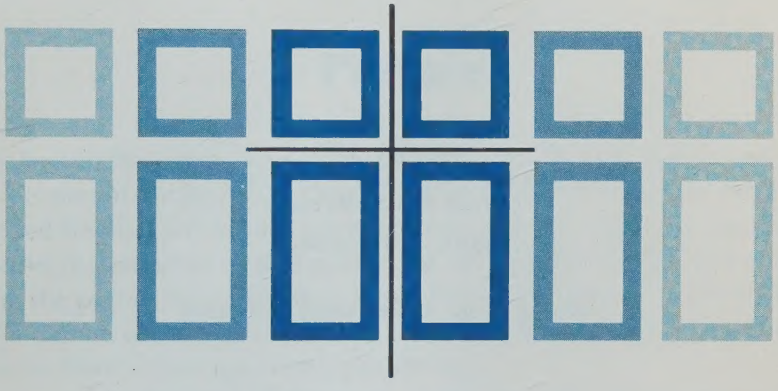
WILLIAM A. BLACK
3 CLEVELAND STREET
LOGANSPORT, IN 46947
PHONE 753-3850

NAVE'S STUDY BIBLE



Revised and Expanded Edition

KING JAMES VERSION

BAKER BOOK HOUSE
Grand Rapids, Michigan

Copyright 1978
by Baker Book House Company
Grand Rapids, Michigan

ISBN: 0-8010-6696-4

Printed in the United States of America

Preface

Many twentieth-century Christians still maintain that the Authorized (or King James) Version of the Bible is the best all-around English version of the Bible. The Authorized Version is beautiful not only from a literary viewpoint, but also from a perspective that attaches importance to the reverent handling of God's inerrant Word on the part of the translators. The editors and publisher of this *Revised and Expanded Edition* of the famous *Nave's Study Bible* believe that in the King James Version we have a heritage worth preserving.

To promote intensive and thorough study of God's Word, several valuable features have been added to the original edition: a Glossary of words peculiar to the King James Version, Doctrinal Outlines with Scriptural Indexes, an Old Testament-New Testament Cross Reference Index, a comprehensive Geographical Gazeteer, and the latest full-color Hammond maps. The addition of these helpful study aids helps to make this new edition one of the most useable King James study Bibles ever published.

Thorough acquaintance with the many features of this edition *of Nave's Study Bible* will aid you in your in-depth study of God's Word. This can be achieved by studying the contents page, the Helpful Hints section, and the introductory statements that precede many of the new features.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

https://archive.org/details/navesstudybiblek0000unse_l7q9

WILLIAM A. BLACK
3 CLEVELAND STREET
LOGANSPORT, IN 46947
PHONE 753-3850

Contents

Preface iii
A Summary of Principal Features vi
Helpful Hints vii
Abbreviations, Punctuation, and Pronunciation Guide xi
Books of the Bible xii
The Old Testament xiii
The New Testament 1296
Index of Footnotes with Concordance 1717
Outline and Index on the Sovereignty of God 1799
Outline and Index on the Trinity and the Covenant of Grace 1821
Old Testament—New Testament Cross Reference Index 1855
Glossary of Archaic Words and Phrases 1875
Tables of Weights and Measures 1931
A Note on the Revised Chronology 1935
Geographical Gazetteer 1937
Atlas of Bible Maps 1987

Principal Features

(New features are indicated by color.)

- The King James (Authorized) Version.
- Alternate translations: American Revised Version and/or English Revised Version.
- Pronunciation aids for difficult words, placed in the Scriptural text.
- Chapter summaries at the beginning of each chapter.
- More than 80,000 topical notes in the margins.
- Marginal notes connecting related verses in both the Old and New Testaments.
- Footnotes which exhaustively cover all Scriptural subjects.
- Index to all footnotes combined with a concordance.
- Outline and Index on The Sovereignty of God.
- Outline and Index on The Trinity and the Covenant of Grace.
- Old Testament-New Testament Cross Reference Index.
- Glossary of Archaic Words and Phrases.
- Tables of Weights and Measures.
- Revised chronology.
- Geographical Gazetteer.
- Atlas of Bible maps.

Helpful Hints

ALTERNATE TRANSLATIONS

Where the translation in one of the Revised Versions differs essentially from that of the King James (Authorized) Version, the alternate reading is noted in the margin. You will be alerted to an alternate translation by a small superior numeral preceding the word or phrase ([1]), directing you to the alternate reading in the margin. If the American Revised Version agrees with the English Revised Version, the word or phrase will simply be preceded by the letters *R.V.* Where the American Revised Version differs from the English Revised Version, the American Committee's rendering is given preference. In such cases the reading in the margin is preceded by the abbreviation *Am. R.V.*

In certain instances where the alternate reading in the Revised Versions was especially helpful in clarifying the text, it is not preceded by any abbreviation, but simply by the word *Or.*

When the Revised Versions omit a verse or an essential part of a verse in the King James Version, this fact is noted in the margin, but the subjects in such omitted passages are footnoted as usual, without regard to such omission.

ABBREVIATIONS, PUNCTUATION, AND PRONUNCIATION

Immediately following these Helpful Hints is a one-page chart of easily interpreted abbreviations, punctuation style and a pronunciation key. Knowing the location of the pronunciation guide (p. xii) will enable you to turn to it quickly when you come to a name in the Bible that is difficult to pronounce.

MARGINAL NOTES

More than eighty thousand subject annotations are printed in the margins, opposite the passages from which they were gleaned. The subject listings and the

a system of chain references that relate a passage of the Bible concerned with a certain subject to every other passage dealing with the same subject.

Consulting the first verse in the Bible will help you to understand and use this valuable feature of the *Nave's Study Bible.* First, note the superior lowercase letters preceding each of the following words: *[a]beginning, [b]God, [c]created, [d]heaven,* and *[e]earth.* The superior letters direct you to five topics or subjects in the margin opposite Genesis 1:1; (a) Time; (b) God, creator; (c) Creation, beginning of; (d) Heavens, physical; (e) Earth, created. Following each of these entries in the margin is a Scripture reference directing you to another verse or passage in the Bible concerned with the same subject, and also an extensive footnote listing many additional passages. For another example you may want to consult Matthew 5:3. In that verse you will find seven superior letters, each referring you to a subject in the margin and its accompanying Scripture reference that, in turn, will refer you to another Bible verse concerned with the same subject and a footnote.

The marginal notes not only serve as chain references, but frequently also as a very brief commentary.

In addition to the subject annotations in the margins you will find notes referring to verses connecting them to related verse in both the Old and New Testaments.

FOOTNOTES

All footnotes in the *Nave's Study Bible* concern the subjects developed in the marginal notes. Each footnote appears on a page where the subject is prominent in a Scriptural passage on that page. An asterisk (*), a dagger (†), or another typographic symbol in the Scripture text will direct you to the footnote. Obviously, some subjects are discussed many places in Scripture, but for practical reasons the footnote concerning that subject appears only once. However, you can always determine where a subject is discussed in a footnote by consulting the marginal notes. If you prefer to make a topical study of a particular subject in the Bible, you can consult the Index to Footnotes and Concordance (pp. 1717-1797), where all footnotes are indexed by subject.

The footnotes in the *Nave's Study Bible* are not only a system of cross references, but also a condensation, in outline form, of the subject of that footnote. Thus, each footnote is a terse but thorough analysis of the subject under discussion.

MESSIANIC PASSAGES

Scripture passages that are clearly Messianic in character have been annotated under the term *Jesus* rather than *Messiah.* This was done for two reasons: (1) The Messiah is foreshadowed first in the promise that the seed of the woman shall bruise the serpent's head, the Messiah triumphing over the power of evil. He is later foreshadowed in the types of atoning animal sacrifices as the Savior of His people from their sins. These are dominant themes that identify *Jesus as Savior.* The term *Messiah* does not express this idea. (2) The Messianic idea of the Old Testament in the promise to David and his seed, and also the prophecies of the glorious kingdom of Israel, foreshadowed a king. In these passages the logical annotation would be *Messiah*, but to avoid confusion one name, *Jesus*, was used.

Under this name are grouped all Scripture passages relating to both Savior and triumphant Lord.

When studying Messianic passages in the Bible, the new Index of Old Testament and New Testament Cross References (pp. 1855-1874) will be of great help. Complete instructions for the use of this appendix precede the index itself (pp. 1855-1856).

INDEX TO FOOTNOTES WITH CONCORDANCE

This combined index and concordance (pp. 1717-1797) can be a valuable tool for the serious Bible student. The subjects of all footnotes are listed alphabetically and the page reference for each is given. Also listed in this appendix are all the key words in the Bible, along with the brief contextual setting, and book, chapter, and verse references.

DOCTRINAL OUTLINES AND INDEXES

Two new appendices are unique to this study Bible. They are "The Sovereignty of God: The Master Theme of Holy Scripture" (pp. 1799-1819) and "The Holy Trinity and the Covenant of Grace" (pp. 1821-1853). Each is a thorough doctrinal outline with thousands of Scripture references. Following each outline is a complete index of all Scriptural passages cited in this outline. Every Bible passage cited in these outlines is marked with the letter *S* (ˢ) or *T* (ᵀ) in the Bible text itself. Since these symbols appear throughout the Bible, you are urged to become fully acquainted with this new feature. Full instructions precede each of these outlines and indexes.

OLD TESTAMENT-NEW TESTAMENT CROSS REFERENCE INDEX

This new appendix is a complete list of all New Testament quotations from and allusion to the Old Testament. They are cross referenced for even greater usefulness. Again, every passage cited in this index is identified in the actual text of the Bible with the letter *Q* (ᵠ). As with the doctrinal outlines and indexes, you are urged to turn to read the instructions which precede this helpful supplement (pp. 1855-56). Your study of Scripture will pay rich dividends if you take the time to understand these new features of the *Nave's Study Bible.*

GLOSSARY

The editors of this *Revised and Expanded Edition* of *Nave's Study Bible* have compiled the most thorough glossary on the Authorized Version ever to be published (pp. 1875-1929). Included are archaic words and phrases, archaic spellings, seldom-used words and phrases, and words with precise theological denotation. Each of these words is identified in the Bible text by the letter *G* (ᴳ). Frequent consultation of this appendix will be of immense aid in mastering the vocabulary and language of the King James (Authorized) Version. Preceding this glossary is a helpful introduction (p. 1875).

TABLES OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

Up-to-date equivalents of Bible terms are given in these charts (pp. 1931-1934).

CHRONOLOGY

The chronological notes in the margins of this *Revised and Expanded Edition* have been revised. A complete explanation is given on pages 1935-36.

GEOGRAPHICAL GAZETTEER AND ATLAS

Entirely new to this edition of *Nave's Study Bible* is a Geographical Gazetteer listing and identifying almost 1300 geographical names occuring in the Bible and on the maps included in a new atlas of surface configuration maps (pp. 1937-2002). To identify any city, river, etc. named in the Bible, turn to the Geographical Gazetteer and there you will find a brief description of its location and importance in Bible history. By means of a map number and grid numbers, this entry will also direct you to an exact location on one or more of the maps in the atlas.

Abbreviations, Punctuation,

and

Pronunciation Guide

ABBREVIATIONS

A .D.—Anno Domini.
B. C.—Before Christ.
A. V.—Authorized Version.
R. V.—Revised Version.
Am. R. V.—American Revised Version.
Eng. R. V.—English Revised Version.

PUNCTUATION OF REFERENCES

Colons (:) separate chapter numbers from verse numbers, as, for instance, Gen. 1:1.
Semi-colons (;) separate chapters from chapters, as, for instance, Gen. 1:1; 2:1; 10:6.
Commas (,) separate verses from verses, as, for instance, Gen. 1:1, 2, 6, 10.

PRONUNCIATION

BROAD, OBTUSE, AND OBSCURE SOUNDS

â as in câre, Âr′a-răt.
ä " ärm, Tär′sus.
å " cåst, Ā-bī′å.
ạ " ạll, Clạu′dạ.
ẽ (*obtuse*) as in fẽrn, Dẽr′bẽ.
ī (*obtuse*) as in vīrgin, Īr.
ô " ôrb, Hôr.
û (*obtuse*) " ûrn, Hûr.
ụ " rụde, Lụ′bĭm.
ụ " rụb, Ā′nụb.

CONSONANT SOUNDS

ç (*soft*) as in çite, Çȳ′prus.
c (*hard*) is not marked.
ġ (*soft*) as in ġem, Ġĕn′tīle.
ḡ (*hard*) as in ḡet, Ḡĭb′e-on.
ṣ (*z*) as in muṣe, Mō′ṣeṣ.
x̣ (*gs*) as in ex̣ample, Ăl-ĕx̣-ăn′dẽr.

LONG, INTERMEDIATE, AND SHORT SOUNDS

ā as in āge, Ā′bĕl.
å " åbout, Å-bī′jah.
ă " băt, Ăd′dŏn.
ē " mēte, Ē′lī.
ẽ " ẽvent, Bẽ-rī′ah.
ĕ " mĕt. Hĕth
ī as in vīne, Å-hī′am.
ĭ " ĭdea, Ĭ-dụ-mē′å.
ĭ " fĭn, Mĭd′ĭ-an.
ō " ōld, Gō′shen.
ô " ôbey, Gô-lī′ath.
ŏ " ŏdd, Hĕz′rŏn.
ū as in ūse, Jū′dah.
ŭ " ŭp, Ŭz-zī′ah.
ȳ " stȳle, Tȳ′rus.
y̆ " pity̆, Sy̆r′ĭ-å.

Books of the Bible

THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

BOOK	PAGE
Genesis (Gen.)	1
Exodus (Ex.)	89
Leviticus (Lev.)	161
Numbers (Num.)	212
Deuteronomy (Deut.)	282
Joshua (Josh.)	344
Judges (Judg.)	384
Ruth	423
I Samuel (I Sam.)	428
II Samuel (II Sam.)	480
I Kings (I Kin.)	522
II Kings (II Kin.)	574
I Chronicles (I Chr.)	622
II Chronicles (II Chr.)	667
Ezra	721
Nehemiah (Neh.)	738
Esther (Esth.)	760
Job	772
Psalms (Psa.)	813
Proverbs (Prov.)	913
Ecclesiastes (Eccl.)	950
Song of Solomon (Song)	962
Isaiah (Isa.)	968
Jeremiah (Jer.)	1043
Lamentations (Lam.)	1126
Ezekiel (Ezek.)	1133
Daniel (Dan.)	1208
Hosea (Hos.)	1232
Joel	1242
Amos	1246
Obadiah (Obad.)	1255
Jonah	1256
Micah (Mic.)	1259
Nahum (Nah.)	1266
Habakkuk (Hab.)	1268
Zephaniah (Zeph.)	1272
Haggai (Hag.)	1275
Zechariah (Zech.)	1277
Malachi (Mal.)	1290

THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

BOOK	PAGE
Matthew (Matt.)	1297
Mark	1357
Luke	1392
John	1447
The Acts	1487
Romans (Rom.)	1543
I Corinthians (I Cor.)	1567
II Corinthians (II Cor.)	1588
Galatians (Gal.)	1603
Ephesians (Eph.)	1610
Philippians (Phil.)	1618
Colossians (Col.)	1623
I Thessalonians (I Thess.)	1629
II Thessalonians (II Thess.)	1633
I Timothy (I Tim.)	1636
II Timothy (II Tim.)	1642
Titus (Tit.)	1646
Philemon	1649
Hebrews (Heb.)	1650
James (Jas.)	1667
I Peter (I Pet.)	1672
II Peter (II Pet.)	1679
I John	1683
II John	1689
III John	1690
Jude	1691
Revelation (Rev.)	1692

THE

OLD TESTAMENT

(KING JAMES VERSION, WITH ELABORATE MARGINAL READINGS FROM THE AMERICAN REVISED VERSION)

WITH MARGINAL NOTES AND FOOTNOTES

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

GENESIS

CHAPTER 1

The creation of heaven and earth, 3 *of the light,* 6 *and of the firmament.* 9 *The earth separated from the waters,* 11 *and made fruitful.* 14 *The creation of the sun, moon, and stars,* 20 *of fish and fowl,* 24 *of beasts and cattle,* 26 *and of man, in the image of God.* 29 *Also the appointment of food.*

1 IN [S T] the [a]beginning [b]God [c]created the [d]heaven and the [e]earth. [T Q]

2 And the [e]earth was without form, and [c]void; and *darkness *was* upon the face of the deep. And the [f]Spirit of [b]God [1]moved upon the face of the [g]waters. [T]

3 ¶ And [b]God said, Let there be †light: and there was light. [Q T]

4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and [b]God divided the light from the *darkness.

5 And God called the †light ‡Day, and the *darkness he called ‖Night. And the evening and the morning were the first ‡,[a]day.

6 ¶ [Q]And [b]God said, Let there be a [2, §]firmament [c]in the midst of the [g]waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And [b]God made the [§]firmament, and divided the [g]waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And [b]God called the [§]firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second ‡,[a]day.

9 ¶ And [b]God said, Let the [g]waters under the heaven be gathered together unto [h]one place, and let the dry [i]*land* appear: and it was so. [Q]

10 And [b]God called the dry [i]*land* [e]Earth; and the gathering together of the [g]waters called he [h]Seas: and God saw that [j]*it was* good.

11 And [b]God said, Let the [e]earth [k]bring forth [l]grass, [c] the herb yielding [m]seed, *and* the fruit tree yielding fruit [n]after [c] his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so. [Q]

12 And the [e]earth [k]brought forth [l]grass, [c] *and* herb [c] yielding

1
a *Time,* Rev. 10:6.
b *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
c *Creation, beginning of,* Mark 13:19.
d *Heavens, physical,* Psa. 8:3.
e *Earth, created by God,* Prov. 8:23.

2
f *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.
g *Water,* 1 Kin. 17:10.
1 *Or,* was brooding upon

6
2 *Heb.* expanse

8
h *Sea,* Jer. 5:22.
i *Land,* Ruth 4:3.

10
j *Works, of God,* Psa. 40:5.

11
k *Propagation,* Gen. 8:17.
l *Grass,* Isa. 40:7.
m *Seed,* Lev. 19:19.
n *Nature, laws of, uniform in operation,* Jas. 3:12.

***DARKNESS.** *Over the face of the earth,* Gen. 1:2; Job 38:9; Jer. 4:23. *Called* NIGHT, Gen. 1:5. *God creates,* Isa. 45:7. *Miraculous: In Egypt,* Ex. 10:21, 22; Psa. 105:28; *at the crucifixion,* Matt. 27:45; Mark 15:33; Luke 23:44.

Figurative: *Of judgments,* Prov. 20:20; Isa. 8:22; 13:10; Jer. 4:28; 13:16; Lam. 3:2; Ezek. 32:7,8; Joel 2:2, 10; Amos 4:13; 5:18, 20; 8:9; Mic. 7:8; Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24; Rev. 8:12; 9:2. *Of abode of the lost,* Matt. 8:12; 22:13; 25:30. *Of powers of evil,* Luke 22:53; Eph. 6:12; Col. 1:13; 1 Thess. 5:5. *Of the divine inscrutability,* 2 Sam. 22:10, 12; Psa. 18:9, 11; 97:2.

Of spiritual blindness, Isa. 9:2; 42:16; 50:10; Matt. 4:16; 6:22, 23; Luke 1:79; John 1:5; 3:19, 21; 8:12; 11:9, 10; 12:35; Acts 26:18; Rom. 1:21; 13:12, 13; 1 Cor. 4:5; 2 Cor. 4:6; 6:14; Eph. 5:8, 11; 1 Thess. 5:4, 5; 1 Pet. 2:9; 1 John 1:5–7; 2:8–11.

Symbolical of Divine Inscrutability: *On Mt. Sinai,* Ex. 19:16; 20:21; Deut. 4:11; 5:22; Heb. 12:18. *In the Sanctuary,* 1 Kin. 8:12; 2 Chr. 6:1.

†**LIGHT.** *Created,* Gen. 1:3–5; Psa. 74:16; Isa. 45:7; 2 Cor. 4:6. *Miraculous,* Ex. 13:21; Deut. 1:33; Matt. 17:2; Mark 9:3; Luke 9:29; Acts 9:3; 12:7; 26:13.
See footnote, LIGHT, *Figurative,* Matt. 5:14.

‡**DAY.** *A creative period,* Gen. 1:5, 8, 13, 19, 23, 31; 2:2. *Prophetic period,* Dan. 8:14, 26; 12:11, 12; Rev. 9:15; 11:3; 12:6. *Divided into twelve hours,* John 11:9. *Six working days ordained,* Ex. 20:9; Ezek. 46:1. *Sixth day of the week called preparation day,* Mark 15:42; John 19:14, 31, 42. *First day of the week called the Lord's day,* Rev. 1:10. *Day's journey, eighteen or twenty miles,* Ex. 3:18; 1 Kin. 19:4; Jonah 3:4. *Sabbath day's journey, probably about* 1,000 *yards,* Acts 1:12.

Figurative: *Times of adversity called Day of the Lord,* Isa. 2:12; 13:6, 9; 34:8; Jer. 46:10; Lam. 2:22; Ezek. 30:3; Amos 5:18; Joel 2:1; Obad. 15; Zeph. 1:8,18; 2:2, 3; Zech. 14:1. *Of spiritual illumination,* Prov. 4:18; 1 Thess. 5:8.

‖**NIGHT,** Gen. 1:5, 16, 18; Psa. 19:2; 139:11. *Divided into watches,* Ex. 14:24; Judg. 7:19; 1 Sam. 11:11; Psa. 63:6; 119:148; Lam. 2:19; Matt. 14:25; Luke 12:38. *Divided into hours,* Acts 23:23.
Meditation in, Psa. 1:2; 77:6; 119:148. *Worship in,* Psa. 134:1. *None in heaven,* Rev. 21:25; 22:5.
Figurative: *Of the passing of opportunity,* John 9:4. *Of spiritual ignorance,* Rom. 13:12. *Of the state of the wicked,* 1 Thess. 5:5.

§ **FIRMAMENT.** *The expanse above the earth,* Gen. 1:6–8, 14–17, 20; Psa. 19:1; Dan. 12:3.

m seed n after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and b God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third ‡day.

14 ¶ And b God said, Let there be o, p lights in the §firmament of the heaven to divide the ‡day from the ‖night; and let them be for q signs, and for r seasons, and for days, and s years:

15 And let them be for lights in the §firmament of the heaven to give †light upon the e earth: and it was so.

16 And b God made two great lights; the o greater light to rule the ‡day, and the p lesser G light to rule the ‖night: *he made* the t stars also.

17 And b God set them in the §firmament of the heaven to give light upon the e earth.

18 And to rule over the ‡day and over the ‖night, and to divide the †light from the *darkness: and b God saw that 1 *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth ‡day.

20 And b God said, Let the q waters 3, k bring forth abundantly the moving u creature that hath life, G and v fowl *that* may fly above the earth 4 in the open §firmament of heaven.

21 And b God created great w whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the q waters k brought forth abundantly, n after their kind, and every winged v fowl after his kind: and God saw that 1 *it was* good.

22 And b God x blessed them, saying, k Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the q waters in the h seas, and let v fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth ‡day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the e earth k bring forth the living creature n after his kind, y cattle, and z creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And b God made the y beast of the earth n after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that z creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that a *it was* good.

26 ¶ And b God said, Let us make c, d man in our e image, after our likeness: and let f them have dominion over the g fish of the sea, and over the h fowl of the air, and over the i cattle, and over all the j earth, and over every k creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. T Q

27 So b God created c, d man in his *own* e image, in the image of God created he him; l male and m female created he them. S Q

28 And n God o blessed them, and God said unto them, p Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish G the earth, and subdue it: and have f dominion over the g fish of the q sea, and over the h fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the j earth.

29 ¶ S And God said, Behold, r, s I have given you every herb bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for t meat. G Q

30 And to every j beast of the earth, and to every h fowl of the air, and to every k thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* 5, u life, G r, s I *have given* every green herb for t meat: and it was so. S

31 And God saw a every thing that b he had made, and, behold, v *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth ‡day. T Q

14
o *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
p *Moon*, Song. 6:10.
q *Token*, Psa. 86: 17.
r *Seasons*, Dan. 2: 21.
s *Year*, Lev. 25:29.

16
t *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.

20
u *Fish, creation of*, Matt. 17:27.
v *Birds, creation of*, Ecc. 12:4.
3 *Or*, swarm with swarms of living creatures,
4 *Heb.* on the face of the expanse of the heaven.

21
w R. V. Sea Monster, see footnote, *Dragon*, Deut. 32:33.

22
x *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.

v. 26—4045 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
y *Animals*, Jer. 27:5.
z *Creeping Things*, Rom. 1:23.

25
a *Works, of God*, Psa. 40:5.

26
b *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Man, creation of*, Job 4:17.
d *Adam*, Gen. 2:19.
e *Image, figurative*, 1 Cor. 11:7.
f *Man, dominion of*, Job 4:17.
g *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.
h *Birds*, Ecc. 12:4.
i *Animals*, Jer. 27:5.
j *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.
k *Creeping Things*, Rom. 1:23.

27
l Matt. 19:4; Mark 10:6.
m *Women*, Prov. 31: 10.

28
n *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Benedictions, by God upon man*, Deut. 21:5.
p *Propagation, enjoined*, Gen. 8:17.
q *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.

29
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
t *Food, from God*, Psa. 136:25.

30
u *Life*, Ecc. 8:15.
5 *Heb.* a living soul.

31
v *Works, of God*, Psa. 40:5.

v.1–4045 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Heavens, physical, creation of, Psa. 8:3.
b Earth, creation of, Prov. 8:23.
c Creation, Mark 13: 19.

2
d Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.
e Day, creative period, Gen. 1:5.
f Heb. 4:4.
g Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
h Sabbath, a rest period, Ex. 16:23.

CHAPTER 2

The first sabbath. 8 *The garden of Eden.* 17 *Eating of the fruit of the tree of knowledge forbidden.* 19 *The creatures named.* 22 *The making of woman, and institution of marriage.*

THUS [T] the [a]heavens and the [b]earth were [c]finished, and all the host of them.

2 And on the [d]seventh [e]day *God ended his work which he had [c]made; and [f]he [g]rested on the [h]seventh day from all his work which he had made. [Q]

3 And *God [i]blessed the [h]seventh day, and [j]sanctified [c]it: because that in it he had [g]rested from all his work which God created [c]and made. [Q]

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the [a]heavens and of the [b]earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD *God made the earth and the heavens. [S]

5 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every

v.3–4045 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
i Benedictions, Deut. 21.5.
j Sabbath, holy, Ex. 16:23.

***GOD. Appearances of:** *To Adam*, Gen. 3:8-21. *To Abraham*, Gen. 17:1; 18:2-33. *To Jacob, at Peniel*, Gen. 32:30; *at Bethel*, Gen. 35:7,9. *To Moses, in the burning bush*, Ex. 3:2; Deut. 33:16; Mark 12:26; Luke 20:37; Acts 7:30; *at Sinai*, Ex. 19:16-24; 24:10; 33:18-23. *To Moses and Joshua*, Deut. 31:14, 15. *To princes of Israel, at Sinai*, Ex. 24:9-11. *To Gideon*, Judg. 6:11-24. *To Solomon*, 1 Kln. 3:5; 9:2; 11:9; 2 Chr. 1:7-12; 7:12-22. *To Isaiah*, Isa. 6:1-5. *To Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:26-28.

Condescension of, Psa. 113:5, 6.

MANIFESTED: *In reasoning with Noah*, Gen. 6:11-13; *with Moses*, Ex. 4:2-17; *with sinners*, Isa. 1:18-20. *In entering into covenant with Abraham*, Gen. 15:1-21; 18:1-22. *In indulging Abraham's intercession for Sodom*, Gen. 18:2-33. *In indulging Moses's prayer to behold his glory*, Ex. 33:18-23. *In indulging Gideon's tests*, Judg. 6:36-40. *In his care of man*, Psa. 8:4-6; 144:3. *In redemption*, John 3:16; Rom. 5:8; Heb. 6:17, 18.

Creator, Psa. 148:3-5; Prov. 16:4; Isa. 45:7; 66:2; Jer. 51:19; Amos 4:13; Mark 13:19; Acts 7:50; Rom. 1:20; 1 Cor. 11:12; Heb. 2:10; 3:4; Rev. 4:11.

Of the earth, Gen. 1:1, 2, 9, 10; 2:1-4; Ex. 20:11; 1 Sam. 2:8; 2 Kin. 19:15; Neh. 9:6; Job 38:4,7-10; Psa. 24:1,2; 89:11; 90:2; 95:5; 102:25; 104:2, 3, 5, 6, 24, 30; 119:90; 121:2; 124:8; 136:5-9; 146:5, 6; Prov. 3:19; 8:26-29; Isa. 37:16; 40:28; 42:5; 44:24; 45:12, 18; 48:13; 51:13, 16; Jer. 10:12; 27:5; 32:17; 51:15; Jonah 1:9; Acts 4:24; 14:15; 17:24, 25; Rev. 10:6; 14:7.

Of the heavens, Gen. 1:1, 6-8; 2:1-4; Ex. 20:11; 2 Kln. 19:15; 1 Chr. 16:26; Neh. 9:6; Job 9:8,9; 37:16, 18; Psa. 8:3; 19:1, 4; 96:5; 102:25; 104:2, 3, 5, 6, 24, 30; 121:2; 124:8; 136:5; 146:5, 6; Prov. 3:19; 8:26-28; Isa. 37:16; 42:5; 44:24; 45:18; Jer. 32:17; Amos 5:8; Acts 4:24; 14:15; Rev. 10:6; 14:7.

Of the sun, moon and stars, Gen. 1:14-19; Psa. 136:7-9.

Of the seas, Gen. 1:9,10; Ex. 20:11; Neh. 9:6; Psa. 95:5; 146:5,6; Prov. 8:26-29; Jonah 1:9; Acts 4:24; 14:15; Rev. 10:6; 14:7.

Of vegetation, Gen. 1:11, 12.

Of animals, Gen. 1:20-25; Job 12:7-9; Jer. 27:5.

Of man, Gen. 1:26-28; 2:7; 5:1, 2; 9:6; Ex. 4:11; Deut. 4:32; 32:6, 15, 18; Job 10:3, 8, 9, 11, 12; 31:15; 33:4; 34:19; Psa. 94:9; 95:6; 100:3; 119:73; 149:2; Prov. 20:12; 22:2; Eccl. 7:29; 12:1; Isa. 17:7; 42:5; 43:1, 7, 15; 44:2, 24; 45:12; 51:13; 64:8; Jer. 27:5; Zech. 12:1; Mal. 2:10; Mark 10:6; Acts 17:24-29; 1 Cor. 12:18, 24, 25; Heb. 12:9; 1 Pet. 4:19.

Through Christ, Rom. 11:36; 1 Cor. 8:6; Eph. 3:9; Heb. 1:1,2. See footnote, JESUS, *Creator*, Matt. 1:21.

By his word, Psa. 33:6, 7, 9; 2 Cor. 4:6; Heb. 11:3; 2 Pet. 3:5.

By his will, Rev. 4:11.

Dissertations on: *His works and providence*, Job 5:8-20. *The administration of his government*, Job 9:2-35; 10:1-22. *His sovereignty*, Job 12:7-20; 26:1-14. *His providence and grace*, Job 33:4-30; Psa. 107. *His righteousness*, Job 34:10-30; 35:1-16; Nah. 1:2-9. *His majesty and justice*, Job 36; 37. *His majesty and works*, Psa. 104;105.

Dwells with the righteous, Ex. 25:8; 29:45; Lev. 26:11,12; 1 Kln. 6:13; Ezek. 37:26,27; 2 Cor. 6:16; Rev. 21:3.

Eternity of, Gen. 21:33; Ex. 3:15; 15:18; Deut. 32:40; 33:27; 1 Chr. 16:36; 29:10; Neh. 9:5; Job 36:26; Psa. 9:7; 41:13; 90:1, 2, 4; 92:8; 93:2; 102:12, 24-27; 145:13; 146:10; Isa. 40:28; 44:6; 57:15; 63:16; Jer. 10:10; Lam. 5:19; Dan. 4:3, 34; Hab. 1:12; Rom. 1:20; 16:26; Eph. 3:21; 1 Tim. 1:17; 6:15, 16; 2 Pet. 3:8; Rev. 4:8-10; 11:17.

Faithfulness of, Gen. 9:16; 28:15; Lev. 26:44, 45; Deut. 4:31; Judg. 2:1; 1 Sam. 12:22; Isa. 42:16; 44:21; 49:7, 14-16; Jer. 29:10; 31:36, 37; 32:40; 33:14, 20, 21, 25, 26; Ezek. 16:60; Hos. 2:19, 20; Rom. 3:3, 4; Heb. 6:10, 13-19.

Confidence in, Num. 23:19; Deut. 32:4; 2 Sam. 7:28; 1 Chr. 28:20; Neh. 1:5; Psa. 36:5; 40:10; 89:1, 2, 5, 8, 14, 24, 28, 33, 34; 92:1, 2, 15; 94:14; 105:8, 42; 111:5, 7-9; 119:90, 91; 132:11; 25:1; Lam. 3:23; Dan. 9:4; Mic. 7:20; 1 Cor. 1:9; 10:13; 2 Cor. 1:18 20; 1 Thess. 5:24; 2 Thess. 3:3; 2 Tim. 2:13, 15; Tit. 1:2; Heb. 10:23; 11:11; 1 Pet. 4:19; 2 Pet. 3:9; 1 John 1:9.

EXEMPLIFIED, Gen. 21:1; 24:27; Ex. 2:24; 6:4, 5; Deut. 7:8, 9; 9:5; Josh. 21:45; 23:14; 1 Kln. 8:15, 20, 23, 24, 56; 2 Kin. 8:19; 13:23; 2 Chr. 6:4-15; 21:7; Neh. 1:5; 9:7, 8; Psa. 98:3; Hag. 2:5; Luke 1:54, 55, 68-70, 72, 73; Acts 13:32, 33; Heb. 6:10, 13-19.

Fatherhood of: *Taught in the Old Testament*, Ex. 4:22; Deut. 14:1; 32:5, 6; 2 Sam. 7:14; 1 Chr. 28:6; 29:10; Psa. 68:5; 89:26; Isa. 1:2; 9:6; 63:16; 64:8; Jer. 3:19; Hos. 1:10; 11:1.

Taught by Jesus, Matt. 5:45; 6:4, 8, 9; 7:11; 10:20, 29, 32, 33; 11:25-27; 12:50; 13:43; 15:13; 16:17, 27; 18:10, 14, 19; 20:23; 26:29, 39; Mark 8:38; 11:25; 13:32; Luke 2:49; 10:21, 22; 11:2, 13; 22:29; 23:46; 24:49; John 1:14, 18; 2:16; 4:21, 23; 5:17-23, 36, 37, 43; 6:27, 32, 44-46; 8:19, 27, 38, 41, 42, 49; 10:15, 29, 30, 32, 33, 36-38; 12:26-28, 50; 13:1, 3; 14:2, 6-13, 16, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 31; 15:8-10, 16, 23, 24, 26; 16:3, 10, 15, 23, 25-28; 17:1, 5, 11, 21, 24; 20:17, 21.

Taught by the apostles, Acts 1:4; 2:33; Rom. 1:3, 4, 7 (with 1 Cor. 1:3; Gal. 1:3; Eph. 1:2; 6:23; Phil. 1:2; Col. 1:2; 1 Thess. 1:1; 2 Thess. 1:2; 1 Tim. 1:2; 2 Tim. 1:2; Tit. 1:4); 8:14-16; 1 Cor. 8:6; 15:24; 2 Cor. 1:3; 6:18; Gal. 1:1, 4; 4:4-7; Eph. 1:3, 17; 2:18; 3:14; 4:6; 5:20; Col. 1:3, 12; 3:17; 1 Thess. 1:1, 3; 3:11, 13; 2 Thess. 1:1, 2; 2:16; Heb. 1:5, 6; 12:9; Jas. 1:17, 27; 3:9; 1 Pet. 1:2, 3, 17; 1 John 1:2; 2:1, 13, 15, 22-24; 3:1; 4:14; 2 John 3, 4, 9; Jude 1; Rev. 1:5, 6; 3:5; 14:1.

See footnote, SPIRITUAL ADOPTION, Rom. 8:15.

Foreknowledge of, Acts 15:18. *Of contingencies*, 1 Sam. 23:10-12. *Of future events*, Isa. 42:9; 44:7; 45:11; 46:9, 10; 48:5, 6; Jer. 1:5; Dan. 2:28, 29; Acts 2:23. *Of human needs*, Matt. 6:8. *Of the day of judgment*, Matt. 24:36; Mark 13:32. *Of the redeemed*, Rom. 8:29; 11:2; 1 Pet. 1:2.

Glory of, Psa. 24:8-10; 57:5, 11; 72:18, 19; Isa. 40:5; Phil. 1:11.

Described, Ezek. 1:26-28; Hab. 3:3-6. *Transcendent*, Psa. 113:4. *Shall endure forever*, Psa. 104:31.

Ascribed by angels, Luke 2:14. *To be ascribed by men*, Psa. 29:2; Rom. 11:36.

MANIFESTED: *In the burning bush*, Ex. 3:2. *In Mount Sinai*, Ex. 19:18 (with Ex. 20:18, 19; Deut. 4:11, 12, 33, 36; 5:5, 24, 25); Ex. 24:10, 17; 33:18-23; 34:5, 29-35; Heb. 12:18-21. *In the tabernacle*, Ex. 40:34, 35. *In the heavens*, 2 Sam. 22:10-15; Psa. 18:9-14; 19:1. *In his sovereignty*, Psa. 97:2-6; 145:5, 11, 12; Isa. 6:1-5; 24:23; Jude 24, 25. *In the church*, Isa. 35:2; 60:1, 2, 19-21; 61:3; 62:3; Eph. 3:21. *In Christ*, John 13:31, 32; 14:13; 17:1. *To Ezekiel*, Ezek. 3:12, 23; 8:4. *To Stephen*, Acts 7:55.

Goodness of, Ex. 33:19; Deut. 30:9; Psa. 25:8-10; 31:19; 33:5; 36:7; 86:5; 100:5; 106:1; 119:68; Nah. 1:7; Matt. 5:45; Acts 14:17; Jas. 1:17.

Enduring, Psa. 52:1. *Leads to repentance*, Rom. 2:4.

Gratefully acknowledged, 1 Chr. 16:34; 2 Chr. 5:13; 7:3; Psa. 68:19; 107:8, 9, 43; 118:29; 135:3; 136:1; 145:7, 9; Isa. 63:7.

MANIFESTED: *In gracious providences*, Matt. 7:11. *To the righteous*, Psa. 31:19; Lam. 3:25; Rom. 11:22. *To the wicked*, Luke 6:35.

Guidance of, Gen. 12:1; 24:27; Psa. 23:2, 3; 48:14; 73:24; Prov. 3:6; Jer. 3:4; 32:19; Luke 1:79; John 10:3, 4. *By pillars of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21; Neh. 9:19. *By his presence*, Ex. 15:13; 33:13-15; Deut. 32:10, 12; Psa. 78:52; 80:1; 107:7. *By the ark of the covenant*, Num. 10:33. *By his counsel*, 2 Sam. 22:29; Psa. 5:8; 25:9; Isa. 48:17. *By his Spirit*, John 16:13. *Prayed for*, Psa. 25:5; 27:11; 31:3; 61:2. *Promised*, Psa. 32:8; Isa. 40:11; 42:16; 58:11.

Holiness of, Josh. 24:19; 1 Sam. 6:20; 1 Chr. 16:10; **Job 6:10; 15:15;** 25:5; Psa. 11:7; 22:3; 36:6; 47:8; 60:6;

v.5–4045 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to [k]rain upon the earth, and *there* was not a man to [l]till the ground.

6 But there went up a [k]mist from the earth, and watered the whole face[c] of the ground.

7 And the LORD *God formed [m]man *of* the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the [n,o]breath of [p]life; and man [q]became a living soul.[TQGS]

8 ¶ And the LORD *God planted a garden eastward in [r]Ē′dĕn;

and there he put the man whom he had formed.[Q]

9 [Q]And out of the ground made the LORD *God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the [s,t]tree of [p]life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of [u]knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of [r]Ē′dĕn to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.[Q]

11 The name of the first *is* Pī′-

v.8–4045 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
l *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.
m *Man, creation of*, Job 4:17.
n *Breath, of life*, Gen. 7:15.
o Job 33:4.
p *Life, breath of*, Ecc. 8:15.
q 1 Cor. 15:45.
r *Eden*, Isa. 51:3.
s *Tree, of life*, Rev. 22:14.
t *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
u *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.

89:35; 98:1; 105:3; 111:9; 119:142; 145:17; Prov. 9:10; Isa. 5:16; 6:3; 29:19, 23; 41:14; 43:14, 15; 45:19; 47:4; 49:7; 52:10; 57:15; Ezek. 36:21, 22; 39:7, 25; Dan. 4:8; Hos. 11:9; Hab. 1:12, 13; Luke 1:49; John 17:11; Rom. 1:23; 1 John 2:20; Rev. 4:8; 6:10; 15:4.

Incomparable, Ex. 15:11; 1 Sam. 2:2; Job 4:17-19 *Without iniquity*, Deut. 32:4; 2 Chr. 19:7; Job 34:10; 36:23; Psa. 92:15; Jer. 2:5; Lam. 3:58; Matt. 19:17; Mark 10:18; Luke 18:19; Jas. 1:13.

A reason for man's holiness, Lev. 11:44; 19:2; 20:26; 21:8; 2 Chr. 19:7; Matt. 5:48; 1 Pet. 1:15, 16. *A reason for thanksgiving*, Psa. 30:4; 99:3, 5, 9; Isa. 12:6. *A reason for reverent approach to God*, Ex. 3:5; Josh. 5:15.

Light, figurative of, 1 John 1:5.

See footnote, SIN, *separates from God*, Rom. 5:12. See GOD, *Perfections of*, below; *Righteousness of*, below.

Immanence of, Acts 17:27, 28.

Immutable, Num. 23:19, 20; 1 Sam. 15:29; Psa. 102:27; Isa. 40:28; Jas. 1:17.

In purpose, Job 23:13; Psa. 33:11; Prov. 19:21; Ecc. 3:14; 7:13; Isa. 31:2; Heb. 6:17, 18. *In faithfulness*, Psa. 119:89-91. *In mercy*, Isa. 59:1; Hos. 13:14; Mal. 3:6; Rom. 11:29.

Impartial, Deut. 10:17. *Despiseth none*, Job 36:5. *No respecter of persons*, 2 Chr. 19:7; Job 34:19; 37:24; Acts 10:34, 35; Rom. 2:6, 11; Eph. 6:8, 9; Col. 3:25; 1 Pet. 1:17.

Incomprehensible, Job 15:8; 37:1-24; Isa. 40:12-31; 55:8, 9; Matt. 11:27; 1 Cor. 2:16.

Infinite, 1 Kin. 8:27; 2 Chr. 2:6; 6:1, 18; Psa. 147:5; Jer. 23:24.

Invisible, Ex. 20:21; 33:20; Deut. 4:11, 12, 15; 5:22; 1 Kin. 8:12 (with 2 Chr. 6:1); Job 9:11; 23:8, 9; Psa. 18:11; 97:2; John 1:18; 5:37; 6:46; Rom. 1:20; Col. 1:13-15; 1 Tim. 1:17; 6:16; Heb. 11:27; 1 John 4:12.

Jealous, Ex. 20:5, 7; 34:14; Deut. 4:24; 5:9, 11; 6:15; 29:20; 32:16, 21; Josh. 24:19; 2 Chr. 16:7-10; Isa. 30:1, 2; Ezek. 23:25; 36:5; 39:25; Joel 2:18, Nah. 1:2; Zech. 1:14; 1 Cor. 10:22.

Judge, Gen. 16:5; Judg. 11:27; 1 Sam. 2:3, 10; 2:12, 15; 1 Chr. 16:33; Job 21:22; Psa. 11:4, 5; 26:1, 2; 35:24; 43:1; 50:4, 6; 58:11; 75:7; 76:8, 9; 82:8; 94:1, 2; 135:14; Prov. 16:2; 29:26; Ecc. 3:17; 11:9; 12:14; Isa. 3:13, 14; 28:17, 21; 30:18, 27; 33:22; Jer. 32:19; Dan. 7:9, 10; Nah. 1:3; Mal. 3:5; Acts 17:31; 1 Cor. 5:13; Heb. 10:30, 31; 12:22, 23; Rev. 6:16, 17; 11:18; 16:5; 18:8.

Just, Gen. 18:21, 25; Num. 16:22; Deut. 32:4; Neh. 9:33; Job. 4:17; 8:3; 34:10-12; Psa. 7:9, 11; 9:4, 7, 8; 67:4; 96:10, 13; 98:9; Isa. 26:7; 45:21; Jer. 32:19; Rom. 2:2, 5-16; 3:4-6, 26; 11:22, 23; Eph. 6:8, 9; 1 Pet. 1:17; Rev. 19:2.

Incorruptible, Deut. 10:17; 2 Chr. 19:7; Job 8:3; 34:19.

Justice of, Deut. 32:4; 2 Sam. 22:25; 1 Kin. 8:32; Job 31:13-15; Psa. 51:4; 62:12; 89:14; 97:2; 145:17; Prov. 21:2, 3; 24:12; Isa. 61:8; Jer. 9:24; 11:20; 20:12; 32:19; 50:7; Ezek. 14:23; 18:25, 29, 30; 33:7-19; Dan. 9:7, 14; Nah. 1:3, 6; Zeph. 3:5; Acts 17:31; Rom. 2:2, 5-16; Heb. 6:10; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2 Pet. 2:9; 1 John 1:9; Jude 6; Rev. 11:18; 15:3.

Knowledge of, Gen. 6:5; 1 Sam. 2:3; Job 12:13, 22; 21:22; 22:13, 14; 26:6; 28:23, 24; 36:4, 5; 37:16; Psa. 147:4, 5; Prov. 3:19, 20; Isa. 40:13, 14, 26-28; 46:9, 10; Matt. 24:36; Mark 13:32; Rom. 11:33, 34; 1 Cor. 1:25; 1 John 1:5.

Of man's state and condition, Gen. 16:13; Ex. 3:7; Deut. 2:7; 2 Kin. 19:27; 2 Chr. 16:9; Job 23:10; 31:4; 34:21, 25; Psa. 1:6; 11:4; 33:13-15; 37:18; 38:9; 66:7; 69:19; 103:14; 119:168; 139:1-4, 6, 12, 14-16; 142:3; Prov. 5:21; 15:3, 11; Isa. 29:15, 16; 37:28; 66:18; Jer. 23:24; 32:19; Amos 9:2-4; Matt. 10:29, 30; 1 Cor. 8:3.

Of man's heart, Gen. 20:6; Deut. 31:21; 1 Sam. 16:7; 2 Sam. 7:20; 1 Kin. 8:39; 1 Chr. 28:9; 29:17; 2 Chr. 6:30; Job 11:11; Psa. 7:9; 44:21; 94:9-11; Prov. 15:11; 16:2; 17:3; 21:2; 24:12; Jer. 11:20; 16:17; 17:10; 20:12; Ezek. 11:5; Amos 4:13; Matt. 6:4, 8, 18, 32; Luke 16:15; Acts 1:24; 15:8; 1 Cor. 3:20; 1 Thess. 2:4; Heb. 4:13; 1 John 3:20. See FOREKNOWLEDGE OF, above; WISDOM OF, below.

Light, Dan. 2:22; Jas. 1:17; 1 John 1:5.

Longsuffering of, Gen. 6:3; 15:16; Ex. 34:6; Num. 14:18; Psa. 86:15; 103:8-10; Isa. 5:1-4; 30:18; 48:9, 11; 57:16; Jer. 7:13, 23-25; 9:24; Ezek. 20:17; Joel 2:13; Hab. 1:2-4; Matt. 21:33-41; Mark 12:1-9; Luke 20:9-16; Acts 14:16; Rom. 3:25; 15:5; 1 Pet. 3:20.

Abused, Neh. 9:28-31; Prov. 1:24-27; 29:1; Ecc. 8:11; Isa. 5:1-4; Jer. 7:13, 23-25; Matt. 24:48-51; Luke 13:6-9. See MERCY OF, below.

MANIFESTED: *In deferring judgments*, Mic. 7:18; Luke 13:6-9; Acts 17:20; Rom. 9:22, 23; 2 Pet. 3:9, 15. *In giving time for repentance*, Jer. 11:7; Matt. 23:37; Luke 13:34; Rom. 2:4.

Love of, Deut. 4:37; 7:7, 8, 13; 10:15, 18; 23:5; 33:3, 12; 2 Sam. 12:24; Job 7:17; Psa. 42:8; 47:4; 69:16; Hos. 11:1; Mal. 1:2; 2 Cor. 13:11, 14; 1 John 3:1; 4:12, 16, 19; Jude 21.

Everlasting, 2 Chr. 20:21; Jer. 31:3. *Better than life*, Psa. 63:3.

For the wicked, Matt. 18:12-14; Luke 15:4-7, 11-27; Rom. 5:8; Eph. 2:4, 5. *For the righteous*, Psa. 103:13; 146:8; Prov. 15:9; John 14:21, 23; 16:27; 17:10, 23, 26; Rom. 1:7; 9:13; 11:28; 2 Thess. 2:16. *For the cheerful giver*, 2 Cor. 9:7.

EXEMPLIFIED, Ex. 19:4-6; Lev. 20:24, 26; Deut. 32:9-12; 2 Sam. 7:23, 24; Psa. 48:9, 14; Isa. 43:1-4; 49:13-16; 54:5, 6, 10; 62:4, 5; 63:7-9; 66:13; Jer. 3:14, 15; Ezek. 16:8; Hos. 2:19, 20, 23; Zech. 2:8.

In forgiveness of sins, Isa. 38:17; Tit. 3:4, 5. *In the gift of his Son*, John 3:16; 1 John 4:8-10. *In chastisements*, Heb. 12:6.

Mercy of, Ex. 20:2, 6 (with Deut. 5:10); Ex. 33:19; Deut. 4:31; 7:9; 1 Kin. 8:23; 2 Chr. 30:9; Ezra 9:9; Psa. 18:50; 25:6, 8; 31:7; 32:10; 36:5; 57:10; 62:12; 69:16; 98:3; 108:4; 111:4; 116:5; 117:2; 119:64, 156; 138:2; 146:7, 8; Isa. 60:10; Jer. 9:24; 31:20; 32:18; Dan. 9:4; Hos. 2:23; Zech. 10:6; Luke 6:36; Acts 17:30; Rom. 9:15; 11:32; 15:9; 2 Cor. 1:3; Heb. 4:16; 1 Pet. 1:3; 2 Pet. 3:9.

Everlasting, 1 Chr. 16:34, 41; 2 Chr. 5:13; 7:3, 6, 14; Ezra 3:11; Psa. 89:1, 2, 28; 100:5; 103:17; 106:1; 107:1; 118:1-4, 29; 136:1-26.

MANIFESTED: *In withholding punishment*, Gen. 8:21; 18:26, 30-32; Ex. 32:14; Num. 16:48; 2 Sam. 24:14, 16; 2 Kin. 13:23; Ezra 9:13; Job 11:6; Isa. 12:1; 54:9; Ezek. 16:6, 42, 63; 20:17; Hos. 11:8, 9; Joel 2:13, 18; Jonah 4:2, 10, 11; Mal. 3:6. *In rescuing from destruction*, Gen. 19:16; Num. 21:8; Judg. 2:18; 2 Kin. 14:26, 27; Neh. 1:10; 9:17-20, 27-31. *In leading his people*, Ex. 15:13. *In comforting the afflicted*, 2 Cor. 12:9. *In hearing prayer*, Ex. 22:27; Heb. 4:16. *In solicitude for sinners*, Deut. 5:29; 32:29; Judg. 10:16; 2 Chr. 36:15; Isa. 65:2, 8; Jer. 2:9; 7:25; Ezek. 18:23, 31, 32; 33:11; Matt. 18:12-14; Luke 15:4-7; 1 Tim. 2:4, 6. *In forbearance toward sinners*, 2 Chr. 24:18, 19; Psa. 145:8, 9; Lam. 3:22, 23, 31-33; Dan. 4:22-27; Nah. 1:3. *In granting forgiveness*, Ex. 34:6, 7; Num. 14:18-20; 2 Sam. 12:13; 2 Chr. 7:14; Job 33:14-30; Psa. 32:1, 2, 5; 65:3; 78:38, 39; 85:2, 3; 86:5, 13, 15; 99:8; 103:3, 8-14; 130:3,

v.11–4045 BC

son: that *is* it which compasseth the whole land of Hăv'ī-lah, where *there is* [v]gold.

12 And the [v]gold of that land *is* good: there *is* [w]bdellium and the [1, x]onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gī'hon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of [y]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-à.

14 And the name of the third river *is* [2, z]Hĭd'de-kĕl: that *is* it which goeth toward the east of [a]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à. And the fourth river *is* [b]Eū-phrā'tēs.

15 And the LORD *God took the [c]man, and [d]put him into the garden of [e]Ē'dĕn to [f]dress [c]it and to keep it.

16 And the LORD *God commanded the [c]man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:

17 But of the [g]tree of the knowledge of good and evil, [h]thou shalt not eat of it: for in

v.12
v *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

w Num. 11:7.
x *Onyx*, Ezek. 28: 13.
1 *Or*, beryl.

y *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.

2 *That is*, Tigris:
z Dan. 10:4.

v.14–4045 BC

a *Assyria*, Gen. 25: 18.
b *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.

c *Man*, Job 4:17.
d *Probation*, vs. 15-17; Rom. 5:4.
e *Eden*, Isa. 51:3.
f *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.

g *Tree, of knowledge*, Rev. 22:14.
h *Statute fixing the penalty for disobedience*, Deut. 8:2.

4, 7, 8; Prov. 16:6; 28:13; Isa. 55:7-9; Jer. 3:12, 22; 31:20, 34; 33:8, 11; 36:3; 50:20; Ezek. 36:25; Dan. 9:9; Hos. 14:4; Mic. 7:18, 19; Matt. 6:14; 18:23-27; Luke 1:50, 77, 78; Acts 3:19; 26:18; Rom. 10:12, 13; 2 Cor. 5:19; Eph. 1:6-8; 2:4-7; 1 Tim. 1:13; Tit. 3:5; Heb. 8:12; 1 John 1:9.

SYMBOLIZED: *In the mercy-seat*, Ex. 25:17.

Name of: *Proclaimed*, Ex. 6:3; 15:3; 34:5, 14; Psa. 83:18. *To be reverenced*, Ex. 20:7; Deut. 5:11; 28:58; Psa. 111:9; Mic. 4:5; 1 Tim. 6:1. *To be praised*, Psa. 34:3; 72:17. *Not to be profaned*, Ex. 20:7; Lev. 18:21; 19:12; 20:3; 21:6; 22:2, 32; Deut. 5:11; Psa. 139:20; Prov. 30:9; Isa. 52:5; Rom. 2:24; Rev. 16:9. *Profaned*, Psa. 139:20.

Omnipotent, Gen. 17:1; 18:14; Job 42:2; Acts 26:8; Rev. 19:6; 21:22. See POWER OF, below.

Omnipresent, Gen. 28:16; 1 Kin. 8:27; 2 Chr. 2:6; Acts 7:48, 49; Psa. 139:3, 5, 7-10; Jer. 23:23, 24; Acts 17: 24, 27, 28.

See PRESENCE OF, below.

Omniscient, see KNOWLEDGE OF, above; WISDOM OF, below.

Perfection of, Deut. 32:4; 2 Sam. 22:31; Psa. 18:30; Matt. 5:48; Rom. 12:2; Jas. 1:17; 1 John 1:5; Rev. 15:3. See HOLINESS OF, above; RIGHTEOUSNESS OF, below.

Power of, Ex. 9:16; 15:6, 7, 11, 12; Num. 11:23; Deut. 7:21; 11:2; Job 37:23 (with vs. 1-22); Psa. 21:13; 29:3-9; 62:11; 68:34, 35; 74:13, 15; 77:14, 16, 18; 78:12-51; 79:11; 89:8, 13; 93:1, 4; 105:26-41; 106:8; 111:6; 135:6, 8-12; 147:5, 16-18; Isa. 26:4; 40:12, 22, 24, 26, 28; 51:10, 15; 63:12; Jer. 5:22; 27:5; 32:17, 27; Dan. 2:20; Matt. 19:26 (with Mark 10:27; Luke 18:27); 22:29; Mark 14:36; Luke 1:49, 51; 1 Cor. 6:14; Rev. 19:1.

Supreme, Deut. 32:39; Josh. 4:24; 1 Sam. 2:6, 7; 14:6; 1 Chr. 29:11, 12; 2 Chr. 14:11; 25:8, 9; Job 5:9; 23:13, 14; 26:7-14; 36:5, 22, 27-33; 38:8, 11; 40:9; 42:2; Psa. 104:7, 9, 29, 30, 32; Dan. 4:35.

Irresistible, Deut. 32:39 (with Job 10:7); 1 Sam. 2:10; 2 Chr. 20:6; Job 9:4-7, 10, 12, 13, 19; 11:10; 12:14-16; 14:20; 41:10, 11; Psa. 66:3, 7; 76:7; Isa. 14:24, 27; 31:3; 43:13, 16, 17; 46:10, 11; 50:2, 3; Nah. 1:3-6. *Incomparable*, Deut. 3:24; Job 40:9; Psa. 89:8. *Omnipotent*, Gen. 18:14; Jer. 32:27; Matt. 19:26. *Everlasting*, Rom. 1:20.

Creation by, Jer. 10:12. *The resurrection of Christ by*, 1 Cor. 6:14; 2 Cor. 13:4; *of saints by*, 1 Cor. 6:14.

Manifested in behalf of saints, Deut. 33:26, 27; 2 Chr. 16:9; Ezra 8:22; Neh. 1:10; Jer. 20:11; Dan. 3:17.

Manifested in his works, Deut. 3:24; Psa. 33:9; 107:25, 29; 114:7, 8; Prov. 30:4; Isa. 48:13; Jer. 10:12, 13; 51:15; Rom. 1:20. See OMNIPOTENT, above.

Presence of, Gen. 16:13; 28:16; Ex. 20:24; 29:42, 43; 30:6; 33:14; Deut. 4:34-36, 39; 1 Kin. 8:27; Psa. 139:3, 5, 7-10; Isa. 57:15; 66:1; Jer. 23:23, 24; 32:18, 19; Jonah 1:3, 4; Acts 17:24, 27, 28; 1 Cor. 12:6.

Manifested on the mercy-seat, see footnote, SHEKINAH, Lev. 16:2.

Preserver, Neh. 9:6; Job 33:18; Psa. 3:3; 12:7; 17:7; 68:6; 73:23; Isa. 27:3; 49:8; Jer. 2:6; Dan. 5:23; Matt. 10: 29-31; Luke 12:6, 7; 21:18; John 17:11, 15; 1 Pet. 3:12, 13; 2 Pet. 2:9.

Of the righteous, Gen. 15:1; 28:15; 49:24, 25; Ex. 8:22, 23; 9:26; 11:7; 12:13, 17, 23; 15:2, 13, 16, 17; 19:4; 23:20-31; Deut. 1:30, 31; 32:10; 33:12, 25-28; Josh. 23:10; 1 Sam. 2:9; 2 Sam. 22:1-51; 2 Chr. 16:9; Job 1:10; 5:11, 18-24; 10:12; Psa. 9:9; 18:14; 23:1-6; 31:20, 23; 32:6, 8; 34:7, 15, 17, 19-22; 37:17, 23, 24, 28, 32, 33; 41:1-3; 46:1, 7; 50:15; 84:11; 91:1, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 14, 15; 102:19, 20; 103:2-5; 107:9, 10, 13; 116:6; 118:13; 121:3, 4, 7, 8; 125:1-3; 145:14, 19, 20; 146:7, 8; Prov. 2:7, 8; 10:3, 30; Isa. 25:4; 30:21, 26; 33:16; 40:11, 29, 31; 42:16; 43:2; 46:3, 4; 52:12; 58:11; 63:9; Jer. 31:9, 10, 28; Ezek. 11:16; 34:11-16, 22, 31; Dan. 3:27, 28; Joel 2:18; Zech. 2:5, 8; Matt. 4:6; 1 Cor. 10: 13; 2 Tim. 4:18; 2 Thess. 3:3; Jas. 4:15.

HIS PRESERVING CARE EXEMPLIFIED: *To Noah and his family, at the time of the flood*, Gen. 6:8, 13-21; 7; 8:1, 15, 16. *To Abraham and Sarah, in Egypt*, Gen. 12:17; *in Gerar*, Gen. 20:3. *To Lot, when Sodom was destroyed*, Gen. 19. *To Hagar, when Abraham cast her out*, Gen. 21:17, 19. *To Jacob, when he fled from home*, Gen. 35:3; *when he fled from Laban, his father-in-law*, Gen. 31:24, 29; *when he met Esau*, Gen. 33:3-10; *as he journeyed in the land of Canaan*, Gen. 35:3. *To Joseph, in Egypt*, Gen. 39:2, 21. *To Moses, in his infancy*, Ex. 2:1-10.

To the Israelites: *In bringing about their deliverance from bondage*, Ex. 1:9-12; 2:23-25; 3:7-9. *In exempting the land of Goshen from the plague of flies*, Ex. 8:22. *In preserving their cattle from the plague of murrain*, Ex. 9:4-7. *In exempting the land of Goshen from the plague of darkness*, Ex. 10:21-23. *In saving the firstborn, when the plague of death destroyed the firstborn of Egypt*, Ex. 12:13, 23. *In deliverance from Egypt*, Ex. 13:3, 17-22; 14; 19:4; Lev. 26:13; *in the wilderness*, Ex. 40:36-38; Num. 9:17-23; 10:33; 22:12; 23:8; Deut. 1:31; 23:5; 26:7-9. *In victories under Joshua, over the Canaanites* Josh. chaps. 6–11; 24:11-13; *under Othniel*, Judg. 3:9-11; *under Ehud*, Judg. 3:15-30; *under Shamgar*, Judg. 3:31; *under Deborah*, Judg. 4:5; *under Gideon*, Judg. 7; 8:1-23; *under Jephthah*, Judg. 11:29-40; *under David*, 1 Sam. 17:45-49; *under Ahab*, 1 Kin. 20. *In delivering the kingdom of Israel from Syria*, 2 Sam. 8. *In delivering Israel by Jeroboam II*, 2 Kin. 14:26, 27; *by Abijah*, 2 Chr. 13:4-18. *In delivering from the oppressions of the king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 13:2-5.

To the kingdom of Judah: *In delivering from Egypt*, 2 Chr. 12:2-12; *from the Ethiopian host*, 2 Chr. 14:11-14. *In giving peace with other nations*, 2 Chr. 17. *In delivering them from the army of the Assyrians*, 2 Kin. 19.

To David, 1 Sam. 17:32, 45-47; 2 Sam. 7; 1 Chr. 11:13, 14. *To Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 19; Job 1:9-12; 2:6. *To Jeremiah and Baruch*, Jer. 36:26. *To Daniel and the three Hebrew captives*, Dan. 2:18-23; 3:27, 28; 6. *To Jonah*, Jonah 1:17. *To the wise men of the east*, Matt. 2:12. *To Jesus and his parents*, Matt. 2:13, 19-22. *To Peter*, Acts 12:3-17. *To Paul and Silas*, Acts 16:26-39. *To Paul*, Acts 27:24; 28:5, 6 (with Mark 16:18). See PROVIDENCE OF, below. See footnote, POOR, *God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.

Providence of, Gen. 24:7, 40-50, 56; 26:24; Lev. 26: 4-6, 10; Deut. 8:18; 11:12-15; 15:4-6; 32:11-14; 1 Sam. 2:6-9; 1 Kin. 11:14-40; 1 Chr. 29:14, 16; Psa. 23:1-6; 34:7, 9, 10; 71:6, 7, 15; 107: 1-43; 127:1-5; 136:5-25; 144: 12-15; 147:8, 9, 13, 14; Prov. 16:33; Eccl. 2:24; 3:13; 5:19; Isa. 46:4; 51:2; 55:10; Ezek. 36:28-38; Joel 2:18-26; Matt. 5:45; Rom. 8:28; Jas. 4:15.

In providing for temporal necessities, Gen. 1:29, 30; 2:16; 8:22; 9:1-3; 28:20, 21; 48:15, 16; 49:24, 25; Ex. 16:15; Lev. 25:20-22; Deut. 2:7; 7:13-15; 8:4; 10:18; 28:2-13; 29:5; Ruth 1:6; Neh. 9:24, 25; Job 5:8-11; 22:18, 25; Psa. 36:6, 7; 37:3, 19, 22, 25, 34; 65:9-13; 67:6; 85:12; 104:10-15; 111:5; 136:25; 145:15, 16; Isa. 43:20; 48:21; Jer. 5:24; 27:6; Hos. 2:8; Jonah 4:6; Zech. 10:1; Matt. 6:26, 30-33; 10:29-31; Luke 12:6, 7, 24-28; 22:35; John 6:31; Acts 14:17; 2 Cor. 9:10.

In sending prosperity, Psa. 75:7; 127:1, 2; Isa. 48:14, 15; 54:16, 17; Ezek. 29:19, 20. *In sending adversity*, 1 Sam. 2:6-9; 2 Sam. 17:14; Psa. 75:7; Eccl. 3:10. *In saving from adversity*, Gen. 7:1; Ex. 9:26; 15:26; 23:25, 26; Psa. 103:3-5; 116:1-15; 118:5, 6, 13, 14; 146:7-9; Dan. 6:20-22.

In delivering from enemies, Gen. 14:20; Ex. 3:17; 6:7; 14:29, 30; 23:22; 34:24; Deut. 20:4; 23:14; 30:4, 20; 31:3,

v.17–4045 BC

i Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.
j Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
k Punishment, design of, Lev. 26: 41.
l Death, penalty, Num. 23: 10.
18
m Wife, Prov. 5:18.
19
n Ground, Gen. 3: 19.

the day that thou [t]eatest thereof [j]thou shalt surely [k,l]die.[c Q]

18 ¶ And the LORD *God said, *It is* not good that the [†,c]man should be alone; I will make him an [m]help meet[c] for him.[Q]

19 And out of the [n]ground the LORD *God formed every [o]beast of the field, and every [p]fowl of the air; and [q]brought *them* unto [3, †]Ăd'ăm to see what he would call them: and whatsoever [3]Ăd'ăm called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And [3, †]Ăd'ăm gave names to all [o]cattle, and to every [o]beast of the field; but for [3]Ăd'ăm there was

v.19–4045 BC

o Animals, Jer. 27:5.
p Birds, Eccl. 12:4
q Anthropomorphisms, attributing ordinary actions to God, Gen. 11:5.
3 R. V. the man

8; 2 Kings 20:6; 2 Chr. 20:3-30; 32:8; Ezra 8:22, 23; Psa. 18:17, 27; 44:1-3; 61:3; 78:52-55; 97:10; 105:14-45 (with Acts 7:34-36); 124:1-8; Prov. 16:7. *In thwarting evil purpose,* Gen. 50:20 (with Gen. 45:5-7; Psa. 105:17; Acts 7:9, 10); Ex. 14:4; Num. 23:7, 8, 23 (with Num. 22:12-18; 24:10-13); Ezra 5:5; Neh. 6:16; Esth. 7:10 (with 6:1-12; 9:25); Job 5:12, 13 (with Isa. 8:9, 10); Psa. 33:10; Acts 5:38, 39. *In turning curse into blessing,* Deut. 23:4, 5; Phil. 1:12, 19. *In exalting the lowly,* 2 Sam. 7:8, 9; 1 Chr. 17:7, 8; Psa. 68:6; 113:7, 8. *In leading men to repentance,* Amos 4:7-12. *In punishing evil-doers,* Deut. 2:30; Josh. 10:10, 11, 19; 11:20; Judg. 9:23, 24; 1 Chr. 5:26; Isa. 41:2, 4.

In punishing rulers, Dan. 5:18, 22. *In punishing nations,* Deut. 9:4, 5; Job 12:23; Ezek. 29:19, 20. *In ordaining instruments of chastisement,* Isa. 13:3-5. *In using the heathen to execute his purpose,* Ezra 6:22; Isa. 44:28; 45:1-6, 13.

In fulfilling prophecy, 1 Kin. 12:15; 2 Chr. 10:15; 36:22, 23; Ezra 1:1; Acts 3:17, 18.

In nature, Job 12:7-20; 37:6-24; 38:25-27, 41; 39:5, 6; Psa. 104:16-19, 24-30; 135:7; Jer. 10:13; 51:16; 14:22; 31:35.

INSTANCES OF: *Saving Noah,* Gen. 7:1; 2 Pet. 2:5. *The call of Abraham,* Gen. 12:1. *Protecting Abraham, Sarah, and Abimelech,* Gen. 20:3-6. *Deliverance of Lot,* Gen. 19. *Care of Isaac,* Gen. 26:2, 3; *of Jacob,* Gen. 31:7. *The mission of Joseph,* Gen. 37: 5-10; 39:2, 3, 21, 23; 45:7, 8; 50:20; Psa. 105:17-22. *Warning Pharaoh of famine,* Gen. 41. *Delivering the Israelites,* Ex. 3:8; 11:3; 13:18; Acts 7:34-36. *The pillar of cloud,* Ex. 13:21; 14:19, 20. *Dividing the Red Sea,* Ex. 14:21. *Delaying and destroying Pharaoh,* Ex. 14:25-30. *Purifying the waters of Marah,* Ex. 15:25. *Supplying manna and quail,* Ex. 16:13-15; Num. 11:31, 32. *Supplying water at Meribah,* Num. 20:7-11; Neh. 9:10-25. *Protection of homes while at feasts,* Ex. 34:24. *In the conquest of Canaan,* Psa. 44:2, 3. *Saving David's army,* 2 Sam. 5:23-25. *The revolt of the ten tribes,* 1 Kin. 12:15, 24; 2 Chr. 10:15. *Fighting the battles of Israel,* 2 Chr. 13:12, 18; 14:9-14; 16:7-9; 20:15; 17, 22, 23; 32:21, 22. *Restoring Manasseh after his conversion,* 2 Chr. 33:12, 13. *Feeding Elijah and the widow,* 1 Kin. 17; 19:1-8. *In prospering Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 18:6, 7; 2 Chr. 32:29; *and Asa,* 2 Chr. 14:6, 7; *and Jehoshaphat,* 2 Chr. 17:3, 5; 20: 30; *and Uzziah,* 2 Chr. 26:5-15; *and Jotham,* 2 Chr. 27:6; *and Job,* Job 1:10; 42:10, 12; *and Daniel,* Dan. 1:9. *In turning the heart of the king of Assyria to favor the Jews,* Ezra 6:22. *In rescuing Jeremiah,* Lam. 3:52-58 (with Jer. 38:6-13). *Restoration of the Jews,* 2 Chr. 36:22, 23; Ezra 1:1. *Rescuing the Jews from Haman's plot,* the Book of Esther. *Rebuilding the walls of Jerusalem,* Neh. 6:16. *Warning Joseph in dreams,* Matt. 1:20; 2:13, 19, 20; *and the wise men of the east,* Matt. 2:12, 13. *Deliverance of Paul,* 2 Cor. 1:10. *Restoring Epaphroditus,* Phil. 2:27. *Banishment of John to Patmos,* Rev. 1:9.

MYSTERIOUS AND MISINTERPRETED: *The silence of God,* Job 33: 13. *The adversity of the righteous,* Eccl. 7:15; 8:14. *The prosperity of the wicked,* Job 12:6; 21:7; 24:1; Psa. 73:2-5, 12-17; Eccl. 7:15; 8:14; Jer. 12:1, 2; Mal. 3:14, 15. *Likeness in the lot of the righteous and the wicked,* Eccl. 9:2, 11. *Permitting the violence of the wicked toward the righteous,* Job 24:1-12; Hab. 1:2, 3, 11, 13, 14.

Righteousness of, Gen. 18:25; Judg. 5:11; Psa. 7:9; 72:1; 88:12; 89:16; 119:40; 143:1; Isa. 41:10; 56:1; Jer. 4:2; 9:24; Mic. 7:9; Acts 17:31;

Ascribed by men, Ex. 9:27; Ezra 9:15; Job 36:3; Psa. 5:8; 48:10; 71:15, 19; 89:14; 97:2; 116:5; 145:7, 17; Jer. 12:1; Dan. 9:7, 14; 2 Tim. 4:8. *Ascribed by Jesus,* John 17:25. *Ascribed by the angel,* Rev. 16:5. *Revealed in the heavens,* Psa. 50:6. *Revealed in the gospel,* Rom. 1:17; 3:4-6, 21, 22; 10:3, 4; 2 Pet. 1:1.

Endureth forever, Psa. 119:142, 144; Isa. 51:8. See HOLINESS OF, PERFECTION OF, above.

Saviour, Ex. 6:6, 7; Psa. 3:8; 18:30; 28:8; 31:5; 33:18, 19; 34:22; 37:39, 40; 74:12; 76:8, 9; 85:9; 96:2; 98:2, 3; 111:9; 118:14; 121:7; 149:4; Isa. 26:1; 33:22; 35:4; 43:3, 11, 12, 14; 45:15, 17, 21, 22; 46:12, 13; 49:25; 50:2; 59:1; 60:16; 63:8, 16; Jer. 3:23; 14:8; 33:6; Ezek. 37:23; Hos. 1:7; 13:4; Joel 3:16; Jonah 2:9; Luke 1:68; John 3:16, 17; Rom. 8:30-32; 1 Tim. 2:3, 4; 4:10; Tit. 1:2, 3; 2:10, 11; 3:4, 5; 1 John 4:9, 10.

Called Redeemer, Psa. 19:14; Isa. 41:14; 47:4; 48:17; Jer. 50:34; *salvation,* Psa. 27:1; 62:1, 2, 6, 7; Isa. 12:2; *God of salvation,* Psa. 25:5; 65:5; 68:19, 20; 88:1; *rock of salvation,* Deut. 32:15, 31; *shield,* Deut. 33:29.

From national adversity, Ex. 15:2; Isa. 25:4, 9; 52:3, 9,10.

From sin, Job. 33:24, 27-30; Isa. 44:22-24; Rom. 1:16; *through Christ,* 2 Tim. 1:9.

Self-Existent: *Hath life in himself,* John 5:26. *Is the I am that I am,* Ex. 3:14. *Is the first and the last,* Isa. 44:6. *Is the living God,* Jer. 10:10. *Liveth forever,* Deut. 32:40. *Needeth nothing,* Acts 17:24, 25.

Sovereign, Ex. 20:3; Job. 25:2; 33:13; 41:11; Psa. 44:4; 47:8; 59:13; 74:12; 82:1, 8; 83:18; 93:1, 2; 95:3-5; 96:10; 97:1, 5, 9; 98:6; 99:1; 103:19; 105:7; 113:4; 115:3, 16; 136:2, 3; Isa. 24:23; 33:22; 40:22, 23; 43:15; 44:6; 52:7; 66:1; Lam. 3:37; Mic. 4:7, 13; Mal. 1:14; John 10:29; 19:11; Acts 7:49; Rom. 9:19; 11:36; Eph. 4:6; 1 Tim. 6:15, 16; Heb. 1:3; Jas. 4:12; Rev. 4:11; 19:6.

Of heaven, 2 Chr. 20:6. *Of earth,* Ex. 9:29; Josh. 3:11; Psa. 24:1, 10; 47:2, 7, 8; 50:10-12; Isa. 54:5; Jer. 10:10; 1 Cor. 10:26. *Of heaven and earth,* Gen. 14:18-20, 22; 24:3; Ex. 19:5; Deut. 4:39; 10:14, 17; Josh. 2:11; 2 Kin. 19:15; 1 Chr. 29:11, 12; Neh. 9:6; Psa. 89:11; 135:5, 6; Matt. 6:10; 11:25; Luke 10:21; Acts 17:24-26; Rev. 11:4, 13, 17.

Of the spirits of all flesh, Num. 27:16; Deut. 32:39; Job 12:9, 10, 16, 17; Psa. 22:28, 29; Eccl. 9:1; Isa. 45:23; Jer. 18:1-23; Ezek. 18:4; Rom. 14:11.

In human affairs, Psa. 75:6, 7; Jer. 27:5-7; 32:27, 28; Ezek. 16:50; 17:24; Dan. 2:20, 21, 47; 4:3, 17, 25, 34, 35, 37; 5:18, 26-28.

Everlasting, Ex. 15:18; Psa. 10:16; 29:10; 66:7; 145:11-13; 146:10; Lam. 5:19; Dan. 6:26.

Spirit, John 4:24; Acts 17:29.

See footnote, HOLY SPIRIT, Acts 1:2.

Teacher, Job 36:22; Psa. 94:10, 12; 119:135, 171; Isa. 28:26; 54:13; John 6:45; 1 Thess. 4:9.

Truth, Gen. 24:27; Ex. 34:6; Num. 23:19; 1 Sam. 15:29; Psa. 25:10; 31:5; 33:4; 43:3; 57:3, 10; 71:22; 86:11, 15; 89:14; 108:4; 132:11; 138:2; Isa. 25:1; 65:16; Dan. 4:37; John 8:26; Rom. 3:4, 7; Tit. 1:2; Rev. 6:10; 15:3.

Endureth to all generations, Psa. 117:2; 146:6.

Ubiquitous. See OMNIPRESENT, above.

Unity of, Deut. 6:4; Isa. 42:8. *Taught by Jesus,* Mark 12:29, 32; John 17:3; *by St. Paul,* 1 Cor. 8:4, 6; Gal. 3:20; Eph. 4:6; 1 Tim. 2:5.

Disbelieved in by Syrians, 1 Kin. 20:28.

Believed in by devils, Jas. 2:19.

Unsearchable, Deut. 29:29; Job 5:8, 9; 9:10; 11:7-9; 26:9, 14; 36:26; 37:5, 23; Psa. 77:19; 139:6; 145:3; Prov. 30:4; Eccl. 3:11; 11:5; Isa. 40:28; 45:15; 55:8, 9; Rom. 11:33, 34; 1 Cor. 2:10, 11, 16.

SYMBOLIZED: *By darkness,* Ex. 20:21; Deut. 4:11; 5:22; 1 Kin. 8:12; Psa. 18:11; 97:2. *By the cloud upon the mercy-seat,* Lev. 16:2.

Name of, secret, Judg. 13:18. *Dwells in thick darkness,* 1 Kin. 8:12; Psa. 97:2. *Known only to Christ, and to those to whom Christ reveals him,* Matt. 11:27.

See footnote, MYSTERIES, Mark 4:11.

Wisdom of, Ezra 7:25; Job 9:4; 12:13, 16; Isa. 31:2; Dan. 2:20-22, 28; Rom. 11:33; 16:27; 1 Cor. 1:24, 25.

Infinite, Psa. 147:5. *Manifold,* Eph. 3:10. *Ascribed, by angels,* Rev. 7:12.

Works made in, Psa. 104:24; 136:5; Prov. 3:19, 20; Jer. 10:12.

See KNOWLEDGE OF, above.

†**ADAM.** *Creation of,* Gen. 1:26-28; 2:7; 1 Cor. 15:45; 1 Tim. 2:13. *History of, before he sinned,* Gen. 1:26-30; 2:16-25. *Temptation and sin of,* Gen. 3; Job 31:33; Isa. 43:27; Hos. 6:7; Rom. 5:14-21; 1 Tim. 2:14. *Subsequent history of,* Gen. 3:20-24; *Children of,* Gen. 4:1, 2, 25; 5:3, 4. *Age of, at death,* Gen. 5:1-5. *Brought sin into the world,* 1 Cor. 15:22.

Type of Christ, Rom. 5:14.

v.20–4045 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

not found an [m]help meet[c] for him.

21 [q]And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon [3]Ăd'ăm, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof: [s]

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, [4]made he a [r,s]woman, and brought her unto the man. [q,s]

23 And Ăd'ăm said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called [r]Woman,[c] because she was taken out of Man.[c] [q]

24 [t]Therefore shall a [u]man leave his [v]father and his [w]mother, and shall cleave unto his [m]wife: and they shall be [x]one flesh. [q]

25 And they were both naked, the man and his [m]wife, and were [y]not ashamed. [T]

CHAPTER 3

The serpent deceives Eve. 6 *Man's fall.* 9 *God arraigns them.* 14 *The serpent is cursed.* 15 *The promised seed.* 16 *The punishment of mankind.* 21 *Their first clothing.* 23 *They are driven out of paradise.*

NOW [T] the [a,b]serpent was more [c]subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he [d,e]said unto the [f]woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? [q]

2 And the [f]woman said unto the [a,b]serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the [g,h]tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, [i]Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the [a,b]serpent [f]said unto the [f]woman, [d,k]Ye shall not surely die: [q]

5 [d,k]For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as [1]gods, [l]knowing *good and evil.

6 [m]And when the [f]woman saw that the [g]tree *was* [n]good for food, and that it *was* pleasant to the eyes, and a tree [2]to be [o,p]desired to make *one* [q]*wise*, [†]she [r]took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and [d]gave also unto her [s]husband with her; and [†]he did eat. [q]

7 [t]And the eyes of them both were opened, and they [u]knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed [v]fig leaves together, and made themselves [3,w]aprons.

8 And they heard the [4,x]voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the [5]cool of the day: and [6,s]Ăd'ăm and his [f]wife [u,y]hid themselves from the presence of the LORD [z]God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto [6,a]Ăd'ăm, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And [a]he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was [b,c]afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? [†,d]Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man [e,f]said, [g]The [h]woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I [†]did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the [h]woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman [g]said, The [i,j]serpent beguiled me, and I [†]did eat. [q]

14 And the LORD God said unto the [i,j]serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* [k]cursed

v.5–4045 BC

1 R. V. God,
2 *Or*, desirable to look upon
3 *Or*, girdles.
4 *Or*, scund
5 *Heb.* wind
6 R.V. the man

***GOOD AND EVIL.** *Choice between, by Adam and Eve*, Gen. 3. *Exhortation to choose between.* Josh. 24:15. *Subjective conflict between*, Rom. 7:9-25.

†FALL OF MAN. *By transgression of commandments*, Gen. 2:16, 17; 3:1-3, 6, 11, 12; Job 31:33; Isa. 43:27; Hos. 6:7. *Through deception of Satan*, Gen. 3:4, 5, 13; 2 Cor. 11:3; 1 Tim. 2:14. *Through evil desire*, Gen. 3:6.

Consequences of: *Knowledge of nakedness*, Gen. 3:7; *of guilt*, Gen. 3:8-10. *Cursing of serpent*, Gen. 3:14, 15; *of the ground*, Gen. 3:17, 18. *Multiplying of sorrow*, Gen

22
r *Women, creation of*, Prov. 31:10.
s *Eve*, Gen. 3:20.
4 *Heb.* builded he into

24
t *Commandments, enjoining fidelity in wedlock*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Husband, relation of, to wife*, Num. 30:6.
v *Father*, Psa. 27:10.
w *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
x *Marriage, unity of husband and wife in*, Gen. 34:9.

25
y *Innocency*, Psa. 26:6.

1
a *Serpent, subtlety of*, Num. 21:6.
b *Satan, symbolized*, Matt. 4:10.
c *Craftiness, instances of*, Psa. 83:3.
d *Influence, evil, instances of*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
e *Temptation, sources of*, vs. 1-15; Luke 11:4.
f *Woman, fall of, and curse upon*, vs. 1-16; Prov. 31:10.

3
g *Tree, of knowledge*, Rev. 22:14.
h *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
i *Probation*, Rom. 5:4.

4
l *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.
k *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.

5
l *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.

6
m *Unbelief, instances of*, Heb. 3:12.
n *Appetite, an occasion of temptation*, Prov. 23:2.
o *Ambition, instances of*, Hab. 2:5.
p *Covetousness, instances of*, Isa. 57:17.
q *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
r *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.
s *Adam, temptation and sin of*, Gen. 2:19.

7
t *Innocency, contrasted with guilt*, Psa. 26:6.
u *Conscience, guilty, instances of*, Acts 23:1.
v *Fig Tree, leaves of*, Luke 13:6.
w *Dress*, Zech. 3:4.

8
x *Anthropomorphisms, voice attributed to God*, Gen. 11:5
y *Conviction of sin, instances of*, John 16:8.
z *God, appearances of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
a *Adam*, Gen. 2:19.

10
b *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
c *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.

11
d *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.

12
e *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
f *Excuses, for disobedience*, Luke 14:18.
g *Responsibility, attempts to shift*, Ezek. 18:20.
h *Woman*, Prov. 31:10.

13
i *Serpent*, Num. 21:6.
j *Satan, symbolized*, Matt. 4:10.

14
k *Curse*, Judg. 5:23

above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; [l]upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

15 And I will put [m]enmity between [i,j]thee and the [h]woman, and between thy seed and her [n]seed; [o]it shall [7]bruise thy head, and thou shalt [7]bruise his[Q T] heel.[S]

16 Unto the [p]woman he said, [l,q]I will greatly multiply thy [r]sorrow,[c] and thy conception; in sorrow[c] thou shalt [s]bring forth [t]children; and thy desire *shall be* to thy [u]husband, and [v]he shall rule over [w]thee.[Q]

17 [Q]And unto [p]Ăd'ăm he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy [w]wife, and [†,x]hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: [k,l]cursed *is* the [‡]ground for thy sake; in [8]sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life:

18 [l,y]Thorns also and [z]thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;[Q]

19 [a]In the [‖,b]sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou [c]return unto the [‡]ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for [d]dust thou *art*, and [e]unto dust shalt thou return.[Q]

20 And [f]Ăd'ăm called his [g]wife's name [§]Ēve; because she was the mother of [h]all living.

21 Unto [f]Ăd'ăm also and to his wife did the LORD God make [i]coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD [j]God said, Behold, the [f]man is become as one of us, to [k]know *good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the [l]tree of [m]life, and eat, and [n]live for ever:[T Q]

23 Therefore the LORD God [o]sent him forth from the garden of [p]Ē'dĕn, to [+]till the [‡]ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the [f]man; and he placed at the east of the garden of [p]Ē'dĕn [q]Chĕr'u-bĭms, and [9]a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep[c] the way of the [l,r]tree of life.[T Q]

CHAPTER 4

The birth, occupation, and religion of Cain and Abel. 3 *Their offerings unto the Lord.* 8 *The murder of Abel.* 11 *The curse of Cain.* 17 *His son Enoch, and the first city.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.* 25 *The birth of Seth,* 26 *and Enos.*

AND [a]Ăd'ăm knew [b]Ēve his wife; and she conceived, and bare *Cāin, and said, I have gotten a [c]man from the LORD.

2 And [b]she again bare his brother [†]Ā'bĕl. And Ā'bĕl was a [d]keeper of sheep, but *Cāin was a [e]tiller of the ground.

3 [Q]And in process of time it came to pass, that *Cāin brought of the fruit of the ground an [f]offering unto the LORD.

4 And [†]Ā'bĕl, he also brought of the [f]firstlings[c] of his flock and

---

v.14–4045 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:8.

l *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

15
m *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
n *Jesus, prophecies concerning coming of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Promises, of victory of Messiah over Satan*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
7 *Or*, lie in wait for

16
p *Wicked, punishment of*, vs.16-19; Psa. 73:3.
q *Sin, punishment of*, vs. 16-19; Rom. 5:12.
r *Adversity, a dispensation of God*, Psa. 10:6.
s *Birth*, Psa. 48:6.
t *Children*, Mark 10:14.
u *Husband*, Num. 30:6.
v *Family, government of*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
w *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

17
x *Disobedience, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.
8 R. V. toil

18
y *Thorn*, Hos. 2:6.
z *Thistle*, Hos. 10:8.

19
a *Curse*, Judg. 5:23.
b *Labor*, Luke 10:7.
c *Death, as a judgment*, Num. 23:10.
d *Dust*, Eccl. 3:20.
e *Corruption*, Job 17:14.

20
f *Adam*, Gen. 2:19.
g *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
h *Race, unity of*, Acts 17:26.

v.21–4045 BC

21
i *Dress*, Zech. 3:4.

22
j *God*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Knowledge, of good and evil*, Luke 11:52.
l *Tree, of life*, Rev. 22:14.
m *Life, tree of*, Eccl. 8:15.
n *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54

23
o *Banishment*, Ezra 7:26.
p *Eden*, Isa. 51:3.

24
q *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.
r *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb.9:9.
9 R. V. the flame of a

1
a *Adam*, vs. 12, 25; Gen. 2:19.
b *Eve, children of*, Gen. 3:20
c *Children, the gift of God*, Mark 10:14.

2
d *Shepherd, instances of*, Jer. 31:10.
e *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.

3
f *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.

3:16-19. *Death, physical*, Gen. 3:19; Rom. 5:12, 14; 1 Cor. 15:21, 22: *spiritual*, Rom. 5:12, 14, 18, 19, 21. See footnote, DEPRAVITY OF MAN, Job. 15:14.

‡ **GROUND.** *Man made from*, Gen. 2:7; 3:19, 23; Job 4:19; 33:6. *Animals from*, Gen. 2:19. *Vegetables from*, Gen. 2:9. *Cursed*, Gen. 3:17; 5:29.

‖ **SWEAT**, Gen. 3:19. *An offense in the sanctuary*, Ezek. 44:18. *As of blood*, Luke 22:44.

§ **EVE** (*life*). *Creation of*, Gen. 1:27; 2:21-24; 1 Tim. 2:13. *Named by Adam*, Gen. 2:23; 3:20. *Beguiled by Satan*, Gen. 3; 2 Cor. 11:3; 1 Tim. 2:14. *Clothed with fig leaves*, Gen. 3:7; *with skins*, Gen. 3:21. *Curse denounced against* Gen. 3:16. *Messiah promised to*, Gen. 3:15. *Children of*, Gen. 4:1, 2, 25; 5:3, 4.

+ **AGRICULTURE**, Isa. 28:24-28; 2 Cor. 9:6; Gal. 6:7. *Divinely instituted*, Gen. 2:5, 15; 3:19, 23. *God to be acknowledged in*, Jer. 5:24; Hos. 2:8. *Requires wisdom*, Isa. 28:26; *diligence*, Prov. 27:23-27; Eccl. 11:6; *patience*, Jas. 5:7; *toil*, 2 Tim. 2:6.
Seedtime and harvest guaranteed, Gen. 8:22. *Irrigation used in*, Deut. 11:10. *Implements used in*, 1 Sam. 13:19-21. *Practiced by Cain*, Gen. 4:2; *by Noah*, Gen. 9:20; *by Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:19; *by David*, 1 Chr. 27:26-31; *by Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:10; *by Solomon*, Eccl. 2:4-6.

Laws Concerning: *As to trespass*, Ex. 22:5; Deut. 23:24, 25; *damages*, Ex. 22:6; *Sabbath observance*, Ex. 20:10 23:12; 34:21; Matt. 12:1; *the Sabbatic year*, Ex. 23:10, 11; Lev. 25:2-7; *the Jubilee*, Lev. 25:8-28; *the feasts*, Ex. 34:22; *gleanings*, Lev 19:9, 10; Deut. 24:19-21; *first fruits*, Prov. 3:9, 10; *planting of orchards*, Lev. 19:23-25; *hybridizing*, Lev. 19:19; Deut. 22:10. *Planters of new vineyards exempt from military service*, Deut. 20:6.

Figurative, Jer. 4:3; 12:13; Matt. 13:3-8, 19-30, 36-43; Luke 8:5-15.

* **CAIN** (*a lance*). *Son of Adam*, Gen. 4:1. *Jealousy and crime of*, Gen. 4:3-15; Heb. 11:4; 1 John 3:12; Jude 11. *Sojourns in the land of Nod*, Gen. 4:16. *Children and descendants of*, Gen. 4:17, 18.

† **ABEL** (*a breath*). Son of Adam. *History of*, Gen. 4:1-15, 25. *References to the death of*, Matt. 23:35; Luke 11:51; Heb. 11:4; 12:24; 1 John 3:12.

of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto †Ā′bĕl and to his [f,g]offering: [Q]

5 But unto *Cāin and to his [h]offering he had not respect. And Cāin was very [i,j,k]wroth,[c] and his [l]countenance[c] fell.

6 And the LORD said unto *Cāin, Why art thou [i]wroth[c]? and why is thy [l]countenance[c] fallen[c]?

7 If thou doest well, [1,m]shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee [2]*shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And *Cāin talked with †Ā′bĕl his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cāin [n]rose up against Ā′bĕl his brother, and ‡,[o]slew him. [Q]

9 And the LORD said unto *Cāin, Where *is* †Ā′bĕl thy brother? And he [p,q]said, I know not: [r,s]*Am* I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? [t]the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. [Q]

11 And [u]now *art* thou [v]cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;

12 [u]When thou [e]tillest[c] the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; [w]a fugitive and a [3]vagabond[c] shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And *Cāin said unto the LORD, [4,x]My punishment *is* greater [5]than I can bear.

14 [y]Behold, thou hast [z]driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and [a]I shall be a fugitive and a [3]vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, *that* every one that findeth me shall [b]slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore [b]whosoever slayeth *Cāin, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cāin, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And *Cāin went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nŏd, on the east of [c]Ē′dĕn.

17 And *Cāin knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Ē′nŏch: and he builded a [d]city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Ē′nŏch.

18 And [e]unto Ē′nŏch was born Ī′răd: and Ī′răd begat Mĕ-hū′-ja-el: and Mĕ-hū′ja-el begat Mĕ-thū′sa-el: and Mĕ-thū′sa-el begat Lā′mech.

19 ¶ And Lā′mech [f]took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Ā′dah, and the name of the other Zĭl′lah.

20 And Ā′dah bare[c] Jā′bal: he was the father of such as dwell in [g]tents, and *of such as have* cattle.[c]

21 And his brother's name *was* [h]Jū′bal: he was the [i]father of all such as [j]handle the [k,l]harp[c] and [6]organ.[c]

22 And Zĭl′lah, she also bare Tū′bal-cāin, [7]an [m,n]instructer[c] of every artificer[c] in [8,o]brass[c] and [p]iron: and the sister of Tū′bal-cāin *was* Nā′a-mah.

23 And Lā′mech said unto his [f]wives, Ā′dah and Zĭl′lah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lā′mech, hearken unto my speech: for I have [q]slain a man [9]to my wounding, and a young man [10]to my hurt.

24 If *Cāin shall be [b]avenged sevenfold, truly Lā′mech seventy and sevenfold.

25 ¶ And [Q] [r]Ād′ăm knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and

---

4
g *Jesus, typified in offerings,* Matt. 1:21.

5
h *Worship, of the wicked, rejected,* Gen. 22:5.
i *Anger, instances of,* Psa. 37:8.
j *Envy,* Prov. 14:13.
k *Jealousy, instances of,* vs. 6, 8; Psa. 78:58.
l *Countenance,* Prov. 15:13.

7
m *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.
1 *Or,* shall it not be lifted up?
2 *Or,* is its desire, but thou shouldst rule over it.

8
n *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.
o *Homicide, felonious,* vs. 9-12; Deut. 5:17.

9
p *Falsehood, instances of,* Job 21:34.
q *Sin, fruits of,* vs. 9-14; Rom. 5:12.
r *Sarcasm, instances of,* Judg. 10:14.
s *Selfishness,* 2 Tim. 3:2.

10
t *Sin, known to God,* Rom. 5:12.

11
u *Judgments, on Cain,* vs. 11-15; Ex. 6:6.
v *Curse,* Judg. 5:23.

12
w *Punishment, no escape from,* Lev. 26:41.
3 R. V. wanderer

13
x *Despondency, instances of,* Eccl. 2:20.
4 *Or,* mine iniquity
5 *Or,* than can be forgiven.

14
y *Murmuring, instances of,* Num. 14:2.
z *Banishment,* Ezra 7:26.

a *Despondency, instances of,* Eccl. 2:20.
b *Avenger of Blood,* Deut. 19:6.

See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10.6.

16
c *Eden,* Isa. 51:3.

17
d *Cities,* Num. 35:8.

18
e *Genealogy,* vs. 16-22; 1 Chr. 5:1.

19
f *Polygamy,* Deut. 17:17.

20
g *Tent,* Gen. 13:5.

21
h *Artisans,* 1 Chr. 29:5.
i *Invention,* 2 Chr. 26:15.
j *Art,* 2 Chr. 16:14.
k *Harp,* Dan. 3:10.
l *Music, instruments of,* 2 Chr. 5:13.

22
m *Master Workman, instances of,* 1 Cor. 3:10.
n *Brazier,* 2 Tim. 4:14.
o *Brass,* Job 28:2.
p *Iron,* Prov. 27:17.
6 R. V. pipe.
7 R. V. the forger of every cutting instrument of
8 *Or,* copper

23
q *Homicide, felonious,* Deut. 5:17.
9 R. V. for wounding me,
10 R. V. for bruising me.

v.25–3916 BC

25
r *Adam,* Gen. 2:19.

---

‡ **FRATRICIDE.** INSTANCES OF: *By Cain,* Gen. 4:8. *By Abimelech,* Judg. 9:5. *By Absalom,* 2 Sam. 13:28, 29. *By Solomon,* 1 Kin. 2:23-25. *By Jehoram,* 2 Chr. 21:4. See footnote, HOMICIDE, Deut. 5:17.

called his name ‖Sĕth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Ā'bĕl, whom Cāin slew.

26 And to ‖Sĕth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name [s]Ē'nos: then began men to [t]call upon the name of the LORD.

CHAPTER 5

The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam to Noah. 24 *The godliness and translation of Enoch.*

THIS [S,T] *is* the [a]book of the [b]generations of [c]Ă'dăm. In the day that [d]God created [e]man, in the [f]likeness of God made he him; [Q]

2 [g]Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name [c]Ăd'ăm, in the day when they were created. [S T Q]

3 ¶ And [c]Ăd'ăm lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his [h]own likeness, after his image; and called his name [i]Sĕth: [Q]

4 And the days of [c]Ăd'ăm after he had begotten [i]Sĕth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that [c]Ăd'ăm lived were [j]nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 And [i]Sĕth lived an hundred and five years, and begat [k]Ē'nos:

7 And [i]Sĕth lived after he begat [c] [k]Ē'nos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of [i]Sĕth were [j]nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And [k]Ē'nos lived ninety years, and begat *Că-ī'nan:

10 And [k]Ē'nos lived after he begat *Că-ī'nan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of [k]Ē'nos were [j]nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 ¶ And *Că-ī'nan lived seventy years, and begat †Mă-hā'-la-lē-el:

13 And *Că-ī'nan lived after he begat †Mă-hā'la-lē-el eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of *Că-ī'-nan were [j]nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 ¶ And †Mă-hā'la-lē-el lived sixty and five years, and begat ‡Jā'red:

16 And †Mă-hā'la-lē-el lived after he begat ‡Jā'red eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of †Mă-hā'la-lē-el were [j]eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 ¶ And ‡Jā'red lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat ‖Ē'nŏch:

19 And ‡Jā'red lived after he begat ‖Ē'nŏch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

20 And all the days of ‡Jā'red were [j]nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And ‖Ē'noch lived sixty and five years, and begat [l]Mĕ-thu'se-lah:

22 And ‖Ē'nŏch [§,m]walked with God after he begat [j]Mĕ-thu'se-lah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

23 And all the days of ‖Ē'nŏch were [j]three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And ‖Ē'nŏch [§,m]walked

v.26–3811 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
s Enos, 1 Chr. 1:1.
t Worship, Gen. 22:5.

v.1–4045 BC

1
a Book, Num. 5:23.
b Genealogy, vs. 1-32; 1 Chr. 5:1.
c Adam, Gen. 2:19.
d God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
e Man, created, Job 4:17.
f Image, figurative, 1 Cor. 11:7.

2
g Mark 10:6.

3
h Heredity, Ezek. 18:2.
i Seth, Gen. 4:25.

v.3–3916 BC

5
j Longevity, Psa. 91:16.

v.6–3811 BC

6
k Enos, 1 Chr. 1:1.

v.9–3721 BC

v.12–3651 BC

v.15–3586 BC

v.18–3424 BC

v.21–3359 BC

21
l 1 Chr. 1:3; Luke 3:37.

22
m Fellowship, with God, 1 Cor. 1:9.

‖ **SETH** (*compensation*). *Son of Adam*, Gen. 4:25, 26; 5:3, 8; 1 Chr. 1:1; Luke 3:38. *Children of*, Gen. 4:26; 5:6, 7. *Age of, at death*, Gen. 5:8.

* **CAINAN**, called also KENAN. *Son of Enos*, Gen. 5:9-14; 1 Chr. 1-2; Luke 3:37.

† **MAHALALEEL** (*praise of God*). *Son of Cainan*, Gen. 5:12-17; 1 Chr. 1:2; Luke 3:37.

‡ **JARED.** *A descendant of Seth*, Gen. 5:15, 16, 18, 19, 20; 1 Chr. 1:2; Luke 3:37.

‖ **ENOCH.** *Father of Methuselah*, Gen. 5:21; 1 Chr. 1:3; Luke 3:37. *Preached to the Antediluvians*, Jude 14, 15. *Translation of*, Gen. 5:18-24; Heb. 11:5.

§ **WALKING. Figurative:** *With God*, Gen. 5:22, 24; 6:9; 17:1. *In Christ*, Col. 2:6. *By the Spirit*, Gal. 5:16. *In love*, Eph. 5:2. *In the light*, 1 John 1:7. *By faith*, 2 Cor. 5:7. *Worthily of the Lord*, Col. 1:10.

See footnotes: COMMUNION WITH GOD, 2 Cor. 13:14; FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD, 1 Cor. 1:9.

v.25–3172 BC

24
- ♣ Heb. 11:5.
- *p* *Death, exemption from,* Num. 23:10.
- *p* *Immortality, implied in the translation of Enoch,* 1 Cor. 15:54.
- *q* *Translation,* Heb. 11:5.

with God: and [n]he [o]*was* not: for God [p,q]took him. [Q]

25 ¶ And [l]Mĕ-thu'se-lah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat [+]Lā'mech:

26 And [l]Mĕ-thu'se-lah lived after he begat [+]Lā'mech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of [l]Mĕ-thu'se-lah were [i]nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

v.28–2990 BC

28 ¶ And [+]Lā'mech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29
- *r* *Children, a blessing,* Mark 10:14.
- *s* *Ground, cursed,* Gen. 3:19.
- 1 *Or,* which cometh from the ground

29 And he called his name [⊙]Nō'ah, saying, [r]This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, [1]because of the [s]ground which the LORD hath cursed. [Q]

30 And [+]Lā'mech lived after he begat [⊙]Nō'ah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

v.31–2395 BC

31 And all the days of [+]Lā'mech were [i]seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32
- *t* *Shem,* Gen. 6:10.
- *u* *Japheth,* Gen. 7:13.

v.32–2490 BC

32 ¶ And [⊙]Nō'ah was five hundred years old: and Nō'ah begat [l]Shĕm, [▲]Hăm, and [u]Jāpheth. [Q]

CHAPTER 6

The wickedness of the world, which provoked God's wrath, and caused the flood. 8 *Noah finds grace.* 14 *The order, form, and use of the ark.*

AND [Q] it came to pass, when [*]men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they [a]took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the [b]LORD said, [c]My spirit shall not always strive [c] with [d]man, for that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be [e]an hundred and twenty years. [T]

4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ [Q] And [f]God saw that the [g]wickedness of [*,h]man *was* great in the earth, and *that* every [†]imagination [c] of the thoughts of his [i]heart *was* only evil continually. [S T]

6 [f]And it [k,l]repented the [m]LORD that he had made [h]man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will [n,o]destroy [p]man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and [q]beast, and the [r]creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for [k]it repenteth me that I have made them. [T]

8 [T] But [s]Nō'ah found [t]grace in the eyes of the LORD. [s]

9 ¶ [Q] These *are* the [u]generations of [s]Nō'ah: Nō'ah was a just man *and* [1,v]perfect in his generations, [T] *and* Nō'ah [w,x]walked with God.

10 And [s]Nō'ah begat three sons, [‡]Shĕm, [z]Hăm, and [z]Jă'pheth.

2
- *a* *Marriage,* Gen. 34:9.

3
- *b* *God, long-suffering of,* Gen. 2:2.
- *c* *Holy Spirit, withdrawn,* Acts 1:2.
- *d* *Wicked, Spirit of God withdrawn from,* Psa. 73:3.
- *e* *Longevity,* Psa. 91:16.

v.3–2510 BC

5
- *f* *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
- *g* *Depravity,* Job 15:14.
- *h* *Reprobates,* 1 Cor. 9:27.
- *i* *Heart, known to God,* Psa. 44:21.

6
- *j* *Sin, repugnant to God,* Rom. 5:12.
- *k* *Anthropomorphisms, repentance attributed to God,* Gen. 11:5.
- *l* *Repentance, attributed to God,* Mark 1:4.
- *m* *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.

7
- *n* *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
- *o* *Death, a judgment,* Num. 23:10.
- *p* *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
- *q* *Animals, under the curse,* Jer. 27:5.
- *r* *Creeping Things,* Rom. 1:23.

8
- *s* *Noah,* Gen. 5:29.
- *t* *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.

9
- *u* *Genealogy,* 1 Chr. 5:1.
- *v* *Perfection, attributed to Noah,* Heb. 6:1.
- *w* *Walking, with God,* Gen. 5:22.
- *x* *Fellowship, with God,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
- 1 *Or,* blameless

10
- *y* *Ham,* Gen. 5:32.
- *z* *Japheth,* Gen. 7:13.

+ LAMECH. *Son of Methuselah, and father of Noah, lived 777 years,* Gen. 5:25-31; 1 Chr. 1:3. *Ancestor of Jesus,* Luke 3:36.

⊙ NOAH (*rest, quiet*). *Son of Lamech,* Gen. 5:28, 29. *Builds an ark and saves his family from the flood,* Gen. 6:14-22; 7:8; Matt. 24:38, 39; Luke 17:26, 27; Heb. 11:7; 1 Pet. 3:20; 2 Pet. 2:5. *Builds an altar and offers sacrifices,* Gen. 8:20, 21. *Receives the covenant from God that no flood should again visit the earth; the rainbow instituted as a token of the covenant,* Gen. 8:20-22; 9:9-17. *Intoxication of, and his curse upon Canaan,* Gen. 9:20-27. *His blessing upon Shem and Japheth,* Gen. 9:26, 27. *Dies at the age of nine hundred and fifty years,* Gen. 9:28, 29. *Character of,* Gen. 7:1; Ezek. 14:14, 20.

▲ HAM. *Son of Noah,* Gen. 5:32; 9:18, 24; 1 Chr. 1:4. *Provokes his father's wrath and his descendants are cursed.* Gen. 9:20-27. *His children,* Gen. 10:6-20; 1 Chr. 1:8-16.

*** ANTEDILUVIANS.** *Worship God,* Gen. 4:3, 4, 26. *Occupations of,* Gen. 4:2, 3, 20-22. *Arts of,* Gen. 4:2, 3, 20-22; 6:14-22. *Longevity of,* Gen. 5:3-32. *Giants among,* Gen. 6:4. *Enoch prophesies to,* Jude 14,15. *Noah preaches to,* 2 Pet. 2:5. *Christ preaches to,* 1 Pet. 3:19, 20. *Wickedness of,* Gen. 6:5-7. *Destruction of,* Gen. 6:13, 17; 7:1, 21-23; Job 22:15-17; Matt. 24:37-39. Luke 17:26, 27; 2 Pet. 2:5.

† EVIL IMAGINATION, Gen. 6:5; 8:21. *Known to God,* 1 Chr. 28:9. *Abomination to God,* Prov. 6:16-18. *Lustful,* Matt. 5:28; 15:19; Mark 7:21; Rom. 1:21. *War against,* 2 Cor. 10:3, 5.

‡ SHEM. *Son of Noah,* Gen 5:32; 6:10. *Preserved in the ark,* Gen. 7:13; 9:18; 1 Chr. 1:4. *His filial conduct,* Gen. 9:23-27. *Blessed by Noah,* Gen. 9:26, 27. *In the lineage of Jesus,* Luke 3:36. *Descendants of,* Gen. 10:1, 21-31; 11:10-29; 1 Chr. 1:17-54.

11 The earth also was [a]corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was [a]corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. [Q]

13 [Q] And [b]God [c]said unto [d]Nō'ah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will [e]destroy them with the earth.

14 [f]Make [d]thee an ‖ark[c] of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with [g]pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion*[c] which thou shalt make it *of*: The length of the ‖ark *shall* be three hundred [h]cubits,[c] the breadth of it fifty cubits,[c] and the height of it thirty cubits.[c]

16 A [2,i]window shalt thou make to the ‖ark, and in a [h]cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.

17 And, behold, [b]I, even I, do bring a [§]flood of waters upon the earth, to [e]destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the [f]breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall [k]die.

18 But with [d,l]thee will [m]I establish my [n]covenant; and thou shalt come into the ‖ark, thou, and thy [o]sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

19 And of every [p]living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ‖ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take [d]thou unto thee of all [q]food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for [p]them.

22 Thus [r]did [d]Nō'ah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he. [Q]

CHAPTER 7

Noah, with his family, and the living creatures, enter into the ark. 17 The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood. 21 All flesh destroyed.

AND the [a]LORD said unto [b]Nō'ah, [c]Come thou and [d]all thy house into the [e]ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. [Q]

2 Of every clean [f]beast thou shalt take to thee by *sevens,

11
a Depravity, Job 15:14.

13
b God, Gen. 2:2.
c Revelation, to Noah, vs. 14-22; 2 Cor. 12:1.
d Noah, Gen. 5:29.
e Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73.

14
f Carpentry, vs. 14-16; 2 Kin. 12:11.
g Pitch, Isa. 34:9.

15
h Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

16
i Window, Josh. 2:15.
2 R. V. light

17
j Breath, of life, Gen. 7:15.
k Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.

18
l Parents, covenant benefits of, 2 Cor. 12:14.
m God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
n Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
o Children, share benefits of covenant privileges, Mark 10:14.

19
p Animals, Jer. 27:5.

21
q Food, Psa. 136:25.

22
r Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.

v.1-2390 BC

1
a God, preserver, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
b Noah, Gen. 5:29.
c Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
d Children, of the righteous, blessed of God, Mark 10:14.
e Ark, Noah's, Gen. 6:14.

2
f Animals, Jer. 27:5.

‖ **ARK**, Noah's. *Directions for building of*, Gen. 6:14-16. *Noah and family preserved in*, Gen. 6:18; 7; 8; Matt. 24:38; Heb. 11:7; 1 Pet. 3:20. *Animals saved in*, Gen. 6:19, 20; 7:1-16; 8:16-19.

§ **FLOOD**, the deluge. *Foretold*, Gen. 6:13, 17. *History of*, Gen. chaps. 6-8. *References to*, Job 22:16; Psa. 90:5; Matt. 24:38, 39; Luke 17:26, 27; Heb. 11:7; 1 Pet. 3:20; 2 Pet. 2:5; 3:6. *The promise that it should not recur*, Gen. 8:20, 21; 9:8-17; Isa. 54:9.
See footnote, METEOROLOGY, Matt. 16:2.

* **SEVEN.** Interesting facts concerning the number, which by many is believed to be mystical.

Seven Days: *Week consists of*, Gen. 2:3; Ex. 20:11; Deut. 5:13, 14. *Noah in the ark before the flood*, Gen. 7:4, 10; *remains in the ark after sending forth the dove*, Gen. 8:10, 12. *Mourning for Jacob lasted*, Gen. 50:10; *of Job*, Job 2:13. *The plague of bloody waters in Egypt lasted*, Ex. 7:25. *The passover lasted*, Ex. 12:15. *The feast of tabernacles lasted*, Lev. 23:34, 42. *The Israelites compassed Jericho*, Josh. 6:4. *Saul directed by Samuel to tarry at Gilgal, awaiting the prophet's command*, 1 Sam. 10:8; 13:8. *The elders of Jabesh-gilead ask for a truce of*, 1 Sam. 11:3. *Consecration of priests and altars lasted*, Ex. 29:30, 35. Ezek. 43:25, 26. *Defilements lasted*, Lev. 12:2; 13:4. *Fasts of*, 1 Sam. 31:13. *The firstborn of flocks and sheep shall remain with mother, before being offered*, Ex. 22:30. *Dedication of the temple lasted double*, 1 Kin. 8:65. *Ezekiel sits by the river Chebar in astonishment*, Ezek. 3:15. *The feast of Ahasuerus continued*, Esth. 1:5. *Paul tarries at Tyre*, Acts 21:4; *at Puteoli*, Acts 28:14.

Seven Weeks: *The period between the passover and the pentecost*, Lev. 23:15. *In Daniel's vision concerning the coming of the Messiah*, Dan. 9:25. *Ten times*, Dan. 9:24.

Seven Months: *Holy convocations in the seventh month*, Lev. 23:24-44; Num. 29; Ezek. 45:25.

Seven Years: *Jacob serves for each of his wives*, Gen. 29:15-30. *Of plenty and famine in Egypt*, Gen. 41. *Of famine in Canaan*, 2 Kin. 8:1. *Insanity of Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 4:32. *Seven times, the period between the jubilees*, Lev. 25:8.

Miscellany of Sevens: *Of clean beasts taken into the ark*, Gen. 7:2. *Abraham gives Abimelech seven lambs*, Gen. 21:28-30. *Seven kine and seven ears of corn in Pharaoh's vision*, Gen. 41:26-27. *Rams and bullocks to the number of, required in sacrifices*, Lev. 23:18; Num. 23:1; 29:32; 1 Chr. 15:26; 2 Chr. 29:21; Job 42:8; Ezek. 45:23. *Blood sprinkled seven times*, Lev. 4:6; 14:7. *Oil sprinkled seven times*, Lev. 14:16. *The Israelites compassed Jericho seven times, on the seventh day sounding seven trumpets*, Josh. 6:4. *Elisha's servant looked seven times for appearance of rain*, 1 Kin. 18:43. *Naaman required to*

v.2-2390 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of [g]fowls also of the air by *sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed[c] alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet *seven days, and I will cause it to [h,i]rain upon the earth [j]forty days and forty nights; and every living substance[G] that I have made will I [k]destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 And [b]Nō'ah [l]did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And [b]Nō'ah *was* six hundred years old when the [m]flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 And [b]Nō'ah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the [e]ark, because of the waters of the [m]flood.[Q]

8 Of clean [f]beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of [g]fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth.

9 There went in two and two unto [b]Nō'ah into the [e]ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Nō'ah.

10 And it came to pass after *seven days, that the waters of the [m]flood were upon the earth.[Q]

11 In the six hundredth year of [b]Nō'ah's life, in the second [n]month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the [h,i]rain was upon the earth [j]forty days and forty nights.

13 In the selfsame[c] day entered [b]Nō'ah, and [o]Shĕm, and [p]Hăm, and [†]Jā'pheth, the sons of Nō'ah, and Nō'ah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the [e]ark;

14 They, and every [f]beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every [g]fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.

15 And they went in unto [b]Nō'ah into the [e]ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the [‡]breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the [m]flood was [j]forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare[c] up the [e]ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the [e]ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high [1]hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen [q]cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 And all flesh [k,r]died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast,

v.12-2390 BC
See footnote *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
o Shem, Gen. 6:10.
p Ham, Gen. 5:32.

19
1 R. V. mountains.

20
q Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

21
r Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.

3
g Birds, Eccl. 12:4.

4
h Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.
i Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
j Forty, Jonah 3:4.
k Judgments, on the Antediluvians, Ex. 6:6.

5
l Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.

6
m Flood, Gen. 6:17.

11
n Month, Ex. 12:2.

wash in Jordan seven times, 2 Kin. 5:10. *Seven steps in the temple seen in Ezekiel's vision*, Ezek. 40:22, 26. *The heat of Nebuchadnezzar's furnace intensified sevenfold*, Dan. 3:19. *The light of the sun intensified sevenfold*, Isa. 30:26. *The threatened sevenfold punishment of Israel*, Lev. 26:18-21. *Silver purified seven times*, Psa. 12:6. *Worshiping seven times a day*, Psa. 119:164. *Seven chamberlains at the court of Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:10. *Seven princes*, Esth. 1:14. *Seven counsellors at the court of Artaxerxes*, Ezra 7:14. *Seven maidens given to Esther*, Esth. 2:9. *Figurative of many sons*, Ruth 4:15; 1 Sam. 2:5; Jer. 15:9. *Seven magi*, Prov. 26:16. *Seven women shall seek polygamous marriage*, Isa. 4:1. *Seven shepherds to be sent forth against Assyria*, Mic. 5:5, 6. *Seven lamps and pipes*, Zech. 4:2. *Seven deacons in the apostolic church*, Acts 6:3. *Seven churches in Asia*, Rev. 1:4, 20. *Seven seals*, Rev. 5:1. *Seven thunders*, Rev. 10:3. *Seven heads and seven crowns*, Rev. 12:3; 13:1; 17:9. *Seven kings*, Rev. 17:10. *Seven stars*, Amos. 5:8; Rev. 1:16, 20; 3:1. *Seven spirits*, Rev. 1:4; 3:1; 4:5; 5:6. *Seven eyes of the Lord*, Zech. 3:9; 4:10; Rev. 5:6. *Seven golden candlesticks*, Rev. 1:12. *Seven angels with seven trumpets*, Rev. 8:2. *Seven plagues*, Rev. 15:1. *Seven horns and seven eyes*, Rev. 5:6. *Seven angels with seven plagues*, Rev. 15:6. *Seven golden vials*, Rev. 15:7. *Scarlet colored beast having seven heads*, Rev. 17:3, 7.

† **JAPHETH.** *Son of Noah*, Gen. 5:32; 6:10; 9:18, 10:21. *His life preserved at the time of the flood*, Gen. 7:13; 9:18. *Prudence of, on the occasion of Noah's drunkenness*, Gen. 9:23, 27. *Descendants of*, Gen. 10:2-5; 1 Chr. 1:5-7.

‡ **BREATH.** *Of life*, Gen. 2:7; 7:22; Acts 17:25. *Of God*, 2 Sam. 22:16; Job 4:9; 33:4; 37:10; Psa. 18:15; 33:6; Isa. 30:33.
Figurative, Ezek. 37:9.

v.21–2390 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Antediluvians, destruction of*, Gen. 6:1.

2 *Or*, swarming thing that swarmeth

and of every [2]creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every [s]man: [q]

22 All in whose nostrils *was* the [†]breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, [k,r]died.

23 And every living substance[c] was [k]destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both [s]man, and [l]cattle, and the creeping things, and the [q]fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and [b]Nō'ah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the [e]ark.

24 And the [m]waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days. [q]

CHAPTER 8

The waters assuage. 4 *The ark rests on Ararat.* 7 *The raven and the dove.* 15 *Noah, being commanded,* 18 *goeth forth out of the ark.* 20 *He builds an altar, and offers sacrifice,* 21 *which God accepts, and promises to curse the earth no more.*

1

a *God, His preserving care, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

b *Anthropomorphisms, attributing memory to God*, Gen. 11:5.

c *Noah*, vs. 1-22; Gen. 5:29.

d *Ark, Noah's*, vs. 1-22; Gen. 6:14.

e *Meteorology, phenomena of*, vs. 1-22; Matt. 16:2.

f *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.

g *Flood*, vs. 1-22; Gen. 6:17.

2

h *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

4

i *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

AND [a]God [b]remembered [c]Nō'ah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the [d]ark: and God made a [e]wind to pass over the [f]earth, and the [g]waters assuaged:[c]

2 The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the [h]rain from heaven was restrained;

3 And the waters returned from off the [f]earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 And the [d]ark rested in the seventh [i]month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of *Âr'a-răt.

5 And the [g]waters decreased continually until the tenth [i]month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of [j]forty days, that [c]Nō'ah opened the [k]window of the [d]ark which he had made:

7 And he sent forth a [l]raven, which went forth to and fro, until the [g]waters were dried up from off the [f]earth.

8 Also he sent forth a [†]dove from him, to see if the [g]waters were abated from off the face of the ground;

9 But the [†]dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the [d]ark, for the waters *were* on the face[c] of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he stayed[c] yet other [m]seven days; and again he sent forth the [†]dove out of the [d]ark;

11 And the [†]dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an [n]olive leaf pluckt off: so Nō'ah knew that the waters were abated from off the [f]earth.

12 And he stayed yet other [m]seven days; and sent forth the [†]dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first [i]*month*, the first *day* of the month, the [g]waters were dried up from off the earth: and [c]Nō'ah removed the covering of the [d]ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the [o]ground was dry.

14 And in the second [i]month,

v.5–2390 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6

j *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.

k *Window*, Josh. 2:15.

7

l *Raven*, Job. 38:41.

10

m *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

11

n *Olive*, Deut. 6:11.

v.13–2389 BC

13

o *Ground*, Gen. 3:19.

* **ARARAT** (*sacred or holy land*). *A district of Armenia*, Jer. 51:27. *Ark rested in mountains of*, Gen. 8:4. *Assassins of Sennacherib took refuge in*, 2 Kin. 19:37; Isa. 37:38.

† **DOVE.** *Sent out from the ark by Noah*, Gen. 8:8-12. *Mourning of*, Isa. 38:14; 59:11; Nah. 2:7. *Domesticated*, Isa. 60:8. *Nests of*, Jer. 48:28. *Typical of gentleness*, Matt. 10:16. *Sacrificial uses of*, Gen. 15:9.

Prescribed for Offerings: *Purification of women*, Lev. 12:6, 8; Luke 2:24; *of Nazarites*, Num. 6:10; *of lepers*, Lev. 14:22.

Burnt offering of, Lev. 1:14-17. *Trespass offering of, for the impecunious*, Lev. 5:7-10; 12:8. *Sin offering of, for deflement*, Num. 6:10.

Market for, in the temple, Matt. 21:12; John 2:14.

Holy Spirit descends upon Jesus in similitude of, Matt. 3:16; Luke 3:22; John 1:32.

v.14–2389 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the [f]earth dried.

15 ¶ And [a]God spake unto Nō'ah, saying,

16 Go forth of the [d]ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may ‡breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Nō'ah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him: [q]

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 ¶ And Nō'ah builded an ‖altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean [p]beast, and of every clean [q]fowl, and [r]offered burnt [s,t]offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled a [u]sweet savour; and the [v]LORD said in his heart, [w,x]I will not again [y]curse the [g]ground any more for man's sake; for the [z]imagination of man's [a]heart *is* [b]evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done. [s t q]

22 [c,d,e]While the earth remaineth, [f]seedtime and [g]harvest, and cold and heat, and [h]summer and [§]winter, and [i]day and [j]night shall not cease. [s t]

CHAPTER 9

God blesses Noah. 4 Murder and the eating of blood are forbidden. 8 God's covenant, 13 signified by the rainbow. 18 Noah replenishes the world, 20 plants a vineyard, 21 is drunken, and mocked by Ham. 25 He curses Canaan, 26 blesses Shem and Japheth, 29 and dies.

AND [s] [a]God [b]blessed [c]Nō'ah and his sons, and said unto them, [d,e]Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish [c]the earth.

2 [f,g]And the fear of [h]you and the dread of you shall be upon every [i]beast of the earth, and upon every [j]fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the [k]fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be [l]meat [c]for you; even as the green herb have [a]I given you all things. [s q]

4 [m]But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the *blood thereof, shall ye not eat. [q]

5 And surely your *,[n,o,p]blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man;

v.21–23..9 BC

20
p *Animals, offered in sacrifice*, Jer. 27:5.
q *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.
r *Thankfulness, to God, instances of*, Acts 24:3.
s *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

21
u *Worship, acceptable to God*, Gen. 22:5.
v *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2: 2.
w *Promises, of God's favor*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
x *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
y *Curse*, Judg. 5: 23.
z *Evil Imagination*, Gen. 6:5.

a *Heart, the unregenerate*, Psa. 44: 21.
b *Depravity*, Job 15:14.

22
c *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Promise, of stability of nature's laws*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f *Agriculture, facts about*, Gen. 3:23.
g *Harvests*, Ex. 34: 21.
h *Summer*, Isa. 28:4.
i *Day*, Gen. 1:5.
j *Night*, Gen. 1:5.

1
a *God, providence of*, vs. 1–3; Gen. 2:2.
b *Benedictions, by God upon Noah*, Deut. 21:5.
c *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
d *Commandment, enjoining propagation of children*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Propagation, of species, enjoined*, Gen. 8:17.

2
f *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
g *Commandment, ordaining man's supremacy over the animal kingdom*, Deut. 8:2.
h *Man, dominion of*, Job 4:17.
i *Animals*, Jer. 27:5.
j *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.
k *Fish, appointed for food*, Matt. 17:27.

3
l *Food, from God*, Psa. 136:25.

4
m *Commandment, forbidding eating blood*, Deut. 8:2.

5
n *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
o *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.
p *Homicide, punishment of*, Deut. 5:17.

‡ **PROPAGATION.** *Of species, enjoined*, Gen. 1:11, 12, 21–25, 28; 8:17; 9:1, 7.

‖ **ALTAR. Of burnt Offerings:** *Built by Noah*, Gen. 8:20; *by Abraham*, Gen. 12:7, 8; 13:4, 18; 22:9; *by Isaac*, Gen. 26:25; *by Jacob*, Gen. 33:20; 35:1-7; *by Moses*, Ex. 17:15; 24:4; *by Balak*, Num. 23:1, 14, 29; *by Joshua*, Deut. 27:4-7; Josh. 8:30-32; *by Reubenites, Gadites, and half tribe of Manasseh*, Josh. 22:10, 34; *by Gideon*, Judg. 6:26, 27; *by Samuel*, 1 Sam. 7:17; *by Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:35; *by David*, 2 Sam. 24:18, 19, 25; *by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18:31, 32.

Used in idolatrous worship, Judg. 6:25; 1 Kin. 12:32; 16:32; 18:26; 2 Kin. 16:10; 23:12, 15; Isa. 27:9; 65:3; Hos. 8:11; Acts 17:23.

Mosaic commandments prescribing the construction of, Ex. 20:24-26; Deut. 27:5-7; Josh. 8:30, 31. See Ezek. 43:13.

Called BRAZEN ALTAR, Ex. 39:39; 1 Kin. 8:64; 2 Kin. 16:14, 15; 2 Chr. 1:5, 6; ALTAR OF GOD, Psa. 43:4; ALTAR OF THE LORD, Mal. 2:13.

IN THE TABERNACLE: *Pattern of*, Ex. 27:1-8. *Constructed by Bezaleel*, Ex. 38:1–7, with 37:1. *Located before the door of the tabernacle*, Ex. 40:6, 29; Lev. 4:18. *Furniture of*, Ex. 27:3-7; 38:3-7; 1 Sam. 2:13, 14. *Horns of*, Ex. 27:2.

How sanctified, Ex. 29:36, 37, 44; 30:26-28; 40:10; Lev. 8:10, 11; Num. 7. See Ezek. 43:18-27. *Sanctified everything that touched it*, Ex. 29:37; 30:29; Matt. 23:18, 19. *Fire on, not permitted to go out*, Lev. 6:9-13. *A place of refuge*, Ex. 21:14; 1 Kin. 1:50; 2:28.

IN SOLOMON'S TEMPLE: *Description of*, 2 Chr. 4:1. *Renewed by Asa*, 2 Chr. 15:8. *Removed by Ahaz, and one of idolatrous fashion substituted*, 2 Kin. 16:14-17. *Cleansed by Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 29:18-24. *Repaired by Manasseh*, 2 Chr. 33:16. *Furniture of, taken to Babylon*, 2 Kin. 25:14.

IN SECOND TEMPLE, Ezra 3:1-6.

EZEKIEL'S VISION OF, Ezek. 43:13-27.

Altar of Incense, see footnote, ALTAR OF INCENSE, Ex. 30:1.

§ **WINTER.** *Annual return of, shall never cease*, Gen. 8:22. *Plowing in, in Canaan*, Prov. 20:4. *Rainy season in, in Canaan*, Song 2:11. *Shipping suspended in, on the Mediterranean Sea*, Acts 27:12; 28:11. *Paul remains one, at Nicopolis*, Tit. 3:12. *Summer and winter houses*, Jer. 36:32; Amos 3:15.

See footnote, METEOROLOGY, Matt. 16:2.

* **BLOOD.** *Is the life*, Gen. 9:4; Lev. 17: 11, 14; 19:16; Deut. 12:23; Matt. 27:4, 24. *Forbidden to be used as food*, Gen. 9:4; Lev. 3:17; 7:26, 27; 17:10-14; 19:26; Deut. 12:16, 23; 15:23; 1 Sam. 14:34; Ezek. 33:25; Acts 15:20, 29; 21:25. *Eaten with food*, 1 Sam. 14:33.

Plague of, Ex. 7:17–25; Psa. 78:44; 105:29.

See footnotes: BLOOD OF THE COVENANT, Ex. 24:8; BLOOD, *Sacrifical*, Heb. 9:19.

Figurative: *Of victories*, Psa. 58:10. *Of oppression and cruelty*, Hab. 2:12. *Of destruction*, Ezek. 35:6. *Of guilt*, Lev. 20:9, 11, 13, 16; 2 Sam. 1:16; Ezek. 18:13. *Of judgments*, Ezek. 16:38; Rev. 16:6.

v.5–2389 BC

q *Brother*, Prov. 18: 24.
r *Avenger of Blood*, Deut. 19:6.
s *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.

6

t *Commandments, enjoining punishment of murder*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Image, figurative*, 1 Cor. 11:7.
v *God, creator*, Gen. 2.2.
w *Man, created in image of God*, Job 4:17.

8

x *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

9

y *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

10

z *Animals, God's care of*, Jer. 27:5.

11

a *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Promises, against the recurrence of a universal flood*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
d *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1: 21.
e *Flood*, Gen. 6.17.

12

f *Token*, Psa. 86: 17.
g *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.

15

h *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

at the hand of every man's
q,r brother will I s require the life
of man.

6 t Whoso sheddeth man's
*blood, by r man shall his s blood
be shed: for in the u image of
v God made he w man. s Q

7 And you, a,e be ye fruitful, and
multiply; bring forth abundantly
in the earth, and multiply
therein.

8 ¶ And x God spake unto
Nō'ah, and to his sons with
him, saying,

9 T And I, behold, x I establish
my y covenant with you, and
with your seed after you:

10 y And with every z living
creature that *is* with you, of the
fowl, of the cattle, and of every
beast of the earth with you;
from all that go out of the ark,
to every beast of the earth.

11 And a,b I will establish my
c covenant with you; neither shall
all flesh be cut off any more by
the d waters of a e flood; neither
shall there any more be a flood
to destroy the earth.

12 And a God said, This *is* the
f,g token of the c covenant C which I
make between me and you and
every living creature that *is* with
you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set my †,g bow in the
cloud, and it shall be for a f token
of a c covenant between me and
the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass,
when I bring a cloud over the
earth, that the †,g bow C shall be
seen in the cloud:

15 And h I will remember my
c covenant, which *is* between me
and you and every living crea-
ture of all flesh; and the waters
shall no more become a e flood to
destroy all flesh.

16 And the † bow shall be in the
cloud; and b I will look upon it,
that a I may f remember the ever-
lasting c covenant between God
and every living creature of all
flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto f Nō'ah,
† This *is* the f token of the c cove-
nant, which a I have established
between me and all flesh that *is*
upon the earth. T

18 ¶ And the sons of r Nō'ah,
that went forth of the k ark, were
l Shĕm, and m Hăm, and n Jā'-
pheth: and Hăm *is* the father of
‡ Cā'năan.

19 These *are* the three sons of
f Nō'ah: and of them was the
whole earth overspread.

20 ¶ And f Nō'ah began *to be* an
husbandman, C and he o planted a
p vineyard:

21 And f he drank of the q wine,
and was r drunken; and he was
uncovered within his s tent.

22 And m Hăm, the father of
‡ Cā'năan, saw the nakedness of
his father, and told his two
brethren without. C

23 And l Shĕm and n Jā'pheth
took a garment, and laid *it* upon
both their shoulders, and went
backward, and covered the na-
kedness of their father; and
t their faces *were* backward, and
they saw not their father's na-
kedness.

24 And f Nō'ah awoke from his
q,r wine, and knew what his
1,m younger son had done unto
him.

25 And he said, u Cursed *be*
‡,v Cā'năan; a servant of serv-
ants shall he be unto his breth-
ren.

26 And f,w he said, Blessed *be*
the LORD God of l Shĕm; and
‡ Cā'năan shall be his servant.

27 w God shall enlarge n Jā'-
pheth, and he shall dwell in the
tents of l Shĕm; and ‡ Cā'năan
shall be his servant.

v.16–2389 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16

i *Anthropomorphisms, memory attributed to God*, Gen. 11:5.

17

f *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.

18

k *Ark*, Gen. 6:14.
l *Shem*, Gen. 6:10.
m *Ham*, Gen. 5:32.
n *Japheth*, Gen. 7: 13.

20

o *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.
p *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.

21

q *Wine*, Prov. 23: 31.
r *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.
s *Tent*, Gen. 13:5.

23

t *Children, good*, Mark 10:14.

24

1 R.V. youngest

25

u *Curse*, Judg. 5: 23.
v *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.

26

w *Parents, blessings of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

† **RAINBOW**, Ezek. 1:28. *A token that the earth shall no more be destroyed by flood*, Gen. 9:8–16. SYMBOLICAL, Rev. 4:3; 10:1.

‡ **CANAAN** (*submissive*). *Son of Ham*, Gen. 9:18, 22, 25–27; 10:6; 1 Chr. 1:8. *Descendants of*, Gen. 10:15–20, 1 Chr. 1:13–16.

28 And Nō'ah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Nō'ah were [x]nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAPTER 10

The generations of Noah. 2 *The sons of Japheth.* 6 *The sons of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the first monarch.* 21 *The sons of Shem.*

NOW these *are* the [a]generations of the sons of [b]Nō'ah, [c]Shĕm, [d]Hăm, and [e]Jā'pheth: and unto them were sons born after the [f]flood.

2 [a]The sons of [e]Jā'pheth; [g]Gō'mēr, and [h]Mā'gŏg, and [i]Mădai, and [j]Jā'văn, and *Tu'bal, and [k]Mē'shech, and [k]Tī'ras.

3 And the sons of [g]Gō'mēr; †Ăsh'ke-năz, and [l]Rī'phăth, and [m]Tō-gär'mah.

4 And the sons of [j]Jā'văn; ‡Ĕ-lī'shah, and [n]Tär'shish, [o]Kĭt'tim, and [p]Dō'da-nim.

5 By these were the isles[c] of the [1]Gĕn'tīles [q]divided in their lands; every one after his [r]tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶ [a]And the sons of [d]Hăm; [s]Cŭsh, and [t]Mĭz'ra-ĭm, and [u]Phŭt, and [v]Cā'năan.

7 [a]And the sons of [s]Cŭsh; [w]Sē'bā, and [w]Hăv'i-lah, and [w]Săb'tah, and [w]Rā'a-mah, and [w]Săb'te-chah: and the sons of Rā'amah; [w]Shē'bā, and [w]Dē'dan.

8 And [s]Cŭsh begat[c] [x]Nĭm'rŏd: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty [y]hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as [x]Nĭm'rŏd the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was [z]Bā'bel, and Ĕ'rĕch, and Ăc'căd, and [a]Căl'neh, in the land of Shī'när.

11 Out of that land [2]went forth Ăs'shur, and builded [b]Nĭn'eveh, and the city Rē-hō'both, and Cā'lah,

12 And Rē'sen between [b]Nĭn'eveh and Cā'lah: the same *is* a great city.

13 And [c]Mĭz'ra-ĭm begat[c] [d]Lu'dim, and [d]Ăn'a-mĭm, and [d]Lē'hă-bĭm, and [d]Năph'tu-hĭm,

14 And [e]Păth-ru'sim, and [e]Căs'lu-hĭm, out of whom came [f]Phĭ-lĭs'tim, and [g]Căph'tŏ-rĭm.

15 ¶ And [h]Cā'năan begat [i]Sī'dŏn his firstborn, and [i]Hĕth,

16 And the [j]Jĕb'u-sīte, and the [k]Ăm'ôr-īte, and the [l]Gīr'ga-sīte,

17 And the ‖Hī'vīte, and the [m]Ärk'īte, and the [m]Sĭn'īte,

18 And the §Ăr'vad-īte, and the [n]Zĕm'a-rīte, and the [o]Hā'math-īte: and afterward were the families of the [p]Cā'năan-ītes spread abroad.

19 And the border of the [p]Cā'năan-ītes was from [q]Sī'dŏn, as thou comest to [r]Gē'rär, unto +Gā'zā; as thou goest, unto [s]Sŏd'om, and [t]Gō-mŏr'rah, and [u]Ăd'mah, and [v]Ze-bō'im, even unto Lā'shā.

20 These *are* the sons of [w]Hăm, after[c] their families, after their [x]tongues,[c] in[c] their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto [y]Shĕm also, the fa-

1
a Genealogy, vs. 1–32; 1 Chr. 5:1.
b Noah, Gen. 5:29.
c Shem, Gen. 6:10.
d Ham, Gen. 5:32.
e Japheth, Gen. 7:13.
f Flood, Gen. 6:17.

2
g 1 Chr. 1:5, 6.
h Magog, 1 Chr. 1:5.
i 1 Chr. 1:5.
j 1 Chr. 1:5, 7.
k 1 Chr. 1:5.

3
l 1 Chr. 1:6.
m Togarmah, Ezek. 27:14.

4
n 1 Chr. 1:7.
o Chittim, Dan. 11:30.
p Or, *Rodanim*, 1 Chr. 1:7.

5
1 R.V. nations
q Dispersion, Gen. 11:8.
r Language, Dan. 3:29.

6
s 1 Chr. 1:8–10.
t 1 Chr. 1:8–11.
u 1 Chr. 1:8.
v Canaan, Gen. 9:18.

7
w 1 Chr. 1:9.

8
x Nimrod, 1 Chr. 1:10.

9
y Hunting, Gen. 27:5.

10
z Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.

a Calneh, Amos 6:2.

11
2 R. V. he went forth into Assyria,
b Nineveh, Jonah 1:2.

13
c 1 Chr. 1:8, 11.
d 1 Chr. 1:11.

14
e 1 Chr. 1:12.
f Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
g Caphtorim, Deut. 2:23.

15
h Canaan, Gen. 9:18.
i 1 Chr. 1:13.

16
j Jebusites, Deut. 7:1.
k Amorites, Gen. 14:13.
l Girgashites, Neh. 9:8.

17
m 1 Chr. 1:15.

18
n 1 Chr. 1:16.
o Hamath, 1 Chr. 18:3.
p Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.

19
q Zidon, Ezek. 28:21.
r Gerar, Gen. 20:1.
s Sodom, Gen. 13:10.
t Gomorrah, Gen. 13:10.
u Admah, Deut. 29:23.
v Zeboim, Hos. 11:8.

20
w Ham, Gen. 5:32.
x Language, Dan. 3:29.

21
y Shem, Gen. 6:10.

---

* **TUBAL** (*a flowing forth*). *Son of Japheth*, Gen. 10:2; 1 Chr. 1:5. *Descendants of, become a nation*, Isa. 66:19; Ezek. 27:13; 32:26; 38:2, 3; 39:1.

† **ASHKENAZ.** *Son of Gomer*, Gen. 10:3; 1 Chr. 1:6. *Descendants of*, Jer. 51:27.

‡ **ELISHAH.** *A descendant of Noah*, Gen. 10:4; 1 Chr. 1:7. *Islands of the Mediterranean bear the name of*, Ezek. 27:7.

‖ **HIVITES.** *A tribe of Canaanites*, Gen. 10:17; 1 Chr. 1:15. *Shechemites and Gibeonites were families of*, Gen. 34:2; Josh. 9:7; 11:19. *Esau takes a wife of the*, Gen. 36:2. *Dwelling place of*, Josh. 11:3; Judg. 3:3; 2 Sam. 24:7. *Their land given to the Israelites*, Ex. 23:23, 28; Deut. 20:17; Judg. 3:5. *Conquered by Joshua*, Josh. 9:1; 12:8; 24:11. *Pay tribute to Solomon*, 1 Kin. 9:20, 21; 2 Chr. 8:7, 8.

§ **ARVADITES.** *Descendants of Canaan*, Gen. 10:18; 1 Chr. 1:16; Ezek. 27:8, 11.

+ **GAZA.** *One of the border cities of the Canaanites*, Gen. 10:19. *A city of the Avim and Anakim*, Deut. 2:23; Josh. 11:22. *A city of the Philistines*, Josh. 13:3; Jer. 25:20; Acts 8:26–39. *Allotted to Judah*, Josh. 15:47; Judg. 1:18. *A temple of Dagon situated at*, Judg. 16:21, 23. *Samson dies at*, Judg. 16:21–31. *On the western boundary of the kingdom of Israel in the time of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 4:24. *Smitten by Pharaoh*, Jer. 47:1.
Prophecies relating to, Amos 1:6, 7; Zeph. 2:4; Zech. 9:5.

ther of all the children of ⊙Ē'bĕr, the brother of [z]Jā'pheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 [a]The children of [b]Shĕm; Ē'lăm, and [c]Ăs'shur, and ▲Ăr-phăx'ad, and [c]Lŭd, and [c]Ā'ram.

23 And the children of [c]Ā'ram; [c]Ūz, and [c]Hūl, and Gē'thēr, and Măsh.

24 And ▲Ăr-phăx'ad begat[G] •Sā'lah; and Sā'lah begat ⊙Ē'bĕr.

25 And unto ⊙Ē'bĕr were born two sons: the name of one *was* **Pē'lĕg; for in his days was the [d]earth divided; and his brother's name *was* [e]Jŏk'tan.

26 And [e]Jŏk'tan begat [f]Ăl-mō'dăd, and [f]Shē'leph, and [f]Hā-zar-mā'veth, and [f]Jē'räh,

27 And [g]Hă-dō'ram, and [g]Ū'zal, and [g]Dĭk'lah,

28 And [h]Ō'bal, and [i]Ă-bĭm'a-el, and [i]Shē'bà,

29 And [j]Ō'phĭr, and [j]Hăv'i-lah, and [j]Jō'băb: all these *were* the sons of [e]Jŏk'tan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mē'shà, as thou goest unto Sē'phar a mount of the east.

31 These *are* the sons of [b]Shĕm, after their families, after their [k]tongues, in[G] their lands, after their nations.

32 These *are* the families of the sons of [l]Nō'ah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations [m]divided in the [d]earth after the [n]flood.

CHAPTER 11

One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 6 The confusion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generations of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goes from Ur to Haran

AND the whole earth was of one [a]language, and of one speech.

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of [b]Shĭ'när; and they dwelt there.

3 And they said one to another, Go[G] to, let us [c]make *brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and †slime[G] had they for [d]morter.

4 And they said, Go to,[G] [e]let us build us a city and a [f]tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us [g]make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to ‡see the city and the [f]tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one [a]language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained[C] from them, which they [g]have imagined to do.

7 [s]Go[G] to, let us go down, and there [h]confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.[T]

8 So the LORD ‖scattered them abroad from thence upon the

---

z *Japheth*, Gen. 7:13.

22 a *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1. b *Shem*, Gen. 6:10. c 1 Chr. 1:17.

25 d *Earth, early divisions of*, Prov. 8:23. e 1 Chr. 1:19, 20, 23.

26 f 1 Chr. 1:20.

27 g 1 Chr. 1:21.

28 h Or, *Ebal*, 1 Chr. 1:22. i 1 Chr. 1:22.

29 j 1 Chr. 1:23.

31 k *Language*, Dan. 3:29.

32 l *Noah*, Gen. 5:29. m *Dispersion*, Gen. 11:8. n *Flood*, Gen. 6:17.

1 a *Language, unity of*, Dan. 3:29.

2 b *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.

3 c *Art, brickmaking*, 2 Chr. 16:14. d *Mortar*, Lev. 14:42.

4 e *False Confidence, instances of*, Psa. 30:6. f *Tower, of Babel*, 2 Chr. 26:9. g *Ambition, instances of*, Hab. 2:5.

7 h *Language, confusion of*, Dan. 3:29.

⊙**EBER.** *The probable founder of the Hebrew race*, Gen. 10:21-25; 11:14, 16, 17; 1 Chr. 1:18, 19, 25; Luke 3:35. *Prophecy concerning*, Num. 24:24.

▲**ARPHAXAD.** *Son of Shem*, Gen. 11:10-13; 1 Chr. 1:17, 18, 24; Luke 3:36.

•**SALAH.** *Son of Arphaxad*, Gen. 11:12-15; 1 Chr. 1:18, 24. *Ancestor of Joseph*, Luke 3:35.

**PELEG (*division*). *Son of Eber*, Gen. 11:16-19; 1 Chr. 1:19, 25; Luke 3:35.

*BRICK. USED IN BUILDING: *Babel*, Gen. 11:3; *cities in Egypt*, Ex. 1:11, 14; *houses*, Isa. 9:10; *altars*, Isa. 65:3. *Made by Israelites*, Ex. 5:7-19; 2 Sam. 12:31; Jer. 43:9; Nah. 3:14.

†**BITUMEN.** *An inflammable substance*, Isa. 34:9. *Abounded in the valley of the Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:10. *Used at Babel*, Gen. 11:3; *in the ark of Moses*, Ex. 2:3.

‡**ANTHROPOMORPHISMS**, figures of speech, which attribute human forms, acts, and affections to God. *Representing God as repenting*, Gen. 6:6, 7; Ex. 32:14; Judg. 2:18; 1 Sam. 15:35; 2 Sam. 24:16; 1 Chr. 21:15; Psa. 106:45; Jer. 26:19; Amos 7:3; Jonah 3:10; *as being grieved*, Gen. 6:6; *as being vexed*, Isa. 63:10; *as being jealous*, see footnote, JEALOUSY, Psa. 78:58; *as being angry*, Ex. 22:24; Num. 11:1, 10, 33; 12:9, see footnote, ANGER, OF GOD, 2 Kin. 13:3; *as being amazed*, Isa. 59:16; 63:5; *as reasoning*, Isa. 1:18; *as having memory*, Gen. 9:16; Isa. 43:26; *as having an understanding*, Psa. 147:5; *as having a will*, Rom. 9:19; *as taking an oath*, Isa. 62:8; Heb. 6:17; 7:21, 28; *as laughing*, Psa. 2:4; 37:13; *as walking*, Gen. 3:8; Lev. 26:12; *as standing*, Gen. 28:13; *as resting*, Gen. 2:2, 3; Ex. 20:11; *as sleeping*, Psa. 44:23; 78:65; *as seeing*, Gen. 9:16; 11:5, Ex 3:4, 7; Psa. 94:9; Hab. 1:13; 1 Pet. 3:12; *as hearing*, Psa. 31:2; 94:9; 1 Pet. 3:12; *as talking*, Gen. 22:12. 35:12, 13; *as soliloquizing*, Gen. 11:7.

For various additional anthropomorphic expressions and terms, see footnotes: FIGURATIVE, *under* ARM, Psa. 89:13; EAR, Lev. 8:23; EYE, Matt. 6:22; HAND, Ezra 10:19, etc.

‖**DISPERSION.** *Of the descendants of Noah*, Gen. 10;

face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called [b]Bā'bel; because the LORD [h]did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD ‖scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth. [s]

10 10 ¶ These *are* the [i]generations of [j]Shĕm: Shĕm *was* an hundred years old, and begat [k]Är-phăx'ad two years after the [l]flood:

11 And Shĕm lived after he begat [c]Är-phăx'ad [m]five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12

12 And [k]Är-phăx'ad lived five and thirty years, and begat [n]Sā'lah:

13 And Är-phăx'ad lived after he begat Sā'lah [m]four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14

14 And [n]Sā'lah lived thirty years, and begat [o]Ē'bēr:

15 And [n]Sā'lah lived after he begat [o]Ē'bēr [m]four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16

16 And [o]Ē'bēr lived four and thirty years, and begat [p]Pē'lĕg:

17 And [o]Ē'bēr lived after he begat [p]Pē'lĕg [m]four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And [p]Pē'lĕg lived thirty years, and begat [§]Rē'u:

19 And [p]Pē'lĕg lived after he begat [§]Rē'u [m]two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And [§]Rē'u lived two and thirty years, and begat [+]Sē'rug:

21 And [§]Rē'u lived after he begat [+]Sē'rug [m]two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And [+]Sē'rug lived thirty years, and begat [○]Nā'hôr:

23 And [+]Sē'rug lived after he begat [○]Nā'hôr [m]two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And [○]Nā'hôr lived nine and twenty years, and begat [▲]Tē'rah:

25 And [○]Nā'hôr lived after he begat [▲]Tē'rah [m]an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26

26 And [▲]Tē'rah lived seventy years, and begat [q]Ā'brăm, [r]Nā'hôr, and Hā'ran. [q]

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of [▲]Tē'rah: Tē'rah begat [q]Ā'brăm, [r]Nā'hôr, and Hā'ran; and Hā'ran begat [•]Lŏt.

28 And Hā'ran died before his father Tē'rah in the land of his nativity, in [**]Ûr of the [s]Chăl'deeș.

29 And [q]Ā'brăm and [r]Nā'hôr [t,u]took them wives: the name of Ā'brăm's wife *was* [v]Sā'rāi; and the name of Nā'hôr's wife, [††]Mĭl'cah, the daughter of Hā'ran, the father of Mĭl'cah, and the father of Ĭs'cah.

30 But [v]Sā'rāi was [w]barren; she *had* no child.

31 And [▲]Tē'rah took [q]Ā'brăm his son, and [•]Lŏt the son of

v.10–2467 BC
i Genealogy, vs. 10–32: 1 Chr. 5:1.
j Shem, Gen. 6:10.
k Arphaxad, Gen 10:22.
l Flood, Gen. 6:17.
v.10–2467 BC
m Longevity, Psa. 91.16.
v.12–2353 BC
n Salah, Gen. 10:24.
v.14–2323 BC
o Eber, Gen. 10:21.
v.16–2289 BC
p Peleg, Gen. 10:25
v.18–2259 BC
v.20–2227 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
v.22–2197 BC
v.24–2168 BC
v.26–2098 BC
q Abraham, Gen 17:5.
r Nahor, Gen. 22:20.
s Chaldea, Ezek. 11:24.
t Marriage, Gen. 34:9.
u Incest, Lev. 18:6.
v Sarah, Gen. 17:15.
w Barrenness, Deut. 7:14.

after building the tower of Babel, Gen. 11:1–9; Deut. 32:8. *Of the Jews*, John 7:35; *foretold*, Lev. 26:33; Deut. 28:64; Jer. 16:15; 24:9; Ezek. 12:15. See footnotes: ISRAEL, *prophecies of dispersion of*, Ex. 2:22: JUDAH, *prophecies of dispersion of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

§ **REU** (*friend*). *Son of Peleg, and ancestor of Abraham*, 1 Chr. 1:25; Luke 3:35.

+ **SERUG.** *An ancestor of Abraham*, Gen. 11:20–23; 1 Chr. 1:26. *In the lineage of Jesus*, Luke 3:35.

○ **NAHOR.** *Grandfather of Abraham*, Gen. 11:22–25; 1 Chr. 1:26. *In the lineage of Jesus*, Luke 3:34.

▲ **TERAH.** *Father of Abraham*, Gen. 11:24–32. *Was an idolater*, Josh. 24:2. *In the lineage of Jesus*, Luke 3:34.

• **LOT.** *The son of Haran*, Gen. 11:27. *Accompanies Terah from Ur to Haran*, Gen. 11:31. *Migrates with Abraham to Canaan*, Gen. 12:4. *Accompanies Abraham to Egypt; returns to Bethel*, Gen. 13:1–3. *Rich in flocks, and herds, and servants; separates from Abraham, and locates in Sodom*, Gen. 13:5–14. *Taken captive by Chedorlaomer; rescued by Abraham*, Gen. 14:1–16. *Dwelt in Sodom*, Gen. 13:12. *Providentially saved from destruction in Sodom*, Gen. 19; Luke 17:28, 29. *Righteous*, 2 Pet. 2:7, 8. *Disobediently protests against going to the mountains, and chooses Zoar*, Gen. 19:17–22. *His wife disobediently longs after Sodom, and becomes a pillar of salt*, Gen. 19:26; Luke 17:32. *Commits incest with his daughters*, Gen. 19:30–38. *Descendants of*, see footnotes: AMMONITES, Deut. 2:20; MOABITES, Gen. 19:37.

** **UR** (*light*). *Abraham's native place*, Gen. 11:27, 28. *Abraham leaves*, Gen. 11:31; 15:7; Neh. 9:7.

†† **MILCAH** (*advice*). *Wife of Nahor, and mother of Bethuel*, Gen. 11:29; 22:20–23; 24:15, 24, 47.

Hā′ran his son's son, and [v]Sā′rāi his daughter in law, his son Ā′brăm's wife; and they went forth with them from Ûr of the Chăl′dees, to go into the land of [z]Cā′năan; and they came unto ‡‡Hā′ran, and dwelt there.

32 And the days of Tē′rah were two hundred and five years: and Tē′rah [v]died in ‡‡Hā′ran.

CHAPTER 12

God calls Abram, and blesses him. 3 A promise of Messiah. 4 Abram departeth with Lot from Haran. 6 He journeys through the land of Canaan, 7 which is promised him in a vision. 10 He is driven by a famine into Egypt. 11 Fear makes him feign his wife to be his sister. 14 Pharaoh, having taken her from him, is compelled by plagues to restore her.

NOW [T]the LORD had said unto [a]Ā′brăm, [b,c,d]Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a [e]land that [f]I will shew thee: [Q]

2 And [g]I will make of [a,h]thee a great nation, and I will [i]bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:

3 And [g]I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and *,[j]in [a]thee shall [k]all [l]families of the earth be blessed. [T Q]

4 So [a]Ā′brăm [m,n]departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and [o]Lŏt went with him: and Ā′brăm *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of [p]Hā′ran.

5 And [a]Ā′brăm took [q]Sā′rāi his wife, and [o]Lŏt his brother's son, and all their substance [c]that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in [p]Hā′ran; and they went forth to go into the land of [e]Cā′năan: and into the land of Cā′năan they came. [Q]

6 ¶ And [a]Ā′brăm passed through the land unto the place of Sī′chem, unto the [t]plain of [r]Mō′reh. And the [s]Cā′năan-īte *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto [a]Ā′brăm, and said, Unto thy [t,u]seed will I give this [e]land: and there [v]builded he an [w,x]altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him. [T Q]

8 And [a]he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of [y]Bĕth′el, and pitched his tent,

---

31
x Canaan, land of, Gen. 37:1.

v.32–1963 BC

32
y Death, Num. 23:10.

1
a Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
b Call, personal, to special duty, vs. 1-3; Phil. 3:14.
c Faith, trial of, instances of, Mark 11:22.
d Acts 7:3.
e Canaan, land of, Gen. 37:1.
f God, guide, Gen. 2:2.

2
g Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
h Promotion, instances of, Psa. 75:6.
i Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

v.3–1963 BC

3
j Jesus, prophecies of the coming of, Matt. 1:21.
k Gentiles, prophecies of conversion of, Acts 10:45.
l Nations blessed in Abraham, Gen. 18:18.

4
m Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.
n Faith, Mark 11:22.
o Lot, Gen. 11:27.
p Haran, Gen. 11:31.

5
q Sarah, Gen. 17:15.

6
r Deut. 11:30.
s Canaanites. Ex. 23:28.
1 R. V. oak

7
t Israel, prophecies concerning, Ex. 4:22.
u Children, share covenant with parents, Mark 10:14.
v Thankfulness, of man to God, Acts 24:3.
w Altar, Gen. 8:20.
x Family Worship, 1 Sam 1:19.

8
y Bethel, Josh. 18:13.

---

‡‡ **HARAN,** called also CHARRAN. *A city in Mesopotamia to which Terah and Abraham migrated,* Gen. 11:31; Acts 7:2, 4. *Death of Terah at,* Gen. 11:32. *Abraham leaves, by divine command,* Gen. 12:1–5. *Jacob flees to,* Gen. 27:43; 28:7, 10; 29; *returns from, with Rachel and Leah,* Gen. 31:17–21. *Conquest of, by king of Assyria,* 2 Kin. 19:12; Isa. 37:12. *Merchants of,* Ezek. 27:23. *Idolatry in,* Josh. 24:2, 14; Isa. 37:12.

* **PROPHECIES Concerning Jesus, the Messiah, and their Fulfillment.** Many of the prophetic scriptures, which are commonly described as Messianic, find their fulfillment, according to the common view among Christian interpreters, in JESUS, the *Saviour;* such as, the prophetic announcement of the victor over Satan described as "the seed of the woman," Gen. 3:15, and the promise to Abraham "In thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed," Gen. 22:18. Other Messianic scriptures relate to the Messiah as *the Sovereign of a Universal Kingdom,* as in the promise to David that his throne should be established forever, 2 Sam. 7:16, and the prophecy in Psa. 2:8, 9, of all nations coming into the Messiah's kingdom. In the Old Testament prophecies this universal king is the promised *Messiah;* in the New Testament he is the *Christ,* both being identical with *Jesus,* Matt. 1:21. Without attempting to keep up a distinction between Jesus, the *Saviour,* and the Messiah, or Christ, the *King,* the following scriptures are assembled:

Gen. 12:3; 18:18; 22:18, *with* Acts 3:25; Gal. 3:8.
Gen. 17:7, 19; 22:16, 17, *with* Luke 1:55, 72–74.
Deut. 18:15, 18, *with* Acts 3:22, 23; 7:37.
Psa. 2:1, 2, *with* Acts 4:25, 26.
Psa. 2.7, *with* Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:5; 5:5.
Psa. 16:8–11, *with* Acts 2:25–28, 31.
Psa. 16:10, *with* Acts 13:35.
Psa. 22:1, *with* Matt. 27:46; Mark 15:34.
Psa. 22:18, *with* Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34; John 19:24.
Psa. 22:22, *with* Heb. 2:12.
Psa. 41:9, *with* John 13:18; Acts 1:16.
Psa. 45:6, 7, *with* Heb. 1:8, 9.
Psa. 68:18, *with* Eph. 4:8–10.
Psa. 69:21, *with* Matt. 27:48; Mark 15:36; Luke 23:36; John 19:28, 29.
Psa. 78:2, *with* Matt. 13:35.
Psa. 110:1, *with* Matt. 22:44; Mark 12:36; Luke 20:42; Acts 2:34, 35; Heb. 1:13.
Psa. 110:4, *with* Heb. 5:6.
Psa. 118:22, 23, *with* Matt. 21:42; Mark 12:10, 11; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:11.
Psa. 118:25, 26, *with* Matt. 21:9; Mark 11:9; John 12:13.
Psa. 132:11, 17, *with* Luke 1:69; Acts 2:30.
Isa. 7:14, *with* Matt. 1:23.
Isa. 9:1, 2, *with* Matt. 4:15, 16.
Isa. 9:7, *with* Dan. 7:14, 27, *with* Luke 1:32, 33.
Isa. 11:10, *with* Rom. 15:12.
Isa. 28:16, *with* Rom. 9:33; 1 Pet. 2:6.
Isa. 40:3–5, *with* Matt. 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4–6.
Isa. 42:1–4, *with* Matt. 12:17–21.
Isa. 49:6, *with* Luke 2:32; Acts 13:47, 48; 26:23.
Isa. 53:1, *with* John 12:38; Rom. 10:16.
Isa. 53:3–6, *with* Acts 26:22, 23.
Isa. 53:4–6, 11, *with* 1 Pet. 2:24, 25.
Isa. 53:4, *with* Matt. 8:17.
Isa. 53:9, *with* 1 Pet. 2:22.
Isa. 53:12, *with* Luke 22:37.
Isa. 55:3, *with* Acts 13:34.
Isa. 59:20, 21, *with* Rom. 11:26, 27.
Jer. 31:31–34, *with* Heb. 8:8–12; 10:16, 17.
Mic. 5:2, *with* Matt. 2:5, 6; John 7:42.
Hab. 1:5, *with* Acts 13:40, 41.
Zech. 9:9, *with* Matt. 21:4, 5; John 12:14, 15.
Zech. 11:13, *with* Matt. 27:9, 10.
Zech. 12:10, *with* John 19:37.
Zech. 13:7, *with* Matt. 26:31, 56; Mark 14:27, 50
Mal. 3:1, *with* Matt. 11:10; Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27.

See footnote, JESUS, *Prophecies concerning; kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.

v.8–1963 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z Gen. 13:3.

a *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
b *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

9
c *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

10
d *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
e *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

11
f *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.
g *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
h *Beauty, instances of*, Prov. 6:25.

12
i *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
j *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
k *Doubting, exemplified*, Rom. 14:23.

13
l *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.
m *Temptation, yielding to, instances of*, Luke 11:4.
n Gen. 20:13.
o *Falsehood, instances of*, Job. 21:34.
p *Marriage, consanguineous*, Gen. 34:9.

15
q Psa. 105:14.

16
r *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.
s *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
t *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
u *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.

17
v *God, preserver, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

having Bĕth'el on the west, and [z]Hā'ī on the east: and there he builded an [a]altar unto the LORD, and [b]called[c] upon the name of the LORD.

9 And [c]Ā'brăm journeyed, going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there was a [d]famine in the land: and [c]Ā'brăm went down into [e]Ē'ġўpt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous[c] in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into [e]Ē'ġўpt, that he said unto [f]Sā'rāi his [g]wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a [h]fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the [i]Ē'ġўp-tiaṇs shall see [f]thee, that they shall say, This *is* his [g]wife: and [j,k]they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 [l,m,n]Say, I pray thee, [o]thou *art* my [p]sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that, when [c]Ā'brăm was come into [e]Ē'ġўpt, the [i]Ē-ġў-p'tiaṇs beheld the [f]woman that she *was* very [h]fair.

15 The princes also of [q]Phā'raōh saw her, and commended her before Phā'raōh: and the woman was taken into Phā'raōh's house.

16 And he [r]entreated[c] Ā'brăm well for her sake: and he had [s]sheep, and oxen, and he [t]asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and [u]camels.

17 And the [v]LORD [w]plagued [q]Phā'raōh and his house with great plagues because of [f]Sā'rāi Ā'brăm's wife.

18 And [q]Phā'raōh called Ā'brăm, and said, [x,y]What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? [z]why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy [a]wife?

19 Why [b]saidst thou, [c]She *is* my sister? [z]so I might have taken her to me to [a]wife: [d]now therefore behold thy wife, [e]take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Phā'raōh [d,e]commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his [a]wife, and all that he had.

18
x *Conscience, faithful, instances of*, Acts 23:1.
y *Temptation, leading into, instances of*, Luke 11:4.
z *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.

a *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

19
b *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.
c *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
d *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Integrity*, Job 2:3.

CHAPTER 13

Abraham and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 Because of the disagreement between their herdmen, they part asunder. 10 Lot goes to wicked Sodom. 14 God renews the promise to Abram. 18 He removes to Hebron, and there builds an altar.

AND [a]Ā'brăm went up out of [b]Ē'ġўpt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and [c]Lŏt with him, into the south.

2 And [a]Ā'brăm *was* very [d]rich in cattle, in [e]silver, and in [f]gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the south even to [g]Bĕth'el unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bĕth'el and [h]Hā'ī;

4 Unto the place of the [i]altar, which he had made there at the first: and there [a]Ā'brăm [j,k]called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And [c]Lŏt also, which went with Ā'brăm, had flocks, and herds, and *tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear[c] them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a [l]strife between the [m]herdmen of [a]Ā'brăm's cattle[c] and the herdmen of [c]Lŏt's cattle: and the [n]Cā'năan-īte and the [o]Pĕr'ĭz-zīte dwelled then in the land.

8 And [a]Ā'brăm said unto [c]Lŏt,

1
a *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
b *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
c *Lot*, Gen. 11:27.

2
d *Rich, instances of*, James 5:1.
e *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
f *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

3
g *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.
h Gen. 12:8.

4
i *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
j *Thankfulness, to God, instances of*, Acts 24:3.
k *Family Worship*, 1 Sam. 1:19.

7
l *Strife, instances of*, Prov. 20:3
m *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
n *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
o *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.

* **TENT.** *Used for dwelling*, Gen. 4:20; *by Noah*, Gen. 9:21; *by Abraham*, Gen. 12:8; 13:18; 18:1; *by Lot*, Gen. 13:5; *by Moses*, Ex. 18:7; *by children of Israel*, Num. 24:5, 6; 2 Sam. 20:1; 1 Kin. 12:16; *by the Midianites*, Judg. 6:5; *by Cushites*, Hab. 3:7; *by Arabians*, Isa. 13:20; *by shepherds*, Isa. 38:12; Jer. 6:3. *Women had tents apart from men*, Gen. 24:67; 31:33. *Used for cattle*, 2 Chr. 14:15. *Manufacture of*, Acts 18:3.
Used as a place of worship, see footnote, TABERNACLE, Ex. 27:9.

8
p Meekness, instances of, Psa. 45:4.
q Social Peace, instances of, Jer. 29:7.
r Fraternity, Zech. 11:14.
9
s Unselfishness, instances of, 1 Cor. 10:24.
t Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
u Self-denial, instances of, Mark 8:34.
10
v Jordan, plain of, Gen. 32:10.
w Zoar, Deut. 34:3.
12
x Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
1 R. V. as far as
13
y Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
15
z Land, gift from God, Ruth 4:3.

p,q Let there be no [t]strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my [m]herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* [r]brethren.[c]

9 [s]*Is* not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: [t]if *thou wilt take* the left hand, [u]then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lŏt lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of [v]Jôr'dan, that it *was* well watered everywhere, before the LORD destroyed †Sŏd'om and ‡Gō-mŏr'rah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Ē'gўpt, as thou comest unto [w]Zō'ar.

11 Then Lŏt chose him all the plain of [v]Jôr'dan; and Lŏt journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 [x]Ā'brăm dwelled in the land of [x]Cā'năan, and Lŏt dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent [1]toward †Sŏd'om.

13 But the men of †Sŏd'om *were* [y]wicked and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto [a]Ā'brăm, after that Lŏt was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the [z]place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

15 For all the [z]land which thou seest, to [a]thee will [b]I give it, and to thy [c,d]seed for ever.[g]

16 And [b]I will make thy [c,d]seed[c] as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the [e,1]land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; [b]for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Ā'brăm removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt [2]in the plain of ‖Măm'rē, which *is* in [g]Hē'bron, and built there an [h]altar unto the LORD.

17
e Land, title to, from God, Ruth 4:3.
f Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
18
g Hebron, Gen. 23:2.
h Altar, Gen. 8:20.
2 R.V. by the oaks

CHAPTER 14

The battle of four kings against five. 12 *Lot is taken prisoner.* 14 *Abram rescues him.* 18 *Melchizedek blesses Abram.* 20 *Abram gives him tithes.* 22 *The rest of the spoils, his partners having had their portions, he restores to the king of Sodom.*

AND it came to pass in the days of Ăm'ra-phĕl king of [a]Shĭ'när, Ā'rĭ-ŏch king of Ēl'-la-sär, Chĕd-or-lā'o-mēr king of [b]Ē'lăm, and Tĭ'dal king of nations;

2 *That these* made [c]war with Bē'rà king of [d]Sŏd'om, and with Bĭr'shà king of [e]Gō-mŏr'rah, Shĭ'năb king of [f]Ăd'mah, and Shĕm-ē'ber king of [g]Ze-bō'im, and the king of Bē'là, which is [h]Zō'ar.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Sĭd'dim, which is the *salt sea.

4 Twelve years they served Chĕd-or-lā'o-mēr, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chĕd-or-lā'o-mēr, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote[c] the †Rĕph'a-ĭms in Ăsh'-

1
a Or, *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
b Elam, Isa. 11:11.
2
c War, Judg. 3:2.
d Sodom, Gen. 13:10.
e Gomorrah, Gen. 13:10.
f Admah, Deut. 29:23.
g Zeboim, Hos. 11:8.
h Zoar, Deut. 34:3.

. 1913?

a Abraham, God's covenant with, Gen. 17:5.
b Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
c Children, share benefits of covenant with parents, Mark 10:14.
d Israel, prophecies concerning, Ex. 4:22.

† **SODOM.** *Situated in the plain of the Jordan*, Gen. 13:10. *The southeastern limit of the Canaanites*, Gen. 10:19. *Lot dwells at*, Gen. 13:12. *King of, joins other kings of the nations resisting the invasion of Chedorlaomer*, Gen. 14:1–12. *Wickedness of the inhabitants of*, Gen. 13:13; 19:4–13; Deut. 32:32; Isa. 3:9; Jer. 23:14; Lam. 4:6; Ezek. 16:46, 48, 49; Jude 7. *Abraham's intercession for*, Gen. 18:16–33. *Destroyed on account of the wickedness of the people*, Gen. 19:1–29; Deut. 29:23; Isa. 13:19; Jer. 20:16; 49:18; 50:40; Lam. 4:6; Ezek. 16:48–50; Amos 4:11; Zeph. 2:9; Matt. 10:15; Luke 17:29; Rom. 9:29; 2 Pet. 2:6, 7; Jude 7.

Figurative: *Of wickedness*, Deut. 23:17; 32:32; Isa. 1:10; Ezek. 16:46–56.

§ **GOMORRAH.** *One of the cities of the plain of the Jordan*, Gen. 19:19; 13:10. *Its king defeated by Chedorlaomer*, Gen. 14:2, 8, 11. *Wickedness of*, Gen. 18:20. *Destroyed*, Gen. 19:24–28; Deut. 29:23; 32:32; Isa. 1:9; 13:19; Jer. 23:14; 49:18; 50:40; Amos 4:11; Zeph. 2:9; Matt. 10:15; Rom. 9:29; 2 Pet 2:6; Jude 7.

‖ **MAMRE,** a part of, or perhaps identical with, or perhaps an ancient name of, Hebron. *Abraham, resides in*, Gen. 13:18; 14:13; *entertains three angels at, and is promised a son*, Gen. 18:1–15. *Isaac dwell in*, Gen. 35:27.

* **DEAD SEA,** lies southeast of Jerusalem. *Called* SALT SEA, Gen. 14:3; Num. 34:12; Deut. 3:17; Josh. 3:16; SEA OF THE PLAIN, Deut. 4:49; 2 Kin. 14:25; EASTERN SEA, Joel 2:20; Zech. 14:8.
Prophecy concerning, Ezek. 47:7–10; 18.

† **REPHAIM,** an ancient people of great stature. *In*

tĕ-rŏth Kär-nā'im, and the [i]Zū'zimṣ in Hăm, and the [j]Ē'mimṣ in Shā'veh Kír-ĭ-a-thā'im.

6 And the Hō'rītes in their mount [k]Sē'ĭr, unto[c] Ĕl-pā'ran, which *is* by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to Ĕn-mĭsh'pat, which *is* ‡Kā'desh, and smote[c] all the country of the [l]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes, and also the ‖Ăm'ôr-ītes, that dwelt in [m]Hăz'e-zon-tā'mar.

8 And there went out the king of [d]Sŏd'om, and the king of [e]Gō-mŏr'rah, and the king of [f]Ăd'mah, and the king of [g]Ze-bō'im, and the king of Bē'lă (the same *is* [h]Zō'ar;) and they joined [c]battle with them in the vale[c] of Sĭd'dim:

9 [1]With Chĕd-or-lā'o-mēr the king of [b]Ē'lăm, and with Tĭ'dal king of nations, and Ăm'ra-phĕl king of [a]Shĭ'när, and Ā'rĭ-ŏch king of Ĕl'la-sär; four kings [2]with five.

10 And the vale of Sĭd'dim *was full of* [n]slimepits[c]; and the kings of [d]Sŏd'om and [e]Gō-mŏr'rah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the [o]goods of [d]Sŏd'om and [e]Gō-mŏr'rah, and all their victuals[c], and went their way.

12 And they took [p,q]Lŏt, [r]Ā'brăm's brother's son, who dwelt in [d]Sŏd'om, and his [o]goods, and departed.

13 ¶ And there came one that had escaped, and told [r]Ā'brăm the [s]Hē'brew; for he dwelt [3]in the plain of Măm'rē the ‖Ăm'ôr-īte, brother of Ĕsh'cŏl, and brother of Ā'nēr: and these *were* [t]confederate with Ā'brăm.[T]

14 And [u,v]when [r]Ā'brăm heard that his [w]brother was taken [p]captive, he armed his trained [x]*servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto [y]Dăn.[c]

15 And he [z]divided himself against them, he and his [a]servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hō'bah, which *is* on the [4]left hand of [b]Dă-măs'cus.

16 And he brought back all the goods[c], and also brought again his [c]brother [d]Lŏt, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ [Q]And the king of [e]Sŏd'om went out to meet [f]him after his return from the slaughter of Chĕd-or-lā'o-mēr, and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shā'veh, which *is* the [g]king's dale.

18[T] And §Mĕl-chĭz'e-dĕk [h]king of [i]Sā'lem [f]brought forth bread and [k]wine: and he *was* the [l,m]priest of the most high [n]God.

19 [Q]And §he [o]blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* [r]Ā'brăm of the most high [n]God, [5]possessor of heaven and earth:[T]

20 And [p,q]blessed be the most high [r]God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And §he gave him [6,t]tithes of all.[Q]

21 And the [h]king of [e]Sŏd'om said unto [f]Ā'brăm, Give me the persons, and [u,v]take the goods thyself.

5
i *Zamzummims*, Deut. 2:20, 21.
j Deut. 2:10, 11.
6
k *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.
7
l *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
m Or, *Engedi*, 2 Chr. 20:2.
9
R. V. against
2 R. V. against the
10
n *Bitumen*, Gen. 11:3.
11
o *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
12
p *Captive*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
q *Lot*, Gen. 11:27.
r *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
13
s *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
3 R.V. by the oaks
t *Alliances, political*, Josh. 9:15.
14
u *Love, of man for man, instances of*, 1 John 4:7.
v *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
w *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.
x *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
y *Dan, city of*, Judg. 18:29.
15
z *Strategy, in war*, Judg. 7:16.
a *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
b *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
4 *Or*, north
16
c *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.
d *Lot*, Gen. 11:27.
17
e *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.
f *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
g *King's Dale*, 2 Sam. 18:18.
18
h *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
i *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
j *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.
k *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
l *Priest, antemosaic*, Lev. 1:5.
m *Jesus, priesthood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
n *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
19
o *Benediction, instances of*, Deut. 21:5.
5 *Or*, maker
20
p *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
q *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s Heb. 7:4.
t *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.
6 R. V. a tenth
21
u *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
v *Unselfishness, instances of*, 1 Cor 10:24.

Palestine. Gen. 15:20; Deut. 2:11, 20; 3:11, 13; Josh. 12:4; 13:12; 17:15.

‡ **KADESH,** *called also* KADESH-BARNEA, Deut. 1:19. *A city on the southern boundary of Palestine*, Josh. 15:3. *Smitten by Chedorlaomer*, Gen. 14:7. *Abraham dwells by the wells near*, Gen. 20:1 (with 14:7; 16:14). *Israel encamps at*, Num. 12:16; 13:26; 20:1; 33:36; Deut. 1:19, 46. *Canaanites defeated at*, Josh. 10:14.

‖ **AMORITES** (*mountaineers*). *Descendants of Canaan*, Gen. 10:15, 16; 1 Chr. 1:13, 14. *Were giants*, Amos 2:9. *Smitten by Chedorlaomer and rescued by Abraham*, Gen. 14. *Chiefs of*, Josh. 13:21. *Wickedness of*, Gen. 15:16; 2 Kin. 21:11; Ezra 9:1. *Idolatry of*, Judg. 6:10; 11:23, 24; 1 Kin. 21:26. *Judgments denounced against*, Ex. 23:23, 24; 33:2; 34:10, 11; Deut. 20.17, 18. *Hornets sent among*, Josh. 24:12. *Not exterminated*, Judg. 1:34–36; 3:1–3, 5–8; 1 Sam. 7:14; 2 Sam. 21:2; 1 Kin. 9:20, 21; 2 Chr. 8:7. *Intermarry with Jews*, Ezra 9:1, 2; 10:18–44. *Kings of*, Josh. 10:3–26; 13:21.

Territory of, Gen. 14:7; Num. 13:29; 21:13, Deut. 1:4, 7, 19; 3:8, 9; Josh. 5:1; 10:5; 12:2, 3; Judg. 1:35, 36; 11:22. *Given to descendants of Abraham*, Gen. 15:21; 48:22; Deut. 1:20; 2:26–36; 7:1; Josh. 3:10; Judg. 11:23; Amos 2:10. *Allotted to Reuben, Gad, and Manasseh*, Num. 32:33–42; Josh. 13:15–21. *Conquest of*, Num. 21:21–30; Josh. 10:11; Judg. 1:34–36; 11:21, 22.

§ **MELCHIZEDEK** (*king of righteousness*). *King of Salem*, Gen. 14:18–20. *Abraham gave tithes to*, Gen. 14:20; Heb. 7:4. *A priest, and type of Christ*, Psa. 110:4; Heb. 5:6, 10; 6:20; 7:1–21.

22 And Ā'brăm said to the king of [c]Sŏd'om, I have [w]lift[c] up mine [x]hand unto the LORD, the most high [n]God, the possessor of heaven and earth, [Q]

23 That I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoelatchet[c], and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, [y]lest thou shouldest say, I have made Ā'brăm rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Ā'nēr, Ĕsh'cŏl, and Măm'rē; let them take their portion.

CHAPTER 15

God encourages Abram. 2 Abram complains for want of an heir. 4 God promises him a son, and a numerous seed. 6 Abraham is justified by faith. 7 Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign, 12 and a vision.

AFTER these things the word of the LORD came unto [a,b]Ā'brăm in a [c]vision, saying, Fear not, Ā'brăm: [d,e,f]I *am* thy [g]shield, *and* thy exceeding great reward. [S T]

2 And [a]Ā'brăm [h]said, Lord GOD, [i]what wilt thou give me, seeing I go[c] childless, and [1]the steward[c] of my house *is* this [j]Ĕ-lī-ē'zēr of [k]Dă-măs'cus?

3 And [a]Ā'brăm said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one[c] born in my house is mine *,[l]heir.

4 And, behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine *heir; but [e,m]he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels[c] shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell[c] the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy [n,o]seed be. [Q]

6 And he [†]believed in the LORD; and he [p]counted it to him for [q]righteousness. [S T Q]

7 And he said unto him, [d]I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of [r]Ûr of the [s]Chăl'dees, to give thee this [t]land to inherit it.

8 And he [u]said, Lord GOD, [v,w]whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an [x]heifer of three years old, and a she [y]goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a [z]turtledove, and a young [‡]pigeon.

10 And he took unto him [a]all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, [b]Ā'brăm drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep [c]sleep fell upon [b]Ā'brăm; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 [Q]And he said unto [b]Ā'brăm, Know of a surety [d]that thy [e]seed shall be a stranger[c] in a [f]land *that is* not their's, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them [g]four hundred years;

14 And also that [h]nation, whom [e]they shall serve, will I [i]judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. [T Q]

15 And [b]thou shalt [j]go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good [k]old age.

16 [l]But in the fourth genera-

22
w *Oath, a solemn qualification,* Num. 5:19.
x *Hand, lifted in solemnizing an oath,* Ezra 10:19.

23
y *Prudence, instances of,* 2 Chr. 2:12.

1
a *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.
b *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
c *Vision,* Acts 9:10.
d *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
e *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
f *Promises, to the righteous, of divine protection,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
g *Shield, figurative,* 1 Kin. 14:27.

2
h *Prayer,* Acts 6:4.
i *Blessings, temporal, prayer for, instances of,* Psa. 103:2.
j Gen. 24.
k *Damascus,* Isa. 8:4.
1 R. V. he that shall be possessor

3
l *Inheritance,* Num. 27:7.

4
m *Children, in answer to prayer,* Mark 10:14.

5
n *Descendants of Abraham,* Gen. 22:17.
o *Israel, prophecies concerning,* Ex. 4:22.

6
p *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
q *Righteousness.* Psa. 15:2.

7
r *Ur,* Gen. 11:28.
s *Chaldea,* Ezek. 11:24.
t *Land, title to, from God,* Ruth 4:3.

8
u *Doubting, of Abram,* Rom. 14:23.
v *Faith, strengthened by miracles,* vs. 8–18; Mark 11:22.
w *Miracles,* vs. 8–18; Luke 23:8.

9
x *Heifer,* Num. 19:2.
y *Goat,* Deut. 14:4.
z *Dove,* Gen. 8:8.

10
a *Offering, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.

11
b *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.

12
c *Sleep,* Psa. 127:2.

13
d Acts 7:6, 7.
e *Israel, prophecies concerning,* Ex. 4:22.
f *Egypt, prophecies about,* Gen. 41:8.
g Gal. 3:17.

14
h *Egyptians,* Gen. 50:3.
i *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.

15
j *Death, described,* Num. 23:10.
k *Old Age,* Isa. 46:4.

16
l *God, long suffering of,* Gen. 2:2.

---

* **HEIR,** Eccl. 2:18, 19. *Children of concubines as well as of wives are,* Gen. 15:3; 21:10; 25: 5, 6; Gal. 4:30. *Mosaic law relating to inheritance of,* Num. 27:8–11; 36:1–8; Josh. 17:3–6; *prescribing right of, to redeem alienated land,* Lev. 25:25; Ruth 4:1–12; *prescribing right of to inherit slaves,* Lev. 25:45, 46; *prescribing right of, firstborn son to have double portion,* Deut. 21:15–17.
Minor, under guardians, Gal. 4:1, 2.
See footnote, INHERITANCE, Num. 27:7.

Figurative: *Of spiritual adoption,* Rom. 8:14–17; Gal. 3:29; 4:6, 7; Tit. 3:7; Jas. 2:5.
See footnote, SPIRITUAL ADOPTION, Rom. 8:15.

† **FAITH.** *Reckoned for righteousness,* Rom. 4:3; Gal. 3:6; Jas. 2:23. See footnote, FAITH, Mark 11:22.

‡ **PIGEON.** *Used as sacrifice,* Lev. 1:14; 5:7; 12:8; 14:22; Luke 2:24.
See footnote, DOVE, Gen. 8:8

tion they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the [m]Ăm′ôr-ītes [n]*is* not yet full. [q]

17 And it came to pass, that, when the [o]sun went down, and it was dark, [p]behold a smoking [c][q]furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those [a]pieces.

18 In the same day the LORD made a [r][c]covenant with [b]Ā′brăm, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this [s]land, from the river of ‖Ē′gўpt unto the great river, the river §Eū-phrā′tēş: [r q]

19 The [t]Kĕn′ītes, and the Kĕn′-ĭz-zītes, and the Kăd′mon-ītes,

20 And the [u]Hĭt′tītes, and the +Pĕr′ĭz-zītes, and the [v]Rĕph′-a-ĭmş,

21 And the [m]Ăm′ôr-ītes, and the [w]Cā′năan-ītes, and the [x]Gĭr′-ga-shītes, and the [y]Jĕb′u-sītes.

CHAPTER 16

Sarai gives Hagar to Abram; 6 who fleeing from her mistress, 7 is sent back by an angel. 15 Ishmael is born.

NOW [a]Sā′rāi [b]Ā′brăm's wife bare him no children; and she had an [c]handmaid, [c] an Ê-ġўp′tian, whose name *was* *Hā′gar. [q]

2 And [a]Sā′rāi said unto [b]Ā′brăm, Behold now, the LORD hath [d]restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go [c] in unto my *,[c]maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Ā′brăm hearkened to the voice of Sā′rāi.

3 And [a]Sā′rāi [b]Ā′brăm's wife took *Hā′gar her [c]maid the Ê-ġўp′tian, after Ā′brăm had dwelt ten years in the land of Cā′năan, and [e]gave her to her husband Ā′brăm to be his [f]wife.

4 And he went in unto *Hā′gar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was [g]despised in her eyes.

5 [h]And [a]Sā′rāi said unto [b]Ā′brăm, [i,j,k]My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my [c]maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the [l]LORD judge between me and thee. [q]

6 But [b]Ā′brăm said unto [a]Sā′-rāi, Behold, thy [c]maid *is* in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when [m]Sā′rāi [n,o]dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the [p]angel of the LORD [q]found *her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to [r]Shûr. [s]

8 And he said, *Hā′gar, Sā′-rāi's [c]maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sā′rāi.

9 And the [p]angel of the LORD said unto *,[c]her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.

10 And the [p]angel of the LORD said unto *her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the [p]angel of the LORD said unto *her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son,

m *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
n *Probation*, Rom. 5:4.
o *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
p *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
q *Fire*, Ex. 12:8.
r *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
s *Canaan, land of, promised to Abraham and his seed*, Gen. 37:1.
t *Kenites*, 1 Sam. 15:6.
u *Hittite*, Judg. 1:26.
v *Rephaim*, Gen. 14:5.
w *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
x *Girgashites*, Neh. 9:8.
y *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
a *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.
b *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
c *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
d *Barrenness, a reproach*, Deut. 7:14.

v.3–1953 BC

3
e *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
f *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

4
g *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.

5
h *Family, infelicity in, instances of*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
i *Responsibility, attempt to shift*, Ezek. 18:20.
j *Envy, instances of*, Prov. 14:30.
k *Jealousy, instances of*, Psa. 78:58.
l *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

6
m *Master, unjust*, Col. 4:1.
n *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.
o *Oppression, instances of*, Ecc. 5:8.

7
p *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
q *Affliction, consolation in*, vs. 7–13; Psa. 34:19.
r *Shur*, 1 Sam. 15:7.

‖ **EGYPT, Brook of.** *A small stream flowing into the Mediterranean Sea; the western boundary of the land promised to the children of Israel*, Num. 34:5; Josh. 13:3; 15:4, 47; 1 Kin. 8:65; 2 Kin. 24:7; 2 Chr. 7:8; Isa. 27:12; Ezek. 47:19; 48:28.

§ **EUPHRATES.** *A river in the garden of Eden*, Gen. 2:14. *The eastern limit of the kingdom of Israel*, Gen. 15:18; Ex. 23:31; Deut. 1:7; 11:24; Josh. 1:4; 2 Sam. 8:3; 1 Kin. 4:21; 1 Chr. 5:9; 18:3. *Pharaoh-nechoh, king of Egypt, made conquest to*, 2 Kin. 24:7; Jer. 46:2–10. *On the banks of, Jeremiah symbolically buries his girdle*, Jer. 13:1–7. *Roll containing the prophecies against Babylon cast into*, Jer. 51:59–64.

SYMBOLICAL: *The inundations of, of the extension of the empire of Assyria*, Isa. 8:6–8. *In the symbolisms of the Apocalypse*, Rev. 9:14; 16:12.

+ **PERIZZITES** (*villagers*). *One of the seven nations in the land of Canaan*, Gen. 13:7. *Territory of, given to Abraham*, Gen. 15:20; Ex. 3:8; 23:23 *Doomed to destruction*, Deut. 20:17. *Not all destroyed; Israelites marry among*, Judg. 3:5–7; Ezra 9:1, 2. See footnote, CANAANITES, Ex. 23:28.

* **HAGAR**, a servant of Abraham and handmaid of Sarah. *Given by Sarah to Abraham to be his wife*, Gen. 16. *Descendants of*, Gen. 25:12–15; 1 Chr. 5:10, 19–22; Psa. 83:6.

Figurative, Gal. 4:24, 25.

and shalt call his name †Ĭsh'-ma-el; because the LORD hath heard thy [q]affliction. [T Q]

12 And †he will be [1]a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the [2]presence of all his brethren.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, [s]Thou [3,t]God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me? [s]

14 Wherefore the well was called ‡Bē'er-la-hāi'roi; behold, *it is* between [u]Kā'desh and Bē'red.

15 And Hā'gar bare [b]Ā'brăm a son: and Ā'brăm called his son's name, which Hā'gar bare, †Ĭsh'ma-el.

16 And [b]Ā'brăm *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hā'gar bare †Ĭsh'ma-el to Ā'brăm.

CHAPTER 17

God renews the covenant. 5 *The name of Abram is changed in token of a greater blessing.* 10 *Circumcision is instituted.* 15 *The name of Sarai is changed, and she blessed.* 16 *Isaac is promised.* 23 *Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.*

AND [T] when *Ā'brăm was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Ā'brăm, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty [a]God; [b]walk before me, and be thou [c,d]perfect. [C s]

2 And I will make my [e]covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And *Ā'brăm [1,g]fell on his face: and God [h]talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my [e]covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. [T]

5 Neither shall thy [i]name any more be called Ā'brăm, but thy name shall be *Ā'brā-hăm; for a father of many [j]nations have I made thee. [Q]

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make [j]nations of thee, and [k]kings shall come out of thee.

7 [T]And I will establish my [e]covenant [C] between me and thee and thy [l,m]seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a [n]God unto [Q] thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto *thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, [C] all the land of [o]Cā'năan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. [Q]

9 ¶ And God said unto *Ā'brăhăm, Thou shalt [p]keep my [e]covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

10 This [Q] *is* my [e]covenant, which ye shall [p]keep, between me and

---

† **ISHMAEL** (*whom God hears*). *Son of Abraham,* Gen. 16:11, 15, 16; 1 Chr. 1:28. *Prayer of Abraham for,* Gen. 17:18, 20. *Circumcised,* Gen. 17:23-26. *Mocks Isaac,* Gen. 21:9; Gal. 4:29. *Sent away by Abraham,* Gen. 21:6-21. *Blessed of God,* Gen. 21:20. *With Isaac buries his father,* Gen. 25:9. *Children of,* Gen. 25:12-18; 1 Chr. 1:29-31. *Daughter of, marries Esau,* Gen. 28:9; 36:2, 3. *Death of,* Gen. 25:17, 18. *Prophecies concerning,* Gen. 16:11, 12; 17:20; 21:12, 13, 18.

‡ **BEER-LAHAI-ROI** (*well of the living one that sees me*), a well near Kadesh, called also LAHAIROI. *Hagar fled to,* Gen. 16:7-14. *Isaac dwells at,* Gen. 24:62; 25:11.

* **ABRAHAM** (*father of a multitude*), called also ABRAM. *Son of Terah,* Gen. 11:26, 27. *Marries Sarah,* Gen. 11:29. *Dwells in Ur, but removes to Haran,* Gen. 11:31; Josh. 24:2; Neh. 9:7; Acts 7:4; *to Canaan,* Gen. 12:4-6; Acts 7:4.

Divine call of, Gen. 12:1-3; Josh. 24:3; Neh. 9:7; Isa. 15:2; Acts 7:2, 3; Heb. 11:8. *Canaan given to,* Gen. 12:1, 7; 15:7-21; Josh. 1:6; Psa. 105:8-11; Ezek. 33:24. *Dwells in Bethel,* Gen. 12:8. *Sojourns in Egypt,* Gen. 12:10-20; 26:1. *Returns to Canaan,* Gen. 13:1-5. *Deferring to Lot, chooses Hebron,* Gen. 13:6-12; 14:13; 35:27.

Defeats Chedorlaomer, Gen. 14:5-24; Heb. 7:1. *Is blessed by Melchizedek,* Gen. 14:18-20; Heb. 7:1-10.

God's covenant with, to become a great nation, Gen. 13:14-17; 15; 17:1-22; 22:17, 18, with Acts 3:25; Ex. 32:13; Deut. 1:10; 1 Kin. 3:8; Psa. 105:9, 10; Mic. 7:20; Luke 1:73; Rom. 4:13, 17; Gal. 3:6-18, 29; Heb. 6:13, 14; 11:12. *Called* ABRAHAM, Gen. 17:5; Neh. 9:7. *Circumcision of,* Gen. 17:10-14, 23-27. *Angels appear to,* Gen. 18:1-16; 22:11, 15. *His questions about the destruction of the righteous and wicked in Sodom,* Gen. 18:23-32. *Witnesses the destruction of Sodom,* Gen. 19:27, 28. *Ishmael born to,* Gen. 16:3, 15. *Dwells in Gerar; deceives Abimelech concerning Sarah, his wife,* Gen. 20; 21:22-34. *Isaac born to,* Gen. 21:2, 3; Gal. 4:22-30. *Sends Hagar and Ishmael away,* Gen. 21:10-14; Gal. 4:22-30.

Trial of his faith in the offering of Isaac, Gen. 22:1-19; Heb. 11:17; Jas. 2:21. *Sarah, his wife, dies,* Gen. 23:1, 2. *He purchases a place for her burial, and buries her in a cave,* Gen. 23:3-20. *Marries Keturah,* Gen. 25:1. *Provides a wife for Isaac,* Gen. 24.

Children of, Gen. 16:15; 21:2, 3; 25:1-4; 1 Chr. 1:28-34. *Testament of,* Gen. 25:5, 6. *Wealth of,* Gen. 13:2; 24:35; *Age of, at different periods,* Gen. 12:4; 16:16; 21:5; 25:7. *Death of,* Gen. 15:15; 25:8-10. *In Paradise,* Matt. 8:11; Luke 13:28; 16:22-31.

Friend of God, 2 Chr. 20:7; Isa. 41:8; Jas. 2:23. *Piety of,* Gen. 12:7, 8; 13:4, 18; 18:19; 20:7; 21:33; 22:3-13; 26:5; 2 Chr. 20:7; Neh. 9:7, 8; Isa. 41:8; Rom. 4:16-18; Jas. 2:23. *Faith of,* Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:1-22; Gal. 3:6-9; Heb. 11:

v.10–1939 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be †circumcised.

11

11 And ye shall †,[q]circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a [r]token of the [e]covenant betwixt me and you.[r,q]

q Symbols and Similitudes, Heb. 9:9.
r Token, Psa. 86:17.

12

12 [s]And he that is eight days old shall be †circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, [t]he that is born in the house, or bought with [u]money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.[q]

s Family, religion in, 1 Chr. 13:14.
t Servant, home-born, Jer. 2:14.
u Money, Jer. 32:9.

13 [t]He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy [u]money, must needs be †circumcised: and my [e]covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.[q]

14

14 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be [v,w]cut off from his people; he hath broken my [e]covenant.[r]

v Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.
w Church, rules of discipline in, Matt. 16:18.

15

15 ¶ And [x]God said unto *Ā′bră-hăm, As for Sā′rāi thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sā′rāi, but ‡Sā′rah *shall* her name *be*.

x God, Gen. 2:2.

16

16 And I will bless ‡her, and give thee a [y]son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be *a mother* of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

y Children, gift of God, Mark 10:14.

17

17 Then *Ā′bră-hăm fell upon his face, and laughed, and [z]said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall ‡Sā′rah, that is ninety years old, bear?[q]

z Doubting, Rom. 14:23.

18 And *,[a]Ā′bră-hăm said unto God, O that [b,c]Ĭsh′ma-el might live before thee!

18

a Parents, 2 Cor. 12:14.
b Children, prayer for, Mark. 10:14.
c Ishmael, Gen. 16:11.

19 [r]And God said, ‡Sā′rah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name [d]Ī′ṣaac: and I will establish my [e]covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his [f,g]seed after him.[q]

19

d Isaac, Gen. 21:3.
e Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
f Jesus, prophecies of the coming of, Matt. 1:21.
g Prophecies, of the Messsiah, Gen. 12:3.

20 And as for [c]Ĭsh′ma-el, I have [h]heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

20

h Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

21 But my [e]covenant will I establish with [d]Ī′ṣaac, which ‡Sā′rah shall bear unto thee at this set[c]time in the next year.[r]

22 And he left off talking with him, and [i]God went up from *Ā′bră-hăm.

22

i God, Gen. 2:2.

23 ¶ [i]And *Ā′bră-hăm took [c]Ĭsh′ma-el his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every [k]male among the men of Ā′bră-hăm's house; and †circumcised [c]the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as [i]God had said unto him.

23

j Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.
k Servant, Jer. 2 14.

24 And *Ā′bră-hăm *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was †circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

v.17–1939 BC

8-10, 17-19; Jas. 2:21-24. *Unselfishness of*, Gen. 13:9; 21: 25-30. *Independence of, in character*, Gen. 14:23; 23:6-16. *Ancestors of, idolatrous*, Josh. 24:2. *How regarded by his descendants*, Matt. 3:9; Luke 13:16, 28; 19:9; John 8:33-40, 52-59. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:1;Luke 3:23-34.

† **CIRCUMCISION.** *Institution of*, Gen. 17:10-14; Lev. 12:3; John 7:22; Acts 7:8; Rom. 4:11. *A seal of righteousness*, Rom. 2:25-29, 4:11. *Performed on all males on the eighth day*, Gen. 17:12, 13; Lev. 12:3; Luke 1:59; 2:21; Acts 7:8; Phil. 3:5. *Child named at the time of*, Gen. 21:3, 4; Luke 1:59; 2:21. *Rite of, observed on the Sabbath*, John 7:23. *A prerequisite of the privileges of the passover*, Ex. 12:48. *Neglect of, punished*, Gen. 17:14; Ex. 4:24. *Neglected*, Josh. 5:7. *Covenant promises of*, Gen. 17:4-14; Acts 7:8; Rom. 3:1; 4:11; Gal. 5:3. *Necessity of, falsely taught by Judaizing Christians*, Acts 15:1. *Paul's argument against the continuance of*, Rom. 2:25, 28; Gal. 6:12-15. *Characterized by Peter as a yoke*, Acts 15:10. *Abrogated*, Acts 15:5-29; Rom. 3:30; 4:9-11; 1 Cor. 7:18, 19; Gal. 2: 3, 4; 5:2-11; 6:12; Eph. 2:11, 15; Col. 2:11; 3:11.

Instances of: *Abraham*, Gen. 17:23-27. *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3, 4; Acts 7:8. *Schechemites*, Gen. 34:24. *Gershom*, Ex. 4:25. *Israelites at Gilgal*, Josh. 5:2 9. *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:59. *Jesus*, Luke 2:21. *Paul*, Phil. 3:5. *Timothy*, Acts 16:3.

Figurative, Ex. 6:12; Deut. 10:16; 30:6; Jer. 4:4; 6:10; 9:26; Rom. 2:29; 15:8; Phil. 3:3; Col. 2:11; 3:11.

A designation of the Jews, Acts 10:45; 11:2; Rom. 2:30; Gal. 2:9; Eph. 2:11; Col. 4:11; Tit. 1:10; *of Christians*, Phil. 3:3.

‡ **SARAH** (*princess*). *Wife of Abraham*, Gen. 11:29-31; 12:5. *Abraham's half sister;* Gen. 12:19; 20:12. *Abraham represents her as being his sister, she is taken by Pharaoh to be his wife, but is returned to Abraham*, Gen. 12:10-20; *Abimelech, king of Gerar, takes her; she is restored to Abraham by means of a dream*, Gen. 20:1-14. *Is sterile*, Gen. 11: 30; 16:1. *Gives her maid, Hagar, to Abraham as a wife*, Gen. 16:1-3. *Her jealousy of Hagar*, Gen. 16:4-6; 21:9-14. *Her miraculous concention of Isaac*, Gen. 17:15-21; 18:9-15; Rom. 9:9. *Name changed from Sarai to Sarah*, Gen. 17:15. *Gives birth to Isaac*, Gen. 21:2, 3, 6-8. *Death and burial of*, Gen. 23; 25:10. *Character of*, Heb. 11:11; 1 Pet. 3:5, 6.

v.25–1939 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25 And Ĭsh'ma-el his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the selfsame day was Ā'bră-hăm circumcised, and Ĭsh'ma-el his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAPTER 18

The Lord appears unto Abraham. 2 He entertains three strangers. 9 Sarah is reproved for laughing at God's promise. 17 The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham, 23 who makes intercession for the men thereof.

1 AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Măm'rē: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

2 And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

6 And Ā'bră-hăm hastened into the tent unto Sā'rah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Ā'bră-hăm ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sā'rah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sā'rah thy wife shall have a son. And Sā'rah heard *it* in the tent door, which *was* behind him.

11 Now Ā'bră-hăm and Sā'rah *were* old *and* well stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sā'rah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sā'rah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?

13 And the LORD said unto Ā'bră-hăm, Wherefore did Sā'rah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sā'rah shall have a son.

15 Then Sā'rah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sŏd'om: and Ā'bră-hăm went with them to bring them on the way.

v.7–1939 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
3 R.V. the servant;

8
o Milk, Job 10:10.

10
p Isaac, Gen. 21:3.

11
q Menstruation, Ezek. 18:6.

12
r Derision, instances of, Job 30:1.
s Doubting, Rom. 14:23.
t 1 Pet. 3:6.

13
u God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

14
v God, omnipotent, Gen. 2:2.
w Miracles, Luke 23:8.

15
x Falsehood, instances of, Job 21:34.
y Temptation, yielding to, Luke 11:4.
z Sodom, Gen. 13:10.

16
a Abraham, Gen. 17:5.

1
a God, appearance of, Gen. 2:2.
b Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
c Mamre, vs. 1–15; Gen. 13:18.
d Tent, Gen. 13:5.
1 R.V. by the oaks

2
e Angel, appearance of, Heb. 1:13.
f Guest, Zeph. 1:7.
g Salutations, Luke 1:44.

3
h Hospitality, instances of, Rom. 12:13.

4
i Ablution, Judg. 19:21.

5
j Bread, Ezek. 4:13.

6
k Sarah, Gen. 17:15.
l Women, duties of, Prov. 31:10.
m Wife, Prov. 5:18.
n Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.
2 R. V. omits *upon the hearth*.

*** MANNERS.** *Obeisance to strangers*, Gen. 18:2; 19:1. *Standing while guests eat*, Gen. 18:8. *Standing in presence of superiors*, Gen. 31:35; Job 29:8; *of the aged*, Lev. 19:32. *Rules for guests*, Prov. 23:1, 2; Luke 14:8–10; 1 Cor. 10:27. *Jews forbidden to associate with heathen*, Acts 10:28; 11:3; Gal. 2:12. *Evangelists required not to salute on highway*, Luke 10:4; compare 2 Kin. 4:29.
See footnote, SALUTATIONS, Luke 1:44.

† BUTTER, Deut. 32:14; Judg. 5:25; 2 Sam. 17:29; Job 20:17; Isa. 7:15, 22. *Made by churning*, Prov. 30:33.

‡ EATING. *The host acting as waiter*, Gen. 18:8. *Favored guests served an extra portion*, Gen. 43:34. *Table used in*, Judg. 1:7. *Reclining on couches*, Amos 6:4, 7; Luke 7:37, 38; John 13:25. *Ablutions before*, Matt. 15:2.
See footnotes: FEASTS, Mark 12:39; FOOD, Psa. 139:25; GLUTTONY, Prov. 30:22.

v.17–1939 BC

17 And the LORD said, Shall I [b]hide from [a]Ā'bră-hăm that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that [a]Ā'bră-hăm shall surely become a great[c] and mighty nation, and [c]all the ‖nations of the earth shall be blessed in him? [Q]

19 For I know [a]him, that [d,e]he will command his children and his [f]household after him, and they shall [g]keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Ā'bră-hăm that which he hath spoken of him.

20 [Q] And the [h]LORD said, Because the cry of [i]Sŏd'om and [j]Gŏ-mŏr'rah is great, and because [k,l]their [m]sin is very grievous;

21 I will go down now, and [b]see whether [l]they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know. [Q]

22 And the [n]men turned their faces from thence, and went toward [i]Sŏd'om: but [a]Ā'bră-hăm stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And [a]Ā'bră-hăm [o]drew near, and [p,q]said, Wilt thou also [k]destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 [o]Peradventure[c] there be fifty righteous within the city: [q]wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 [o,q]That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the [h]Judge [S T Q] of all the [s] earth [r]do right?

26 And the LORD said, If I find in [i]Sŏd'om fifty righteous within the city, then [s,t]I will spare all the place for their [u]sakes.

27 And [a]Ā'bră-hăm answered and [v]said, Behold now, [w]I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, [x,y]which *am but* dust and ashes;

28 [v]Peradventure[c] there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: [q]wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, [s,t,u]If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*. [Q]

29 And he [v]spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure[c] there shall be forty found there. And he said, [s,t]I will not do *it* for forty's [u]sake.

30 And he [v]said *unto him*, [x]Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure[c] there shall thirty be found there. And he said, [s,t,u]I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he [v,w]said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure[c] there shall be twenty found there. And he said, [s,t]I will not destroy *it* for twenty's [u]sake.

32 And he [v,x]said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure[c] ten shall be found there. And he said, [s,t]I will not destroy *it* for ten's [u]sake. [s]

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left[c] [p]communing[c] with [a]Ā'bră-hăm: and Ā'bră-hăm returned unto his place. [T]

CHAPTER 19

Lot entertaineth two angels. 4 *The Sodomites are stricken with blindness.* 12 *Lot is commanded to flee for safety to the mountain.* 18 *He is permitted to go into Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed.* 26 *Lot's wife becomes a pillar of salt.* 30 *Lot dwells in a cave.* 31 *The origin of Moab and Ammon.*

AND [Q] there came two [a]angels to [b]Sŏd'om at even; and [c]Lŏt sat in the [d]gate of Sŏd'om: and Lŏt seeing *them* [e]rose up to meet them; and he [f]bowed

v.17–1939 BC

17
b Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.

18
c Jesus, prophecies of the coming of, Matt. 1:21.

19
d Parents, duty of, 2 Cor. 12:14
e Master, good, Col. 4:1.
f Family, government of, 1 Chr. 13:14.
g Obedience, Heb. 5:8.

20
h God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
i Sodom, Gen. 13:10.
j Gomorrah, Gen. 13:10.
k Nation, punishment of, vs. 20–32; Isa. 2:4.
l Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
m Sin, punishment of, vs. 20–32; Rom. 5:12.

22
n Angel, Heb. 1:13.

23
o Boldness, of the righteous, Phil. 1:20.
p Communion, with God, 2 Cor. 13:14.
q Intercession, instances of, Jer. 27:18.

25
r God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.

26
s God, mercy of, vs. 26–32; Gen. 2:2.
t Prayer, answered, instances of, Acts 6:4.
u Intercession, influence of the righteous, Jer. 27:18

v.27–1939 BC

27
v Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.
w Presumption, instances of, Psa. 19:13.
x Humility, exemplified, Prov. 22:4.
y Man, insignificance of, Job 4:17.

1
a Angel, appearances of, Heb. 1:13.
b Sodom, Gen. 13:10.
c Lot, Gen. 11:27.
d Gates, open square at, Deut. 3:5.
e Salutations, Luke 1:44.
f Manners, Gen. 18:2.

‖ **NATIONS BLESSED IN ABRAHAM,** Gen. 12:23; 18:18; 22:18; 26:4; Acts 3:25; Gal. 3:8. See footnote, NATION, Isa. 2:4.

himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And [c]he said, Behold now, my lords, [g]turn in, I pray [h]you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and [i]wash your feet, and ye shall *rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And [c]he [g]pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a [j]feast, and did bake unleavened [k]bread, and they did eat. [Q]

4 ¶ But [Q] before [a]they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of [b]Sŏd'ŏm, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

5 And they called unto [c]Lŏt, and said unto him, [l]Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may [m]know them.

6 And [c]Lŏt went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, ‡brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto [h]these men do nothing; for therefore came they [g]under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and he will needs [c] be a judge: now will we deal [c] worse with thee, than with them. And they [n]pressed sore [c] upon the man, *even* [c]Lŏt, and came near to break the door.

10 But the [a]men put forth their hand, and pulled Lŏt into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And [a]they smote the ‡men that *were* at the door of the house with [o,p]blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 ¶ [q]And the [a]men said unto [c]Lŏt, Hast thou here any besides? †son in law, and thy [r]sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place:

13 For we will [s]destroy this place, because the [t]cry of [u]them is waxen [c] great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And [c]Lŏt went out, and spake unto his †sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of [v]this place; for the LORD will [s]destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his [w]sons in law. [Q]

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the [a]angels [c] hastened [c]Lŏt, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the [1,t]iniquity of the city.

16 And while he lingered, the [a]men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two [r]daughters; the [x]LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without [c] the city. [s] [Q]

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that [a]he said, Escape

v.1–1939 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2 *g Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13. *h Guests*, Zeph. 1:7. *i Ablutions*, Judg. 19:21.

3 *j Feasts*, Mark 12:39. *k Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

5 *Lasciviousness, instances of*, 1 Pet. 4:3. *m Sodomy*, vs. 5–8; Lev. 18:22.

9 *n Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

v.9–1939 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 *o Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18. *p Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

12 *q God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2. *r Children, of righteous, blessed*, Mark 10:14.

13 *s Judgments*, Ex. 6:6. *t Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12. *u Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.

14 *v Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20. *w Children, wicked, instances of*, Mark 10:14.

15 1 *Or*, punishment

16 *x God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **RISING. Early:** *For prayer*, Mark 1:35. *For religious instruction*, Acts 5:21. *Practiced by the diligent*, Prov. 31:15; *by drunkards*, Isa. 5:11.

INSTANCES OF: *Lot*, Gen. 19:23. *Abraham*, Gen. 19:27; 21:14; 22:3. *Isaac*, Gen. 26:31. *Abimelech*, Gen. 20:8. *Jacob*, Gen. 28:18; 32:31. *Laban*, Gen. 31:55. *Moses*, Ex. 8:20; 9:13; 34:4. *Joshua*, Josh. 3:1; 6:12, 15; 7:16. *Gideon*, Judg. 6:38. *Elkanah*, 1 Sam. 1:19. *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 15:12. *David*, 1 Sam. 17:20. *Mary*, Mark 16:2; Luke 24:1. *Apostles*, Acts 5:21.
See foctnote, INDUSTRY, 1 Kin. 11:28.
Late: *By sluggards*, Prov. 6:9–11; 24:33, 34.
See footnotes: IDLENESS, Eccl. 10:18; LAZINESS, Prov. 19:15.

† **SON-IN-LAW.** Wicked, Gen. 19:14. UNJUST, *Jacob*, Gen. 30:37–42. FAITHFUL, *Peter*, Mark 1:29, 30; Luke 4:38.

v.17–1939 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be [s,t]consumed. [Q]

18 And Lŏt said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord: [T]

19 [T]Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified [z]thy mercy, which [q]thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take [c]me, and I die:

20
y Zoar, Deut. 34:3.

20 Behold now, this [y]city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul [c]shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted [c]thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou [z]hast spoken.

21
z Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called [a]Zō'ar. [T]

22
a Zoar, Deut. 34:3.

23
b Lot, Gen. 11:27.

23 The sun was risen upon the earth when [b]Lŏt entered into [a]Zō'ar. [Q]

24
c Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
d Miracles, Luke 23:8.
e Meteorology, phenomena, Matt. 16:2.
f Sodom, Gen. 13:10.
g Gomorrah, Gen. 13:10.
h Brimstone, Deut. 29:23.
i Fire, miracles connected with, Ex. 12:8.

24 Then the LORD [c,d,e]rained upon [f]Sŏd'om and upon [g]Gō-mŏr'rah [h]brimstone and [i]fire from the LORD out of heaven: [T]

25 And he [c]overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the ‡inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. [Q]

26
j Women, wicked, instances of, Prov. 31:10.
k Disobedience, instances of, Eph. 5:6.
l Pillar, of salt, Gen. 28:18.
m Salt, pillar of, 2 Kin. 2:20.

26 But his [j]wife [k]looked back from behind him, and she became a [l]pillar of [m]salt. [Q]

27
n Abraham, Gen. 17:5.

27 And [n]Ā'bră-hăm *gat [c]up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD:

28 And he looked toward [f]Sŏd'om and [g]Gō-mŏr'rah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace. [Q]

v.28–1939 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when God [c]destroyed the cities of the plain, that [o]God [p,q]remembered [n]Ā'bră-hăm, and sent [b]Lŏt out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lŏt dwelt.

29
o God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
p Anthropomorphisms, memory attributed to God, Gen. 11:5.
q Intercession, influence of the righteous, Jer. 27:18.

30 ¶ And [b]Lŏt went up out of [a]Zō'ar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he [r]feared to dwell in Zō'ar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

30
r Doubting, exemplified, Rom. 14:23.

31 And the [s]firstborn said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to [t]come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

31
s Children, wicked, instances of, Mark 10:14.
t Lasciviousness, 1 Pet. 4:3.

32 Come, let [s]us make our father drink [u]wine, and we will [t,v]lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

32
u Wine, intoxication from, instances of, Prov. 23:31.
v Incest, Lev. 18:6.

33 And [s]they made their [b]father drink [u]wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and [v]lay with her father; and [w]he perceived not when she lay down nor when she arose.

33
w Drunkenness, instances of, Luke 21:34.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, [c]that the [s]firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I [v]lay yesternight with my father: let us make him [w]drink [u]wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And [s]they made their [b]father [w]drink [u]wine that night also: and the younger arose, and [v]lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the [s]daughters of [b]Lŏt with child by their father.

37 And the firstborn bare a

‡ **SODOMITES**, inhabitants of Sodom. *Wickedness of*, Gen. 19:4–14. *Destroyed by fire as a judgment*, Gen. 19:24, 25. *To be judged according to opportunity*, Matt. 10:15; 11:24; Luke 10:12.

Those who practiced sodomy as a religious rite, Deut. 23:17; 1 Kin. 14:24; 15:12; 22:46; 2 Kin. 23:7; Hos 4:14.
See footnote, SODOMY, Lev. 18:22.

[z]son, and called his name Mō'-ab: the same *is* the father of the ‖Mō'ab-ītes unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a [z]son, and called his name Bĕn-ăm'mī: the same *is* the father of the [v]children of Ăm'-mŏn unto this day.

CHAPTER 20

Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, 2 and denies his wife. 3 Abimelech taking her is reproved in a dream. 9 He rebukes Abraham, 14 restores Sarah, 16 and reproves her. 17 At the intercession of Abraham, he is healed.

AND [a]Ā'bra-hăm journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between [b]Ka'desh and [c]Shûr, and sojourned in *Gē'rär.

2 And [a]Ā'brā-hăm [d,e]said of [f]Sā'rah his wife, She *is* my sister: and [g]Ā-bĭm'e-lĕch king of Gē'rär sent, and took Sā'rah.

3 But [h]God came to [g]Ā-bĭm'e-lĕch in a [i]dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the [j]woman which thou hast taken; for she *is* a man's [j]wife.

4 But [g]Ā-bĭm'e-lĕch had not come near her: and he said, [k]Lord, wilt thou slay also a righteous [l]nation?

5 [e]Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: in the [m]integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God said unto him in a [i]dream, Yea, [n]I know that thou didst this in the [m]integrity of thy heart; for I also [o]withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered[c] I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the [a]man *his* [j]wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he shall [p,q]pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and [r]if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore [g]Ā-bĭm'e-lĕch [s]rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore[c] afraid.

9 Then [g]Ā-bĭm'e-lĕch called [a]Ā'brā-hăm, and said unto him, [t]What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my [l]kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And [g]Ā-bĭm'e-lĕch said unto [a]Ā'brā-hăm, What sawest[c] thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And [a]Ā'brā-hăm said, [u]because I [v]thought, Surely the [w]fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my [x]wife's sake.

12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she [y]became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when [h]God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I [d]said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, [e,z]say of me, He *is* my brother.[r]

14 And [a]Ā-bĭm'e-lĕch took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and [†,b]gave *them* unto [c]Ā'brā-hăm, and restored him Sā'rah his wife.

37
x Bastard, instances of, Deut. 23:2.

38
y Ammonites, descendants of Ammon, Deut. 2:20.

v.1–1939 BC

1
a Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
b Kadesh, Gen. 14:7.
c Shur, 1 Sam. 15:7.

2
d Cowardice, instances of, Lev. 26:36.
e Deception, instances of, Josh. 9:4.
f Sarah, Gen. 17:15.
g Gen. 21:22–32.

3
h God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
i Dream, instances of, Dan. 1:17.
j Marriage, Gen. 34:9.

4
k God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
l Nation, involved in sins of rulers, Isa. 2:4.

5
m Integrity, instances of, Job 2:3.

6
n God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
o Grace, of God, Rom. 4:16.

v.7–1939 BC

7
p Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
q Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.
r Adultery, penalties for, Lev. 20:10.

8
s Rising, early, instances of, Gen. 19:2.

9
t Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.

11
u Excuses, Luke 14:18.
v Doubting, of Abraham, Rom. 14:23.
w Fear of God, restraining, Acts 9:31.
x Wife, Prov. 5:18.

12
y Incest, instances of, Lev. 18:6.

13
z Gen. 12:13.

14
a Abimelech, Gen. 21:22–32.
b Good for evil, instances of, Luke 6:27.
c Abraham, Gen. 17:5.

‖ **MOABITES.** *Descendants of Lot through his son Moab,* Gen. 19:37. *Called the people of Chemosh,* Num. 21:29. *Children of Israel commanded not to distress,* Deut. 2:9. *Refuse passage of Jephthah's army through their territory,* Judg. 11:17, 18. *Balak was king of,* Num. 22:4; Josh. 24:9; Judg. 11:25; Mic. 6:5; *calls for Baalam to curse Israel,* Num. 22; 23; 24; Josh. 24:9; Mic. 6:5. *Idolatry of,* Judg. 10:6; 1 Kin. 11:7. *Human sacrifices offered by,* 2 Kin. 3:27. *Are a snare to the Israelites,* Num. 25:1–3; Ruth 1:4; 1 Kin. 11:1; 1 Chr. 8:8; Ezra 9:1, 2; Neh. 13:23. *Land of, not given to the Israelites as a possession,* Deut. 2:9, 29. *David takes refuge among, from Saul,* 1 Sam. 22:3, 4. *David conquers,* 2 Sam. 8:2; 18:2, 11. *Paid tribute to king of Israel,* 2 Kin. 3:4. *Israelites had war with,* 2 Kin. 3:5–27; 13:20; 24:2; 2 Chr. 20. *Prophecies concerning judgments upon,* Isa. 15; 16; Jer. 48; Ezek. 25:8 11.

* **GERAR.** *A city of the Philistines,* Gen. 10:19. *Abimelech, king of,* Gen. 20:1, 2; 26:1 8. *Visited by Abraham,* Gen. 20:1; *by Isaac,* Gen 26:1; 2 Chr, 14:13, 14.

† **GENEROSITY. Instances of:** *Hittites to Abraham,*

v.15–1939 BC

15 And [a]Â-bĭm'e-lĕch said, [†,b]Behold, my land *is* before thee: [d]dwell where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto [e]Sā'rah he said, Behold, I have given thy [c]brother a thousand *pieces* of [f]silver: behold, [1]he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and [2]with all *other*: thus she was reproved.

17 So [c]Ā'bră-hăm [g,h]prayed unto God: and God [i,j]healed Â-bĭm'e-lĕch, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had fast[c] [k,l]closed up all the wombs of the house of Â-bĭm'e-lĕch, because of Sā'rah Ā'bră-hăm's wife.

CHAPTER 21

Isaac is born. 4 He is circumcised. 6 Sarah's joy. 9 Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth. 15 Hagar in distress. 17 The angel comforts her. 22 Abimelech's covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.

AND the [a]LORD visited [b]Sā'rah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sā'rah as he had spoken. [s]

2 For [b]Sā'rah [*,c]conceived, and bare [d]Ā'bră-hăm a [e]son in his old age, at the set[c] time of which [a]God had spoken to him. [q]

3 And [d]Ā'bră-hăm called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom [b]Sā'rah bare to him, [†]Ī'ṣaac. [q]

4 And [d]Ā'bră-hăm [f]circumcised his son Ī'ṣaac being eight days old, [g]as God had commanded him. [q]

5 And [d]Ā'bră-hăm was an hundred years old, when his son [†]Ī'ṣaac was born unto him.

6 And [b]Sā'rah [h]said, God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And [b]she [h]said, Who would have said unto Ā'bră-hăm, that Sā'rah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was [i]weaned: and [d]Ā'bră-hăm made a great [f]feast the *same* day that [†]Ī'ṣaac was weaned.

9 ¶ [k,l]And [b]Sā'rah saw the [m]son of [n]Hā'gar the Ê-gў'tian, which she had born unto [d]Ā'bră-hăm, [o]mocking. [q]

10 [p]Wherefore she said unto [d]Ā'bră-hăm, [q,r]Cast out this [s]bondwoman and her [m]son: for [k,t]the son of this bondwoman shall not be [u,v]heir with my son, *even* with [†]Ī'ṣaac. [q]

11 And the thing was very grievous[c] in Ā'bră-hăm's sight because of his [m]son.

12 And [w]God said unto Ā'bră-hăm, [z]Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the [m]lad, and because of thy [n,s]bondwoman; in all that Sā'rah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for [y,z]in [s] [†]Ī'ṣaac [q] shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the [a]son of the bondwoman [b]will I make a nation, because he *is* thy [c,d]seed.[c]

14 And [e]Ā'bră-hăm [f]rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a [‡]bottle[c] of water, and gave *it* unto [g]Hā'gar, put-

v.5–1938 BC

v.8–1933 BC

15
- d *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

16
- e *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.
- f *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
- 1 R. V. it is for thee
- 2 R. V. (marg.) In respect of all men thou art righted:

17
- g *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
- h *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
- i *Healing, the Lord the healer*, Acts 4:22.
- j *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

18
- k *Barrenness*, Deut. 7:14.
- l *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

1
- a *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
- b *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.

2
- c *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
- d *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
- e *Children, in answer to prayer*, Mark 10:14.

4
- f *Circumcision, instances of*, Gen. 17:10.
- g *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.

6
- h *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

8
- i *Children, weaning of*, Mark 10:14.
- j *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

9
- k *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
- l *Polygamy, evil effects of*, Deut. 17:17.
- m *Ishmael*, Gen. 16:11.
- n *Hagar*, Gen. 16:1.
- o *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.

10
- p *Family, infelicity in, instances of*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
- q Gal. 4:30.
- r *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.
- s *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
- t *Envy, instances of*, Prov. 14:30.
- u *Heir*, Gen. 15:3.
- v *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.

12
- w *God*, Gen. 2:2.
- x *Affliction, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
- y Rom. 9:7; Heb. 11:18.
- z *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.

13
- a *Ishmael*, Gen. 16:11.
- b *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
- c *Children, share benefits of covenant with parents*, Mark 10:14.
- d *Children, of righteous, blessed*, Mark 10:14.

14
- e *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
- f *Rising, early, instances of*, Gen. 19:2.
- g *Hagar*, Gen. 16:1.

Gen. 23:6, 11. *Abimelech to Abraham*, Gen. 20:14. *Joseph to his father and brethren*, Gen. 43:11, 12; 45:22, 23; 47:11, 12. *David to Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9:7.
See footnote, LIBERALITY, 1 Tim. 6:18.

* **CONCEPTION, Miraculous.** INSTANCES OF: *Sarah*, Heb. 11:11. *Rebekah*, Gen. 25:21. *Rachel*, Gen. 30:22. *Manoah's wife*, Judg. 13:3–24. *Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:19, 20. *Elisabeth*, Luke 1:24, 25, 36, 37, 58. *Mary, by the Holy Spirit*, Matt. 1:18, 20; Luke 1:31–35.

† **ISAAC** (*laughter*). *Miraculous son of Abraham*, Gen. 17:15–19; 18:1–15; 21:1–8; Josh. 24:3; 1 Chr. 1:28; Gal. 4:28; Heb. 11:11. *Offered in sacrifice by his father*, Gen. 22:1–19; Heb. 11:17; Jas. 2:21. *Is provided a wife from among his kindred*, Gen. 24; 25:20. *Abrahamic covenant confirmed in*, Gen. 26:2–5; Josh. 1:6; 1 Chr. 16:15–18; Psa. 105:9. *Dwells in the south country at the well Lahai-roi*, Gen. 24:62; 25:11. *Buries his father*, Gen. 25:9. *Esau and Jacob born to*, Gen. 25:19–26; Josh. 24:4; 1 Chr. 1:34. *Dwells in Gerar*, Gen. 26:1–18. *Prospers*, Gen. 26:12–14. *Possesses large flocks and herds*, Gen. 26:14. *Digs wells, and is defrauded of them by the herdsmen of Abimelech*, Gen. 26:15–21. *Removes to Beer-sheba*, Gen. 26:22–33. *Grieved at marriage of Esau*, Gen. 26:35. *Last blessing on his sons*, Gen. 27:16–40; Heb. 11:20. *Death and burial of*, Gen. 35:27–29; 49:31. *His filial obedience*, Gen. 22:9. *His peaceableness*, Gen. 26:14–22. *His devoutness*, Gen. 24:63; 25:21; 26:25. *Prophecies concerning*, Gen. 17:16–21; 18:10–14; 21:12; Ex. 32:13. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:2; Luke 3:34.

‡ **BOTTLE.** *Made of skins*, Josh. 9:4, 13; Job 32:19; Psa. 119:83; Matt. 9:17; Mark 2:22; Luke 5:37, 38; *of clay*, Isa. 30:14; Jer. 19:1, 10; 48:12. *Used as a lachrymatory*, Psa. 56:8.

v.14–1933 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Beer-sheba, wilderness of*, Judg. 20:1.

15
i *Despondency, instances of*, Ecc. 2:20.

16
j *Parents, affection of*, 2 Co. 12:14.

17
k *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

20
m *Grace, of God*, Rom. 4:16.

21
n *Marriage, parents contract for children*, Gen. 34:9.
o *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

22
p Gen. 20.
q Gen. 26:26.
r *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
s *Diplomacy, instances of*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
t *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

23
u *Alliances, political, ratification of*, Josh. 9:15.
v *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

ting *it* on her shoulder, and the [a]child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of [h]Bē'er-shē'bȧ.

15 [i]And the water was spent [c]in the bottle,[c] and she cast the [a]child under one of the shrubs.

16 [i]And she went, and sat her down over[c] against *him* a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for [j]she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over[c] against *him*, and lift[c] up her voice, and wept.

17 And [k]God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to [q]Hā'gar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hā'gar? [l]fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.[r]

18 [l]Arise, lift up the [a]lad, and hold[c] him in thine hand; [b]for I will make [c,d]him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a [‖]well of water; and she went, and filled the [‡]bottle[c] with water, and gave the [a]lad drink.[s]

20 And [m]God was with the [a]lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an [§]archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of [+]Pā'ran: and his mother took him a [n]wife out of the land of [o]Ē'gўpt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that [p]Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch and [q]Phī'chol the chief [r]captain of his host[c] spake unto [e]Ă'brȧ-hăm, [s]saying, [m,t]God *is* with thee in all that thou doest:

23 [u]Now therefore [v]swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Ā'brȧ-hăm said, I will [v]swear.

25 And Ā'brȧ-hăm reproved [p]Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch because of a [‖,w]well of water, which Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch's [x]servants had [y]violently [z]taken away.

26 And [a]Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch said, I wot[c] not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to day.

27 And [b]Ā'brȧ-hăm took [e]sheep and oxen, and gave them unto [a]Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch; and both of them made a [d]covenant.

28 And [b]Ā'brȧ-hăm set [e]seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And [a]Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch said unto [b]Ā'brȧ-hăm, What *mean* these [e]seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And [b]he said, For *these* [e]seven ewe lambs shalt [a]thou take of my hand, that they may be a [c]witness unto me, that I have digged[c] this [‖]well.

31 Wherefore he called that place [f]Bē'er-shē'bȧ; because there they [g]sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a [d]covenant at [f]Bē'er-shē'bȧ: then [a]Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch rose up, and [h]Phī'chol the chief [i]captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the [j]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes.

33 ¶ And [b]Ā'brȧ-hăm planted

v.23–1933 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
w *Property, in real estate, rights in, violated*, Lev. 27:15.
x *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
y *Strife, instances of*, Prov. 20:3.
z *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.

26
a Gen. 20.

27
b *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
c *Token, present*, Psa. 86:17.
d *Covenant, of man with men*, Deut. 29:1.

28
e *Seven, miscellany of*, Gen. 7:2.

31
f *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
g *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

32
h Gen. 26:26.
i *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
j *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

‖ **WELLS.** *Of Jacob*, John 4:6. *Of Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:10. *At Haran*, Gen. 24:16.
The occasion of feuds: *Between Abraham and Abimelech*, Gen. 21:25–30. *Between Isaac and Abimelech*, Gen. 26:15–22, 32, 33.
Figurative: *Of salvation*, Isa. 12:3; John 4:14.

§ **ARCHERY.** *Practiced by Ishmael*, Gen. 21:20; *by Esau*, Gen. 27:3; *by Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 20:20, 36, 37; *by sons of Ulam*, 1 Chr. 8:40; *by Philistines*, 1 Sam. 31:1–3; 1 Chr. 10:3; *by people of Kedar*, Isa. 21:17; *by Syrians*, 1 Kin. 22: 31–34; *by Israelites*, 2 Sam. 1:18; 1 Chr. 5:18; 12:2; 2 Chr. 14:8; 26:14; Neh. 4:13; Zech. 9:13; *by Lydians*, Jer. 46:9.
In war, Gen. 49:23; Judg. 5:11; 1 Sam. 31:3; 2 Chr. 17:17; Isa. 22:3; Jer. 4:29; 51:3.
See footnotes: ARROW, 1 Sam. 20:20; BOW, 2 Sam. 1:18.

+ **PARAN** (*a place of caves*). *Desert or wilderness of*, Gen. 21:21; Num. 10:12; 12:16; 13:3, 26; Deut. 1:1. *Mountains of*, Deut. 33:2; Hab. 3:3. *Israelites encamp in*, Num. 12:16. *David takes refuge in*, 1 Sam. 25:1. *Hadad flees to*, 1 Kin. 11:17, 18.

a grove in [f]Bē'er-shē'bà, and [k]called there on the name of the LORD, the [l]everlasting[c] God.[s]

34 And Ā'bră-hăm sojourned in the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes' land many days.

CHAPTER 22

Abraham commanded to offer Isaac. 3 *He gives proof of his faith and obedience.* 11 *The Angel stays him.* 13 *A ram is sacrificed instead of Isaac.* 14 *The place is called Jehovah-jireh.* 15 *Abraham is blessed again.* 20 *The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.*

AND[q] it came to pass after these things, that [a]God did [1,b]tempt[c] [c]Ā'bră-hăm, and [d]said unto him, Ā'bră-hăm: and he said, Behold, *here* I *am*.

2 And he said, [e]Take now thy son, thine only *son* [f]Ī'ṣaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of [g]Mō-rī'ah; and offer [h]him there for a burnt [i]offering upon one of the [j,k]mountains which I will tell thee of.[q]

3 And [c,l]Ā'bră-hăm [m]rose up early in the morning, and saddled his [n]ass, and took two of his [o]young men with him, and [f]Ī'ṣaac his son, and clave[c] the wood for the burnt [i]offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day [c]Ā'brăhăm lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And [c]Ā'bră-hăm said unto his [o]young men, Abide ye here with the [n]ass; and I and the [f]lad will go yonder and *worship, and come again to you.

6 And [c,l]Ā'bră-hăm took the wood of the burnt [i]offering, and laid *it* upon [f]Ī'ṣaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a †knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And [f]Ī'ṣaac spake unto [c]Ā'bră-hăm his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where *is* the [p]lamb for a burnt [i]offering?

8 And Ā'bră-hăm [q]said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt [i]offering: so they went both of them together.[q]

9 And they came to the [g]place which God had told him of; and [c]Ā'bră-hăm built an [r]altar there, and laid the wood in order, and [l]bound [f]Ī'ṣaac his son, and [s]laid [h]him on the altar upon the wood.[q]

10 And [c,l]Ā'bră-hăm stretched forth his hand, and took the †knife to slay his [f,h]son.[q]

11 [r]And the [t]angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Ā'bră-hăm, Ā'brăhăm: and he said, Here *am* I.

12 And [t]he said, Lay not thine hand upon the [f]lad, neither do thou anything unto him: for now I know that thou [u]fearest God, seeing [t]thou hast [v]not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And [c]Ā'bră-hăm lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a [w]ram[c] caught in a

33
k *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
l *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *God*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4.
c *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
d *Communion, with God, instances of*, 2 Cor. 13:14.
1 R. V. did prove
2
e *Faith, trial of*, Mark 11:22.
f *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
g 2 Chr. 3:1.
h *Human Sacrifices*, vs. 1–19; Deut. 12:31.
i *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
j *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.
k *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
3
l *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
m *Rising, early, instances of*, Gen. 19:2.
n *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
o *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

7
p *Lamb*, Num. 7:15.
8
q *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
9
r *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
s *Consecration, instances of*, Lev. 7:37.
11
t *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
12
u *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
v *Self-dental*, Mark 8:34.
13
w *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.

* **WORSHIP**, Gen. 4:26. *To be rendered to God only*, Ex. 20:3; Deut. 6:13; Matt. 4:10; Luke 4:8; Acts 10:25, 26, 14:11, 15; Col. 2:18; Rev. 19:10; 22:8. *Not needed by God*, Acts 17:24, 25. *Acceptable to God*, Gen. 4:4; 8:20, 21. *Divine presence in*, Ex. 29:42, 43; Num. 17:4; 2 Chr. 5:13, 14; Matt. 18:20; Acts 2:1–4. *Of angels, forbidden*, Rev. 19:10; 22:8, 9. *Sanctuary instituted for*, Ex. 25:8, 22; 29:43; 40:34, 35. *Summons to*, Psa. 95:6; Isa. 2:3; Mic. 4:2.

Enjoined, Gen. 35:1; Ex. 23:17, 18; 34:23; Deut. 12:5–7, 11, 12; 16:6–8; 31:11–13; 33:19; 2 Kin. 17:36; 1 Chr. 16:29; Psa. 29:2; 76:11; 96:8, 9; 97:7; 99:5; Isa. 12:5, 6; 49:13; 52:9; Joel 2:15–17; Nah. 1:15; Zech. 14:16–18; Matt. 8:4; Mark 1:44; Luke 4:8; 5:14; 1 Tim. 2:8; Heb. 10:25; Rev. 14:7; 19:10.

With music, 2 Chr. 5:13, 14; Ezra 3:10, 11; Psa. 100:1, 2; 126:1–3; Isa. 30:29; 38:20. *Rendering praise*, Psa. 22:22; 138:2; 149:1; *thanksgiving*, Psa. 35:18; 100:4; 116:17.

In spirit and in truth, John 4:23, 24; 1 Cor. 14:15; Phil. 3:3. *Renews strength*, Isa. 40:31. *Loved by God's people*, Psa. 27:4; 84:1–4, 10; Zech. 8:21.

Preparation for, Ex. 19:10–13, 21–24; 20:24, 25; 30:19–21; Lev. 10:3; Psa. 26:6; Isa. 56:6, 7; Zeph. 3:18; Mal. 3:3, 4.

Proprieties in, Eccl. 5:1, 2; 1 Cor. 11:13, 20–22; 14:2–19. *Reverence in*, Ex. 3:5; 19:10–12, 21–24; 24:1, 2; Eccl. 5:1; Hab. 2:20.

Private, Matt. 6:6; 14:23; Luke 6:12.

At night, Isa. 30:29, Acts 16:25. *In the temple*, Jer. 26:2; Luke 18:10; 24:53; Acts 3:1. *In private homes*, Acts 1:13, 14; 5:42; 12:12; 20:7–9; Rom. 16:5; 1 Cor. 16:19; Col. 4:15; Phile. 2. *Anywhere*, John 4:21–24. *To become universal*, Isa. 45:23; Rom. 14:11; Phil. 2:10.

Of hypocrites, repugnant to God, Isa. 1:11–15; 29:13–16; Hos. 6:6; Amos 5:21–24. *Of the wicked, rejected*, Gen. 4:5, 7.

Family, Deut. 16:11, 14. *Of Abraham*, Gen. 12:7, 8; 13:4, 18. *Of Jacob*, Gen. 35:2, 3. *Of Job*, Job 1:5. *Of the Philippian jailer*, Acts 16:34.

National, Deut. 16:11; 31:11–13.

See footnotes: PRAISE, Psa. 150:1; PRAYER, Acts 6:4.

† **KNIFE**, an edged tool. *Used by Abraham in offering Isaac*, Gen. 22:6. *Of the temple, returned from Babylon*,

thicket by his horns: and Ā'brā-hăm went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt [r]offering [v]in the stead[c] of his son.

14 And Ā'brā-hăm called the name of that place [2]Jĕ-hō'vah-jī'reh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be [3]seen.

15 ¶ [T] And the [t]angel of the LORD called unto Ā'brā-hăm out of heaven the second time.

16 [Q] And said, [z]By myself have I [a,b]sworn, saith the LORD, for [c]because thou hast done this thing, and hast [d]not withheld thy [e]son, thine only *son*:

17 [c] That [Q] in blessing I will [f]bless [g]thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy [‡,h]seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy [i]seed shall [s]possess the gate of his enemies;

18 And in thy [j]seed shall all the [k,l]nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast [m]obeyed my voice. [T Q]

19 So [n]Ā'brā-hăm returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to [o]Bē'er-shē'bà; and Ā'brā-hăm dwelt at Bē'er-shē'bà.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told [n]Ā'brā-hăm, saying, Behold, [p]Mĭl'cah, she hath also born children unto thy brother [‖]Nā'hôr:

21 [q]Hŭz his firstborn, and Bŭz his brother, and Kĕ-mū'el the father of Ā'ram,

22 [q]And Chē'sed, and Hā'zō, and Pĭl'dăsh, and Jĭd'laph, and [r]Bĕth-ụ'el.

23 [q]And [r]Bĕth-ụ'el begat [s]Rē-bĕk'ah: these eight [p]Mĭl'cah did bear to [‖]Nā'hôr, [n]Ā'brā-hăm's brother.

24 [q]And his [t]concubine[c], whose name *was* Reụ'mah, she bare also Tē'bah, and Gā'hăm, and Thā'hăsh, and Mā'a-chah.

CHAPTER 23

The age and death of Sarah. 3 The purchase of Machpelah, 19 where Sarah was buried.

AND [a]Sā'rah was [b]an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sā'rah.

2 And Sā'rah [c]died in Kĭr'jăth-är'bà; the same *is* *Hē'bron in the land of [d]Cā'năan: and [e]Ā'brā-hăm came to [f,g]mourn for Sā'rah, and to [h]weep for her.

3 ¶ And [e]Ā'brā-hăm stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the [i]sons of Hĕth, saying,

4 I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a [†]buryingplace with you, that I may [j]bury my dead out of my sight. [Q]

5 And the [i]children of Hĕth

---

x *Jesus, typified in offerings,* Matt. 1:21.
y *Substitution,* Lev. 1:4.

14
2 *That is,* Jehovah will see, *or,* provide:
3 R. V. provided.

16
z Heb. 6:13.

a *Oath, attributed to God,* Num. 5:19.
b *Covenant, of God with man,* Deut. 29:1.
c *Afflictions, benefits of, illustrated,* Psa. 34:19.
d *Self-denial,* Mark 8:34.
e *Isaac,* Gen. 21:3.

17
f *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
g *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
h *Children, gift of God,* Mark 10:14.
i *Israel, prophecies concerning,* Ex. 4:22.

18
j *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
k *Nations to be blessed in Abraham,* Gen. 18:18.
l *Gentiles, prophecies concerning conversion of,* Acts 10:45.
m *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.

19
n *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.
o *Beer-sheba,* Judg. 20:1.

20
p *Milcah,* Gen. 11:29.

21
q *Genealogy,* vs. 20–24; 1 Chr. 5:1.

22
r *Bethuel,* Gen. 24:15.

23
s *Rebekah,* Gen. 24:15.

24
t *Concubinage,* 2 Sam. 21:11.

1
a *Sarah,* Gen. 17:15
b *Longevity,* Psa. 91:16.
v.2–1926 BC
2
c *Death,* Num. 23:10.
d *Canaan,* Gen. 37:1.
e *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.
f *Mourning,* Lam. 2:5.
g *Bereavement,* Hos. 9:12.
h *Weeping,* Ezra 3:13.

3
i *Hittites,* Judg. 1:26.

4
j *Burial,* Acts 8:2.

Ezra 1:9. *Used for sharpening pens,* Jer. 36:23. *Self-flagellation with, in idolatrous worship,* 1 Kin. 18:28.

‡ **DESCENDANTS OF ABRAHAM,** Gen. 15:5; Ex. 32:13; Acts 3:25; 1 Chr. 27:23; Rom. 4:17, 18; Heb. 6:14; 11:12. See footnote, ABRAHAM, Gen. 17:5.

‖ **NAHOR.** *Brother of Abraham,* Gen. 11:26; Josh. 24:2. *Marriage and descendants of,* Gen. 11:27, 29; 22:20–24; 24:15, 24, 47.

* **HEBRON,** a city of Judah, S. of Jerusalem. *When built,* Num. 13:22. *Fortified,* 2 Chr. 11:10. *Called* KIRIATH-ARBA, Gen. 23:2; Gen. 35:27; Josh. 15:13. *Abraham dwells and Sarah dies at,* Gen. 23:2. *Isaac dwells at,* Gen. 35:27. *Jacob dwells at,* Gen. 37:14. *Hoham, king of, confederated with other kings of the Canaanites against Joshua,* Josh. 10:3–39. *Children of Anakim dwell at,* Num. 13:22; Josh. 11:21. *Conquest of, by Caleb,* Josh. 14:6–15; Judg. 1:10, 20. *A city of refuge,* Josh. 20:7; 21:11, 13. *David crowned king of Judah at,* 2 Sam. 2:1–11; 3; 1 Chr. 11:1–3 *of Israel,* at, 2 Sam. 5:1–5. *The burial place of Sarah,* Gen. 23:2; *of Abner,* 2 Sam. 3:32; *of Ish-bosheth,* 2 Sam. 4:12. *The conspirators against Ish-bosheth hanged at,* 2 Sam. 4:12. *Absalom made king at,* 2 Sam. 15:9, 10. *Jews of the Babylonian captivity dwell at,* Neh. 11:25. *Pool of,* 2 Sam. 4:12.

† **BURYING PLACES.** *Bought by Abraham,* Gen. 23; 25:9; *by the chief priests with the money returned by Judas,* Acts 1:18; with Matt. 27:5–10. *Prepared by Jacob,* Gen. 50:5; *by Asa,* 2 Chr. 16:14; *by Joseph,* Matt. 27:60. *On hills,* Josh. 24:33; 2 Kin. 23:16. *In valleys,* Jer. 7:32.

Family, Gen. 47:30; 49:29; Acts 7:16. *Of kings,* 1 Kin. 2:10; 2 Chr. 32:33. *Of kings, a place of honor,* 2 Chr. 21:20; 24:16, 25. *For poor and strangers,* Jer. 26:23; Matt. 27:7.

TOMBS: *In houses,* 1 Sam. 25:1; 1 Kin. 2:34; 2 Chr. 33:20. *In gardens,* 2 Kin. 21:18, 16; John 19:41. *In caves,* Gen. 23:9; Gen. 49:29; 50:13; John 11:38. *Under trees, Deborah's,* Gen. 35:8; *King Saul's,* 1 Sam. 31:13.

SEPULCHRES: *Closed with stones,* Matt. 27:60, 66; Mark 15:46; 16:3, 4; Luke 2:2; John 11:38; 20:1. *Sealed,* Matt. 27:64, 66. *Marked with pillars, Rachel's,* Gen. 35:20; *the prophets,* 2 Kin. 23:17. *Painted and garnished,* Matt. 23:27, 29. *Demoniacs dwelt in,* Matt. 8:28. *Any who touched, were unclean,* Num. 19:16, 18; Isa. 65:4. *Refused to the dead,* Rev. 11:9. *Robbed,* Jer. 8:1.

See footnote, CREMATION, Josh. 7:25.

Figurative, Isa. 22:16.

v.5–1920 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

answered [e]Ā′bră-hăm, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* a mighty prince among us: [k]in the choice of our †sepulchres [l]bury thy dead; [l]none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And [e]Ā′bră-hăm stood up, and [m]bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the [i]children of Hĕth.

8 And he communed[c] with them, saying, If it be in your mind that I should [l]bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to ‡Ē′phron the son of [n]Zō′hăr,

9 That he may give me the [o,p]cave of ‖Măch-pē′lah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for as much [q]money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a †buryingplace amongst you.

10 And ‡Ē′phron dwelt among the [i]children of Hĕth: and Ē′phron the Hĭt′tīte answered [e]Ā′bră-hăm in the audience[c] of the children of Hĕth, *even* of all that went in at the [r]gate of his city, saying,

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: [l]the [p]field give I thee, and the [o]cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; [s]in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Ā′bră-hăm [m]bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto ‡Ē′phron in the audience[c] of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee [q]money for the [p]field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And ‡Ē′phron answered [e]Ā′bră-hăm, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the [p]land *is worth* four hundred [t]shekels[c] of [u]silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 [q]And Ā′bră-hăm hearkened unto ‡Ē′phron; and Ā′bră-hăm weighed to Ē′phron the [u]silver, which he had named in the audience[c] of the sons of Hĕth, four hundred shekels of silver, current [q]*money* with the [v]merchant.

17 And the [w]field of ‡Ē′phron, which *was* in ‖Măch-pē′lah, which *was* before [x]Măm′rē, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were [y]made sure [q]

18 Unto Ā′bră-hăm for a [w]possession in the [s]presence of the [i]children of Hĕth, before all that went in at the [r]gate of his city.

19 And after this, Ā′bră-hăm [l]buried Sā′rah his wife in the [o]cave of the field of ‖Măch-pē′lah before [x]Măm′rē: the same *is* *Hē′bron in the land of Cā′năan.

20 And the field, and the [o]cave that *is* therein, were [y]made sure[c] unto Ā′bră-hăm for a [w]possession of a †buryingplace by the [i]sons of Hĕth.

CHAPTER 24

Abraham sends his servant to get a wife for his son Isaac. 15 Rebekah meets him, 25 and invites him home. 29 Laban entertains him. 34 The servant tells his errand. 50 and obtains Rebekah. 62 Isaac meets her.

v.1–1898 BC

AND [a]Ā′bră-hăm was [b]old, *and* well stricken[c] in age: and the LORD had [c]blessed Ā′bră-hăm in all things.

2 And Ā′bră-hăm said unto his eldest [d,e]servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had,

v.15–1920 BC

15
t Shekel, Ex. 30: 13.
u Silver, 1 Chr. 28: 14.

16
v Merchant, Neh. 3: 32.

17
w Property, real estate, Lev. 27:15.
x Mamre, Gen. 13: 18.
y Contracts, ratified, Matt. 20:2.

8
n Zohar, Gen. 25:9.

9
o Cave, burial place, Judg. 6:2.
p Land, bought and sold, Ruth 4:3.
q Money, Jer. 32:9.

10
r Gates, Deut. 3:5.

11
s Witness, to transfer of land, Num. 35:30.

7
m Salutations, Luke 1:44.

1
a Abraham, Gen 17:5.
b Old Age, Isa. 46:4.
c Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

2
d Servant, good, instances of, Jer. 2:14.
e Eliezer, Gen. 15:2.

‡ **EPHRON**, son of Zohar, the Hittite. *Sells to Abraham the field containing the cave Machpelah*, Gen. 23:8–20; 25:8–10; 49:29, 30; 50:13.

‖ **MACHPELAH.** *The burying place of Sarah and Abraham, Isaac, Rebekah, Leah, and Jacob*, Gen. 23:9, 17–20; 25:9; 49:30, 31; 50:13; Acts, 7:16.

v.2–1898 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make [d,e]thee [f]swear by the LORD, the [g]God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not [h]take a [i]wife unto my son of the daughters of the [j]Cā′năan-ītes, among whom I dwell:

4 But [d,e]thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a [i]wife unto my son [k]Ī′ṣaac.

5 And the [d,e]servant said unto him, Peradventure[c] the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy [k]son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And [a]Ā′bră-hăm said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my [k]son thither again.

7 The LORD [l]God of heaven which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that [f]sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this [m]land; [n]he shall send his [o]angel before thee, and thou shalt [h]take a [i]wife unto my son from thence. S T Q

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear[c] from this my [f]oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the [d,e]servant put his hand under the thigh of [a]Ā′brăhăm his master,[c] and [f]sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the [d,e]servant took ten [p]camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods[c] of his master *were* in his hand: and he arose, and went to *Měs-o-pō-tā′mĭ-ȧ, unto the city of [q]Nā′hôr.

11 And he made his [p]camels to kneel down without[c] the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time that [r]women go out to draw *water*.

12 And [d]he [s]said, O LORD God of my master [a]Ā′bră-hăm, I pray thee, [t]send me good speed[c] this day, and [u]shew kindness unto my master Ā′bră-hăm.

13 [s]Behold, I stand *here* by the well of water; and the [r]daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water.

14 And [s,v]let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she *that* thou hast appointed for thy servant [k]Ī′ṣaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, before [d]he had done[c] speaking, that, behold, †Rĕ-bĕk′ah came out, who was born to ‡Bĕth-ū′el, son of [w]Mĭl′cah, the wife of [x]Nā′hôr, Ā′bră-hăm's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the †damsel *was* very [y]fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the [d]servant ran to meet †her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And †she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let

3
f Oath, Num. 5:19.
g God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
h Marriage, Gen. 34:9.
i Wife, Prov. 5:18.
j Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.

4
k Isaac, Gen. 21.3.

7
l God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
m Canaan, promised to Abraham, Gen. 37:1.
n Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
o Angels, functions of, Heb. 1:13.

10
p Camel, 1 Sam. 30:17.

v.10–1898 BC
See footnote. *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q Nahor, Gen. 11:22.

11
r Women, Prov.31: 10.

12
s Prayer, exemplified, Acts 6:4.
t Temporal Blessings, prayer for, Psa. 103:2.
u Intercession, instances of, Jer. 27:18.

14
v Prayer, token asked in, Acts 6:4.

15
w Milcah, Gen. 11: 29.
x Nahor, Gen. 22: 20.

16
y Beauty, instances of, Prov. 6:25.

*** MESOPOTAMIA** (*in the midst of rivers*). The country between the Tigris and the Euphrates. *Called* PADAN-ARAM, Gen. 25:20; 28:2, 5–7; 31:1–8. *Abraham a native of*, Acts 7:2. *Nahor dwelt in*, Gen. 24:10. *People who dwelt in, called Syrians*, Gen. 25:20. *Jacob goes to*, Gen. 29:1. *Balaam from*, Deut. 23:4. *The children of Israel subjected to, eight years under the judgments of God*, Judg. 3:8; *delivered from, by Othniel*, Judg. 3:9, 10. *Chariots hired from, by the Ammonites*, 1 Chr. 19:6, 7. *People of, present at Pentecost*, Acts 2:9.

† REBEKAH. *Daughter of Bethuel, grandniece of Abraham*, Gen 22:20–23. *Becomes Isaac's wife*, Gen. 24:15–67; 25:20. *Mother of Esau and Jacob*, Gen. 25:21–28. *Passes as Isaac's sister*, Gen. 26:6–11. *Displeased with Esau's wives*, Gen. 26:34, 35. *Prompts Jacob to deceive Isaac*, Gen. 27:5–29. *Sends Jacob to Laban*, Gen. 27:42–46. *Burial place of*, Gen. 49:31. *Called* REBECCA, Rom. 9:10.

‡ BETHUEL (*man of God*). *Son of Nahor, father of Rebekah*, Gen. 22:22, 23; 24:15, 24; 25:20; 28:2, 5.

v.18–1898 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when †she had done[c] giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy [z]camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And †she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his [z]camels.

21 And the [a]man wondering at her held his peace, to wit[c] whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.

22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done[c] drinking, that the [a]man took a golden [1]earring of half a [b]shekel weight, and two ‖bracelets for her hands[c] of ten *shekels* weight of [c]gold;

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge[c] in?

24 And she said unto him, †I *am* the daughter of ‡Bĕth-u'el the son of [d]Mĭl'cah, which she bare unto [e]Nā'hôr.

25 †She said moreover unto him, [f]We have both straw and provender[c] enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the [a]man [g]bowed down his head, and [h]worshipped the LORD.

27 And he [i]said, Blessed *be* the [j]LORD God of my master [k]Ā'brā-hăm, who hath not left destitute my master of [l]his mercy and [m]his truth: I *being* in the way, the [n]LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren.

28 And the †damsel[c] ran, and told *them of* her mother's house these things.

29 ¶ And †Rĕ-bĕk'ah had a brother, and his name *was* [o]Lā'-ban: and Lā'ban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass, when [o]he saw the earring and ‖bracelets upon his sister's hands,[c] and when he heard the words of †Rĕ-bĕk'ah his sister, saying, Thus spake the [a]man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the [p]camels at the well.

31 And he said, [f]Come in, [q]thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without[c]? for I have prepared the house, and room for the [p]camels.

32 And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his [p]camels, and gave §straw and provender[c] for the camels, and water to [r]wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat*[c] before him to eat: but he said, [s]I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And [o]he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* [k]Ā'brā-hăm's [t]servant.

35 And the LORD hath [u]blessed my [k]master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and [v]silver, and [w]gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and [p]camels, and [x]asses.

36 And [y]Sā'rah my master's [z]wife bare a [a]son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given [b]all that he hath.

37 And my [c]master made me [d]swear, saying, [e]Thou shalt not take a [f]wife to my [a]son of the daughters of the [g]Cā'năan-ītes, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred,[c] and take a [f]wife unto my [a]son.

v.29–1898 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
z *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.

21
a *Eliezer*, Gen. 15:2

22
b *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
c *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
1 *Or*, ring

24
d *Milcah*, Gen. 11:29.
e *Nahor*, Gen. 22:20.

25
f *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

26
g *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.
h *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

27
i *Thankfulness, to God, instances of*, Acts 24:3.
j *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
l *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.

29
o *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.

30
p *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.

31
q *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

32
r *Ablution*, Judg. 19:21.

33
s *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.

34
t *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

35
u *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
v *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
w *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
x *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

36
y *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.
z *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
a *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
b *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.

37
c *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
d *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
e *Miscegenation, forbidden*, Josh. 23:12.
f *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
g *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

‖ **BRACELET.** *Present of*, Gen. 24:22. *Worn by women*, Gen. 24:30; Isa. 3:19. *Dedicated to the tabernacle*, Num. 31:50. *Taken as spoils*, Num. 31:50; 2 Sam. 1:10. **Figurative**, Ezek. 16:11.

§ **STRAW.** *Used for provender*, Gen. 24:32; Isa. 65:25; *for brick*, Ex. 5:7.

v.39–1898 BC

39 And [h]I said unto my [c]master, Peradventure[c] the woman will not follow me.

40 And [c]he [i]said unto me, The [i]LORD, before whom I [k]walk, will send his [l]angel with thee, and [m]prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a [l]wife for my [a]son of my kindred, and of my father's house: [s t]

41 Then shalt thou be clear[c] from *this* my [n]oath,[c] when thou comest to my kindred: and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and [o]said, O LORD God of my master [c]Ā'bră-hăm, if now thou do [m]prosper my way which I go:

43 Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's [a]son.

45 And before I had done[c] [p]speaking in mine heart, behold, [†]Rĕ-bĕk'ah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And [†]she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy [q]camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of [‡]Bĕth-u'el, [r]Nā'hôr's son, whom [s]Mĭl'cah bare unto him: and I put the [1,t]earring upon her [2]face, and the [‖]bracelets upon her hands.[c]

48 And I bowed down my head, and [u]worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master [c]Ā'bră-hăm, which had [v]led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn[c] to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then [w]Lā'ban and [‡]Bĕth-u'el answered and [i]said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: [x]we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, [†]Rĕ-bĕk'ah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that, when Ā'bră-hăm's [h,y]servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, [z]*bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the [a,b]servant brought forth [+]jewels of [c]silver, and jewels of [d]gold, and raiment, and gave [e]*them* to [†,f]Rĕ-bĕk'ah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, [b]he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, [g]Send me away unto my [h]master.

55 And her [i]brother and her mother said, Let the [†]damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And [b]he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the [j]LORD hath [k]prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my [h]master.

v.47–1898 BC

39 *h* *Eliezer*, Gen. 15:2.

40 *i* *Faith, instances of*, Mark, 11:22. *j* *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. *k* *Walking, with God*, Gen. 5:22. *l* *Angel*, Heb. 1:13. *m* *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

41 *n* *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

42 *o* *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.

45 *p* *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

46 *q* *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.

47 *r* *Nahor*, Gen. 22:20. *s* *Milcah*, Gen. 11:29.

47 *t* *Presents*, Gen. 32:13. 2 R. V. nose.

48 *u* *Worship*, Gen. 22:5. *v* *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.

50 *w* *Laban*, Gen. 28:5. *x* *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.

52 *y* *Servant*, Jer. 2:14. *z* *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.

53 *a* *Servant*, Jer. 2:14. *b* *Eliezer*, Gen. 15:2. *c* *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14. *d* *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19. *e* *Presents*, Gen. 32:13. *f* *Bride*, Isa. 49:18.

54 *g* *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10. *h* *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

55 *i* *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.

56 *j* *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. *k* *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

+ JEWEL. *Betrothal presents of*, Gen. 24:53. *Borrowed from Egyptians by Israelites*, Ex. 3:22; 11:2; 12:35. *Dedicated to the tabernacle*, Ex. 35:22; Num. 31:50–52. *Discarded by penitents*, Gen. 35:4; Ex. 33:4–6; Isa. 3:18–21. *Tokens of love*, Ezek. 16:11–13. *Worn by men*, Ezek. 23:42 **Figurative**, Prov. 20:15; Mal. 3:17.

v.57–1898 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

57 And they said, We will call the †damsel, and enquire[c] at her mouth.

58 And they called †Rĕ-bĕk'ah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this [b]man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away †,[l]Rĕ-bĕk'ah their sister, and her [l,m]nurse, and [h]Ā'bră-hăm's [a,b]servant, and his men.

60 And they [n]blessed †Rĕ-bĕk'ah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, [o]be thou *the mother* of thousands of [3]millions, and let thy seed [c]possess[c] the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And †Rĕ-bĕk'ah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the [p]camels, and followed the [b]man: and the [a]servant took Rĕ-bĕk'ah, and went his way.

62 And [q]Ī'ṣaac came from the way of the well [r]Lă-hāi'-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.

63 And [q]Ī'ṣaac went out to [s]meditate in the field at the eventide[c]: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the [p]camels *were* coming.

64 And †Rĕ-bĕk'ah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw [q]Ī'ṣaac, she lighted[c] off the [p]camel.

65 For she *had* said unto the [a]servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It *is* my [q]master: therefore [t]she took a ⊙vail, and covered herself.

66 And the [a,b]servant told [q]Ī'ṣaac all things that he had done.

67 And [q]Ī'ṣaac brought her into his mother [u]Sā'rah's [v]tent, and took †Rĕ-bĕk'ah, and she became his [w]wife; and [x]he loved her: and Ī'ṣaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.

59
l Gen. 35:8.
m Nurse, 2 Chr. 22:11.

60
n Benedictions, instances of, Deut. 21:5.
o Temporal Blessings, prayer for, Psa. 103:2.
3 R. V. ten thousands,

61
p Camels, 1 Sam. 30:17.

62
q Isaac, Gen. 21:3.
r Or, *Beer-lahai-roi*, Gen. 16:14.

63
s Meditation, instances of, Psa. 49:3.

65
t Women, veiled, Prov. 31:10.

67
u Sarah, Gen. 17:15.
v Tent, Gen. 13:5.
w Wife, Prov. 5:18.
x Husband, faithful, Num. 30:6.

CHAPTER 25

The sons of Abraham by Keturah. 5 Abraham divides his goods. 7 His age, and death. 9 His burial. 12 The generations of Ishmael. 17 Ishmael's age, and death. 21 Isaac prays for Rebekah. 24 The birth of Esau and Jacob. 27 Their difference of character. 29 Esau sells his birthright.

THEN again [a]Ā'bră-hăm took a wife, and her name *was* [b]Kĕ-tū'rah.

2 [c]And she bare him [b]Zĭm'ran, and [b]Jŏk'shan, and [b]Mē'dan, and [d]Mĭd'ĭ-an, and [b]Ĭsh'băk and [b]Shu'ah.

3 And [b]Jŏk'shan begat [b]Shē'bà, and [b]Dē'dan. And the sons of Dē'dan were Ăs-shu'rim, and Lĕ-tu'shim, and Lĕ-ŭm'mim.

4 And the sons of [d]Mĭd'ĭ-an; *Ē'phah, and [e]Ē'phēr, and [f]Hā'-nŏch, and [e]Ă-bī'dah, and [e]Ĕl'-da-ah. All these *were* the children of [b]Kĕ-tū'rah.

5 And [a]Ā'bră-hăm [g]gave [h]all that he had unto [i,j]Ī'ṣaac.

6 But unto the sons of the [k]concubines, which [a]Ā'bră-hăm had, Ā'bră-hăm [g]gave gifts, and sent them away from [j]Ī'ṣaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of [a]Ā'bră-hăm's life which he lived, [l]an hundred threescore[c] and fifteen [m]years.

8 Then Ā'bră-hăm gave up the ghost,[c] and [n]died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years;* and was gathered[c] to his people.

9 And his sons [j]Ī'ṣaac and [o]Ĭsh'ma-el buried him in the [p,q]cave of [r]Măch-pē'lah, in the field of [s]Ē'phron the son of [t]Zō'hăr the Hĭt'tīte, which *is* before Măm'rĕ;

10 The [u]field which [a]Ā'bră-hăm purchased of the [v]sons of Hĕth: there was Ā'bră-hăm buried, and [w]Sā'rah his wife.

11 And it came to pass after the

B.C. 1853?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Abraham, Gen 17:5.
b 1 Chr. 1:32.

2
c Genealogy, vs. 1-4, 12–16; 1 Chr. 5:1.
d 1 Chr. 1:32, 33.

4
e 1 Chr. 1:33.
f Or, *Henoch*, 1 Chr. 1:33.

5
g Will, Heb. 9:16.
h Inheritance, Num. 27:7.
i Heir, Gen. 15:3.
j Isaac, Gen. 21:3.

6
k Concubinage, 2 Sam. 21:11.

v.8–1863 BC.

7
l Longevity, Psa. 91:16.
m Year, age computed by, Lev. 25:29.

8
n Death, Num. 23:10.

9
o Ishmael, Gen. 16:11.
p Cave, Judg. 6:2.
q Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.
r Machpelah, Gen. 23:9.
s Ephron, Gen. 23:8.
t Gen. 23:8.

10
u Land, bought and sold, Ruth 4:3.
v Hittites, Judg. 1:26.
w Sarah, Gen. 17:15.

⊙ **VEIL.** *Worn by Rebekah*, Gen. 24:65; *by Tamar*, Gen. 38:14, 19; *by Moses, to screen his face when he descended from Mount Sinai*, Ex. 34:33, 35; 2 Cor. 3:13–16.

See footnote, DRESS, Zech. 3:4.
* **EPHAH.** *A son of Midian*, Gen. 25:4; 1 Chr. 1:33; Isa. 60:6.

v.11–1863 BC

See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11

x *Beer-lahai-roi*, Gen. 16:14.

12

y *Hagar*, Gen.16:1.

13

z 1 Chr. 1:29.

14

a 1 Chr. 1:30.

15

b Or, *Hadad*, 1 Chr. 1:30.

c 1 Chr. 1:31.

16

d *Ishmael*, Gen. 16:11.

1 R. V. encampments;

v.17–1815 BC

17

e *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

f *Death, called giving up the ghost*, Num. 23:10.

18

g *Ishmaelite*, Gen. 39:1.

h 1 Sam. 15:7.

i *Shur*, 1 Sam. 15:7.

j *Egypt*, Gen.41:8.

2 R. V. abode.

19

k *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.

l *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.

m *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

death of Ā′brā-hăm, that God blessed his son [i]Ī′ṣaac; and Ī′ṣaac dwelt by the well [x]Lă-hāi′-roi.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of [o]Ĭsh′ma-el, Ā′brā-hăm's son, whom [v]Hā′gar the Ĕ-ġўp′-tian, [w]Sā′rah's handmaid, bare unto Ā′brā-hăm:

13 And these *are* the names of the sons of [o]Ĭsh′ma-el, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ĭsh′-ma-el, †Nĕ-bā′joth; and [z]Kē′-där, and [z]Ăd′bĕ-el, and [z]Mĭb′-sam,

14 And [a]Mĭsh′mà, and ‡Dụ′-mah, and [a]Măs′sà,

15 [b]Hā′där, and [a]Tē′mà, [c]Jē′-tŭr, [c]Nā′phish, and [c]Kĕd′e-mah:

16 These *are* the sons of [d]Ĭsh′-ma-el, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their [1]castles[c]; twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of [d]Ĭsh′ma-el, [e]an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he [f]gave up the ghost[c] and died; and was gathered unto his people.

18 And [g]they dwelt from [h]Hăv′-i-lah unto [i]Shûr, that *is* before [j]Ē′ġўpt, as thou goest toward ‖Ăs-sўr′ĭ-à: *and* he [2]died in the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And [k]these *are* the generations of [l]Ī′ṣaac, [m]Ā′brā-hăm's son: Ā′brā-hăm begat Ī′ṣaac:

20 And [l]Ī′ṣaac was forty years old when he took [n]Rĕ-bĕk′ah to wife, the daughter of [o]Bĕth-ụ′el the [p]Sўr′ĭ-an of [q]Pā′dan-ā′ram, the sister to[r] Lā′ban the [3]Sўr′ĭ-an.

21 And [l]Ī′ṣaac [s]intreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* [t]barren: and the LORD [u]was intreated[c] of him, and Rĕ-bĕk′ah his wife [v,w,x]conceived.[s Q]

22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? And she went to inquire[c] of the LORD.[Q]

23 [u]And the LORD said unto her, [v,x]Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels[c]; and *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and [a]the elder shall serve the younger.[T Q]

24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* [b]twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out [4]red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name §Ē′ṣạu.

26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on §Ē′ṣạu's heel; and his name was called [c]Jā′cob: and Ī′ṣaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.[Q]

27 And the boys grew: and §Ē′ṣạu was a cunning[c] [d]hunter, a man of the field; and [c]Jā′cob *was* a plain man, dwelling in [e]tents.

28 [l,g]And [h]Ī′ṣaac loved §Ē′ṣạu, because he did eat of *his* veni-

v.20–1898 BC

20

n *Rebekah*, Gen.24:15.

o *Bethuel*, Gen. 24:15.

p *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

q *Padan-aram*, Gen. 28:2.

r *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.

3 *Heb.* Aramean

21

s *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.

t *Barrenness*, Deut. 7:14.

u *Prayer, answered, instances of*, Acts 6:4.

v *Children, in answer to prayer*, Mark 10:14.

w *Conception, miraculous*, Gen. 21:2.

x *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

23

y *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:21.

z *Israel, prophecies concerning*, Ex. 4:22.

a Rom. 9:12.

24

b *Twins*, Gen. 38:27–30.

25

4 *Or*, ruddy.

v 24–1878 BC

26

c *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

27

d *Hunting*, Gen. 27:5.

e *Tent*, Gen. 13:5.

28

f *Parents, partiality of*, 2 Cor. 12.14.

g *Partiality*, 1 Tim: 5:21.

h *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.

† **NEBAJOTH.** *Son of Ishmael*, Gen. 25:13; 28:9; 36:3; 1 Chr. 1:29. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 60:7.

‡ **DUMAH** (*silence*). *Son of Ishmael*, Gen. 25:14; 1 Chr 1:30; Isa. 21:11, 12.

‖ **ASSYRIA** (*a plain*). *An empire founded by Nimrod*, Gen. 10:8–12; Mic. 5:6. *It extended from east of the Tigris*, Gen. 2:14; 10:11; *possibly to Egypt*, Gen. 25:18. *Its armies invade the land of Israel under Pul*, 2 Kin. 15:19, 20; 1 Chr. 5:26; *under Tiglath*, 2 Kin. 15:29; 1 Chr. 5:6, 26; *under Shalmaneser*, 2 Kin. 17:3–6, 24–27; 18:9–12; Jer. 50:17; *under Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 18:13–37; 19; 2 Chr. 32; Isa. 36; 37.

Army of, destroyed by the angel of the Lord, 2 Kin. 19:35; Isa. 37:36. *Alliances with, sought by Judah and Israel*, Hos. 5:13. *Israelites subject to*, Lam. 5:6. *Israelites carried captive into*, 2 Kin. 17:3–23. *Jews carried captive into*, 2 Kin. 24; 25; 2 Chr. 36:5–21. *Invaded by Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29.

Commerce of, Ezek. 27:23. *Productiveness of*, Isa. 36:17. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 7:17–25; 8:4–8; 10:5–34; 14:24–28; 19:23–25; 20; 30:27–33; 31:8, 9; 37:21–35; Jer. 1:15; Ezek. 31; Jonah 3:1–4; Nah. 1; 2; 3; Zeph. 2:13–15; Zech. 10:11.

Prophecies of captivity of Israelites in, Hos. 9:3; 11:5, 11.

§ **ESAU** (*hairy*). Elder of twin sons born to Isaac and Rebekah. *Birth of*, Gen. 25:19–26; 1 Chr. 1:34; Rom. 9:11–13. *Hairy*, Gen. 25:25; 27:11, 23. *Called* EDOM, Gen. 36:1, 8. *A hunter*, Gen. 25:27; 27:3. *Beloved by Isaac*, Gen. 25:28. *Isaac's blessing of*, Gen. 27:39, 40; Heb. 11:20; 12:17. *Sells his birthright for a mess of pottage*, Gen. 25:29–34; Heb. 12:16. *Hated of God*, Mal. 1:3; Rom. 9:13. *Marries a Hittite*, Gen. 26:34. *His marriage a grief to Isaac and Rebekah*, Gen. 26:34, 35; 27:46; 28:8. *Polygamy of*, Gen. 26:34; 28:9; 36:2, 3. *Is defrauded of his father's blessing by Jacob*, Gen. 27. *Meets Jacob on the return of the latter from Haran*, Gen. 33:1–17. *With Jacob, buries his father*, Gen. 35:29. *Descendants of*, Gen. 36; 1 Chr. 1:35–57. *Enmity of descendants of, toward descendants of Jacob*, Obad. 10–14. *Ancestor of Edomites*, Jer. 49:8. *Mount of Edom, called* MOUNT OF ESAU, Obad. 8, 9, 18, 19, 21. *His name used to denote his descendants and their country*, Deut.

son[c]: but [t]Rĕ-bĕk'ah loved [c]Jā'cob.

29 And [c]Jā'cob sod[c] pottage[c]: and [§]Ē'saụ came from the field, and he *was* [i,k]faint:

30 And [§]Ē'saụ said to [c]Jā'cob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red *pottage*[c]; for I *am* [i,k]faint: therefore was his name called Ē'dom.

31 And [c]Jā'cob said,[l,m] Sell me this day [n]thy [o]birthright.

32 And [§,n]Ē'saụ said, [i,k]Behold, I *am* at the point to die: and what profit shall this [o]birthright do to me?

33 And [c]Jā'cob said, [p]Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and [q]he sold his [o]birthright unto Jā'cob.[Q]

34 Then [c]Jā'cob gave [§]Ē'saụ bread and pottage of [+]lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Ē'saụ despised *his* [o]birthright.

CHAPTER 26

Isaac because of famine goes to Gerar. 2 God instructs and blesses him. 7 He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 12 He grows rich. 18 He digs the wells Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth. 26 Abimelech makes a covenant with him at Beer-sheba. 34 Esau's wives.

AND there was a [a]famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of [b]Ā'brā-hăm. And [c]Ī'ṣaac went unto Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch king of the *Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes unto [d]Gē'rär.

2 [T]And the [e]LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into [f]Ē'gўpt; dwell in the [g]land which I shall tell thee of:

3 [h]Sojourn in this [g]land, and [e]I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy [i,j]seed, I will give all these countries, and I will [l]perform the [k,l]oath which I sware unto Ā'brā-hăm thy father;[Q]

4 And [e]I will make [m]thy [i,j]seed[c] to multiply as the [n]stars of heaven, and will [o]give unto thy seed all these [q]countries; and in thy [p]seed shall all the [q]nations of the earth be blessed;[S T Q]

5 Because that [b]Ā'brā-hăm [h]obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And [c]Ī'ṣaac dwelt in [d]Gē'rär:

7 And the men of the place asked [c]*him* of his [r]wife; and [s]he [t,u,v]said, She *is* my sister: for he [w]feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for [x]Rĕ-bĕk'ah; because she *was* [y]fair[c] to look upon.

8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch king of the *Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes looked out at a [z]window, and saw, and, behold, Ī'ṣaac *was* sporting[c] with [x]Rĕ-bĕk'ah his wife.

9 And Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch called [a]Ī'ṣaac, and said, Behold, of a surety[c] [b]she *is* thy [c]wife: and how [d,e]saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Ī'ṣaac said unto him, [f]Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And [g,h]Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly[c] have lien[c] with thy [c]wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch [h]charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this [a]man or his [c]wife shall surely be [i]put to death.

12 Then [a]Ī'ṣaac [j]sowed in that land, and received[c] in the same year an hundredfold: and the LORD [k]blessed him.

13 And the [a]man waxed[c] great, and went[c] forward, and grew until he became very great:

14 For he had [l]possession of

---

1 *a Famine, instances of,* 2 Kin. 8:1. *b Abraham,* Gen. 17:5. *c Isaac,* Gen. 21:3. *d Gerar,* Gen. 20:1.

2 *e God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2. *f Egypt,* Gen. 41:8. *g Canaan,* Gen. 37:1.

3 *h Obedience, rewards of,* Heb. 5:8. *i Children, of the righteous, blessed of God,* Mark 10:14. *j Israel, prophecies concerning,* Ex. 4:22. *k Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1. *l Oath, attributed to God,* Num. 5:19.

1 R. V. establish

4 *m Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *n Stars,* Judg. 5:20. *o Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2. *p Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21. *q Nations to be blessed in Abraham,* Gen. 18:18.

7 *r Wife,* Prov. 5:18. *s Doubting, exemplified,* Rom. 14:23. *t Temptation, yielding to,* Luke 11:4. *u Falsehood, instances of,* Job 21:34. *v Deception, instances of,* Josh. 9:4. *w Cowardice, instances of,* Lev. 26:36. *x Rebekah,* Gen. 24:15. *y Beauty,* Prov. 6:25.

8 *z Window,* Josh. 2:15.

9 *a Isaac,* Gen. 21:3. *b Rebekah,* Gen. 24:15. *c Wife,* Prov. 5:18. *d Falsehood, instances of,* Job 21:34. *e Deception, instances of,* Josh. 9:4. *f Cowardice, instances of,* Lev. 26:36.

10 *g Conscience, faithful, instances of,* Acts 23:1. *h Integrity, instances of,* Job 2:3.

11 *i Adultery, penalties for,* Lev. 20:10.

12 *j Agriculture,* Gen. 3:23. *k Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

14 *l Rich,* Jas. 5:1.

2:5; Jer. 49:8, 10; Obad. 6. *Mt. Seir given to,* Deut. 2:5, 12, 22; Josh. 24:4. *Prophecies concerning,* Obad. 18.

+ **LENTILES,** Gen. 25:34; 2 Sam. 17:28; 23:11; Ezek. 4:9.

flocks, and possession of herds, and great store[c] of servants: and the *Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes *m*envied him.

15 For all the *n*wells which his father's *o*servants had digged in the days of *p*Ā'bră-hăm his father, the *Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch said unto [a]Ī'sa̤ac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we.

17 ¶ And [a]Ī'sa̤ac departed thence, and pitched[c] his tent in the valley of *q*Gē'rär, and dwelt there.

18 And Ī'sa̤ac digged again the [n, r]wells of water, which they had digged in the days of *p*Ă'bră-hăm his father; for the *Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes had stopped them after the death of Ā'bră-hăm: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And [a]Ī'sa̤ac's *o*servants digged in the valley, and found there a *n*well of springing[c] water.

20 And the herdmen of *q*Gē'-rär did *s*strive[c] with Ī'sa̤ac's herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well [2]Ē'sĕk; because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another *n*well, and *s*strove for that also: and he called the name of it [3]Sĭt'nah.

22 And [a, t]he removed from thence, and digged another *n*well; and for that they *s*strove not: and he called the name of it [4]Rē-hō'both; and he *u*said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to *v*Bē'er-shē'bà.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Ā'bră-hăm thy father: *w*fear not, for *x*I *am* with *v*thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Ā'bră-hăm's sake.

25 And he builded an *z*altar there, and *a*called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his *b*tent there: and there *c*Ī'sa̤ac's *d*servants digged a *e*well.

26 ¶ Then Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch went to *c*him from *f*Gē'rär, and Ă-hŭz'zath one of his friends, and *g*Phĭ'chol the chief captain of his army

27 And *c*Ī'sa̤ac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye *h*hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they *i*said, We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an *j*oath betwixt[c] us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a [k, l]covenant[c] with thee:[T]

29 *m*That thou wilt do us no hurt,[c] as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

30 *m*And *c*he *n*made them a *o*feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they *p*rose up betimes[c] in the morning, and *i*sware one to another: and Ī'sa̤ac sent them away, and they departed from him in *m*peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that *c*Ī'sa̤ac's *d*servants came, and told him con-

m *Envy, instances of,* Prov. 14:30.

15
n *Wells,* Gen. 21:19.
o *Servant,* Jer. 2:14.
p *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.

17
q *Gerar,* Gen. 20:1.

18
r *Property, real estate,* Lev. 27:15.

20
s *Strife, instances of,* Prov. 20:3.
2 *That is,* Contention;

21
3 *That is,* Enmity.

22
t *Meekness, instances of,* Psa. 45:4.
u *Thankfulness, to God, instances of,* Acts 24:3.
4 *That is,* Broad places;

23
v *Beer-sheba,* Judg. 20:1.

24
w *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.
x *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
y *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

25
z *Altar,* Gen. 8:20.
a *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
b *Tent,* Gen. 13:5.
c *Isaac,* Gen. 21:3.
d *Servant,* Jer. 2:14.
e *Well,* Gen. 21:19.

26
f *Gerar,* Gen. 20:1.
g Gen. 21:22, 23.

27
h *Hatred,* Prov. 15:17.

28
i *Diplomacy, instances of,* 2 Kin. 16:7.
j *Oath,* Num. 5:19.
k *Covenant, of men with men,* Deut. 29:1.
l *Alliances,* Josh. 9:15.

29
m *Social Peace, instances of,* Jer. 29:7.

30
n *Hospitality, instances of,* Rom. 12:13.
o *Feasts,* Mark 12:39.

31
p *Rising, early, instances of,* Gen. 19:2

*** PHILISTINES** (*strangers, sojourners*). *Descendants of Mizraim,* Gen. 10:14; 1 Chr. 1:12. *Idolatry of,* Judg. 10:6; 1 Sam. 5:1-7. *Territory of,* Ex. 13:17; 23:31; Deut. 2:23; Josh. 13:3; 15:47. *Lords of,* Josh. 13:3; Judg. 3:3; 16:5, 30; 1 Sam. 5:8, 11; 6:4, 12; 7:7; 29:2, 6, 7.

Kings of: *Abimelech I,* Gen. 20; *Abimelech II,* Gen. 26; *Achish,* 1 Sam. 21:10-15; 27:2 12; 28:1, 2; 29.

Suffered to remain in Canaan, Judg. 3:1-4. *Shamgar slays six hundred with an ox goad,* Judg. 3:31.

For their history during Samson's leadership of Israel, see Judg. 13; 14; 15; 16. *Defeat the Israelites; take the ark; suffer plagues, and return the ark,* 1 Sam. 4; 5; 6. *Army of,* 1 Sam. 13:5. *Defeated by Samuel,* 1 Sam. 7; *by Saul and Jonathan,* 1 Sam. 13; 14. *Their champion, Goliath, slain by David,* 1 Sam. 17. *David slays two hundred,* 1 Sam. 18:22 30. *David finds refuge among,* 1 Sam. 27. *Defeat the Israelites,* 1 Sam. 31; 1 Chr. 10:1. *Defeated by David,* 2 Sam. 5:17-25; 23:9 10; 1 Chr. 14:8-16. *Pay tribute to Jehoshaphat,* 2 Chr. 17:11. *Defeated by Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 18:8. *Prophecies against,* Isa. 9:11, 12; 14:29-31;

cerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it Shĕ'bah: therefore the name of the city *is* [q]Bē'er-shĕ'bà unto this day.

34 And [r]Ē'sạu was forty years old when he [s,t]took to wife Jū'dĭth the daughter of Bĕ-ē'rī the [u]Hĭt'tīte, and Băsh'e-măth the daughter of [v]Ē'lŏn the Hĭt'tīte:

35 Which were [5]a grief of mind unto Ī'sạac and [w]Rĕ-bĕk'ah.

CHAPTER 27

Isaac sends Esau for venison. 6 Jacob, instructed by Rebekah, 15 obtains the blessing. 34 Esau complains, and by importunity obtains a blessing. 41 He threatens Jacob's life. 43 Rebekah sends Jacob to Laban.

AND it came to pass, that when [a]Ī'sạac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could [b]not see, he called [c]Ē'sạu his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my [d]death:

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy [e]weapons, thy [f]quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and *take me *some* venison;[c]

4 And make me savoury meat,[c] such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that [g]my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And [h]Rĕ-bĕk'ah heard when [a]Ī'sạac spake to [c]Ē'sạu his son. And Ē'sạu went to the field to *hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And [h,i]Rĕ-bĕk'ah spake unto †Jā'cob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto [c]Ē'sạu thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison and make me savoury meat,[c] that [a]I may eat, and [g]bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 [i,k]Now therefore, [l]my †son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the [m]goats, and [l]I will make them savoury [n]meat[c] for thy father, such as he loveth:

10 [i,k]And †thou shalt bring *it* to thy [a]father, that he may eat, and [t]that [g]he may bless thee before his [d]death.

11 And †Jā'cob said to [h]Rĕ-bĕk'ah his mother, Behold, [c]Ē'sạu my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man;

12 My [a]father peradventure[c] will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a [1]deceiver; and I shall

---

33
q *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.

v.34–1838 BC

34
r *Esau*, Gen. 25:25.
s *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
t *Miscegenation*, Josh. 23:12.
u *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
v Gen. 36:2.

35
w *Rebekah*, Gen. 24:15.
5 *Heb.* bitterness of spirit

1
a *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
b *Blindness, instances of*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
c *Esau*, Gen. 25:25.

2
d *Death*, Num. 23:10.

3
e *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
f Isa. 22:6.

4
g *Parents, blessings of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

5
h *Rebekah*, Gen. 24:15.

6
i *Partiality*, vs. 7–17; 1 Tim. 5:21.

8
j *Craftiness, instances of*, vs. 9–29; Psa. 83:3.
k *Temptation, leading others into*, vs. 9–17; Luke 11:4.
l *Woman, wicked*, vs. 9-17; Prov. 31:10.

9
m *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.
n *Food, prepared by women*, Psa. 136:25.

12
1 *Or*, mocker;

Jer. 25:17–20; 47; Ezek. 25:15–17; Amos 1:6–8; Zeph. 2:4–7; Zech. 9:5–7.

* **HUNTING.** *By Nimrod*, Gen. 10:9. *By Ishmael*, Gen. 21:20. *By Esau*, Gen. 25:27; 27:3, 5, 30, 33. *Fowling*, 1 Sam. 26:20; Psa. 140:5; 141:9, 10; Prov. 1:17; Eccl. 9:12; Lam. 3:52; Amos. 3:5. *Authorized in the Mosaic law*, Lev. 17:13.
Figurative, Jer. 16:16.

† **JACOB.** *The supplanter*, Gen. 27:36 (with Gen. 25:33). *Son of Isaac, and twin brother of Esau*, Gen. 25:24–26; Josh. 24:4; 1 Chr. 1:34; Hos. 12:3; Acts 7:8. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:2; Luke 3:34. *Given in answer to prayer*, Gen. 25:21. *Obtains Esau's birthright for a mess of pottage*, Gen. 25:29–34; Heb. 12:16. *Fraudulently obtains his father's blessing*, Gen. 27:1–29; Heb. 11:20. *Esau seeks to slay*, Gen. 27:41–46.

Escapes to Padan-aram, Gen. 28:1–5; Hos. 12:12. *His vision of the ladder*, Gen. 28:10–22; Hos. 12:4. *God confirms the covenant of Abraham to*, Gen. 28:13–22; 35:9–15; Josh. 1:6; 1 Chr. 16:13–18.

Sojourns in Haran with his uncle, Laban, Gen. 29; 30; Hos. 12:12. *Serves fourteen years for Leah and Rachel*. Gen. 29:15–30; Hos. 12:12. *Sharp practice of, with the flocks and herds of Laban*, Gen. 30:32–43; Hos. 12:7. *Dissatisfied with Laban's treatment and returns to the land of Canaan*, Gen. 31. *Meets angels of God on the journey and calls the place Mahanaim*, Gen. 32:1, 2. *Dreads to meet Esau; sends him presents*, Gen. 32:3–23. *Wrestles with an angel*, Gen. 32:24–29; Hos. 12:4.

Name of, changed to Israel, Gen. 32:28; 35:10, 1 Kin. 18:31; 2 Kin. 17:34. *Reconciliation of, with Esau*, Gen. 33:4.

Journeys to Succoth, Gen. 33:17; *to Shechem, where he purchases a parcel of ground from Hamor, and erects an altar*, Gen. 33:18–20; Josh. 24:32; John 4:5. *His daughter, Dinah, humbled*, Gen. 34. *Returns to Bethel, where he builds an altar, and erects and dedicates a pillar*, Gen. 35:1–7. *Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, dies, and is buried at Bethel*, Gen. 35:8.

Journeys to Ephrath; Benjamin is born to; Rachel dies, and is buried, Gen. 35:16–19; 48:7. *Erects a monument at Rachel's grave*, Gen. 35:20. *The incest of his son, Reuben, and his concubine, Bilhah*, Gen. 35:22. *List of the names of his twelve sons*, Gen. 35:21–26. *Returns to Kiriath-arba, the city of his father*, Gen. 35:27. *With Esau buries his father*, Gen. 35:29. *Dwells in the land of Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

His partiality for his son, Joseph, and the consequent jealousy of his other sons, Gen. 37:3, 4. *Joseph's prophetic dream concerning*, Gen. 37:9–11. *His grief over the loss of Joseph*, Gen. 37:34, 35. *Sends into Egypt to buy corn*, Gen. 42:1, 2; 43:1–14; Acts 7:12. *His grief over the detention of Simeon, and the demand for Benjamin to be taken into Egypt*, Gen. 42:36. *His love for Benjamin*, Gen. 43:14; 44:29. *Hears that Joseph still lives*, Gen. 45:26–28.

Removes to Egypt, Gen. 46:1–7; 47:28; Deut. 26:5; 1 Sam. 12:8; Psa. 105:23; Acts 7:14, 15. *List of his children and grandchildren who went down into Egypt*, Gen. 46:8–27. *Meets Joseph*, Gen. 46:28–34. *Pharaoh receives him, and is blessed by Jacob*, Gen. 47:1–10. *The land of Goshen as-*

bring a [o]curse upon me, and not a [q]blessing.

13 And his [h,i]mother said unto him, [p]Upon me *be* thy [o]curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And [†]he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his [h,i]mother made savoury [n]meat,[c] such as his father loved.

15 And [h,i]Rĕ-bĕk'ah took goodly[c] raiment[c] of her eldest son [c]Ē'sạu, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon [†]Jā'cob her younger son:

16 And [h,i]she put the skins of the kids of the [m]goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

17 And she [k]gave the savoury [n]meat[c] and the [q]bread, which she had prepared into the hand of her son [†]Jā'cob.

18 ¶ And [†]he came unto his [a]father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And [†]Jā'cob [r,s,t]said unto his father, I *am* Ē'sạu thy [u]firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that [q]thy soul may bless me.

20 And [a]Ī'ṣaac said unto his [†]son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he [r,s,t]said, Because the LORD thy God [z]brought *it* to me.

21 And [a]Ī'ṣaac said unto [†]Jā'cob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very[c] son Ē'sạu or not.

22 And [†]Jā'cob went near unto Ī'ṣaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jā'cob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Ē'sạu.

23 And he discerned[c] him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Ē'sạu's hands: so [q]he [v]blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Ē'sạu? And [†]he [r,s,t]said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, [q]that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him [w]wine, and he drank.

26 And his [z]father Ī'ṣaac said unto him, Come near now, and [y]kiss me, my son.

27 [Q]And he came near, and [y]kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment,[c] and [q]blessed [†]him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

28 Therefore [v,z]God give [a]thee of the [b]dew of heaven, and the [c]fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn[c] and wine:

29 [d]Let people serve [a]thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: [e]cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee. [Q]

30 ¶ [Q]And it came to pass, as soon as [f]Ī'ṣaac had made an end of [q]blessing [†]Jā'cob, and Jā'cob was yet scarce[c] gone out from the presence of Ī'ṣaac his father, that [h]Ē'sạu his brother came in from his *hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat,[c] and brought it unto his father, and said unto his fa-

12
o *Curse, parental,* Judg. 5:23.

13
p *Penalty, vicariously assumed,* 1 Sam. 25:24.

17
q *Bread,* Ezek. 4:13.

19
r *Falsehood, instances of,* Job 21:34.
s *Dishonesty, instances of,* Ezek. 22:13.
t *Deception, instances of,* Josh. 9:4.
u *Firstborn,* Zech. 12:10.

20
2 R. V. sent me good speed.

23
v *Benedictions,* Deut. 21:5.

25
w *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.

26
x *Parents, affection exemplified,* 2 Cor. 12:14.
y *Kiss,* Ruth 1:14.

28
z *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.

a *Israel, prophecies concerning,* Ex. 4:22.
b *Dew, figurative,* Dan. 4:15.
c *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

29
d *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.
e *Prayer, imprecatory,* Acts 6:4.

30
f *Isaac,* Gen. 21:3.
g *Parents, blessings of,* 2 Cor. 12:14.
h *Esau,* Gen. 25:25.

signed to, Gen. 47:6, 11, 12, 27. *Dwells in Egypt seventeen years,* Gen. 47:28. *Exacts a promise from Joseph to bury him with his fathers,* Gen. 47:29–31. *His benediction upon Joseph and his two sons,* Gen. 48:15–22; Heb. 11:21. *Gives the land of the Amorites to Joseph,* Gen. 48:22; John 4:5.

His final prophetic benedictions upon his sons, Gen. 49:3–27. *Charges his sons to bury him in the field of Machpelah,* Gen. 49:29, 30. *Death of,* Gen. 49:33. *Body of, embalmed,* Gen. 50:2. *Forty days' mourning for,* Gen. 50:3. *Burial of,* Gen. 47:29–31; 49:29, 30; 50:4–13.

Descendants of, Gen. 29:31–35; 30:1–24; 35:18, 22–26; 46:8–27; Ex. 1:1–5; 1 Chr. chapters 2–9. *His wealth,* Gen. 36:6, 7. *Well of,* John 4:6–13. *Prophecies concerning him and his descendants,* Gen. 25:23; 27:28, 29; 28:10–15; 31:3; 35:9–13; 46:3; Deut. 1:8; Psa. 105:10, 11.

ther, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that [g]thy soul may bless me.

32 And Ī'ṣaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy [i]firstborn [h]Ē'ṣau.

33 And [l]Ī'ṣaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath taken[c] venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have [g]blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed.

34 And when [h]Ē'ṣau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, [g]Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy [†]brother came with [3,j,k]subtilty, and hath taken away thy [g]blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named [†]Jā'cob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away [i]my [l]birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a [g]blessing for me?

37 And [l]Ī'ṣaac answered and said unto [h]Ē'ṣau, Behold, [g]I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn[c] and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And [h]Ē'ṣau said unto his [l]father, Hast [g]thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Ē'ṣau lifted up his voice, and [m]wept.

39 [Q]And [l]Ī'ṣaac his father answered and said unto him, [g]Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the [b]dew of heaven from above:

40 And [n]by thy [o]sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt [4]have the dominion, that thou shalt [5]break his yoke from off thy neck.[Q]

41 ¶ And [h]Ē'ṣau [p]hated [†]Jā'cob because of the [g]blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Ē'ṣau said in his heart, The days of [q]mourning for my father are at hand; then will I [r,s]slay my brother Jā'cob.

42 And these words of [h]Ē'ṣau her [i]elder son were told to [t]Rĕ-bĕk'ah: and she sent and called [†]Jā'cob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Ē'ṣau, as touching[c] thee, doth comfort himself, [s]*purposing* to [r]kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to [u]Lā'ban my brother to [v]Hā'ran;

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy [h]brother's [w]fury turn away:

45 Until thy [h]brother's [w]anger turn away from [†]thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then [t]I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And [t]Rĕ-bĕk'ah said to [l]Ī'ṣaac, [x]I am weary of my life because of the [y]daughters of Hĕth: if [†]Jā'cob take a [z]wife of the daughters of Hĕth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAPTER 28

Isaac blesses Jacob, and sends him to Padan-aram. 6 Esau marries the daughter of Ishmael. 10 The vision of Jacob's ladder. 18 The stone of Bethel. 20 Jacob's vow.

AND [a]Ī'ṣaac called [b]Jā'cob, and [c,d]blessed him, and charged[c] him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not [e]take a [l]wife of the [g]daughters of Cā'năan.

2 Arise, go to *Pā'dan-ā'ram,

v.40–1801 BC

4 R. V. break loose,
5 R. V. shake

32
i *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.

35
j *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
k *Craftiness, instances of*, Psa. 83:3.
3 R. V. guile,

36
l *Birthright*, 2 Chr. 21:3.

38
m *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.

40
n *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
o *Sword, figurative*, 1 Chr. 21:5.

41
p *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
q *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
r *Homicide*, Deut. 5:17.
s *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.

42
t *Rebekah*, Gen. 24:15.

43
u *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.
v *Haran*, Gen. 11:31.

44
w *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

46
x Gen. 26:34, 35.
y *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
z *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

1
a *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
b *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
c *Benedictions, instances of*, Deut. 21:5.
d *Parents, blessing of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
e *Miscegenation*, Josh. 23:12.
f *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
g *Canaanites*. Ex. 23:28.

*PADAN-ARAM (*the plain of Aram*), Gen. 25:20; 28: 2, 5, 6, 7; 31:18; 33:18; 35:9, 26; 46:15.

v.2–1801 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
h Bethuel, Gen. 24: 15.
i Rebekah, Gen. 24: 15.
j Marriage, consanguineous, Gen. 34:9.

3
k Temporal Blessings, prayer for, Psa. 103:2.
l Children, gift of God, Mark 10:14.

4
m Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
n Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
o Canaan, promised to Abraham, Gen. 37:1.

5
p Esau, Gen. 25: 25.
1 Heb. Aramean,

to the house of [h]Bĕth-u′el thy [i]mother's father; and [j]take thee a [j]wife from thence of the daughters of [T]Lā′ban thy mother's brother.

3 And [d,k]God Almighty bless thee, and make thee [l]fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people;

4 [k]And give thee the [m]blessing[G] of [n]Ā′bră-hăm, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the [o]land wherein thou art a stranger[G] which God gave unto Ā′bră-hăm.[T]

5 And Ī′ṣaac sent away Jā′cob: and he went to *Pā′dan-ā′ram unto [T]Lā′ban, son of [h]Bĕth-u′el the [1]Sўr-ĭ′an, the brother of [i]Rĕ-bĕk′ah, Jā′cob's and [p]Ē′sau's mother.

6 ¶ When [p]Ē′sau saw that [a]Ī′ṣaac had [d]blessed [b]Jā′cob, and sent him away to *Pā′dan-ā′ram, to take him a [j]wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the [q]daughters of Cā′năan;

7 And that [b]Jā′cob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to *Pā′dan-ā′ram;

8 And [p]Ē′sau seeing that the [q]daughters of Cā′năan pleased not [a]Ī′ṣaac his father;

9 Then went [p]Ē′sau unto [q]Ĭsh′ma-el, and [r]took unto the wives which he had [s]Mā′ha-lăth the daughter of Ĭsh′ma-el Ā′brăhăm's son, the sister of [t]Nĕ-bā′joth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jā′cob went out from [u]Bē′er-shē′bà, and went toward [v]Hā′ran.

11 [T]And [b]he lighted[C] upon a certain [w]place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And [b]he [x,y]dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the [z]angels of God ascending and descending on it.[Q]

13 And, behold, the LORD [a]stood above it, and [b]said, I *am* the LORD God of [c]Ā′bră-hăm thy father, and the God of [d]Ī′ṣaac: the [e]land whereon thou liest, to [f]thee will I [g]give it, and to thy seed;

14 And thy [h]seed[C] shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy [i]seed shall all the [j]families of the earth be blessed.

15 And, behold, I *am* with [k]thee, and will [l]keep[C] thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this [l]land; for [m]I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.[S Q]

16 ¶ And [d]Jā′cob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the [n]LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.[S]

17 And he was [o]afraid,[C] and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the [p]gate of heaven.

18 And [d]Jā′cob [q]rose up early in the morning, and took the [r]stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a [‡]pillar, and [s]poured [t]oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of

v.11–1801 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
x Dream, instances of, Dan. 1:17.
y Vision, Acts 9: 10.
z Angel, appearances of, Heb. 1: 13.

13
a Anthropomorphisms, standing attributed to God, Gen. 11:5.
b Communion, with God, instances of, 2 Cor. 13:14.
c Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
d Isaac, Gen. 21:3.
e Canaan, promised to Abraham and his seed, Gen. 37:1.
f Jacob, Gen. 27: 11.
g Covenant, of God with men, instances of, Deut. 29:1.

14
h Israel, prophecies concerning, Ex. 4:22.
i Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
j Nations, blessed in Abraham, Gen. 18:18.

15
k Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64: 10.
l God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
m God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

16
n God, presence of, Gen. 2:2.

17
o Fear, of God, instances of, Acts 9:31.
p Gates, figurative, Deut. 3:5.

18
q Rising, early, instances of, Gen. 19:2.
r Stones, memorial, Ex. 24:12.
s Anointing, in consecration, Lev. 8:12.
t Oil, anointing, Deut. 12:17.

9
q Ishmael, Gen. 16: 11.
r Polygamy, Deut. 17:17.
s Or, *Bashemath*, Gen. 36:3, 4, 10, 13, 17.
t Or, *Nebaioth*, Gen. 25:13.

10
u Beer-sheba, Judg. 20:1.
v Haran, Gen. 11: 31.

11
w Bethel, Josh. 18: 13.

†LABAN (*white*). *Son of Bethuel*, Gen. 28:5. *Brother of Rebekah*, Gen. 22:23; 24:15, 29. *Receives the servant of Abraham*, Gen. 24:29–33. *Receives Jacob, and gives him his daughters in marriage*, Gen. 29:12–30. *Jacob becomes his servant*, Gen. 29:15–20, 27; 30:27–43. *Outwitted by Jacob*, Gen. 30:37–43; 31:1–21. *Pursues Jacob, overtakes him at Mount Gilead, and covenants with him*, Gen. 31:22–55.

‡PILLAR. *For screen at tabernacle door*, Ex. 26:37; 36:38. *Of the tabernacle*, Ex. 27:10–12, 14–17; 36:36, 38; 38:10–12, 14, 19; 39:33; Num. 3:36, 37; 4:31, 32; *overlaid with gold*, Ex. 36:36. *Of the court of the tabernacle*, Ex. 27: 9–17; 38:9–20; Num. 3:37. *Of Solomon's temple*, 1 Kin. 7:13–22; 2 Kin. 25:16, 17. *Broken and carried to Babylon*, 2 Kin. 25:13; Jer. 52:17, 20, 21. *Of Solomon's palaces*, 1 Kin. 7:2, 6.

To mark graves. Gen. 35:20. *Pillar of salt, Lot's wife*

v.19–1801 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
u Bethel, Josh. 18: 13.

20
v Vows, instances of, Num. 30:2.
w Covenant, of man with God, Deut. 29:1.
x Consecration, conditional, Lev. 7:37.
y God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
z Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

22
a Stones, memorial, Ex. 24:12.
b Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
c Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
d Tithes, Num. 18: 24.

1
a Jacob, Gen. 27: 11.

2
b Wells, Gen. 21: 19.
c Sheep, Deut. 32: 14.
d Shepherd, Jer.31: 10.

4
e Haran, Gen. 11: 31.

5
f Laban, Gen.28:5.
g Nahor, Gen. 22: 20.

that place [u]Bĕth'el: but the name of that city *was called* Lŭz at the first.

20 [s] And [d]Jā'cob vowed a [v,w]vow,[c] saying, [x]If [y]God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [z]bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace; [v, x]then shall the LORD be my God:[s]

22 And this [a]stone, which I have set *for* a [‡]pillar, shall be God's house: and of [b]all that thou shalt give me I will surely [c]give the [d]tenth unto thee.[T]

CHAPTER 29

Jacob comes to the well of Haran. 9 He meets Rachel; 13 and is entertained by Laban. 18 He covenants for Rachel, 23 but is deceived with Leah. 28 He marries Rachel also, and serves for her seven years more. 32 Leah bears Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Levi, 35 and Judah.

THEN [a]Jā'cob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold a [b]well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of [c]sheep lying by it; for out of that well [d]they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and [d]they rolled the stone from the [b]well's mouth, and watered the [c]sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And [a]Jā'cob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of [e]Hā'ran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye [f]Lā'ban the son of [g]Nā'hôr? and they said, We know *him*.

6 And [a]he said unto them, *Is* [f]he well? And they said, *He is* well: and, behold, *Rā'chel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And [a]he said, Lo, *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the [c]sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the [b]well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, *Rā'chel came with her father's sheep: for [h]she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when [a]Jā'cob saw *Rā'chel the daughter of [f]Lā'ban his [i]mother's brother, and the sheep of Lā'ban his mother's brother, that Jā'cob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Lā'ban his mother's brother.

11 And [a]Jā'cob [j]kissed *Rā'chel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And [a]Jā'cob told *Rā'chel that he *was* her [f]father's brother, and that he *was* [i]Rĕ-bĕk'ah's son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when [f]Lā'ban heard the tidings of [a]Jā'cob his [i]sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and [j]kissed him, and [k]brought him to his house. And he told Lā'ban all these things.

14 And [f]Lā'ban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone[c] and my

v.6–1801 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
h Women, tend flocks, Prov. 31: 10.

10
i Rebekah, Gen.24: 15.

11
j Kiss, Ruth 1:14.

13
k Hospitality, instances of, Rom. 12:13.

turned to, Gen. 19:26; Luke 17:32. *As a boundary*, Josh. 15:6; 18:17; *a waymark*, 1 Sam. 20:19; Jer. 31:21; *a landmark*, 2 Sam. 20:8; 1 Kin. 1:9. *Prophecy of one in Egypt*, Isa. 19:19. *Monuments of idolatry, to be destroyed*, Deut. 12:3.

MONUMENTS ERECTED TO COMMEMORATE EVENTS: *By Jacob, his vision of angels*, Gen. 28:18; 31:13; 35:14; *his covenant with Laban*, Gen. 31:45. *By Moses, the covenant between Jehovah and Israel*, Ex. 24:4. *By Joshua, the passing over Jordan*, Josh. 4:1–9 (with Deut. 27:2–6); *at Mount Ebal*, Josh. 8:30; *at Shechem*, Josh. 24:25–27; Judg. 9:6. *By Samuel, the discomfiture of the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 7:12. *By Absalom, to keep his name in remembrance*, 2 Sam. 18:18.

Figurative, Rev. 3:12.

* **RACHEL**, daughter of Laban and wife of Jacob. *Meets Jacob at the well*, Gen. 29:9–12. *Jacob serves Laban fourteen years to secure her for his wife*, Gen. 29:15–30. *Sterility of*, Gen. 29:31. *Her grief in consequence of her sterility; gives her maid to Jacob in order to secure children in her own name*, Gen. 30:1–8, 15, 22–34. *Later fecundity of; becomes the mother of Joseph*, Gen. 30:22–25; *of Benjamin*, Gen. 35:16–18, 24. *Steals the household images of her father*, Gen. 31:4, 14–19, 33–35. *Builder of the house of Israel*, Ruth 4:11. *Her death and burial*, Gen. 35:18–20; 48:7; 1 Sam. 10:2.

v.14–1801 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
l *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

15
m *Hired Servant*, Lev. 25.40.
n *Wages*, Gen. 31:7.

17
o *Beauty, instances of*, Prov. 6:25.

18
p *Seven, years*, Gen. 7:2.
q *Marriage, wives obtained by purchase*, Gen. 34:9.

19
r *Contracts*, Matt. 20:2.

v.21–1794 BC

21
s *Father-in-law*, Judg. 19:3.
t *Marriage, consanguineous*, Gen. 34 9.
u *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

22
v *Feast*, Mark 12:39.

23
w *Dishonesty, instances of*, Ezek. 22:13.
x *Deception*, Josh. 9:4.

24
y *Bride*, Isa. 49:18.
z *Servant, given as dowry*, Jer. 2:14.

25
a *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
b *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.

flesh. And he abode with him the space of a [l]month.

15 ¶ And Lā'ban said unto [a]Jā'cob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* [m]thy[n] wages *be?*

16 And Lā'ban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* †Lē'ah, and the name of the younger *was* *Rā'chel.

17 †Lē'ah *was* tender eyed[c]; but *Rā'chel was [o]beautiful and well favoured.[c]

18 And [a]Jā'cob loved *Rā'chel; and said, I will [m]serve thee [p]seven years [q]for Rā'chel thy younger daughter.

19 And Lā'ban said, *It is* better that I [r]give her to thee than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And [a]Jā'cob served [p]seven years [q]for *Rā'chel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And [a]Jā'cob said unto [s]Lā'ban, Give *me* my [t,u]wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her.

22 And Lā'ban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a [v]feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he [w,x]took †Lē'ah his daughter, and [t]brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Lā'ban gave unto his daughter †,[y]Lē'ah ‡Zĭl'pah his [z]maid *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* †Lē'ah: and [a]he said to [b]Lā'ban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for *Rā'chel? wherefore then hast thou [c]beguiled me?

26 And [b]Lā'ban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the [d]firstborn.

27 Fulfil her week, and we will [e]give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet [f]seven other years.

28 And [a]Jā'cob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him *Rā'chel his daughter to [g]wife also.

29 And [b]Lā'ban gave to *,[h]Rā'chel his daughter ‖Bĭl'hah his [i]handmaid to be her maid.

30 And he [j]went in also unto *Rā'chel, and he loved also Rā'chel [k]more than †Lē'ah, and served with him yet [f]seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that †Lē'ah *was* [l,m]hated, he opened her womb: but *Rā'chel *was* [n]barren.

32 And †Lē'ah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name [o]Reu'ben: for she [p]said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and [p]said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this [q]*son* also: and she called his name §Sĭm'e-on.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called +Lē'vī.

.25–1794 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Deception*, Josh. 9:4.

26
d *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.

27
e *Marriage, wives obtained by purchase*, Gen. 34:9.
f *Seven, years*, Gen. 7:2.

28
g *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

29
h *Bride*, Isa. 49:18.
i *Servant, given as dowry*, Jer. 2:14.

30
j *Polygamy, evil effects of*, vs. 30–34: Deut. 17:17.
k *Partiality*, 1 Tim. 5:21.

31
l *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
m *Family, infelicity in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
n *Barrenness, a reproach*, Deut. 7:14.

32
o *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22.
p *Thankfulness to God, instances of*, Acts 24:3.

33
q *Children, the gift of God*, Mark 10:14.

† **LEAH** (*weary*). *Daughter of Laban*, Gen. 29:16. *Married to Jacob*, Gen. 29:23–26. *Children of*, Gen. 29:31–35; 30:9–13, 17–21. *Flees with Jacob*, Gen. 31:4, 14, 17; 33:2–7. *Builder of the house of Israel*, Ruth 4:11.

‡ **ZILPAH.** *Leah's handmaid*, Gen. 29:24. *Mother of Gad and Asher by Jacob*, Gen. 30:9–13; 35:26; 37:2; 46:16, 17, 18.

‖ **BILHAH.** *Rachel's servant, bears children by Jacob*, Gen. 29:29; 30:3, 4; 37:2. *Mother of Dan and Naphtali*, Gen. 30:1–8; 35:25; 46:23–25; 1 Chr. 7:13. *Reuben's incest with*, Gen. 35:22; 49:4.

§ **SIMEON.** *Son of Jacob*, Gen. 29:33; 35:23; Ex. 1:1, 2; 1 Chr. 2:1. *With Levi avenges upon the Shechemites the seduction of Dinah*, Gen. 34; 49:5–7. *Jacob's denunciation of*, Gen. 34:30; 49:5–7. *Goes down into Egypt to buy corn; is bound by Joseph, and detained*, Gen. 42:24, 36; 43:23. *His sons*, Gen. 46:10; Ex. 6:15; 1 Chr. 4:24. *Descendants of*, Num. 26:12–14; 1 Chr. 4:24–27.

See footnote, SIMEON *tribe of*, Num. 2:12.

+ **LEVI.** *Son of Jacob*, Gen. 29:34; 35:23; 1 Chr. 2:1. *Avenges the seduction of Dinah*, Gen. 34; 49:5–7. *Jacob's prophecy regarding*, Gen. 49:5–7. *His age at death*, Ex. 6:16. *Descendants of, made ministers of religion*, see footnote, LEVITES, Deut. 10:8.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she [p]said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [r]Jū'dah; and left[c] bearing.[q]

35
r *Judah*, Gen. 37: 26.

CHAPTER 30

Rachel gives Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She bears Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah gives Zilpah her maid, who bears Gad and Asher. 17 Leah bears Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel bears Joseph. 25 Jacob desires to depart. 27 Laban stays him on a new covenant. 37 Jacob's policy whereby he became rich.

1
a *Family, infelicity in, instances of*, vs. 1–23; 1 Chr. 13:14.
b *Polygamy, evil effects of*, vs. 1–23; Deut. 17:17.
c *Rachel*, Gen. 29:6.
d *Barrenness, a reproach*, Deut. 7: 14.
e *Jacob*, Gen. 27: 11.
f *Envy, instances of*, Prov. 14:30.

AND [a,b]when [c]Rā'chel saw that she [d]bare [e]Jā'cob no children, Rā'chel [f]envied her sister; and said unto Jā'cob, Give me children, or else I die.

2
g *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
h *Children, the gift of God*, Mark 10: 14.

2 And [e]Jā'cob's [g]anger was kindled against [c]Rā'chel: and he said, *Am* I in God's stead,[c] who hath [d]withheld from thee the [h]fruit of the womb?

3
i *Servant*, Jer. 2: 14.
j *Bilhah*, Gen. 29: 29.

3 And [c]she said, Behold my [i]maid [j]Bĭl'hah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her.

4
k *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.

4 And she gave him [j]Bĭl'hah her [i]handmaid to [b,k]wife: and Jā'cob went in unto her.

6
l *Thankfulness to God, instances of*, Acts 24:3.

5 And [j]Bĭl'hah conceived, and bare [e]Jā'cob a son.

6 And [c]Rā'chel [l]said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a [h]son: therefore called she his name *Dăn.

7 And [j]Bĭl'hah [c]Rā'chel's [i]maid conceived again, and bare [e]Jā'cob a second son.

8 And [c]Rā'chel said, With great †wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name ‡Năph'ta-lī.

9
m *Leah*, Gen. 29:16.
n *Zilpah*, Gen. 29:24.

9 When [m]Lē'ah saw that she had left[c] bearing, she took [n]Zĭl'pah her [i]maid, and gave her Jā'cob to [b,k]wife.

10 And [n]Zĭl'pah [m]Lē'ah's [i]maid bare [e]Jā'cob a son.

11 And [m]Lē'ah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name ‖Găd.

12 And [n]Zĭl'pah [m]Lē'ah's [i]maid bare [e]Jā'cob a second son.

13 And [m]Lē'ah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name §Āsh'ēr.

14
o *Reuben*, Gen. 35: 22.
p Song 7:13.

14 ¶ And [o]Reu'ben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found [p]mandrakes[c] in the field, and brought them unto his mother [m]Lē'ah. Then [c]Rā'chel said to Lē'ah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.[c]

15
q *Husband*, Num. 30:6.

15 [a,b]And [m]she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my [q]husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's [p]mandrakes also? And [c]Rā'chel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes.

16 And [e]Jā'cob came out of the field in the evening, and [m]Lē'ah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's [p]mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17
r *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Children, in answer to prayer*, Mark 10:14.

17 And [r]God hearkened unto Lē'ah, and she conceived, and bare Jā'cob the fifth [s]son.

18 And [m]Lē'ah said, [r]God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my

* **DAN** (*a judge*). *Son of Jacob and Bilhah*, Gen. 35:25. *Descendants of*, Gen. 46:23; Num. 26:42, 43. *Blessed of Jacob*, Gen. 49:16, 17.

Tribe of: *Census of*, Num. 1:39; 26:42, 43. *Position of, in journey and camp, during the exodus*, Num. 2:25, 31; 10:25. *Blessed by Moses*, Deut. 33:22. *Inheritance of, according to the allotment of Joshua*, Josh. 19:40–47; *of Ezekiel*, Ezek. 48:1. *Fail to conquer the Amorites*, Judg. 1:34, 35. *Conquests by*, Josh. 19:47; Judg. 18:27–29. *Deborah upbraids, for cowardice*, Judg. 5:17. *Idolatry of*, Judg. 18.

† **WRESTLING.** **Figurative**, Gen. 30:8; 32:24, 25; Eph. 6:12.

‡ **NAPHTALI** (*my wrestling*). *Son of Jacob and Bilhah*, Gen. 30:7; 35:25. *Jacob blesses*, Gen. 49:21. *Sons of*, Gen. 46:24; 1 Chr. 7:13.

‖ **GAD** (*fortune*). *Jacob's seventh son*, Gen. 35:26; Ex. 1:4. *Children of*, Gen. 46:16; Num. 26:15–18. *Prophecy concerning*, Gen. 49:19.

§ **ASHER** (*happy*). *Son of Jacob, by Zilpah*, Gen. 35: 26; Ex. 1:4; 1 Chr. 2:2. *Prophecy concerning*, Gen. 49:20.

[q]husband: and she called his name +Ĭs'sa-char.

19 And [m]Lē'ah conceived again, and bare [e]Jā'cob the sixth son.

20 And [m]Lē'ah said, [r]God hath endued[G] me *with* a good dowry; now will my [q]husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name ⊙Zĕb'u-lŭn.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name [t]Dī'nah.

22 ¶ And [r]God remembered [c]Rā'chel, and God [u]hearkened to her, and opened her womb.[s]

23 And she conceived, and bare a [s]son; and said, [r,u]God hath taken away my [d]reproach:[Q]

24 And she called his name [v]Jō'ṣeph; and said, [w]The LORD shall add to me another son.

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rā'chel had born [v]Jō'ṣeph, that Jā'cob said unto [x]Lā'ban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my [y]wives and my children, for whom [z]I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And [a]Lā'ban said unto [b]him, I pray[c] thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: *for* I have learned by experience that the LORD hath [c,d]blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint[c] me [e]thy [f]wages, and [g]I will give *it*.

29 And [b]he said unto [a]him, Thou knowest how I have [e]served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* [d]increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath [c]blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall [h,i]I provide for mine own [f]house also?

31 And [a]he said, What shall I give [e]thee? And [b]Jā'cob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock.

32 [b]I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence [1]all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the [k]sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the [l]goats: and *of such* shall be my [f]hire.

33 So shall [b]my righteousness[c] answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my [f]hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the [l]goats, and [2]brown among the [k]sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

34 And [a]Lā'ban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ring-straked[c] and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the [2]brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.

36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and [b]Jā'cob: and Jā'cob fed the rest of [a]Lā'ban's flocks.

37 ¶ [m,n,o]And [b]Jā'cob took him rods of green [3,p]poplar, and of the [4]hazel and chestnut tree; and [5]pilled[G] white strakes[G] in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he

21
t Gen. 34.

v.23–1787 BC

22
u Prayer, answered, instances of, Acts 6:4.

24
v Joseph, Gen. 33:2.
w Children, the gift of God, Mark 10:14.

25
x Laban, Gen. 28:5.

26
y Wife, Prov. 5:18.
z Hired Servant, Lev. 25:40.

27
a Laban, Gen. 28:5.
b Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
c Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
d Prosperity, Eccl. 7:14.

28
e Hired Servant, Lev. 25:40.
f Wages, Gen. 31:7.
g Contracts, Matt. 20:2.

30
h Father, duty of, Psa. 27:10.
i Husband, duty of, Num. 30:6.
l Family, husband should provide for, 1 Chr. 13:14.

32
k Sheep, Deut. 32:14.
l Goats, Deut. 14:4.
1 R. V. every speckled and spotted one, and every black one

33
2 R. V. black

37
m Covetousness, instances of, Isa. 57:17.
n Dishonesty, vs. 37–42; Ezek. 22:13.
o Contracts, violated, vs. 37–43; Matt. 20:2.
p Hos. 4:13.
3 *Or,* storax tree.
4 R.V. almond and of the plane tree;

Descendants of, Gen. 46:17; Num. 26:44–47. See footnote, ASHER, *tribe of,* Num. 1:40.
+ **ISSACHAR** (*a hire*). *Son of Jacob,* Gen. 30:18; Ex. 1:3; 1 Chr. 2:1. *Jacob's prophetic benedictions upon,* Gen. 49:14, 15. See footnote, ISSACHAR, *tribe of,* Num. 1:28.
⊙ **ZEBULUN** (*dwelling*). *Son of Jacob and Leah,* Gen. 35:23; 46:14; Ex. 1:3; 1 Chr. 2:1. *Prophecy concerning,* Gen. 49:13. *Descendants of,* Gen. 46:14; Num. 26:26, 27.

had [5]pilled[C] before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that [q]they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks [q]conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked,[C] speckled, and spotted.

40 And [b]Jā'cob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked[C], and all the [2]brown in the flock of [a]Lā'ban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Lā'ban's [6]cattle.[C]

41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger [6]cattle did [q]conceive, that [b]Jā'cob laid the rods before the eyes of the [6]cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the [6]cattle were feeble, he [n]put *them* not in: so the feebler were [a]Lā'ban's, [m]and the stronger [b]Jā'cob's.

43 And the [b]man increased exceedingly, and had [7]much cattle,[C] and [r]maidservants, and menservants, and [s]camels, and [t]asses.

38 *q Animals, breeding of,* Jer. 27:5. 5 R. V. peeled

40 6 R. V. flock.

43 *r Servant,* Jer. 2:14. *s Camel,* 1 Sam. 30:17. *t Ass, domesticated,* 2 Chr. 28:15. 7 R.V. large flocks,

CHAPTER 31

Jacob departs secretly from Laban. 19 *Rachel steals her father's images.* 22 *Laban pursues after Jacob.* 26 *and complains of the wrong.* 34 *Rachel's policy to hide the images.* 36 *Jacob's complaint of Laban.* 43 *The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.*

v.1–1781 BC

1 *a Laban,* Gen. 28:5. *b Jacob,* Gen. 27:11. *c Envy, instances of,* Prov. 14:30. 1 *Or,* wealth.

2 *d Countenance,* Prov. 15:13.

AND he heard the words of [a]Lā'ban's sons, saying, [b]Jā'cob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and [c]of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this [1]glory.

2 And [b]Jā'cob beheld the [d]countenance of [a]Lā'ban, and, behold, it *was* not toward[C] him as before.

3 And the LORD said unto [b]Jā'cob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and [e]I will be with thee.[S]

4 And [b]Jā'cob sent and called [f]Rā'chel and [g]Lē'ah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your father's [d]countenance, that it *is* not toward[C] me as before; but the [e]God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power [h]I have served your father.

7 And your [a,i,j]father hath deceived me, and [k,l]changed my *wages ten times; but God suffered[C] him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy *wages; then all the [2]cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked[C] shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your [a,i,j]father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the [2]cattle [m]conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a [n]dream, and, behold, the [3]rams which leaped upon the [2]cattle *were* ringstraked[C], speckled, and grisled.[C]

11 [T]And the [o]angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying,* [b]Jā'cob: and I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the [3]rams which leap upon the [2]cattle *are* ringstraked[C], speckled, and grisled[C]: for I have seen all that [a]Lā'ban doeth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of [p]Bĕth'el, where thou [q]anointedst the [r]pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a [s]vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.[T]

v.3–1781 BC

3 *e God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

4 *f Rachel,* Gen. 29:6. *g Leah,* Gen. 29:16.

6 *h Hired Servant,* Lev. 25:40.

7 *i Father-in-law.* Judg. 19.3 *j Master, unjust,* Col. 4:1. *k Contracts violated,* Matt. 20:2. *l Covetousness, instances of,* Isa. 57:17.

8 2 R. V. flock

10 *m Animals, breeding of,* Jer. 27:5. *n Dream, instances of,* Dan. 1:17. 3 R. V. he-goats

11 *o Angel, appearances of,* Heb. 1:13.

13 *p Bethel,* Josh. 18:13. *q Anointing, in consecration,* Lev. 8:12. *r Pillar,* Gen. 28:18. *s Vows,* Num 30:2.

* **WAGES.** *Of Jacob,* Gen. 29:15–30; 30:28–34; 31:7, 41. *Laborer entitled to,* Deut. 25:4; Matt. 10:10; Luke 10:7; Rom. 4:4. *Must be just,* Col. 4:1. *Must be paid promptly.* Lev. 19:13; Deut. 24:15. *Withholding of, denounced,* Jer. 22:13; Mal. 3:5; Jas. 5:4. *Wasting of, denounced,* Hag. 1:6. *Contentment with, enjoined,* Luke 3:14. *Parable concerning,* Matt. 20:1–15.
Figurative, Rom. 6:23.

v.14–1781 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14 And [t,t]Rā'chel and [g,t]Lē'ah answered and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or [u]inheritance for us in our father's house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our [v]money.

16 For all the [w]riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* our's, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jā'cob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon [x]camels;

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in [y]Pā'dan-ā'ram, for to go to [z]Ī'ṣaac his father in the land of [a]Cā'năan.

19 And [b]Lā'ban went to shear his [c]sheep: and [d,e]Rā'chel had [f]stolen the [g,h]images[C] that *were* her father's.

20 And [i]Jā'cob stole away unawares to [b]Lā'ban the Sўr'ĭ-an, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the [j]river, and set his face *toward* the mount [k]Gĭl'e-ăd.

22 And it was told [b]Lā'ban on the third day that [i]Jā'cob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount [k]Gĭl'e-ăd.

24 And [l]God came to [b]Lā'ban the Sўr'ĭ-an in a [m]dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to [i]Jā'cob either good or bad.

25 ¶ Then [b]Lā'ban overtook [i]Jā'cob.[C] Now Jā'cob had pitched his [n]tent in the mount: and Lā'ban with his brethren pitched in the mount of [k]Gĭl'e-ăd.

26 And [b]Lā'ban said to [i]Jā'cob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with [o]songs, with tabret,[C] and with [p]harp?

28 And hast not suffered[C] me to [q]kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power[C] of my hand to do you hurt: [r]but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to [i]Jā'cob either good or bad.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs[C] be gone, because thou sore[C] longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou [f]stolen my [g,h]gods?

31 And [i]Jā'cob answered and said to [b]Lā'ban, Because I was [s]afraid: for I said, Peradventure[C] thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy [g,h]gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For [i]Jā'cob knew not that [d]Rā'chel had [f]stolen them.

33 And [b]Lā'ban went into [i]Jā'cob's [n]tent, and into [t,u]Lē'ah's tent, and into the two [v]maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Lē'ah's tent, and entered into Rā'chel's tent.

34 Now [d]Rā'chel had taken the [g,h]images, and put them in the [w]camel's furniture,[C] and sat upon

v.25–1781 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
t *Wife, loyal*, Prov. 5:18.
u *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.

15
v *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

16
w *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.

17
x *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.

18
y *Padan-aram*, Gen. 28:2.
z *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.

a *Canaan*, Gen. 37. 1.

19
b *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.
c *Sheep*, Deut. 32: 14.
d *Rachel*, Gen. 29:6.
e *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
f *Theft, instances of*, Mark 7:22.
g *Teraphim, idol*, Judg. 17:5.
h *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

20
i *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

21
j *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
k *Gilead, a mountain*, Song 4:1.

24
l *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Dream, instances of*, Dan. 1:17.

25
n *Tent*, Gen. 13:5.

27
o *Music*, 2 Chr. 5: 13.
p *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.

28
q *Kiss*, Ruth 1:14.

29
r *Obedience, to God, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

31
s *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.

33
t *Leah*, Gen. 29:16.
u *Women, had separate apartments* Prov. 31:10.
v *Servant*, Jer. 2: 14.

34
w *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.

them. And [b]Lā'ban searched all the [n]tent, but found *them* not.

35 And she said to her father; Let it not displease my lord that I can not [x]rise up before thee, for the [y]custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched, but found not the [g,h]images.

36 ¶ And [i]Jā'cob was [z]wroth, and [a]chode[c] with [b]Lā'ban: and Jā'cob answered and said to Lā'ban, What *is* my trespass[c]? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff,[c] what hast thou found of all thy household stuff[c]? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may [c]judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* [d,e]I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand [f]didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40 *Thus* I was; in the day the [†]drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have [d]I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years [g,h]for thy two daughters, and six years for thy [2]cattle: and thou hast changed my *wages ten times.

42 [i]Except the [j]God of my father, the God of Ā'bră-hăm, and the fear[c] of Ī'ṣaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine [k]affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And [b]Lā'ban answered and said unto [d]Jā'cob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* [l]children *are* my children, and *these* [2]cattle *are* my [2]cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a [m]covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And [d]Jā'cob took a [n]stone, and set it up *for* a [o]pillar.

46 And [d]Jā'cob said unto his brethren, Gather [n]stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did [p]eat there upon the heap.

47 And [b]Lā'ban called it [4]Jē'gar-sā-hă-dū'thā: but [d]Jā'cob called it [4]Găl'e-ĕd.

48 And [b]Lā'ban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called [4]Găl'e-ĕd;

49 And [‡]Mĭz'pah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man *is* with us; see, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And [b]Lā'ban said to [d]Jā'cob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* [o]pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* [o]pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The [q]God of Ā'bră-hăm, and the God of Nā'hôr, the [5]God of their father, judge betwixt us.

v.34–1781 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
x *Manners*, Gen. 18:2.
y *Menstruation*, Ezek. 18:6.

36
z *Anger*, 37:8.Psa.
a *Strife, instances of*, Prov. 30:3.
b *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.

37
c *Arbitration, instances of*, 1 Kin. 3:16.

38
d *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
e *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

39
f *Oppression, instances of*, Eccl. 5:8.

41
g *Wife, bought*, Prov. 5:18.
h *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.

42
i *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
j *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

v.43–1781 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43
l *Children*, Mark 10:14.

44
m *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

45
n *Stones, memorial*, Ex. 24:12.
o *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.

46
p *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

47
4 *That is*, the heap of witness:

53
q *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. (marg.) gods

† **DROUGHT**, 1 Kin. chapters 17, 18; Jer. 14:1-6. *Sent by God as a judgment*, Deut. 28:23, 24; 1 Kin. 8:35; 2 Chr. 6:26; 7:13.

Figurative, Psa. 32:4; Isa. 44:3.

‡ **MIZPAH** (*watch-tower*). *In Gilead*, Gen. 31:49. *Possibly identical with city of Gad in Gilead*, Judg. 10:17; 11:11, 29, 34.

v.53–1781 BC

r *Oath, a solemn qualification,* Num. 5:19.

54

s *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.

t *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.

u *High Places,* 1 Kin. 3:2.

55

v *Rising, early,* Gen. 19:2.

w *Kiss, of affection.* Ruth 1:14.

x *Parents, blessing of,* 2 Cor. 12:14.

And Jā'cob [r]sware[c] by the fear[c] of his father Ī'ṣaac.

54 Then [d]Jā'cob [s]offered [t]sacrifice[c] upon the [u]mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And [v]early in the morning [b]Lā'ban rose up, and [w]kissed his sons and his daughters, and [x]blessed them: and Lā'ban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAPTER 32

Jacob's vision at Mahanaim. 3 His message to Esau. 6 He is afraid of Esau's coming. 9 He prays for deliverance. 13 He sends a present to Esau. 24 He wrestles with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel. 31 He halts upon his thigh.

1

a *Jacob,* Gen. 27:11.

b *Angel,* Heb. 1:13.

AND [a]Jā'cob went on his way, and the [b]angels[c] of God met him.

2 And when [a]Jā'cob saw [b]them, he said, This *is* God's host: and he called the name of that place *Mā-hă-nā'im.

3

c *Prudence, instances of,* 2 Chr. 2:12.

d *Esau,* Gen. 25:25.

e *Seir,* Deut. 1:2.

f *Edom,* Obad. 1.

3 And [a]Jā'cob [c]sent messengers before him to [d]Ē'ṣau his brother unto the land of [e]Sē'īr, the country of [f]Ē'dom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, [c]Thus shall ye speak unto my lord [d]Ē'ṣau; Thy servant [a]Jā'cob saith thus, I have sojourned with [g]Lā'ban, and stayed there until now:

4

g *Laban,* Gen. 28:5.

5

h *Ass,* 2 Chr. 28:15.

i *Servant,* Jer. 2:14.

5 And I have oxen, and [h]asses, flocks, and [i]menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to [a]Jā'cob, saying, We came to thy brother [d]Ē'ṣau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then [a]Jā'cob was greatly afraid and distressed: and [c]he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 [c]And said, If [d]Ē'ṣau come to the one company, and smite[c] it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9

j *Prayer, exemplified,* vs. 9–12; Acts 6:4.

9 ¶ And [a]Jā'cob [j]said, O God of my father Ā'bră-hăm, and God of my father Ī'ṣaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal[c] well with thee:

10

k *Thankfulness, exemplified,* Acts 24:3.

l *Humility, exemplified,* Prov. 22:4.

m *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

n *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

o *God, truth,* Gen. 2:2.

10 [j,k]I am [l]not worthy of the least of all the [m,n]mercies, and of all the [o]truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this [†]Jôr'dan; and now I am become two bands.[c,s]

11 [j]Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of [d]Ē'ṣau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother with the children.

12

p *Prayer, pleas offered in,* Acts 6:4.

q *Israel, prophecies concerning,* Ex. 4:22.

12 And [p]thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy [q]seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.[c,q]

13 ¶ And [a]he lodged there that same night; and [c]took of that which came to his hand a [‡]present for [d]Ē'ṣau his brother;

v.6–1781 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

*** MAHANAIM** (*two hosts or companies*). *The place where Jacob had the vision of angels,* Gen. 32:2. *The town of, allotted to Gad,* Josh. 13:26, 30. *Given to sons of Merari,* 1 Chr. 6:80. *One of the Levitical cities,* Josh. 21:38. *Ish-bosheth establishes himself at, when made king over Israel,* 2 Sam. 2:8–12. *David lodges at, at the time of Absalom's rebellion,* 2 Sam. 17:27–29; 1 Kin. 2:8.

† JORDAN, a river in Palestine. *Empties into the Dead Sea,* Josh. 15:5. *Fords of,* Gen. 32:10; Josh. 2:7; Judg. 3:28; 7:24; 8:4; 10:9; 12:5, 6; 2 Sam. 2:29; 17:22, 24; 19:15, 31; 1 Chr. 19:17. *Swelling of, at harvest time,* Josh. 3:15; Jer. 12:5; *and in the early spring,* 1 Chr. 12:15. *The waters of, miraculously separated for the passage of the Israelites,* Josh. 3:4; 5:1; Psa. 114:3; *of Elijah,* 2 Kin. 2:6–8; *of Elisha,* 2 Kin. 2:14. *Crossed by a ferryboat,* 2 Sam. 19:18. *Naaman washes in, for the healing of his leprosy,* 2 Kin. 5:10–14. *John the Baptist, baptizes in,* Matt. 3:6; Mark 1:5; John 1:28; *baptizes Jesus in.* Matt. 3:13; Mark 1:9.

Plain of, Gen. 13:10–12. *Israelites camped in,* Num. 21:1; 26:3, 63. *Solomon's foundry in,* 1 Kin. 7:46; 2 Chr. 4:17.

‡ PRESENTS. *To Abraham, by Abimelech,* Gen. 20:14. *To Rebekah,* Gen. 24:22. *To Esau,* Gen. 32:13–15. *By Joseph to his brethren,* Gen. 45:22; *to his father,* Gen. 45:23. *To Saul by Jesse,* 1 Sam. 16:20. *To prophets,* 1 Kin. 14:3; 2 Kin. 4:42. *To those in adversity,* Job 42:10, 11. *Kings to kings,* 2 Sam. 8:10; 1 Kin. 10:10, 13; 15:18, 19; 2 Kin. 20:12.

On memorial days, Neh. 8:10, 12; Esth. 9:19, 22; Rev. 11:10. *Betrothal,* Gen. 24:53. *Marriage,* Esth. 2:18. *Propitiatory,* Gen. 32:20; 33:8–11; 1 Sam. 25:27–35; Prov. 21:14. *To confirm covenants,* Gen. 21:28–30; 1 Sam. 18:3, 4. *To obtain favor,* 1 Sam. 25:27; Prov. 17:8; 18:16. *Rewards of service,* Dan. 5:7.

To corrupt courts, forbidden, Ex. 23:8; Deut. 16:19; 27:25; Isa. 5:23.

See footnote, BRIBERY, 1 Sam. 8:3.

v.14–1781 BC

14 Two hundred she [r]goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred [s]ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty [t]milch[c] [u]camels with their colts, forty kine,[c] and ten bulls, twenty she [v]asses, and ten foals.

16 And [a]he delivered *them* into the hand of his [t]servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When [d]Ē'saụ my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 [c]Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant [a]Jā'cob's; it *is* a [‡]present sent unto my lord [d]Ē'saụ: and, behold, also he *is* behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On[c] this manner shall ye speak unto [d]Ē'saụ, when ye find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant [a]Jā'cob *is* behind us. For he said, [c]I will appease him with the [‡]present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure[c] he will accept[c] of[c] me.

21 So went the [‡]present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.[c]

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two [t]womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford [w]Jăb'bŏk.

23 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ [T]And Jā'cob was left alone; and there [z]wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jā'cob's thigh was [1]out of joint, as he [z]wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he [y]said, [z]I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy [a]name? And he said, [b]Jā'cob.

28 And he said, Thy [a]name shall be called no more [b]Jā'cob, but ‖Ĭṣ'ra-el: for [2]as a prince hast thou [c]power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And [b]Jā'cob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my name?[s] And he [d]blessed him there.

30 And [b]Jā'cob called the name of the place [e]Pĕ-nī'el: for I have seen [f]God face to face, and my life is preserved.[T]

31 And as he passed over [e]Pĕ-nū'el the sun rose upon him, and he halted[c] upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el eat not *of* the sinew [3]which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of [b]Jā'cob's thigh in the sinew [3]that shrank.

CHAPTER 33

The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting. 17 *Jacob comes to Succoth.* 18 *At Shalem he buys a field, and builds an altar called El-elohe-Israel.*

AND [a]Jā'cob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, [b]Ē'saụ came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto [c]Lē'ah, and unto [d]Rā'chel, and unto the two [e]handmaids.

2 And he put the [e]handmaids

v.25–1781 BC

See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
1 R. V. strained.

26
y Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.
z Perseverance, instances of, Eph. 6:18.

27
a Name, Prov. 22:1.
b Jacob, Gen. 27:11.

28
c Spiritual Power, Luke 24:49.
2 R. V. thou hast striven

29
d Regeneration, instances of, Titus 3:5.

30
e Or, *Penuel (the face of God)*, Judg. 8:8, 9, 17; 1 Kin. 12:25.
f God, appearances of, Gen. 2:2.

32
3 R. V. of the hip

22
w Jabbok, Num. 21:24.

24
z Wrestling, figurative, Gen. 30:8.

1
a Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
b Esau, Gen. 25:25.
c Leah, Gen. 29:16.
d Rachel, Gen. 29:6.
e Servant, Jer. 2:14.

‖ **ISRAEL** (*he who striveth with God*, or, *God striveth*). *A name given to Jacob*, Gen. 32:24–32; 35:10; 2 Kin. 17:34.

and their children foremost, and [c]Lē'ah and her children after, [f]and [d]Rā'chel and *Jō'ṣeph hindermost.[c]

3 And he passed over before them, and [g]bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And [b,h]Ē'ṣau ran to meet him, and [i,j]embraced him, and fell on his neck, and [k]kissed him: and they [l]wept.

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who *are* those with thee? And he said, The [m]children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the [e]handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they [g]bowed themselves.

7 And [c]Lē'ah also with her children came near, and [g]bowed themselves: and after came *Jō'ṣeph near and [d]Rā'chel, and they [g]bowed themselves.

8 And [b]he said, What *meanest* thou by all this drove which I met? And [a]he said, [n,o]*These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And [b]Ē'ṣau said, [p]I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself.

10 And [a]Jā'cob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my [n]present at my hand: [q]for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my [1,n]blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath [r]dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And [a]he said unto [b]him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender,[c] and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and [s]if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto [t]Sē'īr.

15 And [b]Ē'ṣau said, Let me now leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And [a]he said, What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

16 ¶ So [b]Ē'ṣau returned that day on his way unto [t]Sē'īr.

17 And [a]Jā'cob journeyed to [u]Sŭc'coth, and built him an house, and made [v]booths[c] for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Sŭc'coth.

18 ¶ And Jā'cob came to Shā'lem, a city of [w]Shē'chem, which *is* in the land of [x]Cā'năan, when he came from [y]Pādan-ā'ram;

v.2–1781 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2 *f* *Partiality*, 1 Tim. 5:21.

3 *g* *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

4 *h* *Brother, reconciled*, Prov. 18:24. *i* *Forgiveness, instances of*, Matt. 18:21. *j* *Reconciliation, between man and man*, 2 Cor. 5:18 *k* *Kiss*, Ruth 1:14. *l* *Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.

5 *m* *Children, gift of God*, Mark 10:14.

8 *n* *Presents, flocks and herds*, Gen. 32:13. *o* *Conscience, accusing, instances of*, Acts 23:1.

9 *p* *Contentment, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:6.

10 *q* *Flattery, instances of*, Prov. 6:24.

v.10–1731 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 *r* *Prosperity, from God*, Eccl. 7:14. 1 R. V. gift

13 *s* *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.

14 *t* *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.

17 *u* *Succoth*, Judg. 8:5. *v* *Booth*, Lev. 23:42.

18 *w* *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7. *x* *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1. *y* *Padan-aram*, Gen. 28:2.

* **JOSEPH** (*increase*). *Son of Jacob*, Gen. 30:24. *Personal appearance of*, Gen. 39:6. *His father's favorite child*, Gen. 33:2; 37:3, 4, 35; 48:22; 1 Chr. 5:2; John 4:5. *His father's partiality for, excites the jealousy of his brethren*, Gen. 37:4, 11,18 28; Psa. 105:17; Acts 7:9. *His prophetic dreams of his fortunes in Egypt*, Gen. 37:5–11. *Sold into Egypt*, Gen. 37:27, 28; Psa. 105:17. *Is falsely reported to his father as killed by wild beasts*, Gen. 37:29–35. *Is bought by Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36. *Is prospered of God*, Gen. 39:2–5, 21, 23. *Is falsely accused, and cast into prison: is delivered by the friendship of another prisoner*, Gen. 39; 40; 41; Psa. 105:18. *Is an interpreter of dreams: of the two prisoners*, Gen. 40:5–23; *of Pharaoh*, Gen. 41:1–37. *His name is changed to Zaphnath-paaneah, which signifies a revealer of secrets*, Gen. 41:45. *Is promoted to authority next to Pharaoh at thirty years of age*, Gen. 41:37–46; Psa. 105:19 22. *Takes to wife the daughter of the priest of On*, Gen. 41:45. *Provides against the years of famine*, Gen. 41: 46–57. *Sells the stores of food to the people of Egypt, exacting of them all their money, flocks and herds, lands and lives*, Gen. 47:13 26. *Exempts the priests from the exactions*, Gen. 47:22, 26.

His father sends down into Egypt to buy corn, Gen. 42; 43; 44. *Reveals himself to his brethren; sends for his father; provides the land of Goshen for his people; and sustains them during the famine*, Gen. 45; 46; 47:1–12; Acts 7:13, 14. *His two sons*, Gen. 41:50–52. See footnotes: EPHRAIM, Gen. 41:52; MANASSEH, Gen. 46:20. *Mourns the death of his father*, Gen. 50:1 14. *Exacts a pledge from his brethren to convey his remains to Canaan*, Gen. 50:24, 25; Heb. 11:22 (with Ex. 13:19; Josh. 24:32; Acts 7:16). *Death of*, Gen. 50:22–26.

Kindness of heart, Gen. 40:7, 8. *His integrity*, Gen. 39, 7 12; *humility*, Gen. 41:16; 45:7–9; *wisdom*, Gen. 41:33 57 *piety*, Gen. 41:51, 52; *faith*, Gen. 45:5–8. *Was a prophet*, Gen. 41:38, 39; 50:25; Ex. 13:19. *God's providence with* Gen. 39:2 5; Psa. 105:17–22. *His sons conjointly called* JOSEPH, Deut. 33:13–17. *Descendants of*, Gen. 46:20 Num. 26:28–37.

and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought a parcel[c] of a [z]field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of [a]Hā'mor, [b]Shē'chem's father, for an hundred pieces of [c]money.[Q]

20 And he erected there an [d]altar, and called it [3]Ĕl-e-lō'hĕ-Ĭs'ra-el.

CHAPTER 34

Dinah is defiled by Shechem. 4 He sues to marry her. 13 The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem persuade them to accept it. 25 The sons of Jacob upon that advantage slay them, 27 and spoil their city. 30 Jacob reproves Simeon and Levi.

1 AND [a]Dī'nah the daughter of [b]Lē'ah, which she bare unto [c]Jā'cob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when *Shē'chem the son of ‖Hā'mor the [d]Hī'vīte, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and [e,f]lay with her, and [1]defiled her.

3 And his soul clave[c] unto [a]Dī'nah the daughter of [c]Jā'cob, and *he loved the damsel, and spake [2]kindly unto the damsel.

4 And *Shē'chem spake unto his father Hā'mor, saying, Get me this damsel[c] to [g, †]wife.

5 And [c]Jā'cob heard that he had defiled [a]Dī'nah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jā'cob [h]held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hā'mor the father of *Shē'chem went out unto [c]Jā'cob to commune[c] with him.

7 And the sons of Jā'cob came out of the field when they heard *it*: and the men were grieved, and they were very [i]wroth,[c] because he had wrought folly[c] in Ĭs'ra-el in [e,f]lying with Jā'cob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hā'mor communed[c] with them, saying, The soul of my son *Shē'chem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give [j]her him to [g, †]wife.

9 And make ye [†]marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And *Shē'chem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

---

v.18–1781 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
z *Land*, Ruth 4:3.

a *Hamor*, Gen. 34:18.
b *Shechem*, Gen. 34:2.
c *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

20
d *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
3 *That is*, God, the God of Israel.

1
a Gen. 30:21.
b *Leah*, Gen. 29:16.
c *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

2
d *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.
e *Seduction, instances of*, Deut. 22:23.
f *Adultery, instances of*, Lev. 20:10.
1 R. V. humbled

3
2 *Heb.* to the heart of the damsel.

4
g *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

5
h *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

7
i *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

8
j *Women, could not marry without consent of parents*, Prov. 31:10.

---

* **SHECHEM**, son of Hamor. *Seduces Jacob's daughter, slain by Jacob's sons*, Gen. 33:19; 34; Josh. 24:32; Judg. 9:28.

† **MARRIAGE.** *Divine institution of*, Gen. 2:18, 20–24; Matt. 19:4–6; Mark 10:7, 8; 1 Cor. 6:16; Eph. 5:31. *Based on law of nature*, 1 Cor. 11:11, 12 (with Gen. 2:18). *Unity of husband and wife in*, Gen. 2:23, 24; Matt. 19:5, 6; Mark 10:2–10; 1 Cor. 6:16; Eph. 5:31, 33. *Commended*, Prov. 18:22; Heb. 13:4. *Obligations under, inferior to duty to God*, Deut. 13:6–10; Matt. 19:29; Luke 14:26. *Indissoluble except for adultery*, Mal. 2:13–16; Matt. 5:31, 32; Mark 10:11, 12; Luke 16:18; Rom. 7:1–3; 1 Cor. 7:39, 40. *Dissolved by death*, Rom. 7:1–3. *Enjoined on exiled Jews*, Jer. 29:6. *Enjoined for sake of chastity*, 1 Cor. 7:1–7. *None in the resurrection state*, Matt. 22:29, 30; Mark 12:24, 25. *Levirate* (the brother required to marry a brother's widow), Gen. 38:8, 11; Deut. 25:5–10; Ruth 4:5; Matt. 22:24–27; Mark 12:19–23; Luke 20:28–33.

Mosaic laws concerning: *Of priests*, Lev. 21:1, 7, 13–15. *Of captives*, Deut. 21:10–14. *Of divorced persons*, Deut. 24:1–5. *Within tribes*, Num. 36:8. *Incestuous, forbidden*, Lev. 18:6–18 (with Deut. 22:30); 20:14, 17, 19–21; Mark 6:17, 18.

Among antediluvians, Gen. 6:2. *Among relatives, Abraham and Sarah*, Gen. 11:29; 12:13; 20:2, 9–16; *Isaac and Rebekah*, Gen. 24:3, 4, 67; *Jacob and his wives*, Gen. 28:2; 29:15–30.

Parents contract for their children: *Hagar selects a wife for Ishmael*, Gen. 21:21. *Abraham for Isaac*, Gen. 24. *Laban arranges for his daughters' marriage*, Gen. 29. *Samson asks his parents to procure him a wife*, Judg. 14:2. *Parents' consent required in the Mosaic law*, Ex. 22:17. *Presents given to parents to secure their favor*, Gen. 24:53; 34:12; 1 Sam. 18:25. *Nuptial feasts*, Gen. 29:22; Judg. 14:12; Esth. 2:18; Matt. 22:11, 12. *Jesus present at*, John 2:1–5. *Ceremony attested by witnesses*, Ruth 4:1–11; Isa. 8:1–3. *Bridegroom exempt one year from military duty*, Deut. 24:5. *Bridal ornaments*, Isa. 49:18; Jer. 2:32. *Bridal presents*, Gen. 24:53. *Herald preceded the bridegroom*, Matt. 25:6. *Wedding robes adorned with jewels*, Isa. 61:10. *Festivities attending*, Jer. 7:34; 16:9; 25:10; Rev. 18:23.

Wives obtained by purchase, Gen. 29:20, 27–29; 31:41; Ruth 4:10; 2 Sam. 3:14; Hos. 3:2; 12:12; *by kidnapping*, Judg. 21:21–23. *Given by Kings*, 1 Sam. 17:25; 18:17, 27. *Daughters given in, as rewards of valor*, Judg. 1:12; 1 Sam. 17:25; 18:27.

Wives taken by edict, Esth. 2:2–4, 8–14.

Wives among the Israelites must be Israelites, Ex. 34:16; Deut. 7:3, 4; Ezra 9:1, 2, 12; Neh. 10:30; 13:26,27; Mal. 2:11. *Betrothal a quasi-marriage*, Matt. 1:18; Luke 1:27. *Discouraged among the Corinthians*, 1 Cor. 7:8, 9, 25–40 (with v. 1). *Celibacy deplored*, Judg. 11:38; Isa. 4:1. *Unhappiness in*, Prov. 21:9, 19.

Of widows, Rom. 7:1–3; 1 Cor. 7:39, 40; 1 Tim. 5:14. *Of ministers*, Lev. 21:7, 8, 13, 14; Ezek. 44:22; 1 Cor. 9:5; 1 Tim. 3:2, 12. *Prophecies concerning the forbidding of*, 1 Tim. 4:1, 3.

Figurative, Isa. 54:5; 62:4, 5; Jer. 3:14; 31:32; Ezek. 16:8; Hos. 2:19, 20; Eph. 5:23–32; Rev. 19:7–9. *Parables of*, Matt. 22:2–10; 25:1–10; Mark 2:19, 20; John 3:29; 2 Cor. 11:2.

See footnotes: BRIDE, Isa. 49:18; BRIDEGROOM, Isa. 61:10; DIVORCE, Matt. 19:7; HUSBAND, Num. 30:6; WIFE, Prov. 5:18.

12 Ask me never so much ‡dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the [a,i]damsel to [g,‡]wife.

13 And the sons of [c]Jā'cob answered *Shē'chem and ‖Hā'mor his father [k]deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled [a]Dī'nah their sister:

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that *were* a reproach unto us:

15 But in this will we consent unto you: [k]If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be [i]circumcised;

16 [k,m]Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be [i]circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased ‖Hā'mor, and *Shē'chem Hā'mor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in [c]Jā'cob's [a]daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 And ‖Hā'mor and *Shē'chem his son came unto the [n]gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us ‡take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be [i]circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of their's *be* our's? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto ‖Hā'mor and unto *Shē'chem his son hearkened all that went out of the [n]gate of his city; and every male was [i]circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of [c]Jā'cob, [o]Sĭm'e-on and [p]Lē'vī, Dī'nah's brethren, took each man his [q]sword, and came upon the city [3]boldly, and [r,s]slew all the males.

26 And they [r,s]slew ‖Hā'mor and *Shē'chem his son with the edge of the [q]sword, and took Dī'nah out of Shē'chem's house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jā'cob came upon the slain, and [t]spoiled the city, because they had [e,t]defiled their sister.

28 They took their [t]sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and [t]spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And [c]Jā'cob said to [o]Sĭm'e-on and [p]Lē'vī, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the [u]Cā'năan-ītes and the [v]Pĕr'ĭz-zītes: and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he

13 *k Deception, instances of,* Josh. 9:4.

15 *l Circumcision,* Gen. 17:10.

16 *m Covenant, of men with men,* Deut. 29:1.

20 *n Gates,* Deut. 3:5.

25 *o Simeon,* Gen. 29:33. *p Levi,* Gen. 29:34. *q Sword,* 1 Chr. 21:5. *r Homicide, instances of felonious,* Deut. 5:17. *s Revenge, instances of,* Ezek. 25:15. 3 R. V. unawares,

27 *t Spoils,* 1 Chr. 26.27.

30 *u Canaanites,* Ex. 23:28. *v Perizzites,* Gen. 15:20.

‡ **DOWRY.** *Sum paid to parents for a daughter taken as wife.* Gen. 34:12; Ex. 22:16, 17; 1 Sam. 18:25.

‖ **HAMOR,** father of Shechem. *Jacob buys ground from children of,* Gen. 33:19; Josh. 24:32; Judg. 9:28. (In Acts 7:16, this purchase is attributed to Abraham.) *Murdered by the sons of Jacob,* Gen. 34:26; 49:6.

deal with our sister as with an harlot?

CHAPTER 35

God sends Jacob to Bethel. 2 Jacob puts away the strange gods from his household. 6 He builds an altar at Bethel. 8 Deborah dies. 9 God blesses Jacob at Bethel. 16 Rachel travails with Benjamin, and dies in the way to Bethlehem. 23 The sons of Jacob. 27 Jacob comes to Isaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, and burial of Isaac.

1 AND God said unto [a]Jā'cob, Arise, go up to [b]Bĕth'el, and dwell there: and [c,d]make there an [e]altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of [f]Ē'saụ thy brother.

2 Then [a]Jā'cob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, [g]Put away the strange[c] [h]gods that *are* among you, and [1,i,j]be clean, and change your garments:

3 And let [k]us arise, and go up to [b]Bĕth'el; and [f]I will make there an [e]altar unto God, [m]who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto [a]Jā'cob all the strange[c] [h]gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* [n,o]earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jā'cob hid them under the [2,*]oak which *was* by [p]Shĕ'chem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of [a]Jā'cob.

6 ¶ So [a]Jā'cob came to Lŭz, which *is* in the land of [q]Cā'năan, that *is*, [b]Bĕth'el, he, and all the people that *were* with him.[r]

7 And he built there an [e]altar, and called the place [3]Ēl-bĕth'el: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But [r]Dĕb'o-rah [s]Rĕ-bĕk'ah's [t]nurse died, and she was buried beneath [b]Bĕth'el [u]under an *oak: and the name of it was called [4]Ăl'lŏn-băch'ụth.

9 ¶ And [v]God appeared unto [a]Jā'cob again, when he came out of [w]Pā'dan-ā'ram, and [x]blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy [y]name *is* Jā'cob: thy name shall not be called any more Jā'cob, but [z]Ĭs'ra-el shall be thy name: and he called his name Ĭs'ra-el.

11 And God said unto him, I *am* [5,a]God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a [b]nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins[c];

12 And the [c]land which I gave [d]Ā'bră-hăm and [e]Ī'saac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.[c]

13 And God went up from him in the place where he [f]talked with him.

14 And [g]Jā'cob set up a [h]pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink [i]offering thereon, and he [j]poured [k]oil thereon.

15 And [g]Jā'cob called the name of the place where God [f]spake with him, [l]Bĕth'el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from [l]Bĕth'el; and there was but a little way to come to [m]Ĕph'răth: and [n]Rā'chel travailed,[c] and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to pass, when [n]she was in hard labour, that the [†]midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass, as [n]her soul was in departing, (for she [o]died) that she called his name [6]Bĕnō'nī: but his father called him [‡]Bĕn'ja-mĭn.

19 And [n]Rā'chel [o]died, and

1
a *Jacob*, Gen. 27: 11.
b *Bethel*, Josh. 18: 13.
c *Commandments, enjoining worship*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.
e *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
f *Esau*, Gen. 25:25.

2
g *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Teraphim, idol*, Judg. 17:5.
i *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
j *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
1 R. V. purify yourselves,

3
k *Family Worship*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
l *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
m *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

4
n *Earring*, Prov. 25:12.
o *Jewels*, Gen. 24: 53.
p *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
2 *Or*, terebinth

6
q *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

7
3 *That is*, the God of Bethel:

8
r Gen. 24:59.
s *Rebekah*, Gen. 24: 15.
t *Nurse*, 2 Chr. 22: 11.

u *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
4 *That is*, the oak of weeping.

9
v *God, appearances of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Padan-aram*, Gen. 28:2.
x *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

10
y *Name*, Prov. 22:1.
z *Israel*, Gen. 32: 28.

11
a *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Israel, prophecies concerning*, Ex. 4:22.
5 *Heb.* El Shaddai:

12
c *Canaan*, Gen. 37: 1.
d *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
e *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.

13
f *Communion, with God*, 2 Cor. 13:14.

14
g *Jacob*, Gen. 27: 11.
h *Pillar*, Gen. 28: 18.
i *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.
j *Anointing, in consecration*, Lev. 8: 12.
k *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

15
l *Bethel*, Josh. 18: 13.

16
m Or, *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.
n *Rachel*, Gen. 29:6.

18
o *Death*, Num. 23: 10.
6 *That is*, the son of my sorrow:

---

* **OAK**, a tree. *Grew in Palestine*, Gen. 35:4. *Absalom hung in the boughs of*, 2 Sam. 18:9, 14. *Deborah buried under*, Gen. 35:8. *Oars made of*, Ezek. 27:6. **Figurative**, Amos 2:9.

† **MIDWIFERY**, Gen. 35:17; Ex. 1:15–21; Ezek. 16:4.

‡ **BENJAMIN** (*son of the right hand*). *Son of Jacob by Rachel*, Gen. 35:18, 24; 46:19. *Taken into Egypt*, Gen. chapters 42–45. *Prophecy concerning*, Gen. 49:27. *De-*

was [p]buried in the way to Ĕph'-răth, which *is* [m]Bĕth'lĕ-hĕm.

20 And Jā'cob set a [h]pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of [n]Rā'chel's grave unto this day.

21 ¶ And Ĭṣ'ra-el journeyed, and spread his [q]tent beyond the [r]tower of [s]Ē'där.

22 And it came to pass, when Ĭṣ'ra-el dwelt in that land, that ‖Reu'ben went and [t]lay with [u]Bĭl'hah his father's [v]concubine: and Ĭṣ'ra-el heard *it*. Now the sons of Jā'cob were twelve:

23 [w]The sons of [x]Lē'aḥ; ‖Reu'-ben, Jā'cob's [y]firstborn, and [z]Sĭm'e-on, and [a]Lē'vī, and [b]Jū'-dah, and [c]Ĭs'sa-char, and [d]Zĕb'-u-lŭn:

24 [e]The sons of [f]Rā'chel; [g]Jō'-ṣeph, and ‡Bĕn'ja-mĭn:

25 [t]And the sons of [h]Bĭl'hah, [f]Rā'chel's [i]handmaid; [j]Dăn, and [k]Năph'ta-lī:

26 And the sons of [l]Zĭl'pah, [m]Lē'ah's [i]handmaid; [n]Găd, and [o]Āsh'ēr: these *are* the sons of [p]Jā'cob, which were born to him in [q]Pā'dan-ā'ram.

27 ¶ And [p]Jā'cob came unto [r]Ī'ṣaac his father unto [s]Măm're, unto the city of Är'bah, which *is* [t]Hē'bron, where [u]Ā'brā-hăm and Ī'ṣaac sojourned.[q]

28 And the days of [r]Ī'ṣaac were [v]an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And [r]Ī'ṣaac [w]gave up the ghost,[c] and died, and was gath-ered unto his people, *being* [v]old and full of days: and his sons [x]Ē'saụ and [p]Jā'cob [v]buried him.

CHAPTER 36

Esau's family in Canaan. 6 He removes to Mount Seir. 9 His descendants in Seir. 20 The sons and dukes of Seir. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that descended of Esau.

NOW these *are* the [a]genera-tions of [b]Ē'saụ, who *is* Ē'dom.

2 [b]Ē'saụ took his [c]wives of the [d]daughters of Cā'năan; Ā'dah the daughter of [e]Ē'lŏn the [f]Hĭt'-tīte, and Ā-hŏl-i-bā'mah the daughter of Ā'nah the daughter of Zĭb'e-on the [g]Hī'vīte;

3 And [h]Bāsh'e-măth [i]Ĭsh'ma-el's daughter, sister of [j]Nĕ-bā'-joth.

4 And Ā'dah bare to [b]Ē'saụ [k]Ĕl'i-phăz; and [h]Bāsh'e-măth bare [i]Reu'el;

5 And Ā-hŏl-i-bā'mah bare [k]Jē'ŭsh, and [k]Jā-ā'lam, and Kō'rah: these *are* the sons of [b]Ē'saụ, which were born unto him in the land of [m]Cā'năan.

6 And [b]Ē'saụ took his [c]wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of [m]Cā'năan; and went into the country from the face of his brother [n]Jā'cob.

7 For their riches were more than that they might dwell to-gether; and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.

8 Thus dwelt Ē'saụ in mount [o]Sē'īr: Ē'saụ *is* Ē'dom.

9 ¶ And these *are* the [a]genera-tions of [b]Ē'saụ the father of the [p]Ē'dom-ītes in mount [o]Sē'īr:

10 [a]These *are* the names of Ē'saụ's sons; [k]Ĕl'i-phăz the son of Ā'dah the wife of Ē'saụ, [l]Reu'el the son of [h]Bāsh'e-măth the wife of Ē'saụ.

11 And [a]the sons of [k]Ĕl'i-phăz were [q]Tē'man, [r]Ō'mar, [s]Zē'phō, and [r]Gā'tam, and [r]Kē'năz.

12 And Tĭm'nà was [t]concubine to [k]Ĕl'i-phăz Ē'saụ's son; and she bare to Ĕl'i-phăz [r]Ām'a-lĕk: these *were* the sons of Ā'dah Ē'saụ's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of

19
p *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
21
q *Tent*, Gen. 13:5.
r *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
s Mic. 4:8 (marg.)
22
Incest, instances of, Lev. 18:6.
u *Bilhah*, Gen. 29:29.
v *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
23
w *Genealogy*, vs.23–26; 1 Chr. 5:1.
x *Leah*, Gen. 29:16.
y *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
z *Simeon*, Gen. 29:33.

a *Levi*, Gen. 29:34.
b *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.
c *Issachar*, Gen. 30:18.
d *Zebulun*, Gen. 30:20.
24
e *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
f *Rachel*, Gen. 29:6.
g *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
25
h *Bilhah*, Gen. 29:29.
i *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
j *Dan*, Gen. 30:6.
k *Naphtali*, Gen. 30:8.
26
l *Zilpah*, Gen. 29:24.
m *Leah*, Gen. 29:16.
n *Gad*, Gen. 30:11.
o *Asher*, Gen. 30:13.
p *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
q *Padan-aram*, Gen. 28:2.
27
r *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
s *Mamre*, Gen. 13:18.
t *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
u *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
28
v *Longevity, instances of*, Psa. 91:16.
v.29–1758 BC
29
w *Death, described*, Num. 23:10.
x *Esau*, Gen. 25:25.
y *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

1
a *Genealogy, of Esau*, vs. 1–43; 1 Chr. 5:1.
b *Esau*, Gen. 25:25.
c *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

d *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
e Gen. 26:34.
f *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
g *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.
3
h Or, *Mahalath*, Gen. 28:9.
i *Ishmael*, Gen. 16:11.
j Gen. 25:13.
4
k 1 Chr. 1:35.
l 1 Chr. 1:35, 37.
5
m *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
6
n *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
8
o *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.
9
p *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
11
q 1 Chr. 1:36, 53.
r 1 Chr. 1:36.
s Or, *Zephi*, 1 Chr. 1:36.
12
t *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.

---

scendants of Gen 46:21; Num. 26:38–41; 1 Chr. 7:6–12.
TRIBE OF, see footnote, BENJAMIN, *Tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
‖ **REUBEN.** *Son of Jacob*, Gen. 29:32; 1 Chr. 2:1. *Brings mandrakes to his mother*, Gen. 30:14. *Commits incest with one of his father's concubines, and, in consequence, forfeits the birthright*, Gen. 35:22; 49:4, 1 Chr. 5:1. *Adroitly*

[l]Reu'el; [u]Nā'hāth, and [u]Zē'rah, [u]Shăm'mah, and [u]Mĭz'zah: these were the sons of [h]Băsh'emăth [b]Ē'saụ's wife.

13 *u* 1 Chr. 1:37.

14 And [a]these were the sons of Â-hŏl-i-bā'mah, the daughter of Ā'nah the daughter of Zĭb'e-on, [b]Ē'saụ's wife: and she bare to Ē'saụ [k]Jē'ŭsh, and [k]Jă-ā'lam, and Kō'rah.

15 ¶ These *were* *dukes[c] of the sons of Ē'saụ: the sons of [k]Ĕl'iphăz the firstborn *son* of Ē'saụ; duke[c] [q]Tē'man, duke [r]Ō'mar, duke[c] [s]Zē'phō, duke [r]Kē'năz,

16 Duke Kō'rah, duke [r]Gā'tam, *and* duke [r]Ăm'a-lĕk: these *are* the dukes *that came* of [k]Ĕl'iphăz in the land of [v]Ē'dom; these *were* the sons of Ā'dah.

16 *v* *Edom*, Obad. 1.

17 And these *are* the sons of [l]Reu'el Ē'saụ's son; duke [u]Nā'hăth, duke [u]Zē'rah, duke [u]Shăm'mah, duke [u]Mĭz'zah: these *are* the *dukes *that came* of Reu'el in the land of [v]Ē'dom; these *are* the sons of [h]Băsh'emăth [b]Ē'saụ's wife.

18 And these *are* the sons of Â-hŏl-i-bā'mah [b]Ē'saụ's wife; duke [k]Jē'ŭsh, duke [k]Jă-ā'lam, duke Kō'rah: these *were* the *dukes *that came* of Â-hŏl-i-bā'mah the daughter of Ā'nah, Ē'saụ's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of [b]Ē'saụ, who *is* Ē'dom, and these *are* their *dukes.

20 ¶ These *are* the sons of [w]Sē'ĭr the Hō'rīte, who inhabited the land; [z]Lō'tan, and [y]Shō'bal, and [y]Zĭb'e-on, and [w]Ā'nah,

21 And [w]Dī'shon, and [z]Ē'zĕr, and [w]Dī'shan: these *are* the dukes of the Hō'rītes, the children of [w]Sē'ĭr in the land of [v]Ē'dom.

20 *w* 1 Chr. 1:38.
x 1 Chr. 1:38, 39.
y 1 Chr. 1:38, 40.
z 1 Chr. 1:38, 42.

22 And the children of [a]Lō'tan were [b]Hō'rī and [c]Hē'mam; and Lō'tan's sister *was* [b]Tĭm'nà.

22 *a* 1 Chr. 1:38, 39.

23 And the children of [d]Shō'bal *were* these; [e]Ăl'van, and [f]Măn'ahăth, and [f]Ē'bal, [g]Shē'phō, and [f]Ō'nam.

24 And these *are* the children of [d]Zĭb'e-on; both [h]Ā'jah, and [i]Ā'nah: this *was that* Ā'nah that found the [1]mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zĭb'e-on his father.

25 And the children of [i]Ā'nah *were* these; [j]Dī'shon, and Â-hŏl-i-bā'mah the daughter of Ā'nah.

26 And these *are* the children of [j]Dī'shon; [k]Hĕm'dan, and [j]Ĕsh'ban, and [j]Ĭth'ran, and [j]Chē'ran.

27 The children of [l]Ē'zĕr *are* these; [m]Bĭl'han, and [m]Zā'a-văn, and [n]Ā'kăn.

28 The children of [o]Dī'shan *are* these; [p]Ūz, and [p]Ā'răn.

29 These *are* the *dukes *that came* of the Hō'rītes; duke Lō'tan, duke [d]Shō'bal, duke [d]Zĭb'e-on, duke [o]Ā'nah,

30 Duke[c] [o]Dī'shon, duke [o]Ē'zĕr, duke[c] [o]Dī'shan: these *are* the dukes[c] *that came* of Hō'rī, among their dukes in the land of Sē'ĭr.

23 *d* 1 Chr. 1:38, 40.
e Or, *Alian*, 1 Chr. 1:40.
f 1 Chr. 1:40.
g Or, *Shephi*, 1 Chr. 1:40.

24 *h* Or, *Aiah*, 1 Chr. 1:40
i 1 Chr. 1:40, 41.
1 R. V. hot springs

25 *j* 1 Chr. 1:41.

26 *k* Or, *Amram*, 1 Chr. 1:41.

27 *l* 1 Chr. 1:38, 42.
m 1 Chr. 1:42.
n Or, *Jaakan*, Deut. 10:6; or, *Jakan*, 1 Chr. 1:42.

28 *o* 1 Chr. 1:38.
p 1 Chr. 1:42.

31 ¶ And these *are* the [q]kings that reigned in the land of [r]Ē'dom, before there reigned any king over the children of [s]Ĭs'ra-el.

31 *q* *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
r *Edom*, Obad. 1.
s *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

32 And [t]Bē'là the son of [u]Bē'or reigned in Ē'dom: and the name of his city *was* [u]Dĭn'ha-bah.

32 *t* 1 Chr. 1:43, 44.
u 1 Chr. 1:43.

33 And [t]Bē'là died, and [v]Jō'băb the son of [w]Zē'rah of [†]Bŏz'rah reigned in his stead.

33 *v* 1 Chr. 1:44, 45.
w 1 Chr. 1:44.

34 And [v]Jō'băb died, and [x]Hū'sham of the land of Tĕm'a-nī reigned in his stead.

34 *x* 1 Chr. 1:45, 46.

35 And [x]Hū'sham died, and [y]Hā'dăd the son of Bē'dăd, who smote [z]Mĭd'ī-an in the field of [a]Mō'ab, reigned in his stead:

35 *y* 1 Chr. 1:46.
z *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.
a *Moab*, Num. 26:3.

seeks to save Joseph from the conspiracy of his brothers, Gen. 37:21–30; 42:22. *Offers to become surety for Benjamin*, Gen. 42:37. *Jacob's prophetic benediction upon*, Gen. 49:3, 4. *His children*, Gen. 46:9; Ex. 6:14; 1 Chr. 5:3–6; Num. 16:1. TRIBE OF, see footnote, REUBENITES, *Tribe of*, Josh. 22:1

* **DUKE.** *Title of the princes, of Edom*, Gen. 36:15–43; Ex. 15:15; 1 Chr. 1:51–54; *of the Midianites*, Josh. 13:21.
† **BOZRAH** (*fortress*). *A city of Edom*, Gen. 36:33; 1 Chr. 1:44. *Sheep of*, Mic. 2:12. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 34:6; 63:1; Jer. 49:13, 22; Amos. 1:12.

and the name of his city *was* [b]Ā'vĭth.

36 And [b]Hā'dăd died, and [c]Săm'lah of [d]Măs're-kah reigned in his stead.

37 And [c]Săm'lah died, and [e]Saul of [f]Rē-hō'both *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And [e]Saul died, and [g]Bā'al-hā'nan the son of [h]Ăch'bôr reigned in his stead.

39 And [g]Bā'al-hā'nan the son of [h]Ăch'bôr died, and [i]Hā'dăr reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* [j]Pā'u; and his wife's name *was* [k]Mĕ-hĕt'a-bĕl, the daughter of [k]Mā'tred, the daughter of [k]Mĕz'a-hăb.

40 ¶ And these *are* the names of the dukes[c] *that came* of [l]Ē'saŭ, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke [m]Tĭm'nah, duke [n]Ăl'vah, duke [m]Jĕ'theth,

41 Duke[c] Ă-hŏl-i-bā'mah, duke[c] [o]Ē'lah, duke[c] [o]Pī'non,

42 Duke[c] [p]Kē'năz, duke[c] [p]Tē'man, duke[c] [p]Mĭb'zär,

43 Duke[c] [q]Măg'dĭ-el, duke[c] [q]Ī'ram: these *be* the dukes[c] of Ē'dom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* [l]Ē'saŭ the father of the [r]Ē'dom-ītes.

CHAPTER 37

Joseph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 13 Jacob sends him to visit his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire to slay him. 21 Reuben saves him. 26 They sell him to the Ishmaelites. 31 His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourns for him. 36 He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

AND [a]Jā'cob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger,[c] in the land of *Cā'năan.

2 These *are* the generations of [a]Jā'cob. [b]Jō'sĕph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of [c]Bĭl'hah, and with the sons of [d]Zĭl'pah, his father's [e]wives: and Jō'sĕph [f]brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now [a,g]Ĭs'ra-el loved [b]Jō'sĕph [h]more than all his [i]children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him [1]a coat of *many* colours.

4 And when his brethren saw that their [a,g]father loved him [h,i]more than all his brethren, they [j,k,l]hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And [o]Jō'sĕph dreamed a [m]dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they [j]hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this [m]dream which I have dreamed:

7 For, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance[c] to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they [j,k,l]hated him yet the more for his [m]dreams, and for his words.

9 And he dreamed yet another [m]dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the [n]sun and the [o]moon

v.1–1770 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Jacob, Gen. 27:11.

36
b 1 Chr. 1:46.
c 1 Chr. 1:47, 48.
d 1 Chr. 1:47.

37
e Or, *Shaul*, 1 Chr. 1:48, 49.
f 1 Chr. 1:48, 49.

38
g 1 Chr. 1:49, 50.
h 1 Chr. 1:49.
i Or, *Hadad*, 1 Chr. 1:50.
j Or, *Pai*, 1 Chr. 1:50.
k 1 Chr. 1:50.

40
l Esau, Gen. 25:25.
m 1 Chr. 1:51.
n Or, *Aliah*, 1 Chr. 1:51.

41
o 1 Chr. 1:52.

42
p 1 Chr. 1:53.

43
q 1 Chr. 1:54.
r Edomites, 2 Kin. 8:21.

v.2–1770 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
b Joseph, Gen. 33:2.
c Bilhah, Gen. 29:29.
d Zilpah, Gen. 29:24.
e Concubinage, 2 Sam. 21:11.
f Talebearing, Prov. 11:13.

3
g Parents, partiality of, 2 Cor 12:14.
h Partiality, 1 Tim. 5:21.
i Children, partiality of parents among, Mark 10:14.
1 *Or*, a long garment with sleeves.

4
j Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
k Jealousy, instances of, Psa. 78,58.
l Envy, instances of, Prov. 14:30.

5
m Dream, instances of, Dan. 1:17.

9
n Sun, Josh. 10:12.
o Moon, Song 6:10.

* **CANAAN** (*lowland*). **Land of**, Gen. 11:31; 17:8; 23:2. *Called* THE SANCTUARY, Ex. 15:17; LAND OF ISRAEL, 1 Sam. 13:19; LAND OF THE HEBREWS, Gen. 40:15; LAND OF THE JEWS, Acts 10:39; LAND OF PROMISE, Heb. 11:9; HOLY LAND, Zech. 2:12; JEHOVAH'S LAND, Hos. 9:3; IMMANUEL'S LAND, Isa. 8:8; BEULAH, Isa. 62:4.

Promised to Abraham and his seed, Gen. 12:1–7; 13:14–17; 15:7, 18–21; 17:8; 22:17; 24:7; 28:4; 35:12; Deut. 12:9, 10; 34:4; Psa. 105:10, 11; 15:11; 12:23; Ezek. 23:40; 47:14; Acts 7:5; Gal. 3:16. *Promise renewed to Isaac*, Gen. 26:3; *to Jacob*, Gen. 28:13; 35:12; Psa. 105:10, 11. *Given to the Israelites*, Ex. 3:8; 6:4, 8; 13:5, 11; Lev. 20:24. Psa. 135:11, 12. Extent of: *According to the promise*, Gen. 15:18; Ex. 23:31; Deut. 11:24; Josh. 1:4; 15:1; *after the conquest by Joshua*, Josh. 12:1–8; *in Solomon's time*, 1 Kin. 4:21, 24; 2 Chr. 7:8; 9:26. *Prophecy concerning, after the restoration of Israel*, Ezek. 47:13–20.

Fertility of, Deut. 8:7–9; 11:10–15. *Fruitfulness of, flowing with milk and honey*, Ex. 3:8, 17; 13:5; 33:3; Lev. 20:24; Num. 13:27; 14:7, 8; Deut. 26:9, 15; Jer. 2:7; 11:5; 32:22; Ezek. 20:6.

Products of: *Fruits*, Deut. 8:8; Jer. 40:10, 12. *Mineral*, Deut. 8:9. *Exports of*, Ezek. 27:17.

Famines in, Gen. 12:10; 26:1; 47:13; Ruth 1:1; 2 Sam. 21:1; 1 Kin. 17.

Spies sent into, by Moses, Num. 13:17–29. *Conquest of*

and the eleven [p]stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this [m]dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to [q]bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

11 And his brethren [k,l]envied him; but his [a,q]father observed the saying.[q]

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in [r]Shē'chem.

13 And [a]Ĭs'ra-el said unto [b]Jō'ṣeph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in [r]Shē'chem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am I*.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks: and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of [s]Hē'bron, and he came to [r]Shē'chem.

15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to [t]Dō'than. And [b]Jō'ṣeph went after his brethren and found them in Dō'than.

18 ¶ And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they [u,i,k,l]conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.

20 [u]Come now therefore, and [i,k,l]let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will [v]say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his [m]dreams.

21 And [w,x]Reu'ben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and [y]said, Let us not kill him.

22 And [w,x]Reu'ben [y]said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid[c] him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jō'ṣeph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Jō'ṣeph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* colours that *was* on him;

24 And they took him, and [z]cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread:[c] and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of [a]Ĭsh'me-el-ītes came from [b]Gīl'e-ăd with their [c]camels bearing [d,e]spicery[c] and [†]balm[c] and [f]myrrh, [g]going to carry *it* down to [h]Ē'ġўpt.

26 And [‡]Jū'dah [i]said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our [j,k]brother, and conceal his blood?

27 [i]Come, and let us sell him to the [a]Ĭsh'me-el-ītes, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our [j,k]brother *and* our flesh. And his brethren [2]were content.

---

v.9–1770 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p Stars, Judg. 5:20.

10
q Salutations, Luke 1:44.

12
r Shechem, Josh. 20:7.

14
s Hebron, Jacob dwells at, Gen. 23:2.

17
t 2 Kin. 6:13–19.

18
u Conspiracy, instances of, 1 Kin. 16:9.

v.19–1770 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
v Falsehood, instances of, Job 21:34.

21
w Reuben, Gen. 35:22.
x Brother, Prov. 18:24.
y Intercession, of man with man, instances of, Jer. 27:18.

24
z Cruelty, instances of, Psa. 27:12.

25
a Ishmaelites, Gen. 39:1.
b Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
c Camel, 1 Sam. 30:17.
d Spices, 1 Kin. 10:2.
e Imports, 1 Kin. 10:11.
f Myrrh, Ex. 30:23.
g Commerce, 1 Kin. 10:15.
h Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

26
i Intercession, of man with man, Jer. 27:18.
j Brother, Prov. 18:24.
k Joseph, Gen. 33:2.

27
2 R. V. hearkened unto him.

---

by the Israelites, Num. 21:21–35; Deut. 3:3–6; Josh. chapters 6–12; Psa. 44:1–3. *Divided by lot among the twelve tribes and families*, Num. 26:55, 56; 33:54; 34:13; *by Joshua, Eleazar and a prince from each tribe*, Num. 34:16–29; Josh. chapters 14–19. *Divided into twelve provinces by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 4:7–19. *Into two kingdoms, Judah and Israel*, 1 Kin. 11:29:36; 12:16–21. *Roman provinces of*, Luke 3:1; John 4:3, 4.

† **BALM**, *a medicinal balsam*, Gen. 37:25; 43:11; Jer. 8:22; 46:11; 51:8; Ezek. 27:17.

‡ **JUDAH** (*praise*). *Son of Jacob*, Gen. 35:23. *Intercedes for Joseph's life, and proposes that they sell him to the Ishmaelites*, Gen. 37:26, 27. *Takes two wives*, Gen. 38:1–6. *Dwells at Chezib*, Gen. 38:5. *His incest with his daughter-in-law*, Gen. 38:12–26. *Goes down into Egypt for corn*, Gen. 43:1–10; 44:14–34; 46:28. *Is accorded the leadership of primogeniture forfeited by Reuben*, 1 Chr. 5:1, 2; 28:4; Psa. 60:7. *Prophetic benediction of his father upon*, Gen. 49:8–12. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:2, 3; Luke 3:33; Rev. 5:5. TRIBE OF, see footnote, JUDAH, *Tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

v.28–1770 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28 Then there passed by+Mĭd'-ĭ-an-ītes merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up [l,k]Jō'şeph out of the pit, and [l]sold Jō'şeph to the Ĭsh'me-el-ītes for twenty *pieces* of [m]silver: and they brought Jō'şeph into [h]Ĕ'gўpt.[Q]

29 ¶ And [n]Reu'ben returned unto the pit; and, behold, [l,k]Jō'şeph *was* not in the pit; and he [o,p]rent[C] his clothes.

30 And [n]he returned unto his brethren, and said, The [l,k]child[Q] *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 ¶ And [q]they took [k]Jō'şeph's coat, and killed a [3]kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

32 And [q]they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their [r]father; and [s,t]said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.[C]

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; [k]Jō'şeph is without doubt rent[C] in pieces.

34 And [r]Jā'cob [o]rent[C] his clothes, and put [u]sackcloth[C] upon his loins, and [p,v]mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the [4]grave[C] unto my son [p,v]mourning. Thus his father [w]wept for him.

36 And the +Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes [l]sold [k]him into [h]Ĕ'gўpt unto [x]Pŏt'ĭ-phar, an officer of ⊙Phā'raŏh's, *and* [5,y]captain of the guard.

CHAPTER 38

Judah begets Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 *Er marries Tamar.* 8 *The trespass of Onan.* 11 *Tamar waits for Shelah.* 13 *She deceives Judah.* 27 *She bears twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that [a]Jū'dah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Ă-dŭl'-lam-īte, whose name *was* Hī'rah.

2 And [a]Jū'dah saw there a daughter of a certain [b]Cā'năan-īte, whose name *was* [c]Shu'ah; and he took her, and [d]went in unto her.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name *Ēr.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name §Ō'nan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name †Shē'lah: and he was at ‡Chē'zĭb, when she bare him.

6 And [a]Jū'dah took a wife for *Ēr his [e]firstborn, whose name *was* ‖Tā'mar.

7 And *Ēr, [a]Jū'dah's [e]firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD [f]slew[G] him.

8 And [a]Jū'dah said unto §Ō'nan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and [g]marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.[Q]

9 And §Ō'nan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which §he did

28
l Servant, bought and sold, Jer. 2:14.
m Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.

29
n Reuben, Gen. 35:22.
o Rending, of garments, 2 Chr. 34:27.
p Mourning, Lam. 2:5.

31
q Deception, instances of, Josh. 9:4.
3 R. V. he-goat.

32
r Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
s Falsehood, instances of, Job 21:34.
t Hypocrisy, instances of, Jas. 3:17.

34
u Sackcloth, Isa. 15:3.
v Bereavement, instances of, Hos. 9:12.

35
w Weeping, instances of, Ezra 3:13.
4 *Heb.* Sheol

36
x Gen. 39:1.
y Captain, Num. 31:48.
5 *Heb.* chief of the executioners.

1
a Judah, Gen. 37:26.

2
b Canaanites, Ex 23:28.
c Shuah, 1 Chr. 2:3.
d Adultery, Lev. 20:10.

6
e Firstborn, Zech. 12:10.

7
f Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

8
g Marriage, levirate, Gen. 34:9.

+ MIDIANITES. *Descendants of Midian, son of Abraham by Keturah*, Gen. 25:1, 2, 4; 1 Chr. 1:32, 33. *Called* ISHMAELITES, Gen. 37:25, 28; Judg. 8:24. *Were merchantmen*, Gen. 37:28. *Buy Joseph and sell him to Potiphar*, Gen. 37:28, 36. *Defeated by the Israelites under Phinehas, five of their kings slain; the women taken captives; cities burned; and rich spoils taken*, Num. 31. *Defeated by Gideon*, Judg. chapters 6–8. *Owned multitudes of camels, and dromedaries, and large quantities of gold*, Isa. 60:6. *A snare to the Israelites*, Num. 25:16–18. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 60:6; Hab. 3:7.

⊙ PHARAOH. *King of Egypt in the days of Joseph*, Gen. 39:1. *His dream and its interpretation*, Gen. 41:1–32. *Exalts Joseph to be premier*, Gen. 41:37–44. *His hospitality to Israel*, Gen. 47:5–10. *Permits Joseph to accompany the remains of his father to Canaan*, Gen. 50:4–6.

*** ER.** *Son of Judah*, Gen. 38:3, 6, 7; 46:12; Num. 26:19; 1 Chr. 2:3.

† SHELAH. *Son of Judah*, Gen. 38:5, 11, 14, 26; 46:12; Num. 26:20; 1 Chr. 2:3; 4:21.

‡ CHEZIB. *Birthplace of Shelah*, Gen. 38:5, *probably identical with* CHOZEBA, 1 Chr. 4:22, *and* ACHZIB, Josh. 15:44.

‖ TAMAR (*palm tree*). *Wife of the son of Judah*, Gen. 38:6–24; Ruth 4:12; 1 Chr. 2:4. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:3.

§ ONAN, son of Judah. *Slain for his refusal to raise seed to his brother*, Gen. 38:4, 8–10; 46:12; Num. 26:19; 1 Chr. 2:3.

displeased the LORD: wherefore he [f]slew him also.

11 Then said [a]Jū'dah to ‖Tā'mar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy father's house, till †Shē'lah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure[c] he die also, as his brethren *did*. And Tā'mar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 ¶ And in process of time the daughter of [c]Shu'ah [a]Jū'dah's wife died; and Jū'dah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Tĭm'nath, he and his friend Hī'rah the Ă-dŭl'lam-īte.

13 And it was told ‖Tā'mar, saying, Behold thy [a]father in law goeth up to Tĭm'nath to shear his [h]sheep.

14 And ‖,[i]she put her [f]widow's [k]garments off from her, and covered her with a [l]vail, and wrapped herself, and sat in [1]an open place, which *is* by the way to Tīm'nath; for she saw that †Shē'lah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When [a]Jū'dah saw her, he thought her *to be* an [m]harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And [a]he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go[c] to, I pray thee, [n]let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law.) And ‖she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* a kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give *me* a [o]pledge, till thou send *it*?

18 And he said, What [o]pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy [p]signet,[c] and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and [n,q]came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And ‖she arose, and went away, and laid by her [l]vail from her, and put on the [k]garments of her [f]widowhood.

20 And [a]Jū'dah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Ă-dŭl'lam-īte, to receive *his* [o]pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the [m]harlot, that *was* openly[c] by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to [a]Jū'dah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no [m]harlot in this *place*.

23 And [a]Jū'dah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told [a]Jū'dah, saying, ‖Tā'mar thy daughter in law hath [d]played the [m]harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom.[c] And [r]Jū'dah said, Bring her forth, and [s]let her be [t,u]burnt.

25 When ‖she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the [p]signet, and [2]bracelets, and staff.

26 And [a]Jū'dah acknowledged *them*, and [v]said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to †Shē'lah my son. And he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail,[c] that, behold, [w]twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed,[c] that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the [x]midwife took and bound upon his hand a

13
h *Sheep*, Deut. 32: 14.

14
i *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31.10.
j *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14.5.
k *Mourning, dress*, Lam. 2:5.
l *Veil*, Gen. 24:65.
1 R. V. the gate of Enaim,

15
m *Harlot*, Prov. 7: 10.
n *Lasciviousness, instances of*, 1 Pet. 4:3.

17
● *Pledge*, Deut. 24: 10–13.

18
p *Seal*, 1 Kin. 21:8.
q *Incest, instances of*, Lev. 18:6.

24
r *Rulers, patriarchal*, Ex. 18:21.
s *Adultery, penalties for*, Lev. 20: 10.
t *Punishment, death*, Lev. 26: 41.
u *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

25
2 R. V. the cords,

26
v *Conscience, guilty* Acts 23:1.

27
w Gen. 25:24–26.

28
x *Midwife*, Gen. 35:17.

scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 [q]And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called +Phā'rĕz.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called ©Zā'rah.[q]

CHAPTER 39

Joseph, advanced in Potiphar's house, 7 resists his mistress's temptation. 13 He is falsely accused, 20 and cast into prison. 21 God is with him.

AND [a]Jō'şeph was brought down to [b]Ĕ'gĭypt; and [c]Pŏt'ĭ-phar, an officer of [d]Phā'-raōh, captain of the guard, an Ĕ-ġĭyp'tian, bought him of the hands of the *Ĭsh'me-el-ītes, which had brought him down thither.

2 [q]And the [e,1]LORD was with [a]Jō'şeph, and he was a prosperous man; and [g]he was in the house of his [c]master the Ĕ-ġĭyp'tian.

3 And his [c]master saw that the [e,1]LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to [h]prosper in his hand.[q]

4 And [a]Jō'şeph found grace in his sight, and [g]he served him: and he [i]made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time *that* he had [i]made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the [e]LORD blessed the Ĕ-ġĭyp'tian's house [j]for Jō'şeph's sake; and the [h]blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in [a]Jō'şeph's hand; and he knew not ought[c] he had, save the bread[c] which he did eat. And Jō'şeph was *a* [k]goodly[c] *person*, and well favoured.[c]

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his [c]master's [l,m]wife cast her eyes upon [a]Jō'-şeph; and she [n]said, Lie with me.

8 But [o]he [p,q,r,s]refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master [1]wotteth[c] not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: [t]how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

10 And it came to pass, as [l,m]she spake to [a]Jō'şeph day by day, that he [q,r,u]hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Jo'seph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And [l,m]she caught him by his garment, saying, [n]Lie with me: and [r,s,u]he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That [m]she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, [v]saying, See, he hath

v.1–1770 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Joseph, Gen. 33:2.
b Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
c Gen. 37:36.
d Pharaoh, Gen. 37:36.

2
e God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
f God, dwells with the righteous, 1 Kin. 6:13.
g Servant, good, instances of, Jer. 2:14.

3
h Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

4
i Civil Service, appointment in, on account of merit, Dan. 1:5.

5
j Intercession, intercessional influence of the righteous, Jer. 27:18.

v.5–1770 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
k Beauty, instances of, Prov. 6:25.

7
l Wife, unfaithful, Prov. 5:18.
m Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.
n Temptation, Luke 11:4.

8
o Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.
p Chastity, instances of, Job 31:1.
q Character, firmness in, instances of, 1 Phil. 2:15.
r Integrity, instances of, Job 2:3.
s Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.
1 R. V. knoweth

9
t Conscience, faithful, Acts 23:1.

10
u Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.

14
v Malice, instances of, Eph. 4:31.

+ **PHAREZ** (*breach*). *A twin son of Judah by Tamar*, Gen. 38:29; 1 Chr. 2:4. *Children of*, Gen. 46:12; Num. 26:20, 21; 1 Chr. 2:5; 9:4; *return from the captivity, where he is called* PEREZ, Neh. 11:4, 6. *In the lineage of Jesus*, Matt. 1:3; Luke 3:33.

© **ZARAH**, *called also* ZERAH *and* ZARA. *A twin son of Judah by Tamar*, Gen. 38:30; 46:12; Num. 26:20; 1 Chr. 2:4, 6; 9:6; Neh. 11:24; Matt. 1:3.

* **ISHMAELITES**. *Descendants of Ishmael*, Gen. 25:12–18. *Called also* HAGARITES, *and in* R.V. HAGRITES, 1 Chr. 5:10, 19–22; *and* HAGARINES, Psa. 83:6. *Merchants of, buy*

v.14–1770 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
x *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
y *Slander, instances of*, Prov. 10:18.
z *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.

brought in an [w]Hē′brew unto us to mock us; [x,y,z]he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

15 [x,y,z]And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And [m]she spake unto him according to these words, saying, [x,y,z]The [w]Hē′brew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 [x,y,z]And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his [a]master heard the words of his [b]wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his [c]wrath[G] was kindled.

20 And [d]Jō′ṣeph's master took him, and [e,f]put him into the †prison, a place where the king's [g,h]prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison. [Q]

21 But the [i,j]LORD was with [d]Jō′ṣeph, and shewed him [2]mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the †prison. [Q]

22 And the keeper of the †prison committed to [d]Jō′ṣeph's hand all the [g,h]prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer[G] *of it*.

23 The keeper of the †prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the [i,j]LORD was with him, and *that* which he did, the [k]LORD made *it* to [l]prosper.

19
a Gen. 37:36.
b *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
c *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

20
d *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
e *Imprisonment*, Acts 12:4.
f *Punishment, of minor offenses*, Lev. 26:41.
g *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
h *Criminals*, Matt. 27:15.

21
i *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, dwells with the righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.
2 R. V. kindness,

23
k *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Temporal Blessings*, Psa. 103:2.

CHAPTER 40

The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison. 4 Joseph has charge of them. 5 He interprets their dreams, 20 which come to pass according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.

v.1–1759 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Cupbearer*, 1 Kin. 10:5.
b *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
c *Baker*, 1 Sam. 8:13.
d *Art*, 2 Cor. 16:14.

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the [a]butler of the king of [b]Ē′gўpt and *his* [c,d]baker had offended their lord[G] the king of Ē′gўpt.

2 And [e]Phā′raōh was [f]wroth[G] against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the [a]butlers and against the chief of the [c]bakers.

2
e *Pharaoh*, vs. 2-23; Gen. 37:36.
f *Angry*, Psa. 37:8.

3 And he [g]put [h]them in ward[G] in the house of the captain of the guard, into the [i]prison, the place where [j]Jō′ṣeph *was* bound[G]

3
g *Punishment, of minor offences*, Lev. 26:41.
h *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
i *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.
j *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

4 And the captain of the guard charged [j]Jō′ṣeph with [a,c]them, and he served them: and they continued a season[G] in [i]ward.

v.5–1759 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a [k]dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the [a]butler and the [c]baker of the king of [b]Ē′gўpt, which *were* bound in the prison.

5
k *Dream, instances of*, Dan. 1:17.

6 And [j]Jō′ṣeph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they *were* [l]sad.

6
l *Countenance, sad*, Prov. 15:13.

7 And he asked [e]Phā′raōh's officers that *were* with him in the ward[G] of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore [l]look ye *so* sadly to day?

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a [k]dream, and *there is* no *interpreter of it. And [j]Jō′ṣeph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief [a]butler told his

Joseph, Gen. 37:25-36; 39:1. *Called* MIDIANITES, Gen. 37:28, 36; Judg. 8:24, 26. *Enemies to Israel*, Psa. 83:6. See footnote, ISHMAEL, Gen. 16:11.

† **PRISON**, Gen. 39:20; 42:16-19; Lev. 24:12; Num. 15:34; Ezra 7:26; Jer. 52:11; Luke 23:19; Acts 4:3; 12:4, 5. *Public ward of*, Acts 5:18. *Cells of*, Acts 16:24. *Court of*, Jer. 33:1. *Dungeon in*, Jer. 38:6; Lam. 3:53

Figurative, 1 Pet. 3:19. See footnotes: IMPRISONMENT, Acts 12:4; PRISONERS, Psa. 79:11.

* **INTERPRETER.** *Of dreams*, Gen. 41:15-36; Dan. 2:18-30. *Of languages*, Gen. 42:23; 2 Chr. 32:31. *In Christian churches*, 1 Cor. 12:10, 30; 14:5, 13, 26-28. **Figurative**, Job 33:23.

v.9–1759 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[k]dream to [i]Jō'ṣeph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And [e]Phā'raōh's cup *was* in my hand: and [a]I took the grapes, and pressed them into Phā'raōh's cup, and I gave the cup into Phā'raōh's hand.

12 And [i]Jō'ṣeph said unto him, This *is* the *interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days:

13 Yet within three days shall [e]Phā'raōh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Phā'raōh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his [a]butler.

14 But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness I pray thee, unto me, and [m]make mention of me unto Phā'raōh, and bring me out of this house:

15 For indeed [i]I was stolen away out of the [n]land of the †Hē'brews: and here also [o]have I done nothing that [p]they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief [c]baker saw that the *interpretation was good, he said unto [i]Jō'ṣeph, I also *was* in my [k]dream, and, behold, [1]*I had* three white [q]baskets on my head:

17 And in the uppermost [q]basket *there was* of all manner of bakemeats [c]for Phā'raōh; and the [r]birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And [i]Jō'ṣeph answered and said, This *is* the *interpretation thereof: The three [q]baskets *are* three days:

19 Yet within three days shall [e]Phā'raōh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall [s,t]hang thee on a tree; and the [r]birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Phā'raōh's ‡birthday, that he made a [u]feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup unto Phā'raōh's hand:

22 But he [s,t,v]hanged the chief baker: as [i]Jō'ṣeph had *interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief [w]butler remember [i]Jō'ṣeph, but [z]forgat him.

v.18–1759 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
s *Hanging*, Josh. 8:29.
t *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26 41.

20
u *Feasts*, Mark 12: 39.

22
v *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

23
w *Friends, false, instances of*, Ex. 33:11.
x *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.

CHAPTER 41

Pharaoh's two dreams. 25 *Joseph interprets them.* 33 *He gives Pharaoh counsel.* 38 *Joseph is advanced.* 50 *The birth of Manasseh and Ephraim.* 53 *The famine begins.*

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that [a]Phā'raōh [b]dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the [1]river.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river [c]seven well favoured kine [c]and fatfleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And, behold, [c]seven other kine [c]came up after them out of the river, ill favoured [c]and leanfleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine [c]did eat up the [c]seven well favoured and fat kine. So [a]Phā'raōh awoke.

5 And he slept and [b]dreamed the second time: and, behold,

v.1–1757 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Pharaoh*, Gen 37:36.
b *Dream, revelations by*, Dan 1. 17.
1 *That is*, the Nile

2
c *Seven*, Gen. 7:2,

† **HEBREW.** *A word supposed to be a corruption of the name Eber, who was an ancestor of Abraham*, Gen. 10:24; 11:14-26. *Applied to Abraham*, Gen. 14:13; *and his descendants*, Gen. 39:14; 40:15; 43:32; Ex. 2:6; Deut. 15:12; 1 Sam. 4:9; 29:3; Jonah 1:9; Acts 6:1; 2 Cor. 11:22; Phil. 3:5. *Used to denote the language of the Jews*, John 5:2; 19:20; Acts 21:40; 22:2; 26:14; Rev. 9:11. See footnote, JEWS, Neh. 4:2.

‡ **BIRTHDAY.** *Celebrated by feasts*, Gen. 40:20; Matt. 14:6. *Day of death better than*, Eccl. 7:1. *Cursed*, Job 3: Jer. 20:14, 18.

v.5–1757 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
d *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
2 *Heb.* fat

6
e *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

8
f *Magician*, Ex. 7:11.
g *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
3 *Or.* sacred scribes

9
h *Intercession, of man with man, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.
i *Cupbearer*, 1 Kin. 10:5.
j *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.

10
k *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
l *Punishment, of minor offenses*, Lev. 26:41.

12
m *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
n *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
o *Interpreter, of dreams*, Gen. 40:8.

13
p *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
q *Hanging*, Josh. 8:29

14
r *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

seven ears of [d]corn[c] came up upon one stalk, [2]rank[c] and good.

6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted[c] with the east [e]wind sprung up after them.

7 And the [c]seven thin ears devoured the seven [2]rank[c] and full ears. And [a]Phā′raōh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a [b]dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the [3,f,g]magicians of *Ē′ğўpt, and all the wise men thereof: and Phā′raōh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Phā′raōh.

9 ¶ Then [h]spake the chief [i]butler unto [a]Phā′raōh, saying, [j]I do remember my faults this day:

10 [a]Phā′raōh was [k]wroth[c] with his servants, and [l]put me in ward[c] in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker:

11 And we dreamed a [b]dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 [h]And *there was* there with us a young man, an [m]Hē′brew, [n]servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he [o]interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 [h]And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he [p,q]hanged.

14 ¶ Then [a]Phā′raōh sent and called [r]Jō′ṣeph, and they brought him hastily out of the [s]dungeon; and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Phā′raōh.

15 And [a]Phā′raōh said unto [r]Jō′ṣeph, I have dreamed a [b]dream, and *there is* none that can [o]interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

16 And [r]Jō′ṣeph answered [a]Phā′raōh, saying, [t]*It is* not in me: God shall give Phā′raōh an answer of peace.

17 And [a]Phā′raōh said unto [r]Jō′ṣeph, In my [b]dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

18 And, behold, there came up out of the river [c]seven kine[c] fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:

19 And, behold, [c]seven other kine[c] came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of *Ē′ğўpt for badness:

20 And the lean and the ill favoured kine[c] did eat up the first [c]seven fat kine:

21 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my [b]dream, and, behold, [c]seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

23 And, behold, [c]seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted[c] with the east wind, sprung up after them:

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told

v.14–1757 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Criminals, in dungeons*, Matt. 27:15.

16
t *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.

* **EGYPT.** *The country of, called* RAHAB, Psa. 87:10; LAND OF HAM, Psa. 105:23; 106:22. *Limits of*, Ezek. 29:10. *Fertility of*, Gen. 13:10. *Abraham dwells in*, Gen. 12:10–20; 13:1. *Productions of*, Num. 11:5; Psa. 78:47; Prov. 7:16; Isa. 19:5–9. *Irrigation employed in*, Deut. 11:10. *Imports of*, Gen. 37:25, 36. *Exports of*, Prov. 7:16; Ezek. 27:7; *horses*, 1 Kin. 10:28, 29.

Famine in, Gen. 41; Acts 7:11. *Armies of*, Ex. 14:7; Isa. 31:1. *Army of, destroyed in the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:5–31; Josh. 24:6, 7; Isa. 43:17. *Magi of*, Gen. 41:8; Ex. 7:11; 1 Kin. 4:30; Acts 7:22. *Priests of*, Gen. 41:45; 47:22. *Idols of*, Ezek. 20:7, 8.

Overflowed by the Nile, Amos 8:8; 9:5. *Plagues in*, Ex. 7:19; and chapters 8 to 10 inclusive. *Joseph's captivity in, and subsequent rule over*, see footnote, JOSEPH, Gen. 33:2. *Civil war in*, Isa. 19:2. *The king acquires title to land of*, Gen. 47:18–26. *Israelites in bondage in*, Ex. chapters 1–14. *Joseph takes Jesus to*, Matt. 2:13–20.

Prophecies against, Gen. 15:13, 14; Isa. 19; 20:2–6; 45:14; Jer. 9:25, 26; 43:8–13; 44:30, 46; Ezek. chapters 29–32; Hos 8:13; Joel 3:19; Zech. 10:11.

SYMBOLICAL, Rev. 11:8.

See footnote, EGYPTIANS, Gen. 50:3.

v.24–1757 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

this unto the [f,g]magicians; but *there was* none that could [g]declare[c] *it* to me.

25 ¶ And [r,g]Jō'ṣeph said unto [a]Phā'raōh, The [b]dream of Phā'raōh *is* one: [u]God hath shewed Phā'raōh what he *is* about to do.

26 The [e]seven good kine[c] *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill favoured kine[c] that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted[c] with the east [e]wind shall be [e]seven years of [v]famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto [a]Phā'raōh: What [u]God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Phā'raōh.

29 Behold, there come [e]seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of *Ē'ġўpt:

30 And there shall arise after them [e]seven years of [v]famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Ē'ġўpt; and the famine shall consume the land;

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that [v]famine following; for it *shall be* very grievous.

32 And for that the [b]dream was doubled[c] unto Phā'raōh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* established by [w]God, and [u]God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 [x]Now therefore let Phā'raōh look[c] out a man [y]discreet and wise, and set him over the land of *Ē'ġўpt.

34 Let Phā'raōh do *this*, and let him appoint [4]officers[c] over the land, and take up the [z]fifth part of the land of *Ē'ġўpt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn[c] under the hand of Phā'raōh, and let them keep food in the [a]cities.

36 And that food shall be for store[c] to the land against the [b]seven years of [c]famine, which shall be in the land of *Ē'ġўpt; that the land perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Phā'raōh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Phā'raōh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the [d]Spirit of God *is*? †

39 And Phā'raōh said unto [e,r]Jō'ṣeph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*:

40 [r,g,h,i]Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the [i]throne will I be greater than thou. [q]

41 And Phā'raōh said unto [e]Jō'ṣeph, See, I have [g,i]set [h]thee over all the land of *Ē'ġўpt.

42 And Phā'raōh took off his †ring from his hand, and put it upon [e]Jō'ṣeph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures[c] of [5]fine [k]linen, and put a [l]gold [m]chain about his neck;

43 And he made him to ride in the second [n]chariot which he had; and they cried before him, [o]Bow the knee: and he made him [q]*ruler* over all the land of Ē'ġўpt.

44 And Phā'raōh said unto [e]Jō'ṣeph, I *am* Phā'raōh, and without[c] [g,h,i]thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of *Ē'ġўpt.

45 And Phā'raōh called [e]Jō'ṣeph's name Zăph'nath-pā-nē'ah; and he gave him to wife [p]Ăs'e-năth the daughter of

v.35–1757 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25 *u God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

27 *v Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

32 *w God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

33 *x Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12. *y Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.

34 *z Tax*, Neh. 10:32. 4 R. V. overseers

35 *a Cities, treasure*, Num. 35:8.

36 *b Seven, years*, Gen. 7:2. *c Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

38 *d Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.

39 *e Joseph*, Gen. 33:2. *f Captive, kindness to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.

40 *g Civil Service, appointment in, on account of merit*, Dan. 1:5. *h Minister, an officer in civil government*, 2 Chr. 9:4. *i Promotion*, Psa. 75:6. *j Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

42 *k Linen*, Ezek. 27:16. *l Gold*, Ezek. 7:19. *m Chains, ornaments*, Dan. 5:7. 5 *Or*, cotton,

43 *n Chariot*, Josh. 11:4. *o Salutations*, Luke 41:4

45 *p* Gen. 46:20.

† **RING.** *Of gold*, Num. 31:50. *Worn as a badge of office*, Gen. 41:42. *Given as a token*, Esth. 3:10, 12; 8:2–10. *Offerings of, to the tabernacle*, Ex. 35:22; Num. 31:50.

v.45–175 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q Gen. 46:20.
r Gen. 46:20.
6 *Or*, prince

[q]Pŏt'ĭ-phē'rah [6]priest of [r]Ŏn. And Jō'şeph went out over *all* the land of Ē'ġўpt.

46 And [e]Jō'şeph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Phā'raōh king of *Ē'ġўpt. And Jō'şeph went out from the presence of Phā'raōh, and went throughout all the land of Ē'ġўpt.[q]

47 And in the [b]seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the [b]seven years, which were in the land of *Ē'ġўpt, and laid up the food in the [s]cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And [e]Jō'şeph gathered [t]corn[c] as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left[c] numbering; for *it was* without number.

50 And unto [e]Jō'şeph were born two sons before the years of [c]famine came, which [p]Ăs'e-năth the daughter of [q]Pŏt'ĭ-phē'rah priest of [r]Ŏn bare unto him.

51 And [e]Jō'şeph called the name of the firstborn [u]Mâ-năs'seh: [v]For God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

52 And the name of the second called he ‡Ē'phră-ĭm: [v]For [w]God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the [b]seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Ē'ġўpt, were ended.

54 [q]And the [b]seven years of [c]dearth[c] began to come, according as Jō'şeph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Ē'ġўpt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of *Ē'ġўpt was [c]famished, the people cried to Phā'raōh for bread: and Phā'raōh said unto all the Ē-ġўp'tiaņs, Go unto [h]Jō'şeph; what he saith to you, do.[q]

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And [h]Jō'şeph opened all the [x]storehouses, and sold unto the Ē-ġўp'tiaņs; and the famine waxed[c] sore[c] in the land of Ē'ġўpt.

57 And all countries came into *Ē'ġўpt to Jō'şeph for to buy [t]corn[c]; because that the famine was *so* sore[c] in all lands.

v.54–1750 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

56
x *Storehouses*, 2 Chr. 32:28.

48
s *Cities, treasure*, Num. 35:8.

49
t *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.

51
u *Manasseh*, Gen. 46:20.
v *Thankfulness, to God, instances of*, Acts 24:3.

52
w *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

B.C. 1708?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 42

Jacob sends his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt. 16 *They are imprisoned by Joseph as spies;* 18 *but are set at liberty, on condition that they bring Benjamin.* 21 *Their remorse on account of Joseph.* 24 *Simeon is kept as a pledge.* 25 *They return home with corn, and with their money.* 29 *Their report to Jacob.* 36 *Jacob refuses to send Benjamin.*

NOW when [a]Jā'cob saw that there was [b]corn[c] in [c]Ē'ġўpt, Jā'cob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is [b]corn[c] in [c]Ē'ġўpt: get you down thither and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.[q]

3 ¶ And [d]Jō'şeph's ten brethren went down to buy [b]corn[c] in Ē'ġўpt.

4 But [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, [d]Jō'şeph's

1
a *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
b *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
c *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

3
d *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

4
e *Benjamin*, Gen. 35:18.

‡ **EPHRAIM** (*fruitful*). *Second son of Joseph*, Gen. 41:52. *Adopted by Jacob*, Gen. 48:5. *Blessed before Manasseh; prophecies concerning*, Gen. 48:14–20. *Descendants of*, Num. 26:35–37; 1 Chr. 7:20–27. *Mourns for his sons*, 1 Chr. 7:21, 22.

Tribe of. *Prophecy concerning*, Gen. 49:25, 26; Isa. 9:18–21; 11:13; 28:1; Jer. 31; Hos. 5:14; Zech. 9:10; 10:7. *Numbered at Sinai, and in plains of Moab*, Num. 1:32, 33; 26:37. *Place in camp and march*, Num. 2:18, 24; 10:22. *Blessed by Moses*, Deut. 33:13–17.

Territory allotted to, after the conquest of Canaan, Josh. 16:5–9; 17:9, 10, 15–18; 1 Chr. 7:28, 29; Ezek. 48:5. *Fail to expel the Canaanites*, Josh. 16:10. *Take Beth-el in battle*, Judg. 1:22–25. *Upbraid Gideon for not summoning them to join the war against the Midianites*, Judg. 8:1. *Join Gideon against the Midianites*, Judg. 7:24, 25. *Their jealousy of Jephthah*, Judg. 12:1; *defeated by him*, Judg. 12:4–6. *Receive Ish-bosheth as king*, 2 Sam. 2:9. *Jeroboam set up a golden calf in Beth-el, a city of*, 1 Kin. 12:29. *Revolt from house of David*, 1 Kin. 12:16, 19; 2 Chr. 10:16. *Some of tribe join Judah under Asa*, 2 Chr. 15:9. *Chastise Ahaz and Judah*, 2 Chr. 28:7. *Join Hezekiah in reinstituting the passover*, 2 Chr. 30:18. *Join in the destruction of idolatrous forms in Jerusalem*, 2 Chr. 31:1. *Submit to the scepter of Josiah*, 2 Chr. 34:1–6. *Worshiped Baal*, Hos. 13:1. *Sin of, remembered by God*, Hos. 13:12. *Reallotment of territory to, by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 48:5.

Name of, applied to the ten tribes, 2 Chr. 17:2; 25:6, 7; Isa. 7:8, 9; 11:12, 13; 17:3; Jer. 31:18, 20; Hos. 4:17; 5:3, 5; 6:4, 10; 7:1–16; 8:11; 12:14. *Tribe of, called* JOSEPH, Rev. 7:8.

brother, [f]Jā'cob [g]sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure[c] mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of [a]Iṣ'ra-el came to buy [b]*corn*[c] among those that came: for the [h]famine was in the land of [i]Cā'năan.[q]

6 And [d]Jō'ṣeph *was* the governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Jō'ṣeph's brethren came, and [j]bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And [d]Jō'ṣeph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but [k]made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly[c] unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of [i]Cā'năan to buy food.

8 And [d]Jō'ṣeph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And [d]Jō'ṣeph remembered the [l]dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, [m]Ye *are* [n]spies; to see the nakedness[c] of the land ye are come.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy [o]food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true *men*, thy servants are no [n]spies.

12 And he [m]said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of [i]Cā'năan; and, behold, the [e]youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.

14 And [d]Jō'ṣeph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, [m]saying, Ye *are* [n]spies:

15 Hereby ye shall be proved:[c] By the life of [p]Phā'raōh ye shall not go forth hence, except your [e]youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be [1]kept in prison, that your words may be proved,[c] whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of [p]Phā'raōh surely ye *are* [n]spies.

17 And he [q]put them all together into [r]ward[c] three days.

18 And [d]Jō'ṣeph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; *for* I [s]fear God:

19 If ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your [r]prison: go ye, carry [b]corn[c] for the [h]famine of your houses:

20 But bring your [e]youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

21 ¶ And [t,u]they said one to another, [v]We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And [w]Reu'ben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child;[c] and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required.

23 And they knew not that [d]Jō'ṣeph understood *them*; for he spake unto them by an [x]interpreter.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and [y]wept; and returned to them again, and communed[c] with them, and took from them [z]Sim'e-on, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then [a]Jō'ṣeph commanded to fill their sacks with [b]corn,[c] and to restore every man's [c]money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded[c] their [d]asses

f Parents, partiality of, 2 Cor. 12:14.
g Partiality, 1 Tim. 5:21.
h Famine, 2 Kin. 8:1.
i Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
j Salutations, Luke 1:44.
k Deception, instances of, Josh. 9:4.
l Dream, Dan. 1:17.
m False Accusation, incidents illustrative of, 2 Tim 3:3
n Spies, Josh. 6:23.
o Food Psa. 136:25.
p Pharaoh, Gen. 37:36.
q Prisoners, Psa. 79:11.
r Prison, Gen. 39:20.
s Fear of God, instances of, Acts 9:31.
t Adversity, benefits of, illustrated, Psa. 10:6.
u Conscience, guilty, instances of, Acts 23:1.
v Conviction, of sin, instances of, John 16:8.
w Reuben, Gen. 35:22.
x Interpreter, Gen. 40:8.
y Weeping, instances of, Ezra 3:13.
z Simeon, Gen. 29:33.
a Joseph, Gen. 33:2.
b Corn, Psa. 65:13.
c Money, Jer. 32:9.
d Ass, 2 Chr. 28:15.

16 1 R. V. bound.

with the [b]corn,[c] and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender[c] in the inn,[c] he espied his [c]money; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My [c]money is restored; and, lo,[c] *it is* even in my sack: and their heart failed *them,* and they were afraid, saying one to another, [e]What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

29 ¶ And they came unto [f]Jā'cob their father unto the land of [g]Cā'năan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

30 The man, *who is* the [h]lord of the land, spake roughly[c] to us, and took us for [i]spies of the country.

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true *men*; we are no [i]spies:

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; [a]one *is* not, and the [f]youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of [g]Cā'năan.

33 And the man, the [h]lord[c] of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men*; leave [k]one of your brethren *here* with me, and take [l]*food for* the [m]famine of your households, and be gone:

34 And bring your [f]youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no [i]spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men*: *so* will I deliver you your [k]brother, and ye shall traffick[c] in the land.

35 And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of [c]money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And [f]Jā'cob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: [a]Jō'ṣeph *is* not, and [k]Sĭm'e-on *is* not, and ye will take [f]Bĕn'ja-mĭn *away*: all these things are against me.

37 And [n]Reu'ben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And [o]he said, [p]My [f]son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall[c] him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the [q]grave.[c]

CHAPTER 43

Jacob is hardly persuaded to send Benjamin. 15 *Joseph entertains his brethren.* 31 *He makes them a feast.*

AND the [a]famine *was* sore[c] in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn[c] which they had brought out of [b]Ē'gўpt, their [c]father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And [d]Jū'dah spake unto him, saying, The [e]man did solemnly protest[c] unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your [f]brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our [f]brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send *him,* we will not go down: for the [e]man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And [c]Ĭs'ra-el said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The [e]man asked us straitly[c] of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your [f]brother down?

28
e Conscience, guilty, instances of, Acts 23:1.

29
f Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
g Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

30
h Rulers, Ex. 18:21.
i Spies, Josh. 6:23.

32
f Benjamin, Gen. 35:18.

33
k Simeon, Gen. 29:33.
l Food, Psa. 136:25.
m Famine, 2 Kin. 8:1.

37
n Reuben, Gen. 35:22.

38
o Parents, partiality of, 2 Cor. 12:14.
p Partiality, 1 Tim. 5:21.
q Sheol, Mark 9:43.

1
a Famine, 2 Kin. 8:1.

2
b Egypt, Gen. 41:8
c Jacob, Gen. 27:11.

3
d Judah, Gen. 37:26.
e Joseph, Gen. 33:2.
f Benjamin, Gen. 35:18.

v.8–1748 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8 And [d]Jū'dah said unto [c]Ĭs'ra-el his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety[c] for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then [1]let me bear the blame for ever:

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.

11 And their father [c]Ĭs'ra-el said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a [g]present, a little [h]balm,[c] and a little [i]honey, [j]spices and [k]myrrh, [2]nuts, and *almonds:

12 And take double [l]money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, [m]carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure[c] it *was* an oversight:

13 Take also your [f]brother, and arise, go again unto the [e]man:

14 And [n,o]God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your [p]other brother, and [f]Bĕn'ja-mĭn. If [q]I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that [g]present, and they took double [l]money in their hand, and [f]Bĕn'ja-mĭn; and rose up, and went down to [b]Ē'gўpt, and stood before [e]Jō'sĕph.

16 And when [e]Jō'sĕph saw [f]Bĕn'ja-mĭn with them, he said to the [†]ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and slay,[c] and make ready; for *these* men shall dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as [e]Jō'sĕph bade[c]; and the man brought the men into Jō'sĕph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into [e]Jō'sĕph's house; and they said, Because of the [l]money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for [r]bondmen,[c] and our asses.

19 And they came near to the [†]steward of Jō'sĕph's house, and they communed[c] with him at the door of the house.

20 And said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy [s]food:

21 And it came to pass, when we came to the inn,[c] that we opened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's [l]money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have [m]brought it again in our hand.

22 And other [l]money have we brought down in our hands to buy [s]food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And [t]he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you [u]treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought [p]Sĭm'e-on out unto them.

24 And the [†]man brought the men into [e]Jō'sĕph's house, and gave *them* water, and they [v]washed their [w]feet; and he gave their [x]asses provender.[c]

25 And they made ready the [g]present against[c] [e]Jō'sĕph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 And when [e]Jō'sĕph came home, they brought him the

v.17–1748 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
1 *Heb.* I shall have sinned against thee forever.

11
g *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
h *Balm*, Gen. 37:25.
i *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.
j *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
k *Myrrh*, Ex. 30:23.
2 *That is*, pistachio nuts,

12
l *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
m *Honesty, instances of*, Rom. 13:13.

14
n *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
o *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
p *Simeon*, Gen. 29:33.
q *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

18
r *Servant*, Jer. 2:4.

20
s *Food*, Psa. 136:25.

23
t *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
u *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

24
v *Ablution*, Judg. 19:2.
w *Feet*, 2 Sam. 4:4.
x *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.

---

* **ALMOND**, a tree. *Fruit of*, Gen. 43:11. *Aaron's rod of the*, Num. 17:8. *Bowls of candlestick in the tabernacle fashioned after the blossom of the*, Ex. 25:33, 34; 37:19, 20. **Figurative use of**, Eccl. 12:5; Jer. 1:11.

† **STEWARD**, Gen. 15:2; 43:19; Gen. 44:4; Luke 8:3. *Faithful, illustrative of the faithful righteous; and the unfaithful, illustrative of the unfaithful righteous*, Luke 12:35–38, 42; 16:1–8. See *the parable of the pounds*, Luke 19:12–27; *of the talents*, Matt. 25:14–30. *Must be faithful*, 1 Cor. 4:1, 2; Tit. 1:7; 1 Pet. 4:10.

v.26–1748 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev 10:6.

26
y *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

29
z *Prayer, intercessory.* Acts 6:4.

30
a *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
b *Bowels, figurative*, 1 Kin. 3:26.
c *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.
d *Benjamin*, Gen. 35:18.
e *Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.

31
f *Ablution*, Judg. 19:2.
g *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.

32
h *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
i *Hebrews*, Gen. 40:15.

33
j *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
k *Birthright*, 2 Chr. 21:3.

34
l *Partiality*, 1 Tim. 5:21.
3 *Heb.* drank largely.

[y]present which *was* in their hand into the house, and [y]bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* welfare, and said, *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made [y]obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Bĕn'ja-mĭn, his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he [z]said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And [a]Jō'seph made haste; for his [b]bowels[c] did yearn[c] upon his [c,d]brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and [e]wept there.

31 And he [f]washed his face, and went out, and refrained[c] himself, and [g]said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the [h]Ē-gўp'tiaṇs, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Ē-gўp'tiaṇs might not eat bread with the [i]Hē'brewṣ; for that *is* an abomination unto the Ē-gўp'tiaṇs.

33 [g]And they sat before him, the [j]firstborn according to his [k]birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 [g]And [a,c]he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: [l]but [d]Bĕn'ja-mĭn's mess was five times so much as any of their's. And they drank, and [3]were merry with him.

CHAPTER 44

Joseph's policy to stay his brethren. 14 *Judah's humble supplication to Joseph.*

v.1–1748 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
b *Steward*, Gen. 43:19.
c *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

2
d *Benjamin*, Gen. 35:18.

3
e *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

4
f *Evil, for good*, Psa. 35:12.

5
g *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

8
h *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
i *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
j *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

AND [a]he commanded the [b]steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's [c]money in his sack's mouth.

2 And put my *cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the [d]youngest, and his corn[c] money. And he did according to the word that Jō'ṣeph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their [e]asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, [a]Jō'ṣeph said unto his [b]steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded [f]evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he [g]divineth[c]? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

8 Behold, the [c]money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of [h]Cā'năan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house [i]silver or [j]gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.[c]

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be

* **CUP,** Gen. 40:11; 2 Sam. 12:3; 1 Kin. 7:26; Matt. 23:25. *Made, of silver*, Gen. 44:2; *of gold*, 1 Chr. 28:17; Jer. 52:19. *Used in the institution of the Lord's Supper*, Matt. 26:27; Mark 14:23; Luke 22:20; 1 Cor. 10:21.

v.10–1748 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left[c] at the youngest: and the *cup was found in [d]Bĕn'ja-mĭn's sack.

13 Then [k]they [l]rent[c] their clothes, and laded[c] every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 And [m]Jū'dah and his brethren came to [a]Jō'ṣeph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And [a]Jō'ṣeph [n]said unto them, [o]What deed *is* this that ye have done? [1]wot[c] ye not that such a man as I can certainly [o]divine?

16 And [m]Jū'dah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? [p]God hath found out the [q]iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the *cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the *cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then [m,r,s]Jū'dah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as [t]Phā'raōh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a [u]father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a [u]father, an old man, and a [d]child of his old age, a little one; and his [a]brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring [d]him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The [d]lad cannot leave his [u]father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your [d]youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my [u]father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our [u]father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our [d]youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my [u]father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons*:

28 And the [a]one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

29 And if ye take [d]this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the [v]grave.[c]

30 Now therefore when [s]I come to thy servant my [u]father, and[c] the [d]lad *be* not with us; seeing that [2]his life is bound up in the lad's life;

31 It shall come to pass, when [v]he seeth that the [d]lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant [s]our father with sorrow to the [v]grave.[c]

32 For thy [m,s]servant became [†]surety[c] for the [c]lad unto my

v.20–1748 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10.6.

13
k *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
l *Rending of Garments, a token of sorrow*, 2 Chr. 34:27.

14
m *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.

15
n *Dissembling, instances of*, Josh. 7:11.
o *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
1 R. V. know

16
p *Conscience, guilty, instances of*, Acts 23:1.
q *Conviction of sin, instances of*, John 16:8.

18
r *Orator*, vs. 18–44; Acts 24:1.
s *Children, love of, for parents*, vs. 18–34; Mark 10:14.
t *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.

19
u *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

29
v *Sheol*, Mark 9:43.

30
2 *Or*, his soul is knit with the lad's soul;

† **SURETY**, Ex. 22:26, 27; Deut. 24:10-13; Prov. 6:1-5; 11:15; 17:18; 20:16; 22:26; 27:13; Ezek. 18:7, 12; 33:15; Amos 2:8.

father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.

CHAPTER 45

Joseph makes himself known to his brethren; 5 and comforts them in God's providence. 9 He sends for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirms it. 21 Joseph furnishes them for their journey, and exhorts them to concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the news.

THEN Jō'ṣeph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Jō'ṣeph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he wept aloud: and the Ê-ġўp'tians and the house of Phā'raōh heard.

3 And Jō'ṣeph said unto his brethren, I *am* Jō'ṣeph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence.

4 And Jō'ṣeph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I *am* Jō'ṣeph your brother, whom ye sold into Ē'ġўpt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Phā'raōh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Ē'ġўpt.

9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Jō'ṣeph, God hath made me lord of all Ē'ġўpt: come down unto me, tarry not:

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of *Gō'shen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

11 And there will I nourish thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Bĕn'ja-mĭn, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Ē'ġўpt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Bĕn'ja-mĭn's neck, and wept; and Bĕn'ja-mĭn wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Phā'raōh's house, saying, Jō'ṣeph's brethren are

v.32–1748 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
w *Unselfishness, instances of*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
x *Renunciation, self*, Luke 5:28.
y *Substitution*, Lev. 1:4.

1
a *Enemy, forgiveness of*, Prov. 24:17.
b *Forgiveness, instances of*, vs. 1-8; Matt. 18:21.
c *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
d *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.

2
e *Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.
f *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
g *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.

3
h *Conviction, of sin, instances of*, John 16:8.
i *Conscience*, Acts 23:1.

4
j *Good for Evil, returning*, Luke 6:27.
k *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

5
l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Afflictions, benefits of, exemplified*, Psa. 34:19.

v.6–1748 BC

6
n *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

7
o *Foreordination, of Joseph's mission*, Rom. 8:30.
1 *Heb.* remnant

9
p *Children, good*, Mark 10:14.
q *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
r *Father*, Psa. 27:10.

12
s *Benjamin*, Gen. 35:18.

15
t *Kiss*, Ruth 1:14.

v.6–1748 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
o *Foreordination, of Joseph's mission*, Rom. 8:30.
1 *Heb.* remnant

9
p *Children, good*, Mark 10:14.
q *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
r *Father*, Psa. 27:10.

12
s *Benjamin*, Gen. 35:18.

15
t *Kiss*, Ruth 1:14.

* **GOSHEN**, a district in Egypt especially adapted to herds and flocks. *Israelites dwelt in*, Gen. 46:28; 47. *Exempted from plagues*, Ex. 8:22; 9:26.

v.16– 748 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

come: and it pleased Phā'raōh well, and his servants.[q]

17 And [g]Phā'raōh said unto Jō'ṣeph, [u]Say unto thy brethren, This do ye: lade[c] your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of [v]Cā'năan;

18 [q]And take your [g]father and your households, and [w]come unto me: and I will [x]give you the good of the land of Ē'ġўpt, and ye shall eat the [y]fat[c] of the land.

19 [u]Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you [z]wagons out of the land of Ē'ġўpt for your little ones, and for your wives, and [w]bring your father, and come.[q]

20 Also regard not your stuff;[c] for [a,b]the good of all the land of [c]Ē'ġўpt *is* yours.

21 And the children of [d]Ĭṣ'ra-el did so: and [e]Jō'ṣeph gave them [f]wagons, according to the commandment of [g]Phā'raōh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of [h]raiment; but to [i]Bĕn'ja-mĭn he gave [f]three hundred *pieces* of [k]silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his [d]father he sent after this *manner*; [f]ten asses laden[c] with the good things of [c]Ē'ġўpt, and ten she asses laden[c] with corn[c] and bread and meat[c] for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, [l]See that ye [m]fall[c] not out by the way.

25 And they went up out of [c]Ē'ġўpt, and came into the land of [n]Cā'năan unto [d]Jā'cob their father,

26 And told [d]him, saying, [e]Jō'ṣeph *is* yet alive, and he *is* [o]governor over all the land of [c]Ē'ġўpt. And [d,p]Jā'cob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told [d]him all the words of [e]Jō'ṣeph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the [f]wagons which Jō'ṣeph[c] had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jā'cob their father revived:

28 And [d]Ĭṣ'ra-el said, *It is* enough; [e]Jō'ṣeph my son *is* yet alive: [p]I will go and see him before I die.

CHAPTER 46

Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba. 5 Thence he with his household goes down into Egypt. 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meets Jacob. 31 He instructs his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

AND [a]Ĭṣ'ra-el took his journey with all that he had, and came to [b]Bē'er-shē'bà, and [c]offered [d]sacrifices[c] unto the God of his father Ī'ṣaac.

2 And God spake unto [a]Ĭṣ'ra-el in the [e,f]visions of the night, and said, Jā'cob, Jā'cob. And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: [g]fear not to go down into [h]Ē'ġўpt; for [i]I will there make of thee a great nation:

4 [i,j]I will go down with thee into [h]Ē'ġўpt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and [k]Jō'seph[c] shall put his hand upon thine eyes.[s]

5 [q]And [a]Jā'cob rose up from [b]Bē'er-shē'bà: and the sons of Ĭṣ'ra-el carried Jā'cob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which [f]Phā'raōh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of [m]Cā'năan, and came into [h]Ē'ġўpt, [a]Jā'cob, and all his seed[c] with him: [q]

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Ē'ġўpt.

8 ¶ And these *are* the names of the children of [n]Ĭṣ'ra-el, which

v.27–1748 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

came into Ē'ğўpt, [a]Jā'cob and his sons: [o]Reu'ben, Jā'cob's [p]firstborn.

9 And the sons of Reu'ben; [q]Hā'nŏch, and *Phăl'lū, and [r]Hĕz'rŏn, and [s]Cär'mī.

10 And the sons of [t]Sĭm'e-on; [u]Jĕ-mū'el, and †Jā'min, and [v]Ō'hăd, and [w]Jā'chin, and [x]Zō'här, and [y]Shā'ul the son of a Cā'năan-īt-ish woman.

11 And the sons of [z]Lē'vī; ‡Gēr'shŏn, [c]Kō'hăth, and ‖Mĕ-rā'rī.

12 And the sons of [b]Jū'dah; [c]Ēr, and [d]Ō'nan, and [e]Shē'lah, and [f]Phā'rĕz, and [g]Zā'rah: but Ēr and Ō'nan died in the land of [h]Cā'năan. And the sons of Pharĕz were [i]Hĕz'rŏn and [j]Hā'mūl.

13 And the sons of [k]Ĭs'sa-char; [l]Tō'lă, and [m]Phū'vah, and [n]Jōb, and [o]Shĭm'rŏn.

14 And the sons of [p]Zĕb'u-lŭn; [q]Sē'red, and [r]Ē'lŏn, and [s]Jäh'lĕ-el.

15 These *be* the sons of [t]Lē'ah, which she bare unto [u]Jā'cob in [v]Pā'dan-ā'ram, with his daughter [w]Dī'nah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 And the sons of [x]Găd; [y]Zĭph'ī-on, and [z]Hăg'gī, [a]Shu'nī, and [b]Ĕz'bŏn, [c]Ē'rī, and Ăr'ŏ-dī, and Å-rē'lī.

17 And the sons of [d]Ăsh'ēr; [e]Jĭm'nah, and [f]Ĭsh'u-ah, and [g]Ĭs'u-ī, and [h]Bĕ-rī'ah, and [i]Sē'rah their sister: and the sons of Bĕ-rī'ah; [j]Hē'ber, and [k]Măl'chĭ-el.

18 These *are* the sons of [l]Zĭl'pah, whom [m]Lā'ban gave to [n]Lē'ah his daughter and these she bare unto [o]Jā'cob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of [p]Rā'chel [o]Jā'cob's wife; [q]Jō'şeph, and [r]Bĕn'ja-mĭn.

20 And unto [q]Jō'şeph in the land of [s]Ē'ğўpt were born §Mă-năs'seh and [t]Ē'phrā-ĭm, which [u]Ăs'e-năth the daughter of [v]Pŏt'ĭ-phē'rah [1]priest of [w]Ōn bare unto him.

21 And the sons of [r]Bĕn'ja-mĭn *were* [x]Bē'lah, and [y]Bē'chēr, and [z]Ăsh'bĕl, [a]Gē'rā, and Nā'a-man, [b]Ē'hī, and Rŏsh, Mŭp'pim, and [c]Hŭp'pim, and Ārd.

22 These *are* the sons of [d]Rā'chel, which were born to [e]Jā'cob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 And the sons of [f]Dăn; [g]Hū'shim.

24 And the sons of [h]Năph'ta-lī; [i]Jäh'zĕ-el, and [j]Gū'nī, and [k]Jĕ'zēr, and [l]Shĭl'lem.

25 These *are* the sons of [m]Bĭl'hah, which [n]Lā'ban gave unto [d]Rā'chel his daughter, and she bare these unto [e]Jā'cob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 All the souls that came with [e]Jā'cob into [o]Ē'ğўpt, which came out of his [2]loins, besides Jā'cob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

27 And the sons of [p]Jō'şeph, which were born him in [o]Ē'ğўpt, *were* two souls: [q]all the souls of the house of [e]Jā'cob, which came into Ē'ğўpt, *were* threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent [r]Jū'dah be-

---

v.8–1748 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
o *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22.
p *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
q Ex. 6.14.
r 1 Chr. 5:3.
s Ex. 6:14.

10
t *Simeon*, Gen. 29:33.
u Ex. 6:15, or, *Nemuel*, Num. 26:12; 1 Chr. 4:24.
v Ex. 6:15.
w Num. 26:12; or, *Jarib*, 1 Chr. 4:24.
x Ex. 6:15, or, *Zerah*, Num. 26:13; 1 Chr. 4:24.
y *Shaul*, Ex. 6:15.

11
z *Levi*, Gen. 29:34.
a *Kohath*, Num. 26:58.

12
b *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.
c *Er*, Gen. 38:3.
d *Onan*, Gen. 38:8.
e Gen. 38:5.
f Gen. 38:29.
g Gen. 38:30.
h *Canaan, land of*, Gen. 37:1.
i 1 Chr. 2:5.
j 1 Chr. 2:5.

13
k *Issachar*, Gen. 30:18.
l Num. 26:23.
m Or, *Pua*, Num. 26:23; or, *Puah*, 1 Chr. 7:1.
n Or, *Jashub*, 1 Chr. 7:1.
o *Shimron*, Num. 26:24; 1 Chr. 7:1.

14
p *Zebulun*, Gen. 30:20.
q Num. 26:26.
r Num. 26:26.
s Num. 26:26.

15
t *Leah*, Gen. 29:16.
u *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
v *Padan-aram*, Gen. 28:2.
w Gen. 30:21.

16
x *Gad*, Gen. 30:11.
y Num. 26:15.
z Num. 26:15.
a Num. 26:15.
b Or, *Ozni*, Num. 26:16.
c Num. 26:16.

17
d *Asher*, Gen. 30:13. *e* Or, *Jimna*, Num. 26:44. *f* Or, *Isuah*, 1 Chr. 7:30. *g* Or, *Jesui*, Num. 26:44; 1 Chr. 7:30. *h* *Beriah*, 1 Chr. 7:30. *i* *Serah*, Num. 26:46. *j* Num. 26:45; 1 Chr. 7:31, 32. *k* Num. 26:45; 1 Chr. 7:31.

v.18–1748 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
l *Zilpah*, Gen. 29:24.
m *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.
n *Leah*, Gen. 29:16.
o *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

19
p *Rachel*, Gen. 29:6.
q *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
r *Benjamin*, Gen. 35:18.

20
s *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
t *Ephraim*, Gen. 41:52.
u Gen. 41:45, 50.
v Gen. 41:45, 50.
w Gen. 41:45.
1 *Or*, prince

21
x *Bela*, Num. 26:38.
y 1 Chr. 7:6, 8.
z Num. 26:38; 1 Chr. 8:1.
a *Gera*, Judg. 3:15.
b Or, *Ehud*, 1 Chr. 8:6.
c 1 Chr. 7:12, 15.

22
d *Rachel*, Gen. 29:6.
e *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

23
f *Dan*, Gen. 30:6.
g Or, *Shuham*, Num. 26:42.

24
h *Naphtali*, Gen. 30:8.
i *Jahzeel*, 1 Chr. 7:13.
j Num. 26:48; 1 Chr. 7:13.
k Num. 26:49; 1 Chr. 7:13.
l *Shillem*, Num. 26:49.
m *Bilhah*, Gen. 29:29.
n *Laban*, Gen. 28:5.

26
o *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
2 *Heb.* thigh,

27
p *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
q *Israel, number of, who went into Egypt*, Ex. 4:22.

28
r *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.

---

* **PALLU** (*distinguished*). *Son of Reuben*, Gen. 46:9; Ex. 6:14; Num. 26:5, 8; 1 Chr. 5:3.

† **JAMIN** (*right hand*). *Son of Simeon*, Gen. 46:10; Ex. 6:15; Num. 26:12; 1 Chr. 4:24.

‡ **GERSHON** (*stranger*), called also GERSHOM. *Son of Levi*, Gen. 46:11; Ex. 6:16, 17; Num. 3:17–26; 4:22–28, 38; 7:7; 10:17; 26:57; Josh. 21:6; 1 Chr. 6:1, 16, 17, 20, 43, 62, 71; 15:7; 23:6. *Sons of, had charge of the fabrics of the tabernacle*, Num. 3:25, 26; 4:25, 26; *encamped on west side of tabernacle*, Num. 3:23.
See footnote, GERSHONITES, Num. 4:27.

‖ **MERARI.** *The third and youngest son of Levi*, Gen. 46:11. Ex. 6:16; Num. 3:17; 1 Chr. 6:1, 16. *Father of the Merarites*, Num. 26:57.

§ **MANASSEH** (*making to forget*). *Son of Joseph and Asenath*, Gen. 41:50, 51; 46:20. *Adopted by Jacob on his deathbed*, Gen. 48:1, 5–20.
Tribe of: Descendants of Joseph. The two sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, were reckoned among the primogenitors of the Twelve tribes, taking the places of Joseph and Levi.
Prophecy concerning, Gen. 49:25, 26. *Enumeration of*, Num. 1:34, 35; 26:29–34. *Place of, in camp and march*, Num. 2:18, 20; 10:22, 23. *Blessing of Moses on*, Deut. 33:

v.28–1748 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Goshen*, Gen. 45: 10.
t *Israel, dwell in Goshen*, Ex. 4:22.

29
u *Children, good, instances of*, Mark 10:14.
v *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
w *Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.

31
x *Wisdom, worldly*, vs. 31–34; Prov. 2:2.
y *Prudence*, vs. 31–34; 2 Chr. 2:12.
z *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.

a *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

32
b *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

34
c *Goshen*, Gen. 45: 10.
d *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

fore him unto Jō′ṣeph, to direct his face unto [s]Gō′shen; and [t]they came into the land of Gō′shen.

29 And [p, u]Jō′ṣeph made ready his [v]chariot, and went up to meet Iṣ′ra-el his father, to Gō′shen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and [w]wept on his neck a good while.

30 And [e]Iṣ′ra-el said unto [p]Jō′ṣeph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And [p]Jō′ṣeph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, [x, y]I will go up, and shew [z]Phā′raōh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of [a]Cā′năan, are come unto me;

32 And the men *are* [b]shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Phā′raōh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of [c]Gō′shen; for every [b]shepherd *is* an abomination [G] unto the [d]Ē-ġўp′tiaṇs.

CHAPTER 47

Joseph presents five of his brethren, 7 and his father, before Pharaoh. 11 He gives them habitation and maintenance. 13 He obtains all the Egyptians' money, 16 their cattle, 18 and their lands, for Pharaoh. 22 The priests' land was not bought. 23 He lets out the land for a fifth part. 28 Jacob's age. 29 He swears Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

v.1–1748 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
b *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.
c *Jacob*, Gen. 27: 11.

THEN [a]Jō′ṣeph came and told [b]Phā′raōh, and said, My [c]father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of [d]Cā′năan; and, behold, they *are* in the land of [e]Gō′shen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto [b]Phā′raōh.

3 And [b]Phā′raōh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Phā′raōh, Thy servants *are* [f]shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto [b]Phā′raōh, For to sojourn [c] in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the [g]famine *is* sore [c] in the land of [d]Cā′năan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Gō′shen.

5 And [b]Phā′raōh spake unto [a]Jō′ṣeph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 [h]The land of [i]Ē′ġўpt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of [e]Gō′shen let [j]them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* [1]men of activity [c] among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 And [a]Jō′ṣeph brought in [c]Jā′cob his father, and set him before [b]Phā′raōh: and Jā′cob [k]blessed Phā′raōh.

8 And [b]Phā′raōh said unto [c]Jā′cob, How old *art* thou?

9 And [c]Jā′cob said unto [b]Phā′raōh, The days of the [l]years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my [m]life been, and have not attained unto the [n]days of the years of

3
f *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

4
g *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

6
h *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
i *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
j *Israel, dwell in Goshen*, Ex. 4:22.
1 R. V. able men

7
k *Benedictions, instances of*, Deut. 21:5.

9
l *Year*, Lev. 25: 29.
m *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.
n *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

13–17. *Inheritance of one-half of tribe east of Jordan*, Num. 32:33, 39–42. *One-half of tribe west of Jordan*, Josh. 16:9; 17:5–11. *Cities of, given to Kohathites*, 1 Chr. 6:66–70. *The eastern half assist in the conquest of the country west of the Jordan*, Deut. 3:18–20; Josh. 1:12–15; 4:12, 13. *Join the other eastern tribes in erecting a monument to testify to the unity of all Israel; misunderstood; make satisfactory explanation*, Josh. 22. *Join Gideon in war with Midianites*, Judg. 6:7. *Malcontents of, join David*, 1 Chr. 12:19, 31. *Smitten by Hazael*, 2 Kin. 10:33. *Return from captivity*, 1 Chr. 9:3. *Reallotment of territory to, by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 48:4. *Affiliate with the Jews in the reign of Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30. *Incorporated into kingdom of Judah*, 2 Chr. 15:9; 34:6 7. *In John's vision*, Rev. 7:6.

v.9–1748 BC
See footnote. *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.[c] [q]

10 And [c]Jā′cob [k]blessed [b]Phā′raōh, and went out from before Phā′raōh.

11 ¶ And [a, o]Jō′ṣeph *placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Ē′ġўpt, in the best of the land, in the land of †Rā-mē′sēs, as Phā′raōh had commanded.

11
o Children, good, instances of, Mark 10:14.

12 And [a, o]Jō′ṣeph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the [g]famine *was* very sore,[c] so that the land of [i]Ē′ġўpt and *all* the land of [d]Cā′năan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 [p]And [a]Jō′ṣeph gathered up all the [q]money that was found in the land of [i]Ē′ġўpt, and in the land of [d]Cā′năan, for the [r]corn[c] which they bought: and Jō′ṣeph brought the money into [b]Phā′raōh's house.

14
p Oppression, instances of, vs. 15–26: Ecc. 5:8.
q Money, Jer. 32:9.
r Corn, Psa. 65:13.

15 And when [q]money failed in the land of [i]Ē′ġўpt, and in the land of [d]Cā′năan, all the Ē-ġўp′tians came unto Jō′ṣeph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And [a]Jō′ṣeph said, [p]Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if [q]money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Jō′ṣeph: and Jō′ṣeph gave them bread *in exchange* for [s]horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the [t]asses: and he [2]fed them with bread[c] for all their cattle for that year.

17
s Horse, Job 39:19.
t Ass, 2 Chr. 28:15.
2 *Heb.* led them as a shepherd

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; [p]my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought[c] left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto [b]Phā′raōh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And [a]Jō′ṣeph [u]bought all the [v]land of [i]Ē′ġўpt for Phā′raōh; for the Ē-ġўp′tians sold every man his field, because the [g]famine prevailed over them: so the land became [b]Phā′raōh's.

20
u Monopoly, Isa. 5:8.
v Land, Ruth 4:3.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to [w]cities from *one* end of the borders of Ē′ġўpt even to the *other* end thereof.

21
w Cities, Num. 35:8.

22 Only the [z]land of the [3]priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of [b]Phā′raōh, and did eat their portion which Phā′raōh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

22
x Property, exempt from tax, Lev. 27:15.
3 *Or,* princes

23 Then [a]Jō′ṣeph said unto the people, Behold, I have [u]bought you this day and your land for Phā′raōh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 [p]And it shall come to pass in the increase,[c] that ye shall give the [y]fifth *part* unto [b]Phā′raōh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

24
y Tax, Neh. 10:32.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Phā′raōh's [z]servants.

25
z Servant, Jer. 2:14.

26 And Jō′ṣeph made it a law over the land of Ē′ġўpt unto this

* **NEPOTISM,** official favoritism to relatives. *Of Joseph,* Gen. 47:11, 12. *Of Saul,* 1 Sam. 14:50. *Of David,* 2 Sam. 8:16; 19:13. *Of Nehemiah,* Neh. 7:2.

† **RAMESES** (*son of the sun*). *A district and city in Egypt,* Gen. 47:11; Ex. 12:37; Num. 33:3, 5. *City of, built by the Israelites as a treasure city for Pharaoh,* Ex. 1:11.

day, *that* Phā'raōh should have the [v]fifth *part*; except the [z]land of the [3]priests only, *which* became not Phā'raōh's.

27 ¶ And [a]Iṣ'ra-el dwelt in the land of [b]Ē'ġўpt, in the country of [c]Gō'shen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And [d]Jā'cob lived in the land of Ē'ġўpt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jā'cob was [e]an hundred forty and seven years.

29 And the time drew nigh[c] that [d]Iṣ'ra-el must [f]die: and he called his son [g]Jō'ṣeph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Ē'ġўpt:

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Ē'ġўpt, and [h]bury me in their [i]buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear[c] unto me. And he [j]sware unto him. And Iṣ'ra-el bowed himself upon the bed's head. [q]

CHAPTER 48

Joseph with his sons visits his sick father. 2 Jacob strengthens himself to bless them. 3 He repeats the promise. 5 He takes Ephraim and Manasseh as his own. 7 He tells Joseph of his mother's grave. 8 He blesses Ephraim and Manasseh. 17 He prefers the younger before the elder. 21 He prophesies their return to Canaan.

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told [a]Jō'ṣeph, Behold, thy [b]father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, [c]Mā-nās'seh and [d]Ē'phrā-ĭm.

2 And *one* told [b]Jā'cob, and said, Behold, thy son [a]Jō'ṣeph cometh unto thee: and Iṣ'ra-el strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And [b]Jā'cob said unto [a]Jō'ṣeph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Lŭz in the land of [e]Cā'năan, and [f]blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy [g]seed after thee [q] *for* an everlasting possession.

5 And now thy two sons, [d]Ē'phrā-ĭm and [c]Mā-nās'seh, which were born unto thee in the land of [h]Ē'ġўpt before I came unto thee into Ē'ġўpt, **are* mine; as [i]Reu'ben and [i]Sĭm'e-on, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue, which thou [1]begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Pā'dan, [k]Rā'chel died [2]by me in the land of [e]Cā'năan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ĕph'răth: and I [l]buried her there in the way of Ĕph'răth; the same *is* †Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm.

8 And [b]Iṣ'ra-el beheld [a]Jō'ṣeph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Jō'ṣeph said unto his father, They *are* my [m]sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will [n]bless them.

10 Now the eyes of [b]Iṣ'ra-el were dim for age, *so that* he could [o]not see. And he brought them near unto him; and [p]he [q]kissed them, and embraced them.

27
a Israel, Ex. 4:22.
b Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
c Goshen, Gen. 45:10.

v.27–1731 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
d Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
e Longevity, instances of, Psa. 91:16.

29
f Death, preparation for, Num. 23:10.
g Joseph, Gen. 32:2.

30
h Burial, Acts 8:2.
i Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.

31
j Oath, Num. 5:19.

1
a Joseph, Gen. 33:2.
b Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
c Manasseh, Gen. 46:20.
d Ephraim, Gen. 41:52.

v.2–1731 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
e Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
f Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.

4
g Israel, prophecies concerning, Ex. 4:22.

5
h Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
i Reuben, Gen. 35:22.
j Simeon, Gen. 29:33.

6
1 *Or*, hast begotten

7
k Rachel, Gen. 29:6.
l Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.
2 *Or*, to my sorrow

9
m Children, gift of God, v. 16; Mark 10:14.
n Benedictions, Deut. 21:5.

10
o Blindness, instances of, 2 Kin. 6:18.
p Parents, affection of, 2 Cor. 12:14.
q Kiss, Ruth 1:14.

---

* **ADOPTION, of Children.** INSTANCES OF: *Of Joseph's sons*, Gen. 48:5, 14, 16, 22. *Of Moses*, Ex. 2:5–10; Acts 7:21; Heb. 11:24. *Of Esther*, Esth. 2:7.
Spiritual, see footnote, SPIRITUAL ADOPTION, Rom. 8:15.

† **BETHLEHEM** (*house of bread*). *A city S. W. of Jerusalem*, Judg. 17:7; 19:18. *Called* EPHRATAH, Ruth 4:11; Psa. 132:6; Mic. 5:2; *and* EPHRATH, Gen. 35:16, 19; 48:7; *and* BETH-LEHEM-JUDAH, Judg. 17:7–9; 19:1, 18; Ruth 1:1; 1 Sam. 17:12. *Rachel dies and is buried at*, Gen. 35:16; 48:7. *The city of Boaz*, Ruth 1:1, 19; 2:4; 4. *Taken and held by the Philistines*, 2 Sam. 23:14–16. *Rehoboam converts it into a military stronghold*, 2 Chr. 11:6. *The city of Joseph*, Matt. 2:5, 6; Luke 2:4. *Birthplace of Jesus*, Mic. 5:2; Matt. 2:1–20; Luke 2:4, 15. *Herod slays the children of*, Matt. 2:16–18.

v.11–1731 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10.6

11 And [b]Ĭs'ra-el [r]said unto [a]Jō'sĕph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.[c]

12 And [a,s]Jō'sĕph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And [a]Jō'sĕph took them both, [d]Ē'phră-ĭm in his right hand toward Ĭs'ra-el's left hand, and [e]Mă-năs'seh in his left hand toward Ĭs'ra-el's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And [b]Ĭs'ra-el stretched out his right [t]hand, and laid *it* upon [d]Ē'phră-ĭm's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon [e]Mă-năs'seh's head, [3]guiding his hands wittingly;[G] for Mă-năs'seh *was* the [u]firstborn.

15 ¶ [T,Q] And [v]he blessed Jō'sĕph, and said, God, before whom my fathers [w]Ā'bră-hăm and [x]Ĭ'saac did walk, the [y]God which [z]fed me all my life long unto this day,[s]

16 [a]The [b]Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Ā'bră-hăm and Ĭ'saac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth. [T,Q]

17 And when Jō'sĕph saw that his father laid his right [c]hand upon the head of [d]Ē'phră-ĭm, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ē'phră-ĭm's head unto [e]Mă-năs'seh's head.

18 And Jō'sĕph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the [f,g]firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: [e]he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger [d]brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

20 And [h]he blessed them that day, saying, [4]In thee shall Ĭs'ra-el bless, saying, God make thee as [d]Ē'phră-ĭm and as [e]Mă-năs'seh: and he set Ē'phră-ĭm before Mă-năs'seh.

21 And Ĭs'ra-el said unto Jō'sĕph, Behold, I [i]die: but [j]God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover [k]I have given to thee one [l]portion [m]above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the [n]Ăm'ôr-ite with my sword and with my bow.[Q]

CHAPTER 49

Jacob calls his sons before him. 3 He foretells what will befall them in the last days, and blesses them. 29 His charge concerning his burial. 33 His death.

AND [a,b]Jā'cob[T] called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall [c]you in the last days.

2 [b]Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of [a]Jā'cob; and hearken unto Ĭs'ra-el your father.[T]

3 ¶ [d]Reu'ben, thou *art* my [e]firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 [1,f,g]Unstable as water, [d]thou shalt not excel; because thou [h,i]wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou *it*: he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ [f]Sĭm'e-on and [k]Lē'vī *are* brethren; [2]instruments[c] of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their [l,m]assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their [n]anger they

v.19–1731 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
r Thankfulness, exemplified, Acts 24.3.

12
s Children, good, instances of, Mark 10:14.

14
t Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10.19.
u Firstborn, Zech. 12:10.
3 *Or,* crossing his hands

15
v Parents, blessings of, 2 Cor. 12:14.
w Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
x Isaac, Gen. 21:3.
y God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
z Food, from God, Psa 136·25.

16
a Intercession, of men with God, Jer. 27:18.
b God, savior, Gen. 2.2.

17
c Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10:19.
d Ephraim, Gen. 41:52.
e Manasseh, Gen. 46.20.

18
f Firstborn, birthright of, Zech.12. 10.
g Birthright, 2 Chr. 21.3.

20
h Parents, blessings of, 2 Cor. 12:14.
4 *Or,* by

21
i Death, scenes of, Num. 23:10.
j Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.

22
k Parents, partiality of, 2 Cor. 12: 14.
l Inheritance, Num. 27:7.
m Partiality, 1 Tim. 5:21.
n Amorites, Gen. 14:13.

1
a Jacob, Gen. 27: 11.
b Death, preparation for, vs. 1–33; Num. 23:10.
c Israel, prophecies concerning, vs.1–33; Ex. 4:22.

3
d Reuben, Gen. 35: 22.
e Firstborn, birthright of, Zech. 12: 10.

4
f Character, instability of, Phil. 2: 15.
g Instability. Jas. 1.8.
h Incest, instances of, Lev. 18:6.
i Adultery, instances of, Lev. 20.10.
1 *Heb.* boiling over as water, thou shalt not have the preeminence;

5
f Simeon, Gen. 29: 33.
k Levi, Gen. 29:34.
2 *Heb.* weapons of violence are their swords.

6
l Company, evil. Prov. 13:20.
m Fellowship, with the wicked, 1 Cor. 1:9.
n Anger, instances of, Psa. 37:8.

v.6–1731 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
3 R. V. houghed an ox.

7
p *Curse, parental.* Judg. 5:23.

8
q *Judah*, Gen. 37:26
r *Parents blessings of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
s *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
4 R. V. sons

9
t *Lion, figurative*, Mic. 5:8.
5 R. V. and as a lioness;

10
u *Sceptre, figurative*, Esth. 4:11.
v *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
w *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Gentiles, prophecies concerning*, Acts 10:45.
6 R. V. the ruler's staff
7 *Or*, till he come to Shiloh, having the obedience of the peoples. *Or as otherwise read*, until that which is his shall come, etc.,
8 R. V. obedience

13
y *Sidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
9 *Heb.* beach
10 *Or*, by

14
z *Issachar*, Gen. 30:18.

[o]slew a man, and in their *self-will they [3]digged[c] down a wall.

7 [p]Cursed *be* their [n]anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath,[c] for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jā′cob, and scatter them in Ĭs′ra-el.

8 ¶ [q,r,s]Jū′dah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's [4]children shall bow down before thee.

9 [q,r,s]Jū′dah *is* a [t]lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched[c] as a lion, [5]and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?[Q]

10 The [u]sceptre shall not depart from [v]Jū′dah, nor [6]a lawgiver from between his feet, [7]until †,[w]Shī′lōh come; and unto him *shall* the [8]gathering of the [x]people *be*.[T Q]

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:[Q]

12 His eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ ‡,r,s[y]Zĕb′u-lŭn shall dwell at the [9]haven of the sea; and he *shall be* for an [9]haven of ships; and his border *shall be* [10]unto [y]Zī′dŏn.

14 ¶ r,s,[z]Ĭs′sa-char *is* a strong ass couching[c] down between [11]two burdens:

15 And he saw that [12]rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant: and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant [13]unto tribute.[c]

16 ¶ [a,b,c]Dăn shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Ĭs′ra-el.

17 [a,b,c]Dăn shall be a [d]serpent by the way, an ‖adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 I have waited for thy salvation,[c] O LORD.

19 ¶ [b,c,e]Găd, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ [b,c]Out of [f]Ăsh′ĕr his bread *shall be* [g]fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ [b,c,h]Năph′ta-lī *is* a hind let loose: he giveth goodly[c] words.

22 ¶ [b,c,i]Jō′sĕph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whose* branches run over the wall:

23 The [j]archers have sorely[c] grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him:

24 [k]But[S] [b,c,i]his [l]bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made [14]strong by the hands of the mighty [15,m]*God* of [n]Jā′cob; (from thence *is* the

v.14–1731 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 R. V. sheep folds:

15
12 R. V. a resting place
13 R.V. under taskwork.

16
a *Dan*, Gen. 30.6.
b *Benedictions, instances of*, Deut. 21:5.
c *Parents, blessings of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

17
d *Serpent*, Num. 21:6.

19
e *Gad*, Gen. 30:11.

20
f *Asher*, Gen. 30:13
g *Fat, figurative*, Lev. 7:24.

21
h *Naphtali*, Gen. 30:8.

22
i *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

23
j *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.

24
k *Prosperity*, Eccl. 7:14.
l *Bow, figurative*, 2 Sam. 1:18.
m *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
14 *Or*, active
15 R. V. Mighty One

* **SELF-WILL** (*stubbornness*), 1 Sam. 15:23. *Forbidden*, 2 Chr. 30:8; Psa. 75:5. *Proceeds from, unbelief*, 2 Kin. 17:14; *an evil heart*, Jer. 7:24. *Exhibited, in refusing to hearken to God*, Prov. 1:24; *in refusing to hearken to the messengers of God*, 1 Sam. 8:19; Jer. 44:16; Zech. 7:11; *in refusing to walk in the ways of God*, Neh. 9:17; Psa. 78:10; Isa. 42:24; *in refusing to hearken to parents*, Deut. 21:18, 19; *in refusing to receive correction*, Jer. 5:3; 7:28; *in rebelling against God*, Deut. 31:27, Psa. 78:8; *in resisting the Holy Spirit*, Acts 7:51.

Ministers, should be free from, Tit. 1:7; *should warn their people against*, Heb. 3:7–12. *Characteristic of the wicked*, Prov. 7:11; 2 Pet. 2:10.

Exemplified: *Simeon and Levi*, Gen. 49:6. *Israelites*, Ex. 32:9; Deut. 9:6, 13. *Saul*, 1 Sam. 15:19–23. *Josiah*, 2 Chr. 35:22. *Zedekiah*, 2 Chr. 36:13.

See footnote, OBDURACY, Prov. 29:1.

† **MESSIANIC HOPE,** Matt. 13:17; John 8:56; Acts 9:22; Heb. 11:13; 1 Pet. 1:10–12. *Created, by prophecy*, Gen. 49:10; Num. 24.17; 1 Sam. 1:10; 2 Sam. 7:12, 13; Isa. 9:6, 7; 11:1–9, 33:17; 40:3–5; 55:3–5; 62:10, 11; Jer. 23:5, 6; 33:15–17; Dan. 2:44; 7:13, 14; 9:24–27, Mic. 5:2; Zech. 9:9, Mal. 3:1–3; Acts 13:27; *by the covenant with David to establish his throne forever*, 2 Sam. 7:12–16; 1 Chr. 17:11–14; 22:10; 28:7 (with the Messianic Psalms); *by the Messianic Psalms*, Psa. 2; 21; 22; 45; 72; 87; 89; 96; 110; 132:11, 17, 18. *Confirmed in the vision of Mary*, Luke 1:30–33.

Exemplified, by the priest, Zacharias, Luke 1:68–79; *by the prophet, Simeon*, Luke 2:25, 29–32; *by the prophetess, Anna*, Luke 2:36–38; Mark 15:43; *by the wise men of the East*, Matt. 2:1–12; *by John the baptist*, Matt. 11:3; *by the people*, John 7:31, 40–42; 12:34; *by Caiaphas*, Matt. 26:63; Mark 14:61; *by Joseph of Arimathea*, Luke 23:51; Mark 15:43; *by the disciples on the way to Emmaus*, Luke 24:21; *by Paul*, Acts 26:6, 7.

See footnote, JESUS, *prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

‡ **ZEBULUN, Tribe of.** *Military enrollment of, at Sinai*, Num. 1:30. *Place of, in march and camp*, Num. 2:3, 7; 10:14, 16. *Territory awarded to*, Gen. 49:13, Josh. 19:10–16; Matt. 4:13. *Aboriginal inhabitants of the territory of, not expelled*, Judg. 1:30. *Levitical cities of*, Josh. 21:34, 35; 1 Chr. 6:77. *Benediction of Moses upon*, Deut. 33:18, 19.

Loyalty of, in resisting the enemies of Israel. Judg. 4:6, 10; 5:14, 18; *with Gideon against the Midianites*, Judg. 6:35. *Joins David when made king over Israel*, 1 Chr. 12:33, 38–40. *Joins with Hezekiah in renewing the passover*, 2 Chr. 30:11, 18. *Jesus dwelt in the land of*, Matt. 4:15. *Twelve thousand sealed*, Rev. 7:8.

‖ **ADDER.** *A venomous serpent*, Gen. 49:17; Psa. 58:4; 91:13; 140:3; Prov. 23:32.

v.24–1731 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o *Shepherd, figurative*, Jer. 31:10.
p *Stones, figurative*, Ex. 24:12.

25
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

26
16 *Or*, that is prince among

27
r *Benjamin*, Gen. 35:18.
s *Wolf*, Jer. 5:6.

28
t *Israel, tribes of*, Ex. 4:22.

29
u *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
v *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.
w *Ephron*, Gen. 23:8.

30
x *Machpelah*, Gen. 23:9.
y *Mamre*, Gen. 13:18.
z *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

a *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

31
b *Sarah*, Gen. 17:15.
c *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
d *Rebekah*, Gen. 24:15.

[o]shepherd, the [p]stone of Ĭs′ra-el:)

25 [b,c]*Even* by the God of [t]thy father, [q]who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with [r]blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb: [s]

26 The [b,c]blessings of thy [a]father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of [t]Jō′sĕph, and on the crown of the head of him [16]that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ [b,c,r]Bĕn′ja-mĭn shall ravin[G] *as* a [s]wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve tribes of [t]Ĭs′ra-el: and this *is it* that their [a]father spake unto them, and [b,c]blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 [q]And [a]he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the [u,v]cave that *is* in the field of [w]Ē′phron the Hĭt′tīte,

30 In the [v]cave that *is* in the field of [x]Măch-pē′lah, which *is* before [y]Măm′rē, in the land of [z]Cā′năan, which [a]Ā′brā-hăm bought with the field of Ē′phron the Hĭt′tīte for a possession of a buryingplace. [q]

31 There they buried [a]Ā′brā-hăm and [b]Sā′rah his wife; there they buried [c]Ī′sąac and [d]Rē-bĕk′ah his wife; and there I buried [e]Lē′ah.

32 The purchase of the field and of the [f]cave that *is* therein *was* from the [g]children of Hĕth.

33 And when [h]Jā′cob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and [i]yielded up the ghost,[C] and was gathered unto his people. [q]

CHAPTER 50

The mourning for Jacob. 4 *Joseph gets leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him.* 7 *The funeral.* 15 *Joseph assures his brethren of his favor.* 22 *Joseph's age.* 23 *He sees the third generation of his sons.* 24 *He prophesies unto his brethren of their return,* 25 *and takes an oath of them to carry his bones to Canaan.* 26 *He dies, and is embalmed.*

AND [a,b,c]Jō′sĕph fell upon his [d]father's face, and [e,f]wept upon him, and [g]kissed him.

2 And [a]Jō′sĕph commanded his servants the [h]physicians to *embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed [d]Ĭs′ra-el.

3 And [i]forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the †Ē-gўp′tians [f]mourned for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his [f]mourning were past, [a]Jō′sĕph spake unto the house of [j]Phā′-raōh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Phā′-raōh, saying,

5 My [d]father made me [k]swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my [l]grave which I have [1]digged for me in the land of [m]Cā′năan, there shalt

v.31–1731 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Leah*, Gen. 29:16.

32
f *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.
g *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.

33
h *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
i *Death, described*, Num. 23:10.

1
a *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
b *Children, good, instances of*, vs 1-13; Mark 10:14.
c *Bereavement, instances of*, Hos. 9:12.
d *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
e *Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.
f *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
g *Kiss*, Ruth 1:14.

2
h *Physician*, 2 Chr. 16:12.

3
i *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.

4
j *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.

5
k *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
l *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
m *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
1 *Or*, bought

* **EMBALMING.** *Of Jacob*, Gen. 50:2, 3. *Of Joseph*, Gen. 50:26. *Of Asa*, 2 Chr. 16:14. *Of Jesus*, Mark 15:46; 16:1; Luke 23:56; John 19:39, 40.

† **EGYPTIANS.** *Descendants of Mizraim*, Gen. 10:6, 13, 14. *Wisdom of*, 1 Kin. 4:30. *Hospitality of, to Abraham*, Gen. 12:10–20. *Slaves bought by*, Gen. 37:36. *The art of embalming the dead practiced by*, Gen. 50:2, 3, 26. *Oppress the Israelites*, Ex. chapters 1, 2. *Refuse to release the Israelites*, Ex. chapters 5–10. *Visited by plagues*, Ex. 3:20; chapters 7–12; Deut. 6:22; Neh. 9:10; Psa. 78:43–51; 135:9; Jer. 32:20. *Firstborn of, destroyed*, Ex. 12:29; Num. 8:17; 33:4; Psa. 78:51; 105:36; 135:8; 136:10. *Send the Israelites away*, Ex. 12:29–36. *Pursue Israelites and the army of, destroyed*, Ex. 14:5–30; 15:1–19; Deut. 11:4; Psa. 78:53; 106:11; 136:15; Heb. 11:29.

Abhorred shepherds, Gen. 46:34. *Refused to eat with Hebrews*, Gen. 43:32. *Alliances with, forbidden to the Israelites*, Isa. 30:2; 31:1; 36:6; Ezek. 17:15; 29:6. *Eligible to membership in Israelitish congregation in the third generation*, Deut. 23:7, 8.

Invade the land of Israel: *Under Shishak*, 1 Kin. 14:25, 26; 2 Chr. 12:2–9; *under Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29–35; 2 Chr. 35:20–24; 36:3, 4. *Aid the Israelites against the Chaldeans*, Jer. 37:5–11. *Intermarry with the Jews*, 1 Kin. 3:1.

An enthusiastic Egyptian instigated rebellion against Roman government, Acts 21:38.

Prophecies of dispersion and restoration of, Ezek. 29:12–15; 30:23, 26. *Conversion of, foretold*, Isa. 19:18.
See footnote, EGYPT, Gen. 41:8.

v.5–1731 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and [n]bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And [i]Phā'raōh said, Go up, and [n]bury thy father, according as he made thee [k]swear.

7 ¶ And [a]Jō'ṣeph [m]went up to [n]bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of [i]Phā'raōh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of [o]Ē'ġўpt,

8 And all the house of [a]Jō'ṣeph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of [p]Gō'shen.

9 And there went up with him both [q]chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Ā'tăd, which *is* beyond [r]Jôr'dan, and there they [l]mourned with a great and very sore[c] lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father [s]seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the [t]Cā'năan-ītes, saw the [l]mourning in the floor[c] of Ā'tăd, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Ê-ġўp'tians: wherefore the name of it was called Ā'bel-mĭz'ra-ĭm, which *is* beyond [r]Jôr'dan.

12 And his [b]sons [n]did unto him according as he commanded them:

13 For his sons carried him into the land of [m]Cā'năan, and [n]buried him in the [u]cave of the field of [v]Măch-pē'lah, which [w]Ā'brăhăm bought with the field for a possession of a [l]buryingplace of [x]Ē'phron the Hĭt'tīte, before [y]Măm'rē. [q]

14 And [a]Jō'ṣeph returned into [o]Ē'ġўpt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Jō'ṣeph's brethren saw that their father was dead, [z,a]they said, Jō'ṣeph will peradventure[c] hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they sent a messenger unto [b]Jō'ṣeph, saying, Thy [c]father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto [b]Jō'ṣeph, [d]Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, [e]we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Jō'ṣeph [f]wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And [b,g]Jō'ṣeph said unto them, [h,i]Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, [j]ye thought evil against me; *but* [k,l]God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day to save much[c] people alive.[s]

21 [h,i]Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish[c] you, and your little ones. And [g]he comforted them, and spake [2]kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And [b]Jō'ṣeph dwelt in [m]Ē'ġўpt, he, and his father's house: and Jō'ṣeph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And [b]Jō'ṣeph saw [n]Ē'phrăĭm's children of the third *generation*: the children also of ‡Mā'chĭr the son of [o]Mă-năs'seh were brought up upon Jō'ṣeph's knees.

24 [q]And [b]Jō'ṣeph said unto his brethren, I die: and [k,l]God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land

v.14–1731 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
z *Conviction, of sin, instances of*, John 16:8.
a *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.

16
b *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
c *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

17
d *Forgiveness, of enemies*, Matt. 18:21.
e *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
f *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.

19
g *Brother, love of*, Prov. 18:24.
h *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
i *Good for Evil*, vs. 19–21; Luke 6:27.

20
j *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.
k *God, providence of, instances of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

21
2 *Heb.* to their heart.

v.22–1677 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
m *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

23
n *Ephraim*, Gen 44:52.
o *Manasseh*, Gen. 46:20.

7
o *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

8
p *Goshen*, Gen. 45:10.

9
q *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

10
r *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
s *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

11
t *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

13
u *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.
v *Machpelah*, Gen. 23:9.
w *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
x *Ephron*, Gen. 23:8.
y *Mamre*, Gen. 13:18.

‡ **MACHIR.** *One of the sons of Manasseh*, Gen. 50:23; 1Chr. 7:14. *Father of the Machirites*, Num. 26:29, 36:1. *The land of Gilead allotted to*, Num. 32:39, 40; Deut. 3:15; Josh. 13:31. *Certain cities of Bashan given to*, Josh. 13:31; 17:1.

which he [p]sware to [q]Ā'bră-hăm, to [r]Ī'ṣaac, and to [c]Jā'cob.

25 And Jō'ṣeph took an [s]oath of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.[Q]

26 So [b]Jō'ṣeph [t]died, *being* [u]an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Ē'ġўpt.

24
p Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
q Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
r Isaac, Gen. 21:3.

25 *s Oath,* Num. 5:19.

v.25–1677 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

26
t Death, Num. 23:10.
u Longevity, instances of, Psa. 91:16.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

EXODUS

CHAPTER 1

The children of Israel multiply after Joseph's death. 8 The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply. 15 The midwives fear God, and save the men children alive. 22 Pharaoh commands the male children be cast into the river.

v.1–1748 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

NOW these *are* the [a]names of the children of [b]Ĭṣ'ra-el, which came into [c]Ē'ġўpt; every man and his household came with [d]Jā'cob.

2 [e]Reu'ben, [f]Sĭm'e-on, [g]Lē'vī, and [h]Jū'dah,

3 [i]Ĭṣ'sa-char, [j]Zĕb'u-lŭn, and [k]Bĕn'ja-mĭn,

4 [l]Dăn, and [m]Năph'ta-lī, [n]Găd, and [o]Ăsh'ĕr.

5 And all the [b]souls that came out of the loins of [d]Jā'cob were seventy souls: for [p]Jō'ṣeph was in [c]Ē'ġўpt *already.*[Q]

6 And [p]Jō'ṣeph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.[Q]

7 [Q]And the children of [q]Ĭṣ'ra-el were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed[c] exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 ¶ Now there arose up a new king over [c]Ē'ġўpt, [r]which knew not [p]Jō'ṣeph.[Q]

9 [Q]And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of [q]Ĭṣ'ra-el *are* [1]more and mightier than we:

10 Come on, let us deal [s]wisely with [q]them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth[c] out any war, they join also our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.[Q]

11 Therefore they did set over [q]them taskmasters to [t]afflict them with their burdens. And they built for *Phā'raōh [†]treasure cities, Pī'thom and [u]Rā-ăm'sēṣ.

12 But the more they [t]afflicted [q]them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

13 And the [v]Ē-ġўp'tians made the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el to serve with rigour[c]:

14 And they made their lives bitter with [t]hard [‡]bondage, in [w]morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 ¶ And the *, [x]king of Ē'ġўpt spake to the Hē'brew [y]midwives, of which the name of the one *was* Shĭph'rah, and the name of the other Pū'ah:

16 And [x]he said, When ye do the office of a [y]midwife, to the Hē'brew women, and see *them*

1
a Genealogy, 1 Chr. 5:1.
b Israel, number of, who went into Egypt, vs. 1–5; Ex. 4:22.
c Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
d Jacob, Gen. 27:11.

2
e Reuben, Gen. 35:22.
f Simeon, Gen. 29:33.
g Levi, Gen. 29:34.
h Judah, Gen. 37:26.

3
i Issachar, Gen. 30:18.
j Zebulun, Gen. 30:20.
k Benjamin, Gen. 35:18.

4
l Dan, Gen. 30:6.
m Naphtali, Gen. 30:8.
n Gad, Gen. 30:11.
o Asher, Gen. 30:13.

5
p Joseph, Gen. 33:2.

7
q Israel, Ex. 4:22.

B.C. 1635?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

8
r Acts 7:18.

9
1 *Or,* too many and too mighty for us:

10
s Wisdom, worldly. Prov. 2:2.

11
t Oppression, instances of, Ecel. 5:8.
u Rameses, Gen. 47:11.

13
v Egyptians, Gen. 50:3.

14
w Mortar, cement, Lev. 14:42.

15
x Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
y Midwifery, Gen. 35:17.

* **PHARAOH,** king of Egypt in the infancy of Moses. *Imposes hard tasks on Israel,* Ex. 1:8–11. *Decrees the death of all male Hebrew infants,* Ex. 1:16. *Daughter of, adopts Moses,* Ex. 2:5–10 (with Heb. 11:24). *Death of,* Ex. 2:23.

† **TREASURE CITIES.** *Built for the storage of the king's substance,* 1 Kin. 9:19; 2 Chr. 8:4, 6.

‡ **BONDAGE.** *Of Israelites, in Egypt,* Ex. 1:14; 2:23; 6:6; *in Persia,* 2 Kin. 24:10–16; Ezra 2:2; 9:9.

upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall ‖kill him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the [v]midwives [z]feared God, and [a]did not as the [b]king of Ē′gўpt commanded them, but saved the men[c] children alive.

18 And the [b]king of Ē′gўpt called for the [c]midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men[c] children alive? [Q]

19 And the midwives said unto Phā′raōh, Because the [d]Hē′brew women *are* not as the Ê-gўp′tian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere[c] the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore [e]God [f]dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed[c] very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the [b]midwives [g]feared God, that he made them houses.[c]

22 And Phā′raōh charged[c] all his people, saying, Every [h]son that is born ye shall ‖cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive. [Q]

CHAPTER 2

Moses is born, 3 and placed in an ark among the flags of the river. 5 He is found, and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter. 11 He slays an Egyptian. 13 He reproves a Hebrew. 15 He flees into Midian. 21 He marries Zipporah. 22 Gershom is born. 23 God respects the Israelites' cry.

AND there went a [a]man of the house of [b]Lē′vī, and took *to wife* a [c]daughter of Lē′vī.

2 And the [c]woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that [d]he *was a* goodly[c] *child*, she hid him three months. [Q]

3 And when [e]she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark[c] of *bulrushes, and daubed it with [f]slime[c] and with [g]pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* in the flags[c] by the river's brink.

4 And his [h]sister stood afar off, to wit[c] what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of [i]Phā′raōh came down to [j]wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it. [Q]

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had [k]compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the [l]Hē′brews' children.

7 Then said his [h]sister to [i]Phā′raōh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a [m]nurse of the [l]Hē′brew women, that she may nurse the [n]child for thee?

8 And [i]Phā′raōh's daughter said to her, Go. And the [h]maid went and called the child's [c]mother.

9 And [i]Phā′raōh's daughter said unto her, Take this [n]child away, and [m]nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy [o]wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto [i]Phā′raōh's daughter, and he [p]became her son. And she called his name [†]Mō′ṣeṣ: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water. [Q]

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, [q]when [†]Mō′ṣeṣ was grown, that he went out unto his

v.1–1614 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Amram*, Ex. 6:18.
b *Levi*, Gen. 29:34.
c *Jochebed*, Ex. 6:20.

2
d Acts 7:20; Heb. 11:23.

3
e *Parents, affection of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

17
z *Fear of God, instances of*, Acts 9:31.

a *Integrity, instances of*, Job 2:3.

18
b *Rulers, wicked*, Ex 18:21.
c *Midwifery*, Gen. 35:17.

19
d *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.

20
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa 15:2.

21
g *Fear of God, instances of*, Acts 9:31.

22
h *Children, edict to murder*, Mark 10:14.

v.3–1614 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Bitumen*, Gen. 11:3.
g *Pitch*, Isa. 34:9.

4
h *Miriam*, Ex. 15:20.

5
i *Pharaoh*, Ex. 1:11.
j *Ablution*, Judg. 19:21.

6
k *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
l *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.

7
m *Nurse*, 2 Chr. 22:11.
n *Children, nurse for*, Mark 10:14.

9
o *Wages*, Gen. 31:7.

10
p *Adoption, of children*, Gen. 48:5.

v.10–1574 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
q Acts 7:23–28, 35; Heb. 11:24–26.

‖ **INFANTICIDE**, Num. 31:17; Matt. 2:16–18; Acts 7:19.

* **BULRUSH**, *or* papyrus. *Boats of*, Isa. 18:2. *Moses' ark of*, Ex. 2:3. *Called rush*, Job 8:11; Isa. 58:5.

† **MOSES**. *A Levite and son of Amram*, Ex. 2:1–4; 6:20; Num. 26:59; 1 Chr. 23:13. *Hidden three months*, Ex. 2:2; Acts 7:20; Heb. 11:23. *Hidden in an ark*, Ex. 2:3. *Discovered and adopted by the daughter of Pharaoh*, Ex. 2:5–10; Acts 7:21. *Learned in all the wisdom of Egypt*, Acts 7:22. *His loyalty to his race*, Heb. 11:24–26. *Takes the life of an Egyptian; flees from Egypt; finds refuge among the Midianites*, Ex. 2:11–22; Acts 7:24–29. *Joins himself to Jethro, priest of Midian; marries his daughter Zipporah; has two sons*, Ex. 2:15–22; 18:3, 4; 1 Chr. 23:15; Acts 7:29. *Is herdsman for Jethro in the desert of Horeb*, Ex. 3:1. *Has the vision of the burning bush*, Ex. 3:2–6; Acts 7:30–34. *God reveals to him his purpose to deliver the Israelites and bring them into the land of Canaan*, Ex. 3:7–10. *Commissioned as leader of the Israelites*, Ex. 3:10–22; Ex. 4:12; 6:13; Psa. 105:26; Acts 7:34. *Makes excuses*, Ex. 3:11; 4:1, 10, 13; 6:12, 30. *Rod of*, Ex. 4:17, 20; 9:23; 14:16; 17:5, 6; Num. 20:8, 9, 11. *His hand made leprous, and restored*, Ex. 4:6, 7

v.11–1574 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied[c] an Ê-ġўp'tian smiting[c] an [l]Hē'brew, one of his brethren. [q]

12

12 And [f]he looked this way and that way, and [q]when he saw that *there was* no man, he [r,s]slew the Ê-ġўp'tian, and hid him in the sand. [q]

13 [q]And [q]when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the [l]Hē'brews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore [r]smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, [q]Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Ê-ġўp'tian? And [t]Mō'şeş feared, and said, Surely this thing is known. [q]

15

15 Now [q]when [i]Phā'raōh heard this thing, he sought to slay [t]Mō'şeş. [t]But Mō'şeş [u]fled from the face[c] of Phā'raōh, and dwelt in the land of [v]Mĭd'ĭ-an: and he sat down by a well.

16

16 Now the [w]priest of Mĭd'ĭ-an had seven daughters: and [x]they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the [z]shepherds came and drove them away: but Mō'şeş stood up and [z]helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to [a]Reu'el their father, he said, How *is it that* ye are come so soon to day?

19 And they said, An Ê-ġўp'tian delivered us out of the hand of the [b]shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and [c]watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the [d]man? [e]call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And [t]Mō'şeş was content to dwell with the [a]man: and he gave Mō'şeş [‡]Zĭp-pō'rah his daughter.

22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name [‖]Gēr'shŏm: for he said, I have been [l]a [d]stranger[c] in a strange[c] land. [q]

23 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Ē'ġўpt died: and the children of [g]Iş'ra-el sighed[c] by reason of the [h,i,l]bondage, and they cried, and their [k]cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

v.17–1574 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17

y Shepherd, Jer. 31:10.
z Kindness, instances of, Acts 28:2.

18

a Or, *Jethro*, Ex. 3:1.
b Shepherd, Jer. 31:10.
c Animals, kindness to, Jer. 27:5.

20

d Foreigner, kindness to, Deut. 23:20.
e Hospitality, instances of, Rom. 12:13.

22

f Acts 7:29.

23

g Israel, Ex. 4:22.
h Bondage, Ex. 1:14.
i Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
j Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.
k Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.

15

s Acts 7:29; Heb. 11:27.
u Fugitives, instances of, Judg. 12:4.
v Midianites, Gen. 37:28.

16

w Priest, antemosaic, Lev. 1:5.
x Women, duties of, Prov. 31:10.

With his wife and sons leaves Midian to perform his mission, Ex. 4:18–20. *His controversy with his wife on account of circumcision*, Ex. 4:20–26. *Meets Aaron in the wilderness*, Ex. 4:27, 28.

With Aaron assembles the leaders of Israel, Ex. 4:29–31. *With Aaron goes before Pharaoh; in the name of Jehovah demands the liberties of his people*, Ex. 5:1. *Rejected by Pharaoh; hardships of the Israelites increased*, Ex. 5. *People murmur against Moses and Aaron*, Ex. 5:20, 21; 15:24; 16:2, 3; 17:2, 3; Num. 14:2–4; 16:41; 20:2–5; 21:5; Deut. 1:12, 26–28. See footnote, ISRAEL, Ex. 4:22. *Receives comfort and assurance from the Lord*, Ex. 6:1–8. *Renews his appeal to Pharaoh*, Ex. 6:11. *Under divine direction brings plagues upon the land of Egypt*, Ex. chapters 7–12. *Secures the deliverance of the people and leads them out of Egypt*, Ex. 13. *Crosses the Red Sea; Pharaoh and his army are destroyed*, Ex. 14; Psa. 106:8–11; Heb. 11:29. *Composes a song for the children of Israel on their deliverance from Pharaoh*, Ex. 15. *Joined by his family in the wilderness*, Ex. 18:1–12.

Institutes a system of government, Ex. 18:13–26; Num. 11:16–30; Deut. 1:9–18. *Receives the law and ordains divers statutes*, see footnote, LAW OF MOSES, Deut. 33:2. *Face of, transfigured*, Ex. 34:29–35; 2 Cor. 3:13. *Sets up the tabernacle*, see footnote, TABERNACLE, Ex. 27:9. *Reproves Aaron, for making the golden calf*, Ex. 32:21; *for irregularity in the offerings*, Lev. 10:16–20. *Receives the second tables of stone*, Ex. 34:1–29. *Jealousy of Aaron and Miriam toward*, Num. 12. *God offers to make him head of a great nation*, Ex. 32:10; Num. 14:12; Deut. 9:14. *Rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram against*, Num. 16. *Sends twelve spies to view Canaan*, Num. 13:1–3; 32:8; Deut. 1:22–24; Josh. 14:7. *Appoints Joshua as his successor*, Num. 27:22, 23; Deut. 31:7, 8, 14, 23; 34:9.

Not permitted to enter Canaan, but views the land from Mount Pisgah, Num. 20:12; 27:12–14; Deut. 1:37; 3:23–29; 32:48–52; 34:1–8. *Death and burial of*, Num. 31:2; Deut. 32:50; 34:1–6. *Body of, disputed over*, Jude 9. *Age of, at various times*, Ex. 7:7; Acts 7:23, 30. *One hundred and twenty years old at death*, Deut. 31:2; 34:7. *Mourning for, thirty days in the plains of Moab*, Deut. 34:8. *His virility*, Deut. 31:2; 34:7.

Present with Jesus on the mount of transfiguration, Matt. 17:3, 4; Mark 9:4, 5; Luke 9:30.

Type of Christ, Deut. 18:15–18; Acts 3:22; 7:37.

Benedictions of: *Upon the people*, Lev. 9:23; Num. 10:35, 36; Deut. 1:11. *Last benediction upon the twelve tribes*, Deut. 33.

Character of: *Murmurings of*, Ex. 5:22, 23; Num. 11:10–15. *Impatience of*, Ex. 5:22, 23; 6:12; 32:19; Num. 11:10–15; 16:15; 20:10; 31:14. *Respected and feared*, Ex. 33:8. *Faith of*, Num. 10:29; Deut. 9:1–3; Heb. 11:23–28. Called *the man of God*, Deut. 33:1; Josh. 14:6; 1 Chr. 23:14; 2 Chr. 30:16; Ezra 3:2. *God spake to, as a man to his friend*, Ex. 33:11; Num. 12:8; Deut. 34:10. *Magnified of God*, Ex. 19:9; Num. 14:12–20; Deut. 9:13–29 (with Ex. 32:30). *Magnanimity of, toward Eldad and Medad*, Num. 11:27–29. *Meekness of*, Ex. 14:13, 14; 15:24, 25; 16:2, 3, 7, 8; Num. 12:3; 16:4–11. *Obedience of*, Ex. 7:6; 40:16, 19, 21. *Faithful*, Num. 12:7; Heb. 3:2–5. *Unaspiring*, Num. 14:12–20; Deut. 9:13–29 (with Ex. 32:30).

Miracles of: See footnote, MIRACLES, Luke 23:8.

A Prophet, Deut. 18:15, 18; 34:10; Hos. 12:13; Acts 7:37, 38.

‡ **ZIPPORAH.** *Wife of Moses*, Ex. 2:16–22 *Reproaches Moses*, Ex. 4:25, 26. *Separates from Moses; is brought again to him by her father*, Ex. 18:2–6. *Miriam and Aaron upbraid Moses concerning*, Num. 12:1.

‖ **GERSHOM.** *Son of Moses*, Ex. 2:22; 18:3; 1 Chr. 23:15, 16; 26:24; Acts 7:29.

24 And God [l]heard their [m]groaning, and [n]God remembered his [o]covenant with [p]Ā′brăhăm, with [q]Ī′saac, and with [r]Jā′cob.[S Q]

25 And God looked upon the children of Ĭsṣ′ra-el, and [s]God had respect[G] unto *them.*[T]

CHAPTER 3

Moses keeps Jethro's flock. 2 God appears to him in a burning bush; 9 and sends him to deliver Israel. 14 The name of God. 15 His message to Israel.

NOW [a]Mō′ṣeṣ [b]kept the flock of *Jĕth′rō his father in law, the priest of [c]Mĭd′ĭan: and he led the flock to the backside of the [1]desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to [†]Horeb.[Q]

2 [Q]And the [d]angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of [e]fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the [‡]bush burned with fire, and the bush [f]*was* not consumed.[S T]

3 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush [f]is not burnt.[Q]

4 And when the LORD [g]saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the [‡]bush, and said, [a]Mō′ṣeṣ, Mō′ṣeṣ. And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, [h,i]Draw not nigh[G] hither: [i]put off thy [k]shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.[Q S]

6 [T]Moreover he said, I *am* the [l]God of thy father, the God of Ā′brăhăm, the God of Ī′ṣaac, and the God of Jā′cob. And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.[Q]

7 ¶ [Q]And the [m]LORD said, I have surely seen the [n]affliction of my people which *are* in Ē′ġўpt, and have heard their [o]cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;[S]

8 And [p]I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the [q]Ê-ġўp′tianṣ, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with [r]milk and [s]honey; unto the place of the [t]Cā′năanītes, and the [u]Hĭt′tītes, and the [v]Ăm′ôr-ītes, and the [w]Pĕr′ĭzzītes, and the Hī′vītes, and the [x]Jĕb′u-sītes.

9 Now therefore, behold, the [o]cry of the children of Ĭsṣ′ra-el is come unto me: and I have also seen the [y]oppression wherewith the [q]Ê-ġўp′tianṣ oppress them.[S]

10 [z]Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto ‖Phā′raōh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Ĭsṣ′ra-el out of Ē′ġўpt.[T Q]

11 ¶ And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ [b]said unto God, [c,d]Who *am* I, that I should go unto ‖Phā′raōh, and [e]that I should bring forth the children of Ĭsṣ′ra-el out of Ē′ġўpt?

12 And he said, [f]Certainly I [g]will be with thee; and this *shall be* a [h]token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Ē′ġўpt, ye shall serve God upon this [i]mountain.[S Q]

13 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ [b,c]said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Ĭsṣ′ra-el, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And [f]God [k]said unto [a]Mō′ṣeṣ, [2]I[C] AM THAT I[C] AM: and he [i]said, Thus shalt [m]thou say unto the children of Ĭsṣ′ra-el, I[C] AM hath sent me unto you.[Q S]

24
- *i Anthropomorphisms, hearing and remembering, attributed to God,* Gen. 11:5.
- *m Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.
- *n God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.
- *o Covenant, of God with men,* Lev. 26:44.
- *p Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.
- *q Isaac,* Gen. 21:3.
- *r Jacob,* Gen. 27: 11.

25
- *s God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

v.1–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
- *a Moses,* vs. 1–22; Ex. 2:10.
- *b Shepherd,* Jer.31: 10.
- *c Midianites,* Gen. 37:28.
- 1 R. V. wilderness,

2
- *d Angel,* Ex. 14:19.
- *e Fire, symbolical,* Ex. 12:8.
- *f Miracles,* Luke 23:8.

4
- *g Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.

5
- *h Reverence, for sacred places,* Lev. 19:30.
- *i Commandment, enjoining reverence for holy places,* Deut. 8:2.
- *j* Acts 7:33.
- *k Shoe,* Josh. 5:15.

6
- *l Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54.

7
- *m God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
- *n Adversity, consolations in,* Psa. 10:6.
- *o Prayer, answered, instances of,* Acts 6:4.

v.7–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

8
- *p God, providence of, instances of,* Gen. 2:2.
- *q Egyptians,* Gen. 50:3.
- *r Milk, figurative,* Job 10:10.
- *s Honey, figurative,* Prov. 25.27.
- *t Canaanites,* Ex. 23:28.
- *u Hittites,* Judg. 1. 26.
- *v Amorites,* Gen. 14:13.
- *w Perizzites,* Gen. 15:20.
- *x Jebusites,* Deut. 7:1.

9
- *y Oppression,* Eccl. 5:8.

10
- *z Call, to special religious work,* Phil. 3:14.

11
- *a Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
- *b Excuses,* Luke 14:18.
- *c Doubting, instances of,* Rom. 14: 23.
- *d Humility,* Prov. 22:4.
- *e Duty, escape from, sought by Moses,* Ecc. 12.13.

12
- *f Grace of God, instances of,* Rom. 4:16.
- *g Promise, of divine presence,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
- *h Token,* Psa. 86: 17.
- *i Mountain,* Mic. 7:12.

14
- *l God, self-existent,* Gen. 2:2.
- *k Revelation, concerning name of Deity,* 2 Cor. 12:1.
- *l Inspiration, of prophets,* Job 32:8.
- *m Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
- 2 *Or,* I am, because I am: *or,* I am **who am:** *or,* I **will be that I** will be:

---

* **JETHRO,** a priest of Midian. Called RAGUEL and REUEL. *Moses spent forty years of exile with, and married his daughter,* Ex. 2:15–22; 3:1; 4:18; Num. 10:29. *Visits Moses,* Ex. 18.

† **HOREB.** *A range of mountains of which Sinai is chief,* Ex. 3:1; 17:6; 33:6; Deut. 1:2, 6, 19; 4:10, 15; 5:2; 9:8; 29: 1; 1 Kin. 8:9; 19:8; 2 Chr. 5:10; Psa. 106:19; Mal. 4:4. See footnote, SINAI, Ex. 16:7.

‡ **BURNING BUSH,** Ex. 3:2–5; Deut. 33:16; Mark 12: 26; Luke 20:37; Acts 7:30–35.

‖ **PHARAOH,** king of Egypt at the time of the Exodus. *Moses intercedes with, for the deliverance of Israel,* Ex. 5:1–4;

v.15–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
n God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.

16
o Government, senatorial, Isa. 22:21.
p Senate, Num. 11:16.

17
q God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
r Israel, God's promises to, Ex. 4:22.

18
s Hebrew, Gen. 40:15.
t Day's Journey, 1 Kin. 19:4.
u Worship, Gen. 22:5.

19
v God, foreknowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

20
w Egyptians, visited by plagues, Gen. 50:3.
x Miracles, design of, Luke 23:8.

22
y Borrowing, instances of, Ex. 22:14.

15 And God said moreover unto [a]Mō′şeş, Thus shalt [m]thou say unto the children of Ĭş′ra-el, The LORD [l,n]God of your fathers, the God of Ā′bră-hăm, the God of Ī′şaac, and the God of Jā′cob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my [q]memorial unto all generations.[s]

16 Go, and gather the [o,p]elders of Ĭş′ra-el together, and say unto them The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Ā′bră-hăm, of Ī′şaac, and of Jā′cob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that [q]which is done to you in Ē′ġўpt:

17 And I have said, [q]I will bring [r]you up out of the affliction of Ē′ġўpt unto the land of the Cā′năan-ītes, and the Hĭt′tītes, and the Ām′ôr-ītes, and the Pĕr′ĭz-zītes, and the Hī′vītes, and the Jĕb′u-sītes, unto a land [s]flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken[c] to thy voice: and [a]thou shalt come, thou and the [p]elders of Ĭş′ra-el, unto the king of Ē′ġўpt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the [s]Hē′brewş hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three [t]days' journey into the wilderness, that we may [u]sacrifice[c] to the LORD our God.

19 [s]And [v]I am sure that the king of Ē′ġўpt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite[a] [w]Ē′ġўpt with all my [x]wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.[s]

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Ē-ġўp′tianş: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 But every woman shall [y]borrow[c] of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, [z]jewels of [a]silver, and jewels of [b]gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Ē-ġўp′tianş.[s]

v.22–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z Jewels, Gen. 24:53.

a Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
b Gold, Ezek. 7:19.

CHAPTER 4

Moses' rod is turned into a serpent. 6 His hand becomes leprous. 10 He is loath to be sent. 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him. 18 Moses departs from Jethro. 21 God's message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumcises her son. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people believe them.

1
a Moses, makes excuses, Ex. 2:10.
b Doubting, Rom. 14:23.
c Duty, escape from, sought by Moses, Eccl. 12:13.
d Excuses, Luke 14:18.
e Israel, Ex. 4:22.
f Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
g Call, to special religious duty, Phil. 3:14.

3
h Miracles, Luke 23:8.
i Serpent, Num. 21:6.

5
j Miracles, design of, Luke 23:8.

6
k Leprosy, Lev. 13:2.

AND [a]Mō′şeş [b]answered and said, [c,d]But, behold, [e]they will [f]not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not [g]appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 [s]And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it [h]became a [i]serpent; and [a]Mō′şeş fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Mō′şeş, Put forth thine hand, and take [i]it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 [j]That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Ā′bră-hăm, the God of Ī′şaac, and the God of Jā′cob, hath appeared unto thee.[q]

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand [h]*was* [k]leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was

7:1–6. *Increased the burdens of Israel*, Ex. 5:6–14. *Refused to let Israel go*, Ex. 7:14. *Is punished by plagues*, Ex. 7:20, 21; 8:6, 17, 24; 9:3, 6, 10, 23–25; 10:13–15, 22, 23; 12:29, 30. *Lets Israel go*, Ex. 12:31–33. *Pursues Israel with his armies*, Ex. 14:8, 9. *Is overthrown in the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:23–28.

v.7–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

turned again as his *other* flesh.[s]

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will [f]not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first [h]sign, [i]that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will [f]not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land*: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall [k]become blood upon the dry *land*.

10 ¶ [l]And [a]Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, [c,d,m]I *am* not [1]eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* [n]slow of speech, and of a slow[c] tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, [o]Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the *dumb, or [p]deaf, or the seeing, or the [q]blind? have not [r]I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and [s]I will be with thy mouth, and [t,u]teach [v,w]thee what thou shalt say.

13 [x]And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou wilt send.

14 And the [y]anger of the LORD was kindled against Mō'ṣeṣ, and he said, *Is* not [z]Aär'on the Lē'vīte thy brother? [a]I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And [b]thou shalt speak unto [c]him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will [d]teach you what ye shall do.

16 And [c]he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to [b]thee instead[c] of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him [2]instead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this †rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And [b]Mō'ṣeṣ went and returned to [e]Jĕth'rō his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in [f]Ē'ğўpt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jĕth'rō said to Mō'ṣeṣ, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Mō'ṣeṣ in Mĭd'ĭ-an, Go, return into [f]Ē'ğўpt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.[q]

20 And [b]Mō'ṣeṣ took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of [f]Ē'ğўpt: and Mō'ṣeṣ took the †rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Mō'ṣeṣ, When thou goest to return into [f]Ē'ğўpt, see that thou do all those [g]wonders[c] before [h]Phā'raōh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will [3]harden his [i]heart, that he shall not let the people go.[q]

22 And thou shalt say unto [h]Phā'raōh, Thus saith the LORD, ‡[j]Iṣ'ra-el *is* my son, *even* my [k]firstborn:[s q]

23 And [f]I say unto thee, Let

v.15–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10
c *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
d *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

16
2 R. V. as

18
e *Jethro*, Ex. 3:1.
f *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

21
g *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
h *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.
i *Heart, hardened, instances of*, Psa. 44:21.
3 *Heb.* make strong

22
j *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
k *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.

23
l *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2.2.

10
l *Faith, trial of*, Mark 11:22.
m *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.
n *Stammering*, Isa. 32:4.
1 *Heb.* a man of words,

11
o *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.
p *Deafness*, Matt. 11:5.
q *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
r *God, creator, of man*, Gen. 2:2.

12
s *Promise, to the righteous, of divine illumination*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
t *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
u *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
v *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
w *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

13
x *Disobedience, to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.

14
y *Anger, of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
z *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

a *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **DUMB.** *Stricken of God*, Ex. 4:11; Luke 1:20, 22, 64. *Miraculous healing of, by Jesus*, Matt. 9:32, 33; 12:22; 15: 30, 31; Mark 7:37; 9:17, 25, 26.

† **ROD OF MOSES**, Ex. 4:2–4, 17, 20; 9:23; 14:16; 17:5, 6; Num. 20:8, 9, 11.
See footnote, ROD OF AARON, Ex. 7:9.

‡ **ISRAEL.** A name given to the descendants of Jacob, a nation. *Called also* ISRAELITES, *and* HEBREWS, Gen. 43: 32; Ex. 1:15; 9:7; 10:3; 21:2; Lev. 23:42; Josh. 13:6; 1 Sam. 4:6; 13:3, 19; 14:11, 21; Phil. 3:5.

TRIBES OF ISRAEL were named after the sons of Jacob. In lists usually the names Levi and Joseph, two sons of Jacob, do not appear. The descendants of Levi were consecrated to the rites of religion, and the two sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, were adopted by Jacob in Joseph's stead, Gen. 48:5; Josh. 14:4, and their names appear in the catalogues of tribes instead of those of Levi and Joseph, as follows: ASHER, BENJAMIN, DAN, EPHRAIM, GAD, ISSACHAR, JUDAH, MANASSEH, NAPHTALI, REUBEN, SIMEON, ZEBULUN.

Names of, seen in John's vision, on the gates of the New Jerusalem, Rev. 21:12.

Prophecies concerning, Gen. 12:7; 17:7, 8; 25:23; 26:4; 27:28, 29, 40; 28:13; 48:19; 49; Deut. 33; Acts 7:5; *the multitude of*, Gen. 13:16; 15:5; 22:17; 26:4; 28:14; 32:12; 48:16; Ex. 32:13; 1 Chr. 27:23; Heb. 11:12; *their captivity in Egypt*, Gen. 15:13, 14; Acts 7:6, 7.

God's promises to, Ex. 3:17; 6:4–8; 7:4; Deut. 7:8.

Were called to be a holy people, separated from the idolatrous nations, Ex. 19:5, 6; 33:16; Lev. 20:24; Deut. 7:6; 14:2, 21; 26:18; 1 Kin. 8:53; Psa. 135:4. *Taught to be*

v.23–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Firstborn, of Egyptians, Zech. 12:10.

25
n Zipporah, Ex. 2: 21.
o Circumcision, Gen. 17:10.
p Family, infelicity in, instances of, 1 Chr. 13:14.
q Wife, Prov. 5:18.

26
4 R. V. A bridegroom of blood art thou in regard of the circumcision.

27
r God, Gen. 2:2.
s Horeb, Ex. 3:1.
t Kiss, Ruth 1:14.

my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy [m]firstborn.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then [n]Zĭp-pō'rah took a sharp stone, and [o]cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast *it* at his feet, and said, [p]Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to [q]me.

26 So he let him go: then [n]she said, [4]**A bloody**[c] husband *thou art*, because of the [o]circumcision.

27 ¶ And the [r]LORD said to [c]Aâr'on, Go into the wilderness to meet [b]Mō'şeş. And he went, and met him in the [s]mount of God, and [t]kissed him.

28 And [b]Mō'şeş told [c]Aâr'on all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the [g]signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And [b]Mō'şeş and [c]Aâr'on went and gathered together all the [u]elders of the children of Ĭş'ra-el:

30 And [c]Aâr'on spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto [b]Mō'şeş, and did the [g]signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people [v]believed: and when they heard that the [w]LORD had visited the children of Ĭş'ra-el, and that he had looked upon their [x]affliction, then they [y]bowed their heads and [z,a]worshipped.

v.29–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
u Senate, Num. 11: 16.

31
v Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
w God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
x Adversity, Psa. 10:6.
y Prayer, postures in, Acts 6:4.
z Worship, Gen. 22:5.
a Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

CHAPTER 5

Pharaoh chides Moses and Aaron for their message; 5 and increases the Israelites' task. 15 He derides their complaints. 20 They cry out against Moses and Aaron. 22 Moses complains to God.

1
a Moses, Ex. 2:10.
b Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
c Pharaoh, Ex. 3:10.

AND afterward [a]Mō'şeş and [b]Aâr'on went in, and told [c]Phā'raōh, Thus saith the LORD

holy, by eating none but clean animals, Lev. 11:1–47; 20: 24–26; Deut. 14:1–20; *by being prohibited to wear garments of mixed fabrics, and to sow mixed seeds*, Deut. 22:9–11.

Divided into families, each of which had a chief, Num. 25: 14; 26; 36:1; Josh. 7:14; 1 Chr. chapters 4–8

Number of, who went into Egypt, Gen. 46:8–27; Ex. 1:5; Deut. 10:22; 26:5; Acts 7:14. *Number of, at the time of the exodus*, Ex. 1:7, 20; 12:37, 38 (with Gen. 47:27); Num. 11: 21; Deut. 26:5; Psa. 105:24; Acts 7:17. *Number of, fit for military service, when they left Egypt*, Ex. 12:37; *at Sinai, by tribes*, Num. 1:1–50; 2:32, 33; *after the plague*, Num. 26; *when they reached Canaan*, Deut. 1:10; 10:22; *when David numbered Israel*, 2 Sam. 24:1–9; 1 Chr. 21:5, 6; 27:23, 24.

Number of, as recorded in the books of the Kings, 1 Chr. 9: 1 (with chapters 2–9 inclusive); *after the captivity*, Ezra 2:2–64; Neh. 7:7–67; *in John's apocalyptic vision*, Rev. 7:1–8.

Accompanied by mixed multitude, Ex. 12:38; Num. 11:4; *of mixed bloods*, Lev. 24:10, 11.

Dwelt in Goshen, Gen. 46:28–34; 47:4–10, 27, 28. *Dwelt in Egypt four hundred and thirty years*, Ex. 12:40, 41 (with Gen. 15:13); Acts 7:6; Gal. 3:17. *Were enslaved and oppressed by the Egyptians*, Ex. 1; 2; 5; Acts 7:18–36. *Their groaning heard of God*, Ex. 2:23–25; 6:5. *Moses commissioned as deliverer*, Ex. 3:2–22; 4:1–17. *The land of Egypt plagued on their account*, see footnote, EGYPT, Gen. 41:8. *Exempt from the plagues*, Ex. 8:22, 23; 9:4–6, 26; 10:23; 11:7; 12:13. *Children of, were saved when the firstborn of the Egyptians were slain*, Ex. 12:13, 23.

Instituted the passover, Ex. 12:1–28. *Borrowed jewels from the Egyptians*, Ex. 11:2, 3; 12:35, 36; Psa. 105:37. *Urged by the Egyptians to depart*, Ex. 12:31–39.

Journey from Rameses to Succoth, Ex. 12:37–39. *Made the journey by night*, Ex. 12:42. *The day of their deliverance to be a memorial*, Ex. 12:42; 13:3–16. *Led of God*, Ex. 13: 18, 21, 22. *Providentially cared for*, Deut. 8:3, 4; 29:5, 6; Neh. 9:21; Psa. 105:37. See footnotes; MANNA, Ex. 16:31; PILLAR, *of Cloud and Fire*, Ex. 13:21.

Journey from Succoth to Etham, Ex. 13:20; *to Pi-hahiroth*, Ex. 14:2; Num. 33:5–7. *Pursued by the Egyptians*, Ex. 14:5–31. *Passed through the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:19–22; Deut. 11:4; Psa. 66:6; 78:13; 106:9; 136:13, 14. *Order of march*, Num. 2. *Journey to Marah*, Ex. 15:23; Num. 33:8. *Murmur on account of the bitter water*, Ex. 15:23–25; *water sweetened*, Ex. 15:25. *Journey, to Elim*, Ex. 15:27; Num. 33:9; *to the wilderness of Sin*, Ex. 16:1. *For itinerary*, see Num. 33.

Murmured for food, Ex. 16:2, 3; Num. 11:4–6; Psa. 78: 18; 1 Cor. 10:6; *provided with manna and quails*, Ex. 16: 4–36; Num. 11:31–33; Psa. 78:26–29; 105:40. *Murmured for want of water at Rephidim*, Ex. 17:2–7; *water miraculously supplied from the rock at Meribah*, Ex. 17:5–7; Num. 20:1–13; Deut. 8:15; Neh. 9:15; Psa. 78:15; 105:41. *Defeat the Amalekites*, Ex. 17:13.

Arrive at Sinai, Ex. 19:1; Num. 33:15. *At the suggestion of Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, they organize a system of government*, Ex. 18:14–27; Deut. 1:9–18. *The message of God to them, requiring that they shall be obedient to his commandments, and as a reward they would be to him a holy nation, and their reply*, Ex. 19:3–8. *Sanctify themselves for receiving the law*, Ex. 19:10–15. *The law delivered to*, Ex. 20; 21; 22; 23; 24:1–4; Lev. chapters 1–25; 27; Deut. chapters 5 and 14–26. *The people receive it, and covenant obedience to it*, Ex. 24:3, 7.

Idolatry of, Ex. 32; Deut. 9:12–21. *The anger of the Lord in consequence*, Ex. 32:9–14. *Moses' indignation; breaks the tables of stone; enters the camp; commands the Levites; three thousand slain*, Ex. 32:19–35. *Visited by a plague*, Ex. 32:35. *Obduracy of*, Ex. 33:3; 34:9; Deut. 9: 12–29. *God withdraws his presence from*, Ex. 33:1–3. *The mourning of, when God refused to lead them*, Ex. 33:4–10. *Tables containing commandments renewed*, Ex. 34; Deut. 10:1–5.

Forbidden to marry Canaanites, Ex. 34:15, 16; Deut. 7: 3, 4; Josh. 23:12; Neh. 10:30.

Pattern for the tabernacle and the appurtenances, and forms of worship to be observed, Ex. chapters 25–31. *Gifts consecrated for the creation of the tabernacle*, Ex. 35:4–29; 36:1–7; Num. 7. *Taxed for tabernacle*, Ex. 38:26. *The erection of the tabernacle; the manufacture of the appurtenances, including the garments of the priests; and their sanctification*, Ex. 36:8–38; chapters 37–40. *First sacrifice offered by, under the law*, Lev. 8:14–36; 9:8–24. *Second passover observed by*, Num. 9:1–5.

March out of the wilderness, Num. 10:11–36. *For itinerary*, see Num. 33. *Order of camp and march*, Num. 2. *Arrive at the border of Canaan*, Num. 12:16.

Send twelve spies to view the land, Num. 13; 32:8; Deut. 1:22, 25; Josh. 14:7; *who return with a majority and minority report*, Num. 13:26–33; 14:6–10. *Murmur over the report*, Num. 14:1–5. *The judgment of God upon them in consequence of their unbelief and murmuring*, Num. 14:13–39; 32:11; Deut. 1:34, 35; Psa. 95:11; 106:26; 1 Cor. 10:5, 10; Heb. 3:17, 18; Jude 5. *Reaction, and their purpose to enter the land; are defeated*, Num. 14:40–45; Deut. 1:41–45. *Abide at Kadesh*, Num. 20:1; Deut. 1:46. *Return to the wilderness, where they remain thirty-eight years, and all die except Joshua and Caleb*, Num. 14:20–39.

Rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, Lev. 10:1, 2, Num. 16:1–40; Deut. 11:6; Psa. 106:17. *Murmur against*

God of [a]Ĭs'ra-el, Let my people go, that they may hold a [e]feast[c] unto me in the wilderness.

2 And [c,f]Phā'raōh said, [g]Who is the LORD that I should obey his voice to let [a]Israel go? [h]I know not the LORD, [i]neither will I let Ĭs'ra-el go.

3 And they said, The God of the [f]Hē'brewş hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the [l]desert, and [k]sacrifice[c] unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the [f]king of Ē'ğўpt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, [a]Mō'şeş and [b]Aâr'on, let[c] the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.[c]

5 And [c]Phā'raōh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 And [c]Phā'raōh [l]commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 [l,m]Ye shall no more give the [d,n]people [o]straw to make [p]brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale[c] of the [p]bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall [l]lay upon [n]them; ye [m]shall not diminish *ought*[c] thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* [k]sacrifice to our God.

9 [l,m]Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain[c] words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith [c,f]Phā'raōh, [l,m]I will not give you [o]straw.

v.1–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

2
f *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
g *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
h *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
i *Disobedience, to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.

3
f *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
k *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
l R. V. wilderness,

v.6–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
l *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

7
m *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.
n *Servant, cruelty to, instances of*, Jer. 2:14.
o *Straw*, Gen. 24:32.
p *Brick*, Gen. 11:3.

Moses and Aaron; are plagued; fourteen thousand seven hundred die; plague stayed, Num. 16:41–50.

Are refused passage through the country of Edom, Num. 20:14–21. *The death of Aaron*, Num. 20:22, 29; 33:38, 39; Deut. 10:6. *Defeat the Canaanites*, Num. 21:1–3. *Are scourged with serpents*, Num. 21:4–9. *Defeat the Amorites*, Num. 21:21–32; Deut. 2:24–35; *and the king of Bashan*, Num. 21:33–35; Deut. 3:1–17.

Arrive in the plains of Moab, at the fords of the Jordan, Num. 22:1; 33:48, 49. *Commit idolatry with the people of Moab*, Num. 25:1–5. *Visited by a plague in consequence; twenty-four thousand die*, Num. 25:6–15; 26:1. *The people numbered for the allotment of the land*, Num. 26. *The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance*, Num. 27:1–11; Josh. 17:3–6. *Conquest of the Midianites*, Num. 31. *Nations dread*, Deut. 2:25. *Renew the covenant*, Deut. 29. *Joshua appointed leader*, Num. 27:18–23. Deut. 31:23. *Moses dies, and people mourn*, Deut. 34.

All who were numbered at Sinai perished in the wilderness except Caleb and Joshua, Num. 26:63, 65; Deut. 2:14–16. *Piety of those who entered Canaan*, Josh. 23:8; Judg. 2:7–10; Jer. 2:2, 3. *Men chosen to allot the lands of Canaan among the tribes and families*, Num. 34:17–29. *Remove from Shittim to Jordan*, Josh. 3:1. *Cross Jordan*, Josh. 4. *Marriage of, with Canaanites*, Judg. 3:5, 6; Ezra chapters 9; 10; Neh. 13:23–30. *Circumcision observed, and passover celebrated*, Josh. 5. *Jericho taken*, Josh. 6. *Ai taken*, Josh. 7 and 8:1–29. *Required to assemble on Mt. Ebal and Mt. Gerizim for the reading of the law*, Deut. 27:1–26; Josh. 8:30–34. *Make a league with the Gibeonites*, Josh. 9. *Defeat the five Amoritish kings*, Josh. 10.

Conquest of the land, Josh. 21:43–45 (with Judg. 1). *The land allotted*, Josh. chapters 15–19. *Cities of refuge appointed*, Josh. 20.

Two and one-half tribes return from the west side of the Jordan; erect a memorial to signify the unity of the tribes; the memorial misunderstood; the controversy which followed; its amicable adjustment, Josh. 22. *Joshua's exhortation immediately before his death*, Josh. 23. *Covenant renewed; death of Joshua*, Josh. 24; Judg. 2:8, 9. *Religious fidelity during the life of Joshua*, Josh. 24:31; Judg. 2:7.

Under the Judges: *Public affairs administered four hundred and fifty years by the judges*, Judg. 2:16–19; Acts 13:20. *The original inhabitants not fully expelled*, Judg. 1:27–36; 3:1–7. *Reproved by an angel for not casting out the original inhabitants*, Judg. 2:1–5. *People turn to idolatry*, Judg. 2:10–23. *Delivered for their idolatry to the king of Mesopotamia during eight years; their repentance and deliverance*, Judg. 3:8–11. *Renew their idolatry, and are put under tribute to the king of Moab during eighteen years; repent and are delivered by Ehud; eighty years of peace follow*, Judg. 3:12–30. *Shamgar resists a foray of the Philistines, and delivers Israel*, Judg. 3:31. *People again do evil; are put under bonds for twenty years to the king of Syria*, Judg. 4:1–3. *Judged by Deborah, a prophetess*, Judg. 4:4, 5. *Defeat Sisera*, Judg. 4:6–24; 5. *Seven years of bondage to the Midianites; delivered by Gideon*, Judg. 6; 7; 8:1–28. *Return to idolatry*, Judg. 8:33, 34. *Abimelech foments an inter-tribal war*, Judg. 9. *Judged, by Tola twenty-three years*, Judg. 10:1, 2; *by Jair twenty-two years*, Judg. 10:3, 4. *People backslide, and are given over to the Philistines for chastisement eighteen years; repent and turn to the Lord; delivered by Jephthah*, Judg. 10:6–18; 11. *Ephraimites go to war against other tribes; defeated by Jephthah*, Judg. 12:1–7. *Judged, by Ibzan seven years*, Judg. 12:8–10; *by Elon ten years*, Judg. 12:11, 12; *by Abdon eight years*, Judg. 12:13–15. *Backslide again and are chastised by the Philistines forty years*, Judg. 13:1. *Judged by Samson twenty years*, Judg. 15:20 (with chapters 13–16). *Scandal of the Bethlehemite's concubine, and the consequent war between the Benjamites and the other tribes*, Judg. chapters 19–21. *Judged by Eli forty years*, 1 Sam. 4:18 (with chapters 1–4). *Smitten by the Philistines at Eben-ezer*, 1 Sam. 4:1, 2, 10, 11. *Demand a king*, 1 Sam. 8:5–20; Acts 13:21.

Under the kings before the separation into two kingdoms: *Saul anointed king*, 1 Sam. 10; 11:12–15; 12:13. *Ammonites invade Israel, are defeated*, 1 Sam. 11. *Philistines smitten*, 1 Sam. 14. *Amalekites defeated*, 1 Sam. 15. *David anointed king*, 1 Sam. 16:11–13. *Goliath slain*, 1 Sam. 17. *Israel defeated by the Philistines, and Saul and his sons slain*, 1 Sam. 31.

David, defeats the Amalekites, 1 Sam. 30; 2 Sam. 1:1; *made king over Judah*, 2 Sam. 2:4, 11. *Ishbosheth made king*, 2 Sam. 2:8–10.

The conflict between the two political factions, 2 Sam. 2:12–32; 3:1.

David made king over all Israel, 2 Sam. 5:1–5. *Conquests of David*, 2 Sam. 8. *Absalom's rebellion*, 2 Sam. chapters 15–18.

Solomon anointed king, 1 Kin. 1:32–40. *Temple built*, 1 Kin. 6. *Solomon's palace built*, 1 Kin. 7. *Solomon's death*, 1 Kin. 11:41–43.

Rehoboam's reign before the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1–19.

Israel after the revolt, see footnote, ISRAEL, *after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

Judah after the revolt, see footnote, JUDAH, *kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

v.11–1534 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 [l]Go ye, get you [o]straw where ye can find it: yet [m]not ought[c] of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of [q]Ĕ'ġўpt to gather stubble instead of [o]straw.

13 And the taskmasters [m]hasted[c] *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* daily tasks, as when there was [o]straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, which Phā'raōh's taskmasters had ṣet over them, were *,[m]beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making [p]brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el came and [r]cried unto Phā'raōh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 [r]There is no straw given unto thy servants, and [i,m]they say to us, Make [p]brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* *beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do [k]sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no [o]straw be given you, [m]yet shall ye deliver the tale[c] of [p]bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el did see *that* they [2]*were* in evil[c] *case*, after it was said[c], Ye shall not minish[c] *ought* from your [p]bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met [a]Mō'ṣeṣ and [b]Aâr'on, who stood in the way, as they came forth from [c]Phā'raōh:

21 And they [s]said unto them, [t,u]The [v]LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour[c] to be abhorred[c] in the eyes of Phā'raōh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.[T]

22 And [w,x]Mō'ṣeṣ returned unto the LORD, and said, [v]Lord, wherefore hast thou *so* evil[c] entreated[c] this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Phā'raōh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAPTER 6

God renews his promise by his name JEHOVAH. 10 He sends Moses to Pharaoh. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

THEN the LORD said unto [a]Mō'ṣeṣ, Now shalt thou see what I will do to [b]Phā'raōh: for with a strong hand shall he let [c]them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.[Q]

2 And God spake unto [a]Mō'ṣeṣ, and said unto him, I *am* [1]the LORD[c]:

3 And [d]I appeared unto [e]Ā-brăhăm, unto [f]Ĭ'ṣaac, and unto [g]Jā'cob, by *the name of* [2]God Almighty, but by my name JĔ-HŌ'VAH was I not known to [c]them.

4 [s]And [T] [h]I have also established my [i]covenant with [c]them, to give them the land of [j]Cā'năan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they [3]were strangers.[c]

5 And I have also heard the [k]groaning of the children of [c]Ĭṣ'ra-el, whom the Ĕ-ġўp'tiaṇs keep in [l]bondage; and I have remembered my [i]covenant.[s]

6 [s]Wherefore say unto the children of [c]Ĭṣ'ra-el, I *am* [1]the LORD, and [m,n]I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Ĕ-ġўp'tiaṇs, and I will [c]rid

v.21–1534 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
2 *Or*, were set on mischief, when they said,

11
s Murmuring, instances of, Num. 14:27.
t Evil, for good, instances of, Psa. 35:12.
u Uncharitableness, instances of, Matt. 7:1.
v God, providence of, mysterious and misinterpreted, Gen. 2:2.

12
q Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

15
r Petition, Esth. 5:6.

21
s Murmuring, instances of, Num. 14:27.

22
w Doubting, instances of, Rom. 14:23.
x Murmuring, against God, instances of, Num. 14:2.

1
a Moses, Ex. 2:10.
b Pharaoh, Ex. 3:10.
c Israel, Ex. 4:22

2
1 R. V. Jehovah:

3
d God, appearance of, Gen. 2:2.
e Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
f Isaac, Gen. 21:3.
g Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
2 *Heb.* El Shaddai,

4
h God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
i Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
j Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
3 R. V. sojourned

5
k Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
l Bondage, Ex. 1:14.

6
m God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
n God, savior, Gen. 2:2.

***BEATING.** *As a punishment*, Ex. 5:14; Deut. 25:2, 3; Mark 13:9; Acts 5:40; 16:22, 37; 2 Cor. 6:5; 11:25. See footnote, PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.

you out of their [f]bondage, and I [c]will redeem you with a stretched out [o]arm, and with great *judgments: [q]

7 And [p]I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* [1]the LORD your [m,n]God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the E-gyp'-tians.[s]

8 And [m]I will bring you in unto the [l]land, concerning the which I did [i,q]swear to give it to [e]A'brā-hăm, to [l]I'ṣaac, and to [o]Jā'cob; and I will give it you for an heritage: [r]I *am* the LORD.[T]

9 ¶ And Mō'ṣeṣ spake so unto the children of [c]Iṣ'ra-el: but they hearkened not unto Mō'ṣeṣ for [s]anguish of spirit, and for cruel [i,f]bondage.

10 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto [b]Phā'raōh king of [u]E'gyp't, that he let the children of [c]Iṣ'ra-el go out of his land.

12 And Mō'ṣeṣ [v]spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of [c]Iṣ'ra-el have not hearkened unto me; [w]how then shall Phā'raōh hear me, who *am* of [x]uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Mō'ṣeṣ and unto [y]Aār'on, and gave [z]them a charge[c] unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el, and unto Phā'raōh king of E'gyp't, to bring the children of Iṣ'ra-el out of the land of E'gyp't.

14 ¶ [a]These *be* the [b]heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of [c]Reu'ben the firstborn of Iṣ'ra-el; [†]Hā'nōch, and [d]Păl'lu, [e]Hĕz'rŏn, and [f]Cär'mī: these *be* the [g]families of Reu'ben.

15 And the sons of [h]Sĭm'e-on; [i]Jē-mū'el, and [j]Jā'min, and [k]Ō'hăd, and Jā'chin, and [l]Zō'-här, and [‡]Shā'ul the son of a Cā'năan-īt-ish woman: these *are* the families of Sĭm'e-on.

16 And [a]these *are* the names of the [m]sons of [n]Lē'vī according to their generations; [o]Gēr'shŏn, and [p]Kō'hăth, and [q]Mĕ-rā'rī: and the years of the [r]life of Lē'vī *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

17 The sons of [o]Gēr'shŏn; [‖]Lĭb'nī, and [§]Shī'mī, according to their families.

18 And the [s]sons of Kō'hăth; [+]Ăm'răm, and [t]Iz'här, and [u]Hē'bron, and [v]Ŭz'zĭ-el: and the years of the [r]life of [p]Kō'hăth *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And the [w]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī; [x]Mā'ha-lī and [y]Mū'shī: these *are* the [m]families of Lē'vī according to their [a]generations.

20 And [+]Ăm'răm took him

---

v.6–1534 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o *Arm, figurative*, Psa. 89:13.

7
p *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

8
q *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
r *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

9
s *Despondency, instances of*, Eccl. 2:20.
t *Affliction*, Psa. 34:19.

11
u *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

12
v *Excuses*, Luke 14:18.
w *Doubting, instances of*, Rom. 14:23.
x *Circumcision, figurative*, Gen. 17:10.

13
y *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
z *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

v.13–1534 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
a *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
b *Rulers, patriarchal*, Ex. 18:21.
c *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22.
d Or, *Phallu*, Gen. 46:9.
e *Hezron*, 1 Chr. 5:3.
f Gen. 46:9.
g *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.

15
h *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
i Gen. 46:10.
j Gen. 46:10.
k Gen. 46:10.
l Gen. 46:10.

16
m *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
n *Levi*, Gen. 29:34.
o *Gershon*, Gen. 46:11.
p *Kohath*, Num. 26:58.
q Gen. 46:11.
r *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

v.17–1534 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
s *Kohathites*, Num. 3:27.
t *Izhar*, 1 Chr. 6:2.
u *Hebron*, Num. 3:19.
v *Uzziel*, Num. 3:19.

19
w *Merarites*, Num. 26:57.
x 1 Chr. 6:19; Ezra 8:18.
y 1 Chr. 6:19, 47.

---

* **JUDGMENTS.** *Misunderstood*, Jer. 16:10; Joel 2:17. *No escape from*, Ex. 20:7; 34:7; Isa. 2:10, 12–19, 21; Ezek. 14:13, 14; Amos 5:16–20; 9:1–4; Matt. 23:33; Heb. 2:1–3; 10:28, 29; 12:25; Rev. 6:16, 17. *Executed by human instrumentality*, Jer. 51:2. *Delayed*, Psa. 50:21. *Denounced against disobedience*, Lev. 26:14–39; Deut. 28:15–68; 29; 32:19–43; 1 Kin. 9:6, 7. *Denounced, against Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:9–14, 23; *against Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:7–15; *against Baasha*, 1 Kin. 16:3, 4; *against Ahab and Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 21:19–24; *against Ahaziah*, 2 Chr. 22:7–9; *against Manasseh*, 2 Chr. 33:11.
Design of: *To correct*, Deut. 30:1, 2; 1 Kin. 8:33, 34; 2 Chr. 7:13; Job 5:17; 23:10; 34:31, 32; Psa. 94:12, 13; 107:10–14, 17; Prov. 3:11; Isa. 9:13, 14; 26:9; Jer. 24:5; 30:11; Lam. 1:5, 12; Ezek. 20:37, 43; Hos. 2:6, 7; 5:15; 1 Cor. 11:32; Heb. 12:5–11. *To humble*, 2 Cor. 12:7.
Instances of: *On the serpent*, Gen. 3:14, 15. *On Eve*, Gen. 3:16. *On Adam*, Gen. 3:17–19. *On Cain*, Gen. 4:11–15. *On the Antediluvians*, Gen. chapters 6, 7. *On Pharaoh*, Gen. 12:17. *On Sodomites*, Gen. 19:24, 25. *On Egyptians, the plagues and overthrow*, Ex. chapters 7–14. *On Nadab and Abihu*, Lev. 10:1–3. *On Miriam*, Num. 12:1–15. *On Korah, Dathan and Abiram*, Num. 16:1–35.
Upon the Israelites: *For worshiping Aaron's calf*, Ex. 32:35. *For murmuring*, Num. 11:1, 33, 34; 14:22, 23, 32, 35–37; 16:41–50; 21:6; 25:4, 5, 9. *The forty years' wandering, a judgment*, Num. 14:26–39; 26:63–65; Deut. 2:14–17. *Delivered into the hands, of the Assyrians*, 2 Kin. 17:6–41; *of the Chaldeans*, 2 Chr. 36:14–21.
On the Canaanites, Lev. 18:25; Deut. 7; 12:29, 30. *On Abimelech*, Judg. 9:52–57. *On Eli's house*, 1 Sam. 2:27–36 (with chapter 4:10–22). *On Uzzah*, 2 Sam. 6:7; 1 Chr. 13:10. *On the prophet of Judah, for disobedience*, 1 Kin. 13:1–24. *On Zimri*, 1 Kin. 16:18, 19. *On Gehazi*, 2 Kin. 5:27. *On Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 19:35–37. *On Hananiah, the false prophet*, Jer. 28:15, 17.

† **HANOCH.** *Eldest son of Reuben*, Gen. 46:9; Ex. 6:14; Num. 26:5; 1 Chr. 5:3.

‡ **SHAUL.** *Son of Simeon*, Gen. 46:10; Ex. 6:15; Num. 26:13; 1 Chr. 4:24.

‖ **LIBNI.** *Son of Gershon*, Ex. 6:17; Num. 3:18; 1 Chr. 6:17, 20. *Called* LADAN, 1 Chr. 23:7; 26:20, 21. *Descendants called* LIBNITES, Num. 3:21; 26:58.

§ **SHIMI,** called also SHIMEI. *Son of Gershon*, Ex. 6:17; Num. 3:18; 1 Chr. 6:17; 23:7, 10.

+ **AMRAM.** *Father of Moses*, Ex. 2:1, 2; 6:18, 20; Num. 26:58, 59; 1 Chr. 6:3, 18; 23:12, 13. *Head of one of the branches of Levites*, Num. 3:19, 27; 1 Chr. 26:23. *Age of, at death*, Ex. 6:20.

B.C. 1619? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

21
a *Korah*, Num. 16:1.

22
b Lev. 10:4.
c *Elzaphan*, Lev. 10:4.

B.C. 1530? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
d *Amminadab*, Num. 2:3.
e Or, *Nahshon*, Num. 7:12.
f *Nadab*, Ex. 24:1.
g *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
h *Ithamar*, Ex. 38:21.

24
i 1 Chr. 6:22.
j 1 Chr. 6:23.

25
k *Phinehas*, Num. 25:7.
l *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
m *Rulers, patriarchal*, Ex. 18:21.
n *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

26
o *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
p *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
3 R. V. hosts.

v.20–1534 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:1.

27
q *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.

⊙ Jŏch'e-bĕd his father's sister to wife[c]; and she bare him ▲Aâr'on and [z]Mō'şeş: and the years of the [r]life of [+]Ăm'răm *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 And the sons of Īz'här; [a]Kō'rah, and Nē'pheg, and Zĭch'rī.

22 And the sons of Ŭz'zĭ-el; [b]Mĭsh'a-el, and [c]Ĕl'za-phăn, and Zĭth'rī.

23 And ▲Aâr'on took him Ê-lĭsh'e-bà, daughter of [d]Ăm-mĭn'a-dăb, sister of [e]Nă-ăsh'on, to wife[c]; and she bare him [f]Nā'-dăb, and •Â-bī'hū, [g]Ĕ-le-ā'zar, and [h]Ĭth'a-mär.

24 And the sons of [a]Kō'rah; [i]Ăs'sĭr, and [j]Ĕl'kă-nah, and Â-bī'a-săph: these *are* the families of the Kôr'hītes.

25 And [g]Ĕ-le-ā'zar ▲Aâr'on's son took him *one* of the daughters of Pū'tĭ-el to wife[c]; and she bare him [k]Phĭn'e-has: [l]these *are* the [m]heads of the fathers of the [n]Lē'vītes according to their families.

26 These *are* that ▲Aâr'on and [o]Mō'şeş, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Ĭş'ra-el from the land of [p]Ē'ğўpt according to their [3]armies.

27 These *are* they which spake to [q]Phā'raōh king of [p]Ē'ğўpt, to bring out the children of Ĭş'ra-el from Ē'ğўpt: these *are* that [o]Mō'şeş and ▲Aâr'on.

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto [o]Mō'şeş in the land of [p]Ē'ğўpt,

29 That the LORD spake unto [o]Mō'şeş, saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto [q]Phā'raōh king of Ē'ğўpt all that I say unto thee.

30 And [o]Mō'şeş [r]said before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of [s]uncircumcised lips, and [t]how shall [q]Phā'raōh hearken unto me?

CHAPTER 7

Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a serpent. 11 The sorcerers do the like. 13 Pharaoh's heart is hardened. 14 God's message to Pharaoh. 19 The river is turned into blood.

AND the LORD said unto [a]Mō'şeş, See, I have made thee a god to [b,c]Phā'raōh: and [d]Aâr'on thy brother shall be thy [e]prophet.[c]

2 [a,f]Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and [d]Aâr'on thy brother shall speak unto [b]Phā'-raōh, that he send the children of [g]Ĭş'ra-el out of his land.

3 And I will harden [b]Phā'raōh's [h]heart, and [i]multiply my [j]signs and my wonders in the land of Ē'ğўpt.[Q]

4 But [b,c]Phā'raōh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Ē'ğўpt, and bring forth [1]mine armies, *and* my [g]people the children of Ĭş'ra-el, out of the land of Ē'ğўpt by great [k]judgments.

5 And the Ê-ğўp'tiaŋş [l]shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon

v.28–1534 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
r *Duty, escapé from, sought by Moses*, Eccl. 12:13.
s *Circumcision, figurative*, Gen. 17:10.
t *Doubting, instances of*, Rom. 14:23.

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.
c *Rulers, wicked*, vs. 1–25; Ex. 18:21.
d *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
e *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

2
f *Inspiration, of prophets*, Job 32:8.
g *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

3
h *Heart, hardened*, Psa. 44:21.
i Psa. 135:9.
j *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

4
k *Judgments*, vs. 3–25; Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. my hosts.

5
l *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

⊙ **JOCHEBED.** *Mother of Miriam, Aaron, and Moses*, Ex. 6:20; Num. 26:59. *Nurses Moses when he is adopted by Pharaoh's daughter*, Ex. 2:1–9.

▲ **AARON.** *Lineage of*, Ex. 4:14; 6:16–20; Josh. 21:4, 10; 1 Chr. 6:2, 3; 23:13. *Marriage of*, Ex. 6:23. *Children of*, Ex. 6:23, 25; Lev. 10:1; Num. 3:2; 26:60; 1 Chr. 6:3; 24:1, 2; Ezra 7:2–5. *Descendants of*, Ex. 6:23, 25; 1 Chr. 6:3–15, 50–57; 24; Ezra 7:2–5.

Meets Moses in the wilderness and is made spokesman for Moses, Ex. 4:14–16, 27–31; 7:1, 2. *Inspiration of*, Ex. 12:1; Lev. 10:8; 11:1; 13:1; 15:1; Num. 2:1; 4:1, 17; 18:1; 19:1; 20:12. *Commissioned as a deliverer of Israel*, Ex. 6:13, 26, 27; Josh. 24:5; 1 Sam. 12:8; Psa. 77:20; 105:26; Mic. 6:4. *Summoned to Sinai with Nadab, Abihu, and seventy elders*, Ex. 19:24; 24:1, 9, 10.

Priesthood of, Ex. 28:1; 29:9; Num. 18:1; Psa. 99:6; Heb. 5:4. *Consecration of, to the priesthood*, Ex. 28; 29; Lev. 8. *Enters upon the priestly office*, Lev. 9. *Descendants of, ordained priests forever*, Ex. 28:40–43; 29:9; Num. 3:3; 18:1; 1 Chr. 23:13; 2 Chr. 26:18.

Judges Israel in the absence of Moses, Ex. 24:14. *Makes the golden calf*, Ex. 32; Acts 7:40; Deut. 9:20, 21. *Rod of, buds*, Num. 17:8; Heb. 9:4; *is preserved in the ark*, Num. 17:10, 11; Heb. 9:4. *Murmured against, by the people*, Ex. 5:20, 21; 16:2–10; Num. 14:2–4, 10; 16:3, 11, 41; 20:2; Psa. 106:16. *Places pot of manna in the ark*, Ex. 16:34. *With Hur, supports the hands of Moses during battle*, Ex. 17:12. *His benedictions upon the people*, Lev. 9:22; Num. 6:23. *Forbidden to mourn the death of his sons, Nadab and Abihu*, Lev. 10:6. *Intercedes for Miriam*, Num. 12:11, 12. *Stays the plague by priestly intercession*, Num. 16:46–48. *Jealous of Moses*, Num. 12:1. *His presumption, when the rock is smitten*, Num. 20:10–12. *Not permitted to enter Canaan*, Num. 20:12, 23–29. *Various ages of*, Ex. 7:7; Num. 33:38, 39. *Death and burial of*, Num. 20:27, 28; Deut. 10:6; 32:50.

Character of, Psa. 106:16.

• **ABIHU.** *Son of Aaron*, Ex. 6:23; Num. 3:2; 1 Chr. 24:1. *Summoned by God to Sinai*, Ex. 24:9. *Called to the priesthood*, Ex. 28:1. *Death of*, Lev. 10:1, 2; Num. 26:61 *Died childless*, Num. 3:4; 1 Chr. 24:2.

v.5–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Nation, punishment of*, vs. 1–25; Isa. 2:4.

6
n *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.

7
o *Moses, age of*, Ex. 2:10.

8
p *God*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

9
r *Serpent*, Num. 21:6.
2 Any large reptile.

11
s *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

12
t *Miracles, alleged*, Luke 23:8.

13
u *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.
3 R. V. Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and

14
v *Obduracy, instances of*, Prov. 29:1.
4 R. V. is stubborn.

15
5 R. V. to meet him;

[m]Ē′ġўpt, and bring out the children of Ĭs′ra-el from among them.

6 And [a]Mō′şeş and [d]Aâr′on [n]did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And [o]Mō′şeş *was* fourscore years old, and [d]Aâr′on fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto [b]Phā′raōh.

8 ¶ And the [p]LORD [q]spake unto [a,f]Mō′şeş, and unto [d]Aâr′on, saying,

9 When [b]Phā′raōh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a [f]miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto [d]Aâr′on, Take thy *rod, and cast *it* before Phā′raōh, *and* it shall become a [2,r]serpent.

10 ¶ And [a]Mō′şeş and [d]Aâr′on went in unto Phā′raōh, and they [n]did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aâr′on cast down his *rod before Phā′raōh, and before his servants, and it [f]became a [2,r]serpent.

11 Then Phā′raōh also called the wise men and the [s]sorcerers: now the [†]magicians of Ē′ġўpt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.[c] [q]

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they [t]became serpents: but Aâr′on's *rod [f]swallowed up their rods.

13 And [3]he hardened [b]Phā′raōh's [h]heart, that he [u]hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto [a]Mō′şeş, Pha′raōh's [h]heart [4]*is* [v]hardened, he [u]refuseth to let the [g]people go.

15 Get thee unto [b]Phā′raōh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink [5]against[c] he come; and the *rod which was turned to a [r]serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the [w]Hē′brewş hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto [v]thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In [l]this thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will smite with the *rod that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be turned to [z]blood. [q]

18 [y]And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the [z]Ē-ġўp′tianş shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [a]Mō′şeş, Say unto Aâr′on, Take thy *rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Ē′ġўpt, upon their [6]streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be [z]blood throughout all the land of Ē′ġўpt, both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone. [q]

20 [q]And [a]Mō′şeş and [d]Aâr′on [n]did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the *rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of [b]Phā′raōh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that *were* in the river were turned to [z]blood.

21 [y]And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river stank, and the Ē-ġўp′tianş could not drink of the water of the river; and there was [z]blood throughout all the land of Ē′ġўpt. [q]

22 And the [†,s]magicians of Ē′ġўpt [l]did so with their enchantments: and [b]Phā′raōh's [h]heart was hardened, [u]neither

v.16–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
w *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.

17
x *Blood, plague of*, Gen. 9:4.

18
y *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.
z *Egyptians, visited by plagues*, Gen. 50:3.

19
6 *Or*, canals.

* **ROD OF AARON**, Ex. 7:9, 10, 12, 15, 19, 20; 8:5, 16, 17; Num. 17:6, 8, 10; Heb. 9:4. See footnote, ROD OF MOSES, Ex. 4:17.

† **MAGICIAN.** *A person who claims to understand and explain mysteries by magic.* Dan. 1:20. [s] *Failed to interpret, Pharaoh's dreams*, Gen. 41:8, 24; *Nebuchadnezzar's*, Dan.

v.22–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said. [q]

23 And Phā′raōh turned and went into his house, [v]neither did he set [c]his heart to this also.

24 And all the [z]Ē-ġўp′tianş digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAPTER 8

Frogs are sent. 8 *Pharaoh asks Moses to entreat the Lord for their removal.* 12 *Moses' prayer answered.* 16 *The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do.* 20 *The swarms of flies.* 25 *Pharaoh inclines to let the people go,* 32 *but yet is hardened.*

1 AND the LORD spake unto [a]Mō′şeş, Go unto [b,c]Phā′raōh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I [d]will smite [c]all thy borders with *frogs:

3 [e]And the river shall bring forth *frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine [c]†ovens, and into thy [f]kneading-troughs: [q]

4 And the *frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants. [q]

5 ¶ [s]And the LORD spake unto [a]Mō′şeş, Say unto [g]Aâr′on; Stretch forth thine hand with thy [h]rod over the [i]streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of [i]Ē′ġўpt.

6 And [g]Aâr′on stretched out his hand over the waters of Ē′ġўpt; and the *frogs came up, and covered the land of Ē′ġўpt. [s]

7 And the [j]magicians [k]did so with their [l]enchantments, and brought up *frogs upon the land of [i]Ē′ġўpt.

8 ¶ Then [b]Phā′raōh [m]called for [a]Mō′şeş and [g]Aâr′on, and said, [n]Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the *frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And [a]Mō′şeş said unto [b]Phā′raōh, Glory over [c]me: when shall I [n]intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the *frogs from thee and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, To morrow. [c] And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the *frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 [s]And [a]Mō′şeş and [g]Aâr′on went out from [b]Phā′raōh: and Mō′şeş [o]cried unto the LORD because of the *frogs which he had brought against Phā′raōh.

13 And the LORD [p]did according to the word of Mō′şeş; and the *frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 [q]But when [b]Phā′raōh saw that there was respite, [r,s]he [t]hardened his [u]heart, and [v]hearkened [c]not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto [a]Mō′şeş, Say unto [g]Aâr′on, Stretch out thy [h]rod, and smite

v.7–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
j Magician, Ex. 7:11.
k Miracles, Luke 23:8.
l Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.

8
m Afflictions, penitence in, Psa. 34:19.
n Intercession, solicited, Jer. 27:18.

12
o Intercession, instances of, Jer. 27:18.

13
p Intercession, answered, Jer. 27:18.

15
q Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
r Hypocrisy, instances of, Jas. 3:17.
s Instability, Jas. 1:8.
t Obduracy, instances of, Prov. 29:1.
u Heart, hardened, instances of, Psa. 44:21.
v Disobedience to God, instances of, Eph. 5:6.

1
a Moses, Ex. 2:10.
b Pharaoh, Ex. 3:10.
c Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.

2
d Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

3
e Plague, Ex. 11:1.
f Ex. 12:34; Deut. 28:5, 17.

5
g Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
h Rod of Aaron, Ex. 7:9.
i Egyptians, visited by plagues, Gen. 50:3.
1 *Or*, canals,

2:2–13; 4:7. *Wrought apparent miracles*, Ex. 7:11, 12, 22; 8:7, 18. See footnote, SORCERY, Isa. 47:9.

* **FROGS.** *Plague of*, Ex. 8:2–14; Psa. 78:45; 105:30. SYMBOLICAL, Rev. 16:13.

† **OVEN.** *For baking*, Ex. 8:3; Lev. 2:4; 7:9; 11:35; 26:26. See footnote, BREAD, Ezek. 4:13.
Figurative, Psa. 21:9; Hos. 7:4, 6, 7; Matt. 6:30; Luke 12:28.

the dust of the land, that it may become [2,w,x]lice throughout all the land of Ē'ġўpt.

17 And they did so; for [v]Aâr'on stretched out his hand with his [h]rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it [k]became [2,w,x]lice in [G] man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Ē'ġўpt.[S]

18 And the [i]magicians did so with their [l]enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were [w,x]lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Phā'raōh, This *is* the finger of [v]God: and Phā'raōh's [u,z]heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.[T Q]

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto [a]Mō'şeş, [b]Rise up early in the morning, and stand before [c]Phā'raōh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my [d]people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my [d]people go, behold, I [e]will send swarms *of* [f]*flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the [g]Ê-ġўp'tianş shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*.

22 And [h]I will sever[G] in that day the land of [i]Gō'shen, in which my [d]people dwell, that no swarms *of* [f]*flies* shall be there; [j]to the end thou mayest know that [k]I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.[S]

23 And I will [3]put a division between my [d]people and thy people: to morrow shall this [f]sign be.

24 And the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm *of* [f]*flies* into the house of [c]Phā'raōh, and *into* his servants' houses, and into all the land of Ē'ġўpt: the land was [4]corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*.[S Q]

25 ¶ And [c]Phā'raōh called for [a]Mō'şeş and for [l]Aâr'on, and said, [m]Go ye, [n]sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And [a]Mō'şeş said, It is not meet[G] so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination[G] of the Ē'ġўp'tianş to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination[G] of the Ê-ġўp'tianş before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and [n]sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us.

28 And [c]Phā'raōh said, [m]I will let you go, that ye may [n]sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: [o]intreat[G] for me.

29 And [a]Mō'şeş said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms *of* [f]*flies* may depart from [c]Phā'raōh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Phā'raōh deal [p]deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Mō'şeş went out from Phā'raōh, and [q]intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the [r]word of Mō'şeş; and he removed the swarms *of flies* from Phā'raōh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.[S]

32 [s]And Phā'raōh [t]hardened his [u]heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAPTER 9

The murrain of beasts. 8 *The plague of boils and blains.* 13 *The message about the hail.* 22 *The plague of hail.* 27 *Pharaoh asks Moses to entreat the Lord,* 35 *but yet is hardened.*

THEN the LORD said unto [a]Mō'şeş, Go in unto [b]Phā'-raōh, and tell him, Thus

---

v.16–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
w Lice, plague of, Psa. 105:31.
x Plague, of lice, Ex. 11:1.
2 *Or*, sand flies *or*, fleas

19
z God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
z Adversity, obduracy in, Job 10:6.

20
a Moses, Ex. 2:10.
b Rising, early, Gen. 19:2.
c Pharaoh, Ex. 3:10.
d Israel, Ex. 4:22.

21
e Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
f Flies, plague of, Ecc. 10:1.
g Egyptians, visited by plagues, Gen. 50:3.

22
h God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
i Goshen, Gen. 45:10.
j Miracles, design of, Luke 23:8.
k God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

23
3 *Or*, set a sign of deliverance

v.24–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
4 *Or*, destroyed

25
l Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
m Affliction, penitence in, Psa. 34:19.
n Offerings, Lev. 6:17.

28
o Intercession, solicited, Jer. 27:18.

29
p Deception, Josh. 9:4.

30
q Intercession, exemplified, Jer. 27:18.

31
r Intercession, answered, Jer. 27:18.

32
s Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
t Obduracy, instances of, Prov. 29:1.
u Heart, hardened, Psa. 44.21.

1
a Moses, Ex. 2:10.
b Pharaoh, Ex. 3:10.

v.1–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

saith the LORD God of the [c]Hē'brewṣ, Let my [d]people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the [e]hand of the LORD is upon thy [f]cattle which *is* in the field, upon the [g]horses, upon the [h]asses, upon the [i]camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the [f]LORD shall sever between the cattle of [d]Iṣ'ra-el and the cattle of Ē'ġўpt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Iṣ'ra-el.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this [e]thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that [e]thing on the morrow, and all the [f]cattle of Ē'ġўpt died: but of the cattle of the children of [d]Iṣ'ra-el died not one.

7 And [b]Phā'raōh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the [d]Iṣ'ra-el-ītes dead. And the heart of Phā'raōh was [1,k]hardened, and he [l]did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ and unto [m]Aâr'on, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Mō'ṣeṣ sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of [b]Phā'raōh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of [n]Ē'ġўpt, and shall be a *boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon [f]beast, throughout all the land of Ē'ġўpt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before [b]Phā'raōh; and [a]Mō'ṣeṣ sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a *boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the [o]magicians could not stand before [a]Mō'ṣeṣ because of the *boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the [n]Ē-ġўp'tians.

12 And the LORD hardened the [k]heart of Phā'raōh, and he [l]hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Mō'ṣeṣ.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto [a]Mō'ṣeṣ, [p]Rise up early in the morning, and stand before [b]Phā'raōh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the [c]Hē'brewṣ, Let my [d]people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my [q]plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; [r]that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy [n]people with [q]pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed [s]for this [t]*cause* have [u]I [v]raised thee up, for to shew [2]*in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet [w]exaltest thou thyself against my [d]people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous [x]hail, such as hath not been in Ē'ġўpt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and [f]beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the [x]hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that [y,z]feared the word

v.11–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

c Hebrew, Gen. 40: 15.
d Israel, Ex. 4:22.
e Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
f Animals, suffer under divine judgments, Jer. 27:5.
g Horse, Job 39:19.
h Ass, domesticated, 2 Chr. 28:15.
i Camel, 1 Sam. 30:17.
j God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
k Heart, hardened, instances of, Psa. 44:21.
l Obduracy, instances of, Prov. 29:1.
1 R. V. stubborn.
m Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
n Egyptians, visited by plagues, Gen. 50:3.
o Magician, Ex. 7: 11.
p Rising, early, Gen. 19:2.
q Plague, Ex. 11:1.
r Judgments, design of, Ex. 6:6.
s Rom. 9:17.
t Suffering, vicarious, Col 1:24.
u God, power of, Gen. 2 2.
v Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
2 The word *in* is omitted in R. V.
w Self-exaltation, instances of, Luke 14:11.
x Hail, Job 38:22.
y Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
z Fear, of God, instances of, Acts 9:31.

* **BOIL**, a tumor. *Plague, of Egyptians*, Ex. 9:9, 10; Deut. 28:27, 35; *of Philistines*, 1 Sam. 5:6, 9; 6:5. *Of Hezekiah, healed*, 2 Kin. 20:7; Isa. 38:21. *Of Job*, Job 2: 7, 8. *Levitical ceremonies prescribed for*, Lev. 13:18–23.

v.20–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

of the LORD among the servants of Phā'raōh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:[s]

21 And he that [a]regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto [b]Mō'şeş, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [c,d,e]hail in all the land of Ē'ġўpt, upon man, and upon [f]beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Ē'ġўpt.

23 And [b]Mō'şeş stretched forth his [g]rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent [h]thunder and hail, and the [i]fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Ē'ġўpt.

24 So there was [c,d]hail, and [i]fire [3]mingled[c] with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Ē'ġўpt since it became a nation.[q]

25 And the [c,d]hail smote throughout all the land of Ē'ġўpt all that *was* in the field, both [f]man and [f]beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of [k]Gō'shen, where the children of Ĭş'ra-el[s] *were*, was there no [c,d]hail.

27 ¶ And [l]Phā'raōh [m]sent, and called for Mō'şeş and Aâr'on, and said unto them, [n,o,p]I have [q]sinned this time: the [r]LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 [s]Intreat[c] the LORD [4](for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* [5]mighty [h]thunderings and [c]hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.[q]

29 And Mō'şeş said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; [t]that thou mayest know how that the earth *is* the [u]LORD'S.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye [v,w]will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the [†]flax and the [‡]barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax [6]*was* bolled.[c]

32 But the [z]wheat and the [y]rie[c] were not smitten: for they *were* not grown up.

33 And Mō'şeş went out of the city from Phā'raōh, and [z]spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the [a]thunders and [b]hail ceased, and the [c]rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Phā'raōh saw that the [c]rain and the [b]hail and the [a]thunders were ceased, [d,e]he sinned yet more, and [f]hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Phā'raōh was [f]hardened, [g]neither would he let the children of Ĭş'ra-el go; as the LORD had spoken by Mō'şeş.

CHAPTER 10

God threatens to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh, moved by his servants, inclines to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh asks Moses to entreat the Lord in his behalf. 21 The plague of darkness. 24 Pharaoh petitions again unto Moses, 27 but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD said unto [a]Mō'şeş, Go in unto [b]Phā'raōh: for I have hardened his [c]heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him:

2 And that [d]thou mayest [e]tell in the ears of thy [f]son, and of thy son's son, what things I have

v.29–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21 *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

22 *Moses*, Ex. 2:10. *Hail*, Job 38:22. *Plague, of hail*, Ex. 11:1. *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2. *Animals, suffer under divine judgments*, Jer. 27:5.

23 *Rod of Moses*, Ex. 4:17. *Thunder*, 1 Sam. 7:10. *Fire*, Ex. 12:8.

24 3 *Or*, flashing continually amidst

25 *Egyptians, visited by plagues*, Gen. 50:3.

26 *Goshen*, Gen. 45:10.

27 *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10. *Afflictions, penitence in*, Psa. 34:19. *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1. *Conviction, of sin, instances of*, John 16:8. *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4. *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12. *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.

28 *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18. 4 R. V. for there hath been enough of these 5 *Heb.* voices (or thunderings) of God

29 *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8. *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

30 *Afflictions, impenitence in, instances of*, Psa. 34:19. *Obduracy, instances of*, Psa. 29:1.

31 6 *Or*, was in bloom.

32 *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9. Isa. 28:25.

33 *Intercession, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.

34 *Thunder*, 1 Sam. 7:10. *Hail*, Job 38:22. *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21. *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15. *Instability*, Jas 1:8. *Heart, hardened instances of*, Psa. 44:21.

35 *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

1 *Moses*, Ex. 2:10. *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10. *Heart, hardened, instances of*, Psa. 44:21.

2 *Parents, duty of*, 2 Cor. 12:14. *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23. *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:14.

† **FLAX.** *In Egypt*, Ex. 9:31. *In Palestine*, Josh. 2:6. *Linen made from*, Prov. 31:13; Hos. 2:5, 9. *Robes made of*, Ezek. 40:3.

See footnote, LINEN, Ezek. 27:16.

Figurative: *Smoking flax not quenched*, Isa. 42:3; Matt. 12:20.

‡ **BARLEY.** *A product, of Egypt*, Ex. 9:31; *of Palestine*, Deut. 8:8; 1 Chr. 11:13; Jer. 41:8. *Fed to horses*, 1 Kin. 4:28. *Used in offerings*, Num. 5:15; Ezek. 45:13. *Traffic in*, 2 Kin. 7:1; 2 Chr. 2:10; Hos. 3:2. *Tribute in*, 2 Chr. 27:5. *Priests estimated value of*, Lev. 27:16. *Absalom burns Joab's field of*, 2 Sam. 14:30. *Loaves of*, 2 Kin. 4:42; John 6:9, 13.

v.2–1534 BC
See footnote *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
k *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

3
i *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
j *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
k *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.

4
l *Locusts, plague of*, Neh. 3:17.
m *Plague, of locusts*, Ex. 11:1.
1 R. V. border:

5
n *Hail, plague of*, Job 38:22.

7
o *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.

9
p *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

wrought in [f]Ē′ġўpt, and my [h]signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And [a]Mō′şeş and [i]Aâr′on came in unto [b]Phā′raōh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the [j]Hē′brews, How long wilt thou refuse to [k]humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 [s]Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the [l,m]locusts into thy [1]coast[G]:

5 And [l,m]they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue[G] of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the [n]hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

6 And [l,m]they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the [f]Ē-ġўp′tians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from [b]Phā′raōh. [s]

7 And Phā′raōh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? [o]let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that Ē′ġўpt is destroyed?

8 And [a]Mō′şeş and [i]Aâr′on were brought again unto [b]Phā′raōh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* who *are* they that shall go?

9 And [a]Mō′şeş said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we *must hold* a [p]feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*; for evil *is* before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were [q]driven out from Phā′raōh's presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto [a]Mō′şeş, Stretch out thine hand over the land of [f]Ē′ġўpt for the [l]locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Ē′ġўpt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the [n]hail hath left. [q]

13 [s]And [a]Mō′şeş stretched forth his [r]rod over the land of [f]Ē′ġўpt, and the LORD [s]brought an east [t]wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the [l,m]locusts.

14 And the [l,m]locusts went up over all the land of [f]Ē′ġўpt, and rested in all the [1]coasts[G] of Ē′ġўpt: very grievous[G] *were they*; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For [l,m]they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb[G] of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the [n]hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of [f]Ē′ġўpt. [s q]

16 ¶ Then [b]Phā′raōh called for [a]Mō′şeş and [i]Aâr′on in haste; and he said, [u,v,w]I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 [u,v]Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my [w]sin only this once, and [x]intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 [s]And [a]he went out from Phā′raōh, and [y]intreated the LORD.

v.10–1534 BC
See footnote *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
q *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

13
r *Rod of Moses*, Ex. 4:17.
s *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
t *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

16
u *Conviction, of sin, instances of*, John 16:8.
v *Repentence, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
w *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

17
x *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.

18
y *Intercession, instances of*, Jer 27:18.

v.19–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19

z *Wind, miraculous*, Job 37:17.

a *Locusts, plague of*, Nah. 3:17.

20

b *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.
c *Heart, hardened, instances of*, Psa. 44:21.
d *Obduracy, instances of*, Prov. 29:1.
e *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

21

f *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
g *Darkness*, Gen. 1:2.
h *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
2 *Or*, so that men shall grope in darkness.

22

i *Plague, of darkness*, Ex. 11:1.
j *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

25

k *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west [i,z]wind, which took away the [a]locusts, and cast them into the §Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the [1]coasts[C] of Ē′ġўpt.

20 But the LORD hardened [b]Phā′raōh's [c]heart, so that he [d]would not let the children of [e]Ĭṣ′ra-el go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto [f]Mō′ṣeṣ, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [g]darkness over the land of [h]Ē′ġўpt, [2]even darkness *which* may be felt.

22 And [f]Mō′ṣeṣ stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick [g,i,j]darkness in all the land of [h]Ē′ġўpt three days:[Q]

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of [e]Ĭṣ′ra-el had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And [b]Phā′raōh called unto [f]Mō′ṣeṣ, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed:[C] let your little ones also go with you.

25 And [f]Mō′ṣeṣ said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt [k]offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardened [b]Phā′raōh's [c]heart, and he [d]would not let them go.

28 [Q]And [b]Phā′raōh said unto him, [l]Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in *that* day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

29 And Mō′ṣeṣ said, [m]Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.[Q]

CHAPTER 11

God's message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbors. 4 Moses threatens Pharaoh with the death of the firstborn.

AND the LORD said unto [a]Mō′ṣeṣ, Yet will I bring one *,[b]plague *more* upon [c]Phā′raōh, and upon [d]Ē′ġўpt; [e]afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.[S]

2 Speak now in the ears of the [f]people, and let every man [g]borrow[C] of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, [h]jewels of [i]silver, and jewels of [j]gold.

3 And the [k]LORD gave the [f]people favour in the sight of the [d]Ē-ġўp′tianṣ. Moreover the man [a]Mō′ṣeṣ *was* very great[C] in the land of [l]Ē′ġўpt, in the sight of [c]Phā′raōh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 ¶ And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of [l]Ē′ġўpt:

5 And all the [m]firstborn in the land of Ē′ġўpt shall die from the [m]firstborn of Phā′raōh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that *is* behind the [†]mill: and all the firstborn of [1,o]beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry

v.28–1534 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28

l *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

29

m *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

1

a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
c *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.
d *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
e *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

2

f *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
g *Borrowing, instances of*, Ex. 22:14.
h *Jewels*, Gen. 24:53.
i *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
j *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

3

k *God, providence of, instances of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

5

m *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
n *Children, involved in sin of parents*, Mark 10:14.
o *Animals, suffer under divine judgments*, Jer. 27:5.
1 *That is*, domesticated animals.

§ **RED SEA.** *The locusts which devastated Egypt destroyed in*, Ex. 10:19. *Divided*, Ex. 14:21; 15:8; Psa. 74:13; 114:3; Isa. 51:10; 63:12. *Israelites cross; Pharaoh and his army drowned in*, Ex. 14; 15:1, 4, 10, 19; Num. 33:8; Deut. 11:4; Josh. 2:10; 4:23; 24:6, 7; Judg. 11:16; Neh. 9:9–11; Psa. 66:6; 78:13, 53; 106:7–11, 22; 136:13–15; Isa. 43:16, 17; Acts 7:36; 1 Cor. 10:1, 2; Heb. 11:29. *Israelites journey by*, Ex. 14:2, 9; Num. 14:25; 21:4; 33:10, 11; Deut. 1:40; 2:1–3. *Southwest boundary of the promised land*, Ex. 23:31. *Solomon builds ships on*, 1 Kin. 9:26.
Wilderness of, Ex. 13:18.

* **PLAGUE.** *As a judgment on the Egyptians*, Psa. 105:26–36; 135:8, 9; Acts 7:36. *The plague, of blood*, Ex. 7:14–25; *of frogs*, Ex. 8:1–15; *of lice*, Ex. 8:16–19; *of flies*, Ex. 8:20–24; *of murrain*, Ex. 9:1–7; *of boils and blains*, Ex. 9:8–12; *of hail*, Ex. 9:18–24; *of locust*, Ex. 10:1–20; *of darkness*, Ex. 10:21–23. *Death of the first born*, Ex. 11:4–7; 12:29, 30.
On the Israelites: *On account of idolatry*, Ex. 32:35; *after eating quail*, Num. 11:33; Psa. 78:27–31; *after refusing to enter the promised land*, Num. 14:36, 37; *after murmuring on account of the destruction of Korah*, Num. 16:41–50; *of serpents*, Num. 21:6; *for the sin of Peor*, Num. 25:4–9; Deut. 4:3; Josh. 22:17; Psa. 106:28–30; *for David's sin in numbering the people*, 2 Sam. 24:10–25; 1 Chr. 21:7–27.
On the Philistines, 1 Sam. 6:4, 5.
Denounced as a judgment, Lev. 26:21; Deut. 28:21,59. *Foretold*, Rev. 11:6; 15:1, 6–8; 16.

† **MILL.** *Upper and nether stones of*, Deut. 24:6; Isa.

throughout all the land of [1]Ē'-ġўpt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of [1]Iṣ'ra-el shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the [p]LORD doth put a difference between the [d]Ê-ġўp'-tians and [1]Iṣ'ra-el.[s]

8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Phā'raōh in a great [q]anger.

9 And the LORD said unto [a]Mō'ṣeṣ, [c]Phā'raōh shall not hearken unto you; that my [r]wonders[c] may be multiplied in the land of [1]Ē'ġўpt.

10 And [a]Mō'ṣeṣ and [s]Aâr'on did all these [r]wonders before Phā'raōh: and the LORD hardened Phā'raōh's [t]heart, so that he would not let the children of [1]Iṣ'ra-el go out of his land.

CHAPTER 12

The beginning of the year is changed. 3 *The passover is instituted.* 11 *The rite of the passover.* 15 *The seven days of unleavened bread.* 29 *The firstborn are slain.* 31 *The Israelites are driven out of the land.* 37 *They come to Succoth.* 43 *The ordinance of the passover.*

AND[Q] the LORD [a,b]spake unto Mō'ṣeṣ and Aâr'on in the land of [c]Ē'ġўpt, saying,

2 This *month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the [d]first month of the [e]year to you.

3 ¶ [Q]Speak ye unto all the [1]congregation of Iṣ'ra-el, saying, [g]In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a[1,h,i,j]lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house:

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take *it* according to the number of the souls[c]; every man according to his eating shall make your count[c] for the lamb.

5 Your[h,i,k]lamb shall be[l,m] without [n,o]blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep, or from the [p]goats:

6 And ye shall keep [h]it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the [1]congregation of Iṣ'ra-el shall [q]kill it [2]in the evening.[Q]

7 And they shall take of the [r,s]blood, and strike[c] *it* on the two side posts and on the [3]upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 [Q]And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with

v.6–1534 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
p God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

8
q Anger, instances of, Psa. 37:8.

9
r Miracles, Luke 23:8.

10
s Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
t Heart, hardened, instances of, Psa. 44:21.

1
a Inspiration, of prophets, Job 32:8.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
c Egypt, plagues in, vs. 1–51; Gen. 41:8.

v.2–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
d Abib, first month of Jewish calendar, Ex. 13:4.
e Time, Rev. 10:6.

3
f Church, called the congregation, Matt. 16:18.
g Passover, vs. 3–49; Num. 9:5.
h Lamb, Num. 7:15.
i Jesus, typified in the passover lamb, Matt. 1:21.
j Symbols and Similitudes, passover. Heb. 9:9.
1 *Or*, kid,

5
k Atonement, made by Jesus, typified, vs. 11–14; Lev. 17:11.
l Offerings, must be without blemish, Lev. 6:17.
m Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
n Blemish, Lev.14:10.
o Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
p Goat, for the paschal feast, Deut. 14:4.

6
q Jesus, vicarious death of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
2 *Heb.* between the two evenings.

7
r Blood, sacrificial, vs. 8–23; Heb. 9:19.
s Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. lintel, upon the houses,

47:2; Jer. 25:10. *Used in Egypt*, Ex. 11:5. *Operated, by women*, Matt. 24:41; *by captives*, Judg. 16:21; Lam. 5:13. *Manna ground in*, Num. 11:8. *Sound of, to cease*, Rev. 18:22.

***MONTH.** *Ancient use of*, Gen. 7:11; 8:4. *Twelve months reckoned to a year*, 1 Chr. 27:1–15.

1. **Abib** (*April*). *The Jewish calendar began with*, Ex. 12:2; 13:4; Deut. 16:1. *Passover instituted and celebrated in*, Ex. 12:1–28; 23:15. *Israelites left Egypt in*, Ex. 13:4. *Tabernacle set up in*, Ex. 40:2, 17. *Israelites arrive at Zin in*, Num. 20:1. *Cross Jordan in*, Josh. 4:19. *Jordan overflows in*, 1 Chr. 12:15. *After the captivity called* NISAN, Neh. 2:1; Esth. 3:7.

2. **Zif** (*May*), 1 Kin. 6:1, 37. *Israel numbered in*, Num. 1:1, 18. *Passover to be observed in, by the unclean and others who could not observe it in the first month*, Num. 9:10, 11. *Israel departed from the wilderness of Zin in*, Num. 10:11, 12. *Temple begun in*, 1 Kin. 6:1; 2 Chr. 3:2. *An irregular passover celebrated in*, 2 Chr. 30:1–27. *Rebuilding of the temple begun in*, Ezra 3:8.

3. **Sivan** (*June*), Esth. 8:9. *Asa renews the covenant of himself and people in*, 2 Chr. 15:10.

4. **Tammuz** (*July*). Only the number appears in the Bible. *Jerusalem taken by Nebuchadnezzar in*, Jer. 39:2; 52:6,7.

5. **Ab** (*August*). Only the number mentioned. *Aaron died on the first day of*, Num. 33:38. *Temple destroyed in*, 2 Kin. 25:8–10; Jer. 1:3; 52:12–30. *Jews carried captive to Babylon in*, Jer. 1:3. *Ezra arrived at Jerusalem in*, Ezra 7:8,9.

6. **Elul** (*September*). *Wall of Jerusalem finished in*, Neh. 6:15. *Rebuilding of the temple progressed in*, Hag. 1:14, 15.

7. **Ethanim** (*October*), or TISRI. *The first month in the civil year and the seventh in the ecclesiastical and ancient reckoning*, 1 Kin. 8:2. *Feasts held in*, Lev. 23:24, 27, 34–41; Neh. 8:13–15. *Jubilee proclaimed in*, Lev. 25:9. *Solomon's temple dedicated in*, 1 Kin. 8:2. *Altar rebuilt and offerings renewed in*, Ezra 3:1–6.

8. **Bul** (*November*). *The temple finished in*, 1 Kin. 6:38. *Jeroboam's idolatrous feast in*, 1 Kin. 12:32, 33.

9. **Chisleu** (*December*), Ezra 10:9; Jer. 36:9, 22; Zech. 7:1.

10. **Tebeth** (*January*), Esth. 2:16. *Nebuchadnezzar besieges Jerusalem in*, 2 Kin. 25:1; Jer. 52:4.

11. **Sebat** (*February*), Zech. 1:7.

12. **Adar** (*March*). *Decree to put the Jews to death in*, Esth. 3:12, 13. *Second temple finished in*, Ezra 6:15. *Feast of Purim in*, Esth. 9:1–26.

Months in prophecy, Rev. 11:2.

v.8–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
t *Bitter Herbs*, Num. 9:11.

9
4 R. V. inwards

12
u *Firstborn, of Egyptians, slain*, Zech. 12:10.
v *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
w *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

13
x *Token*, Psa. 86:17.
y *God, preserver*, vs. 17–23; Gen. 2:2.
z *Israel, exempt from the plagues*, Ex. 4:22.

14
a *Memorial, passover*, Num. 16:40.
b *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
c *Ordinance*, Num. 9:14.

15
d *Seven, days, passover lasted*, Gen. 7:2.
e *Leaven, forbidden at the passover*, Lev. 23:17.

†fire, and unleavened bread; *and* with [t]bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of [h]it raw, nor sodden[G] at all with water, but roast *with* †fire; his head with his legs, and with the [4]purtenance[G] thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of [h]it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with †fire.

11 And thus shall ye eat [h]it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it *is* the LORD's [g]passover.[Q]

12 For I will pass through the land of [c]Ē'ġўpt this night, and will smite all the [u]firstborn in the land of Ē'ġўpt, both man and beast; and against all the [v]gods of Ē'ġўpt I will execute [w]judgment: I *am* the LORD.

13 And the [s,r]blood shall be to you for a [x]token upon the houses where ye *are*: and when I see the blood, [y]I will [z]pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Ē'ġўpt.[s]

14 [Q]And this day shall be unto you for a [a]memorial; and ye shall keep it a [b]feast[G] to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an [c]ordinance for ever.

15 ¶ [d]Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away [e]leaven[G] out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul[G] shall be [f]cut[G] off from Ĭs'ra-el.[Q]

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation,[G] and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation[G] to you; [g]no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.[Q]

17 And ye shall observe *the* [b]*feast of* unleavened bread; for in this selfsame[G] day have I brought your [5]armies[G] out of the land of Ē'ġўpt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations[G] by an [c]ordinance for ever.

18 In the [h]first **month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 [d]Seven days shall there be no [e]leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul[G] shall be [f]cut off from the congregation of Ĭs'ra-el, whether he be a [6,i]stranger,[G] or born in the land.

20 [e]Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.[Q]

21 ¶ Then[Q] [j]Mō'şeş called for all the [k]elders of Ĭs'ra-el, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a [l]lamb according to your families, and [m]kill the [b]passover.

22 And ye shall take a bunch of ‡hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts

v.15–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.

16
g *Rest*, Ex. 23:11.

17
5 R. V. hosts

18
h *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.

19
i *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20.
6 R. V. sojourner.

21
j *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
k *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
l *Jesus, typified in the passover*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

---

†**FIRE.** *On altar of burnt offering, never to cease burning*, Lev. 6:13. *Not to be kindled on Sabbath*, Ex. 35:3. *Used as a signal in war*, Judg. 20:38, 40; Jer. 6:1. *Furnaces of*, Dan. 3:6. *Children caused to pass through*, 2 Kin. 16:3; 17:17. *Torture by*, Lev. 21:9; Jer. 29:22; Dan. 3.

Miracles connected with: *Miraculously consumes Abraham's sacrifice*, Gen. 15:17; *Aaron's*, Lev. 9:24; *David's*, 1 Chr. 21:26; *Elijah's*, 1 Kin. 18:38; *Solomon's, at dedication of the temple*, 2 Chr. 7:1. *The burning bush*, Ex. 3:2. *Display of, in the plagues of Egypt*, Ex. 9:24; *in pillar to guide the children of Israel*, Ex. 13:21, 22; 14:19, 24; 40:38; Num. 9:15–23; *at Elijah's translation*, 2 Kin. 2:11. *Consumes, the conspirators with Korah, Dathan, and Abiram*, Num. 16:35; *the captains and their fifties*, 2 Kin. 1:9–12.

Figurative: *Of cleansing*, Isa. 6:6, 7. *Of spiritual power*, Jer. 20:9; Matt. 3:11; Luke 3:16. *Of judgments*, Deut. 4:24; 32:22; Isa. 33:14; Jer. 23:29; Amos 1:4, 7, 10, 12, 14; 2:2; Mal. 3:2; Luke 12:49; Rev. 20:9. *Of the destruction of the wicked*, Matt. 3:12; 13:42, 50; 25:41; Mark 9:43–48; Rev. 9:2; 21:8.

Everlasting, Isa. 33:14; Matt. 18:8; 25:41; Mark 9:43–48; Luke 3:37.

A Symbol: *Of God's presence*, Gen. 15:17; *in the burning bush*, Ex. 3:2; *on Sinai*, Ex. 19:18. *Tongues of, on the apostles*, Acts 2:3.

‡**HYSSOP.** *A plant indigenous to western Asia and northern Africa*, 1 Kin. 4:33. *The Israelites used, in sprinkling the blood of the paschal lamb upon the lintels of their doors*, Ex. 12:22; *in sprinkling blood in purifications*, Lev. 14:4, 6, 51, 52; Heb. 9:19. *Used in the sacrifices of separation*, Num. 19:6. *Used in giving vinegar to Jesus on the cross*, John 19:29.

Figurative: *Of spiritual cleansing*, Psa. 51:7.

v.22–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

with the blood that *is* in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the [n]door of his house until the morning.

23 For the LORD will pass through to [o]smite the [p]Ê-ġўp'-tianṣ; and when he seeth the [q]blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the [n]door, and will not suffer[c] the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.[s]

24 [q]And ye shall observe [b]this thing for an [c]ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this [b]service.

26 And it shall come to pass, [s]when your [t]children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this [b]service?

27 That [u]ye shall [v]say, It *is* the sacrifice[c] of the LORD's [b]passover, who passed over the houses of the children of [r]Ĭṣ'ra-el in Ē'ġўpt, when he [o]smote the Ê-ġўp'tianṣ, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and [w]worshipped. [q]

28 And the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el went away, and [x]did as the LORD had commanded Mō'ṣeṣ and Aâr'on, so did they.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD [o]smote all the [y,z]firstborn in the land of Ē'ġўpt, from the firstborn of [a]Phā'raōh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the [b]captive that *was* in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of ‖cattle. [q]

30 And [a]Phā'raōh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Ê-ġўp'tianṣ; and there was a great [c]cry in Ē'ġўpt; [d]for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ [e]And [a]he called for [f]Mō'ṣeṣ and [g]Aâr'on by night, and said, Rise up, *and* [h]get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of [i]Ĭṣ'ra-el; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and [h]be gone; and [j]bless[c] me also.

33 And the [k]Ê-ġўp'tianṣ were urgent upon the [i]people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their [l]dough before it was [m]leavened, their [n]kneadingtroughs[c] being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el did according to the word of Mō'ṣeṣ; and they [7,o,p]borrowed[c] of the Ê-ġўp'tianṣ [q]jewels of [r]silver, and jewels of [s]gold, and [t]raiment:

36 And the LORD gave the [o]people favour in the sight of the [k]Ê-ġўp'tianṣ, so that they [8]lent[c] unto them *such things as they required*. And they spoiled the Ê-ġўp'tianṣ.

37 ¶ And the children of [u]Ĭṣ'ra-el journeyed from [v]Rā-mē'sēṣ to §Sŭc'coth, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, beside children.

38 And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the [l]dough which they brought forth out of Ē'ġўpt, for it was not [m]leavened; because [i]they were thrust out of Ē'ġўpt, and could not tarry, neither had

v.30–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
n Door, posts of, sprinkled with blood, Deut. 11:20.

23
o Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
p Egyptians, Gen. 50:3.
q Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
r Israel, exempt from the plagues, Ex. 4:22.

26
s Deut. 6:20.
t Children, instruction of, Mark 10:14.

27
u Parents, duty of, to instruct children in righteousness, 2 Cor. 12:14.
v Instruction, of children, Prov. 23:23.
w Worship, Gen. 22:5.

28
x Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.

29
y Firstborn, Zech. 12:10.
z Children, death of, as a judgment upon parents, Mark 10:14.
a Pharaoh, Ex. 3:10.
b Criminals, Matt. 27:15.

30
c Mourning, Lam. 2:5.
d Bereavement, instances of, Hos. 9:12.

31
e Miracles, convincing effect of, Luke 23:8.
f Moses, Ex. 2:10.
g Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
h Emancipation, Deut. 15:12.
i Israel, urged by Egyptians to depart, Ex. 4:22.

32
j Intercession, solicited, instances of, Jer. 27:18.

33
k Egyptians, Gen. 50:3.

34
l Bread, how prepared, Ezek. 4:13.
m Leaven, Lev. 23:17.
n Kneading-trough, Ex. 8:3.

35
o Israel, borrowed jewels from the Egyptians, Ex. 4:22.
p Borrowing, instances of, Ex. 22:14.
q Jewels, Gen. 24:53.
r Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
s Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
t Dress, Zech. 3:4.
7 R. V. asked

36
8 R. V. let them have what they asked.

37
u Israel, number of, fit for military service when they left Egypt, Ex. 4:22.
v Rameses, Gen. 47:11.

‖ **CATTLE.** Used generally in the Bible for domesticated animals of all kinds. Used here in accordance with modern English for animals of the bovine species only.
Used for sacrifice, 1 Kin. 8:63. See footnote, OFFERINGS, Lev. 6:17. *Sheltered,* Gen. 33:17. *Stall-fed,* Prov. 15:17. *Gilead adapted to the raising of,* Num. 32:1–4; *and Bashan,* Psa. 22:12; Ezek. 39:18; Amos 4:1.

§ **SUCCOTH.** *First camping place of the Israelites after leaving Rameses,* Ex. 12:37; 13:20; Num. 33:5, 6.

they prepared for themselves any victual.[c]

40 ¶ Now the sojourning[c] of the children of [w]Ĭs′ra-el, who dwelt in Ē′ġўpt, *was* [x]four hundred and thirty years.[Q]

41 And it came to pass at the end of the [x]four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame[c] day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Ē′ġўpt.

42 It *is* a night to be much observed[c] unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Ē′ġўpt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Ĭs′ra-el in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō′sĕs and Aâr′on, This *is* the ordinance of the [y]passover: There shall no [9,z]stranger[c] eat thereof:

44 But every man's [a]servant that is bought for [b]money, when thou hast [c]circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A [6,d]foreigner and an [e]hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall [f]it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought[c] of the flesh abroad out of the house; [g]neither shall ye break a [h]bone thereof.[Q]

47 All the congregation of Ĭs′ra-el shall keep[c] [f]it.

48 And when a [i]stranger shall sojourn[c] with thee, and will keep the [f]passover to the LORD, let all his males be [c]circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and [f]he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One [+]law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the [i]stranger that sojourneth[c] among you.

50 Thus [k]did all the children of Ĭs′ra-el; as the LORD commanded Mo′sĕs and Aâr′on, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the selfsame[c] day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Ĭs′ra-el out of the land of Ē′ġўpt by their [10]armies.[Q]

CHAPTER 13

The firstborn are to be sanctified to God. 3 *The memorial of the passover is commanded.* 11 *The firstlings of beasts are to be set apart.* 17 *The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Joseph's bones with them.* 20 *They come to Etham.* 21 *God guides them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto [a]Mō′sĕs, saying,

2 [b,c]Sanctify[c] unto me all the [d]firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of [e]Ĭs′ra-el, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.[Q]

3 ¶ And [a]Mō′sĕs said unto the people, [f]Remember this day, in which ye came out from [g]Ē′ġўpt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the [h]LORD brought you out from this *place*: there shall no [i]leavened [j]bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out in the [k]month *Ā′bĭb.

5 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the [l]land of the [m]Cā′năan-ītes, and the [n]Hĭt′tītes, and the [o]Ăm′ôr-ītes, and the [p]Hī′vītes, and the [q]Jĕb′u-sītes, which he [r,s]sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with [t]milk and [u]honey, that thou shalt keep [v]this service in this *,[k]month.

6 [w]Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a [v,x]feast[c] to the LORD.

---

v.39–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40
w Israel, dwelt in Egypt 430 years, Ex. 4:22.
x Gal. 3:17.

43
y Passover, Num. 9:5.
z Foreigners, forbidden to eat the passover, Deut. 23:20.
9 R. V. alien

44
a Servant, Jer. 2:14.
b Money, Jer. 32:9.
c Circumcision, Gen. 17:10.

45
d Foreigners Deut. 23:20.
e Hired Servant, Lev. 25:40.

46
f Passover, Num. 9:5.
g John 19:36.
h Bones, of passover lamb not to be broken, Ezek. 37:1.

48
i Foreigners, religious privileges of, Deut. 23:20.
j Naturalization, Acts 22:28.

v.49–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

50
k Obedience, Heb. 5:8.

51
10 R. V. hosts.

1
a Moses, secures the deliverance of Israel, vs. 1–22; Ex. 2:10.

2
b Luke 2:23.
c Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
d Firstborn, of man and beast, reserved to God, Zech. 12:10.
e Israel, Ex. 4:22.

3
f Thankfulness, enjoined, Acts 24:3.
g Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
h God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
i Leaven, Lev. 23:17.
j Bread, Ezek. 4:13.

4
k Month, Ex. 12:2.

5
l Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
m Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.
n Hittites, Judg. 1:26.
o Amorites, Gen. 14:13.
p Hivites, Gen. 10:17.
q Jebusites, Deut. 7:1.
r Oath, Num. 5:19.
s Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
t Milk, figurative, Job 10:10.
u Honey, figurative, Prov. 25:27.
v Annual Feasts, Num. 15. 3.

6
w Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.
x Passover, Num. 9:5.

+ LEGISLATION. *Class, forbidden*, Ex. 12:49; Lev. 24:22; Num. 9:14; 15:15, 16, 29; Gal. 3:28. *Supplemental, concerning Sabbath-breaking*, Num. 15:32–35; *concerning inheritance*, Num. 27:1–11. See footnote, LAW, Deut. 33:2.

* **ABIB** (*April*), called NISAN. *First month in the Jewish calendar*, Ex. 12:2; 13:4. *Passover held in*, Ex. 23:15; Lev. 23:5, 6; Deut. 16:1. *Israelites depart from Egypt in*, Ex. 13:4–10; 23:15; Deut. 16:1. *Tabernacle set up in*, Ex. 40:2, 17. *Israelites, arrive at the wilderness of Zin in*, Num. 20:1; *enter Canaan in*, Josh. 4:19. *Jordan overflows in*, 1 Chr. 12:15.

v.7–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
1 R. V. borders.

8
y *Parents, duty of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
z *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.

a *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:1.
b *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

9
c *Phylactery*, Matt. 23:5.
d *Token*, Psa. 86:17.
e *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
f *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

10
g *Ordinance*, Num. 9:14.

11
h *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
i *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
j *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
k *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

12
l *Memorial, firstborn*, Num. 16:40.
m *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
2 R. V. womb,

13
n *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
o *Redemption, of property*, Lev. 25:24.
p *Lamb*, Num. 7:15.
3 *Or*, kid;

14
q *Parents, duty of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
r *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.
s *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

15
t *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.
u *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

7 Unleavened [f]bread shall be eaten [w]seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be [i]leaven seen with thee in all thy [1]quarters. [Q]

8 And [y]thou shalt [z]shew thy [a]son in that day, saying, [b]*This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Ē′ġўpt.

9 And [b]it shall be for a [c,d]sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's [e]law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the [f]LORD brought thee out of Ē′ġўpt. [Q]

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this [g]ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring [h]thee into the [i]land of the Cā′năan-ītes, as he [j,k]sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 That [h]thou shalt set [l]apart unto the LORD [m]all that openeth the [2]matrix,[c] and every [m]firstling[c] that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* the LORD's. [Q]

13 And every [m]firstling of an [n]ass thou shalt [o]redeem with a [3,p]lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the [m]firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy [a]son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What *is* [b]this? that [q]thou shalt [r]say unto him, By strength of hand the [f]LORD brought us out from [s]Ē′ġўpt, from the house of bondage:

15 And it came to pass, when [t]Phā′raōh would hardly let us go, that the LORD [u]slew all the [v]firstborn in the land of [s]Ē′ġўpt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix,[c] being males; but all the [m]firstborn of my children I [o]redeem. [Q]

16 And it shall be for a [4,d]token upon thine hand, and for [w]frontlets[c] between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the [f]LORD brought us forth out of Ē′ġўpt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when [t]Phā′raōh had let the people go, that [f]God led them not *through* the way of the land of the [x]Phĭlĭs′tĭneṣ, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people [y]repent[c] when they see [z]war, and they return to Ē′ġўpt:

18 But [a]God led the [b]people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the [c]Red sea: and the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el went up [5]harnessed[c] out of the land of Ē′ġўpt.

19 And [d]Mō′ṣeṣ took the bones of [e]Jō′ṣeph with him: for he had straitly[c] [f]sworn[c] the children of [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el, saying, God will surely visit[c] you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. [s Q]

20 ¶ And [b]they took their journey from [g]Sŭc′coth, and encamped in [6,h]Ē′tham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 [s Q]And the [i]LORD went before them by day in a [†,j]pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night: [T]

22 He took not away [†,j]the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people. [s Q]

v.15–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Firstborn, of Egyptians, slain*, Zech. 12:10.

16
w Deut. 6:8; 11:18.
4 R. V. sign

17
x *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
y *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
z *War*, Judg. 3:2.

18
a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
c *Red Sea*, Ex. 10.19.
5 R. V. armed

19
d *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
e *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
f *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

20
g *Succoth*, Ex. 12:37.
h *Etham*, Num. 33:6, 7.
6 *Signifying*, boundary of the sea,

21
i *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.

† **PILLAR OF CLOUD AND FIRE.** *Symbol of the Lord's presence*, Ex. 13:21 22; 16:10; 19:9, 16; 24:16–18; 33:9, 10; 34:5; Lev. 16:2; Num. 11:25; 12:5, 10; 14:10; 16:19, 42; Deut. 31:15; 1 Kin. 8:10, 11; Matt. 17:5; Luke 9:34, 35; 1 Cor. 10:1.

A guide to Israel, Ex. 14:19, 24; 40:36–38; Num. 9:15–23; 10:11, 12, 33–36; Deut. 1:33; Neh. 9:12, 19; Psa. 78:14; 105:39; Isa. 4:5.

In Isaiah's prophecy, Isa. 4:5. *In Ezekiel's vision*, Ezek. 10:3, 4, 18;11:22, 23.

v.1–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 14

God instructs the Israelites in their journey. 5 Pharaoh pursues after them. 10 The Israelites murmur. 13 Moses comforts them. 15 God instructs Moses. 19 The cloud removes behind the camp. 21 The Israelites pass through the Red Sea. 23 The Egyptians pursuing them are drowned.

AND the [a]LORD [b]spake unto [c]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of [d]Iṣ'ra-el, that they turn and encamp before [e]Pī'-ha-hī'roth, between [f]Mĭg'dol and the [g]sea, over against [h]Bā'al-zē'phon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For [i]Phā'raōh will say of the children of [d]Iṣ'ra-el, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.[s]

4 [j]And [k]I will harden [i]Phā'raōh's [l]heart, that he shall follow after them; and [m]I will be honoured upon Phā'raōh, and upon[c] all his host; that the [n,o]Ê-ġўp'tiaṇs [p]may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.[s Q]

5 ¶ And it was told the [q]king of Ē'ġўpt that the people fled: [r]and the [s]heart of [i]Phā'raōh and of his servants was [l,t]turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let [u]Iṣ'ra-el go from serving us?

6 And [i]he made ready his [v]chariot, and took his [w]people with him:

7 And [i]he took six hundred chosen [v]chariots, and all the chariots of [x]Ē'ġўpt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the [l]heart of [i]Phā'raōh [q]king of Ē'ġўpt, and he pursued after the children of [u]Iṣ'ra-el: and the children of Iṣ'ra-el went out with an high hand.

9 But the [y]Ê-ġўp'tiaṇs pursued after them, all the [z]horses *and* chariots of [a]Phā'raōh, and his [b]horsemen, and his [c]army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside [d]Pī'-ha-hī'roth, before [e]Bā'al-zē-phon.

10 ¶ And when [a]Phā'raōh drew nigh,[c] the children of [f]Iṣ'ra-el lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Ê-ġўp'tiaṇs marched[c] after them; and they were sore [g,h]afraid: and the children of Iṣ'ra-el [i,j]cried out unto the LORD.

11 And [k,l]they [m]said unto Mō'ṣeṣ, [n]Because *there were* no [o]graves in Ē'ġўpt, hast thou taken us away to [p]die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Ē'ġўpt?

12 [l,m]*Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Ē'ġўpt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Ê-ġўp'tiaṇs? For [k]*it had been* better for us to serve the Ê-ġўp'tiaṇs, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 ¶ And [q,r]Mō'ṣeṣ said unto the people, [s,t]Fear ye not, stand still, and see the [u]salvation[c] of the [v]LORD,[c] which he will shew to you to day: for the Ê-ġўp'tiaṇs whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14 The [v]LORD shall [w]fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ṣeṣ, [x]Wherefore [y,z]criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el, that they go forward:

16 But lift thou up thy [a]rod, and stretch out thine hand over the [b]sea, and divide it: and the children of Iṣ'ra-el shall go on dry *ground* through the midst of the sea.[s]

17 [s]And I, behold, I will harden the [c]hearts of the [d]Ê-ġўp'tiaṇs, and they shall follow them: and I will [e]get me honour upon[c] [f]Phā'raōh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. [Q]

v.9–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
- a *God, his preserving care, exemplified,* vs. 1–31; Gen. 2 2.
- b *Inspiration,* Job 32:8.
- c *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.

2
- d *Israel, journey from Succoth,* Ex. 4:22.
- e Num. 33:7, 8.
- f Num. 33:7, 8.
- g *Red Sea,* Ex. 10:19.
- h Num. 33:7.

3
- i *Pharaoh,* Ex. 3:10.

4
- j *Foreordination,* Rom. 8:30.
- k *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
- l *Heart, hardened, instances of,* Psa. 44:21.
- m *Judgments, on the Egyptians,* Ex. 6:6.
- n *Egyptians,* Gen. 50:3.
- o *Nation, punishment of,* vs. 4–31; Isa. 2:4.
- p *Miracles, design of,* Luke 23:8.

5
- q *King,* 2 Kln. 3:10.
- r *Afflictions, impenitence in, instances of,* Psa. 34:19.
- s *Character, instability of,* Phil. 2:15.
- t *Instability,* Jas. 1:8.
- u *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.

1 R. V. changed toward

6
- v *Chariot,* Josh. 11:4.
- w *Armies,* Deut. 11:4.

7
- x *Egypt, armies of,* Gen. 41:8.

9
- y *Egyptians, pursue Israelites,* Gen. 50:3.
- z *Horse,* Job 39:19.

- a *Pharaoh* Ex. 3:10.
- b *Cavalry,* 1 Sam. 13:5.
- c *Armies,* Deut. 11:4.

- d Num. 33:7, 8.
- e Num. 33:7.

10
- f *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
- g *Doubting, of Israelites,* Rom. 14:23.
- h *Cowardice,* Lev. 26:36.
- i *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
- j *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.

11
- k *Servant, degraded by bondage,* Jer. 2:14.
- l *Evil, for good, instances of,* Psa. 35:12.
- m *Murmuring, instances of,* Num. 14:27.
- n *Sarcasm, instances of,* Judg. 10:14.
- o *Burying Places,* Gen. 23:4.
- p *Death,* Num. 23:10.

13
- q *Meekness, exemplified,* Psa. 45:4.
- r *Moses, character of,* Ex. 2:10.
- s *Adversity, consolations in,* Psa. 10:6.
- t *Faith, enjoined, in time of public danger,* Mark 11:22.
- u *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
- v *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

14
- w *War, God in,* Judg. 3:2.

15
- x *Despondency, instances of,* Eccl. 2:20.
- y *Indecision, instances of,* 1 Kln. 18:21.
- z *Prayer, rebuked,* Acts 6:4.

16
- a *Rod of Moses,* Ex. 4:17.
- b *Red Sea, divided,* Ex. 10:19.

17
- c *Heart, hardened,* Psa. 44:21.
- d *Egyptians,* Gen. 50:3.
- e *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.
- f *Pharaoh,* Ex. 3:10.

v.18–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18 And the [d]Ê-ġўp′tiaṇs [o]shall know[G] that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon[G] Phā′raōh, upon his chariots, and upon his [h]horsemen.[s]

19 ¶ And the *angel[G] of [t]God, which went before the camp of Ĭṣ′ra-el, removed and went behind them; and the [i,k]pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:[s T]

20[s] And [i]it came between the camp of the [d]Ê-ġўp′tians and the camp of Ĭṣ′ra-el; and it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21[Q] And Mō′ṣeṣ stretched out his hand over the [b]sea; and the LORD [l]caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east [m,n]wind all that night, and made the sea dry *land*, and the waters were divided.[s]

22[Q] And the children of [o]Ĭṣ′ra-el went into the midst of the [b]sea upon the dry *ground*: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.[s]

23 ¶[s] And the [d]Ê-ġўp′tiaṇs pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the [b]sea, *even* all Phā′raōh's horses, his chariots, and his [h]horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning [p,q]watch[G] the LORD [r]looked unto the host of the Ê-ġўp′tiaṇs through the [i]pillar of fire and of the cloud, and [2,s]troubled the host of the Ê-ġўp′tiaṇs.

25 And took off their [t]chariot wheels, that they drave[G] them heavily: [G] [u]so that the Ê-ġўp′tians said, Let us flee from the face of Ĭṣ′ra-el; for the LORD [v]fighteth for them against the Ê-ġўp′tiaṇs.[s]

26[s] And the LORD said unto Mō′ṣeṣ, Stretch out thine hand over the [b]sea, that the waters may come again upon the [d]Ê-ġўp′tiaṇs, upon their chariots, and upon their [h]horsemen.

27 And Mō′ṣeṣ stretched forth his hand over the [b]sea, and the sea returned to his strength[G] when the morning appeared; and the Ê-ġўp′tiaṇs fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the [w]Ê-ġўp′tiaṇs in the midst of the sea.

28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the [h]horsemen, *and* all the [w]host of Phā′raōh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But the children of [o]Ĭṣ′ra-el walked upon dry *land* in the midst of the [b]sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.[Q s]

30 Thus the [z]LORD saved Ĭṣ′ra-el that day out of the hand of the Ê-ġўp′tiaṇs; and Ĭṣ′ra-el saw the Ê-ġўp′tiaṇs [w]dead upon the sea shore.[s]

31 And Ĭṣ′ra-el saw that [u]great work which the LORD did upon the [w]Ê-ġўp′tiaṇs: and the people [v]feared[G] the LORD, and [z]believed the LORD, and his servant Mō′ṣeṣ.[s Q]

CHAPTER 15

Moses' song. 22 The people find water. 23 The bitter waters at Marah are sweetened. 27 The people come to Elim where were twelve wells of water.

[a,]THEN [c]sang [d]Mō′ṣeṣ and [b] the children of [e]Ĭṣ′ra-el this [f]song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, [g,h]I will [i]sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the [j]sea.[Q]

2 The [k]LORD *is* my [l]strength

v.26–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
g Miracles, design of, Luke 23:8.
h Cavalry, 1 Sam. 13:5.

19
i God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
j Pillar, of cloud and fire, Ex. 13:21.
k Symbols and Similitudes, of divine presence, pillar of fire, Heb. 9:9.

21
l Miracles, Luke 23:8.
m Wind, miraculous, Job 37:17.
n Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.

22
o Israel, cross the Red Sea, Ex. 4:22.

24
p Night, divided into watches, Gen. 1:5.
q Time, division of, Rev. 10:6.
r Anthropomorphisms, vision attributed to God, Gen. 11:5.
s Miracles, destruction of Pharaoh's army, Luke 23:8.
2 R. V. discomfited

25
t Chariot, wheels of, providentially taken off, Josh. 11:4.
u Miracles, convincing effect of, Luke 23:8.
v War, God in, Judg. 3:2.

27
w Egyptians, destroyed, Gen. 50:3.

30
x God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

31
y Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
z Faith, Mark 11:22.

1
a Faith, instances of, vs. 1–19; Mark 11:22.
b Thankfulness, to God, vs. 1–19; Acts 24:3.
c Joy, instances of, Psa. 5:11.
d Moses, composes song for children of Israel, vs. 1–27; Ex. 2:10.
e Israel, Ex. 4:22.
f Praise, song of Moses, vs. 1–21; Psa. 150:1.
g Poetry, epic, vs. 1–19; Acts 17:28.
h War Song, vs. 1–21; Judg. 5:1.
i Music, vs. 1–21; 2 Chr. 5:13.
j Red Sea, Pharaoh and army drowned in, Ex. 10:19.

2 *k God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2. *l Spiritual Blessings,* Eph. 1:3.

***ANGEL. One of the Holy Trinity:** Trinitarian authorities interpret the Scriptures cited under this topic as referring to Christ, who, according to this view, was the divine presence in the wilderness. *Called* ANGEL, Ex 33:2; Num. 20:16; Acts 7:30, 35; MINE ANGEL, Ex. 23:20 23; 32:34; ANGEL OF GOD, Ex. 14:19; ANGEL OF JE

and song, and [m]he is become my [n]salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will [o]exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the [p]LORD *is* his name.

4 [q]Phā'raōh's [r]chariots and his [s]host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are [t]drowned in the [j]Red sea.

5 The depths have covered [q]them: they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 [s]Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in [v]power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the [v]enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy [w]wrath, *which* consumed them as stubble.[s]

8 And with the [x]blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the [j]sea.

9 The [v]enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the [y]spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy [z,a]wind, the sea covered them: they sank as [b]lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who *is* like [c]thee, glorious in holiness, fearful *in* praises, doing wonders[s Q]?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right [d]hand, [e]the earth swallowed them.[s]

13 Thou in thy [f]mercy hast [g]led forth the people *which* thou hast [h]redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.[s]

14 The people shall hear, *and* be [i,j]afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of [j,k]Păl-es-tī'nȧ.

15 Then the [l]dukes[c] of [m]Ē'dom shall be amazed; the mighty men of [n]Mō'ab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the [o]inhabitants of Cā'năan shall melt away.

16 [s]Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the [p]greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, *which* thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in, *in* the [q]Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have established.[s]

18 The [r,s]LORD shall reign for ever and ever.[s Q]

19 For the horse of Phā'raōh went in with his chariots and with his [t,u]horsemen into the [v]sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of [w]Ĭs'ra-el went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And *,[x]Mĭr'ĭ-am the [y]prophetess, the sister of [z]Aâr'on, took a [†]timbrel[c] in her hand and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with [a]dances.

21 And *,[b]Mĭr'ĭ-am answered them, [c,d,e]Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed glorious-

---

v.2-1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
n Salvation, Acts 16:17.
o Worship, Gen. 22:5.

3
p God, name of, proclaimed, Gen. 2:2.

4
q Egyptians, destroyed, Gen. 33:3.
r Chariots, Josh. 11:4.
s Armies, Deut. 11:4.
t Death, Num. 23:10.

6
u God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
v Enemy, Prov. 24:17.

7
w Anger, of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

8
x Wind, miraculous, Job 37:17.

9
y Spoils, of war, 1 Chr. 26:27.

10
z Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.

a Wind, miraculous, Job 37:17.
b Lead, Ezek. 22:18.

11
c God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.

12
d Anthropomorphisms, hand attributed to God, Gen. 11:5.
e Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

v.13-1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
f God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
g God, guide, Gen. 2:2.
h God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

14
i Cowardice, Lev. 26:36.
j War, God sends panic in, Judg. 3:2.
k Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
1 R. V. Philistia.

15
l Duke, Gen. 36:15.
m Edomites, 2 Kin. 8:21.
n Moabites, Gen. 19:37.
o Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.

16
p God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

17
q Canaan, called the sanctuary, Gen. 37:1

18
r God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
s God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.

19
t Cavalry, 1 Sam. 13:5.
u Egyptians, army of, destroyed, Gen. 50:3.
v Red Sea, Pharaoh and his army drowned in, Ex. 10:19.
w Israel, pass through the Red Sea, Ex. 4:22.

20
x Women, as prophets, Prov. 31:10.
y Prophetesses, Judg. 4:4.
z Aaron, Ex. 6.20.

a Dancing, Eccl. 3:4.

21
b Women, as poets, Prov. 31:10.
c Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
d Praise, song of Miriam, Psa. 150:1.
e Poetry, epic, Acts 17:28.

HOVAH, Ex. 3:2; Judg. 2:1; ANGEL OF HIS PRESENCE, Isa. 63:9.

* **MIRIAM**, sister of Moses. *Watches over Moses when he is in the ark*, Ex. 2:4–8. *Commissioned with Moses and Aaron*, Mic. 6:4. *Song of, after the destruction of Pharaoh and his army*, Ex. 15:20, 21. *Jealous of Moses; stricken with leprosy; healed on account of the intercession of Moses*, Num. 12; Deut. 24:9. *Dies and is buried at Kadesh*, Num. 20:1.

† **TIMBREL**, an instrument of music of the tambourine sort. *Used, by Miriam*, Ex. 15:20; *by Jephthah's daughter*, Judg. 11:34. *Used in religious service*, 2 Sam. 6:5; 1 Chr. 13:8; Psa. 68:25; 81:2; 149:3; 150:4.
See footnote, MUSIC, *Instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

v.21–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Horse*, Job 39:19.

22

g *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
h *Israel, journey to Marah*, Ex. 4:22.
t *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.
f *Shur*, 1 Sam. 15:7.

23

k Num. 33:8, 9.
2 *That is*, bitterness.

24

l *Murmuring*, Num. 14:2.
m *Evil, for good, instances of*, Psa. 35:12.
n *Borrowing Trouble, instances of*, Matt. 6:25.

25

o *Meekness, exemplified*, Psa. 45:4.
p *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
q *God, providence of, instances of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Water*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
s *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
t *Law*, Deut. 33:2.
u *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4.
v *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.

26

w *Blessing, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
x *Diligence, required in keeping commandments*, Rom. 12:8.
y *Obedience, reward of*, Heb. 5:8.
z *Promises, to the obedient, of exemption from afflictions*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

ly; the *f*horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 ¶ So *g*Mō'şeş brought *h*Iş'ra-el from the *t*Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of *f*Shûr; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to *k*Mā'rah, they could not drink of the waters of Mā'rah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called 2Mā'rah.

24 And the people *l,m*murmured against Mō'şeş, saying, *n*What shall we drink?

25 And *o*he *p*cried unto the LORD; and the *q*LORD shewed him a tree, *which* when he had cast into the *r*waters, the waters were *s*made sweet: there he made for them a *t*statute and an ordinance, and there he *u,v*proved them.

26 And said, *w*If thou wilt *x*diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt *y*do that which is right in his 3sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, *z,a*I will put none of these ‡diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Ē-ġўp'tians: for I *am* the *b,c*LORD that *d*healeth thee.

27 ¶ And *e*they came to *f*Ē'lim, where *were* twelve 4wells of water, and threescore and ten *g*palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

a *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
b *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Healing, the Lord the healer*, Acts 4:22. 3 R. V. eyes, **27** *e* *Israel*, Ex. 4:22. *f* Num. 33:9. *g* *Palm Tree*, Song 7:7. 4 R. V. springs

CHAPTER 16

The Israelites come to Sin. 2 They murmur for want of bread. 4 God promises them bread from heaven. 11 Quails are sent. 14 and manna. 16 Directions concerning the manna. 25 None of it found on the sabbath. 32 An omer of it is preserved.

AND they took their journey from *a*Ē'lim, and all the congregation of the children of *b*Iş'ra-el came unto the wilderness of *c*Sĭn, which *is* between Ē'lim and *Sī'nāi, on the fifteenth day of the second *d*month after their departing out of the land of *e*Ē'ġўpt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of *f*Iş'ra-el *g,h*murmured[c] against *i*Mō'şeş and *f*Aâr'on in the *c*wilderness:

3 *g*And the children of *f*Iş'ra-el *k*said unto them, Would[c] 1to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Ē'ġўpt, when we sat by the flesh pots, *and* when we did eat *l*bread to the full; for *m,n*ye have brought us forth into this *c*wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with *o*hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto *i*Mō'şeş, Behold, I will *p*rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a 2certain rate[c] every day, that I may *q*prove[c] them, whether they *r*will walk in my *s*law, or no.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And *i*Mō'şeş and *f*Aâr'on said

v.1–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1

a Num. 33:9.
b *Israel, journey to wilderness of Sin*, Ex. 4:22.
c *Sin, desert of*, Ex. 17:1.
d *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
e *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

2

f *Israel, murmurs*, Ex. 4:22.
g *Murmurings, of Israelites*, Num. 14:2.
h *Evil, for good, instances of*, Psa. 35:12.
i *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
f *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

3

k *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.
l *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
m *Borrowing Trouble, instances of*, Matt. 6:25.
n *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
o *Hunger, a source of temptation*, Neh. 9:15.
1 R. V. that we

4

p *Miracles, design of*, vs. 5, 6; Luke 23:8.
q *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4.
r *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
s *Law*, Deut. 33:2.
2 R. V. day's portion,

‡ **DISEASE.** *Diagnosis of*, Lev. 13:3–59; 14:3. *Sent from God*, Lev. 14:34. As judgments: *Upon David's child*, 2 Sam. 12:15; *upon Gehazi*, 2 Kin. 5:27; *upon Jehoram*, 2 Chr. 21:12–19; *upon Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:17–20.

Of the skin, Lev. 13:38, 39; Deut. 28:27; Job 7:5. *Of the sexual organs*, Lev. 15; 22:4; Num. 5:2; Deut. 23:10. *Treatment of fractures*, Ezek. 30:21.

Threatened as judgments, Lev. 26:16; Deut. 7:15; 28:22, 27, 28, 35, 60; 29:22.

Physicians employed for, 2 Chr. 16:12; Matt. 9:12; Mark 5:26. *Remedies used*, Prov. 17:22; Isa. 38:21; Jer. 30:13; 46:11; *poultices*, 2 Kin. 20:7; Isa. 38:21; *ointments*, Isa. 1:6; Jer. 8:22; *emulsions*, Luke 10:34.

Healing of: *From God*, Ex. 15:26; 23:25; Deut. 7:15; 2 Chr. 16:12; Psa. 103:3. *By Jesus*, Matt. 4:23, 24; 14:35, 36; Mark 1:31–34; Luke 4:38–40; 6:17, 18; 9:11. *By the twelve*, Matt. 10:1, 8; Luke 9:1, 6. *By the seventy*, Luke 10:9. *By Paul*, Acts 19:12; 28:8, 9. *In answer to prayer, of Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:1–11; Isa. 38:1–8.

Miraculous healing of, a sign to accompany the preaching of the word, Mark 16:18; Luke 9:1. See footnote, MIRACLES, Luke 23:8.

See footnote, AFFLICTIONS, Psa. 34:19.

Figurative, Isa. 1:6; 3:17; Jer. 30:12; Ezek. 34:4; Matt. 9:12.

* **SINAI,** a mountain in the peninsula between the arms of the Red Sea; called also HOREB. *Children of Israel arrive at, in their wanderings in the wilderness*, Ex. 19:2; Deut. 1:2. *The law delivered to Moses upon*, Ex. 19:3–25; 20; 24:12–18; 32:15, 16; 34:2–4, 28; Lev. 7:38; 25:1; 26:46; 27:34; Num. 3:1; Deut. 4:11, 15; 5:4, 22, 26; 29:1; 33:2; Neh. 9:13; Psa. 68:8, 17; Mal. 4:4; Acts 7:30, 38; Heb. 12:18, 19.

Figurative, Gal. 4:24, 25.

See footnote, HOREB, Ex. 3:1.

Wilderness of: *Children of Israel, journeyed in*, Num. 10:12; *kept the passover in*, Num. 9:1–5; *numbered in*, Num. 26:64.

v.6–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

7
u God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
v Patience, instances of, Luke 8:15.
w Meekness, instances of, Psa. 45:4.

8
x God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
y Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.
z Reproof, Prov. 17:10.

9
a Moses, Ex. 2:10.
b Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
c Israel, Ex. 4:22.
d Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.
e Murmuring, of Israelites, Num. 14:2.

10
f Sin, wilderness of, Ex. 17:1.
g God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
h Pillar, of cloud and fire, Ex. 13:21.

12
i Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
j God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.
k God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

13
l Dew, Dan. 4:15.
3 R. V. camp.

unto all the children of Ĭs′ra-el, At even, [p]then ye shall know that the [t]LORD hath brought you out from the land of Ē′gўpt:

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the [u]glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: [v,w]and what *are* we, that ye murmur against us? [Q]

8 And Mō′şeş said, *This shall be*, when the [x]LORD shall give you in the evening [†]flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD [y]heareth your murmurings which ye murmur [c]against him: [w]and what *are* we? [z]your murmurings *are* not against us, but against the LORD.

9 And [a]Mō′şeş spake unto [b]Aâr′on, Say unto all the congregation of the children of [c]Ĭs′ra-el, Come near before the LORD: for he hath [d]heard your [e]murmurings. [c]

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as [b]Aâr′on spake unto the whole congregation of the children of [c]Ĭs′ra-el, that they looked toward the [f]wilderness, and, behold, the [g]glory of the LORD appeared in the [h]cloud.

11 And the LORD spake unto [a]Mō′şeş, saying,

12 I have heard the [e]murmurings of the children of [c]Ĭs′ra-el: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat [†,i]flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with [i]bread; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your [j,k]God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even the [†]quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the [l]dew lay round about the [3]host. [s]

14 And when the [l]dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground. [s]

15 And when the children of [c]Ĭs′ra-el saw *it*, they said one to another, [4]It *is* manna [c]: for they wist not what it *was*. And [a]Mō′şeş said unto them, [i]This *is* the bread which the [k,m]LORD hath given you to eat. [Q]

16 [s]This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an [n]omer [c] for every man, *according to* the number of your persons; take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his [o]tents.

17 And the children of [c]Ĭs′ra-el did so, and gathered, some more, some less. [s]

18 And when they did [n]mete [c] *it* with an omer, [p]he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating. [Q s]

19 And [a]Mō′şeş said, [q]Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 [s] Notwithstanding [c]they [r]hearkened not unto [a]Mō′şeş; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred [s]worms, and stank: and Mō′şeş was [t]wroth [c] with them. [s]

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed [c] hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the [u]rulers of the congregation came and told Mō′şeş.

23 And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* the [v]rest of the holy [‡]sabbath [c] unto the LORD: [w]bake *that* which ye

v.14–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
m God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. What is it?

16
n Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.
o Tents, Gen. 13:5.

18
p 2 Cor. 8:15.

19
q Sanitation and Hygiene, Num. 31:23.

20
r Disobedience, to God, instances of, Eph. 5:6.
s Worm, Jonah 4:7.
t Anger, Psa. 37:8.

22
u Rulers, Ex. 18:21.

23
v Rest, on the Sabbath, enjoined, Ex. 23:12.
w Commandment, enjoining preparation for the Sabbath, Deut. 8:2.

† **QUAIL.** *Miracle of, in the wilderness of Sin*, Ex. 16:8, 12, 13; *at Kibroth-hattaavah*, Num. 11:31, 32; Psa. 78:27–30; 105:40.

‡ **SABBATH.** *Signifying a rest period*, Gen. 2:2, 3; Lev. 23:25; 26:34, 35. *Holy*, Ex. 16:23; 20:8, 11; 31:14; 35:2; Deut. 5:12; Neh. 9:14; Isa. 58:13, 14; Ezek. 44:24. *A sign*,

v.23–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

will bake *to day*, and seethe[c] that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning. [s]

24 [s] And they laid ‖it up till the morning, as [a]Mō′ṣeṣ bade: and it [x]did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And [a]Mō′ṣeṣ said, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a ‡sabbath[c] unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find ‖it in the field. [s]

26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, *which is* the ‡sabbath,[c] in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there [r]went out *some* of the people on the ‡seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto [a]Mō′ṣeṣ, How long [r]refuse ye to keep[c] my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the ‡sabbath,[c] therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; [y]abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. [s]

30 So the people [z]rested on the ‡seventh day.

31 And the house of [a]Iṣ′ra-el called the name thereof ‖Manna: and it *was* like [b]coriander seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with [c]honey.

32 ¶ And [d]Mō′ṣeṣ said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an [e]omer of it to be kept for your generations; [f,g]that they may see the bread wherewith [h]I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of [i]Ĕ′gўpt.

33 And [d]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto [j]Aâr′on, Take a pot, and put an [e]omer full of ‖manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD,[Q] to be [k]kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded [d]Mō′ṣeṣ, so [j]Aâr′on laid ‖it up before the [l]Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of [a]Iṣ′ra-el did eat ‖manna [m]forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of [n]Cā′năan.[Q]

36 Now an [e]omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.[c]

v.32–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
x *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

29
y *Commandment, enjoining rest on the Sabbath*, Deut. 8:2.

30
z *Rest*, Ex. 23:12.

31
a *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
b Num. 11:7.
c *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.

32
d *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
e *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
f *Instruction, by object lesson*, Prov. 23:23.
g *Thankfulness, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
h *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

33
j *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
k *Memorial*, vs.32–34; Num. 16:40.

34
l *Ark, contents of*, Ex. 25:10.

35
m *Forty, years*, Jonah 3:4.
n *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

CHAPTER 17

The people murmur for water at Rephidim. 5 *God sends them for water to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek is overcome by the intercession of Moses' hands.* 15 *Moses builds the altar Jehovah-nissi.*

AND all the congregation of the children of [a]Iṣ′ra-el journeyed from the wilderness of *Sĭn, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched[c] in †Rĕph′i-dĭm: and *there was* no [b]water for the people to drink.

2 Wherefore the [a]people [1,c]did

1
a *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Water*, 1 Kin. 17:10.

2
c *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.
1 R. V. strove

Ex. 31:13, 16, 17; Ezek. 20:12, 13, 16, 20, 21, 24. *The Lord is represented as resting on*, Gen. 2:2, 3; Ex. 31:17; Heb. 4:4. *Rest on, enjoined*, Ex. 16:28–30; 31:15; 23:12; 34:21; 35:2, 3; Lev. 19:3, 30; 23:1–3; 26:2; Deut. 5:12–15; 2 Chr. 36:21; Jer. 17:21, 22, 24, 25, 27; Luke 23:56. *Rest on, of servants and animals, enjoined*, Ex. 20:10; 23:12; Deut. 5:14. *Labor on, suspended*, Ex. 16:5, 23–30; 20:10; Mark 16:1; Luke 23:56.

Offerings prescribed for, Lev. 24:8; Num. 28:9, 10; 1 Chr. 23:31; 2 Chr. 2:4; Ezek. 46:4, 5. *Song for*, Psa. 92:1–15. *Preparation for*, Ex. 16:5, 22; Matt. 27:62; Mark 15:42; Luke 23:54; John 19:31.

Worship on, Ezek. 46:1, 3; Acts 15:21; 16:13; *enjoined*, Ezek. 46:1, 3. *Religious instruction on*, Mark 6:2; Luke 4:16, 31; 6:6; 13:10; Acts 13:14, 27, 42, 44; 15:21; 17:2; 18:4. *Apostles taught on*, Acts 15:14–44; 17:2; 18:4.

Christ's interpretation of, Matt. 12:1–8, 10–13; Luke 6:1–10 (with Mark 2:23–28); 13:10–17; 14:1–5; John 7:21–24; 9:14. *Christ is Lord of*, Mark 2:28. *Christ performed miracles on*, Matt. 12:10–13; Mark 3:1–5; Luke 6:1–10; 13:10–17; John 5:5–14; 7:21–24. *Christ taught on*, Mark 1:21, 22; 6:2; Luke 4:16, 31; 6:6; 13:10–17.

Irksome observance of, Amos 8:5. *Hypocritical observance of, provokes divine displeasure*, Isa. 1:13; Lam. 2:6; Ezek. 20:12, 13, 16, 21, 24.

Rewards for observance of, Isa. 56:2, 4–7; 58:13, 14; Jer. 17:21, 22, 24, 25.

Profanation of, Ex. 16:27, 28; Num. 15:32–36; Neh. 10:31; 13:15, 21; Jer. 17:21–23; Ezek. 22:8; 23:38.

Punishments for violation of: *Death*, Ex. 35:2; Num. 15:32–36. *Judgments*, Jer. 17:27.

‖ **MANNA,** Ex. 16:4–35; Num. 11:6–10; Deut. 8:3, 16; Josh. 5:12; Neh. 9:15, 20; Psa. 78:24; 105:40; John 6:31, 49, 58. *Preserved in the ark of the testimony*, Ex. 16:33; Heb. 9:4.

Figurative, John 6:48–51; 1 Cor. 10:3; Rev. 2:17.

* **SIN,** a wilderness between Elim and Sinai. *Children of Israel, journeyed through*, Ex. 16:1; 17:1; Num. 33:11, 12; *murmur for bread in*, Ex. 16:2. *Manna and quails given in*, Ex. 16:4–36.

† **REPHIDIM,** a camping-place of Israel. *Water brought from rock at; Amalekites join battle with Israel in*, Ex. 17:8–16; 19:2; Num. 33:14, 15.

chide[c] with [d]Mō'şeş, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Mō'şeş said unto them, [e]Why [2]chide[c] ye with me? wherefore do ye [f]tempt[c] the LORD?

3 And the [a]people thirsted there for [b]water; and the people [g,h]murmured [c]against [d]Mō'şeş, and said, [i]Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of [j]E'gĭypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

4 And [d]Mō'şeş [k]cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to [l]stone me.

5 [s]And the LORD [m]said unto [d]Mō'şeş, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the [n,o]elders of Ĭş'ra-el; and thy[c] [p]rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 Behold, [q,r]I will stand before thee there upon the rock in [s]Hō'reb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there [t]shall come [u]water out of it, that the people may drink. And Mō'şeş did so in the sight of the [n,o]elders of Ĭş'ra-el.[Q]

7 And he called the name of the place Măs'sah, and [‡]Měr'i-bah, because of the [3]chiding[c] of the children of Ĭş'ra-el, and because they [v]tempted[c] the LORD, [w,x]saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?[s Q]

8 ¶ Then came [y]Ăm'a-lĕk, and [z]fought with [a]Ĭş'ra-el in [†]Rĕph'i-dĭm.

9 And [b]Mō'şeş said unto [c]Jŏsh'u-à, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with [d]Ăm'a-lĕk: to morrow I will [e]stand on the top of the hill with the [f]rod of God in mine hand.[s]

10 So [c]Jŏsh'u-à did as [b]Mō'şeş had said to him, and [g]fought with [d]Ăm'a-lĕk: and Mō'şeş, [h]Aâr'on, and [i]Hûr went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when [b]Mō'şeş [j]held up his hand, that [a,k]Ĭş'ra-el prevailed: and when he let down his hand, [d]Ăm'a-lĕk prevailed.

12 But [b]Mō'şeş' hands *were* heavy[c]; and they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon; and [h]Aâr'on and [i]Hûr stayed[c] up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and [e]his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 [a]And [c]Jŏsh'u-à discomfited[c] [d]Ăm'a-lĕk and his people with the edge of the [l]sword.

14 And the LORD said unto [b]Mō'şeş, Write this *for* a [m]memorial in a [n]book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of [c]Jŏsh'u-à: for I will utterly [o]put out the remembrance of [p]Ăm'a-lĕk from under heaven.[s]

15 And Mō'şeş built an [q,r]altar, and called the name of it Jĕ-hō'vah-nĭs'sī:

16 For [s]he said, Because the LORD hath [t]sworn *that* the LORD *will have* [q]war with [p]Ăm'a-lĕk from generation[c] to generation.[c]

CHAPTER 18

Jethro brings to Moses his wife and two sons. 7 *Moses entertains him.* 13 *Jethro's counsel to Moses is heeded.* 27 *Jethro departs.*

WHEN [a]Jĕth'rō, the [b]priest of Mĭd'ĭ-an, [c]Mō'şeş' [d]father in law, heard of all that [e]God had done for Mō'şeş, and for [f]Ĭş'ra-el his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Ĭş'ra-el out of [g]E'gĭypt:

2 Then [a]Jĕth'rō, Mō'şeş' [d]father in law, took [h]Zĭp-pō'rah, Mō'şeş' wife, after he had sent her back,

3 [Q]And her two [i]sons; of which

---

v.2–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Moses, Ex. 2:10.
e Meekness, instances of, Psa. 45:4.
f Backsliding, instances of, Hos. 11:7.
2 R. V. strive
3
g Murmuring, instances of, Num. 14:2.
h Evil, for good, instances of, Psa. 35:12.
i Borrowing Trouble, instances of, Matt. 6:25.
j Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
4
k Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
l Persecution, John 15:20.
5
m Prayer, answered, instances of, vs. 4–6; Acts 6:4.
n Government, Mosaic, the senatorial council, Isa. 22:21.
o Senate, Num. 11:16.
p Rod of Moses, Ex. 4:17.
6
q God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
r God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
s Horeb, Ex. 3:1.
t Miracles, Luke 23:8.
u Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
7
v Presumption, Psa. 19:13.
w Infidelity, of Israel, 2 Cor. 6:15.
x Doubting, Rom. 14:23.
3 R. V. striving
8
y Amalekites, Num. 13:29.
z War, Judg. 3:2.
a Israel, defeat the Amalekites, vs. 8–13; Ex. 4:22.
9
b Moses, Ex. 2:10.
c Joshua, Josh. 1:1.
d Amalekites, Num. 13:29.
e Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.
f Rod of Moses, Ex. 4:17.
10
g War, Judg. 3:2.

v.10–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
i Hur, Ex. 24:14.
11
j Intercession, answered, Jer. 27:18.
k Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
13
l Sword, 1 Chr. 21:5.
14
m Memorial, Num. 16:40.
n Book, Num. 5:23.
o Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
p Amalekites, prophecies against, Num. 13:29.
15
q Altar, Gen. 8:20.
r Worship, Gen. 22:5.
16
s Moses, prophecies of, Ex. 2:10.
t Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.
1
a Jethro, Ex. 3:1.
b Priest, Lev. 1:5.
c Moses, Ex. 2:10.
d Father-in-law, Judg. 19:3.
e God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
f Israel, Ex. 4:22.
g Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
2
h Zipporah, Ex. 2:21.
3
i Children, Mark 10:14.

‡ **MERIBAH**, or MASSAH. *Water brought from the rock at*, Ex. 17:1–7; Num. 20:3–13; Deut. 8:15; Neh. 9:15; Psa. 78:15, 16, 20; 105:41; 114:8; Isa. 48:21. *Israelites tempted God at*, Deut. 6:16, Psa. 95:9. *Hearts hardened at*, Psa. 95:8. *Israelites proved at*, Psa. 81:7. *Rock of, typical of Christ*, 1 Cor. 10:4.

v.3–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the name of the one *was* [1]Gĕr'shŏm; for he said, I have been [1]an [k]alien in a strange [c]land:

4 And the name of the other *was* [1]Ĕ-li-ē'zēr; for the [e]God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of [m]Phā'raōh: [q]

5 And [a]Jĕth'rō, [c]Mō'şeş' [d]father in law, came with his [i]sons and his [h]wife unto Mō'şeş into the wilderness, where he encamped at the [n]mount of God:

6 And [a]he said unto [c]Mō'şeş, I thy [d]father in law Jĕth'rō am come unto thee, and thy [h]wife, and her two [i]sons with her.

7 And [c]Mō'şeş went out to meet his [d]father in law, and did [o]obeisance, [c] and [p]kissed him; and they asked each other of *their* welfare; and they came into the [q]tent.

8 And [c]Mō'şeş told his [a]father in law all that the LORD had done unto [m]Phā'raōh and to the [r]Ĕ-ġўp'tiaṇş for [l]Iş'ra-el's sake, *and* all the travail [c] that had come upon them by the way, and *how* the [s]LORD delivered them.

9 And [a]Jĕth'rō rejoiced for all the goodness which the [s]LORD had done to [l]Iş'ra-el, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the [r]Ĕ-ġўp'tiaṇş.

10 And Jĕth'rō said, [t]Blessed *be* the [s]LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the [r]Ĕ-ġўp'tiaṇş, and out of the hand of [m]Phā'raōh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Ĕ-ġўp'tiaṇş.

11 Now I [u]know that the [v]LORD *is* greater than all gods: [2]for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly [3]*he was* above them. [s]

12 And Jĕth'rō, Mō'şeş' father in law, took a [w]burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and [x]Aăr'on came, and all the [y,z]elders of Iş'ra-el, to [a]eat bread [c] with Mō'şeş' father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that [b,c]Mō'şeş sat to [d,e]judge the people: and the people stood by Mō'şeş from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when [b]Mō'şeş' [f]father in law saw all that he did to the people, he [g]said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And [b]Mō'şeş said unto his [f]father in law, Because the people come unto me [h]to enquire of God:

16 When they have a [e]matter, they come unto me; and [b,c]I judge [h]between [4]one and another, and I do [i]make *them* know the [j]statutes of God, and his laws.

17 And Mō'şeş' [f]father in law said unto him, [g,k]The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 [g,k]Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy [c] for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, [f]I will give thee [g]counsel, and [l]God shall be with thee: [h,m]Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes [c] unto God:

20 And [b,c]thou shalt [i]teach them ordinances and [j]laws, and shalt shew them the [n]way wherein they must walk, and the [o]work that they must do.

21 Moreover [p]thou shalt provide out of all the people able [q]men, such as [r]fear God, men of [s,t]truth, hating [5,u]covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* *rulers of thousands, *and* rulers

v.12–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v.3
f Gershom, Ex. 2:22.
k Foreigner, Deut. 23:20.
1 R. V. a sojourner
4
l 1 Chr. 23:15.
m Pharaoh, Ex. 3:10.
5
n Horeb, Ex. 3:1.
7
o Salutations, Luke 1:44.
p Kiss, Ruth 1:14.
q Tent, Gen. 13:5.
8
r Egyptians, Gen. 50:3.
s God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
10
t Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
11
u Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
v God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. yea.
3 R. V. against them.
12
w Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.

x Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
y Government, Mosaic, the senatorial council, Isa. 22:21.
z Senate, Num. 11:16.
a Feasts, Mark 12:39.
13
b Moses, Ex. 2:10.
c Judge, Judg. 2:18.
d Government, administrative and judicial, vs. 13–26; Isa. 22:21.
e Litigation, Matt. 5:25.
14
f Jethro, Ex. 3:1.
g Counsel, Prov. 12:15.
15
h Mediation, Gal. 3:19.
16
i Instruction Prov. 23:23.
j Law, Deut. 33:2.
4 R. V. a man and his neighbor.
17
k Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.
19
l Benediction, Deut. 21:5.
m Intercession, Jer. 27:18.
20
n Way, of holiness, Isa. 35:8.
o Works, 2 Tim 1:9.
21
p Commandment, enjoining the choice of wise men for rulers, Deut. 8:2.
q Judge, character of, Judg. 2:18.
r Fear of God, required in rulers, Acts 9:31.
s Truth, magistrates should be men of, John 18:37.
t Integrity, Job 2:3.
u Dishonesty, Ezek. 22:13.
5 R. V. unjust gain;

*** RULERS.** *Ordained of God*, 2 Chr. 9:8; Rom. 13:1, 2, 4; 1 Pet. 2:14. *Appointed by God*, 1 Sam. 9:15–17; 10:1; 15:17; 16:1, 7, 13; 2 Sam. 7:13–16; 1 Kin. 14:14; 16:1–4; 1 Chr. 28:4, 5; 29:25; Psa. 89:19–37; Dan. 2:21, 37; 5:21; Acts 13:22. *Accountable to God*, 2 Chr. 19:6, 7. *Servants of the people*, 1 Kin. 12:7; 2 Chr. 10:7; Ezek. 34:2–4. *Loyalty to, enjoined*, Ezra 7:26. *Must not be reviled*, Ex. 22:28; 2 Sam. 16:9; 19:21; Eccl. 10:20; Acts 23:5; 2 Pet. 2:10, 11; Jude 8. *Righteous, beloved*, Prov. 29:2, 14. *Incompetent, oppress*

v.21–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let *,† them [e]judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto [b,c]thee, but every small matter they shall judge: [g,k]so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear *the* [v]burden with thee.

23 [g,k]If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So [b]Mō′şeş hearkened to the voice of his [f]father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 [d]And [b]Mō′şeş chose able [q]men out of all Iş′ra-el, and made them heads over the people, *rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And †they judged the people at all seasons: the hard

v.23–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
v *Responsibility*, Ezek. 18:10.

Prov. 28:16. *Corrupted, by evil counsellors*, Prov. 25:5; *by gifts*, Prov. 29:4; Isa. 1:23; Amos 5:11, 12; Mic. 7:3.

Should not drink wine, Prov. 31:4, 5. *Forbidden, to take bribes*, Ex. 23:8; Deut. 16:19; *to respect persons*, Lev. 19:15; Deut. 1:17; 16:19; Prov. 24:23.

Required to judge justly, Ex. 18:16, 20, 21; 23:3, 6, 7, 9; Lev. 19:15; 24:22; Deut. 1:16, 17; 25:1; 2 Chr. 9:8; Psa. 82:2–4; Prov. 31:9; Isa. 16:5; 58:6; Jer. 22:2, 3; Zech. 7:9, 10; 8:16. *A terror to evil doers*, Prov. 14:35; Rom. 13:3.

Mosaic law concerning atonement for sins of, Lev. 4:22–26.

Character and Qualifications of, Num. 27:16, 17; 2 Sam. 23:4; Prov. 20:8, 26, 28. *Diligent*, Rom. 12:8. *Wise*, Gen. 41:33; Deut. 1:13; Psa. 2:10; Prov. 20:26; 28:2. *Merciful*, Isa. 16:5; Zech. 7:9.

Required, to know the law, Josh. 1:8; Ezra 7:25; *to fear the Lord*, Psa. 2:11; *to be truthful*, Prov. 17:7; *to be righteous*, Ex. 18:21; Deut. 16:19; 27:19; 2 Sam. 23:3, 4; Prov. 16:10, 12.

Duties of: *To rule in righteousness*, Isa. 58:6; Jer. 22:2, 3. *To be judges*, 2 Chr. 9:8. *To judge according to law*, Deut. 17:18, 19; Josh. 1:7, 8. *In judicial functions to make thorough investigation*, Deut. 19:18, 19.

Righteous. INSTANCES OF: *Pharaoh, in his treatment of Abraham*, Gen. 12:15–20. *Abimelech, in his treatment of Abraham*, Gen. 20; *of Isaac*, Gen. 26:6–11. *Pharaoh, in his treatment of Jacob and his family*, Gen. 47:5, 6; 50:1–6. *Moses, in his administration of the affairs of the children of Israel*, Num. 16:15. *Samuel, in not taking reward for judgment*, 1 Sam. 12:3, 4. *Saul, after the defeat of the Ammonites*, 1 Sam. 11:12, 13. *Solomon, in his judgment between the two women who claimed the same child*, 1 Kin. 3:16–28; *according to the testimony of the queen of Sheba*, 1 Kin. 10:6–9. *Asa, in abolishing sodomy and other abominations of idolatry*, 1 Kin. 15:11–15; 2 Chr. 14:2–5. *Jehoshaphat, in walking in the ways of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 22:41–46; 2 Chr. 17:3–10; 19; 20:3–30. *Hezekiah, in his fear of the Lord*, 2 Kin. 18:3–6; 20:1–11; 2 Chr. 30; 31. *Josiah, in repairing the temple and in other good works*, 2 Kin. 22; 23:1–28; 2 Chr. 34; 35:1–19. *Cyrus, in emancipating the Jews*, Ezra 1. *Darius, in advancing the rebuilding of the temple*, Ezra 6:1–12. *Artaxerxes, in commissioning Ezra to restore the forms of worship at Jerusalem*, Ezra 7. *Nehemiah*, Neh. 2:1–8; 4; 5. *Daniel*, see footnote, DANIEL, Dan. 2:16. *King of Nineveh, in repenting, and proclaiming a fast*, Jonah 3:6–9.

Wicked, Neh. 9:34–37; Psa. 58:2; 82:2; 94:20, 21; Eccl. 3:16, 17; 5:8; Isa. 5:7; 28:14, 15; Hos. 7:3. *Oppressive*, Ex. 3:9; 1 Sam. 8:10–18; Job 35:9; Prov. 28:15, 16; Amos 4:1; 5:11, 12. *Pervert justice*, Deut. 27:19. *Cause people to mourn*, Prov. 29:2; Eccl. 4:1. *A public calamity*, Eccl. 10:16; Isa. 5:22, 23. *An abomination to God*, Prov. 17:15. *Abhorred by men*, Prov. 24:24; 29:2. *Admonitions to*, Ezek. 34:2–4, 7–10; 45:9. *Denounced*, Ezek. 34:2–4, 7–10; Amos 4:1, 2; Mic. 3:1–3, 9–11; Zeph. 3:3. *Divine judgment upon*, Isa. 3:14, 15; 10:1–3; 30:33; 40:23; Jer. 5:28, 29; Ezek. 21:25, 26; Hos. 5:10; Amos 5:11, 12; Zeph. 1:8.

INSTANCES OF: *Pharaoh, oppressing the Israelites*, Ex. chapters 1–11. *Adoni-bezek, torturing seventy kings*, Judg. 1:7. *Abimelech, slaying his seventy brothers*, Judg. 9:1–5. *Samuel's sons, taking bribes*, 1 Sam. 8:1–5. *Saul, sparing Agag and the best of the booty*, 1 Sam. 15:8–35; *in jealous plotting against David*, 1 Sam. 18:8–29; *seeking to slay David*, 1 Sam. 19; *slaying Ahimelech and the priests*, 1 Sam. 22:7–19.

Hanun, maltreating David's servants, 2 Sam. 10:4; 1 Chr. 19:4.

David, causing the death of Uriah, 2 Sam. 11:14–25; *numbering Israel and Judah*, 1 Chr. 21:1–7. *Solomon, luxurious, and idolatrous*, 1 Kin. 11:1–13; *oppressing the people*, 1 Kin. 12:4 (with 4:7–23). *Rehoboam, making the yoke heavy*, 1 Kin. 12:8–11; 2 Chr. 10:8–15.

Jeroboam, perverting the true worship, 1 Kin. 12:26–33; 13:1–5; 14:16; *exalting debased persons to the priesthood*, 1 Kin. 12:31; 13:33; 2 Kin. 17:32; 2 Chr. 11:14, 15. *Abijam, walking in the sins of Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 15:3. *Nadab, walking in the ways of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 15:26. *Baasha, walking in the ways of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 15:33, 34. *Asa, imprisoning the seer, and oppressing the people*, 2 Chr. 16:10. *Zimri, walking in the ways of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 16:19. *Omri, walking in the ways of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 16:25, 26.

Ahab, serving Baal, 1 Kin. 16:30–33; 21:25, 26; *confiscating Naboth's vineyard*, 1 Kin. 21. *Jehoram, cleaving to the sins of Jeroboam*, 2 Kin. 3:2, 3. *Hazael, committing rapine*, 2 Kin. 8:12; 10:32; 12:17; 13:3–7. *Jehoram, walking in the ways of the kings of Israel*, 2 Kin. 8:18; 2 Chr. 21:13. *Jehu, departing not from the sins of Jeroboam*, 2 Kin. 10:29. *Jehoahaz, in following the sins of Jeroboam*, 2 Kin. 13:1, 2. *Jehoash, in following the wicked example of Jeroboam*, 2 Kin. 13:10, 11. *Jeroboam II, not departing from the sins of Jeroboam*, 2 Kin. 14:23, 24. *Zachariah, Menahem, Pekahiah, and Pekah, in following the sins of Jeroboam*, 2 Kin. 15:9, 18, 24, 28. *Pekah, in conspiring against and slaying Pekahiah*, 2 Kin. 15:25. *Hoshea, in conspiring against Pekah*, 2 Kin. 15:30, *in permitting Baal-worship*, 2 Kin. 17:1, 2, 7–18. *Ahaz, in burning his children in idolatrous sacrifice*, 2 Kin. 16:3; 2 Chr. 28:2–4. *Manasseh, in committing the abominations of the heathen*, 2 Kin. 21:1–17; 2 Chr. 33:2–7. *Amon, in following the evil example of Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:19–22. *Jehoahaz, in following in the ways of his fathers*, 2 Kin. 23:32. *Jehoiakim, in walking in the ways of his fathers*, 2 Kin. 23:37; *and Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:9. *Zedekiah, in following the evil example of Jehoiakim*, 2 Kin. 24:19; 2 Chr. 36:12, 13; *and persecuting Jeremiah*, Jer. 38:5, 6. *Joash, in slaying Zechariah*, 2 Chr. 24:2, 17–25. *Ahaziah, in doing evil after the house of Ahab*, 2 Chr. 22:1–9. *Amaziah, in worshiping the gods of Seir*, 2 Chr. 25:14. *Uzziah, in invading the priest's office*, 2 Chr. 26:16. *The kings of Judah, in perverting justice*, Isa. 59:14, 15.

Ahasuerus and Haman, decreeing the death of the Jews, Esth. 3. *Nebuchadnezzar, commanding to destroy the wise men*, Dan. 2:1–13; *and committing the three Hebrews to the furnace*, Dan. 3:1–23. *Belshazzar, in drunkenness and committing sacrilege*, Dan. 5:22, 23. *Darius, deifying himself*, Dan. 6:7, 9. *The princes, conspiring against Daniel*, Dan. 6:1–9. *The Jews, oppressing their brethren*, Neh. 5:7–9.

Herod the Great, slaying the children in Bethlehem, Matt. 2:16–18. *Herod Antipas, beheading John the Baptist*, Matt. 14:1–11; *in craftiness and tyranny*, Luke 13:31, 32; 23:6–15. *Pilate, delivering Jesus for crucifixion*, Matt. 27:11–26; Mark 15:15.

Chief priests, elders, and all the council, seeking false witness against Jesus, Matt. 26:59.

Herod Agrippa, persecuting the church, Acts 12:1–19. *Ananias, commanding to smite Paul*, Acts 23:2.

Patriarchal. INSTANCES OF: *Nimrod*, Gen. 10:8–10. *Abraham*, Gen. 14:13–24; 17:6; 21:22–27. *Melchizedek*, Gen. 14:18. *Isaac*, Gen. 26:26–31. *Ishmael*, Gen. 17:20. *Esau, and the dukes of Edom*, Gen. 36:15–43. *Judah*, Gen. 38:24. *Heads of families*, Ex. 6:14.

† **COURT, Civil:** *Justice required of*, Ex. 23:2, 3, 6–8; Deut. 1:16, 17; 25; 27:19; 2 Chr. 19:5–10; Acts 25:16.

Sentence of, final and obligatory, Deut. 17:8–12. *Contempt of*, Deut. 17:8–13; Mic. 5:1; Acts 23:1–5.

Corrupt, Prov. 17:15; Isa. 1:23; 5:23; 10:1, 2; Mic. 3:11; 7:3; Zeph. 3:3; Matt. 26:59–62; 27:18–26; Mark 14:53, 55–65; 15:10; Acts 4:15–18; 6:11–14; 24:26, 27.

Accused spoke in his own defense, Jer. 26:11–16; Mark

v.26—1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[e]causes they brought unto Mō'ṣeṣ, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Mō'ṣeṣ let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

CHAPTER 19

The people come to Sinai. 3 God's message by Moses unto the people from the mount, 8 and their answer in return. 10 The people are to be prepared against the third day. 12 The mountain not to be touched. 16 The presence of God upon the mount.

IN the [Q][a]third [b]month, when the children of [c]Ĭṣ'ra-el were gone forth out of the land of [d]Ē'ğўpt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of [e]Sĭ'nāi.

2 For they were departed from [f]Rĕph'i-dĭm, and were come *to* the desert of [e]Sĭ'nāi, and had pitched [G]in the wilderness; and there [c]Ĭṣ'ra-el camped before the mount.

3 [T]And [g]Mō'ṣeṣ went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the [e]mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jā'cob, and tell the children of [c]Ĭṣ'ra-el;

4 [h]Ye have seen what I did unto the [t]Ē-ğўp'tiaṇs, and *how* [i,k]I bare you on [l]eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

5 Now therefore, [m]if ye will [n]obey [o]my voice indeed, and keep my [p]covenant, [q]then [r]ye shall be a peculiar [G]treasure unto me above all people: for all the [s]earth *is* [t]mine: [Q s]

6 And [m]ye shall be unto me a [u]kingdom of [v]priests, and an [w]holy nation. [x]These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el. [T Q]

7 ¶ And [g]Mō'ṣeṣ came and called for the [y]elders of the people, and laid before their faces [G] all these [z]words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And all the people answered together, and said, [a]All that the LORD hath spoken [b]we will do. And [c]Mō'ṣeṣ returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto [c]Mō'ṣeṣ, Lo, [d]I come unto thee in a thick [e,l]cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Mō'ṣeṣ told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ [T]And the LORD said unto Mō'ṣeṣ, Go unto the people, and [g]sanctify [G] them to day and to morrow, and let them [*,h]wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount [i]Sĭ'nāi.

12 [Q]And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, [j]Take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [k]whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely [l]put to [m]death:

13 [n]There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be [o]stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall [l,m]not live: when the [p]trumpet

v.6—1533 BC
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Time, of exodus, Rev. 10:6.
b Month, Ex. 12:2.
c Israel, at Mt. Sinai, Ex. 4:22.
d Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
e Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
2
f Rephidim, Ex. 17:1.
3
g Moses, Ex. 2:10.
4
h Miracles, design of, Luke 23:8.
i Egyptians, Gen. 50:3.
j God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
k God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
l Eagle, Lev. 11:13.
5
m Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
n Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
o Government, theocratic, vs. 3–8; Isa. 22:21.
p Covenant, Deut. 29:1.
q Promise, to the obedient, 2 Cor. 1:20.
r Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
s Earth, is the Lord's, Prov. 8:23.
t God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
6
u 1 Pet. 2:5, 9.
v Priest, figurative, Lev. 1:5.
w Holiness, of the church, Ex. 39:30.
x Inspiration, Job 32:8.

7
y Senate, Num. 11:16.
z Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

8
a Theocracy, Judg. 8:23.
b Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.
c Moses, Ex. 2:10.

9
d God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.
e Pillar, of cloud and fire, Ex. 13:21.
f Symbols and Similitudes, Heb. 9:9.

10
g Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
h Purification, Num. 19:19.

11
i Sinai, Ex. 16:1.

12
j Fear of God, cultivated, Acts 9:31.
k Heb. 12:20.
l Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.
m Death, Num. 23:10.

13
n Reverence, for God, Lev. 19:30.
o Stoning, 1 Sam. 30:6.
p Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.

15:3–5; Acts 4:8–12, 18–20; 5:29–32; 7:1–56; 23:1–7; 26:1–32.

Held, outside the camp, Lev. 24:14; *at the tabernacle*, Num. 27:2; *at the gates of cities*, Deut. 21:19; 22:15; 25:7; Josh. 20:4; Ruth 4:1; Zech. 8:16; *under a palm tree*, Judg. 4:5.

Composition of, and mode of procedure, Ex. 18:25; Deut. 1:15–17; 17:9; Ruth 4:2–5; 1 Chr. 26:29; 2 Chr. 19:8–11; Mark 14:53, 55–65; 15:1; Luke 22:50–71; John 18:13–28; Acts 5:17–21, 25–28, 34, 38–41.

Circuit, 1 Sam. 7:15–17.

Superior and Inferior, Ex. 18:21–26; 24:14; Deut. 1:15–17; 17:8–13; 2 Chr. 19:5–10.

Ecclesiastical, 1 Chr. 26:29–32; 2 Chr. 19:8–11; Matt. 18:15–18; John 20:23.

* **CEREMONIAL WASHING.** In studying the Mosaic law relating to ablutions, it must be kept in mind that *sin defiles*. To keep this great truth constantly before the Israelites, specific ordinances concerning washings were given to Moses. The purpose was to teach, by this object lesson, that *sin pollutes* the soul, and that only those who were cleansed from their sins could be pure in the sight of the Lord. Heb. 9:10; 10:22.

Of garments, Ex. 19:10, 14. *Of priests*, Ex. 29:4; 30:18–21; 40:12, 31, 32; Lev. 8:6; 16:4, 24, 26, 28; Num. 19:7–10, 19; 2 Chr. 4:6. *Of burnt offerings*, Lev. 1:9, 13; 9:14; 2 Chr. 4:6. *Of the hands*, Matt. 15:2; Mark 7:2–5; Luke 11:38. *Of the feet*, 1 Tim. 5:10.

For defilement, Lev. 11:24–40. *Of lepers*, Lev. 13.6; 14:9. *Of those having bloody issue*, Lev. 15:5–13. *Of those having eaten, or touched, that which died*, Lev. 11:25, 40; 17:15, 16.

Traditional forms of, not observed by Jesus, Luke 11:38, 39. See footnotes: ABLUTION, Judg. 19:21; DEFILEMENT, Lev 5:2; PURIFICATION, Num. 19:19.

soundeth long, they shall come up to the [i]mount. [Q]

14 ¶ And [c]Mō'şeş went down from the [i]mount unto the people, and [g]sanctified the people; and they [h]washed their clothes. [S]

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: [q]come not at [C] *your* wives.

16 ¶ [S T] And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that [r]there were [s]thunders, and [t]lightnings, and a [u]thick [e]cloud upon the [i]mount, and the voice of the [p]trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp [v]trembled. [Q]

17 And [c]Mō'şeş brought forth the people out of the camp to [w]meet with God; and they stood at the nether [C] part of the [i]mount.

18 And mount [i]Sī'nāi was altogether on a smoke, because the [r]LORD descended upon it in [x]fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and [v]the whole mount [z]quaked [C] greatly. [Q]

19 And when the voice of the [a]trumpet sounded long, and waxed [C] louder and louder, [b]Mō'şeş spake, and God answered him by a [c]voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount [d]Sī'nāi, on the top of the mount: and the LORD [c]called Mō'şeş *up* to the top of the mount; and Mō'şeş went [Q] up. [T S]

21 And the LORD said unto [b]Mō'şeş, Go down, [e]charge [C] the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the [f]priests also, which come near to the LORD, [g,h]sanctify themselves, [e]lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And [b]Mō'şeş said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount [d]Sī'nāi: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and [b]thou shalt come up, thou, and [i]Aâr'on with thee: but [e]let not the [f]priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them. [Q]

25 So [b]Mō'şeş went down unto the people, and spake unto them. [T]

CHAPTER 20

The ten commandments. 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moses comforts them.* 23 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 25 *The manner of building an altar.*

AND [Q] God [a]spake all these [b,c]words, saying,

2 I *am* the LORD thy [d,e]God, which have brought thee out of the land of [f]Ē'ğўpt, out of the house of bondage. [T]

3 *[,g,k] [T] Thou shalt have no other [i]gods before [C] [j]me.

4 *[,i,k] Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven [C] image, or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth:

5 *[,k] Thou shalt not [i]bow [C] down thyself to them, nor serve them: for [l]I the LORD thy God *am* a [m,n]jealous God, visiting [C] the [o]iniquity of the [p]fathers [q]upon the [r]children unto the third and fourth *generation* of [s]them that [t]hate me; [S Q]

6 [k]And shewing [u,v,w]mercy unto thousands of [x]them that [y]love me, and [z,a]keep my commandments. [S]

7 *[,b,c] Thou shalt not [d,e]take the name of the LORD thy God

---

v.13–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
g *Continence*, Matt. 19:12.

16
r *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Thunder*, 1 Sam. 7:10.
t *Lightning*, Job 28:26.
u *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
v *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

17
w *Access, to God*, Eph. 3:12.

18
x *Fire, a symbol*, Ex. 12:8.
y Heb. 12:26.
z *Earthquakes, instances of*, Isa. 29:6.

19
a *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Anthropomorphisms, voice attributed to God*, Gen. 11:5.

20
d *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

21
e *Fear of God, cultivated*, Acts 9:31.

22
f *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
g *Ministers, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
h *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

v.23–1533 BC
See footnote. *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
i *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

1
a *Revelation, of the law*, vs. 1–26; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Law, of Moses, divine authority for*, vs. 1–17; Deut. 33:2.
c *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
2
d *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
3
g *Commandment, forbidding idolatry*, vs. 4–6; Deut. 8:2.
h Deut. 5:7.
i *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
j *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
4
k Deut. 5:8–10.
5
l *God, jealous*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
n *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
o *Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children*, Rom. 5:12.
p *Parents, curses, entailed*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
q *Heredity, results of, judicial*, Ezek. 18:2.
r *Children, involved in sin of parents*, Mark 10:14.
s *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
t *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
6
u *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

v Mercy, Deut. 5:10. *w Reward, a motive to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12. *x Parents, covenant benefits of, entailed on children*, 2 Cor. 12:14. *y Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19. *z Faithfulness, rewards of*, Luke 16:10.—*a Obedience, rewarded by divine favor*, Heb. 5:8.

7 *b Commandment, against profaning God's name*, Deut. 8:2. *c* Deut. 5:11. *d Blasphemy, forbidden*, 2 Sam. 12:14. *e Profanation, of God's name, forbidden*, Lev. 22:32.

---

* **DECALOGUE**, Ex. 20:1–17; Deut. 5:7–21. *Called* WORDS OF THE COVENANT, Ex. 34:28; Deut. 4:13; TABLES OF TESTIMONY, Ex. 31:18; 34:29; 40:20.
See footnote, COMMANDMENTS, Deut. 8:2.

Written by God, Ex. 24:12; 31:18; 32:16; Deut. 5:22; 9:10. *Divine authority of*, Ex. 20:1–17; 34:27, 28; Deut. 5:4–22. *Confirmed, by Jesus*, Matt. 19:18, 19; 22:34–40; Luke 10:25–28; *by Paul*, Rom. 13:8–10.

in vain; for the LORD will not hold[c] him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.[Q]

8 *[,f,g]Remember[Q] the [h]sabbath day, to keep it holy.

9 *[,g,i]Six[Q] days shalt thou [j]labour, and do all thy work:

10 But [k]the seventh day *is* the [h]sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt [l]not do any work, [m,n]thou, nor thy [o]son, nor thy daughter, thy [p]manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy [q]cattle, nor thy [r]stranger that *is* within thy gates:[Q]

11 For *in* six days the [s]LORD made [t]heaven and [u]earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the [h]sabbath day, and hallowed it.[Q]

12 ¶ *[,v,w,x]Honour[Q] [y]thy [z]father and thy [z]mother: [a,b]that [c,d]thy days may be [e]long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 *[,f,g]Thou[Q] shalt [1]not [h]kill.

14 *[,i,j,k]Thou[Q] shalt not commit [l]adultery.

15 *[,m,n]Thou shalt not [o]steal.

16 *[,p,q]Thou shalt not bear [r]false [s]witness[c] against thy neighbour.[Q]

17 *[,t,u]Thou shalt not [v]covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not [w]covet thy neighbour's [x]wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor [y]any thing that *is* thy neighbour's.[T Q]

18 ¶[Q]And[T] all the people saw the [z]thunderings, and the [a]lightnings, and the noise of the [b]trumpet, and the [c]mountain smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they [1,d]removed,[c] and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto [e]Mō'şeş, [f]Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but [d]let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And [e]Mō'şeş said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove[c] you, and that his [d]fear may be before your faces, that ye [g]sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and [e]Mō'şeş drew near unto the thick [h,i]darkness where [j]God *was*.[T S Q]

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto [e]Mō'şeş, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Iş'ra-el, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 [k]Ye shall not make with me [l]gods of [m]silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of [n]gold.

24 [o]An [p]altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy [q]burnt offerings, and thy [r]peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen; in all places where I record[c] my name [s]I will come unto thee, and [t]I will bless thee.

25 And if thou wilt make me an [p]altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted[c] it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine [p]altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

CHAPTER 21

Laws for menservants; 5 for the servant whose ear is bored; 7 for womenservants; 12 for manslaughter; 16 for stealers of men; 17 for cursers of parents; 18 for smiters; 22 for a hurt by chance; 28 for an ox that goreth; 33 and for him that is an occasion of harm.

NOW [a]these *are* the [b]judgments[c] which thou shalt set before them.

2 If [c]thou buy an Hē'brew [d]servant, six years he shall serve:

---

v.7–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
f *Commandment, enjoining keeping the Sabbath holy*, Deut. 8:2.
g Deut. 5:12–14.
h *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

9
i *Commandment, enjoining labor*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Labor, enjoined*, Luke 10:7.

10
k *Commandment, forbidding work on the Sabbath*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Rest, on the Sabbath, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.
m *Employer, to grant Sabbath rest*, Deut. 24:14.
n *Parents, duty of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
o *Children*, Mark 10:14.
p *Servant, to have rest on Sabbath*, Jer. 2:14.
q *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.
r *Foreigners, required to observe the Sabbath*, Deut. 23:20.

11
s *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Heavens, created*, Psa. 8:3.
u *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.

12
v *Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Reverence*, Lev. 19:30.
x Deut. 5:16.
y *Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14.
z *Parents to be revered*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
a *Reward, a motive to honor parents*, Matt. 5:12.
b *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
c *Children, promises to*, Mark 10:14.
d *Promises, to children*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
e *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

13 *f* *Commandment, forbidding murder*, Deut. 8:2. *g* Deut. 5:17. *h* *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17. 1 R. V. do no murder.
14 *i* *Commandment, forbidding adultery*, Deut. 8:2. *j* *Chastity, enjoined*, Job 31:1. *k* Deut. 5:18. *l* *Adultery, forbidden*, Lev. 20:10.
15 *m* *Commandment, forbidding theft*, Deut. 8:2. *n* Deut. 5:19. *o* *Theft, forbidden*, Mark 7:22.
16 *p* *Commandment, forbidding false witness*, Deut. 8:2. *q* Deut. 5:20. *r* *False Witness, forbidden*, Matt. 19:18. *s* *Evidence, false, forbidden*, Deut. 17:6.
17 *t* *Commandment, forbidding covetousness*, Deut. 8:2. *u* Deut. 5:21. *v* *Covetousness, forbidden*, Isa. 57:17. *w* *Lust, forbidden*, 2 Pet. 1:4. *x* *Wife*, Prov. 5:18. *y* *Property*, Lev. 27:15.
18 *z* *Thunder*, 1 Sam. 7:10.—*a* *Lightning*, Job 28:26. *b* *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4. *c* *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

v.18–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
1 R. V. trembled.

19
e *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
f *Mediation, solicited*, Gal. 3:19.

20
g *Sinlessness*, 1 John 5:18.

21
h *Darkness*, Gen. 1:2.
i *God, incomprehensible*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, invisible*, Gen. 2:2.

23
k *Commandment, forbidding making idols*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Idol, manufacture of*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
m *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
n *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

24
o *Commandment, enjoining worship*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
q *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
r *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
s *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Promise, of blessing, to worshipers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

1
a *Revelation, of the law*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Law, of Moses*, vs. 1–36; Deut. 33:2.

2
c *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

and in the [e]seventh he shall go out [f]free for nothing.[Q]

3 If [d]he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his [g]wife shall [f]go out with him.

4 If his master have given [d]him a [g]wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the [h]wife and her [i]children shall be her master's, and he shall [f]go out by himself.

5 And if the [d]servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my [g,j]wife, and my children; I will [c]not [f]go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring [d]him unto [1]the judges[c]; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his [k]ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his [l,m]daughter to be a [n]maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do.

8 If she please not her master, who hath [o]betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be [p]redeemed: to sell her unto a strange[c] nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have [o]betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of [l]daughters.

10 If he take him another [g,q]*wife*; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she [f]go out free without [r]money.

12 ¶ [s]He that [t]smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely [u]put to death.[Q]

13 And if a man [v]lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then I will appoint thee a [w]place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously[c] upon his neighbour, to [t]slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine [x]altar, [u]that he may die.

15 And [y,z]he that *smiteth his [a]father, or his [b]mother, shall be surely [c]put to [d]death.

16 ¶ And [e]he that †[,f]stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be [c]put to [d]death.

17 ¶ And [g,h]he that [i]curseth his [j,k]father, or his mother, shall surely be [c]put to [f]death.[Q]

18 ¶ And [l]if men strive together, and one *smite another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit[c]: only [l]he shall ‡pay *for* the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.

20 ¶ And [l]if a [m]man [n,o]smite his [p]servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if [p]he continue a day or two, [m]he shall not be punished: for he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit[c] ‖depart *from her*, and yet no mischief[c] follow: [l]he shall be surely [2,q]punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall ‡pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief[c] follow, then thou shalt give [l,r]life for life,

---

v.2–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Sabbatic Year*, Lev. 25:2.
f *Emancipation, of all Jewish servants*, Deut. 15:12.

3
g *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

4
h *Property, personal*, Lev. 27:15.
i *Servant, home born*, Jer. 2:14.

5
j *Family, love for*, 1 Chr. 13:12.

6
k *Ear*, Lev. 8:23.
1 R. V. God, and shall

7
l *Daughter*, Lev. 12:6.
m *Children, sold in marriage*, Mark 10:14.
n *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.

8
o *Betrothal, a quasi marriage*, Deut. 20:7.
p *Divorce, Mosaic laws concerning*, Matt. 19:7.

10
q *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

11
r *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

12
s *Commandment, fixing the penalty for murder*, Deut. 8:2.
t *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
u *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.

v.13–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
v *Homicide, accidental*, Deut. 5:17.
w *Cities, of refuge*, Num. 35:8.

14
x *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

15
y *Commandment, fixing penalty for violent irreverence for parents*, Deut. 8:2.
z *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.

a *Father, to be revered*, Psa. 27:10.
b *Mother, dishonoring of, to be punished*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
c *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
d *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

16
e *Commandment, fixing penalty for manstealing*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Theft*, Mark 7:22.

17
g *Commandment, fixing penalty for irreverence for parents*, Deut. 8:2.
h Matt. 15:4; Mark 7:10.
i *Cursing*, Lev. 24:11.
j *Father, cursing of, forbidden*, Psa. 27:10.
k *Parents, cursing of, to be punished*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

18
l *Commandment, fixing penalty for personal injury*, vs. 19–27; Deut. 8:2.

20
m *Master, violent, to be punished*, Col. 4:1.
n *Scourging*, Acts 22:24.
o *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
p *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

22
q *Fine*, Ex. 22:1.
2 R. V. fined.

23
r *Retaliation, judicial, ordained in Mosaic law*, Deut. 19:19.

---

* **ASSAULT AND BATTERY.** *Laws concerning*, Ex. 21:15, 18, 19, 22–27; Deut. 17:8–12; Matt. 5:39; Luke 6:29.

† **KIDNAPPING.** *To be punished*, Ex. 21:16; Deut. 24:7. **Instance of**, Judg. 21:20–23.

‡ **DAMAGES AND COMPENSATION**, Num. 5:5–8. *For assault*, Ex. 21:18, 19, 22. *For personal injury*, Ex. 21:28–34. *For deception*, Lev. 6:1–5. *For slander*, Deut. 22:13–19. *For seduction*, Deut. 22:28, 29. See footnote, FINE, Ex. 22:1.

‖ **ABORTION**, Ex. 21:22–25. *As a judgment*, Hos. 9:14. *Of animals, caused by thunder*, Psa. 29:9.

v.24–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24 *s* Matt. 5:38.

26 *t* *Emancipation*, Deut. 15:12.

28 *u* *Commandment, concerning vicious animals*, Deut. 8:2. *v* *Animals*, Jer. 27:5. *w* *Property, personal*, vs. 28–36; Lev. 27:15.

29 *x* *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17. *y* *Commandment, fixing penalty for criminal neglect*, vs. 30–34; Deut. 8:2.

30 *z* *Restitution*, Ex. 22:3. 3 R. V. ransom,

24 [l,r,s]Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,[q]

25 [l,r]Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a [m]man smite the eye of his [p]servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; [l]he shall [‡]let him [t]go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; [l]he shall [‡]let him [t]go free for his tooth's sake.

28 ¶ [u]If an [v,w]ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.[c]

29 But [u]if the [v]ox were wont[c] to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath [x]killed a man or a woman; [y]the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be [c]put to [d]death.

30 If there be laid on him a [3,q]sum of money, then he shall [‡,z]give for the [§]ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 [u]Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 [u]If the [v,w]ox shall push a [p]manservant or a maidservant; he shall [‡,z]give unto their master [q]thirty shekels[c] of silver, and the [v]ox shall be stoned.[q]

33 ¶ And [y]if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an [v,w]ox or an ass fall therein;

34 [y]The owner of the pit shall [‡,z]make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And [u]if one man's [v,w]ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or [u]if it be known that the [v,w]ox hath used[c] to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely [‡,z]pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

CHAPTER 22

Laws concerning theft; 5 damage; 7 trespasses; 14 borrowing; 16 fornication; 18 witchcraft; 19 bestiality; 20 idolatry; 21 strangers, widows, and the fatherless; 25 usury; 26 pledges; 28 reverence to magistrates; 29 and the firstfruits.

IF a man shall [a]steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; [b]he shall restore [*,c]five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.[q]

2 If a [d]thief be found breaking[c] up, and be smitten that he die, [1]*there shall* no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon [d]him, [2]*there shall be* blood *shed* for him; *for* he should make full [†]restitution; if he have nothing, [b]then he shall be [e]sold[c] for his [a]theft.

4 If the [a]theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall [†]restore [*,c]double.

5 ¶ [f,g]If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make [†]restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of

v.34–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 *a* *Theft*, Mark 7:22. *b* *Commandment, fixing penalty for theft*, vs. 2–4; Deut. 8:2. *c* *Damages and Compensation*, Ex. 21:19.

2 *d* *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7. 1 R. V. there shall be no bloodguiltiness

3 *e* *Servant*, Jer. 2:14. 2 R. V. there shall be bloodguiltiness

5 *f* *Commandment, concerning trespass*, Deut. 8:2. *g* *Agriculture, laws concerning*, Gen. 3:23.

§ **RANSOM.** *Of a man's life*, Ex. 21:28–32; 30:12; Job 36:18; Psa. 49:7, 8; Prov. 6:35; 13:8; Hos. 13:14. *Of murderer, prohibited*, Num. 35:31, 32.
Figurative, Job 33:24; Isa. 35:10; 51:10; Matt. 20:28; 1 Tim. 2:6. See footnote, REDEMPTION, *of our souls*, Eph. 1:7.

* **FINE**, Num. 5:5–8. *For theft*, Ex. 22:4, 7–9; Prov. 6:30, 31. *For personal injury*, Ex. 21:22, 30. *For sin of ignorance*, Lev. 22:14. *For deception*, Lev. 6:5, 6. See footnote, DAMAGES AND COMPENSATION, Ex. 21:19.

† **RESTITUTION.** *To be made, for injury to life, limb, or property*, Ex. 21:30–36; Lev. 5:16; 6:5; 24:18; *for theft*, Ex. 22:1–4; Prov. 6:30, 31; Ezek. 33:15; *for dishonesty*, Lev 6:2–5; Luke 19:8.
See footnote, DAMAGES AND COMPENSATION, Ex. 21:19.

corn[c], or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith*; he that [h]kindled the fire shall surely make [†]restitution.

7 ¶ [i]If a man shall deliver unto his [j]neighbour [k]money or stuff[c] to keep, and it be [a]stolen out of the man's house; if the [d]thief be found, let him [†,c]pay [*]double.

8 [i]If the [d]thief be not found, then the master[c] of the house shall [3]be brought unto the judges[c], *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his [j]neighbour's goods.

9 [l]For all manner of [‡]trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* [i]for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth[c] to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the [4]judges; *and* whom the [4]judges shall condemn, he shall [*,c]pay [†]double unto his [j]neighbour.

10 [i]If a man deliver unto his [j]neighbour an [l]ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or [a]driven away, no man seeing *it*:

11 [i]*Then* shall an [m]oath of the LORD be between [n]them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's [l]goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not [†]make *it* good. [o]

12 And [i]if [l]it be [a]stolen from him, he shall make [†]restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If [l]it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man [‖]borrow [l]*ought*[c] of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, [o]he shall surely [†]make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with [l]it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And [p]if a man [q]entice a [r]maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely [s]endow her to be his [t]wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, [p]he shall pay money according to the [s]dowry of [r]virgins.

18 ¶ [u,v]Thou shalt not suffer a [5,§,w]witch[c] to live.

19 ¶ [x]Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be [y]put to death.

20 ¶ He that [z]sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly [y]destroyed.

21 ¶ [a]Thou shalt neither vex a [b]stranger,[c] nor [c]oppress him: for ye were strangers[c] in the land of Ē′gўpt.

22 [d]Ye shall not [c]afflict any [e]widow, or [f]fatherless child.

23 If thou [c]afflict [e,f]them in any wise,[c] and they [g]cry at all unto me, [h]I will surely hear their cry;

24 And my [i]wrath shall wax[c] hot, and I will [j]kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be [e]widows, and your children fatherless. [s]

25 ¶ If [k]thou [l]lend money to *any of* my people *that is* [m]poor by[c] thee, [n]thou shalt not be to him as [6]an usurer,[c] neither shalt thou lay upon him [+]usury.[c]

26 [o]If [k]thou at all take thy

v.6–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
h Arson, 2 Sam. 14:30.

7
Statute, fixing penalty for loss of property held in trust, vs. 7–13; Deut. 8:2.
j Neighbor, Luke 10:29.
k Money, Jer. 32:9.

10
l Property, personal, Lev. 27:15.

11
m Oath, a solemn qualification, Num. 5:19.
n Witness, qualified by oath, Num. 35:30.

v.14–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
o Statute, fixing penalty for loss of borrowed property, Deut. 8:2.

16
p Statute, fixing penalty for seduction, Deut. 8:2.
q Seduction, Deut. 22:23.
r Virgin, Isa. 62:5.
s Dowry, Gen. 34:12.
t Marriage, Gen. 34:9.

18
u Statute, fixing penalty for witchcraft, Deut. 8:2.
v Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.
w Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.
5 R. V. sorceress

19
x Statute, fixing penalty for bestiality, Deut. 8:2.
y Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.

20
z Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

21
a Commandment, forbidding oppression, of foreigners, Deut. 2:8.
b Foreigners, Israelites forbidden to oppress, Deut. 23:20.
c Injustice, forbidden, Isa. 26:10.

22
d Commandment, forbidding oppression, of widows and orphans, Deut. 8:2.
e Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
f Orphan, God the friend of, Lam. 5:3.

23
g Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
h Promises, to fatherless and widows, 2 Cor. 1:20.

24
i Anger, of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
j Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

25
k Creditor, laws concerning, Deut. 15:2.
l Lending, Deut. 15:2.
m Poor, Mosaic laws concerning, Prov. 21:13. *n Commandment, forbidding exaction of interest, from the poor*, Deut. 8:2. 6 R. V. a creditor.

26 *o Debt, security for*, 1 Sam. 22:2.

‡ **TRESPASS**, Ex. 22:9. *Of an ox*, Ex. 21:28–32, 35, 36. *Of a brother*, Matt. 18:15–18; Luke 17:3,4. *Creditor shall not enter debtor's house to take a pledge*, Deut. 24:10.

‖ **BORROWING**. *Dishonesty in*, Psa. 37:21. *Obligations in*, Ex. 22:14, 15. *Distress from*, Neh. 5:1–5; Prov. 22:7. *Compassion toward debtors, enjoined*, Neh. 5:6–13. *Christ's rule concerning*, Matt. 5:42.
See footnote, BORROWING TROUBLE, Matt. 6:25.

Instances of: *Israelites from the Egyptians*, Ex. 3:22; 11:2; 12:35.

§ **WITCHCRAFT**, 1 Sam. 15:23; 2 Kin. 9:22; Nah. 3:4. *Law concerning*, Ex. 22:18; Lev. 19:31; 20:6, 27. *Witch of Endor*, 1 Sam. 28:7–25. *Witches, to be destroyed*, Mic. 5:12. *destroyed*, 1 Sam. 28:3, 9.
See footnote, SORCERY, Isa. 47:9.

+ **INTEREST**, commonly called usury, but not signify-

v.26–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Dress*, Zech. 3:4.
q *Surety*, Gen. 44:32.
r *Pawn*, Job 24:3.

27

s *Promise, to the poor*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

28

v *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.
w *Commandment, against reviling rulers*, Deut. 8:2.
x Acts 23:5.
y *Blasphemy, forbidden*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
z *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

a *Reverence*, Lev. 19:30.
b *Rulers, not to be reviled*, Ex. 18:21.
c *Magistrate*, Ezra 7:25.

29

d *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
e *Commandment, enjoining liberality, toward the house of God*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Procrastination*, Acts 24:25.
g *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
7 R. V. to offer of the abundance of thy fruits,

31

h *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
i *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
j *Sanitation and Hygiene*, Num. 31:23.
k *Food*, Psa. 136:25.

1

a *False Accusation, forbidden*, v. 7; 2 Tim. 3:3.
b *Justice, enjoined*, Deut. 33:21.
c *Injustice, forbidden*, Isa. 26:10.
d *Falsehood, forbidden*, Job 21:34.
e *Slander, forbidden*, Prov. 10:18.
f *Conspiracy, law against*, 1 Kin. 16:9.

[m]neighbour's [p]raiment to [q,r]pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his [p]raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he [q]crieth unto me, that [s,t]I will hear; for [u]I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ [v,w,x]Thou shalt not [y,z]revile [4]the gods,[c] [a]nor curse the [b,c]ruler of thy people.[Q]

29 ¶ [d,e]Thou shalt not [f]delay [7]*to offer* the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors:[c] the [g]firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 [d,e]Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye [h]shall be [i]holy[c] men unto me: [j]neither shall ye eat *any* [k]flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAPTER 23

Of slander and false witness. 3 *Of justice.* 4 *Of charitableness.* 10 *Of the year of rest.* 12 *Of the sabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry.* 14 *Of the three feasts.* 18 *Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice.* 20 *An Angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.*

[a,]THOU shalt not raise a [b,c] [d,e]false report: [f,g,h]put not thine hand with the wicked to be an [i]unrighteous witness.

2 [j]Thou shalt not follow a [k,l]multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to [1]decline[c] after many to wrest[c] *judgment*:

3 [m]Neither shalt [n,o]thou countenance[c] a [p]poor man in his cause.[c]

4 ¶ If thou[Q] meet thine [q]enemy's ox or his ass going *astray, [r]thou shalt surely [s]bring it back to him again.

5 If thou see the [t,u]ass of him that [v]hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him,[r,s] thou shalt surely help with him.[Q]

6 ¶ [o,w]Thou shalt not wrest[c] the judgment of thy [p]poor in his cause.

7 [o,x]Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay [o]thou not: for I will not justify the [o,y]wicked.[T]

8 ¶ And [o,z,a]thou shalt take no [b]gift:[c] for the gift blindeth [2,c]the wise, and perverteth the [3]words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also [d]thou shalt not oppress a [e]stranger:[c] for ye know the heart of a stranger,[c] seeing ye were strangers[c] in the land of [f]Ĕ'gўpt.

10 And [g]six years thou shalt sow thy [h]land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But [g]the [i]seventh *year* thou shalt let [h]it [†]rest and lie still; that the [j]poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy oliveyard.

12 [k]Six days thou shalt [l]do thy [m]work, and on the [n]seventh day thou shalt [†]rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy [o]handmaid, and the [p]stranger,[c] may be refreshed.

13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you [4,q]be circumspect: and make no mention of the

v.3–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.

4

q *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.
r *Commandment, enjoining kindness to enemies*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Kindness, enjoined*, Acts 28:2.

5

t *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.
u *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
v *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.

6

w *Commandment, forbidding injustice to the poor*, Deut. 8:2.

7

x *Commandment, enjoining righteousness*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3.

8

z *Commandment, against bribery*, Deut. 8:2.

a *Rulers, forbidden to take bribes*, Ex. 18:21.
b *Bribery, corrupts conscience*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
c *Conscience*, Acts 23:1.
2 R. V. them that have sight,
3 *Or*, cause

9

d *Commandment, against oppression, of foreigners*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Foreigners, to be treated with justice*, Deut. 23:20.
f *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

10

g *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.
h *Land*, Ruth 4:3.

11

i *Sabbatic Year*, Lev. 25:2.
j *Poor, Mosaic laws concerning*, Prov. 21:13.

12

k *Commandment, enjoining labor and rest*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Industry, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 11:28.
m *Labor*, Luke 10:7.
n *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
o *Servant, to have rest on the Sabbath*, Jer. 2:14.
p *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20.

13

q *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.
4 R. V. take ye heed:

g Commandment, against false testimony, and conspiracy, Deut. 8:2. *h Evidence, false, forbidden*, Deut. 17:6. *i False Witness, forbidden*, Matt. 19:18. **2** *j Commandment, against popular corruption*, Deut. 8:2. *k Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20. *l Mob*, Acts 17:5. 1 R. V. turn aside after a multitude **3** *m Commandment, against unjust prejudice*, Deut. 8:2. *n Rulers, required to judge justly*, Ex. 18:21. *o Court, justice required of*, Ex. 18:26.

ing excessive interest. *Exaction of, from poor Hebrew, forbidden*, Ex. 22:25; Lev. 25:36, 37; Deut. 23:19. *Exaction of, from stranger, authorized*, Deut. 23:20. *Exaction of, unprofitable*, Prov. 28:8. *Exaction of, rebuked*, Neh. 5:1–13; Ezek. 22:12. *Non-exaction of, rewarded*, Psa. 15:5; Ezek. 18:8, 9, 17.

* **STRAY.** *Animals straying to be returned*, Ex. 23:4; Deut. 22:1–3. *Instance of animals straying: Kish's*, 1 Sam. 9:3–20; 10:2, 14–16.

† **REST.** *On the Sabbath, enjoined*, Ex. 16:23; 20:10; 23:12; 31:15; 24:21; 35:2; Deut. 5:12, 14. See footnote, SABBATH, Ex. 16:23. *On first and last days of feasts of passover and tabernacles*, Ex. 12:16; Lev. 23:5–8, 39, 40; Num. 28:18, 25; 29:12, 35. *On day of pentecost*, Num. 28:26.

name of other [r]gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ Three times thou shalt keep a [s]feast unto me in the year.

15 [s]Thou shalt keep the [t]feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread [u]seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month [v]Ā′bĭb; for in it thou camest out from [t]Ē′gўpt: and [w]none shall appear before me empty:)

16 [s]And the [x]feast of harvest, the [y]firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the [s,z]feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males shall [a]appear before the Lord GOD.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my [b]sacrifice[c] with [c]leavened bread; neither shall the [d]fat of my [5]sacrifice[c] remain until the morning.

19 The first of the [e]firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the [f]house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe[c] a [g]kid in his mother's [h]milk.

20[T] ¶ Behold, [i]I send an [j]Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.[s]

21 Beware of him, and [k]obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions[q]: for my name *is* in him.

22 But [l]if [m]thou shalt indeed [n]obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then [o,p]I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary[q,s] unto thine adversaries.

23 For mine [j]Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the [q]Am′ôr-ītes, and the [r]Hĭt-tītes, and the [s]Pĕr′ĭz-zītes, and the [‡]Cā′năan-ītes, the [t]Hī′-vītes, and the [u]Jĕb′u-sītes: and I will cut[c] them off.[T]

24 Thou shalt not [v]bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and [6]quite break down their images.

25 [s] And [w]ye shall serve the LORD your God, and [o]he shall [p]bless thy bread, and thy water; and [x]I will [y]take [z]sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ There shall nothing [a]cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days [b]I will fulfil.[s]

27 [b]I will send my fear before thee, and will [7]destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.

28 And [b]I will send [c]hornets before thee, which shall drive out the [d]Hī′vīte, the [‡]Cā′năan-īte, and the [e]Hĭt′tīte, from before thee.

29 [b]I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little [b]I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds[c]

---

v.13–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

14
s *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.

15
t *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
u *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
v *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
w *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

16
x *Pentecost, feast of harvest*, Acts 2:1.
y *First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4.
z *Tabernacle, feast of*, Deut. 16:13.

17
a *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.

18
b *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
c *Leaven*, Lev. 23:17.
d *Fat*, Lev. 7:24.
5 R. V. feast

19
e *First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4.
f *Church, called House of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
g *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.
h *Milk*, Job 10:10.

20
i *God, preserver*, vs. 21–31; Gen. 2:2.
j *Angel*, Ex. 14:19.

21
k *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

22
l *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
m *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
n *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
o *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Promise, to the obedient, of divine care*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

v.22–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
q *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
r *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
s *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
t *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.
u *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

24
v *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
6 R. V. break in pieces their pillars.

25
w *Commandment, to serve God*, Deut. 8:2.
x *Promise, to the obedient, of exemption from affliction*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
y *Healing, from God*, Acts 4:22.
z *Disease, healing of, from God*, Ex. 15:26.

26
a *Abortion*, Ex. 21:22.
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

27
7 R. V. discomfit

28
c *Hornet*, Josh. 24:12
d *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.
e *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.

On day of feast of trumpets, Lev. 23:24, 25; Num. 29:1. *On day of atonement*, Lev. 16:29–31; 23:27, 28; Num. 29:7. *In sabbatic year*, Ex. 23:11; Lev. 25:1–4. *In year of jubilee*, Lev. 25:11, 12.

Recommended by Jesus, Mark 6:31, 32 (with Matt. 8:18, 24). *Heavenly*, 2 Thess. 1:7. *Spiritual*, Matt. 11:29; Heb. 4:1–11. See footnote, SPIRITUAL PEACE, Gal. 1:3.

‡ **CANAANITES.** *Eleven nations, descended from Canaan*, Gen. 10:15–19; Deut. 7:1; 1 Chr. 1:13–16. *Territory of*, Gen. 10:19; 12:6; 15:18; Ex. 23:31; Num. 13:29; 34:1–12; Josh. 5:1. *Territory of, given to the Israelites*, Gen. 12:6, 7; 15:18–21; 17:8; Ex. 23:23; Deut. 7:1–3; 32:49; Psa. 135:11, 12.

Wickedness of, Gen. 31:13; Lev. 18:25, 27, 28; 20:23. *Israelites warned against wickedness of*, Ex. 23:33; 34:12; Deut. 7:16; Josh. 23:13. *To be expelled from the land*, Ex. 33:2; 34:11. *To be destroyed*, Ex. 23:23, 24; 34:24; Deut. 7:1, 2; 19:1; 31:3–5; Josh. 24:8–13; Psa. 78:55. *Not expelled*, Josh. 17:12–18; Judg. 1:1–33; 3:1–3. *Defeat the Israelites*, Num. 14:45; Judg. 4:1–3. *Defeated, by the Israelites*, Num. 21:1–3; Josh. 11:1–16; Judg. 4:4–24; 5; *by the Egyptians*, 1 Kin. 9:16. *Chariots of*, Josh. 17:16, 18.

Isaac forbidden by Abraham to take a wife from, Gen. 28:1. *Israelites forbidden to marry*, Ex. 34:15, 16; Deut. 7:3, 4; Josh. 23:12, 13; 1 Kin. 11:2; Neh. 10:30. *Judah marries a woman of*, Gen. 38:2, 1 Chr. 2:3. *The exile Jews take wives from*, Ezra 9:2.

Prophecy concerning, Gen. 9:25–27.

v.31–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.
g *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
h *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
i *Canaan, extent of*, Gen. 37:1.
8 R. V. wilderness

32

j *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
k *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.

33

l *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

from the [f]Red sea even unto the [‖]sea of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and from the [8]desert unto the [h]river: for [b]I will deliver the [‡]inhabitants of the [i]land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 [j]Thou shalt make no covenant [c]with [k]them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest [k]they make thee sin against me: for if thou [l]serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

CHAPTER 24

Moses is called up into the mountain. 3 *The people promise obedience.* 4 *Moses builds an altar, and twelve pillars.* 6 *He sprinkles the blood of the covenant.* 9 *The glory of God appears.* 14 *Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people.* 15 *Moses goes into the mountain, where he continues forty days and forty nights.*

1

AND he said unto [a]Mō'şeş, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and [b]Aâr'on, *Nā'dăb, and [c]Ă-bī'hū, and [d]seventy of the [e,l]elders of Ĭş'ra-el; and [g]worship ye afar off.

2 And [a]Mō'şeş alone [h]shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh[c]; neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And [a]Mō'şeş came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments[c]: and all the [i]people answered with one voice, and said, [j]All the [k]words which the LORD hath said [l]will we do.[Q]

4 And [a]Mō'şeş wrote all the [k]words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and built-

a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Aaron*, vs. 9, 10; Ex. 6:20.
c *Abihu*, Ex. 6:23.
d *Seventy*, Num. 11:16.
e *Government, Mosaic*, Isa. 22:21.
f *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
g *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.

2

h *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

3

i *Israel, receive the law, and covenant obedience*, Ex. 4:22.
j *Theocracy, established*, Judg. 8:23.
k *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
l *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.

ed an [m]altar under the hill, and twelve [n]pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Ĭş'ra-el.

5 And he sent [o]young men of the children of Ĭş'ra-el, which offered [p]burnt [q]offerings, and sacrificed [r]peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And [a]Mō'şeş took half of the [s,t]blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the [m]altar.

7 And he took the book of the [u]covenant, and read in the audience[c] of the people: and they said, [j]All that the LORD hath said [l]will we do, and be [v]obedient.

8 And [a]Mō'şeş took the [s,t]blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold the [†]blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these [k]words.[Q]

9 ¶ Then went up [a]Mō'şeş, and [b]Aâr'on, *Nā'dăb, and [c]Ă-bī'hū, and [d]seventy of the [e,l]elders of Ĭş'ra-el:

10 And they [w]saw the [x]God of Ĭş'ra-el: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a [y,z]sapphire stone, and as it were the body[c] of heaven in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of [a]Ĭş'ra-el he laid not his hand: also they saw [b]God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto [c]Mō'şeş, Come up to me into the [d]mount, and be there: and I will give thee [e]tables of [‡]stone, and a [f,g]law, and [h]commandments

v.4–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4

m *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
n *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.

5

o *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
p *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
q *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

6

s *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
t *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

7

u *Covenant*, Deut. 29:1.
v *Obedience, vows of*, Heb. 5:8.

10

w *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
x *God, appearances of, at Sinai*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Sapphire*, Job 28:6.
z *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:6.

11

a *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
b *God, appearances of*, Gen. 2:2.

12

c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
d *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
e *Table, of testimony*, Ex. 31:18.
f *Law, of Moses, divine authority for*, Deut. 33:2.
g *Word of God, inspired*, Psa. 119:9.
h *Decalogue*, Ex. 20:3.

‖ **MEDITERRANEAN SEA.** *Mentioned in Scripture as, the sea*, Ezra 3:7; *the great sea*, Num. 34:6, 7; Josh. 1:4; 9:1; 15:12, 47; 23:4; Ezek. 47:10, 15, 20; 48:28; *sea of the Philistines*, Ex. 23:31; *the hinder sea*, Deut. 11:24; *the western sea*, Joel 2:20; Zech. 14:8.

* **NADAB.** *Son of Aaron*, Ex. 6:23. *Called to Mount Sinai with Moses and Aaron to worship*, Ex. 24:1, 9. *Set apart to priesthood*, Ex. 28:1, 4, 40–43. *Offers strange fire to God, and is destroyed*, Lev. 10:1, 2; Num. 3:4; 26:61. *Taken out of the camp*, Lev. 10:4, 5. *His father and brothers forbidden to mourn*, Lev. 10:6, 7.

† **BLOOD OF THE COVENANT**, Ex. 24:5–8; Zech. 9:11; Matt. 26:28; Luke 22:20; Heb. 9:18, 19, 22; 10:29; 13:20. See footnotes: BLOOD, *the life*, Gal. 9. 4; BLOOD, *sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19; OFFERINGS, Lev. 6:17.

‡ **STONES.** *Commandments engraved on*, Ex. 24:12; 31:18; 34:1–4; Deut. 4:13; 5:22; 9:9–11; 10:1–3. *The law of Moses written on*, Josh. 8:32. *Houses built of*, Isa. 9:10; Amos 5:11. *Temple built of*, 1 Kin. 5:17, 18; 7:9–12; Matt. 24:2; Luke 19:44; 21:5, 6. *Prepared in the quarries*, 1 Kin. 6:7. *Hewn*, Ex. 34:1; Deut. 10:1; 1 Kin. 5:17; 6:36; 7:9; 2 Kin. 12:12; 22:6; 1 Chr. 22:2; 2 Chr. 34:11; Lam. 3:9. *Sawn*, 1 Kin. 7:9. *Hewers of*, 1 Kin. 5:18; 2 Kin. 12:12; 1 Chr. 22:15.

City walls built of, Neh. 4:3. *Memorial pillars of*, Gen. 28:18–22; 31:45–52; Josh. 4:2–9, 20–24; 24:26; 1 Sam. 7:12. *Great, as landmarks, of Abel*, 1 Sam. 6:18; *of Ezel*, 1 Sam. 20:19; *of Zoheleth*, 1 Kin. 1:9.

Cast upon accursed ground, 2 Kin. 3:19, 25. *Used, in building altars*, Josh. 8:31; *for closing sepulchers*, Matt. 27:60; Mark 15:46; 16:3, 4. *Sepulchers hewn in*, Matt. 27:60; Mark 15:46; 16:3. *Idols made of*, Deut. 4:28; 28:36, 64; 29:17; 2 Kin. 19:18; Isa. 37:19; Ezek. 20:32.

Great, in Solomon's temple, 1 Kin. 5:17, 18; 7:9–12.

which I have written; that thou mayest [i]teach them.[Q]

13 And [c]Mō'şeş rose up, and his minister[c] [j]Jŏsh'u-à: and Mō'şeş went up into the [d]mount of God.

14 And he said unto the [k,l]elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, [m]Aâr'on and [n]Hûr *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto [o]them.

15 ¶ And [c]Mō'şeş went up into the [d]mount, and a [p]cloud covered the mount.

16 And the [q]glory of the LORD abode upon mount [d]Sī'nāi, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto [c]Mō'şeş out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the [q]glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the [d]mount in the eyes of the children of [a]Ĭş'ra-el.[Q]

18 And [c]Mō'şeş went into the midst of the [p]cloud, and gat[c] him up into the [d]mount: and Mō'şeş was in the mount [r]forty days and forty nights.

CHAPTER 25

What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle. 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy seat with the cherubim.* 23 *The table, with the furniture thereof.* 31 *The candlestick, with the instruments thereof.*

AND the[Q] LORD [a,b]spake unto Mō'şeş, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of [c]Ĭş'ra-el, that they bring me an offering: of every man that [d]giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; [e]gold, and [f]silver, and [g]brass,

4 And [h]blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine [1]linen, and goats' *hair*,

5 And rams' skins [i]dyed [h]red, and [2,*]badgers' skins, and [3,j]shittim wood,

6 [k]Oil for the light, [l]spices for anointing oil, and for sweet [m]incense,

7 [n]Onyx stones, and [o]stones to be set in the [p]ephod[c], and in the [q]breastplate.

8 And [r]let them make me a [s,t]sanctuary; that [u]I may dwell among them.

9 According to all that I [a]shew thee, *after* the pattern of the [v]tabernacle, and the pattern of all the [4]instruments[c] thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 ¶[Q] And they shall make an [†]ark *of* [3,j]shittim wood: two [w]cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit[c] and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay [†]it with pure [e]gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown[c] of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of [e]gold for [†]it, and put *them* in the four [5]corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

v.12–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

13
j *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

14
k *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
l *Government, Mosaic*, Isa. 22:21.
m *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
n Ex. 17:10, 12.
o *Court, superior and inferior*, Ex. 18:26.

15
p *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.

16
q *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

18
r *Forty*, Jonah 3:4.

1
a *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
b *Revelation, of statutes*, vs. 1–40; 2 Cor. 12:1.

2
c *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

v.2–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
e *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
f *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
g *Brass*, Job 28:2.

4
h *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
1 *Or*, cotton.

5
i *Dyeing*, Ex. 26:14.
j *Acacia*, Ex. 26:15.
2 R. V. sealskins.
3 R. V. acacia

6
k *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
l *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
m *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.

7
n *Onyx*, Ezek. 28:13.
o *Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.
p *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.
q *Breastplate*, Ex. 28:4.

8
r *Commandment, enjoining building a sanctuary*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Holy of Holies*, Ex. 26:33.
t *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
u *God, dwells with the righteous*, Gen. 2:2.

9
v *Tabernacle, pattern of*, Ex. 27:9.
4 R. V. furniture

10
w *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

12
5 R. V. feet

Magnificent, in Herod's temple, Mark 13:1. *Skill in throwing*, Judg. 20:16; 1 Chr. 12:2.

Figurative, Gen. 49:24; Zech. 3:9. *Of temptation, stone of stumbling*, Isa. 8:14; Rom. 9:33; 1 Pet. 2:8.

Of Christ, Isa. 28:16; 1 Pet. 2:6; *the true foundation*, Isa. 28:16; Matt. 16:18; Eph. 2:20; *the rock from which flows the water of life*, 1 Cor. 10:4. *Of Christ's rejection, the rejected corner stone*, Psa. 118:22; Matt. 21:42–44; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17, 18; Acts 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:4. *Of the impenitent heart*, Ezek. 36:26. *Of the witness of the Spirit, the white stone*, Rev. 2:17.

Symbolical: *Of the kingdom of Christ*, Dan. 2:34, 45.

***BADGER** (R. V. seal). *Skins of, were used as a covering of the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:5; 26:14; 35:7, 23; 36:19, 39:34; Num. 4:6, 8, 10–12, 25; *were made into shoes*, Ezek. 16:10.

†**ARK.** In the Tabernacle. *Called* ARK, OF THE COVENANT, Num. 10:33; Deut. 31:26; Josh. 4:7; 1 Sam. 4:3; 2 Sam. 15:24; 1 Chr. 15:25; 17:1; Jer. 3:16; Heb. 9:4; OF THE TESTIMONY, Ex. 30:6, Josh. 4:16; OF THE LORD, Josh. 4:11; 1 Sam. 4:6; 6:1; 2 Sam. 6:9; 1 Kin. 8:4; OF GOD, 1 Sam. 3:3; 4:11, 17, 22; 6:3; 14:18; 2 Sam. 6:7; 7:2; 15:25; 1 Chr. 13:12; 15:1, 2, 25, 24; 16:1; OF GOD'S STRENGTH, 2 Chr. 6:41.

Directions for making, Ex. 25:10–15; 35:12. *Construction of*, Ex. 37:1–5; Deut. 10:3.

Sanctification of, Ex. 30:26. *Holy*, 2 Chr. 8:11; 35:3.

An oracle of God, Num. 10:33; 14:44; Josh. 7:6–15; Judg. 20:27, 28; 1 Sam. 4:3, 4, 7; 1 Chr. 13:3; 16:4, 37; 2 Chr. 6:41; Psa. 132:8.

Contents of: *The law*, Ex. 25:16, 21; 40:20; Deut. 10:5; 31:26; 1 Kin. 8:9; 2 Chr. 5:10; *Aaron's rod*, Num. 17:10; Heb. 9:4; *pot of manna*, Ex. 16:33, 34; Heb. 9:4.

Place of, Ex. 26:33, 34; 40:21; 1 Sam. 3:3, 2 Sam. 7:2; Heb. 9:2–4.

v.13–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* [3,i]shittim wood, and overlay them with [e]gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the †ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the †ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the †ark the ‡,[z]testimony which I shall give thee.[q]

17 ¶ And thou shalt make a ‖,[y,z]mercy seat *of* pure [a]gold: two [b]cubits[c] and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 [q]And thou shalt make two [c]cherubims *of* [a]gold, *of* [d]beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the ‖mercy seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* of the ‖mercy seat shall ye make the [c]cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And the [c]cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another; toward the ‖mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the ‖mercy seat above upon the †ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the ‡,[e]testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And [f]there I will meet with [q]thee, and I will [h]commune[c] with thee from above the ‖mercy seat, from between the two [c]cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the ‡testimony, of all *things* which I will [i]give thee in commandment unto the children of Iş'ra-el.[q]

23 ¶ Thou[q] shalt also make a [f]table *of* [3,k]shittim wood: two [b]cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay [f]it with pure [a]gold, and make thereto a crown[c] of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto [f]it a border of an [l,m]hand[c]breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown[c] to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for [f]it four rings of [a]gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the [f]table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* [3,k]shittim wood, and overlay them with [a]gold, that the [f]table may be borne with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and [n]spoons thereof, and [6]covers thereof, and §bowls thereof, to [7]cover withal:[c] *of* pure [a]gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set upon the

16 *x Law, of Moses, preserved in ark*, Deut. 33:2.

17 *y God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2. *z Symbols, mercy seat, of divine mercy*, v. 22; Heb. 9:9.

a Gold, Ezek. 7:19. *b Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

18 *c Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7. *d* Num. 8:4.

21 *e Word of God, inspired*, Psa. 119:9.

22 *f Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2.

v.22–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2. *h Communion, with God*, 2 Cor. 13:14. *i Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

23 *f Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13. *k Acacia*, Ex. 26:15.

25 *l Handbreadth*, 1 Kin. 7:26. *m Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.

29 *n Spoons*, Num. 4:7. 6 R. V. the flagons 7 R. V. pour out

How prepared for conveyance, Num. 4:5, 6, 15. *Carried by Kohathites*, Num. 3:30, 31; 4:4, 15; Deut. 10:8; 1 Chr. 15:2, 12, 15. On special occasions carried by priests: *Crossing Jordan*, Josh. 3:6, 14–17; *at siege of Jericho*, Josh. 6:6. *Taken to battle*, Josh. 6:6–20; 1 Sam. 4:3–22. *Captured by the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 4:10, 11; Psa. 78:61. *Returned by the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 6. *Remains, at the house of Abinadab*, 1 Sam. 7:1, 2; 2 Sam. 6:3, 4; 1 Chr. 13:7; *in the house of Obed-edom*, 2 Sam. 6:10–12; 1 Chr. 13:13, 14. *Transferred to Jerusalem*, 2 Sam. 6:12–17; 1 Chr. 15:2–28. *Set up, in Shiloh*, Josh. 18:1; 1 Sam. 4:3, 4; *in Bethel*, Judg. 20:27, 28; *in Jerusalem*, 2 Sam. 6:12–17; 15:24–29; 1 Chr. 6:31; 15; 16:1; 2 Chr. 1:4. *Removed from Jerusalem by Zadok at the time of Absalom's revolt, but returned by command of David*, 2 Sam. 15:24–29. *Transferred to Solomon's temple*, 1 Kin. 8:6–9; 2 Chr. 5:2–9. *Restored to the temple*, 2 Chr. 35:3. *Prophecy concerning*, Jer. 3:16. *In John's vision*, Rev. 11:19.

‡ **TESTIMONY.** *The commandments revealed to Moses*, Ex. 25:16; Deut. 4:44, 45; 1 Kin. 2:3. *Kept in the ark*, Ex. 25:16, 21. *Engraved on tablets*, Ex. 31:18; 32:15; 38:21. *Mercy seat was over*, Ex. 26:34; 30:6; 40:20. *Ark, called* ARK OF, Ex. 25:22; 26:34; 40:3, 5, 20, 21. *Tabernacle, called* TABERNACLE OF, Num. 1:50, 53; 9:15, 10:11.

‖ **MERCY SEAT.** *Description of*, Ex. 25:17–22. *Made by Bezaleel*, Ex. 37:1, 6–9. *Placed on the ark of the testimony*, Ex. 26:34; 30:6; 31:7; 40:20; Heb. 9:5. *Materials of, to be a free will offering*, Ex. 35:4–12. *Sprinkled with blood*, Lev. 16:14, 15. *The shekinah upon*, Ex. 25:22; 30:6, 36; Lev. 16:2; Num. 7:89; 17:4; 1 Sam. 4:4; 2 Sam. 6:2; 1 Chr. 13:6; Psa. 80:1; Psa. 99:1; Isa. 37:16; Heb. 4:16. *In Solomon's temple*, 1 Chr. 28:11.

§ **BOWL.** *Made of gold, for the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:29; 37:16; *for the temple*, 2 Kin. 25:15; Chr. 28:17. *Made of silver*, Num. 4:7; 7:13, 19, 25, 31, 37, 43, 49, 55, 61, 67, 73, 79, 84.
See footnote, BASIN, 1 Kin. 7:50.
Figurative, Eccl. 12:6.

table [i]shewbread before me alway.[q]

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a +candlestick[c] *of* pure [a]gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick[c] be made: [s]his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops,[c] and his flowers, shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the +candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick[c] out of the other side:

33 Three bowls made like unto [o]almonds, *with* a knop[c] and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop[c] and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the +candlestick.[c]

34 And in the +candlestick[c] *shall be* four bowls made like unto [o]almonds, *with* their knops[c] and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop[c] under two branches of the same, and a knop[c] under two branches of the same, and a knop[c] under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the +candlestick.[c]

36 Their knops[c] and their branches shall be of the same: all of it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure [a]gold.

37 And thou shalt make the [p]seven [q]lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over[c] against it.

38 And the [9,r]tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, *shall be of* pure [a]gold.

39 *Of* a talent[c] of pure gold shall he make +it, with all these vessels.

40 And [s]look[c] that thou make *them* after their ⊙pattern, which was shewed thee in the [t]mount.[q]

CHAPTER 26

The ten curtains of the tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats' hair. 14 The covering of rams' skins. 15 The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and bars. 31 The vail for the ark. 36 The hanging for the door.

MOREOVER[q] [a]thou shalt make the [b]tabernacle *with* ten *,[c]curtains *of* fine twined [d]linen, and [e]blue, and [e]purple, and [e]scarlet: [1]*with* [f]cherubims of cunning[c] [g]work shalt thou make them.

2 The length of one *curtain *shall be* eight and twenty [h]cubits,[c] and the breadth of one curtain four cubits[c]: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five *curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of [e]blue upon the edge of the one *curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one *curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty [2]taches[c] of [i]gold, and couple the *curtains together with the [2]taches[c]: and it shall be one [b]tabernacle.

v.6–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31 8 R. V. even its base, and its shaft;

33 *o* *Almond*, Gen. 43:11.

37 *p* *Seven*, Gen. 7:2. *q* *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.

38 *r* *Snuffers*, 1 Kin. 7:50. 9 Am. R. V. snuffers

v.39–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40 *s* Heb. 8:5. *t* *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

1 *a* *Revelation, concerning the tabernacle*, vs. 1–37; 2 Cor. 12:1. *b* *Tabernacle, description of*, vs. 1–37; Ex. 27:9. *c* *Tapestry*, Prov. 7:16. *d* *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16. *e* *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16. *f* *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7. *g* *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16. 1 Am. R. V. with cherubim the work of the skillful workman

2 *h* *Cubit* Ex. 36:9.

6 *i* *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19. 2 R. V. clasps

+ **CANDLESTICK. Of the tabernacle:** *Made after divinely revealed pattern*, Ex. 25:31–40; 37:17–24; Num. 8:4. *Place of*, Ex. 26:35; 40:24, 25; Heb. 9:2. *Furniture of*, Ex. 25:38; 37:23; Num. 4:9, 10. *Lamps of, burned every night*, Ex. 27:20, 21; *trimmed every morning*, Ex. 30:7. *Carried by Kohathites*, Num. 4:4, 15. *Called* THE LAMP OF GOD, 1 Sam. 3:3.

Of the temple: *Ten branches of*, 1 Kin. 7:49, 50. *Of gold*, 1 Chr. 28:15; 2 Chr. 4:20. *Taken with other spoils to Babylon*, Jer. 52:19.

Symbolical, Zech. 4:2, 11; Rev. 1:12, 13, 20; 2:5; 11:3, 4.

⊙ **PATTERN.** *Of the tabernacle, revealed to Moses*, Ex. 25:9, 40; 26:30; 27:8; Heb. 8:5. *Of the temple, revealed to David*, 1 Chr. 28:11–19. *Of altar of incense*, Ex. 30:1–10.

* **CURTAINS.** *For tabernacle*, Ex. 26; 27:9–18; 36:8–18. *In the palace of Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:6.
See footnote, TAPESTRY, Prov. 7:16.

Figurative, Isa. 40:22; 54:2; Jer. 4:20; 10:20; 49:29.

v.7–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make *curtains *of* [1]goats' *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one *curtain *shall be* thirty [h]cubits,[c] and the breadth of one curtain four cubits[c]: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five *curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the [3, b]tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty [2]taches of [k]brass, and put the [2]taches[c] into the loops, and couple the [b]tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the *curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the [b]tabernacle.

13 And a [h]cubit[c] on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the [b]tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the [b]tent *of* [l]rams' skins [†]dyed [e]red, and a covering [4]above *of* [m]badgers' skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the [b]tabernacle [5]*of* [‡]shittim wood standing up.

16 Ten [h]cubits[c] *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two tenons[c] *shall there be* in one board, [6]set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the [b]tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the [b]tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of [n]silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the [b]tabernacle on the north side *there shall be* twenty boards:

21 And their forty sockets *of* [n]silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the [7]sides of the [b]tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the [b]tabernacle in the [7]two sides.

24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* [n]silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars [5]*of* [‡]shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the [b]tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the [b]tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the [7]two sides westward.

v.17–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7 *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.

9 3 R. V. tent.

11 *k Brass*, Job 28:2.

14 *l Ram*, Ex. 39:34. *m Seal*, Ex. 25:5. 4 R. V. of seal-skins above.

15 5 R. V. of acacia

17 6 R. V. joined one to another:

19 *n Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

22 7 R. V. hinder part

† **DYEING**, Ex. 25:5; 26:14; Isa. 63:1; Ezek. 23:15.

‡ **ACACIA**, A. V. shittah and shittim, a tree, the wood of which is fragrant. *Planted and cultivated*, Isa. 41:19. Articles made of: *The ark of the covenant*, Ex. 25:10; 37:1; Deut. 10:3; *staves of the ark*, Ex. 25:13; 37:4; 38:6; *table of shewbread*, Ex. 37:10; *altar of incense*, Ex. 30:1; 37:25; *boards in the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:15–37; 36:20, 21; *the altar of burnt offerings*, Ex. 38:1, 6.

v.28–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with [i]gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the [b]tabernacle according to the [o]fashion thereof which was [p]shewed thee in the [q]mount.[Q]

31 ¶ [Q]And thou shalt make a ‖vail *of* [e]blue, and [e]purple, and [e]scarlet, and fine twined [d]linen of cunning[c] work: with [f]cherubims shall it be made:

32 And thou shalt hang ‖it upon four [r]pillars [5]of ‡shittim *wood* overlaid with [i]gold: their [s]hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of [n]silver.

33 And thou shalt hang up the ‖vail under the [2]taches,[c] that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the [t]ark of the [u]testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the [§]holy *place* and the [+]most holy.[Q]

34 And thou shalt put the [v]mercy seat upon the [t]ark of the [u]testimony in the [+]most holy *place*.

35 And thou shalt set the [w]table without[c] the ‖vail, and the [x]candlestick[c] over against the table on the side of the [b]tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.[Q]

36 ¶ And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the [b]tent, *of* [e]blue, and purple, and scarlet,[c] and fine twined linen, [8]wrought with needlework.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five [r]pillars [5]*of* ‡shittim *wood*, and overlay them with [i]gold, *and* their [s]hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of [y]brass[c] for them.

CHAPTER 27

The altar of burnt offering, with the vessels thereof. 9 *The court of the tabernacle enclosed with hangings and pillars.* 18 *The measure of the court.* 20 *The oil for the lamp.*

AND [a]thou shalt make an [b]altar [1]*of* [c]shittim wood, five [d]cubits long,[c] and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare:[c] and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of [b]it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with [e]brass.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his [f]shovels, and his [g]basons, and his *fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* [e]brass.

4 And thou shalt make for [b]it a [h]grate of network *of* [e]brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen[c] rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the [2]compass[c] of the [b]altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.[c]

6 And thou shalt make staves for the [b]altar, staves[c] [1]*of* [c]shittim

v.36–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36
8 R. V. the work of the embroiderer.

37
y *Brass*, Job 28:2.

1
a *Revelation, of the pattern of the altar*, vs. 1–8; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
c *Acacia*, Ex. 26:15.
d *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.
1 R. V. of acacia

2
e *Brass*, Job 28:2.

3
f *Shovel*, Num. 4:14.
g *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.

4
h *Grate*, Ex. 38:4,5.

5
2 R. V. ledge round

30
o *Pattern*, Ex. 25:40.
p *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
q *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

32
r *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
s *Hooks*, Ex. 36:36.

33
t *Ark, place of*, Ex. 25:10.
u *Testimony, the commandments revealed to Moses*, Ex. 25:16.

34
v *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.

35
w *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.
x *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.

‖ **VAIL.** Hangings used in the tabernacle to divide the holy of holies from the holy place, Ex. 26:31–33; 35:12; 39:34; 40:21. *Called* THE SECOND VEIL, Heb. 9:3. *A type of the humanity of Christ*, Heb. 10:20. *Ordinances prescribing*, Ex. 26:31–33. *Made by Bezaleel and Aholiab*, Ex. 36:35, 36.
Figurative, Heb. 6:19.

§ **HOLY PLACE**, in the tabernacle and temple. *Was separated from the most holy place by the vail*, Ex. 26:33.
Contents of: *The altar of incense*, Ex. 30:1–6; 40:5, 26; *the table of shewbread*, Ex. 40:4, 24; Heb. 9:2; *the candlestick*, Ex. 26:35; 40:4, 24; Heb. 9:2.
Priests ministered in, Ex. 29:30; 39:1, 41; Heb. 9:6.
Priests required to eat sin offering in, Lev. 6:25, 26; 10:17.
See footnote, SANCTUARY, Lev. 4:6.

+ **HOLY OF HOLIES.** *In the tabernacle*, Lev. 4:6. *In the temple*, 1 Kin. 6:16.
Separated from the holy place by the vail, Ex. 26:33; Heb. 9:3. *Contained mercy seat and ark of the testimony*, Ex. 26:34; 40:20, 21; 1 Kin. 8:6; *the cherubim*, Ex. 25:18–20; 26:34; 37:7–9 (with 26:34); Heb. 9:3–5.
Divine dwelling place, Ex. 25:8, 21, 22; Ex. 26:34; Lev. 16:2; Num. 7:89 (with Ex. 26:34). *Entered by the high priest on the day of atonement*, Lev. 16:12, 13 (with Ex. 26:34); Heb. 9:6, 7. *Atonement made for*, Lev. 16:15–17, 33 (with Ex. 26:34).
See footnote, HOLY PLACE, above.
Figurative, Ezek. 11:16.
Symbolical, Heb. 8:2, 5; 9:8, 12.

* **FLESHHOOK.** *Used in the tabernacle*, Ex. 27:3; 38:3; Num. 4:14; 1 Sam. 2:13, 14. *In the temple, made of gold*, 1 Chr. 28:17; *made of brass*, 2 Chr. 4:16.

v.6–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be put upon the two sides of the [b]altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as [i]it was shewed thee in the [j]mount, so shall they make *it*.

9 ¶ And thou shalt make the [k]court of the [†]tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be* [l,m]hangings for the court *of* fine twined [n]linen of an hundred [o]cubits[G] long for one side:

10 And the twenty [p]pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* [q]brass[G]; the [r]hooks of the pillars and their fillets[G] *shall be of* [s]silver.

11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be* [l,m]hangings of an hundred [o]*cubits* long, and his twenty [p]pillars and their twenty sockets *of* [q]brass[G]; the [r]hooks of the pillars and their fillets[G] *of* [s]silver.

12 And *for* the breadth of the [k]court on the west side *shall be* [l,m]hangings of fifty [o]cubits[G]: their [p]pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the [k]court on the east side eastward *shall be* fifty [o]cubits.

14 The [l,m]hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen [o]cubits[G]: their [p]pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* [l,m]hangings fifteen [o]*cubits*: their [p]pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 And for the gate of the [k]court *shall be* an [l,m]hanging of twenty cubits[G], *of* [t]blue, and [t]purple, and [t]scarlet, and fine twined [n]linen, [u]wrought with needlework: *and* their [p]pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the [p]pillars round about the [k]court *shall be* filleted[G] with [s]silver; their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* [q]brass.[G]

18 The length of the [k]court *shall be* an hundred [o]cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined [n]linen, and their sockets *of* [q]brass.[G]

19 All the [3]vessels of the [†]tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the [k]court, *shall be of* [q]brass.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of [v]Iṣ'ra-el, that they bring thee pure [w]oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the [‡]lamp to burn always.

v.14–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
i *Pattern*, Ex. 25:40.
j *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

9
k *Court, of tabernacle*, Ex. 38:9.
l *Curtains*, Ex. 26:1.
m *Tapestry*, vs. 9–17; Prov. 7:16.
n *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
o *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

10
p *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
q *Brass*, Job 28:2.
r *Hooks*, Ex. 36:36.
s *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

16
t *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
u *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.

19
3 R. V. instruments

20
v *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
w *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

† **TABERNACLE.** *One existed before Moses received the pattern authorized on Mount Sinai*, Ex. 33:7–11. *The one instituted by Moses was called* TABERNACLE OF TESTIMONY, Ex. 38:21; Num. 1:50; TABERNACLE OF WITNESS, Num. 17:7, 8; 2 Chr. 24:6; TEMPLE OF THE LORD, 1 Sam. 1:9; 3:3; HOUSE OF THE LORD, Josh. 6:24.

Pattern of, revealed to Moses, Ex. 25:9; 26:30; 39:32, 42, 43; Acts 7:44; Heb. 8:5. *Materials for, voluntarily offered*, Ex. 25:1–8; 35:4–29; 36:3–7. *Value of the substance contributed for*, Ex. 38:24–31. *Workmen who constructed it were inspired*, Ex. 31:1–11; 35:30–35.

Description of: *Frame of*, Ex. 26:15–30; 36:20–34; *outer covering of*, Ex. 25:5; 26:14; 35:7, 23; 36:19; 39:34; *curtains of*, Ex. 26:1–14, 31–37; 27:9–16; 35:15, 17; 36:8–19, 35, 37; *court of*, Ex. 27:9–17; 38:9–18; 40:8, 33.

Holy place of, Ex. 26:31–37; 40:22–26; Heb. 9:2–6, 8. *The most holy place of*, Ex. 26:33–35; 40:20, 21; Heb. 9:3–5, 7, 8.

Furniture of, Ex. 25:10–40; 27:1–8, 19; 37; 38:1–8; Ex. 40:1–5, 20–26. See footnotes: ALTAR, Gen. 8:20; ARK, Ex. 25:10; CANDLESTICK, Ex. 25:31; CHERUBIM, Ex. 37:7; LAVER, Ex. 30:18; MERCY SEAT, Ex. 25:17; SHEWBREAD, Ex. 35:13.

Completed, Ex. 39:32. *Dedicated*, Num. 7. *Sanctified*, Ex. 29:43; 40:9–16; Num. 7:1. *Anointed with holy oil*, Ex. 30:25, 26; Lev. 8:10; Num. 7:1. *Sprinkled with blood*, Lev. 16:15–20; Heb. 9:21, 23. *Filled with the cloud of glory*, Ex. 40:34–38.

How prepared for removal during the journeyings of the Israelites, Num. 1:51; 4:5–15. *How, and by whom carried*, Num. 4:5–33; 7:6–9. *Strangers forbidden to enter*, Num. 1:51. *Defilement of, punished*, Lev. 15:31; Num. 19:13, 20. *Israelites worshiped at*, Num. 10:3; 20:6; 25:6; Psa. 27:4. *Offerings brought to*, Lev. 17:4; Num. 31:54; Deut. 12:5, 6, 11–14.

Duties of the Levites concerning, see footnote, LEVITES, Deut. 10:8.

Duties of the priests in relation to, see footnote, PRIESTS, Lev. 1:5.

Tribes encamped around, while in the wilderness, Num. 2. *Carried in front of the children of Israel in the line of march*, Num. 10:33–36; Josh. 3:3–6. *All males required to appear before, three times each year*, Ex. 23:17. *Tabernacle tax*, Ex. 30:11–16.

The Lord reveals himself at, Lev. 1:1; Num. 1:1; 7:89; 12:4–10; Deut. 31:14, 15.

Pitched, at Shiloh, Josh. 18:1; 19:51; Judg. 18:31; 21:19; 1 Sam. 2:14; 4:3, 4; Jer. 7:12, 14; *at Nob*, 1 Sam. 21:1–6; *at Bethel*, Judg. 20:18, 26, 27; *at Gibeon*, 1 Chr. 21:29; 2 Chr. 1:3. *A duplicate made by David, and pitched on Mount Zion*, 1 Chr. 15:1; 16:1, 2; 2 Chr. 1:4. *Priests were overseers of*, 1 Chr. 24:5. *Solomon offers sacrifice at*, 2 Chr. 1:3–6. *Brought to the temple by Solomon*, 2 Chr. 5:5 (with 1 Kin. 8:1, 4, 5).

Symbol of spiritual things, Psa. 15:1; Heb. 8:2, 5; 9:1–12, 24. See footnote, TEMPLE, 1 Kin. 6:17.

‡ **LAMP.** *For the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:31–40; 35:14; 37:17 23; 39:37. *Kept burning at night in the tabernacle, and cared for by priests*, Ex. 27:20, 21; 30:7, 8; Lev. 24:2–4; 1 Sam. 3:3.

v.21–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21 In the [4]tabernacle of the congregation without[c] the vail, which *is* before the testimony, [x]Aâr'on and his [y]sons shall order[c] it from evening to morning before the LORD: *it shall be a* statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of [y]Iṣ'ra-el. [Q]

CHAPTER 28

Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priest's office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The ephod. 15 The breastplate with twelve precious stones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells. 36 The plate of the miter. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aaron's sons.

AND [a]take thou unto thee [b,c,d]Aâr'on thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Iṣ'ra-el, that he may minister unto me in the [e,f]priest's office, *even* Aâr'on, [g]Nā'dăb and [h]Â-bī'hū, [i]Ē-le-ā'-zar and [j]Ith'a-mär, Aâr'on's sons. [Q]

2 And thou shalt make [k]holy[c] [l]garments for [b]Aâr'on thy brother for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, whom I have [m]filled with the [*]spirit of wisdom, that they may [n]make [b]Aâr'on's [l]garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the [e]priest's office. [T]

4 And these *are* the [l]garments which they shall make; a [†]breastplate, and an [‖]ephod,[c] and a [o]robe, and a [1,p]broidered coat, a [‡]mitre,[c] and a [q]girdle: and they shall make [k]holy [l]garments for Aâr'on thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the [e]priest's office.

5 And they shall take [r]gold, and [s]blue, and [s]purple, and [s]scarlet, and fine [t]linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the [‖]ephod *of* [r]gold, *of* [s]blue, and *of* [s]purple, *of* [s]scarlet, and fine twined [t]linen, with [p]cunning[c] work.

7 [‖]It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joined together.

8 And the [2]curious[c] [q]girdle of the [‖]ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* [r]gold, *of* [s]blue, and [s]purple, and [s]scarlet, and fine twined [t]linen.

9 [T]And thou shalt take two[c] [u]onyx [v]stones, and [w]grave on them the names of the children of Iṣ'ra-el:

10 Six of their names on one [v]stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the [w]engravings of a [x]signet, shalt thou engrave the two [v]stones with the names of the children of Iṣ'ra-el: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches[c] of [r]gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two [v]stones upon the shoulders of the [‖]ephod *for* stones of [y]memorial unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el: and [b,d,j]Aâr'on shall [z]bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial. [T]

13 And thou shalt make ouches[c] *of* [a]gold;

14 And two [b]chains *of* pure

v.5–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14.
b *Aaron, priesthood of*, vs. 1–43; Ex. 6:20.
c *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
d *Jesus, priesthood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
f *Types, of the Messiah*, Heb. 10:1.
g *Nadab*, Ex. 24:1.
h *Abihu*, Ex. 6:23.
i *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
j *Ithamar*, Ex. 38:21.

2
k *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
l *High Priest, vestments of*, vs. 2–43; Lev. 21:10.

3
m *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
n *Art*, 2 Cor. 16:14.

4
o *Dress*, Zech. 3:4.
p *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.
q *Girdle*, Prov. 31:24.
1 R. V. coat of chequer work,

5
r *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
s *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
t *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.

8
2 R. V. cunningly woven band, which is upon it, to gird it on withal,

9
u *Onyx*, Ezek. 28:13.
v *Precious Stones* Ex. 39:10.
w *Engraving*, Ex 32:4.

11
x *Seal, engraved* 1 Kin. 21:8.

12
y *Memorial*, Num. 16:40.
z *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.

13
a *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

14
b *Chains*, Dan. 5:7.

In the temple, 1 Kin. 7:49; 2 Chr. 4:20, 21; 13:11. *Carried in processions*, Matt. 25:1–8.
See footnote, CANDLESTICK, Ex. 25:31.
Figurative: *Of joy*, Jer. 25:10. *Of life*, Job 18:5, 6; 21:17; Prov. 13:9; 20:20. *Of the word of God*, Psa. 119:105; Prov. 6:23; 2 Pet. 1:19. *Of spiritual illumination*, Matt. 6:22. *Of religious influence*, Matt. 5:15; Mark 4:21; Luke 8:16; 11:33. *Of Christ*, Rev. 21:23.
Symbolical, Rev. 4:5; 8:10.

[*] **GENIUS.** *Mechanical, a divine inspiration*, Ex. 28:3; 31:2–11; 35:30–35; 36:1.

[†] **BREASTPLATE.** *For high priest*, Ex. 25:7. *Directions for the making of*, Ex. 28:15–30. *Made by Bezaleel*, Ex. 39:8, 21. *Free will offering of materials for*, Ex. 35:9, 27. *Worn by Aaron*, Ex. 29:5; Lev. 8:8.

[‡] **MITER**, Ex. 28:4, 36–39; 29:6; 39:28–31; Lev. 8:9; Ezek. 21:26.

[‖] **EPHOD**, a sacred vestment worn by the high priest. *Described*, Ex. 25:7; 28:6–14, 31–35. *Making of*, Ex. 39:2–26. *Breastplate attached to*, Ex. 28:22–29. *Worn by Aaron*, Ex. 39:5.
Used as an oracle, 1 Sam. 23:9, 12; 30:7, 8.
An inferior, was worn, by the common priests, 1 Sam. 22:18; *by Samuel*, 1 Sam. 2:18; *by David*, 2 Sam. 6:14; 1 Chr 15:27. *Called coat*, Ex. 28:40; 29:8; 39:27; 40:14; Lev. 8:13; 10:5.

v.14–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[a]gold at the ends; *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen[c] chains to the ouches.[c]

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the †breastplate of judgment with cunning[c] work; after the work of the ‖ephod thou shalt make it; *of* [a]gold, *of* [c]blue, and *of* [c]purple, and *of* [c]scarlet, and *of* fine twined [d]linen, shalt thou make it.

16 Foursquare †it shall be *being* doubled;[c] a [e,f]span[c] *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt set in †it settings of [g]stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a §sardius, a [h]topaz, and a [i]carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an [j]emerald, a [k]sapphire, and a [l]diamond.

19 And the third row a [3,m]ligure, an +agate, and an [n]amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a [o]beryl, and an [p]onyx, and a [q]jasper: they shall be set in [a]gold in their inclosings.[c]

21 And the [g]stones shall be with the names of the children of Ĭs'ra-el, twelve, according to their names, *like* the [r]engravings of a [s]signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.[r q]

22 And thou shalt make upon the †breastplate [b]chains at the ends *of* wreathen[c] work *of* pure [a]gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the †breastplate two rings of [a]gold, and shall put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen[c] [b]*chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the †breastplate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen[c] [b]*chains* thou shalt fasten in the two ouches,[c] and put *them* on the shoulderpieces of the ‖ephod before it.

26 And thou shalt make two rings of [a]gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the †breastplate in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ‖ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of [a]gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ‖ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious[c] [t]girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the †breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ‖ephod with a lace[c] of blue, that *it* may be above the curious[c] [t]girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And [u,v,w]Aâr'on shall [x]bear the names of the children of Ĭs'ra-el in the †breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the [y]holy *place*; for a [z]memorial before the LORD continually.[r]

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the †breastplate of judgment the [a]Ū'rim and the Thŭm'mim; and they shall be upon [b]Aâr'on's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and [c,d]Aâr'on shall [e]bear[c] the judgment of the children of Ĭs'ra-el upon his heart before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the [f]robe of the ‖ephod all *of* [g]blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof:

v.24–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
- *c Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
- *d Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.

16
- *e Span*, Ex. 39:9.
- *f Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.

17
- *g Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.
- *h Topaz*, Ezek. 28:13.
- *i Carbuncle, possibly emerald*, Isa. 54:12.

18
- *j Emerald, possibly carbuncle*, Rev. 4:3.
- *k Sapphire*, Job 28:6.
- *l Diamond, possibly sardonyx*, Ex. 39:11.

19
- *m* Ex. 39:12.
- *n Amethyst*, Rev. 21:20.
- 3 R. V. jacinth.

20
- *o Beryl*, Ezek. 1:16.
- *p Onyx*, Ezek. 28:13.
- *q Jasper*, Rev. 21:19.

21
- *r Engraving*, Ex. 32:4.
- *s Seal, engraved*, 1 Kin. 21:8.

27
- *t Girdle*, Prov. 31:24.

29
- *u Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
- *v Types, of the Messiah*, Heb. 10:1.
- *w Jesus, priesthood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
- *x Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
- *y Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.
- *z Memorial*, Num. 16:40.

30
- *a Urim and Thummim*, Lev. 8:8.
- *b Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
- *c Jesus, priesthood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
- *d Types, of the Messiah*, Heb. 10:1.
- *e Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.

31
- *f High Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 21:10.
- *g Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

Made by Gideon, became an idolatrous snare to Israel, Judg. 8:27; 17:5; 18:14, 17, 18, 20.
Prophecy concerning the absence of, from Israel, Hos. 3:4.

§ **SARDIUS**, possibly ruby, a precious stone. *In the garden of Eden*, Ezek. 28:13. *In the breastplate*, Ex. 28:17; 39:10. *Seen in John's apocalyptic vision of the foundation of the New Jerusalem*, Rev. 21:20.
Figurative, Rev. 4:3.

+ **AGATE.** *A precious stone*, Ex. 28:19; Isa. 54:12; Ezek. 27:16.

v.32–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

it shall have a binding of [h]woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an [i]habergeon,[c] that it be not rent.

33 And *beneath* upon the hem of it thou shalt make [j]pomegranates *of* [q]blue, and *of* [q]purple, and *of* [q]scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and [⊙]bells of gold between them round about:

34 A golden [⊙]bell and a [j]pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 And [j]it shall be upon [b]Aâr'on to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the [k]holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate *of* pure [l]gold, and grave[c] upon it, *like* the [m]engravings of a [n]signet,[c] [4,o,p]HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a [q]blue lace,[c] that it may be upon the [†]mitre;[c] upon the forefront of the mitre[c] it shall be.

38 And [j]it shall be upon [b]Aâr'on's forehead, that [c,d]Aâr'on may [e]bear[c] the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Iṣ'ra-el shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt [q]embroider the [j]coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the [†]mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the [r]girdle *of* needlework.

40 ¶ And for Aâr'on's sons thou shalt make [s,t]coats, and thou shalt make for them [r]girdles, and [▲]bonnets[c] shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put [f,s]them upon [b]Aâr'on thy brother, and his [s]sons with him; and shalt [u]anoint them, and [v]consecrate them, and [w]sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

42 And thou shalt make them linen [●,f,s]breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach:

43 And [f,s]they shall be upon [b]Aâr'on, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the [5,x]tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the [k]holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and die: *it shall be* a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

v.40–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 29

The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests. 38 *The continual burnt offering.* 45 *God's promise to dwell among the children of Israel.*

AND [a]this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto [b]them to [*]hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take one young [‡]bullock, and two rams [c]without [d]blemish,

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered[c] with [e]oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one [†]basket, and bring them in the basket, with the [‡]bullock and the two rams.

32
h *Weaving*, Isa. 38:12.
i *Coat of Mail*, 1 Sam. 17:5.
33
j *Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.
35
k *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.
36
l *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
m *Engraving*, Ex. 32:4.
n *Seal, engraved*, 1 Kin. 21:8.
o *Holiness, taught by motives*, Ex. 39:30.
p *Legends*, Zech. 14:20.
[4 R. V. HOLY TO THE LORD.
39
q *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.
r *Girdle*, Prov. 31:24.
40
s *Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 1:5.
t *Dress*, Zech. 3:4.
41
u *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
v *Ordination, of priests*, Ex. 29:1.
w *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
43
x *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
5 R. V. tent of meeting,
1
a *Revelation, relating to consecration of the priests*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Priest, consecration of*, vs. 1–9; Lev. 1:5.
c *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30
d *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
2
e *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

⊙ **BELL.** *Attached to the hem of the priest's robe*, Ex. 28:33, 34; 39:25, 26. *On horses*, Zech. 14:20.

▲ **TURBAN**, or headtire. *Worn, by priests*, Ex. 28:40; 29:9; 39:28; Lev. 8:13; Ezek. 44:18; *by women*, Isa. 3:20.

● **BREECHES.** *For the priests*, Ex. 28:42; 39:28; Lev. 6:10; 16:4; Ezek. 44:18.

* **ORDINATION.** *Of priests*, Ex. 29:1–9, 19–35; 40:12–16; Lev. 8:6–35; Heb. 7:21. *Of apostles*, Mark 3:14. *Of ministers, the seven deacons*, Acts 6:5, 6; *Paul and Barnabas*, Acts 13:2, 3; *Timothy*, 1 Tim. 4:14.

† **BASKET**, Gen. 40:16, 17; Ex. 29:3, 23, 32; Lev. 8:2, Num. 6:15; Deut. 26:2; 28:5, 17; 2 Kin. 10:7. *Received the fragments after the miracles of the loaves*, Matt. 14:20; 15:37; 16:9, 10; Mark 6:43; 8:8, 19, 20; Luke 9:17; John 6:13. *Paul let down from the wall in*, Acts 9:25; 2 Cor. 11:33.

‡ **BULLOCK**, or ox. **Uses of:** *For food*, Deut. 14:4. *For sacrifice*, Ex. 29:3, 10–14, 36; Lev. 4:1–21; Num. 7:87, 88; 28:11–31; 29; Heb. 9:13; 10:4. *For plowing*, 1 Kin. 19:19; Prov. 14:4; Isa. 32:20; Jer. 31:18. *For treading out corn*, Deut. 25:4. *With wagons*, Num. 7:3–8; 2 Sam. 6:3–6. *To carry burdens*, 1 Chr. 12:40.

v. 4—1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 *And [b,f]Aâr'on and his [b]sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the [1,g]tabernacle[c] of the congregation,[c] and shalt [c,h,i]wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon [b,f]Aâr'on the coat, and the robe of the [j]ephod,[c] and the ephod,[c] and the [k]breastplate, and gird him with the curious[c] [l]girdle of the ephod[c]:

6 And thou shalt put the [2,m]mitre[c] upon [b,f]his head, and put the holy ‖crown upon the [2]mitre.[c]

7 *Then shalt thou take the anointing [e]oil, and pour *it* upon [b,f]his head, and [n]anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his [b]sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with [l]girdles, Aâr'on and his sons, and [3]put the [o,p]bonnets[c] on them: and the [q]priest's office shall be their's for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt *[,b,f]consecrate Aâr'on and his sons.

10 And thou shalt cause a ‡,[r]bullock to be brought before the [1,g]tabernacle of the congregation: and *[,b,f]Aâr'on and his sons shall put their [s]hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt [t]kill the ‡,[r]bullock before the LORD, *by* the door of the [1,g]tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the [u,v]blood of the ‡bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the [w]altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the §caul[c] *that is* above the [x]liver, and the two [y]kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the [w]altar.

14 But the flesh of the ‡bullock, and his skin, and his dung, [z]shalt thou burn with fire without[c] the camp: it *is* a [a]sin offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one [b]ram; and [c]Aâr'on and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt [d]slay the [b]ram, and thou shalt take his [e,f]blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the [g]altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the [b]ram in pieces, and wash the inwards[c] of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto[c] his pieces, and unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole [b]ram upon the [g]altar: it *is* a [h]burnt offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet[c] savour,[c] an offering made by fire unto the LORD.[Q]

19 And thou shalt take the other [b,i]ram; *and [c,f]Aâr'on and his [f]sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 *,[f]Then shalt thou [d]kill the [b,i]ram, and take of his [k]blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right [l]ear of Aâr'on, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the [m]thumb of their right hand, and upon the great [n]toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 [f]And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the [g]altar, and of the anointing [o]oil, and sprinkle *it* upon [c]Aâr'on, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of

v. 13—1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
f *Aaron, consecration of, to the priesthood, vs.* 1–35; Ex. 6:20.
g *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
h *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
i *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
1 R. V. tent of meeting,

5
j *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.
k *Breastplate*, Ex. 28:4.
l *Girdle*, Prov. 31:24.

6
m *Miter*, Ex. 28:4.
2 *Or*, turban

7
n *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.

9
o *Turban*, Ex. 28:40.
p *Dress*, Zech. 3:4.
q *Priest, Mosaic, hereditary descent of office*, Lev. 1:5.
3 R. V. bind headtires

10
r *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
s *Hand, imposition of*, vs. 15, 19; Ezra 10:19.

11
t *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

12
u *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
v *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

13
x *Liver*, Lev. 3:4.
y *Kidney*, Lev. 3:4.

14
z *Sanitation and Hygiene*, Num. 31:23.
a *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.

15
b *Ram*, Ex. 39:34.
c *Aaron, consecration of, to the priesthood*, Ex. 6:20.

16
d *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
f *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified* Matt. 1:21.
g *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

18
h *Offerings, burnt* Lev. 6:17.

19
i *Offerings, peace* vs. 19–22; Lev. 6:17.
j *Priest, consecration of*, vs. 19–35; Lev. 1:5.

20
k *Blood, of peace offering*, Heb. 9:19.
l *Ear*, Lev. 8:23.
m *Thumb*, Lev. 8:23.
n *Toe*, Lev. 14:14.

21
o *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.

Laws concerning: *Trespass by*, Ex. 21:28–36. *Theft of*, Ex. 22:1–4, 9. *Rest for*, Ex. 23:12. *Not to be muzzled, when treading grain*, Deut. 25:4; 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18. *Not to be yoked with an ass*, Deut. 22:10.

Brazen: *Under the molten sea in Solomon's temple*, 1 Kin. 7:25; 2 Chr. 4:4; Jer. 72:20.

Symbolical, Ezek. 1:10; Rev. 4:7.

‖ **CROWN.** *Prescribed for priests*, Ex. 29:6; 39:30; Lev. 8:9. *Worn, by kings*, 2 Sam. 1:10; 12:30; 2 Kin. 11:12; Esth. 6:8; Song 3:11; Rev. 6:2; *by queens*, Esth. 1:11; 2:17; 8:15. *Made, of gold*, Psa. 21:3; Zech. 6:11; *of thorns*, Matt. 27:29; Mark 15:17; John 19:25. *Set with gems*, 2 Sam. 12:30; 1 Chr. 20:2; Isa. 62:3; Zech. 9:16. *Given victor in games*, 1 Cor. 9:25; 2 Tim. 2:5.

Figurative: *Of gracious visitation*, Isa. 28:5. *Of heavenly reward*, 1 Cor. 9:25; 2 Tim. 4:8; Jas. 1:12; 1 Pet. 5:4; Rev. 2:10; 3:11.

Symbolical, Rev. 4:4, 10; 6:2; 9:7; 12:1, 3; 13:1; 14:14; 19:12.

§ **CAUL**, probably the upper lobe of the liver. *Burnt with sacrifice*, Ex. 29:13, 22; Lev. 3:4, 10, 15; 4:9; 7:4; 8:16, 25; 9:10, 19.

v.21–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

his sons with him: and he shall be *hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the [b,i]ram the [p]fat and the [4]rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the [§]caul[c] *above* the [q]liver, and the two [r]kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right [5]shoulder; for it *is* a ram of [*,i]consecration:

23 And one loaf of [s]bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one [t]wafer out of the [†]basket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the LORD:

24 *And thou shalt put all in the hands of [c]Aâr'on, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave[c] them *for* a [u]wave offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the [g]altar for a [h]burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of [c]Aâr'on's [i]consecration, and wave it *for* a [u]wave offering before the LORD: and [v]it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the [u]wave offering, and the [5]shoulder of the [w]heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved[c] up, of the ram of the [i]consecration, *even* of [v]*that* which *is* for Aâr'on, and of *that* which *is* for his sons:

28 And [v]it shall be Aâr'on's and his sons' [6]by a statute[c] for ever from the children of Iṣ'ra-el: for it *is* an [w]heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Iṣ'ra-el of the sacrifice of their [i]peace offering, *even* their heave offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy [x]garments of [c]Aâr'on shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be *,[i]consecrated in them.

30 *And* that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on [y]seven days, when he cometh into the [7]tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the [z]holy *place*.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the [a]ram of the [b]consecration, and seethe[c] his flesh in the [c]holy place.

32 And *,[d]Aâr'on and his sons shall eat the [e]flesh of the ram, and the [f]bread that *is* in the [†]basket, *by* the door of the [7]tabernacle of the congregation.

33 *And they shall eat [e]those things wherewith the [g]atonement was made, to [b]consecrate *and* to [h]sanctify them: but a [i]stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.[c]

34 And if ought[c] of the flesh of the [b]consecrations, or of the [f]bread, remain unto the morning, then [j]thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 *And thus shalt thou do unto [d]Aâr'on, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: [k]seven days shalt thou [b]consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a [‡]bullock *for* a [l]sin [m]offering for [g]atonement[c]: and thou shalt cleanse the [n]altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt [o]anoint it, to [h]sanctify it.

37 [k]Seven days thou shalt make an [g]atonement for the [n]altar, and [h]sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most [p]holy: [q,r]whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.[Q]

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt [s,t]offer upon the altar; two [u,v]lambs of the first year day by day continually.[Q]

39 [s]The one [u,v]lamb thou shalt [t]offer in the morning; and the

v.29–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
p Fat, Lev. 7:24.
q Liver, Lev. 3:4.
r Kidney, Lev. 3:4.
4 R. V. fat tail,
5 R. V. thigh;

23
s Bread, Ezek. 4:13.
t Wafer, Num. 6:19.

24
u Offerings, wave, Lev. 6:17.

26
v Priest, emoluments of, vs. 27–34; Lev. 1:5.

27
w Offerings, heave, Lev. 6:17.

28
6 R. V. as a due

29
x High Priest, vestments of, Lev. 21:10.

30
y Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.
z Holy Place, priests ministered in, Ex. 26:33.
7 R. V. tent of meeting

31
a Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.
b Priest, consecration of, Lev. 1:5.
c Holy Place, Ex. 26:33.

32
d Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
e Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.
f Bread, Ezek. 4:13.

33
g Atonement, Lev. 17:11.
h Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
i Foreigner, forbidden to eat things offered in sacrifice, Deut. 23:20.

34
j Sanitation and Hygiene, Num. 31:23.

35
k Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.

36
l Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.
m Jesus, typified in sin offering, Matt. 1:21.
n Altar, how sanctified, Gen. 8:20.
o Anointing, in consecration, Lev. 8:12.

37
p Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
q Matt. 23:19.
r Altar, sanctified everything that touched it, Gen. 8:20.

38
s Offerings, daily, vs. 38–42; Lev. 6:17.
t Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
u Lamb, offering of, vs. 38–41; Num. 7:15.
v Jesus, vicarious death of, typified, vs. 38–42; Matt. 1:21.

v.39–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

other lamb thou shalt offer at even[c]:

40 And [s]with the one lamb a [w]tenth[c] deal[c] of flour mingled[c] with the fourth part of an [+,x]hin of beaten [y]oil; and the fourth part of an hin of [z]wine *for* a [a]drink offering.

41 And the other [b]lamb thou shalt offer at even[c], and shalt do thereto according to the [8,c]meat[c] offering of the morning, and according to the [a]drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a continual [d]burnt offering throughout your generations *at* the door of the [7]tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD: [e]where [f]I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And [e]there [f]I will meet with the children of Iṣ'ra-el, and [9]*the* [g]*tabernacle* shall be [h]sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will [h]sanctify the [7,g]tabernacle of the congregation, and the [i]altar; I will sanctify also both [j]Aâr'on and his sons, to minister to me in the [k]priest's office.

45 And I [l]will [m]dwell among the children of Iṣ'ra-el, and [n]will be their God. [r]

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, [n]that brought them forth out of the land of [o]Ē'ġўpt, that [l]I may dwell among them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAPTER 30

The altar of incense. 11 *The ransom of souls.* 17 *The brazen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oil.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND [q][a]thou shalt make an *altar to burn [b]incense upon: *of* [c]shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A [d]cubit[c] *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall *it be: and two cubits[c] *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay *it with pure [e]gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown[c] of gold round about. [q]

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to *it under the crown[c] of it, by the two [1]corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear[c] it withal.[c]

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* [2,c]shittim wood, and overlay them with [e]gold.

6 And thou shalt put *it before the vail that *is* by the [f]ark of the [g]testimony, before the [h]mercy seat that *is* over the testimony, [i]where [f]I will meet with thee. [q]

7 And [k,l]Aâr'on shall burn thereon sweet [m,n,o]incense every morning: when he dresseth the [p]lamps, he shall burn incense upon it. [q]

8 And when [k,l]Aâr'on lighteth the [p]lamps at even[c], he shall burn [n]incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations. [r]

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor [q]burnt [3]sacrifice, nor [4,r]meat[c] offering; neither shall ye pour [s]drink offering thereon.

10 And [l,t]Aâr'on shall make an [u]atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the [v,w]blood of the sin offering of atonements: [x]once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD. [q]

v.2–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2 *d Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

3 *e Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

4 1 R. V. ribs

5 2 R. V. acacia

6 *f Ark, called ark of the testimony*, Ex. 25:10. *g Testimony*, Ex. 25:16. *h Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17. *i Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2. *j God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.

7 *k Aaron*, Ex. 6:20. *l High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10. *m Offerings, daily*, Lev. 6:17. *n Incense, offered morning and evening*, Ex. 37:29. *o Perfume*, Prov. 27:9. *p Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.

9 *q Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17. *r Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17. *s Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17. 3 R. V. offering. 4 R. V. meal

10 *t Jesus, priesthood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21. *u Atonement*, Lev. 17:11. *v Blood, of sin offering*, Heb. 9:19. *w Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21. *x Day of Atonement*, Lev. 23:27.

a Offerings, drink, Lev. 6:17.

b Lamb, offering of, Num. 7:15.

c Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17. 8 R. V. meal

d Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17. *e Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2. *f God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.

g Tabernacle, sanctified, Ex. 27:9. *h Sanctification, tabernacle sanctified by God's presence*, 1 Pet. 1:2. 9 R. V. the tent

i Altar, Gen. 8:20. *j Aaron*, Ex. 6:20. *k Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

l God, dwells with the righteous, Gen. 2:2. *m Fellowship, with God*, 1 Cor. 1:9. *n God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

o Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

1 *a Revelation, concerning tabernacle furniture and service*, vs. 1–38; 2 Cor. 12:1. *b Incense*, Ex. 37:29. *c Acacia*, Ex. 26:15.

+HIN. A measure for liquids, and containing one-sixth or one-seventh of a bath. Jewish authorities disagree as to the exact capacity. *Probably equivalent to about one gallon one quart, or one gallon one and one-half quarts*, Ex. 29:40; Lev. 19:36; 23:13.

***ALTAR, of incense.** *Called the* GOLDEN ALTAR, Ex.

v.11–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 ¶ And the LORD [y]spake unto [z]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

12 [a]When thou takest the [b]sum of the children of [c]Iṣ'ra-el after their number, then shall they give every man a [d,e]ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when *thou* numberest them.

13 [f]This [c]they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are [b]numbered, half a [†]shekel[c] after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel *is* twenty [g]gerahs[c]:) an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.[q]

14 [f]Every one that passeth among them that are [b]numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not give more, and the [h]poor shall not give less than half a [†]shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an [i]atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the [i]atonement [j]money of the children of [c]Iṣ'ra-el, and shalt appoint it for the service of the [5,k]tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [l]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a [‡]laver[c] *of* [m]brass,[c] and his foot *also* *of* brass, to wash *withal:* and thou shalt put it between the [n]tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For [o]Aâr'on and his [o]sons shall [p]wash their hands and their feet thereat:

20 When [o]they go into the [5,n]tabernacle of the congregation, they shall [p]wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to [q]burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:

21 So [o]they shall [p]wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed[c] throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto [l]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

23 [r]Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure [‖]myrrh five hundred [†]*shekels*,[c] and of sweet [s]cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*,[c] and of sweet [t]calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,

24 [r]And of [u]cassia five hundred [†]*shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of [v]oil an [w]hin[c]:

25 [r]And thou shalt make it an [x]oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound[c] after the [y]art of the [6,z]apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil.

26 And thou shalt [a]anoint [7]the [b]tabernacle of the congregation

v.18–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
y Revelation, instituting the annual poll tax, vs. 12–16; 2 Cor. 12:1.
z Moses, Ex. 2:10.

12
a National Religion, supported by taxes, vs. 12–16; Gal. 1:13.
b Census, a poll tax, to be levied at, vs. 12–16; 2 Sam. 24:1.
c Israel, Ex. 4:22.
d Ransom, of a man's life, Ex. 21:30.
e Tax, poll, vs. 11–16; Neh. 10:32.

13
f Commandment, enjoining liberality to the house of God, Deut. 8:2.
g Gerah, Lev. 27:25.

15
h Poor, atonement money of, Prov. 21:13.
i Atonement, by money, vs. 12–16; Lev. 17:11.

16
j Money, atonement by, vs. 12–16; Jer. 32:9.
k Tabernacle, tax for, vs. 12–16; Ex. 27:9.
5 R. V. tent of meeting:

17
l Moses, Ex. 2:10.

18
m Brass, Job 28:2.

19
o Priest, ablutions of, Lev. 1:5.
p Ceremonial Washing, Ex. 19:10.

20
q Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.

23
r Ointment, sacred, formula for, Eccl. 7:1.
s Cinnamon, Song 4:14.
t Calamus, Ezek. 27:19.

24
u Cassia, Ezek. 27:19.
v Oil, olive, Deut. 12:17.
w Measure, liquid, Deut. 25:15.

25
x Oil, sacred, Deut. 12:17.
y Art, 2 Chr. 16:14.
z Apothecary, Neh. 3:8.
6 R. V. perfumer:

26
a Anointing, Lev. 8:12.
b Tabernacle, anointed with holy oil, Ex. 27:9.
7 R. V. therewith the tent of meeting,

39:38; Num. 4:11; 2 Chr. 4:19. Described as: *Altar of sweet incense*, Lev. 4:7; *altar before the Lord*, Lev. 16:18.
Pattern of, Ex. 30:1–10. *Constructed*, Ex. 37:25–28. *Location of*, Ex. 30:6; 40:5, 26. *A cover made for, of the censers of Korah*, Num. 16:36–40. *Uses of*, Ex. 30:7–10, 26, 27; 40:27; Lev. 4:7, 18; 16:12, 18. *Atonement for*, Lev. 16:18, 33. *How prepared for carrying*, Num. 4:4–15. *Carried by the Kohathites*, Num. 3:27–31. *In Solomon's temple*, 1 Kin. 7:48; 1 Chr. 28:18. *Seen in John's vision*, Rev. 8:3; 9:13. *Used in idolatrous worship*, 1 Kin. 12:33; 13:1.

† **SHEKEL.** *A weight, equal to twenty gerahs*, Ex. 30:13; Num. 3:47; Ezek. 45:12. *Used to weigh, silver*, Josh. 7:21, Judg. 8:26; 17:2, 3; *gold*, Gen. 24:22; Num. 7:14, 20–86; Josh. 7:21; 1 Kin. 10:16; *spices*, Ex. 30:23; *hair*, 2 Sam. 14:26; *iron*, 1 Sam. 17:7; *myrrh*, Ex. 30:23; *rations*, Ezek. 4:10. *Fractions of, used in currency*, Ex. 30:13; 1 Sam. 9:8; Neh. 10:32. *Fines paid in*, Deut. 22:19, 29. *Fees paid in*, 1 Sam. 9:8. *Sanctuary revenues paid in*, Ex. 30:13; Neh. 10:32; Matt. 17:24–27.

Of different standards: *Of the sanctuary*, Ex. 30:13; *of the king's weight*, 2 Sam. 14:26.
Corrupted, Amos 8:5.

‡ **LAVER.** *Directions for making*, Ex. 30:18–20. *Made by Bezaleel*, Ex. 38:8. *Situation of, between tabernacle and brazen altar*, Ex. 40:7, 30. *Sanctified*, Ex. 30:28; 40:11; Lev. 8:11. *Used for washing*, Ex. 40:30–32.
Brazen, made by Solomon for the temple, 1 Kin. 7:23–26, 30, 38, 39; 2 Chr. 4:2–14; *altered by Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 16:17; *broken and carried to Babylon by the Chaldeans*, 2 Kin. 25:13, 16; Jer. 52:17, 20.

‖ **MYRRH,** a fragrant gum. *A product of the land of Canaan*, Song 4:6, 14; 5:1. *One of the compounds in the sacred anointing oil*, Ex. 30:23. *Used as a perfume*, Esth. 2:12; Psa. 45:8; Prov. 7:17; Song 3:6; 5:13. *Brought by wise men as a present to Jesus*, Matt. 2:11. *Traffic in*, Gen. 37:25; 43:11. *Offered to Jesus on the cross*, Mark 15:23. *Used for embalming*, John 19:39.

v.26–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Ark, sanctification of*, Ex.25:10.

27
d *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.
e *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.

28
f *Altar, how sanctified*, Gen. 8:20.

29
g *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
h *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
i *Altar, sanctified every thing that touched it*, Gen. 8:20.

30
j *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
k *Priest, consecration of*, Lev. 1:5.

31
l *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
m *Oil, sacred*, vs. 31–33; Deut. 12:17.

33
n *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20.
o *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.

34
p *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
q *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
r *Frankincense*, 1 Chr. 9.29.

35
s *Incense*, vs. 35–38; Ex. 27:29.
t *Perfume*, Prov. 27:9.
u *Apothecary*, Neh. 3:8.

36
v *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
w *Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2.
x *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.

therewith, and the [e]ark of the testimony,

27 And the [d]table and all his vessels, and the [e]candlestick[c] and his vessels,[c] and the *altar of incense,

28 And the [f]altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the †laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt [g]sanctify[c] them, that they may be most [h]holy: [i]whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt [a]anoint [j]Aâr'on and his sons, and consecrate [k]them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of [l]Ĭs'ra-el, saying, This shall be an [h]holy anointing [m]oil unto me throughout your generations.

32 Upon man's flesh shall [m]it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* [h]holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth[c] *any* like [m]it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a [n]stranger, shall even be [o]cut[c] off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto [p]Mō'şeş, Take unto thee sweet [q]spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure [r]frankincense[c]: of each shall there be a like *weight*:

35 And thou shalt make it a [s,t]perfume, a confection[c] after the art of the [6,u]apothecary, tempered[c] together, pure *and* holy:

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the [5,v]tabernacle of the congregation, [w]where [x]I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the [s,t]perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be [o]cut off from his people.

CHAPTER 31

Bezaleel and Aholiab are called and qualified for the work of the tabernacle. 13 *The observance of the Sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receives the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto [a]Mō'şeş, saying,

2 [s]See, I have called by name *Bĕ-zăl'e-el the son of [b]Ū'rī, the son of †Hûr, of the tribe of [c]Jū'dah:

3 And I have filled *,[d]him with the [e]spirit of God, in [f]wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,[r]

4 To devise cunning[c] [g]works, to work in [h]gold, and in [i]silver, and in [j]brass,[c]

5 And in [k]cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in [l]carving of timber, to work all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him [m]Å-hō'li-ăb, the son of [n]Å-hĭs'a-măch, of the tribe of [o]Dăn: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put [f]wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee,[s]

7 The [1,p]tabernacle of the congregation, and the [q]ark of the testimony, and the [r]mercy seat that *is* thereupon, and all the furniture of the [2]tabernacle,

8 And the [s]table and [3]his furniture,[c] and the pure [t]candlestick with all [3]his furniture, and the [u]altar of incense,

9 And the [v]altar of burnt offering with all [3]his furniture, and the [w]laver and his foot,

10 And the cloths of service,

v.37–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

2
b *Uri*, Ex. 35:30.
c *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

3
d *Master Workman, instances of*, vs. 2–11; 1 Cor. 3:10.
e *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
f *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.

4
g *Art*, 2 Chr. 16:14.
h *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
i *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
j *Brass*, Job 28:2.

5
k *Lapidary*, Ex.35:33.
l *Carving*, Ex. 35:33.

6
m *Aholiab*, Ex. 36:1.
n Ex. 35:34; 38:23.
o *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.

7
p *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
q *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
r *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.
1 R. V. tent of meeting,
2 R. V. tent,

8
s *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.
t *Candlestick, of the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:31.
u *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
3 R. V. its vessels,

9
v *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8.20.
w *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.

* **BEZALEEL.** *A divinely inspired mechanic and master workman, who built the tabernacle*, Ex. 31:2; 35:30–35; chapters 36–39; 2 Chr. 1:5.

† **HUR.** *A son of Caleb and grandfather of Bezaleel the inspired artificer*, Ex. 31:2; 35:30; 38:22; 1 Chr. 2:19, 20; 2 Chr. 1:5.

v.10–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
x Priest, vestments of, Lev. 1:5.
y Aaron, Ex. 6:20.

11
z Oil, sacred, Deut. 12:17.

a Incense, Ex. 37:29.
b Holy Place, Ex. 26:33.

12
c Moses, Ex. 2:10.

13
d Commandment, enjoining keeping the Sabbath holy, vs. 14–16; Deut. 8:2.
e Church, rules of discipline in, Matt. 16:18.
f Sabbath, a sign, Ex. 16:23.
g Token, the Sabbath, Psa. 86:17.
h Sanctification, the Lord the sanctifier, 1 Pet. 1:2.
i Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.

14
j Sabbath, holy, Ex. 16:23.
k Profanation, of the Sabbath, Lev. 22:32.
l Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.
m Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.

n Commandment, forbidding work on the Sabbath, Deut. 8:2.
o Labor, Luke10:7.
p Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.

15
q Rest, enjoined, Ex. 23:12.

16
r Israel, Ex. 4:22.
s Covenant, of men with God, Deut. 29:1.

17
t God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
u Heavens, physical, creation of, Psa. 8:3.
v Earth, created by God, Prov. 8:23.
w Anthropomorphisms, resting attributed to God, Gen. 11:5.

18
x Communion, with God, 2 Cor. 13:14.
y Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
z Decalogue, written by God, Ex. 20:3.

and the holy [x]garments for [y]Aär'on the priest, and the [x]garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 And the anointing [z]oil, and sweet [a]incense for the [b]holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [c]Mō'şeş, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Ĭş'ra-el, saying, [d,e]Verily my [f]sabbaths ye shall keep[c]: for it *is* a [g]sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth [h,i]sanctify[c] you.

14 [d]Ye shall keep the [f]sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every one that [k]defileth[c] it shall surely be [l]put to [m]death: for [n]whosoever doeth *any* [o]work therein, that soul[c] shall be [p]cut off from among his people.

15 Six days may [o]work be done; but in the seventh *is* the [f]sabbath of [q]rest, holy to the LORD: [n]whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be [l]put to [m]death.

16 Wherefore [d]the children of [r]Ĭş'ra-el shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual [s]covenant.

17 It *is* a [g]sign between me and the children of [r]Ĭş'ra-el for ever: for *in* six days the [t]LORD made [u]heaven and [v]earth, and on the [f]seventh day he [w]rested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Mō'şeş, when he had made an end of [x]communing[c] with him upon mount [y]Sī'nāi, two ‡tables of [z,a]testimony, tables of [b]stone, written with the finger of God.[Q T]

a Word of God, inspiration of, Psa. 119:9. *b Stones, commandments engraved on*, Ex. 24:12.

CHAPTER 32

The people, in absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf. 7 God is angered thereby. 11 At the entreaty of Moses he is appeased. 15 Moses comes down with the tables. 19 He breaks them. 20 He destroys the calf. 22 Aaron's excuse for himself. 25 Moses causes the idolaters to be slain. 30 He prays for the people.

AND when the [a]people saw that [b]Mō'şeş delayed to come down out of the [c]mount, [d,e]the people gathered themselves together unto [f]Aär'on, and said unto him, Up, [g]make us [h]gods, which shall go before us; for *as for* this Mō'şeş, the man that brought us up out of the land of [i]Ē'ğĭpt, we wot[c] not what is become of him.[Q]

2 And [f]Aär'on said unto them, Break off the golden [j]earrings, which *are* in the ears of your [k]wives, of your [l]sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the [d,e]people brake off the golden [j]earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto [f]Aär'on.

4 [Q]And he received *them* at their hand, and [m]fashioned [n]it with a *graving[c] tool, after he had made it a [o]molten [p]calf: and [d]they said, These *be* thy gods, O Ĭş'ra-el, which brought thee up out of the land of [i]Ē'ğĭpt.

5 And when [f]Aär'on saw *it*, he built an[q]altar[c] before it; and Aär'on made proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they [r]rose up early on the morrow, and [s]offered [t]burnt offerings, and [u]brought [v]peace offerings; and [w]the people sat down to [x]eat and to drink, and rose up to play.[c Q]

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'şeş, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou brought-

v.1–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Israel, idolatry of, Ex. 4:22.
b Moses, Ex. 2:10.
c Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
d Backsliding, instances of, Hos. 11:7.
e Instability, Jas. 1:8.
f Aaron, makes the golden calf, Ex. 6:20.
g Acts 7:40.
h Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
i Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

2
j Earring, offering of, Prov. 25:12.
k Wife, Prov. 5:18.
l Children, Mark 10:14.

4
m Carving, Ex. 35:33.
n Idol, made of gold, 1 Kin. 15:12.
o Molding, 1 Kin. 7:16.
p Idolatry, objects of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

5
q Altar, Gen. 8:20.

6
r Rising, early, Gen. 19:2.
s Idolatry, burnt offerings offered in, 1 Sam. 15:23.
t Offerings, burnt, offered in idolatrous worship, Lev. 6:17.
u Idolatry, peace offerings offered in, 1 Sam. 15:23.
v Offerings, peace, offered in idolatrous worship, Lev. 6:17.
w 1 Cor. 10:7.
x Eating, Gen. 18:8.

‡ **TABLE.** *Of testimony*, Ex. 31:18; 32:15; 34:29. *The commandments engraved upon*, Ex. 20:3–17; 24:12; Deut. 4:13; 5:4–22; 9:10. *Broken, by Moses in his anger on account of the idolatry of the Israelites*, Ex. 24:12; 31:18; 32:15–19; Deut. 4:13; 9:9–11, 17. *A second set engraved*, Ex. 34:1; Deut. 10:1–4. *Placed in the ark*, Deut. 10:5; 1 Kin. 8:9; Heb. 9:4.

* **ENGRAVING.** *In making idols*, Ex. 32:4. *On the stones set, in the priest's breastplate*, Ex. 28:9–11, 21, 36, 39:8–14; *in the priest's girdle*, Ex. 39:6; *in the priest's crown*, Ex. 39:30.

v.7–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
y Character, instability, instances of, Phil. 2:15.

9
z Obduracy, instances of, Prov. 29:1.

10
a Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
b Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
c Moses, Ex. 2:10.

11
d Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.
e Israel, Ex. 4:22.
f Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

12
g Prayer, pleas offered in, Acts 6:4.
h Egyptians, Gen. 50:3.

13
i Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
j Isaac, Gen. 21:3.
k Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
l Oath, Num. 5:19.
m Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
n Descendants of Abraham, Gen. 22:17.
o Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.
p Canaan, promised to Abraham, Gen. 37:1.

14
q God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.
r God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
s Repentance, attributed to God, Mark 1:4.
t Anthropomorphisms, attributing repentance to God, Gen. 11:5.

15
u Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
v Table of Testimony, Ex. 31:18.
w Testimony, Ex. 25:16.
x Decalogue, Ex. 20:3.

est out of the land of [i]Ē′ġўpt have corrupted *themselves*:

8 They have [d,e,y]turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a [o]molten [p]calf, and have [h]worshipped [n]it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Ĭṣ′ra-el, which have brought thee up out of the land of [i]Ē′ġўpt.

9 And the LORD said unto Mō′ṣeṣ, I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* a [z]stiffnecked[G] people:[Q]

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my [a]wrath may wax[G] hot against them, and that I may [b]consume them: and I will make of [c]thee a great nation.[S]

11 And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ [d]besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy [a]wrath wax[G] hot against thy [e]people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of [f]Ē′ġўpt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 [d,g]Wherefore should the [h]Ê-ġўp′tiaṇs speak, and say, For mischief[G] did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce [a]wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

13 [d,g]Remember [i]Ā′brăhăm, [j]Ī′ṣaac, and [k]Ĭṣ′ra-el, thy servants, to whom thou [l,m]swarest[G] by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your [n]seed as the stars of [o]heaven, and all this [p]land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.[Q]

14 And the [q,r]LORD [s,t]repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ turned, and went down from the[u] mount, and the two [v]tables of the [w,x]testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the [v]tables *were* the work of God, and the [x,y]writing *was* the writing of God, graven[G] upon the tables.

17 And when [z]Jŏsh′u-à heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Mō′ṣeṣ, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery,[G] neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for being overcome: *but* the noise of *them that* sing do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh[G] unto the camp, that he saw the [a]calf, and the [b]dancing: and [c]Mō′ṣeṣ' [d]anger waxed[G] hot, and he cast the [e]tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the [f]mount.

20 And [c,g,h]he took the [a]calf which they had made, and [i]burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strawed[G] *it* upon the water, and made the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el drink *of it*.

21 And [c]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto [j]Aâr′on, [g]What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And [j]Aâr′on [k,l]said, Let not the anger of my lord wax[G] hot: thou knowest the people, that they *are set* on mischief.

23 [k,l]For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this [c]Mō′ṣeṣ, the man that brought us up[G] out of the land of Ē′ġўpt, we wot[G] not what is become of him.[Q]

24 And [k,l]I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this [a]calf.

25 ¶ And when [c]Mō′ṣeṣ saw that the people *were* [1]naked; (for [j]Aâr′on had made them naked

v.15–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
y Law, of Moses, divine authority for, Deut. 33:2.

17
z Joshua, Josh. 1:1

19
a Calf, Mic. 6:6.
b Dancing, idolatrous, Eccl. 3:4.
c Moses, Ex. 2:10.
d Anger, instances of, Psa. 37:8.
e Table of Testimony, Ex. 31:18.
f Sinai, Ex. 16:1.

20
g Reproof, faithfulness in, instances of, Prov. 17:10.
h Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.
i Iconoclasm, Num. 33:52.

21
j Aaron, Ex. 6:20.

k Excuses, for disobedience, Luke 14:18.
l Responsibility, attempt to shift, Ezek. 18:20.

25
1 R. V. broken loose; for Aaron had let them loose for a derision among their enemies.

v.25–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

unto *their* shame among their enemies:)

26 Then [c]Mō'şeş stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORD's side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of [m]Lē'vī gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And [c]he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Iş'ra-el, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [n]slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the [2]children of [m]Lē'vī did according to the word of [c]Mō'şeş: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 For [c]Mō'şeş had said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, [c]that [c]Mō'şeş said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great [o]sin: and now I will [p]go up unto the LORD; peradventure [c]I shall make an [q]atonement for your sin.

31 And Mō'şeş [h,r]returned unto the LORD, and [p]said, Oh, this people have sinned a great [o]sin, and [s]have made them [t]gods of gold.

32 [p]Yet now, if thou wilt [u]forgive their [o]sin—; and [v]if not, [w]blot me, I pray thee, out of thy [x]book which thou hast written. [Q]

33 And the LORD said unto Mō'şeş, [y]Whosoever hath [z]sinned against me, him will I blot out of my [x]book. [s Q]

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto [a]*the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine[3], [b]Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their [c]sin upon [d]them. [s T]

35 And the LORD [e]plagued [c] the [f]people, because they [g]made the [h]calf, which Aâr'on made.

CHAPTER 33

The Lord refuses to go, as he had promised, with the people. 4 The people mourn thereat. 7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The Lord talks face to face with Moses. 12 Moses prays for God's presence, 18 and desires to see his glory.

AND the LORD said unto [a]Mō'şeş, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of [b]Ē'ğўpt, unto the [c]land which I [d,e]sware unto [f]Ā'brā-hăm, to [g]Ī'şaac, and to [h]Jā'cob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it:

2 And I will send an [i]angel before thee; and I will drive out the [j]Cā'năan-īte, the [k]Ăm'ôr-īte, and the [l]Hĭt'tīte, and the [m]Pĕr'ĭz-zīte, the [n]Hī'vīte, and the [o]Jĕb'u-sīte: [s T]

3 [Q] Unto a [c]land flowing with [p]milk and [q]honey: for [r]I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou *art* a [s]stiffnecked [G] people: lest [t]I [u]consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the [v]people heard these evil tidings, [w]they [x]mourned: and no man did put on him his [y]ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Mō'şeş, Say unto the children of Iş'ra-el, Ye *are* a [s]stiffnecked [G] people: [t]I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and [u]consume thee: therefore now put off thy [y]ornaments [G] from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee. [Q]

6 And the children of [v]Iş'ra-el stripped themselves of their [y]ornaments by the mount [z]Hō'reb.

7 And Mō'şeş took the [1]taber-

26
m Levites, religious zeal of, Deut. 10:8.

27
n Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

28
2 R. V. sons

30
o Sin, Rom. 5:12.
p Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.
q Atonement, Lev. 17:11.

31
r Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
s Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
t Idol, made of gold, 1 Kin. 15:12.

32
u Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
v Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.
w Renunciation, of self for others, Luke 5:11.
x Book, figurative, Psa. 139.16.

33
y Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
z Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.

34
a Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

v.34–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b Angel, Ex. 14:19.
c Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.
d Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

34
3 R. V. angel

35
e Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
f Israel, visited by a plague, Ex. 4:22.
g Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
h Calf, Mic. 6:6.

1
a Moses, Ex. 2.10.
b Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
c Canaan, Gen. 37.1.
d Oath, Num. 5:19.
e Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
f Abraham, Gen. 17.5.
g Isaac, Gen. 21:3.
h Jacob, Gen. 27:11.

2
i Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.
j Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.
k Amorites, Gen. 14:13.
l Hittite, Judg. 1:26.
m Perizzite, Gen. 15:20.
n Hivites, Gen. 10:17.
o Jebusite, Deut. 7:1.

3
p Milk, figurative, Job 10:10.
q Honey, figurative, Prov. 25.27.
r Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners, Acts 1:2.
s Obduracy, Prov 29:1.
t Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
u Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

4
v Israel, mourning of, Ex. 4:22.
w Conviction, of sin, John 16:8.
x Mourning, Lam. 2:5.
y Jewels, discarded by penitents, Gen. 24.53.

6
z Horeb, Ex. 3:1

7
1 R. V. tent.

v.7–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
b Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
2 R. V. tent of meeting.

8
c Moses, character of, Ex. 2:10.
d Reverence, Lev. 19:30.

9
e Pillar, of cloud and fire, Ex. 13:21.
f Communion, with God, instances of, 2 Cor. 13:14.
g Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

10
h Worship, Gen. 22:5.

11
i Joshua, Josh. 1:1.
j Young Men, Prov. 1:4.

12
k Prayer, boldness in, exemplified, Acts 6:4.
l Boldness, of the righteous, vs. 12–18; Phil. 1:20.
m Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.

13
n Prayer, instances of importunity in, vs. 12–16; Acts 6:4.
o Guidance, prayer for, Psa. 48:14.
p God, guide, Gen. 2:2.

nacle, and pitched it without [c] the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the [2,a]Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which [b]sought the LORD went out unto the [2]tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when [c]Mō'şeş went out unto the [1]tabernacle, *that* all the people [d]rose up, and stood every man *at* his tent door, and looked after Mō'şeş, until he was gone into the [1,a]tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Mō'şeş entered into the [1,a]tabernacle, the cloudy [e]pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the [1]tabernacle, and *the* LORD [f]talked with [g]Mō'şeş.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy [e]pillar stand *at* the [1,a]tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and [h]worshipped, every man *in* his tent door.

11 And the LORD spake unto [g]Mō'şeş face to face, [f]as a man speaketh unto his *friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant [i]Jŏsh'u-à, the son of Nŭn, a [j]young man, departed not out of the [1,a]tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Mō'şeş [k,l]said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found [m]grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I [k,n]pray thee, if I have found [m]grace in thy sight, [o,p]shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and [q]consider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he said, [r]My [s,t]presence shall go *with* [u]*thee*, and I will give thee rest. [s]

15 And he [k,n]said unto him, [o]If thy [s]presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence. [r]

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found [m]grace in thy sight? [o]*is it* not in that [p]thou goest with us? [v]so shall [w]we be [x]separated, I and thy [y]people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Mō'şeş, [z]I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found [a]grace in my sight, and I know thee by name. [s]

18 And he [b,c]said, I beseech thee, [d]shew me thy [e]glory.

19 And he said, [f]I will make all my [g]goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and [h,i]will be [a]gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew [j]mercy on whom I will shew mercy. [s Q]

20 And he said, [k]Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live. [s T Q]

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my [e]glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift [c] of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but [k]my face shall not be seen.

v.13–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27.18.

14
r Promises, of guidance to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
s God, presence of, Gen. 2.2.
t Fellowship, with God, 1 Cor. 1:9.
u Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

16
v Fellowship, with the wicked, avoided, 1 Cor. 1:9.
w Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
x Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
y Israel, a separate people, Ex. 4:22.

17
z Prayer, answered, instances of, Acts 6:4.

a Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.

18
b Prayer, boldness in, Acts 6:4.
c Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.
d Vision, vs. 18–23; Acts 9:10.
e God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

19
f Prayer, answered, instances of, Acts 6:4.
g God, goodness of, Gen. 2.2.
h Foreordination, according to purpose of grace, Rom. 8:30.
i Rom. 9:15.
j God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

20
k God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.

* **FRIENDS**, Prov. 27:6, 9, 10, 14, 17. *Affectionate*, Deut. 13:6; 1 Sam. 18:1; 20:17; John 15:13. *Sympathetic*, Job 2:11; 6:14; Psa. 35:14. *Faithful*, Prov. 17:17; 18:24. *Mercenary*, Prov. 14:20; 19:4, 6.
See footnote, FRIENDSHIP, Prov. 22:24.
False. Zech. 13:6; Psa. 41:9, 88:18.
INSTANCES OF: *Pharaoh's butler to Joseph*, Gen. 40:23; *Delilah to Samson*, Judg. 16:4–20; *the Ephraimite's wife*, Judg. 19:1, 2; *Job's friends*, Job 6:15–30, 16:20; 19:13–22; *David to Joab*, 1 Kin. 2:5, 6; *David to Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11; *Ahithophel to David*, 2 Sam. 15:12; *David's friends to David*, Psa. 31:11, 12; 35:11–16, 41:9; 55:12–14, 20, 21; 88:8, 18; *Judas*, Matt. 26:48, 49, Mark 14:43–45, Luke 22:47, 48; Acts 1:16; *Jesus' disciples*, Matt. 26:56, 58; *Paul's friends*, 2 Tim. 4:16.
See footnote, HYPOCRISY, Jas. 3:17.

v.1–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Revelation, of the law*, vs. 1–35; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Table, of testimony*, Ex. 31:18.
d *Stones, commandments engraved upon*, Ex. 24:12.
e *Law, of Moses, divine authority for*, vs. 1–4, 27, 28; Deut. 33:2.
2
f *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
4
g *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
h *Rising, early*, Gen. 19:2.
5
i *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.
j *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, name of, proclaimed*, Gen. 2:2.
6
l *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Truth, attribute of God*, John 18:37.
1 R. V. a God full of compassion
2 R. V. slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy
7
q *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
r *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
s *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Judgments, no escape from*, Ex. 6:6.
u *Punishment*, Lev. 26:41.
v *Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children*, Rom. 5:12.
w *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
x *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
y *Children, involved in sin of parents*, Mark 10:14.
z *Heredity*, Ezek. 18:2.

8
a *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.

CHAPTER 34

The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 8 Moses entreats God to go with them. 10 God makes a covenant with them, repeating certain duties engraved on the first tables. 28 Moses after forty days in the mount comes down with the tables. 29 His face shines, and he covers it with a veil.

AND the LORD [a]said unto [b]Mō'şeş, Hew[G] thee two [c]tables of [d]stone like unto the first: and I will write upon *these* tables the [e]words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.[Q]

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount [f]Sī'nāi, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the [f]mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And [b]he [g]hewed two [c]tables of stone like unto the first, and Mō'şeş [h]rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount [f]Sī'nāi, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the [i,j]cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the [k]name of the LORD.

6 [T]And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD [1]God, [l]merciful and gracious, [2,m]longsuffering, and abundant in [n]goodness and [o,p]truth,[s Q]

7 Keeping [q]mercy for thousands, [r]forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and [s]that will by no means clear[G] *the guilty*; [t,u]visiting the [v,w]iniquity of the [x]fathers upon the [y]children, and [z]upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.[s T]

8 And Mō'şeş made haste, and [a]bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he [b,c]said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O LORD, let my LORD, I pray thee, go among us; for it *is* a [d,e]stiffnecked [f]people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, I make a [g]covenant:[G] before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any [h]nation: and all the people among which thou *art* shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible[G] thing that I will do with thee.[Q]

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the [i]Ăm'-ôr-īte, and the [j]Cā'năan-īte, and the [k]Hĭt'tīte, and the [l]Pĕr'ĭz-zīte, and the [m]Hī'vīte, and the [n]Jĕb'u-sīte.

12 [o]Take [p]heed to thyself, lest thou make a [q,r,s]covenant with the [t]inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a [u]snare in the midst of thee:

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, [v]break their [3]images, and cut down their [4]groves:[G]

14 For [w]thou shalt worship no other god: for the [x]LORD, whose name *is* Jealous, *is a* [y]jealous God:[s]

15 [o,p]Lest thou make a [q,r,s]covenant with the [t]inhabitants of the land, and they go[G] a whoring[G] after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;

16 [o,p]And thou [z,a]take of their daughters unto thy sons, and[G] their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no [b]molten[G] [c]gods.

18 ¶ The [d]feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. [e]Seven

v.9–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
b *Intercession, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.
c *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
d *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
e *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
f *Israel, obduracy of*, Ex. 4:22.
10
g *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
h *Nation*, Isa. 2:4.
11
i *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
j *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
k *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
l *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
m *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.
n *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
12
o *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Watchfulness, against evil association, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
q *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.
r *Treaty*, 1 Kin. 5:12.
s *Fellowship, with the wicked forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
t *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20.
u *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
13
v *Iconoclasm, enjoined*, Num. 33:52.
3 R. V. pillars,
4 R. V. Ashurim:
14
w *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
x *God, jealous*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.

16
z *Miscegenation*, Josh. 23:12.

a *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
17
b *Molding, of images*, 1 Kin. 7:16.
c *Idol, manufacture of, forbidden*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
18
d *Passover, institution of*, Num. 9:5.
e *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the [i]month [o]Ā'bĭb: for in the month Ā'bĭb thou camest out from [h]Ē'ġўpt.

19 [i]All that openeth the [5]matrix[c] *is* mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male.*

20 But the [j]firstling of an [k]ass thou shalt [l]redeem with a [m]lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And [n]none shall appear before me empty.

21 ¶ [o]Six days thou shalt [p]work, but [q]on the [r]seventh day thou shalt [s]rest: in [6,t]earing[c] time and in *harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ And thou shalt observe the [u]feast of weeks, of the [v]first-fruits of wheat *harvest, and the [w]feast of ingathering at the year's end.

23 ¶ [x,y]Thrice[c] in the year shall all your menchildren appear before the LORD, the God of Ĭs'ra-el.

24 For [z,a]I will cast out the [b]nations before thee, and [c]enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to [d]appear before the[s] LORD thy God thrice in the year.

25 Thou shalt not offer the [e]blood of my [f]sacrifice with [g]leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.

26 [h]The first of the [i]firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the [j]house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe[c] a [k]kid in his mother's [l]milk.

27 And the LORD said unto Mō'şeş, Write thou these [m]words: for after[c] the tenor of these words I have made a [n]covenant[c] with thee and with Ĭş'ra-el.

28 And he was there [o]with the LORD [p]forty days and forty nights; he [q]did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the [r]tables the words of the [n]covenant, the ten [s]commandments.[Q]

29 ¶ [s]And[Q] it came to pass, when [t]Mō'şeş came down from mount [u]Sĭ'nāĭ with the two [r]tables of [v]testimony in Mō'şeş' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Mō'şeş wist[c] not that the skin of his [†,w]face [x,y,z]shone [7]while he talked with him.

30 And when [a]Aâr'on and all the children of Ĭş'ra-el saw [b]Mō'şeş, behold, the skin of his [†,c]face [d]shone; and they were afraid to come nigh[c] him.[Q]

31 And Mō'şeş called unto them; and [a]Aâr'on and all the [e,f]rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Mō'şeş talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Ĭş'ra-el came nigh[c]: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with [g]him in mount [h]Sĭ'nāĭ.

33 And *till* [b]Mō'şeş had done speaking with them, he [i]put a [j]vail on his face.[Q]

34 But when Mō'şeş went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the [j]vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Ĭş'ra-el *that* which [g]he was commanded.[Q]

35 And the children of Ĭş'ra-el saw the [†]face of Mō'şeş, that the skin of [b]Mō'şeş' [c]face [d]shone: and Mō'şeş put the [j]vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.[s Q]

---

v.18–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f Month, Ex. 12:2.
g Abib, Ex. 13:4.
h Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

19

i Firstborn, reserved by God, Zech. 12:10.
5 R. V. womb

20

j Firstborn, redemption of, Zech. 12:10.
k Ass, 2 Chr. 28:15.
l Redemption, of property, Lev. 25:24.
m Lamb, Num. 7:15.
n Commandment, enjoining liberality to the house of God, Deut. 8:2.

21

o Commandment, enjoining labor and rest, Deut. 8:2.
p Labor, Luke 10:7.
q Sanitation and Hygiene, rest enjoined, Num. 31:23.
r Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.
s Rest, on the Sabbath, enjoined, Ex. 23:12.
t Agriculture, Gen. 3:23.
6 R. V. plowing

22

u Pentecost, Acts 2:1.
v First Fruits, Deut. 18:4.
w Tabernacles, feast of, Deut. 16:13.

23

x Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
y Commandment, enjoining public worship, Deut. 8:2.

24

z Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
a God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
b Canaanites, Ex. 23:20.
c Prosperity, from God, Eccl. 7:14.
d Worship, Gen. 22:5.

25

e Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
f Offerings, without leaven, Lev. 6:17.
g Leaven, Lev. 23:17.

26

h Commandment, enjoining liberality to the house of God, Deut. 8:2.
i First Fruits, presented at tabernacle, Deut. 18:4.
j Church, called house of the Lord, 1 Kin. 9:3.
k Goat, kid, Deut. 14:4.
l Milk, Job 10:10.

v.27–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27

m Word of God, inspiration of, Psa. 119:9.
n Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

28

o Communion with God, instances of, 2 Cor. 13:14.
p Forty, days, of fasting by Moses, Jonah 3:4.
q Fasting, by Moses, Zech. 8:19.
r Tables, of testimony, Ex. 31:18.
s Decalogue, divine authority for, Ex. 20:3.

29

t Moses, face of, transfigured, Ex. 2:10.
u Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
v Law, of Moses, engraved on stone, Deut. 33:2.
w Countenance, Prov. 15:13.
x Transfiguration, of Moses, Matt. 17:2.
y Miracles, Luke 23:8.
z 2 Cor. 3:7.
7 R. V. by reason of his speaking

30

a Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
b Moses, face of, transfigured, Ex. 2:10.
c Countenance, transfigured, Prov. 15:13.
d Transfiguration, of Moses, Matt. 17:2.

31

e Rulers, Ex. 18:21.
f Government, Mosaic, Isa. 22:21.

32

g Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
h Sinai, Ex. 16:1.

33

i 2 Cor. 3:13, 16.
j Veil, worn by Moses, Gen. 24:65.

---

* **HARVEST.** *Sabbath to be observed in*, Ex. 34:21. *Sabbath desecrated in*, Neh. 13:15–22.
Of wheat in Palestine, at Pentecost, Ex. 34:22; Lev. 23:15, 17; *and before vintage*, Lev. 26:5. *Of barley, before wheat*, Ex. 9:31, 32. *Celebrated with joy*, Judg. 9:27; Isa. 9:3; 16:10; Jer. 48:33. *Promises of*, Gen. 8:22; Jer. 5:24; Joel 2:23, 24.
Figurative, Jer. 8:20; Joel 3:13; Matt. 9:37; 13:39; Mark 4:29; Luke 10:2; John 4:35; Rev. 14:15.

† **FACE.** *Character revealed in*, Isa. 3:9. TRANSFIGURED

v.1–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 35

The Sabbath. 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readiness of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND [a]Mō'ṣeṣ gathered all the congregation of the children of [b]Iṣ'ra-el together, and said unto them, These *are* the [c]words which the LORD hath commanded, that *ye* should do them.

2 [d]Six days shall [e,f]work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a [g]sabbath of [h]rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth work therein shall be [i]put to [j]death.

3 Ye shall kindle no [k]fire throughout your habitations upon the [g]sabbath day.

4 ¶ And Mō'ṣeṣ spake unto all the congregation of the children of Iṣ'ra-el, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD [l]commanded, saying,

5 [l]Take ye from among you an [m]offering unto the LORD: whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; [n]gold, and [o]silver, and [p]brass,[c s]

6 And [q]blue, and [q]purple, and [q]scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

7 And rams' skins dyed [q]red, and [1,r]badgers' skins, and [s]shittim wood.

8 And [t]oil for the light, and [u]spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet [v]incense,

9 And [w]onyx stones, and stones to be set for the [x]ephod,[c] and for the [y]breastplate.

10 And every wise hearted among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded:

11 The [z]tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, [2]his taches,[c] and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,

12 The [a]ark, and the staves thereof, *with* the [b]mercy seat, and the [*]vail of the covering,

13 The table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and the [†]shewbread,

14 The candlestick[c] also for the light, and [3]his furniture,[c] and his [c]lamps, with the [d]oil for the light,

15 And the incense [e]altar, and his staves, and the anointing [d]oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

16 The [f]altar of burnt offering, with his brasen[c] grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

17 The hangings of the [g]court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the [g]court, and their cords,

19 The cloths of service, to do service in the holy *place*, the holy [h]garments for Aâr'on the priest, and the [i]garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iṣ'ra-el departed from the presence of Mō'ṣeṣ.

21 And [j]they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they [k]brought the LORD's offering to the work of the [4]tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy [h,i]garments.[T]

v.11–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Moses, Ex. 2:10.
b Israel, Ex. 4:22.
c Word of God, inspired, Psa. 119:9.

2
d Commandment, enjoining labor, Deut. 8:2.
e Labor, enjoined, Luke 10:7.
f Industry, enjoined, 1 Kin. 11:28.
g Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.
h Rest, on the Sabbath, enjoined, Ex. 23:12.
i Punishment, for Sabbath desecration, Lev. 26:41.
j Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.

3
k Fire, not to be kindled on the Sabbath, Ex. 12:8.

4
l Commandment, enjoining liberality to the house of God, vs. 4–9; Deut. 8:2.

5
m Offerings, free will, Lev. 6:17.
n Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
o Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
p Brass, Job 28:2.

6
q Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.

7
r Badger, Ex. 25:5.
s Acacia, Ex. 26:15.
1 R. V. sealskins.

8
t Oil, Deut. 12:17.
u Spices, 1 Kin. 10:2.
v Incense, Ex. 37:29.

9
w Onyx, for the priests' vestments, Ezek. 28:13.
x Ephod, Ex. 28:6.
y Breastplate, free will offering of materials for, Ex. 28:4.

11
z Tabernacle, materials for, voluntarily offered, vs. 20–29; Ex. 27:9.
2 R. V. its clasps,

12
a Ark, of tabernacle, Ex. 25:10.
b Mercy Seat, Ex. 25:17.

14
c Lamp, Ex. 27:20.
d Oil, Deut. 12:17.
3 R. V. its vessels.

15
e Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.

16
f Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.

17
g Court, of tabernacle, Ex. 38:9.

19
h High Priest, vestments of, Lev. 21:10.
i Priest, vestments, of, Lev. 1:5.

21
j Israel, gifts consecrated by, for the tabernacle, Ex. 4:22.
k Liberality, instances of, vs. 21–29; 1 Tim. 6:18.
4 R. V. tent of meeting,

Of Moses, Ex. 34:29–35; *of Jesus*, Matt. 17:2; Luke 9:29. *Covering of*, Isa. 6:2. *Disfigured, in fasting*, Matt. 6:16.

*** VAIL.** *A covering for the ark*, Ex. 35:12; 39:34; 40:21, Num. 4:5.

† SHEWBREAD, Heb. 9:2. *Called* HALLOWED BREAD, 1 Sam. 21:6. *Ordinance concerning*, Lev. 24:5–9. *Required to be kept before the Lord continually*, Ex. 25:30; 2 Chr. 2:4. *Provided by a yearly per capita tax*, Neh. 10:32, 33. *Prepared by the Levites*, 1 Chr. 9:32; 23:29. *Unlawfully eaten by David*, 1 Sam. 21:6; Matt. 12:3, 4, Mark 2:25, 26; Luke 6:3, 4. *Placed on the table of shewbread*, Ex. 40:22, 23.

Table of, Heb. 9:2. *Ordinances concerning*, Ex. 25:23–30; 37:10–15. *Its situation in the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:35; 40:22. *Furniture of*, Ex. 25:29, 30, 37:16; Num. 4:7. *Consecration of*, Ex. 30:26, 27, 29. *How removed*, Num. 4:7, 15. *For the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:48; 2 Chr. 4:19.

v.22–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
1 *Women, consecrated jewels to the tabernacle*, Prov. 31:10.
m *Bracelet*, Gen.24: 22.
n *Earring*, Prov. 25:12.
o *Ring*, Gen. 41:42.
p *Jewels*, Gen. 24: 53.
q *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
5 R. V. brooches,
6 R. V. signet-rings,
7 R. V. armlets,

23
r *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
s *Linen*, Ezek. 27: 16.
t *Goat, hair of, used for curtains of tabernacle*, Deut. 14:4.
u *Badger*, Ex. 25:5.

24
v *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28: 14.
w *Brass*, Job 28:2.
x *Acacia, gifts of, for tabernacle*, Ex. 26:15.
8 R. V. acacia

25
y *Women, domestic duties of*, v. 26; Prov. 31:10.
z *Spinning*, Prov. 31:19.

a *Art*, 2 Chr. 16:14.
b *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
c *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
d *Linen*, Ezek. 27: 16.

26
e *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.

27
f *Rulers*, Ex. 18: 21.
g *Onyx*, Ezek. 28: 13.
h *Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.
i *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.
j *Breastplate*, Ex. 28:4.

28
k *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
l *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
m *Incense*, Ex. 37: 29.
n *Perfume*, Prov. 27:9.

29
o *Israel, gifts consecrated by, for tabernacle*, Ex. 4: 22.
p *Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17.
q *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

22 And [i]they came, both men and [l]women, as many as were willing hearted, *and* [k]brought [5,m]bracelets, and [n]earrings, and [6,o]rings, and [7]tablets,[c] all [p]jewels of [q]gold: and every man that offered *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And [j]every man, with whom was found [r]blue, and [r]purple, and [7]scarlet, and fine [s]linen, and [t]goats' *hair*, and red skins of rams, and [1,u]badgers' skins, [k]brought *them*.

24 [j]Every one that did offer an offering of [v]silver and [w]brass[c] brought the LORD's offering: and every man, with whom was found [8,x]shittim wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.

25 And all the [y]women that were wise hearted did [z,a]spin with their hands, and [b]brought that which they had spun, *both* of [c]blue, and of [c]purple, *and* of [c]scarlet, and of fine [d]linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in [e]wisdom [a]spun goats' *hair*.

27 And the [f]rulers brought [g]onyx stones, and [h]stones to be set, for the [i]ephod, and for the [f]breastplate;

28 And [k]spice, and [l]oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet [m,n]incense.

29 The children of [o]Iṣ'ra-el [b]brought a [p]willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of [q]Mō'ṣeṣ.

30 ¶ And [q]Mō'ṣeṣ said unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el, See, the LORD hath called by name [r,s,t]Bĕ-zăl'e-el the son of ‡Ū'rī, the son of [u]Hûr, of the tribe of [v]Jū'dah;

31 And he hath [w,x]filled him with the [y]spirit[c] of God, in [e]wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; [r]

32 And to devise curious[c] works, to work in [z]gold, and in [a]silver, and in [b]brass,

33 And in the [c]cutting of [d]stones, to set *them*, and in ‖carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning[c] work.

34 And he hath [e]put in [f,g]his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and [h]Å-hō'li-ăb, the son of [i]Å-hĭs'a-măch, of the tribe of [j]Dăn.

35 Them hath he [e]filled with [k,l]wisdom of heart, to work all manner of [m]work, of the [n]engraver, and of the cunning[c] workman, and of the [o]embroiderer, in [p]blue, and in [p]purple, in [p]scarlet, and in fine [q]linen, and of the [r]weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning[c] work.

CHAPTER 36

The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 *The liberality of the people is restrained.* 8 *The curtain with cherubim.* 14 *The curtains of goats' hair.* 19 *The covering of skins.* 20 *The boards with their sockets.* 31 *The bars.* 35 *The vail.* 37 *The hanging for the door.*

THEN wrought [a]Bē-zăl'e-el and *Å-hō'li-ăb, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD [b,c]put [d]wisdom and understanding to know how to [e]work all manner of work for the service of the [f]sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And [g]Mō'ṣeṣ called [a]Bĕ-zăl'e-el and *Å-hō'li-ăb, and

v.30–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
r *Bezaleel*, vs. 30–35; Ex. 31:2.
s *Artisan*, vs. 30–35; 1 Chr. 29:5.
t *Master Workman, instances of*, 1 Cor. 3:10.
u *Hur*, Ex. 31:2.
v *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

31
w *Inspiration, of tabernacle workmen*, Job 32:8.
x *Genius, mechanical, divinely inspired*, Ex. 28:3.
y *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.

32
z *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
a *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28: 14.
b *Brass*, Job 28:2.

33
c *Lapidary*, Ex. 31:5.
d *Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.

34
e *Inspiration, of tabernacle workmen*, Job 32:8.
f *Bezaleel*, Ex.31:2.
g *Master Workman, instances of*, 1 Cor. 3:10.
h *Aholiab*, Ex.36:1.
i *Ahisamach*, Ex. 31:6.
j *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30.6.

35
k *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
l *Genius, mechanical, divinely inspired*, Ex. 28:3.
m *Art*, 2 Chr. 16:14.
n *Engraving*, Ex. 32:4.
o *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.
p *Colors, symbolical*, Ex. 16:16.
q *Linen*, Ezek. 27: 16.
r *Weaving*, Isa. 38: 12.

1
a *Bezaleel*, Ex.31:2.
b *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
c *Genius, mechanical, divinely inspired*, Ex. 28:3.
d *Wisdom, of skilled artisans*, Prov. 2:2.
e *Art*, 2 Chr. 16:14.
f *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.

2
g *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

‡ **URI** (fiery). *Father of Bezaleel*, Ex. 31:2; 35:30; 38: 22, 1 Chr. 2:20; 2 Chr. 1:5.

‖ **CARVING.** *Woodwork of the temple was decorated with carvings of flowers, cherubim, and palm trees*, 1 Kin. 6: 18, 29, 32, 35; Psa. 74:6. *Beds decorated with*, Prov. 7:16. *Idols manufactured by*, Deut. 7:5; Isa. 44:9–17; 45:20; Hab. 2:18, 19. Persons skilled in: *Bezaleel*, Ex. 31:5; *Hiram* 1 Kin. 7:13–51; 2 Chr. 2:13, 14.

* **AHOLIAB.** *An artificer of the tabernacle*, Ex. 31:6; 35: 34; 36:1, 2; 38:23.

every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had [b,c]put [d]wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

3 And they received of [g]Mō'ṣeṣ all the offering, which the children of [h]Iṣ'ra-el had brought for the work of the service of the [f]sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they [i]brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

4 ¶ And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the [f]sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

5 And they spake unto [g]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying, [h]The people [i]bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And [g]Mō'ṣeṣ gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the [f]sanctuary. So [h]the people were restrained from bringing.

7 [i]For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the [j]tabernacle made ten [k,l]curtains *of* fine twined [m]linen, and [n]blue, and [n]purple, and [n]scarlet: *with* [o]cherubims of cunning[c] work made he them.

9 The length of one [k]curtain *was* twenty and eight [†]cubits,[c] and the breadth of one curtain four cubits[c]: the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five [k]curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of [n]blue on the edge of one [k]curtain from the selvedge[c] in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost[c] side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 Fifty loops made he in one [k]curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty [1]taches[c] of [p]gold, and coupled the [k]curtains one unto another with the [1]taches: so it became one [j]tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made [k]curtains *of* [q]goats' *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one [k]curtain *was* thirty [†]cubits,[c] and four cubits[c] *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five [k]curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost[c] edge of the [k]curtain in the coupling,[c] and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty [1]taches[c] *of* [r]brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 ¶ And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed [n]red, and a covering *of* [2,s]badgers' skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the [j]tabernacle *of* [t]shittim wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten [†]cubits,[c] and the breadth of a board one cubit[c] and a half.

22 One board had two tenons,[c] [3]equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the [j]tabernacle.

v.2–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
h Israel, consecrate gifts for tabernacle, Ex. 4:22.
i Liberality, instances of, vs.3–7; 1 Tim. 6:18.

8
j Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
k Curtains, for the tabernacle, Ex. 26:1.
l Tapestry, of the tabernacle, vs. 8–18: Prov. 7:16.
m Linen, Ezek. 27:16.
n Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
o Cherubim, Ex. 37:7.

v.11–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
p Gold, Ezek. 7:19
1 R. V. clasps

14
q Goat, Deut. 14:4.

18
r Brass, Job 28:2.

19
s Badger, skins of, Ex. 25:5.
2 R. V. sealskins

20
t Acacia, Ex. 26:15.

22
3 R. V. joined one to

† **CUBIT.** About 17.5 inches. Cubit of Ezekiel, about 20.5 inches. *A measure of distance, equal to*, Gen. 6:16; Deut. 3:11; Ezek. 40:5; 43:13; Rev. 21:17. *Who can add to his height one*, Matt. 6:27; Luke 12:25.

v.23–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23 And he made boards for the [1]tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:

24 And forty sockets of [u]silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the [1]tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of [u]silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the [1]tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the [1]tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were [4]coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head[C] thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of [u]silver, under every board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made bars of [5,1]shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the [1]tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the [1]tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot[C] through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with [p]gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a [v]vail *of* [n]blue, and [n]purple, and [n]scarlet, and fine twined [m]linen: *with* [o]cherubims made he it of cunning[C] work.[Q]

36 And he made thereunto four [w]pillars *of* [5,1]shittim *wood*, and overlaid them with [p]gold: their [‡]hooks *were of* gold; and he cast for them four sockets of [u]silver.

37 ¶ And he made an [k,1]hanging for the [6,1]tabernacle door *of* [n]blue, and [n]purple, and [n]scarlet, and fine twined [m]linen, of [x]needlework;

38 And the five [w]pillars of it with their [‡]hooks: and he overlaid their [y]chapiters[C] and their fillets[C] with [p]gold: but their five sockets *were of* [r]brass.[C]

CHAPTER 37

The ark. 6 *The mercy seat with cherubim.* 10 *The table with its vessels.* 17 *The candlestick with its lamps and instruments.* 25 *The altar of incense.* 29 *The anointing oil and sweet incense.*

[a]AND [b]Bĕ-zăl'e-el made the [c]ark *of* [d]shittim wood: two [e]cubits[C] and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit[C] and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit[C] and a half the height of it:

2 And he overlaid [c]it with pure [f]gold within and without, and made a crown[C] of gold to it round about.

3 And he [g]cast for [c]it four rings of [f]gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves[C] *of* [d]shittim wood, and overlaid them with [f]gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the [c]ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ [a]And he made the [h]mercy seat *of* pure [f]gold: two [e]cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

v.35–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36
w *Pillars, of the tabernacle*, Gen. 28:18.

37
x *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.
6 R. V. tent

38
y *Chapiter*, 1 Kin. 7:16.

1
a *Tabernacle, furniture of*, vs. 1–29: Ex. 27:9.
b *Bezaleel*, Ex. 31:2.
c *Ark, of tabernacle*, Ex. 25:10.
d *Acacia*, Ex. 26:15.
e *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

2
f *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

3
g *Molding*, 1 Kin. 7:16.

6
h *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.

24
u *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

29
4 R. V. double

31
5 R. V. acacia

35
v *Vail*, Ex. 26:31.

‡ **HOOKS.** *For tabernacle, made of gold*, Ex. 26:32, 37; 36:36; *made of silver*, Ex. 27:10; 38:10–12, 17, 19. *In the temple, seen in Ezekiel's vision*, Ezek. 40:43. *Used, for catching fish*, Ezek. 29:4; Matt. 17:27; *for pruning*, Isa. 2:4; 18:5; Joel 3:10. **Figurative**, Ezek. 38:4.

v.7-1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7 [a]And he made two *cherubims *of* [f]gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the [h]mercy seat;

8 One cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the *other* end on that side: out of the [h]mercy seat made he the *cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the *cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the [h]mercy seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy seatward[G] were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the [t]table *of* [1,d]shittim wood: two [e]cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

11 And he overlaid [t]it with pure [f]gold, and made thereunto a crown[G] of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an [f]handbreadth[G] round about; and made a crown[G] of [f]gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for [t]it four rings of [f]gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the [t]table.

15 And he made the staves *of* [1,d]shittim wood, and overlaid them with [f]gold, to bear the [t]table.

16 [a]And he made the vessels which *were* upon the [t]table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his [k]bowls, and [2]his covers to cover[G] withal, *of* pure [f]gold.

17 ¶ [a]And he made the [l]candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* [m]beaten work made he the candlestick[G]; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops,[c] and his flowers, were of the same:

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the [l]candlestick[G] out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the [l]candlestick out of the other side thereof:

19 Three bowls made [3]after the fashion of [n]almonds in one branch, a knop[c] and a flower; and three bowls made [3]like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick,[c]

20 And in the [l]candlestick[G] *were* four bowls made [3]like [n]almonds, his knops,[c] and his flowers:

21 And a knop[c] under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops[c] and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one [m]beaten work *of* pure [f]gold.

23 And he made his seven [o]lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent[G] of pure [f]gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ [a]And he made the incense [p]altar *of* [1,d]shittim wood: the length of it *was* a [e]cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* foursquare; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid [p]it with pure [f]gold, *both* the top of it, and

v.17-1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
t Shewbread, table of, vs. 10–15; Ex. 35:13.
1 R. V. acacia

12
f Measure, linear, Deut. 25:15.

16
k Bowl, made of gold, Ex. 25:29.
2 Am. R. V. the flagons thereof, to pour out therewith.

17
l Candlestick, vs. 17–24; Ex. 25:31.
m Ex. 25:18; Num. 8:4.

19
n Almond, Gen. 43:11.
3 R.V. like almond blossoms

23
o Lamp, Ex. 27:20.

25
p Altar, of incense, vs. 25–28; Ex. 30:1.

***CHERUBIM.** *Eastward of the garden of Eden*, Gen. 3:24.
In the Tabernacle, Ex. 25:18–20; 37:7–9. *Figures of, embroidered on walls of tabernacle*, Ex. 26:1; 36:8; *and on the vail*, Ex. 26:31; 36:35.
In the Temple, 1 Kin. 6:23–29; 2 Chr. 3:10–13. *Ark rested beneath the wings of*, 1 Kin. 8:6, 7; 2 Chr. 5:7, 8; Heb. 9:5. *Figures of, on the vail*, 2 Chr. 3:14; *on the walls*, 1 Kin. 6:29–35 2 Chr. 3:7; *on the lavers*, 1 Kin. 7:29, 36. *In Ezekiel's vision of the temple*, Ezek. 41:18–20, 25.
Figurative, Ezek. 28:14, 16.
Symbolical, Ezek. 1; 10.

v.26–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown[G] of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of[G] [f]gold for [p]it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves *of* [1,d]shittim wood, and overlaid them with [f]gold.

29 ¶ [a]And he made the holy anointing [q,r]oil, and the pure [†]incense of sweet [s]spices, according to the work of the [t]apothecary.[G]

CHAPTER 38

The altar of burnt offering. 8 *The laver of brass.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The sum of what the people offered.*

[a]AND [b]he made the [c]altar of [d]burnt offering *of* [e]shittim wood: five [f]cubits[G] *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* four-square; and three cubits[G] the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns [c]thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with [g]brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the [c]altar, the pots, and the [h]shovels, and the [i]basons, *and* the [j]fleshhooks, and the [k]fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* [g]brass.

4 And he made for the [c]altar a brasen[G] grate[G] of network under the [1]compass[G] thereof beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of [g]brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves *of* [2,e]shittim wood, and overlaid them with [g]brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the [c]altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ [a]And he made the [l]laver[G] *of* [g]brass,[G] and the foot of it *of* brass, [m]of the [3,n]looking-glasses of *the* [4,o]*women* assembling, which assembled *at* the door of the [5]tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made the [*,p]court: on the south side southward the [q]hangings of the court *were of* fine twined [r]linen, an hundred [f]cubits:[G]

10 Their [s]pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen[G] sockets twenty; the [t]hooks of the pillars and their fillets[G] *were of* [u]silver.

11 And for the north side *the* [q]*hangings were* an hundred [f]cubits, their [s]pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of [g]brass[G] twenty; the [t]hooks of the pillars and their fillets[G] *of* [u]silver.

12 And for the west side *were* [q]hangings of fifty cubits, their [s]pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the [t]hooks of the pillars and their fillets[G] *of* [u]silver.

13 And for the[G] east side eastward fifty cubits.

14 The [q]hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen [f]cubits;[G] their [s]pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the [*,p]court gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits[G]; their [s]pillars three, and their sockets three.

v.5–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
2 R. V. acacia

8
l *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.
m *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
n *Mirror*, Job 37:18.
o *Women, consecrated mirrors to the tabernacle*, Prov. 31:10.
3 R. V. mirrors
4 R. V. serving women which served at
5 R. V. tent of meeting.

9
p *Tabernacle, court of*, Ex. 27:9.
q *Curtains*, Ex. 26:1.
r *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.

10
s *Pillars, of court of tabernacle*, Gen. 28:18.
t *Hooks, of silver*, Ex. 36:36.
u *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

29
q *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.
r *Ointment, sacred*, Eccl. 7:1.
s *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
t *Apothecary*, Neh. 3:8.

1
a *Tabernacle, furniture of*, vs. 1–8; Ex. 27:9.
b *Bezaleel*, Ex. 31:2.
c *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
d *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
e *Acacia*, Ex. 26:15.
f *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

2
g *Brass*, Job 28:2.

3
h *Shovel*, Num. 4:14.
i *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
j *Fleshhook*, Ex. 27:3.
k *Firepan*, 2 Kin. 25:15.

4
1 R. V. ledge round it

† **INCENSE.** *Formula for compounding*, Ex. 30:34, 35. *Uses of*, Ex. 30:36–38, Lev. 16:12, 13; Num. 16:17, 18, 35, 40, 46; Deut. 33:10. *Compounded, by Bezaleel*, Ex. 37:29; *by priests*, 1 Chr. 9:30. *Offered morning and evening*, Ex. 30:7, 8; 2 Chr. 13:11. *Offered on the golden altar*, Ex. 30:1–7; 40:5, 27; 2 Chr. 2:4; 32:12. *Offered in making atonement*, Lev. 16:12, 13; Num. 16:46, 47; Luke 1:10. *Unlawfully offered, by Nadab and Abihu*, Lev. 10:1, 2; *by Korah, Dathan, and Abiram*, Num. 16:16–35; *by Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:16–21. *Offered in idolatrous worship*, 1 Kin. 11:8; 12:33; 2 Kin. 17:11; 2 Chr. 25:14; 28:3; Jer. 19:13; Ezek. 8:11. *Presented by the wise men to Jesus*, Matt. 2:11. See footnote, ALTAR OF INCENSE, Ex. 30:1.
Figurative: *Of prayer*, Psa. 141:2. *Of praise*, Mal. 1:11. *Of an acceptable sacrifice*, Eph. 5:2.
Symbolical: *Of the prayers of saints*, Rev. 5:8; 8:3, 4.

* **COURT. Of the tabernacle**, Ex. 27:9, 12, 16–19; 35:17, 18; 38:9, 15–20, 31; 39:40; 40:8, 33; Lev. 6:16, 26; Num. 3:26, 37; 4:26.
Of the temple, 1 Chr. 28:12; 2 Chr. 4:9; 6:13; 23:5; 33:5.
The inner court, 1 Kin. 6:36; 7:12.
The middle court, 1 Kin. 8:64; 2 Chr. 7:7.

v.16–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16 All the hangings of the *,[p]court round about *were* of fine twined [r]linen.

17 And the sockets for the [s]pillars *were of* brass[G]; the [t]hooks of the pillars and their fillets[G] *of* [u]silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters[G] *of* silver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted[G] with silver.

18 And the [q]hanging for the gate of the *,[p]court *was* needlework, *of* [v]blue, and [v]purple, and [v]scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

18
Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.

19 And their [s]pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass[G] four; their [t]hooks *of* [u]silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters[G] and their fillets[G] *of* silver.

20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of [w]Mō'şeş, *for* the service of the [x]Lē'vītes, by the hand of †Ĭth'a-mär, son to [y]Aâr'on the priest. [q]

21
w Moses, Ex. 2:10.
x Levites, Deut. 10:8.
y Aaron, Ex. 6:20.

22 And [z]Bĕ-zăl'e-el the son of Ū'rī, the son of [a]Hûr, of the tribe of [b]Jū'dah, made all that the LORD commanded Mō'şeş.

22
z Bezaleel, Ex. 31:2.

23 And with him *was* [c]Ă-hō'li-ăb, son of [d]Ă-hĭs'a-măch, of the tribe of [e]Dăn, an [f]engraver, and a cunning[G] workman, and an [g]embroiderer in [h]blue, and in [h]purple, and in [h]scarlet, and in fine linen.

a Hur, Ex. 31:2.
b Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.

23
c Aholiab, Ex. 36:1.
d Ahisamach, Ex. 31:6.
e Dan, tribe of, Gen. 30:6.
f Engraving, Ex. 32:4.
g Embroidery, Ezek. 26:16.
h Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.

24 All the [i]gold that was occupied[G] for the work in all the work of the [6,j]holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine ‡talents,[G] and seven hundred and thirty [k]shekels,[G] after the shekel of the [l]sanctuary.

24
i Gold, for the tabernacle, Ezek. 7:19.

v.24–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

j Holy Place, Ex. 26:33.
k Shekel, Ex. 30:13.
l Sanctuary, Lev. 4:6.
6 R. V. sanctuary,

25 And the [m]silver of them that were [n]numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred ‡talents,[G] and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen [k]shekels,[G] after the shekel of the [l]sanctuary:

25
m Silver, for the tabernacle, 1 Chr. 28:14.
n Census, 2 Sam. 24:1.

26 A [o]bekah for every man, *that is*, half a [k]shekel,[G] after the shekel of the [l]sanctuary, for every one that went to be [n]numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*. [q]

26
o Tax, Neh. 10:32

27 And of the hundred ‡talents[G] of [m]silver were [p]cast the sockets of the [l]sanctuary, and the sockets of the [q]vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

27
p Molding, 1 Kin. 7:16.
q Vail, Ex. 26:31.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five [k]*shekels*[G] he made [r]hooks for the [s]pillars, and overlaid their chapiters,[G] and filleted[G] them.

28
r Hooks, Ex. 36:36.
s Pillar, Gen. 28:18.

29 And the [t]brass of the offering *was* seventy ‡talents,[G] and two thousand and four hundred [k]shekels.[G]

29
t Brass, Job 28:2.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the [7,u]tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen [v]altar, and the brasen[G] grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

30
u Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
v Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.
7 R. V. tent of meeting,

31 And the sockets of the *court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the [u]tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

† **ITHAMAR.** *Son of Aaron,* Ex. 6:23; 28:1; 1 Chr. 6:3. *Intrusted with moneys of the tabernacle,* Ex. 38:21. *Charged with duties of the tabernacle,* Num. 4:28; 7:8. *Forbidden to lament the death of his brothers, Nadab and Abihu,* Lev. 10:6, 7. *Descendants of,* 1 Chr. 24:1–19.

‡ **TALENT.** Value of, of gold, about six thousand pounds, or, twenty-nine thousand, one hundred and fifty dollars; of silver, four hundred and ten pounds, or, nearly two thousand dollars, 1 Kin. 9:14, 28; 10:10, 14. *A weight equal to three thousand shekels—about one hundred and twenty-five pounds,* Ex. 38:25, 26.
Parables of the, Matt. 18:23–35; 25:15, 28.

CHAPTER 39

The clothes of service and holy garments. 2 The ephod. 8 The breastplate. 22 The robe of the ephod. 27 The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen. 30 The plate of the holy crown. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moses.

AND of the [a]blue, and [a]purple, and [a]scarlet, they made [1]cloths of service, to do service in the [b]holy *place*, and made the holy [c]garments for [d]Aâr'on; as the LORD commanded [e]Mō'ṣeṣ.

2 And he made the [f]ephod[c] *of* [g]gold, [a]blue, and [a]purple, and [a]scarlet, and fine twined [h]linen.

3 And they did beat the [g]gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to [i]work *it* in the [a]blue, and in the [a]purple, and in the [a]scarlet, and in the fine [h]linen, *with* cunning[c] work.

4 They made shoulderpieces for [f]it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious[c] [j]girdle of his [f]ephod,[c] that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* [g]gold, [a]blue, and [a]purple, and [a]scarlet, and fine twined [h]linen; as the LORD commanded [e]Mō'ṣeṣ.

6 ¶ And they wrought [k]onyx stones inclosed in ouches[c] of [g]gold, [l]graven, as [m]signets[c] are graven,[c] with the names of the children of Iṣ'ra-el.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the [f]ephod, *that they should be* stones for a [n]memorial to the children of Iṣ'ra-el; as the LORD commanded [e]Mō'ṣeṣ.

8 ¶ And he made the [o]breastplate *of* cunning[c] [i]work, like the work of the [f]ephod; *of* [g]gold, [a]blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined [h]linen.

9 It was foursquare; they made the [o]breastplate double: a [p]span[c] *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 And they set in it four rows of *stones: *the first* row *was* a [q]sardius, a [r]topaz, and a [s]carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an [t]emerald, a [u]sapphire, and a †diamond.

12 And the third row, a [2,v]ligure, an [w]agate, and an [x]amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a [y]beryl, and [k]onyx, and a [z]jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches[c] of [a]gold in their inclosings.

14 And the *stones *were* according to the names of the children of Iṣ'ra-el, twelve, according to their names, *like* the [b]engravings of a [c]signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the [d]breastplate [e]chains [3]at the ends, *of* wreathen[c] work *of* pure [a]gold.

16 And they made two ouches[c] *of* [a]gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the [d]breastplate.

17 And they put the two wreathen[c] [e]chains of [a]gold in the two rings on the ends of the [d]breastplate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen[c] [e]chains they fastened in the two ouches,[c] and put them on the shoulderpieces of the [f]ephod, before it.

v.1–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 *a Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16. *b Holy Place, priest ministered in*, Ex. 26:33. *c High Priest, vestments of*, vs. 1–31; Lev. 21:10. *d Aaron*, Ex. 6:20. *e Moses*, Ex. 2:10. 1 R. V. finely wrought garments,

2 *f Ephod*, vs. 2–26; Ex. 28:6. *g Gold*, Ezek. 7:19. *h Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.

3 *i Embroidery, gold thread used in*, Ezek. 26:16.

5 *j Girdle*, Prov. 31:24.

6 *k Onyx*, Ezek. 28:13. *l Engraving*, Ex. 32:4. *m Seal*, 1 Kin. 21:8.

7 *n Memorial*, Num. 16:40.

8 *o Breastplate*, Ex. 28:4.

v.8–1533 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9 *p Span*, Ex. 28:16.

10 *q Sardius*, Ex. 28:17. *r Topaz*, Ezek. 28:13. *s Carbuncle*, Isa. 54:12.

11 *t Emerald*, Rev. 4:3. *u Sapphire*, Job 28:6.

12 *v* Ex. 28:19. *w Agate*, Ex. 28:19. *x Amethyst*, Rev. 21:20. 2 R. V. jacinth,

13 *y Beryl*, Ezek. 1:16. *z Jasper*, Rev. 21:19.

a Gold, Ezek. 7:19.

14 *b Engraving*, Ex. 32:4. *c Seal*, 1 Kin. 21:8.

15 *d Breastplate*, Ex. 28:4. *e Chains*, Dan. 5:7. 3 R. V. like cords,

18 *f Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.

*** PRECIOUS STONES.** In the breastplate of the high priest the stones were set, probably, in the order of the tribes of the children of Israel, reading from the right upper corner to the left. The first stone, sardius was probably the tribal stone for Reuben; topaz, for Simeon; carbuncle, for Levi; emerald, for Judah; sapphire, for Issachar; diamond, for Zebulun; ligure, or jacinth, for Dan; agate, for Naphtali; amethyst, for Asher; beryl, for Gad; onyx, for Joseph; jasper, for Benjamin, Ex. 28:9–21; 39:6–14. *Voluntary offerings of, by the Israelites for the breastplate and ephod*, Ex. 35:27. *Exported, from Sheba*, 1 Kin. 10:2, 10; 2 Chr. 9:1, 9; Ezek. 27:22; *from Ophir*, 1 Kin. 10:11; 2 Chr. 9:10. *Partial catalogue of*, Ezek. 28:13. *Seen in the foundation of the New Jerusalem in John's apocalyptic vision*, Rev. 21:19–21. *In kings' crowns*, 2 Sam. 12:30; 1 Chr. 20:2.

Figurative, Isa. 54:11, 12.

See footnotes: AGATE, Ex. 28:19; AMETHYST, Rev. 21:20; BERYL, Ezek. 1:16; CARBUNCLE, Isa. 54:12; CRYSTAL, Rev. 4:6; DIAMOND, Ex. 39:11; EMERALD, Rev. 4:3; JASPER, Rev. 21:19; RUBY, Job 28:18; SAPPHIRE, Job 28:6; SARDIUS, Ex. 28:17; TOPAZ, Ezek. 28:13.

† **DIAMOND**, possibly Sardonyx. *One of, the jewels in the breastplate*, Ex. 28:18; 39:11; Jer. 17:1; Ezek. 28:13.

v.19–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the [d]breastplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the [f]ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the [f]ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious [g]girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the [d]breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the [f]ephod with a lace of [h]blue, that it might be above the curious [c] [g]girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded [i]Mō'şeş.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the [f]ephod *of* [j]woven work, all *of* [h]blue.

23 And *there was* an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an [k]habergeon, [c] *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe [l]pomegranates *of* [h]blue, and [h]purple, and [h]scarlet, *and* twined [m]*linen*.

25 And they made [n]bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the [l]pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

26 A [n]bell and a [l]pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister [c] *in*; as the LORD commanded [i]Mō'şeş.

27 ¶ And they made [o,p]coats *of* fine [m]linen *of* [j]woven work for [q]Aâr'on, and for his sons,

28 And a [r]mitre *of* fine [m]linen, and goodly [4,s,t]bonnets [c] *of* fine linen, and linen [u]breeches *of* fine twined linen,

29 And a [g]girdle *of* fine twined [m]linen, and [h]blue, and [h]purple, and [h]scarlet, *of* [5,v]needlework; as the LORD commanded [i]Mō'şeş.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy [w]crown *of* pure [a]gold, and wrote upon it a [x]writing, *like to* the [b]engravings of a [c]signet, [‡,y]HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of [h]blue, to fasten *it* on high up-

v.24–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.

25
n *Bell*, Ex. 28:33.

27
o *High Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 21:10.
p *Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 1:5.
q *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

28
r *Miter*, Ex. 28:4.
s *Turban*, Ex. 28:40.
t *Dress, of the head*, Zech. 3:4.
u *Breeches*, Ex. 28:42.
4 R. V. headtires

29
v *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.
5 R. V. the work of the embroiderer;

30
w *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.
x *Legends*, Zech. 14:20.
y *Instruction, by legends*, Prov. 23:23.

‡ **HOLINESS.** [Sin and Holiness, sinful man and the Holy Jehovah, were the dominant ideas in the Mosaic law. To impress the nation of Israel, which was to become a separated and holy people, and through them, as the medium of the divine revelation, to impress all people for all time with the great and central truth of the true religion, namely, that a holy God can be pleased by none but holy people, was the supreme purpose of the system of Mosaic ordinances. The student must, therefore, seek for this spiritual purpose through all the ordinances of the law. Defilement and uncleanness, exclusion of the unclean from the congregation, atonements and atoning sacrifices, washings and purifications, *whole* burnt offerings, *unblemished* priests and *unblemished* offerings typical of *unblemished* and *uncorrupted* motives in worship and service, were ordained as object lessons to teach that there is a difference between unholiness and holiness, and between the unholy and the holy, and thus to exalt holiness as the supreme lesson of life.

As in the books of the Mosaic law, so throughout the Holy Scriptures, the attainment of holiness is the dominant theme.]

Attribute of God, Josh. 24:19; 1 Sam. 6:20; Job 6:10; Psa. 22:3; 47:8; 60:6; 89:35; 111:9; 145:17; Isa. 5:16; 6:3; 29:19, 23; 41:14; 43:14, 15; 47:4; 49:7; 57:15; Ezek. 36:21, 22; 39:7, 25; Hos. 11:9; Hab. 1:12, 13; Luke 1:49; John 17:11; Rom. 1:23; Rev. 4:8; 6:10; 15:4.

Described, Rom. 14:17. *As walking in uprightness*, Isa. 57:2. *As a highway*, Isa. 35:8. *As departing from evil*, Psa. 34:14; 37:27. *As satisfying*, John 6:35. *As crucifying the flesh*, Gal. 5:24. *As a new creature*, Gal. 6:15. *As a new man*, Eph. 4:24; Col. 3:10. *As a rest*, Heb. 4:3, 9. *As pure, peaceable, gentle*, Jas. 3:17.

Enjoined, Gen. 17:1; Ex. 22:31; Lev. 10:8–10; 11:44, 45; 19:2; 20:7, 26; Num. 15:40; Deut. 13:17; 18:13; Josh. 7:13; 2 Chr. 20:21; Job 5:24; Psa. 4:4; 97:10; Isa. 52:1, 11; Mic. 6:8; Zeph. 2:3; Matt. 5:29, 30, 48; 12:33; John 5:14; Rom. 6:1–23; 1 Cor. 3:16; 5:7; 15:34; 2 Cor. 6:14–17; 7:1; Eph. 1:4; 5:1, 3, 8–11; 1 Thess. 4:3, 4, 7; 5:22, 23; 2 Thess. 2:13; 1 Tim. 4:12; 5:22; 6:11, 12; 2 Tim. 2:19, 21, 22; 1 Pet. 1:5; 2 Pet. 1:5–8; 1 John 2:1, 5, 29; 2 John 4; Rev. 18:4.

Upon the church, Ex. 19:6; 22:31; Deut. 7:6; 26:19; 28:9; Isa. 4:3; 52:1, 11; 60:1, 21; Zech. 8:3; 14:20, 21; 2 Cor. 11:2; 1 Pet. 2:5, 9; Rev. 19:8.

Exhortations to, Matt. 5:30; John 5:14; Rom. 6:13, 19; 12:1, 2; 13:12–14; 1 Cor. 6:13, 19, 20; 10:31; 2 Cor. 13:7, 8; Eph. 4:22–24; Col. 3:5, 12–15; 1 Thess. 2:12; 3:13; 1 Tim. 4:12; Tit. 2:9, 10, 12; 1 Pet. 4:1; 2 Pet. 3:11, 12, 14; 3 John 11.

Motives to: *God's holiness*, Gen. 17:1; Lev. 11:44, 45; 19:2; 20:26; Isa. 6:1–8; Matt. 5:48; 1 Pet. 1:15, 16; *God's mercies*, Rom. 12:1.

A condition of eternal salvation, Heb. 12:14.

Taught: *By figures*, Isa. 61:9–11; Matt. 12:33; 1 Cor. 3:17; Eph. 2:21. *By mottoes*, Ex. 28:36; Zech. 14:20.

BY DISFELLOWSHIP: *Of the uncircumcised*, Gen. 17:14. *Of those who violated the law, of unleavened bread*, Ex. 12:15; *of sacrifices*, Lev. 17:9; 19:5–7; *of purification*, Num. 19:20. *Of those who were defiled*, Lev. 7:25, 27; 13:5, 21, 26; 17:10; 18:29; 19:8; 20:3–6; Num. 5:2, 3; 19:13. *Of those who were guilty of blasphemy*, Num. 15:31.

Typified: *In unblemished offerings*, Ex. 12:5; Lev. 1:3, 10; 3:1, 6; 4:3, 23; 5:15; 6:6; 9:2, 3; 22:19, 21; Num. 28:3, 9, 11, 19, 31; 29:2, 8, 13, 17, 20, 23, 26, 29, 32, 36. *In washing of offerings*, Lev. 1:9, 13. *In washing of priests*, Ex. 29:4; Lev. 8:6; 1 Chr. 15:14. *In washing of garments*, Lev. 11:28, 40; 13:6, 34; 14:8, 9, 47; 15:5–13; Num. 19:7, 8, 10, 19, 21. *In purifications*, Lev. 12:4, 6–8; 15:16–18, 21, 22, 27; 16:4, 24, 26, 28; 17:15, 16. *By making a difference between clean and unclean animals*, Lev. 11:1–47; 20:25; Deut. 14:3–20.

See footnotes: GOD, *Holiness of*, Gen. 2:2; SANCTIFICATION, 1 Pet. 1:2.

v.31–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
z *Tabernacle, completed*, Ex. 27:9.

a *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
7 R. V. meeting.

33
c *Tabernacle, completed*, Ex. 27:9.
8 R. V. its clasps,

34
d *Colors, symbolical*, Ex. 16:16.
e *Badger*, Ex. 25:5.
f *Vail*, Ex. 35:12.
9 R. V. sealskins,
10 R. V. screen;

35
g *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
h *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.

36
i *Shewbread*, Ex. 35:13.

37
j *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.
k *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.
l *Oil, illuminating*, Deut. 12:17.

38
m *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
n *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.
o *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
11 R. V. tent

39
p *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
q *Brass*, Job 28:2.
r *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.

40
s *Court, of the tabernacle*, Ex. 38:9.
12 R. V. instruments

41
t *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.
u *High Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 21:10.
v *Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 1:5.

on the [r]mitre; as the LORD commanded [t]Mō'şeş.

32 Thus was all the work of the [z]tabernacle of the tent of [7]the congregation finished: and the children of Iş'ra-el [a]did according to all that the LORD commanded [b]Mō'şeş, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the [c]tabernacle unto [b]Mō'şeş, the tent, and all his furniture, [8]his taches,[G] his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of ‖rams' skins dyed [d]red, and the covering of [9,e]badgers' skins, and the [f]vail of the [10]covering,

35 The [g]ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the [h]mercy seat,

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the [i]shewbread,[G]

37 The pure [j]candlestick,[G] *with* the [k]lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the [l]oil for light,

38 And the golden [m]altar, and the anointing [n]oil, and the sweet [o]incense, and the hanging for the [11]tabernacle door,

39 The brasen[G] [p]altar, and his grate of [q]brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the [r]laver and his foot,[G]

40 The hangings of the [s]court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the [12]vessels of the service of the [c]tabernacle, for the tent of [6]the congregation,

41 The cloths of service to do service in the [t]holy *place*, and the holy [u]garments for Aâr'on the priest, and his sons' [v]garments, to minister[G] in the priest's office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded [b]Mō'şeş, [a]so the children of Iş'ra-el made all the work.

43 And Mō'şeş did look upon all the work, and, behold, they [a]had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Mō'şeş [w]blessed them.

CHAPTER 40

Moses is commanded to set up the tabernacle, 9 and to anoint it; 13 and to consecrate Aaron and his sons. 16 Moses performs all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covers the tabernacle.

AND the LORD spake unto [a]Mō'şeş, saying,

2 [b]On the first day of the first [c]month shalt thou set up the [d,e]tabernacle of the tent of [1]the congregation.

3 And thou shalt put [f]therein the [g]ark of the [h]testimony,[G] and cover the ark with the [i]vail.

4 And thou shalt bring in the [j]table, and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the [k]candlestick,[G] and light the [l]lamps thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the [m]altar of gold for the [n]incense before the [g]ark of the [h]testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the [d]tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the [o]altar of the burnt offering before the door of the [d]tabernacle of the tent of [1]the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the [p]laver between the tent of [1]the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the [q,r]court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing [s]oil, and [t]anoint the [u]tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt [v,w]hallow it, and all the [2]vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt [t]anoint the

v.42–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43
w *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

2
b *Statute, enjoining erection and furnishing of a house for public worship*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Month, Abib, tabernacle set up in*, Ex. 12:2.
d *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
e *Types, the sanctuary a type of the heavenly sanctuary*, Heb. 10:1.
1 R. V. meeting.

3
f *Holy Place, contents of*, Ex. 26:33.
g *Ark, of testimony*, Ex. 25:10.
h *Testimony*, Ex. 25:16.
i *Vail*, Ex. 35:12.

4
j *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.
k *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.
l *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20

5
m *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
n *Incense, on the golden altar*, Ex. 37:29.

6
o *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

7
p *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.

8
q *Court, of the tabernacle*, Ex. 38:9.
r *Tabernacle, court of*, Ex. 27:9.

9
s *Oil sacred*, Deut. 12:17.
t *Anointing, in consecration* Lev. 8:12.
u *Tabernacle, sanctified*, Ex. 27:9.
v *Sanctification, material things sanctified*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
w *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
2 R. V. furniture

‖ **RAM.** *Skins of, used for the roof of the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:14; 39:34. *Seen in Daniel's vision*, Dan. 8:2–25. *Used in sacrifice*, Gen. 22:13; Ex. 29:1, 3, 15; 29:15–32; Lev. 5:15; 8:2, 18–29. *Trumpets made of the horns of*, Josh. 6:4–6, 8, 13.

v.10–1533 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
x *Laver, sanctified*, Ex. 30:18.
12
y *Statute, establishing and providing for the ordination of a holy ministry*, Deut. 8:2.
z *Ordination, of priests*, Ex. 29:1.
a *Priest, consecration of*, Lev. 1:5.
b *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
c *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
3 R. V. tent of meeting.
13
d *Jesus, priesthood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
e *High Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 21:10.
f *Anointing, in consecration*, Lev. 8:12.
g *Ordination, of priests*, Ex. 29:1.
h *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
i *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
16
j *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
k *Moses, character of*, Ex. 2:10.

v.17–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
l *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
m *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

20
n *Decalogue*, Ex. 20:3.
o *Ark, contents of, the law*, Ex. 25:10.
p *Mercy Seat, placed on ark of testimony*, Ex. 25:17.
21
q *Ark, place of*, Ex. 25:10.

[o]altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and [v,w]sanctify[G] the altar: and it shall be an altar most holy.

11 And thou shalt [t]anoint the [x]laver and his foot,[G] and [v,w]sanctify it.

12 And [y]thou shalt [z]bring [a]Aâr'on and his sons unto the door of the [3]tabernacle of the congregation, and [b,c]wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon [a,d]Aâr'on the holy [e]garments, and [f,g]anoint him, and [h,i]sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt [f,g]anoint [a]them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

16 Thus [j]did [k]Mō'şeş: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the first [l]month in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the [m]tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Mō'şeş reared up the [m]tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the [m]tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Mō'şeş.

20 ¶ And he took and put the [n]testimony into the [o]ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the [p]mercy seat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the [q]ark into the [m]tabernacle, and set up the [r,s,t]vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Mō'şeş.

22 ¶ And he put the [u]table in the tent of [4]the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, [v]without[C] the vail.

23 And he set the [u]bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Mō'şeş.

24 ¶ And he put the [w]candlestick[G] in the tent of [4]the congregation, over against the [u]table, on the side of the [m]tabernacle southward.

25 And he lighted the [w]lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Mō'şeş.

26 ¶ And he put the golden [x]altar in the tent of [4]the congregation before the vail:

27 And he burnt sweet [y]incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Mō'şeş.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging *at* the door of the [m]tabernacle.

29 And he put the [z]altar of burnt offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of [4]the congregation, and offered upon it the [a]burnt offering and the [b]meat[C] offering: as the LORD commanded [c]Mō'şeş.

30 ¶ And he set the [d]laver between the tent of [4]the congregation and the [e]altar, and put water there, to [f]wash *withal*.[C]

31 And [c]Mō'şeş and [g]Aâr'on and his sons [f,h,i]washed their hands and their feet thereat:

32 When [c,g]they went into the tent of [4]the congregation, and when they came near unto the [e]altar, they [f,h,i]washed; as the LORD commanded [c]Mō'şeş.

33 And he reared up the [j]court round about the [k]tabernacle and the [e]altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So [c]Mō'şeş finished the work.

34 ¶ Then a [l]cloud covered the

v.21–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Vail*, Ex. 35:12.
s *Jesus, the vail a type of humanity of*, (with Heb. 10:20); Matt. 1:21.
t *Types, of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.
22
u *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.
v *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.
4 R. V. meeting.
24
w *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.
26
x *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
27
y *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
29
z *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
a *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
b *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
30
d *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.
e *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
f *Ablution*, Judg. 19:21.
31
g *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
h *Priest, ablutions of*, Lev. 1:5.
i *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
33
j *Court, of the tabernacle*, Ex. 38:9.
k *Tabernacle, court of*, Ex. 27:9.
34
l *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.

v.34–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
n Tabernacle, filled with cloud of glory, Ex. 27:9.

tent of [4]the congregation, and the [m]glory of the LORD filled the [n]tabernacle.

35 And [c]Mō'şeş was not able to enter into the tent of [4]the congregation, because the [l]cloud abode thereon, and the [m]glory of the LORD filled the [n]tabernacle.[Q]

36 And [o]when the [l]cloud was taken up from over the [n]tabernacle, the children of [p]Iş'ra-el went onward in all their journeys:

37 But if the [l]cloud were not taken up, then [p]they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the [l]cloud of the LORD *was* upon the [n]tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of [p]Iş'ra-el, throughout all their journeys.

v.36–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36
o God, guide, Gen. 2:2.
p Israel, Ex. 4:22.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED LEVITICUS

CHAPTER 1

The burnt offerings of the herd; 10 of the flocks; 14 and of the fowls.

1
a Moses, Ex. 2:10.
b Inspiration, Job 32:8.
c Revelation, concerning offerings, vs. 1–17; 2 Cor. 12:1.
d Tabernacle, the Lord revealed himself at, Ex. 27:9.
1 R. V. tent of meeting.

AND the LORD called unto [a]Mō'şeş, and [b,c]spake unto him out of the [1,d]tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2
e Israel, Ex. 4:22.
f Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
g Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. oblation

2 Speak unto the children of [e]Iş'ra-el, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an [2,f,g]offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your [2]offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3
h Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
i Blemish, Lev. 14:10.
j Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
k Offerings, offered at the door of the tabernacle, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. offering

3 If his [2]offering *be* a [f]burnt [3,g]sacrifice[c] of the herd, let him offer a male [h]without [i,j]blemish: he shall offer [k]it of his own voluntary will at the door of the [1]tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4
l Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10:19.
m Atonement, made by animal sacrifices, Lev. 17:11.
n Jesus, atonement by, typified, Matt. 1:21.

4 And he shall put his [l]hand upon the head of the [f]burnt [g]offering; and it shall be accepted *for him to make [m,n]atonement for him.

5
o Jesus, vicarious death of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
p Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.
q Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.

5 And he shall [o]kill the bullock before the LORD: and the [†]priests, Aâr'on's sons, shall bring the [p,q]blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the [r]altar that *is by* the door of the [1]tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And [†]he shall flay[c] the [f]burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aâr'on the [†]priest shall put fire upon the [r]altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire:

8 And the [†]priests, Aâr'on's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the [s]fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the [r]altar:

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he [h,t,u]wash in water: and the [†]priest shall burn all on the [r]altar, *to be* a [f]burnt [3]sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet[c] savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his [2]offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the [v]sheep, or of the [w]goats, for a [f]burnt [g]sacrifice; he shall bring it a male [h]without [i,j]blemish.

11 And he shall [o]kill it on the side of the [r]altar northward before the LORD: and the [†]priests, Aâr'on's sons, shall sprinkle his

v.5–1532 BC
r Altar, Gen. 8:20.

8
s Fat, offered in sacrifice, Lev. 7:24.

9
t Ceremonial Washing, Ex. 19:10.
u Purification, Num. 19:19.

10
v Sheep, Deut. 32:14.
w Goat, Deut. 14:4.

* **SUBSTITUTION**, Gen. 22:13. *The offering for the offerer*, Lev. 1:4; 16:21, 22. *The Levites for the firstborn of the Israelites*, Num. 3:12, 41, 45; 8:18. *The life of Ahab for that of Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 20:42. *Of Christ for us*, Isa. 53:4–6; 1 Cor. 5:7; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 1 Pet. 2:24.

† **PRIEST. Antemosaic:** *Melchizedek*, Gen. 14:18; Heb. 5:6, 10; 6:20; 7:1–21. *Jethro*, Ex. 2:16. *Priests in Israel before the giving of the law*, Ex. 19:22, 24.
Mosaic, Ex. 28:1–4; 29:9, 44; Num. 3:10; 18:7; 1 Chr. 23:13. *Hereditary descent of office*, Ex. 27:21; 28:43; 29:9.

v.11–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[p,q]blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his [s]fat: and the [†]priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the [r]altar:

13 But he shall [h,t,u]wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the [†]priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the [r]altar: it *is* a [l]burnt [3]sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if the [l]burnt [3]sacrifice for his [2]offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his [2]offering of [x]turtledoves, or of young [y]pigeons.

15 And the [†]priest shall bring it unto the [r]altar, and wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar; and the [p,q]blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar:

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with [4]his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes:

17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* shall not divide *it* asunder: and the [†]priest shall burn it upon the [r]altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a [l]burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14
x Dove, Gen. 8:8.
y Pigeon, Gen. 15:9.

16
4 R. V. the filth thereof,

CHAPTER 2

The meat offering of flour with oil and incense, 4 baken in the oven, 5 or on a plate, 7 or in a fryingpan. 12 The oblation of the first fruits. 13 The salt of the meat offering.

AND when any will offer a [1,a]meat[c] offering unto the LORD, his [2]offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour [b]oil upon it, and put [c]frankincense thereon:

2 And he shall bring it to Aâr'on's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the [b]oil thereof, with all the [c]frankincense thereof; and the [d]priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the [e]altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD:

3 And the [l,q]remnant of the [1,a]meat offering *shall be* Aâr'on's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy[c] of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a [1,a]meat[c] offering baken[c] in the [h]oven, *it shall be* unleavened[c] [i]cakes of fine flour mingled with [b]oil, or unleavened wafers anointed[c] with oil.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a [1,a]meat[c] offering *baken* in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled[c] with [b]oil.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a [1,a]meat[c] offering.

v.1–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
b Oil, Deut. 12:17.
c Frankincense, 1 Chr. 9:29.
1 R. V. meal
2 R. V. oblation

2
d Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
e Altar, Gen. 8:20.

3
f High Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 21:10.
g Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.

4
h Oven, Ex. 8:3.
i Bread, vs. 5, 7; Ezek. 4:13.

Consecration of, Ex. 29:1–9, 19–35; 40:12–16; Lev. 6:20–23; 8:6–35; 21:8; Heb. 7:21. *Is holy*, Lev. 21:6, 7; 22:9, 16. *Ablutions of*, Ex. 30:19–21; 40:30–32; Lev. 16:24. *Must be without blemish*, Lev. 21:17–23. *Vestments of*, Ex. 28: 2–43; 29:29, 30; 31:10; 39:1–29; Lev. 6:10, 11; 8:13; Ezek. 44:17–19. *Don vestments in temple*, Ezek. 42:14; 44:18. *Atonement for*, Lev. 4:3–12; 16:6, 24; Ezek. 44:27. *Defilement and purification of*, Lev. 21:1–5; Ezek. 44:25, 26. *Marriage of*, Lev. 21:7–15; Ezek. 44:22. *Chambers for, in temple*, Ezek. 40:45, 46. *Exempt from tax*, Ezra 7:24. *Armed and organized for war at the time of the disaffection toward Saul*, 1 Chr. 12:27, 28. *Beard and hair of*, Ezek. 44:20.

Twenty-four courses of, 1 Chr. 24:1–19; 28:13, 21; 2 Chr. 8:14; 31:2; 35:4, 5; Ezra 2:36–39; Neh. 13:30. *Chosen for service by lot*, Luke 1:8, 9, 23.

Usurpations of office of, Num. 3:10; 16; 18:7; 2 Chr. 26: 18. *Priests were appointed by Jeroboam, who were not of the sons of Levi*, 1 Kin. 12:31; 13:33.

See footnotes: LEVITES, Deut. 10:8; MINISTERS, Rom. 15:16.

Duties of: *To offer sacrifices*, Lev. 1:4–17; 2:2, 16; 3:5, 11, 13, 16; 4:5–12, 17, 25, 26, 30–35; 1 Chr. 16:39, 40; 2 Chr. 13:11; 29:34; 35:11–14; Ezra 6:20; Heb. 10:11; see footnote, OFFERINGS, Lev. 6:17. *To offer the first fruits*, Lev. 23:10, 11; Deut. 26:3, 4. *To pronounce benedictions*, Num. 6:22–27; Deut. 21:5; 2 Chr. 30:27. *To teach the law*, Lev. 10:11; Deut. 24:8; 27:14–26; 31:9–13; 33:10; Ezra 7:10; Neh. 8: 1–18; Jer. 2:8; Mal. 2:7. *To light the lamps in the tabernacle*, Ex. 27:20, 21; Lev. 24:3, 4; 2 Chr. 13:11. *To keep the sacred fire burning*, Lev. 6:12, 13. *To furnish a quota of wood for the house of God*, Neh. 10:34. *To have charge of the sanctuary*, Num. 3:38; 18:1, 5. *To prepare the tabernacle and its contents for removal*, Num. 4:5–15. *To act as scribes*, Ezra 7:1–6; Neh. 8:9. *To be present at and supervise the tithing*, Neh. 10:38. *To act as treasurers*, Neh. 13:13. *To sound the trumpet in calling assemblies, and in battle*, Num. 10:2–10; 31:6; Josh. 6:1–20; 2 Chr. 13:12. *To examine lepers*, Lev. 13:1–56; 14:1–32; Matt. 8:4; Luke 5:14. *To purify the unclean*, Lev. 12:7; 15:15, 30, 31. *To value things devoted*, Lev. 27:8, 12. *To officiate in the holy place*, Heb. 9:6. *To be chiefs of Levites*, Num. 3:9, 32; 4:19, 28, 33; 1 Chr. 9:20. *To act as magistrates*, Num. 5:14–31; Deut. 17:8–13; 19:17; 21:5; 2 Chr. 19:8; Ezek. 44:23, 24. *To encourage the army on the eve of battle*, Deut. 20:2–4. *To bear the ark, through the Jordan*, Josh. 3; 4:15–18; *in battle*, Josh. 6:6, 12; 1 Sam. 4:3–5.

Emoluments of: *No part of Canaan allotted to*, Num.

v.7–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7 ¶ And if any oblation *be* a [1,a]meat[c] offering *baken* in the fryingpan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with [b]oil.

8 And thou shalt bring the [1,a]meat[c] offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the [d]priest, he shall bring it unto the [e]altar.

9 And the [d]priest shall take from the [1,a]meat offering a memorial[c] thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the [e]altar: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And [1,a]that which is left of the [1,a]meat[c] offering *shall be* Aâr'on's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No [1,a]meat[c] offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with [f]leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any [k]honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation[c] of the [l]firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not be burnt on the [e]altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every [m]oblation of thy [1]meat[c] [a]offering shalt thou season with [n]salt; neither shalt thou suffer[c] the salt of the [o]covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy [1,a]meat[c] offering: with all thine [2]offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a [1,a]meat[c] offering of thy [l]firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the [1]meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn[c] beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a [1]meat offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial[c] of it, *part* of the beaten corn[c] thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAPTER 3

The peace offering of the herd; 6 of the flock; 7 either a lamb, 12 or a goat.

AND if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of [a]peace [b]offering, if he offer *it* of the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it [c]without [d,e]blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall [f]lay his [g]hand upon the head of his [1,h]offering, and [i]kill it *at* the door of the [2]tabernacle of the congregation: and Aâr'on's sons the [j]priests shall sprinkle the [k,l]blood upon the [m]altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the [a]peace [b]offering an

v.13–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

11
f Leaven, forbidden, Lev. 23:17.
k Honey, not to be offered, Prov. 25:27.

12
l First Fruits, required as an offering, Deut. 18:4.

13
m Offerings, must be salted, Lev. 6:17.
n Salt, 2 Kin. 2:20.
o Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

1
a Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.
b Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.
c Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
d Blemish, Lev.14 10.
e Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.

2
f Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
g Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10:19.
h Offerings, offered at the door of tabernacle, Lev. 6:17.
i Jesus, vicarious death of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
j Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
k Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.
l Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
m Altar, Gen. 8:20.
1 R. V. oblation,
2 R. V. tent of meeting:

18:20; Deut. 10:9; 14:27; 18:1, 2; Josh. 13:14, 33; 14:3; 18:7; Ezek. 44:28. *Provided with cities and suburbs*, Josh. 21:13–19; 1 Chr. 6:57–60; Neh. 11:3 20; Ezek. 48:8–13. *Own lands sanctified to the Lord*, Lev. 27:21. *Part of the spoils of war, including captives*, Num. 31:25–29. *First fruits*, Lev. 23:20; 24:9; Num. 18:12, 13, 17, 18; Deut. 18:3–5; Neh. 10:36. *Redemption money*, Lev. 27:23; *of firstborn*, Num. 3:46–51; 18:15, 16. *Things devoted*, Lev. 27:21; Num. 5:9, 10; 18:14. *Fines*, Lev. 5:16; 22:14; Num. 5:8. *Trespass money and other trespass offerings*, Lev. 5:15, 18; Num. 5:5–10; 18:9; 2 Kin. 12:16. *The shewbread*, Ex. 25:30; Lev. 24:5–9; 2 Chr. 2:4; Neh. 10:33; Matt. 12:4; Heb. 9:2. *Portions of sacrifices and offerings*, Ex. 29:27–34; Lev. 2:2, 3, 9, 10; 5:12, 13, 16; 6:15–18, 26; 7:6–10, 31–34; 10:12–14; 14:12, 13; Num. 6:19, 20; 18:8–19; Deut. 18:3–5; 1 Sam. 2:13, 14; Ezek. 44:28–31; 45:1–4; 1 Cor. 9:13; 10:18.

Regulations by Hezekiah concerning, 2 Chr. 31:4–19. *Portion of land allotted to, in redistribution in Ezekiel's vision*, Ezek. 48:8–14.

For sustenance of their families, Lev. 22:11–13; Num. 18:11, 19.

Miscellaneous facts concerning: *Loyal to Rehoboam, at the time of the revolt of the ten tribes*, 2 Chr. 11:13. *Zeal of, in purging the temple*, 2 Chr. 29:4–17. *Wickedness of*, 2 Chr. 36:14. *Taken captive to Babylon*, Jer. 29:1. *Return from the captivity*, Ezra 1:5; 2:36–39, 61, 70; 3:8; 7:7; 8:24–30; Neh. 7:39–42, 63–73; 10:1–8; 12:1–7. *Polluted by marrying idolatrous wives*, Ezra 9:1, 2; 10:5, 18, 19. *Restore the altar, and offer sacrifices*, Ezra 3:1–7. *Supervise the building of the temple*, Ezra 3:8–13. *Drunken*, Isa. 28:7. *Inquire of John the Baptist whether he were the Christ*, John 1:19. *Conspire to destroy Jesus*, Matt. 26:3–5, 14, 15, 47, 51; Mark 14:10, 11, 43, 47, 53–66; 15:1; Luke 22:1–6, 50, 54, 66–71; 23:1, 2; John 11:47; 19:15, 16, 18. *Try, and condemn Jesus*, Matt. 26:57–68; 27:1, 2; Mark 14:53–65; Luke 22:54–71; 23:13–24; John 18:15–32. *Incite the people to ask that Barabbas be released and Jesus destroyed*, Matt. 27:20; Mark 15:11; Luke 23:18. *Persecute the disciples*, Acts 22:5. *Reprove and threaten Peter and John*, Acts 4:6–21; 5:17–41. *Try, condemn, and stone Stephen*, Acts 6:12–15; 7. *Paul brought before*, Acts 22:30; 23:1–5. *Many converts among*, Acts 6:7.

Zealous, 1 Chr. 9:10–13. *Priestly office performed by prophets*, 1 Sam. 16:5.

Corrupt, Jer. 23:11, 12; Ezek. 22:26; Luke 10:31. INSTANCES OF: *Eli's sons*, 1 Sam. 2:12–17, 22. *Of the captivity*, Ezra 9:1, 2; 10:18–22; Neh. 13:4–9, 28, 29.

Figurative, Ex. 19:6; Isa. 61:6; 1 Pet. 2:5, 9; Rev. 1:6; 5:10; 20:6.

Idolatrous, 1 Kin. 12:32; 2 Kin. 10:19; 11:18; 23:5; 2 Chr. 23:17; 34:4, 5; Jer. 48:35; Hos. 10:5; Zeph. 1:4.

v.3–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

offering made by fire unto the LORD; the [n]fat that covereth the inwards,[c] and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

4 And the two *kidneys, and the [n]fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the [3]flanks,[c] and the [o]caul[c] above the †liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aâr'on's [i]sons shall burn it on the [m]altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his [1]offering for a sacrifice of [a]peace [b]offering unto the LORD *be* of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it [c]without [d,e]blemish.

7 If he offer a [b,p]lamb for his [1]offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall [f]lay his hand upon the head of his [1]offering, and [i]kill it before the [2]tabernacle of the congregation: and Aâr'on's [i]sons shall sprinkle the [k,l]blood thereof round about upon the [m]altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the [a]peace [b]offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the [n]fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard[c] by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,[c]

10 And the two *kidneys, and the [n]fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the [3]flanks, and the [o]caul[c] above the †liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the [i]priest shall burn it upon the [m]altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his [1,a]offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall [f]lay his [g]hand upon the head of it, and [i]kill it before the [2]tabernacle of the congregation: and the [i]sons of Aâr'on shall sprinkle the [k,l]blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his [1]offering, *even* an [a]offering made by fire unto the LORD; the [n]fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

15 And the two *kidneys, and the [n]fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the [3]flanks, and the [o]caul[c] above the †liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the [i]priest shall burn them upon the [m]altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: all the [n]fat *is* the LORD's.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither [q]fat nor [r]blood.[Q]

v.12–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3 *n Fat, offered in sacrifice,* Lev. 7:24.
4 *o Caul, burnt with sacrifice,* Ex. 29:13.
3 R. V. loins.
7 *p Lamb, offering of,* Num. 7:15.
17 *q Fat, forbidden as food,* Lev. 7:24. *r Blood, forbidden as food,* Gen. 9:4.

CHAPTER 4

The sin offering of ignorance; 3 for the priest; 13 for the congregation; 22 for the ruler; 27 and for any of the people.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el, saying, If a soul shall sin through [c]ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:

3 If the [d]priest that is [e]anointed[c] do sin [1]according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young [f,g]bullock [h]without [i]blemish unto the LORD for a [j]sin offering.

4 And he shall bring the [f,g]bul-

1 *a Revelation, concerning sins of ignorance,* vs. 1–35; 2 Cor. 12:1. *b Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
2 *c Ignorance, sins of,* Acts 3:17.
3 *d Priest, atonement for,* Lev. 1:5. *e Anointing,* Lev. 8:12. *f Bullock,* Ex. 29:3. *g Jesus, typified in offerings,* Matt. 1:21. *h Holiness, typified,* Ex. 39:30. *i Sin, typified,* Rom. 5:12. *j Offerings, sin,* Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. so as to bring guilt on the people;

* **KIDNEY.** *Burnt offering of,* Ex. 29:13, 22; Lev. 3; 4:9, 10; 7:4, 5; 8:16; 9:10; Deut. 32:14.
† **LIVER.** *Of offerings, the caul upon, burned,* Ex. 29:13, 22; Lev: 3:4, 5, 10, 15; 4:9; 7:4; 8:16, 25; 9:10, 19. *Wound in, mortal,* Prov. 7:23. *Superstitious rites with,* Ezek. 21:21. **Figurative:** *Of the emotions,* Lam. 2:11.

v.4–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

lock unto the door of the [2]tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall [k]lay his [l]hand upon the bullock's head, and [m]kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the [d,n]priest that is [e]anointed shall take of the bullock's [o,p]blood, and bring it to the [2]tabernacle of the congregation:

6 And the [n]priest shall dip his finger in the [o,p]blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the [q]vail of the *sanctuary.

7 And the [n]priest shall put *some* of the [o,p]blood upon the horns of the [r]altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the [2]tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the [s]altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the [2]tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the [t]fat of the [f]bullock for the [i]sin [g]offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

9 And the two [u]kidneys, and the [t]fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the [3]flanks, and the [v]caul above the [w]liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the [f]bullock of the sacrifice of [x]peace offerings: and the [n]priest shall burn them upon the [s]altar of the burnt offering.

11 And the skin of the [f]bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth [y]without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And if the whole [z]congregation of Yiśra-el [4]sin through [a]ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done [5]*somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty;

14 When the [a]sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young [b,c,d]bullock for [6]the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the [e]elders of the [f]congregation shall [g]lay their [h]hands upon the head of the [b,c]bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be [i]killed before the LORD.

16 And the [j]priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's [k,l]blood to the tabernacle of the congregation:

17 And the [j]priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the [k,l]blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the [m]vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the [k,l]blood upon the horns of the [n]altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the [2]tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the [o]altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the [2]tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his [p]fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the

v.12–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
k *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
l *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
m *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. tent of meeting
5
n *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
o *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
p *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
6
q *Vail*, Ex. 26:31.
7
r *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
s *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
8
t *Fat, offered in sacrifice*, Lev. 7:24.
9
u *Kidney*, Lev. 3:4.
v *Caul*, Ex. 29:13.
w *Liver*, Lev. 3:4.
3 R. V. loins,
10
x *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
12
y Heb. 13:11.
13
z *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
a *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.
4 R. V. shall err, and the thing be
5 R. V. any of the things which the Lord hath commanded not to be done,
14
b *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
c *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
6 R. V. a sin offering,
15
e *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
f *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
g *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
h *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
i *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
16
j *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
k *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
l *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
17
m *Vail*, Ex. 26:31.
18
n *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
o *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
19
p *Fat, offered in sacrifice*, Lev. 7:24.

*** SANCTUARY,** Lev. 26:31; Num. 7:13; 1 Chr. 28:10.
Signifying: *Canaan*, Psa. 78:54 (with Ex. 15:17). *God's dwelling place*, Psa. 102:19. *The tabernacle*, Ex. 25:8; 36:1–4, 6; 38:24–27; Lev. 19:30; 26:2; 27:3, 25; Num. 3:31, 32, 47, 50; 8:19; 18:1, 3, 5; 1 Chr. 9:29; Heb. 9:1. *The contents of the tabernacle*, Num. 4:15; 7:9; 10:21. *The temple*, 1 Chr. 22:19; 2 Chr. 20:8; 29:21; 30:8; 36:17; Psa. 73:17; 74:7 *The holy place*, 2 Chr. 26:18. *The holy of holies*, Lev. 4:6, 10:4; 16:33.
Figurative: *Of God's goodness to his people*, Isa. 8:14; Ezek. 11:16.
See footnotes: HOLY OF HOLIES, Ex. 26:33; HOLY PLACE, Ex. 26:33; TABERNACLE, Ex. 27:9; TEMPLE, 1 Kin. 6:17.

v.20–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
q *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
r *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

[b]bullock as he did with the bullock for a [c]sin [d]offering, so shall he do with this: and the [j]priest shall make an [q,r]atonement[C] for them, and it shall be [s]forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the [b]bullock without[C] the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a [c]sin [d]offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a [t]ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through [a]ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

22
t *Rulers, atonement for sins of*, Ex. 18:21.

23 Or if [t]his [a]sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring [7]his [c,d]offering, a kid of the goats, a male [u]without [v,w]blemish:

23
u *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
v *Blemish*, Lev.14: 10.
w *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
7 R. V. for his oblation a goat,

24 And he shall [g]lay his [h]hand upon the head of the goat, and [i]kill it in the place where they kill the [z]burnt offering before the LORD: it *is* a [c]sin [d]offering.

24
x *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

25 And the [j]priest shall take of the [k,l]blood of the [c]sin [d]offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the [o]altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.

26 And he shall burn all his [p]fat upon the [o]altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of [y]peace offerings: and the priest shall make an [q,r]atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be [s]forgiven him.

26
y *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

27 ¶ And if any one of the common people sin through [a]ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his [a]sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring [7]his [c]offering, a kid of the goats, a female [u]without [v,w]blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall [g]lay his [h]hand upon the head of the [c]sin [d]offering, and [i]slay the sin offering in the place of the [z]burnt offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the [k,l]blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the [o]altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And he shall take away all the [p]fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of [y]peace offerings; and the [j]priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD; and the priest shall make an [q,r]atonement for him, and it shall be [s]forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a [z]lamb for a [c]sin [d]offering, he shall bring it a female [u]without [v,w]blemish.

33 And he shall [a]lay his [b]hand upon the head of the [c]sin [d]offering, and [e]slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the [f]burnt offering.

34 And the [g]priest shall take of the [h,i]blood of the [c]sin [d]offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the [j]altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

35 And he shall take away all the [k]fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the [l]peace offerings; and the [g]priest shall burn them upon the [j]altar according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an [m,n]atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be [o]forgiven him.

v.28–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
z *Lamb, offerings of*, Num. 7:15.

33
a *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
b *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
c *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt.1: 21.
e *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

34
g *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
h *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
i *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

35
k *Fat, offered in sacrifice*, Lev. 7:24.
l *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
m *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
n *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

v.1–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 5

For him that sins in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath, there shall be a trespass offering of the flock, 7 of fowls, 11 or of flour. 14 The trespass offering for sacrilege, 17 and for sins of ignorance.

1 AND if a soul sin, and hear [c] the voice of swearing, and *is* a [a]witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter [c] *it*, then he shall bear his [b]iniquity.

2 [c]Or if a soul touch any unclean [c] thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean [d]creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be [*,e]unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled [c] [*,e]withal, and it be [f]hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul [g]swear, [c] pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an [h]oath, and it be [f]hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty [c] in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall [i]confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*:

6 And he shall bring his [1]trespass [c] [j]offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a [k]sin [j]offering; and the [l]priest shall make an [m,n]atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And if [o]he be not able to bring a [p]lamb, then he shall bring for his [1]trespass which he hath committed, two [q]turtledoves, or two young [r]pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a [k]sin [j]offering, and the other for a [s]burnt offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the [l]priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the [k]sin [j]offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder:

9 And he shall sprinkle of the [t,u]blood of the [k]sin [j]offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin offering.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a [s]burnt offering, according to the [2]manner: [c] and the [l]priest shall make an [m,n]atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be [v]forgiven him.

11 But if [o]he be not able to bring two [k,q]turtledoves, or two young [k,r]pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his [3]offering the tenth part of an [w]ephah [c] of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no [x]oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* [y]frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin offering. [q]

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the [l]priest shall take his handful of it, *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin offering.

13 And the [l]priest shall make an atonement for him as touch-

v.7–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Witness*, Num. 35:30.
b *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.

2
c *Sanitation and Hygiene, carcasses*, Num. 31:23.
d *Creeping Things, unclean*, Rom. 1:23.
e *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

3
f *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.

4
g *Vows*. Num. 30:2.
h *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

5
i *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

6
j *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
l *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
m *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
n *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. guilt

7
o *Poor, inexpensive offerings of*, Prov. 21:13.
p *Lamb*, Num. 7:15.
q *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.
r *Pigeon*, Gen. 15:9.
s *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

9
t *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
u *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21

10
v *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
2 R. V. ordinance

11
w *Measure, dry, ephah*, Deut. 25:15.
x *Oil, on sin offerings, forbidden*, Deut. 12:17.
y *Frankincense, prohibited in sin offerings*, 1 Chr. 9:29.
3 R. V. oblation

*** DEFILEMENT.** In studying the Mosaic law relating to defilement, it must be kept in mind that sin defiles. To keep this great truth constantly before the mind of the Israelites specific ordinances concerning defilement were given to Moses. The obvious purpose of this object lesson was to teach that sin pollutes the soul and separates from God, and that only the *clean*, that is, the *pure in heart*, can have fellowship with Him.

Laws relating to, Lev. 7:18–21; 11:43; 22:2–7. *Caused, by leprosy*, Lev. 13:3, 44–46; 14; 22:4; *by gonorrhea*, Lev. 15:1–15; 22:4; Deut. 23:10, 11; *by copulation*, Lev. 15:17; *by spermatorrhea*, Lev. 15:16, 17; *by childbirth*, Lev. 12:2–8; Luke 2:22; *by menses*, Lev. 15:19–33; 2 Sam. 11:4; *by touching the dead*, Lev. 21:1–4, 11; Num. 5:2, 3; 9:6–11; 19:11–22; 31:19, 20; *by eating carcass of any unclean animal*, Lev. 11:39, 40; 17:15, 16; 22:8; *by touching carcass of an unclean thing*, Lev. 5:2–13; 11:8, 24–28, 31–38; *by slaying in battle*, Num. 31:19, 20.

Of priests, Lev. 21:1–5; Num. 19:7–10; Ezek. 44:25, 26.

Contact with sinners falsely supposed to cause, John 18:28.

Egyptian usage, concerning, Gen. 43:32.

See footnotes: CEREMONIAL WASHING, EX. 19:10; PURIFICATION, Num. 19:19.

ing his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be [v]forgiven him: and *the* [z]*remnant* shall be the priest's, as [4]a [a]meat[c] offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD [b]spake unto [c]Mō'şeş, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through [d]ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his [1]trespass unto the LORD a [e]ram [f]without [g]blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation[c] by [h]shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a [5]trespass offering:

16 And he shall make [i]amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the [j]fifth part thereto, and give [k]it unto the priest: and the [l]priest shall make an [m,n]atonement for him with the ram of the [5]trespass offering, and it shall be [o]forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he [d]wist[c] *it* not, yet he is guilty, and shall bear[c] his [p]iniquity.[c]

18 And he shall bring a [e]ram [f]without [g]blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation,[c] for a [5,q]trespass offering, unto the priest: and the [l]priest shall make an [m,n]atonement for him concerning his [d]ignorance wherein he erred and wist[c] *it* not, and it shall be [o]forgiven him.

19 It *is* a [5,q]trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAPTER 6

The trespass offering for sins done wittingly. 8 *The law of the burnt offering,* 14 *and of the meat offering.* 19 *The offering at the consecration of a priest.* 24 *The law of the sin offering.*

AND the LORD [a,b]spake unto [c]Mō'şeş, saying,

2 If a soul[c] sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and [1,a]lie unto his [e]neighbour in that which was delivered him *to keep, or in fellowship,[c] or in a thing [f]taken away by violence, or hath [2]deceived his neighbour;

3 Or have found [g]that which was lost, and [3,h]lieth concerning it, and [4,i,j]sweareth[c] falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty,[c] that he shall [k]restore that which he [f]took [5]violently away, or the thing which he hath [6]deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to *keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath [i,j]sworn[c] falsely; [i]he shall even [k]restore [g]it in the principal, and shall add the [m]fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth,[c] in the day of his [7]trespass offering.

6 And he shall bring his [8]trespass [n]offering unto the LORD, a ram [o]without [p,q]blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation,[c] for a [8]trespass offering, unto the priest:

7 And the [r]priest shall make an [s,t]atonement for him before the LORD: and [u]it shall be [v]forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'şeş, saying,

9 Command [w]Aâr'on and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt offering: It *is* the burnt offering, because[c] of the burning upon the [x]altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

10 And the priest shall put on his [y]linen [z]garment, and his linen [a]breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes

---

v.13–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
e Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.

a Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. the meal

14
b Revelation, concerning offerings, vs. 14–19; 2 Cor. 12:1.
c Moses, Ex. 2:10.

15
d Ignorance, sins of, Acts 3:17.
e Jesus, typified in offerings, vs. 16–19; Matt. 1:21.
f Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
g Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
h Shekel, Ex. 30:13.
5 R. V. guilt

16
i Restitution, required, Ex. 22:3.
j Fine, a penalty, Ex. 22:1.
k Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.
l Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
m Atonement, made by animal sacrifices, Lev. 17:11.
n Jesus, atonement by, typified, Matt. 1:21.
o Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

17
p Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.

18
Offerings, trespass, Lev. 5:17.

1
a Revelation, concerning offerings, vs. 1–30; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Inspiration, vs. 1–30; Job 32:8.
c Moses, Ex. 2:10.

v.2–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
d Dishonesty, Ezek. 22:13.
e Neighbor, Luke 10:29.
f Robbery, Ezek. 22:29.
1 R. V. deal falsely with
2 R. V. have oppressed

3
g Property, personal, Lev. 27:15.
h False Witness, Matt. 19:18.
i Oath, Num. 5:19.
j Perjury, 1 Tim. 1:10.
3 R. V. deal falsely therein.
4 R. V. swear to a lie;

4
k Restitution, Ex. 22:3.
5 R. V. by robbery,
6 R. V. gotten by oppression,

5
l Statute, fixing penalty for false dealing, Deut. 8:2.
m Fine, a penalty, Ex. 22:1.
7 R. V. being found guilty.

6
n Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.
o Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
p Blemish, Lev. 14:10.
q Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
8 R. V. guilt

7
r Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
s Atonement, made by animal sacrifices, Lev. 17:11.
t Jesus, atonement by, typified, Matt. 1:21.
u Promises, to the penitent, of forgiveness, 2 Cor. 1:20.
v Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

9
w Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
x Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.

10
y Linen, Ezek. 27:16.
z Priest, vestments of, Lev. 1:5.
a Breeches, Ex. 28:42.

---

* **TRUST**, Involving Property. *Mosaic law concerning*, Ex. 22:7–13; Lev. 6:2–7. *The parable of the pounds*, Matt. 25:14–28; Luke 19:12–27. See footnote, STEWARD Gen. 43:19.

v.10–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8: 20.

11

c Priest, vestments of, Lev. 1:5.

12

d Fire, Ex. 12:8.

e Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.

14

9 R. V. meal

which the fire hath consumed with the burnt †offering on the [b]altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.

11 And he shall put off his [c]garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without [c] the camp unto a clean place.

12 And the [d]fire upon the [b]altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the [e]priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt †offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings.

13 The [d]fire shall ever be burning upon the [b]altar; it shall never go out.

14 ¶ And this *is* the law of the [9]meat [c] †offering: the [e]sons of Aâr'on shall offer it before the LORD, before the [b]altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the [9]meat [c] †offering, and of the [f]oil thereof, and all the [g]frankincense which *is* upon the [9]meat offering, and shall burn *it* upon the [b]altar *for* a sweet savour, *even* the memorial [c] of it, unto the LORD.

16 And the [h,i]remainder thereof shall Aâr'on and his sons eat: [10,j]with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the [k]court of the [11,l]tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it. [q]

17 It shall not be baken with [j]leaven. I have given [h,i]it *unto them for* their portion of my †offerings made by fire; it *is* most holy, [c] as *is* the sin offering, and as the [8]trespass offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aâr'on shall eat of [h,i]it. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the †offerings of the LORD made by fire: every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

v.15–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15

f Oil, Deut. 12:17.

g Frankincense, 1 Chr. 9:29.

16

h High Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 21:10.

i Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.

j Leaven, forbidden with meat offerings, Lev. 23:17.

k Court, inner, Ex. 38:9.

l Tabernacle, court of, Ex. 27:9.

10 R. V. without leaven

11 R. V. tent of meeting

† **OFFERINGS.** *Holy*, Lev. 2:3; 6:17, 25, 27, 29; 7:1, 6; 10:12; Num. 18:9, 10. *Offered, at the tabernacle*, Lev. 1:3; 3:2; 17:4, 8, 9; *at the temple*, 1 Kin. 8:62; 12:27; 2 Chr. 7:12. *All animal sacrifices, must be eight days old or over*, Lev. 22: 27; *must be without blemish*, Ex. 12:5; 29:1; Lev. 1:3, 10; 22:18–22; Deut. 15:21; 17:1; Ezek. 43:23; Mal. 1.8, 14; Heb. 9:14; 1 Pet. 1:19; *must be salted*, Lev. 2:13; Ezek. 43:24. *Must be, with leaven*, Lev. 7:13; Amos 4:5; *without leaven*, Ex. 23:18; 34:25. *Eaten*, 1 Sam. 9:13. *Ordinance relating to scapegoat*, Lev. 16:7–26.

Insufficiency of, Heb. 8:7–13; 9:1–15; 10:1–12, 18–20. *Unavailing, when not accompanied by piety*, 1 Sam. 15:22; Psa. 40:6; 50:8–14; 51:16, 17; Prov. 21:3, 27; Isa. 1:11–14; 66:3; Jer. 6:20; 7:21–23; 14:12; Hos. 6:6; 8:13; Amos 5:21–24; Mic. 6:6–8; Matt. 9:13; 12:7; Mark 12:33.

Animal Sacrifices: *A type of Christ*, Psa. 40:6–8 (with Heb. 10:1–14); Isa. 53:11, 12 (with Lev. 16:21); John 1:29; 1 Cor. 5:7; 2 Cor. 5:21; Heb. 9:19–28; 10:1, 10, 12; 13:10–13.

Atonement for sin made by, see footnote, ATONEMENT, Lev. 17:11.

Burnt, Lev. 9:2, 3. *Offered by Noah*, Gen. 8:20. *Its purpose was to make an atonement for sin*, Lev. 1:4. *Ordinances concerning*, Ex. 29:15–18; Lev. 1; 5:7–10; 6:9–13; 17:8, 9; 23:18, 26–37; Num. 15:24, 25; 19:9; 28:26–31; 29. *For cleansing leprosy*, Lev. 14.

Accompanied by other offerings, Num. 15:3–16. *Skins of, belonged to priests*, Lev. 7:8. *Accompanied with music*, Num. 10:10.

Offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 32:6; 1 Kin. 18:26; 2 Kin. 10:25; Acts 14:13.

Daily: *Sacrificial*, Ex. 29:38–42; Lev. 6:20; Num. 28:3–8; 29:6; 1 Kin. 18:29; 1 Chr. 16:40; 2 Chr. 2:4; 13:11; Ezra 3:3–6; 9:4, 5; Psa. 141:2; Ezek. 46:13–15; Dan. 9:21, 27; 11:31.

Drink: *Libations of wine offered with the sacrifices*, Gen. 35:14; Ex. 29:40, 41; 30:9; Lev. 23:13, 18; Num. 6:17; 15:24; 28:5–15, 24–31; 29:6–11, 18–40; 2 Kin. 16:13; 1 Chr. 29:21; 2 Chr. 29:35; Ezra 7:17; Ezek. 45:17.

Free Will, Lev. 23:38; Num. 29:39; Deut. 12:6; 2 Chr. 31:14; Ezra 3:5. *Must be perfect*, Lev. 22:17–25. *To be eaten at the tabernacle*, Deut. 12:17, 18. *To be eaten by priests*, Lev. 7:16, 17. *With meat and drink offerings*, Num. 15:1–16. *Obligatory*, Deut. 16:10; *when signified in a vow*, Deut. 23:23.

Heave: *Given to the priests' families as part of their emoluments*, Lev. 10:14; Num. 5:9; 18:10–19, 24. *Consecrated by being elevated by the priest*, Ex. 29:27. *Consisted, of the right thigh or hind quarter* [Am. R. V.], Ex. 29:27, 28; Lev. 7:32, 34; 10:15; *of spoils, including captives and other spoils of war*, Num. 31:29, 41. *When offered*, Lev. 7:12–14; Num. 6:20; 15:19–21. *In certain instances this offering was brought to the tabernacle, or temple*, Deut. 12:6, 11, 17, 18. *To be offered on taking possession of the land of Canaan*, Num. 15:18–21.

Meat (R. V. Meal, but better stated *food offering*, as it provided food for the priests): *Ordinances concerning*, Ex. 29:40, 41; 30:9; 40:29; Lev. 2; 5:11, 12; 6:14–23; 7:9–13, 37; 9:17; 23:13, 16, 17; Num. 4:16; 5:15, 18, 25, 26; 8:8; 15:3–16, 24; 18:9; 28:5, 9, 12, 13, 20, 21, 26–31; 29:3, 4, 14. *To be eaten in the holy place*, Lev. 10:13; Num. 18:9, 10. *Offered with animal sacrifices*, Num. 15:3–16. *Not mixed with leaven*, Lev. 2:4, 11; 6:14–18; 10:12, 13; Num. 6:15, 17. *Storerooms for, in the temple*, Neh. 12:44; 13:5, 6.

Peace: *Laws concerning*, Ex. 20:24; 24:5; Lev. 3:6; 7: 11–18; 9:3, 4, 18–22; 19:5; 23:19; Num. 6:14; 10:10. *Offered, by the princes*, Num. 7:17; 23:29, 35, 41, 47, 53, 59, 65, 71, 77, 83, 88; *by Joshua*, Josh. 8:31; *by David*, 2 Sam. 6:17; 24:25.

Offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 32:6. *Offered by harlots*, Prov. 7:14.

Sin: *Ordinances concerning*, Ex. 29:10–14 (with Heb. 13: 11–13); Lev. 4:5; 6:1–7, 26–30; 9:1–21; 12:6–8; 14:19, 22, 31; 15:15, 30; 23:19; Num. 6:10, 11, 14, 16; 8:8, 12; 15:27; 28:15, 22–24, 30; 29:5, 6, 11, 16–38; Ezek. 45:19–25. *Temporary*, Dan. 12:31; Heb. 9; 10.

Thank, Lev. 7:11–15; 22:29; Deut. 12:11, 12.

Trespass (R. V. guilt): *Ordinances concerning*, Lev. 5; 6:1–7; 7:1–7; 14:10–22; 19:21, 22; Num. 6:12; Ezra 10:19. *To be eaten by the priests*, Lev. 7:6, 7; 14:13; Num. 18:9, 10. *Offered by idolaters*, 1 Sam. 6:3, 8, 17, 18. See SIN OFFERING, above.

Vow, Lev. 7:16, 17; 22:17–25; Deut. 23:21–23.

Wave: *Ordinances concerning*, Ex. 29:22, 26–28; Lev. 7:29–34; 8:25–29; 9:19–21; 10:14, 15; 23:10, 11, 17–20; Num. 5:25; 6:19, 20. *Belonged to the priests*, Ex. 29:26–28; Lev. 7:31, 34; 8:29; 23:20; Num. 18:11, 18. *To be eaten*, Lev. 10:14, 15; Num. 18:11, 18, 19, 31.

Wood: *Fuel for the temple*, Neh. 10:34; 13:31.

Figurative, Psa. 51:17; Jer. 33:11; Rom. 12:1; Phil. 4:18; Heb. 13:15.

v.19–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19 ¶ And the LORD [m,n]spake unto [o]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

20 This *is* the [12]offering of [p]Aâr'on and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is [q,r]anointed; the tenth part of an [s]ephah[c] of fine flour for a [13]meat[c] [†]offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it shall be made with [t]oil; [14]*and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the [13]meat[c] [†]offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet[c] savour unto the LORD.

22 And the [t]priest of [p]his sons that is [r]anointed in his stead shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every [13]meat[c] [†]offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD [m,n]spake unto [o]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

25 Speak unto [p]Aâr'on and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin [†,u]offering: In the place where the burnt offering is [v]killed shall the sin offering be [v]killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.[c]

26 The [t]priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the [k]court of the [15,l]tabernacle of the congregation.[q]

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be [w,x]holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden[c] shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen[c] pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

29 All the males among the [t]priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

30 And no sin [†]offering, whereof *any* of the [y,z]blood is brought into the [15]tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile[c] *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAPTER 7

The law of the trespass offering, 11 and of the peace offerings, 12 whether it be for a thanksgiving, 16 or a vow, or a freewill offering. 22 The fat, 26 and the blood, are forbidden. 28 The priest's portion in the peace offerings.

LIKEWISE this *is* the law of the [1,a]trespass[c] [b]offering: it *is* most holy.

2 In the place where they [c]kill the [d]burnt offering shall they [c]kill the [1,a]trespass [b]offering: and the [e,f]blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the [g]altar.

3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the [2]rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two [h]kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the [3]flanks, and the [i]caul[c] *that is* above the [j]liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

5 And the [k]priest shall burn them upon the [g]altar *for an* offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a [1,a]trespass offering.

6 Every male among the priests shall eat [l]thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* most holy.[q]

7 As the [m]sin offering *is*, so *is* the [1,a]trespass offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh [n]atonement therewith shall have [l]*it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's [d]burnt offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the [i]skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the [4,l,e]meat[c] offering that is baken in the [p]oven, and all that is dressed[c] in the frying-

v.29–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19 *m Revelation*, 2 Cor. 12:1. *n Inspiration*, Job 32:8. *o Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

20 *p Aaron*, Ex. 6:20. *q Priest, consecration of*, Lev. 1:5. *r Anointing*, Lev. 8:12. *s Measure, dry, ephah*, Deut. 25:15. 12 R. V. oblation. 13 R. V. meal.

21 14 R. V. when it is soaked.

22 *t High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.

25 *u Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21. *v Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

26 15 R. V. tent of meeting.

27 *w Holiness*, Ex. 39:30. *x Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

30 *y Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19. *z Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

1 *a Offerings, trespass*, vs.1–6; Lev. 6:17. *b Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21. 1 R. V. guilt.

2 *c Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21. *d Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17. *e Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19. *f Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21. *g Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

3 2 R. V. fat tail.

4 *h Kidney*, Lev. 3:4. *i Caul*, Ex. 29:13. *j Liver*, Lev. 3:4. 3 R. V. loins.

5 *k Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

6 *l Priests, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

7 *m Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17. *n Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.

9 *o Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17. *p Oven*, Ex. 8:3. 4 R. V. meal.

v.9–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

pan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

10 And every[4,l,o] meat[c] offering, mingled with [q]oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aâr'on have, one *as much* as another.

11 ¶ And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of [r]peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a [s]thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened [t]cakes mingled[c] with [q]oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour [5]fried.[Q]

13 Besides the [t]cakes, he shall offer *for* his [6]offering [u]leavened bread with the sacrifice of [s]thanksgiving of his peace [r]offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* an [v]heave offering unto the LORD, *and* [l]it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the [r]peace offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his [r]peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day [7]that it is offered; [w]he shall not leave any of it until the morning.[Q]

16 But if the sacrifice of his [6,x]offering *be* a [y]vow,[G] or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow[G] also the remainder of it shall be eaten:

17 But [w]the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his [r]peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his [z]iniquity.

19 And [a]the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be [b]clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of[c] peace offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, having his [d,e]uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be [l]cut off from his [g]people.

21 Moreover [a]the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing, as* the [d,e]uncleanness of man, or *any* unclean [h]beast, or any abominable unclean *thing*, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of[c] peace offerings, which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be [l]cut off from his [g]people.

22 ¶ And the LORD [i]spake unto [j]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of *fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

24 And the *fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise[G] eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the *fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be [l]cut off from his [g]people.

26 Moreover ye shall eat no manner of [k]blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soul[G] *it be* that eateth any manner of [k]blood, even that soul shall be [l]cut off from his [g]people.

28 ¶ And the LORD [i]spake unto [j]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

v.18–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
Q Oil, for food, Deut. 12:17.

11
r Offerings, peace, vs. 11–15; Lev. 6:17.

12
s Offerings, thank, Lev. 6:17.
t Bread, Ezek. 4:13.
5 R. V. soaked.

13
u Leaven, Lev. 23:17.
6 R. V. oblation

14
v Offerings, heave, Lev. 6:17.

15
w Sanitation and Hygiene, Num. 31:23.
7 R. V. of his oblation;

16
x Offerings, vow, Lev. 6:17.
y Vows, edible things offered in, Num. 30:2.

18
z Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.

19
a Sanitation and Hygiene, contagion, Num. 31:23.
b Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.

20
c Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.
d Defilement, laws relating to, Lev. 5:2.
e Sin, pollution of, typified, Rom. 5:12.
f Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.
g Church, rules of discipline in Mosaic, Matt. 16:18.

21
h Animals, clean and unclean, Jer. 27:5.

22
i Inspiration, Job 32:8.
j Moses, Ex. 2:10.

26
k Blood, forbidden as food, Gen. 9:4.

*** FAT.** *Offered in sacrifice*, Ex. 23:18; 29:13, 22; Lev. 1:8; 3:3–5, 9–11, 14–16; 4:8–10; 7:3–5; 8:16, 25, 26; 10:15; 17:6; 1 Sam. 2:15, 16; Isa. 43:24. *Belonged to the Lord*, Lev. 3:16. *Forbidden as food*, Lev. 3:16, 17; 7:23. *Idolatrous sacrifices of*, Deut. 32:38.
Figurative, Gen. 45:18; Isa. 25:6.

v.29–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29 Speak unto the children of Ĭs'ra-el, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his [c]peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation[G] unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the *fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved *for* a [t]wave offering before the LORD.

31 And the [m]priest shall burn the *fat upon the altar: but the [n]breast shall be Aâr'on's and his sons'.

32 And the [n]right [8]shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an [o]heave offering of the sacrifices of your [c]peace offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aâr'on, that offereth the blood of the [c]peace offerings, and the *fat, shall have the [n]right [8]shoulder for *his* part.

34 For the wave breast and the heave [8]shoulder have I taken of the children of Ĭs'ra-el from off the sacrifices of their [c]peace offerings, and have given [n]them unto Aâr'on the priest and unto his sons [9]by a statute for ever from among the children of Ĭs'ra-el.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the [p,q]anointing of [r]Aâr'on, and of the [p,q]anointing of his [r]sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented [m]them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Ĭs'ra-el, in the day that he [p,q]anointed them, [10]*by* a statute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the [s]law of the burnt [t]offering, of the [11]meat[G] [t]offering, and of the sin [t]offering, and of the [12]trespass [t]offering, and of the †consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace [t]offerings;

38 Which the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ in mount [u]Sī'nāi, in the day that he commanded the children of Ĭs'ra-el to offer their oblations[G] unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sī'nāi.

CHAPTER 8

Moses consecrates Aaron and his sons. 14 *Their sin offering.* 18 *Their burnt offering.* 22 *The ram of consecration.* 31 *The place and time of their consecration.*

AND the LORD [a,b]spake unto Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Take [c,d]Aâr'on and his [d]sons with him, and the [e]garments, and the anointing [f]oil, and a bullock for the [g]sin offering, and two rams, and a [h]basket of unleavened bread;

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the [1]tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Mō'ṣeṣ did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the [1]tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Mō'ṣeṣ said unto the congregation, This *is* the thing which the LORD [a,b]commanded to be done.

6 And Mō'ṣeṣ [i]brought [c,d]Aâr'on and his [d]sons, and [j,k]washed them with water.

7 [i]And he put upon [c,d]him the [e]coat, and girded him with the [l]girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the [m]ephod[G] upon him, and he girded him with the curious[G] girdle of the ephod,[G] and bound *it* unto him therewith.

v.37–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37
s Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
t Offerings, Lev. 6:17.
11 R. V. meal
12 R. V. guilt

38
u Sinai, the law delivered on, Ex. 16:1.

1
a Revelation, concerning offerings, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Inspiration, Job 32:8.

2
c Aaron, consecration of, Ex. 6:20.
d Priest, consecration of, Lev. 1:5.
e Priest, vestments of, Lev. 1:5.
f Oil, sacred, Deut. 12:17.
g Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.
h Basket, Ex. 29:3.

3
1 R. V. tent of meeting.

6
i Ordination, of priests, Ex. 29:1.
j Ceremonial Washing, Ex. 19:10.
k Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.

7
l Girdle, Prov. 31:24.
m Ephod, Ex. 28:6.

30
t Offerings, wave, Lev. 6:17.

31
m Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
n Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.

32
o Offerings, heave, Lev. 6:17.
8 R. V. thigh

34
9 R. V. as a due

35
p Anointing, Lev. 8:12.
q Ordination, of priests, Ex. 29:1.
r Priest, consecration of, Lev. 1:5.

36
10 R. V. It is a due

† **CONSECRATION,** Psa. 51:17; Matt. 13:44, 45, 46; Rom. 6:13, 16, 19; 12:1; 2 Cor. 8:5.
Enjoined, Ex. 32:29.
Conditional, Gen. 28:20–22; 2 Sam. 15:7, 8.
Instances of: *Abraham, of Isaac,* Gen. 22:9–12. *Of Aaron,* Ex. 28; 29; Lev. 8. *Of priests,* Ex. 29:1–9, 19–35; 40:12–16; Lev. 6:20–23; 8:6–35; Heb. 7:21. *Of the altar,* Ex. 29:36, 37, 44; 30:26–28; 40:10; Lev. 8:10, 11; Num. 7. *Jephthah, of his daughter,* Judg. 11:30, 31, 34–40. *Hannah, of Samuel,* 1 Sam. 1:11, 24–28. *David consecrates the water obtained by his valiant warriors,* 2 Sam. 23:16; 1 Chr. 11:18. *Amasiah, of himself,* 2 Chr. 17:16.
See footnote, DEDICATION, Ezra 6:17.

v.8–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8 [t]And he put the [n]breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the *Ū'rim[c] and the Thŭm'mim.[c]

9 [t]And he put the [o]mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront,[c] did he put the golden plate, the holy [p]crown; as the LORD [a,b]commanded Mō'ṣeṣ.

10 And Mō'ṣeṣ took the anointing [f]oil, and [†]anointed the [q,r]tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and [k,s]sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the [t]altar seven times, and [†]anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the [u]laver and his foot, to [k,s]sanctify them.

12 [t]And he poured of the anointing [f]oil upon [c,v]Aâr'on's head, and [†]anointed him, to [s,k]sanctify him.

13 [t]And Mō'ṣeṣ brought Aâr'on's [d]sons, and put [w]coats upon them, and girded them with [t]girdles, and put [2,x]bonnets[c] upon them; as the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ.

14 ¶ And he brought the bullock for the [q]sin [v]offering: and Aâr'on and his sons [z]laid their [a]hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.

15 And he [b]slew *it*; and [c]Mō'ṣeṣ took the [d,e]blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the [f]altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and [g,h]sanctified it, to make [3,i,j]reconciliation[c] upon it.[q]

16 And he took all the [k]fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the [l]caul[c] *above* the [m]liver, and the two [n]kidneys, and their fat, and [c]Mō'ṣeṣ burned *it* upon the [f]altar.

17 But [o]the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without[c] the camp; as the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the [p]burnt offering: and [q,r]Aâr'on and his sons laid their [a]hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he [b]killed *it*; and [c]Mō'ṣeṣ sprinkled the [d,e]blood upon the [f]altar round about.[q]

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and [c]Mō'ṣeṣ burnt the head, and the pieces, and the [k]fat.

21 And he [h]washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Mō'ṣeṣ burnt the whole ram upon the [f]altar: it *was* a [p]burnt [4]sacrifice for a sweet[c] savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ.

22 ¶ And he brought the other ram, the ram of [s]consecration:[c] and [q,r]Aâr'on and his sons laid their [a]hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he [b]slew *it*; and [c]Mō'ṣeṣ took of the [d,e]blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of [s]Aâr'on's right [‡]ear, and upon the [‖]thumb of his right hand, and upon the great [t]toe of his right foot.

v.16–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
n Breastplate, Ex. 28:4.
9
o Miter, Ex. 28:4.
p Crown, for priest, Ex. 29:6.
10
q Tabernacle, anointed with holy oil, Ex. 27:9.
r Church, holy, 1 Kin. 9:3.
s Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
11
t Altar, of burnt offerings, how sanctified, Gen. 8:20.
u Laver, sanctified, Ex. 30:18.
12
v Jesus, priesthood of, typified in Aaron, Matt. 1:21.
13
w Priest, vestments of, Lev. 1:5.
x Turban, Ex. 28:40.
2 R. V. headtires
14
y Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.
z Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
a Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10:19.
15
b Jesus, vicarious death of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
c Moses, Ex. 2:10.
d Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.
e Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
f Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.
g Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
h Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
i Atonement, by animal sacrifice, Lev. 17:11.
j Jesus, atonement by, typified, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. atonement for
16
k Fat, Lev. 7:24.
l Caul, Ex. 29:13.
m Liver, Lev. 3:4.
n Kidney, Lev. 3:4.
17
o Sanitation and Hygiene, filth, disposition of, Num. 31:23.
18
p Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
q Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
r Jesus, priesthood of, typified in Aaron, vs. 19–30; Matt. 1:21.
21
4 R. V. offering
22
s Priest, consecration of, Lev. 1:5.
23
t Toe, Lev. 14:14.

***URIM AND THUMMIM,** signifying light and perfection. *In the breastplate*, Ex. 28:30; Lev. 8:8. *Eleazar to ask counsel for Joshua, according to the judgment of*, Num. 27:21. *Priests only might interpret*, Deut. 33:8; Ezra 2:63; Neh. 7:65. *Israelites consult*, Judg. 1:1; 20:18, 23. *Withheld answer from King Saul*, 1 Sam. 28:6.

† ANOINTING. Of High Priests, Ex. 29:7, 29; 40:13; Lev. 6:20; 8:12; 16:32; Num. 35:25; Psa. 133:2.
Of Priests, Ex. 28:41; 30:30; 40:15; Lev. 4:3; 8:30; Num. 3:3.
Of Kings, Judg. 9:8, 15. *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:16; 10:1; 15:1. *David*, 1 Sam. 16:3, 12, 13; 2 Sam. 2:4; 5:3; 12:7; 19:21; 1 Chr. 11:3. *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 1:39; 1 Chr. 29:22. *Jehu*, 1 Kin. 19:16; 2 Kin. 9:1–3, 6, 12. *Hazael*, 1 Kin. 19:15. *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:12; 2 Chr. 23:11. *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kin. 23:30. *Cyrus*, Isa. 45:1.
Of Prophets, 1 Kin. 19:16.
Of the Tabernacle, Ex. 30:26; 40:9; Lev. 8:10; Num. 7:1. *Altars in*, Ex. 30:26 28; 40:10; Lev. 8:11; Num. 7:1. *Vessels of*, Ex. 30:27, 28; 40:9, 10; Lev. 8:10, 11; Num. 7:1.
See footnote, ANOINTING, Deut. 28:40.

‡ EAR. *Blood put upon, in consecration of priests*, Ex. 29:20; Lev. 8:23; *in cleansing lepers*, Lev. 14:14, 25. *Anointed with oil in purifications*, Lev. 14:17, 28. *Bored as a sign of servitude*, Ex. 21:5, 6.
Figurative: *Of desire for false teaching*, 2 Tim. 4:3. *Of the understanding*, Matt. 13:15; Mark 8:18. *Of attention*, Job 29:21. *Anthropomorphic uses of*, Psa. 17:6; 39:12; 77:1; 80:1; 84:8.

‖ THUMB. *Blood put on, in consecration*, Ex. 29:20; Lev. 8:23; *in purification*, Lev. 14:14, 25. *Oil put on*, Lev. 14:17, 28. *Of prisoners cut off*, Judg. 1:6, 7.
See footnote, HAND, Ezra 10:19.

v.24–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24 And he brought Aâr'on's [s]sons, and Mō'şeş put of the [d,e]blood upon the tip of their right [†]ear, and upon the [‖]thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great [t]toes of their right feet: and Mō'şeş sprinkled the blood upon the [f]altar round about.

25 And he took the [k]fat, and the [5]rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the [l]caul [G]*above* the [m]liver, and the two [n]kidneys, and their fat, and the right [6]shoulder:

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the [k]fat, and upon the right [6]shoulder:

27 And he put all upon [s]Aâr'on's hands, and upon his [s]sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave [u]offering before the LORD.

28 And [c]Mō'şeş took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the [f]altar upon the [p]burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Mō'şeş took the breast, and waved it *for* a [u]wave offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of [s]consecration it was Mō'şeş' part; as the LORD commanded Mō'şeş.

30 And [c]Mō'şeş took of the [†]anointing [v]oil, and of the [d,e]blood which *was* upon the [f]altar, and sprinkled *it* upon [q]Aâr'on, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and [g,h,s]sanctified Aâr'on, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 ¶ And [c]Mō'şeş said unto [q]Aâr'on and to his sons, Boil the flesh *at* the door of the [7,w]tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aâr'on and his sons shall eat it.

32 And [o]that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the [7,w]tabernacle of the congregation *in* [x]seven days, until the days of your [s]consecration [G]be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an [i,j]atonement [G]for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the [7,w]tabernacle of the congregation day and night [x]seven days, and [y]keep [G]the charge [G]of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aâr'on and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'şeş.

CHAPTER 9

The first offerings of Aaron, for himself and the people. 8 The sin offering, 12 and the burnt offering for himself. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron bless the people. 24 Fire comes from the Lord upon the altar.

AND it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* [a]Mō'şeş called [b]Aâr'on and his sons, and the [c]elders of Ĭş'ra-el;

2 And he said unto [b]Aâr'on, Take thee a [1]young calf for a [d]sin [e]offering, and a ram for a [f]burnt offering, [g]without [h,i]blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Ĭş'ra-el thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a [2]kid of the goats for a [d]sin [e]offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, [g]without [h,i]blemish, for a [f]burnt offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram for [j]peace offerings, to sacrifice be-

v.31–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
w *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
7 R. V. tent of meeting:

33
x *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

35
y *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

27
u *Offerings, wave*, Lev. 6:17.

30
v *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.

25
5 R. V. fat tail.
6 R. V. thigh:

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Aaron, enters upon the priestly office*, vs. 1–24; Ex. 6:20.
c *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

2
d *Offerings, sin*, vs. 1–21; Lev. 6:17.
e *Jesus, typified in the offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
g *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
h *Blemish*, Lev. 14 10.
i *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. bull

3
2 R. V. he-goat

4
j *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

v.4–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

fore the LORD; and a [3,k]meat[C] offering mingled[C] with oil: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Mō'ṣeṣ commanded before the [4]tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And [a]Mō'ṣeṣ said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And [a]Mō'ṣeṣ said unto [b,l]Aâr'on, Go unto the [m]altar, and offer thy [d]sin [e]offering, and thy [f]burnt offering, and make an [n,o]atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the [5]offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded. [q]

8 ¶ [b,l]Aâr'on therefore went unto the altar, and [p]slew the calf of the [d]sin [e]offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of [b]Aâr'on brought the [q,r]blood unto him: and [l]he dipped his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the [m]altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

10 But the [s]fat, and the [t]kidneys, and the [u]caul[C] above the [v]liver of the [d]sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ.

11 And [w]the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without[C] the camp.

12 And [l]he [p]slew the [f]burnt [e]offering; and Aâr'on's sons presented unto him the [q,r]blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the [m]altar.

13 And they presented the [f]burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the [m]altar.

14 And he did [g,x,y]wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the [f]burnt offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the people's [5]offering, and took the goat, which *was* the [d]sin [e]offering for the people, and [p]slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the [f]burnt [e]offering, and offered it according to the [6]manner.[C]

17 And he brought the [3,k]meat[C] offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the [m]altar, beside the burnt [7]sacrifice[C] of the morning.

18 He [p]slew also the bullock and the ram *for* a sacrifice of [i]peace [e]offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aâr'on's sons presented unto him the [q,r]blood, which [l]he sprinkled upon the altar round about,

19 And the [s]fat of the bullock and of the ram, the [8]rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*,[C] and the [t]kidneys, and the [u]caul *above* the [v]liver:

20 And they put the [s]fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the [m]altar:

21 And the breasts and the right [9]shoulder Aâr'on waved *for* a [z]wave offering before the LORD; as Mō'ṣeṣ commanded.

22 And [a]Aâr'on lifted up his [b]hand toward the people, and [c]blessed them, and came down from offering of the [d]sin [e]offering, and the [f]burnt offering, and [g]peace offerings.

23 And [h]Mō'ṣeṣ and [a]Aâr'on went into the [4]tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and [c]blessed the people: and the [i]glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And there came a [j,k]fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the [f]burnt offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.[s]

v.14–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6 R. V. ordinance.

7 R. V. offering

8 R. V. fat tail.

9 R. V. thigh

5 R. V. tent of meeting:

5 R. V. oblation

k Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. meal

5

7
l High priest, duties of, Lev. 21:10.
m Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.
n Atonement, made by animal sacrifices, Lev. 17:11.
o Jesus, atonement by, typified, Matt. 1:21.

8
p Jesus, vicarious death of, typified, Matt. 1:21.

9
q Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.
r Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.

10
s Fat, offered in sacrifice, Lev. 7:24.
t Kidney, Lev. 3:4.
u Caul, Ex. 29:13.
v Liver, Lev. 3:4.

11
w Sanitation and Hygiene, filth, disposition of, Num. 31:23.

14
x Ceremonial Washing, Ex. 19:10.
y Purification, by Washing, Num. 19:19.

16

17

19

21
z Offerings, wave, Lev. 6:17.

22
a Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
b Hand, lifted up in benediction, Ezra 10:19.
c Benediction, instances of, Deut. 21:5.
d Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.
e Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.
f Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
g Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.

23
h Moses, Ex. 2:10.
i God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

24
j Fire, miraculous, Ex. 12:8.
k Miracles, Luke 23:8.

CHAPTER 10

Nadab and Abihu, for offering strange fire, are consumed. 6 Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them. 8 The priests are forbidden wine when they go into the tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aaron's excuse for transgressing thereof.

AND [s] [a,b]Nā'dăb and [a,c]Ă-bī'hū, the sons of [d]Aâr'on, took either of them his [e]censer, and put fire therein, and put [f]incense thereon, and [g,h]offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out [i,1]fire from the LORD, and [k]devoured them, and they died before the LORD. [s]

3 Then [l]Mō'şeş said unto [d]Aâr'on, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in [m]them that come nigh [c] me, and before all the people I will be glorified. [c] And Aâr'on [n]held his peace.

4 And [l]Mō'şeş called [o]Mĭsh'a-el and [p]Ĕl'za-phăn, the sons of [q]Ŭz'zĭ-el the uncle of Aâr'on, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their [r]coats out of the camp; as [l]Mō'şeş had said.

6 And [l]Mō'şeş said unto [d]Aâr'on, and unto [s]Ĕ-le-ā'zar and unto [t]Ĭth'a-mär, his sons, [1,u,v]Uncover [c] not your heads, neither [w]rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Ĭş'ra-el, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the [2]tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the [x]anointing [y]oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of [l]Mō'şeş.

8 ¶ And the LORD [z]spake unto [a]Aâr'on, saying,

9 [*,b]Do not drink [c]wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the [2]tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And [d]that ye may put difference between [e]holy and unholy, and between [f]unclean and clean;

11 And that [g]ye may [h]teach the children of Ĭş'ra-el all the [i]statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Mō'şeş.

12 ¶ And [l]Mō'şeş spake unto [a]Aâr'on, and unto [k]Ĕ-le-ā'zar and unto [t]Ĭth'a-mär, his sons that were left, Take the [3,m]meat [c] [m,n]offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for [o]it *is* most holy: [c]

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because [n]it *is* thy due, [c] and thy sons' due, [c] of the [4]sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And the wave breast and heave [5]shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for [n]*they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of [p]peace offerings of the children of Ĭş'ra-el.

15 The heave [5]shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the [q]fat, to wave *it for* a [r]wave offering before the LORD; and [n]it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, [6]by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And [l]Mō'şeş diligently sought the goat of the [s]sin offer-

---

v.1–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
- a *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
- b *Nadab*, Ex. 24:1.
- c *Abihu*, Ex. 6:23.
- d *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
- e *Censer*, Lev. 16:12.
- f *Incense, unlawfully offered*, Ex. 37:29.
- g *Sacrilege, instances of*, Lev. 19:8.
- h *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.

2
- i *Fire, miraculous*, Ex. 12:8.
- j *Miracles, destruction of Nadab and Abihu*, Luke 23:8.
- k *Judgments, on Nadab and Abihu*, Ex. 6:6.

3
- l *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
- m *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
- n *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.

4
- o Ex. 6:22.
- p Or, *Elzaphan*, Ex. 6:22; Num. 3:30; 1 Chr. 15:8.
- q *Uzziel*, Num. 3:19.

5
- r *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.

6
- s *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
- t *Ithamar*, Ex. 38:21.
- u *Bereavement*, Hos. 9:12.
- v *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
- w *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
- 1 R. V. let not the hair of your heads go loose,

7
- x *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
- y *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.
- 2 R. V. tent of meeting,

v.8–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

- z *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

- a *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

9
- b *Commandment, forbidding use of, strong drink*, Deut. 8:2.
- c *Wine, forbidden to priests on duty*, Prov. 23:31.

10
- d *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
- e *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
- f *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.

11
- g *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
- h *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
- i *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

12
- j *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
- k *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
- l *Ithamar*, Ex. 38:21.
- m *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
- n *High Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 21:10.
- o *Offerings, holy*, Lev. 6:17.
- 3 R. V. meal

13
- 4 R. V. offerings

14
- p *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
- 5 R. V. thigh

15
- q *Fat*, Lev. 7:24.
- r *Offerings, wave*, Lev. 6:17.
- 6 R. V. as a due

16
- s *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.

---

* **TOTAL ABSTINENCE FROM INTOXICATING BEVERAGES. Enjoined**, Prov. 23:20, 31, 32. *Upon priests when officiating*, Lev. 10:8–10. *Upon Nazirites*, Num. 6:3, 4. *Upon Samson's mother*, Judg. 13:4, 13, 14. *Upon kings*, Prov. 31:4.

Exemplified by: *Israelites in the wilderness*, Deut. 29:6. *Daniel and his companions while pupils in the civil service school of Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 1:8, 12. *Rechabites*, Jer. 35:6–14. *John the Baptist*, Matt. 11:18; Luke 7:33, with 1:15.

v.16–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

17

u *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17: 10.
v *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
w *Church, called the congregation*, Matt. 16:18.
x *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
y *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

18

z *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
7 R. V. sanctuary

ing, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was [t]angry with [k]Ē-le-ā'-zar and [l]Ĭth'a-mär, the sons of Aär'on *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 [u]Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing [o]it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to [v]bear the iniquity of the [w]congregation, to make [x,y]atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the [7,z]holy *place*: ye should indeed have eaten it in the [7]holy *place*, as I commanded.

19 And [a]Aär'on said unto [b]Mō'şeş, Behold, this day have they offered their [c]sin offering and their [d]burnt offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen[c] me: and *if* I had eaten the sin offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Mō'şeş heard *that*, he was content.

19

a *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

CHAPTER 11

What may, and what may not be eaten, of beasts, 9 of fishes, 13 and fowls. 29 The creeping things which are unclean. 44 Sanctification.

1

a *Revelation, concerning clean and unclean animals*, vs. 2–47; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
d *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

2

e *Israel, taught to be holy by eating none but clean animals*, Ex. 4:22.
f Deut. 14:3–20.
g *Animals, clean and unclean*, Jer. 27:5.
1 R. V. living things

3

h *Hoof*, Deut. 14: 3–8.
i *Cud*, Deut. 14: 3–8.

4

j *Food, things prohibited as*, Psa. 136:25.

AND [q]the LORD [a,b]spake unto [c]Mō'şeş and to [d]Aär'-on, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of [e]Ĭş'ra-el, saying, [f,g]These *are* the [1]beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth. [q]

3 [g]Whatsoever parteth[c] the [h]hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* cheweth the [i]cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless [j]these shall ye not eat of them that chew the [i]cud, or of them that divide the [h]hoof: *as* the [k]camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* [l,m]unclean[c] unto you.

5 And the *coney, because he cheweth the [i]cud, but divideth not the [h]hoof; he *is* [l,m]unclean[c] unto you.

6 And the [n]hare, because he cheweth the [i]cud, but divideth not the [h]hoof; he *is* [l,m]unclean unto you.

7 And the †swine, though he divide the [h]hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the [i]cud; he *is* [l,m]unclean to you.

8 [j]Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they *are* [l,m]unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat of [o]all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And [j]all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination[c] unto you:

11 [j]They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 [j]Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And [j]these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the [p]fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the ‡eagle, and the [2,q]ossifrage, and the [r]ospray;

14 And the [s]vulture, and the [t]kite after his kind;

15 Every [u]raven after his kind;

v.4–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Camel, forbidden as food*, 1 Sam. 30:17.
l *Unclean Creatures*, Deut. 14.
m *Sin, typified, in unclean animals*, Rom. 5:12.

6

n Deut. 14:7.

9

o *Fish, clean and unclean*, Matt. 17:27.

13

p *Birds, unclean*, Eccl. 12:4.
q Deut. 14:12.
r Deut. 14:12.
2 R. V. gier eagle,

14

s Deut. 14:13.
t Deut. 14:13.

15

u *Raven*, Job 38: 41.

* **CONEY**, Lev. 11:5; Deut. 14:7; Psa. 104:18; Prov. 30:26.

† **SWINE**. *Forbidden as food*, Lev. 11:7; Deut. 14:8. *Used, for food*, Isa. 65:4; 66:17; *for sacrifice*, Isa. 66:3. *Wild boar*, Psa. 80:13. *Jewels in the nose of*, Prov. 11:22. *Viciousness of*, Matt. 7:6. *Jesus sends devils into*, Matt. 8: 28–32; Mark 5:11–14; Luke 8:32, 33. *Feeding of*, Luke 15: 15, 16. *Sow returns to her wallow*, 2 Pet. 2:22.
Figurative: *Of the wicked*, Matt. 7:6.

‡ **EAGLE**, Ex. 19:4; Deut. 32:11; Psa. 103:5; Jer. 48: 40; Hos. 8:1. *Forbidden as food*, Lev. 11:13; Deut. 14:12. *Swift flight of*, Deut. 28:49; Job 9:26; Prov. 30:19; Jer. 4:13.

v. 16–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16 And the ‖owl, and the [v]night hawk, and the [3,w]cuckow, and the [x]hawk after [c]his kind,

17 And the little ‖owl, and the §cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the [4,y]swan, and the [z]pelican, and the [5,a]gier eagle,

19 And the +stork, the [b]heron after her kind, and the [6,c]lapwing, and the [d]bat.

20 All [7,e]fowls that [f]creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every [7,e]flying [f]creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal [c]upon the earth;

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat; the [g]locust after his kind, the bald locust after his kind, and the [8]beetle after his kind, and the [h]grasshopper after his kind.

23 But all [7]*other* [e]flying [f]creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be [i,j]unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them shall [k,l]wash his clothes, and be [i,j]unclean until the even. [q]

26 [9]*The carcases* of every [m]beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be [i,j]unclean.

27 And [m]whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be [i,j]unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall [k,l]wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* [i,j]unclean unto you among the [f]creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the ⊙mouse, and the [10]tortoise after his kind.

30 And the [11]ferret, and the [12]chameleon, and the lizard, and the [13]snail, and the [14]mole.

31 [e]These *are* unclean to you among all that [f]creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be [i,j]unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be [i,j]unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or [n]raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be [k]put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be [l]cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be [i,j]unclean; and ye shall break it.

34 Of all meat [c]which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be [i,j]unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be [i,j]unclean; *whether it be* [o]oven, or ranges [c]for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

v. 27–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
v Deut. 14:15.
w Deut. 14:15.
x *Hawk*, Deut. 14:15.
3 R. V. seamew,
18
y Deut. 14:16.
z Deut. 14:17; Psa. 102:6.
a Deut. 14:17.
4 R. V. horned owl,
5 R. V. vulture,
19
b Deut. 14:18.
c Deut. 14:18.
d Deut. 14:18; Isa. 2:20.
6 R. V. hoopoe,
20
e Deut. 14:19.
f *Creeping Things*, Rom. 1:23.
7 R. V. winged creeping things
22
g *Locust*, Nah. 3:17.
h *Grasshopper*, Num. 13:33.
8 R. V. cricket
24
i *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
j *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
25
k *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
l *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
26
m *Animals, clean and unclean*, Jer. 27:5.
9 R. V. *omits* The carcases *of*
29
10 R. V. great lizard
30
11 R. V. gecko,
12 R. V. land crocodile,
13 R. V. sand-lizard,
14 R. V. chameleon.
32
n *Dress, ceremonial purification of*, Zech. 3:4.
35
o *Oven*, Ex. 8:3.

49:22; Lam. 4:19. *Nest of*, Deut. 32:11; Job 39:27–30; Jer. 49:16. *Bald*, Mic. 1:16. *Gier* [R.V.], Lev. 11:13; Deut. 14:12.

Parable of, Ezek. 17:3–7; *Similitudes of*, Ezek. 1:10; 10:14; 17:3; Dan. 7:4; Rev. 4:7; 12:14.

‖ **OWL**, or more probably, ostrich. *Unclean*, Lev. 11:16, 17; Deut. 14:15, 16; Job 30:29; Isa. 13:21; 34:11, 13; 43:20; Jer. 50:39, Mic. 1:8.

§ **CORMORANT.** *A bird forbidden as food*, Lev. 11:17; Deut. 14:17; Isa. 34:11; Zeph. 2:14.

+ **STORK**, Zech. 5:9. *Forbidden as food*, Lev. 11:19; Deut. 14:18. *Nest of, in fir trees*, Psa. 104:17. *Migratory*, Jer. 8:7.

⊙ **MOUSE.** *Forbidden as food*, Lev. 11:29. *Used as food*, Isa. 66:17. *Images of*, 1 Sam. 6:4, 5, 11, 18.

v.36–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36 Nevertheless a fountain or pit,[c] *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be [i,j]unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* [i,j]unclean[c] unto you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be [i,j]unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall [k,l]wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every [l]creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination[c]; [p]it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever hath more[c] feet among all [l]creeping things that creep upon the earth, [p]them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

43 Ye shall not make your selves abominable[c] with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be [i,j]defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore [q]sanctify yourselves, and [r,s]ye shall be [t]holy; [u]for [v]I *am* holy: neither shall ye [i]defile yourselves with any manner of [l]creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.[q s]

45 For [v]I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Ē′gўpt, to be your God: [s]ye shall therefore be [t]holy,[c] [u]for [v]I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the [i]unclean and the [t]clean, and between the [15]beast that may be eaten and the [14,p]beast that may not be eaten.[q]

v.45–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 12

The purification of a woman after childbirth. 6 Her offerings for her purifying.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō′şeş, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of [c]Ĭş′ra-el, saying, If a [d]woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then she shall be [e]unclean[c] [f]seven days; according to the days of the [1]separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be [g]circumcised.[q]

4 And [d]she then shall continue in the blood of her [h]purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her [i]purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if [d]she bear a maid[c] child, then she shall be [e]unclean two weeks, as in her [2]separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And when the days of [d]her [h,i]purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a *daughter, she shall

41
p Food, things prohibited as, Psa. 136:25.

44
q Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
r Lev. 19:2; 1 Pet. 1:16.
s Commandment, enjoining holiness, Deut. 8:2.
t Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
u Example, God, our, John 13:15.
v God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.

45
v God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

47
15 R. V. living thing

1
a Revelation, concerning purification, vs. 1–8; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Moses, Ex. 2:10.

2
c Israel, the law delivered to, Ex. 4:22.
d Women, purification of, vs. 1–8; Prov. 31:10.
e Defilement, Lev. 5:2.
f Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.
1 R. V. impurity of her sickness

3
g Circumcision, institution of, Gen. 17:10.

4
h Purification, Num. 19:19.
i Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.

5
2 R. V. impurity:

* **DAUGHTER.** *Affectionate*, Josh. 2:12, 13. *Dutiful*, Judg. 11:36–39.
Sold in concubinage, Ex. 21:7–10. *Offered in sacrifice by idolaters*, Deut. 12:31; 2 Kin. 17:17; Jer. 7:31; 32:35. *Given in marriage by parents*, Judg. 1:12, 13; 1 Sam. 17:25; 18: 20, 21. *Spared, by Pharaoh*, Ex. 1:16, 22; *by Herod*, Matt. 2:16. *Property rights of*, Num. 27:1–11; 36; Josh. 17:3–6; Ruth 4:5. *Wicked, instances of*, Gen. 19:30–38; 34:7.
Ordinance concerning: *Offerings at birth of*, Lev. 12:6. *Prescribing damages for injury of*, Ex. 21:31. *Relating to priest's*, Lev. 21:9; 22:12, 13. *Forbidden to be the wife of her mother's husband*, Lev. 20:14.

v.6–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
f Lamb, offering of, Num. 7:15.
k Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
l Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.
m Pigeon, Gen. 15:9.
n Dove, Gen. 8:8.
o Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.
p Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
3 R. V. tent of meeting,

7
q Atonement, made by animal sacrifices, Lev. 17:11.
r Jesus, atonement by, typified, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. fountain

8
s Poor, Prov. 21:13.
t Luke 2:24.
5 R. V. her means suffice not for

bring a [f]lamb of the first year for a [k]burnt [l]offering, and a young [m]pigeon, or a turtle [n]dove, for a [o]sin offering, unto the door of the [3]tabernacle of the congregation, unto the [p]priest: [q]

7 [p]Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an [q,r]atonement[c] for [d]her; and she shall be [h,i]cleansed from the [4]issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a *female.

8 And if [5,d]she be [s]not able to bring a [f]lamb, then she shall bring [t]two [n]turtles,[c] or two young [m]pigeons; the one for the [k]burnt [l]offering, and the other for a [o]sin offering: and the [p]priest shall make an [q,r]atonement for her, and she shall be [h,i]clean.[c q]

CHAPTER 13

Laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the plague of leprosy.

1
a Revelation, concerning treatment of diseases, vs. 1–59; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Moses, Ex. 2:10.
c Aaron, Ex. 6:20.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'şeş and [c]Aâr'on, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising,[c] a [d]scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of *leprosy; then he shall be brought unto [c]Aâr'on the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

2
d Scab, Lev. 14:56.

3 And the [e]priest shall [f]look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him [g,h]unclean.[c]

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the [e]priest shall [i]shut up *him that hath* the plague [j]seven days:

3
e Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
f Disease, diagnosis of, vs. 3–46; Ex. 15:26.
g Defilement, Lev. 5:2.
h Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.

5 And the [e]priest shall [f]look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay,[c] *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall [i]shut him up [j]seven days more:

6 And the [e]priest shall [f]look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague [1]*be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall [k]wash his clothes, and be [l]clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:

8 And *if* the priest [f]see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him [g,h]unclean:[c] it *is* a *leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of *leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 And the [e]priest shall [f]see *him*: and, behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* quick[c] raw flesh in the rising;

11 It *is* an old[c] *leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the [e]priest shall pronounce him [g,h]unclean,[c] and shall not [j]shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a *leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the [e]priest [f]looketh;

13 Then the [e]priest shall [f]consider: and, behold, *if* the *lep-

v.4–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
i Sanitation and Hygiene, isolation, Num. 31:23.
j Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.

6
k Ceremonial Washing, Ex. 19:10.
l Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
1 R. V. be dim,

*** LEPROSY.** *Law concerning*, Lev. 13:14; 22:4; Num. 5:1–3; 12:14; Deut. 24:8; Matt. 8:4; Mark 1:44; Luke 5:14; 17:14. *Of Moses' hand*, Ex. 4:6, 7. Sent as a judgment: *On Miriam*, Num. 12:1–10; Deut. 24:9; *on Gehazi*, 2 Kin. 5:27; *on Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:19–41. *Entailed*, 2 Kin. 5:27. *Isolation of lepers*, Lev. 13:46; Num. 5:2; 12:14; 2 Kin. 15:5; 2 Chr. 26:21. *Separate burial of*, 2 Chr. 26:23.
Instances of, not mentioned above: *Four lepers outside Samaria*, 2 Kin. 7:3; *Azariah*, 2 Kin. 15:5; *Simon*, Mark 14:3.

v.13–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

rosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be [g,h]unclean.

15 And the [e]priest shall [f]see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be [g,h]unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a *leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;

17 And the [e]priest shall [f]see him: and, behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a [m]boil, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the [m]boil there be a white rising,[c] or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if, when the [e]priest [f]seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him [g,h]unclean: it *is* a plague of *leprosy broken out of the [m]boil.

21 But if the priest [f]look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but [2]*be* somewhat dark; then the [e]priest shall [n]shut him up [i]seven days:

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him [g,h]unclean: it *is* a plague.[c]

23 But if the bright spot stay[c] in his place, *and* spread not, it [3]*is* a burning [m]boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* a hot burning, and the quick[c] *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

25 Then the [e]priest shall [f]look upon it: and, behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a *leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him [g,h]unclean: it *is* the plague[c] of leprosy.

26 But if the priest [f]look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower[c] than the *other* skin, but [2]*be* somewhat dark; then the [e]priest shall [n]shut him up [i]seven days:

27 And the [e]priest shall [f]look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him [g,h]unclean: it *is* the plague of *leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it [2]*be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising[c] of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it [4]*is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the [o]beard;

30 Then the [e]priest shall [f]see the plague: and, behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; *and there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him [g,h]unclean: it *is* a dry scall[c] *even* a *leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest [f]look on the plague[c] of the scall,[c] and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall

v.24–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
m *Boil*, Ex. 9:9.

21
n *Sanitation and Hygiene, isolation*, Num. 31:23.
2 R. V. be dim,

23
3 R. V. is the scar of the boil;

28
4 R. V. is the scar

29
o *Beard*, 1 Sam. 21:13.

v.31–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[n]shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall [i]seven days:
32 And in the seventh day the [e]priest shall [f]look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall[G] spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall[G] *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;
33 He shall be shaven, but the scall[G] shall he not shave; and the priest shall [n]shut up *him that hath* the scall[G] [i]seven days more:
34 And in the seventh day the[G] priest shall [f]look on the scall: and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall [k]wash his clothes, and be [l]clean.
35 But if the scall[G] spread much in the skin after his cleansing;
36 Then the priest shall [f]look[G] on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* [g,h]unclean.
37 But if the scall[G] be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall[G] is healed, he *is* [l]clean: and the priest shall pronounce him [l]clean.
38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;
39 Then the [e]priest shall [f]look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it [5]*is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.
40 And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he *is* [p]bald; *yet is* he clean.
41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead [p]bald: *yet is* he clean.
42 And if there be in the [p]bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a *leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.
43 Then the priest shall [f]look[G] upon it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his [p]bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the *leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;
44 He is a *leprous man, he *is* unclean[G]: the priest shall pronounce him utterly [g,h]unclean; his plague *is* in his head.
45 And the *leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be [q]rent,[G] and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, Unclean.
46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be [6,g]defiled; he *is* [h]unclean: he shall dwell [n]alone; without[G] the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.[Q]
47 ¶ The [r]garment also that the plague of *leprosy is in, *whether it be* a [s]woollen garment, or a [t]linen garment;
48 Whether [r]*it be* in the warp, or woof; of [t]linen, or of [s]woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin;
49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the [r]garment, or in the skin, either in the warp,[G] or in the woof,[G] or in any thing of skin; it *is* a plague of *leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest:[Q]
50 And the [e]priest shall [f]look upon the plague, and [n]shut up *it that hath* the plague [i]seven days:
51 And [e]he shall [f]look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the [r]garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting[G] *leprosy; it *is* unclean.
52 [e]He shall therefore [u]burn that garment, whether warp or

v.42–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

39
5 R. V. is a tetter, it hath broken out in the skin;

40
p Baldness, Lev. 21:5.

45
q Rending of Garments, 2 Chr. 34: 27.

46
6 R. V. unclean;

47
r Dress, ceremonial purification of, Zech. 3:4.
s Wool, Judg. 6:37.
t Linen, Ezek. 27: 16.

52
u Sanitation and Hygiene, disinfection, Num. 31:23.

v.52–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

woof, in [s]woollen or in [t]linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting[c] leprosy; it shall be [u]burnt in the fire.

53 And if the [e]priest shall [f]look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the [r]garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they [k]wash *the* [r]*thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall [n]shut it up [i]seven days more:

55 And the priest shall [f]look on the plague, after that [r]it is washed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean; thou shalt [u]burn it in the fire; it *is* fret[c] inward, *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague [7]*be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend[c] it out of the [r]garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

56
7 R. V. be dim

57 And if it appear still in the [r]garment, either in the warp,[c] or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague:* thou shalt [u]burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the [r]garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be [k]washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a [r]garment of [s]woollen or [t]linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAPTER 14

The rites and sacrifices in cleansing the leper. 33 *The signs of leprosy in a house.* 48 *The cleansing of that house.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'şeş, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the [c]leper in the day of his [d]cleansing: He shall be brought unto the priest:

3 And the [e]priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall [f]look, and, behold, *if* the plague of [c]leprosy be healed in the leper;[q]

4 Then shall the [e]priest command to take for him that is to be [d]cleansed two birds alive *and* clean, and [g]cedar wood, and [h]scarlet and [i]hyssop:

5 And the [e]priest shall command that one of the birds be [j]killed in an earthen vessel over running water:

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the [g]cedar wood, and the [h]scarlet, and the [i]hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the [k,l]blood of the bird *that was* [j]killed over the running water:

7 And [e]he shall *sprinkle upon him that is to be [d]cleansed from the [c]leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him [m,n]clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall [o,p]wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be [n]clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry[c] abroad[c] out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his [q]beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall [o]wash his clothes, also he

v.1–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Revelation, concerning purification, vs. 1–57; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Moses, Ex. 2:10.

2
c Leprosy, law concerning, vs. 1–57; Lev. 13:2.
d Purification, vs. 2–29; Num. 19:19.

3
e Priests, duties of. Lev. 1:5.
f Disease, diagnosis of, Ex. 15:26.

4
g Cedar, Isa. 9:10.
h Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
i Hyssop, Ex. 12:22.

5
j Jesus, vicarious death of, typified, Matt. 1:21.

6
k Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.
l Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.

7
m Purification, by blood, Num. 19:19.
n Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.

8
o Ceremonial Washing, for defilement, Ex. 19:10.
p Sanitation and Hygiene, disinfection, Num. 31:23.

9
q Beard, 1 Sam. 21:13.

* **SPRINKLING.** *Of blood*, Lev. 14:7, 51; 16:14; 17:6; Num. 19:4; Heb. 9:13, 19, 21; 11:28; 12:24; 1 Pet. 1:2. *Of water*, Num. 8:7; 19:18–21; Ezek. 36:25; Heb. 9:19. *Of oil*, Lev. 14:16, 27. See footnote, PURIFICATION, Num. 19:19.

v.8–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be [n]clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he [r]lambs [n]without †,[s]blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three [t]tenth deals of fine flour *for* a [1,u]meat offering, mingled with [v]oil, and one [t]log of oil.

11 And the [e]priest that maketh *him* [d]clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the [2,w]tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the [e]priest shall take one he [r]lamb, and offer him for a [3,x]trespass [y]offering, and the [t]log of [v]oil, and wave them *for* a [z]wave offering before the LORD:

13 And [a]he shall [b]slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the [c]sin offering and the [d]burnt offering, in the [4,e]holy place: for as the sin offering *is* the [f]priest's, *so is* the [3]trespass offering: it *is* most holy:

14 And the [a]priest shall take *some* of the [g,h]blood of the [3,i]trespass offering, and the priest shall put *it* upon the tip of the right [j]ear of him that is to be [k]cleansed, and upon the [l]thumb of his right hand, and upon the great ‡toe of his right foot:

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of [m]oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall *sprinkle of the oil with his finger [n]seven times before the LORD:

17 And of the rest of the [m]oil that *is* in his hand shall the [a]priest put upon the tip of the right [j]ear of him that is to be [k]cleansed, and upon the [l]thumb of his right hand, and upon the great ‡toe of his right foot, upon the [g,h]blood of the [3,i]trespass offering:

18 And the remnant of the [m]oil that is in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the [o]head of him that is to be [k]cleansed: and the [a]priest shall make an [p,q]atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the [a]priest shall offer the [c]sin offering, and make an [p,q]atonement for him that is to be [k]cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall [b]kill the [d]burnt offering:

20 And the [a]priest shall offer the [d]burnt offering and the [5,r]meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an [p,q]atonement for him, and he shall be [k,s]clean.

21 And if he *be* [t]poor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one [6,u]lamb *for* a [i]trespass offering to be waved, to make an [p,q]atonement for him, and one [v]tenth deal of fine flour mingled with [m]oil for a [5,r]meat offering, and a log of oil;

22 And two [w]turtledoves, or two young [x]pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a [c]sin offering, and the other a [d]burnt offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his [k]cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the [2]tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the [a]priest shall take the [u]lamb of the [3,i]trespass offer-

v.17–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
r *Lamb, offering of*, Num. 7:15.
s *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
t *Measure*, Deut. 25:15.
u *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
v *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
1 R. V. meal

11
w *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
2 R. V. tent of meeting:

12
x *Offerings, trespass*, Lev. 6:17.
y *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Offerings, wave*, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. guilt

13
a *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
b *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
e *Court, of tabernacle*, Ex. 38:9.
f *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
4 R. V. place of the sanctuary:

14
g *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
h *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Offerings, trespass*, Lev. 6:17.
j *Ear*, Lev. 8:23.
k *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
l *Thumb*, Lev. 8:23.

15
m *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

16
n *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

18
o *Head, anointed*, Psa. 133:2.
p *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
q *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

20
r *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
s *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
5 R. V. meal

21
t *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
u *Lamb*, Num. 7:15.
v *Measure*, Deut. 25:15.
6 R. V. he-lamb for a guilt

22
w *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.
x *Pigeon*, Gen. 15:9.

† **BLEMISH**, a physical deformity. The Mosaic law prohibited blemished persons from exercising the functions of the priest's office and prohibited the offering of blemished animals for sacrifices. The blemish was an imperfection, and this imperfection disqualified persons and things for sacred uses. It was intended to teach by this object lesson that no one whose *heart* was *imperfect* could enjoy the privileges of divine worship. The *blemish* thus became *a type of sin* and the offering *without blemish* became *a type of holiness.*

Debarred sons of Aaron from exercise of priestly offices, Lev.21:17–23. *Animals with, forbidden to be used for sacrifice*, Ex. 12:5; Lev. 1:3, 10; 3:16; 4:23, 28, 32; 6:6; 9:3; 22:19–25; Num. 28:19; 29:8, 26; Deut. 15:21; 17:1; Mal. 1:8, 14.

Figurative, Eph. 5:27; Heb. 9:14; 1 Pet. 1:19.

‡ **TOE.** *Anointed, in consecration*, Ex. 29:20; Lev. 8:23, 24; *in purification*, Lev. 14:14, 17, 25, 28. *Of prisoners of war cut off*, Judg. 1:6, 7. *Six, on each foot*, 2 Sam. 21:20; 1 Chr. 20:6.

v.24–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
v *Offerings, wave*, Lev. 6:17.

ing, and the [v]log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a [v]wave offering before the LORD:

25 And he shall [b]kill the lamb of the [3,i]trespass offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the [g,h]blood of the [3]trespass offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right [i]ear of him that is to be [k]cleansed, and upon the [l]thumb of his right hand, and upon the great ‡toe of his right foot:

26 And the priest shall pour of the [m]oil into the palm of his own left hand:

27 And the priest shall *sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the [m]oil that *is* in his left hand [n]seven times before the LORD:

28 And the priest shall put of the [m]oil that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right [i]ear of him that is to be [k]cleansed, and upon the [l]thumb of his right hand, and upon the great ‡toe of his right foot, upon the place of the [g,h]blood of the [3]trespass offering:

29 And the rest of the [m]oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall put upon the [o]head of him that is to be [k]cleansed, to make an [p,q]atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the [w]turtledoves, or of the young [x]pigeons, such as he can get;

31 *Even* such as [t]he is able to get, the one *for* a [c]sin offering, and the other *for* a [d]burnt offering, with the [5,r]meat offering: and the [a]priest shall make an [p,q]atonement for him that is to be [k]cleansed before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of [z]leprosy, [t]whose hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his [k]cleansing.[Q]

33 ¶ And the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'şeş and unto [c]Aâr'on, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of [d]Cā'năan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of [e]leprosy in a [f]house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that owneth the [f]house shall come and tell the [g]priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague [c]in the house:

36 Then the [g]priest shall command that they [h]empty the [f]house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague, that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:

37 And [g]he shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the [f]house with hollow strakes, [c]greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* [c]lower than the wall;

38 Then the [g]priest shall go out of the [f]house to the door of the house, and [h]shut up the house [i]seven days:

39 And the [g]priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the [f]house;

40 Then the [g]priest shall command that they [h]take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without [c]the city:

41 And [g]he [h]shall cause the [f]house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the [7]dust that they scrape off without [c]the city into an unclean place:

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other ‖morter, and shall plaister the [f]house.

v.33–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
34
d *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
e *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
f *House*, Esth. 8:1.
35
g *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
36
h *Sanitation and Hygiene*, vs. 37–47; Num. 31:23.
38
i *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
41
7 R. V. mortar

32
z *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.

33
a *Revelation, concerning leprosy in houses.* 2 Cor. 12:1.

‖ **MORTAR.** *A cement*, Ex. 1:14. *Slime used as, in building tower of Babel*, Gen. 11:3. *Used, to plaster houses*, Lev. 14:42, 43, 45, 48; Dan. 5:5; *in building altars*, Deut. 27:2–5. *Untempered, not enduring*, Ezek. 13:10–15; 22:28. *To be trodden to make firm*, Nah. 3:14. **Figurative**, Isa. 41:25.

v.43–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the [f]house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;

44 Then the [g]priest shall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* a fretting[c] [e]leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shall [h]break down the [f]house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the ‖morter of the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be [i,k]unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall [l]wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest shall come in, and look *upon it,* and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the [f]house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And he shall take to [m]cleanse the house two birds, and [n]cedar wood, and [o]scarlet, and [p]hyssop:

50 And he shall [q]kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:

51 And he shall take the [n]cedar wood, and the [p]hyssop, and the [o]scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the [r]blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and *sprinkle the house [i]seven times:

52 And he shall [m]cleanse[c] the [f]house with the [r]blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the [n]cedar wood and with the [p]hyssop, and with the [o]scarlet:

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an [s]atonement for the house: and it shall be [t]clean.

54 This *is* the [u]law for all manner of plague of [e]leprosy, and scall,[c]

55 And for the [e]leprosy of a [v]garment, and of a [f]house,

56 And for a rising,[c] and for a §scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To teach when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of [e]leprosy.

CHAPTER 15

The uncleanness of men in their issues. 13 *The cleansing of them.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues.* 28 *Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'şeş and to [c]Aâr'on, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of [d]Iş'ra-el, and say unto them, When any man hath [1]a running issue[c] out of his flesh, *because of* his issue he *is* [e,f]unclean.

3 And this shall be his [e,f]uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is [e,f]unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

5 And [g]whosoever toucheth his bed shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

6 And [g]he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

v.52–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

53
s Atonement, made for houses, Lev. 17:11.
t Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.

54
u Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

55
v Dress, purification of, Zech. 3:4

1
a Revelation, concerning defilement, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Moses, Ex. 2.10.
c Aaron, Ex. 6:20.

2
d Israel, Ex. 4:22.
e Defilement, Lev. 5:2.
f Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. an issue

5
g Sanitation and Hygiene, vs.6–13 Num. 31:23.
h Ceremonial Washing, Ex. 19:10.
i Purification, vs. 4–13, 16–33; Num. 19:19.

46
f Defilement, Lev. 5:2.
k Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.

47
l Ceremonial Washing, Ex. 19:10.

49
m Purification, Num. 19:19
n Cedar, Isa. 9:10.
o Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
p Hyssop, Ex. 12:22.

50
q Jesus, vicarious death of, typified, Matt. 1:21.

51
r Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.

§ **SCAB.** *A disease of the skin,* Lev. 13:2, 6–8; 14:56; 21:20; 22:22; Deut. 28:27; Isa. 3:17. See footnote, DISEASE, Ex. 15:26.

v.7–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7 And [g]he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

8 And [g]if he that hath the issue [i]spit upon him that is clean; then he shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be [e,f]unclean until the even: and [g]he that beareth *any of* those things shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And [g]whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

12 And [g]the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath an issue is [i]cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself [k]seven days for his cleansing, and [h]wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be [l]clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two [m]turtledoves, or two young [n]pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the [2]tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

15 And the [o]priest shall offer them, the one *for* a sin [p,q]offering, and the other *for* a burnt [q]offering; and the priest shall make an [r,s]atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And [g]if any man's seed of *copulation go out from him, then he shall [h,i]wash all his flesh in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

17 And [g]every [t]garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be [h,i]washed with water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie *with* seed of *copulation, they shall *both* [h,i]bathe *themselves* in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.[q]

19 ¶ And if a [u]woman have an [v,w]issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be [3]put apart [k]seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be [e,f]unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that [u]she lieth upon in her [3,v]separation shall be [e,f]unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And [g]whosoever toucheth her bed shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

22 And [g]whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be [e,f]unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her [4,v]flowers be upon him, he shall be [e,f]unclean [k]seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a [u]woman have an [w]issue of her blood many days out of the time of her [4,v]separation, or if [5]it run beyond the

v.15–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
f Spitting, Num. 12:14.

13
k Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.
l Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.

14
m Dove, Gen. 8:8.
n Pigeon, Gen. 15:9.
2 R. V. tent of meeting,

15
o Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
p Offerings, Lev. 6:17.
q Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.

r Atonement, made by animal sacrifices, Lev. 17:11.
s Jesus, atonement by, typified, Matt. 1:21.

17
t Dress, purification of, Zech. 3:4.

19
u Women, purifications of, vs. 19–33; Prov. 31:10.
v Menstruation, Ezek. 18:6
w Hemorrhage, Matt. 9:20.
3 R. V. in her impurity

24
4 R. V. impurity

25
5 R. V. she have an issue

* **COPULATION.** *Between persons near of kin, forbidden*, Lev. 18:6–16. *During menses, forbidden*, Lev. 18:19 *With animals, forbidden*, Ex. 22:19; Lev. 18:23; 20:15, 16.

v.25–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

time of her [4]separation; all the days of the issue of her [e,f]uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean. [q]

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her [w]issue shall be unto her as the bed of her [4,v]separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be [e,f]unclean, as the uncleanness of her [4]separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall [h,i]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be [e,f]unclean until the even.

28 But if [w]she be [i]cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself [k]seven days, and after that she shall be [l]clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two [m]turtles, [c] or two young [n]pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the [2]tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the [o]priest shall offer the one *for* a sin [p,q]offering, and the other *for* a burnt [q]offering; and the priest shall make an [r,s]atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her [e,f]uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye [t]separate the children of [d]Iṣ'ra-el from their [e,f]uncleanness; that they die not in their [e,f]uncleanness, when they defile my [x]tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the [y]law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is [e,f]defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is sick of her [4,v]flowers, [c] and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the [u]woman, and of him that lieth with her that is [e,f]unclean.

31
x *Tabernacle, defilement of*, Ex. 27:9.

32
y *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

CHAPTER 16

How the high priest must enter into the holy place. 11 *The sin offering for himself.* 15 *The sin offering for the people.* 20 *The scapegoat.* 29 *The yearly atonement.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ after the death of the two sons of Aâr'on, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

2 And the LORD said unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ, Speak unto [c]Aâr'on thy brother, that he come not at all times into the [d]holy *place* within the [e]vail before the [f]mercy seat, which *is* upon the [g]ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the [*,h]cloud upon the mercy seat. [q]

3 [r]Thus shall [c]Aâr'on come into the [d]holy *place*: with a young [i]bullock for a [j]sin [k]offering, and a ram for a [l]burnt offering. [q]

4 He shall put on the [m]holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen [n]breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen [c] [o]girdle, and with the linen [p]mitre [c] shall he be attired: these *are* [m]holy garments; therefore shall he [q,r]wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Iṣ'ra-el two [1]kids of the goats for a [j]sin [k]offering, and one ram for a [l]burnt offering.

6 And [c]Aâr'on shall offer his [i]bullock of the [j]sin offering, which *is* for himself, and make an [s,t]atonement [c] for [u]himself, and for his house. [q]

7 And [c]he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD *at* the door of the [2]tabernacle of the congregation. [r]

8 And [c]Aâr'on shall cast [v]lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot [3]for the scapegoat. [c]

9 And [c]Aâr'on shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's [v]lot

v.1–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Revelation, concerning the ceremonies on the day of atonement*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

2
c *High Priest, duties of*, vs. 1–34; Lev. 21:10.
d *Holy of Holies*, Ex. 26:33.
e *Vail*, Ex. 26:31.
f *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.
g *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
h *God, incomprehensible, symbolized*, Gen. 2:2.

3
i *Bullock*, Ex.29:3.
j *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
k *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

4
m *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
n *Breeches*, Ex. 28:42.
o *Girdle*, Prov. 31:24.
p *Miter*, Ex. 28:4.
q *Ceremonial Washing, of priests*, Ex. 19:10.
r *Purification*, Num. 19:19.

5
1 R. V. he-goats

6
s *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
t *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
u *High Priest, atonement for*, Lev. 21:10.

7
2 R. V. tent of meeting.

8
v *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
3 R. V. for Azazel.

* **SHEKINAH.** *The visible sign of God's presence on the ark of testimony in the Holy of holies*, Ex. 25:22; 29:42, 43; 30:6, 36; Lev. 16:2; Num. 7:89; 17:4; 1 Sam. 4:4; 2 Sam. 6:2; 2 Kin. 19:14, 15; Psa. 80:1; Isa. 37:16; Ezek. 9:3; 10:18.

v. 9—1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

fell, and offer him *for* a sin [j,k]offering.

10 But the goat, on which the [v]lot fell [3]to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an [s,t]atonement with him, *and* to [4]let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.

11 And [c]Aâr'on shall bring the [i]bullock of the [j]sin [k]offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for [u]himself, and for his house, and shall [w]kill the bullock of the sin offering which *is* for himself:

12 And [c]he shall take a †censer full of burning coals of fire from off the [x]altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet [y]incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the [e]vail: [r Q]

13 And [c]he shall put the [y]incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the [l]mercy seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not: [Q]

14 And he shall take of the [i,a]blood of the [b]bullock, and [c]sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the [d]mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times. [Q]

15 Then shall [e]he [f]kill the goat of the sin [g,h]offering, that *is* for the people, and bring his [i,a]blood within the [j]vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the [b]bullock, and [c]sprinkle it upon the [d]mercy seat, and before the mercy seat: [r Q]

16 And [e]he shall make an [k,l]atonement for the [m]holy *place*, because of the [n,o]uncleanness of the children of Yiṣ'ra-el, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the [p]tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 And there shall be no man in the [2,p]tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an [k,l]atonement in the [m]holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for [q]himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Yiṣ'ra-el.

18 And [e]he shall go out unto the [r]altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an [k,l]atonement for it; and shall take of the [i,a]blood of the [b]bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall [c]sprinkle of the [i,a]blood upon it with his finger seven times, and [s]cleanse it, and [t]hallow [C] it from the [n,o]uncleanness of the children of Yiṣ'ra-el.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of [5]reconciling [C] the [m]holy *place*, and the [2,p]tabernacle of the congregation, and the [r]altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And [e]Aâr'on shall lay both his [u]hands upon the head of the live goat, and [v]confess over him all the iniquities [C] of the children of Yiṣ'ra-el, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness: [Q]

22 And the goat shall [w]bear [C] upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the ‡wilderness.

23 And Aâr'on shall come into the [2,p]tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when

v. 16—1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.

q High Priest, atonement for, Lev. 21:10.

r Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.

s Purification, Num. 19:19.

t Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.

5 R. V. atoning for

u Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10:19.

v Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.

w Substitution, Lev. 1:4.

10
4 R. V. send him away for Azazel

11
w Jesus, vicarious death of, typified, Matt. 1:21.

12
x Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.
y Incense, Ex. 37:29.

14
z Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.

a Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
b Bullock, Ex. 29:3.
c Sprinkling, of blood, Lev. 14:7.
d Mercy Seat, Ex. 25:17.

15
e High Priest, duties of, Lev. 21:10.
f Jesus, vicarious death of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
g Offerings, Lev. 6:17.
h Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.
i Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.
j Vail, Ex. 26:31.

16
k Atonement, Lev. 17:11.
l Jesus, atonement by, typified, Matt. 1:21.
m Holy of Holies, Ex. 26:33.
n Defilement, Lev. 5:2.
o Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.

17
q High Priest, atonement for, Lev. 21:10.

18
r Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.

19
s Purification, Num. 19:19.
t Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.

20
5 R. V. atoning for

21
u Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10:19.
v Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.

22
w Substitution, Lev. 1:4.

† **CENSER**, or fire pan. *Used for offering incense*, Lev. 16:12; Num. 4:14; 16:6, 7, 16–18, 46. *For the temple, made of gold*, 1 Kin. 7:50; 2 Kin. 25:15; 2 Chr. 4:22. *Those which Korah used were converted into plates*, Num. 16:37–39. *Used in idolatrous rites*, Ezek. 8:11.
Symbolical, Rev. 8:3, 5.

‡ **DESERT.** *An arid region bearing only a sparse vegetation*, Lev. 16:22; Deut. 8:15; Jer. 2:2, 6; 17:6.
Figurative, Isa. 35:1.

v.23–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

he went into the [m]holy *place*, and shall leave them there:

24 And [e]he shall [s,x]wash his flesh with water in the [m]holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt [q]offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an [k,l]atonement[C] for [q]himself, and for the people.

25 And the [y]fat of the sin [q]offering shall he burn upon the [z]altar.

26 And [a]he that let go the goat for the [b]scapegoat shall [c,d]wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 And the bullock *for* the [e]sin offering, and the goat *for* the [e]sin offering, whose [f,g]blood was brought in to make [h,i]atonement in the [j]holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without[C] the camp; and [k]they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.[Q]

28 And [a]he that burneth them shall [c,d]wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh [l]month, on the tenth *day*[C] of the month, ye shall [m]afflict[C] your souls,[C] and [n]do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a [o]stranger that sojourneth among you:[Q]

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an [p,i]atonement[C] for you, to [d]cleanse you, *that* ye may be [q]clean from all your sins before the LORD.[Q]

31 It *shall be* a sabbath[C] of [n]rest unto you, and ye shall [m]afflict[C] your souls, by a statute for ever.

32 And the [r]priest, whom he shall [s]anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the [h,i]atonement, and shall put on the linen [t]clothes, *even* the holy garments:

33 And he shall make an [h,i]atonement for the [j]holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the [2,u]tabernacle of the congregation, and for the [v]altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an [p]atonement for the children of Iṣ'ra-el for all their sins [w]once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ.

CHAPTER 17

All sacrifices must be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle. 7 *Sacrifices must not be offered to devils.* 10 *The eating of blood is forbidden,* 15 *and of that which dies of itself, or is torn.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Speak unto [c]Aâr'on, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of [d]Iṣ'ra-el, and say unto them; This *is* the thing which the [e]LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of [d]Iṣ'ra-el, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the [1,f]tabernacle of the congregation, to offer [1]an [g]offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be [h,i]cut[C] off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of [d]Iṣ'ra-el may bring their [g]sacrifices, which they [3]offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the [1,f]tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest,

v.32–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *High Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 21:10.

33
u *Tabernacle, atonement for*, Ex. 27:9.
v *Altar, of incense, atonement for*, Ex. 30:1.

34
w Heb. 9:7, 27.

1
a *Revelation, concerning offerings and blood*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

2
c *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
e *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

4
f *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
g *Offerings, must be offered by the priests*, Lev. 6:17.
h *Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.
i *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.
1 R. V. tent of meeting.
2 R. V. it as an oblation

5
3 R. V. sacrifice

24
x *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.

25
y *Fat*, Lev. 7:24.
z *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

26
a *Defilement, of priests*, Lev. 5:2.
b *Substitution*, Lev. 1:4.
c *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
d *Purification*, Num. 19:19.

27
e *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
f *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
g *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.
i *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Holy of Holies*, Ex. 26:33.
k *Sanitation and Hygiene, filth, disposition of*, Num. 31:23.

29
l *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
m *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
n *Rest, on day of atonement*, Ex. 23:12.
o *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20.

30
p *Day of Atonement*, Lev. 23:27.
q *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.

32
r *High Priest, consecration of*, Lev. 21:10.
s *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.

v.5–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
j Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.
k Sprinkling, of blood, Lev. 14:7.
l Blood, sacrificial, *Heb.* 9:19.
m Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
n Fat, Lev. 7:24.

7
o Satyr, Isa. 13:21.
4 R. V. the he-goats,

8
p Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.
q Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.

10
r Sanitation and Hygiene, food, Num. 31:23.
s Blood, forbidden as food, Gen. 9:4.

11
t Blood, is the life, Gen. 9:4.
u Jesus, atonement by, typified, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. by reason of the life.

and [3]offer them *for* [j]peace offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest shall [k]sprinkle the [l,m]blood upon the altar of the LORD *at* the door of the [1,f]tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the [n]fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more [3]offer their [q]sacrifices unto [4,o]devils,[G] after whom they have gone a[G] whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of [d]Ĭs'ra-el, or of the [p]strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a [q]burnt offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth [q]it not unto the door of the [1,f]tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be [h,i]cut[G] off from among his people.

10 ¶ [Q]And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of [d]Ĭs'ra-el, or of the [p]strangers that sojourn among you, that [r]eateth any manner of [s]blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will [h,i]cut[G] him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the [t]blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an *,[u]atonement for your souls: for it *is* the [l,m]blood *that* maketh an atonement [5]for the soul.[T] [Q]

12 Therefore I said unto the children of [d]Ĭs'ra-el, No soul[G] of you shall eat [s]blood, neither shall any [p]stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Ĭs'ra-el, or of the [p]strangers that sojourn among you, which [v]hunteth and catcheth any [w]beast or fowl that may be eaten; [r]he shall even pour out the [s]blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

14 For *it is* the life of all flesh; the [t]blood [6]of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of [d]Ĭs'ra-el, Ye shall [r,w]eat the [s]blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be [h,i]cut off.[Q]

15 And every soul that [r,w]eateth that which died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts*, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a [p]stranger,[G] he shall both [x,y]wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be [z,a]unclean until the even: then shall he be [b]clean.

16 But if he [c,d]wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his [e]iniquity.

CHAPTER 18

Imitating the corrupt doings of the heathen forbidden. 6 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Abominable lusts.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'şeş, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Ĭs'ra-el, and say unto them, [c]I *am* the LORD your God.

3 [d]After the [e]doings of the land of [f]Ē'gўpt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of [g]Cā'năan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

v.13–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
v Hunting, Gen. 27:5.
w Food, Psa. 136:25.

14
6 R. V. thereof is all one with the life

15
x Ceremonial Washing, for defilement, Ex. 19:10.
y Purification, Num. 19:19.
z Defilement, Lev. 5:2.
a Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
b Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.

16
c Ceremonial Washing, for defilement, Ex. 19:10.
d Purification, Num. 19:19.
e Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.

1
a Revelation, concerning marriage and evil desires, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Moses, Ex. 2:10.

2
c God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

3
d Evil Company, forbidden, Prov. 13:20.
e Example, bad, John 13:15.
f Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
g Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

*** ATONEMENT.** *For tabernacle and furniture*, Lev. 16:15–20, 33. *In consecration of the Levites*, Num. 8:21. *For those defiled by the dead*, Num. 6:11. *Made for houses*, Lev. 14:53.

By meat offerings, Lev. 5:11–13 *By jewels*, Num. 31:50. *By money*, Ex. 30:12–16; 2 Kin. 12:16. *By incense*, Num. 16:46–50.

By animal sacrifices: *In burnt offerings*, Lev. 1:4; 4:13–21; 12:6–8; Num. 15:22–28; 28:27–31; 29. *In trespass offerings*, Lev. 5:6–9; 6:7; 14:12–32. *In sin offerings*, Ex. 29:36; Lev. 4:22–35; 9:7; 10:17; 16:6–34; Num. 28:22; 29. *Forgiveness of sins through*, Lev. 5:10; 19:22.

By Jesus, Rom. 3:24–26; 5:11–15; 1 Thess. 1:10; Heb. 13:12; 1 John 2:2; 3:5; 4:10; Rev. 5:6, 9; 13:8. TYPIFIED: *In passover lamb*, Ex. 12:5, 11, 14; 1 Cor. 5:7; *in sacrifices*, Ex. 24:8; Lev. 16:30, 34; 17:11; 19:22; Heb. 9:11–28.

Once for all, Heb. 7:27; 9:24–28; 10:10, 12, 14; 1 Pet. 3:18. *Vicarious*, Isa. 53:4–12; Matt. 20:28; John 6:51; 11:49–51; Gal. 3:13; Eph. 5:2; 1 Thess. 5:9, 10; Heb. 2:9; 1 Pet. 2:24. *Through his blood*, Luke 22:20; 1 Cor. 1:23; Eph. 2:13–15, Heb. 9:12–15, 25, 26; 12:24; 13:12, 20, 21; 1 John 5:6; Rev. 1:5; 5:9; 7:14; 12:11. *For reconciliation*, Rom. 5:1–21; 2 Cor. 5:18, 19, 21; Eph. 2:16, 17; Col. 1:20–22; Heb. 2:17. *For remission of sins*, Zech. 13:1; Matt. 26:28; Luke 24:46, 47; John 1:29; Rom. 4:25; 1 Cor. 15:3; Gal. 1:3, 4; Eph. 1:7; Col. 1:14; Heb. 1:3; 10:1–20; John 1:7; 3:5.

v. 4–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 *h*Ye shall do my judgments,[c] and keep mine ordinances,[c] to walk therein: [c]I *am* the LORD your God.

5 *h*Ye shall therefore keep my[c] statutes, and my judgments: which *i*if a man *do he shall live in them: [c]I *am* the LORD.[T Q]

6 ¶ *j*None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to †uncover *their* nakedness: [c]I *am* the LORD.

7 The[Q] nakedness of thy *k*father, or the nakedness of thy *l*mother, shalt thou not †uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 *j*The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not †uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness.[Q]

9 *j*The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not †uncover.

10 *j*The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not †uncover: for their's *is* thine own nakedness.

11 *j*The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not †uncover her nakedness.

12 *j*Thou shalt not †uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's near kinswoman.

13 *j*Thou shalt not †uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 *j*Thou shalt not †uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

15 *j*Thou shalt not †uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 *j*Thou shalt not †uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness.[Q]

17 *j*Thou shalt not †uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswoman: it *is* wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to [1]vex[c] *her*, to †uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life *time*.

19 Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her *m*uncleanness.

20 Moreover *n*thou shalt not *o*lie[c] carnally[c] with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 And *p*thou shalt not let any of thy *q*seed pass through *the fire* to *r*Mō'lech, neither shalt thou *s*profane[c] the name of thy *t*God: [c]I *am* the LORD.

22 *u*Thou shalt not ‡lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.[c Q]

23 *v*Neither shalt thou ‖lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.[c]

24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these *w*things: for in all these the *x, y*nations are defiled which I cast out before you:

25 And the land is defiled:

v. 14–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
h Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.

5
i Contingencies, in divine government, 1 Kin. 3:14.

6
j Commandment, forbidding incest, vs. 7–17; Deut. 8:2.

7
k Father, to be revered, Psa. 27:10
l Mother, reverence for, enjoined, 1 Kin. 2:20.

18
1 R. V. be a rival to her.

19
m Menstruation, Ezek. 18:6.

20
n Commandment, forbidding adultery, Deut. 8:2.
o Adultery, forbidden, Lev. 20:10.

21
p Commandment, forbidding idolatry and forbidding profanation of God's name, Deut. 8:2.
q Human Sacrifices, forbidden, Deut. 12:31.
r Molech, 1 Kin. 11:7.
s Profanation, forbidden, Lev. 22:32.
t God, name of, not to be profaned, Gen. 2:2.

22
u Commandment, forbidding sodomy, Deut. 8:2.

23
v Commandment, forbidding bestiality, Deut. 8:2.

24
w Sin, repugnant to God, vs. 24–30; Rom. 5:12.
x Nation, punishment of, vs. 24–30; Isa. 2:4.
y Canaanites, to be destroyed, Ex. 23:28.

* **WORKS UNDER THE LAW,** Lev. 18:5; Ezek. 20:11, 13, 20; Luke 10:28; Rom. 10:5; Gal. 3:12.

† **INCEST.** *Defined and forbidden*, Lev. 18:6–18; 20:11, 12, 17, 19–21; Deut. 22:30; 27:20, 22, 23; Ezek. 22:11; 1 Cor. 5:1.
Instances of: *Lot with his daughters*, Gen. 19:31–36. *Abraham*, Gen. 20:12, 13. *Nahor*, Gen. 11:29. *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22; 49:4. *Amram*, Ex. 6:20. *Judah*, Gen. 38:16–18; 1 Chr. 2:4. *Amnon*, 2 Sam. 13:14. *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 16:21, 22.

‡ **SODOMY,** Gen. 19:5–8; Ex. 22:19; Lev. 18:22; 20:13; Deut. 23:17; Judg. 19:22; 1 Kin. 14:24; 15:12; 22:46; 2 Kin. 23:7; Rom. 1:24, 26, 27; 1 Cor. 6:9; 1 Tim. 1:10.
See footnote, SODOMITES, Gen. 19:25.

‖ **BESTIALITY.** *Forbidden*, Ex. 22:19; Lev. 18:23; 20:15, 16; Deut. 27:21.

v.25–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
z Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

a Canaanites, wickedness of, Ex. 23:28.

26
b Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.
c Foreigner, Deut. 23:20.

therefore I do [z]visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her [a]inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore [b]keep[c] my statutes and my judgments,[c] and shall not commit *any* of these [§]abominations[c]; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any [c]stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these [§]abominations have the [a]men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That the land [d]spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the [e]nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these [§]abominations, even the souls[c] that commit *them* shall be [t]cut[c] off from among their people.

30 [b]Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of these [§]abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye [g]defile not yourselves therein: [h]I *am* the LORD your God.

28
d Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
e Nations, punishments of, Isa. 2:4.

29
f Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.

30
g Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
h God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

CHAPTER 19

Holiness. 3 *Reverence for parents.* 4 *Idolatry forbidden.* 5 *Peace offerings.* 9 *The law of gleanings.* 11 *Theft, forbidden.* 16 *Talebearing, forbidden.* 19 *Sundry laws.*

1
a Revelation, of various ordinances, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Moses, Ex. 2:10.

2
c Commandment, enjoining holiness, Deut. 8:2.
d Lev. 11:44; 1 Pet. 1:16.
e Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
f Example, God our, in holiness, John 13:15.
g God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
h Holiness, attribute of God, Ex. 39:30.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'şeş, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Iş'ra-el, and say unto them, [e,d,e]Ye shall be holy: for [f,g]I the LORD your God *am* [h]holy.[c s Q]

3 ¶ [i,i]Ye shall fear[c] every man his [k]mother, and his [l]father, and keep my [m]sabbaths: [n]I *am* the LORD your God.

4 ¶ Turn ye not unto [o]idols,[c] nor [p]make to yourselves molten[c] gods: [n]I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of [q]peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it [1]at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow:[c] and if ought[c] remain until the third day, [r]it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his [s]iniquity, because he hath *profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be [t]cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And [u]when ye [v]reap the [w]harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the [x]gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And [u]thou shalt not [x]glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather [z]*every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the [v]poor and stranger:[c] [n]I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ [z]Ye shall not [a]steal, neither deal falsely, neither [b]lie one to another.

12 ¶ And [c]ye shall not [d]swear by my name [e]falsely, neither shalt thou [f,g]profane the name of thy [h]God: I *am* the LORD.[Q]

13 ¶ [i,i]Thou shalt not defraud thy [k]neighbour, neither [l]rob *him*: the [m]wages of [n,o]him that is

v.3–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.
n God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

4
o Idolatry, forbidden, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p Molding, of images, 1 Kin. 7:16.

5
q Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. that ye may be accepted.

6
r Sanitation and Hygiene, Num. 31:23.

8
s Sin, punishment for, Rom. 5:12.
t Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.

9
u Commandment, enjoining liberality to the poor, v. 10; Deut. 8:2.
v Agriculture, Gen. 3:23.
w Harvest, Ex. 34:21.
x Gleaning, Lev. 23:22.

10
y Poor, duty to, Prov. 21:13.
2 R. V. the fallen fruit

11
z Commandment, forbidding theft, fraud and falsehood, Deut. 8:2.
a Theft, Mark 7:22.
b Falsehood, forbidden, Job 21:34.

12
c Commandment, forbidding perjury, and profaning God's name, Deut. 8:2.
d False Witness, forbidden, Matt. 19:18.
e Perjury, forbidden, 1 Tim. 1:10
f Profanation, forbidden, Lev. 22:32.
g Blasphemy, forbidden, 2 Sam. 12:14.
h God, name of, not to be profaned, Gen. 2:2.

13
i Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents, and keeping the Sabbath, Deut. 8:2. *j Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14. *k Mother, reverence for, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 2:20. *l Father, to be revered*, Psa. 27:10.
i Honesty, enjoined, Rom. 13:13. *j Commandment, forbidding fraud, robbery and oppression*, Deut. 8:2. *k Neighbor, honesty toward, enjoined*, Luke 10:29. *l Robbers*, Hos. 6:9. *m Wages*, Gen. 31:7. *n Employee, rights of*, Deut. 24:14. *o Hired Servant, rights of*, Lev. 25:40.

§ **ABOMINATION**, Prov. 6:16–19. *Idolatry*, Deut. 7:25; 27:15; 32:16. *Unjust weights and measures*, Deut. 25:13–16; Prov. 11:1; 20:10, 23. *Incest*, Lev. 18:6–18. *Lying with a woman in her menses*, Lev. 18:19. *Adultery*, Lev. 18:20; Deut. 24:4. *Sodomy*, Lev. 18:22, 23; 20:13. *Offering seed to Molech*, Lev. 18:21; *or children in sacrifice*, Deut. 18:10. *Sorcery and necromancy*, Deut. 18:10, 11. *The hire of a whore and price of a dog, as a consecrated gift*, Deut. 23:18. *For a woman to wear man's apparel*, Deut. 22:5. *Frowardness*, Prov. 3:32; 11:20. *Unrighteousness*, Prov. 17:15. *Wickedness*, Prov. 8:7. *Falsehood*, Prov. 12:22. *Pride*, Prov. 16:5. *Scorners*, Prov. 24:9. *Prayer, ways and thoughts of the wicked*, Prov. 15:8, 9, 26; 21:27; 28:9; 29:27.

* **SACRILEGE**, profaning holy things. *Forbidden*, Lev. 19:8.

Instances of: *Nadab and Abihu offer strange fire*, Lev. 10:1–7; Num. 3:4. *Korah and his company*, Num. 16:1–35, 40. *The people of Beth-shemesh*, 1 Sam. 6:19. *Uzzah*, 2 Sam. 6:6, 7; 1 Chr. 13:9, 10. *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:16–21. *Ahaz*, 2 Chr. 28:24. *Money changers in the temple*, Matt. 21:12, 13; Mark 11:15–17; Luke 19:45; John 2:14–16. *Those who profaned the holy eucharist*, 1 Cor. 11:20–22, 27, 29.

v.13–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

hired shall not abide with [p,q]thee all night until the morning.[Q]

14 ¶ [r,s]Thou shalt not curse the [t]deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the [u]blind, but shalt [v]fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ [w]Ye shall do no [x]unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the [v]poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt [z,a]thou judge thy neighbour.[Q]

16 ¶ [b]Thou shalt not go up and down *as a* [†,c]talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou [d,e]stand[C] against the blood of thy [f]neighbour: [g]I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ [h]Thou shalt not [i]hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise[C] [j]rebuke thy [k]neighbour, and not [3]suffer[C] sin upon him.[Q]

18 ¶ [l]Thou shalt not [m,n]avenge,[C] nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but [o]thou shalt [p,q]love thy [r]neighbour as thyself: [g]I *am* the LORD.[Q]

19 ¶ [s,t]Ye shall keep my [u]statutes. Thou shalt not let thy [v]cattle gender[C] with a diverse kind: [w]thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled [‡]seed: [x]neither[C] shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whosoever [y]lieth carnally[C] with a woman, that *is* a [z]bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; she shall be [4,a,b]scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And he shall bring his [5,c]trespass[C] [d]offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the [6]tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a [5]trespass offering.

22 And the priest shall make an [e,f]atonement for him with the ram of the [5,c]trespass [d]offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath done: and the [g,h]sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have [i]planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised[C]: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to [j]praise the LORD *with*[C]*al*.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: [k]I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the [l]blood: neither shall ye use[C] [m]enchantment, nor [7]observe[C] times.

27 Ye shall not round[C] the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy [n]beard.

28 Ye shall not make any [‖]cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print[C] any marks upon you: [k]I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ [o,p]Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ [q]Ye shall keep my [r]sabbaths, and [§]reverence my [s,t]sanctuary: [k]I *am* the LORD.

v.21–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Master, Col. 4:1.
Employer, to be prompt in payment, Deut. 24:14.

14
Malice, forbidden, Eph. 4:31.
Commandment, forbidding malicious mischief, and enjoining the fear of God, Deut. 8:2.
Deafness, law concerning, Matt. 11:5.
Blind, cruelty to, forbidden, Deut. 27:18.
Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.

15
Commandment, enjoining justice, Deut. 8:2.
Injustice, forbidden, Isa. 26:10.
Poor, Prov. 21:13.
Judge, character of, Judg. 2:18.
Rulers, duties of, Ex. 18:21.

16
Commandment, forbidding talebearing and false witness, Deut. 8:2.
Talebearing, Prov. 11:13.
False Witness, forbidden, Matt. 19:18.
False Accusation, forbidden, 2 Tim. 3:3.
Neighbor, false witness against, forbidden, Luke 10:29.
God, sovereign, Gen 2:2.

17
Commandment, forbidding hatred, and enjoining rebuke of sin, Deut. 8:2.
Hatred, forbidden, Prov. 15:17.
Reproof, enjoined, Prov. 17:10.
Neighbor, hatred of, forbidden, Luke 10:29.
3 R. V. bear sin because of him.

18 *l* **Commandment, forbidding revenge and grudge, and enjoining love**, Deut. 8:2. *m* **Retaliation, malicious, forbidden**, Deut. 19:19. *n* **Revenge, forbidden**, Ezek. 25:15. *o* **Royal Law**, Jas. 2:8. *p* **Duty, of man to man**, Eccl. 12:13. *q* **Love, of man for man**, 1 John 4:7. *r* **Neighbor, love for, enjoined**, Luke 10:29. **19** *s* **Obedience, enjoined**, Heb. 5:8. *t* **Commandment, enjoining obedience**, Deut. 8:2. *u* **Law, of Moses, obedience to, enjoined**, Deut. 33:2. *v* **Animals, laws concerning**, Jer. 27:5. *w* Deut. 22:9. *x* Deut. 22:11. **20** *y* **Adultery, penalties for**, Lev. 20:10. *z* **Servant**, Jer. 2:14.—*a* **Punishment**, Lev. 26:41. *b* **Sin, punishment of**, Rom. 5:12. 4 R. V. punished;

21
Offerings, trespass, Lev. 6:17.
Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. guilt
6 R. V. tent of meeting,

22
Atonement, made by animal sacrifices, Lev. 17:11.
Jesus, atonement by, typified, Matt. 1:21.
Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
Promises, to penitent, 2 Cor. 1:20.

23
Horticulture, encouraged, vs. 23–25; Deut. 20:19.

24
Thankfulness, enjoined, Acts 24:3.

25
God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

26
Blood, forbidden as food, Gen. 9:4.
Sorcery, forbidden, Isa. 47:9.
7 R. V. practise augury.

27
Beard, 1 Sam. 21:13.

29
Adultery, forbidden, Lev. 20:10.
Commandment, to parents, forbidding harlotry, Deut. 8:2.

30
Commandment, enjoining Sabbath keeping and reverence for God's house, Deut. 8:2.
Sabbath, rest on, enjoined, Ex. 16:23.
Sanctuary, reverence for, Lev. 4:6.
Church, holy, 1 Kin. 9:3.

† **GOSSIP**, Prov. 16:28; 26:20.
Forbidden, Lev. 19:16; Psa. 50:20; Prov. 11:13; 20:19. See footnotes: SLANDER, Prov. 10:18; SPEECH, *Evil*, Col. 4:6.

‡ **SEED.** *Law fixing production of*, Gen. 1:11, 12, 29. *Each produces its own kind*, Gal. 6:7, 8. *Each has a body of its own*, 1 Cor. 15:38. *Different kinds must not be mixed in sowing*, Lev. 19:19; Deut. 22:9. *Parable of the sower of*, Matt. 13:3–8, 18–23; Mark 4:3–8, 13–20; Luke 8:5–8, 11–15. *Lessons from the sowing of*, Eccl. 11:6; Hos. 10:12; 2 Cor. 9:6. *Sowing of, a type of burial*, 1 Cor. 15:36–38.

‖ **CUTTING.** *Of the flesh for the dead, forbidden*, Lev. 21:5; Deut. 14:1; Jer. 16:6.

§ **REVERENCE.** *For God*, Gen. 17:3; Ex. 3:5; 19:16–

v.31–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31

u Commandment, forbidding witchcraft, Deut. 8:2.
v Familiar Spirits, Deut. 18:11.
w Witchcraft, Ex. 22:18.

32

x Commandment, enjoining reverence for the aged, and fear of God, Deut. 8:2.
y Manners, Gen. 18:2.
z Respect, to the aged, enjoined, Isa. 22:11.

a Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.
b God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

33

c Commandment, enjoining justice to and love for foreigners, Deut. 8:2.
d Foreigners, justice toward, enjoined, Deut. 23:20.
8 R. V. do him wrong.

34

e Love, of man for man, enjoined, 1 John 4:7.

35

f Honesty, enjoined, Rom. 13:13.
g Commandment, enjoining honesty in business, v.36; Deut. 8:2.
h Injustice, forbidden, Isa. 26:10.
i Dishonesty, forbidden, Ezek. 22:13.
j Measure, Deut. 25:15.

36

k Balances, Prov. 11:1.
l Hin, Ex. 29:40.

37

m Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.
n Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
o Law, of Moses, obedience to, enjoined, Deut. 33:2.

31 ¶ [u]Regard not them that have [v]familiar spirits, neither seek after [w]wizards, to be defiled by them: [k]I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ [x]Thou shalt [§, y]rise up before the hoary[c] head, and [z]honour the face of the old man, and [a]fear thy God: [b]I *am* the LORD.[Q]

33 ¶ And [c]if a [d]stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not [8]vex him.

34 *But* the [d]stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt [e]love him as thyself; for ye were strangers[c] in the land of Ē′gўpt: [b]I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ [f, g]Ye shall do no [h, i]unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard,[c] in [+]weight, or in [j]measure.

36 Just[c] [k]balances, just [+]weights, a just [j]ephah,[c] and a just[c] [l]hin,[c] shall ye have: [b]I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Ē′gўpt.

37 [m]Therefore shall ye [n]observe all my [o]statutes, and all my judgments,[c] and do them: [b]I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 20

The punishment denounced against him that offers his children to Molech; 6 that consults wizards; 9 that curses his parents; 10 and that commits adultery, incest, sodomy, and other abominations. 22 Obedience is required. 27 Wizards must be put to death.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō′sęs, saying,

2 Again, thou shalt say to the children of Ĭs′ra-el, Whosoever *he be* of the children of Ĭs′ra-el, or of the strangers that sojourn[c] in Ĭs′ra-el, that [c]giveth *any* of his [d]seed unto [e]Mō′lech; he shall surely be [f]put to [g]death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And I will set my face against that man, and will [h]cut[c] him off from among his people; because he hath [c]given of his [d]seed unto [e]Mō′lech, to defile my [i]sanctuary, and to [j]profane my holy [k]name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways [*]hide[c] their eyes from the man, when he [c]giveth of his [d]seed unto [e]Mō′lech, and [f, g]kill him not:

5 Then I will set my face against that [l]man, and against his [m]family, and will [h]cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit [c]whoredom with [e]Mō′lech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And [n]the soul that turneth[c] after such as have [o]familiar spirits, and after [p, q]wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will [h]cut him off from among his people.

7 [r]Sanctify yourselves therefore, and [s]be ye holy: for [t]I *am* the LORD your God.[Q]

8 And [u]ye shall [v]keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which [w]sanctify[c] you.

9 ¶ For [x, y]every one that curseth his [z]father or his [a]mother shall be surely [b]put to [c]death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his [d]blood *shall be* upon him.[Q]

10 ¶ And [e]the man that committeth [†]adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and

v.2–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Human Sacrifices, forbidden, Deut. 12:31.
e Molech, 1 Kin. 11:7.
f Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.
g Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.

3

h Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.
i Church, holy, 1 Kin. 9:3.
j Profanation, of God's name, Lev. 22:32.
k God, name of, not to be profaned, Gen. 2:2.

5

l Parents, curses upon, entailed, 2 Cor. 12:14.
m Children, involved in sin of parents, Mark 10:14.

6

n Statute, forbidding witchcraft, Deut. 8:2.
o Familiar Spirits, Deut. 18:11.
p Witchcraft, Ex. 22:18.
q Sorcery, forbidden, Isa. 47:9.

7

r Commandment, enjoining holiness, Deut. 8:2.
s Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
t God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

8

u Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.
v Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
w Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.

9

x Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents, Deut. 8:2.
y Children, punishment of, Mark 10:14.
z Father, Psa. 27:10.

a Mother, 1 Kin. 2:20.
b Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.
c Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.
d Blood, figurative, Gen. 9:4.

10

e Statute, defining incest and forbidding evil lusts, vs. 10–25; Deut. 8:2.

1 *a Revelation, of various commandments*, 2 Cor. 12:1. *b Prophet, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2. **2** *c Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

24. *For God's house*, Lev. 19:30; 26:2. *For sacred places*, Ex. 3:5; Josh. 5:15; Acts 7:33. *For kings*, 1 Sam. 24:6; 26:9, 11; 2 Sam. 1:14; Eccl. 10:20; 1 Pet. 2:17. *For rulers*, Ex. 33:8. *For magistrates*, Ex. 22:28; 2 Pet. 2:10; Jude 8. *For parents*, Ex. 20:12; Lev. 19:3. *For the aged*, Lev. 19:32; Job 32:4–7.

+ WEIGHTS. *Must be just*, Deut. 25:13–15; Prov. 11:1; 16:11; 20:10, 23; Mic. 6:10, 11.

Maneh, a weight. *Rendered pound*, 1 Kin. 10:17; Ezra 2:49; Neh. 7:71, 74. *Equal to 2 lb Troy*, 1 Kin. 10:17; 2 Chr. 9:16. See footnote, MEASURE, Deut. 25:15.

*** CONNIVANCE**, Lev. 20:4; 1 Sam. 3:11–13; Prov. 10:10.

† ADULTERY, Prov. 29:3; Jer. 23:10; Matt. 15:19; Mark 7:21.
Defined, Matt. 5:28, 32; 19:9; Mark 10:11, 12; Luke 16:

v 10–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the adulteress shall surely be [b]put to [c]death.[Q]

11 And [e]the man that [†,f]lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be [b]put to [c]death; their [d]blood *shall be* upon them.

12 And [e]if a man [f]lie with his [‡]daughter in law, both of them shall surely be [b]put to [c]death: they have wrought [C]confusion;[C] their [d]blood *shall be* upon them.

13 ¶ [e]If a man also [g]lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an [h]abomination:[C] they shall surely be [b]put to [c]death; their [d]blood *shall be* upon them.[Q]

14 And [e]if a man [f,i]take a wife and [j]her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be [b,c]burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 And [e]if a man [k]lie with a beast, he shall surely be [b]put to [c]death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And [e]if a woman approach unto any beast, and [k]lie down thereto, thou shalt [b,c]kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their [d]blood *shall be* upon them.

17 And [e]if a man shall [i]take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and [f]see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be [l]cut[C] off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

18 And [e]if a man shall lie with a woman having her [m]sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be [l]cut[C] off from among their people.

19 And [e]thou shalt not [f,i]uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And [e]if a man shall [f]lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 And [e]if a man shall [f,i]take his brother's wife, it [i]*is* an unclean[C] thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.[Q]

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore [n]keep all my statutes, and all my judgments,[C] and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out.

23 And ye shall not walk in the [o]manners of the [p,q]nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their [r]land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with [s]milk and [t]honey: I *am* the LORD your

v 17–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
f Incest, Lev. 18:6.

13
g Sodomy, Lev. 18:22.
h Abomination, Lev. 18:27.

14
i Marriage, incestuous, forbidden, Gen. 34:9.
j Mother-in-law, Matt. 10.35.

15
k Bestiality, Lev. 18:23.

17
l Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.

18
m Menstruation, Ezek. 18:6.

21
1 R.V. is impurity:

22
n Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.

23
o Example, bad, John 13:15.
p Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.
q Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.

24
r Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
s Milk, figurative, Job 10:10.
t Honey, figurative, Prov. 25:27.

18; Rom. 7:3. *Repugnant to righteous*, Job 31:1, 9–12; Ezek. 18:5, 6, 9. *Law concerning wife accused of*, Num. 5:11–30; Deut. 22:13–19. *Fatal consequences of*, Prov. 2:16–19; 5:3–22; 6:24–33; 7:5–23; 9:13–18; 22:14; 23:27. *Secrecy in*, Job 24:15–18; 2 Tim. 3:6. *Moral corruption by*, Jer. 3:1; 5:7, 8; Hos. 4:1, 2, 11.

Impenitence in, Prov. 30:18–20; Jer. 7:9, 10; 2 Cor. 12:21; 1 Pet. 4:3, 4; Rev. 9:2.

Forbidden, Ex. 25:14; Lev. 18:20; 19:29; Deut. 5:18; 23:17; Matt. 5:27; 19:18; Mark 10:19; Luke 18:20 (*with* Eph. 4:17–19); Acts 15:20, 29; Rom. 13:9, 13; 1 Cor. 6:13, 15, 16, 18; 10:8; Col. 3:5; Eph. 5:3; 1 Thess. 4:3–5, 7; 1 Tim. 1:10; Jas. 2:11.

Penalties for: *Fines*, Ex. 22:16,17; Deut. 18:19,28, 29. *Curses*, Deut. 27:20, 22, 23. *Divine judgments*, 2 Sam. 12:10–12; Jer. 29:22, 23; Ezek. 16:38, 40, 41; Mal. 3:5; 1 Cor. 10:8; Heb. 13:4; Rev. 2:20–22. *Death*, Gen. 20:3, 7; 26:11; 38:24; Lev. 20:10–12; 21:9; Deut. 22:20–27; 2 Sam. 12:14; Ezek. 23:45, 47, 48; John 8:4, 5. *Excommunication*, 1 Cor. 5:1–13; Eph. 5:11, 12. *Exclusion from kingdom of God*, 1 Cor. 6:9, 10; Gal. 5:19, 21; Eph. 5:5, 6; Jude 7; Rev. 21:8; 22:15.

Forgiveness of, Judg. 19:1–4; John 8:10, 11.

Instances of: *Sodomites*, Gen. 19:5–8. *Lot*, Gen. 19:31–38. *Shechem*, Gen. 34:2. *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22. *Judah*, Gen. 38:1–24. *The Levite's concubine*, Judg. 19:2. *The Gibeanites*, Judg. 19:22–25. *Gilead*, Judg. 11:1. *Samson*, Judg. 16:1. *Sons of Eli*, 1 Sam. 2:22. *David*, 2 Sam. 11:1–5. *Amnon*, 2 Sam. 13:1–20. *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 16:22. *Israelites*, Jer. 29:23; Ezek. 29:9–11; 33:26; Hos. 7:4. *Herod*, Mark 6:17, 18; Luke 3:19. *Samaritan woman*, John 4:17, 18. *The woman brought to Jesus in the temple*, John 8:4–11. *Corinthians*, 1 Cor. 5:1–5. *Heathen*, Eph. 4:17–19; 1 Pet. 4:3.

Figurative, Jer. 3:2; Ezek. 16:15, 16; Hos. 4:1.

‡ **DAUGHTER-IN-LAW. Filial:** INSTANCE OF, *Ruth*, Ruth 1:11–18; 4:15.

Unfilial: *Prophecy of*, Mic. 7:6; Matt. 10:35.

v.24–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
v Israel, taught to be holy, Ex. 4:22.

25
w Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
x Animals, clean and unclean, Jer. 27:5.
y Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
2 R. V. thing wherewith the ground teemeth,

26
z Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.

a Commandment, enjoining holiness, Deut. 8:2.
b God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.

27
c Familiar Spirits, Deut. 18:11.
d Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.
e Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.
f Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.
g Blood, figurative, Gen. 9:4.

1
a Revelation, concerning priests, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
c Priest, defilement of, Lev. 1:5.
d Mourning, vs. 1–5; Lam. 2:5.
e Defilement, of priests, vs. 1–15; Lev. 5:2.
1 R. V. defile himself

God, which [u]have separated [c] [v]you from *other* people.

25 Ye shall therefore put difference between [w]clean [x]beasts and [y]unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any [2]manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And [z,a]ye shall be holy unto me: for I the LORD *am* [b]holy, and have severed you from *other* [s] people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ A man also or woman that hath a [c]familiar spirit, or that is a [d]wizard, [c] shall surely be [e]put to [f]death: they shall stone them with stones: their [g]blood *shall be* upon them.

CHAPTER 21

Of the priests' mourning. 6 *Of their holiness.* 13 *Of their marriages.* 16 *Any priest having a blemish must not minister in the sanctuary.*

AND the LORD [a]said unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ, Speak unto the [c]priests the sons of Aâr'on, and say unto them, [d]There shall none [1]be [e]defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for [c]his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for [c]his sister a virgin, that is nigh [c] unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he [1]be [e]defiled.

4 *But* he shall not [e]defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 [c]They shall not make *,[f]baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 [g,h]They shall be [i]holy unto their God, and not [j]profane the [k]name of their God: for the [l]offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the [m]bread of their God, [n]they do offer: therefore [i]they shall be holy.

7 [o,p]They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for [q]he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctify [c] him therefore; for [n]he offereth the [m]bread of thy God: [q]he shall be holy unto thee: for I the [r]LORD, which [s,t]sanctify you, *am* holy. [s]

9 And the [u]daughter of any priest, if she profane [c] herself by playing the [v,w]whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with [x]fire. [q]

10 ¶ And *he that is* the [†]high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the [y]anointing [z]oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend [c] his clothes;

11 Neither shall [†]he go in to any dead body, nor [a]defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 Neither shall he go out of the [b]sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the [c]anointing [d]oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

v.5–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
f Idolatry, wicked practices of, forbidden, 1 Sam. 15:23.

6
g Commandment, enjoining holiness upon ministers, Deut. 8:2.
h Minister, character and qualifications of, vs. 6–23; Rom. 15:16.
i Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
j Profanation, forbidden, Lev. 22:32.
k God, name of, not to be profaned, Gen. 2:2.
l Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
m Bread, figurative, Ezek. 4:13.
n Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.

7
o Minister, marriage of, Rom. 15:16.
p Priest, marriage of, Lev. 1:5.
q Priest, holy, Lev. 1:5.

8
r God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
s Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
t Spiritual Blessings, sanctification, Eph. 1:3.

9
u Daughter, of priest, Lev. 12:6.
v Harlot, punishment of, Prov. 7:10.
w Adultery, penalties for, Lev. 20:10.
x Fire, torture by, Ex. 12:8.

10
y Anointing, Lev. 8:12.
z Oil, sacred, Deut. 12:17.

11
a Defilement, of priests, Lev. 5:2.

12
b Sanctuary, Lev. 4:6.
c Anointing, Lev. 8:12.
d Oil, sacred, Deut. 12:17.

*** BALDNESS**, Lev. 13:40, 41. *A judgment*, Isa. 3:24; Jer. 47:5; 48:37; Ezek. 7:18. *Artificial, a sign of mourning*, Isa. 22:12; Jer. 16:6; Ezek. 27:31; 29:18; Amos 8:10; Mic. 1:16. *Artificial, as an idolatrous practice, forbidden*, Lev. 21:5; Deut. 14:1.
Instances of: *Elisha*, 2 Kin. 2:23.

† HIGH PRIEST. Moses did not denominate Aaron chief or high priest. The function he served was superior to that of other priests. The office appears after the institution of the priesthood, Lev. 21:10–15; Num. 3:32.
Two apparently co-ordinate high priests, Zadok and Abiathar, 2 Sam. 15:24, 29; *and Annas and Caiaphas*, Luke 3:2. *Must be without blemish*, Lev. 21:17–23. *Consecration of*, Ex. 29:1–9, 19–35; 40:12–16; Lev. 6:20–23; 8:6–35; 21:10; Heb. 7:21.
Vestments of, Ex. 28:2–43; 29:29; 31:10; 39:1–31; Lev. 8:7–9. *Respect due to*, Acts 23:5.
Duties of: *Had charge of the sanctuary and altar*, Num. 18:2, 5, 7. *To offer sacrifices*, Heb. 5:1; 8:3. *To designate subordinate priests for duty*, Num. 4:19; 1 Sam. 2:36. *To officiate in consecrations, of Levites*, Num. 8:11–21; *of kings*, 1 Kin. 1:34. *To have charge of the treasury*, 2 Kin. 12:10; 22:4; 2 Chr. 24:6–14; 34:9. *To light the lamps of tabernacle*, Ex. 27:20, 21; 30:8; Lev. 24:3, 4; Num. 8:3. *To burn in-*

v.13–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13 And [e]he shall [f]take a wife in her virginity.

14 A [g]widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall [f]take a [h]virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do [i]sanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [j]Mō'şeş, saying,

17 Speak unto [k]Aâr'on, saying, [l,m]Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* [n,o]blemish, let him not approach to offer the [p]bread of his God.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a [n,o]blemish, he shall not approach: a [q]blind man, or a [‡]lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous,

19 Or a man that is [‡]broken-footed, or brokenhanded,

20 Or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a [n,o]blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or [r]scabbed, or hath his stones broken;

21 No [l]man that hath a [n,o]blemish of the seed of Aâr'on the [k]priest shall come nigh to offer the [s]offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh[c] to offer the [p]bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the [p]bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the [t]vail, nor come nigh[c] unto the [u]altar, because he hath a [n,o]blemish; that he profane[c] not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do [i]sanctify them.

24 And Mō'şeş told *it* unto Aâr'on, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Iş'ra-el.

CHAPTER 22

The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things. 6 *How they shall be cleansed.* 10 *Who of the priest's house may eat of the holy things.* 17 *The sacrifices must be without blemish.* 26 *The age of the sacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'şeş, saying,

2 Speak unto [c]Aâr'on and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Iş'ra-el, and that they profane not my holy [d]name *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Iş'ra-el hallow unto the LORD, having his [e]uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be [f,g]cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of [c]Aâr'on *is* a [e,h,i]leper, or hath [1]a running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him;

5 Or whosoever toucheth any [f]creeping thing, whereby he may be made [e,k]unclean, or a man of whom he may take unclean-

v.23–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Revelation, relating to priests*, vs. 1–16; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2
c *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
d *God, name of, not to be profaned*, Gen. 2:2.

3
e *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
f *Church, rules of discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.
g *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.

4
h *Leprosy, law concerning*, Lev. 13:2.
i *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.
1 R. V. an issue;

5
f *Creeping Things*, Rom. 1:23.
k *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

13
e *Priest, marriage of*, Lev. 1:5.
f *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.

14
g *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
h *Virgin*, Isa. 62:5.

15
i *Sanctification, the Lord the sanctifier*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

16
j *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

17
k *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
m *Jesus, perfection of, typified*, vs. 17–23; Matt. 1:21.
n *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
o *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
p *Bread, figurative*, Ezek. 4:13.

18
q *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.

20
r *Scab*, Lev. 14:56.

21
s *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

23
t *Vail*, Ex. 26:31.
u *Altar*, Gen. 8.20.

---

cense, Ex. 30:7, 8; 1 Sam. 2:28; 1 Chr. 23:13. *To place shewbread on the table every Sabbath*, Lev. 24:8. *To make atonement for his own sins*, Lev. 4:3–12; 9:7; 16:6, 11, 17, 24, 33.

On the day of atonement, Ex. 30:10; Lev. 16; Heb. 5:3; 9:7.

Judicial, Num. 5:15–18; 1 Sam. 4:18; Matt. 26:3, 57, 62; Acts 5:21–28; 23:1–5. *To officiate at choice of ruler*, Num. 27:18, 19, 21. *To distribute spoils of war*, Num. 31:26–29.

Emoluments of: *Provided with cities and suburbs*, Josh. 21:13–19; 1 Chr. 6:57–60; Neh. 11:3, 20; Ezek. 45:1–6; 48:8–13. *Possessed land sanctified to the Lord*, Lev. 27:21. *Portion, of tithe of the tithes*, Num. 18:8–18, 26–32; Neh. 10:38; *of the spoils of war, including captives*, Num. 31:25–29; *of first fruits*, Lev. 23:20; 24:9; Num. 18:12, 13, 17, 18; Deut. 18:3–5; Neh. 10:36; *of redemption money*, Lev. 27:23; *of redemption money of firstborn*, Num. 3:46–51; 18:15, 16; *of things devoted*, Num. 5:9, 10; 18:14; *of fines*, Num. 5:8; *of trespass money and other trespass offerings*, Num. 5:5–10; 18:9; *of the shewbread*, Lev. 24:5–9; Matt. 12:4; *of sacrifices and offerings*, Ex. 29:27–34; Lev. 2:2, 3, 9, 10; 5:12, 13, 16; 6:15–18; 10:12–14; 14:12, 13; Num. 6:19, 20; 18:8–19; Deut. 18:3–5; 1 Sam. 2:13, 14; Ezek. 45:1–4; 1 Cor. 9:13.

Regulations by Hezekiah concerning, 2 Chr. 31:4–19. *Portion of land allotted to, in redistribution in Ezekiel's vision*, Ezek. 48:8–14. *Sustenance of their families*, Lev. 22:11–13; Num. 18:11, 19.

See footnote, PRIEST, Lev. 1:5.

‡ **LAMENESS.** *Disqualified priests from exercising the priestly office*, Lev. 21:18. *Disqualified animals for sacrificial uses*, Deut. 15:21. *Hated by David*, 2 Sam. 5:8. *Healed, by Jesus*, Matt. 11:5; 15:31; 21:14; Luke 7:22; *by Peter*, Acts 3:2–11.

Figurative, Heb. 12:13.

v.5–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
l Ablution, Judg. 19:21.

7
m Purification, Num. 19:19.
n Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.

8
o Sanitation and Hygiene, food, Num. 31:23.

9
p Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
q Sin, punishment for, Rom. 5:12.
r Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.

10
s Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.
t Hired Servant, Lev. 25:40.

11
u Servant, bought and sold, Jer. 2:14.
v Money, Jer. 32:9.

12
w Daughter, of priest, Lev. 12:6.
x Marriage, Gen. 34:9.
2 R. V. the heave offering

13
y Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.

14
z Ignorance, sins of, Acts 3:17.

a Fine, Ex. 22:1.
b Restitution, Ex. 22:3.
c Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.

16
3 R. V. that bringeth guilt,

ness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be [e,k]unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he [l]wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be [m,n]clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because it *is* his food.

8 [o]That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 [c]They shall therefore [p]keep mine ordinance,[c] lest they bear [q]sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do [r]sanctify them.

10 There shall no [s]stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an [t]hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But if the [c]priest buy *any* [u]soul[c] with his [v]money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.[c]

12 If the priest's [w]daughter also be [x]*married* unto a [s]stranger,[c] she may not eat of [2]an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the priest's [w]daughter be a [y]widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat:[c] but there shall no [s]stranger[c] eat thereof.

14 And if a man eat *of* the holy thing [z]unwittingly,[c] then he shall put the [a]fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall [b]give [c]*it* unto the priest with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Iṣ'ra-el, which they offer unto the LORD;

16 Or suffer[c] them to bear the iniquity [3]of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do [d]sanctify them.

17 ¶ And the LORD [e]spake unto [f]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

18 Speak unto [g]Aâr'on, and to his sons, and unto all the children of [h]Iṣ'ra-el, and say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Iṣ'ra-el, or the [i]strangers[c] in Iṣ'ra-el, that will offer his [j]oblation for all his [k]vows, and for all his [l]freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a [m]burnt offering;

19 *Ye shall* [n,o]*offer* at your own will a male [p]without [q,r]blemish, of the beeves,[c] of the [s]sheep, or of the [t]goats.

20 *But* whatsoever hath a [q,r]blemish, [n]*that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of [u]peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish *his* [k]vow, or a [l]freewill offering [4]in beeves[c] or [s]sheep, [n]it shall be [p]perfect to be accepted; there shall be no [q,r]blemish therein.

22 [v]Blind, or broken,[c] or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or [w]scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the [x]altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a [y]bullock or a [z]lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a [l]freewill offering; but for a [k]vow[c] it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD [a]that which is [b,c]bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a [d]stranger's[c] hand shall ye offer the [e]bread of your God of any of these; because their [f]corruption *is* in them, *and* [b,c]blemishes *be* in

v.16–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:1.

d Sanctification, the Lord the sanctifier, 1 Pet. 1:2.

17
e Revelation, concerning offerings, vs. 17–33; 2 Cor. 12:1.
f Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

18
g Priest, Lev. 1:5
h Israel, Ex. 4:22.
i Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.
j Jesus, typified in the offerings, vs. 18–22, 24; Matt. 1:21.
k Vows, Num. 30:2.
l Offerings, free will, Lev. 6:17.
m Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.

19
n Offerings, must be without blemish, Lev. 6:17.
o Dedication, Ezra 6:17.
p Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
q Blemish, Lev. 14:10.
r Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
s Sheep, Deut. 32:14.
t Goat, Deut. 14:4.

21
u Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. of the herd or of the flock,

22
v Blindness, of animals, 2 Kin. 6:18.
w Scab, Lev. 14:56.
x Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.

23
y Bullock, Ex. 29:3.
z Lamb, offering of, Num. 7:15.

24
a Offerings, must be without blemish, Lev. 6:17.
b Blemish, Lev. 14:10.
c Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.

25
d Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.
e Bread, figurative Ezek. 4:13.
f Corruption, Job 17:14.

v.25–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD [g]spake unto [h]Mō'şeş, saying,

27 When a [i]bullock, or a [j]sheep, or a [k]goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; [c]and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an [l]offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day.

29 ¶ And when ye [5]will offer a [m]sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, [6]offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; [n]ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: [c][o]I *am* the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye [p]keep my commandments, and do them: [o]I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye *,[q]profane my holy [r]name; but I will be hallowed [c]among the children of Iş'ra-el: I *am* the LORD which [s]hallow you,

33 That [t]brought you out of the land of [u]Ē'ġўpt, to be your God: [o]I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 23

The feasts of the Lord. 3 *The sabbath.* 2 *The passover.* 9 *The sheaf of first fruits.* 15 *The feast of pentecost.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feast of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feast of tabernacles.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'şeş, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iş'ra-el, and say unto them, *Concerning* the [c]feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

3 [d]Six days shall [e]work be done: but the seventh day *is* the [f]sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; [g]ye shall do no work *therein*: it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These *are* the [c]feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 In the fourteenth *day* of the [h]first [i]month at even *is* the LORD'S [j]passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same [h,i]month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: [k]seven days ye must eat [l]unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: [c] [d]ye shall [l]do no servile [c]work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an [m]offering made by fire unto the LORD [k]seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation: [d,l]ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

9 ¶ And the LORD [n]spake unto [b]Mō'şeş, saying,

10 [n]Speak unto the children of Iş'ra-el, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the [o]harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the [p]firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And [q]he shall [r]wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted [c] for you: on the morrow after the [f]sabbath the priest shall wave [c] it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he [s,t]lamb [u]without [v,w]blemish of the first year for a [x]burnt offering unto the LORD.

13 And the [1,y]meat [c] offering thereof *shall be* two [z]tenth deals [c] of fine flour mingled [c] with [a]oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet [c] savour: [c] and

v.3–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Revelation, concerning the Sabbath, vs. 1–8; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
2
c Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
3
d Commandment, enjoining labor and rest, Deut. 8:2.
e Labor, Luke 10:7.
f Sabbath, Ex. 16: 23.
g Sanitation and Hygiene, rest enjoined, vs. 3–8, 24–42; Num. 31: 23.
5
h Abib, Ex. 13:4.
i Month, Ex. 12:2.
j Passover, Num. 9:5.
6
k Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.
7
l Rest, enjoined, Ex. 23:12.
8
m Offerings, Lev. 6:17.
9
n Revelation, concerning first fruits, 2 Cor. 12:1.
10
o Harvest, Ex. 34:21.
p First Fruits, Deut. 18:4.
11
q Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
r Offerings, wave, Lev. 6:17.
12
s Lamb, offerings of, Num. 7:15.
t Jesus, typified in the offerings, Matt. 1:21.
u Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
v Blemish, Lev. 14:10.
w Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
x Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
13
y Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
z Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.
a Oil, used for food, Deut. 12:17.
1 R. V. meal

29
m Offerings, thank, Lev. 6:17.
5 R. V. sacrifice
6 R. V. ye shall sacrifice it that ye may be accepted.
30
n Sanitation and Hygiene, food, Num. 31:23.
o God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
31
p Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
32
q Blasphemy, forbidden, 2 Sam. 12:14.
r God, name of, not to be profaned, Gen. 2:2.
s Sanctification, the Lord the sanctifier, 1 Pet. 1:2.
33
t God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
u Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

*** PROFANATION. Of God's Name**, Lev. 20:3; Prov. 30:9.
FORBIDDEN, Ex. 20:7 (with Deut. 5:11); Lev. 18:21; 19:12; 21:6; 22:2, 32.
INSTANCES OF, Psa. 139:20; Isa. 52:5; Rom. 2:24.

Of the Sabbath, Neh. 13:15–22; Ezek. 20:12, 13, 16; 22: 8; 23:38.
Of the house of God, 2 Chr. 33:7; Neh. 13:7; Jer. 7:11; Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46.
Of holy things: *Forbidden*, Lev. 22:15.

v. 13–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.
c *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
d *Measure, liquid*, Deut. 25:15.

14
e *Thankfulness, cultivated by offerings*, Acts 24:3.
2 R. V. the oblation of

15
f *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
g *Offerings, wave*, Lev. 6:17.
h *Seven, weeks*, Gen. 7:2.
i *Pentecost, institution of*, Acts 2:1.

16
j *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.

17
k *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
l *First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4.

18
m *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
n *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
p *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
q *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

19
s *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. offer
4 R. V. he-goat

20
u *Priests, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

the [b]drink offering thereof *shall be* of [c]wine, the fourth *part* of an [d]hin.[c]

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn,[c] nor green ears,[c] until the selfsame day that ye have [e]brought [2]an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ [r]And[o] ye shall count unto you from the morrow[c] after the [f]sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the [g]wave offering; [h,i]seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow[c] after the seventh [f]sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new [1,j]meat[c] offering unto the LORD.[r]

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two [g]wave[c] loaves of two [k]tenth deals:[c] they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with *leaven; *they are* the [l]firstfruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the [m]bread seven [n]lambs [o]without [p,q]blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a [r]burnt offering unto the LORD, with their [1,j]meat[c] offering, and their [b]drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall [3]sacrifice one [4]kid of the goats for a [s]sin [n]offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of [t]peace offerings.[c]

20 And the [u]priest shall wave them with the [m]bread of the [l]firstfruits *for* a [g]wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [v]they shall be holy[c] to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame[c] day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall [w]do no servile[c] work *therein*: *it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.[q]

22 ¶ And [x]when ye reap the [y]harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any †gleaning of thy harvest: [z]thou shalt leave them unto the [a]poor, and to the [b]stranger:[c] I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD [c]spake unto [d]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el, saying, In the [e]seventh [f]month, in the first *day* of the month, shall [5]ye have a [g]sabbath, a memorial of blowing of ‡trumpets, an holy convocation.[c]

25 Ye shall do [g]no servile [h]work *therein*: but ye shall offer an [i]offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD [f]spake unto [d]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

27 Also on the tenth *day* of this [e]seventh [f]month *there shall be* a day of ‖,[k]atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall [l,m]afflict your souls, and offer an [i]offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And [g]ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of ‖atonement, to make an atone-

v. 20–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

21
w *Rest, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.

22
x *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.
y *Harvest*, Ex. 34:21.
z *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

a *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.
b *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20.

23
c *Revelation, concerning the feast of trumpets*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
d *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

24
e *Ethanim, October*, 1 Kin. 8:2.
f *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
g *Rest, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.
5 R. V. be a solemn rest unto you,

25
h *Labor*, Luke 10:7.
i *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

26
j *Revelation, concerning the day of atonement*, 2 Cor. 12:1.

27
k *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Humility*, vs. 26–32; Prov. 22:4.
m *Repentance, enjoined*, vs. 26–32; Mark 1:4.

* **LEAVEN** (*yeast*). *For bread*, Ex. 12:34, 39; Hos. 7:4; Matt. 13:33. *Leavened bread used, with peace offering*, Lev. 7:13; Amos 4:5; *with wave offering*, Lev. 23:15–17.
A type of sin, 1 Cor. 5:6–8. *Forbidden to be used in the passover*, Ex. 12:19, 20; 13:3, 4, 7; 23:18; Num. 9:11. *Forbidden also with meat offerings*, Lev. 2:11; 6:17; 10:12; *and with blood*, Ex. 23:18; 34:25.
Figurative: *Of the hypocrisy of the Pharisees*, Matt. 16:6–12; Mark 8:15; Luke 12:1. *Of other evils*, 1 Cor. 5:6–8; Gal. 5:9.
Parable of, Matt. 13:33; Luke 13:21.

† **GLEANING.** *Laws concerning*, Lev. 19:9, 10; 23:22; Deut. 24:19, 20.
Instances of: *Ruth in the field of Boaz*, Ruth 2:2, 3.
Figurative, Judg. 8:2; Isa. 17:6; Jer. 49:9; Mic. 7:1.

‡ **TRUMPETS. Feast of:** *When and how observed*, Lev. 23:24, 25; Num. 29:1–6. *Celebrated after the captivity with joy*, Neh. 8:2, 9–12.
See footnote, ANNUAL FEASTS, Num. 15:3.

‖ **DAY OF ATONEMENT.** *Time of*, Ex. 30:10; Lev. 23:27; 25:9; Num. 29:7. *How observed*, Ex. 30:10; Lev 16:2–34; 23:27–32; Num. 29:7–11; Heb. 9:7.

v.26–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

ment for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul[c] *it be* that shall [n]not be [l,m]afflicted in that same ‖day, he shall be [o]cut off from among his people.[Q]

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any [h]work in that same ‖day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 [g,p]Ye shall do no manner of [h]work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of [q]rest, and ye shall [l,m]afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the [j]month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD [q]spake unto [d]Mō'şeş, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Ĭş'ra-el, saying, The fifteenth day of this [e]seventh month *shall be* the feast of [r]tabernacles *for*[Q] [s]seven days unto the LORD.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: [q]ye shall do no servile [h]work *therein.*

36 [s]Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a solemn assembly; *and* [q]ye[Q] shall do no servile [h]work *therein.*

37 These *are* the [t]feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a [t]burnt offering, and a [6,u]meat[c] offering, a sacrifice, and [v]drink offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the [w]sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your [x]vows, and beside[c] all your [v]freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the [e]seventh [j]month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a [r,t]feast unto the LORD [s]seven days: on the first day *shall be* a [7]sabbath,[c] and on the eighth day *shall be* a [7]sabbath.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of [z]palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and [§]willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a [a]feast unto the LORD [b]seven days in the year. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the [c]seventh [d]month.[c]

42 Ye shall dwell in [†]booths[c] [b]seven days; all that are Ĭş'ra-el-ītes born shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Ĭş'ra-el to dwell in [†]booths, when I [e]brought them out of the land of Ē'ğğypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Mō'şeş declared unto the children of Ĭş'ra-el the [f]feasts of the LORD.

CHAPTER 24

The oil for the lamps of the tabernacle. 5 *The shewbread.* 10 *Shelomith's son blasphemes.* 13 *The law of blasphemy,* 17 *of murder,* 18 *and of damage.* 23 *The blasphemer is stoned.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'şeş, saying,

2 Command the children of [c]Ĭş'ra-el, that they bring unto thee pure [d]oil [e]olive beaten for the light, to cause the [f]lamps to burn continually.

3 Without[c] the vail of the testi-

29
n Impenitence, judgments denounced against, Rom. 2:5.
o Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.

31
p Sanitation and Hygiene, rest enjoined, Num. 31:23.

33
q Revelation, concerning the feast of tabernacles, 2 Cor. 12:1.

34
r Tabernacles, feast of, vs. 34–43; Deut. 16:13.
s Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.

37
t Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
u Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
v Offerings, drink, Lev. 6:17.
6 R. V. meal

38
w Sabbath, Ex. 16:23
x Vows, Num. 30:2.

v.38–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y Offerings, free will, Lev. 6:17.

39
7 R. V. solemn rest,

40
z Palm Tree, Song 7:7.

41
a Tabernacles, feast of, Deut. 16:13.
b Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.
c Ethanim, October, 1 Kin. 8:2.
d Month, Ex. 12:2.

43
e God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

44
f Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.

1
a Revelation, of sundry laws, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

2
c Israel, Ex. 4:22.
d Oil, illuminating, Deut. 12:17.
e Olive, Deut. 6:11.
f Lamp, Ex. 27:20.

§ **WILLOW,** Job 40:4. *In Canaan,* Lev 23:40; Isa. 15:7, 44:4; Ezek. 17:5. *By the rivers of Babylon,* Psa. 137:2.

† **BOOTH.** *Made of boughs,* Jonah 4:5. *Made, for cattle,* Gen. 33:17; *for watchmen,* Job 27:18; Isa. 1:8. *Prescribed for the Israelites to dwell in, during the feast of tabernacles, to celebrate their wanderings in the wilderness,* Lev. 23:40–43; Neh. 8:15–17.

v.3–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

mony, in the [l]tabernacle of the congregation, shall [g]Aâr'on order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 [g]He shall order[c] the [l]lamps upon the pure [h]candlestick[c] before the LORD continually.

5 ¶[q] And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [i]cakes thereof: two [j]tenth deals[c] shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set [i]them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure [k]frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the [i]bread for a [l]memorial, *even* an [m]offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every [n]sabbath [g]he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Ĭsh'ra-el by an everlasting covenant.[c]

9 And [i, o]it shall be Aâr'on's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the [m]offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.[q]

10 ¶ And the son of an Ĭsh'ra-el-īt-ĭsh woman, whose father *was* an Ê-ġўp'tian, went out among the children of [c]Ĭsh'ra-el: and this son of the Ĭsh'ra-el-īt-ĭsh *woman* and a man of Ĭsh'ra-el strove[c] together in the camp;

11 And the Ĭsh'ra-el-īt-ĭsh woman's son [p]blasphemed the name *of the* LORD and *cursed. And they brought him unto Mō'shĕs: (and his mother's name *was* Shĕl'o-mĭth, the daughter of Dĭb'rī, of the tribe of Dăn:)

12 And they put him in [q]ward, that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD [r]spake unto Mō'shĕs, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath *cursed without the camp; and [s]let [t]all that heard *him* lay their [u]hands upon his head, and let all the [v]congregation [w]stone him.

15 And [r]thou shalt speak unto the children of [c]Ĭsh'ra-el, saying, Whosoever *, [p]curseth his God shall bear[c] his sin.

16 And he that [p]blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be [x]put to [y]death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly [w]stone him: as well the [z]stranger,[c] as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name *of the* LORD, shall be put to death.[q]

17 And he that [a]killeth any man shall surely be [b]put to [c]death.[q]

18 And he that killeth a [d]beast shall [e]make it good; [2]beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, [f]so shall it be done to him;

20 [f]Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, [f]so shall it be done to him *again*.[q]

21 And he that killeth a [d]beast, he shall [e]restore it: and he that [a]killeth a man, he shall be [b]put to [c]death.

22 Ye shall have [g]one manner of law, as well for the [h]stranger,[c] as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Mō'shĕs spake to the children of Ĭsh'ra-el, that they should bring forth him that had *cursed out of the camp, and [b, c, i]stone him with stones. And the children of Ĭsh'ra-el did as the LORD commanded Mō'shĕs.

v.13–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
g *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
l R. V. tent of meeting.

4
h *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.

5
i *Shewbread*, Ex. 35:13.
j *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.

7
k *Frankincense*, 1 Chr. 9:29.
l *Memorial*, Num. 16:40.
m *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.

8
n *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

9
o *High Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 21:10.

11
p *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

12
q *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.

13
r *Revelation, concerning the punishment of crimes*, vs. 14–22; 2 Cor. 12:1.

14
s *Evidence*, Deut. 17:6.
t *Witness*, Num. 35:30.
u *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
v *Church, called the congregation*, Matt. 16:18.
w *Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6.

16
x *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
y *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.
z *Foreigners, forbidden to blaspheme*, Deut. 23:20.

17
a *Homicide, punishment of*, Deut. 5:17.
b *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
c *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

18
d *Property, personal*, Lev. 27:15.
e *Restitution*, Ex. 22:3.
2 R. V. life for life.

19
f *Retaliation, judicial*, Deut. 19:19.

22
g *Legislation, class, forbidden*, Ex. 12:49.
h *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.

23
i *Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6.

* **CURSING.** *God, death penalty for*, Lev. 24:11, 15. *Parents, death penalty for*, Ex. 21:17, Matt. 15:4, Mark 7:10. *David, by Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:43; *by Shimei*, 2 Sam. 16:5–8. *The precepts of Jesus concerning*, Luke 6:28. *Apostolic precepts concerning*, Rom. 12:14.
See footnote, GOD, *Name of, not to be profaned*, Gen. 2:2.

v.1–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 25

The sabbath of the seventh year. 8 *The jubilee in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Of oppression.* 18 *The blessing upon obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land,* 29 *and of houses.* 35 *Compassion for the poor.* 39 *The law respecting bondmen.* 47 *The redemption of Israelitish servants.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'şeş in mount [c]Si'nāi, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of [d]Iş'ra-el, and say unto them, When ye come into the [e]land which I give you, then shall the land keep a *sabbath unto the LORD.

3 [f]Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt [g]prune thy vineyard, and gather in the †fruit thereof;

4 But in the seventh year shall be a *sabbath[G] of [h]rest unto the land, a sabbath[G] for the LORD: thou shalt neither [f]sow thy field, nor [g]prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy [i]harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the †grapes of thy vine undressed:[G] *for* it is a year of [h]rest unto the land.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat[G] for you; for thee and for thy [j]servant, and for thy maid, and for thy [k]hired servant, and for thy [l]stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy [m]cattle, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be [1]meat.[G]

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven *sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times [n]seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou [2]cause the [o]trumpet of the ‖jubile to sound on the tenth *day* of the [p]seventh [q]month, in the day of [r]atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim ‡,[s]liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a ‖jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A ‖jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: [t]ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather *the* †*grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.[G]

12 For it *is* the ‖jubile; it shall be holy[G] unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this ‖jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou [u]sell [v]ought[G] unto thy neighbour, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, [w]ye shall not oppress one another:

15 According to the number of years after the ‖jubile thou shalt [u,v]buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of

v.8–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 *a* *Revelation, concerning the sabbatic year and jubilee*, vs. 1–17; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
2 *d* *Israel, the law delivered to*, vs. 2–55; Ex. 4:22.
e *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
3 *f* *Agriculture, laws concerning*, Gen. 3:23.
g *Pruning*, Isa. 18:5.
4 *h* *Rest, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.
5 *i* *Harvest*, Ex. 34:21.
6 *j* *Servant, rights of*, Jer. 2:14.
k *Employee, rights of*, Deut. 24:14.
l *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20.
7 *m* *Animals, kindness to*, Jer. 27:5.
1 R. V. food.
8 *n* *Seven, years*, Gen. 7:2.
9 *o* *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
p *Ethanim, October*, 1 Kin. 8:2.
q *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
r *Day of Atonement*, Lev. 23:27.
2 R.V. send abroad the loud trumpet on the tenth day
10 *s* *Emancipation*, Deut. 15:12.
11 *t* *Rest, enjoined*, Ex. 23:12.
14 *u* *Commerce*, 1 Kin. 10:15.
v *Land, sale and redemption of*, Ruth 4:3.
w *Kindness, enjoined*, Acts 28:2.

***SABBATIC YEAR,** a rest recurring every seventh year. *Called* YEAR OF RELEASE, Deut. 15:9; 31:10. *Ordinances concerning*, Ex. 23:9–11; Lev. 25. *Israelitish bondservants set free in*, Ex. 21:2; Deut. 15:12; Jer. 34:14. *Creditors required to release debtors in*, Deut. 15:1–6, 12–18; Neh. 10:31. *Ordinances concerning instruction in the law during*, Deut. 31:10–13. *Enforced observance of*, Lev. 26:34, 35; Jer. 34:12–22.

†GRAPE. *Cultivated in vineyards, by Noah*, Gen. 9:20; *by the Canaanites*, Num. 13:24; Deut. 6:11; Josh. 24:13; *by the Edomites*, Num. 20:17; *by the Amorites*, Num. 21:22; Isa. 16:8, 9. *Grown, at Shechem*, Judg. 9:27; *at Abel*, Judg. 11:33 [marg.]; *at Timnath*, Judg. 14:5; *at Shiloh*, Judg. 21:20, 21; *at Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 21:1–18; *at Carmel*, 2 Chr. 26:10; *at En-gedi*, Song 1:14; *at Baal-hamon*, Song 8:11; *at Lebanon*, Hos. 14:7; *at Samaria*, Jer. 31:5.
Gleanings of, for the poor, Lev. 19:9, 10; Deut. 24:21.
Culture of, Lev. 25:3, 11; Deut. 28:39; 2 Chr. 26:10, Isa. 5:1, 2; Jer. 31:5.
Wine made of, Jer. 25:30. *Wine of, forbidden to Nazarites*, Num. 6:4. See footnote, WINE, Prov. 23:31.
Figurative, Deut. 32:32, 33; Psa. 128:3; Isa. 5:1–10; Jer. 2:21; 31:29; Ezek. 15; 18:2; Hos. 10:1; Rev. 14:18–20.
FABLE OF, Judg. 9:12, 13.
PARABLES OF THE VINE, Psa. 80:8–14; Ezek. 17:6–10; 19:10–14; John 15:1–5.
PROVERB OF, Jer. 31:29; Ezek. 18:2.

‡LIBERTY. *Of Hebrew bondservants, in Sabbatic year*, Ex. 21:2; Deut. 15:12; Jer. 34:14; *in year of Jubilee*, Lev. 25:10, 9, 40.
Political, Acts 22:28.
Religious: *In Rome*, Acts 28:31.
Spiritual, Psa. 119:45; Isa. 61:1; Luke 4:18; John 8:32, 33, 36, Rom. 6:6, 22; 8:1, 2; 1 Cor. 7:22; 2 Cor. 3:17; Gal. 2:4; 1 Pet. 2:16.
Figurative: *Of the gospel*, Jas. 1:25; 2:12.

‖JUBILEE. *Called* ACCEPTABLE YEAR OF THE LORD, Isa. 61:2; THE YEAR OF LIBERTY, Ezek. 46:17.
Laws Concerning, Lev. 25:8–55; 27:17–24; Num. 36:4. See footnote, SABBATIC YEAR, Lev. 25:2.

v.15–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price [v]thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he [u]sell unto thee.

17

x *Commandment, forbidding oppression, and enjoining the fear of God,* Deut. 8:2.
y *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.

17 [x]Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt [y]fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18

z *Commandment, enjoining obedience,* Deut. 8:2.

18 ¶ [§]Wherefore ye shall [z,a]do my statutes, and keep my judgments,[c] and do them; and [b,c,d]ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

a *Obedience, enjoined,* Heb. 5:8.
b *Promises, to the obedient,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
c *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
d *Reward, a motive to obedience,* Matt. 5:12.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and [b,c,d]ye shall eat your fill, and [d]dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the *seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21

e *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

21 Then [e]I will command my [f]blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat *of* the old *store.*[s]

23

g *Land, sale and redemption of,* vs. 23–33; Ruth 4:3.

23 ¶ The [g]land shall not be sold for ever: for the land *is* mine; for ye *are* strangers and sojourners[c] with me.

24 And in all the [g]land of your possession ye shall grant a [§]redemption for the land.

25

h *Poor, duty to,* vs. 25–28, 39–43; Prov. 21:13.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen[c] [h]poor, and hath sold away *some* of his [g]possession, and if any of his kin come to [§]redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to [§]redeem [g]it, and himself be able to redeem it;

27 Then let him count the years of the [g]sale thereof, and restore the overplus[c] unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore [g]*it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

v.26–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling [i]house in a walled city, then he may [§]redeem it within a whole [+]year after it is sold; *within* a full year may he redeem it.

29

i *House, laws regarding sale of,* vs. 29–33; Esth. 8:1.

30 And if it be not [§]redeemed within the space of a full [+]year, then the [i,j]house that *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the ‖jubile.

30

j *Property, alienated,* vs. 29–33; Lev. 27:15.

31 But [k]the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they may be [§]redeemed, and they shall go out in the ‖jubile.

31

k *Property, inalienable,* Lev. 27:15.

32 Notwithstanding the cities of the [l]Lē'vītes, *and* the [k]houses of the cities of their possession, may the Lē'vītes [§]redeem at any time.

32

l *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.

33 And if [3]a man purchase of the [l]Lē'vītes, then the [k]house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in *the year of* ‖jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Lē'vītes *are* their possession among the children of Iṣ'ra-el.

33

3 R. V. one of the Levites redeem

34 But the [k]field of the suburbs[c] of their cities may not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

§ REDEMPTION. *Of persons or property,* Ex. 13:13; Lev. 25:25–34; 27:2–33; Ruth 4:3–10. *Redemption money paid to priests,* Num. 3:46–51. *Of firstborn,* Ex. 13:13; 34:20; Lev. 27:27; Num. 3:40–51; 18:15–17. *Of land,* Lev. 25:23–33; 27:19, 20; Jer. 32:7.
Of our souls, see footnote, REDEMPTION OF OUR SOULS, Eph. 1:7.

+ YEAR, Gen. 1:14. *Divided into months,* Ex. 12:2; Num. 10:10; 28:11.
Redemption of houses sold, limited to one, Lev. 25:29, 30. *Land to rest one, in seven,* Lev. 25:5. *Of release,* Deut. 15:9.
Age by: *Of Abraham,* Gen. 25:7; *of Jacob,* Gen. 47:9.
A thousand, with the Lord as one day, Psa. 90:4; 2 Pet. 3:8. *Satan to be bound a thousand,* Rev. 20:2–4, 7.

v.35–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
m *Alms, enjoined*, Matt. 6:2.
n *Lending, to the poor, enjoined*, vs. 35–37; Deut. 15:2.
o *Foreigners, kindness to the poor of, required*, Deut. 23:20.

36
p *Creditor*, Deut. 15:2.
q *Interest*, Ex. 22:25.
r *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.

37
s *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

38
t *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
v *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

39
w *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

41
x *Emancipation*, Deut. 15:12.

42
y *Servant, figurative*, Jer. 2:14.
z *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

43
a *Employer*, Deut. 24:14.
b *Master*, Col. 4:1.
c *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.

44
d *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

35 ¶ Q And if thy brother be waxen G *h*poor, and fallen in decay G with thee; then thou shalt *m,n*relieve him: *yea, though he be* a *o*stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 Take *p*thou no *q*usury G of *h,o*him, or increase G: but *r*fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee. Q

37 Thou shalt not give *h,o*him *s*money upon *q*usury, G nor *n*lend him thy victuals G for increase. G

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which *t*brought you forth out of the land of *u*Ē′gўpt, to give you the land of *v*Cā′năan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen G *h*poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a *w*bondservant: G

40 *But* as an ⊙hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of ‖jubile:

41 And *x*then shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* my *y*servants, which I *z*brought forth out of the land of Ē′gўpt: they shall not be sold as bondmen. G

43 *a,b*Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; G but shalt *c*fear thy God. Q

44 Both thy *d*bondmen, and thy *d*bondmaids, G which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen G that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover of the children of the *e*strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession; they shall be your *d*bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Ĭs′ra-el, *a,b*ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or *e*stranger wax G rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and *f*sell *g*himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's G family:

48 T After that *f,g*he is sold he may be §redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may §redeem *f,g*him, or *any* that is nigh G of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself. T

50 And *f,g*he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of ‖jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an ⊙hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he shall give again the price of his §redemption out of the *h*money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of ‖jubile, then *i*he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years

v.45–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

45
e *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.

47
f *Servant, voluntary servitude of*, Jer. 2:14.
g *Debtor*, Luke 7:41.

51
h *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

52
i *Master*, Col. 4:1.

⊙ **HIRED SERVANT.** *Jacob*, Gen. 29:15; 30:26; *re-employed*, Gen. 30:27–34; 31:6, 7, 41. *Laborers for a vineyard*, Matt. 20:1–15. *The prodigal*, Luke 15:15–19.

Kindness to, Ruth 2:4. *Treatment of, more considerate than that accorded slaves*, Lev. 25:53.

Rights of: *To receive wages*, Matt. 10:10; Luke 10:7; Rom. 4:4; 1 Tim. 5:18; Jas. 5:4. *To daily payment of wages*, Lev. 19:13; Deut. 24:15. *To share in spontaneous products of land in Sabbatic year*, Lev. 25:6. *Wages of, paid in portion of flocks or products*, Gen. 30:31, 32; 2 Chr. 2:10; *or in money*, Matt. 20:2, 9, 10. *Oppression of, forbidden*, Deut. 24:14; Col. 4:1. *Oppressors of, punished*, Mal. 3:5.

Mercenary, Job 7:2. *Unfaithful*, John 10:12, 13.

See footnotes: MASTER, Col. 4:1; SERVANT, Jer. 2:14; WAGES, Gen. 31:7.

v.52–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

shall he give him again the price of his [§]redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly [○]hired servant shall [o]he be with him: *and the* [i]*other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.[Q]

54 And if [o]he be not [§]redeemed in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of [‖]jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Ĭs'ra-el *are*[f] servants; they *are* my servants whom I [k]brought forth out of the land of Ē'gў̆pt: [l]I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 26

Idolatry forbidden. 2 Sabbath keeping. 3 Blessings to them that keep the commandments. 14 A curse to those that break them. 40 God promises to remember them that repent.

[a]YE shall make you no [b]idols nor graven[C] image,[C] neither rear you up a [1]standing image,[C] neither shall ye set up *any* [2]image[C] of stone in your land, to [c]bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

2 [d]Ye shall keep[C] my [e]sabbaths, and [f]reverence my [g,h]sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

3 ¶ [i,j]If ye [k]walk in my statutes, and [l]keep my commandments, and [i]do them;

4 [m]Then [n,o]I will give [p]you [q,r]rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase,[C] and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 [s]And [r]your [s]threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and [o,p]ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

6 And [n,o]I will give [r,t]peace in the [u]land, and [p]ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will rid[C] evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land. [s]

7 And [p,v]ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And [v]five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 [T]For [n,o]I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my [w]covenant with you.

10 And [o]ye shall eat old store,[C] and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 [s]And[Q] I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

12 And [x,y]I will [z]walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.[s Q]

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which [a]brought you forth out of the land of Ē'gў̆pt, that ye should not be their bondmen;[C] and I have broken the bands of your [b]yoke, and made you go upright.[T C]

14 ¶ But [c]if [d]ye will not hearken unto me, and will [e]not do all these commandments;

15 And [c]if [d]ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments,[C] so that ye will [e]not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my [f]covenant:

16 I also will [g]do this unto [h]you; I will even appoint over you terror, [i,j]consumption,[C] and the [k]burning ague,[C] that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

17 And I will set my face against you, and [d,h]ye shall be [g,l]slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

18 And if [d,h]ye will not yet for all this hearken[C] unto me, then I

v.7–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

55
f Servant, figurative, Jer. 2:14.
k God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
l God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Commandment, forbidding idolatry, Deut. 8:2.
b Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.
c Idolatry, forbidden, 1 Sam. 15:23.
1 R. V. pillar,
2 R. V. figured stone

2
d Commandment, enjoining keeping the Sabbath holy, Deut. 8:2.
e Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.
f Reverence, for God's house, Lev. 19:30.
g Sanctuary, Lev. 4:6.
h Church, should be reverenced, 1 Kin. 9:3.

3
i Blessings, contingent upon obedience, vs. 3–43; Deut. 11:26.
j Contingencies, in divine government of man, vs. 3–28; 1 Kin. 3:14.
k Faithfulness, rewards of, Luke 16:10.
l Obedience, vs. 3–13; Heb. 5:8.

4
m Reward, a motive to obedience, Matt. 5:12.
n God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
o Promises, to the obedient, 2 Cor. 1:20.
p Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
q Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.
r Temporal Blessings, from God, vs. 4–10; Psa. 103:2.

5
s Harvest, Ex. 34:21. **6** *t Social Peace, promised,* Jer. 29:7. *u Nation,* Isa. 2:4.

7
v Victories, from God, vs. 6–9; Deut. 28:7.

9
w Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

12
x God, presence of, Gen. 2:2.
y 2 Cor. 6:16.
z Fellowship, with God, 1 Cor. 1:9.

13
a God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
b Yoke, figurative, 1 Sam. 6:7.

14
c Backsliding, admonitions against, Hos. 11:7.
d Nation, punishment of, Isa. 2:4
e Disobedience, to God, vs. 14–46; Eph. 5:6.

15
f Covenant, Deut. 29:1.

16
g Judgments, denounced against disobedience, Ex 6:6.
h Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
i Consumption, Deut. 28:22.
j Disease, threatened as judgments, Ex. 15:26.
k Fever, Deut. 28:22.

17
l War, God uses as a judgment, vs. 31–39; Judg. 3:2.

v. 18–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

will [3,m]punish[c] you [n]seven times more for your [o]sins.

19 And I will [q]break the [p]pride of [h]your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as [q]brass:

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for [h]your land shall [q,r]not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 And if ye [e]walk contrary unto me, and will [s,t]not hearken unto me; I will bring [n]seven times more [q,u]plagues upon you according to your [o]sins.[q]

22 I will also [q]send wild beasts among [h]you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your *high* ways shall be desolate.[s]

23 And if [d,h]ye will [s,t]not be reformed by me by [w]these things, but will [e]walk contrary unto me;

24 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will [m]punish[c] you yet [n]seven times for your [o]sins.

25 And I will [q]bring a sword upon you, that shall [4]avenge the quarrel[c] of *my* [f]covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the [u]pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered unto the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one [x]oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye [s]will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto [h]you also in fury; and I, even I, will [m]chastise you [n]seven times for your [o]sins.

29 And ye shall [y]eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your [z]high places, and cut down your [5]images, and [a]cast your carcases upon the carcases of your [b]idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

31 And I will [a]make your cities waste,[c] and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour[c] of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will [c,d]scatter [e,f]you among the heathen,[c] and will draw out a [g]sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall the land enjoy her [h,i]sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and [d,e]ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon [j,k]them that are left *alive* of you I will [a]send a *faintness[c] into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the

v. 27–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
h Chastisement, divine, Job 33:19.
k Seven, Gen. 7:2.
o Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
3 R. V. chastise

19
p Pride, Prov. 16:18.
q Brass, figurative, Job 28:2.

20
r Famine, sent as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.

21
s Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.
t Impenitence, judgments denounced against, Rom. 2:5.
u Plague, denounced as judgment, Ex. 11:1.

22
v Animals, sent as judgment, Jer. 27:5.

23
w Afflictions, impenitence in, Psa. 34:19.

25
4 R. V. execute the vengeance of the

26
x Oven, Ex. 8:3.

29
y Cannibalism, Lam. 2:20.

30
z High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
5 R.V. sun-images.

a Judgments, denounced against disobedience, Ex. 6:6.
b Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.

33
c Dispersion, Gen. 11:8.
d Captivity, of Israelites, foretold, Isa. 5:13.
e Israel, dispersion of, Ex. 4:22.
f Nation, punishment of, Isa. 2:4.
g War, God uses as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.

34
h Sabbath, signifying a rest period, Ex. 16:23.
i Sabbatic Year, enforced observance of, Lev. 25:2.

36
j Children, involved in sin of parents, vs. 39–45; Mark 10:14.
k Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children, Rom. 5:12.

* **COWARDICE.** *Described,* Josh. 7:5. *From God,* Josh. 23:10. *Inflicted as a judgment,* Lev. 26:36, 37; Deut. 32:30. *Disqualifies for military service,* Deut. 20:8; Judg. 7:3.

Caused, by adversity, Job 15:24; 18:11; *by wickedness,* Prov. 28:1.

Cause of adversity, Prov. 29:25.

Rebuke for, Isa. 51:12, 13.

Instances of: *Adam, in attempting to shift upon Eve the responsibility for his sin,* Gen. 3:12. *Abraham, in calling his wife his sister,* Gen. 12:11–19; 20:2–12. *Isaac, in calling his wife his sister,* Gen. 26:7–9. *Jacob, in fleeing from Laban,* Gen. 31:31. *Aaron, in yielding to the Israelites, when they demanded an idol,* Ex. 32:22–24. *The ten spies,* Num. 13:28, 31–33. *Israelites, in fearing to attempt the conquest of Canaan,* Num. 14:1–5; Deut. 1:26–28; *in the battle with the people of Ai,* Josh. 7:5; *in fearing to meet Goliath,* 1 Sam. 17:24; *in fearing to fight the Philistines,* 1 Sam. 13:6, 7. *Twenty thousand of Gideon's army,* Judg. 7:3. *Ephraimites,* Psa. 78:9. *Ephraimites and Manassehites,* Josh. 17:14–18. *Amoritish kings,* Josh. 10:16. *Canaanites,* Josh. 2:11; 5:1. *Samuel, fearing to obey God's command to anoint a king in Saul's stead,* 1 Sam. 16:2. *David, in fleeing from Absalom,* 2 Sam. 15:13–17. *Nicodemus, in coming to Jesus by night,* John 3:1, 2. *Joseph of Arimathea secretly a disciple,* John 19:38. *Parents of the blind man, who was restored to sight,* John 9:22. *Early converts among the rulers,* John 12:42, 43. *Disciples, in the storm at sea,* Matt. 8:26; Mark 4:38; Luke 8:25; *when Jesus was apprehended,* Matt. 26:56. *Peter, in denying the Lord,* Matt. 26:69–74, Mark 14:66–72; Luke 22:54–60; John 18:16, 17, 25, 27. *Pilate, in condemning Jesus,*

v. 36–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37 And [a]they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have *no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And [a,l]ye shall perish among the heathen,[c] and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And [l,k]they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 If [l,m,n]they shall [o]confess their [p]iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have [c]brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their [q]uncircumcised hearts be [r]humbled, and they then accept of the †punishment of their iniquity:[q]

42 Then [l,s]will I [t]remember my [u]covenant with Jā′cob, and also my covenant with Ī′ṣaac, and also my covenant with Ā′bră-hăm will I remember; and I will remember the land.[q]

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the [l]punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my [a]judgments,[c] and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, [v]I [s]will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them: to destroy them utterly, and to break my [u]covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.[s]

45 But I will for their sakes [r]remember the [u]covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Ē′gўpt in the sight of the heathen,[c] that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.[s]

46 These[c] *are* the [w]statutes and judgments and [z]laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el in mount [v]Sī′nai by the hand of Mō′ṣeṣ.

v. 42–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40
- *l Backsliders, promises to*, vs. 40–42; Jer. 3:22.
- *m Nation, penitent, promises to*, vs. 40–42, Isa. 2:4.
- *n Penitent, promises to*, vs. 40–42; Psa. 51:17.
- *o Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4.
- *p Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

41
- *q Circumcision, figurative*, Gen. 17:10.
- *r Repentance, condition of forgiveness*, Mark 1:4.

42
- *s Promises, to penitents*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
- *t God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *u Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

44
- *v God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

46
- *w Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.
- *x Law, of Moses, divine authority for*, Deut. 33:2.
- *y Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

CHAPTER 27

Of special vows. 3 *The estimation of a person consecrated,* 9 *of a beast,* 14 *of a house,* 16 *and of a field.* 19 *Precepts respecting the redemption of consecrated things.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō′ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of

1
- *a Revelation, relating to vows*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
- *b Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

through fear of the people, John 19:12–16. *Peter and other Christians, at Antioch*, Gal. 2:11–14. *Companions of Paul*, 2 Tim. 4:16. *False teachers*, Gal. 6:12.
See footnote, COURAGE, Deut. 31:7.

† **PUNISHMENT.** *Assumed for others*, Gen. 27:13; 1 Sam. 25:24; 2 Sam. 14:9; Matt. 27:25.
By scourging, Deut. 22:18; 25:2, 3; Prov. 17:10; 19:29; 20:30; Matt. 27:26; Mark 15:15; Luke 23:16; John 19:1; Acts 22:24; 2 Cor. 6:5; 11:23. *By imprisonment*, Gen. 39:20; 40; see footnote, PRISONERS, Psa. 79:11. *By confinement within limits*, 1 Kin. 2:26, 36–38.

Death Penalty: *For murder*, Gen. 9:5, 6; Lev. 24:17; Num. 35:16–21, 30–33; Deut. 17:6. *For adultery*, Lev. 20:10; Deut. 22:24. *For incest*, Lev. 20:11, 12, 14. *For bestiality*, Ex. 22:19; Lev. 20:15, 16. *For sodomy*, Lev. 18:22; 20:13. *For incontinence*, Deut. 22:21–24. *For rape of a betrothed virgin*, Deut. 22:25. *For kidnapping*, Ex. 21:16; Deut. 24:7. *Upon a priest's daughter who committed fornication*, Lev. 21:9. *For witchcraft*. Ex. 22:18. *For offering human sacrifice*, Lev. 20:2–5. *For striking or cursing father or mother*, Ex. 21:15, 17; Lev. 20:9; Matt. 15:4; Mark 7:10. *For disobedience to parents*, Deut. 21:18–21. *For blasphemy*, Lev. 24:11–14, 16, 23. *For Sabbath desecration*, Ex. 35:2; Num. 15:32–36. *For prophesying falsely, or propagating false doctrines*, Deut. 13:1–10. *For sacrificing to false gods*, Ex. 22:20. *For refusing to abide by the decision of court*, Deut. 17:12. *For treason*, 1 Kin. 2:25; Esth. 2:23. *For sedition*, Acts 5:36, 37.
Shall not be remitted, Num. 35:31.
Not inflicted on testimony of less than two witnesses, Num. 35:30; Deut. 17:6; 19:15.
MODES OF EXECUTION OF: *Burning*, Gen. 38:24; Lev. 20:14; 21:9; Jer. 29:22; 3:19–23. *Stoning*, Ex. 19:13; Lev. 20:2, 27; 24:14; Num. 15:33–36; Deut. 13:10; 17:5; 22:21, 24; Josh. 7:25; 1 Kin. 21:10, 13; Ezek. 16:40; Acts 7:57, 58. *Hanging*, Gen. 40:22; Deut. 21:22, 23; Josh. 8:29. *Beheading*, Matt. 14:10; Mark 6:16, 27, 28. *Crucifixion*, Matt. 27:35, 38; Mark 15:24, 27; Luke 23:33. *The sword*, Ex. 32:27, 28.
Executed, by the witnesses, Deut. 13:9; 17:7; Acts 7:58; *by the congregation*, Num. 15:35, 36; Deut. 13:9.
In Divine Government: *According to deeds*, Job 34:11; Prov. 12:14; 24:12; Isa. 59:13; Jer. 17:10; Ezek. 7:3, 27; 16:59; 39:24; Zech. 1:6; Matt. 5:22; 16:27; 25:14–30; Luke 12:47, 48; 2 Pet. 3:7.
Entailed, on children, Ex. 34:7; Jer. 31:29; Lam. 5:7
Not entailed, on chilaren, Deut. 24:16; 2 Chr. 25:4.
Delayed, Psa. 50:21; Prov. 1:24–31; Eccl. 8:11–13; Hab. 1:2–4.
Design of, to secure obedience, Gen. 2:17; Ex. 20:3–5; Lev. 26:14–39; Deut. 13:10, 11; 17:13; 19:19, 20; 21:21, 22; Prov. 19:25; 21:11; 26:3.
No escape from, Gen. 3:7–19; 4:9–11; Job 11:20; 34:21.

v.2–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
c *Vows*, vs. 1–13; Num. 30:2.
d *Dedication*, Ezra 6:17.
1 R. V. accomplish a vow

3
e *Shekels*, Ex. 30:13.

Is'ra-el, and say unto them, When a man shall [1]make a singular[c,d] vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD by thy estimation[c].

3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation[c] shall be fifty [e]shekels[c] of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if [c,d]it *be* a female, then thy estimation[c] shall be thirty [e]shekels.[c]

5 And if [c,d]*it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation[c] shall be of the male twenty [e]shekels,[c] and for the female ten shekels.[c]

6 And if [c,d]*it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five [e]shekels[c] of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels[c] of silver.

7 And if [c,d]*it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation[c] shall be fifteen [e]shekels,[c] and for the female ten shekels.[c]

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation,[c] then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest [f]shall value him; according to his ability that [c,d]vowed shall the priest value him.

8
f *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

9 And if *it be* a *beast, whereof men [c,d]bring an [2,g]offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.[c]

9
g *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
2 R. V. oblation

10 He shall not alter [c,d]it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if [c,d]*it be* any unclean *beast, of which they do not offer [3]a [g]sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest [f]shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

13 But if he will at all [h]redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.[c]

14 ¶ And when a man shall [c,d]sanctify[c] his *house *to be* holy[c] unto the LORD,[c] then the priest [f]shall estimate[c] it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that [c,d]sanctified it will [h]redeem[c] his *house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the [i]money of thy estimation[c] unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall [c,d]sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a *,[j]field of his possession, then thy estimation[c] shall be according to the seed thereof: [4]an [k]homer of [l]barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty [e]shekels of silver.

17 If he [c,d]sanctify his *,[j]field from the year of [m]jubile, according to thy estimation[c] it shall stand.

18 But if he [c,d]sanctify his *,[j]field after the [m]jubile, then the priest [f]shall reckon unto him the [i]money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated[c] from thy estimation.

19 And if he that [c,d]sanctified the *,[j]field will in any wise [h]redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the [i]money of thy estimation[c] unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

v.11–1532 BC

11
3 R. V. an oblation

13
h *Redemption, of property*, Lev. 25:24.

15
i *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

16
j *Land, dedication and redemption of*, vs. 17–24; Ruth 4:3.
k *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
l *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
4 R. V. the sowing of a homer

17
m *Jubilee, laws concerning*, Lev. 25:10.

22; Prov. 1:24–31; 11:21; 16:5; 29:1; Isa. 10:3; Jer. 11:11; 15:1; 25:28, 29; Ezek. 7:19; Amos 2:14–16; 9:1–4; Zeph. 1:18; Matt. 10:28; 23:33; Rom. 2:3; 1 Thess. 5:2, 3; Col. 3:25, Heb. 2:3; 12:25, 26; Rev. 6:15–17.
Eternal, Isa. 34:8–10; Dan. 12:2, Matt. 3:12; 10:28; 18:8; 25:41, 46; Mark 3:29; Luke 3:17, John 5:29; Heb. 6:2; 10:28–31; Rev. 14:10, 11; 19:3; 20:10.
See footnote, WICKED, *Punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

* **PROPERTY. Personal:** *Rights in, sacred*, Ex. 20:17; Deut. 5:21. *Laws concerning trespass of, and violence to*, Ex. 21:28–36; 22:9; Lev. 24:18, 21; Deut. 23:25. *Strayed, to be returned to owner*, Ex. 23:4; Deut. 22:1–3. *Hired*, Ex. 22:14, 15. *Loaned*, Ex. 22:10–15. *Sold for debt*, Prov. 22:26, 27. *Rights of redemption of*, Jer. 32:7. *Dedicated to God, redemption of*, Lev. 27:9–13, 26–33. *In slaves*, Ex. 21:2, 4.
In real estate, Gen. 23:17, 18; 26:20. *Rights in*

v.20–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20 And if he will not [h]redeem the *,[n]field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the *,[i]field, when it goeth out in the [m]jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the [o]possession thereof shall be the priest's.

22 And if *a man* [c,d]sanctify unto the LORD a *,[p]field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his possession;

23 Then the priest [l]shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation[c], *even* unto the year of the [m]jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the [m]jubile the *,[p]field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy estimations[c] shall be according to the [e]shekel[c] of the sanctuary: twenty †gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 ¶ Only the [q]firstling[c] of the beasts, which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall [c,d]sanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep: it *is* the LORD's.

27 And if [q]*it be* of an unclean *beast, then he shall [h]redeem *it* according to thine estimation[c], and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 Notwithstanding no [d]devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or [h]redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.

29 None [d]devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be [h]redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the [r]tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD's: *it is* holy[c] unto the LORD.[q]

31 And if a man will at all [h]redeem *ought*[c] of his [r]tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the [r]tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be [h]redeemed.

34 These *are* the commandments, which the LORD commanded [b]Mō'ṣeṣ for the children of Iṣ'ra-el in mount [s]Sī'nāi.

v.27–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
n Land, alienated by dedication, Ruth 4:3.

21
o Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.

22
p Land, transfer of, temporary, vs. 22–24; Ruth 4:3.

26
q Firstborn, of man and beast, reserved to himself by God, Zech. 12:10.

30
r Tithes, Mosaic law concerning, vs. 30–33; Num. 18:24.

34
s Sinai, Ex. 16:1.

violated, Gen. 21:25–32; 26:18–22. *Dedicated,* Lev. 27:16–25.
See footnote, LAND, Ruth 4:3.
Dwellings, alienated, Lev 25:29, 30; *alienated by absence,* 2 Kin. 8:1–6. *In villages, inalienable,* Lev. 25:31–33, *dedicated,* Lev. 27:14, 15.
Confiscation of (Naboth's vineyard), 1 Kin. 21:15, 16. *Entail of,* Num. 27:1–11; 36:1–9. *Landmarks of, not to be removed,* Deut. 19:14; 27:17.

† **GERAH.** A weight equal to thirteen and seven-tenths grains. *Also a coin, equivalent to about three cents American money, and one and a half pence in English money,* Ex. 30:13; Lev 27:25; Num. 3:47; 18:16, Ezek. 45:12.
See footnote, WEIGHTS, Lev. 19:35.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

NUMBERS

CHAPTER 1

God commands Moses to number the people. 5 *The princes of the tribes.* 17 *The number of every tribe.* 47 *The Levites are not to be numbered, but are appointed for the service of the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ in the wilderness of [c]Sī'nāi, in the [d]tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second [e]month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of [f]Ē'ğўpt, saying,

2 Take ye the [g]sum of all the congregation of the children of [h]Ĭṣ'ra-el, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls;

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Ĭṣ'ra-el: thou and [i,j]Aâr'on shall number them by their [k]armies.

4 [l]And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one [m]head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the* [n]*tribe of* Reu'ben; [o]Ē-lī'zur the son of [p]Shĕd'e-ur.

6 Of [q]Sĭm'e-on; [r]Shĕ-lū'mĭ-el the son of [s]Zū-rĭ-shăd'da-ī.

7 Of [t]Jū'dah; [u]Näh'shŏn the son of [v]Ăm-mĭn'a-dăb.

8 Of Ĭs'sa-char; [w]Nĕ-thăn'e-el the son of [x]Zū'ar.

9 Of [y]Zĕb'u-lŭn; [z]Ē-lī'ab the son of [a]Hē'lon.

10 Of the children of [b]Jō'ṣeph: of [c]Ē'phrä-ĭm; [d]Ê-lĭsh'a-mà the son of [e]Ăm-mī'hŭd: of [f]Mä-năs'seh; [g]Gă-mā'lĭ-el the son of [h]Pĕ-däh'zur.

11 Of Bĕn'ja-mĭn; [i]Ăb'i-dăn the son of [j]Gĭd-e-ō'nī.

12 Of [k]Dăn; [l]Ā-hĭ-ē'zēr the son of [l]Ăm-mĭ-shăd'da-ī.

13 Of Ăsh'ēr; [m]Pā'ği-el the son of [n]Ŏc'ran.

14 Of [o]Găd; [p]Ê-lī'a-săph the son of [q]Deū'el.

15 Of Năph'ta-lī; [r]Â-hī'rà the son of [s]Ē'nan.

16 [t]These *were* the renowned of the congregation, [u]princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Ĭs'ra-el.

17 ¶ And [v]Mō'ṣeṣ and [w]Aâr'on took these men which are expressed by *their* names:

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second [x]month, and they declared their [y]pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 As the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ, so he [z,a]numbered them in the wilderness of [b]Sī'nāi.

20 ¶ And the [c]children of Reu'ben, Ĭs'ra-el's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

21 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the [c]tribe of Reu'ben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of [f]Sĭm'e-on, by their generations, after their families, by the house of

---

v.1–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1

a *Revelation, concerning the organization of Israel*, vs. 1–54; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Sinai, wilderness of*, Ex. 16:1.
d *Tabernacle, the Lord reveals himself at*, Ex. 27:9.
e *Month, Zif (May)*, Ex. 12:2.
f *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

2

g *Census*, vs. 2–46; 2 Sam. 24:1.
h *Israel, numbered*, Ex. 4:22.

3

i *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
j *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
k *Armies, enumeration of*, Deut. 11:4.

4

l *Government, Mosaic*, Isa. 22:21.
m *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

5

n *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
o *Elizur*, Num. 10:18.
p Num. 2:10; 7:30, 35; 10:18.

6

q *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
r Num. 2:12; 7:36, 41; 10:19.
s *Zurishaddai*, Num. 7:36.

7

t *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
u *Nahshon*, Num. 7:12.
v *Amminadab*, Num. 2:3.

8

w *Nethaneel*, Num. 2:5.
x Num. 2:5; 7:18, 23; 10:15.

9

y *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
z Num. 2:7; 7:24, 29, 10:16.
a *Helon*, Num. 2:7.

10

b *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
c *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52. *d* Num. 2:18; 7:48, 53; 10:22; 1 Chr. 7:26. *e* *Ammihud*, Num. 2:18. *f* *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20. *g* *Gamaliel*, Num. 2:20. *h* *Pedahzur*, Num. 2:20.

v.1–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11

i Num. 2:22.
j *Gideoni*, Num. 10:24.

12

k *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
l Num. 2:25.

13

m *Pagiel*, Num. 2:27.
n Num. 2:27; 7:72, 77; 10:26.

14

o *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
p Num. 2:14; 7:42, 47; 10:20.
q Or, *Reuel*, Num. 2:14; 7:42, 47; 10:20.

15

r *Ahira*, Num. 2:29.
s Num. 2:29; 7:78, 83; 10:27.

16

t *Government, Mosaic*, Isa. 22:21.
u *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

17

v *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
w *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

18

x *Month, Zif (May)*, Ex. 12:2.
y *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.

19

z *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.
a *Israel, numbered at Sinai*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

20

c *Reubenites, military enrollment of, at Sinai*, Josh. 22:1.
d *Armies, enumeration of*, Deut. 11:4.
e *War*, Judg. 3:2.

22

f *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.

their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls[c], every male from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

23 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of [f]Sĭm'e-on, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of [g]Găd, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

25 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of [g]Găd, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of [h]Jū'dah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

27 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of [h]Jū'dah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of *Ĭs'sachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

29 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ĭs'sachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of [i]Zĕb'ulŭn, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

31 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of [i]Zĕb'ulŭn, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of [j]Jō'seph, *namely*, of the children of [k]Ē'phrăim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

33 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of [k]Ē'phrăim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of [l]Mănăs'seh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

35 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of [l]Mă-năs'seh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of †Bĕn'jamĭn, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to war;

37 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of †Bĕn'ja-mĭn, *were* thirty and

v.22–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v.30–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

24
g Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.

26
h Judah, tribe of, numbered at Sinai, Num. 10:14.

30
i Zebulun, tribe of, enrollment of, Gen. 49:13.

32
j Joseph, Gen. 33:2.
k Ephraim, tribe of, numbered at Sinai, Gen. 41:52; 46:20.

34
l Manasseh, tribe of, numbered at Sinai, Gen. 46:20.

* **ISSACHAR. Tribe of:** *Military census of, taken, at Sinai*, Num. 1:28, 29; 2:6; *on the plains of Moab*, Num. 26; 25; *in the time of David*, 1 Chr. 7:1–5. *Moses' blessing upon*, Deut. 33:18, 19. *Place in march and camp*, Num. 2:3, 5; 10:14, 15. *Parts of Canaan allotted to*, Josh. 19:17–23 (with 17:10, 11). *Cities of, allotted to the sons of Gershom*, 1 Chr. 6:71–73.
Joins Deborah and Barak in war against Sisera, Judg. 5:15. *Insurgents from, join David*, 1 Chr. 12:32, 40. *Joins with the kingdom of Judah after the conquest of Samaria by the king of Assyria*, 2 Chr. 30:18 (with 2 Kin. 18:9–12).
Facts relating to, that were common to all the tribes, see footnote, ISRAEL, Ex. 4:22.

† **BENJAMIN. Tribe of:** *Census of, at Sinai*, Num. 1:37; *in the plain of Moab*, Num. 26:41. *Clans of*, Num. 26:38–40; 1 Chr. 7:6–12; 8. *Position of, in camp and march,*

B.C. 1490? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of [m]Dăn, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

39 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of [m]Dăn, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of ‡Ăsh'ēr, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

41 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of ‡Ăsh'ēr, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of ‖Năph'ta-lī, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war;

43 [a]Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of ‖Năph'ta-lī, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ [a]These *are* those that were numbered, which [n]Mō'şeş and [o]Aâr'on numbered, and the princes[G] of Ĭş'ra-el, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of [a]Ĭş'ra-el, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, [d]all that were able to go forth to [e]war in Ĭş'ra-el;

46 Even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the [p]Lē'vītes after the tribe of their fathers were [q]not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto [r]Mō'şeş, saying,

49 Only thou shalt [q]not number the tribe of [p]Lē'vī, neither take the sum of them among the children of Ĭş'ra-el:

50 But thou shalt appoint the [p]Lē'vītes over the [s]tabernacle of [t]testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.[Q]

51 And when the [s]tabernacle setteth forward, the Lē'vītes shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Lē'vītes shall set it up: and the [u]stranger that cometh nigh[G] shall be [v]put to [w]death.

52 And the children of Ĭş'ra-el shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man

v.44–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

39
m Dan, tribe of, census of, at Sinai, Gen. 30:6.

44
n Moses, Ex. 2:10.
o Aaron, Ex. 6:20.

47
p Levites, exempt from military duty, Deut. 10:8.
q Armies, those exempt from service in, Deut. 11:4.

48
r Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

50
s Tabernacle, of testimony, Ex. 27:9.
t Testimony, the commandments revealed to Moses, Ex. 25:16.

51
u Foreigners, Deut 23:20.
v Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.
w Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.

Num. 2:18, 22. *Moses' benediction upon*, Deut. 33:12. *Allotment to, in the land of Canaan*, Josh. 18:11–28. *Prophecy of reallotment to*, Ezek. 48:23. *Did not exterminate the Jebusites*, Judg. 1:21. *Joins Deborah in the war against Sisera*, Judg. 5:14. *Territory of, invaded by the Ammonites*, Judg. 10:9. *Did not avenge the crime of the Gibeanites against the Levite's concubine; the war that followed*, Judg. 19: 20. *Saul, the first king of Israel, from*, 1 Sam. 9:1, 17; 10:20, 21. *Its rank in the time of Samuel*, 1 Sam. 9:21. *Jerusalem within the territory of*, Josh. 15:7; 18:28; Jer. 6:1. *A company of, joins David at Ziklag*, 1 Chr. 12:1, 2, 16. *Not enrolled by Joab when he took a census of the military forces of Israel*, 1 Chr. 6:21. *Loyal to Ish-bosheth, the son of Saul*, 2 Sam. 2:9, 15, 31; 1 Chr. 12:29. *Subsequently joins David*, 2 Sam. 3:19; 19:16, 17; 1 Chr. 12:29. *Loyal to Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 12:21; 2 Chr. 11:1. *Military forces of, in the reign of Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:8; *of Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:17. *Skilled in archery and as slingers of stones*, Judg. 3:15; 20:16; 1 Chr. 8:40; 12:2. *Returns to Palestine from the exile in Babylon*, 1 Chr. 9:7–9; Ezra 1:5. *Paul, of the tribe of*, Rom. 11:1; Phil. 3:5. *Saints of, seen in John's vision*, Rev. 7:8.

‡ **ASHER. Tribe of:** *Census of*, Num. 1:40, 41; 26, 44 47; 1 Chr. 7:40; 12:36. *Position of, in camp and march*, Num. 2:25,27. *Prophecies concerning, by Moses*, Deut. 33:24, 25; *by John*, Rev. 7:6. *Allotment to, of land in Canaan*, Josh. 91:24–31. *Prophecy of allotment to, of land in Canaan*, Ezek. 48:2. *Cities of, allotted to the Gershomites*, 1 Chr. 6:71, 74, 75. *Upbraided by Deborah*, Judg. 5:17. *Summoned by Gideon*, Judg. 6:35; 7:23. *Joins Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30:11.

‖ **NAPHTALI. Tribe of:** *Census of*, Num. 1:42, 43; 26:48–50; 1 Chr. 7:13; 12:34. *Position assigned to, in camp and march*, Num. 2:25–31; 10:25–27. *Moses' benediction on*, Deut. 33:23. *Inheritance of*, Josh. 19:32–39; Judg. 1: 33. *Prophecy of inheritance of*, Ezek. 48:3. *Cities of, allotted to the Gershomites*, 1 Chr. 6:71, 76.

Defeats Sisera, Judg. 4:6, 10; 5:18. *Follows Gideon*, Judg. 6:35; 7:23. *Joins in triumphal celebration*, Psa. 68:27. *Military operations of*, 1 Chr. 12:34, 40. *Military operations against*, 1 Kin. 15:20; 2 Kin. 15:29; 2 Chr. 16:4.

Prophecies concerning, Isa. 9:1, 2; Rev. 7:6.

v.52–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

by his own §standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the [x]Lē'vītes shall pitch[c] round about the [s]tabernacle of [t]testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Ĭs'ra-el: and the Lē'vītes shall keep the charge[c] of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Ĭs'ra-el [v]did according to all that the LORD commanded Mō'şeş, so did they.

CHAPTER 2

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b,c]Mō'şeş and unto [d]Aâr'on, saying,

2 Every man of the children of [e]Ĭs'ra-el shall pitch[c] by his own [f,g]standard, with the ensign[c] of their father's house: [1]far off about[c] the [h]tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.[c]

3 ¶ And [e]on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the [f,g]standard of the camp of [i]Jū'dah pitch[c] throughout their [f]armies: and [k]Näh'shŏn the son of *Ăm-mĭn'a-dăb *shall be* [l]captain of the children of Jū'dah.

4 And [f]his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And [e]those that do pitch[c] next unto him *shall be* the tribe of [m]Ĭs'sa-char: and [n]Nĕ-thăn'e-el the son of [o]Zū'ar *shall be* [f,l]captain of the children of Ĭs'sa-char.

6 And [f]his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 [e]*Then* the tribe of [p]Zĕb'u-lŭn: and [q]Ĕ-lī'ab the son of [r]Hē'lon *shall be* [f,l]captain of the children of Zĕb'u-lŭn.

8 And his [f]host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of [i]Jū'dah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their [f]armies. [e]These shall first set forth.

10 ¶ [e]On the south side *shall be* the [f,g]standard of the camp of [s]Reu'ben according to their [f]armies: and the [t]captain of the children of Reu'ben *shall be* [t]Ĕ-lī'zur the son of [u]Shĕd'e-ur.

11 And his [f]host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And [e]those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of †Sĭm'e-on: and the [f,l]captain of the children of Sĭm'e-on *shall be* [v]Shĕ-lū'mĭ-el the son of [w]Zū-rĭ-shăd'da-ī.

13 And [f]his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 [e]Then the tribe of [x]Găd: and the [f,l]captain of the sons of Găd *shall be* [y]Ĕ-lī'a-săph the son of [z]Reu'el.

15 And [a]his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of [b]Reu'ben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their [a]armies. And [e]they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ [c]Then the [d]tabernacle of the congregation shall set[c] for-

v.7–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

53
x *Levites, place of, in camp and march*, Deut. 10:8.

54
v *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.

1
a *Revelation, concerning the camp and order of march of the Israelites*, vs. 1–34; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

2
e *Israel, order of camp and march*, Ex. 4:22.
f *Standard*, Num. 1:52.
g *Armies, standards of*, Deut. 11:4.
h *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
1 R.V. over against the tent of meeting

3
i *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
f *Armies, how officered*, vs. 3–31; Deut. 11:4.
k *Nahshon*, Num. 7:12.
l *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

5
m *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.
n Num. 1:8; 7:18–23; 10:15.
o *Zuar*, Num. 1:8.

7
p *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
q *Eliab*, Num. 1:9.
r Num. 1:9; 7:24–29; 10:16.

10
s *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
t *Elizur*, Num. 10:18.
u *Shedeur*, Num. 1:5.

12
v *Shelumiel*, Num. 1:6.
w *Zurishaddai*, Num. 7:36.

14
x *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
y *Eliasaph*, Num. 1:14.
z Or, *Deuel*, Num. 1:14.

15
a *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.

16
b *Reubenites*, Josh 22:1.
c *Israel, order of camp and march* Ex. 4:22.

17
d *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

§ **STANDARD,** Song 6:4. *Used, to designate the different tribes of Israel*, Num. 1:52; 2:2; *in war*, Jer. 4:19, 21; *to mark the way to defensed cities*, Jer. 4:6; *to call attention to news*, Jer. 50:2.
Figurative, Psa. 20:5; 60:4; 74:4; Song 2:4; Isa. 5:26; 11:10, 12; 13:2; 18:3; 30:17; 31:9; Jer. 4:21; 51:12.

* **AMMINADAB** (*kindred of the prince*). *Father-in-law of Aaron*, Ex. 6:23. *Father of Nahshon*, Num. 1:7; 2:3; 7:12, 17; 10:14. *Lineage of*, Ruth 4:18–20; 1 Chr. 2:10; Matt. 1:4; Luke 3:33.

† **SIMEON. Tribe of:** *Military enrollment of, at Sinai*, Num. 1:22, 23; 2:12; *in the plains of Moab*, Num. 26:

ward with the camp of the [e]Lē'-vītes in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their [f,g]standards.

18 ¶ [c]On the west side *shall be* the [f,g]standard of the camp of [h]Ē'phră-ĭm according to their [2]armies: and the [i,j]captain of the sons of Ē'phră-ĭm *shall be* [k]Ē-lĭsh'-a-mà the son of [l]Ăm-mī'hŭd.

19 And [i]his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And [c]by him *shall be* the tribe of [m]Mă-năs'seh: and the [i,j]captain of the children of Mă-năs'seh *shall be* [n]Gă-mā'lĭ-el the son of [o]Pĕ-dăh'zur.

21 And [i]his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 [c]Then the tribe of [p]Bĕn'ja-mĭn: and the [i,j]captain of the sons of Bĕn'ja-mĭn *shall be* [q]Ăb'-i-dăn the son of [r]Gĭd-e-ō'nī.

23 And [i]his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of [h]Ē'phră-ĭm *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. And [c]they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ [c]The [f,g]standard[c] of the camp of [s]Dăn *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dăn *shall be* [t]Ā-hĭ-ē'zēr the son of [u]Ăm-mĭ-shăd'da-ī.

26 And [i]his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And [c]those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of [v]Ăsh'ēr: and the captain of the children of Ăsh'ēr *shall be* [w]Pā'gi-el the son of [x]Ŏc'ran.

28 And [i]his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 ¶ [c]Then the tribe of [y]Năph'-ta-lī: and the [i,j]captain of the children of Năph'ta-lī *shall be* [z]Â-hī'rà the son of [a]Ē'nan.

30 And [i]his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were [b]numbered in the camp of [c]Dăn *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. [d]They shall go hindmost with their standards[c].

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Ĭs'ra-el by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the [e]Lē'vītes were [f]not numbered among the children of Ĭs'ra-el; as the LORD commanded [g]Mō'sĕs.

34 And the children of Ĭs'ra-el [h]did according to all that the LORD commanded [g]Mō'sĕs: so [d]they pitched[c] by their [i,j]standards[c], and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAPTER 3

The sons of Aaron. 5 *The Levites are given to the priests for the service of the tabernacle,* 11 *instead of the firstborn.* 14 *The Levites are numbered by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *and of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moses and Aaron.* 40 *The Levites are taken instead of the firstborn.* 46 *The overplus of the firstborn are redeemed.*

THESE also *are* the generations of [a]Aâr'on and [b]Mŏsĕs

---

v.17–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e Levites, Deut. 10:8.
f Standard, Num. 1:52.
g Armies, standard of, Deut. 11:4.

18
h Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.
i Captain, Num. 31:48.
j Elishama, Num. 1:10.
k Num. 1:10; 7:48, 53; 10:22.
l R. V. hosts:

20
m Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.
n Num. 1:10; 7:54, 59; 10:23.
o Num. 1:10; 7:54, 59; 10:23.

22
p Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
q Num. 1:11; 7: 60–65; 10:24.
r Gideoni, Num. 10:24.

25
s Dan, tribe of, Gen. 30:6.
t Num. 1:12; 7:66–71; 10:25.
u Num. 1:12; 7: 66–71; 10:25.

27
v Asher, tribe of, Num. 1:40.

v.27–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w Num. 1:13; 7: 72–77; 10:26.
x Ocran, Num. 1:13.

29
y Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.
z Num. 1:15; 7: 78–83; 10:27.
a Num. 1:15.

31
b Israel, numbered, Ex. 4:22.
c Dan, tribe of, Gen. 30:6.
d Israel, line of camp and march, Ex. 4:22.

33
e Levites, not enrolled, Deut. 10:8.
f Armies, those exempt from service in, Deut. 11:4.
g Moses, Ex. 2:10.

34
h Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.
i Standards, Num. 1:52.
j Armies, standards of, Deut. 11:4.

B.C. 1491? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Aaron, descendants of, Ex. 6:20.
b Moses, Ex. 2:10.

14. *Place of, in camp and march*, Num. 2:10–12. *Inheritance allotted to*, Josh. 19:1–9; 1 Chr. 4:24–43. *Stood on Mount Gerizim to bless at the time of the rehearsal of the law*, Deut. 27:12. *Joined with the people of Judah and Benjamin in the renewal of the passover*, 2 Chr. 15:9 (with vs. 1–15). *Idolatry of*, 2 Chr. 34:6 (with vs. 1–7).

v.1–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c Sinai, Ex. 16:1.

2
d Nadab, Ex. 24:1.
e Abihu, Ex. 6:23.
f Ithamar, Ex. 38:21.

3
g Priest, consecration of, Lev. 1:5.
h Anointing, Lev. 8:12.

B.C. 1490?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
i Sacrilege, instances of, Lev. 19:8.

5
j Revelation, concerning the Levites, vs. 5–50; 2 Cor. 12:1.
k Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

6
l Levites, duties of, Deut. 10:8.
m Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.

7
n Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.

8
o Israel, Ex. 4:22.
1 R. V. furniture

10
p Foreigner, Deut. 23:20.
q Priest, usurpations of office of, Lev. 1:5.

in the day *that* the LORD spake with Mō'şeş in mount [c]Sī'nāi.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aâr'on; [d]Nā'dăb the firstborn, and [e]Ă-bī'hū, *Ē-le-ā'zar, and [f]Ĭth'a-mär.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of [a]Aâr'on, the [g]priests which were [h]anointed, whom he consecrated[c] to minister in the priest's office.

4 And [d]Nā'dăb and [e]Ă-bī'hū died before the LORD, when they [i]offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of [c]Sī'nāi, and they had no children: and *Ē-le-ā'zar and [f]Ĭth'a-mär ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aâr'on their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD[j,k] spake unto [b]Mō'şeş, saying,

6 Bring the [l,m]tribe of Lē'vī near, and present them before Aâr'on the priest, that they may minister[c] unto him.

7 And [l]they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the [n]tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And [l]they shall keep all the [1]instruments[c] of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of [o]Ĭş'ra-el, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the [l]Lē'vītes unto [a]Aâr'on and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of [o]Ĭş'ra-el.

10 And thou shalt appoint [a]Aâr'on and his sons, and they shall wait[c] on their priest's office: and the [p,q]stranger that cometh nigh[c] shall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD [j]spake unto [k]Mō'şeş, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the [m,r]Lē'vītes from among the children of [o]Ĭş'ra-el [s]instead of all the [t]firstborn that openeth the [2]matrix[c] among the children of Ĭş'ra-el: therefore the Lē'vītes shall be mine:

13 Because all the [u]firstborn *are* mine; *for* on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of [v]Ē'gypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in [o]Ĭş'ra-el, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD [j]spake unto [k]Mō'şeş in the wilderness of [c]Sī'nāi, saying,

15 [w]Number the [x]children of Lē'vī after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

16 And Mō'şeş [w]numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 And these were the [x]sons of Lē'vī by their names; [y]Gĕr'shŏn, and [z]Kō'hăth, and [a]Mĕ-rā'rī.

18 And these *are* the names of the [b]sons of Gĕr'shŏn by their families; [c]Lĭb'nī, and [d]Shĭm'e-ī.

19 And the sons of Kō'hăth by their families; [e]Ăm'răm, and [f]Ĭz'e-här, †Hē'bron, and ‡Ŭz'zĭ-el.

20 And the [g]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī by their families; [h]Mäh'lī, and [i]Mū'shī. These *are* the families of the [j]Lē'vītes according to the house of their fathers.

21 ¶ Of Gĕr'shŏn *was* the family of the [c]Lĭb'nītes, and the family of the Shĭm'ītes: these *are*

v.11–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
r Levites, substituted for the firstborn, Deut. 10:8.
s Substitution, the Levites for the firstborn, Lev. 1:4.
t Firstborn, Levites taken instead of, Zech. 12:10.
2 R. V. womb.

13
u Firstborn, reserved to himself, by God, Zech. 12:10.
v Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

15
w Census, vs. 14–43; 2 Sam. 24:1
x Levites, enrollment of, vs. 14–39; Deut. 10:8.

17
y Gershon, vs. 17–26; Gen. 46:11.
z Kohath, Num. 26:58.
a Merari, Gen. 46:11.

18
b Gershonites, Num. 4:27.
c Libni, Ex. 6:17.
d Shimei, Ex. 6:17.

19
e Amram, head of one of the branches of Levites, v. 27; Ex. 6:18.
f Izhar, 1 Chr. 6:2.

20
g Merarites, Num. 26:57.
h Mahli, Ex. 6:19.
i Mushi, Ex. 6:19.
j Levites, enrollment of, Deut. 10:8.

* **ELEAZAR** (*whom God hath helped*). *Son of Aaron*, Ex. 6:23; 28:1. *Married a daughter of Putiel, who bore him Phinehas*, Ex. 6:25. *After the death of Nadab and Abihu is made chief of the tribe of Levi*, Num. 3:32. *Duties of*, Num. 4:16.
Succeeds Aaron as high priest, Num. 20:26, 28; Deut. 10:6. *Assists Moses in the census*, Num. 26:63. *With Joshua, divides Palestine*, Num. 34:17; Josh. 14:1; 19:51. *Death and burial of*, Josh. 24:33. *Descendants of*, 1 Chr. 24:1–19.

† **HEBRON.** *Son of Kohath*, Ex. 6:18; Num. 3:19; 1 Chr. 6:2, 18; 23:12, 19; 24:23.

‡ **UZZIEL**, a Levite. *One of the sons of Kohath*, Ex. 6:18; Num. 3:19. *Names of his sons*, Ex. 6:22; 1 Chr. 6:2; 23:12. *Elizaphan, chief of his house*, Num. 3:30. *His sons carried out Nadab and Abihu*, Lev. 10:4. *His descendants, appointed by David to carry the ark, and minister before the Lord*, 1 Chr. 15:10, *apportioned for the temple service*, 1 Chr. 23:20; 24:24.

v.21–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the families of the [b]Gĕr'shonītes.

22 Those that were [j,k]numbered of them, according to the number of all males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

22
k *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.

23 The families of the [l]Gĕr'shon-ītes shall pitch[c] behind the [m]tabernacle westward.

23
l *Gershonites, duties of*, vs. 23–26; Num. 4:27.
m *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the [l]Gĕr'shon-ītes *shall be* [n]Ĕ-lī'a-săph the son of Lā'el.

24
n *Eliasaph*, Num. 1:14.

25 And the charge of the [l]sons of Gĕr'shŏn in the [m]tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the [o]court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the [m]tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.

26
o *Court, of tabernacle*, Ex. 38:9.

27 ¶ And of Kō'hăth *was* the family of the [e]Ăm'răm-ītes, and the family of the [f]Ĭz'e-har-ītes, and the family of the ‖Hē'bron-ītes, and the family of the Ŭz'zĭ-el-ītes: these *are* the families of the §Kō'hath-ītes.

28 In the [j,k]number of all the males, from a month old and upward *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge[c] of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the §sons of Kō'hăth shall pitch[c] on the side of the [m]tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kō'hath-ītes *shall be* [p]Ĕ-lĭz'a-phăn the son of ‡Ŭz'zĭ-el.

30
p Or, *Elzaphan*, Lev. 10:4.

31 And §their charge[c] *shall be* the [q]ark, and the [r]table, and the [s]candlestick,[c] and the [t]altars, and the vessels of the [u]sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

v.31–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
q *Ark, carried by Kohathites*, Ex. 25:10.
r *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.
s *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.
t *Altar, carried by Kohathites*, Ex. 30:1.
u *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.

32 And *,[v]Ĕ-le-ā'zar the son of [w]Aâr'on the priest *shall be* chief[c] over the chief of the Lē'vītes, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the [u]sanctuary.

32
v *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
w *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

33 ¶ Of [a]Mĕ-rā'rī *was* the family of the [h]Mäh'lītes, and the family of the [i]Mū'shītes: these *are* the [g]families of Mĕ-rā'rī.

34 And those that were [j,k]numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief[c] of the house of the father of the [g]families of Mĕ-rā'rī *was* Zū'rĭ-el the son of Ăb-i-hā'il: *these* shall pitch[c] on the side of the [m]tabernacle northward.

36 And *under* the custody and charge[c] of the [z]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī *shall be* the boards of the [m]tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the [y]pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the [3]vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

36
x *Merarites, duties of*, v. 37; Num. 26:57.
y *Pillar, of tabernacle*, Gen. 28:18.
3 R. V. instruments

37 And the pillars of the [o]court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the [m]tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* [z]Mō'şeş, and [v,w]Aâr'on and his sons, keeping the charge of the [u]sanctuary for the charge of the children of Ĭş'ra-el; and the [a]stranger that cometh nigh[c] shall be put to [b]death.

38
z *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

a *Foreigner*, Deut. 23:20.
b *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

39 All that were [c]numbered

39
c *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.

‖ **HEBRONITES.** *A division of the Levites*, Num. 3:27; 26:58. *Duties of*, 1 Chr. 26:30–32.
§ **KOHATHITES.** *A division of the Levites*, Num. 3:19, 27; 4:34; 26:57. *In four families, or subdivisions*, Num. 3:27. *Duties of*, Num. 3:29–31; 4:18–20, 37; 10:21; 1 Chr. 6:33; 9:32; 2 Chr. 20:19; 29:11, 12–15; 34:12. *Cities of*, Josh. 21:4, 10, 11; 1 Chr. 6:54, 55, 66.
See footnote, LEVITES, Deut. 10:8.

v.39–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Levites, enrollment of*, Deut. 10:8.
e *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
f *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

of the [d]Lē'vītes, which [e]Mō'şeş and [f]Aâr'on numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD [g]said unto [e]Mō'şeş, [c]Number all the [h]firstborn of the males of the children of Ĭş'ra-el from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the [i]Lē'vītes for me ([j]I *am* the LORD) [k]instead of all the [h]firstborn among the children of Ĭş'ra-el; and the cattle of the Lē'vītes instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Ĭş'ra-el.

42 And [e]Mō'şeş [c]numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the [h]firstborn among the children of Ĭş'ra-el.

43 And all the [h]firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD [g]spake unto [e]Mō'şeş, saying,

45 Take the [i]Lē'vītes [k]instead of all the [h]firstborn among the children of Ĭş'ra-el, and the cattle of the Lē'vītes instead of their cattle; and the Lē'vītes shall be mine: [j]I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be [l]redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the [h]firstborn of the children of Ĭş'ra-el, which are more than the Lē'vītes;

47 Thou shalt even take five [m]shekels[c] apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them*: (the shekel *is* twenty [n]gerahs:)

48 And thou shalt give the [o,p,q]money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be [l]redeemed, unto [p]Aâr'on and to his [q]sons.

49 And [e]Mō'şeş took the redemption [o]money of them that were over and above them that were [l]redeemed by the Lē'vītes:

50 Of the [h]firstborn of the children of Ĭş'ra-el took he the [o]money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five [m]*shekels*,[c] after the shekel of the sanctuary:

51 And [e]Mō'şeş gave the [o,p,q]money of them that were [l]redeemed unto [p]Aâr'on and to his [q]sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Mō'şeş.

v.40 g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Firstborn, redemption of*, vs. 40–51; Zech. 12:10.

41 i *Levites, substituted for firstborn*, Deut. 10:8.
j *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Substitution, the Levites for the firstborn*, Lev. 1:4.

46 l *Redemption*, Lev. 25:24.

47 m *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
n *Gerah, a weight*, Lev. 27:25.

CHAPTER 4

The age and time of the Levites' service. 4 *The service of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The office of the priests.* 21 *The service of the Gershonites,* 29 *and of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites,* 38 *of the Gershonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD [a,b]spake unto [c]Mō'şeş and unto Aâr'on, saying,

2 Take the [d]sum of the [e]sons of Kō'hăth from among the [f,g]sons of Lē'vī, after their families, by the house of their fathers,

3 From [f]thirty years old and upward even until [g]fifty years old, all that enter [h]into the host, to do the work in the [h]tabernacle of the congregation.

4 ¶ This *shall be* the service of the [e]sons of Kō'hăth in the [h]tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things:

5 And when the camp setteth forward, [i]Aâr'on shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering [j]vail, and cover the [k]ark of testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the covering of [2,l]badgers' skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth

v.48–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

48 o *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
p *High Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 21:10.
q *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

1 a *Revelation, concerning the Levites*, vs. 1–49; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2 d *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.
e *Kohathites*, Num. 3:27.
f *Levites, age of, when inducted into office*, Deut. 10:8.
g *Levites, age of, when retired from office*, Deut. 10:8.

3 h *Tabernacle*, vs. 3–33; Ex. 27:9.
1 R. V. upon the service.

5 i *High Priest, duties of*, vs. 5–15; Lev. 21:10.
j *Vail*, Ex. 35:12.
k *Ark, carried by the Kohathites*, Ex. 25:10.

6 l *Badger*, Ex. 25:5.
2 R. V. sealskin.

wholly of [m]blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon the table of [n]shewbread they shall spread a cloth of [m]blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the *spoons, and the [o]bowls, and [3]covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of [m]scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of [2,i]badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of [m]blue, and cover the [p]candlestick[c] of the light, and his lamps, and his [q]tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of [2,i]badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon [4]a bar.[c]

11 And upon the golden [r]altar they shall spread a cloth of [m]blue, and cover it with a covering of [2,i]badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:

12 And they shall take all the [5]instruments[c] of ministry, wherewith they minister in the [s]sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of [m]blue, and cover them with a covering of [2]badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on [4]a bar:

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the [t]altar, and spread a [m]purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, [6]*even* the [u]censers, the [v]fleshhooks, and the [†]shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the [t]altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of [2,i]badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aâr'on and his sons have made an end of [c]covering the [s]sanctuary, and all the [7]vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set[c] forward; after that, the [e]sons of Kō'hath shall come to bear *it*: but they shall not touch [8]*any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kō'hath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of [i,w]Ē-le-ā'zar the son of Aâr'on the priest *pertaineth* the [x]oil for the light, and the sweet [y]incense, and the [9]daily [z]meat[c] offering, and the anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the [h]tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the [s]sanctuary, and in the [7]vessels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD [a]spake unto Mō'şeş and unto Aâr'on, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the [b]Kō'hath-ītes from among the [c]Lē'vītes:

19 But thus do unto [b]them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: [d]Aâr'on and his [e]sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:

20 But [b]they shall not go in to see [10]when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD [a]spake unto Mō'şeş, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the [‡]sons of Gēr'shŏn, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;

23 From [j]thirty years old and upward until [g]fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the [h]tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This *is* the service of the

---

v.6–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.

7
n Shewbread, table of, Ex. 35:13.
o Bowl, Ex. 25:29.
3 R. V. the cups to pour out withal:

9
p Candlestick, Ex. 25:31.
q Tongs, Ex. 25:38.

10
4 R. V. the frame.

11
r Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.

12
s Sanctuary, Lev. 4:6.
5 R. V. vessels

13
t Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.

14
u Censer, Lev. 16:12.
v Flesh Hook, Ex. 27:3.
6 R. V. the firepans,

v.15–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
7 R. V. furniture
8 R. V. the sanctuary.

16
w Eleazer, duties of, Num. 3:2.
x Oil, Deut. 12:17.
y Incense, Ex. 37:29.
z Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
9 R. V. continual meal

17
a Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

18
b Kohathites, Num. 3:27.
c Levites, Deut. 10:8.

19
d High Priest, duties of, Lev. 21:10.
e Priest, duties of, vs. 28, 33; Lev. 1:5.

20
10 R. V. the sanctuary even for a moment,

23
f Levites, age of, when inducted into office, Deut. 10:8.
g Levites, age of, when retired from office, Deut. 10:8.
h Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.

---

* **SPOONS.** *Of the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:29; Num. 4:7; 7:14–86. *Of the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:50; 2 Kin. 25:14; 2 Chr. 4:22.

† **SHOVEL.** *A utensil, in the tabernacle*, Ex. 27:3; 38:3; Num. 4:14; *in the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:40; 2 Kin. 25:14; 2 Chr. 4:11; Jer. 52:18.

families of the ‡Gēr'shon-ītes, to serve, and for burdens:

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the [h]tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the [11]badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the [i]court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the [h]tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the appointment of [d]Aâr'on and his [e]sons shall be all the service of the sons of the ‡Gēr'shon-ītes, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the service of the families of the ‡sons of Gēr'shŏn in the [h]tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of [j]Ĭth'a-mär the son of Aâr'on the priest.

29 ¶ As for the [k]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 From [l]thirty years old and upward even unto [g]fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the [h]tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And this *is* the charge of [k]their burden, according to all their service in the [h]tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the [i]court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the service of the families of the [k]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī, according to all their service, in the [h]tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of [j]Ĭth'a-mär the son of Aâr'on the priest.

34 ¶ And [l]Mō'şeş and [m]Aâr'on and the chief of the congregation [n,o]numbered the sons of the [b]Kō'hath-ītes after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From [l]thirty years old and upward even unto [g]fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the [h]tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were [n,o]numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were [n,o]numbered of the families of the [b]Kō'hath-ītes, all that might do service in the [h]tabernacle of the congregation, which [l]Mō'şeş and [m]Aâr'on did [n,o]number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Mō'şeş.

38 ¶ And those that were [n,o]numbered of the ‡sons of Gēr'shŏn, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From [l]thirty years old and upward even unto [g]fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the [h]tabernacle of the congregation,

40 Even those that were [n,o]numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thou-

v 24–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25 11 R. V. sealskin.

26 i *Court, of tabernacle*, Ex. 38:9.

28 j *Ithamar*, Ex. 38:21.

29 k *Merarites*, vs. 29–33; Num. 26:57.

v. 32–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34 l *Moses*, Ex. 2:10. m *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

36 n *Levites, enrollment of*, Deut. 10:8. o *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.

‡ **GERSHONITES.** *Sons of Gershon*, Num. 3:18; 4:22, 23, 38; 26:57; 1 Chr. 6:17, 20, 43; 15:7; 23:7. *Duties of*, Num. 3:23–26; 4:24–28; 7:7 (with vs. 3–5); 10:17; 2 Chr. 29:12–15. *Cities assigned to*, Josh. 21:6; 1 Chr. 6:62, 71. See footnote, LEVITES, Deut. 10:8.

v 40–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

sand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were [n,o]numbered of the families of the [‡]sons of Gēr'shŏn, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom [l]Mō'şeş and [m]Aâr'on did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were [n,o]numbered of the families of the [k]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From [f]thirty years old and upward even unto [g]fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

44 Even those that were [n,o]numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were [n,o]numbered of the families of the [k]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī, whom [l]Mō'şeş and [m]Aâr'on numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Mō'şeş.

46 All those that were [o]numbered of the [n]Lē'vītes, whom [l]Mō'şeş and [m]Aâr'on and the chief[c] of Ĭş'ra-el numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 From [f]thirty years old and upward even unto [g]fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,

48 Even those that were[n,o] numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.[c]

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were [n,o]numbered by the hand of [l]Mō'şeş, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Mō'şeş.

CHAPTER 5

The unclean are to be removed out of the camp. 5 *Restitution is to be made in case of trespass.* 11 *The trial in a case of jealousy.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'şeş, saying,

2 Command the children of Ĭş'ra-el, that they [c]put out of the camp every [d,e]leper, and every one that hath an issue,[c] and whosoever is [f,g]defiled[c] by the dead:

3 Both male and female shall ye [c]put out, without[c] the camp shall ye put them; that they [f,g]defile[c] not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Ĭş'ra-el did so, and [c]put them out without[c] the camp: as the LORD spake unto Mō'şeş, so did the children of Ĭş'ra-el.

5 ¶ And the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'şeş, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Ĭş'ra-el, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 Then [h]they shall [i]confess their sin which they have done: and he shall [1,j]recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the [k]fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman[c] to [2,j]recompense the trespass unto, let the [l]trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the ram of the [m,n]atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every [l,o]offering of all the holy things of the children of Ĭş'ra-el, which they bring unto the [l]priest, shall be his.

v.49–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Revelation, of various ordinances,* vs. 1–31; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.

2
c *Sanitation and Hygiene, isolation,* Num. 31:23.
d *Disease,* Ex. 15:26.
e *Leprosy, isolation of lepers,* Lev. 13:2.
f *Defilement, by dead,* Lev. 5:2.
g *Sin, typified,* Rom. 5:12.

7
h *Commandment, requiring confession and restitution,* Deut. 8:2.
i *Sin, confession of,* Rom. 5:12.
j *Restitution,* Ex. 22:3.
k *Fine,* Ex. 22:1.
1 R. V. make restitution for his guilt in full,

8
l *Priest, emoluments of,* Lev. 1:5.
m *Atonement, made by animal sacrifice,* Lev. 17:11.
n *Jesus, atonement by, typified,* Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. whom restitution may be made for guilt, the restitution for guilt which is made unto the Lord shall be the priest's;

9
o *Offerings, heave,* Lev. 6:17.

v.10–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10 And every man's hallowed[c] things shall be his: [l]whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

11 ¶ And the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'şeş, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Iş'ra-el, and say unto them, If any [p]man's [q]wife[c] go aside, and commit a [r]trespass against him,

13 And a man [r]lie with [q]her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her [p]husband, and be kept close,[c] and she be [p, s]defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken [3]*with the manner*[c];

14 And the spirit of [t]jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his [q]wife, and she be [s]defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the [p]man bring his [q]wife unto the [u]priest, and he shall bring her [v]offering for her, the tenth *part* of an [w]ephah of [x]barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put [y]frankincense thereon; for it *is* [4]an offering of [t]jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the [u]priest shall bring [q]her near, and set her before the LORD;

17 And the [u]priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the [z]tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 And the [u]priest shall set the [q]woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the [v]offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the [5, t]jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the [a]priest shall charge [b, c]her by an *oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have [d]lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness [6]*with another* instead of thy [e]husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast [d]gone aside *to another* instead of thy [e]husband, and if thou be [f]defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the [a]priest shall charge the [b]woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, [g]The LORD make thee a curse[c] and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to [7]rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 [g]And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to [7]rot: And the woman shall say, Ā-mĕn, ā-mĕn.

v.17–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
p *Husband*, Num. 30:6.
q *Wife, unfaithful*, vs. 12–31; Prov. 5:18.
r *Adultery, penalties for*, vs. 12–31; Lev. 20:10.

13
s *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
3 R. V. in the act;

14
t *Jealousy*, vs. 14–31; Psa. 78:58.

15
u *High Priest, duties of, judicial*, Lev. 21:10.
v *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
w *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25.15.
x *Barley, used in offerings*, Ex. 9:31.
y *Frankincense*, 1 Chr. 9:29.
4 R. V. a meal offering of

17
z *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

18
5 R. V. meal offering of jealousy:

19
a *High Priest, duties of, judicial*, Lev. 21:10.
b *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
c *Witness, qualified by oath*, Num. 35.30.
d *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
e *Husband*, Num. 30:6.
6 R.V. being under thy husband,

20
f *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.

21
g *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
7 R. V. fall away.

* **OATH**, a solemn qualification. *Attributed to God*, Gen. 22:16; 26:3; Num. 14:30; Psa. 89:35; 95:11; 105:9; 132:11; Isa. 14:24; 45:23; Jer. 11:5; 22:5; 49:13; 51:14; Luke 1:73; Heb. 3:11, 18; 4:3; 6:13, 17; 7:21, 28.

Used in solemnizing covenants: *Between Abraham, and the King of Sodom*, Gen. 14:22, 23; *and Abimelech*, Gen. 21:22, 23. *Between Isaac and Abimelech*, Gen. 26:26 29, 31. *Between Abraham and his servant*, Gen. 24:2, 3, 9, 37, 41. *Between, Jacob and Esau*, Gen. 25:33; *Jacob and Laban*, Gen. 31:53; *Jacob and Joseph*, Gen. 47:28 31. *Between Joseph and Israel*, Gen. 50:25. *Between Rahab and the spies*, Josh. 2:12–14; 6:22. *Between Israelites and Hivites*, Josh. 9:3–20. *Between Moses and Caleb*, Josh. 14:9. *Between elders of Gilead and Jephthah*, Judg. 11:10. *By Israelites*, Judg. 21:5. *Between Ruth, and Naomi*, Ruth 1:17; *and Boaz*, Ruth 3:13. *Between Jonathan and David*, 1 Sam. 20:3, 13–17. *Between David and Saul*, 1 Sam. 24:21, 22; 2 Sam. 21:7. *Israelites confirm covenants by*, Jer. 42:4–6.

Used, in solemnizing testimony, Ex. 22:10, 11; Num. 5:19–24; Deut. 6:13; 10:20; 1 Kin. 8:31, 32; Psa. 15:1, 2, 4; Heb. 6:16; *in confirming allegiance to sovereigns*, Eccl. 8:2.

Other uses of: *Samuel affirms his honesty of administration by*, 1 Sam. 12:5. *Saul swears by, to Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 19:6; *to witch of Endor*, 1 Sam. 28:10. *David swears by*, 2 Sam. 3:35; *to Bath-sheba*, 1 Kin. 1:28, 29. *Zedekiah swears to Jeremiah by*, Jer. 38:16. *Joab confirms his word by*, 2 Sam. 19:7. *Word confirmed by, by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 2:23; *by Shimei*, 1 Kin. 2-42; *by the king of Samaria*, 2 Kin. 6:31; *by Gedaliah*, Jer. 40:9. *Elisha seals his vow to follow Elijah by*, 2 Kin. 2:2. *Gehazi confirms his lie by*, 2 Kin. 5:20. *Zedekiah violates*, 2 Chr. 36:13.

Required, of rulers by Jehoiada, 2 Kin. 11:4; *of the priests and Levites by Ezra*, Ezra 10:5, 19; *of the priests by Nehemiah*, Neh. 5:12, 13. *Heard in Daniel's vision*, Dan. 12:7. *Heard in John's vision*, Rev. 10:5, 6. *Peter confirms his denial of Jesus by*, Mark 14:71. *Required of Christ*, Matt. 26:63. *Paul confirms certain statements by*, 2 Cor. 1:23; Gal. 1:20.

Christ's teaching concerning, Matt. 23:18–22.

Profane: *Forbidden*, Ex. 20:7; Lev. 19:12; Deut. 5:11; Matt. 5:33–37; Jas. 5:12. *Unrighteous, forbidden*, Lev. 19:12; Hos. 4:15. *Unrighteous, punishment for*, Lev. 6:2–5. *Wicked, made by Israelites*, Isa. 48:1; Jer. 5:2, 7; 7:8, 9; *made by Herod*, Matt. 14:7, 9; Mark 6:23, 26; *made by enemies of Paul*, Acts 23:12–14.

Idolatrous, Jer. 12:16.

See footnote, PERJURY, 1 Tim. 1:10.

v.23–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23 And the [a]priest shall write these curses in a †book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And [a]he shall cause the [b]woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the [c]water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the [a]priest shall take the [8,h]jealousy [i]offering out of the woman's hand, and shall [j]wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the [k]altar:

26 And the [a]priest shall take an handful of the [i]offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the [k]altar, and afterward shall cause the [b]woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that*, if she be [l]defiled, and have [d]done trespass against her [e]husband, [9]that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a [c]curse among her people.

28 And if the [b]woman be not [l]defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of [h]jealousies, when a [b]wife [9]goeth aside *to another* instead of her [e]husband, and is [l]defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of [h]jealousy cometh upon [e]him, and [c]he be jealous over his [b]wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the [a]priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear [c]her iniquity.

CHAPTER 6

The law of the Nazarites. 22 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b,c]Mō'şeş, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of [d]Ĭş'ra-el, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall [e]separate *themselves* to [f]vow [c]a vow of a *Năz'a-rīte, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

3 *He shall [g]separate *himself* from [h]wine and strong drink, and shall drink no †vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of [i]grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.[Q]

4 All the days of *his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the [i]vine tree, [c]from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the [f]vow of *his separation there shall [j]no [k,l]razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, [m]he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.[Q]

6 All the days that *he separateth *himself* unto the LORD

v.30–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
h *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
i *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
j *Offerings, wave*, Lev. 6:17.
k *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
8 R. V. meal offering of jealousy

29
9 R. V. being under her husband, goeth

1
a *Revelation, concerning the Nazarite*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Consecration*, Lev. 7:37.
f *Vows*, Num. 30:2.

3
g *Total Abstinence, from intoxicating beverages*, Lev. 10:9.
h *Wine, forbidden to Nazarites*, Prov. 23:31.
i *Grape, wine of*, Lev. 25:5.

5
j Judg. 13:5; 16:17.
k 1 Sam. 1:11.
l *Shaving*, Ezek. 44:20.
m *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.

† **BOOK.** *Genealogies kept in*, Gen. 5:1. *Law of Moses written in*, Num. 5:23; Deut. 17:18; 31:9, 24, 26; 2 Kin. 22:8. *Topography of Palestine recorded in*, Josh. 18:9.

Chronicles of the times kept in: *By Jasher*, Josh. 10:13; 2 Sam. 1:18; *by Samuel, Nathan, and Gad*, 1 Sam. 10:25; 1 Chr. 29:29; *by Shemaiah and Iddo*, 2 Chr. 12:15; 13:22; *by Isaiah*, 2 Chr. 26:22; 32:32; Isa. 8:1.

Of the kings of Judah and Israel: *Of David*, 1 Chr. 27:24; *of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:41; *of Jehu*, 2 Chr. 20:34; *of other kings*, 2 Chr. 16:11; 24:27; 25:26; 27:7; 28:26; 35:27; 36:8; *of the kings of Israel*, 1 Kin. 14:19; 2 Chr. 20:34; 33:18.

Other records kept in, Ezra 4:15; 6:1, 2; Esth. 6:1; 9:32; Jer. 32:12.

Prophecies written in, by Jeremiah, Jer. 25:13; 30:2; 45:1; 51:60, 63; Dan. 9:2. *Other prophecies written in*, 2 Chr. 33:18, 19. *Lamentations written in*, 2 Chr. 35:25. *Numerous*, Ecc. 12:12. *Eating of, figurative*, Jer. 15:16; Ezek. 2:8-10; 3:1–3; Rev. 10:2–10. *Of magic*, Acts 19:19.

Paul's, left at Troas, 2 Tim. 4:13.

Made in a roll, Jer. 36:4; Zech. 5:1. *Sealed*, Isa. 29:11; Dan. 12:4; Rev. 5:1–5.

Debir was called KIRJATH-SEPHER, *which signifies a city of books*, Josh. 15:15, 16; Judg. 1:11, 12.

See footnote, BOOK, figurative, p. 906.

* **NAZIRITE.** *Vows of*, Num. 6:1–21. *Character of*, Amos 2:11, 12.

Instances of; *Samson*, Judg. 13:5, 7; 16:17. *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 1:11. *Rechabites*, Jer. 35. *John the Baptist*, Matt. 11:18; Luke 1:15; 7:33.

† **VINEGAR**, a sour wine. *Forbidden to Nazirites*, Num. 6:3. *Used with food*, Ruth 2:14; Psa. 67:21; Prov. 10:26. *Offered to Christ on the cross*, Matt. 27:34, 48; John 19:29 (with Mark 15:23).

v.6–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
n *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.

7
1 R. V. separation unto God

10
o *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.
p *Pigeon*, Gen. 15:9.
q *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
2 R. V. turtledoves,

11
r *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
s *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
v *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.
w *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

12
x *Lamb, offering of*, Num. 7:15.
y *Offerings, trespass*, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. separate
4 R. V. guilt

14
z *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.

a *Blemish*, Lev.14: 10.
b *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.
c *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
e *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
f *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

15
g *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

he [n]shall come [c]at no dead body.

7 *,[m]He shall not make himself [n]unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the [1,e]consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation [m]he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by *him, and he hath [n]defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall [f]shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two [2,o]turtles, [c]or two young [p]pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the [q]tabernacle of the congregation:

11 And the [r]priest shall offer the one for a [s]sin [t]offering, and the other for a [u]burnt offering, and make an [v,w]atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall [3]consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a [x]lamb of the first year for a [4,y]trespass [t]offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was [n]defiled.

13 ¶ [Q]And this *is* the law of the *Năz'a-rīte, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the [q]tabernacle of the congregation:

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he *lamb of the first year [z]without [a,b]blemish for a [c]burnt offering, and one ewe [c]lamb of the first year [d]without [a,b]blemish for a [e]sin offering, and one ram without blemish for [f]peace offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled [c]with [g]oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their [5,h]meat [c]offering, and their [i]drink offerings.

16 And the [j]priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his [e]sin [k]offering, and his [c]burnt offering:

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice [c]of [f]peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the [j]priest shall offer also [6]his [h]meat [c]offering, and his [i]drink offering.

18 And the *Năz'a-rīte shall [l]shave the head of his separation *at* the door of the [m]tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the [f]peace offerings. [Q]

19 And the [j]priest shall take the sodden [c]shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened [n]wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands of the *Năz'a-rīte, after *the hair of* his separation is [l]shaven:

20 And the [j]priest shall wave [c]them *for* a [o]wave [c]offering before the LORD: [p]this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave breast and [q]heave shoulder: and after that the *Năz'a-rīte may drink [r]wine.

21 This *is* the law of the *Năz'a-rīte who hath [s]vowed, [c]*and of* his offering unto the LORD for his separation, beside *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation. [Q]

22 ¶ And the LORD [t]spake unto [u,v]Mō'şeş, saying,

23 Speak unto [w]Aâr'on and unto his sons, saying, [x]On this wise [c]ye shall [y]bless the children of [z]Ĭş'ra-el, saying unto them,

24 [a,b,c]The [T]LORD [d]bless thee, and keep thee:

25 [a,b,c]The [Q]LORD make his

v.15–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
i *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.
5 R. V. meal

16
j *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
k *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

17
6 R. V. the meal

18
l *Shaving*, Ezek. 44:20.
m *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

19
n *Wafer*, Ex. 29: 23.

20
o *Offerings, wave*, Lev. 6:17.
p *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
q *Offerings, heave*, Lev. 6:17.
r *Wine*, Prov. 23: 31.

21
s *Vows*, Num. 30:2.

22
t *Revelation, of priestly benediction*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
u *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
v *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa.3:2.

23
w *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
x *Statute, prescribing priestly benediction*, Deut.8:2.
y *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
z *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

24
a *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
b *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
c *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
d *Spiritual Blessings*, Eph. 1:3.

face shine upon thee, and be [c]gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee [f]peace.[T Q]

27 And they shall [g]put my name upon the children of [h]Ĭs'ra-el; and [i]I will [d]bless them.

CHAPTER 7

The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle. 10 Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar. 89 God speaks to Moses from the mercy seat.

AND it came to pass on the day that [a]Mō'sĕs had fully set up the [b]tabernacle, and had [c,d]anointed it, and sanctified [e]it, and all the [1]instruments thereof, both the [f]altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That the [g]princes of Ĭs'ra-el, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered [h]wagons, and twelve [i]oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto [a,j]Mō'sĕs, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Lē'vītes, to every man according to his service.

6 And [a]Mō'sĕs took the [h]wagons and the [i]oxen, and gave them unto the Lē'vītes.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the [k]sons of Gēr'shŏn, according to their service:

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the [l]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī, according unto their service, under the hand of [m]Ĭth'a-mär the son of Aâr'on the priest.

9 But unto the [n]sons of Kō'hath he gave none: because the service of the [o]sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the [g]princes offered for [p]dedicating of the [f]altar in the day that it was [c]anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto [j]Mō'sĕs, They shall offer their offering, each [g]prince on his day, for the [p]dedicating of the [f]altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day was *Näh'shŏn the son of [q]Ăm-mĭn'a-dăb, of the tribe of [r]Jū'dah:

13 And *his offering *was* one [s]silver [t]charger,[c] the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty [u]*shekels*,[c] one silver [v]bowl of seventy shekels,[c] after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled[c] with oil for a [2,w]meat[c] offering;

14 One [x]spoon of ten [u]*shekels*[c] of [y]gold, full of [z]incense;

15 One young [a]bullock, one ram, one [†]lamb of the first year, for a [b]burnt [c]offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a [d]sin offering:

17 And for a sacrifice of [e]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five [†]lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering

---

v.25–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
e *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

26
f *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

27
g *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
h *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
i *Promise, of blessing upon the church*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Tabernacle, sanctified*, Ex. 27:9.
c *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
d *Dedication, of the tabernacle*, vs. 1–89; Ezra 6:17.
e *Church, holy*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
f *Altar, of burnt offerings*, vs. 1–89; Gen. 8:20.
1 R. V. furniture

2
g *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

3
h *Wagon*, Gen. 45:19, 27.
i *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.

4
j *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

v.7–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
k *Gershonites, duties of*, Num. 4:27.

8
l *Merarites, duties of*, Num. 26:57.
m *Ithamar*, Ex. 38:21.

9
n *Kohathites, duties of*, Num. 3:27.
o *Tabernacle, how and by whom carried*, vs. 6–9; Ex. 27:9.

10
p *Dedication, of the altar*, Ezra 6:17.

12
q *Amminadab*, Num. 2:3.
r *Judah*, Num. 10:14.

13
s *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
t *Charger*, Ezra 1:9.
u *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
v *Bowl, made of silver*, Ex. 25:29.
w *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
2 R. V. meal

14
x *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.
y *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
z *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.

15
a *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
b *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
c *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

16
d *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.

17
e *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

---

* **NAHSHON** (*enchanter*). *Son of Amminadab*, Ex. 6:23; Num. 1:7; Ruth 4:20; 1 Chr. 2:10. *Captain of the host of Judah*, Num. 2:3; 10:14; 1 Chr. 2:10. *Liberality of*, Num. 7:12, 17. *In the lineage of Jesus*, Matt. 1:4; Luke 3:32.

† **LAMB.** *Offering of*, Lev. 3:7; 5:6; 22:23, 23:12; Num. 7:15, 21, 28:3–8; *at the daily morning and evening sacrifices*, Ex. 29:38–42. *Offering of, at the feast, of the passover*, Ex. 12:15; *of pentecost*, Lev. 23:18–20; *of tabernacles*, Num. 29:13–40; *of the new moon*, Num. 28:11; *of trumpets*, Num. 29:2. *Offering of, on the Sabbath day*, Num. 28:9; *at purifications*, Lev. 12:6; 14:10–25; *by the Nazarite*, Num. 6:12; *for sin of ignorance*, Lev. 4:32.

Figurative: *The wolf dwelling with, a figure of Messiah's reign*, Isa. 11:6; 65:25. *A type of young believers*, John 21:15. *A name given to Christ*, John 1:29, 36; Rev. 5:6, 8, 12, 13; 6:1, 16; 7:9, 10, 14; 12:11; 13:8; 14:4, 10; 17:14; 19:7, 9; 21:9, 14, 22, 23, 27; 22:1, 3. *Jesus compared to*, Isa. 53:7; Acts 8:32; 1 Pet. 1:19.

v 17–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Amminadab*, Num. 2:3.

18

g *Nethaneel*, Num. 2:5.
h *Zuar*, Num. 1:8.
i *Issachar*, Num. 1:28.

19

j *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
k *Charger*, Ezra 1:9.
l *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
m *Bowl, made of silver*, Ex. 25:29.
n *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.

20

o *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.
p *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
q *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.

24

r *Eliab*, Num. 1:9.
s *Helon*, Num. 2:7.
t *Zebulun*, Gen. 49:13.

30

u *Elizur*, Num. 10:18.
v *Shedeur*, Num. 1:5.

of *Näh'shŏn the son of [t]Ăm-mĭn'a-dăb.

18 ¶ On the second day [g]Nĕ-thăn'e-el the son of [h]Zū'ar, prince of [i]Ĭs'sa-char, did offer:

19 [g]He offered *for* his offering one [j]silver [k]charger[c], the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty [l]*shekels*, one silver [m]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled[c] with oil for a [3,n]meat[c] offering:

20 One [o]spoon of [p]gold of ten [l]*shekels*[c], full of [q]incense:

21 One young [a]bullock, one ram, one [†]lamb of the first year, for a [b]burnt [c]offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a [d]sin [c]offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of [e]peace offerings, two [a]oxen, five rams, five he goats, five [†]lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [g]Nĕ-thăn'e-el the son of Zū'ar.

24 ¶ On the third day [r]Ê-lī'ab the son of [s]Hē'lon, prince of the children of [t]Zĕb'u-lŭn, *did offer*:

25 [r]His offering *was* one [j]silver [k]charger[c], the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty [l]*shekels*, one silver [m]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled[c] with oil for a [2,n]meat[c] offering:

26 One golden [o]spoon of ten [l]*shekels*, full of [q]incense:

27 One young [a]bullock, one ram, one [†]lamb of the first year, for a [b]burnt [c]offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a [d]sin [c]offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of [e]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [r]Ê-lī'ab the son of [s]Hē'lon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day [u]Ê-lī'-zur the son of [v]Shĕd'e-ur, prince of the [w]children of Reu'ben, *did offer*:

31 [u]His offering *was* one [j]silver [k]charger[c] of the weight of an hundred and thirty [l]*shekels*[c], one silver [m]bowl of seventy shekels[c], after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled[c] with oil for a [3,n]meat[c] offering:

32 One golden [o]spoon of ten [l]*shekels*[c], full of [q]incense:

33 One young [a]bullock, one ram, one [†]lamb of the first year, for a [b]burnt [c]offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a [d]sin [c]offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of [e]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [u]Ê-lī'zur the son of [v]Shĕd'e-ur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day [x]Shĕ-lū'-mĭ-el the son of [‡]Zū-rĭ-shăd'-da-ī, prince of the children of [y]Sĭm'e-on, *did offer*:

37 [x]His offering *was* one [j]silver [k]charger[c], the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty [l]*shekels*, one silver [m]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled[c] with oil for a [3,n]meat[c] offering:

38 One golden [o]spoon of ten [l]*shekels*[c], full of [q]incense:

39 One young [a]bullock, one ram, one [†]lamb of the first year, for a [b]burnt [c]offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a [d]sin offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of [e]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [x]Shĕ-lū'mĭ-el the son of [‡]Zū-rĭ-shăd'da-ī.

42 ¶ On the sixth day [z]Ê-lī'a-săph the son of [a]Deū'el, prince of the children of [b]Găd, *offered*:

43 His offering *was* one [c]silver

v 30–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.

36

x *Shelumiel*, Num. 1:6.
y *Simeon*, Num. 2:12.

42

z *Eliasaph*, Num. 1:14.

a *Deuel*, Num. 1:14.
b *Gad*, Deut. 33:20

43

c *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

‡ **ZURISHADDAI** (*my rock is the Almighty*). *Father of Shelumiel*, Num. 1:6; 2:12; 7:36, 41; 10:19.

v.43–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Charger*, Ezra 1:9.
e *Shekels*, Ex. 30:13.
f *Bowl*, Ex. 25:29.
g *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. meal

44
h *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.
i *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.

45
j *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
k *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
l *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

46
m *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.

47
n *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
o *Eliasaph*, Num. 1:14.

48
p *Elishama*, Num. 1:10.
q *Ammihud*, Num. 2:18.
r *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.

54
s *Gamaliel*, Num. 2:20.
t *Pedahzur*, Num. 2:20.
u *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

[d]charger[c] of the weight of an hundred and thirty [e]*shekels*, a silver [f]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled[c] with oil for a [3,g]meat[c] offering:

44 One golden [h]spoon of ten [e]*shekels*, full of [i]incense:

45 One young [j]bullock, one ram, one [†]lamb of the first year, for a [k]burnt [l]offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a [m]sin offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of [n]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [o]Ĕ-lī′a-săph the son of [q]Deū′el.

48 ¶ On the seventh day [p]Ĕ-lĭsh′a-mȧ the son of [q]Ăm-mī′hŭd, prince of the children of [r]Ē′phră-ĭm, *offered*:

49 His offering *was* one [e]silver [d]charger[c], the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty [e]*shekels*, one silver [f]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled[c] with oil for a [3,g]meat[c] offering:

50 One golden [h]spoon of ten [e]*shekels*[c], full of [i]incense:

51 One young [j]bullock, one ram, one [†]lamb of the first year, for a [k]burnt [l]offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a [m]sin offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of [n]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [p]Ĕ-lĭsh′a-mȧ the son of [q]Ăm-mī′hŭd.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* [s]Gă-mā′lĭ-el the son of [t]Pĕ-däh′-zur, prince of the children of [u]Mă-năs′seh:

55 His offering *was* one [e]silver [d]charger[c] of the weight of an hundred and thirty [e]*shekels*, one silver [f]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled[c] with oil for a [3,g]meat[c] offering:

56 One golden [h]spoon of ten [e]*shekels*, full of [i]incense:

57 One young [j]bullock, one ram, one [†]lamb of the first year, for a [k]burnt [l]offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a [m]sin offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of [n]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [s]Gă-mā′lĭ-el the son of [t]Pĕ-däh′zur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day [v]Ăb′i-dăn the son of [w]Gĭd-e-ō′nī, prince of the children of [x]Bĕn′-ja-mĭn, *offered*:

61 His offering *was* one [e]silver [d]charger[c], the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty [e]*shekels*, one silver [f]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled[c] with oil for a [3,g]meat[c] offering:

62 One golden [h]spoon of ten *shekels* full of [i]incense:

63 One young [j]bullock, one ram, one [†]lamb of the first year, for a [k]burnt [l]offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a [m]sin offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of [n]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [v]Ăb′i-dăn the son of [w]Gĭd-e-ō′nī.

66 ¶ On the tenth day [y]Ā-hĭ-ē′zēr the son of [z]Ăm-mĭ-shăd′-da-ī, prince of the children of [a]Dăn, *offered*:

67 His offering *was* one [b]silver [c]charger[c], the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty [d]*shekels*, one silver [e]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled[c] with oil for a [3,f]meat[c] offering:

v.55–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

60
v *Abidan*, Num. 2:22.
w *Gideoni*, Num. 10:24.
x *Benjamin*, Num. 1:37.

66
y *Ahiezer*, Num. 2:25.
z *Ammishaddai*, Num. 2:25.
a *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.

67
b *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
c *Charger*, Ezra 1:9.
d *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13
e *Bowl*, Ex. 25:29.
f *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.

v.68–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

68 One golden [g]spoon of ten [d]*shekels*, full of [h]incense:

69 One young [i]bullock, one ram, one [†]lamb of the first year, for a [j]burnt [k]offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a [l]sin offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of [m]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [n]Ă-hĭ-ē′zēr the son of [n]Ăm-mĭ-shăd′da-ī.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day [o]Pā′-ğī-el the son of [p]Ŏc′ran, prince of the children of [q]Ăsh′ēr, *offered*:

73 [o]His offering *was* one [b]silver [c]charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty [d]*shekels*, one silver [e]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [3,j]meat offering:

74 One golden [g]spoon of ten *shekels*, full of [h]incense:

75 One young [i]bullock, one ram, one [†]lamb of the first year, for a [j]burnt [k]offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a [l]sin offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of [m]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [o]Pā′ğī-el the son of [p]Ŏc′ran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day [r]Ă-hī′-rà the son of [s]Ē′nan, prince of the children of [t]Năph′ta-lī, *offered*:

79 His offering *was* one [b]silver [c]charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty [d]*shekels*, one silver [e]bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [3,j]meat offering:

80 One golden [g]spoon of ten [d]*shekels*, full of [h]incense:

81 One young [i]bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a [j]burnt [k]offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a [l]sin offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of [m]peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of [r]Ă-hī′rà the son of [s]Ē′nan.

84 This *was* the [u]dedication of the [v]altar, in the day when it was [w]anointed, by the [x]princes of Ĭs′ra-el: twelve [c]chargers of [b]silver, twelve silver [e]bowls, twelve [g]spoons of [y]gold:

85 Each [c]charger of [b]silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty [d]*shekels*, each [e]bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

86 The golden [g]spoons *were* twelve, full of [h]incense, *weighing* ten [d]*shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the [y]gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the [j]burnt [k]offering *were* twelve [i]bullocks, the rams twelve, the [†]lambs of the first year twelve, with their [3,j]meat offering: and the kids of the goats for [l]sin offering twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the [m]peace offerings *were* twenty and four [i]bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the [†]lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the [u]dedication of the [v]altar, after that it was [w]anointed.

89 And when Mō′şeş was gone into the [z]tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the [a,b]mercy seat that *was* upon the [c]ark of testimony, from between the two [d]cherubims: and he spake unto him.

v.81–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

68
- g *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.
- h *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.

69
- i *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
- j *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
- k *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

70
- l *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.

71
- m *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
- n Num. 2:25.

72
- o *Pagiel*, Num. 2:27.
- p *Ocran*, Num. 1:13.
- q *Asher*, Num. 1:40.

78
- r *Ahira*, Num. 2:29.
- s *Enan*, Num. 1:15.
- t *Naphtali*, Num. 1:42.

84
- u *Dedication, by anointing*, Ezra 6:17.
- v *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
- w *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
- x *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
- y *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

89
- z *Tabernacle, the Lord reveals himself at*, Ex. 27:9.
- a *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.
- b *Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2.
- c *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
- d *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.

v.1–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 8

The lighting of the lamps. 5 *The consecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their service.*

1 AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b,c]Mō'şeş, saying,

2 Speak unto [d,e]Aâr'on, and say unto him, When thou lightest the [f]lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the [g]candlestick.[c]

3 And [d,e]Aâr'on did so; he lighted the [f]lamps thereof over against the [g]candlestick,[c] as the LORD commanded [c]Mō'şeş.

4 And this work of the [g]candlestick[c] *was of* [h]beaten [i]gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had [a]shewed Mō'şeş, so he made the candlestick.

5 ¶ And the LORD [a]spake unto [c]Mō'şeş, saying,

6 [j]Take the [k]Lē'vītes from among the children of [l]Ĭş'ra-el, and [m,n]cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to [m]cleanse them: [o]Sprinkle water of [1]purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them [p]wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves [n]clean.

8 Then let them take a young [q]bullock with his [2,r]meat[c] offering, *even* fine flour mingled[c] with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a [s]sin [t]offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the [k]Lē'vītes before the [u]tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of [l]Ĭş'ra-el together:

10 And thou shalt bring the [k]Lē'vītes before the LORD: and the children of [l]Ĭş'ra-el shall put their [v]hands upon the Lē'vītes:

11 And [d,w]Aâr'on shall offer the [k]Lē'vītes before the LORD *for* an offering[c] of the children of [l]Ĭş'ra-el, that they may execute[c] the service of the LORD.

12 And the [k]Lē'vītes shall [x,y]lay their [v]hands upon the heads of the [q]bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a [z]sin [a]offering, and the other *for* a [b]burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an [c,d]atonement for the Lē'vītes.

13 And thou shalt set the [e]Lē'vītes before [f,g]Aâr'on, and before his sons, and offer them [3]*for* an offering[c] unto the LORD.

14 [h]Thus shalt thou separate the [e]Lē'vītes from among the children of Ĭş'ra-el: and the Lē'vītes shall be mine.

15 And after that shall the [e]Lē'vītes go in to do the service of the [i]tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt [j,k]cleanse them, and offer them [3]*for* an offering.

16 For [e]they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of [l]Ĭş'ra-el; [m]instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the [n]firstborn of all the children of Ĭş'ra-el, have I taken them unto me.

17 For all the [n]firstborn of the children of [l]Ĭş'ra-el *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of [o]Ē'gўpt I sanctified[c] them for myself.

18 And I have taken the [e]Lē'vītes [m]for all the [n]firstborn of the children of [l]Ĭş'ra-el.

19 And I have given the Lē'vītes *as* a gift to Aâr'on and to his sons from among the children of [l]Ĭş'ra-el, to [p]do the service of the children of Ĭş'ra-el in the [i]tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an [q,r]atonement for the children of Ĭş'ra-el: that there be no plague[c] among the children of Ĭş'ra-el, when the children of Ĭş'ra-el come nigh[c] unto the [s]sanctuary.

20 And [l]Mō'şeş, and [f,g]Aâr'on,

v.11–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 *a* *Revelation, of various ordinances,* 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
c *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
2 *d* *Aaron,* Ex. 6:20.
e *High Priest, duties of,* Lev. 21:10.
f *Lamp,* Ex. 27:20.
g *Candlestick, of the tabernacle,* Ex. 25:31.
4 *h* Ex. 25:18; 37:17.
i *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
6 *j* *Commandment, enjoining holiness in ministers,* v. 7; Deut. 8:2.
k *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.
l *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
m *Purification,* Num. 19:19.
n *Holiness, typified,* Ex. 39:30.
7 *o* *Sprinkling,* Lev. 14:7.
p *Ceremonial Washing,* Ex. 19:10.
1 R. V. explation
8 *q* *Bullock,* Ex. 29:3.
r *Offerings, meat,* Lev. 6:17.
s *Offerings, sin,* Lev. 6:17.
t *Jesus, typified in offerings,* Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. meal
9 *u* *Tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9.
10 *v* *Hand, imposition of,* Ezra 10:19.
11 *w* *High Priest, duties of,* Lev. 21:10.

12 *x* *Sin, confession of,* Rom. 5:12.
y *Commandment, enjoining confession of sin,* Deut. 8:2.
z *Offerings, sin,* Lev. 6:17.
a *Jesus, typified in offerings,* Matt. 1:21.
b *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.
c *Atonement,* Lev. 17:11.
d *Jesus, atonement by, typified,* Matt. 1:21.
13 *e* *Levites, taken instead of firstborn,* Deut. 10:8.
f *Aaron,* Ex. 6:20.
g *High Priest,* Lev. 21:10.
3 R. V. for a wave
14 *h* *Commandment, enjoining holiness in ministers,* Deut. 8:2.
15 *i* *Tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9.
j *Purification,* Num. 19:19.
k *Holiness, typified,* Ex. 39:30.
16 *l* *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
m *Substitution,* Lev. 1:4.
n *Firstborn, reserved to God,* Zech. 12:10.
17 *o* *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
19 *p* *Levites, duties of,* Deut. 10:8.
q *Atonement,* Lev. 17:11.
r *Jesus, atonement by, typified,* Matt. 1:21.
s *Church, holy,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
20 *l* *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.

and all the congregation of the children of [f]Ĭs'ra-el, did to the [e]Lē'vītes according unto all that the LORD commanded Mō'sĕs concerning the Lē'vītes, so did the children of Ĭs'ra-el unto them.

21 And the [e]Lē'vītes were [i,k]purified, and they [u]washed their clothes; and [g]Aâr'on offered them [3]*as* an offering before the LORD; and Aâr'on made an [q,r]atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the [p]Lē'vītes in to do their service in the [t]tabernacle of the congregation before Aâr'on, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded [t]Mō'sĕs concerning the Lē'vītes, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD [v]spake unto Mō'sĕs, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the [p]Lē'vītes: [w]from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the [t]tabernacle of the congregation:

25 And [x]from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Lē'vītes touching their charge.

CHAPTER 9

The passover is commanded again. 6 *A second passover allowed for them that were unclean or absent.* 15 *The cloud guides the removings and encampings of the Israelites.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b,c]Mō'sĕs in the wilderness of [d]Sī'nāi, in the first [e]month of the second year after they were come out of the land of [f]Ē'gўpt, saying,

2 Let the children of [g]Ĭs'ra-el also keep the *[,h]passover at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this [e]month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

4 And [b]Mō'sĕs spake unto the children of [g]Ĭs'ra-el, that they should keep the *[,h]passover.

5 And they kept the *passover on the fourteenth day of the first [e]month at even in the wilderness of [d]Sī'nāi: according to all that the LORD [a]commanded [b]Mō'sĕs, so did the children of [g]Ĭs'ra-el.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were [i,j]defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the *passover on that day: and they came before [b]Mō'sĕs and before [k]Aâr'on on that day:

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* [i,j]defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an [l]offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Ĭs'ra-el?

8 And [b]Mō'sĕs said unto them, Stand still, and [c]I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD [a]spake unto [b,c]Mō'sĕs, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of [g]Ĭs'ra-el, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be [i,j]unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off,

v.20–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
u Ceremonial Washing, Ex. 19:10.

23
v Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

24
w Levites, age of, when inducted into office, Deut. 10:8.

25
x Levites, age of, when retired from office, Deut. 10:8.

1
a Revelation, concerning the passover, vs. 1–14; 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Moses, Ex. 2:10.
c Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
d Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
e Month, Ex. 12:2.

v.1–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

2
g Israel, Ex. 4:22.
h Jesus, our passover, typified, Matt. 1:21.

6
i Defilement, by touching the dead, Lev. 5:2.
j Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
k Aaron, Ex. 6:20

7
l Offerings, Lev. 6:17.

* **PASSOVER.** *Institution of*, Ex. 12:3–49; 23:15-18; 34:18; Lev. 23:4–8; Num. 9:2–5; 28:16–25; Deut. 16:1–8, 16; Psa. 81:3, 5. *Design of*, Ex. 12:21–28.
Special passover, for those who were unclean, or on journey, to be held in second month, Num. 9:6–12; 2 Chr. 30:2–4. *Lamb of, killed by Levites, for those who were ceremonially unclean*, 2 Chr. 30:17; 35:3–11; Ezra 6:20. *Strangers authorised to celebrate*, Ex. 12:48, 49; Num. 9:14.
Observed, at place designated by God, Deut. 16:5–7; *with unleavened bread*, Ex. 12:8, 15–20; 13:3, 6; 23:15; Lev. 23:6; Num. 9:11; 28:17; Deut. 16:3, 4; Mark 14:12; Luke 22:7; Acts 12:3; 1 Cor. 5:8. *Penalty for neglecting to observe*, Num. 9:13.
Reinstituted by Ezekiel, Ezek. 45:21–24.
Observation of: *Renewed, by the Israelites on entering Canaan*, Josh. 5:10, 11; *by Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30:1; *by Josiah*.

yet he shall keep the *passover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second [e]month at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and [m]bitter *herbs*.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, [n]nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances[G] of the *passover they shall keep it.[Q]

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the *passover, even the same soul shall be [o]cut off[G] from among his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season,[G] that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a [p]stranger shall sojourn[G] among you, and will keep the *passover unto the LORD; according to the †ordinance[G] of the passover, and according to the manner[G] thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have [q]one ordinance, both for the stranger,[G] and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And on the day that the [r]tabernacle was reared up the [s]cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the [s]cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the [s,t]cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of [g]Iṣ'ra-el journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Iṣ'ra-el pitched their [u]tents.

18 [t]At the commandment of the LORD the children of Iṣ'ra-el [v]journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched[G]: as long as the [s]cloud abode upon the [r]tabernacle they rested in their [u]tents.

19 And when the [s,t]cloud tarried long upon the [r]tabernacle many days, then the children of [g]Iṣ'ra-el [v]kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was, when the [s]cloud was a few days upon the [r]tabernacle; [v]according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their [u]tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the [s]cloud abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the [s,t]cloud tarried upon the [r]tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of [g]Iṣ'ra-el abode in their [u]tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they [v]kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Mō'ṣeṣ.

CHAPTER 10

The use of the silver trumpets. 11 *The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran.* 14 *The order of their march.* 29 *Hobab is entreated by Moses not to leave them.* 35 *The prayer of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Make thee two [c]trumpets of

v.10–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 m Ex. 12:8.

12 n Ex. 12:46; John 19:36.

13 o *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.

14 p *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20. q *Legislation, class, forbidden*, Ex. 12:49.

15 r *Tabernacle, called tent of the testimony*, Ex. 27:9. s *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.

17 t *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2. u *Tent, used for dwelling*, Gen. 13:5.

v.18–1532 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18 v *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

1 a *Revelation, concerning trumpets*, 2 Cor. 12:1. b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2 c *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

2 Kin. 23:22, 23; 2 Chr. 35:1, 18; *after return from captivity*, Ezra 6:19, 20. *Observed by Jesus*, Matt. 26:17–20; Luke 22:15; John 2:13, 23; 13. *Jesus, at the age of twelve, in the temple at time of*, Luke 2:41–50. *Jesus crucified at time of*, Matt. 26:2; Mark 14:1, 2; John 18:28. *The lamb of, a type of Christ*, 1 Cor. 5:7. *Lord's supper ordained at*, Matt 26:26–28; Mark 14:12–25; Luke 22:7–20.

Prisoners released at, by the Romans; Matt. 27:15; Mark 15:6; Luke 23:17, 25; John 18:39. *Peter imprisoned at time of*, Acts 12:3.

Christ called OUR PASSOVER, 1 Cor. 5:7.

See footnote, ANNUAL FEASTS, Num. 15:3

† **ORDINANCE.** *A decree*, Ex. 15:25; Num. 10:8; 15:15; 18:8; 1 Sam. 30:25; Isa. 24:5; Mal. 4:4.

v.2–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Silver, trumpets of, 1 Chr. 28:14.
1 R. V. beaten work

3
e Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.

4
f Senate, Num. 11:16.
g Israel, Ex. 4:22.

8
h Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
i Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
j Ordinance, a decree, Num. 9:14.

9
k Armies, rendezvous of, Deut. 11:4.
l Promise, to the obedient, of deliverance from enemies, 2 Cor. 1:20.

10
m Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
n Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
o Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.
2 R. V. set feasts,

[d]silver; of [1]a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with [c]them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the [e]tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one [c]*trumpet*, then the [f]princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of [g]Ĭs'ra-el, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 [c]When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

6 [c]When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But [c]when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of [h]Aâr'on, the [i]priests, shall blow with the [c]trumpets; and they shall be to you for an [j]ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And [k]if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the [c]trumpets; and [l]ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your [2,m]solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your [n]burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your [o]peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: [p]I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second [q]month, in the second [r]year, that the [s]cloud was taken up from off the [e]tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of [g]Ĭs'ra-el took their journeys out of the wilderness of [t]Sī'nāi; and the [s]cloud rested in the wilderness of [u]Pā'ran.

13 And [g]they first took their journey according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Mō'şeş.

14 ¶ In the first *place* went the [v,w]standard of the camp of the children of *Jū'dah according to their armies: and over his host *was* [x]Näh'shŏn the son of [y]Ăm-mĭn'a-dăb.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of [z]Ĭs'sachar *was* [a]Nĕ-thăn'e-el the son of [b]Zū'ar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of [c]Zĕb'ulŭn *was* [d]Ĕ-lī'ab the son of [e]Hē'lon.

17 And the [f]tabernacle was taken down; and the [g]sons of Ğēr'shŏn and the [h]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

18 And the [i]standard of the camp of [j]Reu'ben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* [k]Ĕ-lī'zur the son of [l]Shĕd'e-ur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of [m]Sĭm'e-on *was* [n]Shĕ-lū'mĭ-el the son of [o]Zū-rĭ-shăd'da-ī.

20 And over the host of the

v.10–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

11
q Month, Ziv, Ex. 12:2.
r Year, divided into months, Lev. 25:29.
s Pillar, of cloud and fire, Ex. 13:21.

12
t Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
u Paran, Gen. 21:21.

14
v Standard, Num. 1:52.
w Armies, standards of, Deut. 11:4.
x Nahshon, Num. 7:12.
y Amminadab, Num. 2:3.

15
z Issachar, tribe of, Num. 1:28.

a Nethaneel, Num. 2:5.
b Zuar, Num. 1:8.

16
c Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.
d Eliab, Num. 1:9.
e Helon, Num. 2:7.

17
f Tabernacle, by whom carried, Ex. 27:9.
g Gershonites, duties of, Num. 4:27.
h Merarites, duties of, Num. 26:57.

18
i Standard, Num. 1:52.
j Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
k Num. 1:5; 2:10; 7:30, 35.
l Shedeur, Num. 1:5.

19
m Simeon, tribe of, Num. 2:12.
n Shelumiel, Num. 1:6.
o Zurishaddai, Num. 7:36.

***JUDAH. Tribe of:** *Prophecies concerning*, Gen. 49:10. *Enrollment of the military forces of, at Sinai*, Num. 1:26, 27; 2:4; *in the plain of Moab*, Num. 26:22; *at Bezek*, 1 Sam. 11:8; 2 Sam. 24:9. *Place of, in camp and march*, Num. 2:3, 9. *By whom commanded*, Num. 2:3; 10:14. *Moses' benediction upon*, Deut. 33:7. *Commissioned of God to lead in the conquest of the promised land*, Judg. 1:1–19. *Inheritance of*, Josh. 15; 18:5; 19:1, 9. *Makes David king*, 2 Sam. 2:1–11; 5:4, 5. *Upbraided by David for lukewarmness toward him after Absalom's defeat*, 2 Sam. 19:11–15. *Accused by the other tribes of stealing the heart of David*, 2 Sam. 19:41–43. *Loyal to David at the time of the insurrection led by Sheba*, 2 Sam. 20:1, 2. *Men of, join David against Saul*, 1 Chr. 12:16. *Loyal to the house of David at the time of the revolt of the ten tribes*, 1 Kin. 12:20. *The kingdom of Judah and Benjamin after the revolt takes the name of*, see footnote, JUDAH, *Kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

v.20–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

tribe of the children of [p]Găd *was* [q]Ê-lī'a-săph the son of [r]Deū'el.

21 And the [s]Kō'hath-ītes set forward, bearing the [t]sanctuary: and *the other* did [g]set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 And the [i]standard of the camp of the children of [u]Ē'phrăĭm set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* [v]Ê-lĭsh'a-mà the son of [w]Ăm-mī'hŭd.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of [x]Mănăs'seh *was* [y]Gă-mā'lĭ-el the son of [z]Pĕ-dăh'zur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of [a]Bĕn'jamĭn *was* [b]Ăb'ĭ-dăn the son of [c]Gĭd-e-ō'nī.

25 And the [d]standard of the camp of the children of [e]Dăn set forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* [f]Ā-hĭ-ē'zēr the son of [g]Ăm-mĭ-shăd'da-ī.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of [h]Ăsh'ēr *was* [i]Pā'gi-el the son of [j]Ŏc'ran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of [k]Năph'ta-lī *was* [l]Ā-hī'rà the son of [m]Ē'nan.

28 Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of [n]Ĭs'ra-el according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 ¶ And [o]Mō'şeş said unto [p]Hō'băb, the son of [q]Rā-gū'el the Mĭd'ĭ-an-īte, Mō'şeş' father in law, [r]We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will [s]give [t]it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Ĭs'ra-el.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what [t]goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And [n]they departed from the mount of the LORD three days' journey: and the [u,v]ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And the [w]cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the [u]ark set forward, that [o]Mō'şeş [x]said, Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he [x]said, Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of Ĭs'ra-el.

CHAPTER 11

The burning at Taberah quenched at the prayer of Moses. 4 *The people lust for flesh, and loathe the manna.* 10 *Moses complains of the burden of his charge.* 16 *Seventy elders are appointed to bear it with him.* 24 *Their inspiration.* 31 *Quails are given at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

AND *when* the people [a]complained, it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his [b]anger was kindled; and [c]the [d]fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.[s]

2 And the people cried unto [e]Mō'şeş; and when Mō'şeş [f]prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place [g]Tăb'e-rah: because the [d]fire of the LORD burnt among them.[s]

4 ¶ And the mixt multitude that *was* among [h]them fell a [i]lusting: and the children of Ĭs'-

B.C. 1490
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
p *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
q *Eliasaph*, Num. 1:14.
r *Deuel*, Num. 1:14.

21
s *Kohathites, duties of*, Num. 3:27.
t *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.

22
u *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
v *Elishama*, Num. 1:10.
w *Ammihud*, Num. 2:18.

23
x *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
y *Gamaliel*, Num. 2:20.
z *Pedahzur*, Num. 2:20.

24
a *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
b *Abidan*, Num. 2:22.
c Num. 1:11; 2:22; 7:60, 65.

25
d *Standard*, Num. 1:52.
e *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
f *Ahiezer*, Num. 2:25.
g *Ammishaddai*, Num. 2:25.

26
h *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
i *Pagiel*, Num. 2:27.
j *Ocran*, Num. 1:13.

27
k *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
l *Ahira*, Num. 2:29.
m *Enan*, Num. 1:15.

28
n *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

29
o *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
p Judg. 4:11.
q Or, *Jethro*, Ex. 3:1.
r *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
s *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

33
u *Ark, called ark of covenant*, Ex. 25:10.
v *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.

34
w *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.

35
x *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.

1
a *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.
b *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
c *Judgments, upon Israelites*, Ex. 6:6.
d *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

2
e *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
f *Intercession, answered*, Jer. 27:18.

3
g Deut. 9:22.

4
h *Israel, accompanied by mixed multitude*, Ex. 4:22.
i *Appetite, a source of temptation*, Prov. 23:2.

v.4–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Borrowing Trouble, instances of*, vs. 4–30; Matt. 6:25.

5
k *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
l *Cucumber*, Isa. 1:8.
1 R. V. for naught;

6
m *Manna*, Ex. 16:31.

7
n Ex. 16:31.
o Gen. 2:12.

8
p *Mill*, Ex. 11:5.
q Prov. 27:22.
r *Bread, made of manna*, Ezek. 4:13.
2 R. V. mortars, and seethed it in pots, and made cakes of it:

10
s *Moses, impatience of*, vs. 10–15; Ex. 2:10.

11
t *Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.

ra-el also wept again, and said, [Q] [f]Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in [k]Ē′gўpt [c] [l]freely; the [l]cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our soul *is* [c] dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this [m]manna, *before* our eyes.

7 [Q] And the manna *was* as [n]coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of [o]bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered [m]*it*, and ground *it* in [p]mills, or beat *it* in [2]a [q]mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made [r]cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the [m]manna fell upon it. [Q]

10 ¶ Then Mō′şeş heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the [b]anger of the LORD was kindled [c] greatly; [s]Mō′şeş also was displeased.

11 And [s]Mō′şeş [a]said unto the LORD, [t]Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? [s]

12 [a,t]Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the [c] [u]land which thou [v]swarest unto their fathers?

13 [a,t]Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 [w]I am not able to bear [c] all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And [w]if thou deal thus with me, [x]kill me, I pray thee, [c] out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto [e]Mō′şeş, Gather unto me *seventy men of the [†]elders of Ĭş′ra-el, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the [y]tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and [z]talk with [a]thee there: and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will [b]put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone. [T]

18 And say thou unto the people, [c]Sanctify yourselves against [c] to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, [d]saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Ē′gўpt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, [c] and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor

v.12–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
u *Canaan, promised to Abraham and his seed*, Gen. 37:1.
v *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

14
w *Despondency, instances of*, Eccl. 2:20.

15
x *Death, desired, by Moses*, Num. 23:10.

16
y *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

17
z *Communion with God*, 2 Cor. 13:14.

a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

18
c *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
d *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.

*** SENEY.** *The senate of the Israelites composed of seventy elders*, Ex. 24:1, 9; Num. 11:16, 24, 25. *Seventy disciples sent forth by Jesus*, Luke 10:1–17. *The Jews in captivity in Babylon seventy years*, Jer. 25:11, 12; 29:10; Dan. 9:2; Zech. 1:12; 7:5.
Seventy weeks in the vision of Daniel, Dan. 9:24.

† SENATE. *Chosen elders of the nation, vested with representative, judicial, and executive authority*, Ex. 4:29; 5:15, 19; 6:14–25; 12:21; Num. 11:16–30.
Closely associated with Moses and subsequent leaders, Ex. 3:16–18; 4:29; 12:21; 17:5, 6; 18:12; 19:7; 24:1, 14; Num. 16:25; Deut. 5:23; 27:1; 29:10; 31:9, 28; Josh. 7:6; 8:10, 33; 23:2; 24:1; Judg. 11:5–11; Acts 5:17, 18, 21. *Made confession of sin in behalf of the nation*, Lev. 4:15; 9:1.
MISCELLANY OF FACTS RELATING TO THE SENATE AND SENATORS OR ELDERS. *Demands a king*, 1 Sam. 8:4–10, 19–22. *Saul pleads to be honored before*, 1 Sam. 15:30. *Chooses David as king*, 2 Sam. 3:17–21; 5:3; 1 Chr. 11:3. *Closely associated with David*, 2 Sam. 12:17; 1 Chr. 15:25; 21:16. *Joins Absalom in his usurpation*, 2 Sam. 17:4. *David upbraids*, 2 Sam. 19:11. *Assists Solomon at the dedication of the temple*, 1 Kin. 8:1–3; 2 Chr. 5:2–4. *Counsels king Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 12:6–8, 13. *Counsels king Ahab*, 1 Kin. 20:7, 8. *Josiah assembles, to hear the law of the Lord*, 2 Kin. 23:1; 2 Chr. 34:29, 31.
Legislates with Ezra in reforming certain marriages with the heathen, Ezra 10:8–14. *Legislates in later times*, Matt. 15:2, 7–9; Mark 7:1–13. *Sits as a court*, Jer. 26:10–24. *Constitutes, with priests and scribes, a court for the trial of both civil and ecclesiastical causes*, Matt. 21:23; 26:3–5, 57–68; 27:1, 2; Mark 8:31; 14:53–65; 15:1; Luke 22:52–71; Acts 4:1–21; 6:12–15. *Seeks counsel from prophets*, Ezek. 8:1; 14:1; 20:1, 3. *Corrupt*, 1 Kin. 21:8–14; Ezek. 8:11, 12; Matt. 26:14, 15; 27:3, 4.
A similar senate existed among the Egyptians, Gen. 50:7; *the Midianites and Moabites*, Num. 22:4, 7, 8; *the Gibeonites*, Josh. 9:11.

v.19–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 [e,f]*But* even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised[G] the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, [d]saying, Why came we forth out of Ĕ'gўpt?

21 And [g]Mō'şeş [h]said, The [i]people, among whom I *am, are* six hundred thousand footmen[G]; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 [f]Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice[G] them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto [g]Mō'şeş, Is the LORD's [j,k]hand waxed[G] short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.[S]

24 ¶ And [g]Mō'şeş went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the *seventy men of the [†]elders of the people, and set them round about the [l]tabernacle.

25 [T]And the LORD came down in a [m]cloud, and spake unto [n]him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and [b]gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that,* when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Ĕl'dăd, and the name of the other Mē'dăd: and the [b]spirit rested upon them, and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the [l]tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.[T]

27 And there ran a young man, and told Mō'şeş, and said, Ĕl'dăd and Mē'dăd do prophesy[G] in the camp.

28 And [o]Jŏsh'u-à the son of Nŭn, the servant of Mō'şeş, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Mō'şeş, [‡,p]forbid them.

29 And [q]Mō'şeş said unto him, [r]Enviest thou for my sake? [s,t]would God that all the LORD's people were [n]prophets, *and* that the LORD would [b]put his spirit upon them![T Q]

30 And Mō'şeş [G]gat him into the camp, he and the [†]elders of Ĭş'ra-el.

31 ¶ And there went forth a [u]wind from the LORD, and [v]brought [w,x]quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits[G] *high* upon the face of the earth.[S]

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the [w]quails: he that gathered least gathered ten [v]homers[G]: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the ‖camp.

33 And while the flesh[G] *was* yet between their teeth, ere[G] it was chewed, the [z]wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD [a]smote[G] the people with a very great [b]plague.[S]

34 And he called the name of that place ‖Kĭb'roth-hat-tā'a-vah: because there they buried the people that lusted.[G Q]

v.26–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
e Gluttony, Prov. 30:22.
f Sarcasm, instances of, Judg. 10:14.

21
g Moses, Ex. 2:10.
h Doubting, of Moses, Rom. 14:23.
i Israel, number of, Ex. 4:22.

23
j God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
k Hand, figurative, Ezra 10:19.

24
l Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.

25
m Pillar, of cloud and fire, symbol of the Lord's presence, Ex. 13:21.
n Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

28
o Joshua, Josh. 1:1.
p Bigotry, instances of, Isa. 65:5.

29
q Moses, character of, Ex. 2:10.
r Envy, instances of, Prov. 14:30.
s Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.
t Unselfishness, instances of, Moses, 1 Cor. 10:24.

31
u Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
v God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
w Quail, Ex. 16:13.
x Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

32
y Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.

33
z Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

a Judgments, upon the Israelites, Ex. 6:6.
b Plague, on the Israelites, Ex. 11:1.

‡ **INTOLERANCE,** religious. Exemplified: *By Joshua,* Num. 11:24–28; *by James and John,* Mark 9:38, 39; Luke 9:49. *By the Jews, in persecuting the disciples,* Acts 4:1–3, 15–21; 17:13; *in persecuting Stephen,* Acts 6:9–15; 7:57–59; 8:1–3; *in persecuting Paul,* Acts 13:50; 17:5; 18:13; 21:28–31; 22:22, 23; 23:2.

See footnote, PERSECUTION, John 15:20.

Of idolatrous religions, taught by Moses, Ex. 22:20; Deut. 13; 17:1–7. Exemplified: *By Elijah,* 1 Kin. 18:40; *by Jehu,* 2 Kin. 10:18–31; *by the Jews, at the time of the religious revival under the leadership of Azariah,* 2 Chr. 15:12, 13.

‖ **KIBROTH-HATTAAVAH** (*the graves of lust*). *A station where the Israelites were miraculously fed with quails,* Num. 11:31–35; 33:16, 17; Deut. 9:22.

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kĭb′roth-hat-tā′a-vah unto §Hă-zē′roth; and abode at Hă-zē′roth.

CHAPTER 12

God rebukes the sedition of Miriam and Aaron. 10 *Miriam's leprosy.* 13 *Moses' prayer for the healing of Miriam.* 14 *God commands that she be shut out from the camp seven days.*

AND [a,b,c]Mĭr′ĭ-am and [d,e]Aâr′-on [f,g]spake against [h]Mō′şeş because of the [1]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-an woman whom he had [i]married: for he had married an Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-an woman.

2 And they said, [f]Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by [h]Mō′şeş? [k]hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard *it.*

3 (Now the man [m]Mō′şeş *was* very [n]meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto [h]Mō′şeş, and unto [d]Aâr′-on, and unto [a]Mĭr′ĭ-am, Come out ye three into the [o]tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the [p]pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the [o]tabernacle, and called [d]Aâr′on and [a]Mĭr′ĭ-am: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a [q]prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a [r]vision, *and* will speak unto him in a [s]dream.

7 My servant [t]Mō′şeş *is* not so, who *is* [u]faithful in all mine house.[Q]

8 With [t]him will I [v]speak mouth to mouth, even apparent-[c]ly, and not in dark[c] speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Mō′şeş?[Q]

9 And the [w]anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.[s]

10 [s]And the [p]cloud departed from off the [o]tabernacle; and, behold, [a]Mĭr′ĭ-am [x]*became* [y]leprous, *white* as snow: and [d]Aâr′on looked upon Mĭr′ĭ-am, and, behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And [d]Aâr′on said unto [h]Mō′şeş, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein [z]we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 [a]Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Mō′şeş [b,c]cried unto the LORD, saying, [d]Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō′şeş, If her father had but *spit in her face, should she not be ashamed [e]seven days? let her be [f,g]shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again.*

15 And [h]Mĭr′ĭ-am was [f,g]shut out from the camp [e]seven days: and the people journeyed not till Mĭr′ĭ-am was brought in *again.*[s]

16 And afterward the [i]people removed from [j]Hă-zē′roth, and pitched[c] in the wilderness of [k]Pā′ran.

CHAPTER 13

The names of the men who were sent to search the land. 17 *Their instructions.* 21 *Their acts.* 26 *Their report.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto Mō′şeş, saying,

2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of [b]Cā′năan, which I give unto the children of Ĭs′ra-el: of every tribe of their fa-

v.35–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
- *a Miriam*, Ex. 15:20.
- *b Women, wicked, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.
- *c Citizens, wicked and treasonable, instances of*, Luke 15:15.
- *d Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
- *e Minister, false and corrupt, instances of*, Rom. 15:16.
- *f Treason, instances of*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
- *g Conspiracy, instances of*, vs. 1–16; 1 Kin. 16:9.
- *h Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
- *i Miscegenation, instances of*, Josh. 23:12.
- 1 R. V. Cushite

2
- *j Envy, instances of*, Prov. 14:30.
- *k Ambition, instances of*, vs. 2–10; Hab. 2:5.
- *l Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.

3
- *m Moses, character of*, Ex. 2:10.
- *n Meekness, instances of*, Psa. 45:4.

4
- *o Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

5
- *p Pillar, of cloud and fire, symbol of the Lord's presence*, Ex. 13:21.

6
- *q Prophets, inspiration of*, vs. 6–8; Isa. 3:2.
- *r Vision*, Acts 9:10.
- *s Dream, instances of*, Dan. 1:17.

7
- *t Moses, prophecies of*, Ex. 2:10.
- *u Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.

8
- *v Communion, with God*, 2 Cor. 13:14.

v.8–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
- *w Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

10
- *x Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
- *y Leprosy, as a judgment*, Lev. 13:2.

11
- *z Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:2.

12
- *a Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.

13
- *b Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
- *c Affliction, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19.
- *d Healing, the Lord the healer*, Acts 4:22.

14
- *e Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.
- *f Leprosy, isolation of lepers*, Lev. 13:2.

15
- *g Sanitation and Hygiene, isolation*, Num. 31:23.
- *h Miriam*, Ex. 15:20.

16
- *i Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
- *j Hazeroth*, Num. 11:35.
- *k Paran, desert of*, Gen. 21:21.

1
- *a Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2
- *b Canaan, land of*, Gen. 37:1.

§ **HAZEROTH** (*village*). *A station in the journeyings of the children of Israel*, Num. 11:35; 12:16; 33:17, 18; Deut. 1:1.

* **SPITTING.** *In the face, as an indignity*, Num. 12:14; Deut. 25:9; Job 30:10; Isa. 50:6; Matt. 26:67; 27:30; Mark 14:65. *Jesus used spittle in healing*, Mark 7:33; 8:23.

v.2–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

thers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And [a]Mō'şeş by the commandment of the LORD [c]sent them from the wilderness of [d]Pā'ran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Ĭş'ra-el.

4 And these *were* their names: of the [e]tribe of Reu'ben, Shăm-mū'à the son of Zăc'cur.

5 Of the tribe of [f]Sĭm'e-on, Shā'phat the son of Hō'rī.

6 Of the tribe of [g]Jū'dah, [h]Cā'-leb the son of Jĕ-phŭn'neh.

7 Of the tribe of [i]Ĭs'sa-char, Ī'găl the son of Jō'şeph.

8 Of the tribe of [j]Ē'phră-ĭm, [k]Ô-shē'à the son of Nŭn.

9 Of the tribe of [l]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, Păl'tī the son of Rā'phu.

10 Of the tribe of [m]Zĕb'u-lŭn, Găd'dĭ-el the son of Sō'dī.

11 Of the tribe of Jō'şeph, *namely*, of the tribe of [n]Mă-năs'-seh, Găd'dī the son of Sū'sī.

12 Of the tribe of [o]Dăn, Ăm'-mĭ-el the son of Gĕ-măl'lī.

13 Of the tribe of [p]Ăsh'ēr, Sē'-thur the son of Mī'chaĕl.

14 Of the tribe of [q]Năph'ta-lī, Năh'bī the son of Vŏph'sī.

15 Of the tribe of [r]Găd, Gĕ-ū'el the son of Mā'chī.

16 These *are* the names of the [s]men which [a]Mō'şeş sent to spy out the land. And Mō'şeş called [k]Ô-shē'à the son of Nŭn Jĕ-hŏsh'u-à.

17 ¶ And [a]Mō'şeş sent [s]them to spy out the land of [b]Cā'năan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way* southward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the [b]land, what it *is*; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in [1]tents, or in strong holds:

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the first ripe [i]grapes.

21 So [s]they went up; and searched the [b]land from the wilderness of *Zĭn unto [u]Rē'hŏb, as men come to [v]Hā'math.

22 And [s]they ascended by the south, and came unto [w]Hē'bron; where [x]Ă-hī'man, [y]Shē'shāi, and [z]Tăl'māi, the children of Ā'năk, *were*. (Now Hē'bron was built seven years before [a]Zō'an in Ē'gўpt.)

23 And [b]they came unto the [2]brook of [c]Ĕsh'cŏl, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of [d]grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the [†]pomegranates and of the [e]figs.

24 The place was called the [2]brook [c]Ĕsh'cŏl, because of the cluster of [d]grapes which the [b]children of Ĭş'ra-el cut down from thence.

25 And [b]they returned from searching of the land after [f]forty days.

26 ¶ And [b]they went and came to Mō'şeş, and to Aâr'on, and to all the congregation of the children of Ĭş'ra-el, unto the wilderness of [g]Pā'ran, to [h]Kā'desh; and [i]brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And [b]they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it [j]floweth with [k]milk and [l]honey; and this *is* the fruit of it.

v.19–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 R. V. camps.

20
i *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.

21
u Or, *Beth-rehob*, Judg. 18:28.
v *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.

22
w *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
x Josh. 15:14.
y Josh. 15:14; Judg. 1:10.
z Josh. 15:14; Judg. 1:10.
a *Zoan*, Isa. 30:4.

23
b *Spies*, Josh. 6:23.
c Num. 32:9; Deut. 1:24.
d *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.
e *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6.
2 R. V. valley of

25
f *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.

26
g *Paran, wilderness of*, Gen. 21:21.
h *Kadesh, Israel encamps at*, Gen. 14:7.
i *Israel, spies bring reports to*, vs. 26–33; Ex. 4:22.

27
j *Canaan, fruitfulness of*, Gen. 37:1.
k *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
l *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.

3
c *Israel, sends twelve spies to view the land*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Paran, wilderness of*, Gen. 21:21.

4
e *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.

5
f *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.

6
g *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
h *Caleb*, Num. 14:6.

7
i *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.

8
j *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
k Or, *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

9
l *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

10
m *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.

11
n *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

12
o *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.

13
p *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.

14
q *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.

15
r *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.

16
s *Spies*, Josh. 6:23.

* **ZIN** (*a low palm tree*). *A desert W. of Mt. Seir*, Num. 13:21; 20:1; 27:14; 33:36; 34:3, 4; Deut. 32:51; Josh. 15:1, 3.

† **POMEGRANATE**, a fruit. *Abounded in the land of Canaan*, 1 Sam. 14:2. *Brought by the spies to show the fruitfulness of the land of Canaan*, Num. 13:23. *Figures of the fruits of, were embroidered on the ephod*, Ex. 28:33, 34; 39:24–26; *carved on the pillars of the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:18, 20, 42; 2 Kin. 25:17; Jer. 52:22, 23. *Wine made of*, Song 8:2.

v.28–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28 Nevertheless the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the [m]children of Ā'năk there.

29 The ‡Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes dwell in the land of the south: and the [n]Hĭt'tītes, and the [o]Jĕb'u-sītes, and the [p]Ăm'ôr-ītes, dwell in the mountains: and the [q]Cā'năan-ītes dwell by the sea, and by the coast of [r]Jôr'dan.

30 And [s]Cā'leb stilled the people before Mō'şeş, and said, [t]Let us go up at once, and possess it; for [u]we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him [v]said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Ĭş'ra-el, [w]saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it *are* men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, the [m]sons of Ā'năk, *which come* of the giants: and [v]we were in our own sight as [x]grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

CHAPTER 14

The people murmur. 6 *Joshua and Caleb labor to still them.* 11 *God threatens them.* 13 *Moses intercedes with God for them, and obtains pardon.* 26 *The murmurers are not to enter the promised land.* 36 *The men who brought up the evil report die by a plague.* 40 *The people attempting to go up against the will of God are smitten.*

1 [a]AND [q]all the congregation lift-[b]ed up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of [c]Ĭş'ra-el *murmured against [d]Mō'şeş and against [e]Aâr'on: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Ē'gўpt! or would God we had died in this wilderness! [q]

3 [q]And *,[c]wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Ē'gўpt?

4 And they [f]said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Ē'gўpt. [q]

5 Then Mō'şeş and Aâr'on fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Ĭş'ra-el.

6 And [g]Jŏsh'u-ă the son of Nŭn, and †Cā'leb the son of Jĕphŭn'neh, *which were* of them that searched the land, [h]rent their clothes: [q]

7 And [i,j]they spake unto all the company of the children of Ĭş'ra-el, saying, The [k]land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then [l]he will bring us into this [k]land, and give it us; a land which floweth with [m]milk and [n]honey.

9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and [l]the [o]LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

10 But all the congregation bade stone [g]them with stones. And the [p]glory of the LORD ap-

v.2–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
- *c Israel, murmuring of,* Ex. 4:22.
- *d Moses, murmured against,* Ex. 2:10.
- *e Aaron, murmured against,* Ex. 6:20.

3
- *f Conspiracy, instances of,* 1 Kin. 16:9.

6
- *g Joshua,* Josh. 1:1.
- *h Rending of Garments,* 2 Chr. 34:27.

7
- *i Courage, instances of,* vs. 7–9; Deut. 31:7.
- *j Decision, instances of,* vs. 7–9; Isa. 50:7.
- *k Canaan, fruitfulness of,* Gen. 37:1.

8
- *l Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.
- *m Milk, figurative,* Job 10:10.
- *n Honey, figurative,* Prov. 25:27.

9
- *o God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

10
- *p Pillar, of cloud and fire,* Ex. 13:21.

28
- *m Anakim,* Deut. 1:28.
- *n Hittites,* Judg. 1:26.
- *o Jebusites,* Deut. 7:1.
- *p Amorites, territory of,* Gen. 14:13.
- *q Canaanites,* Ex. 23:28.
- *r Jordan, river of,* Gen. 32:10.

30
- *s Caleb,* Num. 14:6.
- *t Courage, instances of,* Deut. 31:7.
- *u Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.

31
- *v Cowardice, instances of,* Lev. 26:36.

32
- *w Borrowing Trouble, instances of,* Matt. 6:25.

33
- *x* Eccl. 12:5; Isa. 40:22; Nah. 3:17.

1
- *a Cowardice, instances of,* Lev. 26:36.
- *b Disobedience to God, instances of,* Eph. 5:6.

‡ **AMALEKITES.** *A people inhabiting the country S. of Idumea and E. of the Red Sea,* Num. 13:29; 14:25; 1 Sam. 15:7; 27:8. *Defeated, by Chedorlaomer,* Gen. 14:7; *by Joshua,* Ex. 17:8, 13; *by Gideon,* Judg. 7; *by Saul,* 1 Sam. 14:47, 48; 15:1–33; *by David,* 1 Sam. 27:8, 9; 30:1–20; *by the Simeonites,* 1 Chr. 4:42, 43. *Defeat the Israelites,* Num. 14:45; Judg. 3:13. *Israel commanded to destroy,* Deut. 25:17–19; 1 Sam. 28:18. *Prophecies against,* Ex. 17:14, 16; Num. 24:20.

* **MURMURING.** *Forbidden,* 1 Cor. 10:10; Phil. 2:14; Jas. 5:9. *Rebuked,* Job 15:11–13; Ecc. 7:10; Lam. 3:39; Rom. 9:19, 20. *Punishment for,* Num. 14:26–37; 17:10, 11. **Instances of:** *Hezekiah,* Isa. 38:10–18. *Jeremiah,* Jer. 15:10; 20:14–18; Lam. 3. *Martha,* Luke 10:40. *Prodigal's brother,* Luke 15:29, 30. **Against God:** *By Cain,* Gen. 4:13, 14. *By Moses,* Ex. 5:22, 23; Num. 11:11–15. *By the Israelites,* Ex. 16:3, 12; Num. 11:1–10; 21:5; Deut. 1:26–28; Psa. 44:9–26; 106:24, 25. *By Job,* Job 3; 6; 7:2–6; 9:18; 16:6–14; 19:7–20; 30; 34; 37. *By the Psalmist,* Psa. 73:13–22. *By Jonah,* Jonah 4. **Against Moses:** *By the Israelites,* Ex. 5:21; 14:11, 12; 15:24; 16:2, 3; 17:2, 3; Num. 14; 16:2, 3, 13, 14, 41; 20:2–5.

† **CALEB** (*a dog*). *Son of Jephunneh,* Num. 13:6; 14:6; 1 Chr. 4:15. *One of the two survivors of the Israelites per*

v.10–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

peared in the [q]tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Iṣ'ra-el.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ṣeṣ, How long will this people [1,r]provoke me? and how long will it be ere they [‡,s]believe me, for all the [t]signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will [u]smite [‡]them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of [v]thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

13 [w]And Mō'ṣeṣ [x,y]said unto the LORD, Then the [z]Ĕ-ġўp'-tians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

14 [x,y]And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and *that* thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day time in a [a]pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now *if* thou shalt [‡]kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the [b]land which he [c]sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I [d]beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD *is* [2,e]longsuffering, and of great [f]mercy, [g]forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the [h]children unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 [d]Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy [f]mercy, and as thou hast [g]forgiven this people, from [i]Ē'ġўpt even until now.

20 And the LORD said, I have [g]pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth shall be filled with the [j]glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those [k]men which have seen my [j]glory, and my [l]miracles, which I did in [i]Ē'ġўpt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have [m,n,o]not hearkened to my voice;

23 Surely [k]they [p]shall not see the [b]land which I [c]sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that [3]provoked me see it:

24 But my servant [q]Cā'leb, because he had another spirit with him, and [r,s]hath followed me fully, [t]him will I bring into the [b]land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

25 (Now the [u]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes and the [v]Cā'năan-ītes dwelt in the valley.) To morrow [w]turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the [x]Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD [y]spake unto Mō'ṣeṣ and unto Aâr'on, saying,

27 How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmur against me? [z]I have [a]heard the *murmurings of the children of Iṣ'ra-el, which they murmur against me.

28 Say unto them, *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

29 [‡,b]Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were

v.19–1532 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
r Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
s Unbelief, instances of, Heb. 3:12.
t Miracles, design of, Luke 23:8.
1 R. V. despise

12
u Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
v Moses, character of, magnified of God. Ex. 2:10.

13
w Unselfishness, instances of, 1 Cor. 10:24.
x Intercession, of man with God, vs. 13–18; Jer. 27:18.
y Prayer, pleas offered in, vs. 13–18; Acts 6:4.
z Egyptians, Gen. 50:3.

14
a Pillar, of cloud and fire, Ex. 13:21.

16
b Canaan, promised to Abraham and his seed, Gen. 37:1.
c Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

17
d Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.

18
e God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.
f God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
g Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
h Children, involved in sin of parents, Mark 10:14.
2 R. V. slow to anger, and plenteous in

19
i Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

21
j God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

22
k Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
l Miracles, Luke 23:8.
m Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
n Impenitence, instances of, Rom. 2:5.
o Obduracy, instances of, Prov. 29:1.

23
p Judgments, upon the Israelites for murmuring, Ex. 6:6.
3 R. V. despised

24
q Caleb, Num. 14:6.
r Obedience, exemplified, Heb. 5:8.
s Perseverance, instances of, Eph. 6:18.
t Promise, to the obedient, 2 Cor. 1:20.

25
u Amalekites, Num. 13:29.
v Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.
w Israel, return to the wilderness, Ex. 4:22.
x Red Sea, Ex. 10:19.

26
y Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

27
z God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
a Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.

29
b Judgments, upon the Israelites for murmuring, Ex. 6:6.

mitted to enter the land of promise, Num. 14:30, 38; 26:63–65; 32:11–13; Deut. 1:34–36; Josh. 14:6–15. *Sent to Canaan as a spy*, Num. 13:6. *Brings favorable report*, Num. 13:26–30; 14:6–9. *Assists in dividing Canaan*, Num. 34:19. *Life of, miraculously saved*, Num. 14:10–12. *Age of*, Josh. 14:7–10. *Inheritance of*, Josh. 14:6–15; 15:13–16. *Descendants of*, 1 Chr. 4:15.

‡ **UNBELIEVING ISRAELITES DESTROYED**, Num. 14:11, 13–39; 32:11; Deut. 1:34, 35; Psa. 95:11; 106:26; 1 Cor. 10:5, 10; Heb. 3:17; Jude 5.

numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have *murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the [c]land, *concerning* which I [d]sware to make you dwell therein, save †Cā'leb the son of Jĕ-phŭn'neh, and [e]Jŏsh'u-a the son of Nŭn.[Q]

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know [c]the [c]land which ye have [4]despised.[c]

32 But *as for* ‡you, your carcases,[c] they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your [f,g]children shall [h]wander in the wilderness [i]forty years, and bear your whoredoms,[c] until your carcases be wasted[c] in the wilderness.[Q]

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the [c]land, *even* forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* [i]forty years, and ye shall know my [5]breach[c] of promise.[Q]

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be [b]consumed, and there they shall ‡die.[Q]

36 And the [f]men, which Mō'şeş sent to search the [c]land, who returned, and made all the congregation to *murmur against him, by bringing up a slander[c] upon the land,[Q]

37 Even those [f]men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the [k]plague before the LORD.

38 But [e]Jŏsh'u-a the son of Nŭn, and †Cā'leb the son of Jĕphŭn'neh, *which were* of the [f]men that went to search the [c]land, lived *still.*

39 And Mō'şeş told these sayings unto all the children of Ĭş'ra-el: and the people [l]mourned greatly.

40 And they rose up early in the morning, and gat[c] them up into the top of the mountain, saying, [m]Lo, we *be here,* and will go up into the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have [n]sinned.

41 And Mō'şeş said, [o]Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but [p]it shall not prosper.

42 [o]Go not up, for the [q]LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten[c] before your enemies.

43 For the [r]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes and the [s]Cā'năan-ītes *are* there before you, and ye [b]shall fall by the sword: because [t]ye are [u]turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they [v]presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the [w]ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Mō'şeş, departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the [r]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes came down, and the [s]Cā'năan-ītes which dwelt in that hill, and [x]smote them, and discomfited[c] them, *even* unto [y]Hôr'mah.

CHAPTER 15

The law of the meat offering and the drink offering. 17 *The law of the first of the dough for a heave offering.* 22 *The sacrifice for sins of ignorance.* 30 *The punishment of presumption.* 32 *The sabbath-breaker is stoned.* 37 *Fringes on their garments.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'ses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of [c]Ĭş'ra-el, and say unto them, When ye be come into the [d]land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a [e]burnt offering, or a sacrifice in performing a [f]vow, or in a [g]freewill offer-

v.29–1532 BC See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

30
e Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
d Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.
e Joshua, rewarded for his courage, Josh. 1:1.

31
4 R. V. rejected.

33
f Children, involved in sin of parents, Mark 10:14.
g Sin, consequence of, entailed on children, Rom. 5:12.
h Adversity, Psa. 10:6.
i Forty, years, Jonah 3:4.

34
5 R. V. alienation.

36
j Spies, Josh. 6:23.

37
k Plague, Ex. 11:1.

v.39–1532 BC See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

39
l Conviction of Sin, instances of, John 16:8.

40
m Repentance, unavailing, vs. 39–45; Mark 1:4.
n Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.

41
o Reproof, faithfulness in, instances of, Prov. 17:10.
p Opportunity, lost, vs. 40–43; Gal. 6:10.

42
q Holy Spirit, withdrawn, instances of, Acts 1:2.

43
r Amalekites, Num. 13:29.
s Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.
t Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
u Backsliding, instances of Israel's, Hos. 11:7.

44
v Presumption, instances of, Psa. 19:13.
w Ark, in the tabernacle, Ex. 25:10.

45
x Israel, defeated by the Amalekites, Ex. 4:22.
y Hormah, Deut. 1:44.

1
a Revelation, concerning offerings, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

2
c Israel, Ex. 4:22.
d Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

3
e Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
f Vows Num. 30:2
g Offerings, free will, Lev. 6:17.

ing, or in your [1]solemn *feasts, to make a sweet [c]savour [c]unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

4 Then shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring a [2,h]meat [c]offering of a [i]tenth deal [c]of flour mingled [c]with the fourth *part* of an [j]hin of [k]oil.

5 And the fourth *part* of an [j]hin of [l]wine for a [m]drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one [n]lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a [2,h]meat offering two [i]tenth deals [c]of flour mingled [c]with the third *part* of an [j]hin of [k]oil.

7 And for a [m]drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of an [j]hin of [l]wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a [o]bullock *for* a [e]burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a [f]vow, or [p]peace offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with a [o]bullock a [2,h]meat offering of three [i]tenth deals [c]of flour mingled [c]with half an [j]hin [c]of [k]oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a [m]drink offering half an [j]hin of [l]wine, *for* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one [o]bullock, or for one ram, or for a [n]lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an [e]offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a [q]stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an [e]offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

15 [r]One [s]ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the [q]stranger [c]that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 [r]One law and one manner [c]shall be for you, and for the [q]stranger that sojourneth with you.

1 R. V. set

4
h *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
i *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
j *Hin*, Ex. 29:40.
k *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.
l R. V. meal

5
l *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
m *Offerings, drink, libations of wine offered with the sacrifice*, Lev. 6:17.
n *Lamb*, Num. 7:15.

8
o *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
p *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

14
q *Foreigners, religious privileges of*, Deut. 23:20.

15
r *Legislation, class, forbidden*, Ex. 12:49.
s *Ordinance, a decree*, Num. 9:14.

---

* **ANNUAL FEASTS,** instituted by Moses. *Designated as*, SOLEMN FEASTS, Num. 15:3; 2 Chr. 8:13; Lam. 2:6; Ezek. 46:9; SET FEASTS, Num. 29:39; Ezra 3:5; APPOINTED FEASTS, Isa. 1:14; HOLY CONVOCATIONS, Lev. 23:4. *First and last days were Sabbatic*, Lev. 23:39, 40; Num. 28:18–25; 29:12, 35; Neh. 8:1–18. *Kept with rejoicing*, Lev. 23:40; Deut. 16:11–14; 2 Chr. 30:21–26; Ezra 6:22; Neh. 8:9–12, 17; Psa. 122:4; Isa. 30:29; Zech. 8:19. *Divine protection given during*, Ex. 34:24.

All males were required to attend, Ex. 23:17; 34:23; Deut. 16:16; Ezek. 36:38; Luke 2:41, 42; John 4:45; 7. *Aliens permitted to attend*, John 12:20; Acts 2:1–11. *Attended by women*, 1 Sam. 1:3, 9; Luke 2:41. Observed: *By Jesus*, Matt. 26:17–20; Luke 2:41, 42; 22:15; John 2:13, 23; 5:1; 7:10; 10:22; *by Paul*, Acts 20:6, 16; 24:11, 17.

Of New Moon, Num. 10:10; 28:11–15; 1 Chr. 23:31; 2 Chr. 31:3; Ezra 3:5. *Traffic at time of, suspended*, Amos 8:5.

The Passover: *Institution of*, Ex. 12:3–49; 23:15–18; 34:18; Lev. 23:4–8; Num. 9:2–5, 13, 14; 28:16–25; Deut. 16:1–8, 16; Psa. 81:3, 5. *Design of*, Ex. 12:21–28.

Special passover, for those who were unclean, or on journey, to be held in second month, Num. 9:6–12; 2 Chr. 30:2–4. *Lamb killed by Levites, for those who were ceremonially unclean*, 2 Chr. 30:17; 35:3–11; Ezra 6:20. *Strangers authorized to celebrate*, Ex. 12:48, 49; Num. 9:14.

Observed at place designated by God, Deut. 16:5–7; *with unleavened bread*, Ex. 12:8, 15–20; 13:3, 6; 23:15; Lev. 23:6; Num. 9:11; 28:17; Deut. 16:3, 4; Mark 14:12; Luke 22:7; Acts 12:3; 1 Cor. 5:8. *Penalty for neglecting to observe*, Num. 9:13.

Reinstituted by Ezekiel, Ezek. 45:21–24.

Observation of: *Renewed, by the Israelites on entering Canaan*, Josh. 5:10, 11; *by Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30:1; *by Josiah*, 2 Kin. 23:22, 23; 2 Chr. 35:1, 18; *after return from captivity*, Ezra 6:19, 20. *Observed by Jesus*, Matt. 26:17–20; Luke 22:15; John 2:13, 23; 13. *Jesus, when twelve years old, in the temple at time of*, Luke 2:41–50. *Jesus crucified at time of*, Matt. 26:2; Mark 14:1, 2; John 18:28. *Lord's supper ordained at*, Matt. 26:26–28; Mark 14:12–25; Luke 22:7–20. *The lamb of, a type of Christ*, 1 Cor. 5:7

Prisoners released at, by the Romans, Matt. 27:15; Mark 15:6; Luke 23:16, 17; John 18:39. *Peter imprisoned at time of*, Acts 12:3.

Christ called OUR PASSOVER, 1 Cor. 5:7.

Pentecost: *Called*, FEAST OF WEEKS, Ex. 34:22; Deut. 16:10; FEAST OF HARVEST, Ex. 23:16; DAY OF FIRST FRUITS, Num. 28:26; DAY OF PENTECOST, Acts 2:1; 20:16; 1 Cor. 16:8.

Institution of, Ex. 23:16; 34:22; Lev. 23:15–21; Num. 28:26–31; Deut. 16:9–12, 16.

Holy Ghost given to the apostles on the day of, Acts 2.

Of Purim: *Instituted to commemorate the deliverance of the Jews from the plot of Haman*, Esth. 9:20–32.

Of Tabernacles, called also FEAST OF INGATHERING: *Instituted*, Ex. 23:16; 34:22; Lev. 23:34–43; Num. 29:12–40; Deut. 16:13–16. *Design of*, Lev. 23:42, 43. *The law read in connection with, every seventh year*, Deut. 31:10–12; Neh. 8:18.

Observance of: *After the captivity*, Ezra 3:4; Neh. 8:14–18; *by Jesus*, John 7:2, 14. *Observance of, omitted*, Neh. 8:17. *Penalty for not observing*, Zech. 14:16–19.

Jeroboam institutes an idolatrous feast to correspond to, in the eighth month, Kin. 12:32, 33; 1 Chr. 27:11.

Of Trumpets: *When and how observed*, Lev. 23:24, 25; Num. 29:1–6. *Celebrated after the captivity with joy*, Neh. 8:2, 9–12.

17 ¶ [q]And the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of [c]Iṣ'ra-el, and say unto them, When ye come into the [d]land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the [d]land, ye shall offer up an [t]heave offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the [u]first of your dough *for* an [t]heave offering: as *ye do* the heave offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the [u]first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an [t]heave offering in your generations.[q]

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and [v]not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath [a]spoken unto [b]Mō'ṣeṣ,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Mō'ṣeṣ, from the day that the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ, and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by [w]ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young [o]bullock for a [e]burnt [x]offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his [2,h]meat offering, and his [m]drink offering, according to the [3]manner, and one kid of the goats for a [y]sin offering.

25 And the priest shall make an [z,a]atonement for all the congregation of the children of Iṣ'ra-el, and [b]it shall be [c]forgiven them; for it [4]*is* [d]ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their [e]sin offering before the LORD, for their [5]ignorance:

26 And [b]it shall be [c]forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iṣ'ra-el, and the [f]stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in [d]ignorance.

27 ¶ And if any soul sin through [d]ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a [e]sin [g]offering.

28 And the priest shall make an [a,h]atonement for the soul that [6]sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by [d]ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and [b]it shall be [c]forgiven him.

29 [i]Ye shall have [j]one law for him that sinneth through [d]ignorance, *both for* him that is born among the children of Iṣ'ra-el, and for the [f]stranger that sojourneth among them.

30 ¶ But the soul that doeth *ought* [7,l]presumptuously, *whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger, the same [8]reproacheth the LORD; and [m]that soul shall be [†,k,n]cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul [o]shall utterly be [†,n]cut off; his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of

19
t Offerings, heave, Lev. 6:17.

20
u First Fruits, Deut. 18:4.

22
v Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.

24
w Ignorance, sins of, Acts 3:17.
x Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.
y Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. ordinance,

25
z Atonement, Lev. 17:11.
a Jesus, atonement by, typified, Matt. 1:21.

b Promise, to penitents, of forgiveness, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
d Ignorance, sins of, Acts 3:17.
e Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. was an error,
5 R. V. error:

26
f Foreigner, Deut. 23:20.

27
g Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.

28
h Atonement, Lev. 17:11.
6 R. V. erreth,

29
i Statute, forbidding class legislation, Deut. 8:2.
j Legislation, class, forbidden, Ex. 12:49.

30
k Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.
l Presumption, Psa. 19:13.
m Statute, fixing penalty for disobedience, Deut. 8:2.
n Church, rules of discipline in, Matt. 16:18.
7 R. V. with an high hand,
8 R. V. blaspheme th

31
o Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

† **DISFELLOWSHIP.** In order to impress the children of Israel with the necessity of holiness as the only ground of fellowship with God and with the righteous, we find many lessons on holiness in the Mosaic ordinances. The design of these lessons was to teach the Israelites, and through them all people for all time, that holiness is the supreme attribute of those who please God; and that without it man must be forever separated from Him. The following Scriptures describe one of the object-lessons by which this great central truth of the system of Mosaic instruction was kept prominently before the public mind. They teach that defilement must separate the defiled from the undefiled and hence sin must separate the unholy from the holy. Therefore the soul that violated the ordinances was "cut off from Israel," or "cut off from the congregation," etc., that is, was deprived of the privileges enjoyed by those who were obedient to the law.

Jesus ordained this mode of discipline, Matt. 15:18. It was enjoined as a corrective measure in apostolic times, see under sub-head ENJOINED, below.

Of the uncircumcised, Gen. 17:14. *Of those who violated the law, of unleavened bread,* Ex. 12:15; *of sacrifices,* Lev. 17:9; 19:5–7; *of purification,* Num. 19:20. *Of those who were defiled, by eating prohibited food,* Lev. 7:25, 27; 17:10; 19:8; *by touching the dead,* Num. 19:13; *by committing abominations,* Lev. 18:29; 20:3–6.

Enjoined: *For blasphemy,* Num. 15:31. *For schism,* Rom. 16:17. *For heresy,* 1 Tim. 6:3–5; Tit. 3:10, 11; 2 John 10, 11. *For immorality,* Matt. 18:17, 18; 1 Cor. 5:1–7, 11, 13; 2 Thess. 3:6.

[p]Iṣ'ra-el were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the [q]sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Mō'ṣeṣ and Aâr'on, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him in [r]ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said unto Mō'ṣeṣ, [s]The man shall be surely [t]put to [u]death: all the congregation shall [v]stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and [t,v]stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ.

37 ¶ And the LORD [w]spake unto Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

38 [x]Speak unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el, and bid them that they make them [y,z]fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of [a]blue:

39 [b,c,d]And [e]it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and [f]do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:

40 [g]That ye may remember, and [f]do all my commandments, and be [h]holy unto your God.

41 [i]I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Ē'gўpt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 16

The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. 23 *Moses separates the people from the rebels' tents.* 31 *The earth swallows up Korah and his company: and a fire consumes the others.* 36 *Their censers used to cover the altar.* 41 *Fourteen thousand and seven hundred are slain by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron.* 46 *The plague is stayed by Aaron.*

NOW *,[a]Kō'rah, the son of Iz'här, the son of Kō'hath, the son of Lē'vī, and †Dā'than and ‡Â-bī'ram, the sons of [b]Ê-lī'ab, and Ŏn, the son of Pē'leth, [c]sons of Reu'ben, took *men*:

2 And [d,e,f]they [g,h]rose up before [i]Mō'ṣeṣ, with certain of the children of Iṣ'ra-el, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:

3 And they [j]gathered themselves together [k]against [i]Mō'ṣeṣ and against [l]Aâr'on, and [m]said unto them, [n]*Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then [o]lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?

4 And when [p]Mō'ṣeṣ heard *it*, he [q]fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto [a,*]Kō'rah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and [r]*who is* holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath [t]chosen will he cause to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you [u]censers, *Kō'rah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put [v]incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth [t]choose, he *shall be* [r,s]holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye [d]sons of Lē'vī.

8 And Mō'ṣeṣ said unto *Kō'-

32
p Israel, Ex. 4:22.
q Sabbath, profanation of, vs. 32–36; Ex. 16:23.

34
r Prison, Gen. 39:20.

35
s Legislation, Ex. 12:49.
t Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.
u Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.
v Stoning, 1 Sam. 30:6.

37
w Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

38
x Statute, prescribing methods of religious instruction, Deut. 8:2.
y Fringes, Deut. 22:12.
z Deut. 22:12.

a Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.

39
b Statute, prescribing methods of religious instruction, Deut. 8:2.
c Instruction, by object lessons, Prov. 23:23.
d Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
e Token, Psa. 86:17.
f Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.

40
g Commandment, enjoining obedience and holiness, Deut. 8:2.
h Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.

41
i God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Minister, false and corrupt, instances of, Rom. 15:16.
b Eliab, Num. 26:8.
c Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.

2
d Levites, sedition among, vs. 1–50; Deut. 10:8.
e Citizens, treasonable, instances of, Luke 15:15.
f Treason, instances of, vs. 1–33; 2 Kin. 11:14.
g Ambition, instances of, Hab. 2:5.
h Envy, instances of, Prov. 14:30.
i Moses, Ex. 2:10.

3
j Conspiracy, instances of, 1 Kin. 16:9.
k Presumption, instances of, Psa. 19:13.
l Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
m Murmuring, of the Israelites, Num. 14:2.
n False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
o Usurpation, of executive power, 2 Sam. 15:1.

4
p Moses, character of, vs. 4–11; Ex. 2:10.
q Meekness, instances of, vs. 4–11; Psa. 45:4.

5
r Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
s Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
t Minister, call of, v. 9; Rom. 15:16.

6
u Censer, Lev. 16:12.

7
v Incense, Ex. 37:29.

---

* **KORAH.** *A Kohathite*, Ex. 6:18, 21, 24. *Jealous of Moses, leads two hundred and fifty princes in an insurrection, and is swallowed up in the earth*, Num. 16; 26:9, 10; Deut. 11:6; Psa. 106:17; Jude 11. *Descendants of, porters after the return from captivity*, 1 Chr. 9:19.

† **DATHAN.** *A conspirator against Moses*, Num. 16:1–35; 26:9; Deut. 11:6; Psa. 106:17.

‡ **ABIRAM** (*lofty, proud*). *An Israelite who conspired with Dathan against Moses and Aaron*, Num. 16; 26:9, 10; Deut. 11:6; Psa. 106:17.

rah, Hear, I pray you, ye [d]sons of Lē'vī.

9 [w]*Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Ĭs'ra-el hath separated [x]you from the congregation of Ĭs'ra-el, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the [z]sons of Lē'vī with thee: and [y]seek ye the [z]priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what *is* [a]Aâr'on, that ye [b]murmur against him?

12 ¶ And [c]Mō'şeş sent to call †Dā'than and ‡Å-bī'ram, the sons of Ĕ-lī'ab: which said, [b,d]We will not come up:

13 [b,d]*Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou [e]make thyself altogether a prince over us?

14 [b,d]Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And [c]Mō'şeş was very [f]wroth, and [g]said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: [h,i]I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And [c]Mō'şeş said unto *Kō'rah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and [a]Aâr'on, to morrow:

17 And take every man his [f]censer, and put [k]incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aâr'on, each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his [f]censer, and put fire in them, and laid [k]incense thereon, and stood in the door of the [l]tabernacle of the congregation with Mō'şeş and Aâr'on.

19 [q]And *Kō'rah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the [l]tabernacle of the congregation: and the [m]glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD [n]spake unto [c]Mō'şeş and unto [a]Aâr'on, saying,

21 Separate yourselves from among this [o]congregation, that I may [p]consume[c] them in a moment.

22 And [a,c]they fell upon their faces, and [q,r]said, O [s]God, the [t]God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one[c] man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation? [q]

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'şeş, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of *Kō'rah, †Dā'than, and ‡Å-bī'ram.

25 And [c]Mō'şeş rose up and went unto †Dā'than and ‡Å-bī'ram; and the [u]elders of Ĭs'ra-el followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, [v]Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these [o]wicked men, and touch nothing of their's, lest ye be consumed in all their sins. [q]

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of *Kō'rah, †Dā'than, and ‡Å-bī'ram, on every side: and Dā'than and Å-bī'ram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

9
w Reproof, instances of, Prov. 17:10.
x Levites, set apart as ministers of religion, Deut. 10:8.

10
y Ambition, Hab. 2:5.
z Priest, Lev. 1:5.

11
a Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
b Murmuring, instances of, Num. 14:2.

12
c Moses, Ex. 2:10.
d Ingratitude, of man to man, Rom. 1:21.

13
e Ambition, Hab. 2:5.

15
f Anger, Psa. 37:8.
g Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.
h Rulers, righteous, Ex. 18:21.
i Integrity, instances of, Job 2:3.

17
j Censer, Lev. 16:12.
k Incense, Ex. 37:29.

18
l Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.

19
m Pillar, of cloud and fire, Ex. 13:21.

20
n Inspiration, Job 32:8.

21
o Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.
p Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

22
q Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
r Intercession, instances of, Jer. 27:18.
s God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.
t God, a spirit, Gen. 2:2.

25
u Senate, Num. 11:16.

26
v Fellowship, with the wicked forbidden, 1 Cor. 1:9.

28 And Mō'ṣeṣ said, [w]Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath [x]sent me to do all these works; for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 If these men die the common[c] death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me.

30 But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and [y]swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and[c] they go down [1]quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have [2]provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ [s]And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground [z,a]clave[c] asunder[c] that *was* under them:

32 And the earth [a]opened her mouth, and [b]swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto *Kō'rah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they [b]perished from among the congregation.

34 And all [c]Iṣ'ra-el that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there came out a [d]fire from the LORD, and consumed[c] the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense. [s] [q]

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [e,f]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

37 Speak unto [g]Ē-le-ā'zar the son of Aâr'on the [h]priest, that he take up the [i]censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the [d]fire yonder; for they are hallowed.[3]

38 The [i]censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the [j]altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a [k]sign unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el.[q]

39 And [g]Ē-le-ā'zar the [h]priest took the brasen[c] [i]censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a ‖memorial unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el, that no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aâr'on, [l]come near to offer [m]incense before the LORD; that he be not as *Kō'rah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Mō'ṣeṣ.

41 ¶ [q]But on the morrow[c] all the congregation of the children of [n]Iṣ'ra-el [o]murmured against [e]Mō'ṣeṣ and against [p]Aâr'on, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against [e]Mō'ṣeṣ and against [p]Aâr'on, that they looked toward the [q]tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the [r]cloud covered it, and the [s]glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And [e]Mō'ṣeṣ and [p]Aâr'on came before the [q]tabernacle of the congregation.

44 And the LORD spake unto [e]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that [t]I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.

46 [s] And [e]Mō'ṣeṣ said unto [p]Aâr'on, Take a [i]censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on [m]incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and [u]make an [v]atonement for

28
w Miracles, design of, vs. 28–30; Luke 23:8.
x Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

30
y Death, of the wicked, a judgment, Num. 23:10.
1 R. V. alive
2 R. V. despised

31
z Earthquakes, Isa. 29:6.

a Miracles, destruction of Korah, Luke 23:8.

32
b Death, of the wicked, sudden, Num. 23:10.

34
c Israel, Ex. 4:22.

35
d Fire, Ex. 12:8.

36
e Moses, Ex. 2:10.
f Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

37
g Eleazar, Num. 3:2.
h Priest, Lev. 1:5.
i Censer, Lev. 16:12.
3 R. V. holy:

38
j Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.
k Token, Psa. 86:17.

40
l Sacrilege, instances of, Lev. 19:8.
m Incense, Ex. 37:29.

41
n Israel, murmuring of, Ex. 4:22.
o Murmuring, of Israelites, Num. 14:2.
p Aaron, Ex. 6:20.

42
q Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
r Pillar, of cloud and fire, Ex. 13:21.
s God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

45
t Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

46
u Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.
v Atonement, Lev. 17:11.

‖ **MEMORIAL.** *Passover*, Ex. 12:14. *Firstborn set apart as a*, Ex. 13:12–16. *Pot of manna*, Ex. 16:32–34. *Feast of tabernacles*, Lev. 23:43. *Stones upon shoulder of the ephod*, Ex. 28:12; 39:7. *Atonement money*, Ex. 30:16. *The twelve stones of Jordan*, Josh. 4:1–9. *Lord's Supper*, Luke 22:19; 1 Cor. 11:24–26. See footnote, PILLAR, Gen. 28:18.

them: for there is [t]wrath gone out from the LORD; the [w, x]plague is begun.

47 And [p]Aâr'on took as [e]Mō'ṣeṣ commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the [w, x]plague was begun among the people: and he put on [m]incense, and made an [v]atonement for the people.

48 And he [u]stood between the dead and the living; and the [w]plague was stayed.[c]

49 Now they that died in the [w]plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of *Kō'rah.[s] [q]

50 And Aâr'on returned unto Mō'ṣeṣ unto the door of the [q]tabernacle of the congregation: and the [w]plague was stayed.

CHAPTER 17

God commands the tribes to bring their rods. 8 Only Aaron's rod flourishes. 10 It is kept for a token against the rebels.

AND the[s] LORD spake unto [a]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of [b]Iṣ'ra-el, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their [c]princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write [d]Aâr'on's name upon the rod of [e]Lē'vī: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the [f]tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, [g]where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod, whom I shall choose, [h]shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the [i]murmurings of the children of [b]Iṣ'ra-el, whereby they murmur against you.

6 ¶ And [a]Mō'ṣeṣ spake unto the children of [b]Iṣ'ra-el, and every one of their [c]princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their father's houses, *even* twelve rods: and the [j]rod of Aâr'on *was* among their rods.

7 And [a]Mō'ṣeṣ laid up the rods before the LORD in the [f]tabernacle of witness.

8[q] And it came to pass, that on the morrow[c] [a]Mō'ṣeṣ went into the [f]tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the [j]rod of Aâr'on for the house of [e]Lē'vī was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and [1]yielded [k]almonds.

9 And [a]Mō'ṣeṣ brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of [b]Iṣ'ra-el: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'ṣeṣ, Bring Aâr'on's [j]rod again before the [l]testimony, to be kept for a [m]token[c] against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their [n]murmurings from me, that they die not.[q]

11 And [a]Mō'ṣeṣ did *so*: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.[s]

12 And the children of [b]Iṣ'ra-el spake unto [a]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying, Behold, [o]we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing[c] near unto the [f]tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed[c] with dying?

CHAPTER 18

The charge of the priests and Levites. 8 The priests' portion. 21 The Levites' portion. 25 The heave offering to the priests out of the Levites' portion.

AND the LORD said unto [a, b]Aâr'on, [c]Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy

---

w Plague, on the Israelites, Ex. 11:1.
x Miracles, plague, Luke 23:8.

1
a Moses, Ex. 2:10.

2
b Israel, Ex. 4:22.
c Government, Mosaic, Isa. 22:21.

3
d Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
e Levites, Deut. 10:8.

4
f Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
g Shekinah, Lev. 16:2.

5
h Miracles, design of, Luke 23:8.
i Murmuring, Num. 14:2.

6
j Rod of Aaron, Ex. 7:9.

8
k Almond, Gen. 43 11.
l R. V. bare ripe

10
l Ark, contents of, Ex. 25:10.
m Token, Psa. 86 17.
n Murmuring, against God, Num. 14:2.

12
o Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.

1
a Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
b Minister, charge delivered to, vs. 1–7; Rom. 15:16.
c Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.

sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 Q And thy brethren also of the tribe of [d]Lē'vī, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but [c]thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And [d]they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the [e]tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die.

4 And [d]they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the [e]tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a [f]stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And [c]ye shall keep the charge of the [g]sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Ĭs'ra-el.

6 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the [d]Lē'vītes from among the children of Ĭs'ra-el: to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the [e]tabernacle of the congregation. Q

7 Therefore [c]thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail: and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you as* a service of gift: and the [f]stranger that cometh nigh shall be [h]put to [i]death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [a]Aâ'ron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine [j]heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Ĭs'ra-el; unto thee have I given [k]them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever. Q

9 [k]This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of their's, every [1,l]meat offering of their's, and every [m]sin offering of their's, and every [2,n]trespass offering of their's, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most [o]holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 [3]In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat [k]it; every male shall eat it: it shall be [o]holy unto thee.

11 And [k]this is thine; the [j]heave offering of their gift, with all the [p]wave offerings of the children of Ĭs'ra-el: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, [4]by a statute for ever: every one that is [q]clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 All the best of the [r]oil, and all the best of the [s]wine, and of the [t]wheat, the [u]firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, [k]them have I given thee.

13 *And* [k]whatsoever is [u]first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is [q]clean in thine house shall eat *of* it.

14 [k]Every thing [v,w]devoted in Ĭs'ra-el shall be thine.

15 [k,x]Every thing that openeth the [5]matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the [y]firstborn of man shalt thou surely [z]redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be [x,z]redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the [a]money of five [b]shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which *is* twenty [c]gerahs.

17 But the [d]firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not [e]redeem; they *are* holy: thou

2
d Levites, duties of, Deut. 10:8.

3
e Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.

4
f Foreigners, Mosaic law relating to, Deut. 23:20.

5
g Sanctuary, in charge of priests, Lev. 4:6.

7
h Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.
i Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.

8
j Offerings, heave, Lev. 6:17.
k Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.

9
l Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
m Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.
n Offerings, trespass, Lev. 6:17.
o Offerings, holy, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. meal
2 R. V. guilt

10
3 R. V. As the most holy things shalt thou eat thereof:

11
p Offerings, wave, Lev. 6:17.
q Holiness, typified, Ex. 30:30.
4 R. V. as a due for ever:

12
r Oil, offerings of, Deut. 12:17.
s Wine, offerings of, Prov. 23:31.
t Wheat, Ezra 6:9.
u First Fruits, Deut. 18:4.

14
v Dedication, law concerning dedicated things, Ezra 6:17.
w Vows, things offered in, belonged to the priest, Num. 30:2.

15
x Priest, emoluments of, v. 16; Lev. 1:5.
y Firstborn, redemption of, vs. 15–17; Zech. 12:10.
z Redemption, Lev. 25:24.
5 R. V. womb.

16
a Money, Jer. 32:9.
b Shekel, Ex. 30:13.
c Gerah, Lev. 27:25.

17
d Firstborn, redemption of, Zech. 12:10.
e Redemption, Lev. 25:24.

shalt sprinkle their [f,g]blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour[c] unto the LORD.

18 And the [h]flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right [6]shoulder are thine.

19 [h]All the [i]heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Iṣ'ra-el offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, [4]by a statute for ever: it *is* a [j,k]covenant[c] of [l,m]salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.[r]

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aâr'on, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: [h,n,o]I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Iṣ'ra-el.

21 And, behold, I have given the children of Lē'vī all the [*,p]tenth in Iṣ'ra-el for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the [q]tabernacle of the congregation.[Q]

22 Neither must the children of Iṣ'ra-el henceforth come nigh the [q]tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.

23 But the [r]Lē'vītes shall do the service of the [q]tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Iṣ'ra-el they have no inheritance.

24 But the [*,p]tithes of the children of Iṣ'ra-el, which they offer *as* an heave [i]offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Lē'vītes to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Iṣ'ra-el they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD [s]spake unto [t]Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Lē'vītes, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Iṣ'ra-el the [*,p]tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an [i]heave offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your [i]heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn[c] of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the [u]winepress.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an [i]heave offering unto the LORD of all your *tithes, which ye receive of the children of Iṣ'ra-el; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's [h]heave offering to Aâr'on the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every [i]heave offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved[c] the best thereof, then it shall be counted unto the Lē'vītes as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the [u]winepress.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* your [h]reward for your service in the [q]tabernacle of the congregation.[Q]

32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved[c] from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Iṣ'ra-el, lest ye die.

f *Blood sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
g *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
18
h *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
6 R. V. thigh.
19
i *Offerings, heave*, Lev. 6:17.
j *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
k *Covenant, ratified with salt*, Deut. 29:1.
l *Salt*, 2 Kin. 2:20.
m *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
20
n *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.
o *Promise, to ministers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
21
p *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.
q *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
23
r *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
25
s *Revelation, concerning emoluments of priests and Levites*, vs. 25–31; 2 Cor. 12:1.
t *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
27
u *Wine Press*, Isa. 5:2.

*** TITHES.** *Paid by Abraham to Melchizedek*, Gen. 14: 20; Heb. 7:2–6. *Jacob vows a tenth of all his property to God*, Gen. 28:22.
Mosaic laws concerning, Lev. 27:30–33; Num. 18:21, 24; Deut. 12:6, 7, 17–19; 14:22–29; 26:12–15. *Poor entitled to share in*, Deut. 14:28, 29; 26:12, 13.
Customs relating to, Neh. 10:37, 38; Amos 4:4; Heb. 7:5–9. *Tithe of tithes for priests*, Num. 18:26; Neh. 10:38. *Stored in the temple*, Neh. 10:38, 39; 12:44; 13:5, 12; 2 Chr. 31:11, 12; Mal. 3:10.
Payment of: *Resumed, in Hezekiah's reign*, 2 Chr. 31:5–10; *under Nehemiah*, Neh. 13:12. *Withheld*, Neh. 13:10; Mal. 3:8.
Customary in later times, Matt. 23:23; Luke 11:42; 18:12. *Observed by idolaters*, Amos 4:4, 5.

CHAPTER 19

The water of separation. 11 *The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.*

1 AND the LORD [a]spake unto Mō'şeş and unto Aâr'on, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Ĭş'ra-el, that they bring thee a [b]red [*,c,d]heifer [e]without [f,g]spot, [c] wherein *is* [e]no [f,g]blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke:

3 And ye shall give her unto [h]Ē-le-ā'zar the [i]priest, that he may bring her forth without [c] the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face:

4 And [h]Ē-le-ā'zar the [i]priest shall take of her [j,k]blood with his finger, and [l]sprinkle of her blood [1]directly before the [m]tabernacle of the congregation seven times:

5 And *one* shall burn the *heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:

6 And the [i]priest shall take [n]cedar wood, and [o]hyssop, and [b]scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer. [Q]

7 Then the priest shall [p]wash his clothes, and he shall [‡,p]bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be [g,q]unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and [p]bathe his flesh in water, and shall be [g,q]unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* [e]clean shall gather up the [†]ashes of the [*,r]heifer, and lay *them* up without [c] the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Ĭş'ra-el for a [s]water of separation: it *is* a [2]purification for sin. [Q]

10 And he that gathereth the [†]ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be [g,q]unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Ĭş'ra-el, and unto the [t]stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that [u]toucheth the dead body of any man shall be [g,v]unclean seven days.

12 He shall [‡]purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be [e]clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever [u]toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and [‡]purifieth not himself, defileth the [w]tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be [x]cut off from Ĭş'ra-el: because the [s]water of separation was not [l]sprinkled upon him, he shall be [g,v]unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him. [Q]

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be [v]unclean seven days.

15 And [u]every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And [u]whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a [y]grave, shall be [g,v]unclean seven days.

17 [Q] And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the [†]ashes of the [3]burnt *heifer of [‡]purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

18 And a [e]clean person shall take [o]hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and [l]sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels;

1
a *Inspiration,* Job 32:8.

2
b *Colors, symbolical,* Ezek. 16:16.
c *Types, of the Savior,* Heb. 10:1.
d *Jesus, typified in offerings.* Matt. 1:21.
e *Holiness, typified.* Ex. 39:30.
f *Blemish,* Lev. 14:10.
g *Sin, typified,* Rom. 5:12.

3
h *Eleazar,* Num. 3:2.
i *Priest, duties of,* Lev. 1:5.

4
j *Blood, sacrificial,* Heb. 9:19.
k *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified,* Matt. 1:21.
l *Sprinkling,* Lev. 14:7.
m *Tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9.
1 R. V. toward the front of the tent of meeting

6
n *Cedar,* Isa. 9:10.
o *Hyssop,* Ex. 12:22.

7
p *Ceremonial Washing,* Ex. 19:10.
q *Defilement, of priests,* Lev. 5:2.

9
r *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.

s *Water,* 1 Kin. 17:10.
2 R. V. sin offering.

10
t *Foreigners,* Deut. 23:20.

11
u *Sanitation and Hygiene, contagion,* Num. 31:23.
v *Defilement, caused by touching the dead,* Lev. 5:2.

13
w *Tabernacle, defilement of, punished,* Ex. 27:9.
x *Disfellowship,* Num. 15:31.

16
y *Burying Places,* Gen. 23:4.

17
3 R. V. burning of the sin offering

*** HEIFER.** *When used as sacrifice, must be without blemish and must not have come under the yoke,* Num. 19:2; Deut. 21:3. *An atonement for murder,* Deut. 21:1–9.
Red Heifer: *A type of atonement by Jesus,* Heb. 9:13, 14. *Ashes from burning of, used for water of separation,* Num. 19.

Figurative: *Of backsliders,* Hos. 4:16. *Of the obedient,* Hos. 10:11.
† ASHES. *Uses of, in purification,* Num. 19:9, 10, 17; Heb. 9:13. *A symbol of mourning,* 2 Sam. 13:19; Esth. 4:1, 3. *Sitting in,* Job 2:8; Isa. 58:5; Jer. 6:26; Ezek. 27:30;

and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a [y]grave:

19 And the [e]clean *person* shall [l]sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall ‡purify himself, and [p]wash his clothes, and [p]bathe himself in water, and shall be [e]clean at even.[GQ]

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not ‡purify himself, that soul shall be [z]cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the [w]sanctuary of the LORD: the [s]water of separation hath not been [l]sprinkled upon him; he *is* [g,v]unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that [l]sprinkleth the [s]water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be [g,v]unclean until even.

22 And [u]whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth *it* shall be [g,v]unclean until even.

CHAPTER 20

The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dies. 2 They murmur for want of water. 7 Moses smites the rock at Meribah, and water comes forth. 14 Moses at Kadesh desires a passage through Edom, which is denied. 22 Aaron dies at mount Hor, and the high-priesthood passes to Eleazar.

THEN came the children of Ĭs'ra-el, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of [a]Zĭn in the first [b,c]month: and the people abode in [d]Kā'desh; and [e]Mĭr'ĭ-am died there, and was buried there.

2[Q] And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against [f]Mō'şeş and against [g]Aâr'on.

3 And the [h]people [i]chode[c] with Mō'şeş, and spake, [i]saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD!

4 And [i]why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, [j]that we and our cattle should die there?

5 And [i]wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Ē'gўpt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any water to drink.[Q]

6 And [f]Mō'şeş and [g]Aâr'on went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the [k]tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the [l]glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'şeş, saying,

8 [m]Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aâr'on thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

v.1–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Zin, Num. 13:21.
b Abib, Ex. 13:4.
c Month, Abib, Ex. 12:2.

v.1–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Kadesh, Gen. 14:7.
e Miriam, Ex. 15:20.

2
f Moses, murmured against, Ex. 2.10.
g Aaron, murmured against, Ex. 6:20.

3
h Israel, murmur against Moses, Ex. 4:22.
i Murmuring, of the Israelites, Num. 14:2.
1 R. V. strove

4
j Borrowing Trouble, vs. 1–13; Matt. 6:25.

6
k Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
l God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

8
m God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

Jonah 3:6. *Repenting in*, Job 42:6; Dan. 9:3; Matt. 11:21; Luke 10:13.

‡ **PURIFICATION.** In studying the Mosaic law relating to purifications, it must be kept in mind that sin defiles. To keep this great truth constantly before the mind of the Israelites specific ordinances concerning purifications were given to Moses; the purpose being, by this object lesson, to teach that sin defiles and only the pure in heart can see God. Therefore certain incidents, such as eating that which had died of itself, touching the dead, etc., were signified as defiling, and definite ceremonies were prescribed for persons who were defiled. During the period of defilement, and when performing the ceremonies required of them, the defiled were expected to contemplate the defilement of sin and the need of purification of the heart.

Sanitary and symbolical, Ex. 19:10, 14; Heb. 9:10. *For women, after childbirth*, Lev. 12:6–8; Luke 2:22; *after menstruation*, Lev. 15:19–33; 2 Sam. 11:4. *After copulation*, Lev. 15:16–18. *For spermatorrhea*, Lev. 15:4–18. *For eating that which died of itself*, Lev. 17:15. *For those who had slain in battle*, Num. 31:19–24. *Of priests*, Ex. 29:4; 30:18–21; 40:12, 30–32; Lev. 8:6; 16:4, 24, 26, 28; 22:3; Num. 19:7, 8; 2 Chr. 4:6. *Of Levites*, Num. 8:6, 7, 21. *Of lepers*, see footnote, LEPROSY, Lev. 13:2. *Of the Jews before the passover*, John 11:55. *By fire, for things that resist fire*, Num. 31:23. *By blood*, Ex. 24:5–8; Lev. 14:6, 7; Heb. 9:12–14, 19–22. *By abstaining from sexual intercourse*, Ex. 19:15. *By washing in water parts of animal sacrifices*, Lev. 1:9, 13; 9:14; 2 Chr. 4:6. *Penalty to be imposed upon those who do not observe the ordinances concerning*, Lev. 7:20, 21; 22:3; Num. 19:13, 20.

Water of, Num. 19:17–21; 31:23. *Washing hands in water, symbolical of innocency*, Deut. 21:6; Psa. 26:6. *Tradi-*

v.9–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9 And Mō′şeş took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And [n]Mō′şeş and [o]Aâr′on gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, [p]Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And [n]Mō′şeş lifted up his hand, and with his rod he [q]smote the rock twice: and the [r,s,t]water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*. [s] [Q]

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [n]Mō′şeş and [o]Aâr′on, Because [u]ye [v]believed[C] me not, to sanctify[C] me in the eyes of the children of Ĭş′ra-el, therefore [w,x]ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 This *is* the water of [y]Měr′i-bah; because the children of [h]Ĭş′ra-el [t]strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Mō′şeş sent [z]messengers from [a]Kā′desh unto the king of [b]Ē′dom, Thus saith thy brother [c]Ĭş′ra-el, Thou knowest all the travel[C] that hath befallen us:

15 How our fathers went down into [d]Ē′ġўpt, and we have dwelt in Ē′ġўpt a long time; and the [e]Ē-ġўp′tianş vexed[C] us, and our fathers:

16 And when we [f]cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an [g]angel, and hath brought us forth out of [d]Ē′ġўpt: and, behold, we *are* in [a]Kā′desh, a city[T,s] in the uttermost of thy border:

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the [h]vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's [i]*high* way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And [b]Ē′dom said unto him, [j]Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of [c]Ĭş′ra-el said unto him, We will go by the [i]high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* anything *else*, go through on my feet.

20 And he said, [c,j]Thou shalt not go through. And [b]Ē′dom came out against him with much[C] people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus [b]Ē′dom [c,j]refused to give Ĭş′ra-el passage through his border: wherefore Ĭş′ra-el turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Ĭş′ra-el, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from [a]Kā′desh, and came unto mount *Hôr.

23 And the LORD spake unto Mō′şeş and Aâr′on in mount *Hôr, by the coast[C] of the land of [k]Ē′dom, saying,

24 [l]Aâr′on shall be gathered[C] unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Ĭş′ra-el, because ye [m]rebelled against my word at the water of [n]Měr′i-bah.

25 Take [l]Aâr′on and [o]Ē-le-ā′zar his son, and bring them up into mount *Hôr:

26 And strip Aâr′on of his garments, and put them upon [o]Ē-le-ā′zar his son: and [l]Aâr′on shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Mō′şeş did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount *Hôr in the sight of all the congregation.

v.17–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
- *n* *Moses, character of*, Ex. 2:10.
- *o* *Aaron, presumption of*, vs. 10–12; Ex. 6:20.
- *p* *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

11
- *q* *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
- *r* *Water, miraculously supplied*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
- *s* *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
  Miracles, water from the rock of Kadesh, Luke 23:8.

12
- *u* *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
- *v* *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
- *w* *Moses, not permitted to enter Canaan*, Ex. 2:10.
- *x* *Aaron, not permitted to enter Canaan*, Ex. 6:20.

13
- *y* *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.

14
- *z* *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
- *a* *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.
- *b* *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
- *c* *Israel, refused passage through the country of Edom*, vs. 14–21; Ex. 4:22.

15
- *d* *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
- *e* *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

16
- *f* *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
- *g* *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.

17
- *h* *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.
- *i* *Highway*, Deut. 2:27.

18
- *j* *Inhospitableness*, Luke 9:53.

23
- *k* *Edom*, Obad. 1.

24
- *l* *Aaron, death of*, vs. 24–29; Ex. 6:20.
- *m* *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
- *n* *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.

25
- *o* *Eleazar, succeeds Aaron as high priest*, Num. 3:2.

tions of the elders concerning, Matt. 15:2; Mark 7:2–5, 8, 9; Luke 11:38. *Of Paul, to show his fidelity to the law*, Acts 21:24, 26.
Figurative, Psa. 26:6; 51:7; Ezek. 36:25.

See footnotes: DEFILEMENT, Lev. 5:2; SPIRITUAL PURIFICATION, Psa. 51:2.
* **HOR** (*the mountain of mountains*). *Aaron died on*, Num 20:22–29; 21:4; 33:38, 39; 34:7, 8; Deut. 32:50.

v.28–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28 And Mō′ṣeṣ stripped Aâr′on of his garments, and put them upon [o]Ē-le-ā′zar his son; and [l]Aâr′on [p]died there in the top of the mount: and Mō′ṣeṣ and [o]Ē-le-ā′zar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aâr′on was dead, they [q]mourned for Aâr′on thirty days, *even* all the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

CHAPTER 21

The Israelites destroy the Canaanites at Hormah. 4 They murmur, and are plagued with fiery serpents. 7 They repent, and are healed in looking upon the brazen serpent. 10 Sundry journeys of the Israelites. 21 Sihon is overcome, 33 and also Og.

AND *when* king [a]Ā′răd the Cā′năan-īte, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Ĭṣ′ra-el came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Ĭṣ′ra-el, and took *some* of them prisoners.

2 And Ĭṣ′ra-el vowed a [b]vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and delivered up the [c]Cā′năan-ītes; and [d]they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place [e]Hôr′mah.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount [f]Hôr by the way of the [g]Red sea, to compass the land of [h]Ē′dom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way.

5 [r,q]And the people [i]spake against God, and against [j]Mō′ṣeṣ, [k]Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Ē′gўpt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.

6 And the LORD [l,m]sent fiery *,[n]serpents among the [o]people, and they bit the people; and much people of Ĭṣ′ra-el died. [r,q]

7 [p]Therefore the people came to Mō′ṣeṣ, and said, [q,r]We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Mō′ṣeṣ [s]prayed for the people.

8 And the [t]LORD said unto Mō′ṣeṣ, Make thee a fiery *serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 [u]And Mō′ṣeṣ made a *,[v,w]serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.[q]

10 ¶ And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el set forward, and pitched in [x]Ō′both.

11 And they journeyed from [x]Ō′both, and pitched at [y]Ĭj′e-ăb′a-rĭm, in the wilderness which *is* before [z]Mō′ab, toward the sunrising.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of [a]Zā′red.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of [b]Är′nŏn, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the [c]Ăm′ôr-ītes: for Är′nŏn *is* the border of [d]Mō′ab, between Mō′ab and the Ăm′ôr-ītes.

14 Wherefore it is said in the

v.5–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 a Num. 33:40; Josh. 12:14.

2 b *Vows*, Num. 30:2.

3 c *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28. d *Israel, defeats the Canaanites*, Ex. 4:22. e *Hormah*, Deut. 1:44.

4 f *Hor*, Num. 20:22. g *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19. h *Edom*, Obad. 1.

5 i *Blasphemy, instances of*, 2 Sam. 12:14. j *Moses, people murmur against*, Ex. 2:10. k *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.

6 l *Judgments, upon the Israelites*, Ex. 6:6. m *Miracles, scourge of serpents*, Luke 23:8. n *Plague*, Ex. 11:1. o *Israel, scourged with serpents*, Ex. 4:22.

7 p *Afflictions, benefits of*, Psa. 34:19. q *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4. r *Conviction of Sin, instances of*, John 16:8. s *Intercession, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.

8 t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

9 u John 3:14, 15. v *Brazen Serpent*, 2 Kin. 18:4. w *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

10 x Num. 33:43, 44.

11 y Num. 33:44. z *Moab*, Num. 26:3.

12 a Deut. 2:13, 14.

13 b *Arnon*, Num. 22:36. c *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13. d *Moab*, Num. 26:3.

*** SERPENT.** *Satan appears in the form of, to Eve*, Gen. 3:1–15; 2 Cor. 11:3; Rev. 12:9. *Subtlety of*, Gen. 3:1; Eccl. 10:8; Matt. 10:16. *Curse upon*, Gen. 3:14, 15; 49:17. *Feeds upon the dust*, Gen. 3:14; Isa. 65:25; Mic. 7:17. *Unfit for food*, Matt. 7:10. *Venom of*, Deut. 32:24, 33; Job 20:16; Psa. 58:4; 140:3; Acts 28:5, 6. *Intoxicating wine compared to the venomous*, Prov. 23:31, 32. *The staff of Moses transformed into*, Ex. 4:3; 7:15. *Fiery, sent as a plague upon the Israelites*, Num. 21:6, 7; Deut. 8:15; 1 Cor. 10:9. *The wound of, miraculously healed by looking upon the brazen, set up by Moses*, Num. 21:8, 9. *Charming of*, Psa. 58:4, 5; Eccl. 10:11; Jer. 8:17. *Mentioned in Solomon's riddle*, Prov. 30:19. *Sea serpent*, Amos 9:3. *The seventy endued with power over*, Luke 10:19. *The apostles given power over*, Mark 16:18 Acts 28:5.
Figurative, Isa. 14:29; 30:6; 65:25.

v.14–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

book of the [e]wars of the LORD, What he did in the Red sea, and in the [1]brooks of [b]Ar'nŏn,

15 And [2]at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of [f]Ar and lieth upon the border of [d]Mō'ab.

16 ¶ And from thence *they went* to Bē'er: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto [g]Mō'şeş, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 Then [h]Iş'ra-el [i]sang this [j]song, Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Măt'ta-nah:

19 And from Măt'ta-nah to Nă-hā'lĭ-el: and from Nă-hā'lĭ-el to [k]Bā'mŏth:

20 And from [k]Bā'mŏth *in* the valley, that *is* in the country of [d]Mō'ab, to the top of [l]Pĭş'gah, which looketh [3]toward Jĕsh'ĭ-mŏn.

21 ¶ And [h]Iş'ra-el sent [m]messengers unto [†]Sī'hŏn king of the [c]Ăm'ôr-ītes, saying,

22 Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the [n]vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's [o]*high* way, until we be past thy borders.

23 And [†]Sī'hŏn [p]would not suffer [c]Iş'ra-el to pass through his border: but Sī'hŏn gathered all his people together, and went out against Iş'ra-el into the wilderness: and he came to [q]Jā'hăz, and fought against Iş'ra-el.

24 And [r]Iş'ra-el smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Ar'nŏn unto [‡]Jăb'bŏk, even unto the [s]children of Ăm'mŏn: for the border of the children of Ăm-mŏn *was* strong.

25 And [r]Iş'ra-el took all these cities: and Iş'ra-el dwelt in all the cities of the [c]Ăm'ôr-ītes, in [t]Hĕsh'bŏn, and in all the villages thereof.

26 For Hĕsh'bŏn *was* the city of [†]Sī'hŏn the king of the Ăm'ôr-ītes, who had fought against the former king of [u]Mŏ'ab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Ar'nŏn.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs[c] say, [v]Come into Hĕsh'bŏn, let the city of [†]Sī'hŏn be built and prepared:

28 [v]For there is a fire gone out of [t]Hĕsh'bŏn, a flame from the city of [†]Sī'hŏn: it hath consumed [f]Ar of Mō'ab, *and* the lords of the high places of [b]Ar'nŏn.

29 [v]Woe to thee, [u]Mō'ab! thou art undone, O people of Chē'-mŏsh: he hath given his sons [4]that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto [†]Sī'hŏn king of the [c]Ăm'ôr-ītes.

30 [v]We have shot at them; [t]Hĕsh'bŏn is perished even unto [‖]Dī'bŏn, and we have laid them waste even unto Nō'phah, which *reacheth* unto [§]Mĕd'e-bā.

31 ¶ Thus [r]Iş'ra-el dwelt in the land of the [c]Ăm'ôr-ītes.

32 And Mō'şeş sent to [w]spy out [x]Jā-ā'zer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Ăm'ôr-ītes that *were* there.

33 ¶ And they turned and went up by the way of Bā'shăn: and [+]Ŏg

v.24–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14 *e* *War*, Judg. 3:2. 1 R. V. valleys
15 *f* Deut. 2:9, 18, 29; Isa. 15:1. 2 R. V. the slope of valleys that inclineth toward the
16 *g* *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
17 *h* *Israel*, Ex. 4:22. *i* *Thankfulness, exemplified*, Acts 24:3. *j* *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
19 *k* Or, *Bamoth-baal*, Josh. 13:17.
20 *l* *Pisgah*, Deut. 3:27. 3 R. V. down upon the desert.
21 *m* *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
22 *n* *Grape*, Lev. 25:5. *o* *Highways*, Deut. 2:27.
23 *p* *Inhospitableness, instances of*, Luke 9:53. *q* *Jahaz*, Judg. 11:20.
24 *r* *Israel, defeats the Amorites*, Ex. 4:22. *s* *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
25 *t* *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.
26 *u* *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
27 *v* *War Song*, vs. 27–30; Judg. 5:1.
29 4 R. V. as fugitives.
32 *w* *Spies*, Josh. 6:23. *x* *Jazer*, Josh. 13:25.

† **SIHON**, king of the Amorites. *His seat of government at Heshbon*, Num. 21:26. *The proverbial chant celebrating the victory of, over the Moabites*, Num. 21:26–30. *Conquest of his kingdom by the Israelites*, Num. 21:21–25; Deut. 2:24–37; 3:2, 6, 8; Josh. 13:10, 21, 27; Judg. 11:19–21.

‡ **JABBOK** (*a pouring out*). *A stream on the E. of the Jordan*, Gen. 32:22. *The northern boundary of the possessions, of the Ammonites*, Num. 21:24; Judg. 11:13; *of the Amorites*, Judg. 11:22; *of the Reubenites and the Gadites*, Deut. 3:16; Josh. 12:2.

‖ **DIBON**, called also DIBON-GAD and DIMON. *A city on the northern banks of the Arnon*, Num. 21:30. *Israelites encamp at*, Num. 33:45. *Allotted to Gad and Reuben*, Num. 32:3, 34; Josh. 13:9, 17. *Taken by Moab*, Isa. 15:2, 9; Jer. 48:18, 22.

§ **MEDEBA** (*waters of quiet or rest*). *A city of Moab*, Num. 21:30. *An idolatrous high place*, Isa. 15:2. *Allotted to Reuben*, Josh. 13:9, 16. *David defeats the Syrians and the Ammonites at*, 1 Chr. 19:7–15.

+ **OG**, king of Bashan. *A man gigantic of stature*, Num.

v.33–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
y *Edrei*, Josh. 13:12.

the king of Bā′shăn went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at [y]Ĕd′re-ī.

34 And the LORD said unto Mō′şeş, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto †Sī′hŏn king of [c]Ăm′ôr-ītes, which dwelt at [f]Hĕsh′bŏn.

35 So [z]they smote[c] him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

35
z *Israel, defeats king of Bashan*, Ex. 4: 22.

CHAPTER 22

Balak sends for Balaam, who at first refuses to come. 15 *He sends again and obtains him.* 22 *The angel of the Lord would have slain Balaam, if his ass had not turned aside.* 34 *Balaam's penitence.* 36 *Balak entertains Balaam.*

1
a *Israel, arrives in the plains of Moab*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Moab, plains of*, Num. 26:3.
c *Jordan, plain of*, Gen. 32:10.

AND the children of [a]Ĭş′ra-el[c] set forward, and pitched in the plains of [b]Mō′ab on this side [c]Jôr′dan *by* *Jĕr′ĭ-chō.

2 ¶ And †Bā′lăk the son of [d]Zĭp′por saw all that Ĭş′ra-el had done to the [e]Ăm′ôr-ītes.[s]

2
d Num. 23:18; Josh. 24:9.
e *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

3 And [f]Mō′ab was sore[c] afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Mō′ab was distressed because of the children of [a]Ĭş′-ra-el.

3
f *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

4 And [f]Mō′ab said unto the [g]elders of [h]Mĭd′ĭ-an, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And †Bā′lăk the son of [d]Zĭp′por *was* king of the Mō′ab-ītes at that time.

4
g *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
h *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.

5 He sent messengers therefore unto [i]Bā′laam the son of [f]Bē′or to [k]Pē′thôr, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Ē′gўpt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over[c] against me:

5
i *Balaam*, Deut. 23:4.
f Or, *Bosor*, 2 Pet. 2:15.

v.5–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k Deut. 23:4.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse[c] me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure[c] I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot[c] that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

7 And the [g]elders of [f]Mō′ab and the [g]elders of [h]Mĭd′ĭ-an departed with the rewards of divination[c] in their hand; and they came unto [i]Bā′laam, and spake unto him the words of †Bā′lăk.[q]

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the [g]princes of Mō′ab abode with [i]Bā′laam.

9 And God came unto [i]Bā′-laam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And [i]Bā′laam said unto God, †Bā′lăk the son of [d]Zĭp′-por, king of [f]Mō′ab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Ē′gўpt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure[c] I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And [l,m]God said unto [i]Bā′-laam, Thou shalt not go with

12
l *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
m *God, providence of, overruling interpositions of*, Gen. 2:2.

21:33; Deut. 3:11; Josh. 12:4; 13:12. *Defeated and slain by Moses*, Num. 21:33–35; Deut. 1:4; 3:1–7; 29:7; 31:4; Josh. 2:10; 9:10; Psa. 135:10, 11; 136:18–20. *Land of, given to Gad, Reuben, and Manasseh*, Num. 32:33; Deut. 3:8–17; 4:47–49; 29:7, 8; Josh. 12:4–6; 13:12, 30, 31.

* **JERICHO** (*city of the moon, or place of fragrance*). *A city E. of Jerusalem and near the Jordan*, Num. 22:1; 26:3; Deut. 34:1. *Called the* CITY OF PALM TREES, Deut. 34:3. *Situation of, pleasant*, 2 Kin. 2:19. *Rahab the harlot lived in*, Josh. 2; Heb. 11:31. *Joshua sees the captain of the host of the Lord near*, Josh. 5:13–15. *Besieged by Joshua seven days; fall and destruction of*, Josh. 6; 24:11. *Situated within the territory allotted to Benjamin*, Josh. 18:12, 21. *The Kenites dwelt at*, Judg. 1:16. *King of Moab makes conquest of, and establishes his capital at*, Judg. 3:13. *Rebuilt by Hiel*, 1 Kin. 16:34. *Company of the sons of the prophets dwelt at*, 2 Kin. 2:4, 5, 15, 18. *Captives of Judah, taken by the king of Israel, released at, on account of the denunciation of the prophet Oded*, 2 Chr. 28:7–15. *Inhabitants of, taken captive to Babylon, return to, with Ezra and Nehemiah*, Ezra 2:34; Neh. 7:36; *assist in repairing the walls of Jerusalem*, Neh. 3:2. *Blind men healed at, by Jesus*, Matt. 20:29–34; Mark 10:46–52; Luke 18:35–43. *Zacchæus dwelt at*, Luke 19:1–10.

Plain of, 2 Kin. 25:5; Jer. 52:8.

Waters of, Josh. 16:1. *Purified by Elisha*, 2 Kin. 2:18–22.

† **BALAK.** *King of Moab*, Num. 22:4; Josh. 24:9; Judg. 11:25; Mic. 6:5. *Tries to bribe Balaam to curse Israel*, Num. 22:5–7, 15–17.

v.12–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.[s]

13 And Bā'laam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of [†]Bā'lăk, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave[c] to go with you.

14 And the princes of Mō'ab rose up, and they went unto Bā'lăk, and said, Bā'laam[n] refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Bā'lăk sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to [t]Bā'laam, and said to him, Thus saith [†]Bā'lăk the son of [d]Zĭp'por, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will [o]promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And [p]Bā'laam answered and said unto the servants of Bā'lăk, If Bā'lăk would give me his house full of [q]silver and [r]gold, [s]I [n,t]cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that [s]I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto [s]Bā'laam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Bā'laam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the [g]princes of [f]Mō'ab.

22 ¶ [r]And God's [u]anger was kindled because [v]he went: and the [w]angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.[s]

23 [s]And the ass saw the [w]angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and [t]Bā'laam [x]smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

24 But the [w]angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the [w]angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Bā'laam's foot against the wall: and he [x]smote her again.

26 And the [w]angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Bā'laam: and Bā'laam's [y]anger was kindled, and he [x]smote the ass with a staff.[c]

28 [s]And the LORD [z]opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Bā'laam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast [x]smitten me these three times?[q]

29 And Bā'laam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: [y]I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the ass said unto Bā'laam, *Am* not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden [1]ever since *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont[c] to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.[s]

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of [a]Bā'laam, and he saw the [b]angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.

32 And the [b]angel[c] of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast

v.23–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
r Temptation, resisted, instances of, Luke 11:4.

17
o Bribery, instances of, 1 Sam. 8:3.

18
p Minister, incorruptible, vs. 37, 38; Rom. 15:16.
q Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
r Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
s Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
t Decision, instances of, Isa 50:7.

22
u Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
v Disobedience to God, instances of, Eph. 5:6.
w Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.

23
x Animals, cruelty to, Jer. 27:5.

27
y Anger, instances of, Psa. 37:8.

28
z Miracles, Balaam's ass speaks, Luke 23:8.

30
1 R. V. all thy life long unto this day?

31
a Balaam, Deut. 23:4.
b Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.

v.32–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

thou [c]smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand[c] thee, because *thy* [d]way is perverse[c] before me:

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had [e]slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And [a]Bā'laam said unto the angel of the LORD, [f]I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the [b]angel of the LORD said unto Bā'laam, Go with the men: but only [g]the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Bā'laam went with the princes of †Bā'lăk.ᵀ

36 ¶ And when †Bā'lăk heard that [a]Bā'laam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of [h]Mō'ab, which *is* in the border of ‡Är'nŏn, which *is* in the utmost[c] coast[c].

37 And †Bā'lăk said unto [a]Bā'laam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to [i,j]promote thee to honour?

38 And Bā'laam said unto Bā'lăk, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? [g]the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And [a]Bā'laam went with †Bā'lăk, and they came unto Kĭr'jath-hū'zoth.

40 And Bā'lăk offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Bā'laam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow[c], that †Bā'lăk took [a]Bā'laam, and brought him up into the [k]high places of [l]Bā'al, that thence he might see the utmost[c] *part* of the people.

CHAPTER 23

Balak's sacrifices and Balaam's parables.

AND [a]Bā'laam said unto [b]Bā'lăk, Build me here [c]seven [d]altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

2 And [b]Bā'lăk did as [a]Bā'laam had spoken; and Bā'lăk and Bā'laam offered on *every* [d]altar a [e]bullock and a ram.

3 And [a]Bā'laam said unto [b]Bā'lăk, Stand by thy [f]burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure[c] the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he [g]sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.

4 And God met [a]Bā'laam: and he said unto him, I have prepared [c]seven [d]altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a [e]bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD [g]put a word in [a]Bā'laam's mouth, and said, Return unto [b]Bā'lăk, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his [f]burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of [h]Mō'ab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, [b]Bā'lăk the king of [i]Mō'ab hath brought me from Ā'ram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jā'cob, and come, defy [j]Ĭs'ra-el.

8 How shall [k,l]I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of

v.41–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
c *Animals, cruelty to*, Jer. 27:5.
d *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

33
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

34
f *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.

35
g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

36
h *Moab*, Num. 26:3.

37
i *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
j *Bribery*, 1 Sam. 8:3.

41
k *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
l *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

1
a *Balaam*, Deut. 23:4.
b *Balak*, Num. 22:4.
c *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
d *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

2
e *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.

3
f *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

6
h *Moab*, Num. 26:3.

7
i *Moabites*, Gen 19:37.
j *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

8
k *Minister, incorruptible*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.

‡ **ARNON** (*noisy, a murmurer*). A river emptying into the Dead Sea from the east. *Boundary between Moabites and Amorites*, Num. 21:13, 14, 26; 22:36; Deut. 2:24, 36; 3:8, 16; Josh. 12:1. *Fords of*, Isa. 16:2. *Miracles at*, Num. 21:14.

v.10–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Jā'cob, and the number of the fourth *part* of [f]Iṣ'ra-el? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

11 And [b]Bā'lăk said unto [a]Bā'laam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And [a]he answered and said, Must [g]I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And [b]Bā'lăk said unto [a]him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zō'phim, to the top of [m]Pĭṣ'gah, and built [c]seven [d]altars, and offered a [e]bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he said unto [b]Bā'lăk, Stand here by thy [f]burnt offering, while I meet *the* LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met [a]Bā'laam, and [g]put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto [b]Bā'lăk, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his [f]burnt offering, and the princes of [i]Mō'ab with him. And [b]Bā'lăk said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, [b]Bā'lăk, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of [n]Zĭp'por:

19 [o,p]God *is* not a man, [q]that

v.13–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
m Pisgah, Deut. 3:27.

18
n Zippor, Num. 22:2.

19
o God, truth, Gen. 2:2.
p God, perfection of, Gen. 2:2.
q God, immutable, Gen. 2:2.

*** DEATH.** *Universal to mankind*, Eccl. 3:2, 19–21; Rom. 5:12, 14; 1 Pet. 1:24.
Time of, unknown, Gen. 27:2; Psa. 39:4, 13.
Nearness to, Josh. 23:14; 1 Sam. 20:3.
Separates spirit and body, Eccl. 12:5, 7.
Does not end conscious existence, Luke 20:34–38; 23:39–43; Rev. 20:12, 13; *exemplified in the appearance of Moses and Elijah at the transfiguration of Jesus*, Matt. 17:2, 3; Mark 9:4, 5; Luke 9:30–33.
Not to be feared by the righteous, Matt. 10:28.
Brings rest to the righteous, Job 3:13, 17–19.
Dispossesses of earthly goods, Job 1:21; Psa. 49:17; Luke 12:16–20; 1 Tim. 6:7.
A judgment, Gen. 2:17; 3:19; 6:7, 11–13; 19:12, 13, 24, 25; Josh. 5:4–6; 1 Chr. 10:13, 14.
God's power over, Deut. 32:39; 1 Sam. 2:6; Psa. 68:20; 2 Tim. 1:10.
Christ's power over, Heb. 2:14, 15; Rev. 1:18.
To be destroyed, Isa. 25:8; Hos. 13:14; 1 Cor. 15:21, 22, 26, 55–57; Rev. 20:14; 21:4.
Preparation for, 2 Kin. 20:1; Luke 12:35–37; *by Moses*, Num. 27:12–23; *by David*, 1 Kin. 2:1–10; *by Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 17:23.
Apostrophe to, Hos. 13:14; 1 Cor. 15:55.
Described as: *Giving up the ghost*, Gen. 25:8; 35:29; Lam. 1:19; Acts 5:10. *King of terrors*, Job 18:14. *A change*, Job 14:14. *Going to thy fathers*, Gen. 15:15; 25:8; 35:29. *Putting off this tabernacle*, 2 Pet. 1:14. *Requiring the soul*, Luke 12:20. *Going the way whence there is no return*, Job 16:22. *Being gathered to our people*, Gen. 49:33. *In silence*, Psa. 94:17; 115:17. *Returning to dust*, Gen. 3:19. *Being cut down*, Job 14:2. *Fleeing as a shadow*, Job 14:2. *Departing*, Phil. 1:23.
Called Sleep, Deut. 31:16; 1 Kin. 14:31; 15:8, 24; 16:6, 28; Job 7:21; 14:12; Psa. 76:5, 6; Jer. 51:39; Dan. 12:2; John 11:11; Acts 7:60; 13:36; 1 Cor. 15:6, 18, 51; 1 Thess. 4:13–15.
Exemption from: *Enoch*, Gen. 5:24; Heb. 11:5. *Elijah*, 2 Kin. 2. *Promised to saints at the second coming of Christ*, 1 Cor. 15:51; 1 Thess. 4:15, 17. *No death in heaven*, Luke 20:36; Rev. 21:4.
Desired, Jer. 8:3; Rev. 9:6. *By Moses*, Num. 11:15. *By Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:4. *By Job*, Job 3; 6:8–11; 7: 1–3, 15, 16; 10:1. *By Jonah*, Jonah 4:3. *By Simeon*, Luke 2:29. *By Paul*, 2 Cor. 5:2, 8; Phil. 1:20–23.
Inevitable, 2 Sam. 14:14; Job 7:1, 8–10, 21; 10:21, 22; 14: 2, 5, 7–12, 14, 19–21; 16:22; 21:23, 25, 26, 32, 33; 30:23; 34: 15, 19; Psa. 49:7–10; 82:7; 89:48; 144:4; Eccl. 2:14–18; 5: 15; 8:8; 9:5, 10; Isa. 51:12; Jer. 9:21; Zech. 1:5; John 9:4; Heb. 9:27; 13:14; Jas. 1:10, 11.
Of the Righteous: *A transition*, Luke 16:22; 23:43. *Balaam extols*, Num. 23:10. *Peaceful*, Psa. 37:37. *Precious in the sight of the Lord*, Psa. 116:15. *A merciful providence in*, Isa. 57:1, 2. *Anticipated with confidence*, Prov. 14:32; Luke 2:29; Acts 7:59; Rom. 14:7, 8; 1 Cor. 3:21–23; 2 Cor. 5:1, 4, 8; 1 Thess. 5:9, 10; 2 Tim. 4:6–8; Heb. 11:13. *Hope in*, Dan. 12:13; 1 Cor. 15:51–57; 2 Cor. 1:9, 10; 1 Thess. 4:13, 14; 2 Pet. 1:11, 14; Rev. 14:13.
Of the Wicked, Job 18:14, 18; 20:4, 5, 8, 11; 21:13, 17, 18, 23–26; 24:20, 24, 27:8, 19–23; Psa. 37:1, 2, 9, 10, 35, 36; 49:7, 9, 10, 14, 17, 19, 20; Prov. 5:22, 23; 11:7, 19; 21:16; Eccl. 8:10; Isa. 14:11, 15.
Sudden, Num. 16:32; Prov.10:25, 27; Isa.17:14; Acts 5:3–10.
A judgment, Num. 16:29, 30; 1 Sam. 25:38; Job 36:12, 14, 18, 20; Psa. 55:23; 58:9; 78:50; 92:7; Prov. 2:22; 14:32; Isa. 26:14; Jer. 16:3, 4; Ezek. 28:8, 10; Amos 9:10; Luke 12:20.
Scenes of: *Of Jacob*, Gen. 49:1–33; Heb. 11:21. *Of Moses*, Deut.34:1–7. *Of Samson*, Judg. 16:25–30. *Of Eli*, 1 Sam. 4:12–18. *Of the wife of Phinehas*, 1 Sam. 4:19–21. *Of Zechariah*, 2 Chr. 24:22. *Of Jesus*, Matt. 27:34–53; Mark 15:23–38; Luke 23:27–49; John 19:16–30. *Of Stephen*, Acts 7:59, 60.
Penalty: *Shall not be remitted*, Num. 35:31. *In the Mosaic law the death penalty was inflicted, for murder*, Gen. 9:5, 6; Num. 35:16–21, 30–33; Deut. 17:6; *for adultery*, Lev. 20:10; Deut. 22:24; *for incest*, Lev. 20:11, 12, 14; *for bestiality*, Ex. 22:19; Lev. 20:15, 16; *for sodomy*, Lev. 18:22, 20:13; *for rape of a betrothed virgin*, Deut. 22:25; *for perjury*, Zech. 5:4; *for kidnapping*, Ex. 21:16; Deut. 24:7; *upon a priest's daughter, who committed fornication*, Lev. 21:9; *for witchcraft*, Ex. 22:18; *for offering human sacrifice*, Lev. 20: 2–5; *for striking or cursing father or mother*, Ex. 21:15, 17; Lev. 20:9; *for disobedience to parents*, Deut. 21:18–21; *for theft*, Zech. 5:3, 4; *for blasphemy*, Lev. 24:23; *for Sabbath desecration*, Ex. 35:2; Num. 15:32–36; *for prophesying falsely or propagating false doctrines*, Deut. 13:1–10; *for sacrificing to false gods*, Ex. 22:20; *for refusing to abide by the decision of court*, Deut. 17:12; *for treason*, 1 Kin. 2:25; Esth. 2:23; *for sedition*, Acts 5:36, 37.
Not inflicted on testimony of less than two witnesses, Num. 35:30; Deut. 17:6; 19:15.
MODES OF EXECUTION OF DEATH PENALTY: *Burning*, Gen. 38:24; Lev. 20:14; 21:9; Jer. 29:22; Ezek. 23:25; Dan. 3:19–23. *Stoning*, Lev. 20:2, 27; Num. 14:10; 15:33–36; Deut. 13:10; 17:5; 22:21, 24; Josh. 7:25; 1 Kin. 21:10; Ezek. 16:40. *Hanging*, Gen. 40:22; Deut. 21:22, 23; Josh. 8:29; Esth. 7:10. *Beheading*, Matt. 14:10; Mark 6:16, 27, 28. *Crucifixion*, Matt. 27:35, 38; Mark 15:24, 27; Luke 23:33. *The sword*, Ex. 32:27, 28; 1 Kin. 2:25, 34, 46; Acts 12:2.
Executed, by the witnesses, Deut. 13:9; 17:7; Acts 7:58; *by the congregation*, Num. 15:35, 36; Deut. 13:9.
Figurative, Rom. 6:2–11; 7:1–11; 8:10, 11; Col. 2:20; 2 Tim. 2:11.
Symbolized: *By the pale horse*, Rev. 6:8.
See footnotes: SPIRITUAL DEATH, 1 John 3:14; THE SECOND DEATH, Rev. 20:14.

he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and [r]shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? [q]

20 Behold, [g]I have received *commandment* to bless: and he hath [s]blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jā'cob, neither hath he seen perverseness in [t]Ĭs'ra-el: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the shout of a king *is* among them.

22 [t, u]God brought them out of Ē'gў̆pt; he hath as it were the strength of [1]an [v]unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no [w]enchantment[c] against Jā'cob, neither *is there* any divination against Ĭs'ra-el: according to this time it shall be said of Jā'cob and of Ĭs'ra-el, What hath [x]God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And [b]Bā'lăk said unto [a]Bā'laam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But [a]Bā'laam answered and said unto [b]Bā'lăk, Told not I thee, saying, [g]All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And [b]Bā'lăk said unto [a]Bā'laam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure[c] it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And [b]Bā'lăk brought [a]Bā'laam unto the top of Pē'or, that looketh toward [2]Jĕsh'i-mŏn.

29 And [a]Bā'laam said unto [b]Bā'lăk, Build me here [c]seven [d]altars, and prepare me here seven [e]bullocks and seven rams.

30 And [b]Bā'lăk did as [a]Bā'laam had said, and offered a [e]bullock and a ram on *every* [d]altar.

CHAPTER 24

Balaam foretells the happiness of Israel. 10 Balak in anger dismisses him. 15 He prophesies of the Star of Jacob, and of the destruction of sundry nations.

AND when [a]Bā'laam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless [b]Ĭs'ra-el, he went not, as at other times, to seek for [c]enchantments,[c] but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And [a]Bā'laam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Ĭs'ra-el abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes; and the [d]spirit of God [e]came upon [f]him.[r]

3 And he took up his parable,[c] and said, [a]Bā'laam the son of Bē'or hath said, and the man whose [1]eyes are open hath said:

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the [g]vision of the Almighty, falling [2]*into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy [h]tents, O Jā'cob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Ĭs'ra-el!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of lign[c] [i]aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as [j]cedar trees beside the waters.[q]

7 He shall pour the water out of his [k]buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Ā'găg, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

8 God brought him forth out of Ē'gў̆pt; he hath as it were the strength of [3]an [l]unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his [m]arrows.

9 He couched,[c] he lay down as a [n]lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed *is* he

---

v.19–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

20
s *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

22
t *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Unicorn*, Job 39:9.
1 R. V. the wild-ox.

23
w *Sorcery, practiced by Balaam*, Isa. 47:9.
x *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

28
R. V. down upon the desert.

v.30–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Balaam*, Deut. 23:4.
b *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
c *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

2
d *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
e *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
f *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

3
1 R. V. eye was closed saith:

4
g *Vision, a mode of revelation*, Acts 9:10.
2 R. V. *omits* into a trance,

5
h *Tent*, Gen. 13:5.

6
i *Aloes*, Psa. 45:8.
j *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.

7
k Isa. 40:15.

8
l *Unicorn*, Job 39:9.
m *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.
3 R. V. the wild-ox:

9
n *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.

that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.

10 ¶ And [o]Bā'lăk's [p]anger was kindled against [a]Bā'laam, and he smote his hands together: and Bā'lăk said unto Bā'laam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: [q]I thought to promote thee unto great honour; [r]but, lo, the [s]LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And [t]Bā'laam said unto Bā'lăk, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 If Bā'lăk would give me his house full of [u]silver and [v]gold, [t]I [r,w]cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* I will advertise[c] thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

15 And he took up his parable,[c] and said, [a]Bā'laam the son of Bē'or hath said, and the man whose [1]eyes are open hath said:

16 [t]He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, *which* saw the [o]vision of the Almighty, falling [2]*into a trance,* but having his eyes open:

17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh:[c] there shall come a [x,y,z]Star out of Jā'cob, and a [a]Sceptre shall rise out of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and shall smite the corners of Mō'ab, and destroy all the [4]children of Shĕth.[Q]

18 And [b]Ē'dom shall be a possession, [c]Sē'ĭr also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Ĭṣ'ra-el shall do valiantly.[c]

19 Out of Jā'cob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on [d]Ăm'a-lĕk, he took up his parable,[c] and said, Ăm'a-lĕk *was* the first of the nations: but his latter end *shall be* that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on the [e]Kĕn'ītes, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy [f]nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless the [e]Kĕn'īte shall be wasted, until [g]Ăs'shur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

24 And [h]ships *shall come* from the coast of [i]Chĭt'tim, and shall afflict [g]Ăs'shur, and shall afflict [j]Ē'bĕr, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And [k]Bā'laam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and [l]Bā'lăk also went his way.

CHAPTER 25

Israel at Shittim commits whoredom and idolatry. 6 Phinehas kills Zimri and Cozbi. 10 God therefore gives him the covenant of an everlasting priesthood. 16 The Midianites are to be smitten.

AND [Q] [a]Ĭṣ'ra-el abode in *Shĭt'tim, and the people began[c] to commit [b]whoredom with the daughters of [c]Mō'ab.

2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and [b]bowed down to their [d]gods.[Q]

3 [s]And [a]Ĭṣ'ra-el [e]joined himself unto †Bā'al-pē'or: and the [f]anger of the LORD was kindled[c] against Ĭṣ'ra-el.[Q]

---

v.9–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
o *Balak*, Num. 22:4.
p *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

11
q *Bribery, instances of*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
r *Temptation, resisted, instances of*, Luke 11:4.
s *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

12
t *Minister, incorruptible*, Rom. 15:16.

13
u *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
v *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
w *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.

17
x *Jesus, prophecies concerning (according to many commentators)*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Stars, figurative*, Judg. 5:20.
z *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.

a *Scepter, figurative*, Esth. 4:11.
4 R V. sons of tumult.

v.18–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
b *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
c *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.

20
d *Amalekites, prophecies against*, Num. 13:29.

21
e *Kenites*, 1 Sam. 15:6.
f Deut. 32:11.

22
g *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

24
h *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
i *Chittim*, Dan. 11:30.
j *Eber*, Gen. 10:21.

25
k *Balaam*, Deut. 23:4.
l *Balak*, Num. 22:4.

1
a *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
c *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

2
d *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.

3
e *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
f *Anger of God, provoked*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

---

* **SHITTIM** (*acacia*). *Called also* ABEL-SHITTIM, Num. 33:49. *A camping place of Israel*, Num. 25:1; 33:49. *Joshua sends spies from*, Josh. 2:1. *Valley of*, Joel 3:18.

† **BAAL-PEOR**, an idol of Moab. *Licentious practices in the worship of, a snare to the Israelites*, Num. 25:3, 5, 31:16; Deut. 4:3; Josh. 22:17; Psa. 106:28; Hos. 9:10.

v.4–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
g *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
h *Judgments, on the Israelites for murmuring*, Ex. 6:6.

5
i *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.
j *Women, wicked, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.
1 R. V. tent of meeting.

7
k *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
l *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

8
m *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.
n *Israel, visited by a plague*, Ex. 4:22.
2 R. V. pavilion,

10
o *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

11
p *Anger of God, appeased*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
q *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.
3 R. V. in that he was jealous with my jealousy among them,

12
r *Covenant, of God with men, instances of*, Deut. 29:1.

4 And the LORD said unto [g]Mō′şeş, Take all the heads of the people, and [h]hang [c]them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce [1]anger[c] of the LORD may be turned away from Ĭş′ra-el.[s]

5 And Mō′şeş said unto the judges of Ĭş′ra-el, [h]Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto [†]Bā′al-pē′or.

6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Ĭş′ra-el came and brought unto his brethren a [i]Mĭd′ĭ-an-īt-ish [j]woman in the sight of [g]Mō′şeş, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Ĭş′ra-el, who *were* weeping *before* the door of the [1]tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And when [‡]Phĭn′e-has, the son of Ē-le-ā′zar, the son of Aâr′on the priest, saw *it*, he [k]rose up from among the congregation, and [l]took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he [l]went after the man of Ĭş′ra-el into the [2]tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Ĭş′ra-el, and the woman through her belly. So the [m,n]plague was stayed from the children of Ĭş′ra-el.

9 And those that died in the [m]plague were twenty and four thousand.[q]

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [o]Mō′şeş, saying,

11 [‡]Phĭn′e-has, the son of Ē-le-ā′zar, the son of Aâr′on the priest, hath turned my [p]wrath away from the children of Ĭş′ra-el, [3]while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed[c] not the children of Ĭş′ra-el in my [q]jealousy.

12 [r]Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my [r]covenant of peace:

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the [r]covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was [4]zealous for his God, and made an [s]atonement[c] for the children of Ĭş′ra-el.[r]

14 Now the name of the Ĭş′ra-el-īte that was slain, *even* that was slain with the [i]Mĭd′ĭ-an-īt-ish [j]woman, *was* Zĭm′rī, the son of Sā′lu, a prince of a chief house among the [t]Sĭm′e-on-ītes.

15 And the name of the [i]Mĭd′ĭ-an-īt-ish [j]woman that was slain *was* Cŏz′bī, the daughter of [u]Zûr; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Mĭd′ĭ-an.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [o]Mō′şeş, saying,

17 Vex[c] the [i]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes, and smite them:

18 For [i]they vex you with their wiles,[c] wherewith they have beguiled[c] you in the matter of Pē′or, and in the matter of Cŏz′bī, the daughter of a prince of Mĭd′ĭ-an, their sister, which was slain in the day of the [m]plague for Pē′or's sake.

CHAPTER 26

The number of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab. 52 The land is to be divided by lot. 57 The families and number of Levites. 63 Of all the men numbered at Sinai, only Caleb and Joshua are left.

AND it came to pass after the [a]plague, that the LORD spake unto [b]Mō′şeş and unto Ē-le-ā′zar the son of Aâr′on the priest, saying,

2 Take the [c,d]sum[c] of all the congregation of the children of Ĭş′ra-el, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, [e]all that are able to go to war in Ĭş′ra-el.

3 And [f]Mō′şeş and [g]Ē-le-ā′zar the priest spake with them in the plains of [*]Mō′ab by [h]Jôr′dan *near* [i]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, saying,

v.13–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
s *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.
4 R. V. jealous

14
t *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.

15
u Num. 31:8; Josh. 13:21.

1
a *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2
c *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.
d *Armies, enumeration of Israel's military forces*, Deut. 11:4.
e *Soldiers, enrollment of*, vs. 1–65; Ezra 8:22.

3
f *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
g *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
h *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
i *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

‡ **PHINEHAS.** *High priest*, Ex. 6:25; Josh. 22:30; 1 Chr. 6:4, 50. *Religious zeal of*, Num. 25:7–15; Psa. 106:30. *Chief of the Korahite Levites*, 1 Chr. 9:19, 20. *Sent to sound the trumpets in the battle with the Midianites*, Num. 31:6. *A commissioner to the Israelites east of the Jordan*, Josh. 22:13–32. *Inheritance allotted to*, Josh. 24:33. *Mediator in behalf of the people*, Judg. 20:28.

* **MOAB.** *The territory E. of the Jordan, bounded on the*

v.4–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 *Take the* [c,d]*sum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ and the children of Iṣ'ra-el, which went forth out of the land of [j]Ē'ġўpt.

5 ¶ Reu'ben, the eldest son of Iṣ'ra-el: the children of Reu'ben; [k]Hā'nŏch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hā'noch-ītes: of [l]Păl'lu, the family of the Păl'lu-ītes:

6 Of [m]Hĕz'rŏn, the family of the Hĕz'ron-ītes: of [n]Cär'mī, the family of the Cär'mītes.

7 These *are* the families of the [o]Reu'ben-ītes: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of [l]Păl'lu; [p]Ē-lī'ab.

9 And the sons of Ē-lī'ab; Nĕ-mū'el, and [q]Dā'than, and [r]Â-bī'-ram. This is that Dā'than and Â-bī'ram, *which were* famous in the congregation, [s]who strove[c] against Mō'ṣeṣ and against Aâr'-on in the company of [t]Kō'rah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 And the earth [u]opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with [t]Kō'rah, when that company died, what time the [v]fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding the children of [t]Kō'rah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Sĭm'e-on after their families: of [w]Nĕ-mū'el, the family of the Nĕ-mū'el-ītes: of [x]Jā'min, the family of the Jā'-min-ītes: of [†]Jā'chin, the family of the Jā'chin-ītes:

13 Of [y]Zē'rah, the family of the Zär'hītes: of [z]Shā'ul, the family of the Shā'ul-ītes.

14 These *are* the families of the [a]Sĭm'e-on-ītes, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of [b]Găd after their families: of Zē'phon, the family of the Zē'phon-ītes: of [c]Hăg'ğī, the family of the Hăg'-ğītes: of [d]Shu'nī, the family of the Shu'nītes:

16 Of [e]Ŏz'nī, the family of the Ŏz'nītes: of Ē'rī, the family of the Ē'rītes:

17 Of [f]Â'rŏd, the family of the Â'rod-ītes: of Â-rē'lī, the family of the Â-rē'lītes.

18 These *are* the families of the children of [b]Găd according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ The sons of Jū'dah *were* [g]Ēr and [h]Ō'nan: and Ēr and Ō'nan died in the land of Cā'-năan.

20 And the sons of Jū'dah after their families were; of [i]Shē'lah, the family of the [j]Shē'lan-ītes: of [k]Phā'rĕz, the family of the Phär'zītes: of [l]Zē'rah, the family of the Zär'hītes.

21 And the sons of [k]Phā'rĕz were; of [m]Hĕz'rŏn, the family of the Hĕz'ron-ītes: of [n]Hā'mŭl, the family of the Hā'mul-ītes.

22 These *are* the families of [o]Jū'dah according to those that were numbered of them, three-score and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ *Of* the sons of Ĭs'sa-char after their families: *of* [p]Tō'là, the family of the Tō'la-ītes: of [q]Pū'à, the family of the Pū'-nītes:

24 Of [r]Jăsh'ŭb, the family of the Jăsh'ub-ītes: of [s]Shĭm'rŏn, the family of the Shĭm'ron-ītes.

25 These *are* the families of [t]Ĭs'sa-char according to those

v.4 *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
v.5 *Hanoch*, Ex. 6:14. *Pallu*, Gen. 46:9.
v.6 *Hezron*, 1 Chr. 5:3. *Carmi*, Gen. 46:9.
v.7 *Reubenites, enrollment of, in Moab*, Josh. 22:1.
v.8 Num. 16:1, 12; Deut. 11:6.
v.9 *Dathan*, Num. 16:1. *Abiram*, Num. 16:1. *Citizens, wicked and treasonable, instances of*, Luke 15:15. *Korah*, Num. 16:1.
v.10 *Earthquake*, Isa. 29:6. *Fire*, Ex. 12:8.
v.12 1 Chr. 4:24. *Jamin*, Gen. 46:10.
v.13 1 Chr. 4:24. *Shaul*, Ex. 6:15.

v.14–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v.14 *Simeon, tribe of, military enrollment of*, Num. 2:12.
v.15 *Gad, tribe of, enumeration of*, Deut. 33:20. Gen. 46:16. Gen. 46:16.
v.16 Or, *Ezbon*, Gen. 46:16.
v.17 Or, *Arodi*, Gen. 46:16.
v.19 *Er*, Gen. 38:3. *Onan*, Gen. 38:8.
v.20 *Shelah*, Gen. 38:5. Or, *Shilonites*, 1 Chr. 9:5. *Pharez*, Gen. 38:29. Or, *Zarah*, Gen. 38:30.
v.21 *Hezron*, 1 Chr. 2:5. *Hamul*, 1 Chr. 2:5.
v.22 *Judah, tribe of, enrollment of*, Num. 10:14.
v.23 Gen. 46:13; 1 Chr. 7:1, 2. Or, *Phuvah*, Gen. 46:13.
v.24 *Jashub*, 1 Chr. 7:1. *Shimron*, Gen. 46:13.
v.25 *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.

N. by the river Arnon, Num. 21:13; Judg. 11:18. *Israelites come into*, Deut. 2:17, 18. *Military forces numbered in*, Num. 26:3, 63. *The law rehearsed in, by Moses*, Num. 35, 36; Deut. chapters 29, 31, 33. *The Israelites renew their covenant in*, Deut. 29:1. *Belonged to the land of promise*, Josh. 13:32.

† **JACHIN** (*firm*). *Son of Simeon*, Gen. 46:10; Ex. 6:15. *Called* JARIB, 1 Chr. 4:24.

v.25–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ *Of* the sons of Zĕb'u-lŭn after their families: of [u]Sē'red, the family of the Sär'dītes: of [v]Ē'lŏn, the family of the Ē'lon-ītes: of [w]Jäh'lĕ-el, the family of the Jäh'lĕ-el-ītes.

27 These *are* the families of the [x]Zĕb'u-lun-ītes according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sons of [y]Jō'şeph after their families *were* Mă-năs'seh and Ē'phră-ĭm.

29 Of the sons of [z]Mă-năs'seh: of [a]Mā'chĭr, the family of the Mā'chir-ītes: and Mā'chĭr begat ‡Gĭl'e-ăd: of Gĭl'e-ăd *come* the family of the Gĭl'e-ăd-ītes.

30 These *are* the sons of ‡Gĭl'e-ăd: *of* [b]Jĕ-ē'zĕr, the family of the Jĕ-ē'zer-ītes: of [c]Hē'lĕk, the family of the Hē'lek-ītes:

31 And *of* Ăs'rĭ-el, the family of the Ăs'rĭ-el-ītes: and *of* [d]Shē'chem, the family of the Shē'chem-ītes:

32 And *of* [e]Shĕ-mī'dà, the family of the Shĕ-mī'da-ītes: and *of* [f]Hē'phēr, the family of the Hē'pher-ītes.

33 And [g]Zĕ-lō'phe-hăd the son of [f]Hē'phēr had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zĕ-lō'phe-hăd *were* ‖Mäh'lah, and §Nō'ah, [h]Hŏg'lah, +Mĭl'cah, and [i]Tĭr'zah.

34 These *are* the families of [j]Mă-năs'seh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of [k]Ē'phră-ĭm after their families: of [l]Shū'the-lah, the family of the Shū'thal-hītes: of [m]Bē'chēr, the family of the Băch'rītes: of Tā'hăn, the family of the Tā'han-ītes.

36 And these *are* the sons of [l]Shū'the-lah: of Ē'răn, the family of the Ē'ran-ītes.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of [k]Ē'phră-ĭm according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Jō'şeph after their families.

38 ¶ The sons of [n]Bĕn'ja-mĭn after their families: of ⊙Bē'là, the family of the Bē'la-ītes: of [o]Ăsh'bĕl, the family of the Ăsh'bel-ītes: of [p]Â-hī'ram, the family of the Â-hī'ram-ītes:

39 Of Shū'pham, the family of the Shū'pham-ītes: of Hū'pham, the family of the Hū'pham-ītes.

40 And the sons of ⊙Bē'là were Ärd and Nā'a-man: *of Ard*, the family of the Ärd'ītes: *and* of [q]Nā'a-man, the family of the Nā'a-mītes.

41 These *are* the sons of [n]Bĕn'ja-mĭn after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These *are* the sons of [r]Dăn after their families: of [s]Shū'ham, the family of the Shū'ham-ītes. These *are* the families of Dăn after their families.

43 All the families of the Shū'ham-ītes, according to those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ *Of* the children of [t]Ăsh'ĕr after their families: of [u]Jĭm'nà, the family of the Jĭm'nītes: of [v]Jĕs'u-ī, the family of the Jĕs'u-

v.35–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
u Gen. 46:14.
v Gen. 46:14.
w Gen. 46:14.

27
x *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.

28
y *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

29
z *Manasseh, tribe of, enumeration of*, Gen. 46:20.
a *Machir*, Gen. 50:23.

30
b Or, *Abiezer*, Josh. 17:2.
c Josh. 17:2.

31
d Josh. 17:2.

32
e Josh. 17:2; or, *Shemidah*, 1 Chr. 7:19.
f Num. 27:1; Josh. 17:2, 3.

33
g *Zelophehad*, Num. 27:1.
h *Hoglah*, Num. 27:1.
i *Tirzah*, Josh. 17:3.

34
j *Manasseh, tribe of, enumeration of*, Gen. 46:20.

35
k *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
l 1 Chr. 7:20.
m Or, *Bered*, 1 Chr. 7:20.

38
n *Benjamin, tribe of*, vs. 38–40; Num. 1:37.
o *Ashbel*, Gen. 46:21.
p Or, *Ehud*, 1 Chr. 8:6.

40
q 1 Chr. 8:4.

42
r *Dan, tribe of, census of*, Gen. 30:6.
s Or, *Hushim*, Gen. 46:23.

44
t *Asher tribe of, census of*, Num. 1:40.
u Or, *Jimnah*, Gen. 46:17; and *Imnah*, 1 Chr. 7:30.
v Or, *Isuah*, 1 Chr. 7:30.

‡ **GILEAD**, from whom the land of Gilead took its name. *Grandson of Manasseh*, Num. 26:29, 30; 27:1; 36:1; Josh. 17:1, 3, 1 Chr. 2:21, 23; 7:14, 17.

‖ **MAHLAH.** One of the daughters of Zelophehad. *Special legislation in regard to the inheritance of*, Num. 27:1–7; 36:1–12; Josh. 17:3, 4.

§ **NOAH** (*rest, quiet*). A daughter of Zelophehad. *Special legislation in regard to the inheritance of*, Num. 26:33; 27:1–7; 36:1–12; Josh. 17:3–7.

+ **MILCAH** (*advice*). A daughter of Zelophehad. *Special legislation in regard to the inheritance of*, Num. 27:1–7; 36:1–12; Josh. 17:3, 4.

⊙ **BELA.** *Son of Benjamin*, Num. 26:38, 40; 1 Chr. 7:6, 7; 8:1, 3. *Called* BELAH, Gen. 46:21.

v.44–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Beriah*, 1 Chr. 7:30.

45
x *Heber*, Gen. 46: 17.
y *Malchiel*, Gen. 46:17.

46
z Gen. 46:17; 1 Chr. 7:30.

47
a *Asher, tribe of, census of*, Num. 1:40.

48
b *Naphtali, tribe of, census of*, vs. 48–50; Num. 1:42.
c Or, *Jahziel*, 1 Chr. 7:13.
d *Guni*, Gen. 46: 24.

49
e *Jezer*, Gen. 46: 24.
f Gen. 46:24; or, *Shallum*, 1 Chr. 7:13.

51
g *Israel, census of*, Ex. 4:22.

52
h *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

53
i *Canaan, land of, divided by lot*, Gen. 37:1.

55
j *Lot, decisions made by*, Esth. 3:7.

ītes: of [w]Bĕ-rī'ah, the family of the Bĕ-rī'ītes.[s]

45 Of the sons of Bĕ-rī'ah: of [x]Hē'bēr, the family of the Hē'ber-ītes: of [y]Măl'chĭ-el, the family of the Măl'chĭ-el-ītes.[s]

46 And the name of the daughter of Ăsh'ēr *was* [z]Sā'rah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of [a]Ăsh'ēr according to those that were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 ¶ *Of* the sons of [b]Năph'ta-lī after their families: of [c]Jäh'zĕ-el, the family of the Jäh'zĕ-el-ītes: of [d]Gū'nī, the family of the Gū'nītes:

49 Of [e]Jē'zēr, the family of the Jē'zer-ītes: of [f]Shĭl'lem, the family of the Shĭl'lem-ītes.

50 These *are* the families of [b]Năph'ta-lī according to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These *were* the numbered of the children of [g]Ĭs'ra-el, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [h]Mō'şeş, saying,

53 Unto these the [i]land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.

54 To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

55 Notwithstanding the [i]land shall be divided by [j]lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the [j]lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

57 ¶ And these *are* they that were numbered of the [k]Lē'vītes after their families: of [l]Gēr'shŏn, the family of the [m]Gēr'shon-ītes: of Kō'hăth, the family of the [n]Kō'hath-ītes: of [o]Mĕrā'rī, the family of the ▲Mĕrā'rītes.

58 These *are* the families of the [k]Lē'vītes: the family of the [p]Lĭb'nītes, the family of the [q]Hē'bron-ītes, the family of the Mäh'lītes, the family of the Mū'shītes, the family of the Kō'rath-ītes. And •Kō'hăth begat [r]Ăm'răm.

59 And the name of [r]Ăm'răm's wife *was* [s]Jŏch'e-bĕd, the daughter of Lē'vī, whom *her mother* bare to Lē'vī in Ē'gўpt: and she bare unto Ăm'răm [t]Aär'on and [u]Mō'şeş, and [v]Mĭr'ĭ-am their sister.

60 And unto [t]Aär'on was born [w]Nā'dăb, and [x]Ă-bī'hū, [y]Ē-le-ā'zar, and [z]Ĭth'a-mär.

61 And [w]Nā'dăb and [x]Ă-bī'hū died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbered of [a]them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Ĭs'ra-el, because there was [b]no inheritance given them among the children of Ĭs'ra-el.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by [c]Mō'şeş and [d]Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, who numbered the children of [e]Ĭs'ra-el in the plains of *Mō'ab by [f]Jôr'dan *near* [g]Jĕr'ĭ-chō.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom [c]Mō'şeş and [h]Aär'on the priest numbered, when they numbered the

v.56–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

57
k *Levites, enrollment of*, Deut. 10:8.
l *Gershon*, Gen. 46. 11.
m *Gershonites*, Num. 4:27.
n *Kohathites*, Num. 3:27.
o *Merari*, Gen. 46: 11.

58
p *Libni*, Ex. 6:17.
q *Hebronites*, Num. 3:27
r *Amram*, Ex. 6:18.

59
s *Jochebed*, Ex. 6:20.
t *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
u *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
v *Miriam*, Ex. 15: 20.

60
w *Nadab*, Ex. 24:1.
x *Abihu*, Ex. 6:23.
y *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
z *Ithamar*, Ex. 38: 21.

62
a *Levites, enrollment of*, Deut. 10:8.
b *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.

63
c *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
d *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
e *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
f *Jordan*, Gen. 32: 10.
g *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

64
h *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

▲ **MERARITES.** *Sons of Merari, the Levite*, Num. 26: 57; 1 Chr. 6:29, 44–46; 15:6; 23:21; 26:10; Ezra 8:19. *Cities assigned to*, 1 Chr. 6:63, 77–81. *Duties of*, Num. 3:36, 37; 1 Chr. 15:17, 18; 26:19; 2 Chr. 29:12–15; 34:12.
See footnote, LEVITES, Deut. 10:8.

• **KOHATH** (*assembly*). *Son of Levi*, Gen. 46:11; Ex. 6:16. *Grandfather of Moses, Aaron, and Miriam*, Num. 26:58, 59. *Father of the Kohathites, one of the divisions of the Levites*, Ex. 6:18; Num. 3:19, 27.
See footnote, KOHATHITES, Num. 3:27.

v.64–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i Sinai, wilderness of, Ex. 16:1.

65

j Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
k Caleb, Num. 14:6.
l Joshua, Josh. 1:1.

1

a Hepher, Num. 26:32.
b Gilead, Num. 26:29.
c Manasseh, Gen. 46:20.
d Joseph, Gen. 33:2.
e Women, property rights of, vs. 1–11; Prov. 31:10.
f Mahlah, Num. 26:33.
g Noah, Num. 26:33.
h Milcah, Num. 26:33.
i Tirzah, Josh. 17:3.

2

j Moses, Ex. 2:10.
k Court, civil, Ex. 18:26.
l Government, popular, by a national assembly or its representatives, Isa. 22:1.
m Eleazar, Num. 3:2.

3

n Orphan, instances of, Lam. 5:3.
o Korah, Num. 16:1.

4

p Petition, right of, Esth. 5:6.
q Land, unmarried woman's rights in, Ruth 4:5.
r Property, in real estate, entailed, Lev. 27:15.

5

s Mediation, Gal. 3:19.
t Revelation, concerning property rights of women, 2 Cor. 12:1.

children of Ĭs'ra-el in the wilderness of [i]Sĭ'nāi.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They [i]shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save [k]Cā'leb the son of Jĕ-phŭn'neh, and [l]Jŏsh'u-à the son of Nŭn.

CHAPTER 27

The daughters of Zelophehad plead for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances. 12 Moses, being told of his death, prays for a successor. 18 Joshua is appointed to succeed him.

THEN came the daughters of *Zĕ-lō'phe-hăd, the son of [a]Hē'phēr, the son of [b]Gĭl'e-ăd, the son of Mā'chĭr, the son of [c]Mă-năs'seh, of the families of Mă-năs'seh the son of [d]Jō'ṣeph: and these *are* the names of his [e]daughters; [f]Mäh'lah, [g]Nō'ah, and †Hŏg'lah, and [h]Mĭl'cah, and [i]Tĭr'zah.

2 And [e]they stood before [j,k,l]Mō'ṣeṣ, and before [m]Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, and before the princes[c] and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 [n]Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of [o]Kō'rah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? [p]Give unto us *therefore* a [q,r]possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Mō'ṣeṣ [s]brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD [l]spake unto Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

7 The [e,u]daughters of *Zĕ-lō'phe-hăd speak right: [v]thou shalt surely give them a possession of an ‡inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of [w]Ĭs'ra-el, saying, [v]If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his ‡,q,r]inheritance to pass unto his [u,x]daughter.

9 And [v]if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his ‡,r]inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And [v]if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his ‡,r]inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And [v]if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his ‡,r]inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of [w]Ĭs'ra-el a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Mō'ṣeṣ.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto [y]Mō'ṣeṣ, Get thee up into this mount [z]Ăb'a-rĭm, and see the [a]land which I have given unto the children of Ĭs'ra-el.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered[c] unto thy people, as [b]Aär'on thy brother was gathered.[c]

14 For ye [c]rebelled against my commandment in the desert of [d]Zĭn, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify[c] me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the water of [e]Mĕr'i-bah in [f]Kā'desh in the wilderness of Zĭn.[q]

15 ¶ And Mō'ṣeṣ spake unto the LORD, saying,

v.7–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7

u Daughter, property rights of, Lev. 12:6.
v Legislation, concerning inheritance, Ex. 12:49.

8

w Israel, Ex. 4:22.
x Heir, Mosaic law relating to inheritance of, vs. 8–11; Gen. 15:3.

12

y Moses, not permitted to enter Canaan, vs. 12–14; Ex. 2:10.
z Num. 33:47, 48; Deut. 32:49.

a Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

13

b Aaron, death of, Ex. 6:20.

14

c Disobedience to God, instances of, Eph. 5:6.
d Zin, a desert, Num. 13:21.
e Meribah, Ex. 17:7.
f Kadesh, Gen. 14:7.

---

* **ZELOPHEHAD,** grandson of Gilead. *His daughters petition for his inheritance*, Num. 27:1–11; 36; Josh. 17:3–6; 1 Chr. 7:15.

† **HOGLAH,** a daughter of Zelophehad. *Special legislation in regard to the inheritance of*, Num. 27:1–11; 36:1–12; Josh. 17:3, 4.

‡ **INHERITANCE,** Num. 27:6–11; Job 42:15; Eccl. 2:18, 19; Luke 15:12, 25–31. *Of children*, Gen. 24:36; 25:5; 2 Chr. 21:3. *Of children of concubines*, Gen. 15:3; 21:9–11; 25:6. *Of children of polygamous marriages*, Deut. 21:15. *Of servants*, Prov. 17:2. *Of real estate inalienable*, 1 Kin. 21:3; Jer. 32:6–8; Ezek. 46:16–18. *Provisions for inheritance under Levirate marriages*, Gen. 38:7–11; Num. 36:6–9; Deut. 25:5–10; Ruth 4:1–17.
See footnote, HEIR, Gen. 15:3.

Figurative, Matt. 25:34; Acts 20:32; 26:18; Rom. 8:16, 17; Gal. 4:7; Eph. 1:11–14; Col. 3:24; Tit. 3:7; Heb. 1:14; 9:15–17.

16 [g]Let the LORD, the [h]God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,[Q]

17 [h,i]Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.[Q]

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto [j]Mō'ṣeṣ, [k]Take thee [l]Jŏsh'u-à the son of Nŭn, a man in whom *is* the spirit,[G] and lay thine [m]hand upon him; [1]

19 [n]And set [l]him before [o]Ē-le-ā'zar the [p]priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge[G] in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon [l]him, that all the [q]congregation of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el may be [r]obedient.

21 And [l]he shall stand before [o]Ē-le-ā'zar the [p]priest, who shall [s]ask *counsel* for him after the judgment of [t]Ū'rim before the LORD: at his word shall [q]they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el with him, even all the congregation.

22 And [u]Mō'ṣeṣ did as the LORD commanded him: and he took [l]Jŏsh'u-à, and set him before [o]Ē-le-ā'zar the [p]priest, and before all the congregation:

23 And he laid his [m]hands upon him, and gave [l]him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'ṣeṣ.

CHAPTER 28

Offerings are to be observed. 3 The continual burnt offering. 9 The offering on the sabbath, 11 on the first day of the months, 16 at the passover, 26 and in the day of first fruits.

AND the LORD [a]spake unto Mō'ṣeṣ, saying,

2 Command the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and say unto them, My [b]offering, *and* my bread for my [1]sacrifices made by fire, *for* a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, This *is* the [b,c]offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two [d]lambs of the first year [e]without [2,f]spot[G] day by day, *for* a [b]continual burnt offering.

4 The one [c,d]lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;

5 And a tenth *part* of an [g]ephah of flour for a [3,h]meat[G] offering, mingled[G] with the fourth *part* of an hin of beaten [i]oil.

6 *It is* a continual [b]burnt offering, which was ordained[G] in mount [j]Sī'nāi for a sweet savour, [4]a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the [k]drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin[G] for the one [c,d]lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong [l]wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink offering.

8 And the other [c,d]lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the [3,h]meat[G] offering of the morning, and as the [k]drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, [4]a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet[G] savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ [Q]And on the [m]sabbath day two [c,d]lambs of the first year [e]without spot, and two [g]tenth deals[G] of flour *for* a [h]meat[G] offering, mingled[G] with [i]oil, and the [k]drink offering thereof:

10 *This is* the burnt offering of every [m]sabbath, beside the [b]continual burnt offering, and his drink [k]offering.[Q]

11 ¶ And in the [n]beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt [c]offering unto the LORD; two young [o]bullocks, and one ram, seven [d]lambs of the first year [e]without [f]spot;

---

v.16–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
g Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.
h God, a spirit, Gen. 2:2.

17
i Rulers, duties of, Ex. 18:21.

18
j Moses, Ex. 2:10.
k Call, to special religious duty, Phil. 3:14.
l Joshua, commissioned, Josh. 1:1.
m Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10:19.

19
n Government, Mosaic, popular, by a national assembly or its representatives, Isa. 22:1.
o Eleazar, Num. 3:2.
p High Priest, Lev. 21:10.

20
q Citizens, duties of, Luke 15:15.
r Loyalty, enjoined, Eccl. 8:2.

21
s Wisdom, prayer for, Prov. 2:2.
t Urim and Thummim, Lev. 8:8.

22
u Moses, appoints Joshua as his successor, Ex. 2:10.

1
a Revelation, concerning offerings, 2 Cor. 12:1.

2
b Offerings, burnt, offered daily, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. offerings

v.2–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
c Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.
d Lamb, offering of, Num. 7:15.
e Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
f Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
2 R. V. blemish,

5
g Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.
h Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
i Oil, Deut. 12:17.
3 R. V. meal

6
j Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
4 R. V. an offering

7
k Offerings, drink, Lev. 6:17.
l Wine, offered with sacrifices, Prov. 23:31.

9
m Sabbath, sacrifices on, Ex. 16:23.

11
n Moon, feast of the new, vs. 11–15; Song 6:10.
o Bullock, used for sacrifices, vs. 11–31; Ex. 29:3.

v.12–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12 And three [g]tenth deals of flour *for* a [3,h]meat offering, mingled with [i]oil, for one [o]bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat offering unto one lamb; *for* a burnt [b]offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their [k]drink offerings shall be half an hin of [l]wine unto a [o]bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a [p]sin [c]offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the [b]continual burnt offering, and his [k]drink offering.

16 ¶ And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the [q,r]passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the [s]feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do [t]no manner of servile work *therein*:

19 But ye shall offer [4]a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt [c]offering unto the LORD; two young [o]bullocks, and one ram, and seven [d]lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you [e]without [f,u]blemish:

20 And their [3,h]meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with [i]oil: three [g]tenth deals shall ye offer for a [o]bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;

21 A several [g]tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven [d]lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a [p]sin offering, to make an [v,w]atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the [b]burnt offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the [5]sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual [b]burnt offering, and his [k]drink offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do [t]no servile work.

26 ¶ Also in the [x]day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new [3,h]meat offering unto the LORD, [6]after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do [t]no servile work:

27 But ye shall offer the burnt [c]offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young [o]bullocks, one ram, seven [d]lambs of the first year;

28 And their [3,h]meat offering of flour mingled with [i]oil, three [g]tenth deals unto one [o]bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

29 A several [g]tenth deal unto one [d]lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an [v,w]atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* beside the continual [b]burnt offering, and his [3,h]meat offering, (they shall be unto you [e]without [f,u]blemish) and their [k]drink offerings.

CHAPTER 29

The offering at the feast of trumpets, 7 on the day of afflicting their souls, 13 and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.

AND in the seventh month on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do [a]no servile work: it is a day of blowing the [b]trumpets unto you.

v.22–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
v Atonement, made by animal sacrifices, Lev. 17:11.
w Jesus, atonement by, typified, Matt. 1:21.

24
5 R. V. offering

26
x Pentecost, Acts 2:1.
6 R. V. in your feast of weeks,

15
p Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.

16
q Passover, Num. 9:5.
r Jesus, our passover, typified, Matt. 1:21.

17
s Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.

18
t Rest, enjoined, Ex. 23:12.

19
Blemish, Lev. 14: 10.

1
a Rest, enjoined, Ex. 23:12.
b Trumpets, feast of, vs. 1–6; Lev. 23:24.

v.2–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
c *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Jesus, typified in offerings*, vs. 2–39; Matt. 1:21.
e *Bullock*, Ex.29:3.
f *Lamb, offering of*, Num. 7:15.
g *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
h *Blemish*, Lev.14:10.
i *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

3
j *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
k *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
l *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
1 R. V. meal.

5
m *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
n *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
o *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

6
p *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.
2 R. V. new moon.
3 R. V. an offering

7
q *Day of Atonement*, Lev. 23:27.

2 And ye shall offer a [c]burnt [d]offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young [e]bullock, one ram, *and* seven [f]lambs of the first year [g]without [h,i]blemish:

3 And their [1,j]meat [c]offering *shall be of* flour mingled [c]with [k]oil, three [l]tenth deals for a [e]bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram,

4 And one [l]tenth [c]deal for one [f]lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a [m]sin offering, to make an [n,o]atonement for you:

6 Beside the [c]burnt offering of the [2]month, and his [1,j]meat [c]offering, and the daily burnt offering, and his [1]meat offering, and their [p]drink offerings, according unto their [c]manner, for a sweet savour, [3]a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And ye shall have on the tenth [q]*day* of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall [a]not do any work *therein*:

8 But ye shall offer a [c]burnt [d]offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour; one young [e]bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you [g]without [h,i]blemish:

9 And their [1,j]meat [c]offering *shall be of* flour mingled [c]with [k]oil, three [l]tenth [c]deals to a [e]bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram,

10 A several [l]tenth [c]deal for one [f]lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a [m]sin offering; beside the sin offering of [n,o]atonement, and the continual [c]burnt offering, and the [1,j]meat [c]offering of it, and their [p]drink offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an [r]holy convocation; ye shall do [a]no servile work, and ye shall keep a [s]feast unto the LORD seven days:

13 And ye shall offer a [c]burnt [d]offering, [3]a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young [e]bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen [f]lambs of the first year; they shall be [g]without [h,i]blemish:

14 And their [1,j]meat [c]offering *shall be of* flour mingled [c]with oil, three [l]tenth [c]deals unto every [e]bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several [l]tenth [c]deal to each [f]lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a [m]sin [d]offering; beside the continual [c]burnt offering, his [1,j]meat [c]offering, and his [p]drink offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young [e]bullocks, two rams, fourteen [f]lambs of the first year [g]without [t]spot:

18 And their [1,j]meat [c]offering and their [p]drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the [c]manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a [m]sin [d]offering; beside the continual [c]burnt offering, and the meat [c]offering thereof, and their [p]drink offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven [e]bullocks, two rams, fourteen [f]lambs of the first year [g]without [h,i]blemish;

21 And their [1,j]meat [c]offering and their [p]drink offerings for the [e]bullocks, for the rams, and for the [f]lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the [c]manner:

22 And one goat *for* a [m]sin [d]offering; beside the continual [c]burnt offering, and his [1,j]meat [c]offering, and his [p]drink offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten

v.12–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
r *Tabernacles, feast of*, vs. 12–40; Deut. 16:13.
s *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.

v.23–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
4 R. V. meal

[e]bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen [f]lambs of the first year [g]without [h,i]blemish:
24 Their [4,j]meat[c] offering and their [p]drink offerings for the [e]bullocks, for the rams, and for the [f]lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner[c]:
25 And one kid of the goats *for* a [m]sin [d]offering; beside the continual [c]burnt offering, his [4,j]meat offering, and his [p]drink offering.
26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year [g]without [h,i]spot:
27 And their [4,j]meat[c] offering and their [p]drink offerings for the [e]bullocks, for the rams, and for the [f]lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner[c]:
28 And one goat *for* a [m]sin [d]offering; beside the continual [c]burnt offering, and his [4,j]meat offering, and his [p]drink offering.
29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight [e]bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen [f]lambs of the first year [g]without [h,i]blemish:
30 And their [4,j]meat[c] offering and their [p]drink offerings for the [e]bullocks, for the rams, and for the [f]lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner[c]:
31 And one goat *for* a [m]sin [d]offering; beside the continual [c]burnt offering, his [4,j]meat[c] offering, and his [p]drink offering.
32 ¶ And on the [t]seventh day [t]seven [e]bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year [g]without [h,i]blemish:
33 And their [4,j]meat[c] offering and their [p]drink offerings for the [e]bullocks, for the rams, and for the [f]lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner[c]:
34 And one goat *for* a [m]sin [d]offering; beside the continual [c]burnt offering, his [4,j]meat[c] offering, and his [p]drink offering.
35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do [a]no servile work *therein*:
36 But ye shall offer a [e]burnt [d]offering, [5]a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one [e]bullock, one ram, seven [f]lambs of the first year [g]without [h,i]blemish:
37 Their [4,j]meat[c] offering and their [p]drink offerings for the [e]bullock, for the ram, and for the [f]lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner[c]:
38 And one goat *for* a [m]sin [d]offering; beside the continual [c]burnt offering, and [4,j]his meat[c] offering, and his [p]drink offering.
39 These *things* ye shall do unto the LORD in your set [s]feasts, beside your [u]vows, and your [v]freewill offerings, for your [c]burnt offerings, and for your [4,j]meat[c] offerings, and for your [p]drink offerings, and for your [w]peace offerings.
40 And Mō'şeş told the children of Ĭş'ra-el according to all that the LORD commanded Mō'şeş.

CHAPTER 30

Vows not to be broken. 3 Of a maid's vow; 6 of a wife's; 9 of a widow's, and of her that is divorced.

AND Mō'şeş spake unto the [a]heads of the tribes concerning the children of Ĭş'ra-el, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.
2 If a man vow[c] a *vow[c] unto the LORD, or swear an [b]oath to bind[c] his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall [c]do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.[Q]
3 If a [d]woman also vow a *vow

v.34–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36
5 R. V. an offering

39
u Vows, Num. 30:2.
v Offerings, free will, Lev. 6:17.
w Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.

1
a Government, Mosaic, Isa. 22:1.

2
b Oath, Num. 5:19.
c Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.

3
d Women, vows of, Prov. 31:10.

32
t Seven, Gen. 7:2.

***VOWS**, Psa. 22:25; 61:8; 65:1. *Heard of God*, Psa. 61:5. *Obligatory*, Num. 30:2; Deut. 23:21–23; Job 22:27; Psa. 50:14; 56:12; 66:13, 14; 76:11; Ecc. 5:4, 5; Nah. 1:15. *In affliction*, Psa. 116:14–19. *Rash*, Prov. 20:25; Ecc. 5:6; *by Jephthah*, Judg. 11:29–40; *by Israelites*, Judg. 20:7–11.
Mosaic laws concerning: *Of women*, Num. 30:3–16. *Of Nazirites*, Num. 6:1–21. *Offerings devoted under*, Lev. 7:16–18; 27:1–25; Num. 15:2–16. *Things offered in, must be perfect*, Lev. 22:18–25. *Things forbidden to be offered in*, Deut. 23:18.
See footnote, COVENANT, Deut. 29:1.
Instances of: *Jacob*, Gen. 28:20–22. *The mother of*

v.3–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And [d]her [e]father hear her *vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold[c] his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

5 But if [d]her [e]father disallow[c] her in the day that he heareth; not any of her *vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed[c] her.

6 And if [d,f]she had at all an †husband, [1]when she vowed, or uttered ought[c] out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And [d,f]her †husband heard *it*, and held[c] his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her *vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

8 But if [d,f]her †husband disallowed[c] her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her *vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every *vow of a [g]widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if [d,f]she vowed in her †husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an [b]oath;

11 And [d,f]her †husband heard *it*, and held[c] his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her *vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if [d,f]her †husband hath utterly made them void[c] on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceedeth out of her lips concerning her *vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void[c]; and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every *vow, and every binding [b]oath to afflict the soul, [d,f]her †husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if [d,f]her †husband altogether hold[c] his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her *vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if †he shall any ways make them void[c] after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear [d,f]her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes, which the LORD commanded Mō'şeş, between a †man and his [d,f]wife, between the [e]father and his [h]daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

v.11–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6

4
e *Father*, Psa. 27:10.

6
f *Wife, vows of*, vs. 6–16; Prov. 5:18.
1 R. V. while her vows are upon her, or the rash utterance of her lips.

9
g *Widow, vows of*, 2 Sam. 14:5.

16
h *Daughter*, Lev. 12:6.

CHAPTER 31

The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain. 13 Moses is wroth with the officers for saving the women alive. 19 How the soldiers, with their captives and spoil, are to be purified. 25 The proportion in which the prey is to be divided. 48 The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.

AND the LORD spake unto [a]Mō'şeş, saying,

2 Avenge the children of [b]Ĭş'-ra-el of[c] the [c]Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes: after-

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

2
b *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
c *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.

Micah, dedication of silver for making an idol, Judg. 17:2, 3. *Hannah, consecrating Samuel*, 1 Sam. 1:11, 27, 28. *Elkanah*, 1 Sam. 1:21. *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:7, 8. *Job, not to entertain thoughts of fornication*, Job 31:1. *David*, Psa. 132:2–5. *Jonah*, Jonah 2:9. *Jews, to slay Paul*, Acts 23:12–15.

† **HUSBAND.** *Relation of, to wife*, Gen. 2:23, 24; Matt. 19:5, 6; Mark 10:7; 1 Cor. 7:3–5; Eph. 5:22–33. *May give wife bill of divorcement*, Deut. 24:1–4. *Law relating to, in cases where wife's virtue is questioned*, Num. 5:11–31; Deut. 22:13 21. *Exemptions for*, Deut. 24:5. *Chastity of*, Prov. 5:15–20; Mal. 2:14–16. *Duties of*, Eccl. 9:9; Col. 3:19; 1 Pet. 3:7; *to provide for family*, Gen. 30:30; 1 Tim. 5:8. *Rights of*, 1 Cor. 7:3, 5. *Sanctified in the wife*, 1 Cor. 7:14, 16. *Headship of*, 1 Cor. 11:3. Faithful: *Isaac*, Gen. 24:67; *Joseph*, Matt. 1:19, 20. *Unreasonable and oppressive* Esth. 1:10–22.

Figurative, Isa. 54:5, 6; Jer. 3:14; 31:32; Hos. 2:19, 20.

v.2–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

ward shalt [a]thou be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Mō′ṣeṣ spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the [d]war, and let them go against the [c]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes, and avenge the LORD of Mĭd′ĭ-an.

4 Of every tribe a [e]thousand, throughout all the tribes of [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el, shall ye send to the [d]war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Ĭṣ′ra-el, a thousand of *every* tribe, [e]twelve thousand armed for [d]war.

6 And Mō′ṣeṣ sent them to the [d]war, a [e]thousand of *every* tribe, them and [f]Phĭn′e-has the son of [g]Ē-le-ā′zar the [h]priest, to the war, with the [1]holy instruments, and the [i]trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And [b]they [d]warred against the [c]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes, as the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ; and they [j]slew all the males.

8 And they [j]slew the kings of Mĭd′ĭ-an, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, [k]Ē′vī, and [l]Rē′kem, and [m]Zûr, and [n]Hûr, and [o]Rē′bȧ, five kings of Mĭd′ĭ-an: [p]Bā′laam also the son of Bē′or they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of [b]Ĭṣ′ra-el took *all* the [q]women of Mĭd′ĭ-an [r]captives, and their little ones, and took the [s]spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.

11 And they took all the [s]spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the [r]captives, and the prey, and the [s]spoil, unto Mō′ṣeṣ, and Ē-le-ā′zar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, unto the camp at the plains of [t]Mō′ab, which *are* by [u]Jôr′dan *near* [v]Jĕr′ĭ-chō.

13 ¶ [w]And Mō′ṣeṣ, and Ē-le-ā′zar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And [x]Mō′ṣeṣ was [y]wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the [z]captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the [2]battle.

15 And [x]Mō′ṣeṣ said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, [a]these caused the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el, through the counsel of [b]Bā′laam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of [c]Pē′or, and there was a [d]plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore [e]kill every male among the [f]little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.

18 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

19 And do [g]ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath [h]touched any slain, [i]purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 [g]And purify all *your* [j]raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And [k]Ē-le-ā′zar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Mō′ṣeṣ;

22 Only the [l]gold, and the [m]silver, the [n]brass, the [o]iron, the [p]tin, and the [q]lead,

v.12–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
d War, Judg. 3:2.

4
e Armies, levies for, Deut. 11:4.

6
f Phinehas, Num. 25:7.
g Eleazar, Num. 3:2.
h Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
i Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.
1 R. V. vessels of the sanctuary

7
j Massacre, instances of, Esth. 3:13.

8
k Josh. 13:21.
l Josh. 13:21.
m Zur, Num. 25:15.
n Josh. 13:21.
o Josh. 13:21.
p Balaam, Deut. 23:4.

9
q Women, taken captive, Prov. 31:10.
r Captive, 1 Sam. 30:3.
s Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.

12
t Moab, Num. 26:3.
u Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
v Jericho, Num. 22:1.

13
w Government, Mosaic, Isa. 22:1.

14
x Moses, character of, Ex. 2:10.
y Anger, Psa. 37:8.
z Armies, how officered, Deut. 11:4.
2 R. V. service of the war.

16
a Women, active in instigating iniquity, Prov. 31:10.
b Balaam, counsel of, Deut. 23:4.
c Baal-Peor, Num. 25:3.
d Plague, Ex. 11:1.

17
e Captive, prisoners of war put to death, 1 Sam. 30:3.
f Infanticide, Ex. 1:16.

19
g Armies, religious ceremonies attending, Deut. 11:4.
h Defilement, Lev. 5:2.
i Purification, Num. 19:19.

20
j Dress, ceremonial purification of, Zech. 3:4.

21
k Eleazar, Num. 3:2.

22
l Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
m Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
n Brass, Job 28:2.
o Iron, Prov. 27:17.
p Isa. 1:25; Ezek 22:18, 20; 27:12
q Lead, Ezek. 22:18.

v.23–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23 *Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be [t]purified[c] with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

24 [r]And ye shall [r]wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'şeş, saying,

26 Take the sum of the [s]prey[c] that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and [k]Ē-le-ā'-zar the [t]priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And divide the [s]prey[c] into two parts; between [u]them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

28 And levy a [v]tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the [w]persons, and of the beeves,[c] and of the asses, and of the sheep:

29 Take *it* of their half, and give [v]*it* unto [k]Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, *for* an [x]heave[c] offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Ĭş'-ra-el's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves,[c] of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give [v]them unto the Lē'vītes, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Mō'şeş and Ē-le-ā'zar the priest did as the LORD commanded Mō'şeş.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the [s]prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore[c] and twelve thousand beeves,[c]

34 And threescore[c] and one thousand [z]asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand [a]persons in all, of [b]women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the [c]half, *which was* the portion of [d]them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

37 And the LORD's [e]tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves[c] *were* thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's [e]tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the [f]asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's [e]tribute[c] *was* threescore and one.

40 And the [a]persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's [e]tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Mō'şeş gave the [e]trib-

v.30–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
r *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.

26
s *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
t *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.

27
u *Armies, rewards for meritorious conduct in*, Deut. 11:4.

28
v *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
w *Servant, captives of war made*, Jer. 2:14.

29
x *Offerings, heave*, Lev. 6:17.

30
y *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.

34
z *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

35
a *Servant, captives of war made*, Jer. 2:14.
b *Women, taken captive*, Prov. 31:10.

36
c *Spoils, of war*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
d *Armies, rewards for meritorious conduct in*, Deut. 11:4.

37
e *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

39
f *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

***SANITATION AND HYGIENE.** *Relating, to carcases*, Lev. 5:2; 10:4, 5; 11:24–40; 22:4, 6; Num. 9:6, 10; 19:11–16; 31:19; *to contagion*, Lev. 5:2, 3; 7:19, 21; 11:24–40; Num. 9:6, 10; 19:11–16, 22; 31:19, 20; *to leprosy*, Lev. 13:2–59; 14:2, 3, 8, 9, 34–57; Num. 5:2–4; Deut. 24:8; *to venereal diseases*, Lev. 15:2–33; 22:4–8.

For prevention of the spread of disease: *By washing*, Lev. 13:6, 34, 53, 54, 58, 59; 14:8, 9, 46–48, 54–57; 15:2–28; Num. 31:19, 20, 22–24; Deut. 23:10, 11. *By burning*, Lev. 7:19; 13:51, 52, 55–57; Num. 31:19, 20, 22, 23. *By isolation*, Lev. 13:2–5, 31–33, 45, 46–50; 14:34–38; Num. 5:2, 3; 12:10, 14, 15; 2 Kin. 7:3; 15:5; 2 Chr. 26:21; Luke 17:12. *By demolishing infected houses*, Lev. 14:39–45.

Food. ARTICLES PRESCRIBED AS: *Cloven-footed, cud-chewing beasts*, Lev. 11:2, 3; Deut. 14:6. *Aquatic animals having fins and scales*, Lev. 11:9; Deut. 14:9. *Certain insects*, Lev. 11:22.

ARTICLES FORBIDDEN AS: *Fat*, Lev. 3:17; 7:23–25. *Blood*, Lev. 3:17; 7:26, 27; 17:10–14; 19:26; Deut. 12:16, 20–25; 15:22, 23. *Flesh having touched any unclean thing*, Lev. 7:19. *Flesh of peace and thank offerings remaining till the second day*, Lev. 7:15; 22:30. *Flesh of vow or voluntary offerings remaining till the third day*, Lev. 7:16–18; 19:5–8. *All beasts that are not both cloven-footed and cud-chewing*, Lev. 11:4–8, 26; Deut. 14:7, 8. *Aquatic animals not having fins and scales*, Lev. 11:10–12; Deut. 14:10. *Animals dying of themselves or torn by beasts*, Ex. 22:31; Lev. 17:15; 22:8; Deut. 14:21. *Certain insects*, Lev. 11:23. *Certain creeping things*, Lev. 11:20, 21, 28–31, 41. *Certain birds*, Lev. 11:13–18.

Gluttony: *Disease resulting from*, Num. 11:18–20, 31–33.

Filth: *Disposition of*, Ex. 29:14, 34; Lev. 4:11, 12, 21; 6:30; 7:17, 19; 8:17, 32; 9:11; 16:27, 28; 19:6; Deut. 23:12, 13; Heb. 13:11.

Rest: *Enjoined, on the Sabbath*, Ex. 20:9–11; 31:13–17; 34:21; 35:2; Deut. 5:12–14; *on the first and last days of annual feasts*, Ex. 34:22; Lev. 23:3–8, 24, 25, 33–42; Num. 9:2, 3; 28:16–18, 25, 26; 29:1, 7; *on the day of atonement*, Lev. 23:26–32; *in the sabbatic year*, Lev. 25:2–7; *in the jubilee*, Lev. 25:8–12.

Women in childbirth, Lev. 12:2, 4, 5.

ute, *which was* the LORD'S [g]heave offering, unto Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, as the LORD commanded Mō'şeş.

42 And of the children of Iş'-ra-el's [c]half, which Mō'şeş divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the [c]half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves[c],

45 And thirty thousand [l]asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand [a]persons;)

47 Even of the children of Iş'-ra-el's [c]half, Mō'şeş took one portion of fifty, *both* of [a]man and of beast, and gave [h]them unto the Lē'vītes, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Mō'şeş.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the [i]host, the †captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Mō'şeş:

49 And they said unto Mō'şeş, Thy servants have taken the [i]sum of the men of war which *are* under our charge[c], and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 [j]We have therefore [k]brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of [l]jewels of [m]gold, [n]chains, and [o]bracelets, [p]rings, earrings, and tablets[c], to make an [q]atonement for our souls before the LORD.

51 And Mō'şeş and Ē-le-ā'zar the priest took the [m]gold of them, *even* all wrought [l]jewels.

52 And all the [m]gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the †captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty [r]shekels[c].

53 (*For* the men of war had taken [c]spoil, every man for himself.)

54 And Mō'şeş and Ē-le-ā'zar the priest took the [m]gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the [s]tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Iş'ra-el before the LORD.

CHAPTER 32

The Reubenites and the Gadites ask for their inheritance on the east of Jordan. 6 Moses reproves them. 16 They offer satisfactory conditions, 33 and he assigns them the land. 39 They take possession of it.

NOW the [a]children of Reu'-ben and the children of [b]Găd had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of [c]Jā'zēr, and the land of [d]Gĭl'e-ăd, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

2 The children of [b]Găd and the [a]children of Reu'ben came and spake unto [e]Mō'şeş, and to [e]Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, and unto the [e]princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ăt'a-rŏth, and [f]Dī'bŏn, and [c]Jā'zēr, and [g]Nĭm'rah, and [h]Hĕsh'bŏn, and [i]Ē-le-ā'leh, and Shē'bam, and *Nē'bŏ, and Bē'ŏn,

4 *Even* the country which the LORD smote[c] before the congregation of Iş'ra-el, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:

5 Wherefore, said they, [j]if we have found grace in thy sight, let this [d]land be given unto thy

---

v.41–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

41
g *Offerings, heave*, Lev. 6:17.

47
h *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.

48
i *Armies, check roll-call*, Deut. 11:4.

50
j *Thankfulness, to God, instances of*, vs. 50–54; Acts 24:3.
k *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
l *Jewels*, Gen. 24:53.
m *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
n *Chains*, Dan. 5:7.
o *Bracelet*, Gen. 24:22.
p *Ring*, Gen. 41:42.
q *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.

v.52–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

52
r *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.

54
s *Tabernacle, offerings brought to*, Ex. 27:9.

1
a *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
b *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
c *Jazer*, Josh. 13:25.
d *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

2
e *Government, Mosaic.* Isa. 22:1.

3
f *Dibon*, Num. 21:30.
g Or, *Beth-Nimrah*, Josh. 13:27.
h *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.
i Isa. 15:4; 16:9.

5
j *Petition, right of, recognized by Israel*, Esth. 5:6.

---

† **CAPTAIN.** *Commander-in-chief of an army*, Deut. 20:9; Judg. 4:2; 1 Sam. 14:50; 1 Kin. 2:35; 16:16; 1 Chr. 27:34. *Of the tribes*, Num. 2. *Of thousands*, Num. 31:48; 1 Sam. 17:18; 1 Chr. 28:1. *Of hundreds*, 2 Kin. 11:15. *Of fifties*, 2 Kin. 1:9; Isa. 3:3. *Of the guard*, Gen. 37:36; 2 Kin. 25:8. *Of the ward*, Jer. 37:13.
Signifying any commander, 1 Sam. 9:16; 22:2; 2 Kin. 20:5; *or leader*, 1 Chr. 11:21; 12:34; 2 Chr. 17:14–19; John 18:12. *David's captains, or chief heroes*, 2 Sam. 23:8–39; 1 Chr. 11; 12. *King appoints*, 1 Sam. 18:13; 2 Sam. 17:25; 18:1.
Angel of the Lord called, Josh. 5:14. *Christ called* (R. V. AUTHOR), Heb. 2:10.
See footnote, ARMIES, Deut. 11:4.

* **NEBO.** *A city allotted to Reuben*, Num. 32:3, 38; 1 Chr. 5:8. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 15:2; Jer. 48:1, 22.

servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over [k]Jôr'dan.

6 ¶ And Mō'şeş said unto the children of [b]Găd and to the [a]children of Reu'ben, †,[l]Shall your brethren go to war, and [m]shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Ĭş'ra-el from going over into the [n]land which the LORD hath given them?

8 †,[l]Thus did your fathers, when I sent [o]them from [p]Kā'desh-bär'ne-à to see the [n]land.

9 For when [o]they went up unto the valley of [q]Ĕsh'cŏl, and saw the [n]land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Ĭş'ra-el, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 And the LORD's [r]anger was kindled the same time, and he [s]sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the [s]men that came up out of [t]Ē'ġĭpt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the [n]land which I [u]sware unto [v]Ā'brā-hăm, unto [w]Ī'şaac, and unto [x]Jā'cob; because they have not wholly followed me:

12 Save [y]Cā'leb the son of Jĕphŭn'neh the Kĕn'ez-īte, and [z]Jŏsh'u-à the son of Nŭn: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 [s]And the LORD's [a]anger was kindled[c] against Ĭş'ra-el, and he made them wander in the wilderness [b]forty years, until all the [c]generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.

14 And, [d]behold, [e]ye are risen up in your father's stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce [a]anger of the LORD toward Ĭş'ra-el.[s]

15 For [d,l]if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And [g,h]they came near unto him, and said, [i]We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

17 But [g,h]we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Ĭş'ra-el, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced[c] cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 [g,h]We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Ĭş'ra-el have inherited every man his inheritance.

19 For [g,h]we will not inherit with them on yonder side [j]Jôr'dan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jôr'dan eastward.

20 ¶ And [k]Mō'şeş said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to [l]war,

21 And will go all of you armed over [j]Jôr'dan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the [m]land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Ĭş'ra-el; and this [n]land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your [o]sin will find [p]you out.

24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for [i]your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of [g]Găd and the [h]children of Reu'ben spake unto Mō'şeş, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

---

v.5–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

6

l Motive, misunderstood, Psa. 106:8.
m Uncharitableness, instances of, Matt. 7:1.

7

n Canaan, promised to Abraham and his seed, Gen. 37:1.

8

o Israel, sends twelve spies to view the land, Ex. 4:22.
p Kadesh, Gen. 14:7.

9

q Eshcol, Num. 13:23.

10

r Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

11

s Unbelieving Israelites destroyed, Num. 14:11.
t Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
u Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
v Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
w Isaac, Gen. 21:3.
x Jacob, Gen. 27:11.

12

y Caleb, Num. 14:6.
z Joshua, Josh. 1:1.

13

a Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
b Forty, years, Jonah 3:4.
c Unbelieving Israelites destroyed, Num. 14:11.

14

d Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
e Children, wicked, Mark 10:14.

15

f Fear of God, a motive of obedience, Acts 9:31.

v.15–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16

g Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.
h Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
i Shepherd, Jer. 31:10.

19

j Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

20

k Moses, Ex. 2:10.
l War, Judg. 3:2.

22

m Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
n Gilead, Deut. 3:13.

23

o Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12
p Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

---

† **MISJUDGMENT. Instances of:** *Of the Reubenites and Gadites*, Num. 32:1–33; Josh. 22:11–31. *Of Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:14–17. See footnote, UNCHARITABLENESS, Matt. 7:1.

v.26–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of [n]Gĭl'e-ăd:
27 But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for [l]war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.
28 So concerning them [k]Mō'şeş commanded [q]Ĕ-le-ā'zar the priest, and [r]Jŏsh'u-a the son of Nŭn, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Ĭş'ra-el:
29 And Mō'şeş said unto them, If the children of [g]Găd and the [h]children of Reu'ben will pass with you over [i]Jôr'dan, every man armed to [l]battle, before the LORD, and the [m]land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of [n]Gĭl'e-ăd for a possession:
30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of [m]Cā'năan.
31 And the children of [g]Găd and the [h]children of Reu'ben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.
32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of [m]Cā'năan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jôr'dan *may be* our's.
33 And Mō'şeş gave unto them, *even* to the children of [g]Găd, and to the [h]children of Reu'ben, and unto half the tribe of [s]Mă-năs'seh the son of Jō'şeph, the kingdom of [t]Sī'hŏn king of the [u]Ăm'ôr-ītes, and the kingdom of [v]Ŏg king of ‡Bā'shăn, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.
34 ¶ And the children of Găd built [w]Dī'bŏn, and Ăt'a-rŏth, and [x]Ăr'ŏ-ēr,
35 And Ăt'rŏth, Shō'phan, and [y]Jă-ā'zēr, and [z]Jŏg'be-hah,
36 And Bĕth-nĭm'rah, and [a]Bĕth-hā'ran, [b]fenced cities: and folds for sheep.
37 And the [c]children of Reu'ben built [d]Hĕsh'bŏn, and [e]Ĕ-le-ā'leh, and ‖Kĭr-jath-ā'im,
38 And *Nē'bŏ, and §Bā'al-mē'on, (their names being changed,) and Shĭb'mah: and gave other names unto the [b]cities which they builded.
39 And the children of [f]Mā'chĭr the son of Mă-năs'seh went to [g]Gĭl'e-ăd, and took it, and dispossessed the [h]Ăm'ôr-īte which *was* in it.
40 And Mō'şeş gave [g]Gĭl'e-ăd unto [f]Mā'chĭr the son of Mă-năs'seh; and he dwelt therein.
41 And [i]Jā'ir the son of Mă-năs'seh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them [j]Hā'voth-jā'ir.
42 And Nō'bah went and took [k]Kĕ'năth, and the villages thereof, and called it Nō'bah, after his own name.

CHAPTER 33

Forty-two journeys of the Israelites. 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.* 54 *Law for allotment of inheritances in Canaan.*

THESE *are* the [a]journeys of the children of [b]Ĭş'ra-el, which went forth out of the land of [c]Ē'gўpt with their armies under the hand of [d]Mō'şeş and [e]Aâr'on.
2 And [d]Mō'şeş wrote their goings out according to their [a]journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their

v.34–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
q Eleazar, Num. 3:2.
r Joshua, Josh. 1:1.

33
s Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.
t Sihon, Num. 21:21.
u Amorites, territory of, Gen. 14:13.
v Og, Num. 31:33.

34
w Dibon, Num. 21:30.
x Josh. 13:25; Judg. 11:33.

35
y Or, *Jazer*, Josh. 13:25.
z Judg. 8:11.

36
a Or, *Beth-aram*, Josh. 13:27.
b Cities, fortified, Num. 35:8.

37
c Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
d Heshbon, Isa. 16:8.
e Isa. 15:4; 16:9.

39
f Machir, Gen. 50:23.
g Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
h Amorites, Gen. 14:13.

41
i Jair, Josh. 13:30.
j Havoth-jair, Judg. 10:4.

42
k 1 Chr. 2:23.

1
a Itinerary, of the Israelites, vs. 1–56; Deut. 10:6,7.
b Israel, itinerary of, vs. 1–56; Ex. 4:22.
c Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
d Moses, Ex. 2:10.
e Aaron, Ex. 6:20.

‡ **BASHAN** (*light or sandy soil*), a region E. of the Jordan and N. of Arnon. *Og, king of*, Josh. 13:12. *Allotted to the two and one-half tribes, which had their possession E. of the Jordan*, Num. 32:33; Deut. 3:10–14; Josh. 12:4–6; 13:29–31; 17:1. *Invaded and taken by Hazael, king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 10:32, 33. *Retaken by Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 13:25. *Fertility and productiveness of*, Isa. 33:9; Jer. 50:19; Nah. 1:4. *Forests of, famous*, Isa. 2:13; Ezek. 27:6, Zech. 11:2. *Distinguished for its fine cattle*, Deut. 32:14; Psa. 22:12; Ezek. 39:18; Amos 4:1; Mic. 7:14.

‖ **KIRJATHAIM** (*double city*), called also KIRIATHAIM. *A city of Reuben*, Num. 32:37; Josh. 13:19. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 48:1, 23; Ezek. 25:9.

§ **BAAL-MEON** (*lord of dwelling*). *A city of the Reubenites*, Num. 32:38; 1 Chr. 5:8; Ezek. 25:9. *Called* BETH-MEON, Jer. 48:23; BETH-BAAL-MEON, Josh. 13:17; BEON, Num. 32:3.

journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they departed from [f]Rā-mē′sēṣ in the [g]first [h]month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the [i]passover the children of Iṣ′ra-el went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Ē-ġўp′tianṣ.

4 For the [j]Ē-ġўp′tianṣ buried all *their* [k]firstborn, which the LORD had [l]smitten among them: upon [m]their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

5 And the children of [b]Iṣ′ra-el removed from [f]Rā-mē′sēṣ, and pitched in [n]Sŭc′coth.

6 And [b]they departed from [n]Sŭc′coth, and pitched in [o]Ē′tham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And [b]they removed from [o]Ē′tham, and turned again unto [p]Pī′-ha-hī′roth, which *is* before [q]Bā′al-zē′phon: and they pitched before [r]Mĭg′dol.

8 And [b]they departed from before [p]Pī′-ha-hī′roth, and passed through the midst of the [s]sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Ē′tham, and pitched in [t]Mā′-rah.

9 And [b]they removed from [t]Mā′rah, and came unto [u]Ē′lim: and in Ē′lim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Ē′lim, and encamped by the [s]Red sea.

11 And they removed from the [s]Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of [v]Sĭn.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of [v]Sĭn, and encamped in Dŏph′kah.

13 And they departed from Dŏph′kah, and encamped in Ā′lush.

14 And [b]they removed from Ā′lush, and encamped at [w]Rĕph′i-dĭm, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And [b]they departed from [w]Rĕph′i-dĭm, and pitched in the wilderness of [x]Sī′nāi.

16 And they removed from the desert of [x]Sī′nāi, and pitched at [y]Kĭb′roth-hat-tā′a-vah.

17 And they departed from [y]Kĭb′roth-hat-tā′a-vah, and encamped at [z]Hă-zē′roth.

18 And [a]they departed from Hă-zē′roth, and pitched in Rĭth′-mah.

19 And [a]they departed from Rĭth′mah, and pitched at Rĭm′-mon-pā′rez.

20 And [a]they departed from Rĭm′mon-pā′rez, and pitched in Lĭb′nah.

21 And they removed from Lĭb′nah, and pitched at Rĭs′sah.

22 And [a]they journeyed from Rĭs′sah, and pitched in Kĕ-hĕl′-a-thah.

23 And [a]they went from Kĕ-hĕl′a-thah, and pitched in mount Shā′pher.

24 And [a]they removed from mount Shā′pher, and encamped in Hăr′a-dah.

25 And [a]they removed from Hăr′a-dah, and pitched in Măk-hē′loth.

26 And [a]they removed from Măk-hē′loth, and encamped at Tā′hăth.

27 And [a]they departed from Tā′hăth, and pitched at Tā′rah.

28 And [a]they removed from Tā′rah, and pitched in Mĭth′-cah.

29 And [a]they went from Mĭth′-cah, and pitched in Hăsh-mō′-nah.

30 And [a]they departed from Hăsh-mō′nah, and encamped at Mō-sē′roth.

31 And [a]they departed from Mō-sē′roth, and pitched in [b]Bĕn-e-jā′a-kăn.

v.2–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
f *Rameses*, Gen. 47:11.
g *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
h *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
i *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

4
j *Egyptians, firstborn of, destroyed*, Gen. 50:3.
k *Firstborn, of Egyptians, slain*, Zech. 12:10.
l *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
m *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

5
n *Succoth*, Ex. 12:37.

6
o Ex. 13:20.

7
p Ex. 14:2, 9.
q Ex. 14:2, 9.
r Ex. 14:2.

8
s *Red Sea, Israelites cross*, Ex. 10:19.
t Ex. 15:22–25.

9
u Ex. 15:27.

11
v *Sin, wilderness of*, Ex. 17:1.

14
w *Rephidim*, Ex. 17:1.

15
x *Sinai, wilderness of*, Ex. 16:1.

16
y *Kibroth-hattaavah*, Num. 11:34.

17
z *Hazeroth*, Num. 11:35.

18
a *Israel, itinerary of*, Ex. 4:22.

31
b Deut. 10:6.

32 And [a]they removed from Bĕn-e-jā'a-kăn, and encamped at [c]Hôr'-hă-gĭd'găd.

33 And [a]they went from [c]Hôr'-hă-gĭd'găd, and pitched in Jŏt'-ba-thah.

34 And [a]they removed from Jŏt'ba-thah, and encamped at Ê-brō'nah.

35 And [a]they departed from Ê-brō'nah, and encamped at *Ē'zĭ-on-gā'bēr.

36 And [a]they removed from *Ē'zĭ-on-gā'bēr, and pitched in the wilderness of [d]Zĭn, which *is* [e]Kā'desh.

37 And [a]they removed from [e]Kā'desh, and pitched in mount [f]Hôr, in the edge of the land of [g]Ē'dom.

38 And [h]Aâr'on the priest went up into mount [f]Hôr at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el were come out of the land of [i]Ē'gўpt, in the first *day* of the fifth [j]month.

39 And [h]Aâr'on *was* an [k]hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount [f]Hôr.

40 And [l]king [l]Ā'răd the [m]Cā'năan-īte, which dwelt in the south in the land of Cā'năan, heard of the coming of the children of Ĭs'ra-el.

41 And [a]they departed from mount [f]Hôr, and pitched in Zăl-mō'nah.

42 And [a]they departed from Zălmō'nah, and pitched in Pū'non.

43 And [a]they departed from Pū'non, and pitched in [n]Ō'both.

44 And they departed from [n]Ō'both, and pitched in [o]Ĭj'e-ăb'a-rĭm, in the border of [p]Mō'ab.

45 And [a]they departed from Ī'ĭm, and pitched in [q]Dī'bŏn-găd.

46 And [a]they removed from Dī'bŏn-găd, and encamped in [r]Ăl'mŏn-dĭb-la-thā'ĭm.

47 And [a]they removed from [r]Ăl'mŏn-dĭb-la-thā'ĭm, and pitched in the mountains of [s]Ăb'a-rĭm, before Nē'bō.

48 And [a]they departed from the mountains of [s]Ăb'a-rĭm, and pitched in the plains of [p]Mō'ab by [t]Jôr'dan *near* [u]Jĕr'ĭ-chō.

49 And [a]they pitched by Jôr'dan, from [v]Bĕth-jĕs'ĭ-mŏth *even* unto [w]Ā'bel-shĭt'tim in the plains of Mō'ab.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [x]Mō'sĕs in the plains of [s]Mō'ab by [t]Jôr'dan *near* [u]Jĕr'ĭ-chō, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Ĭs'ra-el, and say unto them, When ye are passed over [t]Jôr'dan into the land of [y]Cān'ăan;

52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the [y]land from before you, and destroy all their [z]pictures, and [†]destroy all their molten [c] [z]images, and quite [a]pluck down all their high places:

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the [b]land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And ye shall divide the [b]land by [c]lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the [d]inhabitants of the land from

---

32
c Probably identical with Gudgodah, Deut. 10:7.

36
d Zin, Num. 13:21.
e Kadesh, Gen. 14:7.

37
f Hor, Num. 20:22.
g Edom, Obad. 1.

38
h Aaron, death of, Ex. 6:20.
i Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
j Month, Ab (August), Ex. 12:2.

v.39–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

39
k Longevity, instances of, Psa. 91:16.

40
l Arad, Num. 21:1.
m Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.
1 R. V. king of Arad.

43
n Num. 21:10, 11.

44
o Num. 21:11.
p Moab, Num. 26:3.

v.45–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

45
q Dibon, Num. 21:30.

46
r Or, *Beth-diblathaim*, Jer. 48:22 or, *Diblath*, Ezek 6:14.

47
s Abarim, Num. 27:12.

48
t Jordan, Gen. 32. 10.
u Jericho, Num. 22:1.

49
v Beth-jesimoth, Josh. 12:3.
w Or, *Shittim*, Num. 25:1.

50
x Moses, Ex. 2:15.

51
y Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

52
z Idolatry, objects of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
a High Places, idolatrous, to be destroyed, 1 Kin. 3:2.
2 R. V. figured stones,

53
b Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

54
c Lot, the land of Canaan divided among the tribes by, Esth. 3:7.

55
d Evil Company, perils of, Prov. 13:20.

---

* **EZION-GABER** (*the giant backbone*). *Last encampment of Israel before coming to the wilderness of Zin*, Num. 33:35, 36; Deut. 2:8. *Solomon built a navy at*, 1 Kin. 9:26. *Solomon visits*, 2 Chr. 8:17. *Jehoshaphat built a navy at*, 2 Chr. 20:36. *Ships of Jehoshaphat wrecked at*, 1 Kin. 22:48.

† **ICONOCLASM.** *Idols to be destroyed*, Ex. 23:24; 34: 13; Num. 33:52; Deut. 7:5, 25, 26; 12:1–4; Judg. 2:2; Jer. 50: 2. *Idols destroyed, by Moses*, Ex. 32:20; *by Gideon*, Judg. 6; 28–32; *by David*, 2 Sam. 5:21; 1 Chr. 14:12; *by Jehu*, 2 Kin. 10:26–28; *by Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 11:18; *by Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18: 3–6; *by Josiah*, 2 Kin. 23:4–20; *by Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:3–5; 15: 8–16; *by Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:6; 19:3; *by the Jews*, 2 Chr. 30:14; *by Manasseh*, 2 Chr. 33:15.
See footnotes; IDOL, 1 Kin. 15:12; IDOLATRY, 1 Sam. 15:23.

before you; then it shall come to pass, that [e]those which ye let remain of them *shall be* pricks[c] in your eyes, and [f]thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAPTER 34

The borders of the promised land. 16 *The names of the men appointed to divide it.*

AND the LORD [a]spake unto [b]Mō'şeş, saying,

2 Command the children of Ĭş'ra-el, and say unto them, When ye come into the [c]land of Cā'năan; (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Cā'-năan with the [d]coasts[c] thereof:)

3 Then [d]your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of [e]Zĭn along by the coast[c] of [f]Ē'dom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast[c] of the salt sea eastward:

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of [g]Ă-krăb'bim, and pass on to [e]Zĭn: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to [h]Kā'-desh-bär'ne-à, and shall go on to [i]Hā'zar-ăd'dar, and pass on to [j]Ăz'mŏn:

5 And the [d]border shall fetch[c] a compass from [j]Ăz'mŏn unto the [1]river[c] of [k]Ē'ġўpt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the [d]western border, ye shall even have the [l]great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your [d]north border: from the [l]great sea ye shall point[c] out for you mount [m]Hôr:

8 From mount [m]Hôr ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of [n]Hā'math; and the goings[c] forth of the [d]border shall be to [o]Zē'dăd:

9 And the border shall go on to Zĭph'rŏn, and the goings[c] out of it shall be at [p]Hā'zar–ē'nan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall point[c] out your [d]east border from [p]Hā'zar–ē'nan to Shē'pham:

11 And the [d]coast[c] shall go down from Shē'pham to *Rĭb'lah, on the east side of Ā'ĭn; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the [q]sea of Chĭn'ne-rĕth eastward:

12 And the border shall go down to [r]Jôr'dan, and the goings[c] of it shall be at the [s]salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts[c] thereof round about.

13 And Mō'şeş commanded the children of Ĭş'ra-el, saying, This *is* the [t]land which ye shall inherit by [u]lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

14 For the tribe of the [v]children of Reu'ben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of [w]Găd according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*; and half the tribe of [x]Mă-năs'seh have received their inheritance:

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side [r]Jôr'dan *near* [v]Jĕr'ĭ-chō eastward, toward the sunrising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Mō'şeş, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the [z]men which shall divide the [a]land unto you: [b]Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, and [c]Jŏsh'u-à the son of Nŭn.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

---

v.55–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10.6.

e *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
f *Thorn, figurative*, Hos. 2:6.

1
a *Revelation, defining the boundaries of Canaan*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2
c *Canaanites, territory of*, vs. 2–12; Ex. 23:28.
d *Topography*, Josh. 13:16.

3
e *Zin*, Num. 13:21.
f *Edom*, Obad. 1.

4
g Josh. 15:3; Judg. 1:36.
h *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.
i Or, *Addar*, Josh. 15:3.
j Josh. 15:4.

5
k *Egypt, river of*, Gen. 15:18.
1 R. V. brook

6
l *Mediterranean Sea*, Ex. 23:31.

7
m *Hor*, Num. 20:22.

8
n *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.

v.8–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o Ezek. 47:15.

9
p Ezek. 47:17; 48:1.

11
q *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.

12
r *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
s *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.

13
t *Canaan, divided by lot*, Gen. 37:1.
u *Lot, Canaan divided by*, Esth. 3:7.

14
v *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
w *Gad*, Deut. 33:20.
x *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

15
y *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

17
z *Israel, men chosen to allot the land of Canaan*, vs. 17–29; Ex. 4:22.

a *Canaan, divided by lot*, Gen. 37:1.
b *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
c *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

---

*RIBLAH (*fertility*). *A border town of the promised land*, Num. 34:10, 11. *King Jehoahaz overthrown in, by Pharaoh*, 2 Kin. 23:33. *Headquarters of Nebuchadnezzar in siege of Jerusalem*, 2 Kin. 25:6, 20, 21; Jer. 39:5, 6; 52:9, 26.

v.19–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of [d]Jū'dah, [e]Cā'leb the son of Jĕphŭn'neh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of [f]Sĭm'e-on, Shĕ-mū'el the son of Ăm-mī'hŭd.

21 Of the tribe of [g]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, Ĕ-lī'dăd the son of Chĭs'lon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of [h]Dăn, Bŭk'kī the son of Jŏg'lī.

23 The prince of the children of Jō'sĕph, for the tribe of the children of [i]Mă-năs'seh, Hăn'nĭ-el the son of Ē'phŏd.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of [j]Ē'phrā-ĭm, Kĕ-mū'el of the son of Shĭph'tan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of [k]Zĕb'u-lŭn, Ĕ-lĭz'a-phăn the son of Pär'năch.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of [l]Ĭs'sa-char, Păl'tĭ-el the son of Ăz'zan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of [m]Ăsh'ĕr, Ă-hī'hud the son of Shĕl'o-mī.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of [n]Năph'ta-lī, Pĕd'a-hĕl the son of Ăm-mī'hŭd.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Ĭs'ra-el in the land of [a]Cā'năan.

19
d *Judah, tribe of,* Num. 10:14.
e *Caleb,* Num. 14:6.
20
f *Simeon, tribe of,* Num. 2:12.
21
g *Benjamin, tribe of,* Num. 1:37.
22
h *Dan, tribe of,* Gen. 30:6.
23
i *Manasseh, tribe of,* Gen. 46:20.
24
j *Ephraim, tribe of,* Gen. 41:52.
25
k *Zebulun, tribe of,* Gen. 49:13.
26
l *Issachar, tribe of,* Num. 1:28.
27
m *Asher, tribe of,* Num. 1:40.
28
n *Naphtali, tribe of,* Num. 1:42.

CHAPTER 35

Forty-eight cities with their suburbs are to be given to the Levites. 6 Six of them to be cities of refuge. 9 The laws concerning manslaying and murder. 31 No satisfaction to be taken for the life of the murderer.

1 AND the LORD spake unto Mō'sĕs in the plains of [a]Mō'ab by [b]Jôr'dan *near* [c]Jĕr'ĭchō, saying,

1
a *Moab,* Num. 26:3.
b *Jordan,* Gen. 32:10.
c *Jericho,* Num. 22:1.

2 Command the children of Ĭs'ra-el, that they give unto the Lē'vītes of the inheritance of their possession *,[d] cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Lē'vītes [e]suburbs[c] for the cities round about them.

3 And the *,[d] cities shall they have to dwell in; and the [e]suburbs[c] of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the [e]suburbs[c] of the *,[d] cities, which ye shall give unto the Lē'vītes, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits[c] round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without[c] the city on the east side two thousand cubits,[c] and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the [e]suburbs[c] of the cities.

6 And among the [d]cities which ye shall give unto the Lē'vītes *there shall be* six *cities for refuge,[c] which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the [d]cities which ye shall give to the Lē'vītes *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.[c]

8 And the *cities which ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the children of Ĭs'ra-el: from *them that have* many ye shall [f]give many; but from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his [d]cities unto the Lē'vītes according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

v.2–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
2
d *Levites, emoluments of,* Deut. 10:8.
e Josh. 14:4.
8
f *Liberality, according to ability,* 1 Tim. 6:18.

* **CITIES.** *Ancient,* Gen. 4:17; 10:10–12. *Fortified,* Num. 32:36; Deut. 9:1; Josh. 10:20; 14:12; 2 Chr. 8:5; 11:10–12; 17:2, 19; 21:3; Isa. 23:11. *Gates of,* Deut. 3:5; Josh. 6:26; 1 Sam. 23:7; 2 Sam. 18:24; 2 Chr. 8:5.
Designated as: *Royal,* Josh. 10:2; 1 Sam. 27:5; 2 Sam. 12:26; 1 Chr. 11:7; *treasure,* Gen. 41:48; Ex. 1:11; 1 Kin. 9:19; 2 Chr. 8:4; 16:4; 17:12; *chariot,* 2 Chr. 1:14; 8:6; 9:25; *merchant,* Isa. 23:11; Ezek. 17:4; 27:3.
Town clerk of, Acts 19:35. *Government of, by rulers,* Neh. 3:9, 12, 17, 18; 7:2.
Suburbs of, Num. 35:3–5; Josh. 14:4.
Figurative, Heb. 11:10, 16; 12:22; 13:14.
Priestly, Josh. 21:1–4, 13–19; 1 Chr. 6:57–60; Neh. 11:3, 20.
Levitical, Lev. 25:32; Num. 35:2–8; Josh. 14:4; 1 Chr. 6:54–81; 13:2.
Refuge: *From the avenger of blood,* Ex. 21:13, 14; Num

v.9–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [g]Mō'şeş, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iş'ra-el, and say unto them, When ye be come over [b]Jôr'dan into the land of [h]Cā'năan;

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities to be *cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which [i]killeth any person at [c]unawares.[c]

12 And they shall be unto you *cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the [j]congregation in judgment.

13 And of these *cities which ye shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give three *cities on this side [b]Jôr dan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of [h]Cā'năan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six *cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Iş'ra-el, and for the [k]stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that [i]killeth any person [1]unawares[c] may flee thither.

16 And if he [l]smite him with an instrument of [m]iron, so that he die, he *is* a [2]murderer: the [2]murderer shall surely be [n]put to [o]death.

17 And if he [l]smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a [2]murderer: the [2]murderer shall surely be [n]put to [o]death.

18 Or *if* he [l]smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a [2]murderer: the [2]murderer shall surely be [n]put to [o]death.

19 The [3,p]revenger of blood himself shall [n]slay the [2]murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But if he [l]thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying[c] of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity [l]smite with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be [n]put to [o]death; *for* he *is* a [2]murderer: the [3,p]revenger of blood shall [n]slay the [2]murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he [t]thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying[c] of wait,

23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him, [t]that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the [j]congregation shall judge between the [4]slayer and the [3,p]revenger of blood according to these judgments[c]:

25 And the [j]congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the [3,p]revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the *city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the [q]high priest, which was [r]anointed with the holy [s]oil.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without[c] the border of the *city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the [3,p]revenger of blood find him without[c] the borders of the *city of his refuge, and the [3,p]revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood:

28 Because he should have remained in the *city of his refuge until the death of the [q]high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

v.20–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

h *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

i *Homicide, accidental*, Deut. 5:17.

j *Court*, Ex. 18:26.

k *Foreigners, privilege of, under Mosaic law*, Deut. 23:20.

l *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

m *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.

n *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.

o *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

p *Avenger of Blood*, Deut. 19:6.

q *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

r *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.

s *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.

1 R. V. unwittingly

2 R. V. manslayer:

3 R. V. avenger

4 R. V. smiter

c R. V. aforethought

t *Thrust*, Num. 35:20, 22.

35:6, 11–32; Deut. 4:41–43; 19:2–13; Josh. 20:1–6. *List of*, Josh. 20:7–9. *Roads made to*, Deut. 19:3. FIGURATIVE: *Of Christ*, Heb. 6:18.

v.29–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30

30 Whoso [t]killeth any person, the [2]murderer shall be [n]put to [o]death by the [t]mouth of [†]witnesses: but [u]one witness shall not testify against any person *to cause him* to die.

31

31 Moreover ye shall take no [5,v]satisfaction for the life of a [2]murderer, which *is* guilty of death: but [w]he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take no [5,v]satisfaction for him that is fled to the *city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the [q]priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

34

34 [x]Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inherit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Iṣ'ra-el.

CHAPTER 36

The inheritance of daughters secured to their own tribe by their marrying only in that tribe. 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad marry their father's brothers' sons.*

1

AND the [c]chief fathers of the families of the children of [a]Gĭl'e-ăd, the son of [b]Mā'chir, the son of [c]Mă-năs'seh, of the families of the sons of Jō'ṣeph, came near, and [d]spake before [e]Mō'ṣeṣ, and before the princes, the chief [c]fathers of the children of [f]Iṣ'ra-el:

2

2 And they [d]said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the [g]land for an inheritance by lot to the children of [f]Iṣ'ra-el: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the [h]inheritance of [i]Zĕ-lō'phe-hăd our brother unto his [i,k,l]daughters.

3 And if [i,l]they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of [f]Iṣ'ra-el, then shall their [g]inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they [1]are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the [m]jubile of the children of [f]Iṣ'ra-el shall be, then shall their [g]inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Mō'ṣeṣ commanded the children of Iṣ'ra-el according to the word of the LORD, saying, The [c]tribe of the sons of Jō'ṣeph hath [d]said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of [i]Zĕ-lō'phe-hăd, saying, Let them [n]marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

7 So shall not the [g,o]inheritance of the children of [f]Iṣ'ra-el remove [c]from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Iṣ'ra-el shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every [f,l]daughter, that possesseth an [g,o]inheritance in any tribe of the children of Iṣ'ra-el, shall be [n]wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her fa-

v.2 1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3

1 R.V. shall belong:

6

7

---

† **WITNESS,** Lev. 5:1; Prov. 18:17. *Qualified, by oath,* Ex. 22:11; Num. 5:19; 1 Kin. 8:31, 32; *by laying hands on the accused,* Lev. 24:14. *Two, necessary to establish a fact,* Num. 35:30; Deut. 17:6; 19:15; Matt. 18:16; John 8:17; 2 Cor. 13:1; 1 Tim. 5:19; Heb. 10:28. *Required to cast the first stone in executing sentence,* Deut. 13:9; 17:5–7; Acts 7:58.

To the transfer of land, Gen. 23:11, 16–18; Ruth 4:1–9; Jer. 32:9–12, 25, 44.
To marriage, Ruth 4:10, 11.
Incorruptible, Psa. 15:4. *Corrupted by money,* Matt. 28: 11–15; Acts 6:11, 13.
See footnote, FALSE WITNESS, Matt. 19:18.

ther, that the children of [f]Ĭs'ra-el may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the [g,o]inheritance remove[c] from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Ĭs'ra-el shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Mō'şeş, so did the daughters of [t]Zĕ-lō'phe-hăd:

11 For [p]Mäh'lah, [q]Tĭr'zah, and [r]Hŏg'lah, and [s]Mĭl'cah, and [t]Nō'ah, the daughters of [i]Zĕ-lō'phe-hăd, were married unto their father's brothers' sons:

12 *And* they were [n]married into the families of the sons of [c]Mă-năs'seh the son of Jō'şeph, and their [g,o]inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments[c], which the LORD commanded by the hand of [u]Mō'şeş unto the children of Ĭs'ra-el in the plains of [v]Mō'ab by [w]Jôr'dan *near* [x]Jĕr'ĭ-chō.

v.8–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
- *p Mahlah*, Num. 26:33.
- *q Tirzah*, Josh. 17:3.
- *r Hoglah*, Num. 27:1.
- *s Milcah*, Num. 26:33.
- *t Noah*, Num. 26:33.

v.11–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
- *u Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
- *v Moab, the law rehearsed in, by Moses*, Num. 26:3.
- *w Jordan, a river of Palestine*, Gen. 32:10.
- *x Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

DEUTERONOMY

CHAPTER 1

Moses' speech in the end of the fortieth year: in which he briefly rehearses the promise of God; 13 the appointment of officers for them; 19 the sending of the spies to search the land; 34 and God's anger for their incredulity and disobedience.

THESE *be* the [a]words which Mō'şeş spake unto all [b]Ĭs'ra-el on this side [c]Jôr'dan in the wilderness[c], in the plain over against the [d]Red *sea*, between [e]Pā'ran, and Tō'phel, and Lā'ban, and [f]Hă-zē'roth, and Dĭz'a-hăb.[s]

2 (*There are* eleven days' *journey* from [g]Hō'reb by the way of mount *Sē'ĭr unto [h]Kā'desh-bär'ne-a.)

3 And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh [i]month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* [j]Mō'şeş spake unto the children of Ĭs'ra-el, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

4 After he had slain [k]Sī'hŏn the king of the [l]Ăm'ôr-ītes, which dwelt in [m]Hĕsh'bŏn, and [n]Ŏg the king of Bā'shăn, which dwelt at †Ăs'ta-rŏth in [o]Ĕd're-ī:

5 On this side [c]Jôr'dan, in the land of [p]Mō'ab, began [j]Mō'şeş to declare[c] this [a]law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto [j]us in [g]Hō'reb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the [l]Ăm'ôr-ītes, and unto all *the places* nigh[c] thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the [q]Cā'năan-ītes, and unto ‡Lĕb'anon, unto the great river, the river [r]Eū-phrā'tēş.[q]

v.1–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
- *a Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
- *b Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
- *c Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
- *d Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.
- *e Paran*, Gen. 21:21.
- *f Hazeroth*, Num. 11:35.

2
- *g Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.
- *h Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.

3
- *i Month, Sebat (February)*, Ex. 12:2.
- *j Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

v.3–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
- *k Sihon*, Num. 21:21.
- *l Amorites, territory of*, Gen. 14:13.
- *m Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.
- *n Og*, Num. 21:33.
- *o Edrei*, Josh. 13:12.

5
- *p Moab*, Num. 26:3.

7
- *q Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
- *r Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.

---

* **SEIR**, a range of hills trending southwest from the Dead Sea. *The route from Horeb to Kadesh-barnea on the west of*, Deut. 1:1, 2. *Children of Israel journey by*, Deut. 1:2; 2:1; 33:2. *Originally inhabited by Horites*, Gen. 14:6; 36:6; 36:20–30; Deut. 2:12; *and later by the children of Esau after they destroyed the Horim*, Deut. 2:4, 5, 12, 22 (with Gen. 32:3; 33:14, 16; 36:8, 9; Num. 24:18); Josh. 24:4. *The southern boundary of the conquests of Joshua*, Josh. 11:15–18.

† **ASHTAROTH**. *The capital city of Bashan*, Josh. 9:10. *Giants dwell at*, Josh. 12:4. *Allotted to Manasseh*, Josh. 13:31; 1 Chr. 6:71. *Possibly identical with* ASHTEROTH KARNAIM, *mentioned in* Gen. 14:5. *Called* BEESH-TERAH, Josh. 21:27.

‡ **LEBANON**, a mountain range. *Northern boundary of the land of Canaan*, Deut. 3:25; 11:24; Josh. 1:4; 9:1. *Early inhabitants of*, Judg. 3:3. *Snow of*, Jer. 18:14. *Streams of*, Song 4:15. *Cedars of*, Judg. 9:15; 2 Kin. 19:23; 2 Chr. 2:8; Psa. 29:5; 104:16; Isa. 2:13; 14:8; Ezek. 27:5. *Other trees of*, 2 Kin. 19:23; 2 Chr. 2:8. *Beasts of*, Isa. 40:16. *Fertility and productiveness of*, Hos. 14:5–7. *Solomon's house built of the forest of*, 1 Kin. 7:2–5.

Valley of, Josh. 11:17; 12:7. *Tower of*, Song 7:4. *Solomon had cities of store in*, 1 Kin. 9:19.

Figurative, Isa. 29:17; Jer. 22:6.

v.8–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
s *Canaan, promised to Abraham*, Gen. 37:1.
t *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
u *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
v *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
w *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

10
x *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

11
z *Children, the gift of God*, Mark 10:14.

12
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

13
c *Commandment, enjoining the choice of wise men for rulers*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Court, civil, composition of, and mode of procedure by*, vs. 15–17; Ex. 18:26.
e *Government, representative*, vs. 13–15; Isa. 22:21.
f *Judge, character of, and precepts relating to*, vs. 13–17; Judg. 2:18.
g *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.
h Ex. 18:24–26.

16
i *Commandment, enjoining justice*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Judge, must judge righteously*, Judg. 2:18.
k *Court, justice required of*, Ex. 18:26.
l *Foreigners, justice toward, enjoined*, Deut. 23:20.

8 Behold, I have set the [s]land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD [t]sware unto your fathers, [u]Ā′bră-hăm, [v]Ī′ṣaac, and [w]Jā′cob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

9 ¶ And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:

10 The LORD your [x]God hath [y]multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many [z]more as ye *are*, and [y]bless you, as he hath promised you!)

12 How can [a]I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your [b]strife?

13 [c,d,e]Take you [f,g]wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them [h]rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the [h]chief of your tribes, [f,g]wise men, and known, and [d,e]made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I [f]charged your [i,k]judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously between *every* man and his brother, and the [l]stranger that *is* with him.

17 [i,j,k]Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; *but* ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment *is* God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And [a]I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from [m]Hō′reb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the [n]Ăm′ôr-ītes, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to [o]Kā′desh-bär′ne-ā.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the [n]Ăm′ôr-ītes, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; [p]fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, [q]We will send [r]men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well: and I took [r]twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

24 And [r]they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of [s]Ēsh′cŏl, and searched it out.

25 And [r]they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithstanding [t]ye would not go up, but [u]rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God:

27 And ye [v]murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of [w]Ē′gўpt, to deliver us into the hand of the [n]Ăm′ôr-ītes, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our

v.18–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
m *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.
n *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
o *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.

21
p *Faith, enjoined, in time of public danger*, vs. 21–31; Mark 11:22.

22
q *Israel, sends twelve spies to view the land*, Ex. 4:22.
r *Spies*, Josh. 6:23.

24
s *Eshcol*, Num. 13:23.

26
t *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
u *Disobedience, to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.

27
v *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.
w *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

v.28–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[r]brethren have [t]discouraged our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the ‖Ăn'a-kĭms there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The[s] LORD your God [x]which goeth before you, [y]he shall [z]fight for you, according to all that he did for you in [w]Ē'gўpt before your eyes;

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God [x]bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.[s q]

32 Yet in this thing ye did [a]not believe the LORD your God,

33 [b]Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in [c]fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD [d]heard the voice of your words, and was [e]wroth[c], and sware, saying,

35 Surely there shall not one of [l,v]these men of this evil generation see that good [h]land, which I [i]sware[c] to give unto your fathers,

36 Save[c] [j]Cā'leb the son of Jĕphŭn'neh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the [h]land that he hath trodden[c] upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly [k,l]followed the LORD.

37 Also the LORD was [e]angry with [m]me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 *But* [n]Jŏsh'u-à the son of Nŭn, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him: for he shall cause Ĭs'ra-el to inherit it.

39 Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey,[c] and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give [h]it, and they shall possess it.

40 But *as for* [l,q]you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the [o]Red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, [p]We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for [q]I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten[c] before your enemies.

43 So I [r]spake unto you; and [l]ye [s]would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and went [t]presumptuously[c] up into the hill.

44 And the [u]Ăm'ôr-ītes, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as §bees do, and destroyed [v]you in *Sē'ĭr, *even* unto +Hôr'mah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to [w]your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So [x]ye abode in [v]Kā'desh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAPTER 2

Israel's history continued: they were not to meddle with the Edomites; 9 nor with the Moabites; 17 nor with the Ammonites; 24 but Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.

THEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the [a]Red

v.39–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
x God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
y Assurance, of divine help, Heb. 10:22.
z War, God in, Judg. 3:2.

32
a Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

33
b God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
c Pillar, of cloud and fire, a guide to Israel, Ex. 13:21.

34
d Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.
e Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

v.34–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
f Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
g Unbelieving Israelites destroyed, Num. 14:11.
h Canaan, promised to Abraham, Gen. 37:1.
i Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

36
j Caleb, Num. 14:6.
k Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.
l Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.

37
m Moses, not permitted to enter Canaan, Ex. 2:10.

38
n Joshua, commissioned, Josh. 1:1.

40
o Red Sea, Ex. 10:19.

41
p Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.

42
q Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners, Acts 1:2.

43
r Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
s Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
t Presumption, instances of, Psa. 19:13.

44
u Amorites, Gen. 14:13.
v Israel, defeated in battle, Ex. 4 22.

45
w Wicked, prayers of, not answered, Psa. 73:3.

B.C. 1451?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

46
x Israel, abides at Kadesh, Ex. 4:22.
y Kadesh, Gen. 14:7.

1
a Red Sea, Ex. 10.19.

‖ **ANAKIM.** *A race of giants,* Num. 13:28–33; Deut. 2:10; 9:2.
Defeated: *By Joshua,* Josh. 11:21, 22. *By Caleb,* Josh. 14:12, 15, 15:13, 14; Judg. 1:20.
§ **BEE.** *In Palestine,* Judg. 14:8; Psa. 118:12; Isa. 7:18.
Figurative, Isa. 7:18.
+**HORMAH** (*utter destruction*). *A city S. W. of the Dead Sea,* Num. 14:45; 21:1–3. *Taken by Judah and Simeon,* Judg. 1.17. *Allotted to Simeon,* Josh. 19:4; 1 Chr. 4:30. *Within the territory allotted to Judah,* Josh. 15:30; 1 Sam. 30:30.

v.1–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.

2
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

4
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
f *Esau*, Gen. 25:25.

6
g *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

7
h *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
i *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

8
k *Ezion-gaber*, Num. 33:35.
l *Moab*, Num. 26:3.

9
m *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
n *Ar*, Num. 21:15.

10
o Gen. 14:5.

sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount [b]Sē'īr many days.

2 And the LORD [c]spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this [b]mountain long enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the [d]people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast[c] of your brethren the [e]children of [f]Ē'saụ, which dwell in [b]Sē'īr; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:

5 Meddle not with [e]them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot[c] breadth; because I have given mount [b]Sē'īr unto [f]Ē'saụ *for* a possession.[g]

6 Ye shall buy meat[c] of [e]them for [g]money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath [h]blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: [i]he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; [j]thou hast lacked nothing.[s]

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the [e]children of [f]Ē'saụ, which dwelt in [b]Sē'īr, through the way of the plain from *Ē'lăth, and from [k]Ē'zĭon–gā'bēr, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of [l]Mō'ab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, Distress not the [m]Mō'ab-ītes, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for a* possession; because I have given [n]Ār unto the children of Lŏt *for* a possession.

10 The [o]Ē'mimṣ dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the [p]Ăn'a-kĭmṣ;

11 Which also were accounted [q]giants, as the [p]Ăn'a-kĭmṣ; but the [m]Mō'ab-ītes call them [o]Ē'mimṣ.

12 The Hō'rĭmṣ also dwelt in [b]Sē'īr beforetime; but the [e]children of Ē'saụ succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Ĭṣ'ra-el did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over the [r]brook [s]Zē'red. And we went over the brook Zē'red.

14 And the space[c] in which we came from [t]Kā'desh–bär'ne-a, until we were come over the [r]brook [s]Zē'red, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war [u]were wasted[c] out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against [v]them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the [v]men of war [u]were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto [c]me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through [n]Ār, the coast[c] of [l]Mō'ab, this day:

19 And *when* thou comest nigh[c] over against the children of Ăm'mŏn, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ăm'mŏn *any* possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lŏt *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the

v.10–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:8.

p *Anakim*, Deut. 1:28.

11
q Or, *Rephaim*, Gen. 14:5.

13
r *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.
s Or, *Zared*, Num. 21:12.

14
t *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.
u *Judgments, upon the Israelites*, Ex. 6:6.

15
v *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

* **ELATH**, called also ELOTH. *A city of Idumea*, 1 Kin. 9:26; 2 Chr. 8:17.

Conquest of: *By Uzziah*, 2 Kin. 14:22; 2 Chr. 26:2. *By the Syrians*, 2 Kin. 16:6.

v.20–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

†Ăm'mon-ītes call them [w]Zăm-zŭm'mims;

21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the [v]Ăn'a-kĭms; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the [e]children of Ē'sau, which dwelt in [b]Sē'ĭr, when he destroyed the Hō'rĭms from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And the [x]Ā'vĭms which dwelt in [1]Hă-zē'rĭm, *even* unto [v]Ăz'zah, the ‡Căph'tŏ-rĭms, which came forth out of Căph'tôr, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the [2]river [z]Ăr'nŏn: behold, I have given into thine hand [a]Sī'hŏn the Ăm'ôr-īte, king of [b]Hĕsh'bŏn, and his land: begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battle,

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of [c]Kĕd'e-mŏth unto [a]Sī'hŏn king of [b]Hĕsh'bŏn with words of peace, saying,

27 Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the ‖high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me [d]meat for [c]money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;

29 (As the [f]children of Ē'sau which dwell in [g]Sē'ĭr, and the [h]Mō'ab-ītes which dwell in [i]Är, did unto me;) until I shall pass over [j]Jôr'dan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But [a]Sī'hŏn king of [b]Hĕsh'bŏn would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy [k]God hardened his spirit, and made his [l]heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give [a]Sī'hŏn and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 Then [a]Sī'hŏn came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at [m]Jā'hăz.

33 And the LORD our God [k]delivered [a]him before us; and [n]we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And [n]we took all his cities at that time, and [o,p]utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey[c] unto ourselves, and the [q]spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From [r]Ăr'ŏ-ēr, which *is* [3]by the brink of the river of [s]Är'nŏn, and *from* the city that *is* [4]by the river, even unto [t]Gĭl'e-ăd, there

v.28–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
w Or, *Zuzims*, Gen. 14:5.

23
x Or, *Avites*, Josh. 13:3.
y Or, *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
1 R. V. villages as far as Gaza,

24
z *Arnon*, Num. 22:36.

a *Sihon*, Num. 21:21.
b *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.
2 R. V. valley of Arnon:

26
c *Kedemoth*, Josh. 13:18.

28
d *Food*, Psa. 136:25.

29
e *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

29
f *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
g *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.
h *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
i *Ar*, Num. 21:15.
j *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

30
k *God, providence of, overruling interpositions of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Heart, hardened*, Psa. 44:21.

32
m *Jahaz*, Judg. 11:20.

33
n *Israel, defeats the Amorites*, Ex. 4:22.

34
o *War, of extermination*, Judg. 3:2.
p *Massacre, instances of*, Esth. 3:13.

35
q *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

36
r *Aroer*, Deut. 4:48.
s *Arnon*, Num. 22:36.
t *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
3 R. V. on the edge of the valley of Arnon,
4 R. V. in the valley,

† **AMMONITES.** *Descendants of Ben-ammi, one of the sons of Lot*, Gen. 19:38. *Character of*, Judg. 10:6; 2 Kin. 23:13; 2 Chr. 20:25; Jer. 27:3, 9; Ezek. 25:3, 6; Amos 1:13; Zeph. 2:10. *Territory of*, Num. 21:24; Deut. 2:19; Josh. 12:2; 13:10, 25; Judg. 11:13.

Israelites forbidden to disturb, Deut. 2:19, 37. *Excluded from the congregation of Israel*, Deut. 23:3–6. *Confederate with Moabites and Amalekites against Israel*, Judg. 3:12, 13. *Defeated by the Israelites*, Judg. 10:7–18; 11:32, 33; 12:1–3; 1 Sam. 11:1–11; 2 Sam. 8:11, 12; 10:1–14; 11:1; 12:26–31; 1 Chr. 18:11; 19:15, 19; 20:1–3; 2 Chr. 20:1–25; 26:7, 8; 27:5. *Conspire against the Jews*, Neh. 4:7, 8.

Solomon takes wives from, 1 Kin. 11:1; 2 Chr. 12:13; Neh. 13:26. *Jews intermarry with*, Ezra 9:1, 2; 10:10–44; Neh. 13:23, 24.

Kings of: *Baalis*, Jer. 40:14. *Hanun*, 2 Sam. 10:1–15; 1 Chr. 19:1–15. *Nahash*, 1 Sam. 11:1–11; 2 Sam. 10:1, 2; 1 Chr. 19:1, 2.

Idols of: *Milcom*, 2 Kin. 23:13. *Molech*, 1 Kin. 11:7.

Prophecies concerning, Isa. 11:14; Jer. 9:25, 26; 25:15–21; 27:1–11; 49:1–6; Ezek. 21:20, 28–32; 25:1–11; Dan. 11:41; Amos 1:13–15; Zeph. 2:8–11.

‡ **CAPHTORIM.** *People of Caphtor*, Gen. 10:14; 1 Chr. 1:12; Jer. 47:4; Amos 9:7.

‖ **HIGHWAYS.** *From Gibeon to Beth-horon*, Josh. 10:10. *From Beth-el to Shechem*, Judg. 21:19. *From Judæa to Galilee, by way of Samaria*, John 4:3–5, 43. *To Bethel*, Judg. 20:31. *To Gibeah*, Judg. 20:31. *To cities of refuge*, Deut. 19:3. *Built by rulers*, Num. 20:17; 21:22.

Figurative, Prov. 16:17; Isa. 11:16; 35:8–10; 40:3, 4; Matt. 3:3; 7:13, 14.

was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God [k]delivered all unto [n]us:

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ăm'mŏn thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river [u]Jăb'bŏk, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAPTER 3

The history of the conquest of Og king of Bashan, the last of the giants. 12 The distribution of the lands east of Jordan to the two tribes and a half. 23 Moses' prayer to enter into the land. 26 He is permitted only to see it.

THEN we turned, and went up the way to [a]Bā'shăn: and [b]Ōg the king of Bā'shăn came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at [c]Ĕd're-ī.

2 And the LORD said unto me, [d]Fear [b]him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto [e]Sī'hŏn king of the [f]Ăm'ôr-ītes, which dwelt at Hĕsh'bŏn.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands [b]Ōg also, the king of [a]Bā'shăn, and all his people: and [g]we smote him until [h]none was left to him remaining.

4 And [g]we took all [b]his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of [i]Är'gŏb, the kingdom of Ōg in [a]Bā'shăn.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high [j]walls, *gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And [g]we [h,k]utterly destroyed them, as we did unto [e]Sī'hŏn king of Hĕsh'bŏn, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the [l]spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the [f]Ăm'ôr-ītes the land that *was* on this side [m]Jôr'dan, from the [1]river of [n]Är'nŏn unto mount [o]Hēr'mon;

9 (*Which* [o]Hēr'mon the Sī-dō'nĭ-ans call Sĭr'ī-ŏn; and the [f]Ăm'ôr-ītes call it Shē'nir;)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gĭl'e-ăd, and all [a]Bā'shăn, unto †Săl'chah and [c]Ĕd're-ī, cities of the kingdom of [b]Ōg in Bā'shăn.

11 For only [b]Ōg king of [a]Bā'shăn remained of the remnant of [p]giants; behold, his [q]bedstead *was* a bedstead of [r]iron; *is* it not in ‡Răb'bath of the children of Ăm'mŏn? nine [s]cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, from [t]Är'ŏ-ēr, which *is* by the [1]river [n]Är'nŏn, and half mount ‖Gĭl'e-ăd, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the [u]Reu'ben-ītes and to the [v]Găd'ites.

13 And the rest of ‖Gĭl'e-ăd, and all [a]Bā'shăn, *being* the kingdom of [b]Ōg, gave I unto the half tribe of [w]Mā-năs'seh; all the re-

v.36–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37
u Jabbok, Num. 21:24.

1
a Bashan, Num. 32:33.
b Og, Num. 21:33.
c Edrei, Josh. 13:12.

2
d Faith, enjoined, in time of public danger, Mark 11:22.
e Sihon, Num. 21:21.
f Amorites, Gen. 14:13.

3
g Israel, defeats the king of Bashan, Ex. 4:22.
h War, of extermination, Judg. 3:2.

4
i 1 Kin. 4:13.

5
j Walls, of cities, 1 Sam. 20:25.

v.6–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
k Massacre instances of, Esth. 3:13.

7
l Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.

8
m Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
n Arnon, boundary between Moabites and Amorites, Num. 22:36.
o Hermon, Deut. 4:48.
1 R. V. valley of

11
p Or, *Rephaim*, Gen. 14:5.
q Bed, Amos 6:4.
r Iron, Prov. 27:17.
s Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

12
t Aroer, Deut. 4:48.
u Reubenites, Josh 22:1.
v Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.

13
w Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.

***GATES.** *Of cities*, Josh. 6:26; 1 Sam. 23:7; 2 Sam. 18:24; 2 Chr. 8:5. *Made, of iron*, Acts 12:10; *of wood*, Neh. 1:3; *of brass*, Psa. 107:16.

Closed, at night, Josh. 2:5, 7; *on the Sabbath*, Neh. 13:19. *Guards at*, 2 Kin. 7:17; Neh. 13:19, 22. *Jails made in the towers of*, Jer. 20:2. *Bodies of slain exposed to view at*, 2 Kin. 10:8. *Punishment of criminals required outside of*, Deut. 17:5; Acts 7:58; Heb. 13:12.

The open square of: *A place, for idlers*, Gen. 19:1; 23:10; 1 Sam. 4:18; Psa. 69:12; Prov. 1:21; 8:3; Jer. 17:19, 20; 22:2; *for religious services*, Acts 14:13; *for reading of the law*, Neh. 8; *for the transaction of public business, announcement of legal transactions*, Gen. 23:10, 16; *for conferences on public affairs*, Gen. 34:20; *for holding courts of justice*, Deut. 16:18; 21:19; 22:15; Josh. 20:4; Ruth 4:1; 2 Sam. 15:2; Prov. 22:22; Zech. 8:16; *for thrones of kings* 1 Kin. 22:10; 2 Chr. 18:9; Jer. 38:7.

Figurative: *Of the people of a city*, Isa. 3:26; Jer. 14:2. *Of the powers of hell*, Matt. 16:18. *Of death*, Job 38:17; Psa. 9:13; Isa. 38:10. *Of righteousness*, Psa. 118:19. *Of salvation*, 118:19, 20; Isa. 26:2; Matt. 7:13; Luke 13:24.

Symbolical, Rev. 21:12, 13, 21, 25.

† **SALCAH**, called also SALCHAH. *A city of Gad*, Josh. 12:5; 13:11; 1 Chr. 5:11.

‡ **RABBAH**, called also RABBATH. *A city E. of the Jordan, originally belonging to the Ammonites*, Josh. 13:25. *Bedstead of the giant Og kept at*, Deut. 3:11. *Taken by David*, 2 Sam. 11:1; 12:26–31; 1 Chr. 20:1–3. *Possessed again by the Ammonites; prophesied against*, Jer. 49:2, 3; Ezek. 21:20; 25:5; Amos 1:14.

‖ **GILEAD** (*stony, heap of testimony*), a region E. of the Jordan. *A grazing country*, Num. 32:1; 1 Chr. 5:9. *Allotted to the tribes of Reuben and Gad and half tribe of Manasseh.*

v.13–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

gion of [i]Ăr'gŏb, with all Bā'-shăn, which was called the land of [p]giants.

14 [z]Jā'ïr the son of Mă-năs'seh took all the country of [i]Ăr'gŏb unto the coasts of [v]Gĕsh'u-rī and [z]Mă-ăch'a-thī; and called them after his own name, [a]Bā'-shăn-hā'voth-jā'ïr, unto this day.

15 And I gave ‖Gĭl'e-ăd unto [b]Mā'chïr.

16 And unto the [c]Reu'ben-ītes and unto the [d]Găd'ïtes I gave from ‖Gĭl'e-ăd even unto the [1]river [e]Är'nŏn half the valley, and the border even unto the river [f]Jăb'bŏk, *which is* the border of the [g]children of Ăm'-mŏn;

17 The plain also, and [h]Jôr'-dan, and the coast *thereof*, from [i]Chĭn'ne-rĕth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, under [2,§]Ăsh'dŏth–pĭs'gah east-ward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The Lord your God hath given you this [k]land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Ĭs'ra-el, all *that are* meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the Lord have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the [k]land which the Lord your God hath given them beyond [h]Jôr'dan: and *then* shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

21 ¶ And I commanded [l]Jŏsh'-u-à at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the Lord your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the Lord do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 [m]Ye shall not fear them: for the Lord your God he shall [n]fight for you.

23 ¶ And [o]I besought the Lord at that time, saying,

24 O Lord God, thou hast be-gun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy [p]mighty hand: for what [3]God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and ac-cording to thy might?

25 [o,q]I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good [k]land that *is* beyond [h]Jôr'dan, that goodly mountain, and [r]Lĕb'a-non.

26 But the Lord was [s]wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the Lord [t]said unto me, Let it suf-fice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 [q]Get thee up into the top of [§]Pĭs'gah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and be-hold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this [h]Jôr'dan.

28 But charge [u]Jŏsh'u-à, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against [+]Bĕth–pē'ôr.

v.20–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
z Jair, Josh. 13:30.
y Or, *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
z Or, *Maachah*, 2 Sam. 10:6, 8; 1 Chr. 19:7.
a Or, *Havoth-jair*, Judg. 10:4.

15
b Machir, Gen. 50:23.

16
c Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
d Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.
e Arnon, Num. 22:36.
f Jabbok, Num. 21:24.
g Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.
1 R. V. valley of

17
h Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
i Sea of Galilee, Matt. 4:18.
j Dead Sea, Gen. 14:3.
2 R. V. the slopes of Pisgah east-ward.

18
k Canaan, land of, Gen. 37:1.

21
l Joshua, Josh. 1:1.

22
m Faith, enjoined, in time of public danger, Mark 11:22.
n War, God in, Judg. 3:2.

23
o Moses, not permitted to enter Canaan, vs. 23–29; Ex. 2:10.

24
p God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. god

25
q Prayer, answer to, different from the request, vs. 26, 27; Acts 6:4.
r Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.

26
s Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
t Prayer, rebuked, Acts 6:4.

28
u Joshua, commissioned, Josh. 1:1.

Num. 32; Deut. 34:1; 2 Kin. 10:33. *Reubenites expel the Hagarites from*, 1 Chr. 5:9, 10, 18–22. *Ammonites make war against; defeated by Jephthah*, Judg. 11; Amos 1:13. *The prophet Elijah dwelt in*, 1 Kin. 17:1. *David retreats to, at the time of Absalom's rebellion*, 2 Sam. 17:16, 22, 24; *pursued into, by Absalom*, 2 Sam. 17:26. *Absalom defeated and slain in the forests of*, 2 Sam. 18:6–15.

Hazael, king of Syria, smites the land of, 2 Kin. 10:32, 33; Amos 1:3. *Invaded by Tiglath-pileser, king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 15:29. *Exported spices, balm, and myrrh*, Gen. 37:25; Jer. 8:22; 46:11.

Figurative: *Of prosperity*, Jer. 22:6; 50:19.

§ PISGAH (*piece, section, or the height*), a ridge or mountain E. of the Jordan, opposite to Jericho. *The Israelites come to*, Num. 21:20. *A boundary of the country assigned to the Reubenites and Gadites*, Deut. 3:17 [R. V.]; 4:49; Josh. 12:3 [R. V.]. *Balaam prophesies on*, Num. 23:14–24. *Moses views Palestine from*, Deut. 34:1–4.

+ BETH-PEOR. *A place in territory allotted to the tribe of Reuben*, Deut. 4:46; 34:6. *Near the burial place of Moses*, Josh. 13:20.

v.1–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
c *Obedience, enjoined*, vs. 1–40; Heb. 5:8.
d *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

2
e *Commandment, forbidding adding to, or taking from, God's law*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Word of God, not to be added to, or taken from*, Psa. 119:9.

3
g *Baal-peor*, Num. 25:3.

4
h *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
i *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

5
k *Law, of Moses, divine authority for*, Deut. 33:2.
l *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.
m *Canaan, land of*, Gen. 37:1.

6
n *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

7
o *Access to God*, Eph. 3:12.
p *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
1 R. V. a god

9
q *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, and instruction of children in the law of God*, Deut. 8:2.
r *Watchfulness, against backsliding, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
s *Diligence, required*, Rom. 12:8.
t *Backsliding, admonitions against*, Hos. 11:7.

CHAPTER 4

An exhortation to obedience. 41 *Moses appoints the three cities of refuge on the east of the Jordan.*

NOW therefore [a]hearken, O Is'ra-el, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I [b]teach you, for to [c]do *them*, [d]that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 [e]Ye shall not add unto the [f]word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may [c]keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.[q]

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of [g]Bā'al-pē'or: for all the men that followed Bā'al-pē'or, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did [h]cleave unto the [i]LORD your God *are* [j]alive every one of you this day.[s]

5 Behold, I have [b]taught you [k,l]statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should [c]do so in the [m]land whither ye go to possess it.

6 [a,c]Keep therefore and do *them*; for this *is* your [n]wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.[r]

7 For[q] what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* [1]God *so* nigh unto them, as the LORD our [o]God *is* in all *things that* we [p]call upon him *for*?

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all this [k,l]law, which I set before you this day?[r q]

9 Only [q,r]take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul [s]diligently, [t]lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [u,v]teach them [w]thy [x,y]sons, and thy sons' sons:

10 *Specially* the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in [z]Hō'reb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my [a]words, that they may learn to [b]fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* [c]they may [d,e]teach their children.

11[q] And ye came near and stood under the [f]mountain; and [g]the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with [h]darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.[s]

12 And the [i]LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no [2]similitude; only *ye heard* a voice.[q]

13 And he declared unto you his [j]covenant, which he commanded you to [k]perform, *even* ten [l]commandments; and he wrote them upon two [m]tables of [n]stone.[r]

14 ¶ And [o]the LORD commanded me at that time to [p]teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might [k]do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 [q,r]Take[q] ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of [2]similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in [s]Hō'reb out of the midst of the fire:

16 [t]Lest ye corrupt *yourselves*, and [u]make you a graven image, [3]the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing

v.9–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.
v *School, in the home*, Acts 19:9.
w *Parents, duty of, to instruct children in righteousness*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
x *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:14.
y *Family, religion of the*, 1 Chr. 13:14.

10
z *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.

a *Law, of Moses, divine authority for*, Deut. 33:2.
b *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31
c *Parents, duty of, to instruct children in righteousness*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
d *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.
e *School, in the home*, Acts 19:9.

11
f *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.
g Heb. 12:18.
h *God, incomprehensible, symbolized by darkness*, Gen. 2:2.

12
i *God, invisible*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. form;

13
j *Decalogue*, Ex. 20:3.
k *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
l *Law, of Moses, engraved on stone*, Deut. 33:2.
m *Table, of testimony*, Ex. 31:18.
n *Stones, commandments engraved upon*, Ex. 24:12.

14
o *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.
p *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

15
q *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
r *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
s *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.

16
t *Commandment, forbidding idolatry*, Deut 8:2.
u *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
3 R. V. in the form

v.18–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
v Creeping Things, Rom. 1:23.
19
w Sun, worship of, forbidden, Josh. 10:12.
x Moon, worship of, forbidden, Song 6:10.
y Stars, worship of, forbidden, Judg. 5:20.
4 R. V. thou be drawn away and
20
z God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

a Iron, Prov. 27:17.
b Furnace, figurative of afflictions, Prov. 17:3.
c Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
21
d Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
e Moses, not permitted to enter Canaan, Ex. 2:10.
f Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.
g Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
h Canaan, land of, Gen. 37:1.
22
i Death, Num. 23:10.
23
j Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, Deut. 8:2.
k Watchfulness, enjoined against backsliding, Matt. 24:42.
l Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
m Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.
24
n Heb. 12:29.
o Fire, figurative of judgments, Ex. 12:8.
p God, jealous, Gen. 2:2.
25
q Idolatry, denounced, 1 Sam. 15:23.
26
r Minister, faithful, instances of, Rom. 15:16.
s Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

that [v]creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the [w]sun, and the [x]moon, and the [y]stars, *even* all the host of heaven, [4]shouldest be driven to [v]worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all the nations under the whole heaven.[Q]

20 But the [z]LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the [a]iron [b]furnace, *even* out of [c]Ē′gўpt, to be unto him a people[Q] of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore the LORD was [d]angry with [e]me for your sakes, and [f]sware that I should not go over [g]Jôr′dan, and that I should not go in unto that good [h]land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

22 But [e]I must [i]die in this land, I must not go over [g]Jôr′dan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good [h]land.

23 [j,k]Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the [l]covenant[C] of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven [m]image, [3]*or* the likeness of any *thing*, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For the LORD thy [n]God *is* a consuming[C] [o]fire, *even* a [p]jealous God.[S Q]

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall [q]corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven[C] [m]image, [3]*or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to [d]anger: [S]

26 [r]I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly [s]perish from off the [h]land whereunto ye go over Jôr′dan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall [s]scatter [t]you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen[C], whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall [u]serve [m]gods, the work of men's hands, wood and [v]stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if from thence [w, x, y]thou shalt [z, a]seek the LORD thy God, [b, c]thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in [d]tribulation[C], and all these things are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if [c, e]thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a [f]merciful God;) [g, h]he will not forsake [c, e]thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the [i]covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.[S T]

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that [j]God created [k]man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?[T]

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God [l]speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath [m]God assayed[C] to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations[C], by [l]signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out [n]arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in [o]Ē′gўpt before your eyes?

v.26–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
t Backsliders, punishment of, Jer. 3:22.
28
u Idolatry, folly of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
v Stones, idols made of, Ex. 24:12.
29
w Backsliders, promises to penitent, Jer. 3:22.
x Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
y Nation, penitent, promises to, Isa. 2:4.
z Repentance, condition of divine favor, Mark 1:4.

a Spiritual Desire, reward for, Psa. 42:1.
b Promises, to the penitent, of forgiveness and favor, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c Penitent, promises to, Psa. 51:17.
30
d Afflictions, benefits of, Psa. 34:19.
e Backsliders, promises to penitent, Jer. 3:22.
31
f God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
g God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
h Promise, to the righteous, not to be forsaken, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
32
j God, creator of man, Gen. 2:2.
k Man, created, Job 4:17.
33
l Miracles, Luke 23:8.
34
m God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
n Arm, figurative, Psa. 89:13.
o Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

v.35–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
p *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
q *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
r Mark 12:32.

37
s *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
u *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.
5 R. V. with his presence, with
38
v *Canaan, land of, promised to Abraham and his seed*, Gen. 37:1.
39
w *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
40
x *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
z *Reward, a motive to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.

a *Faithfulness, rewards of*, Luke 16:10.
b *Promises, to the obedient, of prosperity and long life*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c *Temporal Blessings*, Psa. 103:2.
d *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.
e *Life, long, promised to the obedient*, Eccl. 8:15.
41
f *Cities, of refuge*, Num. 35:8.
g *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
42
h *Homicide, accidental*, Deut. 5:17.

43
i *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
j *Ramoth-gilead*, Josh. 20:8.
k *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.

35 Unto thee it was shewed, [p]that thou mightest [q]know that the LORD he *is* God; [r]*there is* none else beside him.[S T Q]

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great [t]fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he [s]loved thy fathers, therefore he [t]chose their [u]seed after them, and brought thee out [5]in his sight with his mighty [m]power out of Ē′ġўpt;[S T]

38 To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their [v]land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* [w]God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: [r]*there is* none else.[S Q]

40 [x]Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, [y,z,a]that [b]it may [c]go well with thee, and with thy [d]children after thee, and that thou mayest [e]prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.[S]

41 ¶ Then Mō′şeş severed[c] three [f]cities on this side [g]Jôr′dan toward the sunrising;

42 That the slayer might flee [f]thither, which should [h]kill his neighbour unawares[c], and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:

43 *Namely*, *,[i]Bē′zēr in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the [i]Reu′ben-ītes; and †,[j]Gō′lan in Bā′shăn, of the [j]Mā-năs′sītes.

44 ¶ And this *is* the [m]law which Mō′şeş set before the children of Ĭş′ra-el:

45 These *are* the [n]testimonies, and the [m]statutes, and the judgments[c], which Mō′şeş spake unto the children of [o]Ĭş′ra-el, after they came forth out of [p]Ē′ġўpt,

46 On this side [q]Jôr′dan, in the valley over against [q]Bĕth–pē′ôr, in the land of [r]Sī′hŏn king of the [s]Ăm′ôr-ītes, who dwelt at Hĕsh′bŏn, whom Mō′şeş and the children of Ĭş′ra-el smote[c], after they were come forth out of Ē′ġўpt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the land of [t]Ōg king of Bā′shăn, two kings of the [s]Ăm′ôr-ītes, which *were* on this side [q]Jôr′dan toward the sunrising;

48 From ‡Ăr′ŏ-ēr, which *is* [6]by the bank of the river [u]Ăr′nŏn, even unto mount Sī′ŏn, which *is* ‖Hēr′mon,

49 And all the plain on this side [q]Jôr′dan eastward, even unto the [v]sea of the plain, under the [7]springs of [w]Pĭş′gah.

v.43–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev 10:6.

l *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
44
m *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
45
n *Testimony*, Ex. 25:16.
o *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
p *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
46
q *Beth-peor*, Deut. 3:29.
r *Sihon*, Num. 21:21.
s *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
47
t *Og*, Num. 21:33.
48
u *Arnon*, Num. 22:36.
6 R. V. on the edge of the valley of Arnon.
49
v *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.
w *Pisgah*, Deut. 3:27.
7 R. V. slopes of

CHAPTER 5

The history of the covenant in Horeb; 6 of the giving of the ten commandments; 22 and of Moses receiving the law from God.

AND [a]Mō′şeş called all [b]Ĭş′ra-el, and said unto them, Hear, O Ĭş′ra-el, the [c]statutes and judgments[c] which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and [d]keep[c], and do them.

2 [r]The LORD our God made a [e]covenant[c] with us in [f]Hō′reb.

3 The LORD made not this [e]covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 [Q]The LORD talked with you

1
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Israel, the law delivered to*, vs. 1–33; Ex. 4:22.
c *Law, of Moses, divine authority for*, vs. 1–22; Deut. 33:2.
d *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
2
e *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
f *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.

* **BEZER.** *A city of refuge, E. of the Jordan*, Josh. 20:8; 21:36; 1 Chr. 6:78.

† **GOLAN**, a town in Bashan. *Given to Manasseh as a city of refuge*, Josh. 20:8. *A Levitical city*, Josh. 21:27; 1 Chr. 6:71.

‡ **AROER.** *A city of the Amorites in the valley of the river Arnon*, Deut. 4:48. *Conquered by Israelites*, Deut. 2:36; 3:12; Judg. 11:26, 33. *Taken by Hazael*, 2 Kin. 10:33.

‖ **HERMON** (*lofty*). *A mountain in the N. of Palestine*, 1 Chr. 5:23; Psa. 133:3. *Called*, SIRION, Deut. 3:8, 9; Psa. 29:6; SHENIR, Deut. 3:9; Song 4:8; SENIR, Ezek. 27:5.

face to face in the [g]mount out of the midst of the fire,

5 ([a]I [h]stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the [g]mount;) saying,

6 ¶ I *am* the LORD thy God, which [i]brought thee out of the land of [j]Ē'ğўpt, from the house of bondage.[T]

7 [k,l,m]Thou shalt have none other gods before[c] me.

8 [l,n]Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven[c] image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

9 [o]Thou shalt not [m]bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a [p]jealous God, visiting the [q]iniquity of the [r]fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,[s]

10 And [s]shewing *,[t]mercy unto thousands of them that [u]love me and [v]keep[c] my commandments.

11 [w]Thou shalt not [x,y,z]take the [a]name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.[Q]

12 [b,c,d]Keep[Q] the [e]sabbath[c] day to sanctify[c] it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13[Q] [f,g]Six days thou shalt [h]labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day *is* the [e]sabbath[c] of the LORD thy God: *in it* [i,j]thou shalt [k,l]not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy [m]manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine [n]ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates[c]; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.[Q]

15 And [o]remember that thou wast a servant in the land of [p]Ē'ğўpt, and *that* the LORD thy [q]God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out [r,s]arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep[c,Q] the [e]sabbath[c] day.

16 ¶ [t,u]Honour [v]thy [w,x]father and thy [y]mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that [z,a]thy [b]days may be prolonged, and [c]that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 [d,e]Thou[Q] shalt [1]not [†]kill.

18 [f,g]Neither[Q] shalt thou commit [h]adultery.

19 [i,j]Neither shalt thou [k]steal.

20 [l,m]Neither shalt thou bear [n,o]false witness[G] against thy neighbour.[Q]

21 [p,q]Neither shalt thou [2,r]desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou [3]covet[c] thy neighbour's [s]house, his field, or his

---

v.4–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4

g Sinai, the law delivered to Moses upon, Ex. 16:1.

5

h Mediation, Gal. 3:19.

6

i God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

j Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

7

k Commandment, forbidding idolatry, Deut. 8:2.

l Decalogue, vs. 7–21; Ex. 20:3.

m Idolatry, forbidden, 1 Sam. 15:23.

8

n Commandment, forbidding the making of idolatrous images, Deut. 8:2.

9

o Commandment, forbidding the worship of images, Deut. 8:2.

p God, jealous, Gen. 2:2.

q Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children, Rom. 5:12.

r Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

10

s God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

t Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.

u Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.

v Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.

11

w Commandment, forbidding the profaning of God's name, Deut. 8:2.

x Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.

y Oath, profane, forbidden, Num. 5:19.

z Profanation, of God's name, forbidden, Gen. 2:2.—*a God, name of, not to be profaned*, Gen. 2:2.

12 *b Decalogue*, Ex. 20:3. *c Fourth Commandment*, vs. 12–14; Ex. 20:8. *d Commandment, enjoining the keeping of the Sabbath holy*, Deut. 8:2. *e Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

13 *f Commandment, enjoining labor*, Deut. 8:2. *g Industry, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 11:28. *h Labor*, Luke 10:7.

v.14–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14

i Employer, Deut. 24:14.

j Master, duties of, Col. 4:1.

k Rest, on the Sabbath day, enjoined, Ex. 23:12.

l Sanitation and Hygiene, rest enjoined, Num. 31:23.

m Servant, to have rest on the Sabbath, Jer. 2:14.

n Animals, laws concerning, Jer. 27:5.

15

o Commandment, enjoining a remembrance of God's mercies, Deut. 8:2.

p Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

q God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

r Arm, figurative, Psa. 89:13.

s Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.

16

t Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents, Deut. 8:2.

u Fifth Commandment, Ex. 20:12.

v Children, commandments to, Mark 10:14.

w Father, to be revered, Psa. 27:10.

x Parents, to be reverenced, 2 Cor. 12:14.

y Mother, reverence for, enjoined, 1 Kin. 2:20.

z Children, promises and assurances to, Mark 10:14.

a Promise, to obedient children, of long life and prosperity, 2 Cor. 1:20.

b Life, long, promised to those who honor parents, Eccl. 8:15. *c Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

17 *d Commandment, forbidding murder*, Deut. 8:2. *e Sixth Commandment*, Ex. 20:13. 1 R. V. do no murder.

18 *f Commandment, forbidding adultery*, Deut. 8:2. *g Seventh Commandment*, Ex. 20:14. *h Adultery, forbidden*, Lev. 20:10.

19 *i Commandment, forbidding theft*, Deut. 8:2. *j Eighth Commandment*, Ex. 20:15. *k Theft*, Mark 7:22.

20 *l Commandment, forbidding false witness*, Deut. 8:2. *m Ninth Commandment*, Ex. 20:16. *n False Witness*, Matt. 19:18. *o Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

21 *p Commandment, forbidding covetousness*, Deut. 8:2. *q Tenth Commandment*, Ex. 20:17. *r Covetousness, commandments against*, Isa. 57:17. *s Property, personal rights in, sacred*, Lev. 27:15.

2 R. V. covet 3 R. V. desire

*** MERCY**, Psa. 85:10; Prov. 20:28; Hos. 4:1; Jas. 2:13. *A grace of the godly*, Psa. 37:25, 26; Prov. 11:17; 12:10; 14:22, 31; Rom. 12:8. *Of the wicked, cruel*, Prov. 12:10. *Iniquity atoned by*, Prov. 16:6.

Enjoined, Prov. 3:3; Hos. 12:6; Mic. 6:8; Matt. 9:13; 12:7; 23:23; Luke 6:36; Col. 3:12, 13. *To be shown with cheerfulness*, Rom. 12:8. *Rewards of*, 2 Sam. 22:26; Psa. 18:25; 37:25, 26; Prov. 14:21; 21:21; Matt. 5:7.

See footnote, KINDNESS, Acts 28:2.

Instances of: *The prison keeper to Joseph*, Gen. 39:21–23. *Joshua to Rahab*, Josh. 6:25. *The Israelites to the man of Bethel*, Judg. 1:23–26. *David to Saul*, 1 Sam. 24:10–13, 17.

Of God, see footnote, GOD, *Mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

† HOMICIDE. Accidental, Ex. 21:13; Num. 35:11–15, 22–28, 32; Deut. 4:41–43; 19:1–10; Josh. 20:1–9.

Felonious, or murder, Job 24:14; Psa. 10:8; 38:12; 94:3, 6; Prov. 12:6; 28:17; Isa. 59:3; Jer. 2:34; 7:9, 10; 19:4; Ezek. 22:9; Hos. 4:1–3; Hab. 2:10, 12. *God's abhorrence of*, Psa. 5:6; 9:12; Prov. 6:16, 17.

manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or [s]any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.[s Q]

22 ¶ These [t]words the [u,v]LORD spake unto all your assembly in the [w]mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of [x]stone, and delivered them unto me.[Q]

23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the [u]darkness, (for the [w]mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your [y]elders;[T Q]

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us [z]his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume[C] us: if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.[Q]

26 For who *is there of* all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?[T]

27 [a]Go [b]thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou unto [c]us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and [d]we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when [c]ye spake unto [b]me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.[T]

29 O that there were such an [e]heart in [f]them, that they would [g]fear me, and keep[C] all my commandments always, [h]that [i]it might be well with them, and with their [f]children for ever![s]

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.[s]

31 But as for [b]thee, stand thou here by me, and I will [k]speak unto thee all the [l]commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments[C], which thou shalt teach [c]them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 [m]Ye shall observe to [n]do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 [m,n]Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may [o]live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.[s]

CHAPTER 6

An exhortation to obey the law, and to teach it diligently to their children.

NOW these *are* the [a,b]commandments, the statutes, and the judgments[C], which the

---

v.21–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
- *t Decalogue*, Ex. 20:3.
- *u God, incomprehensible, symbolized by darkness*, Gen. 2:2.
- *v God, invisible*, Gen. 2:2.
- *w Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
- *x Stones, commandments engraved upon*, Ex. 24:12.

23
- *y Senate*, Num. 11:16.

24
- *z God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

27
- *a Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.
- *b Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
- *c Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
- *d Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.

v.28–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
- *e Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
- *f Wicked, God's love for*, Psa. 73:3.
- *g Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
- *h Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
- *i Promises, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
- *j Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.

31
- *k Inspiration, of Moses*, Job 32:8.
- *l Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

32
- *m Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
- *n Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

33
- *o Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

1
- *a Word of God, inspired*, Psa. 119:9.
- *b Law*, vs. 4–9; Deut. 33:2.

Forbidden, Ex. 20:13; Deut. 5:17; Prov. 1:15, 16; Jer. 22:3; Matt. 5:21; 19:18; Mark 10:19; Luke 18:20; Rom. 13:9; 1 Tim. 1:9; Jas. 2:11; 1 Pet. 4:15; 1 John 3:12, 15.

Through conspiracy, Psa. 37:32; Prov. 1:11, 12. *In hearts of wicked*, Matt. 15:19; Mark 7:21. *Impenitence for*, Rev. 9:21. *Penitence for*, Psa. 51:1–17. *Inquest over suspected*, Deut. 21:1–9.

Instances of: *By Cain*, Gen. 4:8. *By Lamech*, Gen. 4:23, 24. *By Simeon and Levi*, Gen. 34:25–31. *By Pharaoh*, Ex. 1:16, 22. *By Moses*, Ex. 2:12. *By Ehud*, Judg. 3:16–23. *By Abimelech*, Judg. 9:5, 18, 56. *By Joab*, 2 Sam. 3:24–27; 2 Sam. 20:9, 10; 1 Kin. 2:5. *By Solomon*, 1 Kin. 2:23–46. *By Rechab and Baanah*, 2 Sam. 4:5–8. *By David*, 2 Sam. 11:14–17; 2 Sam. 12:9. *By Absalom*, 2 Sam. 13:22–29. *By Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:27–29. *By Zimri*, 1 Kin. 16:9–11. *By Ahab and Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 21:10–24. *By Hazael*, 2 Kin. 8:15. *By Jehu*, 2 Kin. 9:24–37. *By Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1. *Of Joash, by his servants*, 2 Kin. 12:20, 21. *By Menahem*, 2 Kin. 15:16. *Of Sennacherib, by his sons*, 2 Kin. 19:37; Isa. 37:38. *By Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:16; 24:4. *Of Amon, by his servants*, 2 Kin. 21:23. *By Jehoram*, 2 Chr. 21:4. *By Joash*, 2 Chr. 24:21. *By Amaziah's soldiers*, 2 Chr. 25:12. *By Nebuchadnezzar*, Jer. 39:6. *By Ishmael*, Jer. 41:1–7. *By Herod I*, Matt. 2:16. *By Herod*, Matt. 14:10; Mark 6:27. *By Barabbas*, Mark 15:7; Acts 3:14.

Punishment for, Lev. 24:17; Deut. 19:11–13; Psa. 55:23. *By a curse*, Gen. 4:9–12; 49:7; Deut. 27:24, 25. *By death*, Gen. 9:5, 6; Ex. 21:12, 14; Num. 35:16–21, 30–33; Deut. 17:6; 1 Kin. 21:19; Ezek. 35:6; Hos. 1:4. *By everlasting punishment*, Rev. 21:8; 22:15.

INSTANCES OF PUNISHMENT FOR: *Cain*, Gen. 4:11–15. *The murderer of Saul*, 2 Sam. 1:15, 16. *David*, 2 Sam. 12:9–18. *Joab*, 1 Kin. 2:31–34. *Haman*, Esth. 7:10. *The murderers of Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 4:11, 12; *of Joash*, 2 Kin. 14:5.

v.1–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
d *Obedience, enjoined*, vs. 1–25; Heb. 5:8.
e *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

2
f *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
g *Reward, a motive to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
h *Promise, to the obedient*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

3
j *Faithfulness, rewards of*, Luke 16:10.

4
k Mark 12:29.
l *God, unity of*, Gen. 2:2.

5
m *Commandment, enjoining supreme love to God*, Deut. 8:2.
n Matt. 22:37–39; Mark 12:30; Luke 10:27.
o *Love, of man for God, enjoined*, 1 John 4:19.
p *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.

6
q *Commandment, enjoining remembrance of God's law*, Deut. 8:2.

7
r *Commandment, enjoining religious instruction of children*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Parents, duty of, to instruct children in righteousness*, vs. 20–24; 2 Cor. 12:14.
t *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.
u *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:14.
v *School, in the home*, Acts 19:9.

8
w *Phylactery*, Matt. 23:5.
x *Frontlets*, Ex. 13:16.

9
y *Legends*, Zech. 14:20.
z *House*, Esth. 8:1.

10
a *Canaan, land of, promised to Abraham and his seed*, Gen. 37:1.
b *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

LORD your God commanded to [c]teach you, that ye might [d]do *them* in the [e]land whither ye go to possess it:

2 That thou mightest [f]fear the LORD thy God, to [d]keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and [g,h]that thy [i]days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Ĭs'ra-el, and observe to [d,j]do *it*; [g,h]that it may be well with thee, and that ye may [i]increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the [e]land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Ĭs'ra-el: [k]The LORD our [l]God *is* one LORD:

5 And [m,n]thou shalt [o,p]love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And [q]these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:

7 And [r,s]thou shalt [t]teach them diligently unto thy [u]children, and shalt [v]talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 And thou shalt bind them for a [w]sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as [x]frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write [v]them upon the posts of thy [z]house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the [a]land which he [b]sware unto thy fathers, to Ā'brā-hăm, to Ī'ṣaac, and to Jā'cob, to give thee [c]great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,

11 And [c]houses full of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, [d]vineyards and *olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* [e]beware lest thou [f]forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of [g]Ē'gў̆pt, from the house of bondage.

13 [h,i]Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt [k]swear by his name.

14 [l,m]Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a [n]jealous God among you) lest the [o]anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and [p]destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ [q,r]Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted *him* in [s]Măs'sah.

17 [t]Ye shall [u,v]diligently [w]keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And [x]thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: [y,z]that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good [a]land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers.

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 ¶ *And* when thy [a]son asketh

v.10–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Riches, a snare*, vs. 10–12; Eccl. 4:8.

11
d *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.

12
e *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
g *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

13
h *Commandment, enjoining the fear and service of God, and to solemnize oaths in the name of God rather than of idolatrous gods*, Deut. 8:2.
i Matt. 4:10; Luke 4:8.
j *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
k *Oath, a solemn qualification*, Num. 5:19.

14
l *Commandment, forbidding idolatry*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

15
n *God, jealous*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
p *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

16
q Matt. 4:7; Luke 4:12.
r *Commandment, forbidding tempting God*, Deut. 8:2.
s Or, *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.

17
t *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Diligence, required*, Rom. 12:8.
v *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.
w *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

18
x *Commandment, enjoining right conduct*, Deut. 8:2.

y *Reward, a motive to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12. z *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.—20 a *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:14.

*** OLIVE**, a fruit tree. *Leaf of, brought by the dove to Noah's ark*, Gen. 8:11. *Common to the land of Canaan*, Ex. 23:11; Deut. 8:8. *Israelites commanded to cultivate, in the land of promise*, Deut. 28:40. *Branches of, used for booths*, Neh. 8:15. *Precepts concerning gleaning the fruit of*, Deut. 24:20. *Cherubim made of the wood of*, 1 Kin. 6:23. *Fable of*, Judg. 9:8.

Fruit of: *Oil extracted from, used, in compounding the sacred ointment*, Ex. 30:24; *as illuminating oil in the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:6; 27:20; 35:14, 28; 39:37; Lev. 24:2.
Figurative: *The wild, a figure of the Gentiles; the cultivated, of the Jews*, Rom. 11:17–21, 24.
Symbolical, Zech. 4:2–12; Rev. 11:4.

v.20–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

21
c *Pharaoh, at the time of the exodus*, Ex. 3:10.
d *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

22
f *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
g *Egyptians, visited by plagues*, Gen. 50:3.

23
h *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
i *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

24
j *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
k *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.
l *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

25
m *Righteousness, imputed on account of obedience*, Psa. 15:2.

thee in time to come, saying, What *mean* the [b]testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, [c] which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy [a]son, We were [c]Phā'raōh's [d]bondmen in Ē'ġўpt; and the LORD [e]brought us out of Ē'ġўpt with a mighty hand: [s]

22 And the LORD shewed [f]signs and wonders, great and sore, [c] upon [g]Ē'ġўpt, upon [c]Phā'raōh, and upon all his household, before our eyes: [s]

23 [s] And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the [h]land which he [i]sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to [j]do all these statutes, to [k]fear the LORD our God, for our good always, [l]that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And it shall be our [m]righteousness, if we observe [c] to [l]do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us. [s q]

CHAPTER 7

All intercourse with the nations of Canaan is forbidden, 4 for fear of idolatry, 6 to promote the holiness of the people, 9 and to secure the favor of God. 17 A promise of victory over those nations. 25 Their idols to be destroyed.

WHEN the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the [a]land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath [b,c]cast out many nations before thee, the [d]Hĭt'tītes, and the [e]Gĭr'ga-shītes, and the [f]Ăm'ôr-ītes, and the [g]Cā'năan-ītes, and the [h]Pĕr'ĭz-zītes, and the [i]Hī'vītes, and the *Jĕb'u-sītes, seven nations greater and mightier than thou; [q]

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, *and* utterly destroy them; [j]thou shalt make no [k]covenant [c] with [l]them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 Neither shalt thou make [m,n]marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may [o]serve other gods: so will the [p,q]anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly. [s]

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and [r]break down their [s]images, and cut down their groves, [c] and burn their [s]graven [c] images with fire.

6 [s] For thou *art* an [t,u,v]holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy [w]God hath [x]chosen [v]thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that [q] *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his [w]love upon you, nor [x]choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* the fewest of all people: [s]

8 [s] But because the LORD [w]loved you, and because he would keep the [z]oath [c] which he had [a]sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD [b]brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, [c] from the hand of [c]Phā'raōh king of Ē'ġўpt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, the faithful [b]God, [d]which [e]keepeth [f]covenant and [g]mercy with that [h]love him and [i]keep his commandments to a thousand generations; [s q]

10 And repayeth [j,k]them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack [c] to him

1
a *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
b *Judgments, upon the Canaanites*, vs. 1–26; Ex. 6:6.
c Acts 13:19.
d *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
e *Girgashites*, Neh. 9:8.
f *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
g *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
h *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
i *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.

2
j *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

v.2–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Alliances, with idolaters, forbidden*, Josh. 9:15.
l *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20.

3
m *Marriage, wives among the Israelites must be Israelites*, Gen. 34:9.
n *Miscegenation, forbidden*, Josh. 23:12.

4
o *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
q *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

5
r *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
s *Carving*, Ex. 35:33.
1 R. V. pillars.

6
t *The Holy, described*, Col. 3:12.
u *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
v *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
w *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.
y *Israel, taught to be holy by being separate*, Ex. 4:22.

8
z *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

a *Anthropomorphisms, oath attributed to God*, Gen. 11:5.
b *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Pharaoh, of the exodus*, Ex. 3:10.

9
d *Promise, to the obedient*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
e *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
f *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
g *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
i *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.

10
j *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
k *The Godless, to be punished*, Job 8:13.

* **JEBUSITES.** *One of the tribes of Canaan*, Deut. 7:1. *Land of, given to Abraham and his descendants*, Gen. 15:21; Ex. 3:8, 17; 23:23, 24; 33:2; 34:10, 11; Deut. 20:17. *Conquered, by Joshua*, Josh. chapters 10–12; 24:11; *by David*, 2 Sam. 5:6–9. *Jerusalem within the territory of*, Josh. 18:28. *Not exterminated, but intermarry with the Israelites*, Judg. 3:5, 6; Ezra 9:1, 2; 10:18–44. *Paid tribute to Solomon*, 1 Kin. 9:20, 21.

that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 [l,m]Thou shalt therefore keep the [n]commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, [o]if ye hearken to these judgments, and [m]keep, and do them, that [d,e]the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the [f]covenant and the [g]mercy which he sware unto thy fathers:[†]

13 And [p]he will love thee, and [q]bless thee, and multiply thee: [r]he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he [a,f]sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 [d]Thou shalt be [q]blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female [†]barren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And the [r]LORD will take away from thee all [s]sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Ē′ġўpt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no [t]pity upon them: neither shalt thou [u]serve their gods; for that *will be* a snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt [v]say in thine heart, These [w]nations *are* more than I; how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt [x]not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto [c]Phā′raōh, and unto all [y]Ē′ġўpt;

19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the [z]signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out [a]arm, whereby the LORD thy [b]God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 Moreover the LORD thy God will [c]send the [d]hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 [e]Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy [f]God *is* among you, a [g]mighty God and terrible.[s]

22 And the LORD thy God will put out those [h]nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.[s]

23 [s]But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall [2]destroy [h]them with a [3]mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.[s]

25 [i]The [f]graven [k]images of their gods shall ye [l]burn with fire: thou shalt not [4,m]desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be [n]snared therein: for it *is* an [o]abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an [o]abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it *is* a cursed thing.

v.10–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
l *Commandment, enjoining obedience to God's law*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
n *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

12
o *Contingencies, in divine government*, 1 Kin. 3:14.

13
p *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
r *God, providence of*, vs. 13–24; Gen. 2:2.

15
s *Disease, healing of, from God*, Ex. 15:26.

16
t *Pity*, Job 19:21.
u *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

17
v *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
w *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

18
x *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
y *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

v.19–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

19
z *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

a *Arm, figurative*, Psa. 89:13.
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

20
c *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
d Ex. 23:28; Josh. 24:12.

21
e *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
f *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

22
h *Canaanites, to be destroyed*, Ex. 23:28.

23
2 R. V. discomfit
3 R. V. great discomfiture.

25
i *Statute, enjoining destruction of idols, and forbidding covetousness*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Carving*, Ex. 35:33.
k *Idols*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
l *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
m *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
n *Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
o *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
4 R. V. covet

† **BARRENNESS**, Ex. 23:26. *Sterility of women*, Prov. 30:15, 16. *Of women, a reproach*, Gen. 16:2; 29:32; 30:1-3, 13, 22, 23; 1 Sam. 1:6, 7; 2:1–11; Isa. 4:1; Luke 1:25. *Sent as a judgment*, Gen. 20:17, 18; 2 Sam. 6:23.

Of women, providentially removed: *Of Sarah*, Gen. 11:30; 16:1; 17:15–21; *of Rebecca*, Gen. 25:21; *of Leah*, Gen. 29:31; *of Manoah's wife*, Judg. 13; *of Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:6–20; 2:1–10; *of Elisabeth*, Luke 1:5–25, 36.

v.1–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Israel, Ex. 4:22.
b Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.

CHAPTER 8

An exhortation to obedience in view of God's mercy and goodness to them. 19 *The penalty of disobedience.*

ALL the *commandments which I command [a]thee this day shall ye observe[c] to [b]do, that ye may [c]live, and multiply, and go in and possess the [d]land which the LORD [e]sware[c] unto your fathers.

2 And *thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy

v.1–1494 BC

c Temporal Blessings, from God, v. 18; Psa. 103:2.
d Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
e Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

***COMMANDMENTS AND STATUTES.**

Admonishing Against:
Backsliding, Deut. 8:11–17; 29:18; Ezek. 33:12, 13, 18; Luke 9:62; 1 Cor. 10:12; Heb. 3:12, 13; 12:15; 2 Pet. 2:20, 21.
Conspiracy, Ex. 23:1, 2.
Hypocrisy, Matt. 6:1–5, 16; Luke 20:46, 47; 1 Pet. 2:1.
Lusts, Prov. 31:3; Rom. 13:13, 14; Gal. 5:16; 1 Pet. 2:11.
Oppression of foreigners, Ex. 22:21; 23:9; Deut. 24:14; Zech. 7:10.
Popular corruption, Ex. 23:2.
Reviling rulers, Ex. 22:28; Acts 23:5.

Concerning: *Indissolubility of marriage*, Gen. 2:24; Matt. 19:6; Mark 10:9; 1 Cor. 7:1–16.
Lost property, Ex. 23:4; Deut. 22:1–3.
Ministers, 3:10; Acts 20:31; 1 Tim. 1:4; 3:2–13; 4:12–16; 5:20–22; 2 Tim. 2:2, 3, 14–16, 22–24; Tit. 1:5–9; 2:1–10, 15; 1 Pet. 5:2, 3.
Restitution, Ex. 21:30–36; 22:1–15; Lev. 6:4, 5; 24:18; Num. 5:7.
Vicious animals, Ex. 21:28–32, 35, 36.
Women, Eph. 5:22, 24; Tit. 2:3–5; 1 Pet. 3:1–3.

Enjoining: *Abhorrence, of the abominations of the wicked*, Deut. 7:25, 26; *of evil*, Rom. 12:9–21.
Abiding in Christ, John 15:4, 9; 1 John 2:28.
Abstinence from evil, 1 Thess. 5:22.
Accord with Christ, and concord with one another, Phil. 2:2–5.
Admonition and encouragement, 1 Thess. 5:14.
Altruistic service, Matt. 20:26; Mark 9:35; 10:42–45; Luke 22:26; John 13:14; Rom. 15:1, 2; 1 Cor. 10:24; Gal. 6:10; Phil. 2:3, 4.
Assistance to the distressed, Psa. 82:4; Prov. 24:11.
Building a sanctuary, Ex. 25:8.
Casting anxiety upon the Lord, 1 Pet. 5:7.
Charitableness, Matt. 18:10; Luke 6:37, 38; Rom. 14:1–3, 13, 19.
Chastity, Prov. 5:15–19; Matt. 5:27, 28.
Cheerfulness, Eccl. 9:7–9.
Choice of wise men for rulers, Ex. 18:21; Deut. 1:13.
Christian graces, 2 Cor. 13:11; Col. 3:12–17; 2 Tim. 2:22.
Christian tolerance toward the weak, Rom. 15:1.
Confession of sin, Num. 8:12; Jas. 5:16.
Contentment, Luke 3:14; Heb. 13:5.
Courage, Deut. 31:6, 7; Josh. 1:6, 7, 9; 1 Kin. 2:2, 3; 1 Chr. 28:20; Neh. 4:14; Jer. 1:8; Ezek. 2:6.
Cross-bearing, Matt. 16:24; Mark 8:34.
Destruction of idols, Ex. 23:24; 34:13; Num. 33:52; Deut. 7:25; 12:13.
Diligence, Eccl. 9:10; 11:6.
Diligence in business, Prov. 27:23.
Discipleship, Matt. 19:21; Mark 10:21; Luke 18:22.
Discipline of disorderly church members, 2 Thess. 3:6.
Discipling of children, Matt. 19:14; Mark 10:14; Luke 18:16, 17.
Discreet conduct, Rom. 12:17; Eph. 4:1–3; 5:15, 16; Phil. 1:27; 4:5; 1 Pet. 2:11, 12.
Doing all to the glory of God, 1 Cor. 10:31; Col. 3:17, 23.
Establishing, and providing for the ordination of, a holy ministry, Ex. 28:1–3; 40:12–15; Lev. 8:1–13.
Esteem for pastors, 1 Thess. 5:12, 13; 1 Tim. 5:17; Heb. 13:7.
Evangelism, Matt. 28:19.
Faith, Ex. 14:13; 2 Chr. 20:20; Psa. 37:3, 5; 62:8; 115:9, 11; Prov. 3:5; Isa. 26:4; 50:10; Jer. 49:11; Mark 1:15; 5:36; 11:22; John 6:29; 12:36; 14:1, 11; 20:27; *in Christ*, 1 John 3:23.
Faithfulness to friends, Prov. 27:10.
Family support, 1 Tim. 5:8.
Fear of God, Lev. 19:14, 32; 25:17; Deut. 6:13; 10:12, 20; 13:4; Josh. 24:14; 1 Sam. 12:24; 2 Kin. 17:39; Prov. 3:7; 23:17; 24:21; Ecc. 12:13; Isa. 8:13; 1 Pet. 2:17.
Fidelity in wedlock, Gen. 2:24; Matt. 19:6; Mark 10:8; 1 Cor. 7:10, 11.
Fidelity to God, 1 Sam. 12:20; Matt. 22:21.
Fidelity to God and government, Matt. 22:21; Mark 12:17; Luke 20:25.
Fidelity to vows, Num. 30:2; Deut. 23:21–23; Psa. 50:14; Eccl. 5:4.
Forbearance, Eph. 4:2; Col. 3:13.
Forgiveness, Matt. 18:22; Mark 11:25; Luke 17:3, 4; Rom. 12:14; Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:13.
Fortitude under persecution, Matt. 10:26–28; Mark 13:9, 11–13; Rev. 2:10.
Fraternal reproof, Matt. 18:15–17; Luke 17:3, 4.
Fruits of righteousness, Luke 3:11, 14.
Gentleness, Tit. 3:2.
Godliness, Eph. 5:1
Golden Rule, in conduct, Matt. 7:12; Luke 6:31.
Good works, 1 Pet. 3:10.
Growth in grace, Heb. 6:1; 2 Pet. 1:5–8; 3:18; Jude 20, 21.
Heed to instruction, Prov. 4:10; 19:20; 22:17.
Heed to parental instruction, Prov. 1:8; 23:22.
Heed to the truth, Matt. 11:15; Mark 4:9; Rev. 2:7.
Helpfulness, 1 Cor. 10:24; Gal. 6:1, 2; Phil. 2:4; 1 Thess. 5:11.
Holiness, Ex. 22:31; 30:29; Lev. 11:44; 20:7, 25, 26; 21:7; Num. 15:40; Deut. 18:13; Josh. 7:13; Isa. 1:16, 17; Jer. 6:16; Amos 5:14, 15; 1 Cor. 5:7; 2 Cor. 7:1; Eph. 4:22–32; Col. 3:5, 8, 9; 1 Thess. 4:3–7; 2 Tim. 2:19, 22; Heb. 12:14; Jas. 1:21; 4:8; 1 Pet. 1:13–16; 2:11, 12; 3:15; 3 John 11.
Holiness in ministers, Lev. 21:6; Num. 8:14, 15.
Honesty, Lev. 19:35, 36; Deut. 25:13–16; 1 Thess. 4:12.
Honesty in service, 1 Cor. 4:2; Eph. 6:5–7; Col. 3:22, 23; Tit. 2:9, 10.
Honesty in office, Luke 3:13.
Honor to civil rulers, 1 Pet. 2:17.
Hospitality, Rom. 12:13; Heb. 13:2; 1 Pet. 4:9.
Humility, Rom. 12:16; Phil. 2:3; Jas. 4:10; 1 Pet. 3:8; 5:6, 7.
Imitation of Christ, Rom. 13:14; Col. 2:6, 7.
Industry, Prov. 6:6; Eph. 4:28; 1 Thess. 4:11; 2 Thess. 3:12.
Influence for righteousness, Matt. 5:16; Phil. 2:15.
Joyfulness, Rom. 12:12; Phil. 3:1; 4:4; 1 Thess. 5:16.
Justice, Lev. 19:15; Isa. 56:1; Zech. 7:9, 10; John 7:24.
Justice in courts, Deut. 1:17; 25:1, 2.
Justice to, and love for, foreigners, Lev. 19:33, 34; 24:22.
Keeping the Sabbath holy, Ex. 16:29; 20:8; 31:12–16; 35:2, 3; Lev. 19:3, 30; 26:2; Deut. 5:12.
Kindness, Prov. 3:27, 28; Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:12; 1 Thess. 5:15.
Kindness to animals, Deut. 25:4.
Kindness to enemies, Ex. 23:4, 5; Prov. 25:21; Rom. 12:20.
Labor, Ex. 20:9; 35:2; Deut. 5:13.
Laying up treasure in heaven, Matt. 6:20.
Liberality, Prov. 3:9; Eccl. 11:1; Matt. 5:42; Luke 6:30; 12:33, 34; 2 Cor. 8:7; Heb. 13:16.
Liberality in God's service, Mal. 3:10.
Liberality in support of religion, Deut. 15:19; 16:17.
Liberality toward house of God, Ex. 22:29; 30:12–16; 34:26; 35:4–9.
Liberality to the poor, Lev. 19:9, 10; 23:22; Deut. 15:7–15; 24:19–21, Rom. 12:13; Heb. 13:16; 1 John 3:17.
Love for enemies, Matt. 5:44; Luke 6:27–29; Rom. 12:14, 15.
Love for foreigners, Lev. 19:34; Deut. 10:19.
Love for God, Deut. 6:5; 10:12; 11:1, 8, 13; 30:16; Josh. 22:5; 23:11; Matt. 22:37; Mark 12:30; Luke 10:27.
Love for man, Lev. 19:18, 33, 34; Matt. 19:19; 22:39; Mark 12:31; Luke 10:27; John 13:34; 15:12, 17; Rom. 12:9, 10; 13:8–10; 1 Cor. 16:14; Gal. 5:14; Eph. 5:2; Col. 3:14; 1 Thess. 3:12; 4:9; Heb. 13:1; Jas. 2:8; 1 Pet. 2:17; 3:8; 4:8; 1 John 3:11, 18, 23; 4:7, 21; 2 John 5.
Loving truth and peace, Zech. 8:19.
Manliness, 1 Cor. 16:13, 14.
Manly gravity, 1 Cor. 14:20; Tit. 2:2.
Meekness, Matt. 5:39, 40; Luke 6:29; Eph. 4:2; Col. 3:12; Tit. 3:12.
Mercy, Prov. 3:3; Zech. 7:9, 10; Luke 6:36.
Mercy to debtors, Deut. 24:6.
Oaths in God's name, Deut. 6:13; 10:20.
Obedience, Lev. 18:4, 5, 26, 30; 19:19, 37; 20:8, 22; 22:31; 25:18; Num. 15:40; Deut. 4:1, 6, 23, 40; 5:32, 33; 6:17, 18; 7:11; 8:1, 6; 10:12, 13; 11:1, 8, 13, 32; 12:28, 32; 13:4; 27:1, 10; 29:9; 30:2, 8, 16; 1 Sam. 15:1; 1 Kin. 2:2, 3; 2 Kin. 17:37, 38; 1 Chr. 28:20; Prov. 3:6; 4:20, 21; 5:7; 7:1–14; Eccl. 12:13; John 13:15.
Obedience to Christ as Lord, 1 Pet. 3:15.
Obedience to civil government, Eccl. 8:2; Mark 12:17; Luke 20:25; Rom. 13:1, 7; Tit. 3:1; 1 Pet. 2:13.
Obedience to God's law, Deut. 11:8, 13, 32; 30:16; Josh. 22:5; 2 Kin. 17:37, 38; 1 Chr. 28:8.
Orderly conduct of divine worship, 1 Cor. 14:26–33.
Patience, Jas. 1:4; 5:7–9.
Patience under afflictions, Prov. 3:11.
Patience under tribulations, Rom. 12:12; Jas. 1:2–4; 1 Pet. 4:1.
Peaceableness, Rom. 12:18; Col. 3:15; 1 Thess. 4:11; Heb. 12:14.
Perfection, Gen. 17:1; Matt. 5:48.
Praise, Psa. 146 to 150. See footnote, PRAISE, Psa. 150:1.
Prayer, Jer. 33:3; Matt. 7:7–11; Luke 11:9–13; Phil. 4:6; Col. 4:2; 1 Thess. 5:17, 18; 1 Tim. 2:8.
Prayer for more laborers in the Lord's vineyard, Matt. 9:38.
Prayer for rulers, 1 Tim. 2:1, 2.
Prayerfulness, Luke 22:40; Rom. 12:12; 1 Thess. 5:17.

v.2–1494 BC
2
f *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
g *Forty, years,* Jonah 3:4.
h *Adversity, design of,* Psa. 10:6.
i *Temptation, a test of obedience,* Luke 11:4.

God [f]led [a]thee these [g]forty years in the wilderness, to [h]humble thee, *and* to [i]prove [c]thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 [s]And [f]he [h]humbled thee, and suffered thee to [i]hunger, and [f]fed [k]thee with [l]manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that [m]man doth not

v.3–1494 BC
3
f *Hunger, a source, of temptation,* Neh. 9:15.
k *Israel, providentially cared for,* Ex. 4:22.
l *Manna,* Ex. 16:31.
m Matt. 4:4; Luke 4:4.

COMMANDMENTS, Enjoining—(CONTINUED):
Preparation for the Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.
Preparedness, Matt. 24:44; 25:13 (with vs. 1–12); 1 Thess. 5:8.
Propagation of children, Gen. 9:1, 7.
Propriety in worship, 1 Cor. 14:26–33, 40.
Prudence, Col. 4:5.
Prudence in guests, Prov. 23:1, 2.
Prudence in speech, Eccl. 5:2, 6; 7:21; 10:20.
Public instruction in the word of God, Deut. 31:10–13.
Public worship, Ex. 34:23; Deut. 12:5–7, 11–14, 17, 18, 26, 27; 16:16.
Pure conversation, Eph. 4:29; 1 Pet. 3:10.
Purity, 2 Cor. 7:1; Eph. 5:1–4; 1 Tim. 5:22; Heb. 13:4.
Purity in family of a minister, Lev. 21:9.
Purity of thought, Phil. 4:8.
Quietness, 1 Thess. 4:11.
Rebuke of sin, Lev. 19:17; Eph. 5:11.
Reconciliation between brethren, Matt. 5:23–25.
Regard for consciences of others, 1 Cor. 10:28.
Regulated enjoyments, Eccl. 11:9, 10.
Religious instruction of children, Deut. 4:9; 6:7–9; 11:19, 20; 32:46; Eph. 6:14.
Remembrance of God in youth, Eccl. 12:1.
Remembrance of God's mercies, Deut. 5:15; 8:2.
Remembrance of the law, Deut. 6:6–9; 11:18; 32:46; 1 Chr. 16:15.
Renunciation of sources of temptation, Matt. 5:29, 30; 18:8, 9; Mark 9:43–48.
Repentance, Prov. 1:23; Ezek. 33:11; Mal. 3:7; Matt. 3:2; 7:13, 14; Mark 1:15; Acts 2:38; 17:30; Rev. 3:19.
Reproof of the erring, 1 Tim. 5:20.
Resistance of evil, Jas. 4:7.
Respect for religious instruction, 1 Thess. 5:20.
Rest on the Sabbath, Ex. 20:10; 23:12; 34:21; 35:2, 3; Lev. 23:3, 24; Deut. 5:14.
Restraint of temper, Eccl. 7:9; Eph. 4:26, 31; Jas. 1:19.
Returning good for evil, Matt. 5:4; 1 Cor. 6:7; 1 Pet. 3:9.
Reverence for God's house, Lev. 19:30; 26:2; Eccl. 5:1.
Reverence for holy places, Ex. 3:5; Josh. 5:15; Acts 7:33.
Reverence, for parents, Ex. 20:12; Lev. 19:3, 30; 20:9; Deut. 5:16; Prov. 23:22; Matt. 15:4; 19:19; Luke 18:20; Eph. 6:1, 2; *for the aged,* Lev. 19:32.
Right conduct, Deut. 6:18; Prov. 4:26, 27; Phil. 1:27; Jas. 1:19.
Righteousness, Ex. 23:7; Ezek. 45:9; Hos. 12:6; Luke 13:24; Rom. 13:7, 8.
Rulers to study God's law, Deut. 17:18–20.
Secrecy in giving alms, Matt. 6:3.
Seeking the Lord, 1 Chr. 16:11; Isa. 55:6; Amos 5:4, 6.
Seeking the kingdom of God, Matt. 6:33; Luke 12:31.
Self-denial, Matt. 16:24; Mark 8:34; 10:21; Luke 9:23; 18:22; Rom. 15:2.
Self-discipline, Matt. 5:29, 30; Mark 9:45–48.
Self-examination, 2 Cor. 13:5.
Service for God, Ex. 23:25; Deut. 6:13; 10:12, 20.
Simplicity in worship, Matt. 6:7.
Six days of labor, and one day of rest, Ex. 20:9–11; 35:2.
Sobermindedness, Tit. 2:6.
Sobriety, 1 Thess. 5:8; 1 Pet. 1:13; 4:7; 5:8, 9.
Social peace, 1 Thess. 5:13.
Spiritual diligence, Rom. 12:11; 13:12; Heb. 4:11; 2 Pet. 1:10; 3:14.
Spirituality, Gal. 5:16.
Steadfastness, Deut. 13:8, 10; Rom. 12:21; 1 Cor. 15:58; 16:13; Gal. 5:1; Eph. 6:11, 13, 14, 18; Phil. 1:27; 4:1; 1 Thess. 5:21; 2 Thess. 2:15; 2 Tim. 1:13; 1 Pet. 1:13; Jude 21; Rev. 3:11.
Steadfastness in prayer, Rom. 12:12; Eph. 6:18; 1 Thess. 5:17.
Submission to God, 2 Chr. 30:8; Prov. 3:11; Jas. 4:7.
Submission to fraternal counsel, Eph. 5:21.
Suffering, one for another, 1 John 3:16–17.
Sympathy, Rom. 12:15; Heb. 13:3; 1 Pet. 3:8.
Support of ministers, Deut. 12:19; Gal. 6:6; 1 Tim. 5:17, 18.
Thankfulness, Deut. 8:10; Col. 3:15.
Thanksgiving, Eph. 5:4, 20; Phil. 4:6; Col. 3:17; 1 Thess. 5:17, 18; 1 Tim. 2:1; Heb. 13:15.
Tithing, Deut. 12:6; 14:22.
Truthfulness, Prov. 3:3; Zech. 8:16, 17, 19; Eph. 4:25.
Various Christian duties, Rom. 12:6–8; Eph. 6:10–20; Jas. 4:8–11; 5:7–9, 12, 14; 1 Pet. 1:13–17; 2:11–25; 3:8, 9, 15; 4:7–15; 5:5–8; 2 Pet. 1:5–7.
Watchfulness, Prov. 4:23; Matt. 24:42, 44; 25:13; Mark 13:35–37; Luke 12:35–40; 21:36; 1 Cor. 16:13, 14; Eph. 5:15; Phil. 3:2; Col. 4:2; 1 Thess. 5:6; 1 Pet. 5:8, 9; Rev. 3:2.
Watchfulness against backsliding, Deut. 4:9; 8:11; 11:16, 28; 2 Pet. 3:17.
Watchfulness against covetousness, Deut. 15:9; Luke 12:15.
Watchfulness against false christs, Matt. 24:23–26; Mark 13:21–23; Luke 17:23.
Whole-hearted service, Josh. 22:5; 24:14; 1 Sam. 12:24; 1 Chr 28:9; Eccl. 9:10.
Wisdom, Prov. 3:21; 4:5, 13; 5:1; 8:5, 6, 32, 33; 23:12, 23; *in speech,* Prov. 23:9; 26:4, 5; Col. 4:6.
Wise self-restraint, Eccl. 7:16, 18, 21.
Witnessing for Christ, Mark 5:19; 1 Pet. 3:15.
Worship, Gen. 35:1; Ex. 20:24; Rev. 19:10; 22:9.
Worship, social, Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16.
Zeal for righteousness, John 6:27; 1 Cor. 15:58.
Zeal for the faith, Jude 3.
Zeal in one's calling, Rom. 12:6–8.
Fixing Penalty for:
Adultery, Lev. 20:10; 21:9; 1 Cor. 6:9, 10; Gal. 5:19, 21.
Arson, Ex. 22:6.
Bestiality, Ex. 22:19; Lev. 20:13, 15, 16.
Blasphemy, Lev. 24:16.
Carnality, Lev. 19:20.
Contempt of authority, Deut. 17:12.
Criminal neglect to safeguard life, Ex. 21:28–36.
Cursing parents, Ex. 21:17; Lev. 20:9.
Destruction of neighbor's property, Lev. 24:18.
Disobedience, Num. 15:30, 31.
False witness, Deut. 19:18, 19.
Fornication, Acts 15:20; 1 Cor. 6:18; 10:8.
Idolatry, Lev. 20:2–5; Deut. 17:5; *propagandism of idolatry,* Deut. 13:5, 9, 10, 15.
Impenitence, Lev. 23:29.
Incest, Lev. 20:11, 12, 14, 17, 19–21.
Laziness, 2 Thess. 3:10.
Loss of borrowed property, Ex. 22:14, 15.
Loss of property held in trust, Ex. 22:7–13.
Manstealing, Ex. 21:16; Deut. 24:7.
Murder, Ex. 21:12; Lev. 24:17; Num. 35:31; Deut. 19:11–13.
Personal injury, Ex. 21:18–27; Lev. 24:19, 20.
Sabbath breaking, Ex. 31:14; 35:2.
Seduction, Ex. 22:16.
Theft, Ex. 22:1–4.
Trespass, Ex. 22:5.
Untimely cohabitation, Lev. 20:18.
Witchcraft, Ex. 22:18; Lev. 20:27.
Forbidding:
Adultery, Ex. 20:14; Lev. 18:20; Deut. 5:18; Matt. 5:27; 19:18; Luke 18:20; Rom. 13:9; 1 Cor. 10:8.
Anxiety, Matt. 6:25–34; 10:19–23; Luke 12:11, 22–32; John 14:27; Phil. 4:6.
Association with bad men, Prov. 1:10–19.
Association with harlots, Prov. 2:16; 5:3–21; 6:20, 24–26; 7:1–27; 23:26–28.
Bestiality, Lev. 18:23; 20:13, 15, 16.
Boasting, Deut. 9:4.
Bribe taking, Ex. 23:8; Deut. 16:19; 27:25.
Causeless strife, Prov. 3:30.
Change in God's law, Deut. 4:2; 12:32.
Class, distinction, Ex. 23:3; Lev. 19:15; Num. 15:29; Deut. 16:19; *legislation,* Lev. 24:22.
Company with winebibbers, Prov. 23:20.
Conformity to the world, Lev. 20:23.
Contention, Rom. 13:13; Phil. 2:14; 2 Tim. 2:14; Tit. 3:2.
Corrupt conversation, Eph. 4:29; 5:4; Col. 3:8.
Covetousness, Ex. 20:17; Deut. 5:21; 7:25, 26; Luke 12:15; Rom. 13:9; Eph. 5:3; Col. 3:5; 1 Tim. 6:10, 11; Heb. 13:5.
Dishonesty in business, Lev. 19:13, 35; 25:14; Deut. 25:13–15; Mark 10:19.
Divorce, 1 Cor. 7:10, 11 (with Matt. 5:32; 19:9; Mark 10:11, 12; Luke 16:18).
Drunkenness, Rom. 13:13; Eph. 5:18.
Envy, Prov. 3:31; 23:17; 24:1, 19; Rom. 13:13; 1 Pet. 2:1.
Evil speech, Psa. 34:13; Prov. 4:24; 30:10; Tit. 3:2; 1 Pet. 3:10.
Evil to a neighbor, Ex. 20:16; Lev. 19:13, 16; Prov. 3:29.
False dealing, Lev. 6:1–5; 19:11.
False swearing, Lev. 19:12.
False witness, Ex. 20:16; 23:1; Lev. 19:16; Deut. 5:20; Prov. 24:28; Matt. 19:18; Luke 18:20.
Falsehood, Lev. 19:11; Eph. 4:25; Col. 3:9.
Fellowship with the wicked, Prov. 1:10–15; 4:14, 15; Rom. 16:17; 1 Cor. 5:9–11; 2 Cor. 6:14, 17; Eph. 5:11; 2 Thess. 3:6; 2 Tim. 3:5.

v.3—1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

4
o Deut. 29:5; Neh. 9:21.

5
p *Divine Chastisement, administered in love*, Job 33:19.
q *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.

6
r *Fear of God, a motive to obedience*, Acts 9:31.

live by bread only, but by every [n]*word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.[T Q]

4 Thy [o]raiment waxed[C] not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these [q]forty years.[S]

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God [p,q]chasteneth thee.[Q]

6 Therefore *thou shalt [b]keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to [r]fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God [c]bringeth thee into a good land, a [s]land of †brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

8 A [s]land of [t]wheat, and [u]barley, and vines, and [v]fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil [w]olive, and [x]honey;[S]

9 A [s]land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness,[C] thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* [y]iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig [z]brass.

10 When thou hast eaten and art full, then *thou shalt [a]bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

v.7—1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
s *Canaan, fertility of*, Gen. 37:1.

8
t *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
u *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
v *Fig Tree, common to Palestine*, Luke 13:6.
w *Olive*, Deut. 6:11.
x *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.

9
y *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
z *Brass*, Job 28:2.

10
a *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

Fraud, Lev. 19:11, 13, 35; 1 Thess. 4:6.
Giving cause for stumbling, 1 Cor. 8:9; 10:32.
Grudge, Lev. 19:18.
Haste for riches, Prov. 23:4.
Haste in litigation, Prov. 25:8, 9.
Hatred, Lev. 19:17; Eph. 4:31; Col. 3:8.
Heed to false teachers, Deut. 13:1–18.
Idolatry, Ex. 20:3–5, 23; Lev. 18:21; 20:2–5; 26:1; Deut. 4:16–19, 23; 5:7–9; 6:14; 13:2, 3; 16:21, 22; Josh. 24:14; 2 Kin. 17:35; Ezek. 20:18; 1 Cor. 10:7; 1 John 5:21.
Impure marriages, Lev. 21:7.
Incest, Lev. 18:6; 20:11, 12, 14, 17, 19–21; Deut. 22:30.
Indulgence in wine, Prov. 23:31; Eph. 5:18; Tit. 2:3.
Injustice, Ex. 23:2, 3; Lev. 19:15; 25:17; Deut. 16:19.
Injustice to foreigners, Ex. 12:49; 22:21; Lev. 19:33, 34; Deut. 1:16; 24:14, 17.
Injustice to the poor, Ex. 23:6.
Intolerance, Mark 9:39; Luke 9:49, 50.
Invidious respect of persons, Jas. 2:1–9.
Labor on Sabbath, Ex. 20:10; 23:12; 34:21; 35:2, 3; Lev. 23:3; Deut. 5:14.
Lasciviousness, Prov. 31:3; Rom. 13:13; Eph. 4:17–39; 5:3; 1 Thess. 4:2–6; 2 Tim. 2:22.
Lawlessness, Deut. 12:8.
Laziness, 2 Thess. 3:10.
Love of the world, 1 John 2:15.
Malice, Lev. 19:17, 18; Eph. 4:31; Col. 3:8; 1 Pet. 2:1.
Malicious mischief, Lev. 19:14.
Meddling, 1 Pet. 4:15.
Murder, Ex. 20:13; Deut. 5:17; Matt. 5:21; 19:18; Rom. 13:9; Jas. 2:11; 1 Pet. 4:15.
Murmuring, 1 Cor. 10:10; Phil. 2:14; Jas. 5:9.
Offerings with blemish, which implied, in its teaching purpose, the forbidding of insincere or imperfect service of God, Lev. 1:3, 10; 3:1, 6; 4:3, 23, 28, 32; 5:15, 18; 6:6; 9:2, 3; 22:18–22; Deut. 15:21; 17:1.
Oppression, Lev. 19:13; Prov. 22:22.
Oppression of the poor, Deut. 24:14.
Oppression of widows and orphans, Ex. 22:22–24; Jer. 22:3; Zech. 7:10.
Ostentation in giving, in fasting, and in prayer, Matt. 6:1, 5, 6, 17, 18.
Perjury, Lev. 19:12.
Perversion of justice, Deut. 16:19, 20; 24:17.
Prejudice, Ex. 23:3.
Profane swearing, Matt. 5:34–36; Jas. 5:12.
Profaning God's name, Ex. 20:7; Lev. 18:21; 19:12; 21:6; 22:32; Deut. 5:11.
Prostitution of a daughter, Lev. 19:29.
Putting a neighbor's life in peril by false witness, Lev. 19:16.
Removal of landmarks, Deut. 19:14; Prov. 22:28; 23:10.
Resistance, Matt. 5:39.
Retaliation, Lev. 19:18; Prov. 24:29; Matt. 5:38–42; Rom. 12:17; 1 Thess. 5:15; 1 Pet. 3:9.
Robbery, Lev. 19:13; Prov. 22:22.
Sabbath breaking, Ex. 31:14; Jer. 17:21, 22.
Self-confidence, Prov. 3:5, 7.
Self-esteem, Rom. 12:3.
Self-praise, Prov. 27:2.
Selfishness, 1 Cor. 10:24; Phil. 2:4.
Sodomy, Lev. 18:22; 20:13.
Taking of interest, Ex. 22:25; Lev. 25:35, 37.
Talebearing, Lev. 19:16.
Theft, Ex. 20:15; Lev. 19:11; Deut. 5:19; Matt. 19:18; Luke 18:20; Rom. 13:9; Eph. 4:28; 1 Pet. 4:15.
Uncharitable judgments, Matt. 7:1–5; Luke 6:37, 42; Rom. 14:1–3, 13.
Uncharitableness, Prov. 24:17; Matt. 18:10.
Unholy ambition, Phil. 2:3.
Unrighteous anger, Matt. 5:22.
Unrighteous judgments, Lev. 19:15.
Use of strong drink by priests, Lev. 10:9.
Vain repetitions in prayer, Matt. 6:7, 8.
Various vices, Rom. 13:12, 13; Gal. 5:19–21; Eph. 4:28–31; 5:3–6, 11, 18; Col. 3:5, 8, 9; 1 Thess. 4:3–6; 5:15, 22; 1 Tim. 3:3, 8; 6:17; 2 Tim. 3:2–5; Tit. 2:3, 10; Heb. 13:5; Jas. 1:21; 2:11; 4:11; 5:9, 12; 1 Pet. 2:11; 3:9; 4:3.
Witchcraft, Lev. 19:26, 31; 20:6.
Withholding a servant's wages, Lev. 19:13.
Worldliness, Matt. 6:19; Rom. 12:2; 1 John 2:15.
Implied: *Enjoining an exact conscience*, Matt. 6:22–24.
Against self-righteousness, Matt. 7:3.
Miscellaneous:
Against quenching the spirit, 1 Thess. 5:19.
Limiting the number of stripes in punishment, Deut. 25:3.
Ordaining man's supremacy over the animal kingdom, Gen. 9:2.
Ordaining places of public worship, Deut. 12:11.
Protecting debtors, Deut. 24:10, 12, 13.
To children, enjoining obedience to parents, Prov. 6:20; Eph. 6:1–3; Col. 3:20. See COMMANDMENT, *Enjoining reverence for parents*, above.
To fathers, concerning children, Eph. 6:4; Col. 3:21.
To husbands, enjoining, love of wife, Eph. 5:25; Col. 3:19; *honor to wife*, 1 Pet. 3:7.
To judges of courts, enjoining justice, Deut. 1:16.
To masters, enjoining equity, Col. 4:1.
To masters, enjoining humane treatment of servants, Eph. 6:9.
To ministers, 2 Tim. 2:1, 2.
To ministers, enjoining faithfulness, Col. 4:17; 1 Tim. 6:11, 12, 14; 2 Tim. 1:8, 13.
To ministers, enjoining fortitude, 2 Tim. 2:3.
To ministers, forbidding, worldly entanglements, 2 Tim. 2:4, 5; *foolish and unlearned questions*, 2 Tim. 2:23; *strife*, 2 Tim. 2:24.
To servants, enjoining obedience, Eph. 6:5–8; Col. 3:22–25; Tit. 2:9, 10; 1 Pet. 2:18, 19.
To soldiers, enjoining obedience, Deut. 20:3; Luke 3:14.
To wives, enjoining obedience, Eph. 5:22; Col. 3:18; 1 Pet. 3:1–4.
To young men, enjoining obedience to parents, Prov. 6:20; 23:22.
Prescribing: *Law of evidence*, Deut. 17:6; 19:15.
Priestly benedictions, Num. 6:23–26.
Stimulants for the perishing, Prov. 31:6.
Warning: *The rich*, 1 Tim. 6:17–19.
Warning against: *Covetousness*, Luke 12:15.
False teachers, Matt. 7:15; Eph. 5:6, 7; Col. 2:8.
Love of money, Heb. 13:5.
Sensuality, Prov. 6:24, 25.
Sinful indulgence, Luke 21:34.
Sinning against the Holy Spirit, Eph. 4:30; 1 Thess. 5:19.
Temptations, Prov. 1:10–15; 19:27.
† **BROOK**, Psa. 42:1. *Zered*, Deut. 2:13, 14. *Besor*, 1 Sam. 30:9, 10. *Kidron*, 2 Sam. 15:23; 1 Kin. 15:13; 2 Kin. 23:6, 12; 2 Chr. 15:16; 29:16; 30:14; Jer. 31:40; John 18:1. *Gaash*, 2 Sam. 23:30; 1 Chr. 11:32. *Cherith*, 1 Kin. 17:3–7. *Kison*, Psa. 83:9.

v.11–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 *,[b,c]Beware that thou [d,e]forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his [f]commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest [c,g,h]*when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And [c,g,h]*when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

14 Then thine heart be [i]lifted up, and thou [d,e]forget the LORD thy God, which [j]brought thee forth out of the land of Ē′gy̆pt, from the house of bondage;

15 [j]Who led thee through that great and terrible [k]wilderness, *wherein were* fiery [l]serpents, and [m]scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth water out of the [n]rock of ‡flint;

16 [j]Who fed thee in the [k]wilderness with [o]manna, which thy fathers knew not, [p]that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;

17 And thou [e,i,q]say in thine heart, My power and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But *thou shalt [r]remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* [j]he that giveth thee [s]power to get wealth, that he may establish his [t]covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.[s]

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all [d,e]forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and [u]serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD [v]destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 9

Moses dissuades Israel from self-righteousness, by rehearsing their rebellions. 26 His prayer for them.

[a]HEAR, O [b]Ĭs̱′ra-el: Thou *art* to pass over [c]Jôr′dan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and [d]fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, the children of the [e]Ăn′a-kĭms̱, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Ā′năk!

3 [a]Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* [f]he which goeth ever before thee; *as* a consuming fire he shall destroy [g]them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.[q]

4 [h,i,j]Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy [f]God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my [k]righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these [l]nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.[q]

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these [l]nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that [m]he may perform the [n]word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Ā′bră-hăm, Ī′s̱aac, and Jā′cob.[s]

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy [f]God giveth thee not this good land to possess it

v.20–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
- b *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
- c *Temptation, admonitions against*, vs. 11–20; Luke 11:4.
- d *Backsliding, warnings against*, Hos. 11:7.
- e *Ingratitude, to God, prosperity tempts to*, Rom. 1:21.
- f *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

12
- g *Riches, a snare*, Ecc. 4:8.
- h *Prosperity, dangers of*, Ecc. 7:14.

14
- i *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
- j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

15
- k *Desert*, Lev. 16:22.
- l *Serpent, fiery*, Num. 21:6.
- m *Scorpion*, Luke 10:19.
- n *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.

16
- o *Manna*, Ex. 16:31.
- p *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.

17
- q *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.

18
- r *Thankfulness, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
- s *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
- t *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

19
- u *Idolatry, punishment of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

20
- v *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

1
- a *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
- b *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
- c *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
- d *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.

2
- e *Anakim*, Deut. 1:28.

3
- f *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
- g *Canaanites, to be destroyed*, Ex. 23:28.

4
- h *Commandment, forbidding boasting*, Deut. 8:2.
- i *Presumption, admonitions against*, vs. 4–29; Psa. 19:13.
- j *Humility, enjoined*, Prov. 22:4.
- k *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
- l *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.

5
- m *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
- n *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

‡ **FLINT**, Deut. 32:13; Psa. 114:8; Isa. 50:7; Ezek. 3:9.

for thy [k]righteousness; for thou *art* a [o]stiffnecked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst[c] the LORD thy God to [p]wrath[c] in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Ē′gўpt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been [q]rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in [r]Hō′reb ye provoked the LORD to [p]wrath[c], so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the [s]mount to receive the tables of stone, *even* the [t]tables of the covenant[c] which the LORD made with you, then I abode[c] in the mount forty days and [u]forty nights, I [v]neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10[Q] And the LORD delivered unto me two [t]tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the [w, x]words, which the LORD spake with you in the [s]mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.[T]

11 And it came to pass at the end of [u]forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the [t]tables of the covenant.[Q]

12 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Ē′gўpt have corrupted *themselves*; they are quickly [v]turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a [z]molten[c] image.

13 Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this [a]people, and, behold, it *is* a [b]stiffnecked people:

14 Let me alone, that I may [c]destroy [a]them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of [d]thee a nation mightier and greater than they.[s]

15 So I turned and came down from the [e]mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two [f]tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and, behold, [g]ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a [h]molten[c] [i]calf: ye had [j]turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And [d]I took the two [f]tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And [d]I [k, l]fell down before the LORD, as at the first, [m]forty days and forty nights: I did [n]neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to [o]anger.[s]

19 For I was afraid of the [o]anger and hot displeasure, wherewith[G] the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But [p]the [q]LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.[s Q]

20 And the LORD was very [o]angry with [r]Aâr′on to have destroyed him: and I [l]prayed for Aâr′on also the same time.[s]

21 And [d]I took your sin, the [s, t]calf which ye had made, and [t]burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at [u]Tăb′e-rah, and at Măs′sah, and at [v]Kĭb′roth-hat-tā′a-vah, ye provoked[G] the LORD to [o]wrath.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from [w]Kā′desh-bär′ne-a, saying, Go up and possess the [z]land which I have given

---

v.6–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
e *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.

7
p *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
q *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

8
r *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.

9
s *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
t *Table, of testimony*, Ex. 31:18.
u *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.
v *Fasting, forty days*, Zech. 8:19.

10
w *Decalogue*, Ex. 20:3.
x *Law, of Moses, divine authority for*, Deut. 33:2.

12
y *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
z *Molding, of images*, 1 Kin. 7:16.

13
a *Israel, obduracy of*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

14
c *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
d *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

v.14–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
e *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
f *Table, of testimony*, Ex. 31:18.

16
g *Israel, idolatry of*, Ex. 4:22.
h *Molding, of images*, 1 Kin. 7:16.
i *Calf, golden*, Mic. 6:6.
j *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.

18
k *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
l *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
m *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.
n *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
o *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

19
p *Intercession, answered, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.
q *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

20
r *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

21
s *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
t *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.

22
u Num. 11:3.
v *Kibroth-hattaavah*, Num. 11:34.

23
w *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.
x *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

you; then ye [y]rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye [z]believed him not, nor hearkened[c] to his voice.

24 [a]Ye have been [b]rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I [c]fell down before the LORD [d]forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first:* because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 I [e]prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which [f,g]thou hast brought forth out of [h]Ē′gўpt with a mighty hand.

27 [e,i]Remember thy servants, Ā′bră-hăm, Ī′ṣaac, and Jā′cob; look not unto the [j]stubbornness of this [k]people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 [e]Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 [e]Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which [f]thou broughtest out by [g]thy mighty power and by thy stretched out [l]arm.[s]

CHAPTER 10

God's mercy in restoring the two tables: 6 in continuing the priesthood: 8 in separating the tribe of Levi; 10 and in hearkening unto the prayer of Moses for the people. 12 An exhortation to obedience. 22 God's blessing on Israel.

AT that time the LORD said unto [a]me, Hew thee two [b]tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the [c]mount, and make thee an [d]ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the [b]tables the [e]words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the [d]ark.

3 [q]And I made an [d]ark *of* [l]shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the [c]mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the [b]tables, according to the first writing, the ten [e,f]commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the [c]mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And [a]I turned myself and came down from the [c]mount, and put the [b]tables in the [a]ark which I had made; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.[q]

6 ¶ And the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el took their [g]journey from [h]Bĕ-ē′roth of the children of [i]Jā′a-kăn to Mō-sē′rà: there [j]Aâr′on died, and there he was buried; and [k]Ĕ-le-ā′zar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.[c]

7 From thence they [g]journeyed unto [l]Gŭd′go-dah; and from Gŭd′go-dah to [m]Jŏt′băth, a land of [2]rivers of waters.

8 ¶ [c]At that time the LORD separated the *tribe of Lē′vī, to bear the [d]ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to [n]bless in his name, unto this day.

9 Wherefore *Lē′vī hath no

---

v.23–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
z Unbelief, instances of, Heb. 3:12.

24
a Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
b Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.

25
c Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.
d Forty, days, Jonah 3:4.

26
e Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
f God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
g God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
h Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

27
i Intercession, influence of righteous, Jer. 27:18.
j Self-will, Gen. 49:6.
k Israel, obduracy of, Ex. 4:22.

29
s Arm, figurative, Psa. 89:13.

1
a Moses, Ex. 2:10.
b Table, of testimony, Ex. 31:18.

v.1–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
d Ark, Ex. 25:10.

2
e Law, of Moses, divine authority for, Deut. 33:2.

3
l R. V. acacia

4
f Decalogue, Ex. 20:3.

6
g Itinerary, Num. 33.
h Or, *Bene-jaakan*, Num. 33:31, 32.
i Or, *Akan*, Gen. 36:27.
j Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
k Eleazar, Num. 3:2.

7
l Or, *Hor-hagidgad*, Num. 33:32, 33.
m 2 Kin. 21:19.
2 R. V. brooks

8
n Benedictions, Deut. 21:5.

***LEVITES**, the descendants of Levi. *Exempt from military service and set apart as ministers of religion*, Num. 1:47–54; 3:6–16; 16:9, 10; 18:6; 26:57–62; Deut. 10:8; 1 Chr. 15:2. *Taken instead of the firstborn*, Num. 3:12, 41–45; 8:14, 16–18. *Not enrolled at Sinai*, Num. 1:47–49; 2:33. *Enrolled, in wilderness of Sinai*, Num. 3:14–39; 4:2, 3; *in plains of Moab*, Num. 26:57–62; *by David*, 1 Chr. 23:3–5.

Age of, when inducted into office, Num. 4:3, 30, 47; 8:23–26; 1 Chr. 23:3, 24, 27; Ezra 3:8; *when retired from office*, Num. 4:3, 30, 47; 8:25, 26.

Consecration of, Num. 8:6–21. *Subordinate to the sons of Aaron*, Num. 3:9; 8:19; 18:6.

Place of, in camp and march, Num. 1:50–53; 2:17; 3:23–35. *Cities assigned to, in the land of Canaan*, Josh. 21. *Porters and singers of, lodged in the chambers of the temple*, 1 Chr. 9:27, 33; Ezek. 40:44. *Singers of, resided also in villages outside of Jerusalem*, Neh. 12:29.

Three divisions of, each having the name of one of its progenitors, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari, Num. 3:17.

GERSHONITES, Num. 3:18, 21–26; 4:23–26; 10:17. *Ruling chief over the Gershonites was Ithamar*, Num. 4:28. See footnote, GERSHONITES, Num. 4:27.

KOHATHITES, *consisting of the families of the Amramites, Izeharites, Hebronites, Uzzielites*, Num. 3:27. *Of the Amram-*

part nor inheritance with his brethren; [o]the LORD *is* [p]his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 ¶ And I stayed in the [c]mount, according to the first time, [q]forty days and forty nights; and [r]the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the [s]land, which I [t]sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now, Ĭs'ra-el, what doth the LORD thy God [u,v]require of thee, but to [w]fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to [x]love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy [y]heart and with all thy soul,[Q]

13 To [z]keep the [a]commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORD's thy [b]God, the [c]earth *also*, with all that therein *is*.[S]

15 Only the [d]LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he [e]chose their [f]seed[C] after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.[S Q]

16 [g,h,i]Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.[T]

17 For the LORD your God *is* [b]God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible,[C] [j]which [k]regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:[S Q]

18 [l,m]He doth execute the judgment[C] of the [n,o]fatherless and [p]widow, and loveth the [q]stranger,[C] in giving him [r]food and raiment.[S]

19 [s]Love ye therefore the [C]stranger:[C] for ye were strangers in the land of [t]Ē'gўpt.

20 [u,v]Thou shalt [w]fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and [x]swear by his name.

21 He *is* thy [y]praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible[C] things, which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy [z]fathers went down into [t]Ē'gўpt with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.[Q]

CHAPTER 11

The people are exhorted to obedience, 2 by their own experience of God's great works; 8 by the promise of God's special blessings; 16 and in view of his judgments. 18 These words to be laid up in their hearts, and taught to their children. 22 Rewards of obedience. 26 A blessing and a curse set before them.

THEREFORE [a]thou shalt [b,c]love the LORD thy God, and [d]keep his charge,[C] and his statutes,[C] and his judgments, and his commandments, alway.[S]

2 And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the [e]chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, [f]his mighty hand, and his stretched out [g]arm,

Z *e Divine Chastisement, corrective,* Job 33:19. Gen. 2:2. *g Arm, figurative,* Psa. 89:13.

---

v.9–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

9
o Promise, to ministers, 2 Cor. 1:20.
p Minister, emoluments of, Rom. 15:16.

10
q Forty, days, Jonah 3:4.
r Intercession, answered, Jer. 27:18.

11
s Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
t Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

12
u Duty, of man to God, to obey, Eccl. 12:13.
v Commandment, enjoining fear of God, obedience and love, Deut. 8:2.
w Fear of God, a motive to obedience, Acts 9:31.
x Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.
y Heart, Psa. 44:21.

13
z Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.

a Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

14
b God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
c Earth, the Lord's, Prov. 8:23.

15
d God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
e Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
f Children, of the righteous blessed of God, Mark 10:14.

16
g Circumcision, figurative, Gen. 17:10.
h Commandment, enjoining consecration of heart, Deut. 8:2.
i Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.

v.17–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

17
j God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
k Respect of persons, Prov. 24:23.

18
l God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
m Promise, implied, to the fatherless, widows and strangers, 2 Cor. 1:20.
n Children, God's care of, Mark 10:14.
o Orphan, Lam. 5:3.
p Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
q Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.
r Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

19
s Commandment, enjoining love of foreigners, Deut. 8:2.
t Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

20
u Commandment, enjoining the fear and service of God, and solemnization of testimony in the name of God, rather than of idolatrous gods, Deut. 8:2.
v Matt. 4:10; Luke 4:8.
w Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
x Oath, Num. 5:19

21
y Praise, Psa. 150:1.

22
z Israel, number of, who went into Egypt, Ex. 4:22.

1
a Commandment, enjoining love and obedience to God, Deut. 8:2.
b Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13.
c Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.
d Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
f God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

---

ites, Aaron and his family were set apart as priests, Ex. 28:1; 29:9; Num. 3:38; 8:1–14; 17; 18:1; *the remaining families appointed to take charge of the ark, table, candlestick, altars, and vessels of the sanctuary, the hangings, and all the service,* Num. 3.27–32; 4:2–15, 18–20. *Chief over the Kohathites was Elizaphan,* Num. 3:30. See footnote, KOHATHITES, Num. 3:27.

MERARITES, Num. 3:20, 33–37; 4:31–33; 7:8; 10:17; 1 Chr. 6:19, 29, 30; 23:21–23. *Ruling chief over the Merarites was Ithamar,* Num. 4:33; 7:8. See footnote, MERARITES, Num. 26:57.

Duties of: *Had charge of the tabernacle,* Num. 1:50–53; 3:6–9, 21–37; 4:1–15, 17–49; 8:19, 22; 18:3–6; 1 Chr. 9:27–29; 23:2–32; *and of the temple,* Ezra 8:24–34.

Bore the ark of the covenant, Deut. 10:8; 1 Chr. 15:2, 26, 27. *Ministered before the ark,* 1 Chr. 16:4. *Custodians and administrators of the tithes and other offerings,* 1 Chr. 9:26–29; 26:20–26, 28; 29:8; 2 Chr. 24:5, 11; 31:11–19; 34:9; Ezra 8:29, 30, 33; Neh. 12:44. *Prepared the shewbread,* 1 Chr. 23:28, 29. *Assisted the priests in preparing the sacrifices,* 2 Chr. 29:12–36; 35:1–18. *Killed the passover for the children of the captivity,* Ezra 6:20, 21. *Teachers of the law,* Deut. 33:10; 2 Chr. 17:8, 9; 35:3; Neh. 8:7–13; Mal. 2:6, 7. *Were judges,* Deut. 17:9; 1 Chr. 23:4; 26:29; 2 Chr. 19:8–11.

Joined with the other tribes in pronouncing the blessings of the law in the responsive service at Mount Gerizim, Deut. 27:12; Josh. 8:13. *Were porters,* 1 Chr. 9:26, 27; 26:13–19; 2 Chr. 23:4, 5; 34:13; 35:15. *Were overseers in building, and of the repairs of, the temple,* 1 Chr. 23:2–4; Ezra 3:8, 9. *Supervised weights and measures,* 1 Chr. 23:29.

Emoluments of: *In lieu of landed inheritance, forty-eight cities with suburbs were assigned to them,* Num. 35:2–8; Josh. 14:3, 4; 1 Chr. 6:54–81; 13:2; *assigned to, by families,* Josh. 21:4–40. *Suburbs of their cities were inalienable for*

v.3–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
h Miracles, Luke 23:8.
i Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
j Pharaoh, at the time of the exodus, Ex. 3:10.
1 R. V. signs,

4
k Red Sea, Ex. 10:19.
l Israel, pass through the Red Sea, Ex. 4:22.

6
m Dathan, Num. 16:1.
n Abiram, Num. 16:1.
o Eliab, Num. 26:8.

3 And his [1,h]miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of [i]Ē′gў̇pt unto [j]Phā′raōh the king of Ē′gў̇pt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the *army of [i]Ē′gў̇pt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the [k]Red sea to [h]overflow[G] them as they pursued after [l]you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;[q]

6 And what he did unto [m]Dā′than and [n]Â-bī′ram, the sons of [o]Ê-lī′ab, the son of Reu′ben: how the [p]earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance[G] that *was* in their possession, in the midst of all Ĭs′ra-el:

7 [s]But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the [q]LORD which he did.

8 Therefore [r]shall ye [d]keep all the commandments which I command you this day, [s]that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the [t]land, whither ye go to possess it; [s]

9 And [s]that ye may prolong *your* days in the [t]land, which the LORD [u]sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their

v.6–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
p Miracles, destruction of Korah, Luke 23:8.

7
q God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

8
r Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.
s Promise, implied, to the obedient, of prosperity, 2 Cor. 1:20.
t Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

9
u Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

debt, Lev. 25:34. *Tithes and other offerings*, Num. 18:24, 26–32; Deut. 18:1–8; 26:11–13; Josh. 13:14; Neh. 10:38, 39; 12:44, 47. *First fruits*, Neh. 12:44, 47. *Spoils of war, including captives*, Num. 31:30, 42–47. *Pensioned*, 2 Chr. 31:16–18. *Owned lands*, Deut. 18:8; 1 Kin. 2:26. *Land allotted to, by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 48:13, 14.

Historical facts relating to: *Religious zeal of*, Ex. 32:26–28; Deut. 33:9, 10; Mal. 2:4, 5. *Sedition among, led by Korah, Dathan, Abiram, and On, on account of jealousy toward Moses and Aaron*, Num. 16 (with 4:19, 20). *Degraded from the Levitical office by Jeroboam*, 2 Chr. 11:13–17; 13:9–11. *Tithes withheld from*, Neh. 13:10–13; Mal. 3:10.

Rebel against Saul, and join David armed for war, 1 Chr. 12:26. *Intermarry with Canaanites*, Ezra 9:1, 2; 10:2–24.

List of those who returned from captivity, Ezra 2:40–63; 7:7; 8:16–20; Neh. 7:43–73; 12. *Sealed the covenant with Nehemiah*, Neh. 10:9–28.

Prophecies concerning, Jer. 33:18–22; Ezek. 44:10–14; Mal. 3:3. *Of their repentance for the crucifixion of the Messiah*, Zech. 12:10–13. *John's vision concerning*, Rev. 7:7.

See footnote, PRIEST, Lev. 1:5.

*** ARMIES.** *Who of the Israelites were subject to service in*, Num. 1:2, 3; 26:2; 2 Chr. 25:5. *Who were exempt from service in*, Num. 1:47–50; 2:33; Deut. 20:5–9; Judg. 7:3. *Age when subject to military service*, Num. 1:18. *Enumeration of Israel's military forces*, Num. 1:2–46; 26:1–51; 1 Sam. 11:8; 2 Sam. 18:1, 2; 24:1–9; 1 Kin. 20:15; 2 Chr. 25:5. *Levies for*, Num. 31:4; Judg. 20:10. *Compulsory service in*, 1 Sam. 14:52.

Composed, of insurgents, 1 Sam. 22:1, 2; *of mercenaries*, 2 Sam. 10:6; 1 Chr. 19:6, 7; 2 Chr. 25:6. *Confederated*, Josh. 10:1–5; 11:1–5; Judg. 1:3; 2 Sam. 10:6, 15, 16, 19; 1 Kin. 15:20; 22:1–4; 2 Kin. 18:19–21; 1 Chr. 19:6, 7; 2 Chr. 16:2–9; 18:1, 3; 20:1; 22:5; 28:16, 20; Psa. 83:1–12; Isa. 7:1–9.

Standards of, Num. 2:2, 3, 10, 17, 18, 25, 31, 34; 10:14, 18, 22, 25. *Uniforms of*, Ezek. 23:6, 12; Nah. 2:3. *Standing armies*, 1 Sam. 13:2; 1 Chr. 27; 2 Chr. 1:14; 17:12–19; 26:11–15.

Determine royal succession, 2 Sam. 2:8–10; 1 Kin. 16:16; 2 Kin. 11:4–12.

Exhorted before battle, Deut. 20:1–9. *Battle shouts*, Josh. 6:20; Judg. 7:18, 20; 1 Sam. 17:20, 52; 2 Chr. 13:15.

Triumphs of, celebrated: *With songs*, Judg. 5; 1 Sam. 18:6, 7; *with music*, 2 Chr. 20:28; *with dancing*, 1 Sam. 18:6, 7.

Taught martial songs, 2 Sam. 1:18.

Insubordination in, punished, Achan, Josh. 7. *Check roll-call*, Num. 31:48, 49; 1 Sam. 14:17.

Champions fight instead of, 1 Sam. 17:4–53; 2 Sam. 2:14–17; 21:15–22. *Confidence in, vain*, Psa. 33:16; 44:6. *Escort duty performed by*, 2 Kin. 1:9; Ezra 8:22; Neh. 2:9; Acts 23:23, 24, 31–33. *Non-combatants share equally in spoils*, 1 Sam. 30:21–25.

Engines used, 2 Chr. 26:15; Ezek. 26:9. *Fortifications*, 2 Sam. 5:9; 2 Kin. 25:1; 2 Chr. 11:11; 26:9; Neh. 3:8; 4:2; Isa. 22:10; 25:12; 29:3; 32:14; Jer. 6:6; 32:24; 33:4; 51:53; Ezek. 4:2; 17:17; 21:22; 26:8; 33:27; Dan. 11:15, 19; Nah. 2:1; 3:14.

Religious ceremonies in: *Seeking counsel from God before battle*, Num. 27:21; Judg. 1:1; 1 Sam. 14:19, 37–41; 23:2–12; 30:8; 2 Sam. 2:1; 5:19, 23; 1 Kin. 22:7–28; 2 Kin. 3:11–19; 1 Chr. 14:10, 14; Jer. 37:3–10. *Sacrifices*, 1 Sam. 13:8, 12. *Purifications*, Num. 31:19–24. *Prophets prophesy before*, 2 Chr. 20:14–17. *Priests exhort*, Deut. 20:2–4. *Holiness enjoined*, Deut. 23:9. *Officers consecrate themselves to God*, 2 Chr. 17:16. *Army choir and songs*, 2 Chr. 20:21, 22. *Ark taken to battle*, Josh. 6:6, 7, 13.

Divine assistance to: *When Aaron and Hur held up Moses' hands*, Ex. 17:11, 12. *In siege of Jericho*, Josh. 6. *Sun stands still*, Josh. 10:11–14. *Gideon's victory*, Judg. 7. *Samaria's deliverances*, 1 Kin. 20; 2 Kin. 7. *Jehoshaphat's victories*, 2 Kin. 3:18; 2 Chr. 20:17. *Angel of the Lord smites the Assyrians*, 2 Kin. 19:35.

Rewards for meritorious conduct in: *The general offers his daughter in marriage*, Josh. 15:16, 17. *King offers his daughter*, 1 Sam. 17:25; 18:17–28. *Promotion*, 2 Sam. 23:8–39; 1 Chr. 11:6, 10–47. *Share of spoils*, Num. 31:25–47. *Roll of honor for distinguished heroes*, 2 Sam. 23:8–39.

How officered: *Commander-in-chief*, 1 Sam. 14:50; 2 Sam. 2:8; 8:16; 17:25; 19:13; 20:23. *Generals of corps and divisions*, Num. 2:3–31; 1 Chr. 27:1–22; 2 Chr. 17:12–19. *Captains, of thousands*, Num. 31:14, 48; 1 Sam. 17:18; 1 Chr. 28:1; 2 Chr. 17:14; 25:5; *of hundreds*, Num. 31:14, 48; 2 Kin. 11:15; 1 Chr. 28:1; 2 Chr. 25:5; *of fifties*, 2 Kin. 1:9; Isa. 3:3.

Rendezvous of. Methods employed in effecting: *Sounding a trumpet*, Num. 10:9; Judg. 3:27; 6:34; 1 Sam. 13:3, 4; *cutting oxen in pieces, and sending the pieces throughout Israel*, 1 Sam. 11:7. *Refusal to obey the summons, instance of*, Judg. 21:5–11 (with chapter 20).

Tactics of: *Camp and march*, Num. 2. *March in ranks*, Joel 2:7. *Move, in attack, in three divisions*, Judg. 7:16; 9:43; 1 Sam. 11:11; 13:17, 18; 2 Sam. 18:2; Job 1:17. *Flanks called wings*, Isa. 8:8. *Night attacks*, Gen. 14:15; Judg. 7:16–22; Isa. 15:1. *Decoy*, Josh. 8:4–22; Judg. 20:29–43; Neh. 6. *Delay*, 2 Sam. 17:7–14. *Spies used in*, 2 Sam. 15:32, 34.

Orders delivered with trumpets, 2 Sam. 2:28; 18:16; 20:1, 22; Neh. 4:18, 20.

STRATAGEMS: Ambushes, Jer. 51:12. *At Ai*, Josh. 8:2–22. *At Shechem*, Judg. 9:25, 34. *At Gibeah*, Judg. 20:29–43. *At Zemaraim*, 2 Chr. 13:13. *By Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 20:22.

Reconnoissances: *Of Jericho*, Josh. 2:1–24. *Of Ai*, Josh. 7:2, 3. *Of Beth-el*, Judg. 1:23, 24. *Of Laish*, Judg. 18:2–10.

Celerity of action: *Abraham, in pursuit of Chedorlaomer*, Gen. 14:14, 15. *Joshua, against the Amorites*, Josh. 10:6, 9. *The confederated kings*, Josh. 11:7. *David's attack upon the Philistines*, 2 Sam. 5:23–25.

FORCED MARCHES, Isa. 5:26, 27.

SIEGES, Jer. 39:1. *Of Jericho*, Josh. 6. *Of Samaria*, 2 Kin. 6:24–33; 7. *Of Jerusalem*, 2 Kin. 25:1–3.

Panics: *Among Canaanites*, Ex. 15:14–16. *Among army of Israel*, Lev. 26:17; Deut. 32:30. *Among the Midianites*, Judg. 7:21, 22. *Among the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 14:15–19. *Among the Syrians*, 2 Kin. 7:6–15. *Among Ammonites, Moabites and Edomites*, 2 Chr. 20:22, 23. *From God*, Gen. 35:5; Josh. 23:10. *Soldiers destroy each other to escape captivity*, 1 Sam. 14:20; 31:4–6.

Roman army: *Captains* [R. V. marg., military tribunes] *of*, Acts 22:24–29. *Centurions of*, Matt. 8:5, 8, 9; 27:54; Luke 7:2, 8; 23:47; Acts 10:1, 22; 21:32; 22:26; 23:17, 23; 24:23; 27:1, 11, 43; 28:16. *Divided into bands* [R. V. marg., cohorts], Acts 10:1; 27:1.

Figurative. Deut. 33:2; 2 Kin. 6:17; Psa. 68:17; Rev. 9:16.

seed, a land that floweth with [v]milk and [w]honey.

10 ¶ For the [t]land, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of [i]Ē'gўpt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and [x]watered[c]dst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the [y]land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 [s]A [y]land which the LORD thy [q]God careth for: the [z]eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken [a]diligently unto my [b,c]commandments which I [d]command you this day, to [e,f]love the LORD your God, and to [g]serve him with all your [h]heart and with all your soul,

14 [i]That [j]I will [k]give *you* the [l,m]rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn[c], and thy [n]wine, and thine [o]oil.[q]

15 And I will send [m]grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full. [s]

16 [p,q]Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and [r]serve other gods, and worship them;

17 [2]And *then* the LORD's [s]wrath[c] be kindled[c] against you, and he [t]shut up the heaven, that there be no [u]rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you. [r]

18 ¶ [v]Therefore shall ye lay up these my [b,c]words in your heart and in your soul, and bind [w]them for a [x]sign upon your hand, that they may be as [y]frontlets[c] between your eyes. [r]

19 And [z,a]ye shall [b]teach [c,d]them your [e]children, [f]speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And thou shalt write [c,d]them upon the [†]door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 [g]That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the [h]land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days[c] of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye shall [t]diligently [j]keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to [k]love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave[c] unto him;

23 [g]Then will the [l]LORD drive out all these [m]nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

24 [g]Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be your's: from the wilderness and [n]Lĕb'a-non, from the river, the river [o]Eū-phrā'tēş, even unto the uttermost [p]sea shall your coast[c] be.

25 [g]There shall no man be able to stand[c] before you: *for* the [l]LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you. [s]

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a [‡]blessing[c] and a [q]curse[c];

27 A [‡]blessing,[c] [r]if ye [s]obey the commandments of the LORD

---

v. 9–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v Milk, figurative, Job 10:10.
w Honey, figurative, Prov. 25:27.

10

x Irrigation, Eccl. 2:6.

11

y Canaan, fertility of, Gen. 37:1.

12

z Eye, figurative, Matt. 6:22.

13

a Diligence, required, Rom. 12:8.
b Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
c Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
d Commandment, enjoining obedience, love to God and faithful service, Deut. 8:2.
e Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.
f Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13.
g Faithfulness, enjoined, Luke 16:10.
h Heart, Psa. 44:21.

14

i Promise, to the obedient, of prosperity, 2 Cor. 1:20.
j God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
k Reward, Matt. 5:12.
l Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.
m Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
n Wine, Prov. 23:31.
o Oil, Deut. 12:17.

16

p Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, Deut. 8:2.
q Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
r Idolatry, forbidden, 1 Sam. 15:23.

17

s Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
t Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
u Rain, withheld as a judgment, 2 Sam. 1:21.
2 R. V. And the anger of the Lord
v Commandment, enjoining remembrance of the law, Deut. 8:2.

v. 18–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18

w Legends, Zech. 14:20.
x Phylactery, Matt. 23:5.
y Frontlets, Ex. 13:16.

19

z Parents, duty of, to instruct children in righteousness, 2 Cor. 12:14.
a Commandment, enjoining religious instruction of children, Deut. 8:2.
b Instruction, of children, Prov. 23:23.
c Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
d Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
e Children, instruction of, Mark 10:14.
f School, in the home, Acts 19:9.

21

g Promise, to the obedient, 2 Cor. 1:20.
h Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

22

i Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
j Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
k Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.

23

l God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
m Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.

24

n Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.
o Euphrates, Gen. 15:18.
p Mediterranean Sea, Ex. 23:31.

26

q Curse, Judg. 5:23.

27

r Contingencies, in divine government of man, 1 Kin. 3:14.
s Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.

---

† **DOOR.** *Posts of, sprinkled with the blood of the paschal lamb*, Ex. 12:22. *The law to be written on*, Deut. 11:20. *Hinges for*, Prov. 26:14; *of Solomon's temple made of gold*, 1 Kin. 7:50. *Of the temple made of two leaves; cherubim and flowers carved upon, covered with gold*, 1 Kin. 6:31–35.

Figurative: *Of hope*, Hos. 2:15. *Of opportunity*, 1 Cor. 16:9; Rev. 3:8. *Of lost opportunity*, Matt. 25:10, Luke 13:25; Rev. 3:7. *Christ, the door of salvation*, John 10:7, 9.

‡ **BLESSINGS, CONTINGENT UPON OBEDIENCE. Temporal:** *Longevity*, Ex. 20:12; Deut. 4:40; 5:16; 1 Kin.

v.27–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

your God, which I command you this day:

28 And a [q]curse, if [r]ye will [u]not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to [v]go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy [l]God hath brought thee in unto the [h]land whither[c] thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount ‖Gĕr'ĭ-zĭm, and the curse upon mount §Ē'bal.[q]

30 *Are* they not on the other side [w]Jôr'dan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the [m]Cā'năan-ītes, which dwell in the champaign[c] over against Gĭl'găl, beside the [3]plains of [x]Mō'reh?

31 For ye shall pass over [w]Jôr'dan to go in to possess the [h]land which the LORD your [l]God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

32 And [y]ye shall observe to [l]do all the statutes and judgments[c] which I set before you this day.

CHAPTER 12

The monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed. 5 *All offerings are to be brought to the place chosen of God.* 17 *Holy things must be eaten in the holy place.* 20 *Exceptions.* 29 *The rites of idolatry not to be inquired into.*

THESE *are* the [a]statutes and judgments[c], which ye shall observe to do in the [b]land, which the LORD [c]God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 [d]Ye shall utterly [e]destroy all the places, wherein the [f]nations which ye shall possess [g]served their gods, upon the high [h]mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:

3 And [d]ye shall [e]overthrow their altars, and break their [i]pillars, and burn their [j]groves[c] with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven[c] [k]images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

5 But[q] [l]unto the [m,n]place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye [o]seek, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And [m]thither ye shall bring your [p]burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your [q]tithes, and [r]heave[c] offerings of your hand, and your [s]vows, and your [t]free-will offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks:

7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God and ye shall [u]rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your [v]households, wherein the LORD thy [c]God hath [w]blessed thee.

8 [x]Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own [y]eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over [z]Jôr'dan, and dwell in the [a]land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your ene-

v.2–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.

3
i *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
j *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
k *Idols, to be destroyed*, 1 Kin. 15:12.

5
l *Statute, enjoining public worship*, Deut. 8:2.
m *Tabernacle, offerings brought to*, Ex. 27:9.
n *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
o *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.

6
p *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
q *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.
r *Offerings, heave*, Lev. 6:17.
s *Vows*, Num. 30:2.
t *Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17.

7
u *Thankfulness, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
v *Family, religion in the*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
w *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

8
x *Commandment, forbidding lawlessness*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Reasoning, not a sufficient guide in human affairs*, Job 13:6.

10
z *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

a *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

28
t *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
u *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
v *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

30
w *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
x Gen. 12:6.
3 R. V. oaks

32
y *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.

1
a *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
b *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

2
d *Statute, against idolatry*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
f *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
g *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

3:14; Prov. 3:1, 2. *Deliverence from enemies*, Ex. 23:22; Lev. 26:6–8; Deut. 28:7; 30:1–4; Prov. 16:7; Jer. 15:19–21. *Prosperity*, Lev. 26:3–5; Deut. 7:12–14; 15:4, 5; 28:2–6, 8, 10–12; 29:9; 30:1–5, 9–20; Josh. 1:8; 1 Kin. 2:3, 4; 9:3–9; 1 Chr. 22:13; 28:7, 8; 2 Chr. 7:17–22; 26:5; 27:6; 31:10; Job 36:11; Isa. 1:19; Jer. 7:3–7; 11:1–5; 12:16; 17:24–27; 22:4, 5, 15, 16; Mal. 3:10–12. *Favors to children*, Deut. 4:1, 40; 5:29; 7:9; 12:25, 28. *Pre-eminent honors*, Deut. 28:1, 13; Zech. 3:7. *Averted judgments*, Ex. 15:26; Deut. 7:15.

Spiritual: *Divine favor*, Ex. 19:5; Jer. 7:23. *Mercy*, Ex. 20:6; Deut. 5:10, 16; 7:9; 1 Kin. 8:23; 2 Chr. 30:9. *Holiness*, Deut. 28:9; 30:1–3, 6; Col. 1:22, 23. *Eternal salvation*, Matt. 10:22; 24:13; Mark 13:13; Heb. 3:6, 14; 10:36; Rev. 2:10.

See footnotes: SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS, *From God*, Eph. 1:3; TEMPORAL BLESSINGS, *From God*, Psa. 103:2.

‖ **GERIZIM.** *Mount of blessing*, Deut. 27:12; Josh. 8:33. *Jotham addresses the Shechemites from*, Judg. 9:7. *Samaritans worship at*, John 4:20.

§ **EBAL**, a mountain of Ephraim. *Half of the tribes of Israel stand on, to respond Amen to the curses of the law*, Deut. 11:29; 27:12, 13; Josh. 8:33. *Altar built on*, Josh. 8:30.

mies round about, so that ye dwell in safety;

11 Then [b]there shall be a [c,d]place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your [e]burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your [f]tithes, and the [g]heave offering of your hand, and all your choice [h]vows which ye vow unto the LORD:

12 And ye shall [i]rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your [j]sons, and your [j]daughters, and your [k]menservants, and your [k]maidservants, and the Lē'vīte that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 [l,m]Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy [e]burnt offerings in every place that thou seest;

14 But in the [c,d]place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy [e]burnt offerings, and there thou shalt [n]do all that I command thee.[Q]

15 Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates,[C] whatsoever thy soul lusteth[C] after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the [1,o]roebuck, and as of the hart.

16 Only [p,q]ye shall not eat the [r]blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates[C] the [f]tithe of thy corn,[C] or of thy wine, or of thy *oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy [h]vows which thou vowest, nor thy [s]freewill offerings, or [g]heave offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the [c]place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy [j]son, and thy [j]daughter, and thy [k]manservant, and thy [k]maidservant, and the Lē'vīte that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt [t]rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 [m,t]Take heed to thyself that thou [u]forsake not the Lē'vīte as long as thou livest upon the earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall [v]enlarge thy border, as [w]he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh: thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth[C] after.

21 If the [c]place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates[C] whatsoever thy soul lusteth[C] after.

22 Even as the [1,o]roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.

23 Only [p,q]be sure that thou eat not the [r]blood: for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 [p,q]Thou shalt not eat [r]it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

v.10–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
b Statute, ordaining places of public worship, Deut. 8:2.
c Tabernacle, offerings brought to, Ex. 27:9.
d Church, divinely instituted, 1 Kin. 9:3.
e Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
f Tithes, Num. 18:24.
g Offerings, heave, Lev. 6:17.
h Vows, Num. 30:2.

12
i Thankfulness, enjoined, Acts 24:3.
j Children, to enjoy religious privileges, Mark 10:14.
k Servant, to enjoy religious privileges, Jer. 2:14.

13
l Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, Deut. 8:2.
m Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.

14
n Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.

15
o Deer, Deut. 14:5.
1 R. V. gazelle,

16
p Statute, forbidding eating of blood, Deut. 8:2.
q Sanitation and Hygiene, food, Num. 31:23.
r Blood, forbidden as food, Gen. 9:4.

v.17–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
s Offerings, free will, Lev. 6:17.

19
t Commandment, enjoining the care of ministers, Deut. 8:2.
u Liberality, enjoined, 1 Tim. 6:18.

20
v Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
w God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

* **OIL.** *Extracted from olives*, Ex. 30:24; Lev. 24:2. *Offerings of*, Num. 18:12. *Used, for food*, Lev. 2:4, 5; 14:10, 21; 1 Kin. 17:12–16; Prov. 21:17; Ezek. 16:13; Hos. 2:5; *for the head*, Psa. 23:5; Luke 7:46; *for anointing pillars*, Gen. 28:18; *for anointing kings*, 1 Sam. 10:1; 16:1, 13; 1 Kin. 1:39. *On sin offering, forbidden*, Lev. 5:11. *Tribute paid in*, Hos. 12:1. *Commerce in*, 2 Kin. 4:1–7; 2 Chr. 2:10, 15. *Illuminating*, Matt. 25:3, 8; *for tabernacle*, Ex. 25:6; 27:20; 35:8, 14, 28; Lev. 24:2–4; Num. 4:16.

Sacred, Ex. 30:22–25; 31:11; 35:8, 15, 28; 37:29; 39:38; Num. 4:16; 1 Chr. 9:30. *Used, for anointing the tabernacle*, Lev. 8:10; *for anointing priests*, Ex. 29:7; 30:30; Lev. 8:12. *Punishment for profaning*, Ex. 30:31–33. *Used in idolatrous worship*, Ezek. 23:41.

Figurative, Matt. 25:3, 4, 8.

v.25–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25

x Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.

y Promise, to the obedient, 2 Cor. 1:20.

z Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.

26

a Vows, Num. 30:2.

b Tabernacle, offerings brought to, Ex. 27:9.

27

c Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.

d Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.

e Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.

f Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.

28

g Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.

h Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.

i Promise, to the obedient, 2 Cor. 1:20.

j Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.

k Children, of the righteous, blessed of God, Mark 10:14.

29

l Judgments, upon the Canaanites, vs. 29–32; Ex. 6:6.

m Canaanites, to be destroyed, Ex. 23:28.

n Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

2 R. V. possessest

30

o Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, Deut. 8:2.

p Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden, 1 Cor. 1:9.

q Evil Company, forbidden, Prov. 13:20.

r Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

3 R. V. ensnared to follow

32

s Commandment, enjoining obedience, and forbidding any change of God's word, Deut. 8:2.

t Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

25 [y,q]Thou shalt not eat [r]it; [x,y]that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt [z]do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy [a]vows, [c] thou shalt take and go unto the [b]place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And thou shalt offer thy [c]burnt [d]offerings, the flesh and the [e,f]blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altars of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 [g]Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, [h,i,j]that it may go well with thee, and with thy [k]children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall [l]cut [c] off the [m]nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou [2]succeedest them, and dwellest in their [n]land;

30 [o]Take heed to thyself that thou be not [3]snared by [p]following [m,q]them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire [c] not after their gods, saying, How did these nations [r]serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination [c] to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their [†]sons and their daughters they have [r]burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 [s]What thing soever I command you, observe [c] to do it: thou shalt not add [t]thereto, nor diminish from it. [q]

CHAPTER 13

Enticers to idolatry, 6 even one's nearest kindred, 9 are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

IF [q] there arise among you a [a,b,c]prophet, or a dreamer of [d]dreams, and giveth thee a [e]sign or a wonder,

2 And [q] the [e]sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof [a,b,c]he spake unto thee, saying, [f]Let us [g]go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 [h,i]Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that [a,b,c]prophet, or that dreamer of [d]dreams: for the LORD your God [j]proveth [c] you, to know whether ye [k]love the LORD your God with all your [l]heart and with all your soul. [q]

4 [m]Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and [n]fear him, and [o]keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him. [q]

5 And that [a,b,c]prophet, or that dreamer of [d]dreams, shall be [p]put to death; because he hath spoken [1]to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Ē'gўpt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the [q]wife of thy bosom, or thy [r,s]friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, [f]Let us go and [g]serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the

v.1–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1

a Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.

b Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.

c False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.

d Dream, Dan. 1:17.

e Miracles, wrought in support of false religion, Luke 23:8.

2

f Heresy, propagandism of, forbidden, vs. 2–5; Tit. 3:10.

g Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

3

h Statute, forbidding heed to false teachers, Deut. 8:2.

i Intolerance, of idolatrous religions, taught by Moses, Num. 11:28.

j Temptation, a test, Luke 11:4.

k Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.

l Heart, Psa. 44:21.

4

m Commandment, enjoining the fear of God and obedience, Deut. 8:2.

n Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

o Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.

5

p Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.

1 R. V. rebellion against the Lord

6

q Marriage, obligations under, inferior to duty to God, vs. 6–10; Gen. 34:9.

r Friendship, temptations in, vs. 6–9; Prov. 22:24.

s Friends, Ex. 33:11.

† **HUMAN SACRIFICES.** *Forbidden*, Lev. 18:21; 20:2–5; Deut. 12:31. *Offered, by Abraham, who was deterred by the angel of the Lord*, Gen. 22:1–19; Heb. 11:17–19; *by Canaanites*, Deut. 12:31; *by Moabites*, 2 Kin. 3:27; *by Israelites*, 2 Kin. 16:3; 23:10; 2 Chr. 28:3; Isa. 57:5; Jer. 7:31; 19:5; 32:35; Ezek. 16:20, 21; 20:26, 31; 23:37, 39; *by the Sepharvites to idols*, 2 Kin. 17:31. *Offered, to demons*, Psa. 106:37, 38; *to Baal*, Jer. 19:5, 6.

v.7–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
t *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

8
u *Commandment, enjoining steadfastness*, Deut. 8:2.
v *Fellowship, with the wicked forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
w *Pity, forbidden to idolatrous proselytizers*, Job 19:21.

9
x *Witness*, Num. 35:30.

10
y *Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6.
z *Punishment, stoning*, Lev. 26:41.

12
2 R. V. tell concerning one

13
a *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
b *Heresy, propagandism of, forbidden*, vs. 13–18; Tit. 3:10.
c *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
3 R. V. Certain base fellows are

14
d *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.

15
e *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.

[t]people which *are* round about you, nigh[c] unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

8 [u,v]Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye [w]pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But thou shalt surely [p]kill him; [x]thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt [y,z]stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Ē′gўpt, from the house of bondage.

11 And all Ĭs′ra-el shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear [2]*say*[c] in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 [3]*Certain* men, the children of Bē′lĭ-ăl[c], are [a]gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, [b]Let us go and [c]serve other gods, which ye have not known;

14 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such [d]abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite[c] the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, [e]destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the [f]spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall cleave[c] nought[c] of the [4]cursed [d]thing to thine hand: that the [g]LORD may turn from the fierceness of his [h]anger, and shew thee [i]mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath [j]sworn unto thy fathers;[s]

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to [k]keep all his [l]commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.[s]

CHAPTER 14

God's children are not to disfigure themselves in their mourning. 3 *What may and what may not be eaten,* 4 *of beasts,* 9 *of fishes,* 11 *and of fowls.* 21 *That which dies of itself may not be eaten.* 23 *Tithes and firstlings to be eaten before the Lord.* 28 *The third year's tithe of alms and charity.*

YE[q] *are* the [a]children of the LORD your [b]God: ye shall not [c,d,e]cut yourselves, nor make any [f]baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 For thou *art* an [g,h]holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the [i]LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar[c] people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.[r q]

3 ¶ [j,k]Thou shalt not eat any [l]abominable[c] thing.

4 [m]These *are* the [n]beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the *goat,

5 The hart, and the [1]roebuck, and the [2]fallow †deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the [3]wild ox, and the chamois.

v.16–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
f *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

17
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
i *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
4 R. V. devoted

18
k *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
l *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

1
a *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
b *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
d *Mourning, cutting the flesh*, Lam. 2:5.
e *Cutting, the flesh*, Lev. 19:28.
f *Baldness*, Lev. 21:5.

2
g *The Holy, described*, Col. 3:12.
h *Israel, a separate people*, Ex. 4:22.
i *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

3
j *Israel, taught to be holy by eating none but clean animals*, vs. 3–21; Ex. 4:22.
k *Sanitation and Hygiene, food*, vs. 3–21; Num. 31:23.
l *Sin, typified, in unclean animals*, Rom. 5:12.

4
m Lev. 11:2–47.
n *Animals, ordained as food for man*, vs. 3–21; Jer. 27:5.

5
1 R. V. gazelle,
2 R. V. roebuck,
3 R. V. antelope,

* **GOAT.** *Designated as one of the clean animals to be eaten*, Deut. 14:4 (with Lev. 11:1–8). *Used, for food*, Gen. 27:9; 1 Sam. 16:20; 2 Chr. 17:11; *for the paschal feast*, Ex. 12:5; 2 Chr. 35:7. *Used as a sacrifice, by Abraham*, Gen. 15:9; *by Gideon*, Judg. 6:19; *by Manoah*, Judg. 13:19. *Milk of, used for food*, Prov. 27:27. *Hair of, used, for clothing*, Num. 31:20; *for pillows*, 1 Sam. 19:13; *for curtains of the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:7; 35:23; 36:14. *Regulations of Mosaic law required that a kid should not be killed for food before it is eight days old*, Lev. 22:27; *nor seethed in its mother's milk*, Ex. 23:19; 34:26. *Numerous*, 1 Sam. 25:2; 2 Chr. 17:11. *In Palestine*, 1 Sam. 24:2; Psa. 104:18; Song 4:1; 6:5.

† **DEER**, called also FALLOW DEER, HART, HIND. *Designated among the clean animals, to be eaten*, Deut. 12:15;

v.6–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6 And every beast that parteth the [o]hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the [p]cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the [p]cud, or of them that divide the cloven [c] [o]hoof; *as* the camel, and the [q]hare, and the [r]coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* [l,s]unclean [c] unto you.

8 And the [t]swine, because it divideth the [o]hoof, yet cheweth not the [p]cud, it *is* [l,s]unclean unto you: [i,k]ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ These ye shall eat of [u]all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And [u]whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* [l,s]unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all [v]clean [c] [w]birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the [x]eagle, and the [4,y]ossifrage, and the [z]ospray,

13 And the glede, and the [5,a]kite, and the [6,b]vulture after his kind,

14 And every [c]raven after his kind,

15 And the [7,d]owl, and the [e]night hawk, and the [8,f]cuckow, and the [g]hawk after his kind,

16 The little [d]owl, and the great owl, and the [9,h]swan,

17 And the [i]pelican, and the [10,j]gier eagle, and the [k]cormorant,

18 And the [l]stork, and the [m]heron after her kind, and the [11,n]lapwing, and the [o]bat.

19 And every [p,q]creeping thing that flieth *is* [r]unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all [s]clean [t]fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the [u]stranger [c] that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto [12]an alien: for [v]thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe [c] a kid in his mother's milk.

22 [w]Thou shalt truly [x]tithe all the increase [c] of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the [y]place which he shall choose to place his name there, the [x]tithe of thy corn [c], of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to [z]fear [c] the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; *or* if the [y]place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into [a]money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose:

26 And thou shalt bestow [c] that [a]money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth [c] after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for [b]wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt [c]rejoice, thou, and thine household,

27 And the [d,e]Lē'vīte that *is* within thy gates [c]; [l,g]thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the [h]tithe of thine increase the same

v.21–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
o *Hoof*, Lev. 11:3–8.
p *Cud*, Lev. 11:3–8.

7
q Lev. 11:6.
r *Coney*, Lev. 11:5.
s *Unclean creatures*, Lev. 11.

8
t *Swine*, Lev. 11:7.

9
u *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.

11
v *Holiness, typified, in clean animals*, Ex. 39:30.
w *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.

12
x *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.
y Lev. 11:13.
z Lev. 11:13.
4 R. V. gier eagle,

13
a Lev. 11:14.
b Lev. 11:14.
5 R. V. falcon,
6 R. V. kite

14
c *Raven*, Job 38:41.

15
d *Owl*, Lev. 11:17.
e Lev. 11:16.
f Lev. 11:16.
g Lev. 11:16; Job 39:26
7 R. V. ostrich,
8 R. V. seamew,

16
h Lev. 11:18.
9 R. V. horned owl,

17
i Lev. 11:18.
j Lev. 11:18.
k *Cormorant*, Lev. 11:17.
10 R. V. vulture,

18
l *Stork*, Lev. 11:19.
m Lev. 11:19.
n Lev. 11:19.
o Lev. 11:19.
11 R. V. hoopoe,

19
p *Creeping Things*, Rom. 1:23.
q Lev. 11:23–25.
r *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

20
s *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
t *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.

21
u *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
v *Israel, a separate people*, Ex. 4:22.
12 R.V. a foreigner:

22
w *Commandment, enjoining tithes*, Deut. 8:2.
x *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.

23
y *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
z *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.

25
a *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

26
b *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
c *Thankfulness*, Acts 24:3.

27
d *Levites, emoluments of*, vs. 27–29; Deut. 10:8.
e *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
f *Liberality, enjoined*, vs. 27–29; 1 Tim. 6:18.
g *Church, duty of, to ministers*, Matt. 16:18.

28
h *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.

14:5. *Provided for Solomon's household*, 1 Kin. 4:23. *Fleetness of*, 2 Sam. 2:18; 1 Chr. 12:8; Prov. 6:5; Song 8:14; Isa. 35:6. *Surefootedness of*, 2 Sam. 22:34. *Gentleness of* Prov. 5:19.

v.28–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

year, and shall lay *it* up within thy gates[c]:

29 And the [d,e]Lē'vīte, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the [i,j]stranger,[c] and the [k]fatherless, and the [l]widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; [m]that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAPTER 15

The seventh year of release for the poor. 7 *This must not deter from lending or giving.* 12 *A Hebrew servant is to go forth free and well furnished in the seventh year, unless he choose not to depart.* 19 *All firstling males of the cattle are to be consecrated unto the Lord.*

[a]AT the end of *every* seven years thou shalt make a release[c].

2 And this *is* the manner of the release: Every *creditor that [†]lendeth *ought*[c] unto his [b]neighbour shall release[c] *it;* he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD's release.

3 Of a [c]foreigner thou mayest exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;

4 [s,1]Save[c] when there shall be no [b]poor among you; for [d]the LORD shall greatly [f]bless thee in the [e]land which the LORD thy [g]God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken[c] unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to [h]do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy [g]God [f]blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and [d]thou shalt [†]lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.[s]

7 ¶ If [q]there be among you a [b]poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates[c] in thy land which the LORD thy [g]God giveth thee, [i]thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 But [i]thou shalt [j]open thine hand wide unto [b]him, and shalt surely [†]lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth[c] [q].

9 [k]Beware that there be not a [2]thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The [a]seventh year, the [l]year of release, is at hand; and thine [m]eye[c] be evil against thy [b]poor brother, and thou [n]givest him nought[c]; and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.[r]

10 [i]Thou shalt surely [j]give [b]him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that [d]for this thing the LORD thy God shall [f,o]bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I [i]command thee, saying, Thou shalt [j]open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy [b]poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.[q]

12 ¶ *And* if thy brother, an [p]Hē'brew man, or an Hē'brew woman, be sold unto thee, and

v.6–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
i Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.
j Poor, duty to, Prov. 21:13.
k Orphan, beneficent provision for, Lam. 5:3.
l Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
m Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.

1
a Sabbatic Year, creditors required to release debtors in, Lev. 25:2.

2
b Poor, duty to, Prov. 21:13.

3
c Foreigners, not accorded the privileges of the seventh year release, Deut. 23:20.

4
d Promise, to the obedient, of prosperity, 2 Cor. 1:20.
e Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
f Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
g God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. Howbeit there

5
h Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.

7
i Commandment, enjoining liberality to the poor, vs. 7–15; Deut. 8:2.

8
j Liberality, enjoined, 1 Tim. 6:18.

9
k Commandment, enjoining watchfulness against covetousness, Deut. 8:2.
l Year, of release, Lev. 25:29.
m Covetousness, warnings against, Isa. 57:17.
n Selfishness, 2 Tim. 3:2.
2 R. V. base thought in thine heart.

10
o Reward, a motive to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.

12
p Hebrew, Gen. 40:15.

* **CREDITOR. Mosaic laws concerning:** *Manumission of debtor-servants*, Ex. 21:2–6. *Must return pawned raiment*, Ex. 22:25–27; Deut. 24:10–13. *Must not take widow's raiment for pledge*, Deut. 24:17; *nor millstones*, Deut. 24:6. *Must not exact interest of the poor*, Lev. 25:35–37; Deut. 15:2, 3; 23:19, 20.
Christ's injunctions to, Matt. 5:42; Luke 6:34.
Oppressions by: *In seizing debtor's personal property*, Job 22:6; 24:3, 10; Prov. 22:26, 27. *In seizing debtor's houses*, Job 20:18–20. *In imprisoning debtor*, Matt. 5:25, 26; 18:28–35; Luke 12:58, 59. *In enslaving debtor's children*, 2 Kin. 4:1; Neh. 5:1–13; Job 24:9.
Merciful, Psa. 112:5; Matt. 18:23–27; Luke 7:41–43.

† **LENDING**, Psa. 37:25, 26; 112:5; Prov. 19:17.
To the poor, enjoined, Lev. 25:35; Deut. 15:7–11; *enjoined by Christ*, Matt. 5:42; Luke 6:34, 35. *Borrower to be released in the year of release*, Deut. 15:1–6.
Things forbidden as security of loans: *Millstones*, Deut. 24:6. *Widow's raiment*, Deut. 24:17.
Lender: *Forbidden, to take interest from poor Hebrews*, Ex. 22:25–27; Lev. 25:36, 37; Deut. 23:19, 20; *to enter debtor's house for security*, Deut. 24:10, 11; *to keep pawned raiment over night*, Deut. 24:12, 13. *Oppression of*, Neh. 5:1–13. *Is master of borrower*, Prov. 22:7. *Wicked, punished*, Prov. 28:8; Ezek. 18:13.
See footnote, BORROWING, Ex. 22:14.

v.12–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q *Poor, to be released in sabbatic year*, Prov. 21:13.
r *Debtor*, Luke 7:41.
s *Servant, law of Moses concerning*, Jer. 2:14.

14
t *Wine-press*, Isa. 5:2.
3 R. V. as the Lord

15
u *Humility, enjoined*, Prov. 22:4.

16
v *Servant, voluntary servitude of*, Jer. 2:14.

17
w Ex. 21:6.

18
x *Employer*, Deut. 24:14.
y *Hired Servant*, Lev. 25:40.
z *Promise, to those who are liberal to the poor*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
4 R. V. to the double of the hire of an hireling hath he served thee

19
a *Commandment, enjoining liberality in support of religion*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
20
c *Tabernacle, offerings brought to*, Ex. 27:9.
21
d *Statute, forbidding faulty service of God*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
f *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

serve thee six years; then in the [a]seventh year thou shalt let [q,r,s]him go ‡free from thee.[Q]

13 And when thou sendest [b,q]him out ‡free from thee, [t]thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 [t]Thou shalt furnish him [t]liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor[c], and out of thy [t]wine-press: [3]*of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.

15 And [u]thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman[c] in the land of Ē′ġўpt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.[s]

16 And it shall be, if [v]he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;[Q]

17 Then thou shalt take an [w]aul, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy [v]servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard unto [x]thee, when thou sendest [s]him away ‡free from thee; for [4]he hath been worth a double [y]hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and [z]the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶ [a]All the [b]firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify[c] unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God year by year in the [c]place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

21 And [d]if there be *any* [e,f]blemish therein, *as if it be* [g]lame, or [h]blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice[c] [i]it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the [5]roebuck, and as the hart.

23 Only [j]thou shalt not eat the [k]blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAPTER 16

The feast of the passover, 9 of weeks, 13 of tabernacles. 16 Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three feasts. 18 Of judges and justice. 21 Groves and images are forbidden.

OBSERVE[Q] [s]the [a]month of [b]Ā′bĭb, and keep the [c]passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Ā′bĭb the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of [d]Ē′ġўpt by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice[c] the [c]passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the [e]place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

3 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction[c]; for thou camest forth out of the land of [d]Ē′ġўpt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Ē′ġўpt all the days of thy life.[Q]

4 And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast[c] seven days; neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not sacrifice[c] the [c]passover within any of thy gates[c], which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

6 But at the [e]place which the LORD thy God shall choose to

v.21–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.
h *Blindness, of animals*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
i *Offerings, must be without blemish*, Lev. 6:17.
22
5 R. V. gazelle,
23
j *Statute, forbidding eating blood*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Blood, forbidden as food*, Gen. 9:4.

1
a *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
b *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
c *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
d *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

2
e *Tabernacle, offerings brought to*, Ex. 27:9.

‡ **EMANCIPATION.** *Of all Jewish servants, in seventh year of servitude*, Ex. 21:2; *at the Jubilee*, Lev. 25:8–17, 39–41 Proclamation of: *By Zedekiah*, Jer. 34:8–11; *by Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:23; Ezra 1:1–4. See footnotes: JUBILEE, Lev 25:10; SABBATIC YEAR, Lev. 25:2.

v.6–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

place his name in, there [f]thou shalt sacrifice[c] the [c]passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season[c] that thou camest forth out of Ē′ğўpt.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the [e]place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day *shall be* a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.[Q]

9 ¶ [Q][g]Seven weeks shall thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.[c]

10 And thou shalt keep the [g,h]feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute[c] of a [i]free-will offering of thine hand, which thou shalt [j]give *unto the* LORD *thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

11 And thou shalt [h,k]rejoice before the LORD thy God, [l]thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy [m]manservant, and thy maidservant, and the [n]Lē′vīte that *is* within thy gates, and the [o]stranger,[c] and the [p]fatherless, and the [q]widow, that *are* among you, in the [e]place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.[Q]

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman[c] in [d]Ē′ğўpt and [r]thou shalt observe[c] and [s]do these statutes.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of *tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn[c] and thy wine:

14 And thou shalt rejoice in thy *,[h]feast, [l]thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy [m]manservant, and thy maidservant, and the [n]Lē′vīte, the [o]stranger,[c] and the [p]fatherless, and the [q]widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn *feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall [t]bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

16 ¶ [u,v]Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the [c]feast of unleavened bread, and in the [g]feast of weeks, and in the feast of *tabernacles: [w]and they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

17 [w]Every man *shall* [1]*give* as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ [x]Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates,[c] which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with [y]just judgment.

19 [z,a]Thou shalt not [b]wrest[c] judgment;[c] thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a [c]gift[c]: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

20 [a]That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, [d]that thou mayest live, and inherit the [e]land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 [f,g]Thou shalt not plant thee a [1,h]grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 [f,g]Neither shalt thou set thee

v.14–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
f Worship, enjoined, Gen. 22:5.

9
g Pentecost, vs 9–12; Acts 2:1.

10
h Annual Feasts, kept with rejoicing, vs. 11–14; Num. 15:3.
i Offerings, free will, Lev. 6:17.
j Liberality, according to ability, 1 Tim. 6:18.

11
k Thankfulness, enjoined, Acts 24:3.
l Family Worship, 1 Sam. 1:19.
m Servant, must enjoy religious privileges, Jer. 2:14.
n Levites, Deut. 10:8.
o Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.
p Orphan, Lam. 5:3.
q Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.

12
r Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.
s Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.

15
t Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

16
u Commandment, enjoining public worship, Deut. 8:2.
v Annual Feasts, all males were required to attend, Num. 15:3.
w Commandment, enjoining liberality in support of religion, Deut. 8:2.

18
x Judge, precepts relating to, vs. 18–20; Judg. 2:18.
y Justice, vs. 18–20; Deut. 33:21.

19
z Commandment, forbidding perversion of justice, and taking of bribes, v. 20; Deut. 8:2.
a Integrity, enjoined, v. 20; Job 2:3.
b Injustice, forbidden, Isa. 26:10.
c Bribery, corrupts conscience, 1 Sam. 8:3.

20
d Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
e Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

21
f Commandment, forbidding idolatry, v. 22; Deut. 8:2.
g Idolatry, forbidden, 1 Sam. 15:23.
h Groves, forbidden to be established, Judg. 6:28.

1 R. V. Asherah

*** TABERNACLES, FEAST OF**, called also FEAST OF INGATHERING. *Instituted*, Ex. 23:16; 34:22; Lev. 23:34–43; Num. 29:12–40; Deut. 16:13–16. *Design of*, Lev. 23:42, 43. *The law read in connection with, every seventh year*, Deut. 31:10–12; Neh. 8:18.
Observance of, after the captivity, Ezra 3:4; Neh. 8:14–18; *by Jesus*, John 7:2, 14. *Observance of, omitted*, Neh. 8:17. *Penalty for not observing*, Zech. 14:16–19.
Jeroboam institutes an idolatrous feast to correspond to, in the eighth month, 1 Kin. 12:32, 33.

v.22–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
2 R. V. a pillar;

up [2]*any* image; which the LORD thy God hateth.[s]

CHAPTER 17

Things sacrificed to be without blemish. 2 Idolaters are to be slain. 8 Hard matters of controversy are to be determined by the priests and judges. 12 Death penalty for contempt of court. 14 The election, 16 and duty of a king.

1
a Offerings, must be without blemish, Lev. 6:17.
b Blemish, Lev. 14:10.
c Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
d Abomination, Lev. 18:27.

THOU[s] shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* [a]bullock, or sheep, wherein is [b,c]blemish, *or* any evilfavoredness[c]: for that *is* an [d]abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ [e]If there be found among you, within any of thy gates[c] which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,[c]

2
e Intolerance, of idolatrous religion, taught by Moses, Num. 11:28.
f Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
g Sun, Josh. 10:12.
h Moon. Song 6:10.

3 [e]And hath gone and [f]served other gods, and worshipped them, either the [g]sun, or [h]moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 [e]And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such [d]abomination[c] is wrought[c] in Iṣ'ra-el:

5
i Statute, fixing penalty for idolatry, Deut. 8:2.
j Gates, Deut. 3:5.
k Punishment, stoning, Lev. 26:41.
l Stoning, 1 Sam. 30:6.

5 [e,i]Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked [d]thing, unto thy [j]gates,[c] *even* that man or that woman, and shalt [k,l]stone them with stones, till they die.

6
m Statute, prescribing law of evidence, Deut. 8:2.
n Witness, two necessary to establish a fact, Num. 35:30.
o Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.
1 R. V. to die

6 [m]At the *mouth of two [n]witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is [1]worthy of death be [o]put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.[q]

7
p Witness, required to cast first stone in executing sentence, Num. 35:30.
q Punishment, executed by witnesses, Lev. 26:41.

7 The hands of the [p]witnesses shall be first upon him to [o,q]put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.[q]

8 ¶ [r]If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between [†]plea and plea, and between [s]stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

v.7–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
r Court, superior and inferior, vs. 8–13; Ex. 18:26.
s Assault and Battery, Ex. 21:15.

9 And thou shalt come unto the [t]priests the [u]Lē'vītes, and unto the [v]judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and [w]they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

9
t Priest, duties of, vs. 8–13; Lev. 1:5.
u Levites, were judges, Deut. 10:8.
v Judge, Judg. 2:18.
w Court, civil, Ex. 18:26.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which [w]they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the [2]sentence of the law which [x]they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline[c] from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left.[r]

11
x Court, sentence of, final and obligatory, Ex. 18:26.
2 R. V. tenor

12 [v]And the man that will do presumptuously, and will [z]not hearken[c] unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall [a]die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Iṣ'ra-el.

12
y Statute, fixing penalty for contempt of authority, Deut. 8:2.
z Court, contempt of, Ex. 18:26.
a Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.

13 [b]And all the people shall hear, and [c]fear, and do no more presumptuously.[c]

13
b Punishment, design of, Lev. 26:41.
c Fear of God, a motive to obedience, Acts 9:31.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the [d]land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a [e]king

14
d Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
e King, vs. 14–19; 2 Kin. 3:10.

* **EVIDENCE.** *Concealment of, punished*, Lev. 5:1. *Two or more witnesses required in, to sustain an allegation*, Num. 35:30; Deut. 17:6, 7; 19:15; Matt. 18:16; Heb. 10:28. *False, forbidden*, Ex. 20:16; 23:1, 7; Prov. 24:28; Matt. 19:18. *Punishment for falsehood in*, Deut. 19:16–21. *Self-criminating, extorted*, Josh. 7:19–21.

† **PLEADING.** *Of the guilty*, Josh. 7:19–21. *Of Jesus, to the charge that he professed to be the Son of God*, Matt. 26:62–64; Mark 14:61, 62; Luke 22:70; *to the charge that he was a king*, Matt. 27:11; Mark 15:2; Luke 23:2, 3; John 33:34.
See footnote, DEFENSE, Acts 19:23.

v.14–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;

15 Thou shalt in any wise[c] set *him* [e]king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not [3]set a [f]stranger[c] over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But [e]he shall not multiply [g]horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Ē′gўpt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall [e]he [‡]multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 [h]And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write [i]him a [j]copy of this [k,l]law in a [m]book out of *that which is* before the priests the Lē′vītes:

19 [h]And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to [c]fear[c] the LORD his God, to keep all the [l]words of this [k]law and these statutes, to do them:

20 [h]That his heart be not [n]lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the [k,l]commandment, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left: to the end [o]that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Ĭs′ra-el.[s]

3 R. V. put a foreigner

15
f *Foreigners, Israel not permitted to make kings of*, Deut. 23:20.

16
g *Horse*, Job 39:19.

18
h *Commandment, enjoining upon rulers to study God's law*, vs. 19–20; Deut. 8:2.
i *King, constitutional restrictions of*, vs. 18–20; 2 Kin. 3:10.
j *Constitution*, Dan. 6:12.
k *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
l *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
m *Book, law of Moses written in*, Num. 5:23.

20
n *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
o *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

CHAPTER 18

The Lord is the inheritance of the priests and Levites. 3 *The portion of the priest,* 6 *and of the Levite.* 9 *The abominations of the nations are to be avoided.* 15 *A Prophet is promised to Israel.* 20 *The false prophet is to die.*

v.1–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[a]THE [q]priests the Lē′vītes, *and* all the tribe of Lē′vī, shall have no part nor inheritance with Ĭs′ra-el: [b,c]they shall [r]eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall [c]they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the [b]priest's due from the [a]people, from them that offer a [d]sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.[c] [q]

4 The *firstfruit *also* of thy corn,[c] of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the [b,e]fleece of thy sheep, shalt [a]thou [f]give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen [g]him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a [h]Lē′vīte come from any of thy gates[c] out of all Ĭs′ra-el, where he sojourned,[c] and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then [h]he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Lē′vītes *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 [c]They shall have like portions

1
a *Church, duty of, to ministers*, vs. 1–8; Matt. 16:18.
b *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
c *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.

3
d *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.

4
e *Wool*, Judg. 6:37.
f *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

5
g *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

6
h *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.

‡ **POLYGAMY.** *Forbidden*, Lev. 18:18; 1 Tim. 3:2, 12; Tit. 1:6. *Authorized*, 2 Sam. 12:8.
Tolerated, Ex. 21:10; 1 Sam. 1:2; 2 Chr. 24:3. *Practiced, by Lamech*, Gen. 4:19; *by Abraham*, Gen. 16; *by Esau*, Gen. 26:34; 28:9; *by Jacob*, Gen. 29:30; *by Ashur*, 1 Chr. 4:5; *by Gideon*, Judg. 8:30; *by Elkanah*, 1 Sam. 1:2; *by David*, 1 Sam. 25:39–44; 2 Sam. 3:2–5; 5:13; 1 Chr. 14:3; *by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:1–8; *by Rehoboam*, 2 Chr. 11:18–23; *by Abijah*, 2 Chr. 13:21; *by Jehoram*, 2 Chr. 21:14; *by Joash*, 2 Chr. 24:3; *by Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:15; *by Belshazzar*, Dan. 5:2. *Mosaic law respecting the firstborn in*, Deut. 21:15–17.
Sought by women, Isa. 4:1.
The evil effects of: *Husband's favoritism in*, Deut. 21:15–17; *Jacob's*, Gen. 29:30; 30:15; *Elkanah's*, 1 Sam. 1:5; *Rehoboam's*, 2 Chr. 11:21. *Domestic infelicity, in Abraham's family*, Gen. 16; 21:9–16; *in Jacob's*, Gen. 29:30–34; 30:1–23; *in Elkanah's*, 1 Sam. 1:4–7. *Solomon's idolatry on account of*, 1 Kin. 11:4–8. See footnotes; CONCUBINAGE, 2 Sam. 21:11; MARRIAGE, Gen. 34:9.

* **FIRST FRUITS.** *First ripe of fruits, grain, oil, wine, and first of fleece, required as an offering*, Lev. 2:12–16; Num. 18:12, 13; 2 Chr. 31:5; Neh. 10:35, 37, 39; Prov. 3:9; Jer. 2:3. *Offerings of, must be free from blemish*, Num. 18:12; *must be presented at the tabernacle*, Ex. 22:29; 23:19; 34:26; Deut. 26:3–10; *belonged to the priests*, Lev. 23:20; Num. 18:12, 13; Deut. 18:3–5. *Free will offerings of, given to the prophets*, 2 Kin. 4:42.
Wave offering of, Lev. 23:10–14, 17. *Heave offering of*, Num. 15:20; Neh. 10:37; Ezek. 44:30. *To be offered as a thank offering upon entrance into the land of promise*, Deut. 26:1–10.
Figurative, Rom. 8:23; 11:16; 16:5; 1 Cor. 15:20, 23; Jas. 1:18.

to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.[c]

9 ¶ When thou art come into the [i]land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [j]thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations[c] of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that [k]maketh his son or his daughter to pass[c] through the fire, *or* that useth [l]divination, [1]*or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a [2]witch,[c]

11 Or a [m]charmer, or a consulter with [†]familiar[c] spirits, or a wizard,[c] or a [‡] necromancer.[c]

12 For all that do [k,l,m]these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 [n,o]Thou shalt be [p]perfect[c] with the LORD thy God.[q]

14 For these [q]nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto [l,m]diviners[c]: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered[c] thee so *to do*.

15 ¶ [r,s]The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a [t]Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto [u,v]me; unto him ye shall hearken;[r q]

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in [w]Hō'reb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 [r,s]I will raise them up a [t]Prophet from among their brethren, like unto [u,v]thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and [x]he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.[q]

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will [y]not hearken unto my words which [x]he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.[q]

20 But the [z]prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a [z]prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAPTER 19

The cities of refuge. 4 *The privilege thereof for the manslayer.* 14 *Landmarks not to be removed.* 16 *The punishment of a false witness.*

WHEN the LORD thy God hath cut[c] off the [a]nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 Thou shalt separate[c] three [b]cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a [c]way, and divide the coasts[c] of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this *is* the case of the

v.8–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
i *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
j *Example, bad, admonitions against*, John 13:15.

10
k *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
l *Sorcery, forbidden*, vs. 9–14; Isa. 47:9.
1 R. V. one that practiseth augury.
2 R. V. sorcerer,

11
m *Charmers*, Isa. 19:3.

13
n *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
o *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
p *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.

14
q *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

15
r *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
s Vs. 18, 19; Acts 3:22; 7:37.
t *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Moses, a type of Christ*, Ex. 2:10.
v *Types, of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.

16
w *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.

v.18–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
x *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21.

19
y *Disobedience to God, denunciations against*, Eph. 5:6.

20
z *Prophets, false, denunciations against*, Isa. 3:2

1
a *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

2
b *Cities, of refuge*, vs. 2–13; Num. 35:8.

3
c *Highways*, Deut. 2:27.

† **FAMILIAR SPIRITS.** *Consulting of, forbidden*, Lev. 19:31; 20:6, 27; Deut. 18:10, 11; *vain*, Isa. 8:19; 19:3. *Those who consulted, to be cut off*, Lev. 20:6, 27.
Consulted by Saul, 1 Sam. 28:3–25; 1 Chr. 10:13.
See footnote, WITCHCRAFT, EX. 22:18.

‡ **NECROMANCY**, Deut. 18:11; 1 Sam. 28:7–19; Isa. 8:19; 29:4.
See footnotes: SORCERY, Isa. 47:9; WITCHCRAFT, EX. 22:18

slayer, which shall flee [b]thither, that he may live: Whoso [d]killeth his neighbour [1]ignorantly,[c] whom he hated not in time past;

5 As when a man goeth into the wood[c] with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth[c] a stroke with the *ax to cut down the tree, and the head[c] slippeth from the helve,[c] and lighteth[c] upon his neighbour, [d]that he die; he shall flee unto one of those [b]cities, and live:

6 Lest the †avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he [e]hated him not in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate[c] three [b]cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast,[c] as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to [f]love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three [b]cities more for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ [g]But if any man [e]hate his neighbour, and lie in wait [h]for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these [b]cities:

12 Then the [i]elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the †avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not [j]pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Is-ra-el, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ [k]Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's ‡landmark, which they of old time have set in thine [l]inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ [m]One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: [n]at the [o]mouth of two [p]witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.[q]

16 [q]If a [r]false witness[c] rise up against any man to [s]testify against him [2]*that which is* wrong;

17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand before the LORD, before the [t]priests and the [q]judges, which shall be in those days;

18 And the [q]judges shall make [u]diligent inquisition:[c] and, behold, [v]*if* the witness *be* a [r]false witness,[c] *and* hath testified [w]falsely against his brother;

19 [v]Then shall ye ‖do unto him, as he had thought to have [w]done unto his brother: [x]so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.[q]

v.4–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
d Homicide, accidental, Deut. 5:17.
1 R. V. unawares,

6
e Hatred, Prov. 15:17.

9
f Love, of man for God, enjoined, 1 John 4:19.

11
g Statute, fixing penalty for murder, vs. 12, 13; Deut. 8:2.
h Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.

v.11–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
i Government, municipal, Isa. 22:21.

13
j Pity, forbidden to murderers, Job 19:21.

14
k Commandment, forbidding fraud in metes and bounds, Deut. 8:2.
l Property, in real estate, Lev. 27:15.

15
m Statute, fixing laws of evidence, Deut. 8:2.
n Matt. 18:16; 2 Cor. 13:1.
o Evidence, two or more witnesses required in, vs. 15-21; Deut. 17:6.
p Witness, two necessary to establish a fact, Num. 35:30.

16
q Judge, precepts relating to, vs. 16-19; Judg. 2:18.
r False Witness, punishment for, vs. 16–20; Matt. 19:18.
s Evidence, punishment for falsehood in, Deut. 17:6.
2 R. V. of wrong doing;

17
t Priest, duties of, to act as magistrate, Lev. 1:5.

18
u Diligence, required in discharging official duties, Rom. 12:8.
v Statute, fixing penalty for false witness, v. 19; Deut. 8:2.
w Slander, punishment for, Prov. 10:18.

19
x Punishment, design of, Lev. 26:41.

* **AX,** 1 Sam. 13:20 21; 2 Sam. 12:31; 1 Chr. 20:3; Psa. 74:5, 6. *Elisha causes, to swim,* 2 Kin. 6:5, 6. *Battle-ax,* Ezek. 26:9.
Figurative, Jer. 46:22; 51:20; Matt. 3:10.

† **AVENGER OF BLOOD.** *Premosaic,* Gen. 9:5, 6. *Cain feared,* Gen. 4:14.
Mosaic law concerning, Num. 35:19–29; *set aside by David,* 2 Sam. 14:4–11.
Figurative, Psa. 8:2; 44:16; Rom. 13:14.

‡ **LANDMARKS.** *Protected from fraudulent removal,* Deut. 27:17; Job 24:2; Prov. 22:28; 23:10; Hos. 5:10.

‖ **RETALIATION,** Psa. 10:2. *Judicial, ordained in Mosaic law,* Ex. 21:23–25; Lev. 24:17–22; Deut. 19:19–21. *Malicious, forbidden,* Lev. 19:18; Prov. 20:22; 24:29; Matt. 5:38–44; Luke 9:54; Rom. 12:17, 19; 1 Cor. 6:7, 8; 1 Thess. 5:15; 1 Pet. 3:9.
Instances of: *Israelites, on the Amalekites,* Deut. 25:17–19; 1 Sam. 15:1–9. *Gideon, on the princes of Succoth,* Judg. 8:7, 13–16; *on kings of Midian,* Judg. 8:18–21; *on the men of Penuel,* Judg. 8:8, 17. *Joab, on Abner,* 2 Sam. 3:27, 30. *David, on Michal,* 2 Sam. 6:21–23; *on Joab,* 1 Kin. 2:5, 6; *on Shimei,* 1 Kin. 2:8, 9. *Jews, on the Chaldeans,* Esth. 9.
See footnote, REVENGE, Ezek. 25:15.

v.20–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and [v]fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not [z]pity; *but* ‖life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot. [q]

CHAPTER 20

The priest's exhortation to the people before battle. 5 The officers' declaration to those exempt from the war. 10 How to deal with the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities must be destroyed. 19 Fruit trees not to be destroyed in the siege.

WHEN thou goest out to [a]battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, [b,c]be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Ĕ'gўpt.

2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh[c] unto the battle, that the [d]priest shall approach and speak unto the [e]people,

3 [d]And shall [e]say unto them, Hear, O Ĭs'ra-el, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: [c]let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;

4 For the LORD your [f]God *is* he that goeth with you, to [b]fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the [g]people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not [h]dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath [i]planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

7 And what man *is there* that hath *betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the [g]people, and they shall say, What [j]man *is there that is* [k]fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the [g]people, that they shall make [l]captains of the armies to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh[c] unto a city to [m]fight against it, then proclaim[c] [n]peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of [n]peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein shall be tributaries[c] unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no [n]peace with thee, but will make [o]war against thee, then thou shalt [m]besiege it:

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt [p,q]smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

14 But the [r,s]women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the [t]spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these [u]people, which the LORD thy

v.7–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a War, God in, Judg. 3:2.
b Commandment, to soldiers, enjoining courage, Deut. 8:2.
c Faith, enjoined, in time of public danger, Mark 11:22.

2
d Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
e Armies, priests exhort, before battle, vs. 2–4; Deut. 11:4.

4
f God, providence of, in delivering from enemies, Gen. 2:2.

5
g Armies, who were exempt from service in, Deut. 11:4.
h Dedication, Ezra 6:17.

6
i Agriculture, Gen. 3:23.

8
j Soldiers, cowards excused from duty as, Ezra 8:22.
k Cowardice, disqualifies for military service, Lev. 26:36.

9
l Captain, Num. 31:48.

10
m Siege, Deut. 28:53.
n Peace, Jer. 29:7.

12
o War, Judg. 3:2.

13
p Massacre, authorized by Moses, Esth. 3:13.
q War, of extermination, vs. 13–18; Judg. 3:2.

14
r Captive, enslaved, 1 Sam. 30:3.
s Servant, captives of war made, Jer. 2:14.
t Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.

16
u Canaanites, to be destroyed, Ex. 23:28.

* **BETROTHAL.** *Of Jacob*, Gen. 29:18–30. *Exempts from military duty*, Deut. 20:7. *A quasi marriage*, Matt. 1:18; Luke 1:27.
Figurative Isa. 62:4; Hos. 2:19, 20; 2 Cor. 11:2. See footnote, MARRIAGE, Gen. 34:9.

v.16–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt [p]utterly destroy them; *namely*, the [v]Hĭt'tītes, and the [w]Ăm'ôr-ītes, the [u]Cā'năan-ītes, and the [x]Pĕr'ĭzzītes, the [y]Hī'vītes, and the [z]Jĕb'u-sītes; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations[c], which they have done unto their [a]gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt [b]besiege a city a long time, in making [c]war against it to take it, thou shalt [d]not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field *is* man's *life*) to employ *them* in the siege:

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat[c], thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build †bulwarks[c] against the city that maketh [c]war with thee, until it be subdued.

CHAPTER 21

The expiation for murder where the murderer is unknown. 10 *The treatment of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The firstborn not to be disinherited for the sake of another wife's offspring.* 18 *A stubborn son is to be stoned to death.* 22 *The body of a malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.*

IF *one* be found [a]slain in the [b]land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy [c]elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is [a]slain:

3 And it shall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto the [a]slain man, even the [c]elders of that city shall take an [d]heifer, which hath not been wrought[c] with, *and* which hath not drawn[c] in the yoke;

4 And the [c]elders of that city shall bring down the [d]heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared[c] nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

5 And the priests the sons of Lē'vī shall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to *bless in the name of the LORD; and by [e]their word shall every controversy and every stroke[c] be *tried*:

6 [Q]And all the [c]elders of that city, *that are* next unto the [a]slain *man*, shall [f]wash their hands over the [d]heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

8 [g,h]Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Ĭs'ra-el, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Ĭs'ra-el's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do

v.2–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
v *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
w *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
x *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
y *Hivites*, Gen. 10: 17.
z *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

18
a *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

19
b *Siege*, Deut. 28: 53.
c *War*, Judg. 3:2.
d *Horticulture, encouraged*, v. 20; Lev. 19:23–25.

1
a *Homicide, felonious*, vs. 1–9; Deut. 5:17.
b *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

2
c *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22: 21.

3
d *Heifer*, Num. 19:2.

5
e *Priest, duties of, to act as magistrate*, Lev. 1:5.

6
f *Ablution, of hands, a token of innocency*, Judg. 19:21.

8
g *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
h *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.

† **BULWARK**, 2 Chr. 26:15; Eccl. 9:14.
Figurative, Psa. 48:13; Isa. 26:1.

* **BENEDICTIONS.** *By God, upon creatures he had made*, Gen. 1:22; *upon man*, Gen. 1:28; *upon Noah*, Gen. 9:1, 2. *Divinely appointed*, Deut. 10:8; 21:5. *Form of, to be used by priests*, Num. 6:23–26.

Instances of: *By Melchizedek, upon Abraham*, Gen. 14:19, 20; Heb. 7:7. *By Bethuel's household, upon Rebekah*, Gen. 24:60. *By Isaac, upon Jacob*, Gen. 27:23–29, 37; 28: 1–4; *upon Esau*, Gen. 27:39, 40. *By Jacob, upon Pharaoh*, Gen. 47:7–10; *upon Joseph's sons*, Gen. 48; *upon his own sons*, Gen. 49. *By Moses, upon the tribes of Israel*, Deut. 33. *By Aaron*, Lev. 9:22, 23. *By half the tribes, who stood on mount Gerizim*, Deut. 11:29, 30; 27:11–13; Josh. 8:33. *By Joshua, upon Caleb*, Josh. 14:13; *upon the Reubenites, Gadites, and half tribe of Manasseh*, Josh. 22:6, 7. *By Naomi, upon Ruth and Orpah*, Ruth 1:8, 9. *By the people, upon Ruth*, Ruth 4:11, 12. *By Eli, upon Elkanah*, 1 Sam. 2:20. *By Saul, upon David*, 1 Sam. 17:37. *By David, upon the people*, 2 Sam. 6:18; *upon Barzillai*, 2 Sam. 19:39. *By Araunah, upon David*, 2 Sam. 24:23. *By Solomon, upon the people*, 1 Kin. 8:14, 55–58; 2 Chr. 6:3. *By Simeon, upon Jesus*, Luke 2:34. *By Jesus*, Luke 24:50.

Apostolic, Rom. 1:7; 15:5, 13, 33; 16:20; 1 Cor. 1:3; 16: 23; 2 Cor. 1:2; 13:14; Gal. 1:3; 6:16, 18; Eph. 1:2; 6:23, 24; Phil. 1:2; 4:23; Col. 1:2; 1 Thess. 1:1; 5:28; 2 Thess. 1:2; 3: 16, 18; 1 Tim. 1:2; 6:21; 2 Tim. 1:2; 4:22; Tit. 3:15; Philemon 3, 25; Heb. 13:20, 21, 25; 1 Pet. 1:2; 5:10, 11, 14; 2 Pet. 1: 2–4; 2 John 3; Jude 2; Rev. 22:21.

that which is right in the sight of the LORD.[q]

10 ¶ When [i]thou goest forth to [j]war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them [k]captive,

11 And seest among the [k]captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare[c] her nails;

13 And she shall put the raiment of her [k]captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and [l]be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt [m]let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for [n]money, thou shalt not [1]make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have [o,p]two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him [q]children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the [r]firstborn son be her's that was hated: [s]

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to [s,t]inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved [r]firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the [r]firstborn, by giving him a [u]double portion of all that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his [v]father, or the voice of his [w]mother, and *that,* when they have [x]chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall [x]his [v]father and his [w]mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the [c,y]elders of his city, and unto the [z]gate of his place;

20 And they shall say unto the [a]elders of his city, This our son *is* [b]stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a [2,c]glutton, and a [d]drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall [e,f]stone [g]him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Yiśra-el shall hear, and [h]fear.

22 ¶[q]And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to [i]death, and thou [j]hang him on a tree:

23 [k]His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise[c] [l]bury him that day; (for [m]he that is hanged *is* [†]accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.[q]

CHAPTER 22

Of humanity toward brethren. 5 *The sexes to be distinguished by apparel.* 6 *The dam not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *The house must have battlements.* 9 *Divers things to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes upon the vesture.* 13 *The punishment of him that slanders his wife.* 22 *Of adultery;* 25 *of rape;* 28 *and of fornication.* 30 *Incest.*

[a]THOU shalt not see thy [b]brother's [c]ox or his sheep go [d]astray, and hide thyself[c] from them: [e]thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 [a]And if thy [b]brother *be* not nigh[c] unto thee, or if thou know him not, then [e]thou shalt bring

---

v.9–1494 BC See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

10
i Israel, Ex. 4:22.
j War, Judg. 3:2.
k Servant, captives of war made, vs. 11–14; Jer. 2:14.

13
Marriage, Gen. 34:9.

14
m Divorce, Matt. 19:7.
n Money, Jer. 32:9.
1 R. V. deal with her as a slave,

15
o Concubinage, 2 Sam. 21:11.
p Polygamy, Deut. 17:17.
q Children, Mark 10:14.
r Firstborn, birthright of, Zech. 12:10.

16
s Heir, Gen. 15:3.
t Inheritance, Num. 27:7.

17
u Birthright, entitles firstborn to double portion of inheritance, 2 Chr. 21:3.

v.18–1494 BC See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

18
v Father, to be obeyed, Psa. 27:10.
w Mother, to be obeyed, 1 Kin. 2:20.
x Children, punishment of, vs. 18–21; Mark 10:14.

19
y Court, civil, Ex. 18:26.
z Gates, place for holding courts of justice, Deut. 3:5.

20
a Court, civil, Ex. 18:26.
b Self-will, Gen. 49:6.
c Gluttony, Prov. 30:22.
d Drunkard, punishment of, Psa. 69:12.
2 R. V. riotous liver,

21
e Punishment, design of, Lev. 26:41.
f Stoning, 1 Sam. 30:6.
g Children, punishment of, Mark 10:14.
h Fear of God, a motive to filial obedience, Acts 9:31.

22
i Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.
j Hanging, Josh. 8:29.

23
k John 19:31.
l Burial, Acts 8:2.
m Gal. 3:13.

1
a Commandment, respecting lost property, Deut. 8:2.
b Neighbor, kindness to, enjoined, Luke 10:29.
c Property, personal, strayed, vs. 1–3; Lev. 27:15.
d Ex. 23:4.
e Kindness, enjoined, vs. 2–4; Acts 28:2.

† **ACCURSED.** *Things devoted irredeemably to God, as a field or firstling consecrated to God,* Lev. 27:21, 29. *Silver, gold, and vessels of brass and iron in the siege of Jericho,* Josh. 6:19; 7:1–26. *Persons under the divine curse,* Deut. 21:23; Gal. 1:8; 3:13.

v.2–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[c]it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his [f]ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide[c] thyself.

4 ¶ [g]Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way,[c] and hide[c] thyself from [h]them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The [i]woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's [j]garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a [k]bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam[c] sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise[c] let the dam go, and take the young to thee; [l,m]that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* [n]days.

8 ¶ [o]When thou buildest a new [p]house, then thou shalt make a [q]battlement[c] for thy roof, that thou [r]bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not [s]sow thy vineyard with [1]divers[c] [t]seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not *plow with an [u]ox and an [v]ass together.

11 ¶ Thou shalt not wear a [j]garment of divers[c] sorts, *as* of [w]woollen and [x]linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee [y]fringes upon the four quarters[c] of thy vesture,[c] wherewith thou coverest *thyself*.

13 ¶ If any [z]man [a]take a wife, and go in unto her, and [b]hate her,

14 [2]And [c,d]give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found [3]her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsel's [e]virginity unto the [f,g]elders of the city in the [h]gate:

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the [f,g]elders, I [a]gave my daughter unto this man to[c] wife, and he [b]hateth her;

17 And, lo, he hath [4,c,d]given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not [5]thy daughter a maid;[c] and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's [e]virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the [f,g]elders of the city.

18 And the [f,g]elders of that city shall take that man and [i,j]chastise him;

19 And they shall [k]amerce[c] him in an hundred [l]*shekels*[c] of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an [c,d]evil name upon a [e]virgin of Yiṣ'ra-el: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* [e]virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall [m,n]stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Yiṣ'ra-el, to

v.12–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
f *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

4
g *Commandment, defining duty to neighbor*, Deut. 8:2.
h *Animals*, Jer. 27:5.

5
i *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
j *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.

6
k *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.

7
l *Promise, to the obedient, of long life*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
m *Reward, a motive to show kindness*, Matt. 5:12.
n *Life, long, promised to the obedient*, Eccl. 8:15.

8
o *Statute, safeguarding human life*, Deut. 8:2.
p *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.
q Jer. 5:10.
r *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

9
s *Agriculture, Mosaic laws concerning*, Gen. 3:23.
t *Seed*, Lev. 19:19.
1 R. V. two kinds of seed, lest the whole fruit be forfeited, the seed which thou hast sown, and the increase of the vineyard.

10
u *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
v *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

11
w *Wool*, Judg. 6:37.
x *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.

12
y Num. 15:38–41.

13
z *Husband*, Num. 30:6.
a *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
b *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.

14
c *Character, defamation of*, vs. 13–19; Phil. 2:15.
d *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.
2 R. V. and lay shameful things to her charge,
3 R. V. not in her the tokens of virginity:

15
e *Virgin*, Isa. 62:5.
f *Court, civil*, Ex. 18:26.
g *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.
h *Gates, place for holding courts of justice*, Deut. 3:5.

17
4 R. V. laid shameful things to her charge.
5 R. V. in thy daughter the tokens of virginity;

18
i *Punishment, by scourging*, Lev. 26:41.
j *Scourging*, Acts 22:24.

19
k *Damages and Compensation*, Ex. 21:19.
l *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.

21
m *Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6.
n *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.

* **PLOW.** *Shares of, sharpened by smiths of the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 13:20. *Used, by Elisha with twelve yoke of oxen*, 1 Kin. 19:19; *by Job's servants*, Job 1:14.
Figurative: *Of afflictions*, Psa. 129:3.

v.21–1491 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

play the [o]whore[c] in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you. [q]

22 ¶ If a man be found [o]lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them [n]die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Iṣ'ra-el. [q]

23 If a damsel *that is* a [e]virgin be [p]betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city and [†]lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall [m,n]stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath [†]humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you. [q]

25 ¶ But if a man find a [p]betrothed damsel in the field, and the man [‡]force[c] her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her [n]shall die:

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter:

27 [‡]For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ If a man find a damsel *that is* a [e]virgin, which is not [p]betrothed, and lay hold on her, and [†]lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the man that [†]lay with her shall [k]give unto the damsel's father fifty [l]*shekels*[c] of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 ¶ A man shall not [q]take his father's wife, nor discover[c] his father's skirt. [q]

v.29–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
q *Incest*, Lev. 18:8.

CHAPTER 23

Who may and who may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleanness to be avoided in the camp. 15 Of the fugitive servant. 17 Of lewdness. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of usury. 21 Of vows. 24 Of trespasses.

23 HE that is wounded in the stones, or [a]hath his privy[c] member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A *bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 An [b]Ăm'mon-īte or [c]Mō'ab-īte shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 Because they [d]met [e]you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of [f]Ē'gĭ̆pt; and because they [g]hired against thee [†]Bā'laam the son of Bē'or of [h]Pē'thôr of [i]Měs-o-pō-tā'mĭ-a, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless the LORD thy God [j]would not hearken[c] unto Bā'laam; but the LORD thy [k]God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy [l]God loved thee. [s]

6 Thou shalt not seek their

23
p *Betrothal, a quasi marriage*, v. 24; Deut. 20:7.

1
a *Eunuch*, Matt. 19:12.

3
b *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
c *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

4
d *Inhospitableness, instances of*, Luke 9:53.
e *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
f *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
g *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
h Num. 22:5.
i *Mesopotamia*, Gen. 24:10.

5
j *Prayer, answer to, withheld*, Acts 6:4.
k *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

† **SEDUCTION.** *Laws concerning*, Ex. 22:16, 17; Deut. 22:23–29.
See footnote, RAPE, Deut. 22:25.
Instances of: *Of Dinah*, Gen. 34:2. *Of Tamar*, 2 Sam. 13:1–14.

‡ **RAPE.** *Law imposes death penalty for*, Deut. 22:25–27. *Captives subjected to*, Isa. 13:16; Lam. 5:11; Zech. 14:2.
Instances of: *Of the concubine of a Levite, by Benjamites; tribe of Benjamin nearly exterminated by the army of the other tribes, as punishment for*, Judg. 19:22–30; 20:35. *Of Tamar, by Amnon; avenged in the death of Amnon at the hand of Absalom, Tamar's brother*, 2 Sam. 13:6–29, 32, 33.

* **BASTARD.** *Excluded from the congregation*, Deut. 23:2.
Instances of: *Ishmael*, Gen. 16:3, 15; Gal. 4:22. *Moab and Ammon*, Gen. 19:36, 37. *Sons of Tamar by Judah*, Gen. 38:12–30. *Jephthah*, Judg. 11:1.
Figurative, Zech. 9:6; Heb. 12:8.

† **BALAAM** (*foreigner*), son of Beor. *From Mesopotamia*, Deut. 23:4. *A soothsayer*, Josh. 13:22. *A prophet*, Num. 24:2–9; 2 Pet. 2:15, 16. *Balak sends for, to curse Israel*, Num. 22:5–7; Josh. 24:9; Neh. 13:2; Mic. 6:5. *Anger of, rebuked by his ass*, Num. 22:22–35; 2 Pet. 2:16. *Counsel of, an occasion of Israel's corruption with the Midianites*, Num. 31:16; Rev. 2:14. *Covetousness of*, 2 Pet. 2:15; Jude 11. *Death of*, Num. 31:8; Josh. 13:22.

v.6–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 Thou shalt not abhor an [m]Ē'dom-īte; for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an [n]Ĕ-ġўp'tian; because thou wast a ‡stranger[c] in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the [o]host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of [p,q]uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he [r]go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

11 But it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall [s,t]wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

12 [u]Thou shalt have a place also without[c] the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

13 [u]And thou shalt have a paddle[c] upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:

14 For the LORD thy [v]God [w]walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be [t]holy: that he see no [p,q]unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.[s]

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the [x,y]servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

16 [x,y]He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh[c] him best: thou shalt not [z]oppress him.

17 ¶ There shall be no [a,b,c]whore[c] of the daughters of Ĭs'ra-el, nor a [d]sodomite of the sons of Ĭs'ra-el.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a [b]whore[c], or the [1]price of a [e]dog[c], into the [f]house of the LORD thy God for any [g]vow: for even both these *are* [h]abomination[c] unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ [i]Thou shalt not [j]lend upon[c] [k]usury[c] to thy brother; usury of [l]money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:

20 Unto a [2,‡]stranger[c] thou mayest [j]lend upon [k]usury[c]; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may [m]bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the [n]land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶ [o]When thou shalt [g]vow a [p]vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack[c] to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.[q]

22 But if thou shalt forbear[c] to [g]vow[c], it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a [q]freewill offering, according as thou hast [g,p]vowed

v.15–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
m Edomites, 2 Kin. 8:21.
n Egyptians, Gen. 50:3.

9
o Armies, Deut. 11:4.

10
p Defilement, Lev. 5:2.
q Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
r Disfellowship, of the righteous and wicked, typified, Num. 15:31.

11
s Ablution, Judg. 19:21.
t Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.

12
u Sanitation and Hygiene, filth, disposition of, Num. 31:23.

14
v God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
w Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.

15
x Fugitives, Judg. 12:4.
y Servant, Jer. 2:14.

16
z Oppression, forbidden, Ecc. 5:8.

17
a Adultery, forbidden, Lev. 20:10.
b Harlot, Prov. 7:10.
c Prostitution, forbidden, Lev. 19:29.
d Sodomy, Lev. 18:22.

18
e Dog, 1 Kin. 21:19.
f Church, 1 Kin. 9:3.
g Vows, Num. 30:2.
h Abomination, Lev. 18:27.
1 R. V. wages

19
i Creditor, Deut. 15:2.
j Lending, Deut. 15:2.
k Interest, Ex. 22:25.
l Money, Jer. 32:9.

20
m Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
n Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
2 R. V. foreigner

21
o Commandment, enjoining fidelity to vows, Deut. 8:2.
p Offerings, vow Lev. 6:17.

23
q Offerings, free will, Lev. 6:17.

‡ **FOREIGNERS.** *Numerous in days of Solomon*, 2 Chr. 2:17. *Love of, enjoined*, Lev. 19:33, 34; Deut. 10:18, 19. *Justice toward, enjoined*, Lev. 24:22; Deut. 1:16; 24:17; 27:19; Jer. 7:6. *Kindness to poor of, required*, Lev. 25:35. *Hospitality to, required by Jesus*, Matt. 25:35, 38, 43. *David's kindness to*, 2 Sam. 15:19, 20.

Israelites forbidden, to abhor, Deut. 23:7; *to oppress*, Ex. 22:21; 23:9; Deut. 24:14; Jer. 22:3; Zech. 7:10; *to marry*, Deut. 25:5; *to make kings of*, Deut. 17:15.

Israelites authorized, to purchase as slaves, Lev. 25:44–46; *to take interest from*, Deut. 23:20.

Not accorded the privileges of the seventh year release of debts, Deut. 15:3. *Oppressed*, Ezek. 22:29. *Oppressors of, judged*, Mal. 3:5. *Separate burial place provided for*, Matt. 27:7. *Inheritance of, in Ezekiel's vision*, Ezek. 47:22, 23.

Privileges of, under Mosaic law: *To offer sacrifices*, Lev. 17:8. *To eat the passover*, Ex. 12:43–49; Num. 9:14. *To eat food forbidden to Israel*, Deut. 14:21. *To asylum in cities of refuge*, Num. 35:15; Josh. 20:9.

Requirements of: *To assemble for religious instruction*, Deut. 31:12. *To conform to Mosaic ordinances in offering sacrifices*, Num. 15:14, 15; 19:10. *To observe the Sabbath*, Ex. 20:10; 23:12.

Forbidden: *To eat things offered in sacrifice*, Ex. 29:33; Lev. 22:10, 12. *To eat blood*, Lev. 17:10. *To blaspheme*, Lev. 24:16.

unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ [r,s]When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then [c]thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not [t]put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing [u,v]corn[c] of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a ‖sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

CHAPTER 24

Of divorce. 5 *The newly married man exempt from going to war.* 7 *Of manstealers.* 8 *Of leprosy.* 10 *Of pledges.* 14 *Of the hire of a servant.* 16 *Of justice.* 19 *Of charity.*

WHEN a [a]man hath taken a wife, and [b]married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some [1]uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of [c]divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter [a]husband hate her, and write her a bill of [c]divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 Her former [a]husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* [d]abomination[c] before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the [e]land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ When a [a,f]man hath [b]taken a new wife, [g]he shall not go out to [h]war, neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ [i,j,k]No [t]man shall take the nether[c] or the upper [m]millstone to [n]pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found [o,p]stealing any of his brethren of the children of Ĭs'ra-el, and [2,q]maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that *thief shall [r]die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed in the plague of [s]leprosy, that thou observe[c] diligently, and do according to all that the [t]priests the Lē'vītes shall [u]teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did unto [v]Mĭr'ĭ-am by the way, after that ye were come forth out of [w]Ē'gўpt.

10 ¶ [j,x]When [t]thou dost [k]lend thy [3]brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his [v]house to fetch[c] his [n]pledge.[c]

11 [t]Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost [k]lend shall bring out the [n]pledge abroad unto thee.

12 [x]And if the man *be* [z]poor, [a]thou shalt not sleep with his [b]pledge:[c]

13 In any case [a]thou shalt deliver [c]him the [b]pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and [d]it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ [†,e,t]Thou shalt not op-

---

v.23–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
- r *Commandment, forbidding theft*, Deut. 8:2.
- s *Agriculture, laws concerning trespass*, Gen. 3:23.
- t *Theft*, Mark 7:22.

25
- u *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
- v *Property, personal*, Lev. 27.15.

1
- a *Husband*, Num. 30:6.
- b *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
- c *Divorce*, Matt. 19:7.
- 1 R. V. unseemly thing

4
- d *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
- e *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

v.5–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
- f *Bridegroom*, Isa. 61:10.
- g *Armies, who are exempt from service in*, Deut. 11:4.
- h *War*, Judg. 3:2.

6
- i *Commandment, enjoining mercy to debtors*, Deut. 8:2.
- j *Debt*, 1 Sam. 22:2.
- k *Lending*, Deut. 15:2.
- l *Creditor*, Deut. 15:2.
- m *Millstone*, Judg. 9:53.
- n *Pawn*, Job 24:3.

7
- o *Kidnapping*, Ex. 21:16.
- p *Servant, manstealing forbidden*, Jer. 2:14.
- q *Commerce, slaves*, 1 Kin. 10:15.
- r *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
- 2 R. V. he deal with him as a slave,

8
- s *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
- t *Priest, duties of, to teach the law*, Lev. 1:5.
- u *Instruction, in sanitation and hygiene*, Prov.23: 23.

9
- v *Miriam*, Ex. 15: 20.
- w *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

10
- x *Commandment, protecting debtors*, Deut. 8:2.
- y *House, a man's castle*, Esth. 8:1.
- 3 R. V. neighbor

12
- z *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.
- a *Creditor*, Deut. 15:2.
- b *Pawn*, Job 24:3.

13
- c *Debtor*, Luke 7:41.
- d *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

14
- e *Commandment, forbidding oppression of the poor*, Deut. 8:2.
- f *Master, duties of, to servants*, Col. 4:1.

‖ **SICKLE.** *Used for cutting grain*, Deut. 23:25; Jer. 50:16; Mark 4:29.
Figurative: *Of the judgments of God*, Joel 3:13; Rev. 14:14–19.

* **THIEVES**, Matt. 6:19, 20; John 10:1; Rom. 2:21; 1 Pet. 4:15; Rev. 3:3. *Ignominious*, Jer. 2:26. *Desecrated the temple*, Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:45, 46. *Excluded from the kingdom of God*, 1 Cor. 6:10. *Collusion with*, Psa. 50:18. *Worship of, offensive to God*, Jer. 7:9, 10. *Penalty for*, Deut. 24:7; Prov. 6:30, 31; Ezek. 18:10, 13; Zech. 5:3; Matt. 27:38, 44; Mark 15:27.
See footnote, THEFT, Mark 7:22.

† **EMPLOYER. Required:** *To be kind*, Lev. 25:40–43; Job 31:13–15; Eph. 6:9; Phil. 15, 16. *To grant Sabbath rest*, Ex. 20:10; Deut. 5:14. *To accord just compensation*, Jer. 22:13; Matt. 10:10; 20:1–15; Luke 10:7; Rom. 4:4; Col. 4:1; 1 Tim. 5:18. *To make prompt payment*, Lev. 19:13; Deut. 24:15; Jas. 5:4, 5. *Not to oppress*, Deut. 24:14; Mal.3:5.

press an ‡,[g]hired servant *that is* [h]poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy [i]strangers[c] that *are* in thy land within thy gates: [q]

15 At[c] his day †,[j]thou shalt give ‡*him* his [j]hire,[c] neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee. [q]

16 ¶ ‖,[k]The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, [l]neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own [m]sin.

17 ¶ [a,n,o]Thou shalt not pervert the judgment[c] of the [p]stranger,[c] *nor* of the [q]fatherless; nor take a [r]widow's raiment to [b]pledge:

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a [s]bondman[c] in [t]Ē'ğўpt, and the LORD thy [u]God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ [v,w]When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, [x]thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the [p,y]stranger,[c] for the [y,z]fatherless, and for the [a,d]widow: [b]that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine [c]olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the [d]stranger,[c] for the [d,e]fatherless, and for the [a,d]widow.

21 When thou gatherest the [f]grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not [g]glean *it* afterward: it shall be for the [d]stranger,[c] for the [d,e]fatherless, and for the [a,d]widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a [h]bondman[c] in the land of [i]Ē'ğўpt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAPTER 25

Stripes not to exceed forty. 4 *The ox not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raising seed unto a brother.* 11 *Of the immodest woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights.* 17 *The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

[a]IF there be a controversy between men, and they come unto [b]judgment, that *the* [c,d]*judges* may judge them; then they shall [e]justify[c] the righteous, and condemn the wicked. [r]

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy[c] to be beaten, that the [c,d]judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be [f,g]beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 [h]Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, and [f,g]beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ [i,j]Thou shalt not muzzle the [k]ox when he [l,m]treadeth[c] out *the corn*. [c] [q]

5 ¶ If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the [n]wife of the dead shall not [o]marry without[c] unto a [p]stranger:[c] her husband's [q]brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her. [q]

6 And it shall be, *that* the [r]firstborn which she beareth shall [s]succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

7 And if the man like[c] not to [o]take his brother's [n]wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the [t,u]elders, and say,

---

v.14–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g Hired Servant, Lev. 25:40.
h Poor, oppression of, Prov. 21:13.
i Foreigners, Israelites forbidden to oppress, Deut. 23:20.

15
j Wages, Gen. 31:7.

16
k 2 Kin. 14:6; 2 Chr. 25:4.
l Punishment, not entailed on children, Lev. 26:41.
m Sin, punishment for, not to be inflicted on children, Rom. 5:12.

17
n Commandment, forbidding perversion of justice, Deut. 8:2.
o Injustice, forbidden, Isa. 26:10.
p Foreigners, justice toward, enjoined, Deut. 23:20.
q Orphan, justice to, required, Lam. 5:3.
r Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.

18
s Servant, Jer. 2:14.
t Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
u God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

19
v Commandment, enjoining liberality to the poor, Deut. 8:2.
w Gleaning, laws concerning, Lev. 23:22.
x Liberality, enjoined, vs. 19–21; 1 Tim. 6:18.
y Poor, gleanings reserved for, Prov. 21:13.
z Orphan, Lam. 5:3.

a Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
b Reward, a motive to bestow charity, Matt. 5:12.

20
c Olive, Deut. 6:11.
d Poor, gleanings reserved for, Prov. 21:13.
e Orphan, beneficent provision for, Lam. 5:3.

21
f Grape, Lev. 25:5.
g Gleaning, laws concerning, Lev. 23:22.

v.22–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
h Servant, Jer. 2:14.
i Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

1
a Commandment, enjoining justice in courts, Deut. 8:2.
b Court, justice required of, Ex. 18:26.
c Judge, precepts relating to, Judg. 2:18.
d Rulers, duties of, Ex. 18:21.
e Justice, Deut. 33:21.

2
f Scourging, Acts 22:24.
g Punishment, by scourging, Lev. 26:41.

3
h Forty, stripes, Jonah 3:4.

4
i Commandment, enjoining kindness to animals, Deut. 8:2.
j 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18.
k Animals, kindness to, Jer. 27:5
l Labor, compensation for, Luke 10:7.
m Threshing, 1 Chr. 21:20.

5
n Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
o Marriage, levirate, Gen. 34:9.
p Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.
q Brother, levirate marriage of, vs. 5–10; Prov. 18:24.

6
r Firstborn, Zech. 12:10.
s Inheritance, Num. 27:7.

7
t Court, civil, Ex. 18:26.
u Government, municipal, Isa. 22:21.

---

‡ **EMPLOYEE.** *Character of unrighteous*, Job 7:1–3; 14:1, 6; Matt. 20:1–15.
Rights of: *Just compensation*, Matt. 10:10; Luke 10:7; Rom. 4:4; Col. 4:1; 1 Tim. 5:18. *Prompt payment*, Lev. 19:13. *Hebrew, to participation in products of the land during Sabbatic year*, Lev. 25:6.
Kindness to: *Exemplified*, Ruth 2:4; Luke 15:17, 19.
Oppressions of, Prov. 22:16; Mal. 3:5; Luke 15:15–17; Jas. 5:4.

‖ **INNOCENT.** *Shall not suffer for the guilty*, Deut. 24:16; 2 Kin. 14:6; 2 Chr. 25:4; Jer. 31:29, 30; Ezek. 18:20.

v.7–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Ĭs'ra-el, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

8 Then the [t,u]elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand[c] *to it*, and say, I like[c] not to take her;

9 Then shall his [q]brother's [n]wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his [v]shoe[c] from off his foot, and [w]spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Ĭs'ra-el, The house of him that hath his [v]shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men [x]strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets[c]:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not [y]pity *her*.

13 ¶ [z,a]Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers[c] [b]weights, a great and a small.

14 [c]Thou shalt not have in thine house divers[c] *measures, a great and a small.

15 *But* thou shalt [d]have a perfect and just [b]weight, a perfect and just *measure shalt thou have: [e,f,g]that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, *and* all that do [h]unrighteously, *are* an [i]abomination[c] unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ Remember what [j]Ăm'a-lĕk did unto [k]thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of [l]E'gўpt;

18 How [j]he met [k]thee by the way, and smote the hindmost[c] of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy [m]God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the [n]land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* [k]thou shalt [o]blot out the remembrance of [j]Ăm'a-lĕk from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

CHAPTER 26

The profession of him that offers the basket of first fruits. 12 The prayer of him that gives his third year's tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.

AND it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the [a]land which the LORD thy [b]God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

v.15–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
v Shoe, Josh. 5:15.
w Spitting, Num. 12:14.

11
x Strife, Prov. 20:3.

12
y Pity, not to be shown offenders, Job 19:21.

13
z Commandment, forbidding dishonesty in business, Deut. 8:2.

a Dishonesty, forbidden, Ezek. 22:13.
b Weights, must be just, Lev. 19:35.

14
c Commandment, forbidding dishonesty in business, Deut. 8:2.

15
d Honesty, Rom. 13:13.
e Reward, a motive to honesty, Matt. 5:12.
f Promise, to the honest, of long life, 2 Cor. 1:20.
g Faithfulness, rewards of, Luke 16:10.

16
h Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
i Abomination, Lev. 18:27.

17
j Amalekites, Num. 13:29.
k Israel, Ex. 4:22.
l Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

19
m God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
n Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
o Retaliation, Deut. 19:19.

1
a Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
b God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

---

* **MEASURE.** *False*, Hos. 12:7–9. *False, an abomination*, Prov. 11:1; 20:10, 23; Mic. 6:10–12. *Just, required*, Lev. 19:35, 36; Deut. 25:13–16; Prov. 16:11.

The following modern equivalents of ancient measurements are based upon the latest researches, and are probably as nearly correct as it is possible at this time to make them:

Dry: BUSHEL, *about a peck*, Matt. 5:15; Mark 4:21; Luke 11:33.

CAB, or kab, *about two quarts*, 2 Kin. 6:25.

COR, *equal to one homer or ten ephahs, equal to about eleven bushels*, 1 Kin. 4:22; 5:11; 2 Chr. 2:10; 27:5; Ezra 7:22; Ezek. 45:14.

EPHAH, *equal to three seah (and in liquid, to a bath), containing about a bushel*, Ex. 16:36; Lev. 5:11; 6:20; 19:36; Num. 5:15; 28:5; Judg. 6:19; Ruth 2:17; 1 Sam. 1:24; 17:17; Isa. 5:10; Ezek. 45:10, 11, 13, 24; 46:5, 7, 11, 14; Amos 8:5; Zech. 5:6–10.

HALF-HOMER, *about five and a half bushels*, Hos. 3:2.

HOMER, *about eleven bushels, equal to a cor or ten ephahs*, Lev. 27:16; Num. 11:32; Isa. 5:10; Ezek. 45:11–14; Hos. 3:2.

OMER, *about seven pints*, Ex. 16:16, 18, 22, 32, 33, 36.

SEAH, *about a peck and a half*, Gen. 18:6; 1 Sam. 25:18; 1 Kin. 18:32; 2 Kin. 7:1, 16, 18.

TENTH DEAL, *about a gallon, equal to one-tenth of an ephah*, Ex. 29:40; Lev. 14:10, 21; 23:13, 17; 24:5; Num. 15:4, 6, 9; 28:9, 12, 13, 20, 21, 28, 29; 29:3, 4, 9, 10, 14, 15.

Liquid: BATH, *about eight gallons and a half*, 1 Kin. 7:26, 38; 2 Chr. 2:10; 4:5; Ezra 7:22; Isa. 5:10; Ezek. 45:10, 11, 14; Luke 16:6.

FIRKIN, *nearly nine gallons*, John 2:6.

HIN, *about a gallon and a half*, Ex. 29:40; 30:24; Lev. 19:36; 23:13; Num. 15:4–10; 28:5, 7, 14; Ezek. 4:11; 45:24; 46:5, 7, 11, 14.

LOG, *about a pint, one-twelfth of a hin*, Lev. 14:10, 12, 15, 21, 24.

Linear: CUBIT, *about seventeen and a half inches, the length of the forearm*. See footnote, CUBIT, Ex. 36:9.

FATHOM, *about six feet*, Acts 27:28.

FINGER, *about three-fourths of an inch*, Jer. 52:21.

FURLONG, Luke 24:13.

HANDBREADTH, *about three inches*, Ex. 25:25; 37:12; 1 Kin. 7:26; 2 Chr. 4:5; Psa. 39:5; Ezek. 40:5, 43; 43:13.

MILE, probably nine-tenths of an English mile, Matt. 5:41

PACE, 2 Sam. 6:13.

REED, *probably six cubits*, Ezek. 40:5.

SABBATH DAY'S JOURNEY (the distance is uncertain, probably 1,000 yards), Acts 1:12.

SPAN, *about nine inches*, Ex. 28:16; 1 Sam. 17:4; Isa. 40:12 Ezek. 43:13.

v.2–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2 That thou shalt take of the [c]first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy [a]land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a [d]basket, and shalt go unto the [e]place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place[c] his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the [f]priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, [g]I profess[c] this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the [f]priest shall take the [d]basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Sÿr'ĭ-an ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into [h]Ē'gўpt, and sojourned there with a [i]few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

6 And the [j]Ê-gўp'tians evil[c] entreated[c] us, and afflicted us, and laid upon [k]us hard bondage[c]:

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our [l]voice, and looked on our [m]affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

8 And the [b]LORD brought us forth out of [h]Ē'gўpt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness[c], and with [n]signs, and with wonders:

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this [a]land, *even* a land that floweth with [o]milk and [p]honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the [c]firstfruits of the [a]land, which [b]thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:

11 And thou shalt [q]rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Lē'vīte, and the stranger[c] that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the [r]tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, and hast given [s]*it* unto the Lē'vīte, the [t]stranger[c], the [u]fatherless, and the [v]widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed[c] things out of *mine* house, and also have given [s]them unto the Lē'vīte, and unto the [t]stranger[c], to the [u]fatherless, and to the [v]widow, [w]according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*:

14 I have not eaten thereof in my [x]mourning, neither have I taken away *ought*[c] thereof for *any* unclean[c] *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have [w]done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from [y]heaven, and [z]bless thy people Ĭs'ra-el, and the land which thou hast given us, as [a]thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ [b]This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to [c]do these statutes and judgments[c]: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine [d]heart, and with all thy soul.[s]

v.10–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2 *First Fruits, offerings of, presented at the tabernacle*, Deut. 18:4.
d *Basket*, Ex. 29:3.
e *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
3 *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
g *Patriotism*, vs. 1–11; Psa. 137:1.
5 h *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
i *Israel, number of, who went into Egypt*, Ex. 4:22.
6 j *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
k *Servant, cruelty to*, Jer. 2:14.
7 l *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
m *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
8 n *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
9 o *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
p *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.
11 q *Thankfulness, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
12 r *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.
s *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.
t *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.
u *Orphan, beneficent provision for*, Lam. 5:3.
v *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
13 w *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
14 x *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
15 y *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
z *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.
a *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
16 b *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
d *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

v.17–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17 Thou hast [e]avouched[c] the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:

18 And the [f]LORD hath [g]avouched[c] [h]thee this day to be his [i]peculiar[c] people, as [a]he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest [c]keep all his commandments;

19 And [j]to [k]make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an [h,l]holy[c] people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.[s]

CHAPTER 27

The people are commanded to write the law upon stones; 5 and to build an altar of whole stones. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced from mount Ebal.

AND Mō′şeş with the [a]elders of [b]Ĭs′ra-el commanded the people, saying, [c,d]Keep[c] all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over [e]Jôr′dan unto the [f]land which the LORD thy [g]God giveth thee, that thou shalt [h]set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister:

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this [i]law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the [f]land which the LORD thy [g]God giveth thee, a land that floweth with [j]milk and [k]honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over [e]Jôr′dan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount [l]Ē′bal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an [m]altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the [m]altar of the LORD thy God of whole[c] stones: and thou shalt offer [n]burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:

7 And thou shalt offer [o]peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this [i]law very plainly.

9 ¶ And Mō′şeş and the priests the Lē′vītes spake unto all [b]Ĭş′ra-el, saying, [1,p]Take heed, and hearken, O Ĭş′ra-el; this day thou art [q]become the people of the LORD thy [r]God.

10 [s,t]Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Mō′şeş charged the [b]people the same day, saying,

12 [u]These shall stand upon mount [v]Gĕr′ĭ-zĭm to [w]bless the people, when ye are come over Jôr′dan; [x]Sĭm′e-on, and [y]Lē′vī, and [z]Jū′dah, and [a]Ĭs′sa-char, and [b,c]Jō′şeph, and [d]Bĕn′ja-mĭn:

13 And these shall stand upon mount [e]Ē′bal to [f]curse; [g]Reu′-ben, [h]Găd, and [i]Ăsh′ēr, and [j]Zĕb′-u-lŭn, [k]Dăn, and [l]Năph′ta-lī.

14 ¶ And the [m]Lē′vītes shall speak, and [n]say unto all the men of Ĭş′ra-el with a loud voice,

15 [f,o]Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven[c] or molten[c] [p]image, an [q]abomination[c] unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman[c], and putteth *it* in *a* secret[c] *place*. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 [f]Cursed *be* [r]he that setteth[c] light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

v.5–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
- *e* *Decision, instances of, Israelites*, Isa. 50:7.

18
- *f* *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
- *g* *Spiritual Adoption, of Israel*, Rom. 8:15.
- *h* *Israel, a holy people*, Ex. 4:22.
- *i* *The Holy, described*, Col. 3:12.

19
- *j* *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *k* *Temporal Blessings, from God, national greatness*, Psa. 103:2.
- *l* *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.

1
- *a* *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
- *b* *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
- *c* *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
- *d* *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

2
- *e* *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
- *f* *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
- *g* *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *h* *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.

3
- *i* *Law, of Moses, engraved upon monuments*, Deut. 33:2.
- *j* *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
- *k* *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.

4
- *l* *Ebal*, Deut. 11:29.

5
- *m* *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

6
- *n* *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

7
- *o* *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

9
- *p* *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
- *q* *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15
- *r* *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
- 1 R. V. Keep silence,

10
- *s* *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
- *t* *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

12
- *u* *Law, of Moses, blessings and curses of*, Deut. 33:2.
- *v* *Gerizim*, Deut. 11:29.
- *w* *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
- *x* *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
- *y* *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
- *z* *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
- *a* *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.
- *b* *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
- *c* *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
- *d* *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

13
- *e* *Ebal*, Deut. 11:29.
- *f* *Curse*, Judg. 5:23.
- *g* *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
- *h* *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
- *i* *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
- *j* *Zebulun, tribe of* Gen. 49:13.
- *k* *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
- *l* *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.

14
- *m* *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
- *n* *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

15
- *o* *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
- *p* *Idol, manufacture of, forbidden*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
- *q* *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.

16
- *r* *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.

v.17–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17 *Landmarks, protected from fraudulent removal*, Deut. 19:14.

19 *Injustice, forbidden*, Isa. 26:10.
Court, justice required of, Ex. 18: 26.
Foreigners, justice toward, enjoined, Deut. 23: 20.
Orphan, justice to, required, Lam. 5:3.
Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.

20 *Adultery, penalties for*, Lev. 20: 10.
Incest, forbidden, Lev. 18:6.

21 *Curse*, Judg. 5:23.
Bestiality, Lev. 18:23.

22 *Incest, forbidden*, Lev. 18:6.

23 *Mother-in-law, not to be defiled*, Matt. 10:35.

24 *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

25 *Bribery*, 1 Sam. 8:3.

26 Gal. 3:10.
Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

17 [f]Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's [s]landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

18 [f]Cursed *be* he that maketh the *blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

19 [f,t,u]Cursed *be* he that perverteth[c] the judgment[c] of the [v]stranger,[c] [w]fatherless, and [x]widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

20 [f]Cursed *be* he that [y,z]lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen. [q]

21 [a]Cursed *be* he that [b]lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

22 [a]Cursed *be* he that [c]lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

23 [a]Cursed *be* he that [c]lieth with his [d]mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

24 [a]Cursed *be* he that †[,e]smiteth[c] his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.

25 [a]Cursed *be* he that taketh [f]reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

26 [a,g]Cursed *be* he that confirmeth[c] not *all* the words of this [h]law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen. [q]

CHAPTER 28

The blessings for obedience. 15 *The curses for disobedience.*

1 *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11: 26.

AND it shall come to pass, [a]if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to [b]do all his commandments which I command thee this day, [c]that the LORD thy God [d,e]will set thee on high above all nations of the earth: [s]

2 [s]And [c]all these [a]blessings shall come on [d]thee, and overtake thee, [a]if thou shalt hearken[c] unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 [c,f]Blessed *shalt* [d]thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 [c,f]Blessed *shall be* the fruit[c] of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine[c] and the flocks of thy sheep. [q]

5 [c,f]Blessed *shall be* thy [g]basket and thy [1,h]store.[c] [s]

6 [c,f]Blessed *shalt* [d]thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out. [s]

7 *,[c]The [e]LORD shall [f]cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten[c] before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways. [s]

8 [c]The [e]LORD shall command the [f]blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. [s]

9 [i]The [s] [f]LORD shall [a]establish thee an [k]holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, [a]if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and [l]walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art [m]called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And the [e]LORD shall make thee plenteous[c] [2]in [f]goods, and

v.1–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.
Promise, to obedient, of prosperity, 2 Cor. 1:20.
Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64: 10.
God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

3 *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

5 *Basket*, Ex. 29:3.
Kneading-trough, Ex. 8:3.
1 R. V. kneading-trough.

9 *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
Walking, figurative, Gen. 5:22.

10 *Spiritual Adoption, of Israel*, Rom. 8:15.

11 2 R.V. for good.

* **BLIND.** *Cruelty to, forbidden*, Lev. 19:14; Deut. 27:18. *Hated by David*, 2 Sam. 5:8.
See footnote, BLINDNESS, 2 Kin. 6:18.

† **ASSASSINATION.** *Denounced*, Deut. 27:24. *David's abhorrence of*, 2 Sam. 4:9, 12.

Instances of: *Of Eglon, by Ehud*, Judg. 3:15–22. *Of Abner, by Joab*, 2 Sam. 3:27. *Of Ish-bosheth, by the sons of Rimmon*, 2 Sam. 4:5 7. *Of Amnon, by Absalom*, 2 Sam. 13:28, 29. *Of Amasa, by Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:9, 10. *Of Joash, by his servants*, 2 Kin. 12:20. *Of Sennacherib, by his sons*, 2 Kin. 19:37; Isa. 37:38.

* **VICTORIES.** *In battle, from God*, Lev. 26:6–9; Deut. 28:7; 32:30; Josh. 23:10; Psa. 55:18; 76:5, 6. *Celebrated in song*, Judg. 5; 2 Sam. 22; *by women*, Judg. 5; 1 Sam. 18:6, 7; 2 Sam. 1:20.

v.11–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

o *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the [n]land which the LORD [o]sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The [e]LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And the [e]LORD shall [f]make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; [a]if that thou hearken[c] unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe[c] and to do *them*: [s]

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left, to go after other gods to [p]serve them.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt [q]not hearken[c] unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these [r,s,t]curses shall come upon [u]thee, and overtake thee:

16 [r]Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 [r]Cursed *shall be* thy [q]basket and thy [1,h]store.[c]

18 [r]Cursed *shall be* the fruit[c] of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine,[c] and the [3]flocks of thy sheep.

19 [r]Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee [r]cursing, [s,v]vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until [u]thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the [w]wickedness of thy doings,[s] whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The LORD shall make the [x]pestilence[c] cleave[c] unto thee, until he have consumed[c] thee from off the [n]land, whither thou goest to possess it.

22 The LORD shall smite thee with a [y]consumption, and with a †fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting,[c] and with [z]mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

23 [a,b,c]And thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.

24 [a,b,c]The LORD shall make the [d]rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 [a,e]The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be [4]removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 [a]And thy carcase shall be meat[c] unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray[c] *them* away.

27 The LORD will smite thee with the [5,a,f]botch[c] of Ē′gўpt, and with the [g]emerods,[c] and with the [6,h]scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with [a,i]madness,[c] and [j]blindness, and astonishment[c] of heart:

29 [a]And thou shalt grope at noonday, as the [j]blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou

v.20–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.

21
x *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

22
y *Consumption*, Lev. 26:16.
z Amos 4:9; Hag. 2:17.

23
a *Curse*, Judg. 5:23.
b *Drought, as a judgment*, Gen. 31:40.
c *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

24
d *Rain, withheld as a judgment*, 2 Sam. 1:21.

25
e *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
4 R. V. tossed to and fro among

27
f *Boil*, Ex. 9:9.
g *Tumor*, 1 Sam. 5:6.
h *Scab*, Lev. 14:56.
5 R. V. boil
6 R. V. scurvy

28
i *Insanity, as a judgment from God*, Prov. 26:18.
j *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.

14
p *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

15
q *Disobedience to God, denunciations against*, vs. 16–62; Eph. 5:6.
r *Curse*, Judg. 5:23.
s *Afflictions, from God*, vs. 15–68; Psa. 34:19.
t *Judgments, denounced against disobedience*, vs. 15–68; Ex. 6:6.
u *Wicked, punishment of*, vs. 15–68; Psa. 73:3.

18
3 R. V. young of thy flock.

20
v *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

† **FEVER**, Lev. 26:16; Job 30:30; Psa. 22:15; Matt. 8:14; Acts 28:8. See footnote, DISEASE, Ex. 15:26.

v.29–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

shalt be only oppressed and spoiled[c] evermore, and no man shall save *thee*.

30 [a]Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the [k]grapes thereof.

31 [a]Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*.

32 [a]Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail[c] *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand.

33 [a]The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up[c]; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:

34 [a]So that thou shalt be [t]mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 [a]The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore [s,]botch[c] that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.[q]

36 [a,l]The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou [m]serve other gods, wood and [n]stone.

37 [a]And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

38 [a,c]Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in; for the [o]locust shall consume[c] it.

39 [a]Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the* [k]*grapes*; for the [p]worms shall eat them.

40 [a]Thou shalt have [q]olive trees throughout all thy coasts[c], but thou shalt not [†]anoint *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive[c] shall cast *his fruit*.

41 [a]Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into [l]captivity[c].

42 [a]All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the [o]locust consume[c].

43 [a]The stranger[c] that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

44 [a]He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

45 Moreover all these [a,r]curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou [s]hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:

46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder[c], and upon thy seed for ever.

47 Because thou [t]servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all *things*;

48 [a]Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD

v.37–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
k *Grapes*, Lev. 25:5.

36
l *Captivity, of the Israelites, foretold*, Isa. 5:13.
m *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
n *Stones, idols made of*, Ex. 24:12.

38
o *Locust*, Nah. 3:17.

39
p *Worm*, Jonah 4:7.

40
q *Olive*, Deut. 6:11.

45
r *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
s *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

47
t *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.

† **ANOINTING.** *Of the body*, Deut. 28:40; Ruth 3:3; Esth. 2:12; Psa. 92:10; 104:15; 141:5; Prov. 27:9, 16; Eccl. 9:8; Song 4:10; Isa. 57:9; Amos 6:6; Mic. 6:15. *Of guests*, Luke 7:46. *Of captives*, 2 Chr. 28:15. *Of the sick*, Isa. 1:6; Mark 6:13; Luke 10:34; Jas. 5:14; Rev. 3:18. *Of the dead*, Matt. 26:12; Mark 14:8; 16:1; Luke 23:56. *Of Jesus, as a token of love*, Luke 7:37, 38, 46; John 11:2; 12:3. See footnote, ANOINTING, *of High Priests, etc.*, page 173.
Figurative: *Of Christ's kingly and priestly office*, Psa. 45:7; Isa. 61:1; Dan. 9:24; Luke 4:18; Acts 4:27; 10:38; Heb. 1:9. *Of spiritual gifts*, 2 Cor. 1:21; 1 John 2:20, 27.
Symbolical: *Of Jesus*, Matt. 26:7–12; John 12:3–7.

shall send against thee, in [c]hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want[c] of all *things*: and he shall put a yoke[c] of [u]iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49 [a]The LORD shall bring a nation against [v]thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as swift* as the [w]eagle flieth; a nation whose [x]tongue[c] thou shalt not understand;

50 A nation of fierce [y]countenance, which shall not regard[c] the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:

51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn,[c] wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine,[c] or [7]flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced[c] walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And thou shalt [z]eat the fruit[c] of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the ‖siege, and in the straitness,[c] wherewith thine enemies shall distress[c] thee:

54 [a]*So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye[c] shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall [b]eat: because he hath nothing left him in the ‖siege, and in the straitness,[c] wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender[c] and delicate[c] woman among you, which would not adventure[c] to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness[c] and tenderness, her eye[c] shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

57 And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall [b]eat them for want[c] of all *things* secretly in the ‖siege and straitness,[c] wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If [c]thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this [d]law that are written in this book, that thou mayest [e,f]fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;[s]

59 [a]Then the LORD will make thy [g]plagues[c] wonderful,[c] and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore[c] sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 [a]Moreover he will bring upon thee all the [h]diseases of E'gypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave[c] unto thee.

61 Also every [h]sickness, and every [g]plague, which *is* not written in the book of this [d]law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest [i]not obey

v.48–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

48 *u* *Iron, articles made of*, Prov. 27:17.

49 *v* *Israel, prophecies concerning*, vs. 49–57; Ex. 4:22. *w* *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13. *x* *Language*, Dan. 3:29.

50 *y* *Countenance, fierce*, Prov. 15:13.

51 7 R. V. the young of thy flock,

53 *z* *Cannibalism*, Lam. 2:20.

54 *a* *Curse*, vs. 54–68; Judg. 5:23.

55 *z* *Cannibalism*, Lam. 2:20.

v.55–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

58 *c* *Backsliders, warnings to*, Jer. 3:22. *d* *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2. *e* *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31. *f* *God, name of, to be reverenced*, Gen. 2:2.

59 *g* *Plague, as a judgment*, Ex. 11:1.

60 *h* *Disease, threatened as judgment*, Ex. 15:26.

62 *i* *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

‖ **SIEGE.** *Offer of peace must be made to the city before beginning*, Deut. 20:10–12. *Conducted by erecting embankments parallel to the walls of the besieged city*, Deut. 20:19, 20; Isa. 29:3; 37:33. *Distress of the inhabitants during*, 2 Kin. 6:24–29; 25:2, 3; Isa. 36:12; Jer. 19:9. *Cannibalism in*, 2 Kin. 6:28, 29.

Instances of: *Of Jericho*, Josh. 6. *Of Rabbah*, 2 Sam. 11:1; 1 Chr. 20:1. *Of Abel*, 2 Sam. 20:15. *Of Gibbethon*, 1 Kin.

v.62–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD [j,k]rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoice over [l]you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 [a]And the LORD shall [m]scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt [n]serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 [a]And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a [o]trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and [s]sorrow of mind:

66 [a,o]And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

67 [a,o]In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Ĕ′gўpt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for [p]bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy *you*.

63
j Joy, attributed to God, Psa. 5:11.
k Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
l Backsliders, punishment of, Jer. 3:22.

64
m Israel, dispersion of, Ex. 4:22.
n Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

65
o Despondency, caused by corrective judgments, Ecc. 2:20.
s R. V. pining of soul:

v.67–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

68
p Servant, bought and sold, Jer. 2:14.

CHAPTER 29

Moses exhorts the people to obedience, in view of the works they have seen. 10 *All are presented before the Lord to enter into covenant with him.* 18 *The great wrath which shall come on him that flatters himself in his wickedness.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THESE *are* the words of the *covenant, which the LORD commanded Mō′şeş to make with the children of [a]Iş′ra-el in the land of [b]Mō′ab, beside the covenant which he made with them in [c]Hō′reb.

2 ¶ And Mō′şeş called unto all Iş′ra-el, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the [d]LORD did before your eyes in the land of Ĕ′gўpt unto [e]Phā′raōh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 The great temptations [c]which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great [f]miracles:

4 Yet [g]the LORD hath not given

1
a Israel, renew the covenant, vs. 1–29; Ex. 4:22.
b Moab, Num. 26:3.
c Horeb, Ex. 3:1.

2
d God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
e Pharaoh, Ex. 3:10.

3
f Miracles, Luke 23:8.

4
g Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

15:27. *Of Tirzah*, 1 Kin. 16:17. *Of Jerusalem, by Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah, son of Remaliah, king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 16:5; *by Nebuchadnezzar*, 2 Kin. 24:10, 11; 25:1–3; Jer. 52:4–34; Dan. 1:1; *by Sennacherib*, 2 Chr. 32:1–23. *Of Samaria*, 1 Kin. 20:1; 2 Kin. 6:24; 17:5; 18:9–11.

***COVENANT. Of God with men:** *Salt an emblem of*, Lev. 2:13; Num. 18:19; 2 Chr. 13:5. *Confirmed with an oath*, Gen. 22:16; 26:3; 50:24; Ex. 34:27, 28; Num. 32:11; Psa. 89:35; 105:9; Luke 1:73; Heb. 6:13, 17, 18.

Binding, Lev. 11:2, 3; Gal. 3:15. *Everlasting*, Gen. 8:20–22; 9:1–17; Psa. 105:8, 10; Isa. 54:10; 61:8.

God faithful to, Lev. 26:44, 45; Deut. 4:31; 7:8, 9; Judg. 2:1; 1 Kin. 8:23; Psa. 105:8–11; 106:45; 111:5; Mic. 7:20. *Repudiated by God on account of Jews' idolatry*, Jer. 44:26, 27; Heb. 8:9. *Broken by the Jews*, Jer. 22:9; Ezek. 16:59; Heb. 8:9.

Punishments for breaking of, Lev. 26:25–46.

INSTANCES OF: *The sabbath*, Ex. 31:16. *The Ten Commandments*, Ex. 34:28; Deut. 5:2, 3; 9:9. *With Noah*, Gen. 6:18; 8:16; 9:8–17. *With Abraham*, Gen. 12:1–3; 15; 17:1–22; Ex. 6:4–8; Psa. 105:8–11; Rom. 9:7–13; Gal. 3. *With Isaac*, Gen. 17:19. *With Jacob*, Gen. 28:13–15. *With the Israelites to deliver them from Egypt*, Ex. 6:4–8. *With Phinehas*, Num. 25:12, 13. *With Israel, to destroy Amalek*, Ex. 17:14–16. *With Israel, at Horeb*, Ex. 34:27; Deut. 5:2, 3; *in Moab*, Deut. 29:1–15. *With the Levites*, Mal. 2:4, 5. *With David*, 2 Sam. 7:12–16; 1 Chr. 17:11–14; 2 Chr. 6:16. *With David and his house*, 2 Sam. 23:5; Psa. 89:20–37; Jer. 33:21. *With God's people*, Isa. 55:3; 59:21.

See footnote, BLOOD OF COVENANT, Ex. 24:8.

Of man with God: *By Jacob*, Gen. 28:20–22. *By Joshua*, Josh. 24:25(with vs. 19–28). *By Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:7, 8. *By Jehoiada and Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:17. *By Josiah*, 2 Kin. 23:3. *By Asa*, 2 Chr. 15:12–15. *By Nehemiah*, Neh. 9:38; 10. *By Israelites*, Ex. 24:3, 7; 19:8; Deut. 5:27; 26:17; Jer. 50:5. See footnote, VOWS, Num. 30:2.

Of men with men: *Sacred*, Josh. 9:18–21; Gal. 3:15. *Binding*, Josh. 9:18–20; Jer. 34:8–21; Ezek. 17:14–18; Gal. 3:15. *Binding not only on those who make them, but on those who are represented*, Deut. 29:14, 15.

Breach of, punished, 2 Sam. 21:1–6; Jer. 34:8–22; Ezek. 17:13–19.

RATIFIED: *By giving the hand*, Ezra 10:19; Lam. 5:6; Ezek. 17:18. *By loosing the shoe*, Ruth 4:7–11. *By writing and sealing*, Neh. 9:38; Jer. 32:10–12. *By giving presents*, Gen. 21:27–30; 1 Sam. 18:3, 4. *By making a feast*, Gen. 26:30 *By erecting a monument*, Gen. 31:45, 46, 49–53. *By offering a sacrifice*, Gen. 15:9–17; Jer. 34:18, 19. *By taking an oath*, Gen. 21:23, 24; 25:33; 26:28–31; 31:53; Josh. 2:12–14; 14:9.

See footnote, CONTRACTS, Matt. 20:2.

INSTANCES OF: *Abraham and Abimelech*, Gen. 21:22–32. *Abimelech and Isaac*, Gen. 26:26–31. *Jacob and Laban*, Gen. 31:44–54. *Jonathan and David*, 1 Sam. 18:3, 4; 20:16, 42; 2 Sam. 21:7. *Jews with each other, to serve God*, 2 Chr. 15:12–15; Neh. 10:28–32. *King Zedekiah and his subjects*, Jer. 34:8. *Ahab with Benhadad*, 1 Kin. 20:34. *Subjects with sovereign*, 2 Chr. 23:1–3, 16.

you an [h]heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. [q]

5 And [a,i]I have led [t]you forty years in the wilderness: [k]your [l]clothes are not waxen[c] old upon you, and thy [m]shoe is not waxen[c] old upon thy foot. [s]

6 [t]Ye have not eaten bread, [n]neither have ye drunk [o]wine or strong drink: [k]that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, [p]Sī'hŏn the king of [q]Hĕsh'bŏn, and [r]Ŏg the king of [s]Bā'shăn, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the [t]Reu'ben-ītes, and to the [u]Găd'ītes, and to the half tribe of [v]Mă-năs'seh.

9 [w,x]Keep therefore the words of this *covenant,[c] and do them, [y]that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your [z]elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Ĭs'ra-el,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy [a]stranger[c] that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest enter into *covenant[c] with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a [b]God, as he hath said unto thee, and as [c]he hath *sworn unto thy fathers, to Ā'brā-hăm, to Ī'ṣaac, and to Jā'cob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this *covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of [d]Ē'gўpt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations,[c] and their [e]idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, [f]whose heart [g]turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* [e]serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth [h]gall and [†]wormwood; [Q]

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he [i,j,k]bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the [1]imagination of mine heart, to [2]add drunkenness to thirst: [s]

20 The LORD will not [3]spare him, but then the [l,m]anger of the LORD and [n]his [o,m]jealousy shall smoke[c] against that man, and all the [p]curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven. [s] [Q]

21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of [q]Ĭs'ra-el, according to all the curses of the *covenant that are written in this book of the [r]law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the [4,a]stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the [s]plagues of that land and the [t]sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it;

---

v.4–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Wisdom, spiritual.* Prov. 2:2.

5
i *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
j *Israel, providentially cared for,* Ex. 4:22.
k *Miracles, design of,* Luke 23:8.
l *Dress,* Zech. 3:3.
m *Shoe,* Josh. 5:15.

6
n *Total Abstinence, from intoxicating beverages, instances of,* Lev. 10:9.
o *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.

7
p *Sihon,* Num. 21:21.
q *Heshbon,* Isa. 16:8.
r *Og,* Num. 21:33.
s *Bashan,* Num. 32:33.

8
t *Reubenites,* Josh. 22:1.
u *Gad, tribe of,* Deut. 33:20.
v *Manasseh, tribe of,* Gen. 46:20.

9
w *Commandment, enjoining obedience,* Deut. 8:2.
x *Obedience, enjoined,* Heb. 5:8.
y *Blessings, contingent upon obedience,* Deut. 11:26.

10
z *Senate,* Num. 11:16.

11
a *Foreigners,* Deut. 23:20.

13
b *God, love of, exemplified,* Gen. 2:2.
c *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.

v.14–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
d *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8

17
e *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

18
f *Backsliders,* vs. 18–28; Jer. 3:22.
g *Backsliding,* Hos. 11:7.
h *Gall,* Job 16:13.

19
i *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
j *Impenitence, judgments denounced against,* Rom. 2:5.
k *Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11.
1 R. V. stubbornness
2 R. V. destroy the moist with the dry:

20
l *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
m *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
n *God, jealous,* Gen. 2:2.
o *Jealousy, attributed to God,* Psa 78:58.
p *Judgments, denounced against disobedience,* Ex 6:6.
3 R. V. pardon

21
q *Israel, tribes of,* Ex. 4:22.
r *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

22
s *Plague,* Ex. 11:1.
t *Disease, threatened, as judgments,* Ex. 15:26
4 R. V. foreigner

---

† **WORMWOOD.** *A bitter plant,* Deut. 29:18.
Figurative, Deut. 29:18; Prov. 5:4; Jer. 9:15; 23:15; Lam. 3:19.
Symbolical, Rev. 8:11.

v.23–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* ‡brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of [u]Sŏd'om, and [v]Gŏ-mŏr'rah, [w]Ăd'mah, and [x]Ze-bō'im, which the LORD overthrew in his [l]anger, and in his wrath: [s t]

24 Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great [l]anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because [f]they have [g]forsaken[c] the *covenant[c] of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of [c]Ē'gўpt:

26 For they went and [e]served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not given unto them:

27 And the [l]anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the [p]curses that are written in this book: [s]

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in [l]anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day. [s]

29 The [v]secret[c] *things belong* unto the LORD our [z]God: but those *things which are* [a]revealed *belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the [b]words of this [c]law. [s]

CHAPTER 30

Great mercies promised unto the repentant. 11 *The commandment is manifest.* 15 *Life and death are set before them.*

AND it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the [a]curse, which I have set before thee, and [b,c]thou shalt call[c] *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 [b,c,d]And shalt [e]return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I [f]command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

3 [b,c,d,g]That then [h]the LORD thy [i]God will turn thy captivity,[c] and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 [b,c]If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy [j]God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: [s Q]

5 [d,g,h]And the LORD thy [i]God will bring [b,c]thee into the [k]land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will [l,m]circumcise [d]thine [n]heart, and the heart of thy seed, to [o,p]love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. [s t Q]

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these [q]curses upon [c]thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And [d,f]thou shalt [e]return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 [b,c,d,g]And the LORD thy [r]God will make thee plenteous[c] in every work of thine hand, in the fruit[c] of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again [s]rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: [s]

v.1–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
u Sodom, Gen. 13:10.
v Gomorrah, Gen. 13:10.
w Gen. 10:19; 14:2; Hos. 11:8.
x Zeboim, Hos. 11:8.

29
y Mysteries, Mark 4:11.
z God, unsearchable, Gen. 2:2.

a Revelation, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b Word of God, inspired, Psa. 119:9.
c Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

1
a Adversity, design of, vs. 1–3; Psa. 10:6.
b Backsliders, promises to penitent, vs. 1–10; Jer. 3:22.
c Nation, penitent, promises to, vs. 1–10; Isa. 2:4.

2
d Penitent, promises to, Psa. 51:17.
e Repentance, Mark 1:4.
f Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.

3
g Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
h Promise, to the obedient, of prosperity, vs. 4–10; 2 Cor. 1:20.
i God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

4
j God, providence of, delivers from enemies, Gen. 2:2.

5
k Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

6
l Circumcision, figurative, Gen. 17:10.
m Regeneration, circumcision of the heart, Tit. 3:5.
n Heart, renewed, Psa. 44:21.
o Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.
p Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13.

7
q Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.

9
r God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
s Joy, attributed to God, Psa. 5:11.

‡ **BRIMSTONE.** *Rained upon Sodom*, Gen. 19:24; Luke 17:29. *In Palestine*, Deut. 29:23.
Figurative: *Of judgments on wicked*, Job 18:15; Psa. 11:6; Isa. 30:33; Ezek. 38:22. *Of destruction*, Rev. 9:17, 18. *Of future punishment*, Rev. 14:10; 19:20; 21:8.

v.10–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10 [s] [g]If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the [t]law, *and* if thou [e]turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this [f]commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not [1]hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off. [T Q]

12 It [Q] *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest [u]say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest [u]say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the [v]word *is* very nigh [c] unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest [Q] do [T] it. [s]

15 ¶ [s] See, [w]I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

16 In that [f]I command thee this day to [o,p]love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, [c] that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the [k]land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart [x]turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and [y]worship other gods, and serve them;

18 I [y,z]denounce [c] unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jôr'dan to go to possess it. [s]

19 [a]I call heaven and earth to record [c] this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, [b]blessing and cursing: therefore [c,d]choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live: [s]

20 That thou mayest [e,f]love the LORD thy God, *and* [g]that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days: [b,h]that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Ā'bră-hăm, to Ī'ṣaac, and to Jā'cob, to give them. [s T]

CHAPTER 31

Moses encourages the people, 7 and Joshua. 9 He delivers the law unto the priests to be read every seventh year to the people. 14 God calls Moses and Joshua into the tabernacle. 19 He gives them a song to testify against the people. 23 Joshua receives a charge. 24 Moses delivers the book of the law to the Levites to keep. 28 He makes a protestation to the elders.

AND [a]Mō'ṣeṣ went and spake these words unto all Ĭṣ'ra-el.

2 And [a]he said unto them, I *am* [b]an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this [c]Jôr'dan.

3 The LORD thy [d]God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these [e]nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* [f]Jŏsh'u-à, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said. [s]

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to [g]Sī'hŏn and to [h]Ŏg, kings of the [i]Ăm'ôr-ītes, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And the [d]LORD shall give [e]them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 [j,k]Be strong and of a good *courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for [l]the LORD thy God, [d]he *it is* that doth go with [m]thee; [n]he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. [s Q]

7 ¶ And [o]Mō'ṣeṣ called unto

v.19–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
t *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

11
1 R. V. too hard for

12
u *Excuses, for disobedience*, vs. 11–14; Luke 14:18.

14
v *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

15
w *Minister, faithful, instances of*, Rom. 15:16.

17
x *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.
y *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

18
z *Judgments, denounced against disobedience*, Ex. 6:6.

19
a *Minister, faithful, instances of*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

c *Choice*, 2 Sam. 24:12.
d *Decision, injunction concerning*, Isa. 50:7.

20
e *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
f *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.
g *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
h *Reward, a motive to obedience*, Matt. 5:12.

1
a *Moses, his virility*, Ex. 2:10.

2
b *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.
c *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

3
d *God, providence of, delivers from enemies*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Canaanites, to be destroyed*, vs. 3–5; Ex. 23:28.
f *Joshua, commissioned*, Josh. 1:1.

4
g *Sihon*, Num. 21:21.
h *Og*, Num. 21:33.
i *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

6
j *Commandment, enjoining courage*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
l *Promise, to the righteous, of divine help*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
m *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
n *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

7
o *Moses, appoints Joshua his successor* Ex. 2:10.

v.7–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

8
q *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

9
r *Law, of Moses, preserved in the ark of the covenant*, Deut. 33:2.
s *Priest, duties of, to teach the law*, Lev. 1:5.
t *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

10
u *Sabbatic Year, called year of release*, Lev. 25:2.
v *Year*, Lev. 25:29.
w *Tabernacles, feast of*, Deut. 16:13.
1 R. V. set time

11
x *Worship, the whole nation required to assemble for*, vs. 11–13; Gen. 22:5.
y *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
z *Word of God, to be read in public assemblies*, vs. 11–13; Psa. 119:9.

12
a *Commandment, enjoining public instruction in the word of God*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Women, required to attend reading of the law*, Prov. 31:10.
c *Children, instruction of, in the law*, Mark 10:14.
d *Foreigners, required to assemble for religious instruction*, Deut. 23:20.
e *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
f *Fear of God, a motive to obedience*, Acts 9:31.

[1]Jŏsh'u-à, and said unto him in the sight of all Ĭs'ra-el, [j,k]Be strong and of a good *courage: for thou must go with this people unto the [p]land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.[q]

8 And [q]the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.[q]

9 ¶ [s]And Mō'şeş wrote this [r]law, and delivered it unto the [s]priests the sons of Lē'vī, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the [t]elders of Ĭs'ra-el.

10 And Mō'şeş commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* [u]seven [v]years, in the [1]solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of [w]tabernacles,

11 When all Ĭs'ra-el is come to [x]appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, [s]thou shalt [y]read this [r,z]law before all Ĭs'ra-el in their hearing.

12 [a]Gather the people together, men, and [b]women, and [c]children, and thy [d]stranger[c] that *is* within thy gates, [e]that they may hear, and that they may learn, and [f]fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their [c]children, which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to [f]fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the [p]land whither ye go over [h]Jôr'dan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'şeş, Behold, thy days approach that thou must [i]die: [j]call [k]Jŏsh'u-à, and present yourselves in the [l]tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge.[c] And Mō'şeş and Jŏsh'u-à went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.[s]

15 And the [m]LORD appeared in the [l]tabernacle in a [n]pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Mō'şeş, Behold, thou shalt [i]sleep with thy fathers; and this [o]people will rise up, and go a [†,p]whoring[c] after the gods[c] of the strangers[c] of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will forsake me, and [q]break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my [r]anger shall be kindled against [o,s]them in that day, and I will [t]forsake them, and I will [u]hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured,[c] and many [v]evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day,

v.13–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
g *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
h *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

14
i *Death*, Num. 23:10.
j *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
k *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
l *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

15
m *God, appearances of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Pillar, of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21.

16
o *Backsliders, warnings to*, Jer. 3:22.
p *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
q *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

17
r *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
s *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
t *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners*, Acts 1:2.
u *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.
v *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.

* **COURAGE**, Prov. 28:1.
Exhortations to, Psa. 31:24; Isa. 51:7, 12–16; Ezek. 2:6; 3:9; Matt. 10:28; Luke 12:4; Phil. 1:27, 28.
Enjoined: *Upon Joshua*, Deut. 31:7, 8, 22, 23; Josh. 1:1–9. *Upon the Israelites*, Josh. 23:6; 1 Chr. 19:13; 2 Chr. 32:7, 8; Isa. 41:10; 51:7, 12–16. *Upon Solomon*, 1 Chr. 22:13; 28:20. *Upon Asa*, 2 Chr. 15:1–7. *Upon the disciples*, Matt. 10:26, 28; Luke 12:4. *Upon Paul*, Acts 18:9, 10. *Upon other Christians*, 1 Cor. 16:13; Phil. 1:27, 28.
By Jehoshaphat upon judicial and executive officers, 2 Chr. 19:11.
Instances of: *Abraham, in leaving his fatherland*, Gen. 12:1–9; *in offering Isaac*, Gen. 22:1–14. *Gideon, in destroying the altar of Baal*, Judg. 6:25–31. *Joshua and Caleb, in advising that Israel go at once and possess the land*, Num. 13:30; 14:6–12. *Othniel, in smiting Kirjathsepher*, Josh. 15:16, 17. *Gideon, in attacking the confederate armies of the Midianites and Amalekites with three hundred men*, Judg. 7:7–23. *Deborah, in leading Israel's armies*, Judg. 4. *Jael, in slaying Sisera*, Judg. 4:18–22. *Agag, in the indifference with which he faced death*, 1 Sam. 15:32, 33. *Jonathan and his armor bearer*, 1 Sam. 14:6–16, 45. *David, in slaying Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:32–50; 19:5; *in entering into the tent of Saul, and carrying away Saul's spear*, 1 Sam. 26:7–12. *David's captains*, 2 Sam. 23. *Joab, in reproving king David*, 2 Sam. 19:5–7. *Esther, in going to the king to save her people*, Esth. 4:8, 16; chapters 5–7. *The three Hebrews, who refused to bow down to the image of Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 3:16–18. *Daniel, in persisting in prayer, regardless of the edict against praying*, Dan. 6:10. *Nehemiah, in refusing to take refuge in the temple*, Neh. 6:10–13. *Ezra, in undertaking the perilous journey from Babylon to Palestine without a guard*, Ezra 8:22, 23. *The Jews, in returning answer to Tatnai*, Ezra 5:11. *Joseph of Arimathea, in caring for the body of Jesus*, Mark 15:43. *Thomas, in being willing to die with Jesus*, John 11:16. *Peter and other disciples*, Acts 3:12–26; 4:9–13, 19, 20, 31; 5:29. *The apostles, under persecution*, Acts 5:21, 29–32. *Paul, in going to Jerusalem, despite his impressions that bonds and imprisonments awaited him*, Acts 20:22–24; 24:14, 25.

† **WHOREDOM.** *Licentious rites of, in idolatrous worship*, Lev. 19:29; Deut. 31:16; Judg. 2:17; 2 Kin. 9:22.
See footnote, IDOLATRY, *Wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
Figurative, Ezek. 16; 23; Rev. 17:1–6.

v.17–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

Are not these [w]evils come upon us, because our God *is* not among us? [s]

18 And I will surely [u]hide my face in that day for all the evils which [s]they shall have wrought, in that [o]they are turned unto other gods. [s]

19 Now therefore write ye this [x]song for you, and [e]teach it the children of Yiṣ'ra-el: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Yiṣ'ra-el.

19
x *Song, didactic*, Psa. 77:6.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the [q]land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen [c] [d, z]fat; then will they [a]turn unto other gods, and [b]serve them, and [2]provoke me, and break my covenant.

20
y *Riches, a snare*, Eccl. 4:8.
z *Prosperity, dangers of*, Eccl. 7:14.

a *Backsliding, temptations to*, Hos. 11:7.
b *Idolatry*. 1 Sam. 15:23.
2 R. V. despise

21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this [c]song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for [d]I know their [e]imagination which they go [c] about, [c] even now, before I have brought them into the [f]land which I sware.

21
c *Song, didactic*, Psa. 77:6.
d *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
f *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

22 Mō'ṣeṣ therefore wrote this [c]song the same day, and [g]taught it the children of Yiṣ'ra-el.

22
g *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

23 And he gave [h]Jŏsh'u-à the son of Nŭn a charge, and said, [i]Be strong and of a good *courage: for thou shalt bring the children of [j]Yiṣ'ra-el into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

23
h *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
i *Faith, enjoined, in time of public danger*, Mark 11:22.
j *Israel, Joshua appointed leader of*, Ex. 4:22.

24 ¶ And it came to pass, when Mō'ṣeṣ had made an end of writing the words of this [k]law in a [l]book, until they were finished,

24
k *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
l *Book, law of Moses written in*, Num. 5:23.

25 That Mō'ṣeṣ commanded the [m]Lē'vītes, which bare the [n]ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

25
m *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
n *Ark, in the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:10.

26 [Q] Take this [l]book of the [k]law, and put it in the side of the [n]ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

27 [o]For I know thy rebellion, [c] and thy [p]stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been [q]rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death? [Q]

v.26–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
o *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
p *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
q *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

28 Gather unto me all the [r]elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

28
r *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall [s]you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to [t, u]anger through the work of your hands. [s]

29
s *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
t *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
u *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

30 And Mō'ṣeṣ spake in the ears of all the congregation of Yiṣ'ra-el the words of this [c]song, until they were ended.

CHAPTER 32

Moses' song in which he sets forth God's mercy and vengeance. 46 He exhorts them to lay it up in their hearts. 48 God sends him up to mount Nebo, to see the land, and die.

GIVE ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine [c] shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will publish [c] the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God. [s]

4 *He is* the [a]Rock, his [b]work *is* perfect: for all [c]his ways *are* judgment: a [d]God of [1]truth and [e]without iniquity, just and right *is* he. [s t Q]

4
a *Rock*, Psa. 78:15
b *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.
c *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
d *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. faithfulness

v.5–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 *f* They have [2]corrupted themselves, their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.[T Q]

6 *g* Do ye thus requite[c] the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not *h* he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath *i* he not made thee, and established thee?[T Q]

7 Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee. [s]

8 When the *j* Most High divided to the nations their *k* inheritance, when he *l* separated the sons of *m* Ad'am, he *n* set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Is'ra-el.[s Q]

9 For the *o* LORD's portion *is* his people; Jā'cob *is* the lot of his inheritance. [s]

10 *o* He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; *p* he led him about, he instructed him, *q* he kept him as the apple[c] of his eye. [s]

11 As an *r* eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 *So* the *p* LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him. [s]

13 [s] He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck *t* honey out of the rock, and oil out of the *u* flinty *v* rock;

14 *w* Butter of kine,[c] and *x* milk of *sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of *v* Bā'shăn, and *z* goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape. [s]

15 But †Jĕsh'u-rŭn waxed[c] [a,b] fat, and kicked: thou art waxen[c] fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he [c,d,e] forsook *f* God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the [g,h] Rock of his *i* salvation.[c]

16 *j* They provoked *k* him to *l* jealousy with strange *m* gods, with *n* abominations[c] provoked they him to *o* anger. [s]

17 *j* They *m* sacrificed unto [3,p] devils,[c] not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.[s Q T]

18 Of the *q* Rock *that* begat thee thou art *q* unmindful, and hast forgotten *f* God that formed thee.[Q]

19 And when the LORD saw *r* it, he abhorred[c] *them*, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, I will hide my face[c] from them, I will see what their end *shall be*: for they *are* a very froward[c] generation, children in whom *is* no faith. [Q]

21 They have moved *k* me to *l* jealousy with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to *o* anger with their vanities[c]: and *s* I will move[c] them to jealousy with *those which are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation. [s Q]

22 For a *t* fire is kindled in mine *o* anger, and shall burn unto the lowest *u* hell,[c] and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains. [s]

v.14–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.

15
a *Prosperity, dangers of*, Eccl. 7:14.
b *Riches, a snare*, Eccl. 4:8.
c *Backsliding, temptations to*, Hos. 11:7.
d *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
e *Infidelity, danger of, in prosperity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
f *God, creator*, Gen 2:2.
g *Rock*, Psa. 78:15.
h *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

16
j *Backsliders, corrective judgments upon*, vs. 16–25; Jer. 3:22.
k *God, jealous*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.
m *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
n *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
o *Anger of God, provoked*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

17
p *Demons, worship of*, Matt. 4:24.
3 R. V. demons,

18
q *Ingratitude*, Rom. 1:21.

19
r *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

21
s Rom. 10:19.

22
t *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8.
u *Hell*, Mark 9:43.

v.5–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
f *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.
2 R. V. dealt corruptly with him, they are not his children, it is their blemish;

6
g *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
h *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *God, creator of man*, Gen. 2:2.

8
j *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Earth, early divisions of*, Prov. 8:23.
l *Dispersion*, Gen. 11:8.
m *Adam*, Gen. 2:19.
n *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.

9
o *God, love of, exemplified*, vs. 9–12; Gen. 2:2.

10
p *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
q *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

11
r *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.

13
s *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
t *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.
u *Flint*, Deut. 8:15.
v *Rock, oil from*, Psa. 78:15.

14
w *Butter*, Gen. 18:8.
x *Milk*, Job 10:10.
y *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.

* **SHEEP.** *Used for food*, Deut. 14:4; 1 Kin. 4:23; 2 Chr. 17:11; Neh. 5:18. *Offered in sacrifice, by Abraham*, Gen. 22:13; *by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 8:63. *Required in the Mosaic offerings*, Ex. 20:24; Lev. 1:10; 22:19; Deut. 18:3. *The land of Bashan adapted to the raising of*, Deut. 32:14; *so also of Bozrah*, Mic. 2:12; *and Kedar*, Ezek. 27:21; *and Nebaioth*, Isa. 60:7; *and Sharon*, Isa. 65:10.
Jacob's management of, Gen. 30:32–43. *Milk of, used for food*, Deut. 32:14. *Shearing of*, Gen. 31:19; 38:12, 13; Isa. 53:7. *Feasting at the time of shearing*, 1 Sam. 25:11, 36; 2 Sam. 13:23. *First fleece of, belonged to priests and Levites*, Deut. 18:4. *Tribute paid in*, 2 Kin. 3:4; 1 Chr. 5:21; 2 Chr. 17:11.
Figurative, 1 Chr. 21:17; Psa. 74:1; 95:7; 100:3; Jer. 13:20. *Of backsliders*, Jer. 50:6. *Of lost sinners*, Matt. 9:36; 10:6. *Of the righteous*, Jer. 50:17; Ezek. 34; Matt. 26:31; Mark 14:27; Luke 12:32; John 10:1–16; 21:15, 16; Acts 20:28; Heb. 13:20; 1 Pet. 5:2. *Of the defenselessness of ministers*, Matt. 10:16. *Parable of the lost*, Matt. 18:11–13; Luke 15:4–7.

† **JESHURUN.** *A name used poetically for Israel*, Deut. 32:15; 33:5, 26; Isa. 44:2.

23 I will heap [v]mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine [w]arrows upon them.

24 [i,v]*They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of [x]serpents of the dust.

25 The [v,y]sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the [z]virgin, the suckling[c] *also* with the man of gray hairs.

26 I said, I would scatter [a]them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should [4]behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, [b]neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 O that [a,c]they were [d]wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their latter [e]end! [s Q]

30 [f,g]How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to [h]flight, except [i]their Rock had sold [j]them, and the LORD had [5]shut them up?

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32 For [k]their vine *is* of the vine of [l]Sŏd'om, and of the fields of [m]Gō-mŏr'rah: their [n]grapes *are* grapes of [o]gall, their clusters *are* bitter:

33 Their wine *is* the poison of [‡]dragons, and the cruel [‖]venom of [p]asps.

34 [q]*Is* not this laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures?

35 [r]To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 For the [s]LORD shall judge his people, and [t]repent [u]himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* power is gone, and *there is* none shut up, or [Q T]left. [s]

37 And he shall say, Where *are* their [v]gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

38 [v]Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be your protection.

39 See now that [w]I, *even* I, *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: [x]I [y]kill, and I make [z]alive; I [a]wound, and I [b]heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand. [s T]

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, [c]I live for ever. [Q s]

41 If I whet my glittering [d]sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render [e]vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives, [6]from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43 [f]Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will [7]be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people. [Q]

44 ¶ And [g]Mō'şeş came and

---

v.23–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
- v *Judgments, denounced against disobedience*, Ex. 6:6.
- w *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.

24
- x *Serpent, venom of*, Num. 21:6.

25
- y *War*, Judg. 3:2.
- z *Women*, Prov. 31:10.

26
- a *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.

27
- 4 R. V. judge amiss, lest they should say, Our hand is exalted,

28
- b *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

29
- c *Wicked, God's love for*, Psa. 73:3.
- d *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
- e *Death, preparation for*, Num. 23:10.

30
- f *Armies, panic in*, Deut. 11:4.
- g *Cowardice, inflicted as a judgment*, Lev. 26:36.
- h *Panic*, Judg. 7:22.
- i *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners*, Acts 1:2.
- j *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
- 5 R. V. delivered

32
- k *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
- l *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.
- m *Gomorrah*, Gen. 13:10.
- n *Grape, figurative*, Lev. 25:5.
- o *Gall*, Job 16:13.

33
- p *Asp*, Job 20:14.

v.34–1494 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
- q *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12

35
- r *Vengeance, belongs to God*, Psa. 94:1.

36
- s *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
- t *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4.
- u *God, mercy of, manifested in withholding punishment*, Gen. 2:2.

37
- v *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

39
- w *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
- x *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
- y *Death, God's power over*, Num. 23:10.
- z *Life, from God*, Eccl. 8:15.
- a *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
- b *Healing, the Lord the healer*, Acts 4:22.

40
- c *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.

41
- d *Sword, figurative of judgments*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
- e *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

42
- 6 R. V. From the head of the leaders of the enemy.

43
- f Rom. 15:10.
- , R. V. make expiation for

44
- g *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

‡ **DRAGON.** *The Hebrew word translated* DRAGON *signified any terrible creature as, a venomous serpent*, Deut. 32:33; Psa. 91:13; *a sea serpent*, Psa. 74:13; 148:7; Isa. 27:1; *a jackal*, Isa. 13:22; 34:13; 35:7; 43:20; Jer. 9:11; 10:22; 14:6; 49:33; 51:37; Mic. 1:8; Mal. 1:3.

A term applied, to Pharaoh, Isa. 51:9; *to Satan*, Rev. 20:2. **Symbolical**, Ezek. 29:3; 32:2; Rev. 12; 13; 16:13.

‖ **VENOM. Figurative:** *Of evil in the heart*, Job 20:14, 16. *Of the wicked tongue*, Psa. 140:3; Rom. 3:13. *Of the injurious effects of wine*, Deut. 32:33; Prov. 23:32.

v.44–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Song, didactic*, Psa. 77:6.
i *Joshua*, Josh.1:1.

46
j *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Parents, duties of, to instruct children*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
l *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

47
m *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
n *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

49
o Deut. 34:1.
p *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
q *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
r *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

50
s *Death*, Num. 23:10.
t *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
u *Hor*, Num. 20:22.

spake all the words of this [h]song in the ears of the people, he, and [i]Hŏ-shē'ä the son of Nŭn.

45 And [o]Mō'şeş made an end of speaking all these words to all Ĭş'ra-el:

46 And he said unto them, [j]Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify[c] among you this day, which [k]ye shall command your children to observe to [l]do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you; because it *is* your life: and [m]through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over [n]Jôr'dan to possess it.[s]

48 ¶ And the LORD spake unto [o]Mō'şeş that selfsame[c] day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Ăb'a-rĭm, *unto* mount [o]Nē'bŏ, which *is* in the land of [p]Mō'ab, that *is* over against [q]Jĕr'ĭ-chō; and behold the land of [r]Cā'năan, which I give unto the children of Ĭş'ra-el for a possession:[q]

50 And [s]die in the [o]mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as [t]Aâr'on thy brother died in mount [u]Hôr, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Ĭş'ra-el at the waters of [v]Mĕr'i-bah–Kā'desh, in the wilderness of [w]Zĭn; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Ĭş'ra-el.

52 Yet thou shalt see the [r]land before *thee*; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Ĭş'ra-el.

CHAPTER 33

Moses' blessing. 2 *The majesty of God.* 6 *The blessings on the several tribes.* 26 *The excellency of Israel's God.*

AND this *is* the [a]blessing, wherewith [b]Mō'şeş the [c]man of God blessed the children of [d]Ĭş'ra-el before his [e]death.

2 And he said, The LORD came from [f]Sī'nāi, and rose up from [g]Sē'ĭr unto them; [h]he shined forth from mount [i]Pā'ran, and he came [1]with ten thousands of saints: from [j]his right hand *went* a fiery *law for them.[q]

3 Yea,[q] [k]he loved the people; all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they sat down at thy [l]feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

4 Mō'şeş commanded us a *law, *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jā'cob.[q]

5 And he was king in [m]Jĕsh'u-rŭn, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Ĭş'ra-el were gathered together.

6 ¶ [n]Let [o]Reu'ben live, and not

v.51–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

51
v *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.
w *Zin*, Num. 13:21.

B.C. 1491?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Benedictions, by Moses*, vs. 1:29; Deut. 21:5.
b *Moses, benedictions of*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Minister, called man of God*, Rom. 15:16.
d *Israel, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–29; Ex. 4:22.
e *Death*, Num. 23:10.

2
f *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
g *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.
h *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Paran*, Gen. 21:21.
j *Theocracy, established*, vs. 2–5; Judg. 8:23.
1 R. V. from the ten thousands of holy ones: At his right hand was a fiery law unto them.

3
k *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Feet, figurative*, 2 Sam. 4:4.

B.C. 1451?

5
m *Jeshurun*, Deut. 32:15.

6
n *Intercession, Moses for Israel*, vs. 6–25; Jer. 27:18.
o *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.

*** LAW.** *Made for the lawless*, 1 Tim. 1:8–10. *To be obeyed*, Matt. 22:21; Luke 20:22–25.

Of God, Psa. 119:1–8. *Holy*, Rom. 7:12. *Perfect*, Psa. 19:7–9; Jas. 1:25. *Spiritual*, Rom. 7:14. *To be obeyed*, 1 John 5:3. *Love, the fulfilling of*, Rom. 13:10; 1 Tim. 1:5.

OF MOSES: *Divine authority for*, Ex. 19:16–24; 20:1, 2; 24:12–18; 31:18; 32:15, 16; 34:1–4, 27, 28; Lev. 26:46; Deut. 4:10–13, 36; 5:1–22; 9:10; 10:1–5; 33:2–4; 1 Kin. 8:9; Ezra 7:6; Neh. 1:7; 8:1; 9:14; Psa. 78:5; 103:7; Isa. 33:22; Mal. 4:4; Acts 7:38, 53; Gal. 3:19; Heb. 9:18–21. *Given at Sinai*, Ex. 19; Deut. 1:1; 4:10–36, 44–46; 33:2. *Received by the disposition of angels*, Deut. 33:2; Acts 7:53; Gal. 3:19; Heb. 2:2. *Engraved, on stone*, Ex. 20:3–17; 24:12; 31:18; 32:16; 34:29; 40:20; Deut. 4:13; 5:4–22; 9:10; *on monuments*, Deut. 27:2–8; Josh. 8:30–35.

Preserved in the ark of the covenant, Ex. 25:16; Deut. 31:9, 26. *To be written, on door posts*, Deut. 6:9; 11:20; *on frontlet for the forehead, and on parchment for the hand*, Ex. 13:9, 16; Deut. 6:4–9; 11:18–21. *Children instructed in*, see footnote, CHILDREN, Mark 10:14.

Expounded, by priests and Levites, Lev. 10:11; Deut. 33:10; 2 Chr. 35:3; *by princes, priests, and Levites*, Ezra 7:10; Neh. 8:1–18; *from city to city*, 2 Chr. 17:7–10; *in synagogues*, Acts 13:14–52; 15:21 (with 9:20; 14:1); 17:1–3; 18:4, 26. *Expounded to the assembled nation at the feast of tabernacles in the sabbatic year*, Deut. 31:10–13. *Rehearsed by Moses, with many admonitions*, Deut. 4:44–46; chapters 5–34.

Obedience to, enjoined, Deut. 4:40; 5:32; 6:17; 7:11; 8:1, 6; 10:12, 13; 11:1, 8, 32; 13:4; 16:12; 27:1; 30:16; 32:46; Josh. 1:7; 22:5; 1 Kin. 2:3; 8:61; 2 Kin. 17:37. *Found by Hilkiah in the house of the Lord*, 2 Kin. 22:8.

Blessings and curses of, responsively read by Levites and people at Ebal and Gerizim, Deut. 27:12–26; Josh. 8:33–35.

Formed a constitution on which the civil government of the Israelites was founded, and according to which rulers were required to rule, Deut. 17:18–20; 2 Kin. 11:12; 2 Chr. 23:11.

Was given because of transgressions until the coming of the Messiah, Gal. 3:19. *Was committed to the Jews*, Rom. 3:1, 2. *Brings the knowledge of sin*, Rom. 3:20; 7:7.

Prophecies in, of the Messiah, Luke 24:44; John 1:45; 5:46; 12:34; Acts 26:22, 23; 28:23; Rom. 3:21, 22.

Epitomized by Jesus, Matt. 22:40; Mark 12:29–33; Luke 10:27.

Temporary, Jer. 3:16; Dan. 9:27; Heb. 10:1–18. *Weakness of*, Rom. 8:3, 6.

Fulfilled by Christ, Matt. 5:17–45; Acts 6:14; 13:39; Rom. 10:3, 4; Eph. 2:15; Heb. 8:4–13; 9:8–24; 10:3–9.

Superseded by the gospel, Luke 16:16, 17; John 1:17; 4:20–24; 8:35 (with Gal. 4:30, 31); Acts 10:28; 15:1–29; 21:20–25; Rom. 7:1–6; 2 Cor. 3:7–14; Gal. 2:3–9, 19; 4:4–31; 5:1–18; Col. 2:14–23; Heb. 7:5–9.

v.6–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of [p]Jū'dah: and he [n]said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Jū'dah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of [q]Lē'vī he [n]said, *Let* thy [r]Thŭm'mim and thy Ū'rim[c] *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove[c] at Măs'sah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of [s]Měr'i-bah;

9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have [t]observed[c] thy word, and kept thy covenant.[Q]

10 [u]They shall [v]teach Jā'cob thy judgments,[c] and Ĭs'ra-el thy [*]law: they shall put [w]incense before thee, and whole [x]burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 [n, y]Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of [z]Bĕn'ja-mĭn he [a]said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the* [b]LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.[Q]

13 ¶ And of [c, d]Jō'ṣeph he [a]said, Blessed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the [e]dew, and for the deep that couchetl[c] beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the [f]sun, and for the precious things put forth by the [g]moon,

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the [2]lasting [h]hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and *for* the good will of him that dwelt in the [i]bush: [a]let *the blessing* come upon the head of [c, d]Jō'ṣeph, and upon the top of the head of him *that was* separated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of [3, j]unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of [c]Ē'phră-ĭm, and they *are* the thousands of [d]Mă-năs'seh.

18 ¶ And of [k]Zĕb'u-lŭn he said, Rejoice, Zĕb'u-lŭn, in thy going out; and, [l]Ĭs'sa-char, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall [m]offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of [†]Găd he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Găd: he dwelleth as a [4]lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the [‡]justice[c] of the LORD, and his judgments[c] with Ĭs'ra-el.

v.14–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
p *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

8
q *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
r *Urim and Thummim*, Lev. 8:8.
s *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.

9
t *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

10
u *Levites, teachers of the law*, Deut. 10:8.
v *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
w *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
x *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

11
y *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.

12
z *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

a *Intercession, of Moses for Israel*, Jer. 27:18.
b *God, preserver of the righteous*, Gen. 2:2.

13
c *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
d *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
e *Dew, figurative*, Dan. 4:15.

14
f *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
g *Moon*, Song 6:10.

15
h *Earth, perpetuity of*, Prov. 8:23.
2 R. V. everlasting

16
i *Burning Bush*, Ex. 3:2.

17
j *Unicorn*, Job 39:9.
3 R. V. the wild-ox:

18
k *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
l *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.

19
m *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.

20
4 R. V. lioness,

† **GAD** (*fortune*), a tribe of Israel. *Military enrollment of, at Sinai*, Num. 1:14, 24, 25; *in the plains of Moab*, Num. 26:15–18; *in the reign of Jotham*, 1 Chr. 5:11–17. *Place of, in camp and march*, Num. 2:10, 14, 16. *Wealth of, in cattle and spoils*, Josh. 22:8.

Petitions for their portion of land E. of the Jordan, Num. 32:1–5; Deut. 3:12, 16, 17; 29:8. *Boundaries of territory of*, Josh. 13:24–28. *Cities of, given to the sons of Merari*, 1 Chr. 6:80. *Aids in the conquest of the region W. of the Jordan*, Num. 32:16 32; Josh. 4:12, 13; 22:1–8. *Erects a monument to signify the unity of the tribes E. of the Jordan with the tribes W. of that river*, Josh. 22:10, 24–28. *Blessed by Moses*, Deut. 33:20.

Disaffected toward Saul as king, and joins the faction under David in the wilderness of Hebron, 1 Chr. 12:8–15, 37, 38. *Joins the Reubenites in the war against the Hagarites*, 1 Chr. 5:10, 18–22. *Smitten by the king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 10:32, 33. *Carried into captivity to Assyria*, 1 Chr. 5:26. *Land of, occupied by the Ammonites, after the tribe is carried into captivity*, Jer. 49:1. *Reallotment of territory to, by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 48:27, 29.

‡ **JUSTICE.** *From God*, Psa. 72:1, 2; Prov. 29:26. *Enjoined*, Ex. 23:1–3, 6–8; Lev. 19:13–15; Deut. 16:18–20; 25:1–4; Psa. 82:3, 4; 106:3; Prov. 18:5; Isa. 1:17; Jer. 7:5, 7;

v.22–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22 ¶ And of [n]Dăn he said, Dăn *is* a lion's whelp: he shall leap from [o]Bā'shăn.

23 ¶ And of [p]Năph'ta-lī he said, O Năph'ta-lī, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of [q]Ăsh'ēr he said, *Let* Ăsh'ēr *be* blessed with [r]children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil.

25 Thy shoes *shall be* iron and [s]brass; and as thy days, [t]*so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the [u]God of [v]Jĕsh'u-rŭn, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.[s]

27 [w, x]The[Q] eternal [y]God *is* [z]*thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting [a]arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy *them*.[s]

28 [b]Ĭs'ra-el then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jā'cob *shall be* upon a land of [c]corn[c] and [d]wine; also his heavens shall drop down [e]dew.

29 Happy *art* [f]thou, O [b]Ĭs'ra-el: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the [g]LORD, the [h]shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall [5]be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread[c] upon their high[c] places.[Q]

CHAPTER 34

Moses from mount Nebo views the land. 5 His death and burial. 7 His age. 8 The people mourn for him thirty days. 9 Joshua succeeds him. 10 The praise of Moses.

AND [a]Mō'ṣĕṣ went up from the plains of [b]Mō'ab unto the mountain of [c]Nē'bō, to the top of [d]Pĭṣ'gah, that *is* over against [e]Jĕr'ĭ-chō. And the LORD shewed him all the land of [f]Gĭl'e-ăd, unto [g]Dăn,

2 And all [h]Năph'ta-lī, and the land of [i]Ē'phră-ĭm, and [j]Mă-năs'seh, and all the land of [k]Jū'dah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of [e]Jĕr'ĭ-chō, the city of [l]palm trees, unto *Zō'ar.

4 And the LORD said unto [a]him, This *is* the [m]land which I [n]sware unto Ā'bră-hăm, unto Ī'ṣaac, and unto Jā'cob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ So [a]Mō'ṣĕṣ the servant of the LORD [o]died there in the land of [b]Mō'ab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of [b]Mō'ab, over against [p]Bĕth–pē'ôr: but no man knoweth of[c] his sepulchre[c] unto this day.

7 ¶ And [a]Mō'ṣĕṣ *was* [q, r]an hundred and twenty years old when he [o]died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.[c]

8 ¶ And the children of [s]Ĭs'ra-el [t]wept for [a]Mō'ṣĕṣ in the plains of [b]Mō'ab thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Mō'ṣĕṣ were ended.

9 ¶ And [u]Jŏsh'u-à the son of Nŭn was [v]full of the spirit of wisdom; for [a]Mō'ṣĕṣ had laid his [w]hands upon him: and the children of Ĭs'ra-el hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Mō'ṣĕṣ.[T]

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Ĭs'ra-el like unto [a]Mō'ṣĕṣ, whom the LORD knew face to face,

11 In all the [z]signs and the

v.1–1494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
n Dan, tribe of, Gen. 30:6.
o Bashan, Num. 32:33.

23
p Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.

24
q Asher, tribe of, Num. 1:40.
r Children, Mark 10:14.

25
s Brass, figurative, Job 28:2.
t Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.

26
u God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
v Jeshurun, Deut. 32:15.

27
w Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.
x Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
y God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
z Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

a Arm, figurative, Psa. 89:13.

28
b Israel, prophecies concerning, Ex. 4:22.
c Corn, Psa. 65:13.
d Wine, Prov. 23:31.
e Dew, figurative, Dan. 4:15.

29
f Righteous, happiness of, Psa. 64:10.
g God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
h Shield, figurative, 1 Kin. 14:27.
5 R. V. submit themselves unto thee

1
a Moses, views the land, Ex. 2:10.
b Moab, Num. 26:3.
c Deut. 32:49, 50.
d Pisgah, Deut. 3:27.
e Jericho, Num. 22:1.

f Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
g Dan, Judg. 18:29.

2
h Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.
i Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.
j Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.
k Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.

3
l Palm Tree, Song 7:7.

4
m Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
n Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

5
o Death, Num. 23:10.

6
p Beth-peor, Deut. 3:29.

7
q Longevity, of Moses, Psa. 91:16.
r Old Age, Isa. 46:4.

8
s Israel, mourns for Moses, Ex. 4:22.
t Mourning, Lam. 2:5.

v.8–1493 BC

9
u Joshua, divinely inspired, Josh. 1:1.
v Inspiration, of Joshua, Job 32:8.
w Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10:19.

11
x Miracles, Luke 23:8.

Lam. 3:35, 36; Mic. 6:8; Zech. 7:9; 8:16; John 7:24, 51. *Without respect of persons*, Prov. 24:23; 28:21.
Perverted, Eccl. 3:16; 5:8; Isa. 59:14, 15; Jer. 22:3; Amos 5:7, 11, 12; Mic. 7:3; Hab. 1:4; Matt. 12:7. *Rewarded*, Jer. 22:4, 15, 16; Ezek. 18:5–9.
Of God, see footnote, GOD, *Justice of*, Gen. 2:2.

See footnotes: COURT, Ex. 18:26; INJUSTICE, Isa. 26:10; JUDGE, Judg. 2:18.
* **ZOAR.** *A city of the Moabites, near the Jordan*, Gen. 13:10; Deut. 34:3; Isa. 15:5; Jer. 48:34. *King of, fought against Chedorlaomer*, Gen. 14:2, 8. *Not destroyed with Sodom and Gomorrah*, Gen. 19:20–23, 30.

wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of [y]Ē'ġўpt to [z]Phā'raōh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror[c] which Mō'şeş [1]shewed in the sight of all Ĭş'ra-el.

12
1 R.V. wrought

y Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
z Pharaoh, Ex. 3:10.

THE

BOOK OF JOSHUA

CHAPTER 1

The Lord appoints Joshua to succeed Moses. 3 The extent of the promised land. 5 God encourages and instructs Joshua. 10 Joshua prepares the people to pass over Jordan. 12 He puts the two tribes and a half in mind of their promise to Moses. 16 They promise him obedience.

v.1–1493 BC

1

a Death, Num. 23:10.
b Moses, Ex. 2:10.
c Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
d Rulers, ordained of God, Ex. 18:21.

2

e Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
f Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
g Israel, Ex. 4:22.

3

h God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

4

i Canaanites, territory of, Ex. 23:28.
j Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.
k Euphrates, Gen. 15:18.
l Hittites, Judg. 1:26.
m Mediterranean Sea, Ex. 23:31.

5

n Promise, to the righteous, of divine help, 2 Cor. 1:20.
o Righteous; promises to, Psa. 64:10.
p God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
q God, presence of, Gen. 2:2.
r Heb. 13:5.
s Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.

6

t Commandment, enjoining courage, Deut. 8:2.
u Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.

NOW after the [a]death of [b]Mō'şeş the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD [c,d]spake unto *Jŏsh'u-å the son of Nŭn, Mō'şeş' minister, saying,

2 Mō'şeş my servant is dead; now therefore [c]arise, go over this [e]Jôr'dan, thou, and all this people, unto the [f]land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of [g]Ĭş'ra-el.

3 Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread[c] upon, that have [h]I given unto you, as I said unto Mō'şeş.

4 [i]From the wilderness and this [j]Lĕb'a-non even unto the great river, the river [k]Eū-phrā'tēş, all the land of the [l]Hĭt'tītes, and unto the [m]great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.[c]

5 [n]There shall not any man be able to stand before [o]thee all the days of thy life: as I was with [b]Mō'şeş, *so* [p,q]I will be with thee: [h,r]I [s]will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. [s] [q]

6 [t,u]Be strong and of a good [v]courage: for [1]unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the [f]land, which I [w]sware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only [t,u]be *, [x]thou strong and very [v]courageous, that thou mayest observe to [y]do according to all the [z]law, which Mō'şeş my servant commanded thee: turn not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, [a]that thou mayest [b]prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 [c]This [d]book of the [e]law shall not depart[c] out of thy mouth; but [f,g]thou shalt [h]meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: [a,i]for then [f]thou shalt make thy way [b,k]prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success. [s]

9 Have not [l]I commanded thee? [m]Be strong and of a good courage; [n]be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for [o]the [p]LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest. [s]

10 ¶ Then *Jŏsh'u-å commanded the [q]officers of the [r]people, saying,

11 Pass through the [r]host, and command the [s]people, saying,

v Courage, vs. 1–9; Deut. 31:7.
w Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
1 R. V. thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which

7

x Rulers, duties of, Ex. 18:21.
y Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
z Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

a Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
b Prosperity, Ecc. 7:14.

8

c Commandment, enjoining knowledge of God's word, Deut. 8:2.
d Book, Num. 5:23.
e Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
f Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
g Rulers, righteous, Ex. 18:21.
h Meditation, on the law, enjoined, Psa. 49:3.
i Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.
j Promise, to the righteous, of prosperity, 2 Cor. 1:20.
k Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

9

l God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
m Commandment, enjoining courage, Deut. 8:2.
n Faith, enjoined upon public leaders, vs. 5–9; Mark 11:22.

o Promise, to the righteous, of divine help, 2 Cor. 1:20. *p God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2. **10** *q Rulers*, Ex. 18:21. *r Armies, officers of*, Deut. 11:4. **11** *s Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

*** JOSHUA** (*Jehovah his help*), called also JEHOSHUA, JEHOSHUAH, and OSHEA. *Son of Nun*, Num. 13:8; 1 Chr. 7:27. *Intimately associated with Moses*, Ex. 24:13; 32:17; 33:11. *A religious zealot*, Num. 11:28. *Sent to view Canaan*, Num. 13:3–8. *Makes favorable report*, Num. 14:6–10. *Miraculously preserved when he made a favorable report of the land*, Num. 14:10. *Rewarded for his courage and fidelity*, Num. 14:30, 38; 32:12.

Charged with responsibilities of Moses' office, Num. 27:18–23; Deut. 1:38; 3:28; 31:3, 7, 23; 34:9. *Divinely inspired*, Num. 27:18; Deut. 34:9; Josh. 1:5, 9; 3:7; 8:8. *Promises to*, Josh. 1:5–9.

Leads the people into Canaan, Josh. chapters 1–4; Acts 7:45; Heb. 4:8. *Renews circumcision; re-establishes the passover; has a vision of the angel of God*, Josh. 5. *Besieges and takes Jericho*, Josh. 6. *Takes Ai*, Josh. 7; 8. *The kings of six nations of Canaanites combine against him*, Josh. 9:1, 2; *are defeated and slain*, Josh. 10:1–27. *Makes league with Gibeonites*, Josh. 9:3–27. *Defeats, successively, seven kings*, Josh. 10:23–43. *Takes Hazor*, Josh. 11:1–17. *Completes conquest of whole land*, Josh. 11:18–23. *List of kings whom Joshua smote*, Josh. 12.

Allots land, Josh. chapters 13–19. *Sets the tabernacle up in Shiloh*, Josh. 18:1. *Designates, cities of refuge*, Josh. 20; *forty-eight cities for the Levites*, Josh. 21.

Exhorts the people before his death, Josh. 23; 24. *Survives*

v.11–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Food*, Psa. 136: 25.
u *Jordan*, Gen. 32: 10.
v *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
w *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
x *Reubenites, assist in conquest of the region west of the Jordan*, vs. 12–18; Josh. 22:1.
y *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
z *Manasseh, tribe of, the eastern half assist in the conquest of the country west of the Jordan*, vs. 12–15; Gen. 46:20.

13
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

14
d *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
e *Children*, Mark 10:14.
f *Cattle*, Ex. 12:29.
g *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
h *Jordan*, Gen. 32: 10.
i *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.

16
j *Loyalty, instances of*, vs. 16–18; Eccl. 8:2.

17
k *Decision*, Isa. 50:7.
l *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.

18
m *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

Prepare you [t]victuals[c]; for within three days ye shall pass over this [u]Jôr'dan, to go in to possess the [v,k]land, which the [w]LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the [x]Reu'ben-ītes, and to the [y]Găd'ītes, and to half the tribe of [z]Mă-năs'seh, spake *Jŏsh'u-à, saying,

13 Remember the word which [a]Mō'şeş the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The [b]LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this [c]land.

14 Your [d]wives, your [e]little ones, and your [f]cattle, shall remain in the [g]land which Mō'şeş gave you on this side [h]Jôr'dan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of [i]valour[c], and help them;

15 Until the [b]LORD have given your brethren rest[c], as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the [c]land which the LORD our God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the [g]land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Mō'şeş the LORD's servant gave you on this side [h]Jôr'dan toward the sunrising[c].

16 ¶ And they answered *Jŏsh'u-à, saying, [j]All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Mō'şeş in all things, so [k]will we hearken unto thee: only [l]the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Mō'şeş.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he [m]shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

CHAPTER 2

Rahab receives and conceals the two spies sent from Shittim. 8 The covenant between her and them. 18 The token of the scarlet thread. 23 Their return and report.

AND [a]Jŏsh'u-à the son of Nŭn sent out of [b]Shīt'tim two [c]men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even [d]Jĕr'ĭ-chō. And they went, and came into an [e,f]harlot's house, named *Rā'hăb, and [g]lodged there.

2 And it was told the [h]king of [d]Jĕr'ĭ-chō, saying, Behold, there came [c]men in hither[c] to night of the children of Ĭs'ra-el to search out the country.

3 And the [h]king of [d]Jĕr'ĭ-chō sent unto *Rā'hăb, saying, Bring forth the [c]men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 And the *,[e]woman took the two men, and [i]hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but [j]I wist not[c] whence they *were*:[q]

5 [j]And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the [k]gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither[c] the men went I wot[c] not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

6 But *she had brought them up to the [l]roof of the house, and [i]hid them with the stalks of [m]flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after [c]them the way to [n]Jôr'dan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the [k]gate.

v.18–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
b *Shittim*, Num. 25:1.
c *Spies*, Josh. 6:23
d *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
e *Harlot*, Prov. 7:10.
f *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
g *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

2
h *Rulers*, Ex. 18: 21.

4
i *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
j *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.

5
k *Gates, closed at night*, Deut. 3:5.

6
l *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.
m *Flax*, Ex. 9:31.

7
n *Jordan*, Gen. 32: 10.

Israelites who refused to enter Canaan, Num. 26:63–65. *Allotment of land to*, Josh. 19:49, 50.
Death and burial of, Josh. 24:29, 30; Judg. 2:8, 9. *Esteem in which he was held*, Josh. 1:16–18. *Faith of, at the taking of Jericho*, Josh. 6:16. *Military genius of, as exhibited, at the defeat of the Amalekites*, Ex. 17:13; *at the taking of Ai*, Josh. 8:1–29; *at Gibeon, and other cities*, Josh. chapters 10, 11.

* **RAHAB**, a woman of Jericho. *Assists the spies of Israel*, Josh. 2. *Is spared at the taking of Jericho*, Josh. 6:17–25. *Ancestor of Joseph*, see R. V. Matt. 1:5. *Faith of, commended*, Heb. 11:31; Jas. 2:25.

v.8–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8 ¶ And before [c]they were laid down, *she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I [o]know that the LORD hath given you the [p]land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD [q]dried up the water of the [r]Red sea for you, when ye came out of [s]Ē'gўpt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the [t]Ăm'-ôr-ītes, that *were* on the other side Jôr'dan, [u]Sī'hŏn and [v]Ŏg, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 [q]And as soon as we had heard *these things*, [w]our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* [x]God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, [y]I [z]pray you, [a]swear[c] unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true [b]token:[q]

13 And *that* ye will save alive my [c]father, and my [d]mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from [e]death.

14 And the [f]men answered *her, [g]Our life for your's, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then *she let [f]them down by a cord through the [†]window: for her house *was* upon the town [h]wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.[q]

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* [1]blameless[c] of this thine [a]oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of [b]scarlet thread in the [†]window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy [c]father, and thy [d]mother, and thy brethren, and all thy [c]father's household, home unto thee.

19 [g]And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood[c] *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be [1]quit[c] of thine [a]oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, [g]According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the [b]scarlet line in the window.

22 And [f]they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 So the two [f]men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to [i]Jŏsh'u-à the son of Nŭn, and told him all *things* that befell them:

24 And they said unto [i]Jŏsh'u-à, Truly the [j]LORD hath delivered into our hands all the [k]land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.

v.16–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
1 R. V. guiltless

9
o *Faith, instances of*, vs. 9–11; Mark 11:22.
p *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

10
q *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
r *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.
s *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
t *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
u *Sihon*, Num. 21:21.
v *Og*, Num. 21:33.

11
w *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
x *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

12
y *Daughter, affectionate*, Lev. 12:6.
z *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.
a *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
b *Token*, Psa. 86:17.

13
c *Father*, Psa. 27:10.
d *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
e *Death*, Num. 23:10.

14
f *Spies*, Josh. 6:23.
g *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

15
h *Walls, houses built upon*, 1 Sam. 20:25.

23
i *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

24
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

† **WINDOW**, Gen. 6:16; 26:8; Josh. 2:15, 21; 1 Sam. 19:12; 1 Kin. 6:4; Ezek. 40:16–36; Acts 20:9.

v.1–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 3

The Israelites come to Jordan. 2 The officers instruct them how they are to pass over it. 7 The Lord encourages Joshua. 9 Joshua encourages the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

1 AND [a]Jŏsh'u-à rose early in the morning; and they removed from [b]Shĭt'tim, and came to [c]Jôr'dan, he and all the children of [d]Ĭs'ra-el, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the [1]host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the [e]ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the [f]priests the Lē'vītes bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand [g]cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way heretofore.

5 And [a]Jŏsh'u-à said unto the people, [h]Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And [a]Jŏsh'u-à spake unto the [f]priests, saying, Take up the [e]ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto [a]Jŏsh'u-à, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all [d]Ĭs'ra-el, that they may know that, as [i]I was with Mō'şeş, *so* [i]I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the [f]priests that bear the [e]ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of [c]Jôr'dan, ye shall stand still in Jôr'dan.

9 ¶ And [a]Jŏsh'u-à said unto the children of Ĭs'ra-el, Come hither, and hear the [j]words of the LORD your God.

10 And [a]Jŏsh'u-à said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God [i]*is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the [k]Cā'năan-ītes, and the [l]Hĭt'tītes, and the [m]Hī'vītes, and the [n]Pĕr'ĭz-zītes, and the [o]Gĭr'ga-shītes, and the [p]Ăm'ôr-ītes, and the [q]Jĕb'u-sītes.

11 Behold, the [e]ark of the covenant of the [r]LORD of all the earth passeth over before you into [c]Jôr'dan.

12 Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of [s]Ĭs'ra-el, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the [f]priests that bear the [e]ark of the LORD, the [r]LORD of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of [c]Jôr'dan, *that* the waters of Jôr'dan shall be cut off [2]*from* the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the [d]people removed from their tents, to pass over [c]Jôr'dan, and the [f]priests bearing the [e]ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the [e]ark were come unto [c]Jôr'dan, and the feet of the [f]priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jôr'dan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,)

16 That the waters which came down from above [t]stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Ăd'ăm, that *is* beside [u]Zăr'e-tăn: and those that came down toward the [v]sea of the [3]plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against [w]Jĕr'ĭ-chō.

17 And the [f]priests that bare the [e]ark of the covenant of the

v.9–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
b *Shittim*, Num. 25:1.
c *Jordan*, Gen. 32: 10.
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

2
1 R. V. midst of the camp;

3
e *Ark, of the covenant*, Ex. 25:10.
f *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

4
g *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

5
h *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

7
i *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
j *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

10
k *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
l *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
m *Hivites*, Gen. 10: 17.
n *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
o *Girgashites*, Neh. 9:8.
p *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
q *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

11
r *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

12
s *Israel, tribes of*, Ex. 4:22.

13
2 R. V. even the waters

16
t *Miracles, Jordan divided*, Luke 23:8.
u Or, *Zartanah*, 1 Kin. 4:12; or, *Zarthan*, 1 Kin. 7:46.
v *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.
w *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
3 R. V. Arabah,

v.17–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

LORD [f]stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jôr'dan, and all the [d]Ĭs'ra-el-ītes passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean[c] over Jôr'dan.

CHAPTER 4

Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan. 10 The people pass over. 14 God magnifies Joshua. 20 The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.

1 AND it came to pass, when all the [a]people were clean[c] passed over [b]Jôr'dan, that the LORD [e]spake unto [d]Jŏsh'u-à, saying,

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of [b]Jôr'dan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve [e]stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then [d]Jŏsh'u-à called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el, out of every tribe a man:

5 And [d]Jŏsh'u-à said unto them, Pass over before the [f]ark of the LORD your God into the midst of [b]Jôr'dan, and take you up every man of you a [e]stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Ĭs'ra-el:

6 That this may be a [g]sign[c] among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these [e]stones?

7 Then ye shall [h]answer them, That the waters of [b]Jôr'dan were cut off[c] before[c] the [f]ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jôr'dan, the waters of Jôr'dan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a [i]memorial unto the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el for ever.

8 And the children of Ĭs'ra-el did so as [d]Jŏsh'u-à commanded, and took up twelve [e]stones out of the midst of [b]Jôr'dan, as the LORD [e]spake unto Jŏsh'u-à, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Ĭs'ra-el, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Jŏsh'u-à set up twelve [f]stones in the midst of [b]Jôr'dan, in the place where the feet of the [k]priests which bare the [f]ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the [k]priests which bare the [f]ark stood in the midst of [b]Jôr'dan, until everything was finished that the LORD [c]commanded [d]Jŏsh'u-à to speak unto the people, according to all that [l]Mō'sĕs commanded Jŏsh'u-à: and the people hasted[c] and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean[c] passed over, that the [f]ark of the LORD passed over, and the [k]priests, in the presence of the people.

12 And the [m]children of Reŭ'ben, and the children of [n]Găd, and half the tribe of [o]Mă-năs'seh, passed over armed before the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el, as Mō'sĕs spake unto them:

13 About [p]forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of [q]Jĕr'ĭ-chō.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified[c] [d]Jŏsh'u-à in the sight of all Ĭs'ra-el; and they feared[c] him, as they feared Mō'sĕs, all the days of his life.

15 ¶ And the LORD [c]spake unto [d]Jŏsh'u-à, saying,

16 Command the [k]priests that bear the [f]ark of the testimony,

v.7–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

3
e *Stones, memorial pillars of*, Ex. 24:12.

5
f *Ark, in the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:10.

6
g *Token, memorial stones*, Psa. 86:17.

7
h *Instruction, by object lessons*, Prov. 23:23.
i *Memorial*, Num. 16:40.

9
j *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
k *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.

10
l *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

12
m *Reubenites*, Josh 22:1.
n *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
o *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

13
p *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
q *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

v.16–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

that they come up out of [b]Jôr'dan.

17 [d]Jŏsh'u-à therefore commanded the [k]priests, saying, Come ye up out of [b]Jôr'dan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the [l]ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jôr'dan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jôr'dan [r]returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before. [s]

19 ¶ And the [a]people came up out of [b]Jôr'dan on the tenth *day* of the [s]first [t]month, and encamped in *Gĭl'găl, in the east border of [q]Jĕr'ĭ-chō.

20 And those twelve [e]stones, which they took out of [b]Jôr'dan, did [d]Jŏsh'u-à pitch[c] in *Gĭl'găl.

21 And he spake unto the children of Ĭs'ra-el, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What *mean* these [e]stones?

22 Then ye shall [h]let your children know, saying, [a]Ĭs'ra-el came over this [b]Jôr'dan on dry land.

23 [s]For the [u]LORD your God [v]dried up the waters of [b]Jôr'dan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the [w]Red sea, which he [v]dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

24 [v]That all the people of the earth might know the [x]hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might [y]fear[c] the LORD your God for ever. [s]

18 [r] *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

19 [s] *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
[t] *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

23 [u] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
[v] *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
[w] *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.

24 [x] *Hand, figurative*, Ezra 10:19.
[y] *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

CHAPTER 5

The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joshua renews circumcision. 10 The passover is kept at Gilgal. 12 The manna ceases. 13 An angel appears to Joshua.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the [a]Ăm'ôr-ītes, which *were* on the side of [b]Jôr'dan westward, and all the kings of the [c]Cā'năan-ītes, which *were* by the sea, heard that the [d]LORD had dried up the waters of Jôr'dan from before the children of [e]Ĭs'ra-el, until we were passed over, [f]that [g]their heart melted[c], neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Ĭs'ra-el.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto [h]Jŏsh'u-à, Make thee [1]sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Ĭs'ra-el the second time.

3 And [h]Jŏsh'u-à made him [1]sharp knives, and [i]circumcised the children of Ĭs'ra-el at the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this *is* the cause[c] why Jŏsh'u-à did [i]circumcise: All the people that came out of [j]Ē'gўpt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, [k]died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Ē'gўpt.

5 Now all the people that came out were [i]circumcised: but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Ē'gўpt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of [e]Ĭs'ra-el walked [l]forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of [j]Ē'gўpt, were consumed, because they [m]obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the

v.1–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 [a] *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
[b] *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
[c] *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
[d] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
[e] *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
[f] *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.
[g] *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.

2 [h] *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
1 R. V. knives of flint,

3 [i] *Circumcision, instances of*, Gen. 17:10.

4 [j] *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
[k] *Death, a judgment*, Num. 23:10.

6 [l] *Forty, years*, Jonah 3:4.
[m] *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.

* **GILGAL** (*a rolling away*). *Place of the first encampment of the Israelites W. of the Jordan*, Josh. 4:19; 9:6; 10:6, 43; 14:6. *Monument erected in, to commemorate the passage of the Jordan by the children of Israel*, Josh. 4:19–24. *Circumcision renewed at*, Josh. 5:2–9. *Passover kept at*, Josh. 5:10, 11. *Manna ceased at, after the passover*, Josh. 5:12. *Quarries at*, Judg. 3:19. *Eglon, king of Moab, resides and is slain at*, Judg. 3:14–26.
A judgment seat, where Israel, in that district, came to be judged by Samuel, 1 Sam. 7:16. *Saul proclaimed king over all Israel at*, 1 Sam. 11:15. *An altar built at, and sacrifice offered*, 1 Sam. 11:15; 13:4–15; 15:6–23. *Agag, king of the Amalekites, slain at, by Samuel*, 1 Sam. 15:33. *Tribe of Judah assembles at, to proceed to the E. side of the Jordan to conduct king David back after the defeat of Absalom*, 2 Sam. 19:14, 15, 40–43. *A school of the prophets at*, 2 Kin. 4:38–40.
Prophecies concerning, Hos. 4:15; 9:15; 12:11; Amos 4:4; 5:5.

v.6–1493 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

o *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

LORD sware that he would not shew them the [n]land, which the LORD [o]sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them [h]Jŏsh'u-à [i]circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass, when they had done [i]circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.[c]

9 And the LORD said unto [h]Jŏsh'u-à, This day have I rolled away the reproach of [j]Ē'gўpt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called [p]Gĭl'găl unto this day.

9

p *Gilgal*, vs. 2–9; Josh. 4:19.

10 ¶ And the children of [e]Ĭs'ra-el encamped in [p]Gĭl'găl, and kept the [q]passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of [r]Jĕr'ĭ-chō.

10

q *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

r *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

11 And they did eat of the old [s]corn[c] of the land on the morrow[c] after the [q]passover, unleavened cakes, and parched[c] *corn* in the selfsame[c] day.

11

s *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.

12 ¶ And the [t]manna ceased on the morrow[c] after they had eaten of the old [s]corn[c] of the land; neither had the children of [e]Ĭs'ra-el manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of [n]Cā'năan that year.

12

t *Manna*, Ex. 16:31.

13 ¶ [r]And it came to pass, when [h]Jŏsh'u-à was by [r]Jĕr'ĭ-chō, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, [u]there stood a [v]man over[c] against him with his [w]sword drawn in his hand: and Jŏsh'u-à went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

v.13–1493 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13

u *Vision*, Acts 9:10.

v *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.

w *Sword, symbolical*, 1 Chr. 21:5.

14 [q]And [v]he said, Nay; but *as* captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And [h]Jŏsh'u-à fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

15 And the [v]captain of the LORD's host said unto Jŏsh'u-à, [x]Loose thy *shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy. And Jŏsh'u-à did so.[q]

15

x *Reverence, for sacred places*, Lev. 19:30.

CHAPTER 6

Jericho is shut up. 2 *God instructs Joshua how to besiege it.* 12 *The city is compassed seven days.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 21 *All that are in the city destroyed.* 22 *Only Rahab and her family are saved.* 26 *The rebuilder of Jericho is cursed.*

NOW [a]Jĕr'ĭ-chō was straitly[c] shut up because of the children of [b]Ĭs'ra-el: none went out, and none came in.

1

a *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

b *Israel, Jericho taken by*, vs. 2–21; Ex. 4:22.

2 And the LORD said unto [c]Jŏsh'u-à, See, I have given into thine hand [a]Jĕr'ĭ-chō, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.[c] [r]

2

c *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

3 And ye shall [d]compass[c] the city, all *ye* [e]men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

3

d *Siege, instances of*, Deut. 28:53.

e *Armies, sieges*, Deut. 11:4.

4 And [f]seven [g]priests shall bear before the ark seven *trumpets of rams' horns: and the [h]seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

4

f *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

g *Priest, duties of* Lev. 1:5.

h *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

---

* **SHOE.** *Taken off on holy ground*, Ex. 3:5; Josh. 5:15; Acts 7:33. *Put off in mourning*, Ezek. 24:17. *Of the children of Israel did not wax old*, Deut. 29:5. *Loosed in token of refusal to observe the levirate marriage*, Deut. 25:9; Ruth 4:7, 8. *Poor sold for a pair of*, Amos 2:6; 8:6. *Made of badgers'* (R. V. seal) *skins*, Ezek. 16:10. *Latchet of*, Gen. 14:23; Isa. 5:27. *Loosing of the latchet of, a humble service*, Mark 1:7; Luke 3:16.

* **TRUMPET.** *Made, of ram's horn*, Josh. 6:4–6, 8, 13; *of silver*, Num. 10:2.

Used, at Sinai, Ex. 19:13–19; 20:18; Heb. 12:19; *to assemble the Israelites*, Num. 10:1–10; *on day of atonement*, Lev. 25:9; Isa. 27:13; *at jubilee*, Lev. 25:9; *at the bringing up of the ark*, 2 Sam. 6:5, 15; 1 Chr. 13:8; 15:28; *at anointing of kings*, 1 Kin. 1:34, 39; 2 Kin. 9:13; 11:14; *at dedication of Solomon's temple*, 2 Chr. 5:12, 13; 7:6; *in worship*, 1 Chr. 15:24; 16:42; 25:5; Psa. 81:3, 4; *at Jehoshaphat's triumph*, 2 Chr. 20:28; *at founding of second temple*, Ezra 3:10, 11; *at dedication of the wall*, Neh. 12:35, 41; *in war*, Job 39:24, 25; Jer. 4:19; 6:1, 17; 42:14; 51:27; Ezek. 7:14; Amos 2:2; 3:6; Zeph. 1:16; 1 Cor. 14:8; *in the siege of Jericho*, Josh. 6:4–20. *Used to summon soldiers, by Phinehas*, Num. 31:6; *by Ehud*, Judg. 3:27; *by Gideon*, Judg. 6:34; *by Saul*, 1 Sam. 13:3; *by Joab*, 2 Sam. 2:28; 18:16; 20:22; *by Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:10; *by Sheba*, 2 Sam. 20:1; *by Nehemiah*, Neh. 4:18, 20. *Used by Gideon's soldiers*, Judg. 7:8–22. *Used in war, by Abijah*, 2 Chr. 13:12, 14.

Sounded as a signal of danger, Ezek. 33:3–6; Joel 2:1.

Figurative, Ezek. 33:3; Joel 2:1; Zech. 9:14; Matt. 6:2.

Symbolical, Matt. 24:31; 1 Cor. 15:52; 1 Thess. 4:16. *In John's vision*, Rev. 1:10; 4:1; 8; 9:1–14; 10:7; 11:15.

v.5–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the *trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the [i]wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

6 ¶ And [c]Jŏsh'u-à the son of Nŭn called the [g]priests, and said unto them, Take up the [j, k]ark of the covenant, and let [l]seven priests bear seven *trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And [1]he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, when [c]Jŏsh'u-à had spoken unto the [b]people, that the [l]seven [g]priests bearing the seven *trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the [k]ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 And the [e]armed men went before the [g]priests that blew with the *trumpets, and the rereward[c] came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And [c]Jŏsh'u-à had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

11 So the [j]ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ [q]And [c]Jŏsh'u-à [l]rose early in the morning, and the [g]priests took up the [k]ark of the LORD.

13 And [l]seven [g]priests bearing seven *trumpets of rams' horns before the [j, k]ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the *trumpets: and the [e]armed men went before them; but the rereward[c] came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed[c] the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that [b]they [l]rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the [a]city after the same manner [l]seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the [g]priests blew with the *trumpets, Jŏsh'u-à said unto the people, [m]Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 And the city shall be [2]accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only [n]Rā'hăb the [o]harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because she [p]hid the messengers that we sent.[q]

18 And ye, in any wise[c] keep *yourselves* from the [3]accursed thing, lest [4]ye make *yourselves* accursed, [5]when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Ĭs'ra-el [6]a curse,[c] and trouble it.

19 But [q]all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, [1]*are* consecrated[c] unto the LORD: they shall come into the [r]treasury of the LORD.

20 So the people [m]shouted when *the* [g]*priests* blew with the *trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, [t]that the [s]wall [t]fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.[s]

v.13–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
i *Walls*, 1 Sam. 20:25.

6
j *Ark, taken to battle*, Ex. 25:10.
k *Ark, carried by priests*, Ex. 25: 10.

7
1 R. V. they

12
l *Rising, early, instances of*, Gen. 19:2.

16
m *Shouting, in battle*, 2 Chr. 15:14.

17
n *Rahab*, Josh. 2:1.
o *Harlot*, Prov. 7:10.
p *Hospitality, rewarded*, Rom. 12 13.
2 R. V. devoted,

18
3 R. V. devoted
4 R. V. when ye have devoted it
5 R. V. *omits* when.
6 R. V. accursed,

19
q *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26: 27.
r *Treasuries*, Ezra 5:17.
7 R. V. are holy

20
s Heb. 11:30.
t *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

v.21–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21 [u] And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But [v] Jŏsh'u-à had said unto the two †men that had spied out the country, Go into the [n, o] harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye [w] sware unto her.

23 And the young men that were †spies went in, and brought out [n] Rā'hăb, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Ĭs'ra-el.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only [q] the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of [x] iron, they put into the [r] treasury of the [y, z] house of the LORD.

25 And [a] Jŏsh'u-à [b] saved [c] Rā'hăb the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in [d] Ĭs'ra-el *even* unto this day; because she hid the †messengers, which Jŏsh'u-à sent to spy out [e] Jĕr'ĭ-chō. [q]

26 ¶ And [a] Jŏsh'u-à [s] adjured [c] *them* at that time, saying, Cursed *be* the [f] man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city [e] Jĕr'ĭ-chō: [g, 9] he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the [h] gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with [a] Jŏsh'u-à; and his fame was *noised* [c] throughout all the country.

CHAPTER 7

Achan's trespass. 2 The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Joshua's complaint. 10 God instructs him what to do. 16 Achan is taken by lot. 19 His confession. 22 He and all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.

BUT the children of [a] Ĭs'ra-el committed a trespass in the [1, b] accursed thing: for [c] Ā'chăn, the son of [d] Cär'mī, the son of Zăb'dī, the son of Zē'rah, of the tribe of Jū'dah, took of the [1] accursed thing: and the [e] anger of the LORD was kindled [c] against the children of Ĭs'ra-el. [s]

2 And [f] Jŏsh'u-à sent men from [g] Jĕr'ĭ-chō to *Ā'ī, which *is* beside [h] Bĕth-ā'ven, on the east side of [i] Bĕth'-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and [j] viewed Ā'ī.

3 And they returned to [f] Jŏsh'u-à, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite *Ā'ī; *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they [k] fled before the men of *Ā'ī.

5 And the men of *Ā'ī smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shĕb'a-rĭm, and smote them in the going [c] down: wherefore [k] the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And [f, l] Jŏsh'u-à rent [c] his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the [m] ark of the LORD until the eventide, [c] he and the [n] elders of Ĭs'ra-el, and [o] put dust [c] upon their heads.

7 And [f] Jŏsh'u-à [p, q] said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast

v.1–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 *a* *Israel*, Ex. 4:22
b *Accursed*, Deut. 21:23.
c Josh. 22:20; 1 Chr. 2:7.
d 1 Chr. 2:7.
e *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
1 R. V. devoted

2 *f* *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
g *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
h *Beth-aven*, Josh. 18:12.
i *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.
j *Armies, reconnoissances of*, Deut. 11:4.

4 *k* *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.

6 *l* *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
m *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
n *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
o *Mourning, dust on the head*, Lam. 2:5.

7 *p* *Intercession, instances of*, vs. 7–26; Jer. 27:18.
q *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.

21 *u* *War, of extermination*, Judg. 3:2.

22 *v* *Thankfulness, of man to man*, Acts 24:3.
w *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

24 *x* *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
y *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
z *Tabernacle, called house of the Lord*, Ex. 27:9.

25 *a* *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
b *Mercy, instances of*, Deut. 5:10.
c *Rahab*, Josh. 2:1.
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

26 *f* 1 Kin. 16:34.
g *Prophecies, miscellaneous*, Dan. 9:24.
h *Gates, of cities*, Deut. 3:5.
8 R. V. charged them with an oath
9 R. V. with the loss of his firstborn shall he lay the foundation thereof, and with the loss of his

† **SPIES,** Gen. 12:9. *Sent to investigate, Canaan*, Num. 13; 32:8, 9; Deut. 1:22–25; Josh. 14:7; *Jaazer*, Num. 21:32; *Jericho*, Josh. 2:1. *Used, by David*, 1 Sam. 26:4; *at the court of Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:10; 17:1–17. *Pharisees acted as, in order to entrap Jesus*, Luke 20:20. *In the church of Galatia*, Gal. 2:4.

* **AI** (*mass or heap of ruins*), called also AIJA, AIATH, and HAI. *Abraham pitched tent at*, Gen. 12:8; 13:3. *A royal city of the Canaanites*, Josh. 10:1. *Conquest and destruction of*, Josh. 7:2–5; 8:1–29. *Population of*, 12,000, Josh. 8:25. *Rebuilt* Ezra 2:28. *Inhabited by the Benjamites after the captivity*, Ezra 2:28; Neh. 7:32; 11:31.

v.7–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Jordan*, Gen. 32: 10.
s *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
2 R. V. that we

9
t *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
u *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
3 R. V. for

10
v *Prayer, rebuked*, Acts 6:4.
w *Indecision, instances of*, 1 Kin. 18:21.

11
x *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
y *Sacrilege*, Lev. 19:8.
z *Theft, instances of*, Mark 7:22.

12
a *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.
b *Accursed*, Deut. 21:23.
4 R. V. devoted thing

13
c *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39: 30.
5 R. V. There is a devoted
6 R. V. devoted

14
7 R. V. near by

thou at all brought this [a]people over [r]Jôr'dan, to deliver us into the hand of the [s]Ăm'ôr-ītes, to destroy us? would [2]to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jôr'dan!

8 [p,q]O Lord, what shall I say, when Ĭs'ra-el turneth their backs before their enemies!

9 [t]For the [u]Cā'năan-ītes and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ[c] us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do [3]unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto [t]Jŏsh'u-à, [v]Get thee up; [w]wherefore[c] liest thou thus upon thy face?

11 Ĭs'ra-el hath [x]sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even [y]taken of the [1,b]accursed thing, and have also [z]stolen, and [†]dissembled[c] also, and they have put *it* even among their own stuff.[c]

12 Therefore the children of Ĭs'ra-el could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed[c]: [a]neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the [4,b]accursed[c] from among you.

13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, [c,d]Sanctify[c] yourselves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, [5]*There is* an [b]accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Ĭs'ra-el: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the [6]accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought [7]according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come [7]according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the [6,b]accursed thing shall be [e]burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath [f]trangressed[c] the covenant[c] of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Ĭs'ra-el.

16 ¶ So [g]Jŏsh'u-à [h]rose up early in the morning, and brought Ĭs'ra-el by their tribes; and the tribe of [i]Jū'dah was taken[c]:

17 And he brought the family of [i]Jū'dah; and he took the family of the Zär'hītes: and he brought the family of the Zär'hītes man by man; and Zăb'dī was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and [j]Ā'chăn, the son of [k]Cär'mī, the son of Zăb'dī, the son of Zē'rah, of the tribe of [i]Jū'dah, was taken.

19 And [g]Jŏsh'u-à said unto [j]Ā'chăn, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from me.[q]

20 And [j]Ā'chăn answered [g]Jŏsh'u-à, and said, [‡,l,m,n]Indeed [o,p]I have sinned against the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, and thus[c] and thus have I done:

21 [‡,l,n]When I saw among the [q]spoils a goodly[c] Băb-ў-lō'nish [8]garment, and two hundred [r]shekels[c] of silver, and a wedge of [s]gold of fifty shekels[c] weight, then I [t]coveted[c] them, and [u]took

v.14–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
e *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
f *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

16
g *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
h *Rising, early*, Gen. 19:2.
i *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

18
j Josh. 22:20; 1 Chr. 2:7.
k 1 Chr. 2:7.

20
l *Evidence, self-criminating*, Deut. 17:6.
m *Pleading, of the guilty*, vs. 19–21 Deut. 17:8.
n *Self-condemnation, instances of*, vs. 19–25; Job 9:20.
o *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
p *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

21
q *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26: 27.
r *Shekel*, Ex. 30: 13.
s *Gold, wedge of*, Ezek. 7:19.
t *Covetousness, instances of*, Isa. 57:17.
u *Temptation, yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
8 R. V. mantle.

† **DISSEMBLING.** *Practiced by the wicked*, Prov. 26:24. *Abhorred by the righteous*, Psa. 26:4.
Instances of: *Joseph*, Gen. 42:7–20; 43:26–34. *The Israelites*, Josh. 7:11. *David*, 1 Sam. 21:13–15. *The Jews*, Gal. 2:13.
See footnotes: DECEPTION, Josh. 9:4; HYPOCRISY, Jas. 3:17.

‡ **SELF-CRIMINATION.** Under ancient customs accused persons were required to give self-criminating testimony if guilty of the offence charged, and were, on occasions, scourged for the purpose of forcing self-criminating testimony whether guilty or innocent. Num. 5:11–27; 2 Sam. 1:10, 16; 1 Kin. 8:31, 32; 2 Chr. 6:22; Acts 22:24.
See footnote, SELF-CONDEMNATION, Job 9:20.
Instances of: *Achan*, Josh. 7:19–25.

v.21–1493 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 So [g]Jŏsh'u-à sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto [g]Jŏsh'u-à, and unto all the children of Ĭs'ra-el, and laid them out before the LORD.

24 And [g]Jŏsh'u-à, and all Ĭs'ra-el with him, took [f]Ā'chăn the son of Zē'rah, and the silver, and the [s]garment, and the wedge of [s]gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of [v]Ā'chôr.

25 And [g]Jŏsh'u-à said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Ĭs'ra-el [e,w,x]stoned him with stones, and ‖burned them with fire, [9]after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his [y]anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of [v]Ā'chôr, unto this day. [5]

24
v Josh. 15:7; Isa. 65:10, Hos. 2:15.

25
w *Death, penalty,* Num. 23:10.
x *Stoning,* 1 Sam. 30:6.
9 R. V. and stoned

26
y *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.

CHAPTER 8

God encourages Joshua. 3 *The stratagem whereby Ai is taken.* 29 *The king thereof is hanged.* 30 *Joshua builds an altar,* 32 *writes the law on stones,* 34 *and pronounces blessings and cursings.*

AND the LORD said unto [a]Jŏsh'u-à, [b]Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to [c]Ā'ĭ: see, [d]I have given into thy hand the king of Ā'ĭ, and his people, and his city, and his [e]land:

1
a *Joshua, military genius of,* Josh. 1:1.
b *Courage, enjoined,* Deut. 31:7.
c *Ai,* Josh. 7:2.
d *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
e *Canaan,* Gen. 37:1.

2 And thou shalt do to [c]Ā'ĭ and her king as thou didst unto [f]Jĕr'ĭ-chō and her king: only the [g]spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: [h]lay thee an *,[i]ambush for the city behind it.

3 ¶ So [a]Jŏsh'u-à arose, and all the [h]people of war, to go up against [c]Ā'ĭ: and Jŏsh'u-à chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and [i]sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, [h]ye shall [i]lie in *wait against the [c]city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the [c]city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that [i]we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore [i]we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the *ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will [d]deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: [j]according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 [a]Jŏsh'u-à therefore sent them forth: and they went to [i]lie in *ambush, and abode between [k]Bĕth'-el and [c]Ā'ĭ, on the west side of Ā'ĭ: but Jŏsh'u-à lodged that night among the people.

10 And [a]Jŏsh'u-à rose up early in the morning, and [l]numbered the people, and went up, he and

v.2–1493 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
f *Jericho,* Num. 22:1.
g *Spoils,* 1 Chr. 26:27.
h *Armies, stratagems at Ai,* vs. 2–22; Deut. 11:4.
i *Strategy,* vs. 2–25; Judg. 7:16.

8
j *Joshua, divinely inspired,* Josh. 1:1.

9
k *Bethel,* Josh. 18:13.

10
l *Armies, mustered,* Deut. 11:4.
1 R. V. mustered

‖ **CREMATION,** Josh. 7:25; 1 Sam. 31:12; 2 Kin. 23:20; 2 Chr. 34:5; Amos 2:1; 6:10.
*AMBUSH. *At Ai,* Josh. 8:2–22. *At Shechem,* Judg. 9:25, 34. *At Gibeah,* Judg. 20:29–41. *Near Zemaraim,* 2 Chr. 13:13. *By Jehoshaphat,* 2 Chr. 20:22. **Figurative,** Jer. 51:12.

v.10–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Senate, Num. 11: 16.

the [m]elders of Ĭs′ra-el, before the people to [c]Ā′ī.

11 And all the people, *even the* [h]*people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh[c], and came before the city, and pitched[c] on the north side of [c]Ā′ī: now *there was* a valley between them and Ā′ī.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to [i]lie in *ambush between [k]Bĕth′–el and Ā′ī, on the west side of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the [h]host that *was* on the north of the city, and their liers[c] in wait on the west of the city, [a]Jŏsh′u-à went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 And it came to pass, when the king of [c]Ā′ī saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against [n]Ĭs′ra-el to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the [2]plain; but he wist[c] not that *there were* liers[c] in *ambush against him behind the city.

15 And [a]Jŏsh′u-à and all [n]Ĭs′ra-el [i]made[c] as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in [c]Ā′ī were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after [a]Jŏsh′u-à, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in [c]Ā′ī or [k]Bĕth′–el, that went not out after Ĭs′ra-el: and they left the city open, and pursued after [n]Ĭs′ra-el.

18 And the LORD [f]said unto Jŏsh′u-à, Stretch out the [3]spear that *is* in thy hand toward [c]Ā′ī; for I will give it into thine hand. And Jŏsh′u-à [o]stretched out the [3]spear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the *ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted[c] and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of [c]Ā′ī looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when [a]Jŏsh′u-à and all [n]Ĭs′ra-el saw that the *ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of [c]Ā′ī.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of [n]Ĭs′ra-el, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote[c] them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.

23 And the king of [c]Ā′ī they took alive, and brought him to [a]Jŏsh′u-à.

24 And it came to pass, when [n]Ĭs′ra-el had made an end of [p,q]slaying all the inhabitants of [c]Ā′ī in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Ĭs′ra-el-ītes returned unto Ā′ī, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of [c]Ā′ī.

26 For [a]Jŏsh′u-à drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had [p,q]utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of [c]Ā′ī.

27 Only the cattle and the [g]spoil of that city Ĭs′ra-el took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the

v.19–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
n Israel, Ex. 4:22.
2 R. V. Arabah;

18
o Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
3 R. V. javelin

24
p War, of extermination, Judg. 3:2.
q Massacre, Esth. 3:13.

v.27–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

LORD which he [i]commanded Jŏsh'u-à.

28 And [a]Jŏsh'u-à burnt [c]Ā'ī, and made it an heap[c] for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of [c]Ā'ī he [†,r,s]hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, [a]Jŏsh'u-à commanded that they should take his carcase[c] down from the tree, and [t]cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Jŏsh'u-à built an [u]altar unto the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el in mount [v]Ē'bal,

31 As Mō'şeş the servant of the LORD commanded the children of [w]Ĭs'ra-el, as it is written in the book of the [x,y]law of Mō'şeş, an [u]altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon [z]burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed [a]peace offerings.

32 And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the [b,c]law of Mō'şeş, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Ĭs'ra-el.

33 And all Ĭs'ra-el, and their [d]elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the [e]ark and on that side before the priests the [f]Lē'vītes, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the [g]stranger,[c] as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount [h]Gĕr'ī-zĭm, and half of them over against mount [i]Ē'bal; as Mō'şeş the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should [j]bless the people of Ĭs'ra-el.[q]

34 And afterward he [k]read all the words of the [b,c]law, the blessings and [l]cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Mō'şeş commanded, which Jŏsh'u-à read not before all the [4]congregation of Ĭs'ra-el, with the [m]women, and the [n,o]little ones, and the [g]strangers[c] that were conversant[c] among them.

CHAPTER 9

The kings combine against Israel. 3 *The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league;* 16 *for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side [a]Jôr'dan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts[c] of the [b]great sea over against [c]Lĕb'a-non, the [d]Hĭt'tīte, and the [e]Ăm'ôr-īte, the [f]Cā'-năan-īte, the [g]Pĕr'ĭz-zīte, the [h]Hī'vīte, and the [i]Jĕb'u-sīte, heard *thereof*;

2 That they [j]gathered themselves together, to fight with [k]Jŏsh'u-à and with Ĭs'ra-el, with[c] one accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of [l]Gĭb'e-on heard what [k]Jŏsh'u-à had done unto [m]Jĕr'ĭ-chō and to [n]Ā'ī,

4 They did *work wilily, and went and [o,p]made as if they had been [†]ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and

v.33–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
f *Death, penalty,* Num. 23:10.
g *Punishment, hanging,* Lev. 26:41.
h *Burial,* Acts 8:2.

30
u *Altar,* Gen. 8:20.
v *Ebal,* Deut. 11:29.

31
w *Israel, required to assemble for reading of the law,* vs. 30–34; Ex. 4:22.
x *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
y *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
z *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.
a *Offerings, peace,* Lev. 6:17.

32
b *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
c *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

33
d *Senate,* Num. 11:16.
e *Ark, of the covenant,* Ex. 25:10.
f *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.
Foreigners, required to assemble for religious instruction, Deut. 23:20.
h *Gerizim,* Deut. 11:29.

i *Ebal,* Deut. 11:29.
j *Benedictions,* Deut. 21:5.

34
k *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
l *Curse,* Judg. 5:23.

35
m *Women, required to attend reading of the law,* Prov. 31:10.
n *Children, instruction of,* Mark 10:14.
o *Children, attend divine worship,* Mark 10:14.
4 R. V. assembly

1
a *Jordan,* Gen. 32:10.
b *Mediterranean Sea,* Ex. 23:31.
c *Lebanon,* Deut. 1:7.
d *Hittites,* Judg. 1:26.
e *Amorites,* Gen. 14:13.
f *Canaanites,* Ex. 23:28.
g *Perizzites,* Gen. 15:20.
h *Hivites,* Gen. 10:17.
i *Jebusites,* Deut. 7:1.

2
j *Armies, confederated,* Deut. 11:4.
k *Joshua,* Josh. 1:1.

3
l *Gibeon,* Jer. 41:16.
m *Jericho,* Num. 22:1.
n *Ai,* Josh. 7:2.

4
o *Craftiness, instances of,* Psa. 83:3.
p *Diplomacy, instances of,* 2 Kin. 16:7.

† **HANGING.** *Capital punishment by,* Gen. 40:19–22; Josh. 8:29; Esth. 7:10. *A disgrace,* Deut. 21:22, 23; Gal. 3:13. See footnote, PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.

* **DECEPTION. Instances of:** *By the serpent,* Gen. 3:4. *Abraham, in stating that Sarah was his sister,* Gen. 12:13; 20:2. *Isaac, in stating that his wife was his sister,* Gen. 26:7. *Jacob and Rebekah, in imposing Jacob on his father; and Jacob's impersonating of Esau,* Gen. 27:6–23. *Laban, in substituting Leah for Rachel,* Gen. 29:23. *Jacob's sons, in entrapping the Shechemites,* Gen. 34:13–31; *in representing to their father that Joseph had been destroyed by wild beasts,* Gen. 37:31–35. *Joseph, in his ruse with his brethren,* Gen. 42; 43; 44. *The Gibeonites, in misrepresenting their place of residence,* Josh. 9:3–15. *Ehud deceives Eglon, and slays him,* Judg. 3:15–22. *Jael deceives Sisera,* Judg. 4:18–21. *Delilah deceives Samson,* Judg. 16:4–20. *Michal deceives messengers of Saul,* 1 Sam. 19:13, 14. *David feigns madness,* 1 Sam. 21:10–15. *Amnon deceives Tamar by feigning sickness,* 2 Sam. 13:6–14. *Hushai deceives Absalom,* 2 Sam. 16:15–19. *By Absalom, when he avenged his sister,* 2 Sam. 13:23–28; *when he began his conspiracy,* 2 Sam. 15:7. *By Rabshakeh,* 2 Kin. 18:17–31. *By the old prophet,* 1 Kin. 13:18. *By Gehazi,* 2 Kin. 5:20–24. *Sanballat tries to deceive Nehemiah,* Neh. 6. *By Job's friends,* Job 6:15. *By Ananias and Sapphira,* Acts 5:1–8.
See footnotes: DECEIT, Psa. 36:3; FALSEHOOD, Job 21:34; HYPOCRISY, Jas. 3:17.

† **AMBASSADORS.** *Sent, by Moses to Edom,* Num. 20:14; *to the Amorites,* Num. 21:21; *by Israelites to various nations,* Judg. 11:12–28; *by Hiram to David,* 2 Sam. 5:11; *and to Solomon,* 1 Kin. 5:1; *by Benhadad to Ahab,* 1 Kin. 20:2–

v.4–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

q *Bottle*, Gen. 21:14.
r *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
1 R. V. wine-skins,

6
s *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
t *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

9
u *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

10
v *Sihon*, Num. 21:21.
w *Og*, Num. 21:33.
x *Ashtaroth*, Deut. 1:4.

11
y *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

[1]wine [q]bottles[c], old, and rent[c], and bound up;

5 And old shoes and clouted[c] upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the [r]bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to [k]Jŏsh'u-à unto the camp at [s]Gĭl'găl, and [t]said unto him, and to the men of Ĭs'ra-el, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a [‡]league[c] with us.

7 And the men of Ĭs'ra-el said unto the [h]Hī'vītes, Peradventure[c] ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto [k]Jŏsh'u-à, We *are* thy servants. And Jŏsh'u-à said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they [t]said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name[c] of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in [u]Ē'gўpt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the [e]Ăm'ôr-ītes, that *were* beyond Jôr'dan, to [v]Sī'hŏn king of Hĕsh'bŏn, and to [w]Ŏg king of Bā'shăn, which *was* at [x]Ăsh'ta-rŏth.

11 Wherefore our [v]elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals[c] with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a [‡]league[c] with us.

12 This our [r]bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these [1,q]bottles[c] of wine which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they be rent[c]: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

14 And the men took of their victuals[c], and [z]asked not *counsel*[c] at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And [a]Jŏsh'u-à made peace with them, and made a [‡,b]league with them, to let them live: and the [c]princes of the [d]congregation sware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a [‡,b]league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Ĭs'ra-el journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* [e]Gĭb'e-on, and [f]Chĕ-phī'rah, and [‖]Bĕ-ē'rŏth, and [g]Kīr'jath-jē'a-rĭm.

18 And the children of Ĭs'ra-el smote them not, because the [c]princes of the congregation had [h,i]sworn unto them by the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the [c]princes said unto all the congregation, We have [h,i]sworn[c] unto them by the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest [j]wrath[c] be upon us, because of the [i]oath which we sware unto them.

v.12–1493 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
z *Prayerlessness*, Job 21:15.

15
a *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
b *Treaty*, 1 Kin. 5:12.
c *Government*, vs. 15–21; Isa. 22:21.
d *Israel, makes a league with the Gibeonites*, Ex. 4:22.

17
e *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.
f Josh. 18:26; Ezra 2:25; Neh. 7:29.
g *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15:9.

18
h *Covenant, sacred*, Deut. 29:1.
i *Oath, used to solemnize covenants*, Num. 5:19.

20
j *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

6; *by Amaziah to Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 14:8; *by Ahaz to Tiglath*, 2 Kin. 16:7; *by Hoshea to So*, 2 Kin. 17:4; *by Sennacherib through Rabshakeh to Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 19:9; *by Berodach to Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:12; 2 Chr. 32:31; *by Zedekiah to Egypt*, Jer. 37:5–7; Ezek. 17:15.
Other references to, Prov. 13:17; Isa. 18:2; 30:4; 33:7; 36:11; 39:1, 2; Luke 14:32.
Figurative, Obad. 1; 2 Cor. 5:20; Eph. 6:20.
‡ **ALLIANCES.** *With idolaters forbidden*, Ex. 23:32, 33; 34:12–15; Deut. 7:2; Judg. 2:2; 2 Chr. 19:2; 20:37; Isa. 30:2; 31:1; Hos. 4:17; 5:13; 12:1; Ezek. 17:15.
Ratification of: *By oaths*, Gen. 21:23; 26:28–31; Josh. 9:15–20. *By giving the hand*, Lam. 5:6.
See footnote, TREATY, 1 Kin. 5:12.

Instances of: *Between, Abraham and Mamre, Eshcol, and Aner*, Gen. 14:13; *Abraham and Abimelech*, Gen. 21:22–32; *Isaac and Abimelech*, Gen. 26:26–31; *Canaanitish nations against Israel*, Josh. 9:1, 2; *Joshua and the Gibeonites*, Josh. 9; *Moabites, Amalekites, and Ammonites*, Judg. 3:12, 13; *Solomon and Hiram*, 1 Kin. 5:12; Amos 1:9; *Asa and Benhadad*, 1 Kin. 15:18, 19; 2 Chr. 16:3; *Jehoshaphat and Ahab*, 1 Kin. 22; 2 Chr. 18:1; *Jehoshaphat and Ahaziah*, 2 Chr. 20:35; *Ahaz and Tiglath*, 2 Kin. 16:7, 8; 2 Chr. 28:16, 21; *Rezin and Pekah*, 2 Kin. 16:5; *Zedekiah and Pharaoh*, Jer. 37:1–8; Ezek. 17:15–17.
‖ **BEEROTH.** *A city of the Hivites*, Josh. 9:17 *Allotted to Benjamin*, Josh. 18:25; 2 Sam. 4:2. *Captivity from, return to, from Babylon*, Ezra 2:25; Neh. 7:29.

21 And the [c]princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them.

22 ¶ And [a]Jŏsh'u-à called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore[c] have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall [2]none of you be freed from being bondmen,[c] and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the [k]house of my God.

24 And they answered [a]Jŏsh'u-à, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Mō'şeş to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore[c] afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now, behold, we *are* in thine hand; as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Ĭş'ra-el, that they slew them not.

27 And [a]Jŏsh'u-à made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAPTER 10

Five kings war against Gibeon. 6 *Joshua rescues it.* 10 *God fights against them with hailstones.* 12 *The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua.* 16 *The five kings are shut up in a cave.* 23 *They are brought forth,* 24 *scornfully used,* 26 *and hanged.* 28 *Seven other kings are conquered.* 43 *Joshua returns to Gilgal.*

NOW it came to pass, when Ă-dō'nī-zē'dĕc king of [a]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm had heard how [b]Jŏsh'u-à had taken [c]Ā'ī, and had [d]utterly destroyed it; as he had done to [e]Jĕr'ĭ-chō and her king, so he had done to Ā'ī and her king; and how the inhabitants of [f]Gĭb'e-on had made peace with Ĭş'ra-el, and were among them;

2 That they feared greatly, because [f]Gĭb'e-on *was* a great [g]city, as one of the royal cities, and because it *was* greater than [c]Ā'ī, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3 Wherefore Ă-dō'nī-zē'dĕc king of [a]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm sent unto Hō'ham king of [h]Hē'bron, and unto Pī'ram king of [i]Jär'mŭth, and unto Jă-phī'à king of *Lā'chish, and unto Dē'bīr king of [f]Ĕg'lŏn, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite[c] [f]Gĭb'e-on: for it hath made peace with [b]Jŏsh'u-à and with the children of Ĭş'ra-el.

5 Therefore the five kings of the [k]Ăm'ôr-ītes, the king of [a]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, the king of [h]Hē'bron, the king of [i]Jär'mŭth, the king of *Lā'chish, the king of [f]Ĕg'lŏn, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their [l]hosts, and encamped before [f]Gĭb'e-on, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of [f]Gĭb'e-on sent unto [b]Jŏsh'u-à to the camp to [m]Gĭl'găl, saying, Slack[c] not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the [k]Ăm'ôr-ītes that dwell in the mountains are [l]gathered together against us.

7 So [b]Jŏsh'u-à ascended from [m]Gĭl'găl, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.[c]

8 ¶ And the LORD [n]said unto

b Joshua, Josh. 1:1
c Ai, Josh. 7:2.
d War, of extermination, Judg. 3:2.
e Jericho, Num. 22:1.
f Gibeon, Jer. 41:16.

2
g Cities, royal, Num. 35:8.

3
h Hebron, Gen. 23:2.
i Josh. 12:11; 15:35; Neh. 11:29.
j Josh. 15:39.

5
k Amorites, Gen. 14:13.
l Armies, confederated, Deut. 11:4.

6
m Gilgal, Josh. 4:19.

8
n Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

23
k Church, called house of God, 1 Kin. 9:3.
2 R. V. never fail to be of you bondmen,

1
c Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

* **LACHISH,** a city. *King of, besieges Gibeon,* Josh. 10:5. *Captured by Joshua,* Josh. 10:31, 32. *Allotted to Judah,* Josh. 15:39; Neh. 11:30. *Fortified by Rehoboam,* 2 Chr. 11:9. *Assassination of Amaziah at,* 2 Kin. 14:19. War against: *By Sennacherib,* 2 Kin. 18:13–17; 19:8; 2 Chr. 32:9; *by Nebuchadnezzar,* Jer. 34:7. *Prophecy concerning,* Mic. 1:13.

[b]Jŏsh'u-à, Fear them not: for [o]I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand[c] before thee.

9 Jŏsh'u-à therefore [p]came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from [m]Gĭl'găl all night.

10 And the [o]LORD discomfited[c] them before Ĭs'ra-el, and slew them with a great slaughter at [f]Gĭb'e-on, and chased them along the [q]way that goeth up to [†]Bĕth-hō'rŏn, and smote them to [‡]Â-zē'kah, and unto [r]Măk-kē'dah.

11 [s]And it came to pass, as [k]they fled from before Ĭs'ra-el, *and* were in the going down to [†]Bĕth-hō'rŏn, that the LORD [s,t]cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto [‡]Â-zē'kah, and they died: *they were* more which died with [u]hailstones than *they* whom the children of Ĭs'ra-el slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake [b]Jŏsh'u-à to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the [k]Ăm'ôr-ītes before the children of Ĭs'ra-el, and he said in the sight of Ĭs'ra-el, ‖,[v]Sun, [w]stand thou still upon [f]Gĭb'e-on; and thou, [x]Moon, in the valley of [y]Ăj'a-lŏn.

13 And the ‖,[v]sun [w]stood still, and the [x]moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the [z]book of [1]Jā'shēr? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted[c] not to go down about a whole day.[s]

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the [a]LORD hearkened[c] unto the voice of a man: for the LORD [b]fought for Ĭs'ra-el.

15 ¶ And [c]Jŏsh'u-à returned, and all [d]Ĭs'ra-el with him, unto the camp to [e]Gĭl'găl.

16 But these five kings [f]fled, and hid themselves in a [g]cave at [h]Măk-kē'dah.

17 And it was told [c]Jŏsh'u-à, saying, The five kings are found hid in a [g]cave at [h]Măk-kē'dah.

18 And [c]Jŏsh'u-à said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the [g]cave, and set men by it for to keep[c] them:

19 And stay[c] ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost[c] of them; suffer[c] them not to enter into their cities: for the [a]LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when [c]Jŏsh'u-à and the children of [d]Ĭs'ra-el had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed,[c] that the rest *which* remained of them entered into [i]fenced[c] cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to [c]Jŏsh'u-à at [h]Măk-kē'dah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Ĭs'ra-el.

22 Then said [c]Jŏsh'u-à, Open the mouth of the [g]cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of [j]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, the king of [k]Hē'bron, the king of [l]Jär'mŭth, the king of *Lā'chish, *and* the king of [m]Ĕg'lŏn.

o *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

9
p *Armies, stratagems,* Deut. 11:4.

10
q *Highways,* Deut. 2.27.
r Josh. 12:16.

11
s *Meteorology,* Matt. 16:2.
t *Miracles, hail on the confederated kings,* Luke 23:8.
u *Hail,* Job 38:22.

12
v *Celestial Phenomena,* Luke 23:44.
w *Miracles, sun and moon stand still,* Luke 23:8.
x *Moon,* Song 6:10.
y Or, *Ajalon,* Josh. 21:24.

13
z *Book,* Num. 5:23.
1 R. V. (marg.) *Or,* The Upright?

14
a *God, overruling providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

b *War, God in,* Judg. 3:2.

15
c *Joshua,* Josh. 1:1.
d *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
e *Gilgal,* Josh. 4:19.

16
f *Cowardice, instances of,* Lev. 26:36.
g *Cave,* Judg. 6:2.
h Josh. 12:16.

20
i *Cities, fortified,* Num. 35:8.

23
j *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
k *Hebron,* Gen. 23:2.
l Josh. 12:11; 15:35; Neh. 11:29.
m Josh. 15:39.

† **BETH-HORON.** *Two ancient cities of Canaan, near which Joshua defeated the Amorites,* Josh. 10:10, 11; 16:3, 5; 18:13; 1 Sam. 13:18; 1 Chr. 7:24. *Assigned to the Levites,* Josh. 21:22; 1 Chr. 6:68. *Solomon builds,* 1 Kin. 9:17; 2 Chr. 8:5. *Taken from Judah by the ten tribes,* 2 Chr. 25:13.

‡ **AZEKAH.** *A town of Judah,* Josh. 10:10, 11; 15:35; 1 Sam. 17:1; 2 Chr. 11:9; Neh. 11:30; Jer. 34:7.

‖ **SUN.** *Created,* Gen. 1:14–18; Psa. 74:16; 136:7, 8; Jer. 31:35. *Worship of, forbidden,* Deut. 4:19; 17:3. *Worshiped,* Job 31:26–28; Jer. 8:2; Ezek. 6:4, 6 [R. V.]; 8:16. *Kings of Judah dedicate horses to,* 2 Kin. 23:11.

Darkening of, Ex. 10:21–23; Amos 8:9; Matt. 24:29; 27:45; Mark 13:24; 15:33; Luke 23:44, 45; Acts 2:20. *Stands still,* Josh. 10:12, 13; Hab. 3:11. *Light from, causes shadow to go back on dial of Ahaz,* 2 Kin. 20:11; Isa. 38:8.

Figurative, Judg. 5:31; Psa. 84:11; Isa. 30:26; 60:19, 20; Ezek. 32:7; Jer. 15:9; Joel 2:10, 31; 3:15; Mic. 3:6; Mal. 4:2; Luke 21:25. *In John's vision,* Rev. 6:12; 8:12; 9:2; 12:1; 16:8; 19:17.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto [c]Jŏsh'u-à, that Jŏsh'u-à called for all the men of Ĭs'ra-el, and said unto the [2]captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put[c] your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

24
2 R. V. chiefs

25 And [c]Jŏsh'u-à said unto them, [n]Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good [o]courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

25
n *Faith, enjoined,* Mark 11:22.
o *Courage, enjoined,* Deut. 31:7.

26 And afterward [c]Jŏsh'u-à smote [p]them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

26
p *Captive, cruelty to,* 1 Sam. 30:3.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the ‖sun, *that* Jŏsh'u-à commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the [g,q]cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

27
q *Burying Places,* Gen. 23:4.

28 ¶ And that day [c]Jŏsh'u-à took [h]Măk-kē'dah, and [r]smote it[c] with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he [s]utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Măk-kē'dah as he did unto the king of [t]Jĕr'ĭ-chō.

28
r *War, of extermination,* Judg. 3:2.
s *Massacre, instances of,* Esth. 3:13.
t *Jericho,* Num. 22:1.

29 Then [c]Jŏsh'u-à passed from [h]Măk-kē'dah, and all [d]Ĭs'ra-el with him, unto §Lĭb'nah, and fought against Lĭb'nah:

30 And the LORD [a]delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Ĭs'ra-el; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and [s]all the souls[c] that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of [t]Jĕr'ĭ-chō.

31 ¶ And [c]Jŏsh'u-à passed from §Lĭb'nah, and all Ĭs'ra-el with him, unto *Lā'chish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

32 And the LORD [a]delivered *Lā'chish into the hand of [d]Ĭs'ra-el, which took it on the second day, and [r,s]smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Lĭb'nah.

33 ¶ Then Hō'ram king of +Gē'zēr came up to help *Lā'chish; and [c]Jŏsh'u-à smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from *Lā'chish [c]Jŏsh'u-à passed unto [m]Ĕg'lŏn, and all Ĭs'ra-el with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and [r]smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he [s]utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to *Lā'chish.

36 And [c]Jŏsh'u-à went up from [m]Ĕg'lŏn, and all Ĭs'ra-el with him, unto [k]Hē'bron; and they fought against it:

37 And they took it, and [r,s]smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to [m]Ĕg'lŏn; but [r,s]destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And [c]Jŏsh'u-à returned,

§ **LIBNAH** (*whiteness*). *A city of the Canaanites, captured by Joshua,* Josh. 10:29–32, 39; 12:15. *Allotted to the priests,* Josh. 13; 1 Chr. 6:57. *Sennacherib besieges; his army defeated near,* 2 Kin. 19:8, 35; Isa. 37:8–36.

+ **GEZER,** a Canaanitish royal city; called also GAZER, GAZARA, GAZERA, and GOB. *King of, defeated by Joshua,* Josh. 10:33; 12:12. *Canaanites not expelled from, but made to pay tribute,* Josh. 16:10; Judg. 1:29. *Allotted to Ephraim,* Josh. 16:3, 10; 1 Chr. 7:28. *Assigned to Levites,* Josh. 21:21; 1 Chr 6:67. *Battle with Philistines at,* 2 Sam. 21:18; 1 Chr. 20:4. *Smitten by David,* 1 Sam. 27:8. *Fortified by Solomon,* 1 Kin. 9:15–17.

and all Ĭs'ra-el with him, to [u]Dē'bīr; and fought against it:

39 And [r]he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and [s]utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to [k]Hē'bron, so he did to [u]Dē'bīr, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to [§]Lĭb'nah, and to her king.

40 ¶ [v]So [c]Jŏsh'u-à smote[c] all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the [3]springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el commanded.

41 And Jŏsh'u-à smote them from [w]Kā'desh–bär'ne-à even unto Gā'zà, and all the country of [x]Gō'shen, even unto Gĭb'-e-on.

42 And all these kings and their land did [c]Jŏsh'u-à take at one time, because the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el [b]fought for Ĭs'ra-el.

43 And Jŏsh'u-à returned, and all Ĭs'ra-el with him, unto the camp to [e]Gĭl'găl.

CHAPTER 11

Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom. 10 *Hazor taken and burnt.* 16 *All the country taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakim cut off.*

B.C. 1450? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

AND it came to pass, when Jā'bin king of *Hā'zôr had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jō'băb king of [a]Mā'dŏn and to the king of [b]Shĭm'rŏn, and to the king of [c]Ăch'shăph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the [1]plains south of [d]Chĭn'neröth, and in the valley, and in the [2]borders of [†]Dôr on the west,

3 *And to* the [e]Cā'năan-īte on the east and on the west, and *to* the [f]Ăm'ôr-īte, and the [g]Hĭt'tīte, and the [h]Pĕr'ĭz-zīte, and the [i]Jĕb'u-sīte in the mountains, and *to* the [j]Hī'vīte under Hēr'mon in the land of Mĭz'peh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much[c] people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and [‡]chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were [k]met together, they came and pitched[c] together at the waters of Mē'rom, to fight against Ĭs'ra-el.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto [l]Jŏsh'u-à, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Ĭs'ra-el: thou shalt hough[c] their [m]horses, and burn their [‡]chariots with fire.

7 So [l]Jŏsh'u-à came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Mē'rom suddenly; and they fell upon them.

8 And the [n]LORD delivered them into the hand of Ĭs'ra-el, [o]who smote them, and chased them unto great Zī'dŏn, and unto [p]Mĭs're-phŏth–mā'im, and unto the valley of Mĭz'peh eastward; and they smote them, until they [o]left them none remaining.

9 And Jŏsh'u-à did unto them as the LORD bade him: he

38
u Debir, Josh. 15: 15.

40
v Obedience, exemplified, Heb. 5:8.
3 R. V. slopes,

41
w Kadesh, Gen. 14:7.
x Josh. 11:16; 15: 51.

1
a Josh. 12:19.
b Josh. 19:15.
c Josh. 12:20.

2
d 1 Kin. 15:20.
1 R. V. Arabah
2 R. V. heights

3
e Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.
f Amorites, Gen. 14:13.
g Hittites, Judg. 1:26.
h Perizzites, Gen. 15:20.
i Jebusites, Deut. 7:1.
j Hivites, Gen. 10: 17.

5
k Armies, confederated, Deut. 11:4.

6
l Joshua, Josh. 1:1.
m Horse, houghing of, Job 39:19.

8
n God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
o War, of extermination, Judg. 3:2.
p Josh. 13:6.

* **HAZOR.** *A fortified city of Naphtali*, Josh. 11:1, 10, 11, 13; 12:19; 19:36; Judg. 4:2, 17; 1 Sam. 12:9; 2 Kin. 15:29; Neh. 11:33.

† **DOR.** *A town and district of Palestine*, Josh. 11:2. *Conquered by Joshua*, Josh. 12:23; 1 Kin. 4:11. *Allotted to Manasseh, although situated in the territory of Asher*, Josh. 17:11; Judg. 1:27; 1 Chr. 7:29.

‡ **CHARIOT.** *For war*, Ex. 14:7, 9, 25; Josh. 11:4; 1 Sam. 13:5; 1 Kin. 20:1, 25; 2 Kin. 6:14; 2 Chr. 12:2, 3; Psa. 20:7; 46:9; Jer. 46:9; 47:3; 51:21, 22; Joel 2:5; Nah. 2:3, 4; 3:2. *Wheels of Pharaoh's, providentially taken off*, Ex. 14:25. *Made of iron*, Josh. 17:18; Judg. 1:19. *Commanded by captains*, Ex. 14:7; 1 Kin. 9:22; 22:31–33; 2 Kin. 8:21. *Introduced among Israelites by David*, 2 Sam. 8:4. *Imported from Egypt by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 10:26–29. *Cities for*, 1 Kin. 9:19; 2 Chr. 1:14; 8:6; 9:25. *Traffic in*, Rev. 18:13.

Royal, Gen. 41:43; 46:29; 2 Kin. 5:9; 2 Chr. 35:24; Jer. 17: 25; 22:4; Acts 8:28, 29.

Figurative, 2 Kin. 6:17; Psa. 68:17; 104:3; Isa. 66:15; Hab. 3:8.

Symbolical, Zech. 6:1–8; 2 Kin. 2:11, 12.

houghed[c] their [m]horses, and burnt their ‖chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And [l]Jŏsh'u-à at that time turned back, and took *Hă'zôr, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hă'zôr beforetime was the [q]head of all those kingdoms.

11 And [o]they smote[c] all the [r]souls[c] that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, [s]utterly destroying *them*: there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt *Hă'zôr with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Jŏsh'u-à take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, as [t]Mō'şeş the servant of the LORD commanded.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still [3]in their strength, Ĭş'ra-el burned none of them, save[c] *Hă'zôr only; *that* did Jŏsh'u-à burn.

14 And all the [u]spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Ĭş'ra-el took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, [o]until they had [s]destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 As the LORD commanded [t]Mō'şeş his servant, so did Mō'şeş command Jŏsh'u-à, and so [v]did Jŏsh'u-à; he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Mō'şeş.

16 So Jŏsh'u-à took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of [w]Gō'shen, and the valley, and the [4]plain, and the mountain of Ĭş'ra-el, and the valley of the same;

17 *Even* from the mount [x]Hă'lăk, that goeth up to [y]Sē'ĭr, even unto [z]Bā'al–găd in the valley of [a]Lĕb'a-non under mount [b]Hēr'mon: and all their kings he took, and [c]smote them, and slew them.

18 [d]Jŏsh'u-à made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Ĭş'ra-el, save the [e]Hī'vītes the inhabitants of Gĭb'e-on: all *other* they took in battle.

20 For [f]it was of the [g]LORD to harden their [h]hearts, that they should come against Ĭş'ra-el in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour[c], but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Mō'şeş.[s]

21 ¶ And at that time came [d]Jŏsh'u-à, and cut off the [i]Ăn'ak ĭms from the mountains, from [j]Hē'bron, from [k]Dē'bīr, from [l]Ā'năb, and from all the mountains of Jū'dah, and from all the mountains of Ĭş'ra-el: Jŏsh'u-à [c]destroyed them utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the [i]Ăn'ak ĭms left in the land of the children of Ĭş'ra-el: only in [m]Gā'zà, in ‖Găth, and in [n]Ăsh'dŏd, there remained.

23 So [d]Jŏsh'u-à took the whole [o]land, according to all that the LORD said unto [p]Mō'şeş; and Jŏsh'u-à gave it for an inheritance unto Ĭş'ra-el according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from [c]war.

CHAPTER 12

The two kings on the east of Jordan, whose countries Moses took and disposed of. 7 The thirty-one kings on the west of Jordan, whom Joshua smote.

NOW these *are* the kings of the [a]land, which the children of Ĭş'ra-el smote[c], and pos-

10 *q Government, imperial*, Isa. 22:21.

11 *r Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3. *s Massacre*, Esth. 3:13.

12 *t Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

13 3 R. V. on their mounds,

14 *u Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

15 *v Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

16 *w* Josh. 10:41. 4 R. V. Arabah,

17 *x* Josh. 12:7.

y Seir, Deut. 1:2. *z* Josh. 12:7; 13:5.

a Lebanon, Deut. 1:7. *b Hermon*, Deut. 4:48. *c War, of extermination*, Judg. 3:2.

18 *d Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

19 *e Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.

20 *f Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30. *g God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. *h Heart, hardened, instances of*, Psa. 44:21.

21 *i Anakim*, Deut. 1:28. *j Hebron*, Gen. 23:2. *k Debir*, Josh. 15:15. *l* Josh. 15:50.

22 *m Gaza*, Gen. 10:19. *n Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.

v.23–1489 BC

23 *o Canaan*, Gen. 37:1. *p Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

1 *a Canaan, conquest of, by the Israelites*, vs. 1–24; Gen. 37:1.

‖ **GATH** (*wine-press*). *One of the five chief cities of the Philistines*, Josh. 13:3; 1 Sam. 6:17; 2 Sam. 21:20; 1 Chr. 8:13; Amos 6:2; Mic. 1:10. *Anakim, a race of giants, inhabitants of*, Josh. 11:22. *Goliath dwelt in*, 1 Sam. 17:4; 1 Chr. 20:5–8. *Obed-edom belonged to*, 2 Sam. 6:10. *The ark taken to*, 1 Sam. 5:8. *Inhabitants of, called* GITTITES, Josh. 13:3; *slew sons of Ephraim*, 1 Chr. 7:20, 21. *David takes refuge at*, 1 Sam. 21:10–15; 27:2–7. *Band of Gittites attached to David*, 2 Sam. 15:18–22. *Taken by David*, 1 Chr. 18:1. *Shimei's servants escape to*, 1 Kin. 2:39–41. *Fortified by Rehoboam*, 2 Chr. 11:8. *Taken by Hazael*, 2 Kin. 12:17. *Recovered by Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 13:25. *Besieged by Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:6.

sessed their land on the other side [b]Jôr'dan toward the rising of the sun, from the [1]river [c]Är'nŏn unto mount [d]Hēr'mon, and all the [2]plain on the east:

2 [e]Sī'hŏn king of the [f]Ăm'ôr-ītes, who dwelt in [g]Hĕsh'bŏn, *and* ruled from [h]Ăr'ŏ-ēr, which [3]*is* upon the bank of the river [c]Är'nŏn, and from the middle of the river, and from half [i]Gĭl'e-ăd, even unto the river [j]Jăb'bŏk, *which is* the border of the [k]children of Ăm'mŏn;

3 And from [4]the plain to the [l]sea of Chĭn'ne-rŏth on the east, and unto the [m]sea of the [5]plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, the way to [*]Bĕth-jĕsh'i-mŏth; and from the south, under [6,n]Ăsh'-dŏth-pĭs'gah:

4 And the [7]coast[c] of [o]Ŏg king of [p]Bā'shăn, *which was* of the remnant of the [q]giants, that dwelt at [r]Ăsh'ta-rŏth and at [s]Ĕd're-ī,

5 And reigned in mount [d]Hēr'mon, and in [t]Săl'cah, and in all [p]Bā'shăn, unto the border of the [u]Ge'shu-rītes, and the [v]Mă-ăch'a-thītes, and half [i]Gĭl'e-ăd, the border of [e]Sī'hŏn king of [g]Hĕsh'bŏn.

6 Them did [w]Mō'sēs the servant of the LORD and the children of Ĭs'ra-el smite: and Mō'sēs the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the [x]Reu'ben-ītes, and the [y]Găd'-ītes, and the half tribe of [z]Mă-năs'seh.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the [a]country which [b]Jŏsh'u-ā and the children of Ĭs'ra-el smote on this side [c]Jôr'dan on the west, from [d]Bā'al–găd in the valley of [e]Lĕb'a-non even unto the mount [f]Hā'lăk, that goeth up to [g]Sē'ir; which Jŏsh'u-ā gave unto the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el *for* a possession according to their divisions;

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the [5]plains, and in the [8]springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the [h]Hĭt'tītes, the [i]Ăm'ôr-ītes, and the [j]Cā'năan-ītes, the [k]Pĕr'ĭz-zītes, the [l]Hī'vītes, and the [m]Jĕb'u-sītes:

9 The king of [n]Jĕr'ĭ-chō, one; the king of [o]Ā'ī, which *is* beside [p]Bĕth'–el, one;

10 The king of [q]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, one; the king of [r]Hē'bron, one;

11 The king of [s]Jär'mŭth, one; the king of [t]Lā'chish, one;

12 The king of [u]Ĕg'lŏn, one; the king of [v]Gē'zēr, one;

13 The king of [w]Dē'bīr, one; the king of [†]Gē'dēr, one;

14 The king of [x]Hôr'mah, one; the king of [y]Ā'răd, one;

15 The king of [z]Lĭb'nah, one; the king of [a]Ă-dŭl'lăm, one;

16 The king of [b]Măk-kē'dah, one; the king of [c]Bĕth'–el, one;

17 The king of [d]Tăp'pu-ah, one; the king of [e]Hē'phēr, one;

18 The king of [f]Ā'phek, one; the king of Lă-shâr'on, one;

19 The king of [g]Mā'dŏn, one; the king of [h]Hā'zôr, one;

20 The king of Shĭm'ron–mē'-ron, one; the king of [i]Ăch'shăph, one;

21 The king of [‡]Tā'a-năch, one; the king of [j]Mĕ-gĭd'dō, one;

22 The king of [k]Kē'desh, one; the king of [l]Jŏk'ne-ăm of Cär'-mel, one;

23 The king of [m]Dôr in the [9]coast of Dôr, one; the king of the nations of Gĭl'găl, one;

---

b *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
c *Arnon*, Num. 22:36.
d *Hermon*, Deut. 4:48.
1 R. V. valley of
2 R. V. Arabah eastward:

2

e *Sihon*, Num. 21:21.
f *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
g *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.
h *Aroer*, Deut. 4:48.
i *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
j *Jabbok*, Num. 21:24.
k *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
3 R. V. is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley,

3

l *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.
m *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.
n *Pisgah*, Deut. 3:27.
4 R. V. the Arabah unto
5 R. V. Arabah,
6 R. V. the slopes of Pisgah:

4

o *Og*, Num. 21:33.
p *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
q *Rephaim*, Gen. 14:5.
r *Ashtaroth*, Deut. 1:4.
s *Edrei*, Josh. 13:12.
7 R. V. border

5

t *Salcah*, Deut. 3:10.
u *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
v Deut. 3:14; or, *Maachah*, 1 Chr. 19:7.

6

w *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
x *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
y *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
z *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

f Josh. 11:17.
g *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.

8

h *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
i *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
j *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
k *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
l *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.
m *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
8 R. V. slopes,

9

n *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
o *Ai*, Josh. 7:2.
p *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.

10

q *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
r *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

11

s Josh. 15:35; Neh. 11:29.
t *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.

12

u Josh. 10:34,36,37.
v *Gezer*, Josh. 10:33.

13

w *Debir*, Josh. 15:15.

14

x *Hormah*, Deut. 1:44.
y *Arad*, Num. 21:1.

15

z *Libnah*, Josh. 10:29.
a *Adullam*, 2 Chr. 11:7.

16

b Josh. 10:16–28.
c *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.

17

d Josh. 15:34.
e 1 Kin. 4:10.

18

f *Aphek*, 1 Sam. 4:1.

19

g Josh. 11:1.
h *Hazor*, Josh. 11:1.

20

i Josh. 11:1.

21

j *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.

22

k Josh. 19:37; 1 Chr. 6:72; or, *Kishon*, Josh. 21:28.
l Josh. 19:11; 21:34.

23

m *Dor*, Josh. 11:2.
9 R. V. height

7—*a Canaan, conquest of, by the Israelites*, Gen. 37:1. *b Joshua*, Josh. 1:1. *c Jordan*, Gen. 32:10. *d Baal-gad*, Josh. 11:17. *e Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.

* **BETH-JESHIMOTH** (*house of desolations*, or, *waste*). *A place in Moab*, Num. 33:49; Josh. 12:3; 13:20; Ezek. 25:9. *Called* BETH-JESIMOTH, Num. 33:49.

† **BETH-GADER.** *A place in Judah*, 1 Chr. 2:51. *Probably identical with* GEDER, Josh. 12:13; *and with* GEDOR, Josh. 15:58.

‡ **TAANACH** (*sandy soil*), called also TANACH. *A city conquered by Joshua*, Josh. 12:21. *Allotted to Manasseh*, Josh. 17:11; 1 Chr. 7:29. *Canaanites not driven from*, Josh. 17:12; Judg. 1:27. *Assigned to the Levites*, Josh. 21:25. *The scene of Barak's victory*, Judg. 5:19. *One of Solomon's commissaries at*, 1 Kin. 4:12.

24 The king of [n]Tĭr'zah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAPTER 13

Much land yet to be possessed. 8 *The inheritance of the two tribes and a half.* 14 *The inheritance of Levi is the sacrifices of the Lord.* 15 *The inheritance of Reuben.* 22 *Balaam slain.* 24 *The inheritance of Gad,* 29 *and of the half tribe of Manasseh.*

NOW [a]Jŏsh'u-à was [b]old *and* stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken[c] in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.

2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the [1]borders of the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and all [d]Gĕsh'u-rī,

3 From *Sī'hôr, which *is* before [e]Ē'gўpt, even unto the borders of [f]Ĕk'rŏn northward, *which* is counted to the [g]Cā'năan-ītes: five lords of the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes; the [h]Gā'zath-ītes, and the [i]Ăsh'dŏth-ītes, the [j]Ĕsh'ka-lŏn-ītes, the [k]Gĭt'tītes, and the Ĕk'ron-ītes; also the [l]Ā'vītes:

4 From the south, all the land of the [g]Cā'năan-ītes, and Mĕ-ā'rah that [2]*is* beside the [m]Sĭ-dō'nĭ-anș, unto [n]Ā'phek, to the borders of the [o]Ăm'ôr-ītes:

5 And the [p]land of the Gĭb'-lītes, and all [q]Lĕb'a-non, toward the sunrising, from [r]Bā'al-găd under mount [s]Hēr'mon unto the entering into [t]Hā'math.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from [q]Lĕb'à-non unto [u]Mĭs're-phŏth–mā'im, *and* all the [m]Sĭ-dō'nĭ-anș, them will I drive out from before the children of [v]Ĭș'ra-el: only divide thou it by lot unto the Ĭș'ra-el-ītes for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of [w]Mă-năs'seh,

8 With whom the [x]Reu'ben-ītes and the [y]Găd'ītes have received their inheritance, which [z]Mō'ṣeș gave them, beyond [a]Jôr'-dan eastward, *even* as Mō'ṣeș the servant of the LORD gave them;

9 From [b]Ăr'ŏ-ēr, that [3]*is* upon the bank of the river [c]Är'nŏn, and the city that [4]*is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of [d]Mĕd'e-bà unto [e]Dī'bŏn;

10 And all the cities of [f]Sī'hŏn king of the [g]Ăm'ôr-ītes, which reigned in [h]Hĕsh'bŏn, unto the border of the [i]children of Ăm'-mŏn;

11 And [j]Gĭl'e-ăd, and the border of the [k]Gĕsh'u-rītes and [l]Mă-ăch'a-thītes, and all mount [m]Hēr'mon, and all [n]Bā'shăn unto [o]Săl'cah;

12 All the kingdom of [p]Ŏg in [n]Bā'shăn, which reigned in [q]Ăsh'ta-rŏth and in [r]Ĕd're-ī, who remained of the remnant of the [r]giants: for these did [s]Mō'-ṣeș smite[c], and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless the children of Ĭș'ra-el expelled not the [k]Gĕsh'-u-rītes, nor the [l]Mă-ăch'a-thītes: but the Gĕsh'u-rītes and the Mă-ăch'a-thītes dwell among the Ĭș'ra-el-ītes until this day.

14 Only unto the tribe of Lē'vī he gave none inheritance; [t]the sacrifices[c] of the LORD God of Ĭș'ra-el made by fire *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And [s]Mō'ṣeș gave unto the tribe of the [u]children of Reu'-ben *inheritance* according to their families.

16 And their [5, ‡]coast[c] was from [b]Ăr'ŏ-ēr, that *is* on the [6]bank of the river [c]Är'nŏn, and the city that *is* in the [7]midst of the river, and all the plain by [d]Mĕd'e-bà;

24
n Tirzah, 1 Kin. 14:17.

B.C. 1445?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Joshua, allots the land, vs. 1–33; Josh. 1:1.
b Old age, Isa. 46:4.

2
c Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
d Or, *Geshur,* 2 Sam. 3:3.
1 R. V. regions

3
e Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
f Ekron, Amos 1:8.
g Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.
h Or, *Gazites,* Judg. 16:2.
i Ashdod, 1 Sam. 6:17.
j Ashkelon, Judg. 1:18.
k Gath, Josh. 11: 22.
l Or, *Avims,* Deut. 2:23.

4
m Zidon, Ezek. 28: 21.
n Josh. 19:30; or, *Aphik,* Judg. 1:31.
o Amorites, Gen. 14:13.
2 R. V. belongeth to the Zidonians,

5
p Gebal, Ezek. 27:9.
q Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.
r Baal-gad, Josh. 11:17.
s Hermon, Deut. 4:48.
t Hamath, 1 Chr. 18:3.

6
u Josh. 11:8.
v Israel, Ex. 4:22.

7
w Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.

8
x Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
y Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.
z Moses, Ex. 2:10.

a Jordan, Gen. 32: 10.

9
b Aroer, Deut. 4:48.
c Arnon, Num. 22: 36.
d Medeba, Num. 21:30.
e Dibon, Num. 21: 30.
3 R. V. is on the edge of the valley of Arnon,
4 R. V. is in the middle of the valley,

10
f Sihon, Num. 21: 21.
g Amorites, Gen. 14:13.
h Heshbon, Isa. 16:8.
i Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.

11
j Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
k Or, *Geshur,* 2 Sam. 3:3.
l Deut. 3:14; or, *Maachah,* 1 Chr. 19:7.
m Hermon, Deut. 4:48.
n Bashan, Num. 32:33.
o Salcah, Deut. 3:10.

12
p Og, Num. 21:33.
q Ashtaroth, Deut. 1:4.
r Rephaim, Gen. 14:5.
s Moses, Ex. 2:10.

14
t Levites, emoluments of, Deut. 10:8.

15
u Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.

16
5 R. V. border
6 R. V. edge of the valley of Arnon,
7 R. V. middle of the valley,

---

* **SIHOR** (*black, or turbid*), called also SHIHOR. *A river of Egypt, supposed by some authorities to be the Nile,* 1 Chr. 13:5; Isa. 23:3; Jer. 2:18.

† **EDREI** (*strength, or stronghold*). *A town in Bashan,* Josh. 12:4. *Allotted to Manasseh,* Josh. 13:12, 31. *Joshua defeats Og at,* Num. 21:33–35; Deut. 1:4; 3:1–3.

‡ **TOPOGRAPHY.** *Of Canaan,* Num. 34:2–15; Josh. 13: 15–33; 15; 16; 18:9–20.

17 [h]Hĕsh'bŏn, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; [e]Dī'bŏn, and [v]Bā'moth–bā'al, and [w]Bĕth–bā'al–mē'on,

18 And [x]Jă-hā'zà, and ‖Kĕd'e-mŏth, and §Mĕph'a-ăth,

19 And [y]Kĭr-jath-ā'im, and +Sĭb'mah, and Zā'reth–shā'har in the mount of the valley,

20 And [z]Bĕth–pē'ôr, and [8,a]Ăsh'dŏth–pĭs'gah, and [b]Bĕth–jĕsh'ĭ-mŏth,

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of [c]Sī'hŏn king of the [d]Ăm'ôr-ītes, which reigned in [e]Hĕsh'bŏn, whom [f]Mō'ṣeṣ smote with the princes of Mĭd'ĭ-an, [g]Ē'vī, and [h]Rē'kem, and Zûr, and [i]Hûr, and [j]Rē'bà, *which were* [k]dukes[c] of Sī'hŏn, dwelling in the country.

22 ¶ [l]Bā'laam also the son of Bē'or, the [m]soothsayer,[c] did the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.

23 And the border of the [n]children of Reu'ben was [o]Jôr'dan, and the border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reu'ben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 ¶ And [f]Mō'ṣeṣ gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of [p]Găd, *even* unto the children of Găd according to their families.

25 And their [5]coast[c] was ⊙Jā'zēr, and all the cities of [q]Gĭl'e-ăd, and half the land of the [r]children of Ăm'mŏn, unto [s]Ăr'ŏ-ēr that *is* before [t]Răb'bah;

26 And from [e]Hĕsh'bŏn unto Rā'math–mĭz'peh, and Bĕt'o-nĭm; and from [u]Mā-hă-nā'im unto the border of [v]Dē'bīr;

27 And in the valley, [w]Bĕth–ā'ram, and [x]Bĕth–nĭm'rah, and [v]Sŭc'coth, and Zā'phŏn, the rest of the kingdom of [c]Sī'hŏn king of [e]Hĕsh'bŏn, [o]Jôr'dan and *his* border, *even* unto the [9]edge of the [z]sea of Chĭn'ne-rĕth on the other side Jôr'dan eastward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of [a]Găd after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And [b]Mō'ṣeṣ gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of [c]Mă-năs'seh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half tribe of the children of Mă-năs'seh by their families.

30 And their coast[c] was from [d]Mā-hă-nā'im, all [e]Bā'shăn, all the kingdom of [f]Ōg king of Bā'-shăn, and all the towns of ▲Jā'ĭr, which *are* in Bā'shăn, threescore cities:

31 And half [g]Gĭl'e-ăd, and [h]Ăsh'ta-rŏth, and †Ĕd're-ī, cities of the kingdom of [f]Ōg in [e]Bā'-shăn, *were*[c] *pertaining* unto the children of [i]Mā'chĭr the son of Mă-năs'seh, *even* to the one half of the children of Mā'chĭr by their families.

32 These *are the countries* which [b]Mō'ṣeṣ did distribute for inheritance in the plains of [j]Mō'ab, on the other side [k]Jôr'-dan, by [l]Jĕr'ĭ-chō, eastward.

33 But unto the tribe of Lē'vī [b]Mō'ṣeṣ gave not *any* inheritance: [m]the LORD God of Ĭṣ'-ra-el *was* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

CHAPTER 14

The nine tribes and a half are to have their inheritance by lot. 6 *Caleb by favor obtains Hebron.*

AND these *are the countries* which the children of [a]Ĭṣ'-ra-el inherited in the land of [b]Cā'năan, which [c]Ē-le-ā'zar the

17
v Or, *Bamoth*, Num. 21:19, 20.
w *Baal-meon*, Num. 32:38.
18
x *Jahaz*, Judg. 11:20.
19
y *Kirjathaim*, Num. 32:37.
20
z *Beth-peor*, Deut. 3:29.

a *Pisgah*, Deut. 3:27.
b *Beth-jesimoth*, Josh. 12:3.
8 R. V. the slopes of Pisgah,
21
c *Sihon*, Num. 21:21.
d *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
e *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.
f *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
g Num. 31:8.
h Num. 31:8.
i Num. 31:8.
j Num. 31:8.
k *Duke*, Gen. 36:15.
22
l *Balaam*, Deut. 23:4.
m *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

23
n *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
o *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

24
p *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.

25
q *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
r *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
s Num. 32:34; Judg. 11:33.
t *Rabbah*, Deut. 3:11.
26
u *Mahanaim*, Gen. 32:2.
v *Debir*, Josh. 15:15.
27
w Or, *Beth-haran*, Num. 32:36.
x Or, *Nimrah*, Num. 32:3.

y *Succoth*, Judg. 8:5.
z *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.
9 R. V. uttermost part

28
a *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.

29
b *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
c *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

30
d *Mahanaim*, Gen. 32:2.
e *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
f *Og*, Num. 21:33.

31
g *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
h *Ashtaroth*, Deut. 1:4.
i *Machir*, Gen. 50:23.

32
j *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
k *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
l *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

33
m *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.

v.1–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Canaan, divided by Joshua*, Gen. 37:1.
c *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.

‖ **KEDEMOTH,** a city of Moab. *Allotted to tribe of Reuben and the Merarite Levites,* Josh. 13:18; 21:37; 1 Chr. 6:79. *Encircled by a wilderness of same name,* Deut. 2:26.

§ **MEPHAATH.** *A Levitical city in Reuben,* Josh. 13:18; 21:37; 1 Chr. 6:79; Jer. 48:21.

+ **SIBMAH** (*coolness or fragrance*). *A city of Reuben,* Josh. 13:19; Isa. 16:8, 9; Jer. 48:32. *Apparently identical with* SHEBAM, Num. 32:3; *and* SHIBMAH, Num. 33:28.

⊙ **JAZER,** called also JAAZER. *A Levitical city in Gilead, allotted to Gad, and given to the Levites,* Num. 21:32; 32:1, 3, 35; Josh. 13:25; 21:39; 2 Sam. 24:5; 1 Chr. 6:81; Jer. 48:32.

▲ **JAIR** (*whom Jehovah enlightens*). *Son of Manasseh,* Num. 32:41; Deut. 3:14; Josh. 13:30; 1 Kin. 4:13.

priest, and [d]Jŏsh'u-à the son of Nŭn, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Ĭs'ra-el, distributed for inheritance to them.[q]

2 By [e]lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of [f]Mō'sĕs, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe.

3 For [f]Mō'sĕs had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jôr'dan: but unto the Lē'vītes he gave [g]none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of [h]Jō'sĕph were two tribes, [i]Mă-năs'seh and [j]Ē'phrăim: therefore they gave no part unto the Lē'vītes in the land, save[c] [g,k]cities to dwell *in*, with their [l]suburbs[c] for their cattle and for their substance.

5 As the LORD commanded [f]Mō'sĕs, so the children of Ĭs'ra-el did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of [m]Jū'dah came unto [a]Jŏsh'u-à in [n]Gĭl'găl: and [o]Cā'leb the son of Jĕ-phŭn'neh the Kĕn'ez-īte said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto [f]Mō'sĕs the man of God concerning me and thee in [p]Kā'desh-bär'ne-à.

7 Forty years old *was* [o]I when [f]Mō'sĕs the servant of the LORD sent me from [p]Kā'desh-bär'ne-à to espy[c] out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the [q]heart of the people melt: but I wholly [r]followed the LORD my God.

9 And [f]Mō'sĕs [s]sware[c] on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now, behold, the [t]LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Mō'sĕs, while *the children of* Ĭs'ra-el wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

11 [u]As yet [o]I *am as* strong this day as *I was* in the day that Mō'sĕs sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the [v]Ăn'a-kĭmș *were* there, and *that* the [w]cities *were* great *and* fenced[c]: if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And [d]Jŏsh'u-à [x]blessed him, and gave unto [o]Cā'leb the son of Jĕ-phŭn'neh [y]Hē'bron for an inheritance.

14 [y]Hē'bron therefore became the inheritance of [o]Cā'leb the son of Jĕ-phŭn'neh the Kĕn'ez-īte unto this day, because that he wholly [r]followed the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el.

15 And the name of [y]Hē'bron before *was* Kĭr'jath-är'bà; *which Ar'ba was* [1]a great man among the [v]Ăn'a-kĭmș. And the [z]land had rest[c] from war.

CHAPTER 15

The borders of the lot of Judah. 13 *Caleb takes possession of his portion.* 16 *Othniel, for his valor, has Achsah, Caleb's daughter, to wife.* 18 *She obtains a blessing of her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebusites not conquered.*

THIS then was the [a]lot[c] of the tribe of the children of [b]Jū'dah by their families; [c]*even* to the border of [d]Ē'dom the wilderness of [e]Zĭn southward *was* the uttermost[c] part of the south coast.[c]

2 And [c]their south border was

v.1–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Joshua, Josh. 1:1.

2
e Lot, Esth. 3:7.
f Moses, Ex. 2:10.

3
g Levites, emoluments of, Deut. 10:8.

4
h Joseph, Gen. 33:2.
i Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.
j Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.
k Cities, suburbs of, Num. 35:8.
l Num. 35:3–5.

6
m Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
n Gilgal, Josh. 4:19.
o Caleb, Num. 14:6.
p Or, *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.

8
q Cowardice, Lev. 26:36.
r Obedience, exemplified, Heb. 5:8.

9
s Oath, Num. 5:19.

v.10–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
t God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

11
u Infirmity, physical, Caleb exempt from, John 5:5.

12
v Anakim, Deut. 1:28.
w Cities, fortified, Num. 35:8.

13
x Benedictions, Deut. 21:5.
y Hebron, Gen. 23:2.

15
z Nation, peace of, Isa. 2:4.
1 R. V. the greatest

1
a Lot, Esth. 3:7.
b Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
c Topography, Josh. 13:16.
d Edom, Obad. 1
e Zin, Num. 13 21.

v.2–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
f *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.

3
g Or, *Akrabim*, Num. 34:4.
h Or, *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.
i Or, *Hazar-addar*, Num. 34:4.

4
j Num. 34:4, 5.
k *Egypt*, Gen. 15:18.
1 R. V. brook
2 R. V. the border

5
l *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

6
m Josh. 18:19, 21.
n *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
o Josh. 18:17.
p *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22.

7
q Josh. 7:24, 26; Isa. 65:10; Hos. 2:15.
r Or, *Geliloth*, Josh. 18:17.
s Josh. 18:17.

8
t *Hinnom*, Jer. 7:31.
u *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

from the shore of the [f]salt sea, from the bay that looketh southward:

3 And [c]it went out to the south side to [g]Mă-ăl'eh-ă-crăb'bim, and passed along to [e]Zĭn, and ascended up on the south side unto [h]Kā'desh-bär'ne-ȧ, and passed along to Hĕz'rŏn, and went up to [i]Ā'där, and fetched[c] a compass to Kär'ka-ȧ:

4 [c]*From thence* it passed toward [j]Ăz'mŏn, and went out unto the [1]river of [k]Ē'gўpt; and the goings[c] out of [2]that coast[c] were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

5 And [c]the east border *was* the [f]salt sea, *even* unto the end of [l]Jôr'dan. And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea at the uttermost[c] part of Jôr'dan:

6 And [c]the border went up to [m]Bĕth-hŏg'lȧ, and passed along by the north of *Bĕth-är'a-bah; and the border went up to the [n]stone[c] of [o]Bō'hăn the son of [p]Reu'ben:

7 And [c]the border went up toward ‖Dē'bĭr from the valley of [q]Ā'chôr, and so northward, looking toward [r]Gĭl'găl, that *is* before the going[c] up to [s]Ă-dŭm'mĭm, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of [s]Ēn-shē'mesh, and the goings[c] out thereof were at †Ēn-rō'gel:

8 And [c]the border went up by the valley of the son of [t]Hĭn'nom unto the south side of the Jĕb'ū-sīte; the same *is* [u]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hĭn'nom westward, which *is* at the end of the [v]valley of the giants northward:

9 And [c]the border was drawn[c] from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of [w]Nĕph'to-ah, and went out to the cities of mount Ē'phron; and the border was drawn to Bā'al-ah, which *is* ‡Kĭr'jath-jē'a-rĭm:

10 And the border [3]compassed[c] from ‡Bā'al-ah westward unto mount [x]Sē'ĭr, and passed along unto the side of mount Jē'a-rĭm, which *is* Chĕs'a-lŏn, on the north side, and went down to [y]Bĕth-shē'mesh, and passed on to [z]Tĭm'nah:

11 And the border went out unto the side of [a]Ĕk'rŏn northward: and the border was drawn[c] to Shī'crŏn, and passed along to mount Bā'al-ah, and went out unto Jăb'ne-el; and the goings[c] out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border *was* to the [b]great sea, and the [2]coast[c] *thereof*. This *is* the [2]coast[c] of the children of [c]Jū'dah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto [d]Cā'leb the son of Jĕ-phŭn'neh he gave a part among the children of [c]Jū'dah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Jŏsh'u-ȧ, *even* the city of Är'bȧ the father of [e]Ā'năk, which *city is* [f]Hē'bron.

14 And [d]Cā'leb drove thence the three sons of Ā'năk, [g]Shē'shāi, and [h]Ȧ-hī'man, and [i]Tăl'māi, the [j]children of Ā'năk.

15 And he went up thence[c] [4]to the inhabitants of ‖Dē'bĭr: and

v.8–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Rephaim*, 1 Chr. 11:15.

9
w Josh. 18:15.

10
x *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.
y *Beth-shemesh*, Josh. 21:16.
z 2 Chr. 28:18.
3 R. V. turned about

11
a *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.

12
b *Mediterranean Sea*, Ex. 23:31
c *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

13
d *Caleb*, Num. 14:6.
e Josh. 21:11.
f *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

14
g Num. 13:22.
h Num. 13:22.
i Num. 13:22; Judg. 1:10.
j *Anakim*, Deut. 1:28.

15
4 R. V. against

* **BETH-ARABAH** (*house of the desert*). *A place in the wilderness of Judea*, Josh. 15:6, 61. *Assigned to Benjamin*, Josh. 18:22. *John the Baptist preaches in*, Matt. 3:1; Mark 1:4; Luke 3:3. *Called* ARABAH, Josh. 18:18.

† **EN-ROGEL** (*spring of the fuller*). *A spring near Jerusalem*, Josh. 15:7; 18:16; 2 Sam. 17:17. *Adonijah holds seditious feast at*, 1 Kin. 1:9.

‡ **KIRJATH-JEARIM** (*city of woods*), called also BAALAH. *One of the four cities of the Gibeonites*, Josh. 15:9. *Inhabitants of, not smitten, on account of the covenant made by the Israelites with the Gibeonites, but put under servitude*, Josh. 9:17 (with verses 3–27). *In the territory allotted to Judah*, Josh. 15:9, 60; 18:14. *The Philistines bring the ark to*, 1 Sam. 6:21 (with vs. 1–21). *Ark remains twenty years at*, 1 Sam. 7:1, 2; 1 Chr. 13:5, 6. *David brings the ark from*, 2 Sam. 6:1–11; 1 Chr. 13:5–8; 2 Chr. 1:4. *Inhabitants of, who were taken into captivity to Babylon, return*, Ezra 2:25; Neh. 7:29. *Urijah, the prophet, an inhabitant of*, Jer. 26:20.

‖ **DEBIR** (*a sanctuary*), a town in the mountains of Judah. *Called also* KIRJATH-SANNAH, Josh. 15:49; *and* KIRJATH-SEPHER, *which signifies a city of books*, Josh. 15:15, 16. *Anakim expelled from, by Joshua*, Josh. 11:21. *Taken by Othniel*, Josh. 15:15–17, 49; Judg. 1:12, 13. *Allotted to the priests*, Josh. 21:15.

v.15–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
k *Book*, Num. 5:23.

16
l *Armies, reward for meritorious conduct in*, Deut. 11:4.
m *Daughter, given in marriage by parents*, Lev. 12:6.

17
n Judg. 1:13.

the name of ‖Dē′bīr before *was* ᵏKĭr′jath–sē′phēr.

16 And ᵈCā′leb said, ˡHe that smiteth Kĭr′jath–sē′phēr, and taketh it, to him will I give §Ăch′sah my daughter to[c] wife.

17 And ⁺Ŏth′nĭ-el the son of ⁿKē′năz, the brother of ᵈCā′leb, took it: and he gave him §Ăch′sah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted[c] off *her* ass; and ᵈCā′leb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether[c] springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of ᶜJū′dah according to their families.

21
o *Edom*, Obad, 1.
p *Kabzeel*, 2 Sam. 23:20.
5 R. V. border

21 ¶ And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of ᶜJū′dah toward the [5]coast[c] of ᵒĒ′dom southward were ᵖKăb′ze-el, and Ē′dēr, and Jā′gŭr,

22 And Kī′nah, and Dī-mō′nah, and Ăd′a-dah,

23
q 1 Kin. 9:15.

23 And Kē′desh, and ᑫHā′zôr, and Ĭth′nan,

24 Zĭph, and Tē′lem, and Bē′alŏth,

25 And Hā′zôr, Hă-dăt′tah, and Kē′rĭ-ŏth, *and* Hĕz′rŏn, which *is* Hā′zôr,

27
r Or, *Beth-phelet*, Neh. 11:26.

28
s Josh. 19:3; 1 Chr. 4:28; Neh. 11:27.
t *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.

29
u Or, *Balah*, Josh. 19:3; or, *Bilhah*, 1 Chr. 4:29.
v Josh. 19:3; or, *Ezem*, 1 Chr. 4:29.

26 Ā′măm, and Shē′mă, and Mŏl′a-dah,

27 And Hā′zar–găd′dah, and Hĕsh′mŏn, and ʳBĕth–pā′let,

28 And ˢHā′zar–shu′al, and ᵗBē′er–shē′bă, and Bĭz-jŏth′jah,

29 ᵘBā′al-ah, and Ī′ĭm, and ᵛĀ′zem,

30 And ʷĔl′to-lăd, and ˣChē′sĭl, and ʸHôr′mah,

31 And ⊙Zĭk′lăg, and ᶻMăd-măn′nah, and Săn-săn′nah,

32 And ᵃLĕb′a-ŏth, and ᵇShĭl′him, and ᶜĀ′in, and ᵈRĭm′mon. all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages:

33 *And* in the valley, ᵉĔsh′ta-ŏl, and Zō′re-ah, and Ăsh′nah,

34 And ᶠZă-nō′ah, and Ĕn-găn′nim, ᵍTăp′pu-ah, and Ē′nam,

35 ʰJär′mŭth, and ⁱÂ-dŭl′lăm, ʲSō′coh, and ᵏÂ-zē′kah,

36 And ˡShă-rā′im, and Ăd-i-thā′im, and Gĕ-dē′rah, and Gĕd-e-rŏth-ā′im; fourteen cities with their villages:

37 ᵐZē′nan, and Hăd′a-shah, and Mĭg′dal–găd,

38 And Dĭl′e-ăn, and Mĭz′peh, and Jŏk′the-el,

39 ⁿLā′chish, and ᵒBŏz′kăth, and ᵖĔg′lŏn,

40 And Căb′bon, and Läh′mam, and Kĭth′lish,

41 And ᑫGĕ-dē′roth, Bĕth–dā′gon, and Nā′a-mah, and Măk-kē′dah; sixteen cities with their villages:

42 Lĭb′nah, and ʳĒ′thēr, and ˢĀ′shan,

43 And Jĭph′tah, and Ăsh′nah, and Nē′zib,

44 And ᵗKē′ĭ-lah, and ᵘĂch′zĭb, and ▲Mā-rē′shah; nine cities with their villages:

45 ᵛ,ʷĔk′rŏn, with her towns and her villages:

46 ʷFrom ᵛĔk′rŏn even unto the sea, all that *lay* near ˣĂsh′dŏd, with their villages:

47 ʷ,ˣĂsh′dŏd with her towns and her villages, ʸGā′zā with her towns and her villages, unto the [6]river of ᶻĒ′gĭpt, and the ᵃgreat sea, and the border *thereof*:

v.30–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
w Josh. 19:4; or, *Tolad*, 1 Chr. 4:29.
x Or, *Bethul*, Josh. 19:4; or, *Bethuel*, 1 Chr. 4:30.
y *Hormah*, Deut. 1:44.

31
z Or, *Beth-marcaboth*, Josh. 19:5.

32
a Or, *Beth-lebaoth*, Josh. 19:6.
b Or, *Sharuhen*, Josh. 19:6.
c *Ain*, Josh. 19:7.
d *Rimmon*, Zech. 14:10.

33
e *Eshtaol*, Judg. 18:2.

34
f Neh. 3:13; 11:30.
g Josh. 12:17.

35
h Neh. 11:29.
i *Adullam*, 2 Chr. 11:7.
j *Socoh*, 1 Sam. 17:1.
k *Azekah*, Josh. 10:10.

36
l Or, *Shaaraim*, 1 Sam. 17:52.

37
m Or, *Zaanan*, Mic. 1:11.

39
n *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.
o 2 Kin. 22:1.
p Josh. 10:3, 5, 23, 34.

41
q 2 Chr. 28.18.

42
r *Ether*, Josh. 19:7.
s Josh. 19:7; 1 Chr. 4:32.

44
t *Keilah*, 1 Sam. 23:1.
u Mic. 1:14.

45
v *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.
w *Philistines, territory of*, Gen. 26:14.

46
x *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.

47
y *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
z *Egypt, brook of*, Gen. 15:18.
a *Mediterranean Sea*, Ex. 23:31.
6 R. V. brook

§ **ACHSAH**, Caleb's daughter. *Given to Othniel as a reward of valor*, Josh. 15:16–19; Judg. 1:9–13. *Called* Achsa, 1 Chr. 2:49.

⁺ **OTHNIEL** (*lion of God*), son of Kenaz and nephew of Caleb. *Conquers Kirjath-sepher, and as reward secures Caleb's daughter to wife*, Josh. 15:16–20; Judg. 1:12, 13. *Becomes deliverer and judge of Israel*, Judg. 3:8–11. *Death of*, Judg. 3:11. *Descendants of*, 1 Chr. 4:13, 14.

⊙ **ZIKLAG**. *A city within the territory allotted to the tribe of Judah*, Josh. 15:31. *Reallotted to the tribe of Simeon*, Josh. 19:5. *David dwells at*, 1 Sam. 27:5, 6; 2 Sam. 1:1; 1 Chr. 12:1. *Amalekites destroy*, 1 Sam. 30. *Inhabited by the returned exiles of Judah*, Neh. 11:28.

▲ **MARESHAH**. *A city of Judah*, Josh. 15:44; 2 Chr. 11:8; 14:9, 10. *Birthplace of Eliezer the prophet*, 2 Chr. 20:37. *Prophecy concerning*, Mic. 1:15.

v.48–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

48 And in the mountains, Shā′mĭr, and [b]Jăt′tir, and Sō′coh,
49 And Dăn′nah, and Kīr′jath-săn′nah, which *is* ‖Dē′bīr,
50 And [c]Ā′năb, and [d]Ĕsh′temōh, and Ā′nĭm,
51 And [e]Gō′shen, and [f]Hō′lŏn, and [g]Gī′loh; eleven cities with their villages:
52 Ā′rab, and Dụ′mah, and Ē′she-ăn,
53 And Jā′num, and Bĕth-tăp′pụ-ah, and Ă-phē′kah,
54 And Hŭm′tah, and Kīr′jath-är′bà, which *is* [h]Hē′bron, and Zī′or; nine cities with their villages:
55 •Mā′on, [i]Cär′mel, and [j]Zĭph, and [k]Jŭt′tah,
56 And [l]Jĕz′re-el, and Jŏk′deăm, and Zā-nō′ah,
57 Cāin, Gĭb′e-ah, and Tĭm′nah; ten cities with their villages:
58 Hăl′hŭl, [m]Bĕth′-zûr, and Gē′dôr,
59 And Mā′a-răth, and Bĕth-ā′noth, and Ĕl′te-kŏn; six cities with their villages:
60 Kīr′jath-bā′al, which *is* ‡Kīr′jath-jē′a-rĭm, and Răb′bah; two cities with their villages:
61 In the wilderness, *Bĕth-är′a-bah, Mĭd′din, and Sĕc′a-cah,
62 And Nĭb′shăn, and the city of [n]Sạlt, and [o]Ēn-gē′dī; six cities with their villages.
63 ¶ As for the [p]Jĕb′u-sītes the inhabitants of [q]Jĕ-rụ′sā-lĕm, the children of [r]Jū′dah could not drive them out: but the Jĕb′u-sītes dwell with the children of Jū′dah at Jĕ-rụ′sā-lĕm unto this day.

CHAPTER 16

The general borders of the sons of Joseph. 5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

AND the lot of the children of [a,b]Jō′sẹph fell [c]from [d]Jŏr′dan by [e]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, unto the water of Jĕr′ĭ-chō on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jĕr′ĭ-chō [1]throughout mount [f]Bĕth′-el,
2 [c]And goeth out from [f]Bĕth′-el to Lŭz, and passeth along unto the borders of Är′chī to [g]Ăt′a-rŏth,
3 [c]And goeth down westward to the [2]coast[c] of Jăph-lē′tī, unto the [2]coast of [h]Bĕth-hō′rŏn the nether[c] and to [i]Gē′zēr: and the goings[c] out thereof are at the sea.
4 So the children of Jō′sẹph, [b]Mă-năs′seh and [a]Ē′phră-ĭm, took their inheritance.
5 ¶ And [c]the border of the children of [a]Ē′phră-ĭm according to their families was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was [g]Ăt′a-rŏth-ăd′dar, unto [h]Bĕth-hō′rŏn the upper;
6 And [c]the border went out [3]toward the sea to [j]Mĭch′me-thah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Tā′a-năth-shī′lōh, and passed by it on the east to Jă-nō′hah;
7 And [c]it went down from Jă-nō′hah to [g]Ăt′a-rŏth, and to Nā′a-răth, and came to [e]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, and went out at [d]Jŏr′dan.
8 [c]The border went out from [k]Tăp′pu-ah westward unto the [4]river [l]Kā′nah; and the goings[c] out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of [a]Ē′phră-ĭm by their families.
9 And the separate cities for the children of [a]Ē′phră-ĭm *were* among the inheritance of the children of [b]Mă-năs′seh, all the cities with their villages.
10 And they drave[c] not out the [m]Cā′năan-ītes that dwelt in [i]Gē′zēr: but the Cā′năan-ītes dwell among the [a]Ē′phră-ĭm-ītes unto this day, and [5]serve under tribute.

v.1–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 R. V. through the hill country to Bethel;
2 Or, *Ataroth-addar*, Josh. 18:13.
2 R. V. border
3 R. V. westward at Michmethath
4 R. V. brook of
5 R. V. became servants to do taskwork.

48 *b* Josh. 21:14; 1 Chr. 6:57.
50 *c* Josh. 11:21. *d* Or, *Eshtemoa*, 1 Sam. 30:28.
51 *e* Josh. 10:41; 11:16. *f* Josh. 21:15; or, *Hilen*, 1 Chr. 6:58. *g* 2 Sam. 15:12.
54 *h* *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
55 *i* *Carmel*, 2 Chr. 26:10. *j* 2 Chr. 11:8. *k* Josh. 21:16.
56 *l* 1 Sam. 25:43; 27:3; 29:1, 11.
58 *m* *Beth-zur*, Neh. 3:16.
62 *n* *Salt*, 2 Kin. 2:20. *o* *En-gedi*, 2 Chr. 20:2.
63 *p* *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1. *q* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. *r* *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
1 *a* *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52. *b* *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20. *c* *Topography*, Josh. 13:16. *d* *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10. *e* *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
6 *f* Josh. 17:7.
8 *k* Josh. 17:8. *l* Josh. 17:9.
10 *m* *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

• **MAON.** *A city allotted to Judah*, Josh. 15:55. *Dwelling place of Nabal*, 1 Sam. 25:2. *David, with his insurgents, encamps near*, 1 Sam. 23:24, 25. *Uzziah engages in war against the people of, called* MEHUNIMS, 2 Chr. 26:7.

v.1–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 17

The lot of Manasseh. 7 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain an additional lot.*

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of [a]Mă-năs'seh; for he *was* the firstborn of [b]Jō'şeph; *to wit,* for [c]Mā'chĭr the firstborn of Mă-năs'seh, the father of [d]Gĭl'e-ăd: because he was a man of war, therefore he had [e]Gĭl'eăd and [f]Bā'shăn.

2 There was also *a lot* for the rest of the children of [a]Mă-năs'seh by their families; for the children of *Ā-bĭ-ē'zēr, and for the children of [g]Hē'lĕk, and [f]for the children of [h]Ăs'rĭ-el, and for the children of [i]Shē'chem, and for the children of [j]Hē'phēr, and for the children of [k]Shĕ-mī'dà: these *were* the male children of Mă-năs'seh the son of [b]Jō'şeph by their families.

3 ¶ But [l]Zē-lō'phe-hăd, the son of [j]Hē'phēr, the son of [d]Gĭl'e-ăd, the son of [c]Mā'chĭr, the son of Mă-năs'seh, had no sons, but [m,n,o]daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, [p]Mäh'lah, and [q]Nō'ah, [r]Hŏg'lah, [s]Mĭl'cah, and [t]Tĭr'zah.

4 And they came near before [t,u]Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, and before [u,v]Jŏsh'u-à the son of Nŭn, and before the [u]princes, [w]saying, The LORD commanded Mō'şeş to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to [a]Mă-năs'seh, beside the land of [e]Gĭl'e-ăd and [f]Bā'shăn, which *were* on the other side Jôr'dan;

6 Because the [m,n,o]daughters of Mă-năs'seh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Mă-năs'seh's sons had the land of [e]Gĭl'e-ăd.

7 ¶ And the [1]coast[c] of [a]Mă-năs'seh was from Ăsh'ēr to [x]Mĭch'me-thah, that *lieth*[c] before [y]Shē'chem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of Ĕn–tăp'pu-ah.

8 *Now* [a]Mă-năs'seh had the land of [z]Tăp'pu-ah: but Tăp'pu-ah on the border of [a]Mă-năs'seh *belonged* to the children of [b]Ē'phră-ĭm;

9 And the [1]coast[c] descended unto the [2]river [c]Kā'nah, southward of the [3]river: these cities of [b]Ē'phră-ĭm *are* among the cities of [a]Mă-năs'seh: the [1]coast of Mă-năs'seh also *was* on the north side of the [2]river, and the outgoings[c] of it were at the sea:

10 Southward *it was* [b]Ē'phrăĭm's, and northward *it was* [a]Mănăs'seh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in [d]Ăsh'ēr on the north, and in [e]Ĭs'sa-char on the east.

11 And [a]Mă-năs'seh had in [e]Ĭs'sa-char and in [d]Ăsh'ēr ‡Bĕth–shē'an and her towns, and [f]Ĭb'le-ăm and her towns, and the inhabitants of [g]Dôr and her towns, and the inhabitants of Ĕn'–dôr and her towns, and the inhabitants of [h]Tā'a-năch and her towns, and the inhabitants of ‖Mĕ-gĭd'dô and her towns, [4]*even* three countries.

12 Yet the children of [a]Mănăs'seh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the [4]Cā'năan-ītes would dwell in that land.

v.6–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
x Josh. 16:6.
y *Shechem,* Josh. 20:7.
1 R. V. border

8
z Josh. 16:8.

a *Manasseh, tribe of,* Gen. 46:20.
b *Ephraim, tribe of,* Gen. 41:52.

9
c Josh. 16:8.
2 R. V. brook of
3 R. V. brook:

10
d *Asher, tribe of,* Num. 1:40.
e *Issachar, tribe of,* Num. 1:28.

11
f Or, *Gath-rimmon,* Josh. 21:25.
g *Dor,* Josh. 11:2.
h *Taanach,* Josh. 12:21.
4 R. V. even the three heights.

12
i *Canaanites,* Ex. 23:28.

1
a *Manasseh, tribe of,* Gen. 46:20.
b *Joseph,* Gen. 33:2.
c *Machir,* Gen. 50:23.
d *Gilead,* Num. 26:29.
e *Gilead,* Deut. 3:13.
f *Bashan,* Num. 32:33.

2
g Num. 26:30.
h 1 Chr. 7:14.
i Num. 26:31.
j Num. 26:32; 27:1.
k Num. 26:32; or, *Shemidah,* 1 Chr. 7:19.

3
l *Zelophehad,* Num. 27:1.
m *Daughter, property rights of,* vs. 3–6; Lev. 12:6.
n *Heir,* Gen. 15:3.
o *Women, property rights of,* vs. 3–6; Prov. 31:10.
p *Mahlah,* Num. 26:33.
q *Noah,* Num. 26:33.
r *Hoglah,* Num. 27:1.
s *Milcah,* Num. 26:33.

4
t *Eleazar,* Num. 3:2.
u *Government, executive officers of,* Isa. 22:21.
v *Joshua,* Josh. 1:1.
w *Petition, rights of, recognized by Israel,* Esth. 5:6.

* **ABIEZER** (*helpful*), called also JEEZER. *Descendants of,* Num. 26:30; Josh. 17:2; Judg. 6:34; 8:2; 1 Chr. 7:18.

† **TIRZAH** (*delight*). *A daughter of Zelophehad,* Num. 26:33; 36:11; Josh. 17:3. *Special legislation in regard to the inheritance of,* Num. 27:1–11; 36; Josh. 17:3, 4.

‡ **BETH-SHEAN** (*security*). *A city of Manasseh,* Josh. 17:11; 1 Chr. 7:29. *Not subdued,* Judg. 1:27. *Bodies of Saul and his sons exposed in,* 1 Sam. 31:10, 12. *Called* BETH-SHAN, 1 Sam. 31:10, 12; 2 Sam. 21:12. *District of, under tribute to Solomon's commissariat,* 1 Kin. 4:12.

‖ **MEGIDDO** (*place of troops*), called also MEGIDDON, and probably ARMAGEDDON. *A city in Issachar, situated on the southern edge of the plain of Esdraelon,* Josh. 17:11; 1 Chr. 7:29. *Conquest of, by Joshua,* Josh. 12:21. *Walled by Solomon,* 1 Kin. 9:15. *Included in one of Solomon's*

v.13–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
5 R. V. taskwork,

14
f *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
k *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.
i *Avarice*, Eccl. 5:10.

15
m *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.
n *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
o *Rephaim*, Gen. 14:5.

16
p *Chariots*, Josh. 11:4.
q *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.

13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Iṣ′ra-el were waxen[c] strong, that they put the [i]Cā′năan-ītes to [5]tribute[c]; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 ¶ And the children of [a,b]Jō′ṣeph spake unto [f]Jŏsh′u-à, [k]saying, [i]Why hast thou given me *but* one lot[c] and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And [f]Jŏsh′u-à answered them, [m]If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood[c] *country*, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the [n]Pĕr′ĭz-zītes and of the [o]giants, if mount [§]Ē′phrăĭm be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of [a,b]Jō′ṣeph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the [i]Cā′năan-ītes that dwell in the land of the valley have [p]chariots of [q]iron, *both they* who *are* of [‡]Bĕth-shē′an and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of [+]Jĕz′re-el.

17 And [f]Jŏsh′u-à spake unto the house of Jō′ṣeph, *even* to [b]Ē′phrăĭm and to [a]Mă-năs′seh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot[c] *only*:

18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a wood[c], and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings[c] of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the [i]Cā′năan-ītes, though they have [q]iron [p]chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAPTER 18

The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is divided into seven parts, which are distributed by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

1
a *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Shiloh*, Judg. 21:12.

AND the whole congregation of the children of [a]Iṣ′ra-el assembled together at [b]Shī′lōh, and set up the [1,c]tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.[Q]

2 And there remained among the children of [a]Iṣ′ra-el seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And [d]Jŏsh′u-à said unto the children of Iṣ′ra-el, How long *are* ye slack[c] to go to possess the [e]land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give[c] out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the [e]land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts[c]: [f]Jū′dah shall abide in [2]their coast[c] on the south, and the house of [g,h]Jōṣ′eph shall abide in their [3]coasts[c] on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe[c] the [e]land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast [i]lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Lē′vītes have no part among you; for the priesthood of the LORD *is* [j,k,l]their inheritance: and [m]Găd, and [n]Reu′ben, and half the tribe of [g]Mă-năs′seh, have received their inheritance beyond [o]Jôr′dan on the east, which Mō′ṣeṣ the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and [d]Jŏsh′u-à charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in [b]Shī′lōh.

9 And the men went and passed

v.1–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Tabernacle, pitched at Shiloh*, Ex. 27:9.
1 R. V. tent of meeting

3
d *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
e *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

5
f *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
g *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
h *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
2 R. V. his border
3 R. V. border

6
i *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.

7
j *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.
k *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
m *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
n *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
o *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

commissary districts, 1 Kin. 4:12. *Ahaziah dies at*, 2 Kin. 9:27. *Josiah slain at, by Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29, 30; 2 Chr. 35:22–24. *Prophecy concerning*, Zech. 12:11.

§ **EPHRAIM** (*fruitful*). *A range of low mountains*, Josh. 17:15–18. *Joshua has his inheritance in*, Judg. 2:9. *Residence of Micah*, Judg. 17:8. *A place of hiding for Israelites*, 1 Sam. 14:22. *Sheba resides in*, 2 Sam. 20:21. *Noted for rich pastures*, Jer. 50:19.

+ **JEZREEL.** *A valley*, Josh. 17:16. *Place of Gideon's battle with the Midianites*, Judg. 6:33. *Place of the defeat of the Israelites under Saul and Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 29:1, 11; 31:1–6; 2 Sam. 4:4.

through the [e]land, and [p]described it by cities into seven parts in a [q]book,[c] and came *again* to [d]Jŏsh'u-à [4]to the host at [b]Shī'lōh.

10 And [d]Jŏsh'u-à cast[c] [i]lots for them in Shī'lōh before the LORD: and there Jŏsh'u-à divided the [e]land unto the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el according to their divisions.[c]

11 ¶ And the [i]lot[c] of the tribe of the children of [r]Bĕn'ja-mĭn came up according to their families: and the [5]coast[c] of their lot came forth between the children of [f]Jū'dah and the children of [g,h]Jō'şeph.

12 And [p]their border on the north side was from [o]Jôr-dăn; and the border went up to the side of [s]Jĕr'ĭ-chō on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings[c] out thereof were at the wilderness of *Bĕth-ā'vĕn.

13 And [p]the border went over from thence toward Lŭz, to the side of Lŭz, which *is* †Bĕth'-el, southward; and the border descended to [t]Ăt'ă-rōth-ā'där, near the hill that *lieth* on the south side of the nether[c] [u]Bĕth-hō'rŏn.

14 And [p]the border was drawn[c] *thence,* and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before [u]Bĕth-hō'rŏn southward; and the goings[c] out thereof were at Kĭr'-jath-bā'al, which *is* [v]Kĭr'jath-jē'a-rĭm, a city of the children of [f]Jū'-dah: this *was* the west quarter.[c]

15 And [p]the south quarter *was* from the end of [v]Kĭr'jath-jē'a-rĭm, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of [w]Nĕph'to-ah:

16 And [p]the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of [x]Hĭn'nom, *and* which *is* in the [6,y]valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hĭn'nom, to the side of [z]Jĕ-bū'sī on the south, and descended to [a]Ĕn-rō'gel,

17 [b]And was drawn[c] from the north, and went forth to [c]Ĕn-shĕ'mesh, and went forth toward [d]Gĕl'ĭ-lŏth, which *is* over[c] against the going[c] up of [e]Ă-dŭm'-mĭm, and descended to the [f]stone[c] of [g]Bō'-hăn the son of Reu'ben,

18 [b]And passed along toward the side over against [h]Ăr'a-bah northward, and went down unto Ăr'a-bah:

19 And [b]the border passed along to the side of [i]Bĕth-hŏg'-lah northward: and the outgoings[c] of the border were at the north bay of the [j]salt sea at the south end of [k]Jôr'dan: this *was* the south [5]coast.[c]

20 And [k]Jôr'dan was the [b]border of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of [l]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, by the [5]coasts[c] thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of [l]Bĕn'ja-mĭn according to their families were [m]Jĕr'ĭ-chō, and [i]Bĕth-hŏg'lah, and [7]the valley of Kē'ziz,

22 And [h]Bĕth-ăr'a-bah, and Zĕm-a-rā'im, and †Bĕth'-el,

23 And Ā'vĭm, and Pā'rah, and [n]Ŏph'rah,

---

v.10–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

9
p Topography, Josh. 13:16.
q Book, topography of, Palestine recorded in, Num. 5:23.
4 R. V. unto the camp at Shiloh.

11
r Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
5 R. V. border

12
s Jericho, Num. 22:1.

13
t Josh. 16:2, 5, 7.
u Beth-horon, Josh. 10:10.

14
v Kirjath-jearim, Josh. 15:9.

v.15–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

15
w Josh. 15:9.

16
x Hinnom, Jer. 7:31.
y Rephaim, 1 Chr. 11:15.
z Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

a Enrogel, Josh. 15:7.
6 R. V. vale of Rephaim

17
b Topography, Josh. 13:16.
c Josh. 15:7.
d Or, *Gilgal,* Josh. 15:7.
e Josh. 15:7.
f Pillar, Gen. 28:18.
g Josh. 15:6.

18
h Or, *Beth-arabah,* Josh. 15:6.

19
i Josh. 15:6.
j Dead Sea, Gen. 14:3.
k Jordan, Gen. 32 10.

20
l Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.

21
m Jericho, Num. 22:1.
7 R. V. Emek-keziz.

23
n 1 Sam. 13:17.

---

* **BETH-AVEN.** *A place on the mountains of Benjamin,* Josh. 7:2; 18:12; 1 Sam. 13:5; 14:23; Hos. 4:15; 5:8; 10:5.

† **BETH-EL** (*house of God*), a city N. of Jerusalem. *The ancient city adjacent to, and finally embraced in, was called* Luz, Josh. 18:13; Judg. 1:23–26. *Abraham establishes an altar at,* Gen. 12:8; 13:3, 4. *The place where Jacob sees the vision of the ladder,* Gen. 28:10–22; 31:13; Hos. 12:4; *and builds an altar,* Gen. 35:1–15. *Deborah dies at,* Gen. 35:8. *Conquered, by Joshua,* Josh. 8:17; 12:16; *by the house of Joseph,* Judg 1:22–26. *Allotted to Benjamin,* Josh. 18: 13, 22. *Court of justice held at, by Deborah,* Judg. 4:5; *by Samuel,* 1 Sam. 7:16.

Tabernacle at, Judg. 20:18, 26, 27; 21:2. *Jeroboam institutes idolatrous worship at,* 1 Kin. 12:25–33; 2 Kin. 10:29. *Idolatry at,* Jer. 48:13; Amos 4:4. *Shalmanezer sends a priest to,* 2 Kin. 17:27, 28. *Prophecies against the idolatrous altars at,* 1 Kin. 13:1–6, 32; 2 Kin. 23.4, 15–20; Amos 3:14. *The school of prophets at,* 2 Kin. 2:3. *Children of, mock Elisha,* 2 Kin. 2:23, 24. *People of, return from Babylon,* Ezra 2:28; Neh. 7:32. *Prophecies against,* Amos 5:5.

v. 24–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24 And Chē'phar-hă-ăm'mo-nāi, and Ŏph'nī, and [o]Gā'bà; twelve cities with their villages:
25 [p]Gĭb'e-on, and Rā'mah, and [q]Bĕ-ē'roth,
26 And ‡Mĭz'peh, and [r]Chĕ-phī'rah, and Mō'zah,
27 And Rē'kem, and Ĭr'pe-el, and Tăr'a-lah,
28 And [s]Zē'lah, Ē'leph, and Jĕ-bū'sī, which *is* [t]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, Gĭb'e-ath, *and* Kĭr'jath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of [l]Bĕn'ja-mĭn according to their families.

24
o Ezra 2:26; Neh. 7:30.

25
p *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.
q *Beeroth*, Josh. 9:17.

26
r Josh. 9:17; Ezra 2:25; Neh. 7:29.

28
s 2 Sam. 21:14.
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

CHAPTER 19

The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Issachar, 24 of Asher, 32 of Naphtali, 40 and of Dan. 49 The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.

AND the second lot came forth to [a]Sĭm'e-on, *even* for the tribe of the children of Sĭm'e-on according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of [b]Jū'dah.
2 And they had in their inheritance [c]Bē'er–shē'bà, and Shē'bà, and Mŏl'a-dah,
3 And [d]Hā'zar–shu'al, and [e]Bā'lah, and [f]Ā'zem,
4 And [g]Ĕl'to-lăd, and [h]Bē'thŭl, and [i]Hôr'mah,
5 And [j]Zĭk'lăg, and [k]Bĕth–mär'ca-bŏth, and [l]Hā'zar–sū'sah,
6 And [m]Bĕth–lĕb'a-ŏth, and Shă-ru'hen; thirteen cities and their villages:
7 *Ā'in, [n]Rĕm'mon, and †Ē'thĕr, and [o]Ā'shan; four cities and their villages:
8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities to [e]Bā'-al-ăth–bē'ĕr, [p]Rā'math of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of [a]Sĭm'e-on according to their families.
9 Out of the portion of the children of [b]Jū'dah *was* the inheritance of the children of [a]Sĭm'e-on: for the part of the children of Jū'dah was too much for them: therefore the children of Sĭm'e-on had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.
10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of [q]Zĕb'u-lŭn according to their families: and the border of their inheritance[c] was unto Sā'rid:
11 And their border went up [1]toward the sea, and Măr'a-lah, and reached to Dăb'ba-shĕth, and reached to the [2]river that *is* before [r]Jŏk'ne-ăm;
12 And turned from Sā'rid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of [s]Chĭs'loth–tā'bôr, and then goeth out to [t]Dăb'e-răth, and goeth up to Jă-phī'à,
13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gĭt'tah–hē'phĕr, to Ĭt'tah–kā'zin, and goeth out to [3]Rĕm'mon–mĕth'o-ăr to Nē'ah;
14 And the border [4]compasseth it on the north side to Hăn'na-thŏn: and the outgoings[c] thereof are in the valley of Jĭph'thah–el:
15 And Kăt'tath, and [u]Nă-hăl'lal, and [v]Shĭm'rŏn, and Ĭd'a-lah, and [w]Bĕth'–lĕ-hĕm: twelve cities with their villages.
16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of [q]Zĕb'u-lŭn according to their families, these cities with their villages.
17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot[c] came

1
a *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
b *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

2
c *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.

3
d Josh. 15:28; 1 Chr. 4:28.
e Or, *Baal*, 1 Chr. 4:33.
f Josh. 15:29.

4
g Josh. 15:30.
h Or, *Chesil*, Josh. 15:30; or, *Bethuel*, 1 Chr. 4:30.
i *Hormah*, Deut. 1:44.

5
j *Ziklag*, Josh. 15:31.
k 1 Chr. 4:31.
l Or, *Hazar-susim*, 1 Chr. 4:31.

6
m Or, *Lebaoth*, Josh. 15:32; or, *Bethbirei*, 1 Chr. 4:31.

7
n Zech. 14:10.
o 1 Chr. 4:32; 6:59.

v. 8–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
p Or, *Ramoth*, 1 Sam. 30:27.

10
q *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.

11
r Josh. 12:22; 21:34.
1 R. V. westward, even to
2 R. V. brook

12
s Or, *Tabor*, 1 Chr. 6:77.
t Josh. 21:28; 1 Chr. 6:72.

13
3 R. V. Rimmon which stretcheth unto

14
4 R. V. turned about it

15
u Josh. 21:35; Judg. 1:30.
v Josh. 11:1.
w Judg. 12:10.

16
x *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.

‡ **MIZPAH** (*watch tower*), a city north of Jerusalem. *Allotted to Benjamin*, Josh. 18:26. *The Israelites assemble at*, Judg. 20:1–3; *and decree the penalty to be visited upon the Benjamites for their maltreatment of the Levite's concubine*, Judg. 20:10. *Israel assembled at, by Samuel, that he might reprove them for their idolatry*, 1 Sam. 7:5. *A judgment seat of Samuel*, 1 Sam. 7:16. *Saul crowned king of Israel at*, 1 Sam. 10:17–25. *Built, or perhaps fortified, by Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:22; 2 Chr. 16:6. *Temporarily the capital of the country after the children of Israel had been carried away captive*, 2 Kin. 25:23, 25; Jer. 40:6–15; 41:1–14. *Captivity returned to*, Neh. 3:7, 15, 19.

* **AIN** (*an eye, or spring*). *A city in Judah, allotted to Simeon*, Josh. 15:32; 19:7; 21:16; 1 Chr. 4:32. *Called, by error*, ASHAN, 1 Chr. 6:59. *Possibly identical with En-Rimmon*, Neh. 11:29.

† **ETHER**, a city of Canaan. *Assigned to Judah*, Josh. 15:42. *Subsequently allotted to Simeon*, Josh. 19:7. *Called* TOCHEN. 1 Chr. 4:32.

v.17–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

out to [z]Ĭs'sa-char, for the children of Ĭs'sa-char according to their families.

18 And their border was toward [y]Jĕz're-el, and Chĕ-sŭl'loth, and ‡Shu'nem,

19 And Hăph-rā'im, and Shī'hŏn, and Ăn-a-hā'rath,

20 And Răb'bĭth, and [z]Kĭsh'ĭ-ŏn, and Ā'bĕz,

21 And Rē'meth, and [a]Ĕn-găn'nim, and Ĕn-hăd'dah, and Bĕth-păz'zez;

22 And the [5]coast[c] reacheth to [b]Tā'bôr, and Shā-hă'zi-mah, and Bĕth-shē'mesh; and the outgoings[c] of their border were at [c]Jôr'dan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of [d]Ĭs'sachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth [e]lot came out for the tribe of the children of [f]Ăsh'ēr according to their families.

25 And their border was [g]Hĕl'kăth, and Hā'lī, and Bē'ten, and Ăch'shăph,

26 And Â-lăm'mĕ-lĕch, and Ā'măd, and [h]Mī'she-al; and reacheth to [i]Cär'mel westward, and to Shī'hôr-lĭb'nath;

27 And turneth toward the sunrising to Bĕth-dā'gon, and reacheth to [j]Zĕb'u-lŭn, and to the valley of Jĭph'thah-el toward the north side of Bĕth-ē'mek, and Nĕ-ī'el, and goeth out to Cā'bŭl on the left hand,

28 And Hē'bron, and Rē'hŏb, and Hăm'mŏn, and Kā'nah, *even* unto great [k]Zī'dŏn;

29 And *then* the [5]coast[c] turneth to Rā'mah, and to the [6]strong city ‖Tȳre; and the [5]coast[c] turneth to Hō'sah; and the outgoings[c] thereof are at the sea [7]from the coast to [l]Ăch'zĭb:

30 Ŭm'mah also, and [m]Ā'phek, and [8]Rē'hŏb: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of [n]Ăsh'ēr according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of [n]Năph'ta-lī, *even* for the children of Năph'ta-lī according to their families.

33 And their [5]coast[c] was from Hē'leph, from [8]Ăl'lŏn to [o]Zā-a-năn'nim, and Ăd'a-mī, Nē'keb, and Jăb'ne-el, unto Lā'kŭm; and the outgoings[c] thereof were at [c]Jôr'dan:

34 And *then* the [5]coast[c] turneth westward to Ăz'noth-tā'bôr, and goeth out from thence to Hŭk'kok, and reacheth to [j]Zĕb'u-lŭn on the south side, and reacheth to [n]Ăsh'ēr on the west side, and to [p]Jū'dah upon [c]Jôr'dan toward the sunrising.[c]

35 And the fenced[c] [q]cities *are* Zĭd'dim, Zēr, and Hăm'math, Răk'kath, and Chĭn'ne-rĕth,

36 And Ăd'a-mah, and Rā'mah, and [r]Hā'zôr,

37 And Kē'desh, and Ĕd're-ī, and Ĕn-hā'zôr,

38 And Ī'ron, and Mĭg'dal-el, Hō'rem, and [s]Bĕth-ā'nath, and [t]Bĕth-shē'mesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of [n]Năph'ta-lī according to their families, the cities and their villages.

v.29–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
y Jezreel, 1 Kin. 18:45.

20
z Or, *Kedesh*, Josh. 12:22.

21
a Josh. 21:29.

22
b Tabor, Judg. 8:18.
c Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
5 R. V. border

23
d Issachar, tribe of, Num. 1:28.

24
e Lot, Esth. 3:7.
f Asher, tribe of, Num. 1:40.

25
g Josh. 21:31; or, *Hukok*, 1 Chr. 6:75.

26
h Or, *Mishal*, Josh. 21:30.
i Carmel, Jer. 46:18.

27
j Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.

28
k Zidon, Ezek. 28:21.

29
l Judg. 1:31.
6 R. V. fenced
7 R. V. by the region of

30
m Josh. 13:4.

32
n Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.

33
o Judg. 4:11.
8 R. V. the oak in

34
p Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.

35
q Cities, fortified, Num. 35:8.

36
r Hazor, Josh. 11:1.

38
s Judg. 1:33.
t Judg. 1:33.

‡ **SHUNEM.** *A city allotted to the tribe of Issachar*, Josh. 19:18. *Elisha dwells at, with the Shunammite*, 2 Kin. 4. *A maid found in, to nourish David*, 1 Kin. 1:3.

‖ **TYRE** (*rock*), a city situated on the shore of the Mediterranean. *On the northern boundary of Asher*, Josh. 19:29. *Pleasant site of*, Hos. 9:13. *Fortified*, Josh. 19:29; 2 Sam. 24:7. *Commerce of*, 1 Kin. 9:26–28; 10:11; Ezra 3:7; Isa. 23; Ezek. 27; 28:1–19; Zech. 9:2; Acts 21:3. *Merchants of*, Isa. 23:8. *Antiquity of*, Isa. 23:7. *Riches of*, Isa. 23:8; Zech. 9:3. *Besieged by Nebuchadnezzar*, Ezek. 26:7; 29:18. *Jesus, goes to the coasts of*, Matt. 15:21; *heals the daughter of the Syrophenician woman near*, Matt. 15:21–28; Mark 7:24–31. *People from, come to hear Jesus, and to be healed of their diseases*, Mark 3:8; Luke 6:17. *Herod's hostility toward*, Acts 12:20–23. *Paul visits*, Acts 21:3–7.
To be judged according to its opportunity and privileges, Matt. 11:21, 22; Luke 10:13, 14.
Prophecies relating to, Psa. 45:12; 87:4; Isa. 23; Jer. 25:22; 27:1–11; 47:4; Ezek. chapters 26–28; Joel 3:4–8; Amos 1:9, 10; Zech. 9:2–4.

§ **REHOB** (*broad place*) *A Levitical city of Asher*, Josh. 19:30; 21:31; 1 Chr. 6:75. *Canaanites not driven from*, Judg. 1:31.

v.40–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of [u]Dăn according to their families.

41 And the [5]coast[c] of their inheritance was [+]Zō′rah, and [v]Ĕsh′ta-ŏl, and [w]Ĭr-shē′mesh,

42 And [x]Shā-al-ăb′bin, and [y]Ăj′a-lŏn, and Jĕth′lah,

43 And Ē′lŏn, and Thĭm′nathah, and [z]Ēk′rŏn,

44 And [a]Ĕl′te-keh, and [b]Gĭb′be-thŏn, and [c]Bā′al-ăth,

45 And Jē′hŭd, and Bĕn′e-bē′răk, and Găth–rĭm′mon,

46 And Mē–jär′kon, and Răk′kon, with the border before [d]Jā′phō.

47 And the [5]coast[c] of the children of [e]Dăn went out [9]*too little* for them: therefore the children of Dăn went up to fight against Lē′shem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Lē′shem, [f]Dăn, after the name of Dăn their father.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of [e]Dăn according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by [10]their coasts,[c] the children of Ĭs′ra-el gave an inheritance to [g]Jŏsh′u-à the son of Nŭn among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, *even* [h]Tĭm′nath–sē′rah in mount [i]Ē′phrăĭm: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 These *are* the inheritances, which [j]Ē-le-ā′zar the priest, and [g]Jŏsh′u-à the son of Nŭn, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Ĭs′ra-el, divided for an inheritance by [k]lot in [l]Shī′lōh before the LORD, at the door of the [11,m]tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the [n]country.

CHAPTER 20

Six cities of refuge are appointed. 9 *Their uses.*

THE LORD also [a]spake unto Jŏsh′u-à, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Ĭs′ra-el, saying, Appoint[c] out for you [b]cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Mō′sĕs:

3 That the slayer that [c]killeth *any* person unawares[c] *and* unwittingly[c] may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the [d]avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those [h]cities shall stand at the entering of the [e]gate of the city, and shall declare his cause[c] in the ears of the [f,g]elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the [d]avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he [c]smote his neighbour unwittingly,[c] and [h]hated him not beforetime.[c]

6 And he shall dwell in that [b]city, until he stand before the congregation[c] for judgment, *and* until the death of the [i]high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 ¶ And they appointed[c,b,j] Kē′desh in [b,k]Găl′ĭ-lee in mount Năph′ta-lī, and [*]Shē′chem in mount [l]Ē′phră-ĭm, and Kĭr′-

v.51–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 R. V. tent of meeting.

40
u *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.

41
v *Eshtaol*, Judg. 18:2.
w Or, *Beth-shemesh*, Josh. 21:16.

42
x *Possibly identical with Shaalabim*, Judg. 1:35; 1 Kin. 4:9.
y *Aijalon*, Josh. 21:24.

43
z *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.

44
a Josh. 21:23.
b *Gibbethon*, 1 Kin. 15:27.
c 1 Kin. 9:18.

46
d Or, *Joppa*, 2 Chr. 2:16.

47
e *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
f *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.
9 R. V. beyond them:

49
g *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
10 R. V. the borders thereof; and

50
h Josh. 24:30; or, *Timnath–heres*, Judg. 2:9.
i *Ephraim*, Josh. 17:15.

51
j *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2
b *Cities, of refuge*, Num. 35:8.

3
c *Homicide, accidental*, Deut. 5:17.
d *Avenger of Blood*, Deut. 19:6.

4
e *Gates, place for holding courts of justice*, Deut. 3:5.
f *Court, civil, held at the gates of cities*, Ex. 18:26.
g *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.

5
h *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.

6
i *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

7
j *Kedesh*, Josh. 21, 32.
k *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
l *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15.

+ ZORAH (*hornet's nest*), called also ZAREAH and ZOREAH *A city of Dan or Judah*, Josh. 15:33; 19:41. *The city of Samson*, Judg. 13:2, 24, 25; 16:31. *Representatives of the tribe of Dan sent from, to spy out the land with a view to its conquest*, Judg. 18. *Fortified by Rehoboam*, 2 Chr. 11:10. *Repeopled after the captivity*, Neh. 11:29.

*** SHECHEM**, called also SICHEM; a city on the side of Mount Gerizim. *Abraham built an altar at, and dwelt at,*

jath-är'bà, which *is* [b,m]Hē'bron, in the mountain of Jū'dah.

8 And on the other side [n]Jôr'dan by [o]Jĕr'ĭ-chō eastward, they assigned [b,p]Bē'zēr in the wilderness upon the plain out of the [q]tribe of Reu'ben, and [†,b]Rā'moth in Gĭl'e-ăd out of the tribe of [r]Găd, and [b,s]Gō'lan in [t]Bā'shăn out of the tribe of [u]Mă-năs'seh.

9 These were the [b]cities appointed[c] for all the children of Ĭs'ra-el, and for the [v]stranger that sojourneth[c] among them, that whosoever [c]killeth *any* person at unawares[c] might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the [d]avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAPTER 21

Forty-eight cities given by lot, out of the other tribes, unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land unto the Israelites, and rest, according to his promise.

THEN came near the heads[c] of the fathers of the [a]Lē'vītes unto [b]Ĕ-le-ā'zar the priest, and unto [c]Jŏsh'u-à the son of Nŭn, and unto the [d]heads[c] of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Ĭs'ra-el;

2 And they spake unto them at [e]Shī'lōh in the land of Cā'năan, [f]saying, The LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'sĕs to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs[c] thereof for our cattle.

3 And the children of Ĭs'ra-el gave unto the [a]Lē'vītes out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs[c].

4 And the [g]lot[c] came out for the families of the [h]Kō'hath-ītes: and the children of [i]Aâr'on the [i]priest, *which were* of the Lē'vītes, had by lot out of the tribe of [k]Jū'dah, and out of the tribe of [l]Sĭm'e-on, and out of the tribe of [m]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kō'hăth *had* by [g]lot out of the families of the tribe of [n]Ē'phrăĭm, and out of the tribe of [o]Dăn, and out of the half tribe of [p]Mă-năs'seh, ten cities.

6 And the [q]children of Gēr'shŏn *had* by [g]lot out of the families of the tribe of [r]Ĭs'sa-char, and out of the tribe of [s]Ăsh'ēr, and out of the tribe of [t]Năph'ta-lī, and out of the half tribe of [p]Mă-năs'seh in Bā'shăn, thirteen cities.

7 The [u]children of Mĕ-rā'rī by their families *had* out of the [v]tribe of Reu'ben, and out of the tribe of [w]Găd, and out of the tribe of [x]Zĕb'u-lŭn, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Ĭs'ra-el gave by [g]lot unto the [a]Lē'vītes these cities with their suburbs[c], as the LORD commanded by the hand of Mō'sĕs.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of [k]Jū'dah, and out of the tribe of the children of [l]Sĭm'e-on, these cities which are *here* mentioned by name,

10 Which the children of [i]Aâr'on, *being* of the families of the [h]Kō'hath-ītes, *who were* of the children of Lē'vī, had: for their's was the first [g]lot.

11 And they gave them the city of Är'bà the father of [y]Ā'năk, which *city is* [z]Hē'bron, in the hill *country* of Jū'dah, with the suburbs[c] thereof round about it.

v.7–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Hebron, Gen. 23:2.

8
n Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
o Jericho, Num. 22:1.
p Bezer, Deut. 4:43.
q Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
r Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.
s Golan, Deut. 4:43.
t Bashan, Num. 32:33.
u Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.

9
v Foreigners, privileges of, under Mosaic laws, Deut. 23:20.

1
a Levites, cities assigned to, in the land of Canaan, vs. 1–45; Deut. 10:8.
b Eleazar, Num. 3:2.
c Joshua, sets apart forty-eight cities for the Levites, vs. 1–45; Josh. 1:1.
d Senate, Num. 11:16.

2
e Shiloh, Judg. 21:12.
f Petition, rights of recognized by Israel, Esth. 5:6.

4
g Lot, Gen. 3:7.
h Kohathites, cities of, Num. 3:27.
i Aaron, Ex. 6:20.

v.4–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.
k Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
l Simeon, tribe of, Num. 2:12.
m Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.

5
n Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.
o Dan, tribe of, Gen. 30:6.
p Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.

6
q Gershonites, Num. 4:27.
r Issachar, tribe of, Num. 1:28.
s Asher, tribe of, Num. 1:40.
t Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.

7
u Merarites, Num. 26:57.
v Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
w Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.
x Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.

11
y Anakim, Deut. 1:28.
z Hebron, Gen. 23:2.

Gen. 12:6, 7. *Jacob bought a parcel of ground in, and erected an altar at*, Gen. 33:18–20. *Simeon and Levi slew the men of*, Gen. 34:24–26. *Jacob purged his house of idols at*, Gen. 35:2–4. *The flocks of Jacob kept at*, Gen. 37:12–14. *Joseph buried in*, Josh. 24:32. *Jacob buried in*, Acts 7:16 (with Gen. 50:13).

Allotted to Ephraim, Josh. 20:7; 1 Chr. 6:66, 67; 7:28. *Designated as a city of refuge*, Josh. 20:7; 21:21. *Joshua assembled tribes of Israel, and renewed covenant at*, Josh. 24:1–27. *Abimelech made king at*, Judg. 9:1–6. *Destroyed by Abimelech*, Judg. 9:45. *Rehoboam made king at*, 1 Kin. 12:1; 2 Chr. 10:1. *Rebuilt by Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 12:25. *Men of, slain by Ishmael*, Jer. 41:5–7.

Called SYCHAR, John 4:5. *Jesus made disciples in*, John 4:1–42.

† **RAMOTH-GILEAD.** *Called also* RAMAH, 2 Kin. 8:29; 2 Chr. 22:6. *A city of Gad, and a city of refuge*. Deut. 4:43; Josh. 20:8; 1 Chr. 6:80. *One of Solomon's commis*

v.12–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to [a]Cā'leb the son of Jĕ-phŭn'neh for his possession.

13 Thus they gave to the children of Aâr'on the priest [b]Hē'bron with her suburbs[c], *to be* a [c]city of refuge for the slayer; and [d]Lĭb'nah with her suburbs[c],

14 And [e]Jăt'tīr with her suburbs[c], and [f]Ĕsh-te-mō'ă with her suburbs[c],

15 And [g]Hō'lŏn with her suburbs[c], and [h]Dē'bīr with her suburbs[c],

16 And [i]Ā'in with her suburbs[c], and [j]Jŭt'tah with her suburbs[c], *and* *Bĕth–shē'mesh with her suburbs[c]; nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of [k]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, [l]Gĭb'e-on with her suburbs[c], †Gē'bā with her suburbs[c],

18 [m]Ăn'a-thŏth with her suburbs[c], and [n]Ăl'mŏn with her suburbs[c]; four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aâr'on, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs[c].

20 ¶ And the families of the [o]children of Kō'hăth, the Lē'vītes which remained of the children of Kō'hăth, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of [p]Ē'phră-ĭm.

21 For they gave them [q]Shē'chem with her suburbs[c] in mount Ē'phră-ĭm, *to be* a [c]city of refuge for the slayer; and [r]Gē'zēr with her suburbs[c],

22 And Kĭb'za-im with her suburbs[c], and [s]Bĕth–hō'rŏn with her suburbs[c]; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of [t]Dăn, [u]Ĕl'te-keh with her suburbs[c], [v]Gĭb'be-thŏn with her suburbs[c],

24 ‡Ăij'a-lŏn with her suburbs[c], ‖Găth–rĭm'mon with her suburbs[c]; four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of [w]Mă-năs'seh, [x]Tā'năch with her suburbs[c], and ‖Găth–rĭm'mon with her suburbs[c]; two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs[c] for the families of the [o]children of Kō'hăth that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the [y]children of Gēr'shŏn, of the families of the Lē'vītes, out of the *other* half tribe of [w]Mă-năs'seh *they gave* [z]Gō'lan in Bā'shăn with her suburbs[c], *to be* a [a]city of refuge for the slayer; and Bē-ĕsh'–te-răh with her suburbs[c]; two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of [b]Ĭs'sa-char, [c]Kī'shŏn with her suburbs[c], [d]Dăb'a-reh with her suburbs[c],

29 Jär'mŭth with her suburbs[c], [e]Ĕn–găn'nim with her suburbs[c]; four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of [f]Ăsh'ēr, [g]Mī'shal with her suburbs[c], [h]Ăb'dŏn with her suburbs[c],

31 [i]Hĕl'kăth with her suburbs[c], and [j]Rē'hŏb with her suburbs[c]; four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of [k]Năph'ta-lī, §Kē'desh in [l]Găl'ĭ-lee with her suburbs[c], *to be*

v.22–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
a *Caleb*, Num. 14:6.

13
b *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
Cities, of refuge, Num. 35:8.
d *Libnah*, Josh. 10:29.

14
e Josh. 15:48; 1 Chr. 6:57.
f *Eshtemoa*, 1 Sam. 30:28.

15
g Josh. 15:51; or, *Hilen*, 1 Chr. 6:58.
h *Debir*, Josh. 15:15.

16
i *Ain*, Josh. 19:7.
j Josh. 15:55.

17
k *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
l *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.

18
m *Anathoth*, Jer. 1:1.
n Or, *Alemeth*, 1 Chr. 6:60.

20
o *Kohathites*, Num. 3:27.
p *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.

21
q *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
r *Gezer*, Josh. 10:33.

22
s *Beth-horon*, Josh. 10:10.

23
t *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
u Josh. 19:44.
v *Gibbethon*, 1 Kin. 15:27.

25
w *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
x Or, *Taanach*, Josh. 12:21.

27
y *Gershonites*, Num. 4:27.
z *Golan*, Deut. 4:43.
a *Cities, of refuge*, Num. 35:8.

28
b *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.
c Or, *Kedesh*, 1 Chr. 6:72.
d Or, *Daberath*, Josh. 19:12; 1 Chr. 6:72.

29
e Josh. 19:21.

30
f *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
g Or, *Misheal*, Josh. 19:26.
h 1 Chr. 6:74.

31
i Josh. 19:25; or, *Hukok*, 1 Chr. 6:75.
j *Rehob*, Josh. 19:30.

32
k *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
l *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

saries at, 1 Kin. 4:13. *In the possession of the Syrians*, 1 Kin. 22:3. *Besieged by Israel and Judah; Ahab slain at*, 1 Kin. 22:29–36; 2 Chr. 18. *Recovered by Joram; Joram wounded at*, 2 Kin. 8:28, 29; 9:14, 15; 2 Chr. 22:5, 6. *Elisha anoints Jehu king at*, 2 Kin. 9:1–6.

* **BETH-SHEMESH** (*house of the sun*). *A priestly city of Dan*, Josh. 21:16; 1 Sam. 6:15; 1 Chr. 6:59. *On the northern border of Judah*, Josh. 15:10; 1 Sam. 6:9, 12. *In later times transferred to Judah*, 2 Kin. 14:11. *Mentioned in Solomon's commissary districts*, 1 Kin. 4:9. *Amaziah taken prisoner at*, 2 Kin. 14:11–13; 2 Chr. 25:21–23. *Retaken by the Philistines*, 2 Chr. 28:18. *Called* IR-SHEMESH, Josh. 19:41.

† **GEBA** (*hill*), called also GABA. *A city of Benjamin, assigned to the sons of Aaron*, Josh. 21:17; 1 Sam. 13:3; 2 Sam. 5:25; 1 Kin. 15:22; 2 Kin. 23:8; 1 Chr. 6:60; 8:6; 2 Chr. 16:6; Neh. 11:31; 12:29; Isa. 10:29; Zech. 14:10.

‡ **AIJALON.** *A valley and Levitical city in the tribe of Dan*, Josh. 10:12; 19:42; 21:24. *Taken from Dan by the Amorites*, Judg. 1:35.

(In 1 Chr. 6:69 this city, or possibly another, as there is confusion in the records, is mentioned as a city belonging to Ephraim; while again this or possibly another city of the same name is mentioned in 2 Chr. 11:10 as a city of Judah.)

‖ **GATH-RIMMON.** *A city of Manasseh*, Josh. 21:25. *Called* IBLEAM, Josh. 17:11; Judg. 1:27; 2 Kin. 9:27; *and* BILEANO, 1 Chr. 6:70.

(A Gath-rimmon is mentioned in Josh. 21:24 as being in the tribe of Dan. This may be another city, but it is probably identical with the Gath-rimmon of v. 25. Another Gath-rimmon is mentioned as belonging to the tribe of Ephraim, see 1 Chr. 6:69.)

§ **KEDESH,** called also KEDESH-NAPHTALI. *A city of refuge*, Josh. 20:7; 21:32. *Given to the Gershonites*, 1 Chr. 6:76. *Home of Barak and Heber*, Judg. 4:6, 9, 11. *Captured by Tiglath-pileser*, 2 Kin. 15:29.

a [a]city of refuge[c] for the slayer; and [+]Hăm'moth-dôr with her suburbs, and Kär'tan with her suburbs[c]; three cities.

33 All the cities of the [m]Gĕr'shon-ītes according to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.[c]

34 ¶ And unto the families of the [n]children of Mĕ-rā'rī, the rest of the Lē'vītes, out of the tribe of [o]Zĕb'u-lŭn, [p]Jŏk'ne-ăm with her suburbs[c] and Kär'tah with her suburbs,[c]

35 Dĭm'nah with her suburbs,[c] [q]Nā'ha-lăl with her suburbs,[c] four cities.

36 And out of the [r]tribe of Reu'ben, [s]Bĕ'zēr with her suburbs,[c] and [t]Jă-hā'zah with her suburbs,[c]

37 [u]Kĕd'e-mŏth with her suburbs,[c] and [v]Mĕph'a-ăth with her suburbs,[c] four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of [w]Găd, [x]Ră'moth in Gĭl'e-ăd with her suburbs,[c] *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and [y]Mă-hă-nā'ĭm with her suburbs,[c]

39 [z]Hĕsh'bŏn with her suburbs,[c] [a]Jā'zēr with her suburbs;[c] four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the [b]children of Mĕ-rā'rī by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Lē'vītes, were *by* their lot twelve cities.

41 All the [c]cities of the Lē'vītes within the possession of the children of Ĭs'ra-el *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs.[c]

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs[c] round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto [d]Ĭs'ra-el all the [e]land which he [f]sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.[s]

44 [s]And the [g]LORD gave [h]them rest round about, according to all that he [f]sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the [g]LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 [i]There failed not ought[c] of any good thing which the [i]LORD had spoken unto the house of Ĭs'ra-el; all came to pass.[s]

CHAPTER 22

Joshua dismisses the two tribes and a half with a blessing. 10 They build an altar of testimony by Jordan. 11 The other tribes are offended thereat. 21 A satisfactory explanation is given.

THEN [a]Jŏsh'u-à called the *Reu'ben-ītes, and the [b]Găd'ītes, and the half tribe of [c]Mă-năs'seh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept[c] all that [d]Mō'şeş the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have [e]obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but [e]have kept[c] the charge[c] of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the [f]LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, *and* unto the [g]land of your possession, which Mō'şeş the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side [h]Jôr'dan.[q]

5 But [i,j]take [k]diligent heed to [l,m]do the commandment and the law, which Mō'şeş the servant of the LORD charged you, to [n]love

---

v.32–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
m Gershonites, Num. 4:27.

34
n Merarites, Num. 26:57.
o Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.
p Josh. 12:22; 19:11.

35
q Josh. 19:15; Judg. 1:30.

36
r Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
s Bezer, Deut. 4:43.
t Jahaz, Judg. 11:20.

37
u Kedemoth, Josh. 13:18.
v Mephaath, Josh. 13:18.

38
w Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.
x Ramoth-gilead, Josh. 20:8.
y Mahanaim, Gen. 32:2.

39
z Heshbon, Isa. 16:8.
a Jazer, Josh. 13:25.

40
b Merarites, Num. 26:57.

41
c Levites, cities assigned to, Deut. 10:8.

43
d Israel, conquest of the land, Ex. 4:22.
e Canaan, promised to Abraham and his seed, Gen. 37:1.

v.43–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

44
g God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
h Nation, peace given to, by God, Isa. 2:4.

45
i God, faithfulness of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Joshua, Josh. 1:1.
b Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.
c Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.

2
d Moses, Ex. 2:10.
e Obedience, exemplified, Heb. 5:8.

4
f God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
g Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
h Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

5
i Commandment, enjoining obedience, love to God and whole-hearted service, Deut. 8:2.
j Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
k Diligence, required, in keeping commandments, Rom. 12:8.
l Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
m Duty, of man to God, to obey, Eccl. 12:13.
n Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.

+HAMMOTH-DOR. *A city of Naphtali assigned to Levites*, Josh. 21:32. *Possibly identical with* HAMMATH, Josh. 19:35. *Called* HAMMON, 1 Chr. 6:76.

***REUBENITES**, the descendants of Reuben. *Military enrollment of, at Sinai*, Num. 1:20, 21, *in Moab*, Num. 26:7. *Place of, in camp and march*, Num. 2:10. *Standard of*, Num. 10:18. *Certain of, conspire against Moses and Aaron*, Num. 16:1–3; Deut. 11:6. *Have their inheritance east of the Jordan*, Num. 32; Deut. 3:16, 17; Josh. 12:6; 13:15–23, 18:7. *Cities of, given to the sons of Merari*, 1 Chr. 6:78. *Assist the other tribes in conquest of the region west of the Jordan*, Josh. 1:12–18; 22:1–6. *Unite with the other tribes in building a monument to signify the unity of the tribes on the east of the Jordan with the tribes on the west of the river; monument misunderstood; the explanation and reconciliation*, Josh. 22:10–34. *Reproached by Deborah*, Judg. 5:15, 16. *Taken captive into Assyria*, 2 Kin. 15:29; 1 Chr. 5:26.

v.5–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.[q]

6 So [a]Jŏsh'u-à [o]blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of [c]Mă-năs'seh [d]Mō'şeş had given [1]*possession*[c] in [p]Bā'-shăn: but unto the *other* half thereof gave [a]Jŏsh'u-à among their brethren on this side [h]Jôr'dan westward. And when Jŏsh'u-à sent them away also unto their tents, then he [o]blessed them,

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with [q]silver, and with [r]gold, and with [s]brass, and with [t]iron, and with very much raiment[c]: divide the [u]spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 And the *children of Reu'ben and the children of [b]Găd and the half tribe of [c]Mă-năs'seh returned, and departed from the children of Ĭş'ra-el out of [v]Shī'-lōh, which *is* in the land of [w]Cā'-năan, to go unto the country of [g]Gĭl'e-ăd, to the land of their possession, whereof they were[c] possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Mō'şeş.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of [h]Jôr'dan, that *are* in the land of [w]Cā'năan, the *children of Reu'ben and the children of [b]Găd and the half tribe of [c]Mă-năs'seh built there an [x]altar by Jôr'dan, a great altar to see[c] to.

11 ¶ And the children of [y]Ĭş'-ra-el heard[c] say, Behold, the *children of Reu'ben and the children of [b]Găd and the half tribe of [c]Mă-năs'seh have built an [z]altar [2]over[c] against the land of [w]Cā'năan, in the borders of [h]Jôr'dan, [3]at the passage of the children of Ĭş'ra-el.

12 And when the children of Ĭş'ra-el heard *of it*, [z]the whole congregation of the children of Ĭş'ra-el gathered themselves together at Shī'lōh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of [a]Ĭş'ra-el sent unto the *children of Reu'ben, and to the children of [b]Găd, and to the half tribe of [c]Mă-năs'seh, into the land of [d]Gĭl'e-ăd, [e]Phĭn'e-has the son of [f]Ē-le-ā'-zar the priest,

14 And with [e]him ten princes, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of [a]Ĭş'-ra-el; and each one *was* an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Ĭş'ra-el.

15 And they came unto the *children of Reu'ben, and to the children of [b]Găd, and to the half tribe of [c]Mă-năs'seh, unto the land of [d]Gĭl'e-ăd, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus [g,h]saith the whole congregation of the LORD, [i,j]What trespass[c] *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Ĭş'-ra-el, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an [k]altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

17 [i,j]*Is* the iniquity of Pē'or too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a [l]plague in the congregation of the LORD,

18 [h,i,j]But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be [m]wroth[c] with the whole congregation of Ĭş'ra-el.

19 Notwithstanding[c], if the land

v.11–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2 R. V. in the forefront of
3 R. V. on the side that pertaineth to the

6 *o Benedictions, instances of*, Deut. 21:5.

7 *p Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
1 R. V. inheritance

8 *q Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14. *r Gold*, Ezek. 7:19. *s Brass*, Job 28:2. *t Iron*, Prov. 27:17. *u Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

9 *v Shiloh*, Judg. 21:12. *w Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

10 *x Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

11 *y Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

12 *z Rashness*, 2 Sam. 6:7.

13 *a Israel*, Ex. 4:22. *b Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20. *c Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20. *d Gilead*, Deut. 3:13. *e Phinehas*, Num. 25:7. *f Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.

16 *g Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10. *h False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3.3. *i Misjudgment, instances of*, Num. 32.6. *j Motive, misunderstood*, vs. 16–29; Psa. 106:8. *k Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

17 *l Plague, on the Israelites*, Ex. 11:1.

18 *m Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

v.19–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

of your possession *be* unclean,[c] *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD'S [n]tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: [i,j]but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an [k]altar beside[c] the altar of the LORD our God.

19
n *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

20 Did not [o]Ā'chăn the son of Zē'rah commit a trespass in the [4]accursed[c] thing, and [p]wrath fell on all the congregation of [a]Ĭs'ra-el? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

20
o Josh. 7: or, *Achar*, 1 Chr. 2:7.
p *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
4 R. V. devoted

21 ¶ Then the *children of Reu'ben and the children of [b]Găd and the half tribe of [c]Mă-năs'seh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Ĭs'ra-el,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, [q]he knoweth, and [a]Ĭs'ra-el he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save[c] us not this day,)

22
q *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

23 That we have built us an [k]altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon [r]burnt offering or [5,s]meat[c] offering, or if to offer [t]peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require[c] *it*;

23
r *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
s *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
5 R. V. meal

24 And [i,u]if we have not *rather* [6]done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el?

24
u *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
6 R. V. out of carefulness done this, and of purpose,

25 For the LORD hath made [v]Jôr'dan a border between us and you, ye *children of Reu'ben and children of [b]Găd; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from [w]fearing the LORD.

25
v *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
w *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

26 Therefore we said, [f]Let us now prepare to build us an [k]altar, not for [r]burnt offering, nor for sacrifice[c]:

v.26–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27 But *that* it *may be* a [x]witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our [r]burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; [j]that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have[c] no part in the LORD.

27
x *Memorial*, Num. 16:40.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the [k]altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for [r]burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 [j]God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an [k]altar for [r]burnt offerings, for [5,s]meat[c] offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his [n]tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when [e]Phĭn'e-has the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Ĭs'ra-el which *were* with him, heard the words that the *children of Reu'ben and the children of [b]Găd and the children of [c]Mă-năs'seh spake, it pleased them.

31 And [e]Phĭn'e-has the son of [f]Ē-le-ā'zar the priest said unto the *children of Reu'ben, and to the children of Găd, and to the children of Mă-năs'seh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because [y]ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Ĭs'ra-el out of the hand of the LORD.

31
y *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.

32 And [e]Phĭn'e-has the son of [f]Ē-le-ā'zar the priest, and the princes, returned from the *chil-

v.32–1489 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
2 *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

33
a *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
7 R. V. spake no more of going

34
b *Memorial*, Num. 16:40.

dren of Reu'ben, and from the children of Găd, out of the land of [d]Gĭl'e-ăd, unto the land of [z]Cā'năan, to the children of Ĭs'ra-el, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Ĭs'ra-el; and the children of Ĭs'ra-el [a]blessed God, and [7]did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reu'ben and Găd dwelt.

34 And the children of Reu'ben and the children of Găd called the altar *Ed*: for it *shall be* a [b]witness between us that the LORD *is* God.

CHAPTER 23

Joshua's exhortation to the children of Israel in his old age. 3 *God's benefits,* 5 *promises,* 11 *threatenings.* 16 *Judgments on idolatry.*

1
a *Israel, Joshua's exhortation to*, vs. 1–16; Ex. 4:22.
b *Joshua, exhortation of*, vs. 1–16; Josh. 1:1.
c *Longevity, instances of*, Psa. 91:16.

AND it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto [a]Ĭs'ra-el from all their enemies round about, that [b]Jŏsh'u-à waxed[c] old *and* stricken in age.

2 And Jŏsh'u-à called for all Ĭs'ra-el, *and* for their [d]elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

2
d *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these [e]nations because of you; for the LORD your God *is* he that hath [f]fought for you.

3
e *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
f *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by [g]lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from [h]Jôr'dan, with all the nations that I have cut[c] off, even unto the [i]great sea westward.

4
g *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
h *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
i *Mediterranean Sea*, Ex. 23:31.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, [j]as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

5
j *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

6 [k,l]Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to [m]do all that is written in the book of the [n]law of Mō'şeş, that ye turn not aside therefrom *to* the right hand or *to* the left;

6
k *Commandment, enjoining courage and fidelity*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.
m *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
n *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

7 That ye [o]come not among these [p]nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, [q]neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

7
o *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
p *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20.
q *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

8 But [r]cleave[c] unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

8
r *Faithfulness, exhortations to*, Luke 16:10.

9 For the LORD hath [s]driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand[c] before you unto this day.[a]

9
s *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

10 One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the [s,t]LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.[s]

10
t *Victories, in battle, from God*, Deut. 28:7.

11 [u,v]Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye [w,x]love the LORD your God.

11
u *Commandment, enjoining love of God*, Deut. 8:2.
v *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
w *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
x *Duty, of man to God, to love*, Eccl. 12:13.

12 Else if ye do in any wise[c] go back, and [y]cleave[c] unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make *marriages with them, and go[c] in unto them, and they to you:

12
y *Fellowship, with the wicked, punishment on account of*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

13 [y]Know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; but [z]they shall be snares and [a]traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

13
z *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
a Job 18:10; Jer. 5:26.

* **MISCEGENATION,** mixture of blood of different peoples. *Forbidden, by Abraham*, Gen. 24:37; *by Isaac*, Gen. 28:1; *by Moses*, Ex. 34:12–16; Deut. 7:3, 4; *by Joshua*, Josh. 23:12; *by Ezra*, Ezra 9:2, 11–15; *by Nehemiah*, Neh. 13:25. *Reasons for prohibition of*, Ex. 34:16; Deut. 7:4; Josh. 23:12, 13. *Prohibition of, observed by the Jews*, Neh. 10:30.
Results of, Judg. 3:6, 7.
Instances of: *Esau*, Gen. 26:34, 35. *Moses*, Num. 12:1. *Israel*, Num. 25:1, 6–8; Judg. 3:5–8. *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 11:1, 2.

14 And, behold, this day I *am* going[c] the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the [b]LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD [c]bring upon you all [d]evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good [e]land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have [f]transgressed the [g]covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and [h]served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the [i]anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall [d]perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.[s]

CHAPTER 24

Joshua assembles the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief history of God's benefits from Terah onward. 14 He renews the covenant between them and God, 26 and sets up a stone as a witness thereof. 29 Joshua's age, death, and burial. 32 Joseph's bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dies.

AND [a]Jŏsh'u-à gathered all the tribes of [b,c]Ĭs'ra-el to [d]Shē'chem, and called for the [e]elders of Ĭs'ra-el, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

2 And [a]Jŏsh'u-à said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, Your fathers dwelt [1]on the other side of the flood[c] in old time, *even* [f]Tē'rah, the father of [g]Ā'bră-hăm, and the father of Nā'chôr: and they [h]served other gods.

3 And [i]I took your father [g]Ā'bră-hăm from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of [j]Cā'năan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him [k]Ĭ'ṣaac.

4 And [i]I gave unto [k]Ĭ'ṣaac [l]Jā'cob and [m]Ē'saụ: and I gave unto Ē'saụ mount [n]Sē'ĭr, to possess it; but Jā'cob and his children went down into [o]Ē'ġўpt.

5 [i]I sent [p]Mō'ṣeṣ also and [q]Aâr'on, and I [r,s]plagued [o]Ē'ġўpt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I [t]brought you out.

6 And [t]I brought your fathers out of [o]Ē'ġўpt: and ye came unto the sea; and the [u]Ê-ġўp'tianṣ pursued after your fathers with chariots and [v]horsemen unto the [w]Red sea.

7 And when they [x]cried unto the LORD, he [y]put darkness between you and the [u]Ê-ġўp'tianṣ, and brought the [w]sea upon them, and covered[c] them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in [o]Ē'ġўpt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And [i]I [t]brought you into the [j]land of the [z]Ăm'ôr-ītes, which dwelt on the other side [a]Jôr'dan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then [b]Bā'lăk the son of [c]Zĭp'por, king of [d]Mō'ab, arose and warred against Ĭs'ra-el, and sent and called [e]Bā'laam the son of Bē'or to curse you:

10 [f]But I would not hearken unto [e]Bā'laam; therefore he blessed you still: so [g]I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over [a]Jôr'dan, and came unto [h]Jĕr'ĭ-chō: and the men of Jĕr'ĭ-chō fought against you, the [i]Ăm'ôr-ītes, and the [j]Pĕr'ĭz-zītes, and the [k]Cā'năan-ītes, and the [l]Hĭt'tītes, and the [m]Gĭr'ga-shītes, the [n]Hī'vītes,

---

14
b God, faithfulness of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

15
c God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
d Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
e Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

16
f Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
g Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
h Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
i Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

1
a Joshua, exhortation of, vs. 1–23; Josh. 1:1.
b Israel, covenant renewed to, vs. 1–33; Ex. 4:22.
c Nation, Isa. 2:4.
d Shechem, Josh. 20:7.
e Senate, Num. 11:16.

2
f Terah, Gen. 11:24.
g Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
h Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
1 R. V. of old time beyond the River, even

3
i God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

f Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
k Isaac, Gen. 21:3.

4
l Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
m Esau, Gen. 25:25.
n Seir, Deut. 1:2.
o Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

5
p Moses, Ex. 2:10.
q Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
r Plague, Ex. 11:1.
s Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
t Israel, led of God, Ex. 4:22.

6
u Egyptians, Gen. 50:3.
v Armies, Deut. 11:4.
w Red Sea, Ex. 10:19.

7
x Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
y Miracles, Luke 23:8.

8
z Amorites, Gen. 14:13.
a Jordan, Gen. 32.10.

9
b Balak, Num. 22:4.
c Zippor, Num. 22:2.
d Moabites, Gen. 19:37.
e Balaam, Deut. 23:4.

10
f Prayer, answer to, withheld, Acts 6:4.
g God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

11
h Jericho, Num. 22:1.
i Amorites, Gen. 14:13.
j Perizzites, Gen. 15:20.
k Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.
l Hittites, Judg. 1:26.
m Girgashites, Neh. 9:8.
n Hivites, Gen. 10:17.

and the [o]Jĕb'u-sītes; and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And [p]I sent the [q,r]hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the [i]Ăm'ôr-ītes; *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And [p]I have given you a [s]land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the [t]vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 ¶ [u,v]Now therefore [w]fear the LORD, and [x]serve him in [y]sincerity and in [z]truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served [2]on the other side of the flood, and in [a]Ē'gўpt; and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, [b]choose you this day whom ye will serve; [c]whether the gods which your fathers [d]served that [3]*were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the [e]Ăm'ôr-ītes, in whose land ye dwell: but as for [f]me and [g]my house, [h,i]we will serve the LORD.[s]

16 And the people answered and said, [h]God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to [d]serve other gods;

17 For the [f]LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of [a]Ē'gўpt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great [k]signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:

18 And the [f]LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the [e]Ăm'ôr-ītes which dwelt in the [m]land: *therefore* [h]will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God.[q]

19 And [f]Jŏsh'u-ă said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an [n]holy [o]God; he *is* a [p]jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.[s t]

20 If ye [q]forsake the LORD, and [d]serve strange[c] gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume[c] you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto [f]Jŏsh'u-ă, Nay; but [h]we will serve the LORD.

22 And [f]Jŏsh'u-ă said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, [h]*We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange[c] [d]gods which *are* among you, and incline[c] your heart unto the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el.

24 And the people said unto [f]Jŏsh'u-ă, [h]The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we [r]obey.

25 So [f]Jŏsh'u-ă made a [s]covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in [t]Shē'chem.

26 And [f]Jŏsh'u-ă wrote these words in the book of the [u]law of God, and took a great [v]stone, and set it up there under an oak, that *was* by the [w]sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And [f]Jŏsh'u-ă said unto all the people, Behold, this [v]stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye [q]deny your God.

28 So [f]Jŏsh'u-ă let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that [f]Jŏsh'u-ă the son of Nŭn, the servant of the LORD, [x]died, *being* [y]an hundred and ten years old.

---

o *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

12

p *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
q Ex. 23:28; Deut. 7:20.
r *Animals, instruments of God's will*, Jer. 27:5.

13

s *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
t *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.

14

u *Commandment, enjoining fear of God, whole-hearted service and to abstain from idolatry*, Deut. 8:2.
v *Zeal, enjoined*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
w *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.
x *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
y *Sincerity*, 1 Cor. 5:8.
z *Truth*, John 18:37.

a *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
2 R. V. beyond the River,

15

b *Choice*, 2 Sam. 24:12.
c *Good and Evil*, Gen. 3:5.
d *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
e *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
f *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
g *Family, religion in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
h *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.
i *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
3 R. V. were beyond the River,

17

j *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

18

l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

19

n *Holiness, attribute of God*, Ex. 39:30.
o *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.

20

q *Backsliding, admonitions against*, Hos. 11:7.

24

r *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

25

s *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.
t *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.

26

u *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
v *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
w *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

29

x *Death*, Num. 23:10.
y *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

B.C. 1426?

30 And they [z]buried him in the border of his inheritance in [a]Tĭm'nath-sē'rah, which *is* in mount [b]Ē'phră-ĭm, on the north [4]side of the hill of [c]Gā'ăsh.

31 And [d]Ĭs'ra-el served the LORD all the days of [e]Jŏsh'u-à, and all the days of the elders that overlived[c] Jŏsh'u-à, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Ĭs'ra-el.

32 ¶ And the bones of [f]Jō'sĕph, which the children of Ĭs'ra-el brought up out of [g]Ē'gўpt, buried they in [h]Shē'chem, in a parcel[c] of ground which [i]Jā'cob bought of the sons of [j]Hā'mor the father of [k]Shē'chem for an hundred pieces of [5,l]silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Jō'sĕph.[Q]

33 ¶ And [m]Ē-le-ā'zar the son of [n]Aâr'on died; and they buried him in a [o]hill *that pertained to* [p]Phĭn'e-has his son, which was given him in mount [b]Ē'phrăĭm.

30
z *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
a Josh. 19:50.
b *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15.
c Judg. 2:9; 2 Sam. 23:30.
4 R. V. of the mountain
31
d *Israel, religious fidelity of, during the life of Joshua*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
32
f *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
g *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
h *Shechem, Joseph buried at*, Josh. 20:7.
i *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
j *Hamor*, Gen. 34:18.
k *Shechem*, Gen. 34:2.
l *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
5 R. V. money:
33
m *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
n *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
o *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
p *Phinehas*, Num. 25:7.

THE

BOOK OF JUDGES

CHAPTER 1

The acts of Judah and Simeon. 6 *Adonibezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel has Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon, and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin;* 22 *of the house of Joseph;* 30 *of Zebulun;* 31 *of Asher;* 33 *of Naphtali;* 34 *and of Dan.*

NOW after the death of [a]Jŏsh'u-à it came to pass, that the [b]children of [c]Ĭs'ra-el [d]asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the [e]Cā'năan-ītes first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, [f]Jū'dah shall go up: behold, [g]I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And [f]Jū'dah said unto [h]Sĭm'e-on his brother, Come up with me into my lot,[c] that we may fight against the [e]Cā'năan-ītes; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot.[c] So Sĭm'e-on went with him.

4 And Jū'dah went up; and the [i]LORD [j]delivered the [e]Cā'năan-ītes and the [k]Pĕr'ĭz-zītes into their hand: and they slew of them in Bē'zĕk ten thousand men.

5 And they found Â-dō'nī-bē'zek in Bē'zĕk: and they fought against him, and they slew the [e]Cā'năan-ītes and the [k]Pĕr'ĭz-zītes.

6 But Â-dō'nī-bē'zek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught [l]him, and [m]cut off his [n]thumbs and his great [o]toes.

7 And [p]Â-dō'nī-bē'zek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat*[c] under my *table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to [q]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and there he died.

8 ¶ Now the children of [f]Jū'dah had fought against [q]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and had [j]taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

9 And afterward the children of [f]Jū'dah went down to fight against the [e]Cā'năan-ītes, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley.

10 And [f]Jū'dah went[c] against the [e]Cā'năan-ītes that dwelt in [r]Hē'bron: (now the name of Hē'bron before *was* Kīr'jath-är'bà:) and they slew [s]Shē'shāi, and Â-hī'man, and [t]Tăl'māi.

1
a *Joshua, death of*, Josh. 1:1.
b *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4.
c *Israel, conquest of the land*, vs. 1-36; Ex. 4:22.
d *Guidance, prayer for*, Psa. 48:14.
e *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
2
f *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
g *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.
3
h *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
4
i *God, Providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Victories, in battle*, Deut. 28:7.
k *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
6
l *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
m *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.
n *Thumb, of prisoners cut off*, Lev. 8:23.
o *Toe, of prisoners cut off*, Lev. 14:14.
7
p *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
q *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
10
r *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
s Num. 13:22; Josh. 15:14.
t Num. 13:22; Josh. 15:14.

* **TABLE.** *An article of furniture*, Judg. 1:7; 1 Sam. 20:29, 34; 2 Kin. 4:10; John 2:15. *Made of silver*, 1 Chr. 28:16.

Figurative: *Of the altar*, Mal. 1:7, 12. *Of the Lord's supper*, 1 Cor. 10:21. *Of idolatrous feasts*, 1 Cor. 10:21. *Of charities*, Acts 6:2.

11 And from thence [f]he went against the inhabitants of [u]Dē'-bīr: and the name of Dē'bīr before *was* [v]Kīr'jath-sē'phēr:

12 And [w]Cā'leb said, [x]He that smiteth [v]Kīr'jath-sē'phēr, and taketh it, [y]to him will I give [z]Ăch'sah my daughter to wife.[c]

13 And [a]Ŏth'nĭ-el the son of [†]Kē'năz, [b]Cā'leb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Ăch'sah his daughter to wife.[c]

14 And it came to pass, when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted[c] from off *her* ass; and [b]Cā'leb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And [b]Cā'leb gave her the upper springs and the nether[c] springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the [c]Kĕn'īte, Mō'şeş' [1]father in law, went up out of the [d]city of palm trees with the children of [e]Jū'dah into the wilderness of Jū'dah, which *lieth* in the south of Ā'răd; and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And [e]Jū'dah went with [f]Sĭm'e-on his brother, and slew the [g]Cā'năan-ītes that inhabited Zē'phath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called [h]Hôr'mah.

18 Also [e]Jū'dah took [‡]Gā'zà with the [2]coast[c] thereof, and [‡]Ăs'ke-lŏn with the [2]coast thereof, and [‡]Ĕk'rŏn with the [2]coast thereof.

19 And the [k]LORD was with [e]Jū'dah; and he drove out *the inhabitants of* the mountain; but could not drive out the [l]inhabitants of the valley, because they had [m]chariots of [n]iron.

20 And they gave [o]Hē'bron unto [b]Cā'leb, as Mō'şeş said: and he expelled thence[c] the three [p]sons of Ā'năk.

21 ¶ And the children of [q]Bĕn'-ja-mĭn did not drive out the [r]Jĕb'u-sītes that inhabited [s]Jē-rū'să-lĕm; but the Jĕb'u-sītes dwell with the children of Bĕn'-ja-mĭn in Jē-rū'să-lĕm unto this day.

22 ¶ And the [t,u]house[c] of Jō'-şeph, they also went up against [v]Bĕth'-el: and the [k]LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house[c] of [t,u]Jō'şeph sent to[3,w] descry[c] [v]Bĕth'-el. (Now the name of the city before *was* Lŭz.)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the [v]city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee [x]mercy.

25 And when [y,z]he shewed them the entrance into the [v]city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the [‖]Hĭt'tītes, and built a city, and called the name thereof Lŭz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ Neither did [a]Mă-năs'seh drive out *the inhabitants of* [b]Bĕth-shē'an and her towns, nor [c]Tā'a-năch and her towns, nor the inhabitants of [d]Dôr and her towns, nor the inhabitants of [e]Ĭb'le-ăm and her towns, nor the inhabitants of [f]Mĕ-gĭd'dō and

11
u Debir, Josh. 15:15.
v Kirjath-sepher, a city of books; see *Debir*, Josh. 15:15.
12
w Caleb, Num. 14:6.
x Armies, rewards for meritorious conduct in, v. 13; Deut. 11:4.
y Reward, a motive for valor, Matt. 5:12.
z Achsah, vs. 12–15; Josh. 15:16.
13
a Othniel, Josh. 15:17.
b Caleb, Num. 14:6.
16
c Kenites, 1 Sam. 15:6.
d Jericho, Num. 22:1.
e Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
1 R. V. brother in law,
17
f Simeon, tribe of, Num. 2:12.
g Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.
h Hormah, Deut. 1:44.
18
‡ *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
‡ *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.
2 R. V. border
19
k God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
l Canaanites, not expelled from the land, Ex. 23:28.
m Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
n Iron, Prov. 27:17.
20
o Hebron, Gen. 23:2.
p Anakim, Deut. 1:28.
21
q Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
r Jebusites, Deut. 7:1.
s Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
22
t Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.
u Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.
v Beth-el, Josh. 18:13.
23
w Armies, reconnoissances by, Deut. 11:4.
3 R. V. spy out
24
x Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
25
y Betrayal, Matt. 26:46.
z Treason, instances of, 2 Kin. 11:14.
27
a Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.
b Beth-shean, Josh. 17:11.
c Taanach, Josh. 12:21.
d Dor, Josh. 11:2.
e Josh. 17:11; 2 Kin. 9:27.
f Megiddo, Josh. 17:11.

† **KENAZ** (*hunting*). *Brother of Caleb*, Josh. 15:17; Judg. 1:13; 3:9, 11; 1 Chr. 4:13.

‡ **ASKELON** (*migration*), called also ASHKELON. *One of the five chief cities of the Philistines*, Josh. 13:3. *Captured by the people of Judah*, Judg. 1:18. *Samson slays thirty men of*, Judg. 14:19. *People of, suffer from plague of emerods* (R. V. tumors), 1 Sam. 6:17. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 25:20; 47:5, 7; Amos 1:8; Zeph. 2:4, 7; Zech. 9:5.

‖ **HITTITES** (*fear*), a tribe of Canaanites. *Children of Heth*, Gen. 10:15; 23:10. *Sell a burying-ground to Abraham*, Gen. 23. *Esau marries a woman of*, Gen. 26:34; 36:2. *Dwelling-place of*, Gen. 23:17–20; Num. 13:29; Josh. 1:4; Judg. 1:26. *Their land given to the Israelites*, Ex. 3:8; Deut 7:1; Josh. 1:4. *Conquered by Joshua*, Josh. 9:1, 2; chapters 10–12; 24:11. *Intermarry with Israelites*, Judg. 3:5–7; Ezra 9:1. *Solomon marries woman of*, 1 Kin. 11:1; Neh. 13:26. *Pay tribute to Solomon*, 1 Kin. 9:20, 21. *Retain their own kings*, 1 Kin. 10:29; 2 Kin. 7:6; 2 Chr. 1:17. *Officers from, in David's army*, 1 Sam. 26:6; 2 Sam. 11:3; 23:39.

her towns: but the [g]Cā′năan-ītes would[c]dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass, when Ĭs′ra-el was strong, that they put the [g]Cā′năan-ītes to [4,h]tribute;[c] and did not utterly drive them out.

29 Neither did [i]Ē′phră-ĭm drive out the [g]Cā′năan-ītes that dwelt in [j]Gē′zēr; but the Cā′năan-ītes dwelt in Gē′zēr among them.

30 Neither did [k]Zĕb′u-lŭn drive out the inhabitants of Kĭt′ron, nor the inhabitants of [l]Nā′ha-lŏl; but the [g]Cā′năan-ītes dwelt among them, and became [h]tributaries.[c]

31 Neither did [m]Ăsh′ēr drive out the inhabitants of [n]Ăc′chō, nor the inhabitants of [o]Zī′dŏn, nor of Äh′lăb, nor of [p]Ăch′zĭb, nor of Hĕl′bah, nor of [q]Ā′phĭk, nor of [r]Rē′hŏb:

32 But the Ăsh′ēr-ītes dwelt among the [g]Cā′năan-ītes, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 Neither did [s]Năph′ta-lī drive out the inhabitants of [t]Bĕth–shē′mesh, nor the inhabitants of [u]Bĕth–ā′nath; but he dwelt among the [g]Cā′năan-ītes, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Bĕth–shē′mesh and of Bĕth–ā′nath became [h]tributaries[c] unto them.

34 And the [v]Ăm′ôr-ītes forced the children of [w]Dăn into the mountain: for they would not suffer[c] them to come down to the valley:

35 But the [v]Ăm′ôr-ītes would dwell in mount Hē′rĕş in [x]Ăij′a-lŏn, and in Shă-ăl′bim: yet the hand of the [a,i]house of Jō′şeph prevailed, so that they became [h]tributaries.[c]

36 And the [5]coast[c] of the [v]Ăm′ôr-ītes *was* from the going[c] up to [v]Â-krăb′bim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAPTER 2

An angel rebukes the people at Bochim. 6 The wickedness of the next generation after Joshua. 14 God's dealings with them in judgment and mercy. 20 The nations left to prove Israel.

AND [r]an [a]angel of the LORD came up from Gĭl′găl to Bō′chim, and said, I made [b]you to go up out of Ē′gўpt, and have brought you unto the [c]land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, [d]I will never break my [e]covenant[c] with you. [s]

2 And ye shall make no [f]league with the [g]inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw[c] down their altars: but ye have [h]not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive [i]them out from before you; but they shall be *as* thorns in your sides, and their [j]gods shall be a snare[c] unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the [a]angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of [b]Ĭs′ra-el, that the people [k]lifted up their voice, and [l]wept.

5 And they called the name of that place Bō′chim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when [m]Jŏsh′u-a had let the people go, the children of Ĭs′ra-el went every man unto his inheritance to possess the [c]land.

7 And the [n]people [o]served the LORD all the days of Jŏsh′u-a, and all the days of the elders that outlived Jŏsh′u-a, who had seen all the great [p]works of the LORD, that he did for Ĭs′ra-el.

8 And [m]Jŏsh′u-a the son of Nŭn, the servant of the LORD, [q]died, *being* an [r]hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [s]Tĭm′nath–hē′rĕş, in the mount[c] of [t]Ē′phră-ĭm, on the north [1]side of the hill [u]Gā′ăsh.

10 And also all that generation were gathered[c] unto their fathers:

---

g Canaanites, not expelled from the land, Ex. 23:28.

28

h Tribute, Ezra 4:13.

4 R. V. taskwork.

29

i Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.

j Gezer, Josh. 10:33.

30

k Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.

l Or, *Nahallal,* Josh. 19:15; 21:35.

31

m Asher, tribe of, Num. 1:40.

n Or, *Ptolemais,* Acts 21:7.

o Zidon, Ezek. 28:21.

p Josh. 19:29.

q Or, *Aphek,* Josh. 13:4; 19:30.

r Rehob, Josh. 19:30.

33

s Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.

t Josh. 19:38.

u Josh. 19:38.

34

v Amorites, Gen. 14:13.

w Dan, tribe of, Gen. 30:6.

35

x Aijalon, Josh. 21:24.

36

y Akrabbim, Num 34:4.

5 R. V. border

1

a Angel, Ex. 14:19.

b Israel, under the judges, Ex. 4:22.

c Canaan, promised to Abraham and his seed, Gen. 37:1.

d God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

e Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

2

f Alliances, Josh. 9:15.

g Evil Company, forbidden, Prov. 13:20.

h Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.

3

i Canaanites, not expelled, Ex. 23:28.

j Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

4

k Repentance, Mark 1:4.

l Weeping, Ezra 3:13.

6

m Joshua, Josh. 1:1.

7

n Israel, religious fidelity of, during the life of Joshua, Ex. 4:22.

o Obedience, Heb. 5:8.

p Miracles, Luke 23:8.

B.C. 1444?

8

q Death, Num. 23:10.

r Old Age, Isa. 46:4.

B.C. 1426?

9

s Or, *Timnath-serah,* Josh. 19:50.

t Ephraim, Josh. 17:15.

u Gaash, Josh. 24:30.

1 R. V. of the mountain of

B.C. 1426? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10 *v Ingratitude, to God*, Rom. 1:21.

11 *w Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7. *x Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23. *y Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

12 *z Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.

a God, providence of, Gen. 2:2. *b Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23. *c Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

13 *d Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7. *e Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16. *f Ashtoreth*, 1 Kin. 11:5.

14 *g Nation, chastisement of*, Isa. 2:4.

16 *h* Acts 13:20. *i Oppression, national, relieved*, Eccl. 5:8. *j Israel, under the Judges*, Ex. 4:22.

17 *k Whoredom*, Deut. 31:16. *l Instability, instances of*, Jas. 1:8.

and there arose another [b]generation after them, which [v]knew not the LORD, nor yet the [p]works which he had done for Ĭs'ra-el.[Q]

11 ¶ And the children of Ĭs'ra-el did evil in the sight of the LORD, and [w,x]served [y]Bā'al-ĭm:

12 [s]And [z]they [w]forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which [a]brought them out of the land of Ē'gўpt, and [b]followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed[c] themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to [c]anger.

13 And they [d]forsook the LORD, and served [e]Bā'al and [f]Ăsh'ta-rŏth.

14 And the [c]anger of the LORD was hot against Ĭs'ra-el, and he delivered [g]them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.[s] [T]

15 Whithersoever [g]they went out, the hand[c] of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ [h]Nevertheless the LORD raised up *judges, which [i]delivered [j]them out of the hand of those that spoiled[c] them.[Q]

17 And yet [j]they would not hearken unto their *judges, but they [d]went a[c] [k]whoring after other gods, and [b]bowed themselves unto them: they [d,l]turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the [m]LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the *judge, and [i]delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it [n,o]repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed[c] them.

19 And it came to pass, when the *judge was dead, *that* they [l]returned, and corrupted[c] *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to [b]serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their [p]stubborn way.

20 ¶ And the [c]anger of the LORD was hot against [j]Ĭs'ra-el; and he said, Because that this people hath [q]transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;[s]

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Jŏsh'u-à left when he died:

22 [r]That through them I may prove[c] Ĭs'ra-el, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did [s]keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the [t]LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Jŏsh'u-à.

18 *m God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2. *n Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4. *o Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

19 *p Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.

20 *q Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

22 *r Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6. *s Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

23 *t God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

*** JUDGE.** *Must be, righteous*, Ex. 18:21, 22; Lev. 19:15; Deut. 16:18–20; 1 Kin. 3:9; Psa. 58:1, 2; 72:1, 2, 4; *intelligent*, Deut. 1:12, 13; Isa. 28:6. *Must judge righteously*, Deut. 1:16, 17. *Jurisdiction of*, 1 Sam. 2:25. *Inferior and superior*, Deut. 17:8–11. *Held circuit courts*, 1 Sam. 7:16. *Rules for guidance of*, Ex. 18:22; Deut. 19:16–19; 25:1–3; 2 Chr. 19:5–10; Prov. 24:23; Ezek. 44:24; John 7:24.

Kings and other rulers as, 2 Sam. 8:15; 15:2; 1 Kin. 3:16–28; 10:9; 2 Kin. 8:1–6; Psa. 72:1–4; Matt. 27:11–26; Acts 23:34, 35; 24; 25:11, 12. *Priests and Levites as*, Deut. 17:9; 1 Chr. 23:4; 2 Chr. 19:8; Ezek. 44:23, 24; Matt. 26:57–62. *Women as, Deborah*, Judg. 4:4.

Persian government provided, Ezra 7:25.

Corrupt, 1 Sam. 8:3; Psa. 82:2–4; Isa. 5:22, 23; Dan. 9:12; Mic. 7:3; Zeph. 3:3.

INSTANCES OF CORRUPT: *Eli's sons*, 1 Sam. 2:12–17, 22–25. *Samuel's sons*, 1 Sam. 8:1–5. *The judges of Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 21:8–13. *Pilate*, Matt. 27:24, 26; Mark 15:15, 19–24. *Felix*, Acts 24:26, 27.

See footnotes: GOD, *Judge*, Gen. 2:2; COURT, Ex. 18:26.

Of Israel, executives and leaders of the nation. *During the time when the land was ruled by judges*, Judg. 2:16–19; Acts 13:20.

Othniel, Judg. 3:9–11. *Ehud*, Judg. 3:15–30. *Shamgar*, Judg. 3:31. *Deborah*, Judg. 4:4, 5. *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11–40; 7:8. *Abimelech*, Judg. 9:1–54. *Tola*, Judg. 10:1–2. *Jair*, Judg. 10:3–5. *Jephthah*, Judg. 12:7. *Ibzan*, Judg. 12:8–10. *Elon*, Judg. 12:11, 12. *Abdon*, Judg. 12:13, 14. *Samson*, Judg. 15:20; 16:31.

Eli, 1 Sam. 4:18. *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 7:6, 15–17. *The sons of Samuel*, 1 Sam. 8:1–5.

CHAPTER 3

The nations which were left to prove Israel. 5 The Israelites dwelling among them are led into idolatry. 8 Othniel delivers them from Chushan-rishathaim; 12 Ehud from Eglon; 31 and Shamgar from the Philistines.

NOW these *are* the nations which the [a]LORD left, to prove[c] [b]Ĭs'ra-el by them, *even* as many *of Is'ra-el* as had not known[c] all the *wars of Cā'năan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Ĭs'ra-el might know,[c] to teach them *war,[c] at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

3 *Namely,* five lords of the [c]Phĭl'ĭs'tĭnes, and all the [d]Cā'năan-ītes, and the [e]Sĭ-dō'nĭ-anș, and the [f]Hĭ'vītes that dwelt in mount [g]Lĕb'a-non, from mount Bā'al-hēr'mon unto the entering in of Hā'math.

4 And they were to prove[c] Ĭs'ra-el by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Mō'șes.

5 ¶ And the children of Ĭs'ra-el [h]dwelt among the [d]Cā'năan-ītes, [i]Hĭt'tītes, and [j]Ăm'ôr-ītes, and [k]Pĕr'ĭz-zītes, and [l]Hĭ'vītes, and [l]Jĕb'u-sītes:

6 And [b,h]they [m]took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and [n]served their gods.

7 And the children of Ĭs'ra-el did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and [n]served Bā'al-ĭm and the [1]groves.[c]

8 Therefore the [o]anger of the LORD was hot against [b]Ĭs'ra-el, and he sold them into the hand of Chū'shan-rĭsh-a-thā'im king of [p]Měs-o-pō-tā'mĭ-à: and the children of Ĭs'ra-el served Chū'shan-rĭsh-a-thā'im eight years. [s]

9 And when the children of [q]Ĭs'ra-el [r,s]cried unto the LORD, the [a,t]LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Ĭs'ra-el, who delivered them, *even* [u]Ŏth'nĭ-el the son of [v]Kē'năz, Cā'leb's younger brother.

10 And the [w]Spirit of the LORD came upon [u]him, and he [x]judged Ĭs'ra-el, and went out to war: and the [a]LORD delivered Chū'shan-rĭsh-a-thā'im king of Měs-o-pō-tā'mĭ-à into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chū'shan-rĭsh-a-thā'im. [T]

11 And the [y]land had rest forty years. And [u,x]Ŏth'nĭ-el the son of Kē'năz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Ĭs'ra-el did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Ĕg'lŏn the king of [z]Mō'ab against [a]Ĭs'ra-el, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he [b]gathered unto him the children of [c]Ăm'mŏn and [d]Ăm'a-lek, and went and smote[c] [a]Ĭs'ra-el, and possessed[c] the [e]city of palm trees.

14 So the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el

1
a God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
b Israel, under the judges, vs. 1-7; Ex. 4:22.

3
c Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
d Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.
e Or, *Zidon,* Ezek. 28:21.
f Hivites, Gen. 10:17.
g Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.

5
h Fellowship, with the wicked, 1 Cor. 1:9.
i Hittites, Judg. 1:26.
j Amorites, Gen. 14:13.
k Perizzites, Gen. 15:20.
l Jebusites, Deut. 7:1.

6
m Miscegenation, instances of, Josh. 23:12.
n Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

v.8-1473 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

7
1 R. V. Asheroth.

8
o Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
p Mesopotamia, Gen. 24:10.

9
q Nation, in adversity, prayer of, Isa. 2:4.
r Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
s Prayer, instances of, answered, Acts 6:4.
t God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
u Othniel, Josh. 15:17.
v Kenaz, Judg. 1:13.

10
w Holy Spirit, inspiration of, Acts 1:2.
x Judges, Judg. 2:16.
v.10-1465 BC

11
y Nation, peace of, Isa. 2:4.

12
z Moabites, Gen. 19:37.
a Nation, punishment of, Isa. 2:4.
v.12-1425 BC

13
b Alliances, Josh. 9:15.
c Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.
d Amalekites, Num. 13:29.
e Jericho, Num. 22:1.

*** WAR.** *Civil,* Josh. 22:12, 33; Judg. 12:1-6; 20; 2 Sam. 2:12-31; 3:1; 17:24-26; 18:1-8; 20; 1 Kin. 14:30; 15:6; 16:21; Isa. 19:2. *Averted,* Josh. 22:11-34.

Enemy harangued by general of opposing side, 2 Kin. 18:19-36; 2 Chr. 13:4-12.

Of extermination, Num. 31:7-17; Deut. 2:33, 34; 3:6; 20:13-18; Josh. 6:21, 24; 8:24, 25; 10:2-40; 11:11-23; 1 Sam. 15:3-9; 27:8-11.

God in, Deut. 7:17-24; 20:1, 4; 31:6-8, 23; Josh. 10:14, 42; Judg. 1:2; 6:16; 7:9; 1 Sam. 17:45-47; 19:5; 30:7, 8; 2 Sam. 5:22-24; 22:18; Psa. 18:34; 76:3; Jer. 46:15; Amos 5:8, 9; Zech. 10:5. *God uses, as a judgment,* Lev. 26:17, 31-39; Deut. 28:25-68; 32:30; Judg. 2:14; 2 Kin. 15:37; 1 Chr. 5:22, 26; 14:10-15; 21:12; 2 Chr. 12:1-12; 15:6; 24:23, 24; 33:11; 36; Job 18:29; Psa. 44:9-16; Isa. 5:25-30; 9:8-12; 13:3, 4; 19:2; 34:2-6; Jer. 12:7, 12; 46:15-17, 21; 47:6, 7; 50:25; Ezek. 23:22-25; Amos 4:11; Zeph. 1:7-18; Zech. 8:10; 14:2. *God, sends panic in,* Ex. 15:14-16; 2 Kin. 7:6, 7; *threatens defeat in,* 2 Chr. 18:12-16; Isa. 30:15-17; Ezek. 21:9-17; *inflicts defeat in,* Josh. 7:4, 5, 12, 13; 2 Chr. 12:5-8; 24:23, 24; Psa. 78:66; Isa. 5:25; Jer. 46:15, 16.

Repugnant to the righteous, Psa. 120:7.

Repugnant to God, 1 Chr. 22:8, 9; 28:3; Psa. 68:30.

Councils of, 2 Sam. 17:1-15; 1 Chr. 13:1. *Wisdom required in,* Prov. 24:6; Eccl. 9:14-18; Luke 14:31, 32. *Chronicles of,* Num. 21:14.

Evils of, Psa. 79:1-3; Isa. 3:25, 26; 5:29, 30; 6:11, 12; 9:5, 19-21; 13:15, 16; 15; 16:9, 10; 18:6; 19:2-16; Jer. 4:19-31; 5:16, 17; 6:24-26; 7:33, 34; 8:16, 17; 9:10-21; 13:14; 14:18; 15:8, 9; 19:7-9; 25:33; 46:3-12; 47:3; 48:28, 33; 51:30-58; Hos. 10:14; 13:16; Joel 2:2-10; Amos 1:13; 6:9, 10; 8:3; Nah. 2:10; 3:3, 10; Zech. 14:2; Luke 21:20-26. *Slain in, neglected,* Isa 14:19.

To cease, Psa. 46:9; Isa. 2:4; Mic. 4:3.

Prophecies of, Matt. 24:6; Mark 13:7; Luke 21:9.

See footnote, ARMIES, Deut. 11:4.

In heaven: SYMBOLICAL, Rev. 12:7.

served Ĕg'lŏn the king of [f]Mō'ab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el [g,h]cried unto the LORD, the [i]LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ē'hŭd the son of †Gē'rà, a [j]Bĕn'ja-mīte, a man [k]left-handed: and by him the children of Ĭs'ra-el sent a present unto Ĕg'lŏn the king of Mō'ab.

16 But Ē'hŭd made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit[c] length; and he did gird[c] it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Ĕg'lŏn king of Mō'ab: and Ĕg'lŏn *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned[c] again from the quarries that *were* by [l]Gĭl'găl, and [m]said, [n]I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

20 And Ē'hŭd came unto him; and he was sitting in a [2,o]summer [p]parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ē'hŭd [q]said, [n]I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

21 [r]And Ē'hŭd put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and [s,t,u]thrust it into his belly:

22 And the haft[c] also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and [3]the dirt came out.

23 Then Ē'hŭd went forth through the [p]porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and [v]locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the [p]parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he covereth[c] his feet in his [o]summer chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were asham[c]ed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the [p]parlour; therefore they took a ‡key, and opened *them*: and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ē'hŭd escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Sē'i-răth.

27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a [w]trumpet in the mountain[c] of [x]Ē'phră-ĭm, and the [y]children of Ĭs'ra-el went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the [f]Mō'ab-ītes into your hand. And they went down after him and took the fords of [z]Jôr'dan [4]toward Mō'ab, and suffered[c] not a man to pass over.

29 And they slew of [a]Mō'ab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty,[c] and all men of valour;[c] and there escaped not a man.

30 So [a]Mō'ab was subdued that day under the hand of Ĭs'ra-el. And the [b]land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was [c]Shăm'gär the son of Ā'năth, which slew of the [d]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered [e]Ĭs'-ra-el.

CHAPTER 4

Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera. 18 Jael kills Sisera.

AND the children of Ĭs'ra-el again [a]did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ē'hŭd was dead.

---

v.14–1425 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
f *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

15
g *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
h *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
i *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
k Judg. 20:16.

v.15–1407 BC

19
l *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
m *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.
n *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.

20
o *Summer*, Isa. 28:4.
p *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.
q *Hypocrisy, instances of*, Jas. 3:17.
2 Heb. cool upper chamber,

21
r *Confidence, betrayed*, Mic. 7:5.
s *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
t *Assassination*, Deut. 27:24.
u *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.

22
3 R. V. It came out behind.

23
v Neh. 3:3, 13, 14.

See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
w *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
x *Ephraim*, Josh. 17:15.
y *Armies, rendezvous of*, Deut. 11:4.

28
z *Jordan, fords of*, Gen. 32:10.
4 R. V. against the Moabites,

29
a *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

30
b *Nation, instances of national peace*, Isa. 2:4.

31
c Judg. 5:6.
d *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
e *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.

v.1–1327 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

† **GERA.** Possibly the name of three men; more probably of one. *The son of Bela*, Gen. 46:21; Judg. 3:15; 2 Sam. 16:5; 19:16, 18; 1 Kin. 2:8; 1 Chr. 8:3, 5, 7.

‡ **KEY,** Judg. 3:25. *A symbol of authority*, Isa. 22:22; Matt. 16:19; Rev. 1:18; 3:7; 9:1; 20:1. **Figurative,** Luke 11:52.

v.2–1327 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2 And the LORD [b]sold[c] them into the hand of [c]Jā'bin king of [d]Cā'năan, that reigned in [e]Hā'zôr; the [f]captain of whose host *was* *Sĭs'e-rà, which dwelt in Hă-rō'sheth of the Ġĕn'tīleṣ.

3 And the children of [g]Ĭṣ'ra-el [h,i]cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

4 ¶ And [j,k]Dĕb'o-rah, a †prophetess, the wife of Lăp'i-dŏth, [l]she [m]judged Ĭṣ'ra-el at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the [n]palm tree of Dĕb'o-rah between [o]Rā'mah and [p]Bĕth'-el in mount [q]Ē'phrā-ĭm: and the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el came up to [r]her for judgment.

6 And [j,s]she sent and called [t]Bā'răk the son of Ă-bĭn'o-ăm out of [u]Kē'desh-năph'ta-lī, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Ĭṣ'ra-el commanded, *saying*, Go and draw toward mount [v]Tā'bôr, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of [w]Năph'ta-lī and of the children of [x]Zĕb'u-lŭn?

7 And I will draw unto thee to the river ‡Kī'shŏn *Sĭs'e-rà, the [f]captain of [c]Jā'bin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will [y]deliver[c] him into thine hand.

8 And [t]Bā'răk said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And [j]she said, [s]I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for †[k]the LORD shall sell Sĭs'e-rà into the hand of a woman. And Dĕb'o-rah arose, and went with [t]Bā'răk to Kē'desh.

10 [q]And [t]Bā'răk called [x]Zĕb'u-lŭn and [w]Năph'ta-lī to [u]Kē'desh; and he went up[c] with ten thousand men at his feet: and Dĕb'o-rah went up with him.

11 Now [z]Hē'bĕr the Kĕn'īte, *which was* of the children of Hō'băb the [1]father in law of Mō'ṣeṣ, had severed[c] himself from the [a]Kĕn'ītes, and pitched his tent [2]unto the plain of [b]Zā-a-nā'im, which *is* by Kē'desh.

12 And they shewed *Sĭs'e-rà that [c]Bā'răk the son of Ă-bĭn'o-ăm was gone up[c] to mount [d]Tā'bôr.

13 And *Sĭs'e-rà gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Hă-rō'sheth of the Ġĕn'tīleṣ[c] unto the river of ‡Kī'shŏn.

14 And [e]Dĕb'o-rah said unto [c]Bā'răk, Up; for [f]this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sĭs'e-rà into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Bā'răk went down from mount [d]Tā'bôr, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And [g]the LORD discomfited[c] *Sĭs'e-rà, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword before [c]Bā'răk; so that Sĭs'e-rà lighted[c] down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But [c]Bā'răk pursued after the chariots, and after the host,[c] unto Hă-rō'sheth of the Ġĕn'tīleṣ:[c] and all the host of *Sĭs'e-rà fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was not a man left.

17 Howbeit[c] *Sĭs'e-rà fled away on his feet to the tent of [h]Jā'el the wife of Hē'bĕr the [a]Kĕn'īte: for *there was* peace between [t]Jā'-

v.4–1307 BC

v.9–1307 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
b *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
c See Josh. 11:1.
d *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
e *Hazor*, Josh. 11:1.
f *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

3
g *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.
h *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
i *Prayer, instances of*, Acts 6:4.

4
j Judg. 5.
k *Women, as prophetesses*, v. 14; Prov. 31:10.
l *Women, as rulers*, Prov. 31:10.
m *Judges of Israel*, Judg. 2:16.

5
n *Palm Tree*, Song 7:7.
o *Ramah*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
p *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.
q *Ephraim*, Josh. 17:15.
r *Court, civil*, Ex. 18:26.

6
s *Courage*, vs. 6–16; Deut. 31:7.
t Judg. 5; Heb. 11:32.
u *Kedesh*, Josh. 21:32.
v *Tabor*, Judg. 8:18.
w *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
x *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.

7
y *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

11
z Judg. 5:24.

a *Kenites*, 1 Sam. 15:6.
b Or, *Zaanannim*, Josh. 19:33.
1 R. V. brother in law
2 R. V. as far as the oak in Zaanannim,

12
c Judg. 5; Heb. 11:32.
d *Tabor*, Judg. 8:18.

14
e Judg. 5.
f *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

15
g *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

17
h Judg. 5:6, 24.
i See Josh. 11:1.

* **SISERA.** *Captain of a Canaanitish army, defeated by Barak, slain by Jael*, Judg. 4: 5:20–31; 1 Sam. 12:9; Psa. 83:9.

† **PROPHETESS,** Ezek. 13:17; Joel 2:28, 29; Acts 2:16–18. *Miriam*, Ex. 15:20. *Deborah*, Judg. 4:4, 5. *Huldah*, 2 Kin. 22:14. *Noadiah, a false prophetess*, Neh. 6:14. *Elisabeth*, Luke 1:41–45. *Mary*, Luke 1:46–55. *Anna*, Luke 2:36–38. *Daughters of Philip*, Acts 21:9. See footnote, WOMEN, Prov. 31:10.

‡ **KISHON** (*tortuous, winding stream*), called also KISON, a river of Palestine emptying into the Mediterranean near the northern base of Mount Carmel. *Sisera defeated at, and his army destroyed in*, Judg. 4:7, 13; 5:21; Psa. 83:9. *Prophets of Baal destroyed by Elijah at*, 1 Kin. 18:40.

v.17–1307 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

bin the king of [f]Hā'zôr and the house of Hē'bēr the Kĕn'īte.[Q]

18 And [h]Jā'el went out to meet *Sĭs'e-rà, and [k]said unto him, Turn in[c], my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered[c] him with a [3]mantle.

19 And *he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle[c] of [l]milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that [m]thou shalt say, No.

21 Then [h]Jā'el Hē'bēr's wife took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the [n]nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.

22 And, behold, as [c]Bā'răk pursued *Sĭs'e-rà, [h]Jā'el came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sĭs'e-rà lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So [o]God subdued on that day [i]Jā'bin the king of [p]Cā'năan before the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

24 And the hand of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el prospered, and prevailed against [i]Jā'bin the king of [p]Cā'năan, until they had destroyed Jā'bin king of Cā'năan.

CHAPTER 5

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THEN *[a,b,c,d]sang [e,f,g,h]Dĕb'o-rāh and [i]Ba'rak the son of Ă-bĭn'o-ăm on that day, saying,

2 [1,*,f,k,l]Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Ĭṣ'ra-el, when the people willingly offered[C] themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

4 LORD, when thou wentest out of Sē'ĭr, when thou marchedst out of the field of Ē'dom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.[Q]

5 The mountains melted from before the LORD, *even* that Sī'năi from before the LORD God of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

6 In the days of [m]Shăm'gär the son of Ā'năth, in the days of [n]Jā'el, the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through byways.

7 [2]*The inhabitants of* the villages ceased, they ceased in Ĭṣ'ra-el, until that I [e,h]Dĕb'o-rah arose, that I arose a mother in Ĭṣ'ra-el.

8 They chose new [o]gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Ĭṣ'ra-el?

9 My heart *is* toward[c] the governors of Ĭṣ'ra-el, that offered[C] themselves willingly among the people. [p]Bless ye the LORD.

10 [3]Speak, ye that ride[c] on white [q]asses, ye that sit [4]in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 [5]*They that are delivered* from the noise of [r]archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse[c] the [s]righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts [6]*toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Ĭṣ'ra-el: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake, [e,h]Dĕb'o-rah: awake, awake, utter a song:

v.2–1307 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2 R. V. For that the leaders took the lead in Israel, For that the people offered themselves willingly, Bless ye the Lord.

6 R. V. The rulers ceased in Israel, they ceased, Until

WAR SONGS. *Celebrating, the destruction of Pharaoh's army*, Ex. 15:1–21; *victory over Sihon, king of the Amorites*, Num. 21:24–30; *victory over Sisera*, Judg. 5. *David's lament over the defeat of Saul*, 2 Sam. 1:19–27. *Celebrating David's victories over his enemies and his deliverances from Saul*, 2 Sam. 22.

v.12–1307 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
t Captivity, figurative, Isa. 5:13.

13
7 R. V. came down a remnant of the nobles and the people;
8 R. V. came down for me against the mighty.

14
u Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.
v Amalekites, Num. 13:29.
w Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
x Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.
9 R. V. came down they whose root is in Amalek;
10 R. V. marshal's staff.

15
y Issachar, tribe of, Num. 1:28.
z Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
11 R. V. Into the valley they rushed forth at his feet. By the watercourses of Reuben There were great resolves of heart.

16
a Patriotism, lack of, Psa. 137:1.
b Lukewarmness, instances of, Rev. 3:16.
12 R. V. At the watercourses of

17
c Gilead, Num. 26:29.
d Dan, tribe of, Gen. 30:6.
e Asher, tribe of, Num. 1:40.
13 R. V. sat still at the haven of the sea,
14 R. V. by his creeks.

18
f Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.
g Patriotism, instances of, Psa. 137:1.
h Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.

19
i Taanach, Josh. 12:21.
j Megiddo, Josh. 17:11.

arise, [t]Bā′răk, and lead thy [t]captivity captive, thou son of Ă-bĭn′-o-ăm.

13 Then [7]he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD [8]made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of [u]Ē′phră-ĭm [9]*was there* a root of them against [v]Ăm′a-lĕk; after thee, [w]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, among thy people; out of Mā′chĭr came down governors, and out of [x]Zĕb′u-lŭn they that handle the [10]pen of the writer.

15 And the princes[c] of [y]Ĭs′sa-char *were* with [e]Dĕb′o-rah; even Ĭs′sa-char, and also [t]Bā′răk: [11]he was sent on foot into the valley. For the divisions of [z]Reu̇′ben *there were* great thoughts of heart.

16 [a,b]Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? [12]For the divisions of Reu̇′ben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 [a,b,c]Gĭl′e-ăd abode beyond Jôr′dan: and why did [d]Dăn remain in ships? [e]Ăsh′ēr [13]continued on the sea shore, and abode [14]in his breaches.[c]

18 [f,g]Zĕb′u-lŭn and [h]Năph′-ta-lī *were* a people *that* jeoparded[q] their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Cā′năan in [i]Tā′a-năch by the waters of [j]Mĕ-gĭd′dō; they took no gain of money.[q]

20 They fought from heaven; [k]the †stars in their courses fought against [l]Sĭs′e-rà.

21 The river of [m]Kī′shŏn swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kī′shŏn. O my soul, [15]thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.

23 ‡Curse ye Mē′rŏz, said the angel of the LORD, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; [a,b]because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.[r]

24 Blessed above women shall [n]Jā′el the wife of [o]Hē′bĕr the Kĕn′īte be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.[q]

25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk; she brought forth [p]butter in a lordly dish.

26 [n]She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she smote [l]Sĭs′e-rà, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead.

28 The mother of [l]Sĭs′e-rà looked out at a [q]window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot *so* long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answer to herself,

30 Have they not sped[c]? have they *not* divided the prey[c]; to every man a damsel *or* two; to

v.21–1307 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
m Kishon, Judg. 4:7.
15 R. V. march on with strength.

24
n Judg. 4:17–22.
o Judg. 4:11, 17, 21.

25
p Butter, Gen. 18:8.

28
q House, architecture of, Esth. 8:1

20 *k Celestial Phenomena*, Luke 23:44. *l Sisera*, Judg. 4:2.

† **STARS.** *Created by God*, Gen. 1:16; Job 26:13; Psa. 8:3; 136:7, 9; Amos 5:8. *Differ in splendor*, 1 Cor. 15:41. *Worship of, forbidden*, Deut. 4:19. *Worshiped*, 2 Kin. 17:16; 21:3; 23:5; Jer. 19:13; Amos 5:26; Zeph. 1:5; Acts 7:42, 43. *Constellations of*, Isa. 13:10; *Arcturus* [R. V. Bear], *Orion, Pleiades*, Job 9:9; 38:31; Amos 5:8; *serpent*, Job 26:13. *Planets*, 2 Kin. 23:5; *the morning star*, Job 38:7; Rev. 2:28; 22:16. *Darkening of*, Job 9:7; Eccl. 12:2; Isa. 13:10; 34:4; Joel 2:10; 3:15; Rev. 8:12. *Comets*, Jude 13. *Falling of*, Dan. 8:10; Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:25; Rev. 6:13. *Courses of*, Judg. 5:20. *Guides the wise men*, Matt. 2:2, 7, 9, 10.

Figurative: *Of the deliverer*, Num. 24:17. *Seven stars, of the seven churches*, Rev. 1:16, 20. *Of Jesus*, Rev. 22:16. *Crown of twelve stars*, Rev. 12:1.

‡ **CURSE.** *Denounced, against the serpent*, Gen. 3:14, 15; *against Adam and Eve*, Gen. 3:15–19; *against the ground*, Gen. 3:17, 18; *against Cain*, Gen. 4:11–16; *against Canaan*, Gen. 9:24–27; *against the disobedient*, Deut. 28:15–68; Jer. 11:3; *against Meroz*, Judg. 5:23; *against Gehazi*, 2 Kin. 5:27. *Assumed for others*, Matt. 27:25. *Paul wishes he could assume, for Israel*, Rom. 9:3. *Paternal*, Gen. 27:12, 13; 49:5–7. *Of the Mosaic law*, Deut. 27:15–26; Josh. 8:30–34.

v.30–1307 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
r *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.

31
s *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
t *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10.
u *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
v *Forty*, Jonah 3:4.

[l]Sĭs'e-rà a prey of divers[c]colours, a prey[c] of divers colours of [r]needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, *meet*[c] for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but [s]*let* [t]them that love him *be* as the [u]sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest [v]forty years.[Q]

CHAPTER 6

The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian. 8 *A prophet rebukes them.* 11 *An angel sends Gideon for their deliverance.* 17 *Gideon asks for a sign.* 21 *His present is consumed with fire.* 25 *Gideon destroys Baal's altar, and offers a sacrifice unto the Lord.* 28 *The men of the city demand his death.* 31 *Joash defends his son, and calls him Jerubbaal.* 33 *Gideon's army.* 36 *The sign of the fleece.*

v.1–1267 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
c *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
d *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
e *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.

AND the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el [b]did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD [c,d]delivered them into the hand[c] of [e]Mĭd'ĭ-an seven years.

2 And the hand of [e]Mĭd'ĭ-an prevailed against [a]Ĭs'ra-el: *and* because of the Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes the children of Ĭs'ra-el made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and *caves, and [f]strong holds.

2
f *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.

3 And *so* it was, when [a]Ĭs'ra-el had sown, that the [e]Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes came up, and the [g]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes, and the children of the east, even they came[c] up against them;

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase[c] of the earth, till thou come unto [h]Gā'zà, and left no sustenance[c] for Ĭs'ra-el, neither sheep, ncr ox, nor ass.

3
g *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.

4
h 1 Chr. 7:28.

5 For they came up with their cattle and their [i]tents, and they came as [1]grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

5
i *Tent*, Gen. 13:5.
1 R. V. locusts

6 And Ĭs'ra-el was greatly impoverished because of the Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes; and the children of Ĭs'ra-el [j]cried unto the LORD.

v.5–1267 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
j *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children of [k]Ĭs'ra-el cried unto the LORD because of the [e]Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes,

7
k *Nation, in adversity, prayer of*, Isa. 2:4.

v.7–1260 BC

8 That the LORD [l]sent a prophet unto the children of Ĭs'ra-el, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, [m]I brought you up from Ē'ġўpt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;

8
l *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
m *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

9 And [m]I delivered you out of the hand of the [n]Ē-ġўp'tiaṇs, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

9
n *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

10 And I said unto you, [o]I *am* the LORD your God; fear[c] not the gods of the [p]Ăm'ôr-ītes, in whose land ye dwell: but ye [b]have not obeyed my voice.

10
o *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

11 ¶ [†]And there came an [q]angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in [r]Ŏph'rah, that *pertained* unto [s]Jō'ăsh the Ā'bĭ-ĕz'rīte: and his son [†]Gĭd'e-on threshed[c] wheat by the [t]wine-press, to hide *it* from the [e]Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes.

11
q *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.
r Judg. 8:27, 32; 9:5.
s Judg. 7:14; 8:13, 29–32.
t *Wine-press*, Isa. 5:2.

12 And the [q]angel of the LORD appeared unto [†]him, and said unto him, [o]The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of [u]valour.[c]

12
u *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.

13 And [†]Gĭd'e-on said unto him, Oh my Lord, [v]if the LORD

13
v *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.

* **CAVE.** *Used as a dwelling, by Lot*, Gen. 19:30; *by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:9; *by the Israelites*, Ezek. 33:27; *by saints*, Heb. 11:38. *Place of refuge*, Josh. 10:16–27; Judg. 6:2; 1 Sam. 13:6; 1 Kin. 18:4, 13; 19:9, 13. *Burial place*, Gen. 23:9–20; 25:9; 49:29–32; 50:13; John 11:38.

Of Adullam, 1 Sam. 22:1; 2 Sam. 23:13; 1 Chr. 11:15. *Of En-gedi*, 1 Sam. 24:1, 3–8.

† **GIDEON** (*warrior*), called also JERUBBAAL. *Son of Joash*, Judg. 6:11, 29; 7:14; 8:13. *Call of, by an angel*, Judg. 6:11, 14. *His excuses*, Judg. 6:15. *Promises of the Lord to*, Judg. 6:16. *Angel attests the call of, by miracles*, Judg. 6:21–24. *He destroys the altar of Baal, and builds one to the Lord*, Judg. 6:25–27. *His prayer tests*, Judg. 6:36–40. *Leads an army against, and defeats the Midianites*, Judg. 6:33–35; 7; 8:4–12. *Ephraimites chide, for not inviting them to join in the campaign against the Midianites*, Judg. 8:1–3. *Avenges himself upon the people of Succoth*, Judg. 8:14–17. *Israel desires to make him king; he refuses*, Judg. 8:22, 23. *Makes an ephod which becomes a snare to the Israelites*, Judg. 8:24–27. *Had seventy sons*, Judg. 8:30. *Death of*, Judg. 8:32. *Faith of*, Heb. 11:32.

v.13–1260 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
q R. V. wondrous works

14
x *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
y *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.

15
z *Excuses*, Luke 14:18.
a *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

16
b *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

17
c *Faith, strengthened by miracles*, vs 36–40; Mark 11:22.
d *Miracles, convincing effects of*, Luke 23:8.

19
e *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.
f *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
3 R. V. meal:

20
g *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.

be with us, why then is all this befallen[c] us? and where *be* all his [z]miracles[c] which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from E'gypt? but [w]now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the [e]Mid'i-an-ites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, [x]Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Is'ra-el from the hand of the [e]Mid'i-an-ites: [y]have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, [v]wherewith shall I save Is'ra-el? behold, [z]my family *is* poor in [a]Ma-nas'seh, and I *am* the least in my father's house.

16 And the LORD said unto [†]him, Surely [b]I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite[c] the Mid'i-an-ites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then [c]shew me a [d]sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 And [†]Gid'e-on went in, and made ready a [e]kid, and unleavened cakes of an [f]ephah[c] of [3]flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

20 And the [g]angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 Then the [g]angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and [h]there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight. [s]

22 And when [†]Gid'e-on perceived that he *was* an [g]angel of the LORD, Gid'e-on said, [i]Alas, O Lord GOD! for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 Then [†]Gid'e-on built an [j]altar there unto the LORD, and called it Je-ho'vah–sha'lom: unto this day it *is* yet in Oph'rah of the A'bi-ez'rites. [T]

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of [k,l]Ba'al that thy father hath, and cut down the [‡]grove[c] that *is* by it:

26 And build an [j]altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the [4]ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt [m]sacrifice[c] with the wood of the [‡]grove[c] which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then [†]Gid'e-on [n,o]took ten men of his servants, and [p]did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of [k]Ba'al was [q]cast down; and the [‡]grove[c] was cut down that *was* by it, and the

v.21–1260 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
h *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

22
i *Prayer, exemplified*, Acts 6:4.

24
j *Altar*, Gen. 8:20

25
k *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17 16.
l *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

26
m *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. orderly manner,

27
n *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
o *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
p *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

28
q *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.

‡ **GROVES** [R. V. Asheroth, Asherah, Asherine, and in Gen. 21:33 tamarisk tree], probably an image or images of the Canaanitish goddess Asherah. See footnote, ASHTORETH, 1 Kin. 11:15.
Forbidden to be established, Deut. 16:21; Isa. 17:8; 27:9; Mic. 5:14. *To be destroyed*, Deut. 12:3. *Worshiped by Israelites*, Judg. 3:7; 1 Kin. 14:15, 23; 15:13; 18:19; 2 Kin. 13:6; 17:10, 16; 21:3–7; 2 Chr. 24:18; Isa. 1:29; 57:5; Jer. 17:2.
Destroyed, by Gideon, Judg. 6:28; *by Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:4. 2 Chr. 31:1; *by Josiah*, 2 Kin. 23:6, 14, 15; 2 Chr. 34:3, 4; *by Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:3; *by Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:6; 19:3.
See footnote, IDOLATRY, 1 Sam. 15:23.

v.28–1260 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

second bullock was offered upon the [f]altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, †Gĭd'e-on the son of [r]Jō'ăsh hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto [r]Jō'ăsh, [s]Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Bā'al, and because he hath cut down the grove[c] that *was* by it.

31 And Jō'ăsh said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for [k]Bā'al? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: [t]if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jĕ-rŭb'ba-ăl, saying, Let Bā'al plead[c] against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the [u]Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes and the [v]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched[c] in the valley of [w]Jĕz're-el.

34 But the [z]Spirit of the LORD came upon †Gĭd'e-on, and he blew a [y]trumpet; and [z]Ā'bĭ-ē'zēr was [a]gathered after him.

35 And †he sent messengers throughout all [b]Mă-năs'seh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto [c]Ăsh'ēr, and unto [d]Zĕb'u-lŭn, and unto [e]Năph'ta-lī; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And †Gĭd'e-on said unto God, [f,g]If thou wilt save Ĭs'ra-el by mine hand,[c] as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of ‖wool in the floor; *and* [f]if the [h,i,j,k]dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Ĭs'ra-el by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he [i]rose up early on the morrow,[c] and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the [h]dew out of[z] the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gĭd'e-on said unto God, [m]Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: [f]let me prove,[c] I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was [j]dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAPTER 7

Gideon's army of thirty-two thousand is reduced to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley cake. 15 His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

THEN Jĕ-rŭb'ba-ăl, who *is* [a]Gĭd'e-on, and all the [b]people that *were* with him, [c]rose up early, and pitched[c] beside the [1]well of Hā'rod: so that the host of the [d]Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes were on the north side of them, by the hill of Mō'reh, in the valley.

2 And [e]the LORD said unto [a]Gĭd'e-on, The [f]people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the [d]Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes into their hands, lest Ĭs'ra-el vaunt[c] themselves against me, [g]saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, [h]Whosoever *is* [i]fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount [j]Gĭl'e-ăd. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

v.37–1260 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
r Judg. 7:14; 8:13, 29–32.

30
s *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.

31
t *Idolatry, folly of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

33
u *Midianites,* Gen. 37:28.
v *Amalekites,* Num. 13:29.
w *Jezreel,* Josh. 17:16.

34
x *Holy Spirit, inspiration of,* Acts 1:2.
y *Trumpet,* Josh. 6:4.
z *Abiezer,* Josh. 17:2.

a *Armies, rendezvous of,* Deut. 11:4.

35
b *Manasseh, tribe of,* Gen. 46:20.
c *Asher, tribe of,* Num. 1:40.
d *Zebulun, tribe of,* Gen. 49:13.
e *Naphtali, tribe of,* Num. 1:42.

36
f *Faith, strengthened by miracles,* vs. 36–40; Mark 11:22.
g *Prayer, tokens asked for,* Acts 6:4.

37
h *Dew,* Dan. 4:15.
i *Token,* Psa. 86:17.
j *Miracles, dew on Gideon's fleece,* Luke 23:8.
k *Meteorology, phenomena of,* Matt. 16:2.

38
l *Rising, early,* Gen. 19:2.

39
m *Prayer, boldness in,* Acts 6:4.

1
a *Gideon,* Judg. 6:11.
b *Israel, under the judges,* vs. 1–25; Ex. 4:22.
c *Decision, instances of,* Isa. 50:7.
d *Midianites, defeated by Gideon,* vs. 1–25; Gen. 37:28.

1 R. V. spring

2
e *Faith, trial of,* vs. 1–25; Mark 11:22.
f *Armies, divine assistance to,* vs. 2–25; Deut. 11:4.
g *Presumption,* Psa. 19:13.

3
h *Soldiers, cowards excused from duty as,* Ezra 8:22.
i *Cowardice, disqualifies for military service,* Lev. 26:36.
j *Gilead,* Deut. 3:13.

‖ **WOOL.** *Used for clothing,* Lev. 13:47–52, 59; Prov. 31:13; Ezek. 34:3; 44:17. *Prohibited in the priest's temple dress,* Ezek. 44:17. *Mixing of, with other fibers forbidden,* Lev. 19:19; Deut. 22:11. *Tribute paid in,* 2 Kin. 3:4. *Fleece of,* Judg. 6:37. *First fleece of, belonged to the priests,* Deut. 18:4.

v.4–1260 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 And [e]the LORD said unto [a]Gĭd'e-on, The people *are* yet *too* many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try[c] them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto [a]Gĭd'e-on, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And [e]the LORD said unto Gĭd'e-on, By the three hundred men that lapped will [k]I save you, and deliver the [d]Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.[c]

8 So the people took victuals[c] in their hand, and their [l]trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Ĭs'ra-el every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host[c] of Mĭd'ĭ-an was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for [k,m]I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phū'rah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host.[c] Then went he down with Phū'rah his servant unto the outside[c] of the armed men that *were* in the host.

12 And the [d]Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes and the [n]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like [2]grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number,[c] as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

13 And when [a]Gĭd'e-on was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a [o]dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley [p]bread tumbled into the host of Mĭd'ĭ-an, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.[c]

14 And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing else save[c] the sword of Gĭd'e-on the son of [q]Jō'ăsh, a man of Ĭs'ra-el: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Mĭd'ĭ-an, and all the host.

15 ¶ And it was *so*, when [a]Gĭd'e-on heard the telling of the [o]dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host[c] of Ĭs'ra-el, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Mĭd'ĭ-an.

16 And he *divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put a [l]trumpet in every man's hand, with empty [r]pitchers, [3]and lamps[c] within the pitchers.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be *that*, as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a [l]trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp,

v.11–1260 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
n Amalekites, Num. 13:29.
2 R. V. locusts

13
o Dream, Dan. 1:17.
p Bread, Ezek. 4:13.

14
q Judg. 6:11, 29, 31; 8:13, 29–32.

7
k God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

8
l Trumpet, used by Gideon's soldiers, Josh. 6:4.

9
m War, God in, Judg. 3:2.

16
r Eccl. 12:6; Lam. 4:2.
3 R. V. with torches

* **STRATEGY.** *In war*, Gen. 14:14, 15; 32:7, 8; Josh. 8:3–25; Judg. 7:16–23; 20:29–43; Neh. 6; Isa. 15:1; Jer. 6:5; 2 Chr. 32:3, 4. See footnote, ARMIES, *Tactics*, Deut. 11:4.

and say, [4]*The sword* of the LORD, and of Gĭd'e-on.

19 ¶ So [a]Gĭd'e-on, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle [s]watch; and they had but newly set the watch[c]: and they blew the [t]trumpets, and brake the [r]pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the [t]trumpets, and brake the [r]pitchers, and held the [5]lamps[c] in their left hands, and the [t]trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they [t]cried, The [u]sword of the LORD[c], and of Gĭd'e-on.

21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host[c] ran and [6]cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the [v]LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host [†]fled to Bĕth-shĭt'tah in Zĕr'e-răth, *and* to the border of [w]Ā'bel-mĕ-hō'lah, unto Tăb'bath.[s]

23 And the men of Ĭs'ra-el gathered themselves together out of [x]Năph'ta-lī, and out of [y]Ăsh'-ēr, and out of all [z]Mă-năs'seh and pursued after the Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes.

24 And [a]Gĭd'e-on sent messengers throughout all mount [b]Ē'phră-ĭm, saying, Come down against the [c]Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes, and take before them the waters unto Bĕth-bā'rah and [d]Jôr'dan. Then all the men of [e]Ē'phră-ĭm gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Bĕth-bā'rah and Jôr'dan.

25 And they took two [f]princes of the [c]Mĭd'ĭ-an-ītes, [g]Ō'reb and [g]Zē'eb; and they slew Ō'reb upon the rock [h]Ō'reb, and Zē'eb they slew at the winepress of Zē'eb, and pursued Mĭd'ĭ-an, and brought the heads of Ō'reb and Zē'eb to Gĭd'e-on on the other side Jôr'dan.

CHAPTER 8

Gideon pacifies the Ephraimites. 4 *Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideon's army.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna are taken.* 13 *Succoth and Penuel are destroyed.* 18 *Gideon avenges his brethren's death on Zebah and Zalmunna.* 22 *He refuses the office of ruler.* 24 *He makes an ephod which becomes the cause of idolatry.* 29 *Gideon's children, and death.* 33 *The Israelites' idolatry and ingratitude.*

AND the men of [a]Ē'phră-ĭm said unto [b]him, [c,a]Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the [e]Mĭd'-ĭ-an-ītes? And they did chide[c] with him sharply.

2 And [b]he [f,g]said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? [h]*Is* not the [i]gleaning of the grapes of Ē'phră-ĭm better than the vintage of [j]Ā'bĭ-ē'zēr?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Mĭd'ĭ-an, [k]Ō'reb and [k]Zē'eb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their [c]anger was abated[c] toward him, when he had said that.

4 ¶ And [b]Gĭd'e-on came to [l]Jôr'dan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*.

5 And he said unto the men of *Sŭc'coth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after [m]Zē'bah and [m]Zăl-mŭn'nà, kings of Mĭd'-ĭ-an.

6 And the princes of *Sŭc'coth said, *Are*[c] the hands of [m]Zē'bah

---

v.18–1260 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18 4 R. V. For the Lord and for Gideon.

19 3 *Night, divided into watches*, Gen. 1:5.

20 *Battle, shouting in*, 1 Sam. 17:20. u *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5. 5 R. V. torches

21 6 R. V. and they shouted, and put them to flight.

22 v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. w 1 Kin. 4:12; 19:16.

23 x *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42. y *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40. z *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

24 a *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11. b *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15. c *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28. d *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10. e *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.

25 f *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3. g Judg. 8:3; Psa. 83:11.

v.25–1260 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h Isa. 10:26.

1 a *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52. b *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11. c *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8. d *Jealousy, instances of*, Psa. 78:58. e *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.

2 f *Tact*, Prov. 15:1. g *Meekness, instances of*, Psa. 45:4. h *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24. i *Gleaning, figurative*, Lev. 23:22. j *Abiezer*, Josh. 17:2.

3 k Judg. 7:25; Psa. 83:11.

4 l *Jordan, fords of*, Gen. 32:10.

5 m Psa. 83:11.

† **PANIC.** *In armies*, Lev. 26:17; Deut. 32:30; Josh. 23:10; 1 Sam. 4:10; 1 Chr. 19:14, 15, 18. *From God*, Gen. 35:5; Ex. 15:14–16; 1 Sam. 14:15–20; 2 Kin. 7:6, 7; 2 Chr. 20:22, 23. See footnote, ARMIES, Deut. 11:4.

* **SUCCOTH** (*booths*), a city probably east of the Jordan. *Jacob builds a house in*, Gen. 33:17. *Allotted to Gad*, Josh. 13:27. *People of, punished by Gideon*, Judg. 8:5–8, 14–16. *Located near the Jordan*, 1 Kin. 7:46; 2 Chr. 4:17.

v.6–1260 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

and [m]Zăl-mŭn'nà now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And [b]Gĭd'e-on said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered [m]Zē'bah and [m]Zăl-mŭn'nà into mine hand, then I will [n]tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.

8 And [b]he went up thence to [o]Pĕ-nū'el, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Pĕ-nū'el answered him as the men of *Sŭc'coth had answered *him*.

9 And [b]he spake also unto the men of Pĕ-nū'el, saying, When I come again in peace, I will [n]break down this [p]tower.

10 ¶ Now [m]Zē'bah and [m]Zăl-mŭn'nà *were* in Kär'kôr, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew[c] sword.

11 ¶ And [b]Gĭd'e-on went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nō'bah and [q]Jŏg'be-hah, and smote[c] the host: for the host was secure.[c]

12 And when [m]Zē'bah and [m]Zăl-mŭn'nà fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Mĭd'ĭ-an, Zē'bah and Zăl-mŭn'nà, and discomfited[c] all the host.

13 ¶ And [b]Gĭd'e-on the son of [r]Jō'ăsh returned from battle [1]before the sun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of *Sŭc'coth, and enquired of him: and he described[c] unto him the [s]princes of Sŭc'coth, and the [s]elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of *Sŭc'coth, and said, Behold [m]Zē'bah and [m]Zăl-mŭn'nà, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zē'bah and Zăl-mŭn'nà now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Sŭc'coth.

17 And he beat down the [p]tower of [o]Pĕ-nū'el, and [n]slew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then said he unto [m]Zē'bah and [m]Zăl-mŭn'nà, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at [†]Tā'bôr? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they; each one resembled the children of a king.

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jē'thĕr his firstborn, Up, *and* slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then [m]Zē'bah and [m]Zăl-mŭn'nà said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *so is* his strength. And [b]Gĭd'e-on arose, and [t,u]slew Zē'bah and Zăl-mŭn'nà, and took [2]away the ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Ĭs'ra-el [v]said unto [b]Gĭd'e-on, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: [v]for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Mĭd'ĭ-an.

23 And [b,w]Gĭd'e-on said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: [‡,x]the LORD shall rule over you.

24 And [b]Gĭd'e-on said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every

v.15–1260 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
n *Retaliation*, Deut. 19:19.

8
o *Penuel*, Gen. 32:31.

9
p *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.

11
q Num. 32:35.

13
r Judg. 6:11, 29, 31; 7:14.
1 R. V. from the ascent of Heres.

14
s *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.

21
t *Retaliation, instances of*, Deut. 19:19.
u *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
2 R. V. the crescents that were

22
v *Thankfulness, of man to man*, Acts 24:3.

23
w *Unselfishness, instances of*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
x *Government, theocratic*, Isa. 22:21.

† **TABOR.** *A mountain on the border of Issachar*, Josh. 19:22; Judg. 8:18; Psa. 89:12; Jer. 46:18; Hos. 5:1. *Assembling place of Barak's army*, Judg. 4:6, 12, 14.

‡ **THEOCRACY.** *Established*, Ex. 19:8; 24:3, 7; Deut. 33:2–5; Josh. 24:24; Judg. 8:23; 1 Sam. 12:12. *Rejected by Israel*, 1 Sam. 8:7, 19; 10:19; 2 Chr. 13:8.

v.24–1260 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

man the [y]earrings of his prey.[c] (For they had golden earrings, because they *were* [z]Ish'ma-el-ites.)

25 And [y]they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the [y]earrings of his prey.[c]

26 And the weight of the golden [y]earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred [a]*shekels*[c] of [b]gold; beside [3]ornaments, and [4]collars, and [c]purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Mĭd'ĭ-an, and beside the [d]chains that *were* about their camels' necks.

27 And [e]Gĭd'e-on made an [f]*ephod*[c] thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in [g]Ŏph'rah: and all Ĭs'ra-el went thither[c] [h]a whoring after it: which thing became a [h]snare unto Gĭd'e-on, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was [i]Mĭd'ĭ-an subdued before the children of Ĭs'ra-el, so that they lifted[c] up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness [j]forty years in the days of Gĭd'e-on.

29 And [e]Jĕ-rŭb'ba-ăl the son of Jō'ăsh went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And [e]Gĭd'e-on had three-score and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had [k]many wives.

31 And his [l]concubine[c] that *was* in [m]Shē'chem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called [n]Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch.

32 And [e]Gĭd'e-on the son of Jō'ăsh died in a good [o]old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Jō'ăsh his father, in Ŏph'rah of the Ă'bĭ-ĕz'rītes.

v.33–1220 BC

33 And it came to pass, as soon as [e]Gĭd'e-on was dead, that the children of Ĭs'ra-el [p]turned again, and went a[c] whoring after Bā'al-ĭm, and made [q]Bā'al-bē'-rith their god.

34 And the children of Ĭs'ra-el [r]remembered not the LORD their God, [s]who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 [t]Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jĕ-rŭb'ba-ăl, *namely*, [e]Gĭd'e-on, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Ĭs'ra-el.

CHAPTER 9

Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king. 7 Jotham by a parable rebukes them, and foretells their ruin. 22 Gaal conspires with the Shechemites against Abimelech. 30 Zebul reveals it. 34 Abimelech overcomes them, and sows the city with salt. 46 He burns the hold of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a millstone. 56 Jotham's curse is fulfilled.

AND [a]Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch the son of [b]Jĕ-rŭb'ba-ăl went to [c]Shē'chem unto his mother's brethren, and communed[c] with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

2 [d]Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shē'chem, Whether[c] *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jĕ-rŭb'ba-ăl, *which are* threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone[c] and your flesh.

3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shē'chem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch; for they said, He *is* our brother.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of [e]Bā'al-bē'rith, wherewith Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch hired vain[c] and light[c] persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his father's house at [f]Ŏph'rah, and [g,h,i]slew his brethren the sons of Jĕ-rŭb'-ba-ăl, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jō'tham the

v.34–1220 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

399

youngest son of Jĕ-rŭb'ba-ăl was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of [c]Shē'chem gathered together, and all the house of Mĭl'lō, and went, and made [a]Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch king, by the [1]plain of the [f]pillar that *was* in Shē'chem.

7 And when they told *it* to Jō'tham, he went and stood in the top of mount [k]Gĕr'ĭ-zĭm, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken[c] unto me, ye men of [c]Shē'chem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 [l,m,n]The trees went forth *on a time*[c] to [o]anoint a king over them; and they said unto the [p]olive tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the [p]olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to [2]be promoted over the trees?

10 And the trees said to the [q]fig tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the [q]fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to [2]be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the [r]vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the [r]vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to [2]be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the [s]bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of [t]Lĕb'a-non.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and [3]sincerely, in that ye have made [a]Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch king, and if ye have dealt well with [u]Jĕ-rŭb'ba-ăl and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;

17 (For my father fought for you, and adventured[c] his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of [v]Mĭd'ĭ-an:

18 And [w]ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have [g,h]slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shē'chem, because he *is* your brother;)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and [3]sincerely with [u]Jĕ-rŭb'ba-ăl and with his house this day, *then* rejoice ye in Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch, and let him also rejoice in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch, and devour the men of Shē'chem, and the house of Mĭl'lō; and let fire come out from the men of Shē'chem, and from the house of Mĭl'lō, and devour Ă'bĭm'e-lĕch.

21 And Jō'tham ran away, and fled, and went to Bē'er, and dwelt there, for fear of Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch his brother.

22 ¶ When [a]Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch had reigned three years over Ĭs'ra-el,

23 Then [x]God sent an [y,z]evil spirit between Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch and the [a]men of [b]Shē'chem; and the men of Shē'chem [c,d,e]dealt treacherously with [f]Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch:[s]

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of [g]Jĕ-rŭb'ba-ăl might come, and their [h]blood be laid upon [f]Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch their brother, which [i]slew them; and upon the men of Shē'chem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

25 And the men of Shē'chem set [f]liers[c] in wait for him in the

v.5–1220 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
f *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
1 R. V. oak

7
k *Gerizim*, Deut. 11:29.

8
l *Allegory*, Gal. 4:24.
m *Sarcasm, instances of*, vs. 7–19; Judg. 10:14.
n *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49.
o *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
p *Olive, fable of*, Deut. 6:11.

9
2 R. V. wave to and fro over the trees?

10
q *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6.

12
r *Vine, fable of*, Judg. 13:14.

14
s Luke 6:44.

15
t *Lebanon, cedars of*, Deut. 1:7.

16
3 R. V. uprightly

v.16–1220 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

u Judg. 6:32; or, *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11.

17
v *Midianites*, Gen 37:28.

18
w *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.

v.22–1218 BC

23
x *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
z *Evil Spirit*, 1 Sam. 18:10.
a *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15.
b *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
c *Conspiracy, instances of*, vs. 23–41; 1 Kin. 16:9.
d *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
e *Treason*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
f Judg. 8:31; 2 Sam. 11:21.

24
g Judg. 6:32; or, *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11.
h *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
i *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

25
j *Ambush*, Josh. 8:2.

v.25–1218 BC See footnote *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Robbery*, Ezek. 22:29.

top of the mountains, and they [k]robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Å-bĭm′e-lĕch.

26 And Gā′al the son of Ē′bed came with his brethren, and went over to Shē′chem: and the men of Shē′chem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and [l]gathered their vineyards, and trode *the* [m]*grapes*, and made[c] merry, and went into the house of their [n]god, and did eat and drink, and cursed [l]Å-bĭm′e-lĕch.

27

l *Harvest, celebrated with joy*, Ex. 34:21.

m *Grape, grown at Shechem*, Lev. 25:5.

n *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

28 And Gā′al the son of Ē′bed said, Who *is* Å-bĭm′e-lĕch, and who *is* [o]Shē′chem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of [p]Jĕ-rŭb′ba-ăl? and Zē′bul his officer? serve the men of [p]Hā′mor the father of Shē′chem: for why should we serve him?

28

o *Shechem*, Gen. 34:2.

p *Hamor*, Gen. 34: 18.

29 And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Å-bĭm′e-lĕch. And he said to Å-bĭm′e-lĕch, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zē′bul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gā′al the son of Ē′bed his [q]anger was kindled[c].

30

q *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

31 And he sent messengers unto [l]Å-bĭm′e-lĕch [4]privily[c], saying, Behold, Gā′al the son of Ē′bed and his brethren be come to [b]Shē′chem; and, behold, they [5]fortify the city against thee.

31

4 R. V. craftily.

5 R. V. constrain the city to take part against thee.

32 Now therefore [r]up[c] by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and [l]lie[c] in wait in the field:

32

r *Armies, tactics of*, Deut. 11:4.

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon[c] the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion.

34 ¶ And [l]Å-bĭm′e-lĕch rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they [l]laid wait against [b]Shē′chem in four companies.

v.34–1218 BC See footnote *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35 And Gā′al the son of Ē′bed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Å-bĭm′e-lĕch rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from [l]lying[c] in wait.

36 And when Gā′al saw the people, he said to Zē′bul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zē′bul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gā′al spake again and said, See there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company [6]come along by the plain of Mĕ-ŏn′e-nĭm.

37

6 R. V. cometh by the way of the oak of

38 Then said Zē′bul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth[c], wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Å-bĭm′e-lĕch, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gā′al went out before the men of Shē′chem, and fought with [l]Å-bĭm′e-lĕch.

40 And [l]Å-bĭm′e-lĕch chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate.

41 And [l]Å-bĭm′e-lĕch dwelt at Å-rŭ′mah: and Zē′bul thrust[c] out Gā′al and his brethren, that they should not dwell in [b]Shē′chem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow[c], that the people went out into the field; and they told [l]Å-bĭm′e-lĕch.

43 And he took the people, and [r]divided them into three companies, and [l,r]laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

v.44–1218 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

44 And [f]Â-bĭm'e-lĕch, and [r]the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and [r]the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Â-bĭm'e-lĕch fought against [b]the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46

46 ¶ And when all the men of the [s]tower of [b]Shē'chem heard *that*, they entered into an hold[c] of the house of the [t]god [u]Bē'rith.

s Tower, of Shechem, 2 Chr 26:9.
t Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
u Or, *Baal-berith*, Judg. 8:33.

47 And it was told [f]Â-bĭm'e-lĕch, that all the men of the tower of Shē'chem were gathered together.

48 And [f]Â-bĭm'e-lĕch gat[c] him up to mount [v]Zăl'mŏn, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Â-bĭm'e-lĕch took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

48

v Or, *Salmon*, Psa. 68:14.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Â-bĭm'e-lĕch, and put *them* to the hold,[c] and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shē'chem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50

50 ¶ Then went [f]Â-bĭm'e-lĕch to [w]Thē'bĕz, and encamped[c] against Thē'bĕz, and took it.

w 2 Sam. 11:21.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut [7]*it* to them, and gat[c] them up to the top of the tower.

51

7 R. V. themselves in.

52 And [f]Â-bĭm'e-lĕch came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard[c] unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

v.52–1218 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

53

53 And a certain [x]woman [y]cast [8]a piece of a *millstone upon Â-bĭm'e-lĕch's head, and all[c] to brake his scull.

x Women, Prov. 31:10.
y Judgments, upon Abimelech, with v. 56; Ex. 6:6.
8 R. V. an upper millstone

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his †armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Ĭs'ra-el saw that Â-bĭm'e-lĕch was dead, they departed every man unto his place.[c]

56 ¶ Thus God [9,y,z]rendered the wickedness of Â-bĭm'e-lĕch, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren: [s]

56

z Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.
9 R. V. requited

57 And all the evil of the men of Shē'chem did God [10,z]render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jō'tham the son of Jĕ-rŭb'ba-ăl. [s]

57

10 R. V. requite

CHAPTER 10

Tola judges Israel, 3 Jair also, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 6 The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel. 10 In their misery God sends them to their false gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pities them.

1

AND after [a]Â-bĭm'e-lĕch there arose to defend[c] [b]Ĭs'ra-el [c]Tō'là the son of Pū'ah, the son of Dō'dŏ, a man of [d]Ĭs'sachar; and he dwelt in Shā'mĭr in [e]mount Ē'phră-ĭm.

a Abimelech, Judg. 8:31.
b Israel, under the judges, Ex. 4:22.
c Judges of Israel, Judg. 2:16.
d Issachar, tribe of, Num. 1:28.
e Ephraim, mount of, Josh. 17:15.

v.1–1217 BC

2 And [c]he judged [b]Ĭs'ra-el twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shā'mĭr.

v 3–1 94 BC

3 ¶ And after him arose [c]Jā'ĭr, a Gĭl'e-ăd-īte, and judged [b]Ĭs'ra-el twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are

* **MILLSTONE**, Isa. 47:2; Jer. 25:10. *Not to be taken in pledge*, Deut. 24:6. *Probably used in executions by drowning*, Matt. 18:6; Mark 9:42; Luke 17:2. *Abimelech killed by one being hurled upon him*, Judg. 9:53.
Figurative: *Of the hard heart*, Job 41:24.

† **ARMOR-BEARER**, an attendant who carried a soldier's equipment. *Of Abimelech*, Judg. 9:54. *Of Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:6, 7, 12, 14, 17. *Of Saul*, 1 Sam. 16:21; 31:4–6; 1 Chr. 10:4, 5. *Of Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:7. *Of Joab*, 2 Sam. 18:15.

v.4–1194 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
f *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

6
g *Idolatry*, ▸Sam. 15:23.
h *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
i *Ashtoreth*, 1 Kin. 11:5.
j *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
k *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
l *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
m *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
n *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.

v.6–1172 BC

7
o *Anger of God, provoked*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
p *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

8
q *Oppression, national, relieved*, vs. 1–18; Eccl. 5:8.
r *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
s *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

9
t *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
u *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
v *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.

10
w *Nation, in adversity, prayer of*, Isa. 2:4.
x *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4.
y *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

11
z *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

a *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

called *Hā′voth–jā′ĭr unto this day, which *are* in the land of [1]Gĭl′e-ăd.

5 And Jā′ĭr died, and was buried in Cā′mŏn.

6 ¶ And the children of Ĭs′ra-el did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and [g]served [h]Bā′al-ĭm, and [i]Ăsh′ta-rŏth, and the gods of Sȳr′ĭ-a, and the gods of [j]Zĭ′dŏn, and the gods of [k]Mō′ab, and the gods of the [l]children of Ăm′mŏn, and the gods of the [m]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes, and [n]forsook the LORD, and served not him.

7 And the [o]anger of the LORD was hot against Ĭs′ra-el, and [p]he sold them into the hands of the [m]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes, and unto the hands of the [l]children of Ăm′mŏn.[s]

8 And that year they vexed[c] and [q]oppressed the children of Ĭs′ra-el: eighteen years, all the children of Ĭs′ra-el that *were* on the other side [r]Jôr′dan in the land of the [s]Ăm′ôr-ītes, which *is* in [1]Gĭl′e-ăd.

9 Moreover the [l]children of Ăm′mŏn passed over [r]Jôr′dan to fight also against [t]Jū′dah, and against [u]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, and against the house of [v]Ē′phră-ĭm; so that Ĭs′ra-el was sore[c] distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of [w]Ĭs′ra-el [x]cried unto the LORD, saying, [y]We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also [g]served [h]Bā′al-ĭm.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Ĭs′ra-el, *Did* not [p]I *deliver you* from the [z]Ē-gўp′tians, and from the [a]Ăm′ôr-ītes, from the [b]children of Ăm′mŏn, and from the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes?

12 The Zĭ-dō′nĭ-ans also, and the [d]Ăm′a-lĕk-ītes, and the Mā′on-ītes, did oppress you; and [e]ye cried to me, and I [1]delivered you out of their hand.

13 Yet [g]ye [h]have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 †Go and cry[c] unto the [i]gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your [1]tribulation.[c]

15 And the children of Ĭs′ra-el said unto the LORD, [k,l]We have sinned: [m]do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; [m]deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 And they [n]put away the strange[c] gods from among them, and served the LORD: and [o]his soul was [p]grieved[c] for the misery of Ĭs′ra-el.

17 Then the [b]children of Ăm′mŏn were gathered together, and encamped in [q]Gĭl′e-ăd. And the children of Ĭs′ra-el assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mĭz′peh.

18 And the people *and* princes of [q]Gĭl′e-ăd said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ăm′mŏn? he shall be head[c] over all the inhabitants of Gĭl′e-ăd.

CHAPTER 11

The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head. 12 *Jephthah's messages to the Ammonites.* 30 *His vow.* 32 *His conquest of the Ammonites.* 34 *His daughter first meets him.* 39 *He performs his vow.*

NOW *Jĕph′thah the Gĭl′e-ăd-īte was a mighty man of valour,[c] and he *was* the [a]son of

b *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
c *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

12
d *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
e *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.
f *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

13
g *Backsliders, punishment of*, Jer. 3:22.
h *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.

14
i *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
j *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.

15
k *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
l *Nation in adversity, prayer of*, Isa. 2:4.
m *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.

16
n *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
o *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

17
q *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

1
a *Bastard*, Deut. 23:2.

---

* **HAVOTH-JAIR.** *Certain villages E. of the Jordan* Num. 32:41; Judg. 10:4. *Called also* BASHAN-HAVOTH-JAIR, Deut. 3:14.

† **SARCASM. Instances of:** *Cain's self-justifying argument*, Gen. 4:9. *Israelites reproaching Moses*, Ex. 14:11. *God reproaching Israel*, Num. 11:20; Judg. 10:14. *Balak reproaching Balaam*, Num. 24:11. *Joshua to descendants of Joseph*, Josh. 17:15–18. *By Jotham*, Judg. 9:7–19. *By Samson*, Judg. 14:18. *The men of Jabesh to Nahash*, 1 Sam. 11:10. *Eliab to David*, 1 Sam. 17:28. *David reproaching Abner*, 1 Sam. 26:15. *Elijah to the priests of Baal*, 1 Kin. 18:27. *David's reply to Michal's irony*, 2 Sam. 6:21. *Ahab's reply to Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 20:11. *Jehoash to Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:9, 10; 2 Chr. 25:18, 19. *Rabshakeh to Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:23, 24. *Sanballat's address to the army of Samaria*, Neh. 4:2, 3. *Zophar to Job*, Job 11:12. *Job to Zophar*, Job 12:2, 3. *The persecutors of Jesus to Jesus*, Matt. 27:28, 29; John 19:2, 3, 15. *Paul, to the Corinthians*, 2 Cor. 11:19; *to Timothy*, 1 Tim. 4:7. *Agrippa to Paul*, Acts 26:28.
See footnote, IRONY, Mark 12:14.

* **JEPHTHAH** (*opener*), a judge of Israel. *Illegitimate, and therefore not entitled to inherit his father's property*, Judg. 11:1, 2. *Escapes the violence of his half-brothers; dwells in the land of Tob*, Judg. 11:3. *Recalled from the land of Tob by the elders of Gilead*, Judg. 11:5. *Made captain of the host*, Judg. 11:5–11. *Made head of the land of Gilead*, Judg. 11:7–11.

an harlot: and Gĭl'e-ăd begat Jĕph'thah.

2 And Gĭl'e-ăd's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they [b]thrust out Jĕph'thah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of [1]a strange woman.

3 Then *Jĕph'thah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of [c]Tŏb: and there were gathered vain[c] men to Jĕph'thah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in[c] process of time, that the [d]children of Ăm'mŏn made war against Ĭs'ra-el.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ăm'mŏn made war against Ĭs'ra-el, the [e,f]elders of [g]Gĭl'e-ăd went to fetch[c] Jĕph'thah out of the land of Tŏb:

6 And they said unto *Jĕph'thah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the [d]children of Ăm'mŏn.

7 And *Jĕph'thah said unto the elders of Gĭl'e-ăd, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress[c]?

8 And the elders of Gĭl'e-ăd said unto *Jĕph'thah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the [d]children of Ăm'mŏn, and be our head[c] over all the inhabitants of Gĭl'e-ăd.

9 And *Jĕph'thah said unto the elders of Gĭl'e-ăd, If ye bring me home again to fight against the [d]children of Ăm'mŏn, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the [f]elders of Gĭl'e-ăd said unto *Jĕph'thah, [h]The LORD be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then *Jĕph'thah went with the elders of Gĭl'e-ăd, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jĕph'thah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mĭz'peh.

12 ¶ And *Jĕph'thah [i]sent [f]messengers unto the king of the [d]children of Ăm'mŏn, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the [d]children of Ăm'mŏn answered unto the messengers of *Jĕph'thah, Because [k]Ĭs'ra-el took away my land, when they came up out of [l]Ē'gўpt, from [m]Är'nŏn even unto [n]Jăb'bŏk, and unto [o]Jôr'dan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

14 And *Jĕph'thah sent [f]messengers again unto the king of the [d]children of Ăm'mŏn:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith *Jĕph'thah, [k]Ĭs'ra-el took not away the land of [p]Mō'ab, nor the land of the [d]children of Ăm'mŏn:

16 But when [k]Ĭs'ra-el came up from Ē'gўpt, and walked through the wilderness unto the [q]Red sea, and came to [r]Kā'desh:

17 Then [k]Ĭs'ra-el sent [f]messengers unto the king of [s]Ē'dom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Ē'dom would not hearken[c] *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of [t]Mō'ab: but he would not *consent*: and Ĭs'ra-el abode in [r]Kā'desh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed[c] the land of [s]Ē'dom, and the land of [p]Mō'ab, and came by the east side of the land

2
b *Strife, instances of*, Prov. 20:3.
1 R. V. another

3
c Or, *Ish-tob*, 2 Sam. 10:6, 8.

5
d *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

5
e *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.
f *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
g *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

10
h *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

12
i *Diplomacy, instances of*, vs. 12–28; 2 Kin. 16:7.
j *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
v.12–1154 BC

13
k *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
l *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
m *Arnon*, Num. 22:36.
n *Jabbok*, Num. 21:24.
o *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

15
p *Moab*, Num. 26:3.

16
q *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.
r *Kadesh*, Gen. 14:7.

17
s *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
t *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

His message to the king of the Ammonites, Judg. 11:12–28. *Leads the host of Israel against the Ammonites*, Judg. 11:29–33. *His rash vow*, Judg. 11:31. *His daughter comes to meet him; his grief; her resignation to her fate*, Judg. 11:34–40. *Falsely accused by the Ephraimites*, Judg. 12:1. *Leads the army of the Gileadites against the Ephraimites*, Judg. 12:4. *Judges Israel six years; dies, and is buried in Gilead*, Judg. 12:7. *Faith of*, Heb. 11:32.

v.18–1154 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

of Mō'ab, and pitched[c] on the other side of [m]Är'nŏn, but came not within the border of Mō'ab: for Är'nŏn *was* the border of Mō'ab.

19 And [k]Ĭs'ra-el sent messengers unto [u]Sī'hŏn king of the Am'ôr-ītes, the king of Hĕsh'bŏn; and Ĭs'ra-el said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.

20 But [u]Sī'hŏn trusted not Ĭs'ra-el to pass through his [2]coast[c]: but Sī'hŏn gathered all his people together, and pitched[c] in [†]Jā'hăz, and fought against Ĭs'ra-el.

21 And the [v]LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el delivered [u]Sī'hŏn and all his people into the hand of Ĭs'ra-el, and they smote them: so Ĭs'ra-el possessed all the land of the [w]Ăm'ôr-ītes, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed all the [2]coasts[c] of the Ăm'ôr-ītes, from [m]Är'nŏn even unto [n]Jăb'bŏk, and from the wilderness even unto [o]Jôr'dan.

23 So now the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el hath dispossessed the [w]Ăm'ôr-ītes from before his people Ĭs'ra-el, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not [x]thou possess that which [‡]Chē'mŏsh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God [v]shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 And now *art* thou any thing better than [y]Bā'lăk the son of Zĭp'por, king of [t]Mō'ab? did he ever strive against [k]Ĭs'ra-el, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While [k]Ĭs'ra-el dwelt in Hĕsh'bŏn and her towns, and in [z]Ăr'ŏ-ēr and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the [3]coasts[c] of Är'nŏn, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the [a]Judge be judge this day between the children of Ĭs'ra-el and the children of Ăm'mŏn.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ăm'mŏn hearkened not unto the words of *Jĕph'thah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then the [b]Spirit of the LORD came upon *Jĕph'thah, and he passed over [c]Gĭl'e-ăd, and [d]Mă-năs'seh, and passed over Mĭz'peh of Gĭl'e-ăd, and from Mĭz'peh of Gĭl'e-ăd he passed over *unto* the [e]children of Ăm'mŏn.

30 And *Jĕph'thah [f,g]vowed[c] a [h]vow[c] unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the [e]children of Ăm'mŏn into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace[c] from the children of Ăm'mŏn, [i]shall surely be the LORD'S, and I will offer it up for a [j]burnt offering.

32 ¶ So *Jĕph'thah passed over unto the [e]children of Ăm'mŏn to fight against them; and the [k]LORD delivered[c] them into his hands.

33 And he smote[c] them from [l]Är'ŏ-ēr, even till thou come to Mĭn'nith, *even* twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the [e]children of Ăm'mŏn were subdued before the children of Ĭs'ra-el.

34 ¶ And *Jĕph'thah came to Mĭz'peh unto his house, and, behold, his [m]daughter came out to meet him with [n,o]timbrels[c] and with [p]dances: and she *was his*

v.26–1154 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19 *u Sihon*, Num. 21: 21.

20 2 R. V. border:

21 *v God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. *w Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

24 *x Amorites, idolatry of*, Gen. 14: 13.

25 *y Balak*, Num. 22:4.

26 *z Aroer*, Deut. 4:48. 3 R. V. side

27 *a God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

29 *b Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2. *c Gilead*, Deut. 3:13. *d Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20 *e Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

30 *f Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11. *g Rashness, instances of*, 2 Sam. 6:7. *h Vows, rash*, Num. 30:2.

31 *i Consecration*, Lev. 7:37. *j Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

32 *k God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

33 *l Aroer*, Num. 32: 34.

34 *m Women, mirthful*, Prov. 31:10. *n Timbrel*, Ex. 15: 20. *o Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13. *p Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.

† **JAHAZ** (*a place trodden down*), called also JAHAZA, JAHAZAH, and JAHZAH. *A Levitical city in Reuben, taken from the Moabites*, Josh. 13:18; 21:36; Isa. 15:4; Jer. 48:21. *Given to the sons of Merari*, 1 Chr. 6:78. *Sihon, king of the Amorites, defeated at*, Num. 21:23; Deut. 2:32; Judg. 11:20.

‡ **CHEMOSH.** *An idol of the Moabites*, 1 Kin. 11:7, 33; 2 Kin. 23:13, 21; Jer. 48:7, 13, 46; Judg. 11:24.

only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he [q]rent[c] his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have [h]opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And [r]she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the [k]LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the [e]children of Ăm'mŏn.

37 And [s,t]she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail[c] my [u]virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and [s,t]she went with her companions, and bewailed her [u]virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his [h]vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Ĭs'ra-el,

40 *That* the daughters of Ĭs'ra-el went yearly to [4]lament the daughter of Jĕph'thah the Gĭl'e-ăd-īte four days in a year.

CHAPTER 12

The Ephraimites, quarreling with Jephthah, are detected by the word Shibboleth, and slain by the Gileadites. 7 Jephthah dies. 8 Ibzan, 11 Elon, 13 and Abdon, successively judge Israel.

AND [a]the [b]men of [c]Ē'phrăĭm gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto [d]Jĕph'thah, Wherefore[c] passedst thou over to fight against the [e]children of Ăm'mŏn, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jĕph'thah said unto them, I and my [f]people were at great [g]strife with the [e]children of Ăm'mŏn; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over[c] against the [e]children of Ăm'mŏn, and the [h]LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore[c] then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 [i]Then Jĕph'thah gathered together all the men of [j]Gĭl'e-ăd, and fought with [k]Ē'phrăĭm: and the men of Gĭl'e-ăd smote Ē'phrăĭm, because they said, Ye Gĭl'e-ăd-ītes *are* *fugitives of Ē'phrăĭm among the Ē'phrăĭm-ītes, *and* among the Mă-năs'sītes.

5 And the Gĭl'e-ăd'ītes took the passages[c] of [l]Jôr'dan before the [k]Ē'phrăĭm'ītes: and it was *so*, that when those Ē'phrăĭm-ītes which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gĭl'e-ăd said unto him, *Art* thou an Ē'phrăĭm-īte? If he said, Nay;

6 [m]Then said they unto him, Say now Shĭb'bo-lĕth: and he said Sĭb'bo-lĕth: for he could not frame[c] to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages[c] of [l]Jôr'dan: and there fell at that time of the Ē'phrăĭm-ītes forty and two thousand.

7 And [n,o]Jĕph'thah judged [p]Ĭs'ra-el six years. Then died Jĕph'thah the Gĭl'e-ăd-īte, and

---

v.34–1154 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
q Mourning, Lam. 2:5.

36
r Children, good, Mark 10:14.

37
s Virgin, Isa. 62:5.
t Women, Prov. 31:10.
u Celibacy, deplored, 1 Tim. 4:3.

40
4 R. V celebrate

1
a Jealousy, Psa. 78:58.
b Citizens, wicked and treasonable, Luke 15:15.
c Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.

v.1–1154 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Jephthah, Judg. 11:1.
e Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.

2
f Israel, under the judges, Ex. 4:22
g Strife, instances of, vs. 1–6; Prov. 20:3.

3
h God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

4
i War, civil, Judg. 3:2.
j Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
k Ephraim, tribe of Gen. 41:52.

5
l Jordan, fords of, Gen. 32:10.

6
m Language, dialects of the Jews Dan. 3:29.

7
n Jephthah, judge, Judg. 11:1.
o Judges of Israel, Judg. 2:16.
p Israel, under the judges, Ex. 4:22.

---

* **FUGITIVES.** *From servitude, not to be returned*, Deut. 23:15, 16.
From slavery: *Shimei's servants*, 1 Kin. 2:39; *Onesimus*, Philemon 10.
From justice: *Moses*, Ex. 2:15; *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 13:34–38.
From the wrath of the king: *David*, 1 Sam. 21:10; 27:2; *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 11:40; *Joseph, to Egypt*, Matt. 2:13–15.

v.8–1148 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
q *Possibly identical with Bethlehem in Zebulun*, Josh. 19:15.

v.11–1141 BC

12
r *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.

v.13–1131 BC

14
1 R. V. sons' sons,

15
s 2 Sam. 23:30; 1 Chr. 11:31; 27:14.

was buried in *one of* the cities of Gĭl'e-ăd.

8 ¶ And after him [o]Ĭb'zăn of [q]Bĕth'-le-hĕm judged [p]Ĭs'ra-el.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad,[c] and took in thirty daughters from abroad[c] for his sons. And he judged Ĭs'ra-el seven years.

10 Then died Ĭb'zăn, and was buried at [q]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm.

11 ¶ And after him [o]Ē'lŏn, a Zĕb'u-lon-īte, judged [p]Ĭs'ra-el; and he judged Ĭs'ra-el ten years.

12 And Ē'lŏn the Zĕb'u-lon-īte died, and was buried in Ăij'a-lŏn in the country of [r]Zĕb'u-lŭn.

13 ¶ And after him [o]Ăb'dŏn the son of Hĭl'lel, a Pĭr'a-thon-īte, judged [p]Ĭs'ra-el.

14 And he had forty sons and thirty [1]nephews,[c] that rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Ĭs'ra-el eight years.

15 And Ăb'dŏn the son of Hĭl'lel the [s]Pĭr'a-thon-īte died, and was buried in Pĭr'a-thŏn in the land of [c]Ē'phră-ĭm, in the mount of the Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes.

CHAPTER 13

Israel delivered into the hand of the Philistines. 2 *An angel appears to Manoah's wife,* 8 *and again to her and to Manoah.* 15 *Manoah's sacrifice, during which the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

v.1–1123 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Israel, under the judges, backsliding of*, Ex. 4:22.
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
d *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

2
e *Zorah*, Josh. 19:41.
f *Dan, tribe of*, Gen. 30:6.
g *Barrenness*, Deut. 7:14.

3
h *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.
i *Conception*, Gen. 21:2.

AND the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the [b]LORD [c]delivered them into the hand of the [d]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes forty years.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of [e]Zō'rah, of the family of the [f]Dăn'ītes, whose name *was* Mă-nō'ah; and his wife *was* [g]barren, and bare not.

3 [T]And the [h]angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* [g]barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt [i]conceive, and bear a son.[Q]

4 Now therefore beware,[c] I pray thee, and [j]drink not [k]wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*:[Q]

5 For, lo, thou shalt [i]conceive, and bear a son; and no [l]razor shall come on his head: for the [m]child shall be a [n]Năz'a-rīte unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Ĭs'ra-el out of the hand of the [d]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes.[Q]

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an [h]angel of God, very terrible[c]: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt [i]conceive, and bear a son; and now [j]drink no [k]wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child shall be a [n]Năz'a-rīte to God from the womb to the day of his death.[Q]

8 ¶ Then Mă-nō'ah [o]intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God [o]hearkened[c] to the voice of Mă-nō'ah; and the [h]angel[c] of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Mă-nō'ah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed[c] her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Mă-nō'ah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Mă-nō'ah said, Now let thy words come to pass. [1]How

4
j *Total Abstinence*, Lev. 10:9.
k *Wine, admonitions against the use of*, Prov. 23:31.

5
l *Shaving*, Ezek. 44:20.
m *Children, dedicated to God*, Mark 10:14.
n *Nazarite*, Num. 6:2.

8
o *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

12
1 R. V. what shall be the manner of the child, and what shall be his work?

shall we order the child, and *how* shall we do unto him?

13 And the [h]angel of the LORD said unto Mă-nō'ah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.

14 She [i]may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the *vine, [i]neither let her drink [k]wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her let her observe.

15 ¶ And Mă-nō'ah said unto the [h]angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee.

16 And the [h]angel of the LORD said unto Mă-nō'ah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread[c]: and if thou wilt offer a [p]burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Mă-nō'ah knew not that he *was* an angel[c] of the LORD.

17 And Mă-nō'ah said unto the [h]angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do[c] thee honour?

18 And the [h]angel[c] of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* [2]secret?

19 [s] So Mă-nō'ah took a [q]kid with a [3,r]meat[c] offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the* [h]*angel* did wonderously; and Mă-nō'ah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the [h]angel[c] of the LORD ascended[c] in the flame of the altar. And Mă-nō'ah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground. [s]

21 But the [h]angel of the LORD did no more appear to Mă-nō'ah and to his wife. Then Mă-nō'ah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Mă-nō'ah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his [s]wife said unto him, [t]If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a [p]burnt offering and a [3,r]meat[c] offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these. [T]

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name [†]Săm'son: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 And the [u]Spirit of the LORD began to move[c] him at times in the camp of [v]Dăn between [w]Zō'rah and [x]Ĕsh'ta-ŏl. [T]

CHAPTER 14

Samson desires a wife of the Philistines. 5 *In his journey he kills a lion.* 8 *In a second journey he finds honey in the carcass.* 10 *Samson's marriage feast.* 12 *His riddle is made known by his wife.* 19 *He slays and spoils thirty Philistines.* 20 *His wife is given to another.*

AND [a]Săm'son went down to Tĭm'nath and saw a woman in Tĭm'nath of the daughters of the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Tĭm'nath of the daughters of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes: now therefore get her for me [c]to[c] wife. [s]

3 Then his father and his mother

16
p *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.

18
2 R.V. wonderful?

19
q *Goat,* Deut. 14:4.
r *Offerings, meat,* Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. meal

23
s *Women, good, instances of,* Prov. 31:10.
t *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.

25
u *Holy Spirit, inspiration of,* Acts 1:2.
v *Dan, tribe of,* Gen. 30:6.
w *Zorah,* Josh. 19:41.
x *Eshtaol,* Judg. 18:2.

1
a *Samson,* Judg. 13:24.
b *Philistines,* Gen. 26:14.

2
c *Marriage,* Gen. 34:9.

* **VINE.** *Degeneracy of,* Isa. 5:2–6; Jer. 2:21. *Fable of,* Judg. 9:12, 13. *Pruned,* Isa. 5:6; John 15:1–5. *Parables of,* Psa. 80:8–16; Ezek. 17:6–10; 19:10–14.
SYMBOLICAL, John 15:1–5.
See footnote, VINEYARD, Isa. 1:8.

† **SAMSON** (*sunlike*). *A judge of Israel,* Judg. 16:31. *A Danite, son of Manoah; miraculous birth of; a Nazarite from his mother's womb; the mother forbidden to drink wine or strong drink, or to eat any unclean thing during gestation,* Judg. 13:2–7, 24, 25. *Desires a Philistine woman for his wife; slays a lion,* Judg. 14:1–7. *His marriage feast and the riddle propounded,* Judg. 14:8–19. *Slays thirty Philistines,* Judg. 14:19. *Wife of, estranged,* Judg. 14:20; 15:1, 2. *Is avenged for the estrangement of his wife,* Judg. 15:3–8. *His great strength,* Judg. 15:7–14. *Slays a thousand Philistines with the jawbone of an ass,* Judg. 15:13–17. *Miraculously supplied with water,* Judg. 15:18, 19. *Carries off the gate of Gaza,* Judg. 16:1–3. *Cohabits with Delilah, an harlot; her machinations with the Philistines to overcome him,* Judg. 16:4–20. *Is blinded by the Philistines and confined to hard labor in prison; pulls down the pillars of the temple; meets his death, and slays a multitude of his enemies,* Judg. 16:21–31; Heb. 11:32.

said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes? And Săm'son said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that [d]it *was* of the LORD, that he sought an occasion[c] against the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes: for at that time the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes had dominion over Ĭs'ra-el. [s]

5 Then went [a]Săm'son down, and his father and his mother, to Tĭm'nath, and came to the vineyards of Tĭm'nath: and, behold, a young [e]lion roared against him.

6 [q]And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent[c] him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done. [r s]

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Săm'son well. [q]

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a swarm of [f]bees and [g]honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman: and [a]Săm'son made there a [h,i]feast; for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass, when they saw [j]him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 And [a]Săm'son said unto them, I will now put forth a [k]riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the [h,i]feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty [1]sheets and thirty change of garments:

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty [1]sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle[c], that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the [e]eater came forth meat,[c] and out of the strong came forth [g]sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the [k]riddle.[c]

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto [a]Săm'son's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the [k]riddle[c], lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to [2]take that we have? *is it* not *so*?

16 And [a]Săm'son's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a [k]riddle[c] unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their [h,i]feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay[c] sore upon him: and she told the riddle[c] to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than [g]honey? and what *is* stronger than a [e]lion? And he [l]said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my [m]heifer, ye had not found out my [k]riddle.[c]

19 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon [a]him, and he went down to [n]Ăsh'ke-lŏn, and slew

4
d *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.

5
e *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.

8
f *Bee*, Deut. 1:44.
g *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.

10
h *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
i *Marriage, nuptial feasts*, Gen. 34:9.

11
j *Bridegroom*, Isa. 61:10.

12
k Ezek. 17:2–10.

15
2 R. V. impoverish us?

18
l *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.
m *Heifer*, Num. 19:2.

19
n Or, *Askelon*, Judg. 1:18.

1 R. V. linen garments

thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded[c] the riddle.[c] And his [o]anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.[T]

20 But Săm'son's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.[c]

CHAPTER 15

Samson is denied his wife. 3 He burns the Philistines' corn by means of foxes. 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines; 7 for which Samson smites them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines; 14 of whom he kills a thousand with the jawbone of an ass. 18 God makes a fountain for him in Lehi.

B.C. 1140? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that [a]Săm'son visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer[c] him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

3 ¶ And Săm'son said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, though I do them a [1]displeasure.[c]

4 And Săm'son went and caught three hundred [c]foxes, and took firebrands,[c] and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands[c] on fire, he let *them* go into the standing [d]corn[c] of the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and [e]burnt up both the shocks,[c] and also the standing corn,[c] [2]with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 Then the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes said, Who hath done this? And they answered, [a]Săm'son, the son in law of the Tĭm'nīte, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes came up, and [f]burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And [a]Săm'son said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be [g]avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And [g]he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the [3]top of the rock Ē'tam.

9 ¶ Then the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes went up, and pitched[c] in [h]Jū'dah, and spread themselves in Lē'hī.

10 And the men of Jū'dah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind[c] [a]Săm'son are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of [h]Jū'dah went to the [3]top of the rock Ē'tam, and said to [a]Săm'son, Knowest thou not that the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, [i]As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes. And Săm'son said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast,[c] and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when [a]he came unto Lē'hī, the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands.[T]

15 And he found a new[c] jawbone of an [1]ass, and put forth his

o *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

1 a *Samson*, Judg. 13:24.

3 b *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
1 R. V. mischief.

4 c *Fox*, Psa. 63:10.

5 d *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
e *Arson, instances of*, 2 Sam. 14:30.
2 R. V. and also the olive yards.

6 f *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:7.

7 g *Revenge*, Ezek. 25:15.

8 3 R. V. cleft

9 h *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

11 i *Retaliation*, Deut. 19:19.

15 1 *Ass*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And [a]Săm'son said, With the jawbone of an [1]ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Rā'math–lē'hī.

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, [k]Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave[c] an hollow place that [4]*was* in the jaw, and there came [l]water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof Ĕn–hăk'kŏ-rē, which *is* in Lē'hī unto this day. [s]

20 And [a,m]he judged [n]Ĭs'ra-el in the days of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes twenty years.

CHAPTER 16

Samson carries away the gates of the city of Gaza. 4 Delilah, bribed by the Philistines, entices Samson. 6 Thrice he deceives her. 15 At last he reveals to her the secret of his strength. 21 The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes. 22 His strength returning, he pulls down the house of Dagon upon the Philistines, and dies.

B.C. 1120? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

THEN went [a]Săm'son to [b]Gā'zà, and saw there an harlot, and [c]went in unto her.

2 *And it was told* the [d]Gā'zītes, saying, [a]Săm'son is come thither.[c] And they compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.

3 And [a]Săm'son lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hē'bron.

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that [a]he loved a [e]woman in the valley of Sō'rek, whose name *was* [f]Dĕ-lī'lah.

5 And the lords of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind[c] him to afflict[c] him: and we will [h]give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

6 And [f]Dĕ-lī'lah said to [a]Săm'son, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And [a]Săm'son said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withs[c] that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

8 Then the lords of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes brought up to her seven green withs[c] which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And [e,f]she said unto him, The Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes *be* upon thee, [a]Săm'son. And he brake the withs,[c] as a thread of [4]tow[c] is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And [e,f]Dĕ-lī'lah said unto [a]Săm'son, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast[c] with new ropes [1]that never were occupied,[c] then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 [e,f]Dĕ-lī'lah therefore took new ropes, and bound him there-

1 a *Samson*, Judg. 13:24. b *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19. c *Adultery, instances of*, Lev. 20:10.

2 d Or, *Gazathites*, Josh. 13:3.

18 k *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

19 l *Water*, 1 Kin. 17:10. 4 R. V. is in Lehi.

20 m *Judges of Israel*, Judg. 2:16. n *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.

4 e *Woman, wicked*, Prov. 31:10. f *Friends, false*, vs. 4–20; Ex. 33:11.

5 g *Philistines, lords of*, Gen. 26:14. h *Bribery, instances of*, 1 Sam. 8:3.

9 i Isa. 1:31.

11 1 R. V. wherewith no work hath been done.

with, and said unto him, The [g]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnĕş *be* upon thee, Săm'son. And *there were* liers[c] in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And [e,f]Dĕ-lī'lah said unto [a]Săm'son, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou [f]weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The [g]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnĕş *be* upon thee, [a]Săm'son. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And [e,f]she said unto [a]him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth.*

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a [k]Năz'a-rīte unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.[s]

18 And when [e,f]Dĕ-lī'lah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnĕş, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnĕş came up unto her, and [h]brought [i]money in their hand.

19 And [e,f]she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And [e,f]she said, The [g]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnĕş *be* upon thee, [a]Săm'son. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he [m]wist[c] not that the [n]LORD was departed from him.

21 But the [g]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnĕş took [o]him, and [p]put out his eyes, and brought him down to [b]Gā'zà, and bound him with [q]fetters of [r]brass; and [s]he did [t]grind in the prison house.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnĕş gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto *Dā'gon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered [a]Săm'son our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they [u]praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of us.

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for [a,s]Săm'son, that he may make us sport.[c] And they called for Săm'son out of the prison house; and he made them sport[c]: and they set him between the pillars.

26 And [a,s]Săm'son said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer[c] me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the [v]house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the [v]house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnĕş *were* there; and *there were* upon the

13 *f* *Weaving*, Isa. 38:12.

17 *k* *Nazarite*, Num. 6:2.

18 *i* *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

20 *m* *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4. *n* *Holy Spirit, withdrawn*, Acts 1:2.

21 *o* *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3. *p* *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12. *q* *Fetters*, Mark 5:4. *r* *Brass*, Job 28:2. *s* *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11. *t* *Mill*, Ex. 11:5.

24 *u* *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

26 *v* *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.

* **DAGON.** *An idol of the Philistines*, Judg. 16:23, 24; 1 Sam. 5:1–5. *Temple of*, 1 Chr. 10:10.

roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while [a,s]Săm'son made sport.

28 [q]And [a]Săm'son [w]called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at[c] once [x]avenged[c] of the [q]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ for my two eyes.

29 And Săm'son took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up[c], of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Săm'son [y]said, Let me die with the [q]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ. And he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. [z]So the dead which he slew at his death were more than *they* which he slew in his life. [s q]

31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between [z]Zō'rah and [a]Ĕsh'ta-ŏl in the [b]buryingplace of Mă-nō'ah his father. And [c,d]he judged [e]Ĭṣ'ra-el twenty years.

CHAPTER 17

The idolatry of Micah and his mother. 7 *He hires a Levite to be his priest.*

AND there was a man of mount [a]Ē'phră-ĭm, whose name *was* Mī'cah.

2 And [b]he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred [1,*,c]*shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I [d,e]took it. And his mother said, Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son.

3 And when he had [f]restored the *eleven hundred [1,c]*shekels*[c] of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly [g]dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven[c] image and a molten[c] image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the *,[h]money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred [1]*shekels*[c] of silver, and gave them to the founder[c], who made thereof a graven[c] image and a molten[c] image: and they were in the house of Mī'cah.

5 And the man Mī'cah had an house of gods, and made an [i]ephod[c], and [†]teraphim, and consecrated[c] one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 In those days *there was* no king in Ĭṣ'ra-el, *but* [j]every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young [k]man out of [l]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm-jū'dah of the family of Jū'dah, who *was* a [m]Lē'vīte, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from [l]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm-jū'dah to sojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount [a]Ē'phră-ĭm to the house of Mī'cah, as he journeyed.

9 And Mī'cah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Lē'vīte of Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm-jū'dah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Mī'cah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a [n]father and a [o]priest, and I will give thee ten [1]*shekels*[c] of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals[c]. So the [m]Lē'vīte went in.

11 And the Lē'vīte was content

28
w Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.
x Revenge, Ezek. 25:15.

30
y Suicide, instances of, 1 Kin. 16:18.

31
z Zorah, Josh. 19:41.
a Eshtaol, Judg. 18:2.
b Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.
c Samson, judge of Israel, Judg. 13:24.
d Judges of Israel, Judg. 2:16.
e Israel, under the judges, Ex. 4:22.

B.C. 1406?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Ephraim, mount of, Josh. 17:15.

2
b Conscience, guilty, instances of, Acts 23:1.
c Shekel, Ex. 30:13.
d Dishonesty, instances of, Ezek. 22:13.
e Theft, instances of, Mark 7:22.
1 R. V. pieces

3
f Restitution, Ex. 22:3.
g Vows, instances of, Num. 30:2.

4
h Money, silver used as, Jer. 32:9.

5
i Ephod, Ex. 28:6.

6
j Liberty, political, Lev. 25:10.

7
k Judg. 18:3–30.
l Bethlehem, Gen. 48:7.
m Minister, false and corrupt, instances of, vs. 7–13; Rom. 15:16.

10
n Father, Psa. 27 10.
o Minister, hired, Rom. 15:16.

---

* **CONSCIENCE MONEY,** money returned for conscience sake. *By Micah,* Judg. 17:2–4. *By Judas,* Matt. 27:3–5.
† **TERAPHIM,** household idols. *Used by Laban; stolen by Rachel,* Gen. 31:19, 30–35. *Used by Micah; stolen by the Danites,* Judg. 17:5; 18:14, 17–20. *Used by Michal,* 1 Sam. 19:13. *Condemned and disposed of by Jacob,* Gen. 35:2–4.

to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Mī'cah consecrated the Lē'vīte; and the young man became his [c]priest, and was in the house of Mī'cah.

13 Then said Mī'cah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Lē'vīte to *my* [c]priest.

CHAPTER 18

The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance. 3 At the house of Micah they consult with his priest, and are encouraged in their way. 7 They visit Laish, and bring back a good report. 11 Six hundred men are sent to surprise it. 14 In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrated things. 27 They win Laish, and call it Dan. 30 They set up Micah's graven image, and Jonathan becomes their priest.

IN those days *there was* no king in Ĭs'ra-el: and in those days the tribe of the [a]Dăn'ītes sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen[c] unto them among the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el.

2 And the children of [a]Dăn sent of their family five men from their [1]coasts, men of valour, from [b]Zō'rah, and from *Ĕsh'ta-ŏl, to [c]spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount [d]Ē'phră-ĭm, to the house of Mī'cah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Mī'cah, they knew the voice of the young [e]man the [f]Lē'vīte: and they turned in thither[c], and said unto him, Who brought thee hither[c]? and what makest[c] thou in this *place*? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Mī'cah with me, and hath [g]hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, [h]Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Lā'ish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt [2]careless[c], after the manner of the [i]Zĭ-dō'nī-anş, quiet and secure[c]; and *there was* no [j]magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zĭ-dō'nĭ-anş, and had no business with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to [b]Zō'rah and *Ĕsh'ta-ŏl: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the [a]Dăn'ītes, out of [b]Zō'rah and out of *Ĕsh'ta-ŏl, six hundred men appointed[c] with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched[c] in [k]Kĭr'jath–jē'a-rĭm, in Jū'dah: wherefore they called that place Mā'hă-neh–dăn unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kĭr'jath–jē'a-rĭm.

13 And they passed thence unto mount [d]Ē'phră-ĭm, and came unto the house of Mī'cah.

14 Then answered the five men that went to [c]spy out the country

1 *a* *Dan, tribe of,* Gen. 30:6.

2 *b* *Zorah,* Josh. 19:41. *c* *Armies, reconnoissance by,* Deut. 11:4. *d* *Ephraim, mount of,* Josh. 17:15. 1 R. V. whole number.

3 *e* Judg. 17:7–13. *f* *Minister, false and corrupt, instances of,* Rom. 15:16.

4 *g* *Minister, hired,* Rom. 15:16.

5 *h* *Guidance, prayer for,* Psa. 48:14.

7 *i* *Zidon,* Ezek. 28:21. *j* *Magistrate,* Ezra 7:25. 2 R. V. in security.

12 *k* *Kirjath-jearim,* Josh. 15:9.

* **ESHTAOL.** *A town of Judah,* Josh. 15:33. *Allotted to Dan,* Josh. 19:41; Judg. 18:2, 8, 11. *Samson moved by the spirit of the Lord near,* Judg. 13:25. *Samson buried near,* Judg. 16:31.

of Lā'ish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that [l]there is in these houses an [m]ephod,[c] and [n]teraphim, and a graven[c] [o]image, and a molten[c] image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward,[c] and came to the house of the young [e]man the [f]Lē'vīte, *even* unto the house of Mī'cah, and saluted[c] him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war which *were* of the [a]children of Dăn, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to [c]spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither,[c] *and* [p]took the graven[c] [o]image, and the [m]ephod, and the [n]teraphim, and the molten[c] [o]image: and the [f]priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Mī'cah's house, and fetched the carved [o]image, the [m]ephod, and the [n]teraphim, and the molten[c] [o]image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Ĭs'ra-el?

20 And the [f]priest's heart was glad, and he [p,q]took the [m]ephod, and the [n]teraphim, and the graven[c] [o]image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the [3]carriage[c] before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Mī'cah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Mī'cah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of [a]Dăn.

23 And they cried unto the children of [a]Dăn. And they turned their faces, and said unto Mī'cah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my [o]gods[c] which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more[c]? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of [a]Dăn said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of [a]Dăn went their way: and when Mī'cah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they [p]took *the things* which Mī'cah had made, and the [f]priest which he had, and came unto Lā'ish, unto a people *that were* at[c] quiet and secure: and they [r]smote[c] them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from [s]Zī'dŏn, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by [†]Bĕth-rē'hŏb. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the city [‡]Dăn, after the name of Dăn their father, who was born unto Ĭs'ra-el: howbeit the name of the city *was* Lā'ish at the first.

30 And the children of [a]Dăn

14
l *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
m *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.
n *Teraphim*, Judg. 17:5.
o *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.

17
p *Theft, instances of*, Mark 7:22.

20
q *Dishonesty, instances of*, Ezek. 22:13.

21
3 R. V. goods

27
r *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

28
s *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.

† **BETH-REHOB.** *A place in Dan*, 2 Sam. 10:6. *Called* REHOB, Num. 13:21; 2 Sam. 10:8.

‡ **DAN** (*a judge*), a city of the tribe of Dan. *Called also* LAISH *and* LESHEM. Gen. 14:14; Deut. 34:1; Judg. 20:1; Jer. 8:16. *Captured by the people of Dan*, Josh. 19:47; Judg. 18:27–29. *Idolatry established at*, Judg. 18; 1 Kin. 12:28, 29; Amos 8:14. *Captured by Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 15:20; 2 Chr. 16:4.

[t]set up the graven[c] [o]image: and [e]Jŏn'a-than, the son of Gēr'-shŏm, the son of [4,t]Mâ-năs'seh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dăn until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they [t]set them up Mī'-cah's graven[c] [o]image, which he made, all the time that the [u,v]house of God was in [w]Shī'lōh.

30
t *Manasseh*, Gen. 46:20.
4 R. V. Moses,

31
u *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
v *Church, house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
w *Shiloh*, Judg. 21:12.

CHAPTER 19

A Levite goes to Bethlehem to fetch home his concubine. 16 An old man entertains him at Gibeah. 22 The men of the city abuse his concubine to death. 29 He divides her into twelve pieces, and sends them to the twelve tribes.

AND it came to pass in those days, when *there was* no king in [a]Ĭs'ra-el, that there was a certain Lē'vīte sojourning on the side of mount [b]Ĕ'phră-ĭm, who took to him a [c]concubine out of [d]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm-jū'dah.

2 And his [c]concubine played the whore[c] against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to [d]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm-jū'dah, and was there four whole months.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of [e]asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the *father of the damsel[c] saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his *father in law, the damsel's[c] father, [f]retained[c] him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

1
a *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.
b *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15.
c *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
d Or, *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.

3
e *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

4
f *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, [f]Comfort[c] thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's[c] father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and [f]tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.[c]

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his *father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's[c] father said, Comfort[c] thine heart, I pray thee. [1,f]And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's[c] father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening. I pray you [f]tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jē'bus, which *is* †Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm;

8
1 R. V. and tarry ye until the day declineth;

* **FATHER-IN-LAW.** *Hospitable to son-in-law, a man of Bethlehem-judah*, Judg. 19:3–9. *Unjust, Laban to Jacob*, Gen. 29:21–23; 31:7, 39–42. *Judah to Tamar*, Gen. 38:12–26.

† **JERUSALEM** (*habitation of peace*). *Called*, JEBUS, Josh. 18:28; Judg. 19:10; ZION, 1 Kin. 8:1; Zech. 9:13; CITY OF DAVID, 2 Sam. 5:7; 1 Kin. 8:1; Isa. 22:9; SALEM, Gen. 14:18; Psa. 76:2; ARIEL, Isa. 29:1; CITY OF JUDAH, 2 Chr. 25:28. *To be called*, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS, Jer. 33:16; THE LORD IS THERE, Ezek. 48:35.

Described as: *The Perfection of Beauty, the Joy of the whole Earth*; Lam. 2:15; *the Throne of the Lord*, Jer. 3:17; *Holy Mountain*, Dan. 9:16, 20; *Holy City*, Neh. 11:1, 18; Isa. 52:1; Matt. 4:5; *City of Solemnities*, Isa. 33:20; *City of Truth*, Zech. 8:3.

Situation and appearance of, Psa. 122:3; 125:2; Song 6:4; Mic. 4:8.

Melchizedek, ancient king and priest of, Gen. 14:18. *King of, confederated with the four other kings of the Amorites against Joshua and the hosts of Israel*, Josh. 10:1–5; *slain by Joshua*, Josh. 10:15–26. *Allotted to tribe of Benjamin*, Josh. 18:28.

Conquest of, made by David, 2 Sam. 5:7. *The inhabitants of, not expelled*, Josh. 15:63; Judg. 1:21. *Conquest of Mount Zion in, made by David*, 1 Chr. 11:4–6.

The capital of David's kingdom by divine appointment, 1 Kin. 15:4; 2 Kin. 19:34; 2 Chr. 6:6; 12:13. *The citadel of Mount Zion, occupied by David, and called the* CITY OF DAVID, 2 Sam. 5:5–9; 1 Chr. 11:7.

Ark brought to, by David, 2 Sam. 6:12–19. *The threshing floor of Araunah within the citadel of*, 2 Sam. 24:16; *David purchases and erects an altar upon it*, 2 Sam. 24:16–25. *The city built around the citadel*, 1 Chr. 11:8. *Dwellers in*, 1 Chr. 9:3–44.

The chief Levites dwelt in, 1 Chr. 9:34. *The high priest*

and *there were* with him two [e]asses saddled, his [c]concubine also *was* with him.

11 *And* when they *were* by [†]Jē'bus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jĕb'u-sītes, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Ĭs'ra-el; we will pass over to [g]Gĭb'e-ah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in [g]Gĭb'e-ah, or in [‡]Rā'mah.

14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by [g]Gĭb'e-ah, which *belongeth* to [h]Bĕn'ja-mĭn.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in [g]Gĭb'e-ah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for [i]*there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount [b]Ē'phră-ĭm; and he sojourned in [g]Gĭb'e-ah: but the men of the place *were* [h]Bĕn'ja-mītes.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from [d]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm-jū'dah [2]toward the side of mount [b]Ē'phră-ĭm; from whence *am* I: and I went to Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm-jū'dah, but I *am now* going to the [j]house of the LORD; and [i]there *is* no man that receiveth me to house.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our [e]asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever [k]*let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the street.

21 So he [k]brought him into his

12 *g Gibeah*, Hos. 9:9.

14 *h Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

15 *i Inhospitableness, instances of*, Luke 9:53.

18 *j Church, house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
2 R. V. unto the farther side of the hill country of

20 *k Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.

---

dwelt at, John 18:15. *Annual feasts kept at*, Ezek. 36:38 (with Deut. 16:16 and Psa. 122:3–5); Luke 2:41; John 4:20; 5:1; 7:1–14; 12:20. *Prayers of the Israelites made toward*, 1 Kin. 8:38; Dan. 6:10. *Beloved*, Psa. 122:6; 137:1–7; Isa. 62:1–7. *Oaths taken in the name of*, Matt. 5:35.

Fortified by Solomon, 1 Kin. 3:1; 9:15. *Walls of*, Jer. 39:4. *Walls of, restored, by Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:9, 10; *by Jotham*, 2 Chr. 27:3; *by Manasseh*, 2 Chr. 33:14; *by Nehemiah*, Neh. 2: 11–20; 3; 4; 5; 6:1–15. *Dedicated by Nehemiah*, Neh. 12: 27–43.

Water supply for, brought into, from the Gihon by Hezekiah, 2 Kin. 18:17; 20:20; 2 Chr. 32:3, 4, 30; Neh. 2:13–15; Isa. 7:3; 22:9–11; 36:2.

Roman rulers resided at: *Herod I*, Matt. 2:3; *Pontius Pilate*, Matt. 27:2; Mark 15:1; Luke 23:1–7; John 18:28, 29; *Herod III*, Acts 12:1–23.

Gospel first preached at, Mic. 4:2; Luke 24:47; Acts 1:4; 2:14. *Pentecostal revival occurred at*, Acts 2. *Stephen martyred at*, Acts 6:8–15; 7. *Disciples persecuted and dispersed from*, Acts 8:1–4; 11:19–21.

Besieged: *By Pekah*, 2 Kin. 16:5. *By the Philistines*, 2 Chr. 21:16, 17. *By Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 18:13–37; 19:20–37; 2 Chr. 32.

Captured and pillaged by: *Shishak, king of Egypt*, 1 Kin. 14:25, 26; 2 Chr. 12:9. *By Jehoash, king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 14:13, 14; 2 Chr. 25:23, 24. *By Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon*, 2 Kin. 24:8–16; 25:1–17; 2 Chr. 36:10, 17–21; Jer. 1:3; 32:2; 39; 52:4–7, 12–24; Lam. 1:5–8.

Rebuilding of: *Ordered by proclamation of Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:23; Ezra 1:1–4. *Rebuilt by Nehemiah under the direction of Artaxerxes*, Neh. chapters 2–6.

Gates of: *Old gate, fish gate, sheep gate, prison gate*, Neh. 3:1, 3, 6, 32; 12:39. *Gate of Ephraim*, 2 Chr. 25:23; Neh. 12: 39. *Gate of Benjamin*, Jer. 37:13; Zech. 14:10. *Gate of Joshua*, 2 Kin. 23:8. *Corner gate*, Zech. 14:10. *Valley gate*, Neh. 2:13; 3:13. *Dung gate*, Neh. 2:13; 3:13; 12:31. *Gate of the fountain*, Neh. 2:14; 3:15; 12:37. *Water gate*, Neh. 3: 26; 8:1; 12:37. *Horse gate*, Neh. 3:28. *King's gate*, 1 Chr. 9:18. *Shallecheth*, 1 Chr. 26:16. *High gate*, 2 Chr. 23:20. *East gate*, Neh. 3:29. *Miphkad*, Neh. 3:31. *Middle gate*, Jer. 39:3. *First gate*, Zech. 14:10.

Buildings of: *High priest's palace*, John 18:15. *Castle*, Acts 21:34. *Stairs*, Neh. 3:15.

Streets of: *Street or plaza of*, Ezra 10:9. *Street or open square of the water gate, and of Ephraim gate*, Neh. 8:16. *Baker's street*, Jer. 37:21.

Towers of: *Hananeel*, Neh. 3:1; 12:39; Jer. 31:38; Zech. 14:10. *Meah*, Neh. 3:1; 12:39. *Millo*, 2 Sam. 5:9; 1 Kin. 9:15, 24; 11:27; 1 Chr. 11:8; 2 Chr. 32:5. *Ophel*, 2 Chr. 27:3; 33:14; Neh. 3:26, 27.

Wickedness of, Luke 13:33, 34. *Catalogue of abominations in*, Ezek. 22:3–12, 25–30; 23; 33:25, 26. *Led Judah to sin*, Mic. 1:5.

Prophecies against, Isa. 3:1–8; Jer. 9:11; 19:6, 15; 21: 10; 26:9, 11; Dan. 9:2, 26, 27; Mic. 1:1; 3:12. *Of pestilence, famine, and war in*, Jer. 34:2; Ezek. 5:12; Amos 2:5. *Of the destruction of*, Jer. 7:32–34; 26:18; 32:29, 31, 32; Dan. 9:24–27. *Destruction of, foretold by Jesus*, Matt. 23:37, 38; 24:15; Mark 13:14–23; Luke 13:34, 35; 17:26–37; 19:41–44; 21: 20–24.

Concerning: *The rebuilding of*, Isa. 44:28; Jer. 31:38–40; Ezek. 48:15–22; Dan. 9:25; Zech. 14:8–11; *final restoration of*, Joel 3:20, 21; Zech. 2:2–5; 8; *measurement of, in Ezekiel's vision*, Ezek. 45:6; *names of the gates of, in Ezekiel's vision*, Ezek. 48:31–34.

‡ **RAMAH.** *Called* RAMA, Matt. 2:18. *A city allotted to Benjamin*, Josh. 18:25; Judg. 19:13. *Attempted fortification of, by King Baasha; destruction of, by Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:17–22;

house, and gave provender[c] unto the [l]asses: and they [‖]washed their [m]feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Bē'lĭ-al,[c] beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may [n]know him.

23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is [k]come into mine house, do not this folly.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his [c]concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a [n]thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his [c]concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they [o, p]knew her, and [q]abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring,[c] they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his [c]concubine[c] was fallen down *at* the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his [c]concubine, and divided[c] her, [3]*together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the [4]coasts[c] of Ĭs'ra-el.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el came up out of the land of [r]Ē'gĭpt unto this day: consider of it, take [5]advice, and speak *your minds*.

CHAPTER 20

The Levite in an assembly of the people declares his wrong. 8 *The decree of the assembly.* 12 *The Benjamites, being required to deliver up the guilty persons, refuse and prepare for war.* 18 *The Israelites in two battles lose forty thousand.* 26 *By stratagem they destroy all the Benjamites, except six hundred.*

THEN all the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el went out, and the congregation was [b]gathered together as one man, from [c]Dăn to *Bē'er-shē'bà, with the land of Gĭl'e-ăd, unto the LORD in [d]Mĭz'peh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of [a]Ĭs'ra-el, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of [e]Bĕn'jamĭn heard that the children of Ĭs'ra-el were gone up to [d]Mĭz'peh.) Then said the children of Ĭs'ra-el, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

4 And the Lē'vīte, the husband

21
l *Animals*, Jer. 27:5.
m *Feet*, 2 Sam. 4:4.

22
n *Sodomy*, Lev. 18: 22.

25
o *Adultery, instances of*, Lev. 20: 10.
p *Lasciviousness, instances of*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
q *Rape, instances of*, Deut. 22:25.

29
3 R. V. limb by limb.
4 R. V. borders

30
r *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8
5 R. V. counsel, and speak.

1
a *Israel, under the Judges*, Ex. 4:22
b *Armies, rendezvous of*, Deut. 11:4.
c *Dan*, Judg. 18: 29.
d *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26.

3
e *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

2 Chr. 16:1–6. *People of, return from the Babylonish captivity*, Ezra 2:26; Neh. 7:30; 11:33. *Jeremiah imprisoned in*, Jer. 40:1. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 10:29; Jer. 31:15; Hos. 5:8; Matt. 2:18.

‖ **ABLUTION.** *Of the feet*, Gen. 18:4; 19:2; 24:32; 43: 24; Judg. 19:21; 2 Sam. 11:8; Song 5:3. *Of the hands, as a token of innocency*, Deut. 21:6, 7; Psa. 26:6; 73:13; Matt. 27: 24. *Of the face*, Matt. 6:17. *Of the dead*, Acts 9:37. *Of infants*, Ezek. 16:4.

See footnote, CEREMONIAL WASHINGS, Ex. 19:10.

Figurative: See footnote, SPIRITUAL PURIFICATION, Psa. 51:2.

* **BEER-SHEBA** (*the well of the oath*). *The most southern city of Palestine*, Judg. 20:1. *Named by Abraham, who dwelt*

of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into [f]Gĭb'e-ah that *belongeth* to Bĕn'ja-mĭn, I and my [g]concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of [f]Gĭb'e-ah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: and my [g]concubine have they forced,[c] that she is dead.

6 And I took my [g]concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of [a]Ĭs'ra-el: for they have committed lewdness[c] and folly[c] in Ĭs'ra-el.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el: give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the [a]people arose as one man, [h]saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to [f]Gĭb'-e-ah; *we will go up* by[c] lot against it;

10 And we will take [i]ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of [a]Ĭs'ra-el, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch[c] victual[c] for the people, that they may do, when they come to [f]Gĭb'e-ah of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, according to all the folly[c] that they have wrought in Ĭs'ra-el.

11 So all the men of Ĭs'ra-el were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

12 ¶ And the tribes of [a]Ĭs'ra-el sent men through all the tribe of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, [j]saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, the [1]children of Bē'lĭ-al,[c] which *are* in [f]Gĭb'e-ah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Ĭs'ra-el. But the children of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of [a]Ĭs'-ra-el:

14 But the children of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn gathered themselves togéther out of the cities unto [f]Gĭb'e-ah, to go out to [k]battle against the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el.

15 And the children of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of [f]Gĭb'e-ah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men [l]lefthanded; every one could [m]sling stones at an hair *breadth*, and not miss.

17 And the men of [a]Ĭs'ra-el, beside [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And [n]the children of Ĭs'-ra-el arose, and went up to [2]the [o,p]house of God, and [q]asked counsel[c] of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the [k]battle against the children of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn? And [r]the LORD said, [s]Jū'dah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el rose up in the morning, and encamped against [f]Gĭb'e-ah.

20 And the men of Ĭs'ra-el went out to [k]battle against [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn; and the men of [a]Ĭs'ra-el put themselves in array[c] to fight against them at [f]Gĭb'e-ah.

21 And the children of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn came forth out of [f]Gĭb'e-ah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Ĭs'ra-el-ītes that

4
f Gibeah, Hos. 9:9.
g Concubinage, 2 Sam. 21:11.

8
h Vows, Num. 30:2.

10
i Armies, levies for, Deut. 11:4.

12
j Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

13
1 R. V. sons

14
k War, Judg. 3:2.

16
l Judg. 3:15.
m Sling, 1 Sam. 17:40.

18
n Armies, religious ceremonies in, Deut. 11:4.
o Bethel, tabernacle at, Josh. 18:13.
p Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
q Guidance, prayer for, Psa. 48:14.
r Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
s Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
2 R. V. Beth-el.

there, Gen. 21:31–33; 22:19. *The dwelling place of Isaac*, Gen. 26:23. *Jacob went out from, toward Haran*, Gen. 28:10. *Sacrifices offered at, by Jacob when journeying to Egypt*, Gen. 46:1. *In the inheritance of Judah*, Josh. 15:20, 28; 2 Sam. 24:7; Neh. 11:30. *Afterward assigned to Simeon*, Josh. 19:2, 9; 1 Chr. 4:28. *Two sons of Samuel were judges at*, 1 Sam. 8:2. *Became a seat of idolatrous worship*, Amos 5:5; 8:14. *Wilderness of*, Gen. 21:14–19.

day twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of [a]Ĭs'ra-el encouraged themselves, and set their [k]battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 (And the children of Ĭs'ra-el went up and wept before the LORD until even, and [q]asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to [k]battle against the children of Bĕn'ja-mĭn my brother? And [r]the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el came near against the children of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn the second day.

25 And [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn went forth against them out of [f]Gĭb'e-ah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Ĭs'ra-el again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Ĭs'ra-el, and all the people, went up, and came unto [2]the [o,v]house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and [t]fasted that day until even, and offered [u]burnt [v]offerings and [w]peace offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Ĭs'ra-el [q]enquired[c] of the LORD, (for the [x]ark of the covenant of God *was* [o]there in those days,

28 And [y,z]Phĭn'e-has, the son of Ē'le-ā'zar, the son of Aâr'on, stood before it in those days,) [q]saying, Shall I yet again go out to [k]battle against the children of Bĕn'ja-mĭn my brother, or shall I cease? And [r]the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 ¶ And [a]Ĭs'ra-el [b]set [c]liers[c] in wait round about [d]Gĭb'e-ah.

30 And the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el went up against the children of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn on the third day, and put themselves in array against [d]Gĭb'e-ah, as at other times.

31 And the children of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn went out against the people, *and* were [b]drawn away from the city; and they began to smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the [f]highways, of which one goeth up to [2]the [g]house of God, and the other to [d]Gĭb'e-ah in the field, about thirty men of Ĭs'ra-el.

32 And the children of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Ĭs'ra-el said, [b]Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

33 And all the men of [a]Ĭs'ra-el rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Bā'al-tā'mar: and the [b,c]liers[c] in wait of Ĭs'ra-el came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of [d]Gĭb'e-ah.

34 And there came against Gĭb'e-ah ten thousand chosen men out of all Ĭs'ra-el, and the battle was sore[c]: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn before Ĭs'ra-el: and the children of Ĭs'ra-el destroyed of the Bĕn'ja-mītes that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew[c] the sword.

36 So the children of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn saw that they were smitten: for the men of [a]Ĭs'ra-el gave place to the Bĕn'ja-mītes, because they trusted unto the [c]liers[c] in wait which they had set beside [d]Gĭb'e-ah.

37 And the [c]liers[c] in wait hasted,[c] and rushed upon Gĭb'e-ah; and the [c]liers[c] in wait drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Ĭs'ra-el and the [c]liers[c] in wait, that they

26
- *t* *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
- *u* *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
- *v* *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
- *w* *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

27
- *x* *Ark, of the covenant*, Ex. 25:10.

28
- *y* *Phinehas, mediator*, Num. 25:7.
- *z* *Jesus, priesthood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

29
- *a* *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.
- *b* *Strategy, in war*, Judg. 7:16.
- *c* *Ambush, instances of*, Josh. 8:2.
- *d* *Gibeah, of Saul*, Hos. 9:9.

30
- *e* *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

31
- *f* *Highways*, Deut. 2:27.
- *g* *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.

should make a great [3,h]flame with smoke rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Ĭs'ra-el [b]retired in the [i]battle, [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn began to smite *and* kill of the men of Ĭs'ra-el about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.

40 But when the [4,h]flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the [e]Bĕn'ja-mītes looked behind them, and, behold, the [5]flame of the city [6]ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Ĭs'ra-el turned again, the men of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn were amazed[c]: for they saw that evil was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Ĭs'ra-el unto the way of the wilderness; but the [i]battle overtook them; and them which *came* out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they [b]inclosed the [e]Bĕn'ja-mītes round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode[c] them down with ease over against [d]Gĭb'e-ah toward the sunrising.[c]

44 And there fell of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.[c]

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of [f]Rĭm'mon: and they gleaned[c] of them in the [f]highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gĭ'dom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell[c] that day of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.[c]

47 But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock [f]Rĭm'mon, and abode in the rock Rĭm'mon four months.

48 And the men of [a]Ĭs'ra-el turned again upon the children of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, and smote them with the edge of the sword, [7]as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

CHAPTER 21

The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin. 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead four hundred Benjamites are provided with wives.* 16 *The rest of the Benjamites obtain wives at Shiloh.*

NOW the men of [a]Ĭs'ra-el had [b,c]sworn in [d]Mĭz'peh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn to[c] [f]wife.

2 And the [g]people came to [1]the [h,i]house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore[c];

3 And [j]said, O LORD God of [a]Ĭs'ra-el, why is this come to pass in Ĭs'ra-el, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Ĭs'ra-el?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow[c], that the people rose early, and built there an [k]altar, and offered [l]burnt [m]offerings and [n]peace offerings.

5 And the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el that came not up[c] with the congregation unto the LORD? For they had made a great [o]oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to [d]Mĭz'peh, saying, He shall surely be put to [p]death.

6 And the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el repented[c] them for [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Ĭs'ra-el this day.

7 How shall we do for [f]wives for them that remain, seeing we have [b]sworn by the LORD that

38
h *Fire, used as signal in war,* Ex. 12:8.
3 R. V. cloud of smoke
39
i *War,* Judg. 3:2.
40
4 R. V. cloud
5 R. V. whole
6 R. V. went up in smoke to heaven.
45
j Judg. 21:13.
48
7 R. V. both the entire city, and the cattle,
1
a *Israel, under the judges,* Ex. 4:22.
b *Vows, rash,* Num. 30:2.
c *Rashness, instances of,* 2 Sam. 6:7.
d *Mizpah,* Josh. 18:26.
e *Benjamin, tribe of,* Num. 1:37.
f *Wife,* Prov. 5:18.
2
g *Nation, in adversity, prayer of,* Isa. 2:4.
h *Bethel,* Josh. 18:13.
i *Church,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
1 R. V. Beth-el,
3
j *Prayer,* Acts 6:4.
4
k *Altar,* Gen. 8:20.
l *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.
m *Jesus, typified in offerings,* Matt. 1:21.
n *Offerings, peace,* Lev. 6:17.
5
o *Oath,* Num. 5:19.
p *Death, penalty,* Num. 23:10.

we will not give them of our daughters to[c] wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of [a]Ĭs'ra-el that came not up to [d]Mĭz'peh to the LORD? And, behold, there came none to the camp from *Jā'besh–gĭl'e-ăd to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbered[c], and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of *Jā'besh–gĭl'e-ăd there.

10 And the congregation sent thither[c] [q]twelve thousand men of the valiantest[c], and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of *Jā'besh–gĭl'e-ăd with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every [r]male, and every [r]woman that hath lain by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of *Jā'besh–gĭl'e-ăd four hundred young [s]virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to †Shī'lōh, which *is* in the land of Cā'năan.

13 And the whole [a]congregation sent *some* to speak to the children of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn that *were* in the rock [t]Rĭm'mon, and [2]to call peaceably unto them.

14 And [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn came again at that time; and they gave them [f]wives which they had saved alive of the women of *Jā'besh–gĭl'e-ăd: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented[c] them for [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el.

16 ¶ Then the [u]elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for [f]wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Ĭs'ra-el.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Ĭs'ra-el have [b,e]sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a [v]feast of the LORD in †Shī'lōh yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of [h]Bĕth'–el, on the east side of the [w]highway that goeth up from Bĕth'–el to [x]Shē'chem, and on the south of Lĕ-bō'nah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, saying, Go and lie[c] in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and, behold, if the [y]daughters of †Shī'lōh come out to [z]dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and [a]catch you every man his [b]wife of the daughters of Shī'lōh, and go to the land of Bĕn'ja-mĭn.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, [3]Be favourable[c] unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

23 And the children of [c]Bĕn'ja-mĭn did so, and took *them* [b]wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they [a]caught: and they went and returned unto their inheri-

10 *q* *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.

11 *r* *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.

12 *s* *Virgin*, Isa. 62:5.

13 *t* Judg. 20:45, 47.
2 R. V. proclaimed peace unto them.

16 *u* *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

19 *v* *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
w *Highways*, Deut. 2:27.
x *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.

21 *y* *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
z *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.
a *Wife, obtained by kidnapping*, Prov. 5:18.
b *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.

22 3 R. V. Grant them graciously unto us:

23 *c* *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

* **JABESH-GILEAD** (*dry land in Gilead*). *A city E. of the Jordan*, Judg. 21:8–15. *Besieged by the Ammonites*, 1 Sam. 11:1–11. *Saul and his sons buried at*, 1 Sam. 31:11–13; 1 Chr. 10:11, 12; 2 Sam. 2:4. *Bones of Saul and his son removed from, by David, and buried at Zelah*, 2 Sam. 21:12–14.

† **SHILOH.** *A city of Ephraim, north of Beth-el, and on the highway from Beth-el to Shechem*, Judg. 21:19. *Tabernacle at*, Josh. 18:1, 8–10; 19:51; Judg. 18:31; 21:19; 1 Sam. 1:3, 9, 21, 24; 2:14; 14:3; Psa. 78:60; Jer. 7:12, 14; 26:6. 7. *Seat of government during the time of Joshua*, Josh. 21:1, 2. *The place of rendezvous for the tribes*, Josh. 22:9, 12; Judg 21: 12. *Eli, dwelt at*, 1 Sam. 1:9; 4:12, 13; *dies at*, 1 Sam. 4:18. *Ahijah the prophet dwells at*, 1 Kin. 14:2. *Devoted men from, slain by Ishmael*, Jer. 41:5–9.

tance, and repaired[c] the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Ĭs'ra-el departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 In those days *there was* no king in Ĭs'ra-el: [d]every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

25
d *Liberty,* Lev. 25:10.

THE BOOK OF RUTH

CHAPTER 1

Elimelech, driven by famine into Moab, dies there. 4 His two sons, having married wives of Moab, die also. 6 Naomi returning homeward, 8 dissuades her two daughters-in-law from going with her. 14 Orpah leaves her, but Ruth cleaves unto her. 19 They two come to Beth-lehem.

NOW it came to pass in the days when the [a]judges ruled, that there was a famine in the [b]land. And a certain man of [c]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm-jū'dah went to sojourn[c] in the country of [d]Mō'ab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man *was* [e]Ê-lĭm'e-lĕch, and the name of his wife *Nå-ō'mī, and the name of his two sons [f]Mäh'lon and [g]Chĭl'ĭ-on, Ĕph'rath-ītes of Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm-jū'dah. And they came into the country of Mō'ab, and continued[c] there.

3 And [e]Ê-lĭm'e-lĕch *Nå-ō'mī's husband [h]died; and [i]she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them [f]wives of the women of [d]Mō'ab; the name of the one *was* Ôr'pah, and the name of the other †Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And [f]Mäh'lon and [g]Chĭl'ĭ-on died also both of them; and the woman was left[c] of her two sons and her husband.

6 ¶ Then *she arose with her [k]daughters in law, that she might return from the country of [d]Mō'ab: for she had heard in the country of Mō'ab how that the LORD had visited his people in [l]giving them [m]bread.[c s]

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two [k]daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of [n]Jū'dah.

8 And *Nå-ō'mī said unto her two [k]daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house: [o, p, q]the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 [o, p, q]The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she ‡kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

10 And [k, q]they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And *Nå-ō'mī said, Turn again, my daughters: why [q]will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, *if* I should

1
a *Judges of Israel,* Judg. 2:16.
b *Canaan,* Gen. 37:1.
c *Bethlehem,* Gen. 48:7.
d *Moabites,* Gen. 19:37.

2
e Ruth 2:1, 3; 4:3, 9.
f Ruth 4:9, 10.
g Ruth 4:9.

3
h *Death,* Num. 23:10
i *Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5.

4
f *Wife,* Prov. 5:18.

6
k *Daughter-in-law,* Lev. 20:12.
l *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
m *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

7
n *Judah, tribe of,* Num. 10:14.

8
o *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.
p *Benedictions,* Deut. 21:5.
q *Love, instances of,* 1 John 4:7.

* **NAOMI** (*pleasant*). *Lived in Bethlehem,* Ruth 1:1, 2. *Wife of Elimelech,* Ruth 1:2. *Removed to Moab,* Ruth 1:1, 2. *Bereaved of her husband and sons,* Ruth 1:3, 5. *Returns after ten years to Bethlehem,* Ruth 1:4, 6, 7, 19, 22. *Beloved by Ruth,* Ruth 1:16, 17.

† **RUTH** (*a female friend*). *The daughter-in-law of Naomi,* Ruth 1:4. *Her devotion to Naomi,* Ruth 1:16, 17 (with vs. 6–18). *Goes to Bethlehem,* Ruth 1:19, 22. *Gleaned in the field of Boaz,* Ruth 2:3. *Receives kindness from Boaz,* Ruth 2:4–17; 3:15. *Under Naomi's instructions claims from Boaz the duty of a kinsman,* Ruth. 3:1–9. *Marries Boaz,* Ruth 4:9–13. *An ancestor of Jesus,* Ruth 4:13, 21, 22; Matt. 1:5.

‡ **KISS.** *Of affection,* Gen. 27:26, 27; 31:55; 33:4; 48:10; 50:1; Ex. 18:7, Ruth 1:14; 2 Sam. 14:33; 19:39; Luke 15:20; Acts 20:37. *The feet of Jesus kissed by the penitent woman,* Luke 7:38.

Holy, Rom. 16:16; 2 Cor. 13:12; 1 Thess. 5:26; 1 Pet. 5:14. *Deceitful,* Prov. 27:6; *of Joab, when he slew Amasa,* 2 Sam. 20:9, 10; *of Judas, when he betrayed Jesus,* Matt. 26:48; Mark 14:45; Luke 22:48.

have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons;

13 [r]Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay[c] for them from having husbands? nay my daughters; for it grieveth me much [q]for your sakes that the hand[c] of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And [k,q]they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Ôr'-pah [t]kissed her [s]mother in law; but [t]Ruth clave[c] unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her [t]gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And [t]Ruth [q]said, Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return[c] from following after thee: for whither[c] thou goest, I [u]will go; and where thou lodgest,[c] I will lodge[c]: [u]thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

17 [q]Where thou diest, [u]will I die, and there will I be buried: [v]the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought*[c] but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that [t]she was stedfastly minded[c] to go with her, then she left[c] speaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to [c]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm. And it came to pass, when they were come to Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm, that all the city was moved about them, and [l]they said, *Is* this Nā-ō'mī?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not Nā-ō'mī, call me Mā'rà: for the Almighty hath [w]dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Nā-ō'mī, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Nā-ō'mī returned, and [t]Ruth the Mō'ab-īt-ess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Mō'ab: and they came to Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm in the beginning of barley harvest.

13 *t Marriage, levirate,* Gen. 34:9.
14 *s Mother-in-law,* Matt. 10:35.
15 *t Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
16 *u Faithfulness, instances of,* Luke 16:10.
17 *v Oath,* Num. 5:19.
19 1 R. V. the women
20 *w Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

CHAPTER 2

Ruth gleans in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz inquires concerning her, 8 and shews her great favor. 18 That which she gleans she carries to Naomi.

AND [a]Nā-ō'mī had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of [b]Ê-lĭm'e-lĕch; and his name *was* *Bō'ăz.

2 And [c]Ruth the [d]Mō'ab-īt-ess said unto [a]Nā-ō'mī, Let me now go to the field, and [e]glean[c] ears of corn[c] after *him* in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and [e]gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap[c] was to light[c] on a part of the field *belonging* unto *Bō'ăz, who *was* of the kindred of [b]Ê-lĭm'e-lĕch.

4 ¶ And, behold, *Bō'ăz came from [f]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm, and said unto the [g]reapers, [h]The LORD *be* with you. And they answered him, [h]The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said *Bō'ăz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Mō'ab-īt-ish [c]damsel that came back with [a]Nā-ō'-mī out of the country of [d]Mō'ab:

7 And [c]she said, I pray you, let me [e,i]glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until

1 *a Naomi,* Ruth 1:2. *b* Ruth 1:1–3; 4:3, 9.
2 *c Ruth,* Ruth 1:4. *d Moabites,* Gen. 19:37. *e Gleaning,* Lev. 23:22.
4 *f Bethlehem,* Gen. 48:7. *g Servant, kindness to,* Jer. 2:14. *h Salutations,* Luke 1:44.
7 *i Women, gleaned,* Prov. 31:10.

* **BOAZ** (*alacrity*), called also Booz. *In the lineage of, David,* 1 Chr. 2:11–15. *A man of wealth,* Ruth 2:1. *Kindness of, to his servants,* Ruth 2:4; *to Ruth,* Ruth 2:8–15; 3:15–17. *Obtains right to redeem Naomi's inheritance,* Ruth 4:1–12. *Marries Ruth,* Ruth 4:13. *Ancestor of Jesus,* Matt. 1:5; Luke 3:32.

now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then [i]said *Bō'ăz unto [c]Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to [e,i]glean in another field, neither go from hence[c], but abide here fast[c] by my maidens:

9 [i]*Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and [i]go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch[c] thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then [c]she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest [i]take knowledge[c] of me, seeing I *am* a [k]stranger[c]?

11 And *Bō'ăz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that [l]thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* [l]thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 [m]The LORD recompense[c] thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the [n]LORD God of Iṣ'-ra-el, under whose wings thou art come to [1]trust.

13 Then [c]she said, Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou [i]hast comforted me and for that thou [i]hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And *Bō'ăz said unto [c,o]her, At mealtime come thou hither[c], and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the [p]vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and [o]he reached her parched [q]*corn*[c], and she did eat, and was sufficed[c], and left.

15 And when she was risen up to [e]glean[c], *Bō'ăz commanded his young men, [i]saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach[c] her not:

16 [i]And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So [c]she [e]gleaned in the field until even, and [r]beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an [s]ephah[c] of barley.

18 ¶ And [i]she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her [a,t]mother in law saw what she had [e]gleaned: and [l]she brought forth[c], and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed[c].

19 And her [c]mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? [u]blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her [t]mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day *is* *Bō'ăz.

20 And [a]Nā-ō'mī said unto her daughter in law, [u]Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left[c] off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Nā-ō'mī said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, one of our next kinsmen.[c T]

21 And [c]Ruth the [d]Mō'ab-īt-ess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast[c] by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And [a]Nā-ō'mī said unto [c]Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast[c] by the maidens of *Bō'ăz to [e,i]glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

8
i *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.

10
k *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.

11
l *Daughter-in-law, filial*, Lev. 20:12.

12
m *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
n *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. take refuge.

14
o *Poor, kindness to*, vs. 14–16; Prov. 21:13.
p *Vinegar*, Num. 6:3.
q *Corn, parched*, Psa. 65:13.

17
r *Threshing*, 1 Chr. 21:20.
s *Measure, dry, ephah*, Deut. 25:15.

18
t *Mother-in-law*, Matt. 10:35.

19
u *Thankfulness, of man to man*, Acts 24:3.

CHAPTER 3

By Naomi's instruction, 5 Ruth lies down at the feet of Boaz. 8 He acknowledges the duty of a kinsman; 14 and sends her away with six measures of barley.

1 THEN [a]Nă-ō'mī [b]her [c]mother in law [d]said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not [e]Bō'ăz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he *winnoweth barley to night in the [f]threshingfloor.

3 Wash thyself therefore, and [g]anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

6 ¶ And [b]she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her [a,c]mother in law bade her.

7 And when [e]Bō'ăz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 [T]And [e]he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* [b]Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* a near kinsman.

10 And [e]he [h]said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And [h]now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou *art* a virtuous woman.

12 And now it is true that I *am thy* near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 [h]Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto [b]thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, [i]*as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.[T]

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and [b]she rose up before one could know another. And [e]he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the [1]vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, [h,j]he measured six *measures* of [k]barley, and laid *it* on her: and [2]she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

1
a *Naomi*, Ruth 1:2.
b *Ruth*, Ruth 1:4.
c *Mother-in-law*, Matt. 10:35.
d *Love, instances of*, 1 John 4:7.

2
e *Boaz*, Ruth 2:1.
f *Threshing*, 1 Chr. 21:20.

3
g *Anointing*, Deut. 28:40.

10
h *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.

13
i *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

15
j *Poor, kindness to, instances of*, Prov. 21:13.
k *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
1 R. V. mantle
2 R. V. he

*** WINNOWING.** *Of grain*, Ruth 3:2; Isa. 30:24.
Figurative: *Of the separation of the wicked from the righteous*, Matt. 3:12; Luke 3:17.

CHAPTER 4

Boaz calls the next kinsman before the elders; 6 but he refuses to redeem the inheritance of Elimelech according to the manner in Israel. 9 Boaz buys it. 10 He marries Ruth. 13 She bears Obed, the grandfather of David. 18 The generations of Pharez.

THEN [T] went [a]Bō′ăz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the [b]kinsman[C] of whom Bō′ăz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took [c]ten men of the [d]elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And [a]he said unto the [b]kinsman,[C] [e]Nă-ō′mī, that is come again out of the country of [f]Mō′-ab, selleth a parcel[C] of *land, which *was* our brother [g]Ĕ-lĭm′e-lĕch's:

4 And I thought to [1]advertise[C] thee, saying, Buy [h]*it* before[C] [2]the [i]inhabitants, and before the [c,d]elders of my people. If thou wilt [j]redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* beside thee; and I *am* after thee. And [b]he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said [a]Bō′ăz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of[C] [e]Nă-ō′mī, thou must buy *it* also of [k]Ruth the Mō′ab-īt-ess, the wife of the dead, to [l]raise up the name of the dead upon his [h]inheritance.

6 And the [b]kinsman[C] said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar[C] mine own [h]inheritance: redeem[C] thou my right[C] to thyself; for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 Now this *was the manner* in former time in Ĭs′ra-el concerning [j]redeeming[C] and concerning changing,[C] for to [m]confirm all things; a man plucked[C] off his [n]shoe,[C] and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this [3]*was* a testimony in Ĭs′ra-el.

8 Therefore the [b]kinsman[C] said unto [a]Bō′ăz, Buy [h]*it* for thee. So he drew off his [n]shoe.[C]

9 ¶ And [a]Bō′ăz said unto the [c,d]elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* [i]witnesses this day, that I have [o]bought *all that *was* [g]Ĕ-lĭm′e-lĕch's, and all that *was* [p]Chĭl′ĭ-on's and [q]Mäh′lon's, of the hand of [e]Nă-ō′mī.

10 Moreover [k]Ruth the [f]Mō′-ab-īt-ess, the wife of Mäh′lon, have I [r]purchased to be my [l]wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the [c,d]elders, said, *We are* [i]witnesses. [s]The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like [t]Rā′-chel and like [u]Lē′ah, which two did build the house of Ĭs′ra-el: and do thou worthily in Ĕph′ra-tah, and [T] be famous in [v]Bĕth′-lĕ-hĕm:

12 [s]And let thy house be like the house of [w]Phā′rĕz, whom [x]Tā′mar bare[C] unto [y]Jū′dah, of the seed[C] which the LORD shall[Q] give thee of this young woman.

13 ¶ So [z]Bō′ăz took [a]Ruth, and she was his [b]wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare[C] a [c]son.[Q]

1
a Boaz, Ruth 2:1.
b Heir, vs. 1–12; Gen. 15:3.

2
c Court, civil, Ex. 18:26.
d Government, municipal, Isa. 22:21.

3
e Naomi, Ruth 1:2.
f Moabites, Gen. 19:37.
g Ruth 1:1–3; 2:1, 3.

4
h Inheritance, Num. 27:7.
i Witness, Num. 35:30.
j Redemption, of property, vs. 3–9; Lev. 25:24.
1 R. V. disclose it unto thee,
2 R. V. them that sit here,

5
k Ruth, Ruth 1:4.
l Marriage, levirate, Gen. 34:9.

7
m Covenant, of men with men, Deut. 29:1.
n Shoe, Josh. 5:15.
3 R. V. was the manner of attestation,

9
o Contracts, Matt. 20:2.
p Ruth 1:2, 4, 5.
q Ruth 1:2, 5.

10
r Wife, bought, Prov. 5:18.

11
s Benedictions, Deut. 21:5.
t Rachel, Gen. 29:6.
u Leah, Gen. 29:16.
v Bethlehem, Gen. 48:7.

12
w Pharez, Gen. 38:29.
x Tamar, Gen. 38:6.
y Judah, Gen. 37:26.

13
z Boaz, Ruth 2:1.
a Ruth, Ruth 1:4.
b Wife, Prov. 5:18.
c Children, the gift of God, Mark 10:14.

***LAND.** *Appeared on third creative day*, Gen. 1:9. *Original title to, from God*, Gen. 13:14–17; 15:7; Ex. 23:31; Lev. 25:23. *Bought and sold*, Gen. 23:3–18; 33:19; Acts 4:34; 5:1–8. *Entailment of title to*, Num. 27:8–11.
Sale and redemption of, laws concerning, Lev. 25:15, 16, 23–33; Num. 36:4, Jer. 32:7–16, 25, 44; Ezek. 46:18. *Dedication and redemption of*, Lev. 27:14–25. *Alienated, by dedication*, Lev. 27:20, 21; *by absence of owner*, 2 Kin. 8:1–6.
Inalienable, Lev. 27:22–24; Num. 36:7.
Conveyance of, by written deeds and other forms, Gen. 23:3–20; Ruth 4:3–8, 11; Jer. 32:9–14. *Conveyance of, witnessed*, Gen. 23:10, 11; Ruth 4:9–11; Jer. 32:9–14. *Transfer of temporary*, Lev. 27:22–25.
Mortgaged for debt, Neh. 5:3–5. *Leased*, Matt. 21:33–41; Mark 12:1–9; Luke 20:9–16.
Priest's part in, Gen. 47:22; Ezek. 48:10. *King's part in* Ezek. 48:21. *Widow's dower in*, Ruth 4:3–9. *Unmarried woman's rights in*, Num. 27:1–11; 36:1–11.
To rest every seventh year, Ex. 23:11.

14 And the women said unto [d]Nā-ō′mī, [e,f]Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman,[c] that his name may be famous in Iṣ′ra-el.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and a nourisher[c] of thine old age: for thy [a]daughter in law, which [g]loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.[c]

16 And [d]Nā-ō′mī took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became [h]nurse unto it.

17 [Q]And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to [d]Nā-ō′mī; and they called his name [†]Ō′bed: he *is* the father of [‡]Jĕs′se, the father of [i]Dā′vid.

18 ¶ Now [j]these *are* the generations of [k]Phā′rĕz: Phā′rĕz begat [l]Hĕz′rŏn,

19 And [l]Hĕz′rŏn begat [‖]Răm, and Răm begat [m]Ăm-mĭn′a-dăb,

20 And [m]Ăm-mĭn′a-dăb begat [n]Näh′shŏn, and Näh′shŏn begat [§]Săl′mŏn,

21 And [§]Săl′mŏn begat [o]Bō′ăz, and Bō′ăz begat [†]Ō′bed,

22 And [†]Ō′bed begat [‡]Jĕs′se, and Jĕs′se begat [i]Dā′vid. [Q]

14 *d* *Naomi*, Ruth 1:2.
e *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
f *Thankfulness, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.
15 *g* *Daughter-in-law, filial*, Lev. 20:12.
16 *h* *Nurse*, 2 Chr. 22:11.
17 *i* *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
18 *j* *Genealogy*, vs. 18–22; 1 Chr. 5:1.
k *Pharez*, Gen. 38:29.
l *Hezron*, 1 Chr. 2:5.
19 *m* *Amminadab*, Num. 2:3.
20 *n* *Nahshon*, Num. 7:12.
21 *o* *Boaz*, Ruth 2:1.

THE

FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL

CHAPTER 1

Elkanah and his two wives worship yearly at Shiloh. 9 Hannah prays for a child and makes a vow. 12 Eli first rebukes her, afterward blesses her. 19 Having borne Samuel, 24 she presents him unto the LORD, according to her vow.

NOW there was a certain man of Rā-ma-th-ā′im-zō′phim, of mount [a]Ē′phră-ĭm, and his name *was* [b]Ĕl′kă-nah, the son of [c]Jĕr′o-hăm, the son of [d]Ē-lī′hū, the son of Tō′hu, the son of Zŭph, an Ĕph′rath-īte:

2 And he had [e]two wives; the name of the one *was* *Hăn′nah, and the name of the other Pĕ-nĭn′nah: and Pĕ-nĭn′nah had children, but Hăn′nah had no children.

3 And this [b]man went up out of his city yearly to [f]worship and to sacrifice[c] unto the LORD of hosts in [g]Shī′lōh. And the two sons of [+]Ē′lī, [⊙]Hŏph′nī and [h]Phĭn′e-has, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

4 And when the time was that [b]Ĕl′kă-nah offered,[c] he gave to Pĕ-nĭn′nah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:

5 But unto *Hăn′nah he gave a [1,i]worthy portion; for he loved Hăn′nah: but the LORD had shut up her womb.

6 And [e,l]her [2,k]adversary also [l]provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had [m]shut up her womb.

1 *a* *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15.
b 1 Sam. 2:11, 20; 1 Chr. 6:27, 34.
c 1 Chr. 6:27, 34.
d Or, *Eliab*, 1 Chr. 6:27; or, *Eliel*, 1 Chr. 6:34.
2 *e* *Polygamy, evil effects of*, vs. 4–7; Deut. 17:17.
3 *f* *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
g *Shiloh, tabernacle at*, Judg. 21:12.
h *Phinehas*, 1 Sam. 2:34.
5 *i* *Partiality, Elkanah for Hannah*, 1 Tim. 5:21.
1 R. V. double
6 *j* *Family, infelicity in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
k *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
l *Cruelty*, Psa. 27:12.
m *Barrenness*, Deut. 7:14.
2 R. V. rival

Products of, for all, Eccl. 5:9. *Monopoly of*, Gen. 47:20–26; Isa. 5:8.
Of Canaan divided into portions for tribes and families by Joshua, Eleazar and a prince from each tribe, and assigned by lot, Num. 34:16–29; 35:1–8; Josh. chapters 14–19.

† **OBED** (*serving Jehovah*). *Son of Boaz and grandfather of David*, Ruth 4:17–22; 1 Chr. 2:12; Matt. 1:5; Luke 3:32.

‡ **JESSE** (*strong* or *living*). *Father of David*, Ruth 4:17; 1 Sam. 17:12. *Samuel visits, under divine command, to select from his sons a successor to Saul*, 1 Sam. 16:1–13. *Saul asks, to send David to become a member of his court*, 1 Sam. 16:19–23. *Sons in Saul's army*, 1 Sam. 17:13–28. *Dwells with David in Moab*, 1 Sam. 22:3, 4. *Descendants of*, 1 Chr. 2:13–17. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:5, 6; Luke 3:32.

‖ **RAM.** *Son of Hezron, and an ancestor of Jesus*, Ruth 4:19; 1 Chr. 2:9, 10. *Called* ARAM, Matt. 1:3, 4; Luke 3:33.

§ **SALMON,** called also SALMA. *Father of Boaz*, Ruth 4:20, 21; 1 Chr. 2:11. *In the lineage of Joseph*, Matt. 1:4, 5; Luke 3:32.

* **HANNAH** (*grace, favor*), mother of Samuel. *Trials and prayer of; and promise to*, 1 Sam. 1:1–18. *Samuel born to; dedicates him to God; leaves him at the temple*, 1 Sam. 1:19–28. *Her hymn of praise*, 1 Sam. 2:1–10. *Visits Samuel at the temple from year to year*, 1 Sam. 2:18, 19. *Children of*, 1 Sam. 2:20, 21.

+ **ELI.** *High priest*, 1 Sam. 1:25; 2:11; 1 Kin. 2:27. *Judge of Israel*, 1 Sam. 4:18. *Mis-judges and rebukes Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:14. *His benediction upon Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:17, 18; 2:20. *Officiates when Samuel is presented at the tabernacle*, 1 Sam. 1:24–28. *Indulgent to his corrupt sons*, 1 Sam. 2:22–25, 29; 3:11–14. *His solicitude for the ark*, 1 Sam. 4:11–18. *Death of*, 1 Sam. 4:18.

Prophecies of judgments upon his house, 1 Sam. 2:27–36; 3; 1 Kin. 2:27.

⊙ **HOPHNI** (*a fighter*). *Son of Eli*, 1 Sam. 1:3. *Wickedness of*, 1 Sam. 2:12–17, 22–36; 3:11–14. *Death of*, 1 Sam. 4:4, 11, 17.

7 And *as* he [t]did so year by year, when she went up to the [n]house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she [o]wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said [b]Ĕl'kă-nah her husband to her, *Hăn'nah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten sons?

9 ¶ So *,[p]Hăn'nah rose up after they had eaten in [q]Shī'lōh, and after they had drunk. Now +Ē'lī the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the [n,r]temple of the LORD.

10 And she *was* in [s]bitterness of soul, and [t]prayed unto the LORD, and [o]wept sore.[c]

11 And *she vowed a [u]vow, and [s,t]said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the [m]affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a [v]man[c] child, [w]then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [x]there shall no razor come upon his head.[q]

12 ¶ And it came to pass, as *she continued [t]praying before the LORD, that +Ē'lī marked[c] her mouth.

13 Now *Hăn'nah, she spake in her [v]heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Ē'lī [z]thought she had been [a]drunken.

14 And +Ē'lī said unto her, [b,c]How long wilt thou be [a]drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And *Hăn'nah answered and said, [d]No, my lord, I *am* a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have [e]poured[c] out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Bē'lĭ-ăl: for out of the abundance of my complaint and [3]grief have I spoken hitherto.[c]

17 Then +Ē'lī answered and said, Go in peace: and [f]the God of Ĭs'ra-el grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.[q]

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and [g]her [h]countenance[c] was no more *sad*.

19 ¶ And they [i]rose up in the morning early, and ‖worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to §Rā'mah: and [j]Ĕl'kă-nah knew *Hăn'nah his wife; and the LORD [k,l]remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after *Hăn'nah had [l]conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name [m]Să'mu-el, *saying*, Because I have asked [n]him of the LORD.

21 And the man [j]Ĕl'kă-nah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the [o]yearly sacrifice, and his [p]vow.

22 But *Hăn'nah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be [q]weaned, and *then* I will [r,s]bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And [j]Ĕl'kă-nah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth[c] thee good; tarry until thou have [q]weaned him; only the LORD establish his word.[c] So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had [q]weaned him, *she took him up with her, with three [t]bullocks,

7
n *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
o *Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.

9
p *Women, good, instances of*, vs. 9–18; Prov. 31:10.
q *Shiloh*, Judg. 21:12.
r *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

10
s *Affliction, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19.
t *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.

11
u *Vows, instances of*, Num. 30:2.
v *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.
w *Consecration, conditional*, Lev. 7:37.
x *Nazirite*, Num. 6:2.

13
y *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
z *Mis-judgment, instances of*, Num. 32:6.
a *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.

14
b *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
c *Uncharitableness, instances of*, Matt. 7:1.

15
d *Meekness, instances of*, Psa. 45:4.
e *Prayer, instances of*, Acts 6:4.

16
3 R. V. my provocation

17
f *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.

18
g *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
h *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.

19
i *Rising, early*, Gen. 19:2.
j 1 Sam. 2:11, 20; 1 Chr. 6:27, 34.
k *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

20
m *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
n *Children, in answer to prayer*, Mark 10:14.

21
o *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
p *Vows, instances of*, Num. 30:2.

22
q *Children, weaning of*, Mark 10:14.
r *Dedication*, Ezra 6:17.
s *Children, dedicated to God in infancy*, Mark 10:14.

B.C. 1165?

24
t *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.

‖ **FAMILY WORSHIP**, Deut. 16:11, 14; *of Abraham*, Gen. 12:7, 8; 13:4, 18; *of Jacob*, Gen. 35:2, 3; *of Job*, Job 1:5; *of the Philippian jailer*, Acts 16:34.

§ **RAMAH** (*a high place*), called also RAMATHAIM-ZOPHIM. *A city in Mount Ephraim*, Judg. 4:5; 1 Sam. 1:1. *Home, of Elkanah*, 1 Sam. 1:1, 19; 2:11; *of Samuel*, 1 Sam. 1:19, 20; 7:17; 8:4; 15:34; 16:13. *David flees to*, 1 Sam. 19:18. *Samuel dies and is buried in*, 1 Sam. 25:1; 28:3.

and one [u]ephah [c] of [4]flour, and a bottle [c] of [v]wine, and [r,s]brought him unto the [w]house of the LORD in [x]Shī'lōh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they [y]slew a [t]bullock, and [r,s]brought the child to [+]Ē'lī.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this [m,n]child I prayed; and the LORD hath [k]given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 [z]Therefore also I have [5,a,b]lent [c]him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he shall be [4]lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

CHAPTER 2

Hannah's song of thanksgiving. 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuel's ministry.* 20 *Hannah's other children.* 22 *Eli reproves his sons.* 27 *A prophecy against Eli's house.*

AND [a]Hăn'nah [b]prayed, and [c]said, [d,e]My heart [f]rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn [G] is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation. [G Q]

2 [d,e]*There is* none holy as the [g]LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God. [s]

3 *Talk no more so exceedingly [h]proudly; let *not* [i]arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of [j]knowledge, and by him actions are [k]weighed. [G s]

4 [d,e]The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled are girded with [l]strength.

5 *They that were* full have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry ceased: so that the [m]barren hath born [n]seven; and she that hath many children is waxed [c] feeble. [Q]

6 The LORD [o]killeth, and [p,q,r]maketh alive: he [o]bringeth down to the grave [c], and [p,q,r]bringeth up. [s]

7 The LORD maketh [s]poor, and [l]maketh [t]rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up. [s Q]

8 [l]He raiseth up the [u]poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the [1,v]beggar from the dunghill [c], to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: [w]for the pillars of the [x]earth *are* the LORD's, and [y]he hath set the world upon them. [s]

9 [z]He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in [a]darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. [T s]

10 The adversaries of the [b]LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall [c]judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn [G] of his anointed. [s T Q]

11 ¶ And [d]Ĕl'kă-nah went to [e]Rā'mah to his house. And the [f]child did minister [G] unto the LORD before [g]Ē'lī the [h]priest.

12 Now the [i,j]sons of Ē'lī *were* [k]sons of Bē'lī-ăl [c]; they [l]knew not the LORD.

13 And the priest's custom with the people *was, that,* when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething [c], with a [m]fleshhook of three teeth in his hand;

14 And he struck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or [†]caldron, or pot; [n]all that the [m]fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in [o]Shī'lōh unto all the Iṣ'ra-el-ītes that came thither [c].

---

u *Measure, dry,* Deut. 25:15.
v *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.
w *Tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9.
x *Shiloh,* Judg. 21:12.
4 R. V. meal.

25

y *Offerings,* Lev. 6:17.

28

z *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.

a *Dedication, of Samuel by his mother,* Ezra 6:17.
b *Consecration,* Lev. 7:37.
c *Children, dedicated to God in infancy,* Mark 10:14.
5 R. V. granted

1

a *Hannah,* 1 Sam. 1:2.
b *Prayer,* Acts 6:4.
c *Women, as poets,* vs. 1–10; Prov. 31:10.
d *Poetry, lyrics, sacred,* vs. 1–10; Acts 17:28.
e *Praise,* vs. 1–10; Psa. 150:1.
f *Joy, instances of,* Psa. 5:11.

2

g *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.

3

h *Pride,* Prov. 16:18.
i Prov. 8:13; Isa. 13:11.
j *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
k *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.

4

l *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

5

m *Barrenness,* Deut. 7:14.
n *Seven,* Gen. 7:2.

6

o *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
p *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
q *Death, God's power over,* Num. 23:10.
r *Life, from God,* Eccl. 8:15.

7

s *Poverty,* Prov. 30:8.
t *Riches,* Eccl. 4:8.

8

u *Poor, God's care of,* Prov. 21:13.
v *Beggars,* Luke 16:20.
w *Geology,* Psa. 104:5.
x *Earth,* Prov. 8:23.
y *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. needy

9

z *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

a *Death,* Num. 23:10.

10

b *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
c *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.

11

d 1 Sam. 1:1–8, 19–23.
e *Ramah,* 1 Sam. 1:19.
f *Samuel,* 1 Sam. 3:1.
g *Eli,* 1 Sam. 1:3.
h *High Priest,* Lev. 21:10.

12

i *Minister, false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.
j *Priest, corrupt,* Lev. 1:5.
k *Children, wicked,* Mark 10:14.
l *Spiritual Blindness, instances of.* 2 Cor. 4:4.

13

m *Fleshhook,* Ex. 27:3.

14

n *Priest, emoluments of,* Lev. 1:5.
o *Shiloh,* Judg. 21:12.

---

* **SATIRE.** *In Hannah's song of exultation over Peninnah,* 1 Sam. 2:1–10 (with 1:5–10). *Of Jesus against hypocrites,* Matt. 23:1–33; Mark 12:13–40; Luke 11:39–54. See footnotes: IRONY, Mark 12:14; SARCASM, Judg. 10:14.

† **CALDRON,** used for cooking the flesh of sacrifices for food of priests and Levites. *In the tabernacle,* 1 Sam. 2:14. *In the temple,* 2 Chr. 35:13; Jer. 52:18, 19. **Figurative,** Ezek. 11:3–11.

15 Also before they burnt the [p]fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give [n]flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden[c] flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, [2]Let them not fail to burn the [p]fat presently,[c] and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay*; but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the [i,j,k]young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But [l,q]Săm'u-el ministered before the LORD, *being* a child, girded with a linen [r]ephod.[c]

19 Moreover his [s,t,u]mother made him a little [v]coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 And [g]Ē'lī blessed [d]Ĕl'kă-nah and his [s]wife, and said, [w]The LORD give thee seed of this [s]woman for the [3]loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD[c] visited [s]Hăn'nah, so that she conceived, and bare three [x]sons and two daughters. And the child [l]Săm'u-el grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now [y]Ē'lī was very [z]old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Ĭs'ra-el; and how [a,b]they [c,d]lay with the [e]women that [4]assembled *at* the door of the [5]tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he [f]said unto [a,b]them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye [g]make the LORD's people to transgress.[c]

25 If one man sin against another, [6]the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat[c] for him? Notwithstanding they [h,i]hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD [j]would slay them.

26 And the [k]child [l]Săm'u-el grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.[q]

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto [m]Ē'lī, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I [7]plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in [n]Ē'gўpt [8]in [o]Phā'raōh's house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine [p]altar, to burn [q]incense, to wear an [r]ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father [s]all the offerings made by fire of the children of Ĭs'ra-el?

29 Wherefore[c] kick[c] ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves[c] fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Ĭs'ra-el my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el saith, I said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and [t]they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold,[c] the days come, that I will [u]cut[c] off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And [u]thou shalt [9]see an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Ĭs'ra-el: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

15
p Fat, Lev. 7:24.

16
2 R. V. They will surely burn

18
q Children, early piety of, Mark 10:14.
r Ephod, Ex. 28:6.

19
s Hannah, 1 Sam. 1:2.
t Parents, affection of, exemplified, 2 Cor. 12:14.
u Women, domestic duties of, Prov. 31:10.
v Dress, Zech. 3:3,

20
w Benedictions, Deut. 21:5.
3 Am. R. V. petition which was asked of Jehovah.

21
x Children, the gift of God, Mark 10:14.

22
y Eli, 1 Sam. 1:3.
z Longevity, Psa. 91:16.

a Priest, corrupt, Lev. 1:5.
b Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
c Lasciviousness, instances of, 1 Pet. 4:3.
d Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
e Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.
4 R. V. did service
5 R. V. tent of meeting.

23
f Reproof, Prov. 17:10.

24
g Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.

25
h Impenitence, instances of, Rom. 2:5.
i Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.
j Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
6 R. V. God shall

26
k Children, good, Mark 10:14.
l Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.

27
m Eli, 1 Sam. 1:3
n Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
o Pharaoh, at the time of the Exodus, Ex. 3:10.
7 R. V. reveal myself unto
8 R. V. in bondage to

28
p Altar, Gen. 8:20.
q Incense, Ex. 37:29.
r Ephod, Ex. 28:6.
s Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.

30
t The Godless, described as despising God, Job 8:13.

31
u Judgments, vs. 31–36; Ex. 6:6.

32
9 R. V. behold the affliction of my

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* [u]to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house [u]shall die in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on [v]Hŏph'nī and ‡Phĭn'e-has; [u]in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a [w]faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house shall come *and* [u]crouch to [x]him for a piece of silver and a [10]morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priest's offices, that I may eat a [11]piece of bread.

CHAPTER 3

How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel. 11 *God foretells to Samuel the destruction of Eli's house.* 15 *Samuel, though unwilling, tells Eli the vision.* 20 *Samuel established to be a prophet.*

AND the [a]child *Săm'u-el ministered unto the LORD before [b]Ē'lī. And the [c]word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open [d]vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when [b]Ē'lī *was* laid down in his place, and [e]his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere the [f]lamp of God went out in the [g,h]temple of the LORD, where the [i]ark of God *was*, and *Săm'u-el was laid down *to sleep*;

4 That the LORD [j]called *Săm'u-el: and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto [b]Ē'lī, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, *Săm'u-el. And Săm'u-el arose and went to [b]Ē'lī, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 Now *Săm'u-el did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called *Săm'u-el again the third time. And [k]he arose and went to [b]Ē'lī, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Ē'lī perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore [b]Ē'lī said unto *Săm'u-el, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Săm'u-el went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, *, [k]Săm'u-el, Săm'u-el. Then Săm'u-el answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD [l]said to *Săm'u-el, Behold, I will do a thing in Ĭs'ra-el, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.

12 In that day I will perform

34 *v Hophni*, 1 Sam. 1:3.

35 *w Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.

36 *x High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
10 R. V. loaf
11 R. V. morsel

1 *a Children, early piety of*, Mark 10:14.
b Eli, 1 Sam. 1:3.
c Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
d Vision, Acts 9:10.

2 *e Infirmity, physical*, John 5:5.

3 *f Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.
g Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
h Church, place of worship, 1 Kin. 9:3.

4 *i Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

4 *j Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

8 *k Children, good*, Mark 10:14.

11 *l Revelation*, 2 Cor. 12:1.

‡ **PHINEHAS.** *Son of Eli*, 1 Sam. 1:3; 14:3. *Sin of*, 1 Sam. 2:12–17, 22–36; 3:11–14. *Death of*, 1 Sam. 4:4, 11, 17, 19.

* **SAMUEL** (*asked of God*). *Providential birth of*, 1 Sam. 1:7–20. *Consecrated to God before his birth*, 1 Sam. 1:11, 22, 24–28. *His mother's song of thanksgiving*, 1 Sam. 2:1–10. *Ministered in the house of God*, 1 Sam. 2:11, 18, 19. *Blessed of God*, 1 Sam. 2:21; 3:19. *His vision concerning the house of Eli*, 1 Sam. 3:1–18. *A prophet of the Israelites*, 1 Sam. 3:20, 21; 4:1. *A judge of Israel; his judgment seats at Bethel, Gilgal, Mizpeh, and Ramah*, 1 Sam. 7:15–17. *Organizes the tabernacle service*, 1 Chr. 9:22; 26:28; 2 Chr. 35:18. *Israelites repent under his reproofs and admonitions*, 1 Sam. 7:3–6. *The Philistines defeated through his intercession and sacrifices*, 1 Sam. 7:7–14. *Makes his corrupt sons judges in Israel*, 1 Sam. 8:1–3. *People desire a king; he protests*, 1 Sam. 8:4–22. *Anoints Saul king of Israel*, 1 Sam. 9:10. *Renews the kingdom of Saul*, 1 Sam. 11:12–15. *Reproves Saul; foretells that his kingdom shall not be established*, 1 Sam. 13:11–15; 15. *Anoints David to be king*, 1 Sam. 16:1–13. *Shelters David when escaping from Saul*, 1 Sam. 19:18. *Death of; the lament for him*, 1 Sam. 25:1.

Called up by the witch of Endor, 1 Sam. 28:3–20. *His integrity as judge and ruler*, 1 Sam. 12:1–5; Psa. 99:6; Jer. 15:1; Heb. 11:32. *Chronicles of*, 1 Chr. 29:29. *Sons of*, 1 Chr. 6:28, 33. *Called* SHEMUEL, 1 Chr. 6:33.

against [b]Ē′lī all *things* which I have spoken concerning his [m]house: [1]when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 For I have told him that I will [n]judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his [o]sons [2]made themselves vile, and [p,q]he restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of [b]Ē′lī, that the [r]iniquity of Ē′lī's [m,s]house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And *Săm′u-el lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Săm′u-el feared to shew [b]Ē′lī the [d]vision.

16 Then [b]Ē′lī called *Săm′u-el, and said, Săm′u-el, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the* LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide *any* thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And *Săm′u-el told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, [t]It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 And *,[k]Săm′u-el grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Ĭs′ra-el from [u]Dăn even to [v]Bē′er–shē′bà knew that *Săm′u-el *was* established *to be* a [w]prophet of the LORD.[q]

21 And the LORD appeared again in [x]Shī′lōh: for the LORD [w]revealed himself to *Săm′u-el in Shī′lōh by the word of the LORD.

CHAPTER 4

The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer. 3 They fetch the ark to the terror of the Philistines. 10 They are smitten again, the ark is taken, and Hophni and Phinehas slain. 12 Eli, at the news, falling backward, breaks his neck. 19 Phinehas' wife, in her travail with Ichabod, dies.

AND the word of [c]Săm′u-el came to all [b]Ĭs′ra-el. Now Ĭs′ra-el went out against the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes to battle, and pitched beside †Ĕb′en–ē′zēr: and the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes pitched in ‡Ā′phek.

2 And the [c]Phĭ-lĭs-tĭnes put themselves in array against [b]Ĭs′-ra-el: and when they joined battle, Ĭs′ra-el was smitten before the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes: and they slew of the [d]army in the field about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of [b]Ĭs′ra-el said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes? Let us fetch the [e]ark of the covenant of the LORD out of [f]Shī′lōh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to [f]Shī′lōh, that they might bring from thence the [e]ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, [1]which dwelleth *[g]between* the cherubims: and the two sons of Ē′lī, [h]Hŏph′nī and [i]Phĭn′e-has, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the [e]ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Ĭs′ra-el [j]shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the [c]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes heard the noise of the [j]shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the [k]Hē′brews? And they

---

12
m Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. from the beginning even unto the end.

13
n Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
o Children, death of, as a judgment upon parents, Mark 10:14.
p Parents, indulgent, 2 Cor. 12:14.
q Connivance, Lev. 20:4.
2 R. V. did bring a curse upon themselves.

14
r Sin, unpardonable, Rom. 5:12.
s Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.

18
t Resignation, exemplified, Job 5:17.

20
u Dan, a city, Judg. 18:29.
v Beersheba, Judg. 20:1.
w Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

21
x Shiloh, Judg. 21:12.

v.1–1044 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.
b Israel, under the judges, Ex. 4:22.
c Philistines, Gen. 26:14.

2
d Armies, Deut. 11:4.

3
e Ark, Ex. 25:10.
f Shiloh, Judg. 21:12.

4
g Shekinah, Lev. 16:2.
h Hophni, 1 Sam. 1:3.
i Phinehas, 1 Sam. 2:34.
1 Am. R. V. who sitteth above the cherubim:

5
j Shouting, 2 Chr. 15:14.

6
k Hebrew, Gen. 40:15.

† **EBENEZER** (*stone of help*). *A memorial stone, erected by Samuel to commemorate Israel's victory over the Philistines,* 1 Sam. 7:12. *Philistines defeat the Israelites at,* 1 Sam. 4. *Philistines remove the ark from,* 1 Sam. 5:1.

‡ **APHEK** (*strength*), a city of the tribe of Issachar. *Philistines defeat Israelites at,* 1 Sam. 4:1–11. *Saul slain at,* 1 Sam. 29:1; 31. Probably the same mentioned in Josh. 12:18 as a royal city of the Canaanites.

v.6–1044 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

understood that the [e]ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş were [f]afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore.

8 Woe unto us! [f]who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote[c] the [m]Ĕ-gўp'tianş with all the plagues in the wilderness.[q]

9 [n]Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş, that ye be not servants unto the [k]Hē'brewş, as they have been to you: [n]quit[c] yourselves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş [o]fought, and Ĭş'ra-el [p]was smitten,[c] and they [q]fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Ĭş'ra-el thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the [e]ark of God was taken; and the two sons of [r]Ē'lī, [h]Hŏph'nī and [i]Phĭn'e-has, were [p]slain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of [s]Bĕn'ja-mĭn out of the [d]army, and came to [r]Shī'lōh the same day with his clothes rent,[c] and with earth[c] upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, [r]Ē'lī sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the [e]ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when [r]Ē'lī heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Ē'lī.

15 Now [r]Ē'lī was [t]ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he [u]could not see.

16 And the man said unto [r]Ē'lī, I *am* he that came out of the [d]army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son?

17 And the messenger answered and said, [v]Ĭş'ra-el is fled before the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, [h]Hŏph'nī and [i]Phĭn'e-has, are dead, and the [e]ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the [e]ark of God, that [r]he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the [w]gate, and his neck brake, and he [x]died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And [r, v]he had [z]judged [a]Ĭş'ra-el forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, [b]Phĭn'e-has' wife, was with child, *near* to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the [c]ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and [2]travailed[c]; for her pains came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard *it*.

21 And she named the child [d]Ĭ'-cha-bŏd, saying, The glory is departed from Ĭş'ra-el: because the [c]ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Ĭş'ra-el: for the [c]ark of God is taken.

CHAPTER 5

The Philistines bring the ark into the house of Dagon at Ashdod. 3 Dagon falls down before the ark; and the men of Ashdod are smitten with emerods. 8 The ark being brought to Gath and to Ekron, the same judgments follow.

AND the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş took the [b]ark of God, and brought it from [c]Ĕb'en-ē'zēr unto [d]Ăsh'dŏd.

2 When the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş took

v.16–1044 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7 *i* *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.

8 *m* *Egyptians*, Gen. 50.3.

9 *n* *Courage, exhortation to*, Deut. 31:7.

10 *o* *Battle*, 1 Sam. 17.20.
p *Judgments*, Ex. 6.6.
q *Panic*, Judg. 7:22.

11 *r* *Eli*, 1 Sam. 1:3.

12 *s* *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

15 *t* *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.
u *Blindness, instances of*, 2 Kin. 6:18.

17 *v* *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.

18 *w* *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
x *Death*, Num. 23:10.
y *High Priest, duties of, judicial*, Lev. 21:10.
z *Judges of Israel*, Judg. 2:16.
a *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.

19 *b* *Phinehas*, 1 Sam. 2.34.
c *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
2 R. V. brought forth;

21 *d* 1 Sam. 14:3.

1 *a* *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
b *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
c *Ebenezer*, 1 Sam. 4:1.
d *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.

the [b]ark of God, they brought it into the [e]house of [f]Dā'gon, and set it by Dā'gon.

3 ¶ [s]And when they of [d]Ăsh'dŏd arose early on the morrow,[c] behold, [f]Dā'gon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth before [b]the ark of the LORD. And they took Dā'gon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow[c] morning, behold, [f]Dā'gon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground before the [b]ark of the LORD; and the head of Dā'gon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold; only *the stump of* Dā'gon was left to him. [s]

5 Therefore neither the [g]priests of [f]Dā'gon, nor any that come into Dā'gon's house, tread[c] on the threshold[c] of Dā'gon in [d]Ăsh'dŏd unto this day.

6 ¶ But the hand[c] of the LORD was heavy upon them of [d]Ăsh'dŏd, and he destroyed them, and [h]smote them with [1,i]emerods,[c] *even* Ăsh'dŏd and the [2]coasts[c] thereof. [s]

7 And when the men of [d]Ăsh'dŏd saw that *it was* so, they said, The [b]ark of the God of Ĭs'ra-el shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore[c] upon us, and upon [f]Dā'gon our god.

8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes unto them, and said, What shall we do with the [b]ark of the God of Ĭs'ra-el? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Ĭs'ra-el be carried about unto [f]Găth. And they carried the ark of the God of Ĭs'ra-el about *thither*.[c]

9 And it was *so*, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great [3]destruction: and he [h]smote the men of the city, both small and great, and [4]they had [i]emerods[c] in their secret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the [b]ark of God to [k]Ĕk'rŏn. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ĕk'rŏn, that the Ĕk'ron-ītes cried out, saying, They have brought about the [b]ark of the God of Ĭs'ra-el to us, to slay[c] us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and said, Send away the [b]ark of the God of Ĭs'ra-el, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly [3,h]destruction throughout all the city; the [l]hand of God was very heavy there. [s]

12 And the men that died not were smitten[c] with the [1,i]emerods:[c] and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAPTER 6

After seven months the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart unto Beth-shemesh. 13 The people of that place are smitten for looking into the ark. 21 They send to the men of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.

AND the [a]ark of the LORD was in the country of the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes seven months.

2 And the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes called[c] for the priests and the [c]diviners,[c] saying, What shall we do to the [a]ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the [a]ark of the God of Ĭs'ra-el, send it not empty; but in any wise[c] return him a [1,d]trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand[c] is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the [1]trespass [d]offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden [2,e]emerods,[c] and five golden [f]mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the

v.2–1044 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
e *Temple, idolatrous*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
f *Dagon*, Judg. 16:23.

5
g *Priest, idolatrous*, Lev. 1:5.

6
h *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
i 1 Sam. 6:4, 5, 11, 17.
1 R. V. tumours,
2 R. V. borders

8
j *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.

9
3 R. V. discomfiture:

v.9–1044 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 R. V. tumours brake out upon them.

10
k *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.

11
l *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

v.1–1043 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
b *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

2
c *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

3
d *Offerings, trespass*, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. guilt

4
e 1 Sam. 5:6, 9, 12
f *Mouse*, Lev. 11:29.
2 R. V. tumours.

v.4–1043 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

[b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes: for one [o]plague *was* on you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your [2,e]emerods, and images of your [f]mice that [o]mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Ĭs'ra-el: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye [h]harden your hearts, as the [i]Ē-gŭp'tians and [f]Phā'raōh [h]hardened their hearts? when he had wrought [k]wonderfully among them, [l]did they not let the [m]people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make a new [n]cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no *yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

8 And take the [a]ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the [n]cart; and put the [p]jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a [1,d]trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of [3]his own coast to [q]Bĕth-shē'mesh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

10 ¶ And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the [n]cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the [a]ark of the LORD upon the [n]cart, and the coffer with the [f]mice of gold and the images of their [2,e]emerods.

12 And the [o]kine took the straight way to the way of [q]Bĕth-shē'mesh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to* the right hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes went after them unto the border of Bĕth-shē'mesh.

13 And *they of* [q]Bĕth-shē'mesh *were* [†]reaping their wheat [r]harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the [a]ark, and rejoiced to see *it*.

14 And the [n]cart came into the field of Jŏsh'u-à, a Bĕth-shē'mīte, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a [s]burnt offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Lē'vītes took down the [a]ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the [p]jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Bĕth-shē'mesh offered [s]burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes had seen *it*, they returned to [t]Ĕk'rŏn the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden [2,e]emerods which the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes returned *for* a [1,d]trespass offering unto the LORD; for [‡]Ash'dŏd one, for [u]Gā'zà one, for [v]Ăs'ke-lŏn one, for [w]Găth one, for [t]Ĕk'rŏn one;

18 And the golden [f]mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country

v.12–1043 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
h *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
i *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
f *Pharaoh, at the time of the exodus*, Ex. 3:10.
k *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
l *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.
m *Israel, in Egypt*, Ex. 4:22.

7
n 2 Sam. 6:3; 1 Chr. 13:7.
o *Cattle*, Ex. 12:29.

8
p *Jewels*, Gen. 24:53.

9
q *Bethshemesh*, Josh. 21:16.
3 R. V. its own border

13
r *Harvest*, Ex. 34:21.

14
s *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

16
t *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.

17
u *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
v *Askelon*, Judg. 1:18.
w *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.

* **YOKE**, Num. 19:2; Deut. 21:3; 1 Sam. 6:7; 11:7.

Figurative: *Of oppression*, Lev. 26:13; 1 Kin. 12:4; 2 Chr. 10:4, 9–11; Isa. 9:4; 10:27; Jer. 28:2, 4, 10; 30:8. *Of the bondage of sin*, Lam. 1:14. *Of burdensome ordinances*, Acts 15:10; Gal. 5:1. *Of discipleship to Christ*, Matt. 11:29, 30. *Of discipline*, Lam. 3:27.

† **REAPING**, Psa. 129:7. *Laws concerning gleaning at the time of*, Lev. 19:9, 10; 23:22; Deut. 24:19, 20. **Figurative**, Psa. 126:6; Hos. 10:12, 13; John 4:35–38.

‡ **ASHDOD** (*a stronghold*). *A city of the Philistines*, Josh. 13:3; 1 Sam. 6:17; Amos 3:9. *Anakim inhabit*, Josh. 11:22. *Assigned to Judah*, Josh. 15:47. *Dagon's temple in, in which was deposited the ark*, 1 Sam. 5:1–8. *Conquest of, by Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:6; *by Tartan*, Isa. 20:1. *People of, conspire against the Jews*, Neh. 4:7, 8. *Jews intermarry with*, Neh. 13:23, 24. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 25:20; Amos 1:8; 3:9–15; Zeph. 2:4; Zech. 9:6. *Called* AZOTUS, Acts 8:40.

v.18–1043 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
x *Stones, landmarks*, Ex. 24:12.
4 R. V. stone, whereon

19
y *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
z *Curiosity, instances of*, Prov. 27:20.

a *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

20
b *Bethshemesh*, Josh. 21:16.
c *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

21
d *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15:9.
e *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

1
a *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15:9.
b *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

3
c *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
d *Promise, to penitents, of deliverance from adversity*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
e *God*, Gen. 2:2.

villages, even unto the great [4, x]*stone of* Ā′bĕl, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Jŏsh′u-à, the Bĕth–shē′mīte.

19 ¶ And he [y]smote the men of [q]Bĕth–shē′mesh; because they had [z]looked into the [a]ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter. [s]

20 And the men of [b]Bĕth–shē′mesh said, Who is able to stand before this [c]holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us? [s]

21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of [d]Kĭr′jath–jē′a-rĭm, saying, The [e]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes have brought again the [a]ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAPTER 7

They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, where it remains twenty years. 3 *The Israelites, at Samuel's exhortation, repent at Mizpeh.* 9 *While Samuel prays and sacrifices, the Lord discomfits the Philistines.* 13 *They are subdued.* 15 *Samuel judges Israel.*

AND the men of [a]Kĭr′jath–jē′a-rĭm came, and fetched up the [b]ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of *Ā-bĭn′a-dăb in the hill, and sanctified Ē-le-ā′zar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass, while the [b]ark abode in [a]Kĭr′jath–jē′a-rĭm, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Ĭs′ra-el lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And [c]Săm′u-el spake unto all the house of Ĭs′ra-el, saying, [d]If ye do return unto the [e]LORD with all your hearts, *then* put away the strange gods and [f]Ăsh′ta-rŏth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes.

4 Then [g]the children of Ĭs′ra-el [h]did put away [i]Bā′al-ĭm and [f]Ăsh′ta-rŏth, and served the LORD only.

5 And [c]Săm′u-el said, [g]Gather all Ĭs′ra-el to [j]Mĭz′peh, and I will [k,l]pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And [g]they gathered together to [j]Mĭz′peh, and drew [m]water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and [n]fasted on that day, and said there, [h,o]We have sinned against the LORD. And [c,p]Săm′u-el judged the children of Ĭs′ra-el in Mĭz′peh.

7 And when the [q]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes heard that the children of Ĭs′ra-el were gathered together to [j]Mĭz′peh, the lords of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes went up against Ĭs′ra-el. And when the children of Ĭs′ra-el heard *it*, they were afraid of the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes.

8 And the children of Ĭs′ra-el said to [c,p]Săm′u-el, Cease not to [k,l]cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will [r]save us out of the hand of the [q]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes.

9 And [c,p]Săm′u-el took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a [1,s]burnt [t]offering wholly unto the LORD: and Săm′u-el [k,l]cried unto the LORD for Ĭs′ra-el; and the LORD [2]heard him.

10 And as [c,p]Săm′u-el was offering up the [s]burnt [t]offering, the [q]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes drew near to battle against Ĭs′ra-el: but the LORD [u]thundered with a great [†,v]thunder on that day upon

f Or, *Ashtoreth*, 1 Kin. 11:5.

4
g *Religious revivals*, Hab. 3:2.
h *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
i *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

5
j *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26.
k *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
l *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.

6
m *Water, libation of*, 1 Kin. 17:10
n *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
o *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
p *Judges of Israel*, Judg. 2:16.

7
q *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

8
r *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

9
s *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. whole burnt offering unto
2 R. V. answered

10
u *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Meteorology, phenomena of*, Matt. 16:2.

* **ABINADAB** (*noble*). *A Levite, in whose house the ark of God rested twenty years*, 1 Sam. 7:1, 2; 2 Sam. 6:3, 4; 1 Chr. 13:7.

† **THUNDER.** *On Sinai*, Ex. 19:16; Psa. 77:18. *A manifestation of divine power*, Job 26:14; Psa. 77:18. *A token of divine anger*, 1 Sam. 12:17, 18. *Sent, as a plague upon the Egyptians*, Ex. 9:23–34; Psa. 78:48; *upon the Philistines, in battle with the children of Israel*, 1 Sam. 7:10. *Sent as a judgment*, Isa. 29:6.

Sons of Zebedee called sons of, Mark 3:17.

the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Ĭs'ra-el.

11 And the men of Ĭs'ra-el went out of [i]Mĭz'peh, and pursued the [q]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and smote them, until *they came* under Bĕth'-cär.

12 Then [c,p]Săm'u-el took a [w,x]stone, and set *it* between [i]Mĭz'peh and Shĕn, and called the name of it [y]Eb'en-ē'zer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 So the [q]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes were subdued, and they came no more [3]into the coast of [z]Ĭs'ra-el: and the [a]hand of the LORD was against the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes all the days of [b]Săm'u-el.

14 And the cities which the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes had taken from Ĭs'ra-el were restored to Ĭs'ra-el, from [d]Ek'rŏn even unto [e]Gath; and the [4]coasts thereof did Ĭs'ra-el deliver out of the hands of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes. And there was peace between Ĭs'ra-el and the [f]Am'ôr-ites.

15 ¶ And [b]Săm'u-el [g]judged Ĭs'ra-el all the days of his life.

16 And [b,g]he went from year to year in [h]circuit to [i]Bĕth'-el, and [j]Gĭl'găl, and [k]Mĭz'peh, and [g]judged Ĭs'ra-el in all those places.

17 And [b]his return *was* to [l]Rā'-mah; for there *was* his house; and there [g]he judged Ĭs'ra-el; and there he built an [m]altar unto the LORD.

CHAPTER 8

Because of the ill government of Samuel's sons, the Israelites ask a king. 6 *Samuel, displeased thereat, is comforted of God.* 10 *He describes to them the manner of a king.* 19 *Because of their importunity, God directs Samuel to make them a king.*

AND it came to pass, when [a]Săm'u-el was [b]old, that he made his sons [c,d]judges over [e]Ĭs'ra-el.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was [f]Jō'el; and the name of his second, [g]Ă-bī'ah: *they were* judges in [h]Bē'er-shē'bà.

3 And his [i]sons walked not in his ways, but [c,d,j]turned aside after lucre, and took [*]bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the [k,l]elders of [e]Ĭs'ra-el gathered themselves together, and came to [a]Săm'u-el unto [m]Rā'mah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art [n]old, and thy [i]sons walk not in thy ways: now make [e]us a [o]king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing displeased [a]Săm'u-el, when they said, Give us a [n]king to judge us. And Săm'u-el [p]prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto [a]Săm'u-el, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but [q]they have rejected [r]me, that [s]I should not [1]reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I [t]brought them up out of [u]Ē'gўpt even unto this day, [2]wherewith they have forsaken me, and [v]served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit [3]yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And [a]Săm'u-el told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a [o]king.

11 And he said, [w]This will be the manner of the [x]king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for

12
w Stones, memorial pillars, Ex. 24: 12.
x Pillar, Gen. 28: 18.
y Ebenezer, 1 Sam. 4:1.

13
z Israel, Ex. 4:22.
a Hand, figurative, Ezra 10:19.
b Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.
3 R. V. within the border

14
c Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
d Ekron, Amos 1:8.
e Gath, Josh. 11: 22.
f Amorites, Gen. 14.13.
4 R. V. border

15
g Judge, Judg. 2:16.

16
h Court, circuit, Ex. 18:26.
i Bethel, Josh. 18: 13.
j Gilgal, Josh. 4:19.
k Mizpah, Josh. 18:26.

17
l Ramah, 1 Sam. 1:19.
m Altar, Gen. 8.20.

1
a Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.
b Old Age, Isa. 46:4.
c Judge, corrupt, vs. 1–5; Judg. 2:16.
d Minister, false and corrupt, vs. 1–5; Rom. 15:16.
e Israel, under the judges, Ex. 4:22.

2
f Or, *Vashni,* 1 Chr. 6:28.
g 1 Chr. 6:28.
h Beersheba, Judg. 20:1.

3
i Children, wicked, Mark 10:14.
j Covetousness, instances of, Isa. 57:17.

4
k Government, Isa. 22:21.
l Senate, Num. 11: 16.
m Ramah, 1 Sam. 1:19.

5
n Longevity, Psa. 91:16.
o King, 2 Kin. 3:10.
v.4–1023 BC

6
p Prayer, exemplified, Acts 6:4.

7
q Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.
r Rejection, of God, Sam. 5.22.
s Theocracy, Judg. 8:23.
1 R. V. be king

8
t God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
u Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
v Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15.23.
2 R. V. in that they

9
3 R. V. thou shalt protest

11
w Government, monarchical, tyranny in, Isa. 22.21.
x Rulers, wicked, vs. 11–18; Ex. 18:21.

*** BRIBERY,** Psa. 26:9, 10; Prov. 15:27; Isa. 33: 15, 16.
Corrupts conscience, Ex. 23:8; Deut. 16:18, 19; Eccl. 7:7. *Perverts justice,* 1 Sam. 8:1, 3; 12:3; Prov. 17:23; 28:21; Isa. 1:23; 5:22, 23; Ezek. 22:12; Amos 5:12; Mic. 7:3. *Destroys national welfare,* Prov. 29:4. *Profanes God,* Ezek. 13:19. *Denunciation against,* Job 15:34; Ezek. 22:12, 13. *Punishment for,* Deut. 27:25; Amos 2:6.
Instances of: *Balak attempts to bribe Balaam,* Num 22: 17, 37. *Of Delilah,* Judg. 16:5. *Of Samuel's sons,* 1 Sam. 8:3. *Of the false prophet, Shemaiah,* Neh. 6:10–13. *Of Benhadad,* 1 Kin.15:19. *Haman bribes Ahasuerus to destroy the Jews* Esth. 3:9. *Chief priests bribe Judas,* Matt. 26:15; 27: 3–9; Mark 14:11; Luke 22:5. *Soldiers bribed to declare that the*

himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and [4]*some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And [z]he will appoint [5]him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and [6,w]*will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to [y]make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And [w,x]he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* †bakers.

14 And [w,x]he will take your fields, and your [z]vineyards, and your [a]oliveyards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And [b,c]he will take the [d]tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.

16 And [b,c]he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the [d]tenth of your [7]sheep: and [c]ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall [e]cry out in that day because of your [b]king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not [8]hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of [f]Săm'-u-el; and they said, Nay; but [g,h]we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be [h]like all the nations; and [h]that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And [f]Săm'u-el heard all the words of the people, and he [t]rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to [f]Săm'-u-el, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Săm'u-el said unto the men of Ĭs'ra-el, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAPTER 9

Saul, not finding his father's asses, 18 comes to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertains him at the feast; 25 and the next morning brings him on his way.

NOW there was a man of [a]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, whose name *was* *Kĭsh, the son of Ă-bī'el, the son of Zē'rôr, the son of Bĕ-chō'rath, the son of Ă-phī'ah, a Bĕn'ja-mīte, a mighty man of [1]power.

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* †Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Ĭs'ra-el a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of *Kĭsh †Saul's father were lost. And Kĭsh said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount [b]Ē'phră-ĭm, and passed through

---

v.11–1023 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 R. V. they shall

12
y *Art*, 2 Chr. 16:14.
5 R. V. them unto him for
6 R. V. he will set some to plow

14
z *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.
a *Olive*, Deut. 6:11.

15
b *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
c *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
d *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.

17
7 R. V. flocks:

18
e *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
8 R. V. answer

19
f *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
g *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
h *Worldliness, instances of*, 1 John 2:15.

v.20–1023 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
t *Mediation, instances of*, Gal. 3:19.

1
a *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
1 R. V. valour.

4
b *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15.

---

disciples stole the body of Jesus, Matt. 28:12–15. *Felix seeks a bribe from Paul*, Acts 24:26.

† **BAKER,** 1 Sam. 8:13; Jer. 37:21; Hos. 7:4, 6. *Pharaoh's chief*, Gen. 40.

* **KISH.** *Father of Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:1–3; 10:21; 2 Sam. 21:14; 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39. *Called* CIS, Acts 13:21.

† **SAUL** (*asked for*), king of Israel. *A Benjamite, son of Kish*, 1 Sam. 9:1, 2. *His personal appearance*, 1 Sam. 9:2; 10:23. *Made king of Israel*, 1 Sam. 9; 10; 11:12–15; Hos. 13:11. *Dwells at Gibeah of Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:2; 15:34; Isa. 10:29. *Sons of*, 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39. *Defeats the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 13; 14:46, 52. *Smites the Amalekites*, 1 Sam. 15. *Is reproved by Samuel, for usurping priestly functions*, 1 Sam. 13:11–14; *for disobedience in not slaying the Amalekites*, 1 Sam. 15:16–26. *Dedicates the spoils of war*, 1 Sam. 15:21–25; 1 Chr. 26:28. *Loss of his kingdom foretold*, 1 Sam. 15:27–29. *Sends messengers to Jesse, asking that David be sent to him as musician and armor-bearer*, 1 Sam. 16:17–23. *Defeats the Philistines after Goliath is slain by David*, 1 Sam. 17. *His jealousy of David; gives his daughter, Michal, to David to be his wife; becomes David's enemy*, 1 Sam. 18. *Tries to slay David; Jonathan intercedes and incurs his father's displeasure; David's loyalty to him; Saul's repentance; prophesies*, 1 Sam. 19. *Hears Doeg against Ahimelech, and slays the priest and his family*, 1 Sam. 22:9–19. *Pursues David to the wilderness of Ziph; the Ziphites betray David to*, 1 Sam. 23:14–29. *Pursues David to Engedi*, 1 Sam. 24:1–6. *His life spared by David*, 1 Sam. 24:5–8. *Saul's contrition for his bad faith*, 1 Sam. 24:16–22. *David is again betrayed to, by the Ziphites; Saul pursues him to the hill of Hachilah; his life spared again by David; his confession, and his blessing upon David*, 1 Sam. 26. *Slays the Gibeonites; crime avenged by the death of seven of his sons*, 2 Sam. 21:1–9. *His kingdom invaded by Philistines; seeks counsel of the witch of Endor, who foretells his death*, 1 Sam. 28:3–25; 29:1. *Is defeated and commits suicide*, 1 Sam. 31:1–6; 1 Chr. 10:1–6. *His three sons slain; and their bodies, and Saul's, exposed in Bethshan, rescued by the people of Jabesh, and burned; bones of, buried under a tree at Jabesh*, 1 Sam. 31:8–13; 1 Chr. 10:8–14. *His death, a judgment on account of his sins*, 1 Chr. 10:13. *David's lamentation over Saul and Jonathan*, 2 Sam. 1:17–27.

v.4–1023 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the land of [c]Shăl'i-shà, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shā'lim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the [a]Bĕn'ja-mītes, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zŭph, [d]Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a [e]man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said [†]Saul to his servant, But, behold, *if* we go, [f]what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we?

8 And the servant answered [†]Saul again, and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a [g]shekel of silver: [f]*that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Ĭs'ra-el, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)

10 Then said [†]Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up the hill to the city, they found young [h]maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for *there is* a sacrifice of the people to day in the [i]high place:

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the [i]high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth [j]bless the [k]sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, [l]Săm'u-el came out against them, for to go up to the [i]high place.

15 ¶ Now the LORD had told [e,l,m]Săm'u-el in his ear a day before [†]Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of [a]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, and thou shalt [n]anoint him *to be* [o]captain over my people Ĭs'ra-el, that he may save my people out of the hand of the [p]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes: for [q]I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when [l]Săm'u-el saw [†]Saul, the [r]LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! [s]this same shall reign over my people.

18 Then [†]Saul drew near to [l]Săm'u-el in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house *is*.

19 And [l]Săm'u-el answered [†]Saul, and said, I *am* the [t]seer: go up before me unto the [i]high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And [2]on whom *is* all the

v.12–1023 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c Or, *Baal-shalisha*, 2 Kin. 4:42.

5 d *Children, good, instances of*, Mark 10:14.

6 e *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

7 f *Prophets, emoluments of*, Isa. 3:2.

8 g *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.

11 h *Women, duties of*, Prov. 31:10.

12 i *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.

13 j *Thanksgiving, for food*, Luke 24:30.
k *Offerings, eaten*, Lev. 6:17.

14 l *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.

15 m *Minister, influential in public affairs*, vs. 15–27; Rom. 15:16.

16 n *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
o *King, divinely authorized*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
p *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
q *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

17 r *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
s *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.

19 t *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

20 2 R. V. for whom is all that is desirable in Israel?

v.20–1023 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3 R. V. for

desire of Ĭs'ra-el? *Is it* not [3]on thee, and [3]on all thy father's house?

21 And [†]Saul answered and said, [u]*Am* not I a Bĕn'ja-mīte, of the smallest of the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el? and [u]my family the least of all the families of the tribe of [a]Bĕn'ja-mĭn? wherefore then speakest thou so to me?

22 And [l]Săm'u-el took [†]Saul and his servant, and brought them into the [4]parlour, and made them sit in the [v]chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Săm'u-el said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the [5]shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before [†]Saul. And [l]*Sam'u-el* said, Behold that which [6]is left! set *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Săm'u-el that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the [i]high place into the city, [l]*Sam'u-el* communed with [†]Saul upon the top of the [w]house.

26 And they [x]arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that [l]Săm'u-el called [7][†]Saul to the top of the [w]house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Săm'u-el, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, [l]Săm'u-el said to [†]Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still awhile, that I may shew thee the word of God.

21
u *Modesty, instances of*, 1 Tim. 2:9.

22
v *Feasts, guests arranged at, according to rank*, Mark 12:39.
4 R. V. guest-chamber.

24
5 R. V. thigh.
6 R. V. hath been reserved!

25
w *House*, Esth. 8:1.

26
x *Rising, early*, Gen. 19:2.
7 R. V. to Saul on the housetop.

CHAPTER 10

Samuel anoints Saul. 2 He confirms him by prediction of three signs. 9 Saul's heart is changed, and he prophesies. 17 Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot. 26 The people variously affected toward him.

THEN [a, b, c]Săm'u-el took a vial of [d]oil, and poured *it* upon [e]his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because [f]the [g]LORD hath [h]anointed thee *to be* captain over his [i]inheritance?

2 When [e]thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by [f]Rā'chel's sepulchre in the border of [k]Bĕn'ja-mĭn at Zĕl'zah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and [1, l]sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt [e]thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the [2]plain of Tā'bôr, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to [m]Bĕth'-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of [n]bread, and another carrying a bottle of [o]wine:

4 And they will [p]salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that [e]thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garrison of the [q]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the [r]high place with a [s]psaltery, and a [t]tabret, and a [u]pipe, and a [v]harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:

6 And the [w]Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, *that*

v.1–1023 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
b *Minister, influential in public affairs*, vs. 1–27; Rom. 15:16.
c *Church and State, ecclesiastical power superior to civil, appoints kings*, 1 Sam. 16:1.
d *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
e *Saul, made king*, vs. 1–27; 1 Sam. 9:2.
f *King, how chosen*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
g *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
h *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
i *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

2
j *Rachel*, Gen. 29:6.
k *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
l *Parents, love of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
1 R. V. taketh thought

3
m *Bethel*, Josh. 18:13.
n *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
o *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
2 R. V. oak

4
p *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

5
q *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
r *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
s *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
t *Timbrel*, Ex. 15:20.
u 1 Kin. 1:40; Isa. 30:29.
v *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.

6
w *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

v.7–1023 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

thou do as occasion serve thee; for God *is* with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to [x]Gĭl'găl; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer [y]burnt offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of [z]peace offerings: [a]seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when [b]he had turned his back to go from [c]Săm'u-el, God gave him [d]another [c] [e]heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither [c] to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met [b]him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.[r]

11 And it came to pass, when [c] all that knew him beforetime [c] saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kĭsh? *Is* [b]Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one of the same place answered and said, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, [f]*Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when [b]he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the [g]high place.

14 ¶ And [b]Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither [c] went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to [c]Săm'u-el.

15 And [b]Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what [c]Săm'u-el said unto you.

16 And [b]Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof [c]Săm'u-el spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And [c]Săm'u-el called the people together unto the LORD to [h]Mĭz'peh;

18 And said unto the children of [i]Ĭs'ra-el, Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, I [j]brought up Ĭs'ra-el out of Ē'gўpt, and [j]delivered you out of the hand [c] of the [k]Ē-gўp'tians, and out of the hand [c] of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you:

19 And ye have this day [l,m]rejected your God, who himself [n]saved you out of all your [3,o]adversities and your [4]tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a [p]king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 [q] And when [c]Săm'u-el had caused all the tribes of [i]Ĭs'ra-el to come near, the tribe of [q]Bĕn'ja-mĭn [r]was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of [q]Bĕn'ja-mĭn to come near by their families, the family of Mā'trī was taken, and [b,s]Saul the son of [t]Kĭsh [r]was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found. [q]

22 Therefore they enquired [c] of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither [c]. And the LORD answered, Behold, he [c] hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched [c] [b]him thence [c]: and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24 And [c]Săm'u-el said to all the people, See ye [b]him whom the [u]LORD hath [v]chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people [w]shouted, and [x]said, God save the [p]king. [q]

25 [y]Then [z,a]Săm'u-el told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote [b]*it* in a [c]book, and laid *it* up before the LORD.

v.17–1023 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
x *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
y *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
z *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
a *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

9
b *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
c *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.

12
f *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.

13
g *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.

17
h *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26.

18
i *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

19
l *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
m *Theocracy, rejected by Israel*, Judg. 8:23.
n *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
p *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
3 R. V. calamities
4 R. V. distresses;

20
q *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
r *Lot, Saul chosen by*, Esth. 3:7.

21
s *King, chosen by lot*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
t *Kish*, 1 Sam. 9:1.

24
u *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
v *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.
w *Shouting*, 2 Chr. 15:14.
x *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

25
y *King, constitutional restrictions of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
z *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
a *Minister, influential in public affairs*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Constitution*, Dan. 6:12.
c *Book*, Num. 5:23.

v.25–1023 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
d Gibeah, Hos. 9:9.

27
e Citizens, wicked and treasonable, Luke 15:15.
f Treason, instances of, 2 Kin. 11:14.
g Meekness, instances of, Psa. 45:4.
h Tact, of Saul, Prov. 15:1.

And Săm'u-el sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 And Saul also went home to [d]Gĭb'e-ah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the [e]children of Bē'lĭ-al said, How shall this man save us? And [f]they despised him, and brought him no presents. But [g,h]he held his peace.

CHAPTER 11

The cruel condition offered to the men of Jabesh-gilead. 4 They send messengers to Saul, and are delivered by him. 12 Saul spares his enemies. 14 His kingdom renewed at Gilgal.

1
a Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.
b Jabesh-gilead, Judg. 21:8.

THEN *Nā'hăsh the [a]Ăm'mon-īte came up, and encamped against [b]Jā'besh–gĭl'e-ăd: and all the men of Jā'besh said unto Nā'hăsh, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And *Nā'hăsh the Ăm'mon-īte answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Ĭs'ra-el.

3
c Government, municipal, Isa. 22:21.
d Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.
1 R. V. borders

3 And the [c]elders of Jā'besh said unto him, Give us [d]seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the [1]coasts of Ĭs'ra-el: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4
e Gibeah, Hos. 9:9.
f Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to [e]Gĭb'e-ah of [f]Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And, behold, [f]Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jā'besh.

6
g Anger, instances of, Psa. 37.8.

6 And the Spirit of God came upon [f]Saul when he heard those tidings, and his [g]anger was kindled greatly.[r]

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the [1]coasts of Ĭs'ra-el by the hands of messengers, saying, [h]Whosoever cometh not forth after [f]Saul and after [i]Săm'u-el, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

v.7–1023 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
h Armies, rendezvous of, Deut. 11:4.
i Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.

8
f Muster, 2 Kin. 25:19.
k Armies, Israel's military forces, Deut. 11:4.
l Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.
m Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.

8 And when he [f]numbered [k]them in Bē'zĕk, the children of [l]Ĭs'ra-el were three hundred thousand, and the men of [m]Jū'dah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of [b]Jā'besh–gĭl'e-ăd, To morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jā'besh; and they were glad.

10
n Sarcasm, instances of, Judg. 10:14.

10 Therefore the men of Jā'besh said, [n]To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11
o Armies, tactics of, Deut. 11:4.
p Night, divided into watches, Gen. 1:5.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in [o]three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning [p]watch, and slew the [a]Ăm'mon-ītes until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12
q Rulers, righteous, instances of, Ex. 18:21.

12 ¶ And the people said unto [i]Săm'u-el, Who *is* he that said, Shall [f,q]Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13
r Statecraft, wisdom in, Prov. 28:2.
s Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.

13 And [f,q]Saul said, [r,s]There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Ĭs'ra-el.

14 ¶ Then said [i]Săm'u-el to the

* **NAHASH** (*serpent*), an Ammonite king. *Attacked Jabesh-gilead*, 1 Sam. 11:1–3; 12:12. *Defeated by Saul*, 1 Sam. 11:11–11. *Kindness of, to David; and death of*, 2 Sam. 10:1, 2; 1 Chr. 19:1, 2. *David's purpose to show kindness to son of, misunderstood and his messengers treated with indignities; the war that followed*, 1 Chr. 19:1–19; 20:1–3.

v.14–1023 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
s *Government, Mosaic*, Isa. 22:21.

15
u *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
v *Saul, made king over Israel*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
w *Offerings, peace*, Lev 6:17.

people, Come, and let [t]us go to [u]Gĭl'găl, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to [u]Gĭl'găl; and there they made [v]Saul king before the LORD in Gĭl'găl; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of [w]peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Ĭs'ra-el rejoiced greatly.[Q]

CHAPTER 12

Samuel testifies to Israel his integrity. 6 He recounts God's dealings with their fathers; 16 and, by means of thunder in harvest, convinces them of their sin in asking a king: 20 but comforts them in the hope of God's mercy, if obedient.

1
a *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
b *Minister, influential in public affairs*, vs. 1–14; Rom. 15:16.
c *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

AND [a,b]Săm'u-el said unto all Ĭs'ra-el, Behold, I have hearkened[C] unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a [c]king over you.

2
d *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am [d]old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3
e *Rulers, righteous, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
f *Honesty, instances of*, Rom. 13. 13.
g *Bribery*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
1 R. V. taken a ransom

3 Behold, here [e]I *am*: witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: [f]whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I [1]received *any* [g]bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.[Q]

4
h *Integrity, instances of*, Job 2:3.

4 And they said, Thou [h]hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought[C] of any man's hand.

5
i *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that[C] ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, [i]*He is* witness.

6
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
l *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
m *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

6 ¶ And [a]Săm'u-el said unto the people, *It is* the [j]LORD that advanced [k]Mō'şeş and [l]Aâr'on, and that [j]brought your fathers up out of the land of [m]Ē'ğўpt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that [n]I may reason with you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers.

8 When [o]Jā'cob was come into [m]Ē'ğўpt, and your fathers [p]cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent [k]Mō'şeş and [l]Aâr'on, which brought forth your fathers out of Ē'ğўpt, and made them dwell in [q]this place.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, he [r,s]sold[C] them into the hand of [t]Sĭs'e-rà, captain of the host of [u]Hā'zôr, and into the hand of the [v]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş, and into the hand of the king of [w]Mō'ab, and they fought against them.

10 And [r]they [x]cried unto the LORD, and said, [y]We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served [z]Bā'al-ĭm and [a]Ăsh'ta-rŏth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD [b]sent [c]Jĕ-rŭb'-ba-ăl, and Bē'dăn, and [d]Jĕph'thah, and [e]Săm'u-el, and [b]delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nā'hăsh the king of the [f]children of Ăm'mŏn came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a [g]king shall reign over us: when [h]the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired! and, behold, [i]the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will [j]fear the LORD, and serve him, and [k]obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you con-

v.7–1023 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
n *Minister, influential in public affairs*, Rom. 15:16.

8
o *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
p *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
q *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

9
r *Adversity, benefits of, illustrated*, v. 10; Psa. 10:6.
s *Divine Chastisement*, Job. 33:19.
t *Sisera*, Judg. 4:2.
u *Hazor*, Josh. 11:1.
v *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
w *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

10
x *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4.
y *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
z *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
a Or, *Ashtoreth*, 1 Kin. 11:5.

11
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
c Or, *Gideon*, Judg. 6:11.
d *Jephthah*, Judg. 11:1.
e *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.

12
f *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
g *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
h *Theocracy*, Judg. 8:23.

13
i *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.

14
j *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
k *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

v.14–1023 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

tinue following the LORD your God:

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

16 [s]Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send [l,m]thunder and [m,n]rain; [o]that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a [q]king.

18 So [e]Săm'u-el [p]called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent [l,m]thunder and [n]rain that day: and [c,o]all the people greatly [f]feared the LORD and Săm'u-el. [s]

19 And all the people said unto [e]Săm'u-el, [q]Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for [r]we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a [q]king.

20 And [e]Săm'u-el said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet [s]turn not aside from following the LORD, but [k]serve the LORD with all your [t]heart;

21 And turn ye not aside: for *then should ye go* after [u]vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain.

22 For [v]the LORD [w]will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to [x]make you his people. [s q]

23 Moreover [y]as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to [z,a]pray for you: but I will [b]teach you the good and the right [c]way:

24 Only [d,e]fear the LORD, and [e,f]serve him in [g]truth with [h]all your heart: for consider how great *things* he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, [i]ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAPTER 13

Saul's select band. 3 He calls the Israelites to Gilgal against the Philistines. 5 The great host of the Philistines. 6 The distress of the Israelites. 8 Saul, weary of staying for Samuel, sacrifices. 11 Samuel reproves him. 17 The three bands of the Philistines. 19 The Philistines suffer no smith in Israel.

[a]SAUL [1]reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over [b]Ĭs'ra-el,

2 [a]Saul chose him three thousand [c]*men* of [b]Ĭs'ra-el; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in [d]Mĭch'mash and in mount Bĕth'-el, and a thousand were with [e]Jŏn'a-than in [f]Gĭb'e-ah of Bĕn'ja-mĭn: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And [e]Jŏn'a-than [c]smote the *garrison of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes that *was* in [h]Gē'bà, and the Phĭlĭs'tĭnes heard *of it*. And [a]Saul blew the [t]trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the [f]Hē'brews hear.

4 And all [b]Ĭs'ra-el [c]heard say *that* [a]Saul had smitten a *garrison of the [g]Phĭ'lĭs'tĭnes, and *that* Ĭs'ra-el also was had [c]in abomination with the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes. And the people were called together after Saul to [k]Gĭl'găl.

5 And the [g]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes gathered themselves together to fight with [b]Ĭs'ra-el, [c]thirty thousand [l]chariots, and [c]six thousand [†]horsemen, and [c]people as the sand which *is* on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up,

v.23–1023 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
l Thunder, 1 Sam. 7:10.
m Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
n Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.
o Miracles, design of, Luke 23:8.

18
p Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

19
q Intercession, solicited, Jer. 27:18.
r Repentance, instances of, Mark 1:4.

20
s Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.
t Heart, Psa. 44:21.

21
u Idolatry, folly of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

22
v Promise, to God's people, that he will not forsake them. 2 Cor. 1:20.
w God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
x Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.

23
y Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.
z Intercession, of man with God, instances of, Jer. 27:18.
a Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.

b Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
c Way, Isa. 35:8.

24
d Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.
e Commandment, enjoining the fear of the Lord, and wholehearted service, Deut. 8:2.
f Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
g Truth, John 18:37.
h Diligence, Rom. 12:8.

25
i Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

1
a Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2
b Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.
1 R. V. was [thirty] years old when he began to reign;

2
c Armies, Deut. 11:4.
d Michmash, 1 Sam. 14:5.
e Jonathan, son of Saul, 1 Sam. 14:1.
f Gibeah, of Saul, Hos. 9:9.

3
g Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
h Geba, Josh. 21:17.
i Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.
f Hebrew, Gen. 40:15.

4
k Gilgal, Josh. 4:19.

5
l Chariot, Josh. 11:4.

*** GARRISON.** *A military camp*, 1 Sam. 13:3; 14:1; 2 Sam. 8:6, 14; 23:14; 1 Chr. 11:16. *Roman, in Jerusalem*, Acts 21:31–33.

† CAVALRY. *Mounted, on horses*, Ex. 14:23; 15:19; 1 Sam. 13:5; 2 Sam. 8:4; 1 Kin. 4:26; 2 Chr. 8:6; 9:25; 12:3; Isa. 30:16; 31:1; Jer. 4:29; Zech. 10:5; Rev. 9:16–18; *on camels*, 1 Sam. 30:17.
See footnote, ARMIES, Deut. 11:4.

and pitched[c] in [d]Mĭch'mash, eastward from [m]Bĕth-ā'ven.

6 When the men of [b]Ĭs'ra-el saw that they were in a strait,[c] (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in [n]caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in [2]high places, and in pits.

7 And *some of* the [f]Hē'brews went over [o]Jôr'dan to the land of Găd and Gĭl'e-ăd. As for [a]Saul, he *was* yet in [k]Gĭl'găl, and all the people followed him trembling.

8 [p]And he tarried seven days, [q]according to the set time that [r]Săm'u-el *had appointed*: but Săm'u-el came not to [k]Gĭl'găl; and the people were scattered from him.

9 And [a]Saul said, Bring hither[c] a [s]burnt offering to me, and [t]peace offerings. And [u,v]he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the [s]burnt offering, behold, [r]Săm'u-el came; and [a]Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute[c] him.

11 And [r,w]Săm'u-el [x]said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the [q]Phĭl'ĭs'tĭnes gathered themselves together at [d]Mĭch'mash;

12 Therefore said I, The [q]Phĭl'ĭs'tĭnes will come down now upon me to [k]Gĭl'găl, and I have not [v]made[c] supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a [s]burnt offering.

13 And [r]Săm'u-el [z]said to [a]Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou [z]hast not kept[c] the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Ĭs'ra-el for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him [a]a [b,c]man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept[c] *that* which the LORD commanded thee.[g]

15 And [d]Săm'u-el arose, and gat[c] him up from [e]Gĭl'găl unto [f]Gĭb'e-ah of Bĕn'ja-mĭn. And [g]Saul numbered the people *that were* present with him, about six hundred men.

16 And [g]Saul, and [h]Jŏn'a-than his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in [f]Gĭb'e-ah of Bĕn'ja-mĭn: but the [i]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes encamped in [j]Mĭch'mash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes [k]in three companies: [k]one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* [l]Ŏph'rah, unto the land of Shu'al:

18 And [k]another company turned the way *to* [m]Bĕth-hō'rŏn: and [k]another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of [n]Ze-bō'im toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now there was no [o]smith[c] found throughout all the [p]land of Ĭs'ra-el: for the [i]Phi-lĭs'tĭnes said, Lest the [q]Hē'brews make *them* swords or spears:

20 But all the Ĭs'ra-el-ītes went down to the [i]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, to sharpen every man his [r,s]share,[c] and his [r]coulter,[c] and his [r,t]ax, and his [r,u]mattock.[c]

21 Yet they had a file for the [u]mattocks,[c] and for the coulters,[c] and for the forks, and for the [t]axes, and to sharpen the [v]goads.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither [w]sword nor [w]spear found in the hand of any of the people that

m Bethaven, Josh. 18:12.

6
n Cave, Judg. 6:2.
2 R. V. holds,

7
o Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

8
p Church and State, ecclesiastical power superior to civil, 1 Sam. 16:1.
q Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.
r Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.

9
s Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
t Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.
u Usurpation, vs. 8–14; 2 Sam. 15:1.
v Presumption, instances of, Psa. 19:13.

11
w Minister, expostulates with rulers, vs. 11–14; Rom. 15:16.
x Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

12
y Armies, religious ceremonies attending, Deut. 11:4.

13
z Disobedience to God, instances of, v. 14; Eph. 5:6.

14
a Acts 13:22.
b David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

15
d Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.
e Gilgal, Josh. 4:19.
f Gibeah, Hos. 9:9.
g Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.

16
h Jonathan, 1 Sam. 14:1.
i Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
j Michmash, 1 Sam. 14:5.

17
k Armies, tactics of, Deut. 11:4.
l Josh. 18:23.

18
m Bethhoron, Josh. 10:10.
n Neh. 11:34.

19
o Smith, Isa. 54:16.
p Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
q Hebrew, Gen. 40:15.

20
r Agriculture, implements of, Gen. 3:23.
s Plow, Deut. 22:10.
t Ax, Deut. 19:5.
u Isa. 7:25.

21
v Judg. 3:31.

22
w Armor, 1 Sam. 17:54.

were with [o]Saul and [h]Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

23 And the garrison of the [i]Philistines went out to the passage of [i]Michmash.

CHAPTER 14

Jonathan, unknown to his father, surprises a garrison of the Philistines. 17 Saul and his men come to the battle. 24 His unadvised adjuration distresses the people. 26 Jonathan, through ignorance, transgresses. 32 Saul restrains the people from eating blood. 36 For his transgression, Jonathan is condemned to die by his father; 45 but is rescued by the people. 47 Saul's wars. 49 His family.

NOW it came to pass upon a day, that *Jonathan the son of [a]Saul said unto the [b]young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the [c]Philistines' [d]garrison, that *is* on the other side. But he told not his father.

2 And [a]Saul tarried in the uttermost part of [e]Gibeah under a [f]pomegranate tree which *is* in [g]Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six hundred men;

3 And [h]Ahiah, the son of [i]Ahitub, [i]Ichabod's brother, the son of [k]Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's [l]priest in [m]Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which *Jonathan sought to go over unto the [c]Philistines' [d]garrison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The forefront of the one *was* situate northward over against [†]Michmash, and the other southward over against [e]Gibeah.

6 And *Jonathan said to the [b]young man that bare his armour, [n]Come, and let us go over unto the [d]garrison of these [c]uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for [o]*there is* no restraint to the [p,q]LORD to save by many or by few. [s]

7 And his [b]armourbearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said *Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be* a sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the [d]garrison of the [c]Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the [r]Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the [d]garrison answered *Jonathan and his [b]armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, [n,o]Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And *Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his [b]armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan;

1
a *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
b *Armor-bearer*, Judg. 9:54.
c *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
d *Garrison*, 1 Sam. 13:3.

2
e *Gibeah, of Saul*, Hos. 9:9.
f *Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.
g Isa. 10:28.

3
h Or, *Ahimelech*, 1 Sam. 21:1.
i 1 Sam. 22:9, 11, 12, 20.
j 1 Sam. 4:21.
k *Phinehas*, 1 Sam. 2:34.
l *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
m *Shiloh*, Judg. 21:12.

6
n *Courage, instances of*, vs. 6–16, 45: Deut. 31:7.
o *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
p *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

11
r *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.

* **JONATHAN** (*God given*). *Son of Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:49. *Victory of, over the Philistine garrison of Geba*, 1 Sam. 13:3, 4, 16; *over Philistines at Michmash*, 1 Sam. 14:1–16. *Under Saul's curse pronounced against any who might take food before he was avenged of his enemies*, 1 Sam. 14:24–30, 43; *rescued by the people*, 1 Sam. 14:43–45. *Love of, for David*, 1 Sam. 18:1–4; 19:1–7; 20; 23:16–18.

Killed in battle with Philistines, and his body with those of his father and brothers exposed on the wall of Bethshan, 1 Sam. 31:2, 6; 1 Chr. 10:2. *Buried by inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead*, 1 Sam. 31:11–13. *Mourned by David*, 2 Sam. 1:11, 12, 17–27. *Bones of, removed from Jabesh-gilead by David to Zelah, and buried in the sepulchre of Kish*, 2 Sam. 21:12–14. *Ishbosheth, the lame son of, cared for by David*, 2 Sam. 4:4; 9.

† **MICHMASH** (*something hidden*). *A city of Benjamin*, 1 Sam. 13:5, 11. *Is garrisoned by Saul*, 1 Sam. 13:2. *Philistines smitten at, by Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:31. *People of the captivity return to, and dwell in*, Ezra 2:27; Neh. 7:31; 11:31. *Prophecy concerning the king of Assyria storing his baggage at*, Isa. 10:28.

than; and his armourbearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter, which *Jŏn'a-than and his [b]armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were [1]an half [s]acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

15 ¶ And there was [t,u]trembling in the [2]host, in the field, and among all the people: the [d]garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth [v]quaked: so it was a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of [a]Saul in [e]Gĭb'e-ah of Bĕn'ja-mĭn looked; and, behold, the multitude [u]melted away, and they went [3]on beating down *one another.*

17 ¶ Then said [a]Saul unto the people that *were* with him, [w,x]Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, *Jŏn'a-than and his [b]armourbearer *were* not *there.*

18 And [a]Saul said unto [h,l]Ă-hī'ah, Bring hither the [y]ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Ĭs'ra-el.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, while [a]Saul talked unto the [i]priest, that the noise that *was* in the [2]host of the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

20 And [a]Saul and all the people that *were* with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, [u]every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover the [r]Hē'brews *that* were with the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the [z]Ĭs'ra-el-ītes that *were* with [a]Saul and *Jŏn'a-than.

22 Likewise all the men of Ĭs'ra-el which had hid themselves in mount [b]Ē'phrăim, *when* they heard that the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

23 So the LORD [d]saved [e]Ĭs'ra-el that day: and the battle passed over unto [f]Bĕth-ā'ven.

24 ¶ And the men of Ĭs'ra-el were distressed that day: [4,g]for [a]Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So [h]none of the people tasted *any* food.

25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood; and there was [i]honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the [i]honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the [j]oath.

27 But *Jŏn'a-than heard not when his father charged the people with the [j]oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an [j]oath, [g]saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were faint.

29 Then said *Jŏn'a-than, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this [i]honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the [k]spoil of their enemies which they found? for

14
s Isa. 5:10.
1 R. V. half a furrow's length in an acre of land.

15
t *Panic,* Judg. 7:22.
u *Armies, panic in,* Deut. 11:4.
v *Earthquakes, instances of,* Isa. 29:6.
2 R. V. camp.

16
3 R. V. hither and thither.

17
w *Muster,* 2 Kin. 25:19.
x *Armies, check roll-call in,* Deut. 11:4.

18
y *Ark.* Ex. 25:10.

21
z *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.

a *Saul,* 1 Sam. 9:2.

22
b *Ephraim,* Josh. 17:15.
c *Philistines,* Gen. 26:14.

23
d *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
e *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
f *Bethaven,* Josh. 18:12.

24
g *Rashness, of Saul.* 2 Sam. 6:7.
h *Fasting, instances of,* Zech. 8:19.
4 R. V. but

25
i *Honey,* Prov. 25:27.

26
j *Oath,* Num. 5:19.

30
k *Spoils,* 1 Chr. 26:27.

[5]had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ?

31 And they smote[c] the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ that day from [†]Mĭch'-mash to [l]Ăij'a-lŏn: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the [k]spoil, and took [m]sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* with the blood.

33 Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people [n]sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the [o]blood. And he said, Ye have [6]transgressed[c]: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And [a]Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither[c] every man his ox, and every man his [m]sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the [p]blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 And [a]Saul built an [q]altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And [a]Saul said, Let us go down after the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the [r]priest, Let us draw near hither[c] unto God.

37 And [a]Saul asked counsel[c] of God, Shall I go down after the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of [e]Ĭṣ'ra-el? But he [s]answered him not that day.

38 And [a]Saul said, Draw ye near hither[c], all the chief of the people: and know and see wherein this [n]sin hath been this day.

39 For, *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth [e]Ĭṣ'ra-el, though it be in *Jŏn'a-than my son, [g]he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* answered him.

40 Then said he unto all [e]Ĭṣ'-ra-el, Be ye on one side, and [a]I and *Jŏn'a-than my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto [a]Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore [a]Saul said unto the LORD God of Ĭṣ'ra-el, [7]Give a perfect [t]*lot*.[c] And Saul and *Jŏn'a-than were [8]taken: but the people escaped.

42 And [a]Saul said, Cast [t]*lots* between me and *Jŏn'a-than my son. And Jŏn'a-than was taken.

43 Then [a]Saul said to *Jŏn'a-than, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jŏn'a-than told him, and said, I did but taste a little [t]honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and*, lo, I must die.

44 [u]And [a]Saul answered, God do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, *Jŏn'a-than.

45 And the [v]people [w]said unto [a]Saul, Shall *Jŏn'a-than die, who hath wrought[c] this great salvation in Ĭṣ'ra-el? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. [z]So the people rescued Jŏn'a-than, that he died not.[a]

46 Then [a]Saul went up from following the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ: and the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ went to their own place.

47 ¶ So [a]Saul took the kingdom over [e]Ĭṣ'ra-el, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against [y]Mō'ab, and against the [z]children of Ăm'mŏn, and against [a]Ē'dom, and against the

5 R. V. now hath there been no great slaughter

31
l *Aijalon*, Josh. 21:24.

32
m *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.

33
n *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.
o *Blood, eaten with food*, Gen. 9:4.
6 R. V. dealt treacherously:

34
p *Blood, forbidden as food*, Gen. 9:4.

35
q *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

36
r *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

37
s *Prayer, answer to, delayed*, Acts 6:4.

41
t *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
7 R. V. Shew the right.
8 R. V. taken by lot:

44
u *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.

45
v *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
w *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.
x *King, influenced by popular opinion*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

47
y *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
z *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
a *Edomites*, 2 Kin 8:21.

kings of ‡Zō'bah, and against the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

48 And he [g]gathered an host, and smote the [c]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes, and delivered [d]Ĭs'ra-el out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 ¶ Now the sons of [e]Saul were *Jŏn'a-than, and [f]Ĭsh'u-ī, and ‖Mĕl'chī-shu'a: and the names of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the firstborn [g]Mē'răb, and the name of the younger [h]Mī'chal:

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* Â-hĭn'o-ăm, the daughter of Â-hĭm'a-ăz; and the name of the [i]captain of his host *was* §Ăb'nēr, the son of [f]Nēr, Saul's [k]uncle.

51 And [l]Kĭsh *was* the father of Saul; and [f]Nēr the father of §Ăb'nēr *was* the son of Â-bī'el.

52 And there was sore [m]war against the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes all the days of [e]Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he [n]took him unto him.

CHAPTER 15

Samuel sends Saul to destroy Amalek. 6 Saul favors the Kenites. 8 He spares Agag and the best of the spoil. 10 Samuel announces unto Saul God's rejection of him for his disobedience. 24 Saul's humiliation. 32 Samuel kills Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.

1 a SĂM'U-EL also said unto b [c]Saul, The LORD sent me to [d]anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over [e]Ĭs'ra-el: now therefore [f]hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which [g]Ăm'a-lĕk did to Ĭs'ra-el, how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from [h]Ē'gўpt.

3 Now [i]go and [i]smite Ăm'a-lĕk, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but [k]slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And [c]Saul gathered the [e]people together, and numbered them in Tĕl'a-ĭm, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of [l]Jū'dah.

5 And [c]Saul came to a city of [g]Ăm'a-lĕk, and laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And [c]Saul said unto the *Kĕn'ītes, Go, depart, get you down from among the [g]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes, lest I destroy you with them: [m]for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Ĭs'ra-el, when they came up out of [h]Ē'gўpt. So the Kĕn'ītes departed from among the Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes.

7 And [c]Saul smote the [g]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes from [n]Hăv'i-lah *until* thou comest to †Shûr, that *is* over against [h]Ē'gўpt.

8 And he took A'găg king of the [g]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes alive, and [k]utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But [c]Saul and the people [o]spared A'gag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and [o]would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then [p]came the word

---

a *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

48
c *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
9 R. V. did valiantly.

49
e *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
f Or, *Abinadab*, 1 Sam. 31:2.
g 1 Sam. 18:17–19.
h *Michal*, 1 Sam. 18:20.

50
i *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.
j 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39.
k *Nepotism, of Saul*, Gen. 47:11.

51
l *Kish*, 1 Sam. 9:1.

52
m *War*, Judg. 3:2.
n *Armies, compulsory service in*, Deut. 11:4.

1
a *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
b *Church and State, ecclesiastical power superior to civil*, 1 Sam. 16:1.
c *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
d *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
e *Israel, under the kings*, vs. 1–35; Ex. 4:22.
f *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.

2
g *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.

h *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

3
i *Agency, in executing judgments*, vs. 1–19; Mark 1:17.
j *Retaliation*, Deut. 19:19.
k *War, of extermination*, Judg. 3:2.

4
l *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

6
m *Thankfulness, of man to man*, Acts 24:3.

7
n Gen. 25:18.

8
o *Disobedience to God, instances of*, Eph. 5:6.

10
p *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

---

‡ **ZOBAH**, called also ZOBA, ARAM-ZOBAH, and HAMATH-ZOBAH. *A kingdom in the N. of Palestine*, 1 Sam. 14:47. *Conquest of, by David*, 2 Sam. 8:3–8, 12; 1 Kin. 11:23, 24; 1 Chr. 18:2–9. *Its inhabitants mercenaries of the Ammonites against David*, 2 Sam. 10:6–19; 1 Chr. 19:6–19. *David writes a psalm after the conquest of*, see title of Psa. 60. *Invaded by Solomon*, 2 Chr. 8:3.

‖ **MELCHISHUA** (*king of help*), called also MALCHISHUA. *Son of king Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:49; 31:2; 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39; 10:2.

§ **ABNER** (*enlightening*), son of Ner. *Uncle of Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:50, 51 (with 9:1). *Captain of the host*, 1 Sam. 14:50; 17:55; 26:5, 14. *Dedicated spoils of war to the tabernacle*, 1 Chr. 26:27, 28. *Loyalty of, to the house of Saul*, 2 Sam. 2:8–32. *Alienation of, from the house of Saul*, 2 Sam. 3:6–21. *Murdered by Joab; David's sorrow for*, 2 Sam. 3:27–39.

* **KENITES** (*smiths*, or *dwellers in a nest*). *A Canaanitish tribe whose country was given to Abraham*, Gen. 15:19. *Moses married a woman of*, Ex. 2:21; Judg. 1:16. *Showed kindness to Israel in the wilderness*, Ex. 18:1–23; 1 Sam. 15:6. *Balaam's prophecy concerning*, Num. 24:21–23; 1 Sam. 27:10. *Dwelt with Israel in Jericho and in wilderness of Judah*, Judg. 1:16. *Heber, whose wife slew Sisera, was one of*, Judg. 4:17–21. *Rechabites descended from*, 1 Chr. 2:55.

† **SHUR**. *A wilderness southwest of Palestine*, Gen. 16:7; 20:1; 25:18; Ex. 15:22; 1 Sam. 15:7; 27:8.

of the LORD unto [a]Săm'u-el, saying,

11 [q]It repenteth[c] me that I have set up [c]Saul *to be* king: for [r]he is turned back from following me, and [o]hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved [a]Săm'u-el; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when [a]Săm'u-el rose early to meet [c]Saul in the morning, it was told Săm'u-el, saying, Saul came to [s]Cär'mel, and, behold, he set him up a [1]place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to [t]Gĭl'găl.

13 And [a]Săm'u-el came to [c]Saul: and Saul said unto him, [u]Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: [v,w]I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And [a]Săm'u-el[x, y] said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the [o]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes: for the people spared the best of the [z]sheep and of the [z]oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then [a]Săm'u-el said unto [b]Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath [c]said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Săm'u-el said, When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el, and [d,e]the LORD anointed thee king over Ĭs'ra-el?

18 And the LORD [f]sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly [g]destroy the sinners the [h]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes, and fight against them until they be consumed[c].

19 [i]Wherefore[c] then [j]didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst [k]fly[c] upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And [b]Saul said unto [a]Săm'u-el, Yea, [l]I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Ā'găg the king of Ăm'a-lĕk, and have utterly destroyed the Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes.

21 But [m]the people took of the [n]spoil[c], sheep and oxen, the chief of the [2]things [3]which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice[c] unto the LORD thy God in [o]Gĭl'găl.

22 And [a]Săm'u-el said, Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt [p]offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to [‡,q]obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams.[s, q]

23 [t]For [r]rebellion *is as* the sin of [s]witchcraft[c], and [t]stubbornness *is as* [4]iniquity and [‖]idol-

11
q Repentance, attributed to God, Mark 1:4.
r Backsliders, instances of, Jer. 3:22.

12
s Carmel, 2 Chr. 26:10.
t Gilgal, Josh. 4:19.
1 R. V. monument.

13
u Salutations, Luke 1:44.
v Self-righteousness, instances of, Luke 18:11.
w Falsehood, instances of, Job 21:34.

14
x Minister, expostulates with rulers, Rom. 15:16.
y Reproof, faithfulness in, vs. 14–35; Prov. 17:10.

15
z Spoils, dedicated to the Lord, 1 Chr. 26:27.

16
a Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.
b Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
c Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

17
d Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
e Rulers, appointed by God, Ex. 18:21.

18
f Agency, in executing judgments, Mark 1:17.
g War, of extermination, Judg. 3:2.
h Amalekites, Num. 13:29.

19
i Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
j Self-will, exemplified, Gen. 49:6.
k Disobedience to God, instances of, Eph. 5:6.

20
l Falsehood, Job 21:34.

21
m Responsibility, attempts to shift, Ezek. 18:20.
n Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.
o Gilgal, Josh. 4:19.
2 R. V. devoted things.
3 R. V. *omits:* which should have been utterly destroyed.

22
p Offerings, Lev. 6:17.
q Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.

23
r Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
s Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.
t Impenitence, judgments denounced against, Rom. 2:5.
4 R. V. idolatry and teraphim.

‡ **OBEDIENCE BETTER THAN SACRIFICE,** 1 Sam. 15:22; Psa. 40:6–9; Prov. 21:3; Jer. 7:22, 23; Hos. 6:6; Mic. 6:6–8; Matt. 9:13; 12:7; Mark 12:33; Heb. 10:8, 9.

‖ **IDOLATRY. Objects of:** *Sun, moon, and stars,* Deut. 4:19; 2 Kin. 17:16; 21:3, 5; 2 Chr. 33:3, 5; Job 31:26–28; Jer. 7:17–20; 8:2; Ezek. 8:15, 16; Zeph. 1:4, 5; Acts 7:42. *Images, of Asherah,* 2 Kin. 21:7; *of angels,* Col. 2:18; *of animals,* Rom. 1:23. *Golden calf,* Ex. 32:4. *Brazen serpent,* 2 Kin. 18:4. *Net and drag,* Hab. 1:16. *Idolatrous pictures on monuments,* Num. 33:52. *Pictures on walls,* Ezek. 8:10.

Wicked practices of: *Human sacrifices,* Lev. 18:21; 20:2–5; Deut. 12:31; 18:10; 2 Kin. 3:26, 27; 16:3; 17:17, 18; 21:6; 23:10; 2 Chr. 28:3; 33:6; Psa. 106:37, 38; Isa. 57:5; Jer. 7:31; 19:4–7; 32:35; Ezek. 16:20, 21; 20:26, 31; 23:37, 39; Mic. 6:7. *Licentiousness,* Ex. 32:6, 25; Num. 25:1–3; 1 Kin. 14:24; 15:12; 2 Kin. 17:30; 23:7; Ezek. 16:17; 23:1–44; Hos. 4:12–14; Amos 2:8; Mic. 1:7; Rom. 1:24, 26, 27; 1 Cor. 10:7, 8; 1 Pet. 4:3, 4; Rev. 2:14, 20–22; 9:20, 21; 14:8; 17:1–6.

Other Customs of: *Offered, burnt offerings,* Ex. 32:6; 1 Kin. 18:26; 2 Kin. 10:25; Acts 14:13; *libations,* Isa. 57:6; 65:11; Jer. 7:18; 19:13; 32:29; 44:17, 19, 25; Ezek. 20:28; *libations of wine,* Deut. 32:38; *libations of blood,* Psa. 16:4; Zech. 9:7. *Meat* (R. V. meal) *offerings,* Isa. 57:6; Jer. 7:18; 44:17; Ezek. 16:19. *Peace offerings,* Ex. 32:6.

Incense burned on altars, 1 Kin. 12:33; 2 Chr. 30:14; 34:25; Isa. 65:3; Jer. 1:16; 11:12, 17; 44:3; 48:35; Ezek. 16:18; 23:41; Hos. 11:2. *Prayers to idols,* Judg. 10:14; 1 Kin. 18:25–29; Isa. 16:12; 44:17; 45:20; 46:7; Jonah 1:5. *Praise,* Judg. 16:24; Dan. 5:4.

Singing and dancing, Ex. 32:18, 19. *Music,* Dan. 3:5–7 *Cutting the flesh,* 1 Kin. 18:28; Jer. 41:5. *Kissing,* 1 Kin. 19:18; Hos. 13:2; Job 31:27. *Bowing,* 1 Kin. 19:18; 2 Kin. 5:18. *Tithes and gifts,* 2 Kin. 23:11; Dan. 11:38; Amos 4:4, 5.

Annual feasts, 1 Kin. 12:32; Ezek. 18:6, 11, 12, 15; 22:9; Dan. 3:2, 3.

Folly of, Deut. 4:28; 32:37, 38; Judg. 6:31; 10:14; 1 Sam. 5:3, 4; 12:21; 1 Kin. 18:25–29; 2 Kin. 19:18; 2 Chr. 25:15; Psa. 106:19, 20; 115:4, 5, 8; 135:15–18; Isa. 37:19; 44:9–20; 45:20; 46:1, 2, 6, 7; Jer. 2:28; 11:12; 16:19, 20; 48:13; 51:17; Hos. 8:5, 6; Zech. 10:2; Acts 14:13, 15; 17:22, 23, 29; Rom. 1:22, 23; 1 Cor. 8:4; 10:5; 12:2; Gal. 4:8; Rev. 9:20.

Folly of, illustrated by contrast of idols with the true God, Psa. 96:5; Isa. 40:12–26; 41:23–29; Jer. 10:5; 14:22; Dan. 5:23; Hab. 2:18, 19, 20.

Folly of, exemplified in the ruin of Israel, 2 Chr. 28:22, 23.

atry. Because [b,u]thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

24 And [b]Saul said unto [a]Săm'u-el, [v,w]I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because [x]I [y]feared [z]the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And [a]Săm'u-el said unto [b]Saul, I will not return with thee: for [c]thou hast [d]rejected the word of the LORD, and [e]the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Ĭs'ra-el.

27 And as [a]Săm'u-el turned about to go away, [b]he laid hold upon the skirt of his [5]mantle, and it rent.[c]

28 And [a]Săm'u-el said unto him, The LORD hath [f]rent[c] the kingdom of Ĭs'ra-el from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And also the Strength of Ĭs'ra-el will [g]not lie nor [h]repent[c]: for he *is* not a man, that he should repent. [s,q]

30 Then he said, [i]I have sinned: *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the [j,k]elders of my people, and before [l]Ĭs'ra-el, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So [a]Săm'u-el turned again after [b]Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said [a]Săm'u-el, Bring ye hither[c] to me Ā'găg the king of the [m]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes. And[c] Ā'găg came unto him delicately.[c] And Ā'găg said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And [a]Săm'u-el said, [n]As thy sword hath made women childless, [n]so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Săm'u-el hewed [o]Ā'găg in pieces before the LORD in [p]Gĭl'găl.

34 ¶ Then [a]Săm'u-el went to [q]Rā'mah; and [b]Saul went up to his house to [r]Gĭb'e-ah of Saul.

35 And [a]Săm'u-el came no more to see [b]Saul until the day of his [s]death: nevertheless Săm'u-el [t]mourned for Saul: and the LORD [u,v]repented[c] that he had made Saul king over Ĭs'ra-el.

CHAPTER 16

Samuel sent to Bethlehem to anoint one of the sons of Jesse. 6 Seven of his sons pass before Samuel. 12 David is chosen, and anointed. 14 Saul, troubled by an evil spirit, sends for David.

*AND the LORD said unto [a,b]Săm'u-el, How long wilt thou [c]mourn for [d]Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over [e]Ĭs'ra-el? fill thine

---

u *Reprobates,* 1 Cor. 9:27.

24

v *Conviction of Sin, instances of,* John 16:8.
w *Sin, confession of,* Rom. 5:12.
x *King, influenced by popular opinion,* 2 Kin. 3:10.
y *Cowardice,* Lev. 26:36.
z *Public Opinion,* John 12:42.

26

a *Samuel,* 1 Sam. 3:1.
b *Saul,* 1 Sam. 9:2.
c *Reprobates,* 1 Cor. 9:27.
d *God, rejected,* Gen. 2:2.
e *Government, God in,* vs. 26–28; Isa. 22:21.

27

5 R. V. robe,

28

f *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.

29

g *God, truth,* Gen. 2:2.
h *God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2.

30

i *Sin, confession of,* Rom. 5:12.
j *Senate,* Num. 11:16.
k *Government, Mosaic,* Isa. 22:21.

l *Israel, under the kings,* Ex. 4:22.

32

m *Amalekites,* Num. 13:29.

33

n *Retaliation,* Deut. 19:19.
o *Captive, cruelty to,* 1 Sam. 30:3.
p *Gilgal,* Josh. 4:19.

34

q *Ramah,* 1 Sam. 1:19.
r *Gibeah,* Hos. 9:9.

35

s *Death,* Num. 23:10.
t *Friendship, instances of,* Prov. 22:24.
u *God, repentance attributed to,* Gen. 2:2.
v *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.

1

a *Samuel,* 1 Sam. 3:1.
b *Minister, influential in public affairs,* vs. 1–35; Rom. 15:16.
c *Friendship,* Prov. 22:24.
d *Saul,* 1 Sam. 9:2.
e *Israel, under the kings,* Ex. 4:22.

Denounced, Deut. 12:31; 27:15; Job 31:26–28; Psa. 44:20, 21; 97:7; Isa. 42:17; 45:16; Jer. 3:1–11; 32:34, 35; Ezek. 16:15–63; 43:7–9; Hos. 1:2; 2:2–5; 4:12–19; 5:1–3; 9:10; 13:2, 3; Jonah 2:8; Amos 4:4, 5; Hab. 1:16; Acts 17:16–29; Rom. 1:25; 1 Cor. 6:9, 10.

Forbidden, Gen. 35:2; Ex. 20:3–6, 23; 23:13, 24, 32, 33; 34:14, 17; Lev. 19:4; 26:1, 30; Deut. 4:15–28; 5:7–9; 7:2–5, 16; 11:16, 17; 16:21, 22; Psa. 81:9; Ezek. 8:8–18; 14:1–8; 16:15–63; 20:7, 8, 16, 18, 24, 27–32, 39; 23:7–49; Acts 15:20–29; 1 Cor. 10:14, 20–22; 1 John 5:21.

Prophecies relating to, Isa. 46:1, 2. *Its punishments,* Num. 33:4; Deut. 31:16–21, 29; Isa. 21:9; Jer. 51:44, 47, 52. *Its end,* Isa. 2:8, 18, 20; 17:7, 8; 27:9; 31:7; Jer. 10:11, 15; Hos. 10:2; 14:8; Mic. 5:13, 14; Zeph. 2:11; Zech. 13:2.

Punishment of, Deut. 8:19; 11:28; 13:6–9; 17:2–5; 28:14–18; 30:17, 18; 32:15–26; Judg. 2:3; 1 Kin. 9:6–9; Neh. 9:27–37; Psa. 16:4; 59:8; 78:58–64; 106:34–42; Isa. 1:29–31; 2:6–22; 30:22; 65:3–7; Jer. 1:15, 16; 5:1–17; 7; 8:1, 2, 19; 13:9–27; 16; 17:1–6; 18:13–17; 19; 22:5–9; 44; Ezek. 6; 8:8–18; 9; 14:1–8; 16:15–63; 20:7, 8, 24–39; 22:4; 23:9, 10, 22–49; 44:10–12; Hos. 8:5–14; 10; 13:1–4; Amos 3:14; 5:5; Mic. 1:1–9; 5:12–14; 6:16; Zeph. 1; Mal. 2:11–13; Rev. 21:8; 22:15.

See footnote, IDOL, 1 Kin. 15:12.

*** CHURCH AND STATE. Ecclesiastical power superior to civil:** *Appoints kings,* 1 Sam. 10:1. *Directs administration,* 1 Sam. 15:1–4. *Reproves rulers,* 1 Sam. 15:14–33. *Withdraws support, and anoints a successor,* 1 Sam. 15:34, 35; 16:1–13; 2 Kin. 9:1–26; 11:4–12. *Attempted usurpation of ecclesiastical functions by civil authorities, reproved.* 1 Sam. 13:8–14; 2 Chr. 26:16–21.

Civil power superior to the ecclesiastical: *David, in organizing the priests and Levites in courses, and appointing musicians, instruments, and other details of religious services,* 1 Chr. 23; 24; 25; 2 Chr. 35:4. *Solomon, in thrusting Abiathar out of the high priest's office,* 1 Kin. 2:26, 27, 35; *in overshadowing the ecclesiastical in building the temple, and officiating primarily in the dedication, intercessory or priestly prayer, pronouncing the benediction, etc.,* 1 Kin. chapters 5–8. *Hezekiah, in reorganizing temple service,* 2 Chr. 31:2–21. *Jeroboam, in subverting the Jewish religion,* 1 Kin. 12:26–33. *Manasseh, in subverting, and afterward restoring, the true religion,* 2 Chr. 33:2–9, 15–17. *Jehoash, in supervising the repairs of the temple,* 2 Kin. 12:4–18. *Ahaz, in transforming the altars,* 2 Kin. 16:10–16. *Josiah, in exercising the function of the priests in the temple,* 2 Chr 34:29–33.

State favorable to religion: *In exempting priests from taxation,* Gen. 47:26; *and other functionaries of religious worship,* Ezra 7:24. *Cyrus, in his proclamation to restore the temple at Jerusalem,* 2 Chr. 36:22, 23; Ezra 1:1–11. *Darius, in his edict furthering the restoration of the temple,* Ezra 6:1–14. *Artaxerxes, in exempting priests, Levites, and other temple functionaries from taxes,* Ezra 7:24.

[f] *Horn*, 1 Kin. 1:39.
[g] *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
[h] *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.
[i] *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
[j] *King, divinely authorized*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

2
[k] *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
[l] *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.

3
[m] *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
[n] *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.

4
[o] *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.
[p] *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.
[q] *Minister, fear of*, Rom. 15:16.

5
[r] *Priest, priestly office performed by prophets*, Lev. 1:5.
[s] *Purification*, Num. 19:19.

[f]horn with [g]oil, and go, I will send thee to [h]Jĕs'se the Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm-īte: for [i]I have provided me a [j]king among his sons.[q]

2 And Săm'u-el [k,l]said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call [h]Jĕs'se to the sacrifice, and [i]I [m]will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt [n]anoint unto me [j]*him* whom [i]I name unto thee.

4 And [q]Săm'u-el did that which the LORD spake, and came to [o]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm. And the [p]elders of the town [q]trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come [r]to sacrifice unto the LORD: [s]sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified [h]Jĕs'se and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on †Ê-lī'ab, and said, Surely the LORD's anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto [q]Săm'u-el, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the* LORD *seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD [i]looketh on the [u]heart.[s q]

8 Then [h]Jĕs'se called [v]Â-bĭn'-ă-dăb, and made him pass before [q]Săm'u-el. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then [h]Jĕs'se made ‡Shăm'-mah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, [h]Jĕs'se made seven of his sons to pass before [q]Săm'-u-el. And Săm'u-el said unto Jĕs'se, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And [q]Săm'u-el said unto [h]Jĕs'se, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he [w]keepeth the sheep. And Săm'u-el said unto Jĕs'se, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither.

12 [q]And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal of a [x]beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the [i]LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* [j]he.

13 Then [q]Săm'u-el took the horn of [g]oil, and [n]anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the [y]Spirit of the LORD [z]came upon ‖Dā'vid from that day for-

7
[t] *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
[u] *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.

8
[v] 1 Sam. 17:13; 1 Chr. 2:13.

11
[w] *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

12
[x] *Beauty, instances of*, Prov. 6:25.

13
[y] *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
[z] *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

† **ELIAB** (*to whom God is father*). *Son of Jesse, and eldest brother of David*, 1 Sam. 16:6; 17:13, 28; 1 Chr. 2:13. *A prince in the tribe of Judah*, 1 Chr. 27:18.

‡ **SHAMMAH** (*astonishment or desolation*). *David's brother*, 1 Sam. 16:9; 17:13. *Called*, SHIMEAH, 2 Sam. 13:3, 32; 21:21; SHIMMA, 1 Chr. 2:13; SHIMEA, 1 Chr. 20:7.

‖ **DAVID** (*affectionate or beloved*), king of Israel. *Genealogy of*, Ruth 4:18–22; 1 Sam. 16:11; 17:12; 1 Chr. 2:3–15; Matt. 1:1–6; Luke 3:31–38. *A shepherd*, 1 Sam. 16:11. *Kills a lion and a bear*, 1 Sam. 17:34–36. *Anointed king, while a youth, by the prophet Samuel, and inspired*, 1 Sam. 16: 1, 13; Psa. 89:19–37. *Chosen of God*, 1 Sam. 16:1; Psa. 78:70. *Described to Saul*, 1 Sam. 16:18. *Detailed as armor-bearer and musician at Saul's court*, 1 Sam. 16:21–23. *Slays Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17. *Love of Jonathan for*, 1 Sam. 18:1–4. *Popularity and discreetness of*, 1 Sam. 18. *Saul's jealousy of*, 1 Sam. 18:8–30. *Is defrauded of Merab, and given Michal to wife*, 1 Sam. 18:17–27. *Jonathan intercedes for*, 1 Sam. 19:1–7. *Conducts a campaign against, and defeats, the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 19:8. *Saul attempts to slay him; he escapes to Ramah, and dwells at Naioth, whither Saul pursues him*, 1 Sam. 19:9–24. *Returns, and Jonathan makes covenant with him*, 1 Sam. 20. *Escapes by way of Nob, where he obtains shewbread and Goliath's sword from Abimelech*, 1 Sam. 21:1–6; Matt. 12:3, 4. *Escapes to Gath*, 1 Sam. 21:10–15. *Recruits an army of insurgents; goes to Moab; returns to Hareth*, 1 Sam. 22. *Saves Keilah*, 1 Sam. 23:1–13. *Makes second covenant with Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 23:16–18. *Goes to the wilderness of Ziph; is betrayed to Saul*, 1 Sam. 23:13–26. *Writes a psalm on the betrayal*, Psa. 54. *Saul is diverted from pursuit of*, 1 Sam. 23: 27, 28. *Goes to Engedi*, 1 Sam. 23:29. *Refrains from slaying Saul*, 1 Sam. 24. *Covenants with Saul*, 1 Sam. 26. *Marries Nabal's widow, Abigail, and Ahinoam*, 1 Sam. 25.

Dwells in the wilderness of Ziph; has opportunity to slay Saul, but takes his spear only; Saul is contrite, 1 Sam. 26. *Flees to Achish and dwells in Ziklag*, 1 Sam. 27. *List of men who join him*, 1 Chr. 12:1–22. *Conducts an expedition against Amalekites; misstates the facts to Achish*, 1 Sam. 27:8–12. *Is refused permission to accompany the Philistines to battle against the Israelites*, 1 Sam. 28:1, 2; 29; 1 Chr. 12:19. *Rescues the people of Ziklag, who had been captured by the Amalekites*, 1 Sam. 30.

Slays the pretended murderer of Saul, 2 Sam. 1:1–16. *Laments Saul's death*, 2 Sam. 1:17–27.

After dwelling one year and four months at Ziklag, 1 Sam. 27:7; *goes to Hebron, and is anointed king by Judah*, 2 Sam. 2: 1–4, 11; 5:5; 1 Kin. 2:11; 1 Chr. 3:4; 11:1–3. *List of those who join him at Hebron* 1 Chr. 12:23–40. *Ishbosheth, son of Saul, crowned*, 2 Sam. chapters 2–4. *David wages war against, and defeats, Ishbosheth*, 2 Sam. 2:13–32; 3:1. *Demands the restoration of Michal, his wife*, 2 Sam. 3:14–16. *Abner revolts from Ishbosheth, and joins David, but is slain by*

ward. So Săm'u-el rose up, and went to Rā'mah.[T Q]

14 ¶[S] But the [a]Spirit of the LORD departed from [b]Saul, and an [c,d,e]evil spirit from the LORD troubled [f]him.[T]

15 And [b]Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an [c]evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants, *which are* before thee, to seek out a man, *who is* a cunning[c] player on an [g]harp: and it shall come to pass, when the [c]evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and [h]thou shalt be well.[S]

17 And [b]Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the [1]servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of [i]Jĕs'se the [j]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm-īte, *that is* cunning[c] in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in [2]matters, and a [k]comely[c] person, and the LORD *is* with [l]him.

19 ¶ Wherefore [b]Saul sent messengers unto [i]Jĕs'se, and said, Send me ‖Dā'vid thy son, which *is* [m]with the sheep.

20 And [i]Jĕs'se took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle[c] of wine, and a [n]kid, and sent [o,p]*them* by ‖Dā'vid his son unto [b]Saul.

21 And ‖Dā'vid came to [b]Saul, and stood[c] before him: and he [q]loved him greatly; and he became his [r]armourbearer.

22 And [b]Saul sent to [i]Jĕs'se,

14

a *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners,* Acts 1:2.
b *Saul,* 1 Sam. 9:2.
c *Evil Spirit,* 1 Sam. 18:10.
d *Demons,* Matt. 4:24.
e *Insanity, demoniacal,* Prov. 26:18.
f *Reprobates,* 1 Cor. 9:27.

16

g *Harp,* Dan. 3:10.
h *Music, physical effect of, on man,* 2 Chr. 5:13.

18

i *Jesse,* Ruth 4:17.
j *Bethlehem,* Gen. 48:7.
k *Beauty, instances of,* Prov. 6:25.
l *God, dwells with the righteous,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. young men,
2 R. V. speech,

19

m *Shepherd,* Jer. 31:10.

20

n *Goat,* Deut. 14:4.
o *Presents,* Gen. 32:13.
p *King, emoluments of,* 2 Kin. 3:10.

21

q *Love, of man for man, instances of,* 1 John 4:7.
r *Armor-bearer,* Judg. 9:54.

Joab, 2 Sam. 3:6–38. *Punishes Ishbosheth's murderers,* 2 Sam. 4.

Anointed king over all Israel, after reigning over Judah at Hebron seven years and six months; and reigns thirty-three years, 2 Sam. 2:11; 5:5; 1 Chr. 3:4; 11:1–3; 29:27. *Makes conquest of Jerusalem,* 2 Sam. 5:6; 1 Chr. 11:4–8; Isa. 29:1. *Builds a palace,* 2 Sam. 5:11; 2 Chr. 2:3. *Friendship of, with Hiram, king of Tyre,* 2 Sam. 5:11; 1 Kin. 5:1. *Prospered of God,* 2 Sam. 5:10, 12; 1 Chr. 11:9. *Fame of,* 1 Chr. 14:17. *Philistines make war against, and are defeated by him,* 2 Sam. 5:17, 25.

Assembles thirty thousand men to escort the ark to Jerusalem with music and thanksgiving, 2 Sam. 6:1–5; 1 Chr. 13:1–8. *Uzzah is stricken when he attempts to steady the ark,* 2 Sam. 6:6–8; 1 Chr. 13:9–11. *David is terrified, and leaves the ark at the house of Obed-edom,* 2 Sam. 6:9–11; 1 Chr. 13:12–14. *After three months brings the ark to Jerusalem with dancing and great joy,* 2 Sam. 6:12–16; 1 Chr. 15; 16:1. *Organizes the tabernacle service,* 1 Chr. 9:22; 15:16–24; 16:4–6, 37–43. *Offers sacrifice, distributes gifts, and blesses the people,* 2 Sam 6:17–19; 1 Chr. 16:2, 3 *Michal upbraids him for his religious enthusiasm,* 2 Sam. 6:20–23; 1 Chr. 15:29.

Desires to build a temple; is forbidden, but receives promise that his seed should reign forever, 2 Sam. 7:4–16; 23:5; 1 Chr. 17:1–14; 2 Chr. 6:16; Psa. 89:3, 4; 132:11, 12; Jer. 33:17–21; Acts 15:16; Rom. 15:12. *Interpretation and fulfillment of this prophecy,* Acts 13:22, 23. *Conquers the Philistines, Moabites, and Syrians,* 2 Sam. 8:1–14.

Treats Mephibosheth, the lame son of Jonathan, with great kindness, 2 Sam. 9:4–13; 19:24–30. *Sends commissioners with a message of sympathy to Hanun, son of the king of Ammon; the message misinterpreted, and commissioners treated with indignity; David retaliates by invading his kingdom, and defeating the combined armies of the Ammonites and Syrians,* 2 Sam. 10; 1 Chr. 19.

Commits adultery with Bathsheba, 2 Sam. 11:2–5. *Wickedly causes the death of Uriah,* 2 Sam. 11:6–25. *Takes Bathsheba to be his wife,* 2 Sam. 11:26, 27. *Is rebuked by the prophet Nathan,* 2 Sam. 12:1–14. *Repents of his crime and confesses his guilt,* Psa. 6; 32; 38; 39; 40; 51. *Is chastised with grievous affliction on account of his crime,* Psa. 38; 41; 69. *Death of his infant son by Bathsheba,* 2 Sam. 12:15–23. *Solomon is born to,* 2 Sam. 12:24, 25.

Ammonites defeated and tortured by, 2 Sam. 12:26–31. *Amnon's crime; his murder by Absalom, and Absalom's flight,* 2 Sam. 13. *Absalom's return,* 2 Sam. 14:1–24.

Absalom's usurpation, 2 Sam. 15. *David's flight from Jerusalem,* 2 Sam. 15:13–37. *Shimei curses him,* 2 Sam. 16:5–14. *Crosses the Jordan,* 2 Sam. 17:21–29. *Absalom's defeat and death,* 2 Sam. 18. *Laments the death of Absalom,* 2 Sam. 18:33; 19:1–4 *Upbraided by Joab,* 2 Sam. 19:5–7. *David upbraids the priests for not showing loyalty amid the murmurings of the people against him,* 2 Sam. 19:9–15. *Shimei sues for clemency,* 2 Sam. 19:16–23. *Mephibosheth sues for the king's favor,* 2 Sam. 19:24–30. *Barzillai rewarded,* 2 Sam. 19:31–40.

Judah accused by the ten tribes of stealing him away, 2 Sam. 19:41–43. *Returns to Jerusalem,* 2 Sam 20:1–3.

Sheba's conspiracy against, and his death, 2 Sam. 20. *Makes Amasa general,* 2 Sam. 19:13. *Amasa is slain,* 2 Sam. 20:4–10. *Consigns seven sons of Saul to the Gibeonites to be slain to atone for Saul's persecution of the Gibeonites,* 2 Sam. 21:1–14. *Buries Saul's and his son's bones,* 2 Sam. 21:12–14.

Defeats the Philistines, 2 Sam. 21:15–22; 1 Chr. 20:4–8. *Takes the military strength of Israel without divine authority, and is reproved,* 2 Sam. 24; 1 Chr. 21; 27:24. *Marries Abishag,* 1 Kin. 1:1–4

Reorganizes the tabernacle service, 1 Chr. chapters 23–26; 2 Chr. 7:6; 8:14; 23:18; 29:27–30; 35:15; Ezra 3:10; 8:20

Adonijah usurps the scepter; Solomon appointed to the throne, 1 Kin. 1; 1 Chr. 23:1. *Delivers his charge to Solomon,* 1 Kin. 2:1–11; 1 Chr. 22:6–19; 28; 29.

Last words of, 2 Sam. 23:1–7. *Death of,* 1 Kin. 2:10; 1 Chr. 29:28; Acts 2:29, 30. *Sepulchre of,* Acts 2:29. *Age of, at death,* 2 Sam. 5:4, 5; 1 Chr. 29:28. *Length of reign, forty years,* 1 Kin. 2:11; 1 Chr. 29:27, 28.

Wives of, 2 Sam. 3:2–5; 11:3, 27; 1 Chr. 3:5. *Children born to, at Hebron,* 2 Sam. 3:2–5; 1 Chr. 3:4; *at Jerusalem,* 2 Sam. 5:14–16; 1 Chr. 3:5–8; 14:4–7. *Descendants of,* 1 Chr. 3.

Civil and military officers of, 2 Sam. 8:16–18. See footnote, CABINET, Ezra 7:14.

Lists of his heroes, and of their exploits, 2 Sam. 23:8–39; 1 Chr. 11; 12:23–40.

Devoutness of, 1 Sam. 13:14; 2 Sam. 6:5, 14–18; 7:18–29; 8:11; 24:25; 1 Kin. 3:14; 1 Chr. 17:16–27; 29:10–20; 2 Chr. 7:17; Zech. 12:8; Psa. 6; 7; 11; 13; 17; 22, 26; 27:7–14; 28; 31; 35; 37; 38; 39; 40:11–17; 51; 54; 55; 56; 57; 59; 60; 61; 62; 64:1–6; 69; 70; 71; 86; 101; 108; 120:1–2; 140; 141; 142; 143; 144; Acts 13:22.

Justice of, in administration, 1 Sam. 30:23, 24; 2 Sam. 8:15; 1 Chr. 18:14. *Meekness of,* 1 Sam. 24:7; 26:11; 2 Sam. 16:11; 19:22, 23. *Merciful,* 2 Sam. 19:23. *His intercessional influence with God,* 1 Kin. 11:12, 13, 32, 34; 15:4; 2 Kin. 8:19; 19:34; 20:6; Psa. 132:10; Isa. 37:35.

As musician, 1 Sam. 16:21–23; 23:5; 2 Chr. 7:6; 29:26; Neh. 12:36; Amos 6:5. *As poet,* 2 Sam. 22. *As prophet,* 2 Sam. 23:2–7; 1 Chr. 28:19; Matt. 22:41–46; Acts 2:25–35; 4:25.

Type of Christ, Psa. 2; 16; 18:43; 69:7–9, 20, 21, 26, 29; 89:19–37.

Jesus called son of, Matt. 9:27; 12:23; 15:22; 20:30, 31; 21:9; 22:42; Mark 10:47, 48; Luke 18:37, 39.

Prophecies concerning him and his kingdom, 2 Sam. 7:11–16; 1 Chr. 17:9–14; 22; 2 Chr. 6:5–17; 13:5; 21:7; Psa. 89:19–37; Isa. 9:7; 16:5; 22:20–25; Jer. 23:5; 33:15–26; Luke 1:32, 33.

Chronicles of, written by Samuel, Nathan, and Gad, 1 Chr. 29:29,30.

saying, Let ‖Dā'vid, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the [c]*evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that Dā'vid took an harp, and played with his hand: [h]so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him. [s]

CHAPTER 17

The armies and the Israelites and Philistines arrayed for battle. 4 Goliath's challenge. 12 David is sent by his father to visit his brethren. 28 Eliab chides him. 32 David accepts the challenge, and shows the ground of his confidence. 38 He slays Goliath. 55 Saul asks about David.

NOW the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes gathered together their [b]armies to battle, and were gathered together at *Shō'choh, which *belongeth* to [c]Jū'dah, and pitched between Shō'choh and [d]Ā-zē'kah, in Ē'phēs-dăm'mim.

2 And [e]Saul and the men of [f]Ĭs'ra-el were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of [g]Ē'lah, and set the battle in array against the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes.

3 And the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes stood on a mountain on the one side, and [f]Ĭs'ra-el stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 And there went out a champion out of the camp of the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, named †Gō-lī'ath, of [h]Găth, whose height *was* six [i]cubits and a [j]span.

5 And †*he had* an [k]helmet of [l]brass upon his head, and he *was* armed with a ‡coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And †*he had* greaves of [l]brass upon his legs, and a [1]target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a [m]weaver's beam; and his [n]spear's head *weighed* six hundred [o]shekels of [p]iron: and [q]one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and [r]cried unto the [s]armies of [f]Ĭs'ra-el, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne, and ye servants to [e]Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your [t]servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the †Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne said, I defy the [s]armies of [f]Ĭs'ra-el this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When [e]Saul and all [f]Ĭs'ra-el heard those words of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne, they were dismayed, and greatly [u]afraid.

12 ¶ Now [v]Dā'vid *was* the son of that Ēph'rath-īte of [w]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm-jū'dah, whose name *was* [x]Jĕs'se; and he had eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of [e]Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of [x]Jĕs'se went *and* followed [e]Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle *were* [y]Ê-lī'ab the firstborn, and next unto him [z]Ă-bĭn'-a-dăb, and the third [a]Shăm'mah.

14 And [b]Dā'vid *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed [c]Saul.

15 But [b]Dā'vid went and returned from [c]Saul to [d]feed his father's sheep at [e]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm.

16 And the †Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne drew

1
a *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
b *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
c *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
d *Azekah*, Josn. 10:10.

2
e *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
f *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
g 1 Sam. 21:9.

4
h *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
i *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.
j *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.

5
k *Helmet*, Jer. 46:4.
l *Brass*, Job 28:2.

6
1 R. V. javelin

7
m 2 Sam. 21:19.
n *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
o *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
p *Iron*, Prov. 27.17.
q *Armor-bearer*, Judg. 9:54.

8
r *Boasting, instances of*, Prov. 25:14.
s *Armies, champions fight instead of*, Deut. 11:4.

9
t *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

11
u *Cowardice*, Lev. 26.36.

12
v *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
w *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.
x *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.

13
y *Eliab*, 1 Sam. 16:6.
z 1 Sam. 16:8; 1 Chr. 2:13.
a *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16:9.

14
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.

15
d *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.
e *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.

* **SHOCHOH** (*branches, hedge*), called also SHOCHO, SHOCOH, SHOCO, SOCHOH, SOCOH. *A city of Judah*, Josh. 15:35; 1 Sam. 17:1. *One of Solomon's commissaries in*, 1 Kin. 4:10. *Rebuilt and fortified by Rehoboam*, 2 Chr. 11:7. *Taken by Philistines*, 2 Chr. 28:18.

† **GOLIATH** (*an exile*), a giant champion of Gath. *Defies armies of Israel, and is slain by David*, 1 Sam 17; 21:9; 22:10. *His sons*, 2 Sam. 21:15–22; 1 Chr. 20:4–8.

‡ **COAT OF MAIL**, 1 Sam. 17:5, 38; 1 Kin. 22:34; 2 Chr. 18:33. *Called habergeon*, Ex. 28:32; 39:23; 2 Chr. 26:14; Neh. 4:16. *Called breastplate*, Isa. 59:17.
Figurative: *Of the Christian armor*, Eph. 6:14; 1 Thess. 5:8.

near morning and evening, and presented himself [f]forty days.

17 And [g,h]Jĕs'se said unto [b]Dā'vid his son, Take now for thy brethren an [i]ephah of this parched [i]corn, and these ten [k]loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;

18 And carry these ten [l,m]cheeses unto the [n,o]captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now [c]Saul, and they, and all the men of [p]Ĭs'ra-el, *were* in the valley of [q]Ē'lah, fighting with the [r]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes.

20 And [b]Dā'vid [s]rose up early in the morning, and [d]left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as [g]Jĕs'se had commanded him; and he came to the [2]trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and [t]shouted for the ‖battle.

21 For [p]Ĭs'ra-el and the [r]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes had put the ‖battle in array, army against army.

22 And [b]Dā'vid left his [3]carriage in the hand of the keeper of the [3]carriage, and ran into the army, and came and [u]saluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the §champion, the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne of Găth, †Gō-lī'ath by name, out of the armies of the [r]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and spake according to the same words: and [b]Dā'vid heard *them.*

24 And all the men of Ĭs'ra-el, when they saw the man, [v]fled from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of Ĭs'ra-el said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Ĭs'ra-el is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will [w]enrich him with great [x]riches, and will [w,y]give him his [z]daughter, and [w]make his father's house free in Ĭs'ra-el.

26 And [a]Dā'vid spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne, and taketh away the reproach from Ĭs'ra-el? for [b]who *is* this uncircumcised Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne, that he should defy the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 And [c]Ē-lī'ab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Ē-lī'ab's [d]anger was kindled against [a]Dā'vid, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and [e]with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? [f]I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine [g]heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the ‖battle.

29 And [a]Dā'vid [h]said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

30 And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which [a]Dā'vid spake, they rehearsed *them* before [i]Saul: and he sent for him.

32 ¶ And [a]Dā'vid said to [i]Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; [j]thy servant [k]will go and fight with this †Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne.

33 And [i]Saul said to [a]Dā'vid, Thou art not able to go against this †Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth,

16
f *Forty, days,* Jonah 3:4.

17
g *Jesse,* Ruth 4:17.
h *Parents, affection of, exemplified,* 2 Cor. 12:14.
i *Measure, dry,* Deut. 25:15.
j *Corn,* Psa. 65:13.
k *Bread,* Ezek. 4:13.

18
l 2 Sam. 17:29; Job 10:10.
m *Presents,* Gen. 32:13.
n *Captain, of thousands,* Num. 31:48.
o *Armies, how officered,* Deut. 11:4.

19
p *Israel, under the kings,* Ex. 4:22.
q 1 Sam. 21:9.
r *Philistines,* Gen. 26:14.

20
s *Rising, early,* Gen. 19:2.
t *Armies, battle shouts,* Deut. 11:4.
2 R. V. place of the wagons, as the host that was going forth to the fight shouted for the battle.

22
u *Salutations,* Luke 1:44.
3 R. V. baggage

24
v *Cowardice, instances of,* Lev. 26:36.

25
w *Armies, rewards for meritorious conduct in,* Deut. 11:4.
x *Riches,* Eccl. 4:8.
y *Marriage,* Gen. 34:9.
z *Daughter, given in marriage by parents,* Lev. 12:6.

26
a *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.

28
c *Eliab,* 1 Sam. 16:6.
d *Anger,* Psa. 37:8.
e *Sarcasm, instances of,* Judg. 10:14.
f *Uncharitableness, instances of,* Matt. 7:1.
g *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.

29
h *Meekness, instances of,* Psa. 45:4.

31
i *Saul,* 1 Sam. 9:2.

32
j *Courage, instances of,* Deut. 31:7.
k *Decision, instances of,* Isa. 50:7.

‖ **BATTLE.** *Shouting in,* Judg. 7:20; 1 Sam. 17:20. *Priests in,* 2 Chr. 13:12.
Prayer before: *By Asa,* 2 Chr. 14:11; *by Jehoshaphat,* 2 Chr. 20:3–12. See footnotes: ARMIES, Deut. 11:4; WAR, Judg. 3:2.

§ **CHAMPIONSHIP.** Battles were decided by: *By Goliath and David,* 1 Sam. 17:8–53; *by young men of David's and Abner's armies,* 2 Sam. 2:14–17; *by representatives of the Philistines' and David's armies,* 2 Sam. 21:20–22.

and he a [l]man of war from his youth.

34 [q]And [a]Dā'vid said unto Saul, Thy servant [m]kept his father's sheep, and there came a [n]lion, and a [o]bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:

35 And [f]I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 [f]Thy servant slew both the [n]lion and the [o]bear: and [p]this uncircumcised Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.[q]

37 [a]Dā'vid said moreover, The LORD that [q]delivered me out of the paw of the [n]lion, and out of the paw of the [o]bear, [p]he will deliver me out of the hand of [†]this Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne. And [t]Saul said unto Dā'vid, Go, and [r]the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And [t]Saul [4]armed Dā'vid with his [5]armour, and he put an [s]helmet of brass upon his head; also he [4]armed him with a [‡]coat of mail.

39 And [a]Dā'vid girded his [t]sword upon his [5]armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And Dā'vid said unto [t]Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved *them*. And Dā'vid put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his [+]sling *was* in his hand: and [f]he drew near to [†]the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne.

41 And [†]the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne came on and drew near unto [a]Dā'vid; and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when [†]the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne looked about, and saw Dā'vid, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the [†]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne said unto [a]Dā'vid, *Am* I a [u]dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne cursed Dā'vid by his [v]gods.

44 And the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne [w]said to Dā'vid, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 [f]Then said [a]Dā'vid to the [†]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a [6]shield: but [p]I come to thee in the name of the [x]LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Ĭs'ra-el, whom thou hast defied.

46 [p]This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the [y]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Ĭs'ra-el.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD [z]saveth not with sword and spear: for the [z]battle *is* the LORD's, and he will [a]give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass, when the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne arose, and came and drew nigh to meet Dā'vid, that Dā'vid hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne.

49 And [b]Dā'vid put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote [†]the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

33
l *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.

34
m *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.
n *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
o *Bear*, 2 Sam. 17:8.

36
p *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

37
q *God, his preserving care, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.

38
s *Helmet*, Jer. 46:4.
4 R. V. clad
5 R. V. apparel.

39
t *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.

43
u *Dog*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
v *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

44
w *Boasting, instances of*, Prov. 25:14.

45
x *God, preserver* Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. javelin:

46
y *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

47
z *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.
a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

49
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

+SLING. *David slays Goliath with*, 1 Sam. 17:40–50. *Dexterous use of*, Judg. 20:16; 1 Chr. 12:2. *Used in war.* Judg. 20:16, 2 Kin. 3:25; 2 Chr. 26:14.

50 So [b]Dā'vid prevailed over [†]the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne with a [+]sling and with a stone, and smote the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of Dā'vid.

51 Therefore [b]Dā'vid ran, and stood upon [†]the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş saw their [§]champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of [d]Ĭş'ra-el and of Jū'dah arose, and shouted, and pursued the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of [e]Ĕk'rŏn. And the wounded of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş fell down by the way to [f]Shā-a-rā'ĭm, even unto [g]Găth, and unto Ĕk'rŏn.

53 And the children of Ĭş'ra-el returned from chasing after the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş, and they [h]spoiled [c] their [7]tents.

54 And [b]Dā'vid took the [i]head of [†]the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne, and brought it to [j]Jĕ-ru'sa-lĕm; but he put his [⊙]armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when [k]Saul saw [b]Dā'vid go forth against [†]the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne, he said unto [l]Ăb'nēr, the captain of the host, Ăb'nēr, whose son *is* this youth? And Ăb'nēr said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire [c] thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as [b]Dā'vid returned from the slaughter of [†]the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne, [l]Ăb'nēr took him, and brought him before [k]Saul with the head of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne in his hand.

58 And [k]Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And [b]Dā'vid answered, *I am* the son of thy servant [m]Jĕs'se the Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm-īte.

CHAPTER 18

Jonathan's affection for David. 5 *Saul promotes him;* 8 *but afterward envies his praise,* 10 *and in fury seeks to kill him.* 20 *Offers his daughter as a snare;* 25 *but David escapes the danger.* 28 *Saul's hatred and David's glory increase.*

AND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto [a]Saul, that the soul of [b]Jŏn'a-than was [c,a]knit with the soul of [e]Dā'vid, and Jŏn'a-than [f]loved him as his own soul.

2 And [a]Saul took [e]him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

3 Then [b]Jŏn'a-than and [e]Dā'vid made a [g]covenant [c], because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And [b]Jŏn'a-than stripped himself of the [h]robe that *was* upon him, and [f]gave it to [e]Dā'vid, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his [i]girdle [c].

5 ¶ And [e]Dā'vid went out whithersoever [c] [a]Saul sent him, *and* behaved himself [j]wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 ¶ And it came to pass as [k]they came, when [e]Dā'vid was returned from the slaughter of the [†]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne, that the [m,n]women came out of all cities of Ĭş'ra-el, singing and [o]danc-

51
c Philistines, Gen. 26:14.

52
d Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.
e Ekron, Amos 1:8.
f Or, *Sharaim*, Josh. 15:36.
g Gath, Josh. 11: 22.

53
h Spoils, 1 Chr. 26: 27.
7 R. V. camp.

54
i Trophies, 1 Sam. 21:9.
j Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

55
k Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
l Abner, 1 Sam. 14:50.

58
m Jesse, Ruth 4:17.

1
a Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2,
b Jonathan, love of, for David, 1 Sam. 14:1.
c Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.
d Fraternity, Zech. 11:14.
e David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
f Love, of man for man, instances of, 1 John 4:7.

3
g Covenant, of men with men, Deut. 29:1.

4
h Dress, Zech. 3:3.
i Girdle, Prov. 31: 24.

5
j Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.

6
k Armies, triumphs of, celebrated, Deut. 11:4.
l Goliath, 1 Sam. 17:4.
m Women, patriotic, Prov. 31:10.
n Victories, celebrated by women, Deut. 28:7.
o Dancing, of women, Eccl. 3:4.

⊙ **ARMOR.** *The equipment of a soldier.* 1 Sam. 13:22; Jer. 46:3, 4; Eph. 6:14–17.

Defensive: *Helmet*, 1 Sam. 17:5, 38; 2 Chr. 17:17; 26: 14; Jer. 46:4; Ezek. 23:24. *Breastplate*, Rev. 9:9–17. *Coat of mail*, 1 Sam. 17:5, 38; 1 Kin. 22:34; 2 Chr. 18:33. *Greave, protection for the leg*, 1 Sam. 17:6.
Shield, 2 Sam. 1:21; 8:7; 1 Kin. 10:16, 17; 14:27; 2 Chr. 9:16; 26:14; Neh. 2:3.

Offensive: *Bows*, Gen. 21:16, 20; *made, of steel* [R. V. brass], 2 Sam. 22:35; Job 20:24; Psa. 18:34; *of wood*, Ezek. 39:9. *David instructed the Israelites in the use of, by writing war song to*, 2 Sam. 1:18. *Arrows*, 1 Sam. 31:3; 2 Sam. 22: 15; 1 Kin. 22:34; 2 Kin. 19:32; 2 Chr. 17:17; Psa. 7:13; Isa. 22:3; Jer. 51:3.
Battle ax, Jer. 51: 20. *Dart, a light javelin*, Num. 25:7; 1 Sam. 18:10; 2 Sam. 18:14; Job 41:29. *Javelin, a heavy lance*, Ezek. 39:9; *used, by Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:6; *by Saul*, 1 Sam. 18:11; 19:9, 10.
Sling, used for throwing stones, Prov. 26:8. *David slays Goliath with*, 1 Sam. 17:40–50. *Dexterous use of*, Judg. 20:16. *Used in war*, Judg. 20:16; 2 Kin. 3:25; 2 Chr. 26:14.
Sword, used, by Gideon, Judg. 7:20; *by Peter*, Matt. 26:51; John 18:10. *David's army equipped with*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
Figurative, Rom. 13:12; 2 Cor. 6:7; 10:4; Eph. 6:11–17 1 Thess. 5:8.

ing, to meet king Saul, with [1, p]tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of [q]musick.

7 And the [m]women [2]answered *one another* as they played, and said, [a]Saul hath slain his thousands, and [e]David his ten thousands.

8 And [a, r]Saul was very [s, t]wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he [u]said, They have ascribed unto [e]David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

9 And [a]Saul [u]eyed [e]David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the [*, v, w]evil spirit from God came upon [a]Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as [3]at other times: and *there was* a [4, x]javelin in Saul's hand.

11 And [r]Saul [u]cast the [4, x]javelin; for he [u]said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*. And [e]David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was [y]departed from [z]Saul.

13 Therefore [a]Saul removed [b]him from him, and made him his [c, d]captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And [b]David behaved himself [e]wisely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* [f]with him.

15 Wherefore when [a]Saul saw that he behaved himself very [e]wisely, he [5]was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah [g]loved [b]David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And [a]Saul said to [b]David, Behold my elder daughter [h]Merab, her will I [i]give thee to [f]wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the [k]Philistines be upon him.

18 And [b]David said unto Saul, [l]Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be [m]son in law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when [h]Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to [b]David, that she was given unto [n]Adriel the [o]Meholathite to wife.

20 And [†]Michal Saul's [p]daughter loved [b]David: and they told [a]Saul, and the thing pleased him.

21 And [a]Saul said, I will give him [†, p]her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the [k]Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to [b]David, Thou shalt this day be my [m]son in law [6]in *the one of* the twain.

22 And [a]Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with [b]David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's [m]son in law.

23 And [a]Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of [b]David. And David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a king's son in law, [l]seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of [a]Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake [b]David.

25 And [a]Saul said, Thus shall

p Timbrel, Ex. 15:20.
q Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1 R. V. timbrels,
7
2 R. V. sang one to another in their play,
8
r Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.
s Jealousy, instances of, Psa. 78:58.
t Envy, instances of, Prov. 14:30.
u Malice, instances of, vs. 8–29; Eph. 4:31.
10
v Demons, Matt. 4:24.
w Insanity, demoniacal, Prov. 26:18.
x Spear, 2 Kin. 11:10.
3 R. V. he did day by day:
4 R. V. spear
12
y Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners, Acts 1:2.
z Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
13
a Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
b David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c Captain, Num. 31:48.
d Armies, how officered, Deut. 11:4.
14
e Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.
f God, dwells with the righteous, Gen. 2:2.
15
5 R. V. stood in awe
16
g Love, of man for man, instances of, 1 John 4:7.
17
h 1 Sam. 14:49.
i Armies, rewards for meritorious conduct in, Deut. 11:4.
j Marriage, Gen. 34:9.
k Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
18
l Humility, instances of, Prov. 22:4.
m Son-in-law, Gen. 19:12.
19
n 2 Sam. 21:8, 9.
o 2 Sam. 21:8.
20
p Daughter, Lev. 12:6.
21
6 R. V. a second time.

* **EVIL SPIRIT.** *Sent, upon Saul*, 1 Sam. 16:14; 18:10; 19:9; *between Abimelech and the men of Shechem*, Judg. 9:23. *Volunteers to incite Ahab to evil*, 1 Kin. 22:21–23; 2 Chr. 18:19–22.

† **MICHAL**, daughter of Saul. *Given to David as a reward for slaying Goliath*, 1 Sam. 18:20–28. *Rescues David from death*, 1 Sam. 19:9–17. *Saul forcibly separates them, and she is given in marriage to Phalti*, 1 Sam. 25:44. *David recovers, to himself*, 2 Sam. 3:13–16. *Ridicules David on account of his religious zeal*, 2 Sam. 6:16, 20–23.

ye say to [b]Dā'vid, The king desireth not any [q]dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the [k]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, to be [r]avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make Dā'vid fall by the hand of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes.

26 And when his servants told [b]Dā'vid these words, it pleased Dā'vid well to be the king's [m]son in law: and the days were not expired.

27 Wherefore [b]Dā'vid arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the [k]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes two hundred men; and Dā'vid brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's [m]son in law. And [a]Saul gave him [†]Mī'chal his daughter to wife.

28 And [a]Saul saw and knew that the [f]LORD *was* with Dā'vid, and *that* [†]Mī'chal Saul's daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of Dā'vid; and Saul became Dā'vid's [s]enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the [k]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, *that* Dā'vid behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

25
q *Dowry*, Gen. 34: 12.
r *Revenge*, Ezek. 25:15.

CHAPTER 19

Jonathan discloses his father's purpose to kill David. 4 *He persuades his father to reconciliation.* 8 *By reason of David's success, Saul's rage breaks out against him;* 12 *but he is rescued by Michal.* 18 *David comes to Samuel in Naioth.* 20 *Saul sends to take David. His messengers,* 22 *and Saul himself, prophesy.*

AND [a,b]Saul spake to [c]Jŏn'a-than his son, and to all his servants, [d,e]that they should kill [f]Dā'vid.

2 But [c]Jŏn'a-than [a]Saul's son [g]delighted much in [f]Dā'vid: and Jŏn'a-than told Dā'vid, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art* and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 And [c]Jŏn'a-than spake good of [f]Dā'vid unto [a]Saul his father, and [h,i]said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against Dā'vid; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good:

5 For he [j]did put his life in his hand, and slew [k]the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne, and the [l]LORD wrought a great [1]salvation for all Ĭs'ra-el: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice: [h,i]wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay Dā'vid without a cause?

6 And [a]Saul hearkened unto the [m]voice of [c]Jŏn'a-than: and Saul [n]sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And [c]Jŏn'a-than called [f]Dā'vid, and Jŏn'a-than shewed him all those things. And Jŏn'a-than brought Dā'vid to Saul, and he [o]was in his presence, as in times past.

8 ¶ And there was [p]war again: and [f]Dā'vid went out, and fought with the [q]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.

9 And the [r,s]evil spirit from the LORD was upon [a]Saul, as he sat in his house with his [2]javelin in his hand: and [f]Dā'vid played *with his* hand.

10 And [a]Saul [d,e]sought to smite [f]Dā'vid even to the wall with the [2]javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the [2]javelin into the wall: and Dā'vid fled, and escaped that night.

1
a *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
b *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
c *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
d *Evil for good, instances of*, Psa. 35:12.
e *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
f *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

2
g *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.

4
h *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.
i *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17: 10.

5
j *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
k *Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:4.
l *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.
1 R. V. victory

6
m *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
n *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

7
o *Reconciliation, between man and man*, 2 Cor. 5:18.

8
p *War*, Judg. 3:2.
q *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

9
r *Evil Spirit*, 1 Sam. 18:10.
s *Demons, possession by*, Matt. 4:24.
2 R. V. spear

29
s *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.

11 [a]Saul also sent messengers unto [f]David's house, to watch him, and to [d,e]slay him in the morning: and [t]Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 So [t]Michal let [f]David down through a [u]window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 [v]And [t]Michal took an [w]image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of [x]goat's *hair* for his bolster[c], and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when [a]Saul sent messengers to take [f]David, she [v]said, He *is* sick.

15 And [a]Saul sent the messengers *again* to see [f]David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may [d,e]slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, [3]*there was* an [w]image in the bed, with a pillow of [x]goats' *hair* for his bolster[c].

17 And [a]Saul said unto [t]Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ [r]So [f]David fled, and escaped, and came to [z]Samuel to [a]Ramah, and told him all that [b]Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in [c]Naioth.

19 And it was told [b]Saul, saying, Behold, [d]David *is* at [c]Naioth in [a]Ramah.

20 And [b]Saul sent messengers to take [d]David: and when they saw the [e]company of the [f]prophets prophesying, and [g,h,i]Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, [j]the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told [b]Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to [a]Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* [g]Samuel and [d]David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither[c] to [c]Naioth in [a]Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before [g]Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, [k]*Is* Saul also among the prophets?[r]

CHAPTER 20

David consults with Jonathan for his safety. 11 They renew their covenant by oath. 18 Jonathan's token to David. 24 Saul, missing David, seeks to kill Jonathan. 36 Jonathan makes known to David his danger. 41 They lovingly separate.

AND [a]David fled from [b]Naioth in [c]Ramah, and came and said before [d]Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy [e]father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And [d]he said unto him, [f]God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my [e]father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

3 And David [g]sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, [f]lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul

11 *Michal*, 1 Sam. 18:20.

12
u *Window*, Josh. 2:15.

13
v *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.
w *Teraphim*, Judg. 17:5.
x *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.

14
y *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.

16
3 R. V. the teraphim was in

18
z *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.

a *Ramah*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
b *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
c 1 Sam. 20:1.

19
d *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

20
e *School*, Acts 19:9.
f *Students*, 2 Kin. 2:3.
g *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
h *Teachers*, 1 Chr. 25:8.
i *Minister, teachers of schools*, Rom. 15:16.
j *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

24
k *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b 1 Sam. 19:18, 19, 22.
c *Ramah*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
d *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
e *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.

2
f *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

3
g *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

liveth, *there is* [h]but a step between me and [i]death.

h Life, brevity and uncertainty of, Eccl. 8:15.
i Death, Num. 23: 10.

4 Then said [d]Jŏn'a-than unto [a]Dā'vid, [t,j]Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

4
j Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.

5 And [a]Dā'vid said unto [d]Jŏn'-a-than, Behold, to morrow *is* the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at [k]meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third *day* at even.

5
k Feasts, given by kings, Mark 12: 39.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, Dā'vid earnestly asked *leave* of me that he might run to [l]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm his city: for *there is* a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.

6
l Bethlehem, Gen. 48:7.

7 If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very [m]wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

7
m Anger, Psa. 37:8.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a [n]covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

8
n Covenant, of men with men, Deut. 29:1.

9 And [d]Jŏn'a-than said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then [l,j]would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said [a]Dā'vid to [d]Jŏn'-a-than, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 And [d]Jŏn'a-than said unto [a]Dā'vid, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And [d]Jŏn'a-than said unto [a]Dā'vid, [1]O LORD God of Ĭs'-ra-el, when I have sounded my [e]father about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward Dā'vid, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee;

12
1 R. V. The Lord, the God of Israel, be witness;

13 [g]The LORD do so and much more to Jŏn'a-than: but if it please my [e]father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and [o]the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

13
o Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD [p]hath cut off the enemies of Dā'-vid every one from the face of the earth.

15
p God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

16 So [d]Jŏn'a-than made *a* [n]*covenant* with the house of Dā'vid, *saying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Dā'vid's enemies.

17 And [d]Jŏn'a-than caused [a]Dā'vid to [q]swear again, because he [l]loved him: for he [l]loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then [d]Jŏn'a-than said to [a]Dā'vid, To morrow *is* the new [q]moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty.

18
q New Moon, feast of, Amos 8:5.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the [r,s]stone Ē'zĕl.

19
r Stones, Ex. 24: 12.
s Pillar, Gen. 28: 18.

20 And I will [t]shoot three *arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

20
t Archery, Gen. 21: 20.

21 And, behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the *arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on

*** ARROW**, a weapon. *Used, in hunting,* Gen. 21:20; 27: 3; *in war,* 1 Sam. 31:3; 2 Kin. 19:32; Psa. 7:13; Isa. 22:3; Jer. 51:3. *Divination by,* Ezek. 21:21. *Shot by Jonathan as a sign to David,* 1 Sam. 20:20–42. *Shot by Joash as a sign against the Syrians,* 2 Kin. 13:14–19.

Figurative: *Of divine judgments,* Num. 24:8; Deut. 32: 23, 42; 2 Sam. 22:15; Job 6:4; Psa. 11:2; 38:2; 144:6; Lam. 3:12, 13; Ezek. 5:16.

Of the malice of wicked men, Psa. 57:4; 58:7; 120:4. *Of daily perils,* Psa. 91:5.

this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD [p]hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, [o]the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So [a]Dā'vid hid himself in the field: and when the new [q]moon was come, the [e]king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the [e]king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the [†]wall: and [d]Jŏn'a-than then arose, and [u]Ăb'nēr sat by [e]Saul's side, and Dā'vid's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless [e]Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* [v]not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that [a]Dā'vid's place was empty: and [e]Saul said unto [d]Jŏn'a-than his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of [w]Jĕs'se to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And [d]Jŏn'a-than answered [e]Saul, Dā'vid earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to [x]Bĕth'-lĕhĕm:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's [v]table.

30 Then Saul's [z]anger was kindled against [a]Jŏn'a-than, and he [b]said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the [c]son of [d]Jĕs'se to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31 [e,f]For as long as the son of Jĕs'se liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for [b]he shall surely die.

32 And [a]Jŏn'a-than answered Saul his father, and [g]said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast [2]a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jŏn'a-than knew that it was determined of his father to slay [c]Dā'vid.

34 So [a]Jŏn'a-than arose from the [h]table in fierce [i]anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the [j]month: for he was grieved for Dā'vid, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that [a]Jŏn'a-than went out into the field at the time appointed with [c]Dā'vid, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the *arrows which I [k]shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which [a]Jŏn'a-than had shot, Jŏn'a-than cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And [a]Jŏn'a-than cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jŏn'a-than's lad gath-

24 *u* *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.

26 *v* *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.

27 *w* *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.

28 *x* *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.

29 *y* *Table*, Judg. 1:7.

30 *z* *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

a *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
b *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.

31 *e* *Envy, instances of*, Prov. 14:30.
f *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.

32 *g* *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.

33 2 R. V. his spear

34 *h* *Table*, Judg. 1:7.
i *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
j *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

36 *k* *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.

† **WALLS**, of cities. *Of Bashan, destroyed by the Israelites*, Deut. 3:5, 6. *Of Jericho*, Josh. 2:15; 6. *Of Babylon*, Jer. 51:44; *broad*, Jer. 51:58. *Of Beth-shan*, 1 Sam. 31:10. *Of Rabbah*, 2 Sam. 11:20. *Of Abel*, 2 Sam. 20:15, 21. *Houses built upon*, Josh. 2:15. *Double*, 2 Kin. 25:4; Isa. 22:11. *Sentinels on*, see footnote, WATCHMAN, 2 Sam. 18:24. *Of Jerusalem*, see footnote, JERUSALEM, Judg. 19:10.
Figurative: *Of the new Jerusalem*, Rev. 21:12, 14, 17–21.

ered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only [a]Jŏn'a-than and [c]Dā'vid knew the matter.

40 And [a]Jŏn'a-than gave his [3]artillery[c] unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was gone, [c]Dā'vid arose out of *a place* toward the south, and [l]fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and [g,m]they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until Dā'vid exceeded[c].

42 And [a]Jŏn'a-than said to [c]Dā'vid, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have [n,o]sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jŏn'a-than went into the city.[T Q]

CHAPTER 21

David at Nob obtains of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 David takes Goliath's sword. 10 David flees to Gath. 13 He feigns himself mad.

1 THEN came [a]Dā'vid to [b]Nŏb to *Â-hĭm'e-lĕch the [c]priest: and Â-hĭm'e-lĕch [1]was afraid at the meeting of Dā'vid, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And [a]Dā'vid [d]said unto *Â-hĭm'e-lĕch the priest, The [e]king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed [2]*my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is present.

4 And the [c]priest answered [a]Da'-vid, and said, *There is* no common[c] bread under mine hand, but there is [f]hallowed[c] bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And [a]Dā'vid answered the [c]priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, [3]and *the bread is* in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified[c] this day in the vessel.

6 So the priest gave him [f]hallowed *bread*: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.[Q]

7 Now a certain man of the servants of [g]Saul *was* there that day, detained[c] before the LORD; and his name *was* †Dō'eg, an [h]Ē'dom-īte, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

8 And [a]Dā'vid said unto *Â-hĭm'e-lĕch, And is there not here under thine hand [i]spear or [j]sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The ‡,[j]sword of [k]Gō-lī'ath the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne, whom thou slewest in the valley of [l]Ē'lah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the [m]ephod[c]: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save[c] that here. And Dā'-vid said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

10 ¶ And [a]Dā'vid arose, and [n]fled that day for fear of [g]Saul,

---

40
3 R. V. weapons

41
l *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
m *Love, of man for man, instances of*, 1 John 4:7.

42
n *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.
o *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Nob*, Neh. 11:32.
c *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
1 R. V. came to meet David trembling.

2
d *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
e *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
2 R. V. the young men

4
f *Shewbread*, Ex. 35:13.

5
3 R. V. though it was but a common journey; how much more then to-day shall their vessels be holy?

7
g *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
h *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.

8
i *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
j *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.

9
k *Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:4.
l 1 Sam. 17:2, 19.
m *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.

10
n *Fugitives*, Judg. 12:4.

---

* **AHIMELECH,** called also AHIAH. *Mentioned as son, while, in fact, he was father, of Abiathar*, 2 Sam. 8:17; 1 Chr. 18:16. *A high priest, during the reign of Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:3, 18. *Gives shewbread and the sword of Goliath to David*, 1 Sam. 21:1–9; Mark 2:26. *Betrayed by Doeg, an Edomite, and slain by command of Saul*, 1 Sam. 22:9–22.

† **DOEG** (*fearful*). *An Edomite, present when Ahimelech helped David*, 1 Sam. 21:7; 22:9, 22; title to Psa. 52. *Slew eighty-five priests*, 1 Sam. 22:18, 19.

‡ **TROPHIES.** *Goliath's head and armor*, 1 Sam. 17:54; 21:9; *Saul's*, 1 Sam. 31:8–10. *Placed in temples*, 1 Sam. 31:10; 1 Chr. 10:9, 10; Dan. 1:2.

and went to ‖Ā'chish the king of [o]Găth.

11 And the servants of ‖Ā'chish said unto him, *Is* not this [a]Dā'vid the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in [p]dances, saying, [q]Saul hath slain his thousands, and Dā'vid his ten thousands?

12 And [a]Dā'vid laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of ‖Ā'chish the king of [o]Găth.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and [q]feigned himself [r]mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his §beard.

14 Then said Ā'chish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is [r]mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAPTER 22

Many persons resort unto David at Adullam. 3 He commends his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, he comes to Hareth. 6 Saul pursuing him complains of his servants' unfaithfulness. 9 Doeg accuses Ahimelech. 11 Saul commands to kill the priests. 17 His servants refusing, Doeg slays them. 20 Abiathar escaping brings David the news.

[a]DĀ'VID therefore departed thence, and escaped to the [b]cave *Ā-dŭl'lăm: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that *was* in †debt, and every one *that was* discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a [c]captain over [d]them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And [a]Dā'vid went thence to Mĭz'peh of [e]Mō'ab: and [f]he said unto the king of Mō'ab, Let my [g]father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, [h]till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of [e]Mō'ab: and they dwelt with him all the while that Dā'vid was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the [i]prophet [j]Găd said unto [a]Dā'vid, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of [k]Jū'dah. Then Dā'vid departed, and came into the forest of Hā'reth.

6 ¶ When [l]Saul heard that [a]Dā'vid was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in [m]Gĭb'e-ah under [1]a tree in [n]Rā'mah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him;)

7 Then [l,o]Saul [p]said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye [q]Bĕn'ja-mītes; will the [c]son of [q]Jĕs'se give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

8 That all of you have [r]conspired against me, and *there is* none that sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jĕs'se, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then answered [s]Dō'eg the [t]Ē'dom-īte, which was set over

---

o *Gath*, Josh. 11: 22.

11
p *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.

13
q *Dissembling, instances of*, Josh. 7:11.
r *Insanity, feigned by David*, Prov. 26:18.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.

2
c *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
d *Armies, composed of insurgents*, Deut. 11:4.

3
e *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
f *Children, good, instances of*, Mark 10:14.
g *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.
h *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.

5
i *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
j *Gad*, 2 Sam. 24:11.
k *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

6
l *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
m *Gibeah*, Hos. 9:9.
n *Ramah*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
1 R. V. the tamarisk tree

7
o *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
p *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
q *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

8
r *Conspiracy*, 1 Kin. 16:9.

9
s *Doeg*, 1 Sam. 21:7.
t *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.

‖ **ACHISH.** *King of the Philistines, called also* ABIMELECH, title to Psa. 34. *David escapes to*, 1 Sam. 21:10–15; 27; 28:1, 2; 29. *Shimei's servants escape to*, 1 Kin. 2:39, 40.

§ **BEARD,** Ezek. 5:1. *Worn long, by Aaron*, Psa. 133:2; *by Samson*, Judg. 16:17; *by David*, 1 Sam. 21:13. *Shaven by Egyptians*, Gen. 41:14. *Untrimmed in mourning*, 2 Sam. 19:24. *Plucked, as a sign of mourning*, Ezra 9:3 *Cut, as a sign of mourning*, Jer. 41:5; 48:37. *Lepers required to shave*, Lev. 13:29–33; 14:9. *Beards of David's ambassadors half shaven by the king of the Amorites*, 2 Sam. 10:4; 1 Chr. 19:4. *Idolatrous practice of marring, forbidden*, Lev. 19:27; 21:5.

* **ADULLAM,** a cave near the Dead Sea. *David takes refuge in*, 1 Sam. 22:1; 2 Sam. 23:13; 1 Chr. 11:15; titles to Psa. 57; 142 Late researches, contrary to former opinions, locate it in the vicinity of the city of Adullam, see footnote ADULLAM, 2 Chr. 11:7.

† **DEBT.** *Apostolic precept to Christians against contracting*, Rom. 13:8.

Security for: *Warnings against becoming surety for others*, Prov. 11:15; 22:26. *Raiment taken as, must be returned to the debtor before sundown*, Ex. 22:25–27; Deut. 24:10–13; Job 22:6; Amos 2:8. *Houses and lands*, Neh. 5:3, 4. *Children*, Job 24:9. *Millstones, forbidden as security for*, Deut. 24:6.

the servants of Saul, and [u]said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to [v]Nob, to [w]Ahimelech the son of [z]Ahitub.

10 And [w]he [y]enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him [z]victuals, and gave him the [a]sword of [b]Goliath the Philistine.

11 ¶ Then the [c,d]king sent to call [e]Ahimelech the [f]priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that *were* in [g]Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And [c,d]Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I *am*, my lord.

13 And [c,d]Saul [h]said unto him, Why have ye [i]conspired against me, [e]thou and the [f]son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a [a]sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then [e]Ahimelech answered the [c]king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants as [f]David, which is the king's son in law, and [2]goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.

16 And the king [k,l]said, Thou shalt surely die, [e]Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house.

17 And the king [k,l]said unto the [3]footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the [f]priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with [f]David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king [k,l]said to [m]Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the [f]priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen [n]ephod.

19 And [g]Nob, the city of the [f]priests, [o]smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of [e]Ahimelech the son of [p]Ahitub, named ‡Abiathar, escaped, and fled after [f]David.

21 And ‡Abiathar shewed [f]David that [c]Saul [k,l]had slain the LORD's [f]priests.

22 And [f]David said unto ‡Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when [m]Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell [c]Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house.

23 [q]Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAPTER 23

David rescues Keilah. 7 God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapes from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan comforts him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines. 29 He dwells at En-gedi.

THEN they told [a]David, saying, Behold, the [b]Philistines [c]fight against *Keilah,

---

u Betrayal, of David, Matt. 26:46.
v Nob, Neh. 11:32.
w Ahimelech, 1 Sam. 21:1.
x 1 Sam. 14:3.

10

y Guidance, prayer for, Psa. 48:14.
z Food, Psa. 136:25.

a Sword, 1 Chr. 21:5.
b Goliath, 1 Sam. 17:4.

11

c Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
d King, 2 Kin. 3:10.
e Ahimelech, 1 Sam. 21:1.
f Priest, Lev 1:5.
g Nob, Neh. 11:32.

13

h False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
i Conspiracy, 1 Kin. 16:9.
j David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

14

2 R. V. is taken into thy council,

16

k Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.
l Government, monarchical, tyranny in, Isa. 22:21.

17

3 R. V. guard

18

m Doeg, 1 Sam. 21:7.
n Ephod, Ex. 28:6.

19

o Cruelty, instances of, Psa. 27.12.

20

p 1 Sam. 14:3.

23

q Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.

1

a David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
c War, Judg. 3:2.

---

‡ **ABIATHAR,** high priest. *Called, apparently by error,* AHIMELECH 1 Chr. 24:3, 6, 31; *and* ABIMELECH, 1 Chr. 18:16. *Apparently, by error, the father of, while, in fact, he was the son of, Ahimelech,* 2 Sam. 8:17; *or Abimelech,* 1 Chr. 18:16. *Son of Ahimelech,* 1 Sam. 22:20. *Escapes to David from the vengeance of Saul, who slew the priests in the city of Nob,* 1 Sam. 22:20–23 (with vs. 6–19). *Consults the ephod for David,* 1 Sam, 23:9–12; 30:7, 8. *Associate high priest with Zadok in the reign of David,* 2 Sam 15:35; 20:25; 1 Kin. 4:4; 1 Chr. 15:11. *Loyal to David when Absalom rebelled; leaves Jerusalem with the ark of the covenant, but is directed by David to return with the ark,* 2 Sam. 15:24–29. *Aids David by sending his son from Jerusalem to David with secret information concerning the counsel of Ahithophel,* 2 Sam. 15:35, 36; 17:15–22; 1 Kin. 2:26. *Supports Adonijah's pretensions to the throne,* 1 Kin. 1:7. *Thrust out of office by Solomon,* 1 Kin. 2:26, 27, with 1 Sam. 2:31–35

* **KEILAH** *(fortress). One of a group of nine cities in the*

and they [d]rob the [e]threshing-floors.

2 Therefore [a]Dā'vid [f,g]enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ? And the LORD said unto Dā'vid, Go, and smite the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ, and save *Kēi'lah.

3 And Dā'vid's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in [h]Jū'dah: how much more then if we come to *Kēi'lah against the armies of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ?

4 Then Dā'vid [f,g]enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to *Kēi'lah; for I will [i]deliver the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ into thine hand.

5 So [a]Dā'vid and his men went to *Kēi'lah, and fought with the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ, and brought away their [j]cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So Dā'vid saved the inhabitants of Kēi'lah.

6 And it came to pass, when [k]Å-bī'a-thär the son of [l]Å-hĭm'e-lĕch fled to Dā'vid to Kēi'lah, *that* he came down *with* an [m]ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told [n]Saul that [a]Dā'vid was come to *Kēi'lah. And Saul [o]said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath [p]gates and bars.

8 And [n]Saul called all the people together to [c]war, to go down to *Kēi'lah, to besiege Dā'vid and his men.

9 And [a]Dā'vid knew that [n]Saul [1]secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to [k]Å-bī'a-thär the priest, Bring hither the [m]ephod.

10 Then [o]said [a]Dā'vid, O LORD God of Ĭṣ'ra-el, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Kēi'lah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 [s]Will the men of *Kēi'lah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Ĭṣ'ra-el, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the [q]LORD [r]said, He will come down.

12 Then said Dā'vid, Will the men of *Kēi'lah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the [q]LORD [r]said, [s]They will deliver *thee* up.

13 Then [a]Dā'vid and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of *Kēi'lah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told [n]Saul that Dā'vid was escaped from Kēi'lah; and he forbare to go forth.

14 And [a]Dā'vid abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of [t]Zĭph. And [n]Saul [o]sought him every day, but God [u]delivered him not into his hand.

15 And [a]Dā'vid saw that [n]Saul was come out to seek his life: and Dā'vid *was* in the wilderness of [t]Zĭph in a wood.

16 ¶ And [v]Jŏn'a-than Saul's son arose, and [w]went to [a]Dā'vid into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And [v]he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and [x]thou shalt be king over Ĭṣ'ra-el, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a [v]covenant before the LORD: and Dā'vid abode in the wood, and [v]Jŏn'a-than went to his house.

19 ¶ Then came up the Zĭph'ītes to Saul to [z]Gĭb'e-ah, saying, Doth not [a]Dā'vid hide himself with us in strong holds in the

---

d *Theft*, Mark 7:22.
e *Threshing*, 1 Chr. 21:20.
2
f *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4.
g *Guidance, prayer for*, Psa. 48:14.
3
h *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
4
i *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
5
j *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
6
k *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.
l *Ahimelech*, 1 Sam. 21:1.
m *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.
7
n *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9.2.
o *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
p *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
9
1 R. V. devised
11
q *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Prayer, answered*, vs. 10–12; Acts 6:4.
12
s *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.
14
t 1 Sam. 26:2.
u *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
16
v *Jonathan*, 1 Sam 14:1.
w *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
17
x *Unselfishness, instances of*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
18
y *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.
19
z *Gibeah*, Hos. 9:9.
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

southern part of Palestine allotted to Judah, Josh. 15:44. *Philistines make a predatory excursion against. after harvest*, 1 Sam. 23:1. *David rescues*, 1 Sam. 23:2–13. *Rulers of, aid in restoring the wall of Jerusalem after the captivity*, Neh. 3:17, 18.

wood, in the hill of Hăch'i-lah, which *is* on the south of Jĕsh'-i-mŏn?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Jūdah.

24 And they arose, and went to Zĭph before Saul: but Dā'vid and his men *were* in the wilderness of Mā'on, in the plain on the south of Jĕsh'i-mŏn.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told Dā'-vid: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Mā'on. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after Dā'vid in the wilderness of Mā'on.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and Dā'vid and his men on that side of the mountain: and Dā'vid made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed Dā'vid and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes have invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after Dā'vid, and went against the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes: therefore they called that place Sē'là-hăm-mah-lē'koth.

29 ¶ And Dā'vid went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at Ĕn-gē'dī.

CHAPTER 24

David in a cave at En-gedi cuts off Saul's skirt but spares his life. 8 He shews thereby his innocency. 16 Saul, acknowledging his fault, takes an oath of David, and departs.

AND it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, that it was told him, saying, Behold, Dā'vid *is* in the wilderness of Ĕn-gē'dī.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Ĭs'-ra-el, and went to seek Dā'vid and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and Dā'vid and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of Dā'vid said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then Dā'vid arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that Dā'vid's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

7 So Dā'vid stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out

b 1 Sam. 26:1, 3.
c 1 Sam. 26:1.
2 R. V. the desert?

21
d *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.

22
e *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
3 R. V. make yet more sure,

23
f *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

24
g 1 Sam. 26:2.
4 R. V. Arabah

27
h *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

29
i *En-gedi*, 2 Chr. 20:2.

1
a *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2
b *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *En-gedi*, 2 Chr. 20:2.

2
e *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
f *Goat*, Deut. 14:4.

3
g *Cave, of En-gedi*, Judg. 6:2.
1 R. V. were abiding in the innermost parts

5
h *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
i *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.

6
l *Citizens, loyal*, Luke 15:15.
k *Loyalty, instances of*, Eccl. 8:2.

7
l *David, meekness of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

of the [g]cave, and went on *his* way.

8 ¶ [c]Dā′vid also arose afterward, and went out of the [g]cave, and cried after [a]Sa̤ul, saying, [m]My lord the king. And when Sa̤ul looked behind him, Dā′vid stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 And [c]Dā′vid said to [a]Sa̤ul, Wherefore hearest thou men's [n]words, saying, Behold, Dā′vid seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the [g]cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee: but *mine eye* [o]spared [p]thee; and [t]I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORD's anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and [s]killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

12 The LORD [q]judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.[s T]

13 As saith the *proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the [r]wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 [s]After whom is the king of Ĭs̱′ra-el come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead [t]dog, after a [u]flea.

15 The LORD therefore be [q]judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and [v]deliver me out of thine hand.[s T]

16 ¶ And it came to pass, when [c]Dā′vid had made an end of speaking these words unto [a]Sa̤ul, that Sa̤ul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son Dā′vid? And Sa̤ul lifted up his voice, and wept.

17 And he said to Dā′vid, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me [o]good, [w]whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast [o]dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou [o]killedst me not.

19 For if a man find his enemy, [p]will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Ĭs̱′ra-el shall be established in thine hand.

21 [x]Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.

22 And Dā′vid [x]sware unto Sa̤ul. And Sa̤ul went home; but Dā′vid and his men gat them up unto the hold.

CHAPTER 25

Samuel dies. 2 *David's message to Nabal;* 10 *Nabal's churlish answer provokes him.* 14 *Abigail by her wisdom pacifies David.* 36 *Nabal's death.* 39 *David takes Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives.* 44 *Michal is given to Phalti.*

AND [a]Săm′u-el died; and all the Ĭs̱′ra-el-ītes were gathered together, and [b]lamented him, and [c]buried him in his house at [d]Rā′mah. And [e]Dā′vid arose, and went down to the wilderness of [f]Pā′ran.

2 And *there was* a man in [g]Mā′on, whose possessions *were* in [h]Cär′mel; and the man *was* very

8 *m* *Salutations,* Luke 1:44.

9 *n* *Slander,* Prov. 10:18.

10 *o* *Good, for evil,* Luke 6:27. *p* *Enemy, forgiveness of,* Prov. 24:17.

12 *q* *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.

13 *r* *Wicked,* Psa. 73:3.

14 *s* *Humility, instances of,* Prov. 22:4. *t* *Dog,* 1 Kin. 21:19. *u* 1 Sam. 26:20.

15 *v* *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

17 *w* *Ingratitude,* Rom. 1:21.

21 *x* *Oath,* Num. 5:19

1 *a* *Samuel,* 1 Sam. 3:1. *b* *Mourning,* Lam. 2:5. *c* *Burying Places,* Gen. 23:4. *d* *Ramah,* 1 Sam. 1:19. *e* *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13. *f* *Paran,* Gen. 21:21.

2 *g* *Maon,* Josh. 15:55. *h* *Carmel,* 2 Chr. 26:10.

* **PROVERBS,** 1 Sam. 10:12; 24:13, 14; 2 Sam. 3:8; 20:18; 1 Kin. 20:11; Prov. 1:17; Ezek. 12:22, 23; 16:44; 18:2, 3 (with Jer. 31:29), 4; Hos. 4:9, Matt. 12:33 (with Luke 6:44); Luke 4:23; 14:34; John 1:46; 1 Cor. 15:33; Gal. 6:7. *Design of,* Prov. 1:1–4. *Written by Solomon,* Prov. 1:1; 25:1. See the BOOK OF PROVERBS.

great, and he had three thousand [i]sheep, and a thousand [j]goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Cär'mel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nā'bal; and the name of his wife *Ăb'ĭ-gail: and *she was* a woman of [k]good understanding, and of a [l]beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churlish[c] and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the house of [m]Cā'leb.

4 And [e]Dā'vid heard in the wilderness that Nā'bal did shear his sheep.

5 And Dā'vid sent out ten young men, and Dā'vid said unto the young men, Get you up to [h]Cär'mel, and go to Nā'bal, and greet him in my name:

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, [n]Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought[c] missing unto them, all the while they were in [h]Cär'mel.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour[c] in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son [e]Dā'vid.

9 And when [e]Dā'vid's young men came, they spake to Nā'bal according to all those words in the name of Dā'vid, and ceased.

10 And Nā'bal answered [e]Dā'vid's servants, and said, Who *is* Dā'vid? and who *is* the son of [o]Jĕs'se? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh[c] that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence[c] they *be*?

12 So [e]Dā'vid's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And [e]Dā'vid said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and Dā'vid also girded on his sword: and there went up after Dā'vid about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff[c].

14 ¶ But one of the young [p]men told *Ăb'ĭ-gail, Nā'bal's wife, saying, Behold, [e]Dā'vid sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute[c] our master; and he railed[c] on them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not hurt, [r]neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant[c] with them, when we were in the fields:

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he *is such* a son of Bē'lĭ-al[c], that *a man* cannot speak to him.

18 [s,t]Then *Ăb'ĭ-gail made haste, and took two hundred[c] [u]loaves, and two bottles of [v]wine, and five [w]sheep ready dressed, and five [x]measures[c] of parched [y]*corn*[c], and an hundred clusters of †raisins, and two hundred cakes of [z]figs, and laid *them* on asses.

19 And she said unto her [1]serv-

i Sheep, Deut. 32: 14.
j Goat, Deut. 14:4.

3
k Tact, Prov. 15:1.
l Beauty, instances of, Prov. 6:25.
m Caleb, Num. 14: 6.

6
n Salutations, Luke 1:44.

10
o Jesse, Ruth 4:17.

14
p Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
q Servant, good, instances of, Jer. 2:14.

15
r Integrity, instances of, Job 2:3.

18
s Tact, of Nabal's wife, Prov. 15:1.
t Diplomacy, instances of, 2 Kin. 16:7.
u Bread, Ezek. 4:13.
v Wine, Prov. 23: 31.
w Sheep, Deut. 32: 14.
x Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.
y Corn, parched, Psa. 65:13.
z Fig, Mark 11:13.

19
1 R. V. young men,

* **ABIGAIL** (*exaltation*), Nabal's wife. *Her wisdom and tact, and marriage to David*, 1 Sam. 25; 27:3; 2 Sam. 2:2. *Mother of Chileab by David*, 2 Sam. 3:3; 1 Chr. 3:1. *Taken captive and rescued by David*, 1 Sam. 30:5–18.

† **RAISINS.** *Given by Abigail to David*, 1 Sam. 25:18. *Given to the famishing Egyptian to revive him*, 1 Sam. 30:12. *Given by Ziba to David*, 2 Sam. 16:1. *Given to David at Ziklag*, 1 Chr. 12:40.

ants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nā'bal.

20 And it was *so, as* she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, [a]Dā'vid and his men came down against her; and she met them.

21 Now [a]Dā'vid had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he [b]hath requited me [c]evil for good.

22 [d]So and more also do God unto the enemies of Dā'vid, [e]if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light [2]any that pisseth against the wall.

23 And when *Ăb'ĭ-gail saw [a]Dā'vid, [f]she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and [g]fell before Dā'vid on her face, and bowed herself to the ground.

24 And fell at his feet, and [h]said, ‡Upon me, my lord, [i]*upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25 [h]Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Bē'lĭ-al, *even* Nā'bal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; Nā'bal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 [f]Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from [3]coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nā'bal.

27 [f]And now this [4,f]blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: [f,k]for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 [k]Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, *as out* of the middle of a sling.

30 [k]And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have [l]appointed thee ruler over Ĭs'ra-el;

31 That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And [a]Dā'vid said to *Ăb'ĭ-gail, Blessed be the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast kept me this day from [5]coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left un-

20
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

21
b *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.
c *Evil for Good, instances of*, Psa. 35:12.

22
d *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
e *Revenge*, Ezek. 25:15.
2 R. V. so much as one man child.

23
f *Diplomacy, instances of*, vs. 23–31; 2 Kin. 16:7.
g *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

24
h *Intercession, of man with man, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.
i *Punishment, assumed for others*, Lev. 26:41.

26
3 R. V. bloodguiltiness.

27
f *Presents, propitiatory*, Gen. 32:13.
4 R. V. present

28
k *Tact, of Nabal's wife*, Prov. 15:1.

30
l *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.

33
5 R. V. bloodguiltiness.

‡ **PENALTY. Vicariously assumed:** *By Rebekah*, Gen. 27:13. *By Abigail*, 1 Sam. 25:24. *By the woman of Tekoa*, 2 Sam. 14:9. *By the persecutors of Jesus*, Matt. 27:25. *By Jesus for the human race*, Gal. 3:13. *Paul desires to assume, for Israel*, Rom. 9:3.

See footnote, VICARIOUS SUFFERING, Rom. 9:3.

For a study of Penalties see the scriptures under each crime, as, for the penalties for Arson, see the footnote, ARSON, etc.

See footnote, PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.

to Nā'bal by the morning light
6 any that pisseth against the
wall.

35 So Dā'vid received of
her hand *that* which she had
brought him, and said unto her,
Go up in peace to thine house;
see, I have hearkened to thy
voice, and have accepted thy
person.

36 ¶ And *Ăb'ĭ-gail came to
Nā'bal; and, behold, he held a
m feast in his house, like the feast
of a king; and Nā'bal's heart
was merry within him, for he
was very n drunken: wherefore
she told him nothing, less or
more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the
morning, when the n wine was
gone out of Nā'bal, and his wife
had told him these things, that
his heart died within him, and he
became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about
ten days *after*, that the LORD
o smote Nā'bal, that he p died.

39 And when a Dā'vid heard
that Nā'bal was dead, he said,
Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath
pleaded the cause of my re-
proach from the hand of Nā'bal,
and hath kept his servant from
evil: for the LORD hath returned
the wickedness of Nā'bal upon
his own head. And Dā'vid sent
and 7 communed with *Ăb'ĭ-gail,
to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of
Dā'vid were come to *Ăb'ĭ-gail
to q Cär'mel, they spake unto
her, saying, a Dā'vid sent us unto
thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and r bowed
herself on *her* face to the earth,
and said, Behold, *let* thine hand-
maid *be* a servant to s wash the
feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And *Ăb'ĭ-gail hasted, and
arose, and rode upon an ass,
with five damsels of her's that
went after her; and she went
after the messengers of Dā'vid,
and became his wife.

43 a Dā'vid also took ‖Ă-hĭn'-
o-ăm of s Jĕz're-el; and t they were
also both of them his wives.

44 But u Saul had given v Mī'-
chal his daughter, Dā'vid's wife,
to w Phăl'tī the son of x Lā'ish,
which *was* of y Găl'lim.

CHAPTER 26

Saul, upon the information of the Ziphites, pursues David. 5 David stays Abishai from killing Saul, but takes his spear and cruse. 13 David reproves Abner, 18 and exhorts Saul. 21 Saul acknowledges his sin.

AND the Zĭph'ītes came unto
a Saul to b Gĭb'e-ah, saying,
Doth not c Dā'vid hide himself
in the hill of d Hăch'ĭ-lah, *which
is* before 1, e Jĕsh'i-mŏn?

2 f Then a Saul arose, and went
down to the wilderness of g Zĭph,
having three thousand chosen
h men of Ĭs'ra-el with him, to
seek c Dā'vid in the wilderness of
Zĭph.

3 And a Saul pitched in the hill
of d Hăch'ĭ-lah, which *is* before
e Jĕsh'i-mŏn, by the way. But
c Dā'vid abode in the wilderness,
and he saw that Saul came after
him into the wilderness.

4 c Dā'vid therefore sent out
i spies, and understood that a Saul
was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And c Dā'vid arose, and
came to the place where a Saul
had pitched: and Dā'vid beheld
the place where Saul lay, and
j Ăb'nēr the son of k Nēr, the cap-
tain of his host: and Saul lay
2 in the trench, and the people
pitched round about him.

6 Then answered c Dā'vid and
said to Ă-hĭm'e-lĕch the l Hĭt'-
tīte, and to m Ă-bĭsh'a-ī the son of
Zĕr-u-ī'ah, brother to n Jō'ăb,
saying, Who will go down with
me to a Saul to the camp? And

34
6 R. V. so much as one man child.

36
m Feasts, Mark 12: 39.
n Drunkenness, instances of, Luke 21:34.

38
o Disease, sent from God, Ex. 15:26.
p Death, of the wicked, a judgment, Num. 23: 10.

39
7 R. V. spake concerning

40
q Carmel, 2 Chr. 26:10.

41
r Ablution, of the feet, Judg. 19:21.

43
s Josh. 15:56.
t Polygamy, Deut. 17:17.

44
u Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
v Michal, 1 Sam. 18:20.
w Or, *Phaltiel*, 2 Sam. 3:15, 16.
x 2 Sam. 3:15.
y Isa. 10:30.

1
a Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
b Gibeah, Hos. 9:9.
c David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d 1 Sam. 23:19.
e 1 Sam. 23:19, 24.
1 R. V. the desert?

2
f Malice, Eph. 4:31.
g 1 Sam. 23:14, 15, 24.
h Armies, Deut. 11:4.

4
i Spies, Josh. 6:23.

5
j Abner, 1 Sam. 14:50.
k 1 Sam. 14:50; 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39.
2 R. V. within the place of the wagons.

6
l Hittites, Judg. 1:26.
m Abishai, 2 Sam. 3:30.
n Joab, 2 Sam. 20: 23.

‖ **AHINOAM** (*pleasant*). *One of the wives of David*, 1 Sam. 25:43; 27:3; 2 Sam. 3:2. *Taken captive by the Amalekites*, 1 Sam. 30:5, 18.

Ă-bĭsh'a-ī said, I will go down with thee.

7 [o]So [c]Dā'vid and [m]Ă-bĭsh'a-ī came to the people by night: and, behold, [o]Saul lay sleeping [2]within the trench, and his [p]spear stuck in the ground at his [q]bolster[c]: but [f]Ab'nēr and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said [m]Ă-bĭsh'a-ī to Dā'vid, God hath delivered thine [r]enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite[c] him, I pray thee, with the [p]spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And [c,s]Dā'vid said to [m]Ă-bĭsh-a-ī, [t,u,v]Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?

10 [c]Dā'vid said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to [w]die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish.

11 [x]The LORD forbid that [y]I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster[c], and the *cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So [c]Dā'vid took the [p]spear and the *cruse of water from Saul's [q]bolster[c]; and they gat[c] them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all [z]asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then [a]Dā'vid went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space *being* between them:

14 And Dā'vid cried to the people, and to [b]Ăb'nēr the son of [c]Nēr, saying, Answerest thou not, Ăb'nēr? Then Ăb'nēr answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the [d]king?

15 And [a]Dā'vid said to [b]Ăb'nēr, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to thee in Ĭs'ra-el? wherefore[c] then hast thou not kept thy lord the [d]king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As* the LORD liveth, ye *are* worthy to die, because[c] ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's [e]spear *is*, and the *cruse of water that *was* at his [f]bolster[c].

17 And [g]Saul knew [a]Dā'vid's voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son Dā'vid? And Dā'vid said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord [h]thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD: for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood[c] fall to the earth [3]before the face of the LORD: for the king of Ĭs'ra-el is come out to seek a [i]flea, as when one doth [j]hunt a [k]partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said [g]Saul, [l]I have sinned: return, my son [a]Dā'vid: for I will no more do thee harm, because[c] my [4]soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

7
o *Courage, instances of,* Deut. 31:7.
p *Spear,* 2 Kin. 11:10.
q 1 Sam. 19:13.

8
r *Enemy,* Prov. 24:17.

9
s *Citizens, loyal, instance of,* Luke 15:15.
t *Forgiveness, instances of,* Matt. 18:21.
u *Good for Evil, instances of,* Luke 6:27.
v *Temptation, resistance to,* Luke 11:4.

10
w *Death,* Num. 23:10.

11
x *Loyalty, instances of,* Eccl. 8:2.
y *David, meekness of,* 1 Sam. 16:13.

12
z *Sleep,* Psa. 127:2.

13
a *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.

14
b *Abner,* 1 Sam. 14:50.
c 1 Sam. 14:50; 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39.

d *King,* 2 Kin. 3:10.

16
e *Spear,* 2 Kin. 11:10.
f 1 Sam. 19:13.

17
g *Saul,* 1 Sam. 9:2.

18
h *Malice, instances of,* Eph. 4:31.

20
i 1 Sam. 24:14.
j *Hunting, fowling,* Gen. 27:5.
k Jer. 17:11.
3 R. V. away from the presence of the Lord:

21
l *Sin, confession of,* Rom. 5:12.
4 R. V. life

*CRUSE. *A vessel for liquids,* 1 Sam. 26:11; 1 Kin. 14:3; 2 Kin. 2:20; Matt. 26:7; Mark 14:3; Luke 7:37.

22 And [a]Dā'vid answered and said, Behold the king's [e]spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD [5,m]render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered [n]thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much [c]set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him [o]deliver me out of all [p]tribulation.

25 Then [q]Saul said to Dā'vid, [q]Blessed *be* thou, my son Dā'vid: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So Dā'vid went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAPTER 27

David flees to Gath, and Saul seeks no more for him. 5 Achish gives Ziklag to David. 8 He deceives Achish.

AND [a]Dā'vid said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand[c] of [b]Saul: [c]*there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the [d]Phĭlĭs'tĭnes; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in [1]any coast[c] of Ĭs'ra-el: so shall I escape out of his hand.[c]

2 And [a]Dā'vid arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him unto [e]Ā'chish, the son of Mā'ŏch, king of [f]Găth.

3 And [a]Dā'vid dwelt with [e]Ā'chish at [f]Găth, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* Dā'vid with his [g]two wives, [h]Ă-hĭn'o-ăm the Jĕz're-el-īt-ess, and [i]Ăb'ĭ-gail the Cär'mel-īt-ess, Nā'bal's wife.

4 And it was told [b]Saul that [a]Dā'vid was fled to [f]Găth: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And [a]Dā'vid said unto [e]Ā'chish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal [j]city with thee?

6 Then [e]Ā'chish gave him [k]Zĭk'lăg that day: wherefore Zĭk'lăg pertaineth unto the kings of Jū'dah unto this day.

7 And the time that [a]Dā'vid dwelt in the country of the [d]Phĭlĭs'tĭnes was a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And [a]Dā'vid and his men went up, and invaded the [l]Gĕsh'u-rītes, and the [m]Gĕz'rītes, and the [n]Ām'a-lĕk-ītes: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to [o]Shûr, even unto the land of [p]Ē'gўpt.

9 And [a]Dā'vid smote[c] the land, and left [q]neither man nor woman alive, and took away the [r]sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Ā'chish.

10 And [e]Ā'chish said, Whither[c] have ye made[c] a road[c] to day? And Dā'vid [s,t]said, Against the south of [u]Jū'dah, and against the south of the Jĕ-răh'me-el-ītes, and against the south of the Kĕn'ītes.

11 And [a]Dā'vid saved neither [v]man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to [f]Găth, saying, Lest they should tell on[c] us, saying, So did Dā'vid, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the [d]Phĭlĭs'tĭnes.

12 And [e]Ā'chish believed [a]Dā'vid, saying, He hath made his people Ĭs'ra-el utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

23
m *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.
n *Enemy,* Prov. 24:17.
5 R. V. shall render

24
o *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
p *Adversity,* Psa. 10:6.

25
q *Benedictions, instances of,* Deut. 21:5.

1
a *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Saul,* 1 Sam. 9:2.
c *Prudence,* 2 Chr. 2:12.
d *Philistines,* Gen. 26:14.
1 R. V. all the borders

2
e *Achish,* 1 Sam. 21:10.
f *Gath,* Josh. 11: 22.

3
g *Polygamy,* Deut. 17:17.
h *Ahinoam,* 1 Sam. 25:43.
i *Abigail,* 1 Sam. 25:3.

5
j *Cities, royal,* Num. 35:8.

6
k *Ziklag,* Josh. 15: 31.

8
l *Geshur,* 2 Sam. 3:3.
m *Gezer,* Josh. 10: 33.
n *Amalekites,* Num. 13:29.
o *Shur,* 1 Sam. 15:7.
p *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.

9
q *War, of extermination,* Judg. 3:2.
r *Spoils,* 1 Chr. 26: 27.

10
s *Falsehood, instances of,* Job 21:34.
t *Deception, instances of,* Josh. 9:4.
u *Judah, tribe of,* Num. 10:14.

11
v *Captive, put to death,* 1 Sam. 30:3.

CHAPTER 28

Achish puts confidence in David 3 *Saul, forsaken of God, resorts unto a witch at En-dor.* 12 *Samuel appears, and makes known to Saul his approaching ruin.*

1 AND it came to pass in those days, that the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes gathered their [b]armies together for [c]warfare, to fight with [d]Ĭs'ra-el. And [e]Ā'chish said unto [f]Dā'vid, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And [f]Dā'vid said to [e]Ā'chish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Ā'chish said to Dā'vid, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now [g]Săm'u-el was dead, and all Ĭs'ra-el had [h]lamented him, and [i]buried him in [f]Rā'mah, even in his own city. And [k]Saul had put away those that had [l]familiar spirits, and the [m]wizards, out of the land.

4 And the [a,b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shu'nem: and [k]Saul gathered all Ĭs'ra-el together, and they pitched in [n]Gĭl-bō'ă.

5 And when [k]Saul saw the [b]host of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, he was [o]afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when [k]Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD [p,q]answered him not, neither by [r]dreams, nor by [s]Ū'rim, nor by [t]prophets.

7 Then said [k]Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that [u]hath a [l]familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at *Ĕn'-dôr.

8 And [k]Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, [v]divine unto me by the [l]familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what [k]Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have [l]familiar spirits, and the [m]wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul [w]sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up [g]Săm'u-el.

12 And when the woman saw [g]Săm'u-el, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to [k]Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* [k]Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I [1]saw gods ascending out of the earth.

14 And he said unto her, What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a [2]mantle. And [k]Saul perceived that it *was* [g]Săm'u-el, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 And [g]Săm'u-el said to [k]Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes make war against me, and God is [x]departed from [y]me, and answereth me no more, neither by [z]prophets, nor by [a]dreams: therefore I have

1
a *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
b *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
c *War*, Judg. 3:2.
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Achish*, 1 Sam. 21:10.
f *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

3
g *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
h *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
i *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
f *Ramah*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
k *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
l *Familiar Spirits*, Deut. 18:11.
m *Witchcraft*, Ex. 22:18.

4
n 1 Sam. 31:1–8; 1 Chr. 10:1–8.

5
o *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.

6
p *Wicked, prayer of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.
q *Guidance, prayer for, not heard*, Psa. 48:14.
r *Dream, revelations by*, Dan. 1:17.
s *Urim and Thummim*, Lev. 8:8.
t *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

7
u *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

8
v *Necromancy*, Deut. 18:11.

10
w *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

13
1 R. V. see a god coming up

14
2 R. V. robe.

15
x *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners*, Acts 1:2.
y *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
z *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
a *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.

* **EN-DOR** (*fountain of Dor*). *A city of Manasseh*, Josh. 17:11. *The witch of, consulted by Saul*, 1 Sam. 28:7–25. *Deborah triumphs at, over Sisera*, Judg. 4; Psa. 83:10.

called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

16 Then said [b]Săm'u-el, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath [3]done to him, as he spake by me: for [c]the LORD hath [d]rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to [e]Dā'vid:

18 Because thou [f]obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce [g]wrath upon [h]Ăm'a-lĕk, therefore hath the LORD done [d]this thing unto thee this day.[s]

19 Moreover the LORD will also [d]deliver Ĭs'ra-el with thee into the hand of the [i]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy [j]sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall [d]deliver the host of Ĭs'ra-el into the hand of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes.

20 Then [k]Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore [l]afraid, because of the words of [b]Săm'u-el: and there was no strength in him; for he had [m]eaten no bread all the day nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto [k]Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and [n]let me set a morsel of [o]bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 [n]And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 [n]And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAPTER 29

The lords of the Philistines mistrust David.
6 Achish dismisses him, with commendations of his fidelity.

NOW the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes gathered together all their [b]armies to [c]Ā'phek: and the [d]Ĭs'ra-el-ītes pitched by a fountain which *is* in [e]Jĕz're-el.

2 And the lords of the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but [f]Dā'vid and his men passed on in the rearward with [g]Ā'chish.

3 Then said the princes of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, What *do* these [h]Hē'brews *here*? And [g]Ā'chish said unto the princes of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, *Is* not this [f]Dā'vid, the servant of Saul the king of Ĭs'ra-el, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this day?

4 And the princes of the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes were wroth with him; and the princes of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes said unto him, [i]Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?

5 *Is* not this [f]Dā'vid, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, [j]Saul slew his

16
b *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.

17
c *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
d *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
e *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
3 R. V. wrought for himself,

18
f *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
g *Anger of God, provoked*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
h *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.

19
i *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
j *Children, death of, as a judgment upon parents*, Mark 10:14.

20
k *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
l *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
m *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.

22
n *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.
o *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

1
a *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
b *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
c *Aphek*, 1 Sam. 4:1.
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
e Josh. 15:56.

2
f *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
g *Achish*, 1 Sam. 21:10.

3
h *Hebrew*, Gen. 40: 15.

4
i *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

5
j *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.

thousands, and Dā'vid his ten thousands?

6 ¶ Then [g]Ā'chish called [f]Dā'vid, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: [t]nevertheless the lords favour thee not.

7 [t]Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes.

8 And [f]Dā'vid said unto [g]Ā'chish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And [g]Ā'chish answered and said to [f]Dā'vid, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes have [t]said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So [f]Dā'vid and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes. And the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes went up to [e]Jĕz're-el.

CHAPTER 30

The Amalekites spoil Ziklag. 4 *David by God's direction pursues them,* 11 *and recovers the spoil.* 22 *David's law for dividing spoil.* 26 *He sends presents to his friends.*

1 AND it came to pass, when [a]Dā'vid and his men were come to [b]Zĭk'lăg on the third day, that the [c]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes had invaded the south, and Zĭk'lăg, and smitten Zĭk'lăg, and burned it with fire;

2 And had taken the women *captives, that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 So [c]Dā'vid and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was* burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken *captives.

4 Then Dā'vid and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice and [d]wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Dā'vid's [e]two wives were taken captives, [f]Ă-hĭn'o-ăm the Jĕz're-el-īt-ess, and [g]Ăb'ĭ-gail the wife of Nā'bal the Cär'mel-īte.

6 And Dā'vid was greatly distressed; for the people spake of [t]stoning him, because the soul of all the people was [d]grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but Dā'vid encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

7 And [a]Dā'vid said to [h]Ă-bī'a-thär the [i]priest, [j]Ă-hĭm'e-lĕch's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the [k]ephod. And Ă-bī'a-thär brought thither the ephod to Dā'vid.

8 And [a]Dā'vid [l]enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he [m]answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them,* and without fail recover *all.*

9 So [a]Dā'vid went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with

---

1
a *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Ziklag,* Josh. 15:31.

c *Amalekites,* Num. 13:29.

4
d *Mourning,* Lam. 2:5.

5
e *Polygamy,* Deut. 17:17.
f *Ahinoam,* 1 Sam. 25:43.
g *Abigail,* 1 Sam. 25:3.

7
h *Abiathar,* 1 Sam. 22:20.
i *High Priest,* Lev. 21:10.
j *Ahimelech,* 1 Sam. 21:1.
k *Ephod,* Ex. 28:6.

8
l *Armies, religious ceremonies in,* Deut. 11:4.
m *Guidance, prayer for, answered,* Psa. 48:14.

---

* **CAPTIVE.** *Prisoner of war,* Gen. 14:12; Deut. 21:10–14; 1 Sam. 30:1, 2.
Cruelty to: *Put to death,* Num. 31:9–20; Deut. 20:13; Josh. 8:29; 10:15–40; 11:11; Judg. 7:25; 8:21; 21:11; 1 Sam. 15:32, 33; 27:11; 2 Sam. 8:2; 12:31; 2 Kin. 8:12; Jer. 39:6; Lam. 3:34. *Ripping women with child,* 2 Kin. 8:12; 15:16; Hos. 13:16; Amos 1:13. *Tortured under saws and harrows,* 2 Sam. 12:31; 1 Chr. 20:3. *Blinded,* Judg. 16:21; 2 Kin. 25:7; Jer. 39:7. *Maimed,* Judg. 1:6, 7. *Ravished,* Lam. 5:11–13; Zech. 14:2. *Enslaved,* Deut. 20:14; 2 Kin. 5:2; Psa. 44:12; Joel 3:6. *Robbed,* Ezek. 23:25, 26. *Other indignities to,* Isa. 20:4.
Kindness to, 2 Kin. 25:27–30; 2 Chr. 28:11–15; Psa. 106:46. *Advanced to positions in state, Esther,* Esth. 2:8–17; *Mordecai,* Esth. 8:1, 2; *Daniel and his three companions,* Dan. 1. See footnote, PRISONERS, Psa. 79:11.
† **STONING.** *Punishment by,* Ex. 19:13; Lev. 20:2, 27; 24:14, 16; Num. 14:10; Deut. 13:10; 17:5; 22:21, 24; Ezek. 16:40; Heb. 11:37.
Instances of: *The blasphemer,* Lev. 24:13–23. *Sabbath*

him, and came to the [n]brook Bē'sôr, where those that were left behind stayed.

10 But [a]Dā'vid pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the [n]brook Bē'sôr.

11 ¶ And they found an Ĕ-ġўp'-tian in the field, and brought him to [a]Dā'vid, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;

12 And they gave him a piece of a [o]cake of [p]figs, and two clusters of [q]raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had [r]eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And [a]Dā'vid said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Ē'ġўpt, servant to an Ăm'a-lĕk-īte; and my master [s]left me, because three days agone I fell sick.

14 [c]We made an invasion *upon* the south of the ‡Chĕr'e-thītes, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to [t]Jū'dah, and upon the south of Cā'leb; and we burned [b]Zĭk'lăg with fire.

15 And Dā'vid said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, [u]Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and [v]I will bring thee down to this [c]company.

16 And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and [w]dancing, because of all the great [x]spoil that they had taken out of the land of the [y]Phĭ-lĭs'-tĭnes, and out of the land of [t]Jū'dah.

17 And [a]Dā'vid smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, [z]which rode upon ‖camels, and fled.

18 And [a]Dā'vid recovered all that the Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes had carried away: and Dā'vid rescued his [b]two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither [c]spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: Dā'vid recovered all.

20 And [a]Dā'vid took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* Dā'vid's [c]spoil.

21 ¶ And [a]Dā'vid came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow Dā'vid, whom they had made also to abide at the [d]brook Bē'sôr: and they went forth to meet Dā'-vid, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when Dā'-vid came near to the people, he [e]saluted them.

22 Then answered all the wicked men and *men* of Bē'lĭ-al, of those that went with Dā'vid, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the [c]spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

23 Then said [a]Dā'vid, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath [f]preserved us, and de-

9
n *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.

12
o *Food*, Psa. 136:25.
p *Fig*, Mark 11:13.
q *Raisins*, 1 Sam. 25:18.
r *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.

13
s *Servant, cruelty to*, Jer. 2:14.

14
Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.

15
u *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
v *Treason, instances of*, 2 Kin. 11:14.

16
w *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.
x *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

y *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

17
z *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

18
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

19
c *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

21
d *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.
e *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

23
f *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

breaker, Num. 15:36. *Achan*, Josh. 7:25. *Naboth*, 1 Kin. 21:10–13. *Stephen*, Acts 7:59. *Paul*, Acts 14:19; 2 Cor. 11:25. See footnote, PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.

‡ **CHERETHITES**, a Philistine tribe. *David's bodyguard*, 1 Sam. 30:14, 16; 2 Sam. 8:18; 15:18; 20:7, 23; 1 Kin. 1:38, 44; 1 Chr. 18:17; Ezek. 25:16; Zeph. 2:5. *Solomon's escort at his coronation*, 1 Kin. 1:38.

‖ **CAMEL.** *Herds of*, Gen. 12:16; 24:35; Gen. 30:43; 1 Sam. 30:17; 1 Chr. 27:30; Job 1:3, 17; Isa. 60:6. *Ornaments of*, Judg. 8:21, 26. *Stables for*, Ezek. 25:5. *Docility of*, Gen. 24:11.

Uses of: *For riding*, Gen. 24:10, 61, 64; 31:17. *For drawing chariots*, Isa. 21:7. *For carrying burdens*, Gen. 24:10; 37:25; 1 Kin. 10:2; 2 Kin. 8:9; 1 Chr. 12:40; Isa. 30:6. *For milk*, Gen. 32:15. *Forbidden as food*, Lev. 11:4. *Hair of made into cloth*, Matt. 3:4; Mark 1:6.

livered the company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his [c]part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his [c]part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

25 And it was *so* from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an [g]ordinance for Ĭs'ra-el unto this day.

26 ¶ And when [a]Dā'vid came to [h]Zĭk'lăg, he sent of the [c]spoil unto the [i]elders of [j]Jū'dah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold *a* [k]present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;

27 To *them* which *were* in Bĕth'-el, and to *them* which *were* in south [l]Rā'moth, and to *them* which *were* in [m]Jăt'tīr,

28 And to *them* which *were* in Ăr'ŏ-ēr, and to *them* which *were* in Sĭph'moth, and to *them* which *were* in §Ĕsh-te-mō'a,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rā'chăl, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jĕ-răh'me-el-ītes, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kĕn'ītes,

30 And to *them* which *were* in [n]Hôr'mah, and to *them* which *were* in Chôr-ā'shan, and to *them* which *were* in Ā'thăch,

31 And to *them* which *were* in [o]Hē'bron, and to all the places where Dā'vid himself and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAPTER 31

Saul's army defeated. 2 *His sons slain.* 4 *He and his armor-bearer kill themselves.* 7 *The Philistines possess the forsaken towns of the Israelites.* 8 *They triumph over the dead bodies of Saul and his sons.* 11 *The men of Jabesh-gilead recover the bodies by night, burn them, and bury their bones at Jabesh.*

NOW the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes fought against [b]Ĭs'ra-el: and the men of Ĭs'ra-el fled from before the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and fell down slain in mount [c]Gĭl-bō'a.

2 And the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes followed hard upon [d]Saul and upon his sons; and the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes slew [e]Jŏn'a-than, and *Ă-bĭn'a-dăb, and [f]Měl'chī-shu'a, Saul's sons.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the [g]archers [1]hit him; and he was [2]sore wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul unto his [h]armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these [a]uncircumcised come and [i]thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and [j]fell upon it.

5 And when his [h]armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he [j]fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So [d]Saul died, and his three *,[e,f]sons, and his [h]armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of [b]Ĭs'ra-el that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side [k]Jôr'dan, saw that the men of Ĭs'ra-el fled, and that [d]Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes came to [l]strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount [m]Gĭl-bō'a.

9 And they cut off his [n]head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes round about, to publish *it* in the house of their [o]idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his [n]armour in the [p]house of [q]Ăsh'ta-rŏth: and they fastened his body to the [r]wall of [s]Bĕth'-shăn.

11 And when the inhabitants of

25
g Ordinance, Num. 9:14.

26
h Ziklag, Josh. 15:31.
i Government, Isa. 22:21.
j Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
k Presents, Gen. 32:13.

27
l Josh. 19:8.
m Josh. 15:48; 21:14; 1 Chr. 6:57.

30
n Hormah, Deut. 1:44.

31
o Hebron, Gen. 23:2.

1
a Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
b Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.
c 1 Sam. 28:4; 1 Chr. 10:1–8.

2
d Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
e Jonathan, 1 Sam. 14:1.
f Melchi-shua, 1 Sam. 14.49.

3
g Archery, Gen. 21:20.
1 R. V. overtook
2 R. V. greatly distressed by reason

4
h Armor-bearer, Judg. 9.54.
i Captive, cruelty to, 1 Sam. 30:3
j Suicide, instances of, 1 Kin. 16.18.

7
k Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

8
l Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.
m 1 Sam. 28:4; 1 Chr. 10:1–8.

9
n Trophies, 1 Sam. 21:9.
o Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

10
p Temple, idolatrous, 1 Kin. 6:17.
q Or. *Ashtoreth, temple of*, 1 Kin. 11:5.
r Walls, 1 Sam. 20:25.
s Or. *Beth-shean*. Josh. 17:11.

§ **ESHTEMOA**, called also ESHTEMOH. *A town of Canaan assigned to Judah*, Josh. 15:50. *Allotted to the Aaronites*, Josh. 21:14; 1 Chr. 6:57. *David shared spoil with*, 1 Sam. 30:28.

* **ABINADAB.** *Second son of Saul by Ahinoam*, 1 Sam. 31:2; 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39; 10:2. *Called* ISHUI, 1 Sam 14:49.

[t]Jā'besh–gĭl'e-ăd heard of that which the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes had done to [d]Saul;

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his *[e,f]sons from the wall of [s]Bĕth'–shăn, and came to [t]Jā'-besh, and [u]burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and buried *them* [v]under [3]a tree at Jā'besh, and [w,x]fasted [y]seven days.

11
t *Jabesh-gilead*, Judg. 21:8.

12
u *Cremation*, Josh. 7:25.

13
v *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
w *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
x *Mourning, fasting*, Lam. 2:5.
y *Seven, days, fasts of*, Gen. 7:2.

3 R. V. the tamarisk tree in

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL

CHAPTER 1

An Amalekite, bringing tidings of the overthrow of the Israelites, and claiming to have slain Saul, is put to death. 17 *David's lamentation over Saul and Jonathan.*

v.1–984 BC

NOW it came to pass after the death of [a]Saul, when [b]Dā'vid was returned from the slaughter of the [c]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes, and Dā'vid had abode two days in [d]Zĭk'lăg;

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes [e]rent, and [f]earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to [b]Dā'vid, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And [b]Dā'vid said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of [g]Ĭs'ra-el am I escaped.

4 And [b]Dā'vid said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and [h]dead; and [a]Saul and [i]Jŏn'a-than his son are dead also.

5 And [b]Dā'vid said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that [a]Saul and [i]Jŏn'a-than his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount [j]Gĭl-bō'a, behold, Saul leaned upon his [k]spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here *am* I.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Ăm'a-lĕk-īte.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and *slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the [l]crown that *was* upon his head, and the [m]bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then [b]Dā'vid took hold on his clothes, and [e]rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him:

12 And they [n]mourned, and wept, and [o]fasted until even, for [a]Saul, and for [i]Jŏn'a-than his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Ĭs'-ra-el; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And [b]Dā'vid said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he

v.1–984 BC
1
a *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
d *Ziklag*, Josh. 15:31.

2
e *Rending of Garments, a token of affliction*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
f *Dust, put on the head in mourning*, Eccl. 3:20.

3
g *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

4
h *Death*, Num. 23:10.
i *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.

6
j 1 Sam. 28:4, 1 Chr. 10.1–8.

v.6–984 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10.6.

k *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.

10
l *Crown, worn by kings*, Ex. 29:6.
m *Bracelet*, Gen. 24:22.

12
n *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
o *Fasting, instances of*, Zech. 8:19.

* **REGICIDE.** *Of Eglon*, Judg. 3:16–23 *Of Saul*, 2 Sam. 1:10. *Of Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 4:5–8 *Of Nadab*, 1 Kin. 15:27–29. *Of Elah* 1 Kin. 16:9–11. *Of Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 9:24. *Of Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 9:27. *Of Joash*, 2 Kin. 12:20, 21. *Of Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:19, 20. *Of Zachariah*, 2 Kin. 15:10. *Of Shallum*, 2 Kin. 15:14. *Of Pekahiah*, 2 Kin. 15:25. *Of Pekah*, 2 Kin. 15:30. *Of Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 19:36, 37; Isa. 37:37, 38. See footnote, HOMICIDE, Deut. 5:17.

v.13–984 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
p *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.

14
q *Citizens, loyal, insuances of, David*, Luke 15:15.
r *Loyalty, instances of, David*, Eccl. 8:2.
s *Reverence, for kings*, Lev. 19:30.

15
t *Homicide, punishment for*, Deut. 5:17.
u *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.

16
v *Blood, figurative*, Gen. 9:4.
w *Self-crimination*, Josh. 7:20.

17
x *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
y *Forgiveness*, Matt. 18:21.
z *Mourning*, vs. 17–27; Lam. 2:5.

a *Elegy*, vs. 17–27; 2 Sam. 3:33, 34.
b *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
c *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.

18
d *Book*, Num. 5:23.
1 R. V. song

19
e *Poetry*, vs. 19–27; Acts 17:28.
f *War Songs*, vs. 19–27; Judg. 5:1.

20
g *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
h *Askelon*, Judg. 1:18.
i *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

21
j 1 Sam. 28:4; 1 Chr. 10:1–8.
k *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
l *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
2 R. V. not anointed with oil.

answered, I *am* the son of a [p]stranger, an [c]Ăm'a-lĕk-īte.

14 And [q,r]Dā'vid said unto him, [s]How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's anointed?

15 And [b]Dā'vid called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he [t]smote him that he [u]died.

16 And Dā'vid said unto him, Thy [v]blood *be* upon thy head; for [w]thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have *slain the LORD's anointed.

17 ¶ And Dā'vid [x,y,z]lamented with this [a]lamentation over [b]Saul and over [c]Jŏn'a-than his son:

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Jū'dah *the* [1]*use of* the [†]bow: behold, *it is* written in the [d]book of Jā'shēr.)

19 [a,e,f]The beauty of Ĭs'ra-el is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 Tell *it* not in [g]Găth, publish *it* not in the streets of [h]Ăs'ke-lŏn; lest the daughters of the [i]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of [j]Gĭl-bō'a, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* [‡]rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the [k]shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of [b]Saul, [2]*as though he had* not *been* [l]anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the [†]bow of [c]Jŏn'a-than turned not back, and the sword of [b]Saul returned not empty.

23 [b]Saul and [c]Jŏn'a-than *were* lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their [m]death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Ĭs'ra-el, [n]weep over [b]Saul, who clothed you in [o]scarlet, [3]with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 [n]How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jŏn'a-than, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 [n]I am distressed for thee, my brother Jŏn'a-than: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy [p]love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

v.23–984 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
m *Death*, Num. 23:10.

24
n *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
o *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
3 R. V. delicately,

26
p *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

CHAPTER 2

David, by God's direction, goes up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah. 5 He commends the men of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul. 8 Abner makes Ish-bosheth king of Israel. 12 A skirmish between the men of Abner and of Joab. 18 Asahel is slain. 25 At Abner's request Joab sounds a retreat. 32 Asahel's burial.

AND it came to pass after this, that [a]Dā'vid [b]enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of [c]Jū'dah? And the LORD [d]said unto him, Go up. And Dā'vid said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto [e]Hē'bron.

2 So [a]Dā'vid went up thither, and his [f]two wives also, [g]Ăhĭn'o-ăm the Jĕz're-el-īt-ess, and [h]Ăb'ĭ-gail Nā'bal's wife the Cär'mel-īte.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4.
c *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
d *Guidance, prayer for, answered*, Psa. 48:14.
e *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

2
f *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
g *Ahinoam*, 1 Sam. 25:43.
h *Abigail*, 1 Sam. 25:3.

† **BOW.** *A weapon*, Gen. 21:16, 20. *Made, of steel* [R. V. brass], 2 Sam. 22:35; Job 20:24; Psa. 18:34; *of wood*, Ezek. 39:9. *Used in war*, Isa. 13:18; Lam. 2:4; Ezek. 39:3. *Used by the Elamites*, Jer. 49:35. *David instructed the Israelites in the use of, writing war song to*, 2 Sam. 1:18. *Used in hunting*, Gen. 27:3.
See footnotes: ARCHERY, Gen. 21:20; ARROW, 1 Sam. 20:20.
Figurative, Gen. 49:24; Job 16:13; 29:20; Psa. 78:57; Lam. 3:12; Hos. 1:5; Hab. 3:9; Rev. 6:2.

‡ **RAIN.** *Forty days of, at the time of the flood*, Gen. 7:4, 10–12, 17–24. *The earth shall no more be destroyed by*, Gen. 9:8–17. *The plague of, upon Egypt*, Ex. 9:22–26, 33, 34. *Sent by God*, Deut. 11:13, 14; Job 37:6; Isa. 30:23; Jer. 5:24; 14:22. *Withheld, as judgment*, Deut. 11:17; 28:24; 1 Kin. 8:35; 2 Chr. 7:13; Jer. 3:3; Amos 4:7; Zech. 14:17. *Miraculously caused, by Samuel*, 1 Sam. 12:16–19; *by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18:41–45.
Contingent upon obedience, Lev. 26:3, 4; Deut. 11:13, 14. *Prayer for*, 1 Kin. 8:35, 36; 2 Chr. 6:26, 27. *Withheld, in answer to prayer*, Jas. 5:17, 18.
Rainy season in Palestine in the ninth month, corresponding to December, Ezra 10:9, 13.
North wind brings, in Palestine [R. V.], Prov. 25:23.
See footnote, METEOROLOGY, Matt. 16:2.
Figurative, Psa. 72:6; Matt. 7:25, 27.

3 And his men that *were* with him did [a]Dā'vid bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of [e]Hē'bron.

4 And the men of [c]Jū'dah came, and there they [t]anointed [a]Dā'vid [i]king over the house of Jū'dah. And they told Dā'vid, saying, *That* the men of [k]Jā'besh–gĭl'e-ăd *were they* that buried [l]Sa̤ul.

5 ¶ And [a]Dā'vid sent messengers unto the men of [k]Jā'besh–gĭl'e-ăd, and said unto them, [m,n]Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Sa̤ul, and have buried him.

6 [o]And now the LORD shew kindness and [p]truth unto you: and [m]I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant: for your master [l]Sa̤ul is dead, and also the house of [c]Jū'dah have [t]anointed me [i]king over them.

8 ¶ But [q]Ăb'nēr the son of Nēr, [r,s]captain of Sa̤ul's host, took *Ĭsh–bō'sheth the son of Sa̤ul, and brought him over to [t]Mā-hă-nā'im;

9 And made him king over [u]Gĭl'e-ăd, and over the [v]Ăsh'ŭr-ītes, and over [w]Jĕz're-el, and over [x]Ē'phră-ĭm, and over [y]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, and over all [z]Ĭs'ra-el.

10 *Ĭsh–bō'sheth Sa̤ul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Ĭs'ra-el, and reigned two years. But the house of [a]Jū'dah followed [b]Dā'vid.

11 And the time that Dā'vid was king in [c]Hē'bron over the house of Jū'dah was seven years and six months.

12 ¶ And [d]Ăb'nēr the son of Nēr, and the servants of *Ĭsh–bō'sheth the son of [e]Sa̤ul, went out from [f]Mā'hă-nā'im to [g]Gĭb'e-on.

13 And [h]Jō'ăb the son of [i]Zĕr-ṳ-ī'ah, and the servants of [b]Dā'vid, went out, and met together by the [†]pool of Gĭb'e-on: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And [d]Ăb'nēr said to [h]Jō'ăb, [f]Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Jō'ăb said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve [1]of [k]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, [2]which *pertained* to *Ĭsh–bō'sheth the son of [e]Sa̤ul, and twelve of the servants of [b]Dā'vid.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Hĕl'kăth–hăz'zu-rĭm, which *is* in Gĭb'e-on.

17 And there was a very sore [l]battle that day; and [d]Ăb'nēr was beaten, and the men of Ĭs'ra-el, before the servants of Dā'vid.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of [i]Zĕr-ṳ-ī'ah there, [h]Jō'ăb, and [m]Ă-bĭsh'a-ī, and [‡]Ā'sa-hĕl: and Ā'sa-hĕl *was as* light of foot as a wild [n]roe.

19 And [‡]Ā'sa-hĕl pursued after [d]Ăb'nēr; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Ăb'nēr.

20 Then [d]Ăb'nēr looked behind

4
t Anointing, Lev. 8:12.
i King, 2 Kin. 3:10.
k Jabesh-gilead, Judg. 21:8.
l Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
v.4–983 BC

5
n Thankfulness, of man to man, Acts 24:3.
Benedictions, Deut. 21:5.

6
o Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
p Truth, John 18:37.

8
q Abner, 1 Sam. 14:50.
r Captain, Num. 31:48.
s Armies, how officered, Deut. 11:4.
t Mahanaim, Gen. 32:2.

9
u Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
v Ezek. 27:6.
w Jezreel, 1 Kin. 18:45.
x Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.
y Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
z Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.

10
a Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
b David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

v.11–983 BC

11
c Hebron, Gen. 23:2.

12
d Abner, 1 Sam. 14:50.
e Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
f Mahanaim, Gen. 32:2.
g Gibeon, Jer. 41:16.

13
h Joab, 2 Sam. 20:23.
i Zeruiah, sister of David, 1 Chr. 2:16.

14
j Championship, 1 Sam. 17:23.

15
k Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
1 R. V. for
2 R. V. and for Ish-bosheth

17
l War, civil, Judg. 3:2.

18
m Abishai, 2 Sam. 3:30.
n Deer, Deut. 14:5.

*** ISH-BOSHETH**, son of Saul. *Called* ESH-BAAL, 1 Chr. 8:33; 9:39. *Made king by Abner*, 2 Sam. 2:8–10. *Deserted by Abner*, 2 Sam. 3:6–12. *Restores Michal, David's wife, to David*, 2 Sam. 3:14–16. *Assassinated*, 2 Sam. 4:5–8. *Assassination of, avenged by David*, 2 Sam. 4:9–12.

† POOL. *Of Gibeon*, 2 Sam. 2:13; Jer. 41:12. *Of Hebron*, 2 Sam. 4:12. *Of Samaria*, 1 Kin. 22:38. *Of Heshbon*, Song. 7:4. Of Jerusalem: *Upper pool*, 2 Kin. 18:17; Isa. 36:2; *lower pool*, Isa. 22:9. *Siloam*, John 9:7, 11; *called* SILOAH, Neh. 3:15; *and probably identical with king's pool*, Neh. 2:14.

‡ ASAHEL. *Nephew of David and one of his captains*, 2 Sam. 2:18–24, 32; 3:27; 23:24; 1 Chr. 2:16; 11:26; 27:7. *Slain by Abner*, 2 Sam. 2:20–28. *Death of, avenged by Joab*, 2 Sam. 3:27.

him, and said, *Art* thou ‡Ā'sa-hĕl? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And [d]Ăb'nēr said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But ‡Ā'sa-hĕl would not turn aside from following him.

22 And [d]Ăb'nēr said again to ‡Ā'sa-hĕl, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore [c] should I smite [c] thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Jō'ăb thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore [d]Ăb'nēr with the hinder [c] end of the spear smote him [3]under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Ā'sa-hĕl fell down and died stood still.

24 [h]Jō'ăb also and [m]Ă-bĭsh'a-ī pursued after [d]Ăb'nēr: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ăm'mah, that *lieth* before Gī'ah by the way of the wilderness of [g]Gĭb'e-on.

25 ¶ And the children of [k]Bĕn'-ja-mĭn gathered themselves together after [d]Ăb'nēr, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then [d]Ăb'nēr called to [h]Jō'-ăb, and said, [o]Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere [c] thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And [h]Jō'ăb said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So [h]Jō'ăb blew a [p]trumpet, and all the [q]people stood still, and pursued after Ĭs'ra-el no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Ăb'nēr and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over [r]Jôr'dan, and went through all Bĭth'rŏn, and they came to [l]Mā-hă-nā'im.

30 And [h]Jō'ăb returned from following [d]Ăb'nēr: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of [b]Dā'-vid's servants nineteen men and [†]Ā'sa-hĕl.

31 But the servants of Dā'vid had smitten [c] of [k]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, and of [d]Ăb'nēr's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore [c] men died.

32 ¶ And they took up ‡Ā'sa-hĕl, and [s]buried him in the sepulchre [c] of his father, which *was in* [t]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm. And Jō'ăb and his men went all night, and they came to [u]Hē'bron at break of day.

CHAPTER 3

During the war David waxes stronger. 2 Six sons born to him in Hebron. 6 Abner, displeased with Ish-bosheth, 12 seeks terms of David. 13 David requires him first to bring to him Michal, his wife. 14 This being done, Abner is entertained by David, and dismissed. 22 Joab, returning from battle, kills Abner. 23 David curses Joab, 31 and mourns for Abner.

NOW there was long [a]war between the house of [b]Saul and the house of [c]Dā'vid: but Dā'vid waxed [c] stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto [c]Dā'vid were sons born in [d]Hē'bron: and his firstborn was [e]Ăm'nŏn, of [f]Ă-hĭn'o-ăm the Jĕz're-el-ī-tess;

3 And his second, [g]Chĭl'e-ăb, of [h]Ăb'ĭ-gail the wife of Nā'bal the Cär'mel-īte; and the third, *Ăb'-sa-lŏm the son of [i]Mā'a-cah the

23
3 R. V. in the belly.

26
o *Intercession, of man with man,* Jer. 27:18.

28
p *Trumpet,* Josh. 6:4.
q *Armies,* Deut. 11:4.

29
r *Jordan, fords of,* Gen. 32:10.

32
s *Burying Places,* Gen. 23:4.
t *Beth-lehem,* Gen. 48:7.
u *Hebron,* Gen. 23:2.

1
a *War, civil,* Judg. 3:2.
b *Saul,* 1 Sam. 9:2.
c *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.

2
d *Hebron,* Gen. 23:2.
e 2 Sam. 13:1–33; 1 Chr. 3:1.
f *Ahinoam,* 1 Sam. 25:43.

3
g Or, *Daniel,* 1 Chr. 3:1.
h *Abigail,* 1 Sam. 25:3.
i 1 Chr. 3:2.

* **ABSALOM** (*father of peace*), called also ABISHALOM. *Son of David by Maacah,* 2 Sam. 3:3; 1 Chr. 3:2. *Beauty of,* 2 Sam. 14:25. *Slays Amnon,* 2 Sam. 13:22–29. *Flees to Geshur,* 2 Sam. 13:37, 38. *Is permitted by David to return to Jerusalem,* 2 Sam. 14:1–24. *His demagogism,* 2 Sam. 15:1–6,13; *conspiracy,* 2 Sam. chapters 15–17; *death and burial,* 2 Sam. 18:9–17. *David's mourning for,* 2 Sam. 18:33; 19:1–8. *Children of,* 2 Sam. 14:27; 18:18; 1 Kin. 15:2; 2 Chr. 11:20. *Pillar of,* 2 Sam. 18:18.

daughter of [f]Tăl'māi king of [†]Gē'shŭr;

4 And the fourth, [k]Ăd-o-nī'jah the son of [l]Hăg'gĭth; and the fifth, [m]Shĕph-a-tī'ah the son of [m]Ăb'i-tăl:

5 And the sixth, [m]Ĭth're-ăm, by [m]Ĕg'lah [c]Dā'vid's wife. These were born to Dā'vid in [d]Hē'bron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was [a]war between the house of [b]Saul and the house of [c]Dā'vid, that [n]Ăb'nēr made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a [o]concubine, whose name *was* [p]Rĭz'pah, the daughter of [p]Ā-ī'ah: and [q]*Ish-bo'sheth* said to [n]Ăb'nēr, Wherefore[c] hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine[c]?

8 Then was [n]Ăb'nēr very [r]wroth[c] for the words of [q]Ĭsh-bō'sheth, and said, [s]*Am* I a [t]dog's head, [1]which against Jū'dah do shew kindness this day unto the house of [b]Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of [c]Dā'vid, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 [u]So do God to Ăb'nēr, and more also, except, as the LORD hath [v]sworn[c] to Dā'vid, even so I do to him;

10 To translate[c] the kingdom from the house of [b]Saul, and to set up the throne of Dā'vid over [w]Ĭs'ra-el and over Jū'dah, from [x]Dăn even to [y]Bē'er-shē'bà.

11 And he could not answer [n]Ăb'nēr a word again, because he feared[c] him.

12 ¶ And [n]Ăb'nēr sent messengers to Dā'vid on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy [z]league[c] with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Ĭs'ra-el unto thee.

13 And he said, Well; I will make a [z]league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring [a]Mī'chal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And [b]Dā'vid sent messengers to [c]Ĭsh-bō'sheth [d]Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my [e]wife[c] [a]Mī'chal, which I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins of the [f]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes.

15 And [c]Ĭsh-bō'sheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [g]Phăl'tĭ-el the son of [g]Lā'ish.

16 And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to [‡]Bă-hū'rim. Then said [h]Ăb'nēr unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And [h]Ăb'nēr [i]had communication with the [j]elders of Ĭs'ra-el, saying, Ye sought for [b]Dā'vid in times past *to be* [k]king over you:

18 Now then do *it*: for the LORD hath spoken of Dā'vid, saying, By the hand of my servant Dā'vid I will [l]save my people Ĭs'ra-el out of the hand of the [f]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And [h]Ăb'nēr also [i]spake in the ears of [m]Bĕn'ja-mĭn: and Ăb'nēr went also to speak in the ears of [b]Dā'vid in [n]Hē'bron all that seemed good to Ĭs'ra-el, and that seemed good to the whole house of Bĕn'ja-mĭn.

20 So [h]Ăb'nēr came to Dā'vid to [n]Hē'bron, and twenty men with him. And [b]Dā'vid made Ăb'ner and the men that *were* with him a [o]feast.

---

1 2 Sam. 13:37; 1 Chr. 3:2.

4
k *Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 1:5.
l 1 Kin. 1:5, 11; 1 Chr. 3:2.
m 1 Chr. 3:3.

6
n *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.

7
c *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
p 2 Sam. 21:8–11.
q *Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 2:8.

8
r *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
s *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
t *Dog*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
1 R. V. that belongeth to Judah? This day do I shew kindness unto

9
u *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
v *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

10
w *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
x *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.
y *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.

12
z *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

v.12–976 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
a *Michal*, 1 Sam. 18:20.

14
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 2:8.
d *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
e *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
f *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

15
g Or, *Phalti*, 1 Sam. 25:44.

16
h *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.

17
i *Diplomacy*, vs. 18–21; 2 Kin. 16:7.
j *Senate*, Num. 11 16.
k *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

18
l *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

19
m *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
n *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

20
o *Feasts*, Mark 12 39.

---

† **GESHUR**, also called GESHURI, a district E. of the sources of the Jordan. *The inhabitants of, not subdued by the Israelites.* Deut. 3:14; Josh. 13:2–13; 1 Chr. 2:23. *Inhabitants of one of the villages of, exterminated, and the spoils taken by David*, 1 Sam. 27:8. *David marries a princess of*, 2 Sam. 3:3; 1 Chr. 3:2. *Absalom takes refuge in, after the murder of Amnon, and remains there three years*, 2 Sam. 13:37, 38. *Absalom returns from*, 2 Sam. 15:8.

‡ **BAHURIM**. *A village between the fords of the Jordan and Jerusalem*, 2 Sam. 3:16; 16:5; 17:18, 19:16; 1 Kin. 2:8.

v.21–976 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21 And Ăb'nēr [t]said unto Dā'vid, I will arise and go, and will gather all Ĭs'ra-el unto my lord the king, that they may make a [p]league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And Dā'vid sent Ăb'nēr away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And, behold, the servants of [b]Dā'vid and [q]Jō'ăb came from [2]*pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great [r]spoil with them: but [h]Ăb'nēr *was* not with Dā'vid in [n]Hē'bron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When [q]Jō'ăb and all the host that *was* with him were come, [s]they told Jō'ăb, saying, Ăb'nēr the son of Nēr came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 [t]Then Jō'ăb came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Ăb'nēr came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 [u]Thou knowest Ăb'nēr the son of Nēr, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when [q]Jō'ăb was come out from [b]Dā'vid, he sent messengers after [h]Ăb'nēr, which brought him again from the well of Sī'rah: but Dā'vid knew *it* not.

27 And when Ăb'nēr was returned to [n]Hē'bron, [q]Jō'ăb took him aside in the gate to [v]speak with him quietly, and [w, x, y]smote him there [3]under the fifth *rib*, that he died, [z]for the blood of [a]Ā'sa-hĕl his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when [b]Dā'vid heard *it*, he [c]said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of [d]Ăb'nēr the son of Nēr:

29 [c]Let it rest on the head of [e]Jō'ăb, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Jō'ăb one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So [c]Jō'ăb and ‖Ă·bĭsh'a-ī his brother slew [d]Ăb'nēr, [f]because he had slain their brother [a]Ā'sa-hĕl at [g]Gĭb'e-on in the battle.

31 ¶ [c]And [b]Dā'vid said to [e]Jō'ăb, and to all the people that *were* with him, [h]Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and [i]mourn before [d]Ăb'nēr. And king Dā'vid *himself* followed the [j]bier.

32 And they [k]buried [d]Ăb'nēr in [l]Hē'bron: and the king lifted up his voice, and [m]wept at the [§]grave of Ăb'nēr; and all the people wept.

33 And the king [n]lamented over Ăb'nēr, and said, [n, o]Died Ăb'nēr as a fool dieth?

34 [n, o]Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy [p]feet put into [q]fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people [m]wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause Dā'vid to eat meat while it was yet day, Dā'vid [r]sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, [s]if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took no-

v.28–976 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
p Covenant, of men with men, Deut. 29:1.

22
q Joab, 2 Sam. 20:23.
r Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.
2 R. V. a foray.

23
s Talebearer, Prov. 11:13.

24
t Jealousy, instances of, vs. 24–27; Psa. 78:58.

25
u False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.

27
v Confidence, betrayed, instances of, Mic. 7:5.
w Treachery, of Joab, 2 Kin. 9:23.
x Homicide, felonious, instances of, Deut. 5:17.
y Assassination, instances of, Deut. 27:24.
z Revenge, instances of, Ezek. 25:15.
a Asahel, 2 Sam. 2:18.
3 R. V. in the belly.

28
b David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c Diplomacy, vs. 28–38; 2 Kin. 16:7.
d Abner, 1 Sam. 14:50.

29
e Joab, 2 Sam. 20:23.

30
f Revenge, instances of, Ezek. 25:15.
g Gibeon, Jer. 41:16.

31
h Rending of Garments, 2 Chr. 34:27.
i Mourning, Lam. 2:5.
j Luke 7:14.

32
k Burial, Acts 8:2
l Hebron, Gen. 23:2.
m Weeping, instances of, Ezra 3:13.

33
n Elegy, 2 Sam. 1:17–27.
o Poetry, elegy on the death of Abner, Acts 17:28.

34
p Feet, 2 Sam. 4:4.
q Fetters, Mark 5:4.

35
r Oath, Num. 5:19.
s Fasting, Zech. 8:19.

‖ **ABISHAI.** *Son of Zeruiah, David's sister, and brother of Joab and Asahel, two of David's most gallant leaders*, 2 Sam. 2:18; 1 Chr. 2:16. *One of David's chief men*, 2 Sam. 23:18. *Seeks Saul's life*, 1 Sam. 26:6–8. *Pursues and slays Abner*, 2 Sam. 2:24. *Defeats, the Edomites*, 1 Chr. 18:12, *the Ammonites*, 2 Sam. 10:10, 14; 1 Chr. 19:10–15. *Seeks the life of Shimei*, 2 Sam. 16:9; 19:21. *Leads a division of David's army against Absalom*, 2 Sam. 18:2, 5. *Commanded army which overthrew Sheba*, 2 Sam. 20:1–22. *Saves David from being slain by a Philistine*, 2 Sam. 21:17. *Obtains water from the well of Beth-lehem for David*, 1 Chr. 11:15–20.

§ **GRAVE.** *Prepared by Jacob*, Gen. 50:5. *Defilement from touching*, Num. 19:16 18. *Weeping at*, 2 Sam 3:32; John 11:31; 20:11. *Of parents, honored*, 2 Sam. 19:38. *Welcomed*, Job 3:20–22. *Apostrophe to*, Hos. 13:14.
See footnote, BURYING PLACES, Gen. 23:4.

v.36–976 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

tice *of it*, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.

37 For all the people and all [t]Ĭs'ra-el understood that day that it was not of the king to slay [d]Ăb'nēr the son of Nēr.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Ĭs'ra-el?

39 And I *am* this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of [u]Zĕr-ū-ī'ah *be* too hard[c] for me: the LORD shall [v]reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAPTER 4

The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ishbosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causes them to be slain, and Ishbosheth's head to be buried.

AND when [a]Sa̤ul's [b]son heard that [c]Ăb'nēr was dead in [d]Hē'bron, his hands were feeble, and all the Ĭs'ra-el-ītes were troubled.

2 And Sa̤ul's son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Bā'a-nah, and the name of the other Rē'chăb, the sons of Rĭm'mon a Bĕ-ē'roth-īte, of the children of [e]Bĕn'ja-mĭn: (for [f]Bĕ-ē'roth also was reckoned to Bĕn'ja-mĭn.

3 And the Bĕ-ē'roth-ītes fled to [g]Gĭt'ta-ĭm, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And [h]Jŏn'a-than, [a]Sa̤ul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* *feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Sa̤ul and Jŏn'a-than out of [i]Jĕz're-el, and his [j]nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* [k]Mĕ-phĭb'o-shĕth.

5 ¶ And the sons of Rĭm'mon the Bĕ-ē'roth-īte, Rē'chăb and Bā'a-nah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of [b]Ĭsh-bō'sheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither[c] into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched[c] wheat; and they [l,m,n]smote[c] him [1]under the fifth *rib*: and Rē'chăb and Bā'a-nah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded[c] him, and took his head, and gat[c] them away through the [2]plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of [b]Ĭsh-bō'sheth unto [o]Dā'vid to [d]Hē'bron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ĭsh-bō'sheth the son of [a]Sa̤ul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Sa̤ul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ [p]And Dā'vid answered Rē'chăb and Bā'a-nah his brother, the sons of Rĭm'mon the Bĕ-ē'roth-īte, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When one told me, saying, Behold, Sa̤ul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Zĭk'lăg, [3]who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And Dā'vid commanded his

v.5–976 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
b *Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 2:8.
c *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.
d *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
e *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
f *Beeroth*, Josh. 9:17.
g Neh. 11:33.
h *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
i *Jezreel, Israelites defeated at*, Josh. 17:16.
j *Nurse*, 2 Chr. 22:11.
k *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9:6.
t *Israel, under the kings*. Ex. 4:22.
u *Zeruiah, sister of David*, 1 Chr. 2:16.
v *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
6 l *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
m *Assassination, instances of*, Deut. 27:24.
n *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.
1 R. V. in the belly:
7 2 R. V. Arabah
8 o *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
9 p *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, vs. 9–12; Isa. 22:21.
10 3 R. V. which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.

* **FEET.** *Washing of*, Gen. 18:4; 19:2; 24:32; 43:24; Judg. 19:21; *by priests*, Ex. 30:19, 21; 40:31; *by disciples*, 1 Tim. 5:10; *by Jesus, as an example*, John 13:4–14.
Of Jesus, anointed by Mary, John 11:2; 12:3; *kissed by a sinful but penitent woman*, Luke 7:38. *Lame*, 2 Sam. 4:4; Acts 14:8. *In fetters or stocks*, 2 Sam. 3:34; Job 13:27; *of Paul and Silas in the prison in Philippi*, Acts 16:24.
Figurative, Psa. 58:10; Isa. 52:7; Matt. 18:8; Rom. 10:15. *Sitting at, figurative of being instructed*, Luke 10:39; Acts 22:3.

young men, and they [q]slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and [r]hanged *them* up over the [s]pool in Hē'bron. But they took the head of Ĭsh-bō'sheth, and buried *it* in the sepulchre of Ăb'nēr in Hē'bron.

CHAPTER 5

The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David king over Israel. 4 His age. 6 He takes Zion from the Jebusites and dwells in it. 11 Hiram sends to David. 14 Eleven sons are born to David in Jerusalem. 17 He smites the Philistines at Baal-perazim, 22 and again at the mulberry trees.

THEN came all the tribes of [a]Ĭs'ra-el to [b]Dā'vid unto [c]Hē'bron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past, when [d]Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Ĭs'ra-el: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Ĭs'ra-el, and thou shalt be a captain over Ĭs'ra-el.

3 So all the [e]elders of Ĭs'ra-el came to the king to [c]Hē'bron; and king [b]Dā'vid [f]made a league with them in Hē'bron before the LORD: and they [g]anointed Dā'vid [h,i]king over Ĭs'ra-el.

4 [b]Dā'vid *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years.

5 In [c]Hē'bron he reigned over [j]Jū'dah seven years and six months: and in [k]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm he reigned thirty and three years over all [a]Ĭs'ra-el and Jū'dah.

6 ¶ And the [b,h]king and his men went to [k]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm [1]unto the [l]Jĕb'u-sītes, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto Dā'vid, saying, Except thou take away the [m]blind and the [n]lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, Dā'vid cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless Dā'vid took the strong hold of *Zī'ŏn: the same *is* the [k]city of Dā'vid.

8 And [b]Dā'vid said on that day, Whosoever [2]getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the [l]Jĕb'u-sītes, and the [n]lame and the [m]blind, *that are* hated of Dāv'id's soul, *he shall be chief and captain.* [3]Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So Dā'vid dwelt in the [o]fort, and called it the [k]city of Dā'vid. And Dā'vid built round about from [†]Mĭl'lō and inward.

10 And [b]Dā'vid went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

11 ¶ And [‡]Hī'ram king of [p]Tȳre sent [q]messengers to [b]Dā'vid, and [r]cedar trees, and [s]carpenters, and [‖]masons: and they [t]built Dā'vid an [u]house.

12 And Dā'vid perceived that the [v]LORD had established him king over [a]Ĭs'ra-el, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Ĭs'ra-el's sake.

13 ¶ And [b]Dā'vid [w]took *him* more [x]concubines and wives out of [k]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, after he was come from [c]Hē'bron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to Dā'vid.

14 And these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in

---

v.12–976 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
- q *Punishment, death penalty* Lev. 26:41.
- r *Hanging*, Josh. 8:29.
- s *Pool*, 2 Sam. 2:13.

1
- a *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
- b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
- c *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

2
- d *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.

3
- e *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
- f *Constitution*, Dan. 6:12.
- g *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
- h *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
- i *Government, monarchical*, Isa. 22:21.

5
- j *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
- k *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.

6
- l *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
- 1 R. V. against

v.6–976 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

- m *Blind*, Deut. 27:18.
- n *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.

8
- 2 R. V. smiteth the Jebusites, let him get up to the watercourse, and smite the lame
- 3 R. V. Wherefore they say, There are the blind and the lame; he cannot come into the house.

9
- o *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.

11
- p *Tyre*, 1 Kin. 5:1.
- q *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
- r *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.

B.C. 1043?
- s *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.
- t *Art*, 2 Chr. 16:14.
- u *House*, Esth. 8:1.

12
- v *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.

13
- w *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
- x *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.

---

* **ZION,** called also SION, a stronghold of Jerusalem. *Taken from the Jebusites by David,* 2 Sam. 5:6–9; 1 Chr. 11:5–7. *Called thereafter the* CITY OF DAVID, 2 Sam. 5:7, 9; 1 Kin. 8:1; 1 Chr. 11:5, 7; 15:1, 29; 2 Chr. 5:2. *Ark placed in,* 2 Sam. 6:12, 16; 1 Kin 8:1; 1 Chr. 15:1, 29; 2 Chr. 5:2.

Collectively, the place, the forms, and the assemblies of Israelitish worship, 2 Kin. 19:21, 31; Psa. 9:11; 48:2, 11, 12; 74:2; 132:13; 137:1; Isa. 35:10; 40:9; 49:14; 51:16; 52:1, 2, 7, 8; 60:14; 62:1, 11; Jer. 31:6; 50:5; Lam. 1:4; Joel 2:1, 15; Matt 21:5; John 12:15; Rom. 9:33; 11:26; 1 Pet. 2:6.

Applied to Jerusalem, Psa. 87:2, 3, 5; 149:2; Song 3:11; Isa. 33:14, 20; 60:14; Jer. 9:19; 30:17; Zech. 9:13.

Restoration of, promised, Isa. 51:3, 11, 16; 52:1, 2, 7, 8; 59:20; 60:14; Obad. 17, 21; Zeph. 3:14, 16; Zech. 1:14, 17; 2:7, 10; 8:2, 3; 9:9, 13.

City of the redeemed, Heb. 12:22; Rev. 14:1.

† **MILLO.** *Part of the citadel of Jerusalem,* 1 Chr. 11:8. *King Solomon raises a levy to repair,* 1 Kin. 9:15, 24; 11:27. *Repaired by King Hezekiah,* 2 Chr. 32:5. *King Joash murdered at,* 2 Kin. 12:20.

‡ **HIRAM,** king of Tyre, called also HURAM. *Builds a house for David,* 1 Chr. 14:1; 2 Chr. 2:3. *Love of, for David,* 1 Kin. 5:1. *Aids Solomon in building the temple,* 1 Kin. 5; 2 Chr. 2:3–16. *Dissatisfied with cities given by Solomon,* 1 Kin. 9:11–13. *Makes presents of gold and seamen to Solomon,* 1 Kin. 9:14, 26–28; 10:11.

‖ **MASON.** *A trade, in the time of David,* 2 Sam. 5:11; *in later times,* 2 Kin. 12:12; 22:6; 1 Chr. 14:1; Ezra 3:7.

[k]Jĕ-ru'sa-lĕm; [z]Shăm-mū'ah, and [z]Shō'băb, and [z]Nā'than, and [a]Sŏl'o-mon,

15 [b]Ĭb'här also, and Ĕl-ĭ-shu'a, and [c]Nĕ'pheg, and [d]Ja-phī'a,

16 And [e]Ĕ-lĭsh'a-ma, and [f]Ĕ-lī'a-da, and [g]Ĕ-lĭph'a-lĕt.

17 ¶ But when the [h]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş heard that they had [i]anointed [j]Dā'vid [k]king over Ĭş'ra-el, all the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş came up to seek Dā'vid; and Dā'vid heard *of it*, and went down to the [l]hold.

18 The Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş also came and spread themselves in the valley of [m]Rĕph'a-ĭm.

19 And Dā'vid [n]enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD [o]said unto Dā'vid, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş into thine hand.

20 And [j]Dā'vid came to [p]Bā'al-pĕr'a-zĭm, and Dā'vid smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Bā'al-pĕr'a-zĭm.

21 And there they left their [q]images, and [j]Dā'vid and his men [4]burned them.

22 ¶ And the [h]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of [m]Rĕph'a-ĭm.

23 And when [j]Dā'vid [n]enquired of the LORD, he [o]said, [r]Thou shalt not go up; [5]*but* [s]fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the [t]mulberry trees.

24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of [6]a going in the tops of the [t]mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the [u]LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the [h]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş.

25 And [j]Dā'vid did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the [h]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş from [v]Gē'bā until thou come to [w]Gā'zēr.

CHAPTER 6

David fetches the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzzah is smitten. 11 God blesses Obed-edom. 12 David bringing the ark into Zion dances before it. 17 He places it in the tabernacle. 20 Michal, reproving David for his religious joy, is childless to her death.

AGAIN, [a]Dā'vid gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of [b]Ĭş'ra-el, thirty thousand.

2 And [a]Dā'vid arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from Bā'al-ē of Jū'dah, to bring up from thence the [c]ark of God, whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts that [1,d,e]dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they set the [c]ark of God upon a new [f]cart, and brought it out of the house of [g]Ă-bĭn'a-dăb that *was* in [2,h]Gĭb'e-ah: and [i]Ŭz'zah and [j]Ă-hī'ō, the sons of Ă-bĭn'a-dăb, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of the house of [g]Ă-bĭn'a-dăb which *was* at [2,h]Gĭb'e-ah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ă-hī'ō went before the ark.

5 And [a]Dā'vid and all the house of Ĭş'ra-el [k]played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* *fir wood, even on [l]harps, and on [m]psalteries, and on [n]timbrels, and [3]on cornets, and on [o]cymbals.

6 And [p]when they came to Nā'chŏn's [q]threshingfloor, [i]Ŭz'zah [r]put forth *his hand* to the [c]ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen [4]shook *it*.

7 [s]And the [s]anger of the LORD was kindled against [i]Ŭz'zah; and God [t]smote him there for

---

14
y Or, *Shimea*, 1 Chr. 3:5; or, *Shammua*, 1 Chr. 14:4.
z 1 Chr. 3:5; 14:4.
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

15
b 1 Chr. 3:6; 14:5.
c 1 Chr. 3:7; 14:6.
d 1 Chr. 3:7.

16
e 1 Chr. 3:8; 14:7.
f 1 Chr. 3:8; or, *Beeliada*, 1 Chr. 14:7.
g *Eliphelet*, 1 Chr. 3:8.

17
h *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
i *Anointing, of kings*, Lev. 8:12.
j *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
k *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
l *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.

18
m *Rephaim*, 1 Chr. 11:15.

19
n *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4.
o *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

20
p 1 Chr. 14:11; or, *Perazim* Isa. 28:21.

21
q *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
4 R. V. took them away.

23
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Strategy*, Judg. 7:16.
t 1 Chr. 14:14, 15.
5 R. V. make a circuit behind them,

24
u *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.
6 R. V. marching in

25
v *Geba*, Josh. 21:17.
w 1 Chr. 14:16.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

2
c *Ark, in the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:10.
d *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.
e *Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2.
1 R. V. sitteth upon the cherubim.

3
f 1 Sam. 6:7–14; 1 Chr. 13:7.
g *Abinadab*, 1 Sam. 7:1.
h *Gibeah*, Hos. 9:9.
i 1 Chr. 13:7, 9–11.
j 1 Chr. 13:7.
2 R. V. the hill:

5
k *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
l *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
m *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
n *Timbrel*, Ex. 15:20.
o *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.
3 R. V. with castanets,

6
p 1 Chr. 13:9, 10.
q *Threshing, floors for*, 1 Chr. 21:20.
r *Sacrilege, instances of*, Lev. 19:8.
4 R. V. stumbled.

7
s *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
t *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

---

* **FIR TREE.** *Wood of, used for building*, 1 Kin. 6:15, 34; 2 Chr. 2:8; Song 1:17. *Ships made of*, Ezek. 27:5. *Instruments of music made of*, 2 Sam. 6:5. **Figurative,** Isa. 55:13.

his †error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And Dā'vid was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Ŭz'zah: and he called the name of the place [u]Pē'rez–ŭz'zah to this day.

9 And Dā'vid was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the [c]ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So Dā'vid would not remove the [c]ark of the LORD unto him into the [v]city of Dā'vid: but Dā'vid carried it aside into the house of ‡Ō'bed–ē'dom the Gĭt'tīte.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of ‡Ō'bed–ē'dom the Gĭt'tīte three months: and the LORD [w]blessed Ō'bed–ē'dom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king [a]Dā'vid, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of ‡Ō'bed–ē'dom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the [c]ark of God. So Dā'vid went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Ō'bed–ē'dom into the [v]city of Dā'vid with gladness.

13 And it was *so*, that when they that bare the [c]ark of the LORD had gone six [z]paces, he sacrificed [5]oxen and fatlings.

14 And Dā'vid [y]danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and [z]Dā'vid *was* girded with a linen [a]ephod.

15 So [b]Dā'vid and all the house of Ĭs'ra-el brought up the [c]ark of the LORD with [d]shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the [c]ark of the LORD came into the [e]city of Dā'vid, [f]Mī'chal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king Dā'vid leaping and [g]dancing before the LORD; and [h]she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the [c]ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the [6]tabernacle that [b]Dā'vid had pitched for it: and Dā'vid offered [i]burnt offerings and [j]peace offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as [b]Dā'vid had made an end of offering [i]burnt offerings and [j]peace offerings, he [k]blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Ĭs'ra-el, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a [7]flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ Then [b]Dā'vid returned to bless his household. And [f]Mī'chal the daughter of Saul came out to meet Dā'vid, and [l,m]said, How glorious was the king of Ĭs'ra-el to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And Dā'vid said unto Mī'chal, *It was* before the LORD, which [n]chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Ĭs'ra-el: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile

8
u 1 Chr. 13:11.

10
v *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

11
w *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

13
x *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.
5 R. V. an ox and a fatling.

14
y *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.
z 1 Chr. 15:27–29.
a *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.

15
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
d *Shouting*, 2 Chr. 15:14.

16
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
f *Michal*, 1 Sam. 18:20.
g *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.
h *Women, wicked, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.

17
i *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
j *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
6 R. V. tent

18
k *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.

19
7 R. V. cake of raisins.

20
l *Family, infelicity in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
m *Irony, instances of*, Mark 12:14.

21
n *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.

† **RASHNESS**, Psa. 116:11. *Admonitions against*, Prov. 25:8; Eccl. 5:2; 7:9. *Folly of*, Prov. 14:29; 29:20. *Tends to want*, Prov. 21:5.
Instances of: *Moses, in slaying the Egyptian*, Ex. 2:11, 12; Acts 7:24, 25; *when he smote the rock*, Num. 20:10–12. *Jephthah's vow*, Judg. 11:30–39. *Israel's vow to destroy the Benjamites*, Judg. 21:1–6. *Uzzah, in steadying the ark*, 2 Sam. 6:6, 7. *David, in his generosity to Ziba*, 2 Sam. 16:4; 19:26–29. *Rehoboam, in forsaking the counsel of the old men*, 1 Kin. 12:8–15. *Josiah, in fighting against Necho*, 2 Chr. 35:20–24. *Naaman, in refusing to wash in Jordan for his cleansing from leprosy*, 2 Kin. 5:11, 12. *Peter, in cutting off the ear of Malchus*, Matt. 26:51; Mark 14:47; Luke 22:50. *James and John, in desiring to call down fire on the Samaritans for refusing hospitality to Jesus*, Luke 9:54. *Paul, in persisting in going to Jerusalem, against the admonitions of the Holy Spirit*, Acts 21:4, 10–15. *The centurion, in rejecting Paul's counsel to winter in Crete*, Acts 27:11.

‡ **OBED-EDOM** (*servant of Edom*), a Korhite Levite. *Doorkeeper of the ark*, 1 Chr. 15:18, 24; 26:4–8. *David leaves ark with*, 2 Sam. 6:10; 1 Chr. 13:13, 14. *Ark removed from house of*, 2 Sam. 6:12; 1 Chr. 15:25. *Appointed, to minister before the ark*, 1 Chr. 16:4, 5, 37, 38; *to sound with harps*, 1 Chr. 15:21.

than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 [o]Therefore [f]Mī'chal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

CHAPTER 7

Nathan approves the purpose of David to build God a house. 4 Afterward by the command of God he forbids him; 12 but promises blessings to his seed. 18 David's prayer and thanksgiving.

1 AND it came to pass, when the [a,b]king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

2 That the [a,b]king said unto *Nā'than the prophet, [c]See now, I dwell in an [a]house of cedar, but the [e]ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And *Nā'than said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart; for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that [f]the word of the LORD came unto *Nā'than, saying,

5 Go and tell my servant [b]Dā'vid, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an [g]house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house since the time that I [h]brought up the children of [i]Ĭs'ra-el out of [j]Ē'gўpt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a [k]tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of [i]Ĭs'ra-el spake I a word with any of the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el, whom I commanded to feed my people Ĭs'ra-el, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 [s]Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant Dā'vid, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [l]I [m]took thee from the sheepcote, from [n]following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Ĭs'ra-el:

9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and [h]have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have [o]made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.[s]

10 Moreover I will [h]appoint a place for my people [i]Ĭs'ra-el, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as since the time that [l]I commanded judges *to be* over my people [p]Ĭs'ra-el, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that he will make thee an house.

12 And [q]when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, [l,m]I will [r]set up thy [s]seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 [q]He shall build an [t]house for my name, and [l]I will stablish [u]the throne of [s]his kingdom [r]for ever.

14 [q,v]I [T]will be his [w]father, and [x]he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will [y,z,a]chasten him with the [b]rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:[s]

15 But my [c]mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from [d]Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: [e]thy throne shall be established for ever.[T]

23
o Retaliation, Deut. 19:19.

1
a King, 2 Kin. 3:10.
b David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

2
c Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.
d Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
e Ark, Ex. 25:10.

4
f Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

5
g Church, 1 Kin. 9:3.

6
h God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
i Israel, Ex. 4:22.
j Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
k Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.

8
l Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
m Rulers, appointed by God, Ex. 18:21.
n Shepherd, Jer. 31:10.

9
o Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

11
p Israel, under the judges, Ex. 4:22.

12
q 1 Chr. 17:11–14.
r King, hereditary succession of, 2 Kin. 3:10.
s Solomon, prophecies concerning, 2 Sam. 12:24.

13
t Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
u Messianic Hope, Gen. 49:10.

14
v Heb. 1:5.
w God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
x Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
y Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
z Adversity, design of, for correction, Psa. 10:6.
a Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
b Agency, in executing judgment, Mark 1:17.

15
c God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
d Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.

16
e Messianic Hope, Gen. 49:10.

* **NATHAN,** a prophet in the time of David. *His message to David concerning the building of a temple,* 2 Sam. 7:1–17; 1 Chr. 17:1–15. *Reproves David for his adultery with Bath-sheba and his murder of Uriah,* 2 Sam. 12:1–15. *Gives Solomon the name Jedidiah,* 2 Sam. 12:25. *Assists Bath-sheba in securing to Solomon, her son, the succession to the throne,* 1 Kin. 1:10–14, 22–27. *Assists in anointing Solomon,* 1 Kin. 1:32–45.
Kept the chronicles, 1 Chr. 29:29; 2 Chr. 9:29. *Assists David in the organization of the tabernacle services,* 2 Chr. 29:25.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this [f]vision, so did Nā'than speak unto [g]Dā'vid.

18 ¶ Then went king [g]Dā'vid in, and sat before the LORD, and he [h]said, [i]Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And *is* this the manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can [g]Dā'vid say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, [j,k]knowest thy servant.[s]

21 For thy word's sake, and according to [l]thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* [m]God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like [n]Ĭs'ra-el, whom God went to [o]redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you [p]great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from [q]Ē'gўpt, *from* the nations and their gods? [r]

24 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people [n]Ĭs'ra-el *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 [h]And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 [h]And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Ĭs'ra-el: and let the house of thy servant Dā'vid be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Ĭs'ra-el, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to [h]pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, [r]thou *art* that God, and thy words [s]be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: [s]

29 [h]Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAPTER 8

David subdues the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 *He smites Hadadezer and the Syrians.* 7 *Toi sends Joram to him with presents.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicates to God.* 14 *He puts garrisons in Edom.* 16 *David's officers.*

AND after this it came to pass, that [a]Dā'vid smote the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and subdued them: and Dā'vid took [1,c]Mē'-theg–ăm'mah out of the hand of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes.

2 And [a]he smote [d]Mō'ab, and measured [e]them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And *so* the [d]Mō'ab-ītes became Dā'vid's servants, *and* brought [f,g]gifts.

3 ¶ [a]Dā'vid smote also *Hăd-ăd-ē'zēr, the son of Rē'hŏb, king of [h]Zō'bah, as he went to recover his [2]border at the river [i]Ē-phrā'tēs.

4 And [a]Dā'vid took from him a thousand [3]*chariots*, and seven hundred [f]horsemen, and twenty

17
f *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

18
h *Prayer, exemplified*, Acts 6:4.
i *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.

20
j *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.

21
l *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.

22
m *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

23
n *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
o *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
q *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

28
r *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
s *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
c Or, *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
1 R. V. the bridle of the mother city out of

2
d *Moabites, David conquers*, Gen. 19:37.
e *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
f *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
g *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.

3
h *Zobah*, 1 Sam. 14:47.
i *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
2 R. V. dominion at the River.

4
f *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
3 R. V. *omits* chariots.

*HADADEZER, called also HADAREZER. *King of Zobah, vanquished by David*, 2 Sam. 8:3–13; 10:15–19; 1 Kin. 11:23; 1 Chr. 18:3–10; 19:6–19.

thousand footmen: and Dā'vid [A]houghed all the chariot [l]*horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred [m]chariots.

5 And when the Sȳr'ĭ-anṣ of [n]Dă-măs'cus came to succour Hăd-ăd-ē'zēr king of [h]Zō'bah, [a]Dā'vid slew of the Sȳr'ĭ-anṣ two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then Dā'vid put [o]garrisons in [p]Sȳr'ĭ-ā of Dă-măs'cus: and the Sȳr'ĭ-anṣ became [q]servants to Dā'vid, *and* brought gifts. And the LORD [4,r]preserved Dā'vid whithersoever he went.

7 And Dā'vid took the [s]shields of [t]gold that were on the servants of Hăd-ăd-ē'zēr, and brought them to [u]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm.

8 And from Bē'tah, and from Bĕr'o-thāi, cities of Hăd-ăd-ē'zēr, king Dā'vid took exceeding much [v]brass.

9 ¶ When [w]Tō'ĭ king of [x]Hā'math heard that [a]Dā'vid had smitten all the host of Hăd-ăd-ē'zēr,

10 [y]Then [w]Tō'ĭ sent [z]Jō'ram his son unto king Dā'vid, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hăd-ăd-ē'zēr, and smitten him: for Hăd-ăd-ē'zēr had wars with Tō'ĭ. And *Jo'ram* brought with him vessels of [a]silver, and vessels of [b]gold, and vessels of [c]brass:

11 Which also king [d]Dā'vid did [e,f]dedicate unto the LORD, with the [a]silver and [b]gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

12 Of [g]Sȳr'ĭ-ā, and of [h]Mō'ab, and of the [i]children of Ăm'mŏn, and of the [j]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and of [k]Ăm'a-lĕk, and of the spoil of Hăd-ăd-ē'zēr, son of Rē'hŏb, king of [l]Zō'bah.

13 And [d]Dā'vid got *him* a name when he returned from smiting of the [g]Sȳr'ĭ-anṣ in the valley of salt, *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put [m]garrisons in Ē'dom; throughout all Ē'dom put he garrisons, and all [n]they of Ē'dom became Dā'vid's [o]servants. And the LORD [4]preserved Dā'vid whithersoever he went.

15 And [d]Dā'vid reigned over all [p]Ĭṣ'ra-el; and Dā'vid executed judgment and [q]justice unto all his people.

16 [r]And [s]Jō'ăb the son of [t]Zĕr-u-ī'ah *was* over the [u]host; and [v]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt the son of [v]Ă-hī'lụd *was* [w]recorder;

17 And [x]Zā'dŏk the son of [y]Ă-hī'tub, and [z]Ă-hĭm'e-lĕch the son of Ă-bī'a-thär, *were* the [a]priests; and [b]Sĕr-a-ī'ah *was* the [c]scribe;

18 And [d]Bĕ-nā'iah the son of [e]Jĕ-hoi'a-dă *was over* both the [f]Chĕr'e-thītes and the [g]Pĕl'e-thītes; and Dā'vid's [h]sons were [5]chief rulers.

CHAPTER 9

David inquires for the descendants of Saul. 6 *His kind reception of Mephibosheth.* 9 *The provision made for him by David.*

AND [a]Dā'vid said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of [b]Saul, that I may [c]shew him [d]kindness for [e]Jŏn'a-than's sake?

2 And *there was* of the house of [b]Saul a [f]servant whose name *was* *Zī'bà. And when they had called him unto [a]Dā'vid, the [g]king said unto him, *Art* thou Zī'bà? And he said, Thy servant *is he*.

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may [c]shew the kindness of God unto him? And *Zī'bà said unto the king, Jŏn'a-than hath yet a [h]son, *which is* [i]lame on *his* feet.

---

k Animals, cruelty to, Jer. 27:5.
l Horses, houghing of, Job 39:19.
m Chariot, Josh. 11:4.

5

n Damascus, Isa. 8:4.

6

o Garrison, 1 Sam. 13:3.
p Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
q Servant, captives of war made, Jer. 2:14.
r God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. gave victory to

7

s Shield, 1 Kin. 14:27.
t Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
u Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

8

v Brass, Job 28:2.

9

w Or, *Tou,* 1 Chr. 18:9, 10.
x Hamath, 1 Chr. 18:3.

10

y Diplomacy, instances of, 2 Kin. 16:7.
z Or, *Hadoram,* 1 Chr. 18:10.
a Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
b Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
c Brass, Job 28:2.

11

d David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
f Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.

12

g Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
h Moabites, Gen. 19:37.
i Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.
j Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
k Amalekites, Num. 13:29.
l Zobah, 1 Sam. 14:47.

14

m Garrison, 1 Sam. 13:3.
n Edomites, 2 Kin. 8:21.
o Servant, captives of war made, Jer. 2:14.

15

p Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.
q Justice, Deut. 33:21.

16

r Nepotism, Gen. 47:11.
s Joab, 2 Sam. 20:23.
t Zeruiah, sister of David, 1 Chr. 2:16.
u Armies, Deut. 11:4.
v 2 Sam. 20:24; 1 Kin. 4:3; 1 Chr. 18:15.
w 2 Sam. 20:23-26.

17

x Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.
y 1 Chr. 18:16.
z 1 Chr. 24:6.
a High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
b Or, *Sheva,* 2 Sam. 20:25; or, *Shisha,* 1 Kin. 4:3; or, *Shavsha,* 1 Chr. 18:16.
c Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.

18

d Benaiah, 1 Kin. 4:4.
e 1 Kin. 1:26, 32, 36; 1 Chr. 11:22.
f Cherethites, 1 Sam. 30:14.
g Pelethites, 2 Sam. 20:7.
h Nepotism, Gen. 47:11.
5 R. V. priests.

1

a David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
c Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.
d Kindness, Acts 28:2.
e Jonathan, 1 Sam. 14:1.

2

f Servants, good, instances of, vs. 1–13; Jer. 2:14.
g King, 2 Kin. 3:10.

3

h Orphan, instances of, Lam. 5:3.
i Lameness, Lev. 21:18.

---

* **ZIBA,** Saul's servant. *His fidelity to Mephibosheth,* 2 Sam. 9. *Deserts and villainously slanders Mephibosheth; joins David, and is given title to Mephibosheth's estate,* 2 Sam. 16:1–4; 19:17; *Mephibosheth obtains a hearing with David and regains half the estate,* 2 Sam. 19:26–29.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And *Zī'bà said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of [i]Mā'chĭr, the son of [i]Ăm'mĭ-el, in [i]Lō-dē'bär.

5 Then king Dā'vid sent, and fetched him out of the house of [i]Mā'chĭr, the son of [i]Ăm'mĭ-el, from [i]Lō–dē'bär.

6 Now when †Mĕ-phĭb'o-shĕth, the son of [e]Jŏn'a-than, the son of [b]Saul, was come unto [a]Dā'vid, he [k]fell on his face, and did [1,l]reverence. And [b]Dā'vid said, Mĕ-phĭb'o-shĕth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!

7 ¶ And [a]Dā'vid said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for [e]Jŏn'a-than thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father: and [m,n]thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And †he [2,l]bowed himself, and said, [o]What *is* thy servant, [p]that thou shouldest look upon such a dead [q]dog[G] as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the [a,q]king called to *Zī'bà, [b]Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have [m]given unto thy master's son all that pertained[G] to Saul and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy [r]servants, shall [s]till[G] the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but †Mĕ-phĭb'o-shĕth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now *Zī'bà had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Zī'bà unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for †Mĕ-phĭb'o-shĕth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

12 And †Mĕ-phĭb'o-shĕth had a young son, whose name *was* [t]Mī'chà. And all that dwelt in the house of Zī'bà *were* servants unto Mĕ-phĭb'o-shĕth.

13 So †Mĕ-phĭb'o-shĕth dwelt in [u]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

CHAPTER 10

David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanun, are shamefully treated. 6 *The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 15 *The Syrians are again defeated.*

AND [a]it came to pass after this, that the king of the [b]children of Ăm'mŏn died, and [c]Hā'nŭn his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then [d]said [e]Dā'vid, I will shew [f]kindness unto [c]Hā'nŭn the son of [g]Nā'hăsh, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And Dā'vid sent to *[,h]comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And Dā'vid's servants came into the land of the [b]children of Ăm'mŏn.

3 And the princes of the [b]children of Ăm'mŏn [i]said unto [c]Hā'nŭn their lord, [j,k]Thinkest thou that [e]Dā'vid doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not Dā'vid *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore [c,l]Hā'nŭn took [e]Dā'vid's servants, and shaved off the one half of their [m]beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to thĕir buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto [e]Dā'vid, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly

---

4
i 2 Sam. 17:27.

6
k *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
l *Reverence, for kings*, Lev. 19:30.
1 R. V. obeisance.

7
m *Generosity, instances of*, Gen. 20:14.
n *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.

8
o *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.
p *Flattery, instances of*, Prov. 6:24.
q *Dog, epithet of contempt*, 1 Kin. 21:19.
2 R. V. did obeisance.

10
r *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
s *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.

12
t Or, *Micah*, 1 Chr. 8:34, 35; 9:40, 41.

13
u *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

1
a 1 Chr. 19:1–19.
b *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
c 1 Chr. 19:1–6.

2
d *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
e *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
f *Thankfulness, of man to man*, Acts 24:3.
g *Nahash, kindness of*, 1 Sam. 11:1.
h *Sympathy*, 1 Pet. 3:8.

3
i *Uncharitableness, instances of*, Matt. 7:1.
j *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
k *Motive, misunderstood*, Psa. 106:8.

4
l *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
m *Beard, half shaven*, 1 Sam. 21:13.

---

† **MEPHIBOSHETH.** *Son of Jonathan*, 2 Sam. 4:4. *Called* MERIB-BAAL, 1 Chr. 8:34; 9:40. *Was lame*, 2 Sam. 4:4. *A guest of David*, 2 Sam. 9:1–13; 21:7. *Property of his father given to*, 2 Sam. 9:9, 10. *Is slandered to David by his servant Ziba; acting hastily, David gives his property to Ziba; later David restores part of his property*, 2 Sam. 16:1–4; 19:24–30.

* **CONDOLENCE. Instances of:** *David, with Hanun, which is resented by Hanun; the war that followed*, 2 Sam. 10:2. *The three friends, with Job*, Job 2:11. *Jews with Mary and Martha*, John 11:31, 33.
See footnotes: AFFLICTIONS, *Consolation in*, Psa. 34:18; SYMPATHY, Jas. 1:27.

ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at [n]Jĕr'ĭ-chō until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the [b]children of Ăm'mŏn saw that they [1]stank before [e]Dā'vid, the children of Ăm'mŏn sent and hired the [o,p]Sўr'ĭ-anş of [q]Bĕth-rē'hŏb, and the Sўr'ĭ-anş of [r]Zō'bà, twenty thousand footmen, and of king [s]Mā'a-cah a thousand men, and of [2,t]Ĭsh'-tŏb twelve thousand men.

7 And when [e]Dā'vid heard of *it*, he sent [u]Jō'ăb, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the [b]children of Ăm'mŏn came out, and put the battle in array[c] at the entering in of the gate: and the [o]Sўr'ĭ-anş of [r]Zō'bà, and of [q]Rē'hŏb, and [2,t]Ĭsh'-tŏb, and [s]Mā'a-cah, *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When [u]Jō'ăb saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of [v]Ĭş'ra-el, and put *them* in array against the [o]Sўr'ĭ-anş:

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of [w]Ă-bĭsh'a-ī his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the [b]children of Ăm'mŏn.

11 And he said, If the [o]Sўr'ĭ-anş be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the [b]children of Ăm'mŏn be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and [x]let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And [u]Jō'ăb drew nigh[c], and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the [o]Sўr'-ĭ-anş: and they fled before him.

14 And when the [b]children of Ăm'mŏn saw that the Sўr'ĭ-anş were fled, then fled they also before [w]Ă-bĭsh'a-ī, and entered into the city. So [u]Jō'ăb returned from the children of Ăm'mŏn, and came to [y]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

15 ¶ And when the [o]Sўr'ĭ-anş saw that they were [3]smitten before [v]Ĭş'ra-el, they gathered themselves together.

16 And [z]Hăd-ăr-ē'zĕr sent, and brought out the [o]Sўr'ĭ-anş that *were* beyond the river[c]: and they came to Hē'lam; and [a]Shō'băch the [b]captain of the host of Hăd-ăr-ē'zĕr *went* before them.

17 And when it was told [c]Dā'-vid, he gathered all [d]Ĭş'ra-el together, and passed over [e]Jôr'-dan, and came to Hē'lam. And the Sўr'ĭ-anş set themselves in array against Dā'vid, and fought with him.

18 And the Sўr'ĭ-anş fled before Ĭş'ra-el; and [c]Dā'vid slew *the men of* seven hundred [f]chariots of the Sўr'ĭ-anş, and forty thousand[c] [g]horsemen, and smote Shō'băch the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to [h]Hăd-ăr-ē'zĕr saw that they were [3]smitten before Ĭş'ra-el, they made peace with Ĭş'ra-el, and served them. So the Sўr'ĭ-anş feared to help the children of Ăm'mŏn any more.

CHAPTER 11

Joab besieges Rabbah. 2 *David commits adultery with Bath-sheba.* 3 *His attempt to conceal his adultery.* 14 *He plots the death of Uriah.* 17 *Uriah is slain: and Joab sends word to David.* 26 *David takes Bath-sheba to wife.*

AND it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that [a]Dā'vid sent [b]Jō'ăb, and his servants with him, and all [c]Ĭş'ra-el; and they destroyed the [d]children of Ăm'mŏn, and [e]besieged [f]Răb'bah. But Dā'vid tarried still at [g]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an

5
n *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
6
o *Syria, armies of*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
p *Armies, composed of mercenaries*, Deut. 11:4.
q Judg. 18:28.
r *Zobah*, 1 Sam. 14:47.
s 1 Chr. 19:7.
t Or, *Tob*, Judg. 11:3, 5.
1 R. V. were become odious to
2 R. V. the men of Tob
7
u *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
9
v *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
10
w *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.
12
x *Patriotism, instances of*, Psa. 137:1.
14
y *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
15
3 R. V. put to the worse
16
z Or, *Hadadezer*, 2 Sam. 8:3.
a Or, *Shophach*, 1 Chr. 19:16, 18.
b *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
17
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
18
f *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
g *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
19
h Or, *Hadadezer*, 2 Sam. 8:3.
1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
c *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
e *Siege, instances of*, Deut. 28:53.
f *Rabbah*, Deut. 3:11.
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

eveningtide, that [a]Dā'vid arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's [h]house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman *was* very [i]beautiful [j]to look upon.

3 And [a]Dā'vid sent and [k]enquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this [l]Băth'-shĕ-bà, the daughter of [m]Ê-lī'am, the [n]wife of *U-rī'ah the Hĭt'tīte?

4 And [a]Dā'vid sent messengers, and [o]took her; and [p]she came in unto him, and he [q]lay with her; for she was [r]purified from her [s]uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told [a]Dā'vid, and said, I *am* with child.

6 And [a]Dā'vid sent to [b]Jō'ăb, *saying*, Send me *U-rī'ah the Hĭt'tīte. And Jō'ăb sent U-rī'ah to Dā'vid.

7 And when *U-rī'ah was come unto him, [a]Dā'vid demanded [c]*of him* how Jō'ăb did, and how the people did, and how the [t]war prospered.

8 And [a]Dā'vid said to *U-rī'ah, Go down to thy house, and [u]wash thy [v]feet. And U-rī'ah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess [c]*of meat* from the king.

9 [w]But *U-rī'ah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told [a]Dā'vid, saying, *U-rī'ah went not down unto his house, Dā'vid said unto U-rī'ah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And U-rī'ah said unto [a]Dā'vid, The [x]ark, and Ĭs'ra-el, and Jū'dah, abide in [1]tents; and my lord [b]Jō'ăb, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; [y]shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, [z]I will not do this thing.

12 And Dā'vid said to U-rī'ah, Tarry [c]here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So U-rī'ah abode in [a]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm that day, and the morrow.

13 And when Dā'vid had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him [b]drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that [c,a]Dā'vid wrote a [e]letter to [f]Jō'ăb, and sent *it* by the hand of *U-rī'ah.

15 And [g]he wrote in the [e]letter, saying, [h,i,j]Set ye U-rī'ah in the forefront [c]of the hottest battle, and retire [c]ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass, when [f]Jō'ăb observed the city, that he assigned *U-rī'ah unto a [c]place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with [f]Jō'ăb: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of Dā'vid; and *U-rī'ah the Hĭt'tīte died also.

18 ¶ Then [f]Jō'ăb sent and told Dā'vid all the things concerning the [k]war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the [k]war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the king's [l]wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore [c]approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that

h *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.
i *Beauty, instances of*, Prov. 6:25.
j *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
k *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
l *Bath-sheba*, 1 Kin. 1:11.
m Or, *Ammiel*, 1 Chr. 3:5.
n *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
o *Lasciviousness, instances of*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
p *Women, wicked*, vs. 5–27; Prov. 31:10.
q *Adultery, instances of*, Lev. 20:10.
r *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
s *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
t *War*, Judg. 3:2.
u *Ablution, of the feet*, Judg. 19:21.
v *Feet*, 2 Sam. 4:4.
w *Loyalty, instances of*, Eccl. 8:2.
x *Ark, of the covenant*, Ex. 25:10.
1 R. V. booths;
y *Patriotism, instances of*, Psa. 137:1.
z *Continence, instances of*, Matt. 19:12.
a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
b *Drunkenness, instances of*, Luke 21:34.
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, vs. 14–17; Isa. 22:21.
e *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
f *Joab*, 2 Sam 20:23.
g *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.
h *Evil for Good*, Psa. 35:12.
i *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.
j *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
k *War*, Judg. 3:2.
l *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

* **URIAH.** *One of David's mighty men*, 2 Sam. 23:39; 1 Chr. 11:41. *David's adultery with the wife of*, 2 Sam. 11:2–5; 1 Kin. 15:5. *Summoned from seat of war by David*, 2 Sam. 11:6–13. *Noble spirit of*, 2 Sam. 11:11. *David compasses the death of*, 2 Sam. 11:14–25. *David marries the widow of*, 2 Sam. 11:26, 27. *Called* URIAS, Matt. 1:6.

they would shoot from the [m]wall?

21 Who smote [n]Ă-bĭm'e-lĕch the son of Jĕ-rŭb'be-shĕth? did not a woman cast [2]a piece of a millstone upon him from the [m]wall, that he died in [o]Thē'bĕz? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant *U-rī'ah the Hĭt'tīte is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed [c] [c]Dā'vid all that [f]Jō'ăb had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto [c]Dā'vid, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the [m]wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant *U-rī'ah the Hĭt'tīte is dead also.

25 Then Dā'vid said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto [f]Jō'ăb, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the [p]wife of U-rī'ah heard that *U-rī'ah her husband was dead, she [q]mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, [c]Dā'vid sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the [r]thing that Dā'vid had done displeased the LORD.

CHAPTER 12

Nathan's parable of the ewe lamb. 7 *He applies it to David, who confesses his sin and is pardoned.* 15 *David's conduct upon the sickness and death of the child.* 24 *Solomon is born.* 26 *Rabbah is taken.*

AND the LORD [a]sent [b,c]Nā'than unto [d]Dā'vid. And he came unto him, and [e]said unto him, [f]There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding [c] many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing, save one little ewe [c] lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat [c], and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared [c] to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress [c] for the wayfaring [c] man that was come unto him; but he took the poor man's lamb, and dressed [c] it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Dā'vid's [g]anger was greatly kindled [c] against the man; and he said to [b]Nā'than, [h]*As* the LORD liveth, [i]the man that hath done this [1]*thing* shall surely die:

6 And he shall [j]restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 ¶ And [b]Nā'than [e]said to [d]Dā'vid, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, [k]I [l]anointed thee king over [m]Ĭs'ra-el, and I [n]delivered thee out of the hand of [o]Saul;

8 And [p]I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's [q]wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Ĭs'ra-el and of Jū'dah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such [c] and such things.

9 Wherefore [c] hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to [r]do evil in his sight? thou hast [s]killed [t]U-rī'ah the Hĭt'tīte with the sword, and hast taken his [u]wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the [v]children of Ăm'mŏn.

10 Now therefore [w,x]the sword

m Walls, 1 Sam. 20:25.

21

n Judg. 8:31; 9.
o Judg. 9:50–56.
2 R. V. an upper millstone

26

p Bath-sheba, 1 Kin. 1:11.
q Mourning, Lam. 2:5.

27

r Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.

1

a Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
b Nathan, 2 Sam. 7:2.
c Minister, influential in public affairs, Rom. 15:16.
d David, 1 Sam. 16:13. *e Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
f Parables, of the lamb, vs. 1–6; Ezek. 20. 49.

5

g Anger, Psa. 37:8.
h Oath, Num. 5:19.
i Self-condemnation, instances of, Job 9:20.
1 R. V. is worthy to die:

6

j Restitution, Ex. 22:3.

7

k King, by divine appointment, 2 Kin. 3:10.
l Anointing, Lev. 8:12.
m Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.
n God, providence of, Gen. 2.2.
o Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.

8

p Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
q Polygamy, authorized, Deut. 17:17.

9

r Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
s Homicide, felonious, instances of, Deut. 5:17.
t Uriah, 2 Sam. 11:3.
u Women, wicked, instances of, Prov. 31:10.
v Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.

10

w Adultery, penalties for, Lev. 20:10.
x Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of [t]U-rī'ah the Hĭt'tīte to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [w,x]I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this thing before all Ĭs'ra-el, and before[c] the sun.

13 And Dā'vid said unto Nā'than, [y,z]I have sinned against the LORD. And [a]Nā'than said unto [b]Dā'vid, The LORD also hath [c,d]put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this [e]deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to *blaspheme[c], the child also *that is* born unto thee [f]shall surely die.

15 ¶ And [a]Nā'than departed unto his house. And the LORD [g]struck the child that U-rī'ah's [h]wife bare unto [b]Dā'vid, and it was very sick.

16 Dā'vid therefore [i,j,k]besought[c] God for the child; and Dā'vid [l]fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, [l]neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the [m]seventh day, that [n]the child [o]died. And the servants of [b]Dā'vid feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex[c] himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when [b]Dā'vid saw that his servants whispered, Dā'vid perceived that the child was [o]dead: therefore Dā'vid said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then [b]Dā'vid arose from the earth, and washed, and [p]anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the [q]house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required,[c] they set bread[c] before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell *whether* GOD will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 [r,s,t]But now he is dead, wherefore[c] should I fast? can I bring him back again? [u]I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

24 ¶ And [b]Dā'vid comforted

13
v Repentance, instances of, Mark 1:4.
z Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.

a Nathan, 2 Sam. 7:2.
b David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c God, mercy of, manifested in granting forgiveness, Gen. 2:2.
d Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

14
e Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
f Children, death of, as a judgment upon parents, Mark 10:14.

15
g Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
h Bath-sheba, 1 Kin. 1:11.

16
i Afflictions, prayer in, Psa. 34:19.
j Parents, affection of, exemplified, 2 Cor. 12:14.
k Children, prayer in behalf of, Mark 10:14.
l Fasting, instances of, Zech. 8:19.

18
m Seven, Gen. 7:2.
n Bereavement, instances of, Hos. 9:12.

o Death, Num. 23:10.

20
p Anointing, Deut. 28:40.
q Church, called house of the Lord, 1 Kin. 9:3.

23
r Bereavement, resignation in, Hos. 9:12.
s Afflictions, resignation in, exemplified, Psa. 34:19.
t Resignation, exemplified, Job 5:17.
u Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.

* **BLASPHEMY.** *Reproaching God,* 2 Kin. 19:22; 2 Chr. 32:19; Psa. 73:9, 11; 74:18; 139:20; Prov. 30:9; Isa. 5:19; 8:21, 22; 37:23; 45:9; 52:5; Ezek. 35:12, 13; Dan. 7:25; Matt. 10:25. *Defying God,* Isa. 29:15, 16; 36:15, 18, 20, 21; 37:10; Ezek. 8:12; 9:9; Mal. 3:13, 14. *Denying the word of God,* Jer. 17:15. *Speaking lies against God,* Hos. 7:13. *Imputing ignorance to God,* Psa. 10:11, 13; Isa. 40:27; *unrighteousness to God,* Jer. 20:7; Ezek. 18:25; 33:17–20. *Exalting oneself above God.* Dan. 11:36, 37; 2 Thess. 2:4. *Calling Jesus accursed,* 1 Cor. 12:3; Jas. 2:7.

Occasioned by sins of believers, 2 Sam. 12:14; Rom. 2:24.

Foretold, 2 Pet. 3:3, 4. *John's vision of,* Rev. 13:1, 5, 6; 16:9, 11, 21; 17:3.

Forbidden, Ex. 20:7, 22:28; Lev. 19:12; 22:32; Jas. 3:10; 5:12.

Against the Holy Spirit, Matt. 12:31, 32; Mark 3:29, 30; Luke 12:10.

Punishment for, Lev. 24:10–16; Isa. 65:7; Heb. 10:29.

Instances of: *The depraved son of Shelomith, who, in an altercation with an Israelite, cursed God,* Lev. 24:10–13. *Those who used the adultery of David as an occasion to blaspheme,* 2 Sam. 12:14. *Rabshakeh, in the siege of Jerusalem,* 2 Kin. 18:22–26, 32–35; 19; Isa. 36:15–20; 37:10–36. *Israel,* Ezek. 20:27, 28. *Saul of Tarsus,* 1 Tim. 1:13. *The early Christians, persecuted by Saul of Tarsus, compelled to blaspheme the name of Jesus,* Acts 26:11. *Two disciples, Hymenæus and Alexander, who were delivered unto Satan that they might learn not to blaspheme,* 1 Tim. 1:20. *Backslidden Ephesians,* Rev. 2:9.

False accusations of: *Against Naboth,* 1 Kin. 21:13. *Against Jesus,* Matt. 9:3; 26:65; Mark 2:7; 14:58; Luke 5:21; 22:70, 71; John 5:18; 10:33; 19:7. *Against Stephen,* Acts 6:11, 13.

[h]Bath'-shĕ-bà his wife, and went unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name [†]Sŏl'o-mon: and the LORD [v]loved him.[s]

25 And he sent by the hand of [a]Nā'than the prophet; and he called his name Jĕd-ĭ-dī'ah, because of the LORD.

26 ¶ And [w]Jō'ăb fought against [x]Răb'bah of the [y]children of Ăm'mŏn, and took the royal [z]city.

27 And [w]Jō'ăb sent messengers to Dā'vid, and said, I have fought against [x]Răb'bah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 [a]Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against[c] the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.

29 And [b]Dā'vid gathered all the people together, and went to [c]Răb'bah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 And he took their king's [d]crown from off his head, the weight[c] whereof *was* a [e]talent of gold with the [f]precious stones: and it was *set* on Dā'vid's head. And he brought forth the [g]spoil of the city in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and [h]put *them* under [‡]saws, and under [i]harrows of iron, and under [j]axes of iron, and made them pass[c] through the [k]brick kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the [l]children of Ăm'mŏn. So Dā'vid and all the people returned unto Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm.

CHAPTER 13

Amnon defiles Tamar, his sister. 15 *He thereupon hates her, and turns her away.* 19 *Absalom receives her,* 23 *and purposes the death of his brother.* 28 *Amnon is slain.* 30 *David's grief at the news of it.* 37 *Absalom flees to Talmai at Geshur.*

AND it came to pass after this, that [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm the son of [b]Dā'vid had a [c]fair sister, whose name *was* [d]Tā'mar; and [e]Ăm'nŏn the son of Dā'vid loved[c] her.

2 And [e]Ăm'nŏn was so vexed,[c] that he fell sick for his sister [d]Tā'mar; for she *was* a virgin; and Ăm'nŏn thought it hard[c] for him to do any thing to her.

3 But [e]Ăm'nŏn had a friend, whose name *was* Jŏn'a-dăb, the son of [f]Shĭm'e-ah Dā'vid's brother: and Jŏn'a-dăb *was* a very subtil[c] man.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son, lean[c] from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And [e]Ăm'nŏn said unto him, I love [d]Tā'mar, my brother Ăb'sa-lŏm's sister.

5 And Jŏn'a-dăb said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and

24
v *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.

26
w *Joab,* 2 Sam. 20:23.
x *Rabbah,* Deut. 3:11.
y *Ammonites, defeated by the Israelites,* Deut. 2:20.
z *Cities, royal,* Num. 35:8.

28
a *Unselfishness, instances of,* 1 Cor. 10:24.

29
b *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Rabbah,* Deut. 3:11.

30
d *Crown,* Ex. 29:6.
e *Talent,* Ex. 38:25.
f *Precious Stones,* Ex. 39:10.
g *Spoils,* 1 Chr. 26:27.

31
h *Captive, cruelty to,* 1 Sam. 30:3.
i 1 Chr. 20:3.
j *Ax,* Deut. 19:5.
k *Brick,* Gen. 11:3
l *Ammonites, defeated by the Israelites,* Deut. 2:20.

1
a *Absalom,* 2 Sam. 3:3.
b *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Beauty, instances of,* Prov. 6:25.
d 1 Chr. 3:9.
e 2 Sam. 3:2.

3
f Or, *Shammah,* 1 Sam. 16:9.

† **SOLOMON** (*peace*). *Son of David by Bath-sheba,* 2 Sam. 12:24; 1 Kin. 1:13, 17, 21. *Named Jedidiah, by Nathan the prophet,* 2 Sam. 12:24, 25. *Ancestor of Joseph,* Matt. 1:6. *Succeeds David to the throne of Israel,* 1 Kin. 1:11–48; 2:12; 1 Chr. 23:1; 28. *Anointed king a second time,* 1 Chr. 29:22. *His vision and prayer for wisdom,* 1 Kin. 3:5–14; 2 Chr. 1:7–12. *Covenant of God with, renewed in a vision after the dedication of the temple,* 1 Kin. 9:1–9; 2 Chr. 7:12–22. *His rigorous reign,* 1 Kin. 2.

Builds the temple, 1 Kin. 5; 6; 1 Chr. 6:10; 2 Chr. 2; 3; 4; 5:1; 7:11; Jer. 52:20; Acts 7:45–47. *Dedicates the temple,* 1 Kin. 8; 2 Chr. 6. *Renews the courses of the priests and Levites, and the forms of service according to the commandment of Moses and the regulations of David,* 2 Chr. 8:12–16; 35:4; Neh. 12:45.

Builds, his palace, 1 Kin. 3:1; 7:1, 8; 9:10; 2 Chr. 7:11; 8:1; *his house of the forest of Lebanon,* 1 Kin. 7:2–7; *palace for Pharaoh's daughter,* 1 Kin. 7:8–12; 9:24; 2 Chr. 8:11. *Thrones of,* 1 Kin. 7:7; 10:18–20. *Builds Millo; the wall of Jerusalem; the cities of Hazor, Megiddo, Gezer, Beth-horon, Baalath, Tadmor; store cities, and cities for chariots and for cavalry,* 1 Kin. 9:15–19; 2 Chr. 9:25. *Provides an armory,* 1 Kin. 10:16, 17. *Imports apes and peacocks,* 1 Kin. 10:22. *Drinking vessels of his houses,* 1 Kin. 10:21; 2 Chr. 9:20. *Musicians and musical instruments of his court,* 1 Kin. 10:12; 2 Chr. 9:11. *The splendor of his court,* 1 Kin. 10:5–9, 12; 2 Chr. 9:3–8; Matt. 6:29; Luke 12:27.

Commerce of 1 Kin. 9:28; 10:11, 12, 22, 28, 29; 2 Chr. 1:16, 17; 8:17, 18; 9:13–22, 28. *Presents received by,* 1 Kin. 10:10; 2 Chr. 9:9, 23, 24. *Is visited by the queen of Sheba,* 1 Kin 10:1–13; 2 Chr. 9:1–12. *Wealth of,* 1 Kin. 9; 10:10, 14, 15, 23, 27; 2 Chr. 1:15; 9:1, 9, 13, 24, 27. *Has seven hundred wives and three hundred concubines* 1 Kin. 11:3; *their influence over him,* 1 Kin. 11:4. *Marries one of Pharaoh's daughters,* 1 Kin. 3:1. *Builds idolatrous temples,* 1 Kin. 11:1–8; 2 Kin. 23:13. *His idolatry,* 1 Kin. 3:3, 4; 2 Kin. 23:13; Neh. 13:26.

Extent of his dominions, 1 Kin. 4:21, 24; 8:65; 2 Chr. 7:8; 9:26. *Receives tribute,* 1 Kin. 4:21; 9:21; 2 Chr. 8:8. *Officers of,* 1 Kin. 2:35; 4:1–19; 2 Chr. 8:9, 10. *His purveyors,* 1 Kin. 4:7–19. *Divides his kingdom into subsistence departments, the daily subsistence rate for his court,* 1 Kin. 4:7–23, 27, 28.

Military equipment of, 1 Kin. 4:26, 28; 10:16, 17, 26, 28; 2 Chr. 1:14; 9:25. *Cedes certain cities to Hiram,* 1 Kin. 9:10–13; 2 Chr. 8:2. *Wisdom and fame of,* 1 Kin. 4:29–34; 10:3, 4, 8, 23, 24; 1 Chr. 29:24, 25; 2 Chr. 9:2–7, 22, 23; Matt. 12:42. *Piety of,* 1 Kin. 3:5–15; 4:29; 8. *Beloved of God,* 2 Sam. 12:24. *Justice of, illustrated in his judgment of the two harlots,* 1 Kin. 3:16–28. *Oppressions of,* 1 Kin. 12:4; 2 Chr. 10:4.

Reigns forty years, 2 Chr. 9:30. *Death of,* 2 Chr. 9:29–31. *Prophecies concerning,* 2 Sam. 7:12–16; 1 Kin. 11:9–13; 1 Chr. 17:11–14; 28:6, 7; Psa. 132:11.

A type of Christ, Psa. 45:2–17; 72.

‡ **SAW.** *Used, as an instrument of torture,* 2 Sam 12:31; 1 Chr. 20:3; Heb. 11:37; *for cutting stone,* 1 Kin. 7:9; *for cutting wood,* Isa. 10:15.

[1]make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister [d]Tā'mar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it*, at her hand.

5 1 R. V. feign

6 So [e]Ăm'nŏn lay down, and [2]made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Ăm'nŏn said unto the king, I pray thee, let [d]Tā'mar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

6 2 R. V. feigned

7 Then [b]Dā'vid sent home to [d]Tā'mar, saying, Go now to thy brother [e]Ăm'nŏn's house, and dress him meat.

8 So [d]Tā'mar went to her brother [e]Ăm'nŏn's house; and he was laid down. And she took [3]flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

8 3 R. V. dough.

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And [e]Ăm'nŏn said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

10 And Ăm'nŏn said unto [d]Tā'mar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tā'mar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Ăm'nŏn her brother.

11 *g Seduction, instances of*, Deut. 22:23.
h Lasciviousness, instances of, 1 Pet. 4:3.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he [g]took hold of her, and [h]said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Ĭs'ra-el: do not thou this folly.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Ĭs'ra-el. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, [i]forced her, and [j]lay with her.

14 *i Rape, instances of*, Deut. 22:25.
j Incest, instances of, Lev. 18:6.

15 ¶ Then [e]Ăm'nŏn [k]hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Ăm'nŏn said unto her, Arise, be gone.

15 *k Hatred*, Prov. 15 17.

16 And [d]she said unto him, *There is* no cause: this evil in sending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *she had* a [l]garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters *that were* [m]virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

18 *l Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
m Virgin, Isa. 62:5.

19 ¶ And [d]Tā'mar put [n]ashes on her head, and [o]rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on [p]crying.

19 *n Ashes*, Num. 19:9.
o Rending of Garments, 2 Chr. 34: 27.
p Weeping, Ezra 3:13.

20 And [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm her brother said unto her, Hath [e]Ăm'nŏn thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother; regard not this thing. So [d]Tā'mar remained desolate in her brother Ăb'sa-lŏm's house.

21 ¶ But when king [b]Dā'vid heard of all these things, he was very [q]wroth.

21 *q Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

22 And [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm spake unto his brother [e]Ăm'nŏn neither good nor bad: for Ăb'sa-lŏm [k]hated Ăm'nŏn, because he had [i]forced his sister [d]Tā'mar.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after

two full years, that [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm had [r]sheepshearers in Bā'al-hā'-zôr, which *is* beside Ē'phră-ĭm: and Ăb'sa-lŏm [s]invited all the king's sons.

24 And [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Ăb'sa-lŏm, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be [4]chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but [t]blessed him.

26 Then said Ăb'sa-lŏm, If not, I pray thee, let my brother [u]Ăm'nŏn go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm pressed him, that he let Ăm'nŏn and all the king's sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm had commanded his servants, saying, [v]Mark ye now when [u]Ăm'nŏn's heart is [w]merry with [x]wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Ăm'-nŏn; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

29 And the servants of Ăb'sa-lŏm [y,z]did unto [a]Ăm'nŏn as Ăb'-sa-lŏm had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his [b]mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to [c]Dā'vid, saying, [d]Ăb'sa-lŏm hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and [e,f]tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jŏn'a-dăb, the son of [g]Shĭm'e-ah Dā'vid's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for [a]Ăm'nŏn only is dead: for by the appointment of [d]Ăb'-sa-lŏm this hath been determined from the day that he [h]forced his sister [i]Tā'mar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Ăm'-nŏn only is dead.

34 But [d]Ăb'sa-lŏm [j]fled. And the [k]young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jŏn'a-dăb said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and [l]wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

37 ¶ But [d]Ăb'sa-lŏm fled, and went to [m]Tăl'māi, the son of Ăm-mī'hŭd, king of [n]Gē'shŭr. And *Da'vid* [j]mourned for his son every day.

38 So [d]Ăb'sa-lŏm [j]fled, and went to [n]Gē'shŭr, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of* king [c]Dā'vid [o]longed to go forth unto Ăb'sa-lŏm: for he was comforted concerning [a]Ăm'nŏn, seeing he was dead.

CHAPTER 14

Joab, seeking the return of Absalom, fetches a widow of Tekoah to the king. 4 Her parable. 21 Joab is sent to bring Absalom to Jerusalem. 25 Absalom's beauty and family. 28 After two years he is admitted to the presence of the king.

NOW [a]Jō'ăb the son of [b]Zĕr-ū-ī'ah [c]perceived that the [d]king's [e]heart *was* toward [f]Ăb'-sa-lŏm.

2 And [a] [g]Jō'ăb sent to [h]Tĕ-kō'-ah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I

23
r *Sheep*, Deut. 32: 14.
s *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

25
t *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
4 R. V. burdensome unto thee.

26
u *Amnon*, 2 Sam. 3:2.

28
v *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
w *Drunkenness, instances of*, Luke 21:34.
x *Wine, instances of intoxication from*, Prov. 23: 31.

29
y *Fratricide, instances of*, Gen. 4:8.
z *Assassination, instances of*, Deut. 27:24.

a *Amnon*, 2 Sam. 3:2.
b *Mule*, 2 Sam. 18:9.

30
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.

31
e *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
f *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.

32
g Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16:9.

34
j *Fugitives, from justice*, Judg. 12:4.
k *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.

36
l *Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.

37
m 2 Sam. 3:3; 1 Chr. 3:2.
n *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 3:3.

39
o *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

1
a *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20: 23.
b *Zeruiah, sister of David*, 1 Chr. 2:16.
c *Kindness, instances of*, vs. 1–24; Acts 28:2.
d *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
f *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.

2
g *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
h *Tekoah*, Jer. 6:1.

pray thee, feign[c] thyself to be a [i]mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and [l]anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So [a,o]Jō'ăb put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of [h]Tĕ-kō'ah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance[c], and said, [k]Help, O king.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, [i]I *am* indeed a *widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* none to part them, but the one [m]smote the other, and slew him.

7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench[c] my [n]coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder upon the earth.

8 And the [d]king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge[c] concerning thee.

9 And the woman of [h]Tĕ-kō'ah said unto the king, My lord, O king, [o]the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought*[c] unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer[c] the [p]revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, [q]*As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, [k]Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the [d]king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman [r]said, Wherefore[c] then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is [1]faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 [s]For we [t]must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which can not be gathered up again; neither doth God [2]respect *any* person: yet doth [u]he devise means, that his banished be not expelled[c] from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to [k]speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable[c]: [v]for as

t *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
l *Anointing*, Deut. 28:40.
4 k *Intercession, of man with man, instances of, Joab*, vs. 1–22; Jer. 27:18.
5 i *Parables, of the woman of Tekoa*, Ezek. 20:49.
6 m *Fratricide*, Gen. 4:8.
7 n Prov. 25:22; Isa. 6:6, 7.
9 o *Penalty, vicariously assumed*, 1 Sam. 25:24.
11 p *Avenger of Blood*, Deut. 19:6.
q *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
13 r *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
1 R. V. guilty,
14 s *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.
t *Death, inevitable*, Num. 23:10.
u *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. take away life,
17 v *Flattery, instances of*, Prov. 6:24.

* **WIDOW**, 1 Tim. 5:3–6, 9–12, 16. *High priest forbidden to marry*, Lev. 21:14. *Supported by father, when daughter of priest*, Lev. 22:13. *Vows of, binding*, Num. 30:9. *Entitled to glean in orchards and harvest fields*, Deut. 24:19–21.
Levirate marriage of, Deut. 25:5–10. *Marriage of, authorized*, Rom. 7:3; 1 Cor. 7:39; 1 Tim. 5:14 [R. V.]. *Marriage of, discouraged*. 1 Cor. 7:8, 9.
Kindness to, exemplified by Job, Job 29:13; 31:16, 22. *God, the friend of*, Deut. 10:18; Psa. 68:5; 146:9; Prov. 15:25; Jer. 49:11.
Care of, in the Christian churches, Acts 6:1–7; 1 Tim. 5:9, 16. *Care of, enjoined*, Deut. 14:28, 29; 16:11, 14; Isa. 1:17, Jer. 7:6, 7, 1 Tim. 5:3; Jas. 1:27.
Neglected, Acts 6:1. *Oppressed*, Job 24:3, 21; Psa. 94:6; Isa. 1:23; Ezek. 22.7, Mark 12:40; Luke 20:47. *Oppression of, forbidden*, Ex. 22:22–24; Deut. 24:17; 27:19; Isa. 10:2; Jer. 22:3; Zech. 7:10; Mal. 3:5.

an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the [a]king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of [a]Jō'ăb with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought[c] that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Jō'ăb, he bade[c] me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 [3]To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Jō'ăb done this thing: and [v]my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto [a]Jō'ăb, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Ăb'sa-lŏm again.

22 And Jō'ăb fell to the ground on his face, and [4]bowed himself, and [w]thanked the king: and Jō'ăb said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.

23 So Jō'ăb arose and went to [x]Gē'shŭr, and brought Ăb'sa-lŏm to [y]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So [f]Ăb'sa-lŏm returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 ¶ But in all Ĭs'ra-el there was none to be so much praised as [f]Ăb'sa-lŏm for his [z]beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled[c] his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled[c] *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled[c] it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels[c] after the king's weight.

27 And unto [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tā'-mar[c]: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm dwelt two full years in [b]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, and saw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Ăb'sa-lŏm sent for [c]Jō'ăb, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Jō'ăb's field is near mine, and he hath [d]barley there; go and [†]set it on fire. And Ăb'sa-lŏm's servants set the field on fire.

31 Then [c]Jō'ăb arose, and came to [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore[c] have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm answered [c]Jō'ăb, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither[c], that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore[c] am I come from [e]Gē'-shŭr? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So [c]Jō'ăb came to the king, and [f]told him: and when he had called for [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before

20
3 R. V. to change the face of the matter hath

22
w *Thankfulness, of man to man,* Acts 24:3.
4 R. V. did obeisance,

23
x *Geshur,* 2 Sam. 3:3.
y *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

25
z *Beauty,* Prov. 6:25.

27
a *Absalom,* 2 Sam. 3:3.

28
b *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

29
c *Joab,* 2 Sam. 20:23.

30
d *Barley,* Ex. 9:31.

32
e *Geshur,* 2 Sam. 3:3.

33
f *Intercession, of man with man,* Jer. 27:18.

† **ARSON,** Psa. 74:7, 8. *Law concerning,* Ex. 22:6.
Instances of: *By Samson,* Judg. 15:4, 5. *By Danites,* Judg. 18:27. *By Absalom,* 2 Sam. 14:30.

the king: and the [g]king [h,i]kissed Ăb'sa-lŏm.

CHAPTER 15

Absalom steals the hearts of Israel. 7 Under cover of a vow he obtains leave to go to Hebron. 10 He makes a great conspiracy there. 13 David upon the news flees from Jerusalem. 19 Ittai refuses to leave him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark. 30 David and his people pass over mount Olivet, weeping. 32 Hushai is sent back with instructions.

AND it came to pass after this, that [a,b]Ăb'sa-lŏm *prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And [a,c,d]Ăb'sa-lŏm rose up early, and stood beside the way of the [e]gate: and it was *so*, that when any man that had a controversy came to the [f]king for [g]judgment, †then Ăb'sa-lŏm [h]called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of [i]Ĭs'ra-el.

3 And [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm †,[d]said unto him, See, [j]thy matters *are* good and right; but *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 [a,c,d]Ăb'sa-lŏm said moreover, †Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

5 And it was *so*, that [h]when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And †on this manner did [a,c,d]Ăb'sa-lŏm to all Ĭs'ra-el that came to the king for judgment: so Ăb'sa-lŏm [k]stole the hearts of the men of Ĭs'ra-el.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after [l]forty years, that [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm said unto the [f,m]king, [n,o]I pray thee, let me go and pay my [p]vow, which I have [q]vowed unto the LORD, in [r]Hē'bron.

8 For thy servant vowed a [p]vow while I abode at [s]Gē'shŭr in [t]Sўr'ĭ-à, saying, [u]If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to [v]Jĕ-rų'să-lĕm, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the [f,m]king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to H[r]ē'bron.

10 ¶ But [a,c]Ăb'sa-lŏm [d]sent [w]spies throughout all the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the [x]trumpet, then ye shall say, Ăb'sa-lŏm reigneth in [r]Hē'bron.

11 And with [a]Ăb'sa-lŏm went two hundred men out of [v]Jĕ-rų'să-lĕm, *that were* called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And [c]Ăb'sa-lŏm sent for ‡Ă-hĭth'o-phĕl the Gī'lo-nīte, [v]Dā'vid's [z]counsellor, from his city, *even* from [a]Gĭ'loh, while he offered sacrifices. And the [b]conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with [c]Ăb'sa-lŏm.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to [d]Dā'vid, saying, The hearts of the men of Ĭs'ra-el are after [c]Ăb'sa-lŏm.

14 And [d]Dā'vid said unto all his servants that *were* with him at [e]Jĕ-rų'să-lĕm, Arise, and [f]let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from [c]Ăb'sa-lŏm: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
h Kiss, Ruth 1:14.
i Parents, affection of, exemplified, 2 Cor. 12:14.

1
a Absalom, 2 Sam. 3:3.
b Ambition, instances of, Hab. 2:5.

2
c Children, wicked, instances of, vs. 2–12: Mark 10:14.
d Treason, instances of, 2 Kin. 11:14.
e Gates, Deut. 3:5.
f King, 2 Kin. 3:10.
g Judge, Judg. 2:16.
h Diplomacy, instances of, vs. 2–6; 2 Kin. 16:7.
i Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.

3
j Flattery, instances of, Prov. 6:24.

6
k Treachery, 2 Kin. 9:23.

7
l Forty, years, Jonah 3:4.

m David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
n Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
o Deception, instances of, Josh. 9:4.
p Vows, Num. 30:2.
q Covenant, of man with God, Deut. 29:1.
r Hebron, Gen. 23:2.

8
s Geshur, 2 Sam. 3:3.
t Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
u Consecration, conditional, Lev. 7:37.
v Jerusalem, Judg 19:10.

10
w Spies, Josh. 6:23
x Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.

12
y Friends, false, Ex. 33:11.
z Cabinet, Ezra 7:14.

a Josh. 15:51.
b Conspiracy, instances of, 1 Kin 16:9.
c Absalom, 2 Sam. 3:3.

13
d David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

14
e Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
f Cowardice, instances of, Lev. 26:36.

* **USURPATION. Of political functions:** *By Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:1–12. *By Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 1:5–9. *By Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:27, 28 *By Zimri*, 1 Kin. 16:9, 10 *By Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1–16 *By Shallum*, 2 Kin. 15:10

Of executive power: *In the scheme of Joseph to dispossess the Egyptians of their real and personal property*, Gen. 47:13–26. *By Pharaoh, making bondservants of the Israelites*, Ex. 1:9–22 *By Ahab, in ordering Naboth's death and confiscation of his vineyard*, 1 Kin. 21:7–19.
Moses accused of, Num. 16:3.

In Ecclesiastical affairs: *By Saul, in assuming priestly functions*, 1 Sam. 13:8–14. *By Solomon, in thrusting Abiathar out of the priesthood*, 1 Kin. 2:26, 27. *By Uzziah, in assuming priestly offices*, 2 Chr. 26:16–21. *By Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 16:12, 13.
See footnote, CHURCH AND STATE, 1 Sam. 16:1.

† **DEMAGOGISM. Instances of:** *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:1–6. *Pilate*, Matt. 27:17–26; Mark 15:6–15; Luke 23:13–25; John 18:38–40; 19:4–16. *Herod*, Acts 12:3. *Felix*, Acts 24:27

‡ **AHITHOPHEL** (*foolish brother*). *One of David's counselors*, 2 Sam. 15:12; 1 Chr. 27:33. *Joins Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:31, 34; 16:15, 20–23; 17:1–23. *Suicide of*, 2 Sam. 17:1–5, 23.

15 And the [g]king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.

16 And the [g]king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, *which were* [h]concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the [g]king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried [c] in [1]a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the [i]Chĕr'e-thītes, and all the [j]Pĕl'e-thītes, and all the Gĭt'tītes, six hundred men which came after him from [k]Găth, passed on before the [g]king.

19 ¶ Then said the [g]king to [l]Ĭt'ta-ī the Gĭt'tīte, Wherefore [c] goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a [m]stranger [c], and also an exile.

20 [n]Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither [c] I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And [l]Ĭt'ta-ī answered the king, and said, [o]*As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, [p,q]surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether [2]in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And [d,g]Dā'vid said to [l]Ĭt'ta-ī, Go and pass over. And Ĭt'ta-ī the Gĭt'tīte passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the [r]country [s]wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the [t]brook [u]Kĭd'ron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

24 ¶ And lo [v,w]Zā'dŏk also, and all the [x]Lē'vītes *were* with him, bearing the [y]ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and [z]Â-bī'a-thär went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the [a]king said unto [b]Zā'dŏk, Carry back the [c]ark of God into the city: if I shall find [c] [d]favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee, behold, *here am* I, [e,f]let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The [a]king said also unto [b]Zā'dŏk the priest, *Art not* thou a [g]seer [c]? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, ‖Â-hĭm'a-ăz thy son, and §Jŏn'a-than the son of [h]Â-bī'a-thär.

28 See, I will tarry [3]in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify [c] me.

29 [b]Zā'dŏk therefore and [h]Â-bī'a-thär carried the [c]ark of God again to [i]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm. and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And [a]Dā'vid went up by the ascent of [4,j]*mount* Ŏl'ĭ-vĕt, and [k,l]wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: [m]and all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 And *one* told [a]Dā'vid, saying, ‡Â-hĭth'o-phĕl [n]*is* among the [o]conspirators with Ăb'sa-lŏm. And Dā'vid [p]said, O

15
g *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

16
h *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.

17
1 R. V. Beth-merhak.

18
i *Cherethites*, 1 Sam. 30:14.
j *Pelethites*, 2 Sam. 20:7.
k *Gath*, vs. 18-22. Josh. 11:22.

19
l 2 Sam. 18:2, 5, 12.
m *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.

20
n *Unselfishness, instances of*, 1 Cor. 10:24.

21
o *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
p *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
q *Loyalty, instances of*, Eccl. 8:2.
2 R. V. for death or for life,

23
r *Citizens, loyal, instances of*, Luke 15:15.
s *Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.
t *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.

u *Kidron*, 1 Kin. 2:37.

24
v *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
w *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
x *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
y *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
z *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.

25
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Zadok*, vs. 24-36: 2 Sam. 19:11.
c *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
d *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

26
e *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
f *Adversity, resignation in, exemplified*, Psa. 10:6.

27
g *Prophets, called seers*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.

28
3 R. V. at the fords of

29
i *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

30
j *Mount of Olives*, Mark, 11:1.
k *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
l *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
m *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
4 R. V. the mount of Olives,

31
n *Treachery, of Ahithophel*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
o *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
p *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

‖ **AHIMAAZ**, son of Zadok, the high priest. *Loyal to David*, 2 Sam. 15:27, 36; 17:17–21; 18:19–33, 1 Chr. 6:8, 9, 53.
§ **JONATHAN** (*God-given*). *Son of Abiathar*, 2 Sam. 15:27. *Acts as spy for David*, 2 Sam. 15:27, 28, 17:17–21. *Informs Adonijah of Solomon's succession to the throne of David*, 1 Kin. 1:42–48.

LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ă-hīth'o-phĕl into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* [a]Dā'vid was come to the top *of the mount*, where he [q]worshipped God, behold, [r]Hū'shāi the Ăr'chīte came to meet him with his coat [t,s]rent, and [t]earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom Dā'vid [u,v]said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me:

34 But [v,w]if [r]thou return to the city, and say unto [x]Ăb'sa-lŏm, [v]I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of [‡]Ă-hīth'o-phĕl.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee [b]Zā'dŏk and [h]Ă-bī'a-thär the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zā'dŏk and Ă-bī'a-thär the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, [‖]Ă-hĭm'a-ăz Zā'dŏk's *son*, and [§]Jŏn'a-than Ă-bī'a-thär's *son*; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So [r]Hū'shāi [a]Dā'vid's [z]friend came into the city, and [x]Ăb'sa-lŏm came into [i]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

CHAPTER 16

Ziba, by false suggestions, obtains his master's inheritance. 6 Shimei curses David. 9 David abstains from revenge. 15 Hushai is received into Absalom's confidence. 20 Ahithophel's counsel.

AND when [a]Dā'vid was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, [b]Zī'bà the [c]servant of [d]Mĕ-phĭb'o-shĕth met him, with a couple of [e]asses saddled, and upon them [f]two hundred *loaves* of [g]bread, and an hundred bunches of [h]raisins, and an hundred of [i]summer fruits, and a bottle of [j]wine.

2 And the king said unto [b]Zī'bà, What meanest thou by [f]these? And Zī'bà said, The [e]asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the [g]bread and [i]summer fruit for the [k]young men to eat; and the [j]wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the [a]king said, And where *is* thy master's son? And [b]Zī'bà said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at [l]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm: for he said, To day shall the house of [m]Ĭs'ra-el restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to [b]Zī'bà, Behold, [n,o,p]thine *are* all that *pertained* unto [d]Mĕ-phĭb'o-shĕth. And Zī'bà said, [1]I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶ And when king [a]Dā'vid came to [q]Bă-hū'rim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of [r]Saul, whose name *was* [s]Shĭm'e-ī, the son of [t]Gē'rà: he came forth, and [u,v]cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at [a]Dā'vid, and at all the servants of king Dā'vid: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said [s]Shĭm'e-ī when he [v]cursed, [2,w]Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Bē'lĭ-al:

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of [r]Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of [x]Ăb'sa-lŏm thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a [3]bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said [y]Ă-bĭsh'a-ī the

32
q *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
r 2 Sam. 16:16–19:17:5–16.
s *Rending of Garments, a token of affliction*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
t *Dust*, Eccl. 3:20.

33
u *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
v *Diplomacy, instances of*, vs. 34–36; 2 Kin. 16:7.

34
w *Craftiness, instances of*, vs. 34–36; Psa. 83:3.
x *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
y *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

37
z *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Ziba*, 2 Sam. 9:2.
c *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
d *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9:6.
e *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
f *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
g *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
h *Raisins*, 1 Sam. 25:18.

i *Summer, fruits of*, Isa. 28:4.
j *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

2
k *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

3
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
m *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

4
n *Confiscation, of property*, Ezra 10:8.
o *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
p *Rashness, instances of*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
1 R. V. I do obeisance; let me find favour in

5
q *Bahurim*, 2 Sam. 3:16.
r *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
s *Shimei*, 1 Kin. 2:36.
t *Gera*, Judg. 3:15.
u *Cursing*, Lev. 24:11.
v *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.

7
w *Railing, instances of*, Jude 9.
2 R. V. Begone, begone, thou man of blood, and man of Belial:

8
x *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
3 R. V. man of blood.

9
y *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.

son of [z]Zĕr-ụ-ī'ah unto the king, Why should this dead [a]dog curse my lord the [b]king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the [c]king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zĕr-ụ-ī'ah? [d]so let [e]him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, [f]Curse Dā'vid. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 [g,h]And [c]Dā'vid said to Ă-bĭsh'a-ī, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Bĕn'ja'mīte *do it*? *let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on [4]mine [i]affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his [f]cursing [5]this day.

13 And as [c]Dā'vid and his men went by the way, [j]Shĭm'e-ī went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast [k]dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And [l]Ăb'sa-lŏm, and all the people the men of Ĭs'ra-el, came to [m]Jĕ-rụ'sa-lĕm, and [n]Ă-hĭth'o-phĕl with him.

16 And it came to pass, when [o]Hū'shāi the Är'chīte, Dā'vid's [p]friend, was come unto Ăb'sa-lŏm, that Hū'shāi [q,r]said unto Ăb'sa-lŏm, [s]God save the king, God save the king.

17 And [l]Ăb'sa-lŏm said to [o]Hū'shāi, *Is* this thy kindness to thy [p]friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And [o]Hū'shāi [q,r,t]said unto Ăb'sa-lŏm, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Ĭs'ra-el, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? [t]as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said [l]Ăb'sa-lŏm to [n]Ă-hĭth'o-phĕl, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And [n]Ă-hĭth'o-phĕl said unto [l]Ăb'sa-lŏm, Go in unto thy father's [u]concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Ĭs'ra-el shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread [l]Ăb'sa-lŏm a tent upon the top of the [v]house; and Ăb'sa-lŏm [w]went in unto his father's [u]concubines in the sight of all Ĭs'ra-el.

23 And the [x]counsel of [n]Ă-hĭth'o-phĕl, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ă-hĭth'o-phĕl both with Dā'vid and with Ăb'sa-lŏm.

CHAPTER 17

Ahithophel's counsel is defeated by Hushai. 15 Secret intelligence is sent unto David. 23 Ahithophel hangs himself. 24 Absalom passes over Jordan, and makes Amasa captain. 27 David at Mahanaim is furnished with supplies.

MOREOVER [a]Ă-hĭth'o-phĕl [b,c]said unto [d]Ăb'sa-lŏm, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after [e]Dā'vid this night:

2 [b,c]And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only:

---

z *Zeruiah, sister of David,* 1 Chr. 2.16.

a *Dog,* 1 Kin. 21: 19.
b *Rulers,* Ex. 18: 21.

10

c *David, meekness of,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Resignation, exemplified,* Job 5:17.
e *Enemy, forgiveness of,* Prov. 24: 17.
f *Cursing,* Lev. 24: 11.

11

g *Meekness, instances of,* Psa. 45 4.
h *Forgiveness, instances of,* Matt. 18:21.

12

i *Adversity,* Psa. 10:6.
4 R. V. the wrong done unto me,
5 R. V. of me this day.

13

j *Shimei,* 1 Kin. 2:36.
k *Dust, casting of, in anger,* Eccl. 3:20.

15

l *Absalom,* 2 Sam. 3:3.
m *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
n *Ahithophel,* 2 Sam. 15:12.

16

o 2 Sam. 15:32-37; 17:5-16; 1 Chr. 27:33.
p *Friendship, instances of,* Prov. 22:24.
q *Falsehood, instances of,* Job 21:34.
r *Diplomacy, instances of,* 2 Kin. 16:7.
s *Salutations,* Luke 1:44.

18

t *Deception, instances of,* Josh. 9:4.

21

u *Concubinage,* 2 Sam. 21:11.

22

v *House,* Esth. 8:1.
w *Incest, instances of,* Lev. 18:6.

23

x *Counselor,* Prov. 11:14.

1

a *Ahithophel,* 2 Sam. 15:12.
b *War, councils of,* Judg. 3:2.
c *Treason, instances of,* 2 Kin. 11: 14.
d *Absalom,* 2 Sam. 3:3.
e *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.

---

* **CLEMENCY.** *Of David toward disloyal subjects, to Shimei,* 2 Sam. 16:5–13; 19:16–23; *to Amasa,* 2 Sam. 19.13, with 17:25. *Of Solomon to Abiathar,* 1 Kin. 2:26.

3 [b,c]And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying pleased [d]Ăb'-sa-lŏm well, and all the [f]elders of [g]Ĭs'ra-el.

5 Then said [d]Ăb'sa-lŏm, Call now [h]Hū'shāi the Är'chīte also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.

6 And when [h]Hū'shāi was come to [d]Ăb'sa-lŏm, Ăb'sa-lŏm spake unto him, saying, [a]Â-hĭth'o-phĕl [b]hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not; speak thou.

7 And [h]Hū'shāi [i]said unto Ăb'-sa'lŏm, The [b]counsel that [a]Â-hĭth'o-phĕl hath given *is* not good at this time.

8 [j]For, said Hū'shāi, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* chafed in their minds, as a *bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Ăb'sa-lŏm.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Ĭs'ra-el knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I [b]counsel that all Ĭs'ra-el be generally gathered unto thee, from [k]Dăn even to [l]Bē'er–shē'bà, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Ĭs'ra-el bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And [d]Ăb'sa-lŏm and all the men of Ĭs'ra-el said, The [b]counsel of [h]Hū'shāi the Är'chīte *is* better than the counsel of [a]Â-hĭth'o-phĕl. For the LORD [m]had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Â-hĭth'o-phĕl, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Ăb'sa-lŏm.

15 ¶ [n,o]Then said [h]Hū'shāi unto [p]Zā'dŏk and to [q]Â-bī'a-thär the [r]priests, Thus and thus did [a]Â-hĭth'o-phĕl [b]counsel [d]Ăb'sa-lŏm and the [f]elders of [g]Ĭs'ra-el; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 [n,o]Now therefore send quickly, and tell [e]Dā'vid, saying, Lodge not this night [1]in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now [s]Jŏn'a-than and [t]Â-hĭm'a-ăz stayed by [u]Ĕn–rō'-gĕl; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king [e]Dā'vid.

18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told [d]Ăb'sa-lŏm: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in [v]Bă-hū'rim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

19 And [w]the woman took and

4
f Senate, Num. 11: 16.
g Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.

5
h 2 Sam. 15:32–37; 16:16; 1 Chr. 27:33.

7
i Friendship, instances of, of David and Hushai, Prov. 22: 24.

8
j Diplomacy, vs. 8–14; 2 Kin. 16:7.

11
k Dan, Judg. 18: 29.
l Beer-sheba, Judg. 20:1.

14
m God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

15
n Citizens, loyal, instances of, Luke 15:15.
o Loyalty, instances of, to David, Eccl. 8:2.
p Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.
q Abiathar, 1 Sam 22:20.
r High Priest, Lev. 21:10.

16
1 R. V. at the fords of

17
s Jonathan, 2 Sam. 15:27.
t Ahimaaz, 2 Sam. 15:27.
u En-rogel, Josh. 15:7.

18
v Bahurim, 2 Sam. 3:16.

19
w Kindness, instances of, Acts 28:2.

---

spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when [d]Ăb'sa-lŏm's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* [t]Ă-hĭm'a-ăz and [s]Jŏn'a-than? And the woman [x]said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to [y]Jĕ-rụ'-să-lĕm.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that [s,t]they came up out of the well, and [n,o]went and told king [e]Dā'vid, and said unto Dā'vid, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ă-hĭth'o-phĕl counselled against you.

22 Then Dā'vid arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over [z]Jôr'dan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jôr'dan.

23 ¶ And [a,b]when [c]Ă-hĭth'o-phĕl saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and [d]put his household in order, and [e]hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 [f]Then [g]Dā'vid came to [h]Mā-hă-nā'im. And [i]Ăb'sa-lŏm passed over [j]Jôr'dan, he and all the men of Ĭs'ra-el with him.

25 And [t]Ăb'sa-lŏm made †Ăm'a-sà [k]captain of the host instead of [l]Jō'ăb: which Ăm'a-sà *was* a man's son, whose name *was* [m]Ĭth'rà an Ĭs'ra-el-īte, that went in to [n]Ăb'ĭ-gail the daughter of Nā'hăsh, sister to [o]Zĕr-ụ-ī'ah Jō'ăb's mother.

26 [f]So Ĭs'ra-el and Ăb'sa-lŏm pitched in the land of [p]Gĭl'e-ăd.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when [g]Dā'vid was come to [h]Mā-hă-nā'im, that Shō'bī the son of Nā'hăsh of [q]Răb'bah of the [r]children of Ăm'mŏn, and [s]Mā'-chĭr the son of [s]Ăm'mĭ-el of [s]Lō-dē'bär, and ‡Bär-zĭl'la-ī the Gĭl'e-ăd-īte of [t]Rō-gē'lim,

28 [u,v,w]Brought [x]beds, and [y]basons, and earthen vessels, and [z]wheat, and [a]barley, and flour, and parched [b]*corn*, and [c]beans, and [d]lentiles, and parched [e]*pulse*,

29 [f]And [g]honey, and [h]butter, and [i]sheep, and [j]cheese of kine, for [k]Dā'vid, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* [l]hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

CHAPTER 18

David musters his army for battle, and gives charge concerning Absalom. 6 The defeat of the Israelites in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom, caught by his head in an oak, is slain by Joab. 19 The tidings are brought to David. 33 His mourning for Absalom.

AND [a]Dā'vid [b]numbered the people that *were* with him, and set [c,d]captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And [a]Dā'vid [e]sent forth a [f]third part of the people under the hand of [g]Jō'ăb, and a third part under the hand of [h]Ă-bĭsh'-a-ī the son of [i]Zĕr-ụ-ī'ah, Jō'-ăb's brother, and a third part under the hand of [f]Ĭt'ta-ī the Gĭt'tīte. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

3 But the [k]people answered, [l,m]Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now

---

20
- x *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
- y *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

22
- z *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

23
- a *Ambition, disappointed*, Hab. 2:5.
- b *Pride, instances of*, Prov. 16:18.
- c *Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 15:12.
- d *Death, preparation for*, Num. 23:10.
- e *Suicide, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:18.

24
- f *War, civil*, Judg. 3:2.
- g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
- h *Mahanaim*, Gen. 32:2.
- i *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
- j *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

25
- k *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
- l *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
- m Or, *Jether*, 1 Chr. 2:17.
- n 1 Chr. 2:16, 17.
- o *Zeruiah*, 1 Chr. 2:16.

26
- p *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

27
- q *Rabbah*, Deut. 3:11.
- r *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
- s 2 Sam. 9:4, 5.
- t 2 Sam. 19:31

28
- u *Love, of man for man, instances of*, 1 John 4:7.
- v *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
- w *Patriotism*, Psa. 137:1.
- x *Bed*, Amos 6:4.
- y *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
- z *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
- a *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
- b *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
- c Ezek. 4:9.
- d *Lentiles*, Gen. 25:34.
- e Dan. 1:12, 16.

29
- f *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
- g *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.
- h *Butter*, Gen. 18:8.
- i *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
- j 1 Sam. 17:18; Job 10:10.
- k *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
- l *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.

1
- a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
- b *Muster*, 2 Kin. 25:19.
- c *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.
- d *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

2
- e *War, civil*, Judg. 3:2.
- f *Armies, tactics of*, Deut. 11:4.
- g *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
- h *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.
- i *Zeruiah* 1 Chr. 2:16.
- j 2 Sam. 15:19–22.

3
- k *Citizens, loyal, instances of*, Luke 15:15.
- l *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
- m *Loyalty, instances of*, Eccl. 8:2.

† **AMASA** (*burden-bearer*). *Nephew of David*, 2 Sam. 17:25; 1 Chr. 2:17. *Joins Absalom*, 2 Sam. 17:25. *Returns to David, and is made captain of the host*, 2 Sam. 19:13, 14. *Slain by Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:8–12; 1 Kin. 2:5, 32.

‡ **BARZILLAI**. *A generous friend of David*, 2 Sam. 17:27–29. *Is invited by David to become a royal guest in Jerusalem*, 2 Sam. 19:31–39; 1 Kin. 2:7. *Descendants of, return from Babylon*, Ezra 2:61; Neh. 7:63.

thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou succour[c] us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king [n]commanded [o]Jō′ăb and [h]Ă-bĭsh′a-ī and [i]Ĭt′-ta-ī, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with [o]Ăb′sa-lŏm. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge[c] concerning Ăb′sa-lŏm.

6 ¶ [e]So the people went out into the field against Ĭs̱′ra-el: and the battle was in the wood[c] of Ē′phră-ĭm;

7 [e]Where the people of [p]Ĭs̱′ra-el were slain before the servants of [a]Dā′vid, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 [e]For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood[c] devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And [o]Ăb′sa-lŏm met the servants of [a]Dā′vid. And Ăb′-sa-lŏm rode upon a mule, and the *mule went under the thick boughs of a great [q]oak, and his head caught[c] hold of the oak, and he was taken[c] up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told [g]Jō′ăb, and said, Behold, I saw [o]Ăb′sa-lŏm hanged in an [q]oak.

11 And [g]Jō′ăb said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten [1]*shekels*[c] of silver, and a girdle[c].

12 And the [k]man [l]said unto [g]Jō′ăb, Though I should receive a thousand [1]*shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the [m]king charged thee and [h]Ă-bĭsh′-a-ī and [i]Ĭt′ta-ī, saying, Beware that none *touch* the young man [o]Ăb′sa-lŏm.

13 Otherwise [2]I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, [3]and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me*.

14 Then said [g]Jō′ăb, I may not tarry[c] thus with thee. And he took three [†]darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of [o]Ăb′sa-lŏm, while he *was* yet alive in the midst of the [q]oak.

15 And ten [r]young men that bare [g]Jō′ăb's armour compassed about and [s]smote[c] Ăb′sa-lŏm, and slew him.

16 And [g]Jō′ăb blew the [t]trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after [p]Ĭs̱′ra-el: for Jō′-ăb held back the people.

17 And they took [o]Ăb′sa-lŏm, and cast him into a great [u]pit in the wood[c], and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all [p]Ĭs̱′ra-el fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now [o]Ăb′sa-lŏm in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a [v]pillar[c] which *is* in the [w]king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Ăb′sa-lŏm's [4]place.

19 ¶ Then said [x]Ă-hĭm′a-ăz the

5
n Parents, affection of, exemplified, 2 Cor. 12:14.
o Absalom, 2 Sam. 3:3.

7
p Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.

9
q Oak, Gen. 35:4.

11
1 R. V. pieces

13
2 R. V. If I had dealt falsely against his life.
3 R. V. then thou thyself wouldest have stood aloof.

15
r Armor-bearer, Judg. 9:54.
s Homicide, felonious, instances of, Deut. 5:17.

16
t Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.

17
u Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.

18
v Pillar, Gen. 28:18.
w Gen. 14:17.
4 R. V. monument.

19
x Ahimaaz, 2 Sam. 15:27.

* **MULE. Uses of:** *As pack animals,* 2 Kin. 5:17; 1 Chr. 12:40. *In barter,* Ezek. 27:14. *By the captivity in returning from Babylon,* Ezra 2:66; Neh. 7:68. *In war,* Zech. 14:15. *For royal riders,* 2 Sam. 13:29; 18:9; 1 Kin. 1:33, 38. *Ridden, by posts,* Esth. 8:10, 14; *by saints in Isaiah's prophetic vision of the kingdom of Christ,* Isa. 66:20. *Tribute paid in,* 1 Kin. 10:25.

† **DART.** *A light javelin,* Num. 25:7; 1 Sam. 18:10; 2 Sam. 18:14; Job 41:29.
Figurative, Eph. 6:16.

son of [v]Zā'dŏk, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies.

20 And [g]Jō'ăb said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

21 Then said [g]Jō'ăb to Cu'shī, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cu'shī bowed himself unto Jō'ăb, and ran.

22 Then said [x]Ă-hĭm'a-ăz the son of [v]Zā'dŏk yet again to [g]Jō'ăb, But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cu'shī. And Jō'ăb said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou [5]hast no tidings ready?

23 But howsoever, *said he,* let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then [x]Ă-hĭm'a-ăz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cu'shī.

24 And [a]Dā'vid sat between the two [z]gates: and the ‡watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

25 And the ‡watchman cried, and told the [a]king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the ‖porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the [a]king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the ‡watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of [b]Ă-hĭm'a-ăz the son of [c]Zā'dŏk. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And [b]Ă-hĭm'a-ăz called, and said unto the [a]king, All is well. And he [d]fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath [e]delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, Is the young man [f]Ăb'sa-lŏm safe? And [b]Ă-hĭm'a-ăz answered, When [g]Jō'ăb sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was.*

30 And the king said *unto him,* Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And, behold, Cu'shī came; and Cu'shī said, Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cu'shī, *Is* the young man [f]Ăb'salŏm safe? And Cu'shī answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is.*

33 ¶ [h]And the [a]king was much moved, and went up to the [i]chamber over the gate, and [j,k]wept: and as he went, [l]thus he said, O my son Ăb'sa-lŏm, my son, my son Ăb'sa-lŏm! would God I had died for thee, O Ăb'sa-lŏm, my son, my son!

v Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.

22
5 R. V. wilt have no reward for the tidings?

24
z Gates, Deut. 3:5.

25
a David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

27
b Ahimaaz, 2 Sam. 15:27.
c Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.

28
d Salutations, Luke 1:44.
e God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

29
f Absalom, 2 Sam. 3:3.
g Joab, 2 Sam. 20:23.

33
h Bereavement, instances of, Hos. 9:12.
i House, Esth. 8:1.
j Weeping, instances of, Ezra 3:13.
k Mourning, Lam. 2:5.
l Parents, affection of, exemplified, 2 Cor. 12:14.

‡ **WATCHMAN.** *A sentinel,* Song 3:3; 5:7. *On the walls, of Jerusalem,* 2 Sam. 13:34; Neh. 4:9; 7:3; Isa. 52:8; 62:6; *of Mahanaim,* 2 Sam. 18:24, 25; *of Babylon,* Jer. 51:12. *On towers,* 2 Kin. 9:17; 2 Chr. 20:24; Isa. 21:5–12. *On hills,* Jer. 31:6. *At the gates of the temple,* 2 Kin. 11:6, 7. *Alarm of, given by trumpets,* Ezek. 33:3–6. *Unfaithfulness in the discharge of duty of, punished by death,* Ezek. 33:6; Matt. 28:14; Acts 12:19.

Figurative: *Of spiritual teachers,* Isa. 52:8; 56:10; 62:6; Jer. 6:17; Ezek. 3:17; 33:7–9, with vs. 2–6.

‖ **PORTERS.** *Guards at, the city gates; the doors of the king's palace; the doors of the temple,* 2 Kin. 23:4; 25:18; 1 Chr. 9:17–32; 2 Chr. 34:13; 35:15; Esth. 2:21; 6:2; Psa. 84:10; Jer. 35:4; 52:24; *the door of the ark,* 1 Chr. 15:23, 24; 16:38. *Lodged about the temple in order to be present for opening the doors,* 1 Chr. 9:27. *Collected money for the temple,* 2 Kin. 22:4; 2 Chr. 34:9.

One-third were porters of the temple, 2 Chr. 23:4. *One-third were porters of the king's house,* 2 Chr. 23:5. *One-third were porters at the gate of the foundation,* 2 Chr. 23:5. *They served, also, as porters at the gates of the walls,* Neh. 12:25.

They served in twenty-four courses, 1 Chr. 26:13–19. *Their posts were determined by lot,* 1 Chr. 24:31; 26:13–19.

CHAPTER 19

Joab causes the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites bring the king back. 11 David sends to incite the men of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth is restored to his possessions in part. 32 Barzillai's kindness is remembered. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

1 AND it was told [a]Jō'ăb, Behold, the [b]king weepeth and [c,d]mourneth for [e]Ăb'sa-lŏm.

2 And the victory that day was *turned* into [d]mourning unto all the people: [f]for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

3 [f]And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the [b]king covered his face, and the king [c,d]cried with a loud voice, O my son Ăb'sa-lŏm, O Ăb'sa-lŏm, my son, my son!

5 And [g,q]Jō'ăb came into the house to the king, and [h,i,t]said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy [k]wives, and the lives of thy [l]concubines;

6 [h,i]In that thou lovest thine [m]enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Ăb'sa-lŏm had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 [h,i]Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I [n]swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the [o]gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Ĭs'ra-el had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el, saying, The [b]king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the [p]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes; and now he is fled out of the land for Ăb'sa-lŏm.

10 And [e]Ăb'sa-lŏm, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king [b]Dā'vid sent to *Zā'dŏk and to [q]Ă-bī'a-thär the [r]priests, [s]saying, Speak unto the [t]elders of Jū'dah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Ĭs'ra-el is come to the king [1]*even* to his house.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 [s]And say ye to [u]Ăm'a-sà, [v]*Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if [w]thou be not [x]captain of the host before me continually in the room of [a]Jō'ăb.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of [y]Jū'dah, even as *the heart of* one man; so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to [z]Jôr'dan. And [a]Jū'dah came to [b]Gĭl'găl, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jôr'dan.

16 ¶ And [c]Shĭm'e-ī the son of

1
a *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Parents, parental affection, exemplified*, vs. 1–6; 2 Cor. 12:14.
d *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
e *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.

2
f *Sympathy*, Jas. 1:27.

5
g *Citizens, loyal, instances of*, Luke 15:15.
h *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
i *Loyalty*, Eccl. 8:2.
j *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
k *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
l *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.

6
m *Enemy, instances of forgiveness of*, Prov. 24:17.

7
n *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

8
o *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.

9
p *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

11
q *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.
r *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
s *Diplomacy*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
t *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
1 R. V. to bring him to his house.

13
u *Amasa*, 2 Sam. 17:25.
v *Clemency, of David*, 2 Sam. 16:11.
w *Nepotism, of David*, Gen. 47:11.
x *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.

14
y *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

15
z *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

a *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
b *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.

16
c *Shimei*, 1 Kin. 2:36.

* **ZADOK** (*righteous*). *High priest in time of David's reign*, 2 Sam. 19:11; 20:25; 1 Chr. 15:11; 16:39; 27:17. *Removes the ark from Jerusalem at the time of Absalom's usurpation; returns with it at David's command*, 2 Sam. 15:24–36; 17:15. *Stands aloof from Adonijah at the time of his attempted usurpation*, 1 Kin. 1:8, 26. *Summoned by David to anoint Solomon*, 1 Kin. 1:32–40, 44, 45. *Performs the function of high priest after Abiathar was deposed by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 2:35; 1 Chr. 29:22. *Sons of, faithful when the people went astray*, Ezek. 43:19; 44:15, 16; 48:11.

[d] Gēʹrà, a [e] Bĕnʹja-mīte, which *was* of [f] Bă-hūʹrim, hasted and came down with the men of Jūʹdah to meet king [g] Dāʹvid.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of [e] Bĕnʹja-mĭn with him, and [h] Zīʹbà the servant of the house of [i] Sa͟ul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over [j] Jôrʹdan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry [k] boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And [c] Shĭmʹe-ī the son of [d] Gēʹrà fell down before the king, as he was come over Jôrʹdan;

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of [l] Jĕ-ru͟sʹså-lĕm, that the king should take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Jōʹsa͟eph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But [m] Å-bĭshʹa-ī the son of [n] Zĕr-u͟sʹī-ah answered and said, Shall not [c] Shĭmʹe-ī be put to [o] death for this, because he cursed the LORD's [p] anointed?

22 And [q] Dāʹvid said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zĕr-u͟sʹī-ah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in [r] Ĭsʹra-el? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Ĭsʹra-el?

23 Therefore the [q] king said unto [c] Shĭmʹe-ī, [†s.t] Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

24 ¶ And [u] Mĕ-phĭbʹo-shĕth the son of [t] Sa͟ul came down to meet the [q] king, and had neither [c] dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass, when he was come to [l] Jĕ-ru͟sʹså-lĕm to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore [c] wentest not thou with me, [u] Mĕ-phĭbʹo-shĕth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my [v] servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go [2] to the king; because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And he hath [w] slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

28 For all *of* my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and [h] Zīʹbà divide the land.

30 And [u] Mĕ-phĭbʹo-shĕth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And [x] Bär-zĭlʹla-ī the Gĭlʹe-ăd-īte came down from [y] Rō-gēʹlim, and went over [j] Jôrʹdan with the king, to conduct him over Jôrʹdan.

32 Now [x] Bär-zĭlʹla-ī was a [z] very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and [a,b] he [c] had provided the king of [c] sustenance while he lay at [d] Mā-hă-nāʹim; for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the [e] king [f] said unto

---

d Gera, Judg. 3:15.
e Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
f Bahurim, 2 Sam. 3:16.
g David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

17

h Ziba, 2 Sam. 9:2.
i Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
j Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

18

k Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.

19

l Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

21

m Abishai, 2 Sam. 3:30.
n Zeruiah, 1 Chr. 2:16.
o Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.
p Rulers, must not be reviled, Ex. 18:21.

22

q David, meekness of, 1 Sam. 16:13.
r Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.

23

s Forgiveness, of enemies, instances of, Matt. 18:21.
t Clemency, of David, 2 Sam. 16:11.

24

u Mephibosheth, 2 Sam. 9:6.

26

v Servant, wicked and unfaithful, Jer. 2:14.
2 R.V. with

27

w Slander, instances of, Prov. 10:18.

31

x Barzillai, 2 Sam. 17:27.
y 2 Sam. 17:27.

32

z Longevity, instances of, Psa. 91:16.

a Citizens, loyal, instances of, Luke 15:15.
b Loyalty, instances of, Eccl. 8:2.
c Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
d Mahanaim, Gen. 32:2.

33

e David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
f Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.

---

† **AMNESTY**, for political offenses. *To Shimei*, 2 Sam. 19:16–23. *To Amasa*, 2 Sam. 19:13, with 17:25.

[g] Bär-zĭl'la-ī, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in [h] Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

34 And [g] Bär-zĭl'la-ī said unto the [e] king, How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm?

35 I *am* this day fourscore[c] years [i] old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the [j] voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over [k] Jôr'dan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 [l] Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the [m] grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant [n] Chĭm'hăm; [l] let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the [e] king answered, [n] Chĭm'hăm shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and [l] whatsoever thou shalt require[c] of me, *that* will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over [k] Jôr'dan. And when the [e] king was come over, the king [o] kissed [g] Bär-zĭl'la-ī, and [p] blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the [e] king went on to [q] Gĭl'găl, and [n] Chĭm'hăm went on with him: and all the people of Jū'dah conducted the king, and also half the people of Ĭs'ra-el.

41 ¶ And, behold, [r] all the men of [s] Ĭs'ra-el came to the [e] king, and said unto the king, [t] Why have our brethren the men of [u] Jū'dah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all [e] Dā'vid's men with him, over [k] Jôr'dan?

42 And all the men of [u] Jū'dah answered the men of [s] Ĭs'ra-el, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore[c] then be ye [v] angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 [r] And the men of [s] Ĭs'ra-el answered the men of [u] Jū'dah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in Dā'vid than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Jū'dah were fiercer than the words of the men of Ĭs'ra-el.

CHAPTER 20

Sheba makes a party in Israel. 3 David's ten concubines are put in ward unto the day of their death. 4 Amasa, made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab. 14 Joab pursues Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saves the city. 23 David's officers.

AND there happened to be there a man of Bē'lĭ-ăl[c], whose name *was* [a] Shē'bà, the son of Bĭch'rī, a Bĕn'ja-mīte: and he blew a [b] trumpet, and [c] said, We have[c] no part in [d] Dā'vid, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jĕs'se: every man to his tents, O [e] Ĭs'ra-el.

2 So every man of [e] Ĭs'ra-el went[c] up from after [d] Dā'vid, *and* followed [a] Shē'bà the son of Bĭch'rī: but the men of [f] Jū'dah clave[c] unto their king, from [g] Jôr'dan even to [h] Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

3 ¶ And [d] Dā'vid came to his house at [h] Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm; and the king took the ten women *his* [i] concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward[c], and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

g Barzillai, 2 Sam. 17:27.
h Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

35
i Old Age, Isa. 46:4.
j Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.

36
k Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

37
l Contentment, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:6.
m Grave, 2 Sam. 3:32.
n Jer. 41:17.

39
o Kiss, of affection, Ruth 1:14.
p Benedictions, instances of, Deut. 21:5.

40
q Gilgal, Josh. 4:19

41
r Jealousy, instances of, Psa. 78:58.
s Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.
t Flattery, instances of, vs. 41–43; Prov. 6:24.

u Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.

42
v Anger, Prov. 37:8.

1
a Citizens, wicked and treasonable, Luke 15:15.
b Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.
c Treason, 2 Kin. 11:14.
d David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.

2
f Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
g Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
h Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

3
i Concubinage, 2 Sam. 21:11.

4 ¶ Then said the [a]king to [f]Ăm'a-sà, [k]Assemble me the men of [f]Jū'dah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So [f]Ăm'a-sà went to [k]assemble *the men of* Jū'dah: but he tarried[c] longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And [a]Dā'vid said to [l]Ă-bĭsh'a-ī, Now shall [a]Shē'bà the son of Bĭch'rī do us more harm than *did* [m]Ăb'sa-lŏm: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced[c] cities, and escape us.

7 And there went out after him Jō'ăb's men, and the [n]Chĕr'e-thītes, and the *Pĕl'e-thītes, and all the mighty men: and they went out of [h]Jĕ-rụ'sà-lĕm, to pursue after [a]Shē'bà the son of Bĭch'rī.

8 When they *were* at the great [o]stone which *is* in Gĭb'e-on, [f]Ăm'a-sà [1]went before them. And Jō'ăb's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a [p]girdle[c] *with* a [q]sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Jō'ăb said to [f]Ăm'a-sà, [2]*Art* thou in health, my brother? And Jō'ăb took Ăm'a-sà by the beard with the right hand to [r,s]kiss him.

10 But [f]Ăm'a-sà took no heed to the sword that *was* in Jō'ăb's hand: [t,u]so he [v,w]smote him therewith in the [3]fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels[c] to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Jō'ăb and [l]Ă-bĭsh'a-ī his brother pursued after Shē'bà the son of Bĭch'rī.

11 And one of Jō'ăb's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Jō'ăb, and he that *is* for [a]Dā'vid, *let him go* after Jō'ăb.

12 And [f]Ăm'a-sà wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood[c] still, he removed Ăm'a-sà out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Jō'ăb, to pursue after Shē'bà the son of Bĭch'rī.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el unto [x]Ā'bĕl, and to Bĕth-mā'a-chah, and all the Bē'rītes: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and [y]besieged him in [x]Ā'bĕl of Bĕth-mā'a-chah, and they cast up a bank[c] against the city, and it stood [4]in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Jō'ăb [z]battered the [a]wall, to throw it down.

16 ¶ [b,c]Then cried a wise [d]woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto [e]Jō'ăb, Come near hither[c], that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the [d]woman said, *Art* thou [e]Jō'ăb? And he answered, I *am he*. Then [c]she said unto him, Hear the words of thy handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she [b,c]spake, saying, They were wont[c] to speak in old time, saying, [f]They shall surely ask *counsel* at Ā'bĕl: and so they ended *the matter*.

19 [g]I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Ĭs'ra-el: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Ĭs'ra-el: why wilt thou swallow[c] up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And [e]Jō'ăb answered and

4
f Amasa, 2 Sam. 17:25.
k Muster, 2 Kin. 25:19.

6
l Abishai, 2 Sam. 3:30.
m Absalom, 2 Sam. 3:3.

7
n Cherethites, 1 Sam. 30:14.

8
o Pillar, Gen. 28: 18.
p Girdle, Prov. 31: 24.
q Sword, 1 Chr. 21:5.
1 R. V. came to meet

9
r Kiss, Ruth 1:14.
s Salutations, by kissing, Luke 1:44.
2 R. V. Is it well with thee,

10
t Confidence, betrayed, Mic. 7:5.
u Treachery, 2 Kin. 9:23.
v Assassination, instances of, Deut. 27:24.
w Homicide, felonious, instances of, Deut. 5:17.
3 R. V. belly,

14
x Abel-beth-maachah, 2 Kin. 15: 29.

15
y Siege, instances of, Deut. 28:53.
z Ezek. 4:2;21:22.
a Walls, 1 Sam. 20:25.
4 R. V. against the rampart:

16
b Diplomacy, instances of, 2 Kin. 16:7.
c Statecraft, women in, Prov. 28:2.
d Women, Prov. 31:10.
e Joab, 2 Sam. 20: 23.

18
f Proverbs, 1 Sam. 24:13.

19
g Tact, Prov. 15:1.

***PELETHITES.** *A part of David's bodyguard*, 1 Kin. 1:38; 2 Sam. 8:18; 20:7, 23; 1 Chr. 18:17; *of Absalom's escort*, 2 Sam. 15:18.

said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount [h]Ē'phră-ĭm, [i]Shē'-bà the son of Bĭch'rī by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against [j]Dā'vid: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the [c,d]woman said unto [e]Jō'ăb, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the [b,d]woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Shē'bà the son of Bĭch'rī, and cast *it* out to Jō'ăb. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And [e]Jō'ăb returned to [k]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm unto the king.

23 ¶ [l]Now †Jō'ăb *was* over all the [m]host of Ĭs'ra-el: and [n]Bĕ-nā'iah the son of Jĕ-hoi'a-dà *was* over the [o]Chĕr'e-thītes and over the [p]Pĕl'e-thītes:

24 And [q]Â-dō'ram *was* over the [r]tribute: and [s]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt the son of [t]Â-hī'lụd *was* recorder:

25 And Shē'và *was* [u]scribe: and [v]Zā'dŏk and [w]Â-bī'a-thär *were* the [x]priests:

26 And Ī'rà also the Jā'īr-īte was [5]a [y]chief ruler about Dā'vid.

CHAPTER 21

The Gibeonites are avenged by famine, and by the death of seven of Saul's sons. 10 Rizpah's kindness unto the dead. 12 David buries the bones of Saul and Jonathan in the sepulchre of Kish. 15 Four battles against the Philistines, wherein four giants are slain.

THEN there was a [a,b,c]famine in the days of [d]Dā'vid three years, year after year; and Dā'vid [e]enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, [f]*It is* for [g]Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gĭb'-e-on-ītes.

2 And the [d]king called the Gĭb'-e-on-ītes, and said unto them; (now the Gĭb'e-on-ītes *were* not of the children of Ĭs'ra-el, but of the remnant of the [h]Ăm'ôr-ītes; and the children of [i]Ĭs'ra-el had [j]sworn unto them: and [g]Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Ĭs'ra-el and Jū'dah.)

3 Wherefore Dā'vid said unto the Gĭb'e-on-ītes, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the [k]atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gĭb'e-on-ītes said unto him, We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither [1]for us shalt thou kill any man in Ĭs'ra-el. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the [2]coasts of Ĭs'ra-el,

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gĭb'e-ah of Saul, *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

7 But the [d]king spared [l]Mĕ-phĭb'o-shĕth, the son of [m]Jŏn'a-than the son of [g]Saul, because of the LORD'S [j,n]oath that *was* between them, between Dā'vid and Jŏn'a-than the son of Saul.

8 But the king took the two sons of [o]Rĭz'pah the daughter of

---

21
h Ephraim, mount of, Josh. 17:15.
i Citizens, wicked and treasonable, Luke 15:15.
j David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

22
k Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

23
l Cabinet, David's, vs. 23–26; Ezra 7:14.
m Armies, Deut. 11:4.
n Benaiah, 1 Kin. 4:4.
o Cherethites, 1 Sam. 30:14.
p Pelethites, 2 Sam. 20:7.

24
q Or, *Adoniram*, 1 Kin. 5:14.
r Tax, collectors of, Neh. 10:32.
s 2 Sam. 8:16.
t 2 Sam. 8:16.

25
u Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
v Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.
w Abiathar, 1 Sam. 22:20.
x High Priest, Lev. 21:10.

26
y Minister, 2 Chr. 9:4.
5 R. V. priest unto

1
a Famine, instances of, 2 Kin. 8:1.
b Canaan, famine in, Gen. 37:1.
c Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
d David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e Prayer, Acts 6:4.
f Sin, punishment of, instances of, Rom. 5:12.

g Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.

2
h Amorites, Gen. 14:13.
i Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.
j Covenant, of men with men, Deut. 29:1.

3
k Atonement, Lev. 17:11.

4
1 R. V. is it for us to put any man to death in Israel.

5
2 R. V. borders

7
l Mephibosheth, 2 Sam. 9:6.
m Jonathan, 1 Sam. 14:1.
n Oath, Num. 5:19.

8
o 2 Sam. 3:7.

---

† **JOAB.** *Son of David's sister*, 1 Chr. 2:16. *Commander of David's army*, 2 Sam. 8:16; 20:23; 1 Chr. 11:6; 18:15; 27:34. *Dedicates spoils of his battles*, 1 Chr. 26:28. *Defeats the Jebusites*, 1 Chr. 11:6. *Defeats and slays Abner*, 2 Sam. 2:13–32; 3:27; 1 Kin. 2:5. *Destroys all the males in Edom*, 1 Kin. 11:16; title to Psa. 60. *Defeats the Ammonites*, 2 Sam. 10:7–14; 1 Chr. 19:6–15. *Captures Rabbah*, 2 Sam. 11:1, 15–25; 12:26–29; 1 Chr. 20:1. *Procures the return of Absalom to Jerusalem*, 2 Sam. 14:1–24. *Barley field of, burned by Absalom*, 2 Sam. 14:29–33. *Pursues and kills Absalom*, 2 Sam. 18:1–16. *Censures David for lamenting the death of Absalom*, 2 Sam. 19:1–8. *Replaced by Amasa as commander of David's army*, 2 Sam. 17:25; 19:13. *Kills Amasa* 2 Sam. 20:8–13; 1 Kin. 2:5. *Causes Sheba to be put to death*, 2 Sam. 20:16–22. *Opposes the numbering of the people*, 2 Sam. 24:3; 1 Chr. 21:3. *Numbers the people*, 2 Sam. 24:4–9; 1 Chr. 21:4, 5; 27:23, 24. *Supports Adonijah as successor to David*, 1 Kin. 1:7; 2:28. *Condemned to death by David*, 1 Kin. 2:5, 6. *Slain by Benaiah, under Solomon's order*, 1 Kin. 2:29–34

[o]Â-ĭ'ah, whom she bare unto [q]Saul, Ăr-mō'nī and [l]Mĕ-phĭb'-o-shĕth; and the five sons of [p]Mī'chal the daughter of Saul, whom she [3]brought up for [q]Ā'drĭ-el the son of Bär-zĭl'la-ī the [q]Mĕ-hōl'ath-īte:

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gĭb'e-on-ītes, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley harvest.

10 ¶ And [o, r]Rĭz'pah the daughter of [o]Â-ĭ'ah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and [c]suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told [d]Dā'vid what Rĭz'pah the daughter of Â-ĭ'ah, the *concubine of Saul, had done.

12 And [d]Dā'vid went and took the bones of [q]Saul and the bones of [m]Jŏn'a-than his son from the men of [s]Jā'besh–gĭl'e-ăd, which had stolen them from the street of [t]Bĕth'–shăn, where the [u]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes had hanged them, when the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes had slain Saul in [v]Gĭl-bō'a:

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of [q]Saul and the bones of [m]Jŏn'a-than his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jŏn'a-than his son [w]buried they in the country of [x]Bĕn'ja-mĭn in [v]Zē'lah, in the sepulchre of [z]Kĭsh his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was [c]intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes had yet [b]war again with Ĭs'ra-el; and [c]Dā'vid went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes: and Dā'vid [c]waxed faint.

16 And Ĭsh'bī–bĕ'nŏb, which *was* of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain [c]Dā'vid.

17 But [d]Â-bĭsh'a-ī the son of Zĕr-ụ-ī'ah succoured [c]him, and smote the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭne, and killed him. [e]Then the [f]men of Dā'vid sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Ĭs'ra-el.

18 And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes at [g]Gŏb: then [h]Sĭb'be-chāi the Hū'shath-īte slew [i]Săph, which *was* of the sons of the giant.

19 And there was again a battle in [g]Gŏb with the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'-tĭnes, where [j]Ĕl-hā'nan the son of Jā-är'e–ŏr'e-gĭm, a Bĕth'–lĕ-hĕm-īte, slew [4]*the brother of* [k]Gō-lī'ath the Gĭt'tīte, the staff of whose [l]spear *was* like a [m]weaver's [n]beam.

20 And there was yet a battle in [o]Găth, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six [p]toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant.

21 And when [q]he defied [c]Ĭs'-ra-el, [r]Jŏn'a-than the son of [s]Shĭm'e-ah the brother of Dā'vid slew him.

10
r Parents, affection of, exemplified, 2 Cor. 12:14.

12
s Jabesh-gilead, Judg. 21:8.
t Or, *Beth-shean,* Josh. 17:11.
u Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
v 1 Sam. 28:4; 31: 1–8.

14
w Burial, Acts 8:2.
x Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
y Josh. 18:28.
z Kish, 1 Sam. 9:1.

15
a Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
b War, Judg. 3:2.
c David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

17
d Abishai, 2 Sam. 3:30.
e Loyalty, instances of, Eccl. 8:2.
f Citizens, loyal, instances of, Luke 15:15.

18
g Or, *Gezer,* Josh. 10:33.
h 1 Chr. 11:29; 20: 4; 27:11.
i Or, *Sippai,* 1 Chr. 20:4.

19
j 1 Chr. 20:5.
k Goliath, 1 Sam. 17:4.
l Spear, 2 Kin. 11:10.
m Weaving, Isa. 38:12.
n 1 Sam. 17:7.
4 R. V. *omits* the brother of

20
o Gath, Josh. 11: 22.
p Toe, Lev. 14:14.

21
q Championship, 1 Sam. 17:23.
r 1 Chr. 20:7.
s Or, *Shammah,* 1 Sam. 16:9.

---

* **CONCUBINAGE.** *Laws concerning,* Ex. 21:7–11; Lev. 19:20–22; Deut. 21:10–14. *Concubines might be dismissed,* Gen. 21:9–14. *Concubines called wives,* Gen. 37:2; Judg. 19: 3–5. *Children of, not heirs,* Gen. 21:10. *Children of concubines of Jacob had equal status in his benedictions with those of his wives,* Gen. 49.

Practiced, by Abraham, Gen. 16:3; 25:6; 1 Chr. 1:32; *by Nahor,* Gen. 22:23, 24; *by Jacob,* Gen. 30:4; *by Eliphaz,* Gen. 36:12; *by Gideon,* Judg. 8:31; *by Caleb,* 1 Chr. 2:46–48; *by Manasseh,* 1 Chr. 7:14; *by Saul,* 2 Sam. 3:7; *by David,* 2 Sam. 5:13; 15:16; *by Solomon,* 1 Kin. 11:3; *by Rehoboam,* 2 Chr. 11: 21; *by Abijah,* 2 Chr. 13:21; *by Belshazzar,* Dan. 5:2.

22 These four were born to the giant in [o]Gath, and fell by the hand of Dā'vid, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER 22

David's psalm of thanksgiving to God for his deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND [T] [a]Dā'vid [b]spake unto the LORD the words of this [c,d]song in the day *that* the LORD had [e,f]delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he said, [c,g]The [e]LORD *is* my [h]rock, and my [i]fortress, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my [h]rock; [g]in him will I trust: *he is* my [i]shield, and the [k]horn of my [i]salvation, my high [m]tower, and my refuge, my [e]saviour; thou savest me from violence.[T]

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be [b]praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the waves of death compassed me, the floods of [1]ungodly men made me afraid;

6 The [2]sorrows of [n]hell compassed me about; the snares of death [3]prevented me;

7 In my [o]distress I [p]called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 [s] Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was [q]wroth.

9 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.[s] [T]

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, [4]dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, [r]and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the [r]sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the [s]LORD, at the blast of the [t]breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many [u]waters;

18 [v]He [w]delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They [5]prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he [w]delivered me, because [x]he delighted in me.[s]

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I [y]have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I [y]did not depart from them.

24 [y]I was also upright before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eye sight.[s]

26 [s] With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself [z]merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Praise*, vs. 1–31; Psa. 150:1.
c *Poetry, epic*, vs. 1–51; Acts 17:28.
d *War Songs*, vs. 1–51; Judg. 5:1.
e *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Victories*, Deut. 28:7.

2
g *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
h *Rock, figurative*, Psa. 78:15.
i *Fortification, figurative*, Ezek. 17:17.

3
j *Shield, figurative*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
k *Horn, figurative*, 1 Kin. 1:39.
l *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
m *Tower, figurative*, 2 Chr. 26:9.

5
1 R. V. ungodliness made

6
n *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
2 R. V. cords of Sheol were round about me:
3 R .V. came upon me.

7
o *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
p *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

8
q *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

12
4 R. V. Gathering of waters,

15
r *Red Sea*, Ex. 10 19.
s *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Breath, of God*, Gen. 7:15.

17
u *Water, figurative*, 1 Kin. 17: 10.

18
v *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.
w *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

19
5 R. V. came upon me

20
x *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

22
y *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.

26
z *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the [6,a]froward[G] thou wilt shew thyself [7]unsavoury.[G]

28 And the [b]afflicted people thou wilt [c]save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.[S T]

29 For [d]thou *art* my lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten[G] my darkness.[S]

30 For by thee I [8]have run through a troop: by my God [9]have I leaped over a wall.

31 [e]*As for* God, his way *is* perfect; the word of the LORD *is* tried: he *is* a [10,c]buckler[G] to all them that trust in him.[S]

32 For who *is* God, save[G] the LORD? and who *is* a [f]rock, save[G] our God?

33 God *is* my [11]strength *and* power: and he maketh my way perfect.[G]

34 He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*: and setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands to war; so that [12]a bow of steel[G] is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the [g]shield of thy [h]salvation: and thy [i]gentleness hath made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged[G] my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also [13]given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They [j]looked, but *there was* none to save; *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the [14]heathen[G]: a people *which* I knew not shall serve me.

45 [k]Strangers[G] shall submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 [k]Strangers[G] shall fade away, and [15]they shall be afraid out of their close[G] places.

47 [l]The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and exalted be the God of the [j]rock of my [h]salvation.

48 It *is* God that [m]avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that [m]bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give [n]thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the [14]heathen[G], and I will sing [i]praises unto thy name.[T]

51 [16]*He is* the tower of [h]salvation for his king: and sheweth [17]mercy to his anointed, unto Dā'vid, and to his seed for evermore.

CHAPTER 23

David, in his last words, professes his faith in God's promises; 6 and describes the condition of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of David's mighty men.

NOW these *be* the last words of [a]Dā'vid. Dā'vid the son of Jĕs'se said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jā'cob,

27
a *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
6 R. V. perverse
7 R. V. froward.
28
b *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
c *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
29
d *God, guide,* Gen. 2:2.
30
8 R. V. run upon
9 R. V. do I leap
31
e *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
10 R. V. shield unto
32
f *Rock, figurative,* Psa. 78:15.
33
11 R. V. strong fortress: And he guideth the perfect in his way.
35
12 R. V. mine arms do bend a bow of brass.
36
g *Shield, figurative,* 1 Kin. 14:27.
h *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
i *Gentleness, of God,* 2 Cor. 10:1.
41
13 R. V. made mine enemies turn their backs unto me,
42
j *Wicked, prayer of,* Psa. 73:3.
44
14 R. V. nations:
45
k *Foreigners,* Deut. 23:20.
46
15 R. V. shall come trembling out
47
l *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
48
m *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
50
n *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
51
16 R. V. Great deliverance giveth he to his king:
17 R. V. loving-kindness
1
a *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.

and the sweet psalmist[c] of Ĭs'-ra-el, said,

2 [r] The Spirit of the LORD [b]spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.[r]

3 The God of Ĭs'ra-el said, the [c]Rock of Ĭs'ra-el spake to me, [1,d]He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the [e]fear of God.

4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; yet [f]he hath made with me an everlasting [g]covenant, ordered in all *things*, and [h]sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.[s t]

6 [s] But [2,i]*the sons* of Bē'lĭ-al[c] *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands:

7 But the man *that* shall touch them must be [3]fenced[c] with [j]iron and the staff of a spear; and [k]they shall be utterly burned with fire in the *same* place.[s]

8 ¶ [l]These *be* the names of the mighty men whom Dā'vid had: The [m]Tăch'mo-nīte that sat in the seat, chief[c] among the captains; the same *was* Ăd'ĭ-nō the Ĕz'nīte: [4]*he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him *was* [n]Ē-le-ā'-zar the son of [5]Dō'dō the Ă-hō'-hīte, *one* of the three mighty men with [a]Dā'vid, when they defied the [o]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneș *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Ĭs'ra-el were gone away:

10 [p]He arose, and smote the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneș until his hand was weary, and his hand clave[c] unto the sword: and the [q]LORD [r]wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him *was* Shăm'-mah the son of Ăg'e-ē the Hā'ra-rīte. And the [o]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneș were gathered together into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneș.

12 But he stood in the midst of the [6]ground, and defended it, and slew the [o]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneș: and the [q]LORD [r]wrought a great victory.

13 And three of the thirty chief[c] went down, and came to [a]Dā'vid in the harvest time unto the [s]cave of [t]Ă-dŭl'lăm: and the troop of the [o]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneș pitched[c] in the valley of [u]Rĕph'a-ĭm.

14 And Dā'vid *was* then in an hold[c], and the [v]garrison of the [o]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneș *was* then *in* [w]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm.

15 And Dā'vid longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of [w]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm, which *is* by the gate!

16 [x]And the three mighty men [p]brake through the host of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneș, and drew water out of the well of [w]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to [y]Dā'vid: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but [z]poured it out unto the LORD.[s]

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: [7]*is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy[c] of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And [a]Ă-bĭsh'a-ī, the brother of [b]Jō'ăb, the son of Zĕr-ụ-ī'ah, was chief among three. And [c]he lifted up his spear against three hundred, *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

2
b *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

3
c *Rock, figurative*, Psa. 78:15.
d *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
1 R. V. One that ruleth over men righteously, That ruleth

5
f *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
g *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
h *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
i *Evil Company, perils of*, Prov. 13:20.
2 R. V. the ungodly

7
j *Iron, figurative*, Prov. 27:17.
k *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. armed

8
l *Armies, rewards for meritorious conduct in, roll of honor*, vs. 8–39; Deut. 11:4.
m Or, *Jashobeam*, 1 Chr. 27:2.
4 R. V. *omits* he lift up his spear

9
n 1 Chr. 11:12.
o *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
5 R. V. Dodai the son of an Ahohite,

10
p *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
q *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
6 R. V. plot,

13
s *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.
t *Adullam*, 1 Sam 22:1.
u *Rephaim*, 1 Chr. 11:15.

14
v *Garrison*, 1 Sam 13:3.
w *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.

16
x 1 Chr. 11:18.
y *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
z *Consecration, instances of*, Lev. 7:37.

17
7 R. V. shall I drink the

18
a *Abishai*, 2 Sam 3:30.
b *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20 23.
c *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And [d]Bĕ-nā'iah the son of Jĕ-hoi'a-dà, the son of a valiant man, of [e]Kăb'ze-el, who had done many acts, he slew [8]two lionlike men of Mō'ab: he went down also and slew a [f]lion in the midst of a pit in time of [g]snow:

21 And he slew an [h]Ê-ġўp'tian, a goodly man: and the Ê-ġўp'tian had a [i]spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Ê-ġўp'tian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These *things* did [d]Bĕ-nā'iah the son of Jĕ-hoi'a-dà, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And [j]Dā'vid set him over his guard.

24 [k]Ā'sa-hĕl, the brother of [b]Jō'ăb, *was* one of the thirty; [l]Ĕl-hā'nan the son of [l]Dō'dō of Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm,

25 [m]Shăm'mah the Hā'rod-īte, Ĕl'i-kà the Hā'rod-īte,

26 [n]Hē'lez the Păl'tīte, [o]Ī'rà the son of [p]Ĭk'kĕsh the Tē-kō'īte,

27 [q]Ā-bĭ-ē'zēr the Ăn'e-thŏth-īte, Mē-bŭn'nāi the Hū'shath-īte,

28 Zăl'mŏn the A-hō'hīte, [r]Mà-hăr'a-ī the Nē-tŏph'a-thīte,

29 [s]Hē'lĕb the son of [t]Bā'a-nah, a Nē-tŏph'a-thīte, [u]Ĭt'ta-ī the son of [v]Rī'bāi out of Gĭb'e-ah of the children of [w]Bĕn'ja-mĭn,

30 [x]Bĕ-nā'iah the Pĭr'a-thon-īte, [y]Hĭd'da-ī of the [z]brooks of [a]Gā'ăsh,

31 [b]Ā'bĭ-ăl'bŏn the Är'bath-īte, [c]Ăz'ma-vĕth the Bär-hū'mīte,

32 [c]Ê-lī'ah-bà the Shà-ăl'bo-nīte, of the sons of Jā'shen, Jŏn'a-than,

33 Shăm'mah the Hā'ra-rīte, [d]Ă-hī'am the son of [e]Shā'rär the Hā'ra-rīte,

34 Ê-lĭph'e-lĕt the son of [f]Ă-hăs'ba-ī, the son of the Mă-ăch'a-thīte, [g]Ê-lī'am the son of Ă-hĭth'o-phĕl the Gī'lo-nīte,

35 [h]Hĕz'ra-ī the Cär'mel-īte, [i]Pā'a-rāi the Är'bīte,

36 [j]Ī'găl the son of Nā'than of Zō'bah, Bā'nī the Găd'īte,

37 [k]Zē'lek the Ăm'mon-īte, [k]Nā'ha-rī the Bĕ-ē'roth-īte, armourbearer to Jō'ăb the son of Zĕr-u-ī'ah,

38 [l]Ī'rà an Ĭth'rīte, [l]Gā'rĕb an Ĭth'rīte,

39 [m]U-rī'ah the Hĭt'tīte: thirty and seven in all.

CHAPTER 24

David's sin in numbering the people. 10 *His confession thereof.* 11 *Of three judgments offered, he chooses the three days' pestilence.* 16 *The destroying angel is stayed and Jerusalem spared.* 18 *David erects an altar and offers a sacrifice unto the Lord.*

AND again the [a]anger of the LORD was kindled against [b]Ĭs'ra-el, and he moved [c]Dā'vid against them [1]to say, [d]Go, *,[e,f]number Ĭs'ra-el and Jū'dah.

2 For the king said to [g]Jō'ăb the captain of the [f]host, which *was* with him, Go now through all the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el, from [h]Dăn even to [i]Bē'er-shē'bà, and *,[f]number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And [g]Jō'ăb [i]said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding the king's [k]word prevailed against [g]Jō'ăb, and against the captains of the

---

20
d *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4:4.
e Josh. 15:21; 1 Chr. 11:22.
f *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
g *Snow, in Palestine*, Jer. 18:14.
8 R. V. the two sons of Ariel of Moab:

21
h *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
i *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11: 10.

23
j *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

24
k *Asahel*, 2 Sam. 2:18.
l 1 Chr. 11:26.

25
m Or, *Shammoth*, 1 Chr. 11:27.

26
n 1 Chr. 11:27; 27: 10.
o 1 Chr. 11:28.
p 1 Chr. 27:9.

27
q 1 Chr. 11:28; 27: 12.

28
r 1 Chr. 11:30; 27: 13.

29
s Or, *Heled*, 1 Chr. 11:30; or, *Heldai*, 1 Chr. 27:15.
t 1 Chr. 11:30.
u Or, *Ithai*, 1 Chr. 11:31.
v 1 Chr. 11:31.
w *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

30
x *Benaiah*, 1 Chr. 27:14.
y Or, *Hurai*, 1 Chr. 11:32.
z *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.
a *Gaash*, Josh. 24: 30.

31
b Or, *Abiel*, 1 Chr. 11:32.
c 1 Chr. 11:33.

33
d 1 Chr. 11:35.
e Or, *Sacar*, 1 Chr. 11:35.

34
f Or, *Ur*, 1 Chr. 11:35.
g Or, *Ahijah*, 1 Chr. 11:36.

35
h Or, *Hezro*, 1 Chr. 11:37.
i Or, *Naarai*, 1 Chr. 11:37.

36
j Or, *Joel*, 1 Chr. 11:38.

37
k 1 Chr. 11:39.

38
l 1 Chr. 11:40.

39
m *Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11:3.

1
a *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
b *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d 1 Chr. 21.
e *Muster*, 2 Kin. 25:19.
f *Armies, enumeration of*, Deut. 11:4.
1 R. V. saying,

2
g *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20: 23.
h *Dan*, Judg. 18: 29.
i *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.

3
j *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17: 10.

4
k *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.

---

* **CENSUS.** *Numbering of Israel, by Moses*, Ex. 38:26; Num. 1; 3:14–43; 26; *by David*, 2 Sam. 24:1–9; 1 Chr. 21:1–8; 27:24.

A poll tax to be levied at each, Ex. 30:12–16; 38:26.
Of the Roman Empire, by Cæsar, when Quirinius was governor of Syria, Luke 2:1–3 [R. V.].

host. And Jō'ăb and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to *number the people of Ĭs'ra-el.

5 And they passed over [1]Jôr'dan, and pitched[c] in Ăr'ŏ-ēr, on the right side of the city that [2]*lieth* in the midst of the river[c] of Găd, and toward Jā'zēr:

6 Then they came to Gĭl'e-ăd, and to the land of Tăh'tim-hŏd'shī; and they came to Dăn–jā'an, and about to [m]Zī'dŏn,

7 And came to the strong hold of [n]Tўre, and to all the cities of the [o]Hi'vītes, and of the Cā'năan-ītes: and they went out to the south of Jū'dah, *even* to [i]Bē'er–shē'bà.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to [p]Jĕ-rų'să-lĕm at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And [q]Jō'ăb gave up the *sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Ĭs'ra-el [l]eight hundred thousand valiant[c] men that drew the sword; and the men of [q]Jū'dah *were* [l]five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And [c]Dā'vid's [r]heart smote[c] him after that he had numbered the people. And Dā'vid said unto the LORD, [s,t]I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.[s]

11 For when [c]Dā'vid was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet †Găd, Dā'vid's [u]seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto Dā'vid, Thus saith the LORD, [v]I offer thee [w]three *things*; ‡choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So †Găd came to [c]Dā'vid, and told him, and said unto him, [w]Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy [x]land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' [y]pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And Dā'vid said unto †Găd. I am in a great strait[c]: [z,a]let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; [b]for his [c]mercies *are* great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 ¶ So the LORD [d,e]sent a [l]pestilence upon [g]Ĭs'ra-el from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from [h]Dăn even to [i]Bē'er–shē'bà seventy thousand men.

16 And when the [j]angel stretched out his hand upon [k]Jĕ-rų'sălĕm to destroy it, the [l]LORD [m,n]repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay[c] now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the [o]threshingplace[c] of [p]Â-rąu'nah the Jĕb'u-sīte.

17 And [q]Dā'vid [r]spake unto the LORD when he saw the [j]angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, [s]I have sinned, and I have done [3]wickedly: [t]but these sheep what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 ¶ And †Găd came that day to [q]Dā'vid, and said unto him, Go up, rear an [u]altar unto the LORD in the [o]threshingfloor of [p]Â-rąu'nah the Jĕb'u-sīte.[s]

19 And [q]Dā'vid, according to

5
1 *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
2 R. V. is in the middle of the valley of

6
m *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.

7
n *Tyre, fortified*, Josh. 19:29.
o *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.

8
p *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

9
q *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

10
r *Conscience, guilty, instances of*, Acts 23:1.
s *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
t *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

11
u *Prophets, called seers*, Isa. 3:2.

12
v *Contingencies, in divine government of man*, 1 Kin. 3:14.
w *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

13
x *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
y *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

14
z *Adversity, resignation in, exemplified*, Psa. 10:6
a *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
b *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
c *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

15
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
f *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.
g *Nation, involved in sins of rulers*, Isa. 2:4.
h *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.
i *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.

16
j *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
l *God, mercy of*, 2:2.
m *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4.
n *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
o *Threshing*, 1 Chr. 21:20.
p Or, *Ornan*, 1 Chr. 21:15–25.

17
q *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
r *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
s *Self-condemnation*, Job 9:20.
t *Intercession, exemplified*, Jer. 27:18.
3 R. V. perversely:

18
u *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

† **GAD** (*fortune*). *A prophet*, 2 Sam. 24:11. *Bids David leave Adullam*, 1 Sam. 22:5. *Bears the divine message to David offering choice between three evils, for his presumption in numbering Israel*, 2 Sam. 24:11–14; 1 Chr. 21:9–13. *Bids David build an altar on threshing floor of Ornan*, 2 Sam. 24: 18, 19; 1 Chr. 21:18, 19. *Assists David in arranging tabernacle service*, 2 Chr. 29:25. *Is one of the court historians during the reign of David*, 1 Chr. 29:29.

‡ **CHOICE.** *Between life and death*, Deut. 30:19, 20. *Between God and false gods*, Josh. 24:15–18. *Between judgments, by David*, 2 Sam. 24:12–14; 1 Chr. 21:11–13. *Between God and Baal*, 1 Kin. 18:21, 39, 40. *Of Moses*, Heb. 11:24, 25.

the saying of Găd, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And [p]Ă-raŭ'nah looked, and saw the [q]king and his servants coming on toward him: and Ă-raŭ'nah went out, and [v]bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And [p]Ă-raŭ'nah said, Wherefore[c] is my lord the king come to his servant? And [q]Dā'vid said, To buy the [o]threshingfloor of thee, to build an [u]altar unto the LORD, [t]that the [l]plague may be stayed[c] from the people.

22 And [p]Ă-raŭ'nah said unto Dā'vid, [w,x]Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for [y]burnt [4]sacrifice,[c] and [o]threshing instruments and [5]*other* instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these *things* did [p]Ă-raŭ'nah, *as* a king, give unto the king. And Ă-raŭ'nah said unto the king, [z]The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Ă-raŭ'nah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: [a,b]neither will I offer [c]burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So Dā'vid bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty [d]shekels[c] of silver.

25 And Dā'vid built there an [e]altar unto the LORD, and offered [b]burnt offerings and [f]peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the [g]plague was stayed[c] from Ĭs'ra-el.

20 *t Salutations,* Luke 1:44.

22 *w Liberality, instances of,* 1 Tim. 6:18. *x Unselfishness, instances of,* 1 Cor 10:24. *y Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17. 4 R. V. offering.

5 R. V. the furniture

23 *z Benedictions, instances of,* Deut. 21:5.

24 *a Self-denial,* Mark 8:34. *b Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11. *c Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17. *d Shekel,* Ex. 30:13.

25 *e Altar,* Gen. 8:20. *f Offerings, peace,* Lev. 6:17. *g Plague,* Ex. 11:1.

THE

FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS

CHAPTER 1

Abishag cherishes David in his extreme age. 5 *Adonijah aspires to the kingdom.* 11 *Nathan and Bath-sheba induce the king to secure the succession to Solomon.* 32 *Solomon anointed king.* 41 *At the tidings thereof, Adonijah flees to the horns of the altar.* 51 *He is spared by Solomon.*

NOW king [a]Dā'vid was [b]old *and* stricken[c] in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young [c]virgin: and let her stand before the [d]king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Ĭs'ra-el, and found [e]Ăb'ĭ-shăg a *Shū'nam-mīte, and brought her to the king.

4 And the [e]damsel *was* very [f]fair, and cherished the [d]king, and ministered to him: but the king [g]knew her not.

5 ¶ Then †,[h]Ăd-o-nī'jah the son of [i]Hăg'gĭth [j]exalted himself, saying, [k]I will be [d]king: and he prepared him [l]chariots and [m]horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father [n]had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was a* very goodly *man*; and *his mother* bare him after [o]Ăb'sa-lŏm.

7 And he [p]conferred with [q]Jō'ăb the son of [r]Zĕr-ū-ī'ah, and with [s]Ă-bī'a-thär the priest: and they following †Ăd-o-nī'jah helped *him*.

8 But [t]Zā'dŏk the priest, and

1 *a David,* 1 Sam. 16:13. *b Old Age,* Isa. 46:4.

2 *c Virgin,* Isa. 62:5. *d King,* 2 Kin. 3:10.

3 *e* 1 Kin. 2:13-25.

4 *f Beauty, instances of,* Prov. 6:25. *g Continence,* Matt. 19:12.

5 *h Children, wicked, instances of,* Mark 10:14. *i* 1 Chr. 3:2. *j Ambition, instances of,* Hab. 2:5. *k Usurpation,* v. 11; 2 Sam. 15:1. *l Chariots,* Josh. 11:4. *m Cavalry,* 1 Sam. 13:5.

6 *n Parents, indulgent,* 2 Cor. 12:14. *o Absalom,* 2 Sam. 3:2.

7 *p Counsel,* Prov. 12:15. *q Joab,* 2 Sam. 20:23. *r Zeruiah,* 1 Chr. 2:16. *s Abiathar,* 1 Sam. 22:20. 8 *t Zadok,* 2 Sam. 19:11.

* **SHUNAMMITE,** a person from Shunem. *Abishag, the damsel who nourished David,* 1 Kin. 1:3; *desired by Adonijah as wife,* 1 Kin. 2:13–25. *A woman who gave hospitality to Elisha, and whose son he raised to life,* 2 Kin. 4:8–37.

† **ADONIJAH.** *Son of David and Haggith,* 2 Sam. 3:4, 1 Kin. 1:5, 6, 1 Chr. 3:2. *Plots to succeed his father as king; is crowned by Abiathar the priest, and proclaimed king; his downfall,* 1 Kin. 1. *Executed by Solomon,* 1 Kin. 2:13–25.

[u] Benaiah, 1 Kin. 4:4.
[v] Jehoiada, 2 Kin. 12:2.
[w] Nathan, 2 Sam. 7:2.
[x] Shimei, 1 Kin. 2:36.

9
[y] Pillar, Gen. 28:18.
[z] En-rogel, Josh. 15:7.

[a] Feasts, Mark 12:39.
[b] Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
1 R. V. fatlings

10
[c] Nathan, 2 Sam. 7:2.
[d] Benaiah, 1 Kin. 4:4.
[e] Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.

11
[f] Statecraft ministers in, Prov. 28:2.
[g] Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.
[h] 1 Chr. 3:2.

12
[i] Counsel, Prov. 12:15.
[j] Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.

13
[k] Oath, Num. 5:19.
[l] Covenant, Deut. 29:1.

14
[m] Diplomacy, 2 Kin. 16:7.

15
[n] Statecraft, women in, Prov. 28:2.
[o] Old Age, Isa. 46:4.
[p] 1 Kin. 2:13–25.

16
[q] Homage, Acts 10:25.
[r] Petition, right of, recognized by David, vs. 15–21: Esth. 5:6.

[u]Bĕ-nā′iah the son of [v]Jĕ-hoi′a-dà, and [w]Nā′than the prophet, and [x]Shĭm′e-ī, and Rē′ī, and the mighty men which *belonged* to Dā′vid, were not with †Ăd-o-nī′jah.

9 And †Ăd-o-nī′jah slew sheep and oxen and [1]fat cattle by the [y]stone of Zō′he-lĕth, which *is* by [z]Ĕn–rō′gĕl, and [a]called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of [b]Jū′dah the king's servants:

10 But [c]Nā′than the prophet, and [d]Bĕ-nā′iah, and the mighty men, and [e]Sŏl′o-mon his brother, he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore [c]Nā′than [f,g]spake unto ‡Băth′–shĕ-bà the mother of [e]Sŏl′o-mon, saying, Hast thou not heard that †Ăd-o-nī′jah the son of [h]Hăg′gĭth doth reign, and Dā′vid our lord knoweth *it* not?

12 Now therefore come, [g]let me, I pray thee, give thee [i,j]counsel,[c] that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son [e]Sŏl′o-mon.

13 Go and get thee in unto king Dā′vid, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, [k,l]swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly [e]Sŏl′o-mon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth †Ăd-o-nī′jah reign?

14 Behold, [m]while thou yet talkest there with the king, [f]I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And ‡,[n]Băth′–shĕ-bà went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very [o]old; and [p]Ăb′ĭ-shăg the Shu′nam-mīte ministered unto the king.

16 And ‡Băth′–shĕ-bà bowed, and did [q]obeisance unto the king. And the king said, [r]What wouldest[c] thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou [k,l]swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine ‡handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly [e]Sŏl′o-mon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

18 And, now behold, †Ăd-o-nī′jah [s]reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not:

19 And †he hath slain oxen and [1]fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath [a]called all the sons of the king, and [t]Ă-bī′a-thär the [u]priest, and [v]Jō′ăb the [w]captain of the host: but [e]Sŏl′o-mon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Ĭs′ra-el *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them [x]who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall [y]sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Sŏl′o-mon shall be counted offenders.[c]

22 ¶ And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, [z,a,b]Nā′than the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold [a]Nā′than the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he [c]bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And [a]Nā′than [d,e]said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, †Ăd-o-nī′jah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and [1]fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and [f]hath called all the king's sons, and the [g]captains of the host, and [h]Ă-bī′a-thär the [i]priest; and, behold, they eat and

18
[s] Usurpation, of political functions, 2 Sam. 15:1.

19
[t] Abiathar, 1 Sam. 22:20.
[u] High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
[v] Joab, 2 Sam. 20:23.
[w] Captain, Num. 31:48.

20
[x] King, hereditary succession of, 2 Kin. 3:10.

21
[y] Death, called sleep, Num. 23:10.

22
[z] Ministers, influential in public affairs, Rom. 15:16.

[a] Nathan, 2 Sam. 7:2.
[b] Statecraft, ministers in, Prov. 28:2.

23
[c] Homage, Acts 10:25.

24
[d] Tact, Prov. 15:1.
[e] Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.

25
[f] Feasts, Mark 12:39.
[g] Armies, how officered, Deut. 11:4.
[h] Abiathar, 1 Sam. 22:20.
[i] High Priest, Lev. 21:10.

‡ **BATH-SHEBA**, wife of Uriah and later wife of David. *Called* BATH-SHUA, 1 Chr. 3:5. *Adultery of*, 2 Sam. 11:2–5. *Mother of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 1:11–31; 2:13–21; 1 Chr. 3:5

drink before him, and say, [j]God save[c] king [†]Ăd-o-nī′jah.

26 [k]But [a]me, *even* me thy servant, and [l]Zā′dŏk the [i]priest, and [m]Bĕ-nā′iah the son of [n]Jĕ-hoi′a-dà, and thy servant [o]Sŏl′o-mon, hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, [p]who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king [q]Dā′vid answered and said, Call me [‡]Băth′-shĕ-bà. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king [r]sware, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, that [s]hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 Even as I [t]sware unto thee by the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el, saying, Assuredly [o,p]Sŏl′o-mon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then [‡]Băth′-shĕ-bà bowed with *her* face to the ground, and did [2,c]reverence to the king, and said, [j]Let my lord king Dā′vid live for ever.

32 ¶ And king [q]Dā′vid said, Call me [l]Zā′dŏk the [i]priest, and [a]Nā′than the prophet, and [m]Bĕ-nā′iah the son of [n]Jĕ-hoi′a-dà. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause [o]Sŏl′o-mon my son to ride upon mine own [u]mule, and bring him down to [‖]Gī′hon:

34 And let [l]Zā′dŏk the [i]priest and Nā′than the [v]prophet [w]anoint him there [x]king over [y]Ĭs′ra-el: and blow ye with the [z]trumpet, and say, [a]God save king [b]Sŏl′o-mon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over [c]Ĭs′ra-el and over Jū′dah.

36 And [d]Bĕ-nā′iah the son of [e]Jĕ-hoi′a-dà answered the king, and said, Amen: [f]the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 [f]As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with [b]Sŏl′o-mon, and make his [g]throne greater than the throne of my lord king [h]Dā′vid.

38 So [i]Zā′dŏk the priest, and [j]Nā′than the prophet, and [d]Bĕ-nā′iah the son of [e]Jĕ-hoi′a-dà, and the [k]Chĕr′e-thītes, and the [l]Pĕl′e-thītes, went down, and caused Sŏl′o-mon to ride upon king [h]Dā′vid's mule, and brought him to [‖]Gī′hon.

39 And [i]Zā′dŏk the priest took an [§]horn of [m]oil out of the [3,n]tabernacle, and [o]anointed [b]Sŏl′o-mon. And they blew the [p]trumpet; and all the people said, [a]God save king Sŏl′o-mon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with [q]pipes[c], and rejoiced with great [r]joy, so that the earth rent[G] with the sound of them.

41 ¶ And [†]Ăd-o-nī′jah and all the [s]guests that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of [t]eating. And when [u]Jō′ăb heard the sound of the [p]trumpet, he said, Wherefore[c] *is this* noise of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, [v]Jŏn′a-than the son of [w]Ă-bī′a-thär the priest came: and [†]Ăd-o-nī′jah said unto him,

---

j Salutations, Luke 1:44.

26

k Jealousy, instances of, Psa. 78:58.
l Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.
m Benaiah, 1 Kin. 4:4.
n Jehoiada, 2 Sam. 8:18.
o Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.

27

p King, hereditary succession of, 2 Kin. 3:10.

28

q David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

29

r Oath, Num. 5:19.
s God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

30

t Covenant, of men with men, Deut. 29:1

31

2 R. V. obeisance

33

u Mule, 2 Sam. 18:9.

34

v Prophets, officiate at installation of kings, Isa. 3:2.
w Anointing, of kings, Lev. 8:12.
x King, modes of induction into office, 2 Kin. 3:10.
y Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.

z Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.

a Salutations, Luke 1:44.
b Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.

35

c Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.

36

d Benaiah, 1 Kin. 4:4.
e Jehoiada, 2 Sam. 8:18.
f Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.

37

g Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.
h David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

38

i Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.
j Nathan, 2 Sam. 7:2.
k Cherethites, 1 Sam. 30:14.
l Pelethites, 2 Sam 20:7.

39

m Oil, Deut. 12:17.
n Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
o Anointing, of kings, Lev. 8:12.
p Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.
3 R. V. Tent.

40

q 1 Sam. 10:5; Isa. 30:29.
r Joy, Psa. 5:11.

41

s Guests, Zeph. 1:7.
t Feasts, Mark 12:39.
u Joab, 2 Sam. 20:23.

42

v Jonathan, 2 Sam. 15:27.
w Abiathar, 1 Sam. 22:20.

‖ **GIHON.** *A fountain or spring north of Jerusalem, the waters of which were conducted by Hezekiah into Jerusalem and stored in pools,* 2 Chr. 32:4, 30; 33:14; Neh. 2:14, 15; 3:15, 16; Isa. 7:3; 22:9–11; 36:2. *Solomon crowned at,* 1 Kin. 1:33, 38, 45.

§ **HORN.** *Used to hold the anointing oil,* 1 Sam. 16:1; 1 Kin. 1:39. *Used for a trumpet,* Josh. 6:4–6, 8, 13. *Horns of the altar,* Ex. 27:2; 1 Kin. 1:50; 2:28.

Figurative: *Of divine protection,* 2 Sam. 22:3. *Of power,* Psa. 89; 92:10; 132:17; Mic. 4.

SYMBOLICAL, Dan. 7:7–24; 8:3–9, 20; Zech. 1:18–21; Rev. 5:6; 12:3; 13:1, 11; 17:3–16

Come in; for [z]thou *art* a [4]valiant[c] man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jŏn'a-than answered and said to †Ăd-o-nī'jah, Verily our lord king [h]Dā'vid hath made [b]Sŏl'o-mon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him [i]Zā'dŏk the priest, and [j]Nā'than the prophet, and [d]Bĕ-nā'iah the son of [e]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà, and the [k]Chĕr'e-thītes, and the [l]Pĕl'e-thītes, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule:

45 And [i]Zā'dŏk the priest and [j]Nā'than the prophet have [o]anointed him king in ‖Gī'hon: and they are come up from thence[c] rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Sŏl'o-mon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king [h]Dā'vid, saying, [j]God make the name of Sŏl'o-mon better than thy name, and make his [g]throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed[c] himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, [v]Blessed be the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.

49 And all the [s]guests that *were* with †Ăd-o-nī'jah [z]were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 And †Ăd-o-nī'jah [z]feared because of [a]Sŏl'o-mon, and arose, and went, [b]and caught hold on the horns of the [c]altar.

51 And it was told [a]Sŏl'o-mon, saying, Behold, †Ăd-o-nī'jah feareth king Sŏl'o-mon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the [c]altar, saying, Let king Sŏl'o-mon [d]swear unto me to day that he will not [e]slay his servant with the sword.

52 And [a]Sŏl'o-mon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king [a]Sŏl'o-mon sent, and they brought him down from the [c]altar. And he came. and [2,f]bowed[c] himself to king Sŏl'o-mon: and Sŏl'o-mon said unto him, [g]Go to thine house.

CHAPTER 2

David's charge to Solomon. 5 His directions concerning Joab, 7 Barzillai, 8 and Shimei. 10 His death. 12 Solomon succeeds him. 13 Adonijah, suing for Abishag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar is deprived of the priesthood. 28 Joab, fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there slain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joab's place, and Zadok in Abiathar's 36 Shimei is ordered to remain in Jerusalem; 39 but disobeying, he is put to death.

NOW the days of [a]Dā'vid drew nigh[c] that he should [b]die; and he charged[c] [c]Sŏl'o-mon his son, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;

3 [s]And [d]keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to [e]keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments,[c] and his [f]testimonies, as it is written in the [g]law of Mō'şĕş, [h,i]that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever[c] thou turnest thyself:

4 That the LORD may [4]continue his [j]word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to thy way, to walk before me in truth with all their [k]heart and with all their soul, [l]there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Ĭs'ra-el.[s]

5 Moreover thou knowest also what [m]Jō'ăb the son of Zĕr-ū-ī'ah [n,o]did to me, *and* what he did to the two [p]captains of the hosts of Ĭs'ra-el, unto [q]Ăb'nēr the son of Nēr, and unto [r]Ăm'a-sà the son of [s]Jē'thēr, whom he

---

50
a Solomon, 2 Sam. 12.24.
b 1 Kin. 2 28.
c Altar, Gen. 8:20.

51
d Oath, Num. 5:19.
e Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.

48
v Praise, Psa. 150:1.

49
z Cowardice, Lev. 26:36.

v Flattery, instances of, Prov. 6:24.
4 R. V. worthy

53
f Salutations, Luke 1:44.
g Forgiveness, instances of, Matt. 18:21.

1
a David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b Death, preparation for, Num. 23:10.
c Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.

3
d Watchfulness, Matt. 24:42.
e Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
f Testimony, the commandments revealed to Moses Ex. 25:16.
g Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
h Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.
i Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26

4
j Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
k Heart, Psa. 44:21.
l Promise, of reward, to the obedient, 2 Cor. 1:20.
1 R. V. establish his

5
m Joab, 2 Sam. 20 23.
n Ingratitude, of man to man, instances of, Rom. 1:21.
o Evil for Good, Psa. 35:12.
p Armies, how officered, Deut. 11:4.
q Abner, 1 Sam. 14:50.
r Amasa, 2 Sam. 17:25.
s Jether, 1 Chr. 2:17.

[t] slew, and shed the blood of war in [u]peace, and put the blood of war upon his [v]girdle[c] that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom,[c] and [w]let not his hoar head go down to the grave[c] in peace.

7 But [x]shew [y]kindness unto the sons of [z]Bär-zĭl'la-ī the Gĭl'e-ăd-īte, and [a]let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled [2]because of [b]Ăb'sa-lŏm thy brother.

8 And, behold, *thou hast* with thee Shĭm'e-ī the son of [c]Gē'rà, a Bĕn'ja-mīte of [d]Bå-hū'rim, which [e,f]cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to [g]Mā-hå-nā'im: but he came down to meet me at [h]Jôr'dan, and I [i]sware[c] to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but [j]his hoar head[c] bring thou down to the grave[c] with blood.

10 ¶ So [k]Dā'vid [l]slept with his fathers, and was [m]buried in the [n]city of Dā'vid.[q]

11 And the days that Dā'vid reigned over Ĭs'ra-el *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in [o]Hē'bron, and thirty and three years reigned he in [n]Jĕ-rū'så-lĕm.

12 ¶ Then sat [p]Sŏl'o-mon upon the *throne of Dā'vid his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 ¶ And [q]Ăd-o-nī'jah the son of [r]Hăg'gĭth came to [s]Băth'-shĕ-bà the mother of [p]Sŏl'o-mon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the [t]kingdom was mine, and *that* all Ĭs'ra-el set their faces on [u,v]me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for [w]it was his [x,y]from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, [z]Speak, I pray thee, unto [a]Sŏl'o-mon the king, (for he will not say[c] thee nay,) that he give me [b]Ăb'ī-shăg the Shu'nam-mīte to[c] wife.

18 And [c]Băth'-shĕ-bà said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ [c]Băth'-shĕ-bà therefore went unto king [a]Sŏl'o-mon, to [d]speak unto him for [e]Ăd-o-nī'-jah. And the king rose up to meet her, and [f]bowed[c] himself unto her, and sat down on his *throne, and caused a [3]seat to be set for the king's [†]mother; and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small [g]petition of thee; *I pray thee*, say[c] me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my [†]mother: for I will not say[c] thee nay.

---

t *Homicide, felonious,* Deut. 5:17.
u *Peace,* Jer. 29:7.
v *Girdle,* Prov. 31:24.

6

w *Retaliation, instances of,* Deut. 19:19.

7

x *Thankfulness, of man to man,* Acts 24:3.
y *Kindness,* Acts 28:2.
z *Barzillai,* 2 Sam. 17:27.

a *Hospitality,* Rom. 12:13.
b *Absalom,* 2 Sam. 3:3.
2 R. V. from

8

c *Gera,* Judg. 3:15.
d *Bahurim,* 2 Sam. 3:16.
e *Cursing,* Lev. 24:11.
f *Malice, instances of,* Eph. 4:31.
g *Mahanaim,* Gen. 32:2.
h *Jordan,* Gen. 32:10.
i *Covenant, of men with men,* Deut. 29:1.

9

j *Retaliation, instances of,* Deut. 19:19.

10

k *David, death of,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
l *Death, called sleep,* Num. 23:10.
m *Burying Places,* Gen. 23:4.
n *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

11

o *Hebron,* Gen. 23.2.

B.C. 1012-943

12

p *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.

13

q *Adonijah,* 1 Kin. 1:5.
r 1 Kin. 1:5, 11; 1 Chr. 3:2.
s *Bath-sheba,* 1 Kin. 1:11.

15

t *Birthright,* 2 Chr. 21:3.
u *Firstborn, birthright of, set aside,* Zech. 12:10.
v *King, hereditary succession of,* 2 Kin. 3:10.
w *Government, God in,* Isa. 22:21.
x *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
y *Rulers, appointed by God,* Ex. 18:21.

17

z *Influence, solicited,* 1 Cor. 7:14.

a *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.
b 1 Kin. 1:1–4.

18

c *Bath-sheba,* 1 Kin. 1:11.

19

d *Intercession, of man with man,* Jer. 27:18.
e *Adonijah,* 1 Kin. 1:5.
f *Salutations,* Luke 1:44.
3 R. V. throne to

20

g *Petition, right of,* Esth. 5:6.

---

* **THRONE,** 1 Kin. 1:30; 2:19; Acts 12:21. *Made of ivory,* 1 Kin. 10:18–20; 2 Chr. 9:17–19. *Of Solomon, called* THE THRONE OF THE LORD, 1 Chr. 29:23. *Abdicated by David,* 1 Kin. 1:32–40.

Figurative: *Of sovereign power,* Gen. 41:40; Ex. 11:5; 1 Kin. 2:12, 24; 8:20; 10:9; 2 Chr. 6:10; 9:8; Psa. 132:11, 12; Isa. 9:7. *Of the sovereign power of God,* 2 Chr. 18:18; Psa. 9:4, 7; 11:4; 47:8; 89:14; 97:2; 103:19; Isa. 6:1; 66:1; Matt. 5:34; 23:22; Acts 7:49; Heb. 8:1; 12:2; Rev. 1:4; 3:21; 4:2–11; 7:9–17; 14:3; 19:4; 21:5. *Of the sovereign power of Christ,* Isa. 9:7; Matt. 19:28; 25:31; Luke 1:32; Acts 2:30; Rev. 3:21; 22:1, 3. *Seen in John's vision,* Rev. 4:3–6; 5:1, 7, 11, 13; 6:16; 7:9–11, 15, 17; 20:11; 21:5.

† **MOTHER.** *Reverence for, enjoined,* Ex. 20:12; Lev. 19:3; Deut. 5:16; Prov. 23:22; Matt. 15:4; 19:19; Mark 7:10; 10:19; Luke 18:20; Eph. 6:2. *To be obeyed,* Deut. 21:18; Prov. 1:8; 6:20. *Love for,* 1 Kin. 19:20. *Love for, must be subordinate to love for Christ,* Matt. 10:37.

Sanctifying influence of, 2 Tim. 1:5. *Dishonoring of, to be punished,* Ex. 21:15, 17; Lev. 20:9; Prov. 20:20; 28:24; 30:11, 17; Matt. 15:4–6; Mark 7:10–12.

Love of, Isa. 49:15; 66:13.

Love of, exemplified: *By Hagar,* Gen. 21:14–16; *by the mother of Moses,* Ex. 2:1–3; *by Hannah,* 1 Sam. 1:20–28; *by Rizpah,* 2 Sam. 21:8–11; *by Bath-sheba,* 1 Kin. 1:16–21; *by the mother whose child was brought to Solomon for him to arbitrate upon,* 1 Kin. 3:16–26; *by the woman whose sons were to be taken for debt,* 2 Kin. 4:1–7; *by the Shunammitess,* 2 Kin

21 And she said, Let [b]Ăb'ĭ-shăg the Shu'nam-mīte be given to [e]Ăd-o-nī'jah thy brother to[c] wife.

22 And king [a]Sŏl'o-mon answered and said unto his [†]mother, And why dost thou ask [b]Ăb'ĭ-shăg the Shu'nam-mīte for [e,h]Ăd-o-nī'jah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for [i]Ă-bī'a-thär the priest, and for [j]Jō'ăb the son of Zĕr-ū-ī'ah.

23 Then [k]king [a]Sŏl'o-mon [l]sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Ăd-o-nī'jah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore, [l]*as* the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the *throne of Dā'vid my father, and who hath made me an house, as he [m]promised, [e,k]Ăd-o-nī'jah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king [a]Sŏl'o-mon [n]sent by the hand of [o]Bĕ-nā'iah the son of Jĕ-hoi'a-dà; and he [p]fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ [q,r]And unto [i]Ă-bī'a-thär the [s]priest [k]said the king, Get thee to [t]Ăn'a-thŏth, unto thine own [u]fields; for thou *art* worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the [v]ark of the Lord GOD before [w]Dā'vid my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So [a]Sŏl'o-mon thrust out [i]Ă-bī'a-thär from being [s]priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of [x]Ē'lī in Shī'lōh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to [j]Jō'ăb: for Jō'ăb had turned after Ăd-o-nī'jah, though he turned not after [y]Ăb'sa-lŏm. And Jō'ăb fled unto the [4]tabernacle of the LORD, [z]and caught hold on the horns of the [a]altar.

29 And it was told king [b]Sŏl'o-mon that [c]Jō'ăb was fled unto the [4]tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, *he is* by the [a]altar. Then Sŏl'o-mon sent [d]Bĕ-nā'iah the son of Jĕ-hoi'a-dà, saying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And [d]Bĕ-nā'iah came to the [4]tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay[c]; but I will die here. And Bĕ-nā'iah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said [c]Jō'ăb, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and [e]fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Jō'ăb shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and [f]slew them with the sword, my father Dā'vid not knowing *thereof, to wit,* [g]Ăb'nēr the son of Nēr, captain of the host of Ĭs'ra-el, and [h]Ăm'a-sà the son of Jē'thēr, captain of the host of Jū'dah.

33 Their blood[c] shall therefore return upon the head of Jō'ăb, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon Dā'vid, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his *throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So [d]Bĕ-nā'iah the son of Jĕ-hoi'a-dà went up, and fell upon him, and [e,i]slew him: and he was buried in his own [f]house in the wilderness.

22
h *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.
i *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.
j *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20: 23.

23
k *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
l *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

24
m *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

25
n *Fratricide*, Gen. 4:8.
o *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4:4.
p *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.

26
q *Church and State, civil power superior to ecclesiastical*, v. 27; 1 Sam. 16:1.
r *Usurpation, in ecclesiastical affairs*, v. 27; 2 Sam. 15:1.
s *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
t *Anathoth*, Jer. 1:1.
u *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.
v *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
w *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

27
x *Eli*, 1 Sam. 1:3.

28
y *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
z 1 Kin. 1:50.
a *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
4 R. V. Tent

29
b *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20: 23.
d *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4:4.

31
e *Homicide, punishment of*, Deut. 5:17.

32
f *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
g *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.
h *Amasa*, 2 Sam. 17:25.

34
i *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
j *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

35 ¶ And the [b]king put [d]Bĕ-nā'iah the son of Jĕ-hoi'a-dà in his [k]room[c] over the host: and [l]Zā'dŏk the priest did the [m]king put in the room[c] of [n]Å-bī'a-thär.

36 ¶ And the [b]king sent and called for [‡]Shĭm'e-ī, and said unto him, Build thee an house in [o]Jĕ-rụ'så-lĕm, and dwell there, and go not forth thence[c] any whither.[c]

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook [‖]Kĭd'ron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt [t]surely die: thy blood[c] shall be upon thine own head.

38 And [‡]Shĭm'e-ī said unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shĭm'e-ī dwelt in [o]Jĕ-rụ'så-lĕm many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the [p]servants of [‡]Shĭm'e-ī [q]ran away unto [r]Ā'chish son of Mā'a-chah king of [s]Găth. And they told Shĭm'e-ī, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Găth.

40 And Shĭm'e-ī arose, and saddled his ass, and went to [s]Găth to [r]Ā'chish to seek his [p]servants: and Shĭm'e-ī went, and brought his servants from Găth.

41 And it was told [b]Sŏl'o-mon that [‡]Shĭm'e-ī had gone from [o]Jĕ-rụ'så-lĕm to [s]Găth, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shĭm'e-ī, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to [t]swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad[c] any whither,[c] that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the [t]oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to [‡]Shĭm'e-ī, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy[c] to, that thou didst to [u]Dā'-vid my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

45 And king [b]Sŏl'o-mon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of Dā'-vid shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded [d]Bĕ-nā'iah the son of Jĕ-hoi'a-dà; which went out, and [t]fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Sŏl'o-mon.

CHAPTER 3

Solomon marries Pharaoh's daughter. 2 *High places being in use, Solomon sacrifices at Gibeon the great high place.* 5 *His prayer for wisdom.* 10 *God's answer.* 16 *Solomon's decision between the two mothers.*

AND [a]Sŏl'o-mon made affinity[c] with *Phā'raōh king of Ē'gўpt, and took Phā'raōh's daughter, and brought her into the [b]city of Dā'vid, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the [c]house of the LORD, and the wall of Jĕ-rụ'så-lĕm round about.

2 Only the people sacrificed[c] in [†]high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

3 And [a,d]Sŏl'o-mon loved the

35
k *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
l *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
m *Church and State, civil power superior to ecclesiastical*, 1 Sam. 16:1.
n *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.

36
o *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

39
p *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
q *Fugitives, instances of*, Judg. 12:4.
r *Achish*, 1 Sam. 21:10.
s *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.

42
t *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

44
u *David*, 1 Sam 16:13.

1
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

3
d *Children, good, instances of*, Mark 10:14.

‡ **SHIMEI.** *A Benjamite*, 1 Kin. 2:8. *Curses David*, 2 Sam. 16:5–8. *David's magnanimity toward*, 2 Sam. 16:9–13; 19:16–23. *Dwelt in Jerusalem*, 1 Kin. 2:36–40. *Slain by order of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 2:41–46.

‖ **KIDRON** (*turbid*), called also CEDRON. *A valley and stream between Jerusalem and the Mount of Olives*, 1 Kin. 2:37; Neh. 2:15; Jer. 31:40. *David flees across, from Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:23. *Destruction of idols at, by Asa, Josiah, and the Levites*, 1 Kin. 15:13; 2 Kin. 23:4, 6, 12; 2 Chr. 29:16. *The garden of Gethsemane, where Jesus endured the night of agony and where he was arrested, situated in*, John 18:1.

* **PHARAOH.** *At the time of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 3:1; 7:8; 9:16, 24; 11:1, 18–22; 2 Chr. 8:11; Song 1:9.

† **HIGH PLACES.** *Places, of worship*, Gen. 12:8; 22:2, 14; 31:54; 1 Sam. 9:12, 13; 2 Sam. 24:25; 1 Kin. 18:30, 38; 2 Chr. 1:3; 33:17; *of idolatrous worship*, Num. 22:41; 1 Kin. 11:7; 12:31; 14:23; 15:14; 22:43; 2 Kin. 17:9–11, 29; Jer. 7:31. *Licentious practices at*, Ezek. 16:24–43. *The idolatrous, to be destroyed*, Lev. 26:30; Num. 33:52. *Destroyed, by Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:3; *by Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:6; *by Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:4; 2 Chr. 31:1; *by Josiah*, 2 Kin. 23:8.

See footnotes: GROVES, Judg. 6:28; IDOLATRY, 1 Sam. 15:23.

LORD, walking in the statutes of Dā'vid his father: only he sacrificed[c] and burnt incense in [†]high places.

4 And the king went to [e]Gĭb'e-on to sacrifice there; for that *was* the great [†]high place: a thousand [f]burnt offerings did Sŏl'o-mon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In [e]Gĭb'e-on the LORD [g]appeared to [a]Sŏl'o-mon in a [h]dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And [a]Sŏl'o-mon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant [i]Dā'vid my father great [1]mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, [j]thou hast made thy servant king instead of Dā'vid my father: and I *am* [k]*but* a little child: I know not *how* to go out or come in.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 Give therefore thy servant an [l]understanding[c] [m]heart to [n]judge thy people, [o]that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that [a]Sŏl'o-mon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and [p]hast not asked for thyself [q]long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself [l]understanding[c] to discern judgment;

12 Behold, [r]I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a [s]wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And [t]I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both [u]riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

14 And [‡,v]if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep[c] my statutes and my commandments, as thy father [w]Dā'vid did walk, [x]then I will lengthen thy days.

15 And Sŏl'o-mon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a [h]dream. And he came to Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and stood before the [y]ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt [z]offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ [‖]Then came there two women, *that were* [a]harlots, unto the [b,c,d]king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save[c] we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid[c] it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me,

4
e *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.
f *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

5
g *God, appearances of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Dream, instances of*, Dan. 1:17.

6
i *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
1 R. V. kindness,

7
j *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
k *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.

9
l *Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for*, Prov. 2:2.
m *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
n *Judge, character of*, Judg. 2:18.
o *Knowledge, desire for*, Luke 11:52

11
p *Unselfishness*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
q *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

12
r *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
s *Wisdom, of Solomon*, Prov. 2:2.

13
t *Prayer, answer to, exceeds petition*, Acts 6:4.
u *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

14
v *Probation*, Rom. 5:4.
w *David, devoutness of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
x *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

15
y *Ark, in the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:10.
z *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

16
a *Harlot*, Prov. 7:10.
b *King, acts as judge*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
c *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
d *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.

‡ **CONTINGENCIES IN DIVINE GOVERNMENT OF MAN.** *Conditional rewards*, Gen. 4:7; 18:19; Ex. 19:5; Lev. 26:3; Deut. 7:12; 11:26, 27; 1 Chr. 28:7; 2 Chr. 26:5; Job 36:11; Jer. 11:4; 18:9, 10; 22:4, 5; Matt. 23:37; John 14:23; Col. 1:22, 23; Heb. 3:14; Rev. 22:17.
Conditional punishments, Gen. 2:16, 17; 3:3; Lev. 26:14–16; Deut. 11:28; 1 Kin. 20:42; Job 36:12; Jer. 12:17; 18:8; Ezek. 33:14–16; Jonah 3:10; Rev. 2:22; 3:3.

‖ **ARBITRATION. Instances of:** *Between Laban and Jacob*, Gen. 31:37. *The two harlots before Solomon*, 1 Kin. 3:16–28. *Urged by Paul, as a mode of action for Christians*, 1 Cor. 6:1–8. See footnote, COURT, Ex. 18:26.

while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the [b,c,d]king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the [b,c,d]king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 [e]And the [b,c,d]king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the [f]woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for her [§]bowels[c] yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise[c] slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the [b,c,d]king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise[c] slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Ĭs'ra-el heard of the judgment[c] which the king had judged; and they [g]feared the king: for they saw that the [h]wisdom of God *was* in him, to do judgment.

25
e *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.

26
f *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

28
g *Reverence, for kings*, Lev. 19:30.
h *Wisdom, of Solomon*, Prov. 2:2.

CHAPTER 4

Solomon's princes. 7 *His twelve officers over twelve commissary districts.* 20 *The prosperity and extent of his kingdom.* 22 *His daily provision.* 26 *His stables.* 29 *His wisdom.*

SO king [a]Sŏl'o-mon was [b]king over all [c]Ĭs'ra-el.

2 And these *were* the [d]princes which he had; Ăz-a-rī'ah the son of [e]Zā'dŏk the [f]priest,

3 Ĕl-ĭ-hō'reph and Ă-hī'ah, the sons of [g]Shī'shà, *scribes; [h]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt the son of [i]Ă-hī'lŭd, the recorder.

4 And [†]Bĕ-nā'iah the son of Jĕ-hoi'a-dà *was* over the host: and [e]Zā'dŏk and [f]Ă-bī'a-thär *were* the [f]priests:

5 And Ăz-a-rī'ah the son of Nā'than *was* over the officers: and Zā'bud the son of Nā'than *was* [1]principal officer, *and* the king's friend:

6 And Ă-hī'shär *was* over the household: and [k]Ăd-o-nī'ram the son of Ăb'dà *was* over the [2,l,m]tribute.[c]

7 ¶ And [a]Sŏl'o-mon had twelve officers over all [n]Ĭs'ra-el, which provided [l,m]victuals[c] for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: [3]The son of Hûr, in mount Ē'phră-ĭm:

9 [4]The son of Dē'kär, in Mā'kăz, and in [o]Shă-ăl'bim, and [p]Bĕth-shē'mesh, and [q]Ē'lon-bĕth-hā'năn:

10 [5]The son of Hē'sed, in Ăr'ŭbŏth; to him *pertained* [r]Sō'choh, and all the land of [s]Hē'phēr:

1
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
c *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

2
d *Cabinet, Solomon's*, Ezra 7:14.
e *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
f *igh Priest*, Lev. 12:10.

3
g Or, *Seraiah*, 2 Sam. 8:17.
h 2 Sam. 8:16.
i 2 Sam. 8:16; 1 Chr. 18:15.

4
f *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.

5
1 R. V. priest,

6
k *Adoniram*, 1 Kin. 5:14.
l *Tax*, Neh. 10:32.
m *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
2 R. V. levy.

7
n *Canaan, land of, divided into twelve provinces*, vs. 7–19; Gen. 37:1.

8
3 R. V. Ben-hur,

9
o Judg. 1:35.
p *Beth-shemesh*, Josh. 21:16.
q Or, *Elon*, Josh. 19:43.
4 R. V. Ben-deker,

10
r Or, *Shocoh*, 1 Sam. 17:1.
s Josh. 12:17.
5 R. V. Ben-hesed,

§ **BOWELS.** *Disease of*, 2 Chr. 21:15–19. *Of Judas burst out*, Acts 1:18.
Figurative: *Of the sensibilities*, Gen. 43:30; 1 Kin. 3:26; Job 30:27; Psa. 22:14; Song 5:4; Jer. 4:19; 31:20; Lam. 1:20.

* **SCRIBE.** *A writer and transcriber of the law*, 2 Sam. 8:17; 20:25; 1 Kin. 4:3; 2 Kin. 12:10; 18:18, 37; 19:2; 1 Chr. 24:6; 27:32; Neh. 13:13; Jer. 36:12. *King's secretary*, 2 Kin. 12:10–12; 22:3–14; Esth. 3:12; 8:9. *Mustering officer of the army*, 2 Kin. 25:19; 2 Chr. 26:11. *Instructor in the law*, Matt. 7:29; 13:52; 17:10; 23:2, 3. *Test Jesus with questions, bringing to Jesus a woman taken in adultery*, John 8:3. *Members of the council*, Matt. 2:4; 20:18; Luke 22:66. *Impute blasphemy to Jesus*, Matt. 9:3; Mark 2:6, 7; Luke 5:21. *Conspire against Jesus*, Matt. 26:3, 57; 27:41; Mark 14:1; Luke 22:66. *Hypocrisy of, reproved by Jesus*, Matt. 5:20; 15:1–9.

† **BENAIAH.** *Son of Jehoiada*, 1 Kin. 1:8, 10, 26. *Commander of the Cherethites and Pelethites*, 2 Sam. 8:18; 1 Kin. 1:38; 1 Chr. 18:17. *A distinguished warrior*, 2 Sam. 23:20–23; 1 Chr. 11:22–25; 27:5, 6. *Loyal to Solomon*, 1 Kin. 1:32–36; 4:4. *By Solomon's command slays Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 2:25; *Joab*, 1 Kin. 2:29–34; *Shimei*, 1 Kin. 2:44–46. *Succeeds Joab*, 1 Kin. 2:35. *By error written Jehoiada, son of Benaiah, instead of Benaiah, son of Jehoiada*, 1 Chr. 27:34.

11 The son of Â-bĭn′a-dăb, in all the [6]region of [t]Dôr; which had Tā′phath the daughter of Sŏl′o-mon to [c]wife:

12 Bā′a-nà the son of Â-hī′lụd; *to him pertained* [u]Tā′a-năch and [v]Mĕ-gĭd′dō, and all [w]Bĕth-shē′an, which *is* by [x]Zär′ta-nah beneath Jĕz′re-el, from Bĕth-shē′an to [y]Ā′bel-mĕ-hō′lah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jŏk′ne-ăm:

13 [7]The son of Gē′bēr, in [z]Rā′moth-gĭl′e-ăd; to him *pertained* the towns of [a]Jā′ïr the son of [b]Mă-năs′seh, which *are* in [c]Gĭl′e-ăd; to him *also pertained* the region of [d]Är′gŏb, which *is* in [e]Bā′shăn, threescore great cities with [f]walls and brasen [c]bars:

14 Â-hĭn′a-dăb the son of Ĭd′dō *had* [g]Mā-hă-nā′im:

15 Â-hĭm′a-ăz *was* in [h]Năph′ta-lī; he also took Băs′măth the daughter of Sŏl′o-mon to [c]wife:

16 Bā′a-nah the son of Hū′shāi *was* in [i]Ăsh′ēr and [8]in Ā′lŏth:

17 Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt the son of Păr′ụ-ah, in [j]Ĭs′sa-char:

18 Shĭm′e-ī the son of Ē′lah, in [k]Bĕn′ja-mĭn:

19 Gē′bēr the son of Ū′rī *was* in the country of [c]Gĭl′e-ăd, *in* the country of [l]Sī′hŏn king of the [m]Ăm′ôr-ītes, and of [n]Ōg king of [e]Bā′shăn; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Jū′dah and [o]Ĭs′ra-el *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, [p]eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And [q]Sŏl′o-mon reigned over [r]all kingdoms [s]from the [t]river unto the land of the [u]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes, and unto the border of [v]Ē′gўpt: they brought [w]presents, and served Sŏl′o-mon all the days of his life.

22 ¶ And Sŏl′o-mon's provision for one day was thirty [x]measures [c] of fine flour, and threescore [c] measures [c] of meal.

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and [9]roebucks, and [10]fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the* [s]*region* on this side the river, from Tĭph′sah even to [11], [y]Ăz′zah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had [z, a]peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Jū′dah and Ĭs′ra-el [c] dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from [b]Dăn even to [c]Bē′er-shē′-bà, all the days of [d]Sŏl′o-mon.

26 ¶ And [d]Sŏl′o-mon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his [e]chariots, and twelve thousand [f]horsemen.

27 And those officers provided victual [c] for king [d]Sŏl′o-mon, and for all that came unto king Sŏl′o-mon's table, every man in his month: they [12]lacked nothing.

28 [g]Barley also and straw for the horses and [13]dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge. [c]

29 ¶ And God gave [d]Sŏl′o-mon [h]wisdom and understanding exceeding [c] much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea shore.

30 And [d]Sŏl′o-mon's [h]wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of [i]Ē′gўpt.

31 For he was [h]wiser than all men; than Ē′than the Ĕz′ra-hīte, and [j]Hē′man, and [j]Chăl′cŏl, and [j]Där′dà, the sons of Mā′hŏl: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand [k]proverbs: and his [l]songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the [m]cedar tree that *is* in [n]Lĕb′a-

---

11
t *Dor*, Josh. 11:2.
6 R. V. height of Dor:

12
u *Taanach*, Josh. 12:21.
v *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.
w *Beth-shean*, Josh. 17:11.
x Or, *Zaretan*, Josh. 3:16.
y Judg. 7:22.

13
z *Ramoth-gilead*, Josh. 20:8.
a *Jair*, Josh. 13:30.
b *Manasseh*, Gen. 46:20.
c *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
d Deut. 3:4–13, 14.
e *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
f *Cities, walled*, Num. 35:8.
7 R. V. Ben-geber,

14
g *Mahanaim*, Gen. 32:2.

15
h *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.

16
i *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
8 R. V. Bealoth:

17
j *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.

18
k *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

19
l *Sihon*, Num. 21:21.
m *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
n *Og*, Num. 21:33.

20
o *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
p *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

21
q *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
r *Government, imperial*, Isa. 22:21.
s *Canaan, extent of*, Gen. 37:1.
t *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
u *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
v *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
w *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.

22
x *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.

23
9 R. V. gazelles,
10 R. V. roebucks,

24
y Or, *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
z *Nation, peace of*, Isa. 2:4.
a *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
11 R. V. Gaza,

25
b *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.
c *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
d *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

26
e *Chariots*, Josh. 11:4.
f *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

27
12 R. V. let nothing be lacking.

28
g *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
13 R. V. swift steeds

29
h *Wisdom, of Solomon*, Prov. 2:2.

30
i *Egyptians, wisdom of*, Gen. 50:3.

31
j 1 Chr. 2:6.

32
k *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
l *Song*, Psa. 77:6.

33
m *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
n *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.

non even unto the [o]hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of [p]beasts, and of [q]fowl, and of [r]creeping things, and of [s]fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the [h]wisdom of Sŏl'o-mon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAPTER 5

Hiram congratulates Solomon. 2 He is informed of his purpose to build the temple; and desired to furnish him with timber. 7 Their agreement concerning this matter. 13 The number of Solomon's workmen.

1 AND [a]Hī'ram king of *Tȳre [b]sent his [c]servants unto [d]Sŏl'o-mon; for he had heard that they had anointed[c] him king in the room[c] of his father: [e]for Hī'ram was ever a [f]lover[c] of [g]Dā'vid.

2 And [d]Sŏl'o-mon sent to [a]Hī'ram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that [g]Dā'vid my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under[c] the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me [h]rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary nor evil occurrent.[c]

5 And, behold, I purpose to build an [i]house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto Dā'vid my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room[c], he shall build an house unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me [j]cedar trees out of [k]Lĕb'a-non; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint[c]: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can[c] skill[c] to hew timber like unto the [l,m]Sī-dō'nĭ-anş.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when [a]Hī'ram heard the words of [d]Sŏl'o-mon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto Dā'vid a [n]wise son over this great people.

8 And [a]Hī'ram sent to [d]Sŏl'o-mon, saying, I have [1]considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* [o]I will do all thy desire concerning timber of [j]cedar, and concerning timber of [p]fir.

9 [q]My servants shall bring *them* down from [k]Lĕb'a-non unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats[c] unto the place that thou shalt appoint[c] me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and [q]thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

10 So [a]Hī'ram [q]gave [d]Sŏl'o-mon [j]cedar trees and [p]fir trees *according to* all his desire.

11 And Sŏl'o-mon [q]gave Hī'ram twenty thousand [r]measures[c] of [s]wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures[c] of pure [t]oil: thus gave Sŏl'o-mon to Hī'ram year by year.[q]

12 And the LORD gave [d]Sŏl'o-mon [n]wisdom, as he promised him: and there was [h]peace between Hī'ram and Sŏl'o-mon; and they two made a [†,u]league[c] together.

13 ¶ And king [d]Sŏl'o-mon raised[c] a [v]levy out of all Iş'ra-el; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to [k]Lĕb'a-non, ten thousand a month by courses[c]: a month they were in Lĕb'a-non, *and* two months at

---

1
a *Hiram*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
b *Diplomacy, instances of*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
c *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
d *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
e *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
f *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

4
h ***Peace***, Jer. 29:7.

5
i ***Temple, Solomon's***, 1 Kin. 6:17.

6
j *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
k *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.

l *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
m *Artisans*, 1 Chr. 29:5.

7
n *Wisdom, of Solomon*, Prov. 2:2.

8
o *Contracts*, Matt. 20:2.
p *Fir Tree*, 2 Sam. 6:5.
1 R. V. heard the message which thou hast sent unto me:

9
q *Reciprocity*, 1 Cor. 9:11.

11
r *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
s *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
t *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

12
u *Alliances, instances of*, Josh. 9:15.

13
v *Tax, levies of men*, Neh. 10:32.

---

* **TYRE,** kingdom of. *Hiram, king of*, 1 Kin. 5:1; 2 Chr. 2:3. *Men and materials sent from, to Solomon, for the erection of the temple and his castles*, 1 Kin. 5:1–11; 9:10, 11; 2 Chr. 2:3–16.

† **TREATY.** Between nations: *Israelites and Gibeonites*, Josh. 9:3–15; *Judah and Syria*, 1 Kin. 15:19; 2 Chr. 16:3. *Cession of territory by*, 1 Kin. 9:10–14; 20:34. *Sacredness of*, Josh. 9:16–21, with 2:8–21.
Of reciprocity, 1 Kin. 5:1–12. *With idolatrous nations forbidden*, Ex. 34:12, 15.

home: and ‡Ăd-o-nī'ram *was* over the [v]levy.[c]

15 And [d]Sŏl'o-mon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;

16 Beside the chief of Sŏl'omon's officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they [2]brought great [w]stones, costly stones, [3]*and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the [x]house.

18 And Sŏl'o-mon's builders and Hī'ram's builders [4]did hew[c] [w]*them,* and the stonesquarers[c]: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

CHAPTER 6

The building of Solomon's temple. 5 *The chambers thereof* 11 *God's promise concerning it.* 15 *The ceiling and adorning of the house.* 23 *The cherubim.* 31 *The doors.* 36 *The court.* 37 *The time spent in building it.*

AND[Q] it came to pass in [a]the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of [b]Ĭs'ra-el were come out of the land of Ē'gўpt, in the fourth year of [c]Sŏl'o-mon's reign over Ĭs'ra-el, in the [d]month Zĭf, which *is* the second month, that [e]he began to build the house of the LORD.

2 And the house which king Sŏl'o-mon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore[c] [f]cubits,[c] and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits,*[c] and the height thereof thirty cubits.[cQ]

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits[c] *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits[c] *was* the breadth thereof before the house.

4 And for the house he made [g]windows of [1]narrow lights.[c]

5 And against the wall of the house he built [2]chambers[c] round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple and of the *oracle[c]: and he made chambers round about:

6 The nethermost[c] [3]chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for [4]without[c] *in the wall* of the house he made narrowed[c] rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

7 And the house, when it was in building, was built of [h]stone made ready before it was brought thither[c]: so that there *was* neither [i]hammer nor [j]ax *nor* any tool of [k]iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle [5]chamber *was* in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber,* and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of [l]cedar.

10 And *then* he built [6]chambers[c] against all the house, five [f]cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of [l]cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD [m]came to [d]Sŏl'o-mon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, [n]if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments,[c] and [o]keep all my commandments to walk in them; then [p]will I [7]perform my [q]word with thee, which I spake unto Dā'vid thy father:

17
w *Stones,* Ex. 24:12.
x *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
2 R. V. hewed out
3 R. V. to lay the foundation of the house with wrought stone.

18
4 R. V. and the Gebalites did fashion them,

v.1–940 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Time, from the exodus,* Rev. 10:6.
b *Israel, under the kings,* Ex. 4:22.
c *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.
d *Month, Zif (May),* Ex. 12:2.
e 2 Chr. chapters 3,4.

2
f *Cubit,* Ex. 36:9.

v.4–940 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

4
g *Window,* Josh. 2:15.
1 R. V. fixed lattice-work.

5
2 R. V. stories

6
3 R. V. story
4 R. V. on the outside he made rebatements in the wall of the house round about,

7
h *Stones,* Ex. 24:12.
i Isa. 41:7.
j *Ax,* Deut. 19:5.
k *Iron,* Prov. 27:17.

8
5 R. V. side-chambers

9
l *Cedar,* Isa. 9:10.

v.9–933 BC

10
6 R. V. the stories

11
m *Inspiration,* Job 32:8.

12
n *Blessings contingent upon obedience,* Deut. 11:26.
o *Obedience, enjoined,* Heb. 5:8.
p *Promise, to the obedient, of divine favor,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
q *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
7 R. V. establish

---

‡ **ADONIRAM,** called also ADORAM and HADORAM. *A tax-gatherer,* 2 Sam. 20:24; 1 Kin. 4:6; 5:14; 12:18; 2 Chr. 10:18.

* **ORACLE.** *The most holy place,* 1 Kin. 6:5; 2 Chr. 5:7, 9; Psa. 28:2. *The scriptures called oracles,* Acts 7:38; Rom. 3:2; Heb. 5:12; 1 Pet. 4:11.

v.13–933 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
† *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
‡ *Fellowship, with God*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

15
8 R. V. from
9 R. V. unto
t *Fir Tree*, 2 Sam. 6:5.

13 And †,7I will 5dwell among the children of Iṣ'ra-el and will not forsake my people Iṣ'ra-el.[5]
14 So 4Sŏl'o-mon built the house, and finished it.[9]
15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of tcedar, 8both the floor of the house, 9and the walls of the ceiling[c]: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of tfir.
16 And he built twenty 1cubits[c] on the 10sides of the house, both the floor 9and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the *oracle[c], *even* for the umost holy *place*.
17 And the house, that *is*, the ‡temple[c] before 11it, was forty cubits[c] *long*.
18 And the tcedar of the house within *was* vcarved with knops[c]

v.16–933 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
u *Holy of Holies, in the temple*, Ex. 26:33.
10 R.V. hinder part of the house with boards of cedar from the floor unto the walls:

17
11 R. V. the oracle.

18
v *Carving*, Ex. 35:33.

† **GOD, dwells with the righteous,** Ex. 25:8; 29:45; Lev. 26:11, 12; 1 Kin. 6:13; Ezek. 37:26, 27; 2 Cor. 6:16; Rev. 21:3.

‡ **TEMPLE, Solomon's.** *Called*, TEMPLE OF THE LORD, 2 Kin. 11:10; HOLY TEMPLE, Psa. 79:1; HOLY HOUSE, 1 Chr 29:3; HOUSE OF GOD, 1 Chr. 29:2; 2 Chr. 23:9; HOUSE OF THE LORD, 2 Chr. 23:5, 12; Jer. 28:5. ZION, Psa. 20:2; 74:2; Isa. 2:3.

Described as: *House of the God of Jacob*, Isa. 2:3; *House of my Glory*, Isa. 60:7; *House of Prayer*, Isa. 56:7; *House of Sacrifice*, 2 Chr. 7:12; *House of their Sanctuary*, 2 Chr. 36:17; *Holy and Beautiful House*, Isa. 64:11; *Mountain of the Lord's House*, Isa. 2:2; *Palace*, 1 Chr. 29:1, 19; *Sanctuary*, 2 Chr. 20:8; *Tabernacle of Witness*, 2 Chr. 24:6.

Greatness of, 2 Chr. 2:5, 6. *Beauty of*, Isa. 64:11; Hag. 2:3, 9. *Holiness of*, 1 Kin. 8:10; 9:3.

David undertakes the building of, 2 Sam. 7:2, 3; 1 Chr. 22:7; 28:2; Psa. 132:2–5; Acts 7:46; *but is forbidden of God because he was a man of war*, 2 Sam. 7:4–12; 1 Kin. 5:3; 1 Chr. 22:8; 28:3. *Not asked for by God*, 2 Sam. 7:7. *The building of, committed to Solomon*, 2 Sam. 7:13. *David makes preparation for*, 1 Chr. 22; 28:14–18; 29:1–5; 2 Chr. 3:1; 5:1. *Built by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 6:14; 8:20; 9:1, 10; Acts 7:47. *Solomon makes levies of men for the building of*, 1 Kin. 5:13–16; 2 Chr. 2:1, 2, 17, 18.

Materials for, furnished by Hiram, 1 Kin. 5:8–18. *Pattern and building of*, 1 Kin. 6; 7:13–51; 1 Chr. 28:11–19; 2 Chr. 3; 4. *Time when begun*, 1 Kin. 6:1, 37; 2 Chr. 3:2. *Time when finished*, 1 Kin. 6:38. *Site of*, 1 Chr. 21:28–30; 22:1; 2 Chr. 3:1. *Site of, supposed to be where Abraham offered Isaac*, Gen. 22:2, 4.

Materials prepared for, 1 Kin. 5:17, 18. *No tools used in the erection of*, 1 Kin. 6:7. *Foundations of*, 1 Kin. 5:17, 18; 2 Chr. 3:3.

Prayer made toward, 1 Kin. 8:38; Dan. 6:10; Jonah 2:4. *Jews swore by*, Matt. 23:16–22; *Ezekiel's vision concerning*, Ezek. 8:16.

ORACLE, OR HOLY OF HOLIES, IN, 1 Kin. 6:19, 20; 8:6. *Called*, MOST HOLY HOUSE, 2 Chr. 3:8; INNER HOUSE, 1 Kin. 6:27; HOLIEST OF ALL, Heb. 9:3.

Description of, 1 Kin. 6:16, 19–35; 2 Chr. 3:8–14; 4:22. *Gold used in*, 2 Chr. 3:8–10. Contents of: *Ark*, 1 Kin. 6:19; 8:6; 2 Chr. 5:2–10; *cherubims*, 1 Kin. 6:23–28; 2 Chr. 3:10–13; 5:7, 8.

HOLY PLACE IN, 1 Kin. 8:8, 10. *Called*, THE GREATER HOUSE, 2 Chr. 3:5; TEMPLE, 1 Kin. 6:17. *Description of*, 1 Kin. 6:16–18; 2 Chr. 3:5–7.

CONTENTS OF THE HOLY PLACE: *The table of shewbread*, 1 Kin. 7:48; 2 Chr. 29:18. *Other tables of gold and silver*, 1 Chr. 28:16; 2 Chr. 4:18, 19. *Candlesticks and their utensils*, 1 Kin. 7:49, 50; 1 Chr. 28:15; 2 Chr. 4:7, 20–22. *Altar of incense and its furniture*, 1 Kin. 6:20; 7:48, 50; 1 Chr. 28:17, 18; 2 Chr. 4:19, 22.

CHAMBERS OF, 1 Kin. 6:5–10; 2 Kin. 11:2, 3. *Offerings brought to*, Neh. 10:37–39.

COURTS OF: *Of the priests*, 2 Chr. 4:9. *Inner*, 1 Kin. 6:36. *Surrounded by rows of stones and cedar beams*, 1 Kin. 6:36; 7:12.

CONTENTS OF THE COURTS: *Altar of burnt offerings*, 2 Chr. 15:8. *The brazen sea*, 1 Kin. 7:23–37, 44, 46; 2 Chr. 4:2–5, 10. *Ten lavers*, 1 Kin. 7:38–46; 2 Chr. 4:6.

GREAT COURT OF, 2 Cor. 4:9; Jer. 19:14; 26:2. *Covered place for the Sabbath, and king's entry*, 2 Kin. 16:18.

GATES OF: *Higher gate*, 2 Kin. 15:35. *New gate*, Jer. 26:10; 36:10. *Beautiful gate*, Acts 3:2. *Eastern gate, closed on working days, open on the Sabbath*, Ezek. 46:1, 12. *Gifts received at*, 2 Chr. 24:8–11.

PORCH OF: *Called* PORCH OF THE LORD, 2 Chr. 15:8. *Dimensions of*, 1 Kin. 6:3; 2 Chr. 3:4. *Overlaid with gold*, 2 Chr. 3:4. *Doors of*, 2 Chr. 29:7. *Pillars of*, 1 Kin. 7:15–22; 2 Kin. 11:14; 23:3; 25:17; 2 Chr. 3:15–17; 4:12, 13.

DESIGN OF: *For a dwelling place of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 8:10, 11, 13; 9:3; 2 Kin. 21:7; 1 Chr. 29:1; 2 Chr. 5:13, 14; 7:1–3, 16; Ezek. 10:3, 4. *To contain the ark of the covenant*, 1 Kin. 8:21. *For the offering of sweet incense*, 2 Chr. 2:4. *For the continual shewbread and the burnt offerings*, 2 Chr. 2:4. *For prayer and worship*, 1 Kin. 8; 2 Kin. 19:14, 15; 2 Chr. 30:27; Isa. 27:13; 56:7; Jer. 7:2; 26:2; Ezek. 46:2, 3, 9; Zech. 7:2, 3; 8:21, 22; Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 1:10; 2:37; 18:10; 19:46; Acts 3:1; 22:17. *For an armory*, 2 Kin. 11:10; 2 Chr. 23:9, 10. *For refuge*, 1 Kin. 1:50; 2:28; Neh. 6:10, 11.

MISCELLANEOUS FACTS ABOUT: *Dedication of*, 1 Kin. 8; 2 Chr. 5; 6; 7. *Pillaged, by Shishak*, 1 Kin. 14:25, 26; *by Jehoash, king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 14:14. *Repaired, by Jehoash, king of Judah*, 2 Kin. 12:4–14; 2 Chr. 24:7–14; *by Josiah*, 2 Kin. 22:3–7; 2 Chr. 34:8–13. *Ahaz constructs an altar in, after the pattern of one in Damascus*, 2 Kin. 16:10–17. *Purified by Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 29:15–19. *Converted into an idolatrous shrine by Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:4–7; 2 Chr. 33:4–7.

Treasures of: *Used in the purchase of peace, by Jehoash, from Hazael*, 2 Kin. 12:18; *by Hezekiah, from the king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 18:15, 16. *Used in securing help in war, by Asa, from Benhadad*, 1 Kin. 15:18.

Destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, and the valuable contents of, carried to Babylon, 2 Kin. 24:13; 25:9–17; 2 Chr. 36:7, 19; Ezra 1:7; Psa. 79:1; Isa. 64:11; Jer. 27:16, 19–22; 28:3; 52:13, 17–23; Lam. 2:7; 4:1. *Vessels of, used by Belshazzar*, Dan. 5:2, 3; *returned to Jerusalem*, Ezra, 1:7–11; 5:14, 15.

Destruction of, foretold, Jer. 27:18–22; Ezek. 7:22, 25; Matt. 24:2; Luke 21:5, 6.

Restoration of, ordered by Cyrus, Ezra 1:2–4; 6:3–5.

The Second: *Restored by Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2–13; 4; 5:2–17; Hag. 2:4. *Building of, suspended*, Ezra 4; *resumed*, Ezra 4:24; 5; 6; Hag. 1:1, 12–15; Zech. 8:9; *finished*, Ezra 6:14, 15. *Dedicated*, Ezra 6:15–18. *Artaxerxes' favorable action toward*, Ezra 7:11–28. *Profaned*, Neh. 13:7.

Prophecies of the building of, Isa. 44:28; Dan. 8:13, 14; Hag. 1; 2; Zech. 1:16; 4:8–10; 6:12–15; 8:9–15.

Ezekiel's vision of, Ezek. 37:26, 28; chapters 40–48.

Herod's: *Forty-six years in building*, John 2:20. *Goodly stones of*, Mark 13:1; Luke 21:5. *Beautiful gate of*, Acts 3:10. *Solomon's porch*, John 10:23; Acts 3:11; 5:12. *Treasury of*, Mark 12:41–44; John 8:20. *Zacharias, officiating priest, has a vision of an angel in; receives promise of a son*, Luke 1:5–23, with vs. 57–64. *Jesus brought to, according to the law and custom*, Luke 2:21–39. *Simeon blesses Jesus in*, Luke 2:25–35. *Anna, the prophetess, dwells in*, Luke 2:36, 37. *Jesus, when a youth, in*, Luke 2:46; *is taken to the pinnacle of, in his temptation*, Matt. 4:5–7; Luke 4:9–12; *teaches in*, Matt. 26:55; Mark 11:27–33; 12:35–44; 14:49; John 5:14–47; 7:14–28; 8; 10:23–38; 18:20; *performs miracles in*, Matt. 21:14, 15; *drives money changers from*, Matt. 21:12, 13; Mark 11:15–17; Luke 19:45, 46; John 2:15, 16.

Captains of, Luke 22:52; Acts 4:1; 5:24, 26. *Judas casts down the pieces of silver in*, Matt. 27:5.

Vail of, rent at the time of the crucifixion, Matt. 27:51. *The disciples worship in, after the resurrection*, Luke 24:53; Acts 2:46; 3:1. *Peter heals the lame man at the gate of*, Acts 3:1–16. *Disciples preach in*, Acts 5:20, 21, 42. *Paul's vision in*, Acts 22:17–21. *Paul, observes ceremonial forms in*, Acts 21:26–30; *is apprehended in*, Acts 21:33.

Prophecies by Daniel concerning its destruction, Dan. 8:11–15; 9:26, 27; 11:30, 31. *Jesus foretells the destruction of*, Matt. 24:1, 2; Mark 13:2; Luke 21:6.

Figurative: *Of the body of Jesus*, Matt. 26:61; 27:40; John 2:19, 21. *Of the indwelling of God*, 1 Cor. 3:16, 17; 6:19; 2 Cor. 6:16. *Of the Church*, Eph. 2:21; 2 Thess. 2:4; Rev. 3:12. *Seen in John's vision*, Rev. 15:5–8; 16:1–17.

Idolatrous: *Of Dagon, at Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 5:2. *Of the calves, at Beth-el*, 1 Kin. 12:31–33. *Of Rimmon, at Damascus*, 2 Kin. 5:18. *Of Baal, at Samaria*, 2 Kin. 10:21–27. *At*

v.18–933 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
w Ark, Ex. 25:10.

20
x Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
y Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.
12 R. V. within the oracle was a space of
13 R. V. he covered
14 R. V. with cedar.

21
z Chains, Dan. 5:7,
15 R. V. drew chains of gold across before

22
a Gold, E. ek. 7:19.
b Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.
16 R. V. belonged to the

23
c Holy of Holies, Ex. 26:33.
d Cherubim, Ex. 37:7.
e Olive, Deut. 6:11.
f Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

and open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no stone seen.

19 And the *,[u]oracle[c] he prepared in the house within, to set there the [w]ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And [12]the *oracle[c] in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure [x]gold; and [13]*so* covered the [y]altar [14]*which was of* cedar.

21 So Sŏl'o-mon overlaid the ‡house within with pure [x]gold: and he [15]made a partition by the [z]chains of gold before the *oracle[c]; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole ‡house he overlaid with [a]gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole [b]altar that [16]*was* by the *oracle[c] he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the *,[c]oracle[c] he made two [d]cherubims *of* [e]olive tree, *each* ten [f]cubits[c] high.

24 And five [f]cubits[c] *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits[c] the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost[c] part of the one wing unto the uttermost[c] part of the other *were* ten cubits.[c]

25 And the other cherub *was* ten [f]cubits[c]: both the cherubims *were* of one measure and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he set the [d]cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with [a]gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with [g]carved figures of [d]cherubims and [h]palm trees and open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the ‡house he overlaid with [a]gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entering of the *,[c]oracle[c] he made doors *of* [e]olive tree: the lintel *and* side posts *were* a fifth part *of the wall.*

32 The two doors also *were of* [e]olive tree; and he [g]carved upon them carvings of [d]cherubims and [h]palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid *them* with [a]gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts *of* olive tree, a fourth part *of the wall.*

34 And the two doors *were of* [i]fir tree: the two leaves[c] of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work.

36 And he built the inner [j]court with three rows of hewed [k]stone, and a row of [l]cedar beams.

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the ‡,[m]house of the LORD laid, in the [n]month Zĭf:

38 And in the eleventh year, in the [n]month Bŭl, which *is* the eighth month, was the ‡house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

CHAPTER 7

The building of Solomon's three houses. 13 *For the temple Hiram, the workman, makes the two pillars,* 23 *the molten sea,* 27 *the ten bases,* 38 *the ten lavers,* 40 *and all the utensils.*

BUT [a]Sŏl'o-mon was building his own [b]house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

v.29–933 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
g Carving, Ex. 35:33.
h Palm Tree, Song 7:7.

34
i Fir Tree, 2 Sam. 6:5.

36
j Court, of the temple, Ex. 38:9.
k Stones, Ex. 24:12.
l Cedar, Isa. 9:10.

37
m Church, 1 Kin. 9:3.
n Month, Ex. 12:2

1
a Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b Palace, of Solomon, 1 Kin. 21:1.

Babylon, 2 Chr. 36:7; Dan. 1:2. *Of Diana, at Ephesus*, Acts 19:27. *Destroyed*, 2 Kin. 10:27; 11:18. *Trophies stored in*, 1 Sam. 31:8–10; 1 Chr. 10:9, 10; Dan. 1:2.

v.2–933 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of [c]Lĕb'a-non; the [d]length thereof *was* an hundred [e]cubits,[G] and the breadth thereof fifty cubits,[G] and the height thereof thirty cubits,[G] upon four rows of [f]cedar [g]pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with [f]cedar above [1]upon the beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen *in* a row.

4 And *there were* [2]windows *in* three rows, and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.[G]

5 And [d]all the doors and posts *were* square [3]with the windows: and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.[G]

6 ¶ And he made a porch of [g]pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits,[G] and the breadth thereof thirty cubits[G]: and the porch *was* before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* before them.

7 Then he made a porch for the [h]throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with [f]cedar from [4]one side of the floor to the other.

8 And his [d]house where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. [5]Sŏl'o-mon made also an house for [i]Phā'raōh's daughter, whom [6]he had taken *to*[G] *wife*, like[G] unto this porch.

9 [d]All these *were of* costly [j]stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with [k]saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping,[G] and *so* on the outside [7]toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly [j]stones, even great stones, stones of ten [e]cubits,[G] and stones of eight cubits.[G]

11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and [f]cedars.

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, [8]both for the [l]inner court of the [m]house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king [a]Sŏl'o-mon sent and fetched *Hī'ram out of [n]Tyre.

14 *He *was* a widow's son of the tribe of [o]Năph'ta-lī, and his father *was* a man of [n]Tyre, a [p,1]worker in brass: and he was filled with [r]wisdom, and understanding, and cunning[G] to work all works in brass. And he came to king [a]Sŏl'o-mon, and wrought all his work.

15 [s]For he cast two [g]pillars of brass,[G] of eighteen [e]cubits[G] high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits[G] did compass[G] either of them about.

16 And he †made two ‡chapiters[G] *of* molten[G] brass, to set upon the tops of the [g]pillars: the height of the one chapiter[G] *was* five [e]cubits, and the height of the other chapiter[G] *was* five cubits:

17 *And* [t]nets of checker work, and wreaths of [u]chain work, for the ‡chapiters[G] which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter,[G] and seven for the other chapiter.[G]

18 And he made the [g]pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the ‡chapiters[G] that *were* upon the top, [9]with [v]pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.[G]

19 And the ‡chapiters[G] that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of [w]lily work in the porch, four [e]cubits.[G]

20 And [10]the chapiters[G] upon the

v.11–933 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
l *Court, of the temple, the inner court*, Ex. 38:9.
m *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
8 R. V. like as the

13
n *Tyre*, 1 Kin. 5:1

14
o *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
p *Master Workman*, 1 Cor. 3:10.
q *Artisan*, 1 Chr. 29:5.
r *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.

15
s 2 Chr. 4:12.

17
t *Net*, Isa. 51:20.
u *Chains*, Dan. 5:7.

18
v *Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.
9 R. V. of the pillars:

19
w *Lily*, Matt. 6:28.

20
10 R. V. there were chapiters above also upon the two pillars, close by the belly

2
c *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
d *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.
e *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.
f *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
g *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.

3
1 R. V. over the forty and five beams, that were upon the pillars;

4
2 R. V. prospects in

5
3 R. V. in prospect:

7
h *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
4 R. V. floor to floor.

8
i *Pharaoh, at the time of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 3:1.
5 R. V. He made
6 R. V. Solomon had

9
j *Stones*, Ex. 24:12.
k *Saw*, 2 Sam. 12:31.
7 R. V. unto the

* **HIRAM,** called also HURAM. *An artificer sent by King Hiram to execute the artistic work of the interior of the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:13–45; 2 Chr. 2:13, 14; 4:11–16.

† **MOLDING,** Ezek. 24:11. *Of images*, Ex. 32:4, 8; 34:17; Lev. 19:4; Deut. 9:12. *Of the laver*, 1 Kin. 7:23. *Of mirrors*, Job 37:18. *Done in the plain of Jordan*, 1 Kin. 7:46; 2 Chr. 4:17.

‡ **CHAPITER,** head of a pillar. *In the tabernacle*, Ex. 36:38. *In the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:16–42; 2 Kin. 25:17; 2 Chr. 4:12, 13; Jer. 52:22.

two [g]pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the network: and the [v]pomegranates *were* two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 And he set up the [g]pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof [x]Jā′chin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof [x]Bō′ăz.

22 And upon the top of the [g]pillars *was* [w]lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he [†]made a molten [y]sea, ten [e]cubits from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of [v]it round about *there were* knops compassing it, [11]ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 [v]It stood upon twelve [z]oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an [‖,a]hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of [b]lilies: it contained two thousand [§,c]baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of [d]brass; four [e]cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* [f]lions, [g]oxen, and [h]cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a [12]base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* [13]certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and [14]plates of [d]brass: and the four [15]corners thereof had undersetters: under the [i]laver *were* undersetters molten, [16]at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the [‡]chapiter and above *was* a [e]cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of [17]the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were joined* to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a [e]cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, *were* all [†]molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a [e]cubit high: and on the top of the base the [18]ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the [18]ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he [j]graved [k]cherubims, [l]lions, and [k]palm trees, according to the [19]proportion of every one, and additions round about.

v.20–933 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21 ‖ 2 Chr. 3:17.

23 *y* *Laver, brazen*, Ex. 30:18.

24 11 R. V. for ten cubits,

25 *z* *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.

26 *a* *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15. *b* *Lily*, Matt. 6:28. *c* *Measure, liquid*, Deut. 25:15.

27 *d* *Brass*, Job 28:2. *e* *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

v.28–933 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29 *f* *Lion*, Mic. 5:8, *g* *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3. *h* *Cherubim, figures of*, Ex. 37:7 12 R. V. pedestal above: 13 R. V. wreaths of hanging work.

30 *i* *Laver, brazen*, Ex. 30:18. 14 R. V. axles of 15 R. V. feet there of 16 R. V. with wreaths at the side of each.

31 17 R. V. a pedestal.

35 18 R. V. stays thereof

36 *j* *Carving*, Ex. 35:33. *k* *Palm Tree*, Song 7:7. 19 R. V. space of each, with wreaths round about.

‖ **HANDBREADTH.** *A measure, about four inches*, Ex. 25:25; 1 Kin. 7:26; 2 Chr. 4:5; Psa. 39:5; Jer. 52:21; Ezek. 40:5, 43.

§ **BATH.** *A Hebrew measure for liquids, containing about eight gallons and three quarts*, 1 Kin. 7:26, 38; Ezra 7:22; Isa. 5:10; Ezek. 45:10, 11, 14.

v.37–933 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38 Then made he ten [i]lavers[c] of [d]brass[c]: one laver[c] contained forty §,[c]baths: *and* every laver[c] was four [e]cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases one laver.[c]

39 And he put five bases on the right side of the [i]house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

40 ¶ And *Hī'ram made the [i]lavers, and the [m]shovels, and the ⊙basons. So Hī'ram made an end of doing all the work that he made king [n]Sŏl'o-mon for the [l,o]house of the LORD:

41 The two [p]pillars, and the *two* bowls of the ‡chapiters[c] that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters[c] which *were* upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred [q]pomegranates for the two networks, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the ‡chapiters[c] that *were* upon the pillars;

43 And the ten bases, and ten [i]lavers on the bases;

44 And one [i]sea, and twelve [g]oxen under the sea;

45 And the pots, and the [m]shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which *Hī'ram made to king [n]Sŏl'o-mon for the [l,o]house of the LORD, *were of* bright [d]brass.[c]

46 In the plain of [r]Jôr'dan did the king †cast them, in the clay ground between [s]Sŭc'coth and [t]Zär'than.

47 And [n]Sŏl'o-mon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the [d]brass[c] found out.

48 And [n]Sŏl'o-mon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the [i]house of the LORD: the [u]altar of [v]gold, and the table of gold, whereupon[c] the [w]shewbread *was*,

49 And the [z]candlesticks of pure [v]gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the [y]oracle,[c] with the flowers, and the [z]lamps, and the [a]tongs *of* gold,

50 And the [b]bowls, and the +snuffers, and the ⊙basons, and the [c]spoons, and the [20,d]censers[c] *of* pure [e]gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the house, *to*[c] *wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king [f]Sŏl'o-mon made for the [g]house of the LORD. And Sŏl'o-mon brought in the things which [h,i]Dā'vid his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put [21]among the treasures of the [j]house of the LORD.

CHAPTER 8

The elders and chief men of Israel assemble for the dedication of the temple. 3 The ark is brought into the most holy place. 12 Solomon's blessing. 22 His prayer. 62 His sacrifice.

[a,b]THEN [c]Sŏl'o-mon assembled the [d]elders of Ĭs'ra-el, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief[c] of the fathers of the children of Ĭs'ra-el, unto king Sŏl'o-mon in [e]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, that they might bring up the [f]ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of Dā'vid, which *is* [g]Zī'ŏn.[Q]

2 And all the men of Ĭs'ra-el assembled themselves unto king Sŏl'o-mon at the [h]feast in the [i]month Ĕth'a-nĭm, which *is* the seventh month.

v.47–933 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

39
- *i Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

40
- *m Shovel*, Num. 4:14.
- *n Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
- *o Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

41
- *p Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.

42
- *q Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.

46
- *r Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
- *s Succoth*, Judg. 8:5.
- *t Zaretan*, Josh. 3:16.

48
- *u Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
- *v Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
- *w Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.

49
- *x Candlestick, of the temple*, Ex. 25:31.
- *y Oracle*, 1 Kin. 6:5.
- *z Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.

50
- *a Tongs*, Ex. 25:38.
- *b Bowl*, Ex. 25:29.
- *c Spoons*, Num. 4:7.
- *d Censer*, Lev. 16:12.
- *e Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

20 R. V. firepans.

51
- *f Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
- *g Temple*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
- *h Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
- *i David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
- *j Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.

21 R. V. in the treasuries

1
- *a Dedication, of Solomon's temple*, vs. 1–66; Ezra 6:17.
- *b Temple, Solomon's, dedication of*, vs. 1–66; 1 Kin. 6:17.
- *c Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
- *d Senate*, Num. 11:16.
- *e Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
- *f Ark, transferred to Solomon's temple*, Ex. 25:10.
- *g Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.

2
- *h Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
- *i Month, Ethanim*, Ex. 12:2.

+ **SNUFFERS.** *For the lamps, in the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:38; Num. 4:9; *in the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:50; 2 Kin. 12:13; 25:14; Jer. 52:18.

⊙ **BASIN.** *For the temple, made of gold*, 1 Kin. 7:50; 1 Chr. 28:17; 2 Chr. 4:8, 22. *For the tabernacle, made of brass*, Ex. 27:3; 38:3; 1 Kin. 7:45.

3 And all the [d]elders of Ĭs′ra-el came, and the [f]priests took up the [k]ark.

4 And they brought up the [k]ark of the LORD, and the [l]tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the [f]priests and the [m]Lē′vītes bring up.

5 And king [c]Sŏl′o-mon, and all the congregation of Ĭs′ra-el, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the [k]ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told[c] nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the [k]ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the [n]oracle[c] of the house, to the [o]most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the [p]cherubims.[q]

7 For the [p]cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the [k]ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

8 And [1]they drew out the staves, that the ends[c] of the staves were seen out in the holy *place* before the oracle,[c] and they were not seen without:[c] and there they are unto this day.

9 *There was* nothing in the [k]ark save[c] the two [q]tables of stone, which [r]Mō′ṣeṣ put there at [s]Hō′reb, when the LORD made *a* [t]*covenant* with the children of Ĭs′ra-el, when they came out of the land of Ē′ğўpt.

10[q] And it came to pass, when the [f]priests were come out of the [u]holy *place*, that the [v]cloud filled the [w]house of the LORD,

11 So that the [f]priests could not stand to minister because of the [v]cloud: for the [x]glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.[q]

12 ¶ [v]Then spake Sŏl′o-mon, The [z,a,b]LORD said that he would dwell in the thick [c]darkness.[s]

13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled[c] place for thee to abide in for ever.[q]

14 And the [d]king turned his face about, and [e]blessed all the congregation of Ĭs′ra-el: (and all the congregation of Ĭs′ra-el stood;)

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el, which [e]spake with his mouth unto [f]Dā′vid my father, and hath with his hand [g]fulfilled *it*, saying,[s]

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Ĭs′ra-el out of [h]Ē′ğўpt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Ĭs′ra-el to build an [i]house, that my name might be therein; but [f]I chose [k]Dā′vid to be over my people Ĭs′ra-el.

17[q] And it was in the heart of [f]Dā′vid my father to build an [i]house for the name of the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el.

18 And the LORD said unto [f]Dā′vid my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an [i]house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.[q]

19[q] Nevertheless thou shalt not build the [i]house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD [g]hath performed his word that he spake, and [d]I am risen up in the room[c] of Dā′vid my father, and sit on the [l]throne of Ĭs′ra-el, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el.[s,q]

21 And I have set there a place for the [m]ark, wherein *is* the [n]covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of [h]Ē′ğўpt.

22 ¶ And [d]Sŏl′o-mon [o]stood be-

3
f *Priests*, Lev. 1:5.
k *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

4
l *Tabernacle, brought to the temple*, Ex. 27:9.
m *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

6
n *Oracle*, 1 Kin. 6:5.
o *Holy of Holies*, Ex. 26:33.

7
p *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.

8
1 R. V. the staves were so long that

9
q *Table, of testimony*, Ex. 31:18.
r *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
s *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.
t *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

10
u *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.
v *Pillar of Cloud and Fire*, Ex. 13:21.
w *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

11
x *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
y 2 Chr. 6:1–39.
z *God, incomprehensible*, Gen. 2:2.

a *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.
b *God, invisible*, Gen. 2:2.

c *Darkness*, Gen. 1:2.

14
d *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
e *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

15
f *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
g *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

16
h *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
i *Church, place of worship*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
j *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
k *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.

20
l *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

21
m *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
n *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

22
o *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.

fore the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Iṣ'ra-el, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 [s]And he [p]said, LORD God of Iṣ'ra-el, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, [q]who keepest [n]covenant[c] and [q]mercy with thy servants that [r,s]walk before thee with all their heart:

24 [q]Who hast kept with thy servant [t]Dā'vid my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and [q]hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.[s]

25 [t]Therefore now, LORD God of Iṣ'ra-el, keep with thy servant Dā'vid my father that thou [n]promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Iṣ'ra-el; [r]so that thy children [u]take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

26 [t]And now, O God of Iṣ'ra-el, let thy [n]word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant Dā'vid my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain [v,w]thee; how much less this [i,x]house that I have builded[s]?

28 [p]Yet have thou respect[c] unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be opened toward[c] this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and [y]of thy people Iṣ'ra-el, when they shall pray toward[c] this place: and hear thou in [z]heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, [a]forgive.[c]

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an [b]oath[c] be laid upon [c]him to [d,e]cause him to swear, and [2]the oath[c] come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and [f]judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.[s]

33 ¶ When thy people Iṣ'ra-el be smitten down before the enemy, [g,h]because they have sinned against thee, and [i]shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and [j]pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and [a]forgive the sin of thy people Iṣ'ra-el, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is [k]shut up, and there is [l]no [m,n]rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they [j]pray toward[c] this place, and confess thy name, and [h,i]turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 [j,k]Then hear thou in [o]heaven, and [a]forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Iṣ'ra-el, that [p]thou [q,r]teach them the [s]good way wherein they should walk, and give [m,n]rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land [t]famine, if there be [u]pestilence, *blasting,[c] mildew, [v]locust, *or* if there be †caterpiller; if their en-

23
- p *Prayer, exemplified,* vs. 23–30; Acts 6:4.
- q *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
- r *Blessings, contingent upon obedience,* Deut. 11:26.
- s *Obedience, rewarded,* Heb. 5:8.

25
- t *Prayer, pleas offered in,* Acts 6:4.
- u *Watchfulness, enjoined,* Matt. 24:42.

27
- v *God, infinite,* Gen. 2:2.
- w *God, omnipresent,* Gen. 2:2.
- x *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

30
- y *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.
- z *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.
- a *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.

31
- b *Oath,* Num. 5:19.
- c *Witness,* Num. 35:30.
- d *Self-condemnation,* Job 9:20.
- e *Self-crimination,* Josh. 7:20.
- 2 R. V. he come and swear before

32
- f *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.

33
- g *Backsliders, corrective judgments upon,* Jer. 3:22.
- h *Adversity, design of,* Psa. 10:6.
- i *Repentance, condition of forgiveness,* vs. 33–50; Mark 1:4.
- j *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.

35
- k *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
- l *Drought,* Gen. 31:40.
- m *Rain,* 2 Sam. 1:21.
- n *Temporal Blessings, prayer for,* Psa. 103:2.

36
- o *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.
- p *God, guide,* Gen. 2:2.
- q *Instruction,* Prov. 23:23.
- r *Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for,* Prov. 2:2.
- s *Way, of holiness,* Isa. 35:8.

37
- t *Famine,* 2 Kin. 8:1.
- u *Plague,* Ex. 11:1.
- v *Locust,* Nah. 3:17.

* **BLASTING,** 1 Kin. 8:37. *Sent as a judgment,* Deut. 28:22; Amos 4:9; Hag. 2:17.
Figurative, Job 4:9; Psa. 18:16.

† **CATERPILLAR.** *Sent as a judgment upon Israel,* 1 Kin. 8:37; Psa. 78:46; Joel 1:4; 2:25; (R. V. cankerworm) Jer. 51:27.

emy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*;

38 What [w]prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Iṣ'ra-el, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this [z]house:

39 [s]Then hear thou in [o]heaven thy dwelling place, and [v]forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose [z]heart [a]thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

40 That they may [b]fear[c] thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 ¶ Moreover concerning a [c]stranger,[c] that *is* not of thy people Iṣ'ra-el; but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out[c] arm:) when he shall come and pray toward this house;

43 [d,e]Hear thou in [f]heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the [c]stranger[c] calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to [b]fear thee, as *do* thy people Iṣ'ra-el; and that they may know that this [g]house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever[c] thou shalt [h]send them, and shall [i]pray unto the LORD toward the [j]city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the [g]house that I have built for thy name:

45 [d]Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.[c]

46 If they sin against thee, ([k,l]for *there is* no man that sinneth not,) and thou be [m]angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away [n]captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;[s]

47 [d]*Yet* if they shall bethink[c] themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and [o]repent, and make [p]supplication[c] unto thee in the land of them that carried them [n]captives, [q]saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely,[c] we have committed wickedness;

48 And *so* [o]return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away [n]captive, and [p]pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the [j]city which thou hast chosen, and the [g]house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then [d]hear thou their [p]prayer and their supplication in [f]heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause,[c]

50 And [d,r]forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them [n]captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 [s]For they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou [h]broughtest forth out of Ē'ğўpt, from the midst of the [t]furnace of iron:

52 That thine [u]eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Iṣ'ra-el, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate [v]them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of [w]Mō'ṣeṣ thy servant,

38
w *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
x *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

39
y *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
z *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
a *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

40
b *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

41
c *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.

43
d *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
e *Catholicity, instances of*, Eph. 2:14.
f *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
g *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

44
h *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

46
k *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
l *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
n *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

47
o *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
p *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4
q *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

50
r *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

51
s *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
t *Furnace, figurative*, Prov. 17:3.

52
u *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

53
v *Israel, a holy people*, Ex. 4:22
w *Moses*, Ex. 2:10

when thou [h]broughtest our fathers out of [x]Ē′gўpt, O Lord GOD.[s]

54 ¶ And it was *so*, that when [y]Sŏl′o-mon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from [z]kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and [a]blessed all the congregation of Ĭs′ra-el with a loud voice, saying,

56 [b]Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Ĭs′ra-el, [c]according to all that he promised: there [c]hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Mō′sēs his servant.[s]

57 The [d]LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments,[c] which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made [e]supplication before the LORD, be nigh[c] unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Ĭs′ra-el [3]at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the [f]LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none else.

61 Let your [g]heart therefore be [h]perfect[c] with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to [i]keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ [j]And the [k]king, and all Ĭs′ra-el with him, [l]offered sacrifice[c] before the LORD.

63 And [k]Sŏl′o-mon offered a sacrifice of [m]peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand [n]oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand [o]sheep. So the king and all the children of Ĭs′ra-el [p]dedicated the [q]house of the LORD.

64 The same day did the king hallow[c] the middle of the [r]court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered [s]burnt offerings, and [4,t]meat[c] offerings, and the fat of the [m]peace offerings: because the brasen [u]altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt offerings, and [4]meat[c] offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 ¶ And at that time [k]Sŏl′o-mon held a [v,w]feast, and all Ĭs′ra-el with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of [x]Hā′math unto the river of [y]Ē′gўpt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed[c] the king, and went unto their tents [z]joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD [a]had done for [b]Dā′vid his servant, and for Ĭs′ra-el his people.

CHAPTER 9

God's covenant with Solomon. 10 *The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *The houses and cities built by Solomon.* 20 *Bondservice levied by him upon the Canaanites, but not on the Israelites.* 25 *His solemn sacrifices thrice a year.* 26 *His navy fetches gold from Ophir.*

AND it came to pass, when [a]Sŏl′o-mon had finished the building of the *, [b]house of the LORD, and the king's [c]house, and all Sŏl′o-mon's desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That the LORD [d]appeared to [a]Sŏl′o-mon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at [e]Gĭb′e-on.

3 And the LORD said unto him,

---

x *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

54
y *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
z *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.

55
a *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.

56
b *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
c *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

57
d *God, dwells with the righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.

59
e *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
3 R. V. as every day shall require:

60
f *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

61
g *Heart, perfect*, Psa. 44:21.
h *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
i *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

62
j 2 Chr. 7:4–10.
k *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
l *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

63
m *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
n *Cattle, used for sacrifice*, Ex. 12:29.
o *Sheep, offered in sacrifice*, Deut. 32:14.
p *Dedication, of Solomon's temple*, Ezra 6:17.
q *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

64
r *Court, of the temple*, Ex. 38:9.
s *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
u *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
4 R. V. meal

65
v *Dedication, feast of*, Ezra 6:17.
w *Feasts*, Mark 12 39.
x *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
y *Egypt, brook of*, Gen. 15:18.

66
z *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *David*, 1 Sam 16:13.

v.1–920 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

2
d *God, appearances of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.

v.3–920 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
f *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
g *Temple, Solomon's, holiness of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

4
h *Probation*, Rom. 5:4.
i *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
j *Example, good*, John 13:15.
k *Integrity*, Job 2:3.

5
l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
n *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

6
o *Backsliders, warnings to*, Jer. 3:22.
p *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
q *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

7
r *Judgments, denounced against disobedience*, Ex. 6:6.
s *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

I have heard thy [j]prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have [g]hallowed this *house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 [s]And [h]if thou [i]wilt walk before me, [j]as Dā'vid thy father walked, in [k]integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* will keep my statutes and my judgments:

5 Then [l]I will [m]establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Ĭs'ra-el for ever, as I [n]promised to Dā'vid thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Ĭs'ra-el.[s]

6 *But* if ye shall at all [o]turn from following me, ye or your children, and [p]will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I have set before you, but go and [q]serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I [r]cut off Ĭs'ra-el out of the [s]land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Ĭs'ra-el shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:

8 And at this *, [b]house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?[Q]

9 And they shall answer Because [o]they forsook the LORD their God, [l]who brought forth their fathers out of the land of [t]Ē'gўpt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have [q]worshipped them, and served them: [r]therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when [a]Sŏl'o-mon had built the two houses, the *, [b]house of the LORD, and the king's [c]house,

11 ([u]*Now* Hī'ram the king of [v]Tўre had furnished [a]Sŏl'o-mon with [w]cedar trees and [x]fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that [u]then king Sŏl'o-mon [y]gave Hī'ram twenty cities in the land of [z]Găl'ĭ-lee.

12 And [a]Hī'ram came out from [b]Tўre to see the cities which [c]Sŏl'o-mon had given him; and they pleased him not.

13 And he [d]said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cā'bŭl unto this day.

14 And [a]Hī'ram sent to the king sixscore [e]talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of the [f]levy which king [c]Sŏl'o-mon raised; for to build the [g]house of the LORD, and his own [h]house, and [i]Mĭl'lō, and the wall of [j]Jĕrū'să-lĕm, and [k]Hā'zôr, and [l]Mĕ-gĭd'dō, and [m]Gē'zēr.

16 *For* [n]Phā'raōh king of [o]Ē'gўpt had gone up, and taken [m]Gē'zēr, and burnt it with fire, and slain the [p]Cā'năan-ītes that dwelt in the city, and given it *for*

v 9–920 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
t *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

11
u *Reciprocity*, 1 Cor. 9:11.
v *Tyre*, 1 Kin. 5:1.
w *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
x *Fir Tree*, 2 Sam. 6:5.
y *Treaty, cession of territory by*, 1 Kin. 5:12.
z *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

12
a *Hiram*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
b *Tyre*, 1 Kin. 5:1.
c *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

13
d *Sarcasm*, Judg. 10:14.

14
e *Talent*, Ex. 38:25.

15
f *Tax, levies of men*, Neh. 10:32.
g *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
h *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
i *Millo*, 2 Sam. 5:9.
j *Jerusalem, fortified by Solomon*, Judg. 19:10.
k Josh. 15:23.
l *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.
m *Gezer*, Josh. 10:33.

16
n *Pharaoh, at the time of Solomon*, v. 24; 1 Kin. 3:1.
o *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
p *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

* **CHURCH**, place of worship. *Called*, COURTS, Psa. 65:4; 84:2, 10; 92:13; 96:8; 100:4; Isa. 1:12; 62:9; HOLY ORACLE, Psa. 28:2; HOLY PLACE, Psa. 24:3; 68:17; Acts 6:13; 21:28; HOLY TEMPLE, Psa. 5:7; 11:4; 65:4; 79:1; 138:2; Jonah 2:4, 7; HOUSE OF GOD, Josh. 9:23; Judg. 18:31; 1 Chr. 9:11; 2 Chr. 5:14; 22:12; 24:13; 33:7; 36:19; Ezra 5:8, 15; 7:20, 23; Neh. 6:10; 11:11; 13:11; Psa. 42:4; 52:8; 55:14; 84:10; Eccl. 5:1; Isa. 2:3; Hos. 9:8; Joel 1:16; Mic. 4:2; Matt. 12:4; 1 Tim. 3:15; Heb. 10:21; 1 Pet. 4:17; HOUSE OF THE LORD, Ex. 23:19; 34:26; Deut. 23:18; Josh.6:24; Judg. 19:18; 1 Sam. 1:7, 24; 2 Sam. 12:20; 1 Kin. 3:1; 6:37; 7:40; 8:10, 63; 10:5; 2 Kin. 11:3, 4, 15, 18, 19; 12:4, 9, 10, 13, 16; 16:18; 20:8; 23:2, 7, 11; 25:9; 1 Chr. 6:31; 22:1, 11, 14; 23:4; 26:12; 2 Chr. 8:16; 26:21; 29:5, 15; 33:15; 34:15; 36:14; Ezra 7:27; Psa. 27:4; 92:13; 116:19; 118:26; 122:1, 9; 134:1; Isa. 37:14; Jer. 17:26; 20:1, 2; 26:2, 7; 28:1, 5; 29:26; 35.2; Zech. 8:9; HOUSE OF PRAYER, Isa. 56:7; Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46; MY FATHER'S HOUSE, John 2:16; SANCTUARY, Ex. 25:8; Lev. 19:30; 21:12; Num. 8:19; 19:20; 1 Chr. 22:19; 24:5; 2 Chr. 20:8; 26:18; 29:21; 30:8, 19; Psa. 20:2; 28:2 (marg.); 63:2; 68:24; 73:17; 74:3, 7; 77:13; 78:69; 96:6; 150:1; Isa. 16:12; 63:18; Lam. 2:7, 20; 4:1; Ezek. 5:11; Dan. 8:11, 13, 14; 9:17, 26; 11:31; TABERNACLE, Ex. 26:1; Lev. 26:11; Josh. 22:19; Psa. 15:1; 61:4; 76:2; TEMPLE, 1 Sam. 1:9; 3:3; 2 Kin. 11:10, 13; Ezra 4:1; Psa. 5:7; 11:4; 27:4; 29:9; 48:9; 68:29; Mal. 3:1; Matt. 4:5; 23:16; Luke 18:10; 24:53; ZION, Psa. 132:13; 137:1; Isa. 35:10; Jer. 31:6; 50:5; Joel 2:1, 15.

Instituted by divine authority, Ex. 25:8, 9; Deut. 12:11–14. *Holy*, Ex. 30:26–29; 40:9; Lev. 8:10, 11; 26:2; Num. 7:1; 8:19; 1 Chr. 29:3; 2 Chr. 3:8; Isa. 64:11; Ezek. 23:39; 43:12. *Should be reverenced*, Lev. 19:30; 26:2.

See footnotes: CHURCH, *The body of believers*, Matt. 16:18; TABERNACLE, Ex. 27:9; TEMPLE, 1 Kin. 6:17.

a [q]present unto his daughter, Sŏl'o-mon's wife.

17 And [c]Sŏl'o-mon built [m]Gē'zēr, and [r]Bĕth-hō'rŏn the nether,[c]

18 And [s]Bā'al-ăth, and [t]Tăd'môr in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the [u]cities of store[c] that [c]Sŏl'o-mon had, and cities for his [v]chariots, and cities for his [w]horsemen, and that which Sŏl'o-mon desired to build [1]in Jĕ'rụ-să-lĕm, and in [x]Lĕb'anon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the [y]Ăm'ôr-ītes, [z]Hĭt'tītes, [a]Pĕr'ĭz-zītes, [b]Hĭ'vītes, and [c]Jĕb'u-sītes, which *were* not of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el also were not able utterly to destroy, [2]upon those did [d]Sŏl'o-mon levy[c] a [e]tribute[c] of bondservice[c] unto this day.

22 But of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el did [d]Sŏl'o-mon make no bondmen:[c] but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his [f]captains, and rulers of his [g]chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the chief[c] of the officers that *were* over [d]Sŏl'o-mon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But [h]Phā'raōh's daughter came up out of the [i]city of Dā'vid unto her house which [d]*Sol'omon* had built for her: then did he build [j]Mĭl'lŏ.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did [d]Sŏl'o-mon offer [k]burnt offerings and [l]peace offerings upon the [m]altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the [n]altar that *was* before the LORD. So he finished the house.

26 ¶ And king [d]Sŏl'o-mon [o]made a [p]navy of [q]ships in [r]Ē'zĭ-on-gē'bēr, which *is* beside [s]Ē'lŏth, on the shore of the [t]Red sea, in the land of [u]Ē'dom.

27 And [v]Hī'ram sent in the [q]navy his servants, [w]shipmen[c] that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of [d]Sŏl'o-mon.

28 And [x]they came to †Ō'phīr, and fetched from thence[c] [y]gold, four hundred and twenty [z]talents,[c] and brought *it* to king [d]Sŏl'o-mon.

CHAPTER 10

The Queen of Sheba admires the wisdom of Solomon. 14 Solomon's gold and the use made of it. 24 The presents received by him. 26 His chariots and horsemen.

AND [q][a]when the [b,c]queen of *Shē'bà heard of the fame of [d]Sŏl'o-mon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove[c] him with hard questions.

2 And she came to [e]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm[c] with a very great train, with [f]camels that bare †,[g]spices, and very much [g,h]gold, and [g,i]precious stones: and when she was come to [d]Sŏl'o-mon, she communed[c] with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And [d]Sŏl'o-mon told her all her questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told[c] her not.

4 [q]And when the [b]queen of *Shē'bà had seen all Sŏl'o-mon's

---

17
q Presents, Gen. 32:13.
r Beth-horon, Josh. 10:10.
18
s Josh. 19:44; 2 Chr. 8:6.
t 2 Chr. 8:4.
19
u Treasure Cities, Ex. 1:11.
v Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
w Cavalry, 1 Sam. 13:5.
x Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.
1 R. V. for his pleasure in Jerusalem,
20
y Amorites, Gen. 14:13.
z Hittites, Judg. 1:26.
a Perizzites, Gen. 15:20.
b Hivites, Gen. 10:17.
c Jebusites, Deut. 7:1.
21
d Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
e Tax, levies of men, Neh. 10:32.
2 R. V. of them did Solomon raise a levy of bondservants unto this day.
22
f Captain, Num. 31:48.
g Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
24
h Pharaoh, at the time of Solomon, 1 Kin. 3:1.
i Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
j Millo, 2 Sam. 5:9.
25
k Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
l Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.
m Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.
n Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.
26
o Art, 2 Chr. 16:14.
p 1 Kin. 10:11.
q Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.
r Ezion-geber, Num. 33:35.
s Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2:8.
t Red Sea, Ex. 10:19.
u Edom, Obad. 1.
27
v Hiram, 2 Sam. 5:11.
w Mariner, Ezek. 27:27.
28
x Commerce, of the Israelites, 1 Kin. 10:15.
y Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
z Talent, Ex. 38:25.
1
a 2 Chr. 9:1–24.
b Queen, of Sheba, 1 Kin. 11:19.
c Women, as rulers, Prov. 31:10.
d Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
2
e Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
f Camel, uses of, 1 Sam. 30:17.
g Presents, Gen. 32:13.
h Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
i Precious Stones, Ex. 39:10.

---

† **OPHIR**, a country celebrated for its gold and other valuable merchandise. *Products of, used by Solomon and Hiram*, 1 Kin. 9:28; 10:11; 2 Chr. 8:18; 9:10, 11. *Jehoshaphat sends ships to, which are wrecked*, 1 Kin. 22:48. *Gold of*, 1 Chr. 29:4; Job 22:24; 28:16; Psa. 45:9; Isa. 13:12.

* **SHEBA.** *Queen of, visits Solomon*, 1 Kin. 10:1–13; 2 Chr. 9:1–12. *Rich, in gold*, Psa. 72:15; *in spices*, Jer. 6:20; Ezek. 27:22. *Merchandise of*, Ezek. 27:22, 23; 38:13. *Prophecies concerning the people of, coming into the kingdom of Messiah*, Isa. 60:6.

† **SPICES.** *Stores of*, 2 Kin. 20:13. *In the formula for the sacred oil*, Ex. 25:6; 35:8. *Used in the temple*, 1 Chr. 9:29. *Exported from Gilead*, Gen. 37:25. *Sent as a present by Jacob to Joseph*, Gen. 43:11. *Presented by the queen of Sheba to Solomon*, 1 Kin. 10:2, 10; 2 Chr. 9:1, 9. *Sold in the markets of Tyre*, Ezek. 27:22. *Used in the embalming of Asa*, 2 Chr. 16:14. *Prepared by Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James, and Salome, and by Joseph of Arimathea, for embalming the body of Jesus*, Mark 16:1; Luke 23:56; 24:1; John 19:39, 40.

[f]wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat[c] of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his [‡]cupbearers, and his [k]ascent by which he went up unto the [k]house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the [d]king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts[c] and of thy [f]wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy [f]wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame[c] which I heard.[q]

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy [f]wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the [l]throne of Ĭṣ′ra-el: because the LORD loved Ĭṣ′ra-el for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do [m,n]judgment and justice.

10 And she [o]gave the [d]king an [g]hundred and twenty [p]talents[c] of [h]gold, and of [†,g]spices very great store, and [g,i]precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the [b]queen of *Shē′bȧ gave to king [d]Sŏl′o-mon.[q]

11 And the [q,r]navy also of [s]Hī′ram, that [‖]brought [h]gold from [t]Ō′phīr, brought in from Ō′phīr great plenty of [u]almug trees, and [i]precious stones.

12 And the king made of the [u]almug trees [v]pillars for the [k]house of the LORD, and for the king's [w]house, [x,y]harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king [d]Sŏl′o-mon gave unto the queen of *Shē′bȧ all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Sŏl′o-mon [z]gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of [a,b]gold that came to [c]Sŏl′o-mon in one year was six hundred threescore[c] and six [d]talents[c] of gold,

15 Beside [a]*that* [2]*he had* of the [e]merchantmen, and of the [§]traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of [3,f]Ȧ-rā′bĭ-ȧ, and of the governors of the country.

16 ¶ And king [c]Sŏl′o-mon made two hundred targets[c] *of* beaten [b]gold: six hundred [g]*shekels*[c] of gold went to one target.[c]

17 And *he made* three hundred [h]shields *of* beaten [b]gold; three pound[c] of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the

4
f Wisdom, of Solomon, Prov. 2:2.

5
k Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
1 R. V. (marg.) burnt offering which he offered in the house of the Lord;

9
l Throne, figurative. 1 Kin. 2:19.
m Judge, kings and other rulers as, Judg. 2:18.
n King, acts as judge, 2 Kin. 3:10.

10
o Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
p Talent, Ex. 38:25.

11
q 1 Kin. 9:26, 27.
r Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.
s Hiram, 2 Sam. 5:11.
t Ophir, 1 Kin. 9:28.
u Or, *algum,* 2 Chr. 2:8; 9:10, 11.

12
v Pillar, Gen. 28:18.
w Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
x Harp, Dan. 3:10.
y Music, instruments of, 2 Chr. 5:13.

13
z Presents, Gen. 32:13.

14
a King, emoluments of, 2 Kin. 3:10.
b Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
c Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
d Talent, Ex. 38:25.

15
e Merchant, Neh. 3:32.
f Arabia, 2 Chr. 9:14.
2 R. V. which the chapmen brought, and the traffic of the merchants,
3 R. V. the mingled people,

16
g Shekel, Ex. 30:13.

17
h Shield, made of gold, 1 Kin. 14.27.

‡ **CUPBEARER,** or butler, an officer of very considerable importance in Oriental courts. Gen. 40:1, 11; 1 Kin. 10:5; 2 Chr. 9:4; Neh. 1:11; 2:1.

‖ **IMPORTS.** From Egypt: *Of horses and chariots, and linen yarn,* 1 Kin. 10:28, 29; 2 Chr. 1:16, 17. From Gilead: *Of spices,* Gen. 37:25. From Ophir: *Of Gold,* 1 Kin. 10:11; 22:48; 1 Chr. 29:4. From Tarshish: *Of gold, ivory, apes, and peacocks,* 1 Kin. 10:22; 2 Chr. 9:21; *silver, iron, tin, lead, brass, slaves,* Ezek. 27:12, 13. From Arabia: *Of sheep and goats,* Ezek. 27:21.

Of Tyre, Ezek. 27:12–25.

§ **COMMERCE.** *Laws concerning,* Lev. 19:36, 37; 25:14, 17. *Carried on, by caravans,* Gen. 37:25, 27; Isa. 60:6; *by ships,* 1 Kin. 9:27, 28; 10:11; Psa. 107:23; Prov. 31:14; Rev. 18:19.

Of the Arabians, Isa. 60:6; Jer. 6:20; Ezek. 27:21–24. *Of the Ethiopians,* Isa. 45:14. *Of the Ishmaelites,* Gen. 37:27, 28. *Of the Israelites,* 1 Kin. 9:26–28; Neh. 3:31–32; Ezek. 27:17. *Of the Ninevites,* Nah. 3:16. *Of the Syrians.* Ezek. 27:16, 18. *Of the Tyrians,* Isa. 23:8; Ezek. 27; 28:5. *Of the Zidonians,* Isa. 23:2. *Of the Jews,* Ezek. 27:17. *From Tarshish,* Jer. 10:9; Ezek. 27:25.

Evil practices connected with, Ezek. 22:13; Hos. 12:7.

Articles of: *Apes,* 1 Kin. 10:22; *balm,* Gen. 37:25; *blue cloth,* Ezek. 27:24; *brass,* Ezek. 27:13; Rev. 18:12; *cinnamon,* Rev. 18:13; *chests of rich apparel,* Ezek. 27:24; *chariots,* 1 Kin. 10:29; Rev. 18:13; *cloths for chariots,* Ezek. 27:20; *corn,* 1 Kin. 5:11; Ezek. 27:17; *embroidery,* Ezek. 27:16, 24; *frankincense,* Jer. 6:20; Rev. 18:13; *gold,* 1 Kin. 9:28; 10:22; 2 Chr. 8:18; Isa. 60:6; Rev. 18:12; *honey,* Ezek. 27:17; *horses,* 1 Kin. 10:29; Ezek. 27:14; Rev. 18:13; *ivory,* 1 Kin. 10:22; 2 Chr. 9:21; Ezek. 27:15; Rev. 18:12; *iron,* Ezek. 27:12, 19; *land,* Gen. 23:13–16; *lead,* Ezek. 27:12; *oil,* 1 Kin. 5:11; Ezek. 27:17; *pearls,* Rev. 18:12; *peacocks.* 1 Kin. 10:22; *perfumes,* Song 3:6; *precious stones,* Ezek. 27:16, 22; 28:13; Rev. 18:12; *purple,* Ezek. 27:16; Rev. 18:12; *sheep,* Ezek. 27:21; Rev. 18:13; *slaves,* Gen. 37:28, 36; Deut. 24:7; *silk,* Rev. 18:12; *silver,* 1 Kin. 10:22; 2 Chr. 9:21; Rev. 18:12; *sweet cane,* Jer. 6:20; *thyine wood,* Rev. 18:12; *timber,* 1 Kin. 5:6, 8; *tin,* Ezek. 27:12; *wheat,* Rev. 18:13; *white wool,* Ezek. 27:18; *wine,* 2 Chr. 2:15; Ezek. 27:18; Rev. 18:13; *bodies and souls of men,* Rev. 18:13.

Transportation of passengers, Jonah 1:3; Acts 21:2; 27:2, 6, 37.

See footnote, IMPORTS, 1 Kin. 10:11.

[i]house of the forest of [j]Lĕb'a-non.

18 ¶ Moreover the king made a great [k]throne of [l]ivory, and overlaid it with the best [b]gold.

19 The [k]throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round behind: and *there were* stays[c] on either side on the place of the seat, and two [m]lions stood beside the stays.[c]

20 And twelve [m]lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

21 And all king [c]Sŏl'o-mon's drinking vessels *were of* [b]gold, and all the vessels of the [i]house of the forest of [j]Lĕb'a-non *were of* pure gold; none *were of* [n]silver: it was nothing[c] accounted of in the days of Sŏl'o-mon.

22 For the king had at sea a [o]navy of [p]Thär'shish with the navy of [q]Hī'ram: once in three years came the navy of Thär'shish, [§]bringing [b]gold, and [n]silver, [l]ivory, and [r]apes, and [r]peacocks.

23 So king [c]Sŏl'o-mon exceeded all the kings of the earth for [s]riches and for [t]wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth sought[c] to [c]Sŏl'o-mon, to hear his [t]wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his [u,v]present, vessels of [n]silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and [†]spices, [w]horses, and [x]mules, a rate[c] year by year.

26 ¶ [y]And Sŏl'o-mon gathered together chariots and [z]horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed[c] in the [a]cities for chariots, and with the king at [b]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

27 And the king made [c]silver *to be* in [b]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the [d]sycomore trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ And [e]Sŏl'o-mon had [‖,f]horses brought out of [g]Ē'gўpt, [‡]and linen yarn: the king's [h]merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a [‖,i]chariot came up and went out of [g]Ē'gўpt for six hundred *[j]shekels*[c] of [c]silver, and an [f]horse for an hundred and fifty:[c] and so for all the kings of the [k]Hĭt'tītes, and for the kings of [l]Sўr'ĭ-ă, did they bring *them* out by their means.[c]

CHAPTER 11

Solomon's wives and concubines. 4 In his old age they turn him unto idolatry. 9 God threatens him. 14 Solomon's adversaries, namely, Hadad, 23 Rezon, 26 and Jeroboam. 41 Solomon's reign, and death.

BUT king [a,b]Sŏl'o-mon [c,d]loved [e]many strange[c] [f]women, together with the daughter of [g]Phā'raōh, women of the [h]Mō'ab-ītes, [i]Ăm'mon-ītes, [j]Ē'dom-ītes, [k]Zĭ-dō'nĭ-ănș, *and* [l]Hĭt'tītes;

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Ĭș'ra-el, Ye shall not [m]go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: *for* surely they will turn away your heart [n]after their gods: Sŏl'o-mon [c]clave[c] unto these in love.

3 And [d]he [o]had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred [p]concubines: and his [q]wives [r,s]turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when [a]Sŏl'o-mon was old, *that* his [q]wives [r,s]turned away his heart [t]after[c] other gods: and [u]his heart was not perfect[c] with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of [v]Dā'vid his father.

5 For [a]Sŏl'o-mon [t]went after *Ăsh'to-rĕth the goddess of the

i *Armory*, Neh. 3:19.
j *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.

18
k *Throne, of ivory*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
l *Ivory*, 2 Chr. 9:17.

19
m *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.

21
n *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

22
o 1 Kin. 9:26, 27.
p *Tarshish*, 2 Chr. 20:36.
q *Hiram*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
r 2 Chr. 9:21.

23
s *Rich, instances of*, Jas. 5:1.
t *Wisdom, of Solomon*, Prov. 2:2.

25
u *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
v *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
w *Horse*, Job 39:19.
x *Mule*, 2 Sam. 18:9.

26
y 2 Chr. 1:14–17.
z *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

a *Cities, chariot*, Num. 35:8.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

27
c *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

d *Sycamore*, 2 Chr. 1.15.

28
e *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
f *Horse*, Job 39:19.
g *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
h *Merchant*, Neh. 3:32.
4 R. V. and the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price.

29
i *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
j *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.
k *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
l *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

1
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, vs. 1–13; Ex. 18:21.
c *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
d *Lasciviousness, instances of*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
e *Instability, instances of*, Jas. 1:8.
f *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
g *Pharaoh, father-in-law of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 3:1.
h *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
i *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
j *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
k *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
l *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.

2
m *Miscegenation*, Josh. 23:12.
n *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

3
o *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
p *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
q *Wife, idolatrous*, Prov. 5:18.
r *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
s *Temptation, yielding to, instances of*, Luke 11:4.

4
t *Backsliders, instances of*, Jer. 3:22.
u *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
v *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

* **ASHTORETH**, an idol of the Philistines, Zidonians, and Phenicians. *Probably identical with queen of heaven*, Jer. 7:18. *Worshiped by Israelites*, Judg. 2:13; 10:6; 1 Sam. 7:3, 4; 12:10; 1 Kin. 11:5, 33; 2 Kin. 23:13. *Temple of*, 1 Sam. 31:10. *High places of, at Jerusalem, destroyed*, 2 Kin. 23:13.

[k]Zĭ-dō'nĭ-anș, and after Mĭl'-com the abomination of the [i]Ăm'mon-ītes.

6 And Sŏl'o-mon [w]did evil in the sight of the LORD, and [u]went not fully after the LORD, [x]as *did* [v]Dā'vid his father.

7 Then did Sŏl'o-mon build an [y]high[c] place for [z]Chē'mŏsh, the abomination of Mō'ab, in the hill that *is* before [a]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and for [†]Mō'lech, the abomination of the [b]children of Ăm'mŏn.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange[c] wives, which burnt [c]incense and [d]sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was [e]angry with [f]Sŏl'o-mon, because his heart [g]was turned from the LORD God of Iș'ra-el, which had [h]appeared unto him twice,[s]

10 And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not [d]go after other gods: but he [i]kept[c] not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto [f]Sŏl'o-mon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, [f,k]I will surely rend[c] the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in [l]thy days I will not do it [m]for [n]Dā'vid thy father's sake: *but* I [k]will rend[c] it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit I will not rend[c] away all the kingdom; *but* will give one tribe to thy [l]son [m]for [n]Dā'vid my servant's sake, and for [a]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm's sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD [o]stirred up an adversary unto [f]Sŏl'o-mon, Hā'dăd the Ē'dom-īte: he *was* of the king's seed in Ē'dom.

15 For it came to pass, when Dā'vid was in Ē'dom, and [p]Jō'ăb the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Ē'dom;

16 (For six months did [p]Jō'ăb remain there with all Iș'ra-el, until he had cut off every male in Ē'dom:)

17 That Hā'dăd [q]fled, he and certain Ē'dom-ītes of his father's servants with him, to go into [r]Ē'gўpt; Hā'dăd *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Mĭd'-ĭ-an, and came to [s]Pā'ran: and they took men with them out of Pā'ran, and they came to [r]Ē'gўpt, unto Phā'raōh king of Ē'gўpt; which gave him an house, and appointed[c] him victuals,[c] and gave him land.

19 And Hā'dăd found great favour in the sight of Phā'raōh, so that he gave him to[c] wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tăh'pen-ēș the [‡]queen.

20 And the sister of Tăh'pen-ēș bare him Gĕ-nū'băth his son, whom Tăh'pen-ēș weaned in Phā'raōh's house: and Gĕ-nū'-băth was in Phā'raōh's household among the sons of Phā'-raōh.

21 And when Hā'dăd heard in Ē'gўpt that Dā'vid [t]slept with his fathers, and that Jō'ăb the captain of the host was dead, Hā'dăd said to Phā'raōh, Let me depart, that I may go to [u]mine own country.

22 Then Phā'raōh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seek-

6
w Disobedience to God, instances of, Eph. 5:6.
x Obedience, exemplified, Heb. 5:8.

7
y High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
z Chemosh, Judg. 11:24.

a Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
b Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.

8
c Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.
d Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

9
e Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
f Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
g Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.
h God, appearances of, Gen. 2:2.

10
i Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.

11
j Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
k Judgments, denounced against Solomon, Ex. 6:6.

12
l Children, of the righteous, blessed of God, Mark 10:14.
m Intercession, influence of the righteous, Jer. 27:18.
n David, intercessional influence of, 1 Sam. 16:13.

14
o God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

15
p Joab, 2 Sam. 20:23.

17
q Fugitives, instances of, Judg. 12:4.
r Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

18
s Paran, Gen. 21:21.

21
t Death, called sleep, Num. 23:10.
u Patriotism, Psa. 137:1.

† **MOLECH,** called also MOLOCH and MILCOM. *An idol of the Ammonites,* 1 Kin. 11:5, 33; 2 Kin. 23:13; Acts 7:43. *Worshiped by the wives of Solomon, and by Solomon,* 1 Kin. 11:1–8. *Altar of, situated in the valley of Hinnom,* 2 Kin. 23:10; 2 Chr. 28:3; Jer. 7:31; 32:35. *Children sacrificed to,* Ezek. 23:37, 39; see Lev. 18:21; 20:2–5.

‡ **QUEEN.** *The wife of a king,* 1 Kin. 11:19. *Crowned,* Esth. 1:11; 2:17. *Divorced,* Esth. 1:10–22. *Sits on the throne with the king,* Neh. 2:6. *Makes feasts for the women of the royal household,* Esth. 1:9. *Exerts an evil influence in public affairs,* 1 Kin. 21:5–16. *Counsels the king,* Dan. 5:10–12. *Of Sheba visits Solomon,* 1 Kin. 10:1–13; 2 Chr. 9:1–12. *Candace, of Ethiopia,* Acts 8:27.

The reigning sovereign, Athaliah, 2 Kin. 11:1–3; 2 Chr. 22:12.

The moon called QUEEN OF HEAVEN, Jer. 7:18; 44:17–19, 25.

est to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit[c] let me go in any wise.[c]

23 ¶ And God [o]stirred him up *another* adversary, Rē'zŏn the son of Ĕ-lī'a-dah, which [q]fled from his lord [v]Hăd-ăd-ē'zēr king of [w]Zō'bah:

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when Dā'vid slew them *of* [w]*Zo'bah*: and they went to [x]Dă-măs'cus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Dă-măs'cus.

25 And he was an adversary to Ĭs'ra-el all the days of Sŏl'o-mon, beside the mischief[c] that Hā'dăd *did*: and he abhorred[c] Ĭs'ra-el, and reigned over [y]Sўr'ĭ-à.

26 ¶ And [z]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of [a]Nē'băt, an [1]Ĕph'rath-īte of Zĕr'e-dà, [b]Sŏl'o-mon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zĕ-rū'ah, a widow woman, even [c]he lifted[c] up *his* hand against the king.

27 And this *was* the cause[c] that [c]he lifted up *his* hand against the king: Sŏl'o-mon built [d]Mĭl'lō, *and* repaired the breaches of the [e]city of Dā'vid his father.

28 And the man [f]Jĕr-o-bō'am *was* a mighty man of valour:[c] and Sŏl'o-mon seeing the young man that he was ‖industrious, he [g,h]made him ruler over all the charge[c] of the house of Jō'sĕph.

29 And it came to pass at that time when [f]Jĕr-o-bō'am went out of [e]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, that the prophet §Ă-hī'jah the Shī'lō-nīte found him in the way; [2]and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field:

30 And §Ă-hī'jah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent[c] it *in* twelve pieces:

31 And he said to [f]Jĕr-o-bō'am, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Ĭs'ra-el, Behold, [t]I will [i]rend[c] the kingdom out of the hand of [b]Sŏl'o-mon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe [k]for my servant Dā'vid's sake, and for [e]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el:)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have [l]worshipped *Ash'to-rĕth the goddess of the [m]Zĭ-dō'nĭ-anş, [n]Chē'mŏsh the god of the [o]Mō'ab-ītes, and Mĭl'com the god of the [p]children of Ăm'mŏn, and [q]have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments,[c] as *did* Dā'vid his father.

34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for Dā'vid my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he [r]kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that Dā'vid my servant may have a [s]light alway before me in [e]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

37 And [t]I will take [t]thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Ĭs'ra-el.

38 And it shall be, [u]if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command

23 *v Hadadezer*, 2 Sam. 8:3. *w Zobah*, 1 Sam. 14:47.

24 *x Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.

25 *y Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

26 *z Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

a 1 Kin. 12:2. *b Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24. *c Treason*, 2 Kin. 11:14. 1 R. V. Ephraimite

27 *d Millo*, 2 Sam. 5 9. *e Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

28 *f Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5. *g Promotion, instances of*, Psa. 75:6. *h Civil Service*, Dan. 1:5.

29 2 R. V. now Ahijah had B.C. 980?

31 *i Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21. *j Judgments, denounced against Solomon*, Ex. 6:6.

32 *k Intercession, intercessional influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.

33 *l Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23. *m Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21. *n Chemosh*, Judg. 11:24. *o Moabites*, Gen. 19:37. *p Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20. *q Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

34 *r Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.

36 *s Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.

37 *t Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18: 21.

38 *u Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11: 26.

‖ **INDUSTRY**, Prov. 16:26.

Exemplified: *By ants*, Prov. 30:25. *By prudent wife*, Prov. 31:27, with vs. 13–26.

Enjoined, Gen. 2:15; Ex. 23:12; 35:2; Deut. 5:13; Prov. 27:23–27; Eccl. 9:10; 11:4, 6; Rom. 12:11; Eph. 4:28; 1 Thess. 4:11, 12; 2 Thess. 3:10–12; 1 Tim. 5:8.

Brings prosperity, Prov. 10:4, 5; 12:11, 24, 27; 13:4, 11; 21:5; 22:29; 28:19. *Reflections concerning*, Eccl. 1:3; 2:10, 11, 17–22.

Instances of: *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 11:28. *Paul*, Acts 18:3; 20:33, 34; 1 Cor. 4:12; 1 Thess. 2:9; 2 Thess. 3:8.

§ **AHIJAH**, a prophet of Shiloh. *Foretells the revolt of the ten tribes*, 1 Kin. 11:29, 30; 12:15; *divine judgments on Jeroboam and his house*, 1 Kin. 14:2–18; 15:29; 2 Chr. 10:15.

thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to [r]keep my statutes and my commandments, as Dā'vid my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house[c], as I built for Dā'vid, and will give Ĭs'ra-el unto thee.

39 And I will for this [v]afflict[c] the seed of Dā'vid, [w]but not for ever.

40 [b]Sŏl'o-mon sought therefore to kill [f]Jĕr-o-bō'am. And Jĕr-o-bō'am arose, and [x]fled into [y]Ē'gўpt, unto [+]Shī'shăk king of Ē'gўpt, and was in Ē'gўpt until the death of Sŏl'o-mon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the acts[c] of Sŏl'o-mon, and all that he did, and his [z]wisdom, *are* they not written in the [a]book of the acts of Sŏl'o-mon?

42 And the time that [b]Sŏl'o-mon reigned in [c]Jĕ-rų'să-lĕm over all [d]Ĭs'ra-el *was* forty years.

43 And Sŏl'o-mon [e]slept[c] with his fathers, and was [f]buried in the city of Dā'vid his father: and [⊙]Rē-ho-bō'am his son reigned in his stead.

39
v *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
w *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

40
x *Fugitives, instances of*, Judg. 12:4.
y *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

41
z *Wisdom, of Solomon*, Prov. 2:2.

a *Book, chronicles of*, Num. 5:23.

42
b *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
d *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

43
e *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.
v.43–904 BC
f *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

CHAPTER 12

The people ask Rehoboam for a redress of grievances. 6 He refuses their request, and answers them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolt, and make Jeroboam king. 21 God forbids Rehoboam to war against them. 25 Jeroboam strengthens himself by the idolatry of the two calves.

1 [a]AND [b]Rē-ho-bō'am went to [c]Shĕ'chem: for all [*]Ĭs'ra-el were come to Shĕ'chem to make him [d]king.

2 And it came to pass, when [e]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of [f]Nē'băt, who was yet in [g]Ē'gўpt, heard *of it* (for he was [h]fled from the presence of king Sŏl'o-mon, and Jĕr-o-bō'am dwelt in Ē'gўpt;)

3 That they sent and called him. And [e]Jĕr-o-bō'am and all the congregation of Ĭs'ra-el came, and spake unto [b]Rē-ho-bō'am, [i]saying,

4 [i]Thy [j]father [k]made our [l]yoke grievous[c]: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king [b]Rē-ho-bō'am [m]consulted with the [n]old men, that stood before [o]Sŏl'o-mon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If [p]thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But [b]he [q]forsook the [m]counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the [r]young men that were

v.2–903 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
e *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
f 1 Kin. 11:26.
g *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
h *Fugitives*, Judg. 12:4.

3
i *Petition*, Esth. 5:6.

4
j *Solomon, oppression of*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
k *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
l *Yoke, figurative*, 1 Sam. 6:7.

6
m *Counsel*, Prov. 12:15.
n *Old Age, wise*, Isa. 46:4.
o *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

7
p *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.

8
q *Rashness, instances of*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
r *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

1
a 2 Chr. 10:1–19.
b *Rohoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.
c *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
d *Government, monarchical*, Isa. 22:21.

+ SHISHAK, king of Egypt. *Gives asylum to Jeroboam,* 1 Kin. 11:40. *Pillages Jerusalem,* 1 Kin. 14:25, 26; 2 Chr. 12:2–9.

⊙ REHOBOAM. *Son and successor to Solomon as king,* 1 Kin. 11:43; 2 Chr. 9:31. *Refuses to reform abuses,* 1 Kin. 12:1–15; 2 Chr. 10:1–15. *Ten tribes, under leadership of Jeroboam, successfully revolt from,* 1 Kin. 12:16–24; 2 Chr. 10:16–19; 11:1–4. *Builds fortified cities; is temporarily prosperous,* 2 Chr. 11:5–23. *Kingdom of, invaded by king of Egypt and despoiled,* 1 Kin. 14:25–28; 2 Chr. 12:1–12. *Reigned over Judah seventeen years,* 1 Kin. 14:21; 2 Chr. 12:13. *Death of,* 1 Kin. 14:31; 2 Chr. 12:16. *Genealogy and descendants of,* 1 Chr. 3; Matt. 1. *Called* Roboam, Matt. 1:7.

*** ISRAEL AFTER THE REVOLT,** consisting of the Ten Tribes who seceded from the house of David. *Called also* Jacob, Hos. 12:2. Foreshadowing circumstances indicating the separation: *Disagreement and war after Saul's death,* 2 Sam. chapters 2–4; 1 Chr. 12:23–40; *lukewarmness of the ten tribes, and zeal of Judah for David in Absalom's rebellion,* 2 Sam. 19:41–43; *the rebellion of Sheba,* 2 Sam. 20.

The two factions are distinguished as Israel and Judah during David's reign, 2 Sam. 21:2. *Revolt consummated under Rehoboam, son and successor of Solomon,* 1 Kin. 12; 2 Chr. 10.

Kings of, and the period of time during which each reigned.
1. *Jeroboam, twenty-two years,* 1 Kin. 14:5.
2. *Nadab, about two years,* 1 Kin. 14:20.
3. *Baasha, twenty-four years,* 1 Kin. 15:16.
4. *Elah, two years,* 1 Kin. 16:6.
5. *Zimri, seven days,* 1 Kin. 16:9.
6. *Omri, twelve years,* 1 Kin. 16:16.
7. *Ahab, twenty-two years,* 1 Kin. 16:29.
8. *Ahaziah, two years,* 1 Kin. 22:40.
9. *Jehoram, twelve years,* 2 Kin. 1:17.
10. *Jehu, twenty-eight years,* 2 Chr. 22:8.
11. *Jehoahaz, seventeen years,* 2 Kin. 10:35.
12. *Jehoash, sixteen years,* 2 Kin. 13:10.
13. *Jeroboam II, forty-one years,* 1 Chr. 5:17.
14. *Zachariah, six months,* 2 Kin. 14:29.
15. *Shallum, one month,* 2 Kin. 15:10.
16. *Menahem, ten years,* 2 Kin. 15:13.
17. *Pekahiah, two years,* 2 Kin. 15:25.
18. *Pekah, twenty years,* Isa. 7:1.
19. *Hoshea, nine years,* 2 Kin. 15:30.

v.8–903 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

grown up with him, *and* which stood[c] before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel[c] give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the [l]yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the [r]young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our [l]yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade[c] you with a heavy [l]yoke, I [k]will add to your yoke: my father hath [s]chastised[c] you with whips, but I will chastise you with [t]scorpions.[c]

12 ¶ So [e]Jĕr-o-bō'am and all the people came to [b]Rē-ho-bō'am the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people roughly,[c] and [q]forsook[c] the [n]old men's [m]counsel[c] that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after[c] the counsel of the [r]young men, saying, My father made your [l]yoke heavy, and I [u]will add to your yoke: my father *also* [s]chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with [t]scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; [v]for [1]the cause[c] was from the [w]LORD,[c] that he might perform his [x]saying, which the LORD spake by [y]Ă-hī'jah the Shī'lo-nīte unto Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt.[s]

16 ¶ So when all *Ĭs'ra-el saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the [z]people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in Dā'vid? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jĕs'se: [a]to your tents, O Ĭs'ra-el: now see to thine own house, Dā'vid. So Ĭs'ra-el departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Ĭs'ra-el which dwelt in the cities of Jū'dah, [b]Rē-ho-bō'am reigned over them.

18 Then king [b]Rē-ho-bō'am sent [c]Ă-dō'ram, who *was* over the [2,d,e]tribute;[c] and all Ĭs'ra-el [f]stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rē-ho-bō'am made speed to get him up to his chariot, to [g]flee to [h]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

19 So *Ĭs'ra-el rebelled against the house[c] of Dā'vid unto this day.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, when all Ĭs'ra-el heard that [i]Jĕr-o-bō'am was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Ĭs'ra-el: there was none that followed the house of Dā'vid, but the tribe of Jū'dah only.

21 ¶ [j]And when [b]Rē-ho-bō'am was come to [h]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, he assembled all the house of Jū'dah, with the tribe of [k]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of *Ĭs'ra-el, to bring the kingdom again to Rē-ho-bō'am the son of [l]Sŏl'o-mon.

v.15–903 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y *Ahijah*, 1 Kin. 11:29.

16

z *Citizens, wicked and treasonable, instances of*, Luke 15:15.

a *Treason, instances of*, 2 Kin. 11:14.

17

b *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.

18

c Or, *Adoniram*, 1 Kin. 5:14.

d *Tax, resisted*, Neh. 10:32.

e *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

f *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

g *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.

h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2 R. V. levy;

20

i *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

21

j 2 Chr. 11:1–4.

k *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

l *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

11

s *Scourging, figurative*, Acts 22:24.

t *Scorpion, figurative*, Luke 10:19.

14

u *Oppression, instances of*, Eccl. 5:8.

15

v *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.

w *God, providence of, overruling interpositions of*, Gen. 2:2.

x *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.

1 R. V. It was a thing brought about of the Lord.

History of: *War continued, between the two kingdoms all the days of Rehoboam and Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:30; *between Jeroboam and Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15:7; *between Baasha and Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:16, 32. *Famine prevails in the reign of Ahab*, 1 Kin. 18:1–6. *Invaded by, but defeats, Ben-hadad, king of Syria*, 1 Kin. 20. *Moab rebels against*, 2 Kin. 1:1; 3. *Army of Syria invades, but peacefully withdraws through the tact of the prophet Elisha*, 2 Kin. 6:8–23. *Samaria besieged*, 2 Kin. 6:24–33; 7; *city of, taken, and the people carried to Assyria*, 2 Kin. 17. *The land repeopled by colonization from various cities of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 17:24. *The remnant that remained after the able-bodied were carried into captivity affiliated with the kingdom of Judah*, 2 Chr. 30; 18–26; 34:6; 35:18.

Prophecies Concerning: *Of captivity, famine, and judgments*, 1 Kin. 14:15, 16; 17:1; 2 Kin. 8:1; Isa. 9:8–21; 17:3–11; 28:1–8; Hos. 2:1–13; chapters 4; 8; 9; 10; 11:5, 6; 12:7–14; 13; Amos 2:6, 13–16; chapters 3–9. *Of restoration*, Jer. 30:3–24; Hos. 2:14–23; 11:9–11; 13:13, 14; 14:8. *Of the reunion of the ten tribes and Judah*, Jer. 3:18; Ezek. 37:16–22. See footnote, JUDAH, *Kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

v.22–903 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22 But the word of God came unto †Shĕm-a-ī′ah the man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto [b]Rē-ho-bō′am, the son of [l]Sŏl′o-mon, king of [m]Jū′dah, and unto all the house of Jū′dah and Bĕn′ja-mĭn, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go[c] up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Ĭs′ra-el: return every man to his house; for [n]this thing is from [o]me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned[c] to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then [i]Jĕr-o-bō′am built [p]Shē′chem in mount [q]Ē′phrăĭm, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence[c], and built [r]Pĕnū′el.

26 ¶ And [s]Jĕr-o-bō′am said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of Dā′vid:

27 If this people go up to do [t]sacrifice in the [u]house of the LORD at [h]Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto [b]Rē-ho-bō′am king of Jū′dah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rē-ho-bō′am king of Jū′dah.

28 [v,w]Whereupon the [s]king took counsel, and [x]made two [y,z]calves *of* gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm: behold[c] thy gods[c], O Ĭs′ra-el, which brought thee up out of the land of Ē′gўpt.

29 And he set the one in [a]Bĕth′-el, and the other put he in [b]Dăn.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went *to* [c]*worship* before the one, *even* unto Dăn.

31 And [d,e]he made an [f]house of [g]high[c] places, and made [h,i]priests [3]of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Lē′vī.

32 And [d,e]Jĕr-o-bō′am ordained[c] a [j]feast in the eighth [k]month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that *is* in Jū′dah, and he [4]offered upon the [l]altar. So did he in [a]Bĕth′-el, [c]sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bĕth′-el the [h]priests of the [g]high[c] places which he had made.

33 So he [5]offered upon the altar which he had made in [a]Bĕth′-el the fifteenth day of the eighth [k]month, *even* in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained[c] a [j]feast[c] unto the children of Ĭs′ra-el: and he [5]offered upon the [m]altar, and burnt [o]incense.

CHAPTER 13

A prophet cries against the altar at Beth-el. 4 Jeroboam's hand withers; 6 but is restored at the prayer of the prophet; 7 who refuses the king's entertainment, and departs. 11 An old prophet deceives him, and brings him back. 20 He is reproved of God, 24 slain by a lion, 26 and buried by the old prophet. 33 Jeroboam's obstinacy.

AND, behold, there came a [a]man of God out of Jū′dah by the word of the LORD unto [b]Bĕth′-el: and [c,d]Jĕr-o-bō′am stood by the [e]altar to burn [f]incense.

2 And he [g,h]cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of Dā′vid, *Jō-sī′ah by name; and

22
m Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

24
n Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
o God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

25
p Shechem, Josh. 20:7.
q Ephraim, Josh. 17:15.
r Penuel, Gen. 32:31.

26
s Rulers, wicked, instances of, vs. 26–33; Ex. 18:21.

27
t Offerings, Lev. 6:17.
u Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

28
v Church and State, civil power superior to ecclesiastical, 1 Sam. 16:1.
w Statecraft, Prov. 28:2.
x Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
y Calf, images of, Mic. 6:6.
z Idol, made of gold, 1 Kin. 15:12.

29
a Beth-el, Josh. 18:13.
b Dan, Judg. 18:29.

30
c Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

31
d Jeroboam, 1 Kin. 14:5.
e Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.
f Temple, idolatrous, 1 Kin. 6:17.
g High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
h Priest, appointed by Jeroboam, Lev. 1:5.
i Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
3 R. V. from among all the people,

32
j Tabernacles, feast of, Deut. 16:13.
k Month, Bul, Ex. 12:2.
l Altar, used in idolatrous worship, Gen. 8:20.
4 R. V. went up unto the altar;

33
m Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.
n Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.
5 R. V. went up unto the altar,

1
a Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
b Beth-el, Josh. 18:13.
c Jeroboam, 1 Kin. 14:5.
d Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.
e Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.
f Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.

2
g Prophecies, Dan. 9:24.
h Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

† **SHEMAIAH** (*heard of Jehovah*), a prophet in the time of Rehoboam. *Prevents Rehoboam from war with Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 12:22–24; 2 Chr. 11:2–4. *Foretells the punishment of Rehoboam by Shishak, king of Egypt*, 2 Chr. 12:5, 7. *Writes chronicles*, 2 Chr. 12:15.

* **JOSIAH** (*whom Jehovah heals*). *King of Judah*, 2 Kin. 21:24–26; 1 Chr. 3:14; 2 Chr. 33:25. *Called* JOSIAS, Matt. 1:10, 11. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:10, 11. *Destroys the altars and high places of idolatry*, 2 Kin. 23:3–20, 24, 25; 2 Chr. 34:1–4. *Slain in battle with Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29, 30; 2 Chr. 35:20–24. *Reigned thirty-one years*, 2 Kin. 22:1; 2 Chr. 34:1. *Lamentations for*, 2 Chr. 35:25.

Piety of: *Exemplified, in his repairing of the temple*, 2 Kin. 22:3–6; *in his solicitude when the copy of the law was discovered and read to him*, 2 Kin. 22:8–20; 2 Chr. 34:14–33; *in keeping a solemn passover*, 2 Kin. 23:21–23; 2 Chr. 35:1–19.

Prophecies concerning his zeal against idolatry, 1 Kin. 13:1–3; 2 Kin. 23:15–20.

upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave a [t]sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent[c], and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, when king [c,d]Jĕr-o-bō'am heard the saying of the [a]man of God, which had cried against the altar in [b]Bĕth'-el, that [j]he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, [k]dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 [l]The altar also [k]was rent[c], and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the [t]sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the [c]king answered and said unto the [a]man of God, Intreat[c] now the [1]face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. [m]And the man of God [n]besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

7 ¶ And the [c]king said unto the [a]man of God, [o]Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a [p]reward[c].

8 And the [a]man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, [q,r]I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to [b]Bĕth'-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old [s]prophet in [b]Bĕth'-el; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bĕth'-el: the words which he had spoken unto the [c]king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from [t]Jū'dah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from [t]Jū'dah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, [u]Come home with me, and eat bread[c].

16 And he [q]said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

17 For it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a [s]prophet also as thou *art*; [v]and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he [w]lied unto him.

19 So he [x,y]went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto

3
t Sign, Mark 8:11.

4
j Presumption, instances of, Psa. 19:13.
k Miracles, Luke 23:8.

5
l Prophecies, fulfilled, Dan. 9:24.

6
m Good for Evil, Luke 6:27.
n Intercession, answered, Jer. 27:18.
1 R. V. favor of

7
o Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.
p Prophets, emoluments of, Isa. 3:2.

8
r Temptation, resistance to, instances of, Luke 11:4.
Fellowship, with the wicked, instances of those who avoided, 1 Cor. 1:9.

11
s Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.

12
t Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

15
u Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.

18
v Deception, instances of, Josh. 9:4.
w Falsehood, instances of, Job 21:34.

19
x Disobedience to God, instances of, Eph. 5:6.
y Temptation, yielding to, instances of, Luke 11:4.

the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Jū'dah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast [z]disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But [y]camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which [2]*the* LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; [z]thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the [a]ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a [b]lion met him by the way, and slew him: and [c]his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the [b]lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 ¶ And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was [d]disobedient unto the [3]word of the LORD: therefore the LORD [e]hath delivered him unto the [b]lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, [c]according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the [a]ass. And they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the [a]ass and the [b]lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass.

29 [f]And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the [a]ass, and brought it back: and [4]the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.

30 And he [g]laid his carcase in his own grave; and they [h]mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother!

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then [g]bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; lay my bones beside his bones:

32 For the saying which he cried[c] by the word of the LORD against the [i]altar in [j]Bĕth'-el, and against all the [k]houses of the [l]high places which *are* in the cities of [m]Să-mā'rĭ-à, shall surely come to pass.

33 ¶ After this thing [n,o]Jĕr-o-bō'am returned not from his evil way, but made again [5]of the lowest of the people [p]priests of the [l]high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, [6]and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.

34 And this thing became [q]sin unto the house of [n]Jĕr-o-bō'am, even to [r]cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAPTER 14

Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sends his wife disguised to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh. 5 Ahijah, forewarned of God, announces God's judgment upon his house. 17 Abijah dies, and is buried. 19 Nadab succeeds Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboam's wicked reign. 25 Shishak spoils Jerusalem. 29 Abijam succeeds Rehoboam.

AT that time Ă-bī'jah the son of Jĕr-o-bō'am fell sick.

2 And [a]Jĕr-o-bō'am said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jĕr-o-bō'am; and get thee to [b]Shī'lōh:

22
z Judgments, upon the prophet of Judah, Ex. 6:6.
2 R. V. he said to thee,

23
a Ass, domesticated, 2 Chr. 28:15.

24
b Lion, Mic. 5:8.
c Prophecies, fulfilled, Dan. 9:24.

26
d Disobedience to God, instances of, Eph. 5:6.
e Judgments, upon the prophet of Judah, Ex. 6:6.
3 R. V. mouth of

29
f Conscience, guilty, vs. 29–32; Acts 23:1.
4 R. V. he came to the city of the old prophet,

30
g Burial, Acts 8:2.
h Mourning, Lam. 2:5.

32
i Altar, used in idolatrous worship, Gen. 8:20.
j Beth-el, Josh. 18:13.
k Temple, idolatrous, 1 Kin. 6:17.
l High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
m Samaria, Isa. 7:9.

33
n Jeroboam, 1 Kin. 14:5.
o Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.
p Priest, Lev. 1:5.
5 R. V. from among all the people
6 R. V. that there might be priests of

34
q Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
r Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

2
a Parents, affection of, exemplified, 2 Cor. 12:14.
b Shiloh, Judg. 21:12.

behold, there *is* [c]Â-hī'jah the prophet, which told me that *I should be* king over this [d]people.

3 And take with thee ten [e,1]loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of [g]honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

4 And Jĕr-o-bō'am's wife did so, and arose, and went to [b]Shī'lōh, and came to the house of [c]Â-hī'jah. But Â-hī'jah could [h]not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD [i,1]said unto [c]Â-hī'jah, Behold, the wife of *Jĕr-o-bō'am cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall [k]feign herself *to be* another *woman.*

6 And it was *so,* when Â-hī'jah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jĕr-o-bō'am; why [k]feignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee *with* heavy *tidings.*

7 Go, tell *Jĕr-o-bō'am, Thus [i]saith the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, Forasmuch as [l]I exalted thee from among the people, and [m]made thee prince over my people Ĭs'ra-el,

8 And [i]rent the kingdom away from the house of Dā'vid, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant Dā'vid, who [n]kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes;

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and [o]made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to [p]anger, and hast cast me behind thy back:

10 Therefore, behold, I will bring [q]evil upon the house of *Jĕr-o-bō'am, and will cut off from Jĕr-o-bō'am [1]him that pisseth against the wall, *and* him that is shut up and left in Ĭs'ra-el, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jĕr-o-bō'am, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 [q]Him that dieth of *Jĕr-o-bō'am in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it.*

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

13 And all Ĭs'ra-el shall [r]mourn for him, and bury him: for [s]he only of *Jĕr-o-bō'am shall come to the [t]grave, because in him there is found *some* good thing toward the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el in the house of Jĕr-o-bō'am.

14 Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over [d]Ĭs'ra-el, who shall cut off the house of *Jĕr-o-bō'am that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite [u]Ĭs'ra-el, as a [v]reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Ĭs'ra-el out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the [2]river, because they have made their [3,w]groves, provoking the LORD to [p]anger.

16 And he shall give [x]Ĭs'ra-el up because of the sins of *, [y]Jĕr-o-bō'am, who did sin, and who made Ĭs'ra-el to sin. [q]

c *Ahijah,* 1 Kin. 11.29.
d *Israel, after the revolt,* 1 Kin. 12:1.
3
e *Bread,* Ezek. 4:13.
f *Prophets, emoluments of,* Isa. 3:2.
g *Honey,* Prov. 25:27.
4
h *Blindness, instances of,* 2 Kin. 6:18.
5
i *Prophecies, fulfilled,* vs. 5–18; Dan. 9:24.
j *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
k *Deception, instances of,* Josh. 9:4.
7
l *Government, God in,* Isa. 22:21.
m *Rulers, appointed by God,* Ex. 18:21.
8
n *Obedience, exemplified,* Heb. 5:8.
9
o *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
p *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
10
q *Judgments, denounced against Jeroboam,* Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. every man child,
13
r *Mourning,* Lam. 2:5.
s *Children, good, instances of,* Mark 10:14.
t *Burying Places,* Gen. 23:4.
15
u *Israel, prophecies concerning,* 1 Kin. 12:1.
v *Reed, figurative,* Ezek. 40:3.
w *Groves,* Judg. 6:28.
2 R. V. River;
3 R. V. Asherim,
16
x *Nation, involved in sins of rulers,* Isa. 2:4.
y *Rulers, wicked, instances of,* Ex. 18:21.

*** JEROBOAM,** first king of Israel after the revolt. *Promoted by Solomon,* 1 Kin. 11:28. *Ahijah's prophecies concerning,* 1 Kin. 11:29–39; 14:5–16. *Flees to Egypt to escape from Solomon,* 1 Kin. 11:26–40. *Recalled from Egypt by the ten tribes on account of disaffection toward Rehoboam, and made king,* 1 Kin. 12:1–20; 2 Chr. 10:12–19. *Subverts the religion of Moses,* 1 Kin. 12:25–33; 13:33, 34; 14:9, 16; 16:2, 26, 31; 2 Chr. 11:14; 13:8, 9. *Hand of, paralyzed,* 1 Kin. 13:1–10. *His wife sent to consult the prophet Ahijah concerning her child, the prophet foretells the death of the child and divine judgments on, and on his house,* 1 Kin. 14:1–18. *His wars with Rehoboam,* 1 Kin. 14:19, 30; 15:6; 2 Chr. 11:1–4. *His war with Abijam,* 1 Kin. 15:7, 2 Chr. 13:1–20. *Reigned twenty-two years,* 1 Kin. 14:20. *Death of,* 1 Kin. 14:20; 2 Chr. 13:20

17 ¶ And *Jĕr-o-bō'am's wife arose, and departed, and came to †Tĭr'zah: *and* when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died;

18 And they buried him; and all Ĭs'ra-el [r]mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he [s]spake by the hand of his servant Ā-hī'jah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of *Jĕr-o-bō'am, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the [z]book of the chronicles[c] of the kings of Ĭs'ra-el.

20 And the days which *Jĕr-o-bō'am reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and [a]Nā'dăb his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ And [b]Rē-ho-bō'am the son of [c]Sŏl'o-mon reigned in [d]Jū'dah. Rē-ho-bō'am *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in [e]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* [f]Nā'a-mah an Ăm'mon-īt-ess.

22 And [d]Jū'dah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to [g]jealousy with their [h]sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them [i]high places, and [4]images, and [3]groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 And there were also [j]sodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all the [k]abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Ĭs'ra-el.

25 ¶ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king [b]Rē-ho-bō'am, *that* [l]Shī'shăk king of [m]Ē'gўpt came up against [e]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm:

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the ‡shields of gold which [c]Sŏl'o-mon had made.

27 And king [b]Rē-ho-bō'am made in their stead brasen ‡shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief[c] of the guard, which [n]kept the door of the king's house.

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare[c] them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.[c]

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [b]Rē-ho-bō'am, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [o]book of the chronicles[c] of the kings of [d]Jū'dah?

30 And there was [p]war between Rē-ho-bō'am and Jĕr-o-bō'am all *their* days.

31 And [b]Rē-ho-bō'am [q]slept[c] with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the [e]city of Dā'vid. And his mother's name *was* [f]Nā'a-mah an Ăm'mon-īt-ess. And [r]Ă-bī'jam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 15

Abijam's wicked reign. 8 Asa succeeds him. 9 Asa's good reign. 16 His war with Baasha causes him to make a league with Ben-hadad. 23 Jehoshaphat succeeds Asa. 25 Nadab's wicked reign. 27 Baasha, conspiring against him, executes Ahijah's prophecy. 31 Nadab's acts and death. 33 Baasha's wicked reign.

NOW in the eighteenth year of king [a]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt reigned *Ă-bī'jam over [b]Jū'dah.

---

19 *z* *Book*, Num. 5:23.

20 *a* 1 Kin. 15:25–31. v.20–882 BC

21 *b* *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43. *c* *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24. v.21–903 BC *d* *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17. *e* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. *f* 2 Chr. 12:13.

22 *g* *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58. v.22–900 BC *h* *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

23 *i* *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2. 4 R. V. pillars,

24 *j* *Sodomy*, Lev. 18:22. *k* *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

v.25–899 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25 *l* *Shishak*, 1 Kin. 11:40. *m* *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

27 *n* *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

29 *o* *Book*, Num. 5:23

30 *p* *War*, Judg. 3:2.

31 *q* *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10. v.31–886 BC *r* *Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15:1.

1 *a* *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5. *b* *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

---

† **TIRZAH**, a city of Canaan. *Captured by Joshua*, Josh. 12:24. *Becomes the residence of the kings of Israel*, 1 Kin. 14:17; 15:21, 33; 16:6, 8, 9, 15, 17, 23. *Royal residence moved from*, 1 Kin. 16:23, 24. *Base of military operations of Menahem*, 2 Kin. 15:14, 16. *Beauty of*, Song 6:4.

‡ **SHIELD**, defensive armor. *Different kinds of, designated as buckler, shield, target*, Psa. 35:2; Ezek. 38:4. *Used, by Saul*, 2 Sam. 1:21; *by the Benjamites*, 2 Chr. 14:8; 17:17. *Uzziah equipped the children of Israel with*, 2 Chr. 26:14. *Made, of brass*, 1 Kin. 14:27; *of gold*, 2 Sam. 8:7; 1 Kin. 10:16, 17; 1 Chr. 18:7; 2 Chr. 9:15, 16; *of wood*, Ezek. 39:9, 10; *with bosses*, Job 15:26. *Stored, in armories*, 1 Kin. 10:17; 2 Chr. 11:12; 32:5, 27; *in the tabernacle*, 2 Kin. 11:10; 2 Chr. 23:9. *Covered when not in use*, Isa. 22:6. *Painted red*, Nah. 2:3.

Figurative: Eph. 6:16. *Of God's protection*, Gen. 15:1; Deut. 33:29; 2 Sam. 22:3, 36; Psa. 3:3; 5:12; 18:2, 35; 33:20; 84:9, 11; Prov. 30:5. *Of God's truth*, Psa. 91:4. *Of an army*, Jer. 46:3.

* **ABIJAM**, called also ABIJAH and ABIA. *Son of Reho-*

v.2–886 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2 Three years reigned he in [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [d]Mā'a-chah, the daughter of Ă-bĭsh'a-lom.

3 And [e]he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of Dā'vid his father.

4 Nevertheless for [f]Dā'vid's [g]sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm:

5 Because [f]Dā'vid [h]did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, save[c] only in the matter of [i]U-rī'ah the Hĭt'tīte.

6 And there was [j]war between [k]Rē-ho-bō'am and [a]Jĕr-o-bō'am all the days of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of *Ă-bī'jam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [l]book of the chronicles[c] of the kings of [b]Jū'dah? And there was [j]war between Ă-bī'jam and [a]Jĕr-o-bō'am.

8 And *Ă-bī'jam [m]slept[c] with his fathers; and they [n]buried him in the [c]city of Dā'vid: and †Ā'să his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of [a]Jĕr-o-bō'am king of Ĭs'ra-el reigned †Ā'să over [b]Jū'dah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [d]Mā'a-chah, the daughter of Ă-bĭsh'a-lom.

11 And †,[o]Ā'să did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* Dā'vid his father.

12 And he [p]took away the [q,r,s]sodomites out of the land, and removed all the ‡idols that his fathers had made.

13 And also [d]Mā'a-chah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an [t]idol in a [t]grove[c]; and †Ā'să [2]destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the [u]brook [v]Kĭd'ron.

14 But the [w]high places were not removed: nevertheless †Ā'să's heart was [x]perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he [y]brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the [z]house of the LORD, [a]silver, and [b]gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between †Ā'să and ‖Bā'a-shà king of [c]Ĭs'ra-el all their days.

17 [d]And ‖Bā'a-shà king of Ĭs'ra-el went up against [e]Jū'dah, and built [f]Rā'mah, that he might not suffer[c] any to go out or come in to Ā'să king of Jū'dah.

18 Then †Ā'să took all the [a]silver and the [b]gold *that were* left in the treasures[c] of the [g]house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's [h]house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Ā'să sent them to [i]Běn-hā'dăd, the son of Tăb'rĭmon, the son of Hē'zĭ-on, king of [j]Sўr'ĭ-à, that dwelt at [k]Dă-măs'cus, saying,

v.2–886 BC
2 *c* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
d 2 Chr. 11:20–22; 15:16; or, *Michaiah*, 2 Chr. 13:2.
3 *e* *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
4 *f* *David, intercessional influence of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
g *Intercession, intercessional influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.
5 *h* *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.
i *Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11:3.
6 *j* *War*, Judg. 3:2.
k *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.
7 *l* *Book*, Num. 5:23.
8 *m* *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.
v.8–884 BC
n *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

v.11–884 BC
11 *o* *Rulers, righteous, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
12 *p* *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
q *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
r *Sodomites*, Gen. 19:25.
s *Sodomy*, Lev. 18:22.
13 *t* *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
u *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.
v *Kidron*, 1 Kin. 2:37.
1 R. V. abominable image for an Asherah;
2 R. V. cut down her image,
14 *w* *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
x *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
15 *y* *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
z *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
a *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
b *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
16 *c* *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
17 *d* 2 Chr. 16:1–6.
e *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
f *Ramah*, Judg. 19:13.
18 *g* *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
h *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
i 2 Chr. 16:2–4.
j *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
k *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.

boam, 1 Chr. 3:10; Matt. 1:7. *King of Judah*, 1 Kin. 14:31; 15:1; 2 Chr. 12:16. *Reigned three years*, 1 Kin. 15:1, 2; 2 Chr. 13:1, 2. *History of*, 1 Kin. 15:1–8; 2 Chr. 11:20, 22; 13. *Succeeded by Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8; 2 Chr. 14:1.

† **ASA** (*physician*). *King of Judah*, 1 Kin. 15:8–24; 1 Chr. 3:10. *Destroyed idolatry*, 2 Chr. 14; 15. *Death and burial of*, 2 Chr. 16. *Reigned forty-one years*, 1 Kin. 15:9, 10. *Genealogy of*, Matt. 1:7.

‡ **IDOL.** *Manufacture of*, Ex. 20:4; 32:4, 20; Deut. 4:23; Isa. 40:19, 20; 44:9–17; Hab. 2:18; Acts 19:24, 25. *Manufacture of, forbidden*, Ex. 20:4; 34:17; Deut. 5:8; 27:15. *Made, of gold*, Ex. 32:3, 4; Dan. 3:1, 5, 10, 12; *of silver and gold*, Psa. 115:4–7; 135:15–17; Isa. 2:20; 30:22; 31:7; Hos. 8:4; *of wood and stone*, Lev. 26:1; Deut. 4:28; 2 Kin. 19:18; Isa. 37:19; 44:13–19; Ezek. 20:32. *Stolen*, Gen. 31:19, 30; Judg. 18:17–27, 30, 31. *Covering of*, Isa. 30:22.
Prayer to, unanswered, 1 Kin. 18:25–29. *Falls down before the ark of Jehovah*, 1 Sam. 5:1–5. *Used by Michal to save the life of David*, 1 Sam. 19:13–17. *Derided*, Psa. 115:4–8; 135:15–18; Isa. 44:9–17. *To be abandoned*, Isa. 2:20. *To be destroyed*, Deut. 12:3. *Things offered to, not to be eaten*, Ex. 34:15. *Paul's instructions concerning eating things offered to*, 1 Cor. 8; 10:25–33.
See footnote, IDOLATRY, 1 Sam. 15:23.

‖ **BAASHA.** *King of Israel*, 1 Kin. 15:16–22, 27–34; 16:1–7; 21:22; 2 Kin. 9:9; 2 Chr. 16:1–6; Jer. 41:9. *Reigned twenty-four years*, 1 Kin. 15:33.

19 *There is* a [i,m]league[c] between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I [n]have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy [i,m]league with ‖Bā'a-shà king of Ĭs'ra-el, that he may depart from me.

20 So [i]Běn–hā'dăd hearkened unto king †Ā'sà, and sent the [o]captains of the [p]hosts which he had against the cities of Ĭs'ra-el, and smote [q]Ī'jon, and [r]Dăn, and [s]Ā'bel–bĕth–mā'a-chah, and all [t]Çĭn'ne-rŏth, with all the land of [u]Năph'ta-lī.

21 And it came to pass, when ‖Bā'a-shà heard *thereof*, that he left off building of [r]Rā'mah, and dwelt in [v]Tĭr'zah.

22 Then king †Ā'sà made a §proclamation throughout all [e]Jū'dah; none *was* exempted: and they took away the stones of [r]Rā'mah, and the timber thereof, wherewith ‖Bā'a-shà had builded; and king Ā'sà built with them [w]Gē'bà of [x]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, and [y]Mĭz'pah.

23 The rest of all the acts of †Ā'sà, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the [z]book of the chronicles[c] of the kings of [a]Jū'dah? Nevertheless in the time of his [b]old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And †Ā'sà [c]slept[c] with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid his father: and [d]Jĕhŏsh'a-phăt his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ And [e]Nā'dăb the son of [r]Jĕr-o-bō'am began to reign over [g]Ĭs'ra-el in the second year of †Ā'sà king of [a]Jū'dah, and reigned over Ĭs'ra-el two years.

26 And [h]he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and [i]walked [f]in the way of his [k]father, and in his sin wherewith [l]he [i]made Ĭs'ra-el to sin.[s]

27 ¶ And ‖,[m]Bā'a-shà the son of [n]Ă-hī'jah, of the house of [o]Ĭs'sa-char, [p]conspired against him; and Bā'a-shà smote[c] him at +Gĭb'be-thŏn, which *belonged* to the [q]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes; for [e]Nā'dăb and all Ĭs'ra-el laid [r]siege to Gĭb'be-thŏn.

28 Even in the third year of †Ā'sà king of [a]Jū'dah did ‖Bā'a-shà [s,t]slay him, and [u]reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of [r]Jĕr-o-bō'am; he left not to Jĕr-o-bō'am any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the [v]saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant [w]Ă-hī'jah the Shī'lo-nīte:

30 Because of the sins of [r]Jĕr-o-bō'am which he sinned, and which [x]he [i]made [l]Ĭs'ra-el sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el to [y]anger.[s]

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nā'dăb, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [z]book of the chronicles of the kings of [a]Ĭs'ra-el?

32 And there was [b]war between †Ā'sà and ‖Bā'a-shà king of Ĭs'ra-el all their days.

33 ¶ In the third year of †Ā'sà king of [e]Jū'dah began ‖Bā'a-shà the son of Ă-hī'jah to reign over all [a]Ĭs'ra-el in [d]Tĭr'zah, twenty and four years.[s]

34 And ‖he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and [e]walked [f]in the way of [g]Jĕr-o-bō'am, and in his sin wherewith he [e]made [h]Ĭs'ra-el to sin.

19
i Treaty, between Judah and Syria, 1 Kin. 5:12.
m Alliances, instances of, Josh. 9:15.
n Bribery, instances of, 1 Sam. 8:3.

20
o Captain, Num. 31:48.
p Armies, confederated, Deut. 11:4.
q 2 Kin. 15:29; 2 Chr. 16:4.
r Dan, Judg. 18:29.
s Abel-beth-maachah, 2 Kin. 15:29.
t Josh. 11:2.
u Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.

21
v Tirzah, 1 Kin. 14:17.

22
w Geba, Josh. 21:17.
x Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
y Mizpah, Josh. 18:26.

23
z Book, Num. 5:23.

a Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
b Old Age, Isa. 46:4.

24
c Death, called sleep, Num. 23:10.
v.24–843 BC
d Jehoshaphat, 2 Kin. 12:18.

25
e 1 Kin. 14:20.
f Jeroboam, 1 Kin. 14:5.
v.25–882 BC
g Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.

v.26–882 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

26
h Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.
i Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
j Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
k Parents, evil influence of, 2 Cor. 12:14.
l Nation, involved in sins of rulers, Isa. 2:4.

27
m Citizens, wicked and treasonable, Luke 15:15.
n 2 Kin. 9:9.
o Issachar, tribe of, Num. 1:28.
p Conspiracy, instances of, 1 Kin 16:9.
q Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
r Siege, instances of, Deut. 28.53.

28
s Homicide, felonious, instances of, Deut. 5:17.
t Regicide, 2 Sam. 1:10.
u Usurpation, of political functions, 2 Sam. 15:1.

29
v Prophecies, fulfilled, Dan. 9:24
w Ahijah, 1 Kin. 11:29.

30
x Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.
y Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

31
z Book, Num. 5:23.

a Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.

32
b War, Judg. 3:2.

33
c Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
v.33–881 BC
d Tirzah, 1 Kin. 14:17.

34
e Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
f Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
g Jeroboam, 1 Kin 14:5.
h Nation, involved in sins of rulers, Isa. 2:4.

§ **PROCLAMATION.** *Imperial,* 2 Chr. 30:1–10; Ezra 7:13–26; Esth. 1:22; 8:10–14; Isa. 40:3, 9; Dan. 3:4–7; 4:1; 5:29. *Of emancipation.* 2 Chr. 36:22, 23; Ezra 1:1–4; 7:13.

+ **GIBBETHON.** *A city of Dan,* Josh. 19:44. *Allotted to the Levites,* Josh. 21:23. *Besieged by Israel, while in possession of Philistines,* 1 Kin. 15:27; 16:15, 17.

v.1–858 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 16

Jehu's prophecy against Baasha. 6 *Elah succeeds him.* 8 *Zimri, conspiring against Elah, succeeds him;* 11 *and executes Jehu's prophecy.* 15 *Omri is made king.* 18 *Zimri destroys himself.* 21 *The kingdom being divided, Omri prevails against Tibni;* 23 *and builds Samaria.* 25 *His wicked reign.* 27 *Ahab succeeds him.* 29 *Ahab's wicked reign.* 34 *The rebuilding of Jericho.*

1 THEN the word of the LORD came to [a]Jē'hū the son of [b]Hă-nā'nī against [c]Bā'a-shà, saying,

2 Forasmuch as [d]I [e]exalted [c] thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Ĭs'ra-el; and [g]thou hast walked in the way of [h]Jĕr-o-bō'am, and hast [i]made my people Ĭs'ra-el to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;[s]

3 Behold, I [j]will take away the posterity of [c]Bā'a-shà, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like the house of [h]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt.

4 Him that dieth of [c]Bā'a-shà in the city [j]shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the rest of the acts of [c]Bā'a-shà, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the [k]book of the chronicles of the kings of [l]Ĭs'ra-el?

6 So [c]Bā'a-shà [m]slept [c] with his fathers, and was [n]buried in [o]Tĭr'zah: and Ē'lah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet [a]Jē'hū the son of *Hă-nā'nī [p]came the word of the LORD against [c]Bā'a-shà, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, [q]in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of [h]Jĕr-o-bō'am; and because he [r]killed him.[s]

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of [s]Ā'sà king of [t]Jū'dah began Ē'lah the son of [c]Bā'a-shà to reign over Ĭs'ra-el in [o]Tĭr'zah, two years.

9 And his [u,v]servant [w]Zĭm'rī, captain of half *his* chariots, *[,x]conspired against him, as he was in [o]Tĭr'zah, drinking himself [y,z]drunk in the house of Är'zà steward of *his* house in Tĭr'zah.

10 And [a]Zĭm'rī went in and smote him, and [b,c]killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of [d]Ā'sà king of [e]Jū'dah, and [f]reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when [a]he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he [c]slew all the house of [g]Bā'a-shà: he left him not [1]one that pisseth [c] against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did [a]Zĭm'rī destroy all the [h]house of Bā'a-shà, according to the [i]word of the LORD, which he spake against Bā'a-shà by Jē'hū the prophet,

13 For all the sins of Bā'a-shà, and the sins of Ē'lah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they [j,k]made Ĭs'ra-el to sin, [l]in provoking the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el to anger with their vanities.[Gs]

14 Now the rest of the acts of Ē'lah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [m]book of the chronicles of the kings of [n]Ĭs'ra-el?

v.7–858 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v.10–857 BC

1
a *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 19:2.
b 2 Chr. 19:2; 20:34.
c *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:16.

2
d *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
e *Promotion, instances of*, Psa. 75:6.
f *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.
g *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
h *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
i *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.

3
j *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

5
k *Book*, Num. 5:23.
l *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

6
m *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.
n *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
o *Tirzah*, 1 Kin. 14:17.

7
p *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
q *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

r *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.

8
s *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.
t *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

9
u *Citizens, wicked and treasonable, instances of*, Luke 15:15.
v *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
w 2 Kin. 9:31.
x *Treason, instances of*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
y *King, drunken, instances of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
z *Drunkenness, instances of*, Luke 21:34.

10
a 2 Kin. 9:31.
b *Regicide, of Elah*, 2 Sam. 1:10.
c *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.
d *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.
e *Judah kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
f *Usurpation, of political functions*, 2 Sam. 15:1.

11
g *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:16.
1 R. V. a single man child,

12
h *Children, involved in sins of parents*, Mark 10:14.
i *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

13
j *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
k *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
l *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

14
m *Book*, Num. 5:23.
n *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

---

* **CONSPIRACY. Law against,** Ex. 23:1, 2.
Instances of: *Joseph's brethren, against Joseph*, Gen. 37:18–20. *Miriam and Aaron, against Moses*, Num. 12. *Israelites, against Moses and Aaron*, Num. 14:4; 16:1–35. *Abimelech, against Gideon's sons*, Judg. 9:1–6. *Gaal, against Abimelech*, Judg. 9:23–41. *Delilah, against Samson*, Judg. 16:4–21. *Abner, against Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 3:7–21. *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:10–13. *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:27. *Zimri*, 1 Kin. 16:9. *Jezebel, against Naboth*, 1 Kin. 21:8–13. *Jehu*, 2 Kin. 9:14–24. *Servants of Joash, against Joash*, 2 Kin. 12:20. *People in Jerusalem, against Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:19; 2 Chr. 25:27. *Shallum, against Zachariah*, 2 Kin. 15:10. *Pekah, against Pekahiah*, 2 Kin. 15:23–25. *Hoshea, against Pekah*, 2 Kin 15:30. *Servants of Amon, against Amon*, 2 Kin. 21:23. *Bigthan and Teresh, against Ahasuerus*, Esth. 2:21–23. *Chaldeans, against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego*, Dan. 3:8–18; *against Daniel*, Dan. 6:4–17.
Against Jesus, Jer. 11:9, 19; Matt. 12:14; 21:38–41; 26:3, 4; 27:1, 2; Mark 3:6. *Against Paul*, Acts 18:12; 23:12–15.
Falsely accused of: *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 22:8.
See footnotes: COMPLICITY, Prov. 29:24; CONNIVANCE, Lev. 20:4.

v.15–857 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of [d]Ā'sà king of [e]Jū'dah did [a]Zĭm'rī reign seven days in [o]Tĭr'zah. And the people *were* encamped against [p]Gĭb'be-thŏn, which *belonged* to the [q]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard[c] say, [a]Zĭm'rī hath *conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Ĭs'ra-el made [†]Ŏm'rī, the [r,s]captain of the host, king over Ĭs'ra-el that day in the camp.

17 And [†]Ŏm'rī went up from [p]Gĭb'be-thŏn, and all Ĭs'ra-el with him, and they [t]besieged [o]Tĭr'zah.

18 And it came to pass, when [a]Zĭm'rī saw that the city was taken,[c] that he went into the [u]palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and [‡]died,

19 For his sins which [v]he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of [w]Jĕr-o-bō'am, and in his sin which he did, to [i,k]make Ĭs'ra-el to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zĭm'rī, and his [x]treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the [m]book of the chronicles of the kings of [n]Ĭs'ra-el?

21 ¶ Then were the people of [n]Ĭs'ra-el divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tĭb'nī the son of Gī'năth, to make him king; and half followed [†]Ŏm'rī.

22 But the people that followed [†]Ŏm'rī prevailed[c] against the people that followed Tĭb'nī the son of Gī'năth: so Tĭb'nī died, and Ŏm'rī reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and first year of Ā'sà king of Jū'dah began [†]Ŏm'rī to reign over [n]Ĭs'ra-el, twelve years: six years reigned he in [o]Tĭr'zah.

24 And he bought the hill ‖Sā-mā'rĭ-à of Shē'mēr for two [y]tal-ents[c] of [z]silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shē'mēr, owner of the hill, Sā-mā'rĭ-à.

25 ¶ But [†]Ŏm'rī [a]wrought[c] evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of [b]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, and in his sin wherewith he [c,d]made Ĭs'ra-el to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el to anger with their vanities.[c]

27 Now the rest of the acts of [†]Ŏm'rī which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the [e]book of the chronicles of the kings of [f]Ĭs'ra-el?

28 So [†]Ŏm'rī [g]slept with his fathers, and was [h]buried in ‖Sā-mā'rĭ-à: and [§]Ā'hăb his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of [i]Ā'sà king of [j]Jū'dah began [§]Ā'hăb the son of [†]Ŏm'rī to reign over [f]Ĭs'ra-

v.22–856 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v.23–853 BC

v.29–846 BC

15
o Tirzah, 1 Kin. 14:17.
p Gibbethon, 1 Kin. 15:27.
q Philistines, Gen. 26:14.

16
r Captain, Num. 31:48.
s Armies, how officered, Deut. 11:4.

17
t Siege, instances of, Deut. 28:53.

18
u Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.

19
v Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.
w Jeroboam, 1 Kin. 14:5.

20
x Treason, instances of, 2 Kin. 11:14.

24
y Talent, Ex. 38:25.
z Money, silver used as, Jer. 32:9.

25
a Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.

26
b Jeroboam, 1 Kin. 14:5.
c Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.
d Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.

27
e Book, Num. 5:23.
f Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.

28
g Death, called sleep, Num. 23:10.
h Burial, Acts 8:2.

29
i Asa, 1 Kin. 15:8.
j Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

† **OMRI**, king of Israel. *Was commander of the army of Israel, and was proclaimed king by the army upon news of assassination of king Elah*, 1 Kin. 16:16. *Slays king Zimri; defeats his rival, Tibni, and establishes himself*, 1 Kin. 16:17–22. *Built city of Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24. *Surrendered cities to king of Syria*, 1 Kin. 20:34. *Reigned twelve years*, 1 Kin. 16:23. *Wicked reign and death of*, 1 Kin. 16:23–28. *Denounced by Micah*, Mic. 6:16.

‡ **SUICIDE.** *Temptation to, of the Philippian jailer*, Acts 16:27.
See footnote, DEATH, *Desired*, Num. 23:10.
Instances of: *Samson*, Judg. 16:29, 30. *Saul and his armor-bearer*, 1 Sam. 21:4, 5; 1 Chr. 10:4, 5. *Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 17:23. *Zimri*, 1 Kin. 16:18. *Judas*, Matt. 27:5; Acts 1:18.

‖ **SAMARIA** (*watch mountain*). *City of, built by Omri*, 1 Kin. 16:24. *Capital of the kingdom of the ten tribes*, 1 Kin. 16:29; 22:51; 2 Kin. 13:1, 10; 15:8. *Besieged by Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 20:1–22; 2 Kin. 6:24–33; 7. *The king of Syria is led into, by Elisha, who miraculously blinds him and his army*, 2 Kin. 6:8–23. *Ahab ruled in*, 1 Kin. 16:29. *Besieged by Shalmaneser, king of Assyria, three years; taken; the people carried away to Halah and Habor, cities of the Medes*, 2 Kin. 17:5, 6; 18:9–11.
Idolatry of, 1 Kin. 16:32; 2 Kin. 13:6. *Temple of, destroyed and worshipers of Baal slain*, 2 Kin. 10:17–28; 23:19.
Visited by Philip, Peter, and John, Acts 8:5–25.

§ **AHAB.** *King of Israel*, 1 Kin. 16:29. *Marries Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 16:31. *Idolatry of*, 1 Kin. 16:30–33; 18:18, 19; 21:25, 26. *Other wickedness of*, 2 Kin. 3:2; 2 Chr. 21:6; 22:3, 4; Mic. 6:16. *Reproved by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1; 18:17, 18. *Assembles the prophets of Baal*, 1 Kin. 18:17–46. *Fraudulently confiscates Naboth's vineyard*, 1 Kin. 21:1–26. *His repentance*, 1 Kin. 21:27–29. *Defeats Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 20. *Reigned twenty-two years*, 1 Kin. 16:29. *Closing history and death of*, 1 Kin. 22; 2 Chr. 18. *Succeeded by his son, Ahaziah*, 1 Kin. 22:40. *Prophecies against*, 1 Kin. 20:42; 21:19–24; 22:19–28; 2 Kin. 9:8, 25, 26. *Sons of, murdered*, 2 Kin. 10:1–8.

v 29–846 BC

el: and Ā'hăb the son of Ŏm'rī reigned over Ĭs'ra-el in ‖Sā-mā'rĭ-à twenty and two years.

30 And §Ā'hăb the son of †Ŏm'rī [a]did evil in the sight of the LORD above[c] all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of [b]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, that he took to wife †Jĕz'e-bĕl the daughter of Ĕth-bā'al king of the [k]Zĭ-dō'nĭ-anș, and went and [l]served [m]Bā'al, and worshipped him.[q]

32 And he reared up an [n]altar for [m]Bā'al in the house of Bā'al, which he had built in ‖Sā-mā'rĭ-à.

33 And §Ā'hăb made [2]a [o]grove[c]; and Ā'hăb [a]did more to provoke the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el to anger than all the kings of Ĭs'ra-el that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did [p]Hī'el the Bĕth'-el-īte build [q]Jĕr'ĭ-chō: he laid the foundation thereof [3]in Â-bī'ram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof [4]in his youngest *son* Sē'gub, according to the [r]word of the LORD, which he [s]spake by [t]Jŏsh'u-à the son of Nŭn.

CHAPTER 17

Elijah, having prophesied against Ahab, is sent to the brook Cherith, where the ravens feed him. 8 He is sent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He restores the widow's son to life.

AND *Ē-lī'jah the Tĭsh'bīte, *who was* of the inhabitants of [a]Gĭl'e-ăd, said unto [b]Ā'hăb, *As* the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el liveth, before whom I stand, [c]there shall not be [d]dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.[q]

2 And the word of the LORD [e]came unto *him, saying,

3 Get thee hence[c], and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the [f]brook Chē'rĭth, that *is* before [g]Jôr'dan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the [f]brook; and [h]I have commanded the [i]ravens to [j]feed [k]thee there.

5 So *he went and [l]did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt[c] by the [f]brook Chē'rĭth, that *is* before [g]Jôr'dan.

6 And the [i]ravens [m]brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the [f]brook.[s]

7 And it came to pass after a while, that the [f]brook dried up, because there had been [n]no rain in the [o]land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD [e]came unto *him, saying,

9 [q]Arise, get thee to [p,q]Zăr'e-phăth, which *belongeth* to [r]Zī'dŏn, and dwell there: behold, [h]I have commanded a [s]widow [t]woman there to sustain[c] thee.

10 So *he arose and went to [p]Zăr'e-phăth. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the [s]widow woman *was*

31
k *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
l *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
m *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

32
n *Altar, used in, idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.

33
o *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
2 R. V. the Asherah;

34
p Josh. 6:26.
q *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.
r *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
s *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
t *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
3 R. V. with the loss of Abiram
4 R. V. with the loss of his youngest

1
a *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
b *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.

c Luke 4:25.
d *Dew, absence of*, Dan. 4:15.

2
e *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

3
f *Brook, Cherith*, Deut. 8:7.
g *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

4
h *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Raven*, Job 38:41.
j *Temporal Blessings, from God*, v. 6; Psa. 103:2.
k *Minister, God's care of*, v. 6; Rom. 15:16.

5
l *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

6
m *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

7
n *Drought*, Gen. 31:40.
o *Canaan, famines in*, Gen. 37:1.

9
p Or, *Sarepta*, Luke 4:26.
q Luke 4:26.
r *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
s *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
t *Women, good, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.

+ JEZEBEL. *Daughter of Ethbaal, a king of Zidon, and wife of Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:31. *Was an idolatress and persecuted the prophets of God*, 1 Kin. 18:4, 13, 19; 2 Kin. 3:2, 13; 9:7, 22. *Vowed to kill Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:1–3. *Wickedly accomplishes the death of Naboth*, 1 Kin. 21:5–16. *Death of, foretold*, 1 Kin. 21:23; 2 Kin. 9:19. *Death of, at the hand of Jehu*, 2 Kin. 9:30–37.

*** ELIJAH,** the Tishbite, a Gileadite and prophet, called ELIAS in the authorized version of the N. T. *Persecuted by Ahab*, 1 Kin. 17:1–7; 18:7–10. *Escapes to the wilderness, where he is miraculously fed by ravens*, 1 Kin. 17:1–7. *By divine direction goes to Zarephath, where he is sustained in the household of a widow, whose meal and oil are miraculously increased*, 1 Kin. 17:8–16. *Returns, and sends a message to Ahab*, 1 Kin. 18:1–16. *Meets Ahab and directs him to assemble the prophets of Baal*, 1 Kin. 18:17–20. *Derisively challenges the priests of Baal to offer sacrifices*, 1 Kin. 18:25–29. *Slays the prophets of Baal*, 1 Kin. 18:40. *Escapes from the fierce wrath of Jezebel to the wilderness, thence to Mt. Horeb*, 1 Kin. 19:1–18. *Fasts forty days*, 1 Kin. 19:8. *Despondency and murmuring of*, 1 Kin. 19:10, 14. *Consolation given to*, 1 Kin. 19:11–18. *Flees to the wilderness of Damascus; directed to anoint Hazael king over Syria, Jehu king over Israel, and Elisha to be a prophet in his own stead*, 1 Kin. 19:9–21.

Personal aspect of, 2 Kin. 1:8. *Piety of*, 1 Kin. 19:10, 14; Luke 1:17; Rom. 11:2; Jas. 5:17, 18. *Is translated*, 2 Kin. 2:11. *Appears to Jesus at his transfiguration*, Matt. 17:3, 4; Mark 9:4; Luke 9:30. *Ante-type of John the Baptist*, Mal. 4:5; Matt. 11:14; 16:14; 17:10–12; Mark 9:12, 13; Luke 1:17; John 1:21–25.

Miracles of: *Increases the oil of the widow of Zarephath*, 1 Kin. 17:14–16. *Raises from the dead the son of the woman of Zarephath*, 1 Kin. 17:17–24. *Causes rain after a drought of three and a half years*, 1 Kin. 18:41–45; Luke 4:25; Jas. 5:17, 18. *Causes fire to consume the sacrifice*, 1 Kin. 18:24, 36–38. *Calls fire down upon the soldiers of Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 1:10–12; Luke 9:54.

Prophecies of: *Foretells, a drought*, 1 Kin. 17:1; *the destruction of Ahab and his house*, 1 Kin. 21:17–29; 2 Kin. 9:25–37; *the death of Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 1:2–17; *the plague sent as a judgment upon the people in the time of Jehoram, king of Israel*, 2 Chr. 21:12–15.

there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little †water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of [u]bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a [v]barrel, and a little [w]oil in a cruse: and, behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And *Ê-lī'jah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Iṣ'ra-el, The [v]barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of [w]oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.[s]

15 And she went and [x]did according to the saying of Ê-lī'jah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat *many* days.

16 *And* [y,z]the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of [a]oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Ê-lī'jah.[s]

17 ¶[q]And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto *Ê-lī'jah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my [b]sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?[q]

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a [c]loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he [d]cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, [d]let this child's soul come into him again.[q]

22 And the LORD [e,f]heard the voice of *Ê-lī'jah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and [g,h]he revived.[s]

23 And *Ê-lī'jah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Ê-lī'jah said, See, thy son liveth.[q]

24 And the woman said to *Ê-lī'jah, Now [i]by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.[q]

CHAPTER 18

In the extremity of famine Elijah is sent to Ahab, and meets Obadiah, 9 who brings Ahab to him. 17 Elijah reproves Ahab. 20 At Mount Carmel Baal's prophets are convinced by fire from heaven, and are slain. 41 Elijah by prayer obtains rain.

AND it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to [a]Ê-lī'jah in the third year, saying, Go, shew

11 *u* *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

12 *v* 1 Kin. 18:33. *w* *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

15 *x* *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

16 *y* *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24. *z* *Hospitality, rewarded, instances of*, vs. 10–24; Rom. 12:13.

a *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

18 *b* *Conviction of Sin*, John 16:8.

19 *c* *House, chambers in*, Esth. 8:1.

20 *d* *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.

22 *e* *Intercession, answered*, Jer. 27:18. *f* *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4. *g* *Dead, raised to life*, 2 Kin. 4:32. *h* *Children, miracles in behalf of*, vs. 17–23; Mark 10:14.

24 *i* *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.

1 *a* *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

† **WATER.** *Creation of*, Psa. 95:5; 148:4, 5. *Covered the whole earth*, Gen. 1:9. *Daily allowance of*, Ezek. 4:11. *City supply of*, 2 Kin. 20:20. *Vision of, by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 47:1–5. *Of separation*, Num. 19:2–22. *Libation of*, 1 Sam. 7:6. *Irrigation with*, Deut. 11:10; Eccl. 2:6; Isa. 58:11. *Miraculously supplied, to the Israelites*, Ex. 17:1, 6; Num. 20:11; *to Samson*, Judg. 15:19; *to Jehoshaphat's army*, 2 Kin. 3:16–20. *Purified by Elisha*, 2 Kin. 2:19–22. *Red Sea divided*, Ex. 14:21, 22. *The river Jordan divided*, Josh. 3:14–17; 2 Kin. 2:6–8, 14. *Jesus walks on*, Matt. 14:25. *Changed, to blood*, Ex. 7:17–25; Rev. 16:3–6; *to wine*, John 2:1–11. *Of affliction*, 1 Kin. 22:27; 2 Chr. 18:26; Isa. 30:20.

Figurative: *Water of life*, John 4:10–14; 7:37–39; Rev. 21:6; 22:17. *Of adversity*, 2 Sam. 22:17; Psa. 69:1; Isa. 43:2. *Of spiritual cleansing*, Ezek. 36:25. *Of salvation*, Isa. 12:3; 44:3, 4; 49:10; 55:1; Jer. 2:13; John 7:38. *Of domestic love*, Prov. 5:15.

Symbolical, Isa. 8:7, 8; Rev. 8:11; 12:15; 16:4; 17:1, 15.

thyself unto [b]Ā'hăb; and I will send rain upon the earth.[Q]

2 And [a]Ê-lī'jah went to shew himself unto [b]Ā'hăb. And *there was* a sore[c] [e]famine in [d]Să-mā'rĭ-à.

3 And [b]Ā'hăb called Ō-ba-dī'ah, which *was* the governor of *his* house. (Now Ō-ba-dī'ah [e]feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was *so*, when [f,g]Jĕz'e-bĕl [h,i]cut[c] off the prophets of the LORD, that Ō-ba-dī'ah [i]took an hundred prophets, and [k,l]hid them by fifty in a [m]cave, and fed them with bread and water.)[Q]

5 And [b]Ā'hăb said unto Ō-ba-dī'ah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure[c] we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: [b]Ā'hăb went one way by himself, and Ō-ba-dī'ah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Ō-ba-dī'ah was in the way, behold, [a]Ê-lī'jah met him: and he knew him, and fell[c] on his face, and said, *Art*[c] thou that my lord Ê-lī'jah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go, tell thy lord, Behold, [a]Ê-lī'jah *is here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand[c] of Ā'hăb, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, *there is no nation or kingdom, whither[c] my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*; he took[c] an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, [a]Ê-lī'jah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from [a]thee, that the [1]Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither[c] I know not; and *so* when I come and tell [b]Ā'hăb, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my [n]youth.[† Q]

13 Was it not told my lord what[c] I [i]did when [f,g]Jĕz'e-bĕl [h,i]slew the prophets of the LORD, how I [k,l]hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a [m]cave, and fed them with bread and water?[Q]

14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, [a]Ê-lī'jah *is here*: and he shall slay me.

15 And [a]Ê-lī'jah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.

16 So Ō-ba-dī'ah went to meet [b]Ā'hăb, and told him: and Ā'hăb went to meet Ê-lī'jah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when [b]Ā'hăb saw Ê-lī'jah, that Ā'hăb [o]said unto him, *Art*[c] thou he that troubleth Ĭs'ra-el?[Q]

18 And he [p]answered, I have not troubled Ĭs'ra-el; [q]but [b]thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed [r]Bā'al-ĭm.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Ĭs'ra-el unto mount [s]Căr'mel, and the [t]prophets of [r]Bā'al four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the [2,u]groves[c] four hundred, which eat at Jĕz'e-bĕl's table.

20 So [b]Ā'hăb sent unto all the children of Ĭs'ra-el, and gathered the prophets together unto mount [s]Căr'mel.

21 ¶ And [a]Ê-lī'jah came unto all the people, and said, How long [†]halt ye between two opin-

b *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16.29.

2

c *Famine, instances of*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
d *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.

3

e *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

4

f *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 16:31.
g *Women, wicked, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.
h *Martyrdom, instances of*, Rev. 17:6.
i *Persecution, instances of*, John 15:20.
j *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
k *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
l *Love, of man for man, instances of*, 1 John 4:7.
m *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.

12

n *Children, good, instances of*, Mark 10:14.
1 R. V. spirit

17

o *False Accusation, instances of*, 2 Tim. 3:3.

18

p *Minister, expostulates with rulers*, Rom. 15:16.
q *Reproof*, Prov. 17:10.
r *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

19

s *Carmel*, Jer. 46:18.
t *National Religion, ministers supported by the state*, Gal. 1:13.
u *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
2 R. V. Asherah

* **EXTRADITION,** 1 Kin. 18:7, 10; Jer. 26:21–23; Acts 9:2, 14; 22:5.

† **INDECISION,** 1 Kin. 18:21; Jas. 1:6–8; 4:17; Rev. 3:15.

See footnotes: DECISION, Isa. 50:7; INSTABILITY, Jas. 1:8; LUKEWARMNESS, Rev. 3:16.

Instances of: *Moses at the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:15. *Joshua after the defeat at Ai*, Josh. 7:6–10. *Felix*, Acts 24:25.

ions? if the LORD *be* God, [v,w]follow him: but if Bā'al, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.[s]

22 Then said [a]Ê-lī'jah unto the people, I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Bā'al's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress[c] the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 [q]And [z]call[c] ye on the name of your gods, and [a]I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that [y]answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

25 And Ê-lī'jah said unto the prophets of [r]Bā'al, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress[c] *it* first; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed[c] *it*, and [z]called on the name of [a]Bā'al from morning even until noon, saying, O Bā'al, hear[c] us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped [3]upon the [b]altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that [c]Ê-lī'jah [‡]mocked them, and said, [d]Cry aloud: for he *is* a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure[c] he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and [e]cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets[c], till the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the offering of the *evening* [f]sacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.[c]

30 [g]And [c]Ê-lī'jah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the [h]altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And [c]Ê-lī'jah took twelve stones, according to the number of the [i]tribes of the sons of [j]Jā'cob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Ĭṣ'ra-el shall be thy name:

32 And with the stones he built an [h]altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two [k]measures[c] of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four [l]barrels with water, and pour *it* on the [m]burnt [4]sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water ran round about the [h]altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at *the time of* the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that [c]Ê-lī'jah the prophet came near, and [n]said, LORD God of Ā'bră-hăm, Ī'ṣaac and of Ĭṣ'ra-el, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in

21
v *Choice*, 2 Sam. 24:12.
w *Decision*, Isa. 50:7.

24
z *Prayer, test of*, Acts 6:4.
y *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.

26
z *Idolatry, customs of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
a *Idol, prayer to, unanswered*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
b *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
3 R. V. about

27
c *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
d *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.

28
e *Idolatry, customs of*, 1 Kin. 15:23.

29
f *Offerings, burnt, offered in idolatrous worship*, Lev. 6:17.

30
g *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
h *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

31
i *Israel, tribes of*, Ex. 4:22.
j *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

32
k *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.

33
l 1 Kin. 17:12, 14, 16.
m *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. offering.

36
n *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.

‡ **MOCKING. Instances of:** *At affliction*, Job 12:5; Prov. 17:5. *Ishmael, at Sarah*, Gen. 21:9. *Elijah, at the priests of Baal*, 1 Kin. 18:27. *Zedekiah, at Micaiah*, 1 Kin. 22:24. *Children, at Elisha*, 2 Kin. 2:23. *The false friends, at Job*, Job 15:12; 30:1. *Rabshakeh mocks God*, Isa. 36:18–20; 37:22–38. *The Ammonites mocked God*, Ezek. 25:3. *Tyre, at Jerusalem*, Ezek. 26:2. *The obdurately wicked mock*, Isa. 28:15, 22; 2 Pet. 3:3. *The persecutors, at Jesus*, Matt. 26:67, 68; 27:28–31, 39–44; Mark 10:34; 14:65; 15:17–20, 29–32; Luke 23:11; John 19:2, 3, 5; 1 Pet. 2:23.
See footnote, SCOFFING, Hab. 1:10.
Figurative, Prov. 1:26.

Ĭs'ra-el, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.[s]

37 [n]Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.[s]

38 [o]Then [p]the [q]fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the [m]burnt [4]sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.[s]

39 And when all the people saw *it*, [r]they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.[Q]

40 And [c]Ê-lī'jah said unto them, [s]Take the prophets of [t]Bā'al; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Ê-lī'jah brought them down to the brook [u]Kī'shŏn, and [v]slew them there.

41 ¶ And [c]Ê-lī'jah said unto [w]Ā'hăb, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* a sound of abundance of [x]rain.

42[Q] So [w]Ā'hăb went up to eat and to drink. And Ê-lī'jah went up to the top of [y]Cär'mel; and he [z]cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again [a]seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the [a]seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little [b]cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto [c]Ā'hăb, Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the [d]rain stop thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the meanwhile, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was [e]a great rain. And [c]Ā'hăb rode and went to ‖Jĕz'-re-el.[Q]

46 And the [f]hand of the LORD was on [g]Ê-lī'jah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before [c]Ā'hăb to the entrance of ‖Jĕz'-re-el.[Q]

CHAPTER 19

Elijah, threatened by Jezebel, flees to Beer-sheba. 4 In the wilderness he is comforted by an angel. 9 God's appearance unto him at Horeb. 15 He is sent to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha follows Elijah.

AND [a]Ā'hăb told [b]Jĕz'e-bĕl all that [c]Ê-lī'jah had done, and withal[c] how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then [b,d]Jĕz'e-bĕl sent a messenger unto [c]Ê-lī'jah, saying, [e,f,g]So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, [h]he arose, and went for his life, and came to [i]Bē'er–shē'bà, which *belongeth* to Jū'dah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But [c]he himself went a *day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a [j]juniper tree: and [k]he requested for himself that he might [l]die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.

5 And as [c]he lay and slept under a [j]juniper tree, behold, then an [m]angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And [c]he looked, and, behold, *there was* a [n,o]cake baken[c] on the coals, and a cruse[c] of [p]water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the [m]angel of the LORD

38
o Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
p Miracles, Luke 23:8.
q Fire, miraculous, Ex. 12:8.

39
r Religious Revivals, instances of, Hab. 3:2.

40
s Intolerance, Num. 11:28.
t Baal, 2 Kin. 17:16.
u Kishon, Judg. 4:7.
v Massacre, Esth. 3:13.

41
w Ahab, 1 Kin. 16:29.
x Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.

42
y Carmel, Jer. 46:18.
z Prayer, postures in, Acts 6:4.

43
a Seven, Gen. 7:2.

44
b Meteorology, weather affected by good men's prayers, Matt. 16:2.
c Ahab, 1 Kin. 16:29.
d Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.

45
e Miracles, Luke 23:8.

46
f Hand, figurative, Ezra 10:19.
g Elijah, 1 Kin. 17:1.

1
a Ahab, 1 Kin. 16:29.
b Jezebel, 1 Kin. 16:31.
c Elijah, 1 Kin. 17:1.

2
d Women, wicked, instances of, Prov. 31:10.
e Persecution, instances of, John 15:20.
f Malice, instances of, Eph. 4:31.
g Revenge, exemplified, Ezek. 25:15.

3
h Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.
i Beer-sheba, Judg. 20:1.

4
j Psa. 120:4.
k Despondency, instances of, Eccl. 2:20.
l Death, desired, Num. 23:10.

5
m Angel, appearances of, Heb. 1:13.

6
n Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
o Bread, Ezek. 4:13.
p Water, 1 Kin. 17:10.

‖ **JEZREEL.** *A city of Issachar*, Josh. 19:18; 2 Sam. 2:9. *Ahab's residence in*, 1 Kin. 18:45, 46; 21:1. *Naboth's vineyard in, which Ahab took from Naboth by conspiracy and violence through Jezebel's evil counsel*, 1 Kin. 21:1. *Joram's residence in*, 2 Kin. 8:29. *Jehu kills king Ahab, his wife, and friends, and king Ahaziah at*, 2 Kin. 9:15–37; 10:11. *Prophecies concerning*, Hos. 1:4, 5, 11.

* **DAY'S JOURNEY.** *Eighteen or twenty miles*, Ex. 3: 18; 1 Kin. 19:4; Jonah 3:4. *Sabbath day's journey, about two thousand paces*, Acts 1:12.

came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat; because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And [c]he arose, and did eat and drink, and went [q]in the strength of that meat [r]forty days and forty nights unto [s]Hō'reb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And [c]he came thither unto a [t]cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD [u]*came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, [c]Ē-lī'jah?

10 And [c]he said, I have been [v,w]very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Ĭs'ra-el have forsaken thy covenant, [x]thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

11 [s]And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the [s]mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong [y]wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an [z]earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the [z]earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.[s]

13 And it was *so*, when [a]Ē-lī'jah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his [b]mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Ē-lī'jah[s]?

14 And he said, I have been [c,d]very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Ĭs'ra-el have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy [e]prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and [f]they seek my life, to take it away.[q]

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of [g]Dă-măs'cus: and when thou comest, [h]anoint [i]Hăz'a-el *to be* [j]king over [k]Sўr'ĭ-ȧ:

16 And [l]Jē'hū the son of Nĭm'shī shalt thou [h]anoint *to be* king over Ĭs'ra-el: and [l,m]Ē-lī'shȧ the son of [n]Shā'phat of [o]Ā'bel-mĕ-hō'lah shalt thou [p]anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

17 And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of [i]Hăz'a-el shall [l]Jē'hū slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jē'hū shall [†]Ē-lī'shȧ slay.[s]

18 [q]Yet I have left *me* seven thousand in Ĭs'ra-el, all the knees which have not [r]bowed unto [s]Bā'al, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.[s t q]

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found [†]Ē-lī'shȧ the son of [n]Shā'phat, who *was* [t]plowing *with* twelve yoke *of* [u]*oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and [a]Ē-lī'jah passed by him, and cast his [v]mantle upon him.

20 And [†]he left the oxen, and

8
q Fasting, prolonged, Zech. 8:19.
r Forty, days, Jonah 3:4.
s Horeb, Ex. 3:1.

9
t Cave, Judg. 6:2.
u Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

10
v Faithfulness, instances of, Luke 16:10.
w Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.
x Rom. 11:3.

11
y Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
z Earthquakes, Isa. 29:6.

13
a Elijah, 1 Kin. 17:1.
b Dress, Zech. 3:3.

14
c Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
d Faithfulness, instances of, Luke 16:10.
e Minister, trials and persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.
f Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.

15
g Damascus, Isa. 8:4.
h Anointing, of kings, Lev. 8:12.
i Hazael, 2 Kin. 9:14.
j King, appointed by God, 2 Kin. 3:10.
k Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.

16
l Jehu, 2 Chr. 22:8.
m Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
n 2 Kin. 3:11; 6:31.
o 1 Kin. 4:12; Judg. 7:22.
p Anointing, of prophets, Lev. 8:12.

18
q Rom. 11:4.
r Idolatry, customs of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
s Baal, 2 Kin. 17:16.

19
t Plow, Deut. 22:10.
u Bullock, uses of, Ex. 29:3.
v Mantle, Ezra 9:3.

† **ELISHA** (*God his salvation*), successor to the prophet Elijah. *Elijah instructed to anoint*, 1 Kin. 19:16. *Called by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:19. *Ministers to Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:21. *Witnesses Elijah's translation; receives a double portion of his spirit*, 2 Kin. 2:1–15; 3:11. *Mocked by the children of Beth-el*, 2 Kin. 2:23, 24. *Directs that Jehu be anointed king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 9:1–3. *Life of, sought by Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 6:31–33. *Death of*, 2 Kin. 13:14–20. *Bones of, restore a dead man to life*, 2 Kin. 13:21.

Miracles of: *Divides the Jordan*, 2 Kin. 2:14. *Purifies the waters of Jericho by casting salt into the fountain*, 2 Kin. 2:19–22. *Increases the oil of the woman whose sons were to be sold for debt*, 2 Kin. 4:1–7. *Raises from the dead the son of the Shunammite*, 2 Kin. 4:18–37. *Neutralizes the poison of the pottage*, 2 Kin. 4:38–41. *Increases the bread to feed one hundred men*, 2 Kin. 4:42–44. *Heals Naaman the leper*, 2 Kin. 5:1–19; Luke 4:27. *Sends leprosy as a judgment upon Gehazi*, 2 Kin. 5:26, 27. *Recovers the ax that had fallen into a stream by causing it to float*, 2 Kin. 6:6. *Reveals the counsel of the king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:8–12. *Opens the eyes of his servant to see the hosts of the Lord*, 2 Kin. 6:17. *Brings blindness upon the army of Syria, and by his consummate tact prevents a battle and establishes a lasting peace*, 2 Kin. 6:18–23.

Prophecies of: *Foretells, the birth of a son to the Shunammite woman*, 2 Kin. 4:16; *plenty to the starving in Samaria*, 2 Kin. 7:1; *death of the unbelieving prince*, 2 Kin. 7:2; *seven years' famine in the land of Canaan*, 2 Kin. 8:1–3; *death of Ben-hadad, king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 8:7–10; *elevation of Hazael to the throne*, 2 Kin. 8:11–15; *the victory of Jehoash over Syria*, 2 Kin. 13:14–19.

ran after Ê-lī′jah, and said, [w, x]Let me, I pray thee, kiss my [y]father and my [y]mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?[Q]

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments[c] of the oxen, and [z]gave unto the people, and [a]they did eat. Then he arose, and [b]went after Ê-lī′jah, and ministered unto him.

CHAPTER 20

Ben-hadad besieges Samaria. 13 *Under direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain.* 22 *The next year the Syrians come up against Ahab to Aphek;* 28 *but are again smitten.* 31 *The Syrians humbling themselves, Ahab sends Ben-hadad away with a covenant.* 35 *The prophet by a parable denounces God's judgment against Ahab.*

AND *Bĕn–hā′dăd the king of [a]Sȳr′ĭ-à gathered all his host together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and [b]horses, and [c]chariots: and he went up and [d]besieged [e]Sā-mā′rĭ-à, and warred against it.

2 And *he sent [f]messengers to [g]Ā′hăb king of [h]Ĭs′ra-el into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Bĕn–hā′dăd,

3 Thy [i]silver and thy [j]gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest,[c] *are* mine.

4 And the king of Ĭs′ra-el answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the [f]messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh *Bĕn–hā′dăd, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, [k, l]Thou shalt deliver me thy [i]silver, and thy [j]gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of [h]Ĭs′ra-el [m]called all the [n]elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief:[c] for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.

8 And all the [n]elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of *Bĕn–hā′dăd, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the [f]messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Bĕn–hā′dăd sent unto him, and [o]said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Sā-mā′rĭ-à shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

11 And the king of Ĭs′ra-el answered and said, Tell *him*, [p, q, r]Let not him that girdeth on *his* [1]*harness*[c] boast himself as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when **Ben–ha′dad* heard this message, as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set *yourselves in array*.[c] And they set *themselves in array*[c] against the city.

13 ¶ And, behold, there came a [s]prophet unto [g]Ā′hăb king of [t]Ĭs′ra-el, saying, [u]Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this

20
w Procrastination, instances of, Acts 24:25.
x Excuses, Luke 14:18.
y Parents, love for, 2 Cor. 12:14.

21
z Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.

a Feasts, Mark 12:39.
b Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.

1
a Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
b Horse, Job 39:19.
c Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
d Siege, Deut. 28:53.
e Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.

2
f Ambassadors, Josh. 9:4.
g Ahab, 1 Kin. 16:29.
h Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.

3
i Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
j Gold, Ezek. 7:19.

5
k Government, monarchical, tyranny in, Isa. 22:21.
l Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.

7
m War, councils of, Judg. 3:2.
n Senate, Num. 11:16.

10
o Boasting, instances of, Prov. 25:14.

11
p False Confidence, warnings against, Psa. 30:6.
q Proverbs, 1 Sam. 24:13.
r Sarcasm, instances of, Judg. 10:14.
1 R. V. armour

13
s Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2
t Israel, prophecies concerning, vs. 13–28; 1 Kin 12:1.
u Prophecies, fulfilled, vs. 13–30 Dan. 9:24.

* **BEN-HADAD,** a king of Syria. *Besieges Samaria; his drunkenness and his defeat; renews invasion and is again defeated; Ahab denounced for not destroying him,* 1 Kin. 20. *Sends captain of his host to Elisha to be healed of leprosy,* 2 Kin. 5:1–7, 18. *Besieges Samaria again, and flees in panic,* 2 Kin. 6:24–33; 7:1–16. *Death of,* 2 Kin. 8:7–15.

day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And [g]Ā'hăb said, By whom? And he said, [s]Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the [v]people, *even* all the children of Ĭs'ra-el, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. But *Bĕn–hā'dăd *was* drinking himself [w,x]drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and *Bĕn–hā'dăd sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of [e]Să-mā'rĭ-à.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for [y]war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the [v]army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Sўr'ĭ-anș fled; and Ĭș'ra-el pursued them: and *Bĕn–hā'dăd the king of [a]Sўr'ĭ-à escaped on an horse with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Ĭș'ra-el went out, and smote[c] the [b]horses and [c]chariots, and slew the Sўr'ĭ-anș with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the [s]prophet came to the king of Ĭș'ra-el, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of [a]Sўr'ĭ-à will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Sўr'ĭ-à said unto him, [z]Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put [a,b]captains in their rooms[c]:

25 And number[c] thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that *Bĕn–hā'dăd [c]numbered the Sўr'ĭ-anș, and went up to Ā'phek, to fight against Ĭș'ra-el.

27 And the children of [d]Ĭș'ra-el were [c]numbered, and were [2]all present, and went against them: and the children of Ĭș'ra-el pitched[c] before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Sўr'ĭ-anș filled the country.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the [e]king of Ĭș'ra-el, and said, Thus saith the [f]LORD, Because the Sўr'ĭ-anș have said, [g]The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys, therefore will [h]I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched[c] one over[c] against the other [i]seven days. And *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of [d]Ĭș'ra-el slew of the Sўr'ĭ-anș an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Ā'phek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left. And *Bĕn–hā'dăd fled, and came in-

15
v *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.

16
w *King, drunken, instances of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
x *Drunkenness, instances of*, Luke 21:34.

18
y *War*, Judg. 3:2.

23
z *Delusion, exemplified*, 2 Thess. 2:11.

24
a *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
b *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.

26
c *Muster, of troops*, 2 Kin. 25:19.

27
d *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
2 R. V. victualled.

28
e *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
f *God, unity of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Delusion, exemplified*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
h *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

29
i *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

to the city, into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Ĭs'ra-el *are* merciful kings: [i]let us, I pray thee, put [k]sackcloth on our loins, and †ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Ĭs'ra-el: peradventure[c] he will save thy life.

32 So they girded [k]sackcloth on their loins, and *put* †ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Ĭs'ra-el, and said, Thy servant *Bĕn-hā'dăd saith, I pray thee, let me live. And [l]he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my [m]brother.

33 Now the men [3]did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it*: and they said, Thy [m]brother *Bĕn-hā'dăd. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Bĕn-hā'dăd came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And **Ben-ha'dad* said unto him, The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in [n]Dā-măs'cus, as my father made in [o]Să-mā'rĭ-ā. Then *said* [e]*A'hab*, I will send thee away with this [p,q]covenant[c]. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the [r,s]sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou [t]hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a [u]lion shall slay thee. And [v]as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded *him*.

38 So the [w]prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with [4,x]ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he [y]said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep[c] this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent[c] of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Ĭs'ra-el said unto him, [z]So *shall* thy judgment *be*; thyself hast decided *it*.

41 And he hasted, and took the [5,x]ashes away from his face; and the king of Ĭs'ra-el discerned him that he *was* of the [w]prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because [a]thou [b]hast let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I [c]appointed to utter destruction, therefore [d]thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.[s]

43 And the king of Ĭs'ra-el went to his house [e]heavy[c] and displeased, and came to Să-mā'rĭ-ā.

CHAPTER 21

Naboth refuses Ahab his vineyard. 5 Jezebel causes Naboth to be stoned for blasphemy. 15 Ahab takes possession of the vineyard. 17 Thereupon Elijah denounces judgments against Ahab and Jezebel. 25 Ahab humbling himself, God defers the judgment against him.

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* [a]Nā'bŏth the Jĕz're-el-īte had a [b]vine-

31
i Diplomacy, instances of, 2 Kin. 16:7.
k Sackcloth, a symbol of mourning, Isa. 15:3.

32
l Kindness, instances of, Acts 28:2.
m Brother, Prov. 18:24.

33
3 R. V. observed diligently, and hasted to catch whether it were his mind;

34
n Damascus, Isa. 8:4.
o Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.
p Covenant, of men with men, Deut. 29:1.
q Treaty, cession of territory by, 1 Kin. 5:12.

35
r Prophets, schools of, Isa. 3:2.
s Students, 2 Kin. 2:3.

36
t Disobedience to God, instances of, Eph. 5:6.
u Lion, Mic. 5:8.
v Prophecies, fulfilled, Dan. 9:24.

38
w Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
x Ashes, disguises in, Num. 19:9.
4 R. V. his headband over his eyes.

39
y Parables, Ezek. 20:49.

40
z Self-condemnation, instances of, Job 9:20.

41
5 R. V. headband away from his eyes;

42
a Ahab, prophecies against, 1 Kin. 16:29.
b Disobedience to God, instances of, Eph. 5:6.
c Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
d Substitution, Lev. 1:4.

43
e Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.

1
a 2 Kin. 9:21–36.
b Vineyard, Isa. 1:8.

† **ROPE.** *Threefold,* Eccl. 4:12. *Put on the head as an emblem of servitude,* 1 Kin. 20:31, 32. *Used in casting lots,* Mic. 2:5. **Figurative:** *Of temptations,* Psa. 140:5; Prov. 5:22.

yard, which *was* in [c]Jĕz're-el, hard[c] by the *palace of [d]Ā'hăb [e]king of [f]Sā-mā'rĭ-à.

2 And [d]Ā'hăb spake unto [a]Nā'bŏth, [g]saying, Give me thy [b]vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or*, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in [h]money.

3 And [a]Nā'bŏth said to [d]Ā'hăb, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the [i]inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And [d]Ā'hăb came into his house heavy[c] and [j]displeased because of the word which [a]Nā'bŏth the Jĕz're-el-īte had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the [i]inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But [k]Jĕz'e-bĕl his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread[c]?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto [a]Nā'bŏth the Jĕz're-el-īte, and said unto him, Give me thy [b]vineyard for [h]money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And [k]Jĕz'e-bĕl his wife said unto him, Dost thou now [l]govern the kingdom of Ĭs'ra-el? arise, *and* eat bread[c], and let thine heart be merry: [m]I will give thee the vineyard of [a]Nā'bŏth the Jĕz're-el-īte.

8 [m]So [k,n]she wrote letters [o]in [d]Ā'hăb's name, and sealed *them* with his [†]seal, and sent the letters unto the [p]elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with [a]Nā'bŏth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set [a]Nā'bŏth on high among the people:

10 And set two men, sons of Bē'lĭ-al[c], before him, to [q]bear witness against him, [r]saying, Thou didst [1]blaspheme God and the king. And *then* carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the [s,t]elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as [k,n]Jĕz'e-bĕl had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set [a]Nā'bŏth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Bē'lĭ-al[c], and sat before him: and the men of Bē'lĭ-al[c] [u,v]witnessed against him, *even* against Nā'bŏth, in the presence of the people, saying, [w]Nā'bŏth did [1,x]blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and [y]stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to [k]Jĕz'e-bĕl, saying, [z]Nā'bŏth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when [a]Jĕz'e-bĕl heard that [b]Nā'bŏth was stoned, and was dead, that Jĕz'e-bĕl said to [c]Ā'hăb, Arise,

c *Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45.
d *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
e *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
f *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
2
g *Covetousness, instances of*, Isa. 57:17.
B.C. 899?
h *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
3
i *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.
4
j *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.
5
k *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 16:31.
7
l *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
m *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
8
n *Women, wicked, instances of*, Prov. 31:10.
o *Usurpation, of executive power*, 2 Sam. 15:1.
p *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.
10
q *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.
r *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.
1 R. V. curse.
11
s *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.
t *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
13
u *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
v *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
w *Indictments*, Matt. 27:37.
x *Blasphemy, false indictments for*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
y *Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6.
14
z 2 Kin. 9:21–36.
15
a *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 16:31.
b 2 Kin. 9:21–36.
c *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.

---

* **PALACE.** *For kings*, 1 Kin. 21:1; 2 Kin. 15:25; Jer. 49:27; Amos 1:12; Nah. 2:6. *Of David*, 2 Sam. 7:2. *Of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 7:1–12; 10:17; 2 Chr. 9:11, 16, 20. *At Babylon*, Dan. 4:29; 5:5; 6:18. *At Shushan*, Neh. 1:1; Esth. 1:2; 7:7; Dan. 8:2. *Archives kept in*, Ezra 6:2. *Proclamations issued in*, Amos 3:9.

Figurative: *Of governments*, Amos 1:12; 2:2; Nah. 2:6.

† **SEAL,** a stamp used for attesting documents. *Engraved*, Ex. 28:11, 21, 36; 39:6, 14, 30; 2 Tim. 2:19. *Decrees attested by*, 1 Kin. 21:8; Esth. 8:8.

Documents sealed with: *Ahab's letter*, 1 Kin. 21:8; *covenants*, Neh. 9:38; 10:1; Isa. 8:16; *decrees*, Esth. 8:8; Dan. 6:9; *deeds*, Jer. 32:10.

Treasures secured by, Deut. 32:34. *Lion's den made sure by*, Dan. 6:17; *also sepulchre of Jesus*, Matt. 27:66.

In John's vision, Rev. 6; 8:1; 10:4. *Of God*, Rev. 7:2; *put on* 144,000 *of the twelve tribes*, Rev. 7:3–8.

Figurative: *Of secrecy*, Dan. 12:9; Rev. 5:1. *Of certainty of divine approval*, John 6:27; Rom. 15:28; 2 Cor. 1:22; Eph. 1:13; 4:30; Rev. 7:2–4. *Circumcision a seal of righteousness*, Rom. 4:11.

take possession of the vineyard of Nā'bŏth the Jĕz're-el-īte, which he refused to give thee for money: for Nā'bŏth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when [c]Ā'hăb heard that [b]Nā'bŏth was dead, that Ā'hăb rose up to go down to the [d]vineyard of Nā'bŏth the Jĕz're-el-īte, to [e,f]take possession of it.

17 ¶And the [g]word of the LORD came to [h]Ê-lī'jah the Tĭsh'bīte, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet [c]Ā'hăb king of Ĭs'ra-el, which *is* in [i]Să-mā'rĭ-à: behold, *he is* in the [d]vineyard of Nā'bŏth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And [g,h]thou shalt speak unto [c]him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou [f]killed, and also [e,f]taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, [k]In the place where ‡dogs licked the blood of [b]Nā'bŏth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And [c]Ā'hăb said to [h]Ê-lī'jah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*: because [l]thou hast [m]sold[c] thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, I will [n]bring [k]evil upon [o]thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ā'hăb [2]him that pisseth[c] against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Ĭs'ra-el,

22 And will make thine house like the house of [p]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, and like the house of [q]Bā'a-shà the son of Ă-hī'jah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to [r]anger, and [s]made Ĭs'ra-el to sin.[s]

23 And of [a]Jĕz'e-bĕl also [t]spake the LORD, saying, The ‡dogs shall eat Jĕz'e-bĕl by the wall of [u]Jĕz're-el.

24 Him that dieth of [c]Ā'hăb in the city the ‡dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 But there was none like unto [c]Ā'hăb, which did sell[c] himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom [v]Jĕz'e-bĕl his wife [w]stirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in [x]following idols, according to all *things* as did the [y]Ăm'ôr-ītes, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Ĭs'ra-el.

27 And it came to pass, when Ā'hăb heard those words, that he [z,a]rent[c] his clothes, and put [b]sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD [c]came to Ê-lī'jah the Tĭsh'bīte, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ā'hăb [d]humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, [e]I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his [f]son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

CHAPTER 22

Ahab, misled by false prophets, is slain at Ramoth-gilead. 37 The dogs lick his blood. 40 Ahaziah succeeds him. 41 Jehoshaphat's good reign. 50 Jehoram succeeds him. 51 Ahaziah's evil reign.

AND they continued three years without [a]wars between [b]Sўr'ĭ-à and [c]Ĭs'ra-el.

2 [d]And it came to pass in the third year, that [e]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt the [f]king of [g]Jū'dah came down to the [h]king of [c]Ĭs'ra-el.

3 And the king of Ĭs'ra-el said unto his servants, Know ye that [i]Rā'moth in Gĭl'e-ăd *is* our's, and we *be* still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of [b]Sўr'ĭ-à?

16
d *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.
e *Confiscation*, Ezra 10:8.
f *Property, confiscation of*, Lev. 27:15.

17
g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

18
i *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

19
f *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
k *Judgments, denounced against Ahab and Jezebel*, Ex. 6:6.

20
l *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
m *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

21
n *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
o *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
2 R. V. every man child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel,

22
p *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
q *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:16.
r *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
s *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.

23
t *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.

u *Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45.

25
v *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
w *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

26
x *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
y *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

27
z *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
a *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
b *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.

28
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

29
d *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.
e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Children, involved in sins of parents*, Mark 10:14.

v.1–825 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *War*, Judg. 3:2.
b *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
c *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

2
d 2 Chr. 18:2–34.
e *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
f *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
g *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
h *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.

3
i *Ramoth-gilead*, Josh. 20:8.

---

‡ **DOG.** *Shepherd*, Job 30:1. *Greyhound*, Prov. 30:31. *Price of, not to be brought into the sanctuary*, Deut. 23:18. *Licked the blood, of Naboth*, 1 Kin. 21:19; *of Ahab*, 1 Kin. 22:38. *Epithet of contempt*, 1 Sam. 17:43; 24:14; 2 Sam. 3:8; 9:8; 16:9; 2 Kin. 8:13; Isa. 56:10, 11; Matt. 15:26, 27. **Figurative**, Matt. 7:6; Phil. 3:2; Rev. 22:15.

v.4–825 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 And he said unto [e]Jĕ-hŏsh'-a-phăt, Wilt thou go with me to battle to [i]Rā'moth–gĭl'e-ăd? And Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt said to the king of Ĭs'ra-el, [j]I *am* as thou *art*, my [k]people as thy people, my [l]horses as thy horses.

5 ¶ And [e]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt said unto the [h]king of Ĭs'ra-el, [m,n]Enquire, I pray thee, at the word[c] of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Ĭs'ra-el gathered the [o]prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against [i]Rā-moth–gĭl'e-ăd to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And [e]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt said, *Is there* not here a [p]prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the [h]king of Ĭs'ra-el said unto [e]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, [q]*There is* yet one man, Mī-cā'iah the son of Ĭm'lah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I [r]hate him; for he doth not prophesy[c] good concerning me, but evil. And Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the [h]king of Ĭs'ra-el called an officer,[c] and said, Hasten *hither* Mī-cā'iah the son of Ĭm'lah.

10 And the [h]king of Ĭs'ra-el and [e]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt the king of [f]Jū'dah sat each on his [s]throne, having put on their robes, in a void[c] place in the entrance of the [t]gate of [u]Să-mā'rĭ-à; and all the [o]prophets prophesied before them.

11 And *Zĕd-e-kī'ah the son of [v]Chĕ-nā'a-nah made him [w]horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the [b]Sўr'ĭ-anș, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the [o]prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to [i]Rā'moth–gĭl'e-ăd, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Mī-cā'iah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.

14 And [x]Mī-cā'iah said, [y,z,a]*As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD [b]saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 So [c]he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Mī-cā'iah, shall we go against [d]Rā'moth–gĭl'e-ăd to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure[c] thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I [e]saw all Ĭs'ra-el scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a [f]shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.[q]

18 And the [g]king of Ĭs'ra-el said unto [h]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the [i]LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.[q]

20 And the LORD said, Who shall persuade [g]Ā'hăb, that he may go up and fall at [d]Rā'moth–gĭl'e-ăd? And one said on this

v.12–825 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 *i* *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15. *k* *Armies, confederated*, Deut. 11:4. *l* *Horse*, Job 39:19.

5 *m* *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, vs. 7–28; Deut. 11:4. *n* *Guidance, prayer for*, Psa. 48:14.

6 *o* *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.

7 *p* *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

8 *q* 2 Chr. 18:4–27. *r* *Reproof, despised*, Prov. 17:10.

10 *s* *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19. *t* *Gates, thrones of kings at*, Deut. 3:5. *u* *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

11 *v* 2 Chr. 18:10, 23. *w* *Horn, symbolical*, 1 Kin. 1:39.

14 *x* *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16. *y* *Temptation, resistance to*, vs. 13–28; Luke 11:4. *z* *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7. *a* *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11. *b* *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

15 *c* 2 Chr. 18:4–27. *d* *Ramoth-gilead*, Josh. 20:8.

17 *e* *Vision, of Micaiah*, Acts 9:10. *f* *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

18 *g* *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29. *h* *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.

19 *i* *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **ZEDEKIAH**, a false prophet. *Prophesies to Ahab of victory over the Syrians, instead of defeat*, 1 Kin. 22:11; 2 Chr. 18:10. *Smites Micaiah, the true prophet*, 1 Kin. 22:24, 25; 2 Chr. 18:23, 24.

v.20–825 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a [i]spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

21
Evil Spirit, 1 Sam. 18:10.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith[G]? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying [i]spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying [i]spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.[s]

24 ¶ But *Zĕd-e-kī'ah the son of Chĕ-nā'a-nah went near, and [k]smote[G] [l]Mī-cā'iah on the cheek, and [m]said, Which way went the [1]Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

24
k Presumption, Psa. 19:13.
l Ministers, persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.
m Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.
1 R. V. spirit

25 And Mī-cā'iah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an [n]inner chamber to hide thyself.

25
n House, architecture of, Esth. 8:1.

26[Q] And the [o]king of Ĭs'ra-el said, Take [l]Mī-cā'iah, and carry him back unto [o]Ā'mon the governor of the city, and to [p]Jō'ăsh the king's son;

26
o 2 Chr. 18:25.
p 2 Chr. 18:25.

27 And say, Thus saith the king, [q,r]Put [s]this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with [t]bread of affliction and with [u]water of affliction, until I come in peace.[Q]

27
q Persecution, instances of, John 15:20.
r Revenge, exemplified, Ezek. 25:15.
s Prisoners, Psa. 79:11.
t Bread, of affliction, Ezek. 4:13.
u Water, of affliction, 1 Kin. 17:10.

28 And Mī-cā'iah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the [o]king of Ĭs'ra-el and [h]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt the king of Jū'dah went up to [d]Rā'-moth–gĭl'-e-ăd.

30 And the [o]king of Ĭs'ra-el said unto [h]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Ĭs'ra-el disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31 But the king of [v]Sўr'ĭ-a commanded his thirty and two [w]captains that had rule over his [x]chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save[G] only with the king of Ĭs'ra-el.

32 And it came to pass, when the [w]captains of the [x]chariots saw [h]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, that they said, Surely it *is* the [o]king of Ĭs'ra-el. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the [w]captains of the [x]chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Ĭs'ra-el, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 ¶ And a *certain* man [y]drew a bow at a venture[G], and smote the king of Ĭs'ra-el between the joints of the [z]harness[G]: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

v.30–825 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
v Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
w Captain, Num. 31:48.
x Chariot, Josh. 11:4.

34
y Archery, Gen. 21:20.
z Coat of Mail, 1 Sam. 17:5.

35 And the battle increased that day: and the [a]king was stayed up in his chariot against the Sўr'ĭ-anş, and [b,c]died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.

35
a Ahab, 1 Kin. 16:29.
b Death, Num. 23:10.
c Prophecies, fulfilled, Dan. 9:24.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 So the [a]king died, and was brought to [d]Să-mā'rĭ-à; and they [e]buried the king in Să-mā'rĭ-à.

37
d Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.
e Burial, Acts 8:2.

38 And *one* washed the [f]chariot in the [g]pool of Să-mā'rĭ-à; and [h]the [i]dogs licked up his blood; [2]and they washed his armour; according unto the [c]word of the LORD which he spake.

38
f Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
g Pool, of Samaria, 2 Sam. 2:13.
h 1 Kin. 21:19.
i Dog, 1 Kin. 21:19.
2 R. V. (now the harlots washed themselves there;)

39 Now the rest of the acts of [a]Ā'hăb, and all that he did, and the [j]ivory house which he made,

39
j Ivory, 2 Chr. 9:17.

and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the [k]book of the chronicles of the kings of [l]Ĭs'ra-el?

40 So [a]Ā'hăb [b]slept[c] with his fathers; and [†]Ā-ha-zī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And [m,n]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt the son of [o]Ā'sà began to reign over [p]Jū'dah in the fourth year of Ā'hăb king of Ĭs'ra-el.

42 [m]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in [q]Jĕ-ru'sà-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [r]Â-zū'bah the daughter of [s]Shĭl'hī.

43 And he walked [t]in all the ways of Ā'sà his [u]father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless the [v]high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt [w]incense yet in the high places.

44 And [m]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt made peace with the king of Ĭs'ra-el.

45 Now the rest of the acts of [m]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of [p]Jū'dah?

46 And the remnant of the [x]sodomites, which remained in the days of his father [o]Ā'sà, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in [y]Ē'dom: [z]a [‡]deputy *was* king.

48 [a]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt made [b]ships of [c]Thär'shish to go to [d]Ō'phĭr for [e]gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at [f]Ē'zĭ-on-gē'bēr.

49 Then said [†]Ā-ha-zī'ah the son of Ā'hăb unto [a]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, Let my servants go with thy servants in the [b]ships. But Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt would not.

50 ¶ And Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt [g]slept[c] with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the [h]city of Dā'vid his father: and [‖]Jĕ-hō'ram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ [†]Ā-ha-zī'ah the son of Ā'hăb began to reign over Ĭs'ra-el in [i]Sà-mā'rĭ-à the seventeenth year of [a]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt king of [j]Jū'dah, and reigned two years over Ĭs'ra-el.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked [k,l]in the way of his father, and [k,l]in the way of his mother, and in the way of [m]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, who made Ĭs'ra-el to sin:

53 For he [n]served [o]Bā'al, and worshipped him, and provoked to [p]anger the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, according[s] to all that his father had done.

v.40–825 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10.6.

k *Book*, Num. 5:23.
l *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

41
m *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
n *Rulers, righteous, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.

v.41–843 BC
o *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.
p *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

42
q *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
r 2 Chr. 20:31.
s 2 Chr. 20:31.

43
t *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
u *Parents, good influence of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
v *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
w *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.

46
x *Sodomites*, Gen. 19:25.

v.46–843 BC

47
y *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
z 2 Kin. 15:5.

48
a *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
b *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
c Or, *Tarshish*, 2 Chr. 20:36.
d *Ophir*, 1 Kin. 9:28.
e *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
f *Ezion-geber*, Num. 33:35.

50
g *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.

v.50–818 BC
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

51
i *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

v.51–826 BC
j *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

52
k *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
l *Parents, evil influence of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
m *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

53
n *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
o *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
p *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

† **AHAZIAH.** *King of Israel*, 1 Kin. 22:40. *History of*, 1 Kin. 22:40, 49, 51–53; 2 Chr. 20:35–37; 2 Kin. 1. *Reigned two years*, 1 Kin. 22:51. *Idolatry of*, 1 Kin. 22:53. *Succeeded by Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 3:1.

‡ **DEPUTY.** *An officer who administers the functions of a superior in his absence*, 1 Kin. 22:47; Acts 13:7, 8; 18:12; 19:38.

‖ **JEHORAM** (*exalted by Jehovah*). *Called* JORAM, 2 Kin. 8:21, 23, 24. *King of Judah*, 1 Kin. 22:50; 2 Kin. 8:16; 2 Chr. 21:5. *Reigned eight years*, 2 Kin. 8:16, 17. *Marries Athaliah, whose wicked counsels influence his reign for evil*, 2 Kin. 8:18, 19; 2 Chr. 21:6–13. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:8. *Slays his brothers to strengthen himself in his sovereignty*, 2 Chr. 21:4, 13. *Edom revolts from*, 2 Kin. 8:20–22; 2 Chr. 21:8–10. *Philistines and Arabians invade his territory*, 2 Chr. 21:16, 17. *Death of*, 2 Chr. 21:18–20; 2 Kin. 8:24. *Prophecy concerning*, 2 Chr. 21:12–15.

SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS

CHAPTER 1

Moab rebels. 2 *Ahaziah sends to Baal-zebub, but is answered by Elijah.* 5 *Fire from heaven consumes those sent to apprehend Elijah.* 13 *Those sent the third time are spared; and Elijah returns with them.* 17 *Jehoram succeeds Ahaziah.*

v.1–825 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 THEN [a]Mō'ab rebelled against [b]Ĭs'ra-el after the death of [c]Ā'hăb.

2 And [d]Ā-ha-zī'ah fell down through a lattice in his upper [e]chamber that *was* in [f]Să-mā'rĭ-à, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Bā'al–zē'bŭb the god of [g]Ĕk'rŏn whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the [h]angel of the LORD said to [i]Ê-lī'jah the Tĭsh'bīte, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the [a]king of [f]Să-mā'rĭ-à, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Ĭs'ra-el, *that* ye go to enquire of Bā'al–zē'bŭb the god of Ĕk'rŏn?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And [i]Ê-lī'jah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn[c] again unto the king that sent you, and [j]say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* [1]not because *there is* not a God in Ĭs'ra-el, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Bā'al–zē'bŭb the god of [g]Ĕk'rŏn? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, What manner[c] of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a [k]girdle[c] of *leather about his loins.[c] And he said, It *is* [i]Ê-lī'jah the Tĭsh'bīte.[Q]

9 Then the king sent unto him a [l]captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 [s]And [m]Ê-lī'jah answered and said to the [l]captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let [n]fire come down from heaven, and consume[c] thee and thy fifty. And [o]there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.[Q]

11 Again also he sent unto him another [l]captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And [m]Ê-lī'jah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let [n]fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And [o]the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.[s]

13 And he sent again a [l]captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell[c] on his knees before Ê-lī'jah, and

v.6–825 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
b *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
c *Ahab* 1 Kin. 16:29.
d *Ahaziah*, 1 Kin. 22:40.
e *House, chambers of*, Esth. 8:1.
f *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
g *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.
h *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
i *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
j *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
1 R. V. *omits* not
k *Girdle*, Prov. 31:24.
l *Captain, of fifties*, Num. 31:48
m *Elijah, miracles of*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
n *Fire, miracles connected with*, Ex. 12:8.
o *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

✽ **LEATHER.** *Girdles of*, 2 Kin. 1:8; Matt. 3:4; Mark 1:6 *Tanning of*, Acts 9:43, 10:5, 6.

v.13–825 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
p *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.

[p]besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious[c] in thy sight.[c]

14 Behold, [o]there came [n]fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the [h]angel[c] of the LORD said unto [i]Ê-lī'jah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.[r]

16 And he [i]said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Bā'al–zē'bŭb the god of [q]Ĕk'rŏn, *is it* [t]not because *there is* no God in Ĭṣ'ra-el to enquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17
q *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
r *Jehoram*, 1 Kin. 22:50.
s *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
t *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

17 ¶ So he died according to the [q]word of the LORD which [t]Ê-lī'jah had spoken. And [r]Jĕ-hō'ram reigned in his stead in the second year of [r]Jĕ-hō'ram the son of [s]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt king of [t]Jū'dah; because he had no son.

18
u *Book*, Num. 5:23.

18 Now the rest of the acts of [d]Ā-ha-zī'ah which he did, *are* they not written in the [u]book of the chronicles[c] of the kings of [b]Ĭṣ'ra-el?

CHAPTER 2

Elijah divides Jordan. 9 He grants Elisha his request, and is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 12 Elisha is acknowledged his successor. 16 The young prophets seek for Elijah in vain. 19 Elisha heals the unwholesome waters at Jericho. 23 Bears destroy the children that mocked him.

1
a *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

AND it came to pass, when the LORD would *take up [a]Ê-lī'jah into heaven by a [b,c]whirlwind, that Ê-lī'jah went with [d]Ê-lī'shà from [e]Gĭl'găl.

2 And [a]Ê-lī'jah said unto [d]Ê-lī'shà, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to [f]Bĕth'-el. And Ê-lī'shà said *unto him*, [g]*As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Bĕth'-el.

3 And the [†,h]sons of the [i]prophets that *were* at Bĕth'-el came forth to Ê-lī'shà, and [i]said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head[c] to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

4 And [a]Ê-lī'jah said unto him, [d]Ê-lī'shà, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to [k]Jĕr'ĭ-chō. And he said, [g]*As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jĕr'ĭ-chō.

5 And the [†,h]sons of the prophets that *were* at Jĕr'ĭ-chō came to Ê-lī'shà, and [i]said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*; hold[c] ye your peace.

6 And Ê-lī'jah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to [l]Jôr'dan. And he said, [g]*As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the [†]sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by [l]Jôr'dan.

8 And [a]Ê-lī'jah took his [m]mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the [l]waters, and they [n]were divided hither[c] and thither,[c]

v.1–825 BC
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

b *Whirlwind*, Prov. 1:27.
c *Meteorology, phenomena of*, Matt. 16:2.
d *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:16.
e *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.

2
f *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
g *Oath, a solemn qualification*, Num. 5:19.

3
h *School*, Acts 19:9.
i *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
j *Prophecies*, Dan 9:24.

4
k *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

6
l *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

8
m *Mantle*, Ezra 9:3.
n *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

† **JEHORAM**, called also JORAM. *King of Israel*, 2 Kin. 1:17. *King of Syria sends Naaman to, that he may be healed of his leprosy*, 2 Kin. 5:1–8. *Has war with the king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:8–33; 7; 8:28, 29; 2 Chr. 22:5, 6. *Inquires for the particulars concerning Elisha's miracles*, 2 Kin. 8:4, 5. *Slain by Jehu*, 2 Kin. 9:14–26. *Reigned twelve years*, 2 Kin. 3:1.

* **ASCENSION.** *Of Elijah*, 2 Kin. 2:1–18. *Of Jesus*, Mark 16:19, 20; Luke 24:50–53; Acts 1:2, 9–12.

† **STUDENTS.** *Poverty of*, 2 Kin. 4:1. *In state school*, Dan. 1. *In schools of the prophets*, 1 Sam. 19:20; 1 Kin. 20:35; 2 Kin. 2:2, 3, 5, 7, 15; 4:1. *In music*, 1 Chr. 25:7, 8. See footnotes: INSTRUCTION, Prov. 23:23; SCHOOL, Acts 19:9.

v.8–825 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

so that they two went over on dry ground.[s]

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that [a]Ê-lī'-jah said unto [d]Ê-lī'shà, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be *taken away from thee. And Ê-lī'shà said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

11

o Chariot, symbolical, Josh. 11:4.
p Horse, symbolical, Job 39:19.
q Translation, Heb. 11:5.
r Death, exemption from, Num. 23:10.
s Heaven, the future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22.

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* a [o]chariot of fire, and [p]horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and [a]Ê-lī'jah *[q,r]went up by a [b,c]whirlwind into [s]heaven.[s] Q

12 And [d]Ê-lī'shà saw *it*, and he cried, My father, my father, the [o]chariot of Ĭs'ra-el, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and [t,u]rent them in two pieces.

12

t Rending of Garments, 2 Chr. 34:27.
u Mourning, Lam. 2:5.

13 [d]He took up also the [m]mantle of [a]Ê-lī'jah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of [l]Jôr'dan;

14 And [d]he took the [m]mantle of [a]Ê-lī'jah that fell from him, and smote the [l]waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Ê-lī'-jah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they [n]parted hither and thither: and Ê-lī'shà went over.[s]

15 And when the [†,h]sons of the prophets which *were* to view at [k]Jĕr'ĭ-chō saw him, they said, The spirit of Ê-lī'jah doth rest on Ê-lī'shà. And they came to meet him, and [v]bowed themselves to the ground before him.

15

v Salutations, Luke 1:44.

16 And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the [1]Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at [k]Jĕr'ĭ-chō,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ [s]And the men of the city said unto Ê-lī'shà, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new [w]cruse, and put [‡]salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.[s]

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these [x]waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren *land*.

22 So the [x]waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Ê-lī'shà which he spake.

23 ¶ And [d]he went up from thence unto [l]Bĕth'-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little [y]children out of the city, and [z,a]mocked him, and [b]said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

24 And [c]he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she

v.16–825 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16

1 R. V. spirit

20

w Cruse, 1 Sam. 26:11.

21

x Water, purified by Elisha, 1 Kin. 17:10.

23

y Children, wicked, Mark 10:14.
z Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.

a Persecution, instances of, John 15:20.
b Derision, Job 30:1.

24

c Elisha, 1 Kin. 19:16.

‡ **SALT.** *Lot's wife turned into a pillar of*, Gen. 19:26. *The city of Salt*, Josh. 15:62. *The valley of salt*, 2 Sam. 8:13; 1 Chr. 18:12; 2 Kin. 14:7. *Salt sea*, Gen. 14:3; Num. 34:12; Deut. 3:17; Josh. 3:16; 12:3; 15:2. *Salt pits*, Zeph. 2:9.
All sacrifices were required to be seasoned with, Lev. 2:13; Ezra 6:9; Ezek. 43:24.
Elisha casts, into pool at Jericho, to purify it, 2 Kin. 2:20, 21.
Emblematic: *Of fidelity*, Num. 18:19; 2 Chr. 13:5. *Of barrenness and desolation*, Deut. 29:23; Judg. 9:45; Jer. 17:6; Zeph. 2:7
Figurative: *Of the saving efficacy of the church*, Matt. 5:13; Mark 9:50; Luke 14:34. *Of wise conversation*, Col. 4:6.

v.24–825 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Bear*, 2 Sam. 17:8.

25
e *Carmel*, Jer. 46:18.
f *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

1
a *Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 1:17.
b *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
c *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
d *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
e *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
f *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
g *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
h *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 16:31.
i *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
1 R. V. pillar

3
j *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

4
k *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
l *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
m *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.

[d]bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children[c] of them.[s]

25 And he went from thence[c] to mount [e]Cär'mel, and from thence[c] he returned to [f]Să-mā'rĭ-à.

CHAPTER 3

Jehoram's reign. 4 The war with Moab. 9 The distress of Jehoram and his allies for want of water. 12 They consult Elisha and obtain water, and promise of victory. 21 The Moabites, deceived by the appearance of the water, are overthrown.

NOW [a]Jĕ-hō'ram the son of [b]Ā'hăb began to reign over [c]Ĭs'ra-el in [d]Să-mā'rĭ-à the eighteenth year of [e]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt king of [f]Jū'dah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And [a, g]he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his [b]father, and like his [h]mother: for he put away the [i]image[c] of [i]Bā'al that his father had made.

3 Nevertheless he cleaved[c] unto the sins of [j]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, which made Ĭs'ra-el to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mē'shà king of [k]Mō'ab was a sheepmaster,[c] and rendered unto the king of Ĭs'ra-el an hundred thousand [l, m]lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the [n]wool.

5 But it came to pass, when [b]Ā'hăb was dead, that the king of [k]Mō'ab rebelled against the [a]king of Ĭs'ra-el.

6 ¶ And king [a]Jĕ-hō'ram went out of [d]Să-mā'rĭ-à the same time, and [o]numbered[c] all Ĭs'ra-el.

7 And he went and sent to [e]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt the king of [f]Jū'dah, saying, The king of [k]Mō'ab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Mō'ab to battle? And he said, [p]I will go up: I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, [p]Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Ē'dom.

9 So the [a]king of Ĭs'ra-el went, and the [e]king of Jū'dah, and the king of [q]Ē'dom: and they [r]fetched[c] a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the [r]host, and for the cattle that followed them.

10 And the [a]king of Ĭs'ra-el said, Alas! that the LORD hath called these three *kings together,

v.4–825 BC

n *Wool, tribute paid in*, Judg. 6:37.

6
o *Muster*, 2 Kin. 25:19.

7
p *Alliances, political*, Josh. 9:15.

9
q *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
r *Armies, confederated*, Deut. 11:4.
1 R. V. made a circuit

---

* **KING.** *Called* KING OF KINGS, Ezra 7:12; Ezek. 26:7; Dan. 2:37. *Divinely authorized*, Deut. 17:15; 1 Sam. 9:16, 17; 1 Chr. 22:10; 2 Chr. 2:11, 12; Prov. 8:15; Dan. 2:21, 37; 4:17; Hos. 8:4; 13:11.

How chosen: *By divine appointment, Saul*, 1 Sam. 10:1; *David and the Davidic dynasty*, 1 Sam. 16:1–13. *By hereditary succession*, 2 Sam. 7:12–16; 1 Kin. 1:28–30; 2 Chr. 21:3, 4; Psa. 89:35–37; *not by hereditary succession*, 1 Chr. 1:43–51. *By lot*, 1 Sam. 10:20, 21.

Modes of induction into office: *By anointing*, Judg. 9:8, 15; *of Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:16; 10:1; 15:1; *of David*, 1 Sam. 16:3, 12, 13; 2 Sam. 2:4; 5:3; 12:7; 19:21; 1 Chr. 11:3; *of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 1:39; 1 Chr. 29:22; *of Jehu*, 1 Kin. 19:16; 2 Kin. 9:1–3, 6, 12; *of Hazael*, 1 Kin. 19:15; *of Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:12; 2 Chr. 23:11; *of Jehoahaz*, 2 Kin. 23:30; *of Cyrus*, Isa. 45:1. *By proclamation*, 2 Sam. 15:10; 1 Kin. 1:33, 34; 2 Kin. 9:13; 11:12. *By an oath*, 2 Kin. 11:4.

Ceremonial recognition of: *By prostration*, 1 Sam. 25:41; 2 Sam. 9:6, 8; 1 Kin. 1:23, 31; *by obeisance*, 2 Sam. 9:6, 8; 1 Kin. 1:16; *by kneeling before*, Matt. 27:29; *by salutation to, O king, live forever*, Dan. 2:4; 6:6, 21.

Drunkenness of, forbidden, Prov. 31:4, 5. *Drunken, instances of*, Hos. 7:5; *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 16:9; *Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 20:16; *Belshazzar*, Dan. 5:1–4, 23; *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:7, 10.

Prayer for, Ezra 6:10. *Prayer for, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 2:1, 2.

Decrees of, irrevocable, Esth. 8:8; Dan. 6:8, 9, 12–15.

Acts as judge, 2 Sam. 8:15; 15:2; 1 Kin. 10:9; 2 Kin. 8:1–6; Psa. 72:1–4; 122:5; Acts 25:11, 12, 20, 21. *Precepts concerning*, Deut. 17:14–19; Prov. 31:4, 5; Ezek. 46:16–18.

Obedience to, enjoined, Eccl. 8:2–5.

Rights and duties of, Prov. 25:2; 29:4, 12, 14; Jer. 21:12. *Exercises executive clemency*, 1 Sam. 11:13; 2 Sam. 16:10; 19:13, 18–23.

Constitutional restrictions of, Deut. 17:18–20; 1 Sam. 10:24, 25; 2 Sam. 5:3; 2 Kin. 11:12, 17; 2 Chr. 23:11; Jer. 34:8–11; Dan. 6:12–15.

Influenced by popular opinion: *Saul*, 1 Sam. 14:45; 15:24; *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 20:21; *Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30:2; *Zedekiah*, Jer. 38:19, 24–27; *Herod*, Matt. 14:5; Acts 12:2, 3; *Pilate*, John 19:6–13.

Religious duties of, Ezek. 45:9–25; 46:2, 4–8. *Deification of*, Ezek. 28:2, 9; Acts 12:22, 23. *Loyalty to, enjoined*, Prov. 16:14, 15; Eccl. 10:20. *Respect due to*, Job 34:18; Isa. 8:21, Matt. 22:21; Mark 12:17.

Influence of queens over: *Bath-sheba*, 1 Kin. 1:28–34; *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 18:4, 13 19:1–3; 21:5–16; *Esther*, Esth. 5:1–8.

Emoluments of: *Confiscated property*, 1 Kin. 21:1–16; *spoils*, 2 Sam. 12:30; 1 Chr. 26:26, 27; 2 Chr. 24:23; *tariff on imports, and internal revenue on merchandise*, 1 Kin. 10:15; 29; *tribute*, 2 Sam. 8:2; 20:24; 1 Kin. 10:25; 12:18; 2 Chr. 17:11; *poll tax*, Matt. 17:24–27; *presents*, 1 Sam. 10:27; 16:20; 2 Chr. 9:24.

Commissary of, 1 Kin. 4:7–19, 27, 28; 1 Chr. 27:25–31; 2 Chr. 26:10; 32:28, 29. *Extensive studs of*, 1 Kin. 1:33; 4:26; 10:25; 2 Chr. 9:24, 25.

Chief officers of: *Captain of the host*, 2 Sam. 8:16; 1 Kin. 4:4; *recorder*, 2 Sam. 8:16; 20:24; 1 Kin. 4:3; *scribe*, 2 Sam. 8:17; 20:25; 1 Kin. 4:3; *chief priests*, 2 Sam. 8:17; 20:25; 1 Kin. 4:2; *chief of the bodyguard*, 2 Sam. 8:18; 15:18 20:23; 1 Chr. 11:25; *collector of tribute*, 2 Sam. 20:24; *chief ruler*, 2 Sam. 20:26; 1 Kin. 4:5; Esth. 3:1, 2; 8:1, 2, 15; 10:3; *counselor*, 1 Kin. 4:5; *provincial governors*, Dan. 6:1–3.

Subordinate officers of: *Governor of the household*, 1 Kin. 4:6; 2 Chr. 28:7; *keeper of the wardrobe*, 2 Kin. 22:14; 2 Chr. 34:22.

Chronicles of, kept, 1 Kin. 11:41; 14:19; 2 Kin. 21:25; 1 Chr. 9:1; 27:24; 29:29; 2 Chr. 9:29; 12:15; 20:34; 26:22; 32:32; Ezra 5:17; Esth. 6:1.

For the kings of Israel, before the revolt of the ten tribes, see footnote, ISRAEL, Ex. 4:22; *after the revolt*, see footnote, ISRAEL, *After the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

For the kings of Judah after the revolt, see footnote, JUDAH, *Kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

to deliver[c] them into the hand of [k]Mō'ab!

11 But [e]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may [s]enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Ĭs'ra-el's servants answered and said, Here *is* [t]Ē-lī'shà the son of [u]Shā'phat, which poured[c] water on the hands of Ē-lī'jah.

12 And [e]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt said, The [v]word of the LORD is with him. So the [a]king of Ĭs'ra-el and Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt and the king of Ē'dom went down to him.

13 And [t]Ē-lī'shà [w]said unto the king of Ĭs'ra-el, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the [x]prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Ĭs'ra-el said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three *kings together, to deliver them into the hand of [k]Mō'ab.

14 And [t]Ē-lī'shà said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of [e]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt the king of [f]Jū'dah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrel.[c] And it came to pass, when the minstrel[c] played, that the hand of the LORD [v]came upon him.

16 And [v]he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: [y, z]he will deliver the [a]Mō'ab-ītes also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced[c] city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.

20 [s]And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat[c] offering was offered[c] that, behold, [b]there came water by the way of Ē'dom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the [a]Mō'ab-ītes heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on [c]armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Mō'ab-ītes saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood: [s]

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely slain,[c] and they have smitten one another: now therefore, [a]Mō'ab, to the [d]spoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Ĭs'ra-el, the Ĭs'ra-el-ītes rose up and smote the [a]Mō'ab-ītes, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting[c] the Mō'ab-ītes, even in *their* country.

25 And [a, b]they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in †Kīr-hăr'a-sĕth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

26 ¶ And when the king of Mō'ab saw that the battle was too sore[c] for him, he took with him

11
s *Armies, religious ceremonies in,* Deut. 11:4.
t *Elisha,* 1 Kin. 19:16.
u 1 Kin. 19:16; 2 Kin. 6:31.

12
v *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.

13
w *Reproof, faithfulness in,* Prov. 17:10.
x *Idolatry, folly of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

18
y *War, God in,* Judg. 3:2.
z *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

a *Moabites,* Gen. 19:37.

20
b *Prophecies, fulfilled,* Dan. 9:24.

21
c *Armor,* 1 Sam. 17:54.

23
d *Spoils,* 1 Chr. 26:27.

† **KIR-HARASETH** (*city of the hill*), called also KIR-HARESH, KIR-HARESETH, and KIR-HERES. *A city of Moab,* 2 Kin. 3:25; Isa. 16:7, 11; Jer. 48:31, 36. *Called* KIR OF MOAB, Isa. 15:1.

seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Ē′dom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and [e]offered [f]him *for* a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great [g]indignation against Iṣ′ra-el: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAPTER 4

Elisha multiplies the widow's oil. 8 *He promises a son to the good Shunammite.* 18 *He restores her son to life.* 38 *At Gilgal he heals the deadly pottage.* 42 *He satisfies a hundred men with twenty loaves.*

NOW there cried a certain [a, b]woman of the wives of the sons of the [c]prophets unto [d]Ē-lī′shà, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did [e]fear the LORD: and the [f]creditor is come to take unto him my two [g]sons to be [h]bondmen.[c]

2 And [d]Ē-lī′shà [i]said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not anything in the house, save a pot of [j]oil.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and [k]she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the [j]oil stayed.[c]

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go sell the [j]oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

8 ¶ [q]And it[c] fell on a day, that [d]Ē-lī′shà passed to [l]Shụ′nem, where *was* a great [m]woman; and she [n]constrained [o, p]him to eat bread.[c] And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither[c] to eat bread.[c]

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little [q]chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick[c]: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.[c]

11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither,[c] and he turned into the [q]chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to *Gē-hā′zī his servant, Call this [r]Shụ′nammīte. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And [p]he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, [s]thou hast been careful[c] for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? [t, u]wouldest thou be [v]spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she [w]answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? and *Gē-hā′zī answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And [x]he said, About this

27
- *e* *Idolatry, wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
- *f* *Human Sacrifices,* Deut. 12:31.
- *g* *Anger,* Psa. 37:8.

1
- *a* *Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5.
- *b* *Debtor,* Luke 7:41.
- *c* *Prophets, schools of,* Isa. 3:2.
- *d* *Elisha, miracles of,* vs. 1–6; 1 Kin. 19:16.
- *e* *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
- *f* *Creditor, oppressions of,* Deut. 15:2.
- *g* *Children, taken for debt,* Mark 10:14.
- *h* *Servant,* Jer. 2:14.

2
- *i* *Poor, kindness to,* vs. 1–7; Prov. 21:13.
- *j* *Oil,* Deut. 12:17.

5
- *k* *Miracles, of Elisha,* Luke 23:8.

8
- *l* *Shunem,* Josh. 19:18.
- *m* *Women, good,* Prov. 31:10.
- *n* *Hospitality, instances of,* Rom. 12:13.
- *o* *Minister, hospitality to,* Rom. 15:16.
- *p* *Elisha,* 1 Kin. 19:16.

10
- *q* *House, chambers in,* Esth. 8:1.

12
- *r* *Shunammite,* 1 Kin. 1:3.

13
- *s* *Thankfulness, of man to man,* Acts 24:3.
- *t* *Minister, influential in public affairs,* Rom. 15:16.
- *u* *Civil Service, influence in,* Dan. 1:5.
- *v* *Mediation,* Gal. 3:19.
- *w* *Contentment, instances of,* 1 Tim. 6:6.

16
- *x* *Elisha, prophecies of,* v. 16; 1 Kin. 19:16.

* **GEHAZI.** *Servant of Elisha,* 2 Kin. 4:12, 29, 31. *Covetousness of, and the judgment of leprosy upon,* 2 Kin. 5: 20–27. *Mentions to King Jehoram the miracles of Elisha, his master,* 2 Kin. 8:4, 5.

season, according to the time[c] of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Ĕ-lī′shà had said unto her, according to the time[c] of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to [1]a lad, Carry him to his mother.

19 1 R, V. his servant,

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the [y]asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

22 y *Ass, domesticated,* 2 Chr. 28:15.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither [z]new moon, nor [a]sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* well.

23 z *New Moon,* Amos 8:5.

a *Sabbath,* Ex. 16:23.

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So[Q] she went and came unto the man of God to mount [b]Cär′mel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to *Gĕ-hā′zī his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that [c]Shụ′nam-mīte:

25 b *Carmel,* Jer. 46:18.
c *Shunammite,* 1 Kin. 1:3.

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And she answered, [d]*It is* well.

26 d *Resignation, exemplified,* Job 5:17.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but *Gĕ-hā′zī came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul *is* vexed[c] within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to *Gĕ-hā′zī, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute[c] him not; and if any salute[c] thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.[Q]

30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And *Gĕ-hā′zī passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.

32 And when [e]Ĕ-lī′shà was come into the house, behold, the child was [†]dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

32 e *Elisha, miracles of,* vs. 32–44; 1 Kin. 19:16.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain,[c] and [f]prayed unto the LORD.[Q]

33 f *Intercession, of man with God,* Jer. 27:18.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed[c] warm.

† **DEAD.** *Prepared for burial, by washing,* Acts 9:37; *by anointing,* Matt. 26:12; *by wrapping in linen,* Matt. 27:59.
Incense burnt for, 2 Chr. 16:14; 21:19; Jer. 34:5.
Raised to life. INSTANCES OF: *Son of the widow of Zarephath,* 1 Kin. 17:17–23; *Shunammite's son,* 2 Kin. 4:32–37; *young man laid in Elisha's sepulchre,* 2 Kin. 13:21; *widow's son,* Luke 7:12–15; *Jairus' daughter,* Luke 8:49–55; *Lazarus,* John 11:43, 44; *Dorcas,* Acts 9:37–40; *Eutychus,* Acts 20:9–12; see also Heb. 11:35.
See footnote, DEATH, Num. 23:10.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the [g]child [h]opened his eyes.

36 And he called *Gĕ-hā'zī, and said, Call this [c]Shu'nammīte. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.[Q]

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.[Q]

38 ¶ And [e]Ĕ-lī'shà came again to [i]Gĭl'găl: and *there was* a [j]dearth[c] in the land; and the sons of the [k]prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe[c] pottage[c] for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild [l]gourds his lap full, and came and shred[c] *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is* death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And [e]he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And [h]there was no harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from [m]Bā'al-shăl'ĭ-shà, and brought the man of God [n,o]bread of the [p]firstfruits, twenty loaves of [q]barley, and [2]full ears of [r]corn[c] in [3]the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 [Q]And his servitor[c] said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? [e]He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

44 So he set *it* before them, and [h]they did eat, and left *thereof* according to the word of the LORD.[Q]

CHAPTER 5

Naaman's leprosy. 8 *Elisha sends him to Jordan, and he is healed.* 15 *He refuses Naaman's gifts.* 20 *Gehazi by deception obtains a gift, and is smitten with leprosy.*

NOW [a]Nā'a-man, [b]captain of the host of the king of [c]Sўr'ĭ-à, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Sўr'ĭ-à: he was also a mighty man in valour,[c] *but he was* a [d]leper.

2 And the Sўr'ĭ-anş had gone out by companies, and had brought away [e]captive out of the land of Ĭş'ra-el a little [f]maid; and [g]she waited[c] on Nā'a-man's wife.

3 And [f,g]she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* with the [h,i]prophet that *is* in [j]Să-mā'rĭ-à! for he would recover[c] him of his [d]leprosy.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Ĭş'ra-el.

5 And the king of [c]Sўr'ĭ-à said, Go[c] to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Ĭş'ra-el. And he departed, and took with him ten talents[c] of [k]silver, and six thousand *pieces* of [l]gold, and ten changes of [m]raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Ĭş'ra-el, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent [a]Nā'a-man my servant to thee, [n]that thou mayest recover[c] him of his [d]leprosy.

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Ĭş'ra-el had read the let-

35
g *Children, miracles in behalf of,* Mark 10:14.
h *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.

38
i *Gilgal,* Josh. 4:19.
j *Drought,* Gen. 31:40.
k *Prophets, schools of,* Isa. 3:2.

39
l Jonah 4:6-10.

42
m Or, *Shalisha,* 1 Sam. 9:4.
n *Bread,* Ezek. 4:13.
o *Prophets, emoluments of,* Isa. 3:2.
p *First Fruits,* Deut. 18:4.
q *Barley,* Ex. 9:31.
r *Corn,* Psa. 65:13.
2 R. V. fresh
3 R. V. his sack.

1
a Luke 4:27.
b *Captain,* Num. 31:48.
c *Syria,* 2 Kin. 6:23.
d *Leprosy,* Lev. 13:2.

2
e *Captive,* 1 Sam. 30:3.
f *Children, good,* Mark 10:14.
g *Servant, captives of war, made,* Jer. 2:14.

3
h *Elisha,* 1 Kin. 19:16.
i *Prophets,* Isa. 3:2.
j *Samaria,* 1 Kin. 16:24.

5
k *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
l *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19
m *Dress,* Zech. 3:

6
n *Intercession, of man with man,* Jer. 27:18.

ter, that he [o]rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his [d]leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and [p]see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when [h,q]Ĕ-lī'shà the man of God had heard that the king of Ĭs'ra-el had [o]rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Ĭs'ra-el.

9 So [a]Nā'a-man came with his [r]horses and with his [s]chariot, and stood at the door of the house of [h]Ĕ-lī'shà.

10 And [h]Ĕ-lī'shà sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in [t]Jôr'dan [u]seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But [a]Nā'a-man was [v]wroth, and [w]went away, and said, [x]Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and [y]call on the name of the LORD his God, and [1]strike his hand over the place, and recover the [d]leper.

12 [z]*Are* not Ăb'a-nà and Phär'par, rivers of Dà-măs'cus, better than all the waters of Ĭs'ra-el? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the [a]prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?

14 [s]Then went he down, and dipped himself [b]seven times in [c]Jôr'dan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was [d]clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the [a]man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, [e,t]now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Ĭs'ra-el: [g]now therefore, I pray thee, take a [2,h]blessing of thy servant.[s]

16 But he said, [t]*As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take [h]*it*; but he refused.

17 And [i]Nā'a-man said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two [k]mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither [l]burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the [m]house of Rĭm'mon to [n]worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rĭm'mon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rĭm'mon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him a little way.

20 ¶ But [o]Gĕ-hā'zī, the servant of [a]Ĕ-lī'shà the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared [i]Nā'a-man this Sўr'ĭ-an, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, [t]*as* the LORD liveth, [p]I will run after him, and [q]take somewhat of him.

21 So [o,p]Gĕ-hā'zī followed after [i]Nā'a-man. And when Nā'a-man saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the [r]chariot to meet him, and said, *Is* all well?

22 And he said, All *is* well. [s,t]My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be

7
o Rending of Garments, 2 Chr. 34:27.
p Motive, misunderstood, Psa. 106:8.

8
q Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

9
r Horse, Job 39:19.
s Chariot, Josh. 11:4.

10
t Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
u Seven, Gen. 7:2.

11
v Anger, Psa. 37:8.
w Rashness, instances of, 2 Sam. 6:7.
x Pride, instances of, Prov. 16:18.
y Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.
1 R. V. wave

12
z Unbelief, instances of, Heb. 3:12.

13
a Elisha, 1 Kin. 19:16.

14
b Seven, Gen. 7:2.
c Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
d Leprosy, healed, Lev. 13:2.

15
e Miracles, convincing effect of, Luke 23:8.
f Faith, Mark 11:22.
g Thankfulness, of man to man, Acts 24:3.
h Presents, Gen. 32:13.
2 R. V. present

16
i Oath, Num. 5:19.

17
j Luke 4:27.
k Mule, 2 Sam. 18:9.
l Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.

18
m Temple, idolatrous, 1 Kin. 6:17.
n Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

20
o Gehazi, 2 Kin. 4:12.
p Servant, wicked and unfaithful, Jer. 2:14.
q Covetousness, instances of, Isa. 57:17.

21
r Chariot, Josh. 11:4.

22
s Deception, instances of, Josh. 9:4.
t Falsehood, instances of, Job 21:34.

come to me from mount Ē′phrăĭm two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent[c] of [u]silver, and two changes of [v]garments.

23 And [i]Nā′a-man said, Be content, [w]take two talents.[c] And he urged him, and bound two talents of [u]silver in two bags, with two changes of [v]garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the [3]tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed[c] *them* in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But [o, p]he went in, and stood before his master. And [q]Ē-lī′shà said unto him, Whence[c] *comest thou*, Gĕ-hā′zī? And he [r]said, Thy servant went no whither.[c]

26 [s]And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? [x]*Is it* a time to receive [y]money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants?

27 [z]The [a, b]leprosy therefore of [c]Nā′a-man shall cleave[c] unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.[s]

CHAPTER 6

Elisha causes iron to swim. 8 *He discloses the counsel of the king of Syria.* 13 *The Syrian army, sent to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness.* 19 *Being led into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace.* 24 *The siege of Samaria, and the great famine consequent thereon* 30 *The king of Israel sends to slay Elisha.*

AND the [a]sons of the prophets said unto [b]Ē-lī′shà, Behold now, the [c]place where we dwell with thee is too strait[c] for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto [d]Jôr′dan, and take thence[c] every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to [d]Jôr′dan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the [e]ax head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed.

6 And the [f]man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither;[c] and the [g]iron [h]did swim.[s]

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Sўr′ĭ-à warred against [i]Ĭs′ra-el, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my camp.

9 And the [b]man of God sent unto the [j]king of [i]Ĭs′ra-el, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Sўr′ĭ-anș are come down.

10 And the [j]king of Ĭs′ra-el sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Sўr′ĭ-à was sore[c] troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Ĭs′ra-el?

12 And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but [k]Ē-lī′shà, the prophet that *is* in Ĭs′ra-el, telleth the king of Ĭs′ra-el the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.[s]

13 And he said, Go and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in [l]Dō′than.

---

u *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
v *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.

23
w *Generosity*, Gen. 20:14.

24
3 R. V. hill.

26
x *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
y *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

27
z *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

a *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.
b *Leprosy, sent as a judgment*, Lev. 13:2.
c Luke 4:27.

1
a *Students*, 2 Kin. 2:3.
b *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:16.
c *School, crowded attendance of*, Acts 19:9.

2
d *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

5
e *Ax*, Deut. 19:5.

6
f *Elisha, miracles of*, 1 Kin. 19:16.
g *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
h *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

8
i *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

9
j *Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 1:17.

12
k *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

13
l Gen. 37:17.

14 Therefore sent he thither[c] [m]horses, and [n]chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

15 And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

16 And he answered, [o]Fear not: for [p]they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them.

17 [s]And [b]Ê-lī'shà [q]prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD [h]opened the eyes of the young man; and he [r]saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of horses and [s]chariots of fire round about Ê-lī'shà.

18 And when they came down to him, [b]Ê-lī'shà [q]prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite[c] this people, I pray thee, with *blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Ê-lī'shà.[s]

19 And Ê-lī'shà said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to [t]Sà-mā'rĭ-à.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into [t]Sà-mā'rĭ-à, that [b]Ê-lī'shà said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were* in the midst of Sà-mā'rĭ-à.

21 And the king of Ĭs'ra-el said unto Ê-lī'shà, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them*? shall I smite *them*?

22 And he answered, [u]Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? [v]set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And [w]he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of [t]Sўr'ĭ-à came no more into the land of Ĭs'ra-el.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that [x]Běn-hā'dăd king of [t]Sўr'ĭ-à gathered all his [y]host, and went up, and [z]besieged [a]Sà-mā'rĭ-à.

25 And there was a great [b]famine in [a]Sà-mā'rĭ-à: and, behold, they [c]besieged it, until an [d]ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of [e]silver, and the fourth part of a [f]cab[c] of dove's dung[c] for five *pieces* of silver.

26 ¶ And as the [g]king of Ĭs'ra-el was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

14
m Horse, Job 39:19.
n Chariot, Josh. 11:4.

16
o Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
p God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

17
q Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
r Vision, Acts 9:10.
s Chariot, figurative, Josh. 11:4.

19
t Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.

22
u Malice, forbidden, Eph. 4:31.
v Good for Evil, Luke 6:27.

23
w Hospitality, instances of, Rom. 12:13.

24
x Ben-hadad, 1 Kin. 20:1.
y Armies, Deut. 11:4.
z Siege, instances of, Deut. 28:53.
a Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.

25
b Famine, instances of, 2 Kin. 8:1.
c Siege, instances of, Deut. 28:53.
d Ass, 2 Chr. 28:15.
e Money, Jer. 32:9.
f Measure, Deut. 25:15.

26
g Jehoram, 2 Kin. 1:17.

---

* **BLINDNESS.** *Disqualified for priestly office*, Lev. 21:18. *Of animals, disqualified for sacrifice*, Lev. 22:22; Deut. 15:21; Mal. 1:8. *Miraculously inflicted, upon the Sodomites*, Gen. 19:11; *upon the Syrians*, 2 Kin. 6:18–20; *upon Saul of Tarsus*, Acts 9:8, 9; *upon Elymas*, Acts 13:11. *Sent as a judgment*, Deut. 28:28; Acts 13:11.

Miraculous healing of, Matt. 9:27–30; 11:5; 12:22; 21:14; *Bartimæus*, Matt. 20:30–34; Mark 10:46–52; *a man of Bethsaida*, Mark 8:22–25; *man born blind*, John 9:1–7.

Instances of: *Isaac*, Gen. 27:1. *Jacob*, Gen. 48:10. *Eli*, 1 Sam. 4:15. *Ahijah*, 1 Kin. 14:4.

Figurative, John 9:39–41; Rev. 3:17, 18.
See footnote, SPIRITUAL BLINDNESS, 2 Cor. 4:4.

† **SYRIA,** highlands lying between the river Euphrates and the Mediterranean Sea. *Called* ARAM, Num. 23:7. *In the time of Abraham it seems to have embraced the region between the rivers Tigris and Euphrates*, Gen. 24:10; 25:20, *including Padan-aram*, Gen. 25:20; 28:5.

Minor kingdoms within: *Aram-zobah, called also* ZOBAH *and* ZOBA, 1 Sam. 41:47; 2 Sam. 8:3; 10:6, 8; 1 Kin. 11:23; 1 Chr. 18:5, 9; 19:6; *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 15:8; *Aram-rehob, called also* BETH-REHOB, 2 Sam. 10:6, 8; *Damascus*, 2 Sam. 8:5, 6; 1 Chr. 18:5, 6; *Hamath*, 2 Sam. 8:9, 10; Jer. 39:5.

Conquest of: *By David*, 2 Sam. 8:3–13; *by Jeroboam*, 2 Kin. 14:25, 28; *by Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 16:7–9; 18:33, 34.

People of, colonized in Samaria by the king of Assyria, 2 Kin. 17:24. *Confederate with Nebuchadnezzar*, 2 Kin. 24:2; Jer. 39:5. *Damascus, the capital of*, Isa. 7:8. *Army of, fled from Samaria*, 2 Kin. 7:6, 7. *Idolatry of*, Judg. 10:6.

Paul goes to, with letters to apprehend the Christians; is converted, and begins his evangelistic ministry in, Acts 9:1–27.

Paul preaches in, Acts 15:41; 18:18; 21:3; Gal. 1:21.

Prophecies concerning, Isa. 7:8–16; 8:4–7; 17:1–3; Jer. 1:15; 49:23–27; Amos 1:3–5; Zech. 9:1.

The Roman province of: *Included the land of Canaan*, Luke 2:2, 3; *and Phenicia*, Mark 7:26; Acts 21:3. *The fame of Jesus extended over*, Matt. 4:24.

27 And he said, If the LORD do not help thee, whence[c] shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?

28 And the [g]king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, [h]Give thy son, that we may [i]eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 And it came to pass, when the [g]king heard the words of the woman, that he [j]rent[c] his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* [k]sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, [l]God do so and more also to me, [m]if the head of [n]Ĕ-lī'shà the son of [o]Shā'phat shall stand on him this day.

32 But [n]Ĕ-lī'shà sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and *the* [g]*king* sent a man from before him: but ere[c] the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and [g]he said, Behold, this [p]evil *is* of the LORD; what[c] should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAPTER 7

Elisha foretells plenty in Samaria. 3 Four lepers, going to the camp of the Syrians, bring back tidings of their flight. 12 The king spoils the tents of the Syrians. 17 The unbelieving lord is trodden to death in the press.

1 THEN [a]Ĕ-lī'shà said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time *shall* a [b]measure[c] of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures[c] of [c]barley for a shekel,[c] in the gate of [d]Să-mā'rĭ-à.

2 Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, [e]Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four [f]leprous men [g]at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the [h]famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the [i]host of the Sўr'ĭ-anș: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Sўr'ĭ-anș: and when they were come to the uttermost[c] part of the camp of [j]Sўr'ĭ-à, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD [k]had made the host of the Sўr'ĭ-anș to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great [i]host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Ĭș'ra-el hath hired against us the kings of the [l]Hĭt'tītes, and the kings of the [m]Ĕ-ġўp'tianș, to come upon us.[s]

7 Wherefore [n]they arose and [o]fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost[c] part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and car-

28
h *War, evils of,* Judg. 3:2.
i *Cannibalism,* Lam. 2:20.

30
j *Rending of Garments.* 2 Chr. 34:27.
k *Sackcloth,* Isa. 15:3.

31
l *Malice, instances of,* Eph. 4:31.
m *Persecution, instances of,* John 15:20.
n *Elisha,* 1 Kin. 19:16.
o 1 Kin. 19:16.

33
p *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

1
a *Elisha, prophecies of,* 1 Kin. 19:16.

b *Measure, dry,* Deut. 25:15.
c *Barley,* Ex. 9:31.
d *Samaria,* 1 Kin. 16:24.

2
e *Unbelief, instances of,* Heb. 3:12.

3
f *Leprosy, instances of,* Lev. 13:2.
g *Sanitation and Hygiene, isolation,* Num. 31:23.

4
h *Famine, instances of,* 2 Kin. 8:1.
i *Armies,* Deut. 11:4.

5
j *Syria,* 2 Kin. 6:23.

6
k *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.
l *Hittites,* Judg. 1:26.
m *Egyptians,* Gen. 50:3.

7
n *Armies, panics,* Deut. 11:4.
o *Panic,* Judg. 7:22.

ried thence[c] [p]silver, and [p]gold, and [p]raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence[c] *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, [q]We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, [1]some mischief will come upon us: [r]now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

10 [r]So they came and called unto the [s]porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Sŷr'ĭ-anṣ, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the [s]porters; and they told *it* to the king's house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Sŷr'ĭ-anṣ have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and [t]said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the [u]horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Iṣ'ra-el that are left in it: behold, I *say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Iṣ'ra-el-ītes that are consumed[c]:) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two [2]chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Sŷr'ĭ-anṣ, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto [v]Jôr'dan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Sŷr'ĭ-anṣ had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled[c] the tents of the Sŷr'ĭ-anṣ. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the [w]word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the [3]lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the [x]gate: and the people trode[c] upon him in the gate, and he died, [w]as the man[c] of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And [w]it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Sā-mā'rĭ-à:

19 And that [3]lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And [w]so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAPTER 8

The Shunammite, who had left her country, to avoid the famine, has her land restored by the king. 7 Hazael kills his master, and succeeds him. 16 Jehoram's wicked reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 23 Ahaziah succeeds Jehoram. 25 His wicked reign. 28 He visits Joram at Jezreel.

[a]THEN spake [b]Ê-lī'shà unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn[c] wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a

8
p *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

9
q *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
r *Patriotism, instances of*, Psa. 137:1.
1 R. V. punishment will overtake us:

10
s *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

13
t *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
u *Horse*, Job 39:19.

14
2 R. V. chariots with

15
v *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

16
w *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

17
x *Gates, guards at*, Deut. 3:5.
3 R. V. captain

1
a *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
b *Elisha, prophecies of*, 1 Kin. 19:16.

*famine; and it shall also come upon the land [c]seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the [d]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnĕş [c]seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the [c]seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the [d]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnĕş: and she went forth to [e]cry unto the king for her house and for her [f]land.

4 And the [g]king talked with [h]Gĕ-hā'zī the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that [i]Ĕ-lī'shà hath done.

5 And it came to pass, as [h]he was telling the king how [i]he had [j]restored a [k]dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, [e]cried to the king for her house and for her [f]land. And Gĕ-hā'zī said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom [i]Ĕ-lī'shà restored to life.

6 And when the [g]king asked the woman, she told him. So the [l]king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying, Restore [f]all that *was* her's, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7 ¶ And Ĕ-lī'shà came to [m]Dă-măs'cus; and [n]Bĕn-hā'dăd the king of [o]Sȳr'ĭ-à was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto [p]Hăz'-a-el, Take a [q,r]present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So [p]Hăz'a-el went to meet him, and took a [q,r]present with him, even of every good thing of [m]Dă-măs'cus, forty [s]camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son [n]Bĕn-hā'dăd king of [o]Sȳr'ĭ-à hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

10 And [i]Ĕ-lī'shà said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And [p]Hăz'a-el said, Why weepeth my lord? And [b]he answered, Because [t]I know the evil that [u]thou wilt do unto the children of Ĭş'ra-el: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their [v]women with child.

13 And [p]Hăz'a-el said, But what, *is* thy servant a [w]dog, that he should do this great thing? And Ĕ-lī'shà answered, The LORD hath [x]shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over [o]Sȳr'ĭ-à.

14 So he departed from Ĕ-lī'shà, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Ĕ-lī'shà to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that [p]he took a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and [y]spread *it* on his face, so that

c Seven, years, Gen. 7:2.

2

d Philistines, Gen. 26:14.

3

e Petition, right of, Esth. 5:6.

f Property, in real estate, Lev. 27:15.

B.C. 885?

4

g Jehoram, 2 Kin. 1:17.

h Gehazi, 2 Kin. 4:12.

i Elisha, miracles of, 1 Kin. 19:16.

5

j Miracles, Luke 23:8.

k Dead, 2 Kin. 4:32.

6

l Judge, kings as, Judg. 2:18.

7

m Damascus, Isa. 8:4.

n Ben-hadad, 1 Kin. 20:1.

o Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.

8

p Hazael, 2 Kin. 9:14.

q Presents, Gen. 32:13.

r Prophets, emoluments of, Isa. 3:2.

9

s Camel, 1 Sam. 30:17.

12

t Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

u Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.

v Captive, 1 Sam. 30:3.

13

w Dog, 1 Kin. 21:19.

x Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

15

y Regicide, 2 Sam. 1:10.

***FAMINE.** *Pharaoh forewarned of, in dreams,* Gen. 41. *Described,* Deut. 28:53–57; Isa. 5:13; 9:20, 21; 17:4, 11; Jer. 14:1–6; 48:33; Lam. 1:11, 19; 2:11–22; 4:4–10; Joel 1:17–20. *Sent as a judgment,* Lev. 26:19–29; Deut. 28:23, 24, 38–42; 2 Sam. 21:1; 1 Kin. 17:1; 2 Kin. 8:1; 1 Chr. 21:12; Psa. 105:16; 107:33, 34; Isa. 3:1–8; 14:30; Jer. 14:15–22; 19:9; 29:17, 19; Lam. 5:4, 5, 10; Ezek. 4:16, 17; 5:16, 17; 14:13; Joel 1:15, 16; Amos 4:6–9; 5:16, 17; Hag. 1:9–11; Matt. 24:7; Luke 21:11; Rev. 6:5–8. *Cannibalism in,* Deut. 28:53; 2 Kin. 6:28. *Righteous delivered from,* Job 5:0; Psa. 33:19; 37:19.

Instances of: *In Canaan,* Gen. 12:10; 26:1; 42:1, 2, 5; Ruth 1:1; 2 Sam. 21:1; 1 Kin. 17; 18:1; 2 Kin. 6:25–29; 7:4; Neh. 5:3. *In Egypt,* Gen. 41:53–57. *Universal,* Gen. 41:56, 57; Acts 11:28. *In Jerusalem, from siege,* 2 Kin. 25:3; Jer. 52:6.

Figurative, Amos 8:11.

he died: and Hăz'a-el reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Jō'ram the son of [z]Ā'hăb king of [a]Ĭs'ra-el, [b]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt *being* then king of [c]Jū'dah, [d]Jĕ-hō'ram the son of Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt king of Jū'dah began to reign.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in [e]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

18 And [f]he walked [g]in the way of the kings of Ĭs'ra-el, as did the house of Ā'hăb: for the [h]daughter of Ā'hăb was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy [c]Jū'dah for Dā'vid his servant's [i]sake, as [f]he promised him to give him alway a light, *and* to his [k]children.[s]

20 ¶ In his days Ē'dom revolted from under the hand of Jū'dah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So [d]Jō'ram went over to Zā'ĭr, and all the [l]chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the [†]Ē'dom-ītes which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Ē'dom revolted from under the hand of Jū'dah unto this day. Then Lĭb'nah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of [d]Jō'ram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [m]book of the chronicles[c] of the kings of [c]Jū'dah?

24 And [d]Jō'ram [n]slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the [e]city of Dā'vid: and [‡]Ā-ha-zī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of [o]Jō'ram the son of [p]Ā'hăb king of [a]Ĭs'ra-el did [‡]Ā-ha-zī'ah the son of [d]Jĕ-hō'ram king of [c]Jū'dah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* [‡]Ā-ha-zī'ah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in [e]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [h]Ăth-a-lī'ah, the daughter of Ōm'rī king of Ĭs'ra-el.

27 And he walked [g]in the way of the house of [p,q]Ā'hăb, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ā'hăb: for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ā'hăb.

28 ¶ [r]And he went with [o]Jō'ram the son of [p]Ā'hăb to the war against [s]Hăz'a-el king of [t]Sўr'ĭ-à in [u]Rā'moth–gĭl'e-ăd; and the Sўr'ĭ-anș wounded Jō'ram.

29 And king [o]Jō'ram went back to be healed in [v]Jĕz're-el of the wounds which the Sўr'ĭ-anș had given him at [u]Rā'mah, when he fought against [s]Hăz'a-el king of [t]Sўr'ĭ-à. And [‡]Ā-ha-zī'ah the son of [d]Jĕ-hō'ram king of [c]Jū'dah [r]went down to see Jō'ram the son of Ā'hăb in Jĕz're-el, because he was sick.

CHAPTER 9

Elisha sends a young prophet to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead. 11 Jehu, being made king, kills Joram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem. 30 Jezebel is thrown out of a window, and eaten by dogs.

AND [a,b]Ē-lī'shà the prophet called one of the children of the [c]prophets, and said unto

16
z *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.

a *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
b *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
c *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
d *Jehoram*, 1 Kin. 22:50.

v.16–821 BC

17
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

18
f *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
g *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
h *Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1.

19
i *Intercession, intercessional influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.
j *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.

21
l *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

23
m *Book*, Num. 5:23.

24
n *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.

v.24–814 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
o Or, *Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 1:17.
p *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.

27
q *Parents, evil influence of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

28
r *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
s *Hazael*, 2 Kin. 9:14.
t *Syria* 2 Kin. 6:23.
u *Ramoth-gilead*, Josh. 20:8.

v.28–814 BC

29
v *Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45.

1
a *Elisha*, 1 Kin. 19:16.
b *Church and State, ecclesiastical power superior to civil*, 1 Sam. 16:1.
c *Prophets, schools of*, Isa 3:2.

† **EDOMITES,** called also EDOM. *Descendants of Esau*, Gen. 36. *Kings of*, Gen. 36:31–39; Num. 20:14; 1 Chr. 1:43–50; Ezek. 32:29; Amos 2:1. *Dukes of*, Gen. 36:9–31, 40–43; Ex. 15:15; 1 Chr. 1:51–54. *Land of*, Gen. 32:3; Deut. 2:4, 5, 12. *Protected by divine command, from desolation by the Israelites*, Deut. 2:4–6; *from being held in abhorrence by the Israelites*, Deut. 23:7. *Refuse to the Israelites passage through their country*, Num. 20:18–21.

Saul makes war against, 1 Sam. 14:47. *David, makes conquest of*, 1 Kin. 11:14–16; 1 Chr. 18:11–13; *garrisons*, 2 Sam. 8:14; 1 Chr. 18:13; *writes battle songs concerning his conquest of*, Psa. 60:8, 9; 108:9, 10. *Become confederates of Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 3:9, 26. *Ruled by a deputy king*, 1 Kin. 22:47. *Destruction of the army of*, 2 Chr. 20:20, 23. *Revolt in the days of Joram*, 2 Kin. 8:20–22; 2 Chr. 21:8–10. *Amaziah, king of Judah, invades the territory of*, 2 Kin. 14:5–7, 10; 2 Chr. 25:11, 12; 28:17. *Join Babylon in war against the Israelites*, Ezek. 35:5; Amos 1:9–11; Obad. 8, 11–16. *Imprecation against*, Psa. 137:7. *A Jewish prophet in Babylon denounces*, Ezek. 25:12–14; 35:3–10. *Children of the third generation might be received into the congregation of Israel*, Deut. 23:8.

Prophecies concerning, Gen. 25:23; Num. 24:18; Isa. 11:14; 21:11, 12; 3:5–17; 63:1–4; Jer. 9:25, 26; 27:1–11; 49:7–22; Lam. 4:21, 22; Ezek. 25:12–14; 32:29, 30; 35; 36:5; Joel 3:19; Amos 1:11, 12; 9:12; Obad. 1–21; Mal. 1:2–5.

‡ **AHAZIAH,** king of Judah, *Called* AZARIAH *and* JEHOAHAZ, 2 Chr. 21:17; 25:23. *History of*, 2 Kin. 8:25–29; 9:16–29. *Gifts of, to the temple*, 2 Kin. 12:18. *Brethren of, slain*, 2 Kin. 10:13, 14. *Reigned one year*, 2 Kin. 8:25, 26. *Succeeded by Athaliah*, 2 Chr. 22:10–12.

v.1–814 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box[c] of [d]oil in thine hand, and go to [e]Rā'moth–gĭl'e-ăd:[Q]

2 And when thou comest thither,[c] look[c] out there [f]Jē'hū the son of Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt the son of Nĭm'shī, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry[c] him to an inner chamber;

3 Then take the box[c] of [d]oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, [g]I have [h]anointed [i]thee king over Ĭṣ'ra-el. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 So the young man, *even* the young man the [c]prophet, went to [e]Rā'moth–gĭl'e-ăd.

5 And when he came, behold, the [j]captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And [f]Jē'hū said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the [d]oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭṣ'ra-el, [g]I have [h]anointed [i,k]thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Ĭṣ'ra-el.

7 And [l]thou shalt smite[c] the house of Ā'hăb thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of [m]Jĕz'e-bĕl.[Q]

8 For the whole house of [n]Ā'hăb [o]shall perish: and I will cut off from Ā'hăb [1]him that pisseth[c] against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Ĭṣ'ra-el:

9 And I will make the house of [n]Ā'hăb like the house of [p]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, and like the house of [q]Bā'a-shà the son of [r]Ă-hī'jah:

10 [s]And the dogs shall eat [m]Jĕz'e-bĕl in the portion of [t]Jĕz'-re-el, and *there shall be* none to [u]bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then [f]Jē'hū came forth to the servants of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore[c] came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.[c]

12 And they said, *It is* false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, [g]I have [h]anointed [i,k]thee king over Ĭṣ'-ra-el.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with [v]trumpets, saying, [f]Jē'hū is [w]king.[Q]

14 So [f]Jē'hū the son of Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt the son of Nĭm'-shī [x]conspired against [y]Jō'ram. (Now Jō'ram had kept [e]Rā'-moth–gĭl'e-ăd, he and all Ĭṣ'-ra-el, because of *Hăz'a-el king of [z]Sўr'ĭ-ȧ.

15 But king [a]Jō'ram was returned to be healed in [b]Jĕz're-el of the wounds which the Sўr'ĭ-ans had given him, when he fought with *Hăz'a-el king of [c]Sўr'ĭ-ȧ.) And [d]Jē'hū said, If it be your minds,[c] *then* let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city to go to tell *it* in Jĕz're-el.

16 So [d]Jē'hū rode in a [e]chariot, and went to [b]Jĕz're-el; for [a]Jō'-ram lay there. And [f]Ă-ha-zī'ah king of [g]Jū'dah [h]was come down to see Jō'ram.

17 And there stood a [t]watchman on the [i]tower in [b]Jĕz're-el, and he spied[c] the company of [d]Jē'hū as he came, and said, I see a company. And [a]Jō'ram said, Take an horseman, and

---

v.1 *Oil*, Deut. 12:17. *Ramoth-gilead*, Josh. 20:8.
2 *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.
3 *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21. *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12. *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.
5 *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
6 *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
7 *Agency*, Mark 1:17. *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 16:31.
8 *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29. *Judgments, denounced against Ahab*, Ex. 6:6. 1 R. V. every man child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel.
9 *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5. *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:16. r 1 Kin. 15:27, 33.

v.10–814 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10 *s Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24. *t Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45. *u Burial*, Acts 8:2.
13 *v Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4. *w King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
14 *x Conspiracy, instances of*, vs. 14–26; 1 Kin. 16:9. *y* Or, *Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 1:17. *z Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
15 *a* Or, *Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 1:17. *b Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45. *c Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23. *d Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.
16 *e Chariot*, Josh. 11:4. *f Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25. *g Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17. *h Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
17 *i Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24. *j Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.

---

*HAZAEL, king of Syria. *Anointed king by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:15. *Conquests by*, 2 Kin. 8:28, 29; 9:14; 10:32, 33; 12:17, 18; 13:3, 22; 2 Chr. 22:5, 6. *Conspires against, murders, and succeeds to the throne of Ben-hadad*, 2 Kin. 8:8–15. *Death of*, 2 Kin. 13:24.

send to meet them, and let him say, *Is* [c] *it* [k]peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* [k]peace? And [d]Jē'hū said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn [c] thee behind me. And the [i]watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* [k]peace? And [d]Jē'hū answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the [i]watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving *is* like the driving of [d]Jē'hū the son of Nĭm'shī; for he driveth furiously.

21 And [a]Jō'ram said, Make ready. And his [e]chariot was made ready. And Jō'ram king of Ĭs'ra-el and [f]Ā-ha-zī'ah king of Jū'dah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against [d]Jē'hū, and met him in the portion of [f]Nā'bŏth the Jĕz're-el-īte.

22 And it came to pass, when [a]Jō'ram saw [d]Jē'hū, that he said, *Is* [c] *it* [k]peace, Jē'hū? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms [c] of thy mother Jĕz'e-bĕl and her [m]witchcrafts *are so* many? [q]

23 And [a]Jō'ram turned his hands, and fled, and said to [f]Ā-ha-zī'ah, *There is* [†]treachery, [c] O Ā-ha-zī'ah.

24 And [d]Jē'hū [n]drew a bow with his full strength, and [o]smote [a]Jĕ-hō'ram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his [e]chariot.

25 Then said [d]*Je'hu* to Bĭd'kär his [p]captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of [f]Nā'bŏth the Jĕz're-el-īte: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ā'hăb his father, the LORD laid this burden [c] upon him;

26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of [f]Nā'bŏth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this plat, [c] saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast [q]him into the plat [c] *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when [f]Ā-ha-zī'ah the king of [g]Jū'dah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden house. [c] And [d]Jē'hū followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the [e]chariot. *And they* [g]*did so* at the going [c] up to Gûr, which *is* by [r]Ĭb'le-ăm. And he fled to [s]Mĕ-gĭd'dō, and died there. [q]

28 And his servants carried him in a [e]chariot to [t]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and [u]buried him in his sepulchre [c] with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid.

29 And in the eleventh year of [a]Jō'ram the son of [v]Ā'hăb began [f]Ā-ha-zī'ah to reign over [g]Jū'dah.

30 ¶ And when [d]Jē'hū was come to [b]Jĕz're-el, [w, x]Jĕz'e-bĕl heard *of it*; and she [‡]painted her face, and tired [c] her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as [d]Jē'hū entered in at the gate, she said, *Had* [y, z]Zĭm'rī peace, who slew his master?

32 And [a]he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on

v.17–814 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.

21 t 1 Kin. 21:1–19.

22 m *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

24 n *Archery*, Gen. 21:20. o *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.

v.24–814 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25 p *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

26 q *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

27 r Or, *Gath-rimmon*, Josh. 21:25. s *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.

28 t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. u *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

29 v *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.

v.29–815 BC

30 w *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 16:31. x *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.

31 y 1 Kin. 16:9–20. z *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.

v.31–814 BC

32 a *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.

† **TREACHERY**, Jer. 9:8. *Of Simeon and Levi towards the Shechemites*, Gen. 34:13–31. *Of Rahab to her people*, Josh. 2. *Of the man of Beth-el*, Judg. 1:24, 25. *Of Jael*, Judg. 4:18–21; 5:24–27. *Of Abimelech*, Judg. 9:1–5. *Of Shechemites*, Judg. 9:23. *Of Joab, toward Abner*, 2 Sam. 3:26, 27; *toward Amasa*, 2 Sam. 20:9, 10. *Of Baanah and Rechab*, 2 Sam. 4:6. *Of David toward Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11. *Of Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:6. *Of Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 15:31. *Of Jehu*, 2 Kin. 10:18–28. *Of the enemies of Nehemiah*, Neh. 6. *Of Judas*, Matt. 26:47–50; Mark 54:43–45; Luke 22:47, 48; John 18:2–5; Acts 1:16, 17.

See footnotes: CONSPIRACY, 1 Kin. 16:9; TREASON, 2 Kin. 11:14.

‡ **PAINTING**. *Around the eyes, to enlarge their appearance*, 2 Kin. 9:30; Jer. 4:30; Ezek. 23:40. *Of rooms*, Jer. 22:14. *Of portraits*, Ezek. 23:14.

v.32–814 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

my side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw [b]her down. So they [c]threw her down: and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed [d]*woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a king's daughter.

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This *is* the [e]word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant [f]Ê-lī'jah the Tĭsh'bīte, saying, In the portion of [g]Jĕz're-el shall dogs eat the flesh of [b]Jĕz'e-bĕl:

37 And the carcase of [b]Jĕz'e-bĕl shall be as dung[c] upon the face of the field in the portion of [g]Jĕz're-el; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jĕz'e-bĕl.

33
b *Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 16:31.
c *Homicide, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.

34
d *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.

36
e *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
f *Elijah, prophecies of*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
g *Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45.

CHAPTER 10

Jehu causes seventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded. 8 He justifies the act by the prophecy of Elijah. 12 He slays two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren. 15 He takes Jehonadab into his company. 18 He destroys all the worshipers of Baal. 29 He follows Jeroboam's sins. 32 Hazael oppresses Israel. 35 Jehoahaz succeeds Jehu.

AND [a]Ā'hăb had seventy sons in [b]Să-mā'rĭ-a. And [c]Jē'hū wrote letters, and sent to Să-mā'rĭ-a, unto the [d]rulers of [e]Jĕz're-el, to the elders, and to [f]them that brought up Ā'hăb's [g]*children*, saying,

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to [f]you, seeing your [a]master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced[c] city also, and armour;

3 Look[c] even out the best and meetest[c] of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood[c] not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the [d]elders also, and the [f]bringers up *of the children*, sent to [c]Jē'hū, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then [c]he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to [e]Jĕz're-el by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the [f]great men of the city, which brought them up.

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and [h,i]slew seventy persons, and put their heads in [j]baskets, and sent him *them* to [e]Jĕz're-el.

8 And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the [k]gate until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous[c]: behold, I [l]conspired against my master, and [h]slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ā'hăb: for the LORD

v.3–814 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
b *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
c *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.
d *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.
e *Jezreel*, 1 Kin. 18:45.
f *Tutor*, Gal. 4:2.
g *Children, tutors and governors for*, Mark 10:14.

7
h *Homicide, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.
i *Massacre, instances of*, Esth. 3:13.
j *Basket*, Ex. 29:3.

8
k *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.

9
l *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.

v.10–814 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

hath done [m]*that* which he [n]spake by his servant Ê-lī'jah.

11 So [c]Jē'hū slew all that remained of the house of [a]Ā'hăb in [e]Jĕz're-el, and all his great men, and his [1]kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

12 ¶ And [c]he arose and departed, and came to [b]Să-mā'rĭ-à. *And* as he *was* at the shearing house in the way,

13 [c]Jē'hū met with the brethren of [o]Ā-ha-zī'ah king of [p]Jū'dah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ā-ha-zī'ah; and we go down to salute[c] the children of the king and the children of the queen.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and [h,i]slew them at the pit of the shearing house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence[c], he lighted[c] on [q]Jĕhŏn'a-dăb the son of *Rē'chăb *coming* to meet him: and he saluted[c] him, and said to him, [r]Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jĕ-hŏn'a-dăb answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine [s]hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the [t]chariot.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my [u]zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to [b]Să-mā'rĭ-à, he slew all that remained unto Ā'hăb in Să-mā'rĭ-à, till he had destroyed him, according to the [m]saying of the LORD, which he [n]spake to Ê-lī'jah.

18 ¶ And [c]Jē'hū gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ā'hăb served [v]Bā'al a little; [w]*but* Jē'hū shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of [v]Bā'al, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting[c]: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Bā'al; whosoever shall be wanting[c], he shall not live. But [c]Jē'hū did *it* in [x]subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Bā'al.

20 And [c]Jē'hū said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for [v]Bā'al. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jē'hū sent through all Ĭs'ra-el: and all the worshippers of [v]Bā'al came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the [y]house of Bā'al; and the house of Bā'al was full from one end to another.

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth [z]vestments for all the worshippers of Bā'al. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And [a]Jē'hū went, and [b]Jĕhŏn'a-dăb the son of *Rē'chăb, into the [c]house of [d]Bā'al, and said unto the worshippers of Bā'al, Search, and look[c] that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Bā'al only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and [e]burnt offerings, Jē'hū appointed fourscore men without, and said, [f]*If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the [e]burnt offering, that [a]Jē'hū said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them; let none come forth. And they [g,h,i]smote[c] them with the edge of

v.18–814 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
m Prophecies, fulfilled, Dan. 9:24.
n Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

11
1 R. V. familiar friends,

13
o Ahaziah, 2 Kin. 8:25.
p Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

15
q Or, *Jonadab*, Jer. 35:5–10, 16–19.
r Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.
s Hand, clasping of, a token of friendship, Ezra 10:19.
t Chariot, Josh. 11:4.

16
u Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.

18
v Baal, 2 Kin. 17:16.

w Falsehood, instances of, Job 21:34.

19
x Deception, instances of, Josh. 9:4.

21
y Temple, idolatrous, 1 Kin. 6:17.

22
z Dress, uniform vestments kept in store for worshippers of Baal, Zech. 3:3.

23
a Jehu, 2 Chr. 22:8.
b Or, *Jonadab*, Jer. 35:5–10, 16–19.
c Temple, idolatrous, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d Baal, 2 Kin. 17:16.

24
e Offerings, burnt, offered in idolatrous worship, Lev. 6:17.
f Intolerance, vs. 24–28; Num. 11:28.

25
g Confidence, betrayed, Mic. 7:5.
h Treachery, 2 Kin. 9:23.
i Massacre, instances of, Esth. 3:13.

* **RECHAB.** *Father of Jehonadab*, 2 Kin. 10:15, 23; 1 Chr. 2:55; Jer. 35:6, 8, 16, 19. *Ancestor of the Rechabites, distinguished for their total abstinence from the use of intoxicating wine*, Jer. 35.

v.25–814 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of [d]Bā'al.

26 And they brought forth the [2]images out of the house of [d]Bā'al, and [j]burned them.

27 And they [j]brake down the [3]image of [d]Bā'al, and brake down the house of Bā'al, and made it a draught[c] house unto this day.

28 Thus [a]Jē'hū destroyed [d]Bā'al out of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

29 Howbeit *from* the sins of [k,l]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'-băt, who [m]made Ĭṣ'ra-el to sin, [a]Jē'hū departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden [n]calves that *were* in [o]Bĕth'-el, and that *were* in [p]Dăn.

30 And the LORD said unto [a]Jē'hū, Because [q]thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ā'hăb according to all that *was* in mine heart, [r]thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

31 But [a]Jē'hū [s]took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Ĭṣ'ra-el with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of [k]Jĕr-o-bō'am, which [m]made Ĭṣ'ra-el to sin.

32 ¶ In those days the [t]LORD began to [u]cut[c] [v]Ĭṣ'ra-el short: and [w]Hăz'a-el smote them in all the coasts[c] of Ĭṣ'ra-el;

33 From [x]Jôr'dan eastward, all the land of [y]Gĭl'e-ăd, the [z]Găd'-ītes, and the [a]Reu'ben-ītes, and the [b]Mă-năs'sītes, from [c]Ăr'ŏ-ēr, which *is* by the [4]river [d]Är'nŏn, even Gĭl'e-ăd and [e]Bā'shăn.

34 Now the rest of the acts of [f]Jē'hū, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the [g]book of the chronicles[c] of the kings of [h]Ĭṣ'ra-el?

35 And Jē'hū [i]slept with his fathers: and they [j]buried him in [k]Sā-mā'rĭ-ā. And [l]Jĕ-hō'a-hăz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that [f]Jē'hū reigned over [h]Ĭṣ'ra-el in [i]Sā-mā'rĭ-ā *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAPTER 11

Athaliah destroys the seed royal. 2 Jehoash is hid six years in the house of God. 4 In the seventh year he is brought forth and made king. 13 Athaliah is slain. 17 Jehoiada restores the worship of God.

AND when *,[a]Ăth-a-lī'ah the mother of [b]Ā-ha-zī'ah saw that her son was dead, she arose and [c,d]destroyed all the seed royal.

2 But [e]Jĕ-hŏsh'e-bà, the daughter of king [f]Jō'ram, sister of [b]Ā-ha-zī'ah, took †Jō'ăsh the son of Ā-ha-zī'ah, and stole him from among the king's sons *which were* slain; and they hid him, *even* [g]him and his [h]nurse, in the bedchamber from *Ăth-a-lī'ah, so that he was not slain.

3 And †he was with her hid in the [i,j]house of the LORD six years. And *,[k]Ăth-a-lī'ah [l]did reign over the [m]land.

4 ¶ [n]And the seventh year[c] [o,p,q]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the [r]captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the [i,j]house of the LORD, and [s]made a covenant with them, and took an [t]oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's †son.

5 And [o,p]he commanded them,

v.34–814 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
- *j* *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
- 2 R. V. pillars that were in

27
- 3 R. V. pillar

29
- *k* *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
- *l* *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
- *m* *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
- *n* *Calf, images of*, Mic. 6:6.
- *o* *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
- *p* *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.

30
- *q* *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
- *r* *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.

31
- *s* *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

32
- *t* *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
- *u* *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
- *v* *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
- *w* *Hazael*, 2 Kin. 9:14.

33
- *x* *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
- *y* *Gilead*, Deut. 3 13.
- *z* *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
- *a* *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
- *b* *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
- *c* *Aroer*, Deut. 4:48.
- *d* *Arnon*, Num. 22:36.
- *e* *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
- 4 R. V. valley of

34
- *f* *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.
- *g* *Book*, Num. 5:23.
- *h* *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

35
- *i* *Death*, Num. 23:10.
- *j* *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
- *k* *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
- *l* 2 Kin. 13:1–9; 2 Chr. 25:17.

1
- *a* *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
- *b* *Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25.
- *c* *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
- *d* *Massacre, instances of*, Esth. 3:13.

2
- *e* Or, *Jehoshabeath*, 2 Chr. 22:11.
- *f* Or, *Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 1:17.
- *g* *Children, nurses for*, Mark 10:14.
- *h* *Nurse*, 2 Chr. 22:11.

3
- *i* *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
- *j* *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
- *k* *Women, as rulers*, Prov. 31:10.
- *l* *Usurpation of political functions*, 2 Sam. 15:1.
- *m* *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

4
- *n* *Loyalty, instances of*, Eccl. 8:2.
- *o* *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2.
- *p* *Minister, influential in public affairs*, Rom. 15:16.
- *q* *Citizens, loyal*, Luke 15:15.
- *r* *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
- *s* *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
- *t* *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

v.4–807 BC

* **ATHALIAH** (*afflicted by Jehovah*). *Wife of Jehoram, king of Judah*, 2 Kin. 8:18, 26; 11:1–3; 2 Chr. 22:10–12. *Reigned over Judah six years*. 2 Kin. 11:3; 2 Chr. 22:12. *Overthrown by Jehoiada, the high priest, by the aid of the army; is slain*. 2 Kin. 11:12–16, 20; 2 Chr. 23:12–15, 21.

† **JOASH**, son of Ahaziah and king of Judah, called also JEHOASH. *Saved from his grandmother by Jehosheba, his aunt, and hidden for six years*, 2 Kin. 11:1–3; 2 Chr. 22:11, 12. *Anointed king*, 2 Kin. 11:12–21; 2 Chr. 23. *Reigned forty years*, 2 Kin. 12:1; 2 Chr. 24:1. *Righteousness of, under influence of Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2; 2 Chr. 24:2. *Repaired the temple*, 2 Kin. 12:4–16; 2 Chr. 24:4–14, 27. *Wickedness of, after Jehoiada's death*, 2 Chr. 24:17–22. *Procured peace from Hazael, king of Syria, by gift of dedicated treasures from the temple*, 2 Kin. 12:17, 18; 2 Chr. 24:23, 24. *Prophecy against*, 2 Chr. 24:19, 20. *Put Jehoiada's son to death*, 2 Chr. 24:20–22; Matt. 23:35. *Diseases of*, 2 Chr. 24:25. *Conspired against and slain*, 2 Kin. 12:20, 21; 2 Chr. 24:25, 26.

saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the [u]sabbath shall even be [v]keepers[c] of the watch of the king's house;

6 And a third part *shall be* at the [w]gate of Sûr; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall [v]ye keep the watch of the house, [1]that it be not broken down.

7 And two parts of all you that go forth on the [u]sabbath, even [v]they shall keep[c] the watch of the [i,j]house of the LORD about[c] the [†]king.

8 And ye shall compass[c] the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the [2]ranges,[c] let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9 And the [r]captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that [o,p]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the [z]priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the [u]sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the priest.

10 And to the [r]captains over hundreds did the [o,p]priest give king Dā'vid's [‡]spears and [y]shields, that *were* in the [z,a,b]temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the [b]temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

12 And [c,d]he brought forth the king's son, and [e]put the [f]crown upon him, and *gave him* the [g,h]testimony; and they made him king, and [i]anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king.

13 ¶ And when *Ăth-a-lī'ah heard the noise of the guard *and* of the people, she came to the people into the [b]temple of the LORD.

14 And when *she looked, behold, the [†]king stood by a pillar, as the manner[c] *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with [f]trumpets[c]: and Ăth-a-lī'ah [k]rent her clothes, and cried, ‖Treason, Treason.

15 But [c,d]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the [l]priest commanded the [m]captains of the hundreds, the officers of the [n]host, and said unto them, Have her forth [3]without the ranges[c]: and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the [b]house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she [o]slain.

17 ¶ And [c,d]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà made a [p,q]covenant[c] between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; between the king also and the people.

18 And [r]all the people of the land went into the [s]house of [t]Bā'al, and [u]brake it down; his

---

v.5–807 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
u Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.
v Watchman, 2 Sam. 18:24.

6
w Gates, Deut. 3:5.
1 R. V. and be a barrier.

8
2 R. V. ranks.

9
x High Priest, Lev. 21:10.

10
y Shield, 1 Kin. 14:27.
z Church, temple, 1 Kin. 9:3.

a Armory, temple used for, Neh. 3:19.
b Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

v.12–807 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
c Jehoiada, 2 Kin. 12:2.
d Minister, influential in public affairs, Rom. 15:16.
e King, modes of induction into office, 2 Kin. 3:10.
f Crown, Ex. 29:6.
g Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
h King, constitutional restrictions of, 2 Kin. 3:10.
i Anointing, of kings, Lev. 8:12.

14
j Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.
k Rending of Garments, 2 Chr. 34:27.

15
l High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
m Captain, Num. 31:48.
n Armies, Deut. 11:4.
3 R. V. between the ranks;

16
o Homicide, Deut. 5:17.

17
p King, constitutional restrictions of, 2 Kin. 3:10.
q Covenant, of man with God, Deut. 29:1.

18
r Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
s Temple, idolatrous, 1 Kin. 6:17.
t Baal, 2 Kin. 17:16.
u Iconoclasm, Num. 33:52.

---

‡ **SPEAR.** Spears and javelins differed in weight and size, but had similar uses. *An implement of war*, 2 Kin. 11:10; Neh. 4:13. *Goliath's*, 1 Sam. 17:7. *Saul's*, 1 Sam. 18:10, 11. *Stored in the temple*, 2 Chr. 23:9. *To be changed into pruning hooks*, Isa. 2:4; Mic. 4:3. *Pruning hooks to be beaten into*, Joel 3:10. *Thrust into Jesus' side*, John 19:34; 20:27 (with Zech. 12:10); Rev. 1:7.

‖ **TREASON.** *Jesus falsely accused of*, Matt. 27:11, 29; Luke 23:2, 3, 38; John 19:12, 14, 15, 19. *Paul falsely accused of*, Acts 17:7.
David's amnesty of the traitors, Shimei, 2 Sam. 19:16–23; *Amasa*, 2 Sam. 19:13.
Death penalty for, Esth. 2:21–23.
Instances of: *Aaron and Miriam against Moses*, Num. 12:1–11. *Korah, Dathan, and Abiram against Moses and Aaron*, Num. 16:1–33. *Rahab against Jericho*, Josh. 2. *The betrayer of Beth-el*, Judg. 1:24, 25. *The Shechemites against Abimelech*, Judg. 9:22–25. *The Ephraimites against Jephthah*, Judg. 12:1–4. *The Israelites, against Saul*, 1 Sam. 10:27; *against Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 12:16–19. *The Egyptian servant against the Amalekites*, 1 Sam. 30:15, 16. *Abner against Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 3:6–21. *Absalom against David*, 2 Sam. chapters 15–17; 18:1–15. *Ahithophel against David*, 2 Sam. 17:1–4. *Sheba against David*, 2 Sam. 20:1–22. *Zimri against Elah*, 1 Kin. 16:2, 9, 20. *Jehoiada against Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:14–16; 2 Chr. 23:13. *Judas against Jesus*, Matt. 26:14–16, 47–49; Mark 14:10, 11, 43–45; Luke 6:16; 22:3–6, 47, 48; John 13:2; 18:2–5. See footnote, CONSPIRACY, 1 Kin. 16:9.

altars and his images[c] [u]brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew [v]Măt'tan the priest of Bā'al before the altars. And the [c,i]priest appointed officers over the [b]house of the LORD.

19 And [c,d]he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the [b]house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's [w]house. And he sat on the [x]throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Ăth-a-lī'ah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

21 Seven years old *was* Jĕ-hō'ăsh when he began to reign.

CHAPTER 12

Jehoash reigns well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He gives orders to repair the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures. 19 Jehoash is slain by his servants; and Amaziah succeeds him.

IN the seventh year of [a]Jē'hū [b]Jĕ-hō'ăsh began to reign; and forty years reigned he in [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [d]Zĭb'ĭ-ah of [e]Bē'er-shē'bà.

2 And [b]Jĕ-hō'ăsh [f]did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein *Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the [g]priest instructed him.

3 But the [h]high places were not taken away: the people still [i]sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And [b]Jĕ-hō'ăsh said to the priests, All the [j]money of the dedicated[c] things that is brought into the [k]house of the LORD, [l]*even* the money of every one that passeth *the account*, the money that every man is set[c] at, *and* all the money that cometh [l]into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches[c] of the [k]house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so, that* in the three and twentieth year of king [b]Jĕ-hō'ăsh the [m]priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king [b]Jĕ-hō'ăsh called for *Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the priest, and the *other* priests, and [n]said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* [j]money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* [j]money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But *Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the priest took a [o]chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the [k]house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the [j]money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD. [q]

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much [j]money in the [o]chest, that the king's [p]scribe[c] and the [q]high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and told[c] the money that was found in the [k]house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the [j]money, being told,[c] into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid[c] it out to the [†]carpenters and builders, that

---

v.18–807 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v 2 Chr. 23:17.

19
w Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
x Throne, 1 Kin. 2:19.

1
a Jehu, 2 Chr. 22:8.
b Or, *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
c Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
d 2 Chr. 24:1.
e Beer-sheba, Judg. 20:1.

2
f Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.
g Minister, influential in public affairs, Rom. 15:16.

3
h High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
i Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

4
j Money, Jer. 32:9.
k Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
l R. V. in current money, the money of the persons for whom each man is rated.

l Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.

6
m Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
v.6–785 BC

7
n Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

9
o 2 Chr. 24:8–11.

10
p Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
q High Priest, duties of, Lev. 21:10.

***JEHOIADA**, a high priest. *Overthrows Athaliah, the usurping queen of Judah, and establishes Jehoash upon the throne*, 2 Kin. 11:4–21; 2 Chr. 23. *Salutary influence of, over Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 12:2; 2 Chr. 24:2, 22. *Directs the repairs of the temple*, 2 Kin. 12:4–16; 2 Chr. 24:4–14. *Death of*, 2 Chr. 24:15, 16.

†CARPENTRY, Jer. 24:1. *Building, the ark*, Gen. 6:14–16; *the tabernacle, and furniture*, Ex. 31:2–9; *David's palace*, 2 Sam. 5:11; *the temple*, 2 Kin. 12:11; 22:6. *Making idols*, Isa. 41:7; 44:13.
Instances of carpenters: *Joseph*, Matt. 13:55; *Jesus*, Mark 6:3.

v.11–785 BC

12
r *Mason*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
s *Stones, hewn*, Ex. 24:12.

13
t *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
u *Snuffers*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
v *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
w *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
x *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

14
y *Wages*, Gen. 31:7.

15
z *Honesty, instances of*, Rom. 13:13.

a *Integrity, instances of*, Job 2:3.
b *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.

16
c *Money, atonement*, Jer. 32:9.
d *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
e *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

17
f *Hazael*, 2 Kin. 9:14.
g *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
h *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
i *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

18
j Or, *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
k *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
l *Sacrilege*, Lev. 19:8.
m *Jehoram*, 1 Kin. 22:50.
n *Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25.
o *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
p *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
q *Diplomacy, instances of*, 2 Kin. 16:7.

wrought upon the house of the LORD.

12 And to [r]masons, and hewers of [s]stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the [k]house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit there were not made for the [k]house of the LORD bowls of [t]silver, [u]snuffers, [v]basons, [w]trumpets, any vessels of [x]gold, or vessels of silver, of the [j]money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave [y]that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover they reckoned [c] not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they [z,a]dealt [b]faithfully.

16 The trespass [c]money and sin money was not brought into the [d]house of the LORD: [e]it was the priests'.

17 ¶ Then [f]Hăz'a-el king of [g]Sȳr'ĭ-ȧ went up, and fought against [h]Găth, and took it: and Hăz'a-el set his face to go up to [i]Jĕ-rū'sȧ-lĕm.

18 And [j]Jĕ-hō'ăsh king of [k]Jū'dah [l]took all the hallowed things that ‡Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, and [m]Jĕ-hō'ram, and [n]Ā-ha-zī'ah, his fathers, kings of Jū'dah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the [o]gold *that was* found in the treasures [c] of the [d]house of the LORD, and in the king's [p]house, and [q]sent *it* to [f]Hăz'a-el king of [g]Sȳr'ĭ-ȧ: and he went away from [i]Jĕ-rū'sȧ-lĕm.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of [j]Jō'ăsh, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [r]book of the chronicles of the kings of [k]Jū'dah?

20 And his [s,t]servants arose, and made a [u]conspiracy, and [v,w,z]slew [j]Jō'ăsh in the house of [y]Mĭl'lō, which goeth down to Sĭl'lȧ.

21 For [z]Jŏz'a-chär the son of [a]Shĭm'e-ăth, and [a]Jĕ-hŏz'a-băd the son of [b]Shō'mēr, his [c]servants, [d]smote [c] him, and he died; and they [e]buried him with his fathers in the [f]city of Dā'vid: and [g]Ăm-a-zī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 13

The wicked reign of Jehoahaz. 3 *Israel is delivered from the Syrians in answer to prayer.* 8 *Joash succeeds Jehoahaz.* 10 *His wicked reign.* 12 *Jeroboam succeeds him.* 14 *Elisha foretells to Joash three victories over the Syrians.* 20 *The death of Elisha* 22 *Hazael oppresses Israel.* 25 *Joash gains three victories over Ben-hadad.*

IN the three and twentieth year of [a]Jō'ăsh the son of [b]Ā-ha-zī'ah king of [c]Jū'dah [d,e]Jĕ-hō'a-hăz the son of [f]Jē'hū began to reign over [g]Ĭs'ra-el in [h]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ, *and reigned* seventeen years.

2 And [d,e]he [i]did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of [j]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, [k]which made Ĭs'ra-el to sin; he departed not therefrom.

3 And the *anger of the LORD was kindled against [g]Ĭs'ra-el, and he [l]delivered [c] them into the

v.18–895 BC

19
r *Book*, Num. 5:23.

20
s *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
t *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15.
u *Conspiracy*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
v *Assassination, instances of*, Deut. 27:24.
w *Homicide, instances of*, Deut. 5:17
x *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.
y *Millo*, 2 Sam. 5:9.

v.21–767 BC

21
z Or, *Zabad*, 2 Chr. 24:26.

a 2 Chr. 24:26.
b Or, *Shimrith*, 2 Chr. 24:26.
c *Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14.
d *Assassination, instances of*, Deut. 27:24.
e *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
g *Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:1.

v.1–785 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
b *Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25.
c *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
d 2 Kin. 10:35; 2 Chr. 25:17.
e *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
f *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.
g *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
h *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

2 *i Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6. *j Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
k Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
3 *l Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

‡ **JEHOSHAPHAT**, king of Judah. *Succeeds Asa as king of Judah*, 1 Kin. 15:24; 22:41; 1 Chr. 3:10; 2 Chr. 17:1. *Strengthens himself against Israel*, 2 Chr. 17:2. *Inaugurates a system of public instruction in the law*, 2 Chr. 17:7–9. *His wise reign*, 1 Kin. 22:43; 2 Chr. 17:7–9; 19:3–11. *Receives tribute*, 2 Chr. 17:11. *Military forces and armament of*, 2 Chr. 17:12–19. *Joins Ahab in an invasion of Ramoth-gilead*, 1 Kin. 22:1–36; 2 Chr. 18. *Rebuked by the prophet Jehu*, 2 Chr. 19:2, 3. *The allied forces of the Amorites, Moabites, and other tribes invade his territory, and are defeated by*, 2 Chr. 20:1–30. *Builds ships for commerce with Tarshish; ships are destroyed*, 1 Kin. 22:48, 49; 2 Chr. 20:35–37. *Joins Jehoram, king of Israel, in an invasion of the land of Moab; defeats the Moabites*, 2 Kin. 3:4–27. *Makes gifts to the temple*, 2 Kin. 12:18. *Death of*, 1 Kin. 22:50; 2 Chr. 21:1. *Reigned twenty-five years*, 1 Kin. 22:42.
Religious zeal of, 1 Kin. 22:43, 46; 2 Chr. 17:1–9; 19; 20: 1–32; 22:9. *Prosperity of*, 1 Kin. 22:45, 48; 2 Chr. chapters 17–20. *Bequests of, to his children*, 2 Chr. 21:2, 3.
Ancestor of Jesus, Matt. 1:8.

* **ANGER OF GOD**, Psa. 7:11; 74:1; 90:11; Isa. 30:27; Jer. 17:4; 23:20; Hos. 13:11; Rom. 1:18; Rev. 15:1, 7. *Invoked against enemies*, Psa. 69:24.
Provoked: *By disobedience*, Josh. 7:1, 26; 1 Sam. 28:18; 2 Sam. 6:7; 1 Kin. 16:2–13; 2 Kin. 22:13; Isa. 5:24, 25; 9:17, 19, 21; Eph. 5:6; Col. 3:6; *by obduracy*, Ex. 32:9, 10; 33:5; Num. 32:10, 11; Deut. 6:14, 15; 9:13, 14; Rom. 2:5; *by murmuring*, Num. 11:1, 10, 33; Psa. 106:32; *by sedition*, Num. 12:1–9; *by idolatry*, Num. 25:3; Deut. 32:21, 22; Josh. 23:16; Judg. 2:12; 3:7, 8; 10:7; 1 Kin. 11:9; Psa. 106:28, 29.
Appeased: *By intercession of the righteous*, Deut. 9:18–19, 20; Psa. 106:23; *by prayer*, Jer. 36:7; *by putting away evil*, Num. 25:6–11; *by penitence*, Jer. 4:4, 8.
Prayer for averting of, Dan. 9:16. *Turned away in mercy*, Psa.

hand of [m]Hăz'a-el king of [n]Sȳr'ĭ-ȧ, and into the hand of [o]Bĕn-hă'dăd the son of Hăz'a-el, all *their* days.[s]

4 And [d]Jĕ-hō'a-hăz [p]besought the LORD, and the LORD [q]hearkened unto him: for he saw the [r]oppression of Ĭs'ra-el, because the king of [n]Sȳr'ĭ-ȧ oppressed them.

5 (And the [s]LORD gave Ĭs'ra-el a saviour, [t]so that they went out from under the hand of the Sȳr'ĭ-anṣ: and the children of Ĭs'ra-el dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.

6 Nevertheless [u]they departed not from the sins of the house of [i]Jĕr-o-bō'am, [k]who made Ĭs'ra-el sin, *but* walked therein: and there remained the [v]grove[c] also in [h]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to [d]Jĕ-hō'a-hăz but fifty [w]horsemen, and ten [x]chariots, and ten thousand [y]footmen; for the king of [n]Sȳr'ĭ-ȧ had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [d]Jĕ-hō'a-hăz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the [z]book of the chronicles[c] of the kings of [a]Ĭs'ra-el?

9 And [b]Jĕ-hō'a-hăz [c]slept[c] with his fathers; and they buried him in [d]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ: and Jō'ăsh his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of [e]Jō'ăsh king of [f]Jū'dah began †Jĕ-hō'ăsh the son of [b]Jĕ-hō'a-hăz to reign over [a]Ĭs'ra-el in [d]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And [g]he [h]did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of [i]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, who made Ĭs'ra-el sin: *but* he walked[c] therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of †Jō'ăsh, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against [j]Ăm-a-zī'ah king of [f]Jū'dah, *are* they not written in the [k]book of the chronicles[c] of the kings of [a]Ĭs'ra-el?

13 And †Jō'ăsh [l]slept[c] with his fathers; and [m]Jĕr-o-bō'am sat upon his throne: and Jō'ăsh was buried in [d]Să-ma'rĭ-ȧ with the kings of Ĭs'ra-el.

14 ¶ Now [n]Ē-lī'shȧ was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And †Jō'ăsh the king of Ĭs'ra-el came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Ĭs'ra-el, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And [n]Ē-lī'shȧ said unto him, Take bow and [o]arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And [n]he said to the †king of Ĭs'ra-el, Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it*: and [n]Ē-lī'shȧ put his hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened *it*. Then Ē-lī'shȧ said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from [p]Sȳr'ĭ-ȧ: for [q]thou shalt smite[c] the Sȳr'ĭ-anṣ in Ā'phek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the [o]arrows. And he took *them*. And he said unto the †king of Ĭs'ra-el, Smite[c] upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.[c]

19 And the man of God was wroth[c] with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or

m Hazael, conquests by, 2 Kin. 9:14.
n Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
o Amos 1:4.

4
p Repentance, instances of, Mark 1:4.
q Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
r Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.

5
s God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
t Oppression, national, relieved, vs. 1–25; Eccl. 5:8.

6
u Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.
v Groves, Judg. 6:28.

7
w Cavalry, 1 Sam. 13:5.
x Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
y 1 Sam. 8:11.

8
z Book, Num. 5:23.

a Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.

9
b 2 Kin. 10:35; 2 Chr. 25:17.
c Death, Num. 23:10.
d Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.
v.9–768 BC

10
e Joash, 2 Kin. 11:2.
f Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
v.10–771 BC

11
g Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
h Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
i Jeroboam, 1 Kin. 14:5.

v.11–771 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

12
j Amaziah, 2 Kin. 14:1.
k Book, Num. 5:23.

13
l Death, Num. 23:10.
m Jeroboam, 1 Chr. 5:17.
v.13–753 BC

14
n Elisha, 1 Kin. 19:16.

15
o Arrow, 1 Sam. 20:20.

17
p Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
q Elisha, prophecies of, 1 Kin. 19:16.

78:21, 38; 85:3; 103:8, 9; Isa. 12:1; 57:16, 17; Jer. 3:12; 32:37; Hos. 11:8, 9; 14:4. *Deliverance from,* Rom. 5:9; 1 Thess. 1:10. *Destroys the wicked,* Ex. 22:24; Num. 16:20, 21, 45; 25:4; 32:13; 2 Sam. 22:8, 9; 2 Kin. 13:3; 17:18; Psa. 76:7; 78:49, 50; Isa. 13:9, 13; 42:25; 63:3, 4, 6; 66:15; Jer. 4:22, 26; 7:20; 10:10; 21:5, 6; 25:15–17, 37, 38; 30:23, 24; 33:5; 42:18; 44:6; 51:45; Lam. 2:1, 3, 6; 4:11; Ezek. 5:13, 15; 25:14–17; Nah. 1: 2, 3, 6; Matt. 22:7; Heb. 3:11; Rev. 14:10, 11; 16:19; 19:15.

† **JEHOASH** (*Jehovah given*), called also JOASH. *Successor of Jehoahaz,* 2 Kin. 13:10–25. *Defeats Amaziah,* 2 Kin. 13: 12; 14:8–15; 2 Chr. 25:17–24. *Reigned over Israel sixteen years,* 2 Kin. 13:10. *Death of,* 2 Kin. 13:13; 14:16.

six times; then hadst thou smitten [p]Sỹr'ĭ-à till thou hadst consumed *it*: whereas now [q]thou shalt smite Sỹr'ĭ-à *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And [n]Ê-lī'shà [t]died, and they buried him. And the bands of the [r]Mō'ab-ītes invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band *of men*; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of [n]Ê-lī'shà: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Ê-lī'shà, [s]he [t]revived, and stood up on his feet.[s]

22 ¶ But [u]Hăz'a-el king of [p]Sỹr'ĭ-à [v]oppressed [a]Ĭs'ra-el all the days of Jĕ-hō'a-hăz.

23 And the [w]LORD was gracious unto them, and had [x]compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his [y]covenant with Ā'brā-hăm, Ĭ'sạac, and Jā'cob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.[s]

24 So [u]Hăz'a-el king of [p]Sỹr'ĭ-à died; and [z]Bĕn–hā'dăd his son reigned in his stead.

25 And [†]Jĕ-hō'ăsh the son of Jĕ-hō'a-hăz took again out of the hand of [z]Bĕn–hā'dăd the son of [u]Hăz'a-el the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jĕ-hō'a-hăz his father by war. Three times did Jō'ăsh beat him, and recovered the cities of Ĭs'ra-el.

CHAPTER 14

Amaziah's good reign. 5 *He punishes the murderers of his father.* 7 *His victory over Edom.* 8 *Amaziah, challenging Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled.* 16 *Jeroboam succeeds Jehoash.* 17 *Amaziah slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *Azariah succeeds him.* 23 *Jeroboam's wicked reign.* 29 *Zachariah succeeds him.*

IN the second year of [a]Jō'ăsh son of Jĕ-hō'a-hăz king of [b]Ĭs'ra-el reigned *Ăm-a-zī'ah the son of [c]Jō'ăsh king of [d]Jū'dah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in [e]Jĕ-rụ'sa-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [f]Jĕ-hŏ-ăd'dan of Jĕ-rụ'sa-lĕm.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like [g]Dā'vid his father: he did according to all things [h]as [c]Jō'ăsh his father did.

4 Howbeit the [i]high places were not taken away: as yet the people [j]did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he [k]slew his [l]servants which had slain the king his father.

6 But the [m,n]children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the [o]law of Mō'sẹs, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, [p]The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, [q]nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

7 He [r]slew of Ē'dom in the valley of [s]salt ten thousand, and took [t]Sē'lah by [u]war, and called the name of it Jŏk'the-el unto this day.

8 ¶ Then *Ăm-a-zī'ah sent [v]messengers to [a]Jĕ-hō'ăsh, the son of Jĕ-hō'a-hăz son of [w]Jē'hū, king of [b]Ĭs'ra-el, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jĕ-hō'ăsh the king of Ĭs'ra-el sent to *Ăm-a-zī'ah king of [d]Jū'dah, saying, [x,y]The [z]thistle that *was* in Lĕb'a-non sent to the [a]cedar that *was* in Lĕb'a-non, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was*

20
- *f* *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

21
- *s* *Dead, raised to life*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
- *t* *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

22
- *u* *Hazael*, 2 Kin. 9:14.
- *v* *Oppression, instances of*, Eccl. 5:8.

23
- *w* *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *x* *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *y* *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

24
- *z* Amos 1:4.

1
- *a* Or, *Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 13:10.
- *b* *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
- *c* *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
- *d* *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

v.2–767 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
- *e* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
- *f* 2 Chr. 25:1.

3
- *g* *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
- *h* *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

4
- *i* *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
- *j* *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

5
- *k* *Homicide, punishment of*, Deut. 5:17.
- *l* *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15.

6
- *m* *Children, not punished on account of sins of parents*, Mark 10:14.
- *n* *Innocent, shall not suffer for the guilty*, Deut. 24:16.
- *o* *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
- *p* Deut. 24:16.
- *q* *Sin, consequences of, not entailed on children*, Rom. 5:12.

7
- *r* *Massacre, instances of*, Esth. 3:13.
- *s* *Salt, valley of*, 2 Kin. 2:20.
- *t* Isa. 16:1.
- *u* *War*, Judg. 3:2.

8
- *v* *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
- *w* *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.

9
- *x* *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49.
- *y* *Sarcasm*, Judg. 10:14.
- *z* *Thistle, parables of*, Hos. 10:8.
- *a* *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.

---

* **AMAZIAH**, king of Judah. *Reigned twenty-nine years*, 2 Kin. 12:21; 13:12; 14:1, 2; 2 Chr. 25:1. *Slain in Lachish*, 2 Kin. 14:17–19; 2 Chr. 25:27. *Buried in Jerusalem*, 2 Kin. 14:20; 2 Chr. 25:28. *History of*, 2 Kin. 14:1–22; 2 Chr. 25.

in Lĕb'a-non, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten [b]Ē'dom, and thine heart hath [c]lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and [d]Jū'dah with thee?

11 But *Ăm-a-zī'ah would not hear. Therefore [e]Jĕ-hō'ăsh king of Ĭs'ra-el went up; and he and Ăm-a-zī'ah king of Jū'dah looked one another in the face at [f]Bĕth-shē'mesh, which *belongeth* to Jū'dah.

12 And [d]Jū'dah was put to the worse before [g]Ĭs'ra-el; and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And [h]Jĕ-hō'ăsh king of Ĭs'ra-el took *Ăm-a-zī'ah king of Jū'dah, the son of Jĕ-hō'ăsh the son of Ā-ha-zī'ah, at [f]Bĕth-shē'mesh, and came to [i]Jĕ-rū'sa-lĕm, and brake down the wall of Jĕ-rū'sa-lĕm from the [j]gate of Ē'phrăim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took [k]all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the [l]house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's [m]house, and [n]hostages, and returned to [o]Să-mā'rĭ-a.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [e]Jĕ-hō'ăsh which he did, and his might, and how he fought with *Ăm-a-zī'ah king of Jū'dah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Ĭs'ra-el?

16 And [e]Jĕ-hō'ăsh [p]slept with his fathers, and was [q]buried in [o]Să-mā'rĭ-a with the kings of Ĭs'ra-el; and [r]Jĕr-o-bō'am his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And *Ăm-a-zī'ah the son of [s]Jō'ăsh king of Jū'dah lived after the death of [e]Jĕ-hō'ăsh son of Jĕ-hō'a-hăz king of [g]Ĭs'ra-el fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of *Ăm-a-zī'ah, *are* they not written in the [t]book of the chronicles of the kings of [d]Jū'dah?

19 Now [u]they made a [v]conspiracy against him in [w]Jĕ-rū'sa-lĕm: and he fled to [x]Lā'chish; but they sent after him to Lā'chish, and [y]slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses: and he was [z]buried at [w]Jĕ-rū'sa-lĕm with his fathers in the city of Dā'vid.

21 ¶ And all the people of Jū'dah took [a]Ăz-a-rī'ah, which *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Ăm-a-zī'ah.

22 [b]He built [c]Ē'lăth, and restored it to Jū'dah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of *Ăm-a-zī'ah the son of [d]Jō'ăsh king of [e]Jū'dah [f]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of [g]Jō'ăsh king of Ĭs'ra-el began to reign in [h]Să-mā'rĭ-a, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And [i]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of [j]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, who made Ĭs'ra-el to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Ĭs'ra-el from the entering of [k]Hā'math unto the [l]sea of the plain, according to the [m]word of the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, which he spake by the hand of his servant [n]Jō'nah, the son of [o]Ă-mĭt'ta-ī, the prophet, which *was* of Găth-hē'phēr.

26 For the LORD saw the [p]affliction of Ĭs'ra-el, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Ĭs'ra-el.

27 And the LORD said not that [q]he would blot out the name of Ĭs'ra-el from under heaven: but [r]he saved them by the hand of Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Jō'ăsh.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of

10
b *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
c *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
d *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

11
e *Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 13:10.
f *Beth-shemesh*, Josh. 21:16.

12
g *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

13
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
i *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

14
j *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
k *Temple, Solomon's, pillaged*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
l *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
m 2 Chr. 25:24.
n *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

v.16–753 BC

16
o *Death*, Num. 23:10.
p *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
q *Jeroboam*, 1 Chr. 5:17.

17
r *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.

v.19–739 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
s *Book*, Num. 5:23.

19
t *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15.
u *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
v *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
w *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.
x *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.

21
y Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.

22
z *Elath*, Deut. 2:8.

23
a *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
b *Judah, king of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Jeroboam*, 1 Chr. 5:17.
d Or, *Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 13:10.
e *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

24
f *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
g *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

25
h *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
i *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.
j *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24
k *Jonah*, Jonah 1:1.
l Jonah 1:1.

26
m *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.

27
n *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

v.29–713 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28
p *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
q *Book*, Num. 5:23.
r *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

29
s *Death*, Num. 23:10.
t 2 Kin. 15:8–12.

[c]Jĕr-o-bō'am, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered [p]Dā-măs'cus, and [h]Hā'math, *which belonged* to Jū'dah, for Ĭs'ra-el, *are* they not written in the [q]book of the chronicles of the kings of [r]Ĭs'ra-el?

29 And Jĕr-o-bō'am [s]slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Ĭs'ra-el; and [t]Zăch-a-rī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 15

Azariah's good reign. 5 He dies a leper; and Jonathan succeeds him. 8 Zachariah, the last of Jehu's race, is slain by Shallum. 13 Shallum, reigning a month, is slain by Menahem. 16 Menahem strengthens himself. 21 Pekahiah succeeds him; 23 and is slain by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser, and slain by Hoshea. 32 Jotham's good reign. 36 Ahaz succeeds him.

v.1–727 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jeroboam*, 1 Chr. 5:17.
b Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.
c *Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:1.
d *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
f 2 Chr. 26:3.

3
g *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
h *Parents, good influence of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

4
i *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
j *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

5
k *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
l *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
m *Sanitation and Hygiene: isolation*, Num. 31:23.
n 1 Kin. 22:47.

6
o *Book*, Num. 5:23.

IN the twenty and seventh year of [a]Jĕr-o-bō'am king of Ĭs'ra-el began [b]Ăz-a-rī'ah son of [c]Ăm-a-zī'ah king of [d]Jū'dah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in [e]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [f]Jĕch-o-lī'ah of Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, [g]according to all that his [h]father Ăm-a-zī'ah had done;

4 Save[c] that the [i]high places were not removed: the people [j]sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And [k]the LORD smote the king, so that he was a [l]leper unto the day of his death, and [m]dwelt in a several[c] house. And *Jō'tham the king's son *was* [n]over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of [b]Ăz-a-rī'ah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [o]book of the chronicles[c] of the kings of [d]Jū'dah?

7 So [b]Ăz-a-rī'ah [p]slept[c] with his fathers; and they [q]buried him with his fathers in the [e]city of Dā'vid: and *Jō'tham his son reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of [b]Ăz-a-rī'ah king of [d]Jū'dah did [r]Zăch-a-rī'ah the son of [a]Jĕr-o-bō'am reign over Ĭs'ra-el in [s]Să-mā'rĭ-à six months.

9 And [t]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, [u]as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, who made Ĭs'ra-el to sin.

10 And [v]Shăl'lum the son of Jā'besh [w]conspired against him, and [x, y]smote[c] him before[c] the people, and slew him, and [z]reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of [a]Zăch-a-rī'ah, behold, they *are* written in the [b]book of the chronicles of the kings of [c]Ĭs'ra-el.

12 This *was* the word of the LORD which he spake unto [d]Jē'hū, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Ĭs'ra-el unto the fourth *generation*. And so [e]it came to pass.

13 ¶ Shăl'lum the son of Jā'besh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [f]Ŭz-zī'ah king of [g]Jū'dah; and he reigned a full month in [h]Să-mā'rĭ-à.

14 For Mĕn'a-hĕm the son of Gā'dī went up from [i]Tĭr'zah, and came to [h]Să-mā'rĭ-à, and [j, k]smote[c] Shăl'lum the son of Jā'besh in Să-mā'rĭ-à, and slew him, and [l]reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shăl'lum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the [b]book of the chronicles of the kings of [c]Ĭs'ra-el.

16 Then Mĕn'a-hĕm [m]smote

v.7–676 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
p *Death*, Num. 23:10.
q *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

8
r 2 Kin. 14:29; 10:30.
s *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

v.8–690 BC

9
t *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
u *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

10
v *Citizens, wicked*, Luke 15:15.
w *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
x *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.
y *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.
z *Usurpation, of political functions*, 2 Sam. 15:1.

11
a 2 Kin. 14:29.
b *Book*, Num. 5:23.
c *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

12
d *Jehu*, 2 Chr. 22:8.
e *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

13
f *Uzziah, king of Judah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.
g *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
h *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

14
i *Tirzah*, 1 Kin. 14:17.
j *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.
k *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
l *Usurpation, of political functions*, 2 Sam. 15:1.

16
m *Massacre, instances of*, Esth. 3:13.

***JOTHAM.** *Son of Azariah, king of Judah*, 2 Kin. 15: 5–7, 32–38; 1 Chr. 3:12; 2 Chr. 26:21–23. *Reigned sixteen years*, 2 Kin. 15:32, 33. *Piety of* 2 Chr. 27:1, 2, 6. *The moral condition of Israel during his reign*, Hos. 4. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:9.

v.17–689 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
o *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.

Tĭph'sah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts[c] thereof from [i]Tĭr'zah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*; *and* all the [n]women therein that were with child he [o]ripped up.

17 ¶ In the nine and thirtieth year of [j]Ăz-a-rī'ah king of [q]Jū'dah began Mĕn'a-hĕm the son of Gā'dī to reign over Ĭs'ra-el, *and reigned* ten years in [h]Să-mā'rĭ-à.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the [p]sins of [q]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, who made Ĭs'ra-el to sin.

18
p *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
q *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

19 *And* [r]Pŭl the king of [s]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à came against the land: and Mĕn'a-hĕm gave Pŭl a thousand talents[c] of silver, [t]that his hand might be with him to confirm[c] the kingdom in his hand.

19
r 1 Chr. 5:26.
s *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
t *Alliances, instances of*, Josh. 9:15.

20 And Mĕn'a-hĕm exacted[c] the [u,v]money of Ĭs'ra-el, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man [w]fifty shekels[c] of silver, to give to the king of Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à. So the king of Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

20
u *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
v *Tribute, from conquered nations*, Ezra 4:13.
w *Tax*, Neh. 10:32.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Mĕn'a-hĕm, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [b]book of the chronicles of the kings of [c]Ĭs'ra-el?

22 And Mĕn'a-hĕm [x]slept with his fathers; and Pĕk-a-hī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

22
x *Death*, Num. 23:10.

v.23–678 BC

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of [j]Ăz-a-rī'ah king of [q]Jū'dah Pĕk-a-hī'ah the son of Mĕn'a-hĕm began to reign over Ĭs'ra-el in [h]Să-mā'rĭ-à, *and reigned* two years.

24 And [y]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the [p]sins of [q]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, who made Ĭs'ra-el to sin.

24
y *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.

25 But [z,a]Pē'kah the son of †Rĕm-a-lī'ah, a [b]captain of his, [c]conspired against him, and smote[c] him in [d]Să-mā'rĭ-à, in the [e]palace of the king's house, with Ăr'gŏb and Ă-rī'eh, and with him fifty men of the Gĭl'e-ăd-ītes: and he [f]killed him, and [g]reigned in his room.[c]

25
z *Citizens, wicked, instances of*, Luke 15:15.

v.25–677 BC

a *Pekah*, Isa. 7:1.
b *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
c *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
d *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
e *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
f *Regicide*, 2 Sam. 1:10.
g *Usurpation, of political functions*, 2 Sam. 15:1.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pĕk-a-hī'ah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the [h]book of the chronicles of the kings of [i]Ĭs'ra-el.

26
h *Book*, Num. 5:23.
i *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of [j]Ăz-a-rī'ah king of [k]Jū'dah [a]Pē'kah the son of †Rĕm-a-lī'ah began to reign over Ĭs'ra-el in [d]Să-mā'rĭ-à, *and reigned* twenty years.

27
j Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.
k *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the [l]sins of [m]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, who made Ĭs'ra-el to sin.

28
l *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
m *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

29 In the days of [a]Pē'kah king of Ĭs'ra-el came [n]Tĭg'lath–pĭ-lē'ser king of [o]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à, and took [p]Ī'jon, and ‡Ā'bel–bĕth–mā'a-chah, and Jă-nō'ah, and [q]Kē'desh, and [r]Hā'zôr, and [s]Gĭl'e-ăd, and [t]Găl'ĭ-lee, all the land of [u]Năph'ta-lī, and carried them captive to Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à.

29
n *Tiglath-pileser*, 2 Chr. 28:20.
o *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
p 2 Chr. 16:4.
q *Kedesh*, Josh. 21:32.
r *Hazor*, Josh. 11:1.
s *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.
t *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
u *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.

30 And ‖,[v]Hō-shē'à the son of [w]Ē'lah made a [c]conspiracy against [a]Pē'kah the son of †Rĕm-a-lī'ah, and smote[c] him, and [f]slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of *Jō'tham the son of [i]Ŭz-zī'ah.

30
v *Citizens, wicked*, Luke 15:15.
w 2 Kin. 17:1.

31 And the rest of the acts of [a]Pē'kah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the [h]book of the chronicles of the kings of [i]Ĭs'ra-el.

† **REMALIAH.** *Father of Pekah, king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 15:25, 27, 30; 16:1, 5; 2 Chr. 28:6; Isa. 7:1, 4; 8:6.

‡ **ABEL-BETH-MAACHAH** (*the meadow of the house of Maachah*), called also ABEL-MAIM, a city in the N. of Palestine. *Sheba slain in*, 2 Sam. 20:14–22. *Taken, by Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 15:20; 2 Chr. 16:4; *by Tiglath-pileser*, 2 Kin. 15:29.

‖ **HOSHEA,** king of Israel. *Assassinates Pekah and usurps the throne*, 2 Kin. 15:30. *Evil reign of*, 2 Kin. 17:1, 2. *Becomes subject to Assyria*, 2 Kin. 17:3. *Conspires against Assyria, and is imprisoned*, 2 Kin. 17:4. *Reigned nine years*, 2 Kin. 17:6. *Last king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 17:6; 18:9–12; Hos. 10:3, 7.

v.32–675 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32 ¶ In the second year of [a]Pē′kah the son of [†]Rĕm-a-lī′ah king of Ĭs′ra-el began [*]Jō′tham the son of [f]Ŭz-zī′ah king of [k]Jū′dah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in [x]Jĕ-rū′sā-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [y]Jĕ-rū′shà, the daughter of [y]Zā′dŏk.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did [z]according to all that his [a]father [b]Ŭz-zī′ah had done.

35 Howbeit the [c]high places were not removed: the people [d]sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the [e]house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [*]Jō′tham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [f]book of the chronicles[c] of the kings of [g]Jū′dah?

37 In those days the LORD began to [h]send against [g]Jū′dah [§]Rē′zin the king of [i]Sўr′ĭ-à, and [f]Pē′kah the son of [†]Rĕm-a-lī′ah.

38 And [*]Jō′tham [k]slept[c] with his fathers, and was [l]buried with his fathers in the [m]city of Dā′vid his father: and [+]Ā′hăz his son reigned in his stead.[c]

CHAPTER 16

The wicked reign of Ahaz. 5 *He, assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hires Tiglath-pileser against them.* 10 *He goes to Damascus, and sends thence the pattern of an altar for the temple.* 17 *He spoils the temple.* 20 *Hezekiah succeeds him.*

IN the seventeenth year of [a]Pē′kah the son of [b]Rĕm-a-lī′ah [c]Ā′hăz the son of [d]Jō′tham king of [e]Jū′dah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* [c]Ā′hăz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in [f]Jĕ-rū′sā-lĕm, and [g]did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like Dā′vid his father.

3 But [h]he walked in the way of the kings of Ĭs′ra-el, yea, and [i]made his [j]son to pass through the [k]fire, according to the abominations of the heathen,[c] whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Ĭs′ra-el.

4 And he [l]sacrificed and burnt incense in the [m]high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ [n]Then [o]Rē′zin king of [p]Sўr′ĭ-à and [a]Pē′kah son of [b]Rĕm-a-lī′ah king of [q]Ĭs′ra-el came up to [r]Jĕ-rū′sā-lĕm to war: and they [s]besieged [c]Ā′hăz, but could not overcome *him*.

6 At that time [o]Rē′zin king of [p]Sўr′ĭ-à recovered [t]Ē′lăth to Sўr′ĭ-à, and drave the [u]Jews from Ē′lăth: and the Sўr′ĭ-anş came to Ē′lăth, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So [c]Ā′hăz [*]sent [v]messengers to [w]Tĭg′lath-pĭ-lē′şer king of [x]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-à, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save[c] me out of the hand of the [o]king of [p]Sўr′ĭ-à, and out of the hand of the [a]king of [q]Ĭs′ra-el, which rise up against me.

8 And Ā′hăz took the silver and gold that was found in the [y]house of the LORD, and in the treasures[c] of the king's [z]house, and sent *it for* a [a]present to the [b]king of [c]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-à.

v.1–660 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
- a *Pekah*, Isa. 7:1.
- b *Remaliah*, 2 Kin. 15:25.
- c *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.
- d *Jotham*, 2 Kin. 15:5.
- e *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

v.2–660 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
- f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
- g *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

3
- h *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
- i *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
- j *Children, caused to pass through fire*, Mark 10:14.
- k *Fire*, Ex. 12:8.

4
- l *Idolatry, customs of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
- m *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.

5
- n *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.
- o *Rezin*, 2 Kin. 15:37.
- p *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
- q *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
- r *Jerusalem, besieged*, Judg. 19:10.
- s *Siege, instances of*, Deut. 28:53.

6
- t *Elath, conquest of*, Deut. 2:8.
- u *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

7
- v *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
- w *Tiglath-pileser*, 2 Chr. 28:20.
- x *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

8
- y *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
- z *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
- a *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
- b *Tiglath-pileser*, 2 Chr. 28:20.
- c *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

33
- x *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
- t 2 Chr. 27:1.

34
- z *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
- a *Parents, good influence of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
- b *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.

35
- c *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
- d *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
- e *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

36
- f *Book*, Num. 5:23.
- g *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

37
- h *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
- i *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
- j *Pekah*, Isa. 7:1.

38
- k *Death*, Num. 23:10.
- l *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
- m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

§ **REZIN.** *A king of Syria who harassed the kingdom of Judah*, 2 Kin. 15:37; 16:5–9. *Prophecy against*, Isa. 7:1–9; 8:4–8; 9:11.

+ **AHAZ** (*possessor*). *King of Judah, son and successor of Jotham*, 2 Kin. 15:38; 16:1; 2 Chr. 27:9; 28:1. *Reigned sixteen years*, 2 Kin. 16:2. *Idolatrous abominations of*, 2 Kin. 16:3, 4; 2 Chr. 28:2–4, 22–25. *Kingdom of, invaded by the kings of Syria and Samaria*, 2 Kin. 16:5, 6; 2 Chr. 28:5–8. *Robs the temple to purchase aid from the king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 16:7–9, 17, 18; 2 Chr. 28:21; 29:19. *Visits Damascus, obtains a novel pattern of an altar, which he substitutes for the altar in the temple in Jerusalem, and otherwise perverts the forms of worship*, 2 Kin. 16:10–16. *Sun dial of*, 2 Kin. 20:11; Isa. 38:8. *Prophets in the reign of*, Isa. 1:1; Hos. 1:1; Mic. 1:1. *Prophecy concerning*, Isa. 7:13–25. *Succeeded by Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.

Ancestor of Jesus, Matt. 1:9.

* **DIPLOMACY.** *Of Abimelech*, Gen. 21:22, 23; 26:26–31. *Of the Gibeonites, in securing a league with the Israelites through deception*, Josh. 9:3–16. *Of Jephthah, with the king of Moab, unsuccessful*, Judg. 11:12–28. *Of Abigail*, 1 Sam. 25:23–31. *Of David, in propitiating the friends of Abner by denouncing Joab, who slew Abner*, 2 Sam. 3:28–32. *Of Toi, to promote the friendship of David*, 2 Sam. 8:10. *Of Absalom winning the people*, 2 Sam. 15:2–6. *Of David, in sending Hushai to Absalom's court*, 2 Sam. 15:32–37; 16:15–19; 17:1–14. *Of the wise woman of Abel*, 2 Sam. 20:16–22. *Of Solo-*

9 And the [b]king of [c]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à hearkened unto him: for the king of Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à went up against [d]Dă-măs'cus, and took[c] it, and [e]carried *the people of* it captive to [†]Kĭr, and slew [f]Rē'-zin.

10 ¶ And king [g]Ā'hăz went to [d]Dă-măs'cus to meet [b]Tĭg'lath-pĭ-lē'sẹr king of [c]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à, and saw an [h]altar that *was* at Dă-măs'cus: and [i]king Ā'hăz sent to [f]U-rī'jah the priest the fashion[c] of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And [f]U-rī'jah the priest built an [k]altar according to all that king Ā'hăz had sent from [d]Dă-măs'cus: so U-rī'jah the priest made *it* against[c] king [g]Ā'hăz came from Dă-măs'cus.

12 And when the [g]king was come from [d]Dă-măs'cus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and [i,l]offered[c] thereon.[c]

13 And he burnt his [m]burnt offering and his [l,n]meat[c] offering, and poured his [o]drink offering, and sprinkled the [p]blood of his [q]peace offerings, upon the altar.

14 And he brought also the brasen[c] [r]altar, which *was* before[c] the LORD, from the forefront of the [s]house, from between the [k]altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

15 And king [g]Ā'hăz commanded [f]U-rī'jah the priest, saying, Upon the great [k]altar burn the morning [m]burnt offering, and the evening [l,n]meat[c] offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his [l]meat[c] offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their [l]meat[c] offering, and their [o]drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the [p]blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen[c] [r]altar shall be for me to enquire[c] *by*.

16 Thus did [f]U-rī'jah the priest, according to all that king [g]Ā'hăz commanded.

17 ¶ And king [g]Ā'hăz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the [t]laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen[c] oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the [2]covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without,[c] turned he [3]from the [s,u]house of the LORD for the king of Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [g]Ā'hăz which he did, *are* they not written in the [v]book of the chronicles of the kings of [w]Jū'dah?

20 And [g]Ā'hăz [x]slept with his fathers, and was [v]buried with his fathers in the [z]city of Dā'vid: and [‡]Hĕz-e-kī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

9
d *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
e *Colonization*, 2 Kin. 17:6.
f *Rezin*, 2 Kin. 15:37.

10
g *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.
h *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
i *Church and State, civil power superior to ecclesiastical*, vs. 11–18; 1 Sam. 16:1.
j *Probably same as Uriah*, Isa. 8:2.

11
k *Altar, in Solomon's temple*, Gen. 8:20.

12
l *Usurpation, in ecclesiastical affairs*, 2 Sam. 15:1.

13
m *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
n *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
o *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.
p *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. meal

14
r *Altar, called brazen altar*, Gen. 8:20.
s *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

17
t *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.

18
u *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
2 R. V. covered way
3 R. V. unto

19
v *Book*, Num. 5:23.
w *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

20
x *Death*, Num. 23:10.
y *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
z *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

v.20–646 BC

mon, in his alliance with Hiram, 1 Kin. 5:1–12; 9:10–14, 26, 27; 10:11; *by intermarriage with other nations*, 1 Kin. 11:1–5. *Of ambassadors from Ben-hadad to Ahab*, 1 Kin. 20:31–34. *Jehoash purchases peace from Hazael*, 2 Kin. 12:18. *Ahaz purchases aid from the king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 16:7–9. *Of Rab-shakeh, in trying to induce Jerusalem to capitulate by bombastic harangue and letter*, 2 Kin. 18:17–37; 19:1–14; Isa. 36:11–22; 37:1–14. *Of Sanballat and others, in an attempt to prevent the rebuilding of Jerusalem by Nehemiah*, Neh. 6.

Of the people of Tyre and Sidon, in securing the favor of Herod, Acts 12:20–22. *Of Paul, in arraying the Pharisees and Sadducees against each other at his trial*, Acts 23:6–10.

Ecclesiastical: *Of Paul, in winning souls to Christ*, 1 Cor. 9:20–23; *in circumcising Timothy*, Acts 16:3; *in performing certain temple services to placate the Jews*, Acts 21:20–25; Gal. 6:12.

Corrupt practices in: *Of the officers of Nebuchadnezzar's court, to secure the destruction of Daniel*, Dan. 6:4–15.

See footnotes: PRUDENCE, 2 Chr. 2:12; TACT, Prov. 15:1.

† **KIR** (*a well, a walled place*), Isa. 22:6. *The inhabitants of Damascus, carried into captivity to, by the king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 16:9; *delivered from captivity in*, Amos 9:7. *Prophecy concerning*, Amos 1:5.

‡ **HEZEKIAH** (*Jehovah strengthens*). *King of Judah*, 2 Kin. 16:20; 1 Chr. 3:13. *Religious zeal of*, 2 Chr. 29; 30; 31. *Purges the nation of idolatry*, 2 Kin. 18:4; 2 Chr. 31:1; 33:3. *Restores the true forms of worship*, 2 Chr. 31:2–21. *His piety*, 2 Kin. 18:3, 5, 6; 2 Chr. 29:2; 31:20, 21; 32:32; Jer. 26:19. *Military operations of*, 2 Kin. 18:19; 1 Chr. 4:39–43; 2 Chr. 32:1–23. *Sickness and restoration of*, 2 Kin. 20:1–11; 2 Chr. 32:24; Isa. 38:1–8, 21, 22. *His psalm of thanksgiving*, Isa. 38:9–20. *His lack of wisdom in showing his resources to commissioners of Babylon*, 2 Kin. 20:12–19; 2 Chr. 32:25, 26, 31; Isa. 39. *Prospered of God*, 2 Kin. 18:7; 2 Chr. 32:27–30. *Conducts the brook Gihon into Jerusalem*, 2 Kin. 18:17; 20:20; 2 Chr. 32:4, 30; Isa. 7:3; 22:9–11; 36:2. *Scribes of*, Prov. 25:1. *Reigned twenty-nine years*, 2 Kin. 18:1, 2; 2 Chr. 29:1. *Death and burial of*, 2 Kin. 20:21; 2 Chr. 32:33. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:9. *Prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 20:5, 6, 16–18; Isa. 38:5–8; 39:5–7.

v.1–648 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Hoshea*, 2 Kin. 15:30.
d 2 Kin. 15:30.
e *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
f *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

2
g *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.

3
h 2 Kin. 18:9–11.
i *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
j *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.

4
k *Conspiracy*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
l *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
m *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

5
n *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
o *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.

v.5–642 BC

6
p *Captivity, of the ten tribes*, Isa. 5:13.
q *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
s 2 Kin. 18:11; 1 Chr. 5:26.
t 2 Kin. 18:11; 1 Chr. 5:26.
u *Medes*, Dan. 5:28.

v.6–640 BC

7
v *Pharaoh, at the time of the exodus*, Ex. 3:10.
w *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

8
1 R.V. nations,

CHAPTER 17

Hoshea's wicked reign. 3 Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspires against him with So king of Egypt. 5 The ten tribes, for their sins, are subdued and carried into captivity. 24 The strange nations which were transplanted to Samaria. 25 Being plagued with lions, they partially introduce the worship of the true God.

IN the twelfth year of [a]Ā'hăz king of [b]Jū'dah began [c]Hō-shē'ȧ the son of [d]Ē'lah to reign in [c]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ over [1]Ĭs'ra-el nine years.

2 And [g]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Ĭs'ra-el that were before him.

3 Against him came up [h]Shăl-man-ē'sẽr king of [i]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ȧ; and [c]Hō-shē'ȧ became his servant, and gave him [j]presents.

4 And the [h]king of [i]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ȧ found [k]conspiracy in [c]Hō-shē'ȧ: for he had sent [l]messengers to Sō king of [m]Ē'gўpt, and brought no [j]present[c] to the king of Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ȧ, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ȧ shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 Then the [h]king of [i]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ȧ came up throughout all the land, and went up to [n]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ, and [o]besieged it three years.

6 In the ninth year of [c]Hō-shē'ȧ the [h]king of [i]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ȧ took [n]Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ, and [p,q,r]carried [1]Ĭs'ra-el away into Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ȧ, and *placed them in [s]Hā'lah and in [t]Hā'bôr *by* the river of [†]Gō'zan, and in the cities of the [u]Mēdeș.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of [1]Ĭs'ra-el had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of [m]Ē'gўpt, from under the hand of [v]Phā'raōh king of Ē'gўpt, and had [w]feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the [1]heathen[c], whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Ĭs'ra-el, and of the kings of Ĭs'ra-el, which they had made.

9 And the children of [1]Ĭs'ra-el did secretly *those* things that *were* not right against the LORD their God, and they built them [x]high places in all their cities, from the tower of the [y]watchmen to the fenced[c] [z]city.

10 And they [a]set them up [2]images[c] and [b]groves[c] in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt [c]incense in all the [a]high places, as *did* the [1]heathen[c] whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to [e]anger:[s]

12 For they [a]served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Ĭs'ra-el, and against Jū'dah, by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, [f]Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the [g]law which I commanded your fathers, and which I [h]sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14 Notwithstanding[c] they [i]would not hear, but [j]hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did [k]not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And [j]they rejected his statutes[c], and his [l]covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they [m]followed vanity, and became vain, and [n]went after the [1]heathen[c] that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the com-

v.8–640 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10.6.

9
x *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
y *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.
z *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.

10
a *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
b *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
2 R. V. pillars and Asherim upon every

11
c *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
d *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
e *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

13
f *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
g *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.
h *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

14
i *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.
j *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
k *Unbelief, instances of*, Heb. 3:12.

15
l *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
m *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
n *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

* **COLONIZATION**, of conquered countries and people. *People of Damascus deported to Kir*, 2 Kin. 16:9. *Israelites deported to Halah and Habor*, 2 Kin. 17:6; 18:11. *Mixed people colonized in Samaria*, Ezra 4:9, 10.

† **GOZAN**, one of the central districts of Mesopotamia. *The ten tribes of Israel, after the revolt, taken in captivity to, by the king of Assyria, after the conquest of Samaria*, 2 Kin. 17:6; 18:11; 19:12; 1 Chr. 5:26; Isa. 37:12.

v.16–640 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
o *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p *Calf*, Mic. 6:6.
q *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.
3 R. V. an Asherah.

17
r *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
s *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
t *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.
u *Children, caused to pass through fire*, Mark 10:14.
v *Fire, children caused to pass through*, Ex. 12:8.

18
w *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
x *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

19
y *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

20
z *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

21
a *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

23
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Captivity, of the ten tribes*, Isa. 5:13.
d *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

24
e *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
f Or, *Cuth*, v. 30.
g Or, *Ivah*, 2 Kin. 18:34; 19:13; Isa. 37:13.
h *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.

mandments of the LORD their God, and made them [o]molten[c] images, *even* two [p]calves, and made [3]a [b]grove,[c] and worshipped all the [q]host[c] of heaven, and served ‡Bā'al.

17 [s]And [r]they [s]caused their [t,u]sons and their daughters to pass through the [v]fire, and used[c] divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to [e]anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very [e]angry with Ĭs'ra-el, and [w]removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of [x]Jū'dah only.[s]

19 Also [x]Jū'dah [y]kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Ĭs'ra-el which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Ĭs'ra-el, and afflicted them, and [z]delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent[c] Ĭs'ra-el from the house of Dā'vid; and they made Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt king: and Jĕr-o-bō'am drave Ĭs'ra-el from following the LORD, and [a]made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Ĭs'ra-el walked in all the [a]sins of Jĕr-o-bō'am which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until the LORD [b]removed Ĭs'ra-el out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Ĭs'ra-el [c]carried away out of their own land to [d]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of [d]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à brought *men* from [e]Băb'ў-lon, and from [f]Cū'thah, and from [g]Ā'và, and from [h]Hā'math, and from ‖Sĕph-ar-vā'im, and *placed *them* in the cities of [i]Să-mā'rĭ-à instead of the children of [j]Ĭs'ra-el: and they possessed Să-mā'rĭ-à, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared[c] not the LORD: therefore the [k]LORD sent [l]lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of [d]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of [i]Să-mā'rĭ-à, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore [k]he hath sent [l]lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner[c] of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of [d]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à commanded,[c] saying, Carry thither[c] one of the [m]priests whom ye brought from thence;[c] and [n]let them go and dwell there, and let him [o]teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from [i]Să-mā'rĭ-à came and dwelt in [p]Bĕth'-el, and [o]taught them how they should [q]fear[c] the LORD.

29 Howbeit every nation [r]made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the [s]high places which the Să-măr'ĭ-tanș had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of [e]Băb'ў-lon made Sŭc'coth–bē'noth, and the men of [f]Cŭth made Nēr'gal, and the men of [h]Hā'math made Ăsh'ĭ-mà,

31 And the Ā'vītes made Nĭb'-

25
i *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
j *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

25
k *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
l *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.

27
m *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
n *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.
o *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

28
p *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
q *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

29
r *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
s *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.

‡ **BAAL**, god of the sun, an idol of the Phenicians. *Worshiped, by the Israelites in the time of the judges*, Judg. 2:10–23; 1 Sam. 7:3, 4; 1 Kin. 16:31–33; 18:18; 19:18; 2 Kin. 3:2; *after the revolt of the ten tribes*, 2 Kin. 17:16; Jer. 23:13; Hos. 1; 2; 11:2; 13:1; *by the Jews*, 2 Kin. 21:3; 2 Chr. 24:7; 28:2; 33:3. *Jeremiah expostulates against the worship of*, Jer. 2:8, 23; 7:9. *Altars of, destroyed, by Gideon*, Judg. 6:25–32; *by Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 11:18; 2 Chr. 23:17. *Vessels for the worship of, destroyed by Josiah*, 2 Kin. 23:4, 5. *Prophets of, slain by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18:40. *Worshipers of, destroyed by Jehu*, 2 Kin. 10:18–25.

‖ **SEPHARVAIM**. *An Assyrian city, from which the king of Assyria colonized Samaria*, 2 Kin. 17:24, 31; 18:34; 19:13; Isa. 36:19; 37:13.

hăz and Tär′tăk, and the Sĕph′-ar-vītes [t]burnt their [u,v]children in [w]fire to Ă-drăm′mĕ-lĕch and Ă-năm′me-lĕch, the gods of ‖Sĕph-ar-vā′im.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto [4]themselves of the lowest of them priests of the [s]high places, which [r]sacrificed for them in the [x]houses of the high places.

33 They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, [y]after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.[c]

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jā′-cob, whom he named [z]Ĭs′ra-el;

35 With whom the LORD had made a [a]covenant,[c] and charged them, saying, [b]Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the [c]LORD, who brought you up out of the land of [d]Ē′gўpt with great power and a stretched[c] out arm, [e]him shall ye [f]fear,[c] and him shall ye [g]worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.[c]

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, [h,i]ye shall observe to do for evermore; and [b]ye shall not fear[c] other gods.

38 And the [a]covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; [b]neither shall ye fear[c] other gods.

39 But [f]the LORD your God ye shall [f]fear; and [c,k]he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they [l]did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD,[c] and served their graven images, both their [m]children, and their children's children: [n]as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAPTER 18

Hezekiah's good reign. 4 He destroys idolatry, and prospers. 9 The ten tribes are carried away captive for their sins. 13 Sennacherib invading Judah is pacified by a tribute. 17 Rab-shakeh, sent by Sennacherib, reviles Hezekiah, and exhorts the people to revolt.

NOW it came to pass in the third year of [a]Hō-shē′à son of [b]Ē′lah king of [c]Ĭs′ra-el, *that* [d]Hĕz-e-kī′ah the son of [e]Ā′hăz king of [f]Jū′dah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was [d]he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in [g]Jĕ-rų′să-lĕm. His mother's name also *was* [h]Ā′bī, the daughter of [i]Zăch-a-rī′ah.

3 And [j]he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Dā′vid his father did.

4 He removed the [k]high places, and [l]brake the [1]images,[c] and cut down the [2,m]groves,[c] and brake in pieces the *brasen[c] serpent that [n]Mō′şeş had made: for unto those days the children of Ĭs′-ra-el [o]did burn [p]incense to it: and he called it Nĕ-hŭsh′tan.

5 He [q]trusted in the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of [f]Jū′dah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he [r]clave[c] to the LORD, *and* departed not from following him, but [s]kept[c] his [t]commandments, which the LORD commanded [n]Mō′şeş.

7 And the [u]LORD was with [d]him; *and* he [v]prospered whith-

---

31
t Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
u Children, sacrificed, Mark 10:14.
v Human Sacrifices, Deut. 12:31.
w Fire, children caused to pass through, Ex. 12:8.
32
x Temple, idolatrous, 1 Kin. 6:17.
4 R. V. them from among themselves priests
33
y Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
34
z Israel, Gen. 32:28.
35
a Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
b Commandment, forbidding idolatry, Deut. 8:2.
36
c God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
d Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
e Commandment, enjoining fear of God, and worship, Deut. 8:2.
f Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.
g Worship, enjoined, Gen. 22:5.
37
h Commandment, enjoining obedience to God's law, v. 38; Deut. 8:2.
i Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
39
j Commandment, enjoining fear of God, Deut. 8:2.
k Promise, to the obedient, of deliverance from enemies, 2 Cor. 1:20.
40
l Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
41
m Children, wicked, Mark 10:14.
n Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.

v.1–646 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Hoshea, 2 Kin. 15:30.
b 2 Kin. 15:30.
c Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.
d Hezekiah, 2 Kin. 16:20.
e Ahaz, 2 Kin. 15:38.
f Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
2
g Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
h Or, *Abijah,* 2 Chr. 29:1.
i 2 Chr. 29:1.
3
j Rulers, righteous, Ex. 18:21.
4
k High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
l Iconoclasm, Num. 33:52.
m Groves, destroyed, Judg. 6:28.
n Moses, Ex. 2:10.
o Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.
1 R. V. pillars,
2 R. V. Asherah:
5
q Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
6
r Faithfulness, instances of, Luke 16:10.
s Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.
t Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
7
u God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
v Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

***BRAZEN SERPENT.** *Made by Moses for the healing of the Israelites,* Num. 21:9. *Worshiped by Israelites,* 2 Kin. 18:4. *A symbol of Christ,* John 3:14, 15.

ersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of [w]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à, and served him not.

8 He smote the [x]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, *even* unto [y]Gā'zà, and the borders thereof, from the [z]tower of the [a]watchmen to the fenced[c] [b]city.

9 ¶ And it came to pass in the fourth year of king [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, which *was* the seventh year of [d]Hō-shē'à son of [e]Ē'lah king of [f]Ĭs'ra-el, *that* [g]Shăl-man-ē'sĕr king of [h]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à came up against [i]Să-mā'rĭ-à, and [j]besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the sixth year of [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, that *is* the ninth year of [d]Hō-shē'à king of [f]Ĭs'ra-el, [i]Să-mā'rĭ-à was taken.

11 And the king of [h]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à did [k]carry away Ĭs'ra-el unto Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à, and [l]put them in [m]Hā'lah and in [m]Hā'bôr *by* the river of [n]Gō'zan, and in the cities of the [o]Mēdes:

12 Because they [p]obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his [q]covenant, *and* all that [r]Mō'sēs the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

13 ¶ Now in the fourteenth year of king [s]Hĕz-e-kī'ah did [s]Sĕn-năch'e-rĭb king of [h]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à come up against all the fenced[c] [b]cities of [t]Jū'dah, and took them.

14 And [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah king of [t]Jū'dah sent to the [s]king of [h]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à to [u]Lā'chish, saying, I have offended[c]; return[c] from me: [v]that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à appointed unto Hĕz-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah three hundred talents[c] of sĭlver and thirty talents[c] of gold.

15 And [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the [w]house of the LORD, and in the treasures[c] of the king's [x]house.

16 At that time did [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the [w]temple of the LORD, and *from* the [y]pillars which Hĕz-e-kī'ah king of Jū-dah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à.

17 And the [s]king of [h]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à sent [z]Tär'tan and Răb'-sa-rĭs and [†]Răb'-sha-keh from [a]Lā'-chish to king [b]Hĕz-e-kī'ah with a great [c]host against [d]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm. And they went up and came to Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the [e]upper pool, which *is* in the highway of the [f]fuller's field.

18 And when they [g]had called to the king, there came out to them [‡,h]Ē-lī'a-kĭm the son of [i]Hĭl-kī'ah, which *was* over the household, and [‖,h]Shĕb'nà the [j]scribe[c], and [h,k]Jō'ah the son of [k]Ā'saph the recorder.

19 And [†]Răb'-sha-keh [l]said unto [h]them, Speak ye now to [b]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, Thus saith the great [m]king, the king of [n]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou sayest, (but *they are but* vain[c] words,) I *have* counsel and strength for the [o]war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised [p]reed, *even* upon [q]Ē'gўpt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so

---

w Assyria, Gen. 25:18.

8

x Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
y Gaza, Gen. 10:19.
z Tower, 2 Chr. 26:9.
a Watchman, 2 Sam. 18:24.
b Cities, fortified, Num. 35:8.

9

c Hezekiah, 2 Kin. 16:20.
d Hoshea, 2 Kin. 15:30.
e 2 Kin. 15:30.
f Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.
g 2 Kin. 17:3–6.
h Assyria, Gen. 25:18.
i Samaria, 1 Sam. 16:24.
j Siege, instances of, Deut. 28:53.

v.10–640 BC

11

k Captivity, of the ten tribes, Isa. 5:13.
l Colonization, 2 Kin. 17:6.
m 2 Kin. 17:6; 1 Chr. 5:26.
n Gozan, 2 Kin. 17:6.
o Medes, Dan. 5:28.

12

p Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
q Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
r Moses, Ex. 2:10.

13

s Sennacherib, 2 Chr. 32:1.
t Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

v.13–632 BC

14

u Lachish, Josh. 10:5.
v Tribute, Ezra 4:13.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15

w Temple, treasures of, 1 Kin. 6:17.
x Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.

16

y Pillar, Gen. 28:18.

17

z Isa. 20:1.
a Lachish, Josh. 10:5.
b Hezekiah, 2 Kin. 16:20.
c Armies, Deut. 11:4.
d Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
e Pool, of Jerusalem, 2 Sam. 2:13.
f Isa. 7:3; 36:2.

B.C. 710?

18

g Diplomacy, vs. 18–35; 2 Kin. 16:7.
h Ambassadors, Josh. 9:4.
i Isa. 22:20; 36:3, 22.
j Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
k Isa. 36:3, 22.

19

l Boasting, instances of, vs. 19–35; Prov. 25:14.
m Sennacherib, 2 Chr. 32:1.
n Assyria, Gen. 25:18.

20

o War, Judg. 3:2.

21

p Reed, figurative, Ezek. 40:3.
q Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

---

† **RAB-SHAKEH** (*chief cupbearer*), an Assyrian officer. *Sent by Sennacherib against Jerusalem; undertakes by a speech in the Jews' language to cause disloyalty to Hezekiah and a surrender of the city*, 2 Kin. 18:17–36. *Blasphemes God*, 19:4, 8–14. *His army visited by deadly scourge; he withdraws, and returns to Nineveh*, Isa. 36; 37:4, 8–14.

‡ **ELIAKIM.** *Son of Hilkiah, deputy of Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:18; 19:2; Isa. 36:3, 11, 22; 37:2. *Prophecy concerning*, Isa. 22:20–24.

‖ **SHEBNA.** *A scribe of Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:18, 26 37; 19:2; Isa. 36:3, 11, 22; 37:2. *Prophecy concerning*, Isa 22: 15–19.

B.C. 710? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

is Phā'raōh king of Ē'ġўpt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the [r]LORD our God: *is* not that he, whose high[c] places and whose altars [b]Hĕz-e-kī'ah hath taken away, and hath said to Jū'dah and Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm?

23 Now therefore, [†]I pray thee, give pledges[c] to my lord the [m]king of [n]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à, and I will deliver thee two thousand [s]horses, [t]if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Ē'ġўpt for [u]chariots and for [v]horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? [w]The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said [‡]Ē-lī'a-kĭm the son of [i]Hĭl-kī'ah, and [‖]Shĕb'-nà, and [k]Jō'ah, unto [†]Răb'-sha-keh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Sўr'ĭ-an [x]language; for we understand *it*: and talk not with us in the [y]Jewş' language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But [†]Răb'-sha-keh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung[c], and drink their own [3]piss[c] with you?

28 ¶ Then [†]Răb'-sha-keh stood and cried with a loud voice in the [y]Jewş' [x]language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the [m]king of [n]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à:

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hĕz-e-kī'ah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 [z]Neither let Hĕz-e-kī'ah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à.

31 Hearken not to [a]Hĕz-e-kī'-ah: for thus saith the [b]king of [c]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à, Make [3]*an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own [d]vine, and every one of his [e]fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his [f]cistern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of [g]corn[c] and [h]wine, a land of bread and [d]vineyards, a land of [i]oil olive and of [j]honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto [a]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, when he persuadeth[c] you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of [c]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à?

34 Where *are* the gods of [k]Hā'math, and of [l]Ăr'pad? where *are* the gods of [m]Sĕph-ar-vā'ĭm, [n]Hē'nà, and [o]Ī'vah? have they delivered [p]Să-mā'rĭ-à out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver [q]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came [‡]Ē-lī'a-kĭm the son of [r]Hĭl-kī'ah, which *was* over the household, and [‖]Shĕb'nà the [s]scribe, and [t]Jō'ah the son of [t]Ā'saph the recorder, to [a]Hĕz-e-kī'ah with *their* clothes [u]rent,[c]

22
r *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

23
s *Horse, used for cavalry*, Job 39:19.
t *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.

24
u *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
v *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

25
w *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

26
x *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
y *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

27
3 R. V. water

B.C. 710? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
z *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.

31
a *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
b *Sennacherib*, 2 Chr. 32:1.
c *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
d *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.
e *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6.
f *Cistern*, Isa. 36:16.
3 R. V. your peace with me,

32
g *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
h *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
i *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
j *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.

34
k *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
l 2 Kin. 19:13; or, *Arphad*, Isa. 36:19.
m *Sepharvaim*, 2 Kin. 17:24.
n Isa. 37:13.
o 2 Kin. 19:13; Isa. 37:13; or, *Ava*, 2 Kin. 17:24.
p *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

35
q *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

37
r Isa. 22:20; 36:3, 22.
s *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
t Isa. 36:3, 22.
u *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.

and told him the words of †Răb′-sha-keh.

CHAPTER 19

Hezekiah sends to Isaiah to pray for deliverance. 6 Isaiah comforts him. 8 Sennacherib sends a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah's prayer. 20 Isaiah foretells the destruction of Sennacherib, and the safety of Zion. 35 An angel slays the Assyrians. 36 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

AND it came to pass, when king [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah heard *it*, that he [b,c]rent his clothes, and covered himself with [d]sackcloth, and went into the [e,f]house of the LORD.

2 And he sent [g]Ê-lī′a-kĭm, which *was* over the household, and [h]Shĕb′nà the [i]scribe, and the elders of the priests, [c]covered with [d]sackcloth, to [j]Ī-ṣā′iah the prophet the son of [k]Ā′mŏz.

3 And they said unto [j]him, Thus saith [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and [1]blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of [l]Răb′-sha-keh, whom the [m]king of [n]Ăs-sŷr′ĭ-à his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore [o]lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are left.

5 So the servants of king [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah came to [j]Ī-ṣā′iah.

6 ¶ And [j]Ī-ṣā′iah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, [p]Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Ăs-sŷr′ĭ-à have [q]blasphemed me.

7 Behold, [r]I will [2]send a [s]blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So [l]Răb′-sha-keh returned, and found the [m]king of [n]Ăs-sŷr′ĭ-à warring against [t]Lĭb′nah: for he had heard that he was departed from [u]Lā′chish.

9 And when he heard say of [v]Tĭr′ha-kah king of [w]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-à, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he [x]sent [y]messengers again unto [z]Hĕz-e-kī′ah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to [z]Hĕz-e-kī′ah king of [a]Jū′dah, [b]saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, [c]Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of [d]Ăs-sŷr′ĭ-à.

11 [b,e]Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Ăs-sŷr′ĭ-à have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 [e]Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; *as* [f]Gō′zan, and [g]Hā′ran, and [h]Rē′zeph, and the children of [i]Ē′dĕn which *were* in [f]Thĕ-lā′sar?

13 Where *is* the king of [k]Hā′math, and the king of [l]Är′pad, and the king of the city of [m]Sĕph-ar-vā′im, of [n]Hē′nà, and [o]Ī′vah?

14 ¶ And Hĕz-e-kī′ah received the [p]letter of the hand of the [q]messengers, and read it: and Hĕz-e-kī′ah went up into the [r]house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hĕz-e-kī′ah [s]prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Ĭṣ′ra-el, which [t]dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the [u]God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; [v]thou hast made [w]heaven and [x]earth.

16 [s,y]LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the [z]words of [a]Sĕn-năch′e-rĭb, which

---

B.C. 710? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
- a *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
- b *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
- c *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
- d *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
- e *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
- f *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

2
- g *Eliakim*, 2 Kin. 18:18.
- h *Shebna*, 2 Kin. 18:18.
- i *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
- j *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
- k 2 Kin. 20:1; Isa. 1:1; 13:1.

3
- 1 R. V. of contumely:

4
- l *Rab-shakeh*, 2 Kin. 18:17.
- m *Sennacherib*, 2 Chr. 32:1.
- n *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
- o *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.

6
- p *Faith, enjoined in time of public danger*, Mark 11:22.
- q *Blasphemy, instances of*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

7
- r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
- s *Blasting*, 1 Kin. 8:37.
- 2 R. V. put a spirit in him,

B.C. 710? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
- t *Libnah*, Josh. 10:29.
- u *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.

9
- v Isa. 37:9.
- w *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.
- x *Diplomacy*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
- y *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
- z *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin 16:20.

10
- a *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
- b *Diplomacy*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
- c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
- d *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

11
- e *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.

12
- f *Gozan*, 2 Kin. 17:6.
- g *Haran*, Gen. 11:31.
- h Isa. 37:12.
- i Isa. 37:12; Ezek. 27:23; Amos 1:5.
- j Or, *Telassar*, Isa. 37:12.

13
- k *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
- l 2 Kin. 18:34; or, *Arphad*, Isa. 36:19.
- m *Sepharvaim*, 2 Kin. 17:24.
- n *Hena*, Isa. 37:13.
- o 2 Kin. 18:34; Isa. 37:13; or, *Ava*, 2 Kin. 17:24.

14
- p *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
- q *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
- r *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

15
- s *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
- t *Shekinah*, Lev. 16:2.
- u *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
- v *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
- w *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3
- x *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.

16
- y *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
- z *Blasphemy, instances of*, 2 Sam. 12:14

- a *Sennacherib*, 2 Chr. 32:1.

hath sent him to reproach[c] the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of [b]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have cast their [c]gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and [d]stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, [e]that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then [f,g]Ī-şā'iah the son of Ā'mŏz sent to [h]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭş'ra-el, *That* which thou hast prayed to me against [a]Sĕn-năch'e-rĭb king of Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à [i]I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of [j]Zī'ŏn[c] hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of [k]Jĕ-rų'så-lĕm hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and [l]blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the [m]Holy *One* of Ĭş'ra-el.

23 By thy [n]messengers thou hast reproached[c] the LORD, and hast [o]said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of [p]Lĕb'a-non, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into [3]the lodgings of his borders, *and into* the forest of his Cär'mel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of [4]besieged places.[r]

25 Hast thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that [q]thou[c] shouldest be to lay waste fenced[c] [r]cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house tops, and *as corn*[c] blasted[c] before it be grown up.

27 But [s]I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.[s]

28 Because thy rage against me and [5]thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore [t]I will put my hook in thy nose, and my [u]bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year [v]sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of [w]Jū'dah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of [k]Jĕ-rų'så-lĕm shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount [t]Zī-ŏn: the zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of [b]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à, He shall not come into [k]this city, nor shoot an [x]arrow there, nor come before it with [y]shield, nor cast[c] a bank[c] against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into [k]this city, saith the LORD.

34 For [z]I will defend [a]this

B.C. 710? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17 *b* *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

18 *c* *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12. *d* *Stone, idols made of*, Ex. 24:12.

19 *e* *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.

20 *f* *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1. *g* *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2. *h* *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20 *i* *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

21 *j* *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7. *k* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

22 *l* *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14. *m* *God*, Gen. 2:2.

23 *n* *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4. *o* *False Confidence, instances of*, Psa. 30:6. *p* *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7. 3 R. V. his farthest lodging place, the forest of his fruitful field.

24 4 R. V. Egypt.

B.C. 710? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25 *q* *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17. *r* *Cities, walled*, Num. 35:8.

27 *s* *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

28 *t* *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19. *u* *Bridle*, Psa. 32:9. 5 R. V. for that thine arrogancy is come

29 *v* *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.

30 *w* *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

32 *x* *Arrow*, 1 Sam. 20:20. *y* *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

34 *z* *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2. *a* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

B.C. 710?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Dā'vid's [b]sake.

35 ¶ And [c]it came to pass that night, that the [d]angel of the LORD went out, and [e,f]smote in the camp of the Ăs-sўr'ĭ-anş an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.[G S]

36 So [g]Sĕn-năch'e-rĭb king of [h]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at [i]Nĭn'e-veh.

37 And [c]it came to pass, as [g]he was worshipping in the house of [j]Nĭs'rŏch his god, that [k]Ă-drăm'-me-lĕch and [k]Shă-rē'zĕr his [l]sons [*,m,n]smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of [6,o]Är-mē'nĭ-à. And [†]Ē'sar-hăd'-don his son reigned in his stead.

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 20

Hezekiah, in answer to prayer, has his life lengthened. 8 The sun goes ten degrees backward for a sign to him. 12 The king of Babylon sends to congratulate Hezekiah. 14 Isaiah foretells the Babylonian captivity. 20 Manasseh succeeds Hezekiah.

IN those days was [a]Hĕz-e-kī'ah [b]sick unto death. And the [c]prophet [d]Ī-şā'iah the son of [e]Ā'mŏz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [f]Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and [g]prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 [h]I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how [i]I [j]have walked before thee in [k]truth and [l]with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hĕz-e-kī'ah [m]wept sore.[G]

4 And it came to pass, afore [d]Ī-şā'iah was gone out into the middle [1,n]court, that [c]the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

5 Turn[c] again, and tell [a]Hĕz-e-kī'ah the [o]captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Dā'vid thy father, [p]I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, [q,r]I will [s,t]heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the [u]house of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and [v]I will deliver [w]thee and [x]this city out of the hand of the king of [y]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à; and [v]I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant Dā'vid's [z]sake.[S]

7 And [a]Ī-şā'iah said, Take a lump of [b]figs. And they took and laid *it* on the [c,d]boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah said unto [a]Ī-şā'iah, [f]What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the [g]house of the LORD the third day?

9 And [a]Ī-şā'iah said, This [h]sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the [i]shadow go forward ten [2]degrees, or go back [2]ten degrees?

10 And [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten [2]degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten [2]degrees.

11 And [a]Ī-şā'iah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and [j]he [h]brought the [i]shadow ten [2]degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the [k]dial of [i]Ā'hăz.

12 ¶ At that time [m]Bĕ-rō'dăch-băl'a-dăn, the son of Băl'a-dăn, king of [n]Bāb'ў-lon, [o]sent [p]letters and a [q]present unto [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah: for he had heard that Hĕz-e-kī'ah had been sick.

13 And [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah [r]hearkened unto them, and shewed

B.C. 713?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

B.C. 712?

1
a *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
b *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
e 2 Kin. 19:2; Isa. 1:1; 13:1.
f *Death, preparation for*, Num. 23:10.

2
g *Prayer, exemplified*, Acts 6:4.

3
h *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
i *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
j *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.
k *Truth*, John 18:37.
l *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
m *Weeping, instances of*, Ezra 3:13.

4
n *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.
1 R. V. part of the city.

5
o *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
p *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
q *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
s *Disease, healing of*, Ex. 15:26.
t *Healing, in answer to prayer*, Acts 4:22.
u *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

6
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Hezekiah, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
x *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
y *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
z *Intercession, influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.

7
a *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
b *Fig*, Mark 11:13.
c *Boil*, Ex. 9:9.
d *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.

8
e *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
f *Faith, strengthened by miracles*, vs. 8–11; Mark 11:22.
g *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

9
h *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
i *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
2 R. V. steps.

11
j *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
k Isa. 38:8.
l *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.

12
m Or, *Merodach-baladan*, Isa. 39:1.
n *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
o *Condolence*, 2 Sam. 10:2.
p *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
q *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.

13
r *Temptation, yielding to*, Luke 11:4.

---

* **PARRICIDE.** *Sennacherib slain by his sons*, 2 Kin. 19:37; 2 Chr. 32:21; Isa. 37:38.

† **ESAR-HADDON**, king of Assyria. *Succeeds Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 19:37; Isa. 37:38. *Called* ASNAPPER, Ezra 4:2, 10.

them all the house of his precious things, the [s]silver, and the [t]gold, and the [u]spices, and the precious [3,v]ointment, and *all* the [w]house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hĕz-e-kī'ah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came [a]Ī-ṣā'iah the prophet unto king [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hĕz-e-kī'ah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from [n]Băb'ў-lon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hĕz-e-kī'ah answered, All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And [a]Ī-ṣā'iah [z]said unto [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 [y,z]Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into [n]Băb'ў-lon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

18 [z]And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be [a]eunuchs in the [b]palace of the king of [c]Băb'ў-lon.

19 Then [d]said [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah unto Ī-ṣā'iah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought [f]water into the [g]city, *are* they not written in the [h]book of the chronicles of the kings of [i]Jū'dah?

21 And [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah [f]slept with his fathers: and Mă-năs'seh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 21

Manasseh's great idolatry. 10 *His wickedness brings judgments upon Judah.* 17 *Amon succeeds him.* 19 *His wicked reign.* 23 *He is slain by his servants; and Josiah is made king.*

*MĂ-NĂS'SEH *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in [a]Jĕ-rų'să-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* Hĕph'-zĭ-bah.

2 And [b]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Ĭṣ'-ra-el.

3 For he built up again the [c]high places which [d]Hĕz-e-kī'ah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for [e]Bā'al, and made [1]a [f]grove, as did [g]Ā'hăb king of Ĭṣ'ra-el; and worshipped all the [h,i]host of heaven, and served them.

4 And he built [f]altars in the [k]house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, In Jĕ-rų'să-lĕm will I put my name.

5 And he built [f]altars for all the [h,i]host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he [l]made his [m]son pass through the fire, and [2]observe times, and used [n]enchantments, and dealt with [3,o]familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to [p,q]anger.[s]

7 And he set a [h]graven image of [1]the [f]grove that he had made in the [k]house, of which the LORD said to Dā'vid, and to Sŏl'o-mon his son, In this house,

---

B.C. 712? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
t *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
u *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
v *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.
w *Armory*, Neh. 3:19.
3 R. V. oil,

16
x *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

17
y *Judah, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
z *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.

18
a *Eunuchs*, Matt. 19:12.
b *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
c *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

19
d *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
e *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.

20
f *Water*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

B.C. 710?

B.C. 710? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Book*, Num. 5:23.
i *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

21
j *Death*, Num. 23:10.

B.C. 698? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
b *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.

3
c *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
d *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
e *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
f *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
g *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
h *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
i *Stars, worshiped*, Judg. 5:20.
1 R. V. an Asherah,

4
f *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
k *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

6
l *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
m *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.
n *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
o *Familiar Spirits*, Deut. 18:11.
p *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
q *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
2 R. V. practised augury,
3 R. V. them that had familiar

---

* **MANASSEH.** *King of Judah*, 2 Kin. 20:21. *Reigned fifty-five years*, 2 Kin. 21:1; 2 Chr. 33:1. *Idolatry of*, 2 Kin. 21:1–7; 2 Kin. 23:12, 26; 2 Chr. 33:1–7. *Deported to Babylon*, 2 Chr. 33:11. *Repentance of*, 2 Chr. 33:12, 13. *Death of*, 2 Kin. 21:18; 2 Chr. 33:20. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:10.

and in [a]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Ĭs'ra-el, will I put my name for ever:[s]

8 Neither will I make the feet of Ĭs'ra-el move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only [r]if they will observe [s]to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the [t]law that my servant Mō'sĕs commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and *Mă-năs'seh [u,v]seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Ĭs'ra-el.

10 ¶ And the LORD [w]spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 Because *Mă-năs'seh king of [x]Jū'dah hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the [y]Ăm'ôr-ītes did, which *were* before him, and hath [u,v]made Jū'dah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, Behold, [z]I *am* bringing *such* [a]evil upon [b]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm and [c]Jū'dah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears[G] shall tingle.

13 And [d]I will stretch over [b]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm the line of [e]Să-mā'rĭ-à, and the plummet[c] of the house of [f]Ā'hăb: and I will wipe Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm as *a man* wipeth a dish, wiping *it,* and turning *it* upside down.

14 And [d]I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance,[c] and [a]deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil[c] to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* [g]evil in my sight, and have provoked me to [h,i]anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of [f]Ē'gўpt, even unto this day.[s]

16 Moreover *,[k]Mă-năs'seh [l]shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled [b]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm from one end to another; beside his [m]sin wherewith he made Jū'dah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of *Mă-năs'seh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the [n]book of the chronicles of the kings of [o]Jū'dah?

18 And *Mă-năs'seh [p]slept[c] with his fathers, and was buried in the [q]garden of his own house, in the garden of Ŭz'zà: and †Ā'mon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ †Ā'mon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in [b]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* Mĕ-shŭl'-le-mĕth, the daughter of Hā'-ruz of [r]Jŏt'bah.

20 And [k]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, [m]as his [s]father *Mă-năs'seh did.

21 And [t]he walked [m]in all the way that his [s]father walked in, and [u]served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And [v]he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and [w]walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 And the [x,y]servants of †Ā'mon [z]conspired against him, and [a,b]slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king †Ā'mon; and the people of the land made [c]Jŏ-sī'ah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

8
r Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
s Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
t Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

9
u Influence, evil, of Manasseh, 1 Cor. 7:14.
v Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.

10
w Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

11
x Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
y Amorites, wickedness of, Gen. 14:13.

12
z God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
a Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
b Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
c Judah, prophecies concerning, 2 Chr. 11:17.

13
d God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
e Samaria, Isa. 7:9.
f Ahab, 1 Kin. 16:29.

15
g Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
h Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
i Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.

B.C. 698?
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.
f Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

16
k Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.
l Homicide, Deut. 5:17.
m Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.

17
n Book, Num. 5:23.
o Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

18
p Death, Num. 23:10.
q Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.
B.C. 643?

19
r Or, *Jotbath,* Deut. 10:7.

20
s Parents, evil influence of, 2 Cor. 12:14.

21
t Children, wicked, instances of, Mark 10:14.
u Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

22
v Backsliders, instances of, Jer. 3:22.
w Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.

23
x Citizens, wicked, Luke 15:15.
y Servant, wicked and unfaithful, Jer. 2:14.
z Conspiracy, instances of, 1 Kin. 16:9.
a Regicide, 2 Sam. 1:10.
b Assassination, instances of, Deut. 27:24.
B.C. 641?

24
c Josiah, 1 Kin. 13:2.

† **AMON.** *King of Judah,* 2 Kin. 21:18–26; 2 Chr. 33:21–25; Zeph. 1:1. *Reigned two years,* 2 Kin. 21:19; 2 Chr. 33:21. *Ancestor of Jesus,* Matt. 1:10.

B.C. 641?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
d *Book*, Num. 5:23.
e *King, chronicles of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
f *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

26
g *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

†Ā'mon which he did, *are* they not written in the [d]book of the chronicles of the [e]kings of [f]Jū'dah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the [g]garden of Ūz'zà: and Jŏ-sī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 22

Josiah's good reign. 3 He provides for the repair of the temple. 8 Hilkiah finds the book of the law in the temple. 12 Josiah sends to Huldah to inquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah foretells the destruction of Jerusalem, to take place after the death of Josiah.

1
a *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c Or, *Bozkath*, Josh. 15:39.

2
d *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
f *Influence, good, of David*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
g *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.

3
h *Shaphan*, 2 Chr. 34:8.
i 2 Chr. 34:8.
j *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

v.3–542 BC

4
k *Hilkiah, high priest*, Jer. 29:3.
l *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
m *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
n *Treasure Houses, Solomon's temple used for*, Ezra 5:17.
o *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

6
p *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.
q *Mason*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
r *Stones, hewn*, Ex. 24:12.

[a]JŎ-SĪ'AH *was* eight years old when he began to reign and he reigned thirty and one years in [b]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* Jĕ-dī'dah, the daughter of Ăd-a-ī'ah of [c]Bŏs'cath.

2 And [d]he [e]did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked [f]in all the way of Dā'vid his father, and [g]turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king [a]Jŏ-sī'ah, *that* the king sent [h]Shā'phan the son of [i]Ăz-a-lī'ah, the son of Mĕ-shŭl'lam, the [j]scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to [k]Hĭl-kī'ah the [l]high priest, that he may sum[c] the silver which is [m]brought into the [n]house of the LORD, which the [o]keepers of the door have gathered of the people:

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto [p]carpenters, and builders, and [q]masons, and to buy timber and hewn [r]stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the [s]money that was delivered into their hand, because they [t,u]dealt faithfully.[c]

8 ¶ And [k]Hĭl-kī'ah the [l]high priest said unto [h]Shā'phan the [j]scribe, I have found the [v]book of the [w]law in the house of the LORD. And Hĭl-kī'ah gave the book to Shā'phan, and he read it.

9 And [h]Shā'phan the [j]scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have gathered[c] the [s]money that was found in the [n]house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And [h]Shā'phan the [j]scribe[c] shewed the king, saying, [k]Hĭl-kī'ah the [l]priest hath delivered me a [v]book. And Shā'phan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the [x]words of the book of the law, that he [y,z,a]rent[c] his clothes.

12 And the king commanded [b]Hĭl-kī'ah the [c]priest, and *Ă-hī'kam the son of [d]Shā'phan, and [e]Ăch'bôr the son of [f]Mī-chā'iah, and [g]Shā'phan the [h]scribe, and [i]Ā-sa-hī'ah a servant of the king's, saying,

13 Go ye, [f]enquire[c] of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all [k]Jū'dah, concerning the [l]words of this [m]book that is found: for great *is* the [n]wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.[s]

14 So [b]Hĭl-kī'ah the [c]priest, and *Ă-hī'kam, and [e]Ăch'bôr,

v.7–542 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
s *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
t *Integrity, instances of*, Job 2:3.
u *Honesty, instances of*, Rom. 13:13.

8
v *Book, law of Moses written in*, Num. 5:23.
w *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

11
x *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
y *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
z *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
a *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.

12
b *Hilkiah*, Jer. 29:3.
c *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
d *Shaphan*, 2 Chr. 34:8.
e Or, *Abdon*, 2 Chr. 34:20.
f Or, *Micah*, 2 Chr. 34:20.
g 2 Chr. 34:14–20.
h *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
i 2 Chr. 34:20–28.

13
j *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.
k *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
l *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
m *Book, law of Moses written in*, Num. 5:23.
n *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

* **AHIKAM** *Son of Shaphan*, 2 Kin. 22:12–14; 25:22; 2 Chr. 34:20; Jer. 26:24; 39:14; 40:5–16; 41:1–18; 43:6.

and [o,p]Shā'phan, and [i]Ā-sa-hī'-ah, went unto [o,p]Hŭl'dah the [q]prophetess, the wife of [r]Shăl'-lum the son of [r]Tĭk'vah, the son of [s]Hăr'has, keeper of the ward-robe; (now she dwelt in [t]Jĕ-rū'-să-lĕm in the [1]college;) and they communed[c] with her.

15 And [o,p]she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring [u]evil upon this place, and upon the [v]inhabit-ants thereof, *even* all the words of the [m]book which the king of [k]Jū'dah hath read:

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have [w]burned [x]incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to [n]anger with all the works of their hands; there-fore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.[s]

18 But to the king of [k]Jū'-dah which sent you to [i]enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, [y]Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, *As touch-ing* the words which thou hast heard;

19 [y]Because thine [z]heart was tender, and thou hast [a]humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent[c] thy clothes, and wept before me; [b,c]I also have heard [d]*thee*, saith the LORD.[T]

20 Behold therefore, [b,c]I will [e]gather[c] thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the [f]king word again.

CHAPTER 23

Josiah causes the book of the law to be read in a solemn assembly. 3 He renews the covenant of the Lord. 4 He destroys idolatry. 15 He burns dead men's bones upon the altar at Beth-el. 21 He keeps a solemn passover. 24 He puts away wiz-ards and all abominations. 26 God's wrath against Judah. 29 Josiah, going against Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Me-giddo. 31 Jehoahaz, succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who makes Jehoiakim king. 36 Jehoiakim's wicked reign.

AND the [a,b]king sent, and they gathered unto him all the [c]elders of [d]Jū'dah and of [e]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

2 And the [a,f]king went up into the [g,h]house of the LORD, and all the men of [d]Jū'dah and all the inhabitants of [e]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm with him, and the [i]priests, and the [j]prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and [f]he [k]read in their ears all the [l]words of the [m]book of the [n]covenant which was found in the house of the LORD.

3 And the [a,b]king stood[G] by a pillar, and [o]made a [p]covenant[G] before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his com-mandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to per-form the words of this [n]covenant that were written in this [m]book. And [q]all the people stood[c] to the covenant.

4 And the [a,b]king commanded [r]Hĭl-kī'ah the [s]high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the [t]keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the [q]temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for [u]Bā'al, and for the grove,[c] and for all the [v]host of heaven: and he [w]burned them without[c] [e]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm in the fields of [x]Kĭd'ron, and car-ried the ashes of them unto [y]Bĕth'-el.

5 And he put down the idola-trous [z]priests, whom the kings of Jū'dah had ordained to burn [a]incense in the [b]high[c] places in

---

v.14–542 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
- *o* 2 Chr. 34:22–28.
- *p* *Women, as prophets*, Prov. 31:10.
- *q* *Prophetess*, Judg. 4:4.
- *r* 2 Chr. 34:22.
- *s* Or, *Hasrah*, 2 Chr. 34:22.
- *t* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
- 1 R. V. second quarter;

16
- *u* *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
- *v* *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

17
- *w* *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
- *x* *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.

18
- *y* *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.

19
- *z* *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
- *a* *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.
- *b* *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
- *c* *Promise, or ground of assurance, to the penitent, of divine favor*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
- *d* *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.

20
- *e* *Death, of the righteous*, Num. 23:10.
- *f* *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

v.1–542 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
- *a* *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
- *b* *Rulers, righteous*, vs. 1–25; Ex. 18:21.
- *c* *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
- *d* *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
- *e* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
- *f* *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
- *g* *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
- *h* *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
- *i* *Priests*, Lev. 1:5.
- *j* *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
- *k* *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
- *l* *Word of God, to be read publicly*, Psa. 119:9.
- *m* *Book*, Num. 5:23.
- *n* *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

3
- *o* *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
- *p* *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.
- *q* *Religious Revivals, instances of*, Hab. 3:2.

4
- *r* *Hilkiah, high priest*, Jer. 29:3.
- *s* *High Priest*, Lev 21:10.
- *t* *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
- *u* *Baal, altars of, destroyed*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
- *v* *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
- *w* *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
- *x* *Kidron*, 1 Kin. 2:37.
- *y* *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.

5
- *z* *Priest, idolatrous*, Lev. 1:5.
- *a* *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
- *b* *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.

v.5–542 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
e *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
f *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

6
g *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
h *Groves, destroyed by Josiah*, Judg. 6:28.
i *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *Kidron*, 1 Kin. 2:37.
k *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
1 R. V. common people.

7
l *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
m *Sodomites*, Gen. 19:25.
n *Sodomy*, Lev. 18:22.
o *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
p *Weaving*, Isa. 38:12.
q *Tapestry*, Prov. 7:16.
2 R. V. in

8
r *Priest, idolatrous*, Lev. 1:5.
s *Geba*, Josh. 21:17.
t *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
u *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

9
v *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

10
w *Hinnom*, Jer. 7:31.
x *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.
y *Molech*, 1 Kin. 11:7.

11
z *Horse*, Job 39:19.

a *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
b *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
c *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d *Church, called house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

the cities of [c]Jū'dah, and in the places round about [d]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm; them also that burned incense unto [e]Bā'al, to the [f]sun, and to the [f]moon, and to the [f]planets, and to all the [f]host of heaven.

6 And [g]he brought out the [h]grove[c] from the [i]house of the LORD, without[c] [d]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, unto the brook [j]Kĭd'ron, and [k]burned it at the brook Kĭd'ron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the [1]children of the people.

7 And [g]he [k]brake down the [l]houses of the [m,n]sodomites, that *were* [2]by the [i]house of the LORD, where the [o]women [p]wove [q]hangings for the grove.[c]

8 And he brought all the [r]priests out of the cities of [c]Jū'dah, and defiled[c] the [b]high[c] places where the priests had burned [a]incense, from [s]Gē'bà to [t]Bē'er-shē'bà, and [k]brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the [u]gate of Jŏsh'u-à the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless the [r]priests of the [b]high places came not up to the [v]altar of the LORD in [d]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled[c] *Tō'pheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of [w]Hĭn'nom, that no man might [l]make his [z]son or his [x]daughter to pass through the fire to [y]Mō'lech.

11 And he took away the [z]horses that the kings of [a]Jū'dah had given to the [b]sun, at the entering in of the [c,d]house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nā'-than–mē'lech the †chamberlain,[c] which *was* in the suburbs,[c] and [e]burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 And the [f]altars[c] that *were* on the top of the upper [g]chamber of [h]Ā'hăz, which the kings of [a]Jū'dah had made, and the altars which [i]Mă-năs'seh had made in the two courts of the [c]house of the LORD, did the king [e]beat[c] down, and brake *them* down from thence,[c] and cast the dust of them into the [j]brook [k]Kĭd'ron.

13 And the [l]high places that *were* before [m]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, which *were* on the right hand of the [n]mount of corruption,[c] which [o]Sŏl'o-mon the king of Ĭs'ra-el had builded for [p]Ăsh'to-rĕth the abomination[c] of the [q]Zĭ-dō'-nĭ-ans, and for [r]Chē'mŏsh the abomination of the [s]Mō'ab-ītes, and for [t]Mĭl'com the abomination of the [u]children of Ăm'mŏn, did the king defile.[c]

14 And he [e]brake in pieces the [3,v]images, and cut down the [w]groves,[c] and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover the [f]altar[c] that *was* at [z]Bĕth'–el, *and* the [l]high place which [u]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, who made Ĭs'-ra-el to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he [e]brake down, and burned the high place, *and* stamped *it* small to powder, and burned the [w]grove.[c]

16 And as [z]Jō-sī'ah turned himself, he spied[c] the [a]sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and [b]burned *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the [c]word of the LORD which the man of

v.11–542 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.

12
f *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
g *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.
h *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.
i *Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:1.
j *Brook, Kidron*, Deut. 8:7.
k *Kidron*, 1 Kin. 2:37.

13
l *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
n *Mount of Olives*, Mark 11:1.
o *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
p *Ashtoreth*, 1 Kin. 11:5.
q *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
r *Chemosh*, Judg. 11:24.
s *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
t Or, *Molech*, 1 Kin. 11:7.
u *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

14
v *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:33.
w *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
3 R. V. pillars,

15
x *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
y *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

16
z *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

a *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
b *Cremation*, Josh. 7:25.
c *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

* **TOPHETH**, called also TOPHET. *A place in the valley of the sons of Hinnom*, 2 Kin. 23:10. *Jewish children passed through the fire to Molech in*, 2 Kin. 23:10; 2 Chr. 28:3; 33:6; Jer. 7:31, 32; 19:6, 11–14; 32:35. *Destroyed by Josiah*, 2 Kin. 2 3:10.

Figurative: *Of divine judgment*, Isa. 30:33.

† **CHAMBERLAIN.** *An officer of a king*, 2 Kin. 23:11; Esth. 1:10–15; 2:3–23; 4:4, 5; Acts 12:20. *Erastus the* [R.V. treasurer], Rom. 16:23.

God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What [4]title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the [a]sepulchre of the [d]man of God, which came from [e]Jū'dah, and [c]proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the [f]altar of [g]Bĕth'-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of [h]Să-mā'rĭ-à.

19 And all the houses[c] also of the [i]high[c] places that *were* in the cities of [h]Să-mā'rĭ-à, which the kings of Ĭs'ra-el had made to provoke *the* LORD to [j,k]anger, [i]Jŏ-sī'ah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in [g]Bĕth'-el.[s]

20 And [m]he slew all the priests of the [i]high places that *were* there upon the [f]altars, and [b]burned men's bones upon them, and returned to [n]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

21 ¶ And the [l]king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the [o]passover unto the LORD your God, as *it is* written in the [p]book of this [q]covenant.

22 Surely there was not holden such a [o]passover from the days of the [r]judges that judged [s]Ĭs'ra-el, nor in all the days of the kings of Ĭs'ra-el, nor of the kings of Jū'dah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king [l]Jŏ-sī'ah, *wherein* this [o]passover was holden to the LORD in [n]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

24 ¶ Moreover the *workers with* [t]familiar[c] spirits, and the [u]wizards, and the [5,v]images,[c] and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of [e]Jū'dah and in [n]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, did [l]Jŏ-sī'ah [w]put away, that he might perform the words of the [q]law which were written in the [p]book that [x]Hĭl-kī'ah the [y]priest found in the [z]house of the LORD.

25 And like unto [a]him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the [b]law of Mō'sĕs; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great [c,d]wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against [e]Jū'dah, because of all the [f]provocations that [g]Mă-năs'seh had provoked him withal.[s]

27 And the LORD said, I will [h]remove [i]Jū'dah also out of my sight, as I have removed Ĭs'ra-el, and will cast off this city [j]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm which I have chosen, and the [k]house of which I said, My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of [l]Jŏ-sī'ah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [m]book of the chronicles of the kings of [i]Jū'dah?

29 In his days ‡Phā'raōh–nē'choh king of [n]Ē'gўpt went up against the king of [o]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à to the river [p]Eū-phrā'tēs: and king [l]Jŏ-sī'ah went against him; and he slew him at [q]Mĕ-gĭd'dŏ, when he had seen him.[q]

30 And his servants carried him in a [r]chariot dead from [q]Mĕ-gĭd'dŏ, and brought him to [j]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and buried him in his own [s]sepulchre. And the [e]people of the land took ‖Jĕ-hō'a-hăz the son of [l]Jŏ-sī'ah, and [t]anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

v.16–542 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
d *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
e *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
f *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
g *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
4 R. V. monument

18
h *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.

19
i *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
j *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
k *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
l *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

20
m *Zeal, in punishing the wicked*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
n *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

21
o *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
p *Book*, Num. 5:23.
q *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

22
r *Judge, of Israel*, Judg. 2:16.
s *Israel, under the judges*, Ex. 4:22.

v.23–542 BC

24
t *Familiar Spirits*, Deut. 18:11.
u *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
v *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
5 R. V. teraphim,

v.24–542 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
x *Hilkiah, the high priest*, Jer. 29:3.
y *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
z *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

25
a *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
b *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

26
c *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
d *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
e *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
f *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
g *Manasseh, king of Judah*, 2 Kin. 21:1.

27
h *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
i *Judah, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
k *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

28
l *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
m *Book*, Num. 5:23.

29
n *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
o *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
p *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
q *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.
v.29–529 BC

30
r *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
s *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
t *Anointing, of kings*, Lev. 8:12.

‡ **PHARAOH-NECHOH.** *His invasion of Assyria; Josiah's death*, 2 Kin. 23:29–35; 24:7; 2 Chr. 35:20–24; 36:3, 4; Jer. 46:2; 47:1.

‖ **JEHOAHAZ,** called also SHALLUM. *King of Judah, and successor of Josiah*, 2 Kin. 23:30; 1 Chr. 3:15; Jer. 22:11. *Wicked reign of*, 2 Kin. 23:32. *Pharaoh-nechoh, king of Egypt, invades the kingdom of; defeats him, and takes him captive to Egypt*, 2 Kin. 23:33–35; 2 Chr. 36:3, 4. *Reigned three months*, 2 Kin. 23:31; 2 Chr. 36:1, 2. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 22:10, 11, 12.

v.31–529 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31 ¶ ‖Jĕ-hō'a-hăz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in [i]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [u]Hă-mū'tal, the daughter of [u]Jĕr-e-mī'ah of [v]Lĭb'nah.

32 And [w]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And ‡Phā'raōh–nē'choh put him in bands[c] at [x]Rĭb'lah in the land of [y]Hā'math, that he might not reign in [i]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm; and put the land to a [z]tribute[c] of an hundred [a]talents[c] of silver, and a talent[c] of gold.

34 And ‡Phā'raōh–nē'choh made [b]Ĕ-lī'a-kĭm the son of [c]Jō-sī'ah king in the room[c] of Jō-sī'ah[c] his father, and turned his name to [d]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm, and took ‖Jĕ-hō'a-hăz away: and he came to [e]Ē'ğўpt, and [f]died there.

35 And [d]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm gave the [g]silver and the [g]gold to ‡Phā'raōh; but he [h]taxed the land to give the [i]money according to the commandment of Phā'raōh: he exacted[c] the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation,[c] to give *it* unto Phā'raōh–nē'choh.

36 ¶ [d]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in [i]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* Ze-bū'dah, the daughter of Pĕ-dā'iah of Ru'mah.

37 And [k]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAPTER 24

Jehoiakim, subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, rebels against him to his own ruin. 6 Jehoiachin succeeds him. 8 His evil reign. 10 Jerusalem is taken, and the chief of the people carried away captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king in Jerusalem. 19 His wicked reign.

IN his days [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'-zar king of [b]Băb'ў-lon came up, and [c]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the [d]LORD [e]sent against him bands of the [f]Chăl'dees, and bands of the [g]Sўr'ĭ-ans, and bands of the [h]Mō'ab-ītes, and bands of the [i]children of Ăm'mŏn, and sent them against [j]Jū'dah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he [k]spake by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD [e,l]came *this* upon [j]Jū'dah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of [m]Mă-năs'-seh, according to all that he did;

4 And also for the innocent [n]blood that he shed: for he filled [o]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm with innocent blood; [p]which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [c]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [q]book of the chronicles of the kings of [j]Jū'dah?

6 So [c]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm slept with his fathers: and *Jĕ-hoi'a-chĭn his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the [r]king of [s]Ē'ğўpt came not again any more out of his land: for the [a]king of [b]Băb'ў-lon had taken from the river of [t]Ē'ğўpt unto the river [u]Eū-phrā'tēs all that pertained to the king of Ē'ğўpt.

8 ¶ *Jĕ-hoi'a-chĭn *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign,

v.6–518 BC

31
u 2 Kin. 24:18; Jer. 52:1.
v *Libnah*, Josh. 10:29.

32
w *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

33
x *Riblah*, Num. 34:11.
y *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
z *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
a *Talent*, Ex. 38:25.

34
b 2 Chr. 36:4.
c *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
d *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
e *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
f *Death*, Num. 23:10.

35
g *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
h *Tax*, Neh. 10:32.
i *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

36
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

37
k *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

1
a *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
b *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
c *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.

2
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
f *Chaldea*, Isa. 23:13.
g *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
h *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
i *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
j *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
k *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa 3:2.

3
l *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
m *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.

4
n *Homicide, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.
o *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
p *Unpardonable Sin*, Matt. 12:31.

5
q *Book*, Num. 5:23.

7
r *Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29.
s *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
t *Egypt, brook of*, Gen. 15:18.
u *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.

---

* **JEHOIACHIN** (*appointed of Jehovah*). *King of Judah and successor to Jehoiakim*, 2 Kin. 24:6–8; 2 Chr. 36:8. *Called*, JECONIAH, 1 Chr. 3:16; Jer. 24:1; CONIAH, Jer. 22:24; 37:1. *Reigned about three months*, 2 Kin. 24:8; 2 Chr. 36:9. *Wicked reign of*, 2 Kin. 24:9; 2 Chr. 36:9. *Nebuchadnezzar invades his kingdom; takes him captive to Babylon*, 2 Kin. 24:10–16; 2 Chr. 36:10; Esth. 2:6; Jer. 27:20; 29:1, 2; Ezek. 1:2. *Confined in prison thirty-seven years*, 2 Kin. 25:27. *Released from prison by Evil-merodach, and promoted above other kings and honored until death*, 2 Kin. 25:27–30; Jer. 52:31–34. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 22:24–30; 28:4. *Sons of*, 1 Chr. 3:17, 18. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:12.

v.8–518 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
v Jer. 26:22; 36: 12, 25.

and he reigned in [o]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm three months. And his mother's name *was* Nĕ-hŭsh'tà, the daughter of [v]Ĕl'na-thăn of Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

9 And [m]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ At that time the servants of [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar king of [b]Băb'ĭ-lon came up against [o]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and the city was [w]besieged.

11 And [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar king of [b]Băb'ĭ-lon came against the [o]city, and his servants did [w]besiege it.

12 [Q]And *Jĕ-hoi'a-chĭn the king of [j]Jū'dah went out to the [a]king of [b]Băb'ĭ-lon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Băb'ĭ-lon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 And [x]he carried out thence[c] all the treasures of the [y]house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's [z]house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Sŏl'o-mon king of Ĭs'ra-el had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

14 And [x]he carried away all Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour,[c] *even* ten thousand [a]captives, and all the [b]craftsmen and [c]smiths: none remained, save[c] the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And he carried away *Jĕ-hoi'a-chĭn to [d]Băb'ĭ-lon, and the king's mother, and the king's [e]wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into [a]captivity from [f]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm to Băb'ĭ-lon.

16 And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and [b]craftsmen and [c]smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt[c] for war, even them the king of [d]Băb'ĭ-lon brought captive to Băb'ĭ-lon.[Q]

17 And the [g]king of [d]Băb'ĭ-lon made Măt-ta-nī'ah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to [h]Zĕd-e-kī'ah.

18 ¶ [h]Zĕd-e-kī'ah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in [f]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [i]Hă-mū'tal, the daughter of [i]Jĕr-e-mī'ah of [j]Lĭb'nah.

19 And [k,h]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that [l]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm had done.

20 For through the [m,n]anger of the LORD it came to pass in [f]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm and [o]Jū'dah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that [h]Zĕd-e-kī'ah rebelled against the [g]king of [d]Băb'ĭ-lon.

CHAPTER 25

Jerusalem is besieged by Nebuchadnezzar. 4 Zedekiah is taken, his sons slain, and his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzar-adan destroys the city, carries away all the people, except the poor of the land, into captivity; 13 and takes away the treasures. 18 The nobles are slain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah is set over the land. 25 He is slain, and the people flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach advances Jehoiachin in his court.

AND it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth [a]month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* [b]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar king of [c]Băb'ĭ-lon came, he, and all his host, against [d]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and pitched against it; and they built [e]forts against it round about.

2 And the [d]city was [f]besieged unto the eleventh year of king [+]Zĕd-e-kī'ah.

v.16–518 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
g *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
h *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.

18
i 2 Kin. 23:31; Jer. 52:1.
j *Libnah*, Josh. 10:29.

v.18–518 BC

19
k *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
l *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.

20
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
n *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
o *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

13
x *Prophecies, fulfilled*, vs. 10–16; Dan. 9:24.
y *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
z *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

14
a *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.
b *Artisans, skillful*, 1 Chr. 29:5.
c *Smith*, Isa. 54:16.

15
d *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
e *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

v.1–509 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
b *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
c *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
e *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.

2
f *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.

10
w *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.

+ZEDEKIAH. *Made king of Judah by Nebuchadnezzar*, 2 Kin. 24:17, 18; 1 Chr. 3:15; 2 Chr. 36:10; Jer. 37:1. *Throws off his allegiance to Nebuchadnezzar*, 2 Kin. 24:20; 2 Chr. 36: 13; Jer. 52:3; Ezek. 17:12–21. *Forms an alliance with the king of Egypt*, Ezek. 17:11–18. *The rebellion denounced, by Jeremiah*, 2 Chr. 36:12; Jer. 21: 24:8–10; 27:12–22; 32:3–5; 34; 37:7–10, 17; 38:14–28; *by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 12:10–16; 17:12–21. *Imprisons Jeremiah on account of his denunciations*, Jer. 32: 2, 3; 37:15–21; 38:5–28. *Seeks the intercession of Jeremiah with God in his behalf*, Jer. 21:1–3; 37:3. *Wicked reign of*, 2 Kin. 24:19, 20; 2 Chr. 36:12, 13; Jer. 37:2; 38:5, 19, 24–26; 52:2. *Reigned eleven years*, 2 Kin. 24:18; 2 Chr. 36:11. *Nebuchadnezzar besieges Jerusalem, destroys the city and temple, takes him captive to Babylon, blinds his eyes, and slays his sons*, 2 Kin. 25:1–10; **2 Chr. 36:17–20; Jer. 1:3; 39:1–10;** 51:59; 52:4–30.

v.3–507 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the *fourth* [a]month the [g]famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 And the [a]city was broken[c] up, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between two [h]walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now the [i]Chăl'dees *were* against the city round about:) and *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the [i]Chăl'dees pursued after the [+]king, and overtook him in the plains of [j]Jĕr'ĭ-chō: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the [+]king, and brought him up to the [b]king of [c]Băb'ĭ-lon to [k]Rĭb'lah; and they gave judgment[c] upon him.

7 And they [l]slew the sons of [+]Zĕd-e-kī'ah before his eyes, and [m,n]put out the eyes of Zĕd-e-kī'ah, and bound him with [o]fetters of [p]brass, and carried him to [q]Băb'ĭ-lon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth [a]month, on the seventh *day* of the month, which *is* the nineteenth year of king [b]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar king of [c]Băb'ĭ-lon, came [†]Nĕb'u-zär-ā'dan, [r]captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Băb'ĭ-lon, unto Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm:

9 And he [s]burnt the [t,u]house of the LORD, and the king's [v]house, and all the houses of [a]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and every great *man's* house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the [i]Chăl'dees, that *were with* the [†]captain of the guard, brake down the [h]walls of [a]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm round about.

11 [w]Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the [b]king of [c]Băb'ĭ-lon, with the remnant of the multitude, did [†]Nĕb'u-zär-ā'dan the [r]captain of the guard [x]carry away.

12 But the [†,r]captain of the guard left of the poor of the [y]land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen[c].

13 And the [z]pillars of [a]brass[c] that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen[c] [b]sea that *was* in the [c]house of the LORD, did the [d]Chăl'dees break in pieces, and carried the brass[c] of them to [e]Băb'ĭ-lon.

14 And the pots, and the [f]shovels, and the [g]snuffers, and the [h]spoons, and all the vessels of [a]brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15 And the [i]firepans, and the [j]bowls, *and* such things as *were* of [k]gold, *in* gold, and of [l]silver, *in* silver, the [†,m]captain of the guard took away.

16 The two [n]pillars, one [b]sea, and the bases which Sŏl'o-mon had made for the [c]house of the LORD; the [a]brass[c] of all these vessels was without[c] weight.

17 The height of the one [n]pillar *was* eighteen [o]cubits[c], and the [p]chapiter[c] upon it *was* [a]brass[c]: and the height of the chapiter[c] three cubits[c]; and the wreathen[c] work, and [q]pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all of brass[c]: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen[c] work.

18 ¶ And the [†,m]captain of the guard took [r]Sĕr-a-ī'ah the chief [s]priest, and [t]Zĕph-a-nī'ah the second priest, and the three [u]keepers of the door:

19 And out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal [v]scribe

---

3 *g* *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

4 *h* *Walls*, 1 Sam. 20:25. *i* *Chaldea*, Isa. 23:13.

5 *j* Jer. 52:8.

6 *k* *Riblah*, Num. 34:11.

7 *l* *Captive, put to death*, 1 Sam. 30:3. *m* *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12. *n* *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3. *o* *Fetters*, Mark 5:4. *p* *Brass*, Job 28:2. *q* *Babylon, city of*, Ezra 5:12.

8 *r* *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

9 *s* *Arson, instances of*, 2 Sam. 14:30. *t* *Temple, Solomon's, destroyed*, 1 Kin. 6:17. *u* *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3. *v* *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

11 *w* *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

v.11–507 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.

12 *y* *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

13 *z* *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.

a *Brass*, Job 28:2. *b* *Laver*, Ex. 30:18. *c* *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17. *d* *Chaldea*, Isa. 23:13. *e* *Babylon, city of*, Ezra 5:12.

14 *f* *Shovel*, Num. 4:14. *g* *Snuffers*, 1 Kin. 7:50. *h* *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.

15 *i* *Censer*, Lev. 16:12. *j* *Bowl*, Ex. 25:29. *k* *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19. *l* *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14. *m* *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

16 *n* *Pillar, of Solomon's temple*, Gen. 28:18.

17 *o* *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9. *p* *Chapiter*, 1 Kin. 7:16. *q* *Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.

18 *r* Jer. 52:24–27. *s* *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10. *t* *Zephaniah*, Jer. 21:1. *u* *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

19 *v* *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

† **NEBUZAR-ADAN**, captain of the guard of king Nebuchadnezzar. *Commands the Assyrian army which besieges Jerusalem and carries the inhabitants captive to Babylon*, 2 Kin. 25:8–21; Jer. 39:9, 10; 43:6; 52:12–30. *Protects Jeremiah*, Jer. 39:11–14; 40:1–5.

v.19–507 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

of the host, which ‡mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city:

20 And †Nĕb-u-zär-ā′dan [m]captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the [w]king of [x]Bāb′ў-lon to [y]Rĭb′lah:

21 And the [w]king of [x]Bāb′ў-lon smote them, and [z]slew them at [y]Rĭb′lah in the land of [a]Hā′-math. So [b]Jū′dah [c,d]was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ And *as for* the people that remained in the land of [b]Jū′dah, whom [e]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar king of [f]Bāb′ў-lon had left, even over them he made ‖Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of [g]Â-hī′kam, the son of [h]Shā′phan, ruler.

23 And when all the [i]captains of the [j]armies, they and their men, heard that the [e]king of [f]Bāb′ў-lon had made ‖Gĕd-a-lī′-ah governor, there came to Gĕd-a-lī′ah to [k]Mĭz′pah, even [l]Ĭsh′-ma-el the son of [m]Nĕth-a-nī′ah, and §Jō-hā′nan the son of [n]Câ-rē′ah, and [o]Sĕr-a-ī′ah the son of [o]Tăn′hu-mĕth the Nē-tŏph′-a-thīte, and [p]Jā-ăz-a-nī′ah the son of a Mā-ăch′a-thīte, they and their men.

24 And ‖Gĕd-a-lī′ah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not [1]to be the servants of the [q]Chăl′dees: dwell in the land, and serve the [e]king of [f]Bāb′ў-lon; and it shall be well with you.

25 But it came to pass in the seventh [r]month, that [l]Ĭsh′ma-el the son of [m]Nĕth-a-nī′ah, the son of [s]Ê-lĭsh′a-mà of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and [t]smote[c] ‖Gĕd-a-lī′ah, that he died, and the [u]Jews and the [q]Chăl′dees that were with him at [k]Mĭz′pah.

26 And all the people, both small and great, and the [i]captains of the [j]armies, arose, and came to [v]Ē′gўpt: for they were afraid of the [q]Chăl′dees.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the [c]captivity of [w]Jĕ-hoi′a-chĭn king of [b]Jū′dah, in the twelfth [r]month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* [x]Ē′vĭl-mĕ-rō′dach king of [f]Bāb′-ў-lon in the year that he began to reign did lift[c] up the head of [y]Jĕ-hoi′a-chĭn king of Jū′dah out of prison;

28 And he [z]spake kindly to him, and set his [a]throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Bāb′ў-lon;

29 And changed his prison garments: [b]and he did eat bread[c] continually[c] before him all the days of his life.

30 [b]And his allowance *was* a continual[c] allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

v.24–507 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
w Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
x Babylon, Ezra 5:12.
y Riblah, Num. 34:11.

21
z Captive, put to death, 1 Sam. 30:3.

a Hamath, 1 Chr. 18:3.
b Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c Captivity, of Judah, Isa. 5:13.
d Prophecies, fulfilled, Dan. 9:24.

22
e Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
f Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.
g Ahikam, 2 Kin. 22:12.
h Shaphan, 2 Chr. 34:8.

23
i Captain, Num. 31:48.
j Armies, Deut. 11:4.
k Mizpah, Josh. 18:26.
l Ishmael, Jer. 40:8.
m Jer. 40:8, 14, 15; 41:1, 2, 6–12.
n Or, *Kareah*, Jer. 40:8.
o Jer. 40:8.
p Or, *Jezaniah*, Jer. 40:8; 42:1.

24
q Chaldeans, Dan. 1:4.
1 R. V because of

25
r Month, Ex. 12:2.
s Jer. 41:1.
t Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.
u Jews, Neh. 4:2.

26
v Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

27
w Jehoiachin, 2 Kin. 24:6.
x Jer. 52:31–34.
y Captive, kindness to, 1 Sam. 30:3.

v.27–482 BC

28
z Kindness, instances of, Acts 28:2.

a Throne, 1 Kin. 2:19.

29
b Hospitality, instances of, Rom. 12:13.

‡ **MUSTER.** *Of troops*, 2 Sam. 20:4; 1 Kin. 20:26; 2 Kin. 25:19. *Of Israel's military forces, at Sinai*, Num. 1:1–50; *after the plague*, Num. 26; *by Saul*, 1 Sam. 11:8; *by David*, 2 Sam. 18:1, 2; 24:1–9; 1 Chr. 21:5, 6; *by Ahab*, 1 Kin. 20:15; *by Amaziah*, 2 Chr. 25:5. *For absentees*, 1 Sam. 14:17.
See footnote, ARMIES, Deut. 11:4.
Figurative, Isa. 13:4.

‖ **GEDALIAH.** *Governor of Judea, appointed by Nebuchadnezzar after carrying the Jews into captivity*, 2 Kin. 25:22–24. *Jeremiah committed to the care of*, Jer. 39:14; 40:5, 6. *Warned of the conspiracy of Ishmael by Johanan, and the captains of his army*, Jer. 40:13–16. *Slain by Ishmael*, 2 Kin. 25:25, 26; Jer. 41:1–10.

§ **JOHANAN.** *A Jewish captain*, 2 Kin. 25:22–24. *Warns Gedaliah against Ishmael*, Jer. 40:13–16. *Ishmael defeated by*, Jer. 41:11–15. *Besought Jeremiah to make intercession in behalf of the remnant of the Jews who were left in Judea*, Jer. 42:2, 3. *Disobeyed Jeremiah and took him to Egypt*, Jer. 43:1–7.

CHRONICLES

CHAPTER 1

Adam's line to Noah. 5 *Sons of Japheth.* 8 *Sons of Ham.* 17 *Sons of Shem.* 24 *Shem's line to Abraham.* 29 *Ishmael's sons.* 32 *Sons of Keturah.* 34 *Posterity of Abraham by Esau.* 43 *Kings of Edom.* 51 *Dukes of Edom.*

[a,b] ADAM,[Q] [c]Sheth, [d]Enosh,
2 [e]Kenan, [f]Mahalaleel, [g]Jered,
3 [h]Henoch, [i]Methusela, [j]Lamech,
4 [k]Noah, [l]Shem, [m]Ham, and [n]Japheth.[Q]
5 ¶ [a]The sons of [n]Japheth; [o]Gomer, and *Magog, and [p]Madai, and [q]Javan, and [p]Tubal, and [p]Meshech, and [p]Tiras.
6 [a]And the sons of [o]Gomer; [r]Ashchenaz, and [s]Riphath, and [t]Togarmah.
7 [a]And the sons of [q]Javan; [u]Elishah, and [v]Tarshish, [w]Kittim, and [v]Dodanim.
8 ¶ The sons of [x]Ham; [y]Cush, and [z]Mizraim, [a]Put, and [b]Canaan.
9 And the sons of [c]Cush; [d]Seba, and [d]Havilah, and [d]Sabta, and [d]Raamah, and [d]Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; [d]Sheba, and [d]Dedan.
10 And [c]Cush begat [e]Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.
11 And [f]Mizraim begat [g]Ludim, and [g]Anamim, and [g]Lehabim, and [g]Naphtuhim,
12 And [h]Pathrusim, and [h]Casluhim, (of whom came the [i]Philistines,) and [j]Caphthorim.
13 And [b]Canaan begat [k]Zidon his firstborn, and [l]Heth,
14 The [m]Jebusite also, and the [n]Amorite, and the [o]Girgasite,
15 And the [p]Hivite, and the [q]Arkite, and the [q]Sinite,
16 And the [r]Arvadite, and the [s]Zemarite, and the [t]Hamathite.
17 ¶ The sons of [u]Shem; Elam, and [v]Asshur, and [w]Arphaxad, and [x]Lud, and [x]Aram, and [y]Uz, and [y]Hul, and [y]Gether, and Meshech.
18 And [w]Arphaxad begat [z]Shelah, and Shelah begat [a]Eber.
19 And unto [a]Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* [b]Peleg; because in his days the [c]earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* [d]Joktan.
20 And [d]Joktan begat [e]Almodad, and [e]Sheleph, and [e]Hazarmaveth, and [e]Jerah,
21 [f]Hadoram also, and [f]Uzal, and [f]Diklah,
22 And Ebal, and [g]Abimael, and [g]Sheba,
23 And [h]Ophir, and [h]Havilah, and [h]Jobab. All these *were* the sons of [d]Joktan.
24 ¶ [i]Shem,[Q] [j]Arphaxad, [k]Shelah,
25 [a]Eber, [b]Peleg, [l]Reu,
26 [m]Serug, [n]Nahor, [o]Terah,
27 [p]Abram; the same *is* Abraham.[Q]
28 The sons of [p]Abraham; [q]Isaac, and [r]Ishmael.[Q]
29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The firstborn of [r]Ishmael, [s]Nebajoth; then [t]Kedar, and [t]Adbeel, and [t]Mibsam,
30 [u]Mishma, and [v]Dumah, [u]Massa, [w]Hadad, and [w]Tema,

1
a *Genealogy*, vs. 1–42; 1 Ch. 5:1.
b *Adam*, Gen. 2:19.
c Or, *Seth*, Gen. 4:25.
d Or, *Enos*, Gen. 4:26; 5:6–11; Luke 3:38.
2
e Or, *Cainan*, Gen. 5:9.
f *Mahalaleel*, Gen. 5:12.
g Or, *Jared*, Gen. 5:15.
3
h Or, *Enoch*, Gen. 5:18.
i Gen. 5:21–27.
j *Lamech*, Gen. 5:25.
4
k *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
l *Shem*, Gen. 6:10.
m *Ham*, Gen. 5:32.
n *Japheth*, Gen. 7:13.
5
o Gen. 10:2, 3.
p Gen. 10:2.
q Gen. 10:2, 4.
6
r Or, *Ashkenaz*, Gen. 10:3.
s Gen. 10:3.
t Gen. 10:3; Ezek. 27:14; 38:6.
7
u *Elishah*, Gen. 10:4.
v Gen. 10:4.
w Or, *Chittim*, Dan. 11:30.
8
x *Ham*, Gen. 5:32.
y Gen. 10:6–8.
z Gen. 10:6, 13.

a Or, *Phut*, Gen. 10:6.
b *Canaan*, Gen. 9:18.
9
c Gen. 10:6–8.
d Gen. 10:7.
10
e Gen. 10:8, 9.
11
f Gen. 10:6, 13.
g Gen. 10:13.
12
h Gen. 10:14.
i *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
j Or, *Caphtorim*, Deut. 2:23.
13
k Or, *Sidon*, Gen. 10:15.
l Gen. 10:15.
14
m *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

n *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
o *Girgashites*, Neh. 9:8.
15
p *Hivites*, Gen. 10:17.
q Gen. 10:17.
16
r *Arvadites*, Gen. 10:18.
s Gen. 10:18.
t *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
17
u *Shem*, Gen. 6:10
v Gen. 10:11, 22.
w *Arphaxad*, Gen. 10:22.
x Gen. 10:22.
y Gen. 10:23.
18
z Or, *Salah*, Gen. 10:24.

a *Eber*, Gen. 10:21.
19
b *Peleg*, Gen. 10:25.
c *Earth, early divisions of*, Prov. 8:23.
d Gen. 10:25, 26, 29.
20
e Gen. 10:26.
21
f Gen. 10:27.
22
g Gen. 10:28.
23
h Gen. 10:29.
24
i *Shem*, Gen. 6:10
j *Arphaxad*, Gen. 10:22.
k Or, *Salah*, Gen. 10:24.
25
l *Reu*, Gen. 11:18.
26
m *Serug*, Gen. 11:20.
n *Nahor*, Gen. 11:22.
o *Terah*, Gen. 11:24.
27
p *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
28
q *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
r *Ishmael*, Gen. 16:11.
29
s Or, *Nebajoth*, Gen. 25:13.
t Gen. 25:13.
30
u Gen. 25:14.
v *Dumah*, Gen. 25:14.
w Or, *Hadar*, Gen 25:15.

---

* **MAGOG.** *Son of Japheth*, Gen. 10:2; 1 Chr. 1:5. *Prophecy concerning*, Ezek. 38:2; 39:6. *Symbolical of the enemies of God*, Rev. 20:8.

31 [x]Jē'tŭr, [x]Nā'phish, and [x]Kĕd'e-mah. These are the sons of [r]Ĭsh'ma-el.

32 ¶ Now the sons of [y]Kĕ-tū'rah, [p]Ā'bră-hăm's [z]concubine[c]: she bare [a]Zĭm'ran, and [b]Jŏk'shan, and [a]Mē'dan, and [c]Mĭd'ĭan, and [a]Ĭsh'băk, and [a]Shu'ah. And the sons of Jŏk'shan; [d]Shē'bà, and [d]Dē'dan.

33 And the sons of [c]Mĭd'ĭan; [e]Ē'phah, and [f]Ē'phēr, and [g]Hē'nŏch, and [f]Ā-bī'dà, and [f]Ĕl'da-ah. All these *are* the sons of [h]Kĕ-tū'rah.

34 And [i]Ā'bră-hăm begat [j]Ĭ'saac. The sons of Ĭ'saac; [k]Ē'saụ and [l]Ĭs'ra-el.[Q]

35 ¶ The sons of [k]Ē'saụ; [m]Ĕl'iphăz, [n]Reụ'el, and [o]Jē'ŭsh, and [o]Jă-ā'lam, and [o]Kō'rah.

36 The sons of [m]Ĕl'i-phăz; [p]Tē'man, and [q]Ō'mar, [r]Zē'phī, and [s]Gā'tam, [q]Kē'năz, and Tĭm'nà, and [t]Ăm'a-lĕk.

37 The sons of [n]Reụ'el; [u]Nā'hăth, [u]Zē'rah, [u]Shăm'mah, and [u]Mĭz'zah.

38 And the sons of [v]Sē'ĭr; Lō'tan, and [w]Shō'bal, and [x]Zĭb'e-on, and [x]Ā'nah, and [y]Dī'shon, and [z]Ē'zar, and [y]Dī'shan.

39 And the sons of Lō'tan; [a]Hō'rī, and [b]Hō'mam: and [c]Tĭm'nà *was* Lō'tan's sister.

40 The sons of [d]Shō'bal; [e]Ă-lī'an, and [f]Măn'a-hăth, and [f]Ē'bal, [g]Shē'phī, and [f]Ō'nam. And the sons of [h]Zĭb'e-on; [i]Ă-ī'ah, and Ā'nah.

41 Ā'nah; [j]Dī'shon. And the sons of Dī'shon; Ăm'răm, and [k]Ĕsh'ban, and [k]Ĭth'ran, and [k]Chē'ran.

42 The sons of [l]Ē'zēr; [m]Bĭl'han, and [n]Zā'van, *and* [o]Jā'kan. The sons of Dī'shan; [p]Ūz, and [p]Ā'răn.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the [q]kings that reigned in the land of [r]Ē'dom before *any* king reigned over the children of Ĭs'ra-el; [s]Bē'là the son of [t]Bē'or: and the name of his city *was* [t]Dĭn'ha-bah.

44 And when [s]Bē'là was dead [u]Jō'băb the son of [v]Zē'rah of [w]Bŏz'rah reigned in his stead.

45 And when [u]Jō'băb was dead, [x]Hū'sham of the land of the Tē'man-ītes reigned in his stead[c].

46 And when [x]Hū'sham was dead, [y]Hā'dăd the son of Bē'dăd, which smote[c] Mĭd'ĭan in the field of Mō'ab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* [y]Ā'vĭth.

47 And when [y]Hā'dăd was dead, [z]Săm'lah of [a]Măs're-kah reigned in his stead.

48 And when Săm'lah was dead, [b]Shā'ul of [c]Rē-hō'both by the river reigned in his stead.

49 And when [b]Shā'ul was dead, [d]Bā'al-hā'nan the son of [e]Ăch'bôr reigned in his stead.

50 And when [d]Bā'al-hā'nan was dead, [f]Hā'dăd reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* [g]Pā'ī; and his wife's name *was* [e]Mĕ-hĕt'a-bĕl, the daughter of [e]Mā'tred, the daughter of [e]Mĕz'a-hăb.

51 [f]Hā'dăd died also. And the [h]dukes[c] of [i]Ē'dom were; duke[c] [j]Tĭm'nah, duke[c] [k]Ă-lī'ah, duke[c] [j]Jē'theth,

52 Duke[c] [l]Ă-hŏl-i-bā'mah, duke[c] [l]Ē'lah, duke[c] [l]Pī'non,

53 Duke[c] [m]Kē'năz, duke[c] [n]Tē'man, duke[c] [m]Mĭb'zar,

54 Duke[c] [o]Măg'dĭ-el, duke[c] [o]Ī'ram. These *are* the [h]dukes[c] of [i]Ē'dom.

CHAPTER 2

The sons of Israel. 3 *The posterity of Judah by Tamar.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron.* 21 *Hezron's posterity by the daughter of Machir.* 25 *Jerahmeel's posterity.* 34 *Sheshan's posterity.* 42 *Another branch of Caleb's posterity.* 50 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.*

[a]THESE[Q] *are* the sons of [b]Ĭs'ra-el; [c]Reụ'ben, [d]Sĭm'e-on, [e]Lē'vī, and [f]Jū'dah, [g]Ĭs'sa-char, and [h]Zĕb'u-lŭn,

2 [i]Dăn, [j]Jō'şeph, and [k]Bĕn'ja-

31
x Gen. 25:15.
32
y Gen. 25:1–4.
z *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
a Gen. 25:2.
b Gen. 25:2, 3.
c Gen. 25:2, 4.
d Gen. 25:3.
33
e *Ephah*, Gen. 25:4.
f Gen. 25:4.
g Or, *Hanoch*, Gen. 25:4.
h Gen. 25:1–4.
34
i *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
j *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
k *Esau*, Gen. 25:25.
l *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
35
m Gen. 36:4, 10–16.
n Gen. 36:4, 10, 13, 17.
o Gen. 36:5, 14, 18.
36
p Gen. 36:11, 15, 42.
q Gen. 36:11, 15.
r Or, *Zepho*, Gen. 36:11, 15.
s Gen. 36:11, 16.
t *Amalek*, Gen. 36:12.
37
u Gen. 36:13, 17.
38
v Gen. 36:20, 21.
w Gen. 36:20, 23, 29.
x Gen. 36:20, 24, 29.
y Gen. 36:21, 30.
z Gen. 36:21, 27, 30.
39
a Gen. 36:22, 30.
b Or, *Hemam*, Gen. 36:22.
c Gen. 36:22.
40
d Gen. 36:20, 23, 29.
e Or, *Alvan*, Gen. 36:23.
f Gen. 36:23.
g Or, *Shepho*, Gen. 36:23.
h Gen. 36: 20, 24, 29.
i Or, *Ajah*, Gen. 36:24.
41
j Gen. 36:25.
k Gen. 36:26.
42 l Gen. 36:21, 27, 30. m Gen. 36:27. n Or, *Zaavan*, Gen. 36:27. o Or, *Akan*, Gen. 36:27. p Gen. 36:28. 43 q *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10. r *Edomites*, vs. 43–50; 2 Kin. 8:21.
s Gen. 36:32, 33.
t Gen. 36:32.
44
u Gen. 36:33, 34.
v Gen. 36:33.
w *Bozrah*, Gen. 36:33.
45
x Gen. 36:34, 35.
46
y Gen. 36:35.
47
z Gen. 36:36, 37.
a Gen. 36:36.
48
b Or, *Saul*, Gen. 36:37, 38.
c Gen. 36:37.
49
d Gen. 36:38, 39.
e Gen. 36:39.
50
f Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 36:39.
g Or, *Pau*, Gen. 36:39.
51
h *Duke*, vs. 51–54; Gen. 36:15.
i *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
j Gen. 36:40.
k Or, *Alvah*, Gen. 36:40.
52
l Gen. 36:41.
53
m Gen. 36:42.
n Gen. 36:11, 15, 42.
54
o Gen. 36:43.
1
a *Genealogy*, vs. 1–55; 1 Chr. 5:1.
b Or, *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
c *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22.
d *Simeon*, Gen. 29:33.
e *Levi*, Gen. 29:34
f *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.
g *Issachar*, Gen. 30:18.
h *Zebulun*, Gen. 30:20.
2
i *Dan*, Gen. 30:6.
j *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
k *Benjamin*, Gen. 35:18.

mĭn, [l]Năph'ta-lī, [m]Găd, and [n]Ăsh'ēr.

3 ¶ The sons of [r]Jū'dah; [o]Ēr, and [p]Ō'nan, and [q]Shē'lah: *which* three were born unto him of [t]the daughter of [r]Shu'a the [s]Cā'năan-īt-ess. And Ēr, the [t]firstborn of Jū'dah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he [u]slew him.

4 [Q][v]And [w]Tā'mar his daughter in law bare him [x]Phā'rĕz and [y]Zē'rah. All the sons of [r]Jū'dah *were* five.

5 The sons of [x]Phā'rĕz; *Hĕz'rŏn, and [z]Hā'mŭl.[Q]

6 And the sons of [y]Zē'rah; Zĭm'rī, and Ē'than, and [a]Hē'man, and [a]Căl'cŏl, and [b]Dā'rà: five of them in all.

7 And [c]the sons of [d]Cär'mī; [e]Ā'chär, the troubler of Ĭs'ra-el, who transgressed in the [2]thing [f]accursed.[c]

8 And the sons of Ē'than; Ăz-a-rī'ah.

9 The sons also of *Hĕz'rŏn, that were born unto him; Jĕ-räh'me-el, and [g]Răm, and [h]Chĕ-lū'bāi.[Q]

10 [Q]And [g]Răm begat [i]Ăm-mĭn'a-dăb; and Ăm-mĭn'a-dăb begat [r]Näh'shŏn, prince of the children of [k]Jū'dah;

11 And [r]Näh'shŏn begat [l]Săl'mà, and Săl'mà begat [m]Bō'ăz,

12 And [m]Bō'ăz begat [n]Ō'bed, and Ō'bed begat [o]Jĕs'se,[Q]

13 [Q]And [o]Jĕs'se begat his [p]firstborn [q]Ē-lī'ab, and [r]Ă-bĭn'a-dăb the second, and [s]Shĭm'mà the third,

14 Nĕ-thăn'e-el the fourth, Răd'da-ī the fifth,[Q]

15 Ō'zem the sixth, [t]Dā'vid the seventh:[Q]

16 Whose sisters *were* †Zĕr-u-ī'ah, and [u]Ăb'ĭ-gail. And the sons of Zĕr-u-ī'ah; [v]Ă-bĭsh'a-ī, and [w]Jō'ăb, and [x]Ā'sa-hĕl, three.

17 And [u]Ăb'ĭ-gail bare [y]Ăm'a-sà: and the father of Ăm'a-sà *was* [z]Jĕ'thēr the Ĭsh'me-el-īte.

18 ¶ [a]And [b]Cā'leb the son of *Hĕz'rŏn begat *children* of Ă-zū'bah *his* wife, and of Jē'rĭ-ŏth: her sons *are* these; Jĕ'shēr, and Shō'băb, and Är'dŏn.

19 And when Ă-zū'bah was dead, [b]Cā'leb took[c] unto him [c]Ĕph'răth, which bare him [d]Hûr.

20 And [d]Hûr begat [e]Ū'rī, and Ū'rī begat [f]Bĕ-zăl'e-el.

21 And afterward *Hĕz'rŏn went in to the daughter of [g]Mā'chĭr the father of [h]Gĭl'e-ăd, whom he married when he *was* threescore[c] years old; and she bare him Sē'gŭb.

22 And Sē'gŭb begat [i]Jā'ĭr, who had three and twenty cities in the land of [j]Gĭl'e-ăd.

23 And [3]he took [k]Gē'shŭr, and Ā'ram, with the towns of [i]Jā'ĭr, from them, with [l]Kē'năth, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these [4]*belonged to* the sons of [g]Mā'chĭr the father of [h]Gĭl'e-ăd.

24 And after that *Hĕz'rŏn was dead in Cā'leb–ĕph'ra-tah, then Ă-bī'ah Hĕz'rŏn's wife bare him [m]Ăsh'ŭr the father of [m]Tĕkō'a.

25 ¶ [a]And the sons of Jĕ-räh'me-el the firstborn of *Hĕz'rŏn were, Răm the firstborn, and Bū'nah, and Ō'ren, and Ō'zem, *and* Ă-hī'jah.

26 Jĕ-räh'me-el had also [n]another wife, whose name *was* Ăt'a-rah; she *was* the mother of Ō'nam.

27 And the sons of Răm the firstborn of Jĕ-räh'me-el were, Mā'ăz, and Jā'min, and Ē'kĕr.

28 And the sons of Ō'nam were, Shăm'ma-ī, and Jā'dà. And the sons of Shăm'ma-ī; Nā'dăb and Ăb'i-shur.

29 And the name of the wife

---

1 *l Naphtali*, Gen. 30:8. *m Gad*, Gen. 30:11. *n Asher*, Gen. 30:13.

3 *o Er*, Gen. 38:3. *p Onan*, Gen. 38:8. *q Shelah*, Gen. 38:5. *r* Gen. 38:2, 12. *s Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28. *t Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10. *u Sin, punishment*, Rom. 5:12. 1 R. V. Bath-shua

4 *v Incest*, Lev. 18:6. *w Tamar*, Gen. 38:6. *x Pharez*, Gen. 38:29. *y* Or, *Zarah*, Gen. 38:30.

5 *z* Gen. 46:12; Num. 26:21.

6 *a* 1 Kin. 4:31. *b* Or, *Darda*, 1 Kin. 4:31.

7 *c Genealogy*, vs. 7–18; 1 Chr. 5:1. *d* Josh. 7:1, 18. *e* Or, *Achan*, Josh. 7:1. *f Accursed*, Deut. 21:23. 2 R. V. devoted thing.

9 *g Ram*, Ruth 4:19. *h* Or, *Caleb*, vs. 18, 19, 42, 46–49; or, *Carmi*, 1 Chr. 4:1.

10 *i Amminadab*, Num. 2:3. *j Nahshon*, Num. 7:12. *k Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

11 *l Salma*, Ruth 4:20. *m Boaz*, Ruth 2:1.

12 *n Obed*, Ruth 4:17. *o Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.

13 *p Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10. *q Eliab*, 1 Sam. 16:6. *r* 1 Sam. 16:8; 17:13. *s* Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16.9.

15 *t David*, 1 Sam. 16:13. **16** *u* 2 Sam. 17:25. *v Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30. *w Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23. *x Asahel*, 2 Sam. 2:18.

17 *y Amasa*, 2 Sam. 17:25. *z* 1 Kin. 2:5, 32; or, *Ithra*, 2 Sam. 17:25.

18 *a Genealogy*, vs. 18–51; 1 Chr. 5:1. *b* Or, *Chelubai*, v. 9; or, *Carmi*, 1 Chr. 4:1.

19 *c* Or, *Ephratah*, 1 Chr. 4:4. *d Hur*, Ex. 31:2.

20 *e Uri*, Ex. 35:30. *f Bezaleel*, Ex. 31:2.

21 *g Machir*, Gen. 50:23. *h Gilead*, Num. 26:29.

22 *i Jair*, Josh. 13:30. *j Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

23 *k Geshur*, 2 Sam. 3:3. *l* Num. 32:42. 3 R.V. Geshur and Aram took the towns 4 R. V. were the sons

24 *m* 1 Chr. 4:5.

26 *n Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

---

* **HEZRON.** *Son of Pharez*, Gen. 46:12; Ruth 4:18; Num. 26:6, 21; 1 Chr. 2:5, 9, 18, 21, 24. *Ancestor of Jesus*, Matt. 1:3; Luke 3:33.

† **ZERUIAH.** *Sister of David*, 1 Chr. 2:16. *Mother of three of David's great soldiers*, 1 Chr. 2:16; 11:39; 18:15; 26:28; 27:24; 2 Sam. 2:18; 3:39; 16:9–11; 17:25.

of Ăb'i-shụr *was* Ăb-i-hā'il, and she bare him Äh'băn, and Mō'lid.

30 And the sons of Nā'dăb; Sē'lĕd, and Ăp'pa-ĭm: but Sē'lĕd died without children.

31 And the sons of Ăp'pa-ĭm; Ĭ'shī. And the sons of Ĭ'shī; Shē'shan. And the children of Shē'shan; Äh'lāi.

32 And the sons of Jā'dà the brother of Shăm'ma-ī; Jē'thĕr, and Jŏn'a-than: and Jē'thĕr died without children.

33 And the sons of Jŏn'a-than; Pē'leth, and Zā'zà. These were the sons of Jĕ-räh'me-el.

34 ¶ Now Shē'shan had no sons, but daughters. And Shē'shan had a [o]servant, an Ê-ġўp'tian, whose name *was* Jär'hà.

35 And Shē'shan gave his daughter to Jär'hà his servant to wife; and she bare him Ăt'tāi.

36 And Ăt'tāi begat Nā'than, and Nā'than begat Zā'băd,

37 And Zā'băd begat Ĕph'lăl, and Ĕph'lăl begat Ō'bed,

38 And Ō'bed begat Jē'hū, and Jē'hū begat Ăz-a-rī'ah,

39 And Ăz-a-rī'ah begat Hē'lez, and Hē'lez begat Ê-lē'a-sah,

40 And Ê-lē'a-sah begat Sĭ-săm'a-ī, and Sĭ-săm'a-ī begat Shăl'lum,

41 And Shăl'lum begat Jĕk-a-mī'ah, and Jĕk-a-mī'ah begat Ê-lĭsh'a-mà.

42 ¶ [a]Now the sons of [b]Cā'leb the brother of Jĕ-räh'me-el *were*, Mē'shà his firstborn, which *was* the father of Zĭph; and the sons of Mà-rē'shah the father of Hē'bron.

43 And the sons of Hē'bron; Kō'rah, and Tăp'pụ-ah, and Rē'kem, and Shē'mà.

44 And Shē'mà begat Rā'hăm, the father of Jôr'ko-ăm: and Rē'kem begat Shăm'ma-ī.

45 And the son of Shăm'ma-ī *was* Mā'on: and Mā'on *was* the father of [p]Bĕth'-zûr.

46 And Ē'phah, [b]Cā'leb's [q]concubine, bare Hā'ran, and Mō'zà, and Gā'zĕz: and Hā'ran begat Gā'zĕz.

47 And the sons of Jäh'da-ī; Rē'gĕm, and Jō'tham, and Gē'shăm, and Pē'let, and Ē'phah, and Shā'ăph.

48 Mā'a-chah, [b]Cā'leb's [q]concubine, bare Shē'bēr, and Tĭr'ha-nah.

49 She bare also Shā'ăph the father of Măd-măn'nah, Shē'và the father of Măch'be-nah, and the father of Gĭb'e-à: and the daughter of [b]Cā'leb *was* [r]Äch'sà.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Cā'leb the son of [s]Hûr, the firstborn of [s]Ĕph'ra-tah; Shō'bal the father of [t]Kĭr'jath-jē'a-rĭm,

51 Săl'mà the father of Bĕth'lĕ-hĕm, Hā'reph the father of [u]Bĕth-gā'dēr.

52 And Shō'bal the father of [t]Kĭr'jath-jē'a-rĭm had sons; [v]Hăr'o-eh, *and* half of the Mà-nā'heth-ītes.

53 And the families of [t]Kĭr'jath-jē'a-rĭm; the [w]Ĭth'rītes, and the Pū'hītes, and the Shụ'mathītes, and the Mĭsh'ra-ītes; of them came the Zā're-ath-ītes, and the Ĕsh'ta-ụl-ītes.

54 The sons of Săl'mà; Bĕth'lĕ-hĕm, and the Nē-tŏph'athītes, [4]Ăt'a-rŏth, the house of [x]Jō'ăb, and half of the Mà-nā'heth-ītes, the Zō'rītes.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jā'bĕz; the Tĭ'rath-ītes, the Shĭm'e-athītes, *and* Sū'chath-ītes. These *are* the [y]Kĕn'ītes that came of Hē'math, the father of the [z]house of [a]Rē'chăb.

CHAPTER 3

The sons of David. 10 *The royal line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The posterity of Jeconiah.*

NOW [a]these were the sons of [b]Dā'vid, which were born unto him in [c]Hē'bron; the firstborn [d]Ăm'nŏn, of [e]Â-hĭn'o-ăm

---

34 o *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

45 p Neh. 3:16.

46 q *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.

49 r Or, *Achsah*, Josh. 15:16.

50 s 1 Chr. 4:4. t *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15:9.

51 u See footnote, *Beth-gader*, p. 363.

52 v Or, *Reaiah*, 1 Chr. 4:2.

53 w 1 Chr. 11:40; 2 Sam. 23:38.

54 x *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23. 4 R. V. Atroth-beth-Joab.

55 y *Kenites*, 1 Sam. 15:6. z *Rechabites*, Jer. 35:2. a *Rechab*, 2 Kin. 10:15.

1 a *Genealogy*, vs. 1–24; 1 Chr. 5:1. b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13. c *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2. d 2 Sam. 3:2. e *Ahinoam*, 1 Sam. 25:43.

the Jĕz're-el-īt-ess; the second [f]Dăn'iel, of [g]Ăb'ĭ-gail the Cär'mel-īt-ess:

2 The third, [h]Ăb'sa-lŏm the son of [i]Mā'a-chah the daughter of [i]Tăl'māi king of [j]Gē'shŭr: the fourth, [k]Ăd-o-nī'jah the son of [l]Hăg'gĭth:

3 The fifth, [m]Shĕph-a-tī'ah of [m]Ăb'i-tăl: the sixth, [n]Ĭth're-ăm by [n]Ĕg'lah his wife.

4 *These* six were born unto him in [c]Hē'bron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in [o]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm he reigned thirty and three years.

5 And these were born unto him in [o]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm; [p]Shĭm'e-ă, and [q]Shō'băb, and [q]Nā'than, and [r]Sŏl'o-mon, four, of [s]Băth'-shu-ă the daughter of [t]Ăm'mĭ-el:

6 [u]Ĭb'här also, and [v]Ê-lĭsh'a-mă, and [w]Ê-lĭph'e-lĕt,

7 And [x]Nō'gah, and [y]Nē'pheg, and [y]Jă-phī'ă,

8 And [z]Ê-lĭsh'a-mă, and [a]Ê-lī'a-dă, and [b]Ê-lĭph'e-lĕt, nine.

9 *These were* all the sons of [c]Dā'vid, beside the sons of the concubines, and [d]Tā'mar their sister.

10 ¶ [Q]And [e]Sŏl'o-mon's son *was* [f]Rē-ho-bō'am, [g]Ă-bī'ă his son, [h]Ā'să his son, [i]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt his son,

11 [j]Jō'ram his son, [k]Ā-ha-zī'ah his son, [l]Jō'ăsh his son,

12 [m]Ăm-a-zī'ah his son, [n]Āz-a-rī'ah his son, [o]Jō'tham his son,

13 [p]Ā'hăz his son, [q]Hĕz-e-kī'ah his son, [r]Mă-năs'seh his son,

14 [s]Ā'mon his son, [t]Jŏ-sī'ah his son.[Q]

15 [Q]And the sons of [t]Jŏ-sī'ah *were*, the firstborn Jō-hā'nan, the second [u]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm, the third [v]Zĕd-e-kī'ah, the fourth [w]Shăl'lum.

16 And the sons of [u]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm: [x]Jĕc-o-nī'ah his son, Zĕd-e-kī'ah his son.[Q]

17 ¶ And the sons of [x]Jĕc-o-nī'ah; [1]Ăs'sĭr, [y]Să-lā'thĭ-el his son,[Q]

18 Măl-chī'ram also, and Pĕ-dā'iah, and Shĕ-nā'zar, Jĕc-a-mī'ah, Hŏsh'a-mă, and Nĕd-a-bī'ah.

19 And the sons of Pĕ-dā'iah *were*, Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl, and Shĭm'-e-ī: and the sons of Zĕ-rŭb'-ba-bĕl; Mĕ-shŭl'lam, and Hăn-a-nī'ah, and Shĕl'o-mĭth their sister:[Q]

20 And Hă-shu'bah, and Ō'hel, and Bĕr-e-chī'ah, and Hăs-a-dī'-ah, Jū-shăb-hē'sed, five.

21 And the sons of Hăn-a-nī'ah; Pĕl-a-tī'ah, and Jĕ-sā'iah: the sons of Rĕph-a-ī'ah, the sons of Är'nan, the sons of Ō-ba-dī'ah, the sons of Shĕch-a-nī'ah.

22 And the sons of Shĕch-a-nī'ah; Shĕm-a-ī'ah: and the sons of Shĕm-a-ī'ah; Hăt'tush, and Ĭg'e-ăl, and Bă-rī'ah, and Nē-a-rī'ah, and Shā'phat, six.

23 And the sons of Nē-a-rī'ah; Ê-lĭ-o-ē'na-ī, and Hĕz-e-kī'ah, and Ăz'rĭ-kăm, three.

24 And the sons of Ê-lĭ-o-ē'na-ī *were*, Hŏd-a-ī'ah, and Ê-lī'a-shĭb, and Pĕl-a-ī'ah, and Ăk'kŭb, and Jō-hā'nan, and Dăl-a-ī'ah, and Ăn-ā'nī, seven.

CHAPTER 4

The posterity of Judah, 5 and of Ashur. 9 The prayer of Jabez. 11 The posterity of Chelub. 21 The posterity of Shelah. 24 The posterity and cities of Simeon. 39 Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.

THE [a]sons of [b]Jū'dah; [c]Phā'-rĕz, [d]Hĕz'rŏn, and [e]Căr'-mī, and [f]Hûr, and Shō'bal.

2 And [g]Rē-a-ī'ah the son of Shō'bal begat Jā'hăth; and Jā'-hăth begat Ă-hū'ma-ī, and Lā'-hăd. These *are* the families of the Zō'rath-ītes.

3 And these *were of* the father of Ē'tăm; Jĕz're-el, and Ish'mà,

f Or, *Chileab*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
g *Abigail*, 1 Sam. 25:3.
2
h *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
i 2 Sam. 3:3.
j *Geshur*, 2 Sam. 3:3.
k *Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 1:5.
l 2 Sam. 3:4; 1 Kin. 1:5, 11; 2:13.
3
m 2 Sam. 3:4.
n 2 Sam. 3:5.
4
o *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
5
p Or, *Shammuah*, 2 Sam. 5:14.
q 1 Chr. 14:4; 2 Sam. 5:14.
r *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
s Or, *Bath-sheba*, 1 Kin. 1:11.
t Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 11:3.
6
u 1 Chr. 14:5; 2 Sam. 5:15.
v Or, *Elishua*, 1 Chr. 14:5.
w Or, *Elpalet*, 1 Chr. 14:5.
7
x 1 Chr. 14:6.
y 2 Sam 5:15; 1 Chr. 14:6.
8
z 1 Chr. 14:7; 2 Sam. 5:16.
a 2 Sam. 5:16; or, *Beeliada*, 1 Chr. 14:7.
b Or, *Eliphalet*, 2 Sam. 5:16; 1 Chr. 14:7.
9
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d 2 Sam. 13:1–32.
10
e *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
f *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.
g Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15:1.
h *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.
i *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
11
j Or, *Jehoram*, 1 Kin. 22:50.
k *Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25.
l *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
12
m *Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:1.
n Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.
o *Jotham*, 2 Kin. 15:5. 13 p *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38. q *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20. r *Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:11. 14 s *Amon*, 2 Kin. 21:18. t *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2. 15 u *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1. v *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2. w Or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kin. 23:30.
16
x Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
17
y Or, *Shealtiel*, Ezra 3:2.
1 R. V. the captive; Shealtiel
1
a *Genealogy*, vs. 1–27; 1 Chr. 5:1.
b *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.
c *Pharez*, Gen. 38:29.
d *Hezron*, 1 Chr. 2:5.
e Or, *Chelubai*, 1 Chr. 2:9.
f *Hur*, Ex. 31:2.
2
g Or, *Haroeh*, 1 Chr. 2:52.

and Ĭd'băsh: and the name of their sister *was* Hăz'e-lĕl-pō'nī:

4 And Pĕ-nū'el the father of Gē'dôr, and Ē'zēr the father of Hū'shah. These *are* the sons of [h]Hûr, the firstborn of [i]Ĕph'ra-tah, the father of [j]Bĕth'-lĕhĕm.

5 ¶ And [k]Ăsh'ŭr the father of [k]Tĕ-kō'a had [l]two wives, Hē'lah and Nā'a-rah.

6 And Nā'a-rah bare him Â-hū'zam, and Hē'phēr, and Tĕm'e-nī, and Hā-a-hăsh'ta-rī. These *were* the sons of Nā'a-rah.

7 And the sons of Hē'lah *were*, Zē'reth, and Jĕ-zō'ar, and Ēth'-nan.

8 And Cŏz begat Ā'nŭb, and Zŏ-bē'bah, and the families of Â-hăr'hel the son of Hā'rum.

9 ¶ And Jā'bĕz was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jā'-bĕz, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jā'bĕz called on the God of Ĭs'ra-el, [m]saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my [1]coast,[c] and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God [n]granted him that which he requested.

11 ¶ And Chē'lŭb the brother of Shŭ'ah begat Mē'hīr, which *was* the father of Ĕsh'ton.

12 And Ĕsh'ton begat Bĕth-rā'phà, and Pâ-sē'ah, and Tĕ-hĭn'nah the father of Ĭr-nā'-hăsh. These *are* the men of Rē'chah.

13 And the sons of [o]Kē'năz; [p]Ŏth'nĭ-el, and Sĕr-a-ī'ah: and the sons of Ŏth'nĭ-el; Hā'thăth.

14 And Mē-ŏn'o-thāi begat Ŏph'rah: and Sĕr-a-ī'ah begat Jō'ăb, the father of the valley of Chăr'a-shĭm; for they were [q]craftsmen.[c]

15 And the sons of [r]Cā'leb the son of Jĕ-phŭn'neh; Ī'rŭ, Ē'lah, and Nā'am: and the sons of Ē'lah, even Kē'năz.

16 And the sons of Jē'ha-lē'-le-el; Zĭph, and Zī'phah, Tĭr'ĭ-à, and Â-sā'rĕ-el.

17 And the sons of Ĕz'rà *were*, Jē'thēr, and Mē'red, and Ē'-phēr, and Jā'lon: and she bare Mĭr'ĭ-am, and Shăm'ma-ī, and Ĭsh'bah the father of Ĕsh-tĕ-mō'à.

18 And his wife [2]Jē-hū-dī'jah bare Jē'red the father of Gē'dôr, and Hē'bĕr the father of Sō'chô, and Jĕ-kū'thĭ-el the father of Zâ-nō'ah. And these *are* the sons of Bĭth'ĭ-ah the daughter of Phā'-raōh, which Mē'red took.

19 And the sons of *his* wife Hŏ-dī'ah the sister of Nā'ham, the father of Kēi'lah the Gär'mīte, and Ĕsh-te-mō'à the Mâ-ăch'a-thīte.

20 And the sons of Shī'mon *were*, Ăm'nŏn, and Rĭn'nah, Bĕn–hā'nan, and Tī'lon. And the sons of Ĭ'shī *were*, Zō'hĕth, and Bĕn–zō'hĕth.

21 ¶ The sons of [s]Shē'lah the son of [b]Jū'dah *were*, Ēr the father of Lē'cah, and Lā'a-dah the father of Mâ-rē'shah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ăsh-bē'à,

22 And Jō'kim, and the men of [t]Chô-zē'bà, and Jō'ăsh, and Sā'-răph, who had the dominion in [u]Mō'ab, and Jăsh'ŭ-bī–lē'hĕm. And [3]*these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and [4]those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of [v]Sĭm'e-on *were*, [w]Nĕ-mū'ĕl, and [x]Jā'min, [y]Jā'rib, [z]Zē'rah, *and* [a]Shā'ul:

25 [b]Shăl'lum his son, Mĭb'sam his son, Mĭsh'mà his son.

26 And the sons of Mĭsh'mà;

4
h 1 Chr. 2:50.
i Or, *Ephrath*, 1 Chr. 2:19, 50.
j *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.

5
k 1 Chr. 2:24.
l *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

10
m *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.
n *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
1 R. V. border

13
o *Kenaz*, Judg. 1:13.
p *Othniel*, Josh. 15:17.

14
q *Artisans*, 1 Chr. 29:5.

15
r *Caleb*, Num. 14:6.

18
2 R. V. the Jewess

21
s *Shelah*, Gen. 38:5.

22
t Or, *Chezib*, Gen 38:5.
u *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
3 R. V. the records are ancient.

23
4 R.V. the inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah:

24
v *Simeon*, Gen. 29:33.
w Num. 26:12.
x *Jamin*, Gen. 46:10.
y Or, *Jachin*, Num. 26:12.
z Num. 26:13.
a *Shaul*, Ex. 6:15.

25
b *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.

Hă-mū'el his son, Zăc'chur his son, Shĭm'e-ī his son.

27 And Shĭm'e-ī had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of [c]Jū'-dah.

28 And they dwelt at [d]Bē'er-shē'bà, and Mŏl'a-dah, and [e]Hā'zar-shu'al,

29 And at Bĭl'hah, and at [f]Ē'zĕm, and at [g]Tō'lăd,

30 And at [h]Bĕth-u'el, and at [i]Hôr'mah, and at [j]Zĭk'lăg,

31 And at [k]Bĕth-mär'ca-bŏth, and [l]Hā'zar-sū'sim, and at [m]Bĕth-bĭr'e-ī, and at [n]Shā-a-rā'-im. These *were* their cities unto the reign of [o]Dā'vid.

32 And their villages *were*, Ē'tăm, and [p]Ā'in, [q]Rĭm'mon, and Tō'chen, and [r]Ā'shan, five cities:

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto [+]Bā'al. These *were* their habitations[c], and their [b]genealogy.

34 [b]And Mĕ-shō'băb, and Jăm'-lech, and Jō'shah the son of Ăm-a-zī'ah,

35 And Jō'el, and Jē'hū the son of Jŏs-ĭ-bī'ah, the son of Sĕr-a-ī'ah, the son of Ā'sĭ-el,

36 And Ē-lĭ-o-ē'na-ī, and Jă-ăk'o-bah, and Jĕsh-o-hā'iah, and Ā-sa-ī'ah, and Ā'dĭ-el, and Jē-sĭm'ĭ-el, and Bĕ-nā'iah,

37 And Zī'zà the son of Shī'-phī, the son of Ăl'lŏn, the son of Jĕ-dā'iah, the son of Shĭm'rī, the son of Shĕm-a-ī'ah;

38 These mentioned by *their* names *were* princes[c] in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gē'dôr, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat[c] pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of [s]Hăm had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name came in the days of [t]Hĕz-e-kī'ah king of [u]Jū'dah, and smote[c] their tents, and the [5]habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their [6]rooms[c]: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of [v]Sĭm'e-on, five hundred men, went to mount [w]Sē'ĭr, having for their [x]captains Pĕl-a-tī'ah, and Nē-a-rī'ah, and Rĕph-a-ī'ah, and Ŭz'zĭ-el, the sons of Ī'shī.

43 And they smote[c] the rest of the [y]Ăm'a-lĕk-ītes that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAPTER 5

The line of Reuben unto the captivity. 11 *The chief men of Gad, and their dwelling places.* 18 *The war of Reuben, Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, with the Hagarites.* 23 *The dwelling places and chief men of the half tribe of Manasseh.* 25 *Their captivity.*

NOW the sons of [a]Reu'ben the [b]firstborn of [c]Ĭs'ra-el, (for he *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled[c] his father's bed, his [d]birthright was given unto the sons of [e]Jō'seph the son of Ĭs'ra-el: and the *genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For [f]Jū'dah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came*

27
c *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.

28
d *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
e Josh. 15:28; 19:3; Neh. 11:27.

29
f Or, *Azem*, Josh. 15:29; 19:3.
g Or, *Eltolad*, Josh. 15:30.

30
h Or, *Bethul*, Josh. 19:4.
i *Hormah*, Deut. 1:44.
j *Ziklag*, Josh. 15:31.

31
k *Beth-marcaboth*, Josh. 19:5.
l Or, *Hazar-susah*, Josh. 19:5.
m Or, *Beth-lebaoth*, Josh. 19:6.
n Or, *Shilhim*, Josh. 15:32; or, *Sharuhen*, Josh. 19:6.
o *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

32
p *Ain*, Josh. 19:7.
q *Rimmon*, Zech. 14:10.
r Josh. 15:42; 19:7.

40
s Psa. 78:51; 105:23, 27; 106:22.

41
t *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
u *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
5 R. V. Meunim that
6 R. V. stead:

42
v *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
w *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.
x *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

43
y *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.

1
a *Reuben*, Gen. 35:22.
b *Firstborn, birthright of, set aside*, Zech. 12:10.
c Or, *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
d *Birthright*, 2 Chr. 21:3.
e *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

2
f *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.

+ BAAL. *A city in the tribe of Simeon*, 1 Chr. 4:33. *Called also*, Baalah, Josh. 15:29; Balah, Josh. 19:3; Bilhah, 1 Chr. 4:29; Bizjothjah, Josh. 15:28; Baalath-beer, Josh. 19:8.

*** GENEALOGY**, Num. 1:18; 2 Chr. 12:15; Ezra 2:59; Neh. 7:5; Heb. 7:3. *Of no spiritual significance*, 1 Tim. 1:4; Tit. 3:9.

From Adam to Noah, Gen. 1:16–22; 5; 1 Chr. 1:1–4; Luke 3:36–38. *From Noah to Abraham*, Gen. 11:10–32; 1 Chr. 1:4–27; Luke 3:34–38. *From Abraham to Joseph*, Matt. 1:1–16; Luke 3:23–34.

Of the descendants of Noah, Gen. 10. *Of Nahor*, Gen. 22:20–24. *Of Abraham, by his wife Keturah*, Gen. 25:1–4; 1 Chr. 1:32, 33. *Of Ishmael*, Gen. 25:12–16; 1 Chr. 1:28–31. *Of Esau*, Gen. 36; 1 Chr. 1:35–54.

Of Jacob and his descendants, Gen. 35:23–26; Ex. 1:5; 6:14–27; Num. 26; 1 Chr. chapters 2–9. *Of Pharez to David*, Ruth 4:18–22. *Of the Jews who returned from the captivity*, Ezra 7:1–5; 8:1–15; Neh. 7:5–64; 12:1–26.

Of the ancestors of Joseph, Matt. 1:1–16; Luke 3:23–38.

the chief ruler; but the birthright[c] *was* [e]Jō'ṣeph's:)[q]

3 The sons, *I say*, of [a]Reu'ben the [b]firstborn of [c]Ĭṣ'ra-el *were*, [g]Hā'nŏch, and [h]Păl'lu, [i]Hĕz'rŏn, and [i]Cär'mī.

4 *The sons of Jō'el; Shĕm-a-ī'ah his son, Gŏg his son, Shĭm-e-ī his son,

5 Mī'cah his son, Rē-a-ī'a his son, Bā'al his son,

6 Bĕ-ē'rah his son, whom [j]Tĭl'gath-pĭl-nē'ṣer king of [k]Ās-sўr'ĭ-a carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the [l]Reu'ben-ītes.

7 And his brethren by their families, when the *genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jĕ-ī'el, and Zĕch-a-rī'ah,

8 *And Bē'la the son of Ā'zăz, the son of Shē'ma, the son of Jō'el, who dwelt in [m]Ăr'ŏ-ēr, even unto [n]Nē'bŏ and [o]Bā'al-mē'on:

9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river [p]Eū-phrā'tēṣ: because their [q]cattle were multiplied in the land of [r]Gĭl'e-ăd.

10 And in the days of [s]Saul they made war with the [t]Hā'gar-ītes, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east *land* of [r]Gĭl'e-ăd.

11 ¶ And the children of [u]Găd dwelt over against them, in the land of [v]Bā'shăn unto [w]Săl'cah:

12 Jō'el the chief, and Shā'pham the next, and Jă-ā'nāi, and Shā'phat in [v]Bā'shăn.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Mī'chaĕl, and Mĕ-shŭl'lam, and Shĕ'bà, and Jō'rāi, and Jā'chan, and Zī'a, and Hē'bĕr, seven.

14 These *are* the children of Ăb-i-hā'il the son of Hū'rī, the son of Jă-rō'ah, the son of Gĭl'e-ăd, the son of Mī'chaĕl, the son of Jĕ-shĭsh'a-ī, the son of Jäh'dō, the son of Bŭz;

15 Ā'hī the son of Ăd'dĭ-el, the son of Gū'nī, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in [r]Gĭl'e-ăd in [v]Bā'shăn, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs[c] of Shâr'on upon their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by *genealogies in the days of [x]Jō'tham king of [y]Jū'dah, and in the days of [†]Jĕr-o-bō'am king of [z]Ĭṣ'ra-el.

18 ¶ *The sons of [a]Reu'ben, and the [b]Găd'ītes, and half the tribe of [c]Mă-năs'seh, of valiant[c] men, men able to bear buckler[c] and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hā'gar-ītes, with Jĕ'tŭr, and Nē'phish, and Nō'dăb.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hā'gar-ītes were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they [d]cried to God in the battle, and [e]he was intreated[c] of them; because they put their [f]trust in him.

21 And they took away their [g]cattle; of their [h]camels fifty thousand, and of [i]sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of [j]asses two thousand, and of men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the [k]war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads[c] until the [l]captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of [c]Mă-năs'seh dwelt in the land: they increased from [m]Bā'shăn unto [n]Bā'al-hēr'mon and Sē'nir, and unto mount [o]Hēr'mon.

3
g *Hanoch*, Ex. 6:14.
h Or, *Phallu*, Gen. 46:9.
i Gen. 46:9; Ex. 6:14.

6
j *Tilgath-pilneser*, 2 Chr. 28:20.
k *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
l *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.

8
m *Aroer*, Deut. 4:48.
n *Nebo*, Num. 32:3.
o *Baal-meon*, Num. 32:38.

9
p *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
q *Cattle*, Ex. 12:29.
r *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

10
s *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
t Or, *Ishmeelites*, Gen. 39:1.

11
u *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
v *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
w Or, *Salchah*, Deut. 3:10.

17
x *Jotham*, 2 Kin. 15:5.
y *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
z *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

18
a *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
b *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
c *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

20
d *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
e *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
f *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

21
g *Cattle*, Ex. 12:29.
h *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.
i *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
j *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

22
k *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
l *Captivity, of the Israelites*, Isa. 5:13.

23
m *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
n Or, *Baal-gad*, Josh. 11:17.
o *Hermon*, Deut. 4:48.

† **JEROBOAM II.** *King of Israel*, Amos 1:1. *Successor of Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 14:16, 23. *Makes conquest of Hamath and Damascus*, 2 Kin. 14:25–28. *Reigns forty-one years*, 2 Kin. 14:23. *Wicked reign of*, 2 Kin. 14:24. *Prophecies concerning*, Amos 7:7–13. *Death of*, 2 Kin. 14:29. *Genealogies written during his reign*, 1 Chr. 5:17.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ē'phēr, and Ī'shī, and Ê-lī'el, and Ăz'rĭ-el, and Jĕr-e-mī'ah, and Hŏd-a-vī'ah, and Jäh'dĭ-el, mighty men of valour,[c] famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they [p]transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a[c] whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the [q]God of Ĭṣ'ra-el stirred up the spirit of [r]Pŭl king of [s]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ȧ, and the spirit of [t]Tĭl'gath–pĭl-nē'ṣer king of Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ȧ, and he carried them away, even the [a]Reu'ben-ītes, and the [b]Găd'ītes, and the half tribe of [c]Mă-năs'seh, and brought them unto [u]Hā'lah, and [u]Hā'bôr, and Hā'rȧ, and to the river [v]Gō'zan, unto this day.

CHAPTER 6

The sons of Levi. 4 *The line of the priests unto the captivity.* 16 *The families of Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.* 49 *The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the priests and Levites.*

THE *,[a]sons of [b]Lē'vī; [c]Gēr'shŏn, [d]Kō'hăth, and [e]Mĕ-rā'rī.

2 [a]And the sons of [d]Kō'hăth; [f]Ăm'răm, [g]Ĭz'här, and [h]Hē'bron, and Ŭz'zĭ-el.

3 And the children of [f]Ăm'răm; [i]Aâr'on, and [j]Mō'ṣeṣ, and [k]Mĭr'ĭ-am. The sons also of Aâr'on; [l]Nā'dăb, and [m]Ă-bī'hū, [n]Ē-le-ā'zar, and [o]Ĭth'a-mär.

4 [n]Ē-le-ā'zar begat [p]Phĭn'e-has, Phĭn'e-has begat [q]Ă-bĭsh'u-ȧ,

5 And [q]Ă-bĭsh'u-ȧ begat [r]Bŭk'kī, and Bŭk'kī begat [r]Ŭz'zī,

6 And [r]Ŭz'zī begat [r]Zĕr-a-hī'ah, and Zĕr-a-hī'ah begat [s]Mĕ-rā'ioth,

7 [s]Mĕ-rā'ioth begat Ăm-a-rī'ah, and Ăm-a-rī'ah begat Ă-hī'tub,

8 And Ă-hī'tub begat Zā'dŏk, and Zā'dŏk begat Ă-hĭm'a-ăz,

9 And Ă-hĭm'a-ăz begat Ăz-a-rī'ah, and Ăz-a-rī'ah begat Jō-hā'nan,

10 And Jō-hā'nan begat Ăz-a-rī'ah, (he *it is* that executed[c] the priest's office in the [t]temple that [u]Sŏl'o-mon built in [v]Jĕ-rụ'sȧ-lĕm:)

11 And Ăz-a-rī'ah begat [w]Ăm-a-rī'ah, and Ăm-a-rī'ah begat [x]Ă-hī'tub,

12 And [x]Ă-hī'tub begat [x]Zā'dŏk, and Zā'dŏk begat [y]Shăl'lum,

13 And [y]Shăl'lum begat [z]Hĭl-kī'ah, and Hĭl-kī'ah begat [a]Ăz-a-rī'ah,

14 And [a]Ăz-a-rī'ah begat Sĕr-a-ī'ah, and Sĕr-a-ī'ah begat [b]Jĕ-hŏz'a-dăk,

15 And [b]Jĕ-hŏz'a-dăk went *into captivity*, when the LORD [c]carried away [d]Jū'dah and Jĕ-rụ'sȧ-lĕm by the hand of [e]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar.

16 ¶ The [f,g]sons of Lē'vī; [h]Gēr'shŏm, [i]Kō'hăth, and [j]Mĕ-rā'rī.

17 And these *be* the names of the [k]sons of Gēr'shŏm; [l]Lĭb'nī, and [m]Shĭm'e-ī.

18 And the [n]sons of Kō'hăth *were*, [o]Ăm'răm, and [p]Ĭz'här, and [q]Hē'bron, and [r]Ŭz'zĭ-el.

19 The [s]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī; [t]Mäh'lī, and [u]Mū'shī. And [g]these *are* the families of the [f]Lē'vītes according to their fathers.

20 Of [k]Gēr'shŏm; [l]Lĭb'nī his son, Jā'hăth his son, Zĭm'mah his son,

21 [v]Jō'ah his son, Ĭd'dŏ his son, Zē'rah his son, Jĕ-ăt'e-rāi his son.

22 [g]The [w]sons of Kō'hăth; Ăm-

25
p Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.

26
q God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
r 2 Kin. 15:19.
s Assyria, Gen. 25:18.
t Tilgath-pilneser, 2 Chr. 28:20.
u 2 Kin. 17:6; 18:11.
v Gozan, 2 Kin. 17 6.

1
a Genealogy, vs. 1–53; 1 Chr. 5:1.
b Levi, Gen. 29:34.
c Gershon, Gen. 46:11.
d Kohath, Num. 26:58.
e Merari, Gen. 46:11.

2
f Amram, Ex. 6:18.
g 1 Chr. 23:12, 18; Ex. 6:18, 21.
h Hebron, Num. 3:19.

3
i Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
j Moses, Ex. 2.10.
k Miriam, Ex. 15:20.
l Nadab, Ex. 24:1.
m Abihu, Ex. 6:23.
n Eleazar, Num. 3:2.
o Ithamar, Ex. 38:21.

4
p Phinehas, Num. 25:7.
q Abishua, Ezra 7:5.

5
r Ezra 7:4.

6
s Ezra 7:3.

10
t Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
u Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
v Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

11
w Ezra 7:3.
x Ezra 7:2.

12
y Ezra 7:2; or, *Meshullam*, 1 Chr. 9:11; Neh. 11:11.

13
z Hilkiah, Jer. 29:3.

a 1 Chr. 9:11; Ezra 7:1; or, *Seriah*, Neh. 11:11.

14
b Or, *Jozadak*, Neh. 12:26.

15
c Captivity, of Judah, Isa. 5:13.
d Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
e Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.

16
f Levites, Deut. 10:8.
g Genealogy, 1 Chr. 5:1.
h Gershon, Gen. 46:11.
i Kohath, Num. 26:58.
j Merari, Gen. 46:11.

17
k Gershonites, Num. 4:27.
l Libni, Ex. 6:17.
m Shimei, Ex. 6:17.

18
n Kohathites, Num. 3:27.
o Amram, Ex. 6:18.
p 1 Chr. 23:12, 18; Ex. 6:18, 21.
q Hebron, Num. 3:19.
r Uzziel, Num. 3:19.

19
s Merarites, Num. 26:57.
t Num. 3:20; Ezra 8:18; or, *Mahali*, Ex. 6:19.
u 1 Chr. 23:21; Ex. 6:19; Num. 3:20.

21
v 2 Chr. 29:12.

22
w Kohathites, Num. 3:27.

*[In order to publish this Bible in one volume with its numerous and diversified marginal notes and footnotes it has been necessary to avoid elaborate discussions of subjects, such, for instance, as would be necessary to point out the difficulties in connection with some of the names in genealogical lists. These difficulties grow out of errors of copyists, differences in the spelling of the same name and the fact that individuals and places are mentioned under different names in different chapters. Where the identity of persons or places is doubtful in the following lists, and where no note-

mĭn'a-dăb his son, Kō'rah his son, [x]Ăs'sĭr his son,
23 [x]Ĕl'kă-nah his son, and [y]Ê-bī'a-săph his son, and Ăs'sĭr his son,
24 Tā'hăth his son, Ū'rĭ-el his son, Ŭz-zī'ah his son, and Shā'ul his son.
25 And [z]the sons of Ĕl'kă-nah; Å-măs'a-ī, and Å-hī'mŏth.
26 *As for* Ĕl'kă-nah: the sons of Ĕl'kă-nah; [a]Zō'phāi his son, and [a]Nā'hăth his son,
27 [b]Ê-lī'ab his son, [c]Jĕr'o-hăm his son, [c]Ĕl'kă-nah his son.
28 And the sons of [d]Săm'u-el; the firstborn [e]Văsh'nī, and [f]Å-bī'ah.
29 [g]The [h]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī; [i]Mäh'lī, Lĭb'nī his son, Shĭm'e-ī his son, Ŭz'zå his son,
30 Shĭm'e-å his son, Hăg'gī'ah his son, [f]Å-sa-ī'ah his son.
31 And these *are* [k]*they* whom [l]Dā'vid set over the service of song in the [m]house of the LORD, after that the [n]ark had rest.
32 And [k]they ministered before the dwelling place of the [m]tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until [o]Sŏl'o-mon had built the [p]house of the LORD in [q]Jĕ-ru'så-lĕm: and *then* they waited[c] on their office according to their order.
33 And [q]these *are* they that waited[c] with their children. Of the sons of the [r]Kō'hath-ītes: *Hē'man a singer, the son of [e]Jō'el, the son of [d]Shĕ-mū'el,
34 The son of [c]Ĕl'kă-nah, the son of [c]Jĕr'o-hăm, the son of [b]Ê-lī'el, the son of [a]Tō'ah,
35 The son of [s]Zŭph, the son of Ĕl'kă-nah, the son of [t]Mā'hăth, the son of Å-măs'a-ī,
36 The son of Ĕl'kă-nah, the son of Jō'el, the son of Ăz-a-rī'ah, the son of Zĕph-a-nī'ah,
37 The son of Tā'hăth, the son of Ăs'sĭr, the son of [u]Ê-bī'a-săph, the son of Kō'rah,
38 The son of Ĭz'här, the son of [v]Kō'hăth, the son of [w]Lē'vī, the son of [x]Ĭs'ra-el.
39 And his brother [y]Ā'saph, who stood on his right hand, *even* Ā'saph the son of [z]Bĕr-a-chī'ah, the son of Shĭm'e-å,
40 [a]The son of Mī'chaĕl, the son of Bā-a-sē'iah, the son of Măl-chī'ah,
41 [a]The son of Ĕth'nī, the son of Zē'rah, the son of Ăd-a-ī'ah,
42 The son of Ē'than, the son of [b]Zĭm'mah, the son of Shĭm'e-ī,
43 The son of Jā'hăth, the son of [c]Gēr'shŏm, the son of [d]Lē'vī.
44 And their brethren the [e]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī *stood* on the left hand: [f]Ē'than the son of [g]Kĭsh'ī, the son of Åb'dī, the son of Măl'luch,
45 The son of Hăsh-a-bī'ah, the son of Ăm-a-zī'ah, the son of [h]Hĭl-kī'ah,
46 The son of Ăm'zī, the son of Bā'nī, the son of Shā'mēr,
47 The son of [i]Mäh'lī, the son of [j]Mū'shī, the son of [k]Mĕ-rā'rī, the son of [d]Lē'vī.
48 Their brethren also the [l]Lē'vītes *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.
49 ¶ But [m,n]Aâr'on and his [n]sons offered upon the [o]altar of the [p]burnt offering, and on the [q]altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Ĭs'ra-el, according to all that [r]Mō'sĕs the servant of God had commanded.
50 And [a]these *are* the sons of [m]Aâr'on; [s]Ē-le-ā'zar his son, [t]Phĭn'e-has his son, [u]Å-bĭsh'u-å his son,
51 [v]Bŭk'kī his son, [v]Ŭz'zī his son, [v]Zĕr-a-hī'ah his son,

x Ex. 6:24.

23
y 1 Chr. 9:19; or, *Abiasaph*, Ex. 6:24; or, *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 26:1.

26
z Or, *Zuph*, 1 Sam. 1:1.

a Or, *Toah*, v. 34; or, *Tohu*, 1 Sam. 1:1.

27
b Or, *Eliel*, v. 34; or, *Elihu*, 1 Sam. 1:1.
c 1 Sam. 1:1.

28
d *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
e Or, *Joel*, 1 Sam. 8:2; 1 Chr. 15:17.
f 1 Sam. 8:1–5.

29
g *Genealogy*, vs. 29-40; 1 Chr. 5:1.
h *Merarites*, Num. 26:57.
i Num. 3:20; Ezra 8:18; or, *Mahali*, Ex. 6:19.

30
j 1 Chr. 15:6, 11.

31
k *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
l *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
m *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
n *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

32
o *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
p *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
q *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

33
r *Kohathites*, Num. 3:27.

35
s 1 Sam. 1:1.
t 2 Chr. 29:12.

37
u 1 Chr. 9:19; or, *Abiasaph*, Ex. 6:24; or, *Asaph* 1 Chr. 26:1.

38
v *Kohath*, Num. 26:58.
w *Levi*, Gen. 29:34
x Or, *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

39
y *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
z 1 Chr. 15:17, 23.

40
a *Genealogy*, vs. 40–47; 1 Chr. 5:1.

42
b 2 Chr. 29:12.

43
c Or, *Gershon*, Gen. 46:11.
d *Levi*, Gen. 29:34.

44
e *Merarites*, Num. 26:57.
f Or, *Jeduthun*, 1 Chr. 16:38.
g Or, *Kushaiah*, 1 Chr. 15:17.

45
h 1 Chr. 26:11.

47
i 1 Chr. 23:23; 24:30.
j Ex. 6:19; 1 Chr. 23:21.
k *Merari*, Gen. 46:11.

48
l *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

49
m *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
n *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
o *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
p *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
q *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
r *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

50
s *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
t *Phinehas*, Num. 25:7.
u Ezra 7:5.

51
v Ezra 7:4.

worthy fact is known concerning them, no mention of the name is made in either the margins or footnotes.]
* **HEMAN.** *The singer, a chief Levite, and musician*, 1 Chr. 6:33; 15:17, 19; 16:41; 2 Chr. 5:12. *The King's seer*, 1 Chr. 25:5. *His sons and daughters were temple musicians*, 1 Chr. 25:1–6.

52 [w]Mĕ-rā'ioth his son, [w]Ăm-a-rī'ah his son, [x]Ă-hī'tub his son,
53 [x]Zā'dŏk his son, [y]Ă-hĭm'a-ăz his son.
54 ¶ Now these *are* their [z]dwelling places [1]throughout their castles [c]in their coasts, of the sons of [a]Aâr'on, of the families of the [b]Kō'hath-ītes: for their's was the lot.
55 And they gave them [c]Hē'bron in the land of [d]Jū'dah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.
56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to [e]Cā'leb the son of Jĕ-phŭn'neh.
57 And to the sons of [a]Aâr'on they gave the cities of [2,d]Jū'dah, *namely*, [c]Hē'bron, *the* [f]*city* of refuge, and [g]Lĭb'nah with her suburbs, and [h]Jăt'tĭr, and [i]Ĕsh-te-mō'ă, with their suburbs,
58 And [j]Hī'len with her suburbs, [k]Dē'bĭr with her suburbs,
59 And [l]Ā'shan with her suburbs, and [m]Bĕth–shē'mesh with her suburbs:
60 And out of the tribe of [n]Bĕn'ja-mĭn; [o]Gē'bà with her suburbs, and [p]Ăl'e-mĕth with her suburbs, and [q]Ăn'a-thŏth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.
61 And unto the [b]sons of Kō'hăth, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely, out of* the half *tribe* of [r]Mă-năs'seh, by [s]lot, ten cities.
62 And to the [t]sons of Gēr'shŏm throughout their families out of the tribe of [u]Ĭs'sa-char, and out of the tribe of [v]Ăsh'ēr, and out of the tribe of [w]Năph'ta-lī, and out of the tribe of [r]Mă-năs'seh in [x]Bā'shăn, thirteen cities.
63 Unto the [y]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī *were given* by [s]lot, throughout their families, out of the [z]tribe of Reu'ben, and out of the tribe of [a]Găd, and out of the tribe of [b]Zĕb'u-lŭn, twelve cities.
64 And the children of Ĭs'ra-el gave to the Lē'vītes [c]*these* cities with their suburbs.
65 And they gave by [c,d]lot out of the tribe of the children of [e]Jū'dah, and out of the tribe of the children of [f]Sĭm'e-on, and out of the tribe of the children of [g]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, these cities, which are called by *their* names.
66 And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kō'hăth had [h]cities of their coasts out of the tribe of [i]Ē'phră-ĭm.
67 And they gave unto them, *of* the [j]cities of refuge, [k]Shē'chem in mount [i]Ē'phră-ĭm with her suburbs; *they gave* also [m]Gē'zēr with her suburbs,
68 And Jŏk'me-ăm with her suburbs, and [n]Bĕth–hō'rŏn with her suburbs,
69 And [o]Ăij'a-lŏn with her suburbs, and [p]Găth–rĭm'mon with her suburbs:
70 And out of the half tribe of [q]Mă-năs'seh; Ā'nēr with her suburbs, and Bĭl'e-ăm with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the [h]sons of Kō'hăth.
71 Unto the [r]sons of Gēr'shŏm *were given*, out of the family of the half tribe of [q]Mă-năs'seh, [s]Gō'lan in [t]Bā'shăn with her suburbs, and [u]Ăsh'ta-rŏth with her suburbs:
72 And out of the tribe of [v]Ĭs'sa-char, [w]Kē'desh with her suburbs, [x]Dăb'e-răth with her suburbs,
73 And Rā'moth with her suburbs, and Ā'nem with her suburbs:
74 And out of the tribe of [y]Ăsh'ēr, [z]Mā'shal with her suburbs, and [a]Ăb'dŏn with her suburbs,
75 And [b]Hū'kŏk with her suburbs, and [c]Rē'hŏb with her suburbs:

52
w Ezra 7:3.
x Ezra 7:2.

53
y *Ahimaaz*, 2 Sam. 15:27.

54
z *Priest, cities of*, vs. 54–81; Lev. 1:5.
a *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
b *Kohathites, cities of*, Num. 3:27.
1 R. V. according to their encampments in

55
c *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
d *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

56
e *Caleb*, Num. 14:6.

57
f *Cities, of refuge*, Num. 35:8.
g *Libnah*, Josh. 10:29.
h Josh. 15:48; 21:14; 1 Sam. 30:27.
i *Eshtemoa*, 1 Sam. 30:28.
2 R. V. refuge, Hebron: Libnah also with

58
j Or, *Holon*, Josh. 15:51.
k *Debir*, Josh. 15:15.

59
l Or, *Ain*, Josh. 19:7.
m *Beth-shemesh*, Josh. 21:16.

60
n *Bejamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
o *Geba*, Josh. 21:17.
p Or, *Almon*, Josh. 21:18.
q *Anathoth*, Jer. 1:1

61
r *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
s *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.

62
t Or, *Gershonites*, Num. 4:27.
u *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.
v *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
w *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
x *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.

63
y *Merarites*, Num. 26:57.
z *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
a *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
b *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.

64
c *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.

65
d *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
e *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
f *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
g *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

66
h *Kohathites, cities of*, Num. 3:27.
i *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.

67
j *Cities, of refuge*, Num. 35:8.
k *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
l *Ephraim, mount of*, Josh. 17:15.
m *Gezer*, Josh. 10:33.

68
n *Beth-horon*, Josh. 10:10.

69
o *Aijalon*, Josh. 21:24.
p *Gath-rimmon*, Josh. 21:25.

70
q *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

71
r Or, *Gershonites*, Num. 4:27.
s *Golan*, Deut. 4:43.
t *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
u *Ashtaroth*, Deut. 1:4.

72
v *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.
w *Kedesh*, Josh. 12:22.
x Josh. 19:12; or *Dabareh*, Josh. 21:28.

74
y *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
z Or, *Misheal*, Josh. 19:26; or, *Mishal*, Josh. 21:30.
a Josh. 21:30.

75
b Or, *Helkath*, Josh. 19:25.
c *Rehob*, Josh. 19:30.

76 And out of the tribe of [d]Năph'ta-lī; [e]Kē'desh in [f]Gă'lĭ-lee with her suburbs, and [g]Hăm'mŏn with her suburbs, and Kĭr-jath-ā'im with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of [3]the [h]children of Mĕ-rā'rī *were given* out of the tribe of [i]Zĕb'u-lŭn, [j]Rĭm'mon with her suburbs, [k]Tā'bôr with her suburbs:

78 And on the other side [l]Jôr'dan by [m]Jĕr'ĭ-chō, on the east side of Jôr'dan, *were given them* out of the [n]tribe of Reu'ben, [o]Bē'zēr, in the wilderness with her suburbs, and [p]Jäh'zah with her suburbs,

79 [q]Kĕd'e-mŏth also with her suburbs, and [r]Mĕph'a-ăth with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of [s]Găd; [t]Rā'moth in Gĭl'e-ăd with her suburbs, and [u]Mā-hă-nā'im with her suburbs,

81 And [v]Hĕsh'bŏn with her suburbs, and [w]Jā'zēr with her suburbs.

CHAPTER 7

The sons of Issachar, 6 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali, 14 of Manasseh, 20 and of Ephraim. 28 Ephraim's habitations. 30 The sons of Asher.

NOW [a]the sons of [b]Ĭs'sa-char *were,* [c]Tō'lä, and [d]Pū'ah, [e]Jăsh'ŭb, and [f]Shĭm'rŏm, four.

2 And the sons of [c]Tō'lä; Ŭz'zī, and Rĕph-a-ī'ah, and Jē'rĭ-el, and Jäh'ma-ī, and Jĭb'sam, and Shĕ-mū'el, heads of their father's house, *to wit,* of Tō'lä: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; whose [g]number *was* in the days of Dā'vid two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the sons of Ŭz'zī; Ĭz-ra-hī'ah: and the sons of Ĭz-ra-hī'ah; Mī'chaĕl, and Ō-ba-dī'ah, and Jō'el, Ĭ-shī'ah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, [g]six and thirty thousand *men*: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of [b]Ĭs'sa-char *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their [a]genealogies [g]fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ *The sons* of [h]Bĕn'ja-mĭn; [i]Bē'lä, and [i]Bē'chēr, and Jĕ-dī'a-el, three.

7 And the sons of [i]Bē'lä; Ĕz'bŏn, and Ŭz'zī, and Ŭz'zĭ-el, and Jĕr'ĭ-mŏth, and Ĭ'rī, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their [a]genealogies [g]twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of [i]Bē'chēr; Ze-mī'rä, and Jō'ăsh, and Ĕ-li-ē'zēr, and Ĕ-lĭ-o-ē'na-ī, and Ŏm'rī, and Jĕr'ĭ-mŏth, and Ă-bī'ah, and Ăn'a-thŏth, and Ăl'a-mĕth. All these *are* the sons of Bē'chēr.

9 And the number of them, after their [a]genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* [g]twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jĕ-dī'a-el; Bĭl'han: and the sons of Bĭl'han; Jē'ŭsh, and Bĕn'ja-mĭn, and Ē'hŭd, and Chĕ-nā'a-nah, and Zē'than, and Thär'shish, and Ă-hĭsh'a-här.

11 All these the sons of Jĕ-dī'a-el, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* [g]seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers,* fit to go out for war *and* battle.

12 Shŭp'pim also, and [k]Hŭp'pim, the children of Ĭr, *and* Hū'shim, the sons of [l]Ā'hēr.

13 ¶ The sons of [m]Năph'ta-lī; [n]Jäh'zĭ-el, and [o]Gū'nī, and [o]Jē'zēr, and [p]Shăl'lum, the sons of [q]Bĭl'hah.

1
a *Genealogy,* 1 Chr. 5:1.
b *Issachar, tribe of,* Num. 1:28.
c Gen. 46:13; Num. 26:23.
d Or, *Phuvah,* Gen. 46:13.
e Num. 26:24; or, *Job,* Gen. 46:13.
f Gen. 46:13; Num. 26:24.

2
g *Armies, enumeration of,* Deut. 11:4.

6
h *Benjamin, tribe of,* Num. 1:37.
i *Bela,* Num. 26:38.
j Gen. 46:21.

12
k Gen. 46:21.
l Or, *Ehud,* 1 Chr 8:6.

13
m *Naphtali, tribe of,* Num. 1:42.
n Or, *Jahzeel,* Gen. 46:24; Num. 26:48.
o Gen. 46:24.
p Or, *Shillem,* Gen. 46:24; Num. 26:49.
q *Bilhah,* Gen. 29:29.

76
d *Naphtali, tribe of,* Num. 1:42.
e *Kedesh,* Josh. 21:32.
f *Galilee,* Mark 6:21.
g Or, *Hammoth-dor,* Josh. 21:32.

77
h *Merarites,* Num. 26:57.
i *Zebulun, tribe of,* Gen. 49:13.
j Or, *Remmon-methoar,* Josh. 19:13.
k Or, *Chisloth-tabor,* Josh. 19:12.
3 R. V. the Levites, the sons of

78
l *Jordan,* Gen. 32:10.
m *Jericho,* Num. 22:1.
n *Reubenites,* Josh. 22:1.
o *Bezer,* Deut. 4:43.
p Or, *Jahaz,* Judg. 11:20.

79
q *Kedemoth,* Josh. 13:18.
r *Mephaath,* Josh. 13:18.

80
s *Gad, tribe of,* Deut. 33:20.
t *Ramoth-gilead,* Josh. 20:8.
u *Mahanaim,* Gen. 32:2.

81
v *Heshbon,* Isa. 16:8.
w *Jazer,* Josh. 13:25.

14 ¶ The sons of [r]Mă-năs'seh; [s]Ăsh'rĭ-el, whom she bare: (*but* his [t]concubine the Ā'ram-īt-ess bare [u]Mā'chĭr the father of [v]Gĭl'-e-ăd:

15 And [u]Mā'chĭr took to wife *the sister* of [k]Hŭp'pim and Shŭp'pim, whose sister's name *was* Mā'a-chah;) and the name of the second *was* [w]Zĕ-lō'phe-hăd: and Zĕ-lō'phe-hăd had daughters.

16 And Mā'a-chah the wife of [u]Mā'chĭr bare a son, and she called his name Pĕ'resh; and the name of his brother *was* Shĕ'-resh; and his sons *were* Ū'lam and Rā'kem.

17 And the sons of Ū'lam; Bĕ'-dăn. These *were* the sons of [v]Gĭl'e-ăd, the son of Mā'chĭr, the son of Mă-năs'seh.

18 And his sister Hăm-mŏl'e-kĕth bare Ĭ'shŏd, and [x]Ă-bĭ-ē'-zēr, and Mă-hā'lah.

19 And the sons of [y]Shĕ-mī'dah were, Ă-hī'an, and Shĕ'chem, and Lĭk'hī, and Ā'ni-ăm.

20 ¶ And the sons of [z]Ē'phră-ĭm; [a]Shụ'the-lah, and [b]Bē'red his son, and Tā'hăth his son, and Ĕl'a-dah his son, and Tā'-hăth his son,

21 And Zā'băd his son, and Shụ'the-lah his son, and Ē'zēr, and Ē'le-ăd, whom the men of [c]Găth *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And [d]Ē'phră-ĭm their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Bĕ-rī'ah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his [e]daughter *was* Shē'rah, who built [f]Bĕth–hō'rŏn the nether, and the upper, and Ŭz'zen–shē'rah.)

25 And Rē'phah *was* his son, also Rē'sheph, and Tē'lah his son, and Tā'hăn his son,

26 Lā'a-dăn his son, [g]Ăm-mī'-hŭd his son, [h]Ê-lĭsh'a-mà his son,

27 Nŏn his son, [i]Jĕ-hŏsh'u-ah his son.

28 ¶ And [j]their possessions and habitations *were*, [k]Bĕth'–el and the towns thereof, and eastward Nā'a-răn, and westward [l]Gē'-zēr, with the towns thereof; [m]Shē'chem also and the towns thereof, unto [n]Gā'zà and the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of [o]Mă-năs'seh, [p]Bĕth–shĕ'an and her towns, [q]Tā'a-năch and her towns, [r]Mĕ-gĭd'dō and her towns, [s]Dôr and her towns. In these dwelt the [j, o]children of Jō'şeph the son of Ĭş'ra-el.

30 ¶ The sons of [t]Ăsh'ēr; Ĭm'nah, and [u]Ĭs'u-ah, and [v]Ĭsh'u-āi, and [w]Bĕ-rī'ah, and [x]Sē'rah their sister.

31 And the sons of [w]Bĕ-rī'ah, [y]Hē'bēr, and [y]Măl'chĭ-el, who *is* the father of Bĭr'za-vĭth.

32 And Hē'bēr begat Jăph'let, and Shō'mēr, and Hō'tham, and Shụ'à their sister.

33 And the sons of Jăph'let; Pā'sach, and Bĭm'hăl, and Ăsh'-văth. These *are* the children of Jăph'let.

34 And the sons of Shā'mēr; Ā'hī, and Rōh'gah, Jĕ-hŭb'bah, and Ā'ram.

35 And the sons of his brother Hē'lem; Zō'phah, and Ĭm'nà, and Shē'lesh, and Ā'măl.

36 The sons of Zō'phah; Sū'ah, and Här'ne-phēr, and Shụ'al, and Bē'rī, and Ĭm'-rah,

37 Bē'zēr, and Hŏd, and Shăm'mà, and Shĭl'shah, and Ĭth'ran, and Bĕ-ē'rà.

38 And the sons of Jē'thēr;

14
r *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
s Or, *Asriel*, Josh. 17:2.
t *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
u *Machir*, Gen. 50:23.
v *Gilead*, Num. 26:29.

15
w *Zelophehad*, Num. 27:1.

18
x *Abiezer*, Josh. 17:2.

19
y Or, *Shemida*, Num. 26:32; Josh. 17:2.

20
z *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.

a Num. 26:35, 36.
b Or, *Becher*, Num. 26:35.

21
c *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.

22
d *Ephraim*, Gen. 41:52.

24
e *Women, in business*, Prov. 31:10.
f *Beth-horon*, Josh. 10:10.

26
g Num. 2:18.
h Num. 1:10.

27
i *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.

28
j *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
k *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
l *Gezer*, Josh. 10:33.
m *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
n *Gaza*, Judg. 6:4.

29
o *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
p *Beth-shean*, Josh. 17:11.
q *Taanach*, Josh. 12:21.
r *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.
s *Dor*, Josh. 11:2.

30
t *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
u Or, *Ishuah*, Gen. 46:17.
v Or, *Isui*, Gen. 46:17; or, *Jesui*, Num. 26:44.
w Gen. 46:17; Num. 26:44, 45.
x Gen. 46:17; or, *Sarah*, Num. 26:46.

31
y Gen. 46:17; Num. 26:45.

Jĕ-phŭn'neh, and Pĭṣ'pah, and Ā'rā.

39 And the sons of Ūl'lā; Ā'rah, and Hăn'ĭ-el, and Rĕ-zī'ā.

40 All these *were* the children of [t]Ăsh'ēr, heads of *their* father's house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the [z]genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle *was* twenty and six thousand men.

40
t *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.

CHAPTER 8

The sons and chief men of Benjamin. 33 *The family of Saul and Jonathan.*

NOW *,[a,b]Bĕn'ja-mĭn begat [c]Bē'lā his firstborn, [d]Ăsh'-bĕl the second, and Â-hăr'ah the third,

2 Nō'hah the fourth, and Rā'-phā the fifth.

3 And the sons of [e]Bē'lā were, Ăd'där, and [e]Gē'rā, and Â-bĭ'-hud,

4 And Â-bĭsh'u-ā, and [f]Nā'a-man, and Â-hō'ah,

5 And [e]Gē'rā, and Shĕ-phū'-phan, and Hū'ram.

6 And [a]these *are* the sons of †Ē'hŭd: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of [g]Gē'bā, and they removed[c] them to Măn'a-hăth:

7 And Nā'a-man, and †Â-hī'-ah, and [e]Gē'rā, he removed[c] them, and begat Ūz'zā, and Â-hī'hud.

8 And Shā-ha-rā'im begat *children* in the country of Mō'ab, after he had sent them away; Hū'shim and Bā'a-rā *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hō'desh his wife, Jō'băb, and Zĭb'ĭ-ā, and Mē'shā, and Măl'cham,

10 And Jē'ŭz, and Shā-chī'ā, and Mĭr'mā. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.[c]

11 And of Hū'shim he begat Ăb'ĭ-tŭb, and Ĕl'pă-al.

12 The sons of Ĕl'pă-al; Ē'bĕr, and Mī'sham, and Shā'mĕd, who built ‡Ō'nō, and ‖Lŏd, with the towns thereof:

13 [a]Bĕ-rī'ah also, and Shē'mā, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of [h]Ăij'a-lŏn, who drove away the inhabitants of [i]Găth:

14 And Â-hī'ō, Shā'shăk, and Jĕr'e-mŏth,

15 And Zĕb-a-dī'ah, and Ā'răd, and Ā'dĕr,

16 And Mī'chaĕl, and Ĭs'pah, and Jō'hā, the sons of Bĕ-rī'ah;

17 And Zĕb-a-dī'ah, and Mĕ-shŭl'lam, and Hĕz'e-kī, and Hē'bĕr,

18 Ĭsh'me-rāi also, and Jĕz-lī'-ah, and Jō'băb, the sons of Ĕl'-pă-al;

19 And Jā'kim, and Zĭch'rī, and Zăb'dī,

20 And Ê-lĭ-ē'na-ī, and Zĭl'-thāi, and Ê-lī'el,

21 And Ăd-a-ī'ah, and Bĕr-a-ī'ah, and Shĭm'răth, the sons of Shĭm'hī;

22 And Ĭsh'păn, and Hē'bĕr, and Ê-lī'el,

23 And Ăb'dŏn, and Zĭch'rī, and Hā'nan,

24 And Hăn-a-nī'ah, and Ē'-lăm, and Ăn-to-thī'jah,

25 And Ĭph-e-dē'iah, and Pĕ-nū'el, the sons of Shā'shăk;

26 And Shăm-she-rā'ī, and Shē-ha-rī'ah, and Ăth-a-lī'ah,

27 And Jăr-e-sī'ah, and Ê-lī'ah, and Zĭch'rī, the sons of Jĕr'o-hăm.

13
h *Aijalon*, Josh. 21:24.
i *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.

1
a *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
b *Benjamin, tribe of*, vs. 1–40; Num. 1:37.
c *Bela*, Num. 26:38.
d *Ashbel*, Gen. 46:21.

3
e *Gera*, Judg. 3:15.

4
f Num. 26:40.

6
g *Geba*, Josh. 21:17.

*[In order to publish this Bible in one volume with its numerous and diversified marginal notes and footnotes it has been necessary to avoid elaborate discussions of subjects, such, for instance, as would be necessary to point out the difficulties in connection with some of the names in genealogical lists. These difficulties grow out of errors of copyists, differences in the spelling of the same name, and the fact that individuals and places are mentioned under different names in different chapters. Where the identity of persons and places is doubtful in the following lists, and when no noteworthy fact is known concerning them, no mention of the name is made in either the margins or footnotes.]

† **EHUD.** *Called* EHI, Gen. 46:21. *Probably identical with* AHIRAM, *mentioned in* Num. 26:38; *and* AHARAH, 1 Chr. 8:1; *and* AHIAH, v. 7; *and* AHER, 1 Chr. 7:12.

‡ **ONO.** *A town of Benjamin*, 1 Chr. 8:12; Ezra 2:33; Neh. 7:37; *situated in valley of same name*, Neh. 6:2; 11:35.

‖ **LOD.** *A city of Benjamin*, 1 Chr. 8:12; Ezra 2:33; Neh. 7:37; 11:35; *called* LYDDA, Acts 9:32, 35, 38.

28 [a]These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in [k]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm.

29 And at [l]Gĭb'e-on dwelt the father of Gĭb'e-on; whose wife's name *was* [m]Mā'a-chah:

30 And his firstborn son [n]Ăb'dŏn, and [n]Zûr, and [n]Kĭsh, and [n]Bā'al, and [n]Nā'dăb,

31 And [o]Gĕ'dôr, and [o]Ă-hī'ô, and [p]Zā'chĕr.

32 And [q]Mĭk'loth begat [r]Shĭm'e-ah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in [k]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, over against them.

33 ¶ And [s]Nēr begat [t]Kĭsh, and Kĭsh begat [u]Saul, and Saul begat [v]Jŏn'a-than, and [w]Măl'chī-shū'ă, and [x]Ă-bĭn'a-dăb, and [y]Ĕsh-bā'al.

34 And the son of [v]Jŏn'a-than *was* [z]Mĕr'ib-bā'al; and Mĕr'ib-bā'al begat [a]Mī'cah.

35 And the sons of [a]Mī'cah *were*, [b]Pī'thon, and [b]Mĕ'lech, and [b]Tā're-ă, and [b]Ā'hăz.

36 And [b]Ā'hăz begat Jĕ-hō'a-dah; and Jĕ-hō'a-dah begat [c]Ăl'e-mĕth, and [c]Ăz'ma-vĕth, and [c]Zĭm'rī; and Zĭm'rī begat [c]Mō'ză,

37 And [c]Mō'ză begat [d]Bĭn'e-ă: [e]Rā'phă *was* his son, [d]Ĕ-lē'a-sah his son, [d]Ā'zĕl his son:

38 And [d]Ā'zĕl had six sons, whose names *are* these, [f]Ăz'rĭ-kăm, [f]Bŏch'e-rụ, and [f]Ĭsh'ma-el, and [f]Shĕ-a-rī'ah, and [f]Ō-ba-dī'ah, and [f]Hā'nan. All these *were* the sons of Ā'zĕl.

39 And the sons of Ē'shĕk his brother *were*, Ū'lam his firstborn, Jē'hŭsh the second, and Ĕ-lĭph'e-lĕt the third.

40 And the sons of Ū'lam were mighty men of valour, [g]archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the [h]sons of Bĕn'ja-mĭn.

CHAPTER 9

The recorded genealogies of Israel and of Judah. 2 The first inhabitants in Jerusalem after the captivity. 17 The charge of certain Levites. 35 The family of Saul and Jonathan.

SO all [a]Ĭs'ra-el were reckoned by [b]genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the [c]book of the [d]kings of Ĭs'ra-el and [e]Jū'dah, *who* were carried away to [f]Băb'ў-lon for their transgression.

2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Ĭs'ra-el-ītes, the [g]priests, [h]Lē'vītes, and the [i]Nĕth'ĭ-nĭmṣ.

3 And in [j]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm dwelt of the children of [k]Jū'dah, and of the children of [l]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, and of the children of [m]Ē'phră-ĭm, and [n]Mă-năs'seh;

4 Ū'tha-ī the son of Ăm-mī'hŭd, the son of Ŏm'rī, the son of Ĭm'rī, the son of Bā'nī, of the children of [o]Phā'rĕz the son of [p]Jū'dah.

5 And of the [q]Shī'lo-nītes; Ā-sa-ī'ah the firstborn, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of [r]Zē'rah; Jĕ-ū'el, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of [s]Bĕn'ja-mĭn; [s]Săl'lu the son of Mĕ-shŭl'lam, the son of Hŏd-a-vī'ah, the son of Hăs-e-nū'ah,

8 And Ĭb-nē'iah the son of Jĕr'o-hăm, and Ē'lah the son of Ŭz'zī, the son of Mĭch'rī, and Mĕ-shŭl'lam the son of Shĕph-a-thī'ah, the son of Reụ'el, the son of Ĭb-nī'jah;

9 [b]And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ And of the [t]priests; [u]Jĕ-dā'iah, and [v]Jĕ-hoi'a-rĭb, and [w]Jā'chin,

11 And [x]Ăz-a-rī'ah the son of [y]Hĭl-kī'ah, the son of [z]Mĕ-shŭl'-

---

28
[k] *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

29
[l] *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.
[m] 1 Chr. 9:35.

30
[n] 1 Chr. 9:36.

31
[o] 1 Chr. 9:37.
[p] Or, *Zechariah*, 1 Chr. 9:37.

32
[q] 1 Chr. 9:37, 38.
[r] Or, *Shimeam*, 1 Chr. 9:38.

33
[s] 1 Chr. 9:39; 1 Sam. 14:50.
[t] *Kish*, 1 Sam. 9:1.
[u] *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
[v] *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
[w] Or, *Melchi-shua*, 1 Sam. 14:49.
[x] *Abinadab*, 1 Sam. 31:2.
[y] Or, *Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 2:8.

34
[z] Or, *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9:6.

[a] 1 Chr. 9:40, 41; or, *Micha*, 2 Sam. 9:12.

35
[b] 1 Chr. 9:41.

36
[c] 1 Chr. 9:42.

37
[d] 1 Chr. 9:43.
[e] Or, *Rephaiah*, 1 Chr. 9:43.

38
[f] 1 Chr. 9:44.

40
[g] *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
[h] *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

1
[a] *Israel, divided into families*, Ex. 4:22.
[b] *Genealogy*, vs. 1–44; 1 Chr. 5:1.
[c] *Book*, Num. 5:23.
[d] *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
[e] *Judah, captivity of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
[f] *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

2
[g] *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
[h] *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
[i] *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.

3
[j] *Jerusalem, dwellers in*, vs. 3–44; Judg. 19:10.
[k] *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
[l] *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
[m] *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
[n] *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

4
[o] *Pharez*, Gen. 38:29.
[p] *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.

5
[q] Or, *Shelanites*, Num. 26:20.

6
[r] Or, *Zarah*, Gen. 38:30.

7
[s] Neh. 11:7.

10
[t] *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
[u] Ezra 2:36; Neh. 7:39.
[v] Neh. 11:10; 12:6, 19.
[w] Neh. 11:10.

11
[x] 1 Chr. 6:13; Ezra 7:1; or, *Seraiah*, Neh. 11:11.
[y] *Hilkiah*, Jer. 29:3.
[z] Neh. 11:11; or, *Shallum*, 1 Chr. 6:12; Ezra 7:2.

lam, the son of [a]Zā'dŏk, the son of [a]Mĕ-rā'ioth, the son of [a]Ă-hī'tub, the ruler of the [b]house of God;

12 And [c]Ăd-a-ī'ah the son of [c]Jĕr'o-hăm, the son of *Păsh'ŭr, the son of [d]Măl-chī'jah, and Mă-ăs'ī-āi the son of Ā'dĭ-el, the son of Jăh'ze-rah, the son of Mĕ-shŭl'lam, the son of Mĕ-shĭl'le-mĭth, the son of [e]Ĭm'mēr;

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the [f]house of God.

14 ¶ And of the [g]Lē'vītes; [h]Shĕm-a-ī'ah the son of [h]Hăs'shub, the son of [i]Ăz'rĭ-kăm, the son of [i]Hăsh-a-bī'ah, of the [j]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī;

15 And Băk-băk'kar, Hē'resh, and Gā'lăl, and †Măt-ta-nī'ah the son of ‡Mī'cah, the son of ‖Zĭch'rī, the son of Ā'saph;

16 And Ō-ba-dī'ah the son of [k]Shĕm-a-ī'ah, the son of [l]Gā'lăl, the son of [m]Jĕd'ụ-thŭn, and Bĕr-e-chī'ah the son of Ā'sa, the son of Ĕl'kă-nah, that dwelt in the villages of the Nĕ-tŏph'a-thītes.

17 And the [n]porters *were,* Shăl'lum, and §Ăk'kŭb, and +Tăl'mon, and Ă-hī'man, and their brethren: Shăl'lum *was* the chief;

18 Who hitherto *waited* in the [o]king's gate eastward: they *were* [n]porters in the companies[c] of the [g]children of Lē'vī.

19 And Shăl'lum the son of [p]Kō'rĕ, the son of [q]Ē-bī'a-săph, the son of [r]Kō'rah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Kō'rah-ītes, *were* over the work of the service, [n]keepers of the gates[c] of the [s]tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

20 And [t,u]Phĭn'e-has the son of [v]Ē-le-ā'zar was the ruler over [g]them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* [w]Zĕch-a-rī'ah the son of [x]Mĕ-shĕl-e-mī'ah *was* [n]porter[c] of the door of the [s]tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be [n]porters[c] in the gates[c] *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their [y]genealogy in their villages, whom [z]Dā'vid and [a]Săm'u-el the [b]seer did ordain[c] in their set[c] office.[c]

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates[c] of the house of the LORD, *namely,* the house of the tabernacle, by wards.[c]

24 In four quarters were the [c]porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven days from time to time with them.

26 For these [d]Lē'vītes, the four chief [c]porters,[c] were in *their* set[c] office,[c] and were over the [e]chambers[c] and treasuries of the house of God.

27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge[c] *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to [d]them.

28 And *certain* of [d]them had the charge of the ministering[c] vessels,

---

a Neh. 11:11.
b *Church, called house of God,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
c Neh. 11:12.
d Or, *Malchiah,* Neh. 11:12; Jer. 38:1; or, *Melchiah,* Jer. 21:1.
e Ezra 2:37; 10:20; Neh. 7:40; 11:13.
f *Temple, the Second,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
g *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.
h Neh. 11:15.
i Neh. 11:15.
j *Merarites,* Num. 26:57.
k Or, *Shammua,* Neh. 11:17.
l Neh. 11:17.
m *Jeduthun,* 1 Chr. 16:38.
n *Porters,* 2 Sam. 18:26.
o *Jerusalem, gates of,* Judg. 19:10.
p 1 Chr. 26:1.
q 1 Chr. 6:23, 37; or, *Asaph,* 1 Chr. 26:1.
r *Korah,* Num. 16:1.
s *Tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9.
t *Phinehas,* Num. 25:7.
u *High Priest, duties of,* Lev. 21:10.
v *Eleazar,* Num. 3:2.
w 1 Chr. 26:2, 14.
x 1 Chr. 26:1, 2, 9.
y *Genealogy,* 1 Chr. 5:1.
z *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
a *Samuel,* 1 Sam. 3:1.
b *Prophets,* Isa. 3:2.
c *Porters,* 2 Sam. 18:26.
d *Levites, functions of,* Deut. 10:8.
e *Treasure Houses,* Ezra 5:17.

---

* **PASHUR.** *A priest, son of Malchiah,* 1 Chr. 9:12. *An influential man and ancestor of an influential family,* Ezra 2:38; 10:22; Neh. 7:41; 10:3; 11:12; Jer. 21:1; 38:1.

† **MATTANIAH.** *A Levite, descendant of Asaph, whose family dwelt in Jerusalem,* 1 Chr. 9:15; 2 Chr. 20:14; Neh. 11: 17, 22; 12:8, 25, 35.

‡ **MICAH.** *A Levite, descendant of Asaph,* 1 Chr. 9:15. *Called* MICHA, Neh. 10:11; 11:17, 22; *and* MICAIAH, Neh. 12: 35, 41.

‖ **ZICHRI.** *A Levite, son of Asaph,* 1 Chr. 9:15. *Called* ZABDI, Neh. 11:17, *and* ZACCUR, 1 Chr. 25:2, 10; Neh. 10:12; 12:35.

§ **AKKUB,** a returned exile. *A porter of the temple,* 1 Chr. 9:17; Ezra 2:42; Neh. 7:45; 8:7; 11:19; 12:25.

+ **TALMON.** *A porter of the temple,* 1 Chr. 9:17. *Family of, return from captivity with Zerubbabel,* Ezra 2:42; Neh. 7: 45; 11:19; 12:25.

that they should bring them in and out by tale.[c]

29 *Some* of [d]them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments[c] of the [f]sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the [g]wine, and the [h]oil, and the ⊙frankincense, and the [i]spices.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made the [h]ointment of the [i]spices.

31 And Măt-tĭ-thī'ah, *one* of the Lē'vītes, who *was* the firstborn of Shăl'lum the Kō'rah-īte, had the set[c] office[c] over the things that were [1]made in the pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the [j]Kō'hath-ītes, *were* over the [k]shewbread, to prepare *it* every [l]sabbath.

33 And these *are* the [m,n]singers, chief[c] of the fathers of the Lē'vītes, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for they were employed in *that* work day and night.

34 These chief[c] fathers of the [o]Lē'vītes *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at [p]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

35 ¶ And in [q]Gĭb'e-on dwelt the father of Gĭb'e-on, Jĕ-hī'el, whose wife's name *was* [r]Mā'a-chah:

36 And his firstborn son [s]Ăb'dŏn, then [s]Zûr, and [s]Kĭsh, and [s]Bā'al, and [t]Nēr, and [s]Nā'dăb,

37 And [u]Gē'dôr, and [u]Â-hī'ō, and [v]Zĕch-a-rī'ah, and [w]Mĭk'loth.

38 And [w]Mĭk'loth begat [w]Shĭm'e-ăm. And they also dwelt with their brethren at [p]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, over against their brethren.

39 And [t]Nēr begat [x]Kĭsh; and Kĭsh begat [y]Saul; and Saul begat [z]Jŏn'a-than, and [a]Măl'chĭ-shū'a, and [b]Â-bĭn'a-dăb, and [c]Ĕsh-bā'al.

40 And the son of [d]Jŏn'a-than *was* [e]Mĕr'ib-bā'al: and Mĕr'ib-bā'al begat [f]Mī'cah.

41 And the sons of [f]Mī'cah *were*, [g]Pī'thon, and [g]Mē'lech, and [h]Täh're-a, *and* [g]*A'haz*.

42 And [g]Ā'hăz begat Jā'rah; and Jā'rah begat [i]Ăl'e-mĕth, and [i]Ăz'ma-vĕth, and [i]Zĭm'rī; and Zĭm'rī begat [i]Mō'za;

43 And [i]Mō'za begat [j]Bĭn'e-a; and [k]Rĕph-a-ī'ah his son, [j]Ê-lē'a-sah his son, [j]Ā'zĕl his son.

44 And [j]Ā'zĕl had six sons, whose names *are* these, [l]Ăz'rĭ-kăm, [l]Bŏch'e-rụ, and [l]Ĭsh'ma-el, and [l]Shē-a-rī'ah, and [l]Ō-ba-dī'ah, and [l]Hā'nan: these *were* the sons of Ā'zĕl.

CHAPTER 10

Saul's overthrow and death. 8 *The Philistines triumph over Saul.* 11 *The kindness of the men of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons.* 13 *The sin for which the kingdom was transferred from Saul to David.*

NOW the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes fought against [b]Ĭs'ra-el; and the men of Ĭs'ra-el fled from before the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and fell[c] down slain in mount [c]Gĭl-bō'a.

2 And the [a]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes followed hard after [d]Saul, and after his sons; and the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes slew [e]Jŏn'a-than, and [f]Â-bĭn'a-dăb, and [g]Măl'chĭ-shū'a, the sons of Saul.

3 And the battle went sore[c] against [d]Saul, and the [h]archers [1]hit him, and he was [2]wounded of the archers.

4 Then said [d]Saul to his [i]armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse[c] me. But his armourbearer would not; for he

---

29
f *Church, called sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
g *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
h *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.
i *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.

31
1 R. V. baked

32
j *Kohathites, duties of*, Num. 3:27.
k *Shewbread*, Ex. 35:13.
l *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

33
m *Choir, sang morning and evening*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
n *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

34
o *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
p *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

35
q *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.
r 1 Chr. 8:29.

36
s 1 Chr. 8:30.
t 1 Chr. 8:33; 1 Sam. 14:50.

37
u 1 Chr. 8:31.
v Or, *Zacher*, 1 Chr. 8:31.
w 1 Chr. 8:32.

39
x *Kish*, 1 Sam. 9:1.
y *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
z *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.

a Or, *Melchi-shua*, 1 Sam. 14:49.
b *Abinadab*, 1 Sam. 31:2.
c Or, *Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 2:8.

40
d *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
e Or, *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9:6.
f 1 Chr. 8:34.

41
g 1 Chr. 8:35.
h Or, *Tarea*, 1 Chr. 8:35.

42
i 1 Chr. 8:36.

43
j 1 Chr. 8:37.
k Or, *Rapha*, 1 Chr. 8:37.

44
l 1 Chr. 8:38.

v.1–984 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
b *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
c 1 Sam. 28:4.

2
d *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
e *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:1.
f *Abinadab*, 1 Sam. 31:2.
g Or, *Melchi-shua*, 1 Sam. 14:49.

3
h *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
1 R. V. overtook
2 R. V. distressed by reason of

4
i *Armor-bearer*, Judg. 9:54.

⊙ **FRANKINCENSE.** *A perfume*, Song 3:6; 4:6. *Commerce in*, Rev. 18:11–13. *Used as an incense*, Isa. 43:23; 60:6; 66:3; Jer. 6:20. *Gift of*, Matt. 2:11. *An ingredient of the sacred perfume*, Ex. 30:34. *Used, with shewbread*, Lev. 24:7; *with meat* (R. V. meal) *offerings*, Lev. 2:1, 2, 15, 16; 6:15; Neh. 13:9. *Prohibited, in sin offerings when they consisted of turtle doves or pigeons*, Lev. 5:11; *in making an offering of memorial*, Num. 5:15.

v.4–984 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Suicide, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:18.

was sore[c] afraid. So [f]Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that [d]Saul was dead, [f]he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So [d]Saul died, and his [e,f,g]three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of [b]Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the [a]Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow,[c] when the [a]Philistines came to strip[c] the slain, that they found [d]Saul and his sons fallen in mount [c]Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped[c] him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their [k]idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his [i]armour in the [m]house of their gods, and fastened his [i]head in the temple of [n]Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all [o]Jabesh-gilead heard all that the [a]Philistines had done to [d]Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of [d]Saul, and the bodies of his [e,f,g]sons, and brought them to [o]Jabesh, and buried their bones [p]under the oak in Jabesh, and [q]fasted [r]seven days.

13 ¶ So [d,s]Saul [t,u]died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of *one that had a* [v,w]familiar[c] spirit, to enquire *of it*;

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he [u]slew him, and turned the kingdom unto [x]David the son of [y]Jesse.

9
k *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

10
l *Trophies*, 1 Sam. 21:9.
m *Temple, idolatrous*, 1 Kin. 6:11.
n *Dagon, temple of*, Judg. 16:23.

11
o *Jabesh-gilead*, Judg. 21:8.

12
p *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
q *Fasting, in times of bereavement*, Zech. 8:19.
r *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

13
s *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
t *Death, as a judgment*, Num. 23:10.
u *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
v *Familiar Spirits*, Deut. 18:11.
w *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

14
x *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
y *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.

CHAPTER 11

David is made king at Hebron. 4 *He takes the castle at Zion from the Jebusites.* 10 *A catalogue of David's mighty men.*

THEN all [a]Israel gathered themselves to [b]David unto [c]Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover in time past, even when [d]Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in [a]Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people [a]Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people [a]Israel.[g]

3 Therefore came all the [e]elders of [a]Israel to the king to [c]Hebron; and [b]David [f]made a [g]covenant[c] with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they [h]anointed[c] David [i]king over [a]Israel, according to the [j]word of the LORD by [k]Samuel.

4 ¶ And [b]David and all [a]Israel went to [l]Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; where the [m]Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of [l]Jebus said to [b]David, Thou shalt not come hither.[c] Nevertheless David took the [1]castle[c] of [n]Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And [b]David said, [o]Whosoever smiteth[c] the [m]Jebusites first shall be chief[c] and [p]captain. So [q]Joab the son of [r]Zeruiah went first up, and [s]was chief.

7 And [b]David dwelt in the [1]castle[c]; therefore they called it the [l,t]city of David.

8 And he built the [t]city round about, even from [u]Millo round about: and [q]Joab repaired the rest of the city.

9 So [b]David waxed[c] greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts [v]*was* with him.

10 ¶ These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom [b]David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom,

v.1–976 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

2
d *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.

3
e *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
f *Constitution*, Dan. 6:12.
g *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.
h *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
i *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
j *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
k *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.

4
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
m *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

5
n *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
1 R. V. strong hold

6
o *Armies, rewards in*, Deut. 11:4.
p *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
q *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
r *Zeruiah, sister of David*, 1 Chr. 2:16.
s *Promotion*, Psa. 75:6.

7
t *Cities, royal*, Num. 35:8.

8
u *Millo*, 2 Sam. 5:9.

9
v *God, dwells with the righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.

v.10–976 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

and with all Ĭs'ra-el, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Ĭs'ra-el.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom Dā'vid had; [w]Jā-shō'be-ăm, [2]an Hăch'-mŏ-nīte, the chief of the [3,v]captains: he lifted up his [x]spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

12 And after him *was* [y]Ē-le-ā'-zar the son of [z]Dō'dŏ, the Ă-hō'-hīte, who *was one* of the three mighties[c].

13 He was with [a]Dā'vid at [b]Păs–dăm'mim, and there the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes were gathered together[c] to battle, where was a parcel[c] of ground full of [d]barley; and the people fled from before the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes.

14 And they set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel,[c] and delivered it, and slew the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'-tĭnes; and the LORD [e]saved *them* by a great deliverance.

15 Now three of the thirty [f]captains went down to the rock to [a]Dā'vid, into the [g]cave of [h]Ă-dŭl'lăm; and the host of the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes encamped in the valley of *Rĕph'a-ĭm.

16 And [a]Dā'vid *was* then in the [g]hold,[c] and the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes' [i]garrison *was* then at [i]Bĕth'–lĕ-hĕm.

17 And [a]Dā'vid longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of [i]Bĕth'–lĕ-hĕm, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the [k]three [l]brake through the host of the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and drew water out of the well of [i]Bĕth'–lĕ-hĕm, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and [m]brought *it* to Dā'vid: but Dā'-vid would not drink *of* it, but [n]poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy[c]? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 And [o]Ă-bĭsh'a-ī the brother of [p]Jō'ăb, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his [q]spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name[c] among the three.

21 Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for [r]he was [4]their [r]captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

22 [s]Bĕ-nā'iah the son of [t]Jĕ-hoi'a-dă, the son of a valiant[c] man of [u]Kăb'ze-el, who had done many acts[c]; he slew [5]two lionlike [v]men of Mō'ab: also he went down and slew a [w]lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an [x]Ê-ġўp'tian, a man of *great* stature, five [y]cubits[c] high; and in the Ê-ġўp'-tian's hand *was* a [q]spear like a [z]weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Ê-ġўp'tian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These *things* did [s]Bĕ-nā'-iah the son of [t]Jĕ-hoi'a-dă, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and Dā'vid set him over his guard.

26 Also the valiant men of the armies *were*, [a]Ā'sa-hĕl the brother of [b]Jō'ăb, [c]Ĕl-hā'nan the son of [c]Dō'dŏ of [d]Bĕth'–lĕ-hĕm,

27 [e]Shăm'moth the Hā'ro-rīte, [f]Hē'lez the [g]Pĕl'o-nīte,

28 [h]Ī'rà the son of [h]Ĭk'kĕsh the

11
w 1 Chr. 27:2; 2 Sam. 23:8.
x *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
2 R. V. the son of a
3 R. V. thirty;

12
y 2 Sam. 23:9, 10, 13.
z 2 Sam. 23:9; or, *Dodai*, 1 Chr. 27:4.

13
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b Or, *Ephes-dammim*, 1 Sam. 17:1.
c *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
d *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.

14
e *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

15
f *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
g *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.
h *Adullam*, 1 Sam. 22:1.

16
i *Garrison*, 1 Sam. 13:3.
j *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.

18
k *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
l *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
m 2 Sam. 23:16.
n *Consecration, instances of*, Lev. 7:37.

20
o *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.
p *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
q *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.

21
r *Promotion*, Psa. 75:6.
4 R. V. made their captain:

22
s *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4:4.
t 2 Sam. 8:18.
u Josh. 15:21; 2 Sam. 23:20.
v *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
w *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
5 R. V. the two sons of Ariel of Moab:

23
x *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
y *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.
z *Weaving*, Isa. 38:12.

26
a *Asahel*, 2 Sam. 2:18.
b *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
c 2 Sam. 23:24.
d *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.

27
e Or, *Shammah*, 2 Sam. 23:25.
f 1 Chr. 27:10; 2 Sam. 23:26.
g 1 Chr. 27:10; or, *Paltite*, 2 Sam. 23:26.

28
h 1 Chr. 27:9; 2 Sam. 23:26.

Tĕ-kō'ĭte, [t]Ā'bĭ-ē'zēr the Ăn'-toth-īte,

29 [i]Sĭb'be-cāi the Hū'shath-īte, Ĭ'lāi the Ă-hō'hīte,

30 [k]Mă-hăr'a-ī the Nĕ-tŏph'a-thīte, [l]Hē'led the son of [m]Bā'a-nah the Nĕ-tŏph'a-thīte,

31 [n]Ĭth'a-ī the son of [m]Rī'bāi of [o]Gĭb'e-ah, *that pertained* to the children of Bĕn'ja-mĭn, [p]Bĕ-nā'-iah the [q]Pĭr'a-thon-īte,

32 Hū'rāi of the [r]brooks of Gā'ăsh, [s]Ă-bī'el the Är'bath-īte,

33 [t]Ăz'ma-vĕth the Bă-hā'rum-īte, [u]Ĕ-lī'ah-bà the Shă-ăl'bo-nīte,

34 The sons of Hā'shem the Gĭ'zo-nīte, [u]Jŏn'a-than the son of Shā'gē the Hā'ra-rīte,

35 [v]Ă-hī'am the son of [w]Sā'cär the Hā'ra-rīte, [x]Ĕl'ĭ-phăl the son of [v]Ûr,

36 Hē'phēr the Mĕ-chē'rath-īte, [z]Ă-hī'jah the Pĕl'o-nīte,

37 [a]Hĕz'rō the Cär'mel-īte, [b]Nā'a-rāi the son of Ĕz'ba-ī,

38 [c]Jō'el the brother of Nā'-than, Mĭb'här the son of Hăg'-ge-rī,

39 [d]Zē'lek the [e]Ăm'mon-īte, [d]Nă-hăr'a-ī the Bē'roth'īte, the [f]armourbearer of [g]Jō'ăb the son of [h]Zĕr-ụ-ī'ah,

40 [i]Ĭ'rà the Ĭth'rīte, Gā'rĕb the Ĭth'rīte,

41 [j]Ū-rī'ah the [k]Hĭt'tīte, Zā'-băd the son of Äh'lāi,

42 Ăd'ĭ-nà the son of Shĭ'zà the Reụ'ben-īte, a captain of the [l]Reụ'ben-ītes, and thirty with him,

43 Hā'nan the son of Mā'-a-chah, and Jŏsh'a-phăt the Mĭth'nīte,

44 Ŭz-zī'à the Ăsh'te-rath-īte, Shā'mà and Jĕ-hī'el the sons of Hō'than the Är'o-ēr-īte,

45 Jĕ-dī'a-el the son of Shĭm'-rī, and Jō'hà his brother, the Tĭ'zīte,

46 Ĕ-lī'el the Mā'ha-vīte, and Jĕr'ĭ-bāi, and Jŏsh-a-vī'ah, the sons of Ĕl'na-ăm, and Ĭth'mah the [m]Mō'ab-īte,

47 Ĕ-lī'el, and Ō'bed, and Jā'-sĭ-el the Mĕ-sō'ba-īte.

CHAPTER 12

The companies that came to David at Ziklag. 23 The armies that came to him at Hebron.

NOW these *are* they that came to [a]Dā'vid to [b]Zĭk'lăg, while he yet kept himself close [c] because of [c]Saul the son of [d]Kĭsh: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in [e]*hurling* stones and [f]*shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of [c]Saul's brethren of [g]Bĕn'ja-mĭn.

3 The chief *was* Ā-hĭ-ē'zēr, then Jō'ăsh, the sons of Shĕ-mā'ah the Gĭb'e-ath-īte; and Jĕ'zĭ-el, and Pē'let, the sons of Ăz'ma-vĕth; and Bĕr'a-chah, and Jē'-hū the [h]Ăn'toth-īte,

4 And Ĭs-ma-ī'ah the Gĭb'e-on-īte, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jĕr-e-mī'ah, and Jă-hā'zĭ-el, and Jō-hā'nan, and Jŏz'a-băd the Gĕd'e-rath-īte,

5 Ĕ-lū'za-ī, and Jĕr'ĭ-mŏth, and Bē-a-lī'ah, and Shĕm-a-rī'ah, and Shĕph-a-tī'ah the Hăr'ụ-phīte,

6 Ĕl'kă-nah, and Jĕ-sī'ah, and Ă-zăr'e-el, and Jō-ē'zēr, and Jă-shō'be-ăm, the Kôr'hītes,

7 And Jō-ē'lah, and Zĕb-a-dī'ah, the sons of Jĕr'o-hăm of Gē'dôr.

8 And of the [i]Găd'ītes there separated [c] themselves unto [a]Dā'-vid into the [j, k]hold [c] to the wilderness [1]men of might, *and* men of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle [l]shield and [2]buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of [m]lions, and *were* as swift as the [n]roes upon the mountains;

---

t 1 Chr. 27:12; 2 Sam. 23:27.

29

i 1 Chr. 27:11; or, *Sibbechai*, 1 Chr. 20:4; 2 Sam. 21:18.

30

k 1 Chr. 27:13; 2 Sam. 23:28.

l Or, *Heldai*, 1 Chr. 27:15; or, *Heleb*, 2 Sam. 23:29.

m 2 Sam. 23:29.

31

n Or, *Ittai*, 2 Sam. 23:29.

o *Gibeah*, Hos. 9:9.

p 1 Chr. 27:14; 2 Sam. 23:30.

q *Pirathon*, Judg. 12:15.

32

r *Brook*, *Gaash*, Deut. 8:7.

s Or, *Abi-albon*, 2 Sam. 23:31.

33

t 2 Sam. 23:31.

u 2 Sam. 23:32.

35

v 2 Sam. 23:33.

w Or, *Sharar*, 2 Sam. 23:33.

x Or, *Eliphelet*, 2 Sam. 23:34.

y Or, *Ahasbai*, 2 Sam. 23:34.

36

z Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 23:34.

37

a Or, *Hezrai*, 2 Sam. 23:35.

b Or, *Paarai*, 2 Sam. 23:35.

38

c Or, *Igal*, 2 Sam. 23:36.

39

d 2 Sam. 23:37.

e *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

f *Armor-bearer*, Judg. 9:54.

g *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.

h *Zeruiah*, 1 Chr. 2:16.

40

i 2 Sam. 23:38.

41

j *Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11:3.

k *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.

42

l *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.

46

m *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

1

a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

b *Ziklag*, Josh. 15:31.

c *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.

d *Kish*, 1 Sam. 9:1.

2

e *Sling*, *dexterous use of*, 1 Sam. 17:40.

f *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.

g *Benjamin*, *tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

3

h *Anathoth*, Jer. 1:1.

8

i *Gad*, *tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.

j *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.

k *Adullam*, 1 Sam. 22:1.

l *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

m *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.

n *Deer*, Deut. 14:5.

1 R. V. mighty men of valour, men trained for war.

2 R. V. spear;

9 Ē'zēr the first, Ō-ba-dī'ah the second, Ĕ-lī'ab the third,
10 Mĭsh-măn'nah the fourth, Jĕr-e-mī'ah the fifth,
11 Ăt'tāi the sixth, Ĕ-lī'el the seventh,
12 Jō-hā'nan the eighth, Ĕl'za-băd the ninth,
13 Jĕr-e-mī'ah the tenth, Măch'-ba-nāi the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the [f]sons of Găd, [o]captains of the [p]host: one of the least *was* [3]over an hundred, and the greatest [4]over a thousand.

15 These *are* they that went over [q]Jôr'dan in the [r]first [s]month, when it had overflown all his banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of [g]Bĕn'ja-mĭn and [t]Jū'dah to the hold[c] unto Dā'vid.

17 And [a]Dā'vid went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

18 Then the spirit came upon Ā-măs'a-ī, *who was* chief of the [5]captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, [a]Dā'vid, and on thy side, thou son of [u]Jĕs'se: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then Dā'vid received them, and made them captains of the band.[r]

19 And there fell *some* of [v]Mă-năs'seh to [a]Dā'vid, when he came with the [w]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes against [c]Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes upon advisement[c] sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master[c] Saul to *the jeopardy*[c] *of* our heads.

20 As he went to [b]Zĭk'lăg, there fell to him of [v]Mă-năs'seh, Ăd'-nah, and Jōz'a-băd, and Jĕ-dī'a-el, and Mī'chaĕl, and Jōz'a-băd, and Ĕ-lī'hū, and Zĭl'thāi, [o]captains of the thousands that *were* of Mă-năs'seh.

21 And they helped [a]Dā'vid against the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were [o]captains in the [p]host.

22 For at *that* time day by day there came to Dā'vid to help him, until *it was* a great host,[c] like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the [x]bands[c] *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to [a]Dā'vid to [y]Hē'bron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of [t]Jū'dah that bare [z]shield and [z]spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.

25 Of the children of [a]Sĭm'e-on, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the [b]children of Lē'vī four thousand and six hundred.

27 And [c]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà *was* the leader of the Aâr'on-ītes, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred.

28 And Zā'dŏk, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two [d]captains.

29 And of the children of [e]Bĕn'-ja-mĭn, the [6]kindred of [f]Saul, three thousand: for hitherto[c] the greatest part of them had kept [7]the ward[c] of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of [g]Ē'-phrăĭm twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers.

14
o *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
p *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
3 R. V. was equal to
4 R. V. to

15
q *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
r *Abib* (*April*), Ex. 13:4.
s *Month, Abib*, Ex. 12:2.

16
t *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

18
u *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.
5 R. V. thirty.

19
v *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
w *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
B.C. 1056?

23
x *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
y *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
v.23–976 BC

24
z *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.

25
a *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.

26
b *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

27
c *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

28
d *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

29
e *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
f *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
6 R. V. brethren
7 R. V. their allegiance to the

30
g *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.

v.31–976 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
h *Manasseh, tribe of.* Gen. 46:20.
i *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.

32
j *Issachar, tribe of,* Num. 1:28.
k *Wisdom, worldly,* Prov. 2:2.
l *Israel, under the kings,* Ex. 4:22.

33
m *Zebulun tribe of,* Gen. 49:13.
n *Armies,* Deut. 11:4.
o *Sincerity, exemplified,* 1 Cor. 5:8.
p *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.

34
q *Naphtali, tribe of,* Num. 1:42.
r *Shield,* 1 Kin. 14:27.
s *Spear,* 2 Kin. 11:10.

35
t *Dan, tribe of,* Gen. 30:6.

36
u *Asher, tribe of,* Num. 1:40.

37
v *Jordan,* Gen. 32:10.
w *Reubenites,* Josh. 22:1.
x *Gad, tribe of,* Deut. 33:20.

38
y *Hebron,* Gen. 23:2.
z *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
8 R. V. order the battle array,

40
a *Issachar, tribe of,* Num. 1:28.
b *Zebulun, tribe of,* Gen. 49:13.
c *Naphtali, tribe of,* Num. 1:42.
d *Bread,* Ezek. 4:13.
e *Ass, domesticated,* 2 Chr. 28:15.
f *Camel,* 1 Sam. 30:17.
g *Mule,* 2 Sam. 18:9.
h *Bullock,* Ex. 29:3.
i *Fig,* Mark 11:13.
j *Raisins,* 1 Sam. 25:18.
9 R. V. victual of meal,

31 And of the half tribe of [h]Mă-năs'seh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make [i]Dā'vid king.

32 And of the children of [j]Ĭs'sa-char, *which were men* that had [k]understanding of the times, to know what [l]Ĭṣ'ra-el ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of [m]Zĕb'u-lŭn, [n]such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: *they* [o]*were* not of double [p]heart.

34 And of [q]Năph'ta-lī a thousand [d]captains, and with them with [r]shield and [s]spear thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the [t]Dăn'ītes expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of [u]Ăsh'ēr, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of [v]Jôr'dan, of the [w]Reŭ'ben-ītes, and the [x]Găd'ītes, and of the half tribe of [h]Mă-năs'seh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could [8]keep rank, came with a perfect[c] heart[c] to [y]Hē'bron, to make [z]Dā'vid king over all Ĭṣ'ra-el: and all the rest also of Ĭṣ'ra-el *were* of one heart to make Dā'vid king.

39 And there they were with [z]Dā'vid three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover they that were nigh[c] them, *even* unto [a]Ĭs'sa-char and [b]Zĕb'u-lŭn and [c]Năph'ta-lī, brought [d]bread on [e]asses, and on [f]camels, and on [g]mules, and on [h]oxen, [9]*and* meat, meal, cakes of [i]figs, and bunches of [j]raisins, and [k]wine, and [l]oil, and oxen, and [m]sheep abundantly: for *there was* [n]joy in Ĭṣ'ra-el.

CHAPTER 13

David fetches the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim. 9 Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.

AND [a]Dā'vid [b,c]consulted with the [d]captains of thousands and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And [a]Dā'vid said unto all the congregation of [e]Ĭṣ'ra-el, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and with them *also* to the [f]priests and [g]Lē'vītes *which are* in their cities *and* suburbs,[c] that they may gather themselves unto us:

3 And let us bring again the [h]ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of [i]Saul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So [a]Dā'vid gathered all [e]Ĭṣ'ra-el together, from [j]Shī'hôr of [k]Ē'gĭpt even unto the entering of [l]Hē'math, to bring the [h]ark of God from [m]Kĭr'jath-jē'a-rĭm.

6 And [a]Dā'vid went up, and all Ĭṣ'ra-el, to Bā'al-ah, *that is,* to [m]Kĭr'jath-jē'a-rĭm, which *belonged* to [n]Jū'dah, to bring up thence[c] the [h]ark of God the LORD, that [1]dwelleth [o]*between* the [p]cherubims, whose name[c] is called *on it.*

7 And they carried the [h]ark of God in a new [q]cart out of the house of [r]Ă-bĭn'a-dăb: and [s]Ŭz'zà and [t]Ă-hī'ō drave the cart.

8 And [a]Dā'vid and all Ĭṣ'ra-el played before God with all *their* might, and with [u,v]singing, and with [w]harps, and with [x]psalteries, and with [y]timbrels,

v.40–976 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.
l *Oil,* Deut. 12:17.
m *Sheep,* Deut. 23:14.
n *Joy, instances of,* Psa. 5:11.

1
a *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Tact,* Prov. 15:1.
c *War, councils of,* Judg. 3:2.
d *Captain,* Num. 31:48.

2
e *Israel, under the kings,* Ex. 4:22.
f *Priest,* Lev. 1:5.
g *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.

3
h *Ark, in house of Abinadab,* Ex. 25:10.
i *Saul,* 1 Sam. 9:2.

5
j Or, *Sihor,* Josh. 13:3.
k *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
l Or, *Hamath,* 1 Chr. 18:3.
m *Kirjath-jearim,* Josh. 15:9.

6
n *Judah, tribe of,* Num. 10:14.
o *Shekinah,* Lev. 16:2.
p *Cherubim,* Ex. 37:7.
1 R. V. sitteth upon the cherubim, which is called by the Name.

7
q 1 Sam. 6:7–14; 2 Sam. 6:3.
r *Abinadab,* 1 Sam. 7:1.
s Or, *Uzzah,* 2 Sam. 6:3, 6–8.
t 2 Sam. 6:3, 4.

8
u *Joy, instances of,* Psa. 5:11.
v *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
w *Harp,* Dan. 3:10.
x *Psaltery,* 1 Chr 16:5.
y *Timbrel,* Ex 15:20.

and with *cymbals, and with [z]trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshingfloor of [a]Chĭ'don, [b]Ŭz'zà put forth his hand to hold the [c]ark; for the oxen stumbled.

10 And the [d]anger of the LORD was kindled against [b]Ŭz'zà, and he [e]smote[c] him, because he put his hand to the [c]ark: and there he died before God.

11 And [f]Dā'vid was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach[c] upon [b]Ŭz'zà: wherefore that place is called [g]Pē'rez–ŭz'zà to this day.

12 And Dā'vid was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the [c]ark of God *home* to me?

13 So Dā'vid brought not the ark *home* to himself to the [h]city of Dā'vid, but carried it aside into the house of [i]Ō'bed–ē'dom the [j]Gĭt'tīte.

14 And the [c]ark of God remained with the [†]family of [i]Ō'bed–ē'dom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed the house of Ō'bed–ē'dom, and all that he had.

CHAPTER 14

Hĭram's kindness to David. 3 *David's family.* 8 *His victories over the Philistines.*

NOW [a]Hī'ram king of [b]Tȳre sent messengers to [c]Dā'vid, and timber of [d]cedars, with [e]masons and [f]carpenters, to build him an house.

2 And [c]Dā'vid perceived that the [g]LORD had confirmed him [h]king over [i]Ĭs'ra-el, for his kingdom was lifted[c] up on high, because of his people Ĭs'ra-el.

3 ¶ And [c]Dā'vid [j]took more wives at [k]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm: and Dā'vid begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in [k]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm; [l]Shăm-mū'à, and [m]Shō'băb, [m]Nā'than, and [n]Sŏl'o-mon,

5 And [o]Ĭb'här, and [p]Ĕl-ĭ-shū'à, and [q]Ĕl'pa-lĕt,

6 And [r]Nō'gah, and [s]Nē'pheg, and [s]Jă-phī'à,

7 And [t]Ĕ-lĭsh'a-mà, and [u]Bē-ĕl-ī'a-dà, and Ĕ-lĭph'a-lĕt.

8 ¶ And when the [v]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes heard that [c]Dā'vid was [w]anointed[c] king over all [i]Ĭs'ra-el, all the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes went up to seek Dā'vid. And Dā'vid heard *of it*, and went out against them.

9 And the [v]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes came and [1]spread themselves in the valley of [x]Rĕph'a-ĭm.

10 And [c]Dā'vid [y,z]enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the [v]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes? And wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And [a]the LORD said unto him, Go up; for [b]I will [c]deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to [d]Bā'al–pĕr'a-zĭm; and [e]Dā'vid smote them there. Then Dā'vid said, [c]God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place Bā'al–pĕr'a-zĭm.

12 And when they had left their gods[c] there, Dā'vid gave a

---

2 *z* *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

9 *a* Or, *Nachon*, 2 Sam. 6:6, 7. *b* Or, *Uzzah*, 2 Sam. 6:3, 6–8. *c* *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

10 *d* *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3. *e* *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

11 *f* *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13. *g* 2 Sam. 6:8.

13 *h* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. *i* *Obed-edom*, 2 Sam. 6:10. *j* *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.

1 *a* *Hiram*, 2 Sam. 5:11. *b* *Tyre*, 1 Kin. 5:1. *c* *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13. *d* *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10. *e* *Mason*, 2 Sam. 5:11. *f* *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.

2 *g* *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21. *h* *Rulers, ordained of God*, Ex. 18:21. *i* *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

3 *j* *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17. *k* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

4 *l* 2 Sam. 5:14; or, *Shimea*, 1 Chr. 3:5. *m* 1 Chr. 3:5; 2 Sam. 5:14. *n* *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

5 *o* 1 Chr. 3:6; 2 Sam. 5:15. *p* 2 Sam. 5:15; or, *Elishama*, 1 Chr. 3:6. *q* Or, *Elpheleh*, 1 Chr. 3:6; 2 Sam. 5:16.

6 *r* 1 Chr. 3:7. *s* 1 Chr. 3:7; 2 Sam. 5:15.

7 *t* 1 Chr. 3:8; 2 Sam. 5:16. *u* Or, *Eliada*, 1 Chr. 3:8; 2 Sam. 5:16.

8 *v* *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14. *w* *Anointing, of kings*, Lev. 8:12.

9 *x* *Rephaim*, 1 Chr. 11:15. 1 R. V. made a raid

10 *y* *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4. *z* *Prayer, for guidance*, Acts 6:4. *a* *Guidance, prayer for, answered*, Psa. 48:14. *b* *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2. *c* *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

11 *d* 2 Sam. 5:20; or, *Perazim*, Isa. 28:21. *e* *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

---

* **CYMBAL,** a musical instrument. *Of brass*, 1 Chr. 15:19, 28; 1 Cor. 13:1. *Used, in the tabernacle service*, 1 Chr. 16:5, 42; *in removal of the ark*, 2 Sam. 6:5; 1 Chr. 13:8; 15:16, 19, 28; *in the temple service*, 2 Chr. 5:12, 13; *on the day of atonement*, 2 Chr. 29:25; *at the laying of the foundation of the Second temple*, Ezra 3:10, 11; *at the dedication of the wall*, Neh. 12:27, 36.

† **FAMILY.** *Instituted*, Gen. 2:23, 24. *Love for*, Ex. 21:5, 6. *Government of*, Gen. 3:16; 18:19; Esth. 1:20, 22; 1 Cor. 11:3, 7–9; Eph. 5:22–24; Col. 3:18; 1 Tim. 3:2, 4, 5, 12; 1 Pet. 3:1, 6. *Duty to*, Isa. 58:7.
Husband should provide for, Gen. 30:30; 1 Tim. 5:8.
Persian customs in, Esth. 1:10–22.
Idolatrous, Jer. 7:18.

Infelicity in: *Caused, by indiscreetness*, Prov. 12:4; 14:1; 30:21, 23; *by hatred*, Prov. 15:17; *by contention*, Prov. 19:13; 21:9, 19; 25:24; 27:15.

Instances of infelicity in the: *Of Abraham*, Gen. 16:5; 21:10, 11. *Of Isaac*, Gen. 27:5–46. *Of Jacob*, Gen. 29:30–34; 30:1–25. *Of Moses*, Ex. 4:25, 26. *Of Elkanah*, 1 Sam. 1:4–7. *Of David*, 2 Sam. 6:16, 20–23. *Of Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:10–22.

Religion in the, Gen. 18:19; Job 1:5; Psa. 101:2; 2 Thess. 1:5. *Manifested, in observance of religious rites*, Gen. 17:12–14; 35:2–4, 7; Luke 2:21; Acts 10:2, 47; 48; 16:15, 25–34; 1 Cor. 1:16; *in religious instruction of children*, Deut. 4:9, 10; 11:19, 20; *in household consecration*, Deut. 12:5–12; Josh. 24:15; Acts 10:1, 2; 18:8.

commandment, and they were [f]burned with fire.

13 And the [g]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes yet again [1]spread themselves abroad in the [h]valley.

14 Therefore [e]Dā'vid [i,j]enquired[c] again of God; and God [a]said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over[c] against the [k]mulberry trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of [2]going[c] in the tops of the [k]mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for [b]God is gone forth before thee to [c]smite the host of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes.

16 [e]Dā'vid therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote[c] the host of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs'-tĭnes from [l]Gĭb'e-on even to [m]Gā'zēr.

17 And the fame of [e]Dā'vid went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the [n]fear[c] of him upon all nations.

CHAPTER 15

David, having prepared a place for the ark, 3 assembles the people to bring it from the house of Obed-edom. 11 He orders the priests and Levites to bear the ark. 25 David and his chief men unite in the solemnity with great joy. 29 Michal despises him.

1 AND [a]*Da'vid* made him houses[c] in the [b]city of Dā'vid, and prepared a place for the [c]ark of God, and pitched for it a [d]tent.

2 Then [a]Dā'vid said, None ought to carry the [c]ark of God but the [e]Lē'vītes: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And Dā'vid gathered all [f]Ĭs'-ra-el together to [b]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, to bring up the [c]ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And Dā'vid assembled the [g]children of Aâr'on, and the [e]Lē'vītes:

5 Of the [h]sons of Kō'hăth; Ū'rĭ-el the chief, and his brethren[c] an hundred and twenty:

6 Of the [i]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī; [j]Ā-sa-ī'ah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:

7 Of the [k]sons of Gēr'shŏm; Jō'el the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty:

8 Of the sons of [l]Ĕ-lĭz'a-phăn; Shĕm-a-ī'ah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:

9 Of the sons of [m]Hē'bron; Ĕ-lī'el the chief, and his brethren fourscore:

10 Of the sons of [n]Ŭz'zĭ-el; Ăm-mĭn'a-dăb the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And [a]Dā'vid called for [o]Zā'-dŏk and [p]Ă-bī'a-thär the [g]priests, and for the [e]Lē'vītes, for Ū'rĭ-el, [j]Ā-sa-ī'ah, and Jō'el, Shĕm-a-ī'ah, and Ĕ-lī'el, and Ăm-mĭn'a-dăb,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief[c] of the fathers of the [e]Lē'vītes: sanctify[c] yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the [c]ark of the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For because ye [q]*did it* not at the first, the LORD our God [r]made a breach[c] upon [s]us, for that we sought him not after the due[c] order.

14 So the [g]priests and the [e]Lē'-vītes [t,u]sanctified[c] themselves to bring up the [c]ark of the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el.

15 And the children of the [e]Lē'-vītes bare the [c]ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Mō'sĕs commanded according to the [v]word of the LORD.

16 And [a]Dā'vid spake to the chief of the Lē'vītes to appoint their brethren *to be* the *,[w]singers with instruments of [x]musick,

---

12
f Iconoclasm, Num. 33:52.

13
g Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
h Rephaim, 1 Chr. 11:15.

14
i Prayer, for guidance, Acts 6:4.
j Armies, religious ceremonies in, Deut. 11:4.
k 2 Sam. 5:23, 24.

15
2 R. V. marching

16
l Gibeon, Jer. 41:16.
m 2 Sam. 5:25.

17
n Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

1
a David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
c Ark, transferred to Jerusalem, vs. 2–28; Ex. 25:10.
d Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.

2
e Levites, Deut. 10:8.

3
f Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.

4
g Priest, Lev. 1:5.

5
h Kohathites, Num. 3:27.

6
i Merarites, Num. 26:57.
j 1 Chr. 6:30.

7
k Or, *Gershonites*, Num. 4:27.

8
l Num. 3:30: or, *Elzaphan*, Ex. 6:22; Lev. 10:4.

9
m Hebron, 1 Chr. 2:42, 43.

10
n Uzziel, Num. 3:19.

11
o Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.
p Abiathar, 1 Sam. 22:20.

13
q Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
r Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
s Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

14
t Purification, Num. 19:19.
u Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.

15
v Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

16
w Art. 2 Chr. 16:14
x Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.

*** CHOIR.** *Leaders of*, 1 Chr. 25:2, 3, 5, 6; Neh. 12:42. *Presided over by chief musician*, title to Psa. 4; Hab. 31:9. *Instructed by teachers*, 1 Chr. 15:22, 27; 25:7, 8. *In the tabernacle*, 1 Chr. 6:31–47. *Composed of singers and instrumentalists*, 1 Chr. 15:16–21; 25:1–7; 2 Chr. 5:12, 13; 23:13; Isa. 38:20. *Mixed choirs*, 2 Chr. 35:15, 25; Ezra 2:64.

[y] *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
[z] *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
[a] *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.
[b] *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

17
[c] *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
[d] *Heman*, 1 Chr. 6:33.
[e] 1 Chr. 6:33; 1 Sam. 8:2; or, *Vashni*, 1 Chr. 6:28.
[f] Or, *Berachiah*, 1 Chr. 6:39.
[g] *Merarites*, Num. 26:57.
[h] Or, *Jeduthun*, 1 Chr. 16:38.
[i] Or, *Kishi*, 1 Chr. 6:44.

18
[j] 1 Chr 16:5.
[k] *Obed-edom*, 2 Sam. 6:10.
[l] *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

20
[m] *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
[n] *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1 R. V. set to

21
[o] *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
2 R. V. lead.

22
[p] *Music, teachers of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
[q] *Instruction, in music*, Prov. 23:23.

23
[r] *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

24
[s] *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

[y] psalteries and [z] harps and [a] cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with [b] joy.

17 So the [c] Lē′vītes appointed [d] Hē′man the son of [e] Jō′el; and of his brethren, † Ā′saph the son of [f] Bĕr-e-chī′ah; and of the [g] sons of Mĕ-rā′rī their brethren, [h] Ē′than the son of [i] Kŭ-shā′iah;

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, [j] Zĕch-a-rī′ah, Bĕn, and Jā-ā′zĭ-el, and [j] Shĕ-mĭr′a-mŏth, and [j] Jĕ-hī′el, and Ŭn′nī, [j] Ē-lī′ab, and [j] Bĕ-nā′iah, and Mā-a-sē′iah, and [j] Măt-tĭ-thī′ah, and Ē-lĭph′e-leh, and Mĭk-nē′iah, and [k] Ō′bed–ē′dom, and [j] Jĕ-ī′el, the [l] porters.

19 So the *singers, [d] Hē′man, † Ā′saph and [h] Ē′than, *were appointed* to sound with [a] cymbals of brass;

20 And [j] Zĕch-a-rī′ah, and Ā′zĭ-el, and [j] Shĕ-mĭr′a-mŏth, and [j] Jĕ-hī′el, and Ŭn′nī, and [j] Ē-lī′ab, and Mā-a-sē′iah, and [j] Bĕ-nā′iah, with [m] psalteries [1] on [n] Ăl′a-mŏth;

21 And [j] Măt-tĭ-thī′ah, and Ē-lĭph′e-leh, and Mĭk-nē′iah, and [k] Ō′bed–ē′dom, and [j] Jĕ-ī′el, and Ăz-a-zī′ah, with [o] harps [1] on the [n] Shĕm′ĭ-nĭth to [2] excel.

22 And [p] Chĕn-a-nī′ah, chief of the [c] Lē′vītes, *was* for song: he [q] instructed about the *song, because he *was* skilful.

23 And [f] Bĕr-e-chī′ah and Ĕl′kă-nah *were* [l] doorkeepers for the [r] ark.

24 And Shĕb-a-nī′ah, and Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt, and Nĕ-thăn′e-el, and Å-măs′a-aī, and Zĕch-a-rī′ah, and Bĕ-nā′iah, and Ē-li-ē′zēr, the priests, did blow with the [s] trumpets before the [r] ark of God: and [k] Ō′bed–ē′dom and Jĕ-hī′ah *were* [l] doorkeepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So [j] Dā′vid, and the [u] elders of Ĭs′ra-el, and the [v] captains over thousands, went to bring up the [r] ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of [k] Ō′bed–ē′dom with joy.

26 And it came to pass, when God helped the [w] Lē′vītes that bare the [r] ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven [x] bullocks and seven rams.

27 And [i, y] Dā′vid *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the [w] Lē′vītes that bare the [r] ark, and the *singers, and [p] Chĕn-a-nī′ah the master of the song with the singers: Dā′vid also *had* upon him an [z] ephod[c] of linen.

28 Thus all Ĭs′ra-el brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with [a] shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with [b] trumpets, and with [c] cymbals, making a noise with [d] psalteries and [e] harps.

29 And it came to pass, *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of Dā′vid, that [f] Mī′chal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king Dā′vid [g] dancing and playing: and she despised[c] him in her heart.

25
[t] *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
[u] *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
[v] *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

26
[w] *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
[x] *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.

27
[y] 2 Sam. 6:14–16.
[z] *Ephod*, Ex. 28:6.

28
[a] *Shouting*, 2 Chr. 15:14.
[b] *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
[c] *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.
[d] *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
[e] *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.

29
[f] *Michal*, 1 Sam. 18:27.
[g] *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.

CHAPTER 16

David's sacrifices and offerings. 4 *He appoints a choir to sing the praises of God.* 7 *The psalm of thanksgiving.* 37 *He appoints ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.*

1 SO they brought the [a] ark of God, and set it in the midst of the [b] tent that [c] Dā′vid had pitched[c] for it: and they offered [d] burnt sacrifices and [e] peace offerings before God.

2 And when Dā′vid had made

1
[a] *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
[b] *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
[c] *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
[d] *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
[e] *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

---

65. *Sang, every morning and evening*, 1 Chr. 9:33; 23:5, 30; *during offering of sacrifices*, 1 Chr. 16:41, 42; 2 Chr. 29:27, 28; *at restoration of the temple*, Ezra 2:41; 3:10, 11; *at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem*, Neh. 12:27–30. *Detailed from the army to sing praises to God as a military stratagem*, 2 Chr. 20:21.
See footnote, MUSIC, 2 Chr. 5:13.

† **ASAPH**, son of Berachiah. *One of the three leaders of music in David's organization of the tabernacle service*, 1 Chr. 15:16–19; 16:5–7; 25:1–9; 2 Chr. 5:12; 35:15; Neh. 12:46. *A composer of sacred lyrics*, 2 Chr. 29:30; see also titles to Psa. 50 and 73–83, inclusive. *Descendants of, in the temple choir*, 1 Chr. 25:1–9; 2 Chr. 20:14; 29:13; Ezra 2:41; 3:10; Neh. 7:44; 11:22.

an end of offering the [d]burnt offerings and the [e]peace offerings, he [f]blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And [g]he dealt[c] to every one of [h]Ĭs'ra-el, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh[c], and a [1]flagon[c] *of wine*.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the [i]Lē'vītes to minister before the [a]ark of the LORD, and to [2]record,[c] and to [j]thank and [k]praise the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el:

5 [l]Ā'saph the chief, and next to him [m]Zĕch-a-rī'ah, [m]Jĕ-ī'el, and [m]Shĕ-mĭr'a-mŏth, and [m]Jĕ-hī'el, and [m]Măt-tī-thī'ah and [m]Ē-lī'-ab, and [m]Bĕ-nā'iah, and [n]Ō'bed-ē'dom: and [m]Jĕ-ī'el with *psalteries and with [o]harps[c]; but Ā'saph made a sound with [p]cymbals;

6 [q]Bĕ-nā'iah also and Jă-hā'-zĭ-el the [r]priests with [s]trumpets continually before the [a]ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day [3,c]Dā'vid delivered first *this psalm* to [t]thank the LORD into the hand of [l]Ā'saph and his brethren.

8 [u,v]Give [w]thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, [x]make known his deeds among the people.

9 [v,w,y]Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, [x]talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 [v,w]Glory ye in his [z]holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.[s]

11 [a,b]Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face [c]continually.

12 [d]Remember his marvellous [e]works that he hath done, his [f]wonders, and the judgments[c] of his mouth;

13 O ye seed of Ĭs'ra-el his servant, ye children of [g]Jā'cob, his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the [h]LORD our God; his [i]judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 [j,k]Be ye mindful always of his [l]covenant[c]; the [m]word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;

16 *Even of the* [l]*covenant* which he made with [n]Ā'bră-hăm, and of his oath unto [o]Ī'ṣaac;

17 And hath confirmed the same to [p]Jā'cob for a law, *and* to [q]Ĭs'ra-el *for* an everlasting [l]covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of [r]Cā'năan, the lot[c] of your inheritance;

19 When ye were but few, even a few, and strangers[c] in it.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people;

21 [s]He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes,

22 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my [t]prophets no harm.

23 [u,v]Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his [w]salvation[c].

24 [u,v,x]Declare his [y]glory [z]among the [4]heathen[c]; his marvellous [a]works among all nations.[c]

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be [b]praised: he also *is* to be [c]feared above all gods.[s]

26 For all [d]the gods of the people *are* idols: but the LORD [e]made the [f]heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence; strength and [g]gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, [h]give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 [h,i]Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring

2
f *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
3
g *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
h *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
1 R. V. cake of raisins.
4
i *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
j *Thankfulness, ministers appointed to offer in public*, Acts 24:3.
k *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
2 R. V. celebrate
5
l *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
m 1 Chr. 15:18.
n *Obed-edom*, 2 Sam. 6:10.
o *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
p *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.
6
q 1 Chr. 15:24.
r *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
s *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
7
t *Thankfulness, cultivated by songs*, vs. 7–36; Acts 24:3.
3 R. V. did David first ordain to give thanks unto the LORD, by the hand
8
u *Poetry, didactic*, vs. 8–36; Acts 17:28.
v *Commandment, enjoining thanksgiving*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
x *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
9
y *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
10
z *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
11
a *Commandment, enjoining seeking the Lord*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
c *Perseverance, enjoined*, Eph. 6:18.
12
d *Commandment, enjoining remembrance of God's providences*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.
f *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
13
g *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
14
h *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
15
j *Commandment, enjoining remembrance of God's law*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
l *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
m *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
16
n *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
o *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
17
p *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
q *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
18
r *Canaan, land of*, Gen. 37:1.
21
s *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
22
t *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
23
u *Commandment, enjoining thanksgiving*, Deut. 8:2
v *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
w *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
24
x *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
y *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.
a *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
4 R. V. nations,
25
b *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
c *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
26
d *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
e *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
27
g *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
28
h *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
29
i *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.

* **PSALTERY**, a harp. *Used, in religious services*, 2 Sam. 6:5; 1 Chr. 13:8; 16:5; 25:1, 5, 6; 2 Chr. 29:25; Psa. 33:2; 71:22; 81:2; 92:3; 108:2; 144:9; 150:3; *at the dedication of the new wall of Jerusalem, when the captivity returned*, Neh. 12:27; *in idolatrous worship*, Dan. 3:5, 7, 10, 15.
See footnote, MUSIC, *Instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

an offering, and come before him: [i]worship the LORD in the [k]beauty of [l]holiness.

30 [c,m]Fear[G] before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 [b]Let the [n]heavens be glad, and let the [n]earth rejoice: and let *men* say among the nations, The [o]LORD reigneth.

32 [b]Let the [p]sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to [q]judge the earth.[S T]

34 O [r]give [s]thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* [t]good; for his [u]mercy *endureth* for ever.[S]

35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our [v]salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the [4]heathen,[G] [s]that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy [b]praise.[Q]

36 [b]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Iṣ'ra-el for ever and ever. And all the people said, Ā-mĕn', and [b]praised the LORD.[S]

37 ¶ So [w]he left there before the [x]ark of the covenant of the LORD [y]Ā'saph and his brethren, to minister[G] before the ark continually, as every day's work required:

38 And [z]Ō'bed–ē'dom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Ō'bed–ē'dom also the son of [†]Jĕd'u-thŭn and [a]Hō'sah *to be* [5,b]porters:[G]

39 And [c]Zā'dŏk the [d]priest, and his brethren the [e]priests, before the [f]tabernacle of the LORD in the high[G] place that *was* at [g]Gĭb'e-on,

40 [d,e]To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the [h]altar of the burnt offering [i]continually morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the [j]law of the LORD, which he commanded Iṣ'ra-el;

41 And with them [k]Hē'man and [†]Jĕd'u-thŭn, and the [l]rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, [m]to give thanks to the LORD, because his [n]mercy *endureth* for ever;

42 And with them [k]Hē'man and [†]Jĕd'u-thŭn with [o]trumpets and [p]cymbals for those that should make [q]a sound, and with [6]musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jĕd'u-thŭn *were* [b]porters.

43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and [r]Dā'vid returned to bless his house.

CHAPTER 17

Nathan approves the purpose of David to build a house for God. 3 Afterward by the command of God he forbids him; 11 but promises blessings to his seed. 16 David's prayer and thanksgiving.

NOW[Q] it came to pass, as [a]Dā'vid sat in his house, that Dā'vid said to [b]Nā'than the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an [c]house of cedars, but the [d]ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.[G]

2 Then [b]Nā'than said unto [a]Dā'vid, Do all that *is* in thine heart; for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God [e]came to [b]Nā'than, saying,

4 Go and tell [a]Dā'vid my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:

5 For I have not dwelt[G] in an house since the day that I brought up Iṣ'ra-el unto this day; but have gone from [f]tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Iṣ'ra-el, spake I a word

---

i Worship, enjoined, Gen. 22:5.
k Beauty, spiritual, Psa. 45:11.
l Holiness, Ex. 39:30.

30

m Commandment, enjoining the fear of God, Deut. 8:2.

31

n Earth, Prov. 8:23.
o God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

32

p Sea, Jer. 5:22.

33

q God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

34

r Commandment, enjoining thanksgiving, Deut. 8:2.
s Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
t God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
u God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

35

v Salvation, Acts 16:17.

37

w David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
x Ark, Ex. 25:10.
y Asaph, 1 Chr. 15:17.

38

z Obed-edom, 2 Sam. 6:10.

a 1 Chr. 26:10, 11.
b Porters, 2 Sam. 18:26.
5 R. V. door-keepers:

39

c Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.
d High Priest, duties of, Lev. 21:10.
e Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
f Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
g Gibeon, Jer. 41:16.

40

h Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.
i Offerings, daily, Lev. 6:17.

j Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

41

k Heman, 1 Chr. 6:33.
l Choir, 1 Chr. 15:16.
m Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
n God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

42

o Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.
p Cymbal, 1 Chr. 13:8.
q Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
6 R.V. instruments for the songs of God: and the sons of Jeduthun to be at the gate.

43

r David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

1

a David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b Nathan, 2 Sam. 7:2.
c Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
d Ark, Ex. 25:10.

3

e Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

5

f Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.

---

† **JEDUTHUN** (*he who praises*). *Called* ETHAN, 1 Chr. 6:44· 15:17. *A musician of the tabernacle*, 1 Chr. 9:16;16:38, 41· 25:1, 3, 6; 2 Chr. 5:12. See also titles to Psa. 39, 62, 77.

to any of the [g]judges of [h]Ĭs′ra-el, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore [e]thus shalt thou say unto my servant [a]Dā′vid, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [i]I took [i]thee from the sheepcote, *even* from following the sheep, that thou [k]shouldest be ruler over my people Ĭs′ra-el:

8 And [l]I [m]have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut[c] off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Also [i]I will ordain[c] a place for my people Ĭs′ra-el, and will plant[c] them, and they [k]shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste[c] them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded [g]judges *to be* over my people [h]Ĭs′ra-el. Moreover I will [i]subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 And it shall come to pass, [n]when thy days be expired that thou must [o]go[c] *to be* with thy fathers, that [p,q]I will raise up thy [r]seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.[q]

12 [r]He shall build me an [s]house, and [t]I will stablish[c] [u]his [v]throne for ever.

13 I will be his father, and [w]he shall be my son: and I will not take my [x]mercy away from him, [y]as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee:[q]

14 But I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and [u]his [v]throne shall be established for evermore.[q]

15 According to all these words, and according to all this [z]vision, so did [a]Nā′than speak unto [b]Dā′vid.

16 ¶ And [b]Dā′vid the king came and sat before the LORD, and [c]said, [d]Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto[c]?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can Dā′vid *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou [e]knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to [f]thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* great things.

20 O [g]LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people [h]Ĭs′ra-el, whom [i]God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of [j]Ē′gў̆pt?

22 For thy people Ĭs′ra-el didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, [k]let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and [l]concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 [k]Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Ĭs′ra-el, *even* a God to Ĭs′ra-el: and [l]*let* the

6
g Judge, of Israel, Judg. 2:16.
h Israel, under the judges, Ex. 4:22.

7
i God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
j Rulers, appointed by God, Ex. 18:21.
k Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

8
l God, dwells with the righteous, Gen. 2:2.
m Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.

11
n 2 Sam. 7:12–16.
o Death, Num. 23:10.
p David, promises to, 1 Sam. 16:13.
q Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
r Solomon, prophecies concerning, 2 Sam. 12:24.

12
s Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
t Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
u Messianic Hope, Gen. 49:10.
v Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.

13
w Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
x God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
y Holy Spirit, withdrawn, Acts 1:2.

15
z Vision, Acts 9:10.
a Nathan, 2 Sam. 7:2.
b David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

16
c Prayer, exemplified, vs. 16–27; Acts 6:4.
d Humility, instances of, Prov. 22:4.

18
e God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

19
f God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.

20
g God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

21
h Israel, Ex. 4:22.
i God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
j Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

23
k Temporal Blessings, prayer for, Psa. 103:2.
l Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.

house of Dā'vid thy servant *be* established before thee.

25 For [m]thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, thou art [n]God, and hast promised this [k]goodness unto thy servant:

27 Now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

CHAPTER 18

David subdues the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smites Hadarezer and the Syrians. 9 Tou sends his son to him with presents. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicates to God. 13 He puts garrisons in Edom. 14 David's officers.

NOW after this it came to pass, that [a]Dā'vid smote[c] the [b]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and subdued them, and took [c]Găth and her towns out of the hand of the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes.

2 And he smote[c] Mō'ab; and the [d]Mō'ab-ītes became Dā'vid's servants, *and* brought [e]gifts.[c]

3 ¶ And [a]Dā'vid smote[c] [f]Hăd-ăr-ē'zēr king of [g]Zō'bah unto *Hā'math, as he went to stablish[c] his dominion by the river [h]Eū-phrā'tēs.

4 And [a]Dā'vid took from him a thousand [i]chariots, and seven thousand [j]horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: Dā'vid also houghed[c] all the chariot [k,l]*horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the [m]Sȳr'ĭ-ans of [n]Dă-măs'cus came to help [f]Hăd-ăr-ē'zēr king of [g]Zō'bah, [a]Dā'vid slew of the Sȳr'ĭ-ans two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then Dā'vid put [o]*garrisons* in Sȳr'ĭ-ă–dă-măs'cus; and the Sȳr'ĭ-ans became Dā'vid's servants, *and* brought [e]gifts. Thus the LORD [p]preserved Dā'vid whithersoever he went.

7 And [a]Dā'vid took the [q]shields of [r]gold that were on the servants of [f]Hăd-ăr-ē'zēr, and brought them to [s]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

8 Likewise from Tĭb'hăth, and from Chŭn, cities of [f]Hăd-ăr-ē'zēr, brought Dā'vid very much [t]brass,[c] wherewith [u]Sŏl'o-mon made the brasen [v]sea, and the [w]pillars, and the vessels of brass.[c]

9 ¶ Now when [x]Tō'ū king of *Hā'math heard how Dā'vid had smitten all the host of [f]Hăd-ăr-ē'zēr king of [g]Zō'bah;

10 He [y]sent [z]Hă-dō'ram his son to king Dā'vid, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hăd-ăr-ē'zēr, and smitten[c] him; (for Hăd-ăr-ē'zēr had war with Tō'ū;) and *with him* all manner of vessels of [a]gold and [b]silver and [c]brass.[c]

11 Them also king [d,e]Dā'vid [f]dedicated unto the LORD, with the [b]silver and the [a]gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from [g]Ē'dom, and from [h]Mō'ab, and from the [i]children of Ăm'mŏn, and from the [j]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and from [k]Ăm'a-lĕk.

12 Moreover [l]Ă-bĭsh'a-ī the son of [m]Zĕr-ụ-ī'ah slew of the [g]Ē'dom-ītes in the valley of [n]salt eighteen thousand.

13 And he put [o]garrisons in Ē'dom; and all the [g]Ē'dom-ītes became [d]Dā'vid's servants. Thus the [p]LORD preserved Dā'vid whithersoever[c] he went.

14 ¶ So [d,q]Dā'vid reigned over all [r]Ĭs'ra-el, and executed[c] judg-

25
m Prayer, pleas offered in, Acts 6:4.

26
n God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

1
a David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
c Gath, Josh. 11:22.

2
d Moabites, Gen. 19:37.
e Tribute, Ezra 4:13.

3
f Or, *Hadadezer,* 2 Sam. 8:3.
g Zobah, 1 Sam. 14:47.
h Euphrates, Gen. 15:18.

4
i Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
j Cavalry, 1 Sam. 13:5.
k Horses, Job 39:19.
l Animals, cruelty to, Jer. 27:5.

5
m Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
n Damascus, Isa. 8:4.

6
o Garrison, 1 Sam. 13:3.
p God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

7
q Shield, 1 Kin. 14:27.
r Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
s Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

8
t Brass, Job 28:2.
u Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
v Laver, Ex. 30:18.
w Pillar, Gen. 28:18.

9
x Or, *Toi,* 2 Sam. 8:9, 10.

10
y Diplomacy, instances of, 2 Kin. 16:7.
z Or, *Joram,* 2 Sam. 8:10.

a Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
b Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
c Brass, Job 28:2.

11
d David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.
f Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
g Edomites, 2 Kin. 8:21.
h Moabites, Gen. 19:37.
i Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.
j Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
k Amalekites, Num. 13:29.

12
l Abishai, 2 Sam. 3:30.
m Zeruiah, 1 Chr. 2:16.
n Salt, 2 Kin. 2:20.

13
o Garrison, 1 Sam. 13:3.
p God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

14
q Rulers, righteous, Ex. 18:21.
r Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.

* **HAMATH** (*fortress, citadel*), called also HEMATH. *The name of a country and of the chief city of the country in upper Syria,* Num. 13:21; 34:8; Josh. 13:5; 1 Kin. 8:65; 1 Chr. 18:3; Ezek. 47:16. *Prosperity of,* Amos 6:2. *David receives gifts from king of,* 2 Sam. 8:9, 10; 1 Chr. 18:9, 10. *Solomon builds store cities in,* 2 Chr. 8:4. *Conquest of, by Jeroboam,* 2 Kin. 14:25, 28. *Riblah, a city of, sixty-five miles north of Damascus; strategic headquarters, of Pharaoh-nechoh,* 2 Kin. 23:33; *of Nebuchadnezzar, during siege of Jerusalem,* 2 Kin. 25:20, 21. *Israelites taken captive to,* Isa. 11:11. *Prophecy concerning,* Jer. 49:23.

ment and [s]justice among all his people.

15 And [t]Jō'ăb the son of [m]Zĕr-ụ-ī'ah *was* over the host; and [u]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt the son of [v]Â-hī'lụd, recorder.

16 And [w]Zā'dŏk the son of [x]Â-hī'tub, and [y]Â-bĭm'e-lĕch the son of [z]Â-bī'a-thär, *were* the [a]priests; and [b]Shăv'shà was [c]scribe;

17 And [d]Bĕ-nā'iah the son of [e]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà *was* over the [f]Chĕr'-e-thītes and the [g]Pĕl'e-thītes; and the sons of [h]Dā'vid *were* chief about[c] the king.

CHAPTER 19

David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanun, are shamefully treated. 6 The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 16 The Syrians are again defeated.

[a]NOW it came to pass after this, that [b]Nā'hăsh the king of the [c]children of Ăm'mŏn died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And [d]Dā'vid said, I will shew [e]kindness[c] unto [f]Hā'nŭn the son of [b]Nā'hăsh, because his father shewed kindness to me. And Dā'vid sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of Dā'vid came into the land of the [c]children of Ăm'mŏn to Hā'nŭn, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the [c]children of Ăm'mŏn [g]said to [f]Hā'-nŭn, Thinkest thou that [d]Dā'vid doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? [h,i]are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore [f,j]Hā'nŭn took Dā'vid's servants, and [k,l]shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard[c] by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told [d]Dā'vid how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at [m]Jĕr'ĭ-chō until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the [c]children of Ăm'mŏn saw that they had made themselves odious[c] to [d]Dā'-vid, [f]Hā'nŭn and the children of Ăm'mŏn sent a thousand [n]tal-ents[c] of [o]silver to [p]hire them [q]chariots and [r]horsemen out of [s]Mĕs-o-pŏ-tā'mĭ-à, and out of [t]Sỹr'ĭ-à–mā'a-chah, and out of [u]Zō'bah.

7 So they [p]hired thirty and two thousand [q]chariots, and the king of [v]Mā'a-chah and his people; who came and pitched[c] before [w]Mĕd'e-bà. And the [c]children of Ăm'mŏn gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when [d]Dā'vid heard *of it*, he sent [x]Jō'ăb, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the [c]children of Ăm'mŏn came out, and put the battle[c] in array[c] before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when [x]Jō'ăb saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of [y]Ĭṣ'ra-el, and put *them* in array against the [t]Sỹr'ĭ-anṣ.

11 And the rest of the people [z]he delivered unto the hands of [z]Â-bĭsh'a-ī his brother, and they set *themselves* in array[c] against the children of Ăm'mŏn.

12 And [z]he said, If the Sỹr'ĭ-anṣ be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the [c]children of Ăm'mŏn be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 [a,b]Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly[c]

---

s Justice, Deut. 33:21.

15

t Joab, 2 Sam. 20:23.
u 2 Sam. 8:16.
v 2 Sam. 8:16; 20:24; 1 Kin. 4:3, 12.

16

w Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.
x 2 Sam. 8:17.
y Or, *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.
z Or *Ahimelech*, 1 Sam. 21:1.
a High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
b Or, *Seraiah*, 2 Sam. 8:17.
c Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.

17

d Benaiah, 1 Kin. 4:4.
e 2 Sam. 8:18.
f Cherethites, 1 Sam. 30:14.
g Pelethites, 2 Sam. 20:7.
h David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

1

a 2 Sam. 10:1–19.
b Nahash, 1 Sam. 11:1.
c Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.

2

d David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e Kindness, Acts 28:2.
f 2 Sam. 10.

3

g Uncharitableness, instances of, Matt. 7:1.
h False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
i Motive, misunderstood, Psa. 106:3.

4

j Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
k Beard, shaven, 1 Sam. 21:13.
l Evil for Good, Psa. 35:12.

5

m Jericho, Num. 22:1.

6

n Talent, Ex. 38:25.
o Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
p Armies, mercenaries, Deut. 11:4.
q Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
r Cavalry, 1 Sam. 13:5.
s Mesopotamia, Gen. 24:10.
t Or, *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
u Zobah, 1 Sam. 14:47.

7

v Or, *Maachathi*, Deut. 3:14; or, *Maacah*, 2 Sam. 10:6, 8.
w Medeba, Num. 21:30.

8

x Joab, 2 Sam. 20:23.

10

y Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.

11

z Abishai, 2 Sam. 3:30.

13

a Courage, enjoined, Deut. 31:7.
b Faith, exemplified, Mark, 11:22.

for our people, and for the cities of our God: and [c]let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So [d]Jō'ăb and the people that *were* with him drew nigh[c] before the Sȳr'ĭ-anṣ unto the battle; and they [e]fled before him.

15 And when the [f]children of Ăm'mŏn saw that the Sȳr'ĭ-anṣ were [e]fled, they likewise fled before [g]Ă-bĭsh'a-ī his brother, and entered into the city. Then [d]Jō'ăb came to [h]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

16 ¶ And when the [i]Sȳr'ĭ-anṣ saw that they were put[c] to the worse before [j]Ĭṣ'ra-el, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Sȳr'ĭ-anṣ that *were* beyond the river: and [k]Shō'phăch the [l]captain of the host of [m]Hăd-ăr-ē'zēr *went* before them.

17 And it was told Dā'vid; and he gathered all [j]Ĭṣ'ra-el, and passed over [n]Jôr'dan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array[c] against them. So when Dā'vid had put the battle in array against the Sȳr'ĭ-anṣ, they fought with him.

18 But the Sȳr'ĭ-anṣ [e]fled before Iṣ'ra-el; and Dā'vid slew of the Sȳr'ĭ-anṣ seven thousand *men which fought in* [o]chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed [k]Shō'phăch the [l]captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of [m]Hăd-ăr-ē'zĕr saw that they were put[c] to the worse before Ĭṣ'-ra-el, they made peace with Dā'-vid, and became his servants: neither would the Sȳr'ĭ-anṣ help the [f]children of Ăm'mŏn any more.

CHAPTER 20

Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof put to death. 4 Three giants are slain in three several battles with the Philistines.

AND it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, [a]Jō'ăb led forth the power of the [b]army, and wasted the country of the [c]children of Ăm'mŏn, and came and [d]besieged [e]Răb'bah. But [f]Dā'vid tarried[c] at [g]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm. And Jō'ăb smote Răb'bah, and destroyed it.

2 [h]And Dā'vid took the [i]crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a [j]talent[c] of [k]gold, and *there were* [l]precious stones in it; and it was set upon Dā'vid's head: and he brought also exceeding much [m]spoil[c] out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and [n]cut [o]*them*[c] with [p]saws, and with [q]harrows of [r]iron, and with [s]axes. Even so dealt [f]Dā'vid with all the cities of the [c]children of Ăm'mŏn. And Dā'vid and all the people returned to [g]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at [t]Gē'zēr with the [u]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ; at which time [v]Sĭb'be-chāi the Hū'shath-īte slew [w]Sĭp'pāi, *that was* of the children of [x]the giant: and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the [u]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ; and [y]Ĕl-hā'-nan the son of Jā'ĭr slew [y]Läh'-mī the brother of [z]Gō-lī'ath the [a]Gĭt'tīte, whose [b]spear staff[c] *was* like a [c]weaver's beam.

6 And yet again there was war at [a]Găth, where was a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and [a]toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was the son of [e]the giant.

7 But when he [f]defied[c] [g]Iṣ'ra-el, [h]Jŏn'a-than the son of [i]Shĭm'e-ă Dā'vid's brother slew him.

8 These were born unto [e]the giant in [a]Găth; and they fell by the hand of Dā'vid, and by the hand of his servants.

16
- [i] *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
- [j] *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
- [k] Or, *Shobach*, 2 Sam. 10:16, 18.
- [l] *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
- [m] Or, *Hadadezer*, 2 Sam. 8:3.

17
- [n] *Jordan, fords of*, Gen. 32:10.

18
- [o] *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

1
- [a] *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
- [b] *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
- [c] *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
- [d] *Siege, instances of*, Deut. 28:53.
- [e] *Rabbah*, Deut. 3:11.
- [f] *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13
- [g] *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
- [h] 2 Sam. 12:30, 31.
- [i] *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.
- [j] *Talent*, Ex. 38: 25.
- [k] *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
- [l] *Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.
- [m] *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

3
- [n] *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.
- [o] *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
- [p] *Saw*, 2 Sam. 12:31.
- [q] 2 Sam. 12:31.
- [r] *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
- [s] *Ax*, Deut. 19:5.

4
- [t] *Gezer*, Josh. 10:33.
- [u] *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
- [v] 2 Sam. 21:18; or, *Sibbecai*, 1 Chr. 11:29; 27:11.
- [w] Or, *Saph*, 2 Sam. 21:18.
- [x] *Rephaim*, Gen. 14:5.

5
- [y] 2 Sam. 21:19.
- [z] *Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:4.
- [a] *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
- [b] *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
- [c] *Weaving*, Isa. 38:12.

6
- [d] *Toe*, Lev. 14:14.
- [e] *Rephaim*, Gen. 14:5.

7
- [f] *Championship*, 1 Sam. 17:23.
- [g] *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
- [h] 2 Sam. 21:21.
- [i] Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16:9.

14
- [d] *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
- [e] *Panic*, Judg. 7:22.

15
- [f] *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
- [g] *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 3:30.
- [h] *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

19
- [c] *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.

CHAPTER 21

David's sin in numbering the people. 8 His confession thereof. 9 Of the three judgments offered him, he chooses the three days' pestilence. 14 The destroying angel is stayed, and Jerusalem spared. 18 David buys Ornan's threshingfloor, erects an altar, and offers a sacrifice unto the Lord. 28 He continues to offer sacrifice in the same place.

1 AND [a]Sā'tan stood[c] up against [b]Ĭṣ'ra-el, and [1,c]provoked[c] [d]Dā'vid to [e,f]number[c] Ĭṣ'ra-el.

2 And [d]Dā'vid said to [g]Jō'ăb and to the rulers of the people, [h]Go, [e]number [b]Ĭṣ'ra-el from [i]Bē'er–shē'bà even to [j]Dăn; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And [g]Jō'ăb [k]answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be*: but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Ĭṣ'ra-el?

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against [g]Jō'ăb. Wherefore Jō'ăb departed, and went throughout all Ĭṣ'ra-el, and came to [l]Jĕ-rụ'sā-lĕm.

5 And [g]Jō'ăb gave the [e,f]sum of the number of the people unto [d]Dā'vid. And all *they of* [b]Ĭṣ'ra-el were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew *sword: and [m]Jū'dah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But [n]Lē'vī and [o]Bĕn'ja-mĭn counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to [g]Jō'ăb.

7 And God was [p]displeased with this thing; therefore he [q]smote[c] Ĭṣ'ra-el.

8 And [d]Dā'vid said unto God, [r]I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do[c] away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD [s,t]spake unto [u]Găd, [d]Dā'vid's seer, saying,

10 [s]Go and tell Dā'vid, saying, Thus saith the LORD, [v]I offer thee three *things*: choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

11 So [w]Găd came to [d]Dā'vid, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [w]Choose thee.

12 Either three years' [x]famine; [y]or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the *sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*; or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the [z]pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts[c] of Ĭṣ'ra-el. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And [a]Dā'vid said unto [b]Găd, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very great *are* his [c]mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent [d,e]pestilence upon [f]Ĭṣ'ra-el: and there fell of Ĭṣ'ra-el seventy thousand men.[s]

15 And God sent an [g]angel[c] unto [h]Jĕ-rụ'sā-lĕm [e]to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he [i,j]repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of [k]Ôr'nan the [l]Jĕb'u-sīte.

16 And [a]Dā'vid lifted up his

1
a *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
b *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
c *Temptation, yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
d *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e *Census*, 2 Sam. 24:1.
f *Armies, enumeration of*, Deut. 11:4.
1 R. V. moved

2
g *Joab*, 2 Sam. 20:23.
h 2 Sam. 24.
i *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
j *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.

3
k *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

4
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

5
m *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

6
n *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
o *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

7
p *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
q *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

8
r *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.

9
s *Inspiration, of prophets*, Job 32:8.
t *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
u *Gad*, 2 Sam. 24:11.

10
v *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.

11
w *Choice, between judgments*, 2 Sam. 24:12.

12
x *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
y *War*, Judg. 3:2.
z *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

13
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Gad*, 2 Sam. 24:11.
c *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

14
d *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.
e *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
f *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

15
g *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
i *Repentance, attributed to God*, Mark 1:4.
j *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
k 2 Chr. 3:1; or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24:16–25.
l *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.

*** SWORD.** *Used, by Gideon*, Judg. 7:20; *by Goliath*, 1 Sam. 21:9; *by Peter*, Matt. 26:51; John 18:10. *David's army equipped with*, 1 Chr. 21:5. *Jews equipped with, at rebuilding of the temple*, Neh. 4:13. *Two-edged*, Heb. 4:12. *To be beaten into plowshares*, Isa. 2:4; Mic. 4:3. *Plowshares to be converted into*, Joel 3:10.

Figurative: *Of war*, Gen. 27:40; Lev 26:25, 33; 1 Chr. 21:12. *Of judgments*, Deut. 32:41; 1 Chr. 21:12, 16, 27, 30; 2 Chr. 20:9; Psa. 17:13; Hos. 11:6; Zech. 13:7. *Of the malicious tongue*, Psa. 57:4; Prov. 25:18. *In John's vision*, Rev. 1:16; 2:12.
Symbolical, Gen. 3:24; Josh. 5:13.

eyes, and [m]saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn *sword in his hand stretched out over [h]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm. Then Dā'vid and the [n]elders *of Is'ra-el, who were* clothed in [o]sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And Dā'vid said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even [p,q]I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these [r]sheep, what have they done? [s]let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; [t]but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the [g]angel of the LORD [u]commanded [b]Găd to say to [a]Dā'vid, that Dā'vid should go up, and set up an [v]altar unto the LORD in the [†]threshingfloor of [k]Ôr'nan the [l]Jĕb'u-sīte.

19 And Dā'vid went up at the saying of [b]Găd, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 And [k]Ôr'nan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ôr'nan was [†]threshing wheat.

21 And as [a]Dā'vid came to [k]Ôr'nan, Ôr'nan looked and saw Dā'vid, and went out of the threshingfloor, and [w]bowed himself to Dā'vid with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then Dā'vid said to Ôr'nan, Grant me the place of *this* [†]threshingfloor, that I may build an [v]altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price[c]: that the [d]plague may be stayed[c] from the people.

23 And [k]Ôr'nan said unto Dā'vid, [x]Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for [y]burnt offerings, and the [†]threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the [2,z]meat[c] offering; I give it all.

24 And king Dā'vid said to Ôr'nan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer [y]burnt offerings without cost.

25 So [a]Dā'vid gave to Ôr'nan for the place six hundred [b,c]shekels[c] of [d]gold by weight.

26 And Dā'vid built there an [e]altar unto the LORD, and offered [f]burnt [g]offerings and [h]peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from [i]heaven by [j]fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the [k]angel; and he put up his *sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when [a]Dā'vid saw that the LORD had answered him in the [†]threshingfloor of Ôr'nan the [l]Jĕb'u-sīte, then he sacrificed[c] there.

29 For the [m]tabernacle of the LORD, which [n]Mō'şeş made in the wilderness, and the [e]altar of the [f]burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high place at [o]Gĭb'e-on.

30 But [a]Dā'vid could not go before it to enquire[c] of God: for [p]he was afraid because of the *sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAPTER 22

David prepares abundantly for the building of the temple. 6 His charge to Solomon respecting the same. 17 He commands the princes to assist his son.

THEN [a]Dā'vid [l]said, This *is* the [b]house of the LORD God, and this *is* the

16
m *Vision,* Acts 9:10.
n *Senate,* Num. 11:16.
o *Sackcloth,* Isa. 15:3.

17
p *Repentance, exemplified,* Mark 1:4.
q *Sin, confession of,* Rom. 5:12.
r *Sheep, figurative,* Deut. 32:14.
s *Unselfishness, instances of,* 1 Cor. 10:24.
t *Intercession, instances of,* Jer. 27:18.

18
u *Inspiration, of prophets,* Job 32:8.
v *Altar,* Gen. 8:20.

21
w *Salutations,* Luke 1:44.

23
x *Liberality, instances of,* 1 Tim. 6:18.

y *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.
z *Offerings, meat,* Lev. 6:17.
2 R. V. meal

25
a *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Shekel,* Ex. 30:13.
c *Money,* Jer. 32:9.
d *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.

26
e *Altar,* Gen. 8:20.
f *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.
g *Jesus, typified in offerings,* Matt. 1:21.
h *Offerings, peace,* Lev. 6:17.
i *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.
j *Fire, miracles connected with,* Ex. 12:8.

27
k *Angel, functions of,* Heb. 1:13.

28
l *Jebusites,* Deut. 7:1.

29
m *Tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9.
n *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
o *Gibeon,* Jer. 41:16.

30
p *Conviction of Sin,* John 16:8.

1
a *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Church, called house of the Lord,* 1 Kin. 9:3.

† **THRESHING.** *By beating,* Ruth 2:17. *By treading,* Deut. 25:4; Hos. 10:11; 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18. *With instruments, of wood,* 2 Sam. 24:22; 1 Chr. 21:23; *of iron,* Amos 1:3. *With a cart wheel,* Isa. 28:27, 28. *Floors for,* Gen. 50:10, 11; Judg. 6:37; Ruth 3:2–14; 1 Sam. 23:1; 2 Sam. 6:6; 2 Kin. 6:27; Hos. 9:2; Joel 2:24. *Floor of Araunah bought by David for a place of sacrifice,* 2 Sam. 24:16, 18–25; 1 Chr. 21:18–28.

[c] altar of the burnt offering for Ĭsh'ra-el.

2 And Dā'vid commanded to gather together the strangers[G] that *were* in the land of Ĭsh'ra-el; and he set [d] masons to hew wrought [e] stones to build the [f] house of God.

3 And [a] Dā'vid [g] prepared [h] iron in abundance for the [i] nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and [j] brass[G] in abundance without[G] weight;

4 Also [k] cedar trees in abundance: for the [l] Zĭ-dō'nĭ-anș and they of [m] Tȳre brought much cedar wood to Dā'vid.

5 And [a] Dā'vid said, [n] Sŏl'o-mon my son *is* young and tender, and the [f] house *that is* to be builded for the LORD *must be* exceeding[G] magnifical,[G] of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So Dā'vid [g] prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for [n] Sŏl'o-mon his son, and [o] charged him to build an [f] house for the LORD God of Ĭsh'ra-el.

7 And [a] Dā'vid [o] said to [n] Sŏl'o-mon, My son, as for me, [p] it was in my mind to build an [f] house unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great [q] wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 Behold, a [r] son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him [s,t] rest[G] from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be [n] Sŏl'o-mon, and I will give [t,u] peace and quietness unto Ĭsh'ra-el in his days. [s]

10 He shall build an [f] house for my name; and [v] he shall be my son, and [w] I *will be* his father; and [s] I will establish the [x] throne of [y] his kingdom over Ĭsh'ra-el for ever.

11 Now, my son, [z,a] the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee [b] wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Ĭsh'ra-el, that thou mayest [c] keep[G] the [d] law of the LORD thy God.

13 [e] Then shalt thou prosper, [f] if thou takest heed to [c] fulfil the [d] statutes and judgments[G] which the LORD charged Mō'șeș with concerning Ĭsh'ra-el: be strong, and of good [g] courage; dread not, nor be dismayed. [s]

14 Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the [h] house of the LORD an hundred thousand [i] talents[G] of [j] gold, and a thousand thousand talents[G] of [k] silver; and of [l] brass and [m] iron without[G] weight; for it is in abundance: [n] timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of [o] stone and timber, and all manner of cunning[G] men for every manner of [p] work.

16 Of the [j] gold, the [k] silver, and the [l] brass, and the [m] iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ Dā'vid also commanded all the princes of Ĭsh'ra-el to help [q] Sŏl'o-mon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and [r] hath he *not* given you [s] rest[G] on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued[G] before the LORD, and before his people.

---

c *Altar, of burnt offerings,* Gen. 8:20.

2

d *Mason,* 2 Sam. 5:11.
e *Stones,* Ex. 24:12.
f *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

3

Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
h *Iron,* Prov. 27:17.
i *Nail,* Isa. 41:7.
j *Brass,* Job 28:2.

4

k *Cedar,* Isa. 9:10.
l *Zidon,* Ezek. 28:21.
m *Tyre,* 1 Kin. 5:1.

5

n *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.

6

o *Children, counsel of parents to,* Mark 10:14.

7

p 1 Chr. 28:2–10.

8

q *War, repugnant to God,* Judg. 3:2.

9

r *Children, the gift of God,* Mark 10:14.
s *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
t *Nation, promises of peace to,* Isa. 2:4.
u *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

10

v *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.
w *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
x *Throne, figurative,* 1 Kin. 2:19.
y *Messianic Hope,* Gen. 49:10.

11

z *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.

a *Parents, prayers of, in behalf of children,* v. 12; 2 Cor. 12:14.

12

b *Wisdom, spiritual, from God,* Prov. 2:2.
c *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.
d *Law,* Deut. 33:2.

13

e *Blessings, contingent upon obedience,* Deut. 11:26.
f *Children, counsel of parents to,* Mark 10:14.
g *Courage, enjoined,* Deut. 31:7.

14

h *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
i *Talent,* Ex. 38:25.
j *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
k *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
l *Brass,* Job 28:2.
m *Iron,* Prov. 27:17.
n *Cedar,* Isa. 9:10.

15

o *Stones, hewers of,* Ex. 24:12.
p *Art,* 2 Chr. 16:14

17

q *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.

18

r *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
s *Nation, peace given to, by God,* Isa. 2:4.

19 Now [t]set your heart and your soul to [u]seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the [v]sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the [w]ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the [h]house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAPTER 23

David makes Solomon king. 2 Number and distribution of the Levites. 7 Sons of Gershon, 12 of Kohath, 21 and of Merari. 24 Office of the Levites.

SO when [a]Dā'vid was [b]old and full of days, he made [c]Sŏl'omon his son king over [d]Ĭs'ra-el.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Ĭs'ra-el, with the [e]priests and the Lē'vītes.

3 Now the [f]Lē'vītes were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls[c], man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* [g]to set[c] forward the work of the [h,i]house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* officers and [j]judges:

5 Moreover four thousand *were* [k]porters[c]; and four thousand [l]praised the LORD with the [m]instruments which I [n]made, *said Da'vid,* to praise *therewith.*

6 And [a]Dā'vid divided them into courses[c] among the sons of Lē'vī, *namely,* [o]Gēr'shŏn, [p]Kō'hăth, and [q]Mĕ-rā'rī.

7 ¶ Of the [r]Gēr'shon-ītes *were,* [s]Lā'a-dăn, and [t]Shĭm'e-ī.

8 The sons of [s]Lā'a-dăn; the chief *was* [u]Jĕ-hī'el, and Zē'tham, and Jō'el, three.

9 The sons of [u]Shĭm'e-ī; Shĕl'omĭth, and Hā'zĭ-el, and Hā'ran, three. These *were* the chief[c] of the fathers of Lā'a-dăn.

10 And the sons of [u]Shĭm'e-ī *were,* Jā'hăth, Zī'nà, and Jē'ŭsh, and Bĕ-rī'ah. These four *were* the sons of Shĭm'e-ī.

11 And Jā'hăth was the chief, and Zī'zah the second: but Jē'ŭsh and Bĕ-rī'ah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning[c], according to *their* father's house.

12 ¶ The [v]sons of Kō'hăth; [w]Ăm'răm, [x]Ĭz'här, [y]Hē'bron, and [z]Ŭz'zĭ-el, four.

13 The sons of [a]Ăm'răm; [b]Aâr'on and [c]Mō'şeş: and [d]Aâr'on was separated, that [e]he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to [f]bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* [c]Mō'şeş the man of God, his sons were named of the [g]tribe of Lē'vī.

15 The sons of [c]Mō'şeş *were,* [h]Gēr'shŏm, and [i]Ĕ-li-ē'zēr.

16 Of the sons of [h]Gēr'shŏm, [j]Shĕb'u-el *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of [i]Ĕ-li-ē'zēr *were,* [k]Rē-ha-bī'ah the chief. And Ĕ-li-ē'zēr had none other sons; but the sons of Rē-ha-bī'ah were very many.

18 Of the sons of [l]Ĭz'här; [m]Shĕl'o-mĭth the chief.

19 Of the sons of [n]Hē'bron; [o]Jĕ-rī'ah the first, [p]Ăm-a-rī'ah the second, [p]Jă-hā'zĭ-el the third, and [p]Jĕk-a-mē'am the fourth.

20 Of the sons of [q]Ŭz'zĭ-el; [r]Mī'cah the first, and Jĕ-sī'ah the second.

21 ¶ The [s]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī; [t]Mäh'lī, and [u]Mū'shī. The sons of Mäh'lī; [v]Ĕ-le-ā'zar, and [w]Kĭsh.

22 And [v]Ĕ-le-ā'zar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren[c] the sons of [w]Kĭsh [x]took them.

23 The sons of [u]Mū'shī; [v]Mäh'lī, and [z]Ē'dēr, and [z]Jĕr'emŏth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of Lē'vī after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief[c] of the fa-

---

19
- *t* *Diligence,* Rom. 12:8.
- *u* *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.
- *v* *Church, called sanctuary,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
- *w* *Ark,* Ex. 25:10.

v.1–944 BC

1
- *a* *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
- *b* *Old Age,* Isa. 46:4.
- *c* *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.
- *d* *Israel, under the kings,* Ex. 4:22.

2
- *e* *Priest,* Lev. 1:5.

3
- *f* *Levites, age of, when inducted into office,* Deut. 10:8.

4
- *g* *Levites, duties of,* Deut. 10:8.
- *h* *Church, called house of the Lord,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
- *i* *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
- *j* *Judge, priests and Levites as,* Judg. 2:18.

5
- *k* *Porters,* 2 Sam. 18:26.
- *l* *Choir,* 1 Chr. 15:16.
- *m* *Music, instruments of,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
- *n* *Invention,* 2 Chr. 26:15.

6
- *o* *Gershon,* Gen. 46:11.
- *p* *Kohath,* Num. 26:58.
- *q* *Merari,* Gen. 46:11.

7
- *r* *Gershonites,* Num. 4:27.
- *s* Or, *Libni,* Ex. 6:17.
- *t* *Shimei,* Ex. 6:17.

8
- *u* 1 Chr. 29:8; or, *Jehieli,* 1 Chr. 26:21, 22.

12
- *v* *Kohathites,* Num. 3:27.
- *w* *Amram,* Ex. 6:18.
- *x* 1 Chr. 6:2, 18, 38; Ex. 6:18, 21.
- *y* *Hebron,* Num. 3:19.
- *z* *Uzziel,* Num. 3:19.

13
- *a* *Amram,* Ex. 6:18.
- *b* *Aaron,* Ex. 6:20.
- *c* *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
- *d* *Minister, call of,* Rom. 15:16
- *e* *High Priest, duties of,* Lev. 21:10.
- *f* *Benedictions,* Deut. 21:5.

14
- *g* *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.

15
- *h* *Gershom,* Ex. 2:22.
- *i* 1 Chr. 26:25; Ex. 18:4.

16
- *j* 1 Chr. 26:24; or, *Shubael,* 1 Chr. 24:20.

17
- *k* 1 Chr. 24:21; 26:25.

18
- *l* 1 Chr. 6:2, 18, 38; Ex. 6:18, 21.
- *m* Or, *Shelomoth,* 1 Chr. 24:22.

19
- *n* *Hebron,* Num. 3:19.
- *o* 1 Chr. 24:23; or, *Jerijah,* 1 Chr. 26:31.
- *p* 1 Chr. 24:23.

20
- *q* *Uzziel,* Num. 3:19.
- *r* Or, *Michah,* 1 Chr. 24:24, 25.

21
- *s* *Merarites,* Num. 26:57.
- *t* 1 Chr. 6:19; Num. 3:20; or, *Mahali,* Ex. 6:19.
- *u* 1 Chr. 6:19; Ex. 6:19; Num. 3:20.
- *v* 1 Chr. 24:28.
- *w* 1 Chr. 24:29.

22
- *x* *Marriage,* Gen. 34:9.

23
- *y* 1 Chr. 6:47; 24:30.
- *z* 1 Chr. 24:30.

thers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, [a]from the age of twenty years and upward.

25 For [b]Dā'vid said, The LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el [c]hath given rest unto his people, that they may dwell in [d]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm for ever:

26 And also unto the Lē'vītes; they shall no *more* carry the [e]tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of [b]Dā'vid the [a]Lē'vītes *were* numbered from twenty years old and above:

28 Because [f]their office[c] *was* to wait[c] on the [g]sons of Aâr'on for the service of the [e]house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers,[c] and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for the [h]shewbread, and for the fine flour for [1,i]meat[c] offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the pan, and for that which is [2]fried, and for all manner of measure and size;

30 And to stand every morning to [j]thank and [k]praise the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to offer all [l]burnt sacrifices unto the LORD in the [m]sabbaths, in the new [n]moons, and on the set [o]feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep[c] the charge of the [p]tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the [q]holy *place*, and the charge of the sons of Aâr'on their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAPTER 24

The division of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders. 20 The Kohathites. 27 and the Merarites divided by lot.

NOW *these are* the divisions of the [a]sons of Aâr'on. The sons of Aâr'on; [b]Nā'dăb, and [c]Ă-bī'hū, [d]Ē-le-ā'zar, and [e]Ĭth'a-mär.

2 But [b]Nā'dăb and [c]Ă-bī'hū died before their father, and had no children: therefore [d]Ē-le-ā'zar and [e]Ĭth'a-mär executed[c] the priest's office.

3 And [f]Dā'vid distributed [g]them, both [h]Zā'dŏk of the sons of [d]Ē-le-ā'zar, and [i]Ă-hĭm'e-lĕch of the sons of [e]Ĭth'a-mär, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of [d]Ē-le-ā'zar than of the sons of [e]Ĭth'a-mär; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Ē-le-ā'zar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ĭth'a-mär according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by [j]lot, one sort with another; [1]for the governors of the [k]sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of [d]Ē-le-ā'zar, and of the sons of [e]Ĭth'a-mär.

6 And Shĕm-a-ī'ah the son of Nĕ-thăn'e-el the [l]scribe, *one* of the [m]Lē'vītes, wrote them before[c] the king, and the princes, and [h]Zā'dŏk the priest, and [i]Ă-hĭm'-e-lĕch the son of [n]Ă-bī'a-thär, and *before* the chief[c] of the fathers of the priests and Lē'vītes: one principal household being taken for Ē-le-ā'zar, and *one* taken for Ĭth'a-mär.

7 Now the first [j]lot came forth to Jĕ-hoi'a-rĭb, the second to Jĕ-dā'iah,

8 The third to Hā'rim, the fourth to Sĕ-ō'rim,

24
a Levites, age of, when inducted into office, Deut. 10:8.

25
b David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c Nation, peace given to, by God, Isa. 2:4.
d Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

26
e Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.

28
f Levites, duties of, Deut. 10:8.
g Priest, Lev. 1:5.

29
h Shewbread, Ex. 35:13.
i Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. a meal
2 R. V. soaked,

30
j Thankfulness, in public worship, Acts 24:3.
k Praise, Psa. 150:1.

31
l Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
m Sabbath, offerings prescribed for, Ex. 16:23.
n New Moon, feast of, Amos 8:5.
o Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.

32
p Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
q Holy Place, Ex. 26:33.

1
a Aaron, children of, Ex. 6:20.
b Nadab, Ex. 24:1.
c Abihu, Ex. 6:23.
d Eleazar, Num. 3:2.
e Ithamar, Ex. 38:21.

3
f David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
g Priest, courses of, vs. 3–19; Lev. 1:5.
h Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.
i Or, *Abiathar,* 1 Sam. 22:20.

5
j Lot, Esth. 3:7.
k Sanctuary, Lev. 4:6.
1 R. V. there were princes of the sanctuary, and princes of God, both of the sons

6
l Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
m Levites, Deut. 10:8.
n Or, *Ahimelech,* 1 Sam. 21:1.

9 The fifth to *Măl-chī′jah, the sixth to Mĭj′a-mĭn,
10 The seventh to Hăk′kŏz, the eighth to Ă-bī′jah,[q]
11 The ninth to Jĕsh′u-ah, the tenth to Shĕc-a-nī′ah,
12 The eleventh to Ĕ-lī′a-shĭb, the twelfth to Jā′kim,
13 The thirteenth to Hŭp′pah, the fourteenth to Jĕ-shĕb′e-ăb,
14 The fifteenth to Bĭl′gah, the sixteenth to Ĭm′mēr,
15 The seventeenth to Hē′zīr, the eighteenth to Ăph′sēṣ,
16 The nineteenth to Pĕth-a-hī′ah, the twentieth to Jĕ-hĕz′e-kĕl,
17 The one and twentieth to Jā′chin, the two and twentieth to Gā′mŭl,
18 The three and twentieth to Dĕl-a-ī′ah, the four and twentieth to Mā-a-zī′ah.
19 These *were* the orderings of [o]them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner,[c] under [a]Aâr′on their father, as the LORD God of Ĭs′ra-el had commanded him.
20 ¶ And the rest of the [m]sons of Lē′vī *were these*: Of the sons of [o]Ăm′răm; [p]Shŭ′ba-el: of the sons of Shŭ′ba-el; Jeh-dē′iah.
21 Concerning [q]Rē-ha-bī′ah: of the sons of Rē-ha-bī′ah, the first *was* Ĭs-shī′ah.
22 Of the [r]Ĭz′här-ītes; [s]Shĕl′o-mŏth: of the sons of Shĕl′o-mŏth; Jā′hăth.
23 And the sons *of* [t]*He′bron;* [u]Jĕ-rī′ah *the first*, [v]Ăm-a-rī′ah the second, [v]Jă-hā′zĭ-el the third, [v]Jĕk-a-mē′am the fourth.
24 *Of* the sons of [w]Ŭz′zĭ-el; [x]Mī′chah: of the sons of Mī′chah; Shā′mĭr.
25 The brother of [x]Mī′chah *was* Ĭs-shī′ah: of the sons of Ĭs-shī′ah; [y]Zĕch-a-rī′ah.
26 The [z]sons of Mĕ-rā′rī *were* [a]Mäh′lī and [b]Mū′shī: the sons of Jā-a-zī′ah; Bē′nŏ.
27 The sons of Mĕ-rā′rī by Jā-a-zī′ah; Bē′nŏ, and Shō′hăm, and Zăc′cur, and Ĭb′rī.
28 Of Mäh′lī *came* [c]Ē-le-ā′zar, who had no sons.
29 Concerning [c]Kĭsh: the son of Kĭsh *was* Jĕ-räh′me-el.
30 The sons also of [b]Mū′shī; [d]Mäh′lī, and [e]Ē′dĕr, and [e]Jĕr′ĭ-mŏth. These *were* the sons of the [f]Lē′vītes after the house of their fathers.
31 These likewise cast [g]lots over against their brethren the sons of Aâr′on in the presence of [h]Dā′vid the king, and [i]Zā′dŏk, and [j]Ă-hĭm′e-lĕch, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Lē′vītes, even the principal fathers over[c] against their younger brethren.

CHAPTER 25

The number and offices of the singers. 8 Their division by lot into four and twenty orders.

MOREOVER *[a,b]Dā′vid and the [c]captains of the host separated[c] to the service of the sons of [d]Ă′saph, and of [e]Hē′man, and of [f]Jĕd′ụ-thŭn, [g]who should prophesy[c] with [h,i]harps, with [j]psalteries, and with [k]cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:
2 Of the sons of [d]Ă′saph; [l]Zăc′cur, and Jō′ṣeph, and Nĕth-a-nī′ah, and Ăs-a-rē′lah, the sons of Ă′saph under the hands of [d,m]Ă′saph, which prophesied[c] according to the order of the king.
3 Of [f]Jĕd′ụ-thŭn: the sons of Jĕd′ụ-thŭn; Gĕd-a-lī′ah, and [n]Zē′rī, and Jĕ-shā′iah, Hăsh-a-

20
o *Amram*, Ex. 6:18.
p Or, *Shebuel*, 1 Chr. 23:16; 26:24.

21
q 1 Chr. 23:17; 26:25.

22
r 1 Chr. 6:2; 23:12, 18; Ex. 6:18, 21.
s Or, *Shelomith*, 1 Chr. 23:18.

23
t *Hebron*, Num. 3:19.
u 1 Chr. 23:19; or, *Jerijah*, 1 Chr. 26:31.
v 1 Chr. 23:19.

24
w *Uzziel*, Num. 3:19.
x Or, *Micah*, 1 Chr. 23:20.

25
y 2 Chr. 34:12.

26
z *Merarites*, Num. 26:57.
a 1 Chr. 6:19; or, *Mahali*, Ex. 6:19.
b 1 Chr. 23:21; Ex. 6:19.

28
c 1 Chr. 23:21, 22.

30
d 1 Chr. 6:47; 23:23.
e 1 Chr. 23:23.
f *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

31
g *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
h *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
i *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
j Or, *Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:20.

1
a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b *Church and State, civil power superior to ecclesiastical*, vs. 1–3; 1 Sam. 16:1.
c *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
d *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
e *Heman*, 1 Chr. 6:33.
f *Jeduthun*, 1 Chr. 16:38.
g *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
h *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
i *Music*, vs. 2–31; 2 Chr. 5:13.
j *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
k *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.

2
l Neh. 12:35.
m *Choir, leaders of*, vs. 1–31; 1 Chr. 15:16.

3
n Or, *Izri*, v. 11.

*[In order to publish this Bible in one volume with its numerous and diversified marginal notes and footnotes it has been necessary to avoid elaborate discussions of subjects, such, for instance, as would be necessary to point out the difficulties in connection with some of the names in genealogical lists. These difficulties grow out of errors of copyists, differences in the spelling of the same name, and the fact that individuals and places are mentioned under different names in different chapters. Where the identity of persons or places is doubtful in the following lists, and when no noteworthy fact is known concerning them, no mention of the name is made in either the margins or footnotes.]

bī'ah, and Măt-tĭ-thī'ah, six, under the hands of their father [m]Jĕd'u-thŭn, who prophesied with a [h]harp, to give [o]thanks and to [p]praise the LORD.

4 Of [q]Hē'man: the sons of Hē'man; Bŭk-kī'ah, Măt-ta-nī'ah, Ŭz'zĭ-el, [q]Shĕb'u-el, and Jĕr'ĭmŏth, Hăn-a-nī'ah, Hă-nā'nī, Ê-lī'a-thah, Gĭd-dăl'tī, and Rō-măm'tĭ-ē'zĕr, Jŏsh-bĕk'a-shah, Măl'lo-thī, Hō'thīr, *and* Mă-hā'zĭ-ŏth:

5 All these *were* the sons of [e]Hē'man the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the [r]horn. And God gave to Hē'man fourteen [s]sons and three [s]daughters.

6 All [g]these *were* under the hands of their [m]father for song *in* the [t]house of the LORD, with [k]cymbals, [l]psalteries, and [h]harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to [d]Ā'saph, [f]Jĕd'u-thŭn, and [e]Hē'man.

7 So the number of [g,u]them, with their brethren that were [v]instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning,[c] was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast [w]lots, [1]ward[c] against *ward*,[c] as well the small as the great, the [†]teacher as the [u]scholar.

9 Now the first [w]lot came forth for [d]Ā'saph to Jō'şeph: the second to Gĕd-a-lī'ah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to [f]Zăc'cur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to [x]Ĭz'rī, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nĕth-a-nī'ah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bŭk-kī'ah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jĕ-shăr'e-lah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jĕ-shā'iah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Măt-ta-nī'ah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shĭm'e-ī, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Â-zăr'e-el, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hăsh-a-bī'ah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to [y]Shu'bael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Măt-tĭ-thī'ah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jĕr'e-mŏth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hăn-a-nī'ah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Jŏsh-bĕk'a-shah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hă-nā'nī, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Măl'lo-thī, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Ê-lī'a-thah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hō'thīr, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to

o Thankfulness, in public worship, Acts 24:3.
p Praise, Psa. 150:1.
4 *q* Or, *Shubael,* v. 20.
5 *r Trumpet,* Josh. 6:4. *s Children, the gift of God,* Mark 10:14.
6 *t Tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9.
7 *u Students,* 2 Kin. 2:3. *v Music, teachers of,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
8 *w Lot,* Esth. 3:7. 1 R. V. for their charges, all alike,
11 *x* Or, *Zeri,* v. 3.
20 *y* Or, *Shebuel,* v. 4

† **TEACHERS.** *Itinerant,* 2 Chr. 17:7–9. *Samuel, head of school of prophets,* 1 Sam. 19:20. *Elisha, head of, at Gilgal,* 2 Kin. 4:38. *Of public assemblies,* Neh. 8:1–8, 13, 18. *Should receive compensation,* Gal. 6:6. See footnotes: INSTRUCTION, PROV. 23:23; JESUS, *Teacher,* Matt. 1:21.

Gĭd-dăl′tī, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mă-hā′zī-ŏth, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Rŏ-măm′tĭ–ē′zēr, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

CHAPTER 26

The divisions of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot. 20 The Levites that had charge of the treasures. 29 Officers and judges.

1 CONCERNING the divisions of the [a]porters[G]: Of the Kôr′-hītes *was* [b]Mĕ-shĕl-e-mī′ah the son of [c]Kō′rĕ, of the sons of [d]Ā′saph.

2 And the sons of [b]Mĕ-shĕl-e-mī′ah *were,* [e]Zĕch-a-rī′ah the firstborn, Jĕ-dī′a-el the second, Zĕb-a-dī′ah the third, Jăth′nĭ-el the fourth,

3 Ē′lăm the fifth, Jē-hŏ-hā′-nan the sixth, Ĕ-lĭ-o-ē′na-ī the seventh.

4 Moreover the sons of [f]Ō′bed–ē′dom *were,* Shĕm-a-ī′ah the firstborn, Jĕ-hŏz′a-băd the second, Jō′ah the third, and Sā′căr the fourth, and Nĕ-thăn′e-el the fifth,

5 Ăm′mĭ-el the sixth, Ĭs′sachar the seventh, Pĕ-ŭl′thāi the eighth: for God blessed him.

6 Also unto Shĕm-a-ī′ah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shĕm-a-ī′ah; Ŏth′nī, and Rē′pha-el, and Ō′-bed, Ĕl′za-băd, whose brethren *were* strong men, Ĕ-lī′hū, and Sĕm-a-chī′ah.

8 All these of the sons of [f]Ō′bed–ē′dom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Ō′-bed–ē′dom.

9 And [b]Mĕ-shĕl-e-mī′ah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also [g]Hō′sah, of the [h]children of Mĕ-rā′rī, had sons; Sĭm′-rī the chief, ([i]for *though* he was not the [j]firstborn, yet his father made him the chief;)

11 [k]Hĭl-kī′ah the second, Tĕb-a-lī′ah the third, Zĕch-a-rī′ah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of [g]Hō′sah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the [a]porters[G], *even* among the chief men, *having* [1]wards[G] one against another, to minister in the [l,m]house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And [a]they cast [n]lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

14 And the [n]lot eastward fell to [b]Shĕl-e-mī′ah. Then for [e]Zĕch-a-rī′ah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.

15 To [f]Ō′bed–ē′dom southward; and to his sons the [2]house of Â-sŭp′pim.

16 To Shŭp′pim and [g]Hō′sah *the lot came forth* westward, with the [o]gate Shăl′le-chĕth, by the causeway of the going up, ward[G] against ward[G].

17 Eastward *were* six [p]Lē′-vītes, northward four a day, southward four a day, and [3]toward Â-sŭp′pim two *and* two.

18 At Pär′bar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Pär′bar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the [a]porters[G] among the sons of [4,c]Kō′rĕ, and among the [h]sons of Mĕ-rā′rī.

20 ¶ And of the [p]Lē′vītes, Â-hī′jah *was* over the [q]treasures[G] of the [l,m]house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated[G] things.

21 *As concerning* the sons of [r]Lā′a-dăn; the sons of the [s]Gĕr′-shon-īte Lā′a-dăn, chief fathers,

1
a *Porters,* 2 Sam. 18:26.
b 1 Chr. 9:21.
c 1 Chr. 9:19.
d Or, *Ebiasaph,* 1 Chr. 6:23, 37; 9:19.

2
e 1 Chr. 9:21.

4
f *Obed-edom,* 2 Sam. 6:10.

10
g 1 Chr. 16:38.
h *Merarites,* Num. 26:57.
i *Birthright, set aside,* 2 Chr. 21:3.
j *Firstborn, birthright of, set aside,* Zech. 12:10.

11
k 1 Chr. 6:45.

12
l *Tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9.
m *Church, called house of the Lord,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
1 R. V. charges like as their brethren,

13
n *Lot,* Esth. 3:7.

15
2 R. V. storehouse.

16
o *Jerusalem, gates of,* Judg. 19:10.

17
p *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.
3 R. V. for the storehouse two and two.

19
4 R. V. the Korahites,

20
q *Treasure Houses,* Ezra 8:17.

21
r Or, *Libni,* Ex. 6:17.
s *Gershonites,* Num. 4:27.

Or, *Jehiel*, 1 Chr. 23:8; 29:8.

23
u *Amram*, Ex. 6:18.
v 1 Chr. 6:2, 18; Ex. 6:18, 21.
w *Hebronites*, Num. 3:27.
x *Uzziel*, Num. 3:19.

24
y 1 Chr. 23:16; or, *Shubael*, 1 Chr. 24:20.
z *Gershom*, Ex. 2:22.

even of Lā'a-dăn the Gēr'shon-īte, *were* [t]Jĕ-hī'e-lī.

22 The sons of [t]Jĕ-hī'e-lī; Zē'-tham, and Jō'el his brother, *which were* over the [q]treasures[c] of the [l,m]house of the LORD.

23 Of the [u]Ăm'ram-ītes, *and* the [v]Ĭz'här-ītes, the [w]Hē'bron-ītes, *and* the [x]Ŭz'zĭ-el-ītes:

24 And [y]Shĕb'u-el the son of [z]Gēr'shŏm, the son of [a]Mō'şeş, *was* ruler of the [b]treasures.[c]

25 And his brethren by [c]Ĕ-lī-ē'-zēr; [d]Rē-ha-bī'ah his son, and Jĕ-shā'iah his son, and Jō'ram his son, and [e]Zĭch'rī his son, and Shĕl'o-mĭth his son.

26 Which Shĕl'o-mĭth and his brethren *were* over all the [b]treasures[c] of the [f]dedicated things, which [g]Dā'vid the king, and the chief fathers, the [h]captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.

27 Out of the *spoils[c] won in battles did they dedicate to [5]maintain the [i]house of the LORD.

28 And all that [j]Săm'u-el the seer, and [k]Saul the son of [l]Kĭsh, and [m]Ăb'nēr the son of [n]Nēr, and [o]Jō'ăb the son of [p]Zĕr-u-ī'-ah, had [f]dedicated; *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shĕl'o-mĭth, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Ĭz'här-ītes, Chĕn-a-nī'ah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Ĭş'ra-el, for officers and [q]judges.

30 *And* of the [r]Hē'bron-ītes, [s]Hăsh-a-bī'ah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* officers among them of Ĭş'ra-el on this side [t]Jôr'dan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the [r]Hē'bron-ītes *was* [u]Jĕ-rī'jah the chief, *even* among the Hē'bron-ītes, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of Dā'vid they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at [v]Jā'zēr, of [w]Gĭl'e-ăd.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king Dā'vid made rulers over the [x]Reu'ben-ītes, the [y]Găd'ītes, and the half tribe of [z]Mă-năs'seh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

CHAPTER 27

Twelve captains, one for each month. 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbering of the people is hindered.* 25 *David's officers.*

NOW the [a]children of Ĭş'-ra-el after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and [b]captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out [c]month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course[c] for the [d]first [c]month *was* [e]Jă-shō'be-ăm the son of Zăb'dĭ-el: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of [f]Pē'rĕz *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

4 And over the course of the second [c]month *was* [g]Dō'da-ī an Â-hō'hīte, and of his course *was* Mĭk'loth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

5 The third [b]captain of the host for the third [c]month *was* [h]Bĕ-nā'iah the son of [i]Jĕ-hoi'a-dă, a

v.31–944 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
u Or, *Jeriah*, 1 Chr. 23:19; 24:23.
v *Jazer*, Josh. 13:25.
w *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

32
x *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
y *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.
z *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

1
a *Armies, standing*, Deut. 11:4.
b *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
c *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

2
d *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
e 1 Chr. 11:11; 2 Sam. 23:8.

3
f Or, *Pharez*, Gen. 38:29.

4
g Or, *Dodo*, 1 Chr. 11:12; 2 Sam. 23:9.

5
h *Benaiah*, 1 Kin. 4:4.
i 1 Chr. 11:22; 2 Sam. 8:18.

27
i *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
5 R. V. repair

28
j *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
k *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:2.
l *Kish*, 1 Sam. 9:1.
m *Abner*, 1 Sam. 14:50.
n 1 Sam. 14:50.
o *Joab*. 2 Sam. 20:23.
p *Zeruiah*, 1 Chr. 2:16.

29
q *Court, civil*, vs. 29–32; Ex. 18:26.

30
r *Hebronites, duties of*, vs. 31–32; Num. 3:27.
s 1 Chr. 27:17.
t *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

* **SPOILS.** *Of war*, Gen. 14:11, 12; Num. 31:9, 10; Deut. 2:35. *Divided between the combatants and non-combatants of the Israelites, including priests and Levites*, Num. 31:25–54; 1 Sam. 30:24. *Dedicated to the Lord*, Josh. 6:19; 1 Sam. 15:15; 1 Chr. 26:27; 2 Chr. 15:11. See footnote, WAR, Judg. 3:2.

chief priest: and in his course[G] *were* twenty and four thousand.

6 This *is that* [h]Bĕ-nā'iah, *who was* mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ăm-mĭz'a-băd his son.

7 The fourth [b]*captain* for the fourth [c]month *was* [i]Ā'sa-hĕl the brother of [k]Jō'ăb, and Zĕb-a-dī'ah his son after him: and in his course[G] *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth [b]captain for the fifth [c]month *was* Shăm'hŭth the Ĭz'ra-hīte: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth [b]*captain* for the sixth [c]month *was* [l]Ī'rà the son of [l]Ĭk'kĕsh the Tĕ-kō'īte: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh [b]*captain* for the seventh [c]month *was* [m]Hĕ'lez the [n]Pĕl'o-nīte, of the [o]children of Ē'phră-ĭm: and in his course[G] *were* twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth [b]*captain* for the eighth [c]month *was* [p]Sĭb'be-cāi the Hū'shath-īte, of the Zär'hītes: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth [b]*captain* for the ninth [c]month *was* [q]Ā-bĭ-ē'zēr the Ăn-e-tŏth'īte, of the [r]Bĕn'jamītes: and in his course[G] *were* twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth [b]*captain* for the tenth [c]month *was* [s]Mā-hăr'a-ī the Nĕ-tŏph'a-thīte, of the Zär'hītes: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh [b]*captain* for the eleventh [c]month *was* [t]Bĕ-nā'iah the [u]Pĭr'a-thon-īte, of the children of [o]Ē'phră-ĭm: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth [b]*captain* for the twelfth [c]month *was* [v]Hĕl'da-ī the Nĕ-tŏph'a-thīte, of [w]Ŏth'nĭ-el: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

16 ¶ Furthermore over the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el: the ruler of the [x]Reu'ben-ītes *was* Ē-li-ē'zēr the son of [y]Zĭch'rī: of the [z]Sim'e-on-ītes, Shĕph-a-tī'ah the son of Mā'a-chah:

17 Of the [a]Lē'vītes, [b]Hăsh-a-bī'ah the son of Kĕ-mū'el: of the [c]Aär'on-ītes, [d]Zā'dŏk:

18 Of [e]Jū'dah, [f]Ē-lī'hū, *one* of the brethren of [g]Dā'vid: of [h]Ĭs'sa-char, Ŏm'rī the son of Mī'chaĕl:

19 Of [i]Zĕb'u-lŭn, Ĭsh-ma-ī'ah the son of Ō-ba-dī'ah: of [j]Năph'ta-lī, Jĕr'ĭ-mŏth the son of Ăz'-rĭ-el:

20 Of the children of [k]Ē'phrăĭm, Hŏ-shē'a the son of Ăz-a-zī'ah: of the half tribe of [l]Mă-năs'seh, Jō'el the son of Pĕ-dā'-iah:

21 Of the half *tribe* of [l]Mănăs'seh in [m]Gĭl'e-ăd, Ĭd'dŏ the son of Zĕch-a-rī'ah: of [n]Bĕn'jamĭn, Jă-ā'sĭ-el the son of [o]Ăb'nēr:

22 Of [p]Dăn, Ā-zăr'e-el the son of Jĕr'o-hăm. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el.

23 ¶ But [g]Dā'vid took not the [q,r]number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said he would increase [s]Ĭs'ra-el like to the stars of the heavens.

24 [t]Jō'ăb the son of [u]Zĕr-ū'ĭah began to [q,r]number, but he finished not, because there fell [v]wrath for it against Ĭs'ra-el; neither was the number put in the account of the [w]chronicles of king [g]Dā'vid.

25 ¶ And over the king's [x]treasures[G] *was* Ăz'ma-vĕth the son of Ā'dĭ-el: and over the [y]storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles,[G] *was* Jĕ-hŏn'a-than the son of Ŭz-zī'ah:

7
f Asahel, 2 Sam. 2:18.
h Joab, 2 Sam. 20:23.

9
l 1 Chr. 11:28; 2 Sam. 23:26.

10
m 1 Chr. 11:27; 2 Sam. 23:26.
n 1 Chr. 11:27; or, *Palute*, 2 Sam. 23:26.
o Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.

11
p 1 Chr. 11:29; or, *Sibbechai*, 1 Chr. 20:4; 2 Sam. 21:18.

12
q 1 Chr. 11:28; 2 Sam. 23:27.
r Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.

13
s 1 Chr. 11:30; 2 Sam. 23:28.

14
t 1 Chr. 11:31; 2 Sam. 23:30.
u Pirathon, Judg. 12:15.

15
v Or, *Heled*, 1 Chr. 11:30; or, *Heleb*, 2 Sam. 23:29.
w Othniel, Josh. 15:17.

16
x Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.
y 1 Chr. 26:25.
z Simeon, tribe of, Num. 2:12.

17
a Levites, Deut. 10:8.
b 1 Chr. 26:30.
c Priest, Lev. 1:5.
d Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.

18
e Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
f Or, *Eliab*, 1 Sam. 16:6.
g David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
h Issachar, tribe of, Num. 1:28.

19
i Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.
j Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.

20
k Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.
l Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.

21
m Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
n Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
o Abner, 1 Sam. 14:50.

22
p Dan, tribe of, Gen. 30:6.

23
q Census, 2 Sam. 24:1.
r Israel, number of, Ex. 4:22.
s Descendants, of Abraham, Gen. 22:17.

24
t Joab, 2 Sam. 20:23.
u Zeruiah, 1 Chr. 2:16.
v Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
w Book, chronicles kept in, Num. 5:23.

25
x Treasure Houses, Ezra 5:17.
y Storehouses, 2 Chr. 32:28.

26 And over them that did the [z]work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ĕz'rī the son of Chē'lŭb:

27 And over the [a]vineyards *was* Shĭm'e-ī the Rā'math-īte: over the increase of the vineyards for the [b]wine cellars *was* Zăb'dī the Shĭph'mīte:

28 And over the [c]olive trees and the [d]sycomore trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Bā'al-hā'nan the Gĕd'e-rīte: and over the cellars of [e]oil *was* Jō'ăsh:

29 And over the herds that fed in ‖Shâr'on *was* Shĭt'ra-ī the Shâr'on-īte: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shā'phat the son of Ăd'la-ī:

30 Over the [f]camels also *was* Ō'bĭl the [g]Ĭsh'ma-el-īte: and over the asses *was* Jeh-dē'iah the Mĕ-rŏn'o-thīte:

31 And over the flocks *was* Jā'zĭz the Hā'gĕr-īte. All these *were* the rulers of the [h]substance which *was* king Dā'vid's.

32 [i]Also Jŏn'a-than [j]Dā'vid's uncle was a [k]counsellor, a wise man, and a [l]scribe: and Jĕ-hī'el the son of Hăch'mō-nī *was* with the king's sons:

33 [i]And [m]Å-hĭth'o-phĕl *was* the king's [k]counsellor: and [n]Hū'-shāi the Ăr'chīte *was* the king's companion:

34 And after [m]Å-hĭth'o-phĕl *was* [o]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the son of [p]Bĕ-nā'iah, and [q]Å-bī'a-thär: and the [r]general of the king's army *was* [s]Jō'ăb.

CHAPTER 28

David, in a solemn assembly, exhorts the people to fear God. 9 His charge to Solomon. 11 He gives him patterns for the temple, and gold and silver for the furniture thereof. 20 He encourages him to proceed with the work.

AND [a]Dā'vid assembled all the princes of Ĭs'ra-el, the princes of the tribes, and the [b]captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the [c]captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the [d]stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto [e]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm.

2 Then [a]Dā'vid the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me,* [f,g]*I had* in mine heart to build an house of rest for the [h]ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the *footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of [i]war, and hast shed blood.

4 Howbeit the [f]LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el [k]chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Ĭs'ra-el for ever: for he hath chosen [l]Jū'dah *to be* the ruler; and the house of Jū'dah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over all Ĭs'ra-el:

5 And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath [k]chosen [m]Sŏl'o-mon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Ĭs'ra-el.

6 And he said unto me, [m]Sŏl'o-mon thy son, he shall build my [n]house and my courts: for [o]I have [p]chosen him *to be* my son, and [q]I will be his father.

7 Moreover [f]I will establish [r,s]his kingdom for ever, [t]if he be constant to [u]do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Ĭs'ra-el the congregation of

---

26
z Agriculture, practised by David, vs. 26–31; Gen. 3:23.

27
a Vineyard, Isa. 1:8.
b Wine, Prov. 23:31.

28
c Olive, Deut. 6:11.
d Sycomore, 2 Chr. 1:15.
e Oil, Deut. 12:17.

30
f Camel, 1 Sam. 30:17.
g Or, *Ishmeelites,* Gen. 39:1.

31
h King, emoluments of, 2 Kin. 3:10.

32
i Cabinet, Ezra 7:14.
j David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
k Counselor, Prov. 11:14.
l Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.

33
m Ahithophel, 2 Sam. 15:12.
n 2 Sam. 16:16.

34
o By error in transcribing, Jehoiada is made to appear in this passage to be the son of Benaiah, while in fact he was the father of Benaiah, See 1 Chr. 18:17; 2 Sam. 8:18.
p Benaiah, 1 Kin. 4:4.
q Abiathar, 1 Sam. 22:20.
r Captain, Num. 31:48.
s Joab, 2 Sam. 20:23.

1
a David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b Captain, Num. 31:48.

v.1–944 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

c Armies, how officered, Deut. 11:4.
d Steward, Gen. 43:19.
e Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

2
f 1 Chr. 22:7–13.
g Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
h Ark, Ex. 25:10.

3
i War, repugnant to God, Judg. 3:2.

4
j Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
k Rulers, appointed by God, Ex. 18:21.
l Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.

5
m Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.

6
n Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
o Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
p Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
q God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

7
r Solomon, prophecies concerning, 2 Sam. 12:24.
s Messianic Hope, Gen. 49:10.
t Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
u Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.

‖ **SHARON** (*even the plain*), the maritime slope of Palestine north of Joppa. Song 2:1; Isa. 33:9; 35:2; 65:10. *David's herds in,* 1 Chr. 27:29. *Called* SARON, Acts 9:35.

* **FOOTSTOOL. Figurative:** *Of the earth,* Isa. 66:1 Matt. 5:35; Acts 7:49. *Of complete subjugation,* Psa. 110:1; Mark 12:36; Luke 20:43; Acts 2:35; Heb. 1:13.

v.8–944 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
v *Commandment, enjoining obedience to God's word*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
x *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

9
y *Commandment, enjoining wholehearted service*, Deut. 8:2.
z *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.

a *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
b *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Evil Imagination*, Gen. 6:5.
d *Seekers, promises to*, Isa. 55:6.
e *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
f *Promise, to seekers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
g *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
h *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

10
j *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
k *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.

11
l *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
m *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
n *Pattern, of the temple*, Ex.25:40.
o *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.
p *Mercy Seat*, Ex. 25:17.

12
q *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
r *Court, of the temple*, Ex. 38:9.
s *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

13
t *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
u *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

the LORD, and in the audience[c] of our God, *v,w*keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: *t*that ye may possess this good *x*land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.[s]

9 ¶ And thou, *m*Sŏl'o-mon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and *w,y*serve him with a *z*perfect *a*heart and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and *b*understandeth all the *c*imaginations of the thoughts: if *d,e*thou seek him, *l,g*he will be found of thee; but if thou *h*forsake him, he will *i*cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now; for the LORD hath *j*chosen thee to build an house for the *k*sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then *l*Dā'vid gave to *m*Sŏl'o-mon his son the *n*pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the *o*treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the *p*mercy seat,

12 And the *n*pattern of all that he had by the *q*spirit, of the *r*courts of the *s*house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the *o*treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:[T]

13 Also for the courses of the *t*priests and the *u*Lē'vītes, and for all the work of the service of the *s*house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of *v*gold by weight for *l*things of gold, for all *l*instruments[c] of all manner of service; †*silver also* for all *l*instruments[c] of silver by weight for all *l*instruments[c] of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the *w*candlesticks[c] of *v*gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick,[c] and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks[c] of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick,[c] and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.[c]

16 And by weight *he gave* *v*gold for the *z*tables of shewbread, for every table; and *likewise* †silver for the tables of silver:

17 Also pure *v*gold for the *v*fleshhooks, and the *z*bowls, and the cups: and for the golden *a*basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise* †*silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the *b*altar of incense ‡refined *c*gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the *d*chariot of the *e*cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the *f*ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this*, *said* *g*Da'vid, the LORD *h*made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this *i*pattern.

20 And *g*Dā'vid said to *j*Sŏl'omon his son, *k*Be strong and *l*of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed: for *m,n*the LORD God, *even* my God, *o*will

v.20–944 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
v *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
1 R. V. vessels

15
w *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.

16
x *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.

17
y *Fleshhook*, Ex. 27:3.
z *Bowl*, Ex 25:29.

a *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.

18
b *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
c *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
d *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
e *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.
f *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.

19
g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
h *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
i *Pattern, of the temple*, Ex.25:40.

20
j *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
k *Commandment, enjoining courage and obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
l *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.
m *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
n *Promise, to the righteous, of God's help*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
o *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

† **SILVER.** *From Tarshish*, Ezek. 27:12. *Refining of*, Prov. 17:3; Jer. 6:29, 30; Ezek. 22:18–22; Zech. 13:9; Mal. 3:3. *Used for money*, Gen. 20:16; 23:13–16; Amos 8:6; Matt. 10:9; 26:15; Mark 14:11; Acts 19:19. *Used for ornamentation; and in the manufacture of the utensils, for the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:19; 27:17; 35:24, 36:24; 38:25; Num. 7:13, 19, 25, 31, 37, 43, 49, 55, 61, 67, 73, 79, 85; 2 Sam. 8:10; *for the temple*, 2 Sam. 8:10; 1 Kin. 10:25; 2 Kin. 12:13; 1 Chr. 18:10; 28:14; 29:2–5; 2 Chr. 24:14; Ezra 1:6; 5:14; 6:5; 8:26; Dan. 5:2; 11:8.

Abundance of, 1 Kin. 10:27; 1 Chr. 22:14; 29:2–7; 2 Chr. 1:15; Eccl. 2:8; Isa. 2:7. *Dross from*, Prov. 25:4; 26:23. *Reprobate*, Jer. 6:30. *Workers in*, 2 Chr. 2:14; Acts 19:24.

ARTICLES MADE OF: *Cups*, Gen. 44:2; 2 Kin. 12:13; *trumpets*, Num. 10:2; *chains*, Isa. 40:19; *shrines*, Acts 19:24; *idols*, Ex. 20:23; Isa. 30:22; Hos. 13:2; *baskets* [R. V.], or, *filigree* [marg., R. V.], Prov. 25:11; *jewels*, Song 1:11.

Figurative, 1 Cor. 3:12.

Symbolical, Dan. 2:32, 35.

‡ **REFINING.** *Of gold*, 1 Chr. 28:18. *Of silver*, 1 Chr. 29:4. *Of wine*, Isa. 25:6.

Figurative: *Of the corrective judgments of God*, Isa. 1:25; 48:10; Jer. 9:7; Zech. 13:9; Mal. 3:2, 3. *Of the purity of the word of God*, Psa. 18:30.

v.20—944 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

be with thee; [p]he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.[s]

21 And, behold, the courses of the [q]priests and the [r]Lē'vītes, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the [s]house of God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAPTER 29

David, by his example and entreaty, causes the princes and people to offer willingly. 10 His thanksgiving and prayer. 20 The people, having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king. 27 David's reign and death.

FURTHERMORE [a]Dā'vid the king said unto all the congregation, [b]Sŏl'o-mon my son, whom alone God hath [c]chosen, *is yet* young and tender,[c] and the work *is* great: for the [d]palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now [e]I have prepared with all my might for the [d]house of my God the [f]gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the [g]silver for *things* of silver, and the [h]brass for *things* of brass, the [i]iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; [j]onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, [k]glistering[1] stones, and of divers[c] colours, and all manner of [k]precious stones, and *marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the [d]house of my God, [2]I have of mine own proper[c] good,[c] of [f]gold and [g]silver, *which* [e]I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the [l]holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand [m]talents[c] of [f]gold, of the [n]gold of [o]Ō'phīr, and seven thousand talents[c] of [p]refined [g]silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal*:

5 The [f]gold for *things* of gold, and the [g]silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of [†]artificers.[c] And who *then* is willing to consecrate [3]his service this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then the chief[c] of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el, and the [q]captains of [r]thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, [e]offered willingly,

7 And [e]gave for the service of the [d]house of God of [f]gold five thousand [m]talents[c] and ten thousand [‡]drams,[c] and of [g]silver ten thousand talents,[c] and of [h]brass eighteen thousand talents,[c] and one hundred thousand talents[c] of [i]iron.

8 And they with whom [k]*precious* stones were found [e]gave *them* to the [s]treasure[c] of the house of the LORD, by the hand of [t]Jĕ-hī'el the [u]Gēr'shon-īte.

9 Then the people [v]rejoiced, for that they [e]offered willingly, because with perfect[c] heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and Dā'vid the king also rejoiced with great [w]joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore [x]Dā'vid [y]blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and Dā'vid said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el our father, [z]for ever and ever.[s τ]

11[s] Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the [a]power, and the [b]glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD,

v.4—944 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
q Priest, Lev. 1:5.
r Levites, Deut. 10:8.
s Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

1
a David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c Rulers, appointed by God, Ex. 18:21.
d Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

2
e Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
f Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
g Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
h Brass, Job 28:2.
i Iron, Prov. 27:17.
j Onyx, Ezek. 28:13.
k Precious Stones, Ex. 39:10.
1 R. V. stones for inlaid work,

3
l Church, holy, 1 Kin. 9:3.
2 R. V. seeing that I have a treasure of mine own of gold

4
m Talent, Ex. 38:25.
n Imports, 1 Kin. 10:11.
o Ophir, 1 Kin. 9:28.
p Refining, 1 Chr. 28:18.

5
3 R. V. himself this day

6
q Captain, Num. 31:48.
r Armies, how officered, Deut. 11:4.

8
s Treasure, Luke 12:33.
t 1 Chr. 23:8; or, *Jehieli*, 1 Chr. 26:21, 22.
u Gershonites, Num. 4:27.

9
v Thankfulness, Acts 24:3.
w Joy, instances of, Psa. 5:11.

10
x David, devoutness of, 1 Sam. 16:13.
y Praise, Psa. 150:1.
z God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.

11
a God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
b God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

* **MARBLE.** *In the temple*, 1 Chr. 29:2. *Pillars of*, Esth. 1:6; Song 5:15. *Merchandise of*, Rev. 18:12. *Mosaics of*, Esth. 1:6.

† **ARTISAN.** **Skillful:** *Jubal*, Gen. 4:21. *Tubal-cain*, Gen. 4:22. *Bezaleel and Aholiab, divinely inspired to build the tabernacle*, Ex. 31:2–11; 35:30–35. *Hiram, an expert workman for the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:13–51; 2 Chr. 2:13, 14. See footnote, ART, 2 Chr. 16:14.

‡ **DRAM** (R. V. daric). *A Persian coin of differently estimated value*, 1 Chr. 29:7; Ezra 2:69; 8:27; Neh. 7:70–72

and [c]thou art exalted as head above all.[o]

12 Both [d]riches and honour *come* of thee, and [c]thou reignest over all; and in thine hand *is* [a]power and might; and [e]in thine hand *it is* to [d]make great, and to [d]give strength unto all.[s]

13 Now therefore, our God, we [f]thank thee, and [g]praise thy glorious name.

14 But[s] [h]who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.

15 For we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners,[c] as *were* all our fathers: [i]our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none abiding.[o]

16 O LORD our God, all this store[c] that we have prepared to build thee an [j]house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.[s]

17 I know also, my God, that [k]thou triest[c] the [l]heart, and hast pleasure in [m]uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart [n]I have willingly [o]offered all these things: and now have I seen with [l,p]joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.[s]

18 O LORD God of [q]Ā'brăhăm, [r]Ī'ṣaac, and of [s]Ĭṣ'ra-el, our fathers, [t]keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare[c] their heart unto thee:

19 And [t]give unto [u]Sŏl'o-mon [v]my son a [w]perfect [l]heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the [j]palace, *for* the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And Dā'vid said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation [o]blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered [z]burnt [y]offerings unto the LORD,[c] on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their [z]drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Ĭṣ'ra-el:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great [a]gladness. And they made [b]Sŏl'o-mon the son of [c]Dā'vid king the second time, and [d]anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief[c] governor, and [e]Zā'dŏk *to be* [f]priest.

23 Then [b]Sŏl'o-mon sat on the [g]throne of the LORD as king instead of [c]Dā'vid his father, and prospered; and all Ĭṣ'ra-el obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king Dā'vid, submitted themselves unto Sŏl'o-mon the king.

25 And the LORD [h]magnified [b]Sŏl'o-mon exceedingly in the sight of all Ĭṣ'ra-el, and bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Ĭṣ'ra-el.

26 ¶ Thus [c]Dā'vid the son of [i]Jĕs'se reigned over all Ĭṣ'ra-el.

27 And the time that he reigned over [i]Ĭṣ'ra-el *was* forty years; seven years reigned he in [k]Hē'bron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in [l]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

28 And he [m]died in a good [n]old age, full of days, [h]riches, and honour: and [b]Sŏl'o-mon his son reigned in his stead.[c]

29 Now the acts of [c]Dā'vid the [o]king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the [p]book of [q]Săm'u-el the [r]seer, and in the

v.11–944 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

12
d *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

13
f *Thankfulness, to God, instances of*, Acts 24:3.
g *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

14
h *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.

15
i *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.

16
j *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

17
k *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
m *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
n *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
o *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
p *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

18
q *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
r *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
s *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
t *Intercession, exemplified*, Jer. 27:18.

19
u *Children, prayers in behalf of*, Mark 10:14.
v *Parents, prayers of, in behalf of children*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
w *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.

v.20–944 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
x *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
y *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17

22
a *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
b *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Anointing, of kings*, Lev. 8:12.
e *Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11.
f *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

23
g *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

25
h *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

26
i *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.

27
j *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
k *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

28
m *Death*, Num. 23:10.
n *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.

29
o *King, chronicles of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
p *Book*, Num. 5:23.
q *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
r *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

book of [s]Nā'than the [r]prophet, and in the book of [t]Găd the seer,

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Ĭs'ra-el, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

v.29–944 BC
s *Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:2.
t *Gad*, 2 Sam. 24:11.

v.30–944 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE

CHRONICLES

CHAPTER 1

The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon. 7 His choice of wisdom is blessed by God. 13 Solomon's power and wealth.

v.1–943 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

AND [a]Sŏl'o-mon the son of [b]Dā'vid was [c]strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then [a]Sŏl'o-mon spake unto all [d]Ĭs'ra-el, to the [e]captains of [f]thousands and of hundreds, and to the [g]judges, and to every governor in all Ĭs'ra-el, the chief of the fathers.

3 So [a]Sŏl'o-mon, and all the congregation with him, went to the [h]high place that *was* at [i]Gĭb'-e-on; for there was the [1,i]tabernacle of the congregation of God, which [k]Mō'şeş the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

4 But the [l]ark of God had [b]Dā'vid brought up from [m]Kĭr'jath-jē'a-rĭm to *the place which* Dā'vid had prepared for it: for he had pitched a [i]tent for it at [n]Je-ru'să-lĕm.

5 Moreover the brasen [o]altar, that [p]Bē-zăl'e-el the son of [q]Ū'rī, the son of [r]Hûr had made, he put before the [i]tabernacle of the LORD: and [a]Sŏl'o-mon and the congregation sought unto it.

6 And [a]Sŏl'o-mon went up thither to the brasen [o]altar before the LORD, which *was* at the [1,i]tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand [s]burnt [t]offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God [u]appear unto [a]Sŏl'o-mon, and [v]said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And [a]Sŏl'o-mon [v]said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto [b]Dā'vid my father, and [w]hast made me to reign in his stead.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto Dā'vid my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 [x, v]Give me now [z]wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?

11 And God [v]said to Sŏl'o-mon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked [z]wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 [z]Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will [a]give thee [b]riches, and [b]wealth, and [b]honour, such as none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.[s]

13 ¶ Then [c]Sŏl'o-mon came *from his journey* to the [d]high place that *was* at [e]Gĭb'e-on to [f]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, from before the [1,g]tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over [h]Ĭs'ra-el.

14 [i]And [c]Sŏl'o-mon gathered [j]chariots and [k,l]horsemen: and

v.7–943 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

2
d *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
f *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.
g *Judge*, Judg. 2:18.

3
h *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
i *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.
j *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
k *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
1 R. V. tent of meeting

4
l *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
m *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15:9.
n *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

5
o *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
p *Bezaleel*, Ex. 31:2.
q *Uri*, Ex. 35:30.
r *Hur*, Ex. 31:2.

6
s *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

7
u *God, appearances of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Communion, with God*, 2 Cor. 13:14.

8
w *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.

10
x *Prayer, answer to, exceeds petition*, vs. 10–12; Acts 6:4.
y *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
z *Wisdom, prayer for*, Prov. 2:2.

12
a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

13
c *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
d *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
e *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
g *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
h *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

14
i 1 Kin. 10:26–29
j *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
k *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
l *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot [m]cities, and with the king at [1]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

15 And the king made [n]silver and [o]gold at [1]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm *as plenteous* as stones, and [p]cedar trees made he as the *sycomore trees that *are* in the [2]vale for abundance.

16 And [q,r]Sŏl'o-mon had[q,r] horses brought out of [3,s]Ē'gўpt, and linen yarn: the king's [t]merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they [r]fetched up, and brought forth out of [s]Ē'gўpt a [t]chariot for six hundred [u]*shekels*[c] of [n]silver, and an [q]horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the [v]Hĭt'tītes, and for the kings of [w]Sўr'ĭ-à, by their means.

CHAPTER 2

Solomon's laborers for the building of the temple. 3 His message to Huram for workmen and timber. 11 Huram's kind answer.

1 AND [a]Sŏl'o-mon determined to build an [b]house for the name of the LORD, and an [c]house for his kingdom.

2 And [a]Sŏl'o-mon told[c] out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew[c] in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee[c] them.

3 ¶ And [a]Sŏl'o-mon sent to [d]Hū'ram the king of [e]Tўre, saying, As thou didst deal with [f]Dā'vid my father, and didst send him [g]cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

4 Behold, I build an [b]house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him [1]sweet [h]incense, and for the continual [i]shewbread, and for the [j]burnt offerings morning and evening, on the [k]sabbaths, and on the [l]new moons, and on the [2]solemn [m]feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Ĭs'ra-el.

5 And the [b]house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 But who is able to build him an house, seeing the [n]heaven and heaven of heavens [o]cannot contain [p]him? [q]who *am* I then, that I should build him an house, save[c] only to burn [3]sacrifice[c] before him?[s]

7 Send me now therefore a [r]man cunning[c] to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in [s]purple, and [s]crimson, and [s]blue, and that can skill[c] to grave[c] with the cunning[c] men that *are* with me in [t]Jū'dah and in [u]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, whom Dā'vid my father did provide.

8 Send me also [g]cedar trees, [v]fir trees, and [w]algum trees, out of [x]Lĕb'a-non: for I know that thy servants can skill[c] to cut timber in Lĕb'a-non; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the [b]house which I am about to build *shall be* wonderful great.

10 And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand [y]measures[c] of beaten[c] [z]wheat, and twenty thousand measures of [a]barley, and twenty thousand [b]baths[c] of [c]wine, and twenty thousand baths of [d]oil.

11 ¶ Then [e]Hū'ram the king of [f]Tўre answered in writing, which he sent to [g]Sŏl'o-mon,

---

m Cities, Num. 35:8.

15

n Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
o Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
p Cedar, Isa. 9:10.
2 R. V. lowland,

16

q Horse, Job 39:19.
r Imports, 1 Kin. 10:11.
s Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
t Merchant, Neh. 3:32.
3 R. V. Egypt; the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price.

17

u Shekel, Ex. 30:13.
v Hittites, Judg. 1:26.
w Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.

1

a Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.

3

d Or, *Hiram*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
e Tyre, 1 Kin. 5:1.
f David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
g Cedar, Isa. 9:10.

4

h Incense, Ex. 37:29.
1 R. V. incense of sweet spices,
i Shewbread, Ex. 35:13.
j Offerings, daily, Lev. 6:17.
k Sabbath, offerings prescribed for, Ex. 16:23.
l New Moon, feast of, Amos 8:5.
m Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
2 R. V. set

6

n Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.
o God, infinite, Gen. 2:2.
p God, omnipresent, Gen. 2:2.
q Humility, Prov. 22:4.
3 R. V. incense

7

r Goldsmith, Neh. 3:8.
s Colors, Ezek. 16:16.
t Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
u Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

8

v Fir Tree, 2 Sam. 6:5.
w 2 Chr. 9:10, 11; or, *almug*, 1 Kin. 10:11, 12.
x Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.

10

y Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.
z Wheat, Ezra 6:9.
a Barley, Ex. 9:31.
b Measure, liquid, Deut. 25:15.
c Wine, Prov. 23:31.
d Oil, Deut. 12:17.

11

e Or, *Hiram*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
f Tyre, 1 Kin. 5:1.
g Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.

---

* **SYCOMORE**, or SYCAMORE, a fruit tree of the genus to which the fig tree belongs, and differing essentially from the sycamore tree of America. *Abundant in the lowlands of Canaan*, 1 Kin. 10:27; 2 Chr. 1:15; 9:27; Isa. 9:10. *Groves of*, 1 Chr. 27:28. *Destroyed by frost*, Psa. 78:47. *Care of*, Amos 7:14 [R. V.]. *Zacchæus climbs into*, Luke 19:4.

Because the LORD hath loved his people, [h]he hath made thee [i]king over them.

12 [e]Hū'ram said moreover, [f]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, [k]that made [l]heaven and [m]earth, who hath given to [n]Dā'vid the king a wise son, endued[c] with *prudence and understanding, that might build an [o]house for the LORD, and an [p]house for his kingdom.

13 And now I have sent a [q,r]cunning[c] man, endued with understanding, of [s]Hū'ram my father's,

14 The [s]son of a woman of the daughters of [t]Dăn, and his father *was* a man of [t]Tyre, [u]skilful to work in [v]gold, and in [w]silver, in [x]brass, in [y]iron, in [z]stone, and in timber, in [a]purple, in [a]blue, and in fine linen, and in [a]crimson; also to grave[c] any manner of graving,[c] and to find[c] out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning[c] men of my lord Dā'vid thy father.

15 Now therefore the [b]wheat, and the [c]barley, the [d]oil, and the [e]wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 And we will cut [f]wood out of [g]Lĕb'a-non, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in flotes[c] by sea to [†]Jŏp'pā; and thou shalt carry it up to [h]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

17 ¶ And [i]Sŏl'o-mon numbered all the [j]strangers[c] that *were* in the land of Ĭs'ra-el, after the numbering wherewith Dā'vid his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the [4]mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.[c]

CHAPTER 3

The place, and time of building the temple. 3 *The measure and ornaments of the house.* 10 *The cherubim.* 14 *The vail and pillars.*

[a]THEN [b]Sŏl'o-mon began to build the [c]house of the LORD at [d]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm in mount [e]Mō-rī'ah, where *the* LORD appeared unto [f]Dā'vid his father, in the place that Dā'vid had prepared in the [g]threshingfloor of [h]Ôr'nan the [i]Jĕb'u-sīte.[Q]

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second [j]month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the* [1]*things wherein* [b]Sŏl'o-mon was instructed for the building of the [c]house of God. The length by [k]cubits[c] after the first measure *was* threescore cubits,[c] and the breadth twenty cubits.[c]

4 And the [l]porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of*

---

h Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
i King, divinely authorized, 2 Kin. 3:10.

12

j Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
k God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
l Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.
m Earth, Prov. 8:23.
n David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
o Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
p Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.

13

q Artisan, 1 Chr. 29:5.
r Master Workman, 1 Cor. 3:10.
s Or, *Hiram,* 1 Kin. 7:13.

14

t Dan, tribe of, Gen. 30:6.
u Genius, Ex. 28:3.
v Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
w Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
x Brass, Job 28:2.
y Iron, Prov. 27:17.
z Stones, Ex. 24:12.
a Colors, Ezek. 16:16.

15

b Wheat, Ezra 6:9.
c Barley, Ex. 9:31.
d Oil, Deut. 12:17.
e Wine, Prov. 23:31.

16

f Cedar, Isa. 9:10.
g Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.
h Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

17

i Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
j Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.

18

4 R. V. mountains,

v.1–940 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1

a 1 Kin. 6:7, 15–51.
b Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
e Gen. 22:2.
f David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
g Threshing, floors for, 1 Chr. 21:20.
h 1 Chr. 21:15, 25, 28; or, *Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24:16–25.
i Jebusites, Deut. 7:1.

2

j Month, Ziv, Ex. 12:2.

3

k Cubit, Ex. 36:9.
1 R. V. foundations which Solomon laid for

4

l Temple, Solomon's, porch of, 1 Kin. 6:17.

---

* **PRUDENCE,** Prov. 12:16, 23; 13:16; 14:8, 15, 18; 16:21; 18:15; 22:3; 27:12; Hos. 14:9; Matt. 7:6.
In restraining speech, Psa. 39:1; Prov. 21:23; 23:9; 26:4; 29:11; Amos 5:13. *In heeding counsel,* Prov. 15:5; 20:18. *In restraining appetite,* Prov. 23:1, 2. *In avoiding strife,* Prov. 25:8–10; 29:8. *In avoiding litigation,* Matt. 5:25, 26. *In refraining from suretyship,* Prov. 6:1, 2.
Instances of: *Abraham, in refusing gifts from king of Sodom,* Gen. 14:22, 23. *Jacob, toward Esau,* Gen. 32:3–21; *toward his sons, after Dinah's defilement,* Gen. 34:5. *Joseph in the affairs of Egypt,* Gen. 41:33–57. *Jethro's advice to Moses,* Ex. 18:17–23. *The Israelites, in the threatened war with the two and one-half tribes,* Josh. 22:10–34. *Saul, in not slaying the Jabesh-gileadites,* 1 Sam. 11:13. *David, in his conduct with Saul,* 1 Sam. 18:5–30; *in overthrowing Ahithophel's counsel,* 2 Sam. 15:30–37. *Abigail, in averting David's wrath,* 1 Sam. 25:18–31. *Achish, in dismissing David,* 1 Sam. 29. *Elijah, in his flight from Jezebel,* 1 Kin. 19:3, 4. *Rehoboam's counselors,* 1 Kin. 12:7. *Jehoram, in suspecting a Syrian stratagem,* 2 Kin. 7:12–14. *Nehemiah, in conduct of affairs at Jerusalem,* Neh. 2:12–16; 4:13–23. *Daniel,* Dan. 1:8–14. *Certain elders of Israel,* Jer. 26:17–23. *Joseph, in his conduct toward Mary,* Matt. 1:19; *in his flight to Egypt to save the life of Jesus,* Matt. 2:13–15. *Jesus, in charging those who were healed not to advertise his miracles,* Matt. 8:4; 9:30; Mark 1:44; 3:12; 5:43; 7:36; Luke 5:14; 8:56; *in going to the feast secretly,* John 7:10; *in avoiding his enemies,* Matt. 12:14–16; Mark 3:7; John 11:47–54; 12:36. *Peter, in escaping from Herod,* Acts 12:17. *Paul, in circumcising Timothy,* Acts 16:3; *in performing temple rites,* Acts 21:20–26; *in setting the Jewish sects on each other,* Acts 23:6; *in avoiding suspicion in administering the gifts of the churches,* 2 Cor. 8:20. *Paul and Barnabas, in escaping persecution,* Acts 14:6. *Paul and Silas, in escaping from Berea,* Acts 17:10–15. *The town clerk of Ephesus, in averting a riot,* Acts 19:29–41.
Paul's lack of, in his persistence in going to Jerusalem despite the warnings of the Holy Spirit and his friends, Acts 20:22–25, 37, 38; 21:10–14.
See footnotes: DIPLOMACY, 2 Kin. 16:7; TACT, Prov. 15:1.

† **JOPPA.** *A seaport,* Josh. 19:46; 2 Chr. 2:16; Ezra 3:7. *Passenger traffic from,* Jonah 1:3. *Peter, performs a miracle at,* Acts 9:36–43; *has a vision of a sheet let down from heaven at,* Acts 10:5, 8–18.

v.4–940 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Gold, Ezek. 7:19.

5
n Fir Tree, 2 Sam. 6:5.
o Palm Tree, Song 7:7.
p Chains, Dan. 5:7.
2 R. V. wrought

6
q Precious Stones, Ex. 39:10.

7
r Cherubim, Ex. 37:7.
3 R. V. thresholds,

8
s Holy of Holies, Ex. 26:33.
t Talent, Ex. 38:25.

9
u Nail, Isa. 41:7.
v Shekel, Ex. 30:13.

it was according to the breadth of the house, twenty [k]cubits,[c] and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure [m]gold.

5 And the greater house he cieled[c] with [n]fir tree, which he overlaid with fine [m]gold, and [2]set thereon [o]palm trees and [p]chains.

6 And he garnished[c] the house with [q]precious stones for beauty: and the [m]gold *was* gold of Pärvā'im.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the [3]posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with [m]gold; and graved[c] [r]cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the [s]most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty [k]cubits,[c] and the breadth thereof twenty cubits:[c] and he overlaid it with fine [m]gold, *amounting* to six hundred [t]talents.

9 And the weight of the [u]nails *was* fifty [v]shekels[c] of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with [m]gold.

10 And in the [s]most holy house he made two [r]cherubims of image[c] work, and overlaid them with [m]gold.

11 And the wings of the [r]cherubims *were* twenty [k]cubits[c] long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits,[c] reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five [k]cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these [r]cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits:[c] and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* [4]inward.

14 And he made the *,[w]vail *of* [x]blue, and [x]purple, and [x]crimson, and fine [y]linen, and wrought [r]cherubims thereon.

15 Also he made before the [l]house two [z]pillars of thirty and five [a]cubits[c] high, and the [b]chapiter[c] that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made [c]chains, *as* in the oracle,[c] and put *them* on the heads of the [d]pillars; and made an hundred [e]pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he reared up the [d]pillars before the [l]temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand [g]Jā'chin, and the name of that on the left [g]Bō'ăz.

v.13–940 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
4 R. V. toward the house.

14
w Types, of the Savior, Heb. 10:1.
x Colors, Ezek. 16:16.
y Linen, Ezek. 27:16.

15
z Pillar, Gen. 28:18.
a Cubit, Ex. 36:9.
b Chapiter, 1 Kin. 7:16.

16
c Chains, Dan. 5:7.
d Pillar, Gen. 28:18.
e Pomegranate, Num. 13:23.

17
f Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
g 1 Kin. 7:21.

CHAPTER 4

The altar of brass. 2 The molten sea upon twelve oxen. 6 The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables. 9 The courts, and the instruments of brass. 19 The instruments of gold.

[a]MOREOVER [b]he made an [c]altar of brass,[c] twenty [d]cubits[c] the length thereof, and twenty cubits[c] the breadth thereof, and ten cubits[c] the height thereof.

2 ¶ Also he made a molten[c] [e]sea of ten [d]cubits[c] from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass[c] it round about.

3 And under [e]it *was* the similitude[c] of [f]oxen, which did compass it round [1]about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

4 [e]It stood upon twelve [f]oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the

1
a 1 Kin. 6; 7: 15–51.
b Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.
d Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

2
e Laver, brazen, Ex. 30:18.

3
f Bullock, Ex. 29:3.
1 R. V. about, for ten cubits, compassing

* **VAIL.** *Of the temple*, 2 Chr. 3:14. *Rent at the time of the crucifixion of Jesus*, Matt. 27:51; Mark 15:38; Luke 23:45
See footnotes: VAIL, *Of the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:31; VAIL, *Of the Ark*, Ex. 35:12.
Figurative, Heb. 6:19. *A symbol of the body of Christ*, Heb. 10:20.

v.4–940 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea[c] *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder[c] parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an [g,h]handbreadth,[c] and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of [i]lilies; *and* it received and held three thousand [j,k]baths.[c]

6 ¶ He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to [l]wash in them: such things as [2]they offered for the [m]burnt offering they [l]washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

7 And he made ten [n]candlesticks[c] of [o]gold according to [3]their form, and set *them* in the [p]temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten [q]tables, and placed *them* in the [p]temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred [r]basons[c] of [o]gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore he made the [s]court of the [t]priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with [u]brass.

10 And he set the [e]sea on the right side of the [4]east end, over against the south.

11 ¶ And [v,w]Hū'ram made the pots, and the [x]shovels, and the [r]basons.[c] And Hū'ram finished the work that he was to make for king [b]Sŏl'o-mon for the [p]house of God;

12 *To wit,* the two [y]pillars, and the [5]pommels,[c] and the [z]chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two [6]wreaths[c] to cover the two pommels[c] of the chapiters[c] which *were* on the top of the pillars;

13 And four hundred [a]pomegranates[c] on the two [6]wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath[c] to cover the two [5]pommels[c] of the chapiters[c] which *were* upon the pillars.

14 He made also bases, and lavers[c] made he upon the bases;

15 One [b]sea, and twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots also, and the [c]shovels, and the [d]fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did [e]Hū'ram his father make to king [f]Sŏl'omon for the [g]house of the LORD of bright [h]brass.

17 In the plain of [i]Jôr'dan did the king [j]cast[c] them, in the clay ground between [k]Sŭc'coth and Zĕ-rĕd'a-thah.

18 Thus [f]Sŏl'o-mon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the [h]brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And [f]Sŏl'o-mon made all the vessels that *were for* the [g]house of God, the [l]golden altar also, and the tables whereon the [m]shewbread *was set*;

20 Moreover the [n]candlesticks[c] with their lamps, that they[c] should burn after the manner before the oracle,[c] of pure [o]gold;

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the [p]tongs, *made he of* [o]gold, *and* that perfect[c] gold;

22 And the [q]snuffers, and the [r]basons,[c] and the [s]spoons, and the [7,t]censers,[c] *of* pure [o]gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most [u]holy *place,* and the doors of the house of the [g]temple, *were of* gold.

CHAPTER 5

The dedicated treasures. 2 The ark is brought into the most holy place. 11 God gives a visible sign of his presence.

THUS all the work that [a]Sŏl'o-mon made for the [b]house of the LORD was finished: and Sŏl'o-mon brought in *all* the things that [c]Dā'vid his father had dedicated; and the [d]silver, and the [e]gold, and all the [1]instru-

v.13–940 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v.1–933 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
g *Handbreadth*, 1 Kin. 7:26.
h *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.
i *Lily*, Matt. 6:28.
j *Bath*, 1 Kin. 7:26.
k *Measure, liquid*, Deut. 25:15.

6
l *Ceremonial Washing*, Ex. 19:10.
m *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
2 R. V. belonged to the

7
n *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.
o *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19
p *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
3 R. V. the ordinance concerning them;

8
q *Table*, Judg. 1:7.
r *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.

9
s *Court, of the temple*, Ex. 38:9.
t *Priests*, Lev. 1:5.
u *Brass*, Job. 28:2.

10
4 R. V. house eastward, toward

11
v Or, *Hiram*, 1 Kin. 7:13.
w *Master Workman*, 1 Cor. 30:1.
x *Shovel*, Num. 4:14.

12
y *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
z *Chapiter*, 1 Kin. 7:16.
5 R. V. bowls,
6 R. V. networks

13
a *Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.

15
b *Laver, brazen*, Ex. 30:18.

16
c *Shovel*, Num. 4:14.
d *Fleshhook*, Ex. 27:3.
e Or, *Hiram*, 1 Kin. 7:13.
f *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
g *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
h *Brass*, Job 28:2.

17
i *Jordan, plain of*, Gen. 32:10.
j *Molding*, 1 Kin. 7:16.
k *Succoth*, Judg. 8:5.

19
l *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
m *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.

20
n *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.
o *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19

21
p *Tongs*, Ex. 25:38.

22
q *Snuffers*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
r *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
s *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.
t *Censer*, Lev. 16:12.
u *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.
7 R. V. firepans.

1
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
e *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
1 R. V. vessels.

B.C. 1005? See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

ments[c], put he among the treasures[c] of the house of God.[q]

2 ¶ Then [a]Sŏl′o-mon assembled the [f]elders of Ĭs′ra-el, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief[c] of the fathers of the children of Ĭs′ra-el, unto [g]Jĕ-ru′sălĕm, to bring up the [h]ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of Dā′vid, which *is* [i]Zi′ŏn.

3 Wherefore all the men of Ĭs′ra-el assembled themselves unto the king in the [j]feast which *was* in the seventh [k]month.[s]

4 And all the [f]elders of Ĭs′ra-el came; and the [l]Lē′vītes took up the [h]ark.

5 And they brought up the [h]ark, and the [2,m]tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the [3]tabernacle, these did the [n]priests *and* the [l]Lē′vītes bring up.

6 Also king [a]Sŏl′o-mon, and all the congregation of Ĭs′ra-el that were assembled unto him before the [h]ark, sacrificed [o]sheep and [p]oxen, which could not be told[c] nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the [n]priests brought in the [h]ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the [q]oracle[c] of the [b]house, into the most [r]holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the [s]cherubims:[q]

8 For the [s]cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the [h]ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves[c] *of the* [h]*ark*, that the ends of the staves[c] were seen from the ark before the [q]oracle[c]; but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day.

10 *There was* nothing in the [t]ark save[c] the two [u]tables which [v]Mō′sĕs put *therein* at [w]Hō′reb, when[c] the LORD made *a* [x]*covenant* with the children of [y]Ĭs-ra-el, when they came out of [z]Ē′gўpt.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the [a]holy *place*: (for all the priests *that were* present were [b]sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course:

12 Also the [c]Lē′vītes *which were* the [d]singers, all of them of [e]Ā′saph, of [f]Hē′man, of [g]Jĕd′ų-thŭn, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in [h]white linen, having [i]cymbals and [j]psalteries and [k]harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with [l]trumpets:)

13 It[q] came even to pass, as the [l]trumpeters and [d]singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in [m]praising and [n]thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and [i]cymbals and instruments of *musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is* [o]good; for his [p]mercy *en-*

2
f *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
h *Ark*, Ex. 25:10.
i *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.

3
j *Tabernacles, feast of*, Deut. 16:13.
k *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

4
l *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

5
m *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
n *Priests*, Lev. 1:5.
2 R. V. tent of meeting,
3 R. V. Tent:

6
o *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
p *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.

7
q *Oracle*, 1 Kin. 6:5.
r *Holy of Holies*, Ex. 26:33.
s *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.

10
t *Ark, contents of*, Ex. 25:10.
u *Table, of testimony*, Ex. 31:18.
v *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
w *Horeb*, Ex. 3:1.
x *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
y *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
z *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

11
a *Holy Place*, Ex. 26:33.
b *Purification*, Num. 19:19.

12
c *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
d *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
e *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
f *Heman*, 1 Chr. 6:33.
g *Jeduthun*, 1 Chr 16:41.
h *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
i *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.
j *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
k *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
l *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

13
m *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
n *Thankfulness, to God, of the Levites*, Acts 24:3.
o *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

*** MUSIC.** *Used, at the crowning of kings*, 1 Kin. 1:39, 40; 2 Chr. 23:13, 18; *in national triumphs*, Ex. 15:1–21; Judg. 5:1–31; 11:34; 1 Sam. 18:6, 7; *in worship*, 1 Chr. 6:31, 32; 15:16–22, 24, 27, 28; 16:4–36, 42; 23:5; 25:1–7; 2 Chr. 5:12, 13; 20:19, 21, 22, 28; 29:25–30; 35:15; Ezra 2:64, 65; 3:10, 11; Neh. 12:27–47; Psa. 33:1–3; 68:4, 25, 26, 32; 81:1–3; 87:7; 92:1–3; 95:1, 2; 98:1–8; 104:33; 105:2; 135:1–3; 144:9; 149:1–3, 6; 150:1–6; Mark 14:26; 1 Cor. 14:15; Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16; Heb. 2:12; *at the offering of sacrifices*, 2 Chr. 29:27, 28; *in idolatrous worship*, Dan. 3:4–7, 10, 15; *for dancing*, Matt. 11:17; *in mirth*, Gen. 31:27; 2 Sam. 19:35; Job 21:12; Eccl. 2:8; Isa. 5:12; *in revelry*, Amos 6:5; *in mourning*, 2 Chr. 35:25; *in preparing for funerals*, Matt. 9:23.

Refrained from in sorrow, Prov. 25:20; Isa. 16:10; 24:8, 9; Ezek. 26:13; Rev. 18:22. *Captive Jews refrained from*, Psa. 137:1–4.

Teachers of, 1 Chr. 15:22; 25:7, 8. *Physical effect of, on man*, 1 Sam. 16:15, 16, 23; Ezek. 33:32. *Chief musician*, Neh. 12:42; Hab. 3:19. *Chambers for musicians in the temple*, Ezek. 40:44.

Instruments of: *Invented, by Jubal*, Gen. 4:21; *by David*, 1 Chr. 23:5; 2 Chr. 7:6; 29:26; Amos 6:5. *Made, by Solomon*, 1 Kin. 10:12; 2 Chr. 9:11; *by Tyrians*, Ezek. 28:13.

Cornet, Dan. 3:5, 7, 10; see footnote, TRUMPET, Josh. 6:4. *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 15:19, 28; 1 Cor. 13:1. *Dulcimer, a double pipe*, Dan. 3:5, 10, 15. *Flute*, Dan. 3:5, 7, 10, 15. *Gittith, a stringed instrument*, title to Psa. 8; 81; 84. *Harp*, 1 Sam. 10:5; 16:16, 23; 1 Chr. 16:5. *Organ, probably composed of pipes furnishing a number of notes*, Gen. 4:21; Job 21:12; 30:31; Psa. 150:4. *Pipe*, 1 Sam. 10:5; Isa. 30:29. *Psaltery*, see footnote, PSALTERY, 1 Chr. 16:5. *Sackbut, a harp*, Dan. 3:5, 7, 10, 15. *Tabret*, see footnote, TIMBREL, Ex. 15:20. *Timbrel, a tambourine*, see footnote, TIMBREL, Ex. 15:20. *Trumpet*, see footnote, TRUMPET, Josh. 6:4. *Viol, a lyre*, Isa. 5:12; 14:11; Amos 5:23; 6:5.

Allegorical, Rev. 5:8, 9; 14:2, 3; 15:2, 3.

Symbols used in: ALAMOTH, literally *virgins*. A musical term which appears in 1 Chr. 15:20 and in the title of Psa. 46. It seems to indicate the rendering of the song by female voices, possibly soprano.

dureth for ever: that *then* the [q]house was filled with a cloud,
even the house of the LORD;

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister[c] by reason of the cloud: for the [r]glory of the LORD had filled the [q,s]house of God.[Q]

CHAPTER 6

Solomon's blessing and declaration. 12 His prayer at the consecration of the temple.

[a]THEN said [b]Sŏl'o-mon, The LORD hath said that [c]he would dwell in the thick [d]darkness.[s]

2 But I have built an [e]house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.[Q]

3 And the [b]king turned his face, and [f]blessed the whole congregation of Ĭs'ra-el: and all the congregation of Ĭs'ra-el stood.

4 And he said, [g]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, who hath with his hands [h]fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father Dā'vid, saying,

5 Since the day that [i]I brought forth my people out of the land of [j]Ē'gўpt I chose no city among all the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Ĭs'ra-el:

6 But I have [k]chosen [l]Jĕ-rū'-sā-lĕm, that my name might be there; and [m]have chosen [n]Dā'vid to be over my people Ĭs'ra-el.[s]

7 Now[Q] it was in the heart of [n]Dā'vid my father to build an [o]house for the name[c] of the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el.

8 But[s] the LORD said to [n]Dā'-vid my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:[Q]

9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room[c] of Dā'vid my father, and am set on the [p]throne of Ĭs'ra-el, as the LORD promised, and have built the [e]house for the name of the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el.[Q]

11 And in it have I put the [q]ark, wherein *is* the [r]covenant[c] of the LORD, that he made with the children of Ĭs'ra-el.[s]

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Ĭs'ra-el, and spread forth his hands:

13 For [b]Sŏl'o-mon had made a brasen [s]scaffold,[c] of five [t]cubits

q Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

14

r God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
s Church, called house of God, 1 Kin. 9:3.

1

a 1 Kin. 8:12–50.
b Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c God, unsearchable, Gen. 2:2.
d Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.

2

e Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

3

f Benedictions, instances of, Deut. 21:5.

4

g Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
h God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

5

i God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
j Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

6

k Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
l Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

m Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
n David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

7

o Church, place of worship, 1 Kin. 9:3.

10

p Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.

11

q Ark, Ex. 25:10.
r Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

13

s Neh. 8:4.
t Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

AL-TASCHITH. It appears in the titles of Psa. 57, 58, 59, 75, and seems to have been used to indicate the kind of ode, or the kind of melody in which the ode should be sung.

HIGGAION. In Psa. 92:3; according to Gesenius, it signifies the murmuring tone of a harp, and hence that the music should be rendered in a plaintive manner. In Psa. 9:16, combined with "Selah," it may have been intended to indicate a pause in the vocal music while the instruments rendered an interlude. In Psa. 19:14, Mendelssohn translates it "meditation, thought"; hence that the music was to be rendered in a mode to promote devout meditation.

MAHALATH, MASCHIL, LEANNOTH. These terms are found in the titles of Psalm 53 and 88. Authorities grope in darkness as to their signification. They may indicate the instruments to be played or the melodies to be sung.

MASCHIL. This musical sign occurs in the titles of Psalms 32, 42, 44, 45, 52, 53, 54, 55, 74, 78, 88, 89, 142. The meaning is obscure. But its signification where it occurs elsewhere than in the titles of Psalms is equivalent to the English word "instruction," or to become wise by instruction; hence Psa. 47:7, "Sing ye praises with understanding."

MICHTAM. A musical term in the titles of Psalms 16, 56, 57, 58–60. Luther interprets as "golden," that is, precious. Ewald interprets it as signifying a plaintive manner.

MUTH-LABBEN, in the title of Psalm 9. Authorities, ancient and modern, differ as to the probable signification. Gesenius and De Wette interpret it, "with the voice of virgins, by boys." Others derive the word from a different Hebrew root, and interpret it as indicating that the Psalm was a funeral ode.

NEGINAH and NEGINOTH appear in the titles of Psalms 4, 54, 55, 61, 67, and Hab. 3:19. Their use seems to have been to indicate that the song should be accompanied by stringed instruments.

NEHILOTH, in the title of Psalm 5. It seems to indicate, according to Gesenius, that when this Psalm was sung it was to be accompanied by wind instruments.

SELAH. This term appears frequently in the Psalms. Its use is not known. Possibly it signified a pause in the vocal music while an instrumental interlude or finale was rendered; or, as some think, it was an equivalent to *forte* or *fortissimo*.

SHEMINITH, in the titles of Psalms 6 and 12, translated "eighth," probably indicates the measure, movement, or pitch.

SHIGGAION, in the title of Psalm 7, and its plural, SHIGIONOTH, in the title of Hab. 3, are supposed to have been musical terms to guide in rendering the song. At the close of the chapter the author refers the ode "to the chief musician, on my stringed instruments." The term may suggest the movement in interpreting the music set to it.

SHOSHANNIM and SHUSHAN-EDUTH, in the titles of Psalms 45, 60, 69, 80, seem to indicate the manner in which these Psalms were to be rendered. Kimchi, Tremellius, and Eichhorn render it "hexachorda," that is, that in singing these Psalms instruments of six strings were to accompany.

long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits[c] high, and had set it in the midst of the [u]court: and upon it he stood, and [v]kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Yiśra-el, and spread forth his hands toward heaven,

14 And [w]said, O LORD God of Yiśra-el, *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which [x]keepest [r]covenant, and *shewest* [y]mercy unto thy servants, [z]that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant Dā'vid my father [a]that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Yiśra-el, keep with thy servant Dā'vid my father [a]that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Yiśra-el; [b]yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Yiśra-el, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant Dā'vid.

18 But will God in[c] very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, [c]heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain [d]thee; how much less this [e]house which I have built! [s q]

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this [e]house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward[c] this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Yiśra-el, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from [f]heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ [g,h]If [s]a man sin against his neighbour, and an [i]oath be laid upon[c] him to make him [j]swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this [e]house;

23 [g,h]Then hear thou from [f]heaven, and do, and [k]judge thy servants, by requiting the [l]wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness. [s]

24 ¶ [g,h]And if thy people Yiśra-el be [m]put[c] to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and [n]shall return and confess thy name, and [o]pray and make supplication before thee in this house;

25 [g,h]Then hear thou from the [f]heavens, and [p]forgive the sin of thy people Yiśra-el, and bring them again unto the [q]land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26 ¶ [m]When the heaven is [r]shut up, and there is [s]no rain, because they have sinned against thee; [g,h]*yet* if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and [t]turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;

27 [g,h]Then hear thou from [f]heaven, and [p]forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Yiśra-el, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send [u,v]rain upon thy [q]land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there be [1,w]dearth[c] in

u Court, of the temple, Ex. 38:9.
v Prayer, postures in, Acts 6:4.

14
w Prayer, exemplified, vs. 14–42; Acts 6:4.
x God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
y God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
z Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.

15
a Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

16
b Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.

18
c Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.
d God, infinite, Gen. 2:2.
e Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

21
f Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.

22
g Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
h Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.
i Oath, Num. 5:19.
j Self-crimination, Josh. 7:20.

23
k God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
l Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

24
m Divine Chastisement, corrective, Job 33:19.
n Adversity, design of, vs. 24–39; Psa. 10:6.
o Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.

25
p Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
q Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

26
r Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
s Drought, Gen. 31:40.
t Repentance, Mark 1:4.

27
u Rain, prayer for, 2 Sam. 1:21.
v Temporal Blessings, prayer for, Psa. 103:2.

28
w Famine, 2 Kin. 8:1.
1 R. V. in the land famine,

the land, if there be [z]pestilence, if there be [y]blasting, or mildew, [z]locusts, or [a]caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness *there be*:

29 *Then* what prayer *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Iṣ'ra-el, when every one [b]shall know his own sore and his own grief, and [c,d]shall spread forth his hands [2]in this house:

30 [e]Then hear thou from [f]heaven thy dwelling place, and [g]forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose [h]heart thou [i]knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men:) [s]

31 That they may [j]fear thee, to [k]walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ [e]Moreover concerning the [l]stranger, which is not of thy people Iṣ'ra-el, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out [m]arm; if they come and pray [2]in this house;

33 [e]Then hear thou from [3]the [f]heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the [l]stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Iṣ'ra-el, and may know that this [n]house which I have built is called by thy name.

34 ¶ [e]If thy people go out to [4]war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the [n]house which I have built for thy name;

35 [e]Then hear thou from the [f]heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

36 ¶ [e]If they sin against thee, (for [o,p]*there is* no man which sinneth not,) and thou be [q]angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near; [s]

37 Yet *if* they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and [r]turn and [d]pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, [c]saying, We have sinned, we have done [5]amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they [r]return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the [s]city which thou hast chosen, and toward the [n]house which I have built for thy name:

39 [e]Then hear thou from [3]the [f]heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and [g]forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine [t]eyes be open, and *let* thine [t]ears *be* attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the [u]ark of thy strength: [v]let thy [w,x]priests, O LORD God, be [y]clothed with [z]salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of Dā'vid thy servant.

CHAPTER 7

God's testimony to Solomon. 4 *Solomon's sacrifice.* 8 *He dismisses the people.* 12 *God appears to Solomon and gives him gracious promises.*

NOW when [a]Sŏl'o-mon had made an end of praying, the [b]fire [c]came down from heav-

x Plague, Ex. 11:1.
y Blasting, 1 Kin. 8:37.
z Locust, Nah. 3:17.
a Caterpillar, 1 Kin. 8:37.

29
b Afflictions, benefits of, Psa. 34:19.
c Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
d Prayer, confession in, Acts 6:4.
2 R. V. toward

30
e Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.
f Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
g Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
h Heart, Psa. 44:21.
i God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

31
j Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
k Obedience, Heb. 5:8.

32
l Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.
m Arm, figurative, Psa. 89:13.

33
n Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
3 R. V. heaven,

34
4 R. V. battle

36
o Sinfulness, universal, Rom. 3:23.
p Depravity, Job 15:14.
q Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

37
r Repentance, tribulation leads to, Mark 1:4.
5 R. V. perversely,

38
s Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

40
t Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.

41
u Ark, Ex. 25:10.
v Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
w Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
x Minister, prayer for, exemplified, Rom. 15:16.
y Dress, figurative, Zech. 3:3.
z Salvation, Acts 16:17.

1
a Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b Fire, miracles connected with Ex. 12:8.
c Miracles, Luke 23:8.

en, and consumed the [d]burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the [e]glory of the LORD filled the [f]house.[s]

2 And the [g]priests could not enter into the [f]house of the LORD, because the [e]glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house.

3 And when all the children of Ĭs'ra-el saw how the [b]fire came down, and the [e]glory of the LORD upon the house, they [h]bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and [i]worshipped, and [j]praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is* [k]good; for his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ [m]Then the [a]king and all the people offered [n]sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king [a]Sŏl'o-mon offered a [n]sacrifice of twenty and two thousand [o]oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand [p]sheep: so the king and all the people [q]dedicated the [f]house of God.

6 And the [g]priests [1]waited[c] on their offices[c]: the [r]Lē'vītes also with instruments of [s]musick of the LORD, which [t]Dā'vid the king [u]had made to [v]praise the LORD, because his [w]mercy *endureth* for ever, when Dā'vid praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded [x]trumpets before them, and all Ĭs'ra-el stood.

7 Moreover Sŏl'o-mon hallowed the middle of the [y]court that *was* before the [f]house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the [z]peace offerings, because the brasen[c] [a]altar which Sŏl'o-mon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the [2,b]meat offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time [c]Sŏl'o-mon kept the [d]feast seven days, and all Ĭs'ra-el with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of [e]Hā'math unto the [3]river of [f]Ē'gўpt.

9 And in the eighth day they made a solemn assembly: for they kept the [d]dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh [g]month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the [h]goodness that the LORD had shewed unto Dā'vid, and to Sŏl'o-mon, and to Ĭs'ra-el his people.

11 Thus [c]Sŏl'o-mon finished the [i]house of the LORD, and the [j]king's house: and all that came into Sŏl'o-mon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD [k]appeared to [c]Sŏl'o-mon by night, and said unto him, [l]I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen [i]this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.

13 If I [m,n]shut up heaven that there be [o]no rain, or if I command the [p]locusts to devour the land, or if I send [q]pestilence among my people;

14 If my people, which [r]are called by my name, [s]shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and [t]turn from their wicked ways; [u,v]then will I hear from [w]heaven, and will [x]forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now mine [y]eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent[c] unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have I chosen and sanctified [i]this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 [s]And as for thee, [z,a]if thou

d Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
e God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
f Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

2
g Priest, Lev. 1:5.

3
h Prayer, postures in, Acts 6:4.
i Worship, Gen. 22:5.
j Praise, Psa. 150:1.
k God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2
l God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

4
m 1 Kin. 8:62–66.
n Offerings, Lev. 6:17.

5
o Bullock, Ex. 29:3.
p Sheep, Deut. 32:14.
q Dedication, Ezra 6:17.

6
r Levites, Deut. 10:8.
s Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
t David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
u Invention, 2 Chr. 26:15.
v Praise, Psa. 150:1.
w God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
x Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.
1 R. V. stood, according to their

7
y Court, of the temple, Ex. 38:9.
z Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.
a Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.
b Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
2 R. V. meal

8
c Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
d Dedication, feast of, Ezra 6:17.
e Hamath, 1 Chr. 18:3.
f Egypt, brook of, Gen. 15:18.
3 R. V. brook

10
g Month, Ex. 12:2.
h God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.

11
i Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.

12
k God, appearances of, Gen. 2:2.
l Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

13
m Adversity, design of, v. 14; Psa. 10:6.
n Divine Chastisement, corrective, v. 14; Job 33:19.
o Drought, as a judgment, Gen. 31:40.
p Locust, devastation by, Nah. 3:17.
q Plague, Ex. 11:1.

14
r Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
s Nation, penitent, promises to, Isa. 2:4.
t Repentance, Mark 1:4.
u Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
v Promise, to the penitent, 2 Cor. 1:20.
w Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
x Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

15
y Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.

17
z Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
a Contingencies in Divine Government, 1 Kin. 3:14.

wilt walk before me, as Dā'vid thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;[c]

18 Then will [b]I stablish[c] the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with Dā'vid thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Ĭs'ra-el.[s]

19 But if [c]ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and [d]serve other gods, and worship them;

20 Then will I [e]pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and [f]this house, which I have sanctified[c] for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a byword[c] among all nations.

21 And [f]this house,[c] which is high,[c] shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because [c]they [g]forsook the LORD God of their fathers, [b]which brought them forth out of the land of [h]Ē'gўpt, and laid[c] hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this [e]evil upon them.

CHAPTER 8

The houses and cities built by Solomon. 7 *Tribute of service levied by him on the Canaanites, but not on the Israelites.* 12 *Solomon's solemn sacrifices thrice a year.* 14 *He appoints the priests and Levites to their places.* 17 *His navy fetches gold from Ophir.*

AND it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein [a]Sŏl'o-mon had built the [b]house of the LORD, and his own [c]house,

2 That the cities which [d]Hū'ram had [1]restored[c] to Sŏl'o-mon, Sŏl'o-mon built them, and caused the children of Ĭs'ra-el to dwell there.

3 And [a]Sŏl'o-mon went to [e]Hā'math–zō'bah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built [f]Tăd'môr in the wilderness, and all the [g]store[c] cities, which he built in [h]Hā'math.

5 Also he built [i]Bĕth–hō'rŏn the upper, and Bĕth–hō'rŏn the nether,[c] fenced[c] [j]cities, with [k]walls, [l]gates, and bars;

6 And [m]Bā'al-ăth, and all the [g]store[c] cities that [a]Sŏl'o-mon had, and all the [n]chariot cities, and the cities of the [o]horsemen, and all that Sŏl'o-mon desired to [2]build in [p]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and in [q]Lĕb'a-non, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the [r]Hĭt'tītes, and the [s]Ăm'ôr-ītes, and the [t]Pĕr'ĭz-zītes, and the [u]Hī'vītes, and the [v]Jĕb'u-sītes, which *were* not of Ĭs'ra-el,

8 *But* of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Ĭs'ra-el consumed not, them did [a]Sŏl'o-mon [3]make to pay [w]tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Ĭs'ra-el did Sŏl'o-mon make no servants for his work; but they *were* [x]men of war, and chief of his [y]captains, and captains of his [n]chariots and [o]horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Sŏl'o-mon's officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Sŏl'o-mon brought up the daughter of [z]Phā'raōh out of the [a]city of Dā'vid unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of [b]Dā'vid king of Ĭs'ra-el, because *the places are* holy,[c] whereunto the [c]ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then [d]Sŏl'o-mon offered

18
b God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

19
c Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.
d Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

20
e Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
f Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

22
g Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
h Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

v.1–920 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.

2
d Or, *Hiram,* 2 Sam. 5:11.
1 R. V. given

v.2–920 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

3
e Or, *Zobah,* 1 Sam. 14:47.

4
f 1 Kin. 9:18.
g Treasure Cities, Ex. 1:11.
h Hamath, 1 Chr. 18:3.

5
i Beth-horon, Josh 10:10.
j Cities, fortified, Num. 35:8.
k Walls, 1 Sam. 20:25.
l Gates, Deut. 3:5

6
m Josh. 19:44; 1 Kin. 9:18.
n Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
o Cavalry, 1 Sam. 13:5.
p Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
q Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.
2 R. V. build for his pleasure in

7
r Hittites, Judg. 1:26.
s Amorites, Gen. 14:13.
t Perizzites, Gen. 15:20.
u Hivites, Gen. 10:17.
v Jebusites, Deut. 7:1.

8
w Tribute, Ezra 4:13.
3 R. V. raise a levy of bondservants unto this day.

9
x Soldiers, Ezra 8:22.
y Captain, Num. 31:48.

11
z Pharaoh, at the time of Solomon, 1 Kin. 3:1.
a Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
b David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
c Ark, Ex. 25:10.

12
d Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.

[e] burnt offerings unto the LORD on the [f] altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,

13 Even after a certain rate[c] [g] every day, offering according to the [h] commandment of Mō'-şeş, on the sabbaths, and on the [i] new moons, and on the solemn [j] feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the [k] feast of unleavened bread, and in the [l] feast of weeks, and in the feast of [m] tabernacles.

14 And he appointed, according to the order of [b] Dā'vid his father, the courses[c] of the [n] priests to their service, and the [o] Lē'vītes to their charges,[c] to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the [4,p] porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had Dā'vid the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Lē'vītes concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.[c]

16 Now all the work of [q] Sŏl'o-mon was prepared unto[c] the day of the foundation of the [r,s] house of the LORD, and until it was finished. *So* the house of the LORD was perfected.[c]

17 ¶ Then went [q] Sŏl'o-mon to [t] Ē'zĭ-on-gē'bēr, and to [u] Ē'lŏth, at the sea side in the land of [v] Ē'dom.

18 And [w] Hū'ram sent him by the hands of his servants †ships, and [x] servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of [q] Sŏl'o-mon to [v] Ō'phīr, and [z] took thence[c] four hundred and fifty [a] talents[c] of [b] gold, and brought *them* to king Sŏl'o-mon.

e *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.
f *Altar, of burnt offerings,* Gen. 8:20.

13
g *Offerings, daily,* Lev. 6:17.
h *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
i *New Moon,* Amos 8:5.
j *Annual Feasts,* Num. 15:3.
k *Passover,* Num. 9:5.
l *Pentecost,* Acts 2:1.
m *Tabernacles, feast of,* Deut. 16:13.

14
n *Priest, duties of,* Lev. 1:5.
o *Levites, duties of,* Deut. 10:8.
p *Porters,* 2 Sam. 18:26.
4 R. V. doorkeepers

16
q *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.
r *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
s *Church, called house of the Lord,* 1 Kin. 9:3.

17
t Or, *Ezion-gaber,* Num. 33:35.
u Or, *Elath,* Deut. 2:8.
v *Edom,* Obad. 1.

18
w Or, *Hiram,* 2 Sam. 5:11.
x *Mariner,* Ezek. 27:27.
y *Ophir,* 1 Kin. 9:28.
z *Commerce,* 1 Kin. 10:15.

a *Talent,* Ex. 38:25.
b *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.

CHAPTER 9

The queen of Sheba admires the wisdom of Solomon. 13 *Solomon's gold and the use made of it.* 23 *The presents received by him.* 25 *His chariots and horsemen.* 29 *His reign and death.*

[a] AND[q] when the [b,c] queen of [d] Shē'bà heard of the fame of [e] Sŏl'o-mon, she came to prove[c] Sŏl'o-mon with hard questions at [f] Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, with a very great company, and [g] camels that bare [h] spices, and [i] gold in abundance, and [j] precious stones: and when she was come to Sŏl'o-mon, she communed[c] with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And [e] Sŏl'o-mon told[c] her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Sŏl'o-mon which he told her not.

3 [q] And when the [b] queen of [d] Shē'bà had seen the [k] wisdom of Sŏl'o-mon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat[c] of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his *ministers, and their apparel; his [l] cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the [m] house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And [b] she said to the king, *It was* a true report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy [k] wisdom:

6 Howbeit I believed not their words; until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy [k] wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.[q]

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants,

1
a 1 Kin. 10:1–25.
b *Queen, of Sheba,* 1 Kin. 11:19.
c *Women, as rulers,* Prov. 31:10.
d *Sheba,* 1 Kin. 10:1.
e *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.
f *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
g *Camel,* 1 Sam. 30:17.
h *Spices,* 1 Kin. 10:2.
i *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
j *Precious Stones,* Ex. 39:10.

3
k *Wisdom, of Solomon,* Prov. 2:2.

4
l *Cupbearer,* 1 Kin. 10:5.
m *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

† **SHIP.** *Built, by Noah,* Gen. 6:13–22; *by Solomon,* 1 Kin. 9:26; *by Jehoshaphat,* 1 Kin. 22:48; 2 Chr. 20:35, 36. *Built, of gopher wood,* Gen. 6:14; *of bulrushes* (R. V. papyrus), Isa. 18:2. *Sealed with pitch,* Gen. 6:14.
Equipped, with helm, Jas. 3:4; *with rudder,* Acts 27:40; *with tackling,* Isa. 33:23; Acts 27:19; *with sails,* Isa. 33:23; Acts 27:40; *with masts,* Isa. 33:23; Ezek. 27:5; *with oars,* Jonah 1:13; Mark 6:48; *with figurehead,* Acts 28:11; *with anchor,* Acts 27:29, 30, 40; *with lifeboats,* Acts 27:30, 32. *Sails of, embroidered,* Ezra 47:7. *Used, in commerce,* Acts 21:3; 27:10, 18, 38; *in commerce, with Tarshish,* 1 Kin. 22:48; Isa. 60:9; Jonah 1:3; *with Ophir,* 1 Kin. 10:11; 2 Chr. 8:18; *with Adramyttium,* Acts 27:2. *Used, for passenger traffic,* Isa. 60:9; Jonah 1:3; Acts 20:13; 27:2, 37; 28:11; *for ferriage,* 2 Sam. 19:18. *Repaired by calking,* Ezek. 27:9. *Wrecked, at Ezion-geber,* 1 Kin. 22:48; 2 Chr. 20:35–37; *at Melita,* Acts 27:14, 44. *Navy of,* 1 Kin. 10:11, 22; 2 Chr. 8:18. *Warships used by Chittim,* Num. 24:24; Dan. 11:30. See footnote, MARINERS, Ezek. 27:27.

* **MINISTER,** an officer in civil government. *Joseph,* Gen. 41:40–44. *Joshua,* Josh. 1:1. *Ira,* 2 Sam. 20:26. *Ahithophel,* 1 Chr. 27:33. *Zebadiah,* 2 Chr. 19:11. *Elkanah,* 2 Chr. 28:7. *Haman,* Esth. 3:1. *Mordecai,* Esth. 10:3, with chapters 8, 9. *Daniel,* Dan. 2:48; 6:1–3.
See footnote, CABINET, Ezra 7:14.

which stand continually before thee, and hear thy [k]wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in [n]thee [o]to set thee on his [p]throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Ĭs'ra-el, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment[c] and justice.[c]

9 And [b]she [q]gave the [e]king an hundred and twenty [r]talents[c] of [i]gold, and of [h]spices great abundance, and [j]precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of [d]Shē'bà gave king Sŏl'o-mon.

10 And the servants also of [s]Hū'ram, and the servants of [e]Sŏl'o-mon, which brought [i]gold from [t]Ō'phĭr, brought [u]algum trees and [j]precious stones.

11 And the king made *of* the [u]algum trees terraces to the [m]house of the LORD, and to the king's [v]palace, and [w,x]harps and [y]psalteries for [z]singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Jū'dah.

12 And king [a]Sŏl'o-mon gave to the [b]queen of [c]Shē'bà all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.[q]

13 ¶ Now the weight of [d]gold that came to [a]Sŏl'o-mon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six [e]talents[c] of gold;

14 Beside *that which* chapmen[c] and [f]merchants brought. And all the kings of [†]Å-rā'bĭ-à and governors of the country brought [d,g]gold and [g,h]silver to Sŏl'o-mon.

15 ¶ And king [a]Sŏl'o-mon made two hundred targets[c] *of* beaten [d]gold: six hundred [i]*shekels*[c] of beaten gold went to one target.[c]

16 And three hundred [j]shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred [i]*shekels*[c] of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the [k]house of the forest of [l]Lĕb'a-non.

17 ¶ Moreover the king made a great [m]throne of [‡]ivory, and overlaid it with pure [d]gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the [m]throne, with a footstool of [d]gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and stays[c] on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays:

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king [a]Sŏl'o-mon *were of* [d]gold, and all the vessels of the [k]house of the forest of [l]Lĕb'a-non *were of* pure gold: none *were of* [h]silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Sŏl'o-mon.

21 For the king's ships [n]went to [o]Tär'shish with the servants of [p]Hū'ram: every three years once came the ships of Tär'shish [q]bringing [d]gold, and [h]silver, [‡]ivory, and [r]apes, and [s]peacocks.

22 And king Sŏl'o-mon passed all the kings of the earth in [t]riches and [u]wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Sŏl'o-mon, to hear his [u]wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his [v,w]present, vessels of [h]sil-

8
n *Rulers, righteous,* Ex. 18:21.
o *Rulers, ordained of God,* Ex. 18:21.
p *Throne, figurative,* 1 Kin. 2:19.

9
q *Liberality, instances of,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
r *Talent,* Ex. 38:25.

10
s Or, *Hiram,* 2 Sam. 5:11.
t *Ophir,* 1 Kin. 9:28.
u 2 Chr. 2:8; or, *almug,* 1 Kin. 10:11, 12.

11
v *Palace,* 1 Kin. 21:1.
w *Harp,* Dan. 3:10.
x *Music, instruments of,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
y *Psaltery,* 1 Chr. 16:5.
z *Choir,* 1 Chr. 15:16.

12
a *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *Queen, of Sheba,* 1 Kin. 11:19.
c *Sheba,* 1 Kin. 10:1.

13
d *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
e *Talent,* Ex. 38:25.

14
f *Merchant,* Neh. 3:32.
g *Tribute,* Ezra 4:13.
h *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.

15
i *Shekel,* Ex. 30:33.

16
j *Shield,* 1 Kin. 14:27.
k *Armory,* Neh. 3:19.
l *Lebanon,* Deut. 1:7.

17
m *Throne,* 1 Kin. 2:19.

21
n *Commerce,* 1 Kin. 10:15.
o *Tarshish,* 2 Chr. 20:36.
p Or, *Hiram,* 2 Sam. 5:11.
q *Imports,* 1 Kin. 10:11.
r 1 Kin. 10:22.
s 1 Kin. 10:22.

22
t *Riches,* Eccl. 4:8.
u *Wisdom, of Solomon,* Prov. 2:2.

24
v *Tribute,* Ezra 4:13.
w *King, emoluments of,* 2 Kin. 3:10.

† **ARABIA.** *Tributary, to Solomon,* 2 Chr. 9:14; *to Jehoshaphat,* 2 Chr. 17:11. *Exports of,* Ezek. 27:21. *Prophecies against,* Isa. 21:13; Jer. 25:24. *Paul visits,* Gal. 1:17.
See footnote, ARABIANS, 2 Chr. 17:11.

‡ **IVORY,** Song 5:14; 7:4; Ezek. 27:15. *Exported, from Tarshish,* 1 Kin. 10:22; 2 Chr. 9:21; *from Chittim,* Ezek. 27:6. *Ahab's palace made of,* 1 Kin. 22:39. *Other houses made of,* Psa. 45:8; Amos 3:15. Various articles made of: *Thrones,* 1 Kin. 10:18; 2 Chr. 9:17; *benches,* Ezek. 27:6; *beds,* Amos 6:4; *vessels,* Rev. 18:12.

ver, and vessels of [d]gold, and raiment, [1]harness, and [x]spices, [y]horses, and [z]mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And [a]Sŏl'o-mon had four thousand stalls for [b]horses and [c]chariots, and twelve thousand [d]horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot [e]cities, and with the king at [f]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings [g]from the [h]river even unto the land of the [i]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ, and to the border of [j]Ē'ġўpt.

27 And the king made [k]silver in [l]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm as stones, and [l]cedar trees made he as the [m]sycomore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.

28 And they brought unto Sŏl'o-mon [b,n]horses out of [j]Ē'ġўpt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [a,o]Sŏl'o-mon, first and last, *are* they not written in the [p]book of [q]Nā'than the [r]prophet, and in the prophecy of [s]Ă-hī'jah the Shī'lo-nīte, and in the visions of [t]Ĭd'dō the seer against [u]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt?

30 And Sŏl'o-mon reigned in [l]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm over all [v]Iṣ'ra-el forty years.

31 And Sŏl'o-mon [w]slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the [l]city of Dā'vid his father: and [x]Rē-ho-bō'am his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 10

The people, assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, through Jeroboam ask of him a redress of grievances. 6 He refuses their request, and answers them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolt and kill Hadoram.

[a]AND [b]Rē-ho-bō'am went to [c]Shē'chem: for to Shē'chem were all [d]Iṣ'ra-el come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when [e]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of Nē'băt, who *was* in [f]Ē'ġўpt, whither he had [g]fled from the presence of [h]Sŏl'o-mon the king, heard *it*, that Jĕr-o-bō'am returned out of Ē'ġўpt.

3 And they sent and called him. So [e]Jĕr-o-bō'am and all [d]Iṣ'ra-el came and spake to [b]Rē-ho-bō'am, [i]saying,

4 [i]Thy [j]father made our [k,l]yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous [1]servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king [b]Rē-ho-bō'am took [m]counsel with the old men that had stood before [j]Sŏl'o-mon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If [n]thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But [b]he [o,p]forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the [q]young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What [m]advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the [k,l]yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the [q]young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our [k,l]yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 For whereas my father put a heavy [k,l]yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father [r]chastised you with

---

x *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
y *Horse*, Job 39:19.
z *Mule*, 2 Sam. 18:9.
1 R. V. armour.

25
a *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
b *Horse*, Job 39:19.
c *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
d *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
e *Cities*, Num. 35:8.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

26
g *Canaan, in Solomon's time*, Gen. 37:1.
h *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
i *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
j *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

27
k *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
l *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
m *Sycomore*, 2 Chr. 1:15.

28
n *Imports*, 1 Kin. 10:11.

29
o *King, chronicles of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
p *Book*, Num. 5:23.
q *Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:2.
r *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
s *Ahijah*, 1 Kin. 11:29.
t 2 Chr. 12:15; 13:22.
u *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
2 R. V. concerning

30
v *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

31
w *Death*, Num. 23:10.
x *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.

v.31–903 BC

1
a 1 Kin. 12:1–19.
b *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.
c *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
d *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

2
e *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
f *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
g *Fugitives*, Judg. 12:4.
h *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

v.2–903 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
i *Petition, right of*, Esth. 5:6.

4
j *Solomon, oppression of*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
k *Yoke, figurative*, 1 Sam. 6:7.
l *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
1 R. V. service

6
m *Counsel*, Prov. 12:15.

7
n *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.

8
o *Rashness, instances of*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
p *Counsel, rejected*, Prov. 12:15.
q *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

11
r *Scourging, figurative*, Acts 22:24.

v.11–903 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[s] whips, but I *will chastise you* with [t] scorpions.[c]

12 ¶ So [e] Jĕr-o-bō'am and all the people came to [b] Rē-ho-bō'am on the third day, as the king bade,[c] saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the [b,u] king answered them roughly; and king Rē-ho-bō'am forsook the [p] counsel[c] of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the [q] young men, saying, My [i] father made your [k,l] yoke heavy, but [u] I will add thereto: my father [r] chastised you with [s] whips, but I *will chastise you* with [t] scorpions.[c]

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: [v] for the cause was of [w] God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of [x] Ă-hī'-jah the Shī'lo-nīte to Jĕr-o-bō'-am the son of Nē'băt.

16 And when all Ĭs'ra-el *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the [y] people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in [z] Dā'vid? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of [a] Jĕs'se: [b] every man to your [c] tents, O Ĭs'ra-el: *and* now, Dā'vid, see to thine own house. So all Ĭs'ra-el went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Ĭs'ra-el that dwelt in the cities of [d] Jū'dah, [e] Rē-ho-bō'am reigned over them.

18 Then king [e] Rē-ho-bō'am sent [f] Hă-dō'ram that *was* over the [2,g,h] tribute;[c] and the children of Ĭs'ra-el [i] stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rē-ho-bō'am made speed to get him up to *his* [j] chariot, to flee to [k] Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

19 And [l] Ĭs'ra-el rebelled against the house of Dā'vid unto this day.

CHAPTER 11

Rehoboam is forbidden to war against Israel. 5 He strengthens his kingdom. 13 The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah. 18 The wives and children of Rehoboam.

[a] AND when [b] Rē-ho-bō'am was come to [c] Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, he gathered of the house of [d] Jū'dah and [e] Bĕn'ja-mĭn an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriors, to fight against Ĭs'ra-el, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rē-ho-bō'am.

2 But the word of the LORD came to [f] Shĕm-a-ī'ah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto [b] Rē-ho-bō'am the son of [g] Sŏl'o-mon, king of [h] Jū'-dah, and to all Ĭs'ra-el in Jū'dah and Bĕn'ja-mĭn, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house: for [i] this thing is done of [j] me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jĕr-o-bō'am.

5 ¶ And [b] Rē-ho-bō'am dwelt in [c] Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and built cities for defence in Jū'dah.

6 He built even [k] Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm, and Ē'tăm, and [l] Tē-kō'ă,

7 And [m] Bĕth'-zûr, and [n] Shō'-cô, and *Ă-dŭl'lăm,

8 And [o] Găth, and [p] Mă-rē'shah, and [q] Zĭph,

9 And Ăd-o-rā'im, and [r] Lā'-chish, and [s] Ă-zē'kah,

10 And [t] Zō'rah, and [u] Ăij'a-lŏn, and [v] Hē'bron, which *are* in [d] Jū'-dah and in [e] Bĕn'ja-mĭn, fenced[c] [w] cities.

11 And he fortified the [x] strong holds, and put [y] captains in them, and store[c] of victual,[c] and of oil and wine.

12 [z] And in every several city *he put* [a] shields and [b] spears, and

v.1–903 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
[a] 1 Kin. 12:21–24.
[b] *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.
[c] *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
[d] *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
[e] *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

2
[f] *Shemaiah*, 1 Kin. 12:22.

3
[g] *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
[h] *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

4
[i] *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
[j] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
[k] *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.
[l] *Tekoa*, Jer. 6:1.

7
[m] 1 Chr. 2:45; Neh. 3:16.
[n] Or, *Shochoh*, 1 Sam. 17:1.

8
[o] *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
[p] *Mareshah*, Josh. 15:44.
[q] Josh. 15:24, 55.

9
[r] *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.
[s] *Azekah*, Josh. 10:10.

10
[t] *Zorah*, Josh. 19:41.
[u] *Aijalon*, Josh. 21:24.
[v] *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.
[w] *Cities, fortified*, Num 35:8.

11
[x] *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
[y] *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

12
[z] *Armory*, Neh. 3:19.

[a] *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
[b] *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.

13
[u] *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.

15
[v] *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
[w] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
[x] *Ahijah*, 1 Kin. 11:29.

16
[y] *Citizens, treasonable, instances of*, Luke 15:15.
[z] *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
[a] *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.
[b] *Treason, instances of*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
[c] *Tent*, Gen. 13:5.

17
[d] *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
[e] *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.

18
[f] Or, *Adoniram*, 1 Kin. 5:14.
[g] *Tax*, Neh. 10:32.
[h] *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
[i] *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
[j] *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
[k] *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
2 R. V. levy;

19
[l] *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

* **ADULLAM.** *An ancient city of Canaan*, Gen. 38:1; Josh. 12:15; 15:35; 2 Chr. 11:7; Neh. 11:30; Mic. 1:15. *A cave by the same name supposed to be near to*, 1 Sam. 22:29; 24:3.

made them exceeding[c] strong,
[1]having Jū'dah and Bĕn'ja-mĭn
on his side.

13 And the [c]priests and the
[d]Lē'vītes that *were* in all Ĭs'ra-el
resorted[c] to him out of all their
[2]coasts.[c]

14 For the [d]Lē'vītes left their
suburbs[c] and their possession,
and came to Jū'dah and [e]Jĕ-rū'-
să-lĕm: for [f,g]Jĕr-o-bō'am and
his sons had cast them off from
executing[c] the priest's office unto
the LORD:

15 And [h]he ordained[c] him
priests for the [i]high places, and
for the [3]devils,[c] and for the calves
which he had made.

16 And after them out of all the
tribes of Ĭs'ra-el [j]such as [k]set
their hearts to seek the LORD
God of Ĭs'ra-el came to [e]Jĕ-rū'-
să-lĕm, to sacrifice unto the
LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the
kingdom of [†]Jū'dah, and made
[l]Rē-ho-bō'am the son of [m]Sŏl'-
o-mon strong, three years: for

1 R. V. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him.

13
c Priest, Lev. 1:5.
d Levites, Deut. 10:8.
2 R. V. border.

14
e Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
f Jeroboam, 1 Kin. 14:5.
g Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.

15
h National Religion, Gal. 1:13.
i High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
3 R. V. he-goats.

16
j Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
k Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.

17
l Rehoboam, 1 Kin. 11:43.
m Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.

† JUDAH, KINGDOM OF. Composed of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, after the revolt of the ten tribes under the reign of Rehoboam.

Circumstances foreshadowing the separation of the Israelites into two nations: *Disagreement after Saul's death,* 2 Sam. 2; 1 Chr. 12:23–40; 13; *lukewarmness of the ten tribes, and zeal of Judah for David in Absalom's rebellion,* 2 Sam. 19:41–43; *the rebellion of Sheba,* 2 Sam. 20. *The two factions are distinguished as Israel and Judah during David's reign,* 2 Sam. 21:2. *Revolt consummated under Rehoboam, son and successor of Solomon,* 1 Kin. 12; 2 Chr. 10.

In the historical books of the Kings and the Chronicles the nation is called JUDAH, but in the prophecies it is frequently referred to as ISRAEL, as in Isa. 8:14; 49:7, and as JEWS, in 2 Kin. 16:6; 25:25; Matt. 2:2; 27:11.

List of rulers and the periods of time during which they reigned:

1. *Rehoboam, seventeen years,* 1 Kin. 11:43.
2. *Abijah,* or *Abijam, three years,* 1 Kin. 15:1.
3. *Asa, forty-one years,* 1 Kin. 15:8.
4. *Jehoshaphat, twenty-five years,* 2 Kin. 12:18.
5. *Jehoram, eight years,* 1 Kin. 22:50.
6. *Ahaziah, one year,* 2 Kin. 8:25.
7. *Athaliah's usurpation, six years,* 2 Kin. 11:1.
8. *Joash,* or *Jehoash, forty years,* 2 Kin. 11:2.
9. *Amaziah, twenty-nine years,* 2 Kin. 14:1.
10. *Uzziah,* or *Azariah, fifty-two years,* 2 Chr. 26:1.
11. *Jotham, sixteen years,* 2 Kin. 15:5.
12. *Ahaz, sixteen years,* 2 Kin. 15:38.
13. *Hezekiah, twenty-nine years,* 2 Kin. 16:20.
14. *Manasseh, fifty-five years,* 2 Kin. 21:1.
15. *Amon, two years,* 2 Kin. 21:18.
16. *Josiah, thirty-one years,* 1 Kin. 13:2.
17. *Jehoahaz, Josiah's son, three months,* 2 Kin. 23:30.
18. *Jehoiakim, Josiah's son, eleven years,* Jer. 26:22.
19. *Jehoiachin,* or *Jeconiah, Jehoiakim's son, three months,* 2 Kin. 24:6.
20. *Zedekiah,* or *Mattaniah, Josiah's son, eleven years,* 2 Kin. 25:2.

Rehoboam succeeds Solomon; in consequence of his arbitrary policy ten tribes rebel, 1 Kin. 12. *Other circumstances of his reign,* 1 Kin. 14:21–31; 2 Chr. 10; 11; 12. *Death of Rehoboam,* 1 Kin. 14:31; 2 Chr. 12:16.

Abijah's wicked reign, 1 Kin. 15:1–8; 2 Chr. 13. *Asa's good reign,* 1 Kin. 15:9–24; 2 Chr. chapters 14–16. *Asa makes a league with Ben-hadad, king of Syria, to make war against Israel,* 1 Kin. 15:16–24; 2 Chr. 16.

Jehoshaphat succeeds Asa, 1 Kin. 15:24; 2 Chr. chapters 17–20; 21:1; *joins Ahab against the king of Syria,* 1 Kin. 22. *Jehoram, called also* JORAM, *reigns in the stead of his father, Jehoshaphat,* 1 Kin. 22:51; 2 Kin. 8:16–24; 2 Chr. 21. *Edom revolts,* 2 Kin. 8:20–22. *Ahaziah, called also* AZARIAH, 2 Chr. 22:6, *and* JEHOAHAZ, 2 Chr. 21:17; 25:23, *succeeds Jehoram,* 2 Kin. 8:24–29; 2 Chr. 22; *slain by Jehu,* 2 Kin. 9:27–29; 2 Chr. 22:8, 9. *Athaliah, his mother, succeeds him,* 2 Kin. 11:1–16; 2 Chr. 22:10–12; 23:1–15.

Jehoash, called also JOASH, *succeeds Athaliah,* 2 Kin. 11:21; 12:1–21; 2 Chr. 24. *The temple repaired,* 2 Kin. 12. *Amaziah reigns, and Judah is invaded by the king of Israel; Jerusalem is taken and the sacred things of the temple carried away,* 2 Kin. 13:21; 14:1–20; 2 Chr. 25. *Azariah, called also* UZZIAH, *succeeds him,* 2 Kin. 14:21, 22; 15:1–7; 2 Chr. 26. *Jotham succeeds Uzziah,* 2 Kin. 15:7, 32–38; 2 Chr. 27. *Rezin, king of Syria, invades Judah,* 2 Kin. 15:37.

Jotham is succeeded by Ahaz, 2 Kin. 16:1; 2 Chr. 28. *Judah is invaded by kings of Samaria and Syria; Ahaz hires the king of Assyria to make war on the king of Syria,* 2 Kin. 16:5–9. *Ahaz changes the use of the altar,* 2 Kin. 16:14, 15. *Makes another altar after the pattern of one in Damascus,* 2 Kin. 16:10–18.

Hezekiah succeeds Ahaz, 2 Kin. 16:20; 2 Chr. chapters 29–32. *His good reign,* 2 Kin. 18:1–8. *He revolts from the sovereignty of the king of Assyria,* 2 Kin. 18:7. *King of Assyria invades Judah, and blasphemes the God of Judah; his army overthrown,* 2 Kin. 18:13–37; 19; 2 Chr. 32:1–22; Isa. 36; 37. *Hezekiah's sickness and miraculous restoration,* 2 Kin. 20; Isa. 38:1–21; 39:1. *Succeeded by Manasseh,* 2 Kin. 20:21; 2 Chr. 32:33. *Manasseh's wicked reign,* 2 Kin. 21:1–18; 2 Chr. 33:1–20. *Amon succeeds Manasseh on the throne,* 2 Kin. 21:18–26; 2 Chr. 33:20–25.

Josiah succeeds Amon; the temple is repaired; the book of the law recovered; religious revival follows; and the king dies, 2 Kin. 22; 23:1–30; 2 Chr. 34; 35. *Josiah is succeeded by Jehoahaz, who reigns three months, is dethroned by the king of Egypt, and the land put under tribute,* 2 Kin. 23:30–35; 2 Chr. 36:1–3.

Jehoiakim is elevated to the throne; becomes tributary to Nebuchadnezzar for three years; rebels; is conquered and carried to Babylon, 2 Kin. 24:1–6; 2 Chr. 36:4–8. *Jehoiachin is made king; suffers invasion, and is carried to Babylon,* 2 Kin. 24:8–16; 2 Chr. 36:9, 10.

Zedekiah is made king by Nebuchadnezzar; rebels; Nebuchadnezzar invades Judah, takes Jerusalem, and carries the people to Babylon, despoiling the temple, 2 Kin. 24:17–20; 25; 2 Chr. 36:11–21. *The poorest of the people are left to occupy the country, and are joined by fragments of the army of Judah, the dispersed Israelites in other lands, and the king's daughters,* 2 Kin. 25:12, 22, 23; Jer. 39:10; 40:7–12; 52:16. *Gedaliah appointed governor of,* 2 Kin. 25:22; Jer. 40:5–7. *His administration favorable to the people,* 2 Kin. 25:23, 24; Jer. 40:7–12. *Conspired against and slain by Ishmael,* 2 Kin. 25:25; Jer. 40:13–16; 41:1–3. *Ishmael seeks to betray the people to the Ammonites,* Jer. 41:1–18. *The people, in fear, take refuge in Egypt,* 2 Kin. 25:26; Jer. 41:14–18; 42:13–18.

Captivity of the people of: *Great wickedness the cause of their adversity,* Ezek. chapters 5–7; 16; 23:22–44. *Dwell, in Babylon,* Jer. 52:28–30; Dan. 5:13; 6:13; *by the river Chebar,* Ezek. 1:1; 10:15. *Patriotism of,* Psa. 137. *Plotted against, by Haman,* Esth. 3. *Are saved by Esther,* Esth. chapters 4–9.

After the captivity: *Cyrus, decrees their restoration,* 2 Chr. 36:22, 23; Ezra 1:1–4; *directs the rebuilding of the temple, and the restoration of the vessels which had been carried to Babylon,* 2 Chr. 36:23; Ezra 1:3–11. *Proclamation renewed by Darius and Artaxerxes,* Ezra 6:1–14. *Ezra's lists of the captives who returned to Jerusalem,* Ezra 2; 8:1–30. *Nehemiah's list,* Neh. 7:6–67. *Temple rebuilt and dedicated,* Ezra chapters 3–6. *Artaxerxes issues proclamation to restore the temple service,* Ezra 7. *Priests and Levites authorized to return,* Ezra 8. *Corruptions among the returned captives; their reform,* Ezra 9; 10.

Nehemiah is commissioned to lead the captives back to Canaan, Neh. 2; 7:5–67. *Wall of Jerusalem rebuilt and dedicated,* Neh. chapters 2–6; 12. *The law read and expounded,* Neh. 8. *Solemn feast is kept; priests are purified; the covenant sealed,* Neh. chapters 8–10. *One-tenth of the people, to be determined by lot, volunteer to dwell in Jerusalem, and the remaining nine parts dwell in other cities,* Neh. 11. *Catalogue of the priests and Levites who came up with Zerubbabel,* Neh. 12. *Nehemiah reforms various abuses,* Neh. 13.

Expect a Messiah, Luke 3:15. *Many accept Jesus as the Christ,* John 2:23; 10:42; 11:45; 12:11; Acts 21:20.

Prophecies concerning: *Their rejection of the Messiah,* Isa. 8:14, 15; 49:5, 7; 53:1–3 (with John 12:38); Zech. 11; Matt. 21:33–44; 22:1–14.

War and other judgments, 2 Kin. 20:17, 18; 21:12–15; 22:16, 17; 23:26, 27; Isa. 1:1–24; 3; 5; 7:17–25; 8:14–22; 30:1–17; 31:1–3; 32:9–14; Jer. 1:11–16; 4:5–31; 6; 7:8–34; 8; 9:9–26;

three years they walked in the way of Dā'vid and Sŏl'o-mon.

18 ¶ And [l]Rē-ho-bō'am [n,o]took him Mā'ha-lăth the daughter of Jĕr'ĭ-mŏth the son of [p]Dā'vid to[c] wife, *and* [o]Ăb-i-hā'il the daughter of [q]Ĕ-lī'ab the son of [r]Jĕs'se;

19 Which bare him [4]children; Jē'ŭsh, and Shăm-a-rī'ah, and Zā'ham.

20 And after her he [n,o]took [s]Mā'a-chah the daughter of [t]Ăb'sa-lŏm; which bare him [u]Ă-bī'jah, and Ăt'tāi, and Zī'zà, and Shĕl'o-mĭth.

21 And [l]Rē-ho-bō'am loved [s]Mā'a-chah the daughter of [t]Ăb'sa-lŏm above all his wives and his [v]concubines: (for he [o,w]took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

22 And [l]Rē-ho-bō'am made [u]Ă-bī'jah the son of [s]Mā'a-chah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his [4]children throughout all the countries of [x]Jū'dah and [y]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, unto every fenced[c] [z]city: and he gave them victual[c] in abundance. And he [5]desired many wives.

CHAPTER 12

Rehoboam, forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak. 5 He and the princes, humbling themselves, are delivered from destruction. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam.

AND it came to pass, when [a]Rē-ho-bō'am had established the [b]kingdom, and had strengthened himself, [c]he [d,e]forsook the law of the LORD, and all Ĭs'ra-el with him.

2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king [a]Rē-ho-bō'am [f]Shī'shăk king of [g]Ē'gўpt [h]came up against [i]Jĕ-rų'sā-lĕm, because they had transgressed against the LORD,

3 With twelve hundred [j]chariots, and threescore thousand [k]horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of [g]Ē'gўpt; the [l]Lų'bĭmş, the Sŭk'kĭ-ĭmş, and the Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-anş.

4 And he took the fenced[c] [m]cities which *pertained* to [b]Jū'dah, and came to [i]Jĕ-rų'sā-lĕm.

5 Then came [n]Shĕm-a-ī'ah the [o]prophet to [a]Rē-ho-bō'am, and *to* the princes of Jū'dah, that were gathered together to [i]Jĕ-rų'sā-lĕm because of [f]Shī'shăk, and [p]said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also [q]left you in the hand of Shī'shăk.

6 Whereupon the princes of Ĭs'ra-el and the king [r,s]humbled themselves; and they said, The LORD *is* [t]righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they [r,s]humbled themselves, the word of the LORD [u]came to [n]Shĕm-a-ī'ah, saying, They have humbled themselves; *therefore* [v]I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon [i]Jĕ-rų'sā-lĕm by the hand of [f]Shī'shăk.

8 Nevertheless they [w]shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 So [f]Shī'shăk king of [g]Ē'gўpt came up against [i]Jĕ-rų'sā-lĕm, and took away the treasures of the [x]house of the LORD, and the treasures of the [y]king's house;

18
n Marriage, Gen. 34:9.
o Polygamy, Deut. 17:17.
p David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
q Eliab, 1 Sam. 16:6.
r Jesse, Ruth 4:17.
19
4 R. V. sons;
20
s 2 Chr. 15:16; 1 Kin. 15:2, 10–13; or, *Michaiah*, 2 Chr. 13:2.
t Absalom, 2 Sam. 3:3.
u Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15:1.
21
v Concubinage, 2 Sam. 21:11.
w Lasciviousness, 1 Pet. 4:3.
23
x Judah, tribe of Num. 10:14.
y Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
z Cities, fortified, Num. 35:8.
5 R. V. sought for them many wives.
1
a Rehoboam, 1 Kin. 11:43.
b Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c Backsliders, instances of, Jer. 3:22.
d Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
e Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.

v.2–899 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
2
f Shishak, 1 Kin. 11:40.
g Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
h War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
i Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
3
j Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
k Cavalry, 1 Sam. 13:5.
l 2 Chr. 16:8.
4
m Cities, fortified, Num. 35:8.
5
n Shemaiah, 1 Kin. 12:22.
o Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
p Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
q Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
6
r Humility, instances of, Prov. 22:4.
s Repentance, instances of, Mark 1:4.
t God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
7
u Inspiration, Job 32:8.
v God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
8
w Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
9
x Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
y Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.

he took all: he carried away also the [z]shields of [a]gold which [b]Sŏl'-o-mon had made.

10 Instead of which king [c]Rē-ho-bō'am made [d]shields of [e]brass, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief[G] of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

11 And when the king entered into the [f]house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.

12 And when he [g,h]humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: and also in [i]Jū'dah [1]things went well.

13 ¶ So king [c]Rē-ho-bō'am strengthened himself in [j]Jĕ-rụ'-sā-lĕm, and reigned: for Rē-ho-bō'am *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jĕ-rụ'sā-lĕm, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Ĭṣ'ra-el, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* [k]Nā'a-mah an [l]Ăm'mon-īt-ess.

14 And he did evil, because he [m]prepared not his [n]heart to seek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of [c,o]Rē-ho-bō'am, first and last, *are* they not written in the [p]book of [q]Shĕm-a-ī'ah the [r]prophet, and of [s]Ĭd'-dō the seer concerning [t]genealogies? And *there were* [u]wars between Rē-ho-bō'am and [v]Jĕr-o-bō'am continually.

16 And [c]Rē-ho-bō'am [w]slept with his fathers, and was buried in the [j]city of Dā'vid: and [x]Ă-bī'-jah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 13

Abijah's reign. 2 *His war with Jeroboam.* 4 *He declares the righteousness of his cause.* 13 *Trusting in God, he overcomes Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

NOW in the eighteenth year of king [a]Jĕr-o-bō'am began [b]Ă-bī'jah to reign over [c]Jū'dah.

2 He reigned three years in [d]Jĕ-rụ'sā-lĕm. His mother's name also *was* [e]Mī-chā'iah the daughter of Ū'rĭ-el of Gĭb'e-ah. And there was [f]war between [b]Ă-bī'jah and [a]Jĕr-o-bō'am.

3 And [b]Ă-bī'jah set the battle in array[G] with an army of valiant [g]men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: [a]Jĕr-o-bō'am also set the battle in array[G] against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.[G]

4 ¶ And [b]Ă-bī'jah stood up upon mount[G] Zĕm-a-rā'im, which *is* in [1]mount[G] [h]Ē'phrăĭm, and [i]said, Hear me, thou [a]Jĕr-o-bō'am, and all Ĭṣ'ra-el;

5 [j]Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Ĭṣ'ra-el gave the kingdom over Ĭṣ'ra-el to [j]Dā'vid for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a [k]covenant of [l]salt?

6 [i]Yet [a]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of [m]Nē'băt, the servant of [n]Sŏl'-o-mon the son of [j]Dā'vid, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain[G] men, the children of Bē'lĭ-al,[G] and have strengthened themselves against [o]Rē-ho-bō'-am the son of [n]Sŏl'o-mon, when Rē-ho-bō'am was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

8 [i]And now ye think to withstand the [p]kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of [j]Dā'-vid; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden [q]calves, which Jĕr-o-bō'am made you for [r]gods.

9 Have ye not cast out the [s]priests of the LORD, the sons of Aâr'on, and the [t]Lē'vītes, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate[G] himself with a

---

v.9–899 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

a *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
b *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

10
c *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.
d *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
e *Brass*, Job 28:2.

11
f *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

12
g *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.
h *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
i *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
1 R. V. there were good things found.

13
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
k 1 Kin. 14:21, 31.
l *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

14
m *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
n *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

15
o *King, chronicles of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
p *Book*, Num. 5:23.
q *Shemaiah*, 1 Kin. 12:22.
r *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
s 2 Chr. 9:29; 13:22.
t *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
u *War*, Judg. 3:2.
v *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.

16
w *Death*, Num. 23:10.
x Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15:1.

v.1–886 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:5.
b Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15:1.
c *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
d *Jerusalem*, Judg 19:10.
e Or, *Maachah*, 2 Chr. 11:20–23; 15:16; 1 Kin. 15:2, 10–13.
f *War*, Judg. 3:2.

3
g *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.

4
h *Ephraim*, Josh. 17:15.
i *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
1 R. V. the hill country of

5
j *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
k *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
l *Salt, emblematic*, 2 Kin. 2:20.

6
m 1 Kin. 11:26; 12:2.
n *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

7
o *Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 11:43.

8
p *Theocracy*, Judg. 8:23.
q *Calf*, Mic. 6:6.
r *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

9
s *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
t *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.[q]

10 But as for us, [u]the LORD *is* our God, and [v]we have not forsaken him; and the [w]priests, which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aâr'on, and the Lē'vītes *wait*[c] upon *their* business:

11 And [w]they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening [x]burnt sacrifices and sweet [y]incense: the shewbread also *set they in order* upon the pure [z]table; and the [a]candlestick[c] of [b]gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep[c] the charge[c] of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

12 And, behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and his [c,d]priests with sounding [e]trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Ĭs'ra-el, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But [f]Jĕr-o-bō'am [g]caused an [h]ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Jū'dah, and the ambushment[c] *was* behind them.

14 And when Jū'dah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the [c,d]priests sounded with the [e]trumpets.

15 Then the men of [i]Jū'dah gave a [j]shout: and as the men of Jū'dah shouted, it came to pass, [k]that [l,m]God smote [f]Jĕr-o-bō'am and all [n]Ĭs'ra-el before [o]Ă-bī'jah and Jū'dah.

16 And the children of Ĭs'ra-el fled before Jū'dah: and God [m]delivered them into their hand.

17 And [o]Ă-bī'jah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Ĭs'ra-el five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of [n]Ĭs'ra-el were brought under at that time, and the children of [i]Jū'dah prevailed, because they [p]relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And [o]Ă-bī'jah pursued after [f]Jĕr-o-bō'am, and took cities from him, [q]Bĕth'-el with the towns thereof, and Jĕsh'a-nah with the towns thereof, and [r]Ē'phrăi-ĭn with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did [f]Jĕr-o-bō'am recover strength again in the days of [o]Ă-bī'jah: and [s]the LORD [t]struck him, and he died.

21 ¶ But [o]Ă-bī'jah waxed[c] mighty, and married [u]fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of [o]Ă-bī'jah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the [2,v]story of the [w]prophet [x]Ĭd'dō.

CHAPTER 14

Asa's reign. 3 He destroys idolatry. 6 Having peace, he strengthens his kingdom. 9 Calling on God, he overthrows Zerah, and spoils the Ethiopians.

SO [a]Ă-bī'jah [b]slept with his fathers, and they [c]buried him in the [d]city of Dā'vid: and [e]Ā'sà his son reigned in his stead. In his days the [f]land was quiet ten years.

2 And [e,g]Ā'sà [h]did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:

3 For he took away the [1]altars of the strange[c] *gods*, and the [i]high places, and [j]brake down the [2]images, and cut down the [3,k]groves[c]:

4 And commanded Jū'dah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the [l]law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of [f]Jū'dah the [i]high places and the [4]images[c]: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced[c] [m]cities

10
u Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
v Faithfulness, instances of, Luke 16:10.
w Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.

11
x Offerings, burnt, daily, Lev. 6:17.
y Incense, Ex. 37:29.
z Shewbread, table of, Ex. 35:13.
a Candlestick, Ex. 25:31.
b Gold, Ezek. 7:19.

12
c Priest, sound trumpets in battle, Lev. 1:5.
d Minister, in war, Rom. 15:16.
e Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.

13
f Jeroboam, 1 Kin. 14:5.
g Armies, stratagems, Deut. 11:4.
h Ambush, instances of, Josh. 8:2.

15
i Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
j Shouting, in battle, 2 Chr. 15:14.
k Prayer, answered, instances of, v. 14; Acts 6:4.
l War, God in, Judg. 3:2.
m God, providence of, instances of, Gen. 2:2.
n Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.
o Or, *Abijam,* 1 Kin. 15:1.

18
p Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.

19
q Beth-el, Josh. 18:13.
r Possibly identical with Ephraim, John 11:54.

20
s Disease, sent from God, Ex. 15:26.
t Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

21
u Polygamy, Deut. 17:17.

22
v Book, Num. 5:23.
w Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
x 2 Chr. 9:29; 12:15.
2 R. V. commentary

v.1–884 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Or, *Abijam,* 1 Kin. 15:1.
b Death, Num. 23:10.
c Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.
d Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
e Asa, 1 Kin. 15:8.
f Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
g Rulers, righteous, Ex. 18:21.
h Obedience instances of, Heb. 5:8.

3
i High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
j Iconoclasm, Num. 33:52.
k Groves, Judg. 6:28.
1 R. V. strange altars, and the
2 R. V. pillars,
3 R. V. Asherim;

4
l Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

5
4 R. V. sun-images:

6
m Cities, fortified, Num. 35:8.

in [f]Jū'dah: for the land had [n]rest,[c] and he had no war in those years; because the [o]LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto [f]Jū'dah, Let us build these [m]cities, and make about *them* [p]walls, and [q]towers, [r]gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; because [s]we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us [n]rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

8 And [e]Ā'sà had an army *of men* that bare [5,t]targets[c] and [t,u]spears, out of [v]Jū'dah three hundred thousand; and out of [w]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, that bare [t,x]shields and [y]drew [z]bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of [z]valour.

9 ¶ And there came out against them Zē'rah the Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-an with an [a]host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred [b]chariots; and came unto [c]Mā-rē'shah.

10 Then [d]Ā'sà went out against him, and they set the [e]battle in array in the valley of Zĕph'a-thah at [c]Mā-rē'shah.

11 And [d]Ā'sà [f]cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, [6]*it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: [g]help us, O LORD our God; [h]for we [i]rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God; let not man prevail[c] against thee.

12 So [j]the LORD smote[c] the [k]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-anş before [d]Ā'sà, and before [l]Jū'dah; and the Ē-thĭ'ō-pĭ-anş fled.

13 And [d]Ā'sà and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto [m]Gē'rär: and [7]the [k]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-anş were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for [j]they were destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much [n]spoil.[c]

14 And they smote[c] all the cities round about [m]Gē'rär; for the [o]fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled[c] all the cities; for there was exceeding much [n]spoil[c] in them.

15 They smote also the [p]tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to [q]Jĕ-rụ'sà-lĕm.

CHAPTER 15

Asa with Judah and many of Israel make a solemn covenant with God. 16 *He removes Maachah his mother for her idolatry.* 18 *He brings dedicated things into the house of God, and enjoys a long peace.*

AND the [1,a]Spirit of God [b]came upon Ăz-a-rī'ah the son of Ō'ded:

2 And he went out to meet [c]Ā'sà, and [d]said unto him, Hear ye me, Ā'sà, and all [e]Jū'dah and Bĕn'ja-mĭn; The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and [f]if [g]ye seek him, [h]he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he [i]will forsake you.[s]

3 Now for a long season [e]Ĭş'-ra-el *hath been* without the true God, and without a [j]teaching [k]priest, and without [l]law.

4 But when [m]they in their [n]trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Ĭş'ra-el, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations[c] *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 And [2,o]nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex[c] them with all [p]adversity.[q]

7 [q]Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be [3]weak: [r]for your work shall be rewarded.[q]

8 ¶ And when [c]Ā'sà heard these words, and the prophecy[c] of

---

n Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
o God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

7
p Walls, 1 Sam. 20:25.
q Tower, 2 Chr. 26:9.
r Gates, Deut. 3:5.
s Seekers, Isa. 55:6.

8
t Armor, 1 Sam. 17:54.
u Spear, 2 Kin. 11:10.
v Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
w Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
x Shield, 1 Kin. 14:27.
y Archery, Gen. 21:20.
z Courage, Deut. 31:7.
5 R. V. bucklers

9
a Armies, Deut. 11:4.
b Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
c Mareshah, Josh. 15:44.

10
d Asa, 1 Kin. 15:8.
e Battle, 1 Sam. 17:20.

11
f Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
g God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
h Prayer, pleas offered in, Acts 6:4.
i Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
6 R. V. there is none beside thee to help, between the mighty and him that hath no strength:

12
j War, God in, Judg. 3:2.
k Ethiopia, Isa. 18:1.
l Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

13
m Gerar, Gen. 20:1.
7 R. V. there fell of the Ethiopians so many that

n Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.

14
o Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

15
p Tent, Gen. 13:5.
q Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

1
a Holy Spirit, inspiration of, Acts 1:2.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
1 R. V. spirit

2
c Asa, 1 Kin. 15:8.
d Reproof, faithfulness in, vs. 2–7; Prov. 17:10.
e Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
f Contingencies in Divine Government, 1 Kin. 3:14.
g Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
h Promise, to seekers, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

3
j Instruction, Prov. 23:23.
k Minister, duties of, to teach, Rom. 15:16.
l Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

4
m Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.
n Afflictions, benefits of, Psa. 34:19.

6
o War, Judg. 3:2.
p Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.
2 R. V. they were broken in pieces, nation against nation, and city against city:

7
q Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22
r Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
3 R. V. slack:

Ō'ded the prophet, he took courage, and [s]put away the [4]abominable[c] idols out of all the land of [e]Jū'dah and Bĕn'ja-mĭn, and out of the cities which he had taken from [5]mount [t]Ē'phră-ĭm, and renewed the [u]altar of the LORD, that *was* before the [v]porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all [e]Jū'dah and Bĕn'ja-mĭn, and the [w]strangers[c] with them out of [x]Ē'phră-ĭm and [y]Mă-năs'seh, and out of [z]Sĭm'e-on: for they fell to him out of [a]Ĭs'ra-el in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together at [b]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm in the third [c]month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of [d]Ā'să.

11 And they offered unto the LORD the same time, of the [e]spoil[c] *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they [f]entered into a [g]covenant to [h]seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 [6]That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el [i]should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they [j]sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with *shouting, and with [k]trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Jū'dah [l]rejoiced at the [j]oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and [h]sought him with their whole desire; and [m]he was found of them: and the LORD gave them [n]rest[c] round about.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* [o]Mā'a-chah the mother of [d]Ā'să the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had [p]made an [7]idol in a [q]grove: and Ā'să [r]cut down her [8]idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the [s]brook Kĭd'ron.

17 But the [t]high places were not taken away out of Ĭs'ra-el: nevertheless the [u]heart of [d,v]Ā'să was [w]perfect all his days.

18 And he brought into the [x]house of God the things that his father had [y]dedicated, and [z]that he himself had dedicated, [a]silver, and [b]gold, and vessels.

19 And [c]there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Ā'să.

CHAPTER 16

Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverts Baasha from building Ramah. 7 Being reproved by Hanani, he puts him in prison. 12 When smitten with disease, he seeks not to God, but to the physicians. 13 His death and burial.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of [a]Ā'să [b,c]Bā'a-shà king of [d]Ĭs'ra-el came up against [e]Jū'dah, and built [f]Rā'mah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Ā'să king of Jū'dah.

2 Then [a]Ā'să brought out [g]silver and [h]gold out of the treasures[c] of the [i]house of the LORD and of the [j]king's house, and sent to [k]Bĕn-hā'dăd king of [l]Sȳr'ĭ-à, that dwelt at [m]Dă-măs'cus, saying,

3 *There is* a [n]league[c] between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee [g]silver and [h]gold; go, break thy [o]league with [b]Bā'a-shà king of [d]Ĭs'ra-el, that he may depart from me.

4 And [k]Bĕn-hā'dăd hearkened unto king [a]Ā'să, and sent the [p]captains of his [q]armies against the cities of [d]Ĭs'ra-el; and they smote [r]Ī'jon, and [s]Dăn, and

---

8
s Repentance, instances of, Mark 1:4.
t Ephraim, Josh. 17:15.
u Altar, Gen. 8:20.
v Temple, Solomon's, porch of, 1 Kin. 6:17.
4 R. V. abominations
5 R. V. the hill country of
9
w Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.
x Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.
y Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.
z Simeon, tribe of, Num. 2:12.

a Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.
10
b Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
c Month, Sivan, Ex. 12:2.
d Asa, 1 Kin. 15:8.
11
e Spoils, dedicated to the Lord, 1 Chr. 26:27.

12
f Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.
g Covenant, of men with men, Deut. 29:1.
h Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

13
i Intolerance, of idolatrous religions, Num. 11:28.
6 R. V. And

14
j Oath, Num. 5:19.
k Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.

15
l Joy, instances of, Psa. 5:11.
m Prayer, answered, instances of, Acts 6:4.
n Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

16
o 2 Chr. 11:20; 1 Kin. 15:2; **or,** *Michaiah,* 2 Chr. 13:2.

p Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
q Groves, Judg. 6:28.
r Iconoclasm, Num. 33:52.
s Brook, Deut. 8:7.
7 R. V. abominable image for an Asherah:
8 R. V. image.
17
t High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
u Heart, Psa. 44:21.
v Rulers, righteous, Ex. 18:21.
w Perfection, Heb. 6:1.
18
x Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
y Dedication, Ezra 6:17.
z Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.

a Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
b Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
19
c Nation, peace of, Isa. 2:4.

v.1–848 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Asa, 1 Kin. 15:8.
b Baasha, 1 Kin. 15:16.
c 1 Kin. 15:17–22.
d Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.
e Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
f Ramah, Judg. 19:13.
2
g Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
h Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
i Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
k 1 Kin. 15:18–20.
l Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
m Damascus, Isa. 8:4.
3
n Treaty, between Judah and Syria, 1 Kin. 5:12.
o Alliances, Josh. 9:15.
4
p Captain, Num. 31:48.
q Armies, confederated, Deut. 11:4.
r 1 Kin. 15:20; 2 Kin. 15:29.
s Dan, Judg. 18:29.

---

* **SHOUTING.** *In joy and praise,* 1 Chr. 15:28; 2 Chr. 15:12–14; Ezra 3:11–13; Psa. 5:11; 47:1; Isa. 12:6; Luke 17:15; 19:37–41; Acts 3:8, 9; Rev. 5:12–14.
In battle, Josh. 6:20; Judg. 7:18; 1 Sam. 17:20, 52; 2 Chr. 13:15.

v.4–848 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t Or, *Abel-beth-maachah*, 2 Kin. 15:29.
u *Treasure Cities*, Ex. 1:11.
v *Cities*, Num. 35:8.
w *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.

6
x *Geba*, Josh. 21:17.
y *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26.
1 R. V. had builded;

7
z *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

a *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
d *False Confidence, instances of*, Psa. 30:6.
e *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

v.7–848 BC

8
f *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.
g 2 Chr. 12:3.
h *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
i *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
k *Promise, implied, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
l *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
m *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
n *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.

10
o *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
p *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.
q *Persecution, instances of*, John 15:20.
r *Minister, persecution of*, Rom. 15:16.
s *Reproof, despised*, Prov. 17:10.
t *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

11
u *Book*, Num. 5:23.

tĀ′bel-mā′im, and all the ᵘstore[c] ᵛcities of ʷNāph′ta-lī.

5 And it came to pass, when ᵇBā′a-shà heard *it*, that he left off building of ᶠRā′mah, and let his work cease.

6 Then ᵃĀ′sà the king took all Jū′dah; and they carried away the stones of ᶠRā′mah, and the timber thereof, wherewith ᵇBā′a-shà ᵗwas building; and he built therewith ˣGē′bà and ʸMĭz′pah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hă-nā′nī the ᶻseer came to ᵃĀ′sà king of ᵇJū′dah, and ᶜsaid unto him, Because thou ᵈhast relied on the king of ᵉSўr′ĭ-à, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Sўr′ĭ-à escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not the ᶠĒ-thĭ-ō′pĭ-anṣ and the ᵍLŭ′bĭmṣ a huge host, with very many ʰchariots and ⁱhorsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, ʲhe delivered them into thine hand.

9 ᵏFor the ˡeyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of ᵐ*them* whose heart *is* ⁿperfect toward him. ᶜHerein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.ˢ

10 Then ᵃ,ᵒĀ′sà was ᵖwroth[c] with the seer, and ᑫ,ʳput him in a prison house; for ˢ*he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Ā′sà ᵗoppressed *some* of the people the same time.

11 ¶ And, behold, the acts of ᵃĀ′sà, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the ᵘbook of the kings of ᵇJū′dah and Ĭṣ′ra-el.

12 And ᵃĀ′sà in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his ᵛdisease *was* exceeding[c] *great*: yet ʷin his disease he sought[c] not to the LORD, but to the *physicians.

13 And ᵃĀ′sà ˣslept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own ʸsepulchres[c], which he had ᶻmade for himself in the ᶻcity of Dā′vid, and ᵃlaid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers[c] kinds *of* ᵇ*spices* prepared by the ᶜapothecaries[c]: ᵗart: and they made a very great ᵃburning for him.

CHAPTER 17

Jehoshaphat, succeeding Asa, reigns well, and prospers. 7 He sends Levites with the princes to teach in Judah. 10 His enemies bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatness, and his captains and armies.

AND ᵃJĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against ᵇĬṣ′ra-el.

2 And he placed forces[c] in all the fenced[c] ᶜcities of ᵈJū′dah, and set ᵉgarrisons in the land of Jū′dah, and in the cities of Ē′phrăim, which ᶠĀ′sà his father had taken.

3 And the ᵍLORD was with ᵃ,ʰJĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt, because he ⁱwalked ʲin the first ways of his father ᵏDā′vid, and sought[c] not unto ˡBā′al-ĭm;

4 But sought[c] to the *LORD* God of his father, and ᵐwalked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

5 Therefore the ⁿLORD ᵍstablished[c] the kingdom in his hand; and all ᵈJū′dah brought to ᵃJĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt ᵒpresents[c]; and

v.12–845 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
v *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.
w *Afflictions, impenitence in*, Psa. 34:19.

13
x *Death*, Num. 23:10.
v.13–843 BC

14
y *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
z *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

a *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
b *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
c *Apothecary*, Neh. 3:8.
d *Dead, incense burnt for*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
2 R. V. hewn out

1
a *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
b *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

2
c *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.
d *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
e *Garrison*, 1 Sam. 13:3.
f *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.

3
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
i *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
j *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
k *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
l Or, *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

4
m *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.

5
n *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
o *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.

* **PHYSICIAN**, Gen. 50:2; 2 Chr. 16:12; Mark 5:26; Luke 8:43. *Proverbs about*, Matt. 9:12; Mark 2:17; Luke 4:23; 5:31. *Luke, a physician*, Col. 4:14.
See footnote, DISEASE, Ex. 15:26.
Figurative, Job 13:4; Jer. 8:22.

† **ART.** *Invention of musical instruments, and instruments of iron and copper (or brass, according to the text, the accuracy of which is doubtful)*, Gen. 4:21, 22. *Carpentry*, Gen. 6:14–16. *Of the apothecary or perfumer*, Ex. 30:25, 35. *Of the armorer*, 1 Sam. 8:12. *Of the baker*, Gen. 40:1; 1 Sam. 8:13. *Of the brickmaker*, Gen. 11:3; Ex. 5:7, 8, 18. *Of the calker*, Ezek. 27:9, 27. *Of the goldsmith*, Isa. 40:19. *Of the mariner*, Ezek. 27:8, 9. *Of the mason*, 2 Sam. 5:11; 2 Chr. 24:12. *Of the musician*, 1 Sam. 18:6; 1 Chr. 15:16. *Of the potter*, Isa. 64:8; Jer. 18:3; Lam. 4:2; Zech. 11:13. *Of the stonecutter*, Ex. 20:25; 1 Chr. 22:15. *Of the shipbuilder*, 1 Kin. 9:26. *Of the smelter of metals*, Job 28:2. *Of the spinner*, Ex. 35:25; Prov. 31:19. *Of the tailor*, Ex. 28:3. *Of the tanner*, Acts 9:43; 10:6. *Of the tentmaker*, Gen. 4:20; Acts 18:3. *Of the weaver*, Ex. 35:35; John 19:23.
See footnote, ARTISANS, 1 Chr. 29:5.

he had [p]riches and [p]honour in abundance.

6 And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover he [q]took away the [r]high places and [1,s]groves[c] out of [d]Jū'dah.

7 ¶ [t]Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his [u]princes, *even* Běn–hā'il, and to Ō-ba-dī'ah, and to Zěch-a-rī'ah, and to Nē-thăn'e-el, and to Mī-chā'iah, to [v]teach in the cities of Jū'dah.

8 And with them *he sent* [u,w]Lē'vītes, *even* Shěm-a-ī'ah, and Nēth-a-nī'ah, and Zēb-a-dī'ah, and Ā'sa-hěl, and Shē-mĭr'a-mŏth, and Jē-hŏn'a-than, and Ăd-o-nī'jah, and Tō-bī'jah, and Tŏb'–ăd-o-nī'jah, Lē'vītes; and with them Ē-lĭsh'a-mà and Jē-hō'ram, [u,x]priests.

9 And they [v]taught in Jū'dah, and *had* the book of the [y,z]law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Jū'dah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And the [a]fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about [b]Jū'dah, so that they made no war against [c]Jē-hŏsh'a-phăt.

11 Also *some* of the [d]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneş brought [c]Jē-hŏsh'a-phăt [e]presents, and [f,g]tribute silver; and the *Ā-rā'bĭ-anş brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred [h]rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he [i]goats.

12 ¶ And [c]Jē-hŏsh'a-phăt waxed[c] great exceedingly; and he built in Jū'dah castles,[c] and [j]cities of store.[c]

13 And he had [2]much business in the cities of [b]Jū'dah: and the [k]men of war, mighty men of [l]valour, *were* in [m]Jē-rụ'sà-lĕm.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of [n]Jū'dah, the [o]captains of thousands; Ăd'nah the chief, and with him mighty men of [l]valour three hundred thousand.

15 And next to him *was* [p]Jē-hŏ-hā'nan the [o]captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Ăm-a-sī'ah the son of Zĭch'rī, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of [l]valour.

17 And of [q]Bĕn'ja-mĭn; Ē-lī'a-dà a mighty man of [l]valour, and with him armed men with [r]bow and [s]shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jē-hŏz'a-băd, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, beside *those* whom the king put in the fenced[c] [t]cities throughout all Jū'dah.

CHAPTER 18

Jehoshaphat and Ahab go up against Ramoth-gilead. 4 Ahab's false prophets assure him of victory. 8 Micaiah, being sent for, prophesies. 28 Jehoshaphat's escape. 33 Ahab is slain.

NOW [a]Jē-hŏsh'a-phăt had [b]riches and honour in abundance,[c] and [c]joined affinity with [d]Ā'hăb.

2 [e]And after *certain* years he went down to [d]Ā'hăb to [f]Să-mā'rĭ-à. [g]And Ā'hăb killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go[c] up *with him* to [h]Rā'moth–gĭl'e-ăd.

3 And [d]Ā'hăb king of [i]Ĭş'ra-el said unto [a]Jē-hŏsh'a-phăt king of [j]Jū'dah, Wilt thou go with me

---

5
p Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

6
q Iconoclasm, Num. 33:52.
r High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
s Groves, Judg. 6:28.
1 R. V. the Asherim

7
t School, state, Acts 19:9.
u Teachers, itinerant, 1 Chr. 25:8.
v Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
v.7–840 BC

8
w Levites, Deut. 10:8.
x Priest, Lev. 1:5.

9
y Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
z Law, of Moses, expounded, Deut. 33:2.

10
a Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
b Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c Jehoshaphat, 2 Kin. 12:18.

11
d Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
e Presents, Gen. 32:13.
f Tribute, Ezra 4:13.
g King, emoluments of, 2 Kin. 3:10.
h Sheep, Deut. 32:14.
i Goat, Deut. 14:4.

12
j Cities, treasure, Num. 35:8.

13
k Armies, standing, Deut. 11:4.
l Courage, Deut. 31:7.
m Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
2 R. V. many works

14
n Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
o Captain, Num. 31:48.

15
p 2 Chr. 23:1.

17
q Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
r Archery, Gen. 21:20.
s Shield, 1 Kin. 14:27.

19
t Cities, fortified, Num. 35:8.

1
a Jehoshaphat, 2 Kin. 12:18.
b Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
c Alliances, instances of, Josh. 9:15.
d Ahab, 1 Kin. 16:29.

2
e 1 Kin. 22:2–35.
f Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.
g Feasts, Mark 12:39.
h Ramoth-gilead, Josh. 20:8.

3
i Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.
j Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

---

* **ARABIANS.** *Pay tribute, to Solomon,* 2 Chr. 9:14; *to Jehoshaphat,* 2 Chr. 17:11. *Invade and defeat Judah,* 2 Chr. 21:16, 17; 22:1. *Defeated by Uzziah,* 2 Chr. 26:7. *Oppose Nehemiah's rebuilding the walls of Jerusalem,* Neh. 2:19; 4:7. *Commerce of,* Ezek. 27:21. *Gospel preached to,* Acts 2:11; Gal. 1:17. *Prophecies concerning,* Isa. 21:13–17; 42:11; 60:7; Jer. 25:24.
See footnote, ARABIA, 2 Chr. 9:14.

to [h]Rā-moth–gĭl′e-ăd? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and [c,k]*we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And [a]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt said unto the [d]king of [i]Ĭs′ra-el, [l,m]Enquire,[c] I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the [d]king of [i]Ĭs′ra-el gathered together of [n]prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to [h]Rā′moth–gĭl′e-ăd to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 ¶ But [a]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of [i]Ĭs′ra-el said unto [a]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I [o]hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* [p]Mī-cā′iah the son of Ĭm′lå. And Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the [d]king of [i]Ĭs′ra-el called for one *of his* officers,[c] and said, Fetch quickly [p]Mī-cā′iah the son of Ĭm′lå.

9 And the king of Ĭs′ra-el and [a]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt king of [j]Jū′dah sat either of them on his [q]throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in [1]a void[c] place at the entering in of the [r]gate of [f]Să-mā′rĭ-å; and all the [n]prophets prophesied before them.

10 And [s]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the son of [t]Chĕ-nā′a-nah had made him [u]horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push [v]Sўr′ĭ-å until they be consumed.

11 And all the [n]prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to [h]Rā′moth–gĭl′e-ăd, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call [p]Mī-cā′iah spake to him, saying, [w]Behold, the words of the [n]prophets *declare* good to the king with one[c] assent; [z]let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of their's, and speak thou good.

13 And [p,v]Mī-cā′iah said, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God [z]saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, [a]Mī-cā′iah, shall we go to [b]Rā′-moth–gĭl′e-ăd to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, [c]Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure[c] thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he [d]said, I did [e]see all Ĭs′ra-el scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.[q]

17 And the [f]king of Ĭs′ra-el said to [g]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy[c] good unto me, but evil?

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I [e]saw the LORD sitting upon his [h]throne, and all the [i]host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left.[q]

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice [f]Ā′hăb king of Ĭs′-ra-el,[c] that he may go up and fall at [b]Rā′moth–gĭl′e-ăd? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and

---

k Armies, confederated, Deut. 11:4.

4
l Guidance, prayer for, Psa. 48:14.
m Armies, religious ceremonies in, Deut. 11:4.

5
n Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.

7
o Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
p 1 Kin. 22:8–28.

9
q Throne, 1 Kin. 2:19.
r Gates, Deut. 3:5.
1 R. V. an open

10
s Zedekiah, 1 Kin. 22:11.
t 1 Kin. 22:11, 24.
u Horn, symbolical, 1 Kin. 1:39.
v Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.

12
w Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
x Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.

13
y Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
z Inspiration, Job 32:8.

14
a 1 Kin. 22:22–28.
b Ramoth-gilead, Josh. 20:8.
c Irony, Mark 12:14.

16
d Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
e Vision, vs. 16–22; Acts 9:10.

17
f Ahab, 1 Kin. 16:29.
g Jehoshaphat, 2 Kin. 12:18.

18
h Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.
i Angel, Heb. 1:13.

said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith[c]?

21 [s]And he said, I will go out, and be a [j]lying spirit in the mouth of all his [k]prophets. And *the* LORD said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a [j]lying spirit in the mouth of these thy [k]prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.[s]

23 ¶ Then [l]Zĕd-e-kī'ah the son of [m]Chĕ-nā'a-nah came near, and [n,o]smote[c] [a]Mī-cā'iah upon the cheek, and [p]said, Which way went the [2]Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

24 And [a]Mī-cā'iah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an [q]inner chamber to hide thyself.

25 [q]Then the [r]king of Ĭs'ra-el said, Take ye [a]Mī-cā'iah, and carry him back to [r]Ā'mon the governor of the city, and to [r]Jō'ăsh the king's son;

26 And say, [s]Thus saith the king, [n,t]Put [u]this *fellow* in the [v]prison, and feed him with [w]bread of affliction and with [x]water of affliction, until I return in peace.[q]

27 And [a]Mī-cā'iah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken[c], all ye people.

28 So the [r]king of Ĭs'ra-el and [g]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt the king of Jū'dah went up to [b]Rā'moth-gĭl'e-ăd.

29 And the [r]king of Ĭs'ra-el said unto [g]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Ĭs'ra-el disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of [y]Sўr'ĭ-a had commanded the [z]captains of the [a]chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save[c] only with the king of Ĭs'ra-el.

31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the [a]chariots saw [b]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, that they said, It *is* the king of Ĭs'ra-el. Therefore they [3]compassed[c] about him to fight: but Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt [c]cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that, when the [d]captains of the [a]chariots perceived that it was not the king of Ĭs'ra-el, they turned back again from pursuing him.

33 And a *certain* man [e]drew a bow at a venture[c], and smote the [r]king of Ĭs'ra-el between the joints of the [g]harness[c]: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit[c] the [r]king of Ĭs'ra-el stayed[c] *himself* up in *his* [a]chariot against the [h]Sўr'ĭ-anș until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he [i]died.

CHAPTER 19

Jehoshaphat is reproved by Jehu the prophet. 5 His instructions to the judges, 8 and to the priests and Levites.

AND [a]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt the king of [b]Jū'dah returned to his house in peace to [c]Jĕ-rų'să-lĕm.

2 [r]And [d]Jē'hū the son of [d]Hă-nā'nī the seer went out to meet him, and [e]said to king [a]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, Shouldest thou [f]help the [1,g]ungodly[c], and [h]love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast [i]taken away the [2,j]groves[c] out of the land, and

---

21
j *Evil Spirit*, 1 Sam. 18:10.
k *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.

23
l *Zedekiah*, 1 Kin. 22:11.
m 1 Kin. 22:11, 24.
n *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
o *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
p *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
2 R. V. spirit

24
q *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.

25
r 1 Kin. 22:26.

26
s *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
t *Revenge, exemplified*, Ezek. 25:15.
u *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
v *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.
w *Bread, of affliction*, Ezek. 4:13.
x *Water, of affliction*, 1 Kin. 17:10.

30
y *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
z *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
a *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

31
b *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
c *Prayer, answered, instances of*, Acts 6:4.
3 R. V. turned about to fight against him:

32
d *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

33
e *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
f *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
g *Coat of Mail*, 1 Sam. 17:5.

34
h *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
i *Death*, Num. 23:10.

1
a *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
d 2 Chr. 20:34; 1 Kin. 16:1, 7.
e *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
f *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.
g *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
h *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
1 R. V. wicked,

3
i *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
j *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
2 R. V. Asheroth

hast prepared thine [k]heart to seek God.

4 And [a,l]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt dwelt at [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm: and he went out again through the people from [m]Bē'er–shē'bà to [3]mount [n]Ē'phră-ĭm, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 And he set [o]judges in the land throughout all the fenced [c,p]cities of [b]Jū'dah, city by city,

6 And said to the [q]judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who *is* with you in the [r]judgment.

7 Wherefore now let the [s]fear of the LORD be upon you; [t]take heed and do *it*: for *there is* [u,v]no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [w]respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.[c,q]

8 Moreover in Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm did Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt set of the [x]Lē'vītes, and *of* the [y]priests, and of the chief [c]of the fathers of Ĭs'ra-el, for the [z,a]judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

9 And he charged them, saying, [b]Thus shall ye do in the [c]fear of the LORD, faithfully, and [d]with a perfect[c] heart.

10 And [4]what cause soever shall come to you [5]of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments,[c] ye shall even warn them that they trespass[c] not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.[c,r]

11 And, behold, Ăm-a-rī'ah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD; and [e]Zĕb-a-dī'ah the son of Ĭsh'ma-el, the ruler of the house of Jū'dah, for all the king's matters: also the [f]Lē'vītes *shall be* officers before you. [b,g]Deal courageously, and [h]the LORD shall be with the good.

CHAPTER 20

Moab and Ammon invade Judah. 3 *Jehoshaphat proclaims a fast.* 5 *His prayer.* 14 *The prophecy of Jahaziel.* 20 *Jehoshaphat exhorts the people to trust in the Lord.* 22 *The great overthrow of the enemy.* 26 *The people return in triumph.* 31 *Jehoshaphat's reign.* 35 *His ships broken at Ezion-gaber.*

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the [a]children of Mō'ab, and the [b]children of Ăm'mŏn, and [c]with them *other* beside the Ăm'mon-ītes, came against [d]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt to [e]battle.

2 Then there came some that told [d]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the [f]sea [1]on this side [g]Sўr'ĭ-à; and, behold, they *be* in Hăz'a-zon-tā'mar, which *is* *Ĕn-gē'dī.

3 And [d,h]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt feared, and set himself to [i,j]seek the LORD, and proclaimed a [k]fast throughout all [l]Jū'dah.

4 And [l]Jū'dah gathered themselves together, to [m,n,o]ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Jū'dah [4]they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And [d]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt stood in the congregation of Jū'dah and [p]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, in the [q]house of the LORD, before the new [r]court,

6 And [m]said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in [s]heaven? and [t]rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the [2]heathen[c]? and in thine hand *is there not* [u]power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?[s]

7 *Art* not thou our God, [v]*who* didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Ĭs'-

---

k *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

4

l *Rulers, righteous, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
m *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
n *Ephraim*, Josh. 17:15.
3 R. V. the hill country of

5

o *Court*, Ex. 18:26.
p *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.

6

q *Judge, must be righteous*, Judg. 2:18.
r *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

7

s *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
t *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
u *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Holiness, attribute of God*, Ex. 39:30.
w *Respect, of persons*, Prov. 24:23.

8

x *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
y *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
z *Court, civil*, Ex. 18:26.

a *Judge, priests and Levites as*, Judg. 2:18.

9

b *Faithfulness, exhortation to*, Luke 16:10.
c *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
d *Integrity*, Job 2:3.

10

4 R. V. whensoever any controversy shall
5 R. V. from

11

e *Minister, an officer of civil government*, 2 Chr. 9:4.

f *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
g *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.
h *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

1

a *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
b *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
c *Armies, confederated*, Deut. 11:4.
d *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
e *War*, Judg. 3:2.

2

f *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.
g *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
1 R. V. from Syria,

3

h *Rulers, righteous, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
i *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
j *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
k *Fasting, instances of*, Zech. 8:19.
l *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

4

m *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
n *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
o *Battle, prayer before*, 1 Sam. 17:20.

5

p *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
q *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
r *Court, of the temple*, Ex. 38:9.

6

s *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
t *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
u *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. nations?

7

v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

---

* **EN-GEDI** (*fountain of the kid*), called HAZEZON-TAMAR. *A city allotted to Judah*, Josh. 15:62. *Built by the Amorites*, Gen. 14:7; 2 Chr. 20:2. *Famous for its vineyards*, Song 1:14.
Wilderness of, in the vicinity of the Dead Sea. *David uses as a stronghold*, 1 Sam. 23:29; 24. *Cave of*, 1 Sam. 24:3.

ra-el, and gavest it to the seed of [w]Ā'brā-hăm thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a [x,y]sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the [z]sword, [a]judgment, or [b]pestilence, or [c]famine, we stand before [d]this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house,) and [e]cry unto thee in our [f]affliction, then [g]thou wilt hear and [h]help.

10 And now, behold, the children of [i]Ăm'mŏn and [j]Mō'ab and mount [k]Sē'ĭr, whom thou wouldest not let Ĭṣ'ra-el invade, when they came out of the land of [l]Ē'gўpt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

11 Behold, *I say*, *how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which [m]thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not [n]judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but [h]our eyes *are* upon thee.[r]

13 And all [o]Jū'dah [p]stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their [q]children.

14 Then upon Jă-hā'zĭ-el the son of Zĕch-a-rī'ah, the son of Bĕ-nā'iah, the son of Jĕ-ī'el, the son of [r]Măt-ta-nī'ah, a [s]Lē'vīte of the sons of [t]Ā'saph, [u]came the [3,v]Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

15 And[s] he said, Hearken ye, all [o]Jū'dah, and ye inhabitants of [w]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, and thou king [x]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, Thus saith the LORD unto you, [y]Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for [z]the battle *is* not your's, but God's.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Zĭz; and ye shall find them at the end of the [4]brook, before the wilderness of Jĕr'u-el.[s]

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle*: set yourselves, stand ye *still*, and see the [z]salvation of the LORD with you, O Jū'dah and Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm: [y]fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for [z]the LORD *will be* with you.[s]

18 And [a]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt [b]bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all [c]Jū'dah and the inhabitants of [d]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm fell before the LORD, [e]worshipping the LORD.

19 And the [f]Lē'vītes, of the children of the [g]Kō'hath-ītes, and of the children of the Kôr'hītes, stood up to [h,i]praise the LORD God of Ĭṣ'ra-el with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of [j]Tĕ-kō'ă: and as they went forth, [a]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt stood and said, Hear me, O Jū'dah, and ye inhabitants of [d]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm; [k,l]Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.[s]

21 And when he had [m]consulted with the people, he appointed [f]singers unto the LORD, and that should [h]praise the beauty of [n]holiness, as they went out before the [o]army, and to say, Praise the LORD; for his [p]mercy *endureth* for ever.[s]

22 ¶ And when [f]they began to [t]sing and to [h]praise, the LORD [q]set [r]ambushments[c] against the [s]children of Ăm'mŏn, [t]Mō'ab, and mount [u]Sē'ĭr, which were come against [c]Jū'dah; and they were smitten.[c]

23 For the [s]children of Ăm'mŏn and [t]Mō'ab stood up against the inhabitants of mount [u]Sē'ĭr, utterly to slay and destroy *them*:

---

w *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

8

x *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.

y *Church, called sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

9

z *Sword, figurative*, 1 Chr. 21:5.

a *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

b *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

c *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

d *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

e *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

f *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

g *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

h *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

10

i *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

j *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

k *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.

l *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

11

m *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

12

n *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

13

o *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

p *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

q *Children, attend divine worship*, Mark 10:14.

14

r *Mattaniah*, 1 Chr. 9:15.

s *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

t *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.

u *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

v *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.

3 R. V. spirit

15

w *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

x *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.

y *Faith, enjoined*, vs. 17, 20; Mark 11:22.

z *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

16

4 R. V. valley.

18

a *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.

b *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.

c *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

e *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

19

f *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.

g *Kohathites*, Num. 3:27.

h *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

i *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

20

j *Tekoa*, Jer. 6:1.

k *Commandment, enjoining faith*, Deut. 8:2.

l *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.

21

m *King, influenced by popular opinion*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

n *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.

o *Armies, religious ceremonies in*, Deut. 11:4.

p *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

22

q *Armies, stratagems*, Deut. 11:4.

r *Ambush, instances of*, Josh. 8:2.

s *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

t *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

u *Seir*, Deut. 1:2.

and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Sē'īr, [v]every one helped to destroy another.

24 And when Jū'dah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

25 And when [a]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt and his people came to take away the [w]spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Bĕr'a-chah; for there they [h,x]blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Bĕr'a-chah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Jū'dah and Jĕ-rū'sa-lĕm, and Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt in the forefront[c] of them, to go again to Jĕ-rū'sa-lĕm with [y]joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 [z]And they came to [a]Jĕ-rū'sa-lĕm with [b,c]psalteries and [d]harps[c] and [e]trumpets unto the [f]house of the LORD.

29 And the [g]fear[c] of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that [h]the LORD fought against the enemies of Ĭs'ra-el.

30 So the realm of [i]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt was quiet: for his [j]God gave him [k]rest[c] round about.

31 ¶ And [i]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt reigned over [l]Jū'dah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in [a]Jĕ-rū'sa-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [m]Ā-zū'bah the daughter of [m]Shĭl'hī.

32 And [n]he walked [o]in the way of Ā'sa his father, and departed not from it, [p,q]doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit the [r]high[c] places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of [i]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the [5,s]book of [t]Jē'hū the son of [t]Hă-nā'nī, [6]who *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Ĭs'ra-el.

35 ¶ And after this did [i]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt king of [l]Jū'dah [u]join himself with [v]Ā-ha-zī'ah king of [w]Ĭs'ra-el, who did very wickedly:

36 And he [u]joined himself with him to make [x]ships to go to [†]Tär'shish: and they made the ships in [y]Ē'zī-on–gā'bēr.

37 Then Ĕ-li-ē'zēr the son of Dō'da-vah of [z]Mă-rē'shah prophesied against [a]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, saying, Because thou hast [b]joined thyself with [c]Ā-ha-zī'ah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the [d]ships were broken, that they were not able to go to [†]Tär'shish.

CHAPTER 21

Jehoram's reign. 4 *He slays his brethren.* 5 *His wickedness.* 8 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 12 *The prophecy of Elijah against him.* 16 *The Philistines and Arabians oppress him.* 18 *His sickness, death, and unhonored burial.*

NOW [a]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt [b]slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the [c]city of Dā'vid. And [d]Jĕ-hō'ram his son reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sons

23
v Panic, from God, Judg. 7:22.

25
w Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.

26
x Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

27
y Joy, Psa. 5:11.

28
z Armies, religious ceremonies in, Deut. 11:4.

a Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
b Psaltery, 1 Chr. 16:5.
c Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
d Harp, Dan. 3:10.
e Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.
f Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

29
g Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
h War, God in, Judg. 3:2.

30
i Jehoshaphat, 2 Kin. 12:18.
j God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
k Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

31
l Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

m 1 Kin. 22:42.

32
n Rulers, righteous, Ex. 18:21.
o Influence, good, 1 Cor. 7:14.
p Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.
q Integrity, Job 2:3.

33
r High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.

34
s Book, Num. 5:23.
t 2 Chr. 19:2; 1 Kin. 16:1, 7.
5 R. V. history
6 R. V. which is inserted

35
u Alliances, Josh. 9:15.
v Ahaziah, 1 Kin. 22:40.
w Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.

36
x Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.
y Ezion-gaber, Num. 33:35.

37
z Mareshah, Josh. 15:44.

a Jehoshaphat, 2 Kin. 12:18.
b Alliances, Josh. 9:15.
c Ahaziah, 1 Kin. 22:40.
d Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.

v.1–818 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Jehoshaphat, 2 Kin. 12:18.
b Death, Num. 23:10.
c Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
d Jehoram, 1 Kin. 22:50.

† **TARSHISH,** probably Spain, a land noted for its valuable minerals and other commercial resources; called also THARSHISH. *Solomon makes valuable imports from,* 1 Kin. 10:22; 2 Chr. 9:21. *Commerce and wealth of,* 1 Kin. 10:22; 22:48; 2 Chr. 9:21; 20:36; Psa. 48:7; Isa. 2:16; 23:1–14; 60:9; Jer. 10:9; Ezek. 27:12, 25; 38:13. *Jonah would flee to,* Jonah 1:3; 4:2. *Prophecies concerning,* Psa. 72:10; Isa. 2:16; 23:1–14; 60:9; 66:19.

v.2–818 BC

of [a]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, Ăz-a-rī'ah, and Jĕ-hī'el, and Zĕch-a-rī'ah, and Ăz-a-rĭ'ah, and Mī'chaĕl, and Shĕph-a-tī'ah: all these *were* the sons of Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt king of Ĭs'ra-el.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of [e]silver, and of [f]gold, and of precious things, with fenced[c] [g]cities in [h]Jū'dah: but the *,[i]kingdom gave he to [d,j]Jĕ-hō'-ram; because he *was* the [k]firstborn.

4 Now when [d]Jĕ-hō'ram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and [l,m,n]slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers*[c] also of the princes of Ĭs'ra-el.

5 ¶ [d]Jĕ-hō'ram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in [c]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm.

6 And [d]he walked [o]in the way of the kings of Ĭs'ra-el, like as did the house of [p]Ā'hăb: for he had the [q]daughter of [r]Ā'hăb to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit[c] the [s]LORD would not destroy the house of [t]Dā'vid, because of the [u]covenant that he had made with Dā'vid, and as he promised to give a [1]light to him and to his sons for ever.

8 ¶ In his days the [v]Ē'dom-ītes revolted from under the dominion[c] of [h]Jū'dah, and made themselves a king.

9 Then [d]Jĕ-hō'ram went forth with his princes, and all his [w]chariots with him: and he [x,y]rose up by night, and smote the [v]Ē'dom-ītes which compassed[c] him in, and the [z]captains of the chariots.

10 So the [a]Ē'dom-ītes revolted from under the hand of [b]Jū'dah unto this day. The same time *also* did [c]Lĭb'nah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover he made [d]high places in the mountains of Jū'dah, and [e]caused the inhabitants of [f]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm to commit fornication[c], and compelled Jū'dah *thereto*.[c]

12 ¶ And there came a writing to [g]him from [h]Ē-lī'jah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Dā'vid thy father, Because [i]thou hast not walked in the ways of [j]Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt thy father, nor in the ways of [k]Ā'sà king of [b]Jū'dah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of [l]Ĭs'ra-el, and hast [m]made [b]Jū'dah and the inhabitants of [f]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm to go a whoring[c], like to the whoredoms[c] of the house of [n]Ā'hăb, and also hast [o]slain thy brethren of thy father's house, *which were* better than thyself:

14 Behold, with a great [p]plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by [q]disease of thy [r]bowels[c], until thy bowels[c] fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover the [s]LORD stirred up against [q]Jĕ-hō'ram the spirit of the [t]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, and of the [u]Ā-rā'bĭ-ans, that *were* near the [v]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-ans:

17 And they came up into [b]Jū'dah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance[c] that was found in the [w]king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never[c] a son left him, save [x]Jĕ-hō'a-hăz, the youngest of his sons.

3
e *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
f *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
g *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.
h *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
i *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.
j *King, hereditary succession of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
k *Firstborn, birthright of*, Zech. 12:10.

4
l *Fratricide, instances of*, Gen. 4:8.
m *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.
n *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.

6
o *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
p *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
q *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
r *Parents, evil influence of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.

7
s *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
u *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
1 R. V. lamp

8
v *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.

9
w *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
x *Army, tactics of*, Deut. 11:4.
y *Strategy*, Judg. 7:16.
z *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

10
a *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Libnah*, Josh. 10:29.

11
d *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
e *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

12
g *Jehoram*, 1 Kin. 22:50.
h *Elijah, prophecies of*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
i *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
j *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 12:18.
k *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:8.

13
l *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
m *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
n *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 16:29.
o *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

14
p *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

15
q *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.
r *Bowels, diseased*, 1 Kin. 3:26.

16
s *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
u *Arabians*, 2 Chr. 17:11.
v *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.

17
w *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
x Or, *Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25.

*BIRTHRIGHT. *Entitled the firstborn, to a double portion of inheritance*, Deut. 21:15–17; *to royal succession*, 2 Chr. 21:3. *Sold by Esau*, Gen. 25:29–34; 27:36 (with 25:33); Heb. 12:16.

Set aside: *Reuben's, as a punishment*, Gen. 49:3, 4; 1 Chr. 5:1, 2; *Manasseh's*, Gen. 48:15–20; *Adonijah's*, 1 Kin. 2:15; *Hosah's son's*, 1 Chr. 26:10.
See footnote, FIRSTBORN, Zech. 12:10.

18 And after all this the LORD smote [g]him in his [r]bowels with an incurable [q]disease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his [r]bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore[c] [q]diseases. [y]And his people made no burning for him, like the burning[c] of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was [g]he when he began to reign, and he reigned in [f]Jĕ-ru′sa-lĕm eight years, and departed without being desired.[c] Howbeit they buried him in the city of Dā′vid, but not in the [z]sepulchres of the kings.

CHAPTER 22

Ahaziah's wicked reign. 5 Through his confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah usurps the kingdom; and destroys all the seed royal, save Joash.

AND the inhabitants of [a]Jĕ-ru′sa-lĕm made [b]Ā-ha-zī′-ah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the [c]Ā-rā′bĭ-anş to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ā-ha-zī′ah the son of [d]Jĕ-hō′-ram king of [e]Jū′dah reigned.

2 Forty and two years old *was* [b]Ā-ha-zī′ah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in [a]Jĕ-ru′sa-lĕm. His mother's name also *was* [f]Ăth-a-lī′ah the daughter of [g]Ŏm′rī.

3 [b]He also walked [h]in the ways of the house of [i]Ā′hăb: for his [j,k]mother was his counsellor[c] to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore [b,l]he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of [i]Ā′hăb: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

5 [b]He walked also after their counsel,[c] and went with [m]Jĕ-hō′-ram the son of [i]Ā′hăb king of [n]Ĭs′ra-el to war against [o]Hăz′a-el king of [p]Sўr′ĭ-ȧ at [q]Rā′moth-gĭl′e-ăd: and the Sўr′ĭ-anş smote[c] Jō′ram.

6 And he returned to be healed in [r]Jĕz′re-el because of the wounds which were given him at [q]Rā′mah, when he fought with [o]Hăz′a-el king of [p]Sўr′ĭ-ȧ. And [b]Ăz-a-rī′ah the son of [d]Jĕ-hō′-ram king of [e]Jū′dah went down to see [m]Jĕ-hō′ram the son of [i]Ā′hăb at Jĕz′re-el, because he was sick.

7 And the [s]destruction of [b]Ā-ha-zī′ah [t]was of God by coming to [m]Jō′ram: for when he was come, he went out with Jĕ-hō′-ram against *Jē′hū the son of Nĭm′shī, [u]whom the [v]LORD had anointed to [s]cut[c] off the house of [i]Ā′hăb.

8 And it came to pass, that, when *Jē′hū [u]was executing judgment upon the house of [i]Ā′hăb, and found the princes of [e]Jū′dah, and the sons of the brethren of [b]Ā-ha-zī′ah, that ministered to Ā-ha-zī′ah, he slew them.

9 And he sought [b]Ā-ha-zī′ah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in [w]Sa-mā′rĭ-ȧ,) and brought him to *Jē′hū: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he *is* the son of [x]Jĕ-hŏsh′a-phăt, [y]who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ā-ha-zī′ah had no power to keep[c] still the kingdom.

10 ¶ But when Ăth-a-lī′ah the mother of Ā-ha-zī′ah saw that her son was dead, [z]she arose and destroyed all the seed[c] royal of the house of Jū′dah.

11 But [a]Jĕ-hō-shăb′e-ăth, the daughter of the king, [b,c]took

v.5–814 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
y Dead, incense burnt for, 2 Kin. 4:32.

20
z Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.

1
a Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
b Ahaziah, 2 Kin. 8:25.
c Arabians, 2 Chr. 17:11.
d Jehoram, 1 Kin. 22:50.
e Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
f Athaliah, 2 Kin. 11:1.
g 2 Kin. 8:26.

3
h Influence, evil, vs. 3–5; 1 Cor. 7:14.
i Ahab, 1 Kin. 16:29.
j Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.
k Parents, evil influence of, 2 Cor. 12:14.

4
l Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.

5
m Jehoram, 2 Kin. 1:17.

6
r Jezreel, 1 Kin. 18:45.

7
s Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
t Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
u Agency, in executing judgments, Mark 1:17.
v Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.

9
w Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.
x Jehoshaphat, religious zeal of, 2 Kin. 12:18.
y Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.

10
z Women, wicked, instances of, Prov. 31:10.

11
a Or, *Jehosheba*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
b Kindness, instances of, Acts 28:2.
c Love, 1 John 4:7.

* **JEHU**, king of Israel. *Son of Jehoshaphat*, 2 Kin. 9:1–14. *Called son, more accurately should have been called grandson, of Nimshi*, 1 Kin. 19:16; 2 Kin. 9:20. *Religious zeal of, in slaying idolaters*, 2 Kin. 9:14–37; 10:1–28; 2 Chr. 22:8, 9. *His territory invaded by Hazael, king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 10:32, 33. *Prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 19:17; 2 Kin. 10:30; 15: 12; Hos. 1:4. *Reigned twenty-eight years*, 2 Kin. 10:36. *Death of*, 2 Kin. 10:35.

v.11–814 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
e *Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:25.
f *Jehoram*, 1 Kin. 22:50.
g *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2.
h *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
i *Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1.

12
j *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

[d]Jō'ăsh the son of [e]Ā-ha-zī'ah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his †nurse in a bedchamber. So Jĕ-hŏ-shăb'e-ăth, the daughter of king [f]Jĕ-hō'ram, the wife of [g]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the [h]priest, (for she was the sister of Ā-ha-zī'ah,) hid him from [i]Ăth-a-lī'ah, so that she slew him not.

12 And [d]he was with them hid in the [j]house of God six years: and [i]Ăth-a-lī'ah reigned over the land.

CHAPTER 23

Jehoiada makes Joash king. 12 *Athaliah is slain.* 16 *Jehoiada restores the worship of God.*

v.1–807 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2.
b *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
c 2 Chr. 17:15.
d *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

AND in the seventh year [a]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà strengthened himself, and took the [b]captains of hundreds, Ăz-a-rī'ah the son of Jĕr'o-hăm, and Ĭsh'ma-el the son of [c]Jē-hŏ-hā'nan, and Ăz-a-rī'ah the son of Ō'bed, and Mā-a-sē'iah the son of Ăd-a-ī'ah, and Ê-lĭsh'a-phăt the son of Zĭch'rī, into [d]covenant[c] with him.

2
e *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
f *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2 And they went about in [e]Jū'dah, and gathered the [f]Lē'vītes out of all the cities of Jū'dah, and the chief[c] of the fathers of Ĭs'ra-el, and they came to [g]Jĕ-rụ-sā'lĕm.

3
h *Constitution*, Dan. 6:12.
i *King, by hereditary succession*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

3 And all the congregation made a [d,h]covenant[c] with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, [i]the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath said of the sons of Dā'vid.

4
j *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
k *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering on the [j]sabbath, of the [k]priests and of the [f]Lē'vītes, *shall be* [l]porters[c] of the doors;

5
m *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
n *Court, of temple*, Ex. 38:9.
o *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

5 And a third part *shall be* at the [m]king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the [n]courts of the [o]house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save[c] the [k]priests, and they that minister of the [f]Lē'vītes; they shall go in, for [p]they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep[c] the watch of the LORD.

v.6–807 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
p *Ministers, character of*, Rom. 15:16.

7
q *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
1 R. V. let him be slain:

7 And the [f]Lē'vītes shall compass the [q]king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, [1]he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8
r *Priest, courses of*, Lev. 1:5.

8 So the [f]Lē'vītes and all [e]Jū'dah did according to all things that [a]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the [k]priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the [j]sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the priest dismissed not the [r]courses.

9
s *Armor*, 1 Sam. 17:54.
t *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
u *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
v *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

9 Moreover [a]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the [k]priest delivered to the [b]captains of hundreds [s,t]spears, and bucklers, and [s,u]shields, that *had been* king [v]Dā'vid's, which *were* in the [o]house of God.

10
w *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.

10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the [o]temple to the left side of the temple, along by the [w]altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11
x *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.
y *Constitution*, Dan. 6:12.
z *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

11 Then they brought out the king's [q]son, and put upon him the [x]crown, and *gave him* the [y,z,a]testimony, and made him king. And [b]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà and his sons [c]anointed him, and said, God save[c] the king.

a *King, constitutional restrictions of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
b *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2.
c *Anointing, of kings*, Lev. 8:12.

12
d *Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1.
e *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
f *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

12 ¶ Now when [d,e]Ăth-a-lī'ah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the [f]house of the LORD:

13 And [d]she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pil-

† **NURSE,** Gen. 24:59; 35:8; Ex. 2:7; Ruth 4:16; 2 Kin. 11:2; 1 Thess. 2:7. *Careless*, 2 Sam. 4:4.

lar at the entering in, and the princes and the [g]trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land [h]rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the [i]singers with instruments of [j]musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then [d]Ăth-a-lī'ah [k]rent[c] her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason.

14 Then [b]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the priest brought out the [l]captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth [1]of the ranges[c]: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the [f]house of the LORD.

15 So they [2]laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering of the [m]horse gate by the [n]king's house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ [o]And [b]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà made a [p]covenant[c] between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.

17 Then [q]all the people went to the house of [r]Bā'al, and [s]brake it down, and [s]brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew [t]Măt'tan the priest of Bā'al before the altars.

18 Also [b]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà appointed[c] the offices of the [f]house of the LORD by the hand of the [u]priests the Lē'vītes, whom [v]Dā'vid had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the [w]burnt offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the [x]law of Mō'şeş, with [h]rejoicing and with [j]singing, *as it was ordained* by Dā'vid.

19 And he set the [y]porters at the gates of the [f]house of the LORD, that none *which was* [z,a]unclean in any thing should enter in.

20 And he took the [b]captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the [c]house of the LORD: and they came through the [3,d]high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the [e]throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land [f]rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain [g]Ăth-a-lī'ah with the sword.

CHAPTER 24

Joash reigns well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He gives orders to repair the temple. 15 Jehoiada's death and honorable burial. 17 Joash falls into idolatry. 20 Being reproved by Zechariah the son of Jehoiada, he slays him. 23 Jerusalem is spoiled by the Syrians; and Joash, slain by his servants. 27 Amaziah succeeds him.

[a]JŌ'ĂSH *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in [b]Jĕ-rụ'sà-lĕm. His mother's name also *was* [c]Zĭb'ī-ah of [d]Bē'-er-shē'bà.

2 And [a,e]Jō'ăsh did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of [f]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the [g]priest.

3 And Jĕ-hoi'a-dà took for him [h]two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* [a,i]Jō'ăsh was minded to [1]repair the [f]house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the [k]priests and the [l]Lē'vītes, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of [m]Jū'dah, and gather of all Ĭş'ra-el [n]money to repair the [f]house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the [o]Lē'vītes hastened *it* not.

6 And the king called for [f]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the [g]chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Lē'vītes to bring in out of [m]Jū'dah and out of [b]Jĕrụ'sà-lĕm the [2,p]collection, *according to the commandment* of [q]Mō'şeş the servant of the

---

v.13–807 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
g *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
h *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
i *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
j *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
k *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.

14
l *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
1 R. V. between the ranks;

15
m *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
n *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
2 R. V. made way for

16
o *Religious Revivals, instances of*, Hab. 3:2.
p *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

17
q *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
s *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
t 2 Kin. 11:18.

18
u *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
v *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
w *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
x *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

19
y *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
z *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.

a *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

20
b *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

v.20–807 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
e *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
3 R. V. upper

21
f *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
g *Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1.

1
a *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c 2 Kin. 12:1.
d *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.

2
e *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
f *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2.
g *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

3
h *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

4
i *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
j *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
1 R. V. restore

5
k *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
m *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
n *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
o *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.

6
p *Tax*, Neh. 10:32.
q *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
2 R. V. tax of Moses

LORD, and of the congregation of Ĭs'ra-el, for the [3,r]tabernacle of witness?

7 For the sons of [s]Ăth-a-lī'ah, that wicked [t]woman, had [u]broken up the [f]house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD [u]did they bestow upon [v]Bā'al-ĭm.

8 And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the [f]house of the LORD.

9 And they made a proclamation through [m]Jū'dah and [b]Jĕrū'sā-lĕm, to bring in to the LORD the [4,p]collection *that* [q]Mō'sĕs the servant of God *laid* upon [w]Ĭs'ra-el in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the [f]Lē'vītes, and when they saw that *there was* much [n]money, the king's [x]scribe and the [5,g]high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jĕ-hoi'a-dà gave it to such as did the work of the service of the [f]house of the LORD, and hired [y]masons and [z]carpenters to [1]repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought [a]iron and [b]brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the [c,d]house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished [d]*it*, they brought the rest of the [e]money before the [f]king and [g]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and to offer *withal*, and [h]spoons, and vessels of [i]gold and [j]silver. And they offered [k]burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of [g]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà.

15 ¶ But [g]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà waxed old, and was full of days when he died; [l]an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the [m]city of Dā'vid [n]among the kings, because he [o]had done good in Ĭs'ra-el, both toward God, and toward his house.

17 Now after the death of [g]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà came the princes of [p]Jū'dah, and made obeisance to the [f]king. Then the [q]king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the [d]house of the LORD God of their fathers, and [r]served [6,s]groves and idols: and [t]wrath came upon [p]Jū'dah and [m]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm for this their trespass.

19 Yet [u]he sent [v]prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they [w]testified against them: but they [x]would not give ear.

20 And the [7,y]Spirit of God [z]came upon [a]Zĕch-a-rī'ah the son of [b]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the priest, which stood above the people, and [c]said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, [d]he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they [e]conspired against him, and [f,g]stoned him with stones at the commandment of the [h]king in the [i]court of the [f]house of the LORD.

22 Thus [h,k]Jō-ăsh the king [l]remembered not the kindness which [b]Jĕ-hoi'a-dà his father had done to him, but slew his

---

r *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
3 R. V. tent of the testimony?

7
s *Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1.
t *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
u *Sacrilege*, Lev. 19:8.
v Or, *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

9
w *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
4 R. V. tax

11
x *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
5 R. V. chief

12
y *Mason*, 2 Sam. 5:11.
z *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.
a *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
b *Brass*, Job 28:2.

13
c *Church, called House of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
d *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

14
e *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
f *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
g *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2.

h *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.
i *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
j *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
k *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

15
l *Longevity, instances of*, Psa. 91:16.

16
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
n *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
o *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.

17
p *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
q *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.

18
r *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
s *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
t *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
6 R. V. the Asherim

19
u *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
w *Reproof*, Prov. 17:10.
x *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.

20
y *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
z *Inspiration, of prophets*, Job 32:8.
a *Possibly identical with Zacharias* in Matt. 23:35; Luke 11:51.
b *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 12:2.
c *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
d *Backsliders, punished*, Jer. 3:22.
7 R. V. spirit

21
e *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
f *Persecution, instances of*, John 15:20.
g *Martyrdom, instances of*, Rev. 17:6.
h *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
i *Court, of the temple*, Ex. 38:9.
j *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

22
k *Joash*, 2 Kin. 11:2.
l *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.

son. And when he [m]died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that* the host of [n]Sȳr'ĭ-ȧ [o]came up against [k]him: and they came to Jū'dah and Jĕ-rụ'sȧ-lĕm, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the [p,q]spoil[c] of them unto the king of [r]Dȧ-măs'cus.

24 For the army of the Sȳr'ĭ-anṣ came with a small company of men, and the [s]LORD [t]delivered a very great host into their hand, because [u]they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against [k]Jō'ăsh.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great [v]diseases,) his own servants [e]conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jĕ-hoi'a-dȧ the priest, and [w]slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the [x]city of Dā'vid, but they buried him not in the [y]sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; [z]Zā'băd the son of [a]Shĭm'e-ăth an [b]Ăm'mon-ĭt-ess, and [a]Jĕ-hŏz'a-băd the son of [c]Shĭm'rĭth a [d]Mō'ab-ĭt-ess:

27 Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon [e]him, and the [8]repairing of the [f]house of God, behold, they *are* written in the [9]story of the [g]book of the kings. And [h]Ăm-a-zī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 25

Amaziah's reign. 3 He punishes the murderers of his father. 5 His war with the Edomites. 11 His victory over them. 14 He serves the gods of Edom, and despises the admonitions of the prophet. 17 He challenges Joash, and is overcome. 27 He is slain by conspiracy.

[a] AM-A-ZĪ'AH *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in [b]Jĕ-rụ'sȧ-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [c]Jē-hō-ăd'dan of Jĕ-rụ'sȧ-lĕm.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect[c] heart.

3 Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he [d]slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the [e]law in the book of Mō'sĕs, where the LORD commanded, saying, [f]The fathers shall not die for the children, [g,h]neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

5 ¶ Moreover [a]Ăm-a-zī'ah gathered Jū'dah together, and made them [i]captains over thousands, and [j]captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout [k]all Jū'dah and Bĕn'ja-mĭn: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle [l]spear and [m]shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty [n]men of valour out of [o]Ĭṣ'ra-el for an hundred [p]talents[c] of [q]silver.

7 But there came a [r]man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Ĭṣ'ra-el go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Ĭṣ'ra-el, *to wit, with* all the children of Ē'phrȧ-ĭm.

8 But if thou wilt go, [1]do *it*, be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath [s]power to [t]help, and to cast down.

9 And [a]Ăm-a-zī'ah said to the [r]man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred [p]talents[c]

---

m Death, Num. 23:10.

23

n Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
o War, Judg. 3:2.
p Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.
q King, emoluments of, 2 Kin. 3:10.
r Damascus, Isa. 8:4.

24

s God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
t Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
u Backsliders, instances of, Jer. 3:22.

25

v Disease, Ex. 15:26.
w Regicide, 2 Sam. 1:10.
x Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
y Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.

26

z Or, *Jozachar*, 2 Kin. 12:21.

a 2 Kin. 12:21.
b Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.
c Or, *Shomer*, 2 Kin. 12:21.
d Moabites, Gen. 19:37.

27

e Joash, 2 Kin. 11:2.
f Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
g Book, Num. 5:23.
h Amaziah, 2 Kin. 14:1.
8 R. V. rebuilding
9 R. V. commentary

1

i Amaziah, 2 Kin. 14:1.

v.1–767 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
c 2 Kin. 14:2.

3

d Government, monarchical, tyranny in, Isa. 22:21.

4

e Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
f Innocent, shall not suffer for the guilty, Deut. 24:16.
g Punishment, not entailed on children, Lev. 26:41.
h Sin, guilt of, not entailed on children, Rom. 5:12.

5

i Armies, how officered, Deut. 11:4.
j Captain, Num. 31:48.
k Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
l Spear, 2 Kin. 11:10.
m Shield, 1 Kin. 14:27.

6

n Armies, mercenaries, Deut. 11:4.
o Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.
p Talent, Ex. 38:25.
q Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.

7

r Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

8

s God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
t God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. do valiantly.

which I have given to the [n]army [c] of [o]Ĭs'ra-el? And the man of God answered, [w]The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

10 Then [a]Ăm-a-zī'ah separated them, *to wit,* [n]the army that was to come to him out of Ē'phrăh-ĭm, to go home again: wherefore their [v]anger was greatly kindled against [k]Jū'dah, and they returned home in great anger.

11 And [a]Ăm-a-zī'ah [z]strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of [w]salt, and smote of the [x]children of [y]Sē'ĭr ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the children of Jū'dah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and [z]cast [a]them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

13 But the soldiers of the army which [b]Ăm-a-zī'ah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Jū'dah, from [c]Să-mā'rĭ-ă even unto [d]Bĕth-hō'rŏn, and smote three thousand of them, and took much [e]spoil. [c]

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that [b,f]Ăm-a-zī'ah was come from the slaughter of the [g]Ē'dom-ītes, that he brought the [h]gods of the children of [i]Sē'ĭr, and [j]set them up *to be* his gods, and [k]bowed down himself before them, and burned [l]incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the [m]anger of the LORD was kindled against [b]Ăm-a-zī'ah, and he sent unto him a [n]prophet, which [o]said unto him, Why hast thou [k]sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the* [b]*king* said unto him, [p]Art thou made of the king's counsel [c]? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath determined to [q]destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

17 ¶ Then [b]Ăm-a-zī'ah king of [r]Jū'dah took advice, and sent to [s]Jō'ăsh, the son of [t]Jĕ-hō'a-hăz, the son of [u]Jē'hū, king of [v]Ĭs'ra-el, saying, Come, let us see [c] one another in the face.

18 And [s]Jō'ăsh king of [v]Ĭs'ra-el sent to [b]Ăm-a-zī'ah king of [r]Jū'dah, saying, [w,x]The [y]thistle that *was* in [z]Lĕb'a-non sent to the [a]cedar that *was* in Lĕb'a-non, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to [c] wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lĕb'a-non, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, [b]Lo, thou hast smitten the [c]Ē'dom-ītes; and thine heart [d]lifteth thee up to [e]boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, [c] that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Jū'dah with thee?

20 But [f]Ăm-a-zī'ah would not hear; for [g]it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies,* because they [h]sought after the gods of Ē'dom.

21 So [t]Jō-ăsh the king of [f]Ĭs'ra-el went up; and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and [f]Ăm-a-zī'ah king of [k]Jū'dah, at [l]Bĕth-shē'mesh, which *belongeth* to Jū'dah.

22 And [k]Jū'dah was put [c] to the worse before [f]Ĭs'ra-el, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And [t]Jō'ăsh the king of [f]Ĭs'ra-el took [f]Ăm-a-zī'ah king of [k]Jū'dah, the son of [m]Jō'ăsh, the son of [n]Jĕ-hō'a-hăz, at [l]Bĕth-shē'mesh, and brought him to [o]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and brake down the wall of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm from the

9
u Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.

10
v Anger, instances of, Psa. 37:8.

11
w Salt, valley of, 2 Kin. 2:20.
x Edomites, 2 Kin. 8:21.
y Seir, Deut. 1:2.
2 R. V. took courage,

12
z Massacre, Esth. 3:13.
a Captive, cruelty to, 1 Sam. 30:3.

13
b Amaziah, 2 Kin. 14:1.
c Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.
d Beth-horon, Josh. 10:10.
e Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.

14
f Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
g Edomites, 2 Kin. 8:21.
h Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.
i Seir, Deut. 1:2.
j Apostasy, instances of, Acts 1:25.
k Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
l Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.

15
m Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
n Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
o Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

16
p Impenitence, instances of, Rom. 2:5.
q Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

17
r Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
s Or, *Jehoash,* 2 Kin. 13:10.
t 2 Kin. 10:35; 13:1–9.
u Jehu, 2 Chr. 22:8.
v Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.

18
w Pride, Prov. 16:18.
x Sarcasm, instances of, v. 19; Judg. 10:14.
y Thistle, parable of, Hos. 10:8.
z Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.
a Cedar, Isa. 9:10.

19
b Sarcasm, Judg. 10:14.
c Edomites, 2 Kin. 8:21.
d Pride, Prov. 16:18.
e Boasting, instances of, Prov. 25:14.

20
f Amaziah, 2 Kin. 14:1.
g Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
h Idolatry, punishment for, 1 Sam. 15:23.

21
i Or, *Jehoash,* 2 Kin. 13:10.
j Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.
k Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
l Beth-shemesh, Josh. 21:16.

23
m Joash, 2 Kin. 11:2.
n Or, *Ahaziah,* 2 Kin. 8:25.
o Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

[p] gate of Ē′phrăĭm to the corner gate, four hundred [q] cubits.[c]

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the [r] house of God with [s] Ō′bed-ē′dom, and the treasures of the [t] king's house, the [u] hostages also, and returned to [v] Sā-mā′rĭ-ā.

25 ¶ And [f] Ăm-a-zī′ah the son of [m] Jō′ăsh king of [k] Jū′dah lived after the death of [i] Jō′ăsh son of [w] Jĕ-hō′a-hăz king of [f] Ĭs′ra-el fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of [f] Ăm-a-zī′ah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the [x] book of the kings of [k] Jū′dah and Ĭs′ra-el?

27 ¶ Now after the time that [f] Ăm-a-zī′ah did turn away from following the LORD they made a [y] conspiracy against him in [o] Jĕ-rū′sā-lĕm; and he fled to [z] Lā′chish: but they sent to Lā′chish after him, and [a] slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and [b] buried him with his fathers in the [c] city of Jū′dah.

CHAPTER 26

Uzziah's reign and prosperity. 16 *Waxing proud, he invades the priest's office, and is smitten with leprosy.* 22 *He dies, and Jotham succeeds him.*

THEN all the people of [a] Jū′dah took *Ŭz-zī′ah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father [b] Ăm-a-zī′ah.

2 He built [c] Ē′lŏth, and restored it to Jū′dah, after that the king [d] slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* *Ŭz-zī′ah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in [e] Jĕ-rū′sā-lĕm. His mother's name also *was* [f] Jĕc-o-lī′ah of Jĕ-rū′sā-lĕm.

4 And he [g] did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father [b] Ăm-a-zī′ah did.

5 And [h] he sought God in the days of Zĕch-a-rī′ah, who had [i] understanding in the [j] visions of God: and [k,l] as long as he [m] sought the LORD, [n] God made him to [o] prosper.

6 And *he went forth and warred against the [p] Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes, and brake down the wall of [q] Găth, and the wall of Jăb′neh, and the wall of [r] Ăsh′dŏd, and built cities about Ăsh′dŏd, and among the Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes.

7 And God [n] helped him against the [p] Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes, and against the [s] Ā-rā′bĭ-ans that dwelt in Gûr-bā′al, and the [t] Mĕ-hū′nims.

8 And the [u] Ăm′mon-ītes gave [v] gifts to *Ŭz-zī′ah: and his name spread abroad *even* to the entering in of [w] Ē′gўpt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover *Ŭz-zī′ah built †,[x] towers in Jĕ-rū′sā-lĕm at the corner [y] gate, and at the [y] valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them.

10 Also he built †,[x] towers in the desert, and digged many [1,z] wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and [a] vine dressers in the mountains, and in [2,] ‡Căr′mel: for he loved [b] husbandry.[c]

---

p *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
q *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

24

r *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
s *Obed-edom*, 2 Sam. 6:10.
t *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
u 2 Kin. 14:14.
v *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

25

w 2 Kin. 10:35.

26

x *Book*, Num. 5:23.

27

y *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
z *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.
a *Homicide, felonious, instances of*, Deut. 5:17.

v.27–739 BC

28

b *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

1

a *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
b *Amaziah*, 2 Kin. 14:1.

2

c Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2:8.
d *Death*, Num. 23:10.

v.3–727 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3

e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
f Or, *Jecholiah*, 2 Kin. 15:2.

4

g *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.

5

h *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
i *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
j *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
k *Contingencies, in divine government of man*, 1 Kin. 3:14.
l *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
m *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.
n *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

6

p *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
q *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
r *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.

7

s *Arabians*, 2 Chr. 17:11.
t See *Maon*, Josh. 15:55.

8

u *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
v *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
w *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

9

x *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
y *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

10

z *Wells*, Gen. 21:19.
a *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.
b *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.
1 R. V. cisterns,
2 R. V. the fruitful fields;

---

* **UZZIAH**, Isa. 1:1; 6:1. *Called*, AZARIAH, 2 Kin. 14:21; OZIAS, Matt. 1:8, 9. *King of Judah*, 2 Kin. 14:21; 2 Chr. 26:1, 3. *Reigned fifty-two years*, 2 Kin. 15:1, 2. *Rebuilds Elath*, 2 Kin. 14:22; 2 Chr. 26:2. *Reigns righteously*, 2 Kin. 15:3; 2 Chr. 26:4, 5. *Defeats the Philistines*, 2 Chr. 26:6, 7. *Takes tribute from the Ammonites; strengthens the kingdom*, 2 Chr. 26:8. *Strengthens the fortifications of Jerusalem*, 2 Chr. 26:9. *Promotes cattle raising and agriculture*, 2 Chr. 26:10. *Military establishment of*, 2 Chr. 26:11–15. *Is presumptuous in burning incense; stricken with leprosy; quarantined*, 2 Kin. 15:5; 2 Chr. 26:16–21. *Jotham, regent during quarantine of*, 2 Kin. 15:5; 2 Chr. 26:21. *Death of*, 2 Kin. 15:7; 2 Chr. 26:23. *History of*, *written by Isaiah*, 2 Chr. 26:22. *Earthquake in the reign of*, Amos 1:1; Zech. 14:5.

† **TOWER.** *Of Babel*, Gen. 11:1–9. *Of Edar*, Gen. 35:21. *Of Penuel*, Judg. 8:8, 9, 17. *Of Shechem*, Judg. 9:46, 49. *Of Meah*, Neh. 3:1; 12:39. *Of Hananeel*, Neh. 3:1; 12:39; Jer. 31:38; Zech. 14:10. *Of Ophel*, Neh. 3:25–27. *Of David*, Song 4:4. *Of Syene*, Ezek. 29:10. *Of Siloam*, Luke 13:4. *In the walls of Jerusalem*, 2 Chr. 26:9; 32:5; Neh. 12:38, 39. *Of other cities*, 2 Chr. 14:7.

In the desert, 2 Chr. 26:10. *For watchmen or sentinels*, 2 Kin. 9:17; 17:9; 18:8. *As fortress*, Matt. 21:33.

Parable of, Luke 14:28, 29.

Figurative: *Of divine protection*, 2 Sam. 22:3; Psa. 18:2; 61:3; 144:2, Prov. 18:10.

‡ **CARMEL.** *A city of Judah*, Josh. 15:55. *Saul erects a memorial at*, 1 Sam. 15:12. *Nabal's possessions at*, 1 Sam. 25:2. *King Uzziah, who delighted in agriculture, had vineyards at*, 2 Chr. 26:10.

11 ¶ Moreover *Ŭz-zī'ah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jĕ-ī'el the [c]scribe and Mā-a-sē'iah the [3]ruler, under the hand of Hăn-a-nī'ah, *one* of the king's [d]captains.

12 The whole number of the chief[c] of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* [4]an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And *Ŭz-zī'ah prepared for them throughout all the host [e]shields, and [f]spears, and [g]helmets, and [5,h]habergeons,[c] and [i]bows, and [6,j]slings *to cast* stones.

15 And he made in [k]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm [l]engines, ‖invented by cunning[c] men, to be on the [†,m]towers and upon the [n]bulwarks,[c] to [i]shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; [o]for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

16 ¶ But when he [o]was strong, [p]his [q]heart was lifted up [7]to *his* destruction: for [r,s]he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the [t]temple of the LORD [u,v,w]to burn [x]incense upon the [y]altar of incense.

17 And Ăz-a-rī'ah the [z,a]priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant[c] men:

18 And they withstood *Ŭz-zī'ah the king, and [b]said unto him, [c]*It appertaineth* not unto thee, Ŭz-zī'ah, to burn [d]incense unto the LORD, [e]but to the [f]priests the sons of [g]Aâr'on, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the [h]sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then *Ŭz-zī'ah was [i]wroth,[c] and *had* a [j]censer in his hand to burn [d]incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the [k,l]leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the [m]house of the LORD, from beside the incense [n]altar.

20 And Ăz-a-rī'ah the [a]chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* [k,l]leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence;[c] yea, himself hasted[c] also to go out, because the LORD had [o]smitten[c] him.

21 And *Ŭz-zī'ah the king was a [k]leper unto the day of his death, and [p]dwelt in a several[c] house, *being* a leper; for he was [q]cut off from the [m]house of the LORD: and [r]Jō'tham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of *Ŭz-zī'ah, first and last, did [s]Ī-şā'iah the [t]prophet, the son of [u]Ā'mŏz, write.

23 So *Ŭz-zī'ah [v]slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the [w]field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and [r]Jō'tham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 27

Jotham's reign. 5 *He subdues the Ammonites.* 7 *His acts.* 9 *Ahaz succeeds him.*

[a]JŌ'THAM *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in [b]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm. His

11
c *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
d *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
3 R. V. officer.

13
4 R. V. a trained army,

14
e *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
f *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
g *Helmet*, Jer. 46:4.
h *Coat of Mail*, 1 Sam. 17:5.
i *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
j *Sling*, 1 Sam. 17:40.
5 R. V. coats of mail,
6 R. V. stones for slinging.

15
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
l Ezek. 26:9.
m *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
n *Bulwark*, Deut. 20:20.
o *Prosperity*, Eccl. 7:14.

16
p *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
q *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
r *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
s *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
t *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
u *Usurpation, in ecclesiastical affairs*, 2 Sam. 15:1.
v *Sacrilege*, Lev. 19:8.
w *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
x *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
y *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.
7 R. V. so that he did corruptly, and he

17
z *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
a *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

18
b *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
c *Usurpation, in ecclesiastical affairs*, 2 Sam. 15:1.
d *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
e *Church and State, ecclesiastical power superior to civil*, 1 Sam. 16:1.
f *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
g *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
h *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.

19
i *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
j *Censer*, Lev. 16:12.
k *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
l *Disease, as a judgment*, Ex. 15:26.
m *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
n *Altar, of incense*, Ex. 30:1.

20
o *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

21
p *Sanitation and Hygiene, isolation*, Num. 31:23.
q *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.
r *Jotham*, 2 Kin. 15:5.

22
s *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
t *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
u 2 Kin. 19:2; 20:1; Isa. 1:1; 13:1.

23
v *Death*, Num. 23:10.
w *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

v.1–675 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jotham*, 2 Kin. 15:5.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

‖ **INVENTION**, Prov. 8:12. Of musical instruments: *By Jubal*, Gen. 4:21; *by David*, 1 Chr. 23:5; 2 Chr. 7:6; 29:26; Amos 6:5. *The use of metals*, Gen. 4:22. *Engines of war*, 2 Chr. 26:15.

v.1–675 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t 2 Kin. 15:33.

2
d *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
f *Example, good*, John 13:15.
g *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.
h *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

3
i *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
j *Jerusalem, towers of*, Judg. 19:10.
1 R. V. upper

4
k *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
l *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
2 R. V. hill country of

5
m *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
n *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
o *Talent*, Ex. 38:25.
p *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
q *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
r *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
s *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.

6
t *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
u *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
3 R. V. ordered

7
v *Book*, Num. 5:23.
w *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

9
x *Death*, Num. 23:10.
y *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
z *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.
v.9–660 BC

v.1–660 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.

mother's name also *was* [c]Jĕ-ru'-shah, the daughter of [c]Za'dŏk.

2 And [a]he [e]did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, [f]according to all that his father [g]Uz-zī'ah did: howbeit he entered not into the [h]temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the [1]high gate of the [h]house of the LORD, and on the wall of [i,j]O'phel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the [2]mountains of [k]Ju'dah, and in the forests he built castles[c] and [l]towers.

5 He fought also with the king of the [m]Am'mon-ītes, and prevailed against them. And the children of Am'mŏn gave him the same year an [n]hundred [o]talents[c] of [p]silver, and [n]ten thousand [q]measures[c] of [r]wheat, and [n]ten thousand of [s]barley. So much did the children of Am'mŏn pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So [a]Jo'tham [t,u]became mighty, because he [3]prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [a]Jo'tham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the [v]book of the kings of [w]Is'-ra-el and [k]Ju'dah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in [b]Je-ru'-sa-lĕm.

9 And Jo'tham [x]slept with his fathers, and they [y]buried him in the city of Da'vid: and [z]A'hăz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 28

Ahaz, reigning wickedly, is afflicted by the Syrians. 8 The Israelites, by the counsel of Oded the prophet, send home the captives taken from Judah. 16 Ahaz sends for aid to Assyria. 22 In his distress he grows more idolatrous. 26 Hezekiah succeeds him.

[a]A'HĂZ *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in [b]Je-ru'-sa-lĕm: but [c]he [d]did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like [e]Da'vid his father:

2 For [a,c]he walked in the ways of the kings of Is'ra-el, and made also molten[c] [f]images for [g]Ba'-al-ĭm.

3 Moreover [a,c]he burnt [h]incense in the valley of the son of [i]Hin'nom, and [j]burnt his [k]children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen[c] whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Is'ra-el.

4 [a,c]He sacrificed also and burnt [h]incense in the [l]high[c] places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his [m]God [n]delivered him into the hand of the king of [o]Sy'rĭ-a; and they smote[c] him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to [p]Da-mas'cus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of [q]Is'ra-el, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 For [r]Pe'kah the son of [s]Rĕm-a-lī'ah [n]slew in [t]Ju'dah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all valiant[c] men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zĭch'rī, a mighty man of [u]E'phră-ĭm, slew Ma-a-se'iah the king's son, and Az'rĭ-kăm the governor of the house, and [v]El'kă-nah *that was* next to the king.

8 And the children of [q]Is'ra-el carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much [w]spoil[c] from them, and brought the spoil to [x]Sa-ma'rĭ-a.

9 But a [y]prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* O'ded: and he went out before the host that came to [x]Sa-ma'-

v.1–660 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Jerusalem, Judah*, 19:10.
c *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
d *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
e *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

2
f *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
g Or, *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

3
h *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
i *Hinnom*, Jer. 7:31.
j *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
k *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.

4
l *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.

5
m *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
o *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
p *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
q *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

6
r *Pekah*, Isa. 7:1.
s *Remaliah*, 2 Kin 15:25.
t *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

7
u *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
v *Minister*, 2 Chr. 9:4.

8
w *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.
x *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

9
y *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

rĭ-à, and [z]said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was [a]wroth[c] with [b]Jū'dah, he hath [c]delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of [b]Jū'dah and [d]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm for [e]bondmen[c] and [e]bondwomen[c] unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce [a]wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ē'phră-ĭm, Ăz-a-rī'ah the son of Jō-hā'nan, Bĕr-e-chī'ah the son of Mĕ-shĭl'lemŏth, and Jē-hĭz-kī'ah the son of Shăl'lum, and Ăm'a-sà the son of Hăd'la-ī, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither[c]: for [1]whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against [f]Ĭs'ra-el.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the [g]spoil[c] before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the [h]captives, and with the [g]spoil[c] clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and [i]anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon *asses, and brought them to [j]Jĕr'ĭ-chō, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to [k]Să-mā'rĭ-à.

16 ¶ At that time did king [l]Ā-hăz send unto the kings of [m]Ăs'sŷr'ĭ-à to help him.

17 For again the [n]Ē'dom-ītes had come and smitten[c] [c]Jū'dah, and carried away captives.

18 The [o]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of [b]Jū'dah, and had taken [p]Bĕth-shē'mesh, and [q]Ăj'a-lŏn, and [r]Gĕ-dē'roth, and [s]Shō'chŏ with the villages thereof, and [t]Tĭm'nah with the villages thereof, Gĭm'zŏ also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the [u]LORD [c]brought [b]Jū'dah low because of [l,v]Ā'hăz king of Ĭs'ra-el; for he [2]made Jū'dah naked, and transgressed sore[c] against the LORD.

20 And [†]Tĭl'gath-pĭl-nē'ser king of [m]Ăs-sŷr'ĭ-à came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For [l,v]Ā'hăz took away a portion *out* of the [w]house of the LORD, and *out* of the [x]house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of [m]Ăs-sŷr'ĭ-à: but [3]he helped him not.

22 And in the time of his [y]distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this *is that* king [l]Ā'hăz.

23 For he [z]sacrificed unto the gods of [a]Dă-măs'cus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Sŷr'ĭ-à help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help

z Reproof, faithfulness in, vs. 9–11; Prov. 17:10.

a Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
b Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c Nation, punishment of, Isa. 2:4.

10
d Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
e Servant, captives of war made, Jer. 2:14.

13
f Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.
1 R. V. ye purpose that which will bring upon us a trespass against the Lord, to add unto

14
g Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.

15
h Captive, kindness to, 1 Sam. 30:3.
i Anointing, of captives, Deut. 28:40.

j Jericho, Num. 22:1.
k Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.

16
l Ahaz, 2 Kin. 15:38.
m Assyria, Gen. 25:18.

17
n Edomites, 2 Kin. 8:21.

18
o Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
p Beth-shemesh, Josh. 21:16.
q Or, *Atjalon*, Josh. 21:24.
r Josh. 15:41.
s Or, *Shochoh*, 1 Sam. 17:1.
t Josh. 15:10.

19
u God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
v Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
2 R. V. had dealt wantonly in Judah,

21
w Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
x Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
3 R. V. it

22
y Adversity, impenitence in, Psa. 10:6.

23
z Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

a Damascus, Isa. 8:4.

---

* **ASS. Domesticated:** *Herds of*, Gen. 12:16; 24:35; 32:5; 34:28; Num. 31:34, 45; 1 Chr. 5:21; Ezra 2:67; Neh. 7:69. *Used, for riding*, Gen. 22:3; Num. 22:21–33; Josh. 15:18; Judg. 1:14; 5:10; 1 Sam. 25:23; 2 Chr. 28:15; Zech. 9:9; *by Jesus*, Matt. 21:2, 5; John 12:14, 15; *for carrying burdens*, Gen. 42:26; 2 Sam. 16:1; Isa. 30:6; *for food*, 2 Kin. 6:25. *Not to be yoked with an ox*, Deut. 22:10. *Entitled to rest on Sabbath*, Ex. 23:12. *Bridles for*, Prov. 26:3. *Balaam's, reproves him*, Num. 22:28–30; 2 Pet. 2:15, 16. *Jawbone of, used by Samson with which to slay Philistines*, Judg. 15:15–17. *Firstlings of, redeemed*, Ex. 13:13; 34:20.
Wild, Job 6:5; 24:5; 39:5; Psa. 104:11; Isa. 32:14; Jer. 2:24; 14:6; Hos. 8:9.

† **TILGATH-PILNESER**, king of Assyria, called also TIGLATH-PILESER. *Invades Israel; carries part of the people captive to Assyria*, 2 Kin. 15:29; 1 Chr. 5:6, 26. *Forms an alliance with Ahaz; captures Damascus*, 2 Kin. 16:7–10; 2 Chr. 28:19–21.

me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Ĭs'ra-el.

24 And [b]Ā'hăz gathered together the vessels of the [c]house of God, and [d]cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him [e]altars[G] in every corner of [f]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

25 And in every several[G] city of Jū'dah he made [g]high places to burn [h]incense unto other gods, and provoked to [i]anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the [j]book of the kings of Jū'dah and Ĭs'ra-el.

27 And [b]Ā'hăz [k]slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in [l]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm: but they brought him not into the [l]sepulchres of the kings of Ĭs'ra-el: and [m]Hĕz-e-kī'ah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 29

Hezekiah's good reign. 3 He restores the worship of God. 5 His exhortation to the Levites. 12 They sanctify themselves, and cleanse the house of God. 20 Hezekiah and the rulers of the city offer solemn sacrifices to the Lord.

[a]HĔZ-E-KĪ'AH began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in [b]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [c]Ă-bī'jah, the daughter of [d]Zĕch-a-rī'ah.

2 And he [e]did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, [f]according to all that Dā'vid his father had done.

3 ¶ He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the [g]house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the [h]priests and the [i]Lē'vītes, and gathered them together into the [1,i]east street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye [i]Lē'vītes, [k]sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the [g,l]house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the [m]holy *place*.

6 [n]For our fathers have trespassed,[G] and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have [o]forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation[G] of the LORD, and turned *their* backs.

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the [p]porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned [q]incense nor offered [r]burnt offerings in the [m]holy *place* unto the God of Ĭs'ra-el.

8 Wherefore the [s]wrath of the LORD was upon Jū'dah and Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and he hath [t]delivered them to [2]trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

9 For, lo, our fathers have [t]fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in [u]captivity for this.

10 Now [v]*it is* in mine heart to make a [w]covenant with the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, that his fierce [s]wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, [x]be not now negligent: for the LORD hath chosen you [y]to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn [q]incense.

12 ¶ Then the [i]Lē'vītes arose, [z]Mā'hăth the son of Ă-măs'a-ī, and Jō'el the son of Ăz-a-rī'ah, of the sons of the [a]Kō'hath-ītes: and of the [b]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī, Kĭsh the son of Ăb'dī, and Ăz-a-rī'ah the son of Jĕ-hăl'e-lĕl: and of the [c]Gĕr'shon-ītes; [d]Jō'ah the son of [e]Zĭm'mah, and Ē'dĕn the son of Jō'ah:

13 And of the sons of Ĕ-lĭz'a-phăn; Shĭm'rī, and Jĕ-ī'el: and

---

24
b Ahaz, 2 Kin. 15:38.
c Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d Sacrilege, Lev. 19:8.
e Altar, used in idolatrous worship, Gen. 8:20.
f Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

25
g High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
h Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.
i Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

26
j Book, Num. 5:23.

27
k Death, Num. 23:10.
l Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.
m Hezekiah, 2 Kin. 16:20.

v.27–643 BC

1
a Hezekiah, 2 Kin. 16:20.
b Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
c Or, *Abi*, 2 Kin. 18:2.
d 2 Kin. 18:2.

2
e Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.
f Influence, good, 1 Cor. 7:14.

3
g Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

4
h Priest, Lev. 1:5.
i Levites, Deut. 10:8.
j Jerusalem, streets of, Judg. 19:10.
1 R. V. broad place on the east,

v.5–643 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
k Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
l Church, called house of the Lord, 1 Kin. 9:3.
m Holy Place, Ex. 26:33.

6
n Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
o Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.

7
p Temple, Solomon's, porch of, 1 Kin. 6:17.
q Incense, Ex. 37:29.
r Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.

8
s Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
t Nation, punishment of, Isa. 2:4.
2 R. V. be tossed to and fro, to be an astonishment, and an hissing,

9
u Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.

10
v Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.
w Covenant, of man with God, Deut. 29:1.

11
x Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
y Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.

12
z 1 Chr. 6:35.
a Kohathites, duties of, vs. 12–15; Num. 3:27.
b Merarites, duties of, vs. 12–15; Num. 26:57.
c Gershonites, Num. 4:27.
d 1 Chr. 6:21.
e 1 Chr. 6:42.

of the sons of [f]Ā′saph; Zĕch-a-rī′ah, and Măt-ta-nī′ah:

14 And of the sons of [g]Hē′man; Jĕ-hī′el, and Shĭm′e-ī: and of the sons of [h]Jĕd′ụ-thŭn; Shĕm-a-ī′ah, and Ŭz′zĭ-el.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and [i]sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of the LORD, to [j]cleanse the [j]house of the LORD.

16 And the [k]priests went into the inner part of the [j]house of the LORD, to [i]cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the [l]Lē′vītes took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the [m]brook [n]Kĭd′ron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first [o]month to [i]sanctify,[c] and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the [j]house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to [p]Hĕz-e-kī′ah the king, [3]and said, We have cleansed all the [j]house of the LORD, and the [q]altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels[c] thereof, and the [r]shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels, which king [s]Ā′hăz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and [i]sanctified,[c] and, behold, they *are* before the [q]altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then [p]Hĕz-e-kī′ah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the [j]house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a [i]sin [u]offering for the [v]kingdom, and for the [w]sanctuary, and for [v]Jū′dah. And he commanded the [k]priests the sons of Aâr′on to offer *them* on the [q]altar of the LORD.

22 So they [x]killed the bullocks, and the priests received the [y,z]blood, and sprinkled *it* on the [q]altar: likewise, when they had [x]killed the rams, they sprinkled the [y,z]blood upon the altar: they [x]killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the [y,z]blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought forth the he goats *for* the [a]sin [b]offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their [c]hands upon them:

24 And the priests [d]killed them, and they made [4]reconciliation[c] with their [e,f]blood upon the [q]altar, to make an [h,i]atonement for all [f]Ĭs′ra-el: for the king commanded *that* the [k]burnt [b]offering and the [a]sin [b]offering *should be made* for all Ĭs′ra-el.

25 And he set the [l]Lē′vītes in the [m]house of the LORD with [n,o]cymbals, with [n,p]psalteries, and with [n,q]harps,[c] according to the commandment of [r]Dā′vid, and of [s]Găd the king's seer, and [t]Nā′than the prophet: for *so was* the commandment of the LORD by his [u]prophets.

26 And the [l]Lē′vītes stood with the [n]instruments of [r]Dā′vid, and the [v]priests with the [w]trumpets.

27 And [x]Hĕz-e-kī′ah commanded to offer the [k]burnt offering upon the [q]altar. And when the burnt offering began, [y]the song of the LORD began *also* with the [w]trumpets, and with the [n]instruments *ordained* by [r]Dā′vid king of Ĭs′ra-el.

28 And all the congregation [z]worshipped, and the [y]singers sang, and the [w]trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued*

v.13–643 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
f *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.

14
g *Heman*, 1 Chr. 6:33.
h *Jeduthun*, 1 Chr. 16:41.

15
i *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
j *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

16
k *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
m *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.
n *Kidron*, 1 Kin. 2:37.

17
o *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

18
p *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
q *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
r *Shewbread, table of*, Ex. 35:13.
3 R. V. within the palace, and said,

19
s *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.

v.21–643 BC

21
t *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
u *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Nation, atonement made for*, Isa. 2:4.
w *Temple, atonement made for*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

22
x *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
z *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

23
a *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
b *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.

24
d *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
f *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
h *Atonement, made by animal sacrifices*, Lev. 17:11.
i *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Nation, atonement made for*, Isa. 2:4.
k *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. a sin offering

25
l *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
m *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
n *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.
o *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
p *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
q *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
r *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
s *Gad*, 2 Sam. 24:11.
t *Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:2.
u *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

26
v *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
w *Trumpets*, Josh. 6:4.

27
x *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
y *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.

28
z *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

until the [a]burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him [b]bowed themselves, and [c]worshipped.

30 Moreover [d]Hĕz-e-kī'ah the king and the princes commanded the [e]Lē'vītes to sing [f]praise unto the LORD with the words of [g]Dā'vid, and of [h]Ā'saph the seer. And they sang praises with [i]gladness, and they bowed their heads and [c]worshipped.

31 Then [d,j]Hĕz-e-kī'ah answered and said, Now ye have [k]consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and [l]thank offerings into the [m]house of the LORD. [n]And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and [o]as many as were of a [5]free heart burnt offerings.[Q]

32 And the number of the [a]burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

34 But the [p]priests were too few, so that they could not flay[C] all the [a]burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the [e]Lē'vītes did help them, till the work was ended, and until the *other* [q]priests had [r]sanctified themselves: for the Lē'vītes *were* more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

35 And also the [a]burnt offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the [s]peace offerings, and the [t]drink offerings for *every* burnt offering. So the service[C] of the [m]house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And [d]Hĕz-e-kī'ah [f]rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAPTER 30

Hezekiah proclaims a solemn passover in the second month for Judah and Israel. 13 The assembly destroy the altars of idolatry. 15 They keep the feast fourteen days. 27 The priests and Levites bless the people.

AND [a,b,c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah sent to all [d]Ĭs'ra-el and [e]Jū'dah, and wrote [f]letters also to [g]Ē'phră-ĭm and [h]Mă-năs'seh, that they should come to the [i]house of the LORD at [j]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, to keep the [k]passover unto the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el.

2 For the [l]king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in [j]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, to keep the [k]passover in the second [m]month.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the [n]priests had not sanctified themselves [1]sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to [j]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

4 And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree to make [o]proclamation throughout all Ĭs'ra-el, from [p]Bē'er-shē'bà even to [q]Dăn, that they should come to keep the [k]passover unto the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el at [j]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm: for they had not [2]done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the [r]posts[C] went with the [f]letters from the king and his princes throughout all Ĭs'ra-el and Jū'dah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Ĭs'ra-el, [s]turn again unto the LORD God of [t]Ā'bră-hăm, [u]Ī'saac, and [v]Ĭs'ra-el, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of [w]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à.

7 And be not ye like your

v.28–643 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

29
b *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.
c *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

30
d *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
e *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
f *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
h *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
i *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

31
j *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
k *Priest, consecration of*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Offerings, thank*, Lev. 6:17.
m *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
n *Religious Revivals*, Hab. 3:2.
o *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
5 R. V. willing

34
p *Priests, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
q *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
r *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

35
s *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
t *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.

v.36–643 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
b *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
c *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
d *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
e *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
f *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
g *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
h *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
i *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
k *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

2
l *King, influenced by popular opinion*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
m *Month, Ziv*, Ex 12:2.

3
n *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
1 R. V. in sufficient number.

5
o *Proclamation*, 1 Kin. 15:22.
p *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
q *Dan*, Judg. 18:29.
2 R. V. kept it in great numbers in such

6
r *Post*, Job 9:25.
s *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4
t *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
u *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
v Or, *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
w *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

v.7–643 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
x *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
y *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.

8
z *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.

a *Commandment, enjoining submission to God*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Church, called sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
c *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

9
d *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
e *Backsliders, promises to penitent, of temporal prosperity*, Jer. 3:22.
f *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
g *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

10
h *Post*, Job 9:25.
i *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
j *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
k *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
l *Scoffing, instances of*, Hab. 1:10.
m *Derision, instances of*, Job 30:1.

11
n *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
o *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
p *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

13
q *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
r *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
s *Month, Ziv*, Ex. 12:2.

14
t *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
u *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
v *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.
w *Kidron*, 1 Kin. 2:37.

15
x *Jesus, vicarious death of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

fathers, and like your brethren, [x]which trespassed[c] against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore [y]gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now be ye not [z]stiffnecked, as your fathers *were, but* [a]yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his [b]sanctuary, which he hath sanctified[c] for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his [c]wrath may turn away from you.

9 For [d]if [e]ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [f]gracious and [g]merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.[s]

10 So the [h]posts passed from city to city through the country of [i]Ē'phră-ĭm and [j]Mă-năs'seh even unto [k]Zĕb'u-lŭn: but they [l,m]laughed them to scorn,[c] and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless divers of [n]Ăsh'ēr and [j]Mă-năs'seh and of [k]Zĕb'u-lŭn [o]humbled themselves, and came to [p]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

12 Also in Jū'dah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at [p]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm much[c] people to keep the [q,r]feast of unleavened bread in the second [s]month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and [t]took away the [u]altars that *were* in [p]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the [v]brook [w]Kĭd'ron.

15 Then they [x]killed the [q]passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second [s]month: and the [y,z]priests and the Lē'vītes were ashamed,[c] and [a]sanctified[c] themselves, and [b]brought in the [c]burnt offerings into the [d]house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in their place after their manner,[c] according to the [e]law of Mō'şeş the man of God: the priests sprinkled the [f,g]blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Lē'vītes.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified:[c] therefore the [a]Lē'vītes had the charge of the killing of the [h]passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD.[q]

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of [i]Ē'phrăim, and [j]Mă-năs'seh, [k]Ĭs'sachar, and [l]Zĕb'u-lŭn, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the [h]passover otherwise than it was written. But [m]Hĕz-e-kī'ah [n,o]prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his [p]heart to [q]seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD [r,s]hearkened to [m]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Ĭş'ra-el that were present at [t]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, kept the [h,u]feast of unleavened bread seven days with great [v]gladness: and the Lē'vītes and the priests [w]praised the LORD day by day, [x]*singing* with loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And [m]Hĕz-e-kī'ah spake comfortably[c] unto all the [a]Lē'vītes that [s]taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the [h,u]feast seven days, offering

v.15–643 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y *Priests*, Lev. 1:5.
z *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.

a *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
b *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
c *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
d *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

16
e *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
f *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
g *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

17
h *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

18
i *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
j *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
k *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.
l *Zebulun, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
m *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
n *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
o *Intercession*, Jer. 27:18.

19
p *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
q *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

20
r *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

21
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
u *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
v *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
w *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
x *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

22
3 R. V. were well skilled in the service of the Lord.

v.22–643 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17
z *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

24
a *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
d *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

25
e *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.
f *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

26
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
h *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
i *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
j *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

27
k *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Benedictions*, Deut. 21:5.
m *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
n *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.

peace offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

24 For Hĕz-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Jū'dah, with the priests and the Lē'vītes, and all the congregation that came out of Ĭs'ra-el, and the strangers that came out of the land of Ĭs'ra-el, and that dwelt in Jū'dah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm: for since the time of Sŏl'o-mon the son of Dā'vid king of Ĭs'ra-el *there was* not the like in Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

27 Then the priests the Lē'vītes arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAPTER 31

The people destroy idol worship. 2 Hezekiah orders the courses of the priests and Levites, and provides for their work and maintenance. 5 The forwardness of the people in offerings and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appoints officers to dispose of the tithes. 20 His sincerity.

1
a *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
d *Groves, destroyed*, Judg. 6:28.
e *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
f *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
g *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
1 R. V. pillars,
2 R. V. Asherim,

NOW when all this was finished, all Ĭs'ra-el that were present went out to the cities of Jū'dah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Jū'dah and Bĕn'ja-mĭn, in Ē'phră-ĭm also and Mă-năs'seh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Ĭs'ra-el returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

2 ¶ And Hĕz-e-kī'ah appointed the courses of the priests and the Lē'vītes after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Lē'vītes for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the law of the LORD.

4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jĕ-rū'sălĕm to give the portion of the priests and the Lē'vītes, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Ĭs'ra-el brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the children of Ĭs'ra-el and Jū'dah, that dwelt in the cities of Jū'dah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* by heaps.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hĕz-e-kī'ah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Ĭs'ra-el.

v.1–643 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
h *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
i *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
j *Church and State, civil power superior to ecclesiastical*, 1 Sam. 16:1.
k *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
m *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
n *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
o *Thankfulness*, Acts 24:3.

3
p *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
q *Offerings, daily*, Lev. 6:17.
r *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
s *New Moon, feast of*, Amos 8:5.
t *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
u *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

4
v *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
w *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
x *Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.
3 R. V. give themselves to the

5
y *First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4.
z *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.

6
4 R. V. dedicated

7
a *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

8
b *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
c *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

v.9–643 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9 Then [b]Hĕz-e-kī'ah questioned with the [d]priests and the [e]Lē'vītes concerning the heaps.

10 And [f]Ăz-a-rī'ah the [g]chief priest of the house of [h]Zā'dŏk answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the [i]house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the [j]LORD hath [k]blessed his people; and that which is left *is* this great store.[s]

11 ¶ Then [b]Hĕz-e-kī'ah commanded to prepare chambers[c] in the [i]house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

12 And brought in the offerings and the [l]tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully: over which [m]Cŏn-o-nī'ah the Lē'vīte *was* ruler, and Shĭm'e-ī his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jĕ-hī'el, and Ăz-a-zī'ah, and Nā'hăth, and Ā'sa-hĕl, and Jĕr'ĭ-mŏth, and [m]Jŏz'a-băd, and Ĕ-lī'el, and Ĭs-ma-chī'ah, and Mā'hăth, and Bĕ-nā'iah, *were* overseers under the hand of [m]Cŏn-o-nī'ah and Shĭm'e-ī his brother, at the commandment of [b]Hĕz-e-kī'ah the king, and Ăz-a-rī'ah the ruler of the [i]house of God.

14 And Kō'rĕ the son of Ĭm'nah the Lē'vīte, the [n]porter[G] [5]toward the east, *was* over the [o]free-will offerings of God, to [p]distribute the oblations[c] of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And next him *were* Ē'dĕn, and Mĭn'ĭ-a-mĭn, and Jĕsh'u-ä, and Shĕm-a-ī'ah, Ăm-a-rī'ah, and Shĕc-a-nī'ah, in the [q]cities of the priests, in *their* set[c] office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

16 Beside their [r]genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the [i]house of the LORD, his daily portion[c] for their service in their charges according to their courses[c];

17 Both to the [r]genealogy of the [d]priests by the house of their fathers, and the [e]Lē'vītes from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;

18 And to the [r]genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their set office they [s]sanctified themselves in holiness[c]:

19 Also of the sons of Aâr'on the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs[c] of their cities, in every several[c] city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the [d]priests, and to all that were reckoned by [r]genealogies among the [e]Lē'vītes.

20 ¶ And thus did [b,t]Hĕz-e-kī'ah throughout all [u]Jū'dah, and [v]wrought *that which was* good and right and [6]truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the [i]house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, [w]to seek his God, he [x]did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAPTER 32

Sennacherib invades Judah. 2 Hezekiah fortifies himself, and encourages his people. 9 The blasphemy of Sennacherib, 20 Hezekiah and Isaiah pray. 21 An angel destroys the host of the Assyrians. 24 Hezekiah's sickness. 25 His pride is humbled. 27 His wealth and works. 32 Manasseh succeeds him.

v.16–643 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v.1–632 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

AFTER these things, and [1]the establishment thereof, *Sĕn-năch'e-rĭb king of [a]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ä came, and entered into [b]Jū'dah, and [c]encamped

9 *d Priest*, Lev. 1:5. *e Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
10 *f* 1 Chr. 6:13. *g High Priest*, Lev. 21:10. *h Zadok*, 2 Sam. 19:11. *i Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17. *j God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. *k Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
12 *l Tithes, stored in the temple*, Num. 18:24. *m* 2 Chr. 35:9.
14 *n Porter*, 2 Sam. 18:26. *o Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17. *p Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8. 4 R. V. at the east gate, 5 R. V. at the east gate,
15 *q Cities, priestly*, Num. 35:8.
16 *r Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
18 *s Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
20 *t Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21. *u Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17. *v Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10. 6 R. V. faithful
21 *w Seekers, instances of*, Isa. 55:6. *x Diligence, exemplified*, Rom. 12:8.
1 *a Assyria*, Gen. 25:18. *b Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17. *c Siege, instances of*, Deut. 28:53. 1 R. V. this faithfulness.

* **SENNACHERIB**, king of Assyria. *Invades Judah and takes all fortified cities*, 2 Kin. 18:13; Isa. 36:1. *Lays siege to Jerusalem; 185,000 of his army miraculously destroyed by the angel of the Lord; he abandons the country and returns to Assyria*, 2 Kin. 18:17–37; 19:8, 35, 36; 2 Chr. 32:1–23; Isa. 36:37. *Death of*, 2 Kin. 19:37; 2 Chr. 32:21; Isa. 37:38.

against the fenced[c] [d]cities, and thought to win them for himself.

2 And when [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah saw that *Sĕn-năch'e-rĭb was come, and that he was purposed to fight against [f]Jē-rū'să-lĕm,

3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men [g]to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who [g]stopped all the fountains, and the [h]brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of [a]Ăs-sŷr'ĭ-à come, and find much water?

5 Also he [2]strengthened himself, and built up all the [i]wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the [j]towers, and another wall without, and [3]repaired [k]Mĭl'lō *in* the city of Dā'vid, and made darts and [l]shields in abundance.

6 And he set [m]captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the [4]street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably[c] to them, saying,

7 [n]Be strong and [o]courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of [a]Ăs-sŷr'ĭ-à, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for [p]*there* [5]*be* more with us than with him:

8 With him *is* an arm of flesh; but [p]with us *is* the LORD our [q]God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested[c] themselves upon the words of [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah king of [b]Jū'dah.

9 ¶ After this did *Sĕn-năch'e-rĭb king of [a]Ăs-sŷr'ĭ-à send his servants to [f]Jē-rū'să-lĕm, (but he [6]*himself laid* [c]*siege* against [r]Lā'chish, and all his power with him,) unto [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah king of [b]Jū'dah, and unto all Jū'dah that *were* at Jē-rū'să-lĕm, saying,

10 Thus saith *Sĕn-năch'e-rĭb king of [a]Ăs-sŷr'ĭ-à, Whereon[c] do ye trust, that ye abide in the [c]siege in [f]Jē-rū'să-lĕm?

11 Doth not [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by [s]famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Ăs-sŷr'ĭ-à?

12 Hath not the same [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah taken away his [t]high[c] places and his altars, and commanded Jū'dah and Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, saying, Ye shall worship before one [u]altar, and burn [v]incense upon it?

13 [w]Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 [w]Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: [w]for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand.[T]

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah.

17 He wrote also [x]letters to [y]rail[c] on the LORD God of Ĭs'-ra-el, and to speak against him, [w]saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of

v.1–632 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.

2

e *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

3

g *Strategy*, v. 4; Judg. 7:16.

4

h *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.

5

i *Walls*, 1 Sam. 20:25.
j *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
k *Millo*, 2 Sam. 5:9.
l *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
2 R. V. took courage,
3 R. V. strengthened

6

m *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
4 R. V. broad place at the

7

n *Faith, enjoined in time of public danger*, Mark 11:22.
o *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.
p *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
5 R. V. is a greater with

8

q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

9

r *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.
6 R. V. was before Lachish,

v.9–632 BC

v.10–632 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11

s *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

12

t *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
u *Altar*, Ex. 30:1.
v *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.

13

w *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.

17

x *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
y *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

v.17–632 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Hĕz-e-kī'ah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the [z]Jews' speech unto the people of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm that *were* on the wall, to affright[c] them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

19 And they [a]spake against the God of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, as against the [b]gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 And for this *cause* [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah the king, and the [d]prophet [e]Ī-sā'iah the son of [f]Ā'mŏz, [g]prayed and cried to heaven.

21 And [g]the LORD sent an [h]angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the *king of [i]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ă. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, [f]they that came forth of his own bowels[c] [k]slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the [l]LORD saved [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah and the inhabitants of [m]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm from the hand of *Sĕn-năch'e-rĭb the king of [i]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ă, and from the hand of all *other*, and [n]guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jĕ-rū'sa-lĕm, and [7,o]presents to [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah king of [p]Jū'dah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 ¶ In those days [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah was [q]sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.[c]

25 But [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah [r]rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for his heart[c] was [s]lifted up: therefore there was [t]wrath upon him, and upon [p]Jū'dah and [m]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

26 Notwithstanding [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah [u]humbled himself for the [s]pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of [m]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hĕz-e-kī'ah.

27 ¶ And [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah had exceeding[c] much [v]riches and honour: and he made himself [w]treasuries for [x]silver, and for [y]gold, and for [z]precious stones, and for [a]spices, and for [b]shields, and for all manner of [8]pleasant jewels;

28 †Storehouses also for the increase of [c]corn[c], and [d]wine, and [e]oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and [9]cotes[c] for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for [f]God had given him [g]substance[c] very much.

30 This same [h]Hĕz-e-kī'ah also stopped the upper watercourse of [i]Gī'hon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the [j]city of Dā'vid. And Hĕz-e-kī'ah [q]prospered in all his works.

31 Howbeit in *the business of* the [k,l]ambassadors of the princes of [m]Băb'ў-lon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, [n]to try[c] him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of [h]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, and his goodness, behold, they *are* written in the [o]vision of [p]Ī-sā'iah the prophet the son of Ā'mŏz, *and* in the [q]book of the kings of Jū'dah and Ĭs'ra-el.

33 And [h]Hĕz-e-kī'ah [r]slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the [10]chiefest of the [s]sepulchres of the sons of Dā'vid: and

v.25–632 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v.33–617 BC

19
a *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
b *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.

20
c *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
d *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
e *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
f 2 Kin. 19:2, 20; 20:1; Isa. 1:1; 13:1.
g *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

21
h *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
i *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
j *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.
k *Parricide*, 2 Kin. 19:37.

22
l *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
n *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.

23
o *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
p *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
7 R. V. precious things to

24
q *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.

25
r *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
s *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.

26
u *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.

27
v *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
w *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.
x *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
y *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
z *Precious Stones*, Ex. 39:10.
a *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
b *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
8 R. V. goodly vessels;

28
c *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
d *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
e *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
9 R. V. flocks in folds.

29
f *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

30
h *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
i *Gihon*, 1 Kin. 1:33.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

31
k *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
l *Interpreter, of languages*, Gen. 40:8.
m *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
n *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4.

32
o *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
p *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
q *Book*, Num. 5:23.

33
r *Death*, Num. 23:10.
s *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
10 R. V. ascent

† **STOREHOUSES**, Gen. 41:56; Deut. 28:8; 1 Chr. 27:25; 2 Chr. 32:28; Psa. 33:7; Mal. 3:10; Luke 12:24.
See footnote, TREASURE HOUSES, Ezra 5:17.

v.33–617 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

all Jū′dah and the inhabitants of Jĕ-rū′sā-lĕm did him honour at his death. And [t]Mă-năs′seh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 33

Manasseh's wicked reign. 3 He restores idolatry. 11 He is carried captive to Babylon. 12 Upon repentance, he is restored to his kingdom. 15 He puts down idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 Amon succeeds him. 21 He reigns wickedly, and is slain by his servants. 25 Josiah succeeds him.

[a]MĂ-NĂS′SEH *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in [b]Jĕ-rū′sā-lĕm:

2 But [c,d]did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations[c] of the [e]heathen,[c] whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Ĭs′ra-el.[s]

3 For he built again the [f]high places which [g]Hĕz-e-kī′ah his father had broken down, and he reared up [h]altars for [i]Bā′al-ĭm, and made [1,i]groves,[c] and worshipped all the [k]host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built [h]altars in the [l]house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, In [b]Jĕr-ū′sā-lĕm shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built [h]altars for all the [k]host of heaven in the two [m]courts of the [l]house of the LORD.

6 And he [n]caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of [o]Hĭn′nom: also he [2]observed times, and used [p]enchantments, and used [q]witchcraft,[c] and dealt with [3]a [r]familiar[c] spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to [s]anger.

7 And he [t]set a carved [u]image, the idol which he had made, in the [l]house[c] of God, of which God had said to [v]Dā′vid and to [w]Sŏl′o-mon his son, In this house,[c] and in [b]Jĕ-rū′sā-lĕm, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Ĭs′ra-el, will I put my name for ever:

8 Neither will I any more remove the foot of Ĭs′ra-el from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; [4,x]so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole [y]law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Mō′sēs.

9 So Mă-năs′seh [z]made Jū′dah and the inhabitants of Jĕ-rū′sā-lĕm to err, *and* to do worse than the [5]heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Ĭs′ra-el.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake to [a]Mă-năs′seh, and to his people: but they [b]would not hearken.[c]

11 Wherefore the [c]LORD brought upon [d]them the [e]captains of the host of the king of [f]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-a, which took [a]Mă-năs′seh [6]among the thorns, and bound him with [g]fetters, and carried him to [h]Băb′ў-lon.

12 And when he was in [i]affliction,[c] he [j]besought the LORD his God, and [k]humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,[s]

13 And prayed unto him: and he was [l]intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to [m]Jĕ-rū′sā-lĕm into his kingdom. Then [a]Mă-năs′seh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 ¶ Now after this he built a wall without the [m]city of Dā′vid, on the west side of [n]Gī′hon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the [o]fish gate, and compassed about [p]Ō′phel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced[c,q] cities of Jū′dah.

15 And he [r]took away the strange[c] gods, and the idol out of the [s]house of the LORD, and all

---

1
a *Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:1.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
c *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
d *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

3
f *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
g *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
h *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
i Or, *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
j *Groves*, Judg. 6:28.
k *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
1 R. V. Asheroth,

4
l *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

5
m *Court, of the temple*, Ex. 38:9.

6
n *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
o *Hinnom*, Jer. 7:31.
p *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
q *Witchcraft*, Ex. 22:18.
r *Familiar Spirits*, Deut. 18:11.
s *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
2 R. V. practised augury,
3 R. V. them that had familiar spirits,

7
t *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
u *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
v *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
w *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

8
x *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
y *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
4 R. V. if only they will observe to do

9
z *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
5 R. V. nations,

10
a *Manasseh*, 2 Kin. 21:1.
b *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

11
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
e *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
f *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
g *Fetters*, Mark 5:4.
h *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
6 R. V. in chains,

12
i *Adversity, prayer in*, v. 13; Psa. 10:6.
j *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
k *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.

13
l *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

14
n *Gihon*, 1 Kin. 1:33.
o *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
p *Jerusalem, towers of*, Judg. 19:10.
q *Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.

15
r *Iconoclasm*, Num. 33:52.
s *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

the [t]altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in [m]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the [u]altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon [v]peace offerings and [w]thank offerings, and commanded [x]Jū'dah to serve the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el.

17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the [y]high[c] places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Mă-năs'seh, and his [z]prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him [a]in the name of the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, behold, they *are written* in the [b]book of the kings of Ĭs'ra-el.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* [c]was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built [d]high places, and set up [7,e]groves[c] and graven[c] [f]images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written [8]among the sayings of the seers.[c]

20 So [g]Mă-năs'seh [h]slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own [i]house: and [j]Ā'mon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ [j]Ā'mon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in [k]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

22 But [l]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, [m]as did [g]Mă-năs'seh his father: for [j]Ā'mon [n]sacrificed unto all the carved images[c] which Mă-năs'seh his father had made, and served them;

23 And [o]humbled not himself before the LORD, [o]as [g]Mănăs'seh his father had humbled himself; but [j]Ā'mon trespassed[c] more and more.

24 And his servants [p]conspired against him, and [q,r]slew him in his own house.

25 But the people of the land slew all them that had [p]conspired against king [j]Ā'mon; and the people of the land made [s]Jō-sī'ah his son king in his stead.

CHAPTER 34

Josiah's good reign. 3 *He destroys idolatry.* 8 *He provides for the repair of the temple.* 14 *Hilkiah finds the book of the law in the temple.* 20 *Josiah sends to Huldah to inquire of the Lord.* 23 *Huldah foretells the destruction of Jerusalem, to take place after the death of Josiah.* 28 *Josiah causes the book to be read in a solemn assembly, and renews the covenant with God.*

[a]JŌ-SĪ'AH *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in [b]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm one and thirty years.

2 And [c,d]he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked [e]in the ways of [f]Dā'vid his father, and declined[c] *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet [g]young, [h]he began to [i]seek after the God of [f]Dā'vid his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge[c] [j]Jū'dah and [b]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm from the [k]high[c] places, and the [1,l]groves,[c] and the carved [m]images,[c] and the molten[c] images.[c]

4 And they [n]brake down the [o]altars of [p]Bā'al-ĭm in his presence; and the [2]images,[c] that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the [1,l]groves,[c] and the carved [m]images,[c] and the molten[c] images,[c] he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, and strowed[c] *it* upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he [q]burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed [j]Jū'dah and [b]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of [r]Mă-năs'seh, and [s]Ē'phrăĭm, and [t]Sĭm'e-on, even unto [u]Năph'ta-lī, [3]with their mattocks[c] round about.

---

1 *Altar, used in idolatrous worship,* Gen. 8:20.

16
u Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.
v Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.
w Offerings, thank, Lev. 6:17.
x Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

17
y High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.

18
z Prayer, exemplified, Acts 6:4.

a Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
b Book, Num. 5:23.

19
c Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
d High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
e Groves, Judg. 6:28.
f Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.
7 R. V. the Asherim
8 R. V. in the history of Hozai.

20
g Manasseh, 2 Kin. 21:1.
h Death, Num. 23:10.
i Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.
j Amon, 2 Kin. 21:18.

21
k Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

22
l Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
m Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
n Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

23
o Impenitence, instances of, Rom. 2:5.

24
p Conspiracy, instances of, 1 Kin. 16:9.

v.24–560 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

q Homicide, felonious, instances of, Deut. 5:17.
r Regicide, 2 Sam. 1:10.

25
s Josiah, 1 Kin. 13:2.

v.1–560 BC

1
a Josiah, 1 Kin. 13:2.
b Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

2
c Rulers, righteous instances of, Ex. 18:21.
d Children, good, Mark 10:14.
e Influence, good, 1 Cor. 7:14.
f David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

3
g Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
h Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.
i Seekers, instances of, Isa. 55:6.
j Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
k High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
l Groves, Judg. 6:28.
m Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.
1 R. V. Asherim,

v.4–548 BC

4
n Iconoclasm, Num. 33:52.
o Altar, used in idolatrous worship, Gen. 8:20.
p Or, *Baal,* 2 Kin. 17:16.
2 R. V. sun-images,

5
q Cremation, Josh. 7:25.

6
r Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.
s Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.
t Simeon, tribe of, Num. 2:12.
u Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.
3 R. V. in their ruins round about.

v.7–548 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7 And when he had [n]broken down the [o]altars and the [1,l]groves[c], and had beaten the graven[c] [v,m]images[c] into powder, and cut down all the [2]idols throughout all the land of Ĭs-ra-el, he returned to [b]Jĕ-rū sā-lĕm.

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the [v]house, he sent *Shā'phan the son of [w]Ăz-a-lī'-ah, and Mā-a-sē'iah the [x]governor of the city, and Jō'ah the son of Jō'a-hăz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to [y]Hĭl-kī'ah the [z]high priest, they delivered the [a]money that was [b]brought into the [c]house of God, which the [d]Lē'vītes that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of [e]Mă-năs'seh and [f]E'phră-ĭm, and of all the remnant of Ĭs'ra-el, and of all [g]Jū'dah and [h]Bĕn'-ja-mĭn; and they returned to [i]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

10 And they put [a]*it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the [c]house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend[c] the house:

11 Even to the artificers[c] and [f]builders gave they [a]*it*, to buy hewn [k]stone, and timber for couplings, and to [4]floor the houses which the kings of [l]Jū'dah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work [m]faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jā'hăth and Ō-ba-dī'ah, the [n]Lē'vītes, of the [o]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī; and Zĕch-a-rī'ah and Mĕ-shŭl'lam, of the sons of the [p]Kō'hath-ītes, to set[c] *it* forward; and *other of* the Lē'vītes, all that could skill[c] of [q]instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the [r]Lē'vītes *there were* [s]scribes, and officers, and [d]porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the [a]money that was brought into the [c]house of the LORD, Hĭl-kī'ah the priest found [5,u]a book of the [v]law of the LORD *given* by Mō'ṣeṣ.

15 And Hĭl-kī'ah answered and said to *Shā'phan the [s]scribe, I have found the [5,u]book of the [v]law in the [c]house of the LORD. And Hĭl-kī'ah delivered the book to Shā'phan.

16 And *Shā'phan carried the [u]book to the [w,x]king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, [m]they do *it*.

17 And they have [6]gathered together the [a]money that was found in the [c]house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

18 Then *Shā'phan the [s]scribe told the [w,x]king, saying, Hĭl-kī'ah the priest hath given me a [u]book. And Shā'phan read it before the king.

19 And it came to pass, when the [w,x]king had heard the words of the [v]law, that he rent[c] his clothes.

20 And the [w]king commanded Hĭl-kī'ah, and [y]Ă-hī'kam the son of *Shā'phan, and [z]Ăb'dŏn the son of [a]Mī'cah, and Shā'-phan the [b]scribe, and [c]Ā-sa-ī'ah a servant of the king's, saying,

21 Go, [d]enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Ĭs'ra-el and in Jū'dah,

v.13–542 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
r *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
s *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

14
t *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
u *Book*, Num. 5:23.
v *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
5 R. V. the book

16
w *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
x *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

17
6 R. V. emptied out

20
y *Ahikam*, 2 Kin. 22:12.
z Or, *Achbor*, 2 Kin. 22:12.
a Or, *Michaiah*, 2 Kin. 22:12.
b *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
c Or, *Asahiah*, 2 Kin. 22:12–20.

21
d *Guidance, prayer for*, Psa. 48:14.

8
v *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
w 2 Kin. 22:3.
x *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.

v.8–542 BC

9
y *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
z *High Priest, duties of*, Lev. 21:10.
a *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
b *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
c *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
e *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
f *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
g *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
h *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
i *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

11
j *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.
k *Stones, hewn*, Ex. 24:12.
l *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
4 R. V. make beams for the houses

12
m *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.
n *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
o *Merarites, duties of*, Num. 26:57.
p *Kohathites, duties of*, Num. 3:27.
q *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

* **SHAPHAN.** *A scribe at the time of the reign of Josiah, king of Judah,* 2 Kin. 22:3–14; 25:22; 2 Chr. 34:8–20. *Probably identical with the Shaphan mentioned in* Jer. 26:24; 39:14; 40:5, 9, 11; 41:2; 43:6.

v.21–542 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Book*, Num. 5:23.
f *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
g *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

22
h *Hilkiah*, Jer. 29:3.
i 2 Kin. 22:14–20.
j *Prophetess*, Judg. 4:4.
k *Women, as prophets*, Prov. 31:10.
l 2 Kin. 22:14.
m Or, *Tikvah*, 2 Kin. 22:14.
n Or, *Harhas*, 2 Kin. 22:14.
o *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10
7 R. V. second quarter;

concerning the words of the [e]book that is found: for great *is* the [f]wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the [g]word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.[T]

22 And [h]Hĭl-kī'ah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to [i]Hŭl'dah the [i,k]prophetess, the wife of [l]Shăl'lum the son of [m]Tĭk'văth, the son of [n]Hăs'rah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in [o]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm in the [7]college[c]:) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

23 And [i,k]she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will [f]bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the [e,g]book which they have read before the king of Jū'dah:

25 Because they have [p]forsaken me, and have [q]burned [r]incense[c] unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my [f]wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the [s]king of [t]Jū'dah, who sent you to [d]enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst [u]humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst [†]rend[c] thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even [v]heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the [f]evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ Then the [s]king sent and gathered together all the [w]elders of Jū'dah and Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

30 And [x]the king went up into the [y]house of the LORD, and all the men of Jū'dah, and the inhabitants of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and the [z]priests, and the [a]Lē'vītes, and all the people, great and small: and he [b]read in their ears all the words of the [c]book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the [d]king stood in his place, and [e]made a [f]covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this [c]book.

32 And he [g]caused all that were present in Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm and [h]Bĕn'ja-mĭn to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Jŏ-sī'ah took away all the abominations[c] out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Ĭs'ra-el, and [g]made all that were present in Ĭs'ra-el to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

25
p *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
q *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
r *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.

26
s *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
t *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

27
u *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.

v.27–542 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

29
w *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

30
x *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
y *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
z *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
a *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
b *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
c *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

31
d *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
e *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
f *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.

32
g *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
h *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

† **RENDING OF GARMENTS.** *A token, of affliction.* Gen. 37:29, 34; 44:13; Num. 14:6; Judg. 11:35; 2 Sam. 1:2, 11; 3:31; 13:19, 31; 15:32; 2 Kin. 2:12; 5:7; 6:30; 11:14; 19:1; 22:11, 19; Ezra 9:3, 5; Job 1:20; 2:12; Isa. 36:22; 37:1; Jer. 41:5; *of indignation*, Matt. 26:65; *of surprise*, Acts 14:14.
Figurative, Joel 2:13. *Symbolical, by Samuel*, 1 Sam. 15:27, 28; *by Ahijah*, 1 Kin. 11:30–32.

v.1–541 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 35

Josiah keeps a solemn passover. 20 He, going against Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo. 25 Lamentations for Josiah.

MOREOVER [a,b] Jŏ-sī'ah [c] kept a [d] passover unto the LORD in [e] Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm: and they [f] killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the first [g] month.

2 And [b,h] he set the [i] priests in their charges, [G] and encouraged them to the service of the [j] house of the LORD,

3 And [h] said unto the [k] Lē'vītes that [l] taught all Ĭṣ'ra-el, which were [m] holy unto the LORD, Put the holy [n] ark in the [o] house which [p] Sŏl'o-mon the son of [q] Dā'vid king of [r] Ĭṣ'ra-el did build; *it shall* not *be* a burden [G] upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Ĭṣ'ra-el,

4 [h] And prepare [c] *yourselves* by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, [G] according to the writing of Dā'vid king of Ĭṣ'-ra-el, and according to the writing of Sŏl'o-mon his son.

5 And stand in the [s] holy *place* according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Lē'vītes.

6 So kill the [d] passover, and [t] sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the [u] word of the LORD by the hand of Mō'ṣeṣ.

7 And [a] Jŏ-sī'ah [v] gave to the [1] people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the [d] passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand [w] bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance. [G]

8 And his princes [v] gave [2] willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Lē'vītes: [x] Hĭl-kī'ah and Zĕch-a-rī'ah and Jĕ-hī'el, rulers of the [o] house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, [G] and three hundred [w] oxen.

9 [y] Cŏn-a-nī'ah also, and Shĕm-a-ī'ah and Nĕ-thăn'e-el, his brethren, and Hăsh-a-bī'ah and Jĕ-ī'el and [z] Jŏz'a-băd, chief of the Lē'vītes, [v] gave unto the Lē'-vītes for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the [a] priests stood in their place, and the [b] Lē'vītes in their courses, [G] according to the king's commandment.

11 And [a] they [c] killed the [d] pass-over, and the priests sprinkled *the* [e,1] *blood* [3] from their hands, and the [b] Lē'vītes flayed [c] *them*.

12 And they removed the [g] burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to of-fer unto the LORD, as *it is* writ-ten in the [h] book of Mō'ṣeṣ. And so *did they* with the [i] oxen.

13 And they roasted the [d] pass-over with fire according to the ordinance: [G] but the *other* holy *of-ferings* sod [c] they in pots, and in [i] caldrons, and in pans, and di-vided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the [a] priests the sons of Aâr'on *were busied* in of-fering of [g] burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the [b] Lē'-vītes prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aâr'on.

15 And the [k] singers the sons of [l] Ā'saph *were* in their place, ac-cording to the commandment of [m] Dā'vid, and Ā'saph, and [n] Hē'-man, and [o] Jĕd'ụ-thŭn the king's seer; and the [p] porters [G] *waited* at every gate; they might not de-

v.8–541 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Josiah, 1 Kin. 13:2.
b Rulers, righteous, Ex. 18:21.
c Religious Revivals, Hab. 3:2.
d Passover, Num. 9:5.
e Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
f Jesus, vicarious death of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
g Month, Abib, Ex. 12:2.

2
h Church and State, civil power superior to ecclesiastical, 1 Sam. 16:1.
i Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
j Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

3
k Levites, duties of, Deut. 10:8.
l Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
m Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
n Ark, Ex. 25:10.
o Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
p Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
q David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
r Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.

5
s Holy Place, Ex. 26:33.

6
t Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
u Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

7
v Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
w Bullock, Ex. 29:3.
1 R. V. children of the people,

8
x Hilkiah, Jer. 29:3.
2 R. V. for a free-will offering

9
y Or, *Cononiah*, 2 Chr. 31:12, 13.
z 2 Chr. 31:13.

10
a Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
b Levites, duties of, Deut. 10:8.

11
c Jesus, vicarious death of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
d Passover, Num. 9:5.
e Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.
f Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. which they received of their hand,

12
g Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
h Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
i Bullock, Ex. 29:3.

13
j Caldron, 1 Sam. 2:14.

15
k Choir, 1 Chr. 15:16.
l Asaph, 1 Chr. 15:17.
m David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
n Heman, 1 Chr. 6:33.
o Jeduthun, 1 Chr. 16:41.
p Porters, 2 Sam. 18:26.

v.15–541 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

part from their service; for their brethren the [b]Lē'vītes prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the [d]passover, and to offer [q]burnt offerings upon the [q]altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king [r]Jō-sī'ah.

17 And the children of Iṣ'ra-el that were present kept the [d]passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And there was no [d]passover like to that kept in Iṣ'ra-el from the days of [s]Săm'u-el the prophet; neither did all the kings of Iṣ'ra-el keep such a passover as [r]Jō-sī'ah kept, and the priests, and the Lē'vītes, and all Jū'dah and Iṣ'ra-el that were present, and the inhabitants of [t]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of [r]Jō-sī'ah was this [d]passover kept.

20 ¶ After all this, when [r]Jō-sī'ah had prepared the [u]temple, [v]Nē'chō king of [w]Ē'ġўpt came up to fight against [x]Chär'chemĭsh by [y]Eū-phrā'tēṣ: and Jō-sī'ah went out against him.

21 But he sent [z]ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of [a]Jū'dah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house[c] wherewith I have war: for [b]God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless [c]Jō-sī'ah [d,e]would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of [f]Nē'chō from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of [g]Mĕ-gĭd'dō.

23 And the [h]archers shot at king [c]Jō-sī'ah; and the king said to his servants, Have[c] me away; for I am sore[c] wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that [i]chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to [j]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and he [k]died, and was buried in *one of* the [l]sepulchres of his fathers. And all [a]Jū'dah and Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm mourned for [c]Jō-sī'ah.

25 And [m]Jĕr-e-mī'ah lamented for [c]Jō-sī'ah: and all the [n]singing men and the [n]singing women spake of Jō-sī'ah in their [o]lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Iṣ'ra-el: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of [c]Jō-sī'ah, and his [4]goodness, according to *that which was* written in the [p]law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the [q]book of the kings of Iṣ'ra-el and Jū'dah.

CHAPTER 36

Jehoahaz, made king, is deposed by Pharaoh-nechoh, and carried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim's evil reign; he is carried bound to Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin's evil reign; he is brought to Babylon. 11 Zedekiah's evil reign; he rebels against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 For the transgressions of the priests and the people, Jerusalem is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

THEN the people of the land took [a]Jĕ-hō'a-hăz the son of [b]Jō-sī'ah, and made him king in his father's stead in [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

2 [a]Jĕ-hō'a-hăz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

3 And the [d]king of [e]Ē'ġўpt [1]put him down at [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm and [2,f]condemned[c] the land in an hundred [g]talents[c] of [h]silver and a talent[c] of [i]gold.

4 And the [d]king of [e]Ē'ġўpt made Ĕ-lī'a-kĭm his brother king over [j]Jū'dah and [c]Jĕ-ru'-

v.23–529 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
q *Altar*, Gen. 8:20.
r *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

18
s *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1.
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

20
u *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
v Or, *Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29.
w *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
x Isa. 10:9; Jer. 46:2.
y *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.

v.20–529 BC

21
z *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.

a *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
b *War, God in*, Judg. 3:2.

22
c *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
d, e *Self-will, exemplified*, Gen. 49:6.
e *Rashness*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
f Or, *Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29.
g *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.

23
h *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.

24
i *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
k *Death*, Num. 23:10.
l *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

25
m *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
n *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
o *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.

26
p *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
4 R.V. good deeds,

27
q *Book*, Num. 5:23.

1
a *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kin. 23:30.
b *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

3
d *Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29.
e *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
f *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
g *Talent*, Ex. 38:25.
h *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
i *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
1 R. V. deposed him at
2 R. V. amerced

4
j *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

v.4–529 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
l *Captive*, 1 Sam. 30:3.

5
m *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

6
n *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
o *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
p *Fetters*, Mark 5:4.
q *Babylon, city of*, Ezra 5:12.
v.6–526 BC

7
r *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
s *Temple, idolatrous*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

8
t *Book*, Num. 5:23.
u *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
v.8–518 BC

10
v *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.

12
w *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.
x *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
y *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

13
z *Perjury*, 1 Tim. 1:10.

sǎ-lĕm, and turned his name to [k]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm. And [d]Nē'chō took [a]Jĕ-hō'a-hăz his brother, and [l]carried him to [e]Ē'gĭpt.

5 ¶ [k]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in [c]Jĕ-rụ'sǎ-lĕm: and [m]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 Against him came up [n]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar king of [o]Băb'ў-lon, and bound him in [p]fetters, to [l]carry him to [q]Băb'ў-lon.

7 [n]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar also carried of the vessels of the [r]house of the LORD to [q]Băb'ў-lon, and put them in his [s]temple at Băb'ў-lon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of [k]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the [t]book of the kings of Ĭs'ra-el and Jū'dah: and [u]Jĕ-hoi'a-chĭn his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ [u]Jĕ-hoi'a-chĭn *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in [c]Jĕ-rụ'sǎ-lĕm: and [m]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

10 And when the year was expired, king [n]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar sent, and [l]brought him to [q]Băb'ў-lon, with the goodly[c] vessels of the [r]house of the LORD, and made [v]Zĕd-e-kī'ah his brother king over [t]Jū'dah and [c]Jĕ-rụ'sǎ-lĕm.[Q]

11 ¶ [v]Zĕd-e-kī'ah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in [c]Jĕ-rụ'sǎ-lĕm.

12 And [m]he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* [w]humbled not himself before [x]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet *speaking* [y]from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also [z]rebelled against king [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar, who had made him [b]swear by God: but he [c,d]stiffened his neck, and [e]hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el.

14 Moreover all the chief of the [f]priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations[c] of the heathen; and [g]polluted the [h]house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jĕ-rụ'sǎ-lĕm.

15[Q] And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes[c], and sending; because he had [i]compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But they [j,k]mocked the [l]messengers[c] of God, and [m]despised his words, and [3]misused his prophets, until the [n]wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no remedy.[c Q]

17 Therefore he [o]brought upon them the king of the [p]Chăl'dees, who slew their young men with the sword in the [h]house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the [h]house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to [q]Băb'ў-lon.

19 And they burnt the [h]house of God, and brake down the wall of [r]Jĕ-rụ'sǎ-lĕm, and burnt all the [s]palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly[c] vessels thereof.

20 And them that had escaped from the sword [o,t]carried he away to [q]Băb'ў-lon; where they were [u]servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of [v]Pēr'sĭa:

21 To [w]fulfil the word of the

a *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
b *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
c *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
d *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
e *Heart, hardened*, Psa. 44:21.

14
f *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
g *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
h *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

15
i *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

16
j *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
k *Persecution, of the prophets*, John 15:20.
l *Prophets, persecutions of*, Isa. 3:2.
m *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
n *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
3 R. V. scoffed at

17
o *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
p *Chaldea*, Isa. 23:13.

18
q *Babylon, city of*, Ezra 5:12.
v.18–507 BC

19
r *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
s *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

20
t *Captive*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
u *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
v *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.

21
w *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.

v.21–507 BC

x *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
y *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

22

z *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.
a *Prophecies, fulfilled*, v. 23; Dan. 9:24.
b *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Church and State, state favorable to religion*, 1 Sam. 16:1.
e *Proclamation*, 1 Kin. 15:22.

v.22–457 BC

LORD by the mouth of [z]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, until the land had enjoyed her [y]sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ Now in the first year of +Çȳ'rus king of [z]Pĕr'şiȧ, that the [a]word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of [b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah might be accomplished, the LORD [c]stirred up the spirit of Çȳ'rus king of Pĕr'şiȧ, that [d]he made a [e]proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 Thus [e]saith +Çȳ'rus king of [f]Pĕr'şiȧ, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in [g]Jĕ-rū'sȧ-lĕm, which *is* in [h]Jū'dah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? The LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

v.22–457 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23

f *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
h *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

EZRA

v.1–457 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1

a *Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:22.
b *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
c *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.
d *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
e *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
f *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Church and State, state favorable to religion*, 1 Sam. 16:1.
i *Proclamation*, vs. 1–4; 1 Kin. 15:22.
j *Emancipation*, vs. 1–4; Deut. 15:12.

2

k *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
m *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
1 A.R.V. Jehovah, the

3

n *Servant, emancipated*, Jer. 2:14.
2 R. V. is God,

4

o *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
p *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
q *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

CHAPTER 1

The proclamation of Cyrus for the rebuilding of the temple. 5 *The people provide for their return.* 7 *Cyrus restores the vessels of the temple.*

NOW in the first year of [a,b]Çȳ'rus king of [c]Pĕr'şiȧ, that the [d]word of the LORD by the mouth of [e,1]Jĕr-e-mī'ah might be fulfilled, the [g]LORD stirred up [c]the spirit of Çȳ'rus king of Pĕr'şiȧ, that [h]he made a [i,j]proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith [a]Çȳ'rus king of [c]Pĕr'şiȧ, [h]The [1]LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an [k]house at [l]Jĕ-rū'sȧ-lĕm, which *is* in [m]Jū'dah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let [n]him go up to [l]Jĕ-rū'sȧ-lĕm, which *is* in [m]Jū'dah, and build the [k]house of the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, (he [2]*is* the God,) which *is* in Jĕ-rū'sȧ-lĕm.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place[c] [o]help him with [p]silver, and with [q]gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the [r]freewill offering for the [k]house of God that *is* in [l]Jĕ-rū'sȧ-lĕm.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief[c] of the fathers of [s]Jū'dah and [t]Bĕn'-ja-mĭn, and the [u]priests, and the [v]Lē'vītes, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the [k]house of the LORD which *is* in [l]Jĕ-rū'sȧ-lĕm.

6 And all they that *were* about them [w]strengthened[c] their hands[c] with vessels of [p]silver, with [q]gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all *that* was [r]willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also [a]Çȳ'rus the king brought forth the vessels of the [x]house[c] of the LORD, which [y]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar had brought forth out of [l]Jĕ-rū'sȧ-lĕm, and had put them in the [z]house of his gods;

8 Even those did [a]Çȳ'rus king of [b]Pĕr'şiȧ bring forth by the hand of Mĭth're-dăth the treasurer, and numbered[c] them unto [c]Shĕsh-băz'zar, the prince of [d]Jū'dah.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty *chargers of [e]gold, a

v.4–457 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17.

5

s *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
t *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
u *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
v *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

6

w *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

7

x *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
y *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
z *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.

8

a *Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:22.
b *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.
c Or, *Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.
d *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.

9

e *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

+ **CYRUS**, king of Persia. *Issues a decree for the emancipation of the Jews and rebuilding of the temple*, 2 Chr. 36:22, 23; Ezra 1; 3:7; 4:3; 5:13, 14; 6:3. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 13:17–22; 21:2; 41:2; 44:28; 45:1–4, 13; 46:11.

* **CHARGER**, a dish. *Dedicated to the tabernacle*, Num. 7:13, 19, 25, 31, 37, 43, 49, 55, 61, 67, 73, 79, 84, 85. *Returned to the temple*, Ezra 1:9. *John the Baptist's head carried on*, Matt. 14:8, 11; Mark 6:25, 28.

thousand chargers[c] of [f]silver, nine and twenty [g]knives,

10 Thirty [h]basons of [e]gold, [f]silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of [e]gold and of [f]silver *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did [c]Shĕsh-băz′zar bring up with *them of* the [i]captivity that were brought up from [j]Băb′ў-lon unto [k]Jĕ-rụ′sȧ-lĕm.

CHAPTER 2

The number that return, of the people, 36 of the priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinim, 55 of Solomon's servants, 62 and of the priests who could not shew their pedigree. 64 The whole number. 68 Their oblations.

NOW these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the [a]captivity, of [b]those which had been carried away, whom [c]Něb-u-chad-nĕz′zar the king of [d]Băb′ў-lon had carried away unto Băb′ў-lon, and came again unto [e]Jĕ-rụ′sȧ-lĕm and Jū′dah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with *[f]Zĕ-rŭb′-ba-bĕl: †Jĕsh′u-ȧ, Nē-he-mī′ah, Sĕr-a-ī′ah, Rē-el-ā′iah, Môr′de-cāi, Bĭl′shăn, Mĭz′pär, Bĭg′va-ī, Rē′hum, Bā′a-nah. The number of the men of the people of [g]Ĭs′ra-el:

3 The children of Pā′rŏsh, [g]two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shĕph-a-tī′-ah, [g]three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Ā′rah, [g]seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of Pā′hath-mō′ab, of the children of Jĕsh′-u-ȧ *and* Jō′ăb, [g]two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Ē′lăm, [g]a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zăt′tu, [g]nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zăc′ca-ī, [g]seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of Bā′nī, [g]six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bĕb′a-ī, [g]six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Ăz′găd, [g]a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Ȧ-dŏn′ĭ-kăm, [g]six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bĭg′va-ī, [g]two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Ā′dĭn, [g]four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ā′tēr of Hĕz-e-kī′ah, [g]ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bē′zāi, [g]three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of Jō′rah, [g]an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hā′shum, [g]two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of Gĭb′bar, [g]ninety and five.

21 The children of [h]Bĕth′-lĕ-hĕm, [g]an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of ‡Nĕ-tō′phah, [g]fifty and six.

23 The men of [i]Ăn′a-thŏth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of Ăz′ma-vĕth, [g]forty and two.

25 The children of [j]Kĭr′jath-ā′rim, [k]Chĕ-phī′rah, and [k]Bĕ-

---

*[In order to publish this Bible in one volume with its numerous and diversified marginal notes and footnotes it has been necessary to avoid elaborate discussions of subjects, such, for instance, as would be necessary to point out the difficulties in connection with some of the names in genealogical lists. These difficulties grow out of errors of copyists, differences in the spelling of the same name, and the fact that individuals and places are mentioned under different names in different chapters. Where the identity of persons or places is doubtful in this chapter, or when no noteworthy fact is known concerning them, no mention of the name is made in either the margins or footnotes.]

† **JESHUA.** 1. *A priest who accompanied Zerubbabel from Babylon,* Ezra 2:2; Neh. 7:7; 12:1, 7. *Son of Josedech,* or *Jozadak,* Hag. 1:1, 12–14; 2:2, 4. *Rebuilds, the altar,* Ezra 3:2; *the temple,* Ezra 3:8–13. *Contends with those who sought to defeat the rebuilding,* Ezra 4:1–3; 5:1, 2. *Zechariah's vision concerning,* Zech. 3; 6:11.

2. *A Levitical house with successive heads, that returned from Babylon to Jerusalem,* Ezra 3:9; Neh. 8:7; 9:4.

‡ **NETOPHAH,** a town due south of Jerusalem, on the road to Bethlehem. *Inhabited by priests,* † Chr. 9:16. *Birthplace of two of David's valiant men,* 2 Sam. 23:28, 29; *and of Seraiah,* 2 Kin. 25:23; Jer. 40:8.

v.25–457 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

ē′roth, [o]seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of [l]Rā′mah and [m]Gā′bā, [o]six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of [n]Mĭch′mas, [o]an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of [o]Bĕth′–el and [p]Ā′ī, [o]two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nē′bŏ, [o]fifty and two.

30 The children of Măg′bĭsh, [o]an hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other Ē′lăm, [o]a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of Hā′rim, [o]three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of [q]Lŏd, Hā′dĭd, and Ō′nŏ, [o]seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of [r]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, [o]three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Sĕ-nā′ah, [o]three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The [s]priests: the children of Jĕ-dā′iah, of the house of Jĕsh′u-ȧ, [o]nine hundred seventy and three.

37 The children of Ĭm′mēr, [o]a thousand fifty and two.

38 The children of [t]Păsh′ŭr, [o]a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

39 The children of Hā′rim, a thousand and seventeen.

40 ¶ The [u]Lē′vītes: the children of Jĕsh′u-ȧ and Kăd′mĭ-el, of the children of Hŏd-a-vī′ah, seventy and four.

41 ¶ The [v]singers: the children of [w]Ā′saph, [o]an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the [x]porters:[c] the children of Shăl′lum, the children of Ā′tēr, the children of [y]Tăl′mon, the children of [z]Ăk′kŭb, the children of Hăt′ĭ-tȧ, the children of Shō′ba-ī, *in* all [o]an hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ The [b]Nĕth′ĭ-nĭmṣ: the children of Zī′hȧ, the children of Hȧ-sū′phȧ, the children of Tăb′ba-ŏth,

44 The children of Kē′rŏs, the children of Sī′a-hȧ, the children of Pā′don,

45 The children of Lĕb′a-nah, the children of Hăg′a-bah, the children of Ăk′kŭb,

46 The children of Hā′găb, the children of Shăl′ma-ī, the children of Hā′nan,

47 The children of Gĭd′del, the children of Gā′här, the children of Rē-a-ī′ah,

48 The children of Rē′zin, the children of Nĕ-kō′dȧ, the children of Găz′zam,

49 The children of Ŭz′zȧ, the children of Pȧ-sē′ah, the children of Bē′sāi,

50 The children of Ăs′nah, the children of Mĕ-hū′nim, the children of Nĕ-phū′sim,

51 The children of Băk′bŭk, the children of Hȧ-kū′phȧ, the children of Här′hûr,

52 The children of Băz′lŭth, the children of Mĕ-hī′dȧ, the children of Här′shȧ,

53 The children of Bär′kŏs, the children of Sĭs′e-rȧ, the children of Thā′mah,

54 The children of Nĕ-zī′ah, the children of Hăt′ĭ-phȧ.

55 The children of Sŏl′o-mon's servants: the children of Sō′ta-ī, the children of Sŏph′e-rĕth, the children of Pĕ-rụ′dȧ,

56 The children of Jȧ-ā′lah, the children of Där′kon, the children of Gĭd′del,

57 The children of Shĕph-a-tī′ah, the children of Hăt′til, the children of Pŏch′e-rĕth of Ze-bā′im, the children of Ā′mī.

58 All the [b]Nĕth′ĭ-nĭmṣ, and the children of Sŏl′o-mon's servants, *were* [a]three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these *were* they which

v.43–457 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33 *q Lod*, 1 Chr. 8:12.

34 *r Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

36 *s Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

38 *t Pashur*, 1 Chr. 9:12.

40 *u Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

41 *v Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16. *w Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.

42 *x Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26. *y Talmon*, 1 Chr. 9:17. *z Akkub*, 1 Chr. 9:17.

a Israel, number of, after the captivity, Ex. 4:22.

43 *b Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.

v.59–457 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

59
c *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.

went up from Tĕl-mē'lah, Tĕl-här'sa, Chē'rub, Ăd'dăn, *and* Ĭm'mēr: but they could not shew their father's [c]house, and their seed,[c] whether they *were* of Ĭs'ra-el:

60 The children of Dĕl-a-ī'ah, the children of Tō-bī'ah, the children of Nĕ-kō'da, [a]six hundred fifty and two.

61 And of the children of the [d]priests: the children of Hă-bā'iah, the children of Kŏz, the children of Bär-zĭl'la-ī; which took a wife of the daughters of Bär-zĭl'la-ī the Gĭl'e-ăd-īte, and was called after their name:

61
d *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

62 These sought their register[c] *among* those that were reckoned by [c]genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted,[c] put from the priesthood.

63 And the Tĭr'sha-tha[c] said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a [d]priest with [e]Ū'rim and with Thŭm'mim.

63
e *Urim and Thummim*, Lev. 8:8.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* [a]forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

65 Beside their [f]servants and their maids, of whom *there were* [a]seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them [g]two hundred [h]singing men and singing women.

65
f *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
g *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
h *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

66 Their [i]horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their [j]mules, two hundred forty and five;

66
i *Horse*, Job 39:19.
j *Mule*, 2 Sam. 18:9.

67 Their [k]camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* [l]asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

67
k *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.
l *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief[c] of the fathers, when they came to the [m]house of the LORD which *is* at [n]Jĕ-ru'sa-lĕm, [o]offered freely for the [p]house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They [o]gave after their ability unto the treasure[c] of the work threescore and one thousand [q,r]drams[c] of [s]gold, and five thousand pound[c] of [t]silver, and one hundred priests' [u]garments.

70 So the [d]priests, and the [v]Lē'vītes, and *some* of the people, and the [g]singers, and the [w]porters, and the [x]Nĕth'ĭ-nĭms, dwelt in their cities, and all Ĭs'ra-el in their cities.

v.68–457 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

68
m *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
n *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
o *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
p *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

69
q *Dram*, 1 Chr. 29:7.
r *Weight*, Lev. 19:35.
s *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
t *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
u *Priest, vestments of*, Lev. 1:5.

70
v *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
w *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
x *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.

CHAPTER 3

The altar is set up, and the sacrifices renewed. 8 *The foundation of the temple is laid.*

AND when the seventh [a]month was come, and the children of Ĭs'ra-el *were* in the cities, the [b]people gathered themselves together as one man to [c]Jĕ-ru'sa-lĕm.

1
a *Month, Ethanim* (October), Ex. 12:2.
b *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2 Then stood up [d]Jĕsh'u-a the son of [e]Jŏz'a-dăk, and his brethren the [f]priests, and *Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl the son of †Shĕ-ăl'tĭ-el, and his brethren, and [g]builded the [h]altar of the God of Ĭs'ra-el, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as *it is* written in the [i]law of Mō'sĕs the man of God.[Q]

2
d *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.
e *Jozadak*, Neh. 12:26.
f *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
g *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
h *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
i *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

3 And they set the [h]altar upon his bases; for fear *was* upon them because of the people of those countries: and they [j]offered [k]burnt [l]offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt offerings [m]morning and evening.

3
j *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
k *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
l *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Offerings, daily*, Lev. 6:17.

4 They kept also the [n]feast of [o]tabernacles, as *it is* written, and *offered* the [m]daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required;

4
n *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
o *Tabernacles, feast of*, Deut. 16:13.

---

* **ZERUBBABEL.** *Called* SHESHBAZZAR, Ezra 1:8, 11; 5:14, 16. *Called* ZOROBABEL *in the genealogy of Joseph*, Matt. 1:12; Luke 3:27. *Directs the rebuilding of the altar and temple after his return from captivity in Babylon*, Ezra 3:2–8; 4:2, 3; 5:2, 14–16; Hag. 1:12–14. *Leads the emancipated Jews back from Babylon*, Ezra 1:8–11; 2; Neh. 12. *Prophecies relating to*, Hag. 2:2; Zech. 4:6–10.

†**SHEALTIEL** (*asked of God*), called also SALATHIEL. *Father of Zerubbabel and ancestor of Joseph*, 1 Chr. 3:17; Ezra 3:2, 8; 5:2; Neh. 12:1; Hag. 1:1, 12, 14; 2:2, 23; Matt. 1:12; Luke 3:27.

v.5–457 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt offering, both of the [p]new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that [q]willingly offered a [q]free-will offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh [a]month began they to offer [k]burnt offerings unto the LORD. But the foundation of the [r]temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 [g]They gave [s,t]money also unto the [u]masons, and to the [v]carpenters; and meat,[c] and drink, and oil, unto them of [w]Zī'dŏn, and to them of [x]Tȳre, to bring [y]cedar trees from [z]Lĕb'a-non to the [a]sea of [b]Jŏp'pà, according to the grant that they had of [c]Çў'rus king of [d]Pēr'şiȧ.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at [e]Jĕ-rų'sà-lĕm, in the second [f]month, began *Zĕ-rŭb'babĕl the son of †Shĕ-ăl'tĭ-el, and [g]Jĕsh'u-à the son of [h]Jŏz'a-dăk, and the remnant of their brethren the [i]priests and the [j]Lē'vītes, and all they that were come out of the [k]captivity unto Jĕ-rų'sălĕm; and appointed the Lē'vītes, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the [l]house of the LORD.

9 Then stood [g]Jĕsh'u-à *with* his sons and his brethren, Kăd'mĭ-el and his sons, the sons of Jū'dah, together, to set forward the workmen in the [l]house of God: the sons of Hĕn'a-dăd, *with* their sons and their brethren the [j]Lē'vītes.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the [l]temple of the LORD, they set the [i]priests in their apparel with [m]trumpets, and the [j,n]Lē'vītes the sons of [o]Ā'saph with [p,q]cymbals, to [r]praise the LORD, after the ordinance of [s]Dā'vid king of Ĭs'ra-el.

11 And [n]they [q]sang together by course in [r]praising and [t]giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he is* good, for his [u]mercy *endureth* for ever toward Ĭs'ra-el. And all the people [v,w]shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the [l]house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the [i]priests and [j]Lē'vītes and chief of the fathers,[c] *who were* [x]ancient men, that had seen the [y]first house, when the foundation of [l]this house was laid before their eyes, [‡]wept with a loud voice; and many [v]shouted aloud for [w]joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the [v]shout of [w]joy from the noise of the [‡]weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAPTER 4

The adversaries endeavor to hinder the building of the temple. 7 Their letter to Artaxerxes. 17 His decree. 23 The work ceases.

NOW when the adversaries of [a,b]Jū'dah and [a,c]Bĕn'ja'mĭn heard that the children of the [d]captivity builded the [e,f]temple unto the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el;

2 Then they came to [g]Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl, and to the chief[c] of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye *do*; and we do

v.10–456 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v.8–456 BC

---

5 *p* *New Moon, feast of*, Amos 8:5. *q* *Offerings, free will*, Lev. 6:17.

6 *r* *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

7 *s* *Money*, Jer. 32:9. *t* *Wages*, Gen. 31:7. *u* *Mason*, 2 Sam. 5:11. *v* *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11. *w* *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21. *x* *Tyre, city of*, Josh. 19:29. *y* *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10. *z* *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7. *a* *Mediterranean Sea*, Ex. 23:31. *b* *Joppa*, 2 Chr. 2:16. *c* *Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:22. *d* *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.

8 *e* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. *f* *Month, Zif* (May), Ex. 12:2. *g* *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2. *h* *Jozadak*, Neh. 12:26. *i* *Priests*, Lev. 1:5. *j* *Levites*, Deut. 10:8. *k* *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13. *l* *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

10 *m* *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4. *n* *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16. *o* *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17. *p* *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8. *q* *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13. *r* *Praise*, Psa. 150:1. *s* *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

11 *t* *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3. *u* *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2. *v* *Shouting, in joy and praise*, 2 Chr. 15:14. *w* *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

12 *x* *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4. *y* *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

1 *a* *Jews, after the captivity*, Neh. 4:2. *b* *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14. *c* *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37. *d* *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13. *e* *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17. *f* *Church, called temple*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

2 *g* *Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.

---

‡ **WEEPING**, Psa. 126:5, 6; 1 Cor. 7:30. *A time for*, Eccl. 3:4. *Penitential*, Jer. 50:4; Joel 2:12 *Instances of penitential, the Israelites*, Judg. 2:4, 5; *Peter*, Matt. 26:75; Mark 14:72; Luke 22:62. *For others*, Jer. 9:1. *With others, enjoined*, Rom. 12:15. *On account of tribulation*, Jer. 22:10; Amos 5:16, 17. *In perdition*, Matt. 8:12; 22:13; 24:51; 25:30. *None in heaven*, Rev. 7:17.

Instances of: *Abraham for Sarah*, Gen. 23:2. *Esau*, Gen. 27:38. *Jacob and Esau*, Gen. 33:4. *Jacob*, Gen. 29:11; 37:35. *Joseph*, Gen. 42:24; 43:30; 45:2, 14, 15; 46:29; 50:1, 4, 17. *Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:7. *Jonathan and David*, 1 Sam. 20:41. *David*, 2 Sam. 1:12; 3:32; 13:36; 15:23, 30; 18:33; 19:1. *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:3; Isa. 38:3. *Jesus, over Jerusalem*, Luke 19:41; *at the grave of Lazarus*, John 11:35. *Mary, when she washed the feet of Jesus*, Luke 7:38; John 11:2, 33. *Mary Magdalene*, John 20:11. *Paul*, Acts 20:19, 21; Phil. 3:18.

sacrifice[c] unto him since the days of [h]Ē'sar-hăd'don king of [i]Ăs'sur, which brought us up hither.

3 But [j]Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl, and [i]Jĕsh'u-ă, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Ĭs'ra-el, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the [1]LORD[c] God of Ĭs'ra-el, as king [k]Çў'rus the king of [l]Pēr'sĭà hath commanded us.[q]

4 Then the people of the land [m]weakened the hands[c] of the people of Jū'dah, and [n]troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of [k]Çў'rus king of [l]Pēr'sĭà, even until the reign of [o]Dă-rī'us king of Pēr'sĭà.

6 And in the reign of [p]Ă-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an [q]accusation against the [a]inhabitants of Jū'dah and [r]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

7 And in the days of [s]Ăr-tăx-ērx'ēş wrote Bĭsh'lăm, Mĭth'redăth, Tā'be-el, and the rest of their companions, unto Ăr-tăx-ērx'ēş king of [l]Pēr'sĭà; and the writing of the [t]letter *was* written in the Sўr'ĭ-an tongue, and interpreted in the Sўr'ĭ-an [u]tongue.

8 Rē'hum the chancellor and Shĭm'shāi the [v]scribe[c] wrote a [t]letter against [r,w]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm to [s]Ăr-tăx-ērx'ēş the king in this sort:

9 Then *wrote* Rē'hum the chancellor, and Shĭm'shāi the [v]scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dī'na-ītes, the Ă-phăr'sath-chītes, the Tăr'pel-ītes, the Ă-phăr'sītes, the Ăr'che-vītes, the [z]Băb-ў-lō'nĭ-anş, the Sū'san-chītes, the Dĕ-hā'vītes, *and* the Ē'lam-ītes,

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Ăs-năp'pēr brought over, and [y]set in the cities of [z]Să-mā'rĭ-à, and the rest *that are* [2]on this side the river, and at such a time.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the [a]letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto [b]Ăr-tăx-ērx'ēş the king; Thy servants the men [2]on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 [c]Be it known unto the king, that the [d]Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto [e]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls *thereof*, and joined the foundations.

13 [c]Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not pay toll, *tribute, and custom[G], and *so* thou shalt endamage [c]the revenue of the kings.

14 Now because we [3]have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet[c] for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified[c] the king;

15 That search may be made in the [f]book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know [c]that this [e]city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of[c] old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certify[c] the king that, if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion[c] on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an [a]an-

h *Esar-haddon*, 2 Kin. 19:37.
i Or, *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

3
j *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.
k *Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:22.
l *Persia, rulers of*, Esth. 1:3.
1 R. V. Lord, the

4
m *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
n *Persecution, instances of*, John 15:20.

5
o *Darius*, Ezra 5:5.

6
p *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1.
q *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
r *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
v.6–450 BC

7
s *Artaxerxes*, Ezra 7:1.
t *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
u *Language*, Dan. 3:29.

8
v *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
w *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.

9
x *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

10
y *Colonization*, 2 Kin. 17:6.
z *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
2 R. V. beyond the river, and so forth.

11
a *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
b *Artaxerxes*, Ezra 7:1.

12
c *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
d *Jews, after the captivity*, Neh. 4:2.
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

14
3 R. V. eat the salt of the palace.

15
f *Book*, Num. 5:23.

* **TRIBUTE.** *From conquered nations*, 2 Kin. 15:19, 20; 23:33, 35. *By Moabites to David*, 2 Sam. 8:2; 1 Chr. 18:2. *By Syrians to David*, 2 Sam. 8:6; 1 Chr. 18:6. *By Arabians to Solomon*, 2 Chr. 9:14. *By Arabians and Philistines to Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:11. *By Ammonites to Jotham*, 2 Chr. 27:5. *Collectors of, called publicans*, Matt. 9:9; Mark 2:14; Luke 5:27; *abhorred*, Matt. 11:19; 21:31; Luke 18:11; *stoned*, 2 Chr. 10:18. *Teaching, of Jesus concerning*, Matt. 22:17–21; Mark 12:14–17; Luke 20:22–25; *of Paul concerning*, Rom. 13:6, 7. *Jesus falsely accused of forbidding*, Luke 23:2.

swer unto Rē'hum the chancellor, and *to* Shĭm'shāi the [g]scribe, and *to* the rest of their companions that dwell in [h]Sā-mā'rĭ-ā, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and [4]at such a time.

18 The [a]letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this [e]city of [c]old time hath made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over [e]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm, which have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, *tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

21 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed [5]now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king [b]Ăr-tăx-ērx'ēs' [a]letter *was* read before Rē'hum, and Shĭm'shāi the [g]scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to [e]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm unto the [d]Jews, and made them to cease by force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the [i]house of God which *is* at [e]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of [j]Dā-rī'us king of [k]Pēr'sĭa.

CHAPTER 5

The building of the temple is resumed. 3 *Tatnai and others strive to hinder the work.* 6 *Their letter to Darius against the Jews.*

THEN the [a]prophets, [b]Hăg'-ga-ī the prophet, and [c]Zĕch-a-rī'ah the son of [d]Ĭd'dō, prophesied unto the [e]Jews that *were* in [f]Jū'dah and [g]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm in the name of the God of Ĭs'ra-el, *even* unto them.

2 Then rose up [h]Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl the son of [i]Shĕ-ăl'tĭ-el, and [j]Jĕsh'u-a the son of [k]Jŏz'a-dăk, and began to build the [l]house of God which *is* at [g]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm: and with them *were* the prophets of God [m]helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them [n]Tăt'na-ī, [o]governor on this side the river, and [n]Shē'thär-bŏz'na-ī, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building?

5 But the [p]eye of their [q]God was upon the [r]elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to *Dă-rī'us: and then they returned answer by [s]letter concerning this *matter.* [s]

6 ¶ The copy of the [s]letter that [n]Tăt'na-ī, [o]governor [1]on this side the river, and [n]Shē'thär-bŏz'na-ī, and his companions the Å-phär'sach-ītes, which *were* [1]on this side the river, sent unto *Dă-rī'us the king:

7 They sent a [s]letter unto him, wherein was written thus; [t]Unto *Dă-rī'us the [u]king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Jū-dē'ā, to the [l,v]house [c]of the great God, which is builded with great [c]stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those [r]elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who

17
g *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
h *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
4 R. V. so forth.

22
5 R. V. that ye be not slack herein:

24
i *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *Darius*, Ezra 5:5.
k *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.
v.24–441 BC

1
a *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Haggai*, Hag. 1:1.
c *Zechariah*, Zech. 1:1.
d Ezra 6:14; Zech. 1:1, 7.

v.1–441 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
f *Judah, after the captivity*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
g *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
h *Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.
i *Shealtiel*, Ezra 3:2.
j *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.
k *Jozadak*, Neh. 12:26.
l *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
m *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

3
n Ezra 6:6, 13.
o *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.

5
p *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
s *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.

6
1 R. V. beyond

7
t *Salutations, by letter*, Luke 1:44.
u *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

8
v *Church, called house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

* **DARIUS.** *King of Persia*, Ezra 4:5, 24. *Letter of Tatnai and other adversaries of the Jews to, protesting against the rebuilding of the temple*, Ezra 5:6–17. *His reply, forbidding interference and commanding Tatnai to aid in restoring the temple*, Ezra 6:1–12. *Temple in Jerusalem finished in the sixth year of the reign of*, Ezra 6:15. *Referred to by Nehemiah*, Neh. 12:22.

commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certify [c]thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus [w]they returned us answer, [x]saying, We are the servants of the [y]God of heaven and earth, and build the house[G] that was builded these many years ago, which [z]a great king of Iṣ'ra-el builded and set up.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto [a]wrath, he gave them into the hand of [b]Něb-u-chad-nĕz'zar the king of [†]Băb'ў-lon, the [c]Chăl-dē'an, who destroyed this house,[G] and [d]carried the people away into Băb'ў-lon.[T]

13 But in the first year of [e]Çў'rus the king of [†]Băb'ў-lon *the same* king Cў'rus made a [f]decree to build this house[G] of God.

14 And the vessels also of [g]gold and [h]silver of the house of God, which [b]Něb-u-chad-nĕz'zar took out of the [i]temple that *was* in [j]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and brought them into the [k]temple of Băb'ў-lon, [l]those did [e]Çў'rus the king take out of the temple of Băb'ў-lon, and they were delivered unto *one*, whose name *was* [m]Shĕsh-băz'zar, whom he had made [n]governor;

15 And [l]said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in [j]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and let the [o]house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same [m]Shĕsh-băz'zar, *and* laid the foundation of the [o]house[G] of God which *is* in [j]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the *,[p]king, let there be search made in the king's [‡]treasure house, which *is* there at [†]Băb'ў-lon, whether it be *so*, that a [f]decree was made of [e]Çў'rus the king to build [o]this house of God at [j]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAPTER 6

The decree of Cyrus being found, Darius makes a new decree for the completion of the temple. 14 *The work is finished.* 15 *The feast of the dedication is kept,* 19 *and the passover.*

THEN [a,b]Dă-rī'us the king made a decree, and search was made in the [c]house of the [1,d]rolls,[G] where the treasures were laid up in Băb'ў-lon.

2 And there was found at Ăch'-me-thà, in the [e]palace that *is* in the province of the [f]Mēdes, a [d]roll,[G] and therein *was* a record thus written:

3 In the first year of [g]Çў'rus the king *the same* Çў'rus the king made a [h]decree *concerning* the

11
w Courage, instances of, Deut. 31:7.
x Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
y God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
z Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.

12
a Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
b Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
c Chaldea, Isa. 23:13.
d Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.

13
e Cyrus, 2 Chr. 36:22.
f Proclamation, 1 Kin. 15:22.

14
g Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
h Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
i Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
k Temple, idolatrous, 1 Kin. 6:17.
l Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
m Or, *Zerubbabel,* Ezra 3:2.
n Government, provincial, Isa. 22:21.

15
o Temple, Second, 1 Kin. 6:17.

17
p King, 2 Kin. 3:10.

1
a Darius, Ezra 5:5.
b Church and State, state favorable to religion, 1 Sam. 16:1.
c Treasure Houses, Ezra 5:17.
d Book, Num. 5:23.
1 R. V. archives,

2
e Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
f Medes, Dan. 5:28.

3
g Cyrus, 2 Chr. 36:22.
h Proclamation, 1 Kin. 15:22.

---

† **BABYLON** (*confusion*). **City of:** *Built by Nimrod,* Gen. 10:10. *In the land of Shinar,* Gen. 10:10; 11:2. *Tower of,* Gen. 11:1–9. *Capital of the empire of Babylon,* Dan. 4:30; 2 Kin. 25:13; 2 Chr. 36:6, 7, 10, 18, 20. *Gates of,* Isa. 45:1, 2; Jer. 51:58. *Wall of,* Jer. 51:44, 58. *Splendor of,* Isa. 14:4.
Peter writes from, 1 Pet. 5:13.
Prophecies concerning, Isa. 13; 14:4–23; 21:1–10; 46:1, 2; 47; 48:14, 20; Jer. 21:4–10; 25:12–14; 27:1–11; 28:14; 32:28; 34:2, 3; 42:11, 12; 43:10–13; 46:13, 25, 26; 49:28–30; 50; 51; Ezek. 21:19; 26:7–12; 29:17–20; 30:10, 24, 25; 32:11; Dan. 2:31–38; 4:10–26; 5:25–29; 7:2–4; Hab. 1:5–11; Zech. 2:7–9. FIGURATIVE, Rev. 14:8; 16:19; 17; 18.
Empire of: *Called,* LAND OF SHINAR, Gen. 10:10; 11:2; 14:1, 9; Isa. 11:11; Dan. 1:2; Zech. 5:11; SHESHACH, Jer. 25:26; 51:41; MERATHAIM, Jer. 50:21. *Called also* CHALDEA, see footnote, CHALDEA, Isa. 23:13.
Divisions of, 2 Kin. 17:24; 24:7; Dan. 3:1. *Extent of, at the time, of Nebuchadnezzar,* 2 Kin. 24:7; Dan. 2:37, 38; *of Ahasuerus,* Esth. 1:1; 8:9; 9:30.
Armies of, invade, ancient Canaan, Gen. 14; *Samaria,* 2 Kin. 17:5–24; *Judah,* 2 Kin. 24:1–16; Jer. 32:2. *Jews carried captive to, after the conquest of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar,* 2 Kin. 24:14–16; 25; 1 Chr. 9:1; 2 Chr. 33:11; 36:17–21; Jer. 39:52. *Colonists from, sent to Samaria,* Ezra 4:9, 10, with 2 Kin. 17:29–32. *Conquest of Egypt by,* 2 Kin. 24:7.
Prophecies of conquests by, 2 Kin. 20:16–19; Jer. 21; 22:20–26; 25:1–11; chapters 27–29; 32:28, 29; 34; 36:29; 38:17, 18; 43:8–13; 46:13–26; Ezek. chapters 12, 17, 19, 21, 24, 26; 29:18–20; 30; 32.
Prophetic denunciations against, Psa. 137:8, 9; Isa. 13; 14:21–23; 43:14–17; 47; Jer. 50; 51.
Government of: *A limited monarchy,* Esth. 1:13–19; 8:8; Dan. 6:8, 14, 17; *tyrannical,* Esth. 3:7–15; Dan. 3.
Sovereigns of: See footnotes: CYRUS, 2 Chr. 36:22; DARIUS, Ezra 5:5; NEBUCHADNEZZAR, Dan. 2:1.

‡ **TREASURE HOUSES.** *Of kings,* 2 Kin. 20:13; 1 Chr. 27:25; 2 Chr. 32:27, 28; Ezra 1:7, 8; Esth. 3:9. *Records preserved in,* Ezra 5:17; 6:1. *Treasurers in charge of,* Ezra 1:8; 7:20, 21.
Heathen temples used for, Ezra 1:7, 8; Dan. 1:2.
Tabernacle used for, Num. 31:54; Josh. 6:19, 24. *Temple used for,* 1 Kin. 7:51; 2 Kin. 12:4–14, 18; 22:4, 5; 1 Chr. 28:11, 12; Matt. 27:6; Mark 12:41, 43; Luke 21:1; John 8:20. *Under the charge of the Levites,* 1 Chr. 26:20. *Chambers provided in the temple for various kinds of treasure,* Neh. 10:38, 39; 13:5, 9, 12; Mal. 3:10. *Priests and Levites in charge of,* 1 Chr. 9:26; 26:20–28; Neh. 12:44; 13:13.

[h]house of God at [i]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm,
Let the [k]house be builded, the
place where they offered [l]sacrifices, and let the foundations
thereof be strongly laid; the
height thereof threescore [m]cubits,[c] *and* the breadth thereof
threescore cubits;

4 *With* three rows of great
[n]stones, and a row of new timber: and [o]let the expences be
given out of the king's house:

5 And [o]also let the [p]golden and
[q]silver vessels of the house[c] of
God, which [r]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'-zar took forth out of the [s]temple
which *is* at [i]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and
brought unto [t]Băb'ў-lon, be restored, and brought again unto
the [s]temple which *is* at Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, *every one* to his place, and
place *them* in the house of God.

6 Now *therefore*, [u]Tăt'na-ī,
[v]governor beyond the river,
[u]Shē'thär-bŏz'na-ī, and your
companions the Ă-phär'sach-ītes, which *are* beyond the
river, be ye far from thence:

7 [w]Let the work of this [s]house
of God alone; let the [v]governor
of the [x]Jewş and the [y]elders of
the Jewş build this house of God
in his place.

8 [w]Moreover I make a decree
what ye shall do to the [y]elders of
these [x]Jewş for the building of
this [s]house of God: that [o]of the
king's goods, *even* of the [z]tribute
beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men,
that they be not hindered.

9 [w]And [a]that which they have
need of, both young bullocks,
and rams, and lambs, for the
[b]burnt offerings of the God of
heaven, *wheat, [c]salt, [d]wine, and
[e]oil, according to the appointment of the [f]priests which
are at [g]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, let it be
given them day by day without
fail:

10 [h]That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the
God of heaven, and [i,j]pray for
the life of the [k]king, and of his
sons.

11 Also I have made a decree,
that whosoever shall alter this
word, let timber be pulled down
from his house, and being set up,
let him be hanged[c] thereon; and
let his house be made a dunghill for this.

12 And the God that hath
caused his name to dwell there
destroy all kings and people,
that shall put to[c] their hand to
alter *and* to destroy this [l]house
of God which *is* at [g]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm. I [m]Dă-rī'us have made a
decree; let it be done with
speed.

13 ¶ Then [n]Tăt'na-ī, [o]governor
on this side the river, [n]Shē'thär-bŏz'na-ī, and their companions,
according to that which [m]Dă-rī'us the king had sent, so they
did speedily.

14 And the [p]elders of the Jewş
builded, and they prospered
through the prophesying of
[q]Hăg'ga-ī the prophet and
[r]Zĕch-a-rī'ah the son of [s]Ĭd'dō.
And they builded, and finished
[l]*it*, according to the commandment of the God of Ĭş'ra-el, and
according to the commandment
of [t]Çў'rus, and [m]Dă-rī'us, and
[u]Är-tăx-ērx'ēş king of [v]Pēr'şiȧ.

15 And [l]this house was finished
on the third day of the [w]month
[x]Ā'där, which was in the sixth
year of the reign of [m]Dă-rī'us the
king.

16 ¶ And the children of Ĭş'-ra-el, the [f]priests, and the [y]Lē'-vītes, and the rest of the children
of the captivity, kept the dedi-

t *Temple, Second,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
i *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
k *House,* Esth. 8:1.
l *Offerings,* Lev. 6:17.
m *Cubit,* Ex. 36:9.

4
n *Stones,* Ex. 24:12.
o *Liberality, instances of,* 1 Tim. 6:18.

5
p *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
q *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
r *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 2:1.
s *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
t *Babylon, city of,* see footnote on opposite page.

6
u Ezra 5:3, 6.
v *Government, provincial,* Isa. 22:21.

7
w *Church and State, state favorable to religion,* vs. 7–12; 1 Sam. 16:1.
x *Jews,* Neh. 4:2.
y *Senate,* Num. 11:16.

8
z *Tribute,* Ezra 4:13.

9
a *Liberality, instances of,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
b *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.
c *Salt,* 2 Kin. 2:20.
d *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.
e *Oil,* Deut. 12:17.
f *Priest,* Lev. 1:5.
g *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

10
h *Church and State, state favorable to religion,* 1 Sam 16:1.
i *Citizens, duties of,* Luke 15:15.
j *Intercession, solicited,* Jer. 27:18.
k *King, prayer for* 2 Kin. 3:10.

12
l *Temple, Second.* 1 Kin. 6:17.
m *Darius,* Ezra 5:5

13
n Ezra 5:3, 6.
o *Government, provincial,* Isa. 22:21.

14
p *Senate,* Num. 11:16.
q *Haggai,* Hag. 1:1.
r *Zechariah,* Zech. 1:1.
s Ezra 5:1; Zech. 1:1, 7.
t *Cyrus,* 2 Chr. 36:22.
u *Artaxerxes,* Ezra 7:1.
v *Persia,* Esth. 1:3.

15
w *Month, Adar,* Ex. 12:2.
x Esth. 3:7; 8:12; 9:1.
v.15—437 BC

16
y *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.

* **WHEAT,** Luke 16:7. *Grown, in Egypt,* Ex. 9:32; *in Palestine,* 1 Kin. 5:11; 2 Chr. 2:10, 15. *Offerings of,* Num. 18:12. *Prophecy of the sale of a measure of, for a penny,* Rev. 6:6. *Ground in a mortar,* Prov. 27:22. *Growth of, figurative of vicarious death,* John 12:24. *Parable of,* Matt. 13:24–30. **Figurative,** Jer. 12:13. *Of God's mercy,* Psa. 81:16; 147:14. *Of the righteous,* Matt. 3:12; Luke 3:17.

v.16–437 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

17
a *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
b *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

18
c *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
d *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
e *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
g *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

19
h *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
i *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
j *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

20
k *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Levites, functions of*, Deut. 10:8.

21
m *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
n *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
o *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

22
p *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
q *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

cation of this house[c] of God with [z]joy,

17 And offered at the [+]dedication of this house[c] of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a [a]sin [b]offering for all Ĭs'ra-el, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el.

18 And they set the [c]priests in their divisions, and the [d]Lē'vītes in their courses,[c] for the [e]service of God, which *is* at [f]Jĕ-rū'sa-lĕm; as it is written in the [g]book of Mō'sēs.

19 ¶ And the children of the captivity kept the [h]passover upon the fourteenth *day* of the [i]first [j]month.

20 For the [k]priests and the [l]Lē'vītes were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the [h]passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Ĭs'ra-el, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had [m]separated themselves unto them [n]from the filthiness[c] of the heathen[c] of the land, to [o]seek the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, did eat,

22 And kept the [p]feast of unleavened bread seven days with [q]joy: for the [r]LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of [s]Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-a unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Ĭs'ra-el.

CHAPTER 7

Ezra goes up to Jerusalem. 11 *The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to him.* 27 *Ezra blesses God for his favor.*

NOW after these things, in the reign of *Ăr-tăx-ērx'ēs king of [a]Pēr'sĭa, [†]Ĕz'rà [b]the son of [c]Sĕr-a-ī'ah, the son of Ăz-a-rī'ah, the son of [d]Hĭl-kī'ah,

2 The son of Shăl'lum, the son of Zā'dŏk, the son of Ă-hī'tub,

3 The son of Ăm-a-rī'ah, the son of Ăz-a-rī'ah, the son of Mĕ-rā'ĭoth,

4 The son of Zĕr-a-hī'ah, the son of Ŭz'zī, the son of Bŭk'kī,

5 The son of Ă-bĭsh'u-à, the son of [e]Phĭn'e-has, the son of [f]Ē-le-ā'zar, the son of [g]Aâr'on the [h]chief priest:

6 This [†,i]Ĕz'rà went up from [j]Băb'ў-lon; and he *was* a ready[c] [k]scribe[c] in the [l]law of Mō'sēs, which the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el had given: and the *,[m]king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Ĭs'ra-el, and of the [n]priests, and the [o]Lē'vītes, and the [p]singers, and the [q]porters, and the [r]Nĕth'ĭ-nĭms, unto [s]Jĕ-rū'sa-lĕm, in the seventh year of *Ăr-tăx-ērx'ēs the [t]king.

8 And he came to [s]Jĕ-rū'sa-lĕm in the fifth [u]month, which *was* in the seventh year of the [t]king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the [v]first month began he to go up from [j]Băb'ў-lon, and on the first *day* of the fifth [u]month came he to [s]Jĕ-rū'sa-lĕm, according to the

v.1–436 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Persia, rulers of*, Esth. 1:3.
b *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
c 2 Kin. 25:18–21; Jer. 52:24–27.
d *Hilkiah*, Jer. 29:3.

5
e *Phinehas*, Num. 25:7.
f *Eleazar*, Num. 3:2.
g *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
h *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

6
i *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
j *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
k *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
l *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
m *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.

7
n *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
o *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
p *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
q *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
r *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.
s *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
t *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

8
u *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

9
v *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.

+ DEDICATION, 1 Chr. 26:26, 27. *Law concerning dedicated things*, Lev. 27; Num. 18:14. *Things offered in, must be without blemish*, Lev. 22:18–23; Mal. 1:14; *not redeemable*, Lev. 27:28, 29; *must be voluntary*, Lev. 1:3; 22:19.
Of the altar of the tabernacle, Num. 7. *Of Solomon's temple*, 1 Kin. 8; 2 Chr. 7:5. *Of the Second temple*, Ezra 6:16, 17. *Of the wall of Jerusalem*, Neh. 12:27–43. *Of houses*, Deut. 20:5. *Of Samuel by his mother*, 1 Sam. 1:11, 22; 2:20.
For instances of liberality in dedicated things, see footnote, LIBERALITY, *Instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
Feast of, John 10:22.
Of Self: See footnote, CONSECRATION, *Personal*, Lev. 7:37.

*** ARTAXERXES** (*the great warrior*, or, *king*), king of Persia. *Letter to, from the enemies of the Jews, opposing the rebuilding of Jerusalem*, Ezra 4:7–16. *His reply, forbidding the building of the temple*, Ezra 4:17–22. *Decrees of, in behalf of the Jews*, Ezra 7; Neh. 2; 5:14.

† EZRA. *A famous scribe and priest*, Ezra 7:1–6, 10–12, 21; Neh. 12:36. *Appoints a fast*, Ezra 8:21. *Commissioned by Artaxerxes to rebuild the temple; returns to Jerusalem with a large company of Jews*, Ezra 7; 8. *Is persecuted by Tatnai, the governor*, Ezra 6:3–17. *Darius renews the decree of Cyrus for rebuilding the temple; rebuilding of, completed*, Ezra 6:1–15. *His charge to the priests*, Ezra 8:29. *Exhorts people to put away their heathen wives*, Ezra 10:1–17. *Reads the law*, Neh. 8. *Reforms corruptions*, Ezra 10; Neh. 13. *Participates in the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem*, Neh. 12:27–43.

good hand of his [w]God upon him.

10 For †,[x]Ĕz'rà had prepared his [y]heart to seek the [z]law of the LORD, and to [a]do *it*, and to [b,c]teach in Ĭs'ra-el statutes and judgments.[c]

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the [d]letter that the king *Är-tăx-ērx'ēs gave unto †Ĕz'rà the priest, the [e]scribe, *even* a scribe of the [f]words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Ĭs'ra-el.

12 *Är-tăx-ērx'ēs, [g]king of kings, unto †Ĕz'rà the priest, a [e]scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

13 [h]I make a [i]decree, that all they of the people of Ĭs'ra-el, and *of* his [j]priests and [k]Lē'vītes, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to [l]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the [g]king, and of his [m]seven ‡counsellors, to enquire concerning [n]Jū'dah and [l]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm, according to the law of thy God, which *is* in thine hand;

15 [h]And to carry the [o]silver and [p]gold, which the [g]king and his ‡counsellors have [q]freely offered unto the God of Ĭs'ra-el, whose habitation *is* in [l]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm,

16 And [q]all the [o]silver and [p]gold that thou canst find in all the province of [r]Băb'ў-lon, with the [s]freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the [t]house[c] of their God which *is* in [l]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this [u]money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their [1,v]meat[c] offerings and their [w]drink offerings, and offer them upon the [x]altar of the house of your God which *is* in [l]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm.

18 [h]And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the [o]silver and the [p]gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 [h]The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the [t,y]house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of [l]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the [t,y]house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the king's [z]treasure house.

21 And [a]I, *even* I *Är-tăx-ērx'ēs the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the [b]river,[c] that whatsoever †Ĕz'rà the priest, the [c]scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Unto an hundred [d]talents[c] of [e]silver, and to an hundred [f]measures[c] of [g]wheat, and to an hundred [h,i]baths[c] of [j]wine, and to an hundred baths of [k]oil, and [l]salt without prescribing *how much*.

23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, [m]let it be [2]diligently done for the house[c] of the God of heaven:[c] for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also [a]we certify[c] you, that touching any of the [n]priests and [o]Lē'vītes, [p]singers, [q]porters,[c] [r]Nĕth'ĭ-nĭmș, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose [s]toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.

25 And thou, †Ĕz'rà, after the [t,u]wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, set ‖magistrates and [v]judges, which may judge

---

v.9–436 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

10
x Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
y Heart, Psa. 44:21.
z Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
a Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
b Instruction, Prov. 23:23.
c Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.

11
d Letters, Isa. 37:14.
e Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
f Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

12
g King, 2 Kin. 3:10.

13
h Church and State, state favorable to religion, vs. 13–26; 1 Sam. 16:1.
i Proclamation, vs. 13–26; 1 Kin. 15:22.
j Priest, Lev. 1:5.
k Levites, Deut. 10:8.
l Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

14
m Seven, Gen. 7:2.
n Judah, after the captivity, 2 Chr. 11:17.

15
o Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
p Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
q Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.

16
r Babylon, Ezra 5:12.
s Offerings, free will Lev. 6:17.
t Temple, Second, 1 Kin. 6:17.

17
u Money, Jer. 32:9.
v Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
w Offerings, drink, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. meal

v.17–436 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.

19
y Church, called house of God, 1 Kin. 9:3.

20
z Treasure Houses, Ezra 5:17.

21
a Church and State, state favorable to religion, vs. 21–26; 1 Sam. 16:1.
b Euphrates, Gen. 15:18.
c Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.

22
d Talent, Ex. 38:25.
e Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
f Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.
g Wheat, Ezra 6:9.
h Bath, 1 Kin. 7:26.
i Measure, liquid, Deut. 25:15.
j Wine, Prov. 23:31.
k Oil, Deut. 12:17.
l Salt, 2 Kin. 2:20.

23
m Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
2 R. V. exactly

24
n Priest, Lev. 1:5.
o Levites, Deut. 10:8.
p Choir, 1 Chr. 15:16.
q Porters, 2 Sam. 18:26.
r Nethinim, Ezra 8:20.
s Tax, priests exempt from, Neh. 10:32.

25
t Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
u God, wisdom of, Gen. 2:2.
v Judge, Judg. 2:18.

‡ **CABINET,** heads of departments in government. *Of David*, 2 Sam. 8:15–18; 15:12; 20:23–26; 1 Chr. 27:32–34. *Of Solomon*, 1 Kin. 4:1–7. *Of Hezekiah*, Isa. 36:3. *Of Artaxerxes*, Ezra 7:14.

See footnote, MINISTER, 2 Chr. 9:4.

‖ **MAGISTRATE.** *An officer of civil law*, Judg. 18:7; Ezra 7:25; Luke 12:11, 58; Acts 16:20, 22, 35, 38. *Obedience to, enjoined*, Tit. 3:1. *Not to be reviled*, Ex. 22:28.

v.25–436 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.
x *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

26
y *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
z *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.
a *Ruler, loyalty to, enjoined*, Ex. 18:21.
b *Criminals*, Matt. 27:15.
c *Death, penalty*, Num. 23:10.
d *Confiscation*, Ezra 10:8.
e *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.

27
f *Thankfulness, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
i *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *Church, called house of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

28
l *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

all the people that *are* beyond the river, all [w]such as know the laws of thy God; and [x]teach ye them that know *them* not.[§]

26 And whosoever will [y]not [z]do the law of thy God, and the law of the [a]king, let judgment be executed speedily upon [b]him, whether *it be* unto [c]death, or to [§]banishment, or to [d]confiscation of goods, or to [e]imprisonment.

27 ¶ [f]Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which [g]hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's [h]heart, to beautify the [i,j]house of the LORD which *is* in [k]Je-ru'sa-lem:

28 And [g]hath extended mercy unto [†]me before the king, and his [‡]counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was [l]strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Is'ra-el chief men to go up with me.

CHAPTER 8

Ezra's companions from Babylon. 15 He sends to Iddo for ministers for the temple. 21 He keeps a fast. 24 He commits the treasures to the custody of the priests. 31 He and his company come to Jerusalem. 33 The treasure is weighed in the temple. 36 They deliver the king's commissions to his officers.

1
a *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.
b *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
c *Artaxerxes*, Ezra 7:1.

2
d *Phinehas*, Num. 25:7.
e *Ithamar*, Ex. 38:21.
f *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

THESE *are* now the chief [c]of their fathers, and *this is* the [a]genealogy of them that went up with me from [b]Bab'y-lon, in the reign of [c]Ar-tax-erx'es the king.

2 Of the sons of [d]Phin'e-has; Ger'shom: of the sons of [e]Ith'a-mar; Dan'iel: of the sons of [f]Da'vid; Hat'tush.

3 Of the sons of Shech-a-ni'ah, of the sons of Pha'rosh; Zech-a-ri'ah: and with him were reckoned by [a]genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pa'hath-mo'ab; E-li-ho-e'na-i the son of Zer-a-hi'ah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shech-a-ni'ah; the son of Ja-ha'zi-el, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of A'din; E'bed the son of Jon'a-than, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of E'lam; Je-sha'iah the son of Ath-a-li'ah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Sheph-a-ti'ah; Zeb-a-di'ah the son of Mi'-chael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Jo'ab; O-badi'ah the son of Je-hi'el, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shel'omith; the son of Jos-i-phi'ah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Beb'a-i; Zech-a-ri'ah the son of Beb'a-i, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Az'gad; Jo-ha'nan the son of Ha'katan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of A-don'i-kam, whose names *are* these, E-liph'e-let, Je-i'el, and Shem-a-i'ah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Big'va-i; U'thai, and Zab'bud, and with them seventy males.

15 ¶ And [g]I gathered them together to the river that runneth to A-ha'va; and there abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the [h]priests, and found there none of the [i]sons of Le'vi.

15
g *Ezra*, Ezra 7:1.
h *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
i *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

16 Then sent I for E-li-e'zer, for A'ri-el, for Shem-a-i'ah, and for El'na-than, and for Ja'rib, and for El'na-than, and for Na'than, and for Zech-a-ri'ah, and for Me-shul'lam, chief men; also

v.5–436 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

§ **BANISHMENT.** *As a penalty*, Ezra 7:26. *Of Adam and Eve, from Eden*, Gen. 3:22–24. *Of Cain, to be a fugitive and a vagabond*, Gen. 4:12, 14. *Of Jews, from Rome*, Acts 18:2.

for Joi'a-rĭb, and for Ĕl'na-thăn, [1]men of understanding.

17 And [g,i]I sent them with commandment unto Ĭd'dō the chief at the place Că-sĭph'ĭ-a, and I told them what they should say unto Ĭd'dō, *and* to his brethren the *Nĕth'ĭ-nĭmṣ, at the place Că-sĭph'ĭ-a, that they should bring unto us [k]ministers for the [l,m]house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our [n]God upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mäh'lī, the son of [o]Lē'vī, the son of [p]Ĭṣ'ra-el; and Shĕr-e-bī'ah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hăsh-a-bī'ah, and with him Jĕ-shā'iah of the [q]sons of Mĕ-rā'rī, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

20 Also of the *Nĕth'ĭ-nĭmṣ, whom [r]Dā'vid and the princes had appointed for the service of the [i]Lē'vītes, two hundred and twenty Nĕth'ĭ-nĭmṣ: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then [g]I proclaimed a [s]fast there, at the river of Ă-hā'vȧ, that we might [2,t]afflict[c]ourselves before our God, to [u]seek of him a [v]right way for us, and for our [w]little ones, and for all our substance.

22[s] [x]For [g]I was ashamed to require of the king a band of [†]soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, [y,z]The [a]hand of our God *is* upon [b]all them for good that [c]seek him; but his [d]power and his wrath *is* against all them that [e]forsake him.

23 So we [f]fasted and besought our God for this: and he was [g]intreated of us.[s]

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the [h]priests, Shĕr-e-bī'ah, Hăsh-a-bī'ah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the [i]silver, and the [j]gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the [k]house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Ĭṣ'ra-el *there* present, [l]had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty [m]talents[c] of [i]silver, and silver vessels[c] an hundred talents, [c]*and* of [j]gold an hundred talents;[c]

27 Also twenty [n]basons of [j]gold, of a thousand [3,o]drams;[c] and two vessels of fine [4,p]copper, precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy[c] unto the LORD; the vessels *are* holy also; and the [i]silver and the [j]gold *are* a [l]free-will offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief[c] of the [q]priests and the [r]Lē'vītes, and chief of the fathers of Ĭṣ'ra-el, at [s]Jĕ-rṵ'sȧ-lĕm, in the chambers of the [k]house of the LORD.

30 So took the [q]priests and the [r]Lē'vītes the weight of the [i]silver, and the [j]gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to [s]Jĕ-rṵ'sȧ-lĕm unto the [k,t]house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ă-hā'vȧ on the twelfth *day* of the [u]first [v]month, to go unto [s]Jĕ-rṵ'sȧ-lĕm: and the hand of our God was upon

---

v.16–436 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
1 R. V. which were teachers.

17
i *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
k *Minister*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
m *Church, called house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

18
n *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Levi*, Gen. 29:34.
p Or, *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

19
q *Merarites, sons of Merari*, Num. 26:57.

20
r *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

21
s *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
t *Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.
u *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
v *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
w *Children*, Mark 10:14.
2 R. V. humble

22
x *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
y *Promise, implied, to seekers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
z *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
c *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
d *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Backsliders, punishment of*, Jer. 3:22.

23
f *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.

v.23–436 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

24
h *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

25
i *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
j *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
k *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
l *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

26
m *Talent*, Ex. 38:25.

27
n *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
o *Dram*, 1 Chr. 29:7.
p *Brass*, Job 28:2.
3 R. V. darics;
4 R. V. bright brass,

29
q *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
r *Levites, duties of*, Deut. 10:8.
s *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

30
t *Church, called house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

31
u *Abib*, Ex. 13:4.
v *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

---

* **NETHINIM.** *Servants of the, Levites* Ezra 8:20. *Return from the captivity*, 1 Chr. 9:2; Ezra 2:43, 58, 70; 7:7, 24; 8:17; Neh. 3:26, 31; 7:46, 60, 73; 10:28; 11:3, 21.

† **SOLDIERS.** *Military enrollment of Israel, in the wilderness of Sinai*, Num. 1; 2; *in the plains of Moab*, Num. 26. *Levies of, in the ratio of one man to ten subject to duty*, Judg. 20:10. *Cowards excused from duty*, Deut. 20:8; Judg. 7:3. *Others exempt from service*, Deut. 20:5–9; 24:5. *Garrisoned in cities*, Acts 21:31–33; 22:24–28. *Come to John*, Luke 3:14. *Mock Jesus*, Matt. 27:27–31; Mark. 15:16–20; Luke 23:11, 36, 37. *Crucify Jesus*, Matt. 27:27, 31–37; Mark 15:16–24; John 19:23, 24. *Guard the sepulchre*, Matt. 27:65; 28:11–15. *Guard prisoners*, Acts 12:4–6; 28:16. *Quell riots*, Acts 21:31–35; 22:24–28. *Their duty as sentinels*, Acts 12:18, 19. *Perform escort duty*, Acts 23:23, 31–33; 27:1, 31, 42, 43; 28:16.
Officers concerned in the betrayal of Jesus, Luke 22:4.
See footnote, ARMIES, Deut. 11:4.

v. 31—436 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

us, and he [w]delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to [s]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the [i]silver and the [j]gold and the vessels weighed in the [k,t]house of our God by the hand of Mĕr'e-mŏth the son of U-rī'ah the priest; and with him *was* Ē-le-ā'zar the son of Phĭn'e-has; and with them *was* Jŏz'a-băd the son of Jĕsh'u-à, and Nō-a-dī'ah the son of Bĭn'nụ-ī, [r]Lē'-vītes;

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the [x]captivity, offered [y]burnt [z]offerings unto the God of Ĭṣ'ra-el, twelve bullocks for all Ĭṣ'ra-el, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats *for* a [a]sin [b]offering: all *this was* a burnt offering unto the LORD.

36 And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's [5]lieutenants, and to the [c]governors [6]on[c] this side the river: and they furthered[c] the people, and the [d]house[c] of God.

35
x *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.
y *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
z *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
b *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

36
c *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.
d *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
5 R. V. satraps,
6 R. V. beyond

CHAPTER 9

The princes complain to Ezra of the intermarriages of the people with the heathen. 3 His distress on account of them. 5 His confession and prayer to God.

NOW [q]when these things were done, [a]the princes came to [b]me, saying, The people of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and the [c,d]priests, and the [e]Lē'vītes, [f]have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the [g]Cā'năan-ītes, the [h]Hĭt'tītes, the [i]Pĕr'ĭz-zītes, the [j]Jĕb'u-sītes, the [k]Ăm'mon-ītes, the [l]Mō'ab-ītes, the [m]Ē-ġўp'tianṣ, and the [n]Ăm'-ôr-ītes.

2 For [o]they have [p,q]taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled[c] themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief[c] in this trespass.[c]

3 And when I heard this thing, I [r,s]rent my garment and my *mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my [t]beard, and sat down astonied.[q c]

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Ĭṣ'ra-el, because of the transgression of those that had been [u]carried away; and I sat astonied until the evening [v]sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening [v]sacrifice I arose up from my [1]heaviness; and having [r]rent[c] my garment and my mantle, I [w]fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And [x,y]said, O my God, I am ashamed and [z]blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for [a]our [b]iniquities are increased[c] over *our* head, and our [2]trespass[c] is grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* we *been* [3]in a great trespass unto this day; and for our [c]iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests, [d]been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to [e]captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion[c] of face, as *it is* this day.[q]

8 And [f]now for a little space[c] [g]grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a

1
a *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
b *Ezra*, Ezra 7:1.
c *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
d *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
e *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
f *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
g *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
h *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.

v. 1—436 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.
j *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
k *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
l *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
m *Egyptians*, Ex. 50:3.
n *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

2
o *Israel, marriage of, with Canaanites*, Ex. 4:22.
p *Miscegenation, instances of*, Josh. 23:12.
q *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.

3
r *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
s *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
t *Beard*, 1 Sam. 21:13.

4
u *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.
v *Offerings, daily*, Lev. 6:17.

5
w *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.
1 R. V. humiliation,

6
x *Nation, in adversity, prayer for*, vs. 6–15; Isa. 2:4.
y *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 6–15; Psa. 10:6.
z Jer. 6:15; 8:12.

a *Prayer, confession in*, vs. 6–15; Acts 6:4.
b *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
2 R. V. guiltiness

7
c *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
d *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
e *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
3 R. V. exceeding guilty

8
f *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
g *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

* **MANTLE**, a robe of office, probably. *Worn by Samuel, the prophet, and rent by him as a symbol of the rending of the kingdom from Saul*, 1 Sam. 15:27. *Worn by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:13. *Cast by Elijah upon Elisha, as a sign of Elisha's call to the prophetic office*, 1 Kin. 19:19. *Elijah smites the waters of Jordan with, and the waters are divided*, 2 Kin. 2:2. *Elijah's, recovered by Elisha, with which he divides Jordan*, 2 Kin. 2:13, 14.

An article of dress, an extra wrap. *Babylonian, hidden by Achan*, Josh. 7:21, 24. *Rending of, a token of surprise and grief*, Job 1:20; 2:12.

See footnote, DRESS, Zech. 3:3.

remnant to escape, and to give us a [h]nail[c] in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our [i]bondage.

9 For we *were* bondmen;[c] [j]yet our God [j]hath not forsaken us in our [i]bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of [k]Pēr'ṣiȧ, to give us a reviving, to set up the [l]house of our God, and to repair the desolations[c] thereof, and to give us a wall in [m]Jū'dah and in [n]Jĕ-rṵ'sȧ-lĕm.[s]

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for [a,b]we have [o,p]forsaken thy [q]commandments,

11 Which thou hast [r]commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an [s]unclean land with the filthiness of the [t]people of the lands, with their abominations,[c] which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore [u]give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: [v]that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 [f]And after [c,d]all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great [4]trespass, seeing that [w]thou our God hast punished us [x]less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* [5]deliverance as this;

14 [6]Should we again [z]break thy commandments, and join in affinity[c] with [y]the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be [z]angry with us till thou hadst consumed[c] *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Ĭṣ'ra-el, thou *art* [a]righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, [b]we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

CHAPTER 10

Ezra is encouraged to begin the work of reform. 6 He assembles and exhorts the people. 9 They confess their sins, and promise amendment. 18 The names of those who had married strange wives.

NOW [1]when [a,b,c]Ĕz'rȧ had [a]prayed, and when he had confessed, [e]weeping and casting himself down before the [f]house of God, there assembled unto him out of Ĭṣ'ra-el a very great congregation of men and women and children: for [g,h]the people wept very sore.[r c]

2 And Shĕch-a-nī'ah the son of Jĕ-hī'el, *one* of the sons of Ē'lăm, answered and said unto [a]Ĕz'rȧ, [g,i]We have trespassed[c] against our God, and have [j,k]taken strange[c] wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Ĭṣ'ra-el concerning this thing.

3 [g]Now therefore let us make a covenant[c] with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel[c] of my lord, and of [l]those that [m]tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose [a]Ĕz'rȧ, and made the chief [n]priests, the [o]Lē'vītes, and all Ĭṣ'ra-el, to swear[c] that they should do according to this word. And they [p]sware.

6 Then [a]Ĕz'rȧ rose up from before the [f]house of God, and went into the chamber of Jŏ-hā'nan the son of Ē-lī'a-shĭb: and *when* he came thither, he did [q]eat no

---

v.8–436 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Nail, figurative*, Isa. 41:7.
i *Bondage*, Ex. 1:14.

9
j *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.
l *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
m *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
n *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

10
o *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.
p *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
q *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

11
r *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
s *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
t *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

12
u *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
v *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.

13
w *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
x *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
4 R. V. guilt,
5 R. V. a remnant, (*omitting* as this;)

14
y *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
z *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
6 R. V. Shall

v.15–436 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
a *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

1
a *Ezra*, Ezra 7:1.
b *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
c *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
d *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
e *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
f *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
g *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
h *Backsliders, return of*, Jer. 3:22.
1 R. V. while

2
i *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
j *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
k *Israel, marriage of, with Canaanites*, Ex. 4:22.

3
l *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
m *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

5
n *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
o *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
p *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

6
q *Fasting, instances of*, Zech. 8:19.

bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression[c] of them that [r]had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout [s]Jū'dah and [t]Jĕ-rū'-să-lĕm unto all the children of the captivity, that [u]they should gather themselves together unto Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm;

8 And that [u]whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the [v]elders, [w]all his substance should be *forfeited, and [w]himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the [u]men of [x]Jū'-dah and [y]Bĕn'ja-mĭn gathered themselves together unto Jĕ-rū'-să-lĕm within three days. It *was* the ninth [z]month, on the twentieth *day* of the month; and all the people sat in the [2,a]street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for the great [b]rain.

10 And [c]Ĕz'rà the priest stood up, and [d]said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have [e]taken strange[c] wives, to increase the [3]trespass of Ĭs'ra-el.

11 [d]Now therefore make [f]confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the [g]people of the land, and [h]from the strange[c] wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, [i]so must we do.

13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much [b]rain, and we are not able to stand without,[c] neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for we [4]are many that have transgressed[c] in this thing.

14 Let now our [5]rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange[c] wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the [j]elders of every city, and the [j]judges thereof, until the fierce [k]wrath of our God for this matter be turned [f]from us.

15 Only Jŏn'a-than the son of Ā'sa-hĕl and Jā-hà-zī'ah the son of Tĭk'vah were employed about this *matter*: and Mĕ-shŭl'-lam and Shăb'be-thāi the Lē'-vīte helped them.

16 And the [l]children of the captivity did so. And [c]Ĕz'rà the priest, *with* certain chief[c] of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth [m]month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had [e]taken strange[c] wives by the first day of the first [m]month.

18 ¶ And among the [n]sons of the [o]priests there were found that had [e]taken strange[c] wives: *namely*, of the sons of [†,p]Jĕsh'-u-à the son of [q]Jŏz'a-dăk, and his brethren; Mā-a-sē'iah, and Ĕ-li-ē'zēr, and Jā'rib, and Gĕd-a-lī'ah.

19 And they [r]gave their [‡]hands that they would [h]put away their

---

v.6–436 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.

7
s *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
u *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.

8
v *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
w *Church, rules of discipline in*, Matt. 16:18.

9
x *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
y *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
z *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
a *Jerusalem, streets of*, Judg. 19:10.
b *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
2 R. V. broad place before the

10
c *Ezra*, Ezra 7:1.
d *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
e *Miscegenation*, Josh. 23:12.
3 R. V. guilt

11
f *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
g *Fellowship, with the wicked*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
h *Divorce*, Matt. 19:7.

12
i *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.

v.13–436 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
4 R. V. have greatly transgressed in this matter.

14
j *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.
k *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
5 R. V. princes be appointed for all the congregation, and let

16
l *Jews, after the captivity*, Neh. 4:2.
m *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

18
n *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
o *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
p *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.
q *Jozadak*, Neh. 12:26.
v.18–435 BC

19
r *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

---

* **CONFISCATION.** Of property: *By David, that of Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 16:4; *by Ahab, of Naboth's vineyard*, 1 Kin 21:7–16; *by Ahasuerus, of Haman's house*, Esth. 8:1. *As a penalty*, Ezra 7:26; 10:8.

† [In order to publish this Bible in one volume with its numerous and diversified marginal notes and footnotes it has been necessary to avoid elaborate discussions of subjects, such, for instance, as would be necessary to point out the difficulties in connection with some of the names in genealogical lists. These difficulties grew out of errors of copyists, differences in the spelling of the same name, and the fact that individuals and places are mentioned under different names in different chapters. Where the identity of persons or places is doubtful in this chapter, or when no noteworthy fact is known concerning them, no mention of the name is made in either the margins or footnotes.]

‡ **HAND.** *Imposition of hands*, Heb. 6:2; Ex. 29:10, 15, 19; Lev. 1:4; 3:2, 8, 13; 4:4, 15, 24, 33; 8:14; 16:21; Num. 8:12; *in ordaining the Levites*, Num. 8:10, 11; *in ordaining Joshua*, Num. 27:18–23; Deut. 34:9; *in ordaining deacons*, Acts 6:6; *in ordaining Timothy*, 1 Tim. 4:14; 2 Tim. 1:6; *in ordaining Barnabas and Saul*, Acts 13:3; *in healing*, Mark 6:5; 7:32; 16:18; Luke 4:40; Acts 28:8; *in blessing children*, Gen. 48:14; Matt. 19:13; Mark 10:16; *in solemnizing testimony*, Lev. 24:14; *preceding the gift of the Holy Spirit*, Acts 8:17; 9:17; 19:6.

v.19–435 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a [s,t]ram of the flock for their [6]trespass.[c]

20 And of the sons of Ĭm'mēr; Hă-nā'nī, and Zĕb-a-dī'ah.

21 And of the sons of Hā'rim; Mā-a-sē'iah, and Ê-lī'jah, and Shĕm-a-ī'ah, and Jĕ-hī'el, and Ŭz-zī'ah.

22 And of the sons of [u]Păsh'ŭr; Ê-lĭ-o-ē'na-ī, Mā-a-sē'iah, Ĭsh'-ma-el, Nĕ-thăn'e-el, Jŏz'a-băd, and Ĕl'a-sah.

23 Also of the [v]Lē'vītes; Jŏz'a-băd, and Shĭm'e-ī, and Kĕ-lā'-iah, (the same *is* Kĕl'ĭ-tà,) Pĕth-a-hī'ah, Jū'dah, and Ê-li-ē'zēr.

24 Of the [w]singers also; Ê-lī'-a-shĭb: and of the [x]porters[c]; Shăl'-lum, and Tē'lem, and Ū'rī.

25 Moreover of Ĭṣ'ra-el: of the sons of Pā'rŏsh; Rā-mī'ah, and Jĕ-zī'ah, and Măl-chī'ah, and Mī'a-mĭn, and Ê-le-ā'zar, and Măl-chī'jah, and Bĕ-nā'iah.

26 And of the sons of Ê'lăm; Măt-ta-nī'ah, Zĕch-a-rī'ah, and Jĕ-hī'el, and Ăb'dī, and Jĕr'e-mŏth, and Ê-lī'ah.

27 And of the sons of Zăt'tu; Ê-lĭ-o-ē'na-ī, Ê-lī'a-shĭb, Măt-ta-nī'ah, and Jĕr'e-mŏth, and Zā'băd, and Ă-zī'zà.

28 Of the sons also of Bĕb'-a-ī; Jē-hŏ-hā'nan, Hăn-a-nī'ah, Zăb'bāi, *and* Ăth'lāi.

29 And of the sons of Bā'nī; Mĕ-shŭl'lam, Măl'luch, and Ăd-a-ī'ah, Jăsh'ŭb, and Shē'al, and Rā'moth.

30 And of the sons of Pā'-hath–mō'ab; Ăd'nà, and Chē'-lăl, Bĕ-nā'iah, Mā-a-sē'iah, Măt-ta-nī'ah, Bĕ-zăl'e-el, and Bĭn'nu-ī, and Mă-năs'seh.

v.30–435 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31 And *of* the sons of Hā'rim; Ê-li-ē'zēr, Ĭ-shī'jah, Măl-chī'ah, Shĕm-a-ī'ah, Shĭm'e-on,

32 Bĕn'ja-mĭn, Măl'luch, *and* Shĕm-a-rī'ah.

33 Of the sons of Hā'shum; Măt-te-nā'ī, Măt'ta-thah, Zā'-băd, Ê-lĭph'e-lĕt, Jĕr'e-māi, Mă-năs'seh, *and* Shĭm'e-ī.

34 Of the sons of Bā'nī; Mā-ăd'āi, Ăm'răm, and Ū'el,

35 Bĕ-nā'iah, Bĕ-dē'iah, Chĕl'-lu,

36 Vă-nī'ah, Mĕr'e-mŏth, Ê-lī'-a-shĭb,

37 Măt-ta-nī'ah, Măt-te-nā'ī, and Jā'a-sau,

38 And Bā'nī, and Bĭn'-nu-ī, Shĭm'e-ī,

39 And Shĕl-e-mī'ah, and Nā'-than, and Ăd-a-ī'ah,

40 Măch-na-dē'bāi, Shăsh'a-ī, Shăr'a-ī,

41 Ă-zăr'e-el, and Shĕl-e-mī'ah, Shĕm-a-rī'ah,

42 Shăl'lum, Ăm-a-rī'ah, *and* Jō'seph.

43 Of the sons of Nē'bŏ; Jĕ-ī'el, Măt-tī-thī'ah, Zā'băd, Ze-bī'nà, Jă-dā'u, and Jō'el, Bĕ-nā'iah.

44 All these had [e]taken strange[c] wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had children.[o]

v.19 — 3 *Offerings, trespass*, Lev. 6:17. t *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21. 6 R. V. guilt.

v.22 — u *Pashur*, 1 Chr. 9:12.

v.23 — v *Levites*, Deut. 10.8.

v.24 — w *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16. x *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

Lifting up of, in taking an oath, Gen. 14:22; Psa. 106:26; *in benediction*, Lev. 9:22; Luke 24:50; *in prayer*, Lam. 3:41; 1 Tim. 2:8.

Ceremonial washing of, Matt. 15:2; Mark 7:2–5. *Washing of, a symbol of innocency*, Deut. 21:6; Matt. 27:24.

Clasping of, in token, of contract, Ezra 10:19; Prov. 6:1; 17:18; Lam. 5:6; Ezek. 17:18; *of friendship*, 2 Kin. 10:15; Job 17:3.

Right, a symbol of power, Isa. 23:11; 41:10. *At the right, a place of honor*, Psa. 45:9; 80:17; Acts 7:55. *Clean, symbolical of righteousness*, Job 17:9.

Figurative: *Of source of temptation*, Matt. 5:30; 18:8; Mark 9:43.

Anthropomorphic use of: *Of God, waxed short*, Num. 11:23; *is mighty*, Josh. 4:24; *was heavy*, 1 Sam. 5:6; *was against the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 7:13; *was on Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18:46; *is not shortened*, Isa. 59:1; *was with the early Christians*, Acts 11:21. See footnote, ANTHROPOMORPHISMS, Gen. 11:5.

THE

BOOK OF NEHEMIAH

CHAPTER 1

Nehemiah, hearing from Hanani of the deplorable condition of Jerusalem, mourns, fasts, and prays. 5 His prayer.

v.1–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 THE words of *Nē-he-mī'ah
a the son of Hăch-a-lī'ah.
And it came to pass in the
b month Chĭs'leū, in the twenti-
eth year, as I was in c Shu'shan
the d palace,

2 That e Hă-nā'nī, one of my
brethren, came, he and *certain*
men of f Jū'dah; and *,g I asked
them concerning the h Jews that
had escaped, which were left of
the i captivity, and concerning
f Jē-ru'să-lĕm.

3 And they said unto me, The
remnant that are left of the i cap-
tivity there in the province *are* in
great k affliction[c] and reproach:
the wall of f Jē-ru'să-lĕm also
is broken down, and the l gates
thereof are burned with fire.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, when
I heard these words, that I sat
down and m wept, and n mourned
certain days, and o fasted, and
p,q prayed before the God of
heaven,

5 And p,q said, *I beseech thee,
O LORD 1 God of heaven, the
great and terrible[c] God, r that
keepeth s covenant[c] and mercy
for them that t love him and
u observe[c] his commandments: [s]

6 Let thine ear now be atten-
tive, and thine eyes open, that
thou mayest hear the prayer of
thy servant, which I pray before
thee now, day and night, v for the
children of Ĭs'ra-el thy servants,
and w confess the x sins of the
children of Ĭs'ra-el, which we
have sinned against thee: y both
I and my father's house have
sinned.

7 x,y We have dealt very cor-
ruptly against thee, and z have
not kept the a commandments,
nor the statutes, nor the judg-
ments,[c] which thou command-
edst thy servant Mō'sĕs.

8 Remember, I beseech thee,
the word that thou command-
edst thy servant Mō'sĕs, saying,
If ye transgress, b I will scatter
you abroad among the na-
tions:[c]

9 But c *if* ye d turn unto me, and
keep my commandments, and
do them; though there were of
you cast out unto the uttermost
part of the heaven, *yet* e will I
gather them from thence,[c] and
f will bring them unto the place
that I have [s] chosen to set my
name there.

10 Now these *are* thy servants
and thy people, whom thou hast
redeemed by thy great g power,
and by thy strong hand.

11 O LORD, *I beseech thee,
let now thine ear be attentive to
the prayer of thy servant, and to
the prayer of thy servants, who
z desire to fear thy name: and
h prosper, I pray thee, thy servant
this day, and grant him mercy
in the sight of this man. For I
was the i king's i cupbearer.

v.6–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Neh. 10:1.
b *Month*, Ex. 12:2.
c *Shushan*, Esth. 1:2.
d *Palace, at Shushan*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

2
e Neh. 7:2.
f *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
g *Patriotism, instances of, Jewish exiles*, Psa. 137:1.
h *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
i *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

3
k *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
l *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.

4
m *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
n *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
o *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
p *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.
q *Nation, in adversity, prayer for*, Isa. 2:4.

5
r *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
t *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
u *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
1 R. V. the God

6
v *Intercession, instances of*, Jer. 27:18.

w *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4.
x *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
y *Repentance, exemplified*, Mark 1:4.

7
z *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
a *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

8
b *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

9
c *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
d *Repentance, condition of divine favor*, Mark 1:4.
e *Promise, to penitents*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

10
g *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

11
h *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
i *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
j *Cupbearer*, 1 Kin. 10:5.
2 R. V. delight

*** NEHEMIAH** (*whom Jehovah comforts*). *Son of Hachaliah*, Neh. 1:1. *Cupbearer of Artaxerxes*, Neh. 1:11; 2:1. *Is grieved over the desolation of his country*, Neh. 1. *Is sent by the king to rebuild Jerusalem*, Neh. 2:1–8. *Register, of the people whom he led from Babylon*, Neh. 7; *of the priests and Levites*, Neh. 12:1–22. *Rebuilds Jerusalem*, Neh. chapters 2–6. *His administration as ruler of the people*, Neh. chapters 5, 6, 8–11, 13.

v.1–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 2

Nchemich is sent by Artaxerxes to repair the walls of Jerusalem. 9 His arrival there is a source of grief to the enemies of the Jews. 12 He views by night the ruins of the walls. 17 His exhortation to the people.

1 AND it came to pass in the [a]month Nī′san, in the twentieth year of [b]Är-tăx-ērx′ēs the king, *that* [c]wine *was* before him: and [d,e]I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the [b]king said unto me, Why *is* thy [f]countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore[c] afraid,

3 And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: [g]why should not my countenance be sad, when the [h]city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make [i]request? So I [j]prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Jū′dah, unto the [h]city of my fathers' sepulchres, [g]that I may build it.

6 And the [b]king said unto me, (the [k,l]queen[c] also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let [m]letters be given me to the [n]governors beyond the [o]river, that they may [1]convey me over till I come into Jū′dah;

8 And a [m]letter unto Ā′saph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained*[c] to the house, and for the [p]wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my [q]God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the [n]governors beyond the [o]river, and gave them the king's [m]letters. Now the king had sent [r]captains of the army and [s]horsemen with me.

10 When *Săn-băl′lat the [t]Hŏr′o-nīte, and [†]Tō-bī′ah the servant, the [u]Ăm′mon-īte, heard *of it*, [v]it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Ĭs′ra-el.

11 ¶ So [d]I came to [h]Jĕ-rū′să-lĕm, and was there three days.

12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; [w]neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at [h]Jĕ-rū′să-lĕm: neither *was there any* beast with me, save[c] the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night by the [x]gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port,[c] and viewed the [p]walls of Jĕ-rū′să-lĕm, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed[c] with fire.

14 Then I went on to the [x]gate of the fountain, and to the king's [y]pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the [z,a]brook, and viewed the [b]wall, and turned back, and entered by the [c]gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

v.8–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Month, Abib, Ex. 12:2.
b Artaxerxes, Ezra 7:1.
c Wine, Prov. 23:31.
d Nehemiah, Neh. 1:1.
e Cupbearer, 1 Kin. 10:5.

2
f Countenance, Prov. 15:13.

3
g Patriotism, instances of, Psa. 137:1.
h Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

4
i Petition, right of, Esth. 5:6.
j Temporal Blessings, prayer for, Psa. 103:2.

6
k Queen, 1 Kin. 11:19.
l Women, Prov. 31:10.

7
m Letters, Isa. 37:14.
n Government, provincial, Isa. 22:21.
o Euphrates, Gen. 15:18.
1 R. V. let me pass through

8
p Jerusalem, walls of, Judg. 19:10.
q God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

9
r Captain, Num. 31:48.
s Cavalry, 1 Sam. 13:5.

10
t Neh. 13:28.
u Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.
v Malice, Eph. 4:31.

12
w Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.

13
x Jerusalem, gates of, Judg. 19:10.

14
y Pool, 2 Sam. 2:13.

15
z Brook, Deut. 8:7.
a Kidron, 1 Kin. 2:37.
b Jerusalem, walls of, Judg. 19:10.
c Jerusalem, gates of, Judg. 19:10.

* **SANBALLAT.** *An enemy of the Jews after the captivity*, Neh. 2:10, 19; 4:1–3, 7, 8; 6:1–14. *Father-in-law of Joiada, a priest*, Neh. 13:28.

† **TOBIAH,** an enemy of the Jews in the time of Nehemiah. *Opposes the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem*, Neh. 2:10, 19; 4:3, 7, 8. *Conspires to injure and intimidate Nehemiah*, Neh. 6:1–14, 19. *Subverts nobles of Judah*, Neh. 6:17, 18. *Allies himself with Eliashib, the priest*, Neh. 13:4–9.

v.16–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16 And the rulers knew not whither[c] I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the [d]Jews, nor to the [e]priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm *lieth* waste, and the [c]gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and [f]let us build up the [b]wall of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, that we be no more a reproach.[c]

18 Then I told them of the hand of my [g]God which was good upon me: as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for *this* good *work*.

19 But when Săn-băl'lat the [h]Hŏr'o-nīte, and Tō-bī'ah the servant, the [i]Ăm'mon-īte, and [j]Gē'shem the [k]Ă-rā'bĭ-an, heard *it*, they [l]laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, [m]he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in [n]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

CHAPTER 3

The names of those who built the wall, and the order of the work.

THEN [a]Ê-lī'a-shĭb the [b]high priest rose up with his brethren the [c]priests, and [d]they [e]builded the [f]sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the [g,h]tower of Mē'ah they sanctified it, unto the [g,h]tower of Hă-năn'e-el.

2 And next unto him builded the men of [i]Jĕr'ĭ-chō. And next to them builded Zăc'cur the son of Ĭm'rī.

3 But the [f]fish gate did the sons of Hăs-se-nā'ah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof,[c] and set up the doors thereof, the [1,j]locks thereof,[c] and the bars thereof.[c]

4 And next unto them [e]repaired Mĕr'e-mŏth the son of U-rī'jah, the son of Kŏz. And next unto them repaired Mĕ-shŭl'lam the son of Bĕr-e-chī'ah, the son of Mĕ-shĕz'a-beel. And next unto them repaired Zā'dŏk the son of Bā'a-nà.

5 And next unto them the [k]Tĕ-kō'ītes [e]repaired; but their nobles [l]put not their necks to the work of their [2]Lord.

6 Moreover the [f]old gate [e]repaired Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the son of Pă-sē'ah, and Mĕ-shŭl'lam the son of Bĕs-o-dē'iah; they laid the beams thereof,[c] and set up the doors thereof, and the [j]locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them [e]repaired Měl-a-tī'ah the Gĭb'e-on-īte, and Jā'dŏn the Mē-rŏn'o-thīte, the men of Gĭb'e-on, and of [m]Mĭz'pah, unto the throne of the [n]governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Ūz'zĭ-el the son of Här-ha-ī'ah, of the *goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hăn-a-nī'ah the son of *one of* the †apothecaries,[c] and they fortified Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm unto the [e]broad wall.

9 And next unto them [e]repaired Rĕph-a-ī'ah the son of Hûr, the [o,p]ruler of the half part of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

10 And next unto them [e]repaired Jĕ-dā'iah the son of Hă-rū'mȧph, even over[c] against his house. And next unto him repaired Hăt'tush the son of Hăsh-ab-nī'ah.

11 Măl-chī'jah the son of Hā'-

v.2–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16 [d] *Jews*, Neh. 4:2. [e] *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

17 [f] *Patriotism, instances of*, Psa. 137:1.

18 [g] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

19 [h] Neh. 13:28. [i] *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20. [j] Neh. 6:1–6. [k] *Arabians*, 2 Chr. 17:11. [l] *Faith, instances of trial of*, Mark 11:22.

20 [m] *Faith*, Mark 11:22. [n] *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

1 [a] Vs. 20, 21; Neh. 12:10, 22, 23; 13:4–9, 28. [b] *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10. [c] *Priest*, Lev. 1:5. [d] *Patriotism*, Psa. 137:1. [e] *Jerusalem, walls of, restored*, vs. 1–32; Judg. 19:10. [f] *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10. [g] *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9. [h] *Jerusalem, towers of*, Judg. 19:10.

2 [i] *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

3 [j] Judg. 3:23–25. 1 R. V. bolts

5 [k] *Tekoa*, Jer. 6:1. [l] *Lukewarmness*, Rev. 3:16. 2 R. V. lord.

7 [m] *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26. [n] *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.

9 [o] *Cities, government of, by rulers*, Num. 35:8. [p] *Government, municipal*, Isa. 22:21.

* **GOLDSMITH**, 2 Chr. 2:7, 14. *Repair the walls of Jerusalem after the captivity*, Neh. 3:8, 31, 32. *Make idols*, Isa. 40:19; 41:7; 46:6.

† **APOTHECARY**, Eccl. 10:1. *A compounder of drugs* (according to A. V.), *but more accurately, a perfumer* (according to Am. R. V.). Ex. 30:25, 35; 37:29; 2 Chr. 16:14; Neh. 3:8.

v.11–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

rim, and Hā'shub the son of Pā'hath-mō'ab, [e]repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shăl'lum the son of Hă-lō'hesh, the ruler of the half part of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, he and his daughters.

13 The [f]valley gate repaired Hā'nŭn, and the inhabitants of [g]Zā-nō'ah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the [f]locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits[c] on the wall unto the dung gate.

14 But the [f]dung gate repaired Măl-chī'ah the son of Rē'chăb, the ruler of part of [r]Bĕth-hăc'çe-rĕm; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the [f]gate of the fountain repaired Shăl'lun the son of Cŏl-hō'zeh, the ruler of part of [m]Mĭz'pah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the [f]locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the [s]pool of [t]Sĭ-lō'ah by the king's garden, and unto the [u]stairs that go down from the city of Dā'vid.

16 After him repaired Nē-hemī'ah the son of Āz'bŭk, the ruler of the half part of [v]Bĕth'-zûr, unto *the place* over against the [w]sepulchres[c] of Dā'vid, and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the [x]Lē'vītes, Rē'hum the son of Bā'nī. Next unto him repaired Hăsh-a-bī'ah, the ruler of the half part of [y]Kēi'lah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Băv'a-ī the son of Hĕn'a-dăd, the ruler of the half part of [y]Kēi'lah.

19 And next to him repaired Ē'zēr the son of Jĕsh'u-à, the ruler of [m]Mĭz'pah, another piece over[c] against the going up to the [‡]armoury at the turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Bā'rŭch the son of Zăb'bāi earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Ê-lī'a-shĭb the high [z]priest.

21 After him repaired Mĕr'e-mŏth the son of Ū-rī'jah the son of Kŏz another piece, from the door of the house of Ê-lī'a-shĭb even to the end of the house of Ê-lī'a-shĭb.

22 And after him repaired the [a]priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Bĕn'ja-mĭn and Hā'shub over[c] against their house. After him repaired Āz-a-rī'ah the son of Mā-a-sē'iah the son of Ăn-a-nī'ah by his house.

24 After him repaired Bĭn'nu-ī the son of Hĕn'a-dăd another piece, from the house of Āz-a-rī'ah unto the turning *of the* [b]*wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Pā'lal the son of Ū'za-ī, over[c] against the turning *of the* [b]*wall*, and the [c,d]tower which lieth out[c] from the king's high[c] house, that *was* by the court of the [3]prison.[c] After him Pĕ-dā'iah the son of Pā'rŏsh.

26 Moreover the [e]Nĕth'ĭ-nĭms dwelt in [f]Ō'phel, unto *the place* over[c] against the [g]water gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the [h]Tĕ-kō'ites repaired another piece, over[c] against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of [f]Ō'phel.

28 From above the [g]horse gate repaired the [a]priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zā'dŏk

13 *q* Neh. 11:30; Josh. 15:34.

14 *r* Jer. 6:1.

15 *s* *Pool*, 2 Sam. 2:13.
t Or, *Siloam*, John 9:11.
u Neh. 12:37.

16 *v* Josh. 15:58; 1 Chr. 2:45; 2 Chr. 11:7.
w *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

17 *x* *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
y *Keilah*, 1 Sam. 23:1.

v.19–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20 *z* *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

22 *a* *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

24 *b* *Jerusalem, walls of, restored*, Judg. 19:10.

25 *c* *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
d *Jerusalem, towers of*, Judg. 19:10.
3 R. V. guard.

26 *e* *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.
f Neh. 11:21.
g *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

27 *h* *Tekoa*, Jer. 6:1.

‡ **ARMORY.** *A place for the storage of armor*, 2 Kin. 20:13; Neh. 3:19; Song 4:4; Isa. 22:8; 39:2. *In different parts of the kingdom*, 1 Kin. 10:17; 2 Chr. 9:16; 11:12. *Temple used for*, 2 Kin. 11:10; 2 Chr. 23:9. *Figurative*, Jer. 50:25.

v.29–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29

1 *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

the son of Ĭm′mēr over[c] against his house. After him repaired also Shĕm-a-ī′ah the son of Shĕch-a-nī′ah, the [i]keeper of the [g]east gate.

30 After him repaired Hăn-a-nī′ah the son of Shĕl-e-mī′ah, and Hā′nŭn the sixth son of Zā′-laph, another piece. After him repaired Mē-shŭl′lam the son of Bĕr-e-chī′ah over[c] against his chamber.[c]

31 After him repaired Măl-chī′ah the goldsmith's son unto the place of the [e]Nĕth′ĭ-nĭm̤s, and of the ‖merchants, over[c] against the [g]gate Mĭph′kăd, and to the going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the [g]sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the ‖merchants.

CHAPTER 4

While the enemy scoff, Nehemiah prays and continues the work. 7 Knowing the secret design of the enemy, he sets a watch. 13 He arms the laborers, 19 and gives them directions how to act.

1 *a Sanballat*, Neh. 2:10.
b Patriotism, vs. 1–23; Psa. 137:1.
c Nehemiah, Neh. 1:1.
d Jerusalem, walls of, Judg. 19:10.

BUT it came to pass, that when [a]Săn-băl′lat heard that [b,c]we builded the [d]wall, he was wroth,[c] and took great indignation, and [e,f,g]mocked the *Jew̤s.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of [h]Să-mā′rĭ-ā, and said, [g]What do these feeble *Jew̤s? [i]will they [j]fortify themselves? will they sacrifice[c]? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?

3 Now [k]Tŏ-bī′ah the Ăm′mon-īte *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a [l]fox go up, he shall even break down their [m]stone [d]wall.

4 [n]Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach[c] upon their own head, and give them for a prey[c] in the land of captivity:

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to [o]anger before the builders.

6 So built we the [d]wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people [b,p]had a mind to work.

v.1–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e Malice, instances of, Eph. 4:31.
f Persecution, instances of, John 15:20.
g Scoffing, instances of, Hab. 1:10.

2

h Samaria, Isa. 7:9.
i Sarcasm, instances of, Judg. 10:14.
j Fortification, Ezek. 17:17.

3

k Tobiah, Neh. 2:10.
l Fox, Psa. 63:10.
m Cities, fortified, Num. 35:8.

4

n Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.

5

o Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

6

p Diligence, exemplified, Rom. 12:8.

‖ **MERCHANTS.** 1 Kin. 10:15; 2 Chr. 1:16; 9:14; Neh. 3:32; Job 41:6; Song 3:6; Isa. 23:2; 47:15; Ezek. 17:4; 27:17, 18, 21–36; 38:13; Nah. 3:16; Rev. 18:3, 11, 23. *Determine standards of money value*, Gen. 23:16. *Buyers, of slaves*, Gen. 37:28; Ezek. 27:13; *of horses*, 1 Kin. 10:28; *of pearls*, Matt. 13:45, 46. *Dishonest*, Hos. 12:7. *Sabbath profaned by*, Neh. 13:15–20.

* **JEWS.** A corrupted form, doubtless, of Judah, and applied to the people of the kingdom of Judah and Benjamin, 2 Kin. 16:6; 25:25; 2 Chr. 32:18. After the dissolution of the kingdom of Israel, the name was applied to all Israelites as well as to those of the two tribes.

Wickedness of, Isa. 1:4–25; 2:6–10; 3:9; 59:2–15; 65:2–7; Jer. 5:1; 6:21–28; 44:1–3; Ezek. 5:6; 12:2; 16:2, 15–47, 57–63. *The book of Jeremiah deals chiefly with the wickedness of, and prophecies of the corrective judgments of God to be inflicted upon*, which see.

Captive in Babylon, 2 Kin. 24:1–20; 25:1, 21. *Haman's plot against*, Esth. 3:6–15. *Feast of Purim instituted to commemorate their deliverance from Haman's plot*, Esth. 9:26–32.

The proclamation of Cyrus authorizing their return to the land of Canaan, 2 Chr. 36:22, 23; Ezra 1:2–4; *and of Artaxerxes*, Ezra 7:11–26.

After the captivity: *Return from Babylon*, Ezra 7:1–9; 8:31, 32. *Lists of those who returned from Babylon*, Ezra 2:1–67; 8:1–20; Neh. 7:6–69; 12:1–21. *Rebuild the temple*, Ezra 3:8–13. *Rebuilding suspended during the reign of Artaxerxes*, Ezra 4:1–24. *Resumption of the rebuilding interfered with by Tatnai, governor of the province, by protest followed by a letter to Darius*, Ezra 5. *Darius' reply to Tatnai, authorizing the rebuilding of the temple; temple completed*, Ezra 6:1–15.

Vessels of the temple, that were taken to Babylon by Nebuchadnezzar, returned by command of Cyrus, Ezra 1:7–11, 13, 14; 6:5. *Liberality of Artaxerxes toward the temple*, Ezra 7:14–23.

Make marriages among the Canaanites; Ezra institutes reforms, Ezra 10. *Rebuild the walls of Jerusalem under proclamation of Artaxerxes*, Neh. chapters 2–4, 6. *Walls dedicated*, Neh. 12:27–43.

Mission of Jesus to, Matt. 10:5, 6; 15:24; Mark 7:27. *Disbelieve in Jesus*, Matt. 13:5–8; John 5:38, 40, 43; 6:36; 12:37. *Reject Jesus*, Luke 13:34; 17:25; John 1:11. *Crucify Jesus*, see footnote, CRUCIFIXION, Mark 16:13. *Some accept Jesus*, John 2:23; 10:42; 11:45; 12:11; Acts 21:20. *Devout, among them*, Acts 2:5. *Spurned Paul's preaching*, Acts 13:46; 18:5, 6; 28:24–27. *Persecuted Paul*, Acts 9:22, 23; 13:50; 20:3, 19; 23:12–30; 2 Cor. 11:24. *Entrusted with the oracles of God*, Acts 7:38; Rom. 3:1, 2.

Prophecies concerning: *Of their rejection of the Messiah*, Isa. 49:5, 7; 52:14; 53:1–3; Zech. 13; Matt. 21:33–39; 22:1–5.

Of war and other judgments, Isa. 3; 4:1; 5; 6:9–13; 7:17–25; 8:14–22; 10:12; 22:1–14; 28:14–22; 29:1–10; 30:1–17; 31:1–3; 32:9–14; Jer. 1:11–16; 4:5–31; 6; 7:8–34; 8; 9:9–26; 10:17–22; 11:9–23; 13:9–27; 14:14–18; 15:1–14; 16; 17:1–4; 18:15–17; 19; 20:5; 21:4–7; 22:24–30; 25:8–38; chapters 28, 34, 37; 38:1–3; 42:13–22; chapters 43–45; Lam. 5:6; Ezek. 4; 5; 11:7–12; chapters 12, 15–17, 19; 22:13–22; 23:22–35; 24; 33:21–29; Dan. 9:26, 27; Joel 2:1–17; Amos 2:4, 5; Mic. 3; 4:8–10; Hab. 1:6–11; Zeph. 1; Zech. 14:1–3; Mal. 4:1; Matt. 21:33–45; 23:35–38; 24:2, 14–42; Mark 13:1–13; Luke 13:34, 35; 19:43, 44; 21:5–25; 23:28–31; Rev. 1:7.

Dispersion of, Isa. 24:1; Jer. 9:16; Hos. 9:17; Joel 3:6, 20; Amos 9:9; Ezek. 4:13; 5:10, 12; 20:23; 36:19; Dan. 9:7.

Blessing and restoration of, Isa. 1:25–27; 2:1–5; 4:2–6; 11:11–13; 25; 26:1, 2, 12–19; 27:13; 29:18–24; 30:18–26; 32:15–20; 33:13–24; 35; 37:31, 32; 40:2, 9; 41:27; 44; 49:13–23; 51; 52:1–12; 60; 61:4–9; 62; 66:5–22; Jer. 3:14–18; 4:3–18; 12:14–16; 23:3; 24:1–7; 30:3–22; 32:36–44; 33; 44:28; Ezek. 14:22, 23; 16:60–63; 20:40, 41; 36:1–38; 37:12, 21; Dan. 11:30–45; 12:1; Joel 3; Amos 9:9–15; Obad. 17–21; Mic. 2:12, 13; 5:3; Zeph. 2:7; Zech. 1:14–21; 2; 8; 10:5–12; 12:1–14; 13; 14:3–21; Mal. 3:4; Rom. 11.

See footnote, JUDAH, *Kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

v.7–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7 ¶ But it came to pass, *that* when [a]Săn-băl'lat, and [k]Tō-bī'-ah, and the [q]Ā-rā'bĭ-anș, and the [r]Ăm'mon-ītes, and the [s]Ăsh'-dod-ītes, heard that the [1,d]walls of Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm [2]were made up, *and* that the breaches[G] began to be stopped, then they were very [t]wroth,[G]

8 And [u]conspired all of them together to come *and* to fight against Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and to hinder it.

9 [v]Nevertheless we made our [w]prayer unto our God, and [x,y]set a [z]watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And *Jū'dah [a]said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed,[G] and *there is* much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the [b]wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, that when the *Jewș which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, From all places whence[G] ye shall return unto us *they will be upon you.*

13 Therefore set I in the lower places behind the [b]wall, *and* on the [3]higher places, I even [c]set the people after[G] their families with their [d]swords, their [e]spears, and their [f]bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, [g]Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, *which is* great and terrible,[G] and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had [h]brought their counsel[G] to nought,[G] that [i]we returned all of us to the [b]wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, [c]*that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and [c]the other half of them held both the [e]spears, the [f]shields, and the [f]bows, and the [k]habergeons;[G] and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Jū'dah.

17 They which builded on the [b]wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded,[G] *every one* [c]with one of his hands wrought in the work and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one [c]had his sword girded by his side, and *so* builded. And he that sounded the [l]trumpet *was* by me.

19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the [b]wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the [l]trumpet, resort ye thither[G] unto us: [m]our [h]God shall fight for us.

21 So [i]we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 [4]So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, [4]*saving*[G] *that* every one put them off for washing.

v.15–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
q Arabians, 2 Chr. 17:11.
r Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.
s Ashdod, 1 Sam. 6:17.
t Anger, Psa. 37:8.
1 R. V. repairing of the
2 R. V. went forward,

8
u Conspiracy, instances of, 1 Kin. 16:9.

9
v Temptation, instances of those who resisted, Luke 11:4.
w Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.
x, y Prudence, instances of, vs. 9–22; 2 Chr. 2:12.
y Watchfulness, with prayer, Matt. 24:42.
z Watchman, 2 Sam. 18:24.

10
a Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.
b Jerusalem, walls of, Judg. 19:10.

13
c Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.
d Sword, 1 Chr. 21:5.
e Spear, 2 Kin. 11:10.
f Archery, Gen. 21:20.
3 R. V. open

14
g Faith, enjoined, in time of public danger, Mark 11:22.

15
h God, providence of, Gen 2.2.
i Patriotism, vs. 15–23; Psa. 137:1.

16
j Shield, 1 Kin. 14:27.
k Coat of Mail, 1 Sam. 17:5.

18
l Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.

20
m Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.

23
4 R. V. every one went with his weapon to the water.

v.1–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 5

Certain Jews complain of their hardships. 6 Nehemiah rebukes the usurers, and causes them to make restitution. 14 His good example.

AND there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the [a]Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take[c] up corn[c] *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, [b]We [1]have mortgaged our [c]lands, [d]vineyards, and [e]houses, that we might buy corn,[c] because of the [f]dearth.[c]

4 There were also that said, We have [g,h]borrowed [i]money for the king's [j]tribute,[c] *and that upon* our [c]lands and [d]vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, [k]we bring in to bondage our [l]sons and our daughters to be servants, and [k]*some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*: neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*; for [m]other men have our [c]lands and [d]vineyards.

6 ¶ And [n]I was very [o]angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then [n,p]I consulted with myself, and I [q]rebuked the [r]nobles, and the [s]rulers, and said unto them, [t]Ye exact [u]usury,[G] every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I [q]said unto them, [v]We after our ability [w,x]have redeemed our [y]brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

9 Also I [q]said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the [z]fear of our God because of the reproach[c] of the heathen[G] our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, [2]might exact[G] of them [a]money and [b]corn:[G] [c]I pray you, [d]let us leave off this usury.[G]

11 Restore, I [e]pray you, to them, even this day, their [f]lands, their [g]vineyards, their oliveyards, and their [h]houses, also the hundredth *part* of the [a]money, and of the [b]corn,[c] the [i]wine, and the [j]oil, that ye exact[G] of them.

12 Then said they, [k]We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the [l]priests, and took an [m]oath of them, that they should do according to this [n]promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Ā-mĕn′, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this [n]promise.

14 ¶ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their [o]governor in the land of Jū′dah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of [p]Är-tăx-ērx′ēş the king, *that is*, twelve years, [c]I and my brethren [q,r,s]have not eaten the bread[G] of the governor.

15 But the former [t]governors that *had been* before me were chargeable[c] unto the people, and had taken of them [u]bread[G] and [t]wine, beside forty [v]shekels[G] of [w]silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but [r,s,x]so did not I, because of the [y]fear of God.

16 Yea, [s]also I continued in the work of this [z]wall, neither

v.9–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9 *z* *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

10 *a* *Money*, Jer. 32:9. *b* *Corn*, Psa. 65:13. *c* *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21. *d* *Interest, exaction of, rebuked*, Ex 22:25. 2 R. V. do lend them money and corn on usury. I pray you,

11 *e* *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18. *f* *Land, mortgaged for debt*, Ruth 4:3. *g* *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8. *h* *House*, Esth. 8:1. *i* *Wine*, Prov. 23:31. *j* *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

12 *k* *Repentance*, Mark 1:4. *l* *Priest*, Lev. 1:5. *m* *Oath*, Num. 5:19. *n* *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

14 *o* *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21. *p* *Artaxerxes*, Ezra 7:1. *q* *Unselfishness, instances of*, 1 Cor. 10:24. *r* *Integrity, instances of*, Job 2:3. *s* *Patriotism*, vs. 14–19; Psa. 137:1.

15 *t* *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21. *u* *Bread*, Ezek. 4.13. *v* *Shekels*, Ex. 30:13. *w* *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28.14. *x* *Civil Service, reform in*, Dan. 1:5. *y* *Fear of God, instances of*, Acts 9:31.

16 *z* *Jerusalem, walls of*, Judg. 19.10.

v.16–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither[c] unto the work.

17 Moreover [a]*there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the [b]Jews and rulers, [a]beside those that came unto us from among the heathen[c] that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily *was* one [c]ox *and* six choice [d]sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of [e]wine: yet for all this [f,g]required not I the bread[c] of the governor, [h]because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to [i]all that I have done for this people.

CHAPTER 6

The insidious attempts of Sanballat to hinder the rebuilding of the wall. 15 *The work finished.* 17 *Secret correspondence kept up between the nobles of Judah and Tobiah.*

NOW it came to pass, when [a]Săn-băl'lat, and [b]Tō-bī'-ah, and [c]Gē'shem the Ā-rā'bĭ-an, and the rest of our enemies, heard that [d]I had builded the [e]wall, and *that* there was no breach[c] left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

2 That [a]Săn-băl'lat and [c]Gē'-shem [f]sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of [g]Ō'nō. But they [h]thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, [i]I *am* doing a great work, so that [j,k]I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and [k]I answered them after the same manner.

5 ¶ Then sent [a]Săn-băl'lat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open [l]letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, [m]It is reported among the [1]heathen,[c] and [c]Găsh'mū saith *it*, [n]*that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And [n]thou hast also appointed [o]prophets to preach of thee at Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, saying, *There is* a king in [p]Jū'dah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou [q]feignest[c] them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, [r]*O God*, [s]strengthen my hands.

10 ¶ Afterward [d]I came unto the house of Shĕm-a-ī'ah the son of Dĕl-a-ī'ah the son of Mĕ-hĕt'-a-beel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the [t]house of God, within the [u]temple, and [v]let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I [w]said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that, *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that[c] [x,y]he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tō-bī'ah and Săn-băl'lat had [z]hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, [a]that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might

v.5–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
a Hospitality, instances of, Rom. 12:13.
b Jews, Neh. 4:2.

18
c Bullock, Ex. 29:3.
d Sheep, used for food, Deut. 32:14.
e Wine, Prov. 23:31.
f Integrity, instances of, Job 2:3.
g Unselfishness, 1 Cor. 10:24.
h Patriotism, Psa. 137:1.

19
i Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.

1
a Sanballat, Neh. 2:10.
b Tobiah, Neh. 2:10.
c Gashmu, in v. 6; Neh. 2:19.
d Nehemiah, Neh. 1:1.
e Jerusalem, walls of, Judg. 19:10.

2
f Diplomacy, instances of, 2 Kin. 16:7.
g Ono, 1 Chr. 8:12.
h Malice, instances of, Eph. 4:31.

3
i Patriotism, Psa. 137:1.
j Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.
k Fellowship, with the wicked, avoided, 1 Cor. 1:9.

5
l Letters, Isa. 37:14.

6
m Falsehood, instances of, Job 21:34.
n False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
1 R. V. nations,

7
o Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
p Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

8
q Deception, instances of, Josh. 9:4.

9
r Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
s Temporal Blessings, prayer for, Psa. 103:2.

10
t Church, called house of God, 1 Kin. 9:3.
u Temple, Second, 1 Kin. 6:17.
v Cowardice instances of, Lev. 26:36.

11
w Courage, instances of, Deut. 31:7.

12
x Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.
y Treachery, 2 Kin. 9:23.
z Bribery, instances of, 1 Sam. 8:3.

13
a Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.

v.13–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 [b]My God, think thou upon [c]Tŏ-bī'ah and [d]Săn-băl'lat according to these their works, and on the [e,f]prophetess Nō-a-dī'ah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the [g]wall was finished in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the* [h]*month* Ē'lŭl, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen[c] that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that [i]this work was wrought[c] of our [j]God.

17 ¶ Moreover in those days the [k]nobles of Jū'dah [l]sent many [m]letters unto [c]Tŏ-bī'ah, and *the letters* of Tŏ-bī'ah came unto them.

18 For *there were* many in [k]Jū'dah [l,n]sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shĕch-a-nī'ah the son of Ā'rah; and his son Jŏ-hā'nan had taken the daughter of Mĕ-shŭl'lam the son of Bĕr-e-chī'ah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and [l]uttered my words to him. *And* [c]Tŏ-bī'ah sent [m]letters to put me in fear.

CHAPTER 7

Nehemiah commits the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A register of those who first came from Babylon, 8 of the people, 39 of the priests, 43 of the Levites, 46 of the Nethinim, 57 of Solomon's servants, 63 and of the priests who could not find their pedigree. 66 The whole number of them. 70 Their oblations.

NOW it came to pass, when the [a]wall was built, and [b]I had set up the doors, and the [c]porters[c] and the [d]singers and the [e]Lē'vītes were appointed,

2 That [b]I [f]gave my brother [g]Hă-nā'nī, and Hăn-a-nī'ah the ruler of the [h]palace, [i]charge over [j]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm: for he *was* a [k]faithful man, and [l]feared God above many.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the [m]gates of [j]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand [1]by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint [n]watches[c] of the inhabitants of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over[c] against his house.

4 ¶ Now the [j]city *was* large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.

5 And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by [o]genealogy. And I found [2]a register[c] of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the [p]captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom [q]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar the king of [r]Băb'ў-lon had carried away, and came again to [j]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm and to Jū'dah, every one unto his city;

7 Who came with *,[s]Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl, [t]Jĕsh'u-ă, Nē-he-mī'ah, Ăz-a-rī'ah, Rā-a-mī'ah, Nă-hăm'a-nī, Môr'de-cāi, Bĭl'shăn, Mĭs'pe-rĕth, Bīg'va-ī, Nē'hum, Bā'a-nah. The [u]number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Ĭs'ra-el *was this*;

8 The children of Pā'rŏsh, [u]two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shĕph-a-tī'ah, [u]three hundred seventy and two.

v.2–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
- a *Jerusalem, walls of*, Judg. 19:10.
- b *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:1.
- c *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
- d *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
- e *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

14
- b *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
- c *Tobiah*, Neh. 2:10.
- d *Sanballat*, Neh. 2:10.
- e *Prophetess*, Judg. 4:4.
- f *Women, as prophets*, Prov. 31:10.

15
- g *Jerusalem, walls of*, Judg. 19:10.
- h *Month, Elul*, Ex. 12:2.

16
- i *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
- j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

17
- k *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
- l *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
- m *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.

18
- n *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

2
- f *Nepotism*, Gen. 47:11.
- g Neh. 1:2.
- h *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
- i *Cities, government of*, Num. 35:8.
- j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
- k *Faithfulness, instances of*, Luke 16:10.
- l *Fear of God, instances of*, Acts 9:31.

3
- m *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
- n *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.

1 R. V. on guard,

5
- o *Genealogy*, vs. 5–66; 1 Chr. 5:1.

2 R. V. the book

6
- p *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.
- q *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
- r *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.

7
- s *Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.
- t *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.
- u *Israel, number of, after the captivity*, vs. 7–67; Ex. 4:22.

*[In order to publish this Bible in one volume with its numerous and diversified marginal notes and footnotes it has been necessary to avoid elaborate discussions of subjects, such, for instance, as would be necessary to point out the difficulties in connection with some of the names in genealogical lists. These difficulties grow out of errors of copyists, differences in the spelling of the same name, and the fact that individuals and places are mentioned under different names in different chapters. Where the identity of persons or places is doubtful in the following lists, or when no noteworthy fact is known concerning them, no mention of the name is made in either the margins or footnotes.]

10 The children of Ā′rah, [u]six hundred fifty and two.
11 The children of Pā′hath–mō′ab, of the children of Jĕsh′-u-à and Jō′ăb, [u]two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.
12 The children of Ē′lăm, [u]a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
13 The children of Zăt′tu, [u]eight hundred forty and five.
14 The children of Zăc′ca-ī, [u]seven hundred and threescore.
15 The children of Bĭn′nu-ī, [u]six hundred forty and eight.
16 The children of Bĕb′a-ī, [u]six hundred twenty and eight.
17 The children of Ăz′găd, [u]two thousand three hundred twenty and two.
18 The children of Ȧ-dŏn′ĭ-kăm, [u]six hundred threescore and seven.
19 The children of Bĭg′va-ī, [u]two thousand threescore and seven.
20 The children of Ā′dĭn, [u]six hundred fifty and five.
21 The children of Ā′tēr of Hĕz-e-kī′ah, [u]ninety and eight.
22 The children of Hā′shum, [u]three hundred twenty and eight.
23 The children of Bē′zāi, [u]three hundred twenty and four.
24 The children of Hā′riph, [u]an hundred and twelve.
25 The children of Gĭb′e-on, [u]ninety and five.
26 The men of [v]Bēth′–lĕ-hĕm and [w]Nĕ-tō′phah, [u]an hundred fourscore and eight.
27 The men of [x]Ăn′a-thŏth, [u]an hundred twenty and eight.
28 The men of Bĕth–ăz′ma-vĕth, [u]forty and two.
29 The men of [y]Kĭr′jath–jē′a-rĭm, [z]Chĕ-phī′rah, and [a]Bĕ-ē′-roth, [b]seven hundred forty and three.
30 The men of [c]Rā′mah and [d]Gā′-bà, six hundred twenty and one.
31 The men of [e]Mĭch′mas, [b]an hundred and twenty and two.
32 The men of [f]Bĕth′–el and [g]Ā′ī, an hundred twenty and three.
33 The men of the other Nē′bō, [b]fifty and two.
34 The children of the other Ē′lăm, [b]a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
35 The children of Hā′rim, [b]three hundred and twenty.
36 The children of [h]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, [b]three hundred forty and five.
37 The children of [i]Lŏd, Hā′-dĭd, and Ō′nŏ, [b]seven hundred twenty and one.
38 The children of Sē-nā′ah, [b]three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
39 ¶ The [j]priests: the children of Jĕ-dā′iah, of the house of Jĕsh′u-à, [b]nine hundred seventy and three.
40 The children of Ĭm′mēr, [b]a thousand fifty and two.
41 The children of [k]Păsh′ŭr, [b]a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
42 The children of Hā′rim, [b]a thousand and seventeen.
43 ¶ The [l]Lē′vītes: the children of Jĕsh′u-à, of Kăd′mĭ-el, *and* of the children of Hŏ-dē′vah, [b]seventy and four.
44 ¶ The [m]singers: the children of [n]Ā′saph, [b]an hundred forty and eight.
45 ¶ The [o]porters[c]: the children of Shăl′lum, the children of Ā′tēr, the children of [p]Tăl′-mon, the children of [q]Ăk′kŭb, the children of Hăt′ĭ-tà, the children of Shō′ba-ī, [b]an hundred thirty and eight.
46 ¶ The [r]Nĕth′ĭ-nĭmṣ: the children of Zī′hà, the children of Hà-shu′phà, the children of Tăb′ba-ŏth,
47 The children of Kē′rŏs, the children of Sī′à, the children of Pā′don,

26
v *Beth-lehem*, Gen. 48:7.
w *Netophah*, Ezra 2:22.

27
x *Anathoth*, Jer. 1:1.

29
y *Kiriath-jearim*, Josh. 15:9.
z Ezra 2:25; Josh. 18:26.

a *Beeroth*, Josh. 9:17.
b *Israel, number of, after the captivity*, vs. 30–66; Ex. 4:22.

30
c *Ramah*, Judg. 19:13.
d Josh. 18:24; Ezra 2:26.

31
e Or, *Michmash*, 1 Sam. 14:5.

32
f *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
g *Ai*, Josh. 7:2.

36
h *Jericho*, Num. 22:1.

37
i *Lod*, 1 Chr. 8:12.

39
j *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

41
k *Pashur*, 1 Chr. 9:12.

43
l *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

44
m *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
n *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.

45
o *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
p *Talmon*, 1 Chr. 9:17.
q *Akkub*, 1 Chr. 9:17.

46
r *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.

48 The children of Lĕb′a-nȧ, the children of Hăg′a-bȧ, the children of Shăl′ma-ī,
49 The children of Hā′nan, the children of Gĭd′del, the children of Gā′här,
50 The children of Rē-a-ī′ah, the children of Rē′zin, the children of Nĕ-kō′dȧ,
51 The children of Găz′zam, the children of Ūz′zȧ, the children of Phȧ-sē′ah,
52 The children of Bē′sāi, the children of Mĕ-ū′nim, the children of Nĕ-phĭsh′e-sĭm,
53 The children of Băk′bŭk, the children of Hȧ-kū′phȧ, the children of Här′hûr,
54 The children of Băz′lith, the children of Mȧ-hī′dȧ, the children of Här′shȧ,
55 The children of Bär′kŏs, the children of Sĭs′e-rȧ, the children of Tā′mah,
56 The children of Nĕ-zī′ah, the children of Hăt′ĭ-phȧ.
57 The children of Sŏl′o-mon′s servants: the children of Sō′ta-ī, the children of Sŏph′e-rĕth, the children of Pĕ-rī′dȧ,
58 The children of Jȧ-ā′lȧ, the children of Där′kon, the children of Gĭd′del,
59 The children of Shĕph-a-tī′ah, the children of Hăt′tĭl, the children of Pŏch′e-rĕth of Ze-bā′im, the children of Ā′mon.
60 All the [r]Nĕth′ĭ-nĭms, and the children of Sŏl′o-mon′s servants, *were* [b]three hundred ninety and two.
61 And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tĕl-mē′lah, Tĕl′-hȧ-rē′shȧ, Chē′rub, Ăd′-dŏn, and Ĭm′mēr: but they could not shew their father′s [s]house, nor their seed, whether they *were* of Ĭs′ra-el.
62 The children of Dĕl-a-ī′ah, the children of Tō-bī′ah, the children of Nĕ-kō′dȧ, [b]six hundred forty and two.

63 ¶ And of the [t]priests: the children of Hȧ-bā′iah, the children of Kŏz, the children of Bär-zĭl′la-ī, which took *one* of the daughters of Bär-zĭl′la-ī the Gĭl′e-ăd-īte to wife, and was called after their name.
64 These sought their register[c] *among* those that were reckoned by [s]genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
65 And the Tĭr′sha-thȧ said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a [t]priest with [t]Ū′rim and Thŭm′mim.
66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* [b]forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,
67 Beside their [u]manservants and their [u]maidservants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had [v]two hundred forty and five singing men and singing [w]women.
68 Their [x]horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their [y]mules, two hundred forty and five:
69 *Their* [z]camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty [a]asses.
70 ¶ And some of the chief[c] of the fathers [b]gave unto the work. The Tĭr′sha-thȧ gave to the treasure[c] a thousand [1,c,d]drams of [e]gold, fifty [f]basons, five hundred and thirty priests′ [g]garments.
71 And *some* of the chief[c] of the fathers [b]gave to the treasure[c] of the work twenty thousand [1,c,d]drams[c] of [e]gold, and two thousand two hundred pound[c] of [h]silver.
72 And *that* which the rest of the people [b]gave *was* twenty thousand [1,c,d]drams[c] of [e]gold, and

61
s *Genealogy*, 1 Chr. 5:1.

65
t *Urim and Thummim*, Lev. 8:8.

67
u *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
v *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
w *Women*, Prov. 31:10.

68
x *Horse*, Job 39:19.
y *Mule*, 2 Sam. 18:9.

69
z *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.
a *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

70
b *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
c *Dram*, 1 Chr. 29:7.
d *Weight*, Lev. 19:35.
e *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
f *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
g *Priests, vestments of*, Lev. 1:2.
1 R. V. darics

71
h *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

two thousand pound[c] of [h]silver, and threescore and seven priests' [g]garments.

73 So the [i]priests, and the [j]Lē'vītes, and the [k]porters,[c] and the [l]singers, and *some* of the people, and the [m]Nĕth'ĭ-nĭmṣ, and all [n]Ĭṣ'ra-el, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh [o]month came, the children of Ĭṣ'ıa-el *were* in their cities.

CHAPTER 8

The public reading and expounding of the law. 9 The people comforted. 13 Their forwardness to hear and be instructed. 16 They keep the feast of tabernacles.

AND all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the [1]street that *was* before the [a]water [b]gate; and they spake unto [c]Ĕz'rà the [d]scribe to bring the book of the [e,f]law of Mō'ṣeṣ, which the LORD had commanded to Ĭṣ'ra-el.

2 And [c]Ĕz'rà the [g]priest [h]brought the [e,f]law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the [i]first day of the seventh [j]month.

3 And [c,d]he [h]read therein before the street that *was* before the [a]water [b]gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the [e,f]law.

4 And [c]Ĕz'rà the [d]scribe stood upon a [k]pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Măt-tĭ-thī'ah, and Shē'mà, and Ăn-a-ī'ah, and U-rī'jah, and Hĭl-kī'ah, and Mā-a-sē'iah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pĕ-dā'iah, and Mĭsh'a-el, and Măl-chī'ah, and Hā'shum, and Hăsh-băd'a-nà, Zĕch-a-rī'ah, *and* Mĕ-shŭl'-lam.

5 And [c,d]Ĕz'rà opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

6 And [c,d]Ĕz'rà blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and [l]worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jĕsh'u-à, and Bā'nī, and Shĕr-e-bī'ah, Jā'min, [m]Ăk'kŭb, Shăb'be-thāi, Hŏ-dī'jah, Mā-a-sē'iah, Kĕl'ĭ-tà, Ăz-a-rī'ah, Jŏz'-a-bād, Hā'nan, Pĕl-a-ī'ah, and the [n]Lē'vītes, [h]caused the people to understand the [e,f]law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book in the [e,f]law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and [h]caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 ¶ And [o]Nē-he-mī'ah, which *is* the Tĭr'sha-thà, and [c]Ĕz'rà the [g]priest the [d]scribe,[c] and the [n]Lē'vītes that [h]taught the people, said unto all the people, [p]This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all [q]the people wept, when they heard the [e]words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and [r]send [s]portions unto [t]them for whom nothing is prepared: for [p]*this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the [u]joy of the LORD is your [v]strength.

11 So the [n]Lē'vītes stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 [p]And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and [w]to send [s]portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the [e,f]words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people,

---

73
i *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
j *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
k *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
l *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
m *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.
n *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
o *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

v.1–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
b *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
c *Ezra*, Ezra 7:1.
d *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
e *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
f *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
1 R. V. broad place

2
g *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
h *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
i *Trumpets, feast of*, Lev. 23:24.
j *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

4
k 2 Chr. 6:13.

v.5–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
l *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

7
m *Akkub*, 1 Chr. 9:17.
n *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

9
o *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:1.
p *Annual Feasts, kept with rejoicing*, Num. 15:3
q *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.

10
r *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
s *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.
t *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
u *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
v *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

12
w *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

v.13–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
x *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
y *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
z *Booth*, Lev. 23:42.

a *Tabernacles, feast of*, Deut. 16:13.
b *Month, Ethanim*, Ex. 12:2.

15
c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
d *Olive*, Deut. 6:11.
e Isa. 41:19; 55:13.
f *Palm Tree*, Song 7:7.
g *Booth*, Lev. 23:42.
2 R. V. branches of wild olive,

16
h *House*, Esth. 8:1.
i *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j *Jerusalem, streets of*, Judg. 19:10.
k *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

17
l *Captivity, of Judah*, Isa. 5:13.
m Or, *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
n *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
3 R. V. dwelt in

18
o *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
p *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
q *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
r *Tabernacles, feast of*, Deut. 16:13.

1
a *Month, Ethanim*, Ex. 12:2.

the priests, and the Lē′vītes, unto [c]Ĕz′rȧ the [d]scribe, even to understand the [e]words of the law.

14 And they found written in the [f]law which the LORD had [x]commanded by [y]Mō′şeş, that the children of Ĭş′ra-el should dwell in [z]booths in the [a]feast of the seventh [b]month:

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in [c]Jĕ-ru′sȧ-lĕm, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch [d]olive branches, and [2]pine branches, and [e]myrtle branches, and [f]palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make [g]booths, as *it is* written.

16 So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves [g]booths, every one upon the roof of his [h]house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the [i]house of God, and in the [j]street of the [k]water gate, and in the street of the [k]gate of Ē′phrȧ-ĭm.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the [l]captivity made [g]booths, and [3]sat under the booths: for since the days of [m]Jĕsh′u-ȧ the son of Nŭn unto that day had not the children of Ĭs′ra-el done so. And there was very great [n]gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he [o]read in the book of the [p,q]law of God. And they kept the [r]feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.[c]

CHAPTER 9

The solemn fast and confession of the people. 4 The prayer and confession of the Levites. 38 They make a covenant.

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of this [a]month the children of Ĭş′ra-el were assembled [b]with [c]fasting, and with [d]sackcloths, and [e]earth upon them.

2 And the seed of Ĭş′ra-el separated themselves from all strangers,[c] and stood and [f]confessed their [g]sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the [h]law of the LORD their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they [f,g]confessed, and [i]worshipped the LORD their God.

4 Then stood up upon the stairs, of the [j]Lē′vītes, Jĕsh′u-ȧ, and Bā′nī, Kăd′mĭ-el, Shĕb-a-nī′ah, Bŭn′nī, Shĕr-e-bī′ah, Bā′nī, *and* Chĕn′a-nī, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the [j]Lē′vītes, Jĕsh′u-ȧ, and Kăd′mĭ-el, Bā′nī, Hăsh-ab-nī′ah, Shĕr-e-bī′ah, Hō-dī′jah, Shĕb-a-nī′ah, *and* Pĕth-a-hī′ah, said, Stand up *and* [k]bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and [l]praise.[s]

6 [l]Thou, *even* thou, *art* [m]LORD alone; thou hast [n]made [o]heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their [p]host, the [q]earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou [r]preservest them all; and the [s]host of heaven [t]worshippeth thee.[s t q]

7[s] Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst [u]choose [v]Ā′brăm, and broughtest him forth out of [w]Ūr of the [x]Chăl′dees, and gavest him the name of Ā′brȧ-hăm;

8 And foundest his [v]heart [z,a]faithful before thee, and madest a [b]covenant with him to give the [c]land of the [d]Cā′năan-ītes, the [e]Hĭt′tītes, the [f]Ăm′ôr-ītes, and the [g]Pĕr′ĭz-zītes, and

-423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
c *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
d *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
e *Dust*, Eccl. 3:20.

2
f *Prayer, confession in*, vs. 6–38; Acts 6:4.
g *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

3
h *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
i *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

4
j *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

5
k *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
l *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

6
m *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
p *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.
q *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.
r *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
t *Praise, in heaven*, Psa. 150:1.

7
u *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
v *Abraham, divine call of*, Gen. 17:5.
w *Ur*, Gen. 11:28.
x *Chaldea*, Isa. 23:13.

8
y *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
z *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.

a *Abraham, piety of*, Gen. 17:5.
b *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
c *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
d *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
e *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
f *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.
g *Perizzites*, Gen. 15:20.

v.8–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h *Jebusites*, Deut. 7:1.
i *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
j *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
k *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
l *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
m *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
n *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.

10
o *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
p *Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:10.
q *Egyptians, visited by plagues*, Gen. 50:3.
r *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

11
s *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. pursuers

12
t *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Pillar of Cloud and Fire*, Ex. 13:21.

13
v *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
x *Law, of Moses*, Deut 33:2.

14
y *Sabbath, holy*, Ex. 16:23.

15
z *Manna*, Ex. 16:31.

a *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
b *Water, miraculously supplied*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
c *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.
2 R. V. commandedst

the [h]Jĕb′u-sītes, and the *Gĭr′ga-shītes, to give *it, I say,* to his seed, and [i]hast performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous:[s]

9 And didst see the [j]affliction[c] of our [k]fathers in [l]Ē′gў̆pt, and [m]heardest their cry by the [n]Red sea;

10 And shewedst [o]signs and wonders upon [p]Phā′raōh, and on all his servants, and on all the [q]people of his land: for thou [r]knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.[s]

11 And [s]thou didst [o]divide the [n]sea before [k]them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their [1]persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover thou [t]leddest [k]them in the day by a cloudy [u]pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 [v]Thou camest down also upon mount [w]Sī′nāi, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments,[c] and true [x]laws, good statutes and commandments:

14 And madest known unto [k]them thy holy [y]sabbath, and commandedst them [x]precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Mō′sēs thy servant:

15 And gavest [k]them [z,a]bread from heaven for their [†]hunger, and broughtest forth [a,b]water for them out of the [c]rock for their thirst, and [2]promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.[q]

16 But [d]they and our fathers dealt proudly, and [e,f]hardened their necks, and [g]hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And [g]refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy [h]wonders that thou didst among them; but [e,f]hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* a God ready to pardon, [i]gracious and [3,j]merciful, slow to anger, and [4]of great kindness, and forsookest them not.[s]

18 Yea, when [d]they had [k]made them a molten[c] [l]calf, and said, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of [m]Ē′gў̆pt, and had wrought[c] great provocations;

19[s] Yet thou in thy manifold [j]mercies [n]forsookest [d]them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to [o,p]lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy good [q]spirit to [r]instruct [d]them, and withheldest not thy [a,s]manna from their mouth, and gavest them [a,b]water for their thirst.[s t]

21 Yea, [t]forty years didst thou [n]sustain [d]them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their [u]clothes waxed[c] not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and [5]nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of [v]Sī′hŏn, and the land of the king of [w]Hĕsh′bŏn, and the land of [x]Ŏg king of [y]Bā′shăn.

23 Their [z]children also multi-

v.16–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
e *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
f *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.
g *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

17
h *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
i *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
j *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. full of compassion,
4 R. V. plenteous in mercy,

18
k *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
l *Calf, golden*, Mic. 6:6.
m *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

19
n *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Guidance, by pillar of cloud and fire*, Psa. 48:14.

20
q *Holy Spirit, wisdom and strength from*, Acts 1:2.
r *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
s *Manna*, Ex. 16:31.

21
t *Forty, years*, Jonah 3:4.
u *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.

22
v *Sihon*, Num. 21:26.
w *Heshbon*, Isa. 16:8.
x *Og*, Num. 21:33.
y *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
5 R. V. peoples, which thou didst allot after their portions:

23
z *Children, the gift of God*, Mark 10:14.

* **GIRGASHITES.** *Land of, given to Abraham and his descendants*, Gen. 15:21; Deut. 7:1; Josh. 3:10; Neh. 9:8. *Delivered to the children of Israel*, Josh. 24:11.

† **HUNGER**, Deut. 8:3; Matt. 21:18; Mark 11:12. *Labor excites*, Prov. 16:26. *A source of temptation*, Gen. 25:29–34 (with Heb. 12:16); Ex. 16:2, 3. *An occasion of the temptation of Jesus*, Matt. 4:3, 4; Luke 4:2, 3. *Of an enemy, an opportunity for good works*, Prov. 25:21, 22; Rom. 12:20. *Endured, by Jesus during his temptation in the wilderness*, Matt. 4:2–4; Luke 4:2–4; John 4:8, 31–34; *by Paul for Christ's sake*, 1 Cor. 4:11. *Foretold as a judgment upon the Israelites*, Isa. 8:21; 9:20.

Figurative: *Of spiritual desire*, Psa. 107:9; Isa. 55:1, 2; Amos 8:11–13; Matt. 5:6; Luke 1:53; 6:21; John 6:35; 1 Pet. 2:2.

See footnotes: APPETITE, Prov. 23:2; FAMINE, 2 Kin. 8:1.

v.23–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

pliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and [a]broughtest them into the [b]land, concerning which thou hadst [c]promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So the children went in and possessed the [b]land, and thou [a]subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the [d]Cā′năan-ītes, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.[c]

25 And they took [6]strong cities, and a fat[c] land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great [e]goodness.[s]

26 Nevertheless they were [f]disobedient, and [g]rebelled against thee, and [g]cast thy law behind their backs, and [h]slew thy prophets which testified[c] against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 Therefore thou [i]deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed[c] them: and in the time of their trouble, when they [j]cried unto thee, thou [k]heardest *them* from [l]heaven; and according to thy manifold [m]mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they [n]returned, and cried unto thee, thou [k]heardest *them* from [l]heaven; and [o]many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies;

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments,[c] (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew[c] the shoulder, and [p]hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30[s] [o]Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by [q]thy spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give[c] ear: therefore [i]gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless for thy great [m]mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.[s]

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible[c] [7]God, who [c]keepest covenant and [m]mercy, let not all the [7,j]trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of [s]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-à unto this day.[s]

33 [t]Howbeit [u]thou *art* just in [i]all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but [n,v]we have done wickedly:[s]

34 [t,v]Neither have our [w]kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify[c] against them.

35 For [w]they [t]have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great [e]goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat[c] land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

v.29–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
c *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

24
d *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.

25
e *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. fenced

26
f *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
g *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.
h *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

27
i *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
j *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 27–37; Psa. 10:6.
k *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
l *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
m *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

28
n *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
o *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.

29
p *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

30
q *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

32
r *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
7 R. V. travail

33
t *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
u *God, judge*, Gen 2:2.
v *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

34
w *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

v.36–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36 Behold, [x,y]we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, [z]we *are* servants in it: [8]

37 And [x,y]it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And [8]because of all this [z]we make a sure [a]*covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Lē'vītes, *and* priests, [b]seal *unto it*.

CHAPTER 10

The names of those who sealed the covenant. 28 *The agreement and oath of the rest.*

NOW those that [*,a,b,c]sealed *were*, [d]Nē-he-mī'ah, the Tĭr'sha-thà, the son of Hăch-a-lī'ah, and Zĭd-kī'jah,

2 Sĕr-a-ī'ah, Ăz-a-rī'ah, Jĕr-e-mī'ah,

3 [e]Păsh'ŭr, Ăm-a-rī'ah, Măl-chī'jah,

4 Hăt'tush, Shĕb-a-nī'ah, Măl'luch,

5 Hā'rim, Mĕr'e-mŏth, Ō-ba-dī'ah,

6 Dăn'iel, Gĭn'ne-thŏn, Bā'rụch,

7 Mĕ-shŭl'lam, Ă-bī'jah, Mĭj'a-mĭn,

8 Mā-a-zī'ah, Bĭl'ga-ī, Shĕm-a-ī'ah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the [f]Lē'vītes: both Jĕsh'u-à the son of Ăz-a-nī'ah, Bĭn'nụ-ī of the sons of Hĕn'a-dăd, Kăd'mĭ-el;

10 And their brethren, Shĕb-a-nī'ah, Hō-dī'jah, Kĕl'ĭ-tà, Pĕl-a-ī'ah, Hā'nan,

11 Mī'chà, Rē'hŏb, Hăsh-a-bī'ah,

12 Zăc'cur, Shĕr-e-bī'ah, Shĕb-a-nī'ah,

13 Hō-dī'jah, Bā'nī, Bĕn'ĭ-nū.

14 The chief of the people; Pā'rŏsh, Pā'hath-mō'ab, Ē'lăm, [k]Zăt'thu, Bā'nī,

15 Bŭn'nī, Ăz'găd, Bĕb'a-ī,

16 Ăd-o-nī'jah, Bĭg'va-ī, Ā'dĭn,

17 Ā'tēr, Hĭz-kī'jah, Ăz'zŭr,

18 Hō-dī'jah, Hā'shum, Bē'zāi,

19 Hā'riph, Ăn'a-thŏth, Nĕb'a-ī,

20 Măg'pĭ-ăsh, Mĕ-shŭl'lam, Hē'zīr,

21 Mĕ-shĕz'a-beel, Zā'dŏk, Jăd-dū'à,

22 Pĕl-a-tī'ah, Hā'nan, Ăn-a-ī'ah,

23 Hō-shē'à, Hăn-a-nī'ah, Hā'shub,

24 Hăl-lō'hesh, Pĭl'e-hà, Shō'bek,

25 Rē'hum, Hà-shăb'nah, Mā-a-sē'iah,

26 And Ă-hī'jah, Hā'nan, Ā'nan,

27 Măl'luch, Hā'rim, Bā'a-nah.

28 ¶ And the rest of the people, the [g]priests, the [f]Lē'vītes, the [h]porters,[c] the [i]singers, the [j]Nĕth'ĭ-nĭms, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

29 They [k]clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an [l,m]oath, to walk in God's [n]law, which was given by Mō'sĕs the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments[c] and his statutes;

30 And that we would not [o,p]give our daughters unto the

v.12–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36
x Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.
y Prophecies, fulfilled, Dan. 9:24.

38
z Faithfulness, instances of, Luke 16:10.
a Covenant, of man with God, Deut. 29:1.
b Seal, 1 Kin. 21:8.
8 R. V. yet for all

1
a Seal, 1 Kin. 21:8.
b Covenant, of man with God, Deut. 29:1.
c Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.
d Nehemiah, Neh. 1:1.

3
e Pashur, 1 Chr. 9:12.

9
f Levites, Deut. 10:8.

28
g Priest, Lev. 1:5.
h Porters, 2 Sam. 18:26.
i Choir, 1 Chr. 15:16.
j Nethinim, Ezra 8:20.

29
k Fellowship, instances of, 1 Cor. 1:9.
l Oath, Num. 5:19.
m Covenant, of men with men, Deut. 29:1.
n Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

30
o Marriage, wives of Israelites must be Israelites, Gen. 34:9.
p Miscegenation, Josh. 23:12.

* [In order to publish this Bible in one volume with its numerous and diversified marginal notes and footnotes it has been necessary to avoid elaborate discussions of subjects, such, for instance, as would be necessary to point out the difficulties in connection with some of the names in genealogical lists. These difficulties grow out of errors of copyists, differences in the spelling of the same name, and the fact that individuals and places are mentioned under different names in different chapters. Where the identity of persons or places is doubtful in the following lists, or when no noteworthy fact is known concerning them, no mention of the name is made in either the margins or footnotes.

people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 And *if* the people of the land bring ware[G] or any victuals[G] on the [q]sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on [1]the holy day: and *that* [r]we would leave[G] the [s]seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances[G] for us, [t]to charge ourselves yearly with the *third part of a [u]shekel[G] for the service of the [v]house of our God;

33 For the [w]shewbread, and for the continual [2,x]meat offering, and for the continual [y]burnt offering, of the [z]sabbaths, of the [a]new moons, for the set [b]feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the [c]sin offerings to make an [d]atonement for Ĭṣ'ra-el, and *for* all the work of the [e]house of our God.

34 And we cast the [f]lots among the [g]priests, the [h]Lē'vītes, and the people, for the [i]wood offering, to bring *it* into the [e]house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the [j]altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the [k]law:

35 And to bring the [l,m]firstfruits of our ground, and the [l,m]firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the [e]house of the LORD:

36 Also the [n]firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as *it is* written in the [k]law, and the [m]firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the [e]house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 And *that* we should bring the [l,m]firstfruits of our dough, and our [3,o]offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of [p]wine and of [q]oil, unto the priests, to the chambers[G] of the [e]house[G] of our God; and the [r,s]tithes of our ground unto the Lē'vītes, that the same Lē'vītes might have the [s]tithes in all the cities of our tillage.[Q]

38 And the [g]priest the son of Aâr'on shall be with the Lē'vītes, when the Lē'vītes take [r,s]tithes: and the Lē'vītes shall bring up the [t]tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers,[G] into the [u]treasure house.

39 For the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el and the children of Lē'vī shall bring the [o]offering of the [v]corn, of the new [p]wine, and the [q]oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the [w]sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the [x]porters, and the [y]singers: and we will not forsake the [e]house of our God.

CHAPTER 11

The rulers and the tenth part of the people dwell at Jerusalem. 3 A catalogue of their names. 20 The residue dwell in other cities.

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at [a]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm: the rest of the people also cast [b]lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.[Q]

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly [c]offered themselves to dwell at [a]Jĕ-rụ'-să-lĕm.

3 ¶ Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in [a]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm: but in the cities of Jū'dah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Ĭṣ'ra-el, the [d]priests, and the [e]Lē'vītes, and the [f]Nĕth'ĭ-nĭmṣ,

---

v.30–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
q Sabbath, profanation of, Ex. 16:23.
r Creditor, Deut. 15:2.
s Sabbatic Year, Lev. 25:2.
1 R. V. a holy day:

32
t Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
u Shekel, Ex. 30:13.
v Temple, Second, 1 Kin. 6:17.

33
w Shewbread, Ex. 35:13.
x Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
y Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
z Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.
a New Moon, feast of, Lev. 17:11.
b Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
c Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.
d Atonement, Lev. 17:11.
e Temple, Second, 1 Kin. 6:17.
2 R. V. meal

34
f Lot, Esth. 3:7.
g Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
h Levites, Deut. 10:8.
i Offerings, wood, Lev. 6:17.
j Altar, Gen. 8:20.
k Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

35
l First Fruits, Deut. 18:4.
m Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.

36
n Firstborn, Zech. 12:10.

v.37–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

37
o Offerings, Lev. 6:17.
p Wine, Prov. 23:31.
q Oil, Deut. 12:17.
r Tithes, Num. 18:24.
s Levites, emoluments of, Deut. 10:8.
3 R. V. heave offerings,

38
t Tithes, tithe of tithes for priests, Num. 18:24.
u Treasure Houses, Ezra 5:17.

39
v Corn, Psa. 65:13.
w Sanctuary, Lev. 4:6.
x Porters, 2 Sam. 18:26.
y Choir, 1 Chr. 15:16.

1
a Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
b Lot, Esth. 3:7.

2
c Patriotism, Psa. 137:1.

3
d Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.
e Levites, Deut. 10:8.
f Nethinim, Ezra 8:20.

*** TAX.** *Poll*, Ex. 30:11–16; 38:26; 2 Chr. 24:6, 9, 10; Neh. 10:32. *Jesus pays*, Matt. 17:24–27.
Land, Gen. 41:34, 48; 2 Kin. 23:35. *Land mortgaged for*, Neh. 5:3, 4. *Priests exempted from*, Gen. 47:26; Ezra 7:24. *Paid, in provisions*, 1 Kin. 4:7–28; *in levies of men*, 1 Kin. 5:13; 9:15. *Personal*, 2 Kin. 15:19, 20. *Resisted by Israelites*, 1 Kin. 12:18; 2 Chr. 10:18.
Collectors of, 2 Sam. 20:24; 1 Kin. 4:6; Isa. 33:18; Mark 2:14; Luke 3:13; 5:27. *Stoned by the Israelites*, 2 Chr. 10:18. *Unpopular among the Jews*, Matt. 9:11; 11:19; 18:17; 21:31; Luke 18:11.

v.3–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

and the children of Sŏl'o-mon's servants.

4 And at [a]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm dwelt *certain* of the children of [g]Jū'dah, and of the children of [h]Bĕn'ja-mĭn. Of the children of Jū'dah; Ăth-a-ī'ah the son of Ŭz-zī'ah, the son of Zĕch-a-rī'ah, the son of Shĕph-a-tī'ah, the son of Mă-hā'la-lē-el, of the children of [i]Pē'rĕz;

5 And Mā-a-sē'iah the son of Bā'ruch, the son of Cŏl-hō'zeh, the son of Hă-zā'iah, the son of Ăd-a-ī'ah, the son of Joi'a-rĭb, the son of Zĕch-a-rī'ah, the son of Shī-lō'nī.

6 All the sons of [i]Pē'rĕz that dwelt at [a]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant[c] men.

7 And these *are* the sons of [h]Bĕn'ja-mĭn; [j]Săl'lu the son of Mĕ-shŭl'lam, the son of Jō'ed, the son of Pĕ-dā'iah, the son of Kŏl-a-ī'ah, the son of Mā-a-sē'iah, the son of Ĭth'ĭ-el, the son of Jĕ-sā'iah.

8 And after him Găb'ba-ī, Săl'la-ī, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Jō'el the son of Zĭch'rī *was* their overseer: and Jū'dah the son of Sĕ-nū'ah *was* second over the city.

10 Of the priests: [k]Jĕ-dā'iah the son of [l]Joi'a-rĭb, [k]Jā'chin.

11 [m]Sĕr-a-ī'ah the son of Hĭl-kī'ah, the son of [n]Mĕ-shŭl'lam, the son of [o]Zā'dŏk, the son of [o]Mĕ-rā'ioth, the son of [o]Ă-hī'tub, *was* the ruler of the [p,q]house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the [p]house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: [r]and [s]Ăd-a-ī'ah the son of [s]Jĕr'o-hăm, the son of Pĕl-a-lī'ah, the son of Ăm'zī, the son of Zĕch-a-rī'ah, the son of [t]Păsh'ŭr, the son of [u]Măl-chī'ah,

13 And his brethren, chief[c] of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: [r]and Ă-măsh'a-ī the son of Ă-zăr'e-el, the son of Ă-hăs'a-ī, the son of Mĕ-shĭl'le-mŏth, the son of [s]Ĭm'mēr,

14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour[c], an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zăb'dĭ-el, the son of [1]*one of* the great men.

15 Also of the [e]Lē'vītes: [v]Shĕm-a-ī'ah the son of [v]Hă'shub, the son of [v]Ăz'rĭ-kăm, the son of [v]Hăsh-a-bī'ah, the son of Bŭn'nī;

16 And Shăb'be-thāi and Jŏz'a-băd, of the chief of the [e]Lē'vītes, *had* the oversight of the outward business[c] of the [p]house of God.

17 And [w]Măt-ta-nī'ah the son of [x]Mī'chà, the son of [y]Zăb'dī, the son of [z]Ā'saph, *was* the principal[c] to begin the [a]thanksgiving in prayer: and Băk-bŭk-ī'ah the second among his brethren, and Ăb'dà the son of [b]Shăm-mū'à, the son of Gā'lăl, the son of [c]Jĕd'u-thŭn.

18 All the [d]Lē'vītes in the [e]holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover the [f]porters, [g]Ăk'kŭb, [h]Tăl'mon, and their brethren that kept the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

20 ¶ And the residue[c] of Ĭs'ra-el, of the [i]priests, *and* the [d]Lē'vītes, *were* in all the cities of Jū'dah, every one in his inheritance.

21 But the [j]Nĕth'ĭ-nĭmş dwelt in [k]Ō'phel: and Zī'hà and Gĭs'pà *were* over the Nĕth'ĭ-nĭmş.

22 The overseer also of the [d]Lē'vītes at [e]Jĕ-rŭ'să-lĕm *was* Ŭz'zī the son of Bā'nī, the son of Hăsh-a-bī'ah, the son of [l]Măt-ta-nī'ah, the son of [m]Mī'chà. Of the sons of [n]Ā'saph, the [o]singers *were* over the business of the [p]house of God.

v.13–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v.3
g *Judah, tribe of*, Num 10:14.
h *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
i Or, *Pharez*, Gen. 38:29.

7
j 1 Chr. 9:7.

10
k 1 Chr. 9:10.
l Or, *Jehoiarib*, 1 Chr. 9:10.

11
m Or, *Azariah*, 1 Chr. 6:13, 14; 9:11; Ezra 7:1.
n 1 Chr. 9:11; or, *Shallum*, 1 Chr. 6:12, 13; Ezra 7:2.
o 1 Chr. 9:11.
p *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
q *Church, called house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

12
r *Genealogy*, vs. 12–19; 1 Chr. 5:1.
s 1 Chr. 9:12.
t *Pashur*, 1 Chr. 9:12.
u Or, *Malchijah*, 1 Chr. 9:12.

14
1 R. V. Haggedolim.

15
v 1 Chr. 9:14.

17
w *Mattaniah*, 1 Chr. 9:15.
x Or, *Micah*, 1 Chr 9:15.
y Or, *Zichri*, 1 Chr. 9:15.
z *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
a *Thankfulness*, Acts 24:3.
b Or, *Shemaiah*, 1 Chr. 9:16.
c *Jeduthun*, 1 Chr. 16:38.

18
d *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

19
f *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
g *Akkub*, 1 Chr. 9:17.
h *Talmon*, 1 Chr. 9:17.

20
i *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

21
j *Nethinim*, Ezra 8:20.
k Neh. 3:26, 27.

22
l *Mattaniah*, 1 Chr. 9:15.
m Or, *Micah*, 1 Chr 9:15.
n *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
o *Chotr*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
p *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

v.23–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23 For *it was* the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the [o]singers, due for every day.

24 And Pĕth-a-hī'ah the son of Mĕ-shĕz'a-beel, of the children of [q]Zē'rah the son of Jū'dah, *was* at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Jū'dah dwelt at [r]Kĭr'jath-är'bà, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dī'bŏn, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jĕ-kăb'ze-el, and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jĕsh'u-à, and at *Mŏl'a-dah, and at [s]Bĕth-phē'let,

27 And at [t]Hā'zar-shụ'al, and at [u]Bē'er-shē'bà, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at [v]Zĭk'lăg, and at Mĕk'o-nah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at Ĕn-rĭm'mon, and at [w]Zā're-ah, and at †Jär'mŭth,

30 [x]Zà-nō'ah, [y]Å-dŭl'lăm, and *in* their villages, at [z]Lā'chish, and the fields thereof, at [a]Å-zē'kah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from [b]Bē'er-shē'bà unto the valley of [c]Hĭn'nom.

31 The children also of [d]Bĕn'ja-mĭn from [e]Gē'bà *dwelt* at [f]Mĭch'mash, and [g]Å-ī'jà, and [h]Bĕth-el, and *in* their villages,

32 *And* at [i]Ăn'a-thŏth, ‡Nŏb, Ăn-a-nī'ah,

33 [j]Hā'zôr, [k]Rā'mah, [l]Gĭt'ta-ĭm,

34 [m]Hā'dĭd, [n]Ze-bō'im, Nĕ-băl'lat,

35 [o]Lŏd, and [p]Ō'nŏ, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the [q]Lē'vītes *were* divisions *in* [r]Jū'dah, *and* in [s]Bĕn'ja-mĭn.

CHAPTER 12

The priests, 8 and the Levites, who came up with Zerubbabel. 10 The succession of high priests. 22 Certain chief Levites. 27 The dedication of the wall. 44 The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.

NOW these *are* the +,[a]priests and the [b]Lē'vītes that went up with [c]Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl the son of Shĕ-ăl'tĭ-el, and [d]Jĕsh'u-à: Sĕr-a-ī'ah, Jĕr-e-mī'ah, Ĕz'rà,

2 Ăm-a-rī'ah, Măl'luch, Hăt'tush,

3 Shĕch-a-nī'ah, Rē'hum, Mĕr'e-mŏth,

4 Ĭd'dō, Gĭn'ne-thō, Å-bī'jah,

5 Mĭ'a-mĭn, Mà-a-dī'ah, Bĭl'gah,

6 Shĕm-a-ī'ah, and Joi'a-rĭb, Jĕ-dā'iah,

7 Săl'lu, Ā'mok, Hĭl-kī'ah, Jĕ-dā'iah. These *were* the chief of the [a]priests and of their brethren in the days of [d]Jĕsh'u-à.

8 Moreover the [b]Lē'vītes: Jĕsh'u-à, Bĭn'nụ-ī, Kăd'mĭ-el, Shĕr-e-bī'ah, Jū'dah, *and* Măt-ta-nī'ah, *which was* over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Băk-bŭk-ī'ah and Ŭn'nī, their brethren, *were* over[c] against them in the watches.[c]

10 ¶ And [d]Jĕsh'u-à begat Joi'a-kĭm, Joi'a-kĭm also begat [e]Ē-lī'a-shĭb, and Ē-lī'a-shĭb begat [f]Joi'a-dà,

11 And [f]Joi'a-dà begat Jŏn'a-than, and Jŏn'a-than begat Jăd-dū'à.

12 And in the days of Joi'a-

v.35–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
q Or, *Zarah*, Gen. 38:30.

25
r Or, *Hebron*, Gen. 23:2.

26
s Or, *Beth-palet*, Josh. 15:27.

27
t Josh. 15:28; 1 Chr. 4:28.
u *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.

28
v *Ziklag*, Josh. 15:31.

29
w Or, *Zorah*, Josh. 19:41.

30
x Neh. 3:13; Josh. 15:34.
y *Adullam*, 2 Chr. 11:7.
z *Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.
a *Azekah*, Josh. 10:10.
b *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
c *Hinnom*, Jer. 7:31.

31
d *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
e *Geba*, Josh. 21:17.
f *Michmash*, 1 Sam. 14:5.
g Or, *At*, Josh. 7:2.
h *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.

32
i *Anathoth*, Jer. 1:1.

33
j *Hazor*, Josh. 11:1.
k *Ramah*, Judg. 19:13.
l 2 Sam. 4:3.

34
m Ezra 2:33.
n 1 Sam. 13:18.

v.35–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
o *Lod*, 1 Chr. 8:12.
p *Ono*, 1 Chr. 8:12.

36
q *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
r *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
s *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

1
a *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
b *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
c *Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.
d *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.

10
e Neh. 3:1, 20, 21; 13:4–9, 28.
f Neh. 13:28.

* **MOLADAH,** a city in the S. W. of Judah. *Allotted to the tribe of Simeon*, Josh. 15:26; 19:2; 1 Chr. 4:28; Neh. 11:26.

† **JARMUTH,** a city in Judah. *King of, confederates with other kings against the Israelites, and is defeated*, Josh. 10:3, 5, 23; 12:11. *Allotted to Judah*, Josh. 15:35. *People of, return from Babylon*, Neh. 11:29.

‡ **NOB.** *A city of Benjamin*, Neh. 11:31, 32. *Called the city of the priests*, 1 Sam. 22:19. *Abode of Ahimelech, the priest*, 1 Sam. 21:1; 22:11. *Probable seat of the tabernacle in Saul's time*, 1 Sam. 21:4, 6, 9. *David flees to, and is aided by Ahimelech*, 1 Sam. 21:1–9; 22:9, 10. *Destroyed by Saul*, 2 Sam. 22:19. *Prophecy concerning*, Isa. 10:32.

+ [In order to publish this Bible in one volume with its numerous and diversified marginal notes and footnotes it has been necessary to avoid elaborate discussions of subjects, such, for instance, as would be necessary to point out the difficulties in connection with some of the names in genealogical lists. These difficulties grow out of errors of copyists, differences in the spelling of the same name, and the fact that individuals and places are mentioned under different names in different chapters. Where the identity of persons or places is doubtful in the following lists, or when no noteworthy fact is known concerning them, no mention of the name is made in either the margins or footnotes.]

kĭm were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Sĕr-a-ī'ah, Mĕr-a-ī'-ah; of Jĕr-e-mī'ah, Hăn-a-nī'ah;
13 Of Ĕz'rà, Mĕ-shŭl'lam; of Ăm-a-rī'ah, Jĕ-hŏ-hā'nan;
14 Of Mĕl'ĭ-cū, Jŏn'a-than; of Shĕb-a-nī'ah, Jō'sĕph;
15 Of Hā'rim, Ăd'nà; of Mĕ-rā'ioth, Hĕl'ka-ī;
16 Of Ĭd'dŏ, Zĕch-a-rī'ah; of Gĭn'ne-thŏn, Mĕ-shŭl'lam;
17 Of Å-bī'jah, Zĭch'rī; of Mĭn'ĭ-a-mĭn, of Mō-a-dī'ah, Pĭl'-tāi;
18 Of Bĭl'gah, Shăm-mū'å; of Shĕm-a-ī'ah, Jĕ-hŏn'a-than;
19 And of Joi'a-rĭb, Măt-te-nā'ī; of Jĕ-dā'iah, Ŭz'zī;
20 Of Săl'la-ī, Kăl'la-ī; of Ā'mok, Ē'bĕr;
21 Of Hĭl-kī'ah, Hăsh-a-bī'ah; of Jĕ-dā'iah, Nĕ-thăn'e-el.

22 ¶ The [g]Lē'vītes in the days of [e]Ē-lī'a-shĭb, [f]Joi'a-dà, and Jō-hā'nan, and Jăd-dū'å, *were* recorded chief [c]of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of [h]Dà-rī'us the [i]Pēr'sian.

23 The [g]sons of Lē'vī, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Jō-hā'nan the son of Ē-lī'a-shĭb.

24 And the chief of the [g]Lē'-vītes: Hăsh-a-bī'ah, Shĕr-e-bī'-ah, and Jĕsh'u-å the son of Kăd'mĭ-el, with their brethren over [c]against them, to [j]praise *and* to give [k]thanks, according to the commandment of [l]Dā'vid the man of God, ward [c]over [c]against ward.[c]

25 Măt-ta-nī'ah, and Băk-bŭk-ī'ah, Ō-ba-dī'ah, Mĕ-shŭl'lam, Tăl'mon, Ăk'kŭb, *were* [m]porters keeping the ward [c]at the [1]thresholds of the [n]gates.

26 These *were* in the days of Joi'a-kĭm the son of [o]Jĕsh'u-å, the son of *Jŏz'a-dăk, and in the days of [p]Nē-he-mī'ah the [q]governor, and of [r]Ĕz'rà the priest, the [s]scribe.

27 ¶ And at the [t]dedication of the [u]wall of Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm they sought the [v]Lē'vītes out of all their places, to bring them to Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with [k]thanksgivings, and with [w]singing, *with* [x]cymbals, [y]psalteries, and with [z]harps.

28 And the sons of the [a]singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about [b]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm, and from the villages of Nē-tŏph'-a-thī;

29 Also from [2]the house of [c]Gĭl'găl, and out of the fields of [d]Gē'bà and Ăz'ma-vĕth: for the [a]singers had builded them villages round about [b]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm.

30 And the [e]priests and the [f]Lē'vītes [g]purified themselves, and purified the people, and the [h]gates, and the [i]wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Jū'dah upon the [i]wall, and appointed two great *companies* [3]*of them that gave* thanks, *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the [h]dung gate:

32 And after them went Hŏsh-a-ī'ah, and half of the princes of Jū'dah,

33 And Ăz-a-rī'ah, Ĕz'rà, and Mĕ-shŭl'lam,

34 Jū'dah, and Bĕn'ja-mĭn, and Shĕm-a-ī'ah, and Jĕr-e-mī'ah,

35 And *certain* of the priests' sons with [j]trumpets; *namely*, Zĕch-a-rī'ah the son of Jŏn'a-than, the son of Shĕm-a-ī'ah, the son of Măt-ta-nī'ah, the son of Mī-chā'iah, the son of Zăc'cur, the son of [k]Ā'saph:

36 And his brethren, Shĕm-a-ī'ah, and Å-zăr'a-el, Mĭl-a-lā'ī,

22
g *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
h *Darius*, Ezra 5:5.
i *Persia, rulers of*, Esth. 1:3.

24
j *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
k *Thankfulness, of man to God*, Acts 24:3.
l *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

25
m *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
n *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
1 R. V. storehouses

26
o *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.

p *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:1.
q *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.
r *Ezra*, Ezra 7:1.
s *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

27
t *Dedication*, Ezra 6:17.
u *Jerusalem, walls of*, Judg. 19:10.
v *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
w *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
x *Cymbal*, 1 Chr. 13:8.
y *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
z *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.

v.28–423 BC

28
a *Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

29
c *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
d *Geba*, Josh. 21:17.
2 R. V. Beth-gilgal,

30
e *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
f *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
g *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
h *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
i *Jerusalem, walls of*, Judg. 19:10.

31
3 R. V. that gave thanks and went in procession; whereof one went

35
j *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
k *Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.

* **JOZADAK**, called also JOSEDECH and JEHOZADAK. *A priest of the exile*, 1 Chr. 6:14, 15; Ezra 3:2, 8; 5:2; 10:18; Neh. 12:26; Hag. 1:1, 12, 14; 2:2, 4; Zech. 6:11.

v.36–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

Gĭl′a-lāi, Mā-ā′ī, Nĕ-thăn′e-el, and Jū′dah, Hā-nā′nī, with the musical [l]instruments of [m]Dā′vid the man of God, and [n]Ĕz′rà the scribe before them.

37 And at the [h]fountain gate, which was over[c] against them, they went up by the [o]stairs of the city of Dā′vid, at the going up of the [i]wall, above the [p]house of Dā′vid, even unto the [h]water gate eastward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* [q]thanks went over against *them*, and [r]I after them, and the half of the people upon the [i]wall, from beyond the [s,t]tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall;

39 And from above the [h]gate of Ē′phrăĭm, and above the [h]old gate, and above the [h]fish gate, and the [s]tower of [t]Hă-năn′e-el, and the [s]tower of [4,t]Mē′ah, even unto the [h]sheep gate: and they stood still in the [5,h]prison gate.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* [q]thanks in the house of God, and [r]I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the [e]priests; Ê-lī′a-kĭm, Mā-a-sē′iah, Mĭn′ĭ-a-mĭn, Mī-chā′iah, Ê-lĭ-o-ē′na-ī, Zĕch-a-rī′ah, *and* Hăn-a-nī′ah, with [u]trumpets;

42 And Mā-a-sē′iah, and Shĕm-a-ī′ah, and Ē-le-ā′zar, and Ūz′zī, and Jē-hŏ-hā′nan, and Măl-chī′-jah, and Ē′lăm, and Ē′zēr. And the [v]singers sang loud, with [w]Jĕz-ra-hī′ah *their* overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great [x]sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great [y]joy: the [6]wives also and the [z]children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jĕ-rụ′sa-lĕm was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the [a]chambers[c] for the treasures, for the [b]offerings, for the [c]firstfruits, and for the [d]tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the [e,f]portions of the law for the priests and Lē′vītes: for [g]Jū′dah rejoiced for the priests and for the Lē′vītes that waited.[c]

45 And both the [h]singers and the [i]porters[c] kept the ward[c] of their God, and the ward[c] of the purification, according to the commandment of [j]Dā′vid, *and* of [k]Sŏl′o-mon his son.

46 For in the days of [j]Dā′vid and [l]Ā′saph of old *there were* chief[c] of the [h]singers, and [m]songs of [n]praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Ĭs′ra-el in the days of [o]Zĕ-rŭb′ba-bĕl, and in the days of [p]Nē-he-mī′ah, gave the portions of the [h]singers and the [i]porters, every day his portion: and they sanctified[c] [e,f]*holy things* unto the Lē′vītes; and the Lē′-vītes sanctified *them* unto the children of Aâr′on.

CHAPTER 13

The mixed multitude is separated from Israel. 4 Nehemiah causes the chambers of the temple to be cleansed. 10 He corrects the abuses in the house of God. 15 He restrains the violation of the sabbath, 23 and intermarriages with the heathen.

ON that day they [a]read in the [b]book of Mō′sĕs in the audience[c] of the people; and therein was found written, that the [c]Ăm′mon-īte and the [d]Mō′-ab-īte should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they met not the children of [e]Ĭs′ra-el with bread and with water, but hired [f]Bā′-laam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God [g]turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the [b]law, that [h]they separated from [i]Ĭs′ra-el all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, [j]Ê-lī′a-shĭb the [k,l]priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the

v.44–423 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36
- *l Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
- *m David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
- *n Ezra*, Ezra 7:1.

37
- *o* Neh. 3:15.
- *p Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

38
- *q Thankfulness, of man to God*, Acts 24:3.
- *r Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:1.
- ▪ *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
- *t Jerusalem, towers of*, Judg. 19:10.

39
- 4 R. V. Hammeah.
- 5 R. V. gate of the guard.

41
- *u Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

42
- *v Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
- *w Music, chief musician*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

43
- *x Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
- *y Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.
- ▪ *Children, attend divine worship*, Mark 10:14.
- 6 R. V. women

44
- *a Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.
- *b Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
- *c First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4.
- *d Tithes*, Num. 18.24.
- *e Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
- *f Levites, emoluments of*, Deut. 10:8.
- *g Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

45
- *h Choir*, 1 Chr. 15:16.
- *i Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
- *j David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
- *k Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

46
- *l Asaph*, 1 Chr. 15:17.
- *m Song*, Psa. 77:6.
- *n Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

47
- *o Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.
- *p Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:1.

1
- *a Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
- *b Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
- *c Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
- *d Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

2
- *e Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
- *f Balaam*, Deut. 23:4.
- *g God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

3
- *h Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
- *i Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

4
- *j* Neh. 3:1; 12:10, 22, 23.
- *k High Priest, corrupt*, Lev. 21:10.
- *l Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.

[m]house of our God, *was* allied unto [n]Tŏ-bī'ah:

5 And he had prepared for him a [o]great chamber,[c] where aforetime[c] they laid the [1,p]meat[c] offerings, the [q]frankincense, and the vessels, and the [r,s]tithes of the corn,[c] the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded *to be given* to the Lē'vītes, and the [t]singers, and the [u]porters;[c] and the [2,v]offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this *time* was not [w]I at [x]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm: for in the two and thirtieth year of [y]Ärtăx̣-ērx'ēş king of [z]Băb'ў-lon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave[c] of the king:

7 And [a,b]I came to [c]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, and understood of the [d]evil that [e]Ē-lī'a-shĭb did for [f]Tŏ-bī'ah, in preparing him a [g]chamber in the courts of the [h]house[c] of God.

8 And [i]it grieved me sore:[c] therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of [f]Tŏ-bī'ah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they [j]cleansed the [g]chambers: and thither[c] brought I again the vessels of the [h]house of God, with the [1,k]meat[c] offering and the [l]frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the [m]portions of the Lē'vītes had not been given *them*: for the Lē'vītes and the [n]singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then [o]contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the [h]house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

12 Then [p]brought all [q]Jū'dah the [r]tithe of the corn[c] and the new wine and the oil unto the [s]treasuries.

13 And I made treasurers over the [s]treasuries, Shĕl-e-mī'ah the [t]priest, and Zā'dŏk the [u]scribe, and of the [v]Lē'vītes, Pĕ-dā'iah: and next to them *was* Hā'nan the son of Măt-ta-nī'ah: for they were counted [w,x]faithful, and their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my [y,z]good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices[c] thereof.

15 ¶ In those days saw [a]I in Jū'dah [b]*some* [c]treading [d]wine presses on the [e]sabbath, and [f]bringing in sheaves,[c] and lading[c] asses; as also [g]wine, [h]grapes, and [i]figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which [j]they brought into [k]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.[c]

16 There dwelt men of [l]Tўre also therein, which brought [m]fish, and all manner[c] of ware,[c] and sold on the [e]sabbath unto the [b]children of Jū'dah, and in [k]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm.

17 Then I [b,n]contended with the nobles of Jū'dah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and [c]profane the sabbath day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this [o]evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Ĭs'ra-el by [c]profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the [p]gates of [k]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the [3]gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my [q]servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the [e]sabbath day.

m Temple, Second, 1 Kin. 6:17.
n Tobiah, Neh. 2:10.

5

o Treasure Houses, Ezra 5:17.
p Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
q Frankincense, 1 Chr. 9:29.
r Tithes, Num. 18:24.
s Levites, emoluments of, Deut. 10:8.
t Choir, 1 Chr. 15:16.
u Porters, 2 Sam. 18:26.
v Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.
1 R. V. meal
2 R. V. heave offerings

6

w Nehemiah, Neh. 1:1.
x Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
y Artaxerxes, Ezra 7:1.
z Babylon, Ezra 5:12.

v.6–411 BC

7

a Nehemiah, Neh. 1:1.
b Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.
c Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
d Profanation, of the house of God, Lev. 22:32.
e Neh. 3:1; 12:10, 22, 23.
f Tobiah, Neh. 2:10.
g Treasure Houses, Ezra 5:17.
h Temple, Second, 1 Kin. 6:17.

8

i Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.

9

j Purification, Num. 19:19.
k Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
l Frankincense, 1 Chr. 9:29.

10

m Levites, emoluments of, Deut. 10:8.
n Choir, 1 Chr. 15:16.

11

o Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

12

p Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
q Jews, Neh. 4:2.
r Tithes, Num. 18:24.
s Treasure Houses, Ezra 5:17.

v.13–409 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

13

t Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
u Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
v Levites, duties of, Deut. 10:8.
w Faithfulness, instances of, Luke 16:10.
x Honesty, instances of, Rom. 13:13.

14

y Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
z Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.

15

a Nehemiah, Neh. 1:1.
b Jews, wickedness of, Neh. 4:2.
c Profanation, of the Sabbath, Lev. 22:32.
d Wine-press, Isa. 5:2.
e Sabbath, profanation of, Ex. 16:23.
f Harvest, Ex. 34:21.
g Wine, Prov. 23:31.
h Grape, Lev. 25:5.
i Fig, Mark 11:13.
j Merchant, Neh. 3:32.
k Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

16

l Tyre, Josh. 19:29.
m Fish, traffic in, Matt. 17:27.

17

n Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

18

o Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

19

p Gates, Deut. 3:5.
q Porters, 2 Sam. 18:26.
3 R. V. doors

v.20–409 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20 So the [f]merchants and sellers of all kind of ware[c] lodged[c] without[c] [k]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm once or twice.

21 Then [r]I testified[c] against them, and [n]said unto them, Why lodge[c] ye about[c] the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

22 And I commanded the [s]Lē'-vītes that they should [t]cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the [p]gates, to sanctify[c] the sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy [u]mercy.

23 ¶ In those days also saw I [v]Jews *that* had [w, x]married wives of [y]Ash'dŏd, of [z]Am'mŏn, *and* of [a]Mō'ab:

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ash'dŏd, and could not speak in the Jews' [b]language, but according to the language of each people.

25 And [c]I contended with them, and cursed[c] them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them [d]swear by God, *saying*, [e]Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

26 Did not [f]Sŏl'o-mon king of [g]Ĭs'ra-el sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was [h]beloved of his God, and [i, j]God made him king over all Ĭs'ra-el: nevertheless even [k]him did [4]outlandish[c] [l, m]women [n]cause to sin.[s]

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great [o]evil, to transgress against our God in [e]marrying strange[c] wives?

28 And *one* of the sons of [p]Joi'a-dà, the son of [q]Ē-lī'a-shĭb the [r]high priest, *was* son in law to [s]Săn-băl'lat the [t]Hŏr'-o-nīte: therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember [u]them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the [v]covenant[c] of the priesthood, and of the [w]Lē'vītes.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers,[c] and appointed the wards[c] of the [x]priests and the [w]Lē'vītes, every one in his business;

31 And for the [y]wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

v.25–409 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
r *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.

22
s *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.
t *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
u *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

23
v *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
w *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
x *Miscegenation*, Josh. 23:12.
y *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.
z *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
a *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.

24
b *Language*, Dan. 3:29.

25
c *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
d *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
e *Miscegenation*, Josh. 23:12.

26
f *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
g *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.
h *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
j *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.
k *Backsliders, instances of*, Jer. 3.22.
l *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
m *Wife, idolatrous*, Prov. 5:18.
n *Temptation, yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
4 R. V. strange

27
o *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12.

28
p Neh. 12:10, 11, 22.
q Neh. 3:1, 20, 21.
r *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
s *Sanballat*, Neh. 2:10.
t Neh. 2:10, 19.

29
u *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
v *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
w *Levites*, Deut. 10:8.

30
x *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

31
y *Offerings, wood*, Lev. 6:17.

THE

BOOK OF ESTHER

CHAPTER 1

Ahasuerus makes a feast. 10 *He sends for Vashti, who refuses to come.* 13 *The king is counseled to put her away.* 21 *His decree.*

v.1–440 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

NOW it came to pass in the days of *Ă-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs, (this *is* Ă-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs which [a]reigned, [b]from [c]Ĭn'dĭ-à even unto [d]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-à, *over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:)

2 *That* in those days, when the king *Ă-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs sat on the [e]throne of his kingdom, which *was* in †Shu'shan the [f]palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a [g]feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of ‡Pēr'şià and [h]Mē'dĭ-à, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him:

v.2–440 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Government, imperial*, Isa. 22:21.
b *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
c Esth. 8:9.
d *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.

2
e *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
f *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

3
g *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
h *Medes*, Dan. 5:28.

v.3–440 BC

* **AHASUERUS.** *Dominions of*, Esth. 1:1. *Power of*, Esth. 10:1, 2. *Degrades Vashti, his wife*, Esth. 1:10–22. *Makes Esther queen*, Esth. 2:17. *Decrees the destruction of the Jews*, Esth. 3:9–15. *Exalts Mordecai, the Jew*, Esth. 6:10, 11. *Decrees the death of Haman*, Esth. 7:9, 10. *Reverses the decree of death to the Jews*, Esth. 8:5–12.

† **SHUSHAN** (a lily). *Capital of the Medo-Persian empire*, Esth. 1:2, 3; 8:15. *King's palace at*, Neh. 1:1; Esth. 1:2, 5; 2:5, 8; 4:8, 16; 8:14, 15; 9:11, 15.

‡ **PERSIA.** *An empire which extended from India to Ethiopia, comprising one hundred and twenty-seven provinces*, Esth. 1:1; Dan. 6:1. *Government of, restricted by constitutional limi-*

v.4–440 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4 When he shewed the [i]riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a [g]feast unto all the people that were present in [†]Shu'shan the [j]palace, both unto great and small, [j]seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's [k]palace;

6 *Where were* white, green, and blue [l,m]*hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to [n]silver rings and [o]pillars of [p]marble: the [q]beds[c] *were of* [r]gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and [1]blue, and white, and black, marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of [r]gold, (the vessels being diverse[c] one from another,) and royal [s]wine in abundance, according to the [2]state of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none [3]did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

9 Also [t]Vash'tī the [u]queen made a [g]feast for the women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king *Ă-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was [v,w]merry with [x]wine, he commanded Mĕ-hū'man, Bĭz'thā, [y]Hăr-bō'-nā, Bĭg'thā, and Ă-băg'thā, Zē'thär, and Cär'cas, the seven [z]chamberlains[c] that served in the presence of *Ă-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs the king,

11 To bring [a]Vash'tī the [b]queen before the king with the [c]crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her [d]beauty: for she *was* fair to look on.

12 But the [b,e]queen [a]Vash'tī [f]refused to come at the king's commandment by *his* [g]chamberlains: therefore was the king very [h]wroth,[c] and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the *king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so *was* the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:

14 And the next unto him *was* Cär-shē'nā, Shē'thär, Ăd'mathā, Tär'shish, Mē'rĕş, Mär'se-nā, *and* Mĕ-mū'can, the seven princes of [‡]Pēr'şiā and [i]Mē'dĭ-ā, which saw the king's face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom;)

15 What shall we do unto the queen [a]Vash'tī according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king *Ă-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs by the [g]chamberlains?

16 And Mĕ-mū'can answered before the king and the princes, [a]Vash'tī the [b]queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king *Ă-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad[c] unto all women, so that they shall despise[c] their [j]husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ă-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs commanded Vash'tī the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the [4]ladies of [‡]Pēr'şiā and [i]Mē'dĭ-ā say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed

v.11–440 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4
i Riches, Eccl. 4:8.

5
j Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.
k House, Esth. 8:1.

6
l Curtains, Ex. 26:1.
m Tapestry, Prov. 7:16.
n Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
o Pillar, Gen. 28:18.
p Marble, 1 Chr. 29:2.
q Bed, Amos 6:4.
r Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
1 R. V. yellow,

7
s Wine, Prov. 23:31.
2 R. V. bounty

8
3 R. V. could

9
t Esth. 2:1, 4, 17.
u Queen, 1 Kin. 11:19.

10
v Drunkenness, instances of, Luke 21:34.
w Feasts, drunkenness at, Mark 12:39.
x Wine, intoxication from, Prov. 23:31.
y Esth. 7:9.
z Chamberlain, 2 Kin. 23:11.

11
a Esth. 2:1, 4, 17.
b Queen, 1 Kin. 11:19.
c Crown, Ex. 29:6.
d Beauty, instances of, Prov. 6:25.

12
e Women, good, instances of, Prov. 31:10.
f Modesty, instances of, 1 Tim. 2:9.
g Chamberlain, 2 Kin. 23:11.
h Anger, instances of, Psa. 37:8.

14
i Medes, Dan. 5:28.

17
j Husband, Num. 30:6.

18
4 R. V. princesses

tations, Esth. 8:8; Dan. 6:8–12. *Municipalities in, provided with dual governors*, Neh. 3:9, 12, 16–18. *The princes of, advisory in matters of administration*, Dan. 6:1–7.

Status of women in: *Queen sat on the throne with the king*, Neh. 2:6. *Vashti divorced for refusing to appear before the king's courtiers*, Esth. 1:10–22; 2:4.

Jews captive in, 2 Chr. 36:20, 22, 23. *Men of, in the Tyrian army*, Ezek. 27:10.

Rulers of: *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1, 3; *Darius*, Ezra 4:5, 24; Dan. 5:31; 6; 9:1; *possibly, Darius II*, Hag. 1:1, 15; 2:10; *Artaxerxes*, Ezra 4:7–24; 7; Neh. 2; 5:14; *Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:22, 23; Ezra 1; 3:7; 4:3; 5:13, 14, 17; 6:3; Isa. 44:28; 45:1–4, 13. *Princes of*, Esth. 1:14.

System of justice in, Ezra 7:25. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 13:17; 21:1–10; Ezek. 38:5; Dan. 2:31–45; 5:28; 8; 11:1–4.

See footnotes: BABYLON, Ezra 5:12; CHALDEA, Ezek. 11:24.

v.18–440 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 If it please the king, let there go a royal [k]commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Pĕr'sĭans and the Mēdes, that it be not altered, [l]That [a,b]Văsh'tī come no more before king Ă-hăş-ū-ē'rus; and let the king give her royal estate[c] unto another that is better than she.

20 And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives [m]shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Mĕ-mū'can:

22 For he sent [k,n]letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAPTER 2

A queen to be chosen instead of Vashti. 8 *Esther is preferred.* 15 *She is made queen.* 21 *Mordecai's service to the king recorded.*

AFTER these things, when the [a]wrath of king [b]Ă-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs was appeased, he remembered [c]Văsh'tī, and what she had done, and what was [d]decreed against her.

2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young [e]virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the [f]provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young [e]virgins unto [g]Shu'shan the [h]palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hē'gē the king's [i]chamberlain[c], keeper of the women; and let their things for purification[c] be given *them*:

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be [j]queen instead of [c]Văsh'tī. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in [g]Shu'shan the [h]palace there was a certain [k]Jew, whose name *was* *Môr'de-cāi, the son of Jā'ĭr, the son of Shĭm'e-ī, the son of Kĭsh, a [l]Bĕn'ja-mīte;

6 Who had been carried away from [m]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm with the [n]captivity[c] which had been carried away with [o]Jĕc-o-nī'ah king of Jū'dah, whom [p]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar the king of [q]Băb'ў-lon had carried away.

7 And he [r]brought up Hă-dăs'-sah, that *is*, †Ĕs'thēr, his uncle's daughter: for [s]she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* [t]fair and beautiful; whom *Môr'de-cāi, when her father and mother were dead, [u]took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the king's [v]commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto [g]Shu'shan the [h]palace, to the custody of Hĕg'a-ī, that †Ĕs'thēr was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hĕg'a-ī, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of

19
k Proclamation, 1 Kin. 15:22.
l Divorce, Matt. 19:7.

20
m Family, government of, 1 Chr. 13:14.

22
n Letters, Isa. 37: 14.

1
a Anger, Psa. 37:8.
b Ahasuerus, Esth. 1:1.
c Esth. 1:9–22.
d Government, monarchical, tyranny in, Isa. 22:21.

2
e Virgin, Isa. 62:5.

3
f Government, provincial, Isa. 22: 21.
g Shushan, Esth. 1:2.
h Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
i Chamberlain, 2 Kin. 23:11.

4
j Queen, 1 Kin. 11:19.

5
k Jews, Neh. 4:2.
l Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.

6
m Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
n Captivity, of Judah, Isa. 5:13.
o Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
p Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
q Babylon, Ezra 5:12.

7
r Kindness, instances of, Acts 28:2.
s Orphan, instances of, Lam. 5:3.
t Beauty, instances of, Prov. 6:25.
u Adoption, of children, Gen. 48:5.

8
v Proclamation, 1 Kin. 15:22.

* **MORDECAI.** *A Jewish captive in Persia, of the tribe of Benjamin*, Esth. 2:5, 6. *Foster father of Esther*, Esth. 2:7. *Informs Ahasuerus of a conspiracy against his life, and is rewarded*, Esth. 2:21–23; 6:1–11. *Promoted in Haman's place*, Esth. 8:1, 2, 15; 10:1–3. *Intercedes with Ahasuerus for the Jews; festival of Purim established in commemoration of their deliverance*, Esth. chapters 8, 9.

† **ESTHER** (*star*), an orphan Jewess of the captivity; called also HADASSAH. *Cousin of Mordecai*, Esth. 2:7, 15. *Selected for the harem of Ahasuerus*, Esth. 2:7–16. *Chosen queen*, Esth. 2:17. *Tells the king of the plot against his life*, Esth. 2:22. *Fasts on account of the decree to destroy the Israelites; diplomatic tact of; accuses Haman to the king; intercedes for, and saves, her people*, Esth. chapters 4–9.

him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification,[c] with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet[c] to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred[c] her and her maids unto the best *place* of the [w]house of the women.

10 †Ĕs'thēr [x]had not shewed[c] her [k]people nor her kindred: for *Môr'de-cāi had charged her that she should not shew[c] *it*.

11 And *Môr'de-cāi walked every day before the court of the [w]women's house, to know how †Ĕs'thēr did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ă-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner[c] of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications[c] accomplished, *to wit*,[c] six months with [y,z]oil of [a]myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women;)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the [b]king; whatsoever sne desired was given her to go with her out of the [c]house of the women unto the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow[c] she returned into the second [c]house of the women, to the custody of Shă-ăsh'găz, the king's [d]chamberlain,[c] which kept the [e]concubines:[c] she came in unto the [b]king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of †Ĕs'thēr, the daughter of [f]Ăb-ihā'il the uncle of *Môr'de-cāi, who had [g]taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the [b]king, she required nothing but what Hĕg'a-ī the king's [d]chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed.[c] And Ĕs'thēr obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So †Ĕs'thēr was taken unto king [b]Ă-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs into his house royal in the tenth [h]month, which *is* the month [i]Tē'beth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the [b]king loved †Ĕs'thēr above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour[c] in his sight more than all the [j]virgins; so that he set the royal [k]crown upon her head, and [l]made her [m]queen instead of [n]Văsh'tī.

18 Then the king made a great [o]feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* †Ĕs'thēr's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the [1]state of the king.

19 And when the [j]virgins were gathered together the second time, then *Môr'de-cāi sat in the king's gate.

20 †Ĕs'thēr [p]had not *yet* shewed[c] her kindred nor her [q]people; as *Môr'de-cāi had charged her: for Ĕs'thēr did the commandment of Môr'de-cāi, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days, while *Môr'de-cāi sat in the king's gate, two of the king's [d]chamberlains,[c] [r,s]Bĭg'thăn and [s,t]Tē'resh, of [u]those which kept the door, were wroth,[c] and [v]sought to lay hand on the king [b]Ă-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs.

22 And the thing was known to *Môr'de-cāi, [w]who [x]told *it* unto †Ĕs'thēr the [m]queen; and Ĕs'thēr certified[c] the king *thereof* in Môr'de-cāi's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, [b]it was found out; therefore they were both [y]hanged on a [z]tree: and it was written in the [a]book of the chronicles before the king.

v.15–436 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
w Women, separate apartments for, Prov. 31:10.

10
x Tact, Prov. 15:1.

12
y Anointing, of the body, Deut. 28:40.
z Ointment, Eccl. 7:1.
a Myrrh, Ex. 30:23.

13
b Ahasuerus, Esth. 1:1.
c Women, separate apartments for, Prov. 31:10.

14
d Chamberlain, 2 Kin. 23:11.
e Concubinage, 2 Sam. 21:11.

15
f Esth. 9:29.
g Adoption, of children, Gen. 48:5.

16
h Month, Ex. 12:2.
i Ezek. 29:1.

17
j Virgin, Isa. 62:5.
k Crown, Ex. 29:6.
l Captive, advanced, 1 Sam. 30:3.
m Queen, 1 Kin. 11:19.
n Esth. 1:9–22.

18
o Feasts, Mark 12:39.
1 R. V. bounty

20
p Tact, Prov. 15:1.
q Jews, Neh. 4:2.

21
r Or, *Bigthana*, Esth. 6:2.
s Citizens, wicked, Luke 15:15.
t Esth. 6:2.
u Porters, 2 Sam. 18:26.
v Treason, 2 Kin. 11:14.

22
w Citizens, loyal, Luke 15:15.
x Loyalty, Eccl. 8:2.

23
y Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.
z Gallows, Esth. 5:14.
a Book, Num. 5:23.

CHAPTER 3

Haman's promotion. 2 Mordecai refuses to do him reverence. 5 Haman seeks revenge. 8 He obtains a decree of the king to destroy the Jews.

1 AFTER these things did king [a]Ă-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs promote *Hā′man the son of [b]Hăm-mĕd′-a-thà the Ā′găg-īte, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the [c]princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the king's servants, that *were* in the king's gate, [d]bowed, and reverenced[c] *Hā′-man: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But [e]Môr′de-cāi bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.[c]

3 Then the king's servants, which *were* in the king's gate, said unto [e]Môr′de-cāi, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told *Hā′man, to see whether[c] [e]Môr′de-cāi's matters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a [f]Jew.

5 And when *Hā′man saw that [e]Môr′de-cāi bowed not, nor did him [d]reverence,[c] then was Hā′-man full of [g,h]wrath.

6 And he [h,i]thought[c] scorn[c] to lay hands on [e]Môr′de-cāi alone; for they had shewed[c] him the people of Môr′de-cāi: wherefore *Hā′man sought to destroy all the [f]Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of [a]Ă-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs, *even* the people of Môr′-de-cāi.

7 ¶ In the [j]first [k]month, that *is*, the month Nī′san, in the twelfth year of king [a]Ă-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs, they cast Pûr, that *is*, the [†]lot, before *Hā′man from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Ā′där.

8 ¶ And *Hā′man said unto king [a]Ă-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs, There is a [l]certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy king-dom;[c] and their laws *are* diverse from all people; [l]neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to suffer[c] them.

9 If it please the [a]king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and [m]I [n]will pay ten thousand [o]talents[c] of [p]silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's [q]treasuries.

10 And the [a]king took his [r]ring from his hand, and gave it unto *Hā′man the son of [b]Hăm-mĕd′-a-thà the Ā′găg-īte, the [f]Jews' enemy.

11 And the [s]king said unto *Hā′man, The [p]silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to [t]do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the king's [u]scribes[c] called on the thirteenth day of the first [k]month, and there was written according to all that *Hā′man had commanded unto the king's [1]lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king [a]Ā-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs was [v]it written, and sealed with the king's [r]ring.

13 And the [v,w]letters were sent by [x]posts[c] into all the king's prov-

v.7–431 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1 *a* *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1. *b* Esth. 8:5; 9:10, 24. *c* *King, chief officers of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

2 *d* *Homage*, Acts 10:25. *e* *Mordecai*, Esth. 2:5.

4 *f* *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

5 *g* *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8. *h* *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.

6 *i* *Pride, instances of*, Prov. 16:18.

7 *j* *Abib*, Ex. 13:4. *k* *Month*, Ex. 12:2.

8 *l* *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.

9 *m* *Statecraft, corruption in*, Prov. 28:2. *n* *Bribery, instances of*, 1 Sam. 8:3. *o* *Talent*, Ex. 38:25. *p* *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14. *q* *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.

10 *r* *Ring*, Gen. 41:42.

11 *s* *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21. *t* *Babylon, government of, tyrannical*, Ezra 5:12.

12 *u* *Scribe, king's secretary*, 1 Kin. 4:3. *v* *Proclamation*, 1 Kin. 15:22. 1 R. V. satraps.

13 *w* *Letters*, Isa. 37:14. *x* *Post*, Job 9:25.

* **HAMAN.** *Prime minister of Ahasuerus*, Esth. 3:1. *Plotted against Esther and the Jews; thwarted by Esther and Mordecai; hanged*, Esth. chapters 3–9.

† **LOT.** Prov. 16:33; 18:18; Isa. 34:17; Joel 3:3. *The scapegoat chosen by*, Lev. 16:8–10.

The land of Canaan divided among the tribes by, Num. 26:55, 56; Josh. 15; 18:10; 19:51; Ezek. 45:1; 47:22; 48:29. *The Levitical cities designated by*, Josh. 21; 1 Chr. 6:61, 64, 65. *Saul chosen king by*, 1 Sam. 10:20, 21. *Priests and Levites designated by, for sanctuary service*, 1 Chr. 24:5–31; 25; 26:13; Neh. 10:34; Luke 1:9. *Used to determine who of the people after the captivity should dwell in Jerusalem*, Neh. 11:1. *An apostle chosen by*, Acts 1:26.

Guilt ascertained by: *Of Achan*, Josh. 7:14–18; *of Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 14:41, 42; *of Jonah*, Jonah 1:7. *Used to fix the time for the execution of condemned persons*, Esth. 3:7; 9:24.

The garments of Jesus divided by, Psa. 22:18; Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24; John 19:23, 24.

v.13–431 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

inces, to ‡destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth [k]month, which *is* the month Ā'där, and *to take* the spoil [c]of them for a prey.[c]

14 The copy of the [v]writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The [z]posts[c] went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the [v]decree was given in [y]Shu'shan the [z]palace. And the king and Hā'man sat down to drink; but the city Shu'shan was perplexed.

15
y Shushan, Esth. 1:2.
z Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.

CHAPTER 4

The lamentation of Mordecai and the Jews. 4 *Esther inquires the cause thereof.* 7 *Mordecai makes it known to her, and urges her to intercede with the king for her people.* 15 *She consents, and appoints a fast.*

1 WHEN [a]Môr'de-cāi perceived all that was done, Môr'de-cāi [b]rent[c] his clothes, and put on [c]sackcloth with [d]ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and [e]cried with a loud and a bitter cry;[q]

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with [c]sackcloth.

3 And in every province, whithersoever[c] the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great [e]mourning among the [f]Jews, and [g]fasting, and [h]weeping, and wailing; and many lay in [c]sackcloth and [d]ashes.

4 ¶ So [i]Ĕs'thēr's maids and her [j]chamberlains[c] came and told *it* her. Then was the [k]queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe [a]Môr'de-cāi, and to take away his [c]sackcloth from him: but he received[c] *it* not.

5 Then called [i]Ĕs'thēr for Hā'tăch, *one* of the king's [j]chamberlains,[c] whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to [a]Môr'de-cāi, to know[c] what it *was*, and why it *was*.

6 So Hā'tăch went forth to [a]Môr'de-cāi unto the [l]street of the city, which *was* before the king's gate.

7 And [a]Môr'de-cāi told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the [l]money that [m]Hā'man had promised to [n]pay to the king's [o]treasuries for the [f]Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at [p]Shu'shan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto [i]Ĕs'thēr, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make [q]supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her [f]people.

9 And Hā'tăch came and told [i]Ĕs'thēr the words of [a]Môr'de-cāi.

10 ¶ Again [i]Ĕs'thēr spake unto Hā'tăch, and gave him commandment unto [a]Môr'de-cāi;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden *sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called

1
a Mordecai, Esth. 2:5.
b Rending of Garments, 2 Chr. 34:27.
c Sackcloth, Isa. 15:3.
d Ashes, a symbol of mourning, Num. 19:9.
e Mourning, Lam. 2:5.

3
f Jews, Neh. 4:2.
g Fasting, Zech. 8:19.
h Weeping, Ezra 3:13.

4
i Esther, Esth. 2:7.
j Chamberlain, 2 Kin. 23:11.
k Queen, 1 Kin. 11:19.

v.4–431 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6
1 R. V. broad place

7
l Money, Jer. 32:9
m Haman, Esth. 3:1.
n Bribery, 1 Sam. 8:3.
o Treasure Houses, Ezra 5:17.

8
p Shushan, Esth. 1:2.
q Intercession, of man with man, Jer. 27:18.

‡ **MASSACRE.** *Authorized by Moses*, Deut. 20:13, 16. *Decree to destroy the Jews*, Esth. 3.
Instances of: *The inhabitants, of Heshbon*, Deut. 2:34; *of Bashan*, Deut. 3:3–6; *of Ai*, Josh. 8:24–26; *of Hazor*, Josh. 11:11, 12; *of the cities of the seven kings*, Josh. 10:28–40; *of Tiphsah*, 2 Kin. 15:16. *The Midianites*, Num. 31:7, 8. *The prophets of Baal*, 1 Kin. 18:40. *The worshipers of Baal*, 2 Kin. 10:18–28. *The sons of Ahab*, 2 Kin. 10:1–8. *The seed royal by Athaliah*, 2 Kin. 11:1. *The Edomites*, 2 Kin. 14:7. *The Babylonians*, Esth. 9:14–16. *The infants in Judea by Herod*, Matt. 2:16.

* **SCEPTER.** *A symbol of authority*, Num. 24:17; Isa. 14:5. *Used by kings to signify favor or disfavor to those who desired audience*, Esth. 5:2; 8:4. *Made of gold*, Esth. 4:11. *Of iron, figurative of severity in executive administration*, Psa. 2:9; Rev. 2:27; 12:5.
Figurative, Gen. 49:10; Psa. 45:6.

v.11–431 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

to come in unto the king these thirty days.

12 And they told to [a]Môr'de-cāi [i]Ĕs'thēr's words.

13 Then [a]Môr'de-cāi commanded to answer [i]Ĕs'thēr, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the [j]Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* [r]shall there enlargement[c] and deliverance arise to the [j]Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

15 ¶ Then [i,s]Ĕs'thēr bade[c] *them* return Môr'de-cāi *this answer*,

16 Go, gather together all the [j]Jews that are present in [p]Shu'shan, and [t]fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and [u]so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: and [v,w]if I perish, I perish.

17 So Môr'de-cāi went his way, and did according to all that Ĕs'thēr had commanded him.

14
r *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

15
s *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.

16
t *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
u *Adversity, resignation in, exemplified*, Psa. 10:6.
v *Self Denial, instances of*, Mark 8:34.
w *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.

CHAPTER 5

Esther, venturing to go to the king, obtains his favor, and invites the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 She, being encouraged by the king, invites them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman repines at the contempt of Mordecai. 13 He builds a gallows for him.

NOW it came to pass on the third day, that [a]Ĕs'thēr put on *her* [b]royal *apparel*, and [c]stood in the inner court of the [d]king's house, over[c] against the king's house: and the [e]king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over[c] against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so, when the [e]king saw [a]Ĕs'thēr the queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Ĕs'thēr the golden [f]sceptre that *was* in his hand. So Ĕs'thēr drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen [a]Ĕs'thēr? and what *is* thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.[q]

4 And [a]Ĕs'thēr answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and [g]Hā'man come this day unto the [h]banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause [g]Hā'man to make haste, that he may do as [a]Ĕs'thēr hath said. So the king and Hā'man came to the [h]banquet that Ĕs'thēr had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king said unto [a]Ĕs'thēr at the [h]banquet of [i]wine, What *is* thy *petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.[q]

7 Then answered Ĕs'thēr, and said, My *petition and my request *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my *petition, and to perform my request, let the king and [g]Hā'man come to the [h]banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

9 ¶ Then went [g]Hā'man forth that day [j]joyful and with a glad heart: but when Hā'man saw [k]Môr'de-cāi in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was [l]full of [l]indignation against Môr'de-cāi.

10 Nevertheless [g]Hā'man refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called

1
a *Esther*, Esth. 2:7.
b *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
c *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
d *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
e *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1.

v.2–431 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

2
f *Scepter*, Esth. 4:11.

4
g *Haman*, Esth. 3:1.
h *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

6
i *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

9
j *Ambition, instances of*, Hab. 2:5.
k *Mordecai*, Esth. 2:5.
l *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
1 R. V. filled with wrath

* **PETITION. Right of, recognized:** *By David*, 1 Kin. 1:15–21. *For redress of public wrongs, by Pharaoh*, Ex. 5:15–18; *by Rehoboam*, 1 Kin. 12:1–17; 2 Chr. 10; *by Ahasuerus*, Esth. 7:3, 4; *by Herod*, Acts 12:20, 21. *For redress of private wrong, by Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 8:3, 6. *For private rights, by Israel*, Num. 27:1–5; 32:1–5; 36:1–5; Josh. 17:4, 14, 16; 21:1, 2.

v.10–431 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

for his friends, and [m]Zē'resh his wife.

11 And [q]Hā'man [n]told them of the glory of his [o]riches, and the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 [q]Hā'man [n]said moreover, Yea, [a]Ĕsthēr the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the [h]banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, [l]so long as I see [k]Môr'de-cāi the [p]Jew sitting at the king's gate.

14 Then said [m,q]Zē'resh his wife and all his [r]friends unto him, Let a †gallows be made of fifty [s]cubits[c] high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king that [k]Môr'de-cāi may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the [h]banquet. And the thing pleased Hā'man; and he caused the gallows to be made.

CHAPTER 6

Ahasuerus, reading in the chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, provides for his reward. 4 Haman, coming to ask that Mordecai may be hanged, unawares gives counsel how the king may do Mordecai honor. 12 When Haman complains of his misfortune, his friends predict his fall.

ON that night [a]could not the [b]king sleep, and he commanded to bring the [c]book of records of the [d]chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that [e,l]Môr'de-cāi [g]had told of [h]Bĭg'tha-nā and [i]Tē'resh, two of the king's chamberlains, the [j]keepers of the door, [k]who sought to lay hand on the king [b]Ă-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs.

3 And the [b]king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to [e]Môr'de-cāi for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 And the [b]king said, Who *is* in the court? Now [l]Hā'man was come into the outward court of the [m]king's house, [n]to speak unto the king to hang [e]Môr'de-cāi on the [o]gallows that he had prepared for him.

5 And the [b]king's servants said unto him, Behold, [l]Hā'man standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So [l]Hā'man came in. And the [b]king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Hā'man [p,q]thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?

7 And Hā'man answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 Let the [r]royal apparel be brought which the king *useth* to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and [t]the [s]crown royal which is set upon his head:

9 And let this [r]apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array[c] the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king said to [l]Hā'man, Make haste, *and* take the apparel[c] and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to [e]Môr'de-cāi the [t]Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

v.3–431 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Insomnia, instances of, Dan. 6:18.
b Ahasuerus, Esth. 1:1.
c Book, Num. 5:23.
d King, chronicles of, 2 Kin. 3:10.

2
e Mordecai, Esth. 2:5.
f Citizens, loyal, Luke 15:15.
g Loyalty, instances of, Eccl. 8:2.
h Or, *Bigthan*, Esth. 2:21–23.
i Esth. 2:21–23.
j Porters, 2 Sam. 18:26.
k Citizens, wicked, Luke 15:15.

4
l Haman, Esth. 3:1.
m Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
n Malice, instances of, Eph. 4:31.
o Gallows, Esth. 5:14.

6
p Ambition, disappointed, vs. 6–13; Hab. 2:5.
q Pride, instances of, Prov. 16:18.

8
r Dress, Zech. 3:3.
s Crown, Ex. 29:6.
1 R. V. on the head of which a crown royal is set:

10
t Jews, Neh. 4:2.

† **GALLOWS.** *Used for execution, of criminals*, Gen. 40:19, 22; Deut. 21:22, 23; Josh. 8:29; Esth. 2:23; 5:14; 6:4; 7:9, 10; 8:7; 9:13, 25; *of captives of war*, Josh. 10:26, 27. *To be hanged on, a reproach*, Gal. 3:13. See footnote, PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.

v.11–431 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 Then took [l]Hā'man the apparel and the horse, and arrayed [e]Môr'de-cāi, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And [e]Môr'de-cāi came again to the king's gate. [p]But [l]Hā'man hasted to his house [u]mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And [l,p]Hā'man told [v]Zē'resh his wife and all his friends every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zē'resh his wife unto him, If [e]Môr'de-cāi *be* of the seed of the [t]Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains,[c] and hasted to bring [l]Hā'man unto the [w]banquet that [x]Ĕs'thēr had prepared.

CHAPTER 7

Esther, entertaining the king and Haman, pleads for her own life and for that of her people. 5 She accuses Haman. 7 The king in his anger commands that Haman be hanged on the gallows made for Mordecai.

SO the [a]king and [b]Hā'man came to [c]banquet[c] with [d]Ĕs'thēr the [e]queen.

2 And the king said again unto [d]Ĕs'thēr on the second day at the [c]banquet of [f]wine, What *is* thy [g]petition, queen Ĕs'thēr? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.[q]

3 Then [d]Ĕs'thēr the [e]queen answered and [h]said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my [g]petition, and [i]my people at my request:

4 For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be [j]slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen[c] and bondwomen,[c] I had held my [1]tongue, although the enemy could not countervail[c] the king's damage.

5 ¶ Then the king [a]Ă-hăş-ū-ē'-rŭs answered and said unto [d]Ĕs'-thēr the [e]queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst[c] presume in his heart to do so?

6 And [d]Ĕs'thēr said, The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked [b]Hā'man. Then Hā'man was afraid before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the [c]banquet of [f]wine in his [k]wrath *went* into the [l]palace garden: and [b]Hā'man stood up to make request for his life to [d]Ĕs'thēr the [e]queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the [l]palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and [b]Hā'man was fallen upon the bed[c] whereon [d]Ĕs'thēr *was*. Then said the king, Will he force[c] the queen also before[c] me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Hā'man's face.

9 And [m]Hăr-bō'nah, one of the chamberlains,[c] said before the king, Behold also, the [n]gallows fifty [o]cubits[c] high, which [b]Hā'-man had made for [p]Môr'de-cāi, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Hā'man. Then the [a]king said, Hang him thereon.

10 So they [q,r]nanged Hā'man on the [n]gallows that he had prepared for [p]Môr'de-cāi. Then was the king's [k]wrath pacified.

12
u Mourning, for calamities, Lam. 2:5.

13
v Esth. 5:10–14.

14
w Feasts, Mark 12:39.
x Esther, Esth. 2:7.

1
a Ahasuerus, Esth. 1:1.
b Haman, Esth. 3:1.
c Feasts, Mark 12:39.
d Esther, Esth. 2:7.
e Queen, 1 Kin. 11:19.

2
f Wine, Prov. 23:31.
g Petition, Esth. 5:6.

3
h [illegible], Prov. 15:1.

v.3–431 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i Intercession, of man with man, Jer. 27:18.

4
j Massacre, Esth. 3:13.
1 R. V. peace, although the adversary could not have compensated for the king's damage.

7
k Anger, instances of, Psa. 37:8.
l Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.

9
m Esth. 1:10.
n Gallows, Esth. 5:14.
o Cubit, Ex. 36:9
p Mordecai, Esth 2:5.

10
q Hanging, Josh. 8:29.
r Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.

v.1–431 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 8

Mordecai is promoted. 3 Esther makes suit to the king to reverse Haman's letters. 7 Ahasuerus gives the Jews permission to defend themselves. 15 The honor shown to Mordecai, and the joy of the Jews.

ON that day did the king [a]Ă-hăṣ-ū-ē'rŭs [b]give the *house of [c]Hā'man the Jewṣ' enemy unto [d]Ĕs'thēr the [e]queen. And [f]Môr'de-cāi came before the king; for Ĕs'thēr had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his [g]ring, which he had taken from [c]Hā'man, and gave it unto [f]Môr'de-cāi. And [d]Ĕs'thēr [h]set [i]Môr'de-cāi over the *house of Hā'man.

3 ¶ And [d]Ĕs'thēr spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and [j]besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Hā'man the Ā'găg-īte, and his device that he had devised against the [k]Jewṣ.

4 Then the king held out the golden [l]sceptre toward Ĕs'thēr. So Ĕs'thēr arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, [m]If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by [c]Hā'man the son of [n]Hăm-mĕd'a-thà the Ā'găg-īte, which he wrote to destroy the [k]Jewṣ which *are* in all the king's provinces:

6 For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king [a]Ă-hăṣ-ū-ē'rŭs said unto [d]Ĕs'thēr the queen and to [f]Môr'de-cāi the Jew, Behold, I have given Ĕs'thēr the *house of Hā'man, and him they have [o]hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the [k]Jewṣ.

8 Write ye also for the [k]Jewṣ, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and [p]seal *it* with the king's [g]ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, [q]may no man reverse.

9 Then were the king's [r]scribes called at that time in the third [s]month, that *is*, the month Sī'van, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and [t]it was written according to all that [f]Môr'de-cāi commanded unto the [k]Jewṣ, and to the [1]lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the [u]provinces which *are* [v]from [w]Ĭn'dĭ-à unto [x]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-à, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their [y]language, and to the Jewṣ according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king [a]Ă-hăṣ-ū-ē'rŭs' name, and [p]sealed [t]*it* with the king's [g]ring, and sent letters by [z]posts on horseback, [2]*and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 [a]Wherein the [b]king granted the [c]Jewṣ which *were* in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the peo-

v.7–431 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
- *a Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1.
- *b Confiscation*, Ezra 10:8.
- *c Haman*, Esth. 3:1.
- *d Esther*, Esth. 2:7.
- *e Queen*, 1 Kin. 11:19.
- *f Mordecai*, Esth. 2:5.

2
- *g Ring*, Gen. 41:42.
- *h Civil Service, appointment in*, Dan. 1:5.
- *i Captive, advanced*, 1 Sam. 30:3.

3
- *j Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.
- *k Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

4
- *l Scepter*, Esth. 4:11.

5
- *m Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
- *n* Esth. 3:1, 10; 9:10, 24.

7
- *o Hanging*, Josh. 8:29.

8
- *p Seal*, 1 Kin. 21:8.
- *q King, decrees of, irrevocable*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

9
- *r Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
- *s Month, Sivan*, Ex. 12:2.
- *t Proclamation, imperial*, 1 Kin. 15:22.
- *u Government, provincial*, Isa. 22.21.
- *v Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
- *w* Esth. 1:1.
- *x Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.
- *y Language*, Dan. 3:29.
- 1 R. V. satraps,

10
- *z Post*, Job 9:25.
- 2 R. V. riding on swift steeds that were used in the king's service, bred of the stud:

11
- *a Proclamation, imperial*, 1 Kin. 15:22.
- *b Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1.
- *c Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

*** HOUSE,** Neh. 5:3. *Built of stone*, Lev. 14:40–45; Amos 5:11. *Built into city walls*, Josh. 2:15. *How treated for leprosy*, Lev. 14:34–53.
Used for worship, Acts 1:13, 14; 12:12; Rom. 16:5; 1 Cor. 16:19; Col. 4:15; Philemon 2.
As a home, was protected from invasion by creditors, Deut. 24:10, 11.
Painted, Jer. 22:14. *Mural paintings of*, Ezek. 8:10, 12. *Chimneys of*, Hos. 13:3. *Texts of scripture on doorposts of*, Deut. 6:9. *Laws regarding sale of*, Lev. 25:29–33. *Dedicated*, Deut. 20:5; title to Psa. 30.
Architecture of: *Foundations of stone*, 1 Kin. 7:9; Ezra 6:3, 4; Jer. 51:26.
Porches of, Judg. 3:23; 1 Kin. 7:6, 7. *Courts of*, Esth. 1:5. *Summer apartment of*, Judg. 3:20; Amos 3:15. *Inner chamber of*, 1 Kin. 22:25. *Chambers of*, Gen. 43:30; 2 Sam. 18:33; 1 Kin. 17:19; 2 Kin. 1:2; 4:10; Acts 1:13; 9:37; 20:8. *Guest chamber of*, Mark 14:14. *Pillars of*, Judg. 16:29. *Lattice of*, Judg. 5:28; 2 Kin. 1:2. *Windows of*, Josh. 2:15; Judg. 5:28; 1 Sam. 19:12; Acts 20:9. *Ceiled and plastered*, Dan. 5:5.
Roofs of, and their uses, Josh. 2:6; Judg. 16:27; 1 Sam. 9:25; 2 Sam. 11:2; 16:22; Isa. 15:3; Matt. 24:17. *Battlements for, required in Mosaic law*, Deut. 22:8. *Used as place to sleep*, Josh. 2:8. *Prayer on*, Acts 10:9. *Altars on*, 2 Kin. 23:12; Jer. 19:13; 32:29; Zeph. 1:5. *Booths on*, Neh. 8:16.
Figurative, Psa. 23:6; 36:8; John 14:2; 2 Cor. 5:1; Eph. 2:20–22.

ple and province that would assault them, *both* little ones and women, and *to take* the spoil[c] of them for a prey,[c]

12 Upon one day in all the provinces of king [b]Ȧ-hăṣ-ū-ē′-rŭs, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth [a]month, which *is* the month Ā′där.

13 The copy of the [a]writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* published unto all people, and that the [c]Jewṣ should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 *So* the [e]posts[c] that rode upon [3]mules *and* camels went out, being hastened and pressed on[c] by the king's commandment. And the [a]decree was given at [f]Shụ′shan the palace.

15 ¶ And [g]Môr′de-cāi went out from the presence of the [b]king in royal apparel of [h]blue[c] and [h]white, and with a great [i]crown of [j]gold, and with a garment of fine [k]linen and [h]purple: and the city of [f]Shụ′shan rejoiced and was glad.

16 The [c]Jewṣ had light, and gladness, and [l]joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever[c] the king's [a]commandment and his decree came, the [c]Jewṣ had [l]joy and gladness, a [m]feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jewṣ; for the fear of the Jewṣ fell upon them.

CHAPTER 9

The Jews (the rulers abetting) destroy their enemies. 12 Ahasuerus, at the request of Esther, grants another day of slaughter, and the destruction of Haman's sons. 20 The festival of Purim established.

NOW in the twelfth [a]month, that *is*, the month Ā′där, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the [b]king's [c]commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the [d]Jewṣ hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jewṣ had rule over them that hated them;)

2 The [d]Jewṣ gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king [b]Ȧ-hăṣ-ū-ē′rŭs, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt:[c] and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the [e]provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the [d]Jewṣ; because the fear of [f]Môr′de-cāi fell upon them.

4 For [f]Môr′de-cāi *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Môr′de-cāi waxed[c] greater and greater.

5 Thus the [d]Jewṣ [g]smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.

6 And in [h]Shụ′shan the [i]palace the Jewṣ [g]slew and [j]destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Pär-shăn′da-thȧ, and Dăl′phon, and Ăs′pa-thȧ,

8 And Pŏr′a-thȧ, and Ăd-a-lī′ȧ, and Ȧ-rĭd′a-thȧ,

9 And Pär-măsh′tȧ, and Ȧ-rĭs′-a-ī, and Ā-rĭd′a-ī, and Vā-jĕz′a-thȧ,

10 The ten sons of [k]Hā′man the son of [l]Hăm-mĕd′a-thȧ, the enemy of the [d]Jewṣ, [g]slew they; but on the spoil[c] laid they not their hand.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in [h]Shụ′-shan the [i]palace was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king said unto [m]Ĕs′thēr the queen, The [d]Jewṣ have [j]slain and destroyed five hundred men in [h]Shụ′shan the

v.1–431 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
d Month, Adar, Ex. 12:2.

14
e Post, Job 9:25.
f Shushan, Esth. 1:2.
3 R.V. swift steeds that were used in the king's service went out,

15
g Mordecai, Esth. 2:5.
h Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
i Crown, Ex. 29:6.
j Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
k Linen, Ezek. 27:16.

16
l Joy, instances of, Psa. 5:11.

17
m Feasts, Mark 12:39.

v.1–431 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Month, Adar, Ex. 12:2.
b Ahasuerus, Esth. 1:1.
c Proclamation, imperial, 1 Kin. 15:22.

v.1–431 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Jews, Neh. 4:2.

3
e Government, provincial, Isa. 22:21.
f Mordecai, Esth. 2:5.

5
g Retaliation, instances of, Deut. 19:19.

6
h Shushan, Esth. 1:2.
i Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
j Massacre, Esth. 3:13.

10
k Haman, Esth. 3:1.
l Esth. 3:1, 10; 8:5.

12
m Esther, Esth. 2:7.

v.12–431 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

palace, and the ten sons of Hā'man; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Ĕs'thĕr, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shu'shan to do to morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Hā'man's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shu'shan; and they hanged Hā'man's ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shu'shan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Ā'där, and slew three hundred men at Shu'shan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey,

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Ā'där; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shu'shan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Ā'där *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Môr'de-cāi wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ă-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs, *both* nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Ā'där, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Môr'de-cāi had written unto them;

24 Because Hā'man the son of Hăm-mĕd'a-thà, the Ā'găg-īte, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pûr, that *is*, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;

25 But when *Es'ther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Pū'rim after the name of Pûr. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according

v.20–431 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Petition*, Esth. 5:6.

o *Gallows*, Esth. 5:14.

p *Annual Feasts, Purim*, Num. 15:3.

q *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

r *Presents*, Gen. 32:13.

s *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.

t *Poor, kindness to*, Prov. 21:13.

u *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.

v *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.

w *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.

1 R. V. the matter

v.27–431 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

to their *appointed* time every year;

28 And *that* these days *should be* remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* these days of [p]Pū'rim should not fail from[c] among the [d]Jewş, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

29 Then [m]Ĕs'thēr the queen, the daughter of [x]Ăb-i-hā'il, and [l]Môr'de-cāi the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm this second letter of [p]Pū'rim.

30 And he sent the [s]letters unto all the Jewş, to the hundred twenty and seven [e]provinces of the [y]kingdom of [b]Â-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs, *with* words of peace and truth,

31 To confirm these days of [p]Pū'rim in their times *appointed*, according as [l]Môr'de-cāi the Jew and [m]Ĕs'thēr the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the [z]fastings and their cry.

32 And the decree of [m]Ĕs'thēr confirmed these matters of [p]Pū'rim; and it was written in the book.

CHAPTER 10

The greatness of Ahasuerus, 3 and of Mordecai.

AND the king [a]Â-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs laid a [b]tribute upon the land, and *upon* the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of [c]Môr'de-cāi, whereunto the king advanced [d]him, *are* they not written in the [e]book of the chronicles of the kings of [f]Mē'dĭ-à and [g]Pēr'şià?

3 For [c,h]Môr'de-cāi the Jew *was* [d]next unto king [a]Â-hăş-ū-ē'rŭs, and great among the [i]Jewş, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the [1]wealth[c] of his people, and speaking [j]peace to all his seed.

v.31–431 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

31
z *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.

v.1–431 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1.
b *Tax*, Neh. 10:32.

2
c *Mordecai*, Esth. 2:5.
d *Captive, advanced*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
e *Book*, Num. 5:23.
f *Medes*, Dan. 5:28.
g *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.

3
h *Minister*, 2 Chr. 9:4.
i *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
j *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
1 R. V. good

29
x Esth. 2:15.

30
y *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

THE BOOK OF JOB

CHAPTER 1

The piety and prosperity of Job. 6 Satan obtains leave to afflict him. 13 Job's loss of his substance, 18 and of his children. 20 His patience in his afflictions.

THERE was a man in the land of [a]Ŭz, whose name *was* *Jōb; and that man was [b]perfect[c] and [c,d]upright, and one that [e]feared God, and [f]eschewed[c] evil.[Q]

2 And there were born unto him seven [g]sons and three [g]daughters.

3 His substance[c] also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she ăsses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.

4 And his sons went and [h]feasted *in their* houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* [h]feasting were gone about, that *Jōb [i]sent and [i]sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and [k,l]offered [m]burnt offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Jōb said, It may be that my sons

1
a Jer. 25:20; Lam. 4:21.
b *Perfection, ascribed to Job*, Heb. 6:1.
c *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
d *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
e *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
f *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12.

2
g *Children*, Mark 10:14.

4
h *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

5
i *Parents, affection of, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
j *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
k *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
l *Family Worship*, 1 Sam. 1:19.
m *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

have sinned, and [1,n]cursed[c] God in their hearts. [o]Thus did Jōb continually.

6 ¶ Now there was a day when the [p]sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and [2,q]Sā'tan[c] came also among them.

7 And the LORD said unto [q]Sā'tan, Whence[c] comest thou? Then Sā'tan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto [q]Sā'tan, Hast thou considered my servant *Jōb, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a [b]perfect[c] and an [c,d]upright man, one that [e]feareth God, and [f]escheweth[c] evil?[Q]

9[Q] Then [q]Sā'tan answered the LORD, and said, [r,s,t]Doth *Jōb [e]fear God for nought[c]?

10 Hast not thou [u]made an hedge about *him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast [v]blessed the work of his hands, and his [w]substance[c] is increased in the land.[s]

11 [t]But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and *he will [3,x]curse thee to thy face.[Q]

12 And the LORD said unto [q]Sā'tan, Behold, [y]all that he hath *is* in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Sā'tan went forth from the presence of the LORD.[s]

13 ¶ And there was a day when *his sons and his daughters *were* [h]eating and drinking [z]wine in their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto *Jōb, and said, The oxen were [a]plowing, and the [b]asses feeding beside them:

15 And the [c,c]Sā-bē'anṣ fell *upon them,* and took them away; yea, they have slain the [e]servants with the edge of the [f]sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The [g]fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the [h]sheep, and the [e]servants, and consumed[c] them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The [i]Chăl-dē'anṣ [j]made out three bands, and fell[c] upon the [k]camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the [f]sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* [l]eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

19 And, behold, there came a great [m,n]wind from the wilderness, and smote[c] the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then *Jōb arose, and [o,p]rent[c] his [q]mantle, and [r]shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and [s]worshipped,[Q]

21 And said, [t]Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither[c]: the LORD [u]gave, and the LORD [v,w]hath taken away; [x,y,z]blessed be the name of the LORD.[Q]

22 In all this *Jōb [a]sinned not, nor charged[c] God [4]foolishly.

CHAPTER 2

Satan obtains further leave to afflict Job. 7 He smites him with sore boils. 9 Job's wife moves him to curse God; he rebukes her. 11 His three friends condole with him.

AGAIN there was a day when the [a]sons of God came to present themselves be-

n *Blasphemy,* 2 Sam. 12:14.
o *Perseverance,* Eph. 6:18.
1 R. V. renounced

6
p *Angel,* Heb. 1:13.
q *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.
2 *That is,* the Adversary,

9
r *False Accusation,* 2 Tim. 3:3.
s *Motive, impugned,* Psa. 106:3.
t *Innuendo,* Prov. 6:13.

10
u *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
v *Prosperity, from God,* Eccl. 7:14.
w *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

11
x *Blasphemy* 2 Sam. 12:14.
3 R. V. renounce

12
y *God, providence of, mysterious,* Gen. 2:2.

13
z *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.

14
a *Plow,* Deut. 22:10.
b *Ass, domesticated,* 2 Chr. 28:15.

15
c *Sabeans,* Isa. 45:14.
d *Robbers,* Hos. 6:9.
e *Servant,* Jer. 2:14.

f *Sword,* 1 Chr. 21:5.

16
g *Lightning,* Job 28:26.
h *Sheep,* Deut. 32:14.

17
i *Chaldeans,* Dan. 1:4.
j *Armies, tactics of,* Deut. 11:4.
k *Camel,* 1 Sam. 30:17.

18
l *Feasts,* Mark 12:39.

19
m *Wind,* Job 37:17.
n *Meteorology,* Matt. 16:2.

20
o *Rending of Garments,* 2 Chr. 34:27.
p *Mourning,* Lam. 2:5.
q *Mantle,* Ezra 9:3.
r *Shaving,* Ezek. 44:20.
s *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.

21
t 1 Tim. 6:7.
u *Children, the gift of God,* Mark 10:14.
v *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.
w *Death,* Num. 23:10.
x *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
y *Faith,* Mark 11:22.
z *Resignation, exemplified,* Job 5:17.

22
a *Sinlessness,* 1 John 5:18.
4 R. V. with foolishness.

1
a *Angel,* Heb. 1:13.

fore the LORD, and [b]Sā'tan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto [b]Sā'tan, From whence[c] comest thou? And Sā'tan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD said unto [b]Sā'tan, Hast thou considered my servant [c]Jōb, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a [d]perfect[c] and an [e]upright man, one that [f]feareth God, and [g]escheweth[c] evil? and still he holdeth fast his *integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.[q]

4 And Sā'tan answered the LORD, and said, [h,i]Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 [j]But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will [1,k]curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD [l]said unto [b]Sā'tan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; but save his life.[s q]

7 ¶ So went [b]Sā'tan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote [c]Jōb with sore[c] [m,n]boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a [o]potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the [p]ashes.

9 ¶ Then [q]said his [r]wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine *integrity? [1,k]curse[c] God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou [s]speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. [t]What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive [u]evil? In all this did not [c]Jōb sin with his lips.[s]

11 ¶ Now when [c]Jōb's three [v]friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, [w]they came every one from his own place; [x]Ĕl'i-phăz the Tē'man-īte, and [y]Bĭl'dăd the Shu'hīte, and [z]Zō'phar the Nā'a-math-īte: for they had made an appointment together to come to [a]mourn with him and to [b]comfort him.

12 And [c]when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew[G] him not, [d]they [a]lifted up their voice, and [e]wept; and they [f]rent[c] every one his [g]mantle, and sprinkled [h]dust upon their heads toward heaven.[q]

13 So [c]they [d]sat down [a]with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAPTER 3

Job's complaint; he curses the day of his birth; 11 wishes he had died from the womb; 13 then would he have been at rest. 20 and asks why life is given to the miserable.

AFTER this opened [a]Jōb his mouth, and [b,c,d]cursed his day.

2 And Jōb spake, and [c,d]said,

3 [c,a]Let the [e]day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man[c] child conceived.

4 [c,d]Let that [e]day be darkness; let not God regard it from above,

3
c Job, Job 1:1.
d Perfection, Heb. 6:1.
e Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
f Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
g Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.

4
h False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
i Motive, impugned, Psa. 106:8.

5
j Innuendo, Prov. 6:13.
k Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.
1 R. V. renounce

6
l God, providence of, mysterious, Gen. 2:2.

7
m Boil, Ex. 9:9.
n Afflictions, from Satan, Psa. 34:19.

8
o Isa. 45:9.
p Ashes, Num. 19:9.

9
q Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.
r Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.

10
s Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
t Resignation, exemplified, Job 5:17.
u Adversity, resignation in, Psa. 10:6.

11
v Friends, Ex. 33:11.
w Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.
x Job 4; 5; 22; 42: 7–9.
y Job 8; 18; 25; 42: 7–9.
z Job 11; 20; 42: 7–9.
a Sympathy, 1 Pet. 3:8.
b Condolence, instances of, 2 Sam. 10:2.

12
c Friends, Ex. 33:11.
d Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.
e Mourning, Lam. 2:5.
f Rending of Garments, 2 Chr. 34:27.
g Mantle, Ezra 9:3.
h Dust, Eccl. 3:20.

1
a Job, Job 1:1.
b Afflictions, despondency in, vs. 1–26; Psa. 34:19.
c Murmuring, instances of, vs. 1–26; Num. 14:2.
d Presumption, instances of, vs. 1–10; Psa. 19:13.

3
e Birthday, Gen. 40:20.

*** INTEGRITY,** Ex. 18:21; Luke 16:10; 2 Cor. 8:21. *Enjoined,* Deut. 16:19, 20; Prov. 4:25–27; Isa. 56:1; Mic. 6:8; Zech. 7:9; Luke 3:13, 14; 6:31; 11:42; Eph. 6:6; Phil. 4:8; Col. 3:22, 23; 1 Tim. 3:9; Tit. 1:7, 8. *Rewards of,* 2 Sam. 12:21; Psa. 15:1–5; 18:20; 24:3–5; Prov. 10:9; 20:7; 28:20; Isa. 33:15, 16; Jer. 7:5, 7; Ezek. 18:5, 7–9. *Proverbs concerning,* Prov. 11:3, 5; 20:7; 21:3; 28:6.

Instances of: *Pharaoh, when he learned that Sarah was Abraham's wife,* Gen. 12:18–20. *Abimelech, when warned of God that the woman he had taken into his household was Isaac's wife,* Gen. 26:9–11. *Joseph, in resisting Potiphar's wife,* Gen. 39:8–12; *in his innocence of the charge on which he was cast into the dungeon,* Gen. 40:15. *Moses, in taking nothing from the Israelites in consideration of his services,* Num. 16:15. *Samuel, in exacting nothing from the people on account of services,* 1 Sam. 12:4, 5. *Workmen, who repaired the temple,* 1 Kin. 12:15; 22:7. *Priests, who received the offerings of gold and other gifts for the renewing of the temple under Ezra,* Ezra 2:24–30, 33, 34. *Nehemiah, reforming the civil service, and receiving no compensation for his own services,* Neh. 5:14–19. *Job,* Job 1:8; 2:3; 10:7; 13:15; 16:17; 27:4–6; 29:14; 31:1–40. *The psalmist,* Psa. 7:3–5, 8; 17:3; 26:1–3; 119:121. *The Rechabites, in keeping the Nazirite vows,* Jer. 35:12–19. *Daniel, in maintaining uprightness of character,* Dan. 6:4. *The three Hebrews, who refused to worship Nebuchadnezzar's idol,* Dan. 3:16–21, 28. *Joseph, the husband of Mary, in not jealously accusing her of immorality,* Matt. 1:19. *Zacchæus, in the administration of his wealth,* Luke 19:8. *Nathanael, in whom was no guile,* John 1:47. *Joseph, a counselor.* Luke 23:50, 51. *Peter, when offered money by Simon Magus,* Acts 8:18–23. *Paul and Barnabas,* Acts 14:12–15. *Paul,* Acts 23:1; 24:16; Rom. 9:1; 2 Cor. 4:2; 5:11; 7:2; 1 Thess. 2:4.

neither let the light shine upon it.[r]

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death [1]stain [e]it; let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackness of the day terrify it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it; let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be [2]solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to [3]raise up their mourning.

9 Let the [f]stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none; neither let it [4]see the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 [c,d]Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost[c] when I came out of the belly[c]?

12 [c,d]Why did the knees [5]prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have [g]slept: then had I been at rest,

14 With [h]kings and [i]counsellors of the earth, which built [6]desolate places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had [j]gold, who filled their houses with [k]silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely[G] birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 [g]There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the weary be at rest.

18 [g]*There* the prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice of the [7]oppressor.

19 The small and great are [g]there; and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul;

21 Which long for [l]death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures;[q]

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad, when they can find the [l,m]grave?

23 [c,d]*Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, and whom God hath hedged in?[r]

24 For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings[c] are poured out like the waters.

25 For the thing which I [8]greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

26 I [9]was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

CHAPTER 4

The speech of Eliphaz; he calls in question Job's uprightness; 7 and teaches that the judgments of God fall only on the wicked. 12 His night vision.

THEN [a]Ĕl'i-phăz the Tē'man-īte answered and said,

2 *If* we assay[c] to commune[c] with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 [b,c]Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 [b,c]Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.

5 But [d]now [e]it is come upon thee, and thou [f]faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 [d]*Is* not [1]*this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 [b,c]Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the [g]righteous cut off?[s]

8 Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and [h]sow wickedness, [i,j]reap the same.

5
1 R. V. claim it for their own;

7
2 R. V. barren;

8
3 R. V. rouse up leviathan.

9
f *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.
4 R. V. behold the eyelids of the morning:

12
5 R. V. receive me?

13
g *Death*, Num. 23:10.

14
h *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
i *Counselor*, Prov. 11:14.
6 R. V. up waste places

15
j *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
k *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

18
7 R. V. taskmaster.

21
l *Death, desired*, Num. 23:10.

22
m *Grave*, 2 Sam. 3:32.

25
8 R. V. fear cometh upon me, And that which I am afraid of cometh unto me.

26
9 R. V. am not at ease, neither am I quiet, neither have I rest: But trouble cometh.

1
a Job 2:11; 5; 22; 42:7–9.

3
b *Condolence*, 2 Sam. 10:2.
c *Sympathy*, Jas. 1:27.

5
d *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
e *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.
f *Despondency*, Ecel. 2:20.

6
1 R. V. thy fear of God thy confidence, And thy hope the integrity of thy ways?

7
g *Righteous, promises to, implied*, Psa. 64:10.

8
h *Sower, figurative*, Matt. 13:3.
i *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
j *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa 73:3.

9 By the [2,k,l]blast of God they perish, and by the [3,m]breath of his [4]nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the [n]lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the [o]visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 Shall mortal *man be more just than [p]God? shall a man be more [q]pure than his maker?[s]

18 Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his [r]angels he charged with folly:

19 How much less *in* them that dwell in [s]houses of [t]clay, whose foundation *is* in the [u]dust, *which* are [v]crushed before the [†]moth?

20 [v]They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 [5]Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? they [v]die, even without wisdom.

CHAPTER 5

Eliphaz teaches that evil awaits the wicked; 6 that afflictions are from God; 8 urges Job to commit his cause to God; 17 and shows the happy fruits of God's correction.

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the [1]saints wilt thou turn?

2 For [a]wrath [b]killeth the foolish man, and [c]envy slayeth the silly one.

3 [d]I have seen the [e]foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His [f]children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the [2]robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although [g]affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward.

8 [3,h]I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 [s,i,j]Which [k]doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number:

10 Who giveth [l]rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields:

11 [m]To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 He [4,n]disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 [o]He taketh the [p]wise in their

9
2 R. V. breath
k *Blasting, figurative.* 1 Kin. 8:37.
l *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
3 R. V. blast
m *Breath, figurative,* Gen 7:15.
4 R. V. anger

10
n *Lion.* Mic. 5:8.

13
o *Vision,* vs. 12–16; Acts 9:10.

17
p *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.
q *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.

18
r *Angel,* Heb. 1:13.

19
s *Body,* 1 Cor. 6:19.
t *Clay, figurative,* Job 33:6.
u *Ground, man made from,* Gen. 3:17.
v *Life, brevity and uncertainty of,* Ecc. 8:15.

21
5 R. V. Is not their tent-cord plucked up within them?

1
1 R. V. holy ones

2
a *Anger,* Psa. 37:8.
b *Sin, fruits of,* Rom. 5:12.
c *Envy,* v. 3; Prov. 14:30.

3
d Job 2:11; 4; 22; 42:7–9.
e *Wicked, prosperity of,* Psa. 73:3.

4
f *Children, involved in guilt of parents,* Mark 10:14.

5
2 R. V. snare gapeth for

6
g *Adversity,* Psa. 10:6.

8
h *Faith, in adversity,* Mark 11:22.
3 R. V. But as for me, I would seek unto God,

9
i *Philosophy,* vs. 9–20; Col. 2:8.
j *God, dissertations on,* vs. 9–20; Gen. 2:2.
k *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

10
l *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

11
m *Humility, rewards of,* Prov. 22:4.

12
n *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. frustrateth

13
o 1 Cor. 3:19.
p *Wisdom, worldly,* Prov. 2 2.

* **MAN.** *Created,* Gen. 1:26, 27; 2:7; 5:1, 2; Deut. 4:32; Job 4:17; 10:2, 3, 8, 9; 31:15; 33:4; 34:19; 35:10; 36:3; Psa. 100:3; 119:73; 138:8; 139:14, 15; Eccl. 7:29; Isa. 17:7; 42:5; 45:12; 64:8; Jer. 27:5; Zech. 12:1; Mal. 2:10; Matt. 19.4; Mark 10:6. *Created, in the image of God,* Gen. 1:26, 27; 9:6; 1 Cor. 11:7; Jas. 3:9; *a little lower, than the angels,* Heb. 2:7, 8; *than God* (R. V.), Psa. 8:5.

Design of the creation of, to have dominion over all the animate creation, Psa. 8:6–8; *for the glory of God,* Isa. 43:7.

A spirit, Job 14:10; 32:8; Psa. 31:5; Prov. 20:27; Isa. 26:9; Zech. 12:1; Matt. 4:4; 10:28; 26:41; Acts 7:59, Rom. 1:9; 2:29; 7:14–25; 1 Cor. 2:11; 7:34; 14:14; 2 Cor. 4:6, 7, 16; Eph. 3:16; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 4:12; Jas. 2:26. *Mortal,* Job 4:17; Eccl. 2:14, 15; 3:20; 1 Cor. 15:21, 22; Heb. 9:27.

All men equal, Job 21:26; Prov. 22:2; Matt. 23:8–11; Acts 10:28, 34, 35; 17:26; *under the gospel,* Gal. 3:28.

Dominion of, Gen. 1:26, 28; 2:19, 20; 9:2, 3; Psa. 8:6–8; Jer. 27:6; 28:14; Heb. 2:7, 8; Jas. 3:7. *Insignificance of,* Gen. 6:3; 18:27; Job 4:18, 19; 7:17; 15:14; 22:2–5; 25:4–6; 35:2–8; Psa. 8:3, 4; 78:39; 144:3, 4. *Above other creatures,* Matt. 10:31; 12:12.

† **MOTH.** *An insect,* Job 4:19; 27:18; Psa. 39:11. *Destructive of garments,* Job 13:28, Isa. 50:9; 51:8; Hos. 5:12.

Figurative, Matt. 6:19, 20; Jas. 5:2.

own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward[c] is carried headlong.[q]

14 They meet with [q]darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night.

15 But he [r]saveth [5]the [s]poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 Behold, [t]happy *is* the man whom God [u]correcteth: therefore *,[v]despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

18 For he [n]maketh sore, and bindeth up: he [n]woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 [w]He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 [w]In [x]famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in [y]war from the power of the sword.

21 [w]Thou shalt be hid from the [z]scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 [a]At destruction and [b]famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at [c]peace with thee.

24 And [a]thou shalt know that thy [6]tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy [7]habitation, and shalt not sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy [d]seed *shall be* great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

26 [a]Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a [e]full age, like as a shock of corn[c] cometh in in his season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and [f]know thou *it* for thy good.[s]

CHAPTER 6

Job's answer to Eliphaz; he justifies his complaints; 8 longs for death; 14 reproves his friends for their unkindness; 24 and urges them to consider his case.

BUT [a]Jōb answered and [b]said,

2 [b]Oh that my grief were throughly[c] weighed, and my [c]calamity laid in the [d]balances[c] together!

3 [b]For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore [1]my words are swallowed up.

4 [b]For the [e,f]arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof [2]drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array[c] against me.

5 Doth the wild [g]ass bray when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury[c] be eaten without [h]salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch *are* as [3]my sorrowful meat.

8 [b]Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant *me* the [i]thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would please God to [i]destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!

10 Then should I yet have comfort; [4]yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of the [j]Holy One.[5]

11 [b,k]What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should [5]prolong my life?

14
q Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

15
r God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
s Poor, God's care of, v. 16; Prov. 21:13.
5 R. V. from the sword of their mouth, even the needy from the hand

17
t Righteous, happiness of, vs. 17–27; Psa. 64:10.
u Divine Chastisement a blessing, Job 33:19.
v Adversity, resignation in, Psa. 10:6.

19
w Promise, to the righteous, vs. 19–26; 2 Cor. 1:20.

20
x Famine, righteous delivered from, 2 Kin. 8:1.
y War, Judg. 3:2.

21
z Scoffing, Hab. 1:10.

22
a Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
b Famine, 2 Kin. 8:1.

23
c Peace, Jer. 29:7.

24
6 R. V. tent is in peace;
7 R. V. fold, and shalt miss nothing.

25
d Children, promised to the righteous, Mark 10:14.

26
Longevity, Psa. 91:16.

27
f Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2

1
a Job, Job 1:1.
b Murmuring, instances of, vs. 1–30; Num. 14:2.

2
c Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
d Balances, figurative, Prov. 11:1.

3
1 R. V. have my words been rash.

4
e Arrow, figurative, 1 Sam. 20:20.
f Afflictions, from God, Psa. 34:19.
2 R. V. my spirit drinketh up:

5
g Ass, wild, 2 Chr. 28:15.

6
h Salt, 2 Kin. 2:20.

7
3 Am. R. V. loathsome food to me.

8
i Death, desired, Num. 23:10.

10
j God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
4 Am. R. V. Yea, let me exult in pain that spareth not, That I have not denied the words

11
k Despondency, Ecc. 2:20.
5 R. V. be patient?

*** RESIGNATION. Enjoined,** Rom. 12:12; 1 Pet. 4:12, 13, 19. *Under chastisements*, Job 5:17; Prov. 3:11; Lam. 3:39; Mic. 6:9; 1 Thess. 3:3; Heb. 12:5, 9. *Under bereavement*, 1 Thess. 4:13–18.

Exemplified: *By Aaron*, Lev. 10:1–3. *By David*, 2 Sam. 12:23. *By the Shunammite*, 2 Kin. 4:26. *By Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:19. *By Nehemiah*, Neh. 9:33. *By Esther*, Esth. 4:16. *By Job*, Job 1:13–22. *By Jesus*, Matt. 26:39; Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42; John 18:11. *By Stephen*, Acts 7:59, 60. *By Paul*, Rom. 5:3–5; 2 Cor. 6:4–10; 7:4; Phil. 1:20–24, 2 Tim. 4:6. *By Paul and Silas*, Acts 16:25. *By Hebrew Christians*, Heb. 10:34.

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh of brass?

13 [6,k]*Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 To [l]him that is [7]afflicted[c] [m,n]pity *should be shewed* from his [o]friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My [p]brethren have [q]dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass away;

16 Which are blackish by reason of the [r]ice, *and* wherein the [s]snow is hid:

17 What time they wax[c] warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.

18 The [8]paths of their way are turned aside; they go [9]to nothing, and perish.

19 The [10]troops of [t]Tē'mà looked, the companies of [u]Shē'bà waited for them.

20 They were confounded[c] because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.[c]

21 For now [p]ye are nothing; ye see [11]*my* casting down, and are afraid.

22 [v]Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance?

23 [v]Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the [12]mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right [w]words! but what doth your arguing reprove[c]?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove [w]words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?

27 Yea, ye [13]overwhelm the [x]fatherless, and ye dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore be [14]content, look upon me; for *it is* evident unto you if I lie.

29 Return, I pray you, let [15]it not be iniquity;[c] yea, return again, my righteousness *is* in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my taste discern perverse things?

CHAPTER 7

Job excuses his desire for death; 12 complains to God of his dealings with him.

[a]*IS there* not [1]an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his [b]days also like the days of an [c,d]hireling[c]?

2 As a [e]servant earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an [c,d]hireling looketh for [2]*the reward of* his work:

3 [a]So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

4 [a]When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, [3]and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is [f]clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin [4]is broken, and become loathsome.

6 [b]My days are swifter than a [g]weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 O remember that my [b]life *is* wind[c]: mine eye shall no more see good.

8 [b']The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not.[c]

9 *As* the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to [5]the [h]grave[c] shall come up no *more*.

10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain[c] my mouth; I will speak in the [i]anguish of my spirit; I will

---

13
6 R. V. Is it not that I have no help in me, And that effectual working is driven quite from me?

14
l *Afflicted, sympathy with,* Job 34:28.
m *Pity, enjoined,* Job 19:21.
n *Sympathy, enjoined,* Jas. 1:27.
o *Friendship,* Prov. 22:24.
7 R. V. ready to faint kindness

15
p *Friends, false,* Ex. 33:11.
q *Deception, instances of,* Josh. 9:4.

16
r Job 38:29; Psa. 147:17.
s *Snow,* Jer. 18:14.

18
8 R. V. caravans that travel by the way of them turn aside;
9 R.V. up into the waste, and perish.

19
t Isa. 21:14; Jer. 25:23.
u *Sheba,* 1 Kin. 10:1.
10 R. V. caravans

21
11 R. V. a terror, and are afraid.

22
v *Sarcasm,* Judg. 10:14.

23
12 R. V. oppressors?

25
w *Words,* Luke 4:22.

27
x *Orphan,* Lam. 5:3.
13 R. V. would cast lots upon the fatherless, and make merchandise of your friend.

28
14 R. V. pleased to look upon me; for surely I shall not lie to your face.

29
15 R.V. there be no injustice; yea, return again, my cause is righteous.

1
a *Murmuring,* Num. 14:2.
b *Life, brevity and uncertainty of,* Ecc. 8:15.
c *Hired Servant,* Lev. 25:40.
d *Employee,* Deut. 24:14.
1 R. V. a warfare to man

2
e *Servant,* Jer. 2:14.
2 R. V. his wages:

4
3 R. V. but the night is long;

5
f *Disease,* Ex. 15:26.
4 R. V. closeth up and breaketh out afresh.

6
g *Weaving,* Isa. 38:12.

9
h *Hell,* Mark 9:43.
4 R. V. Sheol
5 R. V. Sheol

11
i *Afflictions,* Psa. 34:19.

[a]complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 [j]*Am* I a sea, or a [6,k]whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my [i]complaint;

14 Then thou scarest me with [l]dreams, and terrifiest me through [m]visions:

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* [n]death rather than [7]my life.

16 I loathe [8]*it;* I [n]would not live alway: let me alone; for my days *are* [o]vanity.

17 What *is* [p]man, that thou shouldest magnify[c] him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?[s]

18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* try[c] him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 [9]I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark [10]against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?

21 And why dost thou not [q]pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I [r]sleep[c] in the dust; and thou shalt seek me [11]in the morning, but I *shall* not *be.*

CHAPTER 8

The speech of Bildad; he shows the justice of God in his dealings with men; 8 the miserable condition of the wicked; 20 and the safety of the righteous.

THEN answered [a]Bĭl'dăd the Shu'hīte, and [b]said,

2 [b]How long wilt thou speak these *things*? and *how long shall* the [c]words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?

3 [b]Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert [d]justice?[s]

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have [1,e]cast them away for their transgression;

5 If thou wouldest [f]seek unto God betimes[c], and make thy [g]supplication to the Almighty;

6 If[s] [b]thou *wert* pure and upright; [h]surely now he would awake[c] for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness [i]prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.[s]

8 For [j]enquire[c], I pray thee, of the former age, and [2]prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:

9 (For we *are but of* yesterday, and [k]know nothing, because our [l]days upon earth *are* a shadow:)

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb.

13 So *are* the paths of *all that forget God; and the [3]hypocrite's [m,n]hope shall perish:

14 Whose [m,n]hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* a [o]spider's web.

15 He shall [p]lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

12
f Sarcasm, Judg. 10:14.
k Dragon, Deut. 32:33.
6 R. V. sea-monster.

14
i Dream, Dan. 1:17.
m Vision, Acts 9:10.

15
n Death, desired, Num. 23:10.
7 R. V. these my bones.

16
o Vanity, Eccl. 1:2.
8 R. V. my life;

17
p Man, insignificance of, Job 4:17.

20
9 R. V. If I have sinned, what do I unto thee, O thou watcher of men?
10 R. V. for thee,

21
q Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
r Death, Num. 23:10.
11 R. V. diligently, but

1
a Job 2:11; 18; 25; 42:7–9.
b Reproof, faithfulness in, vs. 2–20; Prov. 17:10.

2
c Words, Luke 4:22.

3
d God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.

4
e Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
1 R. V. delivered them into the hand of their transgression

5
f Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
g Prayer, Acts 6:4.

6
h Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
i Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.

8
j Wisdom, spiritual, vs. 8–20; Prov. 2:2.
2 R. V. apply thyself to that which their fathers have searched out:

9
k Ignorance, Acts 3:17.
l Life, brevity and uncertainty of, Eccl. 8:15.

13
m Wicked, hope of, Psa. 73:3.
n Hope, of the wicked, Prov. 13:12.
3 R. V. hope of the godless man shall perish:

14
o Spider, Isa. 59:5.

15
p False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.

---

* **GODLESS.** Described as: *Destitute of the love of God,* John 5:42, 44; *forgetting God,* Psa. 50:22; Isa. 17:10; Jer. 2:32; *ignoring God,* Job 35:10; Psa. 52:7; 53:2, 3; 54:3; 55:19; 86:14; Isa. 5:12; 22:11; 30:1; 31:1; Hos. 7:2–4; *forsaking God,* Deut. 32:15; *despising God,* 1 Sam. 2:30; Psa. 36:1; Prov. 14:2; John 15:23–25; *loving deceits,* Isa. 30:9–11; *devoid of understanding,* Psa. 14:2, 3; 53:4; Isa. 1:3; Rom. 1:21, 22; 3:11; Eph. 4:18; *rebellious,* Psa. 2:2; Isa. 30:2; Dan. 5:23; *enemies to God,* Col. 1:21; Jas. 4:4; *impugning God's justice,* Ezek. 33:17–20; Mal 2:17; *atheistical,* Psa. 10:4 [R.V.].

18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 [s]Behold, [q]God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he [4]help the evil doers:

21 [5]Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with [6]rejoicing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the [7]dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.[c]

CHAPTER 9

Job's answer to Bildad; he acknowledges the justice and power of God; 22 but contends that man's outward estate determines not his true character.

THEN [a]Jōb answered and said,

2 [b]I know *it is* so of a truth: but [c]how should man be just with [d,e]God?

3 [b,d]If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one[c] of a thousand.

4 [s][d]*He is* [f]wise in heart, and mighty in [g]strength: [b]who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 [d]Which [h]removeth the [i]mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his [j,k]anger.

6 [d]Which [h]shaketh the [i]earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 [d]Which [g]commandeth the [m,n]sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the [n,o]stars.

8 [d]Which alone [p]spreadeth out the [q]heavens, and [q]treadeth upon the waves of the [r]sea.

9 [d]Which [p]maketh [1,n,s]Ärc-tū′rus, [n,t]Ō-rī′ŏn, and [n,t]Plē′ia-dēs, and the chambers[c] of the south.

10 [d]Which [g]doeth [u]great things [v]past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.[s]

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I [w]see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 [s]Behold, he [2,x]taketh away, [y]who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his [j,k]anger, the [3]proud helpers [s]do stoop under him.

14 [z]How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my [a]words *to reason* with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to [4]my judge.[s]

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; [b]*yet* would I [c]not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 [b]For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 [d,e]He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead*?[s]

20 [5]If I justify myself, *mine own mouth shall condemn me: [6]*if I say*, I *am* [f]perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 [7]*Though* I *were* [f]perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 [s]This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 [d,e]If the [g]scourge slay suddenly, he will [9]laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 [d,e]The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?[s]

25 Now my [h]days are swifter

20
q *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
4 R. V. uphold

21
5 R. V. He will yet fill
6 R. V. shouting.

22
7 R. V. tent

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.

2
b *Philosophy*, vs. 2–35; Col. 2:8.
c *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
d *God, dissertations on*, vs. 2–35; Gen. 2:2.
e *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

4
f *God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

5
h *Earthquakes*, Isa. 29:6.
i *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.
j *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
k *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.

6
l *Earth, ancient notions concerning*, Prov. 8:23.

7
m *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
n *Astronomy*, Isa. 13:10.
o *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.

8
p *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
r *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.

9
s Job 38:32.
t Job 38:31; Amos 5:8.
1 R. V. the Bear,

10
u *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.
v *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.

11
w *God, invisible*, Gen. 2:2.

12
x *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
y *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. seizeth the prey,

13
3 R. V. helpers of Rahab do stoop

14
z *Humility*, v. 15; Prov. 22:4.
a *Words*, Luke 4:22.

15
4 R. V. mine adversary.

16
b *Despondency*, vs. 16–35; Eccl. 2:20.
c *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.

18
d *Murmuring*, Num. 14:2.
e *Afflictions, despondency in*, Psa. 34:19.

20
f *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
5 R. V. Though I be righteous,
6 R. V. Though I be perfect,

21
7 R. V. I am perfect; I regard not myself; I despise my life.

22
8 R. V. It is all one; therefore I say, He

23
g *Scourging*, Acts 22:24.
9 R. V. mock

25
h *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.

* **SELF-CONDEMNATION**, 2 Sam. 24:17; Job 9:20; Prov. 5:12, 13; Matt. 23:31; 25:24–27 (with Luke 19:21, 22); Mark 12:1–12 (with Matt. 21:33–41); John 8:9; Rom. 2:1; 1 John 3:20, Rev. 1:7. INSTANCES OF: *Achan*, Josh. 7:19–25. *David*, 2 Sam. 12:5–7. *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 20:39–42. *Jonah*, Jonah 1:12.

than a †post[c]: they flee away, they see no good.

26 [h]They are passed away as the swift [i]ships: as the [i]eagle *that* [10]hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness[c], and comfort[c] *myself*:

28 [d,e]I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that [k]thou wilt not hold[c] me innocent.[s]

29 [11]*If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash myself with [l]snow water, and make my hands never so [m]clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me.

32 For *he is* not a man, as I *am, that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.

33 Neither is there any [n]days-man[c] betwixt[c] us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his [o]rod[c] away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; [12]but *it is* not so with me.

CHAPTER 10

Job expostulates with God because of his afflictions; 18 complains of life; 20 and craves a little comfort before death.

[a]MY soul is weary of my [b]life; [c]I will [1]leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will [d]say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.[s]

3 [a,e]*Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress, that thou shouldest despise [f,g]the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 [e]Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

5 [e]*Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as man's days,

6 [a,e]That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 [e]Thou [h]knowest that I am [i]not wicked; and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 [e]Thine hands have [g]made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost [j]destroy me.

9 [e]Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay; and [a,k]wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 Hast thou not poured me out as *milk, and curdled me like [l]cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me †with skin and flesh, and hast [2]fenced[c] me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and [m]favour, and thy [n]visitation hath preserved my spirit.[s] [t]

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 [a]If I sin, then [o]thou markest me, and thou [p]wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 [a]If I be wicked, woe unto me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head. [3]*I am* full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction;

16 [4,a]For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

20
i Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.
i Eagle, Lev. 11:13.
10 R. V. swoopeth on

28
k God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

29
11 R. V. I shall be condemned; why

30
l Snow, Jer. 18:14.
m Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.

33
n Mediation, Gal. 3:19.

34
o Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.

35
12 R.V For I am not so in myself.

1
a Murmuring, vs. 1-22; Num. 14:2.
b Life, weary of, Ecc. 8:15.
c Job, Job 1:1.
1 R. V. give free course to my complaint;

2
d Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.

3
e Reasoning, with God, Job 13:6.
f Man, created, Job 4:17.
g God, creator, v. 8; Gen. 2:2.

7
h God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
i Integrity, Job 2:3.

8
j Afflictions, from God, Psa. 34:19.

9
k Life, brevity and uncertainty of, Ecc. 8:15.

10
l 1 Sam. 17:18; 2 Sam. 17:29.

11
2 R. V. knit me together with

12
m Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
n God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

14
o Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.
p Wicked, punishment of, v. 15; Psa. 73:3.

15
3 R. V. Being filled with ignominy and looking upon mine affliction.

16
4 R. V. And if my head exalt itself, thou huntest me as a lion:

---

† **POST.** *A bearer of messages*, Job 9:25; Jer. 51:31. *Of Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30:6, 10. *Of Ahasuerus*, Esth. 3:13, 15; 8:10, 14.

* **MILK.** *Of goats*, Prov. 27:27. *Of sheep*, Deut. 32:14; Isa. 7:21, 22. *Of camels*, Gen. 32:15. *Of cows*, Deut. 32:14; 1 Sam. 6:7, 10. *Used for food*, Gen. 18:8; Judg. 4:19; Song 5:1; Ezek. 25:4; 1 Cor. 9:7. *Churned*, Prov. 30:33. *Kid not to be boiled in its mother's*, Ex. 23:19; 34:26; Deut. 14:21.

Figurative, Ex. 3:8, 17; 13:5; 33:3; Num. 13:27; Deut. 11:9; 26:9, 15; Isa. 55:1; 60:16; Jer. 11:5; 32:22; Ezek. 20:6; Joel 3:18; 1 Cor. 3:2; Heb. 5:12, 13; 1 Pet. 2:2.

† **PHYSIOLOGY.** The following citations contain references to the human body which for the convenience of the student are grouped under the topic physiology. No other term would serve the purpose so well as the one adopted, but its use must not be understood as implying that the scriptures teach the science of physiology. Job 10:11; Psa. 139:14-16; Prov. 14:30.

See footnote, SANITATION, Num. 31:23.

Human body, with its many related members, a figure of the mutual relations of believers, Eph. 4:16; Col. 2:19.

17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

18 [a]Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? [b]Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 *Are* not my [k]days few? cease *then, and* let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the [q]land of darkness and the shadow of death;

22 A [q]land of darkness, as darkness *itself*; *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAPTER 11

The speech of Zophar; he reproves Job for justifying himself; 5 shows that God's ways are unsearchable; 13 and exhorts Job to repentance.

THEN answered [a]Zō'phar the Nā'a-math-īte, and [b]said,

2 [b]Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified?

3 [b,c]Should thy [1]lies make men hold[c] their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast [d]said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 [b]But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of [e]wisdom, [2]that *they are* double to that which is! Know therefore that [f]God exacteth[c] of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*.

7[s] Canst thou by searching find out [g,h]God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than [3,i]hell; [c,j]what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.[s]

10 If he [4,k]cut off, and shut up, [5]or gather together, then [l]who can hinder him?[s]

11 For he [m,n]knoweth [o,p]vain men: he [q]seeth wickedness also; [6]will he not then consider *it*?[s]

12 For [o,p]vain man [7]would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild ass's colt.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and [r,s]stretch out thine hands toward him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, [t]put it far away, and let not wickedness[c] dwell in thy tabernacles.[s]

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, [u]thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* [v]misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17[s] And [u]*thine* age[c] shall be clearer than the noonday; [8]thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And [u]thou shalt be secure,[c] because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* thou shalt take thy rest in safety.[s]

19 Also [u]thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee.[s]

20 But [w]the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their [x]hope *shall be as* the giving up of the ghost.[c]

CHAPTER 12

Job's answer to Zophar; he censures the arrogance of his friends; 6 shows that the wicked often prosper in this world; 9 and discourses concerning the wisdom and power of God.

AND [a]Jōb answered and said,

2 [b]No doubt but [c]ye *are* the people, and [d]wisdom shall die with you.

1
a Job 2:11; 20; 42: 7–9.
b *Reproof*, vs. 2–14; Prov. 17:10.

3
c *Uncharitableness*, Matt. 7:1.
1 R. V. boastings

4
d *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.

6
e *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 Am. R. V. For he is manifold in understanding.

7
g *God, incomprehensible*, vs. 7–9; Gen. 2:2.
h *God, unsearchable*, vs. 7–9; Gen. 2:2.

21
q *Death, described*, Num. 23:10.

8
i *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
j *Ignorance*, Acts 3:17.
3 R. V. Sheol;

10
k *Afflictions, from God*, Psa. 34:19.
l *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. pass through,
5 R. V. And call unto judgment,

11
m *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
n *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Vanity*, Eccl. 1:2.
p *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
q *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
6 R. V. even though he consider it not.

12
7 R. V. is void of understanding, Yea, man is born

13
r *Prayer, of the wicked not heard*, Acts 6:4.
s *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

14
t *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.

15
u *Promise, to the righteous*, vs. 15–19; 2 Cor. 1:20.

16
v *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.

17
8 R. V. Though there be darkness, it shall be

20
w *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
x *Hope, of the wicked, shall perish*, Prov. 13:12.

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.

2
b *Irony, instances of*, Mark 12:14.
c *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
d *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

3 But [e]I have understanding as well as you; I *am* not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am *as* one [1]mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

5 [2]He that is ready to [f]slip with *his* feet *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is [g]at ease.

6 The tabernacles[c] of [h,i]robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure[c]; into whose hand God [j]bringeth *abundantly*.[s]

7 But[q] [k,l]ask now the [m]beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 [k,l]Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 [n]Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD hath [j,o]wrought this?[q]

10 In [n,p]whose hand *is* the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.

11 Doth not the ear try[c] words? [3]and the mouth taste his meat[c]?

12 With [4]the [q]ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

13 With [n]him *is* [r]wisdom and [s]strength, he hath counsel and understanding.[s]

14 Behold,[s] [n]he [s]breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: [t]he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.[q]

15 Behold, he [u]withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he [v]sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.[s]

16 With [n]him *is* [s]strength and [5,r]wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.[s]

17 [n]He leadeth [w]counsellors away spoiled,[c] and maketh the [x]judges fools.

18 [n]He looseth the bond of [y]kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 [n]He leadeth [6]princes away spoiled,[c] and overthroweth the mighty.[q]

20 [n]He removeth away the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 [n]He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

22 [n]He discovereth[c] deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.[s]

23 [n]He [z]increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth[c] them *again*.[s]

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like *a* [a]drunken *man*.

CHAPTER 13

Job reproves his friends for their partiality; 14 professes his confidence in God; 20 and entreats to know his sins, and God's purpose in afflicting him.

LO, [a]mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also: [b]I *am* not inferior unto you.

3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of [c]lies, ye *are* all [d]physicians of no value.

5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace! and it should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my *reasoning,

3
e *Conceit*, Prov. 26:5.

4
1 Am. R. V. that is a laughing-stock to his neighbor, I who called upon God, and he answered: The just, the perfect man is a laughing-stock.

5
f *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
g *Prosperity*, Eccl. 7:14.
2 R. V. In the thought of him that is at ease there is contempt for misfortune; It is ready for them whose foot slippeth.

6
h *Robbers*, Hos. 6:9.
i *Wicked, prosperity of*, Psa. 73:3.
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

7
k *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.
l *Natural Religion*, vs. 7–15; Psa. 19:1.
m *Animals, habits of*, Jer. 27:5.

9
n *God, dissertations on*, vs. 7–25; Gen. 2:2.
o *God, creator*, vs. 7–9; Gen. 2:2.

10
p *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

11
3 Am. R. V. Even as the palate tasteth its food?

12
q *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
4 R. V. aged men is wisdom,

13
r *God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

14
t *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

15
u *Drought*, Gen. 31:40.
v *Flood*, Gen. 6:17.

16
5 R. V. effectual working;

17
w *Counselor*, Prov. 11:14.
x *Judge*, Judg. 2:18.

18
y *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

19
6 R. V. priests

23
z *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

25
a *Drunkard*, Psa. 69:12.

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.

2
b *Conceit*, Prov. 26:5.

4
c *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
d *Physician, figurative*, 2 Chr. 16:12.

---

* **REASONING.** *With God*, Job 13:3, 17–28; 14. *God reasons with men*, Ex. 4:11; 20:5, 11; Isa. 1:18; 5:3, 4; 43:26; Hos. 4:1; Mic. 6:2.
Natural understanding, Dan. 4:36. *To be applied to religion*, 1 Cor. 10:15; 1 Pet. 3:15. *Not a sufficient guide in human affairs*, Deut. 12:8; Prov. 3:5; 14:12. *Of the Pharisees*, Luke 5:21, 22; 20:5. *Of Paul, from the Scriptures*, Acts 17:2; 18:4, 19; 24:25. *The gospel cannot be explained by*, 1 Cor. 1:18–28; 2:1–14.
See footnote, PHILOSOPHY, Col. 2:8.

and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept[c] his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one [1]man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?

10 He will surely reprove[c] you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his [2,e]excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?[s]

12 Your [3]remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore[c] do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15 [4]Though he slay me, [f]yet will I [g]trust in him: but I will maintain[c] mine own ways before him.

16 [5]He also *shall be* my [h]salvation[c]: [6]for an hypocrite shall not come before him.[s Q]

17 Hear diligently my *speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be justified.

19 Who *is* he *that* will [7]plead with me? for now, [8]if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.[c]

20 Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 *Wherefore[c] hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?

25 *Wilt thou [9]break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the [i]iniquities of my [j]youth.

27 Thou puttest my feet also in the [†]stocks, and lookest narrowly[c] unto all my paths; thou settest [10]a print upon the heels of my feet.

28 [11]And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is [k]moth eaten.

CHAPTER 14

Job entreats God for a respite from his sufferings in view of the shortness of life, 7 and because the dead return not; 14 yet waits submissively for his change. 16 By reason of sin the creature is subject to corruption.

[a]MAN *that is* born of a woman *is* of [b]few days, and full of [c]trouble.

2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is [b,d]cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and [b]continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an [e]one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 [f,g]Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an [h]unclean? not one.[s]

5 Seeing his [b]days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, [i]thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;[s]

6 Turn from him, that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an [j]hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will

---

9
1 R. V. deceiveth a man, will ye deceive him?

11
e *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.
2 Am. R. V. majesty

12
3 R. V. memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes, Your defences are defences of clay.

15
f *Resignation, exemplified* (according to A.V.), Job 5:17.
g *Faith, exemplified* (according to A. V.), Mark 11:22.
4 Am. R. V. Behold, he will slay me; I have no hope:

16
h *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
5 R. V. This also
6 Am. R. V. that a godless man shall not

19
7 R. V. contend
8 R. V. shall I hold my peace and give up the ghost.

25
9 R. V. harass a driven leaf?

26
i *Sin, fruits of,* Rom. 5:12.
j *Children, wicked,* Mark 10:14.

27
10 Am. R. V. a bound to the soles of my feet:

28
k *Moth,* Job 4:19.
11 R. V. Though I am like a rotten thing that consumeth,

1
a *Man, mortal,* Job 4:17.
b *Life, brevity and uncertainty of,* Eccl. 8:15.
c *Adversity,* Psa. 10:6.

2
d *Death,* Num. 23:10.

3
e *Man, insignificance of,* Job 4:17.

4
f *Depravity,* Job 15:14.
g *Heredity,* Ezek. 18:2.
h *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.

5
i *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.

6
j *Hired Servant,* Lev. 25:40.

† **STOCKS.** *Feet fastened in, as a punishment,* Job 13:27; 33:11; Prov. 7:22. *In prisons,* Jer. 20:2; Acts 16:24.

sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax[c] old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;

9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man [d]dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the [k]ghost,[c] and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the [l]heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be [1]raised[c] out of their [m,n]sleep.

13 [o]O that thou wouldest hide me in [2]the [p]grave,[c] that thou wouldest keep me secret,[c] until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest [q]appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man [d]die, shall he live *again*? [r]all the days of my [3]appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 [s]Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not [t]watch over my sin?

17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the [u]mountain falling cometh to nought,[c] and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: [4]thou washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou [v]prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have *pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAPTER 15

The reply of Eliphaz; he reproves Job for impiety in what he had uttered; 17 and shows the misery that comes upon the wicked.

THEN answered [a]Ĕl'i-phăz the Tē'man-īte, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable [b]talk? or with [b]speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, thou castest off [c]fear, and [d]restrainest prayer before God.

5 For [1]thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

7 [e]*Art* thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

8 [e,f]Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain[c] wisdom to thyself? [s q]

9 What knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 With us *are* both the grayheaded and very [g]aged men, much elder[c] than thy father.

11 [e]*Are* the consolations of God [2]small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 [e]Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and [3]what do thy eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest *such* [h]words go out of thy mouth?

10
k Man, a spirit, Job 4:17.

12
l Heavens, physical, destruction of, Psa. 8:3.
m Sleep, a symbol of death, Psa. 127:2.
n Death, called sleep, Num. 23:10.
1 R. V. roused

13
o Murmuring, against God, Num. 14:2.
p Hell, Mark 9:43.
q Immortality, vs. 13–15; 1 Cor. 15:54.
2 R. V. Sheol.

14
r Afflictions, resignation in, Psa. 34:19.
3 R. V. warfare would I wait, Till my release should come.

15
s Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.

16
t Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.

18
u Mountain, Mic. 7:12.

19
4 R. V. The overflowings thereof wash away the dust

20
v God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Job 2:11; 4; 5; 22; 42:7–9.

3
b Speech, foolish, Col. 4:6.

4
c Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
d Prayerlessness, Job 21:15.

5
1 R. V. thine iniquity teacheth thy mouth,

7
e Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.

8
f God, incomprehensible, Gen. 2:2.

10
g Old Age, Isa. 46:4.

11
2 Am. R. V. too small for thee, even the word that is gentle toward thee?

12
3 Am. R. V. why do thine eyes flash?

13
h Murmuring, Num. 14:2.

* **PAIN,** Job 14:22; 30:17, 18; Rev. 16:10. *Chastens,* Job 33:19. *None in heaven,* Rev. 21:4. See footnote, AFFLICTIONS, Psa. 34:19.

14 *What *is* [i]man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?[s]

15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his [4]saints;[c] yea, [j]the [k]heavens are not clean in his sight.[s]

16 How much more *abominable and filthy *is* [i]man, [l]which drinketh [m]iniquity like water?[s]

17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have seen I will declare;

18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The [n]wicked man [o]travaileth with pain all *his* days, [5]and the number of years [6]is hidden to the oppressor.

21 A [p]dreadful sound *is* in his ears: [q]in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited[c] for of the sword.

23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 [r]Trouble and anguish shall make him [p,r]afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he [s,t]stretcheth out his hand against God, and [7]strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He [s]runneth upon him, [8]*even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses[c] of his [u]bucklers[c]:

27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops[c] of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 [n]He shall not be rich, [q]neither shall his substance[c] continue, neither shall [9]he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the [v]breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 [w]Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.[c]

32 It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe [x]grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the [y]olive.

34 For the [10]congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles[c] of [z]bribery.

35 They [a]conceive mischief, and bring forth [11]vanity, and their belly[c] prepareth [b]deceit.

CHAPTER 16

Job's answer; he reproves his friends for their want of sympathy; 7 shows the greatness of his sufferings; 17 and asserts his integrity.

THEN [a]Jōb answered and said,

2 I have heard many such things: miserable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall [b]vain[c] words have an end? or what [1]emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak as ye *do*: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would [c]strengthen[c] you with my [d]mouth, and the [2]moving of my lips should asswage[c] *your grief*.

6 [e]Though I speak, my [f]grief is not asswaged[c]: and *though* I forbear, what am I eased?

14
i *Man, insignificance of,* Job 4:17.

15
j *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
k *Heavens, physical,* Psa. 8:3.
4 R. V. holy ones;

16
l *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
m *Sin, love of,* Rom. 5:12.

20
n *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
o *Fear of God, guilty,* Acts 9:31.
5 R. V. Even
6 R. V. that are laid up for

21
p *Conscience, guilty,* v. 24; Acts 23:1.
q *Wicked, happiness of, is short,* Psa. 73:3.

24
r *Cowardice,* Lev. 26:36.

25
s *Presumption,* Psa. 19:13.
t *Infidelity,* 2 Cor. 6:15.
7 R. V. behaveth himself proudly against

26
u *Shield,* 1 Kin. 14:27.
8 R. V. with a stiff neck, with the

29
9 Am. R. V. their possessions be extended on the earth.

30
v *Breath, figurative,* Gen. 7:15.

31
w *False Confidence, warning against,* Psa. 30:6.

33
x *Grape, figurative,* Lev. 25:5.
y *Olive,* Deut. 6:11.

34
z *Bribery, denunciation against,* 1 Sam. 8:3.
10 R. V. company of the godless shall be barren,

35
a *Malice, devises mischief,* Eph. 4:31.
b *Deceit, the wicked practise,* Psa. 36:3.
11 R. V. iniquity.

1
a *Job,* Job 1:1.

3
b *Speech, foolish,* Col. 4:6.
1 R. V. provoketh

5
c *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
d *Speech, wise,* Col. 4:6.
2 R. V. solace

6
e *Murmuring,* vs. 6–14; Num. 14:2.
f *Afflictions,* Psa. 34:19.

* **DEPRAVITY,** Gen. 6:5; 8:21; Job 15:14–16; 25:4–6; Psa. 5:9; 51:5; 53:1–3; 58:1–5; Eccl. 9:3; Isa. 1:5, 6; Jer. 13:23; 16:12; 17:9; Matt. 7:17; 12:34, 35; Rom. 1:21–32; 7:5, 11, 13–15, 18–25; 8:5–8, 13; Gal. 5:17, 19–21; 1 John 2:16. *Universal,* Gen. 6:11–13; 2 Chr. 6:36; Psa. 14:1–3; 143:2; Eccl. 7:20; Isa. 64:6; Mic. 7:2–4; Rom. 3:9–19, 23.

7 [e]But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 [e]And thou hast [3]filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me*: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

9 He teareth *me* in his [g]wrath, who hateth me: he *gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.[Q]

10 [e]They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have [f]smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me.

11 [e]God [h]hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he [h]hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.[c]

13 [h]His archers compass[c] me round about, he cleaveth my reins[c] asunder,[c] and doth not spare; he poureth out my †gall upon the ground.

14 [e]He [h]breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sewed [i]sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn[c] in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death;

17 [4]Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, [f]my witness *is* in heaven, and [5]my record *is* on high.

20 My [k]friends scorn me: *but* mine eye [l]poureth out *tears* unto God.[6]

21 [7]O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his neighbour!

22 When a few years are come, then I shall [m]go the way *whence* I shall not return.

CHAPTER 17

Job complains of the conduct of his friends: 11 and declares that his hope is not in life, but in death.

MY [1,a,b]breath[c] is corrupt, my [c]days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* will strike[c] [d]hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.

5 He that [2]speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also a byword[c] of the people; and [3]aforetime[c] I was as a tabret.[c]

7 [a,b]Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all my members *are* as a shadow.

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied[c] at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the [4]hypocrite.

9 The righteous also [e]shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean [f]hands shall be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

8
3 R. V. laid fast hold on me,

9
g *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

11
h *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

15
i *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.

17
4 R. V. Although there is no violence in mine hands, And my prayer is pure.

19
f *Faith, in affliction*, Mark 11:22.

5 R. V. he that voucheth for me is on high.

20
k *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.
l *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
6 (R.V. has a semicolon at the end of v. 20.)

21
7 R. V. That he would maintain the right of a man with God, And of a son of man with his neighbor!

22
m *Death*, Num. 23:10.

1
a *Despondency*, Ecc. 2:20.
b *Affliction, despondency in*, Psa. 34:19.
c *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Ecc. 8:15.
1 R. V. spirit is consumed.

3
d *Hand, clasping of, in token of friendship*, Ezra 10:19.

5
2 R. V. denounceth his friends for a prey,

6
3 Am. R. V. they spit in my face.

8
4 R. V. godless.

9
e *Perseverance*, Eph. 6:18.
f *Hand, figurative*, Ezra 10:19.

* **GNASHING OF TEETH.** *In malicious anger*, Job 16:9; Psa. 35:16; 37:12; 112:10; Lam. 2:16.
Of the lost, from anguish of spirit, Matt. 8:12; 13:42; 22:13; 24:51; 25:30; Luke 13:28.

† **GALL.** *Any bitter or poisonous substance, such, as bile*, Job 16:13; *as venom of serpents*, Job 20:14. *A bitter decoction given to Jesus*, Psa. 69:21; Matt. 27:34.
Figurative: *Of moral corruption*, Deut. 29:18; 32:32; Job 20:14; Acts 8:23. *Of oppression*, Amos 6:12. *Of divine judgments*, Jer. 8:14; 9:15; 23:15; Lam. 3:5, 19.

11 [a,c]My days are past, [b]my purposes are broken off, *even* the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* short because of darkness.

13 [a,b]If I [5]wait, the [c,g]grave[c] *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 [6]I have said to *[,h]corruption[c], Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

15 [7]And [a,b]where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 [8]They shall go down to the bars of [9]the pit,[c] when *our* rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAPTER 18

The reply of Bildad: he reproves Job for his pride and arrogance; 5 and shows the calamities which come upon the wicked.

THEN answered [a]Bĭl'dăd the Shu'hīte, and said,

2 How long *will* [1]*it be ere* ye make an end of [b]words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore[c] are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

4 [2]He teareth himself in his [c]anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, [d]the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 [d]The light shall be dark in his tabernacle,[c] and his [e]candle[c] shall be put out with him.

7 [d]The steps of his strength shall be straitened[c], and his own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For [d]he is cast into a [f]net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a [g]snare.

9 [d]The gin[c] shall take *him* by the heel, *and* [3]the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* laid for him in the ground, and a [h]trap for him in the way.

11 [d]Terrors shall make [i]him [j,k]afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.

12 [d]His strength shall be hungerbitten, and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

13[4,d]It shall devour the strength of his skin: *even* the firstborn of death shall devour his [5]strength.

14 [6]His [l]confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle[c], and it shall bring him to the [m]king of terrors.

15 [7]It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: [n]brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 [d]His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 [d]His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 [d]He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 [d]He shall neither have son nor [8]nephew[c] among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied[c] at his day,[c] as they that went before were affrighted.[c]

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAPTER 19

Job's answer; he complains of the unkindness of his friends; 5 confesses that God had overthrown him; 21 entreats their pity; 23 and is confident that God will yet vindicate his cause.

THEN [a]Jōb answered and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul,

13
g Hell, Mark 9:43.
5 R. V. look for Sheol as mine house; If I

14
h Body, corruptible, 1 Cor. 6:19.
6 R. V. If I

15
7 R. V. Where then is my hope? And as

16
8 R. V. It
9 R. V. Sheol, When once there is rest in the dust.

1
a Job 8; 25; 42: 7–9.

2
b Words, Luke 4:22.
1 R. V. ye lay snares for words?

4
c Anger, Psa. 37:8.
2 R. V. Thou that tearest thyself in thine anger,

5
d Wicked, punishment of, vs. 5–21; Psa. 73:3.

6
e Lamp, figurative, Ex. 27:20.

8
f Net, figurative, Isa. 51:20.
g Snare, figurative, Amos 3:5.

9
3 R. V. a snare shall lay hold on

10
h Josh. 23:13; Jer. 5:26.

11
i Wicked, dread God, Psa. 73:3.
j Fear of God, guilty, Acts 9:31.
k Cowardice, caused by adversity, Lev. 26:36.

13
4 Am. R. V. The members of his body shall be devoured.
5 R. V. members.

14
l False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
m Death, described as king of terrors, Num. 23:10.
6 R. V. He shall be rooted out of his tent wherein he trusteth: And he shall be brought to

15
n Brimstone, figurative, Deut. 29:23.
7 R. V. There shall dwell in his tent that which is none of his:

19
8 R. V. son's son

1
a Job, Job 1:1.

---

* **CORRUPTION. Physical decomposition**, Lev. 22:25. *After death*, Gen. 3:19; Job 17:14; 21:26; 34:15; Psa. 16:10; 49:9; 104:29; Eccl. 3:20; 12:7; Jonah 2:6; Acts 2:27, 31; 13:34–37; 1 Cor. 15:42, 50.

Figurative: *Of annihilation*, Isa. 38.17. *Of sin*, Rom. 8:21. *Of the consequences of sin*, Gal. 6:8. *Of the evil existing in the world*, 2 Pet. 1:4; 2:19. *Mount of, where Solomon built a high place for idolatrous worship*, 2 Kin. 23.13, with 1 Kin. 11:7.

and break me in pieces with words?

3 These ten times have ye reproached[c] me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye [1]make yourselves strange[c] to me.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.

5 If indeed ye will magnify[c] *yourselves* against me, and plead against me my reproach[c]:

6 [b]Know now that God [c]hath [2]overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his [d]net.[T]

7 [b]Behold, I cry out of [e]wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.[c]

8 [b]He hath fenced[c] up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 [b]He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 [b]He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 [b]He hath also kindled his [f,g]wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as *one of* his enemies.

12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.[c]

13 [b]He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar [h]friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my [i]maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my [i]servant, and he gave *me* no answer; I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange[c] to my [j]wife, [3]though I intreated for the children's *sake* of mine own body.

18 Yea, young [k]children despised me; I arose, and they [l]spake against me.

19 All my inward[c] [h]friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.

20 [m]My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have *pity upon me, O ye my friends; for [b]the hand of God hath touched me.[T]

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a [n]book!

24 That they were graven[c] with an [o]iron [p]pen and [q]lead in the rock for ever!

25 For I [r,s]know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth:[T Q]

26 [r,s]And [4]*though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God:[T]

27 [r,s]Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; *though* my reins[c] be consumed within me.[T Q]

28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the [t,u]sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

3
1 R. V. deal hardly with me.

6
b Murmuring, against God, vs. 7–20; Num. 14:2.
c Afflictions, from God, Psa. 34:19.
d Net, figurative, Isa. 51:20.
2 R. V. subverted me in my cause,

7
e Adversity, vs. 7–20; Psa. 10:6.

11
f Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
g Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.

14
h Friends, false, Ex. 33:11.

15
i Servant, wicked, Jer. 2:14.

17
j Women, wicked, instances of, Prov. 31:10.
3 Am. R. V. And my supplication to the children of mine own mother.

18
k Children, wicked, Mark 10:14.
l Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.

20
m Disease, Ex. 15:26.

23
n Book, Num. 5:23.

24
o Iron, Prov. 27:17.
p Pen, Jer. 8:8.
q Lead, Ezek. 22:18.

25
r Assurance, Heb. 10:22.
s Faith, in afflictions, Mark 11:22.

26
4 Am. R. V. after my skin, even this body, is destroyed, then without my flesh

29
t Sword, figurative, 1 Chr. 21:5.
u War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.

* **PITY.** *Enjoined,* Job 6:14; 1 Pet. 3:8. *For the poor,* Prov. 19:17; 28:8. *Forbidden, to Canaanites,* Deut. 7:16; *to idolatrous proselytizers,* Deut. 13:8; *to murderers,* Deut. 19:13; *to false witnesses,* Deut. 19:21; *to amazons,* Deut. 25:12. *Withholding of, from Jesus, prefigured in David,* Psa. 69:20. *Of God,* Psa. 103:13; Isa. 63:9; Joel 2:18; Jas. 5:11. *Of God withheld from reprobate sinners,* Jer. 13:14; 21:7; Ezek. 5:11; 7:4; 8:18; 9:5, 10; Zech. 11:6.

See footnotes: GOD, *Mercy of,* Gen. 2:2; JESUS, *Compassion of,* Matt. 1:21; MERCY, Deut. 5:10.

CHAPTER 20

The reply of Zophar; he assigns the reason of his speaking; 4 and shows the state and portion of the wicked.

1 THEN answered [a]Zō'phar the Nā'a-math-īte, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* I make haste.

3 I have heard the [1]check[c] of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding [2]causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 That the [b]triumphing of the wicked *is* short, and the [c,d]joy of the [3]hypocrite *but* for a moment?

6 [b]Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds;

7 *Yet* [b,d]he shall perish forever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?

8 [b,d]He shall fly away as a [e]dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 [b,d]The eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 His children shall seek [4]to please the poor, and his hands shall [5]restore their goods.

11 His bones are full [6]*of the sin* of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though [f]wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not; but [7]keep it still within his mouth:

14 *Yet* [b,d]his meat[c] in his bowels[c] [g]is turned, *it is* the [h]gall of *asps within him.

15 He hath [i]swallowed down riches, and [b,d]he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 [b,d]He shall suck the [j]poison of *asps: the [k]viper's tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see the rivers, the floods, the brooks of [l]honey and [m]butter.

18 [b,d]That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not swallow[c] *it* down: according to *his* substance [7]*shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein*.

19 Because [n]he hath oppressed *and* hath forsaken the [o,p]poor; *because* he hath violently [i]taken away an house which he builded not;

20 [8]Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that [9]which he desired.

21 There [10]shall none of his meat[c] be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency[c] he shall be in straits:[c] [11]every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.

23 [b,d]*When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his [q]wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the [r]iron weapon, *and* the [s]bow of [12]steel[c] shall strike him through.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering [13]sword cometh out of his gall: terrors *are* upon him.

26 All darkness [14]*shall be* hid in his secret places: a fire[c] not blown shall consume him; it shall [15]go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.[c]

1
a Job 2:11; 11; 42: 7–9.

3
1 R. V. reproof which putteth me to shame,
2 R. V. answereth me.

5
b *Wicked, prosperity of, brief,* vs. 5–29; Psa. 73:3.
c *Joy, of the wicked,* Psa. 5:11.
d *Wicked, happiness of, brief,* Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. godless

8
e *Dream,* Dan. 1:17.

10
4 R. V. the favour of the
5 R. V. give back his wealth.

11
6 R. V. of his youth, But it shall

12
f *Sin, love of,* Rom. 5:12.

14
g *Sin, fruits of,* Rom. 5:12.
h *Gall, figurative,* Job 16:13.

15
i *Covetousness,* Isa. 57:17.

16
j *Serpent, venom of, figurative,* Num. 21:6.
k *Viper, figurative,* Isa. 30:6.

17
l *Honey, figurative,* Prov. 25:27.
m *Butter,* Gen. 18:8.

18
7 R. V. that he hath gotten, he

19
n *Creditor, oppressions by,* Deut. 15:2.
o *Poor, oppressions of,* Prov. 21:13.
p *Debtor, oppressed,* Luke 7:41.

20
8 R. V. Because he knew no quietness within him,
9 R. V. wherein he delighteth.

21
10 R. V. was nothing left that he devoured not; Therefore his prosperity shall not endure.

22
11 R. V. The hand of every one that is in misery shall come upon him.

23
q *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.

24
r *Iron,* Prov. 27: 17.
s *Bow,* 2 Sam. 1:18.
12 R. V. brass

25
13 R. V. point

26
14 R. V. is laid up for his treasures:
15 R. V. consume that which is left in his tent.

---

* **ASP.** *A venomous serpent,* Deut. 32:33; Job 20:14, 16; Isa. 11:8; Rom. 3.13.
Venom of, figurative, of the speech of the wicked, Psa. 140: 3; Rom. 3:13, *of the injurious effects of wine,* Deut. 32:33; Prov. 23:32. *Deprived of venom, figurative of the peaceful conditions of Messiah's Kingdom,* Isa. 11:8, 9.

27 The heaven shall [t]reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed[c] unto him by God.

CHAPTER 21

Job's answer; he entreats his friends to hear him diligently; 7 shows that the wicked often prosper and despise God; 16 that destruction often comes upon them; 22 that all are alike in death; 27 and that the wicked are reserved unto the day of wrath.

BUT [a]Jōb answered and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer[c] me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, [b]mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and [1]if *it were so,* why should not my spirit be troubled?

5 Mark me, and be astonished, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember I am a[f]fraid, and [2]trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 [c]Wherefore do the [d]wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 [d]Their seed[c] is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

9 [d]Their houses *are* safe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth[c], and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth[c] not her calf

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their [e]children [f,g]dance.

12 [h]They take the [i,j]timbrel and [i,k]harp, and rejoice at the sound of the [3]organ.[c]

13 They [l]spend their days in [m]wealth, and in a moment [n]go down to the [4,o]grave.[c]

14 Therefore they say unto God, [p]Depart from us; for [q]we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 [q,r]What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and *,[s]what profit should we have, if we [t]pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the [u]counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the candle[c] of the [v]wicked [w]put out! and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them! *God* distributeth [x]sorrows in his [y]anger.

18 [z]They are as [a]stubble before the wind, and as [b]chaff that the storm carrieth away.

19 God layeth up his [c]iniquity [d]for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it.*

20 [e]His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 Shall *any* teach God [f]knowledge? seeing he [g]judgeth those that are high.[s]

23 One [h]dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another [h]dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down [i]alike in the dust, and [j]the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your

27
t Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.

1
a Job, Job 1:1.

3
b Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.

4
1 R. V. why should I not be impatient?

6
2 R. V. horror

7
c God, providence of, mysterious, Gen. 2:2.
d Wicked, prosperity of, vs. 7–13; Psa. 73:3.

11
e Children, amusements of, Mark 10:14.
f Dancing, of children, Eccl. 3:4.
g Worldly Pleasure, Eccl. 2:1.

12
h Wicked, happiness of, Psa. 73:3.
i Timbrel, Ex. 15:20.
j Music, instruments of, 2 Chr. 5:13.
k Harp, Dan. 3:10.
3 R. V. pipe.

13
l Worldliness, 1 John 2:15.
m Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
n Death, of the wicked, Num. 23:10.
o Hell, Mark 9:43.
4 R. V. Sheol.

14
p Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
q Infidelity, 2 Cor. 6:15.

15
r Skepticism, Psa. 53:1.
s Scoffing, Hab. 1:10.
t Prayer, disbelief in, Acts 6:4.

16
u Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.

17
v Wicked, prosperity of, brief, Psa. 73:3.
w Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
x Afflictions, from God, Psa. 34:19.
y Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

18
z Wicked, compared to chaff, Psa. 73:3.
a Stubble, Isa. 5:24.
b Chaff, Hos. 13:3.

19
c Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children, Rom. 5:12.
d Heredity, Ezek. 18:2.

20
e Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

22
f God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
g God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

23
h Death, Num. 23:10.

26
i Man, all men equal, Job 4:17.
j Corruption, Job 17:14.

---

thoughts, and the devices[c] *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* the dwelling places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens,[c]

30 That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

32

32 Yet shall he be brought to the grave, and shall [5]remain in the tomb.

5 R. V. keep watch over the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth †falsehood?

CHAPTER 22

Eliphaz replies again; he teaches that man's goodness can not profit God; 5 accuses Job of divers sins; 15 refers him to the case of those who had perished in the flood; 21 and exhorts him to repentance.

THEN [a]El'i-phăz the Tē'man-īte answered and said,

2 Can a [b]man be profitable unto God, [1]as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 [2]Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not [c]thy [d]wickedness great? [3]and thine iniquities infinite?[s]

6 For [e]thou hast taken a pledge[G] from thy [f]brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their [g]clothing.

1

a Job 2:11; 4; 5; 15; 42:7–9.

2

b *Man, insignificance of,* Job 4:17.

1 R. V. Surely he that is wise is profitable

4

2 R. V. Is it for thy fear of him that he reproveth thee, That he entereth

5

c *Wicked,* Psa. 73:3.

d *Sin, sinfulness of,* Rom. 5:12.

3 R. V. Neither is there any end to thine iniquities.

6

e *Creditor, oppressions by,* Deut. 15:2.

f *Poor, oppressions of,* Prov. 21:13.

g *Debt, security for,* 1 Sam. 22:2.

† **FALSEHOOD,** Job 13:4; Psa. 116:11; Prov. 10:18, 31; 12:17, 19, 20; 17:4; 19:22; 20:17; Isa. 28:15. *Forbidden,* Ex. 23:1; Lev. 19:11, 12, 16; Psa. 34:13 (with 1 Pet. 3:10); Prov. 3:3; 17:7; Eccl. 5:6; Zeph. 3:13; Eph. 4:25, 29; Col. 3:9; 1 Tim. 1:9, 10. *Destructive,* Prov. 11:9; 26:18, 19, 24–26, 28; Isa. 32:7. *An abomination to the Lord,* Psa. 5:6, 9; Prov. 6:12, 13, 16–19; 12:22. *Abhorred by the righteous,* Psa. 31:18; 59:12; 101:5, 7; 119:29, 69, 163; 120:2–4; 144:8, 11; Prov. 13:5. *Refrained from by the righteous,* Job 27:4; 31:5, 6, 33; 36:4; Isa. 63:8.

Practiced by the wicked, Psa. 10:7; 28:3; 36:3; 50:19, 20; 58:3; 62:4; 109:2; Prov. 2:12–15; Isa. 57:11; 59:3, 4, 12, 13; Jer. 7:8, 28; 9:3, 5, 6, 8; 12:6; Hos. 4:1, 2; Obad. 7; Mic. 6:12; Nah. 3:1; John 8:44, 45; 1 Tim. 4:2; 1 Pet. 3:16.

Atonement for, Lev. 6:2–7. *Punishment for,* Psa. 12:2, 3; Prov. 19:5, 9; Rev. 21:8, 27; 22:15.

Instances of: *Satan, in deceiving Eve,* Gen. 3:4, 5; *in impugning Job's motives for being righteous,* Job 1:9, 10; 2:4, 5; *in his false pretensions to Jesus,* Matt. 4:3, 9; Luke 4:6, 7. *Adam and Eve, in attempting to evade responsibility,* Gen. 3:12, 13. *Cain, in denying knowledge of his brother,* Gen. 4:9. *Abraham, in denying that Sarah was his wife,* Gen. 12:11–19; 20:2. *Sarah, to the angels, denying her derisive laugh of unbelief,* Gen. 18:15; *in denying to the king of Gerar, that she was Abraham's wife,* Gen. 20:5, 16. *Isaac, denying that Rebekah was his wife,* Gen. 26:7–10. *Rebekah and Jacob, in the conspiracy against Esau,* Gen. 27:6–24, 46. *Jacob's sons, in the scheme to destroy the Shechemites by first having them circumcised,* Gen. 34:13–16, 25, 26.

Joseph's brethren, in deceiving their father into a belief that Joseph was killed by wild beasts, Gen. 37:31–35. *Potiphar's wife, in falsely accusing Joseph,* Gen. 39:14–17. *Joseph, in the deception he carried on with his brethren,* Gen. chapters 42–44. *Pharaoh, in dealing deceitfully with the Israelites,* Ex. chapters 7–12.

Aaron, in attempting to shift responsibility for the making of the golden calf, Ex. 32:1–24. *Rahab, in denying that the spies were in her house,* Josh. 2:4–6. *The Gibeonites, in the deception they perpetrated upon Joshua and the elders of Israel in leading the latter to believe that they came from a distant region, when in fact they dwelt in the immediate vicinity,* Josh. 9. *Ehud, in pretending to bear secret messages to Eglon, king of Moab, while his object was to assassinate him,* Judg. 3:16–23. *Sisera, who instructed Jael to mislead his pursuers,* Judg. 4:20. *Saul, in professing to Samuel to have obeyed the commandment to destroy all spoils of the Amalekites, when in fact he had not obeyed,* 1 Sam. 15:1–26; *in accusing Ahimelech of conspiring with David against himself,* 1 Sam. 22:11–16. *David, to Ahimelech, professing to have a mission from the king, in order that he might obtain provisions and armor,* 1 Sam. 21:1–9; *in feigning madness,* 1 Sam. 21:13–15; *in telling Achish that he had raided Judah,* 1 Sam. 27:8–12.

Michal, in the false statement that David was sick, in order to save him from Saul's violence, 1 Sam. 19:12–17. *The Amalekite who claimed to have slain Saul,* 2 Sam. 1:10–12. *Hushai, in false professions to Absalom,* 2 Sam. 16:16–19; *in his deceitful counsel to Absalom,* 2 Sam. 17:7–14.

The wife of the Bahurimite, who saved the lives of Hushai's messengers sent to apprise David of the movements of Absalom's army, 2 Sam. 17:15–22. *The murder, under false pretense, of Adonijah,* 1 Kin. 2:23; *of Shimei,* 1 Kin. 2:42, 43; *of Jeroboam's wife,* 1 Kin. 14:2. *The old prophet of Beth-el, who misguided the prophet of Judah,* 1 Kin. 13:11–22. *Jeroboam's wife, feigning herself another woman,* 1 Kin. 14:5, 6.

The conspirators against Naboth, 1 Kin. 21:7–13. *Gehazi, who told Naaman that Elisha wanted a talent of silver and two changes of raiment,* 2 Kin. 5:20–24. *Hazael, misstating the prophet Elisha's message in regard to the king's recovery,* 2 Kin. 8:7–15. *Jehu, to the worshipers of Baal in order to gain advantage over them, and destroy them,* 2 Kin. 10:18–28. *Zedekiah, in violating his oath of allegiance to Nebuchadnezzar,* 2 Chr. 36:13; Ezek. 16:59; 17:15–20. *Samaritans, in their efforts to hinder the rebuilding of the temple,* Ezra 4. *Sanballat and others, in trying to obstruct the rebuilding of Jerusalem,* Neh. 6. *Haman, in his conspiracy against the Jews,* Esth. 3:8. *Jeremiah's adversaries, in accusing him of joining the Chaldeans,* Jer. 37:13–15. *Princes of Israel, when they went to Jeremiah for a vision from the Lord,* Jer. 42:20.

Herod, to the wise men, in professing to desire to worship Jesus, Matt. 2:8.

Jews, in accusing Jesus of being gluttonous and a winebibber, Matt. 11:19; *in refusing to bear truthful testimony concerning John the Baptist,* Matt. 21:24–27.

Peter, in denying Jesus, Matt. 26:69–75; Mark 14:68–72; Luke 22:56–62; John 18:25–27. *The Roman soldiers, who said the disciples stole the body of Jesus,* Matt. 28:13, 15.

The disobedient son, who promised to work in the vineyard, but did not, Matt. 21:30. *Ananias and Sapphira falsely stating that they had sold their land for a given sum,* Acts 5:1–10.

Stephen's accusers, who falsely accused him of blaspheming Moses and God, Acts 6:11–14. *Paul's traducers, falsely accusing him of treason to Cæsar,* Acts 16:20, 21; 17:5–7; 24:5; 25:7, 8. *The Cretians,* Tit. 1:12.

7 [c]Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it.

9 [c]Thou has sent [h]widows away empty, and the arms of the [i]fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore [j]snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of [k]heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are![s]

13 And thou sayest, [l]How doth God [m]know? can he [n]judge through the [4]dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh [5]in the circuit of heaven.

15 [6]Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation was overflown with a [o]flood:

17 Which said unto God, Depart from us: and [p]what can the Almighty do for [7]them?

18 Yet he [q]filled their houses with [r]good *things*: but the [s]counsel[c] of the wicked is far from me.

19 The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.[c]

20 [8]Whereas our substance[c] is not cut down, but the remnant of them the fire consumeth.[c]

21 [s]Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at [t]peace: thereby [u]good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the [v]law from his mouth, and [w]lay up his words in thine heart.

23 If [x]thou [y]return to the Almighty, [z]thou shalt be [a]built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.[c s]

24 Then shalt thou lay up [b]gold as dust, and the *gold* of [c]Ō′phīr as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the [d]Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of [e]silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy [f]delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he [g]shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy [h]vows.[s]

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When [9]*men* are [i]cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up; and he shall save the [j]humble person.[9]

30 He shall deliver [10]the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

CHAPTER 23

Job's answer; he longs to plead his cause before God, 8 but can not find him. 10 He comforts himself in the omniscience of God. 11 He is innocent. 13 But is troubled at the presence of him whose purpose is immutable.

THEN [a]Jōb answered and said,

2 [b]Even to day *is* my complaint [1]bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

3 [b]Oh that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

4 I would order[c] *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 [2]Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No; but [c]he would [3,d]put *strength* in me.

9
h *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
i *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.

10
j *Snare, figurative*, Amos 3:5.

12
k *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.

13
l *Infidelity, exemplified, by impugning God's knowledge*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
m *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. thick darkness?

14
5 Am. R. V. on the vault of

15
6 R. V. Wilt thou keep the old

16
o *Flood*, Gen. 6:17.

17
p *Skepticism*, Psa. 53:1.
7 R. V. us?

18
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
s *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12.

20
8 R. V. Saying, Surely they that did rise up against us are cut off, And the

21
t *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
u *Righteous, promises to*, vs. 27–30; Psa. 64:10.

22
v *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
w *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.

23
x *Backsliders, promises to*, vs. 23–30; Jer. 3:22.
y *Repentance, condition of forgiveness*, Mark 1:4.
z *Penitent, promises to, of mercy*, vs. 23–29; Psa. 51:17.
a *Prosperity*, Eccl. 7:14.

24
b *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
c *Ophir*, 1 Kin. 9:28.

25
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

26
f *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

27
g *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
h *Vows*, Num. 30:2.

29
i *Afflicted, help for*, Job 34:28.
j *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
9 R. V. they cast thee down,

30
10 R. V. even him that is not innocent: Yea, he shall be delivered through the cleanness of thine hands.

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.

2
b *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.
1 R. V. rebellious:

6
c *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
d *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. Would he contend with me in the greatness of his power?
3 R. V. give heed unto me.

7 There the righteous might [4]dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my [c]judge.[s]

8 [b]Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I [f]cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him*:

10 But he [g]knoweth the way that I take: *when* he hath [h]tried[c] me, I shall come forth as gold.[q]

11 My foot [t]hath held his steps, his way have I [j]kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the [k]commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary *food*.[r]

13 But [l]he *is* in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.[s]

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* [m]appointed for me: and many such *things are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my [n]heart soft, and the Almighty [o]troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAPTER 24

Job shows that the wicked often go unpunished in this world; 23 but that they shall be brought low and cut off.

WHY, [1]seeing times are not hidden from the [a]Almighty, do they that know him [b]not see his days?

2 [c]*Some* [d]remove the [e]landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and feed *thereof*.

3 [c,1]They drive away the ass of the [g]fatherless, they take the [h]widow's ox for a *pledge.

4 [c,1] They turn the [i]needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild [j,k]asses in the desert, go [i]they forth to their work; [2]rising betimes[c] for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 [i]They [l]reap *every one* his corn[c] in the field: and they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They [3]cause the naked to lodge[c] without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 [c,1]They pluck the [m]fatherless from the breast, and take a *pledge[n] of the poor.

10 [4]They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and [5]they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;

11 *Which* make oil within their walls, *and* tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet [b]God layeth not folly *to them*.

13 [c]They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light [o]killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a [p]thief.[s]

15 The eye also of the [q]adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and disguiseth *his* face.

7
e *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. reason

8
f *God, invisible,* Gen. 2:2.

10
g *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Afflictions, benefits of,* Psa. 34:19.

11
t *Integrity,* Job 2:3.
j *Faithfulness, instances of,* Luke 16:10.

12
k *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.

13
l *God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2.

14
m *Foreordination,* Rom. 8:30.

16
n *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
o *Afflictions, from God,* Psa. 34:19.

1
a *God, omnipotent,* Gen. 2:2.
b *God, providence of, mysterious,* Gen. 2:2.
1 Am. R. V. are times not laid up by the Almighty? And why do not they that know him see his days?

2
c *Wicked, described,* vs. 2–21; Psa. 73:3.
d *Dishonesty,* Ezek. 22:13.
e *Landmarks,* Deut. 19:14.

3
f *Creditor, oppressions by.* Deut. 15:2.
g *Orphan,* Lam. 5:3.
h *Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5.

4
i *Poor, oppression of,* Prov. 21:13.

5
j *Ass, wild,* 2 Chr. 28:15.
k *Animals, abodes of,* Jer. 27:5.
2 Am. R. V. seeking diligently for food:

6
l *Harvest, figurative,* Ex. 34:21.

7
3 R. V. lie all night naked without

9
m *Children, sold for debt,* Mark 10:14.
n *Debt, security for,* 1 Sam. 22:2.

10
4 R. V. So that they go about naked
5 Am. R. V. being hungry they carry the sheaves;

14
o *Homicide, felonious,* Deut. 5:17.
p *Thieves,* Deut. 24:7.

15
q *Adultery,* Lev. 20:10.

* **PAWN.** *Of widow's raiment forbidden,* Deut. 24:17. *Of mill-stones forbidden,* Deut. 24:6. *Raiment given as, to be returned before night,* Ex. 22:26; Deut. 24:12, 13. *Creditor forbidden to invade debtor's home to receive,* Deut. 24:10. 11. *Mercilessly exacted,* Job 24:3. *Unlawfully retained,* Ezek. 18:12; Amos 2:8. *Restoration of, required of the righteous* Ezek. 18:5, 7; 33:15.
See footnote, SURETY, Gen. 44:32.

16 In the dark [p]they dig through houses, [6]*which* they had marked for themselves in the day time: they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 [c]He *is* swift [7]as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 [r]Drought and heat consume the snow waters: [s]*so doth* [8]the [t]grave [G]*those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him; [s,u]the worm shall feed sweetly on him; he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 [c]He evil entreateth [G]the [v]barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the [h]widow.

22 [w]He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, and no *man* is sure of life.

23 [9,w]*Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; [s] yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 [x]They are exalted [G] for a little while, but are gone and brought low; they are taken out of the way as all *other* [G], and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn. [G]

25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAPTER 25

Bildad replies again; he shows that man cannot be justified before God.

THEN answered [a]Bĭl'dăd the Shu'hīte, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with [b]him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his [c]light arise? [s]

4 How then can [d]man be [1]justified with [e]God? or [f]how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the [g]moon, and it shineth not; yea, the [h]stars are not pure in [c]his sight. [s]

6 How much less man, *that is* a [i]worm? and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

CHAPTER 26

Job's answer; he reproves Bildad; 5 and speaks of the infinite power and majesty of God.

BUT [a]Jōb answered and said,

2 [b]How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 [b]How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 [b']To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 [1]Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.

6 [2,c]Hell [G] *is* naked before [d]him, and [3]destruction hath no covering. [s Q]

7 [e,f]He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* [g]hangeth the [h]earth upon nothing.

8 [e,i]He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent [G] under them.

9 [e,j]He holdeth back the face of his throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it. [s]

10 [e]He hath compassed the [k]waters with bounds, [G] until the day and night come to an end.

11 [l]The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof.

12 He [4]divideth the [k]sea with his [l]power, and by his understanding he smiteth through [5]the proud.

13 By his spirit he hath garnished [G] the heavens; his hand

16
6 R. V. They shut themselves up in

18
7 R. V. upon the face of the waters;

19
r *Drought*, Gen. 31:40.
s *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.
t *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
8 R. V. Sheol

20
u *Corruption*, Job 17:14.

21
v *Barrenness*, Deut. 7:14.

22
w *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.

23
9 R. V. God giveth them to be in security, and they rest thereon; And his

24
x *Wicked, prosperity of, brief*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a Job 2:11; 8; 18; 42:7–9.
2
b *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
3
c *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
4
d *Man, insignificance of*, vs. 4–6; Job 4:17.
e *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Depravity, of man*, vs. 4–6; Job 15:14.
1 R. V. just

5
g *Moon, darkening of* Song 6:10.
h *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.

6
i *Worm, figurative*, Jonah 4:7.

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.

2
b *Sarcasm*, vs. 2–4; Judg. 10:14.

5
1 R. V. They that are deceased tremble Beneath the waters

6
c *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
d *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. Sheol
3 R. V. Abaddon

7
e *God, dissertations on*, vs. 6–14; Gen. 2:2.
f *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Astronomy*, Isa. 13:10.
h *Earth*, Prov. 8:23.

8
i *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

9
j *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.

10
k *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.

11
l *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
4 R. V. stirreth up
5 R. V. Rahab.

hath [6]formed the crooked[c] serpent.[T]

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways: but [l]how little a portion is heard of him? but the [m]thunder of his [l]power who can understand?[s]

CHAPTER 27

Job purposes to hold fast his integrity; 7 and shows the groundless hope of the hypocrite; 11 and the miserable end of the wicked.

MOREOVER [a]Jōb continued his parable, and said,

2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken[c] away my judgment; and the Almighty, *who* [b]hath vexed my soul;

3 [s]All the while my breath *is* in me, and the [c]spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;[T]

4 My lips [d]shall not speak [e]wickedness, nor my tongue utter [f]deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die I will not remove mine [d,g]integrity from me.

6 My [h]righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my [i]heart shall not reproach *me* so long as I live.[s]

7 [j]Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

8 For what *is* the [k]hope of the [1]hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God [l]taketh away his soul?

9 Will God hear his [m]cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will [n]teach you by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it*; why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a [o]wicked man with God, and the heritage of [p]oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, [o]*it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him [o]shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up [q]silver as the dust, and prepare [r]raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but [o]the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the [q]silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a [s]moth, and as a [t]booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The [u]rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 [o]Terrors take hold on him as waters, a [v]tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 [v]The east [w]wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall [o]cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain[c] flee out of his hand.

23 [o]*Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAPTER 28

Job shows that man may gain some knowledge of natural things; 12 but that he can not understand the secret counsels of God.

SURELY there is a vein for the [a]silver, and a place for [b]gold *where* they fine[c] *it*.

2 [c]Iron is taken out of the earth, and *brass[c] *is* [d]molten[c] *out of* the stone.

3 [1]He setteth an end to dark-

13
6 R. V. pierced the swift serpent.

14
m Thunder, 1 Sam. 7:10.

1
a Job, Job 1:1.

2
b Afflictions, from God, Psa. 34:19.

3
c Life, from God, Ecc. 8:15.

4
d Integrity, Job 2:3.
e Falsehood, refrained from by the righteous, Job 21:34.
f Deceit, the righteous free from, Psa. 36:3.

5
g Honesty, Rom. 13:13.

6
h Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
i Conscience, approving, Acts 23:1.

7
j Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.

8
k Hope, of the wicked, Prov. 13:12.
l Death, of the wicked, Num. 23:10.
1 R. V. godless,

9
m Wicked, prayer of, Psa. 73:3.

11
n Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.

13
o Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
p Oppression, Ecc. 5:8.

16
q Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
r Dress, Zech. 3:3.

18
s Moth, Job 4:19.
t Booth, Lev. 23:42.

19
u Rich, Jas. 5:1.

20
v Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.

21
w Wind, east, Job 37:17.

1
a Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
b Gold, Ezek. 7:19.

2
c Iron, Prov. 27:17.
d Art, of the smelter of metals, 2 Chr. 16:14.

3
1 R. V. man

---

* **BRASS**, or more probably COPPER. *A mineral, of Canaan*, Deut. 8:9; Josh. 22:8; *of Syria* 2 Sam. 8:8. *Abundance of, for the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:47; 1 Chr. 22:14. *Smelted*, Ezek. 22:20; Job 28:2. *Tyrians traded in*, Ezek. 27:13.

Articles made of: *Royal vessels*, 2 Sam. 8:10; *altar, vessels, and other articles of the tabernacle and temple*, Ex 38:28–31; 1 Kin. 7:14–47; Ezra 8:27; *cymbals*, 1 Chr. 15:19; *trumpets*, 1 Cor. 13:1; *armor*, 1 Sam. 17:5, 6; *shields*, 1 Kin. 14:27;

ness, and searcheth out [2]all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 [3]The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of [†]sapphires: and it hath dust of [b]gold.

7 [4]*There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

8 The [5,e]lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the rock; he overturneth the [f]mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his [s]eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing; and *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light.

12 [s]But where shall [g]wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is [g]it found in the land of the living.

14 The depth saith, [g]It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

15 [g]It cannot be gotten for [b]gold, neither shall [a,h]silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 [g]It cannot be valued with the [b]gold of [i]Ō′phĭr, with the precious [j]onyx, or the [†]sapphire.

17 The [b]gold and the [6,k]crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of [l]coral, or of [7]pearls: for the price of [g]wisdom *is* above [m]rubies.

19 The [n]topaz of [o]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-a shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure [b]gold.

20 Whence then cometh [g]wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing [g]it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.[q]

23 [s]God [p]understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he [p]looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven;[s]

25 To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the [‡]lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.[s]

28 And unto man he said, Behold, the [q]fear of the Lord, that *is* [g]wisdom; and [r]to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAPTER 29

Job describes his former prosperity and honorable condition; 14 his care for the poor; 18 and his expectation of continued happiness.

MOREOVER [a]Jōb continued his parable, and said,

2 Oh that I were as *in* months

2 R. V. to the furthest bound The stones of thick darkness

4
3 Am. R. V. He breaketh open a shaft away from where men sojourn; They are forgotten of the foot; They hang afar from men, they swing to and fro.

7
4 R. V. That path no bird of prey knoweth, Neither hath the falcon's eye seen it:

8
e *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
5 R. V. proud beasts

9
f *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.

12
g *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

15
h *Money, weighed*, Jer. 32:9.

16
i *Ophir, gold of*, 1 Kin. 9:28.
j *Onyx*, Ezek. 28:13.

17
k Rev. 21:18.
6 R. V. glass

18
l Ezek. 27:16.
m Prov. 20:15; 31:10; Lam. 4:7.
7 R. V. crystal:

19
n *Topaz*, Ezek. 28:13.
o *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.

23
p *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

28
q *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
r *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.

2 Chr. 12:10; *bows* (R. V.), 2 Sam. 22:35; Job 20:24; Psa. 18:34; *fetters*, Judg. 16:21; *gates*, Psa. 107:16; Isa. 45:2; *bars*, 1 Kin. 4:13; *idols*, Dan. 5:4; Rev. 9:20; *mirrors*, Ex. 38:8; *household vessels*, Mark 7:4; *money*, Matt. 10:9.

Workers in: *Tubal-cain*, Gen. 4:22; *Hiram*, 1 Kin. 7:14; *Alexander*, 2 Tim. 4:14.

Figurative, Deut. 33:25; Isa. 48:4; Jer. 1:18; Zech. 6:1.

Symbolical, Dan. 2:32, 39; 7:19; Zech. 6:1.

† **SAPPHIRE.** *A precious stone*, Job 28:6, 16; Isa. 54:11; Ezek. 1:26; 28:13. *Set in the breastplate*, Ex. 28:18. *Seen in the foundation of the New Jerusalem in John's apocalyptic vision*, Rev. 21:19.

‡ **LIGHTNING**, Job 28:26; 37:3; 38:25, 35; Psa. 18:14 97:4; 135:7; 144:6; Jer. 10:13; 51:16; Ezek. 1:13, 14; Dan. 10:6; Nah. 2:4; Zech. 9:14; 10:1; Matt. 24:27; 28:3; Luke 10:18. *In John's vision*, Rev. 4:5; 8:5; 11:19; 16:18.

Plague of, sent upon Egypt, Ex. 9:23; Psa. 77:18; 78:48; 105:32.

past, as *in* the days *when* God [b]preserved me;

3 [s]When his [c]candle [c][d]shined upon my head, *and when* by his [d]light I walked *through* darkness;

4 As I was in the [1]days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;[c]

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my [d]children *were* about me;[s]

6 [d]When I washed my steps with butter, and the [e]rock poured me out rivers of oil;

7 [d]When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street!

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and [f]the aged arose, *and* stood up.

9 [f]The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 [f]The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:

12 Because I [g,h]delivered the [i]poor that cried, and the [j]fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I [h]caused the [k]widow's heart to sing for joy.

14 I put on [l]righteousness, and it clothed me: my [2]judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 [h]I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 [h]I *was* a father to the [i]poor: and the cause [3]*which* I knew not I searched out.

17 And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the [4]spoil[c] out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

19 [s]My root *was* spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory *was* fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand.[s]

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not; and the light of my [m]countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAPTER 30

Job bemoans his altered state: 15 and shows the greatness of his sufferings.

BUT now *they that are* younger than [a]I have me in *,[b]derision,[c] whose fathers [1]I would have disdained to have set with the [c]dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

3 [2]For want and [d]famine *they were* solitary; fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste.

4 [3]Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and [4]juniper roots *for* their meat.[c]

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them as *after* a [e]thief;)

6 To dwell in the [5]cliffs of the valleys, *in* caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

2
b God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

3
c Lamp, figurative, Ex. 27:20.
d Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

4
1 R. V. ripeness of my days,

6
e Rock, Psa. 78:15.

8
f Manners, Gen. 18:2.

12
g Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
h Kindness, Acts 28:2.
i Poor, kindness to, Prov. 21:13.
j Orphan, Lam. 5:3.

13
k Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.

14
l Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment, Psa. 15:2.
2 R. V. justice

16
3 R.V. of him that I

17
4 R. V. prey

24
m Countenance, Prov. 15:13.

1
a Job, Job 1:1.
b Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.
c Dog, 1 Kin. 21:19.
1 R. V. I disdained to set

3
d Famine, 2 Kin. 8:1.
2 R. V. They are gaunt with want and famine; They gnaw the dry ground, in the gloom of wasteness and desolation.

4
3 R. V. They pluck salt-wort by the bushes;
4 Am. R. V. the roots of the broom are their food.

5
e Thieves, Deut. 24:7.

6
5 R. V. clefts

---

* **DERISION.** *The obdurately wicked held in, by God,* Psa. 2:4; Prov. 1:26.
Instances of: *Sarah, when the angels gave her the promise of a child,* Gen. 18:12. *The evil children of Beth-el deride Elisha,* 2 Kin. 2:23. *The people of Israel scoff at Hezekiah,* 2 Chr. 30:1–10. See footnote, MOCKING, 1 Kin. 18:27.

7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the [f]nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of base[c] men: they were [6]viler than the earth.

9 And [b]now am I their song, yea, I am their byword.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, and spare[c] not to spit in my face.

11 Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have [7]also let loose the bridle[c] before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the [8]youth; they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set[c] forward my calamity, they have no helper.

14 [9]They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters*: in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me*.

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they [10]pursue my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 And now my soul is poured out [11]upon me; the days of [g]affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are [h]pierced in me in the night season: and [12]my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my* [i]*disease* is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and [j]thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.

21 [k]Thou art become cruel to me: with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.

22 [k]Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest [13]my substance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* [l]death, and *to* the house appointed for all living.

24 [14]Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the grave, though they cry in his destruction.

25 Did not I [m]weep for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul [m]grieved for the [n]poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My [o]bowels[c] boiled, and rested not: the days of [g]affliction [15]prevented[c] me.

28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 I am a brother to [16]dragons, and a companion to [17,p]owls.

30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burned with [q]heat.

31 My [r,s]harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my [18]organ[c] into the voice of them that weep.

CHAPTER 31

Job makes a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

[a,b] I MADE a *,[c]covenant with mine eyes; why then should I [d]think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?[s]

3 *Is* not [e]destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 Doth not [f]he see [g]my ways, and count all my steps?[s]

5 If I have walked with [h]vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to [i]deceit;

6 Let me be weighed in an even[c]

7
f Nettles, figurative, Prov. 24:31.

8
6 R. V. scourged out of the land.

11
7 R. V. cast off

12
8 R. V. rabble;

14
9 R. V. As through a wide breach they come:

15
10 R. V. chase mine honour

16
g Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
11 R. V. within

17
h Pain, Job 14:22.
12 R. V. the pains that gnaw me take

18
i Disease, Ex. 15:26.

20
j Prayer, answer to, withheld, Acts 6:4.

21
k Murmuring, against God, Num. 14:2.

22
13 R. V. me in the storm.

23
l Death, inevitable, Num. 23:10.

24
14 R. V. Surely against a ruinous heap he will not put forth his hand; Though it be in his destruction, one may utter a cry because of these things.

25
m Sympathy, Jas. 1:27.
n Poor, Prov. 21:13.

27
o Bowels, figurative, 1 Kin. 3:26.
15 R. V. are come upon me.

29
p Ostriches, Lam. 4:3.
16 R. V. jackals,
17 R. V. ostriches.

30
q Fever, Deut. 28:22.

31
r Harp, used in mourning, Dan. 3:10.
s Music, instruments of, 2 Chr. 5:13.
18 R. V. pipe

1
a Job, Job 1:1.
b Integrity, vs. 1–40; Job 2:3.
c Vows, instances of, Num. 30:2.
d Temptation, instances of those who resisted, Luke 11:4.

3
e Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

4
f God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
g Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.

5
h Falsehood, refrained from, by the righteous, Job 21:34.
i Deceit, Psa. 36:3.

---

* **CHASTITY,** Rev. 14:4. *Enjoined,* Ex. 20:14; Prov. 5:3–21; 6:24–35; 7; 31:3; Matt. 5:27–32; Acts 15:20, Rom. 13:13; 1 Cor. 6:13–19; 7:1, 2, 7–9; Eph. 5:3; Col. 3:5; 1 Thess. 4:3, 7.

Instances of: *Joseph,* Gen. 39:7–20 *Boaz.* Ruth 3:6–13. *Job,* Job 31:1, 9–12.

See footnote, CONTINENCE, Matt. 19:12.

6
j *Balances, figurative,* Prov. 11:1.

8
1 R. V. the produce of my field

9
k *Lust, sinful,* 2 Pet. 1:4.
l *Adultery,* Lev. 20:10.
2 R. V. enticed unto

13
m *Employer,* Deut. 24:14.
n *Master, good, instances of,* Col. 4:1.
o *Injustice,* Isa. 26:10.
p *Servant, kindness to, exemplified,* Jer. 2:14.
q *Servant, rights of,* Jer. 2:14.

14
r *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.

15
s *Man, equality of,* Job 4:17.
t *God, creator of man,* Gen. 2:2.
u *Man, created,* Job 4:17.

16
v *Liberality,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
w *Poor, kindness to,* Prov. 21:13.
x *Widow, kindness to,* 2 Sam. 14:5.

17
y *Orphan, kindness to,* Lam. 5:3.

20
2 *Sheep,* Deut. 32:14.

[j]balance[c], that God may know mine [b]integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

8 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let [1]my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine [k]heart have been [2]deceived by a woman, or *if* I have [l]laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 *Then* let my wife grind[c] unto another, and let others bow[c] down upon her.

11 For [k,l]this *is* an heinous crime; yea, it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

12 For [k,l]it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 [s]If [m,n]I did [o]despise the cause of my [p]manservant or of my [p]maidservant, [q]when they contended with me;

14 What then shall I do when [r]God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 [s]Did not he that [t]made [u]me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb?[s]

16 [v]If I have withheld the [w]poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the [x]widow to fail;

17 [v]Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the [y]fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth [w,y]he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided [x]her from my mother's womb;)

19 [v]If I have seen [w]any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my [z]sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand against the [y]fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let [3]mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone.

23 For destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reason of his highness[c] I could not endure.

24 If I [a]have made [b]gold my [c]hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;

25 If [d]I rejoiced because my [e]wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had gotten much;

26 If I [f]beheld the [g]sun when it shined, or the [h]moon walking *in* brightness;

27 And my heart hath been [i]secretly enticed, or my mouth hath [j]kissed my hand:

28 [f]This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have [4]denied the God *that is* above.

29 If I [i]rejoiced at the destruction of [j]him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:

30 Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by [5]wishing a curse to his soul.

31 If the men of my tabernacle[c] said not, [6]Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 The stranger[c] did not lodge in the street: *but* I [k]opened my doors to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions as [l]Ăd'ăm, by [m]hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 [7]Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 Oh that one would hear me! [8]behold, my desire *is, that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.[s]

36 Surely I would take it upon

22
3 R. V. my shoulder

24
a *Covetousness,* Isa. 57:17.
b *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
c *Hope, of the wicked,* Prov. 13:12.

25
d *Rich,* Jas. 5:1.
e *Riches, a snare,* Eccl. 4:8.

26
f *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
g *Sun, worshiped,* Josh. 10:12.
h *Moon, worshiped,* Song 6:10.

28
4 R. V. lied to God

29
i *Malice, Job's freedom from,* Eph. 4:31.
j *Enemy,* Prov. 24:17.

30
5 R. V. asking his life with a curse;

31
6 Am. R. V. Who can find one that hath not been filled with his meat?

32
k *Hospitality,* Rom. 12:13.

33
l *Adam, temptation and sin of,* Gen. 2:19.
m *Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17.

34
7 Am. R. V. Because I feared the great multitude, And the contempt of families terrified me, So that I kept silence, and went not out of the door—

35
8 R. V. (Lo, here is my signature, let the Almighty answer me:) And that I had the indictment which mine adversary hath written!

my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;

39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without [n]money, or have [o]caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let [p]thistles grow instead of [q]wheat, and cockle[c] instead of [r]barley. The words of [s]Jōb are ended.

CHAPTER 32

The speech of Elihu; he is angry with Job and his friends; 6 he gives his reasons for speaking; 11 and reproves the friends of Job for not answering his argument. 16 His zeal for speaking.

SO these three men ceased to answer [a]Jōb, because he *was* [b]righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the [c]wrath of [d]Ĕ-lī'hū the son of Băr'a-chĕl the Bū'zīte, of the kindred of Răm: against [a]Jōb was his wrath kindled, because he [b]justified himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his [c]wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned [a]Jōb.

4 Now [d]Ĕ-lī'hū had [e,f]waited till Jōb had spoken, because they *were* [g]elder[c] than he.

5 When [d]Ĕ-lī'hū saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his [c]wrath was kindled.

6 And [d]Ĕ-lī'hū the son of Băr'a-chĕl the Bū'zīte answered and said, I *am* young, and ye *are* very old; wherefore [e]I was afraid, and [f]durst[c] not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, [g]Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach [h]wisdom.

8 But *there is* a [i]spirit in man: and the *inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I [e]waited for your words; I gave ear to your [j]reasons, whilst ye searched out what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced[c] [a]Jōb, *or* that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not directed *his* [j]words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more;)

17 *I said*, I will answer also

39
n *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
o *Homicide*, Deut. 5:17.

40
p *Thistle*, Hos. 10:8.
q *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
r *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
s *Job*, Job 1:1.

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.
b *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.

2
c *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.
d Job 33; 34; 35; 36.

4
e *Modesty, instances of*, 1 Tim. 2:9.
f *Reverence, for the aged*, Lev. 19:30.
g *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.

7
h *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

8
i *Man, a spirit*, Job 4:17.

11
j *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.

* **INSPIRATION**, 1 Kin. 13:20; 2 Chr. 33:18; 36:15; Neh. 9:30; Job 33:14–16; Isa. 51:16; Jer. 7:25; 17:16; Dan. 9:6, 10; Hos. 12:10; Joel 2:28; Amos 3:7, 8; Zech. 7:12; Luke 1:70; Acts 3:18; Rom. 1:1, 2; 1 Cor. 12:7–11; 2 Tim. 3:16; Heb. 1:1; 2 Pet. 1:21; Rev. 10:7; 22:6, 8. *Of Enoch*, Jude 14. *Of Joseph*, Gen. 40:8; 41:16, 38, 39. *Of Moses*, Ex. 3:14, 15; 4:12, 15, 27; 6:13, 29; 7:2; 19:9–19; 24:16; 25:22; 33:9, 11; Lev. 1:1; Num. 1:1; 7:8, 9; 9:8–10; 11:17, 25; 12:6–8; 16:28, 29; Deut. 1:5, 6; 5:4, 5, 31; 34:10, 11; Psa. 103:7. *Of Aaron*, Ex. 6:13; 12:1. *Of the tabernacle workmen*, Ex. 28:3; 31:3, 6; 35:31; 36:1. *Of the seventy elders*, Num. 11:16, 17, 24, 25. *Of Eldad and Medad*, Num. 11:26–29. *Of Balaam*, Num. 23:5, 16, 20, 26; 24:2–4, 15, 16. *Of Joshua*, Deut. 34:9; Josh. 4:15. *Of Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1, 4–10, 19–21; 9:6, 15–20; 15:16. *Of Saul*, 1 Sam. 10:6, 7, 10–13; 19:23, 24. *Of messengers of Saul*, 1 Sam. 19:20, 23. *Of David*, 2 Sam. 23:2, 3; 1 Chr. 28:19; Mark 12:36. *Of Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:3, 4, 8. *Of Gad*, 2 Sam. 24:11. *Of Ahijah*, 1 Kin. 14:5. *Of Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1, 24; 19:15; 2 Kin. 10:10. *Of Micaiah*, 1 Kin. 22:14, 28; 2 Chr. 18:27. *Of Elisha*, 2 Kin. 2:9; 3:11, 12, 15; 15:8; 6:8–12, 32. *Of Jahaziel*, 2 Chr. 20:14. *Of Azariah*, 2 Chr. 15:1, 2. *Of Zechariah, the son of Jehoiada*, 2 Chr. 24:20; 26:5. *Of Isaiah*, 2 Kin. 20:4; Isa. 6:1–9; 8:11; 44:26; Acts 28:25. *Of Jeremiah*, 2 Chr. 26:12; Jer. 1:9; 2:1; 7:1; 11:1, 18; 13:1–3; 16:1; 18:1; 20:9; 23:9; 24:4; 25:3; 26:1, 2, 12; 27:1, 2; 29:30; 33:1; 34:1; 42:4, 7; Dan. 9:2. *Of Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:1, 3; 2:1, 2, 4, 5; 3:10–12, 14, 16, 17, 22, 24, 27; 8:1; 11:1, 4, 5, 24; 33:22; 37:1; 40:1; 43:5, 6. *Of Daniel*, Dan. 2:19; 7:16; 8:16; 9:22; 10:7–9. *Of Hosea*, Hos. 1:1, 2. *Of Joel*, 1:1. *Of Amos*, 3:7, 8; 7:14, 15. *Of Obadiah*, Obad. 1. *Of Jonah*, Jonah 1:1; 3:1, 2. *Of Micah*, Mic. 1:1; 3:8. *Of Habakkuk*, Hab. 1:1. *Of Haggai*, Hag. 1:13. *Of Zechariah, the son of Iddo*, Zech. 2:9; 7:8. *Of Elisabeth*, Luke 1:41. *Of Zacharias*, Luke 1:67. *Of Simeon*, Luke 2:26, 27. *Of disciples*, Matt. 10:19; Mark 13:11; Luke 12:11, 12; 21:14, 15; Acts 21:4. *Of the apostles*, Acts 2:4. *Of Philip*, Acts 8:29. *Of Agabus*, Acts 11:28; 21:10, 11. *Of John the apostle*, Rev. 1:10, 11.
See footnote, WORD OF GOD, *Inspired*, Psa. 119:9.

my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of [1]matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.[s]

19 Behold, my [2]belly *is* as [k]wine *which* hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new [l]bottles.[G]

20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept[c] any man's person, neither let me give [m]flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give [m]flattering titles; *in so doing* my maker would soon take me away.

CHAPTER 33

Elihu bespeaks Job's attention; 8 reproves him for reflecting upon the justice of God; 12 and shows him the design of God in his dealings with men; 14 that God calls men to repentance by visions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his ministry.

WHEREFORE, [a]Jōb, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now [b]I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.

3 My words *shall be of* the [c]uprightness of my heart: and [1]my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The spirit of God hath [d]made [e]me, and the [f]breath of the Almighty hath given me life.[s t]

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

6 Behold, I *am* [2]according to thy wish in God's stead: I also am formed out of the *,[g]clay.

7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, [h]*saying*,

9 [h,i]I am clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 [h]Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy,

11 [h]He [j]putteth my feet in the [k]stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that [l]God is greater than man.

13 [l]Why dost thou [h]strive[G] against him? for [m,n]he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh [o]once, yea [o]twice, *yet* [p]*man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a [q]dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;

16[s] Then he [r]openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He [s]keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.

19 He is [†]chastened also with [t,u]pain upon his bed, and [3]the multitude of his bones with strong *pain*:[s]

20 So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty [4]meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones *that* were not seen stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave,[c] and his life to the destroyers.

18
1 R. V. words;

19
k Wine, Prov. 23:31.
l Bottle, made of skins, Gen. 21:14.
2 Am. R. V. breast

21
m Flattery, Prov. 6:24.

1
a Job, Job 1:1.

2
b Job 32; 34; 35; 36.

3
c Integrity, Job 2:3.
1 R. V. that which my lips know they shall speak sincerely.

4
d God, creator of man, Gen. 2:2.
e Man, created, Job 4:17.
f Breath, of God, Gen. 7:15.

6
g Ground, Gen. 3:17.
2 R. V. toward God even as thou art:

8
h Murmuring, against God, Num. 14:2.

9
i Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.

11
j Adversity, Psa. 10:6.
k Stocks, Job 13:27.

12
l God, dissertations on, Gen. 2:2.

13
m God, providence of, mysterious, Gen. 2:2.
n God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

14
o God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
p Wicked, God's mercy to, vs. 14-30; Psa. 73:3.

15
q Dream, Dan. 1:17.

16
r Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

18
s God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

19
t Pain, Job 14:22.
u Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
3 R. V. with continual strife in his bones:

20
4 Am. R. V. food.

* **CLAY.** *Man formed from*, Job 33:6. *Used by potter*, Isa. 29:16; 41:25; 45:9; Jer. 18:6; Rom. 9:21. *Blind man's eyes anointed with*, John 9:6.
Figurative, Job 4:19; Psa. 40:2; Isa. 45:9; 64:8.
SYMBOLICAL, Dan. 2:33–45.

† **DIVINE CHASTISEMENT.** *A blessing*, Job 5:17; Psa. 94:12, 13; Heb. 12:11.
Corrective, Deut. 11:2–9; 2 Sam. 7:14, 15; 2 Chr. 6:24–31; 7:13, 14; Job 33:19; 34:31; Psa. 118:18; 119:67, 75; Isa. 57:16–18; Jer. 24:5, 6; 46:28; 1 Cor. 11:32.
Inflicted for sins, Lev. 26:28; Psa. 89:32; 107:10–12, 17; Isa. 40:2; Jer. 30:14; Lam. 1:5; Hos. 7:12; 10:10; Amos 4:6.
Administered in love, Deut. 8:5; Prov. 3:11, 12; Heb. 12:5–10; Rev. 3:19.
Penitence under, Psa. 106:43, 44; 107:10–13, 17–19; Isa. 26:16; Jer. 31:18, 19. *Impenitence under*, Isa. 42:25; Jer. 2:30; Hag. 2:17.
Prayer to be spared from, Psa. 6:1; 38:1.
Vicariously borne by Jesus, Isa. 53:4, 5.
See footnote, PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.

23 [s] If there be [5]a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man [6]his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and [s]saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a [v]ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:

26 He shall pray unto God, and [w, x]he will be favourable unto him: and he shall see his face with [y]joy: for he will render unto man his [z]righteousness.

27 He [7]looketh upon men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;

28 He [8]will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and [9]his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living. [s]

31 Mark well, O Jōb, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAPTER 34

Elihu addresses the friends of Job; calls their attention to what Job had uttered; 10 and shows that God can not be charged with injustice. 34 He reproves Job.

FURTHERMORE [a]Ê-lī'hū answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men*; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 For the ear trieth [c] words, as the [1]mouth tasteth meat. [c]

4 Let us choose [2]to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what *is* good.

5 For [b]Jōb hath [c]said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my [3]judgment. [c]

6 [4]Should I lie against my right? my wound *is* incurable [5]without transgression. [c]

7 What man *is* like [b]Jōb, *who* drinketh up [d]scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: far be it from God, [e]*that he should do* wickedness; and *from* the Almighty, [e]*that he should commit* iniquity. [s]

11 For the work of a man shall [f]he render unto him, and [g]cause every man to find according to *his* ways. [s]

12 Yea, surely [e]God will not do wickedly, [h]neither will the Almighty pervert judgment. [c]

13 Who hath given [i]him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed the whole world?

14 If he set his heart upon man, *if* he [j]gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 All flesh shall [j]perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 [s] Shall even he that hateth right govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is [h]most just?

18 [k]*Is it fit* to say to a [l]king, *Thou art* [6]wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less to* [m, n]*him* that [o]accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the [p]poor? for [q]they all *are* the [r]work of his hands. [s Q]

20 In a moment shall they [j]die,

23
5 R. V. with him an angel,
6 R. V. what is right for him;

24
v Ransom, figurative, Ex. 21:30.

26
w Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
x Penitent, promises to, of mercy, vs. 26–28; Psa. 51:17.
y Joy, Psa. 5:11.
z Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.

27
7 R. V. singeth before men, and saith, I have sinned,

28
8 R. V. hath redeemed my
9 R. V. my

1
a Job 32; 33; 35; 36.

3
1 Am. R. V. palate tasteth food.

4
2 R. V. for us that which is right:

5
b Job, Job 1:1.
c Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.

3 R. V. right:

6
4 R. V. Notwithstanding my right I am accounted a liar:
5 R. V. though I am without

7
d Scoffing, Hab. 1:10.

10
e God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.

11
f God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
g Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.

12
h God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.

13
i God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

14
j Death, Num. 23:10.

18
k Citizens, duties of, to honor rulers, Luke 15:15.
l King, respect due to, 2 Kin. 3:10.
6 R. V. vile?

19
m God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
n God, impartial, Gen. 2:2.
o Respect of Persons, Prov. 24:23
p Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.
q Man, created, Job 4:17.
r God, creator of man, Gen. 2:2.

and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 For [s]his [t]eyes *are* upon the [u]ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 [v]*There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.[s]

23 For he[7] will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he should enter into judgment[c] with God.[s]

24 [w]He shall break in pieces mighty men [8]without[c] number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he [s]knoweth their works, and he [x]overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are destroyed.[s]

26 He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others;

27 Because they [y]turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways:

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and [z]he heareth the cry of the *afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can [9]make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:[s]

30 That the [10]hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 [11]Surely it is meet[c] to be said unto God, [a]I have borne [b,c]*chastisement*, [d]I will not offend *any more*:

32 [e]*That which* I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 [12]*Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 [f]Jōb hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 My desire *is that* Jōb may be tried[c] unto the end because of *his* answers for[c] wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* among us, and [g]multiplieth his words against God.

CHAPTER 35

Elihu rebukes Job for self-righteousness; 4 and shows that God can not be affected by man's acts. 9 The cry of the oppressed is not heard for their want of faith.

[a]E-LĪ'HŪ spake moreover, and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, [b]My righteousness *is* more than God's?

3 For thou [c]saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and*, What profit shall I have, [1]*if I be cleansed* from my sin?

4 I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than [d]thou.

6 [s]If thou sinnest, what [2]doest thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?[s]

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*; and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of [e]oppressions they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But [f]none saith, Where *is* [g]God [h]my maker, who giveth songs in the night;

11 Who [t]teacheth us more than

21
s *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Eye, figurative*, Matt. 6:22.
u *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
22
v *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.
23
7 R. V. needeth not further to consider a man, That he should go before God in judgment.
24
w *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.
8 R. V. in ways past finding out.
25
x *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
27
y *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.
28
z *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
29
9 R. V. condemn?
30
10 R. V. godless man
31
a *Resignation*, Job 5:17.
b *Divine Chastisement, corrective*, Job 33:19.
c *Afflictions, resignation in*, Psa. 34:19.
d *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
11 R. V. For hath any said unto God,
32
e *Wisdom, prayer for spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
33
12 R. V. Shall his recompence be as thou wilt, that thou refuseth it? For thou must choose, and

35
f *Job*, Job 1:1.
37
g *Murmuring, against God*, Num. 14:2.
1
a Job 32; 34; 36; 37.
2
b *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
3
c *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
1 R. V. more than if I had sinned?
5
d *Man, insignificance of*, Job 4:17.
6
2 Am. R. V. effect est thou against him?
9
e *Oppression*, Eccl. 5 8.
10
f *Godless, described*, Job 8:13
g *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Man, created*, Job 4:17.
11
t *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2 2.

---

* **AFFLICTED.** *Exhorted to pray*, Jas. 5:13. *Intercessory prayer for*, Jas. 5:14, 15. *Sympathy with*, Job 6:14; Matt. 25:34–40. *Help for*, Job 22:29; Isa. 58:6, 7; Luke 10:30–37; 1 Tim. 5:10. *Rewards of service to*, Isa. 53:10; Matt. 25:34–45. [s]See footnotes: ADVERSITY, Psa. 10:6; AFFLICTIONS, Psa. 34:19.

the [j]beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?

12 There [k]they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the [l]pride of evil men.

13 Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.[s]

14 [3]Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him; therefore trust thou in him.[s]

15 But now, because [4]*it is* not *so*, he hath visited in his [m]anger; yet he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth [n]Jōb open his mouth in [5]vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAPTER 36

Elihu shows that God is just in all his ways; 15 that he deals gently with the humble; and that Job's sins prevented his dealing thus with him; 18 and exhorts him to repentance. 26 God's infinite power.

[a]E-LĪ'HŪ also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer[c] me a little, and I will shew thee that *I have* yet to [b]speak on [c]God's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe [d]righteousness to my Maker.[s]

4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: [c]he that is perfect in [e]knowledge *is* with thee.[s]

5 Behold, [c]God *is* [f]mighty, and [g]despiseth not *any*: *he is* mighty in strength *and* [h]wisdom.[s]

6 [c]He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but [i]giveth right to the [j]poor.

7 [k,l]He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.[s]

8 And if *they be* [m]bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction[c];

9 [m]Then [c]he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have [1]exceeded.[c]

10 [c]He [m]openeth also their ear to [2]discipline[c], and commandeth that they [n]return from iniquity.

11 [o]If they [p]obey and serve *him*, [l,q]they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.[s]

12 But if they [r]obey not, [s]they shall [t]perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But [3]the [u]hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry [4]not when he bindeth them.

14 [w]They die in youth, and their life *is* among the unclean.

15 [c]He [k,v]delivereth the [5,j]poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would [c]he have removed thee out of the strait[c] *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness[c]; and that which should be set on thy table *should be* full of fatness.[s]

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold *on thee*.

18 [6]Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great [w]ransom cannot deliver thee.

19 Will [7]he esteem thy [x]riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.[s]

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, [y]regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his [z]power: who [a,b]teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoined[c] him his way? or who can say, [c]Thou hast wrought iniquity?[s]

24 Remember that thou [d]magnify his work, [8]which men behold.

---

j Animals, instincts of, Jer. 27:5.

12

k Wicked, prayer of, not heard, Psa. 73:3.

l Pride, Prov. 16:18.

14

3 R. V. How much less when thou sayest thou beholdest him not, The cause is before him, and thou waitest for him!

15

m Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

4 R. V. he hath not visited in his anger, Neither doth he greatly regard arrogance;

16

n Job, Job 1:1.

5 R. V. vanity;

1

a Job 32; 33; 35; 37.

2

b Reasoning, vs. 2–33; Job 13:6.

c God, dissertations on, vs. 2–33; Gen. 2:2.

3

d God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.

4

e God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

5

f God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

g God, impartial, Gen. 2:2.

h God, wisdom of, Gen. 2:2.

6

i God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.

j Afflicted, Job 34:28.

7

k God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

l Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

8

m Adversity, design of, Psa. 10:6.

1 R. V. behaved themselves proudly.

10

n Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.

2 R. V. instruction,

11

o Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.

p Obedience, rewarded, by prosperity, Heb. 5:8.

q Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.

12

r Adversity, obduracy in, Psa. 10:6.

s Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

t Death, of the wicked, a judgment, Num. 23:10.

13

u Godless, Job 8:13.

3 R. V. they that are godless in heart lay up anger:

4 R. V. not for help when

15

v Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.

5 R. V. afflicted by his affliction,

18

w Ransom, Ex. 21:30.

6 Am. R. V. For let not wrath stir thee up against chastisements; Neither let the greatness of the ransom turn thee aside.

19

x Riches, Eccl. 4:8.

7 R. V. thy riches suffice thee, that thou be not in distress, Or all the forces of thy strength?

21

y Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.

22

z God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

a God, teacher, Gen. 2:2.

b Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

23

c God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.

24

d Praise, Psa. 150:1.

8 R. V. Whereof men have sung.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we [e]know[G] *him* not, neither can the [f]number of his years be [g]searched out.[s]

27 For he [9,h]maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 [h]Which the clouds do drop *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the [h]spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 [T]Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom of the sea.

31 For by them [i]judgeth he the people; he [f]giveth [10,k]meat[G] in abundance.

32 [11]With clouds he covereth the [h,l]light; and commandeth it *not to shine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.[G T]

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning [12]it, the cattle also concerning the [13]vapour.

CHAPTER 37

Elihu speaks of the power and incomprehensible wisdom of God as seen in his works; 23 and urges men to fear him.

AT this also [a]my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 [b]Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 [s b]He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his [c]lightning unto the ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his [1,d]excellency; and he will not stay[G] them when his voice is heard.

5 [b]God thundereth marvellously with his voice; [e]great things doeth he, [f]which we cannot comprehend.[s]

6 For [b,g]he saith to the [h,i,j]snow, Be thou *on* the earth; likewise to the small [j,k]rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 [b]He sealeth[G] up the hand of every man; that all men [2]may know his work.[s]

8 Then the [l]beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 Out of the [3]south cometh the [m]whirlwind: and cold out of the north.

10 By the [n]breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.[G]

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth his bright cloud:

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 [b]He causeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O [o]Jōb: stand still, and consider the wondrous [e,p]works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the [c]light of his cloud to shine?[T]

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous [e,p]works of him which is perfect in [q]knowledge?[s]

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south **wind*?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the [r]sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten [†]looking glass?[s]

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order

---

26
e Ignorance, concerning God, Acts 3:17.
f God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
g God, unsearchable, Gen. 2:2.

27
h Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
9 R. V. draweth up the drops of water, Which distil in rain from his vapour:

31
i God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
f God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
k Food, from God, Psa. 136:25.
10 Am. R. V. food

32
l Lightning, Job 28:26.
11 R. V. He covereth his hands with the lightning; And giveth it a charge that it strike the mark.

33
12 R. V. him,
13 R. V. storm that cometh up.

1
a Job 32; 33; 35; 36.

2
b God, dissertations on, vs. 2–24; Gen. 2:2.

3
c Lightning, Job 28:26.

4
d God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. majesty:

5
e Works of God, Psa. 40:5.
f God, unsearchable, Gen. 2:2.

6
g God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
h Snow, Jer. 18:14.
i Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
j Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
k Rain, sent by God, 2 Sam. 1:21.

7
2 R. V. whom he hath made may know it.

8
l Animals, habits of, Jer. 27:5.

9
m Whirlwind, Prov. 1:27.
3 R. V. chamber of the south cometh the storm:

10
n Breath, figurative, Gen. 7:15.

14
o Job, Job 1:1.
p God, creator, Gen. 2:2.

16
q God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

18
r Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.

---

* **WIND,** Job 37:21. *Mysterious,* John 3:8. *Miraculous,* Ex. 10:13, 19; 14:21. *Tempestuous, on the Mediterranean Sea,* Acts 27:14; *in Uz,* Job 27:21.
East: *Hot and blasting, in Egypt,* Gen 41:6; *in the valley of the Euphrates,* Ezek. 19:12; *in Canaan,* Hos. 13:15; Luke 12:55; *at Nineveh,* Jonah 4:8.
North: *Brings rain* (R. V.), Prov. 25:23.
South: *Soothing,* Job 37:17. *Tempestuous,* Job 37:9. *Purifying,* Job 37:21.
Figurative, Hos. 4:19. *Of the judgments of God,* Jer. 22:22; Hos. 13:15. *Of adversity,* Matt. 7:25, 27. *Of heresy,* Eph. 4:14.
† **MIRROR.** *Of polished metal,* Job 37:18; Jas. 1:23, 24. *Given by the Israelitish women to be melted for the laver,* Ex. 38:8
Figurative, 1 Cor. 13:12; 2 Cor. 3:18.

our speech[c] by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the *[4,i]wind passeth, and [4]cleanseth them.

22 [5,i]Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible[c] [s]majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, [t]we cannot find him out: *he is* excellent in [u]power, and in [v]judgment, and in plenty of [w]justice: he will not afflict.[s]

24 Men do therefore [x]fear him: he [y]respecteth not any *that are* [z]wise of heart.

CHAPTER 38

God calls upon Job to answer; 4 and by his mighty works convinces him of ignorance, 31 and of weakness.

THEN the LORD [a]answered [b]Jōb out of the [c]whirlwind, and said,

2 Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by [d,e]words [f]without knowledge?

3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.[q]

4 Where wast thou when I [g,h]laid the [i]foundations of the [j]earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the [i]foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God [k]shouted for joy?

8 Or *who* [l]shut up the [m]sea with doors, when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I [o]made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick [n]darkness a [o]swaddling-band[c] for it,

10 And [1]brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto[c] shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; *and* caused the dayspring[c] to know his place;

13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is [2]turned as [p]clay *to* the seal; and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the [m]sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have the [q]gates of [r]death been opened[c] unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?[q]

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the [j]earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound[c] thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entered into the treasures[c] of the [s,i]snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the *hail,

21
4 Am. R. V. clear-eth

22
s *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. Out of the north cometh golden splendour.

23
t *God, unsearchable,* Gen. 2:2.
u *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
v *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
w *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.

24
x *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
y *God, impartial,* Gen. 2:2.
z *Wisdom, worldly,* Prov. 2:2.

1
a *God, condescension of,* Gen. 2:2.
b *Job,* Job 1:1.
c *Whirlwind,* Prov. 1:27.

2
d *Words,* Luke 4:22.
e *Speech, foolish,* Col. 4:6.
f *Ignorance,* Acts 3:17.

4
g *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Creation, of the earth,* Mark 13:19.
i *Geology,* vs. 4–18; Psa. 104:5.
j *Earth, created by God,* Prov. 8:23.

7
k *Praise, in heaven,* Psa. 150:1.

8
l *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
m *Sea,* Jer. 5:22.

9
n *Darkness, over the face of the earth,* Gen. 1:2.
o Ezek. 16:4; Luke 2:7, 12.

10
1 Am. R. V. marked out for it my bound,

14
p *Clay,* Job 33:6.
2 R. V. changed as clay under the seal: And all things stand forth as a garment:

17
q *Gates, figurative,* Deut. 3:5.
r *Death,* Num. 23:10.

22
s *Snow,* Jer. 18:14.
t *Meteorology,* Matt. 16:2.

* **HAIL,** Job 38:22; Hag. 2:17. *Plague of, in Egypt,* Ex. 9:18–34; Psa. 78:47, 48; 105:32. *Destroys army of the Amorites* Josh. 10:11. **Figurative,** Rev. 8:7; 11:19; 16:21.

23 Which I have [u]reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, [3]*which* scattereth the east [t]wind upon the earth?

25 Who [u]hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the [t,v]lightning of thunder;

26 To cause it to [t,w]rain on the earth, *where* no man *is; on* the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man;

27 To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground*; and to cause the [4]bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?[†]

29 Out of whose womb came the [x]ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered[c] it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.

31 [y]Canst thou bind the [5]sweet[c] influences of [z]Plē'ia-dēs, or loose the bands of [z]Ō-rī'ŏn?

32 Canst thou bring forth [6]Măz'za-rŏth in his season? or canst thou guide [7,a]Ärc-tū'rus with his sons?

33 Knowest thou the ordinances[c] of [b]heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the [c]earth?

34 Canst thou lift[c] up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send [d,e]lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we *are*?

36 Who hath put [f]wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can stay[c] the bottles[c] of heaven,

38 When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 [g]Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch[c] in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert[c] to lie in wait?

41 [g,h]Who provideth for the [†,i]raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, [8]they wander for lack of meat.[c]

CHAPTER 39

God's power and providence illustrated in the wild goats and hinds; 5 in the wild ass; 9 in the unicorn; 13 in the peacock, stork, and ostrich; 19 in the horse; 26 in the hawk; 27 and in the eagle.

KNOWEST thou the time when the wild [a]goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?

2 [a]Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking,[c] they grow up [1]with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 [b]Who hath sent out the wild [c]ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the [2]barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.

8 [a]The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he [a]searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the [3,*]unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy [d]crib[c]?

23
u God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

24
3 R. V. Or the east wind scattered upon the earth?

25
v Lightning, Job 28:26.

26
w Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.

27
4 R. V. tender grass to spring forth?

29
x Job 6:16; Psa. 147:17.

31
y Astronomy, Isa. 13:10.
z Job 9:9; Amos 5:8.
5 R. V. cluster of the

32
a Job 9:9.
6 Am. R. V. the Mazzaroth in their
7 R. V. the Bear with her train?

33
b Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.
c Earth, Prov. 8:23.

35
d Lightning, Job 28:26.
e Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.

36
f Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.

39
g Animals, God's care of, Jer. 27:5.

41
h God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
i Birds, divine care of, Eccl. 12:4.
8 Am. R. V. And wander for lack of food?

1
a Animals, habits of, Jer. 27:5.

4
1 R. V. in the open field;

5
b God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
c Ass, wild, 2 Chr. 28:15.

6
2 R. V. salt

9
d Prov. 14:4; Isa. 1:3.
3 R. V. wild-ox

---

† **RAVEN.** *A black, carnivorous bird,* Prov. 30:17; Song 5:11. *Forbidden as food,* Lev. 11:15; Deut. 14:14. *Preserved by Noah in the ark,* Gen. 8:7. *Fed Elijah,* 1 Kin. 17:4-6. *God's care for,* Luke 12:24.

* **UNICORN** (R. V. wild ox). *Intractable,* Job 39:9-12 *Horned,* Deut. 33:17; Psa. 22:21; 92:10. *Great strength of* Num. 23:22; 24:8; Job 39:10, 11. *Agile,* Psa. 29:6.
Figurative: *Of the judgments of God,* Isa. 34:7.

10 Canst thou bind the [3,*]unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou [4]believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather [5]*it into* thy barn?

13 [6]*Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the [e]ostrich?

14 [f]Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may [7]break them.

16 [f]She is hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not her's: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, [f]she scorneth the [†]horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the [†]horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with [8]thunder?

20 Canst thou make him [9]afraid as a [g]grasshopper? the glory of his [10]nostrils *is* terrible.[G]

21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted[G]; neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering [h]spear and the [11]shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the [i]trumpet.

25 He saith among the [i]trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the [j]battle afar off, the thunder of the [k]captains, and the [l]shouting.

26 Doth the [m]hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Doth the [n]eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?

28 [12,f]She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29 [f]From thence she [13]seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

30 [f]Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain *are*, there *is* she.[Q]

CHAPTER 40

God rebukes Job for his presumption. 3 Job humbles himself, and will not reply. 6 God's power and majesty as displayed in his judgments, 15 and also in the behemoth.

MOREOVER the LORD answered [a]Jōb, and said,

2 Shall he that [1]contendeth with the Almighty instruct *him*? he that [2]reproveth God, let him answer it.

3 ¶ Then [a]Jōb answered the LORD, and said,

4 Behold, [b]I am [3]vile; what shall I answer thee? [4]I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I spoken; [b]but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ Then answered the LORD unto [a]Jōb out of the [c]whirlwind, and said,

7 Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.[Q]

8 Wilt thou also disannul[C] my

12
4 R. V. confide in
5 Am. R. V. the grain of thy threshing-floor?

13
e *Ostriches*, Lam. 4:3.
6 Am. R. V. The wings of the ostrich wave proudly; But are they the pinions and plumage of love?

14
f *Birds, habits of*, Ecc. 12:4.

15
7 R. V. trample

19
8 R. V. the quivering mane?

20
g *Locust*, Nah. 3:17.
9 R. V. to leap as a locust?
10 R. V. snorting

23
h *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
11 R. V. javelin.

24
i *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

25
j *Battle*, 1 Sam. 17:20.
k *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
l *Shouting, in battle*, 2 Chr. 15:14.

26
m Lev. 11:16; Deut. 14:15.

27
n *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.

28
12 Am. R. V. On the cliff she dwelleth, and maketh her home, Upon the point of the cliff, and the stronghold.

29
13 R. V. spieth out

1
a *Job*, Job 1:1.

2
1 R. V. cavilleth
contend with the Almighty?
2 R. V. argueth with God,

4
b *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
3 R. V. of small account;
4 R. V. I lay

6
c *Whirlwind*, Prov. 1:27.

† **HORSE.** *Great strength of*, Job 39:19–25; Psa. 33:17. *Swifter than eagles*, Jer. 4:13. *Snorting and neighing of*, Jer. 8:16. *A vain thing for safety*, Psa. 33:17. *Egypt famous for*, 1 Kin. 10:28, 29; Isa. 31:1, 3; Ezek. 17:15. *Used, by the Egyptians in war*, Ex. 14:9; 15:19; *by the Israelites*, 1 Kin. 22:4. *Used for cavalry*, 2 Kin. 18:23; Prov. 21:31; Jer. 47:3; 51:21. *Multiplying forbidden to kings of Israel*, Deut. 17:16. *Hamstrung, by Joshua*, Josh. 11:6, 9; *by David*, 2 Sam. 8:4; 1 Chr. 18:4. *Israel reproved for keeping*, Isa. 2:7; 31:1; Ezek. 17:15; Hos. 14:3. *Exported from Egypt*, 1 Kin. 10:28, 29; 2 Chr. 9:25, 28. *Brought by returning exiles from Babylon*, Ezra 2:66; Neh. 7:68. *Commerce in*, Rev. 18:13. *Bits for*, Jas. 3:3. *Bells for*, Zech. 14:20. *Harness for*, Jer. 46:4. *Color of*, Zech. 1:8. *Dedicated to idolatrous uses*, 2 Kin. 23:11.
Allegorical representations of, Zech. 1:8; Rev. 6:2–8; 9:17; 19:11–21.

judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be [5]righteous?

9 [d]Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

10 Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* [e]proud, *and* abase him.

12 Look on every one *that is* [e]proud, *and* bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together; *and* bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.

15 ¶ Behold now behemoth, which I made [6]with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the [7]navel of his belly.

17 He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his [8]stones are wrapped together.

18 His bones *are as* [9]strong pieces of brass; his [10]bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: [11]he that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him*.

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the [12]shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The [12]shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, [13]he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up [f]Jôr'dan into his mouth.

24 [14]He taketh it with his eyes, *his* nose pierceth through snares.

CHAPTER 41

God's power and majesty as seen in the leviathan.

[a]CANST [b]thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or [1]his tongue with a cord *which* thou lettest down?

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a [2]thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a [c]bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the [3]companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the [d]merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed [e]irons? or his head with [f]fish spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: [g]who then is able to stand before me?

11 Who hath [4]prevented me, that I should repay *him*? *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is [h]mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can [5]discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 *His* scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another,

8
5 R. V. justified?

9
d *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

11
e *Pride,* Prov 16:18.

15
6 Am. R. V. as well as thee;

16
7 R. V. muscles

17
8 R. V. thighs are knit

18
9 R. V. tubes of brass;
10 R. V. limbs

19
11 Am. R. V. He only that made him giveth him his sword.

21
12 R. V. lotus

23
f Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
13 R. V. if a river overflow, he trembleth not: He is confident, though Jordan swell even to his mouth.

24
14 R. V. Shall any take him when he is on the watch, Or pierce through his nose with a snare?

1
a *God, condescension of,* Gen. 2:2.
b *Job,* Job 1:1.
1 R. V. Or press down his tongue with a cord?

2
2 R. V. hook?

5
c *Birds,* Eccl. 12:4

6
d *Merchant,* Neh. 3:32.
3 R. V. bands of fishermen make traffic of him?

7
e *Iron, articles made of,* Prov. 27:17.
f *Fish,* Matt. 17:27.

10
g *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

11
h *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. first given unto me,

13
5 R. V. strip off his outer garment? Who shall come within his double bridle?

that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.[c]

18

6 Am. R. V. His sneezings flash forth light,

18 [6]By his neesings[c] a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20

7 Am. R. V. As of a boiling pot and burning rushes.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, [7]as *out* of a seething[c] pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22

8 R. V. terror danceth before him.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and [8]sorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 The flakes[c] of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.

24

i *Millstone*, Judg. 9:53.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether[c] [*i*]*millstone*.

25

9 R. V. consternation they are beside themselves.

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of [9]breakings[c] they purify themselves.

26

j *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.

k *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.

l *Dart*, 2 Sam. 18:14.

10 R. V. pointed shaft.

26 The [*j*]sword of him that layeth[c] at him cannot hold: the [*k*]spear, the [*l*]dart, nor the [10]habergeon.[c]

27

m *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.

n *Brass*, Job 28:2.

27 He esteemeth [*m*]iron as straw, *and* [*n*]brass as rotten wood.

28

o *Arrow*, 1 Sam. 20:20.

28 The [*o*]arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.

29

11 R. V. Clubs

29 [11]Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a [*k*]spear.

30

12 R. V. His underparts are like sharp potsherds: He spreadeth as it were a threshing wain upon the mire.

30 [12]Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary

33 Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things*: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAPTER 42

Job humbles himself before God. 7 *His friends are condemned for their wrong speaking.* 10 *Job's prosperity.* 16 *His age and death.*

1

a *Job*, Job 1:1.

THEN [r] [*a*]Jōb answered the LORD, and said,

2

b *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.

c *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

1 R. V. purpose of thine can be restrained.

2 I [*b*]know that thou canst [*c*]do every *thing*, and *that* no [1]thought can be withholden from thee.[s q]

3 Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5

d *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now [*d*]mine eye seeth thee.

6

e *Conviction of Sin*, John 16:8.

f *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.

g *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.

h *Dust*, Ecol. 3:20.

i *Ashes*, Num. 19:9.

6 Wherefore [*e*,*f*]I abhor[c] *myself*, and [*g*]repent in [*h*]dust and [*i*]ashes.[t]

7

j Job 2:11; 4: 5; 22.

k *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

7 ¶ And it was *so*, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto [*a*]Jōb, the LORD said to [*j*]Ĕl'i-phăz the Tē'man-īte, My [*k*]wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my servant Jōb *hath*.

8

l *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.

m *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.

n *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.

8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant [*a*]Jōb, and offer up for yourselves a [*l*]burnt offering; and my servant Jōb shall [*m*]pray [*n*]for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my servant Jōb.

9

o Job 2:11; 8; 18; 25.

p Job 2:11; 11; 20.

9 ¶ So [*j*]Ĕl'i-phăz the Tē'man-īte and [*o*]Bĭl'dăd the Shu'hīte *and* [*p*]Zō'phar the Nā'a-math-īte went, and did according as the

LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted[c] [a]Jōb.

10 And the [q]LORD turned the captivity[c] of [a]Jōb, when he [m]prayed [n]for his friends: also the LORD [r]gave Jōb twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and [s]they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the [t]evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a [u]piece of money, and every one [2]an earring of gold.

12 So the LORD [q]blessed the latter end of [a]Jōb more than his beginning: for [r]he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.

13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jĕ-mī′mȧ; and the name of the second, Kĕ-zī′ȧ; and the name of the third, Kĕr′en–hăp′pụch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Jōb: and their father gave [v]them [w]inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived [a]Jōb [x]an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations.

17 So [a]Jōb died, *being* [x]old and full of days.

10
- *q God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
- *r Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

11
- *s Sympathy,* Jas. 1:27.
- *t Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.
- *u Presents,* Gen. 32:13.
- *2 R. V. a ring*

15
- *v Women, property rights of,* Prov. 31:10.
- *w Inheritance,* Num. 27:7.

16
- *x Longevity,* Psa. 91:16.

*PSALM 1

The blessedness of the righteous. 4 *The misery of the ungodly.*

[a,b]BLESSED *is* the [c]man that [d]walketh not in the [e]counsel of the [f]ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the [g]scornful.

2 But [c,h]his delight *is* in the [i]law of the LORD; and in his law doth he [j]meditate [k]day and [l]night.

3 And [a,c]he shall be like a [m]tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his [n]fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall [o]prosper.

4 The [p]ungodly *are* not so: but *are* like the [q]chaff which the [r]wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the [s]ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the [t]congregation[C] of the righteous.

6 For the LORD [u]knoweth[C] the [v]way of the righteous: but the way of the [s]ungodly shall perish.[S]

PSALM 2

The kingdom of the Messiah. 10 *Kings exhorted to serve him.*

A Messianic Psalm in which the poet describes the jealousies of the petty kings of the nations toward the king of Israel, and unconsciously, no doubt, under divine inspiration and in measures of an exalted, poetic imagination, describes the sovereignty of the Messiah and his universal kingdom of righteousness.

[a]WHY do[Q] the [1,b]heathen[C] rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?

2 [c,d]The [e]kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take[C] [f]counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed,[C] *saying*,[T Q]

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 He that sitteth in the [g]heavens shall [h]laugh: the LORD shall have them in [i]derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto [i]them in his [k]wrath, and vex[C] them in his sore[C] displeasure.[T]

6[T]Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zi'ŏn.[T]

7 I[T]will declare[C] the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, [l,m,n]Thou *art* my [2]Son; this day have I begotten thee.[T Q]

8[Q]Ask of me, and [o]I shall give [p,q]*thee* the [1,r]heathen[C] *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.[S T]

9 [s]Thou shalt break them with a rod of [t]iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a [u]potter's vessel.[S Q]

10 Be [v]wise now therefore, O ye [w]kings: be instructed, ye [x]judges of the earth.

11[I]Serve the LORD with [y]fear, and [z]rejoice with trembling.[Q]

12 Kiss the [2,l]Son, lest he be angry and ye perish *from* the way, [3]when his wrath is kindled

1

a Promise, to the obedient, of prosperity, vs. 1–3; 2 Cor. 1:20.
b Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
c Righteous, described, Psa. 64: 10.
d Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden, 1 Cor. 1:9.
e Counsel, Prov. 12:15.
f Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.
g Scoffing, Hab. 1:10.

2

h Obedience, exemplified, Heb. 5:8.
i Word of God, called law of the Lord, Psa. 119:9.
j Meditation, on the law of the Lord, Psa. 49:3.
k Day, Gen. 1:5.
l Night. Gen. 1:5.

3

m Tree, figurative, Rev. 22:14.
n Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
o Prosperity, Eccl. 7:14.

4

p Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, vs. 1–6; Psa. 73:3.
q Chaff, Hos. 13:3.
r Wind, Job 37:17.

5

s Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
t Church, Matt. 16:18.

6

u God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
v Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.

1

a Acts 4:25, 26.
b Heathen, Lam. 1:10.
1 R. V. nations

2

c Prophecies, concerning the Messiah and their fulfilment, vs. 1–9; Gen. 12 3.
d Persecution, of Jesus, foretold, vs. 1–3; John 15: 20
e Rulers, Ex. 18: 21.
f Counsel, Prov. 12: 15.

4

g Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
h Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
i Derision, Job 30:1.

5

j Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
k Anger of God, 2 Kings 13:3.

7

l Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
m Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:5; 5:5.
n Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. son;

8

o Church, prophecies concerning prosperity of, Matt. 16:18.
p Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.
q Jesus, prophecies concerning kingdom of, Matt. 1:21.
r Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10: 45.

9

s Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.
t Iron, Prov. 27:17.
u Pottery, Jer. 18:3.

10

v Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
w Rulers, character and qualifications of, Ex. 18:21. *x Judge,* Judge. 2:18.
11 *y Fear of God, enjoined,* Acts 9:31. *z Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
12 3 R. V. For his wrath will soon be kindled.

*** PSALMS.** *Concerning adversity,* Psa. 3; 4; 5; 7; 11; 13; 16; 17; 22; 26; 27; 28; 31; 35; 41; 42; 43; 44; 54; 55; 56; 57; 59; 60; 61; 62; 63; 64; 69; 70; 71; 74; 77; 79; 80; 83; 84; 86; 88; 89; 94; 102; 109; 120; 123; 129; 137; 140; 141; 142; 143.

Didactic, Psa. 1; 5; 7; 9; 11; 12; 14; 15; 17; 24; 25; 32; 34; 36; 37; 39; 49; 50; 52; 53; 58; 73; 75; 82; 84; 90; 91; 92; 94; 101; 112; 119; 121; 125; 127; 128; 131; 133.

Historical, Psa. 78; 105; 106.

Intercessional, Psa. 20; 67; 122; 132; 144.

Messianic, Psa. 2; 21; 22; 45; 67; 68; 69; 72; 87; 89; 96; 110; 132

Penitential, Psa. 6; 25; 32; 38; 51; 102; 130; 143.

Praise, Psa. 8; 19; 24; 29; 33; 47; 50; 65; 66; 67; 76; 77; 93; 95; 96; 97; 99; 104; 111; 113; 114; 115; 134; 139; 147; 148; 150.

Prophetic, Psa. 2; 16; 22; 40; 45; 68; 69; 72; 87; 97; 110; 118.

Thanksgiving, for God's goodness to Israel, Psa. 21; 46; 48; 66; 68, 76, 81; 85; 98; 105; 124; 126; 129; 135; 136; 149; *for God's goodness to good men,* Psa. 23; 34; 36; 91; 100; 103; 107; 117; 121; 145; 146; *for God's mercies to individuals,* Psa. 9, 18; 30; 34, 40; 75; 103; 108, 116; 118; 138; 144.

but a little. Blessed *are* all they that put their [a]trust in him.[T]

PSALM 3

The psalmist's confidence in God's protection.

A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.

[a]LORD, how are they increased that [b]trouble me! many *are* they that rise up against me.

2 [S]Many *there be* which say of my soul, [c]*There is* no help for him in God. [Sē'lah.[C]

3 But [d]thou, O LORD, *art* a [e,f]shield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.[S]

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he [g]heard me out of his holy hill.[S] [Sē'lah.

5 I laid me down and [h]slept; I awaked; for the LORD [e]sustained me.

6 [i]I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the [j]ungodly.

8 [k]Salvation[C] *belongeth* unto the [l]LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people.[S] [Sē'lah.

PSALM 4

The psalmist prays to be heard. 2 He reproves his enemies, 4 and exhorts them to obedience. 6 Man's happiness is in God's favor.

To the chief Musician on [a]Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

HEAR me when I [b]call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged[C] me *when I was* in distress; have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love [c]vanity, *and* seek after [1]leasing[C]? [Sē'lah.[C]

3 But know that the [d]LORD hath set apart him that is [e]godly for himself: [f,g]the LORD[S] will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in [h]awe, and [i]sin not: [j,k]commune with your own [l]heart upon your bed, and be still.[Q] [Sē'lah.

5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your [m]trust in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that say, [n]Who will shew us *any* good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy [o]countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put [p]gladness in my [l]heart, more than in the time *that* their [q]corn[C] and their [r]wine increased.

8 [f]I will both lay me down in [s]peace, and [t]sleep: for thou, LORD, only [u]makest me dwell in safety.[T]

PSALM 5

The psalmist, imploring help from God, 3 professes his constancy in prayer, 8 and pleads especially for guidance, 10 for the destruction of his enemies, 11 and for the preservation of the righteous.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

[b]GIVE ear to [c]my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I [b]pray.

3 My [d]voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in [e]wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 The [1,f]foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou [g]hatest all [h]workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy [f]them that speak [2,i]leasing[C]: the LORD will abhor the bloody and [j]deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy [k]fear will I [l]worship toward thy [m]holy temple.

---

a *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.

1
a *Prayer, in adversity,* Psa. 64:1.
b *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
2
c *Infidelity, exemplified in doubting God's help,* 2 Cor. 6:15.
3
d *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.
e *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Shield, figurative,* 1 Kin. 14:27.
4
g *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.
5
h *Sleep,* Psa. 127:2.
6
i *Assurance, of saints,* Heb. 10:22.
7
j *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
8
k *Salvation, belongeth to God,* Jonah 2:9.
l *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.

---

a *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
2
c *Vanity, the wicked love,* Eccl. 1:2.
1 R. V. falsehood?
3
d *God, love of, exemplified,* Gen. 2:2.

e *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
f *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.
g *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
4
h *Fear of God, enjoined,* Acts 9:31.
i *Holiness, enjoined,* Ex. 39:30.
j *Meditation,* Psa. 49:3.
k *Self-examination,* 2 Cor. 13:5.
l *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
5
m *Faith, enjoined,* Mark 11:22.
6
n *Infidelity,* 2 Cor. 6:15.
o *Countenance,* Prov. 15:13.
7
p *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
q *Corn,* Psa. 65:13.
r *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.
8
s *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
t *Sleep,* Psa. 127:2.
u *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

---

a *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b *Prayer, in adversity,* vs. 1–12; Acts 6:4.
c *Davia,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
3
d *Prayer, morning* Acts 6:4.
4
e *Sin, repugnant to God,* Rom. 5:12.
5
f *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
g *Hatred, of God,* Prov. 15:17.
h *Wicked, God is angry with,* Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. arrogant
6
i *Falsehood, an abomination,* Job 21:34.
j *Deceit, the Lord abhors,* Psa. 36:3.
2 R. V. lies:
7
k *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
l *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
m *Church, called holy temple,* 1 Kin. 9:3.

8 [n]Lead me, O [o]LORD, in thy [p]righteousness [q]because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

9 For *there is* [r,s]no [t]faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part *is* [u]very wickedness; [v]their throat *is* an open sepulchre[G]; they [w]flatter with their tongue.[Q]

10 [3,x]Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their [y]trust in thee rejoice: let them ever [z]shout for *joy, because thou [a]defendest them: let them also that [b]love thy name be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the [c]righteous; with [d]favour wilt thou compass[G] him as *with* a [e]shield.[S]

PSALM 6

The psalmist's prayer in affliction. 8 His supplication is heard.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Neginoth upon [a]Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

[b,c]O LORD, rebuke me not in thine [d]anger, neither [e]chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 [b,c]Have [f]mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.[G]

3 My soul is also sore[G] vexed:[G] but thou, O LORD, how long?[Q]

4 [b]Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy [f]mercies' sake.

5 For in [g]death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in [1]the [h]grave[C] who shall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my [c]groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my [†]tears.

7 Mine eye is consumed[C] because of grief; it waxeth[C] old because of all mine enemies.

8 Depart from me, all ye [i]workers of iniquity; for [j]the LORD [k]hath heard the voice of my weeping.[Q]

9 The LORD hath heard my [k]supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore[G] vexed:[G] let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSALM 7

The psalmist prays to be delivered from his enemies. 10 He trusts in God, who saves the upright, 12 and will punish the wicked.

[a]Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the Lord, concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite.

[b]O LORD my God, in thee do I put my [c]trust: save me from all them that [d]persecute[G] me, and deliver me:

2 Lest he tear my soul like a [e]lion, rending[G] *it* in pieces, while *there is* none to deliver.

3 [b]O LORD my God, if I have

8
n Guidance, prayer for, Psa. 48:14.
o God, guide, Gen. 2:2.
p God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
q Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
9
r Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
s Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
t Sincerity, the wicked devoid of, 1 Cor. 5:8.
u Depravity, Job 15:14.
v Rom. 3:13.
w Flattery, Prov. 6:24.
10
x Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.
3 R. V. Hold them guilty,
11
y Faith, rewards of, Mark 11:22.
z Shouting, 2 Chr. 15:14.

a God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
b Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.
12
c Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
d Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
e Shield, figurative, 1 Kin. 14:27.

a Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.
c Afflictions, prayer in, Psa. 34:19.
d Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
e Divine Chastisement, prayer to be spared from, Job 33:19.
2
f God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

5
g Death, Num. 23:10.
h Hell, Mark 9:43.
1 R. V. Sheol

8
i Evil Company, the righteous shun, Prov. 13:20.
j Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
k Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

a Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.
c Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
d Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
2
e Lion, Mic. 5:8.

*** JOY,** Psa. 30:5, 11; 33:21; 97:11; 132:16; Prov. 29:6. *From God,* Eccl. 2:26; Rom. 15:13. *In the Lord,* Psa. 9:2; 104:34; Isa. 9:3; 29:19; 41:16; 61:10; Luke 1:47; Rom. 5:11. *In Christ,* Phil. 3:3; 4:4; 1 Pet. 1:8. *In the word of God,* Psa. 19:8; 119:14, 16, 111, 162; Jer. 15:16. *In worship,* 2 Chr. 7:10; Ezra 6:22; Neh. 12:43; Psa. 42:4; 43:4; 71:23; Isa. 56:7; Zeph. 3:14; Zech. 2:10; 9:9. *A fruit of the Spirit,* Gal. 5:22; Eph. 5:18, 19. *For salvation,* Psa. 13:5; 20:5; 21:1, 6; 35:9; Isa. 12:2, 3; 25:9; 35:1, 2, 10; 55:12; Rom. 5:2; 14:17. *On account of a good conscience,* 2 Cor. 1:12. *Over a sinner's repentance,* Luke 15:6–10, 22–32.

Under adversity, Psa. 126:5, 6; Isa. 61:3; Matt. 5:12; Acts 5:41; 2 Cor. 6:10; 7:4; 8:2; 12:10; Col. 1:11; 1 Thess. 1:6; Heb. 10:34; Jas. 1:2; 1 Pet. 4:13.

Fullness of, Psa. 16:11; 36:8; 63:5; John 15:11; 16:24; Acts 2:28; 1 John 1:4.

Everlasting, Isa. 51:11; 61:7.

In heaven, Matt. 25:21; Luke 15:7, 10.

Attributed to God, Deut. 28:63; 30:9; Jer. 32:41.

Of the wicked, short, Job 20:5.

Enjoined, Deut. 12:18; Neh. 8:10; Psa. 2:11; 5:11; 32:11; 68:3; 97:12; 100:1, 2; 105:3, 43; 149:2, 5; Joel 2:23; Luke 2:10; 6:23; 10:20; Rom. 12:12; 1 Thess. 5:16.

Instances of: *Of Moses and the Israelites, when Pharaoh and his army were destroyed,* Ex. 15:1–21. *Of Deborah and the Israelites, when Sisera was overthrown,* Judg. 5.

Of the Israelites: *When Saul was presented as their king,* 1 Sam. 10:24; *when David slew Goliath,* 1 Sam. 18:6, 7; *when they kept the dedication of the temple, and the feast of tabernacles under Ezra,* Ezra 6:16, 22.

Of the Jews: *After hearing, anew, the word of God,* Neh. 8:9–18; *when they turned from idolatry,* 2 Chr. 15:14, 15; 23:18, 21; 29:30, 36; 30:21, 23, 26; *when the wall of Jerusalem was dedicated,* Neh. 12:43; *when the foundation of the second temple was laid,* Ezra 3:11–13.

Of Zacharias, when John was born, Luke 1:67–79. *Of the shepherds, when they saw the infant Jesus,* Luke 2:20. *Of the Magi,* Matt. 2:10. *Of Simeon, when Jesus was presented in the temple,* Luke 2:28–32.

Of angels, when sinners repent, Luke 15:7, 10. *Of the disciples, when Jesus triumphantly entered Jerusalem,* Matt. 21:8, 9; Mark 11:8–10; *after the resurrection of Jesus,* Luke 24:41. *Of the impotent man, healed by Peter,* Acts 3:8. *Of Paul and Silas, in the jail at Philippi,* Acts 16:25. *Of Paul, in tribulation,* 2 Cor. 7:4.

† TEARS, Psa. 6:6; 39:12; 42:3. *Observed by God,* Psa.

done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded [f]evil unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. [Se'lah.

6 [b,d]Arise, O LORD, in thine [g]anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me *to* the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass[G] thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall [h]judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to mine [i]integrity *that is* in me.[T]

9 [b]Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the [j]righteous God [h]trieth[G] the [k]hearts and reins.[G S Q]

10 [c]My defence *is* of God, which [l]saveth the upright in heart.[S]

11 [1]God [h]judgeth the righteous, and God is [g]angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he [m]turn not, he will whet[G] his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.[Q]

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; [2]he ordaineth his [n]arrows against the persecutors.

14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath [o]conceived mischief, and brought forth [p]falsehood.

15 He made a *pit, and digged it, and [q]is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His [q]mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.[G]

17 I will [r]praise the LORD according to his [j]righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.[T]

PSALM 8

God's glory manifested in his works, 4 and in his goodness to man.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Gittith, A Psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, [b]how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory [1]above the heavens.[S]

2 [c]Out of the mouth of †babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the [d]avenger.[Q]

3 When I consider thy ‡[e]heavens, the [f]work of thy fingers, the [g]moon and the [h]stars, which [i,j]thou hast ordained;[S]

4 [Q k]What is [l]man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For [m]thou hast [i]made [n]him [2]a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou [i]madest [o]him to have dominion over the [f]works of thy hands; [p]thou hast put all *things* under his feet:[Q]

4
f Evil for Good, Psa. 35:12.

6
g Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

8
h God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
i Integrity, Job 2:3.

9
j God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
k Heart, Psa. 44:21.

10
l God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

11
1 R. V. God is a righteous judge, Yea, a God that hath indignation every day.

12
m Impenitence, judgments denounced against, Rom. 2:5.

13
n Arrow, 1 Sam. 20:20.
2 R. V. He maketh his arrows fiery shafts.

14
o Malice, Eph. 4:31.
p Falsehood, Job 21:34.

15
q Sin, retroactive, Rom. 5:12.

17
r Praise, Psa. 150:1.

a Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b Praise, Psa. 150:1.
1 R. V. upon

2
c Matt. 21:16.
d Avenger of Blood, figurative, Deut. 19:6.

3
e Astronomy, Isa. 13:10.
f Works, of God, vs. 3–5; Psa. 40:5.
g Moon, Song 6:10.
h Stars, Judg. 5:20.
i God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
j God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

4
k Heb. 2:6.
l Man, insignificance of, Job 4:17.

5
m Heb. 2:7.
n Man, created a little lower than the angels, Job 4:17.
2 R. V. but little lower than God, And crownest him

6
o Man, dominion of, Job 4:17.
p 1 Cor. 15:27.

56:8; Isa. 38:3–5. *Wiped away,* Rev. 7:17. *None in heaven,* Rev. 21:4.

Figurative, Psa. 80:5.

* **PIT.** *Joseph cast into,* Gen. 37:23, 24. *Benaiah slew a lion in,* 2 Sam. 23:20. *Absalom buried in,* 2 Sam. 18:17.

Figurative, Psa. 9:15; 35:7; 55:23; Prov. 22:14; 28:10. *Of the dead,* Psa. 28:1; 30:3; 143:7. *Of guilt,* Psa. 40:2; Isa. 38:17.

†**BABES.** *In the mouth of, is praise perfected,* Psa. 8:2; Matt. 21:16. *Righteous compared to,* Matt. 11:25; 18:2–6; Mark 10:15; Luke 10:21; 18:17.

Figurative: *Of weak Christians,* Rom. 2:20; 1 Cor. 3:1; Heb. 5:13; 1 Pet. 2:2.

See footnotes: CHILDREN, Mark 10:14; PARENTS, 2 Cor. 12:14.

‡ **HEAVENS, PHYSICAL,** Gen. 1:1; 2 Chr. 2:6; 6:18; Job 38:31–33; Psa. 19:1; 50:6; 68:33; 89:29; 103:11; 113:4; 115:16; 136:5; Jer. 31:37; Ezek. 1:1; Matt. 24:29, 30; Acts 2:19, 20.

Created, Gen. 1:1; 2:1; Ex. 20:11; 1 Chr. 16:26; 2 Chr. 2:12; Neh. 9:6; Job 9:8; Psa. 8:3; 19:1; 33:6, 9; 148:4–6; Prov. 8:27; Isa. 37:16; 40:22; 42:5; 45:12, 18; Jer. 10:12; 32:17, 51:15; Acts 4:24; 14:15; Heb. 1:10; Rev. 10:6; 14:7.

Destruction of, Job 14:12; Psa. 102:25, 26; Isa. 51:6; Matt. 5:18; 24:35; Heb. 1:10–12; 2 Pet. 3:10, 12; Rev. 6:12–14; 20:11; 21:1, 4.

Figurative: *Of divine judgments,* Isa. 34:4.

7 All [q]sheep and [r]oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The [s]fowl of the air, and the [t]fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent[G] *is* thy name in all the earth! [S T]

PSALM 9

The psalmist praises God for maintaining his cause. 7 His trust in God. 13 and prayer for help. 15 The destruction of the wicked.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Muth-labben, A Psalm of David.

I WILL [b,c]praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole [d]heart; I will shew[G] forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be [e]glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing [c]praise to thy name, O thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the [f]throne [g]judging right. [S]

5 Thou hast rebuked the [1]heathen,[G] thou hast [h]destroyed the [i]wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 [2]O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast [h]destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

7 [r]But the LORD [3]shall [f]endure for ever: he hath prepared his [g]throne for judgment. [S]

8 And he shall [f]judge the world in [k]righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness. [S T Q]

9 The [l]LORD also will be a [4]refuge for the [m]oppressed, a [4,n]refuge in times of trouble. [S]

10 And they that know thy name will put their [o]trust in thee: for thou, LORD, [p]hast not forsaken them that [q]seek thee. [S]

11 Sing [c]praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in [r]Zī'ŏn: [s]declare among the people his doings.

12 When he maketh inquisition[G] for [t]blood, he remembereth them: [p]he forgetteth not the cry of the [5,u]humble.[G]

13 Have [v]mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my [w]trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that [l]liftest me up from the [x]gates of [y]death:

14 That I may shew[G] forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter[G] of [r]Zī'ŏn: I will rejoice in thy [z]salvation.

15 The [1]heathen[G] [a]are sunk down in the [b]pit *that* they made: in the [c]net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 [6]The LORD is known *by* the [d]judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked [a]is snared[G] in the work of his own hands.

[e]Hĭg-gā'ion. Sē'lah.[G]

17 The [i]wicked shall [7]be turned into [g]hell,[G] *and* all the [h]nations that [i]forget God. [S]

18 For [j]the [k]needy shall not alway be forgotten: [j]the [l]expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the [1]heathen[G] be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. [Sē'lah.

PSALM 10

The psalmist complains to God of the outrage of the wicked. 12 His prayer for help, 16 and his confidence in God.

WHY standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thyself* in times of [a]trouble?

2 The wicked in *his* [b]pride doth persecute the [c]poor: let them [d]be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked [e,f]boasteth of his heart's desire, [1]and blesseth the [g]covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

7
q *Sheep*, Deut. 32:14.
r *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
8
s *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.
t *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.

a *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1
b *Thankfulness, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.
c *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
d *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
2
e *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

4
f *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
g *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
5
h *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. nations,
6
2 R. V. The enemy are come to an end, they are desolate for ever;
7
j *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. sitteth as king
8
k *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
9
l *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
n *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
4 R. V. high tower
10
o *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
p *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
11
r *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
s *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

12
t *Homicide*, Deut. 5:17.
u *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
5 R. V. poor.
13
v *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
x *Gates, figurative*, Deut. 3:5.
y *Death*, Num. 23:10.
14
z *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

15
a *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.
b *Pit, figurative*, Psa. 7:15.
c *Net, figurative*, Isa. 51:20.
16
d *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
e *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
6 R. V. The Lord hath made himself known, he hath executed judgment:
17
f *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
g *Hell, the future abode of the wicked*, Mark 9:43.
h *Nation*, Isa. 2:4.
i *The Godless, described*, Job 8:13.
7 R. V. return to Sheol,
18
j *Promise, to the poor*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
k *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
l *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.

1
a *Afflictions, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19.
2
b *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
c *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.
d *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.
3
e *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.
f *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
g *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
1 R. V. And the covetous renounceth, yea, contemneth the Lord.

4 The [h]wicked, through the [b]pride of his [i]countenance, [2,j]will not seek *after God:* [k]God *is* not in all his thoughts.

5 [h]His ways are [3]always grievous; [l]thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth[c] at them.

6 [h,m]He hath said in his heart, [j,n]I shall not be moved: for *I shall* never *be* in [*]adversity.

7 [h,o]His mouth is full of [p]cursing and [q]deceit and [r]fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief and vanity.[Q]

8 [h]He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he [s]murder the innocent: his eyes are privily[c] set against the [c]poor.

9 [h]He lieth in wait secretly as a [t]lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the [c]poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his [u]net.

10 [h]He croucheth,[c] *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.

11 [h]He hath said in his heart, [v,w,n]God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see *it.*

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn[c] God? [4]he hath said in his heart, [x]Thou wilt not require[c] *it.*

14 Thou hast seen *it*; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite[c] *it* with thy hand: the [y]poor committeth himself unto thee; [z]thou art the helper of the [a,b]fatherless.

15 Break thou the arm of the [c]wicked and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 The [d]LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the [4]heathen[c] are perished out of his land.[Q]

17 [s]LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their [e]heart, thou wilt cause thine [f]ear to hear:

18 To [g]judge the [a]fatherless and the [h]oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.[s]

PSALM 11

The psalmist's reply to those who advised him to flee for safety.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

IN the LORD put I my [a]trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

4
h Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
i Countenance, Prov. 15:13.
j False Confidence, Mic. 7:5.
k Atheism, Psa. 14:1.
2 R. V. saith, He will not require it. All his thoughts are, There is no God.

5
l God, providence of, mysterious, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. firm at all times:

6
m Spiritual Blindness, manifested in presumption, 2 Cor. 4:4.
n Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.

7
o Rom. 3:14.
p Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
q Deceit, Psa. 36:3.
r Dishonesty, Ezek. 22:13.

8
s Homicide, Deut. 5:17.

9
t Lion, Mic. 5:8.
u Net, figurative, Isa. 51:20.

11
v Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.
w Infidelity, 2 Cor. 6:15.

13
x Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.
4 R. V. and say in his heart,

14
y Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.
z God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

a Orphan, God, the friend of, Lam. 5:3.
b Children, God's care of, Mark 10:14.

15
c Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

16
d God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. nations

17
e Heart, Psa. 44:21.
f Ear, figurative, Lev. 8:23.

18
g God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
h Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.

1
a Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.

*** ADVERSITY,** Job 19:7–20; Psa. 31:9–13; 77:2–4; 109:22–24; John 16:33; 2 Cor. 1:8, 9; 4:7–12, 16, 17; 6:4–10; 11:23–30; 1 Pet. 5:9.

Benefits of, Psa. 94:12, 13; 107:4–6; Isa. 19:20, 22; 26:9; Jer. 2:27; 22:22, 23; Ezek. 20:37, 43 (with 6:9); Hos. 5:15; Rom. 5:3, 4; 8:17, 28; 2 Cor. 4:17; Phil. 1:12–14, 19; Jas. 1:2–4, 12; 1 Pet. 1:7; 4:14.

Benefits of, illustrated, Gen. 32:11 (with vs.9-31); 42:21; Ex. 9:27, 28; 10:7, 16, 17; Ex. 12:31–33; Num. 21:7; Judg. 10:6–8, 10; 1 Sam. 12:9, 10; Ezra 9:13 (with vs. 5–15); Psa. 66:12; Jonah 2:1–10; Luke 15:17 (with vs. 11–24).

Consolation in, Gen. 21:17 (with vs. 12–21, and 16:7–13); 26:24 (with vs. 17–33); 31:42; Ex. 3:7, 8, 16, 17; 14:13, 14; Deut. 33:27; Psa. 9:9; 27:5, 6; 31:7; 34:4, 19, 20; 37:33; 46:1; 50:15; 68:6; 140:12; Isa. 25:4; 41:17; 43:2; 58:10; 66:5; Nah. 1:7; Matt. 5:10–12; Luke 6:21–23; John 15:18, 20; Acts 12:5; Rom. 8:28, 35–39; 12:12; 2 Cor. 1:3, 4; 4:8, 9, 16, 17; 7:6; 2 Thess. 1:7; 2 Tim. 4:17; Heb. 13:3, 5, 6; Jas. 1:27.

Despondency in, Job 4:5; Psa. 22:1, 2; Prov. 24:10; Mark 15:34 (with Matt. 27:46).

Design of, Deut. 8:2, 16; 30:1–3; 31:17; Judg. 2:21, 22; 1 Kin. 8:33–48; 2 Chr. 6:24–31; 7:13, 14; Job 33:11, 16–21, 36:8–10; Psa. 106:43, 44; 107.10–14, 17–21, 23–31; Eccl. 7:14; Isa. 52:5, 6; Dan. 4:25; Amos 4:6; Mic. 6:9; 4:17; 12:7; Phil. 1:29, 30; 2 Thess. 1:4, 5; Rev. 2:10.

For correction, Deut. 8:5; 2 Sam. 7:14; Job 5:6, 7, 17, 18; Psa. 66:10–12.

As a judgment, Gen. 3:16, 17; Lev. 26:14–39; Deut. 28:15–68; 29:20–28; 32:19–43; 1 Kin. 9:7.

Dispensation from God, Deut. 28:20 (with vs. 15–68); 32:39; Ruth 1:20, 21; 1 Sam. 2:6, 7; 2 Kings 6:33; 15:5; 2 Chr. 7:13 (with vs. 12–22); Job 1:21; 5:17, 18; 9:12; Psa. 66:11; 71:20; 78:31–34; 80:5–7, 16; 89:38–45; 90:7, 15; 102:10, 23; Isa. 30:20; Lam. 1:5; 3:1; Dan. 4:24, 25; Amos 3:6; Jonah 2:3; 2 Cor. 12:7.

Obduracy in, Job 36:12, 13; Rev. 9:20, 21; 16:9–11, 21. *Of Pharaoh,* Ex. 7:21, 22; 8:12–15, 19, 31, 32; 9:6, 7, 10–12, 33–35; 10:19–28; 12:29; 14:4–8. *Of Israelites,* Psa. 78:31, 32; Hos. 7:9, 10, 14; Amos 4:6–11. *Of Jews,* Isa. 8:21; 22:12, 13; 42: 25; 57:17; Jer. 5:3; Dan. 9:13; Zeph. 3:2, 7; Hag. 2:17.

Prayer in, Gen. 43:14; Ex. 14:10; 17:4; 2 Sam. 15:31; 2 Chr. 33:12, 13; Psa. 3:1, 2, 7; 5:8; 9:13; 22: 1, 11, 19–21; 28:1; 30:9, 10; 38:1, 2, 9, 10, 16; 57:1, 2; 60:1–3, 11; 61:1, 2; 74:1–3, 11, 19–23; 77:1, 2, 7–9; 79: 1, 5, 11; 80:3–5, 14; Isa. 64:9–12; Jer. 14:8, 9, 19–21; Lam. 1:20; 5:1, 19–22; Dan. 6:10; Joel 1:19; Jonah 1:14; 2:1–7; Hab. 1:12, 13; Matt. 8:25; 14:30; 15:22–28; 26:39, 42, 44 (with Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42); 27:46; Mark 15:34; Luke 23:46; John 11:3; Acts 4:29, 30; 7:59, 60; 2 Cor. 12:8; Jas. 5:13–15.

For deliverance from enemies, Gen. 32:11; Judg. 3:9; 2 Sam. 22:7; 2 Kin. 19:16, 19; Neh. 4:4, 5, 9; Psa. 7:1, 2, 6; 13:1–4; 17:1, 6–9, 13; 25:2, 16–19; 27:11, 12; 31:1–4, 9, 14, 15; 35:1–3, 17, 19, 22–25; 42:9; 43:1, 2; 54:1–3; 55:1–3; 56:1, 2; 59:1–4; 64:1, 2; 69:13–19; 70:1–3; 71:1–4; 106:47; 108:6, 12; 109:1, 2, 26–28; 120:2; 142:5–7; Jer. 15:15.

For deliverance from oppression, Ex. 2:23; Num. 20:16; Psa. 44:24–26.

For victory in battle, 1 Chr. 5:20; 2 Chr. 14:11; 20:12.

Resignation in, Job 5:17; 13:15; Matt. 26:39; Rom. 5:3; 12:12; 2 Cor. 12:9; 1 Thess. 3:3, 4; 2 Thess. 1:4; 2 Tim. 4:5; Heb. 10:34; 12:3–12); 1 Pet. 1:6; 2:20; 4:12, 13, 19.

Resignation in, exemplified, 1 Sam. 3:18; 2 Sam. 12:23; 16:10, 12; 24:14; 2 Kin. 4:26; 20:19 (with Isa. 39:8); Neh.9:33; Job 1:21, 22; 2:10; 13:15; Psa. 39:9; 119:75; Lam. 3:39; Dan. 9:14; Mic. 7:9; Acts 5:41; Rom. 5:3, 4, 2 Cor. 6:4–10; 7:4; 2 Thess. 1:4.

2 For, lo, the [b]wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their [c]arrow upon the string, that they [1]may privily[c] [d]shoot at the upright in heart.

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the [e]righteous do?

4 The LORD *is* in his [f]holy temple, the LORD'S [g]throne *is* in [h]heaven: [i]his [j]eyes behold, his eyelids[k] try,[c] the children of men.[s]

5 The LORD trieth[c] the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul [l]hateth.

6 Upon the [m]wicked he shall rain snares, [n]fire and [o]brimstone, and [2]an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their [p]cup.[q]

7 For the [q]righteous LORD loveth righteousness; [3]his countenance doth behold the upright.[s]

PSALM 12

The psalmist craves help of God. 3 He is confident that God will punish the wicked, and protect the righteous.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

HELP, LORD; for [b]the godly man ceaseth; for the [c]faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 They speak [d]vanity[c] every one with his neighbour: *with* [e,1]flattering lips *and* with a double [g]heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all [e,1]flattering lips, *and* the tongue that [h,i]speaketh proud things:

4 Who have said, [i,1]With our tongue will we prevail; our lips *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the [k,l]oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD; [m]I will set [n]*him* in safety [1]*from him that* puffeth[c] at him.

6 The [o]words of the LORD *are* [p]pure words: *as* silver tried[c] in a [q]furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt [m]keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.[s]

8 The wicked walk on every side, [2]when the vilest men are exalted.

PSALM 13

The psalmist's complaint to God. 3 His prayer for help, 5 and trust in the mercy of the Lord.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a]HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 [a]How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 [a]Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten[c] mine eyes, [b]lest I sleep the *sleep of* [c]death;

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have [d]trusted in thy [e]mercy; my heart shall [f]rejoice in thy [g]salvation.

6 [h]I will sing unto the LORD, because [i]he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSALM 14

The psalmist describes the corruption of men; 4 shews the workers of iniquity their guilt; 7 and longs for the salvation of Israel.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE[q] [a]fool hath said in his heart, [*,b,c]*There is* no God. [d]They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, [e]*there is* none that doeth good.

2 [s]The LORD [f]looked down from [g]heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did [h]understand, *and* [i]seek God.

3 They are all gone aside, they[c] are *all* together become filthy:

2
b *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3.
c *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.
d *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
1 R. V. may shoot in darkness

3
e *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10.

4
f *Church, called holy temple*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
g *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
h *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
i *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
k *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

5
l *Hatred, of God*, Prov. 15:17.

6
m *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
n *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8.
o *Brimstone, figurative*, Deut. 29:23.
p *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
2 R. V. burning wind shall be

7
q *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. The upright shall behold his face.

---

a *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Church, backslidden*, Matt. 16:18.
c *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.

2
d *Vanity*, Eccl. 1:2.
e *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
f *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
g *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

3
h *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
i *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.

4
j *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.

5
k *Oppression, the Lord a refuge from*, Eccl. 5:8.
l *Injustice*, Isa. 26:10.
m *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
1 R. V. at whom they puff.

6
o *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
p *Purity*, 1 Tim. 4:12.

q *Furnace, figurative*, Prov. 17:3.

8
2 R. V. When vileness is exalted among the sons of men.

1
a *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

3
b *Despondency*, Ecci. 2:20.
c *Death*, Num. 23:10.

5
d *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Joy*, Psa. 5:11
g *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

6
h *Thankfulness, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.
i *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Fool, atheistic*, Prov. 18:2.
b *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
c *Infidelity*, 2 Cor 6:15.
d Rom. 3:10–12.
e *Depravity*, Job 15:14.

2
f *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
g *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
h *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.
i *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

[e]*there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.[s Q]

4 Have all the workers of iniquity [b]no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and [i]call not upon the LORD.

5 [s]There were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the [k]poor, because the [l]LORD *is* his refuge.[s]

7 Oh that the salvation of Ĭs'-ra-el *were come* out of Zī'ŏn! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jā'-cob shall [m]rejoice, *and* Ĭs'ra-el shall be glad.[Q]

PSALM 15

The psalmist describes a citizen of Zion.

A Psalm of David.

LORD, who shall abide[c] in thy [a]tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 [b]He that walketh [c]uprightly, and worketh *righteousness, and speaketh the [d]truth in his heart.

3 [b]*He that* [e]backbiteth[c] not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his [f]neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach[c] against his neighbour.

4 [b]In whose eyes a [g]vile person is contemned[c]; but he honoureth them that [h]fear the LORD. [b,i]*He that* [c,j,k]sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 [b]*He that* putteth not out his [l]money to [m]usury[c], nor taketh reward against the innocent. [n]He that doeth these *things* shall never be moved.

PSALM 16

The psalmist's trust in God and hatred of idolatry. 5 His portion and goodly heritage. 8 His hope of future blessedness.

[a]Michtam of David.

[b]PRESERVE me, O God: for in thee do I put my [c]trust.

2 *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: [l]my goodness *extendeth* not to thee;

3 *But* to the [d]saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied [2]*that* [e]hasten *after* another *god*: their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.[s]

5 [f]The LORD *is* the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 [g]The lines[c] are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, [h]who hath given me [i]counsel[c]: my reins[c] also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 [j]I have set the LORD always before me: because [k]*he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved.[Q]

9 Therefore my heart is [l]glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall [3]rest in [m]hope.

10 [n,o]For thou [1]wilt not leave [p,q]my soul [4]in [r]hell[c]; [s]neither wilt thou suffer thine [5]Holy One to see [t]corruption.[Q G]

11 [c]Thou wilt [u]shew me the [v]path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of [l]joy; at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.[Q T]

PSALM 17

The psalmist pleads for God's protection; 10 shews the wickedness of his enemies; 13 and entreats deliverance from them.

A Prayer of David.

[a]HEAR the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* not out of feigned[c] lips.

2 [b]Let my sentence[c] come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.[c]

3 Thou hast proved[c] mine heart; thou hast visited[c] *me* in the night;

4
f *Prayerlessness*, Job 21:15.

6
k *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
l *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

7
m *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

1
a *Church, called tabernacle*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

2
b *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
c *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
d *Truth*, John 18:37.

3
e *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.
f *Neighbor*, Luke 10:29.

4
g *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
h *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
i *Witness, incorruptible*, Num. 35:30.
j *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
k *Honesty*, Rom. 13:13.

5
l *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
m *Interest*, Ex. 22:25.
n *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

a *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
c *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

2
1 R. V. I have no good beyond thee.

3
d *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10.

4
e *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
2 R. V. that exchange the Lord for another god

5
f *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

6
g *Contentment, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:6.

7
h *Communion, with God*, 2 Cor. 13:14.
i *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.

8
j Acts 2:25–28.
k *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

9
l *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
m *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
3 R. V. dwell in safety.

10
n *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
o *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
p *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Hell, the unseen state*, Mark 9:43.
s Acts 13:35.
t *Corruption*, Job 17:14.
4 R. V. to Sheol;
5 R. V. holy one

11
u *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Way, figurative*, Isa. 35:8.

1
a *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

2
b *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.

*** RIGHTEOUSNESS**, Psa. 15:1–5; 24:3–5; 106:3; Prov. 11:5, 6, 18, 30; Hos. 10:12; Matt. 5:20; Luke 1:75; John 16:8, 10; Rom. 6:19–22; 8:4; Eph. 4:24; Jas. 1:27. *Figuratively described as a garment*, Job 29:14; Isa. 61:10; Zech. 3:4; Matt. 22:11–14; Rev. 6:11; 7:9; 19:8. *Required*, Isa. 28:17; Hos. 10:12; Mic. 6:8; Zech. 7:9, 10; 8:16, 17; Mal. 3:3; Matt. 5:20; 23:23; Luke 3:10–14; 13:6–9; Rom. 6:19–22; 7:4–6; 8:4; 14:17–19; 2 Tim. 2:22; 1 John 3:10. *Enjoined in official administration*, Jer. 22:3, 6. *Imputed, on account of obedience*, Deut. 6:25; Psa. 106:31;

thou hast tried[c] me, *and* [c]shalt find nothing[c]; I am [d]purposed *that* my mouth shall [e]not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the [f]word of thy lips [g]I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 [1]Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps slip not.

6 I have [a]called upon thee, for [h]thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine [i]ear unto me, *and hear* my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous [j]loving-kindness, O thou that [k]savest by thy right hand them which put their [h]trust *in thee* from those that rise up *against them.*[s]

8 [a]Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 [a]From the [l]wicked that [m,n]oppress me, *from* my deadly enemies[c], *who* compass me about.

10 [l]They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 [l]They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;

12 Like as a [o]lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.

13 [a]Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down: [p]deliver my soul from the wicked, [2]*which is* thy [q]sword:

14 From men [3]*which are* thy hand, O LORD, from [r]men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: they are [4]full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 As for me, [s]I [h]will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be [t]satisfied, when I awake, with thy [u]likeness.[q]

PSALM 18

The psalmist praises God for his wonderful deliverances.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, the servant of the Lord, who spake unto the Lord the words of this song in the day *that* the Lord delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

I WILL [a]love thee, O LORD, my strength.[s]

2 [b]The LORD *is* my [c]rock, and my fortress, and my [d]deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will [e]trust; my [f]buckler,[c] and the horn[c] of my [g]salvation, *and* my high [h]tower.[q]

3 I will [i]call upon the LORD, [b]*who is worthy* to be [j]praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 The [k]sorrows of death compassed[c] me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.[q]

5 The [l]sorrows of [l]hell[c] compassed me about: the snares of death prevented[c] me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he [m]heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.[q]

7 Then the earth [n]shook and trembled; the foundations also of the [2]hills moved and were shaken, because he was [o]wroth.[c]

8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and [p]darkness *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

3
c *Integrity*, Job 2:3.
d *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
e *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.
4
f *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
g *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4.
5
1 R. V. My steps have held fast to thy paths, My feet have not slipped.
6
h *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
i *Ear, figurative*, Lev. 8:23.
7
j *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, preserver*, vs. 8–14; Gen. 2:2.
9
l *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3.
m *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
n *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
12
o *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
13
p *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Sword, figurative*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
2 R. V. by thy sword;
14
r *Wicked, happiness of*, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. by thy hand,
4 R. V. satisfied with
15
s *Assurance*, Heb. 10:22.
t *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
u *Image, figurative*, 1 Cor. 11:7.
1
a *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
2
b *Religious Testimony, exemplified*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
c *Rock, figurative*, Psa. 78:15.
d *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
f *Shield, figurative*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
g *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
h *Tower, figurative*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
3
i *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
j *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
4
k *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
5
l *Hell, the unseen state*, Mark 9:43.
1 R. V. cords of Sheol
6
m *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
7
n *Earthquakes*, Isa. 29:6.
o *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
2 R. V. mountains
9
p *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.

11 [q,r]He made [p,s]darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail *stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail *stones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his [t]arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out [u]lightnings, and discomfited[C] them.

15 Then [v]the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered[C] at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the [w]breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he [x]took me, he [y]drew me out of many waters.

17 He [y]delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.[s]

18 They prevented[C] me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my [y]stay.

19 He [y]brought me forth also into a large[C] place; he [y]delivered me, because [z]he delighted in me.[s]

20 The LORD [a]rewarded me according to my [b,c]righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I [b]have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments[C] *were* before me, and I [b]did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also [b]upright before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD [a]recompensed me according to my [b,c]righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.

25 With the [d]merciful [e,f]thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;[s]

26 With the [g]pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the [3,h]froward[C] thou wilt shew thyself froward.[C]

27 For thou wilt [i]save the [j]afflicted people; but wilt bring down [k]high looks.[s]

28 For thou wilt light my candle[C]: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

29 For [l]by thee I have run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, his way *is* [m]perfect: the [n]word of the LORD is tried:[C] he *is* a [o]buckler[C] to all those that trust in him.[s]

31 For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a [p]rock save our God?[r]

32 *It is* God that girdeth me with [q]strength, and maketh my way [r]perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*, and setteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to [s]war, [4]so that a [t]bow of steel[C] is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the [o]shield of thy [u]salvation: and thy right hand hath holden[C] me up, and thy [v]gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged[C] my steps under me, that my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me

11
q God, incomprehensible, Gen. 2:2.
r God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.
s Symbols and Similitudes, Heb. 9:9.

14
t Arrow, figurative, 1 Sam. 20:20.
u Lightning, Job 28:26.

15
v Geology, Psa. 104:5.
w Breath, figurative, Gen. 7:15.

16
x God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
y God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

19
z Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.

20
a God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.
b Integrity, Job 2:3.
c Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

25
d Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
e God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
f God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

26
g Purity, 1 Tim. 4:12.
h Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. perverse

27
i God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
j Afflicted, Job 34:28.
k Pride, Prov. 16:18.

29
l Faith, Mark 11:22.

30
m God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
n Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
o Shield, figurative, 1 Kin. 14:27.

31
p Rock, figurative, Psa. 78:15.

32
q Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.
r Perfection, Heb. 6:1.

34
s War, Judg. 3:2.
t Bow, 2 Sam. 1:18.
4 R. V. So that mine arms do bend a bow of brass.

35
u Salvation, Acts 16:17.
v Gentleness, of God, 2 Cor. 10:1

with strength unto the battle: thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them*: *even* unto the LORD, but he [w]answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 Thou hast [x]delivered me from the strivings of the people; *and* thou hast made [y]me the head of the [5]heathen[C]: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

44 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: the strangers[C] shall submit themselves unto me.

45 The strangers[C] shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close[C] places.

46 The LORD liveth; and [z]blessed *be* my [a]rock; and let the God of my [b]salvation be exalted.[T]

47 *It is* God that avengeth me, and subdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

49 [c]Therefore [d]will I give [e]thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the [5]heathen[C], and sing [f]praises unto thy name.[Q]

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his [g]anointed, to [h]Dā'vid, and to his seed for evermore.

41
w *Wicked, prayer of, not heard,* Psa. 73: 3.

43
x *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
y *David, a type of Christ,* 1 Sam. 16: 13.
5 R. V. nations:

46
z *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
a *Rock, figurative,* Psa. 78:15.
b *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

49
c Rom. 15:9.
d *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
e *Thankfulness,* Acts 24:3.
f *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

50
g *Anointing,* Lev. 8:12.
h *David,* 1 Sam. 16: 13.

PSALM 19

The creation shews God's glory. 7 *The excellency of his laws.* 12 *The psalmist prays for grace.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE [a,b]heavens declare[C] the [c]glory of God; and the [d]firmament sheweth [e]his [f]handywork.[S Q C]

2 Day unto day uttereth *speech, and night unto night sheweth [g]knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor language, [1]*where* their voice is not heard.

4 [h]Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their *words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,[S Q]

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoiceth as a strong man to run [2]a [†]race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The [i,j]law of the LORD *is* perfect, [S]converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making [g]wise the simple.[S T]

8 The [i,j]statutes of the LORD *are* right, [k]rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* [l]pure, [g]enlightening the eyes.[T]

9 The [m]fear of the LORD *is* clean[C], enduring for ever: the judgments[C] of the [n]LORD *are* true *and* righteous altogether.[Q S T]

10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.

11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned: *and* in [o]keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 [p]Who can understand *his* errors? [q,r,s]cleanse thou me from secret [t]*faults.*

1
a *Astronomy,* Isa. 13:10.
b *Heavens, physical,* Psa. 8:3.
c *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Firmament,* Gen. 1:6.
e *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Works of God,* Psa. 40:5.

2
g *Wisdom, spiritual, from God,* Prov. 2:2.

3
1 R. V. Their voice cannot be heard.

4
h Rom. 10:18.

5
2 R. V. his course.

7
i *Law,* Deut. 33:2.
j *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
3 R. V. restoring

8
k *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
l *Purity,* 1 Tim. 4:12.

9
m *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
n *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.

11
o *Obedience, rewarded,* Heb. 5:8.

12
p *Self-examination,* 2 Cor. 13: 5.
q *Spiritual Purification,* Psa. 51:2.
r *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
s *Sin, confession of,* Rom. 5:12.
t *Sin, secret,* Rom. 5:12.

13 Keep back thy servant also from ‡presumptuous[c] *sins*; let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the [u]meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my [4,v]strength, and my [w]redeemer. [s T]

14
u Meditation, Psa. 49:3.
v God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
w God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. rock.

PSALM 20

A prayer for the king in the day of trouble. 6 Confidence in God's protection.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE [a]LORD hear[c] thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jā'cob defend thee;

2 Send thee help from the [b]sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of [c]Zī'ŏn;

3 Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy [d]burnt sacrifice; [c] [Sē'lah.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.[c]

5 [e]We will [f]rejoice in thy [g]salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up *our* [h]banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now [e]know I that the LORD saveth his [i]anointed; he will hear him from his holy [j]heaven with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 Some [k]*trust* in [l]chariots, and some in [m]horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, [a]LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

1
a God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
2
b Church, called sanctuary, 1 Kin. 9:3.
c Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.
3
d Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
5
e Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
f Joy, Psa. 5:11.
g Salvation, Acts 16:17.
h Standard, figurative, Num. 1:52.
6
i Anointing, Lev. 8:12.
j Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
7
k False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
l Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
m Horse, Job 39:19.

PSALM 21

A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further success.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

A Messianic Psalm, which while extolling the king must be understood in a broader sense as extolling the Messiah, the hope of Israel. The Chaldee Targum makes the opening of this Psalm to read "O Lord, the king Messiah shall rejoice in thy strength." Rashi, a Jewish commentator, admits that the older Hebrew doctors expounded this Psalm as referring to the Messiah; but that, in order to avoid agreement with Christian interpretation, later Jewish doctors confine its application to David. The church, however, has signified its faith in its Messianic character by appointing its use in the festival of Christ's ascension.

THE king shall [a]joy[c] in thy strength, O LORD; and in thy [b]salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!

2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the [c]request of his lips. [Sē'lah.[c]

3 [s] For [d]thou preventest[c] him with the [e]blessings of goodness: thou settest a [f]crown of pure [g]gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou [c]gavest *it* him, *even* [h]length of days for ever and ever. [T]

5 His glory *is* great in thy [b]salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him. [s]

6 For thou hast made him most blessed for ever: thou hast made him exceeding [a]glad with [1]thy countenance.[c]

7 For the king [i]trusteth[c] in the LORD, and through the [j]mercy of the most High he shall not be moved.[c]

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make [k]them as a fiery [2,l]oven in the time of thine [m]anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them. [T Q]

1
a Joy, Psa. 5:11.
b Salvation, Acts 16:17.
2
c Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
3
d God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
e Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.
f Crown, Ex. 29:6.
g Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
4
h Longevity, Psa. 91:16.
6
1 R. V. joy in thy presence.
7
i Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
j God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
9
k Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
l Oven, figurative, Ex. 8:3.
m Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
2 R. V. furnace

‡ **PRESUMPTION,** Deut. 29:19, 20; Psa. 10:6; 19:13; 73:8, 9. *Admonitions against*, Prov. 25:6, 7; Luke 14:7–11.
Sins of: *Of the self-righteous*, Isa. 65:5; Luke 18:11, 12; *of the selfish rich, in forgetting God*, Luke 12:18–20. *Temptation to*, Matt. 4:5–7; Luke 4:9–11.
In ignoring God, Isa. 10:15; 29:16; 37:23–25; Rom. 9:20, 21, Jas. 4:13–15. *In impeaching God's righteousness*, Isa. 58:3; Rom. 9:20, 21. *In defying God*, Job 15:25; Psa. 94: 7; Isa. 5:18–25; 14:13, 14; 28:14–18, 22; 29:15, 16, 20; 40: 27; 45:9, 10; Rom. 1:32; 9:20, 21; 2 Thess. 2:3. *In reviling God's prophet*, 1 Kin. 22:24. *In despising the lordship of Christ, and the authority of the church*, 2 Pet. 2:10, 11.
Warning against, 1 Cor. 10:9–12. *Excommunication for*, Num. 15:30.
Instances of: *Satan, when he said to Eve, Ye shall not surely die*, Gen. 3:1–5. *Pharaoh*, Ex. 5:2. *Moses, in upbraiding Jehovah*, Num. 11:11–15, 21, 22. *Nadab and Abihu*, Lev. 10:1, 2. *Israelites, in going to war contrary to*

10 Their fruit[c] shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they [n]intended[c] evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able to *perform.*

12 Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine* [o]arrows upon thy strings against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and [p]praise thy [q]power.[s]

PSALM 22

The psalmist's complaint in distress, and prayer for help. 22 His purpose to praise God. 27 All nations shall praise him.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David.

A Messianic Psalm. The introduction to this Psalm in a commentary issued by Cambridge University for schools and colleges begins with the following sentence: "The first and greatest of the 'Passion Psalms' consecrated for us by our Lord's appropriation of it to himself." The Apostle Paul also quotes from it in his reference to the Lord, Heb. 2:12. The opening words of the Psalm are used by Jesus on the cross and it is thought, with much probability, that this Psalm was the subject of meditation in his dying agony. It, no doubt, has an historical basis in a suffering saint, the poetic delineation of whom, under divine inspiration and guidance, was made to describe, in type, the sufferings of our Lord. The description of the persecution, "They pierced my hands and my feet," v. 16; "They look and stare upon me; they part my garments among them; they cast lots upon my vesture," vs. 17, 18; the mockery of the bystanders, vs. 7, 8 describe with surprising accuracy the sufferings of our Lord. At v. 24 the scenes change from the sufferings to the compassion of the Messiah; and vs. 27, 28 describe the triumph of his kingdom when all the earth shall turn to him as the governor among the nations. The purpose of the Holy Spirit was twofold in inspiring the poet. While primarily he describes a suffering but triumphant hero, the dominant theme of the poem is *to describe the crucified but risen and glorified King of kings.*

To the [a]Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1 [b,c]MY [Q]God, my God, why hast [d,e]thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring[c]?

2 O my God, I [e]cry in the daytime, [f]but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am not silent.

3 But [g]thou *art* holy, O *thou* that inhabitest the [h]praises of Iş'ra-el.[s]

4 Our fathers [i]trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst [j]deliver them.

5 [k]They [l]cried unto thee, and were delivered: they [i]trusted in thee, and were not confounded.[Q,G]

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.[s]

7 All[Q] they that see me [m]laugh me to scorn: they shoot[G] out the lip, they shake the head, *saying,*

8 He [i]trusted[G] on the LORD *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.[Q]

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.[c]

11 Be not far from me; for [e]trouble *is* near; for *there is* none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bā'shăn have beset[c] me round.

13 They gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring [n]lion.

14 [e]I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my [o]bowels.[c]

11
n *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.

12
o *Arrow, figurative,* 1 Sam. 20:20.

13
p *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
q *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

a *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b Matt. 27:46; Mark 15:34.
c *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
d *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
e *Despondency,* Ecc. 2:20.

2
f *Doubting,* Rom. 14:23.

3
g *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

4
i *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.
j *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

5
k *Nation, in adversity, prayer of,* Isa. 2:4.
l *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.

7
m *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.

13
n *Lion,* Mic. 5:8.

14
o *Bowels, figurative,* 1 Kin. 3:26.

the divine command, Num. 14:44, 45; Deut. 1:43; *in murmuring,* Ex. 14:11, 12; 17:2, 7; Num. 21:5; 1 Cor. 10:9–12; *in reviling God,* Mal. 1:6, 7, 12; 3:7, 8, 13. *Korah, Dathan, and Abiram,* Num. 16:3. *Saul, in offering sacrifices,* 1 Sam. 13:8–14; *in sparing the Amalekites,* 1 Sam. 15:3, 9–23. *Men of Beth-shemesh,* 1 Sam. 6:19. *Uzzah, in steadying the ark,* 2 Sam. 6:6, 7. *David's anger at Uzzah's death,* 2 Sam. 6:8. *David, in numbering Israel,* 2 Sam. 24:1–17. *Jeroboam,* 1 Kin. 13:4. *Ben-hadad,* 1 Kin. 20:10. *Zedekiah,* 1 Kin. 22:24, 25; 2 Chr. 18:23, 24. *Uzziah,* 2 Chr. 26:16. *Sennacherib,* 2 Kin. 19:22; 2 Chr. 32:13, 14; Isa. 37:23–25. *The Syrians in limiting the sovereignty of Jehovah,* 1 Kin. 20:23, 28. *Job, in cursing the day of his birth,* Job 3:2–19. *Jonah,* Jonah 4:1–8. *Peter, in objecting to Jesus' statement that he must be killed,* Matt. 16:21–23; Mark 8:32; *in objecting to Jesus washing his feet,* John 13:8; *in asking Jesus, What shall this man do?* John 21:20–22. *The disciples, in rebuking those who brought little children to Jesus,* Matt. 19:13; Mark 10:13, 14; Luke 18:15; *in their indignation at the anointing of Jesus,* Matt. 26:8, 9; Mark 14:4, 5; John 12:5. *The brothers of Jesus,* John 7:3–5. *James and John, in desiring to call down fire on the Samaritans,* Luke 9:54. *Those who reviled Jesus,* Matt. 27:42, 43; Mark 15:29–32. *Theudas,* Acts 5:36. *Sons of Sceva,* Acts 19:13, 14.

15 [e]My strength is [p]dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.[Q]

16[Q] For dogs[C] have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell[C] all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me.

18 [q,r]They part my garments among them, and cast [s]lots upon my vesture.[Q C]

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword; my darling[C] from the power of the dog.[Q C]

21 Save me from the [n]lion's mouth: [1]for thou hast [t]heard me from the horns of the [t]unicorns.[Q]

22 [u]I will [v]declare thy name unto my [u]brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I [h]praise thee.[Q]

23 Ye that [x]fear the LORD, [h]praise him; all ye the seed of Jā'cob, [y]glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Ĭs'ra-[Q]el.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he [t]cried unto him, he heard.

25 My [h]praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my [z]vows before them that [x]fear him.

26 The [a]meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that [b]seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

27 [c,d]All the ends of the world shall remember and [e]turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall [f]worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom *is* the [g]LORD's: and [h]he *is* the governor among the nations.[S Q]

29 All *they that be* fat[C] upon earth shall eat and [f]worship: all they that [i]go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him; [2]it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his [j]righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.[Q]

PSALM 23

The psalmist's confidence in God's grace.

A Psalm of David.

[a]THE [b,c]LORD *is* my [d]shepherd; [e]I shall not want.[C Q]

2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: [f]he leadeth me beside the still waters.[Q]

3 He [g]restoreth my soul: [f]he [1]leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of [2]the shadow of death, [h]I will fear no evil: for [i,j]thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 [c]Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest[C] my head with [k]oil; my [l]cup runneth over.[Q]

6 [e]Surely [m]goodness and [n]mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the [o]house of the LORD for ever.[S]

PSALM 24

God's dominion in the world. 3 Who shall stand in his holy place. 7 An exhortation to receive the King of glory.

A Psalm of David.

[a]THE earth *is* the [b]LORD's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.[Q]

2 [c]For he hath [d]founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall [e]stand in his [f]holy place?

15
p *Fever*, Deut. 28: 22.

18
q Matt. 27:35; Luke 23:34; John 19:24.
r *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
s *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.

21
t *Unicorn*, Job 39:9.
1 R. V. Yea, from the horns of the wild-oxen thou hast answered me.

22
u Heb. 2:12.
v *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
w *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.

23
x *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
y *Glorifying God, enjoined*, Luke 5:25.

25
z *Vows*, Num. 30:2.

26
a *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
b *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

27
c *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, vs. 27–31; Acts 10:45.
d *Church, prophecies concerning its mission*, Matt. 16:18.
e *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
f *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

28
g *God, sovereign*, v. 29; Gen. 2:2.
h *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.

29
i *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.

30
2 R. V. It shall be told of the Lord unto the next generation.

31
j *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

1
a *Religious Testimony, exemplified*, vs. 1–6; 2 Thess. 1:10.
b *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
c *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Shepherd, figurative*, Jer. 31:10.
e *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

2
f *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.

3
g *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3
1 R. V. guideth

4
h *Assurance*, Heb. 10:22.
i *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
2 *Or*, deep darkness

5
k *Oil, sacred*, Deut. 12:17.
l *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.

6
m *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *House, figurative*, Esth. 8:1.

1
a 1 Cor. 10:26.
b *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

2
c *Geology*, Psa. 104:5.
d *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.

3
e *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
f *Church, called holy place*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

4 [g]He that hath [h]clean hands, and a [i,j]pure [k]heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto [l]vanity, [h,m]nor sworn [n]deceitfully.[s Q]

5 [o]He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and [p]righteousness from the God of his [q]salvation.[s]

6 This *is* the generation of [r]them that [s]seek him, that seek thy face, O Jā'cob. [Sē'lah.[c]

7[Q] Lift up your heads, O ye [t]gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of [u]glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of [u]glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye [t]gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of [u]glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of [u]glory? The LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory.[Q] [Sē'lah.

PSALM 25

The psalmist's trust in God. 4 His prayer for direction, 7 for the pardon of sin, 16 and for deliverance from all his troubles.

A Psalm of David.

UNTO thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I [a]trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, [b]let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed [1]which transgress without cause.

4 [c]Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 [d,e,f]Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my [g]salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

6 [h]Remember, O LORD, thy tender [i]mercies and thy loving-kindnesses; for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not the [j]sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy [i]mercy remember thou me for [k]thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

8 [k]Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he [l]teach sinners in the way.[s]

9 [m]The [n,o]meek will [l]he guide in judgment[c]: and the meek will he teach his way.[s]

10 [m]All the paths of the [p]LORD *are* [i]mercy and [q]truth unto [o]such as [r]keep[c] his covenant[c] and his testimonies.[s T]

11 For thy name's sake, O LORD, [j]pardon mine iniquity; for [s]it *is* great.[Q]

12 What man *is* he that [t]feareth the LORD? him shall he [l]teach in the way *that* he shall choose.[s]

13 [o]His soul shall dwell [u]at ease; and his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 The secret of the LORD *is* with them that [t]fear him; and he will shew them his covenant.[s]

15 Mine eyes *are* ever toward the LORD; for [v]he shall pluck my feet out of the [w]net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and [x]have mercy upon me; for I *am* desolate and [b]afflicted.

17 The [b]troubles of my heart are enlarged: [x]O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 [x]Look upon mine [b]affliction and my pain; and [j]forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with cruel [y]hatred.[Q]

20 [x]O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I put my [z]trust in thee.[Q]

21 Let [a]integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait[c] on thee.[Q]

22 [b]Redeem[c] Iṣ'ra-el, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSALM 26

The psalmist's appeal to God, 4 and profession of his integrity. 9 His prayer to be delivered from the death of the wicked.

A Psalm of David.

[a]JUDGE me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine [b]integrity: I have [c]trusted also in

---

4
g *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64: 10.
h *Integrity,* Job 2:3.
i *Purity,* 1 Tim. 4:12.
j *Holiness,* Ex. 39: 30.
k *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
l *Vanity,* Eccl. 1:2.
m *Honesty,* Rom. 13:13.
n *Deceit,* Psa. 36:3.

5
o *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64: 10.
p *Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2.
q *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

6
r *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.
s *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.

7
t *Gates,* Deut. 3:5.

8
u *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.

2
a *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.
b *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.

3
1 R. V. that deal treacherously

4
c *Wisdom, prayer for spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.

5
d *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
e *Guidance, prayer for,* Psa. 48:14.
f *God, guide,* Gen. 2:2.
g *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.

6
h *Prayer, pleas offered in,* Acts 6:4.
i *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

7
j *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
k *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.

8
l *Wisdom, spiritual, from God,* Prov. 2:2.

9
m *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
n *Meekness,* Psa. 45:4.
o *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

10
p *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.
q *God, truth,* Gen. 2:2.
r *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.

11
s *Sin, sinfulness of,* Rom. 5:12.

12
t *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.

13
u *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.

15
v *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
w *Net, figurative,* Isa. 51:20.

16
x *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.

19
y *Hatred,* Prov. 15: 17.

20
z *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.

21
a *Integrity,* Job 2:3.

22
b *Intercession, instances of,* Jer. 27:18.

1
a *God, judge,* Gen 2:2.
b *Integrity,* Job 2:3.
c *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.

the LORD; [1]*therefore* I shall not slide.[G §]

2 Examine me, O LORD, and [d]prove me; try[c] my reins[c] and my heart.

3 For thy [e]lovingkindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have [f]walked in thy [g]truth.[T]

4 I have not [h]sat with [i]vain persons, neither will I go in with [j]dissemblers.

5 I have [k]hated the congregation of evil doers; and [l]will not sit with the wicked.

6 [l]I will [m,n,o]wash mine hands in *innocency: so will I [p]compass thine altar, O LORD:[Q]

7 That I may publish[c] with the voice of [q]thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous [r]works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.[Q]

9 Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men:

10 In whose hands *is* mischief, and their right hand is full of [s]bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine [b]integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I [t]bless the LORD.

PSALM 27

The psalmist's confidence in God's protection, 7 and prayer to be delivered from his enemies.

A Psalm of David.

[a,b]THE LORD *is* my [c]light and my [d]salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD *is* the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?[T]

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 Though an host should encamp against me, [b]my [e]heart shall not fear: though [f]war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

4 One *thing* have I [g]desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the [h,i]house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the [j]beauty of the LORD, and to [k]enquire in his temple.

5 For [b]in the time of [l]trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his [i]tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his [i]tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing [m]praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I [n]cry with my voice: have [o]mercy[c] also upon me, and answer me.

8 *When thou saidst,* Seek ye my face; my [e]heart said unto thee, [g]Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 [n]Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy servant away in [p]anger: [q]thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my [d]salvation.

10 When my *father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will take [r]me up.

11 [s,t]Teach me thy [u]way, O LORD, and [v,w,x]lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies.[S]

12 [x]Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for [v]false[G] witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out [†]cruelty.

1 R. V. without wavering.

2
d *Faith, trial of,* Mark 11:22.

3
e *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Obedience, exemplified,* Heb. 5:8.
g *Truth, attribute of God,* John 18:37.

4
h *Fellowship, with the wicked,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
i *Evil Company,* Prov. 13:20.
j *Dissembling,* Josh. 7:11.

5
k *Sin, repugnant to the righteous,* Rom. 5:12.

6
l *Decision, instances of,* Isa. 50:7.
m *Ablution, of the hands as a token of innocency,* Judg. 19:21.
n *Purification, figurative,* Num. 19:19.
o *Ceremonial Washing,* Ex. 19:10.
p *Worship,* vs. 6–8; Gen. 22:5.

7
t *Thankfulness, exemplified,* Acts 24:3.
r *Works of God,* Psa. 40:5.

10
s *Bribery,* 1 Sam. 8:3.

12
t *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

1
a *Religious Testimony, exemplified,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
b *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.
c *Light, figurative,* Matt. 5:14.
d *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.

3
e *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
f *War,* Judg. 3:2.

4
g *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
h *Church, called house of the Lord,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
i *Tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9.
j *Beauty, spiritual,* Psa. 45:11.
k *Worship, loved by God's people,* Gen. 22:5.

5
l *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.

6
m *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

7
n *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
o *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

9
p *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
q *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

10
r *Children, God's care of,* Mark 10:14.

11
s *Wisdom, prayer for spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
t *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
u *Way,* Isa. 35:8.
v *God, guide,* Gen. 2:2.
w *Guidance, prayer for,* Psa. 48:14.
x *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.

12
y *False Witness, innocent suffer from,* Matt. 19:18.

*** INNOCENCY.** *Signified by washing the hands,* Deut. 21:6; Psa. 26:6; Matt. 27:24. *Found, in Daniel,* Dan. 6:22; *in Jesus,* Luke 23:4, 13–15, 22; John 18:38; Acts 13:28. *Professed by Pilate,* Matt. 27:24.
Contrasted with guilt, compare Gen. 2:25; 3:7–11.

*** FATHER.** *To be revered,* Ex. 20:12; 21:15, 17; Lev. 18:7; 19:3; Deut. 5:16; Matt. 15:4; Mark 7:10; 10:19; Luke 18:20; Eph. 6:2, 3. *To be obeyed,* Deut. 21:18; Prov. 1:8; 6:20; 23:22; Eph. 6:1. *Cursing of, forbidden,* Lev. 20:9; Prov. 20:20.
Duty of: *To chasten and admonish children,* Prov. 13:24; Eph. 6:4; Heb. 12:7. *To provide for family,* Gen. 30:30; 1 Tim. 5:8. *To govern his household,* Gen. 18:19; 1 Tim. 3:4
Fatherhood of God, see footnote, GOD, *Fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.

† CRUELTY. *Of the wicked,* Psa. 25:19; 27:12; 74:20; Prov. 11:17; 12:10; Jer. 6:23; 50:42. *In war,* Isa. 13:16, 18.
Instances of: *Sarah, to Hagar,* Gen. 16:6; 21:9–14. *Sim*

13 *I had fainted,* unless I had [z]believed to see the [a]goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.

14 [b]Wait[c] on the LORD: [1]be of good courage, and he shall [c]strengthen thine [d]heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSALM 28

The psalmist implores God to have compassion on him in distress. 6 He blesses God, 9 and prays for the people.

A Psalm of David.

UNTO thee will I [a,b]cry, O LORD my [c]rock; be not silent to me: lest, *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the [d]pit.

2 [a]Hear the voice of my [b]supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy [e]holy [f]oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the [g]wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, which [h]speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief[c] *is* in their [i]hearts.

4 [j]Give [k]them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their [1]endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert.[q]

5 Because [l]they regard[c] not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy [k]them, and not build them up.

6 [m]Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath [n]heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The [o]LORD *is* my [p]strength and my [q]shield: my heart [r]trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore [s]my heart greatly [t]rejoiceth; and with my song will I [m]praise him.

8 [u]The LORD *is* their [p]strength, and he *is* the [v]saving strength of his anointed.[s]

9 [w, x]Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

PSALM 29

An exhortation to give glory to God, who is the strength and security of his people.

A Psalm of David.

[a]GIVE unto the LORD, O ye mighty, give unto the LORD [b]glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD the [b]glory due unto his name; [c]worship the LORD in the [d]beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of [b]glory thundereth: the LORD *is* upon many waters.[q]

4 The voice of the [e]LORD *is* powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* full of majesty.[s]

5 The voice of the [e]LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the [f]cedars of Lĕb'a-non.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf; [f]Lĕb'a-non and [g]Sĭr'i-ŏn like a young [1,h]unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of [i]Kā'desh.

9 The voice of the LORD [j]maketh the [k]hinds to calve, and [2]discovereth[c] the forests: and in his [l]temple doth every [3]one speak of *his* [b]glory.

10 The LORD [4]sitteth upon the flood; yea, the LORD sitteth [m]King for ever.

11 The LORD will give [n]strength unto his people; the LORD will bless [o]his people with [p]peace.[s]

13
z *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.

a *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.

14
b *Faith, enjoined,* Mark 11:22.
c *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
d *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
1 R. V. Be strong, and let thine heart take courage.

1
a *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
b *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
c *Rock, figurative,* Psa. 78:15.
d *Pit, figurative,* Psa. 7:15.

2
e *Church, called holy oracle,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
f *Oracle,* 1 Kin. 6:5.

3
g *Evil Company, shunned by the righteous,* Prov. 13:20.
h *Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17.
i *Heart, the unregenerate,* Psa. 44:21.

4
j *Prayer, imprecatory,* Acts 6:4.
k *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. doings:

5
l *Godless, described,* Job 8:13.

6
m *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
n *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.

7
o *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2
p *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
q *Shield, figurative,* 1 Kin. 14:27.
r *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.
s *Thankfulness, exemplified,* Acts 24:3.
t *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.

8
u *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
v *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.

9
w *Intercession, instances of,* Jer. 27:18.
x *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.

1
a *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
b *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.

2
c *Worship, enjoined,* Gen. 22:5.
d *Spiritual Beauty,* Psa. 45:11.

4
e *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

5
f *Lebanon, cedars of,* Deut. 1:7.

6
g Or, *Hermon,* Deut. 4:48.
h *Unicorn,* Job 39:9.
1 R. V. wild-ox.

8
i *Kadesh,* Gen. 14:7.

9
j *Abortion,* Ex. 21:22.
k *Animals,* Jer. 27:5.
l *Church, called temple,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
2 R. V. strippeth the forests bare:
3 R. V. thing saith, Glory.

10
m *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. sat as king at the Flood;

11
n *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
o *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
p *Spiritual Peace, from God,* Gal. 1:3.

---

eon and Levi, to the Shechemites, Gen. 34:25; 49:5, 7. *Joseph's brethren, to Joseph,* Gen. 37:24, 28. *Egyptians, to Israelites,* Ex. 5:6–18. *Joshua, to the kings of the Amorites,* Josh. 10:24, 26. *Samuel, to Agag,* 1 Sam. 15:32, 33. *The tribe of Judah, to Adonibezek,* Judg. 1:6, 7. *Abimelech, to his brother,* Judg. 9:5. *The Philistines, to Samson,* Judg. 16:21. *Peninnah, to Hannah,* 1 Sam. 1:4–7. *David, to the Ammonites,* 2 Sam. 12:31; 1 Chr. 20:3. *Athaliah, to the royal sons,* 2 Kin. 11:1. *Menahem, to the inhabitants of Tiphsah,* 2 Kin. 15:16. *Zedekiah, to Jeremiah,* Jer. 38:6. *Nebuchadnezzar, to Zedekiah,* 2 Kin. 25:7; Jer. 39:7. *Herod, to the Jews in slaying their children,* Matt. 2:16. *Jews, to Jesus,* Matt. 26:67. *Soldiers, to Jesus,* Matt. 27:28–31, 34; Luke 22:63, 64; John 19:3.

PSALM 30

The psalmist praises God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorts others also to praise him.

A Psalm *and* Song *at* the dedication of the house of David.

1 [a]I WILL [b]extol[c] thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I [c]cried unto thee, and thou hast [d]healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast [d]brought up my soul from [1]the grave:[G] [e]thou hast kept me [f]alive, that I should not [g]go down to the [h]pit.

4 [b]Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give [i]thanks [2]at the remembrance of his [i]holiness.[s]

5 For his [k]anger *endureth but* a moment; in his [l,m]favour *is* [f]life: [n,o]weeping may endure for a night, but [p]joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said, *,[q]I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy [l]favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.[s]

8 I [r]cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I [g]go down to the [h]pit? Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy [s]truth?[T]

10 [r]Hear, O LORD, and have [m]mercy upon me: LORD, be [e]thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my [t]mourning into [u]dancing: thou hast put off my [v]sackcloth, and girded me with [p]gladness;

12 To the end that *my* glory may sing [b]praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give [a]thanks unto thee for ever.

PSALM 31

The psalmist expresses his confidence in God and craves his help. 19 God's goodness to them that fear him.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

1 IN thee, O LORD, do I put my [a]trust; let me never be ashamed: [b]deliver me in thy [c]righteousness.

2 [d]Bow down thine ear to me; [a]deliver me speedily: be thou my strong [e]rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 For thou *art* my [e]rock and my [f]fortress; therefore [g]for thy name's sake [h,i]lead me, and guide me.[s]

4 [b,j]Pull me out of the [k]net that they have laid privily[G] for me: for [l]thou *art* my [1]strength.

5 [m]Into thine hand I commit my [n]spirit: [o]thou hast redeemed me, O LORD [p]God of truth.[S T Q]

6 I have hated [q]them that regard lying [r]vanities[G]: but I [b]trust in the LORD.[s]

7 [s]I will be glad and rejoice in thy [t]mercy: for thou hast considered my [u]trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut[G] me up into the hand of the enemy: [l]thou hast set my feet in a large room.[G]

9 [b]Have [t]mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in [i]trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my [2]belly.[G]

10 [v]For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing:

1
a *Thankfulness, exemplified,* Acts 24:3.
b *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
2
c *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.
d *Healing, from God,* Acts 4:22.
3
e *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Life, from God,* Eccl. 8:15.
g *Death,* Num. 23:10.
h *Pit, figurative,* Psa. 7:15.
1 R. V. Sheol:
4
i *Thankfulness, enjoined,* Acts 24:3.
j *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. to his holy name.
5
k *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
l *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
m *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
n *Weeping,* Ezra 3:13.
o *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
p *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
6
q *Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11.
8
r *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
9
s *God, truth,* Gen. 2:2.
11
t *Mourning,* Lam. 2:5.
u *Dancing, figurative of joy,* Eccl. 3:4.
v *Sackcloth,* Isa. 15:3.

1
a *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.
b *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
c *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.
2
d *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
e *Rock, figurative,* Psa. 78:15.
3
f *Fortification, figurative,* Ezek. 17:17.
g *Prayer, pleas offered in,* Acts 6:4.
h *God, guide,* Gen. 2:2.
i *Guidance, prayer for,* Psa. 48:14.
4
j *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
k *Net, figurative,* Isa. 51:20.
l *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. strong hold.
5
m Luke 23:46.
n *Man, spirit,* Job 4:17.
o *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
p *God, truth,* Gen. 2:2.
6
q *Evil Company, shunned by the righteous,* Prov. 13:20.
r *Vanity,* Eccl. 1:2.
7
s *Thankfulness, exemplified,* Acts 24:3.
t *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
u *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.
9
2 R. V. body.
10
v *Remorse, instances of,* Matt. 27:3.

* **FALSE CONFIDENCE.** *Of the apostate,* Deut. 29:18, 19. *Of the infidel,* Ezek. 8:12; Zeph. 1:12. *Of the self-righteous,* John 5:45; Rom. 2:3. *Of the spiritually blind,* Psa. 36:2; Prov. 16:25; Isa. 9:9, 10; 28:15, 18; 30:10, 15, 16; 47:7, 8, 10; 56:12; Jer. 2:18, 22, 23, 37; 6:14; 7:8; 8:11; 23:17; Ezek. 13:10, 11; Amos 9:10; Mic. 3:11; Gal. 6:7, 8; 1 Thess. 5:3.

In riches, Psa. 30:6; 49:6, 7; 52:7; Prov. 11:28; Mark 10:24; 1 Tim. 6:17. *In worldly success,* Job 29:18; Psa. 10:6; 20:7, 8; Prov. 18:11; Obad. 3; Luke 12:19, 20. *In worldly wisdom,* Isa. 22:11; Jas. 4:13–15. *In worldly help,* Psa. 108:12; 118:8, 9; 146:3, 4; Isa. 20:5; 30:1, 2, 5, 7; 31:1–3; 36:6; 57:13; Jer. 3:23; 5:17; Lam. 4:17; Ezek. 29:6, 7; 30:8; Hos. 5:13; 7:9, 11–16; 10:13. *In worldly security,* Luke 17:26–30.

In self-sufficiency, Job 18:14; Prov. 14:16; 26:12; 28:26; Isa. 5:21; Jer. 21:13; 48:7, 11; Zeph. 2:15; Zech. 4:6; Matt. 26:33–35; Mark 14:29–31; Luke 18:9–14; 22:33, 34; John 13:37, 38; Rev. 18:7, 8.

Warning against, 1 Kin. 20:11; Job 15:31; Psa. 33:16, 17; 62:10; Prov. 23:4; Jer. 17:5; Luke 11:35; Rom. 12:16; 1 Cor. 3:21; 2 Cor. 1:9.

Instances of: *Builders of Babel,* Gen. 11:4. *Sennacherib,* 2 Kin. 19:23. *Asa,* 2 Chr. 16:7–9. *Hezekiah,* Isa.

my strength faileth because of mine [w]iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

11 [3]I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without [x]fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a [y]dead man out of mind: I am like a broken vessel.

13 For I have heard the [4,z]slander of many: fear *was* on every side: while they [a]took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I [b]trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that [a]persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy [c]mercies' sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: [d]let the wicked be ashamed, *and* let them be silent in [5]the [e]grave.[c]

18 [d]Let the [f]lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things[c] proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19 *Oh* how great *is* thy [g]goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that [h]fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men![s]

20 [i]Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the [6]pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the [j]strife of tongues.[s]

21 [k]Blessed *be* the LORD: for he hath shewed me his marvellous [g]kindness in a strong[c] city.[s]

22 For I [l]said in my haste, [m]I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless [n]thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.

23 O [o,p]love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the [i]LORD preserveth the [q]faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the [r]proud doer.[s]

24 [7,s]Be of good [t]courage, and he shall [u]strengthen your heart, all ye that [v]hope in the LORD.[Q]

PSALM 32

The blessedness of the man whose sin is pardoned. 3 The psalmist's own experience. 8 The safety of the righteous.

A Psalm of David, Maschil.

[a,b]BLESSED [T]*is he* [Q]*whose* transgression *is* [c]forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.[s]

2 [b]Blessed *is* the man unto whom the [d]LORD [e]imputeth not [f]iniquity,[c] and in whose spirit *there is* [g,h]no [i]guile.[Q]

3 [f]When I kept silence, [k]my bones waxed[c] old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night [l]thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the [m]drought of [n]summer. [Sē'lah.[c]

5 I [o,p]acknowledge my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and [d]thou [c]forgavest the iniquity of my sin.[T Q] [Sē'lah.

6 [q]For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh[c] unto him.[s]

7 Thou *art* my hiding place; [r]thou shalt [s]preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. [Sē'lah.

8 I will [t]instruct thee and teach thee in the [u]way which thou

---

w Conviction, of sin, John 16:8.

11

x Afflictions, forsaken by friends in, Psa. 34:19.

3 R. V. Because of all mine adversaries I am become a reproach,

12

y Dead, 2 Kin. 4:32.

13

z Slander, instances of, Prov. 10:18.

a Persecution, instances of, John 15:20.

4 R. V. defaming

14

b Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.

16

c God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

17

d Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.

e Hell, Mark 9:43.

5 R. V. Sheol.

18

f Falsehood, abhorred by the righteous, Job 21:34.

19

g God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.

h Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

20

i God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

j Strife, Prov. 20:3.

6 R. V. plottings

21

k Praise, Psa. 150:1.

22

l Doubting, Rom. 14:23.

m Despondency, Ecc. 2:20.

n Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

23

o Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.

p Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13.

q Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.

r Pride, Prov. 16:18.

24

s Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.

t Courage, Deut. 31:7.

u Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.

v Hope, in God, Prov. 13:12.

7 R. V. Be strong, and let your heart take courage,

1

a Rom. 4:7.

b Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

c Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

2

d God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

e Justification, Rom. 4:25.

f Sin, not imputed, Rom. 5:12.

g Holiness, Ex. 39:30.

h Sincerity, 1 Cor. 5:8.

i Deceit, Psa. 36:3.

3

j Prayer, confession in, Acts 6:4.

k Conscience, guilty, Acts 23:1.

4

l Afflictions, dispensation of God, Psa. 34:19.

m Drought, figurative, Gen. 31:40.

n Summer, drought of, Isa. 28:4.

5

o Repentance, instances of, Mark 1:4.

p Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.

6

q Promise, or ground of assurance, 2 Cor. 1:20.

7

r Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.

s God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

8

t Wisdom, spiritual, from God, Prov. 2:2.

u Way, figurative, Isa. 35:8.

22:11. *Jonah,* Jonah 1:3–5. *Peter,* Matt. 26:33–35; Luke 22:33, 34.

See footnotes: CONCEIT, Prov. 26:5; SPIRITUAL BOASTING, Rom. 3:27.

v *God, guide,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. counsel thee with mine eye upon thee.
9
w *Self-will, illustrated,* Gen. 49:6.
x *Animals,* Jer. 27:5.
y Jas. 3:3.
2 R. V. Else they will not come near unto thee.
10
z *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

a *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
b *Faith,* Mark 11:22.
c *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
11
d *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
e *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.

1
a *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
b *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
2
c *Thankfulness, enjoined,* Acts 24:3.
d *Harp,* Dan. 3:10.
e *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
f *Psaltery,* 1 Chr. 16:5.
3
g *Song,* Psa. 77:6.
4
h *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
i *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.
j *Works of God,* Psa. 40:5.
k *God, truth,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. faithfulness.
5
l *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.
m *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
6
n *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
o *Physical Heavens, created,* Psa. 8:3.
p *Creation, by God's word,* Mark 13:19.
q *Stars, created by God,* Judg. 5:20.
r *Breath, figurative,* Gen. 7:15.
s *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
7
t *Sea,* Jer. 5:22.
8
u *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
v *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
10
w *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. nations

shalt go: [v]I will [1]guide thee with mine eye.[S]

9 Be ye not [w]as the [x]horse, *or* as the mule, *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with [v]bit and *bridle, [2]lest they come near unto thee.

10 Many sorrows *shall be* to the [z]wicked: but [a]he that [b]trusteth in the LORD, [c]mercy shall compass him about.[T]

11 [d]Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous; and shout for [e]joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.[T]

PSALM 33

An exhortation to praise God for his goodness, 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 The Lord is the help of his people.

[a]REJOICE in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* [b]praise is comely[G] for the upright.

2 [Q] [b,c]Praise the LORD with [d,e]harp: sing unto him with the [f]psaltery[G] *and* an instrument of ten strings.

3 [b,e]Sing unto him a new [g]song; play skilfully with a loud noise.[Q]

4 For the [h]word of the [i]LORD *is* right; and all his [j]works *are done* in [1,k]truth.[S T]

5 He loveth righteousness and [l]judgment[G]: the earth is full of the [m]goodness of the LORD.[S]

6[S] By the word of the [n]LORD were the [o]heavens [p]made; and all the [q]host of them by the [r,s]breath of his mouth.[T Q]

7 He gathereth the waters of the [t]sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth [u]fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For [n,v]he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.[S T Q G]

10 The [w]LORD bringeth the counsel of the [2]heathen[G] to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.[S]

11 The counsel of the [x,y]LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.[S T]

12 Blessed *is* the [z]nation whose [a]God *is* the LORD; *and* the people *whom* he [b]hath chosen for his own inheritance.[S]

13[S] The [c]LORD [d]looketh from [e]heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the [e]place of his habitation he [d]looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 [f]He [3]fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their works.[S]

16 [g]There is no king saved by the multitude of an [h]host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 [g]An [i]horse *is* a vain[G] thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.

18 Behold, the [j]eye of the LORD *is* upon [k]them that [l]fear him, upon them that [m,n]hope in his [o]mercy;

19 To [a,p]deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in [q]famine.

20 Our soul [r]waiteth for the LORD: [s]he *is* our help and our [t]shield.

21 For our heart shall [u]rejoice in him, because we have [s]trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy [o]mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we [m]hope in thee.

PSALM 34

The psalmist praises the Lord. 3 He exhorts others to exalt his name; 11 and teaches them the fear of the Lord. 18 Blessing on the penitent; 19 on the righteous.

A Psalm of David, when he changed his behavior before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

I WILL [a,b]bless the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her [c]boast

11
x *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.
y *God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2.
12
z *Nation,* Isa. 2:4.
a *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
b *Foreordination, according to purpose of grace,* Rom. 8:30.
13
c *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
e *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.
15
f *God, creator of man,* Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. that fashioneth the hearts of them all,
16
g *False Confidence, warning against,* Psa. 30:6.
h *Armies,* Deut. 11:4.
17
i *Horse,* Job 39:19.
18
j *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
k *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
l *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
m *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
n *Faith,* Mark 11:22.
o *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
19
p *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
q *Famine, righteous delivered from,* 2 Kin. 8:1.
20
r *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
s *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.
t *Shield, figurative,* 1 Kin. 14:27.
21
u *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.

1
a *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
b *Glorifying God,* Luke 5:25.
2
c *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.

* **BRIDLE,** Psa. 32:9; Prov. 26:3; Rev. 14:20.

Figurative, 2 Kin. 19:28; Psa. 39:1; Jas. 1:26.

in the LORD: the [1,d]humble shall hear *thereof* and be glad.

3 O [a,b]magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his [e]name together.

4 [f]I sought the LORD, and [g,h]he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked unto him, and were lightened[c]: and *their* faces were not ashamed.

6 This [i]poor man [g]cried, and the LORD heard *him*, and [j]saved him out of all his [h]troubles.

7 The [k]angel of the LORD [l]encampeth round about them that [m]fear him, and [j,n]delivereth them.[s T Q]

8 O taste and see that the LORD *is* [o]good: [p]blessed *is* the man *that* [q]trusteth in him.[s Q]

9[s] O [r]fear the LORD, ye his saints: [s]for *there is* no want[c] to them that fear him.

10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but [s]they that [c]*seek* the LORD shall not want [t]any good *thing*.[s]

11 Come, ye [u]children, hearken unto me: I will [v]teach you the [m]fear of the LORD.

12[Q w]What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth [x]*many* days, that he may see good?

13 [y]Keep thy tongue from [z]evil, and thy lips from [z]speaking [a]guile.[s Q]

14 [b]Depart from [c]evil, and do good; seek [e]peace, and pursue[Q] it.

15 The [f]eyes of the LORD *are* upon the [g]righteous, and [h]his ears *are open* unto their cry.[s Q]

16 The face of the LORD *is* against [i]them that do [c]evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.[Q]

17 *The* [g]*righteous* [j]cry, and the LORD heareth, and [k]delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 [l]The LORD *is* nigh[c] unto them that are of a [m]broken heart; and [n]saveth [o]such as be of a contrite spirit.

19 Many *are* the *afflictions of

d Meekness, Psa. 45:4.
1 R. V. meek
3
e God, name of, to be praised, Gen. 2:2.
4
f Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
g Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
h Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.
6
i Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.
j God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
7
k Angel, Heb. 1:13.
l Armies, figurative, Deut. 11:4.
m Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
n God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
8
o God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
p Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
q Faith, Mark 11:22.
9
r Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.
s Promises, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
10
t Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
11
u Children, instruction of, Mark 10:14.
v Instruction, of children, Prov. 23:23.
12
w 1 Pet. 3:10–12.
x Longevity, Psa. 91:16.
13
y Guilelessness, enjoined, John 1:47.
z Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
a Falsehood, forbidden, Job 21:34.
14
b Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
c Evil, 1 Thess. 5:22.
d Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
e Social Peace, enjoined, Jer. 29:7.
15
f Eye, anthropomorphic uses of, Matt. 6:22.
g Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
h Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
16
i Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
17
j Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
k God, preserver, Gen. 2:2. **18** *l Promise, or ground of assurance*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *m Repentance*, Mark 1:4. *n God, savior*, Gen. 2:2. *o Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.

*** AFFLICTIONS**, Job 5:6, 7; Rom. 8:28.

Benefits of: *Corrective*, Job 5:17; Psa. 78:31–34; 94:12, 13; 119:67; Prov. 3:11, 12; Isa. 27:9; Jer. 24:5; 46:28; Lam. 3:27, 28; Ezek. 14:10, 11; 1 Cor. 11:32; Heb. 12:5–11; Rev. 3:19.

Lead, to repentance, Deut. 4:30; 30:1, 2; 31:17; 1 Kin. 8:33, 35, 47–49, 53; 2 Chr. 6:28–31; Jer. 22:22; 31:19; Ezek. 6:9; 20:37, 43; Hos. 2:6, 7; *to prayer*, Neh. 9:27; Psa. 107:4–6, 10–13, 17–19; Isa. 19:20, 22; Jer. 2:27; *to remembrance of past mercies*, Lam. 1:7; *to knowledge of God*, Isa. 52:5, 6; Ezek. 6:10; Dan. 4:24–37; *to knowledge of God's law*, Psa. 119:71; *to righteousness*, Isa. 26:9; *to furtherance of the gospel*, Phil. 1:12–14; *to development of character*, Rom. 5:3, 4; Jas. 1:2–4.

Work eternal glory, Rom. 8:17; 2 Cor. 4:17; Jas. 1:12; 1 Pet. 1:7.

Benefits of, illustrated: *In humiliation, of Jacob*, Gen. 32:9–31; *of Joseph's brethren*, Gen. 42:21; *of Pharaoh*, Ex. 9:27, 28; 10:7, 16, 17; 12:30–33.

In sending Joseph to Egypt, Gen. 42:5, 7, 8. *In Israel*, Deut. 8:3–5; Psa. 78:34, 35; *when scourged by serpents*, Num. 21:7; *when oppressed by enemies*, Judg. 10:6–10; 1 Sam. 12:9, 10; 2 Chr. 15:4.

In king Jeroboam, when his hand was withered, 1 Kin. 13:4–6. *In Josiah*, 2 Kin. 22:19. *In Hezekiah*, 1 Kin. 20:1–11; 2 Chr. 32:24–26. *In Manasseh when carried captive to Babylon*, 2 Chr. 33:12, 13. *In Jeremiah*, Lam. 3:19, 20. *In the Psalmist*, Psa. 18:4–6; 66:10–12; 119:67, 71. *In God's people when in trouble*, Isa. 26:16; Hos. 6:1; Jer. 31:18, 19; Hos. 6:1. *In Jonah when cast into the sea*, Jonah 2:1–9.

Consolation in: *Absence of*, Psa. 69:20; Eccl. 4:1; Rom. 8:28.

FROM GOD, 2 Cor. 1:4. *Through his word*, Psa. 119:50, 52, 54, 92, 143. *By his presence*, Gen. 16:7–13; 21:12–21; 31:42; Psa. 23:4; Isa. 43:2; Acts 23:11. *By promises of deliverance*, Ex. 3:7, 8, 16, 17; 6:6–8; 14:13–16; 2 Sam. 22:28; Job 5:19–21; Psa. 27:5, 6; 50:15; Isa. 66:13, 14; Jer. 39:16–18; 1 Cor. 10:13; Heb. 2:14, 15; Rev. 3:10. *In assurance of his care*, Luke 21:16–18; Rom. 8:28, 38, 39; 1 Pet. 5:7, 9. *In his help*, Psa. 9:9, 10; 41:3; 46:1; 55:22; 69:33; 71:20; 94:17–19; 138:3, 7, 8; 140:12; 145:14; 147:3; Isa. 26:4; 30:19; 40:29; 41:10, 13, 14, 17; 50:7, 9; Hos. 6:1–3; Zeph. 3:18, 19; Matt. 11:28; 2 Cor. 12:9; 2 Tim. 4:17, 18; Heb. 13:5, 6. *In his justice*, Psa. 140:12; 1 Pet. 2:21–24. *In his compassion*, Psa. 112:4; Isa. 49:13; 61:1–3; 63:9; Lam. 3:31–33; Luke 7:13; Jonah 15:18, 20; Heb. 4:15, 16.

Through ministration of friends, 2 Cor. 7:6. *By the Holy Spirit*, John 14:16, 17; Phil. 1:19.

By promises of reward, Matt. 5:4, 10–12; Luke 6:20–23; John 16:20, 22, 33; Rom. 8:18; Cor. 4:8–10, 16, 17; 2 Tim. 2:12; Jas. 1:12; 1 Pet. 4:12–14; Rev. 2:10; 7:14–17.

FROM MEN: *In sympathy*, Job 16:5; Isa. 50:4; Acts 14:22; Rom. 12:13, 15; 2 Cor. 1:3–6; Heb. 10:34; 13:3. *In help*, Job 31:19–22; Isa. 58:10; Gal. 6:2; Jas. 1:27. *In intercessory prayer*, Acts 12:5.

Design of, Psa. 119:71. *To prove*, Deut. 8:2, 16; Judg. 2:21, 22; Psa. 66:10; 106:43, 44; Prov. 17:3; Eccl. 7:14; Phil. 1:29, 30; 2 Thess. 1:4, 5; 1 Pet. 1:6, 7; Rev. 2:10. *To lead to repentance*, Lev. 26:21–39; Deut. 30:1–3; 31:17; 1 Kin. 8:33–48; 2 Chr. 6:24–31; 7:13, 14; Job 33:11, 16–30; 36:8–10; Psa. 39:11; 107:10–12, 17–19; Dan. 4:25–27, 34; Hos. 5:15; Mic. 6:9. *To humble*, 2 Cor. 12:7. *To sanctify*, Isa. 1:25–27; 4:34; Mal. 3:3; John 15:2; 2 Cor. 4:11, 17. *To glorify God*, John 9:2, 3; 11:4; 21:19. *To perfect Christ as author of salvation*, Heb. 2:10, 18; 5:8, 9.

Despondency in, Job 4:5; 7:3–6; 9:16–35; 17:7; Psa. 6:6; 22:1, 2; 55:4–7; 69:1–3, 20, 88:3–6; Prov. 24:10; Lam. 3:39; Matt. 27:46; Mark 15:34; Luke 18:1.

From God, 2 Sam. 7:14; 12:14; Job 10:8; 11:10; 12:14–25; 19:6, 21; 21:17; 23:16; 27:2; 30:11; Psa. 66:11; 71:20; 80:5, 6; 88:6, 7, 16; 89:30–32, 38–45; 90:7, 15; 102:10, 23; 119:75; Isa. 9:13; 30:20; Jer. 45:3; Lam. 1:5, 12; 3:1; Ezek. 20:37; Amos 3:6; Nah. 1:12, 13; Mark 9:49; 1 Cor. 11:32; 2 Cor. 12:7; Heb. 12:5–10; Rev. 3:19.

Physical, Gen. 3:16; Ex. 4:11; Deut. 32:39; 2 Kin. 15:5; Job 5:17, 18; 6:4; Psa. 38:3.

Temporal adversity, Gen. 3:17; Deut. 28:15–68; 1 Sam. 2:6, 7; 2 Sam. 16:10; 2 Kin. 6:33; 2 Chr. 7:12–22; Job 9:12, 22.

Bereavement, Ruth 1:20, 21; Job 1:21. *Divine judgments*, Num. 14:29–35; Job 21:17; Isa. 24:1–6.

From Satan, Job 2:7; Matt. 4:24; 8:16, 28, 33; 9:32; 12:22; 15:22; 17:18; Mark 1:32; 5:15, 16; 7:29, 30; Luke 4:33, 35; 8:27–36; 9:42; 11:14; 13:16; Acts 10:38.

the righteous: but the [k]LORD delivereth him out of them[Q] all.[s]

20 He keepeth all his [p]bones: [q]not one of them is broken.[Q]

21 [c]Evil shall slay the [t]wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.

22 The [n]LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and [t]none of them that [r]trust in him shall be desolate.[s]

PSALM 35

The psalmist prays for the confusion of his enemies. 11 He describes their conduct; 22 and pleads to be delivered from them. 28 Will praise the Lord.

A Psalm of David.

[a, b]PLEAD *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of [c]shield[C] and buckler,[C] and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the [d]spear, and stop *the way* against them that [e]persecute me: say unto my soul, [f]I *am* thy salvation.

4 [g]Let them be confounded[C] and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

5 [g]Let them be as [h]chaff before the wind: and let the [i]angel of the LORD chase *them*.

6 [g]Let their way be dark and slippery: and let the [i]angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their [j]net *in* a [k]pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 [g]Let destruction come upon him at unawares[C]; and let his [j]net that he hath hid catch himself: [l]into that very destruction let him fall.[Q]

9 And [l]my soul shall be [m]joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoice in his [n]salvation.

10 All my bones shall say, [o]LORD who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the [p]poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

11 [e, q]False[C] witnesses[C] did [r]rise up; [2]they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 They [s]rewarded me *evil for good *to* the [3]spoiling of my soul.

13 But [t]as for me, when they were sick, my clothing *was* [u]sackcloth: I humbled my soul with [v]fasting; and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.[Q]

14 [t]I behaved myself as though *he had been* my friend *or* brother: I bowed down heavily,[C] as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine adversity [w]they [x]rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, the abjects[C] gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceased not:

16 [4]With hypocritical [y]mockers in feasts, they [z]gnashed upon me with their teeth.[Q]

17 [a]LORD, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, my darling[C] from the lions.

18 I will [b]give thee [c]thanks in the great congregation: I will [d]praise thee among much[C] people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over

1
a Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
b Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.

2
c Shield, 1 Kin. 14:27.

3
d Spear, 2 Kin. 11:10.
e Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
f God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

4
g Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.

5
h Chaff, Hos. 13:3.
i Angel, Heb. 1:13.

7
j Net, figurative, Isa. 51:20.
k Pit, figurative, Psa. 7:15.

8
1 R. V. With destruction let him fall therein.

9
l Thankfulness, exemplified, Acts 24:3.
m Joy, Psa. 5:11.
n Salvation, Acts 16:17.

10
o Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
p Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.

11
q False Witness, Matt. 19:18.
r Conspiracy, 1 Kin. 16:9.
2 R. V. They ask me of things that I know not.

12
s Ingratitude, of man to man, Rom. 1:21.
3 R. V. bereaving

13
t Friendship, faithfulness in, Prov. 22:24.
u Sackcloth, Isa. 15:3.
v Fasting, instances of, Zech. 8:19.

15
w Friends, false, instances of, Ex. 33:11.
x Malice, Eph. 4:31.

16
y Scoffing, instances of, Hab. 1:10.
z Gnashing of Teeth, Job 16:9.
4 R. V. Like the profane

17
a Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.

18
b Worship, Gen. 22:5.
c Thankfulness, Acts 24:3.
d Praise, Psa. 150:1.

me: *neither* let them [e]wink with the eye that [f,g]hate me without a cause.[Q]

20 For they speak not peace: but they devise [h]deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they [i,j]opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.

22 *This* thou hast seen, [k]O LORD: keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 [k]Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God and my LORD.

24 [k,l]Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy [m]righteousness; and let them not rejoice over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 [n]Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion[c] together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall [o]speak of thy [m]righteousness *and* of thy [d]praise all the day long.

PSALM 36

The transgression of the wicked, 5 and the mercy of the Lord contrasted. 10 A prayer for the continuance of God's loving-kindness to the upright.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, the servant of the Lord.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that* [a]*there is* [b]no fear of God before his eyes.[Q]

2 [a]For he [c]flattereth himself in his own eyes, [1]until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 [a]The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and [*,d]deceit: [a]he hath [c]left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 [a]He [e]deviseth mischief upon his bed; [a]he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good; [a]he abhorreth not evil.

5 Thy [f]mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy [g]faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy [h]righteousness *is* like [2]the great mountains; thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, [i]thou [j]preservest man and [k]beast.[S]

7 How excellent *is* thy [l]lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men [3]put their [m]trust under the shadow of thy wings.[S]

8 [n]They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy [o]house; and thou shalt make [p]them drink of the [q,r]river of thy pleasures.

9 For with [s]thee *is* the [t]fountain of life: in thy [u]light shall we see [v]light.[S T Q]

10 [w]O continue thy [x]lovingkindness unto them that know thee; and thy [h]righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 [y]Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: [z]they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

PSALM 37

An exhortation to patience and confidence in God, in view of the different estate of the righteous and the wicked.

A Psalm of David.

FRET not thyself because of evildoers, [a]neither be thou [b]envious against the workers of iniquity.

19
e *Innuendo*, Prov. 6:13.
f Psa. 69:4; John 15:25.
g *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
20
h *Deceit, the wicked practise*, Psa. 36:3.
21
i *Slander, instances of*, Prov. 10:18.
j *Evil Speech*, Col. 4:6.
22
k *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.
24
l *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
m *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
26
n *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
28
o *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
1
a *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
b Rom. 3:18.
2
c *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
1 R. V. That his iniquity shall not be found out and be hated.
3
d *Falsehood, practised by the wicked*, Job 21:34.
4
e *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
5
f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
6
h *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
k *Animals, God's care of*, Jer. 27:5.
2 R. V. the mountains of God;
7
l *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
3 R. V. take refuge
8
n *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
o *Church, privileges of*, Matt. 16:18.
p *Righteous, happiness of*, Psa. 64:10.
q *River, figurative*, Psa. 46:4.
r *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
9
s *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Fountain, figurative*, Zech. 13:1.
u *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
v *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.
10
w *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
x *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
12
z *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
1
a *Commandment, forbidding envy*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Envy, forbidden*, Prov. 14:30.

* **DECEIT**, Jer. 17:9; Mark 7:21, 22; Rom. 1:29. *Admonitions against*, 1 Pet. 2:1; 3:10. *Forbidden*, Prov. 24:28. *The psalmist's aversion to workers of*, Psa. 101:7; 120:2. *The righteous free from*, Job 27:4; Psa. 24:4, 5; 32:2; Isa. 53:9; Zeph. 3:13; 1 Pet. 2:22.

The wicked practise, Job 15:35; Psa. 10:7; 35:20; 36:3; 38:12; 43:1; Prov. 11:18; 12:5, 17; 14:8, 25; 26:24–26; 27:6; Jer. 5:27; 9:5, 6, 8; 14:14; Rom. 3:13; 2 Cor. 11:13; 2 Tim. 3:13; 2 John 7. *The Lord abhors workers of*, Psa. 5:6. *Punishment for*, Psa. 55:23; 119:118; Prov. 20:17.

2 For [c]they shall soon be [d]cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 [s e,f]Trust in the LORD, and do good; [1]*so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

4 [g]Delight thyself also in the LORD; and [h,i]he shall give thee the [j,k]desires of thine heart.[Q]

5 [l]Commit thy way unto the LORD; [e,f]trust also in him; and he shall bring *it* to pass.

6 And he shall bring forth thy [m]righteousness as the light, and thy judgment[C] as the noonday.

7 [f,l,n]Rest in the LORD, and [o]wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 [p]Cease from *anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself [2]in any wise[C] to do evil.

9 For evildoers [q]shall be cut[G] off: but [h,i]those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.[S]

10 For yet a little while, and the [q]wicked *shall* not *be*: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be*.

11 But [h,i]the [r,s]meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of [t]peace.[Q]

12 The [u]wicked [v]plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.[Q]

13 The LORD shall [w]laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to [x]cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay such as be [3]of upright conversation.[C]

15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 A [y]little that a righteous man hath *is* better than the [z]riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked shall be [a]broken: but the LORD [b,c]upholdeth the righteous.[S]

18 The LORD [d]knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.[S]

19[S] They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of [e]famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall [a]perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as the [4]fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked [f]borroweth, and [g]payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy,[C] and giveth.

22 For *such as be* [h]blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him shall be [c]cut off.[S]

23 [5 i,j]The steps of a *good* man are ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.[S]

24 [i,j]Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD [b,c]upholdeth *him with* his hand.[S]

25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed [k]begging bread.[S]

2
c Wicked, death of, Psa. 73:3.
d Death, of the wicked, Num. 23:10.
3
e Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.
f Commandment, enjoining trust, Deut. 8:2.
1 Am. R. V. Dwell in the land, and feed on his faithfulness.
4
g Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.
h Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
i Promise, to the righteous, vs. 4–6; 2 Cor. 1:20.
j Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
k Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
5
l Anxiety, remedy for, 1 Pet. 5:7.
6
m Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
7
n Contentment, enjoined, 1 Tim. 6:6.
o Patience, enjoined, Luke 8:15.
8
p Commandment, enjoining restraint of temper, Deut. 8:2.
2 R. V. it tendeth only to evil-doing.
9
q Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
11
r Meekness, Psa. 45:4.
s Matt. 5:5.
t Spiritual Peace, assured to the righteous, Gal. 1:3.
12
u Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
v Conspiracy, 1 Kin. 16:9.
13
w Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
14
x Poor, oppression of, Prov. 21:13.
3 R. V. upright in the way:
16
y Poverty, Prov. 30:8.
z Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
17
a Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
b God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
c Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
18
d God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
19
e Famine, righteous delivered from, 2 Kin. 8:1.
20
4 R. V. excellency of the pastures:
21
f Borrowing, Ex. 22:14.
g Dishonesty, in not paying debts, Ezek. 22:13.
22
h God, providence of, v. 23; Gen. 2:2.
23
i Promise, or ground of assurance, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
j Righteous, promises to, vs. 23–26; Psa. 64:10.
5 Am. R. V. A man's goings are established of Jehovah;
25
k Beggars, Luke 16:20.

* **ANGER,** Psa. 55:3; Prov. 15:1, 10; 29:9, 22; 30:33; Amos 1:11; Gal. 5:19–21.
Described, Prov. 14:17, 29; 16:14; 19:12; 27:3, 4.
Forbidden, Psa. 37:8; Prov. 17:14; 22:24, 25; Eccl. 7:9; Jonah 4:4; 2 Cor. 12:20; Eph. 4:31; Col. 3:8; 1 Tim. 2:8; Tit. 1:7.
Restraint of, Prov. 16:32; 19:11; 29:11; Eph. 4:26; Jas. 1:19, 20. *Punished,* Prov. 19:19; Matt. 5.22.
Instances of: *Cain, toward Abel,* Gen. 4:5–8. *Simeon and Levi, on account of the humbling of their sister, Dinah,* Gen. 49:5–7. *Pharaoh, toward Moses,* Ex. 10:11, 28. *Moses, toward Pharaoh,* Ex. 11:8; *toward Israel,* Ex. 32:19; Num. 20:10, 11; *toward the sons of Aaron,* Lev. 10:16. *Ephraimites, toward Gideon, for not soliciting their aid against the Midianites,* Judg. 8:1. *Jonathan, on account of Saul's persecution of David,* 1 Sam. 20:34. *Saul, toward Ammonites,* 1 Sam. 11:6; *toward Jonathan,* 1 Sam. 20:30–34. *Ahab, because Naboth would not sell his vineyard,* 1 Kin. 21:4. *Naaman, because Elisha directed him to wash in the Jordan,* 2 Kin. 5:12. *Asa, because the prophet reproved him,* 2 Chr. 16:10. *Ephraimites, toward Judah,* 2 Chr. 25:10. *Uzziah, toward Azariah, the priest, because of his reproof,* 2 Chr. 26:19. *Ahasuerus, toward Vashti,* Esth. 1:12. *Haman, because Mordecai did not salute him,* Esth. 3:5. *Elihu, toward Job and his three friends, because Job had beaten his friends in argument,* Job 32:2, 3. *Nebuchadnezzar, on account of the insubordination of the three Hebrews who refused to worship his idol,* Dan. 3:13, 19. *Jonah, at the mercy of God in saving Nineveh, and because the gourd withered,* Jonah 4:1–11. *Herod, toward the wise men who deceived him,* Matt. 2:16. *People of Nazareth, toward Jesus,* Luke 4:28. *Jews, toward Stephen,* Acts 7:54–58.

26 [l]He *is* ever [m]merciful, and [n]lendeth; and his [o]seed[G] *is* blessed.[s]

27 [p,q]Depart from [r]evil, and [s]do good; and dwell for evermore.[s]

28 For the LORD loveth judgment,[c] and [t,j,t]forsaketh not his saints; [t,j]they are preserved for ever: but the [u]seed of the wicked shall be cut off.[s]

29 [t,j]The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous [v]speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.[c]

31 [w]The [x]law of his God *is* in his heart; none of his steps shall slide.[c]

32 [s]The wicked watcheth the righteous, and [y]seeketh to [z]slay him.

33 [a]The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and [b]keep his way, and [a]he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are [c]cut off, thou shalt see *it*.[s]

35 I have seen the [d]wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green [6]bay tree.

36 [7]Yet he passed away, and, lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the [e]end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the transgressors shall be [c]destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the [f]salvation of the righteous *is* of the [g]LORD: [h]*he is* their [8,i]strength in the time of trouble.[s]

40 And [a,h]the LORD shall [j]help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they [k]trust in him.

PSALM 38

The psalmist, in sore distress of body and mind, confesses his sins, and implores help of God.

A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

1 [a]O LORD, rebuke me not in thy [b]wrath: neither [c]chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 [a]For thine [d]arrows stick fast[G] in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.[c]

3 [a]*There is* [e]no soundness in my flesh because of thine [b]anger; neither *is there any* [1]rest in my bones because of my [f]sin.

4 [g,h]For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: [i]as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 [h]My wounds stink *and* are corrupt because of my foolishness.

6 [h,i]I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with [2]a loathsome [f]*disease*: and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.

8 [a]I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared[G] by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 [a]Lord, all my desire *is* before thee; and my groaning [k]is not hid from thee.[s]

10 [a]My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my friends [l]stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.[Q]

12 They also that [m]seek after my life lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my hurt [n]speak mischievous things, and imagine [o]deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; and *I was* as a dumb man *that* [p]openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and [p]in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

26
l Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
m Mercy, a grace of the godly, Deut. 5:10.
n Lending, Deut. 15:2.
o Children, of the righteous, blessed of God, Mark 10:14.

27
p Commandment, enjoining abstinence from evil, Deut. 8:2.
q Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
r Evil, to be eschewed, 1 Thess. 5:22.
s Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.

28
t God, faithfulness of Gen. 2:2.
u Children, involved in sins of parents, Mark 10:14.

30
v Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.

31
w Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
x Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

32
y Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
z Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.

33
a Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.

34
b Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.
c Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

35
d Wicked, prosperity of, Psa. 73:3.
6 R. V. tree in its native soil.

36
7 R. V. But one passed by, and,

37
e Death, of the righteous, Num. 23:10.

39
f Salvation, Acts 16:17.
g God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
h Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
i Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
8 R. V. strong hold

40
j God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
k Faith, Mark 11:22.

1
a Prayer, in adversity, vs. 1–22; Acts 6:4.
b Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
c Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.

2
d Arrow, figurative, 1 Sam. 20:20.

3
e Afflictions, from God, Psa. 34:19.
f Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. health

4
g Prayer, confession in, Acts 6:4.
h Repentance, instances of, Mark 1:4.
i Remorse, instances of, Matt. 27:3.

7
f Disease, Ex. 15:26.
2 R. V. burning;

9
k God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

11
l Selfishness, 2 Tim. 3:2.

12
m Malice, Eph. 4:31.
n Slander, Prov. 10:18.
o Deceit, Psa. 36:3

13
p Meekness, instances of, Psa. 45:4.

15 [a]For in thee, O LORD, do I [q]hope: [r]thou wilt hear, O Lord my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me,* lest *otherwise* they should [m]rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify *themselves* against me.

17 For I *am* ready to halt,[c] and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For [s]I will [t]declare mine iniquity; I will [h]be sorry for my sin.[T]

19 But mine enemies *are* lively,[c] *and* they are strong: and they that [t]hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also that [u]render [v]evil for good are mine adversaries; because I follow *the thing that* good *is.*

21 [a]Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haste to help me, O Lord [w]my salvation.

PSALM 39

The psalmist's purpose to take heed to his ways. 4 *He prays for a sense of the brevity of life;* 7 *for pardon;* 10 *for deliverance from God's judgments.*

To the chief Musician, *even* to [a]Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

I SAID, I will [b]take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will [c]keep my mouth with a [d]bridle, while the wicked is before me.[Q]

2 [c]I was dumb with silence, I held[c] my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was [e]musing[c] the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue,

4 [f]LORD, [g]make me to know mine [h]end, and the measure of my days, what it *is;* *that* I may know [i]how frail I *am.*

5 Behold, thou hast made my [i]days *as* an [j,k]handbreadth; and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state *is* altogether vanity. [Sē'lah.

6 Surely every man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are [l]disquieted in vain: he heapeth up [m]*riches,* and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my [n,o]hope *is* in thee.

8 [f,p,q]Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 [r]I was dumb, I opened not my mouth, because thou didst *it.*

10 [f]Remove thy [s]stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost [t]correct man for iniquity, thou makest his [u]beauty to consume away like a [v]moth: surely every man *is* vanity. [Sē'lah.

12 [w]Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give [x]ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my [y]tears: for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were.*[Q]

13 [w]O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSALM 40

The psalmist's acknowledgment of God's goodness. 6 *His purpose to do God's will.* 11 *His prayer for help in trouble.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

I [a,b]WAITED patiently for [c,d]the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and [e]heard my cry.

2 [a,f]He brought me up also out of an horrible [g]pit, out of the [h]miry [i]clay, and set my feet upon a [j]rock, *and* established my goings.

3 And [a,f]he hath put a new [k]song in my mouth, *even* [l]praise unto our God: many shall see *it,* and fear, and shall [m]trust in the LORD.[Q]

4 [n]Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his [m]trust,

---

15
- *q Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
- *r Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.

18
- *s Conviction of Sin,* John 16:8.

19
- *t Hatred,* Prov. 15:17.

20
- *u Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
- *v Evil for Good,* Psa. 35:12.

22
- *w God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

- *a Jeduthun,* 1 Chr. 16:38.

1
- *b Watchfulness, over the tongue,* Matt. 24:42.
- *c Prudence, in restraining speech,* 2 Chr. 2:12.
- *d Bridle, figurative,* Psa. 32:9.

3
- *e Meditation,* Psa. 49:3.

4
- *f Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
- *g Wisdom, prayer for spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
- *h Death, preparation for,* Num. 23:10.
- *i Life, brevity and uncertainty of,* Eccl. 8:15.

5
- *j Handbreadth,* 1 Kin. 7:26.
- *k Measure,* Deut. 25:15.

6
- *l Anxiety,* 1 Pet. 5:7.
- *m Riches,* Eccl. 4:8.

7
- *n Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.
- *o Hope, in God,* Prov. 13:12.

8
- *p Repentance,* Mark 1:4.
- *q Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.

9
- *r Afflictions, resignation in, exemplified,* Psa. 34:19.

10
- *s Afflictions, from God,* Psa. 34:19

11
- *t Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
- *u Beauty, vanity of,* Prov. 6:25.
- *v Moth,* Job 4:19.

12
- *w Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4.
- *x Ear, figurative,* Lev. 8:23.
- *y Tears,* Psa. 6:6.

1
- *a Religious Testimony, exemplified,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
- *b Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
- *c Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
- *d Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
- *e Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.

2
- *f Thankfulness, to God, exemplified,* Acts 24:3.
- *g Pit, figurative,* Psa. 7:15.
- *h* Psa. 69:2.
- *i Clay, figurative,* Job 33:6.
- *j Rock, figurative,* Psa. 78:15.

3
- *k Song,* Psa. 77:6
- *l Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
- *m Faith,* Mark 11:22.

4
- *n Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.

and respecteth not the [o]proud, nor such as turn aside to [p]lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy [q]wonderful *works *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which are* to[G] us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.[s]

6 [r,s]Sacrifice[T Q] and offering thou [1]didst not desire; mine [t]ears hast thou opened: [u]burnt offering and [v]sin offering hast thou not required.

7 [r]Then said [w]I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the [x]book *it is* written of me,

8 [r]I [y]delight to [z]do thy [a]will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* within my heart.[Q]

9 I have [b,c]preached [d]righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained[c] my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy [e]righteousness within my heart; I have [b]declared thy [f]faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy [g]lovingkindness and thy [h]truth[G] from the great congregation.[s]

11 Withhold not thou thy tender [g]mercies from me, O LORD: let thy lovingkindness and thy [h]truth[G] continually preserve me.[T s]

12 For innumerable evils have compassed[G] me about: [i,j]mine [k]iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart faileth me.

13 [l]Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 [m]Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that [2]wish me evil.

15 [m]Let them be desolate [3]for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that [n]seek thee [o]rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, [p]The LORD be magnified.

17 But [q]I *am* poor and needy; [r]*yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: [s]thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

PSALM 41

The blessedness of the man who cares for the poor. 4 *The psalmist complains of the malice of enemies and the treachery of friends.* 10 *His prayer for succor.* 13 *Praise to God.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a]BLESSED[s] *is* he that [b,c]considereth the [d]poor:[c] [e,f]the LORD will [g]deliver him in time of trouble.

2 [e,f]The LORD will [g]preserve him, and keep him alive; *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will [h]strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make[G] all his bed in his sickness.[s]

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: heal my soul; for [i,j]I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies [k,l,m,n]speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he [n]speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; *when* he goeth abroad, he [m]telleth *it*.

7 All that [o]hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise my hurt.

8 An evil [p]disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast[G] unto him: and *now* that he lieth he shall rise up no more.

o *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
p *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

5
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
r Heb. 10:5–7.
s *Obedience better than Sacrifice*, vs. 6–9; 1 Sam. 15:22.
t *Ear, figurative of the understanding*, Lev. 8:23.
u *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
v *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. hast no delight in;

7
w *Jesus, prophecies concerning* (according to many interpreters), Matt. 1:21.
x *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

8
y *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
z *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.
a *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.

9
b *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
c *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
d *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

10
e *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.

12
i *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
j *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
k *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

13
l *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

14
m *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

2 R. V. delight in my hurt.

15
3 R. V. by reason of

16
n *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
o *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
p *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

17
q *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
r *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
s *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Righteous, happiness of*, Psa. 64:10.
b *Liberality*, vs. 1–3; 1 Tim. 6:18.
c *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
d *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.
e *Promise, to the merciful*, vs. 1–3; 2 Cor. 1:20.
f *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
g *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

3
h *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.

4
i *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
j *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

5
k *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
l *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
m *Slander, instances of*, Prov. 10:18.
n *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

7
o *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.

8
p *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.

* **WORKS OF GOD.** *In creation*, Job 9:8, 9; Psa. 8:3–5; 89:11; 136:5–9; 139:13, 14; 148:4, 5; Eccl. 3:11; Jer. 10:12; *good*, Gen. 1:10, 18, 21, 25. *Faithful*, Psa. 33:4. *Wonderful*, Psa. 26:7; 40:5. *Incomparable*, Psa. 86:8. *In his overruling providence in the affairs of men*, Psa. 26:7; 40:5; 66:3; 75:1; 111:2, 4, 6; 118:17; 145:4–17.

9 Yea, mine own familiar [q]friend, in whom I trusted, [r]which did eat of my bread, hath [s,t]lifted up *his* heel against me.[Q]

10 [u]But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 [v]By this I know that thou [w]favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.[s]

12 And as for me, [v]thou upholdest me in mine [x]integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.[s]

13 [y]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Iṣ'ra-el from [z]everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.[s Q]

PSALM 42

The psalmist ardently desires to worship in the temple. 5 He encourages himself to trust in God.

To the chief Musician, Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

AS the hart panteth after the water [a]brooks, so *,[b]panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 *,[c]My soul [d]thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?[Q]

3 My [e]tears have been my meat[c] day and night, while they continually [f]say unto me, [g,h]Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember these *things*, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the [i]house of God, [j]with the voice of [k]joy and [l]praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.[c]

5 Why art thou [m,n]cast[c] down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? [o]hope thou in God: [p,q]for I shall yet praise him *for* the help of his countenance.[Q]

6 [r]O my God, my soul[c] is [n]cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jôr'dan, and of the Hēr'monītes, from the hill Mī'zar.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 [q]*Yet* the LORD will command his [s]lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.[s]

9 I will say unto God my [t]rock, [u]Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the [v]oppression of the enemy?

10 *As* with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they [f]say daily unto me, [g,h]Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou [m,n]cast[c] down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? [o]hope thou in God: [p,q]for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health[c] of my [w]countenance,[c] and my God.[Q]

PSALM 43

The psalmist prays to be restored to the temple, 5 and upbraids himself for his despondency.

[a,b]JUDGE me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation: [c]O deliver me from the [d]deceitful and [e]unjust man.

2 [a,c]For thou *art* the God of my strength: why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the [f]oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy [g]light and thy [h]truth: [i]let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.[s T]

4 Then will I go unto the [j]altar of God, unto God my exceeding[c] joy: [k]yea, upon the [l]harp will I [m]praise thee, O God my God.

8
s God, love of, Gen. 2:2.

9
t Rock, figurative, Psa. 78:15.
u Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
v Oppression, Ecc. 5:8.

11
w Countenance, Prov. 15:13.

1
a Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.
b God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
c Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
d Deceit, Psa. 36:3.
e Injustice, Isa. 26:10.

2
f Oppression, Ecc. 5:8.

3
g Wisdom, prayer for, Prov. 2:2.
h God, truth, Gen. 2:2.
i Guidance, prayer for, Psa. 48:14.

4
j Altar, Gen. 8:20.
k Joy, Psa. 5:11.
l Harp, Dan. 3:10.
m Praise, Psa. 150:1.

9
q Friends, false, Ex. 33:11.
r John 13:18.
s Infidelity, of friends, 2 Cor. 6:15.
t Ingratitude, of man to man, Rom. 1:21.

10
u Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.

11
v Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
w Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.

12
x Integrity, Job 2:3.

13
y Praise, Psa. 150:1.
z God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Brook, Deut. 8:7.
b Seekers, Isa. 55:6.

2
c Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
d Thirst, figurative, John 4:14.

3
e Tears, Psa. 6:6.
f Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
g Infidelity, 2 Cor. 6:15.
h Scoffing, Hab. 1:10.

4
i Church, called house of God, 1 Kin. 9:3.
j Worship, Gen. 22:5.
k Joy, Psa. 5:11.
l Praise, Psa. 150:1.

5
m Doubting, Rom. 14:23.
n Despondency, Ecc. 2:20.
o Hope, Prov. 13:12.
p Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
q Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.

6
r Afflictions, prayer in, Psa. 34:19.

* **SPIRITUAL DESIRE.** *For divine pity,* Psa. 17:1; 51:1–4, 7–13; 119:82; Hab. 3:2. *For divine fellowship,* Psa. 62:1; 63:1, 8. *For divine help,* Psa. 25:5, 15; 68:28; 119:77, 116, 117.

Exhortations concerning, Psa. 70:4; 105:4; Isa. 55:1–3, 6; Hos. 10:12.

For God, Psa. 24:6; 27:8; 33:20; 40:1; 42; 69:3; 73:26; 119:10, 12, 19, 20, 25, 40, 81, 88, 123, 131, 132, 135, 136, 149, 156, 174; 123:1, 2; 130:5, 6; 143:6–12; Isa. 8:17, 19; 26:8, 9; Matt. 13:17; Luke 10:42; Phil. 3:12–14; 1 Pet. 1:10. *For his holy courts,* Psa. 84:2.

Reward of, Deut. 4:29; Psa. 34:10; 37:4, 9, 34; 107:9; 119:2; Prov. 2:3–5; Isa. 40:31; Jer. 29:13; Matt. 5:6; Luke 1:53; 6:21; John 6:35.

See footnotes: SPIRITUAL HUNGER, Matt. 5:6; THIRST, *Figurative,* John 4:14.

5 Why art thou [n]cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? [o]hope in God: [p,q]for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health[c] of my [r]countenance,[c] and my God.[q]

PSALM 44

The people of God remember his former mercies; 9 but complain of present evils. 17 Their profession of integrity, 23 and prayer for help.

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, [a]Maschil.

WE [s]have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have [b]told us, *what* [c]work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* [c]thou didst drive out the [1]heathen[c] with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the [d,e]land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but [c]thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a [f]favour unto them.[s]

4 Thou art my [g]King, O God: command deliverances for Jā'cob.

5 [h]Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But [c]thou hast [i]saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that [j]hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long, and [k]praise thy name for ever. [Sē'lah.[c]]

9 [2,l]But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our [m]armies.

10 [l]Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 [l]Thou hast given us like sheep *appointed* for meat:[c] and hast [n]scattered us among the [1]heathen.[c]

12 [l]Thou sellest thy people for nought,[c] and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 [l]Thou [n]makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 [l]Thou [n]makest us a byword among the [1]heathen,[c] a shaking of the head among the people.

15 [3,l]My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and [o]avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; [p]yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

18 [p]Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way;

19 Though thou hast sore[c] [n]broken us in the place of [4]dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have [q]forgotten the name of our God, or [r]stretched out our hands to a strange god;

21 Shall not God search this out? for he [s]knoweth the secrets of the *heart.[s]

22 Yea, [t]for thy sake are we [u]killed all the day long; we

---

5
n Despondency, Ecc. 2:20.
o Hope, Prov. 13:12.
p Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
q Afflictions consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
r Countenance, Prov. 15:13.

a Music, symbols used in, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
c God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

2
1 R. V. nations

3
d Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
e Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
f Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.

4
g God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

5
h Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.

7
i God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
j Hatred, Prov. 15:17.

8
k Thankfulness, to God, exemplified, Acts 24:3.

9
l Murmuring, against God, Num. 14:2.
2 R. V. now thou hast cast us off,

m Armies, Deut. 11:4.

11
n Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

15
3 R. V. All the day long is my dishonour before me,

16
o Avenger of Blood, Deut. 19:6.

17
p Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.

19
4 R. V. jackals,

20
q Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.
r Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

21
s God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

22
t Rom. 8:36.
u Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

*** HEART.** *Seat of the affections, and source of action,* Prov. 4:23; Matt. 12:33, 35; 15:18–20; 23:26; Mark 7:21–23.
Is known to God, 1 Sam. 16:7; 1 Kin. 8:39; 2 Chr. 6:30; Psa. 44:21; 139:1–12; Prov. 21:2; Luke 16:15; Acts 1:24; 15:8; Rom. 8:27; 1 Cor. 3:20; *to Christ,* Rev. 2:23.
Changed, 1 Sam. 10:9; 1 Kin. 3:12.
Hardening of, forbidden, Heb. 3:8, 15; 4:7.
Of the heathen, taught of God, Rom. 2:14–16.
Hardened: INSTANCES OF: *Of Pharaoh,* Ex. 4:21; 7:3, 13, 22; 8:15, 32; 9:12, 35; 10:1; 14:8. *Of Hivites,* Josh. 11:19, 20.

Regenerate: *Is penitent,* Psa. 34:18; 51:10, 17; 147:3. *Is renewed,* Deut. 30:6; Psa. 51:10; Ezek. 11:19, 20; 18:31; 36:26; John 3:3, 7; Eph. 4:22–24; Col. 3:9, 10; Heb. 10:22; Jas. 4:8. *Is pure,* Psa. 24:4; 66:18; Prov. 20:9; Matt. 5:8; 2 Tim. 2:22; 1 Pet. 3:15. *Is enlightened,* 2 Cor. 4:6. *Is established,* Psa. 57:7; 108:1; 112:7, 8; 1 Thess. 3:13. *Is refined by affliction,* Prov. 17:3.
Unregenerate: *Is depraved,* Gen. 6:5; 8:21; Eccl. 9:3; Jer. 17:9; Acts 8:21–23; Rom. 1:21. *Is under the wrath of God,* Rom. 1:18, 19, 31; 2:5, 6.

are counted as sheep for the slaughter.[Q]

23 [v]Awake, why [w]sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 [x]Wherefore hidest[C] thou thy face,[C] *and* forgettest our [y]affliction and our [z]oppression?

25 For our soul is [a]bowed down to the dust: our [b]belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise for our help, and [c]redeem us for thy [d]mercies' sake.

PSALM 45

The majesty and grace of the Messiah. 10 *The duties and honors of Zion.*

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, [a]Maschil, A Song of loves.

A Messianic Psalm. The poet is celebrating the marriage of his king to a royal bride. The king is a warrior. He goes forth in majesty and with sword of conquest. He conquers and reigns in righteousness. The bride is glorious in person and apparel, and the people rejoice in her. The poet's lofty and inspired numbers describe the Messiah and the church, his royal bride. The conquest of the world to truth and righteousness and the marriage of the militant Prince of righteousness to his glorious bride, described by St. John (Rev. 19:7-9), is the true theme of the inspired Song.

MY heart [1]is inditing[C] a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the [b]pen of a ready writer.

2 [c]Thou art fairer than the children of men: [d]grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.[T Q]

3 Gird[C] thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty, [d]with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 And [d]in thy majesty ride prosperously because of [e]truth and *meekness *and* [f]righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible[C] things.[T]

5 Thine [g]arrows *are* sharp [2]in the heart of the king's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 [h,i,j]Thy[T Q] [k]throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: [3]the [l]sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right[C] sceptre.

7 Thou lovest [f]righteousness, and [m]hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath [n]anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.[T Q]

8 All thy garments *smell* of [o]myrrh, and [†]aloes, *and* [p]cassia, out of the [q]ivory palaces, [4]whereby they have made thee glad.

9 King's daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right [r]hand did stand the queen in [s]gold of [t]Ō'phīr.

10 Hearken, O [u]daughter, and consider, and incline[C] thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy [‡]beauty: for he *is* thy LORD; and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of [v]Tȳre *shall be there* with a [w]gift; *even* the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour.[C]

13 The king's [u]daughter [5]*is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* [6]of wrought [s]gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of [x]needlework: the [y]virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With [z]gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace.

23
v Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.
w Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
24
x Prayer, answer to, delayed, Acts 6:4.
y Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
z Oppression, prayer for deliverance from, Eccl. 5:8.
25
a Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.
b Belly, Prov. 20:27.
26
c God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
d God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

a Music, symbols used in, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b Pen, Jer. 8:8.
1 R. V. overfloweth with a goodly matter:
2
c Jesus, perfections of, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
4
e Truth, John 18:37.
f Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
5
g Arrow, figurative, 1 Sam. 20:20.
2 R. V. The peoples fall under thee; They are in the heart of the king's enemies.
6
h Heb. 1:8, 9.
i Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
j Jesus, prophecies concerning, vs. 7–17; Matt. 1:21.
k Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.
l Scepter, figurative, Esth. 4:11.
3 R. V. A sceptre of equity is the sceptre of thy kingdom.
7
m Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
n Anointing, figurative, Deut. 28:40.
8
o Myrrh, Ex. 30:23.
p Cassia, Ezek. 27:19.
q Ivory, 2 Chr. 9:17.
4 R. V. stringed instruments have
9
r Hand, right hand, place of honor, Ezra 10:19.
s Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
t Ophir, 1 Kin. 9:28.
10
u Bride, figurative, vs. 10–17; Isa. 49:18.
12
v Tyre, Josh. 19:29.
w Marriage, bridal presents, Gen. 34:9.
13
5 R. V. within the palace is all glorious:
6 R. V. inwrought with gold.
14
x Embroidery, Ezek. 26:16.
y Virgin, Isa. 62:5.
15
z Joy, Psa. 5:11.

* **MEEKNESS,** Psa. 25:9; Prov. 14:29; 15:1, 18; 19:11; 1 Cor. 13:4, 5, 7. *Advantageous,* Eccl. 7:8; 10:4. *Honorable,* Prov. 20:3. *Potent,* Prov. 25:15.
Enjoined, Zeph. 2:3; Matt. 5:38–41 (with Luke 6:29); 11:29; Rom. 12:14, 18; 14:19; 1 Cor. 6:7; 7:15; 2 Cor. 13:11; Gal. 6:1; Eph. 4:1, 2; Phil. 2:14, 15; Col. 3:12, 13; 1 Thess. 5:14, 15; 1 Tim. 3:3; 6:11; 2 Tim. 2:24, 25; Tit. 2:2, 9; 3:2; Heb. 10:36; 12:14; Jas. 1:4, 19, 21; 3:13; 1 Pet. 2:18–23; 3:4, 11, 15.
A fruit of the Spirit, Gal. 5:22, 23, 26.
Rewards of, Psa. 22:26; 37:11; 76:8, 9; 147:6; 149:4; Isa. 29:19; Matt. 5:5; 11:29.
Instances of: *Abraham,* Gen. 13:8, 9. *Isaac,* Gen. 26:20–22. *Moses,* Ex. 16:7, 8; 17:2–7; Num. 12:3; 16:4–11. *Gideon,* Judg. 8:2, 3. *Hannah,* 1 Sam. 1:13–16. *Saul,* 1 Sam. 10:27. *David,* 1 Sam. 17:29; 2 Sam. 16:9–14; Psa. 38:13, 14. *The Psalmist,* Psa. 120:5–7. *Jesus,* Isa. 11:4; 42:1–4; 53:7; Lam. 3:28–30; Matt. 11:29; 26:47–54; 27:13, 14; Mark 15:4, 5; Luke 23:34; 2 Cor. 10:1; 1 Pet. 2:21–23; see footnote. JESUS, *Humility of; Meekness of,* Matt. 1:21. *Stephen,* Acts 7:60. *Paul,* 1 Cor. 4:12, 13; 2 Cor. 12:10; 2 Tim. 4:16. *The Thessalonians,* 2 Thess. 1:4. *Job,* Jas. 5:11. *The angel,* Jude 9.
See footnotes: KINDNESS, Acts 28:2; PATIENCE, Luke 8:15.

† **ALOES.** *Used, as perfume,* Psa. 45:8; Prov. 7:17; Song 4:14; *in embalming the dead,* John 19:39. *Lign-aloes,* Num. 24:6.

‡ **BEAUTY. Spiritual,** 1 Chr. 16:29; Psa. 27:4; 29:2; 45:11; 90:17; 110:3; Isa. 52:7; Ezek. 16:14; Zech. 9:17.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make [a]thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

17
a *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.

PSALM 46

Zion's confidence in God. 8 An exhortation to behold the works of the Lord.

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, A Song upon Alamoth.

1
a *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
b *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
c *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.

[a]GOD *is* our [b]refuge and strength, [c]a very present help in trouble.[s]

2 [Q]Therefore [d]will not we fear, though the earth [1]be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;

3 *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains [e]shake with the swelling thereof.[Q] [Sē'lah.[c]]

2
d *Assurance,* Heb. 10:22.
1 R. V. do change.

3
e *Earthquakes,* Isa. 29:6.

4 *There is* a *river, the streams whereof shall make [f]glad the [g]city of God, the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High.

5 God *is* in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, *and that* right early.[s]

4
f *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
g *Church, prophecies concerning prosperity,* Matt. 16:18.

6 The [2]heathen[c] raged, the kingdoms were moved: [h]he uttered his voice, the earth melted.[Q]

7 [a]The LORD of hosts *is* with us; [a]the God of Jā'cob *is* our [i]refuge.[s] [Sē'lah.[c]]

6
h *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. nations

7
i *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what [j]desolations he hath made in the earth.

8
j *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.

9 [k]He [l]maketh [m]wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the [n]bow, and cutteth the [o]spear in sunder[c]; he burneth the [p]chariot in the fire.

9
k *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
l *Peace,* Jer. 29:7.
m *War, to cease,* Judg. 3:2.
n *Bow,* 2 Sam. 1:18.
o *Spear,* 2 Kin. 11:10.
p *Chariot,* Josh. 11:4.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the [2,q]heathen,[c] I will be exalted in the earth.

10
q *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of,* Acts 10:45.

11 [a]The LORD of hosts *is* with us; [a]the God of Jā'cob *is* our [i]refuge. [Sē'lah.

PSALM 47

The nations exhorted to praise God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1
a *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
b *Shouting,* 2 Chr. 15:14.

[a]O CLAP your hands, all ye people; [b]shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD [1]most high *is* terrible[c]; *he is* a great [c]King over all the earth.

2
c *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. Most High

3 [d]He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

3
d *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jā'cob whom he [e]loved.[s] [Sē'lah.[c]]

4
e *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.[T Q]

6 Sing [a]praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our [c]King, sing praises.

7 For God *is* the [c]King of all the earth: sing ye [a]praises with understanding.

8 [c]God reigneth over the [2]heathen: God sitteth upon the [f]throne of his holiness.[s Q]

8
f *Throne, figurative,* 1 Kin. 2:19.
2 R. V. nations:

9 The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Ā'brā-hăm: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSALM 48

A song of thanksgiving to God for his protection of Zion.

A Song *and* Psalm for the sons of Korah.

1
a *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
1 R. V. his holy mountain.

GREAT *is* the LORD, and greatly to be [a]praised in the city of our God, *in* [1]the mountain of his holiness.[s]

2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, *is* mount [b]Zī'ŏn, *on* the sides of the north, the [c]city of the great King.[Q]

2
b *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5:7.
c *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

3 God is known in her palaces for a [d]refuge.[s]

3
d *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

* **RIVER,** Isa. 32:2. **Figurative:** *Of salvation,* Psa. 36:8; 46:4; Ezek. 47:1–12; Rev. 22:1, 2. *Of grief,* Psa. 119:136; Lam. 3:48.

4 For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.[q]
5 They saw *it, and* so they marvelled; they were troubled, *and* hasted away.
6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in *travail.[c]
7 Thou breakest the [e]ships of [f]Tär'shish with an east [g]wind.
8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the [c]city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: [h]God will establish it for ever. [Sē'lah.[c]]
9 We have [i]thought of thy [j]lovingkindness, O God, in the midst of thy [k]temple.
10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy [a]praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of [l]righteousness.
11 [m]Let mount [b]Zī'ŏn rejoice, let the daughters[c] of Jū'dah be glad, because of thy judgments.
12 Walk about [b]Zī'ŏn, and go round about her: tell[c] the towers thereof.
13 Mark[c] ye well her [n]bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.
14 For this God is our God for ever and ever: he will be our †,[o]guide *even* unto [p]death.[s]

7 *e* *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18. *f* *Tarshish*, 2 Chr. 20:36. *g* *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
8 *h* *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
9 *i* *Worship*, Gen. 22:5. *j* *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2. *k* *Church, called temple*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
10 *l* *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
11 *m* *Thankfulness, to God, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
13 *n* *Bulwark, figurative*, Deut. 20:20.
14 *o* *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2. *p* *Death*, Num. 23:10.

PSALM 49

The psalmist calls upon all men to hear. 6 *He shews the vanity of trusting in wealth.* 16 *Worldly prosperity is not to be envied.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

HEAR this, all *ye* people; give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:
2 Both low and high, rich and poor,[c] together.
3 My mouth shall speak of [a]wisdom; and the +meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.
4 I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the [b]harp.
5 Wherefore should I [c]fear in the days of evil, *when* [1]the iniquity of my heels shall compass[c] me about?
6 They that [d]trust in their [e]wealth, and [f]boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;
7 [g]None *of them* can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a [h]ransom for him:
8 (For the redemption of their [2]soul *is* precious,[c] and it ceaseth for ever:)
9 That he should still live for ever, *and* not see [i,j]corruption.[c]
10 For he seeth *that* wise men [j]die, likewise the fool and the brutish[c] person perish, and leave their wealth to others.
11 [d,k]Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.
12 Nevertheless man *being* in honour abideth[c] not: he is like the [l]beasts *that* perish.
13 This their way *is* their folly: yet [3]their posterity approve their sayings. [Sē'lah.[c]]
14 [4]Like sheep [m]they are [g]laid in the [n]grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their [o]beauty

3 *a* *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
4 *b* *Harp, used in worship*, Dan. 3:10.
5 *c* *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23. 1 R. V. iniquity at my heels compasseth me about?
6 *d* *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6. *e* *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8. *f* *Boasting*, Rom. 3:27.
7 *g* *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10. *h* *Ransom, of a man's life*, Ex. 21:30.
8 2 Am. R. V. life is costly, And it faileth for ever:
9 *i* *Corruption*, Job 17:14. *j* *Death*, Num. 23:10.
11 *k* *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
12 *l* *Animals*, Jer. 27:5.
13 3 R. V. after them men approve
14 *m* *Wicked, death of*, Psa. 73:3. *n* *Hell*, Mark 9:43. *o* *Beauty*, Prov. 6:25. 4 R. V. They are appointed as a flock for Sheol; Death shall be their shepherd:

* **BIRTH.** *Pangs in giving*, Psa. 48:6; Isa. 13:8; 21:3; Jer. 4:31; 6:24; 30:6; 31:8. *Giving of, ordained to be in sorrow*, Gen. 3:16.

† **GUIDANCE,** Gen. 12:1; Ex. 15:13; 33:13–15; Num. 10:33; Deut. 32:10, 12; 2 Sam. 22:29; 2 Chr. 32:22; Neh. 9:20; Psa. 23:23; 25:9; 48:14; 78:52; 80:1; 107:7; 139:9, 10; Isa. 55:4; Jer. 3:4; John 10:3, 4.
By pillar of cloud and fire, Ex. 13:21; Neh. 9:19. *By counsel*, Psa. 73:24. *By the Holy Spirit*, John 16:13.
Prayer for, Judg. 1:1; 18:5; 20:18, 28; 1 Sam. 22:10; 1 Kin. 22:5; 2 Chr. 18:4; 34:21; Psa. 5:8; 25:5; 27:11; 31:3; 61:2; 139:24. *Answered*, 1 Sam. 30:8; 2 Sam. 2:1; 1 Chr. 14:10, 14. *Not heard*, 1 Sam. 28:6.
Promised, Psa. 32:8; Isa. 40:11; 42:16; 48:17; 57:18; 58:11; Luke 1:79.

+ **MEDITATION.** *On the Lord*, Psa. 63:5, 6; 104:34; 139:17, 18. *On the law of the Lord*, Psa. 1:2; 19:14; 49:3; 119:11, 15, 16, 23, 48, 55, 59, 78, 97–99, 148. *On the law, enjoined*, Josh. 1:8.
On the works of the Lord, Psa. 77:10–12; 143:5.
Instances of: *Isaac*, Gen. 24:63. *The Psalmist*, Psa. 4:4; 39:3. *The Psalmist concerning the wicked*, Psa. 73:12–22.

shall [5]consume in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul from the [p]power of [6]the [n]grave: [c] for he shall receive me. [Sē'lah.] [c]

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made [q]rich, when the glory of his house is increased;

17 For when he [j]dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though while he lived he blessed his soul: [c] and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.

19 [q]He shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see light.

20 [r]Man *that is* in honour, and [s]understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

PSALM 50

The majesty of God in Zion. 5 *His order to gather his saints together.* 7 *His pleasure is not in ceremonies,* 14 *but in sincere obedience.*

A Psalm of Asaph.

THE [1,a,b]mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth, from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zī'ŏn, the [c]perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 [s]He [t] shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may [d]judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a [e]covenant with me by [f]sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his [g]righteousness: for God *is* [d]judge himself. [s t q] [Sē'lah.] [c]

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Iṣ'ra-el, and I will testify [2]against thee: I *am* [a]God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove [c] thee for thy [f]sacrifices [3]or thy burnt offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he goats out of thy folds.

10 For every [h]beast of the forest *is* [a]mine, *and* the cattle upon a thousand hills. [s]

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild [h]beasts of the field *are* [a]mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the [i]world *is* [a]mine, and the fulness thereof. [q s]

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God [j]thanksgiving; and pay thy [k]vows unto the [a]most High: [q]

15 And [l]call upon me in the day of [m]trouble: [n,o,p]I will [q]deliver [s] [r]thee, and thou shalt [s]glorify me.

16 [q]But unto the [t]wicked God saith, [u]What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, [c] or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant [c] in thy mouth?

17 Seeing thou [v]hatest [w]instruction, and castest my [x]words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a [y]thief, then thou [z,a]consentedst with him, and hast been [b]partaker [c] with [c]adulterers.

19 Thou givest thy mouth to [d]evil, and thy tongue frameth [e]deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* [f]speakest against thy brother; thou [g]slanderest thine own mother's son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, and I [h,i]kept silence; thou [j,k,l,m]thoughtest that I was altogether *such an one* as thyself: *but* I will [n]reprove [c] thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes. [q]

22 Now consider this, [o]ye that

---

5 R. V. be for Sheol to consume, that there be no habitation for it.

15 *p* *Death, of the righteous,* Num. 23:10.

6 R. V. Sheol:

16 *q* *Rich,* Jas. 5:1.

20 *r* *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21. *s* *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.

1 *a* *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2. *b* *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2. 1 Am. R. V. Mighty One, God, Jehovah, hathspoken,

2 *c* *Church, described,* Matt. 16:18.

4 *d* *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.

5 *e* *Covenant, of man with God,* Deut. 29:1. *f* *Offerings,* Lev. 6:17.

6 *g* *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.

7 2 R. V. unto thee:

8 3 R. V. And thy burnt offerings are continually before me.

10 *h* *Animals,* Jer. 27:5.

12 *i* *Earth, is the Lord's,* Prov. 8:23.

14 *j* *Thankfulness, to God, enjoined,* Acts 24:3. *k* *Vows,* Num. 30:2.

15 *l* *Commandment, enjoining prayer,* Deut. 8:2. *m* *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6. *n* *Promise, to the prayerful,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *o* *Prayer, answer to, promised,* Acts 6:4. *p* *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6. *q* *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2. *r* *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *s* *Glorifying God,* Luke 5:25.

16 *t* *Wicked, worship of, offensive to God,* Psa. 73:3. *u* *Hypocrisy, abhorred of God,* Jas. 3:17.

17 *v* *Impenitence,* Rom. 2:5. *w* *Instruction, hatred of,* Prov. 23:23. *x* *Word of God, disbelief in,* Psa. 119:9.

18 *y* *Evil Company,* Prov. 13:20. *z* *Complicity,* Prov. 29:24. *a* *Dishonesty, in collusion with thieves,* Ezek. 22:13. *b* *Fellowship, with the wicked,* 1 Cor. 1:9. *c* *Adultery,* Lev. 20:10.

19 *d* *Falsehood,* Job 21:34. *e* *Deceit,* Psa. 36:3.

20 *f* *Gossip,* Lev. 19:16. *g* *Slander,* Prov. 10:18.

21 *h* *God, longsuffering of,* Gen. 2:2. *i* *Punishment, delayed,* Lev 26: 41. *j* *Blasphemy,* 2 Sam. 12:14. *k* *Infidelity,* 2 Cor. 6:15. *l* *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6. *m* *Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11. *n* *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.

22 *o* *Godless,* Job 8:13.

forget God, lest I [p]tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Whoso offereth [q]praise [r]glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth *his* [+,s]conversation[c] *aright* will I shew the [t]salvation of God.[Q]

PSALM 51

The psalmist confesses his sin, and prays to be forgiven, and restored to God's favor. 13 His purpose to serve God, 18 and his prayer for Zion.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

[a,b]HAVE[T] [d]mercy upon me, [c] O God, according to thy [e]lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my [f]transgressions.[Q]

2 *,[b]Wash me throughly[c] from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my [c,g]sin.

3 For [a]I [c,h,i]acknowledge my transgressions: and [i,k]my sin *is* ever before me.[T]

4 [a]Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight: [l]that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear[c] when thou [m]judgest.[Q,S]

5 Behold, I was [n]shapen in iniquity; and [o]in sin did my mother conceive me.[S,T,Q]

6 Behold, thou desirest [p]truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know [q]wisdom.

7 [a,b,r]Purge me with [s]hyssop, and I shall be [i,u]clean: *,[v]wash me, and I shall be [u,w]whiter than [x]snow.

8 [a,b]Make me to hear [y]joy and gladness; *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken may rejoice.

9 [z]Hide thy face from my sins, and [z]blot out all mine iniquities.

10 [a,b]Create[T] in me a *,[c]clean [d]heart, O God; and [c]renew a right spirit[S] within me.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy [e]holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the [f,g]joy of thy [h]salvation; and uphold me *with thy* free[c] spirit.[T]

13 *Then* [i]will I [j]teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners[S] shall be [c]converted unto thee.

14 [a]Deliver me from [k]blood-guiltiness,[c] O God, thou God of my [h]salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy [l]righteousness.

15 O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth thy [m]praise.

16 [n]For thou [1]desirest not sacrifice; else would I give *it*: thou [2]delightest not in [o]burnt offering.

17 The [p,q,r]sacrifices of God *are* a [s]broken spirit: †a broken and a contrite [d]heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 [t]Do good in thy good pleasure unto [u]Zĭ'ŏn: [v]build thou the walls of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the [q]sacrifices of righteousness, with [o]burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they [w]offer bullocks upon thine altar.[T]

PSALM 52

The psalmist expostulates with his enemy, 4 and foretells his destruction. 6 He shews the joy of the righteous thereat, 8 and gives thanks to God.

To the chief Musician, [a]Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

WHY [b]boastest [c]thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the [d]goodness of God *endureth* continually.[S]

---

p Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

23

q Praise, Psa. 150:1.
r Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
s Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.
t God, savior, Gen. 2:2.

1

a Prayer, penitential, vs. 1–17; Acts 6:4.
b Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
c Repentance, instances of, Mark 1:4.
d Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
e God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
f Conviction of Sin, John 16:8.

2

g Sin, defiles, Rom. 5:12.

3

h Prayer, confession in, Acts 6:4.
i Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
j Conscience, guilty, Acts 23:1.
k Remorse, instances of, Matt. 27:3.

4

l Rom. 3:4.
m God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

5

n Depravity, Job 15:14.
o Heredity, Ezek. 18:2.

6

p Truth, John 18:37.
q Wisdom, spiritual, from God, Prov. 2:2.

7

r Purification, figurative, Num. 19:19.
s Hyssop, figurative, Ex. 12:22.
t Purity, 1 Tim. 4:12.
u Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
v Washing, figurative, Matt. 27:24.
w Colors, figurative, Ezek. 16:16.
x Snow, Jer. 18:14.

8

y Joy, Psa. 5:11.

9

z Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

10

a Prayer, penitential, Acts 6:4.
b Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
c Regeneration, spiritual cleansing, Tit. 3:5.
d Heart, Psa. 44:21.

11

e Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

12

f Joy, Psa. 5:11.
g Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
h Salvation, Acts 16:17.

13

i Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.
j Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.

14

k Homicide, Deut. 5:17.
l God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.

15

m Praise, Psa. 150:1.

16

n Obedience better than Sacrifice, 1 Sam. 15:22.
o Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. delightest not in
2 R. V. hast no pleasure in

17

p Consecration, Lev. 7:37.
q Sacrifices, figurative, Rom. 12:1.
r Offerings, figurative, Lev. 6:17.
s Repentance, Mark 1:4.

18

t Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
u Church, Matt. 16:18.
v Patriotism, Psa. 137:1.

19

w Worship, Gen. 22:5.

---

a Music, symbols used in, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1

b Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
c Wicked, described, vs. 1–4; Psa. 73:3.
d God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.

+ CONVERSATION. *Profane, forbidden,* Matt. 5:37; Jas. 5:12. *Corrupt, forbidden,* Eph. 4:29; Col. 3:8. *Edifying, enjoined,* Eph. 4:29; Col. 4:6. *Men shall be judged by,* Matt. 12:36, 37. See footnote, SPEECH, Col. 4:6.

*** SPIRITUAL PURIFICATION,** Psa. 65:3; 73:1; Prov. 20:9; John 13:8, 9. *By corrective judgments,* Isa. 4:3, 4. *By mercy and truth,* Prov. 16:6. *By the Holy Spirit,* 1 Cor. 6:11; Tit. 3:5, 6. *By the blood of Christ,* Heb. 1:3; 9:14; 2 Pet. 1:9; 1 John 1:7; Rev. 1:5; 7:14. *Of the church,* Eph. 5:26. *Enjoined,* Isa. 1:16; Matt. 23:26; Acts 22:16; 1 Cor. 5:7; 2 Cor. 7:1; Heb. 10:22; Jas. 4:8. *Promised,* Isa. 1:18; Jer. 33:8; Ezek. 36:25; Dan. 12:10; Zech. 13:1; 1 John 1:9. *Prayer for,* Psa. 51:2, 7; 79:9.

† PENITENT. Promises to: *Of mercy,* Job 22:23–29; 33:26–28; Psa. 145:18, 19; 147:3; Matt. 5:4; 7:7–11 (with Luke

2 [c]Thy tongue deviseth [e]mischiefs; like a sharp razor, working [f]deceitfully.

3 Thou [c]lovest evil more than good; *and* [e,f]lying rather than to speak righteousness. [Sē'lah.[c]

4 Thou [c]lovest all devouring words, O *thou* [g]deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise [h]destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. [Sē'lah.

6 The [i]righteous also shall see, and [j]fear, and shall laugh at him:

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* [k]made not God his strength; but [l,m]trusted in the abundance of his [n]riches, *and* [b]strengthened himself in his wickedness.

8 But I *am* like a green olive tree in the [o]house of God: I [p]trust in the [q]mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will [r]praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it:* and I will wait on thy name; for *it is* good before thy saints.

PSALM 53

The psalmist describes the corruption of men; 4 shews the workers of iniquity their guilt; 6 and longs for the salvation of Israel.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Mahalath, [a]Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

THE[Q] [b]fool hath said in his heart, *[*,c]There is* no God. [d]Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: [e]*there is* none that doeth good.

2 God [f]looked down from [g]heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did [h]understand, that did [i]seek God.

3 Every one of them [f]is gone back: [d]they are altogether become filthy; [e]*there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.[Q]

4 Have the [d]workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread: [k]they [l]have not called upon God.

5 There were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God [m]hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath [1]despised them.

6 Oh that the salvation of Ĭs'ra-el *were come* out of Zī'ŏn! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jā'cob shall [n]rejoice, *and* Ĭs'ra-el shall be glad.

PSALM 54

The psalmist prays for deliverance from his enemies.

To the chief Musician on [a]Neginoth, [a]Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

[b]SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my [b]prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are [c]risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul: [d]they have not set God before them. [Sē'lah.[c]

4 Behold, [e]God *is* mine [f]helper: the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall [1]reward evil unto mine enemies: cut[c] them off in thy truth.[T]

6 [2,g]I will freely sacrifice unto thee: [h]I will praise thy name, O LORD; for *it is* good.

7 For he hath [f]delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

2
e *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
f *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

4
g *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.

5
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

6
i *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10.
j *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

7
k *Godless, described*, Job 8:13.
l *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
m *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
n *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.

8
o *Church, called house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
p *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
q *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
r *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

a *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Fool, atheistic*, vs. 1–6; Prov. 18:2.
c *Atheism*, Psa. 14:1.
d *Wicked, described*, vs. 1–5; Psa. 73:3.
e *Depravity*, vs. 1–3; Job 15:14.

2
f *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
g *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
h *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.
i *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

3
j *Infidelity, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 6:15.

4
k *Godless, described*, Job 8:13.
l *Prayerlessness*, Job 21:15.

5
m *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. rejected

6
n *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

a *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

3
c *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 1–3; Psa. 10:6.
d *Godless, described*, Job 8:13.

4
e *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
f *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

5
1 R. V. requite the

6
g *Thankfulness, to God, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.
h *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
2 R. V. With a freewill offering will I sacrifice unto thee:

11:9–13); 12:20. *Of forgiveness*, Psa. 32:5, 6; 34:18; 51:17; 86:5; Isa. 55:7; Ezek. 18:21–23; 33:10–16; Matt. 11:28–30; Luke 15:4–32 (with Matt. 18:12–14); 18:10–14; John 6:37; Acts 13:38, 39; 1 John 1:9. *Of salvation.* **Rom.** 10:9–13; Heb. 7:25. *Of divine favor*, Isa. 66:2.

See footnotes: REPENTANCE, Mark 1:4; SEEKERS, Isa. 55:6.
* **SKEPTICISM,** Job 21:15; 22:17; Psa. 14:1; Zeph. 1:12; Mal. 3:14. *Of Pharaoh*, Ex. 5:2. *Of Thomas, concerning the resurrection of Jesus*, John 20:25–28.
See footnote, UNBELIEF, Heb. 3:12.

PSALM 55

The psalmist, in his distress, cries unto God, 9 and prays against his enemies. 16 He comforts himself in God's protection.

To the chief Musician on [a]Neginoth, [a]Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

GIVE ear to my [b]prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 [b]Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the [c]oppression of the wicked: for they [d]cast iniquity upon me, and in [1,e]wrath they [f]hate me.

4 My heart is sore [c]pained within me: and [g]the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 [g]Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. [Sē'lah.[c]]

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 [h]Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide[c] their tongues: for I have seen violence and [i]strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: [2]mischief[c] also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: [3]deceit and [j]guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an [k]enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it*: neither *was it* he that [l]hated me *that* did magnify *himself* against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

13 But *it was* [k]thou, a man mine equal, my [4]guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 We took [l,m]sweet counsel together, *and* walked [5]unto the [n]house of God in company.

15 [h]Let death seize upon them, *and* let them go down [6]quick[c] into [o]hell:[c] for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me I will [b]call upon God; and [p]the LORD shall [q]save me.

17 [r]Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I [7,b]pray, and cry aloud: and [p]he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath [q]delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* against me: for there were many [8]with me.

19 God shall hear, and [9]afflict[c] them, even he that [s]abideth of old. Sē'lah. Because they have[c] no changes, therefore [s] they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: he hath [10]broken his [u]covenant.[c]

21 [v]*The* [w]*words* of his mouth were smoother than butter, [x]but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer than oil, [x]yet *were* they drawn swords.

22 [y,z]Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and [a,b]he [c]shall sustain thee: [d]he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.[s q]

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the [e]pit of destruction: [f]bloody and [g]deceitful men [h]shall not live out half their days; but I [i]will trust in thee.

PSALM 56

The psalmist complains of the malice of his enemies; but declares his purpose to trust in God, and to praise him.

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, [a]Michtam of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath.

[b]BE [c]merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily [d]oppresseth me.

2 [b]Mine [e]enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many

---

a *Music, symbols used in,* 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.

3
c *Adversity, prayer in,* vs. 1–3; Psa. 10:6.
d *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.
e *Anger,* Psa. 37:8.
f *Hatred,* Prov. 15:17.
1 R. V. anger they persecute me.

4
g *Despondency,* Eccl. 2:20.

9
h *Prayer, imprecatory,* Acts 6:4.
i *Strife,* Prov. 20:3.

10
2 R. V. Iniquity also and mischief are in

11
j *Deception,* Josh. 9:4.
3 R. V. Oppression

12
k *Friends, false,* Ex. 33:11.

13
4 R. V. companion, and my familiar friend.

14
l *Communion, of saints,* 1 Cor. 10:16.
m *Fellowship, of the righteous,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
n *Church, called house of God,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
5 R. V. in the house of God with the throng.

15
o *Hell,* Mark 9:43.
6 Am. R. V. alive into Sheol;

16
p *Faith, in adversity,* Mark 11:22.
q *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

17
r *Prayer, thrice, daily,* Acts 6:4.
7 R. V. complain, and moan:

18
8 R. V. that strove with me.

19
s *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.
t *Godless, described,* Job 8:13.
9 R. V. answer

20
u *Covenant, of men with men,* Deut. 29:1.
10 R. V. profaned

21
v *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
w *Words, of the hypocrite,* Luke 4:22.
x *Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17.

22
y *Faith, enjoined,* Mark 11:22.
z *Anxiety, remedy for,* 1 Pet. 5:7.

a *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
b *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
c *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
d *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

23
e *Pit, figurative,* Psa. 7:15.
f *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
g *Deceit, punishment for,* Psa. 36:3.
h *Death, of the wicked,* Num. 23:10.
i *Faith, in adversity,* Mark 11:22.

---

a *Music, symbols used in,* 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Prayer, in adversity,* vs. 1–13; Acts 6:4.
c *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.

2
e *Enemy,* Prov. 24:17.

[d]that fight against me, O thou most High.[s]

3 What[c] time I am afraid, I will [f]trust in thee.

4 In God I will [g]praise his [h]word, in God I have put my [f]trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day [e]they [i]wrest[c] my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 [e,i]They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark[c] my steps, when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* [j]anger [k]cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest[c] my wanderings: put thou my [l]tears into thy [m]bottle: *are they* not in thy [n]book?

9 When I [b,d]cry *unto thee*, then shall mine [e]enemies turn back: this I know; for [f]God *is* for me.

10 In God will I [g]praise *his* [h]word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my [f]trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy [o]vows[c] *are* upon me, O God: [p]I will render [g]praises unto thee.

13 For thou hast [q]delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

PSALM 57

The psalmist's refuge in calamity. 7 *His determination to praise God for his mercy and truth.*

To the chief Musician, [a]Al-taschith, [a]Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

[b]BE [c]merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul [1,d]trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *these* [e]calamities be overpast.[c]

2 I will [b]cry unto God most high; unto God that [f]performeth *all things* for me.

3 [d]He shall send from [g]heaven, and save me *from* the reproach of him that would swallow[c] me up. Sē'lah.[c] God shall send forth his [c]mercy and his [h]truth.[s t]

4 My soul *is* among [i,j]lions: *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears and [k]arrows, and [l]their tongue a sharp [m]sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy [n]glory *be* above all the earth.[s]

6 [l]They have prepared a [o]net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a [p]pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. [Sē'lah.

7 [q,r]My [s]heart [t]is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give [u]praise.

8 Awake up, my glory; awake, [v]psaltery and [w]harp: I *myself* will awake early.

9 [x]I will [u]praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 For thy [c]mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy [h]truth unto the clouds.[s t]

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy [n]glory *be* above all the earth.[s]

PSALM 58

The psalmist describes the conduct of the wicked, 6 *and prays that their power may be broken;* 10 *whereat the righteous shall rejoice.*

To the chief Musician, [a]Al-taschith, [a]Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do [b]ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart [b,c]ye work wickedness; ye weigh[c] the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The [d]wicked are estranged[c] [e]from the womb: they [f]go astray

---

3
f Faith, in adversity, Mark 11:22.

4
g Praise, Psa. 150:1.
h Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

5
i Malice, Eph. 4:31.

7
j Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
k Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.

8
l Tears, Psa. 6:6.
m Bottle, Gen. 21:14.
n Book, of remembrance, Psa. 139:16.

12
o Vows, Num. 30:2.
p Thankfulness, to God, exemplified, Acts 24:3.

13
q God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

a Music, symbols used in, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.
c God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
d Faith, in adversity, Mark 11:22.
e Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
1 R. V. taketh refuge

2
f God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

3
g Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
h Truth, attribute of God, John 18:37.

4
i Lion, figurative, Mic. 5:8.
j Enemy, Prov. 24:17.
k Arrow, figurative, 1 Sam. 20:20.
l Malice, Eph. 4:31.
m Sword, figurative, 1 Chr. 21:5.

5
n God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

6
o Net, figurative, Isa. 51:20.
p Pit, figurative, Psa. 7:15.

7
q Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.
r Religious Testimony, exemplified, vs. 7–9; 2 Thess. 1:10.
s Heart, Psa. 44:21.
t Character, stability of, Phil. 2:15.
u Praise, Psa. 150:1.

8
v Psaltery, 1 Chr. 16:5.
w Harp, Dan. 3:10.

9
x Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

a Music, symbols used in, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b Judge, must judge righteously, Judg. 2:18.

2
c Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.

3
d Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
e Heredity, Ezek. 18:2.
f Depravity, Job 15:14.

as soon as they be born, speaking [g]lies.[s]

4 Their poison *is* like the [h]poison of a serpent: *they are* like the deaf [i]adder *that* stoppeth her ear;

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of [j]charmers, charming never so wisely.

6 [k]Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young [l]lions, O LORD.

7 [k]Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his [m]arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, [k]let *every one of them* pass away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the [n]thorns, he shall [o]take them away as with a whirlwind, [1]both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the [p]blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that [q]judgeth in the earth.[s]

PSALM 59

The psalmist complains of the workers of iniquity, and prays for their overthrow. 16 His purpose to sing of the power and mercy of God.

To the chief Musician, [a]Al-taschith, [a]Michtam of David; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

[b]DELIVER me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that [c]rise up against me.

2 [b,c]Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For, lo, they [d]lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without[c] *my* fault: [e]awake to [f]help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el, [e]awake to visit all the heathen:[c] [g]be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. [Sē'lah.[c]

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a [h]dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: [i]swords *are* in their lips: [j]for who, *say they*, doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt [e]laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen[c] in derision.

9 [1,k]*Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* my [f]defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent[c] me: God shall let me see *my desire* upon mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: [g]scatter them by thy [l]power; and bring them down, O Lord our [m]shield.[r]

12 *For* the sin of their mouth *and* the [n]words of their lips [g]let them even be taken in their [o]pride: and for cursing and [p]lying *which* they speak.

13 [g]Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and let them know that [q]God ruleth in Jā'cob unto the ends of the earth.[r] [Sē'lah.

14 And at evening let them return; *and* let them make a noise like a [h]dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down for meat,[c] and [2]grudge[c] if they be not satisfied.

16 But [r]I will [s]sing of thy [l]power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy [t]mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my [f]defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength,

---

g *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

4

h *Serpent, venom of*, Num. 21:6.
i *Adder*, Gen. 49:17.

5

j *Charmers*, Isa. 19:3.

6

k *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
l *Lion, figurative*, Mic. 5:8.

7

m *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.

9

n *Thorn*, Hos. 2:6.
o *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.
1 R. V. the green and the burning alike.

10

p *Blood, figurative*, Gen. 9:4.

11

q *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

a *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1

b *Prayer, in adversity*, vs. 1–17; Acts 6:4.
c *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

3

d *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.

4

e *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
f *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

5

g *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

6

h *Animals, instincts of*, Jer. 27:5.

7

i *Sword, figurative*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
j *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.

9

k *Faith, in adversity*, Mark 11:22.
1 R. V. O my strength, I will wait upon thee: For God is my high tower.

11

l *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Shield, figurative*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

12

n *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
o *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
p *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

13

q *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

15

2 R. V. tarry all night if

16

r *Thankfulness, to God, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.
s *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

17
3 R. V. high tower, the

will I [s]sing: for God *is* my [3,t]defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSALM 60

The psalmist laments the afflictions of Israel, and prays for deliverance. 6 He recalls God's promises, 9 and trusts in them.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Shushaneduth, [a]Michtam of David, to teach; when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

---

a Music, symbols used in, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
c Adversity, prayer in, vs. 1–3, 11; Psa. 10:6.
1 R. V. broken us down; Thou hast been angry; O restore us again.

2
d Earthquakes, Isa. 29:6.

3
e Wine, figurative, Prov. 23:31.
2 R. V. staggering.

4
f Standard, figurative, Num. 1:52.
g Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

6
h God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
i Shechem, Josh. 20:7.
j Succoth, Judg. 8:5.

7
k Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
l Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.
m Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.
n Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
3 R. V. defence
4 R. V. sceptre.

8
o Moab, Num. 26:3.
p Edom, Obad. 1.
q Psa. 87:4; 108:9.

11
r False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.

[b]O GOD, thou hast [c]cast us off, thou hast [1]scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

2 [b]Thou hast made the earth to [d]tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 [b]Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the [e]wine of [2]astonishment.

4 Thou hast given a [f]banner to them that [g]fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. [Sē'lah.[c]]

5 [b]That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his [h]holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide [i]Shē'chem, and mete[c] out the valley of [j]Sŭc'coth.[s]

7 [k]Gĭl'e-ăd *is* mine, and [l]Mă-năs'seh *is* mine; [m]Ē'phră-ĭm also *is* the [3]strength of mine head; [n]Jū'dah *is* my [4]lawgiver;

8 [o]Mō'ab *is* my washpot[c]; over [p]Ē'dom will I cast out my shoe: [q]Phĭ-lĭs'tiă, triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the strong city? who will lead me into [p]Ē'dom?

10 *Wilt* not thou, O God, *which* hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?

11 [b]Give us help from trouble: for [r]vain[c] *is* the help of man.

12 [s]Through God we shall do valiantly[c]: for he *it is that* shall [t]tread down our enemies.

PSALM 61

The psalmist, in view of former mercies, cries unto God. 4 He vows perpetual service to him because of his promises.

To the chief Musician upon Neginah, *A Psalm* of David.

HEAR my [a]cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I [a]cry unto thee, [b]when my heart is overwhelmed: [c]lead me to the [d]rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For[s] thou hast been a [e]shelter for me, *and* a strong [f]tower from the enemy.

4 [g]I will abide in thy [h]tabernacle for ever: I will [1]trust in the covert[c] of thy wings. [Sē'lah.[c]]

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my [i]vows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that [j]fear[c] thy name.

6 Thou wilt [k]prolong the king's life: *and* his years as many generations.[s]

7 He shall abide[c] before God for ever: O prepare [l]mercy and [m]truth, *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing [n]praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my [i]vows.

PSALM 62

The psalmist trusts in God, and rebukes his enemies. 8 He exhorts the people to trust in God. 11 Power and mercy belong to him.

To the chief Musician, to [a]Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

TRULY my soul [b]waiteth upon God: [c]from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 [d,e]He only *is* my [f]rock and my [g]salvation; *he is* my defence; I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye [1,h]imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering *fence.

12
s Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
t God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.

2
b Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
c God, guide, Gen. 2:2.
d Rock, figurative, Psa. 78:15.

3
e God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
f Tower, figurative, 2 Chr. 26:9.

4
g Faith, in adversity, Mark 11:22.
h Church, called tabernacle, 1 Kin. 9:3.
1 R. V. take refuge

5
i Vows, Num. 30:2.
j Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

6
k God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

7
l Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
m Truth, John 18:37.

8
n Praise, Psa. 150:1.

---

a Jeduthun, 1 Chr. 16:38.

1
b Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
c Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.

2
d Religious Testimony, exemplified, 2 Thess. 1:10.
e Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
f Rock, figurative, Psa. 78:15.
g God, savior, Gen. 2:2.

3
h Malice, Eph. 4:31.
1 Am. R. V. set upon a man, That ye may slay him, all of you, Like a leaning wall, like a tottering fence?

* **FENCE.** *Consisting, of stone walls,* Num. 22:24; Psa. 62:3; Prov. 24:30, 31; Mic. 7:11; *of hedge,* Eccl. 10:8; Isa. 5:5; Nah. 3:17; Prov. 15:19; Hos. 2:6; Matt. 21:33.

4 [i]They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they delight in [j]lies: they bless[c] with their mouth, [k]but they curse inwardly. [Sē'lah.[c]

5 My soul, [b]wait[c] thou only upon God; for my expectation *is* from him.

6 [d,e]He only *is* my [f]rock and my [g]salvation: *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my [g]salvation and my glory: the [f]rock of my strength, *and* my refuge, *is* in God.

8 [l]Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: [e,m]God *is* a [n]refuge for us. [Sē'lah.

9 Surely men of low degree *are* [o]vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the [p]balance, they *are* altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Trust not in [q]oppression, and [r]become not vain in [s]robbery: if [t]riches increase, [u]set not your heart *upon them*.[Q]

11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that [v]power *belongeth* unto God.[s]

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* [w]mercy: for thou [x,y]renderest to every man according to his work.[s Q]

PSALM 63

The psalmist's thirst for God. 4 His manner of blessing God. 9 His confidence of his enemies' destruction, and his own safety.

A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O GOD, [a]thou *art* my God; early will [b,c]I seek thee: my soul [d,e]thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and [1]thirsty land, where no water is;

2 To see thy [f]power and thy [g]glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the [h]sanctuary.

3 [a]Because thy [i]lovingkindness *is* better than life, my lips shall [j]praise thee.[s]

4 [a]Thus will I [b]bless[c] thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 [a]My soul shall be [k]satisfied as *with* marrow[c] and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with [l]joyful lips:

6 When I [a]remember thee upon my bed, *and* [m]meditate on thee in the [n]*night* watches.

7 Because [o]thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I [l]rejoice.[s]

8 My soul [c,d]followeth hard[c] after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul, to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for *foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak [p]lies shall be stopped.

PSALM 64

The psalmist prays for deliverance from his enemies. He foretells their destruction; 10 at which the righteous shall rejoice.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my [a]prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the [b,c]secret counsel of the wicked; from the [1]insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 Who whet[c] their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their [d]arrows, *even* bitter [e]words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves *in* an evil matter: they commune[c]

4
i *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.
j *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
k *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.

8
l *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
m *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
n *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

9
o *Vanity*, Ecc. 1:2.
p *Balances, figurative*, Prov. 11:1.

10
q *Oppression*, Ecc. 5:8.
r *Dishonesty, forbidden*, Ezek. 22:13.
s *Theft*, Mark 7:22.
t *Riches*, Ecc. 4:8.
u *False Confidence, warnings against*, Psa. 30:6.

11
v *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
w *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.

1
a *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
b *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
c *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
d *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
e *Thirst, figurative*, John 4:14.
1 R. V. weary

2
f *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Church, called sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

3
i *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

5
k *Righteous, happiness of*, Psa. 64:10.
l *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

6
m *Meditation*, Psa. 49:3.
n *Night*, Gen. 1:5.

7
o *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:23.

11
p *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

1
a *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

2
b *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
c *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
1 R. V. tumult

3
d *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.
e *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

of laying snares privily;[c] [f]they say, Who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities;[c] [2]they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart, *is* deep.

7 But God shall [g]shoot at them *with* an [d]arrow; suddenly shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall [3]make their own [e]tongue to [h]fall upon themselves: all that see them shall [4]flee away.

9 And all men shall [4]fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The *righteous shall be [j]glad in the LORD, and shall [k]trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSALM 65

The psalmist praises God for his grace. 4 *The blessedness of his chosen people.* 6 *God's power;* 9 *and goodness.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm *and* Song of David.

[a]PRAISE waiteth for thee, O God, in Sī'ŏn: and unto thee shall the [b]vow be performed.

2 O thou [c]that hearest prayer, unto thee shall [d]all flesh come.[Q]

3 Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, [e]thou shalt [f,g,h]purge them away.

4 [i]Blessed[c] *is the man whom* thou choosest, and causest to [j]approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy[s] house, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible[c] things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O [k]God of our [l]salvation; *who art*

1
a *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
b *Vows,* Num. 30:2.
2
c *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
d *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.
3
e *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Spiritual Purification,* Psa. 51:2.
g *Purity, of heart,* 1 Tim. 4:12.
h *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
4
i *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
j *Access to God,* Eph. 3:12.
5
k *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
l *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

6
2 R. V. We have accomplished, say they, a diligent search: And the inward thought of every one, and the heart, is deep.
7
g *Wicked, punishment of,* v. 8; Psa. 73:3.
8
h *Sin, retroactive,* Rom. 5:12.
3 R. V. be made to stumble, their own tongue being against them:
4 R. V. wag the head.
9
t *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
10
j *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
k *Faith,* Mark 11:22.

* **RIGHTEOUS.** *Compared, to the sun,* Judg. 5:31; Matt. 13:43; *to stars,* Dan. 12:3; *to lights,* Matt. 5:14; Phil. 2:15; *to treasure,* Ex. 19:5; Psa. 135:4; *to jewels* [R. V. peculiar treasure], Mal. 3:17; *to gold,* Job 23:10; Lam. 4:2; *to children,* Matt. 18:3; 1 Cor. 14:20; *to obedient children,* 1 Pet. 1:14; *to soldiers,* 2 Tim. 2:3, 4; *to runners in a race,* 1 Cor. 9:24; Heb. 12:1; *to fruitful trees,* Psa. 1:3; Jer. 17:8; *to salt,* Matt. 5:13.

Contrasted with the wicked, Psa. 1:1–6; 11:5; 17:14, 15; 32:10; 37:17–22, 37, 38; 73:1–28; 75:10; 91:7, 8; Prov. 2:21, 22; 3:32, 33; 4:16–19; 10:3, 6, 9, 11, 16, 20, 21, 23–25, 28–32; 11:3, 5, 6, 8–11, 18–21, 23, 31; 12:2, 3, 5–7, 10, 12, 13, 21, 26; 13:5, 6, 9, 17, 21, 22, 25; 14:2, 11, 19, 22, 32; 15:6, 8, 9, 28, 29; 21:15, 18, 26, 29; 22:5, 8, 9; 24:16; 28:1, 4, 5, 13, 14, 18; 29:2, 6, 7, 27; Isa. 32:1–8; 65:13, 14; Rom. 2:7–10; Eph. 2:12–14; Phil. 2:15; 1 Thess. 5:5–8; Tit. 1:15; 1 Pet. 4:17, 18; 1 John 3:3–17.

Described, Psa. 1:1–3; 15:1–5; 24:3–5; 37:26, 30, 31; 84:7; 112:1–9; 119:1–3; Isa. 33:15, 16; 51:1; 62:12; 63:8; Jer. 17:7, 8; 31:12–14, 33, 34; Ezek. 18:5–9; Zech. 3:2, 7, 8.

As, dead to sin, Rom. 6:2, 11; Col. 3:3; *freed from sin,* Rom. 6:7, 18, 22; 1 John 3:6, 9; *good,* Luke 6:45; *pure,* Matt. 5:8; 1 John 3:3; 2 Tim. 2:21, 22; *holy,* Deut. 7:6; Eph. 1:4; 4:24; Col. 1:22; 3:12; 1 Pet. 1:15; 2 Tim. 2:19; Heb. 3:1; *sanctified,* 1 Cor. 1:2; 6:11; *godly,* Psa. 4:3; 2 Pet. 2:9; *wise,* Psa. 37:30; Prov. 2:9–12; *faithful,* Matt. 24:45; 25:21, 23; Luke 19:17; Eph. 1:1; Col. 1:2; Rev. 17:14; *merciful,* Matt. 5:7; *meek,* Matt. 5:5; 2 Tim. 2:25; *industrious,* Eph. 4:28; 2 John 9; *stable,* Matt. 7:24–27; Eph. 4:14; *saved,* Acts 2:47; *saints,* Rom. 1:7; 1 Cor. 1:2; Eph. 1:1; *chosen,* 1 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 17:14; *spotless,* Jas. 1:27; *separate,* Ex. 33:16; *obedient,* Matt. 12:50; John 15:14; 1 John 2:3, 5; *new creature,* 2 Cor. 5:17; Eph. 2:10; 4:23, 24; Col. 3:9, 10; *spiritually minded,* Rom. 8:4, 6; *servants of Christ,* Eph. 6:6; *servants of righteousness,* Rom. 6:19; *children of light,* 1 Thess. 5:5; *sons of God,* Rom. 8:14, 16; John 3:2; *a temple of God,* 2 Cor. 6:16; *beloved of God,* Rom. 1:7; *poor in spirit,* Matt. 5:3; *hungering and thirsting after righteousness,* Matt. 5:6; *growing in grace,* Psa. 84:7; Eph. 4:13; *imitators of Christ,* 1 Pet. 4:1, 2; 1 John 2:6; *salt of the earth,* Matt. 5:13; *city set on a hill,* Matt. 5:14; *led by the spirit,* Rom. 8:14; Gal. 5:18; *filled with goodness and knowledge,* Rom. 15:14; Col. 1:9–13; *grounded in love,* Eph. 3:17; *following Christ,* Matt. 10:38; 16:24; Mark 8:34; Luke 9:23; *rooted in Christ,* Col. 2:7; *patient, longsuffering, joyful,* Col. 1:11; 1 Thess. 1:3; *peaceful, meek, gentle, patient,* 2 Tim. 2:21–25; *blameless, harmless and without blemish,* Eph. 1:4; Phil. 2:15; *kind, tender-hearted, forgiving,* Eph. 4:32; *hating falsehood,* Prov. 13:5; *abhorring wickedness,* Psa. 101:3, 4; *having renounced dishonesty,* 2 Cor. 4:2; *without bitterness, wrath, anger, clamor, evil speaking, malice,* Eph. 4:31; *grieved by the wickedness of the wicked,* Psa. 119:158; Acts 17:16; 2 Pet. 2:7, 8.

Happiness of, Job 5:17–27; Prov. 3:13–18; 16:20; Matt. 5:3–12. *Satisfying,* Psa. 36:8; 63:5.

Under fiery trials, 1 Pet. 4:12, 13. *Under persecution,* Matt. 5:10–12.

Promises to, and Grounds of Assurance and Comfort of: *Of deliverance, from temptation,* 1 Cor. 10:13; 2 Pet. 2:9; *from trouble,* Job 5:19–24; 34:15, 17; 50:15; 91:15; 97:10, 11; Prov. 3:25, 26; Isa. 41:10–13; 43:2. *Of refuge in adversity,* Psa. 33:18, 19; 62:8; 91:1–15; Prov. 14:26; Nah. 1:7. *Of strength in adversity,* Psa. 29:11. *Of security,* Psa. 32:6, 7; 84:11; 121:3–8; Isa. 33:16. *Of providential care,* Gen. 15:1; Ex. 23:22; Lev. 26:5, 6, 10; Deut. 33:27; 1 Sam. 2:9; 2 Chr. 16:9; Ezra 8:22; Job 5:15; Psa. 34:9, 10; 125:1–3; 145:19, 20; Prov. 1:33; 2:7; 3:6; 10:3; 16:7; Isa. 49:9–11; 65:13, 14; Ezek. 34:11–17, 22–31; Luke 12:7, 32; 21:18; 1 Pet. 5:7. *Of overruling providence,* Rom. 8:28; 2 Cor. 4:17. *Of answer to prayer,* Prov. 15:29; Mark 11:23, 24; John 14:13, 14; Acts 10:4; 1 Pet. 3:12; 1 John 3:22. *Of temporal blessings,* Lev. 25:18, 19; 26:5; Deut. 28:1–13; Psa. 37:9; 128:1–6; Prov. 2:21; 3:1–4, 7–10; Matt. 6:26–33; Mark 10:30; Luke 18:29, 30. *Of blessings upon their children,* Psa. 103:17; 112:2, 3.

Of comfort in tribulation, Isa. 25:8; 66:13, 14; Matt. 5:4; John 14:16–18; Rev. 21:4. *Of joy,* Isa. 35:10; 51:11. *Of spiritual enlightenment,* Isa. 2:3; John 8:12. *Of peace,* Isa. 26:3; Rom. 2:10. *Of seeing God,* Matt. 5:8. *Of inconceivable spiritual blessings,* Isa. 64:4; 1 Cor. 2:9. *Of the rest of faith,* Heb. 4:9. *Of wisdom,* Jas. 1:5. *Of divine help,* Psa. 55:22; Isa. 41:10–13; Heb. 13:5, 6. *Of divine guidance,* Psa. 25:12; 32:8; 37:23, 24; 48:14; 73:24; Prov. 3:5, 6. *Of divine mercy,* Psa. 32:10; 103:17, 18; Mal. 3:17. *Of the divine presence* Gen. 26:3, 24; 28:15; 31:3; Ex. 33:14; Deut. 31:6, 8; Josh. 1:5; 1 Kin. 6:13; Hag. 1:13; 2:4, 5; Matt. 28:20; John 14:17, 23; 2 Cor. 6:16; 13:11; Phil. 4:9; Heb. 13:5; Jas. 4:8; Rev. 21:3. *Of the divine likeness,* 1 John 3:2. *Of the ministry of angels,* Heb. 1:14. *Of dwelling with Christ.* John 14:2, 3, Col. 3:4; 1 Thess. 4:17; 5:10. *Of everlasting remembrance,* Psa. 112:6. *Of having names written in heaven,* Luke 10:20. *Of resurrection,* John 5:29; 1 Cor. 15:48–57; 2 Cor. 4:14; 1 Thess. 4:16. *Of future glory,* Rom. 8:18; Col. 3:4; 2 Tim. 2:10; 1 Pet. 5:4. *Of inheritance,* Matt. 25:34; Acts 20:32; 26:18; Col. 1:12; 3:24; Tit. 3:7; Heb. 9:15; Jas. 2:5; 1 Pet. 1:4. *Of heavenly reward,* Matt. 5:12; 13:43; 2 Tim. 4:8; Heb. 11:16; Jas. 1:12; 2 Pet. 1:11; Rev. 2:7, 10; 22:5, 12, 14. *Of eternal life,* Dan. 12:2, 3; Matt. 19:29; 25:46; Mark 10:29, 30; Luke 18:29, 30; John 3:15, 16, 36; 4:14; 5:24, 29; 6:39, 40; 10:28; 12:25; Rom. 2:7; 6:22, 23; Gal. 6:8; 1 Thess. 4:15–17; 1 Tim. 1:16; 4:8; Titus 1:2; 1 John 2:25; 5:13; Rev. 7:14–17.

CONTINGENT UPON PERSEVERANCE, Heb. 10:36; Rev. 2:7, 10, 11, 17, 26–28; 3:4, 5, 10, 12, 21; 21:7.

Union of, with God, 1 John 3:24; 4:13, 15, 16; 2 John 9.

Union of, with Christ, John 6:51–58; 14:20; 15:1–11, 17:21–23, 26; Rom. 8:1; 12:5; 1 Cor. 6:13–20; 10:16; 2 Cor. 13:5; Gal. 2:20; Col. 1:27; 2:6, 7; 1 John 2:6, 24, 28; 3:6, 24; 5:12, 20; 2 John 9; see footnotes: ADOPTION, Rom. 8:15; FELLOWSHIP, *With Christ,* 1 Cor. 1:9.

the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of [m]them that are afar off *upon* the sea:

6 Which by [n]his strength setteth fast[c] the mountains; *being* girded with power:[s]

7 [n]Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.[Q]

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens[c]: thou makest the outgoings[c] of the morning and evening to rejoice.

9[s] Thou [o]visitest[c] the earth, and [p,q]waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou preparest them *corn[c], when thou hast so provided for it.

10 [o]Thou [p]waterest [1]the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with [q]showers: thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 [o]Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills rejoice on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with *corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.[s]

PSALM 66

An exhortation to praise God, in view of his great works, 8 and gracious benefits. 13 The psalmist's purpose to fulfill his vows, 16 and to declare what God hath done for his soul.

To the chief Musician, A Song or Psalm.

[a]MAKE a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands:

2 [a]Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible[G] [1]*art thou in* thy [b]works! through the greatness of thy [c]power shall thine enemies submit themselves unto thee.[s]

4 [a,d,e]All the earth shall [f]worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing *to* thy name. [Sē'lah.[G]

5 Come and see the [b]works of God: *he is* terrible[c] *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 [a]He turned the [g]sea into dry *land*: [h]they went through the [2]flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.

7 He [i]ruleth by his [c]power for ever; his eyes [j]behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves.[s] [Sē'lah.

8 [a]O [k]bless[c] our God, ye [3]people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard:

9 [l]Which [m]holdeth our soul in life, and [m]suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, hast [n,o]proved[c] us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.[Q]

11 Thou broughtest us into the [p]net; thou laidst [q]affliction upon our loins.

12 [r]Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water: [s]but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy *place*.

13 [k]I will go into thy house [t]with [t]burnt offerings: I will pay thee my [u]vows,

14 [u]Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

15 [k]I will offer unto thee [t]burnt [4]sacrifices of fatlings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. [Sē'lah.

16 [k]Come *and* hear, all ye that [v]fear God, and I will [w]declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was [x]extolled with my tongue.

18 [v]If I regard iniquity in my

m Mariner Ezek. 27:27.

6
n God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

9
o God, providence of, vs. 9–12; Gen. 2:2.
p Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
q Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.

10
1 R. V. her furrows abundantly;

1
a Praise, vs. 1–12; Psa. 150:1.

3
b Works of God, Psa. 40:5.
c God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. are thy works!

4
d Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
e Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
f Worship, Gen. 22:5.

6
g Red Sea, Israelites cross, Ex. 10:19.
h Israel, passes through the Red Sea, Ex. 4:22.
2 R. V. river

7
i God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
j God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

8
k Thankfulness, to God, exemplified, Acts 24:3.
3 R. V. peoples,

9
l Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
m God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

10
n Adversity, design of, Psa. 10:6.
o Temptation, a test, Luke 11:4.

11
p Net, figurative, Isa. 51:20.
q Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

12
r God, providence of, mysterious, Gen. 2:2.
s Adversity, benefits of, Psa. 10:6.

13
t Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
u Vows, Num. 30:2.

15
4 R. V. offerings

16
v Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
w Religious Testimony, exemplified, 2 Thess. 1:10.

17
x Praise, Psa. 150:1.

18
y Wicked, prayers of, not answered, Psa. 73:3.

* **CORN,** a general term applied to cereals, such as wheat, barley and rye *or* spelt, etc. *Product, of Egypt,* Gen. 41:47–49; 42:1–5, 25–27; *of Palestine,* Deut. 33:28; Ezek. 27:17. *Parched,* Ruth 2:14; 1 Sam. 17:17; 25:18; 2 Sam. 17:28. *Ground,* 2 Sam. 17:19. *Eaten by the Israelites,* Josh. 5:11, 12. *Shocks of, burnt,* Judg. 15:5. *Heads of, plucked by Christ's disciples,* Matt. 12:1; Mark 2:23–28; Luke 6:1–5. *Mosaic laws concerning,* Ex. 22:6; Deut. 23:25.
Figurative, Psa. 72:16. *Symbolical,* Gen. 41:5.
See footnotes: BARLEY, Ex. 9:31; WHEAT, Ezra 6:9.

[z] *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

19
[a] *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

20
[b] *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
[c] *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

[z]heart, the Lord will not hear *me*:

19 *But* verily God hath [a]heard *me*; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 [b]Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his [c]mercy from me.

PSALM 67

A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom, 3 and for the joy of his people.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song.

A Messianic Psalm. The opening theme of the poem is the mission and message of Israel to the world, namely, "that thy way may be known upon the earth, thy salvation among all nations." The inspired vision of the prophet bursts the restrictions of national exclusiveness that forbade Israel's fellowship with the nations of the world, and reveals the coming of all the peoples of the earth into one spiritual kingdom, when all the ends of the earth shall fear God. The theme of the psalm sung in the tabernacle of old is the theme of the Gospel that inspires our faith as we sing in Christian assemblies of this day:

"From all that dwell below the skies,
Let the Creator's praise arise;
Let the Redeemer's name be sung
Through every land by every tongue."

The fulfillment of the Messianic hope expressed in both the ancient and modern song is approaching its realization in the glorious kingdom of the world's triumphing Messiah.

1
[a] *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
[b] *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

[a]GOD be [b]merciful unto us, and bless[G] us; *and* cause his face to shine upon us; [Sē'lah.[G]

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health[G] among all nations.[Q]

3
[c] *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
1 R. V. peoples

3 Let the [1]people [c]praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

4
[d] *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
[e] *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
[f] *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for [d]joy: for thou shalt [e]judge the people righteously, and [f]govern the nations upon earth.[S] [Sē'lah.

5 Let the [1]people [c]praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6
[g] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
[h] *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
2 R. V. The earth hath yielded her increase:

6 [2,g]*Then* shall the earth yield her increase; *and* [h]God, *even* our own God, shall bless[G] us.[S]

7
[i] *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

7 [h]God shall bless[G] us; and all the ends of the earth shall [i]fear him.

PSALM 68

A prayer for the overthrow of God's enemies, and the joy of the righteous. 4 An exhortation to praise him for his mercies, 7 for his care of Israel, 19 and for his great benefits.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm *or* Song of David.

1
[a] *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

LET God arise, [a]let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate[G] him flee before[G] him.

2
[b] *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

2 [a]As smoke is driven away, *so* drive [b]*them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3
[c] *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

3 But let the righteous be [c]glad: let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.

4
[d] *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
1 Am. R. V. Cast up a highway for him that rideth through the deserts; His name is Jehovah: and exult ye before him.

4 Sing unto God, sing [d]praises to his name: [1]extol[C] him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JÄH,[C] and [c]rejoice before him.

5
[e] *Father of*
[f] *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.
[g] *Children, God's care of*, Mark 10:14.
[h] *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.

5 A [e]father of the [f,g]fatherless, and a judge of the [h]widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.[T]

6
[i] *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
[j] *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
[k] *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
[l] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
[m] *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. the prisoners into prosperity:

6 [i,j]God[S] [k]setteth the solitary in families: he [l]bringeth out [2]those which are bound with chains: but the [m]rebellious dwell in a dry *land*.

7
[n] *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.

7 O God, when thou [n]wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness; [Sē'lah:[C]

8
[o] *Earthquakes*, Isa. 29:6.
[p] *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
[q] *Israel*, Ex. 4.22.
3 Am. R. V. That Sinai trembled at

8 The earth [o]shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: [3]*even* [p]Sī'nāi itself *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of [q]Iṣ'ra-el.[Q]

9
[r] *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
[s] *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.

9 Thou, O God, didst [r]send a plentiful [k]rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy [r]goodness for the [s]poor.[S]

11
[t] *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
4 R. V. The women that publish the tidings are a great host.

11 The Lord gave the word: [4]great *was* the company of [t]those that published *it*.

12
[u] *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
[v] *Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
[w] *Panic*, Judg. 7:22.

12 [u]Kings of [v]armies did [w]flee

apace: and she that tarried at home divided the [x]spoil.

13 [5]Though ye have lien[c] among the pots,[c] *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her [6]feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was [7]*white* as snow in [y]Săl'mŏn.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bā'shăn; an high hill *as* the hill of Bā'shăn.

16 [8]Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.[s]

17 [T z]The [a]chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, *even* thousands [9]of angels: the Lord *is* among them, *as in* [b]Sī'nāi, in the [10, c]holy *place*.

18 [d, e, f]Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led [g]captivity captive: thou hast received gifts [11]for men; yea, [11]*for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.[T Q]

19 [h]Blessed *be* the Lord, [i]*who* daily [12]loadeth us *with* [j]*benefits*, *even* the God of our [k]salvation.[s] [Sē'lah.

20 *He that is* our God *is* the God of [k]salvation; and unto [13]GOD the Lord *belong* the issues[c] from [l]death.

21 But God shall wound the head of his [m]enemies, *and* the hairy scalp of such an one as [n]goeth on still in his [14]trespasses.

22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bā'shăn, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:[s]

23 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings[c] of my God, my [o]King, in the [p]sanctuary.

25 The [q]singers went before, the [15, q]players on instruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damsels playing with [r]timbrels.

26 [h, s]Bless[c] ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, [16]from the fountain of Ĭs'ra-el.

27 There *is* little [t]Bĕn'ja-mĭn *with* their ruler, the princes of [u]Jū'dah *and* their council,[c] the princes of [v]Zĕb'u-lŭn, *and* the princes of [w]Năph'ta-lī.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: [x]strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy [y]temple at [z]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm shall kings bring [a]presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke the [17]company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, [18]*till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 [b, c]Princes shall come out of [d]Ē'ğўpt; [e]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-à shall [19]soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 [f]Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the Lord; [Sē'lah:

33 To him that rideth upon the [g]heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.[s]

34 Ascribe ye [h]strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Ĭs'ra-el, and his [h]strength *is* in the clouds.

35 O God, *thou art* terrible[c] out of thy holy places: the God of Ĭs'ra-el *is* he that giveth [i]strength and power unto *his* people. [f]Blessed *be* God.[Q]

---

x Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.

13

5 Am. R. V. When ye lie among the sheepfolds, It is as the wings

6 R. V. pinions

14

y Or, *Zalmon*, Judg. 9:48.

7 R. V. as when it snoweth in Zalmon.

16

8 R. V. Why look ye askance, ye high mountains, At the mountain which God hath desired for his abode?

17

z Armies, figurative, Deut. 11:4.

a Chariot, figurative, Josh. 11:4.

b Sinai, Ex. 16:1.

c Sanctuary, Lev. 4:6.

9 R. V. upon thousands:

10 R. V. sanctuary.

18

d Eph. 4:8–10.

e Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.

f Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.

g Captivity, figurative, Isa. 5:13.

11 R. V. among

19

h Thankfulness, to God, exemplified, Acts 24:3.

i God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.

j Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.

k God, savior, Gen. 2:2.

12 R. V. beareth our burden,

20

l Death, God's power over, Num. 23:10.

13 R. V. Jehovah

21

m Enemy, Prov. 24:17.

n Impenitence, judgment denounced against, Rom. 2:5.

14 R. V. guiltiness.

24

o God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

p Church, called sanctuary, 1 Kin. 9:3.

25

q Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.

r Timbrel, Ex. 15:20.

15 R. V. minstrels

26

s Praise, Psa. 150:1.

16 R. V. ye that are of the fountain of Israel.

27

t Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.

u Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.

v Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.

w Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.

28

x Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

29

y Temple, Second, 1 Kin. 6:17.

z Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

a Presents, Gen. 32:13.

30

17 R. V. wild beast of the reeds,

18 R. V. Trampling under foot the pieces of silver; He hath scattered the peoples

31

b Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.

c Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.

d Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

e Ethiopia, Isa. 18:1.

19 R. V. haste to stretch

32

f Praise, Psa. 150:1.

33

g Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.

34

h God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

35

i Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.

PSALM 69

The psalmist complains of his affliction. 13 *He prays for deliverance.* 22 *He devotes his enemies to destruction.* 30 *And praises God with thanksgiving.*

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of David.

A Messianic Psalm. This Psalm is frequently quoted in the New Testament. The experience of the psalmist, which is graphically described herein, is frequently referred to as typical of the sufferings of Jesus, and the causeless hatred of the Jews. Compare v. 4 with John 15:25. The zeal of Jesus is typified in v. 9, as shown in John 2:17. The rest of this verse is applied by Paul to Jesus (see Romans 15:3). Verse 25 seems to have been combined with Psalm 109:8 in Acts 1:20 describing the doom of the traitor. Verses 22, 23 are applied by Paul in Romans 11:9 to the rejection of apostate Israel. The physical sufferings of the psalmist described in v. 21 foreshadow the sufferings of Jesus (see John 19:25). While Matthew does not quote this verse, it seems to have been in his mind (see Matt. 27:34, 48) as descriptive of the sufferings of Jesus. Verses 12, 20 are descriptive of the mockery endured by the psalmist, which prefigures the mockery of the Savior described in Matt. 27:27. Verse 26, in the light of Isa. 53 and Zech. 13:7, foreshadows the sufferings of the Savior. The Psalm cannot be interpreted as wholly Messianic, for the almost shocking imprecations against the psalmist's enemies, as for instance, vs. 22-25, 27, 28, are inconsistent with the meekness of Jesus, who, while "He was reviled, reviled not again" (1 Pet. 2:23). Nevertheless, it must be recognized that the strong similitudes in the persecutions endured by the psalmist foreshadow the sufferings of the Savior of men.

1 [a]SAVE me, O God; for [b]the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

2 [b]I sink in deep [c]mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 [b]I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I [d]wait for my God.

4 [e]They that [f,g]hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, *being* mine [h]enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.[Q]

5 [b,i]O God, thou [j]knowest my foolishness: and [k]my sins are not hid from thee.

6 [l]Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, [m]be ashamed for my sake: let not those that [d]seek thee be [1,m]confounded for my sake, O God of Iş'ra-el.

7 Because [n]for thy sake [o]I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.

8 [o]I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

9 For [p]the [q]zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and [r]the [s]reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.[Q]

10 When I [t]wept, *and chastened* my soul with [u]fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made [v]sackcloth also my garment; and I became a [w]proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the [x]gate [y]speak against me; and I *was* the song of the *,[z]drunkards.

13 But as for me, [a]my [b]prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy [c]mercy hear me, in the [d]truth of thy [e]salvation.[T]

14 [b]Deliver me out of the [f]mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from [g]them that [h]hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 [b]Let not the waterflood overflow[G] me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the [i]pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 [b]Hear me, O LORD; [j]for thy [k,l]lovingkindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender [c]mercies.[S]

17 And [b]hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: hear me speedily.

18 [b]Draw nigh[G] unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 [m]Thou hast [n]known my reproach, and my shame, and my

1
a *Prayer, in adversity,* vs. 1–36; Acts 6:4.
b *Afflictions, despondency in,* Psa. 34:19.

2
c Psa. 40:2.

3
d *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.

4
e John 15:25.
f *Hatred,* Prov. 15:17.
g *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.
h *Enemy,* Prov. 24:17.

5
i *Prayer, confession in,* Acts 6:4.
j *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
k *Sin, confession of,* Rom. 5:12.

6
l *Unselfishness, instances of,* 1 Cor. 10:24.

m *Stumbling, figurative,* Isa. 8:14.
1 R. V. brought to dishonour through me,

7
n *Zeal, exemplified,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
o *Jesus, sufferings of, typified,* vs. 7–9, 20; Matt. 1:21.

9
p John 2:17.
q *Jesus, zeal of, typified,* Matt. 1:21.
r Rom. 15:3.
s *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.

10
t *Weeping,* Ezra 3:13.
u *Fasting,* Zech. 8:19.

11
v *Sackcloth,* Isa. 15:3.
w *Proverbs,* 1 Sam. 24:13.

12
x *Gates, open square of, a place for idlers,* Deut. 3:5.
y *Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6.
z *Drunkenness, mockery in,* Luke 21:34.

13
a *Decision,* Isa. 50:7.
b *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
c *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Truth,* John 18:37.
e *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

14
f Psa. 40:2.
g *Enemy,* Prov. 24:17.
h *Hatred,* Prov. 15:17.

15
i *Pit, figurative,* Psa. 7:15.

16
j *Prayer, pleas offered in,* Acts 6:4.
k *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
l *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.

19
m *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
n *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.

* **DRUNKARD,** Joel 1:5; Nah. 1:10. *Described,* Prov. 23:29, 30. *The psalmist mocked by,* Psa. 69:12. *Temporal adversity of,* Prov. 23:21; Isa. 28:1, 3. *Insatiable appetite of,* Hab. 2:5, 6. *Fellowship with, forbidden by Paul,* 1 Cor. 5:11. *Punishment of,* Deut. 21:20, 21. *Excluded from kingdom of God,* 1 Cor. 6:9, 10.

See footnotes: DRUNKENNESS, Luke 21:34; WINE, Prov. 23:31. See also TEMPERANCE, 2 Pet. 1:6; TOTAL ABSTINENCE, Lev. 10:9.

dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.[s]

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am [o]full of heaviness: and I looked *for some* to [p]take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 [q,r]They gave me also [s]gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.[Q]

22 [t]Let their table become a snare before them: [2]and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.[Q]

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful [u]anger take hold of them.[s Q]

25 Let their habitation be desolate; *and* let none dwell in their tents.[Q]

26 [v]For they persecute [q]*him* whom thou hast [w]smitten; and they [3]talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.[Q]

27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into [x]thy righteousness.

28 Let them be blotted out of the [y]book of [4]the living, and not be written with the [z]righteous.[Q]

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy [a]salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will [b]praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with [c]thanksgiving.

31 [d]*This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The [5,e]humble shall see *this, and* be [f]glad: and your heart shall live that [g]seek God.

33 For [h]the LORD heareth the [i]poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth [b]praise him, the seas, and every thing that moveth therein.

35 [5]For God will [j]save [k]Zĭ'ŏn, and will [l]build the cities of Jū'dah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that [m]love his name shall dwell therein.[s]

PSALM 70

The psalmist prays for speedy deliverance from his enemies.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, to bring to remembrance.

[a,b]*MAKE haste,* O God, to [c]deliver me; make haste to help me, O LORD.

2 [d]Let them be ashamed and confounded that [e]seek after my soul[G]: let them be turned backward, and [1]put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 [d]Let them be turned back [2]for a reward of their shame that [f]say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all [g]those that [h]seek thee rejoice and be [i]glad in thee: and let such as love thy [j]salvation say continually, [k]Let God be magnified.

5 [b]But I *am* poor[G] and needy: [l]make haste unto me, O God: [m]thou *art* my [n]help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSALM 71

The psalmist entreats to be rescued from his enemies. 6 He acknowledges God's goodness to him from his youth, 9 and prays that he may not be cast off in his old age. 14 His confidence in God's help, 22 and purpose to praise him.

[a,b]IN thee, O LORD, do I put my [c]trust: let me never be put to confusion.

2 [a,b]Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 Be thou [1]my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: [c]thou hast given commandment to [d]save me; for [c]thou *art* my [e]rock and my [f]fortress.

20
o Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.
p Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.

21
q Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
r Matt. 27:34, 48; Mark 15:23; John 19:29.
s Gall, Job 16:13.

22
t Rom. 11:9, 10.
2 R. V. And when they are in peace,

24
u Anger of God, invoked, 2 Kin. 13:3.

26
v Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfilment, Gen. 12:3.
w Matt. 27:30.
3 R. V. tell of the sorrow of

27
x God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.

28
y Book, figurative, Psa. 139:16.
z Righteous, Psa. 64:10.
4 R. V. life.

29
a Salvation, Acts 16:17.

30
b Praise, Psa. 150:1.
c Thankfulness, to God, exemplified, Acts 24:3.

31
d Obedience better than Sacrifice, 1 Sam. 15:22.

32
e Meekness, Psa. 45:4.
f Joy, Psa. 5:11.
g Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
5 R. V. meek

33
h Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
i Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.

35
j God, providence of, Gen. 2.2.
k Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
l Temporal Blessings, from God, v. 36; Psa. 103:2.

36
m Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.

1
a Adversity, prayer in, vs. 9, 12; Psa. 10:6.
b Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.
c Persecution, prayer for deliverance from, John 15:20.

2
d Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.
e Malice, v. 3; Eph. 4:31.
1 R. V. brought to dishonour

3
f Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
2 R. V. by reason

4
g Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
h Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
i Joy, Psa. 5:11.
j Salvation, Acts 16:17.
k Praise, Psa. 150:1.

5
l Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.
m Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
n God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Adversity, prayer in, vs. 1–24; Psa. 10:6.
b Prayer, in adversity, vs. 1–24; Acts 6:4.
c Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.

3
d God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
e Rock, figurative, Psa. 78:15.
f Fortification, figurative, Ezek. 17:17.
1 R. V. to me a rock of habitation,

4 [a,b]Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 [c]For thou *art* my [g]hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust from my [h]youth.

6 [s]By thee have I been [i]holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: [j]my [k]praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many; but [c]thou *art* my strong [d]refuge.[s]

8 [j]Let my mouth be filled *with* thy [k]praise *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 [a,b]Cast me not off in the time of [l]old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine [m]enemies [n]speak against me; and they that [n]lay wait for my soul[c] take counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: [n]persecute[c] and take him; for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

12 [a,b]O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

13 [o]Let them be confounded *and* consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

14 But I will [g]hope continually, and will yet [k]praise thee more and more.

15 [j]My mouth shall shew forth thy [p]righteousness *and* thy [q,r]salvation all the day; for I know not the numbers *thereof*.[s]

16 [s]I will [2]go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will [t]make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.[s]

17 O God, thou hast [u]taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I [t,v]declared thy wondrous works.

18 Now also [w]when I am [x]old and greyheaded, O God, forsake me not; until I have [t]shewed thy [r]strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy [v]power to every one *that* is to come.

19 Thy [p]righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee![s T]

20 *Thou*, which hast shewed me great and sore[c] [z]troubles, [a]shalt quicken[c] me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 [3,a]Thou shalt [b]increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

22 I will also [c]praise thee with the [d]psaltery, *even* thy [e]truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the [f]harp, O thou Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el.[s T]

23 [g]My lips shall greatly [h]rejoice when I [c]sing [4]unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall [i]talk of thy [j]righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded[c], for they are brought unto shame, that [k]seek my hurt.

PSALM 72

The psalmist, praying for the king, foretells his prosperous and glorious reign.

A Psalm for Solomon.

A Messianic Psalm in which the poet by divine inspiration describes under the type of Solomon and his vast empire and incomparable prosperity and glory the sovereignty or lordship of Christ and the growth, peace and glory of his kingdom.

[a]GIVE the [b,c]king thy [d,e]judgments, O God, and thy [f,g]righteousness unto the king's son.

2 [b,c]He[Q] shall [d]judge thy people with [e,g,h]righteousness, and thy [i]poor with judgment.[c]

3 The mountains shall bring peace to the [j]people, and the little hills, by [h]righteousness.

4 [b,c]He shall judge the [i]poor of the people, he shall [k]save the [l]children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the [m]oppressor.[Q T]

5
g Hope, Prov. 13:12.
h Children, good, v. 17; Mark 10:14.

6
i God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
j Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
k Praise, Psa. 150:1.

9
l Old Age, Isa. 46:4.

10
m Enemy, Prov. 24:17.
n Malice, Eph. 4:31.

13
o Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.

15
p God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
q Salvation, Acts 16:17.
r God, savior, Gen. 2:2.

16
s Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
t Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
2 Am. R. V. come with the mighty acts of the Lord Jehovah:

17
u Wisdom, spiritual, from God, Prov. 2:2.
v Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.

18
w Prayer, pleas offered in, Acts 6:4.
x Old Age, Isa. 46:4.

y God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

20
z Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

a Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22

21
b God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. Increase thou my greatness, And turn again and comfort me.

22
c Praise, Psa. 150:1.
d Psaltery, 1 Chr. 16:5.
e Truth, attribute of God, John 18:37.
f Harp, Dan. 3:10.

23
g Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
h Joy, Psa. 5:11.
4 R. V. praises unto

24
i Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
j God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
k Malice, Eph. 4:31.

1
a Prayer, Acts 6:4.
b King, acts as judge, 2 Kin. 3:10.
c Jesus, king, typified in Solomon, vs. 1–19; Matt. 1:21.
d Judge, character of, and precepts relating to, Judg. 2:18.
e Rulers, character and qualifications of, Ex. 18:21.
f God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
g Justice, Deut. 33:21.

2
h Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
i Poor, Prov. 21:13.

3
j Nation, promises of peace to, Isa. 2:4.

4
k Jesus, savior, vs. 12–14; Matt. 1:21.
l Children, Mark 10:14.
m Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.

5 They shall [n]fear [c,o]thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.
6 [p]He shall come down like [q]rain upon the [r]mown [s]grass: as showers *that* water the earth.
7 In [o]his days shall the [t]righteous flourish; and abundance of [u,v]peace so long as the moon endureth.
8 [c,o,w]He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.
9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before [c,o]him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.
10 The [Q] kings of [x]Tär'shish and of the isles shall bring [y]presents: the kings of [z]Shē'bà and [a]Sē'bà shall offer gifts.
11 Yea, [b,c]all kings shall fall down before him: all [d]nations shall serve him. [Q]
12 For he shall [e]deliver the needy when he crieth; the [f]poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.
13 He shall spare the [f]poor and needy, and shall [e]save the souls of the needy.
14 [g]He shall [e]redeem their soul from [1,h]deceit and violence: and [t]precious shall their blood be in his sight. [s] [Q]
15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the [f]gold of [k]Shē'bà: [l]prayer also shall be made for him continually; *and* daily shall he be praised. [Q]
16 [s]There shall be [2]an handful of [m]corn [c] in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like [n]Lĕb'anon: and *they* of the city shall flourish like [o]grass of the earth.
17 [c]His name shall [p]endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him: all [d]nations shall call him blessed.
18 [q]Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Ĭs'ra-el, who only doeth wondrous things. [s] [Q]
19 And [q]blessed *be* his glorious [r]name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled *with* his [s]glory; Amen, and Amen. [s]
20 The prayers of [t]Dā'vid the son of [u]Jĕs'se are ended.

PSALM 73

The psalmist, strongly tempted by the prosperity of the wicked, 16 finds relief, in the sanctuary, in view of the end of the wicked, and the salvation of the righteous.

A Psalm of Asaph.

TRULY God *is* [a]good to Ĭs'ra-el, *even* to such as are of a [b]clean [c]heart. [s]
2 But as for me, [d]my feet were [c] almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped.
3 For [d]I was [e]envious at the [1]foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the *wicked. [s]
4 For *there are* no bands [c] in

5
n Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
o Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
6
p Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
q Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.
r Amos 7:1.
s Grass, Isa. 40:7.
7
t Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
u Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
v Peace, Jer. 29:7.
8
w Gentiles, prophecies concerning the conversion of, vs. 8–11; Acts 10:45.
10
x Tarshish, 2 Chr. 20:36.
y King, emoluments of, 2 Kin. 3:10.
z Sheba, 1 Kin. 10:1.
a Isa. 43:3.
11
b Jesus, king, typified in Solomon, Matt. 1:21.
c Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
d Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
12
e Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
f Poor, Prov. 21:13.
14
g Rulers, righteous, Ex. 18:21.
h Deceit, Psa. 36:3.
t Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. oppression
15 *i Gold, exported from Sheba,* Ezek. 7:19.
k Sheba, rich in gold, 1 Kin. 10:1.
l Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
16
m Corn, figurative, Psa. 65:13.
n Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.
o Grass, Isa. 40:7.
2 R. V. abundance
17
p Jesus, eternity of, Matt. 1:21.
18
q Praise, Psa. 150:1.
19
r God, name of, to be praised, Gen. 2:2.
s God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
20
t David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
u Jesse, Ruth 4:17.
1
a God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
b Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
c Heart, Psa. 44:21.
2
d Spiritual Blindness, vs. 2–28; 2 Cor. 4:4.
3
e Envy, Prov. 14:30.
1 R. V. arrogant,

*** WICKED.** Compared to: *Tares,* Matt. 13:38; *chaff,* Job 21:18; Psa. 1:4; Matt. 3:12; *dross,* Ezek. 22:18, 19; *reprobate silver,* Jer. 6:30; *corrupt trees,* Luke 6:43; *wells without water,* 2 Pet. 2:17; *troubled sea,* Isa. 57:20; *whited sepulchres,* Matt. 23:27; *fools building upon sand,* Matt. 7:26; *deaf adders,* Psa. 58:4; *scorpions,* Ezek. 2:6; *serpents,* Psa. 58:4; Matt. 23:33; *dogs,* Prov. 26:11; Matt. 7:6; 2 Pet. 2:22; *goats,* Matt. 25:32; *swine,* Matt. 7:6; 2 Pet. 2:22.
God is angry with, Psa. 5:5, 6; 1 Cor. 10:5. *Spirit of God is withdrawn from,* Gen. 6:3; Hos. 4:17–19; Rom. 1:24, 26, 28. *Hate the righteous,* Matt. 5:11, 12; Luke 6:22, 23. *Worship of, offensive to God,* Psa. 50:16, 17; Isa. 1:10–15.
Contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 1:1–6; 11:5; 17:14, 15; 32:10; 37:17–22, 37, 38; 73.1–28; 75:10; 91:7, 8; Prov. 2:21, 22; 3:32, 33; 4:16–19; 10:3, 6, 9, 11, 16, 20, 21, 23–25, 28–32; 11:3, 5, 6, 8–11, 18–21, 23, 31; 12:2, 3, 5–7, 10, 12, 13, 21, 26; 13:5, 6, 9, 17, 21, 22, 25; 14:2, 11, 19, 22, 32; 15:6, 8, 9, 28, 29; 21:15, 18, 26, 29; 22:5, 8, 9; 24:16; 28:1, 4, 5, 13, 14, 18; 29:2, 6, 7, 27; Isa. 32:1–8; 65:13, 14; Mal. 3:18; Rom. 2:7–10; Eph. 2:12–14; Phil. 2:15; 1 Thess. 5:5–8; Tit. 1:15; 1 Pet. 4:17, 18; 1 John 1:6, 7; 3:3–17.
Described, Job 8:13–17; 15:16, 20–35; Psa. 10:4–11; 36:1–4; 73:4–12; Isa. 59:2–8; Jer. 2:22–25. *As blind,* Ezek. 12:2. *As carnal,* Rom. 8:5, 7, 8; 9:8. *As children of the devil,* John 8:44; Acts 13:10; 1 John 3:10. *As perverse,* Jer. 9:6; Rom. 1:21; 2:4, 5; Phil. 2:15. *As despising God,* Job 21:14; Rom. 11:28. *As contentious,* Rom. 2:8. *As corrupt,* Psa. 53:1; 73:8; Isa. 59:3; Jer. 2:22; Ezek. 16:47; 20:16; Mic. 7:2–4; Tit. 1:15. *As loving darkness,* John 3:19, 20. *As dead in sin,* Eph. 2:1–3; 1 John 3:14. *As delighting, in lies,* Psa. 62:4; *in frowardness,* Prov. 2:13–19. *As defiled,* Tit. 1:15, 16. *As depraved,* Isa. 1:4–6; Jer. 17:9; 30:12–15; Rom. 1:20–32; 3:10–18; 1 Tim. 1:9, 10; 2 Tim. 3:2–9, 13; Tit. 3:3; 2 Pet. 2:10, 12–19; Jude 12, 13. *As destitute, of faithfulness,* Psa. 5:9; *of the love of God,* John 5:42. *As devilish,* 1 John 3:8. *As deviscrs of mischief,* Psa. 52:1–4; 64:3–6; Prov. 4:16; 6:12–15; 10:23; Isa. 32:6, 7; Jer. 4:22.
As uncircumcised, Isa. 52:1; Jer. 6:10; Ezek. 28:10; 31:18; 32:19–32. *As uncircumcised, of heart,* Lev. 26:41; Ezek. 44:7; Acts 7:51; *of lips,* Ex. 6:12.
As disobedient, Jer. 11:8; Tit. 1:16. *As alienated from God,* Col. 1:21. *As full of gall and venom,* Deut. 32:32, 33; Psa. 58:3–5. *As grievous sinners,* Gen. 13:13; 18:20; Job 22:5; Isa. 1:4–6.
As hating, correction, Prov. 15:10; Amos 5:10; *instruction,* Psa. 50:17; Prov. 1:29, 30; *the light,* John 3:20.
As being in moral darkness, Matt. 4:16; 6:23; Luke 1:79; Eph. 4:17, 18. *As not knowing the way of the Lord,* Jer. 5:4.

4 *their [f]death: but their strength *is* firm.
5 *They *are* not in trouble *as other* men; neither are they plagued like *other* men.
6 Therefore [g]pride compasseth [c] them about as a [h]chain; violence covereth them *as* a garment.
7 *Their eyes stand out with fatness: they [i]have more than heart could wish.
8 *They [2]are corrupt, and [j]speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.
9 *They [k]set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.
10 Therefore his people return hither [c]: and waters of a full [l]*cup* are [3]wrung out to them.
11 And they [k,m,n]say, How doth God [o]know? and is there knowledge in the most High?
12 Behold, these *are* the *ungodly, [4]who prosper in the world; [i]they increase *in* [p]riches.
13 [q,r]Verily I have [s]cleansed my heart *in* vain, and [t]washed my hands in innocency.
14 For all the day long have I been [u]plagued, and chastened every morning.
15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I [5]should offend *against* the generation of thy children.
16 When I [v]thought to know this, it *was* too painful [c] for me;
17 Until I went into the [w]sanctuary of God; [6]*then* understood I their end.
18 Surely thou didst [x]set *them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.
19 How are *they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.
20 As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.
21 [y,z]Thus my heart was grieved, and I was [a]pricked [c] in my reins [c].
22 [b]So [7]foolish *was* I, and ignorant: I was *as* a beast before thee.
23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee: [c]thou hast [d,e]holden *me* by my right hand. [s]

4 *f* *Death, of the wicked,* Num. 23:10.
6 *g* *Pride,* Prov. 16:18. *h* *Chains, figurative,* Dan. 5:7.
7 *i* *Rich,* Jas. 5:1.
8 *j* *Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6. 2 R. V. scoff, and in wickedness utter oppression:
9 *k* *Blasphemy,* 2 Sam. 12:14.
10 *l* *Cup, figurative,* Matt. 20:22. 3 Am. R. V. drained by them.
11 *m* *Infidelity,* 2 Cor. 6:15. *n* *Scoffing,* Hab. 1:10. *o* *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
12 *p* *Riches,* Eccl. 4:8. 4 R. V. And, being always at ease, they
13 *q* *Murmuring, against God,* Num. 14:2. *r* *Doubting,* Rom. 14:23. *s* *Spiritual Purification,* Psa. 51:2. *t* *Ablution, of hands, a token of innocency,* Judg. 19:21.
14 *u* *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
15 5 R. V. had dealt treacherously with the
16 *v* *Meditation,* Psa. 49:3.
17 *w* *Church, called sanctuary,* 1 Kin. 9:3. 6 R. V. And considered their latter end.
18 *x* *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
21 *y* *Repentance,* Mark 1:4. *z* *Sin, confession of,* Rom. 5:12. *a* *Conscience, guilty,* Acts 23:1.
22 *b* *Humility, exemplified,* Prov. 22:4. 7 R. V. brutish was I,
23 *c* *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22. *d* *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2. *e* *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.

As lost, Luke 19:10. *As loving wickedness,* Psa. 7:14; Jer. 14:10; Hos. 4:8; Mic. 3:2. *As malicious toward the righteous,* Psa. 37:12; 94:3, 8; 140:9. *As obdurate,* Psa. 10:4–11; Prov. 1:29, 30; Isa. 26:10, 11; Ezek. 3:7. *As past feeling,* Eph. 4:19. *As progressing in wickedness,* Isa. 30:1, 10, 11; Jer. 9:3; 2 Tim. 3:13. *As rebellious,* Deut. 9:24. *As sensual,* Phil. 3:19; Jude 19. *As servants of sin,* John 8:34. *As shameless,* Jer. 6:15; 8:12; Zeph. 3:5. *As unscrupulous,* Job 24:2–4; Psa. 10:4–10; Isa. 5:18–23; Jer. 5:26–28; 9:2–6. *As sold to work iniquity,* 1 Kin. 21:20. *As stiff-necked,* Deut. 9:13; Acts 7:51. *As under condemnation,* John 3:18, 19.

Happiness of: *Sensual,* Isa. 22:13; 56:12. *Limited to this life,* Luke 16:25. *Ends suddenly,* Job 21:12, 13; Luke 12:19, 20.

Hope of: *Shall perish,* Job 8:13; 11:20; 27:8; Prov. 10:28.

Miscellany concerning: *Hate reproof,* 1 Kin. 22:8; 2 Chr. 18:7. *God's mercy to,* Job 33:14–30. *God's love for,* Deut. 5:29; 32:29; Matt. 18:12–14; John 3:16, 17; Rom. 5:8; 1 John 4:9, 10.

Gospel invitation to, illustrated by the parables of the householder, Matt. 20:1–16; *and marriage supper,* Matt. 22:1–14.

Terrors of, at the judgment, Rev. 1:7. *Death of,* Psa. 49:14; 73:3, 4, 17–19.

Prayers of: *Abominable to God,* Prov. 15:8, 29; 28:9. *Not answered,* Deut. 1:45; 1 Sam. 28:6; 2 Sam. 22:42; Job 27:9; 35:12, 13; Psa. 18:41; 66:18; Prov. 1:24–28; Isa. 1:15; 59:2; Jer. 11:11; 14:12; Lam. 44; Ezek. 8:18; 20:3, 31; Hos. 5:6; Mic. 3:4; Zech. 7:13; Jas. 4:3.

Prosperity of, Job 12:6; 21:7–13; Psa. 73:3–12; Jer. 12:1, 2; Mal. 3:15. *Brief,* Job 5:3–5; 15:21, 23, 27, 29; 20:5, 22, 23; 21:17, 18; 24:24; Psa. 37:35, 36; 49:10–14; 73:18, 19; 92:7; Eccl. 8:12, 13.

Punishment of, Job 18:5–21; 27:13–23; Psa. 37:1, 2, 9, 10, 17, 20, 22, 34–38; 73:18–20, 27; Prov. 10:3, 6–8, 14, 24, 25, 27–31; 11:3, 5–8, 19, 21, 23, 31; 16:4, 5; Isa. 3:11; 26:21; Jer. 21:14; 36:31; Lam. 3.39; Ezek. 3:18–20; 18:1–32; 33:7–20; Hos. 14:9; Amos 3:2; Rom. 2:5, 8, 9; 1 Thess. 1:10; 2 Pet. 2:3–9, 12–17; Jude 5–7; Rev. 14:10, 11.

By chastisements, Psa. 89:32; 1 Cor. 5:5; 1 Tim. 1:20. *By judgments,* Ex. 32:35; Lev. 26:14–39; Deut. 11:26–28; 28:15–68; 30:15, 18, 19; Job 20:5–29; Psa. 11:6; 21:9, 10; 39:11; 75:8; 78:49–51; Isa. 13:9, 11, 14–22; 28:18–22; 65:12–15; Jer. 5:25; 44:2–14, 23–29; Ezek. 5:4, 8–17; 9:5–7, 10; Luke 12:46; 1 Cor. 10:5–11; Heb. 10:26–31. *By sorrow,* Gen. 3:16–19; Job 15:20–24; Psa. 32:10; Eccl. 2:26; Isa. 50:11. *By trouble,* Isa. 48:22; 57:20, 21. *By being rejected of the Lord,* 1 Chr. 28:9; Matt. 10:33; Luke 13:27, 28 (with Matt. 7:23); John 8:21; Heb. 6:8. *By being excluded from the kingdom of heaven,* 1 Cor. 6:9, 10; Gal. 5:19–21; Eph. 5:5; Rev. 21:27; 22:19. *By being blotted from God's book,* Ex. 32:33. *By destruction,* Deut. 7:9, 10; 1 Sam. 12:25; 1 Chr. 10:13, 14; Job 4:8, 9; 31:3; Psa. 2:9; 7:11–13; 9:5, 17; 34:16, 21; 55:19, 23; 92:7, 9; 145:20; Prov. 2:22; 12:7; 21:12, 15, 16; 24:20; Isa. 11:4; Matt. 3:10, 12; (with Luke 3:17); 7:13, 19; 10:28 (with Luke 12:4, 5); 21:41, 44 (with Mark 12:1–9; Luke 20:16, 18); 24:50, 51; Luke 9:24, 25 (with Matt. 16:26; Mark 8:36); 19:27; John 5:29; Acts 3:23; Rom. 2:12; 9:22; 1 Cor. 3:17; Phil. 3:19; 1 Thess. 5:3. *By sudden destruction,* Prov. 6:15; 24:22; 28:18; 29:1. *By everlasting destruction,* 2 Thess. 1:9. *By everlasting contempt,* Dan. 12:2. *By everlasting fire,* Matt. 18:8, 9; 25:41; Mark 9:43; Rev. 20:15; 21:8. *By death,* Gen. 2:17; Rom. 6:16, 21; 8:2, 6, 13; Jas. 1:15; 5:20. *By the second death,* Rev. 21:8. *By the damnation of hell,* Matt. 23:33. *By being cast into outer darkness,* Matt. 8:12; 22:13; 25:30.

Everlasting, Matt. 25:46; Rev. 14:10, 11; 20:10.

Degrees in, Matt. 10:15; 11:22, 24; Mark 12:40.

No escape from, Job 34:22; 1 Thess. 5:3; Heb. 2:3.

Set forth in parables: *Of the tares,* Matt. 13:24–30, 38–42, 49, 50; *of the talents,* Matt. 25:14–30; *of the barren fig tree,* Luke 13:6–9; *of the man who built his house on the sand,* Matt. 7:26, 27; Luke 6:49; *of Lazarus and the rich man,* Luke 16:22–28. *Woes denounced against,* Isa. 5:8, 11, 18–23; Matt. 26:24; Mark 14:21; Luke 11:52; 17:1, 2; 22:22; Jude 11.

God has no pleasure in the death of, Ezek. 18:23; 33:11. See footnote, PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.

Warned, Jer. 7:13–15, 23–25; 25:4–6; 26:2–7, 12, 13; 29:17–19; Ezek. 33:8; Dan. 4:4–27; 5:4–29; Zeph. 2:1, 2; Luke 3:7–9; 1 Cor. 10:11; Rev. 3:1–3, 16–19.

24 [c,f]Thou shalt [g,h]guide me with my counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.[s]

25 [i]Whom have I in heaven *but* *thee*? and *there is* none upon earth *that* I [j]desire beside thee.[T]

26 My flesh and my heart faileth[c]: *but* [k]God *is* the [d,l]strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

27 For, lo, *they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed[c] all them that [m]go a whoring from thee.

28 But *it is* good for me to [n]draw near to God: I have put my [c]trust in the Lord GOD, that I may [o]declare all thy works.

PSALM 74

The psalmist complains of the desolations of Zion; and pleads with God to interpose, as of old, in behalf of his suffering people.

[a]Maschil of Asaph.

[b,c]O GOD, why hast thou cast [d]*us* off for ever? *why* doth thine [e]anger smoke against the [f]sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation, *which* [g]thou hast purchased of old; [1]the rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount [h]Zĭ'ŏn, wherein thou hast dwelt.[T Q]

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even* all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the [i]sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their [j]ensigns[c] *for* signs.

5 [2]*A man* was famous according as he had lifted up [k]axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the [l]carved work thereof at once with [k]axes and hammers.

7 They have [3,m]cast fire into thy [i]sanctuary, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let us [n]destroy them together: they have burned up all the [o]synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs: *there is* no more any [p]prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 [q]O God, how long shall the adversary reproach[c]? shall the enemy [r]blaspheme[c] thy name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy [s,t]hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.[4]

12 For [u]God *is* my [v]King of old, working [w]salvation in the midst of the earth.

13[s] Thou didst divide the [x]sea by thy [y]strength: thou brakest the heads of the [z]dragons in the waters.

14 Thou [y]brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat[c] to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 [v]Thou didst cleave[c] the fountain and the flood: thou driedst up mighty rivers.

16 The [a]day *is* thine, the [b]night also *is* thine: thou hast [c]prepared [T] the [d]light and the [e]sun.

17 Thou hast [c]set all the borders of the earth: thou hast made [f]summer and [g]winter.[s]

18 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* [5]the foolish people have [h]blasphemed[c] thy name.

19 [i]O deliver not the soul of thy turtledove[c] unto the [6]multitude *of the wicked*: forget not the [7]congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 [i]Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 [j]O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the [k]poor and needy [l]praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth[c] thee daily.

24
f *Promise, implied, of divine guidance*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
g *Guidance*, Psa. 48:14.
h *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.

25
i *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
j *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

26
k *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
l *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

27
m *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.

28
n *Access to God*, Eph. 3:12.
o *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

a *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Prayer, in adversity*, vs. 1–23; Acts 6:4.
c *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
d *Nation, in adversity, prayer for*, vs. 1–23; Isa. 2:4.
e *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
f *Sheep, figurative*, Deut. 32:14.

2
g *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
1 R. V. Which thou hast redeemed to be the tribe of thine inheritance; And mount

3
i *Church, called sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

4
j *Standard*, Num. 1:52.

5
k *Ax*, Deut. 19:5.
2 R. V. They seemed as men that lifted

6
l *Carving*, Ex. 35:33.

7
m *Arson*, 2 Sam. 14:30.
3 R. V. set thy sanctuary on fire; They have profaned the dwelling place of thy name even to the ground.

8
n *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

o *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.

9
p *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

10
q *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
r *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

11
s *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
t *Hand, figurative*, Ezra 10:19.
4 R. V. *adds*, and consume them.

12
u *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
v *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
w *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

13
x *Red Sea, divided*, Ex. 10:19.
y *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Dragon*, Deut. 32:33.

16
a *Day*, Gen. 1:5.
b *Night*, Gen. 1:5.
c *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Light, created*, Gen. 1:3.
e *Sun, created*, Josh. 10:12.

17
f *Summer*, Isa. 28:4.
g *Winter*, Gen. 8:22.

18
h *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
5 R. V. a foolish people

19
i *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
6 R. V. wild beast:
7 R. V. life of

21
j *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
k *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
l *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee [8]increaseth continually.

PSALM 75

The psalmist praises God. 4 The proud rebuked. 9 A promise to praise God, and to execute justice.

To the chief Musician, [a]Al-taschith, A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.

UNTO thee, O God, do we give [b,c]thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for [1]*that* thy name is near thy wondrous [d]works declare.

2 When I shall [2]receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. [Sē'lah.[C]]

4 I said unto the [3]fools, Deal not [4,e]foolishly: and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn:[C]

5 Lift not up your horn[C] on high: speak *not with* a [f][C]stiff neck.

6 For *promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.

7 But God *is* the [g]judge: [h]he putteth down one, and setteth up another.[S T]

8 For in the [i]hand of the LORD *there is* a [j]cup, and the [k]wine [5]is red; it is full[C] of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the [l]dregs thereof, all the [m]wicked of the earth shall [6]wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.[Q]

9 But I will [n]declare for ever; I will sing [c]praises to the God of Jā'cob.

10 All the horns of the [o]wicked also will I [m]cut off; *but* the horns[C] of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSALM 76

A declaration of God's majesty in Zion. 11 An exhortation to serve him.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.

[a]IN [b]Jū'dah *is* God known: his name *is* great in [c]Iṣ'ra-el.

2 In [d]Sā'lem also is his [e]tabernacle, and his dwelling place in [f]Zī'ŏn.

3 [g]There brake[C] he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. [Sē'lah.[C]]

4 Thou *art* more [h]glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey.[S]

5 The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their [i]sleep: and none of the men of might [j]have found their hands.

6 At [j]thy rebuke, O God of Jā'cob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.[S]

7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be [k]feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art [l]angry?[S]

8 Thou didst cause [m]judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth [k]feared, and was still,[S]

9 When God arose to [m]judgment, to [n]save all the [o]meek of the earth.[S] [Sē'lah.

10 Surely the [p]wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou [1]restrain.

11 [q]Vow, and [r]pay unto the [s]LORD your God: let all that be round about him [t]bring presents unto him that ought to be [k]feared.

12 He shall [u]cut off the spirit of princes: *he is* terrible[C] to the kings of the earth.

PSALM 77

The psalmist troubled, 7 and tempted to distrust God. 10 He encourages himself in God by remembering his works of old, 15 and especially his deliverance of Israel.

To the chief Musician, to [a]Jeduthun, A Psalm of Asaph.

I [b]CRIED unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave[C] [c]ear unto me.

2 In the day of my [d]trouble I sought the LORD: [1]my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

23
8 R. V. ascendeth continually.

a Music, symbols used in, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b Thankfulness, Acts 24:3.
c Praise, for God's goodness, Psa. 150:1.
d Works of God, Psa. 40:5.
1 R. V. thy name is near: Men tell of thy wondrous works

2
2 R. V. find the set time, I will

4
e Pride, Prov. 16:18.
3 R. V. arrogant,
4 R. V. arrogantly:

5
f Self-will, forbidden, Gen. 49:6.

7
g God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
h God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

8
i Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
j Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.
k Wine, figurative, Prov. 23:31.
l Isa. 25:6; Jer. 48:11; Zeph. 1:12.
m Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
5 R. V. foameth;
6 Am. R. V. drain them, and

9
n Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.

10
o Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.

1
a Praise, for God's goodness to Israel, Psa. 150:1.
b Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c Israel, vs. 1–12; Ex. 4:22.

2
d Jerusalem, called Salem, Judg. 19:10.
e Church, called tabernacle, 1 Kin. 9:3.
f Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.

3
g War, God inflicts defeat in, Judg. 3:2.

4
h God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

5
i Death, called sleep, Num. 23:10.

6
j God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

7
k Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
l Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

8
m God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

9
n God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
o Meekness, Psa. 45:4.

10
p Anger, Psa. 37:8.
1 R. V. gird upon thee.

11
q Vows, Num. 30:2.
r Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
s God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
t Liberality, enjoined, 1 Tim. 6:18.

12
u Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

a Jeduthun, 1 Chr. 16:38.

1
b Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
c Ear, figurative, Lev. 8:23.

2
d Adversity, prayer in, vs. 1–20; Psa. 10:6.
1 R. V. My hand was stretched out in

---

* **PROMOTION,** Psa. 75:6, 7; 78:70, 71; 113:7, 8. *As a reward of merit,* 1 Chr. 11:6. *Unselfish seeking of, for others, enjoined,* Rom. 12:10.
Instances of: *Joseph, from imprisoned slave to prince,* Gen. 41:1–45. *Moses, from exile to lawgiver,* Ex. 3:10; 19. *Saul, from obscurity to a scepter,* 1 Sam. 9. *David, from shepherd to throne,* Psa. 78:70, 71 (with 1 Sam. 16). *Jeroboam, from servant to throne,* 1 Kin. 11:26–35. *Baasha, out of the dust to throne,* 1 Kin. 16:1, 2. *Daniel, from captive to premier,* Dan. 2:48. *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego,* Dan. 3:30

3 I remembered God, and [e]was troubled: I [f]complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. [c] [Sē'lah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my *song in the [g]night: I [h]commune with mine own [i]heart: and my spirit made [j]diligent search.

7 [k]Will the LORD cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 [e]Is his [l]mercy clean [c] gone for ever? [e]doth *his* promise fail for evermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be [l]gracious? hath he in [m]anger shut up his tender mercies? [Sē'lah.

10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but* [n]*I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.

11 [n]I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will [o]meditate also of all thy work, and [2]talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the [p]sanctuary: who *is* [3]*so* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that [q]doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the [4]people. [s]

15 Thou hast with *thine* [r]arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jā'cob and Jō'ṣeph. [Sē'lah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled. [s]

17 The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: thine [s]arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of thy [t]thunder *was* in the [5]heaven: the [u]lightnings lightened the world: the earth [v]trembled and shook.

19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and [w]thy footsteps are not known. [s]

20 Thou leddest [x]thy people like a flock by the hand of [y]Mō'ṣeṣ and [z]Aâr'on.

PSALM 78

The people exhorted to hear. 5 *The object of establishing a testimony in Jacob.* 9 *God's dealings with unbelieving and disobedient Israel.* 67 *The other tribes being rejected, God chose Judah. He chose also Zion and David.*

[a]Maschil of Asaph.

GIVE ear, O my [c] people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 [b]I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old: [q]

3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, [c]shewing to the generation to come the [d]praises of the LORD, and his [e]strength, and his wonderful [f]works that he hath done. [q]

5 For he [f]established a [g,h]testimony in Jā'cob, and appointed a law in Iṣ'ra-el, which he commanded our [i]fathers, that they should [i]make them known to their [k]children:

6 That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* should be born; *who* should arise and [k]declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their [l]hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but [m]keep his commandments:

8 And might not be as their fathers, a [n,o]stubborn and rebel-

3
e *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
f *Murmuring, against God*, Num. 14:2.

6
g *Night, meditation in*, Gen. 1:5.
h *Self-examination*, 2 Cor. 13:5.
i *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
j *Diligence*, Rom. 12:8.

7
k *Despondency*, Ecc. 2:20.

8
l *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

10
n *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.

12
o *Meditation*, Psa. 49:3.
2 R. V. muse ם

13
p *Church, called sanctuary*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
3 R. V. a great god like unto God?

14
q *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. peoples.

15
r *Arm, figurative*, Psa. 89:13.

17
s *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.

18
t *Thunder*, 1 Sam. 7:10.
u *Lightning*, Job 28:26.
v *Earthquakes*, Isa. 29:6.
5 R. V. whirlwind;

19
w *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.

20
x *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
y *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
z *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

a *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

2
b Matt. 13:35.

4
c *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
d *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
e *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

5
g *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
h *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.
i *Parents, duty of, to instruct children in righteousness*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
j *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.
k *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:14.

7
l *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
m *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

8
n *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
o *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.

* **SONG.** *Sung at the passover*, Matt. 26:30; Mark 14:26. *Didactic*, Deut. 31:19–22; 32:1–45. *Of Moses*, Ex. 15:1–19. *Of Deborah and Barak*, Judg. 5. *Of Hannah*, 1 Sam. 2:1–10. *Of David*, 2 Sam. 22:2–51; 23:1–7. *Of Mary*, Luke 1:46–55. *Of Moses and the Lamb*, Rev. 15:3, 4. *New*, Psa. 33:3; 40:3. *Of redemption*, Rev. 5:9, 10. *Of the redeemed*, Rev. 14:2–5. *Solomon wrote one thousand and five*, 1 Kin. 4:32. *Spiritual, singing of, enjoined*, Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16.
See footnotes: MUSIC, 2 Chr. 5:13; POETRY, Acts 17:28; PRAISE, Psa. 150:1; PSALMS, Psa. 1:1.

lious generation; a generation *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was [p]not stedfast with God.[Q]

9 The children of [q]Ē′phrăĭm, *being* armed, *and* carrying bows, [r]turned back in the day of battle.

10 They [s,t]kept not the [u]covenant of God, and [n,o]refused to walk in his [o]law;

11 And [t]forgat his [t]works, and his [v]wonders that he had shewed them.

12 [v]Marvellous things did [w]he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of [x]Ē′gўpt, *in* the field of [y]Zō′an.

13 He divided the [z]sea, and caused [a]them to pass through; and he made the waters to stand as an heap.

14 In the daytime also he led [a]them with a [b,c]cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 He clave[C] the *[*,d]rocks in the wilderness, and gave [a]*them* [e]drink as *out of* the great depths.[Q]

16 He brought [e]streams also out of the *[*,d]rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 [1]And [a,f]they sinned yet more against him by provoking the most High in the wilderness.

18 And [a]they tempted[C] God in their heart by asking meat[C] for their [g]lust.[C]

19 [T]Yea, [a]they [h]spake against God; they [i]said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?

20 Behold, he smote the *[*,d]rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; [h,i]can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was [i]wroth[C]: so a fire was kindled against Jā′cob, and anger also came up against Ĭs′ra-el;[S T]

22 Because [a]they [h,t]believed not in God, and trusted not in his [k]salvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,

24 And[Q] had rained down [e,l]manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the [e]corn[C] of heaven.

25 Man did eat [2]angels' food: he sent them [e,m]meat[C] to the full.

26 He caused an east [n]wind to blow in the heaven: and by his [o]power he brought in the south wind.[S]

27 He rained [e,m]flesh also upon [a]them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were [p]well filled: for he gave them their own desire;[Q]

30 They were not estranged[G] from their [q]lust.[C] But [q]while their [m]meat[C] *was* yet in their mouths,

31 The [i]wrath of God came upon [a]them, and [r]slew the fattest of them, and smote down the [3]chosen *men* of Ĭs′ra-el.[Q]

32 For all this [a]they [s,t]sinned still, and [t]believed not for his wondrous [u]works.

33 Therefore their days [v]did he consume in [w]vanity, and their years in [4]trouble.

34 When [v]he [z]slew them, then they [y,z]sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

35 [z]And they remembered that God *was* their *rock, and the high God their redeemer.[T]

36 Nevertheless they did [a]flatter him with their mouth, and they [b]lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For [c]their heart was not

---

p *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.

9
q *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
r *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.

10
s *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
t *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
u *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.

11
v *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

12
w *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
y *Zoan*, Isa. 30:4.

13
z *Red Sea, divided*, Ex. 10:19.

a *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

14
b *Pillar of Cloud and Fire, a guide to Israel*, Ex. 13:21.
c *Symbols and Similitudes, of divine presence*, Heb. 9:9.

15
d *Meribah*, Ex. 17:7.
e *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

17
f *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
1 R. V. Yet went they on still to sin against him, To rebel against the Most High in the desert.

18
g *Appetite*, Prov. 23:2.

19
h *Infidelity* 2 Cor. 6:15.
i *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

21
j *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

22
k *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

24
l *Manna*, Ex. 16:31.

25
m *Quail*, Ex. 16:13.
2 R. V. the bread of the mighty:

26
n *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
o *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

29
p *Gluttony, instances of*, Prov. 30:22.

30
q Num. 11:33.

31
r *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. young men

32
s *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
t *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
u *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

33
v *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
w *Vanity*, Eccl. 1:2.
4 R. V. terror.

34
x *Afflictions, benefits of*, Psa. 34:19.
y *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
z *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

36
a *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
b *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

37
c *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

---

* **ROCK.** *Smitten by Moses for water*, Deut. 8:15; Psa. 78:15, 16, 20. *House built upon*, Matt. 7:24, 25. *Name of God*, Deut. 32:4, 18, 30, 31.

Figurative, Deut. 32:13; 2 Sam. 22:3, 32, 47; 23:3; Job 29:6; Psa. 18:2; 31:2, 3; 40:2; 61:2; 62:2; 71:3; Isa. 17:10; 32:2; 44:8; Matt. 16:18; 1 Cor. 10:4.

right with him, [d]neither were they stedfast[G] in his [e]covenant.[CQ]

38 But he, *being* full of [f]compassion, [g]forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time [f]turned he his [h]anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.[s]

39 For he remembered that [i]they *were but* flesh; [j]a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

40[T] How oft did [c]they [5]provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert!

41 Yea, [c,k]they turned back and tempted[G] God, and [6]limited the Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el.[T]

42 They [l]remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he [m]delivered them from the enemy.

43 How he had wrought his [n]signs in [o]Ē'gĭypt, and his wonders in the field of [p]Zō'an:

44 And had turned their rivers into [q]blood; and their floods,[G] that they could not drink.[Q]

45 He sent divers[G] sorts of [r]flies among [o]them, which devoured them; and [s]frogs, which destroyed them.

46 He gave also their increase[G] unto the [t]caterpiller, and their labour unto the [u]locust.

47 He destroyed their [v]vines with [w]hail, and their [x]sycomore trees with frost.

48 He gave up their cattle also to the [w]hail, and their flocks to hot [y]thunderbolts.

49[s] He cast upon [o]them the fierceness of his [h]anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, [7]by sending evil angels *among them.*

50 He made a way to his [h]anger; he spared not their soul from [z]death, but gave their life over to the [a]pestilence;[s]

51 And smote all the [b]firstborn in [c]Ē'gĭypt; the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of [d]Hăm:

52[s] But [e]made [f]his own people to go forth like sheep, and [g,h]guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And [h]he [g]led them on [f]safely, so that they feared not: but the [i]sea overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he [g,h]brought them to the border of his [j]sanctuary, *even to* this [k]mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.

55 He [l]cast out the [8,l]heathen[G] also before them, and divided them [9]an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of [m]Ĭs'ra-el to dwell in their tents.[s]

56 Yet [n]they tempted[G] and provoked the most high God, and [o]kept not his testimonies:

57 But [p]turned back, and dealt [10]unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful [q]bow.

58 For they provoked him to [r,s]anger with their [t]high places, and moved him to [T,s]jealousy with their graven[G] [u]images.

59 When God heard [v]*this,* he was [r]wroth,[G] and greatly abhorred [m]Ĭs'ra-el:

60 So that he [w]forsook the [x]tabernacle of [y]Shī'lōh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

61 And delivered his [z]strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

62 He [a]gave his people over also unto the sword; and was [b]wroth[G] with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men; and their [c]maidens [11]were not given to [d]marriage.

d Instability, Jas. 1:8.
e Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

38

f God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
g Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
h Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

39

i Man, insignificance of, Job 4:17.
j Life, brevity and uncertainty of, Ecc. 8:15.

40

5 R. V. rebel against him

41

k Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.
6 R. V. provoked

42

l Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.
m God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

43

n Miracles, Luke 23:8.
o Egyptians, visited by plagues, Gen. 50:3.
p Zoan, Isa. 30:4.

44

q Blood, plague of, Gen. 9:4.

45

r Flies, plague of, Ecc. 10:1.
s Frogs, plague of, Ex. 8:2.

46

t Caterpillar, 1 Kin. 8:37.
u Locust, Nah. 3:17.

47

v Egypt, productions of, Gen. 41:8.
w Hail, plague of, in Egypt, Job 38:22.
x Sycomore, 2 Chr. 1:15.

48

y Lightning, Job 28:26.

49

7 R. V. A band of angels of evil.

50

z Death, of the wicked, a judgment, Num. 23:10.
a Plague, Ex. 11:1.

51

b First-born, of Egyptians, slain, Zech. 12:10.
c Egyptians, visited by plagues, Gen. 50:3.
d 1 Chr. 4:40; Psa. 105:23, 27; 106:22.

52

e God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
f Shepherd, figurative of God's care, Jer. 31:10.
g Guidance, Psa. 48:14.
h God, guidance of, Gen. 2:2.

53

i Red Sea, Pharaoh's army drowned in, Ex. 10:19.

54

j Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
k Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.

55

l Canaanites, destroyed, Ex. 23:28.
m Israel, Ex. 4:22.
8 R. V. nations
9 R. V. for an

56

n Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.
o Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.

57

p Backsliding of Israel, Hos. 11:7.
q Bow, figurative, 2 Sam. 1:18.
10 R.V. treacherously

58

r Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
s Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
t High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
u Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.

59

v Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.

60

w Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.
x Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
y Shiloh, tabernacle at, Judg. 21:12.

61

z Ark, captured by the Philistines, Ex. 25:10.

62

a Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
b Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3. **63** *c Women, not to be given in marriage considered a calamity,* Prov. 31:10. *d Marriage,* Gen. 34:9.
11 R. V. had no marriage-song.

† **JEALOUSY,** Prov. 6:34; 27:4; Eccl. 4:4; Song 8:6. *Illustrated in the brother of the prodigal,* Luke 15:25–32. *Law concerning, when husband is jealous of his wife,* Num. 5:12–31. *Image of,* Ezek. 8:3, 4. *Forbidden,* Rom. 13:13 [R. V.].
Attributed to God, Ex. 20:5; 34:13, 14; Num. 25:11; Deut. 29:20; 32:16, 21; 1 Kin. 14:22; Psa. 78:58; 79:5; Isa. 30:1, 2; 31:1, 3; Ezek. 16:42; 23:25; 36:5, 6; 38:19; Zeph. 1:18; 3:8; Zech. 1:14; 8:2; 1 Cor. 10:22.
Instances of: *Cain, of Abel,* Gen. 4:5, 6, 8. *Sarah, of Hagar,* Gen. 16:5. *Joseph's brethren, of Joseph,* Gen. 37:4–11, 18–28. *Saul, of David,* 1 Sam. 18:8–30; 19:8–24; 20:24–34. *Joab, of Abner,* 2 Sam. 3:24–27. *Sectional, between Israel and the tribe of Judah,* 2 Sam. 19:41–43.

64 Their [e]priests fell by the sword; and their [f]widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord [g]awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he [a]smote his enemies in the hinder[c] parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover he refused the [h]tabernacle of Jō'sĕph, and [i]chose not the tribe of [j]Ē'phrăĭm:[s]

68 But chose the tribe of [k]Jū'dah, the mount [l]Zī'ŏn which he [m]loved.[s]

69 And he built his [n]sanctuary like [12]high *palaces*, like the [o]earth which he hath [p]established for ever.

70 [q]He [i]chose Dā'vid also his servant, and [r]took [s]him from the sheepfolds:[s]

71 From following the ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jā'cob his people, and Ĭs'ra-el his inheritance.[s]

72 So he fed them according to the [t]integrity of his heart; and [u]guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.[s]

PSALM 79

The psalmist complains of the desolation of Jerusalem. 8 He prays for deliverance, 13 and promises to give thanks to God.

A Psalm of Asaph.

[a,b]O GOD, the heathen[c] are come into thine inheritance; thy [c]holy [d]temple have they defiled; they have laid [e]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm on heaps.[c,q]

2 [f]The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat[c] unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 [f]Their blood have they shed like water round about [e]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm; and *there was* none to bury *them*.[q]

4 [g]We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 [a,b]How long, LORD? wilt thou be [h,i]angry for ever? shall thy [i,j]jealousy burn like fire?

6 [k]Pour out thy wrath upon the [l]heathen[c] that have [m]not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have [n]not called upon thy name.[r,q]

7 For they have devoured[c] Jā'cob, and laid waste his dwelling place.

8 [a,b]O [o]remember not against [q]us [1]former iniquities: let thy tender [p]mercies speedily [2]prevent[c] us: for we are brought very low.

9 [a,b]Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and [o,q]purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.

10 [r]Wherefore[c] should the [l]heathen[c] [s]say, Where *is* their God? [3,k]let him be known among the heathen[c] in our sight *by* the revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed.[q]

11 Let the sighing of the *prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of thy [t]power preserve thou those that are appointed to die;

64
e Priest, Lev. 1.5.
f Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.

65
g Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.

67
h Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
i Foreordination, according to purpose of grace, Rom. 8:30.
j Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.

68
k Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
l Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.
m God, love of, Gen. 2:2.

69
n Church, called sanctuary, 1 Kin. 9:3.
o Earth, perpetuity of, Prov. 8:23.
p God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
12 R. V. the heights,

70
q David, chosen of God, 1 Sam. 16:13.
r Promotion, instances of, v. 71; Psa. 75:6.
s Shepherd, Jer. 31:10.

72
t God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
u God, guidance of, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Prayer, in adversity, vs. 1–13; Acts 6:4.
b Adversity, prayer in, vs. 1–13; Psa. 10:6.
c Church, called holy temple, 1 Kin. 9:3.
d Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
e Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

2
f War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

4
g Israel, Ex. 4:22.

5
h Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
i Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
j Jealousy, attributed to God, Psa. 78:58.

6
k Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.
l Heathen, Lam. 1:10.
m Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
n Prayerlessness, Job 21:15.

8
o Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
p God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. iniquities of our forefathers:
2 Am. R. V. meet us;

9
q Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.

10
r Prayer, pleas offered in, Acts 6:4.
s Scoffing, Hab. 1:10.
3 R. V. Let the revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed Be known among the heathen in our sight.

11
t God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

*** PRISONERS.** *Joseph*, Gen. 39:20–23; 40; 41:1–44. *Jeremiah*, Jer. 38:6–28; 39:14. *John the Baptist*, Matt. 4:12; 11:2; 14:3–12; Mark 6:17; Luke 3:20. *Jesus*, Matt. 26:47–75; 27:1–50; Mark 14:43–72; 15:1–37; Luke 22:47–71; 23:1–46; John 18:3–40; 19:1–30. *Apostles*, Acts 5:17–42. *Peter*, Acts 12:3–19. *Paul*, Acts 16:19–40; 21:27–40; chapters 22–28. *Silas*, Acts 16:19–40.

Required to labor, Judg. 16:21. *Kept on bread and water of affliction*, 1 Kin. 22:27. *Bound, in chains*, Acts 12:6; *in fetters*, Prov. 7:22; *in shackles*, Jer. 29:26. *Confined in stocks*, Acts 16:24.

Confined, in court of the palace, Jer. 32:2; *in house of the scribe*, Jer. 37:15; *in house of captain of the guard*, Gen. 40:3. *Visited by friends*, Matt. 11:2; Acts 24:23. *Bound to soldiers*, Acts 12:6, 7. *Keepers responsible for*, Acts 12:18, 19. *Permitted to make defense before courts*, Acts 24:10; 25:8, 16; 26:1; 2 Tim. 4:16.

Cruelty to, Jer. 38:6; 52:11; Lam. 3:53, 54. *Tortured to extort self-criminating testimony*, Acts 22:24. *Scourged*, Matt. 27:26; Mark 15:15; Acts 16:23, 33; 2 Cor. 6:5; 11:23, 24.

KINDNESS TO: *To Jeremiah*, Jer. 37:20, 21; 38:7–28. *To Paul, by Philippian jailer*, Acts 16:33; *by Felix*, Acts 24:23; *by the centurion*, Acts 27:1, 3; *by authorities at Rome*, Acts 28:16, 30, 31; *by Onesiphorus*, 2 Tim. 1:16–18. *To be visited and ministered to*, Matt. 25:35–46. *Released at feasts*, Matt. 27:15–17; Mark 15:6; John 18:39. *Joyful, Paul and Silas*, Acts 16:25.

Consolations for, Psa. 69:33; 79:11; 102:19, 20; 146:7.

See footnotes: CAPTIVE, 1 Sam. 30:3; IMPRISONMENT, Acts 12:4.

Figurative, Isa. 61:1; Luke 4:18.

12 [k]And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

13 So [q]we thy people and [u]sheep of thy pasture will give thee [v]thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy [w]praise to all generations.

PSALM 80

The psalmist cries to God for Israel in distress. 8 The vine brought out of Egypt. 14 God entreated to return.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Shoshannim-Eduth, A Psalm of Asaph.

[b]GIVE [c]ear, O [d]Shepherd of [e]Iṣ′ra-el, thou that [f,g]leadest Jō′ṣeph like a flock; thou that dwellest [h]*between* the cherubims, shine forth.[s]

2 Before [i]Ē′phră-ĭm and [j]Bĕn′ja-mĭn and [k]Mă-năs′seh stir up thy strength, and come *and* save us.

3 [l,m]Turn[c] [e,n]us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.[s]

4 O Lord God of hosts, how long wilt thou be [o]angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 [p]Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 Thou makest us a [q]strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 [b]Turn[c] [e,n]us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.[s]

8 [r,s]Thou hast brought a [e,t]vine out of [u]Ē′gўpt: thou hast cast out the[1,v]heathen,[c] and planted it.

9 Thou [r]preparedst *room* before [e,t]it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the [w]land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* the [2]goodly[c] cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the [3,x]river.

12 Why hast thou *then* broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The [y]boar out of the wood[c] doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 [z]Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the [a]branch *that* thou madest strong for thyself.

16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thyself.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken[c] us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 [b,c]Turn[c] [d]us again, O Lord God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.[s]

PSALM 81

An exhortation to praise God. 8 Israel's ingratitude set forth. 13 What God would have done for them, if they had been obedient.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Gittith, *A Psalm* of Asaph.

[b]SING aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jā′cob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the [c]timbrel, the pleasant [d]harp with the [e]psaltery.[c]

3 Blow up the [f]trumpet in the [g]new moon, [1]in the time appointed, on our solemn [h]feast day.

4 For this *was* a statute for [i]Iṣ′ra-el, *and* a law of the God of Jā′cob.

5 This he ordained in Jō′ṣeph *for* a testimony, when he went out through the land of [j]Ē′gўpt: *where* I heard a [k]language *that* I understood not.

13
Sheep, figurative, Deut. 32:14.
Thankfulness, to God, exemplified, Acts 24:3.
w Praise, Psa. 150:1.

a Music, symbols used in, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b Prayer, intercessory, vs. 1–3; Acts 6:4.
c Ear, figurative, Lev. 8:23.
d Shepherd, figurative, of God's care, Jer. 31:10.
e Israel, Ex. 4:22.
f God, guidance of, Gen. 2:2.
g God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
h Shekinah, Lev. 16:2.

2
i Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.
j Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
k Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.

3
l Adversity, prayer in, vs. 3–5, 14; Psa. 10:6.
m Backsliding, prayer for help against, vs. 14–19; Hos. 11:7.
n Backsliders, return of, Jer. 3:22.

4
o Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

5
p Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

6
q Strife, Prov. 20:3.

8
r God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
s Parables, Ezek. 20:49.
t Vine, parables of, vs. 8–14; Judg. 13:14.
u Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
v Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.
1 R. V. nations,

9
w Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

10
2 R. V. cedars of God.

11
x Euphrates, Gen. 15:18.
3 R. V. River.

13
y Swine, Lev. 11:7.

14
z Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.

15
a Branch, figurative, Dan. 4:14.

19
b Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
c Backsliding, prayer for help against, Hos. 11:7.
d Backsliders, return of, Jer. 3:22.

a Music, symbols used in, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b Praise, Psa. 150:1.

2
c Timbrel, Ex. 15:20.
d Harp, Dan. 3:10.
e Psaltery, 1 Chr. 16:5.

3
f Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.
g New Moon, feast of, Amos 8:5.
h Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
1 R. V. At the full moon,

4
i Israel, Ex. 4:22.

5
j Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
k Language, Dan. 3:29.

6 I [l]removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered from the [2]pots.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I [m]delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I [n]proved[c] thee at the waters of [o]Měr'i-bah. [Sē'lah.[c]

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O [i]Ĭs'ra-el, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 [p]There shall no strange[c] god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 I *am* the LORD thy God, which [l]brought thee out of the land of [j]Ē'ğўpt: open thy mouth wide, and I will [l]fill it.

11 [s]But my people would [q]not hearken to my voice; and Ĭs'ra-el would none of me.

12 So I [3]gave [r]them up unto their own hearts' lust:[c] *and* they [s]walked in their own counsels.[s]

13 [s] [t]Oh that my [t,u]people had hearkened unto me, *and* Ĭs'ra-el had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have [l,v]subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should have [l]fed them also with the finest of the [v,w]wheat: and with [v,x]honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.[s]

PSALM 82

The psalmist reproves the judges for their negligence, 8 and prays God to judge.

A Psalm of Asaph.

[a]GOD standeth in the congregation of [1]the mighty; he [b]judgeth[c] among the gods.[c]

2 How long will ye [c]judge [d]unjustly, and [e]accept the persons of the wicked? [Sē'lah.[c]

3 [2]Defend the [f]poor and [g]fatherless: do [h]justice to the [i]afflicted and needy.

4 Deliver the [f]poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, [j,k]neither will they understand; they walk on in [k]darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.[c]

6 I have said, [l]Ye *are* gods;[c] and all of you *are* children of the most High.[q]

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, [b]judge[c] the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.[s t]

PSALM 83

The psalmist complains to God of a conspiracy against his people, 9 and prays for the destruction of their enemies.

A Song *or* Psalm of Asaph.

[a,b] [c]KEEP not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 [d]For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted[c] up the head.

3 They have taken *crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 [e]They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Ĭs'ra-el may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one consent[c]: they are confederate[c] against thee:

6 The tabernacles[c] of [e]Ē'dom, and the [f]Ĭsh'ma-el-ītes; of [g]Mō'ab, and the Hā'gar-ēnes;

7 Gē'bal, and [h]Ăm'mŏn, and

6
l God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. basket.

7
m Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
n Faith, trial of, Mark 11:22.
o Meribah, Ex. 17:7.

9
p Idolatry, denounced, 1 Sam. 15:23.

11
q Impenitence, judgment denounced against, v. 12; Rom. 2:5.

12
r Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
s Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.
3 R. V. let them go after the stubbornness of their heart, That they might walk in

13
t God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
u Backsliders, God's solicitude for, Jer. 3:22.

14
v Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

16
w Wheat, Ezra 6:9.
x Honey, Prov. 25:27.

1
a God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
b God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. God;

2
c Judge, character of, and precepts relating to, vs. 2–13; Judg. 2:18.
d Injustice, in civil judgments, Isa. 26:10.

e Respect of Persons, Prov. 24:23.

3
f Poor, Prov. 21:13.
g Orphan, justice to, required, Lam. 5:3.
h Justice, enjoined, Deut. 33:21.
i Afflicted, Job 34:28.
2 R. V. Judge

5
j Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.
k Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

6
l John 10:34.

1
a Adversity, prayer in, vs. 1–18; Psa. 10:6.
b Intercession, instances of, vs. 1–18; Jer. 27:18.
c Persecution, prayer for deliverance from, vs. 1–18; John 15:20.

2
d Prayer, pleas offered in, Acts 6:4.

6
e Edomites, 2 Kin 8:21.
f Ishmeelites, Gen. 39:1.
g Moabites, Gen. 19:37.

7
h Ammonites, Deut. 2:20.

---

* **CRAFTINESS. Instances of:** *Satan, in the temptation of Eve,* Gen. 3:1–5. *Jacob, in purchase of Esau's birthright,* Gen. 25:31–33; *in obtaining Isaac's blessing,* Gen. 27:6–29, 35; *in management of Laban's flocks and herds,* Gen. 30:31–43. *Gibeonites, in deceiving Joshua and the Israelites into a treaty,* Josh. 9:3–15. *Saul, in deceiving David,* 1 Sam. 18:25. *David, in sending Hushai to Absalom,* 2 Sam. 15:32–37. *Sanballat, in trying to inveigle Nehemiah into a conference,* Neh. 6. *Jews, in seeking to entangle Jesus by questions, of public policy,* Matt. 22:15–17, 24–28; Mark 12:13, 14; Luke 20:19–34; *of the future life,* Mark 12:18–22; *in seeking to slay Jesus secretly,* Matt. 26:4; Mark 14:1.

i *Amalekites*, Num. 13:29.
j *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
k *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29.

8

l Or, *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
m *Lot*, Gen. 11:27.

9

n *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
o *Midianites*, Gen. 37:28.
p *Sisera*, Judg. 4:2.
q Josh. 11:1; Judg. 4:2.
r Or, *Brook*, Deut. 8:7.
s Or, *Kishon*, Judg. 4:7.

10

t *Endor*, 1 Sam. 28:7.

11

u Judg. 7:25; 8:3.
v Judg. 8:5–21.

13

w *Stubble*, Isa. 5:24.
1 R. V. the whirling dust;

16

x *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
y *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

18

z *God, name of*, Gen. 2:2.

a *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. Most High

a *Music, symbols used in*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1

b *Church, love for*, Matt. 16:18.

2

c *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
d *Church, called courts*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
e *Worship, loved by God's people*, Gen. 22:5.
f *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

[i]Ăm′a-lĕk; the [j]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes with the inhabitants of [k]Tȳre;

8 [l]Ăs′sur also is joined with them: they have holpen[c] the children of [m]Lŏt. [Sē′lah.[c]

9 [n]Do unto them as *unto* the [o]Mĭd′ĭ-an-ītes; as *to* [p]Sĭs′e-rà, as *to* [q]Jā′bin, at the [r]brook of [s]Kī′son:

10 *Which* perished at [t]Ĕn′-dôr: they became *as* dung[c] for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like [u]Ō′reb, and like [u]Zē′eb: yea, all their princes as [v]Zē′bah, and as [v]Zăl-mŭn′nà:

12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.

13 [n]O my God, make them like [1]a wheel; as the [w]stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth a wood,[c] and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

15 [n]So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 [n]Fill their faces with shame; [x]that they may [y]seek thy name, O LORD.

17 [n]Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That *men* may know that thou, whose [z]name alone *is* JĔ-HŌ′VAH,[c] *art* the [2,a]most high over all the earth.[s]

PSALM 84

The psalmist longs for the communion of the sanctuary; 4 shews how blessed are they that dwell therein. 8 He prays to be restored unto it.

To the chief Musician upon [a]Gittith, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

HOW [b]amiable[c] *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soul [c]longeth, yea, even fainteth for the [d,e]courts of the LORD: my [f]heart and my flesh [c]crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the *sparrow hath found an house, and the †swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my [g]King, and my God.

4 [h]Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still [e,i]praising thee. [Sē′lah.[c]

5 [h]Blessed *is* the man whose [f]strength *is* in thee; in whose heart *are* the [1]ways *of them.*

6 [2]*Who* passing through the valley of Bā′cà make it a well; the rain also filleth the pools.

7 They [k]go from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zī′ŏn appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give [l]ear, O God of Jā′cob. [Sē′lah.

9 Behold, O God our [m]shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy [d,e]courts *is* better than a thousand. I had rather be a [n]doorkeeper in the [o]house of my God, than to dwell in the [p]tents of [q]wickedness.

11 For the LORD God *is* a [r,s]sun and [r,m]shield: [t,u]the LORD will give [v]grace and glory: no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.[s]

12 O LORD of hosts, blessed *is* the man that [w]trusteth in thee.

PSALM 85

The psalmist praises God for his goodness to Israel, 4 and prays for the continuance thereof. 8 His confidence in the truth and faithfulness of God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

[a,b]LORD,[T] thou hast been favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of [c]Jā′cob.

2 Thou hast [d,e]forgiven the in-

3

g *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

4

h *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
i *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

5

j *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
1 R. V. high ways to Zion.

6

2 R. V. Passing through the valley of Weeping they make it a place of springs; Yea, the early rain covereth it with blessings.

7

k *Growth in Grace*, 2 Pet. 3:18.

8

l *Ear, figurative*, Lev. 8:23.

9

m *Shield, figurative*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

10

n *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.
o *Church, called house of God*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
p *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
q *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12.

11

r *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Sun, figurative*, Josh. 10:12.
t *Promise, implied, of divine help*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
u *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
v *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

12

w *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

a,b *Patriotism, instances of*, vs. 1–13; Psa. 137:1.
b *Praise, for God's goodness*, Psa. 150:1.
c *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

2

d *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

* **SPARROW**, Psa. 102:7. *Nests of*, Psa. 84:3. *Two sold for a farthing*, Matt. 10:29; Luke 12:6. *God's providential care of*, Matt. 10:29; Luke 12:6.

† **SWALLOW**. *Builds its nest in the sanctuary*, Psa. 84:3. *Chattering of, figurative of the mourning of the afflicted*, Isa. 38:14. *Migration of*, Jer. 8:7.

iquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. [Sē'lah.[C]

3 Thou hast [d]taken away all thy [f]wrath: thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.[S]

4 [g]Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine [f]anger toward us to cease.[S]

5 [h]Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine [f]anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may [i]rejoice in thee?

7 [h,j]Shew us thy [d]mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak [k]peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them [l]not turn again to folly.[C]

9 [m]Surely his [n]salvation *is* nigh[C] them that [o]fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

10 [p]Mercy and [q]truth are met together; [r]righteousness and [k]peace have kissed *each other*.[S]

11 [q]Truth shall spring out of the earth; and [r]righteousness shall look down from heaven.[T]

12 Yea, the LORD shall [s]give [t]*that which is* good; and our land shall yield her increase.[S]

13 [r]Righteousness shall go before him; and shall [1]set *us* in the way of his steps.

PSALM 86

The psalmist entreats God to preserve him; 11 to teach him his way; 16 and to shew him a token for good, that his enemies may see it and be ashamed.

A Prayer of David.

[a]BOW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: [b]for [c]I *am* poor and needy.[S]

2 [a]Preserve my soul; for I *am* [1]holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that [d]trusteth[C] in thee.

3 [a]Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for [e]I cry unto thee daily.

4 [a]Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I [f]lift up my soul.

5 For thou, Lord, *art* [g]good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in [h]mercy unto all [i]them that call upon thee.[S]

6 [a]Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 [f]In the day of my trouble I will [a]call upon thee: for [d]thou wilt answer me.

8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord; neither *are there any* [k]*works* like unto thy works.

9 [l,m]All [n]nations whom thou hast [o]made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall [p]glorify thy name.[S Q]

10 For thou *art* great, and doest [k]wondrous things: [q]thou *art* God alone.[T]

11 [f,r]Teach me thy [s]way, O LORD; [t]I will walk in thy [u]truth: unite my heart to [v]fear[C] thy name.[T S]

12 I will [w]praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will [p]glorify thy [x]name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy [h]mercy toward me: and thou hast [v]delivered[C] my soul from the lowest [1,z]hell.[C]

14 [a]O God, the proud are [b]risen against me, and the [2]assemblies of violent *men* have sought after my soul; and [c]have not set thee before them.

15 But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious, [3,d]longsuffering, and plenteous in [e]mercy and [f]truth.[T S]

16 [g]O turn unto me, and have mercy[C] upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a *token[C] for good;

3 *f* *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

4 *g* *Backsliding, prayer for help against*, Hos. 11:7.

5 *h* *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

6 *i* *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

7 *j* *Nation, prayer for*, Isa. 2:4.

8 *k* *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
l *Backsliding, admonitions against*, Hos. 11:7.

9 *m* *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
n *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

10 *p* *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
q *Truth*, John 18:37.
r *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

12 *s* *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

13 1 R. V. make his footsteps a way to walk in.

1 *a* *Afflictions, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19.
b *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
c *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.

2 *d* *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
1 R. V. godly:

3 *e* *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.

4 *f* *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

5 *g* *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

7 *j* *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

8 *k* *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.

9 *l* *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
m *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
n *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
o *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.

10 *q* *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

11 *r* *Wisdom, prayer for spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
s *Will of God*, Mark 3:35.
t *Decision*, Isa. 50:7.
u *Truth*, John 18:37.
v *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

12 *w* *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
x *God, name of, praised*, Gen. 2:2.

13 *y* *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
z *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
1 R. V. pit.

14 *a* *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
b *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
c *Godless, described*, Job 8:13.
2 R. V. congregation

15 *d* *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2. *f* *Truth, attribute of God*, John 18:37
3 R. V. Slow to anger,
16 *g* *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

* **TOKEN.** *A sign*, Ex. 3:12. *The mark of Cain*, Gen. 4:15. *Rainbow, that the world shall not again be destroyed by flood*, Gen. 9:12–17 *Circumcision, of the covenant of Abraham*, Gen. 17:11. *Presents, of covenant obligation*, Gen. 21:27, 30. *Miracles of Moses, of the divine authority of his mission*, Ex. 4:1–9. *Blood of the paschal lamb*, Ex. 12:13. *The Pass-*

that they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast [h]holpen[c] me, and comforted me.

PSALM 87

The security of Zion. 3 Her glory and increase.

A Psalm *or* Song for the sons of Korah.

A Messianic Psalm foreshadowing the union of all peoples in the universal Zion or Church of Christ, the use of whose inspiring numbers in public worship awakened, with other similar Messianic psalms, the expectation of one universal kingdom that finds its fulfillment in the Kingdom of Christ.

[a]HIS foundation *is* in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of [b]Zī'ŏn more than all the dwellings of Jā'cob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. [Sē'lah.[c]

4 [c]I will make mention of [d]Rā'hăb and [e]Băb'ў-lon to them that know me: behold [f]Phĭ-lĭs'tiă, and [g]Tўre, with [h]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-ă; this *man* was born there.

5 And of [b]Zī'ŏn it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the [1]highest himself shall [i,j]establish her.[s]

6 The LORD shall count, when he [k]writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. [Sē'lah.

7 [2]As well the [l]singers as the players on instruments *shall be there*: all my springs *are* in thee.

PSALM 88

The psalmist complains to God of his sore afflictions.

A Song *or* Psalm for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon [a]Mahalath [a]Leannoth, [a]Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

[b]O LORD God of my [c]salvation, I have [d]cried day *and* night before thee:

2 [b]Let my prayer come before thee: incline[c] thine ear unto my cry;

3 For [e]my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh[c] unto [1]the grave.[c]

4 [e]I am counted with them that go down into the pit:[c] I am as a man *that hath* no [2]strength:

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off from thy hand.

6 [e]Thou hast [f]laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 [e,g]Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. [Sē'lah.[c]

8 [f,g]Thou hast [h]put away mine [i]acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.[q]

9 Mine eye [3]mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have [d,j]called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the [k]dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? [Sē'lah.

11 Shall thy [l]lovingkindness be declared in the [m]grave? *or* thy [n]faithfulness in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy [o]righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I [b]cried, O LORD; and in the [j]morning shall my prayer [4]prevent[c] thee.

14 [e]LORD, why castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from me?

15 [e]I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16 [f,g]Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me daily like water; they compassed me about together.

18 [h]Lover[c] and [i]friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

17
h *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* vs. 1–5; Matt. 1:21.

2
b *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5:7.

4
c *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity,* Matt. 16:18.
d Or, *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
e *Babylon, prophecies concerning,* Ezra 5:12.
f Psa. 60:8; 108:9.
g *Tyre, prophecies relating to,* Josh. 19:29.
h *Ethiopia, prophecies concerning the conversion of,* Isa. 18:1.

5
i *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
j *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. Most High

6
k *Book, figurative,* Psa. 139:16.

7
l *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
2 R. V. They that sing as well as they that dance shall say, All my fountains are in thee.

a *Music, symbols used in,* 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Afflictions, prayer in,* Psa. 34:19.
c *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4.

3
e *Despondency,* Eccl. 2:20.
1 R. V. Sheol.

4
2 R. V. help:

6
f *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

7
g *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.

8
h *Afflictions, forsaken by friends in,* Psa. 34:19.
i *Friends, false,* Ex. 33:11.

9
j *Prayer, daily,* Acts 6:4.
3 R. V. wasteth away

10
k *Dead,* 2 Kin. 4:32.

11
l *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
m *Hell,* Mark 9:43.
n *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.

12
o *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.

13
4 R. V. come before

PSALM 89

The psalmist recounts the mercy and faithfulness of God in his covenant made with David; 38 but complains that he had cast off his anointed. 46 and implores him to have mercy.

[a]Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

A Messianic Psalm in which the inspired poet rehearses the covenant of God with David that *his seed* should be established upon the throne of universal and everlasting empire, vs. 3, 4, 29, 34–37. This promised seed, the glorious King, is the "first-born, higher than the kings of the earth," v. 27. The angel Gabriel in his message to Mary concerning Jesus says, "He shall be great, and shall be called the son of the Most High, and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David, and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever: and of his kingdom there shall be no end." (Luke 1:32, 33.) Messianic psalms such as this one arose, by divine inspiration, above the themes of the occasion of their writing, to the sublime theme of which the occasion was a type, and the poet set in musical measures the more glorious truths of the Messiah's Kingdom of which there shall be no end.

1 [b]I WILL [c]sing of the [d]mercies [s T] of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy [e]faithfulness to all generations.

2 For I have said, [f]Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy [e]faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens. [s T]

3 I have [T Q] made a [g]covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto [h]Dā'vid my servant,

4 [i]Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. [s T Q] [Sē'lah. G]

5 And the heavens shall [j]praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy [e]faithfulness also in the congregation of the [1]saints. [s]

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 [2]God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him. [Q]

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a [k]strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy [e]faithfulness round about thee? [s]

9 [s] [k]Thou rulest the [3]raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 Thou hast broken [l,m]Rā'hăb in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy strong *arm. [Q]

11 The heavens *are* [n]thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast [o]founded them. [Q]

12 The north and the south thou hast [o]created them: [p]Tā'bôr and [q]Hēr'mon shall rejoice in thy name. [T]

13 Thou hast a [k]mighty *arm: strong is thy hand, [G] *and* high is thy right hand. [s T]

14 [4,r]Justice and [s]judgment *are* the [5]habitation of thy [t]throne: [u,v]mercy and [w]truth shall go before thy face. [s T]

15 Blessed *is* the [x]people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they [y]rejoice all the day: and in thy [r]righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their [z]strength: and in thy [a]favour our [b]horn shall be exalted.

18 [6]For the LORD *is* our [c]defence; and the Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el *is* our [d]king.

19 Then thou spakest in [e]vision to thy [7]holy one, and saidst, [f]I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have [g]exalted *one* chosen out of the people. [s Q]

20 I have found [h]Dā'vid my servant; with my holy oil have I [i]anointed him: [T Q]

21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine *arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his

1
- b *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
- c *Religious Testimony, exemplified,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
- d *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
- e *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.

2
- f *Mercy,* Deut. 5:10.

3
- g *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
- h *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.

4
- i *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.

5
- j *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
- 1 R. V. holy ones.

7
- 2 R. V. A God very terrible in the council of the holy ones, And to be feared above all

8
- k *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

9
- 3 R. V. pride

10
- l Or, *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
- m *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

11
- n *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
- o *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.

12
- p *Tabor,* Judg. 8:18.
- q *Hermon,* Deut. 4:48.

14
- r *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.
- s *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.
- t *Throne, figurative,* 1 Kin. 2:19.
- u *Mercy,* Deut. 5:10.
- v *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
- w *Truth,* John 18:37.
- 4 R. V. Righteousness
- 5 R. V. foundation

15
- x *Nation, peace of,* Isa. 2:4.

16
- y *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.

17
- z *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
- a *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
- b *Horn, figurative of power,* 1 Kin. 1:39.

18
- c *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
- d *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
- 6 Am. R. V. For our shield belongeth unto Jehovah; And our king to the Holy One of Israel.

19
- e *Vision,* Acts 9:10.
- f *Government, God in,* Isa. 22:21.
- g *Rulers, appointed by God,* Ex. 18:21.
- 7 R. V. saints,

20
- h *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
- i *Anointing, of kings,* Lev. 8:12.

*** ARM. Figurative:** *Of divine providence,* Ex. 6:6; 15:16; Deut. 4:34; 5:15; 7:19; 9:29; 26:8; 1 Kin. 8:42; Psa. 77:15; 89:10, 21; 98:1; Isa. 33:2; 40:10, 11; 51:5, 9; 52:10; 53:1; 59:16; 62:8; 63:5, 12; Jer. 21:5; 27:5; 32:17; Luke 1:51; Acts 13:17.

foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But my [i]faithfulness and my [k]mercy *shall be* with him: and in my name shall his [b]horn be exalted.[s]

25 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26[T] [l]He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* [m]my father, my God, and the [n]rock of my salvation.[Q]

27 Also [o]I will make him *my* [p]firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.[Q]

28 My [k]mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my [q]covenant shall stand fast with him.[s]

29 His [r]seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, and his [s]throne as the days[G] of heaven.[T]

30 If his children [t]forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;[G]

31 If they break my statutes,[G] and [u]keep[G] not my commandments;

32 Then will I [v]visit[G] their transgression[G] with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33[s] Nevertheless my [k]lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer[G] my [i]faithfulness to fail.

34 My [q]covenant [i]will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.[s T]

35 Once have I [w]sworn by my [x]holiness that I will not lie unto Dā'vid.[s]

36 His [r]seed shall endure for ever, and his [s]throne as the sun before me.[Q]

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven.[Q] [Sē'lah.

38 But thou hast [y]cast off and [8]abhorred, thou hast been wroth[G] with thine anointed.[G]

39 Thou hast [9]made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his [z]crown *by casting it* to the ground.

40 Thou hast [y]broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way spoil[G] him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast [y]set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.

44 Thou hast [y]made his glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 [y]The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. [Sē'lah.

46 [a]How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how short my [b]time is: [c]wherefore[G] hast thou made all men in vain?

48 What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not see [d]death? shall he deliver his soul from the [10]hand[G] of the [e]grave[G]? [Sē'lah.

49 Lord, [f]where *are* thy former lovingkindnesses, *which* thou swarest unto [g]Dā'vid in thy [11]truth?[T]

50[Q] [a]Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.[Q]

52 [h]Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.[T]

PSALM 90

The psalmist, setting forth God's eternity, 3 complains of human frailty, 7 of divine chastisements, 10 and of the brevity of life. 12 He prays for the return of God's favour.

A prayer of Moses the man of God.

LORD,[s] [a]thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations.

24
i God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
k God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

26
l Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
m God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
n Rock, figurative, Psa. 78:15.

27
o Jesus, typified in Solomon, Matt. 1:21.
p Firstborn, figurative, Zech. 12:10.

28
q Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

29
r Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
s Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.

30
t Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.

31
u Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.

32
v Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.

35
w Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.
x God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.

38
y Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.
8 R. V. rejected.

39
9 R. V. abhorred

z Crown, figurative, Ex. 29:6.

46
a Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.

47
b Life, brevity and uncertainty of, Eccl. 8:15.
c God, providence of, mysterious and misinterpreted, Gen. 2:2.

48
d Death, inevitable, Num. 23:10.
e Hell, Mark 9:43.
10 R. V. power of Sheol?

49
f Prayer, pleas offered in, Acts 6:4.
g David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
11 R. V. faithfulness?

52
h Praise, Psa. 150:1.

1
a Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst [b]formed the [c]earth and the world, even from [d]everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou [e]turnest man to [f]destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men.

4 For a thousand [g]years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou [h]carriest them away as with a [i]flood; they are *as* a sleep: in the morning *they are* like [j]grass *which* groweth up.

6 In the morning [h,j]it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are [k]consumed by thine [l]anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast [m]set our [n]iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our [h]days are passed away in thy wrath: we [1]spend our years as a tale *that is told.*

10 The days of our years *are* [o,p]threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their [2]strength labour and sorrow; for [h]it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine [l]anger? [3]even according to thy [q]fear, *so is* thy wrath.

12 So [r,s]teach *us* to number our days, that we may [4]apply *our* hearts unto [t]wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it [u,v]repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfy us [5]early with thy [w]mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 [x]Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy [y]glory unto their children.

17 And let the [z]beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the [a]work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSALM 91

The safety of the righteous at all times. 11 Their final triumph over all their enemies.

[a]HE that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High [b,c]shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 I will [d]say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge and my [e]fortress: my God; in him will I [a]trust.

3 Surely [a,c]he shall [f]deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, *and* from the noisome pestilence.

4 [a,b,c]He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou [1]trust: his [g,h]truth *shall be thy* [i]shield and buckler.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; *nor* for the [f]arrow *that* flieth by day;

6 *Nor* for the [k]pestilence *that* walketh in darkness; *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noonday.

7 [l]A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; *but* [c,l]it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the [m]reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD, *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, thy habitation;

10 [b,c]There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 For [b,c,n]he shall give his [o]angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 [b,c,o]They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the

b God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
c Earth, created by God, Prov. 8:23.
d God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
e God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
f Death, Num. 23:10.
g Year, Lev. 25:29.
h Life, brevity and uncertainty of, Eccl. 8:15.
i Flood, Gen. 6:17.
j Grass, Isa. 40:7.
k Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.
l Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
m God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
n Sin, attempt to cover, vain, Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. bring our years to an end as
o Longevity, Psa. 91:16.
p Old Age, Isa. 46:4.
2 R. V. pride but labor and sorrow;
q Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
3 R. V. And thy wrath according to the fear that is due unto thee?
r Instruction, sought, Prov. 23:23.
s Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
t Wisdom, prayer for spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
4 Am. R. V. get us a heart of wisdom.
u Repentance, attributed to God, Mark 1:4.
v Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
w God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. in the morning with thy mercy;
x Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
y God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
z Beauty, spiritual, Psa. 45:11.
a Works, 2 Tim. 1:9.
a Faith, exemplified, vs. 1–16; Mark 11:22.
b Righteous, promises to, vs. 1–16; Psa. 64:10.
c Promise, implied, of divine protection, vs. 1–16; 2 Cor. 1:20.
d Religious Testimony, exemplified, 2 Thess. 1:10.
e Fortification, figurative, Ezek. 17:17.
f Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
g God, truth, Gen. 2:2.
h Truth, John 18:37.
i Shield, figurative, 1 Kin. 14:27.
1 R.V. take refuge:
j Arrow, figurative, 1 Sam. 20:20.
k Plague, Ex. 11:1.
l Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
m Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
n Matt. 4:6; Luke 4:10, 11.
o Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.

13 [p]lion and [q]adder: the young lion and the [2,r]dragon shalt thou trample under feet.[Q]

14 [b,c]Because [s]he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

15 He shall call upon me, and [t]I will answer him: [u]*I will be* with him in trouble; I will [u]deliver him, and honour him.

16 With *[t,]long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my [v]salvation.[T]

PSALM 92

The psalmist exhorts to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgments on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the righteous.

A Psalm *or* Song for the sabbath day.

1 *IT is a* good *thing* to give [a]thanks unto the LORD, and to [b]sing [c]praises unto thy name, O most High:

2 [d]To shew[G] forth thy [e]loving-kindness in the morning, and thy [f]faithfulness every night.[S]

3 Upon an [b]instrument of ten strings, and upon the [g]psaltery; upon the [h]harp with a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy [i]thoughts are very deep.[S Q]

6 A brutish[G] man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When the wicked [j]spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity [j]do flourish; *it is* that they shall be [k,l]destroyed for ever:

8 But thou, LORD, *art most* high [m]for evermore.[S]

9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be [k]scattered.

10 But [n]my [o]horn[G] shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* [1]an [p]unicorn: I shall be [q]anointed with fresh oil.

11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies, *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

12 [r]The righteous shall flourish like the [s]palm tree: he shall grow like a [t]cedar in [u]Lĕb'a-non.

13 Those that be planted in the [v]house of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 [r]They shall still bring forth fruit in [w]old age; they shall be [2]fat and flourishing;

15 To shew[G] that the LORD *is* [x]upright: *he is* my [y]rock, and *there is* [z]no unrighteousness in him.[S]

PSALM 93

The majesty, power, and holiness of God.

1 [a]THE LORD [b]reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with [c]strength, *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished,[G] that it cannot be moved.[G Q]

2 Thy [d]throne *is* established of old: [e]thou *art* from everlasting.[S]

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* [c]mightier than the noise of many

13
p *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
q *Adder*, Gen. 49:17.
r *Dragon*, Deut. 32:33.
2 R. V. serpent

14
s *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.

15
t *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
u *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

16
v *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

1
a *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
b *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
c *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

2
d *Prayer, morning and evening*, Acts 6:4.
e *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

3
g *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
h *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.

5
i *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.

7
j *Wicked, prosperity of*, Psa. 73:3.
k *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
l *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.

8
m *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.

10
n *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
o *Horn, figurative of power*, 1 Kin. 1:39.
p *Unicorn*, Job 39:9.
q *Anointing*, Deut. 28:40.
1 R. V. the wild-ox:

12
r *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
s *Palm Tree*, Song 7:7.
t *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
u *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.

13
v *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

14
w *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
2 R. V. full of sap and green:

15
x *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Rock, figurative*, Psa. 78:15.
z *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Praise, for God's attributes*, Psa. 150:1.
b *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
c *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

2
d *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
e *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.

*** LONGEVITY**, Gen. 6:3; Psa. 90:10. *Promised, to the obedient*, Ex. 20:12; Deut. 4:40; 22:7; *to the righteous*, Job 5:26; Psa. 21:4; 34:11–13; 91:16; Prov. 3:2, 16; 9:11; 10:27; Isa. 65:20; 1 Pet. 3:10, 11; *to Solomon*, 1 Kin. 3:11–14.

Instances of: *Adam*, 930 *years*, Gen. 5:5. *Seth*, 912 *years*, Gen. 5:8. *Enos*, 905 *years*, Gen. 5:11. *Cainan*, 910 *years*, Gen. 5:14. *Mahalaleel*, 895 *years*, Gen. 5:17. *Jared*, 962 *years*, Gen. 5:20. *Enoch*, 365 *years*, Gen. 5:23. *Methuselah*, 969 *years*, Gen. 5:27. *Lamech*, 777 *years*, Gen. 5:31. *Noah*, 950 *years*, Gen. 9:29. *Shem*, Gen. 11:11. *Arphaxad*, Gen. 11:13. *Salah*, Gen. 11:15. *Eber*, Gen. 11:17. *Peleg*, Gen. 11:19. *Reu*, Gen. 11:21. *Serug*, Gen. 11:23. *Nahor*, Gen. 11:25. *Terah*, 205 *years*, Gen. 11:32. *Sarah*, 127 *years*, Gen. 23:1. *Abraham*, 175 *years*, Gen. 25:7. *Isaac*, 180 *years*, Gen. 35:28. *Jacob*, 147 *years*, Gen. 47:28. *Joseph*, 110 *years*, Gen. 50:26. *Amram*, 137 *years*, Ex. 6:20. *Aaron*, 123 *years*, Num. 33:39. *Moses*, 120 *years*, Deut. 31:2; 34:7. *Joshua*, 110 *years*, Josh. 24:29. *Eli*, 98 *years*, 1 Sam. 4:15. *Barzillai*, 80 *years*, 2 Sam. 19:32. *Job*, Job 42:16. *Jehoiada*, 130 *years*, 2 Chr. 24:15. *Anna*, Luke 2:36, 37. *Paul*, Philemon 9.

See footnote, OLD AGE, Isa. 46:4.

waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.[s]

5 Thy [f]testimonies are very sure[G]: [g]holiness becometh[G] thine house, O LORD, for ever.

PSALM 94

The psalmist calls for justice upon the wicked. 8 He rebukes them, 12 and shews the blessedness of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

[a]O [T]LORD God, to whom *vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, [1]shew[G] thyself.[Q]

2 Lift up thyself, thou [b]judge of the earth: [c]render [2]a reward to the proud.[T]

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 [3]*How long* shall [d]they utter *and* speak hard[G] things? *and* all the workers of iniquity [e]boast themselves?

5 [d]They [f]break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 [d]They [g]slay the [h]widow and the stranger, and murder the [i]fatherless.

7 Yet they [j,k,l]say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jā'cob regard *it*.

8 Understand, ye brutish[G] among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be [m]wise?

9 [s]He that [n]planted the ear, shall he not [o]hear? he that [n]formed the eye, shall he not [o]see?

10 He that [p]chastiseth[G] the [4]heathen[G], shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*[T]

11 [q]The LORD [r]knoweth the [s]thoughts of man, that they *are* [t]vanity.[G S Q]

12 [u]Blessed *is* the man whom thou [p]chastenest[G], O LORD, and [v]teachest him out of thy [w]law;

13 That thou mayest give him [x]rest from the days of adversity, until the [y]pit be digged for the wicked.[s]

14 For [z,a]the LORD [b]will not cast off his people, [b]neither will he forsake his inheritance.[S Q]

15 But judgment shall return unto [c]righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil doers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?[s]

17 [d]Unless the LORD *had been* my [e]help, my soul had [5]almost dwelt in [f]silence.

18 When I said, [g]My foot slippeth; [h]thy [i]mercy, O LORD, held me up.[s]

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me [d]thy comforts delight my soul.[Q]

20 Shall [j]the throne of [k]iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth[G] mischief by a law?

21 [j]They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my [6,e]defence; and my God *is* the [l]rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall [m,n]bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSALM 95

An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatness, 6 and for his goodness, 8 and not to tempt him, as did Israel.

[a]O COME, let us [b]sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the [c]rock of our [d]salvation.

2 [e]Let us come before his presence with [f]thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For the LORD *is* a great God,

5
f Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
g Holiness, Ex. 39:30.

1
a Afflictions, prayer in, Psa. 34:19.
1 R. V. shine forth.

2
b God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
c Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.
2 R. V. to the proud their desert.

4
d Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
e Boasting, of the wicked, Prov. 25:14.
3 R.V. They prate, they speak arrogantly:

5
f Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

6
g Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.
h Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
i Orphan, Lam. 5:3.

7
j Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
k Presumption, in defying God, Psa. 19:13.
l Infidelity, exemplified, 2 Cor. 6:15.

8
m Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

9
n God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
o Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.

10
p Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
4 R. V. nations,

11
q 1 Cor. 3:20.
r God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
s Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.
t Vanity, Eccl. 1:2.

12
u Adversity, benefits of, Psa. 10:6.
v Wisdom, spiritual, from God, Prov. 2:2.
w Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

13
x God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
y Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

14
z Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
a Promise, implied to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
b God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

15
c Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

17
d Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
e God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
f Death, described, Num. 23:10.
5 R. V. soon

18
g Temptation, Luke 11:4.
h Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
i God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

20
j Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
k Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.

22
l Rock, figurative, Psa. 78:15.
6 R. V. high tower;

23
m Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
n Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.

1
a Praise, Psa. 150:1.
b Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
c Rock, figurative, Psa. 78:15.
d Salvation, Acts 16:17.

2
e Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13
f Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

*** VENGEANCE.** *Belongs to God,* Deut. 32:35, 36; Luke 18:7, 8; Rom. 12:19; 2 Thess. 1:6; Heb. 10:30; Rev. 6:10.

Instance of: *Sons of Jacob, on Hamor and Shechem,* Gen. 34:20–31. See footnote, REVENGE, Ezek. 25:15.

and a great [g]King above all gods.[G]

4 [S]In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: the [1]strength of the hills *is* his also.

5 [h]The [i]sea *is* his, and he [j]made it: and his hands formed the dry *land*.[S]

6 O [T]come, let us [k]worship and bow down: let us [l]kneel before the LORD our [j]maker.

7 For[Q] he *is* our God; and we *are* the people of [m]his pasture, and the [n]sheep of [o]his hand. [p]To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 [q,r]Harden not your [s]heart, as [2]in the [t]provocation, *and* as *in* the day of [3]temptation in the wilderness:[Q]

9 When your fathers tempted[G] me, proved[G] me, and saw my work.

10 [u]Forty years long was I [v]grieved with *this* generation, and said, It *is* a [w]people that do err in their [x]heart, and they [y]have not known my ways:

11 Unto [z]whom I [a,b]sware in my [c,d]wrath that they should not enter into my rest.[T Q]

PSALM 96

An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his goodness, 8 and for the establishment of his kingdom in the world.

A Messianic Psalm. The inspired poet, rising above the horizon common to ethnic religions and breaking over the disciplinary customs and traditions of the narrow Mosaic régime, sees, with a divinely exalted faith, and in his inspired numbers describes the widening cycles of the true religion, embracing all nations of the earth. The Jehovah of the psalmist becomes the triumphing Messiah or Christ of the Gospel. The heathen shall see his wonders (v. 3), and all the kindreds of the earth shall give glory to his name (v. 7) and worship him in the beauty of holiness (v. 9). It was from these lofty and inspiring psalms of praise that the Messianic hope of Israel grew to the widespread expectation that prepared Zachariah and Elisabeth and Mary and Simeon and Anna for the coming of our Lord.

[a]O SING unto the LORD a new [b]song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.[Q]

2 Sing unto the LORD, [a]bless[G] his name; [c,d]shew forth his [e,1]salvation from day to day.

3 [c,d,g]Declare his [h]glory among the [1]heathen,[G] his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be [a]praised: he *is* to be [i]feared above all gods.[G S]

5 For all the gods of the [2]nations *are* [j]idols:[G] but the LORD [k]made the heavens.[S]

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him: strength and beauty *are* in his [l]sanctuary.

7 Give[G] unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the [2]people, give unto the LORD [h]glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into his [l]courts.

9 O [m]worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness: [i]fear before him, all the earth.

10 [c,d]Say[T] among the [1]heathen[G] *that* the LORD [n]reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved:[G] he shall [o]judge the [2]people [p]righteously.[S]

11 [a]Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.[Q]

12 [a]Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood[G] rejoice

13 Before the LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to [o]judge the earth: he shall judge the world with [p]righteousness, and the [2]people with his [q]truth.[S T Q]

PSALM 97

The majesty and power of God. 7 The confusion of idolaters, and the joy of Zion thereat. 10 An exhortation to hate evil and to rejoice in the Lord.

[a]THE LORD [b]reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad *thereof*.[S Q]

2 [c,d,e]Clouds and [f]darkness *are* round about him: [g]righteousness and judgment[G] *are* the [1]habitation of his [h]throne.[S]

3 [S]A fire goeth before him, and [i]burneth up his enemies round about.[Q]

3
g God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

4
1 R. V. heights

5
h Geology, Psa. 104:5.
i Sea, Jer. 5:22.
j God, creator, Gen. 2:2.

6
k Worship, Gen. 22:5.
l Prayer, postures in, Acts 6:4.

7
m Shepherd, figurative, of God's care, Jer. 31:10.
n Sheep, figurative, Deut. 32:14.
o God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
p Heb. 3:7–11.

8
q Impenitence, admonitions against, Rom. 2:5.
r Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.
s Heart, Psa. 44:21.
t Meribah, Ex. 17:7.
2 R. V. at Meribah.
3 R. V. Massah

10
u Forty, years, Jonah 3:4.
v Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
w Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
x Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
y Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

11
z Unbelieving Israelites Destroyed, Num. 14:11.

a Heb. 3:11; 4:3, 5–11.
b Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.
c Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
d Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.

1
a Praise, vs. 1–13; Psa. 150:1.
b Missions, missionary hymn, vs. 1–13; Matt. 28:19.

2
c Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
d Zeal, enjoined, 2 Cor. 7:11.
e Salvation, Acts 16:17.
f God, savior, Gen. 2:2.

3
g Missions, Matt. 28:19.
h God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. nations.

4
i Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.

5
j Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
k God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. peoples

6
l Church, 1 Kin. 9:3.

9
m Worship, Gen. 22:5.

10
n God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
o God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
p God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.

13
q Truth, John 18:37.

1
a Praise, vs. 1–12; Psa. 150:1.
b God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

2
c God, incomprehensible, Gen. 2:2.
d God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.
e God, unsearchable, Gen. 2:2.
f Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
g God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
h Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.
1 R. V. foundation

3
i Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

4 His [i]lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the [b]Lord of the whole earth.[S]

6 The heavens declare his [g]righteousness, and all the [2]people see his [k]glory.[S]

7 [3,l]Confounded be all they that serve graven[G] [m]images, that boast themselves of idols: [n]worship him, all *ye* gods.[S Q]

8 Zī'ŏn heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Jū'dah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* [b]high above all the earth: thou art [b]exalted far above all gods.[Q]

10 Ye that [o]love the LORD, [p,q,r]hate [s]evil: [t,u]he [v]preserveth the souls of his saints; he [w]delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.[S]

11 [t]Light is sown for the righteous, and [x]gladness for the upright in [y]heart.

12 Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; and give [z]thanks [4]at the remembrance of his [a]holiness.

PSALM 98

An exhortation to praise God for his salvation.

A Psalm.

[a]O [b,c]SING unto the LORD a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his [d]holy [e]arm, hath [1]gotten him the victory.[S Q]

2 The LORD hath made known his [f,g]salvation: his [h]righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the [2]heathen.[S]

3 He hath [i]remembered his [i]mercy and his [3]truth toward the house of Ĭs'ra-el: all the ends of the earth have seen the [f,g]salvation of our God.[S T Q]

4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and [b]sing [a]praise.

5 [a,b]Sing unto the LORD with the [k]harp; with the harp, and the voice of [4]a psalm.

6 With [l]trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the [m]King.

7 [a]Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 [a]Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; for he cometh to [n]judge the earth: with [h]righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with [o]equity.[G S T Q]

PSALM 99

God's majesty in Zion. 5 An exhortation to worship God at his holy hill.

THE LORD [a]reigneth; let the people [b]tremble: he sitteth [c]*between* the [d]cherubims; let the earth be moved.[S Q]

2 The LORD *is* great in [e]Zī'ŏn; and he *is* high above all the people.

3 Let them [f]praise thy great and terrible[G] [g]name; [1]*for* it *is* [h]holy.[S]

4 The king's[G] strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish [i]equity,[G] thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jā'cob.[S]

5 [f]Exalt[G] ye the LORD our God, and [i]worship at his [k]footstool; *for* he *is* [h]holy.[S]

6 [l]Mō'şeş and [m]Aâr'on among his priests, and [n]Săm'u-el among them that call[G] upon his name[G]; they called upon the LORD, and he [o]answered them.

7 He spake unto them in the cloudy [p]pillar: they [q]kept his [r]testimonies, and the ordinance[G] *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God

4
i Lightning, Job 28:26.

6
k God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. peoples

7
l Idolatry, denounced, 1 Sam. 15:23.
m Idol, 1 Kin. 15:20.
n Worship, enjoined, Gen. 22:5.
3 R. V. Ashamed be

10
o Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.
p Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
q Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
r Evil, to be abhorred, 1 Thess. 5:22.
s Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.
t Promise, implied, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
u Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
v God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
w God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

11
x Joy, Psa. 5:11.
y Heart, Psa. 44:21.

12
z Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

a God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
4 Am. R. V. to his holy memorial name.

1
a Praise, Psa. 150:1.
b Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
c Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
d God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
e Arm, figurative, Psa. 89:13.
1 R. V. wrought salvation for him.

2
f Salvation, Acts 16:17.
g God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
h God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. nations.

3
i God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
j God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. faithfulness

5
k Harp, Dan. 3:10.
4 R. V. melody.

6
l Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.
m God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

9
n God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
o God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.

1
a God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
b Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
c Shekinah, Lev. 16:2.
d Cherubim, Ex. 37:7.

2
e Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.

3
f Praise, vs. 1–9; Psa. 150:1.
g God, name of, to be praised, Gen. 2:2.
h God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. Holy is he.

4
i God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.

5
j Worship, enjoined, Gen. 22:5.
k Footstool, figurative, 1 Chr. 28:2.

6
l Moses, Ex. 2:10.
m Aaron, priesthood of, Ex. 6:20.
n Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.
o Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

7
p Pillar of Cloud and Fire, Ex. 13:21.
q Obedience, exemplified, Heb. 5:8.
r Word of God, inspired, Psa. 119:9.

that [s,t]forgavest them, though thou tookest [u]vengeance of their [2]inventions.[s]

9 [l]Exalt[c] the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill; for the LORD our God *is* [h]holy.[cs]

PSALM 100

All lands exhorted to praise God.

A Psalm of praise.

[a]MAKE a [b]joyful noise unto the LORD, all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: [c]come before his presence with [d]singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God: *it is* he *that* hath [e]made [f]us, and [1]not we ourselves; *we are* his people, and the [g]sheep of [h]his pasture.[s]

4 Enter into his gates with [i]thanksgiving, *and* into his [j]courts with [a]praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless[c] his name.

5 For the LORD *is* [k]good; his [l]mercy *is* everlasting; and his [2,m]truth *endureth* to all generations.[s t]

PSALM 101

The psalmist's vow and profession of godliness.

A Psalm of David.

I WILL sing of [a]mercy and [b]judgment[c]: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 [c]I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? [d]I will walk [e]within my house with a [f]perfect heart.

3 I will set no [1]wicked thing before mine eyes: I [g]hate the [h]work of them that turn aside; [h]*it* shall not cleave[c] to me.

4 A [i]froward[c] heart [j]shall depart from me: I will [2]not know[c] a wicked *person*.

5 Whoso privily[c] [k,l]slandereth his neighbour, [j]him will I cut off: him that hath an high look and a [m]proud heart will not I suffer.[c]

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the [n]faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a [f]perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 [i]He that worketh [o]deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth [l]lies shall not [3]tarry[c] in my sight.

8 [4,p]I will early [q]destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSALM 102

The prophet makes a grievous complaint. 12 He takes comfort in the eternity and mercy of God.

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and pours out his complaint before the LORD.

HEAR my [a,b]prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 [a]Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in [b]trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call answer me speedily.

3 For [b]my days are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned as [1]an hearth.

4 [b]My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.[q]

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning my bones cleave to my [2]skin.

6 I am like a [c]pelican of the wilderness: I am like an [d]owl of the desert.

7 I [e]watch, and am as a [f]sparrow alone upon the house top.

8 Mine [g]enemies [h,i]reproach me all the day; *and* they that are mad against me [3]are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping,

10 Because of thine [j]indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and [k]cast me down.

11 My days *are* like a [l]shadow

8
s God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
t Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
u Vengeance, Psa. 94:1.
2 R. V. doings.

1
a Praise, vs. 1–5; Psa. 150:1.
b Joy, Psa. 5:11.
2
c Worship, Gen. 22:5.
d Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
3
e God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
f Man, created, Job 4:17.
g Sheep, figurative, Deut. 32:14.
h Shepherd, figurative of God's care, Jer. 31:10.
1 R. V. we are his;
4
i Thankfulness, to God, enjoined, Acts 24:3.
j Church, called courts, 1 Kin. 9:3.
5
k God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
l God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
m God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. faithfulness

1
a Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
b Justice, Deut. 33:21.
2
c Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.
d Example, good, John 13:15.
e Family, religion in the, 1 Chr. 13:14.
f Perfection, Heb. 6:1.
3
g Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
h Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. base
4
i Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.
j Fellowship, with the wicked avoided, 1 Cor. 1:9.
2 R. V. know no evil thing.
5
k Slander, Prov. 10:18.
l Falsehood, Job 21:34.
m Pride, Prov. 16:18.

6
n Citizens, loyal, Luke 15:15.
7
o Deceit, Psa. 36:3.
3 R. V. be established before mine eyes.
8
p Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.
q Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
4 R. V. Morning by morning will I destroy

1
a Prayer, in adversity, vs. 1–11; Acts 6:4.
b Afflictions, prayer in, vs. 1–11; Psa. 34:19.
3
1 R. V. a firebrand.
5
2 R. V. flesh.
6
c Lev. 11:18.
d Owl, Lev. 11:17.
7
e Watchfulness, Matt. 24:42.
f Sparrow, Psa. 84:3.
8
g Enemy, Prov. 24:17.
h Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
i Malice, Eph. 4:31.
3 R. V. do curse by me.
10
j Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
k Afflictions, from God, Psa. 34:19.
11
l Life, brevity and uncertainty of, Eccl. 8:15.

that declineth; and I am withered like grass.[Q]

12 But thou, O LORD, [m]shalt endure for ever; and thy [4]remembrance unto all generations.[S]

13 [n]Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon [o]Zĭ'ŏn: for [5]the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.[S]

14 For thy servants [p]take pleasure in her stones, and [6]favour the dust thereof.

15 So the [7,q]heathen[C] shall fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy [r]glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up [o]Zĭ'ŏn, he shall appear in his [r]glory.[S]

17 [s,t]He will regard the prayer of the [u]destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall [v]praise the LORD.[T]

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from [w]heaven did the LORD behold the earth;[S]

20 [x]To hear the groaning of the [y]prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to [z]death;

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zĭ'ŏn, and his praise in [a]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm;[S]

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.[S]

23 He weakened my strength in the [S]way; he shortened my days.

24 I [b]said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 [b]Of [Q]old hast [c]thou [d]laid the foundation of the [e]earth: and the [f]heavens *are* the [d]work of thy hands.[S]

26 They shall perish, but thou [g]shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax[C] old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:[Q T S]

27 But thou *art* [h]the same, and [g]thy years shall have no end.[S]

28 The [i]children of thy servants shall continue,[C] and their seed shall be established before thee.

PSALM 103

An exhortation to bless God for his mercy, 15 *and for the constancy thereof.*

A Psalm of David.

[a]BLESS[C] the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless*[C] his holy name.

2 [a]Bless[S C] the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his *[*,b]benefits:

3 Who [c,d]forgiveth all thine iniquities; who [e,f]healeth all thy [g]diseases;[S Q]

4 Who [f]redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with [h]lovingkindness and tender [d]mercies;[S T]

5 Who [b]satisfieth thy mouth

12
m God, eternity of, vs. 24, 27; Gen. 2:2.
4 Am. R. V. memorial name

13
n Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
o Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
5 R. V. it is time to have pity upon her,

14
p Church, loved by believers, Matt. 16:18.
6 R. V. have pity upon her dust.

15
q Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
r God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
7 R. V. nations

17
s Promise, of answer to prayer, 2 Cor. 1:20.
t Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
u Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.

18
v Praise, Psa. 150:1.

19
w Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22

20
x God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
y Prisoners, Psa. 79:11.
z Death, Num. 23:10.

21
a Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

24
b Prayer, in affliction. Acts 6:4.

25
c Heb. 1:10–12.
d God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
e Earth, created by God, Prov. 8:23.
f Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.

26
g God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.

27
h God, immutable, Gen. 2:2.

28
i Children, of the righteous, blessed of God, Mark 10:14.

1
a Praise, for God's goodness, vs. 1–22; Psa. 150:1.

2
b God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

3
c Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
d God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
e Healing, the Lord, the healer, Acts 4:22.
f God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
g Disease, healing of, from God, Ex. 15:26.

4
h God, love of, Gen. 2:2.

---

* **TEMPORAL BLESSINGS. From God,** Psa. 136:25. *Rain,* Deut. 11:14; 28:12; Job 37:6; 38:25–27; Psa. 68:9; 135:7; 147:8; Jer. 10:13; 14:22; 51:16; Joel 2:23; Amos 4:7; Zech. 10:1; Matt. 5:45; Acts 14:17.

Seed time and harvest, Gen. 8:22; Lev. 25:20–22; 26:4, 5; Psa. 107:35–38; Isa. 55:10; Jer. 5:24; Ezek. 36:30; Mal. 3:11; Acts 14:17.

Food and raiment, Gen. 9:1–3; 28:20, 21; Deut. 8:3–4; 10:18; 29:5; Ruth 1:6; 2 Chr. 31:10; Psa. 65:9; 68; 81:16; 104:14, 15, 27, 28; 111:5; 132:15; 145:15, 16; 146:7; Eccl. 2:24; 3:13; Isa. 33:15, 16; Joel 2:26; Matt. 6:26, 30–33; Luke 12:22–31; John 6:31.

Preservation of life, Deut. 4:4, 40; 5:33; 7:15; Psa. 21:4; 36:6; 91:16; 103:2–5; Dan. 6:20, 22.

Children, Psa. 113:9; 127:3–5.

Prosperity, Gen. 24:56; 26:24; 49:24, 25; Num. 10:29; Deut. 8:7–10, 18; 1 Sam. 2:7, 8; 1 Chr. 29:12, 14, 16; 2 Chr. 1:12; Ezra 8:22; Psa. 147:13, 14; Eccl. 5:19; Isa. 30:23; Hos. 2:8.

Social Peace, Lev. 26:6; 1 Chr. 22:9.

Worldly honors, 2 Sam. 7:8, 9; 1 Chr. 17:7, 8. *Victory over enemies,* Ex. 23:22; Lev. 26:6–9; Deut. 28:7; Psa. 44:3. *National greatness,* Gen. 22:17; 26:3, 4; Deut. 1:10; 7:13, 14; 15:4, 6; 26:18, 19; 32:13, 14; Job 12:23; Psa. 69:35, 36; Isa. 51:2; Jer. 30:19; Ezek. 36:36–38; Dan. 5:18.

EXEMPLIFIED TO: *Noah, at the time of the flood,* Gen. 7:1. *Abraham,* Gen. 24:1. *Isaac,* Gen. 26:12–24, 28. *Jacob,* Gen. 35:9–15. *The Israelites, in Egypt,* Ex. 11:3; *in the wilderness, supplying water,* Ex. 17:1–7; Num. 20:10, 11; Psa. 78:15–20; 105:41; *supplying manna,* Ex. 16:14, 15, 31; Num. 11:7–9; Neh. 9:15; Psa. 78:23, 24; *supplying quails,* Num. 11:31–33; Psa. 78:23–30; 105:40. *David,* 1 Chr. 14:17. *Obed-edom,* 2 Sam. 6:11. *Solomon,* 1 Kin. 3:13; 1 Chr. 29:25; 2 Chr. 1:1. *Elijah fed, by ravens,* 1 Kin. 17:2–7; *by an angel,* 1 Kin. 19:5–8. *The widow of Zarephath,* 1 Kin. 17:12–16. *Hezekiah prospered,* 2 Kin. 18:6, 7; 2 Chr. 32:29; *and restored to health,* 2 Kin. 20:1–7. *Asa,* 2 Chr. 14:6, 7. *Jehoshaphat,* 2 Chr. 17:3–5; 20:30. *Uzziah,* 2 Chr. 26:5–15. *Jotham,* 2 Chr. 27:6. *Job,* Job 1:10; 42:10, 12. *Daniel,* Dan. 1:9.

Prayer for: *Rain,* 1 Kin. 8:36; 2 Chr. 6:27. *Plentiful harvests,* Gen. 27:28; Deut. 26:15; 33:13–16. *Daily bread,* Matt. 6:11; Luke 11:3. *Prosperity,* Gen. 28:3, 4; 1 Chr. 4:10; Neh. 1:11; 3 John 2. *Providential guidance,* Gen. 24:12–14, 42–44; Rom. 1:10; 1 Thess. 3:11.

Instances of Prayer for: *By Abraham,* Gen. 15:2–4. *By Abraham's servant,* Gen. 24:12. *By Laban and Bethuel,* Gen. 24:60. *By Isaac,* Gen. 25:21. *By Hannah,* 1 Sam. 1:11. *By Elijah,* 1 Kin. 17:20, 21; 18:42; Jas. 5:17, 18. *By Ezra,* Ezra 8:21–23. *By Nehemiah,* Neh. 1:11; 2:4; 6:9.

See footnotes: SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS, Eph. 1:3; BLESSINGS, *Contingent upon obedience,* Deut. 11:26.

with [i]good *things*; *so that* thy youth is renewed like the [j]eagle's.[S]

6 The LORD executeth [k]righteousness and judgment for all that are [l]oppressed.[S]

7 He [m]made known his [n]ways unto Mō'ṣeṣ, his acts unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el.[Q]

8[S] The LORD *is* [1,h]merciful and gracious, [o]slow to [p]anger, and plenteous in [d]mercy.[Q P]

9 He [d]will not always chide:[G] neither will he keep *his* [p]*anger* for ever.[S]

10 He [d]hath not dealt with us after our sins; [d]nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.[S]

11 For as the [q]heaven is high above the [r]earth, [s,t]*so* great is his [d]mercy toward them that [u]fear him.[S T]

12 As far as the east is from the west, *so* far [v]hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13 [s,t]Like as a father [w]pitieth *his* children, *so* the LORD [x]pitieth them that [u]fear him.[S T]

14 For he [y]knoweth our frame;[G] he remembereth that we *are* dust.

15 *As for* man, his [z]days *are* as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know[G] it no more.

17 But [a,b]the [c]mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto [d]children's [e]children;[S Q]

18 To such as [f]keep his covenant,[G] and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The [g]LORD hath prepared his [h]throne in the [i]heavens; and [g]his kingdom ruleth over all.[S T]

20 [f]Bless[G] the LORD, ye his [k]angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.[S]

21 [f]Bless[G] ye the LORD, all *ye* his hosts; *ye* ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

22 [f]Bless[G] the LORD, all his [l,m]works in all places of his dominion:[G] bless[G] the LORD, O my soul.

PSALM 104

An exhortation to bless the Lord for his mighty power, and wonderful providence. 27 The dependence of all creatures upon God. 31 His glory is eternal. 33 The psalmist's purpose to praise him.

[a]BLESS[G] the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty.[S]

2 [b]Who coverest *thyself* with light as *with* a garment: who [c,d]stretchest out the [e]heavens like a curtain:[T Q]

3 [b]Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the clouds his [f]chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind:

4 [b,g]Who maketh [1]his angels[G] spirits; his ministers[G] a flaming fire:[Q]

5 [b]*Who* [c]laid the *foundations of the [h]earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 [b]Thou coveredst it with the [i]deep[G] as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 At thy [j]rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 [b]Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; that they turn not again to cover the earth.[S]

10 He[S] [k]sendeth the springs into

5
i Food, from God, Psa. 136:25.
j Eagle, Lev. 11:13.

6
k God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.
l Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.

7
m Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
n Law, of Moses, divine authority for, Deut. 33:2.

8
o God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.
p Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
1 R. V. full of compassion and

11
q Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.
r Earth, Prov. 8:23.
s Promise, implied, to the righteous, vs. 12, 13; 2 Cor. 1:20.
t Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
u Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

12
v Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

13
w Parents, love of, 2 Cor. 12:14.
x Pity, of God, Job 19:21.

14
y God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

15
z Life, brevity and uncertainty of, v. 16; Eccl. 8:15.

17
a Promise, implied, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
b Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
c God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
d Parents, covenant benefits of, entailed upon children, 2 Cor. 12:14.
e Children, of the righteous, blessed of God, Mark 10:14.

18 *f Obedience, rewarded,* Heb. 5:8. **19** *g God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2. *h Throne, figurative,* 1 Kin. 2:19. *i Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22. **20** *j Praise, in heaven,* Psa. 150:1. *k Angel,* Heb. 1:13.

22
l Works of God, Psa. 40:5.
m God, creator, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Praise, for God's attributes, vs. 1–35; Psa. 150:1.

2
b God, dissertations on, vs. 3–32; Gen. 2:2.
c God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
d Works of God, Psa. 40:5.
e Firmament, Gen. 1:6.

3
f Chariot, figurative, Josh. 11:4.

4
g Heb. 1:7.
1 R. V. winds his messengers;

5
h Earth, Prov. 8:23.

6
i Sea, Jer. 5:22.

7
j God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

10
k God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

* **GEOLOGY.** The scriptures grouped under this subject are not cited with a view of teaching the science of geology, but for the reason that the facts mentioned therein come within the scope of that science. Gen. 1:9, 10; 1 Sam. 2:8; 2 Sam. 22:16; Job 28:9–11; Psa. 18:15; 24:1, 2; 104:5–13; 136:6; Prov. 30:4; Jer. 31–37; Hab. 3:9; 2 Pet. 3:5–7.

the valleys, *which* run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every [l]beast of the field: the wild [m]asses quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the [n]fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* sing among the branches.[Q]

13 [b]He watereth the hills from his chambers[G]: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 [b]He [k]causeth the [o,p]grass to grow for the [q]cattle, and [p]herb for the service[G] of man: that he may [k]bring forth [r]food out of the earth;[s]

15 [k]And [p,s]wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* [p,t]oil to make *his* face to shine, and [p,r,u]bread *which* strengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are [2]full *of sap*; the cedars of [v]Lĕb'-a-non, which he hath planted;

17 Where the [w]birds make their nests: *as for* the [x]stork, the fir trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild [y]goats; *and* the rocks for the [z]conies.

19 [a]He appointed the [b]moon for [c]seasons: the [d]sun knoweth his going down.[s]

20 [a]Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein all the [e]beasts of the forest do creep *forth*.

21 The young [e]lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat[G] from God.

22 The sun ariseth, [e]they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labour until the evening.

24 [s][a]O LORD, how manifold are thy [f]works! in [g]wisdom hast thou [h]made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide [i]sea, wherein *are* things [j]creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the [k]ships: *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast made to play therein.

27 These wait all upon [a]thee; that thou mayest give *them* their meat[G] in due season.[s]

28 [l]*That* thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they [m]die, and [n]return to their dust.[s]

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, [o]they are [h]created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.[s T]

31 The [p]glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his [f]works.[s]

32 He looketh on the earth, and it [q]trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.[s]

33 I will [r]sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing [s]praise to my God while I have my being.

34 My [t]meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be [u]glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners [v]be consumed[G] out of the earth, and let the wicked[G] be no more. Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. [s]Praise ye the LORD.[Q]

PSALM 105

An exhortation to praise God for his goodness to his people, from the covenant made with Abraham to their deliverance from Egypt and settlement in Canaan.

O [T][a]GIVE [b]thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.

2 [c]Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous [d]works.

3 Glory ye in his [e]holy name: let the heart of [f]them [g]rejoice that seek the LORD.

4 [f,h]Seek the LORD, and his

11
l Animals, God's care of, v. 21; Jer. 27:5.
m Ass, wild, 2 Chr. 28:15.

12
n Birds, Eccl. 12:4.

14
o Grass, Isa. 40:7.
p Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
q Animals, food of, Jer. 27:5.
r Food, from God, Psa. 136:25.

15
s Wine, Prov. 23:31.
t Oil, Deut. 12:17.
u Bread, Ezek. 4:13.

16
v Lebanon, cedars of, Deut. 1:7.
2 R. V. satisfied;

17
w Birds, Eccl. 12:4.
x Stork, Lev. 11:19.

18
y Goat, Deut. 14:4.
z Coney, Lev. 11:5.

19
a God, dissertations on, Gen. 2:2.
b Moon, seasons of, Song 6:10.
c Seasons, Dan. 2:21.
d Sun, Josh. 10:12.

20
e Animals, habits of, Jer. 27:5.

24
f Works of God, Psa. 40:5.
g God, wisdom of, Gen. 2:2.
h God, creator, Gen. 2:2.

25
i Sea, Jer. 5:22.
j Creeping Things, Rom. 1:23.

26
k Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.

28
l Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

29
m Death, Num. 23:10.
n Corruption, Job 17:14.

30
o Life, from God, Eccl. 8:15.

31
p God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

32
q Earthquakes, Isa. 29:6.

33
r Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
s Praise, for God's attributes, Psa. 150:1.

34
t Meditation, Psa. 49:3.
u Joy, Psa. 5:11.

35
v Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

1
a Thankfulness, to God, enjoined, Acts 24:3.
b Praise, vs. 1–5; *for God's goodness to Israel,* Psa. 150:1.

2
c Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
d Works of God, Psa. 40:5.

3
e God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
f Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
g Joy, Psa. 5:11.

4
h Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

[h] *Spiritual Blessings*, Eph. 1:3.

6
[i] *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
[k] *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

7
[l] *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

8
[m] *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
[n] *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

9
[o] *Abraham, Canaan given to*, vs. 10, 11; Gen. 17:5.
[p] *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
[q] *Isaac, Abrahamic covenant confirmed in*, Gen. 21:3.

10
[r] *Jacob, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 27:11.

11
[s] *Canaan, promised to Abraham and his seed*, Gen. 37:1.

14
[t] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
[u] Gen. 12:14–17.
[v] Gen. 20:3–9.

15
[w] *Anointing*, Lev. 8:12.
[x] *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

16
[y] *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

17
[z] *Foreordination, of Joseph's mission in Egypt*, Rom. 8:30.

[a] *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

18
[b] *Prisoners, cruelty to*, Psa. 79:11.
[c] *Fetters*, Mark 5:4.
[d] *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.

20
[e] *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.

[i]strength: seek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous [d]works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

6 [r]O ye seed of [f]Ā'bră-hăm his servant, ye children of [k]Jā'cob his chosen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God: [l]his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 [Q]He hath [m]remembered his [n]covenant [G] for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations. [s]

9 Which [n]*covenant* he made with [o]Ā'bră-hăm, and his [p]oath unto [q]Ī'ṣaac; [Q]

10 And confirmed the [n]same unto [r]Jā'cob for a law, *and* to Iṣ'ra-el *for* an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of [s]Cā'năan, the lot of your inheritance: [r]

12 When they were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, and strangers [G] in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people;

14 [s]He [t]suffered [G] no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved [G] [u,v]kings for their sakes;

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine [w]anointed, [G] and do my [x]prophets no harm. [s]

16 Moreover he called for a [y]famine upon the land: he brake [G] the whole staff of bread.

17 [s]He [t,z]sent a man before them, *even* [a]Jō'ṣeph, *who* was sold for a servant:

18 [b]Whose feet they hurt with [c]fetters: he was laid in [d]iron:

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried [G] him.

20 The [e]king sent and loosed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 [e]He made [a]him lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance: [G Q]

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his [f]senators [G] [g]wisdom. [s]

23 [h]Iṣ'ra-el also came into [i]Ē'ġўpt; and Jā'cob sojourned in the land of [j]Hăm.

24 [r]And he [k,l]increased his [m]people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 He [k]turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants. [s]

26 He [k,n]sent [o]Mō'ṣeṣ his servant; *and* [p]Aâr'on whom he had chosen. [s r]

27 [o,p]They shewed his [q]signs among them, and wonders [G] in the land of [j]Hăm.

28 He [k]sent [r,s]darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.

29 He turned their waters into [s,t]blood, and slew their [u]fish.

30 Their land brought forth [s,v]frogs in abundance, in the chambers [G] of their kings.

31 He spake, and there came [t]divers [G] sorts of [s,w]flies, *and* [s,x]lice in all their coasts. [G]

32 He gave them [s,y]hail for rain, *and* flaming [s,z]fire in their land.

33 He [a]smote their vines also and their [b]fig trees; and brake [G] the trees of their coasts. [G]

34 He spake, and the [a,c]locusts came, and [2,a]caterpillers, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 He [a]smote also all the [d]firstborn in [e]their land, the chief of all their strength.

37 He [f]brought [g]them forth also with [h,i]silver and [j]gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.

38 Ē'ġўpt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them. [Q]

22
[f] *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
[g] *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.

23
[h] Or, *Jacob, removes to Egypt*, Gen. 27:11.
[i] *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
[j] 1 Chr. 4:40; Psa. 78:51; 106:22.

24
[k] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
[l] *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
[m] *Israel, number of, who went into Egypt*, Ex. 4:22.

26
[n] *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14.
[o] *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
[p] *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.

27
[q] *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

28
[r] *Darkness, miraculous*, Gen. 1:2.
[s] *Plague, as a judgment on the Egyptians*, Ex. 11:1.

29
[t] *Blood, plague of*, Gen. 9:4.
[u] *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.

30
[v] *Frogs, plague of*, Ex. 8:2.

31
[w] *Flies, plague of*, Eccl. 10:1.
[x] *Lice, plague of*, Ex. 8:16–19.
1 R. V. swarms of

32
[y] *Hail, plague of*, Job 38:22.
[z] *Lightning, plague of*, Job 28:26.

33
[a] *Plague, as a judgment on the Egyptians*, Ex. 11:1.
[b] *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6.

34
[c] *Locust, plague of*, Nah. 3:17.
2 Am. R. V. the grasshopper,

36
[d] *Firstborn, of Egyptians, slain*, Zech. 12:10.
[e] *Egyptians, firstborn of, destroyed*, Gen. 50:3.

37
[f] *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
[g] *Israel, borrowed jewels from the Egyptians*, Ex. 4:22.
[h] Ex. 12:35, 36.
[i] *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
[j] *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

39 He [f]spread a [k]cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.

40 *The people* asked, and he [f]brought [l,m]quails, and satisfied them with the [m,n]bread of heaven.[Q]

41 He [f]opened the [o]rock, and the [m]waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 [T]For he [p]remembered his holy promise, *and* [q,r]Ā'bră-hăm his servant.[S]

43 And he [f]brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with [3]gladness:

44 And gave them the lands of the [4,s]heathen[G]: and they inherited the labour of the people;

45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his [t]laws. [u]Praise ye the LORD.[T]

PSALM 106

The psalmist exhorts men to praise God. 3 The blessedness of the righteous, and his desire to share in their joy. 7 The history of Israel's rebellion and God's mercy. 47 Prayer and praise.

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD. O [b]give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* [c]good: for his [d]mercy *endureth* for ever.[S]

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his [a]praise?

3 [e]Blessed *are* [f]they that keep[G] judgment,[G] *and* [f]he that doeth [g]righteousness at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit[G] me with thy salvation;

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.[S]

6 [h,i]We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers [f]understood not thy [k]wonders in [l]E'gypt; [m]they remembered not the multitude of thy [d]mercies; but [1]provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the [n]Red sea.

8 Nevertheless he [d]saved them *for his name's sake, [o]that he might make his mighty [p]power to be known.[S]

9 He rebuked the [n]Red sea also, and it was [o]dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.

10 And he [d]saved them from the hand of him that [q]hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.[Q]

11 And the waters [o]covered their [r]enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 [o]Then believed they his words; they sang his [a]praise.

13 [s]They soon [t]forgat his works; they waited not for his counsel:

14 But [u]lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted[G] God in the desert.[Q]

15 And he gave them their [v]request; but sent leanness into their soul.

16 They [w]envied [x]Mō'sĕs also in the camp, *and* [y]Aâr'on the saint[G] of the LORD.

17 The earth opened and swallowed up [z]Dā'than, and covered the company of [a]Â-bī'ram.

18 And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame [b]burned up the wicked.

19 They made a [c]calf in [d]Hō'reb, and [e]worshipped the molten[G] image.

20 Thus they changed their glory into the [e]similitude of an ox that eateth grass.[Q]

21 They [f,g]forgat God their [h]saviour, which had done great [i]things in [j]E'gyptt;[T]

39
k Pillar of Cloud and Fire, Ex. 13:21.

40
l Quail, Ex. 16:13.
m Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
n Manna, Ex. 16:31.

41
o Meribah, Ex. 17:7.

42
p God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
q Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
r Intercession, influence of the righteous, Jer. 27:18.

43
3 R. V. singing.

44
s Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.
4 R. V. nations;

45
t Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
u Praise, Psa. 150:1.

1
a Praise, Psa. 150:1.
b Thankfulness, to God, enjoined, Acts 24:3.
c God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
d God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

3
e Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
f Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
g Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

6
h Prayer, confession in, Acts 6:4.
i Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.

7
j Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
k Miracles, Luke 23:8.
l Egypt, Gen. 41:8
m Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.
n Red Sea, Ex. 10:19.
1 R. V. were rebellious at

8
o Miracles, design of, vs. 8–12; Luke 23:8.
p God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

10
q Hatred, Prov. 15:17.

11
r Egyptians, Gen. 50:3.

13
s Instability, instances of, Jas. 1:8.
t Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.

14
u Lust, of Israelites, 2 Pet. 1:4.

15
v Prayer, answer to, different from request, Acts 6:4.

16
w Envy, Prov. 14:30.
x Moses, Ex. 2:10.
y Aaron, Ex. 6:20.

17
z Dathan, Num. 16:1.
a Abiram, Num. 16:1.

18
b Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

19
c Calf, made by Aaron, Mic. 6:6.
d Horeb, Ex. 3:1.
e Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

21
f Instability, Jas. 1:8.
g Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.
h God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
i Miracles, Luke 23:8.
j Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

*** MOTIVE.** *Ascribed to God*, Psa. 106:8; Ezek. 36:21, 22, 32. *Right, required*, Matt. 6:1–18; Eph. 6:7; Col. 3:23. *Sinful, illustrated by Cain*, Gen. 4:7; 1 John 3:12. *Impugned*, Job 1:9–11; 2:4, 5.

Misunderstood: *Of the tribes of Reuben and Gad, in asking inheritance E. of Jordan*, Num. 32:1–33; *when they built the memorial*, Josh. 22:9–34. *David's, by King Hanun*, 2 Sam. 10:2, 3; 1 Chr. 19:3, 4. *The king of Syria's, in sending presents to the king of Israel by Naaman when Naaman came to the prophet to be healed of leprosy*, 2 Kin. 5:5–7.

22 Wondrous [i]works in the land of [k]Hăm, *and* [i]terrible[C] things by the [l]Red sea.

23 Therefore he said that he would [b]destroy them, had not [m]Mō′şeş his chosen [n]stood before him in the breach, to turn away his [o]wrath, lest he should destroy *them.*[S]

24 Yea, they despised the pleasant land, they [p]believed not his word:

25[Q] But [q]murmured in their tents, *and* [r]hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 Therefore he [b]lifted up his hand [2]against [s]them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 To [b]overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.[Q]

28 They joined themselves also unto [t]Bā′al–pē′or, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to [u]anger with their [3]inventions: and the [v,w]plague brake[C] in upon them.[S]

30 Then [x]stood up [y]Phĭn′e-has, and [z]executed judgment: and *so* the [v]plague was stayed.[C]

31 And that was counted unto him for [a]righteousness unto all generations for evermore.

32 They angered *him* also at the [b]waters of strife, so that it went ill with Mō′şeş for their sakes:[S]

33 Because they [4]provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly[C] with his lips.

34 They [c]did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 But were [d]mingled among the [e]heathen,[C] and learned their works.

36 And they [f]served their idols: which were a snare[C] unto them.

37 Yea, they [g]sacrificed their [h]sons and their [h]daughters unto [5,i]devils,[C,Q]

38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their [h]sons and of their [h]daughters, whom they [g]sacrificed unto the idols of Cā′năan: and the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled[C] with their own works, and went a[C] whoring with their own [6]inventions.

40 [j]Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he [k]gave them into the hand of the [7]heathen;[C] and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also [l]oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 Many times did he [m,n]deliver them; but they [8]provoked *him* with their counsel, and were [o]brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless he regarded [p]their [q]affliction, when he [r]heard their cry:

45[Q] And he [s]remembered for them his [t]covenant, and [s,u]repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them [v]captives.[Q]

47 [q]Save [p]us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the [7]heathen,[C] to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy [w]praise.

48 [w]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Ĭş′ra-el from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.[Q]

PSALM 107.

The redeemed are exhorted to praise God for his goodness in gathering them from their dispersions. 4 Their deliverance represented under various aspects of his providence over men.

[a]O [S] [b]GIVE thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* [c]good: for his [d]mercy *endureth* for ever.

22
k 1 Chr. 4:40; Psa. 78:51; 105:23,27.
l *Red Sea,* Ex. 10:19.

23
m *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
n *Intercession, answered,* Jer. 27:18.
o *Anger of God, appeased,* 2 Kin. 13:3.

24
p *Unbelief,* Heb. 3:12.

25
q *Murmuring,* Num. 14:2.
r *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.

26
s *Unbelieving Israelites Destroyed,* Num. 14:11.
2 R. V. unto them, That he would overthrow

28
t *Baal-peor,* Num. 25:3.

29
u *Anger of God,* vs. 32, 40; 2 Kin. 13:3.
v *Plague,* Ex. 11:1.
w *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
3 R. V. doings;

30
x *Zeal, instances of,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
y *Phinehas,* Num. 25:7.
z *Obedience, exemplified,* Heb. 5:8.

31
a *Righteousness, imputed on account of obedience,* Psa. 15:2.

32
b *Meribah,* Ex. 17:7.

33
4 R. V. were rebellious against his

34
c *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.

35
d *Fellowship, with the wicked, punishment of,* vs. 35–41; 1 Cor. 1:9.
e *Evil Company,* Prov. 13:20.

36
f *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

37
g *Idolatry, wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Human Sacrifices,* Deut. 12:31.
i *Demons, worship of,* Matt. 4:24.
5 R. V. demons,

39
6 R. V. doings.

40
j *Sin, repugnant to God,* Rom. 5:12.

41
k *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
7 R. V. nations;

42
l *Oppression,* Eccl. 5:8.

43
m *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
n *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
o *Adversity, design of,* v. 44; Psa. 10:6.
8 R. V. were rebellious in their

44
p *Nation, in adversity prayer of,* Isa. 2:4.
q *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
r *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.

45
s *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
t *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
u *Repentance, attributed to God,* Mark 1:4.

46
v *Captive, kindness to,* 1 Sam. 30:3.

47
w *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

1
a *Praise, for God's goodness,* vs. 1–43; Psa. 150:1.
b *Thankfulness, to God, enjoined,* Acts 24:3.
c *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
d *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.[Q]

4 They wandered in the wilderness in a [1]solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 [e,f,g]Hungry and thirsty, their soul [h]fainted in them.

6 [f,g]Then they [i]cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he [c,d]delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And [f]he [k]led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that *men* would [a]praise the LORD *for* his [c]goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men![s]

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.[T Q]

10 Such as sit in [l,g]darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* [l]bound in affliction and iron;

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned[C] the counsel of the most High:

12 Therefore he [f,g]brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 [f,g]Then [m]they [i]cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he [c,d]saved them out of their distresses.

14 He [c,d]brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake[C] their bands[C] in sunder.[C]

15 Oh that *men* would [a]praise the LORD *for* his [c]goodness, and *for* his wonderful [n]works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the [o]gates of [p]brass,[C] and cut the bars of [q]iron in sunder.[s]

17 [r]Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are [l,s,t]afflicted.

18 Their soul abhorreth[C] all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of [u]death.

19[s] [f]Then they [i]cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he [c,d]saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word, and [v]healed them, and [n]delivered *them* from their destructions.[P Q]

21 Oh that *men* would [a]praise the LORD *for* his [c]goodness, and *for* his wonderful [n]works to the children of men![s]

22 And let them [w]sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and [x]declare his works with rejoicing.

23 [y]They that go down to the sea in [z]ships, that do [a]business in great waters;

24 [b]These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.[C]

25 For he [c]commandeth, and raiseth the stormy [d]wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.[s]

26 [b]They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 [b]They reel to and fro, and stagger like a [e]drunken man, and are at their wit's[C] end.

28[s] Then [b]they [f]cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he [f]bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He [c]maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.[s]

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he [g]bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 Oh that *men* would [h]praise the LORD *for* his [i]goodness, and *for* his [j]wonderful works to the children of men![s]

4
1 R. V. desert
5
e *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.
f *Adversity, benefits of*, vs. 6, 7, 10–14; Psa. 10:6.
g *Adversity, design of*, vs. 6, 7, 10–14; Psa. 10:6.
h *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
6
i *Prayer, answered*, vs. 7, 13–28; Acts 6:4.
7
j *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Guidance*, Psa. 48:14.
10
l *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
13
m *Nation, in adversity, prayer of*, Isa. 2:4.
15
n *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
16
o *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
p *Brass*, Job 28:2.
q *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
17
r *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
s *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
t *Afflictions, benefits of*, vs. 17–19; Psa. 34:19.
18
u *Death*, Num. 23:10.
20
v *Disease, healing of, from God*, Ex. 15:26.
22
w *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
x *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
23
y *Mariner*, Ezek. 27:27.
z *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
a *Commerce, carried on by means of ships*, 1 Kin. 10:15.
24
b *Mariner*, Ezek. 27:27.
25
c *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
27
e *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.
28
f *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.
30
g *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
31
h *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
i *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

32 [k]Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and [h]praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 [l]He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground;

34 [l]A fruitful land into [2]barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 He [i,j]turneth the wilderness into a standing [m]water, and dry ground into watersprings.

36 And there [i,j]he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant [n]vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 He [i,j]blesseth them also, so that they are [o]multiplied greatly; and [m]suffereth[c] not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again, they are minished[c] and brought low through [p]oppression, [q]affliction, and sorrow.

40 He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, *where there is* no way.

41 [r]Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh *him* [o]families like a flock.[s]

42 The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoice: and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 Whoso *is* [s]wise, and will observe these *things*, even they shall understand the [t]lovingkindness of the LORD.[s]

PSALM 108

The psalmist's purpose to praise God. 5 *He recalls his promises,* 10 *and trusts in his help.*

A Psalm *or* Song of David.

O GOD, [a]my [b]heart is [c]fixed; I will sing and give [d]praise, even with my glory.

2 Awake, [e,f]psaltery and [f,g]harp: I *myself* will awake early.

3 I will [d]praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy [h]mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy [i]truth *reacheth* unto the clouds.[s]

5 [d]Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy [j]glory above all the earth;

6 That thy beloved may be delivered: [k]save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his [l]holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide [m]Shē'chem, and mete[c] out the valley of [n]Sŭc'coth.

8 [o]Gĭl'e-ăd *is* mine; [p]Mă-năs'-seh *is* mine; [q]Ē'phră-ĭm also *is* the [1]strength of mine head; [r]Jū'dah *is* my [2]lawgiver;

9 [s]Mō'ab *is* my washpot[c]; over [t]Ē'dom will I cast out my shoe; over [u]Phĭ-lĭs'tiă will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the [3]strong city? who will lead me into [t]Ē'dom?

11 [4]*Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 [v]Give us help from trouble: for [w]vain *is* the help of man.

13 [x]Through God we shall do valiantly[c]: for he *it is that* shall [y]tread down our enemies.

PSALM 109

The psalmist complains of his slanderous enemies, 6 *and prays for God's judgments upon them.* 22 *He pleads for help,* 30 *and promises to give thanks.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a]HOLD not thy peace, O God of my praise;

2 For the mouth of the [b]wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are [c]opened against me: they have spoken [1]against me with a [d,e]lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of [c,f]hatred;

32
k Worship, enjoined, Gen. 22:5.

33
l Famine, sent as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.

34
2 R. V. a salt desert.

35
m Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

37
n Vineyard, Isa. 1:8.

38
o Children, the gift of God, v. 41; Mark 10:14.

39
p Oppression, Ecci. 5:8.
q Adversity, Psa. 10:6.

41
r Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.

43
s Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
t God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.
b Heart, Psa. 44:21.
c Character, stability of, Phil. 2:15.
d Praise, for God's goodness, Psa. 150:1.

2
e Psaltery, 1 Chr. 16:5.
f Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
g Harp, Dan. 3:10.

4
h God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
i God, truth, Gen. 2:2.

5
j God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

6
k Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.

7
l God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
m Shechem, Josh. 20:7.
n Succoth, Judg. 8:5.

8
o Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
p Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.
q Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.
r Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.
1 R. V. defence
2 R. V. sceptre,

9
s Moabites, Gen. 19:37.
t Edomites, 2 Kin. 8:21.
u Psa. 60:8; 87:4.

10
3 R. V. fenced

11
4 R. V. Hast not thou cast us off, O God? And thou goest not forth, O God, with our hosts.

12
v Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
w False Confidence, in worldly help, Psa. 30:6.

13
x Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
y God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Prayer, in adversity, vs. 2–4; Acts 6:4.

2
b Enemy, Prov. 24:17.
c Malice, Eph. 4:31.
d Falsehood, Job 21:34.
e Slander, Prov. 10:18.
1 R. V. unto me

3
f Hatred, Prov. 15:17.

and fought against me without a cause.[Q]

4 [g]For my [h]love [i]they are my adversaries: but I [i]*give myself unto* prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me [g]evil for good, and [f]hatred for my [h]love.

6 [k]Set thou a wicked man over him: and let [2]Sā'tan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, [k]let him be condemned: and let his [l]prayer become sin.[Q]

8 [k]Let his days be few; *and* [m]let another take his office.[C Q]

9 [k]Let his children be [n]fatherless, and his wife a [o]widow.

10 [k]Let his children be [3]continually vagabonds,[C] and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 [k]Let the [p]extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.

12 [k]Let there be none to extend [q]mercy unto him: neither let there be any to [4]favour his fatherless children.

13 [k]Let his posterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 [k]Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 [k]As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 [k]As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels[C] like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 [k]Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 [k]*Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But [r]do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, [s]for thy name's sake: because thy [t]mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 [s]For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through [u]fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach[C] unto them: *when* they looked upon me they shaked their heads.[Q]

26 [v]Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy [t]mercy:

27 [s]That they may know that this *is* thy hand; *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless[C] thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed[C]; but let thy servant rejoice.[Q]

29 [k]Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly [w]praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will [x]praise him among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the [y]poor, to save *him* from those that [5]condemn his soul.

4
g *Evil for Good*, Psa. 35:12.
h *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
i *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.
j *Prayerfulness, exemplified*, 1 Tim. 5:5.

6
k *Prayer, imprecatory*, vs. 7–20, 28, 29; Acts 6:4.
2 R. V. an adversary

7
l *Prayer, of the wicked*, Acts 6:4.

8
m Acts 1:20.

9
n *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.
o *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.

10
3 R. V. *omits* continually.

11
p *Extortion*, Isa. 16:4.

12
q *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
4 R. V. have pity on

21
r *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 22–24; Psa. 10:6.
s *Prayer, pleas offered in*, Acts 6:4.
t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

24
u *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.

26
v *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.

30
w *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
x *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

31
y *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
5 R. V. judge

PSALM 110

The kingdom, 4 the priesthood, 5 and the triumphs of the Messiah.

A Psalm of David.

A Messianic Psalm in which David, under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, writes a song in celebration of the sovereign and priestly offices of the future Messiah, who, according to the divine covenant, will establish an everlasting throne in Zion. In poetic measures he describes the glad offering of the people to Him who shall come in the beauties of holiness (v. 3) to an everlasting mediatorship (v. 4), to universal dominion (v. 5), and as judge among the nations (v. 6). The identity of the Messiah described in this psalm with Jesus is certified to by Jesus himself in Matt. 22:41–45; Mark 12:35–37; Luke 20:41–44.

[a] THE [Q] LORD said unto my [b,c] Lord, Sit thou at my *right hand, [d] until I make thine enemies thy [e] footstool. [T]

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zī'ŏn: [d] rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. [S T Q]

3 [d] Thy people [1] *shall be* willing [C] in the day of thy [f] power, in the [g] beauties of [h] holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the [i] dew of thy youth. [S]

4 The LORD hath sworn, and [j] will not repent, [k,l] Thou *art* a [m] priest for ever after the order of [n] Měl-chĭz'e-dĕk. [T Q]

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike [C] through kings in the day of his wrath. [S Q]

6 He shall [o] judge among the [2] heathen, [C] he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies; he shall [3] wound the heads [C] over many countries. [T Q]

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSALM 111

The psalmist exhorts men to praise God for his wonderful works. 10 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom.

[a,b] PRAISE ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the [1,c] assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The [d] works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein. [Q]

3 His [d] work *is* honourable and glorious: and his [e] righteousness endureth for ever. [S]

4 He hath made his wonderful [d] works to be remembered: the [f] LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion. [Q]

5 [T] He hath [g] given [h,i] meat [C] unto them that [j] fear him: he will [k] ever be mindful of his [l] covenant. [S]

6 He hath shewed his people the [m] power of his [d] works, that he may give them the heritage of the [2] heathen. [C]

7 The works of his hands *are* [n] verity [C] and [o] judgment; [C] all his [p] commandments *are* sure. [S]

8 They stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in [n] truth and [q] uprightness. [S]

9 He sent [r] redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his [l] covenant for ever: [s] holy and reverend [C] *is* his [t] name. [S Q]

10 The [u] fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of [v] wisdom: a good understanding have all they that [w] do *his commandments*: his [b] praise endureth for ever. [T]

PSALM 112

The blessedness of the man that fears the Lord. 10 The desire of the wicked shall perish.

[a] PRAISE ye the LORD. [b,c] Blessed *is* the [d] man *that* [e] feareth the LORD, *that* [f] delighteth greatly in his [g] commandments.

2 His [h] seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 [i] Wealth [C] and riches *shall be* in his house: and his [j] righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth

1
a Prophecies, concerning the Messiah and their fulfilment, Gen. 12:3.
b Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
c Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
d Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, vs. 1–7; Matt. 16:18.
e Footstool, figurative, 1 Chr. 28:2.

3
f Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.
g Beauty, spiritual, Psa. 45:11.
h Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
i Dew, figurative, Dan. 4:15.
1 R. V. offer themselves willingly in

4
j God, immutable, Gen. 2:2.
k Heb. 5:6.
l Jesus, priesthood of, Matt. 1:21.
m Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
n Melchizedek, Gen. 14:18.

6
o Jesus, judge, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. nations,
3 R. V. strike through the head in many countries.

1
a Poetry, acrostic, vs. 1–10; Acts 17:28.
b Praise, for God's attributes, vs. 1–10; Psa. 150:1.
c Church, Matt. 16:18.
1 R. V. council

2
d Works of God, Psa. 40:5.

3
e God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.

4
f God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

5
g God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
h Food, from God, Psa. 136:25.
i Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
j Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
k God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
l Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

6
m God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. nations.

7
n Truth, John 18:37.
o God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
p Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

8
q Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

9
r God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
s God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
t God, name of, to be reverenced Gen. 2:2.

10
u Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
v Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
w Obedience, Heb. 5:8.

1
a Praise, Psa. 150:1.
b Promise, to the righteous, vs. 1–9; 2 Cor. 1:20.
c Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
d Righteous, described, vs. 1–10; Psa. 64:10.
e Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
f Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
g Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

2
h Children, of the righteous, blessed of God, Mark 10:14.

3
i Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
j Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

* **SOVEREIGNTY OF THE MESSIAH,** Psa. 110:1; Matt. 22:44; Mark 12:36; Luke 20:42, 43; Acts 2:34, 35; 1 Cor. 15:25; Eph. 1:20; Col. 3:1; Heb. 1:3, 13; 8:1; 10:12, 13; 12:2.

4
k *Righteousness, fruits of,* Psa. 15:2.
l *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
m *Christian Graces,* Gal. 5:22.
n *Kindness, of good men,* Acts 28:2.
o *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.
5
1 R. V. Well is it with the man that dealeth graciously and lendeth; He shall maintain his cause in judgment.
6
p *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
7
q *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
r *Character, stability of,* Phil. 2:15.
s *Faith,* Mark 11:22.
9
t 2 Cor. 9:9.
u *Liberality,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
v *Poor, liberality to,* Prov. 21:13.
w *Horn, figurative,* 1 Kin. 1:39.
10
x *Envy,* Prov. 14:30.
y *Gnashing of Teeth,* Job 16:9.

1
a *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
b *God, name of, praised,* Gen. 2:2.

4
c *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
d *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.
e *Heavens, physical,* Psa. 8:3.

6
f *God, condescension of,* Gen. 2:2.

7
g *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Poor, God's care of,* Prov. 21:13.

8
i *Promotion,* Psa. 75:6.

9
j *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

k light in the l darkness: d *he is* m gracious, and full of m,n,o compassion, and righteous.[s]

5 1 A d good man sheweth m,n,o favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with discretion.

6 Surely p he shall not be moved[c] for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his q heart is r fixed, s trusting in the LORD.

8 His q heart *is* r established, he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 a,t He hath u dispersed, he hath given to the v poor; his j righteousness endureth for ever; his w horn[c] shall be exalted with honour.[q]

10 The wicked shall see *it,* and x be grieved; he shall y gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.[q]

PSALM 113.

An exhortation to praise God for his excellency and his mercy.

a PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the b name of the LORD.

2 a Blessed be the b name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD's b name *is* to be a praised.

4 The LORD *is* c high above all nations, *and* his d glory above the e heavens.[s]

5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high,

6 [s] Who f humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth!

7 He[q] g raiseth up the h poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may i set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.[q]

9 He j maketh the barren woman to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. a Praise ye the LORD.[s]

PSALM 114

The psalmist recounts the mighty works of God in behalf of Israel.

WHEN a Is'ra-el went out of b Ē'gў̆pt, the house of Jā'cob from a people of strange[c] c language;

2 Jū'dah was his sanctuary, *and* Ĭs'ra-el his dominion.

3 The d sea saw *it,* and fled: e Jôr'dan was driven back.[q]

4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 What *ailed* thee, O thou d sea, that thou fleddest? thou e Jôr'dan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills, like lambs?

7 [s] Tremble, thou earth, at the f presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jā'cob;[r,q]

8 Which turned the g rock *into* a 1 standing h water, the i flint into a fountain of waters.[s]

PSALM 115

God's name is to be glorified. 4 The vanity of idols. 9 Israel exhorted to trust in God. 12 He will bless those who fear him.

NOT unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give a glory, for thy b mercy, *and* for thy c truth's sake.[s]

2 Wherefore should the 1 heathen[c] say, Where *is* now their God?

3 But our d God *is* in the heavens: e he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.[s]

4 Their f idols *are* g silver and h gold, the work of men's hands.

5 f They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but

1
a *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
b *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
c *Language,* Dan. 3:29.

3
d *Red Sea, divided,* Ex. 10:19.
e *Jordan, waters of, miraculously separated,* Gen. 32:10.

7
f *God, presence of,* Gen. 2:2.

8
g *Meribah,* Ex. 17:7.
h *Water, miraculously supplied to Israelites,* 1 Kin. 17:10.
i *Flint,* Deut. 8:15.
1 R. V. pool of

1
a *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
b *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
c *God, truth,* Gen. 2:2.

2
1 R. V. nations

3
d *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
e *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

4
f *Idol, of gold,* vs 4–7; 1 Kin. 15:12.
g *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
h *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.

they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.[Q]

8 They that make them [2]are like unto them; *so is* every one that [i]trusteth in them.

9 [s]O [j]Ĭs'ra-el, [k]trust thou in the LORD: he *is* their [l]help and their [m]shield.

10 O [n]house of Aâr'on, [k]trust in the LORD: he *is* their [l]help and their [m]shield.

11 Ye that [o]fear the LORD, [k]trust in the LORD: he *is* their [l]help and their [m]shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: [p]he will bless[G] *us*; he will bless[G] the house of [j]Ĭs'ra-el; he will bless the [n]house of Aâr'on.

13 [p,q]He will bless[G] them that [o]fear the LORD, *both* small and great.[Q]

14 [3]The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 Ye *are* blessed of the LORD which [r]made [s]heaven and [t]earth.[S]

16 The [s]heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORD's: but the [t,u]earth hath he given to the children of men.[S]

17 The [v]dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into [w]silence.

18 But we will bless[G] the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

PSALM 116

The psalmist declares his love to God. 12 He studies to be thankful.

[a]I [s][b]LOVE the LORD, because he hath [c]heard my voice *and* my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined[G] his [d]ear unto me, therefore will I [e]call upon *him* as long as I live.

3 The [1]sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of [2,f]hell[G] gat hold upon me: [g]I found trouble and sorrow.[Q]

4 Then [g]called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and [h]righteous; yea, our God *is* [i]merciful.

6 [j]The LORD [k]preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he [l]helped me.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast [k,l]delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

9 [m]I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

10 [n]I [3,j]believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:[Q]

11 I said in my [o]haste, All men *are* [4,p]liars.[Q]

12 [q,r]What shall I render[G] unto the LORD *for* all his benefits toward me?

13 I will take the [s]cup of salvation, and [t]call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my [u]vows unto the LORD [5]now in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of the LORD *is* the [v]death of his saints.[S]

16 O LORD, truly I *am* thy [w]servant; I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thine handmaid: thou hast [k,l]loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the [x]sacrifice of [r]thanksgiving, and will [t]call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my [u]vows unto the LORD [5]now in the presence of all his people,

19 In the courts of the [y]LORD's house, in the midst of thee, O [z]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm. [q]Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 117

An exhortation to praise God.

O [a,b]PRAISE the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.[Q]

2 For his [c]merciful kindness is great toward us: and the [d]truth

---

1
a Religious Testimony, exemplified, 2 Thess. 1:10.
b Love, of man for God, 1 John 4:19.
c Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

2
d Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
e Prayerfulness, 1 Tim. 5:5.

3
f Hell, Mark 9:43.
g Afflictions, prayer in, v. 4; Psa. 34:19.
1 R. V. cords
2 R. V. Sheol

8
h Idolatry, folly of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
2 R. V. shall be like

9
i Israel, Ex. 4:22.
k Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.
l God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
m Shield, figurative, 1 Kin. 14:27.

10
n Priest, Lev. 1:5.

11
o Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

12
p Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.

13
q Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

14
3 Am. R. V. Jehovah increase you

15
r God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
s Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.
t Earth, Prov. 8:23.

16
u Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

17
v Dead, 2 Kin. 4:32.
w Death, described, Num. 23:10.

5
h God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
i God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

6
j Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
k God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
l Disease, healing of, in answer to prayer, vs. 3–8; Ex. 15:26.

9
m Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.

10
n 2 Cor. 4:13.
3 R. V. believe, for I will speak:

11
o Rashness, 2 Sam. 6:7.
p Falsehood, Job 21:34.
4 R. V. a lie.

12
q Praise, Psa. 150:1.
r Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

13
s Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.
t Worship, Gen. 22:5.

14
u Vows, Num. 30:2.
5 R. V. Yea,

15
v Death, of the righteous, Num. 23:10.

16
w Servant, figurative, Jer. 2:14.

17
x Sacrifices, figurative, Rom. 12:1.

19
y Church, 1 Kin. 9:3.
z Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

1
a Rom. 15:11.
b Praise, for God's goodness, Psa. 150:1.

2
c God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
d God, truth, Gen. 2:2.

of the LORD *endureth* for ever. [b]Praise ye the LORD.[s t]

PSALM 118

The psalmist exhorts to praise God and to trust in him. 19 His determination to enter the sanctuary and to praise God with thankfulness and joy

O [a,b]GIVE thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: because his [c]mercy *endureth* forever.

2 Let [d]Ĭs'ra-el now say, that his [c]mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the [e]house of Aâr'on now say, that his [c]mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that [f]fear the LORD say, that his [c]mercy *endureth* for ever.

5[s] I called upon the LORD in distress: the LORD [g]answered me, *and* [h]*set me* in a large[c] place.

6 [i]The [f]LORD *is* on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?[s q]

7 [i]The [f]LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

8 *It is* better to [k]trust in the LORD than to put [l]confidence in man.

9 *It is* better to [k]trust in the LORD than to put [l]confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed[c] me about: but [i]in the name of the LORD will I destroy them.

11 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but [i]in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about like [m]bees; they are quenched as the fire of [n]thorns: for [i]in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore[s c] at me that I might fall: but the LORD [f]helped me.

14 The LORD *is* my [o]strength and song, and is become my salvation.[s]

15 The voice of [b]rejoicing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right [p,q]hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.[c]

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right [p,q]hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live, and [r]declare the [s]works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath [t]chastened me sore[c]: but he hath not given me over unto [u]death.[q]

19 Open to me the [v]gates of [w]righteousness: I will go into them, *and* I will [b,x]praise the LORD:

20 This [v]gate of the LORD, into which the [y]righteous shall enter.[q]

21 I will [b,x]praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my [o]salvation.

22[q] [z]The [a,b]stone *which* the builders [c]refused[c] is become the [d]head *stone* of the corner.

23 This is the LORD's doing; it *is* marvellous in our eyes.[q]

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25[q] Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 [e,f]Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the [g]house of the LORD.[q]

27 [1]God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the [h]altar.[t]

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will [i]praise thee: *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give [f]thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* [k]good: for his [l]mercy *endureth* for ever.[s]

PSALM 119

The psalmist shews the excellence of God's word, and prays for grace to profit by it.

ALEPH

[a,b]BLESSED *are* [1]the [c,d,e]undefiled in the way, who walk in the [f]law of the LORD.

1
a *Thankfulness, to God, enjoined,* Acts 24:3.
b *Praise, for God's goodness,* vs. 1–29; Psa. 150:1.
c *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

2
d *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.

3
e *Priest,* Lev. 1:5.

4
f *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.

5
g *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.
h *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

6
i *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
j *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

8
k *Faith, enjoined,* Mark 11:22.
l *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.

12
m *Bee,* Deut. 1:44.
n *Thorn,* Hos. 2:6.

14
o *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.

15
p *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
q *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

17
r *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
s *Works of God,* Psa. 40:5.

18
t *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
u *Death,* Num. 23:10.

19
v *Gates, figurative,* Deut. 3:5.
w *Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2.
x *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.

20
y *Righteous,* Psa. 64:10.

22
z *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.

---

a *Corner Stone, figurative,* Psa. 144:12.
b *Jesus, typified in the corner stone,* Matt. 1:21.
c *Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21.
d *Church, Christ head of,* Matt. 16:18.

26
e Matt. 21:9; 23:39; Mark 11:9; Luke 13:35; 19:38; John 12:13.
f *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.
g *Church, called house of the Lord,* 1 Kin. 9:3.

27
h *Altar, of burnt offerings,* Gen. 8:20.
1 Am. R. V. Jehovah is God, and he hath given us

28
i *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

29
j *Thankfulness, to God, enjoined,* Acts 24:3.
k *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
l *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Poetry, acrostic,* Acts 17:28.
b *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
c *Righteous, described,* vs. 1–3; Psa. 64:10.
d *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.
e *Perfection,* Heb. 6:1.
f *Law,* Deut. 33:2.
1 R. V. they that are perfect in

2 [b]Blessed *are* [c]they that [g]keep his [h]testimonies, *and that* [i,j]seek him with the whole heart.

3 [c]They also [d,k]do no iniquity: they [g]walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to [l]keep thy [h]precepts [m]diligently.

5 O that my ways were [2]directed to keep thy [h]statutes!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy [h]commandments.

7 I will [n]praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.

8 [o]I will keep thy [h]statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH

9 Wherewithal shall a [p]young man cleanse his way? by [q]taking heed *thereto* according to thy *word.

10 [r]With my whole [s]heart have I [t]sought thee: O let me not wander from thy [h]commandments.

11 [r]Thy word have I [3]hid in mine [s]heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: [t,u]teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I [v]declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 [r]I have rejoiced in the way of thy [h]testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will [w]meditate in thy [h]precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 [r]I will delight myself in thy [h]statutes: I will not forget thy *word.

GIMEL

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and [r]keep thy *word.

18 [i,u]Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy [f]law.

19 I *am* a [4]stranger in the earth: hide not thy [h]commandments from me.

20 [r]My soul breaketh for the [i,x]longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou hast [y]rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which [z]do err from thy [a]commandments.

22 [b]Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have [c]kept thy [a]testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did [d]meditate in thy [a]statutes.

2
g Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.
h Commandments, Deut. 8:2.
i Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
j Spiritual Desire, reward of, Psa. 42:1.
3
k Sinlessness, 1 John 5:18.
4
l Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
m Diligence, required, Rom. 12:8.
5
2 R. V. established To observe
7
n Praise, Psa. 150:1.
8
o Decision, Isa. 50:7.
9
p Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
q Watchfulness, enjoined upon young men, Matt. 24:42.
10
r Love, of man for God, exemplified, vs. 10–20; 1 John 4:19.
s Heart, Psa. 44:21.
t Spiritual Desire, exemplified, Psa. 42:1.
11
3 R. V. laid up in
12
u Wisdom, prayer for spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
13
v Religious Testimony, exemplified, 2 Thess. 1:10.
15
w Meditation, on the law of the Lord, Psa. 49:3.
19
4 R. V. sojourner
20
x Love, for God's word, 1 John 4:19.
21
y Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
z Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
a Commandments, Deut. 8:2.
22
b Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
c Faithfulness, exemplified, Luke 16:10.
23
d Meditation, on the law of the Lord, Psa. 49:3.

***WORD OF GOD.** Called: *Book,* Psa. 40:7; Rev. 22:19; *Book of the Lord,* Isa. 34:16; *Book of the Law,* Neh. 8:3; Gal. 3:10; *Good Word of God,* Heb. 6:5; *Holy Scriptures,* Rom. 1:2; 2 Tim. 3:15; *Law of the Lord,* Psa. 1:2; Isa. 30:9; *Oracles of God,* Rom. 3:2; 1 Pet. 4:11; *Scriptures,* 1 Cor. 15:3; *Scriptures of Truth,* Dan. 10:21; *Sword of the Spirit,* Eph. 6:17; *The Word,* Jas. 1:21–23; 1 Pet. 2:2; *Word of God,* Luke 11:28; Heb. 4:12; *Word of Christ,* Col. 3:16; *Word of Life,* Phil. 2:16; *Word of Truth,* Prov. 22:21; Eph. 1:13; 2 Tim. 2:15; Jas. 1:18.

Compared to: *A lamp,* Psa. 119:105; Prov. 6:23; *fire,* Jer. 23:29; *seed,* Matt. 13:3–8, 18–23, 37, 38; Mark 4:3–20, 26–32; Luke 8:5–15.

Is, wonderful, Psa. 119:129; *pure,* Psa. 12:6; 19:8; 119:140; *perfect,* Psa. 19:7; *living,* Heb. 4:12; *effective,* Isa. 55:11; *comforting,* Psa. 119:28, 50, 52, 76, 82, 92; *edifying,* Psa. 19:98, 99, 104, 130; Rom. 15:4; *quickening,* Psa. 119:93; 1 Pet. 1:23; *restraining,* Psa. 17:4; 119:11; *sanctifying,* John 15:3; 17:17, 19; Eph. 5:26; 1 Tim. 4:5; *enduring,* Psa. 119:152; Isa. 40:8; Mark 13:31; 1 Pet. 1:23–25. *Is truth,* Psa. 119:142, 151, 160.

Is inspired, Ex. 34:27, 32; Deut. 4:5, 10, 14; 2 Kin. 17:13; 2 Chr. 33:18; Zech. 7:12; Acts 1:16; 28:25; Rom. 3:1, 2; Eph. 6:17; 1 Thess. 2:13; 2 Tim. 3:16, 17; Heb. 1:1, 2; 3:7, 8; 2 Pet. 1:21; 3:2, 15; Rev. 1:1, 2; 2:7.

Is, trustworthy, Psa. 93:5; 111:7, 8; 119:86; *more to be desired than gold,* Psa. 119:72, 127.

Is the delight of the righteous, Job 23:12; Psa. 1:2; 119:16, 24, 35, 77, 103, 143, 162, 174.

Is, loved, Psa. 119:47, 48, 70, 97, 111, 113, 119, 159; *revered,* Psa. 119:161.

Is spirit and life, John 6:63. *Is part of the Christian armor,* Eph. 6:17. *Is the standard of righteousness,* Psa. 119:144, 172; Isa. 8:20. *Bears the test of criticism and experience,* 2 Sam. 22:31; Psa. 18:30.

Is, for admonition, 1 Cor. 10:11; *for instruction,* 2 Tim. 3:16, 17. *Searching of,* Acts 17:11. *Searching of, enjoined,* Isa. 34:16; John 7:52.

To be in the heart, Deut. 30:11–14; Job 22:22; Psa. 37:31; 40:8; 119:11; Rom. 10:6–8. *To be meditated upon,* Josh. 1:8; Psa. 1:2; 119:15, 23, 48, 78, 97, 99, 148. *To be worn on the hand and forehead,* Deut. 6:8; 11:18. *To be posted in public places,* Deut. 6:9; 27:2, 3, 8; Josh. 8:32. *To be studied by rulers,* Deut. 17:18, 19; Josh. 1:8. *To be taught to children,* Deut. 6:7; 11:19; 31:12, 13. *To be read in public assemblies,* Deut. 31:11. *To be taught in psalms,* Deut. 31:19, 21; Psa. 119:54.

Convicts of sin, 2 Kin. 22:9–13; 2 Chr. 17:7–10; 34:14–33. *Makes free,* Psa. 119:45; John 8:32. *Makes wise,* 2 Tim. 3:15. *Works salvation,* 1 Thess. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:23. *Rejoices the heart,* Psa. 119:111; Jer. 15:16. *Testifies of Jesus,* John 5:39; 20:31; Acts 18:28; 1 Cor. 15:3.

The world to be judged by, John 12:48; Rom. 2:16.

Not to be added to, nor taken from, Deut. 4:2; 12:32; Prov. 30:6; Rev. 22:18, 19. *Not to be handled deceitfully,* 2 Cor. 4:2. *Obedience to, enjoined,* Deut. 4:5, 6; Psa. 78:1, 7; Luke 11:28; 2 Thess. 2:14, 15; 2 Pet. 3:1, 2; Jude 3; Rev. 1:3.

Longing for, Psa. 119:20, 131; Amos 8:11–13. *Walking after,* Psa. 119:30.

Public instruction in, Ex. 24:7; Deut. 31:9–13; Josh. 8:33–35; 2 Kin. 23:2; 2 Chr. 17:7–9; Neh. 8:1–8, 13, 18; Isa. 2:3; Jer. 36:6. *Instruction in, desired,* Psa. 119:18, 19.

Expounded, by Jesus, Luke 4:16–28; 24:27, 45; John 2:22; *by the apostles,* Acts 2:16–47; 8:32, 35; 17:2; 28:23.

Ignorance of, Matt. 22:29; Mark 12:24. *Rejected by the wicked,* Prov. 13:13; Isa. 28:13; 30:9; Jer. 8:9; Hos. 8:12; Mark 7:9, 13; Acts 13:46. *Disbelief in,* Psa. 50:16, 17; Isa. 30:9; Jer. 6:10; Luke 16:31; 24:25; John 5:46, 47; 8:37; 2 Tim. 4:3, 4; 1 Pet. 2:8; 2 Pet. 3:15, 16.

24 Thy *,[a]testimonies also *are* my delight *and* my counsellors.[G]

DALETH

25 My soul cleaveth[C] unto the dust: quicken[C] thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou [e]heardest me: [f]teach me thy [a]statutes.

27 [f]Make me to understand the way of thy [a]precepts[C]: so shall I [5,d]talk of thy [g]wondrous works.

28 My soul melteth[C] for heaviness[G]: [f]strengthen thou me according unto thy *word.

29 Remove from me the way of [h]lying: and [f]grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have [i]chosen the way of [6]truth: thy judgments[C] have I laid *before me*.

31 I [7]have [j]stuck unto thy [a,]*testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy [a]commandments, when thou shalt [k]enlarge my heart.[Q]

HE

33 [f,l]Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy [a]statutes; and I shall keep it *unto* the end.

34 [f,l]Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy [m]law; yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

35 [f,l]Make me to go in the path of thy [a]commandments; for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy [a]testimonies, and not to [n]covetousness.

37 [o]Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; *and* [f,l]quicken[C] thou me in thy way.[S]

38 [8]Stablish[C] thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy [p]fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments[G] *are* good.

40 Behold, I have [l]longed after thy precepts[G]: quicken[C] me in thy [q]righteousness.

VAU

41 Let thy [r]mercies come also unto me, O LORD, *even* thy [s]salvation, according to thy *word.[S]

42 So shall I have wherewith[C] to answer him that reproacheth me: for I [t]trust in thy *word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have [t,u]hoped in thy judgments.[C]

44 So shall I keep thy [m]law continually for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk at [v]liberty: for I [l]seek thy [a]precepts.[C]

46 I will [w]speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.[Q]

47 And I will delight myself in thy *commandments, which I have [x]loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have [x]loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to [t,u]hope.

50 [y]This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy *word hath quickened[C] me.

51 The proud [z]have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I [a]not declined from thy *,[b]law.

52 I remembered thy judgments[C] of old, O LORD; and have [c]comforted myself.

53 [9]Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy *,[b]law.

54 Thy [d]statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I have [e]remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have [f]kept thy [b]law.

56 This I had, because I [f]kept thy precepts.[C]

25 *e Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4. *f Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for,* Prov. 2:2.

27 *g God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2. 5 R. V. meditate

29 *h Falsehood,* Job 21:34.

30 *i Decision,* Isa. 50:7. 6 R. V. faithfulness:

31 *j Faithfulness, exemplified,* Luke 16:10. 7 R. V. cleave unto

32 *k Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.

33 *l Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.

34 *m Law, of God,* Deut. 33:2.

36 *n Covetousness,* Isa. 57:17.

37 *o Sin, repugnant to the righteous,* Rom. 5:12.

38 *p Fear of God,* Acts 9:31. 8 Am. R. V. Confirm unto thy servant thy word, Which is in order unto the fear of thee.

40 *q God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.

41 *r God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2. *s God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.

42 *t Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.

43 *u Hope,* Prov. 13:12.

45 *v Liberty, spiritual,* Lev. 25:10.

46 *w Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.

47 *x Love, for God's word,* 1 John 4:19.

50 *y Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.

51 *z Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.

a Faithfulness, exemplified, Luke 16:10. *b Law, of God,* Deut. 33:2.

52 *c Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.

53 9 R. V. Hot indignation hath

54 *d Commandments,* Deut. 8:2.

55 *e Prayer, in the night,* Acts 6:4. *f Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.

CHETH

57 [10,g]*Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have said that I would [f]keep thy *words.

58 I [h]intreated thy favour[c] with *my* whole heart: be [i]merciful unto me according to thy *word.

59 I [f]thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy [d,]*testimonies.[s]

60 I made haste, and [a]delayed not to [f]keep[c] thy [d]commandments.

61 [11]The bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I [a,k]have not forgotten thy *,[b]law.

62 At [e]midnight I will rise to give [l]thanks unto thee because of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a [m]companion of all *them* that [n]fear thee, and of them that [f]keep thy [d]precepts.[c]

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy [i]mercy:[c] [o,p]teach me thy [d]statutes.[s]

TETH

65 Thou hast [q]dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy *word.[s]

66 [o,p]Teach me good judgment and [r]knowledge: for I have [g]believed thy [d]commandments.

67 Before I was [s]afflicted I went astray: [t]but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* [u]good, and doest good; [o,p]teach me thy statutes.[s]

69 The proud have forged[c] a [v]lie against me: *but* [w]I will [f]keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease; *but* [x]I delight in thy *law.

71 [t]*It is* good for me that I have been [s]afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.[s]

72 The *law of thy mouth *is* better unto me than thousands of [y]gold and [z]silver.[T]

JOD.

73 Thy hands have [a]made [b]me and fashioned me: [c,d]give me understanding, that I may [c,d]learn thy [e]commandments.[s]

74 They that [f]fear thee will be glad when they see me; because I have [g,h]hoped in thy *word.

75 [i]I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* [12,j]right, and *that* thou in faithfulness [k]hast afflicted me.[T]

76 Let, I pray thee, thy [13,l]merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.[s]

77 [d]Let thy tender [l]mercies[c] come unto me, that I may live: for thy [m]law *is* my [n]delight.

78 [o]Let the proud be ashamed; for they [14,p]dealt perversely with me without a cause: *but* I will [q]meditate in thy [e]precepts.[c]

79 Let those that [f]fear[c] thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy [e]testimonies.

80 Let my heart be [15]sound in thy *,[e]statutes; that I be not ashamed.

CAPH

81 My soul [d]fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I [g]hope in thy *word.

82 [d]Mine eyes fail for thy *word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a [r]bottle[c] in the smoke; *yet* do I not forget thy [e]statutes.

84 How many *are* the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that [s]persecute me?

85 The [t]proud have [p]digged [u]pits for me, which *are* not after thy [m]law.

86 All thy [e]commandments *are* faithful: they [s]persecute me wrongfully; [v]help thou me.[T]

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I [w]forsook not thy [e]precepts.[c]

88 Quicken[c] me after [l]thy lov-

57
g Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
10 R. V. The Lord is my portion:
58
h Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.
i God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
59
f Self-examination, 2 Cor. 13:5.
61
k Temptation, resisted, Luke 11:4.
11 R. V. The cords of the wicked have wrapped me round:
62
l Praise, Psa. 150:1.
63
m Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
n Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
64
o Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for, Prov. 2:2.
p Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
65
q God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
66
r Knowledge, desire for, Luke 11:52.
67
s Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
t Afflictions, benefits of, Psa. 34:19.
68
u God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
69
v Falsehood, Job 21:34.
w Decision, Isa. 50:7.
70
x Word of God, love for, see footnote, p. 894.
72
y Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
z Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
73
a God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
b Man, created, Job 4:17.
c Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for, Prov. 2:2.
d Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
e Commandments, Deut. 8:2.
74
f Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
g Hope, Prov. 13:12.
h Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
75
i Adversity, resignation in, exemplified, Psa. 10:6.
j God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.
k Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
12 R. V. righteous,
76
l God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
13 R. V. loving-kindness
77
m Law, Deut. 33:2.
n Word of God, love for, see footnote, p. 894.
78
o Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.
p Malice, Eph. 4:31.
q Meditation, on the law of the Lord, Psa. 49:3.
14 R. V. have overthrown me wrongfully:
80
15 R. V. perfect
83
r Bottle, Gen. 21:14.
84
s Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
85
t Pride, Prov. 16.18.
u Pit, figurative, Psa. 7:15.
86
v Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.
87
w Faithfulness, exemplified, Luke 16:10.

ingkindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is [x]settled in heaven.[s]

90 [x]Thy [y]faithfulness *is* unto all generations: thou hast [z]established the earth, and it abideth.[GS]

91 They continue this day according to [a]thine ordinances:[G] for all [16]*are* thy servants.[s]

92 Unless thy law *had been* my [b]delights, I should then have perished in mine [c]affliction.

93 I will never forget thy [d]precepts:[G] for with them thou hast quickened[c] me.

94 I *am* thine, save me; for I have [e]sought thy [d]precepts.[G]

95 [f]The wicked have [g]waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy [d]testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection: *but* thy *commandment *is* exceeding broad.[T]

MEM

97 O how [b]love I thy law! it *is* my [h]meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy [d]commandments hast made me [i]wiser than mine enemies: for they *are* ever with me.

99 I have more [i]understanding than all my teachers: for thy [d]testimonies *are* my [h]meditation.

100 I [i]understand more than the [17]ancients, because I [f]keep thy [d]precepts.

101 [k]I have [l]refrained[c] my feet from every evil way, that I might [f]keep thy word.

102 [k]I have not departed from thy [d]judgments:[G] for thou hast [m]taught me.

103 [b]How sweet are thy *words unto my taste! *yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth!

104 Through thy [d]precepts I get [i]understanding: therefore I [n]hate every false way.

NUN

105 Thy *word *is* a [o]lamp unto my feet, and a [p]light unto my path.[T]

106 [q]I have sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will [f]keep thy righteous [d]judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken[G] me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the freewill [r,s]offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and [m,t]teach me thy [d]judgments.[G]

109 My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy [d]law.

110 The wicked have [f,g]laid a snare for me: yet I [k,l]erred not from thy precepts.[G]

111 Thy [d]testimonies have I [q]taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the [b]rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine [u]heart to perform thy statutes[G] alway, *even unto* the end.

SAMECH

113 I [n]hate [18]*vain* thoughts: but thy law do I [b]love.

114 [v]Thou *art* my hiding place and my shield: I [w]hope in thy *word.

115 [x]Depart from me, ye [y]evildoers: [19]for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy *word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my [w]hope.

117 [v]Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect[G] unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast [20,z]trodden[G] down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit *is* [a]falsehood.

119 Thou [b]puttest away all the wicked of the earth[G] *like* [c]dross: therefore I [d]love thy [e]testimonies.[G]

120 My flesh trembleth for [f]fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy [g]judgments.

89
x God, immutable, Gen. 2:2.

90
y God, faithfulness of, confidence in, Gen. 2:2.
z God, creator, Gen. 2:2.

91
a God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
16 R. V. things are

92
b Word of God, love for, see footnote, p. 894.
c Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.

93
d Commandments, Deut. 8:2.

94
e Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

95
f Malice, Eph. 4:31.
g Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

97
h Meditation, on the law of the Lord, Psa. 49:3.

98
i Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

100
f Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
17 R. V. aged,

101
k Integrity, Job 2:3.
l Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.

102
m God, teacher, Gen. 2:2.

104
n Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.

105
o Lamp, figurative, Ex. 27:20.
p Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.

106
q Decision, Isa. 50:7.

108
r Prayer, Acts 6:4.
s Worship, Gen. 22:5.
t Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for, Prov. 2:2.

112
u Heart, Psa. 44:21.

113
18 R. V. them that are of a double mind;

114
v God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
w Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.

115
x Fellowship, with the wicked, avoided, 1 Cor. 1:9.
y Evil Company, the righteous shun, Prov. 13:20.
19 R. V. That I may keep

118
z Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
a Falsehood, Job 21:34.
20 R. V. set at nought

119
b Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
c Prov. 25:4; 26:23; Isa. 1:22; Ezek. 22:18, 19.
d Word of God, love for, see footnote, p. 894.
e Commandments, Deut. 8:2.

120
f Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
g Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

AIN

121 [h]I have done judgment and justice: [i]leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good: [i]let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the *word of thy righteousness.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy [j]mercy, and [k,l]teach me thy statutes.

125 I *am* thy servant; [l]give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy [m]law.

127 Therefore I [d]love thy [e]commandments above [n]gold; yea, above fine gold.

128 [T]Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts[C] *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* [o]I hate every false way.

PE

129 Thy [e]testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul [p]keep[C] them.[T]

130 The [21]entrance of thy words giveth [q]light; it giveth [q]understanding unto the simple.[T]

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I [r]longed for thy [e]commandments.

132 Look thou upon me, and be [j]merciful unto me, as thou usest to do unto those that [s]love thy name.

133 Order[C] my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 [j]Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I [p]keep thy [e]precepts.[C]

135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and [k,r]teach me thy statutes.

136 [t]Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they [u]keep not thy [m]law.

TZADDI

137 [T] [v]Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and [w]upright *are* thy judgments.[S Q]

138 [22]Thy testimonies[C] *that* thou hast commanded *are* [v]righteous and very [x]faithful.[T]

139 My [y]zeal hath consumed[C] me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy *words.

140 Thy *word *is* very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I *am* small and despised: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.[C]

142 [T]Thy [v]righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law *is* the [z]truth.[S]

143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: *yet* thy [a]commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy [a]testimonies *is* everlasting: [b,c]give me understanding, and I shall live.[T]

KOPH

145 I [d]cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: [e]I will keep thy [a,]*statutes.

146 I [d]cried unto thee; save me, and [e]I shall keep thy [a,]*testimonies.

147 I [23]prevented[C] the dawning of the morning, and [d]cried: I [f]hoped in thy *word.

148 Mine eyes [23]prevent[C] the [g]*night* watches, that I might [h]meditate in thy *word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy [i]lovingkindness: O LORD, [c]quicken[C] me according to thy judgment.[C]

150 They draw nigh[C] that [j]follow after mischief: they are far from thy [k]law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD; and all thy [a]commandments *are* [l]truth.[T]

152 Concerning thy [a]testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them for ever.

RESH

153 Consider mine [m]affliction,

121
h Integrity, Job 2:3.
i Oppression, prayer against, Ecc. 5:8.

124
j God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
k God, teacher, Gen. 2:2.
l Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for, Prov. 2:2.

126
m Law, Deut. 33:2.

127
n Gold, Ezek. 7:19.

128
o Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.

129
p Obedience, Heb. 5:8.

130
q Wisdom, spiritual, from God, Prov. 2:2.
21 R. V. opening of

131
r Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

132
s Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

136
t Tears, Psa. 6:6.
u Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.

137
v God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
w God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.

138
x God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
22 R. V. Thou hast commanded thy testimonies in righteousness And very faithfulness.

139
y Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.

142
z Truth, John 18:37.

143
a Commandments, Deut. 8:2.

144
b Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for, Prov. 2:2.
c Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

145
d Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.
e Decision, Isa. 50:7.

147
f Hope, Prov. 13:12.
23 Am. R. V. anticipated

148
g Night, divided into watches, Gen. 1:5.
h Meditation, on the law of the Lord, Psa. 49:3.

149
i God, love of, Gen. 2:2.

150
j Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
k Law, Deut. 33:2.

151
l Truth, John 18:37.

153
m Afflictions, prayer in, Psa. 34:19.

and deliver me: for I do not forget thy [k]law.

154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: [c]quicken me according to thy *word.

155 Salvation *is* far from the [f]wicked: for they seek not thy [a]statutes.

156 Great *are* thy [i]tender mercies, O LORD: [c]quicken[G] me according to thy [a]judgments.[G]

157 Many *are* my [n]persecutors and mine enemies; *yet* do [o]I not decline[G] from thy [a]testimonies.

158 I beheld the [24]transgressors, and was [p,q]grieved; because they [r]kept not thy *word.

159 Consider how I [s]love thy [a]precepts:[G] [c]quicken[G] me, O LORD, according to thy loving-kindness.

160 [25]Thy *word *is* [t]true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments[G] *endureth* for ever.[T]

SCHIN

161 Princes have [n]persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.[Q]

162 I [t]rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I [q]hate and abhor [u]lying:[G] *but* thy *,[k]law do I [s]love.

164 Seven times a day do I [v,w]praise thee because of thy righteous judgments.[G]

165 Great [x]peace have they which [s]love thy *law: [26]and nothing shall [y]offend them.[Q]

166 LORD, I have [z]hoped for thy salvation, and [a]done thy [b]commandments.

167 My soul hath [a]kept thy [b]testimonies; and I [c]love them exceedingly.

168 I have [a]kept thy [b]precepts[G] and thy testimonies: for all my ways *are* [a]before thee.[S]

TAU

169 Let my [e]cry come near before thee, O LORD: [f,g]give me understanding according to thy *word.

170 Let my [e]supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy *word.

171 My lips shall utter [h]praise, when thou hast taught me thy [b]statutes.

172 My tongue shall [i]speak of thy *word: for all thy [b]commandments *are* righteousness.

173 Let thine hand help me; for [j]I have chosen thy [b]precepts.[G]

174 I have [g]longed for thy salvation, O LORD; and thy [k]law *is* my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall [h]praise thee; and let thy judgments[G] help me.

176 [l]I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy [b]commandments.

PSALM 120

The psalmist prays for deliverance from lying lips; 5 and complains of his necessary sojourn with the wicked.

A Song of degrees.

IN my distress I cried[G] unto the LORD, and he [1,a]heard me.

2 [b,c]Deliver my soul, O LORD, from [d,e]lying lips, *and* from a [f]deceitful tongue.

3 What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou [f]false tongue?

4 Sharp [g]arrows of the mighty, with coals of [h]juniper.

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mē'sech, *that* I dwell in the tents of [i]Kē'där!

6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth [j]peace.

7 I *am for* [j]peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.

PSALM 121

The safety of those who trust in God's protection.

A Song of degrees.

I WILL lift up mine eyes unto the [1]hills, from whence cometh my help.

2 [a]My help *cometh* from the

157
n Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
o Integrity, Job 2:3.

158
p Righteous, grieved on account of wickedness of the wicked, Psa. 64:10.
q Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.
r Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
24 R. V. treacherous dealers,

159
s Word of God, love for, see footnote, p. 894.

160
25 R. V. The sum of thy word is truth;

162
t Joy, Psa. 5:11.

163
u Falsehood, Job 21:34.

164
v Praise, Psa. 150:1.
w Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

165
x Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
y Stumbling, figurative, Isa. 8:14.
26 R. V. And they have none occasion of stumbling.

166
z Hope, Prov. 13:12.

a Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
b Commandments, Deut. 8:2.

167
c Word of God, love for, see footnote, p. 894.

168
d God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

169
e Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.
f Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for, Prov. 2:2.
g Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

171
h Praise, Psa. 150:1.

172
i Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.

173
j Decision, Isa. 50:7.

174
k Law, Deut. 33:2.

176
l Prayer, confession in, Acts 6:4.

1
a Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
1 R. V. answered

2
b Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.
c Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
d Falsehood, Job 21:34.
e Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
f Deceit, vs. 2–4; Psa. 36:3.

4
g Arrow, figurative, 1 Sam. 20:20.
h ' Kin. 19:4.

5
i Kedar, Jer. 49:28.

6
j Peace, Jer. 29:7.

1
1 R. V. mountains: From whence shall my help come?

2
a Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.

LORD, which [b]made heaven and earth.[s]

3 [c,d]He will not suffer thy foot to be moved[G]: he that [e]keepeth thee [f]will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that [e]keepeth Ĭs'ra-el [f]shall neither slumber nor sleep.[s]

5 The LORD *is* thy [e]keeper: the LORD *is* thy shade upon thy right hand.

6 The [g]sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the [h]moon by night.

7 The LORD shall [e]preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall [e]preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.[s]

PSALM 122

The psalmist's delight in Jerusalem, 6 and prayer for the peace thereof.

A Song of degrees of David.

1 I WAS[Q] glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the [a]house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O [b]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

3 [b]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm is builded as a city that is compact[c] together:

4 [c]Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Ĭs'ra-el, to give [d]thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of Dā'vid.[Q]

6 [e]Pray for the [f]peace of [b]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm: they shall prosper that love thee.

7 [e,f]Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, [f]Peace *be* within thee.

9 Because of the [a]house of the LORD our God I will seek thy good.

PSALM 123

The psalmist's confidence in God, and prayer to be delivered from contempt.

A Song of degrees.

1 [a]UNTO thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the [b]heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of [c]servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so [d]our eyes [a]*wait*[G] upon the LORD our God, until that he have [e]mercy upon us.

3 [f]Have [e]mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with [g]contempt.

4 [f]Our soul is exceedingly filled with the [g]scorning[c] of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSALM 124

Israel blesses God for a miraculous deliverance.

A Song of degrees of David.

1 [a]IF[s] *it had not been* the LORD who was [b]on our side, now may [c]Ĭs'ra-el say;

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who [b]was on our side, when men [d]rose up against us:

3 Then they had swallowed us up quick[c], when their [e]wrath was kindled against us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:

5 Then the proud[c] waters had gone over our soul.

6 [f]Blessed *be* the LORD, [b]who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

8 [a]Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who [g]made [h]heaven and [i]earth.[s]

b God, creator, Gen. 2:2.

3
c Promise, to the righteous, vs. 4–8: 2 Cor. 1:20.
d Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
e God, preserver, vs. 3–8; Gen. 2:2.
f God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

6
g Sun, Josh. 10:12.
h Moon, Song 6:10.

1
a Church, called house of the Lord, 1 Kin. 9:3.

2
b Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

4
c Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
d Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

6
e Patriotism, Psa. 137:1.
f Peace, Jer. 29:7.

1
a Spiritual Desire, exemplified, Psa. 42:1.
b Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.

2
c Servant, Jer. 2:14.
d Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
e God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

3
f Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
g Scoffing, Hab. 1:10.

1
a Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
b God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
c Israel, Ex. 4:22.

2
d Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

3
e Anger, Psa. 37:8.

6
f Praise, Psa. 150:1.

8
g God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
h Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.
i Earth, created, Prov. 8:23.

PSALM 125

The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the upright in heart.

A Song of degrees.

THEY that [a,b]trust in the LORD [c]*shall be* as mount Zī'ŏn, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.[s]

2 [s]*As* the mountains *are* round about [d]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, so [e,f]the LORD *is* [g]round about his people from henceforth even for ever.

3 For the [1]rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put[s] forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 [h]Do good, O LORD, unto *those that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As for [i]such as [j]turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* [k]peace *shall be* upon Ĭs'ra-el.[Q]

PSALM 126

The people of God celebrate their return from captivity, 4 and pray for further success.

A Song of degrees.

WHEN the LORD [a]turned[c] again the [b]captivity of Zī'ŏn, we were like them that dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with [c,d]singing: then said they among the [1]heathen[c], The LORD hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are [e]glad.

4 [f]Turn[c] again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.[Q]

5 They that [g]sow in [h]tears [i]shall [j]reap in [k]joy.

6 [2]He that goeth forth and [h]weepeth, bearing precious seed, [g]shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, [j]bringing his sheaves *with him.*[Q]

PSALM 127

The vanity of human endeavors without God's blessing. 3 Children are his gift.

A Song of degrees for Solomon.

[a,b]EXCEPT the[s] LORD [c]build the house, they [d]labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the [e]watchman waketh *but* in vain.

2 [f,g]*It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the [h]bread of sorrows: *for* so he [c]giveth his beloved *,[b]sleep.

3 Lo, [b,i]children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

4 As [j]arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; so *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that hath his quiver full of [k]them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak[c] with the enemies in the gate.[s]

PSALM 128

The blessedness of the man that fears the Lord.

A Song of degrees.

[a]BLESSED *is* [b]every one that [c]feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

2 [s]For [d,e]thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: [f]happy *shalt* thou *be,* and *it shall be* well with thee.

3 [d,e]Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine [1]by the sides of thine house: thy children like [g]olive plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that [d,e]thus shall the man be [h]blessed that [c]feareth the LORD.

5 [d,e]The LORD shall bless[c] thee out of Zī'ŏn: and thou shalt see the good of [i]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy chil-

1
a Faith, Mark 11:22.
b Christian Graces, faith, Gal. 5:22.
c Promise, implied, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.

2
d Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
e Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
g God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

3
1 R. V. sceptre of wickedness

4
h Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.

5
i Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
j Backsliders, described, Jer. 3:22.
k Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

1
a God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
b Jews, after the captivity, vs. 1–6; Neh. 4:2.

2
c Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
d Praise, Psa. 150:1.
1 R. V. nations,

3
e Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

4
f Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.

5
g Sower, figurative, Matt. 13:3.
h Weeping, Ezra 3:13.
i Promise, or ground of assurance, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
j Reaping, figurative, 1 Sam. 6:13.
k Joy, Psa. 5:11.

6
2 R. V. Though he goeth on his way weeping, bearing forth the seed; He shall come again with joy,

1
a Prosperity, from God, Eccl. 7:14.
b Temporal Blessings, from God, vs. 1–5; Psa. 103:2.
c God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
d Works, insufficiency of, 2 Tim. 1:9.
e Watchman, 2 Sam. 18:24.

2
f Anxiety, unavailing, 1 Pet. 5:7.
g Worldliness, 1 John 2:15.
h Bread, figurative, Ezek 4:13.

3
i Children, the gift of God, Mark 10:14.

4
j Arrow, 1 Sam. 20:20.

5
k Children, a blessing, Mark 10:14.

1
a Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
b Righteous, happiness of, Psa. 64:10.
c Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

2
d Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
e Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
f Prosperity, from God, Eccl. 7:14.

3
g Olive, figurative, Deut. 6:11.
1 R. V. in the innermost parts of thine house:

4
h Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

5
i Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

---

* **SLEEP.** *From God,* Gen. 2:21; 1 Sam. 26:12; Psa. 127:2. *Of a laboring man, sweet,* Eccl. 5:12. *Of the sluggard,* Prov. 6:9, 10. *Of Jesus,* Matt. 8:24; Mark 4:38; Luke 8:23.

A symbol of death, Job 14:12; Matt. 9:24; Mark 5:39; Luke 8:52; John 11:11–14; 1 Thess. 4:14.
See footnote, DEATH, Num. 23:10.

dren's children, *and* [i]peace upon [k]Ĭs'ra-el.[s Q]

PSALM 129

Israel's deliverances, 5 and prayer that the haters of Zion may be confounded.

A Song of degrees.

MANY a time have [a]they [b]afflicted me from my youth, may [c]Ĭs'ra-el now say:

2 Many a time have [a]they [b]afflicted[c] me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* [d]righteous: he hath [e]cut asunder the cords of the wicked.[s]

5 [f]Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate [g]Zī'ŏn.

6 Let them be as the [h]grass *upon* the housetops, which withereth afore[c] it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the [i]mower filleth not his hand; nor he that [j]bindeth sheaves his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by say, [k]The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless[c] you in the name of the LORD.

PSALM 130

The psalmist's confidence in God, 7 and exhortation to Israel to hope in him.

A Song of degrees.

OUT of the [a,b]depths have I [c]cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 [b]Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 [b,d,e]If thou, LORD, shouldest [f]mark iniquities, O Lord, [g]who shall stand?[s]

4 But *there is* [h]forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be [i]feared.[s]

5 I [j]wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his [k]word do I [l,m]hope.

6 My soul [j]*waiteth* for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning: *I say, more than* they that watch for the morning.

7 [n]Let Ĭs'ra-el [l]hope in the LORD: for with the LORD *there is* [f]mercy,[c] and with him *is* plenteous [o]redemption.[s]

8 And he shall [o]redeem Ĭs'ra-el from all his iniquities.[Q]

PSALM 131

The psalmist professes his humility, and exhorts Israel to hope in God.

A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, [a]my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty[c]: neither do I exercise[c] myself in great matters, or in things too high[c] for me.

2 Surely I have [1]behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is [b]weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.

3 [c]Let Ĭs'ra-el [d]hope in the LORD from henceforth and for ever.

PSALM 132

David's zeal for the house of God commended. 8 A prayer at the removing of the ark. 11 God's promises to David, 13 and to Zion.

A Song of degrees.

A Messianic Psalm, in three parts, probably used responsively in the tabernacle service. The first part, vs. 1–5, was probably a solo by the leader. The second part, vs. 6–10, was sung by the whole choir. The third, vs. 11–17, was a solo, probably, impersonating Jehovah answering the prayer. The opening solo rehearses David's zeal for a temple (1 Sam. 7:1–13), then the people rejoice in divine worship (v. 7), and pray for priests and people (v. 9), and that the anointed, the Messianic hope, be not taken away; that is, that the covenant promise to David that the Messiah shall establish an everlasting kingdom shall not be forfeited in this time of Zion's desolation. The poem closes with the promise from Jehovah to keep his covenant (vs. 11, 12), to dwell in Zion (the church) (vs. 13, 14), to clothe her priests (ministers) with salvation, and fill the saints with joy and establish the Messiah with a kingly crown, who shall flourish and, according to the covenant, have a kingdom of which there will be no end (1 Chr. 17:11–14). The sublime imagery in the Psalm finds its fulfillment in the spiritual kingdom of Christ and its wonderful conquest of the world to the knowledge and worship of the true God.

[a]LORD, remember [b]Dā'vid, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he [c]sware unto the LORD, *and* [d]vowed unto the [1]mighty *God* of Jā'cob;

6
f *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
k *Nation, promises of peace to*, Isa. 2:4.

1
a *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.
b *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
c *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

4
d *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

5
f *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.
g *Church*, Matt. 16:18.

6
h *Grass*, Isa. 40:7.

7
i Psa. 72:6; 90:6; Amos 7:1.
j *Reaping*, 1 Sam. 6:13.

8
k *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

1
a *Afflictions, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19.
b *Repentance, exemplified*, vs. 1–4; Mark 1:4.
c *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 3:4.

3
d *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4.
e *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Sinfulness, universal*, Rom 3:23.

4
h *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom 5:12.
i *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

5
j *Spiritual Desire, exemplified*, Psa. 42:1.
k *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
l *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
m *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.

7
n *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
o *Redemption, of our souls*, Eph. 1:7.

1
a *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.

2
b *Children, weaning of*, Mark 10:14.
1 R. V. stilled

3
c *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
d *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.

1
a *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
b *David, desires to build a temple*, vs. 1-5; 1 Sam. 16:13.

2
c *Oath*, Num 5:19.
d *Vows*, vs. 2-5; Num. 30:2.
1 R. V. Mighty One

3 Surely [e]I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;

4 [e]I will not give [f]sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eyelids,

5 [g]Until [b]I find out a place for the LORD, [2]an habitation for the [1]mighty *God* of Jā'cob.[Q]

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ĕph'ra-tah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his [h]tabernacles: we will [i]worship at his [j]footstool.

8 Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and the [k]ark of thy strength.

9 [l]Let thy priests [m]be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for [n]joy.[S]

10 [o]For thy servant Dā'vid's [p]sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 [q]The LORD hath [r,s]sworn *in* truth unto Dā'vid; [t]he will not turn from it; [u]Of the [v]fruit of thy body will I set upon thy [w]throne.[S T Q]

12 [x]If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy [w]throne for evermore.

13[S] For the LORD hath chosen [y]Zī'ŏn; he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

14 This *is* my rest for ever: [z]here will I dwell; for I have desired it.[S]

15 [a]I will abundantly bless[C] her provision: I will satisfy her [b]poor with [c]bread.

16 [a]I will also clothe her priests with [d,e]salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for [f]joy.

17 [g,h]There will I make the [i]horn[C] of Dā'vid to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.[Q]

18 [h]His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

PSALM 133

The communion of saints, delightful.

A Song of degrees of David.

BEHOLD, how good and how pleasant *it is* for [a,b,c]brethren to [d]dwell together in *,[e]unity!

2 *It is* like the precious [1,f]ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the [g]beard, *even* Aâr'on's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments;

3 As the [h]dew of [i]Hēr'mon, *and as the dew* that [h]descended upon the mountains of Zī'ŏn: for there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

PSALM 134

An exhortation to bless God.

A Song of degrees.

BEHOLD, [a]bless[C] ye the LORD, all *ye* servants of the LORD, which by [b]night stand in the [c]house of the LORD.[Q]

2 [a]Lift up your hands [1]*in* the [c]sanctuary, and bless[C] the LORD.

3 [d]The LORD that [e]made heaven and earth [f]bless[C] thee out of Zī'ŏn.

PSALM 135

God's people exhorted to praise him for his mercy, 5 for his power, 8 and for his judgments. 15 The vanity of idols. 19 An exhortation to bless God.

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; praise *him*, O [b]ye servants of the LORD.[Q]

2 Ye that stand in the [c]house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God,

3 [a]Praise the LORD; for the LORD *is* [d]good: [e]sing praises unto his name; for *it is* pleasant.

3
e Self-denial, Mark 8:34.

4
f Sleep, Psa. 127:2.

5
g Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
2 R. V. A tabernacle

7
h Church, 1 Kin. 9:3.
i Worship, Gen. 22:5.
j Footstool, figurative, 1 Chr. 28:2.

8
k Ark, in the tabernacle, Ex. 25:10.

9
l Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
m Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
n Joy, Psa. 5:11.

10
o Prayer, pleas offered in, Acts 6:4.
p Intercession, influence of the righteous, Jer. 27:18.

11
q Prophecies, concerning the Messiah and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
r Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.
s Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
t God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
u Acts 2:30.
v Solomon, prophecies concerning, 2 Sam. 12:24.
w Throne, 1 Kin. 2:19.

12
x Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.

13
y Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.

14
z Church, God dwells in, Matt. 16:18.

15
a Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
b Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.
c Temporal Blessings, Psa. 103:2.

16 *d Salvation*, Acts 16:17. *e Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3. *f Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
17 *g* Luke 1:69. *h Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21. *i Horn, figurative of power*, 1 King 1:39.

1
a Church, fellowship in, Matt. 16:18.
b Fraternity, Zech. 11:14.
c Righteous, happiness of, Psa. 64:10.
d Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
e Peace, Jer. 29:7.

2
f Anointing, of priests, Lev. 8:12.
g Beard, 1 Sam. 21:13.
1 R. V. oil

3
h Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
i Hermon, Deut. 4:48.

1
a Praise, enjoined, Psa. 150:1.
b Night, worship in, Gen. 1:5.
c Church, 1 Kin. 9:3.

2
1 R. V. to

3
d Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
e God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
f Benedictions, Deut. 21:5.

1
a Praise, enjoined, Psa. 150:1.
b Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

2
c Church, 1 Kin. 9:3.

3
d God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
e Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.

---

* **UNITY.** *Advantages of*, Prov. 15:22; Eccl. 4:9–12. *Fraternal*, Matt. 23:8. *Of the righteous*, Psa. 133:1; Isa. 52:8; Acts 4:32. *Enjoined among Christians*, 1 Cor. 1:10; Eph. 4:3; Phil. 1:27; 2:2. *Christ's prayer for, of the church*, John 17:11, 21–23. See footnote, FELLOWSHIP, 1 Cor. 1:9.

4 For the LORD hath [f]chosen Jā'cob unto himself, *and* [g]Iṣ'-ra-el for his peculiar[c] treasure.[s]
5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our [h]Lord *is* above all gods.
6 Whatsoever the [h]LORD pleased, *that* [i]did he in [j]heaven, and in [k]earth, in the [l]seas, and all deep places.[s]
7 He [i]causeth the [m]vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh [n]lightnings for the [o,p]rain; he bringeth the [q]wind out of his treasuries.
8 [i]Who [r]smote the [s]firstborn of [t]Ē'ġўpt, both of man and beast.
9 *Who* [i]sent [u]tokens[c] and wonders into the midst of thee, O [t]Ē'ġўpt, upon [v]Phā'raōh, and upon all his servants.
10 Who [i]smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;
11 [w]Sī'hŏn king of the [x]Ăm'ôr-ītes, and [y]Ŏg king of [z]Bā'shăn, and all the kingdoms of [a]Cā'-năan:
12 And gave [a]their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto [b]Iṣ'-ra-el his people.
13 Thy name, O LORD, [c]*endureth* for ever; *and* thy [1]memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.[s]
14 For the LORD will [d]judge his people, and [e]he will [f,g]repent[Q T S] himself concerning his servants.[G]
15[Q] The [h]idols of the [2]heathen[G] *are* [i]silver and [j]gold, the work of men's hands.
16 [h]They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;
17 [h]They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.[Q]
18 They that make [h]them are like unto them: *so is* every one that [k]trusteth[c] in them.
19 [l]Bless[c] the LORD, O house of [b]Iṣ'ra-el: bless[c] the LORD, O [m]house of Aâr'on:
20 [l]Bless[c] the LORD, O [n]house of Lē'vī: ye that [o]fear the LORD, bless[c] the LORD.
21 [l]Blessed be the LORD out of Zī'ŏn, which dwelleth at [p]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm. Praise ye the LORD.[T]

PSALM 136

The psalmist exhorts men to praise God as the creator of all things, 10 as the deliverer of Israel from Egypt, 17 and as the conqueror of their enemies.

[a]O GIVE [b]thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* [c]good: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.[s]
2 [a]O give [b]thanks unto the [e]God of gods: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 [a]O give [b]thanks to the [e]Lord of lords: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.
5[s] To him that by [f]wisdom [g]made the [h]heavens: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.
6[s] To him that [g]stretched out the [i]earth above the waters: for [1,d]his mercy *endureth* for ever.
7 To him that made great [j,k,l]lights: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:
8 The [j]sun to rule by day: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:
9 The [k]moon and [l]stars to rule by night: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.[s]
10 To him that smote [m]Ē'ġўpt in their [n]firstborn: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:
11 And [o]brought out [p]Iṣ'ra-el from among them: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:
12 With a [q]strong hand, and with a stretched[c] out [r]arm: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.
13 To him which divided the [s]Red sea into parts: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:
14 And made [t]Iṣ'ra-el to pass through the midst of it: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:
15 But overthrew [u]Phā'raōh

4
f *God, love of, exemplified,* Gen. 2:2.
g *Israel, a holy people,* Ex. 4:22.
5
h *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
6
i *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
j *Heavens, physical,* Psa. 8:3.
k *Earth,* Prov. 8:23.
l *Sea,* Jer. 5:22.
7
m *Meteorology, phenomena of,* Matt. 16:2.
n *Lightning,* Job 28:26.
o *Rain,* 2 Sam. 1:21.
p *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
q *Wind,* Job 37:17.
8
r *Plague,* Ex. 11:1.
s *Firstborn, of Egyptians, slain,* Zech. 12:10.
t *Egyptians, visited by plagues,* Gen. 50:3.
9
u *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.
v *Pharaoh, at the time of the Exodus,* Ex. 3:10.
11
w *Sihon,* Num. 21:21.
x *Amorites,* Gen. 14:13.
y *Og,* Num. 21:33.
z *Bashan,* Num. 32:33.

a *Canaanites, land of, given to the Israelites,* Ex. 23:28.
12
b *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
13
c *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.
1 Am. R. V. memorial name,
14
d *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
e *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Repentance, attributed to God,* Mark 1:4.
g *Anthroponorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
15
h *Idol,* 1 Kin. 15:12.
i *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
j *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
2 R. V. nations
18
k *Idolatry, folly of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
19
l *Praise, enjoined,* Psa. 150:1.
m *Priest,* Lev. 1:5.

20
n *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.
o *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
21
p *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

1
a *Praise, enjoined,* vs. 1–25; Psa. 150:1.
b *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
c *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
d *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
1 Am. R.V. loving-kindness
2
e *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.

5
f *God, wisdom of,* Gen. 2:2.
g *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Heavens, physical created,* Psa. 8:3.
6
i *Geology,* Psa. 104:5.
7
j *Sun,* Josh. 10:12.
k *Moon,* Song 6:10.
l *Stars,* Judg. 5:20.

10
m *Egyptians, firstborn of, destroyed,* Gen. 50:3.
n *Firstborn, of Egyptians, slain,* Zech. 12:10.
11
o *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
p *Israel, led of God,* Ex. 4:22.
12
q *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
r *Arm, figurative,* Psa. 89:13.
13
s *Red Sea,* Ex. 10:19.
14
t *Israel, passes through the Red Sea,* Ex. 4:22.
15
u *Pharaoh, at the time of the Exodus,* Ex. 3:10.

and his host in the [s]Red sea: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 To him which [o,v,w]led his [p]people through the wilderness: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 To him which smote great kings: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:

18 And slew famous kings: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:

19 [x]Sī'hŏn king of the [y]Ăm'-ôr-ītes: for his [1,d]mercy *endureth* for ever:

20 And [z]Ŏg the king of [a]Bā'-shăn: for his [1,b]mercy *endureth* for ever:

21 And gave [c]their land for an heritage: for his [1,b]mercy *endureth* for ever:

22 *Even* an heritage unto [d]Ĭs'-rael his servant: for [b]his [1]mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 [e]Who remembered us in our low estate: for [b]his [1]mercy *endureth* for ever:

24 And hath [e]redeemed us from our enemies: for [b]his [1]mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 [f]Who giveth *,[g]food to all flesh: for [b]his [1]mercy *endureth* for ever.[s]

26 [h]O give [i]thanks unto the God of heaven: for [b]his [1]mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSALM 137

The afflictions of the Jews in captivity. 5 Their remembrance of Jerusalem, 7 and prayer for the punishment of their oppressors.

+BY the rivers of [a]Băb'ў-lon, there [b]we sat down, yea, we [c]wept, when we remembered [d,e]Zī'ŏn.

2 We hanged[c] our [f]harps upon the [g]willows in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried [b]us away captive required of us a [h]song; and they that wasted us *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of [e]Zī'ŏn.

4 How shall we sing the LORD's song in a strange[c] land?

5 [i,j]If I forget thee, O [k]Jĕ-rū'-să-lĕm, [l]let my right hand forget *her cunning*.[c]

6 [i]If I do not remember thee, [l]let my tongue cleave to the [k]roof of my mouth; if I prefer[c] not [k]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm above my chief joy.

7 [m]Remember, O LORD, the [n]children of Ē'dom in the day of [k]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm; who said, Rase[c] *it*, rase[c] *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of [o]Băb'ў-lon, who art to be destroyed; happy *shall he be*, that [p]rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.[q]

9 Happy *shall he be*, that taketh and [q]dasheth thy little ones against the stones.[q]

PSALM 138.

The psalmist praises God for his faithfulness, 4 and declares that the kings of the earth shall praise him. 7 His confidence in God.

A Psalm of David.

[a]I WILL [b]praise thee with my whole heart: before[c] the gods[c] will I sing praise unto thee.

2 I will [c]worship toward thy [d]holy temple, and [b]praise thy [e]name for thy [f]lovingkindness and for thy [g]truth: for thou hast magnified thy [h]word above all thy name.[s t]

3 In the day when I cried thou [i]answeredst me, *and* [j,k]strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

16
i God, guideance of, Gen. 2:2.
v Guidance, Psa. 48:14.

19
x Sihon, Num. 21:21.
y Amorites, Gen. 14:13.

20
z Og, Num. 21:33.

a Bashan, Num. 32:33.
b God, mercy of, Gen. 2.2.

21
c Canaanites, land of, given to the Israelites, Ex. 23:28.

22
d Israel, Ex. 4:22.

23
e God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

25
f God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
g Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

26
h Praise, Psa. 150:1.
i Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

1
a Babylon, Ezra 5:12.
b Judah, captivity of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c Weeping, Ezra 3:13.
d Church, love for, Matt. 16:18.
e Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.

2
f Harp, Dan. 3:10.
g Lev. 23:40; Isa. 44:4; Ezek. 17:5.

3
h Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.

5
i Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
j Church, love for, Matt. 16:18.
k Jerusalem, beloved, Judg. 19:10.
l Decision, Isa. 50:7.

7
m Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.
n Edomites, 2 Kin. 8:21.

8
o Babylon, city of, prophecies concerning, Ezra 5:12.
p Retaliation, Deut. 19:19.

9
q War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

1
a Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
b Praise, Psa. 150:1.

2
c Worship, Gen. 22:5.
d Church, called holy temple, 1 Kin. 9:3.
e God, name of, to be praised, Gen. 2:2.
f God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
g God, truth, Gen. 2:2.
h Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

3
i Prayer, answered, instances of, Acts 6:4.
j Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
k Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.

***FOOD.** *From God,* Gen. 1:29, 30; 9:3; 48:15; Job 36:31; Psa. 103:5; 104:14, 15; 111:5; 136:25; 145:15; 146:7; 147:9; Prov. 30:8; Isa. 3:1; Matt. 6:11; Acts 14:17; 1 Tim. 4:3–5.
Articles of: *Milk,* Prov. 27:27; *butter,* Deut. 32:14; 2 Sam. 17:29; *cheese,* 1 Sam. 17:18; Job 10:10; *bread,* Gen. 18:5; 1 Sam. 17:17; *parched corn,* Ruth 2:14; 1 Sam. 17:17; *flesh,* 2 Sam. 6:19; *fish,* Matt. 7:10; Luke 24:42; *vegetables,* Prov. 15:17; Rom. 14:2; Heb. 6:7; *fruit,* 2 Sam. 16:2; *dried fruit,* 1 Sam. 25:18; 30:12; *honey,* Song 5:1; Isa. 7:15; *oil,* Deut. 12:17; Prov. 21:17; Ezek. 16:13; *vinegar,* Num. 6:3; Ruth 2:14; *wine,* John 2:3, 10.
Things prohibited as, Ex. 22:31; Lev. 11:4–8, 10–20, 41, 42; 17:10–15; Deut. 14:3, 7, 8, 10, 12–19, 21. *Peter's vision concerning,* Acts 10:10–16. *Flesh unwarrantedly forbidden as,* 1 Tim. 4:3, 4. *Paul's teaching concerning the eating of flesh offered to idols,* Rom. 14:2–23; 1 Cor. 8:4–13; 10:18–32.
Prepared by women, Gen. 27:9, 14, 17; 1 Sam. 8:13; Prov. 31:15. *Thanks given before taking,* Mark 8:6; Acts 27:35. *A hymn sung after taking,* Matt. 26:30. *Men and women did not partake of, together,* Gen. 18:8, 9; Esth. 1:3, 9.
+PATRIOTISM. *Exhortation concerning,* 2 Sam. 10:12

4 All the kings of the earth shall [b]praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall [l]sing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the [m]glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD *be* high, yet hath he [n]respect[c] unto the [o]lowly: but the [p]proud he knoweth afar off.

7 [l]Though I walk in the midst of trouble, [q]thou wilt [r]revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 The LORD will perfect[c] *that which* concerneth me: thy [s]mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forsake not the [t]works of thine own hands.[s]

PSALM 139.

The psalmist sets forth God's omniscience and omnipresence. 19 His hatred of the wicked, 23 and prayer to God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

O [s]LORD, thou hast [a]searched me, and known *me*.[q]

2 Thou [a]knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my [b]thought afar off.

3 Thou [1]compassest my path and my lying down, and art [a]acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but*, lo, O LORD, thou [a]knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 [c,d]*Such* [a]knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 [r,e]Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy [f]presence?

8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* [e,f]there: if I make my bed in [2,g]hell,[c] behold, thou *art* [e,f]*there*.[r]

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even [e,f]there shall thy hand [h]lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; [3]even the night shall be light about me.

12 [4]Yea, [e,f]the darkness hideth not[c] from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

13 For [i]thou hast possessed my reins[c]: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.

14 [j]I will praise thee; for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully [k,l]made: marvellous *are* thy [m]works; and *that* my soul knoweth right well.[q]

15 My substance [a]was not hid from thee, when I was [k]made in secret, *and* [l]curiously[c] wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes [a]did see my substance,[g] yet being unperfect; and in thy *book all *my* [l]*members* were written, *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 [n]How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt [o]slay the wicked, O God: [p]depart from me therefore, [q]ye [5]bloody men.

20 For they [r]speak against thee

5
l Joy, Psa. 5:11.
m God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

6
n God, condescension of, Gen. 2:2.
o Humility, rewards of, Prov. 22:4.
p Pride, Prov. 16:18.

7
q Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
r God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

8
s God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
t Man, created, Job 4:17.

1
a God, knowledge of, vs. 1–24; Gen. 2:2.

2
b Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.

3
1 R. V. searchest out

5
c God, unsearchable, Gen. 2:2.
d Ignorance, concerning God, Acts 3:17.

7
e God, omnipresent, Gen. 2:2.
f God, presence of, Gen. 2:2.

8
g Hell, Mark 9:43.
2 R. V. Sheol.

10
h God, guidance of, Gen. 2:2.

11
3 R. V. And the light about me shall be night;

12
4 R. V. Even

13
i God, creator, Gen. 2:2.

14
j Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
k Man, created, Job 4:17.
l Physiology, vs. 14–16; Job 10:11.
m Works of God, Psa. 40:5.

17
n Meditation, Psa. 49:3.

19
o Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
p Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.
q Evil Company, the righteous shun, Prov. 13:20.
5 R. V. bloodthirsty

20
r Blasphemy, in reproaching God, 2 Sam. 12:14.

Religious ceremonial for the fostering of, enjoined, Deut. 26:1–11. *Appealed to, in battle*, 2 Sam. 10:12.

Instances of: *Deborah and Barak*, Judg. 4:5. *The tribes of Zebulun and Naphtali*, Judg. 5:18–20. *Eli*, 1 Sam. 4:17, 18. *Phinehas' wife*, 1 Sam. 4:19–22. *Joab*, 2 Sam. 10:12. *Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11:11. *The Psalmist*, Psa. 51:18; 85:1–13. *Hadad*, 1 Kin. 11:21,22. *The lepers of Samaria*, 2 Kin. 7:9. *Jewish exiles*, Neh. 1:1–11; 2:1–20; Psa. 137:1–6. *Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:2, 4–11; 2:3. *The Jews in public defense*, Neh. 2:3; 4:1–23. *Jeremiah*, Jer. 8:11, 21, 22; 9:1, 2; Lam. 5:1–22.

Lack of: *The tribes of Reuben, Asher, and Dan, and inhabitants of Meroz in Deborah's campaign against Sisera*, Judg. 5:15–17, 23. *The inhabitants of Succoth and Penuel in Gideon's campaign against the kings of Midian*, Judg. 8:4–17.

* **BOOK, Figurative:** OF LIFE: *Names, of righteous written in*, Ex. 32:32; Dan. 12:1; Luke 10:20; Phil. 4:3; Heb. 12:23; Rev. 3:5; 21:27; *of wicked blotted out of*, Ex. 32:33; Rev. 22:18, 19; *of wicked not written in*, Rev. 13:8; 17:8.

OF REMEMBRANCE, Psa. 56:8; 139:16; Mal. 3:16; Rev. 20:12. See footnote, BOOK, p. 224.

wickedly, *and* thine enemies [s]take *thy* [t]*name* in vain.

21 [p,u]Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and [p,u]am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?[Q]

22 I [u]hate them with perfect[c] hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 [v]Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:

24 And see if *there be any* wicked way in me, and [v,w,x]lead me in the way everlasting.[s]

PSALM 140.

The psalmist entreats to be delivered from the hands of the wicked; 8 and prays against them. 12 His confidence in God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a,b]DELIVER me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the violent man;

2 Which [c]imagine mischiefs[c] *in their* [d]heart; continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have sharpened their [e,f,g]tongues like a [h]serpent; [i,j]adders' poison *is* under their lips.[Q] [Sē'lah.[c]

4 [a,b]Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; preserve me from the violent man; who have purposed to [1]overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a [k]snare for me, and [l]cords; they have spread a [m]net by the wayside; they have set gins[c] for me. [Sē'lah.

6 I said unto the LORD, [n]Thou *art* my God: [a,b]hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the [o]strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8 [a,b]Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device; *lest* they exalt themselves. [Sē'lah.

9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about, [p]let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 [p]Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 [2]Let not an [f,g]evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 [n,q]I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the [r]afflicted, *and* the right of the [s]poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give [t,u]thanks unto thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSALM 141.

The psalmist prays that God would hear him; 3 that he would keep him from the power of temptation, 8 and from the snares of the wicked.

A Psalm of David.

LORD, I [a,b]cry unto thee: make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my [a]prayer be set forth before thee *as* [c]incense; *and* the lifting up of my hands *as* the evening [d]sacrifice.[Q]

3 Set a [e]watch, O LORD, before my mouth; [f]keep the door of my lips.[Q]

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with [g]men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 [h]Let the righteous smite me; *it shall be* a kindness: and let him [i]reprove me; *it shall be* [1]an excellent oil, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When their [j]judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.

s *Profanation, of God's name,* Lev. 22:32.
t *God, name of, not to be profaned,* Gen. 2:2.

21
u *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.

23
v *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.

24
w *Guidance, prayer for,* Psa. 48:14.
x *Wisdom, prayer for spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.

1
a *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
b *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.

2
c *Evil Imagination,* Gen. 6:5.
d *Heart, unregenerate,* Psa. 44:21.

3
e *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
f *Slander,* Prov. 10:18.
g *Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6.
h *Serpent, venom of,* Num. 21:6.
i *Adder,* Gen. 49:17.
j Rom. 3:13.

4
1 R. V. thrust aside my steps.

5
k *Snare, figurative,* Amos 3:5.
l *Rope, figurative,* 1 Kin. 20:31.
m *Net, figurative,* Isa. 51:20.

6
n *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.

7
o *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

9
p *Prayer, imprecatory,* Acts 6:4.

11
2 R. V. An evil speaker shall not be established

12
q *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.
r *Afflicted,* Job 34:28.
s *Poor, God's care of,* Prov. 21:13.

13
t *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
u *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.

1
a *Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4.
b *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.

2
c *Incense, figurative,* Ex. 37:29.
d *Offerings, daily,* Lev. 6:17.

3
e *Watchfulness, over the tongue,* Matt. 24:42.
f *Speech, wise,* Col. 4:6.

4
g *Evil Company, the righteous shun,* Prov. 13:20.

5
h *Humility,* Prov. 22:4.
i *Reproof,* Prov. 17:10.
1 R. V. as oil upon the head: Let not my head refuse it: For even in their wickedness shall my prayer continue.

6
j *Judge, corrupt,* Judg. 2:18.

7 Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth, as when one [2]cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my [k]trust; leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the [l]snares *which* they have laid for me, and the gins[c] of the workers of iniquity.

10 [m]Let the wicked [n]fall into their own [o]nets, whilst that I withal[c] escape.

PSALM 142.

The psalmist shews that, in his trouble, God was his refuge and portion.

[a]Maschil of David; A Prayer when he was in the cave.

I [b,c]CRIED unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I [c]poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my [b]trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou [d]knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they [e]privily[c] laid a [f]snare for me.[s]

4 I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me: refuge failed me; [g]no man cared for my soul.

5 I [c]cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, [h]Thou *art* my refuge *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 [b,c] Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me from my [i]persecutors; for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may [j]praise thy [k]name: the righteous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSALM 143

The psalmist prays for mercy; 3 laments his distress; 5 and prays for deliverance from his enemies, 10 and for spiritual guidance.

A Psalm of David.

HEAR my [a]prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: in thy [b]faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy [c]righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: [d,e]for in [f]thy sight shall no man living be justified.[s T Q]

3 [a]For the enemy hath [g,l]persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in [i]darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 [j]Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the days of old; I [k]meditate on all thy [1]works; I muse[G] on the work of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul [l,m]*thirsteth* after thee, as a [2]thirsty land. [Sē'lah.[G]

7 [a]Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.[c]

8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning; for in thee do I [n]trust: [l,o]cause me to know the [p]way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 [a]Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.

10 [l,o]Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: thy spirit *is* [q]good; lead me into the land of uprightness.[T]

11 Quicken[G] me, O LORD, [r]for thy name's sake: [3,a]for thy [c]righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy [s]mercy [t]cut off

7
2 R. V. ploweth and cleaveth the earth,

8
k *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.

9
l *Snare, figurative,* Amos. 3:5.

10
m *Prayer, imprecatory,* Acts 6:4.
n *Sin, retroactive,* Rom. 5:12.
o *Net, figurative,* Isa. 51:20.

a *Music, symbols used in,* 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
b *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
c *Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4.

3
d *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
e *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.
f *Snare, figurative,* Amos 3:5.

4
g *Despondency,* Ecci. 2:20.

5
h *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.

6
i *Persecution, prayer for deliverance from,* John 15:20.

7
j *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
k *God, name of, to be praised,* Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Adversity, prayer in,* Acts 6:4.
b *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.
c *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.

2
d *Depravity,* Job 15:14.
e *Sinfulness, universal,* Rom. 3:23.
f *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.

3
g *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.
h *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
i *Darkness, figurative,* Gen. 1:2.

4
j *Despondency,* Ecci. 2:20.

5
k *Meditation,* Psa. 49:3.
1 R. V. doings:

6
l *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
m *Thirst, figurative,* John 4:14.
2 R. V. weary

8
n *Faith, exemplified* Mark 11:22.
o *Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for,* Prov. 2:2.
p *Way, of holiness,* Isa. 35:8.

10
q *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.

11
r *Prayer, pleas offered in,* Acts 6:4.
3 R. V. In thy righteousness bring

12
s *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
t *Prayer, imprecatory,* Acts 6:4.

mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: [r]for I *am* thy servant.

PSALM 144

The psalmist blesses God for his mercy. 3 The vanity of man. 5 Prayer for deliverance from enemies.

A Psalm of David.

[a]BLESSED *be* [1]the LORD my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, *and* my fingers to fight:

2 My goodness, and my [b]fortress; my high [c]tower, and my [d]deliverer; my [e]shield, and *he* in whom I [f]trust; who subdueth my people under me.

3 LORD, [g]what *is* [h]man, that [i]thou takest knowledge of him! *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him!

4 [h]Man is like to vanity: his [i]days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

5 [k]Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: [l]touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 [m]Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

7 [k]Send thine hand from above; [2]rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of strange[G] children;

8 Whose mouth [n]speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of [o]falsehood.

9 I will [p]sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a [q]psaltery [3]*and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing [a]praises unto thee.[Q]

10 *It is he* that giveth salvation unto kings: who [d]delivereth [r]Dā'vid his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 [2,k]Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange[G] children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of [o]falsehood:

12 [4]That[S] our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; [5]*that* our daughters *may be* as *corner stones, polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

13 [4]*That* our garners *may be* full, affording all manner of store: [6]*that* our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our [7]streets:

14 [8]*That* our oxen *may be* strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

15 [s]Happy *is that* people, that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.[S]

PSALM 145

The psalmist praises God for his greatness, 8 for his goodness, 11 for the glory of his kingdom, 14 and for his saving mercy.

David's *Psalm* of praise.

[a]I WILL [b]extol thee, my God, O king; and I will bless[G] thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I [c]bless[G] thee; and I will [b]praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; and his greatness *is* [d]unsearchable.[S]

4 One generation shall [b]praise thy [e]works to another, and shall [f]declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will [f]speak of the [g]glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous [e]works.[S]

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible[G] acts: and I will [f]declare thy [h]greatness.[S]

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great [i]goodness, and shall sing of thy [j]righteousness.[S]

8 The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion; [k]slow to anger, and of great [l]mercy.

1
a *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
1 Am. R. V. Jehovah my rock,

2
b *Fortification, figurative*, Ezek. 17:17.
c *Tower, figurative*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
d *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Shield, figurative*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
f *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.

3
g *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
h *Man, insignificance of*, Job 4:17.
i *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.

4
j *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.

5
k *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
l *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
m *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

7
2 R. V. Rescue

8
n *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
o *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

9
p *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
q *Psaltery*, 1 Chr. 16:5.
3 R. V. *omits* and an instrument.

10
r *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

12
4 R. V. When our
5 R. V. And our daughters as corner stones hewn after the fashion of a palace;

13
6 R. V. And
7 R. V. fields;

14
8 R. V. When our oxen are well laden; When there is no breaking in, and no going forth, And no outcry in our streets:
s *Righteous, happiness of*, Psa. 64:10.

1
a *Poetry, acrostic*, vs. 1–21; Acts 17:28.
b *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

2
c *Thankfulness to God*, Acts 24:3.

3
d *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.

4
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

5
g *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
h *God, power of*, v. 16; Gen. 2:2.

7
i *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.

8
k *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

* **CORNERSTONE.** **Figurative**, Psa. 144:12; Isa. 28:16. *Of Christ*, Psa. 118:22; Isa. 28:16; Matt. 21:42; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:11; Eph. 2:20; 1 Pet. 2:6–8.

9 The LORD *is* [i]good to all: and his tender [i]mercies *are* over all his works.[s]

10 All thy [m]works shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints shall bless[G] thee.

11[s] They shall [i]speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To [i]make known to the sons of men his [h]mighty acts, and the [g]glorious majesty of his kingdom.[s]

13 Thy kingdom *is* an [n]everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion [n]*endureth* throughout all generations.[s]

14 [o,p]The[s] LORD [q]upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

15 The eyes of all wait[G] upon thee; and [p]thou [e]givest them their [r,s]meat[G] in due season.

16 [e]Thou openest thine hand, and [s]satisfiest the desire of every living thing.[s]

17 The LORD *is* [t]righteous in all his ways, and [1,t]holy[G] in all his works.[s Q]

18 [u,v]The LORD *is* [w]nigh[G] unto all [x,y]them that [z]call upon him, to all that call upon him in [a]truth.[Q]

19[s] He will fulfil the desire of them that [b]fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will [c]save them.

20 The LORD [c]preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he [d]destroy.[s]

21 My mouth shall speak the [e]praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless[G] his [f]holy name for ever and ever.

PSALM 146

The psalmist vows perpetual praises to God. 3 He exhorts not to trust in man. 5 God, for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted.

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 While [b]I live will I [a]praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.

3 Put not your [c]trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no help.

4 His [d]breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 [e,f]Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jā'cob for his [g]help, whose [h]hope *is* in the LORD his God:[s]

6 Which [t]made [f]heaven, and [k]earth, the [l]sea, and all that therein *is*: which [m]keepeth [n,o]truth for ever:[s T Q]

7 Which [p]executeth judgment[G] for the [q]oppressed: which [r]giveth [s]food to the [t]hungry. The LORD looseth the [u]prisoners:

8 The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the [v]blind: the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD [w]loveth the [x]righteous:

9 The LORD [p]preserveth the [y]strangers;[G] he [1]relieveth the [z]fatherless and [a]widow: but the way of the wicked he [b]turneth upside down.

10 The [c]LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zī'ŏn, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.[s]

PSALM 147

The psalmist exhorts to praise God for his care of the church, his power, his goodness, his mercy; 19 and for his statutes and judgments to his chosen people.

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD: for *it is* good to sing praises unto our God; for *it is* pleasant; *and* praise is comely.[G]

2 The LORD doth [b]build up [c]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm: he gathereth together the outcasts of [d]Ĭs'ra-el.

3 [e,f]He healeth the [g,h]broken in [i]heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

4[s] He [f]telleth[G] the number of the [k]stars; he calleth them all by *their* names.

10
m Works of God, Psa. 40:5.

13
n God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.

14
o Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
p Promise, or ground of assurance, in adversity, 2 Cor. 1:20.
q God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

15
r Food, from God, Psa. 136:25.
s Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

17
t God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. gracious

18
u Promise, to seekers, 2 Cor. 1:20.
v Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
w God, access to, Gen. 2:2.
x Penitent, promises to, v. 1; Psa. 51:17.
y Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
z Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.

a Truth, John 18:37.

19
b Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
c God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

20
d Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

21
e Praise, Psa. 150:1.
f God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Praise, vs. 1–10; Psa. 150:1.

2
b Decision, Isa. 50:7.

3
c False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.

4
d Death, Num. 23:10.

5
e Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
f Righteous, happiness of, Psa. 64:10.
g Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
h Hope, Prov. 13:12.

6
i God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
j Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.
k Earth, Prov. 8:23.
l Sea, Jer. 5:22.
m God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
n Truth, John 18:37.
o God, truth, Gen. 2:2.

7
p God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
q Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.
r God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
s Food, from God, Psa. 136:25.
t Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.
u Prisoners, consolations for, Psa. 79:11.

8
v Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
w God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
x Righteous, Psa. 64:10.

9
y Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.
z Orphan, Lam. 5:3.

a Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
b Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. upholdeth

10
c God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Praise, for God's attributes, vs. 1–20; Psa. 150:1.

2
b God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
c Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
d Israel, Ex. 4:22.

3
e Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
f Promise, to penitents, 2 Cor. 1:20.
g Penitent, promises to, Psa 51:17.
h Repentance, Mark 1:4. *i Heart,* Psa. 44:21. *k Stars,* Judg. 5:20.

4 *f God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great [l]power: his [m,n]understanding *is* [o]infinite.[s]

6 The LORD [1,b]lifteth up the [p]meek: he [q]casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 [r]Sing unto the LORD with [s]thanksgiving; sing praise upon the [t]harp unto our God:

8 Who [u]covereth the heaven with [v]clouds, who prepareth [w]rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.[Q]

9 He giveth to the [x]beast his [y]food, *and* to the young ravens which cry.[Q]

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that [z]fear him, in those that [a]hope in his [b]mercy.

12 [c]Praise the LORD, O [d]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm; praise thy God, O Zī'ŏn.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 He maketh [e]peace *in* [f]thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the finest of the [g]wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his [h]commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth [i]snow like [j]wool: he scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his [k]ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18[T] He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his [l]wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.[Q]

19 He[Q] sheweth his [h]word unto Jā'cob, his statutes and his judgments[C] unto [m]Ĭs'ra-el.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgments[C], they have not known them. [c]Praise ye the LORD.[T Q]

PSALM 148

The psalmist exhorts the celestial, 7 the terrestrial, 11 and rational creatures to praise God.

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 [b,c]Praise ye him, all his [d]angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.

3 [a]Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.

4 [a]Praise him, ye [e]heavens of heavens, and ye [f]waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the [g]name of the LORD: for he [h]commanded, and they were created.[s T]

6 He hath also [h]stablished[C] them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.[s]

7 [a]Praise the LORD from the earth, ye [i]dragons, and all deeps:

8 [j]Fire, and hail; snow, and vapours; stormy wind fulfilling his word:[s T]

9 Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars:

10 Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl:

11 [k]Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all [l]judges of the earth:

12 Both [m]young men, and maidens; [n]old men, and [o]children:

13 Let them [a]praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is [1]excellent[C]; his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 He also exalteth the [p]horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Ĭs'ra-el, a people near unto him. [a]Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 149

The psalmist exhorts to praise God for his love to Zion, 5 and for that power which he has given to the saints.

[a]PRAISE ye the LORD. [b,c]Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the [d]congregation of saints.[Q]

2 Let [e]Ĭs'ra-el rejoice in him

5
l *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
m *God, wisdom of,* Gen. 2:2.
n *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
o *God, infinite,* Gen. 2:2.

6
p *Meekness,* Psa. 45:4.
q *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. upholdeth

7
r *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
s *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
t *Harp,* Dan. 3:10.

8
u *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
v *Meteorology,* Matt. 16:2.
w *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

9
x *Animals, God's care of,* Jer. 27:5.
y *Food, from God,* Psa. 136:25.

11
z *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.

a *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
b *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

12
c *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
d *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

14
e *Peace,* Jer. 29:7.
f *Nation, peace given to, by God,* Isa. 2:4.
g *Wheat, figurative,* Ezra 6:9.

15
h *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.

16
i *Snow,* Jer. 18:14.
j *Wool,* Judg. 6:37.

17
k Job 6:16; 38:29.

18
l *Meteorology,* Matt. 16:2.

19
m *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.

1
a *Praise,* vs. 1–14; Psa. 150:1.

2
b *Praise, in heaven,* Psa. 150:1.
c *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
d *Angel,* Heb. 1:13.

4
e *Heavens, physical,* Psa. 8:3.
f *Water,* 1 Kin. 17:10.

5
g *God, name of, to be praised,* Gen. 2:2.
h *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.

7
i *Dragon,* Deut. 32:33.

8
j *Meteorology,* Matt. 16:2.

11
k *Rulers,* Ex. 18:21.
l *Judge,* Judg. 2:18.

12
m *Young Men,* Prov. 1:4.
n *Old Age,* Isa. 46:4.
o *Children,* Mark 10:14.

13
1 R. V. exalted:

14
p *Horn, figurative,* 1 Kin. 1:39.

1
a *Praise,* v. 1–9; Psa. 150:1.
b *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
c *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
d *Church,* Matt. 16:18.

2
e *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.

that [f]made him: let the children of [g]Zī'ŏn be [h]joyful in their King.

3 Let them [a]praise his name in the [i]dance: let them [b,c]sing praises unto him with the [j]timbrel and [k]harp.

4 For the LORD taketh [l]pleasure in his people: he will [m]beautify the [n]meek with [o]salvation.[s]

5 Let the saints be [h]joyful in glory: let them [b,c]sing [1]aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high [a]*praises* of God *be* in their mouth, and a two-edged [p]sword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the [2]heathen, *and* punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their [q]kings with [r]chains, and their nobles with [s]fetters of [t]iron;

9 To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 150

An exhortation to praise God with instruments.

*PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise God in his [a]sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 *Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 *Praise him with the [b]sound of the [c]trumpet: praise him with the [d]psaltery and [e]harp.

4 *Praise him with the [f]timbrel and [g]dance: praise him with stringed instruments and [1]organs.

5 *Praise him upon the loud [h]cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

f God, creator of man, Gen. 2:2.
g Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.
h Joy, Psa. 5:11.

3
i Dancing, as a religious ceremony, Eccl. 3:4.
j Timbrel, Ex. 15:20.
k Harp, Dan. 3:10.

4
l God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
m Beauty, spiritual, Psa. 45:11.
n Meekness, Psa. 45:4.
o Salvation, Acts 16:17.

5
1 R. V. for joy

6
p Sword, figurative of judgments, 1 Chr. 21:5.

7
2 R. V. nations,

8
q King, 2 Kin. 3:10.
r Chains, Dan. 5:7.
s Fetters, Mark 5:4.
Iron, Prov. 27:17.

1
a Church, called sanctuary, 1 Kin. 9:3.

3
b Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
c Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.
d Psaltery, 1 Chr. 16:5.
e Harp, Dan. 3:10.

4
f Timbrel, Ex. 15:20.
g Dancing, Eccl. 3:4.
1 R. V. the pipe.

5
h Cymbal, 1 Chr. 13:8.

*** PRAISE.** *Exemplified,* Psa. 7:17; 22:22, 23; 28:6, 7; 32:11; 34:1–3; 41:1–3; 42:4; 51:15; 65:1; 71:8, 14, 15; 75:1; 79:13; 81:1; 84:4; 86:12; 89:95; 104:33, 34; 109:30; 113:1, 2; 115:18; 118:15; 140:13; 145:1–21; 146:1–10; 148; 149; 150; Isa. 24:15, 16; 25:1; 35:10; 38:19; 43:21; 49:13; 51:3; 52:7–10; Jer. 31:7; Rom. 11:36; 16:27; 1 Cor. 15:57; Eph. 3:20, 21; Heb. 2:12; Jude 25; Rev. 1:6; 14:7.

With music, Psa. 33:2, 3; 43:3, 4; 47:1, 6, 7; 57:7–9 (with 108:1–3); 66:1, 2, 4; 67:4; 68:4, 32–34; 69:30; 71:22; 81:1; 92:1–3; 95:1, 2; 98:4–6; 104:33; 144:9; 149:2, 3; 150:3–5; Jas. 5:13.

Daily, 1 Chr. 23:30; Psa. 92:1, 2; 145:2. *In the night,* Psa. 42:8; 63:5, 6; 77:6; 92:1–3; 119:62; 134:1; 149:5; Acts 16:25. *Seven times a day,* Psa. 119:164.

Congregational, Psa. 22:22; 26:12; 68:26; 111:1; 116:18, 19; 134:1, 2; 135:2; 149:1.

For God's goodness and mercy, Psa. 13:6; 63:3–6; 100:5; 101:1; 106:1, 48; 107:8, 9, 15, 21, 31; 117:2; 118:29; 136:1–26; 138:2; 144:1, 2; 145:7–9, 14–21; 146:7–9; Isa. 12:1–6; Jer. 33:11. *For God's greatness,* Psa. 48:1; 145:3, 10–12; 147:1–20; Isa. 24:14. *For God's holiness,* Psa. 99:3, 5, 9. *For God's works,* Psa. 9:1, 2; 107:8, 9, 15, 21, 31, 32; 145:4–6, 10–13; 147:12–18; 150:2.

For deliverance from enemies, Gen. 14:20; Psa. 44:7, 8; 54:6, 7; 69:16.

For salvation, Isa. 61:3.

Enjoined, Deut. 8:10; Psa. 9:11; 30:4; 32:11; 33:1–3; 69:34; 70:4; 95:1, 2, 6, 7; 96:1–4, 7–9; 97:12; 100:1–5; 105:1–5; 117:1; 134:1, 2; 135:1–3, 19–21; Isa. 42:10–12; Eph. 5:19; Heb. 13:15; 1 Pet. 4:11; 5:11. *All nations to praise God,* Psa. 69:34; 103:22; 148:1–14. *Angels exhorted to,* Psa. 103:20, 21; 148:2. *In heaven,* Neh. 9:6; Job 38:7; Psa. 103:20, 21; 148:2–4; Isa. 6:3; Ezek. 3:12; Luke 2:13, 14; 15:7, 10.

Songs of: *Of Moses, after the passage of the Red Sea,* Ex. 15:1–19. *Of Miriam,* Ex. 15:21. *Of Deborah, after defeating the Canaanites,* Judg. 5. *Of Hannah,* 1 Sam. 2:1–10. *Of David, celebrating his deliverance from the hand of Saul,* 2 Sam. 22; *on bringing the ark to Zion,* 1 Chr. 16:8–36

Psalms of: *For God's goodness to Israel,* Psa. 46, 48, 65, 66, 68, 76, 81, 85, 98, 105, 124, 126, 129, 135, 136. *For God's goodness to righteous men,* Psa. 23, 34, 36, 91, 100, 103, 107, 117, 121. *For God's goodness to individuals,* Psa. 9, 18, 22, 30, 40, 75, 103, 108, 116, 118, 138, 144. *For God's attributes,* Psa. 8, 19, 22, 24, 29, 33, 47, 50, 65, 66, 76, 77, 92, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 104, 111, 113, 114, 115, 139, 147, 148, 150.

See footnote, THANKFULNESS, Acts 24:3.

Instances of: *Israelites,* 2 Chr. 7:2, 3; Neh. 9:5, 6. *The chorus when Solomon brought the ark into the temple,* 2 Chr. 5:13. *Daniel,* Dan. 2:20, 23. *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 4:37 *Jonah,* Jonah 2:9. *Mary,* Luke 1:46–55. *Shepherds,* Luke 2:20. *The leper,* Luke 17:15. *Jesus and his disciples,* Matt. 26:30; Mark 14:26. *Disciples,* Acts 2:46, 47; 4:24. *Paul and Silas, in prison,* Acts 16:25.

THE PROVERBS

CHAPTER 1

The design of the book. 7 *An exhortation to fear God,* 10 *and to avoid the enticements of the wicked.* 20 *Wisdom reproves the simple;* 24 *and solemnly warns despisers.*

THE [a]proverbs of [b,c]Sŏl'o-mon the son of [d]Dā'vid, king of [e]Ĭs'ra-el;

2 To know [f]wisdom and [g]instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive [1]the [g]instruction of [h]wisdom, [i]justice, and judgment, and [j]equity;

4 To give subtilty [c] to the simple, [c] to the *young man [k]knowledge and [h]discretion.

5 A wise *man* will hear, and will increase [f]learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise [l]counsels:

6 To understand a [a]proverb, and [2]the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their [m]dark sayings.

7 ¶ The [n]fear [c] of the LORD *is* the beginning of [k]knowledge: *but* [3,o]fools [p]despise [f]wisdom and [g]instruction.

8 My *,[q]son, [r]hear the [g]instruction of thy [s]father, and forsake not the law of thy [t]mother:

9 For they *shall be* [4]an ornament of grace unto thy head, and [u]chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My *,[q]son, if [v,w]sinners [x]entice thee, [y,z]consent thou not.

11 If they [a]say, Come with us, let us [b]lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily [c] for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as [5]the [c]grave [c]; and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

13 [d]We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 [a]Cast in thy lot [e]among us; let us all have one purse:

15 My *son, [f,g]walk not thou in the way with [h]them; refrain thy foot from their path:

16 For their feet run to evil, [Q] and make haste to [b]shed blood.

17 [i]Surely in vain [c] the [j]net is [k]spread in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk privily [c] for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is [l]greedy of gain; *which* [b]taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ [m]Wisdom crieth [6]without [c]; she uttereth her voice in the [7]streets:

21 [m]She crieth in the chief place of concourse [c], in the openings of the [n]gates: in the city she uttereth her [o]words, *saying,*

22 [o]How long, ye simple [c] ones, will ye love simplicity? and the [p]scorners [c] delight in their [q]scorning, and [r]fools [s]hate [t]knowledge?

23 [w]Turn you at my [o]reproof:

1
a Proverbs, written by Solomon, 1 Sam. 24:13.
b Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c Rulers, Ex. 18:21.
d David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e Israel, under the kings, Ex. 4:22.

2
f Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
g Instruction, Prov. 23:23.

3
h Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
i Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
j Justice, Deut. 33:21.
1 R. V. instruction in wise dealing, In righteousness and judgment

4
k Knowledge, Luke 11:52.

5
l Counsel, Prov. 12:15.

6
m Judg. 14:12; Ezek. 17:2.
2 R. V. a figure;

7
n Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
o Fool, Prov. 18:2.
p Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
3 R. V. the foolish

8
q Children, commandments to, Mark 10:14.
r Commandment, enjoining heed to instruction, Deut. 8:2.
s Father, Psa. 27:10.
t Mother, 1 Kin. 2:20.

9
u Chains, figurative, Dan. 5:7. 4 R. V. a chaplet

10
v Wicked, Psa. 73:3. *w Evil Company, forbidden,* Prov. 13:20. *x Temptation, leading into.* Luke 11:4. *y Commandment, warning against temptation,* v. 15; Deut. 8:2. *z Temptation, admonitions against yielding to,* Luke 11:4.

11
a Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.
b Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.

12
c Hell, Mark 9:43.
5 R. V. Sheol,

13
d Robbers, Hos. 6:9.

14
e Fellowship, with the wicked, 1 Cor. 1:9.

15
f Children, commandments to, Mark 10:14.
g Temptation, admonitions against yielding to, Luke 11:4.
h Evil Company, forbidden, Prov. 13:20.

17
i Proverbs, 1 Sam. 24:13.
j Net, Isa. 51:20.
k Hunting, fowling, Gen. 27:5.

19
l Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.

20
m Wisdom, personified, Prov. 2:2.
6 R. V. aloud in the street;
7 R. V. broad places;

21
n Gates, place for public concourse, Deut. 3:5.
o Reproof, Prov. 17:10.

22
p Scorners, admonitions to, Prov. 19:25.
q Scoffing, Hab. 1:10.
r Fool, Prov. 18:2.
s Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

23
t Knowledge, fools hate, Luke 11:52. **23** *u Repentance, exhortations to,* Mark 1:4.

behold, I will pour out my [v]spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.[s t]

24 ¶ Because [w]I have [x]called, and [y]ye [z,a]refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But [b]ye have [c]set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I also will laugh [8]at your [d]calamity; I will [e]mock when your [f]fear cometh;

27 When your [f]fear cometh as [9]desolation, and your [10]destruction cometh as a[†]whirlwind; when [g]distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 Then shall they [h]call upon me, [i]but I will not answer; they shall seek me [11]early, but they shall not find me:

29 For that [b,j]they [k]hated [l]knowledge, and did not choose the [m]fear of the LORD:

30 [b]They would none of my [c]counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shall [n]they eat of the fruit of their own way, and [o]be filled with their own devices.

32 For the [12]turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But [p,q]whoso [r]hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.[s]

CHAPTER 2

How to obtain wisdom. 10 *The blessings thereof.*

MY [a]son, if [b]thou wilt receive my words, and [1]hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that [b]thou incline thine ear unto *wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding;[Q]

3 Yea,[Q] if [b]thou [c,d,e]criest after [2,f]knowledge, *and* liftest up thy voice for *understanding;

4 If [b]thou [c,d,e]seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as *for* hid treasures;[Q]

5 [g]Then shalt thou [f,h]understand the [i]fear[c] of the LORD, and find the *knowledge of God.

6 For the LORD giveth *[,f,k]wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh*[Q] [f]knowledge and understanding.

7 [l]He[s] layeth up sound *[,f,k]wisdom for the righteous: [l]*he is* a [m,n]buckler[c] to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgment,[c] and [l,m]preserveth the way of his saints.[s]

9 [g]Then shalt thou understand [o]righteousness, and judgment,[c] and [p]equity; *yea,* every good path.

10 ¶ When *[,f,k]wisdom entereth into thine heart, and

---

v Wisdom, spiritual, from God, Prov. 2:2.

24

w God, longsuffering of, abused, Gen. 2:2.
x Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
y Opportunity, spurned, Gal. 6:10.
z Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.

a Self-will, Gen. 49:6.

25

b Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
c Counsel, rejected, Prov. 12:15.

26

d Adversity, Psa. 10:6.
e Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.
f Remorse, Matt. 27:3.
8 R. V. in the day of your

27

g Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
9 R. V. a storm.
10 R. V. calamity

28

h Wicked, prayer of, not heard, Psa. 73:3.
i Opportunity, lost, Gal. 6:10.
11 R. V. diligently,

29

j Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
k Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
l Knowledge, fools hate, Luke 11:52.
m Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

31 *n Sin, fruits of,* Rom. 5:12. *o Sin, retroactive,* Rom. 5:12.
32 12 R. V. backsliding

33

p Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
q Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
r Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.

1

a Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
b Righteous, described, vs. 1–9; Psa. 64:10.
1 R. V. lay up

3

c Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
d Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
e Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
f Knowledge, Luke 11:52.
2 R. V. discernment,

5

g Promise, to seekers, 2 Cor. 1:20.
h Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
i Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

6

j Spiritual Gifts, from God, 1 Cor. 12:4.
k Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.

7

l Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
m God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
n Shield, figurative, 1 Kin. 14:27.

9

o Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
p Justice, Deut. 33:21.

---

† **WHIRLWIND.** *Destructive,* Prov. 1:27. *From the south, in the land of Uz,* Job 37:9; *in the valley of the Euphrates,* Isa. 21:1; *in the land of Canaan,* Zech. 9:14. *From the north,* Ezek. 1:4. *Elijah translated in,* 2 Kin. 2:1, 11. *God answered Job in,* Job 38:1.
See footnote, METEOROLOGY, Matt. 16:2.
Figurative: *Of the judgment of God,* Jer. 23:19; 30:23. *Of the fruits of unrighteousness,* Hos. 8:7.

* **WISDOM.** Psa. 2:10; 90:12; Prov. 2:2; 7:4; 9:1–6; 10:13, 21, 23; 12:1; 15:33; 19:8, 20; Luke 1:17; 21:15; Jas. 1:5.
Commended, Prov. 3:13–26; 24:3–7; Eccl. 7:11, 12, 19; 10:10. *Is above value,* Job 28:12–19; Prov. 3:13–15; 16:16.
Of, Joseph, Gen. 41:16, 25–39; Acts 7:10; *Moses,* Acts 7:22; *Bezaleel,* Ex. 31:3–5; 35:31–35; 36:1; *Aholiab,* Ex. 31:6; 35:34, 35; 36:1; *other skilled artisans,* Ex. 36:2; *women,* Ex. 35:26; *Hiram,* 1 Kin. 7:14; 2 Chr. 2:14; *Solomon,* 1 Kin. 3:12, 16–28; 4:29–34; 5:12; 10:4–9, 24; 2 Chr. 9:3–8, 23; *Ethan, Heman, Chalcol, and Darda,* 1 Kin. 4:31; *the princes of Issachar,* 1 Chr. 12:32; *Ezra,* Ezra 7:25; *Daniel,* Dan. 1:17; 5:14; *Paul,* 2 Pet. 3:15; *the magi,* Matt. 2:1–12.
Personified, Prov. 1:20–33; 8:1–36; 9:1–18.
Spiritual, Deut. 32:29. *The fear of the Lord is the beginning of,* Psa. 111:10; **Prov. 1:7; 9:10.** *Is revealed to the obedient,* **1 Cor. 2:6–16.**
Exhortations to attain to, Prov. 4:4–13; 22:17–21; 23:12, 19, 23; Rom. 16:19; Eph. 5:15–17; 2 Pet. 3:18.
Prayer for, Num. 27:21; Judg. 20:18, 23, 26–28; 1 Kin. 3:7–9; 2 Chr. 1:10; Job 34:32; Psa. 119:18, 26, 27, 33, 34, 66, 68, 73, 80, 124, 125, 135, 144, 169; Col. 2:2. *To be possessed in humility,* Jer. 9:23, 24; Jas. 3:13. *Opportunity to obtain, forfeited,* Prov. 1:24–31.
From God, Ex. 4:12; Deut. 4:35, 36; 1 Chr. 22:12; Neh. 9:20; Job 11:5, 6; 22:21, 22; 28:20–28; 32:7, 8; 33:16; 36:22; Psa. 25:8, 9, 12, 14; 32:8; 51:6; 71:17; 94:12; 119:130; Prov. 2:6, 7; Eccl. 2:26; Isa. 2:3; 48:17; 54:13; Jer. 24:7; Dan. 1:17; 2:21–23; Matt. 16:17; John 6:45; 1 Cor. 2:12, 13; 12:8; 2 Cor. 4:6; Phil. 3:15; Jas. 3:17; 1 John 2:20, 27.
Shall become universal, Isa. 11:9; Jer. 31:34.
ILLUSTRATED: *By parable of virgins,* Matt. 25:1–13.

Worldly: *Desired by Eve,* Gen. 3:6, 7. *Misleading,* Isa. 47:10. *Increases sorrow,* Eccl. 1:18. *Shall perish,* Isa. 29:14. *Heavenly things not discerned by,* Matt. 11:25; Luke 10:21. *Gospel not to be preached with,* 1 Cor. 1:17–26; 2:1–14. *To be renounced in order to attain spiritual wisdom,* 1 Cor. 3:18–20.
Admonitions against, Col. 2:8; 1 Tim. 6:20, 21. *Admonitions against glorying in,* Jer. 9:23, 24.

[1,k]knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 [q,r]Discretion shall preserve thee, *understanding shall keep thee:

12 [s]To deliver thee from the way of the [t]evil *man*, from the man that [u]speaketh froward[c] things;

13 [t]Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness;

14 [t]Who [v]rejoice to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardness[c] of the wicked;

15 [t]Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward[c] in their paths:

16 [s,w,x]To deliver thee from the strange [y,z]woman, *even* from the stranger[c] *which* [a]flattereth with her words;

17 Which [b]forsaketh the [3]guide of her youth, and [b]forgetteth the covenant[c] of her God.

18 For her house inclineth[c] unto [c]death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of [d]life.

20 That [e]thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 For [f,g]the upright shall dwell in the land, and the [h]perfect shall remain in it.[s]

22 But the wicked shall be [i,j]cut off from the [4]earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

CHAPTER 3

An exhortation to obedience, 5 to trust in God, 7 to fear him, 9 to honor him with our substance, 11 and to be patient in affliction. 13 The happiness secured by wisdom. 27 An exhortation to charitableness, 30 peaceableness, 31 and contentedness. 33 The miserable state of the wicked.

MY [s]a,b]son, forget not my [c]law; but [d]let thine heart [e]keep my commandments:

2 [f]For [g,h,i]length of days, and [j]long life, and [k]peace, shall they add to thee.[s]

3 [a,l]Let not [m]mercy and [n]truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart:[Q]

4 [l,q]So shalt thou find [o]favour and good understanding[c] in the sight of God and man.[Q]

5 ¶ [a,p,q]Trust in the LORD with all thine [r]heart; and [s]lean not [1]unto [t]thine own [u]understanding.[s]

6 [a,d]In all thy ways acknowledge him, [f]and [v]he shall [w]direct thy paths.[s]

7 [t,x]Be not [y]wise in thine own eyes: [z]fear the LORD, and [a]depart from evil.[s]

8 [b]It shall be health[c] to thy navel, and marrow[c] to thy bones.

9 [c,d,e]Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the [f]firstfruits of all thine increase:

10 [d,g,h]So shall thy *barns be filled with plenty, and thy [2,i]presses[c] shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ [f]My[Q] [k]son, despise not the [l,m]chastening of the LORD; [n,o]neither be weary of his [3]correction[c]:

12 For whom the LORD [p]loveth he [4,l]correcteth; even as a [q]father the son *in whom* he delighteth.[Q]

13 ¶ [r,s]Happy *is* the man *that* findeth [t]wisdom, and the man *that* getteth understanding.

14 For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of [u]silver, and the gain thereof than fine [v]gold.

11
q Promise, to the righteous, vs. 10-21: 2 Cor. 1:20.
r Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.

12
s Evil Company, warnings against, Prov. 13:20.
t Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
u Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.

14
v Sin, love of, Rom. 5:12.

16
w Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
x Lasciviousness, 1 Pet. 4:3.
y Harlot, Prov. 7:10.
z Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.

a Flattery, Prov. 6:24.

17
b Backsliders, described, Jer. 3:22.
3 R. V. friend

18
c Death, Num. 23:10.

19
d Life, Eccl. 8:15.

20
e Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

21
f Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
g Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
h Perfection, Heb. 6:1.

22
i Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
j Death, of the wicked, a judgment, Num. 23:10.
4 R. V. land, And they that deal treacherously

1
a Children, commandments to, Mark 10:14.
b Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
c Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
d Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.
e Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.

2
f Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
g Promise, to the obedient, of long life, 2 Cor. 1:20.
h Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
i Children, promises and assurances to, Mark 10:14.
j Longevity, Psa. 91:16.
k Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

3
l Commandment, enjoining mercy and truth, Deut. 8:2.
m Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
n Truth, John 18:37.

4
o Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.

5
p Commandment, enjoining faith, and forbidding self-confidence, Deut. 8:2.
q Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.
r Heart, Psa. 44:21.
s False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
t Conceit, warnings against, Prov. 26:5.
u Reasoning, Job 13:6.
1 R. V. upon

6
v Promise, to the righteous, of guidance, 2 Cor. 1:20.
w God, guidance of, Gen. 2:2.

7
x Commandment, forbidding self-confidence, and enjoining the fear of God, Deut. 8:2.
y Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
z Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.

a Evil, to be eschewed, 1 Thess. 5:22.

8
b Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.

9 *c Commandment, enjoining liberality*, Deut. 8:2. *d Liberality, rewards for*, 1 Tim. 6:18. *e Thankfulness, enjoined*, Acts 24:3. *f First Fruits*, Deut. 18:4. **10** *g Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26. *h Promise, to the liberal, of prosperity*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *i Wine-press*, Isa. 5:2. 2 Am. R. V. vats shall overflow **11** *j* Heb. 12:5, 6. *k Young Men*, Prov. 1:4. *l Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19. *m Afflictions, resignation in*, Psa. 34:19. *n Commandment, enjoining patience under affliction*, Deut. 8:2. *o Resignation, enjoined*, Job 5:17. 3 R. V. reproof: **12** *p God, love of*, Gen. 2:2. *q Father*, Psa. 27:10. 4 R. V. reproveth; **13** *r Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. *s Righteous, happiness of*, Psa. 64:10. *t Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2. **14** *u Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14. *v Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

15 [t]She *is* more precious than [w]rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

16 [x]Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand [y]riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* [r]peace.

18 [t]She *is* a tree of [z]life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 The [s]LORD by [a]wisdom hath [b,c,d]founded the [e]earth; by understanding hath he established the [f]heavens.[r]

20 By his [g]knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the [h]dew.[s]

21 ¶ My [i]son, let not them depart from thine eyes: [j]keep sound [k]wisdom and [l]discretion:

22 [m,n,o]So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 [m,n,o]Then[s] shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest down, [m,o]thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy [p]sleep shall be sweet.[s]

25 [q,r]Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.[s Q]

26 For [m,o]the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall [s]keep thy foot from being taken.[s]

27 ¶[Q] [t,u]Withhold not [v]good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 Say not unto thy [w]neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.[Q]

29 [x]Devise not evil against thy [w]neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely[c] by thee.

30 [y,z]Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ [a,b,c]Envy thou not the [5]oppressor, and choose none of his ways.

32 For the [d]froward[c] *is* [e]abomination to the LORD: but [f]his secret *is* with the righteous.[s]

33 The [g]curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but [h]he [i]blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 Surely he [6]scorneth[c] the [j,k]scorners[c]: but [l]he giveth [m]grace[Q] unto the [n]lowly.

35 [h]The [o]wise shall inherit glory: but [g]shame shall be the promotion of [p]fools.[s]

CHAPTER 4

Solomon persuades the young to obedience by reference to the instruction of his parents; 5 exhorts them to get wisdom; 14 to shun the path of the wicked; 23 and to keep the heart with all diligence.

[a]HEAR, ye [b]children, the [c]instruction of a [d]father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

3 F[r] I was my [d]father's son, tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my [e]mother.

4 He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live.

5 [b,f]Get [g,h]wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not; neither decline[c] from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 [g]Wisdom *is* the principal thing; *therefore* [f]get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 Exalt [g]her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 [g]She shall give to thine head

15
w Prov. 20:15; 31:10; Job 28:18; Lam. 4:7.
16
x *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.
y *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
18
z *Life, tree of*, Eccl. 8:15.
19
a *God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Creation*, Mark 13:19.
d *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.
e *Earth, creation of*, Prov. 8:23.
f *Heavens, physical, created*, Psa. 8:3.
20
g *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Dew*, Dan. 4:15.
21
i *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
j *Commandment, enjoining wisdom*, Deut. 8:2.
k *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
l *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
22
m *Promise, to the righteous*, vs. 23–26; 2 Cor. 1:20.
n *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
o *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
24
p *Sleep, from God*, Psa. 127:2.
25
q *Commandment, enjoining faith*, Deut. 8:2.
r *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
26
s *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
27
t *Commandment, enjoining kindness*, v. 28; Deut. 8:2.
u *Liberality, enjoined*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
v *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.
28
w *Neighbor, benevolence toward, enjoined*, Luke 10:29.
29
x *Commandment, forbidding evil to a neighbor*, Deut. 8:2.
30
y *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
z *Commandment, forbidding causeless strife*, Deut. 8:2.
31
a *Commandment, forbidding envy*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Envy, forbidden*, Prov. 14:30.
c *Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14.
5 R. V. man of violence,
32
d *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
e *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
f *Communion with God*, 2 Cor. 13:14.
33
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
h *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
34
j *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
k *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
l Jas. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:5.
m *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
n *Humility, rewards of*, Prov. 22:4.
6 Am. R. V. scoffeth at the scoffers,
35
o *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
p *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
1
a *Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14.
c *Instruction, receiving, enjoined*, Prov. 23:23.
d *Father*, Psa. 27:10.
3
e *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.
5
f *Commandment, enjoining wisdom*, Deut. 8:2.
g *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
h *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.

[1]an ornament of grace: a crown of [2]glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 [i]Hear, O my [j]son, and receive my sayings; and [k]the years of thy life shall be [l]many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of [g]wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.

12 [k]When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened[c]; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 [j,c]Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go: keep her; for she *is* thy life.

14 ¶ [m,n,o,p]Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 [m,n,o,p]Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 For [q,r]they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For [q]they eat the bread of [s]wickedness, and drink the [t]wine of violence.

18 But [u]the path of the just *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 [q]The way of the wicked *is* as [v]darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My [j]son, [i]attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.

21 [i]Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For [k]they *are* life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh.

23 ¶ [w,x]Keep thy [y]heart with all [z]diligence; for out of it *are* the issues of life.

24 [a]Put away from thee a [b]froward[c] mouth, and perverse[c] lips put far from thee.

25 [c]Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

26 [3,c]Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.[q]

27 [c]Turn[c] not to the right hand nor to the left: [d]remove thy foot from evil.

CHAPTER 5

An exhortation to attend to wisdom; 3 to avoid the snare of the strange woman; 15 and to be chaste. 22 The end of the wicked.

MY [a]son, [b]attend unto my [c]wisdom, *and* bow thine ear to my understanding:

2 That thou mayest [1]regard [d]discretion, and *that* thy lips may keep [e]knowledge.

3 ¶ [f,g]For the lips of a strange [h,i]woman drop *as* an honeycomb, and her [j]mouth *is* smoother than oil:

4 But her end is bitter as [k]wormwood, sharp as a two-edged [l]sword.

5 Her feet [m]go down to [n]death; her steps take hold on [2,o]hell.[c]

6 [3]Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are [4]moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye [a]children, and [p,q]depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 [r,s]Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh[c] the door of her house:

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:

10 Lest strangers be filled with thy [5]wealth; and thy labours *be* in the house of a [6]stranger[c];

11 And thou [t]mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12 And [u]say, How have I hated [v]instruction, and my heart despised reproof;

13 [u]And have not obeyed the [v]voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!

14 [u]I was almost in all evil in

9
1 R. V. a chaplet
2 R. V. beauty

10
i *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
k *Promise, to the obedient*, v. 12; 2 Cor. 1:20.
l *Longevity*, Psa. 91:16.

14
m *Commandment, forbidding fellowship with the wicked*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
o *Fellowship, with the wicked forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
p *Evil Company, warnings against*, Prov. 13:20.

16
q *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
r *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.

17
s *Sin, love of*, Rom. 5:12.
t *Wine, intoxicates*, Prov. 23:31.

18
u *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

19
v *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

23
w *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
x *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
y *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
z *Diligence, in keeping the heart*, Rom. 12:8.

24
a *Commandment, forbidding evil speech*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

25
c *Commandment, enjoining right conduct*, Deut. 8:2.

26
3 R. V. Make level

27
d *Evil, to be eschewed*, 1 Thess. 5:22.

1
a *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
b *Commandment, enjoining wisdom*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

2
d *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
e *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.
1 R. V. preserve

3
f *Adultery*, vs. 5–22; Lev. 20:10.
g *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
h *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
i *Harlot, to be shunned*, Prov. 7:10.
j *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.

4
k *Wormwood*, Deut. 29:18.
l *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.

5
m *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
n *Death*, Num. 23:10.
o *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
2 R. V. Sheol;

6
3 R. V. So that she findeth not the level path
4 R. V. unstable and she knoweth it not.

7
p *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
q *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, v. 8; Deut. 8:2.

8
r *Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
s *Evil Company, warnings against*, Prov. 13:20.

10
5 R. V. strength;
6 R. V. alien;

11
t *Remorse, of the lascivious*, Matt. 27:3.

12
u *Self-condemnation*, Job 9:20.
v *Instruction, hatred of*, Prov. 23:23.

the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ [w,x]Drink [y]waters out of [z]thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 [7]Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the *wife of thy youth.

19 *Let* *her be as* the loving hind and pleasant roe; [w,x]let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished[c] always with her love.

20 And [a]why wilt thou, my [b]son, be [c]ravished with a strange [d]woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger[c]?

21 For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the [e]LORD, and he [8]pondereth all his goings.[s]

22 His own [f]iniquities [g,h]shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden[c] with the cords of his sins.

23 He shall [i]die [9]without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

CHAPTER 6

Cautions against suretyship, 6 idleness, 12 and evil doing. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 An exhortation to filial obedience, 24 and to avoid the evils of lewdness.

MY [a]son, if thou be [b]surety[c] for thy friend, *if* thou hast stricken[c] thy [1,c]hand with a stranger,

2 Thou art [d]snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken[c] with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my [a]son, and deliver thyself, [2]when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, and make[c] sure thy friend.

4 Give not [e]sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

5 Deliver thyself as a [f]roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the [g,h]ant, thou [i]sluggard; [j]consider her ways, and be wise:

7 [g]Which having no [3]guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 [g]Provideth her meat[c] in the [k]summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.

9 [l]How long wilt thou [e]sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou [m]arise out of thy sleep?

10 [l]*Yet* a little [e]sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

11 So shall thy [n]poverty come as [4]one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A [5,o]naughty[c] person, a wicked man, walketh with a [p]froward[c] mouth.

13 [o]He *winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he [6]teacheth with his fingers;

14 [p]Frowardness[c] *is* in his [q]heart, he [7]deviseth mischief continually; he soweth [s]discord.

15 Therefore shall [t]his [u]calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six [v]*things* doth the

15
w Chastity, enjoined, Job 31:1.
x Commandment, enjoining chastity, vs. 16–19; Deut. 8:2.
y Water, figurative, 1 Kin. 17:10.
z Husband, chastity of, vs. 15–20; Num. 30:6.

16
7 R. V. Should thy springs be

20
a Chastity, enjoined, Job 31:1.
b Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
c Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
d Harlot, to be shunned, Prov. 7:10.

21
e God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
8 R. V. maketh level all his paths.

22
f Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
g Sin, retroactive, Rom. 5:12.
h Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

23
i Death, of the wicked, Num. 23:10.
9 R. V. for lack of

1
a Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
b Surety, Gen. 44:32.
c Hand, clasping of, Ezra 10:19.
1 R. V. hands for a

2
d Contracts, binding, Matt. 20:2.

3
2 R. V. Seeing thou art come into the hand of thy neighbour: Go, humble thyself, and importune thy neighbour.

4
e Sleep, Psa. 127:2.

5
f Deer, Deut. 14:5.

6
g Animals, instinct of, Jer. 27:5.
h Prov. 30:25.
i Idleness, Eccl. 10:18.
j Commandment, enjoining industry, Deut. 8:2.

7
3 R. V. chief,

8
k Summer, Isa. 28:4.

9
l Laziness, Prov. 19:15.
m Rising, late, Gen. 19:2.

11
n Poverty, caused by laziness, Prov. 30:8.
4 R. V. a robber, And

12
o Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
p Falsehood, Job 21:34.
5 R. V. worthless

13
6 R. V. maketh signs

14
q Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
r Malice, Eph. 4:31.
s Strife, Prov. 20:3.

15
t Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
u Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.

16
v Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.

---

* **WIFE,** Prov. 30:23.
Called: *Help,* Gen. 2:18, 20; *desire of the eyes,* Ezek. 24:16. *Compared to fruitful vine,* Psa. 128:3.
Contentious, Prov. 19:13; 21:9, 19; 25:24. *Instances of, Zipporah,* Ex. 4:25.
Unfaithful, Num. 5:12–31. *Instances of, Potiphar's,* Gen. 39:7; *Bath-sheba,* 2 Sam. 11:2–5.
Tactful, Abigail, 1 Sam. 25:3, 14–34; *Esther,* Esth. 5:5–8; 7:1–4.
Prudent, Prov. 19:14. *Loyal, Jacob's,* Gen. 31:14–16. *Virtuous,* Prov. 12:4; 31:10–12. *Incorruptible, Vashti,* Esth. 1:10–12.
Taking of, commended, Prov. 18:22; 1 Cor. 7:2. *Bought,* Gen. 29:18–30; 31:41; Ex. 21:7–11; Ruth 4:10. *Obtained by kidnapping,* Judg. 21:21.
Duty of husband to, 1 Cor. 7:2–5, 27; Eph. 5:25, 28, 31, 33; Col. 3:19; 1 Pet. 3:7. *Relation of, to husband,* Gen. 2:18, 23, 24; 1 Cor. 7:2–5, 10, 11, 13, 39; 11:3, 8, 9, 11, 12.
Duty of, to husband: *To be obedient,* Eph. 5:22, 24; Col. 3:18; Tit. 2:5; 1 Pet. 3:1, 6; *to be affectionate,* Tit. 2:4.
Vows of, Num. 30:6–16.
Instances of evil influence of, upon husbands: *Eve,* Gen. 3:6, 12. *Solomon's wives,* 1 Kin. 11:1–8; Neh. 13:26. *Jezebel,* 1 Kin. 21:25. *Haman's,* Esth. 5:14. *Herodias,* Matt. 14:3, 6–11; Mark 6:17, 24–28.
See footnotes: MARRIAGE, Gen. 34:9; WOMEN, Prov. 31:10

* **INNUENDO.** *A malicious and covert word or act imputing a damaging charge against its object,* Psa. 35:19; Prov. 6:13; 10:10.
See footnote, FALSE ACCUSATION, 2 Tim. 3:3.

LORD hate: yea, seven *are* an [w]abomination unto him:

17 A [x]proud look, a [p,y]lying tongue, and hands that [z]shed innocent blood,

18 An [a]heart that deviseth wicked [b]imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief,

19 A [c]false witness *that* speaketh [d,e]lies, and he that soweth [f]discord among brethren.

20 ¶ My [g]son, [h]keep thy [i]father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy [j]mother:

21 [h]Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 [k]When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall [7]keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23 For the commandment *is* a [l]lamp; and the law *is* [m]light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of [n]life:[T]

24 [o,p,q]To keep thee from the evil [r,s]woman, from the [†]flattery of the tongue of a strange[c] woman.

25 [t,u]Lust not after her [‡]beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.

26 For [p]by means of a [s]whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

27 [q]Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned?

28 [q]Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?

29 So he that [p]goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be [s]innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a [v]thief, if he [w]steal to satisfy his soul when he is [x]hungry;

31 But *if* [v]he be found, he shall [y]restore [z]sevenfold; he shall [a]give all the substance of his house.

32 *But* whoso committeth [b]adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he *that* doeth it [b]destroyeth his own soul.

33 [b,c]A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For [d]jealousy *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 He will not regard[c] any [e]ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

CHAPTER 7

An exhortation to keep the law, and thus avoid the enticements of the strange woman. 6 An instance of a young man led astray. 24 The young exhorted to avoid such snares.

MY [a]son, [b,c]keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 [b,c]Keep my commandments, and [d]live; and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 [b,c]Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.[Q]

4 Say unto [e]wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 That they may keep thee from [f]the strange [g]woman, from the stranger[c] *which* [h]flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my [i]house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple[c] ones, I discerned among the youths, a [a]young man [j,k,l]void of understanding,

w Abomination, Lev. 18.27.

17

x Pride, Prov. 16:18.
y Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
z Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.

18

a Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
b Evil Imagination, Gen. 6:5.

19

c False Witness, Matt. 19:18.
d Falsehood, Job 21:34.
e Slander, Prov. 10:18.
f Strife, Prov. 20:3.

20

g Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
h Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.
i Father, Psa. 27:10.
j Mother, 1 Kin. 2:20.

22

k Promise, to the obedient, 2 Cor. 1:20.
7 R. V. watch over thee;

23

l Lamp, figurative, Ex. 27:20.
m Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
n Life, Eccl. 8:15.

24

o Chastity, enjoined, Job 31:1.
p Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
q Temptation, admonitions against yielding to, Luke 11:4.
r Women, subtle and deceitful, Prov. 31:10.
s Harlot, Prov. 7:10.

25

t Lust, forbidden, 2 Pet. 1:4.
u Commandment, forbidding association with harlots, Deut. 8:2.

29

8 R. V. unpunished.

30

v Thieves, Deut. 24:7.
w Theft, Mark 7:22.
x Hunger, Neh. 9:15.

31

y Restitution, to be made for theft, Ex. 22:3.
z Fine, for theft, Ex. 22:1.
a Damages and Compensation, Ex. 21:19.

32

b Adultery, fatal consequences of, Lev. 20:10.

33

c Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

34

d Jealousy, Psa. 78:58.

35

e Ransom, of a man's life, Ex. 21:30.

1

a Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
b Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
c Commandment, enjoining obedience, vs. 2–4; Deut. 8:2.

2

d Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.

4

e Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

5

f Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
g Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.
h Flattery, Prov. 6:24.

6

i House, Esth. 8:1.

7

j Fool, Prov. 18:2.
k Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
l Ignorance, Acts 3:17.

† **FLATTERY**, Job 32:21, 22; Psa. 5:8, 9; 12:2, 3; 78:36; Prov. 2:16; 5:3; 6:24; 7:5, 21; 24:24; 26:28; 27:14; 28:23; 29:5; Dan. 11:21, 34; Rom. 16:18; Gal. 1:10.
Instances of: *By Jacob*, Gen. 33:10. *By Gideon*, Judg. 8:1–3. *By woman of Tekoah*, 2 Sam. 14:17–20. *By Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:2–6. *By Darius's courtiers*, Dan. 6:7. *By Herodians*, Luke 20:21. *By Tyrians*, Acts 12:22. *Tertullus flatters Felix*, Acts 24:2–4.

‡ **BEAUTY.** *Vanity of*, Psa. 39:11; Prov. 31:30; Isa. 3. 24; Ezek. 16:14; 28:17. *Transient*, Psa. 39:11; 49:14.
Instances of: *Sarah*, Gen. 12:11. *Rebekah*, Gen. 24:16. *Rachel*, Gen. 29:17. *Joseph*, Gen. 39:6 *Moses*, Ex. 2:2; Heb. 11:23. *David*, 1 Sam. 16:12, 18. *Abigail*, 1 Sam. 25:3. *Bath-sheba*, 2 Sam. 11:2. *Tamar*, 2 Sam. 13:1. *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 14:25. *Abishag*, 1 Kin. 1:4. *Vashti*, Esth. 1:11. *Esther*, Esth. 2:7.

8 Passing through the street near [g]her corner; and [a,j]he went the way to her [i]house,

9 In the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And, behold, there met him a [g]woman *with* the attire of an *harlot, and [m]subtil of [n]heart.

11 (*,[g]She *is* [1]loud and [o]stubborn; her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now *is* *,[g]*she* [2]without, now in the [3]streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)

13 So *she [p]caught him, and [q]kissed him, *and* with an impudent face [r]said unto him,

14 **I have* [s]peace offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came *,[g]I forth to [p]meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have [4]decked my [t]bed with coverings of [†]tapestry, with carved *works*, with fine [u]linen of [v]Ē'ğўpt.

17 *I have [w]perfumed my [t]bed with [x]myrrh, [y]aloes, and [z]cinnamon.

18 [a]Come, [b]let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.

19 For the goodman is not at home, he is gone a long journey:

20 He hath taken a bag of [c]money with him, *and* will come home at the [5]day appointed.

21 With her much fair [d]speech *,[e]she caused him to [f]yield, with the [g]flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 [f]He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as [6]a [h,i]fool to the correction of the [j]stocks;

23 Till a dart strike through his [k]liver; as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ [l]Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye [m]children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to *her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For *she hath cast down many wounded: yea, [7]many strong *men* have been slain by her.

27 [n]Her house *is* the way to [8,o]hell, going down to the chambers of [p]death.

CHAPTER 8

A commendation of wisdom, in which is shown its nature, power, and excellence. 32 The blessedness it secures.

DOTH not [a]wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?[†]

2 [a]She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 [a]She [b]crieth at the [c]gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, [a]I [b]call; and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 [d]O ye [e]simple, understand wisdom: and, ye [f]fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear; for [a]I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness *is* an [g]abomination to my lips.[†]

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there is* nothing froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my [h]instruction, and not silver; and [i]knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 For [j]wisdom *is* better than

10
m Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
n Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
11
o Self-will, Gen. 49:6.
1 R. V. clamorous
12
2 R. V. in the streets,
3 R. V. broad places,
13
p Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.
q Lasciviousness, 1 Pet. 4:3.
r Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
14
s Offerings, peace, by harlots, Lev. 6:17.
16
t Bed, Amos 6:4.
u Linen, Ezek. 27:16.
v Egypt, productions of, Gen. 41:8.
4 R. V. I have spread my couch with carpets of tapestry, With striped cloths of the yarn of Egypt.
17
w Perfume, Prov. 27:9.
x Myrrh, Ex. 30:23.
y Aloes, Psa. 45:8.
z Cinnamon, Song 4:14.

18
a Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.
b Lasciviousness, 1 Pet. 4:3.
20
c Money, Jer. 32:9.
5 R. V. full moon.
21
d Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
e Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.
f Temptation, yielding to, Luke 11:4.
g Flattery, Prov. 6:24.
22
h Fool, Prov. 18:2.
i Prisoners, Psa. 79:11.
j Stocks, Job 13:27.
6 Am. R. V. one in fetters to the correction of the fool;
23
k Liver, Lev. 3:4.

24
l Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.
m Young Men, Prov. 1:4.

26
7 R. V. all her slain are a mighty host.
27
n Adultery, fatal consequences of, Lev. 20:10.
o Hell, Mark 9:43.
p Death, Num. 23:10.
8 R. V. Sheol,

1
a Wisdom, personified, Prov. 2:2.

3
b Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
c Gates, place for public concourse, Deut. 3:5.

5
d Commandment, enjoining wisdom, Deut. 8:2.
e Ignorance, Acts 3:17.
f Fool, Prov. 18:2.

7
g Abomination, Lev. 18:27.

10
h Instruction, Prov. 23:23.
i Knowledge, Luke 11:52.
11
j Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.

* **HARLOT**, Gen. 38:14–26. *Shamelessness of*, Prov. 2:16; 7:11–27; 9:13–18. *Wiles of*, Prov. 7:10; 9:14–17; Isa. 23:15, 16; Hos. 2:13. *To be shunned*, Prov. 5:3–20; 7:25–27. *Hire of, not to be received at the temple*, Deut. 23:18. *Punishment of*, Lev. 21:9. *Rahab*, Josh. 2:1–21; 6:17, 23, 25; Heb. 11:31; Jas. 2:25. See footnote, ADULTERY, Lev. 20:10.

† **TAPESTRY**, Prov. 7:16; 31:22. *Of the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:1–14, 31–37; 27:9–17; 36:8–18. *In palaces*, Esth. 1:6; Song 1:5. See footnote, EMBROIDERY, Ezek. 26:16.

rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

12 [a]I wisdom [1]dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge [2]of witty inventions.[s]

13 The [k]fear of the LORD *is* to [l,m,n]hate evil: [o]pride, and [p]arrogancy, and the evil way, and the [q]froward mouth, do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* [a]mine, and sound [j]wisdom: I *am* understanding; I have strength.

15 By [a]me [r,s]kings reign, and princes decree justice.[Q]

16 By [a]me [s]princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 [a]I love them that love me; and [t,u]those that [v]seek me [3]early shall find me.

18 Riches and honour *are* with [a]me; *yea,* durable riches and [w]righteousness.

19 My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine [x]gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

20 [a]I lead in the way of [w]righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:[s]

21 [u]That [a]I may cause those that love me to inherit substance;[G] and [4]I will fill their treasures.[G]

22 The[s] LORD[Q] possessed [a]me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23[T] [a]I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever[G] the *earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, [a]I was brought forth; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was [a]I brought forth:[s Q]

26[s] While as yet he had not [y]made the *earth, nor the fields, nor the [5]highest part of the dust of the world.

27[s] When he [y,z]prepared the [a]heavens, [b]I *was* there: when he set a [6]compass upon the face of the depth:

28 When he[c,d] established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 When [c]he gave to the [e]sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the [f]foundations of the earth:[s]

30 Then [b]I was by [c]him, *as* [7,g]one brought up *with him:* and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him;[T]

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his *earth; and my delights *were* with the sons of men.[T s]

32 Now therefore hearken unto [b]me, O ye [h]children: for[i,j] blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and [k]be wise, and refuse it not.

34 [i,j]Blessed *is* the man that heareth [b]me, [l]watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For [j]whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain [m]favour of the LORD.[T]

36 But he that [n]sinneth against [b]me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.[T]

CHAPTER 9

Wisdom's feast. 4 *Her invitation to the simple.* 7 *Her instruction.* 13 *The way of a foolish woman.*

[a]WISDOM hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:

2 [a]She hath killed her beasts;

12
1 R. V. have made subtilty my dwelling,
2 R. V. and discretion.
13
k Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
l Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
m Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.
n Evil, to be abhorred, 1 Thess. 5:22.
o Pride, Prov. 16:18.
p 1 Sam. 2:3; Isa. 13:11.
q Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
15
r King, 2 Kin. 3:10.
s Rulers, Ex. 18:21.
17
t Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
u Promise, to seekers, 2 Cor. 1:20.
v Spiritual Desire, v. 34; Psa. 42:1.
3 R. V. diligently
18
w Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
19
x Gold, refined, Ezek. 7:19.
21
4 R. V. that I may fill their treasuries.
26
y God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. beginning of the
27
z Creation, Mark 13:19.
a Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.
b Wisdom, personified, Prov. 2:2.
6 R. V. circle
28
c God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
d Creation, Mark 13:19.
29
e Sea, Jer. 5:22.
f Geology, Psa. 104:5.
30
g Master Workman, 1 Cor. 3:10.
7 R. V. a master workman:
32
h Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
i Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
j Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
33
k Commandment, enjoining wisdom, Deut. 8:2.
34
l Watchfulness, Matt. 24:42.
35
m Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
36
n Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
1
a Wisdom, personified, Prov. 2:2.

*** EARTH.** *Created, by God,* Gen. 1:1; Ex. 20:11; 2 Kin. 19:15; 2 Chr. 2:12; Neh. 9:6; Job 38:4; Psa. 90:2; 102:25; 115:15; 124:8; 146:6; Prov. 8:22–26; Isa. 37:16; 45:18; Jer. 10:12; 27:5; 32:17; 51:15; 2 Pet. 3:5; Rev. 10:6; 14:7; *by Christ,* John 1:3; Heb. 1:10.
Is the Lord's, Ex. 9:29; 19:5; Deut. 10:14; Psa. 24:1; 50:12; 1 Cor. 10:26. *Primordial condition of,* Gen. 1:2; Job 26:7; Psa. 104:5–9; Jer. 4:23. *Created for habitation,* Isa. 45:18. *Ancient notions concerning,* 1 Sam. 2:8; Job 9:6; Rev. 7:1. *Cursed of God,* Gen. 3:17, 18; Rom. 8:19–22. *Circle of,* Isa. 40:22. *God's footstool,* Isa. 66:1. *Given to man,* Psa. 115:16. *Early divisions of,* Gen. chapters 10, 11; Deut. 32:8. *Perpetuity of,* Gen. 49:26; Deut. 33:15; Psa. 78:69; 104:5; Eccl. 1:4; Hab. 3:6.
Destruction of, foretold, Psa. 102:25, 26 (with Heb. 1:10 12); Isa. 24:19, 20; 51:6; Matt. 5:18; 24:6, 14, 29–39; Mark 13:24–37; 2 Pet. 3:10–13.
A new earth, Isa. 65:17; 66:22; 2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1.

she hath mingled[c] her [b]wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 [a]She hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth upon the highest places of the city,

4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as for* him that wanteth[c] understanding, she saith to him,

5 Come, eat of [a]my bread, and drink of the [b]wine *which* I have mingled[c].

6 [1,c,d]Forsake the [e,f]foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that [g]reproveth a [h]scorner[c] getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man getteth* himself a blot.

8 [g]Reprove not a [h]scorner,[c] lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

9 Give [i]*instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man*, and he will increase in learning.

10 The [j]fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of [k]wisdom: and the knowledge of the [2,l,m]holy *is* understanding.[s]

11 For by [a]me thy days shall be [n]multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be [n]increased.

12 If thou be [k]wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: [3]but *if* thou [o]scornest,[c] [p]thou alone shalt bear *it*.

13 ¶ A foolish [q]woman *is* [r]clamorous: *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For [s]she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,

15 [s]To [t]call [4]passengers who go right on their ways:

16 Whoso *is* [e]simple,[c] let him turn in hither: and *as for* him that wanteth[c] understanding, she [s,t]saith to him,

17 [t,u]Stolen waters are sweet, and bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of [5,v]hell.[c]

CHAPTER 10

The Proverbs of Solomon; extending to the seventeenth verse of the twenty-second chapter, and containing sundry observations, maxims, and precepts of wisdom.

THE [a]proverbs of [b]Sŏl'o-mon. A [c]wise [d]son maketh a glad [e]father: but a [f,g]foolish [d]son *is* the heaviness of his [h]mother.

2 [i]Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but [j]righteousness delivereth from death.

3 [k,l]The [m]LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he [1]casteth away the substance of the [n]wicked.[s]

4 He becometh [o]poor that [p]dealeth *with* a [q]slack hand: but the hand of the [r]diligent maketh rich.

5 He that [r]gathereth in [s]summer *is* a [c]wise [d]son: *but* he that [q,t]sleepeth in [u]harvest *is* a [f]son that causeth shame.

6 [k,l]Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: [v]but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.[s]

7 [j]The memory of the just *is* blessed: [v]but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The [w]wise in [x]heart will [y]receive commandments: but a [z]prating [a]fool shall fall.

9 He that [b]walketh uprightly walketh surely:[c] [c]but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.[Q]

10 He that [d,e]winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a [f]prating [a]fool shall fall.

11 The [g]mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: [c]but violence covereth the [h]mouth of the wicked.

12 [i]Hatred stirreth up [j]strifes: but *,[k,l]love covereth all sins.[Q]

2
b Wine, figurative, Prov. 23:31.

5
c Repentance, exhortations to, Mark 1:4.
d Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden, 1 Cor. 1:9.
e Fool, Prov. 18:2.
f Evil Company, warnings against, Prov. 13:20.
1 R. V. Leave off, ye simple ones,

7
g Reproof, Prov. 17:10.
h Scorners, Prov. 19:25.

9
i Counsel, the wise profit by, Prov. 12:15.

10
j Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
k Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
l God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
m Holiness, attribute of God, Ex. 39:30.
2 R. V. Holy One is understanding.

11
n Longevity, Psa. 91:16.

12
o Scoffing, Hab. 1:10.
p Responsibility, personal, Ezek. 18:20.
3 R. V. And if

13
q Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.
r Harlot, shamelessness of, Prov. 7:10.

14
s Harlot, wiles of, Prov. 7:10.

15
t Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.
4 R. V. to them that pass by, who

17
u Lust, 2 Pet. 1:4.

18
v Hell, Mark 9:43.
5 R. V. Sheol.

1
a Proverbs, 1 Sam. 24:13.
b Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c Children, good, Mark 10:14.
d Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
e Father, Psa. 27:10.
f Fool, Prov. 18:2.
g Children, wicked, Mark 10:14.
h Mother, grieves over wayward children, 1 Kin. 2:20.

2
i Riches, fraudulently gotten, Eccl. 4:8.
j Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.

3
k Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
l Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
m God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
n Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. thrusteth away the desire

4
o Poverty, caused by laziness, Prov. 30:8.
p Idleness, poverty from, Eccl. 10:18.
q Laziness, Prov. 19:15.
r Diligence, rewarded, Rom. 12:8.

5
s Summer, Isa. 28:4.
t Sleep, Psa. 127:2
u Harvest, Ex. 34:21.

6
v Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.

8
w Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
x Heart, Psa. 44:21.
y Humility, Prov. 22:4.
z Speech, foolish, Col. 4:6.
a Fool, Prov. 18:2.

9 *b Integrity, rewards of,* Job 2:3. *c Wicked, contrasted with the righteous,* Psa. 73:3. **10** *d Connivance,* Lev. 20:4. *e Innuendo,* Prov. 6:13. *f Speech, foolish,* Col. 4:6. **11** *g Speech, wise,* Col. 4:6. *h Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6. **12** *i Hatred,* Prov. 15:17. *j Strife,* Prov. 20:3. *k Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7. *l Christian Graces,* Gal. 5:22.

---

* **CHARITABLENESS,** Prov. 10:12; 17:9. *Enjoined,* Matt. 5:23, 24; 7:1, 3–5; 18:21, 22; Luke 6:36–42; 17:3, 4; John 7:24; Rom. 14:1–23; 15:1, 2; 1 Cor. 4:5; 10:28–33; 16:14; 2 Cor. 2:7; Gal. 6:1; Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:13; Jas. 4:11, 12; 1 Pet. 3:9. *Covers sins,* Prov. 10:12; 17:9; 19:11; 1 Pet. 4:8. *Pleases God,* Matt. 6:14, 15; 18:23–35. *Described,* 1 Cor. 13.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding [m]wisdom is found: but a rod *is* for the back of [a]him that is [c]void of understanding.

14 Wise *men* lay up [m]knowledge: but the [l]mouth of the foolish *is* [2]near destruction.

15 The rich man's [n]wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the [o]poor *is* their [p]poverty.

16 The labour of the [q]righteous *tendeth* to life: [c]the [3]fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that [4]keepeth [c] [r]instruction: but he that [s]refuseth [c] [t]reproof erreth.

18 He that hideth [i]hatred *with* [u]lying lips, and he that uttereth a [†]slander, *is* a [a]fool.

19 In the multitude of [v]words there want [c]eth not sin: but he that refraineth [c] his lips *is* wise.

20 The [q]tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: [c]the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The [q]lips of the righteous feed many: but [a]fools die for [w]want [c] of [m]wisdom.

22 The [x]blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. [s]

23 [y]*It is* as sport to a fool to do [5]mischief: but a man of understanding hath [m]wisdom.

24 [z,a]The [b]fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but [c,d]the [e]desire of the righteous shall be [f]granted. [s]

25 As the whirlwind passeth, [g,h]so *is* the wicked no *more*: but the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the [i]sluggard to them that send him.

27 [c]The [j]fear of the LORD [k]prolongeth days: [a]but the years of the wicked shall be [h]shortened. [s]

28 The [l]hope of the righteous *shall be* [m]gladness: [a]but the [n]expectation of the wicked [g]shall perish.

29 [c]The way of the LORD *is* [6]strength to the upright: [a]but [g]destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 [c]The righteous shall never be removed: [a]but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth. [s]

31 The [o]mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: [a]but the [p]froward [c] tongue shall be cut out.

32 The [o]lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: [a]but the mouth of the wicked [p]*speaketh* frowardness. [c]

CHAPTER 11

Sundry Proverbs.

A [a]FALSE *[*,b]balance *is* [c]abomination to the LORD: but a [d]just [e]weight *is* his delight.

2 *When* [f]pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the [g]lowly *is* wisdom.

3 The [h]integrity of the upright shall guide them: [i]but the [j,k]perverseness of [1]transgressors shall [l]destroy them.

4 [m]Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but [n]righteousness delivereth from death.

5 The [n]righteousness of the [o]perfect shall direct his way: but the wicked [l]shall fall by his own [k]wickedness.

6 The [n]righteousness of the

13
m Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
14
2 R. V. a present destruction.
15
n Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
o Poor, Prov. 21:13.
p Poverty, Prov. 30:8.
16
q Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
3 R. V. increase of
17
r Counsel, Prov. 12:15.
s Pride, Prov. 16:18.
t Reproof, hated, Prov. 17:10.
4 R. V. heedeth correction:
18
u Falsehood, Job 21:34.
19
v Words, Luke 4:22.
21
w Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
22
x God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
23
y Sin, love of, Rom. 5:12.
5 R. V. wickedness: And so is wisdom to a man of understanding.
24
z Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

a Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
b Fear of God, guilty, Acts 9:31.
c Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
d Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
e Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
f Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
25
g Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
h Death, of the wicked, sudden, Num. 23:10.

26
i Laziness, Prov. 19:15.
27
j Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
k Longevity, Psa. 91:16.
28
l Hope, Prov. 13:12.
m Joy, Psa. 5:11.
n Hope, of the wicked, Prov. 13:12.
29
6 R. V. a strong hold to
31
o Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.
p Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.

1
a Dishonesty, Ezek. 22:13.
b Measure, Deut. 25:15.
c Abomination, unjust weights and measures, Lev. 18:27.
d Honesty, Rom. 13:13.
e Weights, must be just, Lev. 19:35.
2
f Pride, Prov. 16:18.
g Humility, Prov. 22:4.
3
h Integrity, Job 2:3.
i Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
j Impenitence, judgments denounced against, Rom. 2:5.
k Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
l Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. the treacherous
4
m Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
n Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
5
o Perfection, Heb. 6:1.

---

† **SLANDER**, Psa. 50:20; Prov. 10:18; 11:9; Jer. 6:28; Ezek. 22:9; Matt. 5:11; Rom. 3:8; 1 Cor. 4:13; 2 Cor. 6:8. *Forbidden*, Ex. 23:1; 1 Tim. 3:11; Tit. 2:3; 3:2; Jas. 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:1. *Benevolence under*, 1 Cor. 4:13. *Separates friends*, Prov. 16:28. *Punished by fines*, Deut. 22:13–19.
Instances of: *Joseph by Potiphar's wife*, Gen. 39:14–19. *Mephibosheth by Ziba*, 2 Sam. 16:3; 19:24–30. *David by his enemies*, 1 Sam. 24:9. *Naboth by Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 21:9–14. *Jeremiah by the Jews*, Jer. 18:18. *Jesus by the Jews who charged him, with being a winebibber*, Matt. 11:19; *with blaspheming*, Mark 14:64; John 5:18; *with having a devil*, John 8:48, 52; 10:20; *with being seditious*, Luke 22:65; 23:5; *with saying that he was a king*, Luke 23:2; John 18:33–37; 19:1–5. *Christians*, 1 Pet. 3:16. *Paul*, see footnote, PAUL, Acts 13:9.
See footnotes: FALSE ACCUSATION, 2 Tim. 3:3; FALSE WITNESS, Matt. 19:18; SPEECH, *Evil*, Col. 4:6.

* **BALANCES.** *Used for weighing*, Job 31:6; Isa. 40:12, 15; Ezek. 5:1. *Money weighed with*, Isa. 46:6; Jer. 32:10. *Must be just*, Lev. 19:36; Prov. 16:11; Ezek. 45:10. *False, used*, Hos. 12:7; Amos 8:5; Mic. 6:11. *False, an abomination*, Prov. 11:1; 20:23.
Figurative, Job 6:2; 31:6; Psa. 62:9; Isa. 40:12; Dan. 5:27; Rev. 6:5.

upright shall deliver them: [i]but [2]transgressors [l]shall be taken in *their own* [3,k]naughtiness.[c]

7 When a wicked man [p]dieth, *his* [q]expectation [l]shall perish: and the [q]hope of [4]unjust *men* perisheth.

8 The [r]righteous is delivered out of [s]trouble, and [i]the [l]wicked cometh in his stead.[s]

9 [5]An hypocrite with *his* [t,u]mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through [v]knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked [l]perish, *there is* shouting.[s]

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the [w]mouth of the wicked.[s]

12[6. x]He that is void[c] of [v]wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of [y]understanding holdeth his peace.

13 [7]A [†]talebearer[c] [z]revealeth secrets: but he that is of a [y,a]faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 Where no [b]counsel[c] *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of [f]counsellors *there is* safety.

15 He that is [c,d]surety[c] for a stranger shall smart *for it*: and he that [e]hateth suretiship is sure.[c]

16 A gracious[c] [f]woman retaineth honour: and [8]strong *men* retain riches.

17 The [g]merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* [h]cruel [i]troubleth his own flesh.

18 [j]The wicked [9]worketh a deceitful work: but [k,l]to [m]him that soweth [n]righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.

19 [10]As [n]righteousness *tendeth* to life: [i]so he that pursueth evil *pursueth it* [o]to his own death.

20 [j]They that are of a [p]froward[c] [q]heart *are* [r]abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* [n]upright in *their* way *are* his delight.

21 *Though* hand *join* in hand, [s,j]the [o]wicked shall not be unpunished: but [k,l]the [t]seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a [u]swine's snout, *so is* a fair [l]woman which is without [e]discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: [j]*but* the [v]expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that [w]scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that [x]withholdeth more than is meet[c], but *it tendeth* to [y]poverty.[q]

25 [z]The [w]liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

26 He that [a,b]withholdeth corn,[c] the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that [c]selleth *it*.

27 He that [d]diligently seeketh good [11]procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.[s]

28 [e]He that [f]trusteth in his [g]riches shall fall: but [h,i]the righteous [j]shall flourish as a [k]branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the [l]fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and he that [12,m]winneth souls *is* wise.

31 Behold, [h,i]the righteous shall be recompensed[c] in the earth:

5
2 R. V. they that deal treacherously
3 R. V. mischief.
7
p Death, of the wicked, Num. 23:10.
q Hope, of the wicked, shall perish, Prov. 13:12.
4 R. V. iniquity perisheth.
8
r Righteous, grounds of assurances to, Psa. 64:10.
s Adversity, Psa. 10:6.
9
t Falsehood, Job 21:34.
u Slander, Prov. 10:18.
v Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
5 R. V. With his mouth the godless man destroyeth
11
w Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
12
x Fool, Prov. 18:2.
y Prudence, in restraining speech, 2 Chr. 2:12.
6 R. V. He that despiseth his neighbour is void of wisdom:
13
z Gossip, Lev. 19:16.

a Friendship, Prov. 22:24.
7 R. V. He that goeth about as a
14
b Counsel, wisdom in, Prov. 12:15.
15
c Surety, Gen. 44:32.
d Debt, security for, 1 Sam. 22:2.
e Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
16
f Women, Prov. 31:10.
8 R. V. violent
17
g Mercy, Deut. 5:10.

h Cruelty, Psa. 27:12. *i Sin, fruits of,* Rom. 5:12.
18 *j Wicked, contrasted with the righteous,* Psa. 73:3. *k Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *l Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
m Sower, figurative, Matt. 13:3. 9 R. V. earneth deceitful wages:

n Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
19
o Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
10 R. V. He that is stedfast in righteousness shall attain unto life: And
20
p Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
q Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
r Abomination, Lev. 18:27.
21
s Punishment, no escape from, Lev. 26:41.
t Children, of the righteous, blessed of God, Mark 10:14.
22
u Swine, Lev. 11:7.
23
v Hope, of the wicked, Prov. 13:12.
24
w Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
x Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
y Poverty, Prov. 30:8.
25
z Promise, to the liberal, 2 Cor. 1:20.
26
a Selfishness, 2 Tim. 3:2.
b Monopoly, of food, Isa. 5:8.
c Commerce, 1 Kin. 10:15.
27
d Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
11 R. V. seeketh
28
e Rich, deluded, Jas. 5:1.
f False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
g Riches, delusive, Eccl. 4:8.
h Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
j Prosperity, promised to the righteous, Eccl. 7:14.

k Branch, figurative, Dan. 4:14. **29** *l Fool,* Prov. 18:2.
30 *m Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11. 12 R. V. is wise winneth souls.

---

† **TALEBEARING,** the pernicious vice, too frequently indulged by otherwise well disposed persons, of repeating damaging reports, either true or false. Prov. 11:13; 20:19. *Separates friends,* Prov. 16:28. *Causes strife,* Prov. 26:20. *Is forbidden,* Lev. 19:16; 1 Tim. 5:11, 13. See footnotes: BUSYBODY, 2 Thess. 3:11; SLANDER, Prov. 10:18.

‡ **COUNSELOR.** *An adviser in public affairs, in law and diplomacy,* 1 Chr. 27:32, 33. *Moses, to Israel,* Ex. 18:13–16. *Jethro, to Moses,* Ex. 18:13–26. *Ahithophel, to David,* 1 Chr. 27:33; 2 Sam. 16:23; *to Absalom,* 2 Sam. 16:23. *Was member of the Sanhedrin at Jerusalem,* Mark 15:43; Luke 23:50, 51. *A title of Christ,* Isa. 9:6.

[n]much more the wicked and the sinner.[s Q]

CHAPTER 12

Sundry Proverbs.

WHOSO loveth [1]instruction loveth [a]knowledge: but he that hateth [b]reproof *is* brutish.[c]

2 A good *man* obtaineth [c]favour of the LORD: [d]but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.[s]

3 A [d]man shall not be established by wickedness: but [e]the root of the righteous shall not be moved.[s]

4 A virtuous [f,g]woman *is* a crown to her husband: but [h]she that maketh ashamed *is* as rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* [d]the [i]counsels[c] of the wicked *are* [j]deceit.

6 [d]The [i]words of the wicked *are* to [k]lie in wait for blood: but [e]the [l]mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 [d]The wicked are [m]overthrown, and *are* not: but [e]the [n]house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his [o]wisdom: [d]but he that is of a perverse [p]heart shall be despised.

9 [2]*He that is* despised, and hath a [q]servant, *is* better than he that [r]honoureth himself, and [s]lacketh bread.

10 A righteous *man* [t,u]regardeth the life of his beast: [d]but the tender mercies of the wicked *are* [v]cruel.

11 He that [w]tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that [x]followeth [y]vain *persons is* void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth the [z]net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

13 [a]The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but [b,c]the just shall come out of [d]trouble.[s]

14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* [e]mouth: and [f,g]the [3]recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

15 The way of a [h]fool [i,j]*is* right in his own eyes: but he that [k]hearkeneth unto *counsel *is* wise.

16 A [h]fool's [4,l]wrath is presently known: but a [m]prudent *man* [5]covereth shame.

17 *He that* speaketh [n]truth sheweth forth righteousness: but a [o]false[c] witness [p]deceit.

18 There is that speaketh [6]like the piercings of a sword: but the [e]tongue of the wise *is* health.

19 The lip of [n]truth shall be established for ever: but a [q]lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 [p,r]Deceit *is* in the heart of them that [7]imagine evil: but to the counsellors of [s]peace *is* joy.

21 [b,c]There shall no evil happen to the just: [r]but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.[c s]

22 [q]Lying lips *are* [t]abomination[c] to the LORD: but they that deal [u,v]truly *are* his delight.

23 A [m]prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the [w]heart of [h]fools [x]proclaimeth foolishness.

24 The hand of the [y,z]diligent shall bear rule: but the [a]slothful shall be [8]under tribute.[c]

25 [b]Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a [c]good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* [9]more excellent than his neighbour: [d]but the [e]way of the wicked [10]seduceth them.

27 The [a]slothful *man* roasteth not that which he took in hunt-

---

31
n Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

1
a Knowledge, desire for, Luke 11:52
b Reproof, hated, Prov. 17:10.
1 R. V. correction

2
c Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
d Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.

3
e Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

4
f Women, good, Prov. 31:10.
g Wife, Prov. 5:18.
h Family, infelicity in, 1 Chr. 13:14.

5
i Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
j Deceit, Psa. 36:3.

6
k Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.
l Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.

7
m Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
n Children, of the righteous, blessed of God, Mark 10:14.

8
o Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
p Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.

9
q Servant, Jer. 2:14.
r Pride, Prov. 16:18.
s Poverty, Prov. 30:8.
2 R. V. Better is he that is lightly esteemed, and hath a servant,

10
t Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
u Animals, kindness to, Jer. 27:5.
v Cruelty, Psa. 27:12.

11
w Industry, 1 Kin. 11:28.
x Fellowship, with the wicked, 1 Cor. 1:9.
y Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.

12
z Net, figurative, Isa. 51:20.

13
a Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
b Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
d Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.

14
e Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.
f Judgment, according to opportunity, 1 Pet. 1:17.
g Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.
3 R. V. doings of

15
h Fool, Prov. 18:2.
i Conceit, Prov. 26:5.
j Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
k Humility, Prov. 22:4.

16
l Anger, Psa. 37:8.
m Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
4 R. V. vexation
5 R. V. concealeth

17
n Truth, John 18:37.
o False Witness, Matt. 19:18.
p Deceit, Psa. 36:3.

18
6 R. V. *inserts* rashly

19
q Falsehood, Job 21:34.

20
r Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3
s Peace, Jer. 29:7.
7 R. V. devise

22
t Abomination, Lev. 18:27.
u Honesty, Rom. 13:13.
v Integrity, Job 2:3.

23
w Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
x Speech, foolish, Col. 4:6.

24
y Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
z Industry, 1 Kin. 11:28.

—*a Laziness,* Prov. 19:15. 8 R. V. put under taskwork.
25 *b Despondency,* Ecel. 2:20. *c Kindness,* Acts 28:2.
26 *d Wicked, contrasted with the righteous,* Psa. 73:3. *e Sin,* Rom. 5:12. 9 R. V. a guide to his 10 R. V. causeth them to err.

---

* **COUNSEL.** *Wisdom in,* Ex. 18:14–23; Prov. 11:14; 15:22; 19:20; 20:18; 24:6. *The wise profit by,* Prov. 9:9; 12:15; 27:9. *Rejected,* 1 Kin. 12:8–16; Matt. 19:22. *Consequences of rejecting divine,* Prov. 1:24–32.

ing: but the [11]substance of a [f]diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of [g]righteousness *is* life; and *in* the pathway *thereof there is* no death.

CHAPTER 13

Sundry Proverbs.

A WISE [a]son *heareth* his [b]father's [c]instruction: [d]but a [e]scorner [c] heareth not rebuke.

2 A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* [f]mouth: [d]but [g]the soul of the [1]transgressors *shall eat* violence.

3 He that [f]keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: [d]*but* [g]he that [h]openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

4 The soul of the [i]sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the [i,k]diligent shall be made [l]fat.

5 A righteous *man* [m]hateth [n]lying: [d]but a wicked *man* is loathsome, and [o]cometh to shame.

6 [p]Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: [d]but wickedness [o]overthroweth the sinner.

7 [q]There is that [r]maketh himself [s]rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that [t]maketh himself [u]poor, yet *hath* great [v]riches.

8 The [w]ransom of a man's life *are* his riches: but the [u]poor heareth [2]not rebuke.

9 The [x]light of the righteous rejoiceth: but the [y]lamp of the wicked shall be [z]put out.

10 [3]Only by [a]pride cometh [b]contention: but with the well advised *is* [c]wisdom.

11 [d]Wealth *gotten* by [e]vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth by [f]labour shall increase.

12 *Hope deferred maketh the heart [g]sick: but *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of [h]life.

13 Whoso despiseth the [i]word [4]shall be destroyed: but he that [j]feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.

14 The law of the [k]wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the [l]snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of [5]transgressors *is* hard.

16 Every [m]prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a [n]fool layeth [c] open *his* folly.

17 [o]A wicked [p]messenger falleth into mischief: but a [q]faithful [p]ambassador *is* health.

18 [r]Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that [s]refuseth [6]instruction: but he that regardeth [t]reproof shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to [n]fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a companion of [†]fools shall [7]be destroyed.

21 Evil pursueth [o]sinners: but [8]to the righteous good shall be repayed.

22 A good [u]*man* leaveth an in-

27
f Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
11 R. V. precious substance of men is to the diligent.
28
g Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.

1
a Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
b Father, Psa. 27:10.
c Counsel, Prov. 12:15.
d Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
e Scorners, Prov. 19:25.
2
f Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.
g Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. treacherous
3
h Speech, foolish, Col. 4:6.
4
i Idleness, Eccl. 10:18.
j Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
k Industry, brings prosperity, 1 Kin. 11:28.
l Prosperity, Eccl. 7:14.
5
m Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
n Falsehood, Job 21:34.
o Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
6
p Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
7
q Paradox, 2 Cor. 12:4.
r Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
s Rich, Jas. 5:1.

10
a Pride, Prov. 16:18.
b Strife, Prov. 20:3.
c Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
3 R. V. By pride cometh only contention:
11
d Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
e Dishonesty, Ezek. 22:13.
f Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
12
g Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.
h Life, tree of, Eccl. 8:15.
13
i Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
j Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
4 R. V. bringeth destruction on himself:
14
k Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
l Temptation, Luke 11:4.
15
5 R. V. the treacherous is rugged.
16
m Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
n Fool, Prov. 18:2.
17
o Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
p Ambassadors, Josh. 9:4.
q Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
18
r Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
s Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
t Reproof, Prov. 17:10.
6 R. V. correction:

t Liberality, rewards for, 1 Tim. 6:18. *u Poor,* Prov. 21:13. *v Riches, liberality with,* Eccl. 4:8. **8** *w Ransom, of a man's life,* Ex. 21:30. 2 R. V. no threatening. **9** *x Righteous, happiness of,* Psa. 64:10. *y Wicked, happiness of,* Psa. 73:3. *z Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

20 7 R. V. smart for it.
21 8 R. V. the righteous shall be recompensed with good.
22 *u Parents,* 2 Cor. 12:14.

heritance to his children's children: and the wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

23 Much food *is in* the tillage[c] of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed [9]for want[c] of judgment.[c]

24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him [v]chasteneth him betimes.[c]

25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: [o]but the belly of the wicked shall want.[c s]

CHAPTER 14

Sundry Proverbs.

1 EVERY [a]wise woman buildeth her house: but the [b,c]foolish plucketh[c] it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his [d]uprightness [e]feareth the LORD: but [f]*he that is* perverse in his ways despiseth him.

3 In the [g]mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: but the [h]lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no [i]oxen *are*, the [j]crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 A faithful witness will not [k]lie: but a [l]false[c] witness will [m]utter lies.

6 A [n]scorner[c] seeketh [o]wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but [p]knowledge *is* easy unto him that understandeth.

7 Go [1]from the presence of a [b]foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips[c] of knowledge.

8 The [o]wisdom of the [q]prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of [b]fools *is* [r,s]deceit.

9 [b]Fools make[c] a [t]mock at [u]sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle[c] with his joy.

11 [v]The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.[s]

12 [w]There is a way which [x,y]seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the [z]ways of [a]death.

13 Even in [b]laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that [c]mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The [d]backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be* [e,1]*satisfied* from himself.

15 The [g]simple[c] believeth every word: but the [h]prudent *man* looketh well to his going.[c]

16 A [h]wise *man* [i]feareth, and departeth from evil: but the [g]fool [2]rageth, and is [f]confident.

17 *He that is* soon [k]angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The [g]simple[c] inherit folly: but the [h]prudent are crowned with [l]knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.[s]

20 The [m]poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but the [n]rich *hath* many [o,p]friends.

21 [q]He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: [r]but he that hath [3,s,t,u]mercy on the [v]poor, [w]happy *is* he.

22 [q]Do they not err that devise evil? but [s]mercy and [x]truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all [y]labour there is profit: but the [z]talk of the lips *tendeth* only to [a]penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of [b]fools *is* folly.

25 A true [c]witness delivereth souls: but [4]a [d]deceitful *witness* speaketh [e]lies.

26 In the [f]fear of the LORD *is* strong [g]confidence: and [h,i]his children shall have a place of refuge.[s]

23
9 R. V. by reason of injustice.

24
v Children, punishment of, Mark 10:14.

1
a Women, good, Prov. 31:10.
b Fool, Prov. 18:2.
c Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.

2
d Integrity, Job 2:3.
e Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
f The Godless, Job 8:13.

3
g Speech, foolish, Col. 4:6.
h Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.

4
i Bullock, Ex. 29:3.
j Job 39:9; Isa. 1:3.

5
k Falsehood, Job 21:34.
l False Witness, Matt. 19:18.
m Perjury, 1 Tim. 1:10.

6
n Scorner, Prov. 19:25.
o Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
p Knowledge, Luke 11:52.

7
1 R. V. Go into the presence of a foolish man, And thou shalt not perceive in him the lips of knowledge.

8
q Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
r Deceit, Psa. 36:3.
s Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.

9
t Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
u Sin, fools mock at, Rom. 5:12.

11
v Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children, Rom. 5:12.

12
w Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
x Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.
y Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
z Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
a Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.

13
b Joy, Psa. 5:11.
c Worldly Pleasure, Eccl. 2:1.

14
d Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.
e Contentment, 1 Tim. 6:6.
f Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

15
g Fool, Prov. 18:2.
h Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.

16
i Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
j False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
2 R. V. beareth himself insolently, and is confident.

17
k Anger, Psa. 37:8.

18
l Knowledge, Luke 11:52.

20
m Poor, Prov. 21:13.
n Rich, Jas. 5:1.
o Friends, false, Ex. 33:11.
p Flattery, Prov. 6:24.

21
q Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
r Righteous, contrasted with the wicked, Psa. 64:10.
s Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
t Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
u Kindness, Acts 28:2.
v Poor, compassion toward, Prov. 21:13.
w Righteous, happiness of, Psa. 64:10.
3 R. V. pity

22 *x Truth* John 18:37. **23** *y Labor,* Luke 10:7. *z Idleness, poverty from,* Eccl. 10:18.—*a Poverty,* Prov. 30:8. **24** *b Fool,* Prov. 18:2. **25** *c Witness,* Num. 35:30. *d Deceit,* Psa. 36:3. *e Falsehood,* Job 21:34. 4 R. V. he that uttereth lies causeth deceit. **26** *f Fear of God,* Acts 9:31. *g Boldness, of the righteous,* Phil. 1:20. *h Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *i Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.

27 The [1]fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the [j]snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want[c] of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* [k,l]slow to [m]wrath *is* of great [n]understanding: but *he that is* [o]hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound [p]heart *is* the life of the flesh: but [+]envy the rottenness of the bones.

31 He that [q]oppresseth the [r]poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that [5]honoureth him hath [s]mercy on the poor.

32 [t]The wicked is [6,u]driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath [v]hope in his [w]death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the [p]heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the [7]midst of [b]fools is made known.

34 [x]Righteousness exalteth a [y]nation: but [z]sin *is* a reproach to any people.[s]

35 The king's favour *is* toward a [8]wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAPTER 15

Sundry Proverbs.

A[*,a,b,c]SOFT answer turneth away [d]wrath: but [e]grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the [f]wise *useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of [g]fools [h]poureth out foolishness.

3 The [i]eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, [1,f]beholding the evil and the good.[s]

4 A [c]wholesome[c] tongue *is* a tree of life: but [e]perverseness therein *is* a [2]breach in the spirit.

5 A [g,k]fool despiseth[c] his [l]father's [3]instruction: but [m]he that [b]regardeth [n]reproof [4]is [o]prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much [p]treasure: [q]but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.[s]

7 The lips of the [f]wise [c]disperse knowledge: [q]but the heart of the [g]foolish *doeth* not so.[s]

8 [q]The [7,s]sacrifice[c] of the [t]wicked *is* an [u]abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 [q]The [v]way of the wicked *is* an [u]abomination unto the LORD: but he [w]loveth [z]him that followeth after righteousness.[s]

10 [5,y]Correction[c] *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* he that [z]hateth [a]reproof shall die.

11 [6,b]Hell and destruction *are* [c]before the LORD: how much more then the [d]hearts of the children of men?[s]

12 A [7,e]scorner[c] loveth not one that [a]reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

27
f Temptation, Luke 11:4.
29
k Patience, Luke 8:15.
l Meekness, Psa. 45:4.
m Anger, Psa. 37:8.
n Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
o Rashness, 2 Sam. 6:7.
30
p Heart, Psa. 44:21.
31
q Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.
r Poor, Prov. 21:13.
s Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
5 R. V. hath mercy on the needy honoureth him.
32
t Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
u Death, of the wicked, Num. 23:10.
v Hope, Prov. 13:12.
w Death, of the righteous, Num. 23:10.
6 R. V. thrust down
33
7 R. V. inward part of
34
x Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
y Nation, righteousness exalts, Isa. 2:4.
z Sin, Rom. 5:12.
35
8 R. V. servant that dealeth wisely:

1
a Christian Graces, meekness, Gal. 5:22.
b Meekness, Psa. 45:4.
c Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.
d Anger, Psa. 37:8.
e Speech, evil, Col. 4:6. **2** *f Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
g Fool, Prov. 18:2.
h Speech, foolish, Col. 4:6.
3
i Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
j God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. Keeping watch upon the
4
2 R. V. breaking of the spirit.
5
k Children, wicked, Mark 10:14.
l Father, Psa. 27:10.
m Children, good, Mark 10:14.
n Reproof, profitable, Prov. 17:10.
o Prudence, in heeding counsel, 2 Chr. 2:12.
3 R. V. correction:
4 R. V. getteth prudence.
6
p Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
q Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
8
r Prayer, of the wicked, Acts 6:4.
s Hypocrisy, abhorred of God, Jas. 3:17.
t Wicked, prayer of, Psa. 73:3.
u Abomination, Lev. 18:27.
v Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
9
w God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
x Righteous, Psa. 64:10.
10
y Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
z Impenitence, judgments denounced against, Rom. 2:5. 5 R. V. There is grievous correction for him—*a Reproof*, Prov. 17:10. **11** *b Hell*, Mark 9:43. *c God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2. 6 R. V. Sheol and Abaddon are *d Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21. **12** *e Scorners*, Prov. 19:25. 7 Am. R. V. scoffer loveth not to be reproved:

+ ENVY, Psa. 73:3; Prov. 14:30; Eccl. 4:4; Rom. 1:29; 1 Cor. 13:4; Gal. 5:19–21, 26; 1 Tim. 6:4; Tit. 3:3; Jas. 4:5.
Forbidden, Psa. 37:1; Prov. 3:31; 23:17; 24:1, 19; Rom. 13:13 [R. V. jealousy]; 1 Pet. 2:1.
Punishment for, Ezek. 35:11.
Instances of: *Cain, of Abel*, Gen. 4:4–8. *Sarah, of Hagar*, Gen. 16:5, 6; 21:9, 10. *Philistines, of Isaac*, Gen. 26:14. *Rachel, of Leah*, Gen. 30:1. *Leah, of Rachel*, Gen. 30:15. *Laban's sons, of Jacob*, Gen. 31:1. *Joseph's brethren, of Joseph*, Gen. 37:4–11, 18–20; Acts 7:9. *Miriam and Aaron, of Moses*, Num. 12:1–10. *Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, of Moses*, Num. 16:3; Psa. 106:16–18. *Saul, of David*, 1 Sam. 18:8, 9, 29; 1 Sam. 20:31. *The princes of Babylon, of Daniel*, Dan. 6:4. *Priests, of Jesus*, Matt. 27:18; Mark 15:10; John 11:47. *Jews, of Paul and Barnabas*, Acts 13:45; 17:5.
*** TACT,** Prov. 15:1; 25:15; Eccl. 10:4. *In preaching*, 1 Cor. 9:19–22; 2 Cor. 12:6. *Of Gideon*, Judg. 8:1–3. *Of Saul, in managing malcontents*, 1 Sam. 10:27; 11:7, 12–15. *Of Nabal's wife*, 1 Sam. 25:18–35.
In David's popular methods: *In organizing the temple music*, 1 Chr. 15:16–24; *in securing popular consent to bringing the ark to Jerusalem*, 1 Chr. 13:1–4.
Joab's trick in obtaining David's consent to the return of Absalom, 2 Sam. 14:1–22. *The wise woman of Abel*, 2 Sam. 20:16–22. *Solomon, in judging between the harlots*, 1 Kin. 3:24–28.
Esther, in concealing her nationality, Esth. 2:10; *in placating the king*, Esth. 5:1–8; 7.
Jesus, in charging those who were healed not to advertise his miracles, Matt. 8:4; 9:30; Mark 1:44; 3:12; 5:43; 7:36; Luke 5:14; 8:56; *in going to the feast secretly*, John 7:10; *in avoiding his enemies*, Matt. 12:14–16; Mark 3:7; John 11:47–54; 12:36; *in evading captious questions by asking questions*, Luke 20:34.
Paul, in circumcising Timothy, Acts 16:3; *in stimulating benevolent giving*, 2 Cor. 8:1–8; 9:1–5; *in arraying the two religious factions of the Jews against each other*, Acts 23:6–10.
The town clerk of Ephesus, Acts 19:35–41. *The church council at Jerusalem*, Acts 21:20–25.

13 A merry heart maketh a cheerful †countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh [f]knowledge: but the mouth of [g]fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the [h]afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart *hath* a continual feast.

16 Better *is* [i]little with the [j]fear of the LORD than great [k]treasure and trouble therewith.

17 Better *is* a dinner of [l]herbs where [m,n]love is, than a stalled[c] [o]ox and ‡,[p,q]hatred therewith.

18 A wrathful man stirreth up [r]strife: but **he that is* [s,t]slow to [u]anger appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the [v,w]slothful *man is* as an [x,y]hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous *is* made plain.[s]

20 A [z]wise son maketh a glad [a]father: but a [b,c]foolish man despiseth his [d]mother.

21 [e]Folly *is* [f]joy to [b,c]*him that is* destitute of [g]wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh [h]uprightly.

22 Without [i]counsel purposes are disappointed: but [j]in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the [k]answer of his mouth: and a [l]word *spoken* in *due season, how good *is it*!

24 [8]The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from [9,m]hell[c] beneath.

25 The LORD will [n]destroy the house of the [o]proud: but he will [n]establish the border of the [p]widow.

26 [10]The [q]thoughts of the [r]wicked *are* an [s]abomination to the LORD: but [11]*the* [k]*words* of the pure *are* pleasant words.

27 He that is [t]greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth [u]gifts[c] shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous [v]studieth to [k]answer: [r]but the mouth of the wicked [w]poureth out evil things.

29 [r]The LORD *is* far from the wicked: [z]but he [y]heareth the prayer of the righteous.[q]

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: *and* [12]a [z]good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the [a]reproof of life abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth [b]instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth[c] [a]reproof getteth understanding.

33 The [c]fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of [d]wisdom; and before honour *is* [e]humility.

CHAPTER 16

Sundry Proverbs.

THE preparations of the [a]heart [1]in man, and the answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.

2 All the ways of a man *are* [b]clean in his own eyes; but the LORD [c,d]weigheth the [e]spirits.[c,s]

3 [f]Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.[s]

4 The LORD hath [g]made [2]all

14
f Knowledge, desire for, Luke 11:52.
g Fool, Prov. 18:2.
15
h Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
16
i Poverty, better than unrighteous wealth, Prov. 30:8.
j Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
k Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
17
l Food, vegetables, Psa. 136:25.
m Love, of man for man, 1 John. 4:7.
n Peace, Jer. 29:7.
o Cattle, stall-fed, Ex. 12:29.
p Family, infelicity in, 1 Chr. 13:14.
q Malice, Eph. 4:31.
18
r Strife, Prov. 20:3.
s Patience, Luke 8:15.
t Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.
u Anger, Psa. 37:8.
19
v Idleness, Eccl. 10:18.
w Laziness, Prov. 19:15.
x Hedge, Isa. 5:5.
y Fence, Psa. 62:3.
20
z Children, good, Mark 10:14.

a Father, Psa. 27:10.
b Fool, Prov. 18:2.
c Children, wicked, Mark 10:14.
d Mother, 1 Kin. 2:20.
21
e Worldly Pleasure, Eccl. 2:1.
f Joy, of the wicked, Psa. 5:11.
g Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
h Integrity, Job 2:3.
22
i Counsel, wisdom in, Prov. 12:15
j Unity, advantages of, Psa. 133:1.

o Pride, Prov. 16:18.
p Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
26
q Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
r Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
s Abomination, Lev. 18:27.
10 R. V. Evil devices are
11 R. V. pleasant words are pure.
27
t Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
u Bribery, 1 Sam. 8:3.
28
v Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
w Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
29
x Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
y Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
30
z Prov. 25:25.
12 R. V. good tidings

31
a Reproof, profitable, Prov. 17:10.
32
b Counsel, Prov. 12:15.
33
c Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
d Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
e Humility, Prov. 22:4.

1
a Heart, Psa. 44:21.
1 R. V. belong to man: But the answer of the tongue is
2
b Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
c God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
d God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
e Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.
3 *f Faith, enjoined,* Mark 11:22.
4 *g God, creator,* Gen. 2:2. 2 R. V. every thing for its own end:

† **COUNTENANCE,** Psa. 4:6; 42:11; 43:5; 44:3; Prov. 27:17. *Angry,* Prov. 25:23. *Cheerful,* Job 29:24; Prov. 15:13. *Fierce,* Deut. 28:50; Dan. 8:23. *Guilty,* Gen. 4:5; Isa. 3:9. *Health indicated in,* Psa. 42:11; 43:5; Dan. 1:15. *Pride in,* Psa. 10:4. *Reading of,* Gen. 31:2, 5. *Sad,* 1 Sam. 1:18; Neh. 2:2, 3; Eccl. 7:3; Ezek. 27:35; Dan. 5:6; Matt. 6:16. Transfigured: *Of Moses,* Ex. 34:29–35 (with 2 Cor. 3:7, 13); *of Jesus,* Matt. 17:2; Mark 9:3; Luke 9:29; *of the one seen by John in his vision,* Rev. 1:16.
See footnote, FACE, Ex. 34:29.

‡ **HATRED,** Prov. 15:17; 26:24–26; 1 John 2:9, 11. *A work of the flesh,* Gal. 5:19, 20. *A bar to loving God,* 1 John 4:20. *Produces strife,* Prov. 10:12. *Is, unforgiving,* Matt. 6:15; *murderous,* 1 John 3:15.
Toward the righteous, Psa. 25:19; 35:19; Matt. 10:22; John 15:18, 19, 23–25; 17:14.
Forbidden, Eph. 4:31; Col. 3:8. *Toward a brother, forbidden,* Lev. 19:17. *Toward an enemy, forbidden,* Matt. 5:43, 44.
Against iniquity, justified, Psa. 97:10; 101:3; 119:104, 128, 163; 139:21, 22.
Of God, against iniquity, Psa. 5:5; 45:7; Isa. 61:8; Mal. 2:16.

things for himself: yea, even the wicked for the [h]day of evil. [s T Q]

5 Every one *that is* *proud in heart *is* an [i]abomination to the LORD: *though* hand *join* in hand, [j]he shall not be unpunished.

6 By [k,i]mercy and [l,m]truth iniquity is [3,n]purged[c]: and by the [o]fear of the LORD *men* [p]depart from evil.

7 [q,r,s]When a man's ways please the LORD, he [t]maketh even his enemies to be at [u]peace with him.[s]

8 Better *is* a [v]little with righteousness than great [w]revenues without right.

9 A man's heart deviseth[c] his way: but the LORD [x]directeth his steps.[s]

10 A divine sentence[c] *is* in the lips of the king: [y]his mouth [4]transgresseth not in judgment.

11 A [z,a]just [b]weight and [c]balance[c] *are* the LORD's: all the weights of the bag *are* his work.[c]

12 [d]*It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness.

13 [d]Righteous [e]lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The [f]wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death: but a wise [g]man will [h]pacify it.

15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life; and his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 How much better *is it* to get [t]wisdom than gold! and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!

17 The [j]highway of the upright *is* to [k]depart from evil: he that [l]keepeth his way preserveth his soul.[s]

18 *Pride *goeth* before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an [m]humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the *,[n]proud.

20 He that [5]handleth a matter wisely shall find good: and [o]whoso [p]trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The [t]wise in heart shall be called [q]prudent: and the [e]sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 [t]Understanding *is* a well-spring[c] of life unto him that hath it: but the [6]instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the [t]wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 [r]Pleasant words *are as* an honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 [s]There is a way that [t]seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of [u]death.

26 [7]He that [v]laboureth laboureth for himself; for his mouth [w]craveth it of him.

27 [8]An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his [x]lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 A froward[c] man soweth [y]strife: and a [z,a]whisperer separateth chief [b]friends.

---

h *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

5

i *Abomination,* Lev. 18:27.

j *Punishment, no escape from,* Lev. 26:41.

6

k *Mercy,* Deut. 5:10.

l *Christian Graces,* Gal. 5:22.

m *Truth,* John 18:37.

n *Spiritual Purification,* Psa. 51:2.

o *Fear of God, a motive to obedience,* Acts 9:31.

p *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.

3 Am. R. V. *marg.* atoned for:

7

q *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.

r *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

s *Blessings, contingent upon obedience,* Deut. 11:26.

t *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

u *Peace,* Jer. 29:7.

8

v *Poverty,* Prov. 30:8.

w *Riches,* Eccl. 4:8.

9

x *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

10

y *Rulers, character and qualifications of,* Ex. 18:21.

4 R. V. shall not transgress in judgment.

11

z *Honesty,* Rom. 13:13.

a *Integrity,* Job 2:3.

b *Weights, must be just,* Lev. 19:35.

c *Balances, must be just,* Prov. 11:1.

12

d *Rulers, character and qualifications of,* Ex. 18:21.

13

e *Speech, wise,* Col. 4:6.

14

f *Anger,* Psa. 37:8. *g* *Citizens,* Luke 15:15. *h* *Tact,* Prov. 15:1.

16

t *Wisdom,* Prov. 2:2.

17

j *Highways, figurative,* Deut. 2:27.

k *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.

l *Watchfulness,* Matt. 24:42.

19

m *Humility,* Prov. 22:4.

n *Evil Company,* Prov. 13:20.

20

o *Righteous, happiness of,* Psa. 64:10.

p *Faith,* Mark 11:22.

5 R. V. giveth heed unto the word shall find good:

21

q *Prudence,* 2 Chr. 2:12.

22

6 R. V. correction of fools is their folly.

24

r *Kindness,* Acts 28:2.

25

s *Spiritual Blindness, consequences of,* 2 Cor. 4:4.

t *Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11.

u *Spiritual Death,* 1 John 5:14.

26

v *Industry,* 1 Kin. 11:28.

w *Hunger, a stimulus to work,* Neh. 9:15.

7 R. V. The appetite of the labouring man laboureth for him;

27

x *Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6.

8 R. V. A worthless man deviseth mischief:

28

y *Strife,* Prov. 20:3.

z *Slander,* Prov. 10:18.

a *Talebearing,* Prov. 11:13.

b *Friends,* Ex. 33:11.

---

* **PRIDE,** Psa. 10:2–6; 21:4, 24; 73:6, 8; 119:21, 69, 78; Prov. 16:19; 20:6; 27:2; 30:12, 13; Jer. 49:4, 16; 1 Cor. 1:29; 8:1; Gal. 6:3; 1 John 2:16.

Admonitions against, Deut. 8:11–14, 17–20; Jer. 9:23; Matt. 23:5–7; Luke 14:8, 9; 20:46, 47; Rom. 11:17–21, 25; 12:3, 16; 1 Cor. 4:6–8, 10; 5:2, 6; 10:12; Eph. 4:17; Phil. 2:3; 1 Tim. 2:9; 6:3, 4, 17; 1 Pet. 5:3, 5; Rev. 3:17, 18.

Rebuked, 2 Kin. 14:9, 10; 2 Chr. 25:18, 19; Job 12:2; Jer. 13:9, 15, 17; Hab. 2:4, 5, 9.

Repugnant to God, Job 37:24; Psa. 12:3; 18:27; 31:23; 101:5; 138:6; Prov. 6:16, 17; 8:13; 16:5; Jer. 50:31, 32; Luke 1:51; Jas. 4:6.

Proceeds from the carnal mind, Mark 7:21, 22. *Leads, to strife,* Prov. 13:10; 28:25; *to destruction,* Prov. 15:25; 16:18; 17:19; 18:11, 12; Isa. 14:12–16; 26:5; 28:3; Dan. 11:45; Mal. 4:1; 1 Tim. 3:6; Rev. 18:7, 8.

Shall be humbled, Prov. 11:2; Isa. 2:11–17; 3:16–26; 5:15; 13:11; 47:7–11; Dan. 4:37; Obad. 3, 4; Matt. 23:12; Luke 1:52; 18:14; Rev. 18:7, 8.

Prevented by divine discipline, 2 Cor. 12:7.

Instances of: *Pharaoh,* Ex. chapters 7–11; 12:29–36; 14. *Ahithophel,* 2 Sam. 17:23. *Naaman,* 2 Kin. 5:11–13. *Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 20:13; 2 Chr. 32:25, 26, 31; Isa. 39:2. *Uzziah,* 2 Chr. 26:16–19. *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 4:30–34; 5:20. *Belshazzar,* Dan. 5:22, 23. *Haman,* Esth. 3:5; 5:11, 13; 6:6; 7:10. *The scribes and Pharisees,* Matt. 23:6–8, 10, 11; Mark 12:38; Luke 11:43; 20:45–47. *Herod,* Acts 12:21–23.

29 A [c]violent man [d]enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to [e]devise froward things: [9]moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 The [f]hoary head *is* a crown of glory, [10]*if* it be found in the way of [g]righteousness.

32 *He that is* [h,i]slow to [f]anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that [j]ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

33 The [k]lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the [l]LORD.

CHAPTER 17

Sundry Proverbs.

BETTER *is* a dry morsel, and [a]quietness therewith, than an house full of [1]sacrifices *with* [b]strife.

2 A [c,d]wise [e]servant shall have rule over a [f,g]son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the [h]inheritance among the brethren.

3 The fining pot *is* for [i]silver, and the *furnace for [j]gold: but the [k]LORD [l,m]trieth the [n]hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to [o]false lips; *and* a liar giveth ear to a [p]naughty tongue.

5 Whoso [q]mocketh the [r]poor [s]reproacheth his Maker: *and* he that is [t]glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

6 Children's [u]children *are* the crown of [v]old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 [w]Excellent speech becometh not a [x]fool: much less do [o]lying lips a [y]prince.

8 A gift *is as* a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 He that [z]covereth a transgression seeketh [a,b]love; but he that [2]repeateth a matter separateth [3]*very* [c]friends.

10 A [†]reproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred [d]stripes into a [e]fool.

11 An [f]evil *man* seeketh only rebellion: [g]therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let a [h]bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a [e]fool in his folly.

13 Whoso [i]rewardeth [j]evil for good, [k]evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of [l]strife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore [m,n]leave off contention, before [l]it be meddled with.

29
c *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
d *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
30
e *Malice, devises mischief*, Eph. 4:31.
9 R. V. He that compresseth his lips bringeth
31
f *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
g *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
10 R. V. It shall be found
32
h *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
i *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.
j *Anger, restraint of*, Psa. 37:8.
33
k *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
b *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
1 R. V. feasting with strife.
2
c *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
d *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
e *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
f *Children, wicked, disgrace parents*, Mark 10:14.
g *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
h *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.
3
i *Silver, refining of*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
j *Gold, refined*, Ezek. 7:19. k *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2. l *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4. m *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19. n *Heart, regenerate*, Psa. 44:21. **4** o *Falsehood*, Job 21:34. p *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

5
q *Mocking*, 1Kin. 18:27.
r *Poor, oppressions of*, Prov. 21:13.
s *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
t *Malice, punishment for*, Eph. 4:31.
6
u *Children, a blessing*, Mark 10:14.
v *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
7
w *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
x *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
y *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.
9
z *Charitableness*, Prov. 10:12.
a *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
b *Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.
c *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.
2 R. V. harpeth on a matter
3 R. V. chief friends.
10
d *Punishment, minor offenses*, Lev. 26:41.
e *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
11
f *Citizens, wicked*, Luke 15:15.
g *Loyalty, enforced*, Eccl. 8:2.
12
h *Bear*, 2 Sam. 17:8.
13
i *Ingratitude, of man to man*, Rom. 1:21.
j *Evil for Good*, Psa. 35:12. k *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12. **14** l *Strife*, Prov. 20:3. m *Litigation, to be avoided*, Matt. 5:25. n *Anger, forbidden*, Psa. 37:8. 4 R. V. there be quarrelling.

---

* **FURNACE.** *For refining, silver*, Psa. 12:6; Ezek. 22:22; *gold*, Prov. 17:3. *For melting lead and tin*, Ezek. 22:20. *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego cast into, by Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 3:6–26.

Figurative: *Of affliction*, Deut. 4:20; 1 Kin. 8:51; Isa. 48:10; Jer. 11:4. *Of lust*, Hos. 7:4. *Of judgment*, Mal. 4:1; Matt. 13:42, 50.

† **REPROOF.** *Enjoined*, Lev. 19:17; Psa. 141:5; Prov. 10:17; Matt. 18:15–17; Luke 17:3; Eph. 5:11; 1 Thess. 5:14; 1 Tim. 5:20; 2 Tim. 4:2; Tit. 1:13.

Of seniors, forbidden, 1 Tim. 5:1, 2.

Profitable, Prov. 13:18; 15:5, 31, 32; 27:5, 6; 28:23; Eccl. 7:5. *Wise profit by*, Prov. 17:10; 19:25.

Hated, Prov. 12:1; 10:17; Amos 5:10; John 7:7; Gal. 4:16; *by Ahab*, 1 Kin. 22:8; *by Asa*, 2 Chr. 16:10; *by Herodias*, Mark 6:18, 19; *by the people of Nazareth*, Luke 4:28, 29; *by the Jews*, Acts 5:33; 7:54.

Faithfulness in: INSTANCES OF: *Moses, of Pharaoh*, Ex. 10:29; 11:8; *of the Israelites*, Ex. 16:6–10; 32:19–30; Num. 14:41; 20:10; 32:14; Deut. 1:12, 26–43; 9:16–24; 29:2–4; 31:27–29; 32:15–18; *of Eleazar and Ithamar*, Lev. 10:16–18; *of Korah*, Num. 16:8–11. *Israelites, of the two and one-half tribes*, Josh. 22:15–20; *of the tribe of Benjamin*, Judg. 20:12, 13. *Samuel, of Saul*, 1 Sam. 15:14–35. *Jonathan, of Saul*, 1 Sam. 19:4, 5. *Nathan, of David*, 2 Sam. 12:1–14. *Joab, of David*, 2 Sam. 19:1–7; 24:3; 1 Chr. 21:3. *The prophet Gad, of David*, 2 Sam. 24:13. *Shemaiah, of Rehoboam*, 2 Chr. 12:5. *A prophet of Judah, of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 13:1–10. *Abijah, of Jeroboam*, 2 Chr. 13:8–11. *Elijah, of Ahab and Israel*, 1 Kin. 18:17–21; *of Ahab and Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 21:20–24; *of Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 1:2–17. *Micaiah, of Ahab*, 1 Kin. 22:14–28. *Elisha, of Jehoram*, 2 Kin. 3:13, 14; *of Gehazi*, 2 Kin. 5:26, 27; *of Joash*, 2 Kin. 13:19. *Isaiah, of Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:14–18. *Jehoash, of Jehoiada and other priests*, 2 Kin. 12:7. *Azariah, of Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:17, 18. *Hanani, of Asa*, 2 Chr. 16:7–9. *Jehu, of Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 19:2. *Zechariah, of Judah and Jerusalem*, 2 Chr. 24:20. *Obed, of the people of Samaria*, 2 Chr. 28:9–11. *Jeremiah, of the cities of Judah*, Jer. 26:2–15. *Ezra, of the men of Judah and Benjamin*, Ezra 10:9, 10. *Nehemiah, of the Jews*, Neh. 5:6–13; 13:10–28. *Daniel, of Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 4:27; *of Belshazzar*, Dan. 5:17–24. *Amos, of the Israelites*, Amos 7:12–17.

Jesus, of the Jews: *When Pharisees and Sadducees came to him desiring a sign*, Matt. 16:1–4; Mark 8:11, 12; *the scribes and Pharisees*, Matt. 23; *the Pharisees*, Luke 11:37–44; 16; *the lawyers*, Luke 11:42–52; *when they brought to him the woman taken in adultery*, John 8:7. *In his parables, of the king's feast*, Luke 14:16–24; *of the two sons*, Matt. 21:28–32; *of the vineyard*, Matt. 21:33–46; Mark 12:1–12; Luke 20:9–19; *of the barren fig tree*, Luke 13:3–9.

John the Baptist, of the Jews, Matt. 3:7–12; Luke 3:7–9; *of Herod*, Matt. 14:4; Mark 6:18; Luke 3:19, 20. *Peter, of Simon, the sorcerer*, Acts 8:20–23. *Stephen, of the Jews*, Acts 7:51–53. *Paul, of Elymas, the sorcerer*, Acts 13:9–11; *of the*

15 [o,p]He that [q]justifieth the wicked, and he that [q]condemneth the just, even they both *are* [r]abomination to the LORD.[r]

16 Wherefore[c] *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get [s]wisdom, seeing *he hath* [t]no heart *to it*?

17 A [c]friend [a,b]loveth at all times, and a [u]brother is born for adversity.

18 A man void[c] of understanding [v]striketh [w]hands, *and* becometh [x]surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression that loveth [t]strife: *and* he that [u]exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.[c]

20 He that hath a froward[c] [z]heart findeth no good: and he that hath a [a]perverse tongue falleth into mischief.

21 He that begetteth a [b,c]fool *doeth it* to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 A merry heart [5]doeth good *like* a [‡]medicine: but a [d]broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a [e]gift[c] out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.[c]

24 [f]Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a [b]fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 A [b]foolish [c,g]son *is* a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to [h]punish[c] the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

27 He that [6]hath knowledge spareth his words: *and* a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.

28 Even a fool, when he [6]holdeth his peace, is counted wise: *and* he that [t]shutteth his lips *is esteemed* [7]a man of understanding.

CHAPTER 18

Sundry Proverbs.

[1]THROUGH desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth[c] with all [a]wisdom.

2 A *fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself.

3 [b]When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 The [c]words of a man's mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-spring[c] of [a]wisdom *as* a flowing brook.[Q]

5 *It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked, to [d]overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A *fool's [e]lips enter into [f]contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 A *fool's [e]mouth *is* his destruction, and his [e]lips *are* the snare of his soul.

8 The [e,g]words of a [2,h]talebearer[c] *are* as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is [3,i,j]slothful in his work is brother to him that is a [4]great waster.

10 The name of the LORD *is* a strong [k,l]tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

11 The [m]rich man's wealth *is* his strong city, and as an high wall in his own [n,o]conceit.[c]

12 Before destruction the [p]heart of man is [o]haughty, and before honour *is* [q]humility.

13 He that [r]answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The [s]spirit of a man will

15
o Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
p Court, corrupt, Ex. 18:26.
q Injustice, Isa. 26:10.
r Abomination, Lev. 18:27.

16
s Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
t Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

17
u Brother, love of, Prov. 18:24.

18
v Contracts, modes of ratifying, Matt. 20:2.
w Hand, clasping of, in token of contract, Ezra 10:19.
x Surety, Gen. 44:32.

19
y Pride, Prov. 16:18.

20
z Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
a Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.

21
b Fool, causes sorrow, Prov. 18:2.
c Children, wicked, Mark 10:14.

22
d Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.
5 R. V. is a good medicine:

23
e Bribery, perverts justice, 1 Sam. 8:3.

24
f Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

25
g Young Men, Prov. 1:4.

26
h Injustice, Isa. 26:10.

27
6 R. V. spareth his words hath knowledge: And he that is of a cool spirit is a man of understanding.

28
i Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.

7 R. V. as prudent.

1
a Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
1 R. V. He that separateth himself seeketh his own desire, And rageth against all sound wisdom.

3
b Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.

4
c Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.

5
d Injustice, Isa. 26:10.

6
e Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
f Strife, Prov. 20:3.

8
g Slander, Prov. 10:18.
h Talebearing, Prov. 11:13.
2 R. V. whisperer are as dainty morsels,

9
i Laziness, Prov. 19:15.
j Idleness, Eccl. 10:18.
3 R. V. slack
4 R. V. destroyer.

10
k Tower, figurative, 2 Chr. 26:9.
l Fortification, figurative, Ezek. 17:17.

11
m Rich, deluded, Jas. 5:1.
n False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
o Pride, Prov. 16:18.

12
p Heart, Psa. 44:21.
q Humility, Prov. 22:4.

13
r Speech, foolish, Col. 4:6.

14
s Courage, Deut. 31:7.

magistrates of Philippi, Acts 16:37–39; *of Ananias, the high priest,* Acts 23:3.

1 **MEDICINE,** Isa. 38:21; Luke 10:34.
Figurative, Prov. 17:22; Isa. 1:6; Jer. 8:22; 30:13; 46:11; 51:8, 9.
Allegorical, Rev. 22:2.

* **FOOL.** *One, who is lacking in understanding,* Prov. 3:35; 9:21; 10:13; 15:21; 26:1, 3–12; Eccl. 7:4–6; or, *is of uncontrolled temper,* Eccl. 7:9; or, *is deficient in conscience,* Prov. 10:23; or, *is willful, disregarding wise counsels and lessons from experience,* Prov. 1:7; 27:22.
Described as: *Idle,* Eccl. 4:5; *wasteful,* Prov. 21:20; *loquacious,* Prov. 10:8, 10; 29:11; Eccl. 10:12–14; *meddlesome,* Prov. 20:3; *contentious,* Prov. 18:6; 29:9; *unfilial,* Prov. 15:20; *despising wisdom,* Prov. 1:7, 22; 18:2; *atheistic,* Psa. 14:1; 53:1.
Causes sorrow, Prov. 14:13.
Parables concerning: *The foolish virgins,* Matt. 25:1–13. *The rich fool,* Luke 12:16–20.

sustain[c] his infirmity; but a [5,t]wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the [u]prudent getteth [v]knowledge; and the ear of the wise [v]seeketh knowledge.

16 A man's [w,x]gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that* [6]*is* first in his own cause *seemeth* just; but his neighbour[c] cometh and [7]searcheth him.

18 The [y]lot causeth [z]contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A [†]brother offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city: and [8]*their* [z]contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 A man's [a]belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 *Whoso* [a]findeth a [b]wife findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The [c]poor useth intreaties; but the [d]rich [e]answereth roughly.

24 [9]A man *that hath* [f,g]friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer than a [†]brother.

CHAPTER 19

Sundry Proverbs.

BETTER *is* the [a]poor that walketh in his [b]integrity, than *he that is* [c]perverse[c] in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* [d]without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man [1]perverteth his way: and his heart [c]fretteth against the LORD.

4 [f,g]Wealth maketh many [h,i]friends; but the [j]poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 A [k]false[c] witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh [l]lies shall not escape.

6 Many will intreat the favour[c] of the [2]prince: and every man *is* a [h]friend to him that [m]giveth gifts.

7 All the brethren of the [j]poor do [n]hate him: how much more do his [o]friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, [3]*yet* they *are* wanting[c] *to him.*

8 He that getteth [p]wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find good.

9 A [k]false[c] witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh [l]lies shall perish.

10 [4]Delight is not seemly[c] for a fool; much less for a [q]servant to have rule over princes.

11 The discretion of a man [5,r,s]deferreth his [t]anger; and *it is* his glory to [u,v]pass over a transgression.

12 The [w]king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a [x]lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

13 A [y,z]foolish [a]son *is* the calamity of his father: and [b]the [c]contentions of a [d,e]wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the [f]inheritance of fathers: and a prudent [d]wife *is* from the LORD.

15 *Slothfulness casteth into a

18

t Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.

5 R. V. broken

15

u Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.

v Knowledge, desire for, Luke 11:52.

16

w Presents, Gen. 32:13.

x Bribery, 1 Sam. 8:3.

17

6 R. V. pleadeth his cause first seemeth

7 R. V. searcheth him out.

18

y Lot, Esth. 3:7.

19

8 R. V. such

20

z Belly, Prov. 20:27.

22

a Marriage, commended, Gen. 34:9.

b Wife, Prov. 5:18.

23

c Poor, Prov. 21:13.

d Rich, Jas. 5:1.

e Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.

24

f Friends, Ex. 33:11.

g Friendship, Prov. 22:24.

9 R. V. He that maketh many friends doeth it to his own destruction:

1

a Poor, Prov. 21:13.

b Integrity, Job 2:3.

c Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.

2

d Ignorance, Acts 3:17.

3

e Murmuring, against God, Num. 14:2.

1 R. V. subverteth

4

f Riches, Eccl. 4:8.

g Rich, have many friends, Jas. 5:1.

h Friends, Ex. 33:11.

i Flattery, Prov. 6:24.

j Poor, friendlessness of, Prov. 21:13.

5

k False Witness, Matt. 19:18.

l Falsehood, Job 21:34.

6

m Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.

2 R. V. liberal man:

7

n Hatred, Prov. 15:17.

o Friends, false, Ex. 33:11.

3 R. V. but they are gone.

8

p Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.

10

q Servant, Jer. 2:14.

4 R. V. Delicate living is not

11

r Patience, Luke 8:15.

s Meekness, Psa. 45:4.

t Anger, restraint of, Psa. 37:8.

u Charitableness, Prov. 10:12.

v Forgiveness, honorable, Matt. 18:21.

5 R. V. maketh him slow to anger;

12

w Rulers, Ex. 18:21.

x Lion, Mic. 5:8.

13 *y Fool, causes sorrow,* Prov. 18:2. *z Children, wicked, disgrace parents,* Mark 10:14.—*a Young Men,* Prov. 1:4. *b Family, infelicity in,* 1 Chr. 13:14. *c Strife,* Prov. 20:3. *d Wife,* Prov. 5:18. *e Women,* Prov. 31:10. **14** *f Inheritance,* Num. 27:7.

---

† **BROTHER,** Gen. 9:5. *Avenger of murder,* Gen. 9:5. *Love of,* Prov. 17:17; 18:24; Song 8:1. *Estranged,* Gen. 27:35, 36. *Reconciled,* Gen. 33:4. *Reuben's love for Joseph,* Gen. 37:21, 22, 29, 30; *Joseph's, for his brethren,* Gen. 43:30–34; 45:1–15; 50:19–25; *Judah's, for Benjamin,* Gen. 44:18–34.

Brother's widow, law concerning levirate marriage of, Deut. 25:5–10; Matt. 22:24; Mark 12:19; Luke 20:28.

Signifying, a relative, Gen. 14:16; 29:12, *any Israelite,* Neh. 5:7; Jer. 34:9; Obad. 10; *mankind,* 1 Kin. 20:32, 33; Matt. 5:22–24; 18:35; 1 John 3:15; *companion,* 2 Sam. 1:26; 1 Kin. 13:30.

Expressive of fraternity: *Used, among Israelites,* Lev. 19:17; Deut. 22:1–4; *by Christ,* Matt. 12:50; 25:40; Heb. 2:11, 12; *by disciples,* Acts 9:17; 21:20; Rom. 16:23; 1 Cor. 7:12; 2 Cor. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:22.

* **LAZINESS,** Prov. 12:27; 18:9; 19:24; 21:25; 22:13; 26:13, 14–16.

Brings, adversity, Prov. 12:24; Eccl. 10:18; *destitution,* Prov. 13:4; 19:15; 20:4; 23:21; 24:30–34.

Admonitions against, Prov. 6:6–11; 10:4, 5, 26; 15:19.

Denounced, Matt. 25:26, 27. *Of ministers, denounced,* Isa. 56:10.

Forbidden, Rom. 12:11; Heb. 6:12.

See footnote, IDLENESS, Eccl. 10:18.

deep sleep; and an [g]idle soul shall suffer [h]hunger.

16 He that [i]keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; *but* he that [6]despiseth his ways [j]shall die.

17 He that hath [k]pity upon the [l]poor [m]lendeth unto the LORD; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.[Q]

18 Chasten thy [n]son [7]while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.[Q]

19 A man of great [o]wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must do it again.

20 [p]Hear [q]counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 *There are* many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the [r]LORD, that shall stand.[S T]

22 [8]The desire of a man *is* his [s]kindness: and a [t]poor man *is* better than a [u]liar.

23 The [v]fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life: and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied; [w]he shall not be visited with evil.

24 A [9,q]slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 [x]Smite [†]a scorner,[c] and the simple[c] will beware: and [y]reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that [10]wasteth *his* [z]father, *and* chaseth away *his* [a]mother, *is* a [b,c]son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 [d]Cease, my [b,c]son, to hear [11]the instruction *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 [12]An [e]ungodly witness [†]scorneth[c] judgment[c]: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for [†]scorners,[c] and [f]stripes for the back of fools.

CHAPTER 20

Sundry Proverbs.

WINE *is* a mocker, strong drink [1]*is* raging: and [a]whosoever [2]is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 The fear of a [b]king *is* as the roaring of a [c]lion: [d]*whoso* provoketh him to [e]anger [f]sinneth *against* his own [3]soul.

3 [g]*It is* an honour for a man to [4,h]cease from *strife: but every [i]fool will be [5]meddling.

4 The sluggard will [j,k]not plow by reason of the [6,l]cold; *therefore* shall he [m]beg in [n]harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will proclaim every one his own [7]goodness: but a [o]faithful man who can find?

7 The just *man* walketh in his [p]integrity: his [q]children *are* blessed after him.

15
g Idleness, Eccl. 10:18.
h Hunger, Neh. 9:15.

16
i Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.
j Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
6 R. V. is careless of his

17
k Pity, for the poor, Job 19:21.
l Poor, liberality to, Prov. 21:13.
m Lending, Deut. 15:2.

18
n Children, punishment of, Mark 10: 14.
7 R. V. seeing there is hope; And set not thy heart on his destruction.

19
o Anger, punished, Psa. 37:8.

20
p Commandment, enjoining heed to instruction, Deut. 8:2.
q Counsel, Prov. 12:15.

21
r God, immutable, Gen. 2:2.

22
s Kindness, Acts 28:2.
t Poor, Prov. 21:13.
u Falsehood, Job 21:34.
8 Am. R. V. That which maketh a man to be desired is his kindness:

23
v Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

26
z Father, Psa. 27:10.

a Mother, 1 Kin. 2:20.
b Children, wicked, Mark 10:14.
c Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
10 *Heb.* doeth violence to

27
d Commandment, warning against temptation, Deut. 8:2.
11 R. V. instruction Only to err

28
e False Witness, Matt. 19:18.
12 R. V. A worthless

29
f Punishment, Lev. 26:41.

1
a Wine, admonitions against the use of, Prov. 23: 31.
1 R. V. a brawler;
2 R. V. erreth thereby

2
b Rulers, Ex. 18:21.
c Lion, Mic. 5:8.
d Citizens, wicked, Luke 15:15.
e Anger, Psa. 37:8.
f Sin, Rom. 5:12.
3 R. V. life.

3
g Meekness, honorable, Psa. 45:4.
h Peace, Jer. 29:7.
i Fool, Prov. 18:2.
4 R. V. keep aloof
5 R.V. quarrelling.

4
j Laziness, Prov. 19:15.
k Idleness, Eccl. 10:18.
l Winter, Gen. 8:22.

w Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
24 9 R. V. The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish,
25 *x Punishment, design of*, Lev. 26:41. *y Reproof, wise profit by*, Prov. 17:10.
m Beggars, Luke 16:20. *n Harvest*, Ex. 34:21. 6 R. V. winter; **6** *o Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10. 7 R. V. kindness: **7** *p Integrity*, Job 2:3. *q Children, of the righteous, blessed of God*, Mark 10:14.

† **SCORNERS,** Psa. 1:1; Prov. 9:12; 13:1; 14:6; 21:11, 24; 22:10. *An abomination*, Prov. 24:9. *Admonitions to*, Prov 1:22, 23. *Punishment of*, Prov. 19:29; Isa. 29:20.

* **STRIFE,** Prov. 26:21; 27:15; 28:25; Jas. 4:1, 2. *Domestic*, Prov. 19:13; 21:19; 25:24. *Caused, by busybodies*, Prov. 26:20; *by perversity*, Prov. 16: 28; *by hatred*, Prov. 10:12; *by pride*, Prov. 13:10; *by scornfulness*, Prov. 22:10; *by wrath*, Prov. 15:18; 29:22; 30:33; *by excessive indulgence in the use of intoxicating liquors*, Prov. 23:29, 30. *Destructive to those who are involved therein*, Matt. 12:25; Mark 3:24, 25; Luke 11:17. *Exhortations against*, Gen. 13:8; 45:24; Prov. 3:30; 17:14; 25:8; Matt. 5:25, 39–41; Rom. 12:18; 13:13; 14:1, 19, 21; 16:17, 18; 2 Cor. 12:20; Gal. 5:15, 20; Phil. 2:3, 14, 15; 1 Tim. 6:3–5; 2 Tim. 2:14, 23–25; Tit. 3:1–3, 9; Jas. 3:14–16. *Abstinence from, honorable*, Prov. 20:3.

Instances of: *Between Abraham's and Lot's herdmen*, Gen. 13:6, 7. *Between Abraham and Abimelech*, Gen. 21:25. *Between Isaac's herdmen and those of Gerar*, Gen. 26:20–22. *Between Laban and Jacob*, Gen. 31:36. *Among Israelites*, Deut. 1:12. *Between Jephthah and his brethren*, Judg. 11:2; *and Ephraimites*, Judg. 12:1–6. *Between Israel and Judah, about David*, 2 Sam. 19:41–43. *Among disciples, over question who should be greatest*, Mark 9:34; Luke 22:24. *Among Jews, concerning Jesus*, John 10:19. *Among Christians at Antioch, about circumcision*, Acts 15:2. *Between Paul and Barnabas, about Mark*, Acts 15:38, 39. *Between Pharisees and Sadducees, concerning the resurrection*, Acts 23:7–10. *In the churches, at Corinth*, 1 Cor. 1:10–12; 3:3, 4; 6:1–7; 11: 16–21; *at Philippi*, Phil. 1:15–17.

See footnotes: ANGER, Psa. 37:8: ENVY, Prov. 14:30: JEALOUSY, Psa. 75:58; MALICE, Eph. 4:31.

8 A [r,s]king that sitteth in the [t]throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 Who can say, I have made my [u]heart [v]clean, I am [w]pure from my sin? [s]

10 [x]Divers[c] [y]weights, *and* divers[c] [z]measures, both of them *are* alike [a]abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath [b]made even both of them.

13 Love not [c]sleep, lest thou come to [d]poverty; [e]open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 [f]*It is* naught,[c] *it is* naught,[c] saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he [g]boasteth.

15 There is [h]gold, and a multitude of [i]rubies: but the [j]lips[c] of knowledge *are* a precious [k]jewel.

16 Take his garment that is [l]surety *for* a stranger: and [s]take a [m]pledge of him for a strange[c] woman.

17 Bread of [n,o]deceit *is* sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 [p]*Every* purpose is established by [q]counsel: and with good [r]advice make war.

19 He that goeth about *as* a [s]talebearer revealeth secrets: therefore [t]meddle not with him that [9,u]flattereth with his lips.

20 [v]Whoso curseth his [w]father or his [x]mother, his [y]lamp shall be put out in obscure [z]darkness.

21 An [a]inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 [b]Say not thou, I will [c]recompense[c] [d]evil; *but* [e]wait on the LORD, and [f,g]he shall [h]save thee.[q]

23 [i]Divers[c] [j]weights *are* an [k]abomination unto the LORD; and a false [l]balance *is* not good.

24 [m]Man's goings *are* of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way? [s]

25 *It is* a snare to [10]the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy, and after [n]vows to make enquiry.

26 A wise [o]king [11]scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the [12,p]wheel over them.

27 The spirit of [q]man *is* the candle[c] of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the [†]belly.[q]

28 [13,r]Mercy and [s]truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden[c] by [13]mercy.

29 The glory of [t]young men *is* their strength: and the beauty of [u]old men *is* the grey head.

30 [14]The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil: so *do* [v]stripes the inward parts of the [†]belly.

CHAPTER 21

Sundry Proverbs.

THE [a]king's heart *is* [b]in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.[s]

2 [c]Every[s] way of a man *is* [d]right in his own eyes: but the LORD [1,e]pondereth the [f]hearts.

3 To [g]do [h]justice and [i]judgment *is* more acceptable to the LORD than [j]sacrifice.[s]

4 An high look, and a [k]proud heart, *and* the [2]plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

8
r Rulers, character and qualifications of, Ex. 18:21.
s Judge, kings as, Judg. 2:18.
t Throne, 1 Kin. 2:19.

9
u Heart, Psa. 44:21.
v Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.
w Purity, of heart, 1 Tim. 4:12.

10
x Dishonesty, forbidden, Ezek. 22:13.
y Weights, must be just, Lev. 19:35.
z Measure, false, an abomination, Deut. 25:15.

a Abomination, Lev. 18:27.

12
b God, creator, Gen. 2:2.

13
c Laziness, Prov. 19:15.
d Poverty, caused by laziness, Prov. 30:8.
e Industry, brings prosperity, 1 Kin. 11:28.

14
f Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
g Boasting, deceitful, Prov. 25:14.

15
h Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
i Prov. 3:15; 31:10; Job 28:18.
j Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.
k Jewels, figurative, Gen. 24:53.

16
l Surety, Gen. 44:32.
m Pawn, Job 24:3.
8 R. V. hold him in pledge that is surety for strangers.

17
n Deceit, Psa. 36:3.
o Falsehood, Job 21:34. **18** *p Prudence, in heeding counsel,* 2 Chr. 2:12. *q Counsel, wisdom in,* Prov. 12:15. *r War, councils of,* Judg. 3:2. **19** *s Talebearing,* Prov. 11:13. *t Evil Company, warnings against,* Prov. 13:20. *u Gossip, forbidden,* Lev. 19:16. 9 R. V. openeth wide **20** *v Children, wicked, punishment of,* Mark 10:14. *w Father, cursing of, forbidden,* Psa. 27:10. *x Mother, dishonoring of, to be punished,* 1 Kin. 2:20. *y Lamp, figurative,* Ex. 27:20. *z Darkness, figurative of judgments,* Gen. 1:2. **21**—*a Inheritance,* Num. 27:7.

22
b Malice, forbidden, Eph. 4:31.
c Retaliation, malicious, forbidden, Deut. 19:19.
d Evil, 1 Thess. 5:22.
e Commandment, enjoining faith in God, Deut. 8:2.
f Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
g Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
h God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

23
i Dishonesty, Ezek. 22:13.
j Weights, Lev. 19:35.
k Abomination, Lev. 18:27.
l Balances, false, an abomination, Prov. 11:1.

24
m God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

25
n Vows Num. 30:2.
10 R. V. a man rashly to say, It is holy,

26
o King, 2 Kin. 3:10.
p Wheel, figurative, Ecc. 12:6.
11 R. V winnoweth
12 R. V. threshing wheel

27
q Man, spirit, Job 4:17.

28
r Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
s Truth, John 18:37.
13 Am. R. V. Kindness

29
t Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
u Old Age, Isa. 46:4.

30
v Punishment, Lev. 26:41.
14 Am. R. V. Stripes that wound cleanse away evil: And strokes reach the innermost parts of the body.

1
a Rulers, Ex. 18:21.
b God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

2 *c* Prov. 16:2. *d Self-righteousness,* Luke 18:11. *e God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2. *f Heart, known to God,* Psa. 44:21. 1 R. V. weigheth **3** *g Obedience, better than sacrifice,* 1 Sam. 15:22. *h Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2. *i Integrity,* Job 2:3. *j Offerings, unavailing, when not accompanied by piety,* Lev. 6:17. **4** *k Pride,* Prov. 16:18. 2 R. V. lamp

---

† **BELLY.** *Figurative, of the soul,* Psa. 44:25; Prov. 18:20; 20:27, 30; *of the nervous system,* Hab. 3:16; *of the sanctified heart,* John 7:38.

5 The thoughts of the [l]diligent *tend* only to plenteousness; but of every one *that is* [m]hasty only to want.

6 The getting of [n]treasures by a [o]lying tongue *is* a [3]vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek [p]death.

7 The [4]robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.[c]

8 [q]The way of [5]man *is* froward[c] and strange: but *as for* the [r,s]pure, his work *is* right.

9 [t,u]*It is* better to dwell in a corner of the [v]housetop, than with a [w]brawling [x,y]woman in a wide house.

10 The soul of the wicked [z]desireth evil: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 When the [6,a]scorner[c] is [b]punished, the simple is made [c]wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: [7]*but God* [d]overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the *poor, [e]he also shall [f]cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 A [g]gift in secret pacifieth [h]anger: and a [8]reward in the bosom strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the [i]just to do judgment[c]: but [d]destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding [j]shall remain in the congregation of the [k]dead.

17 He that loveth [l]pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that [m]loveth [n]wine and [o]oil shall not be rich.

18 The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous, and the [9]transgressor for the upright.

19 [p]*It is* better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a [q]contentious and [10]an angry [r]woman.

20 *There is* treasure to be desired and [o]oil in the dwelling of the [s,t]wise; but a [u]foolish man [11]spendeth it up.

21 [v,w]He that followeth after [x]righteousness and [y]mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

22 A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 Whoso [z]keepeth his [a]mouth

5
l Industry, brings prosperity, 1 Kin. 11:28.
m Rashness, 2 Sam. 6:7.

6
n Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
o Falsehood, Job 21:34.
p Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
3 R. V. vapour driven to and fro; they that seek them seek death.

7
4 R. V. The violence of the wicked shall sweep them away;

8
q Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
r Purity, of heart, 1 Tim. 4:12.
s Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
5 R. V. him that is laden with guilt is exceeding crooked:

9
t Family, infelicity in, 1 Chr. 13:14.
u Marriage, unhappiness in, Gen. 34:9.
v House, roofs of, Esth. 8:1.
w Strife, Prov. 20:3.
x Women, Prov. 31:10.
y Wife, Prov. 5:18.

10
z Malice, the wicked filled with, Eph. 4:31.

14
g Presents, to obtain favor, Gen. 32:13.
h Anger, Psa. 37:8.
8 R. V. present

15
i Righteous, Psa. 64:10.

16
j Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
k Death, of the wicked, Num. 23:10.

17
l Worldly Pleasure, Eccl. 2:1.
m Appetite, Prov. 23:2.
n Wine, admonitions against the use of, Prov. 23:31.
o Oil, used for food, Deut. 12:17.

18
9 R. V. treacherous cometh in the stead of the upright.

19
p Family, infelicity in, 1 Chr. 13:14.
q Strife, Prov. 20:3.
r Women, Prov. 31:10.
10 R. V. fretful

20
s Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
t Frugality, Matt. 14:20.
u Fool, Prov. 18:2.
11 R. V. swalloweth it up.

11—*a Scorners,* Prov. 19:25. *b Punishment, design of,* Lev. 26:41. *c Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2. 6 Am. R. V. scoffer **12** *d Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3. 7 R. V. How the wicked are overthrown to their ruin. **13** *e Wicked, prayer of, not heard,* Psa. 73:3. *f Prayer, of the wicked, not heard,* Acts 6:4.

21 *v Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *w Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *x Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2. *y Mercy,* Deut. 5:10.
23 *z Prudence, in restraining speech,* 2 Chr. 2:12.—*a Speech, wise,* Col. 4:6.

***POOR,** Prov. 10:15; 13:7, 8, 23; 17:5; 18:23; 19:17; 22:2; 28:6, 8, 11; Eccl. 6:8; Isa. 29:19; Matt. 26:11; Mark 12:43, 44; 14:7; John 12:8; 2 Cor. 6:10.

God's care of, 1 Sam. 2:7, 8; Job 5:15, 16; Psa. 9:18; 10:14; 12:5; 14:6; 34:6; 35:10; 68:10; 69:33; 102:17; 107:9, 36, 41; 109:31; 113:7, 8; 132:15; 140:12; 146:5, 7; Prov. 22:2, 22, 23; Isa. 11:4; 14:30; 25:4; 29:19; 41:17; Jer. 20:13. See footnotes: GOD, *Goodness of,* Gen. 2:2; GOD, *Providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

Friendlessness of, Prov. 14:20; 19:4, 7. *Wisdom of, despised,* Eccl. 9:15, 16.

Warning against neglect of, Prov. 21:13; 22:16; Ezek. 16:49. *Neglect of, by the disciples,* Acts 6:1–6. *Neglect of, denounced,* Matt. 25:42–45.

Righteous treatment of, required, Psa. 82:3, 4; Prov. 22:22; 31:9; Isa. 1:17; *rewarded,* Prov. 29:14; Jer. 22:16; Ezek. 18:7, 16, 17; Dan. 4:27. *Compassion toward,* Job 30:25; Prov. 14:21; 29:7; Heb. 13:3; Jas. 1:27.

Liberality to, Prov. 31:20; Isa. 58:7; Matt. 5:42 (with Luke 6:30); Luke 3:11; 19:8; Rom. 12:8, 13, 20; 1 Cor. 13:3; 16:1, 2; 2 Cor. 9:1–15; Gal. 2:10; Eph. 4:28; 1 Tim. 5:9, 10, 16; Jas. 2:15, 16; 1 John 3:17. *Liberality to, rewarded,* Prov. 19:17; 22:9; 28:27; Psa. 112:9; Matt. 19:21; 25:34–36; Luke 12:33; 18:22; Acts 20:35.

Kindness to: *Enjoined,* Neh. 8:10, 12. *Rewarded,* Psa. 41:1–3; Isa. 58:10; Luke 14:12–14.

INSTANCES OF: *By Ruth, to Naomi,* Ruth 2:2, 11. *By Boaz, to Ruth,* Ruth 2:8–16; 3:15. *By Elijah, to the widow of Zarephath,* 1 Kin. 17:12–24. *By Elisha, to the prophet's widow,* 2 Kin. 4:1–7. *By the Jews,* Esth. 9:22. *By Job,* Job 29:11–17; 31:16–22, 38–40. *By the Temaites,* Jas. 21:14. *By Nebuzar-adan,* Jer. 39:10. *By the good Samaritan,* Luke 10:33–35. *By Zacchæus,* Luke 19:8. *By Dorcas,* Acts 9:36. *By Cornelius,* Acts 10:2, 4. *By Christian church, at Jerusalem,* Acts 6:1; *at Antioch,* Acts 11:29, 30. *By churches of Macedonia and Achaia,* Rom. 15:25, 26; 2 Cor. 8:1–5.

Oppression of, Neh. 5:1–13; Job 20:19–21; 22:6, 7; 24:4, 7–12; Psa. 37:14; 109:16; Prov. 14:31; 22:7, 16; 28:3, 15; 30:14; Eccl. 5:8; Isa. 3:14, 15; 10:1, 2; 32:6, 7; Ezek. 18:12; 22:29; Amos 2:6; 4:1; 5:11, 12; 8:4–6; Hab. 3:14; Jas. 2:6; 5:4. *Forbidden,* Deut. 24:14; Zech. 7:10.

INSTANCES OF OPPRESSION OF, 2 Kin. 4:1; Neh. 5:1–5.

Mosaic laws concerning: *Atonement money of, must be uniform with that of the rich,* Ex. 30:15. *Inexpensive offerings authorized for,* Lev. 5:7; 12:8; 14:21, 22.

Discrimination, in favor of, forbidden, Ex. 23:3; Lev. 19:15; *against, forbidden,* Ex. 23:6; Jas. 2:2–9. *Exactions of interest from, forbidden,* Ex. 22:25; Lev. 25:35–37. *Raiment of, taken in pledge, to be restored,* Ex. 22:26; Deut. 24:12, 13. *To participate triennially in the tithes,* Deut. 14:28, 29; 26:12, 13. *Gleanings reserved for,* Lev. 19:9, 10; 23:22; Deut. 24:19–21. *To share the products of the land in the sabbatic year,* Ex. 23:11. *To be released from debt in sabbatic year,* Deut. 15:7–11. *To be released from servitude, in sabbatic year,*

and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 [12,b]Proud *and* haughty [c]scorner *is* his name, who dealeth in proud wrath.

25 The desire of the [d,e]slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

26 [f]He [g]coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous [h]giveth and [13]spareth not.

27 [i]The [j]sacrifice of the wicked *is* [k]abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth [l]it with a wicked mind?

28 A [m,n]false [c]witness shall perish: but the man that heareth [14]speaketh constantly.

29 [j]A wicked man [o]hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he directeth his way.

30 *There is* no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD.

31 The [p]horse *is* prepared against the day of battle: but [15,q]safety *is* of the LORD.[s]

CHAPTER 22

Sundry Proverbs. 17 *The words of the wise.*

[a]A [b]*GOOD* *name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 [c]The [d]rich and [e]poor meet together: the LORD *is* the [f]maker of them all.[s]

3 A [g]prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the [h]simple [c]pass on, and [1]are punished.

4 [2]By [†]humility *and* the [i]fear of the LORD *are* riches, and honour, and life.[s]

5 [j,k]Thorns *and* [l]snares *are* in the way of the froward [c]: he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

6 [m,n]Train up a [o]child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.[q]

7 The rich ruleth over the [p]poor, and the [q]borrower *is* servant to the [r]lender.

8 [s]He that soweth iniquity shall reap [3]vanity: and the rod of his anger shall fail.[q]

9 He that hath a [t]bountiful [c]eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the [u]poor.[q]

10 Cast out the [4,v]scorner [c], and [w]contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 He that loveth [x]pureness of heart, *for* the [y]grace of his lips the king *shall be* his [z]friend.

12 The eyes of the [a]LORD preserve [5]knowledge, and he overthroweth the words of the [6]transgressor.[s]

13 The [b,c]slothful *man* saith, *There is* a [d]lion without [c], I shall be slain in the streets.

14 The [e]mouth of strange [f,g]women *is* a deep pit: he that

24
b Pride, Prov. 16:18.
c Scorners, Prov. 19:25.
12 Am. R. V. The proud and haughty man, scoffer is his name. He worketh in the arrogance of pride.
25
d Idleness, Eccl. 10:18.
e Laziness, Prov. 19:15.
26
f Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
g Covetousness, insatiable, Isa. 57:17.
h Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
13 R. V. withholdeth
27
i Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
j Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
k Abomination, Lev. 18:27.
l Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety, Lev. 6:17.
28
m False Witness, Matt. 19:18.
n Falsehood, Job 21:34.
14 Am. R. V. shall speak so as to endure.
29
o Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
31
p Horse, Job 39:19.
q Victories, from God, Deut. 28:7.
15 Am. R. V. victory is of Jehovah.

1
a Character, good, Phil. 2:15.
b Eccl. 7:1.
2 *c Man, equality of*, Job. 4:17. *d Rich*, Jas. 5:1. *e Poor*, Prov. 21:13. *f God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
3 *g Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

h Ignorance, Acts 3:17.
1 R. V. suffer for it.
4
i Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
2 R. V. The reward of
5
j Thorn, figurative, Hos. 2:6.
k Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3
l Temptation, Luke 11:4.
6
m Parents, duty of, to instruct children in righteousness, 2 Cor. 12:14.
n Instruction, of children, Prov. 23:23.
o Children, instruction of, Mark 10:14.
7
p Poor, oppression of, Prov. 21:13.
q Borrowing, Ex. 22:14.
r Lending, Deut. 15:2.
8
s Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
3 R. V. calamity:
9
t Liberality, rewards for, 1 Tim. 6:18.
u Poor, liberality to, Prov. 21:13.
10
v Scorners, Prov. 19:25.
w Strife, Prov. 20:3.
4 Am. R. V. scoffer.
11
x Purity, of heart, 1 Tim. 4:12. *y Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6. *z Friends*, Ecc. 33:11. **12**—*a God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. 5 R. V. him that hath knowledge, 6 R. V. treacherous man. **13** *b Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18. *c Laziness*, Prov. 19:15. *d Lion*, Mic. 5:8. **14** *e Temptation*, Luke 11:4. *f Harlot*, Prov. 7:10. *g Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.

Deut. 15:12; *in jubilee*, Lev. 25:39–4. *Alienated lands of, to be restored in jubilee*, Lev. 25:25–28.
See footnotes: ALMS, Matt. 6:2; LIBERALITY, 1 Tim. 6:18; ORPHAN, Lam. 5:3; WIDOWS, 2 Sam. 14:5.

***NAME.** *Signifying prestige*, 1 Kin. 1:47. *Value of a good*, Prov. 22:1; Eccl. 7:1.
New, given, to persons who have spiritual adoption, Isa. 62:2; *to Abraham*, Gen. 17:5; *to Sarah*, Gen. 17:15; *to Jacob*, Gen. 32:27, 28; *to Paul*, Acts 13:9.
Intercessional influence of the name of Jesus, see footnote, NAME OF JESUS, John 14:13.

Symbolical, Hos. 1:3, 4, 6, 9; 2:1.

† HUMILITY, Psa. 51:17; 69:32; 138:6; Prov. 3:34; 11:2; 12:15; 16:19; Isa. 57:15; 66:2; Luke 10:21; 2 Cor. 7:6; Gal. 6:14; Jas. 4:6.
Enjoined, Deut. 15:15; Prov. 25:6, 7; 27:2; 30:32; Eccl. 5:2; Jer. 45:5; Mic. 6:8; Matt. 18:2–4; 20:26, 27; Mark 9:33–37; 10:43, 44; Luke 9:46–48; 14:10; 17:10; 22:24–27; John 13:14–16; Rom. 11:18–20, 25; 12:3, 10, 16; 1 Cor. 3:18; 4:6; 10:12; Gal. 5:26; Eph. 4:1, 2; 5:21; Phil. 2:3–11; Col. 3:12; Jas. 1:9, 10; 4:10; 1 Pet. 5:3, 5, 6.
Feigned, forbidden, Col. 2:18–23.
Rewards of, Job 5:11; 22:29; Psa. 138:6; Prov. 15:33; 18:12; 22:4; 29:23; Matt. 5:3; 23:12; Luke 1:52; 14:11; 18:13, 14.
Exemplified in: *Abraham*, Gen. 18:27, 32; *Jacob*, Gen. 32:10; *Joseph*, Gen. 41:16; *Moses*, Ex. 3:11; 4:10; *David*, 1 Sam. 18:18–23; 24:14; 26:20; 2 Sam. 7:18–20; 1 Chr. 17:16–18; 29:14; *the psalmist*, Psa. 8:3, 4; 73:22; 131:1–2; 141:5; 144:3; *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 3:7; 2 Chr. 1:10; 2:6; *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9:8; *Ahab*, 1 Kin. 21:29; *kings and princes of Israel*, 2 Chr. 12:6, 7, 12; *Josiah*, 2 Kin. 22:18, 19; 2 Chr. 34:26, 27; *Job*, Job 7:17, 18; 9:14, 15; 40:4, 5; 42:2–6; *Elihu*, Job 32:4–7; 33:6; *Ezra*, Ezra 9:13, 15; *Agur*, Prov. 30:2, 3; *Isaiah*, Isa. 6:5; *Hezekiah*, Isa. 38:15; *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:6; 10:23, 24; *Daniel*, Dan. 2:30; *Ezra and the Jews*, Ezra 8:21, 23; *Elisabeth*, Luke 1:43; *John the Baptist*, Matt. 3:14; Mark 1:7; Luke 3:16; John 1:27; 3:29, 30; *Jesus*, Matt. 11:29; 13:4–16; *women of Canaan*, Matt. 15:27; *the righteous*, Matt. 25:37–40; *the publican*, Luke 18:13; *centurion*, Matt. 8:8; Luke 7:6, 7;

is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the [h]heart of a child; *but* the rod[c] of [i]correction[c] shall drive it far from him.

16 [j,k]He that [l,m]oppresseth the [n,o]poor [p]to increase his [7]*riches*, *and* he that [q]giveth to the rich, *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 ¶ [r]Bow down thine ear, and hear the [s]words of the [t]wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy [u]trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge,

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the [v]words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?

22 [w]Rob not the [x]poor, because he *is* poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the [y]gate:

23 For [z]the LORD will plead their cause, and [8,a]spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 [b]Make no [‡]friendship with [9]an [c]angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 [d]Lest thou learn [e]his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 Be not thou *one* of them that [f]strike[c] hands, *or* of them that are [g]sureties for [h]debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy [i,j]bed from under thee?

28 [k]Remove not the ancient [l]landmark, which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man [m,n]diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean[c] *men*.

CHAPTER 23

The words of the wise.

[a,b]WHEN thou sittest to eat with a ruler, [c,d]consider diligently what *is* before thee:

2 And *[*,e,f]put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to [†]appetite.

3 *[*,c,e,f]Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.[c]

4 [1,g,h]Labour not to be [i]rich: [j,k]cease from thine own wisdom.[Q]

5 Wilt thou [h]set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

6 [l,m]Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, *[*,l]neither desire thou his [2]dainty meats:[c]

15
h Heart, Psa. 44:21.
i Children, punishment of, Mark 10:14.

16
j Employer, Deut. 24:14.
k Master, Col. 4:1.
l Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.
m Extortion, Isa. 16:4.
n Poor, oppression of, Prov. 21:13.
o Employee, oppressions of, Deut. 24:14.
p Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
q Presents, to obtain favor, Gen. 32:13.
7 R. V. gain,

17
r Commandment, enjoining heed to instruction, Deut. 8:2.
s Instruction, Prov. 23:23.
t Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

19
u Faith, Mark 11:22.

21
v Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

22
w Commandment, forbidding robbery and oppression, Deut. 8:2.
x Poor, oppression of, forbidden, Prov. 21:13.
y Gates, Deut. 3:5.

23
z Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.

a Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
8 R. V. despoil of life those that despoil them. **24** *b Evil Company, warnings against*, Prov. 13:20. *c Anger*, Psa. 37:8. 9 R. V. a man that is given to anger;

25
d Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
e Example, bad, John 13:15.

26
f Contracts, modes of ratifying, Matt. 20:2.
g Surety, Gen. 44:32.
h Debt, security for, 1 Sam. 22:2.

27
i Bed, Amos 6:4.
j Property, personal, Lev. 27:15.

28
k Commandment, forbidding removal of landmarks, Deut. 8:2.
l Landmarks, Deut. 19:14.

29
m Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
n Industry, 1 Kin. 11:28.

1
a Manners, rules for guests, Gen. 18:2.
b Guest, rules for conduct of, Zeph. 1:7.
c Commandment, enjoining prudence in guests, Deut. 8:2.
d Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.

2
e Temperance, in eating, 2 Pet. 1:6.
f Self-denial, Mark 8:34.

4
g Commandment, forbidding haste for riches, Deut. 8:2.
h Covetousness, gains of, unstable, Isa. 57:17.
i Riches, Eccl. 4:8. *j False Confidence, warnings against*, Psa. 30:6. *k Conceit, warnings against*, Prov. 26:5. 1 R. V. Weary not thyself to be rich; **6** *l Commandment, warning against evil company*, Deut. 8:2. *m Evil Company, warnings against*, Prov. 13:20, 2 R. V. dainties:

Peter, Acts 3:12; *Paul*, Acts 20:19; Rom. 7:18; 1 Cor. 2:1–3; 15:9, 10; 2 Cor. 3:5; 11:30; 12:5–12; Eph. 3:8; Phil. 3:12, 13; 4:12; 1 Tim. 1:15.

‡ **FRIENDSHIP**, Amos 3:3. *Value of*, Eccl. 4:9–12. *Promoted, by fidelity*, Prov. 11:13; *by sympathy*, Job 6:14, 15; *by not wearing out one's welcome*, Prov. 25:17, 19. *Faithfulness in*, Psa. 35:13, 14; Prov. 17:9, 17; 27:6, 9, 10, 14, 17, 19. *Temptations growing out of*, Deut. 13:6–9; Prov. 22:24–27. *Jesus calls his disciples friends*, Luke 12:4; John 15:14, 15. **Instances of:** *Abraham and Lot*, Gen. 4:14–16. *Ruth and Naomi*, Ruth 1:16, 17. *Samuel and Saul*, 1 Sam. 15:35; 16:1. *David and Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 18:1–4; 19:2–7; 20; 23:16–18; 2 Sam. 1:17–27; 9:1–13. *David and Abiathar*, 1 Sam. 22:23. *David and Nahash*, 2 Sam. 10:2. *David and Hiram*, 1 Kin. 5:1. *David and Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9. *David and Hushai*, 2 Sam. 15:32–37; 16:16–19; 17:1–22. *David and Ittai*, 2 Sam. 15:19–21. *Nathan and Bath-sheba*, 1 Kin. 1:11–28. *David and Barzillai*, 2 Sam. 19:33, 37–39. *Joram and Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 8:28, 29; 9:16. *Jehu and Jehonadab*, 2 Kin. 10:15–27. *Job and his three friends*, Job 2:11–13; 42:7–10. *Daniel and his three companions*, Dan. 2:49. *Mary, Martha, and Lazarus, for Jesus*, Luke 10:38–42; John 11:1–46. *The Marys and Joseph of Arimathea, for Jesus*, Matt 27:55–61; 28:1–8; Luke 24:10; John 20:11–18. *Luke and Theophilus*, Luke 1:3; Acts 1:1. *Paul and his nephew*, Acts 23:16. *Paul, Priscilla, and Aquila*, Rom. 16:3, 4. *Paul, Timothy, and Epaphroditus*, Phil. 2:19, 20, 22, 25. *Paul and his fellow workers*, Col. 4:7–11.
See footnote, FRIENDS, Ex. 33:11.

* **ABSTEMIOUSNESS**, Prov. 23:1–3.
Instances of: *Daniel and his Hebrew companions*, Dan. 1:8–16. *John the Baptist*, Matt. 11:18.
See footnotes: TOTAL ABSTINENCE, Lev. 10:9; TEMPERANCE, 2 Pet. 1:6.

† **APPETITE**, Eccl. 8:15; Luke 12:19. *Gluttonous*, Prov. 23:20, 21; Titus 1:12. *Insatiable*, Eccl. 6:7. *An occasion of temptation*, Gen. 3:6; Matt. 4:2–4. *A source of temptation*, Gen. 25:29–34 (with Heb. 12:16); Num. 11:4, 5. *A god of the wicked*, Phil. 3:19.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; [n,o]but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 [p]Speak not in the ears of a [q]fool: for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 [r]Remove not the old [s]landmark; and enter not into the fields of the [t]fatherless:

11 For their redeemer *is* mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.[r]

12 [u]Apply thine heart unto [‡]instruction, and thine ears to the words of [v]knowledge.

13 [w]Withhold not correction[c] from the child: for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 [w]Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from [3,x]hell.[c]

15 My [y,z]son, if thine [a]heart be [b]wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine.

16 Yea, my reins[c] shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things.

17 [c,d]Let not thine heart envy sinners: but [e]*be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 For surely there is [4]an end; and thine [f]expectation shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be [b]wise, and guide thine [a]heart in the way.

20 *[*,g,h,i]Be not among [j]wine-bibbers;[c] among [5]riotous[c] eaters of flesh:

21 For the [k]drunkard and the [l]glutton shall come to [m]poverty: and [n]drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 [o,p]Hearken[c] unto thy [q]father that begat thee, and despise not thy [r]mother when she is old.

23 [s]Buy the [t]truth, and sell *it* not; *also* [b]wisdom, and [‡]instruction, and understanding.

24 The [q]father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wise [u]*child* shall have joy of him.

25 [w]Thy [q]father and thy [r]mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

26 My son, [v,w]give me thine [x]heart, and let thine eyes [6]observe my ways.

27 For a [y,z]whore[c] *is* a deep ditch; and a strange[c] woman *is* a narrow [a]pit.

28 She also [b]lieth in wait as [7]*for*

7
n Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
o Deceit, Psa. 36:3.
9
p Commandment, enjoining wisdom in speech, Deut. 8:2.
q Fool, Prov. 18:2.
10
r Commandment, forbidding removal of landmarks, Deut. 8:2.
s Landmarks, Deut. 19:14.
t Orphan, Lam. 5:3.
12
u Commandment, enjoining wisdom, v. 19; Deut. 8:2.
v Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
13
w Children, punishment of, Mark 10:14.
14
x Hell, Mark 9:43.
3 R. V. Sheol.
15
y Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
z Children, promises to, Mark 10:14.
a Heart, Psa. 44:21.
b Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
17
c Commandment, forbidding envy, and enjoining fear of God, Deut. 8:2.
d Envy, forbidden, Prov. 14:30.
e Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.
18
4 R. V. a reward; And thy hope shall
f Hope, Prov. 13:12.
20
g Commandment, forbidding company with winebibbers, Deut. 8:2.
h Total Abstinence, from intoxicating beverages, Lev. 10:9.
i Drunkenness, forbidden, Luke 21:34.
j Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.
5 R. V. gluttonous
21
k Drunkard, Psa. 69:12.
l Gluttony, impoverishes, Prov. 30:22.
m Poverty, caused by drunkenness, Prov. 30:8.
n Idleness, poverty from, Eccl. 10:18.
22
o Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents, Deut. 8:2.
p Children, commandments to, Mark 10:14.
q Father, Psa. 27:10.
r Mother, 1 Kin. 2:20.
23
s Commandments, Deut. 8:2.
t Truth, John 18:37.
24
u Children, good, Mark 10:14.

26 *v Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13. *w Commandment, enjoining love to God*, Deut. 8:2. *x Love, of man for God, enjoined*, 1 John 4:19. 6 R. V. delight in my ways. **27** *y Harlot*, Prov. 7:10. *z Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.—*a Pit, figurative*, Psa. 7:15. **28** *b Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4. 7 R. V. a robber,

---

To be restrained, Prov. 21:17; 23:2. *Restrained*, 1 Cor. 9:27; *for conscience' sake*, Dan, 1:8–16; *for a brother's sake*, Rom. 14:21; 1 Cor. 8:13.

See footnote, HUNGER, Neh. 9:15.

‡ **INSTRUCTION,** Matt. 5:2–48; Luke 4:16–21; 24:27; John 7:14; 8:2.

Provision for, made by the state, 2 Chr. 17:7–9; Dan. 1:3–5, 17–20.

Precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line, Isa. 28:10.

Sought, Psa. 90:12; 119:12; 143:8, 10. *Giving heed to, enjoined*, Prov. 4:1, 2, 10, 13, 20; 5:1, 2; 22:17; 23:12, 23.

Lack of, 2 Chr. 15:3; Prov. 24:30–34. *Hated*, Psa. 50:17; Prov. 1:29, 30; 5:12, 13; Jer. 32:33; Luke 20:1, 2.

From Nature, Prov. 24:30–34; Eccl. 1:13–18; 3; 4:1; Matt. 6:25–30. *From the study of human nature*, Eccl. chapters 3–12.

In religion, Ex. 24:12; Lev. 10:11; Deut. 24:8; 27:14–26; 31:9–13; 33:10; 2 Chr. 17:8, 9; 35:3; Neh. 8:7–13; Mal. 2:6, 7.

By means, of the law, Deut. 27:1–26; Rom. 2:18; Gal. 3:24, 25; *of proverbs*, Prov. 1:1–6, 20–30; *of songs*, Deut. 31:19; 32:1–44.

By priests, Ezra 7:10; Mal. 2:7. *By Jesus*, Matt. 5:1, 2; Mark 6:2; 12:35; Luke 4:16; 19:47; 20:1–8; 21:37, 38; 24:27; John 7:14; 8:2. *By preachers*, Rom. 10:14; 1 Cor. 12:28, 29; Eph. 4:11; Col. 1:2, 8. *By teachers*, 2 Kin. 23:2; Neh. 8:7, 8; 1 Cor. 12:28, 29; Eph. 4:11.

By symbols, see footnote, SYMBOLS, Heb. 9:9.

By parables, see footnote, PARABLES, Ezek. 20:49.

By inscriptions, on doors and gates, Deut 11:20, 21; *on monuments*, Josh. 8:30–35.

By the public reading of the law, Deut. 31:9–13; Josh. 8:35; Neh. 8:2, 3.

By object lessons: *Passover feast*, Ex. 12:26, 27. *Dedication of firstlings*, Ex. 13:14–16. *Phylacteries*, Ex. 13:9, 16. *Legends*, Ex. 28:36; 39:30; Deut. 6:6–9; 11:18–20; Zech. 14:20; Matt. 27:37. *The pot of manna, a reminder of God's care*, Ex. 16:32. *The sacred oil, a symbol of holiness*, Ex. 30:31. *The pillar of twelve stones at the fords of the Jordan*, Josh. 4:7, 19–24. *Fringes on the borders of garments*, Num. 15:38, 39. *The garment rent in pieces*, 1 Kin. 11:30–32. *The symbolical wearing of sackcloth and the going barefoot*, Isa. 20:2, 3. *The linen girdle*, Jer. 13:1–11. *Potter's vessel*, Jer. 19:1–12. *Basket of figs*, Jer. 24. *Bonds and yokes*, Jer. 27:2–11; 28. *By stones being put in a brick kiln*, Jer. 3:8–10. *Illustrations on a tile*, Ezek. 4:1–3. *Lying on one side in public view for a long period*, Ezek. 4:4–8. *Eating bread baked with dung*, Ezek. 4:9–17. *Shaving the head*, Ezek. 5. *Moving household goods*, Ezek. 12:3–16. *Eating and drinking sparingly*, Ezek. 12:18–20. *Sighing*, Ezek. 21:6, 7. *The boiling pot*, Ezek. 24:1–14. *Widowhood*, Ezek. 24:16–27. *Two sticks joined together*, Ezek. 37:16–22.

Of children: *By parents, enjoined*, Ex. 10:2; Deut. 4:9, 10; 6:6–9; 11:18, 19; Psa. 78:5–8; Prov. 22:6; Isa. 38:19; Eph. 6:4.

By types, see footnotes: ABLUTION, Judg. 19:21; BLEMISH, Lev. 14:10; DEFILEMENT, Lev. 5:2; DISFELLOWSHIP, Num. 15:31. See also prefatory note to footnote, HOLINESS, Ex. 39:30.

a prey, and increaseth the [8]transgressors among men.

29 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath [c]contentions? who hath [9]babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

30 They that [d]tarry long at the ‖wine; they that go to seek mixed wine.

31 [e,f]Look not thou upon the ‖wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it [10]moveth itself aright.[Q]

32 At the last ‖it biteth like a [g]serpent, and stingeth like an [h]adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold [c]strange [11]women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

34 Yea, [d]thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 [d]They have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and* I was not [12]sick; they have beaten me, *and* I felt *it* not: when shall I awake? I will seek ‖it yet again.

CHAPTER 24

The words of the wise.

[a]BE not [b]thou [c]envious against [d]evil men, neither desire to be with them.

2 For their [e]heart studieth [1]destruction, and their lips [c,f]talk of mischief.

3 Through [g]wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established:

4 And by [g,h]knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 A wise man *is* strong; yea, a man of [g,h]knowledge increaseth strength.

6 For [i]by wise [j]counsel thou shalt make thy [k]war: and in multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

7 [g]Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that [l]deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The [m]thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the [2,n]scorner [c]*is* an [o]abomination to men.

10 *If* thou [p,q]faint in the day of [r]adversity, thy strength *is* small.

11 [s,t]If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain;

12 If thou [u]sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that [3,v]pondereth the heart consider *it*? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he [v]know *it*? and shall *not* he [w,x]render to *every* man according to his works?[s Q]

13 My son, eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the honeycomb, *which is* sweet to thy taste:

14 So *shall* the knowledge of [g]wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when

8 R. V. treacherous among men.

29
c *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
9 R. V. complaining?

30
d *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.

31
e *Commandment, forbidding indulgence in wine*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Total Abstinence*, Lev. 10:9.
10 R. V. goeth down smoothly:

32
g *Serpent, venom of*, Num. 21:6.
h *Adder*, Gen. 49:17.

33

35
12 R. V. hurt;

1
a *Commandment, forbidding envy*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
c *Envy, forbidden*, Prov. 14:30.
d *Evil Company, warnings against*, Prov. 13:20.

2
e *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
f *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
1 R. V. oppression,

3
g *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.

4
h *Knowledge, is power*, Luke 11:52.

6
i *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
j *Counsel*, Prov. 12:15.
k *War*, Judg. 3:2.

8
l *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.

9
m *Sin, defined*, Rom. 5:12.
n *Scorners*, Prov. 19:25.
o *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
2 Am. R. V. scoffer

10
p *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
q *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
r *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.

11
s *Commandment, enjoining assistance to the distressed*, Deut. 8:2.
t *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.

12
u *Excuses*, Luke 14:18.
v *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
x *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
3 R. V. weigheth

‖ **WINE**, Isa. 25:6; Jer. 40:10, 12. *Made, from grapes*, Gen. 40:11; 49:11; *from pomegranates*, Song 8:2. *Kept, in bottles*, Jer. 13:12; 48:12; *in skins*, Josh. 9:4, 13; Job 32:19; Matt. 9:17; Luke 5:37, 38. *Storehouses for*, 2 Chr. 32:28. *Cellars for*, 1 Chr. 27:27.

New, Mark 2:22; Luke 5:37–39. *Old*, Luke 5:39.

Fermented, Lev. 10:9; Num. 6:3; 28:7; Deut. 14:26; 29:6; Prov. 23:31, 32; Mark 2:22. *Refined*, Isa. 25:6; Jer. 48:11.

Plentiful in Canaan, Deut. 33:28; 2 Kin. 18:32.

Offerings of, Ex. 29:40; Lev. 23:13; Num. 15:5, 10; 18:12; 28:7, 14; Deut. 14:23; Neh. 10:39. *Given by Melchizedek to Abraham*, Gen. 14:18.

Medicinal use of, Prov. 31:6, 7. *Medicinal use of, recommended by Paul to Timothy*, 1 Tim. 5:23.

Given to Jesus at the crucifixion, Matt. 27:34, 48; Mark 15:23; Luke 23:36; John 19:29.

Drunk at meals, Matt. 26:27–29; Mark 14:23. *Made by Jesus at the marriage feast in Cana*, John 2:9, 10.

Sacramental use of, Matt. 26:27–29; Luke 22:17–20.

Admonitions, against the use of, as a beverage, Lev. 10:9; Num. 6:3; Judg. 13:4; Prov. 20:1; 21:17; 23:29–32; 31:4, 5; Isa. 5:11, 22; 24:9; 28:1, 3, 7; 35:2–10, 14, 18, 19; Ezek. 44:21; Hos. 4:11; Luke 1:15; Rom. 14:21; *against the immoderate use of*, Eph. 5:18; Tit. 2:3.

Forbidden, to priests while on duty, Lev. 10:9; Ezek. 44:21; *to kings*, Prov. 31:4; *to Nazirites*, Num. 6:2, 3.

Abstinence from, by Daniel, Dan. 1:5, 8, 16; 10:3; *by the Rechabites*, Jer. 35:6, 8, 14, 16; *by Timothy*, 1 Tim. 5:23. *Denied to the Israelites in the wilderness, that they might know, with other restrictions, that the Lord was God*, Deut. 29:6. *Samson's mother forbidden to use, during gestation*, Judg. 13:4, 5

Inflames the eyes, Gen. 49:12. *Intoxicates*, Psa. 60:3; Prov. 4:17; 31:6, 7; Jer. 23:9; Joel 1:5; Hab. 2:5; Zech. 10:7.

Children sold for, Joel 3:3. *Banquets of*, Esth. 5:6.

Jesus accused of drinking, Matt. 11:19; Luke 7:34. *Intoxication from, falsely charged against the apostles*, Acts 2:13.

Instances of intoxication from: *Noah*, Gen. 9:21. *Lot*, Gen. 19:32–35. *Nabal*, 1 Sam. 25:36. *Amnon*, 2 Sam. 13:28, 29. *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:10.

Figurative: *Of the divine judgments*, Psa. 60:3; 75:8; Jer. 51:7. *Of the joy of wisdom*, Prov. 9:2, 5. *Of the joys of religion*, Isa. 25:6; 55:1. *Of abominations*, Rev. 14:8; 16:19.

Symbolical: *Of the blood of Jesus*, Matt. 26:28; Mark 14:23, 24; Luke 22:20.

thou hast found *it*, then there shall be a reward, and thy [y]expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous; [c]spoil not his resting place:

16 For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked [4,z]shall fall into mischief.

17 [a,b]Rejoice not when thine *enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he [5]stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and it displease him, and he turn away his [c]wrath from him.

19 Fret not thyself because of evil *men*, [d]neither be thou envious at the wicked;

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil *man*; [e]the candle[c] of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, [f,g,h]fear [i]thou the LORD and the [j]king: [k]*and* meddle not with [l]them that are given to change:[g]

22 For their [m]calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. [n,o]*It is* not good to have [†]respect of persons in judgment.

24 He that [p,q]saith unto the [r]wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:

25 But to them that [s]rebuke *him* shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 [6]*Every man* shall kiss *his* lips that giveth a right answer.

27 Prepare thy work without,[c] and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 'Be not a [u,v]witness against thy neighbour without cause; and [w]deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 [b]Say not, I will [x]do so to him as [y]he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the [z,a]slothful, and by the [b]vineyard of the man [c]void of understanding;

31 And, lo, it was all grown over with [c]thorns, *and* [‡]nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone [d]wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, *and* considered *it* well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received [e]instruction.

33 [a,f]*Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy [g]poverty come *as* [7]one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

CHAPTER 25

Observations about kings, 8 and about avoiding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.

THESE *are* also [a]proverbs of [b]Sŏl'o-mon, which the men of [c]Hĕz-e-kī'ah king of [d]Jū'dah copied out.

2 *It is* the glory of [e]God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a matter.[s]

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings *is* unsearchable.

4 Take away the [f]dross from the [g]silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.[c]

5 Take away the wicked *from*

14
y *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
16
z *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
4 R. V. are overthrown by calamity.

17
a *Commandment, forbidding uncharitableness*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Malice, forbidden*, Eph. 4:31.
5 R. V. is overthrown:
18
c *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
19
d *Envy, forbidden*, Prov. 14:30.
20
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
21
f *Commandment, enjoining fear of God*, Deut. 8:2.
g *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.
h *Loyalty, enjoined*, Eccl. 8:2.
i *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.
j *Government, duty of citizens to*, Isa. 22:21.
k *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
l *Instability, warnings against*, Jas. 1:8.
22
m *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.
23
n *Justice*, Deut. 33:21.
o *Judge, character and qualifications of*, Judg. 2:18.
24
p *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
q *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
r *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
25
s *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
26
6 R. V. He kisseth the lips That

28
t *Commandment, forbidding false witness*, Deut. 8:2.
u *False Witness, forbidden*, Matt. 19:18.
v *Evidence, false, forbidden*, Deut. 17:6.
w *Deceit, forbidden*, Psa. 36:3.
29
x *Revenge, forbidden*, Ezek. 25:15.
y *Retaliation, malicious, forbidden*, Deut. 19:19.
30
z *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18.

a *Laziness*, Prov. 19:15.
b *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.
31
c *Thorn*, Hos. 2:6.
d *Fence, made of stones*, Psa. 62:3.
32
e *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.
33
f *Rising, late*, Gen. 19:2.
34
g *Poverty, caused by laziness*, Prov. 30:8.
7 R. V. a robber;

1
a *Proverbs, of Solomon*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
b *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
c *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
d *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
2
e *God, unsearchable*, Gen. 2:2.

4
f *Dross*, Psa. 119:119.
g *Silver, refining of*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

* **ENEMY,** Job 31:29; Psa. 56:2, 5, 6; 57:4, 6; 62:4; 69:4; 71:10; 102:8; 109:2–5.
Kindness to, enjoined, Ex. 23:4, 5; Prov. 25:21, 22; Matt. 5:43–48; Luke 6:27–36; Rom. 12:14, 20.
Rejoicing at destruction of, forbidden, Prov. 24:17, 18.
Forgiveness of: *Enjoined*, Matt. 6:12–15; 18:21–35; Mark 11:25; Luke 17:3, 4; Eph. 4:31, 32; Col. 3:13; 1 Pet. 3:9.
INSTANCES OF FORGIVENESS OF: *Esau, of Jacob*, Gen. 33:4, 11. *Joseph, of his brethren*, Gen. 45:5–15; 50:19–21. *Moses, of Miriam and Aaron*, Num. 12:1–13. *David, of Saul*, 1 Sam. 24:10–12; 26:9, 23; 2 Sam. 1:14–17; *of Shimei*, 2 Sam. 16:9–13; 19:23, with 1 Kin. 2:8, 9; *of Absalom and his co-conspirators*, 2 Sam. 18:5, 12, 32, 33; 19:6, 12, 13. *The prophet of Judah, of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 13:3–6. *Jesus, of his enemies*, Luke 23:34. *Stephen, of his murderers*, Acts 7:60.
Figurative, Matt. 13:25, 28, 39.

† **RESPECT OF PERSONS,** Prov. 24:23; 28:21; Jas. 2:1–9. *God does not have*, Deut. 10:17; 2 Chr. 19:7; Job 31:13–15; 34:19; Acts 10.34; 15:9; Rom. 2:11, 12; 10:12; Col. 3:25; 1 Pet. 1:17.

‡ **NETTLE.** *An obnoxious plant*, Prov. 24:31; Isa. 34:13.
Figurative, Job 30:7; Hos. 9:6; Zeph. 2:9.

before the [h,t]king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 [i,k,l]Put not forth [m]thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men*:

7 For [l]better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.[Q]

8 [n,o]Go not forth [p]hastily to [q,r]strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 [n,o,s]Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*; and [1]discover[c] not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth *it* [2]put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A [t]word [u]fitly spoken *is like* apples of [v]gold in [3]pictures of [w]silver.

12 *As* an *earring of [v]gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise [x]reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 As the cold of [y]snow in the time of [z]harvest, *so is* a faithful [a]messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 Whoso [†,b]boasteth himself of a false gift *is like* clouds and wind without rain.

15 By long [c]forbearing is a [4]prince persuaded, and a [d]soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found honey? eat [e]so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 [5]Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.

18 A man that beareth [f]false[c] witness against his neighbour *is* a maul,[c] and a [g]sword, and a sharp [h]arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh [6]away a garment in cold weather, *and as* [i]vinegar upon nitre,[c] so *is* he that singeth [j]songs to an heavy heart.

21 [k,l]If[Q] thine [m]enemy be [n]hungry, [o,p,q]give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap [r]coals of fire upon his head, and [s]the LORD shall reward thee.[Q]

23 The north [t]wind [7]driveth away [u]rain: so *doth* [8]an [v]angry countenance a [‡,w,x]backbiting tongue.

24 [y]*It is* better to dwell in the corner of the [z]housetop, than with a [9,a]brawling [b,c]woman and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul, so *is* [d]good news from a far country.

26 [10]A [e]righteous man [f]falling down before the wicked *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 *It is* not good to eat much [‖]honey: so *for men* to search their own glory *is not* glory.

28 He that *hath* no rule over

5
h Rulers, corrupted by evil counselors, Ex. 18:21.
t Government, corruption in, Isa. 22:21.
6
i Presumption, admonitions against, Psa. 19:13.
k Respect, to rulers, Isa. 22:11.
l Humility, enjoined, Prov. 22:4.
m Citizens, duties of, Luke 15:15.
8
n Commandment, forbidding haste in litigation, Deut. 2:8.
o Prudence, in avoiding strife, 2 Chr. 2:12.
p Rashness, 2 Sam. 6:7.
q Strife, Prov. 20:3.
r Litigation, Matt. 5:25.
9
s Compromise, before litigation, enjoined, Luke 12:58.
1 R. V. disclose not the secret of another:
10
2 R. V. revile thee,
11
t Words, Luke 4:22.
u Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.
v Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
w Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
3 Am. R. V. network
12
x Reproof, Prov. 17:10.
13
y Snow, Jer. 18:14.
z Harvest, Ex. 34:21.

a Servant, Jer. 2:14.
14
b Pride, Prov. 16:18.
15
c Meekness, Psa. 45:4.
d Tact, Prov. 15:1.
4 R. V. ruler
16
e Temperance, in eating, 2 Pet. 1:6.

17
5 R. V. Let thy foot be seldom in thy
18
f False Witness, Matt. 19:18.
g Sword, figurative, 1 Chr. 21:5.
h Arrow, figurative, 1 Sam. 20:20.
20
i Vinegar, Num. 6:3.
j Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
6 R. V. off
21
k Rom. 12:20.
l Good for Evil, Luke 6:27.
m Enemy, kindness to, enjoined, Prov. 24:17.
n Hunger, Neh. 9:15.
o Commandment, enjoining kindness to enemies, Deut. 8:2.
p Forgiveness, of enemies, Matt. 18:21.
q Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
22
r 2 Sam. 14:7; Isa. 6:6, 7.
s Promise, to the merciful, 2 Cor. 1:20.
23
t Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
u Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.
v Countenance, angry, Prov. 15:13.
w Slander, Prov. 10:18.
x Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
7 R. V. bringeth forth
8 R. V. a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.
24
y Family, infelicity in, 1 Chr. 13:14.
z House, roofs of, Esth. 8:1.

—*a Strife*, Prov. 20:3. *b Women*, Prov. 31:10. *c Wife*, Prov. 5:18. 9 R. V. contentious **25** *d* Prov. 15:30. **26** *e Righteous*, Psa. 64:10. *f Temptation, yielding to*, Luke 11:4. 10 R. V. As a troubled fountain, and a corrupted spring, So is a righteous man that giveth way before the wicked.

* **EARRING,** Gen. 35:4. *Of gold*, Prov. 25:12. *Offering of, for the golden calf*, Ex. 32:2, 3; *for the tabernacle*, Ex. 35:22.

† **BOASTING,** Jas. 3:5. *Folly of*, Psa. 49:6–9; Prov. 27:1; Isa. 10:15; Jas. 4:16. *Deceitful*, Prov. 20:14; 25:14. *Of the wicked*, Psa. 52:1; 94:4; Rom. 1:30.
Forbidden, Jer. 9:23.
Instances of: *Goliath*, 1 Sam. 17:8–11, 23–26, 31–54. *Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 20:10. *Amaziah*, 2 Chr. 25:17–20. *Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 18:19, 28–35; 19:8–13; Isa. 10:8–15. *The disciples*, Luke 10:17, with v. 20.

‡ **BACKBITING,** Psa. 15:1–3; Prov. 25:23; Rom. 1:30; 2 Cor. 12:20.
See footnotes: SPEECH, *Evil*, Col. 4:6; SLANDER, Prov. 10:18.

‖ **HONEY,** Ex. 16:31; 2 Sam. 17:29; Prov. 25:27; Song 4:11; Isa. 7:15; Matt. 3:4. *Not to be offered with sacrifices*, Lev. 2:11. *Found, in rocks*, Deut. 32:13; Psa. 81:16; *upon the ground*, 1 Sam. 14:25. *Samson's riddle concerning*, Judg. 14:14. *Sent as a present by Jacob to Egypt*, Gen. 43:11. *Plentiful, in Palestine*, Ex. 3:8; Lev. 20:24; Deut. 8:8; *in Assyria*, 2 Kin. 18:32. *An article of merchandise from Palestine*, Ezek. 27:17.
Figurative, Ex. 3:8, 17; 13:5; 33:3; Lev. 20:24; Num. 13:27; 14:8; 16:13, 14; Deut. 6:3; 11:9; 26:9, 15; 27:3; 31:20; Job 20:17; Isa. 7:15; Jer. 11:5; Ezek. 20:6.

his own spirit *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

CHAPTER 26

Observations concerning fools, 13 sluggards, 17 and busybodies.

AS [a]snow in [b]summer, and as [a]rain in [c]harvest, so honour is not seemly[c] for a [d]fool.

2 As the [1]bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.

3 A whip for the horse, a [e]bridle for the [f]ass, and a [g]rod for the [c]fool's back.

4 [h,i]Answer not a [d]fool according to his folly, [j]lest thou also be like unto him.

5 [k,l]Answer a [d]fool according to his folly, [j]lest he be wise in his own *conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a [d]fool cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh damage.

7 The legs of the lame [2]are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of [d]fools.

8 As he that bindeth [3]a stone in a sling, so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a [m]drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of [d]fools.

10 [4]The great *God* that formed all *things* both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.[s]

11 [n]As a [o]dog returneth to his vomit, [5,p]*so* a [d]fool returneth to his folly.[q]

12 Seest thou a man [q]wise in his own *conceit? *there is* more hope of a [d]fool than of him.

13 The [r,s]slothful *man* saith, *There is* a [t]lion in the way; a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the [r]slothful upon his bed.

15 The [6,r]slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom; it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own *conceit than [v]seven men that can render[c] a reason.

17 [w]He that passeth by, *and* [7]meddleth with [x]strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a [o]dog by the ears.

18 As a [†]mad *man* who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so where *there is* no [8,y,z]talebearer, the [x]strife ceaseth.

21 *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle [x]strife.

22 The [z]words of a [9,y]talebearer *are* as [10]wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the [11]belly.

23 [12]Burning lips and a wicked heart *are like* [13]a potsherd covered with [a]silver [b]dross.

24 He that [c]hateth [d,e]dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up [f]deceit within him;

25 When he speaketh fair,[c] believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 [14]*Whose* [c]hatred is covered by [f]deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed[c] before the *whole* congregation.

27 Whoso diggeth a [g]pit [h]shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A [i]lying tongue [c]hateth *those*

1
a Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
b Summer, Isa. 28:4.
c Harvest, Ex. 34:21.
d Fool, Prov. 18:2.

2
1 R. V. sparrow in her wandering, as the swallow in her flying, So the curse that is causeless lighteth not.

3
e Bridle, Psa. 32:9.
f Ass, domesticated, 2 Chr. 28:15.
g Punishment, Lev. 26:41.

4
h Commandment, enjoining wisdom in speech, Deut. 8:2.
i Speech, foolish, Col. 4:6.
j Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.

5
k Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.
l Reproof, Prov. 17:10.

7
2 R. V. hang loose?

8
3 R. V. a bag of gems in a heap of stones, so

9
m Drunkard, Psa. 69:12.

10
4 R. V. As an archer that woundeth all, So is he that hireth the fool and he that hireth them that pass by.

11
n 2 Pet. 2:22.
o Dog, 1 Kin. 21:19.
p Wicked, compared to dogs, Psa. 73:3.
5 R. V. So is a fool that repeateth his folly.

12
q False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.

13
r Laziness, Prov. 19:15.
s Idleness, Eccl. 10:18.
t Lion, Mic. 5:8.

15
6 R. V. sluggard burieth his hand in the dish; It wearieth him

16
v Seven, Gen. 7:2.

17
w Busybody, 2 Thess. 3:11.
x Strife, Prov. 20:3.
7 R. V. vexeth himself with

20
y Talebearing, Prov. 11:13.
z Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
8 R. V. whisperer, contention ceaseth.

22
9 R. V. whisperer
10 R. V. dainty morsels.
11 Am. R. V. body.

23
a Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
b Dross, Psa. 119:119.
12 R. V. Fervent
13 R. V. an earthen vessel overlaid

24
c Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
d Dissembling, Josh. 7:11.
e Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
f Deceit, Psa. 36:3.

26
14 R. V. Though his hatred cover itself with guile,

27
g Pit, Psa. 7:15.
h Sin, retroactive, Rom. 5:12.

28
i Falsehood, Job 21:34.

---

* **CONCEIT.** *Of the foolish,* Prov. 12:15; 26:5, 12, 16; 28:26; Rom. 1:22. *Of the rich,* Prov. 28:11. *Of the self-righteous,* Psa. 36:2; Luke 18:11, 12.
Warnings against, Prov. 3:5, 7; 23:4; Isa. 5:21; Jer. 9:23; Rom. 11:25; 12:16; 1 Cor. 3:18; Gal. 6:3.
See footnote, SELF-EXALTATION, Luke 14:11.

† **INSANITY,** Prov. 26:18. *Feigned by David,* 1 Sam. 21:13–15. *Sent as a judgment from God,* Deut. 28:28; Zech. 12:4; *upon Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 4:32–34.
False accusations of: *Against Jesus,* Mark 3:21; John 10:20; *against Paul,* Acts 26:24, 25; 2 Cor. 5:13.
Cured by Jesus, Matt. 4:24.
Demoniacal, of Saul, 1 Sam. 16:14; 18:10, 11.
See footnote, DEMONS, *Possession by,* Matt. 4:24.

Flattery, Prov. 6:24.

1

a *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.
b *Life, brevity and uncertainty of*, Ecc. 8:15.
c *Ignorance*, Acts 3:17.

2

d *Commandment, forbidding self-praise*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Humility, enjoined*, Prov. 22:4.
f *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
g *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.

3

1 R. V. vexation

4

h *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
i *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
j *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
2 R. V. jealousy?

5

k *Reproof*, Prov. 17:10.

6

l *Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.
m *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.
n *Kiss, deceitful*, Ruth 1:14.
o *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.
3 R. V. profuse.

8

p *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
q *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.

9

r *Ointment*, Ecc. 7:1.
s *Counsel*, Prov. 12:15.
4 R. V. that cometh of hearty counsel.

10

t *Commandment, enjoining faithfulness to friends*, Deut. 8:2.

that are afflicted by it; and a [i]flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAPTER 27

Sundry maxims and observations.

[a,b]BOAST not thyself of to morrow; for thou [c]knowest not what a day may bring forth.[Q]

2 [d,e]Let another man praise thee, and not [f,g]thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's [1]wrath *is* heavier than them both.

4 [h]Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but who *is* able to stand before [2,i,j]envy?

5 Open [k]rebuke *is* better than secret love.

6 [l]Faithful *are* the wounds of a [m]friend; but the [n,o]kisses of an enemy *are* [3]deceitful.

7 The full soul loatheth an honeycomb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so *is* a man that [p,q]wandereth from his place.

9 [r]Ointment and *perfume rejoice the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a man's [l,m]friend [4]by hearty[C] [s]counsel.[C]

10 [t]Thine own [m]friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy [u]brother's house in the day of thy calamity: *for* better *is* a neighbour *that is* near than a brother far off.

11 [v]My [w,x]son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 A [y]prudent *man* [5]foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself; *but* the [z]simple[C] pass on, *and* [6]are punished.

13 Take his garment that is [a]surety[C] for a stranger, and [7]take a pledge[C] of him for a [b]strange [c]woman.

14 He that [d,e]blesseth his friend with a [f]loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 [g]A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious [c]woman are alike.

16 [8,g]Whosoever hideth [c]her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth[C] *itself*.

17 †Iron sharpeneth iron; [h]so a man sharpeneth the [i]countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth[C] the [j]fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so [k]he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face, so the heart of man to man.

20 [9,l]Hell and destruction are never full; so the [‡,m]eyes of man are never satisfied.[Q]

21 [10]*As* the fining[C] pot for [n]silver, and the furnace for [o]gold; [11]so *is* a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray[C] a fool in a [p]mortar among wheat with a pestle, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 [q,r]Be thou [s,t]diligent to know

12

y *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
5 R. V. seeth
z *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
6 R. V. suffer for it.

13

a *Surety*, Gen. 44:32.
b *Harlot*, Prov. 7:10.
c *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
7 R. V. And hold him in pledge that is surety for

14

d *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
e *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
f *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.

15

g *Family, infelicity in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.

16

8 R. V. He that would restrain her restraineth the wind, And his right hand encountereth oil.

17

h *Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.
i *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.

18

j *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6.
k *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

20

l *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
m *Eye, figurative*. Matt. 6:22.
9 R. V. Sheol and Abaddon

21

n *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
o *Gold, refined*, Ezek. 7:19.
10 R.V. The fining pot is for
11 R.V. And a man is tried by his praise.

22

p *Mortar*, Lev. 14:42.

u *Brother*, Prov. 18:24. **11** *v Commandment, enjoining wisdom*, Deut. 8:2. *w Children, commandments to*, Mark 10:14. *x Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

23 *q Commandment, enjoining diligence in business*, Deut. 8:2. *r Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23. *s Diligence*, Rom. 12:8. *t Industry, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 11:28.

---

* **PERFUME,** Prov. 27:9; Song 3:6; Isa. 57:9. *Used in the tabernacle*, Ex. 30:7; 35:28. *Beds perfumed with myrrh*, Prov. 7:17. *Bottles* (A. V. tablets) *for*, Isa. 3:20.

† **IRON.** *First recorded use of*, Gen. 4:22. *Used in the temple*, 1 Chr. 22:3; 29:2, 7.

Articles made of: *Ax*, 2 Kin. 6:6; Ecc. 10:10; Isa. 10:34; *bedstead*, Deut. 3:11; *breastplate*, Rev. 9:9; *chariot*, Josh. 17:16, 18; Judg. 1:19; 4:3; *fetters*, Psa. 105:18; 107:10; 149:8; *file*, Prov. 27:17; *gate*, Acts 12:10; *harrow*, 2 Sam. 12:31; *horn*, 1 Kin. 22:11; 2 Chr. 18:10; Mic. 4:13; *idols*, Dan. 5:4, 23; *pans*, Ezek. 4:3; 27:19; *pen*, Job 19:24; Jer. 17:1; *pillars*, Jer. 1:18; *rods for scourging*, Psa. 2:9; Rev. 2:27; 12:5; 19:15; *threshing instruments*, Amos 1:3; *tools*, 1 Kin. 6:7; *vessels*, Josh. 6:24; *weapons*, Num. 35:16; 1 Sam. 17:7; Job 20:24; 41:7; *yokes*, Deut. 28:48; Jer. 28:13, 14.

Stones of, Deut. 8:9; Job 28:2.

Figurative, 2 Sam. 23:7; Jer. 15:12; 1 Tim. 4:2.

Symbolical, Dan. 2:33.

‡ **CURIOSITY,** Prov. 27:20; Ecc. 7:21.

Instances of: *Eve*, Gen. 3:6. *The Israelites, to see God*, Ex. 19:21, 24. *Manoah, to know the name of an angel*, Judg. 13:17, 18. *The people of Beth-shemish, to see inside the ark*, 1 Sam. 6:19. *The Babylonians, to see Hezekiah's treasures*, 2 Kin. 20:13. *Herod, to see Jesus*, Luke 9:9; 23:8. *The Jews, to see Lazarus, after he was raised from the dead*, John 12:9. *The Athenians, to hear some new thing*, Acts 17:19–21.

the state of thy flocks, *and* look well to thy herds.

24 For [u]riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* to every generation?

25 [v]The [w]hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the [x]goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats' [y]milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* the maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAPTER 28

General observations concerning impiety and religious integrity.

[a]THE wicked [b,c]flee when no man pursueth: but the [d]righteous are [e]bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but *by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

3 A [1]poor man that [f]oppresseth the [g]poor *is like* a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.

4 They that forsake the [h]law praise the wicked: but such as keep the law [i]contend with them.

5 [j]Evil men understand not judgment[c]: but [k]they that seek the LORD [l]understand all *things*.

6 Better *is* the [m]poor that walketh in his [n]uprightness, than *he that* is perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* [o]rich.

7 Whoso [p]keepeth the law *is* a wise [q]son: but he that is a companion of [2,r]riotous[c] *men* shameth his father.

8 [o]He that by [s,t]usury[c] and [u]unjust gain increaseth his [v]substance, [w]he shall gather it for him that will [x]pity the [y]poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even [z]his prayer *shall be* [a]abomination.

10 Whoso [b]causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, [c]he shall fall himself into his own [d]pit: [e,f]but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.[s]

11 The [g]rich man *is* wise in his own [h,i]conceit; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 When [3]righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, [4]a man is hidden.

13 He that [j]covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso [k,l]confesseth and [m]forsaketh *them* shall have [n]mercy.[q]

14 Happy *is* the man that [o]feareth alway: but he that [p]hardeneth his [p]heart shall fall into mischief.

15 *As* a roaring [q]lion, and a ranging[c] [r]bear; *so is* a wicked [s]ruler over the [t]poor people.

16 The [s]prince that wanteth[c] understanding *is* also a great [t]oppressor: *but* he that hateth covetousness shall prolong *his* days.

17 A man that [5,u]doeth violence to the blood of *any* person

24
u Riches, transient, Ecc. 4:8.

25
v Song 2:11–13.
w 1 Cor. 3:12.

26
x Goat, Deut. 14:4.

27
y Milk, Job 10:10.

1
a Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
b Cowardice, Lev. 26:36.
c Conscience, guilty, Acts 23:1.
d Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
e Boldness, of the righteous, Phil. 1:20.

3
f Oppression, Ecc. 5:8.
g Poor, oppression of, Prov. 21:13.
1 R. V. needy

4
h Law, Deut. 33:2.
i Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.

5
j Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
k Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
l Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

6
m Poor, Prov. 21:13.
n Integrity, Job 2:3.
o Rich, wicked, Jas. 5:1.

7
p Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
q Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
r Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.
2 R. V. gluttonous

8
s Interest, Ex. 22:25.
t Lending, Deut. 15:2.
u Injustice, Isa. 26:10.
v Riches, Ecc. 4:8.
w God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
x Pity, Job 19:21.
y Poor, kindness to, Prov. 21:13.

9
z Wicked, prayer of, not heard, Psa. 73:3.
a Abomination, Lev. 18:27.

10
b Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.
c Sin, retroactive, Rom. 5:12.
d Pit, figurative, Psa. 7:15.
e Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
f Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.

11
g Rich, Jas. 5:1.
h Conceit, Prov. 26:5.
i Pride, Prov. 16:18.

12
3 R. V. the righteous triumph,
4 R. V. men hide themselves.

13
j Impenitence, judgments denounced against, Rom. 2:5.
k Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
l Prayer, confession in, Acts 6:4.
m Repentance, condition of forgiveness, Mark 1:4.
n Mercy, Deut. 5:10. **14** *o Fear of God,* Acts 9:31. *p Heart,* Psa. 44:21. **15** *q Lion,* Mic. 5:8. *r Bear,* 2 Sam. 17:8. *s Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21. *t Poor, oppression of,* Prov. 21:13.
17 *u Homicide, felonious,* Deut. 5:17. 5 R. V. is laden with the blood

* **STATECRAFT.** *Wisdom in,* Prov. 28:2. *School in,* Dan. 1:3–5.

Skilled in: *Joseph,* Gen. 41:38–41, 46-57; 47:13–26; *Saul,* 1 Sam. 11:12, 13; *Samuel,* 1 Sam. 11:14, 15; *David,* 2 Sam. 15:13–37; 19:8–40; 21:1–9, 14; 1 Kin. 1:28–35; 2:1–9; *Hushai,* 2 Sam. 17:5–16; *Solomon,* 1 Kin. 5; 9:10–14; *Jeroboam,* 1 Kin. 12:26–33; *Daniel,* Dan. 5:11.

Ministers in: *Samuel, in selecting a king,* 1 Sam. 9:15–27; 10:1; *in anointing a successor to Saul,* 1 Sam. 16:1–13. *Zadok and Abiathar the priests, partisans of David,* 2 Sam. 15:24–29, 35, 36; 17:15–17; 19:11. *Nathan, the prophet, influences the selection of David's successor,* 1 Kin. 1:11–40.

Women in: *The wise woman of Abel, who saved the city through diplomacy,* 2 Sam. 20:16–22. *Bath-sheba, in securing the crown for Solomon,* 1 Kin. 1:15–21. *Jezebel, in securing Naboth's vineyard for Ahab,* 1 Kin. 21:1–15. *The queen of Babylon, in commending to the king the wisdom of Daniel,* Dan. 5:9–13. *Herodias, in influencing the administration of Herod,* Matt. 14:3–11; Mark 6:17–28. *Pilate's wife,* Matt. 27:19. *Mother of Zebedee's children, in seeking favor for her sons.* Matt. 20:20–23.

Influence in, Neh. 6:17–19; Acts 12:20. *Bath-sheba's, sought,* 1 Kin. 2:13–18. *Proffered to the Shunammite woman by Elisha,* 2 Kin. 4:12, 13.

Corruption in, Psa. 12:8. *In the court, of Ahasuerus,* Esth. 3: *of Darius,* Dan. 6:4–15.

INSTANCES OF: *Absalom, electioneering for the throne,* 2 Sam. 15:2–6. *Pilate, condemning Jesus to gratify popular clamor,* Matt. 27:23–26; Mark 15:15; Luke 23:13–25; John 18:38, 39; 19:4–13. *Felix, who desired money from Paul,* Acts 24:26.

See footnotes: CIVIL SERVICE, Dan. 1:5; GOVERNMENT, Isa. 22:21.

shall flee to the [d]pit; let no man stay[c] him.

18 [e,f]Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but *he that is* perverse *in his* ways shall [v]fall at once.

19 [w]He that [x]tilleth[c] his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that [y]followeth after [z]vain *persons* shall have [a]poverty enough.

20 [b,c]A [d,e]faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he that [f]maketh haste to be rich shall not be [6]innocent.

21 To have [g]respect of persons *is* not [h]good: [7]for a [i]piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 He that [8,f]hasteth[c] to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that [a]poverty shall come upon him.[Q]

23 He that [i]rebuketh a man afterwards shall find more favour than he that [k]flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his [l]father or his [m]mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same *is* the companion of a destroyer.

25 He that is of a [9,f]proud heart stirreth up [n]strife: but [b,c]he that putteth his [o]trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

26 He that [p]trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, [b,c]he shall be delivered.

27 [q]He that [r]giveth unto the [s]poor shall not lack: but he that [t]hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

28 When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAPTER 29

Sundry maxims and observations.

HE, that being often [a]reproved *,[b,c]hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be [1,d,e]destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 When the [f]righteous are [2]in authority, the people rejoice: but when the [g]wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 [h,i]Whoso loveth [j]wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that [k]keepeth company with [l]harlots [3]spendeth *his* substance.[Q]

4 The [m]king by judgment[c] establisheth the land: but [n]he that [4]receiveth[c] [o]gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that [p]flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a [q]net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and [r]rejoice.

7 The [f]righteous considereth the cause of the [s]poor: [5,t]*but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 [6,u]Scornful men bring a city into a snare: but [v]wise *men* [w]turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a [z]foolish man, whether he [y]rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 The bloodthirsty [z]hate the upright: [7]but the just seek his soul.

11 A [a]fool [b]uttereth all his [8]mind: but a wise *man* [c,d]keepeth it [9]in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to [e]lies, [f]all his servants *are* wicked.

13 The [g]poor and the [10]deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 The [h]king that [i]faithfully judgeth the [g]poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 [f]The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left *to himself* [11]bringeth his [k]mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth:

18
v Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
19
w Promise, to the diligent, 2 Cor. 1:20.
x Industry, 1 Kin. 11:28.
y Fellowship, with the wicked, impoverishing, 1 Cor. 1:9.
z Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.
a Poverty, Prov. 30:8.
20
b Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
d Faithfulness, rewards of, Luke 16:10.
e Integrity, rewards of, Job 2:3.
f Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
6 R. V. unpunished.
21
g Respect of Persons, Prov. 24:23.
h Justice, Deut. 33:21.
i Bribery, perverts justice, 1 Sam. 8:3.
7 R. V. Neither that a man should transgress for a piece of bread.
22
8 R. V. hath an evil eye hasteth after riches, And knoweth not
23
j Reproof, profitable, Prov. 17:10.
k Flattery, Prov. 6:24.
24
l Father, Psa. 27:10.
m Mother, 1 Kin. 2:20.
25
n Strife, Prov. 20:3.
o Faith, Mark 11:22.
9 R. V. greedy spirit
26
p False Confidence, in self, Psa. 30:6.
27
q Promise, to the liberal, 2 Cor. 1:20.
r Liberality, rewards for, 1 Tim. 6:18.
s Poor, duty to, Prov. 21:13.
t Selfishness, 2 Tim. 3:2.

1 *a Reproof,* Prov. 17:10. *b Impenitence, judgments denounced against,* Rom. 2:5. *c Self-will,* Gen. 49:6. *d Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3. *e Punishment, no escape from,* Lev. 26:41. 1 R.V. broken,

2
f Righteous, Psa. 64:10.
g Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
2 R. V. increased,
3
h Children, promises to, Mark 10:14.
i Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
j Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
k Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.
l Harlot, Prov. 7:10.
3 R. V. wasteth
4
m King, duties of, 2 Kin. 3:10.
n Rulers, corrupted by gifts, Ex. 18:21.
o Bribery, 1 Sam. 8:3.
4 R. V. exacteth
5
p Flattery, Prov. 6:24.
q Net, figurative, Isa. 51:20.
6
r Joy, Psa. 5:11
7
s Poor, duty to, Prov. 21:13.
t Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.
5 R. V. The wicked hath not understanding to know it.
8
u Scorners, Prov. 19:25.
v Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.
w Prudence, in avoiding strife, 2 Chr. 2:12.
6 Am. R. V. Scoffing men set a city in a flame:
9
x Fool, Prov. 18:2.
y Anger, Psa. 37:8.
10
z Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
7 R. V. And as for the upright, they seek his life.
11
a Fool, Prov. 18:2.
b Speech, foolish, Col. 4:6.
c Prudence, in restraining speech, 2 Chr. 2:12.

d Anger, restraint of, Psa. 37:8. 8 R. V. anger: 9 R. V. back and stilleth it. **12** *e Falsehood,* Job 21:34. *f Influence, evil,* 1 Cor. 7:14. **13** *g Poor,* Prov. 21:13. 10 R. V. oppressor meet **14** *h Rulers, righteous,* Ex. 18:21. *i Justice,* Deut. 33:21. **15** *j Children, punishment of,* Mark 10:14. *k Mother,* 1 Kin. 2:20. 11 R. V. causeth shame to his mother.

* **OBDURACY,** 2 Chr. 36:15, 16; Psa. 78:31, 32; Isa. 9:13; 57:17; Jer. 2:30; 3:3; 5:3; Rev. 9:20, 21.
Warnings against, Psa. 95:8–11; Heb. 3:8, 15; 4:7.
Punishment for, Lev. 26: 23–25; Prov. 1:24–31; 29:1; Amos 4:6–11.
Instances of: *The antediluvians,* Gen. 6:3, 5, 7. *Sodom*

but the righteous shall see [l]their fall.

17 [m,i]Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where *there is* no [n]vision, the people [12]perish: but [o]he that [p]keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A [q]servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not [13]answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* [r]hasty in his [s,i]words? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

21 [u]He that delicately bringeth up his [v]servant from a child shall have him become *his* son at the length.

22 An [w]angry man stirreth up [x]strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 A man's [y]pride shall bring him low: [14]but honour shall uphold the [z]humble in spirit.[Q]

24 Whoso is [†,a]partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth [15]cursing, and bewrayeth [c] *it* not.

25 The [b]fear of man bringeth a snare: [c] but [c,d]whoso putteth his [e]trust in the LORD shall be safe.

26 Many seek the ruler's favour; but *every* man's [f]judgment *cometh* from the LORD.[s]

27 [g]An [h]unjust man *is* an [i]abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAPTER 30

Agur's confession. 7 *His prayer.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things intolerable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Ā'gûr the son of Jā'keh, *even* the prophecy: [c] the man spake unto Ĭth'ī-el, even unto Ĭth'ī-el and Ū'cal,

2 [a]Surely I *am* more brutish [c] than *any* man, and [b]have not the understanding of a man.

3 [c]I neither learned [d]wisdom, [b]nor have the knowledge of the [1]holy.

4 Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the [e]wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath [f,g]established all the ends of the earth? what *is* [h]his name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst tell?[s,Q]

5 Every [t]word of God *is* [2]pure: [j]he *is* a [k,l]shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 Add thou not unto his [m]words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a [n]liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee; deny me *them* not before I die:

8 Remove far from me vanity and [n]lies: [o,p]give me neither *poverty nor [q]riches; [o]feed me [Q] with [3,r]food convenient [c] for me:

9 Lest I be full, and deny *thee*, and [s]say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be *poor, and [t]steal, and [u]take the [v]name of my God *in vain*.

10 [4,w]Accuse not a [x]servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a [y]generation *that* curseth their [z]father, and doth not bless their [a]mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* [b,c]pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not [d]washed from their filthiness.

16
l Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
17
m Commandment, to parents, Deut. 8:2.
18
n Vision, Acts 9:10.
o Righteous, happiness of, Psa. 64:10.
p Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
12 R. V. cast off restraint:
19
q Servant, Jer. 2:14.
13 R. V. give heed.
20
r Rashness, 2 Sam. 6:7.
s Words, Luke 4:22.
t Speech, foolish, Col. 4:6.
21
u Employer, Deut. 24:14.
v Servant, kindness to, Jer. 2:14.
22
w Anger, Psa. 37:8.
x Strife, Prov. 20:3.
23
y Pride, Prov. 16:18.
z Humility, Prov. 22:4.
14 R. V. But he that is of a lowly spirit shall obtain honour.

24
a Fellowship, with the wicked, 1 Cor. 1:9.
15 R. V. the adjuration and uttereth nothing.
25
b Cowardice, Lev. 26:36.
c Promise, implied, to the truthful, 2 Cor. 1:20.
d Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
e Faith, rewards of, Mark 11:22.
26
f God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
27
g Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.
h Injustice, Isa. 26:10.
i Abomination, Lev. 18:27.

2
a Humility, Prov. 22:4.
b Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
3
c Ignorance, Acts 3:17.
d Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
1 R. V. Holy One.
4
e Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
f Geology, Psa. 104:5.
g God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
h God, unsearchable, Gen. 2:2.
5
t Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
j Faith, rewards of, Mark 11:22.
k Shield, figurative, 1 Kin. 14:27.
l God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. tried:
6
m Word of God, not to be added to, Psa. 119:9.
n Falsehood, Job 21:34.
8
o Contentment, 1 Tim. 6:6.
p Temporal Blessings, prayer for, Psa. 103:2.
q Riches, a snare, Eccl. 4:8.
r Food, from God, Psa. 136:25.
3 R. V. the food that is needful for me:
9
s Blasphemy, reproaching God, 2 Sam. 12:14.
t Theft, Mark 7:22.
u Profanation, of God's name, Lev. 22:32.
v God, name of, not to be profaned, Gen. 2:2.
10
w Commandment, forbidding slander, Deut. 8:2.
x Servant, Jer. 2:14.
4 R. V. Slander

11 *y Children, wicked,* Mark 10:14. *z Father,* Psa. 27:10. —*a Mother,* 1 Kin. 2:20. **12** *b Self-righteousness,* Luke 18:11. *c Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11. *d Washing, figurative,* Matt. 27:24.

ites, Gen. 19:14. *Pharaoh,* Ex. 7:14, 22, 23; 8:15, 19, 32; 9:7, 12, 35; 10:20, 28; 11:10; 14:5–8. *Israelites,* Num. 14:22; Neh. 9:28, 29; Psa. 78:32; Isa. 9:13, 14; Jer. 5:3; Amos 4:6–12; Zech. 7:11, 12. *Sons of Eli,* 1 Sam. 2:22–25. *Brothers of the rich man,* Luke 16:31.
See footnote, IMPENITENCE, Rom. 2:5.
† **COMPLICITY,** Psa. 50:18; Prov. 29:24; 2 John 10, 11.
Instances of: *Sarah, in the deception practiced, upon Pharaoh,* Gen. 12:11–19; *upon Abimelech,* Gen. 20:2–5, 11–14. *Rebekah, in the deception practiced upon Isaac,* Gen. 27:5–17. *The elders and nobles of Jezreel, in stoning Naboth,* 1 Kin. 21:7–14. *Certain Jews, in opposing the rebuilding of the temple,* Neh. 6:10–19. *Paul, in the stoning of Stephen,* Acts 7:58.
* **POVERTY,** 1 Sam. 2:7. *Destructive,* Prov. 10:15. *A source of temptation,* Prov. 30:8, 9.
Caused: *By laziness,* Prov. 6:11; 20:13; 24:33, 34; *by drunkenness,* Prov. 23:21; *by evil association,* Prov. 28:19.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [e]lofty[c] are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.

14 *There is* a generation, [f]whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw teeth *as* knives, [g]to [h]devour the [i]poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.[T]

15 The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying,* [g]Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea,* four *things* say not, *It is* enough:

16 [g]The [j]grave;[c] and the barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

17 The [k]eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, [l]the [m]ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an [n]eagle in the air; the way of a [o]serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she [p]eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, [q,r]I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he [†]is filled with meat;[c]

23 [s]For an odious [t]*woman* when she is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* exceeding[c] wise:

25 The [u,v]ants *are* a people not strong, yet they [w]prepare their meat[c] in the [x]summer;

26 The [y]conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make [u]they their houses in the rocks;

27 The [z]locusts have no king, yet [u]go they forth all of them by bands;

28 The [5,a]spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

29 There be three *things* which [6]go well, yea, four are comely[c] in going:

30 A [b]lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;

31 A [c]greyhound; an he goat also; and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, [d]*lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of [e]milk bringeth forth [f]butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of [g]wrath bringeth forth [h]strife.

CHAPTER 31

The words which king Lemuel's mother taught him. 10 *The description of a virtuous woman.*

THE words of king Lĕm'-u-el, the [i]prophecy[c] that his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

3 [a,b,c]Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to [d]that which destroyeth kings.

4 [e,f]*It is* not for [g]kings, O Lĕm'u-el, *it is* not for kings to drink [h]wine; nor for princes strong drink:

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and [i]pervert[c] the judgment[c] of any of the afflicted.[c]

6 [j]Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and

13
e *Pride,* Prov. 16:18.

14
f *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.
g *Covetousness,* vs. 15, 16; Isa. 57:17.
h *Oppression,* Eccl. 5:8.
i *Poor, oppression of,* Prov. 21:13.

16
j *Hell,* Mark 9:43.

17
k *Children, wicked,* Mark 10:14.
l *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
m *Raven,* Job 38:41.

19
n *Eagle,* Lev. 11:13.
o *Serpent,* Num. 21:6.

20
p *Sin, fruits of, moral insensibility,* Rom. 5:12.
q *Conscience, dead,* Acts 23:1.
r *Adultery, impenitence in,* Lev. 20:10.

23
s *Family, infelicity in,* 1 Chr. 13:14.
t *Wife,* Prov. 5:18.

25
u *Animals, instincts of,* Jer. 27:5.
v Prov. 6:6–8.
w *Industry,* 1 Kin. 11:28.
x *Summer,* Isa. 28:4.

26
y *Coney,* Lev. 11:5.

27
z *Locust,* Nah. 3:17.

28
a Job 8:14; Isa. 59:5.
5 R. V. lizard

29
6 R. V. are stately in their march. Yea, four which are stately in going:

30
b *Lion,* Mic. 5:8.

31
c *Dog,* 1 Kin. 21:19.

32
d *Prudence,* 2 Chr. 2:12.

33
e *Milk,* Job 10:10.
f *Butter,* Gen. 18:8.
g *Anger,* Psa. 37:8.
h *Strife,* Prov. 20:3.

1
1 R. V. oracle

3
a *Commandment, admonishing against lusts,* Deut. 8:2.
b *Chastity, enjoined,* Job 31:1.
c *Young Men, admonitions to,* Prov. 1:4.
d *Lasciviousness,* 1 Pet. 4:3.

4
e *Total Abstinence,* Lev. 10:9.
f *Drunkenness, forbidden,* Luke 21:34.
g *Rulers, character and qualifications of,* Ex. 18:21.
h *Wine, forbidden to kings,* Prov. 23:31.

5
i *Injustice,* Isa. 26:10.

6
j *Commandment, prescribing stimulants for the perishing,* Deut. 8:2.

---

†**GLUTTONY,** Deut. 21:20, 21; Prov. 30:21, 22.
Impoverishes, Prov. 23:21. *Deadens moral sensibilities,* Amos 6:4–7; Luke 12:19, 20, 45, 46; Phil. 3:19.
Israel plagued for, Num. 11:32, 33.
Proverb relating to, Isa. 22:13; 1 Cor. 15:32.
Jesus falsely accused of, Matt. 11:19; Luke 7:34.
Warnings against, Luke 21:34; Rom. 13:13, 14; 1 Pet. 4:2, 3.
Instances of: *Esau,* Gen. 25:30–34, with Heb. 12:16, 17. *Israelites,* Num. 11:4, 5, 32–35.

[k] wine unto [2]those that be of heavy [c] hearts.

7 Let him drink, and forget his [l]poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are [3]appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, [m]judge righteously, and [4]plead the cause of the [n]poor and needy.

10 ¶ [o]Who can find a virtuous *,[p]woman? for her price *is* far above [q]rubies.

11 The heart of *her husband doth safely trust in [p]her, so that he shall have no [5]need of spoil.

12 *,[p]She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 *,[p]She seeketh [r]wool, and [s]flax, and [t]worketh willingly with her hands.

14 *,[p]She is like the [u]merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar.

k *Wine, medicinal use of,* Prov. 23:31.
2 R. V. the bitter in soul:
7
l *Poverty,* Prov. 30:8.
8
3 R. V. left desolate.
9
m *Rulers, required to judge justly,* Ex. 18:21.
n *Poor, duty to,* Prov. 21:13.
4 R. V. minister judgment to the
10
o *Poetry, acrostic,* Acts 17:28.
p *Wife,* Prov. 5:18.
q Prov. 20:15; Job 28:18; Lam. 4:7.
11
5 R. V. lack of gain.
13
r *Wool,* Judg. 6:37.
s *Flax,* Ex. 9:31.
t *Industry,* 1 Kin. 11:28.
14
u *Commerce, carried on by ships,* 1 Kin. 10:15.

* **WOMEN.** *Creation of,* Gen. 1:27; 2:21, 22. *Named,* Gen. 2:23. *Fall of, and curse upon,* Gen. 3:1–8, 12–16; 2 Cor. 11:3; 1 Tim. 2:14. *Relation of, to husband,* see footnote, WIFE, Prov. 5:18.

Virtuous, held in high esteem, Ruth. 3:11; Prov. 31:10–31. *Had separate dwelling places,* Gen. 24:67; 31:33; Esth. 2:9, 11. *Veiled the face,* Gen. 24:65. *Ornaments of,* Isa. 3:16–23; Jer. 2:32.

Forbidden to wear men's costume, Deut. 22:5. *Wore hair long,* 1 Cor. 11:5–15. *Rules for dress of Christian,* 1 Tim. 2:9, 10; 1 Pet. 3:3, 4.

Took part, in worship, Ex. 15:20, 21; *in choir,* 1 Chr. 25:5, 6; Ezra 2:65; Neh. 7:67. *Ministered in tabernacle,* Ex. 38:8; 1 Sam. 2:22. *Consecrated jewels to tabernacle,* Ex. 35:22; *also mirrors,* Ex. 38:8. *Required to attend the reading of the law,* Deut. 31:12; Josh. 8:35.

Could not marry without consent of father, Gen. 34:6–8; Ex. 22:17; Josh. 3:16, 17; 1 Sam. 17:25; 18:17–27. *Not to be given in marriage considered a calamity,* Judg. 11:37; Psa. 78:63; Isa. 4:1. *Taken captive,* Num. 31:9, 15, 17, 18, 35; Lam. 1:18; Ezek. 30:18. *Sold for husband's debts,* Matt. 18:25. *Weaker than men,* 1 Pet. 3:7.

Punishment of, for fornication, when betrothed, Deut. 22:23–27. *Penalty for seducing, when not betrothed,* Ex. 22:16, 17; Deut. 22:28, 29. *Protected during menstruation,* Lev. 18:19; 20:18. *Treated with cruelty in war,* Deut. 32:25; Lam. 2:21; 5:11.

Purifications of: *After menstruation,* Lev. 15:19–33; 2 Sam. 11:4; *after childbirth,* Lev. 12; Luke 2:22.

Social status of: *In Persia,* Esth. 1:10–22; Dan. 5:1, 2, 10–12; *in the Roman empire,* Acts 24:24; 25:13, 23; 26:30.

Vows of, Num. 30:3–16. *Guilt or innocence of, when charged by husband with infidelity, must be determined by trial in court,* Num. 5:12–31.

In business, 1 Chr. 7:24; Prov. 31:14–18, 24.

Property rights of: *In inheritance,* Num. 27:1–11; 36; Josh. 17:3–6; Job 42:15; *to sell real estate,* Ruth 4:3–9.

Duties of, Gen. 18:6; Prov. 31:15–19; Matt. 24:41; *to cook,* Gen. 18:6; *to spin,* Ex. 35:25, 26; Prov. 31:19; *to make garments,* 1 Sam. 2:19; Acts 9:39; *to glean,* Ruth. 2:7, 8, 15–23; *to keep vineyards,* Song 1:6; *to tend flocks and herds,* Gen. 24:11, 13, 14, 19, 20; 29:9; Ex. 2:16; *to work in fields,* Isa. 27:11; Ezek. 26:6, 8.

First to sin, Gen. 3:6. *First at the sepulchre,* Mark 15:46, 47; 16:1–6; Luke 23:55, 56; 24:1–10. *First to whom the risen Lord appeared,* Mark 16:9; John 20:14–18.

Religious privileges of, among early Christians, Acts 1:14; 12:12; 1 Cor. 11:5; 14:34; 1 Tim. 2:11.

Converted by preaching of Paul, Acts 16:14, 15; 17:4, 12, 34.

Paul's precepts concerning, 1 Cor. 14:34, 35; Eph. 5:22–24; Col. 3:18; 1 Tim. 2:9–12; 3:11; 5:1–16; Tit. 2:3–5.

Mirthful, Judg. 11:34; 21:21; Jer. 31:13.

Patriotic: *Miriam,* Ex. 15:20, 21; *Deborah,* Judg. 4:4–16; 5; *Jael,* Judg. 4:17–22; 5:22–27; *the women of Israel,* 1 Sam. 18:6; *the women of Thebez,* Judg. 9:53, 54; *the wise woman of Abel,* 2 Sam. 20:16–22; *Esther,* Esth. 4:4–17; 5:1–8; 7:1–6; 8:1–8.

Influential in public affairs: *Bath-sheba,* 1 Kin. 1:15–21; *Jezebel,* 1 Kin. 21:7–15, 25; *Athaliah,* 2 Kin. 11:1, 3; 2 Chr. 21:6; 22:3; *the queen of Babylon,* Dan. 5:9–13; *Pilate's wife,* Matt. 27:19.

As rulers, Isa. 3:12; *Deborah,* Judg. 4:4; *Athaliah,* 2 Kin. 11:1–16; 2 Chr. 22:2, 3, 10–12; 2 Chr. 23:1–15; *the queen of Sheba,* 1 Kin. 10:1–13; 2 Chr. 9:1–9, 12; *Candace,* Acts 8:27; *the Persian queen sat on throne with the king,* Neh. 2:6.

As poets: *Miriam,* Ex. 15:21; *Deborah,* Judg. 5; *Hannah,* 1 Sam. 2:1–10; *Mary,* Luke 1:46–55.

As prophets: *Miriam,* Ex. 15:20, 21; Mic. 6:4; *Deborah,* Judg. 4:4, 5; *Huldah,* 2 Kin. 22:14–20; 2 Chr. 34:22–28; *Noadiah,* Neh. 6:14; *Anna,* Luke 2:36–38; *Philip's daughters,* Acts 21:9. *False prophets,* Ezek. 13:17–23.

Good, Prov. 12:4; 31:10–31; 1 Tim. 2:9, 10; 3:11; 5:3–16; Tit. 2:3–5. *Affectionate,* 2 Sam. 1:26; *to offspring,* Isa. 49:15. *Illustrated by the five wise virgins,* Matt. 25:1–10.

INSTANCES OF: *Deborah, a judge, prophetess, and military leader,* Judg. 4; 5. *Mother of Samson,* Judg. 13:23. *Naomi,* Ruth 1; 2:1–3, 18–22; 3:1; 4:14–17. *Ruth,* Ruth 1.4–22; chapters 2–4. *Hannah, the mother of Samuel,* 1 Sam. 1:2–28. *Widow of Zarephath, who fed Elijah during the famine,* 1 Kin. 17:8–24. *The Shunammite, who gave hospitality to Elisha,* 2 Kin. 4:8–38. *Vashti,* Esth. 1:11, 12. *Esther,* Esth. 4:4–17; 5:1–8; 7:1–6; 8:1–8. *Mary,* Luke 1:26–38. *Elisabeth,* Luke 1:6, 41–45. *Anna,* Luke 2:37, 38. *The widow who cast her mite into the treasury,* Mark 12:41–44; Luke 21:2–4. *Mary and Martha,* Mark 14:3–9; Luke 10:38–42; John 11:1–5, 17–40. *Mary Magdalene,* Mark 16:1; Luke 8:2; John 20:1, 2, 11–18. *Dorcas,* Acts 9:36–39. *Lydia,* Acts 16:14, 15. *Priscilla,* Acts 18:26; Rom. 16:3, 4. *Phebe,* Rom. 16:1, 2. *Julia,* Rom. 16:15. *Mary,* Rom. 16:6. *Lois and Eunice,* 2 Tim. 1:5. *Of Philippi,* Phil. 4:3.

Wicked, 2 Kin. 23:7; Jer. 44:15–19, 25; Ezek. 8:14; 13:17–23; Rom. 1:26. *Zeal of, in licentious practices of idolatry,* Hos. 4:13, 14. *Careless,* Isa. 32:9–11. *Contentious,* Prov. 27:15, 16. *Idolatrous,* Num. 31:15, 16; 2 Kin. 23:7; Neh. 13:26; Jer. 7:18. *Tattling,* 1 Tim. 5:11–13. *Haughty and vain,* Isa. 3:16. *Odious,* Prov. 30:23. *Guileful and licentious,* Prov. 2:16–19; 5:3–6; 6:24–29; 7:6–27; Eccl. 7:26; Ezek. 16:32; Rom. 1:26. *Commit forgery,* 1 Kin. 21:8. *Illustrated by the five foolish virgins,* Matt. 25:1–12.

INSTANCES OF: *Eve, in yielding to temptation and seducing her husband,* Gen. 3:6; 1 Tim. 2:14. *Sarah, in her jealousy and malice toward Hagar,* Gen. 21:9–11, with vs. 12–21. *Lot's wife, in desiring to return to Sodom,* Gen. 19:26; Luke 17:32. *The daughters of Lot, in their incestuous lust,* Gen. 19:31–38. *Rebekah, in her partiality for Jacob and her sharp practice to secure for him Isaac's blessing,* Gen. 27:5–17. *Rachel, in her jealousy of Leah,* Gen. 30:1; *in stealing the images,* Gen. 31:19, 34. *Tamar, in her adultery,* Gen. 38:14–24. *Potiphar's wife, in her lascivious lust and slander against Joseph,* Gen. 39:7–20. *Miriam, in her sedition together with Aaron against Moses,* Num. 12. *Rahab, in her harlotry,* Josh. 2:1. *Delilah, in her conspiracy against Samson,* Judg. 16:4–20. *Peninnah, the wife of Elkanah, in her jealous taunting of Hannah,* 1 Sam. 1:4–8. *The Midianitish woman in the camp of Israel, taken in adultery,* Num. 25:6–8. *Michal, in her derision of David's religious zeal,* 2 Sam. 6:16, 20–23. *Bath-sheba, in her adultery and in becoming the wife of her husband's murderer,* 2 Sam. 11:4, 5, 27; 12:9, 10. *Solomon's wives, in their idolatrous and wicked influence over Solomon,* 1 Kin. 11:1–11; Neh. 13:26. *Jezebel, in her persecution and destruction of the prophets of the Lord,* 1 Kin. 18:4, 13; *in her persecution of Elijah,* 1 Kin. 19:2; *in her conspiracy against Naboth, to despoil him of his vineyard,* 1 Kin. 21:1–16; *in her evil counsels to, and influence over, Ahab,* 1 Kin. 21:25 (with vs. 17–27); 2 Kin. 9:30–37. *Athaliah, in destroying the royal household and usurping the throne,* 2 Kin. 11:1, 3, 13–16; 2 Chr. 22:10, 12; 23:12–15. *Noadiah, a false prophetess,* Neh. 6:14. *Zeresh, Haman's wife, in counseling him to hang Mordecai,* Esth. 5:14. *Job's wife, in counseling him to curse God,* Job 2:9. *The idolatrous wives of Hosea,* Hos. 1:2, 3. *Herodias, in her adulterous marriage with Herod,* Matt. 14:3, 4; Mark 6:17–28; Luke 3:19; *in compassing the death of John the Baptist,* Matt. 14:6–11; Mark 6:24–28. *Daughter of Herodias,* Matt. 14:8; Mark 6:24, 25. *The woman taken in adultery and brought to Jesus in the temple,* John 8:1–11. *Sapphira, in her falsehood,* Acts 5:2–10.

SYMBOLICAL: *Of wickedness,* Zech. 5:7, 8; Rev. 17; 19:2.

See footnotes: WIDOW, 2 Sam. 14:5; WIFE, Prov. 5:18.

15 *,[p]She [v]riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth [w]meat[c] to her household, and [6]a portion to her maidens.

16 *,[p]She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 *,[p]She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.[Q]

18 *,[p]She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* [7]good: her candle[c] goeth not out by night.

19 *,[p]She [x,y]layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

20 *,[p]She [z,a]stretcheth out her hand to the [b]poor; yea, she [a]reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 *,[c]She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household *are* clothed with [d]scarlet.[c]

22 She maketh herself coverings of [e]tapestry; her clothing *is* [8]silk and [d]purple.

23 *,[c]Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the [f]elders of the land.

24 *,[c]She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it*; and delivereth [†]girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.

26 *,[c]She [g]openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue *is* the law of [h]kindness.

27 *,[c]She [i]looketh well to the ways of her [j]household, and [i]eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 *,[c,k]Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her.

29 Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and [l]beauty *is* vain: *but* a *woman *that* [m]feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give *her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

15
v *Rising, early,* Gen. 19:2.
w *Food,* Psa. 136:25.
6 R. V. their task to her maidens.

18
7 R. V. profitable:

19
x Ex. 35:25.
y *Art, of the spinner,* 2 Chr. 16:14.

20
z *Liberality,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
a *Christian Graces, liberality,* Gal. 5:22.
b *Poor, liberality to,* Prov. 22:13.

21
c *Wife,* Prov. 5:18.
d *Colors,* Ezek. 16:16.

22
e *Tapestry,* Prov. 7:16.
8 R. V. fine linen

23
f *Senate,* Num. 11:16.

26
g *Speech, wise,* Col. 4:6.
h *Kindness,* Acts 28:2.

27
i *Industry,* 1 Kin. 11:28.
j *Family,* 1 Chr. 13:14.

28
k *Mother,* 1 Kin. 2:20.

30
l *Beauty,* Prov. 6:25.
m *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.

ECCLESIASTES;

OR, THE PREACHER.

CHAPTER 1

The Preacher declares the vanity of all human things.

[a]THE words of the [b]Preacher, the son of [c]Dā′vid, [d,e]king in [f]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm.

2 [†]Vanity of vanities, saith the [b]Preacher, vanity[c] of vanities;[c] all *is* vanity.[Q]

3 What profit hath a man of all his [g]labour which he taketh[c] under the sun?

4 [h]*One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: but the [i]earth abideth for ever.

5 [j]The [k]sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his place where he arose.

6 The [l]wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 All the rivers run into the

1
a *Philosophy,* vs. 1–18; Col. 2:8.
b *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35.
c *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Rulers,* Ex. 18:21.
e *King,* 2 Kin. 3:10.
f *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

3
g *Industry,* 1 Kin. 11:28.

4
h *Life, brevity and uncertainty of,* Eccl. 8:15.
i *Earth, perpetuity of,* Prov. 8:23.

5
j *Astronomy,* Isa. 13:10.
k *Sun,* Josh. 10:12

6
l *Meteorology,* Matt. 16:2.

† **GIRDLE.** *Worn, by the high priest,* Ex. 28:4, 39; 39:29; Lev. 8:7; 16:4; *by other priests,* Ex. 28:40; 29:9; Lev. 8:13; *by women,* Isa. 3:24; *by warriors,* 1 Sam. 18:4; 2 Sam. 20:8.
Embroidered, Ex. 28:8, 27, 28; 29:5; Lev. 8:7. *Made of leather,* 2 Kin. 1:8; Matt. 3:4. *Traffic in,* Prov. 31:24. *Used to bear arms,* 1 Sam. 18:4; 2 Sam. 20:8; 2 Kin. 3:21.
Figurative, Isa. 11:5; 22:21.
Symbolical, Jer. 13:1–11; Acts 21:11; Rev. 15:6.

+ **VANITY,** Eccl. 1:2; 12:8. *Man is,* Psa. 39:5, 11; 62:9. *The thoughts of man,* Psa. 94:11. *All worldly things,* Eccl. 1:2. *Worldly pleasure,* Eccl. 2:1. *The strenuous pursuit of wealth,* Prov. 4:8. *Worldly possessions,* Eccl. 2:4–11; 6:2. *Love of riches,* Eccl. 5:10.
Wealth gotten by, diminishes, Prov. 13:11.
The wicked love, Psa. 4:2.
See footnote, FOOL, Prov. 18:2.

[m]sea; yet the sea *is* not full; unto the place [1]from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour; [n]man cannot utter *it*: the [o]eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be; and that which [2]is done *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of [3]former *things*; neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come with *those* that shall come after.

12 ¶ I the [b]Preacher was [e]king over [p]Ĭs'ra-el in [f]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and [†]search out by [q,r]wisdom concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this sore travail hath God given to the sons of man to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the [s]works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all *is* [†]vanity and [4]vexation of spirit.

15 *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight: and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.[5]

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I [5]am come to great estate, and have gotten more [q]wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in [f]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm: yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and [t]knowledge.

17 And I gave my heart to [▲]know [q]wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that [u]this also [6]is vexation of spirit.

18 For in much [q]wisdom *is* much grief: and he that increaseth [t]knowledge increaseth sorrow.

CHAPTER 2

The vanity of mirth, wealth, and greatness; 12 of wisdom, though far better than folly; 18 and of all the labors of a man. 24 A man should make a cheerful use of what he has.

I SAID in mine heart, Go[c] to now, I will prove[c] thee with mirth, therefore enjoy *pleasure: and, behold, this also *is* vanity.

2 I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

3 I sought in mine heart [1]to give myself unto [a]wine, yet acquainting mine heart with [b]wisdom; and to lay hold on *folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life.

4 *I made me great works; I builded me houses; I [c]planted me [d]vineyards:

5 I made me gardens and [2]orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits:

6 I made me [e]pools of water, [†]to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

7 I got *me* [f]servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great [g]possessions[c] of great and small cattle above all that were in [h]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm before me:

8 I [g]gathered me also [t]silver and [f]gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat[c] me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the

---

7
m *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.
1 R. V. whither the rivers go, thither they go again.

8
n *Man, spirit*, Job 4:17.
o *Eye, figurative*, Matt. 6:22.

9
2 R. V. hath been done

11
3 R. V. the former generations;

12
p *Israel, under the kings*, Ex. 4:22.

13
q *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
r *Instruction*, vs. 13–18; Prov. 23:23.

14
s *Works, insufficiency of, for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
4 R. V. a striving after wind.

16
t *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.
5 R. V. *omits* am come to great estate, and

17
u *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.
6 R. V. was a striving after wind.

3
a *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
b *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
1 R. V. how to cheer my flesh with wine, my heart yet guiding me with wisdom,

4
c *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.
d *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.

5
2 R. V. parks,

6
e *Pool*, 2 Sam. 2:13.

7
f *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
g *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

8
t *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
f *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

---

sons of men, [3]*as* musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in [h]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm: also my [b]wisdom remained with me.

10 And *whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any [k]joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my [l]labour: and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had [l]laboured to do: and, behold, *all *was* vanity and [4]vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

12 ¶ And I turned myself to behold [b]wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as [m]light excelleth [n]darkness.

14 The [b]wise man's eyes *are* in his head; but the [o]fool walketh in [p]darkness: and I myself perceived also that [q]one event happeneth to [r]them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As [q]it happeneth to the [o]fool, so it happeneth even to me; and why was I then more [b]wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity.

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is* in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise *man*? as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated [s]life; [t]because the work that is wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and [4]vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, [t]I hated all my labour which I had taken under the sun: because I should leave [u]it unto the [v]man that shall be after me.

19 And [t]who knoweth whether he shall be a [w]wise *man* or a [p]fool? yet shall [v]he have rule over all my [l]labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to [‡]despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For [t]there is a man whose labour *is* in [w]wisdom, and in knowledge, and [5]in equity; [c] [t]yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave [u]it *for* his portion. [c] This also *is* vanity and a great evil.

22 For [t]what hath man of all his labour, and of the [6]vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

23 For all his days *are* [x]sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest [c] in the night. This is also vanity.

24 ¶ *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that [y,z]he should eat and drink, and *that* he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that [a]it *was* from the hand of God. [s]

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto*, more than I?

26 For *God* [b]giveth to a [c]man

3 Eng. R. V., and Am. R. V. *alternate reading*, concubines very many. *Am. Standard adheres to the King James translation, but agrees in footnote with Eng. and Am. R. V.*

10
k Joy, Psa. 5:11.
l Industry, 1 Kin. 11:28.

11
4 R. V. a striving after wind,

13
m Light, Gen. 1:3.
n Darkness, Gen. 1:2.

14
o Fool, Prov. 18:2.
p Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
q Death, inevitable, Num. 23:10.
r Man, mortal, Job 4:17.

17
s Life, hated, Eccl. 8:15.
t Murmuring, instances of, Num. 14:2.

18
u Inheritance, Num. 27:7.
v Heir, Gen. 15:3.

19
w Wisdom, Prov. 2:2.

21
5 R. V. with skilfulness;

22
6 R. V. striving

23
x Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.

24
y Epicureans, Acts 17:18.
z Sensuality, Jude 19.
a Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

26
b God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
c Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

‡ **DESPONDENCY**, Eccl. 2:20; Isa. 35:3, 4; Heb. 12:12, 13. *Caused, by corrective judgments*, Num. 17:12, 13; Deut. 28:65–67; Isa. 2:19; Hos. 10:8; Matt. 24:30; Luke 23:29, 30; Rev. 6:14–17; 9:5, 6; *by deferred hope*, Prov. 13:12; *by adversity*, Job 4:5; 9:16–35; 17:7–16.
Lament in, Job 3:1–26; 17:13–16; Psa. 6:6; 22:1, 2; 55:4–7; 77:7–9; 88:3–17; Jer. 8:20; Lam. 3:1–20; 5:15–22; Mic. 7:1–7.
Instances of: *Cain, when God pronounced judgment upon him*, Gen. 4:13, 14. *Hagar, when cast out of the household of Abraham*, Gen. 21:15, 16. *Moses, when sent on his mission to the Israelites*, Ex. 4:1, 10, 13; 6:12; *at the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:15; *when the people lusted for flesh*, Num. 11:15. *The Israelites, on account of the cruel oppressions of the Egyptians*, Ex. 6:9. *Joshua, over the defeat at Ai*, Josh. 7:7–9. *Elijah, when he fled from Jezebel to the wilderness and sat under the juniper tree, and wished to die*, 1 Kin. 19:4. *Jonah, after he had preached to the Ninevites*, Jonah 4:3, 8. *The mariners with Paul*, Acts 27:20.
See footnotes: AFFLICTIONS, *Despondency in*, Psa. 34:19; REMORSE, Matt. 27:3.

that *is* good in his sight [d]wisdom, and [a,e]knowledge, and [a,f]joy: but to the sinner he giveth [g]travail, [h]to gather and to heap up, that he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and [4]vexation of spirit.[s]

CHAPTER 3

All things have their appointed time, 11 *and are good in their season.* 16 *The perversion of justice and a future retribution.* 18 *The vanity of man as mortal.*

1 [a]TO every *thing there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:[s]

2 A time to be born, and a time to [b]die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted;

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to [c]weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to *dance;

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;

6 A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

7 A time to rend,[c] and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;

8 A time to [d]love, and a time to [e]hate; a time of [f]war, and a time of [g]peace.

9 [h]What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

10 [a]I have seen the travail,[c] which God [i]hath given to the sons of men to be exercised[c] in it.

11 [a]He hath [j,k]made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that [l]no man can find out the [m]work that [n,o]God maketh from the beginning to the end.[s]

12 [a,p]I know that *there is* [1]no good in them, but for *a* [q]*man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

13 [a]And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, [q,r]it *is* the [i]gift of God.[s]

14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, [s]it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it,* that *men* should [t]fear before him.[s]

15 That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God [2]requireth[c] that which is past.[s]

16 And moreover I saw under the sun [u]the place of judgment,[c] *that* [v]wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* [v]iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall [w,x]judge the [y]righteous and the [z]wicked: for *there is* a time there for every purpose and for every work.[s,T]

18 [a]I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the [b]sons of men, that God [3]might manifest[c] them, and that they might see that they themselves are [4]beasts.

19 [a]For [c]that which befalleth the [b]sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

20 [a]All go unto one place; [b]all are of the [†,d]dust, and [b]all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the [e]spirit of man that [f]goeth upward, and

d *Wisdom,* Prov. 2:2.
e *Knowledge,* Luke 11:52.
f *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
g *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
h *Riches,* Eccl. 4:8.

1
a *Philosophy,* vs. 1–22; Col. 2:8.

2
b *Death,* vs. 19–21; Num. 23:10.

4
c *Weeping,* Ezra. 3:13.

8
d *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.
e *Hatred,* Prov. 15:17.
f *War,* Judg. 3:2.
g *Peace,* Jer. 29:7.

9
h *Murmuring,* Num. 14:2.

10
i *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

11
j *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
k *Creation,* Mark 13:19.
l *Ignorance, concerning God's works,* Acts 3:17.
m *Works of God,* Psa. 40:5.
n *God, incomprehensible,* Gen. 2:2.
o *God, unsearchable,* Gen. 2:2.

12
p *Contentment,* 1 Tim. 6:6.
q *Righteous, happiness of, from God,* Psa. 64:10.
1 R. V. nothing better for them, than to rejoice,

13
r *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

14
s *God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2.
t *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.

15
2 R. V. seeketh again that which is passed

16
u *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21.
v *Injustice,* Isa. 26:10.

17
w *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
x *Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7.
y *Righteous,* Psa. 64:10.
z *Wicked,* Psa. 73:3.

18
a *Philosophy,* Col. 2:8.
b *Man, mortal,* Job 4:17.
3 R. V. may prove
4 R. V. but as beasts.

19
c *Death,* Num. 23:10.

20
d *Corruption,* Job 17:14.

21
e *Man, spirit,* Job 4:17.
f *Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54.

* **DANCING.** *Of children,* Job 21:11. *Of women,* Ex. 15:20; Judg. 11:34; 21:19–21, 1 Sam. 18:6; 21:11. *Of David,* 2 Sam. 6:14–16; 1 Chr. 15:29.
In the market-place, Matt. 11:16, 17. *At feasts,* Matt. 14:6; Mark 6:22; Luke 15:23–25. *As a religious ceremony,* Psa. 149:3; 150:4. *Idolatrous,* Ex. 32:19.

Figurative: *Of joy,* Psa. 30:11; Eccl. 3:4; Jer. 31:4, 13; Lam. 5:15.

† **DUST.** *Man made from,* Gen. 2:7; 3:19, 23; Eccl. 3:20. *Shaken from feet, as a testimony,* Matt. 10:14; Luke 9:5; 10:11; Acts 13:51. *Put on the head in mourning,* Josh. 7:6; 1 Sam. 4:12; 2 Sam. 1:2; 15:32; Job 2:12.

the spirit of the beast [5]that goeth downward to the earth?

22 [a]Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that *is* his portion[c]: for who shall bring him [6]to see what shall be after him?

CHAPTER 4

The sorrows of the oppressed. 4 The evils of envy, 5 of idleness, 7 of covetousness, 9 and of solitariness. 13 The evil of a foolish king.

SO I returned, and considered all the [a,b]oppressions that are done under the sun: and [c]behold the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their [d]oppressors *there was* power; but they had no comforter.

2 Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive.

3 Yea, better *is he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 ¶ Again, I considered all travail, and every [1]right[c] work, that for this a man is [e,f]envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity and [2]vexation of spirit.

5 ¶ The [g]fool [h]foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

6 [i]Better *is* an [j]handful *with* [k]quietness, than both the hands full *with* travail[c] and [2]vexation[c] of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; [l,m]neither is his eye satisfied with *riches; neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and [3]bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore[c] travail.[c]

9 ¶ [n,o,p]Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For [p]if they fall, [o]the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, [p]if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail against him, [p]two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise [4]child than an old and foolish [q]king, who will no more be admonished.

14 For out of [r]prison he cometh to [5]reign; whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, [6]with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There* [7]*is* no end of all the people, *even* of all [8]that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is* vanity and [2]vexation of spirit.

CHAPTER 5

How to behave in the house of God. 4 Concerning vows. 9 The vanity of riches. 18 Joy in them is the gift of God.

[a]KEEP thy foot when thou goest to the [b,c]house of God, [1]and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice[c]

5 R. V. whether it goeth

22
6 R. V. *inserts* back

1
a Oppression, Ecc. 5:8.
b Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
c Life, vanity of, Ecc. 8:15.
d Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.

4
e Envy, Prov. 14:30.
f Jealousy, Psa. 78:58.
1 R. V. skilful
2 R. V. a striving after wind.

5
g Fool, Prov. 18:2.
h Idleness, Ecc. 10:18.

6
i Contentment, 1 Tim. 6:6.
j Poverty, Prov. 30:8.
k Peace, Jer. 29:7.

8
l Avarice, insatiable, Ecc. 5:10.
m Covetousness, insatiable, Isa. 57:17.
3 R. V. deprive

9
n Fellowship, 1 Cor. 1:9.
o Friendship, Prov. 22:24.
p Unity, advantages of, vs. 9–12; Psa. 133:1.

13
q King, 2 Kin. 3:10.
4 R. V. youth

14
r Prison, Gen. 39:20.
5 R. V. be king, yea, even in his kingdom he was born poor.

15
6 R. V. that they were with the youth, the second, that stood up in his stead.

16
7 R. V. was
8 R. V. them over whom he was: yet they that come

1
a Commandment, enjoining reverence for God's house, Deut. 8:2.
b Church, called house of God, 1 Kin. 9:3.
c Worship, Gen. 22:5.
1 R. V. for to draw nigh to hear is better than

*** RICHES**, 1 Sam. 2:7; Psa. 37:16; 52:7; Prov. 11:4; Ecc. 4:8; 5:11–14; 6:1, 2; 7:11, 12; 10:19; Jer. 48:36. *Delusive*, Prov. 11:28; Luke 12:16–21. *Unstable*, Prov. 23:5; 27:24.
Unsatisfying to the covetous, Ecc. 5:10–12. *A snare*, Deut. 6:10–12; 8:7–17; 31:20; 32:15; Prov. 30:8, 9; Jer. 5:7, 8; Hos. 12:8; Matt. 13:22; 19:16–24; Mark 4:19; 10:17–25; Luke 16:19–26; 18:18–25; 1 Tim. 6:9–11, 17.
Impotent in day of calamity, Ezek. 7:17, 19; Zeph. 1:18. *Fraudulently gotten, unprofitable*, Prov. 10:2; 21:6; 28:8; Jer. 17:11.
Admonitions against the desire for, Prov. 23:4; 28:20, 22; 1 Tim. 6:9–11, 17. *The heart not to be set upon*, Psa. 62:10; Matt. 6:19–21.
Liberality with, Prov. 13:7, 8. *Benevolent use of, required*, 1 John 3:17.
Figurative, Rev. 3:17, 18.
See footnotes: COVETOUSNESS, Isa. 57:17; RICH, Jas. 5:1.

of [d]fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

2 [e]Be not [f]rash with thy [g]mouth, and [h]let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* thing before God: for God *is* in [i]heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy [j]words be few.[s]

3 For a [k]dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a fool's voice *is known* by [g]multitude of words.

4 When thou vowest a [l]vow unto God, [m]defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in [d]fools: pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 Better *is it* that thou shouldest not [l]vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

6 [e]Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; [n]neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore[c] should God be [o]angry at thy voice, and [p]destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of [k]dreams and [g]many words *there are* also *divers*[c] vanities[c]: but [q]fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou seest the *oppression of the [r]poor, and violent [s]perverting[c] of judgment[c] and [t]justice[c] in a province, marvel not at the matter: for [u]*he that is* higher than the [v]highest [w]regardeth; and *there be* higher than they.[s]

9 ¶ Moreover [x]the profit of the [y]earth is for all: the [z]king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that †,[a]loveth [b]silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth [b]abundance with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When [b]goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The [c]sleep of a [d]labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the [2,b]abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore[c] evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, [b]riches kept for the [e]owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those [b]riches perish by evil [3]travail: and [e]he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to [f]go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.[o]

16 And this also *is* a sore[c] evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he [f]go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much [g]sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: *it is* good and comely[c] *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his portion.

19 Every man also to whom God hath [h]given [i]riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; [i]this *is* the gift of God.[s]

20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life;

d *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
2
e *Commandment, enjoining prudence in speech*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Rashness*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
g *Speech, foolish*, Col. 4:6.
h *Humility, enjoined*, Prov. 22:4.
i *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
j *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
3
k *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.
4
l *Vows*, Num. 30:2.
m *Commandment, enjoining fidelity to vows*, Deut. 8:2.
6
n *Falsehood, forbidden*, Job 21:34.
o *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
p *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
7
q *Fear of God, enjoined*, Acts 9:31.
8
r *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.
s *Injustice, in civil administration*, Isa. 26:10.
t *Justice*, Deut. 33:21.
u *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
v *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
w *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
9
x *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.
y *Land, products of, for all*, Ruth 4:3.
z *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
10
a *Covetousness, insatiable*, Isa. 57:17.
b *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
12
c *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2.
d *Labor*, Luke 10:7.
2 R. V. fulness
13
e *Rich*, Jas. 5:1.
14
3 R. V. adventure;
15
f *Death, inevitable*, Num. 23:10.
17
g *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
19
h *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

* **OPPRESSION**, Psa. 62:10; 72:14; Prov. 14:31; 28:3; 30:14; Eccl. 4:1; 5:8; 7:7; Isa. 1:17; 58:6; Jer. 22:17; Ezek. 22:29; Amos 4:1; 5:11, 12; Mic. 2:1–3; Mal. 3:5; Jas. 2:6; 5:4. *Forbidden*, Ex. 22:21–24; Deut. 23:15, 16; 24:14, 15; Prov. 22:22; Zech. 7:10.

Prayer for deliverance from, Psa. 17:8, 9; 44:24; 74:21; 119:121, 134; Isa. 38:14. *The Lord, a refuge from*, Psa. 9:9; 12:5. *Oppressors punished*, Job 27:13–23; Psa. 72:4; 103:6; Isa. 10. *National, relieved*, Ex. 3:9; 12:30–39; Deut. 26:7, 8; Judg. 2:14, 16, 18; 6; 7; 8:1–22, 28; 10; 11:1–33; 2 Kin. 13:3–5.

Instances of: *Hagar, by Sarah*, Gen. 16:6. *Jacob, by Laban*, Gen. 31:39. *Israelites, by Egyptians*, Ex. 1:10–22; 5; *by Assyrians*, Isa. 52:4.

† **AVARICE.** *A root of all evil*, 1 Tim. 6:10. *Insatiable*, Eccl. 4:7, 8; 5:10, 11. *Forbidden in bishops*, 1 Tim. 3:2, 3; Tit. 1:7.

See footnote, COVETOUSNESS, Isa. 57:17.

because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAPTER 6

The evil of riches without power to use them. 7 Sundry observations.

1 [a]THERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* [1]common among men:

2 [a]A man to whom God hath given [b,c]riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God [d]giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* [e]vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ [a]If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be [f]many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also *that* he have no [g]burial; I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 [a]For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and [e]his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest than the other.

6 [a]Yea, though he [e]live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all [h]go to one place?

7 [a]All the labour of man *is* for his [i]mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.

8 [a]For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 [a]Better *is* the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this *is* also vanity and [2]vexation of spirit.

10 ¶ That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 [a]Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 [e]For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, all the days of his vain [j]life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAPTER 7

Sundry observations and admonitions. 11 A commendation of wisdom. 23 The difficulty in obtaining it.

1 A GOOD [a,b]name *is* better than precious *ointment; [c]and the day of death than the [d]day of one's birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to [e]go to the house of [f]mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 [f]Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by the sadness of the [g]countenance the heart is made [1]better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the [h]house of mirth.

5 *It is* better to hear the [i]rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the [j]laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely [2,k]oppression maketh a wise man [3]mad; and a [l]gift destroyeth the [4]heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* the [m,n]patient in spirit *is* better than the [o]proud in spirit.

9 [p]Be not [q]hasty in thy spirit to be [r]angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, [s]What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost

1
a *Philosophy*, vs. 1–12; Col. 2:8.

2
b *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.
c *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
d *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Life, vanity of*, vs. 1–12; Eccl. 8:15.

3
f *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
g *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

6
h *Death*, Num. 23:10.

7
i *Appetite*, Prov. 23:2.

9
2 R. V. a striving after wind.

12
j *Life, brevity, and uncertainty of*, Eccl. 8:15.

1
a *Name, value of a good*, Prov. 22:1.
b *Character, good*, Phil. 2:15.
c *Life, vanity of*, Eccl. 8:15.
d *Birthday*, Gen. 40:20.

2
e *Sympathy*, Jas. 1:27.
f *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.

3
g *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.

4
h *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.

5
i *Reproof, profitable*, Prov. 17:10.

6
j *Wicked, happiness of*, Psa. 73:3.

7
k *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
l *Bribery, corrupts conscience*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
2 R. V. extortion
3 R. V. foolish;
4 R. V. understanding.

8
m *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
n *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
o *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.

9
p *Commandment, enjoining restraint of temper*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Rashness*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
r *Anger, forbidden*, Psa. 37:8.

10
s *Murmuring*, Num. 14:2.

not enquire[c] wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ [t]Wisdom *is* [5]good with an [u]inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun.

12 For [t]wisdom *is* a defence, [6]*and* [v]money *is* a defence: but the excellency of [w]knowledge *is, that* wisdom [7]giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: [x]for who can make *that* straight, which he hath made crooked?[s]

14 In the day of [†]prosperity [y]be joyful, but in the day of [z]adversity consider: God also hath set the one overagainst the other, to the end that man should [8]find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: [a]there is a [b]just *man* that perisheth in his [c]righteousness, and there is a [d]wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his [e]wickedness.[s]

16 [f,g]Be not righteous[c] [h]over much; neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself?

17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou [i]die before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for [j]he that [k]feareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 [t]Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 For *there is* [m,n]not a [b]just man upon earth, that doeth good, and [o,p]sinneth not.[s q]

21 Also [l]take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy [q]servant [r]curse thee:

22 For oftentimes also [s]thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast [r]cursed others.

23 All this have I proved by [t,t]wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it *was* far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out[s]?

25 I applied mine [u]heart to know, and to search, and to seek out [t]wisdom, and the [t]reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

26 And I find more bitter than death the [v]woman, whose [u]heart *is* [w]snares and [x]nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: [y]whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, saith the preacher, *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, that God hath [z,a]made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.[gs]

CHAPTER 8

Obedience to rulers enjoined. 6 *Man's misery from not knowing the future.* 9 *An evil work sure to be punished.* 12 *The end of the righteous and of the wicked.* 16 *God's works unsearchable.*

WHO *is* as the wise *man*? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's [a]wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the [1]boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 *I *counsel* [b]*thee* to keep the

11
t *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
u *Inheritance*, Num. 27:7.
5 R. V. as good as an inheritance: yea, more excellent is it for them
12
v *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
w *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.
6 R. V. even as
7 R. V. preserveth the life of him that hath it.
13
x *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.
14
y *Thankfulness, enjoined*, Acts 24:3.
z *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.
8 R. V. not find out anything that shall be after him.
15
a *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Righteous*, Psa. 64:10.
c *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
d *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3.
e *Sin*, Rom. 5:12.
16
f *Commandment, enjoining wise self-restraint*, Deut. 8:2.
g *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
h *Zeal, without knowledge*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
17
i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
18
j *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
k *Fear of God, secures divine blessing*, Acts 9:31.
19
l *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
20
m *Depravity, universal*, Job 15:14.
n *Sinfulness, universal*, Rom. 3:23.
o *Sinlessness*, 1 John 5:18.
p *Perfection*, Heb. 6:1.
21
q *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
r *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
22
s *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
23
t *Philosophy*, Col. 2:8.
25
u *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
26
v *Women, guileful and licentious*, Prov. 31:10.
w *Snare, figurative*, Amos 3:5.
x *Net, figurative*, Isa 51:20.
y *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
29
z *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
a *Man, created in the image of God*, Job 4:17.
1
a *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
1 R. V. hardness of his face is changed.
2
b *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.

† **PROSPERITY.** *From God*, Gen. 33:11; 49:24–26; Psa. 127:1; 128:1, 2. *Promised to the righteous*, Job 22:23–27; Prov. 11:28.
Dangers from, Deut. 8:10–18; 31:20; 32:15; Jer. 5:7; 22:21; Hos. 13:6.
Evil effects of, Hos. 4:7. *Pride*, 2 Chr. 32:25. *Forgetfulness of God*, 2 Chr. 26:16. *The prosperous despise the unfortunate*, Job 12:5.
See footnotes: RICHES, Eccl. 4:8; TEMPORAL BLESSINGS, Psa. 103:2.

* **LOYALTY.** *Enjoined*, Ex. 22:28; Num. 27:20; Ezra 6:10; 7:26; Prov. 24:21; Eccl. 8:2; 10:4; Rom. 13:1; Tit. 3:1.
See footnotes: CITIZENS, *Loyal*, Luke 15:15; PATRIOTISM, Psa. 137:1.
Instances of: *Israelites*, Josh. 1:16–18; 2 Sam. 15:23, 30; 18:3. *David*, 1 Sam. 24:6–10; 26:6–16; 2 Sam. 1:14. *Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11:9–11. *Ittai*, 2 Sam. 15:21. *Hushai*, 2 Sam. 17:15, 16. *David's soldiers*, 2 Sam. 18:12, 13; 23:15, 16. *Joab*, 2 Sam. 19:5, 6. *Abishai*, 2 Sam. 21:17. *Barzillai*, 2 Sam. 19:32. *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 11:4–12. *Mordecai*, Esth. 2:21–23.

[c] king's commandment, and *that* in regard of the [d] oath of God.

3 [b,e] Be not hasty to go out of his sight: [2] stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a [c] king *is*, *there is* power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso [f] keepeth the commandment shall feel[c] no evil thing: and a wise man's heart [e] discerneth both time and judgment.

6 Because to every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?

8 *There is* no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; [g] neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no discharge in *that* war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one [h] man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And [3,i] so I saw the wickedness buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 [j,k] Because [l] sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the [m] heart of the sons of men is [n] fully set in them to do evil.

12 [k,o] Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that [p] it shall be well with them that [q] fear God, which fear before him:

13 But [o,r] it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that [k] there be just *men*, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, [k] there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also *is* vanity.

15 [s] Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, [t] than to [u] eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his [†] life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know [v] wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

17 Then I beheld all the [w] work

c *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
d *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
3
e *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
2 R. V. persist not
5
f *Obedience*. Heb. 5:8.
8
g *Death, inevitable*, Num. 23:10.
9
h *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
10
i *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.
3 R. V. withal I saw the wicked buried, and they came to the grave; and they that had done right went away from the holy place, and were forgotten in the city:
11
j *God, longsuffering of, abused*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Punishment, delayed*, vs. 11–13; Lev. 26:41.
m *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21
n *Depravity*, Job 15:14.
12
o *Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3.
p *Promise, or ground of assurance, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
q *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
13
r *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
15
s *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
t *Sensuality*, Jude 19.
u *Appetite*, Prov. 23:2.
16
v *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
17
w *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.

† **LIFE.** *Breath of*, Gen. 2:7.
Weary of: *Job*, Job 3; 7:1–3; 10:18, 19; *Jeremiah*, Jer. 20:14–18; *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:1–4; *Jonah*, Jonah 4:8; *Paul*, Phil. 1:21–24.
Hated, Eccl. 2:17. *To be hated for Christ's sake*, Luke 14:26. *What shall a man give in exchange for*, Matt. 16:26; Mark 8:37. *He that loseth it for Christ's sake shall save it*, Matt. 10:39; 16:25, 26; Luke 9:24; John 12:25.
Long, promised, Gen. 6:3; Psa. 91:16; *to Solomon*, 1 Kin. 3:11–14; *to the wise*, Prov. 3:16; 9:11; *to the obedient*, Deut. 4:40; Prov. 3:1, 2; *to those who honor parents*, Ex. 20:12; Deut. 5:16; *to those who show kindness to animals*, Deut. 22:7; *given to those who fear God*, Prov. 10:27; Isa. 65:20. See footnote, LONGEVITY, Psa. 91:16.
Brevity of, Gen. 47:9; Job 10:9, 20, 21; Psa. 89:47, 48; 90:10. *Compared, to a shadow*, 1 Chr. 29:15; Job 8:9; 14:1, 2; Psa. 102:11; 144:3, 4; Eccl. 6:12; *to a weaver's shuttle*, Job 7:6–10; *to a courier*, Job 9:25, 26; *to a handbreadth*, Psa. 39:4, 5, 11; *to a wind*, Psa. 78:39; *to grass*, Psa. 90:3, 5, 6, 9, 10; 102:11; 103:14–16; Isa. 40:6, 7, 8, 24; 51:12; Jas. 1:10, 11; 1 Pet. 1:24; *to a leaf*, Isa. 64:6; *to a vapor*, Jas. 4:14.
Uncertainty of, 1 Sam. 20:3; Job 4:19–21; 17:1; Prov. 27:1; Luke 12:20.
End of, certain, 2 Sam. 14:14; Eccl. 1:4.
From God, Gen. 2:7; Deut. 8:3; 30:20; 32:39; 1 Sam. 2:6; Job 27:3; Psa. 30:3; Eccl. 12:7; Isa. 38:16; Acts 17:25, 28; Rom. 4:17; 1 Tim. 6:13; Jas. 4:15.
Spiritual, Deut. 8:3. *From Christ*, John 1:4; 6:27, 33, 35; 10:10; 17:2, 3; Rom. 6:11; 8:10; Col. 3:4. *Through faith*, John 3:14–16; 5:24–26, 40; 6:40, 47; 11:25, 26; 20:31; Gal. 2:19, 20. *Signified, in figure of new birth*, John 3:3–8; Tit. 3:5; *in figure of death, burial, and resurrection*, Rom. 6:4–8.
Everlasting, Isa. 25:8; Dan. 12:2; Matt. 19:16–21, 29 (with Mark 10:17–21, 29, 30; Luke 18:18–22, 29, 30); 25:46; Luke 18:30; 20:36; John 3:14–16, 36; 4:14; 5:24, 25, 29, 39; 6:27, 40, 47, 50–58, 68; 10:10, 27, 28; 12:25, 50; 17:2, 3; Acts 13:46, 48; Rom. 2:7; 5:21; 6:22, 23; 1 Cor. 15:53, 54; 2 Cor. 5:1; Gal. 6:8; 1 Tim. 1:16; 4:8; 6:12, 19; 2 Tim. 1:10, Tit. 1:2; 3:7; 1 John 2:25; 3:15; 5:11–13, 20; Jude 21; Rev. 1:18. See footnote, IMMORTALITY, 1 Cor. 15:54.

of God, that a man [x]cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea farther; though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAPTER 9

Like things happen to good and bad. 4 *Death the end of worldly enjoyments.* 11 *God's providence over all.* 13 *Wisdom is better than strength.*

1 FOR all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand of [a]God: [1]no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them.

2 [b]All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* [c]one event unto all: yea, also the [d]heart of the sons of men is [e]full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.[s]

4 For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living [f]dog is better than a dead [g]lion.

5 For the living know that they shall [c]die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their [h]love, and their [i]hatred, and their [j]envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ [k,l]Go thy way, eat thy bread with [m]joy, and drink thy [n]wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy [o]works.

8 [k]Let thy garments be always [p]white; and let thy head lack no [q]ointment.

9 [k]Live joyfully with the [r]wife whom [s]thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, [t,u,v]do *it* with *,[w]thy might; for [x]*there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave[c], whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sun, [y]that the [z]race *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man also knoweth not his time: as the [a]fishes that are taken in an evil [b]net, and as the birds that are [c]caught in the [d]snare; so *are* the sons of men snared in an evil time, when [e]it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This [f]wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and [g]besieged it, and built great [h]bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his [i]wisdom delivered the city; yet [j]no man remembered that same [k]poor man.

16 Then said I, [l]Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless

---

1
x *Ignorance, concerning God,* Acts 3:17.
1 R. V. whether it be love or hatred, man knoweth it not; all is before them.

2
a *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
b *God, providence of, mysterious,* Gen. 2:2.

3
c *Death,* Num. 23:10.
d *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
e *Depravity,* Job 15:14.

4
f *Dog,* 1 Kin. 21:19.
g *Lion,* Mic. 5:8.

6
h *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.
i *Hatred,* Prov. 15:17.
j *Envy,* Prov. 14:30.

7
k *Commandment, enjoining cheerfulness,* Deut. 8:2.
l *Contentment, enjoined,* vs. 7–9; 1 Tim. 6:6.

8
m *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
n *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.
o *Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9.

8
p *Colors, symbolical,* Ezek. 16:16.
q *Anointing, of the body,* Deut. 28:40.

9
r *Wife,* Prov. 5:18.
s *Husband,* Num. 30:6.

10
t *Commandment, enjoining diligence,* Deut. 8:2.
u *Diligence, required in business,* Rom. 12:8.
v *Industry, enjoined,* 1 Kin. 11:28.
w *Christian Graces, zeal,* Gal. 5:22.
x *Death, inevitable,* Num. 23:10.

11
y *God, providence of, mysterious,* Gen. 2:2.
z *Foot Race, figurative,* Psa. 19:5.

12
a *Fish,* Matt. 17:27.
b *Net,* Isa. 51:20.
c *Hunting,* Gen. 27:5.
d *Snare,* Amos 3:5.
e *Death, sudden,* Num. 23:10.

13
f *Wisdom,* Prov. 2:2.

14
g *Siege,* Deut. 28:53.
h *Bulwark,* Deut. 20:20.

15
i *War, wisdom required in,* Judg. 3:2.
j *Ingratitude, of man to man,* Rom. 1:21.
k *Poor, wisdom of, despised,* Prov. 21:13.

---

the [k]poor man's wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The [l]words of [2]wise *men are* heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 [f]Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one [m]sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAPTER 10

Reflections on wisdom and folly; 16 on riot, 18 slothfulness, 19 and money.

DEAD *flies cause the [a]ointment of the [b]apothecary[c] to send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little folly [1]him that is in reputation for [c,d]wisdom *and* honour.

2 A [c]wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a [e]fool's heart at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth *him*, and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the [f,g]ruler rise up against thee, [h,i,1]leave not thy place; for [k]yielding [2]pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth from the [l]ruler:

6 Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 [m]He that diggeth a [n]pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an [o]hedge, a [p]serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso [3]removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth[c] wood shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the [q]iron be blunt, and he do not whet[c] the edge, then must he put[c] to more strength: but [c]wisdom *is* profitable to direct.[c]

11 [4]Surely the [r]serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babbler is no better.

12 The [s]words of a [c]wise man's mouth *are* gracious; but the [t]lips of a [e]fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the [t]words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of his [u]talk *is* mischievous madness.

14 A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the [e]foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

17 [5]Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy [v]king *is* the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

18 ¶ By much [w]slothfulness the [6]building decayeth; and through [†]idleness of the hands the house [7]droppeth through.

19 ¶ A [x]feast is made for laughter, and [y]wine maketh merry: but [z,a]money answereth all *things*.

20 ¶ [b,c,d]Curse not the [e,f]king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAPTER 11

An exhortation to works of charity. 7 Admonitions respecting death and judgment.

[a,b]CAST thy bread upon the waters: for [c]thou shalt find it after many days.

17
1 *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
2 R. V. the wise spoken in quiet are heard more

18
m *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.

1
a *Ointment*, Ecc. 7:1.
b *Apothecary*, Neh. 3:8.
c *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.
d *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
1 R. V. outweigh wisdom and honour.

2
e *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.

4
f *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
g *Government, duty of citizens to*, Isa. 22:21.
h *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.
i *Loyalty, enjoined*, Eccl. 8:2.
j *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
k *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
2 R. V. allayeth

5
l *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

8
m *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.
n *Pit, figurative*, Psa. 7:15.
o *Fence, hedge*, Psa. 62:3.
p *Serpent*, Num. 21:6.

9
3 R. V. heweth out

10
q *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.

11
r *Serpent, charming of*, Num. 21:6.
4 R. V. If the serpent bite before it be charmed, then is there no advantage in the charmer.

12
s *Speech, wise*, Col. 4:6.
t *Speech, foolish*, Col. 4:6.

13
u *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.

17
v *Rulers, character and qualifications of*, Ex. 18:21.
5 R. V. Happy

18
w *Laziness*, Prov. 19:15.
6 R. V. roof sinketh in;
7 R. V. leaketh.

19
x *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
y *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
z *Money*, Jer. 32:9
a *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8

20
b *Commandment, enjoining prudence in speech*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Speech, evil*, Col 4:6.
d *Reverence, for kings*, Lev. 19:30.
e *King, loyalty to, enjoined*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
f *Rulers, must not be reviled*, Ex. 18:21.

1
a *Commandment, enjoining liberality*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
c *Liberality, rewards for*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

* **FLIES**, Ecc. 10:1. *Plague of*, Ex. 8:21–31; Psa. 78:45; 105:31.
Figurative, Isa. 7:18.
† **IDLENESS**, Prov. 15:19; 18:9; 22:13; 26:13–16; Eccl. 4:5; Isa. 56:10; Matt. 20:6, 7; Acts 17:21. *Poverty from*. Prov. 6:6–11; 10:4, 5; 13:4; 14:23; 19:15; 20:4, 13; 23:21; 24:30–34; Eccl. 10:18.
A sin of Sodom, Ezek. 16:49.
Denounced, Luke 19:20–24; 2 Thess. 3:10, 11; 1 Tim. 5:13.
See footnote, LAZINESS, Prov. 19:15

2 [a]Give a portion to [d]seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 [e]If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 [f]He that observeth the [e]wind shall not [g]sow; and he that regardeth the [e]clouds shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what *is* the way of the [1]spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou [h,i]knowest not the works of God who [j,k]maketh all.[s q]

6 [l,m]In the morning sow thy [n]seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether [c]shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun:

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ [o,p]Rejoice, O [q]young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* [r]God will bring thee into judgment.[s]

10 Therefore [o]remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for [2]childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAPTER 12

The young exhorted to remember their Creator. 9 *The Preacher's care to edify.* 13 *The whole duty of man.*

[a]REMEMBER now [b,c]thy [d]Creator in the days of thy youth, while the [e]evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, [c]when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the [f]sun, or the light, or the [g]moon, or the [h]stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 [e]In the day when the keepers of the house shall [i]tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders [c]cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the *bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 [i]Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the [j]almond tree shall [1]flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and [2]desire shall fail: because man [k]goeth to his long home, and the [l]mourners go about the streets:

6 [k]Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the [m]golden [n]bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the †wheel broken at the [o]cistern.

7 [p]Then shall the [q]dust [r]return to the earth as it was: and the [s]spirit shall [t]return unto [d]God who gave [u]it.

2
d Seven, Gen. 7:2.

3
e Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.

4
f Industry, enjoined, 1 Kin. 11:28.
g Sower, Matt. 13:3.

5
h Ignorance, concerning the works of God, Acts 3:17.
i God, unsearchable, Gen. 2:2.
j God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
k Creation, Mark 13:19.
1 R. V. wind.

6
l Commandment, enjoining diligence, Deut. 8:2.
m Agriculture, requires diligence, Gen. 3:23.
n Seed, Lev. 19:19.

9
o Commandment, enjoining regulated pleasures, Deut. 8:2.
p Worldly Pleasure, Eccl. 2:1.
q Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
r God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

10
2 Am. R. V. youth and the dawn of life

1
a Commandment, enjoining remembrance of God, Deut. 8:2.
b Children, commandments to, Mark 10:14.
c Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
d God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
e Old Age, Isa. 46:4.

2
f Sun, Josh. 10:12.
g Moon, Song 6:10.
h Stars, Judg. 5:20.

3
i Infirmity, physical, John 5:5.

5
j Almond, figurative, Gen. 43:11.
k Death, described, Num. 23:10.
l Mourning, Lam. 2:5.
1 R. V. blossom,
2 R. V. the caperberry

6
m Gold, figurative, Ezek. 7:19.
n Bowl, figurative, Ex. 25:29.
o Cistern, figurative, Isa. 36:16.

7
p Death, separates spirit and body, Num. 23:10.
q Body, 1 Cor 6:19.
r Corruption, physical, Job 17:14.
s Man, spirit, Job 4:17.
t Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
u Life, from God, Eccl. 8:15.

* **BIRDS.** *Creation of, on the fifth creative day,* Gen. 1:20–30. *Man's dominion over,* Gen. 1:26, 28; 9:2, 3; Psa. 8:5–8; Dan. 2:38; Jas. 3:7. *Appointed for food,* Gen. 9:2, 3; Deut. 14:11–20. *Species of, forbidden as food,* Lev. 11:13–20; Deut. 14:12–19.

Divine care of, Job 38:41; Psa. 147:9. *Divine care of, used by the Savior as a ground of comfort to believers,* Matt. 10:29; Luke 12:6, 24. *Songs of,* Psa. 104:12; Eccl. 12:4; Song 2:12. *Domesticated,* Job 41:5; Jas. 3:7. *Solomon's proverbs about,* 1 Kin. 4:33. *Nests of,* Psa. 104:17; Matt. 8:20; 13:32. *Instincts of,* Prov. 1:17. *Habits of,* Job 39:13–18, 26–30. *Migrate,* Jer. 8:7.

Mosaic law protected the mother, from being taken with the young, Deut. 22:6, 7. *Cages for,* Jer. 5:27; Rev. 18:2.

Used for sacrifice, see footnotes: DOVE, Gen. 8:8; PIGEON, Gen. 15:9.

Figurative, Isa. 46:11; Jer. 12:9; Ezek. 39:4.

† **WHEEL.** *Potter's,* Jer. 18:3.

Figurative, Prov. 20:26; Eccl. 12:6.

Symbolical Ezek. 1:15–21; 3:13; 10:9–19; 11:22.

8 ¶ Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; [v]all *is* vanity.

9 And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still [w]taught the people [x]knowledge; yea, he [3]gave good heed, and [y]sought out, *and* set in order many [z]proverbs.

10 The preacher [y]sought to find out acceptable [a]words: and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The [a,b]words of the [c]wise *are* as goads, and as nails [3]fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my [d]son, be admonished: of making many [e]books *there is* no end; and much study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ [4]Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: [f,g]Fear God, and [h]keep his [i]commandments: for this *is* the whole ‡*duty* of man.

14 For [j]God shall bring every work into [k]judgment, with every secret thing, whether [l]*it be* good, or whether *it be* [m]evil.[Q]

8
v *Life, vanity of,* Eccl. 8:15.

9
w *Instruction,* Prov. 23:23.
x *Knowledge,* Luke 11:52.
y *Investigation,* Eccl. 1:13.
z *Proverbs,* 1 Sam. 24:13.
3 R. V. pondered,

10
a *Speech, wise,* Col. 4:6.

11
b *Words, of the wise,* Luke 4:22.
c *Wisdom.* Prov. 2:2. 3 R. V. well fastened are the words of the masters of assemblies,

12
d *Young Men,* Prov. 1:4.
e *Book, numerous,* Num. 5:23.

13
f *Commandment, enjoining fear of God and obedience,* Deut. 8:2.
g *Fear of God, enjoined,* Acts 9:31.
h *Obedience, enjoined,* Heb. 5:8.
i *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
4 R. V. This is the end of the matter: all hath been heard: fear

14
j *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
k *Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7. l *Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
m *Sin, in secret,* Rom. 5:12.

THE

SONG OF SOLOMON

CHAPTER 1

The bride commends her beloved, 7 and inquires where he feeds his flock. 8 His answer. 12 Their mutual love.

THE song of songs, which *is* [a]Sŏl'o-mon's.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy [b]love *is* better than wine.

3 [1]Because of the savour of thy good ointments[C] thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will [2]remember thy [b]love more than wine: [3]the upright love thee.[S T]

5 ¶ I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, as the tents of [c]Kē'dăr, as the curtains of [a]Sŏl'o-mon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* [4]black, because the sun hath [5]looked upon me: my mother's [6]children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the [d]vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where [e]thou [7]feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that [8]turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a [9]company of horses in [f]Phā'raōh's [g]chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with [10]rows *of* [h]*jewels,* thy neck with chains *of gold.*

11 We will make thee [11]borders[C] of [i]gold with studs[C] of [j]silver.

1
a *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.

2
b *Love,* chapters 1–8; 1 John 4:7.

3
1 Am. R. V. Thine oils have a goodly fragrance; Thy name is as oil poured

4
2 R. V. make mention of thy
3 R. V. Rightly do they love thee.

5
c *Kedar,* Jer. 49:28.

6
4 R. V. swarthy,
d *Vineyard,* Isa. 1:8.
5 R. V. scorched
6 R. V. sons

7
e *Shepherd,* Jer. 31:10.
7 R. V. feedest thy flock,
8 R. V. is veiled Beside the

9
f *Pharaoh, at the time of Solomon,* 1 Kin. 3:1.
g *Chariot,* Josh. 11:4.
9 R. V. steed in

10
h *Jewels,* Gen. 24:53.
10 R. V. plaits of hair, Thy neck with strings of jewels.

11
i *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
j *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
11 R. V. plaits

‡ **DUTY.** *Escape from, sought, by Moses,* Ex. 3:11; 4:1, 10, 13; 6:12, 30; *by Jonah,* Jonah 1:1–15; *by Ananias,* Acts 9:13, 14.

Of man to God: *To love,* Deut. 11:1; 30:15–20; Josh. 23:11; Psa. 31:23; Jude 21; *with all the heart, with all the soul and with all the strength,* Deut. 6:15; Matt. 22:37; Luke 12:27. *To obey,* Deut. 10:12, 13; 30:15–20; Josh. 22:5; Prov. 23:26; Matt. 12:50; 22:21; 23:23; Luke 17:10; John 14:15, 21; 15:14; Acts 4:19, 20; 5:29. *To worship,* 1 Chr. 16:29; Psa. 29:1, 2; 95:2–7; Matt. 4:10; John 4:23; Rev. 22:9.

Of man to man: *To love,* Lev. 19:18; Matt. 19:19; 22:39; Mark 12:31; John 13:34; Rom. 13:8–10; Gal. 5:14; Jas. 2:8. *To help,* Isa. 58:6, 7; Matt. 25:34–46; Luke 10:25–36. *To forgive,* Matt. 18:21–35; Luke 17:3, 4; Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:13. *To practice the Golden Rule toward,* Matt. 7:12. *To respect a brother's conscience,* Rom. 14:1–23; 1 Cor. 8:1–13. *To restore a sinning brother,* Gal. 6:1, 2.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my [k]spikenard sendeth forth [12]the smell thereof.

13 [13]A bundle of [l]myrrh *is* my well-beloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluster of [14,m]camphire in the [d]vineyards of [n]Ĕn-gē′dī.

15 Behold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; [15]thou *hast* doves' eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our [o]house *are* [p]cedar, *and* our rafters of [q]fir.

CHAPTER 2

The graces of the bride and her beloved, and their delight in each other. 8 He invites her to behold the beauties of spring. 14 His care of her. 16 Her trust in him.

I *AM* the [a]rose of [b]Shâr′on, *and* the [c]lily of the valleys.

2 As the [c]lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* sweet to my taste.

4 He brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me *was* [d]love.

5 Stay[c] me with [1]flagons, comfort me with apples: for I *am* sick[c] of love.

6 His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 I [2]charge you, O ye daughters of Jĕ-rụ′sā-lĕm, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor [3]awake *my* love, till he please.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 My beloved is like a roe or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, shewing[c] himself through the lattice.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For, lo, the [e]winter is past, the [f]rain is over *and* gone;

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing *of* [g]*birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle[c] is heard in our land;

13 The [h]fig tree [4]putteth forth her green figs, and the vines [5]*with* the tender [i]grape give a *good* smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 O my dove, *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the [6]secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance[c], let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance[c] *is* comely.[c]

15 Take us the [j]foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the [7]vines: for our vines *have* tender [i]grapes.

16 ¶ My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he [8]feedeth among the [c]lilies.

17 Until the day [9]break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of Bē′thēr.

CHAPTER 3

The bride's despondency. 6 The splendor of the beloved.

BY night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The [a]watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said,* Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I

12
k *Spikenard,* Song 4:13.
12 R. V. its fragrance.
13
l *Myrrh,* Ex. 30:23.
13 R. V. My beloved is unto me as a bundle of myrrh, That lieth betwixt
14
m Song 4:13.
n *En-gedi,* 2 Chr. 20:2.
14 R. V. henna-flowers
15
15 R. V. Thine eyes are as doves.
17
o *House,* Esth. 8:1.
p *Cedar,* Isa. 9.10.
q *Fir Tree,* 2 Sam. 6:5.
1
a Isa. 35:1.
b *Sharon,* 1 Chr. 27:29.
c *Lily,* Matt. 6:28.
4
d *Love,* 1 John 4:7.
5
1 R. V. raisins,
7
2 R. V. adjure
3 R. V. awaken love, Until it please.
11
e *Winter,* Gen. 8:22.
f *Rain,* 2 Sam. 1:21.
12
g *Birds,* Eccl. 12:4.
13
h *Fig Tree,* Luke 13:6.
i *Grape,* Lev. 25:5.
4 R. V. ripeneth
5 R. V. are in blossom, They give forth their fragrance.
14
6 R. V. covert of the steep place,
15
j *Fox,* Psa. 63:10.
7 R. V. vineyards; For our vineyards are in blossom.
16
8 R. V. feedeth his flock
17
9 R. V. be cool,
3
a *Watchman,* 2 Sam. 18:24.

held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber[c] of her that conceived me.

5 I [1]charge you, O ye daughters of Jĕ-rụ'sā-lĕm, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

6 ¶ Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, [b]perfumed with [c]myrrh and [d]frankincense, with all powders of the [e]merchant?

7 Behold [2]his bed, which *is* [f]Sŏl'o-mon's; threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Ĭs'ra-el.

8 They all hold [g]swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.

9 King [f]Sŏl'o-mon made himself a [3]chariot of the wood of [h]Lĕb'a-non.

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* [i]silver, the bottom thereof *of* [j]gold, the covering of it *of* [k]purple, the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jĕ-rụ'sā-lĕm.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zī'ŏn, and behold king [f]Sŏl'o-mon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAPTER 4

The beloved sets forth the graces of the bride. 8 His love for her. 16 Her desire for his presence.

BEHOLD, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; [1]thou *hast* doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a flock of goats, that [2]appear from mount *Gĭl'e-ăd.

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of* [3]*sheep that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* [4]barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely[c]: thy temples *are* like a piece of a [a]pomegranate [5]within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the [b]tower of Dā'vid builded for an [c]armoury, whereon there hang a thousand [d]bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

6 Until the day [6]break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of [e]myrrh, and to the hill of [f]frankincense.

7 Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from [g]Lĕb'a-non, *my* [7]spouse, with me from Lĕb'a-non: look from the top of Ăm'a-nà, from the top of Shē'nir and [h]Hēr'mon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the [†]leopards.

9 Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, *my* [7]spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy [i]love, my sister, *my* [7]spouse! how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine [8]ointments[c] than all spices!

11 Thy lips, O *my* [7]spouse, drop *as* the honeycomb: honey and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments *is* like the smell of [g]Lĕb'a-non.

12 A garden inclosed *is* my sister, *my* [7]spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of [a]pomegranates, with [9]pleasant

---

5
1 R. V. adjure

6
b *Perfume*, Prov. 27:9.
c *Myrrh*, Ex. 30:23.
d *Frankincense*, 1 Chr. 9:29.
e *Merchant*, Neh. 3:32.

7
f *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
2 R. V. it is the litter of Solomon;

8
g *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.

9
h *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
3 R. V. palanquin

10
i *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
j *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
k *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

1
1 R. V. Thine eyes are as doves behind thy veil:
2 R. V. lie along the side of mount Gilead.

2
3 R. V. ewes that are newly
4 R. V. bereaved

3
a *Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.
5 R. V. Behind thy veil.

4
b *Tower, of David* 2 Chr. 26:9.
c *Armory*, Neh. 3:19.
d *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

6
e *Myrrh*, Ex. 30:23.
f *Frankincense*, 1 Chr. 9:29.
6 R. V. be cool,

8
g *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
h *Hermon*, Deut. 4:48.
7 R. V. bride,

10
i *Love*, 1 John 4:7.
8 Am. R. V. oils

13
9 R. V. precious

---

* **GILEAD.** *A mountain*, Judg. 7:3; Song 4:1; 6:5. *Laban overtakes Jacob at; good understanding is established, and a covenant is made between them*, Gen. 31:21–25.

† **LEOPARD**, Jer. 13:23; Song 4:8; Hos. 13:7; Hab. 1:8. **Figurative**, Jer. 5:6. *Taming of, of the triumph of the gospel*, Isa. 11:6. *Similitude of*, Dan. 7:6.

fruits; [10,]*f*camphire, with ‡spikenard,

14 ‡Spikenard and saffron; *k*calamus and ‖cinnamon, with all trees of *l*frankincense; *e*myrrh and *l*aloes, with all the chief *m*spices:

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from *g*Lĕb'a-non.

16 ¶ Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, *that* the *m*spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his [9]pleasant fruits.

CHAPTER 5

The beloved in his garden. 2 The bride's love for him. 9 His graces described.

I AM come into my garden, my sister, *my* [1]spouse: I have gathered my *a*myrrh with my *b*spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my *c*honey; I have drunk my *d*wine with my *e*milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have *f*washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my [2,]*g*bowels were moved for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* [3]sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the [4]lock.

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The *h*watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my [5]veil from me.

8 I [6]charge you, O daughters of Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, O thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so [6]charge us?

10 ¶ My beloved *is* white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head *is as* the most fine gold, his locks *are* bushy, *and* black as a raven.

12 His eyes *are* [7]as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *and* fitly set.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping [3]sweet smelling myrrh.

14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the *i*beryl: his [8]belly *is as* bright *j*ivory overlaid *with* *k*sapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of *l*marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his *m*countenance *is* as *n*Lĕb'a-non, excellent as the *o*cedars.

16 His mouth *is* most sweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my *p*friend, O daughters of Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

CHAPTER 6

The bride's confidence in the beloved. 4 He sets forth her graces, 10 and his love for her.

WHITHER is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved

f Song 1:14.
10 R. V. Henna
14
k *Calamus*, Ezek. 27:19.
l *Aloes*, Psa. 45:8.
m *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
1
a *Myrrh*, Ex. 30:23.
b *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
c *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.
d *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
e *Milk*, Job 10:10.
1 R. V. bride:
3
f *Ablution, of the feet*, Judg. 19:21.
4
g *Bowels, figurative*, 1 Kin. 3:26.
2 R. V. heart was moved
5
3 R. V. liquid myrrh,
4 R. V. bolt.
7
h *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.
5 R. V. mantle
8
6 R. V. adjure
12
7 R. V. like doves beside the water brooks;
14
i *Beryl*, Ezek. 1:16.
j *Ivory*, 2 Chr. 9:17.
k *Sapphire*, Job 28:6.
8 R. V. body is as ivory work
15
l *Marble*, 1 Chr. 29:2.
m *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.
n *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
o *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
16
p *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.

‡ **SPIKENARD.** *An aromatic plant*, Song 4:13, 14. *Perfume prepared from*, Song 1:12. *A fragrant oil from, used in anointing*, Mark 14:3; John 12:3.

‖ **CINNAMON.** *A spice*, Prov. 7:17; Song 4:14; Rev. 18:13. *An ingredient of the sacred oil used in the tabernacle and for anointing priests*, Ex. 30:23.

turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 ¶ My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of [a]spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather [b]lilies.

3 I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth [1]among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tĭr'zah, comely as [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, terrible as *an* [d]*army* with [e]banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have overcome me: thy hair *is* as a flock of goats that [2]appear from [f]Gĭl'e-ăd.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and [3]*there is* not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples [4]within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice *one* of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea,* the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the *moon, clear as the [g]sun, *and* terrible as *an* [d]*army* with [e]banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the [5]fruits of the valley, *and* to see whether the vine [6]flourished, *and* the pomegranates [7]budded.

12 Or ever I was aware, my soul [8]made me *like* the chariots of Ăm'mi-nā'dib.

13 Return, return, O Shu'lam-ĭte; return, return, that we may look upon thee. [9]What will ye see in the Shu'lam-ĭte? As it were the company of two armies.

CHAPTER 7

The bride's graces further described. 12 *Her invitation to the beloved.*

HOW beautiful are thy feet [1]with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 [2]Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat set about with lilies.

3 Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of [a]ivory; thine eyes *like* the fishpools in [b]Hĕsh'bŏn, by the gate of Băth-răb'bim: thy nose *is* as the tower of [c]Lĕb'a-non which looketh toward [d]Dă-măs'cus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like [e]Căr'mel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* held [3]in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a *palm tree, and thy breasts to [4]clusters *of grapes.*

8 I said, I will [5]go up to the *palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy [6]nose like apples;

9 And [7]the roof of thy mouth

2
a Spices, 1 Kin. 10:2.
b Lily, Matt. 6:28.

3
1 R. V. his flock among

4
c Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
d Armies, Deut. 11:4.
e Standard, Num. 1:52.

5
f Gilead, Song 4:1.
2 R. V. lie along the side of

6
3 R. V. none is bereaved among them.

7
4 R. V. Behind thy veil.

10
g Sun, Josh. 10:12.

11
5 R. V. green plants
6 R. V. budded.
7 R. V. were in flower.

12
8 R. V. set me Among the chariots of my princely people.

13
9 R. V. Why will ye look upon the Shulammite, As upon the dance of Mahanaim?

1
1 R. V. in sandals,

2
2 Am. R. V. Thy body is like a round goblet, Wherein no mingled wine is wanting: Thy waist is like

4
a Ivory, 2 Chr. 9:17.
b Heshbon, Isa. 16:8.
c Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.
d Damascus, Isa. 8:4.

5
e Carmel, Jer. 46:18.
3 R. V. captive in the tresses thereof.

7
4 Am. R. V. its clusters.

8
5 R. V. climb up into
6 R. V. breath

9
7 R. V. thy mouth like the best wine, That goeth down smoothly for my beloved, Gliding through the lips of those that are asleep.

*** MOON.** *Called queen of heaven,* Jer. 7:18; 44:17–19, 25. *Created by God,* Gen. 1:16; Psa. 8:3; 136:7–9. *Its light,* Gen. 1:14–17; Job 31:26; Eccl. 12:2; Song 6:10; Jer. 31:35; 1 Cor. 15:41. *Its influences,* Deut. 33:14; Psa. 121:6. *Seasons of* (months), Psa. 104:19. *Joseph's dream concerning,* Gen. 37:9. *Stands still,* Josh. 10:12, 13; Hab. 3:11. *Worship of, forbidden,* Deut. 4:19; 17:3. *Worshiped,* 2 Kin. 23:5; Job 31:26, 27; Jer. 7:18; 8:2; 44:17–19, 25. *No light of, in heaven,* Rev. 21:23.

Darkening of, figurative of judgments, Isa. 13:10; 24:23; Ezek. 32:7; Joel 2:10, 31; 3:15; Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24; Luke 21:25; Acts 2:20; Rev. 6:12; 8:12.

SYMBOLICAL, Rev. 12:1.

Feast of the new moon, Num. 10:10; 28:11–15; 1 Chr. 23:31; 2 Chr. 31:3; Ezra 3:5. *Traffic at time of, prohibited,* Amos 8:5.

*** PALM TREE,** Psa. 92:12. *In Palestine,* Judg. 4:5. *Figures of, carved on walls and doors of the temple,* 1 Kin. 6:29, 32, 35; 2 Chr. 3:5. *In the temple seen in the vision of Ezekiel,* Ezek. 40:16; 41:18. *Branches of, used in making booths,* Neh. 8:15; *thrown in the way when Jesus made his triumphal entry into Jerusalem,* John 12:13. *Jericho was called the* CITY OF PALM TREES, Deut. 34:3.

A symbol of victory, Rev. 7:9.

like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth *down* sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.

10 ¶ I *am* my beloved's, and his desire *is* toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see [8]if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The [f]mandrakes[c] give a smell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

12
3 R. V. whether the vine hath budded, and its blossom be open, And the pomegranates be in flower:

13
f Gen. 30:14-16.

CHAPTER 8

The delight of the bride and her beloved in each other. 6 Love strong as death. 8 The bride's desire in behalf of her sister. 14 She longs for the coming of her beloved.

O THAT thou *wert* as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find thee without[c], I would kiss thee; yea, I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house, *who* would [a]instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced [b]wine of the juice of my [c]pomegranate.

3 His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 I [1]charge you, O daughters of Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please.

5 ¶ Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for [d]love *is* strong as [e]death; [f,g]jealousy *is* cruel as the grave[c]: [2]the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement[c] flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench [d]love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned[c].

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken[c] for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a [3]palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.

11 Sŏl'o-mon had a vineyard at Bā'al-hā'mon; he let[c] out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Sŏl'o-mon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

2
a *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.
b *Wine, made from pomegranates*, Prov. 23:31.
c *Pomegranate, wine made of*, Num. 13:23.

4
1 R. V. adjure

6
d *Love*, 1 John 4:7.
e *Death*, Num. 23:10.
f *Jealousy*, Psa 78:58.
g *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
2 Am. R. V. The flashes thereof are flashes of fire, A very flame of Jehovah.

9
3 R. V. turret

THE

BOOK OF ISAIAH

CHAPTER 1

The prophet mourns over the corruption of Judah. 5 *Their chastisement.* 10 *Their hypocrisy rebuked.* 16 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *Severer judgments threatened.* 25 *The purification of Zion, and the destruction of the transgressors.*

THE [a,b]vision of *Ī-şā'iah the son of [c]Ā'mŏz, which he saw concerning [d]Jū'dah and [e]Jĕ-rū'-sā-lĕm in the days of [f]Ŭz-zī'ah, [g]Jō'tham, [h]Ā'hăz, *and* [i]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, [j]kings of Jū'dah.

2 ¶ [b]Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, [k]I have nourished and brought up children, and [l]they have rebelled against me.

3 The ox [m]knoweth his owner, and the [n]ass his master's [o]crib[c]: *but* Ĭş'ra-el doth [p,q]not know, my people [r]doth not consider.

4 Ah [s]sinful [t]nation, a people [u]laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that [1]are corrupters: [v]they have forsaken the LORD, they have [2]provoked the [w]Holy One of Ĭş'ra-el unto [x]anger, they are gone away backward.

5 Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will [y]revolt more and more: [u]the whole head is [z]sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* [z]no soundness in it; *but* [a]wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed[c]; neither bound up, neither [b]mollified with [3,c,d]ointment.

7 [e]Your country *is* desolate, your [f]cities *are* burned with fire: your land, [g]strangers[c] devour[c] it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the [h]daughter of [i]Zī'ŏn is left as a [4]cottage in a [†]vineyard, as a lodge[c] in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 [j]Except the [k,l]LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as [m]Sŏd'om, *and* we should have been like unto [n]Gŏ-mŏr'rah.[q]

10 ¶ Hear the [o]word of the LORD, ye [p]rulers of [q]Sŏd'om; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gŏ-mŏr'rah.[q]

11 [r]To what purpose *is* the multitude of [s]your [t,u]sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.

12 When [s]ye come to [u]appear before me, who hath required

1
a Vision, Acts 9:10.
b Prophecies, Dan. 9:24.
c Isa. 13:1; 2 Kin. 19:2, 20; 20:1.
d Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, 2 Chr. 11:17.
e Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
f Uzziah, 2 Chr. 26:1.
g Jotham, 2 Kin. 15:5.
h Ahaz, 2 Kin. 15:38.
i Hezekiah, 2 Kin. 16:20.
j King, 2 Kin. 3:10.

2
k God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
l Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.

3
m Animals, instincts of, Jer. 27:5.
n Ass, 2 Chr. 28:15.
o Job 39:9; Prov. 14:4.
p Ignorance, Acts 3:17.
q Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
r Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.

4
s Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
t Nation, Isa. 2:4.
u Depravity, Job 15:14.
v Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.
w God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
x Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
1 R. V. deal corruptly: 2 R. V. despised the Holy One of Israel, they are estranged and gone backward.

5
y Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.
z Disease, figurative, Ex. 15:26.

6
a Luke 10:34.
b Disease, remedies used, Ex. 15:26.
c Anointing, the sick, Deut. 28:40.
d Medicine, Prov. 17:22.
3 R. V. oil.

7
e Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
f Cities, Num. 35:8.
g Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.

8
h Church, Matt. 16:18.
i Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.
4 R. V. booth

9
j Rom. 9:29.
k God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
l God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
m Sodom, destroyed, Gen. 13:10.
n Gomorrah, destroyed, Gen. 13:10.

10
o Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
p Rulers, Ex. 18:21.
q Sodom, figurative, Gen. 13:10.

11
r Hypocrisy, abhorred of God, Jas. 3:17.
s Wicked, worship of, offensive to God, Psa. 73:3.
t Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety, Lev. 6:17.
u Worship, of hypocrites, Gen. 22:5.

---

* **ISAIAH** (*salvation of Jehovah*). *Son of Amos,* Isa. 1:1. *Prophesies in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah,* Isa. 1:1; 6:1; 7:1, 3; 14:28; 36:1; 38:1; 39:1; *at the time of the invasion by Tartan, of Assyria,* Isa. 20:1. *Vision of,* Isa. 6:1–10. *Symbolically wears sackcloth, and walks barefoot, as a sign to Israel,* Isa. 20:2, 3. *Comforts and encourages Hezekiah and the people in the siege of Jerusalem by Rab-shakeh,* 2 Kin. 19:5–7, 20–34; Isa. 37:5–7. *Comforts Hezekiah in his affliction,* 2 Kin. 20:1–11; Isa. 38:1–8, 21. *Gives the sign of the returning shadow to confirm Hezekiah's faith,* 2 Kin. 20:8–11; Isa. 38:7, 8. *Reproves Hezekiah's folly in exhibiting his resources to the commissioners from Babylon,* 2 Kin. 20:12–19; Isa. 39. *Is chronicler of the times of Uzziah and Hezekiah,* 2 Chr. 26:22; 32:32. *Foreshadows the person and the kingdom of the Messiah,* Isa. 9:1–7; chapters 32–35; 42; 49; 50:5–9; and chapters 52–55; 59:15–21; and chapters, 60–63; 65; 66:10–23. *Foretells the conversion of the Gentiles, and triumph of the gospel,* Isa. 45; 5–25.

† **VINEYARD.** *Cottages or booths in,* Isa. 1:8. *Tower and wine press in,* Isa. 5:2; Matt. 21:33; Mark 12:1. *Leased,* Song 8:11, 12; Isa. 7:23; Matt. 21:33–41. *Of kings,* 1 Chr. 27:27. *Of Naboth taken by Ahab,* 1 Kin. 21:16. *Neglected,* Prov. 24:30, 31. *Plain of the,* Judg. 11:33.

Parables of, to illustrate the church, Isa. 5:1–7; 27:2, 3; Jer. 12:10; Matt. 20:1–16; 21:28–31, 33–41; Mark 12:1–9; Luke 13:6–9.

See footnotes: VINE, Judg. 13:14; WINE, Prov. 23:31.

this at your hand, to [5]tread[c] my [v]courts?

13 [r,s,u]Bring no more vain [t]oblations;[c] [w]incense is an [x]abomination unto me; the new [y]moons and [z]sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, [6]I cannot away[c] with; *it is* iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14 [t]Your new [y]moons and your appointed [a]feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And when ye [b]spread[c] forth your hands, I will [c]hide mine eyes from you: yea, when [d]ye make many [e]prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full[Q] of blood.

16[T] [f,g,h]Wash you, make you [i]clean; [f]put away the [k]evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;[Q]

17 Learn to do well; seek [l]judgment,[c] [m]relieve the [n]oppressed, judge the [o]fatherless, plead for the [p]widow.[T]

18 ¶ Come now, and let us [q,r]reason together, saith the LORD: [s]though your sins be as [t,u]scarlet, [v,w]they shall be as [x,y]white as [z]snow; though they be [t,u]red like crimson, [v,w]they shall be [y]as wool.[T]

19 [a]If ye be [b]willing and [c]obedient, [d,e]ye shall eat the good of the land:

20 But if ye [f]refuse and rebel, [g]ye shall be [h]devoured[c] with the [i]sword: for the mouth of the [f]LORD hath spoken *it*.

21 ¶ How is the faithful [k]city [l]become an harlot! it was full of judgment; [m]righteousness lodged in it; but now [n]murderers.

22 Thy [m]silver is become [o]dross, thy [p]wine mixed with water:

23 Thy [q]princes *are* rebellious, and companions of [r,s]thieves: every one [t]loveth [u]gifts,[c] and followeth after rewards: [v]they judge not the [w]fatherless, neither doth the cause of the [x]widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the [f]LORD, the LORD of hosts, the [y]mighty One of Ĭs'ra-el, Ah, I will ease[c] me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:[s]

25 And I will turn my [z]hand upon thee, and [7]purely [a]purge away thy [b]dross, and take away all thy tin:

26 And I will restore thy [c]judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of [d]righteousness, the faithful city.

27 [e]Zĭ'ŏn shall be redeemed with judgment,[c] and her converts with [d]righteousness.[s]

28 And the [f]destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that [g]forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks[c] which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded[c] for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the [f]strong shall be as [h]tow,[c] and [8]the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

CHAPTER 2

The future prosperity of Zion. 6 *The wickedness of the people the cause of God's forsaking them.* 10 *A warning in view of God's judgments.*

THE [a]word that [b]Ī-şā'iah the son of [c]Ā'mŏz saw concerning [d]Jū'dah and [e]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the [f]moun-

12
v *Church, called courts*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
5 R. V. trample
13
w *Incense*, Ex. 37:29.
x *Abomination*, Lev. 18:27.
y *Moon, feast of the*, Song 6:10.
z *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
6 R. V. I cannot away with iniquity and the solemn meeting.

14
a *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
15
b *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.
c *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
d *Wicked, prayers of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.
e *Prayer, of wicked not heard*, Acts 6:4.
16
f *Washing, figurative*, Matt. 27:24.
g *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
h *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, vs. 17, 18; Deut. 8:2.
i *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
j *Repentance, enjoined*, v. 17; Mark 1:4.
k *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
17
l *Justice*, Deut. 33:21.
m *Kindness, enjoined*, Acts 28:2.
n *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
o *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.
p *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
18
q *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.
r *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
s *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Colors, scarlet, symbol of iniquity*, Ezek. 16:16.
u *Sin, sinfulness of*, Rom. 5:12.
v *Promise, to penitents*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
w *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
x *Colors, symbol of holiness*, Ezek. 16:16. *y* *Purity, of heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12. *z* *Snow, illustrative*, Jer. 18:14. **19**—*a* *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26. *b* *Faithfulness, rewards of*, Luke 16:10. *c* *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8. *d* *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12. *e* *Promise, to the obedient*, 2 Cor. 1:20. **20** *f* *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6. *g* *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31. *h* *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12. *i* *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6. *j* *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2. **21** *k* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. *l* *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7. *m* *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2. *n* *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17. **22** *o* Psa. 119:119. *p* *Wine, figurative*, Prov. 23:31.

23
q *Rulers, corrupted by gifts*, Ex. 18:21.
r *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.
s *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
t *Covetousness, reproof for*, Isa. 57:17.
u *Bribery, perverts justice*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
v *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.
w *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.
x *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
24
y *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.
25
z *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
a *Refining, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:18.
b Psa. 119:119.
7 R. V. thoroughly
26
c *Judge*, Judg. 2:18.
d *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
27
e *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
28
f *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
g *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
31
h Judg. 16:9.
8 R. V. his work as

1
a *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
b *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
c Isa. 1:1; 2 Kin. 19:2, 20; 20:1.
d *Judah, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
e *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
2
f *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

tain of the ᵛLord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all ʰnations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and ⁱsay, Come ye, and let us go up to the ʲmountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jā′cob; and ᵏhe will ˡteach us of his ᵐways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of ⁿZī′ŏn shall go forth the law, and the ᵒword of the Lord from ᵉJĕ-rụ′să-lĕm.ᵀ ᵠ

4 And he shall ᵖjudge among the *nations, and shall rebuke many people: and ᑫthey shall beat their ʳswords into ˢplowshares, and their ᵗspears into ᵘpruninghooks: ᵛnation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn ʷwar any more.ᵀ ᵠ

5 ¶ O house of Jā′cob, come ye, and let us walk in the ᵐ,ˣlight of the Lord.ᵀ ᵠ

6 Therefore thou hast forsaken thy ʸpeople the house of Jā′cob, ᶻbecause they be ¹replenished from the east, and *are* ᵃsoothsayers like the ᵇPhĭ-lĭs′tĭnes, and they ²please themselves in the children of ᶜstrangers.

7 Their land also is full of ᵈsilver and ᵉgold, neither *is there any* end of their ᶠtreasures; their land is also full of ᵍhorses, neither *is there any* end of their ʰchariots:

8 Their land also is full of idols; they ⁱworship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

9 And the mean man ³boweth down, and the great man ⁴humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, ⁵for fear of the Lord, and for the ʲglory of his majesty.

11 The ᵏlofty looks of man ˡ,ᵐshall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that ⁿday.ᵀ ᵠ

12 For the ⁿday of the Lord of hosts ˡ,ᵐ*shall be* upon every *one that is* ᵏproud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up; and he shall be brought low:

13 And upon all the cedars of ᵒLĕb′a-non, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of ᵖBā′shăn,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of ᑫTär′shish, and upon all pleasant ⁶pictures.

17 And the ᵏloftiness of man ˡ,ᵐshall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that ⁿday.

18 And ʳthe idols ⁷he shall utterly abolish.

---

g Church, prophecies concerning its universality, Matt. 16:18.
h Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.

3

i Worship, summons to, Gen. 22:5.
j Church, its mission, vs. 4, 5; Matt. 16:18.
k Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
l Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
m Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
n Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.
o Gospel, prophecies concerning, vs. 4, 5; Mark 13:10.

4

p Jesus, judge, Matt. 1:21.
q Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r Sword, 1 Chr. 21:5.
s Joel 3:10; Mic. 4:3.
t Spear, 2 Kin. 11:10.
u Hooks, for pruning, Ex. 36:36.
v Peace, promised, Jer. 29:7.
w War, to cease, Judg. 3:2.

5

x Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.

6

y Backsliders, forsaken by God, Jer. 3:22.
z Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
a Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.
b Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
c Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.
1 R. V. filled with customs from

8

i Idolatry, folly of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

9

3 R. V. is bowed down,
4 R. V. is brought low:

10

j God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
5 Am. R. V. from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the

11

k Pride, Prov. 16:18.
l Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
m Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
n Day, figurative, Gen. 1:5.

13

o Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.
p Bashan, Num. 32:33.

16

q Tarshish, 2 Chr. 20:36.
6 R. V. imagery.

18

r Idolatry, prophecies relating to, 1 Sam. 15:23.
7 R. V. shall utterly pass away.

2 R. V. strike hands with the **7** *d Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14. *e Gold,* Ezek. 7:19. *f Riches,* Eccl. 4:8. *g Horse,* Job 39:19. *h Chariot,* Josh. 11:4.

*** NATION.** *People divided into nations after the flood,* Gen. 10:1–32. *Ordained of God,* Acts 17:26. *Righteousness exalts,* Prov. 14:34.

Involved in sins, of rulers, Gen. 20:4, 9; 2 Sam. 24:10–17; 1 Kin. 15:26, 30, 34; 2 Kin. 24:3; 1 Chr. 21:7–17; Jer. 15:4; *of other individuals, as Achan,* Josh. 7:1, 11–26.

Atonement made for, 2 Chr. 29:21.

Penitent, promises to, Lev. 26:40–42; Deut. 4:29–31; 5:29; 30:1–10; 2 Chr. 7:13, 14; Jer. 3:22.

In adversity, prayer of, Judg. 6:7; 10:10; 21:2–4; Jer. 3:21; 31:18.

In adversity, prayer for, Ezra 9:6–15; Neh. 1:4–11; Psa. 74; 85:1–7; Isa. 63:7–19; Jer. 14:7, 20; Lam. 2:20–22; Dan. 9:3–21.

Peace of, Job 34:29; Psa. 33:12; 89:15–18. *Promises of peace to,* Lev. 26:6; 1 Chr. 22:9; Psa. 46:9; 72:3, 7; Isa. 2:4; 14:4–7; 60:17, 18; 65:25; Jer. 30:10; 50:34; Hos. 2:18; Mic. 4:3, 4; Zech. 1:11; 3:10; 8:4, 5; 9:10; 14:11. *Prayer for peace of,* Jer. 29:7; 1 Tim. 2:1, 2. *Peace given to, by God,* Josh. 21: 44; 1 Chr. 22:18; 23:25; Psa. 46:9; 147:13, 14; Isa. 45:7. *Instances of peace of,* Josh. 14:15; Judg. 3:11, 30; 1 Kin. 4:24, 25.

Chastisement of, Lev. 18:24–30; 26:28; Deut. 11:2; 2 Chr. 6:24, 26, 28; 7:13, 14; Psa. 106:43; Jer. 2:30; 30:14; 31:18–20; 46:28; Lam. 1:5; Hos. 7:12; 10:10; Hag. 2:17.

Judgments denounced against, on account of its unrighteousness, Deut. 9:5; Psa. 9:17; Isa. 3:4–8; 14:24–27; 19:4; 59:1–15; 60:12; Jer. 2:19, 35–37; 5:6–29; 6; 9:7–26; 12:14, 17; 18:6–10; 25:12–33; 50:45, 46; 51; Ezek. 2:9, 10; 7; 22:13–31; 24:6–24; 33:25–29; Hos. 4:1–10; 7:12, 13, 16; 13; Amos 2; 3; 5; 9:8–10; Mic. 6:13–16; Zeph. 3:8.

Instances of punishment of: *The Canaanites,* Deut. 9:5. *The Sodomites,* Gen. 19:24, 25, 28, 29; Lam. 4:6. *The Egyptians,* Ex. chapters 7–11; 12:1–36; 14. *The Israelites,* 2 Sam. 21:1; 24:14–16; 2 Kin. 24:2–4, 20; 2 Chr. 28:1, 5–8, 16–19; 29:8, 9; 30:7; 36:16–20; Ezra 9:7; Neh. 9:36, 37; Jer. 2:15, 16; 5:3; 30:11–15; Lam. 1:3, 8, 14; Ezek. 36:16–20; 39:17–24; Joel 1:1–20; Amos 4:6–11.

19 And †,[s]they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, [5]for fear of the LORD, and for the [i]glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.[Q]

20 [r]In that [n]day a man shall cast[c] his [t]idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the [u]moles and to the [v]bats;

21 †,[s]To go into the clefts of the rocks,[c] and into the tops of the ragged rocks, [5]for fear of the LORD, and for the [i]glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.[Q]

22 [w]Cease ye from man, whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAPTER 3

The calamities about to come upon Jerusalem and Judah for their sins. 12 The oppression and covetousness of the rulers. 16 Judgments threatened for the pride of the women.

FOR, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, doth [a,b]take away from [c]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm and from [d]Jū'dah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the [e]man of war, the [f]judge, and the *prophet, and the [1]prudent, and the ancient,

3 The [e,g]captain of [h]fifty, and the honourable man, and the [i]counsellor, and the cunning[c] artificer, and the [2]eloquent orator.

4 And I will give children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And [j]the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the [k]child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 [f]When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 [f]In that day shall he swear,[c] saying, I will not be an healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For [c]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm is [l]ruined, and [d]Jū'dah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes[c] of his glory.

9 [m,n]The shew of their [o]countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as [p]Sŏd'om, they hide *it* not. Woe

19
s Conscience, guilty, Acts 23:1.

20
t Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.
u Lev. 11:30.
v Lev. 11:19; Deut. 14:18.

22
w False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.

1
a Famine, sent as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.
b Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
c Jerusalem, prophecies against, Judg. 19:10.
d Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, vs. 1–26; 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
e Soldiers, Ezra 8:22.
f Judge, Judg. 2:18.

1 R. V. diviner.

3
g Captain, Num. 31:48.
h Armies, Deut. 11:4.
i Counselor, Prov. 11:14
2 R. V. skilful enchanter.

5
j Anarchy, Jude 8.
k Children, wicked, Mark 10:14.

8
l Nation, punishment of, Isa. 2:4.

9
m Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
n Character, revealed in countenance, Phil. 2:15.
o Countenance, guilty, Prov. 15:13.
p Sodom, wickedness of, Gen. 13:10.

† **TERROR OF THE WICKED,** Isa. 2:10, 19; Hos. 10:8; Luke 23:30; Rev. 6:15, 16.

* **PROPHETS.** *Called* SEERS, 1 Sam. 9:19; 2 Sam. 15:27; 24:11; 2 Kin. 17:13; 1 Chr. 9:22; 29:29; 2 Chr. 9:29; 12:15; 29:30; Isa. 30:10; Mic. 3:7. *Schools for*, 1 Kin. 20:35; 2 Kin. 2:3, 5, 7, 15–18; 4:1, 38; 9:1. *Kept the chronicles*, 1 Chr. 29:29; 2 Chr. 9:29; 12:15. *Officiate at installation of kings*, 1 Kin. 1:32–35. *Counselors to kings*, 1 Kin. 22:6–28; 2 Kin. 6:9–12; Isa. 37:2, 3; Jer. 27:12–15. *Not honored in their own country*, Matt. 13:57; Luke 4:24–27; John 4:44. *Persecutions of*, 2 Chr. 36:16; Amos 2:12. *Martyrs*, Jer. 2:30; Matt. 23:37; Mark 12:5; Luke 13:34; 1 Thess. 2:15; Heb. 11:37; Rev. 16:6.

Inspiration of, 1 Kin. 13:20; 2 Chr. 33:18; 36:15; Neh. 9:30; Job 33:14–16; Jer. 7:25; Dan. 9:6, 10; Hos. 12:10; Joel 2:28; Amos 3:7, 8; Zech. 7:12; Luke 1:70; Acts 3:18; Rom. 1:1, 2; 1 Cor. 12:7–11; Heb. 1:1; 2 Pet. 1:21; Rev. 10:7; 22:6, 8. *Of Enoch*, Jude 14. *Of Joseph*, Gen. 40:8; 41:16, 38, 39. *Of Moses*, Ex. 3:14, 15; 4:12, 15, 27; 6:13, 29; 7:2; 19:9–19; 24:16; 25:22; 33:9, 11; Lev. 1:1; Num. 1:1; 7:8, 9; 9:8–10; 11:17, 25; 12:6–8; 16:28, 29; Deut. 1:5, 6; 5:4, 5, 31; 34:10, 11; Psa. 103:7. *Of Aaron*, Ex. 6:13; 12:1. *Of Eleazar*, Num. 26:1. *Of Balaam*, Num. 23:5, 16, 20, 26; 24:2–4, 15, 16. *Of Joshua*, Josh. 4:15. *Of Samuel*, 1 Sam. 3:1, 4–10, 19–21; 9:6, 15–20; 15:16. *Of Saul*, 1 Sam. 10:6, 7, 10–13; 19:23, 24. *Of messengers of Saul*, 1 Sam. 19:20, 23. *Of David*, 2 Sam. 23:2, 3; Mark 12:36. *Of Nathan*, 2 Sam. 7:3, 4, 8. *Of Gad*, 2 Sam. 24:11. *Of Ahijah*, 1 Kin. 14:5. *Of Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1, 24; 19:15; 2 Kin. 10:10. *Of Micaiah*, 1 Kin. 22:14, 28; 2 Chr. 18:27. *Of Elisha*, 2 Kin. 2:9; 3:11, 12, 15; 15:8; 6:8–12, 32. *Of Jahaziel*, 2 Chr. 20:14. *Of Azariah*, 2 Chr. 15:1, 2. *Of Zechariah, the son of Jehoiada*, 2 Chr. 24:20; 26:5. *Of Isaiah*, 2 Kin. 20:4; Isa. 6:1–9; 8:11; 44:26; Acts 28:25. *Of Jeremiah*, 2 Chr. 36:12; Jer. 1; 2:1; 7:1; 11:1, 18; 13:1–3; 16:1; 18:1; 20:9; 23:9; 24:4; 25:3; 26:1, 2, 12; 27:1, 2; 29:30; 33:1; 34:1; 42:4, 7; Dan. 9:2. *Of Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:1, 3; 2:1, 2, 4, 5; 3:10–12, 14, 16, 17, 22, 24, 27; 8:1; 11:1, 4, 5, 24; 33:22; 37:1; 40:1; 43:5, 6. *Of Daniel*, Dan. 2:19; 7:16; 8:16; 9:22; 10:7–9. *Of Hosea*, Hos. 1:1, 2. *Of Joel*, 1:1. *Of Amos*, Amos 3:7, 8; 7:14, 15. *Of Obadiah*, Obad. 1:1. *Of Jonah*, Jonah 1:1; 3:1, 2. *Of Micah*, Mic. 1:1; 3:8. *Of Habakkuk*, Hab. 1:1. *Of Haggai*, Hag. 1:13. *Of Zechariah, the son of Berechiah*, Zech. 2:9; 7:8. *Of Elisabeth*, Luke 1:41. *Of Zacharias*, Luke 1:67. *Of Simeon*, Luke 2:26, 27. *Of John the Baptist*, Luke 3:2. *Of the apostles*, Acts 2:4. *Of Philip*, Acts 8:29. *Of Agabus*, Acts 11:28; 21:10, 11. *Of disciples at Tyre*, Acts 21:4. *Of John, the apostle*, Rev. 1:10, 11.

Inspired by angels, Zech. 1:9, 13, 14, 19; Acts 7:53; Gal. 3:19; Heb. 2:2.

Emoluments of: *Presents*, 1 Sam. 9:7, 8; 1 Kin. 14:3; 2 Kin. 4:42; 8:8, 9; Ezek. 13:19. *Presents refused by*, Num. 22:18; 1 Kin. 13:7, 8; 2 Kin. 5:5, 16.

False, Deut. 18:21, 22; 1 Kin. 13:18; Neh. 6:12; Jer. 23:16–27, 30–32; Lam. 2:14. *Warnings against*, Deut. 13:1–3; Matt. 24:5, 23, 24, 26; Mark 13:6, 21, 22; Luke 21:8. *Punishment of*, Deut. 18:20; Jer. 14:13–16; 20:6; 28:16, 17; 29:32; Zech. 13:3. *Drunken*, Isa. 28:7.

INSTANCES OF FALSE: *Noadiah*, Neh. 6:14; *four hundred in Samaria*, 1 Kin. 22:6–12; 2 Chr. 18:5; *Pashhur*, Jer. 20:6; *Hanani*, Jer. 28; Rom. 15:16.

Idolatrous, 1 Kin. 18:19, 22, 25–28, 40.

unto their soul! for they have rewarded [q]evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the [r]righteous, that [s]*it shall be* well *with him*: for [t,u]they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked! [v]*it shall be* ill *with him*: [t]for the [m]reward of his hands shall be given him.

12 *As for* my people, children *are* their oppressors, and [w]women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause *thee* to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.

13 ¶ [s]The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to [x]judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients[G] of his people, and the [y]princes thereof: for ye have eaten up *the* vineyard; [z]the spoil of the [a]poor *is* in your houses.[s]

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the [a]poor? saith the Lord [3]GOD of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zī'ŏn are [b]haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing[G] *as* they go, and making a [c]tinkling with their [d]feet:

17 Therefore the Lord will [e]smite with a [f,g]scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zī'ŏn, and the LORD will [4]discover[G] their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the [5]bravery[G] of *their* tinkling [c]ornaments *about their* [d]*feet*, and *their* cauls,[G] and *their* round [h]tires[G] like the moon,

19 The [6]chains, and the [i]bracelets, and the [j]mufflers,[G]

20 The [7,k]bonnets,[G] and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the [l]tablets,[G] and the earrings,

21 The [m]rings, and nose jewels,

22 [8,j]The changeable[G] suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the [9]wimples,[G] and the [10]crisping[G] pins,

23 The [11]glasses,[G] and the fine [n]linen, and the [12,k]hoods, and the [o]vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet [13]smell there shall be [14]stink; and instead of a [p]girdle a [15]rent; and instead of well set hair [q]baldness; and instead of a stomacher[G] a girding of [r]sackcloth;[G] [16]*and* burning instead of [s]beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the [t]war.

26 [t]And her [u]gates shall lament and [v]mourn; and she *being* desolate shall sit upon the ground.

CHAPTER 4

The greatness of the coming distress. 2 *The future prosperity of Zion.*

AND in that day [a]seven [b]women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us [c,d]be called by thy name, to take away our reproach.

2 ¶ [s]In that day shall the [e]branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely[G] for them that are escaped of Ĭs'ra-el.[Q]

3 [f]And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zī'ŏn, and *he that* remaineth in [g]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, shall be called [h]holy, *even* every one that is written among the living in Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm:[T Q]

4 When the Lord shall have [i,f]washed away the filth of the daughters of Zī'ŏn, and shall have purged[G] the blood of [g]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm from the midst thereof by the spirit of [k]judgment,[G] and by the spirit of burning.[s]

5 And the LORD will create up-

---

q Sin, retroactive, Rom. 5:12.

10

r Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

s Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.

t Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.

u Reward, a motive, to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.

11

v Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

12

w Women, as rulers, Prov. 31:10.

13

x God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

14

y Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.

z Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.

a Poor, oppressions of, Prov. 21:13.

15

3 Am. R. V. Jehovah

16

b Pride, vs. 17–26; Prov. 16:18.

c Women, ornaments of, Prov. 31:10.

d Feet, bells worn on, 2 Sam. 4:4.

17

e Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.

f Scab, Lev. 14:56.

g Disease, as judgment, Ex. 15:26.

4 R. V. lay bare

18

h Ezek. 24:17.

5 Am. R. V. beauty of their anklets, and the cauls, and the crescents;

19

i Bracelet, Gen. 24:22.

j Dress, Zech. 3:3.

6 R. V. pendants.

20

k Turban, Ex. 28:40.

l Perfume, Prov. 27:9.

7 R. V. The headtires, and the ankle chains, and the sashes, and the perfume boxes, and the amulets;

21

m Ring, Gen. 41:42.

22

8 R. V. the festival robes,

9 R. V. shawls,

10 R. V. satchels;

23

n Linen, Ezek. 27:16.

o Veil, Gen. 24:65.

11 R. V. hand mirrors,

12 R. V. turbans.

24

p Girdle, Prov. 31:24.

q Baldness, a judgment, Lev. 21:5.

r Sackcloth, Isa. 15:3.

s Beauty, Prov. 6:25.

13 R. V. spices

14 R. V. rottenness;

15 R. V. rope;

16 R. V. branding

25

t War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

26

u Gates, figurative, Deut. 3:5.

v Mourning, Lam. 2:5.

1

a Seven, Gen. 7:2.

b Women, Prov. 31:10.

c Marriage, Gen. 34:9.

d Polygamy, sought by women, Deut. 17:17.

2

e Branch, figurative, Dan. 4:14.

3

f Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, 2 Chr. 11:17.

g Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

h Holiness, Ex. 39:30.

4

i Washing, figurative, Matt. 27:24.

j Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.

k Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

on every dwelling place of mount Zī'ŏn, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory *shall be* [1]a defence.[s]

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert[c] from storm and from rain.

CHAPTER 5

The parable of the vineyard and its application to Judah. 8 *Woes denounced against covetousness,* 11 *revelry,* 18 *impiety,* 20 *and sundry other sins.* 26 *The executioners of judgments.*

[a]NOW will[s] I[Q] sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his [b,c]vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

2 And he [1]fenced [b]it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a [d]tower in the midst of it, and also [2]made a *winepress therein: and he looked[c] that it should bring forth [e,f]grapes, and [g,h]it brought forth wild grapes.

3 [i]And now, O inhabitants of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and men of Jū'dah, judge, I pray you, betwixt[c] me and my vineyard.

4 [i]What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore,[c] when I looked that it should bring forth [e,f]grapes, [g,h]brought it forth wild grapes?[s]

5 And now go to[c]; [j]I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: [k]I will take away the [†]hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden[c] down:

6 And [j,k]I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up [l]briers and [m]thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.[s]

7 For the [b]vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Iṣ'ra-el, and the men of [a]Jū'dah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment,[c] but behold [n]oppression; for [l]righteousness, but behold a cry.[Q]

8 ¶ [o]Woe unto them that [p,q]join house to house, *that* [‡]lay [r]field to field, till *there be* no [3]place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9 In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, Of a truth [s]many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.[Q]

10 Yea, ten [t]acres of vineyard shall yield one [u,v]bath,[c] and [4]the seed of an [w]homer[c] shall yield an [w]ephah.[c]

11 ¶ [x,y]Woe unto them that [z]rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow [a]strong drink; that [5]continue until night, *till* wine inflame them!

12 And [b]the [c]harp, and the [6,c]viol, the [c]tabret,[c] and [c]pipe,[c] and wine, are in their [d]feasts: but [e]they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 Therefore my [l]people are [g]gone into ‖captivity, because *they have* [h,i]no knowledge: and their honourable men *are* [j]famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore [7,k]hell[c] hath enlarged [8]herself, and opened her

5
1 R. V. spread a canopy.

1
a Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, vs. 1–7, 26–30; 2 Chr. 11:17.
b Vineyard, parables of, Isa. 1:8.
c Parables, of the vineyard, Ezek. 20:49.

2
d Fortification, Ezek. 17:17.
e Grape, figurative, Lev. 25:5.
f Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
g Unfruitfulness, Matt. 7:19.
h Unfaithfulness, Luke 16:11.
1 R. V. made a trench about
2 R. V. hewed out

3
i Reasoning, God reasons with men, Job 13:6.

5
j Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
k Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.

6
l Isa. 55:13; Ezek. 2:6; 28:24.
m Thorn, figurative, Hos. 2:6.

7
n Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.

8
o Rich, denounced, Jas. 5:1.
p Covetousness, denounced, Isa. 57:17.
q Ambition, Hab. 2:5.
r Land, monopoly of, Ruth 4:3.
3 R. V. room, and ye be made to dwell alone

9
s Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

10
t 1 Sam. 14:14.
u Bath, 1 Kin. 7:26.
v Measure, liquid, Deut. 25:15.
w Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.
4 R. V. a homer of seed shall yield

11
x Drunkenness, woes denounced against, Luke 21:34.
y Worldly Pleasure, sensual, v. 12; Eccl. 2:1.
z Rising, early, Gen. 19:2.
a Wine, admonitions against the use of, Prov. 23:31.
5 R. V. tarry late into the night,

12
b Wicked, happiness of, Psa. 73:3.
c Music, instruments of, 2 Chr. 5:13.
d Feasts, music at, Mark 12:39.
e Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.
6 R. V. lute,

13
f Nation, punishment of, Isa. 2:4.
g Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
h Ignorance, Acts 3:17. *i Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4. *j Famine,* 2 Kin. 8:1. **14** *k Hell,* Mark 9:43. 7 Am. R. V. Sheol 8 R. V. her desire,

* **WINE PRESS,** Num. 18:27, 30; Deut. 15:14; Judg. 6:11. *In vineyards,* Isa. 5:2; Matt. 21:33; Mark 12:1. *Trodden with joy and shouting,* Jer. 25:30; 48:33.
Figurative, Isa. 63:2, 3. *Of the judgments of God,* Lam. 1:15; Rev. 14:19, 20.

† **HEDGE.** *A fence,* Job 1:10; Isa. 5:5; Jer. 49:3; Ezek. 13:5; Hos. 2:6; Mic. 7:4; Mark 12:1; *of thorns,* Prov. 15:19. *People sheltered in,* Luke 14:23.

‡ **MONOPOLY.** *Of lands,* Isa. 5:8; *by Pharaoh,* Gen. 47:19–26. *Of food,* Prov. 11:26.

‖ **CAPTIVITY.** *Of the Israelites foretold,* Lev. 26:33; Deut. 28:36. *Of the ten tribes,* 2 Kin. 17:6, 23, 24; 18:9–12. *Of Judah in Babylon, prophecies of,* Isa. 39:6; Jer. 13:19; 20:4; 25:8–11; 32:28; *fulfilled,* 2 Kin. 24:11–16; 25; 2 Chr. 36:5–23; Jer. 52:28–30. *Jews return from,* Ezra chapters 2, 8. *As a judgment,* 1 Kin. 8:46; 2 Chr. 29:9; Ezra 5:12; 9:7; Isa. 5:13; Jer. 29:17–19; Lam. 1:3–5; Ezek. 39:23, 24.
Figurative, Isa. 61:1; Rom. 7:23; 1 Cor. 9:27; 2 Cor. 10:5; 2 Tim. 2:26; 3:6. *Captivity led captive,* Judg. 5:12; Psa. 68:18; Eph. 4:8.

mouth without measure: and [f]their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

15 And the mean[c] man [9]shall be brought down, and the mighty man [10]shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty [11]shall be humbled:

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment,[c] and [l]God [12]that is [m]holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.[s]

17 Then shall the lambs feed [13]after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers[c] eat.

18 ¶ Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope:

19 That [n,o,p]say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten[c] his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the [l,m]Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el draw nigh[c] and come, that we may know *it*!

20 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe unto *them that are*[q,r] wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight![q]

22 [s]Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink [a]wine, and men of strength to mingle[c] strong drink:

23 [t,u]Which justify the wicked for [v]reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him![r]

24 Therefore as the fire devoureth the [§]stubble, and [14]the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* [w,x]their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the [y]word of the [l]Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el.

25 Therefore is the [z]anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath [x]stretched forth his hand against them, and [a]hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* [15]torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.[s]

26 ¶ And he will lift up an [b]ensign[c] to the nations from far, and will hiss[c] unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, [c]they shall come with speed swiftly:

27 [c]None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet[c] of their shoes be broken:

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their [d]bows bent, their [e]horses' hoofs shall be counted[c] like flint, and their [f]wheels like a whirlwind:

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a [g]lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkness *and* sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

CHAPTER 6

Isaiah's vision of the Lord in the temple. 5 *His confession and preparation for his work.* 9 *His commission, and the predicted results of his labors.*

IN the[s] year that king [a]Ŭz-zī'ah died [b]I [c]saw also the [d,e]Lord sitting upon a [f]throne, high and lifted up, and his train[c] filled the temple.[q]

2 [q]Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain[c] he covered his face, and

15
9 R. V. is bowed
10 R. V. is
11 R. V. are

16
l God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
m Holiness, attribute of God, Ex. 39:30.
12 R. V. the Holy One is

17
13 R. V. as in their pasture,

19
n Presumption, in defying God, Psa. 19:13.
o Scoffing, Hab. 1:10.
p Blasphemy, in reproaching God, 2 Sam. 12:14.

21
q Conceit, Prov. 26:5.
r False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.

22
s Drunkenness, woes denounced against, Luke 21:34.

23
t Judge, corrupt, Judg. 2:18.
u Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
v Bribery, perverts justice, 1 Sam. 8:3.

24
w Backsliders, punishment of, Jer. 3:22.
x Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
y Word of God, disbelief in, Psa. 119:9.
14 R. V. as the dry grass sinketh down in the flame,

25
z Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
a Nation, chastisement of, Isa. 2:4.
15 R. V. as refuse in

26
b Standard, Num. 1:52.
c Armies, forced marches of, Deut. 11:4.

28
d Bow, 2 Sam. 1:18.
e Horse, Job 39:19.
f Chariot, Josh. 11:4.

29
g Lion, Mic. 5:8.

v.1–676 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Uzziah. 2 Chr. 26:1.
b Isaiah, Isa. 1:1.
c Vision, Acts 9:10.
d God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
e God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
f Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.

§ **STUBBLE.** *Scattering of, illustrative of judgments upon the wicked,* Job 21:18; Isa. 40:24; 41:2; Jer. 13:24. *Destruction of, illustrative of the destruction of the wicked,* Ex. 15:7; Isa. 5:24; 47:14; Nah. 1:10; Mal. 4:1.

v.2–676 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And one cried unto another, and [g]said, [h,i,j]Holy, holy, holy, *is* the LORD of hosts: the whole earth *is* full of his [e]glory. [S T Q]

4 And the [1]posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. [Q]

5 Then [k]said I, [l]Woe *is* me! for I am undone; because [m,n,o]I *am* a man of [p]unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a [q]people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have [e]seen the [d]King, the LORD of hosts. [T]

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a [r]live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:

7 And he laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and [s]thine iniquity [C] is [t]taken away, and thy sin [u]purged. [C S]

8 [T]Also I heard the voice of the LORD, saying, [v]Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then [w]said I, Here *am* I; send me.

9 [Q]And he said, Go, and tell this people, [x]Hear [y]ye indeed, but [z,a]understand not; and see ye indeed, but [a]perceive not. [S T]

10 Make the [b]heart of this people fat, and make their ears [c]heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and [2]convert, [C] and be healed. [S Q]

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and [3]*there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land. [S]

13 [4]But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose [4]substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves*: *so* the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

CHAPTER 7

The invasion of Judah by Rezin and Pekah. 3 *The prophet assures Ahaz of safety.* 10 *Ahaz refuses to ask a sign.* 14 *The Lord promises Immanuel.* 17 *The evils to come upon Judah from Assyria.*

AND it came to pass in the days of [a]Ā'hăz the son of [b]Jō'tham, the son of [c]Ŭz-zī'ah, king of [b]Jū'dah, *that* [e]Rē'zin the king of [f]Sўr'ĭ-à, and *Pē'kah the son of [g]Rĕm-a-lī'ah, king of [h]Ĭs'-ra-el, went up toward [i]Jĕ-rų'sā-lĕm to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of Dā'vid, saying, [f]Sўr'ĭ-à is [i]confederate [C] with [k]Ē'phră-ĭm. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood [C] are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto [l]Ī-sā'iah, Go forth now to meet [a]Ā'hăz, thou, and Shē'är-jā'-shŭb thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper [m]pool in the highway of the [n]fuller's field;

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; [o]fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of [e]Rē'zin with [f]Sўr'ĭ-à, and of the *son of Rĕm-a-lī'ah.

5 [p]Because [f]Sўr'ĭ-à, [k]Ē'phră-ĭm, and the *son of [g]Rĕm-a-lī'ah, have taken evil counsel [C] against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against [d]Jū'dah, and vex [C] it, and let us make a breach [C] therein for us, and set a

v.12–676 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

---

v.2–676 BC

3
- *g* *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
- *h* *Holiness, attribute of God*, Ex. 39:30.
- *i* *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *j* *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.

4
1 R. V. foundations of the thresholds were

5
- *k* *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
- *l* *Self-condemnation*, Job 9:20.
- *m* *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.
- *n* *Sin, conviction of*, Rom. 5:12.
- *o* *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
- *p* *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
- *q* *Evil Company, perils of*, Prov. 13:20.

6
- *r* *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8.

7
- *s* *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *t* *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
- *u* *Purity, of heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12.

8
- *v* *Minister, call of*, Rom 15:16.
- *w* *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

9
- *x* Matt. 13:14, 15; Mark 4:12; Acts 28:25–27; Rom. 11:8.
- *y* *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
- *z* *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
- *a* *Moral Insensibility*, Luke 8:10.

10
- *b* *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.
- *c* *Deafness, figurative*, Matt. 11:5.
2 R. V. turn again,

12
3 R. V. the forsaken places be many in

13
4 R. V. And if there be yet a tenth in it, it shall again be eaten up: as a terebinth, and as an oak, whose stock remaineth, when they are felled; so the holy seed is the stock thereof.

1
- *a* *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.
- *b* *Jotham*, 2 Kin. 15:5.
- *c* *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.
- *d* *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
- *e* *Rezin*, 2 Kin. 15:37.
- *f* *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
- *g* *Remaliah*, 2 Kin. 15:25.
- *h* *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
- *i* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
- *j* *Armies, confederated*, Deut. 11:4.
- *k* *Ephraim, name applied to the ten tribes*, Gen. 41:52.

3
- *l* *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
- *m* *Pool*, 2 Sam. 2:13.
- *n* 2 Kin. 18:17; Isa. 36:2.

4
- *o* *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.

5
- *p* *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.

---

*PEKAH, son of Remaliah. *Captain of the army of Israel*, 2 Kin. 15:25. *Conspires against and assassinates king Pekahiah*, 2 Kin. 15:25. *Is made king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 15:27. *Victorious in war with Judah*, 2 Chr. 28:5, 6. *Reigns twenty years*, 2 Kin. 15:27. *Is plotted against and slain by Hoshea*, 2 Kin. 15:30, 31. *Prophecies against*, Isa. 7:1–9; 8:4–10.

king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tā'be-al:

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of [f]Sȳr'ĭ-à *is* [g]Dă-măs'cus, and the head of Dă-măs'cus *is* [e]Rē'zin; and within threescore[c] and five years shall [k,r]Ē'phră-ĭm be broken, that it be not a people.

9 And the head of [h,k]Ē'phră-ĭm *is* †Să-mā'rĭ-à, and the head of Să-mā'rĭ-à *is* Rĕm-a-lī'ah's *son. If ye will [s]not believe, surely ye shall not be established.[s]

10 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake again unto [a]Ā'hăz, saying,

11 Ask thee a [t]sign of the LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But [a]Ā'hăz [u]said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt[c] the LORD.

13 And [l]he said, Hear ye now, O house of Dā'vid; *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a [t]sign; [v,w]Behold,[c] a [x,y]virgin shall conceive, and bear a [z,a]son, and shall call his name [b]Ĭm-măn'u-ĕl.[q]

15 [c]Butter and [d]honey shall he eat, that he may know to [e]refuse[c] the evil, and choose the good.

16 For before the child shall know to [e]refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land [1]that thou abhorrest[c] shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that [f]Ē'phră-ĭm departed from [g]Jū'dah; *even* the king of [h]Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-à.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall hiss[c] for the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of [i]Ē'gўpt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of [h]Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-à.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all [2]bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-à, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of [j]milk *that* they shall give he shall eat [c]butter: for butter and [d]honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings,[c] it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with [k]bows shall *men* come thither[c]; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged[c] with the [l]mattock, there shall not come thither[c] the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of [3]lesser[c] cattle.[c]

CHAPTER 8

Syria and Israel to be subdued by Assyria.
5 The like overthrow to come upon Judah.
19 The distress to come upon those that seek unto familiar spirits.

MOREOVER the LORD [a]said unto [b]me, Take thee a great [c]roll, and write in it with a man's

8
q Damascus, Isa. 8:4.
r Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning, 1 Kin. 12:1.
v.8–659 BC

9
s Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

11
t Sign, Mark 8:11.

12
u Hypocrisy, instances of, with vs. 17–25; Jas. 3:17.

14
v Matt. 1:23.
w Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
x Virgin, Isa. 62:5.
y Mary, prophecies concerning, Luke 1:27.
z Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21

a Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21.
b Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.

15
c Butter, Gen. 18:8.
d Honey, Prov. 25:27.
e Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.

16
1 R. V. whose two kings thou abhorrest shall be forsaken.

17
f Ephraim, name applied to the ten tribes, Gen. 41:52.
g Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
h Assyria, prophecies concerning, vs. 18–25; Gen. 25:18.

18
i Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

19
2 R. V. pastures.

22
j Milk, Job 10:10.

24
k Bow, 2 Sam. 1:18.

25
l 1 Sam. 13:20, 21.
3 R. V. sheep.

1
a Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
b Isaiah, Isa. 1:1.
c Book, Num. 5:23.

† **SAMARIA.** *Country of*, Isa. 7:9. *Prophecies concerning*, Hos. chapters 3–13. *Famine in*, 1 Kin. 18:2. *Foreign colonies distributed among the cities of, by the king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 17:24–41; Ezra 4:9, 10. *Roads through, from Judea into Galilee*, Luke 17:11; John 4:3–8. *Jesus, journeys through*, John 4:1–42; *heals lepers in*, Luke 17:11–19. *The good Samaritan from*, Luke 10:33–35. *No dealings between the Jews and the inhabitants of*, John 4:9. *People of, expect the Messiah*, John 4:25. *Disciples made among the inhabitants of*, John 4:39–42; Acts 8:5–8, 14–17, 25. *Jesus forbids the apostles to preach in the cities of*, Matt. 10:5.
See footnote, SAMARIA, *City of*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

[d] *Pen*, Jer. 8:8.

2
[e] *Witness*, Num. 35:30.
[f] Probably identical with *Uriah*, 2 Kin. 16:10.

4
[g] *Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning*, vs. 4–8, 1 Kin. 12:1.
[h] *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
[i] *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
[j] *Rezin*, 2 Kin. 15:37.
[k] *Assyria, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 25:18.

6
[l] *Remaliah*, 2 Kin. 15:25.
[m] *Pekah*, Isa. 7:1.

7
[n] *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
[o] *Euphrates, symbolical*, Gen. 15:18.

8
[p] *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

9
1 R. V. Make an uproar,

[d]pen concerning Māh′ēr–shăl′-al–hăsh′–băz.

2 And I took unto me faithful [e]witnesses to record, [f]U-rī′ah the priest, and Zĕch-a-rī′ah the son of Jĕ-bĕr-e-chī′ah.

3 And I went[c] unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Mā′hēr–shăl′-al–hăsh′–băz.[c]

4 For [g]before[c] the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the riches of *,[h]Dă-măs′cus and the spoil of [i]Să-mā′rĭ-à shall be taken away before the [j]king of [k]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-à.

5 ¶ The LORD [a]spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as [g]this people refuseth[c] the waters of Shĭ-lō′ah that go softly, and rejoice in [l]Rē′zin and [l]Rĕm-a-lī′ah's [m]son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the LORD [n]bringeth up upon [g]them the waters of the [o]river, strong and many, *even* the [j]king of [k]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-à, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8 And he shall pass through [p]Jū′dah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach *even* to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Ĭm-măn′u-el.[Q]

9 ¶ [1]Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.[s]

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for [q]God *is* with us.[s Q]

11 For the LORD [a]spake thus to [b]me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the [r]way of this [s]people, saying,

12[Q] Say ye not, A [2]confederacy,[c] to all *them to* whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify[c] the LORD of hosts himself; and [t]*let* him *be* your [u]fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.[Q]

14[Q] And he shall be for a sanctuary;[c] but for a [v]stone of †stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Ĭs′ra-el, for a gin[c] and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jĕ-rū′să-lĕm.

15 And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.[Q]

16 Bind up the testimony,[c] seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I [w]will wait[c] upon the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jā′cob, and I will look for him.[Q]

18 Behold, [x]I and the children whom the LORD hath given me *are* for signs and for wonders in Ĭs′ra-el from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zī′ŏn.[Q T]

19 And when they shall [y]say unto you, Seek unto them that have [z]familiar[c] spirits, and unto [a]wizards that peep,[c] and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? [3,b]for the living to the dead?[Q]

20 To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* no [4]light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it, [c]hardly[c] bestead and hungry:

10
[q] *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
11
[r] *Example, bad, to be shunned*, John 13:15.
[s] *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20.
12
2 R. V. conspiracy, concerning all whereof this people shall say, A conspiracy;
13
[t] *Commandment, enjoining fear of God*, Deut. 8:2.
[u] *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
14
[v] *Stones, figurative*, Ex. 24:12.

17
[w] *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

18
[x] Heb. 2:13.

19
[y] *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
[z] *Familiar Spirits*, Deut. 18:11.
[a] *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
[b] *Necromancy*, Deut. 18:11.
3 R. V. on behalf of the living should they seek unto

20
4 R. V. morning for them.

21
[c] *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

* **DAMASCUS.** *An ancient city*, Gen. 14:15; 15:2. *Capital of Syria*, 1 Kin. 20:34; Isa. 7:8; Jer. 49:23–29; Ezek. 47:16, 17. *Laid under tribute to David*, 2 Sam. 8:5, 6. *Ruled by Rezon*, 1 Kin. 11:23, 24. *Recovered by Jeroboam*, 2 Kin. 14:28. *Taken by king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 16:9. *Walled*, Jer. 49:27; 2 Cor. 11:33. *Garrisoned*, 2 Cor. 11:32. *Luxury in*, Amos 3:12. *Paul's experiences in*, Acts 9:1–25, 27; 22:5–16; 26:12–20; 2 Cor. 11:32; Gal. 1:17.

Prophecies concerning, Isa. 8:4; 17:1, 2; Jer. 49:23–29; Amos 1:3, 5; Zech. 9:1.

† **STUMBLING. Figurative**, Psa. 119:165. *Causes of*, Psa. 69:6. *Stone of*, Isa. 8:14; Rom. 9:32, 33; 1 Pet. 2:8. *Stumbling-block*, Lev. 19:14; Psa. 119:165; Isa. 57:14; Jer. 6:21; Ezek. 3:20; 7:19; 14:3, 4, 7; Zeph. 1:3; Rom. 11:9; 14:13; 1 Cor. 1:23; 8:9–13; Rev. 2:14.

See footnote, TEMPTATION, Luke 11:4.

and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse [5]their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth; and behold [c]trouble and [d]darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.[Q]

CHAPTER 9

Some mitigation of distress promised. 2 *The coming of the Messiah and the enlargement of his kingdom.* 8 *The judgments to come upon Israel for their pride* 13 *and impenitence.*

[1]NEVERTHELESS[Q] the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation[G], when at the first he lightly afflicted [a]the land of [b]Zĕb′u-lŭn and the land of [c]Năph′ta-lī, [2]and afterward did more grievously afflict *her by* the way of the sea, beyond [d]Jôr′dan, in [e]Găl′ĭ-lee of the nations.

2 [f,g]The [h]people that walked in [i,j]darkness have seen a great [k,l]light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.[Q]

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* not[G] increased the [m]joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in [n]harvest, *and* as *men* rejoice when they divide the [o]spoil.

4 For thou hast broken the [p]yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Mĭd′ĭ-an.

5 For [3]every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and [q]garments rolled in blood; but *this* shall be with burning *and* fuel of fire.

6 [r]For unto us a [r,s]child is born, unto us a son is given: and [t]the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called [u]Wonderful, [u,v]Counsellor, [u,w]The mighty God, [w]The everlasting Father, [w]The Prince of [x]Peace.[s Q]

7 [r]Of the increase of [t]*his* government and [x]peace *there shall be* no end, upon the [y]throne of [z]Dā′vid, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment[G] and with justice[G] from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.[T Q]

8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Jā′cob, and it hath lighted[G] upon Ĭs′ra-el.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* [a]Ē′phră-ĭm and the inhabitant of [b]Să-mā′rĭ-à, that say in the pride and [c]stoutness[G] of heart,

10 The [d]bricks are fallen down, but [e]we will build with hewn [f]stones: the [g]sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* *cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD [h]shall set up the adversaries of [i]Rē′zin against him, and join his enemies together;

12 The [j]Sўr′ĭ-anş before, and the [k]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneş behind; and they shall devour [l]Ĭş′ra-el with open mouth. For all this his [m]anger is not turned away, but his [h]hand *is* stretched out still.

13 ¶ For the [n]people [o]turneth not unto him that [h,p]smiteth[G] them, [o]neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will [h,n]cut off from [l]Ĭş′ra-el head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head; and the [q]prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For the leaders of this people [r]cause *them* to err; and

5 R. V. by their king and by their God, and turn their faces upward:

22

d Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.

1

a Matt. 4:15, 16.
b Zebulun, tribe of, Gen. 49:13.
c Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.
d Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
e Galilee, prophecy concerning, Mark 6:21.
1 R. V. But there shall be no gloom to her that was in anguish. In the former time he brought into contempt the land
2 R. V. but in the latter time hath he made it glorious, by

2

f Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfilment, Gen. 12:3.
g Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
h Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
i Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
j Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
k Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
l Gospel, prophecies concerning, Mark 13:10.

3

m Joy, Psa. 5:11.
n Harvest, celebrated with joy, Ex. 34:21.
o Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.

4

p Yoke, figurative, 1 Sam. 6:7.

5

q War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.
3 R. V. all the armour of the armed man in the tumult, and the garments rolled in blood, shall even be for burning, for fuel of fire.

u Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
v Counselor, Prov. 11:14.
w Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
x Peace, Jer. 29:7.

7

y Throne, of David, 1 Kin. 2:19.
z David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

9

a Ephraim, name applied to the ten tribes, Gen. 41:52.
b Samaria, Isa. 7:9.
c Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.

10

d Brick, Gen. 11:3.
e False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
f Stones, Ex. 24:12.
g Sycomore, 2 Chr. 1:15.

11

h Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
i Rezin, 2 Kin. 15:37.

12

j Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
k Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
l Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.
m Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

13

n Nation, punishment of, Isa. 2:4.
o Adversity, obduracy in, Psa. 10:6.
p Adversity, design of, Psa. 10:6.

15

q Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.

16

r Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.

6 *r Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21. *s Jesus, incarnation of,* Matt. 1:21. *t Jesus, king,* Matt. 1:21.

* **CEDAR.** *Lebanon famous for,* Judg. 9:15; Ezra 3:7; Psa. 92:12. *Valuable for building purposes,* Isa. 9:10. *Solomon's ample provision of, in Jerusalem, for the temple,* 2 Chr. 1:15; 2:3, 4, 8. *Furnished by Hiram, king of Tyre, for Solomon's temple,* 1 Kin. 5:6–10; 9:11. *Used, in rebuilding the temple,* Ezra 3:7; *in David's palace,* 2 Sam. 5:11; 1 Chr. 17:1; *in Solomon's palace,* 1 Kin. 7:2; *for masts of ships,* Ezek. 27:5; *in purifications,* Lev. 14:4, 6, 49–52; Num. 19:6.
Figurative, Isa. 2:13; 14:8; Jer. 22:7; Ezek. 31:3; Zech. 11:2.

they *that are* led of them *are* destroyed.

17 Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their [s]young men, neither shall have mercy on their [t]fatherless and [u]widows: for every one *is* [4]an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth [v]speaketh folly. For all this his [m]anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 ¶ For [w,x]wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the [m]wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land [5,y]darkened, and the [n]people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 [z]And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be [a]hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:

21 [b]Mă-năs'seh, [c]Ē'phră-ĭm; and Ē'phră-ĭm, Mă-năs'seh: *and* they together *shall be* against [d]Jū'dah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

CHAPTER 10

A woe denounced upon tyrants. 5 The king of Assyria to be sent against Judah. 8 His confident boasting. 16 His overthrow predicted. 20 A remnant of Israel shall return. 24 God's people comforted with the promise of deliverance from Assyria.

[a]WOE unto [b,c]them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed;

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the [d]poor of my people, that [e]widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the [f]fatherless!

3 And [g,h]what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? [g,h]to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 [1]Without me [o]they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his [t]anger is not turned away, but his [f]hand *is* stretched out still.

5 ¶ O [k]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-an, the [l]rod of mine [t]anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 [m]I will send him against [2]an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

8 For he [n]saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not Căl'nō as Cär'chemĭsh? *is* not Hā'math as Är'pad? *is* not Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ as Dă-măs'cus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm and of Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ and her idols, [o]so do to Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm and her idols?

12 [p]Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole [q]work upon mount Zī'ŏn and on Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of [r]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ȧ, and the glory of his [s]high looks.

13 For he [n]saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed

---

17
s *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
t *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.
u *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
v *Speech, foolish*, Col. 4:6.
4 R. V. profane

18
w *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
x *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.

19
y *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
5 R. V. burnt up:

20
z *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
a *Hunger, as a judgment*, Neh. 9:15.

21
b *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.
c *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
d *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

1
a *Oppression, oppressors punished*, vs. 1–34; Eccl. 5:8.
b *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
c *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.

2
d *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
e *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
f *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.

3
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
h *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.

4
t *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
j *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. *omits* without me

5
k *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
l *Agency, in executing judgment*, Mark 1:17.

6
m *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
2 R. V. a profane

8
n *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.

11
o *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

12
p *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
q *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
r *Assyria, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 25:18.
s *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.

their treasures, and I have [3]put down the inhabitants like a valiant[c] *man*:

14 [n]And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.[c]

15 [t]Shall the ax [n]boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that [4]shaketh it? as if the rod should [5]shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up [6]*itself, as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, [u]send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 [s]And the light of Ĭs'ra-el shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall [u]burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;[r]

18 And shall [u]consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth.[s]

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Ĭs'ra-el, and such as are escaped of the house of Jā'cob, shall no more again stay[c] upon him that smote them; but [v]shall stay[c] upon the LORD, the [w]Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el, in truth.

21 [v]The remnant shall [x]return, *even* the remnant of Jā'cob, unto the [y]mighty God.

22 [o]For [z]though thy people Ĭs'ra-el be as the sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant of them shall return: the consumption[c] decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption[c], even determined, in the midst of all the land.[q]

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord [7]GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zī'ŏn, be not afraid of the [a]Ăs-sŷr'ĭ-an: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of [b]Ē'gў̆pt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall [8]cease, and mine [c]anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge[c] for him according to the slaughter of [d]Mĭd'ĭ-an at the rock of [e]Ō'reb: and *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of [b]Ē'gў̆pt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his [f]yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.[s]

28 He is come to Â-ī'ath, he is passed to [g]Mĭg'rŏn; at [h]Mĭch'mash he hath laid up his [9]carriages[c]:

29 They are gone over the passage[c]: they have taken up their lodging at [i]Gē'bà; [j]Rā'mah is afraid; [k]Gĭb'e-ah of Saul is fled.

30 Lift up thy voice, O daughter of [l]Găl'lim: cause it to be heard unto Lā'ish, O poor Ăn'a-thŏth.

31 Măd-mē'nah is removed; the inhabitants of Gē'bim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at [m]Nŏb that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zī'ŏn, the hill of Jĕ-rų'să-lĕm.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stat-

13
3 R. V. brought down as a valiant man them that sit on thrones:

15
t *Presumption,* Psa. 19:13.
4 Am. R. V. wieldeth
5 Am. R. V. wield them
6 Am. R. V. him that is not wood.

16
u *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.

20
v *Adversity, benefits of,* Psa. 10:6.
w *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.

21
x *Repentance,* Mark 1:4.
y *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

22
z Rom. 9:27, 28.

24
a *Assyria,* Gen. 25:18.
b *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
7 Am. R. V. Jehovah

25
c *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
8 R. V. be accomplished,

26
d *Midianites,* Gen. 37:28.
e Judg. 7:25.

27
f *Yoke, figurative,* 1 Sam. 6:7.

28
g 1 Sam. 14:2.
h *Michmash,* 1 Sam. 14:5.
9 R. V. baggage

29
i *Geba,* Josh. 21:17.
j *Ramah,* Judg. 19:13.
k *Gibeah,* Hos. 9:9.

30
l 1 Sam. 25:44.

32
m *Nob,* Neh. 11:32.

ure *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lĕb'a-non shall fall by a mighty one.

CHAPTER 11

The coming and character of the Messiah, and of his kingdom. 10 *The gathering in of the Gentiles, and the restoration of Israel.*

AND[T] [a,b,c]there shall come forth a [1]rod out of the stem of [d]Jĕs'se, and a [e]Branch shall grow out of his roots:[Q]

2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of [f]wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel[G] and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;[T Q]

3 And [2]shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not [g]judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:[Q]

4 But with [h,i]righteousness shall he [g]judge the [j]poor, and reprove with equity[G] for the meek of the earth: and [k]he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay[G] the [l]wicked.[Q]

5 And [h,i]righteousness shall be the [m]girdle of his loins, and [n]faithfulness the [m]girdle of his reins.[G S Q]

6 [o,p,q]The [r]wolf also shall dwell with the [s]lamb, and the [t]leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the [u]bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the [v]asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the *cockatrice[G]' den.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the [w,x]knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 And [y,z]in that day [a]there shall be a root of [b]Jĕs'se, which shall stand for an [c]ensign[G] of the [3]people; to it shall the [d]Gĕn'tīles[G] seek: and his rest shall be glorious.[Q]

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the [e]Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his [f]people, which shall be left, from [g]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-å, and from [h]Ē'gўpt, and from †Păth'ros, and from [i]Cŭsh, and from ‡Ē'lăm, and from [j]Shĭ'när, and from [k]Hā'-math, and from the islands of the sea.[T]

12 And he shall set up an [c]ensign[G] for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of [f]Ĭs'ra-el, and gather together the [l]dispersed of [m]Jū'dah from the four corners of the earth.

13 [n]The [o]envy also of [p]Ē'phrăĭm shall depart, and the adversaries of [q]Jū'dah shall be cut off: Ē'phrăĭm shall not envy Jū'dah, and Jū'dah shall not vex Ē'phrăĭm.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the [r]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes toward the west; they shall spoil[G] them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon [s]Ē'-dom and Mō'ab; and the [u]children of Ăm'mŏn shall obey them.

15 And the LORD shall utterly [v]destroy the tongue of the Ē-gўp'tian sea; and with his [4]mighty wind shall he shake his

1
a *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity,* vs. 1–10; Matt. 16:18.
b *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* vs. 1–5; Matt. 1:21.
c Rom. 15:12.
d *Jesse,* Ruth 4:17.
e *Branch, figurative,* Dan. 4:14.
1 R. V. shoot out of the stock of Jesse, and a branch out of his roots shall bear fruit:

2
f *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.

3
g *Jesus, judge,* Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. his delight shall be in

4
h *Jesus, holiness of,* Matt. 1:21.
i *Jesus, perfections of,* Matt. 1:21.
j *Poor, God's care of,* Prov. 21:13.
k *Jesus, power of,* Matt. 1:21.
l *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

5
m *Girdle, figurative,* Prov. 31:24.
n *Jesus, faithfulness of,* Matt. 1:21.

6
o *Allegory,* vs. 6–8; Gal. 4:24.
p *Peace, through Christ,* Jer. 29:7.
q *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
r *Wolf, figurative,* Jer. 5:6.
s *Lamb, figurative,* Num. 7:15.
Leopard, figurative, Song 4:8.

7
u *Bear, illustrative,* 2 Sam. 17:8.

8
v *Asp, figurative,* Job 20:14.

9
w *Knowledge,* Luke 11:52.
x *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.

10
y *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
z *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfilment,* Gen. 12:3.
a Rom. 15:12.
b *Jesse,* Ruth 4:17.
c *Standard, figurative,* Num. 1:52.
d *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of,* Acts 10:45.
3 R. V. peoples, unto him shall the nations seek; and his resting place shall be glorious.

11
e *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Israel, prophecies concerning,* Ex. 4:22.
g *Assyria,* Gen. 25:18.
h *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
i Or, *Ethiopia,* Isa. 18:1.
j Or, *Babylon, empire of,* Ezra 5:12.
k *Hamath,* 1 Chr. 18:3.

12
l *Dispersion, of the Jews,* Gen. 11:8.
m *Jews, prophecies concerning,* Neh. 4:2.

13
n *Peace, through Christ,* Jer. 29:7.
o *Envy,* Prov. 14:30.
p *Ephraim, name applied to the ten tribes,* Gen. 41:52.
q *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.

14
r *Philistines,* Gen. 26:14.
s *Edomites,* 2 Kin. 8:21.
t *Moabites,* Gen. 19:37.
u *Ammonites,* Deut. 2:20.

15
v *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
4 R. V. scorching

* **COCKATRICE** (Am. R. V. adder).
Figurative: *Of the evil dispositions of the wicked that shall be subdued under the Gospel,* Isa. 11:8. *Of divine judgments,* Isa. 14:29; Jer. 8:17. *Of the evil devices of the wicked,* Isa. 59:5.

† **PATHROS.** *A part of Upper Egypt,* Ezek. 29:14. *Jewish captives in,* Isa. 11:11; Jer. 44:1, 15. *Prophecy against,* Ezek. 30:14.

‡ **ELAM.** *A district southeast of Babylon,* Gen. 14:1, 9; Dan. 8:2. *Prophecies concerning,* Isa. 11:11; 21:2; 22:6; Jer. 25:25; 49:34–39; Ezek. 32:24. *Jews from,* Acts 2:9.

hand over ‖the river, and shall smite it [5]in the seven streams, and make *men* go over dryshod.[Q,G]

16 And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from [g]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à; like as it was to [w]Ĭs'ra-el in the day that he came up out of the land of [h]Ĕ'gўpt.

CHAPTER 12

A song of thanksgiving to God for his mercies unto his people.

AND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will [a,b]praise thee: though thou wast [c]angry with me, [d]thine anger is turned away, and thou [e]comfortedst me.[S]

2 Behold, God *is* my [f,g]salvation;[G] I will [h]trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JĔ-HŌ'-VAH[C] *is* my strength and *my* song; he also is become my salvation.[G,Q]

3 Therefore [i]with [j]joy shall ye draw water out of the [k]wells of [f]salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, [a,b]Praise the LORD, call upon his name, [l]declare his doings among the people, make mention[Q] that his name is exalted.

5 [a,b,m]Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: [1,l]this *is* known in all the earth.

6 [a,b,l]Cry out and [n]shout, thou inhabitant of Zī'ŏn: for great *is* the [o,p]Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el in the midst of [q]thee.[S]

CHAPTER 13

God musters the hosts of his wrath against Babylon. 6 Their work of slaughter described. 19 The desolation of Babylon.

THE [a]burden of [b]Băb'ў-lon, which [c]Ī-sā'iah the son of [d]Ā'mŏz did see.

2 Lift ye up a [e]banner upon the high [f]mountain, exalt[C] the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my [1]sanctified[G] ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine [g]anger, *even* [2]them that rejoice in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

5 [h]They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye; for the [i,j]day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.[S]

7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt:

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that [k]travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces *shall be as* flames.[Q]

9 Behold, the [i,j]day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with [g]wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the [l]sinners thereof out of it.[S]

10 For *the [m]stars of heaven and the constellations thereof [n]shall not give their light: the

5 R. V. into seven

16
w *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

1
a *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
b *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
c *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
d *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

2
f *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
g *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.

3
i *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
j *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
k *Wells, figurative*, Gen. 21:19.

4
l *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

5
m *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.
1 R. V. let this be known

6
n *Shouting, in joy and praise*, 2 Chr. 15:14.
o *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Holiness, attribute of God*, Ex. 39:30.
q *Church, God dwells in*, Matt. 16:18.

1
a *Burden, figurative*, Luke 11:46.
b *Babylon, empire of*, vs. 1–23; Ezra 5:12.
c *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
d Isa. 1:1; 2 Kin. 19:2; 20:1.

2
e *Standard*, Num. 1:52.
f *Mountain, signals from*, Mic. 7:12.

3
g *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
1 R. V. consecrated
2 R. V. my proudly exulting ones.

5
h *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.

6
i *Day, times of adversity called day of the Lord*, Gen. 1:5.
j *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

8
k *Birth, pangs in giving*, Psa. 48:6.

9
l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

10
m *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.
n *Celestial Phenomena*, Luke 23:44.

‖ **NILE.** *Called*, THE RIVER, Gen. 41:1, 17; Isa. 11:15; 19:5–8; Amos 8:8; SIHOR, Isa. 23:3; Jer. 2:18.

* **ASTRONOMY.** The phenomena mentioned in the following citations belong to the general field of astronomy. They are grouped here, not with a view of teaching the science of astronomy, but to enable the student to find the scriptures which mention astronomical phenomena.

The Universe: *God the creator of*, Job 9:6–9; 26:7, 13; Psa. 136:5–9; Isa. 40:22, 26. *God the ruler of*, Job 38:31–33; Amos 5:8. *Immeasurable*, Jer. 31:37; 33:22. *Laws of, permanent*, Eccl. 1:5; Jer. 31:35, 36. *Declares God's glory*, Psa. 19:1–6. *Destruction of*, Isa. 34:4; Matt. 24:35; 2 Pet. 3:10; Rev. 6:12–14.

Extraordinary phenomena in: *Staying of sun and moon*, Josh. 10:12–14. *Darkness, over Egypt*, Ex. 10:21–23; *at crucifixion*, Matt. 27:45; Luke 23:44. *Signs in sun, moon, and stars*, Isa. 13:10. *Foretold by Jesus as a sign of his second coming*, Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24, 25; Luke 21:25; Acts 2:19, 20.

Constellations, Isa. 13:10. *The serpent*, Job 26:13. *Orion*, Job 9:9; 38:31; Amos 5:8. *Pleiades*, Job 9:9; 38:31; Amos 5:8.

o *Sun, darkening of,* Josh. 10:12.
p *Moon, darkening of,* Song 6:10.

11
q 1 Sam. 2:3; Prov. 8:13.
r *Pride,* Prov. 16:18.

12
s *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
t *Ophir, gold of,* 1 Kin. 9:28.
3 R. V. rare
4 R. V. pure gold

13
u *Earthquakes, as judgments,* Isa. 29:6.

15
v *War, evils of,* Judg. 3:2.
w *Massacre,* Esth. 3:13.
5 R. V. taken shall

16
x *Cruelty, in war,* Psa. 27:12.
y *Rape,* Deut. 22:25.

17
z *Medes.* Dan. 5:28.

a *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
b *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.

18
c *War, evils of,* Judg. 3:2.
d *Cruelty, in war,* Psa. 27:12.

19
e *Babylon, prophecy concerning,* Ezra 5:12.
f *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
g *Sodom, destroyed,* Gen. 13:10.
h *Gomorrah, destroyed,* Gen. 13:10.
6 R. V. Chaldeans' pride,

[o]sun shall be †darkened in his going forth, and the [p]moon shall not cause her light to shine.[Q]

11 And I will [l]punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the [q]arrogancy of the [r]proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more [3]precious[C] than fine [s]gold; even a man than the [4]golden wedge of [t]Ō′phĭr.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall [u]remove out of her place, in the [g]wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.[S]

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 [v,w]Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is [5]joined *unto them* shall fall by the sword.

16 [v]Their children also shall be [x]dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives [y]ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the [z]Mēdeş against them, which shall not regard [a]silver; and *as for* [b]gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 [c]*Their* bows also shall [d]dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have [d]no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 And [e]Băb′ў-lon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the [6]Chăl′deeş' excellency, shall be as when God [f]overthrew [g]Sŏd′-om and [h]Gō-mŏr′rah.

20 [e]It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the [i]Ă-rā′bĭ-an pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful[C] creatures; and [7,j]owls shall dwell there, and †satyrs[C] shall dance there.[Q]

22 And [8]the wild beasts of the islands[C] shall cry in their desolate houses, and [k]dragons[C] in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

20
t *Arabians,* 2 Chr. 17:11.

21
j *Owl,* Lev. 11:17.
7 R. V. ostriches

22
k *Dragon,* Deut. 32:33.
8 R. V. wolves shall cry in their castles, and jackals in the pleasant palaces:

CHAPTER 14

The restoration of Israel. 4 Their triumphant song over the king of Babylon. 24 God's purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestine threatened.

FOR the LORD will have [a]mercy on Jā′cob, and will yet choose [b]Ĭş′ra-el, and set them in their own land: and the strangers[C] shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave[C] to the house of Jā′cob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Ĭş′ra-el shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the [c]LORD shall give thee [d]rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage[C] wherein thou wast made to serve,[S]

4 That thou shalt take up this [e]proverb[C] against the [f]king of [g]Băb′ў-lon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!

5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

1
a *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
b *Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning,* 1 Kin. 12:1.

3
c *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

4
e *Proverbs,* 1 Sam. 24:13.
f *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21.
g *Babylon,* Ezra 5:12.

See footnotes: CELESTIAL PHENOMENA, Luke 23:44; METEOROLOGY, Matt. 16:2.
† **ECLIPSE.** *Of the sun and moon,* Isa. 13:10; Ezek. 32:7, 8; Joel 2:10, 31; 3:15; Amos 8:9; Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24; Acts 2:20; Rev. 6:12, 13; 8:12.

See footnotes: SUN, Josh. 10:12; MOON, Song 6:10.
Figurative, Mic. 3:6.
‡ **SATYR.** *A mythological creature, represented as half man and half goat,* Lev. 17:7 [R. V. *margin*]; 2 Chr. 11:15 [R. V. *margin*]; Isa. 13:21; 34:14.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lĕb'a-non, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller[c] is come up against us.

9 [h]Hell[c] from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to [1]the grave,[c] *and* the noise of thy [i]viols:[c] the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art [j]thou fallen from heaven, O [2]Lu'çĭ-fĕr, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations![q]

13 For thou hast [k,l]said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:[q]

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.[q]

15 Yet thou shalt be [m]brought down to [h]hell,[c] to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly[c] look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; *that* opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, [3]*and as* the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden[c] under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: [n]the [o]seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.

21 [p]Prepare slaughter for his [o]children for the iniquity[c] of their [q]fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will [m]rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from [o]Băb'ў-lon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 [m]I will also make it a possession for the [4,r]bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom[c] of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath [s]sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, [t]so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:[s]

25 That I will break the [u]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-an in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his [v]yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand that is stretched out upon all the [w]nations.[s]

9
h Hell, Mark 9:43.

11
i Music, instruments of, 2 Chr. 5:13.
1 Am. R. V. Sheol,

12
j Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
2 R. V. day star,

13
k Presumption, in defying God, Psa. 19:13.
l Ambition, Hab. 2:5.

15
m Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

19
3 R. V. clothed with the slain, that are thrust

20
n Heredity, results of, Ezek. 18:2.
o Children, involved in sins of parents, Mark 10:14.

21
p Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
q Parents, curses upon, entailed upon children, 2 Cor. 12:14.

23
r Isa. 34:11; Zeph. 2:14.
4 R. V. porcupine,

24
s Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.
t God, immutable, Gen. 2:2.

25
u Assyria, prophecies concerning, Gen. 25:18.
v Yoke, figurative, 1 Sam. 6:7.

26
w Nation, chastisement of, Isa. 2:4.

27 For the [1]LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul *it*? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 ¶ In the year that king [x]Ā'hăz died was this [y]burden.

29 ¶ Rejoice not [5]thou, whole [z]Păl-es-tī'nà, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the [a]serpent's root shall come forth a [6,b]cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the firstborn of the [c]poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will [d]kill thy root with [e]famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, [7]whole Păl-es-tī'nà, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none *shall be* alone in his appointed times.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded [f]Zī'ŏn, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

CHAPTER 15

The desolation of Moab.

THE [a]burden of [b]Mō'ab. Because [c]in the night [d]Är of Mō'ab is [e,1]laid waste, *and* brought to silence; because in the night [g]Kīr of Mō'ab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence;

2 He is gone up to Bā'jith, and to [h]Dī'bŏn, the high places, to weep: [b]Mō'ab shall howl over [i]Nē'bō, and over [j]Mĕd'e-bà: on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

3 [e,1]In their streets they shall gird themselves with *sackcloth: on the [k]tops of their houses, and in their [1]streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

4 [e,1]And [l]Hĕsh'bŏn shall cry, and [m]Ē-le-ā'leh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto [n]Jā'hăz: therefore the armed soldiers of [b]Mō'ab shall cry out; his [2]life shall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart shall cry out for Mō'ab; [3]his fugitives *shall flee* unto [o]Zō'ar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of [p]Lu'hith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of [q]Hŏr-o-nā'im they shall raise up a cry of destruction.

6 For the waters of [r]Nĭm'rim shall be desolate: for the [4]hay is withered away, the [5]grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Mō'ab; the howling thereof unto Ĕg'la-ĭm, and the howling thereof unto Bē'er-ē'lim.

9 For the waters of Dī'mŏn shall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dī'mŏn, [s]lions upon him that escapeth of Mō'ab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAPTER 16

Moab is exhorted to renew his allegiance to the throne of David. 6 His pride, 7 and hence his desolation and distress. 13 The time of his calamity.

SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from [a]Sē'là to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zī'ŏn.

2 For it shall be, *that,* as [1]a wandering [b]bird cast out of the nest, *so* the daughters of [c]Mō'ab shall be at the fords of [d]Är'nŏn.

3 Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-

---

28
x *Ahaz,* 2 Kin. 15:38.
y *Burden, figurative,* Luke 11:46.

29
z *Philistines, prophecies against,* vs. 29–31; Gen. 26:14.
a *Serpent, figurative,* Num. 21:6.
b *Cockatrice, figurative,* Isa. 11:8.
5 R. V. O Philistia, all of thee, because
6 Am. R. V. an adder.

30
c *Poor, God's care of,* Prov. 21:13.
d *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
e *Famine, sent as a judgment,* 2 Kin. 8:1.

31
7 R. V. art melted away, O Philistia, all of thee; for

32
f *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5:7.

1
a *Burden, figurative,* Luke 11:46.
b *Moabites,* vs. 1–9; Gen. 19:37.
c *Strategy, in war,* Judg. 7:16.
d Num. 21:15; Deut. 2:9, 18, 29.
e *Nation, chastisement of,* vs. 1–9; Isa. 2:4.
f *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
g Or, *Kir-haraseth,* 2 Kin. 3:25.

2
h *Dibon,* Num. 21:30.
i *Nebo,* Num. 32:3.
j *Medeba,* Num. 21:30.

3
k *House, roof of,* Esth. 8:1.
1 R. V. broad places,

4
l *Heshbon,* Isa. 16:8.
m Isa. 16:9; Num. 32:3, 37.
n *Jahaz,* Judg. 11:20.
2 R. V. soul trembleth within him.

5
o *Zoar,* Deut. 34:3.
p Jer. 48:5.
q Jer. 48:3, 5, 34.
3 R. V. her nobles flee unto Zoar, to Eglath-shelishiyah:

6
r Jer. 48:34.
4 R. V. grass
5 R. V. tender grass

9
s *Lion, figurative,* Mic. 5:8.

1
a 2 Kin. 14:7.

2
b *Birds,* Ecc. 12:4.
c *Moabites,* Gen. 19:37.
d *Arnon, fords of,* Num. 22:36.
1 R. V. wandering birds, as a scattered nest,

---

* **SACKCLOTH.** *A symbol of mourning,* 1 Kin. 20:31, 32; Job 16:15; Isa. 15:3; Jer. 4:8; 6:26; 49:3; Lam. 2:10; Ezek. 7:18; Dan. 9:3; Joel 1:8. *Worn by Jacob when it was reported to him that Joseph had been devoured by wild beasts,* Gen. 37:34. *Animals covered with, at time of national mourning,* Jonah 3:8.

day; hide the outcasts; bewray[c] not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, [c]Mō'ab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the *extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the [e]oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 And in [f]mercy shall the throne be established: and [g]he shall sit upon it in [h]truth in the tabernacle of Dā'vid, judging, and seeking judgment,[c] and [2]hasting righteousness.

6 ¶ We have heard of the [i]pride of Mō'ab; *he is* very proud: *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: [3]*but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

7 Therefore shall [c]Mō'ab howl for Mō'ab, every one shall howl: for the [4]foundations of [j]Kīr-hăr'e-sĕth shall ye mourn; surely *they are* stricken.

8 For the fields of †Hĕsh'bŏn languish, *and* [k]the vine of [l]Sĭb'mah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto [m]Jā'zēr, they wandered *through* the wilderness: her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of [m]Jā'zēr the vine of Sĭb'mah: I will water thee with my tears, O †Hĕsh'bŏn, and [n]Ē-le-ā'leh: for [5]the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy [o]harvest is fallen.

10 And gladness is taken away, and [p]joy out of the plentiful field; and in the [q]vineyards there shall be no [r]singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no [s]wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage* shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels[c] shall sound like an harp for Mō'ab, and mine inward parts for [t]Kīr-hā'resh.

12 And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Mō'ab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary[c] to pray; but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning [c]Mō'ab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of [c,t]Mō'ab shall be contemned,[c] with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* feeble.

CHAPTER 17

The overthrow of Syria and Israel foretold. 6 *Some shall forsake idolatry;* 9 *but the land shall be plagued for its impiety.* 12 *The enemies of Israel threatened.*

THE [a]burden of [b]Dă-măs'cus. Behold, [c]Dă-măs'cus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Ăr'ŏ-ēr *are* forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

3 The fortress also shall cease from [d]Ē'phră-ĭm, and the kingdom from [b]Dā-măs'cus, and the remnant of [e]Sȳr'ĭ-à: they shall be as the glory of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el, saith the LORD of hosts.[s]

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jā'cob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax[c] lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn,[c] and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that

4
e *Oppression,* Eccl. 5:8.

5
f *Mercy,* Deut. 5:10.
g *Jesus, prophecies concerning* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
h *Truth,* John 18:37.
2 R. V. swift to do righteousness.

6
i *Pride,* Prov. 16:18.
3 R. V. his boastings are nought.

7
j *Kir-haraseth,* 2 Kin. 3:25.
4 R. V. raisin-cakes

8
k Jer. 48:32.
l *Sibmah,* Josh. 13:19.
m *Jazer,* Josh. 13:25.

9
n Isa. 15:4; Num. 32:3, 37.
o *Harvest,* Ex. 34:21.
5 R. V. upon thy summer fruits and upon thy harvest the battle shout is fallen.

10
p *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
q *Vineyard,* Isa. 1:8.
r *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
s *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.

14
t *Nation, chastisement of,* Isa. 2:4.

1
a *Burden, figurative,* Luke 11:46.
b *Damascus, prophecies concerning,* Isa. 8:4.
c *Nation, chastisement of,* vs. 1–14; Jer. 9:1.

3
d *Ephraim, name applied to the ten tribes,* Gen. 41:52.
e *Syria, prophecies concerning,* 2 Kin. 6:23.

* **EXTORTION,** Psa. 109:11; Isa. 16:4; Matt. 23:25; Luke 18:11. *Warning against,* Prov. 22:16. *Forbidden,* Luke 3:13, 14. *Cruel,* Mic. 3:2, 3. *Cause for disfellowship,* 1 Cor. 5:10, 11. *Excludes from the kingdom of God,* 1 Cor. 6:10.

Instances of: *Jacob in demanding Esau's birthright for a mess of pottage,* Gen. 25:31. *Pharaoh in exacting of the Egyptians lands and persons for corn,* Gen. 47:13–26. *The Jews after the captivity,* Neh. 5:1–13.

† **HESHBON.** *A city of the Amorites,* Num. 21:25–35; Deut. 1:4; 29:7. *Built by Reuben,* Num. 32:37. *Allotted to Gad,* Josh. 21:38, 39. *Given to sons of Merari,* 1 Chr. 6:81. *Fish pools at,* Song 7:4. *Prophecies concerning,* Isa. 16:8; Jer. 48:2, 34, 35; 49:1–3.

gathereth ears in the valley of [f]Rĕph'a-ĭm.

6 [g]Yet [h]gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an [i]olive tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el.

7 At that day shall a [j]man [k]look to his [l]Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the [m]Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el.[s]

8 And [n]he shall not look to the [o]altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the [1,p]groves,[G] or the [q]images.[G Q]

9 [r]In that day shall his strong cities be as [2]a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Ĭs'ra-el: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because [r,s]thou hast forgotten the God of thy [t]salvation, and hast not been mindful of the [u]rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 [r]In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* a heap[G] in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 ¶ Woe to the multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters![s]

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but [v]*God* shall rebuke [c]them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the [w]chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And behold at eveningtide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* [x]not.[G] This *is* the [y]portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAPTER 18

A woe denounced against the Ethiopians.
7 The happy result of the chastisement.

1 WOE to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of *Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-a:

2 That sendeth [a]ambassadors by the sea, even in [b]vessels of [2,c]bulrushes upon the waters, *saying,* Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation [3]scattered and peeled,[G] to a people terrible from their beginning [4]hitherto;[G] a nation [5]meted[G] out and trodden[G] down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an [d]ensign on the [e]mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling place like a clear[G] heat [6]upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For [f]afore[G] the [g]harvest, when the [7]bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both [h]cut off the sprigs with [†]pruning [i]hooks, and [h]take away *and* cut down the [j]branches.

6 They shall be [k,l]left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

5
f Rephaim, 1 Chr. 11:15.

6
g God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
h Gleaning, figurative, Lev. 23:22.
i Olive, Deut. 6:11.

7
j Man, created, Job 4:17.
k Backsliders, return of, Jer. 3:22.
l God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
m God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.

8
n Idolatry, prophecies relating to, 1 Sam. 15:23.
o Altar, used in idolatrous worship, Gen. 8:20.
p Groves, Judg. 6:28.
q Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.
1 R. V. Asherim, or the sun-images.

9
r Backsliders, punishment of, Jer. 3:22.
2 R. V. the forsaken places in the wood and on the mountain top, which were forsaken from before the children of Israel: and it shall be a desolation.

10
s Godless, described as forgetting God, Job 8:13.
t God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
u Rock, figurative, Psa. 78:15.

13
v God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
w Chaff, Hos. 13:3.

14
x Death, of the wicked, sudden, Num. 23:10.
y Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

1
1 R. V. Ah, the land of the rustling of wings,

2
a Ambassadors, Josh. 9:4.
b Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.
c Bulrush, Ex. 2:3.
2 R. V. papyrus
3 R. V. tall and smooth,
4 R. V. onward;
5 R. V. that meteth out and treadeth down, whose land the rivers divide!

3
d Standard, Num. 1:52.
e Mountain, signals from, Mic. 7:12.

4
6 R. V. in sunshine,

5
f Agriculture, Gen. 3:23.
g Harvest, Ex. 34:21.
h Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
i Hooks, for pruning, Ex. 36:36.
j Branch, figurative, Dan. 4:14.
7 R. V. blossom is over, and the flower becometh a ripening grape,

6
k War, slain in, neglected, Judg. 3:2.
l War, evils of Judg. 3:2.

---

* **ETHIOPIA** (*burned faces*), a region in Africa, inhabited by the descendants of Ham, called also CUSH. *The inhabitants of, black,* Jer. 13:23. *The Babylonian empire, extended to,* Esth. 1:1. *Rivers of,* Isa. 18:1. *Armies of,* Jer. 46:9; 2 Chr. 12:3; Ezek. 38:5; *defeated by Asa,* 2 Chr. 14:9–15; 16:8; *invade Syria,* 2 Kin. 19:9. *Merchandise of,* Isa. 45:14. *Moses marries a woman of* [R. V. Cushite], Num. 12:1. *Ebed-melech, an Ethiopian, at the court of Babylon, treats Jeremiah kindly,* Jer. 38:7–13; 39:15–18. *Candace, queen of,* Acts 8:27. *A eunuch from, becomes a disciple under the preaching of Philip,* Acts 8:27–39. *Prophecies concerning the conversion of,* Psa. 68:31; Isa. 45:14. *Desolation of,* Isa. 20:2–6; 43:3; Ezek. 30:4–9; Hab. 3:7; Zeph. 2:12.

† **PRUNING,** Lev. 25:3, 4; Isa. 5:6; 18:5; John 15:2–6. *Pruning hook,* Isa. 2:4; 18:5; Joel 3:10; Mic. 4:3.

7 ¶ [m]In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people [3]scattered and peeled,[c] and from a people terrible from their beginning [4]hitherto;[c] a nation [5]meted[c] out and trodden[c] under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zī'ŏn.

CHAPTER 19

Judgments upon Egypt. 11 *The counsel of her princes, foolishness.* 18 *Many of her people shall turn unto the Lord.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel.*

THE [a]burden[c] of [b]Ē'ġўpt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Ē'ġўpt: and [c]the idols of Ē'ġўpt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Ē'ġўpt shall melt in the midst of it.[s q]

2 And [d]I will [e,f]set the [g]Ê-ġўp'tiaṇs against the Ê-ġўp'tiaṇs: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.[q]

3 And the spirit of [b]Ē'ġўpt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and [h]to the *charmers, and to them that have familiar[c] spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the [i]Ē'ġўp'tiaṇs will [j]I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the [k]river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And [1]they shall turn the rivers far away; *and* the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the [l]reeds and flags shall wither.[r]

7 The [2]paper reeds by the [k]brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no *more.*

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle[c] into the [k]brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover they that work in fine [m,n]flax, and they that [o]weave [3]networks, shall be confounded.[c]

10 And [4]they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make sluices *and* ponds for fish.

11 Surely the princes of [p]Zō'an *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of [q]Phā'raōh is become brutish[c]: how say ye unto Phā'raōh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the [d]LORD of hosts hath purposed upon [b]Ē'ġўpt.[q]

13 The princes of [p]Zō'an are become fools, the princes of [t]Nŏph are deceived; they have also seduced Ē'ġўpt, *even they that are* the [5]stay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Ē'ġўpt to err in every work thereof, as a [r]drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for [b]Ē'ġўpt, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

16 In that day shall [b]Ē'ġўpt be like unto [s]women: and [i]it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the [j]hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Jū'dah shall be a terror unto Ē'ġўpt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, be-

1
a Burden, figurative, Luke 11:46.
b Egypt, prophecies against, vs. 1–25; Gen. 41:8.
c Idolatry, prophecies relating to, 1 Sam. 15:23.

2
d God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
e War, civil, Judg. 3:2.
f War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
g Egypt, civil war in, Gen. 41:8.

3
h Sorcery, practiced by Egyptians, Isa. 47:9.

4
i Nation, chastisement of, Isa. 2:4.
j Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

5
k Nile, Isa. 11:15.

6
l Reed, Ezek. 40:3.
1 Am. R. V. the rivers shall become foul; the streams of Egypt shall be diminished

7
2 R. V. The meadows by the Nile, by the brink of the Nile, and all that is sown by the Nile, shall become dry,

9
m Flax, Ex. 9:31.
n Egypt, productions of, Gen. 41:8.
o Weaving, Isa. 38:12.
3 R. V. white cloth,

10
4 R. V. her pillars shall be broken in pieces, all they that work for hire shall be grieved in soul.

11
p Zoan, Isa. 30:4.
q Isa. 30:2, 3; 36:6.

13
5 R. V. corner stone of

14
r Drunkenness, consequences of, Luke 21:34.

16
s Women, Prov. 31:10.

* **CHARMERS.** *Those who practiced enchantments by muttering, as snake charmers,* Isa. 19:3; Jer. 8:17. *Prohibited,* Deut. 18:10, 11. *Of serpents,* Psa. 58:4, 5; Jer. 8:17.

† **NOPH.** *Called also* MEMPHIS, Hos. 9:6. *A city of Egypt,* Jer. 2:16. *Prophecy against Jews in,* Jer. 44. *Prophecies against,* Isa. 19:13; Jer. 46:13–19; Ezek. 30:13, 16.

cause of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 In that day shall five cities in the land of Ē′ġўpt speak the [t]language of Cā′năan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of [b]Ē′ġўpt, and a [u]pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Ē′ġўpt: for [v]they shall [w]cry unto the LORD because of the [x]oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a [6]great one, and he shall deliver them.[r]

21 And the LORD shall be known[c] to Ē′ġўpt, and the Ē-ġўp′tiaṇs shall know the LORD in that day, and shall [y]do sacrifice[c] and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD shall [z]smite Ē′ġўpt: he shall smite and heal *it*: and [v]they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 In that day shall [a]there be a highway out of Ē′ġўpt to [b]Ăs-sўr′ī-à, and the Ăs-sўr′ī-an shall come into Ē′ġўpt, and the Ē-ġўp′tian into Ăs-sўr′ī-à, and the Ē-ġўp′tiaṇs shall serve with the Ăs-sўr′ī-aṇs.

24 [a]In that day shall Ĭṣ′ra-el be the third with [c]Ē′ġўpt and with [b]Ăs′sўr′ī-à, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* [c]Ē′ġўpt my people, and [b]Ăs-sўr′ī-à the work of my hands, and [d]Ĭṣ′ra-el mine inheritance.

CHAPTER 20

A sign prefiguring the captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that [a]Tär′tan came unto [b]Ăsh′dŏd, (when Sär′gon the king of [c]Ăs-sўr′ī-à sent him,) and fought against Ăsh′dŏd, and took it;

2 At the same time [d]spake the LORD by [e]Ī-ṣā′iah the son of Ā′mŏz, saying, [f]Go and loose the [g]sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy [h]shoe from thy foot. And he did so, *walking naked and barefoot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant [e]Ī-ṣā′iah hath walked naked and barefoot three years *for* a sign and wonder upon [i]Ē′ġўpt and upon [j]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-à;

4 So shall the king of [c]Ăs-sўr′ī-à lead away the [i]Ē-ġўp′tiaṇs [k]prisoners, and the [j]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-aṇs [k]captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Ē′ġўpt.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of [j]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-à their expectation, and of [i]Ē′ġўpt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this [l]isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither[c] we flee for help to be delivered from the king of [c]Ăs-sўr′ī-à: and how shall we escape?

CHAPTER 21

The prophet sees in a vision the downfall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 *The burden of Edom.* 13 *The burden of Arabia.*

THE burden[c] of the desert of the sea. As [a]whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A grievous vision is [b,c]declared unto [d]me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and

v.1–632 BC

1
a 2 Kin. 18:17.
b *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.
c *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

2
d *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
e *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
f *Instruction, by object lessons*, Prov. 23:23.
g *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
h *Shoe*, Josh. 5:15.

3
i *Egypt, prophecies against*, Gen. 41:8.
j *Ethiopia, desolation of*, Isa. 18:1.

4
k *Captive*, 1 Sam. 30:3.

6
1 R. V. coastland

1
a *Whirlwind*, Prov. 1:27.

2
b *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.

18
t *Language*, Dan. 3:29.

19
u *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.

20
v *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.
w *Prayer, answer to promised*, Acts 6:4.
x *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
6 R. V. defender.

21
y *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

22
z *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

23
a *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
b *Assyria, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 25:18.

24
c *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

25
d *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

* **PANTOMIME.** *Prophecies illustrated by, by Isaiah*, Isa. 20:2, 3; *by Jeremiah*, Jer. 43:8–10; *by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 4: 1–8; 12:3–7, 18; 37:16–20; *by Agabus*, Acts 21:11.

the spoiler spoileth.[c] Go up, O [e]Ē'lăm: besiege, O [f]Mē'dĭ-à; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that [g]travaileth: I [1]was bowed down at the hearing *of it*; I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.[Q]

4 My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted[c] me: the [2]night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

5 [3]Prepare the table, [h]watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a [h]watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And [4]he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of [i]asses, *and* a chariot of [j]camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:

8 And he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward[c] whole nights:

9 And, behold, here cometh a [5]chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, [k]Băb'ў-lon is fallen, is fallen; and all the [l]graven[c] images[c] of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.[Q]

10 O my threshing, and the corn[c] of my floor: that which [d]I have [b,c]heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burden of [m]Dụ'mah. He calleth to me out of [n]Sē'ĭr, [h]Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon [o]Å-rā'-bĭ-å. In the forest in Å-rā'bĭ-å shall ye lodge, O ye travelling [p]companies of Dĕd'a-nĭm.

14 [6]The inhabitants of the land of [q]Tē'mà [r]brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented[c] with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled from the [s]swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent [t]bow, and from the grievousness of [u]war.

16 For thus hath the Lord [b,c]said unto [d]me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of [v]Kē'där shall fail:

17 And the residue[c] of the number of [w]archers, the mighty men of the children of [v]Kē'där, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el hath [b]spoken *it*.

CHAPTER 22

A siege of Jerusalem foretold, and the prophet's grief in view of the impending calamity. 8 He rebukes the confidence of the people in their own wisdom. 15 He foretells the removal of Shebna from the office of treasurer, 20 and the promotion of Eliakim to his place.

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs,[c] a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the [a]archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore [b,c]said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling[c] of the daughter of my people.

5 [d]For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading[c] down, and of perplexity by the Lord [1]GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

e *Elam, prophecies concerning,* Isa. 11:11.
f *Medes,* Dan. 5:28.

3
g *Birth,* Psa. 48:6.
1 R. V. am pained so that I cannot hear; I am dismayed so that I cannot see.

4
2 R. V. twilight that I desired hath been turned into trembling unto me.

5
h *Watchman,* 2 Sam. 18:24.
3 R. V. They prepare the table, they set the watch, they eat, they drink:

7
i *Ass,* 2 Chr. 28:15.
j *Camel,* 1 Sam. 30:17.
4 R. V. when he seeth a troop, horsemen in pairs, a troop of asses, a troop of camels, he shall hearken diligently

9
k *Babylon, prophecies concerning,* Ezra 5:12.
l *Idolatry, prophecies relating to,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
5 R. V. troop of men, horsemen in pairs.

11
m *Dumah,* Gen. 25:14.
n *Edomites, prophecies concerning,* 2 Kin. 8:21.

13
o *Arabia, prophecies against,* 2 Chr. 9:14.
p *Arabians, prophecies concerning,* 2 Chr. 17:11.

14
q Job 6:19; Jer. 25:23.
r *Liberality, instances of,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
6 R. V. Unto him that was thirsty they brought water: the inhabitants of the land of Tema did meet the fugitives with their bread.

15
s *Sword,* 1 Chr. 21:5.
t *Bow,* 2 Sam. 1:18.
u *War, evils of,* Judg. 3:2.

16
v *Kedar,* Jer. 49:28.

17
w *Archery,* Gen. 21:20.

3
a *Archery,* Gen. 21:20.

4
b *Patriotism,* Psa. 137:1.
c *Citizens, loyal,* Luke 15:15.

5
d *Nation, chastisement of,* Isa. 2:4.
1 Am. R. V. Jehovah

6 And [e]Ē'lăm bare the [f]quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and [g]Kīr uncovered the [h]shield.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered[c] the covering of Jū'dah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the [i]house of the forest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the [j]city of Dā'vid, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower [k]pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of [j]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the [l]wall.

11 [m]Ye made also a ditch[c] between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had *respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts [n]call to weeping, and to [o]mourning, and to [p]baldness, and to girding with [q]sackcloth:

13 And behold [r,s]joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, [t]eating flesh, and drinking wine: [u,v]let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die.[q]

14 And it was [w,x]revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from [y]you till ye [z]die, saith the Lord [2]GOD of hosts.[s]

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord [2]GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shĕb'nà, which *is* over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth[c] an habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, [3]the LORD will [a]carry thee away with a mighty [b]captivity, and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee *like* a ball into a large country: there shalt thou die, and there [4]the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lord's house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant [c]Ē-lī'a-kĭm the son of [d]Hĭl-kī'ah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy [e]girdle, and I will commit thy †government into his hand: and he shall be a father to

6
e *Elam, prophecies concerning,* Isa. 11:11.
f Gen. 27:3.
g *Kir,* 2 Kin. 16:9.
h *Shield,* 1 Kin. 14:27.

8
i *Armory,* Neh. 3:19.

9
j *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
k *Pool, of Jerusalem,* 2 Sam. 2:13.

10
l *Walls,* 1 Sam. 20:25.

11
m *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.

12
n *Repentance, enjoined,* Mark 1:4.
o *Mourning,* Lam. 2:5.
p *Baldness, artificial,* Lev. 21:5.
q *Sackcloth,* Isa. 15:3.

13
r *Wicked, happiness of,* Psa. 73:3.
s *Worldly Pleasure,* Eccl. 2:1.
t *Sensuality,* Jude 19.
u 1 Cor. 15:32.
v *Epicureans,* Acts 17:18.

14
w *Inspiration,* Job 32:8.
x *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
y *Reprobates,* 1 Cor. 9:27.
z *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 64:10.
2 Am. R. V. Jehovah

17
a *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
b *Captivity, as a judgment,* Isa. 5:13.
3 Am. R. V. Jehovah will hurl thee away violently as a strong man; yea, he will wrap thee up closely.

18
4 R. V. shall be the chariots of thy glory, thou shame of

20
c *Eliakim,* 2 Kin. 18:18.
d Isa. 36:22; 2 Kin. 18:18, 26, 37.

21
e *Girdle, figurative.* Prov. 31:24.

* **RESPECT.** Isa. 22:11. *To the aged, enjoined,* Lev. 19:32. *To rulers,* Prov. 25:6. *To one another,* Rom. 12:10; Phil. 2:3; 1 Pet. 2:17.

† **GOVERNMENT.** *Paternal functions of,* Gen. 41:25–57. *Civil service school provided by,* Dan. 1:3–20. *Maintains a system of public instruction,* 2 Chr. 17:7–9.

Constitutional: It was provided in the law of Moses that in the event of the establishment of a monarchy a copy of the law of Moses should be made and that the king should be enjoined to study this law all the days of his life and conform his administration thereto, Deut. 17:18–20. This constituted the fundamental law and had its likeness to the constitution of modern governments. When David was crowned king of all Israel he made a league in the nature of a constitution which was a basis of good understanding between himself and the people, 2 Sam. 5:3. When Joash was enthroned a covenant, which must have been in the nature of a limitation of monarchical power, was made between him and the people, 2 Chr. 23:3, 11. In v. 11 this covenant is called a "testimony" and, no doubt, refers to the law of Moses, Deut. 17:18–20, which, it is quite probable, had been preserved sacredly by Jehoiada, the priest. Zedekiah made a covenant with the people proclaiming liberty, Jer. 34:8–11. That the king of the Medes and Persians was restricted by a constitution, which "altereth not," is evident from Dan. 6:12–15. See footnote, CONSTITUTION, Dan. 6:12.

Corruption in, 1 Kin. 21:5–13; Prov. 25:5; Mic. 3:1–4, 9–11.

INSTANCES OF CORRUPTION IN: *Pilate, in delivering Jesus to death to please the clamorous multitude,* Matt. 27:24; John 19:12–16. *Felix, who hoped for money from Paul,* Acts 24:26. See footnote, RULERS, *Wicked, instances of,* Ex. 18:21.

Duty of Citizens to: *To pay taxes,* Matt. 22:17–21; Luke 20:22–25. *To render obedience to civil authority,* Rom. 13:1–7; Tit. 3:1; 1 Pet. 2:13–17.

God in, 2 Chr. 22:7; Jer. 18:6; Ezek. 21:25–27; 29:19, 20. *In appointment of Saul as king,* 1 Sam. 9:15–17; 10:1. *In Saul's rejection,* 1 Sam. 15:26–28; Acts 13:22. *In appointment, of David,* 1 Sam. 16:1, 7, 13; 2 Sam. 7:13–16; Psa. 89:19–37; Acts 13:22; *of Solomon,* 1 Kin. 2:13–15. *In counseling Solomon,* 1 Kin. 9:2–9. *In magnifying Solomon,* 1 Chr. 29:25. *In reproving Solomon's wickedness,* 1 Kin. 11:9–13. *In raising adversaries against Solomon,* 1 Kin. 11:14, 23. *In rending the nation of Israel in twain,* 1 Kin. 11:13; 12:1–24; 2 Chr. 10:15; 11:4. *In blotting out the house of Jeroboam,* 1 Kin. 14:7–16; 15:27–30. *In appointment of kings,* 1 Kin. 14:14; 16:1, 2; 1 Chr. 28:4, 5; Dan. 2:20, 21, 37; 4:17; 5:18–23. *In destruction of nations,* Jer. 25:12–17; Amos 9:8; Hag. 2:22.

the inhabitants of [f]Jĕ-ru'sâ-lĕm, and to the house of [g]Jū'dah.

22 And the [h]key of the house of [i]Dā'vid will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.[s Q]

23 And I will fasten him *as* a [j]nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups[c]. even to all the vessels of flagons.[c]

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the [j]nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAPTER 23

The overthrow of Tyre; 8 *God's purpose therein.* 15 *The time of her desolation.* 17 *Her restoration and devotion to the Lord.*

1 THE[Q] burden of [a]Tyre. Howl, ye ships of [b]Tär'shish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of [c]Chĭt'tim it is revealed to them.[s]

2 Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the [d,e]merchants of [f]Zī'dŏn, that pass over the sea, have replenished.[c]

3 And by great waters the seed of [g]Sī'hôr, the harvest of the [h]river, *is* her revenue; and she is a mart[c] of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O [f]Zī'dŏn: for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning[c] [i]Ē'gĭpt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of [a]Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to [b]Tär'shish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous [a]*city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.[c]

8 Who hath taken this counsel against [a]Tyre, the crowning *city*, whose [d,j]merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers[c] *are* the honourable of the earth?[Q]

f Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
g Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
22
h Key, a symbol, Judg. 3:25.
s David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
23
j Nail, figurative, Isa. 41:7.
1
a Tyre, prophecies relating to, vs. 1–18; Josh. 19:29.
b Tarshish, 2 Chr. 20:36.
c Chittim, Dan. 11:30.
2
d Merchant, Neh. 3:32.
e Commerce, of Zidonians, 1 Kin 10:15.
f Zidon, Ezek. 28:21.
3
g Sihor, Josh. 13:3.
h Nile, Isa. 11:15.
5
i Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
8
j Commerce, of Tyre, 1 Kin. 10:15.

Relation of God to, Psa. 22:28; Prov. 8:15, 16; Jer. 18:6–10; Ezek. 21:25–27.

Mosaic: *Administrative and judicial system,* Ex. 18: 13–26; Num. 11:16, 17, 24, 25; Deut. 1:9–17.

POPULAR GOVERNMENT, BY A NATIONAL ASSEMBLY, OR ITS REPRESENTATIVES: *Accepted the law given by Moses,* Ex. 19:7, 8; 24:3, 7; Deut. 29:10–15. *Refused to make conquest of Canaan,* Num. 14:1–10. *Chose, or ratified, the chief ruler,* 1 Sam. 10:24 (with 8:4–22); 11:14, 15; 2 Sam. 3:17–21; 5:1–3; 1 Chr. 29:22; 2 Chr. 23:3. *Possessed veto power over king's purposes,* 1 Sam. 14:44, 45. *Constituted the court in certain capital cases,* Num. 35:12, 24, 25.

DELEGATED, SENATORIAL COUNCIL: *Closely associated with Moses and subsequent leaders,* Ex. 3:16, 18; 4:29–31; 12:21; 17:5, 6; 18:12; 19:7, 8; 24:1, 14; Lev. 4:15; 9:1; Num. 11:16, 17, 30; 16:25; Deut. 1:13–15; 5:23; 27:1; 29:10–15; 31:9, 28; Josh. 7:6; 8:10, 32, 33; 23:2, 3, 6; 24:1, 24, 25; Judg. 21:16–25; Acts 5:17, 18, 21–41.

MISCELLANY OF FACTS RELATING TO THE SENATE: *Demands a king,* 1 Sam. 8:4–10, 19–22. *Saul pleads to be honored before,* 1 Sam. 15:30. *Chooses David as king,* 2 Sam. 5:3; 1 Chr. 11:3. *Closely associated with David,* 2 Sam. 12: 17; 1 Chr. 15:25; 21:16. *Joins Absalom in his usurpation,* 2 Sam. 17:4. *David upbraids,* 2 Sam. 19:11. *Assists Solomon at the dedication of the temple,* 1 Kin. 8:1–3; 2 Chr. 5:2–4. *Counsels king Rehoboam,* 1 Kin. 12:6–8, 13. *Counsels king Ahab,* 1 Kin. 20:7, 8. *Josiah assembles, to hear the law of the Lord,* 2 Kin. 23:1; 2 Chr. 34:29, 31.

Legislates with Ezra in reforming certain marriages with the heathen, Ezra 9:1; 10:3–14. *Legislates in later times,* Matt. 15:2, 7–9; Mark 7:1–13. *Sits as a court,* Jer. 26:10–24. *Constitutes, with priests and scribes, a court for the trial of both civil and ecclesiastical causes,* Matt. 21:23; 26:3–5, 57–68; 27: 1, 2; Mark 8:31; 14:43, 53–65; 15:1; Luke 22:52–54, 66–71; Acts 4:1–21; 6:9–15. *Unfaithful to the city,* Lam. 1:19. *Seeks counsel from prophets,* Ezek. 8:1; 14:1; 20:1, 3. *Corrupt,* 1 Kin. 21:8–14; Ezek. 8:11, 12; Matt. 26:14, 15, with 27:3, 4.

A similar senate existed among the Egyptians, Gen. 50:7; *and among the Midianites and Moabites,* Num. 22:4, 7; *and Gibeonites,* Josh. 9:11.

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF TRIBES AND CITIES, CALLED PRINCES OR NOBLES, MEMBERS OF THE NATIONAL ASSEMBLY, Num. 1:4–16, 44; 7:2, 3, 10, 11, 18, 24, 54, 84; 10:4; 16:2; 17:2, 6; 27:2; 31:13, 14; 32:2; 34:18–29; 36:1; Josh. 9:15–21; 17:4; 22:13–32; 1 Kin. 21:11–14; Neh. 3:9, 12, 16, 18, 19.

THE MOSAIC JUDICIAL SYSTEM, see footnotes: COURT, Ex. 18:26; JUDGE, Judg. 2:18.

Ecclesiastical: See footnotes: CHURCH, *Government of,* Matt. 16:18; CHURCH AND STATE, 1 Sam. 16:1.

Imperial, Gen. 14:1; Josh. 11:10; 1 Kin. 4:21; Esth. 1:1; Dan. 4:1; 6:1–3; Luke 2:1.

Monarchical: TYRANNY IN: *By Pharaoh,* Ex. 1:8–22; 2:23, 24; 3:7; 5:1–19. *By Saul,* 1 Sam. 22:6, 12–19. *By David,* 2 Sam. 11:14–17. *By Solomon,* 1 Kin. 2:23–25, 28–34, 36–46. *By Rehoboam,* 1 Kin. 12:1–16. *By Ahab and Jezebel,* 1 Kin. 21:7–16. *By Jehu,* 2 Kin. 10:1–14. *By Ahasuerus,* Esth. 1:11, 12, 19–22; 3:8–15; 8:8–13. *By Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 1:10; 2:5–13; 5:19. *By Herod,* Mark 6:27, 28.

Municipal: *Devolving on a local senate and executive officers,* Deut. 19:12; 21:2–8, 18–21; 22:13–21; 25:7–9; Josh. 20:4; Judg. 8:14–16; 11:5–11; Ruth 4:2–11; 1 Sam. 11:3; 16:4; 30:26; 1 Kin. 21:8–14; 2 Kin. 10:1–7; Ezra 10:8, 14; Neh. 3:9, 12, 16, 18, 19; Lam. 5:14.

Patriarchal, Gen. 27:29, 37.

Provincial, Ezra 4:8, 9; 5:3, 6; 6:6; 8:36; Neh. 2:7, 9; 5:14; Dan. 6:1–3; Matt. 27:2; 28:14; Luke 2:2; 3:1; Acts 24:1.

Representative, Deut. 1:13–15; Josh. 9:11. See DELEGATED, SENATORIAL COUNCIL, above.

Theocratic, Ex. 19:3–8; Deut. 26:16–19; 29:1–13; Judg. 8:23; 1 Sam. 8:6, 7; 10:19; 12:12; Isa. 33:22.

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the [k]pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Pass through thy land as a [h]river, O daughter of [b]Tär'shish: *there is* no [1]more strength.

11 [l]He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment [2]against the merchant *city*, to destroy the strong holds thereof.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zī'dŏn: arise, pass over to [c]Chĭt'tim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold the land of the Chăl-dē'ans; this people was not, *till* the Ăs-sўr'ĭ-an founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up [3]the towers thereof, they raised up[c] the palaces thereof; *and* he brought it to ruin.

14 Howl, ye ships of [b]Tär'shish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that [a]Tўre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years [4]shall Tўre sing as an [m]harlot.

16 Take an [n]harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet [o]melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit [a]Tўre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.[q]

18 And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

CHAPTER 24

God's judgments upon the land for its iniquities. 13 A remnant shall praise him. 16 By his judgments God will advance his kingdom.

BEHOLD, the LORD [a]maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And [b]it shall be, as with the people, so with the [c]priest; as with the [d]servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the [e]lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of [f]usury,[c] so with the giver of usury to him.

3 [a]The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled[c]: for[s] the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, the [g]haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have [h]transgressed the laws, [h]changed the [i]ordinance, [h]broken the everlasting [j]covenant.

6 [a,k]Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are [1]desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merryhearted do sigh.

8 The mirth of tabrets[c] ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the [l,m]harp ceaseth.[q]

9 They shall not [n]drink [o]wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

9
k Pride, Prov. 16:18.

10
1 Am. R. V. restraint any more.

11
l God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. concerning Canaan.

13
3 R. V. their towers, they overthrew the

15
m Harlot, Prov. 7:10.
4 R. V. it shall be unto Tyre as in the song of the harlot.

16
n Harp, Dan. 3:10.
o Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.

1
a Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

2
b Judgment, according to opportunity and works 1 Pet. 1:17.
c Priest, Lev. 1:5.
d Servant, Jer. 2:14.
e Lending, Deut. 15:2.
f Interest, Ex. 22:25.

4
g Pride, Prov. 16:18.

5
h Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.
i Ordinance, Num. 9:14.
j Covenant, of man with God, Deut. 29:1.

6
k Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. found guilty:

8
l Harp, Dan. 3:10
m Music, refrained from in sorrow, 2 Chr. 5:13.

9
n Drunkenness, Luke 21:34.
o Wine, Prov. 23:31.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.
11 *There is* a crying [2]for [o]wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.
12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.
13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.
14 They shall [p]lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.
15 Wherefore [q]glorify ye the LORD in the [3]fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Iş'-ra-el in the isles of the sea.
16 ¶ From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I said, [4]My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.
17 [k]Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.
18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall [a]fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be [a]taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.
19 [a]The [r]earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is [s]moved exceedingly.
20 The earth shall [s]reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.
21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall [k]punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.
22 And they shall be gathered together, *as* prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.
23 Then the [t]moon shall be confounded, and the [u]sun ashamed, when the [v]LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zī'ŏn, and in [w]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and before his ancients gloriously.

CHAPTER 25

The prophet praises God for his judgments; 6 and declares the future glories of Zion.

O LORD, thou *art* my God; I will exalt thee, I will [a]praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful *things*; *thy* counsels of old *are* [b]faithfulness *and* [c,d]truth.
2 For thou hast [e]made of a city an heap; *of* a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.
3 Therefore shall the strong people [f]glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall [g]fear thee.
4 For [h,i]thou hast been a [1,i,k]strength to the [l]poor, a [1]strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.
5 [h]Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the [2]branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.
6 ¶ And in this [m,n]mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of [o]fat things, a feast of [p]wines on the [q]lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well [r]refined.

11
2 R. V. in the streets because of the wine;

14
p *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

15
q *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
3 R. V. east.

16
4 R. V. I pine away, I pine away, woe is me!

19
r *Earth, destruction of*, Prov. 8:23.
s *Earthquakes, as judgments*, Isa. 29:6.

23
t *Moon, darkening of*, Song 6:10.
u *Sun, darkening of*, Josh. 10:12.
v *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

1
a *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
b *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Truth, attribute of God*, John 18:37.

2
e *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

3
f *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
g *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

4
h *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
j *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
l *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
1 R. V. strong hold

m *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, vs. 6–8; Matt. 16:18.
n *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Fat, figurative*, Lev. 7:24.
p *Wine, figurative*, Prov. 23:31.
q Psa. 75:8; Jer. 48:11; Zeph. 1:12.
r *Refining, of wine*, 1 Chr. 28:18.

7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations.[Q]

8 [s,t]He [3]will [u]swallow up [v]death in victory; and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of [w]his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.[Q]

9 ¶ And it shall be [x]said in that day, Lo, [y]this *is* our God; we have [z]waited for him, and [a]he will [b]save us: this *is* the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad and [c]rejoice in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and [d]Mō'ab shall be [e]trodden[c] down under him, even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall [e]bring down their [f]pride together with the [4]spoils[c] of their hands.

12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

CHAPTER 26

A song of praise and of thanksgiving to God for the deliverance of his people. 20 *An exhortation to wait on God.*

IN that day shall this [a]song be sung in the land of [b]Jū'dah; We have a strong city; [c,d]salvation will [e]*God* appoint *for* walls and [f]bulwarks.

2 Open ye the [g]gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth[c] the truth may enter in.

3 [h,i]Thou wilt keep [1]*him* in perfect [k,l]peace, *whose* mind *is* [m]stayed *on thee*: because he trusteth in thee.[s Q]

4 [n,o]Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JĒ-HŌ'-VAH[c] *is* [1,p]everlasting strength:[s]

5 ¶ For [q]he [r]bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread[c] it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: thou, most [s]upright, dost [2]weigh[c] the path of the just.[s]

8 Yea, in the way of [t]thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; [3]the [u]desire of [v]*our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I [u]desired thee in the night; yea, with my [w]spirit within me will [v]I seek thee early: for when thy [x]judgments *are* in the earth, [y]the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* [z]will he [a,b]not learn righteousness; in the land of uprightness will [c]he deal *unjustly, and [c]will not behold[c] the majesty of the LORD.[T]

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will [a,b]not see: *but* they shall see, [4]and be ashamed for *their* envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.[Q]

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain[c] peace for us: for thou also [d]hast wrought all our works [5]in us.

13 O LORD our God, [e]*other* lords beside thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.[Q]

14 *They are* [f]dead, they shall

8
s 1 Cor. 15:54.
t *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
u *Immortality, implied in the abolition of death*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
v *Death, to be destroyed*, Num. 23:10.
w *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
3 R. V. hath swallowed up death for ever;

9
x *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
y *Faith, in adversity*, Mark 11:22.
z *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
a *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
b *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

10
d *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
e *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

11
f *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
4 R. V. craft

1
a *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
d *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
e *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Bulwark, figurative*, Deut. 20:20.

2
g *Gates, figurative*, Deut. 3:5.

3
h *Promise, to believers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Faith, rewards of*, Mark 11:22.
j *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
k *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
l *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
m *Christian Graces, faith*, Gal. 5:22.

4
n *Commandment, enjoining faith*, Deut. 8:2.
o *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.
p *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. an everlasting rock.

5
q *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

7
s *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. direct

8
t *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Spiritual Desire, exemplified*, Psa. 42:1.
v *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
3 Am. R. V. to thy name, even to thy memorial name, is the desire of our soul.

9
w *Man, spirit*, Job 4:17.
x *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
y *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.

10
z *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
a *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
b *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
c *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

11
4 Am. R. V. thy zeal for the people, and be put to shame; yea, fire shall devour thine adversaries.

12
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. for

13
e *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

14
f *Death, of the wicked, a judgment*, Num. 23:10.

---

* **INJUSTICE**, Job 31:13–15; Psa. 43:1; Prov. 17:15; 29:27; Eccl. 3:16; Zeph. 3:5. *In civil administration*, Psa. 82:2; Eccl. 5:8; Lam. 3:34–36. *Its gains, unstable*, Prov. 28:8; Amos 5:11, 12.

Forbidden: *Toward the needy*, Ex. 22:21–24; Jer. 22:3–5. *In testimony*, Ex. 23:1; Luke 3:14. *In civil courts*, Ex. 23:2, 3, 6, 7; Lev. 19:15; Deut. 16:19, 20; 24:17, 18; 27:19; Prov. 31:4, 5. *In business transactions*, Lev. 19:35, 36.

not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited[c] and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 [d]Thou hast [e]increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified: thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.[s]

16 LORD, in [h]trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a [i]prayer *when* thy [j]chastening *was* upon them.

17 Like as a woman with child, *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.[Q]

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought[c] any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead *men* shall [k]live, [6]*together with* my dead body shall they [l]arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy [m]dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the [n]indignation be overpast.[c, Q]

21 For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to [n, o]punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

CHAPTER 27

God's care of his vineyard. 7 *His chastisements differ from judgments.* 12 *The restoration of the scattered Jews.*

IN that day the LORD with his sore[c] and great and strong [a, b]sword shall punish leviathan the [1]piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that *is* in the sea.

2 ¶ In that day sing ye unto her, [c]A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do [d]keep[c] it; I will water it every moment: lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.[s]

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me; *and* he shall make peace with me.

6 [2]He shall cause them that come of Jā'cob to take root: Ĭs'ra-el shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8 In measure, when [3]it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

9 By this therefore shall the [e]iniquity of Jā'cob be purged; and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the [f]altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, [4, g]the [h]groves[c] and [i]images[c] shall not stand up.[Q]

10 [5]Yet the defenced[c] city [b]*shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the [j]women come, *and* set them on fire: for it *is* a people of [k]no understanding: therefore he that [l]made them will not have mercy on them, and he that

---

15
p *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

16
h *Adversity, benefits of,* Psa. 10:6.
i *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
j *Divine Chastisement, penitence under,* Job 33:19.

19
k *Immortality, implied, in the resurrection,* 1 Cor. 15:54.
l *Resurrection, prophecies concerning,* 1 Cor. 15:12.
m *Dew, figurative,* Dan. 4:15.
6 R. V. my dead bodies shall arise.

20
n *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6

21
o *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Sword, figurative,* 1 Chr. 21:5.
b *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V swift

2
c *Parables, of the vineyard,* v. 3; Ezek. 20:49.

3
d *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

6
2 R. V. In days to come shall Jacob take root;

8
3 R. V. thou sendest her away, thou dost contend with her: he hath removed her with his rough blast in

9
e *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
f *Altar, used in idolatrous worship,* Gen. 8:20.
g *Idolatry, prophecies relating to,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Groves,* Judg. 6:28.
i *Idol,* 1 Kin. 15:12.
4 R. V. so that the Asherim and the sun-images shall rise no more.

10
5 Am. R. V. For the fortified city is solitary,

11
j *Women,* Prov. 31:10.
k *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
l *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.

formed them will shew them no favour.

12 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat[c] off from the channel of the [m]river unto the stream of [n]Ē′-gў̆pt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Ĭs′ra-el.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the great [o]trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of [p]Ăs-sў̆r′ĭ-ȧ, and the outcasts in the land of Ē′gў̆pt, and shall [q]worship the LORD in the holy mount at [r]Jĕ-rū′sȧ-lĕm.[Q]

CHAPTER 28

A woe against the drunkards of Ephraim. 5 A promise to the residue of the people. 7 Yet they have erred, and deserve rebuke. 14 In contrast with the refuge of lies, God has laid in Zion a sure foundation. 23 His dealings with his people illustrated.

[a]WOE to the crown of pride, to the [b]drunkards of [c]Ē′phrȧ-ĭm, whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat[c] valleys of them that are overcome with [d]wine!

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, *which* as a tempest of [e]hail *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall [f]cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the [b]drunkards of [c]Ē′phrȧ-ĭm, shall be trodden[c] under feet:

4 And the glorious beauty, which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the [1]hasty fruit before the *summer; which *when* he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a [g]crown of [h]glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his [i]people,[s]

6 And for a [j]spirit of judgment[c] to him that sitteth in judgment,[c] and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 But they also have erred[c] through [d]wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the [k]priest and the [l]prophet have erred[c] through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, [m]they are out of the way through strong drink; [m]they err[c] in vision, they stumble *in* judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean*.

9 Whom shall he [n]teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand [2]doctrine[c]? [o]*them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

10 [p]For precept *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little:

11 [3,q]For[Q] with stammering[c] lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest [4]*wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest; and this *is* the refreshing: yet they [r]would not hear.[Q]

13 But the [s]word of the LORD was [p]unto them precept[c] upon precept,[c] precept[c] upon precept;[c] line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; that [t,u]they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.[s]

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, [v]ye scornful [w]men, that rule this people which *is* in [x]Jĕ-rū′sȧ-lĕm.

15 Because ye have [y]said, We have made a covenant with

12
m Euphrates, Gen. 15:18.
n Egypt, brook of, Gen. 15:18.

13
o Trumpet, figurative, Josh. 6:4.
p Assyria, Gen. 25:18.
q Worship, Gen. 22:5.
r Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

1
a Drunkenness, woes denounced against, Luke 21:34.
b Drunkard, Psa. 69:12.
c Ephraim, name applied to the ten tribes, Gen. 41:52.
d Wine, intoxication from, Prov. 23:31.

2
e Hail, Job 38:22.
f Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

4
1 R. V. firstripe fig before

5
g Crown, figurative, Ex. 29:6.
h God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

i Church, prophecies concerning (as some interpret), Matt. 16:18.

6
j Rulers, character and qualifications of, Ex. 18:21.

7
k Priest, drunken, Lev. 1:5.
l Prophets, drunken, Isa. 3:2.
m Drunkenness, consequences of, Luke 21:34.

9
n Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
o Children, instruction of, Mark 10:14.
2 R. V. the message?

10
p Instruction, Prov. 23:23.

11
q 1 Cor. 14:21.
3 R. V. Nay, but by men of strange lips and with another

12
r Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
4 R. V. give ye rest to him that is weary;

13
s Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
t Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
u Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

14
v Scorners, Prov. 19:25.
w Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
x Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

15
y False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.

***SUMMER.** *Season of, promised while the earth remains*, Gen. 8:22. *Cool rooms for*, Judg. 3:20, 24. *Summer house*, Amos 3:15. *Fruits of*, 2 Sam. 16:1, 2; Isa. 16:9; Jer. 40:10, 12; 48:32; Amos 8:1, 2; Mic. 7:1. *Drought of*, Psa. 32:4. *Given by God*, Psa. 74:17. *The time for labor and harvest*, Prov. 6:6–8; 10:5; 30:25; Jer. 8:20. *Snow in*, Prov. 26:1. *Approach of*, Matt. 24:32; Mark 13:28; Luke 21:30. **Figurative**, Jer. 8:20.

death, and with [z]hell[c] are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [a,b,c]Behold, I lay in Zī'ŏn for a foundation a stone, a tried[c] stone, a precious[c] [d,e]corner *stone*, a sure foundation: [f]he that [g]believeth shall not make[c] haste.[q s]

17 Judgment[c] also will I lay to the line, and [h]righteousness to the [i]plummet[c]: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.[s]

18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled,[c] and your agreement with [j]hell[c] shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then [k]ye shall be [l]trodden[c] down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be [5]a vexation[c] only *to* understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter than that *a man* can stretch himself *on it*: and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself *in it*.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount [m]Pĕr'a-zĭm, he shall be [n]wroth[c] as *in* the valley of [o]Gĭb'e-on, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.[s]

22 Now therefore be ye not [p]mockers, lest your bands[c] be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption,[c] even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my [q]speech.

24 [q,r,s]Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 [r,s]When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth [t]he not cast abroad the [u]fitches, and scatter the [v]cummin, and cast in the principal[c] [w]wheat and the appointed [x]barley and the [y]rie[c] in their place?

26 For [r]his God doth [z,a]instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 [b]For the [c]fitches are not [d]threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the [e]cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread *corn* is [6]bruised; because he will not ever be [d]threshing it, [7]nor break *it with* the wheel of his cart, nor bruise[c] it *with* his horsemen.

29 [r]This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* is wonderful in [g]counsel, *and* excellent in working.[s t]

CHAPTER 29

God's judgments upon Jerusalem. 7 *The hope of her enemies to be disappointed.* 9 *The stupidity and blindness of her people.* 13 *Their hypocrisy to be punished.* 17 *A promise of prosperity.*

WOE to [a]Ā'rĭ-el, to Ā'rĭ-el, the city *where* Dā'vid dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will [b]distress [a]Ā'rĭ-el, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ā'rĭ-el.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay [c]siege against thee with a mount,[c] and I will raise [d]forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a [e]familiar[c] spirit, out of the

---

z *Hell*, Mark 9:43.

16
a 1 Pet. 2:6.
b *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
c *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Corner Stone, figurative*, Psa. 144:12.
e *Jesus, typified in the corner stone*, Matt. 1:21.
f Rom. 10:11.
g *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

17
h *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
i Amos 7:7, 8; Zech. 4:10.

18
j *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
k *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
l *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

19
5 R. V. nought but terror to understand the message.

21
m Or, *Baal-Perazim*, 2 Sam. 5:20; 1 Chr. 14:11.
n *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
o *Gibeon*, Jer. 41:16.

22
p *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.

23
q *Parables, of the husbandman*, vs. 23–29; Ezek. 20:49.

24
r *Agriculture, requires wisdom*, Gen. 3:23.
s *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

25
t *Sower*, Matt. 13:3.
u Ezek. 4:9.
v Matt. 23:23.
w *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
x *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
y Ex. 9:32.

26
z *God, teacher*, Gen. 2:2.
a *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

27
b *Agriculture, requires wisdom*, Gen. 3:23.
c Ezek. 4:9.
d *Threshing*, 1 Chr. 21:20.
e Matt. 23:23.

28
6 R. V. ground;
7 R. V. and though the wheel of his cart and his horses scatter it, he doth not grind it.

29
f *God, guide*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Or, *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
b *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

3
c *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.
d *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.

4
e *Familiar Spirits*, Deut. 18:11.

ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover the multitude of thy [1]strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be [b]visited of the LORD of hosts with [f]thunder, and with *earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight against [a]Ā'rĭ-el, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a [g]dream of a night vision.

8 It shall even be as when an hungry *man* [g]dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zī'ŏn.

9 ¶ [2]Stay [h]yourselves, and wonder; [3,4]cry ye out, and [i]cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath [i]closed your eyes: the [k]prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he [i]covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a [l]book that is sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it *is* sealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, [m]Forasmuch as [n]this people [o,p]draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their [q]fear [4]toward me is taught by the [r]precept of men:

14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: for [s]the [t]wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

15 [5]Woe unto them that [u]seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they [v]say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 [5]Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's [w]clay: for [x,y]shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 ¶ *Is* it not yet a very little while, and [z]Lĕb'a-non shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

18 And [a,b]in that day shall the [c]deaf hear the [d]words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of [e]obscurity, and out of [e]darkness.

19 The [f]meek also shall increase *their* [g]joy in the LORD, and the

5
1 R. V. foes

6
f *Thunder*, 1 Sam. 7:10.

7
g *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.

9
h *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
i *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
j *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
2 R. V. Tarry ye
3 R. V. take your pleasure and be blind:

10
k *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.

11
l *Book, sealed*, Num. 5:23.

13
m *Prophecies, miscellaneous*, Dan. 9:24.
n Matt. 15:8, 9; Mark 7:6, 7.
o *Worship, of hypocrites*, Gen. 22:5.
p *Hypocrisy, described*, Jas. 3:17.
q *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
r *Commandments of Men*, Mark 7:7.
4 R. V. of me is a commandment of men which hath been taught them:

14
s 1 Cor. 1:19.
t *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

15
u *Sin, attempt to cover, vain*, Rom. 5:12.
v *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.

16
w *Clay*, Job 33:6.
x Isa. 45:9; Rom. 9:20, 21.
y *Infidelity, arguments against*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
5 R. V. Ye turn things upside down! Shall the potter be counted as clay;

17
z *Lebanon, figurative*, Deut. 1:7.

18
a *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
b *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Deafness, figurative*, Matt. 11:5.
d *Gospel, prophecies concerning*, Mark 13:10.
e *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

19
f *Meekness, rewards of*, Psa. 45:4.
g *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

* **EARTHQUAKES**, Job 9:6; Psa. 18:7; 46:2, 3; 104:32. *As judgments*, Psa. 18:15; 60:2; Isa. 13:13, 14; 24:19, 20; 29:6; Nah. 1:5. *Prophecies of*, Zech. 14:4; Matt. 24:7; Mark 13:8; Luke 21:11.

Instances of: *At Sinai*, Ex. 19:18; Psa. 68:8; 77:18; 114:4–7; Heb. 12:26. *When Korah, Dathan, and Abiram were swallowed up*, Num. 16:30–35. *When Jonathan and his armor-bearer attacked the garrison at Gibeah*, 1 Sam. 14:15. *When the Lord revealed himself to Elijah in the still small voice*, 1 Kin. 19:11, 12. *In Canaan, in the days of Uzziah, king of Judah*, Amos 1:1; Zech. 14:5.

At the crucifixion of Jesus, Matt. 27:51. *At the resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:2. *When Paul and Silas were in prison at Philippi*, Acts 16:26.

Figurative, Psa. 60:2. *In John's vision*, Rev. 6:12–14; 11:13; 16:18, 20.

poor among men shall rejoice in the *h,i*Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el.[s]

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought,[c] and the *j*scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That *k*make a man an offender [6]for a word, and *k*lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and *k*turn aside the just for a thing of nought.[c]

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed *l*Ā'brăhăm, concerning the house of Jā'cob, Jā'cob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax[c] pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the *h,i*Holy One of Jā'cob, and shall *m*fear the God of Ĭs'ra-el.[s]

24 They also that *n*erred in spirit shall come to *o*understanding, and they that murmured[c] shall learn *p*doctrine.[s]

CHAPTER 30

A woe upon the people for their confidence in Egypt. 8 A record to be made of their rebellious character and contempt of God's word. 18 God's mercies to Zion. 27 The destruction of Assyria.

1 WOE to the *a*rebellious *b*children, saith the LORD, that *c*take counsel,[c] but not of me; and that *c*cover[c] with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may *d*add sin to sin:

2 That walk to go down into *e*Ē'ğўpt, and have not *f*asked[c] at my mouth; to *g*strengthen themselves in the strength of *h*Phā'raōh, and to *c*trust in the shadow of Ē'ğўpt!

3 Therefore shall the strength of *h*Phā'raōh be *b*your shame, and the *c*trust in the shadow of *e*Ē'ğўpt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at *Zō'an, and his *i*ambassadors came to Hā'nēş.

5 They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The burden of the *j*beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the [1]young and old lion, the †viper and fiery flying *k*serpent, they will *l*carry their riches upon the shoulders of young *m*asses, and their treasures upon the bunches[c] of *n*camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them*.

7 For [2]the *e*Ē-ğўp'tianş shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I [3]cried concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them [4]in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That *o*this *is* a *a*rebellious *b*people, *p*lying children, *q*children *that* will not hear[c] the *r*law of the LORD:

10 *s*Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy[c] not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesy[c] deceits:

11 *s*Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the *t*Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the *t*Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el, Because ye despise this *r*word, and *c*trust in *u*oppression and perverseness, and stay[c] thereon:

13 *v*Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

h God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
i Holiness, attribute of God, Ex. 39:30.
20
j Scorners, Prov. 19:25.
21
k Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.
6 R. V. in a cause,
22
l Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
23
m Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
24
n Backsliders, return of, Jer. 3:22.
o Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
p Truth, John 18:37.
1
a Wicked, described, vs. 9–11; Psa. 73:3.
b Nation, punishment of, Isa. 2:4.
c False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
d Sin, progressive, Rom. 5:12.
2
e Egyptians, alliances with, Gen. 50:3.
f Prayer, for guidance, Acts 6:4.
g Alliances, Josh. 9:15.
h Isa. 19:11; 36:6.
4
i Ambassadors, Josh. 9:4.
6
j Beasts, figurative, Dan. 7:3.
k Serpent, Num. 21:6.
l Commerce, 1 Kin. 10:15.
m Ass, 2 Chr. 28:15.
n Camel, 1 Sam. 30:17.
1 R. V. lioness and the lion,
7
2 R. V. Egypt helpeth in vain,
8
4 R. V. on a tablet,
9
o Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
p Falsehood, Job 21:34.
q Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.
r Word of God, rejected, Psa. 119:9.
10
s Minister, discouragements of, Rom. 15:16.
11
t God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
12
u Oppression, Ecel. 5:8.
13
v Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

* **ZOAN,** a city in Egypt. *Built seven years after Hebron in the land of Canaan,* Num. 13:22. *Prophecies concerning,* Ezek. 30:14. *Wise men from, were counselors of Pharaoh,* Isa. 19:11, 13. *Princes of,* Isa. 30:4.

† **VIPER.** *A serpent,* Job 20:16; Isa. 30:6. *Fastens on Paul's hand,* Acts 28:3.
See footnote, SERPENT, Num. 21:6.
Figurative, Isa. 59:5; Matt. 3:7; 23:33; Luke 3:7.

14 And he [w]shall break it as the breaking of the [x]potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd[c] to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the [5]pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the [t]Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el; [y]In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in [z]confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17 [a]One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a [b,c]beacon upon the top of a [d]mountain, and as an [e]ensign on an hill.

18 And therefore will the LORD [f]wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have [g]mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of [h]judgment[c]: blessed *are* all they that wait for him.[s]

19 ¶ For the people shall dwell in [i]Zī'ŏn at [j]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm: [k]thou shalt weep no more: [k]he will be very [g]gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, [l]he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord [m]give you the [n]bread of [o]adversity, and the [p]water of affliction[c], yet shall not thy [q]teachers be [6]removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear a [r]word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn[c] to the right hand, and when ye turn[c] to the left.[s]

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven[c] [s]images of [t]silver, and the ornament of thy molten[c] images of [u]gold: thou shalt cast them away as [7]a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 [s]Then shall [v]he give the [w,x]rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that [8]ear[c] the ground shall eat [9]clean provender[c], which hath been [y]winnowed with the shovel and with the [z]fan[c].

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, [a]in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.[s]

27 ¶ [s]Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, [b]burning *with* his [c]anger, and [10]the burden *thereof is* heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

28 And his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the [d]sieve of vanity: and *there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

29 Ye shall have a [e]song, as in the night [f]*when* a holy [11,g]solemnity is kept; and [h]gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a [i]pipe[c] to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the [12]mighty One of Ĭs'ra-el.

30 And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard,

14
w *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
x *Pottery*, Jer. 18:3.
5 R. V. cistern.

15
y *Backsliders, called to repentance*, Jer. 3:22.
z *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

17
a *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
b Jer. 6:1.
c *Fire, used as a signal in war*, Ex. 12:8.
d *Mountain, signals from*, Mic. 7:12.
e *Standard*, Num. 1:52.

18
f *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.

19
i *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
k *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
l *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.

20
m *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
n *Bread, figurative*, Ezek. 4:13.
o *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
p *Water, of affliction*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
q *Minister, called teacher*, Rom. 15:16.
6 R. V. hidden any more,

21
r *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.

22
s *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
t *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
u *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
7 R. V. an unclean thing;

23
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
w *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
x *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

24
y *Winnowing*, Ruth 3:2.
z Jer. 15:7; 51:2; Matt. 3:12.
8 R. V. till
9 R. V. savoury

26
a *Nation, promises of peace to*, Isa. 2:4.

27
b *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
c *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
10 R. V. in thick rising smoke:

28
d Amos 9:9; Luke 22:31.

29
e *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
f *Worship, at night*, Gen. 22:5.
g *Annual Feasts, kept with rejoicing*, Num. 15:3.
h *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
i 1 Sam. 10:5; 1 Kin. 1:40.
11 R. V. feast
12 R. V. Rock of Israel.

and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the [b]indignation of *his* [c]anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* [13]scattering, and tempest, and hailstones. [s q]

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the [i]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-an be beaten down, [c] *which* smote with a rod.

32 And [14]*in* every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall lay upon him, *it* shall be with tabrets [c] and [k]harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight with it. [c]

33 For [b,l]Tō'phet *is* ordained of old; yea, for the [m]king it is prepared; he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the [n]breath of the LORD, like a stream of [o]brimstone, doth kindle it. [q]

CHAPTER 31

The folly of forsaking God and trusting in Egypt. 6 *An exhortation to turn unto God.*

WOE to them that [a]go down to [b]Ē'gўpt for help; and [c]stay [c] on [d]horses, and [c]trust in [e]chariots, because *they are* many; and in [f]horsemen, because they are very strong; but [g]they look not unto the [h]Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el, neither seek the LORD!

2 Yet he also *is* [i]wise, and will bring evil, and [j]will not call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help [c] of them that work iniquity. [s]

3 Now [s] the Ē-ġўp'tians *are* men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the [k]LORD shall stretch out his [l]hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen [c] shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to [m,n]fight for mount Zī'ŏn, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts [m]defend [o]Jĕ-rų'să-lĕm; defending also he will deliver *it*; *and* passing over he will [n]preserve *it*. [s]

6 ¶ [p,q]Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Ĭs'ra-el have deeply revolted. [s]

7 For [r]in that day every man shall cast away his [s]idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin.

8 Then shall the [t]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-an fall with the [t,u]sword, not of [1]a mighty man; and the sword, not of [2]a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall [3]be discomfited. [c]

9 And [4]he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the [v]ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zī'ŏn, and his furnace in [o]Jĕ-rų'să-lĕm. [s]

CHAPTER 32

Blessings promised to Zion. 9 *Judgments to come upon Israel and upon their enemies*

BEHOLD, [a]a [b]king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment. [c q]

2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert [c] from the tempest; as [c]rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land. [s]

3 And [a]the eyes of them that see shall [d]not be dim, [c] and the ears of them that hear [d]shall hearken.

4 [a]The heart also of the rash [c]

30
13 R. V. a blast,

31
i *Assyria, prophecies concerning,* vs. 27–33; Gen. 25:18.

32
k *Harp,* Dan. 3:10.
14 R. V. every stroke of the appointed staff, which

33
l Or, *Topheth, figurative,* 2 Kin. 23:10.
m *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21.
n *Breath, of God,* Gen. 7:15.
o *Brimstone, figurative,* Deut. 29:23.

1
u *Alliances, with idolaters forbidden,* Josh. 9:15.
b *Egypt, armies of,* Gen. 41:8.
c *False Confidence, in worldly help,* Psa. 30:6.
d *Horse,* Job 39:19.
e *Chariot,* Josh. 11:4.
f *Cavalry,* 1 Sam. 13:5.
g *God, jealous,* Gen. 2:2.
h *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.

2
i *God, wisdom of,* Gen. 2:2.
j *God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2.

3
k *God, power of, irresistible,* Gen. 2:2.
l *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.

4
m *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
n *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

5
o *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

6
p *Repentance, enjoined,* Mark 1:4.
q *Backsliders, called to repentance,* Jer. 3:22.

7
r *Idolatry, prophecies relating to,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
s *Idol,* 1 Kin. 15:12.

8
t *Assyria, prophecies concerning,* Gen. 25:18.
u *Sword, figurative,* 1 Chr. 21:5.
1 R. V. *omits* a mighty
2 R. V. men,
3 R. V. become tributary.

9
v *Standard,* Num. 1:52.
4 R. V. his rock shall pass away by reason of terror,

1
a *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity,* vs. 1–20; Matt. 16:18.
b *Jesus, typified in Hezekiah,* Matt. 1:21.

2
c *River,* Psa. 46:4.

3
d *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.

shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the [e]stammerers shall be ready to [f]speak plainly.[c]

5 The [g]vile[c] person shall be no more called liberal,[c] nor the churl said *to be* bountiful.[c]

6 For the [g]vile[c] person will [h]speak villany, and his heart will [i]work iniquity, to practise [1]hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to [j]make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl[c] *are* evil: he [k]deviseth wicked devices to destroy the [2]poor with [k]lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal[c] deviseth [l]liberal things; and by liberal things shall he stand.

9 ¶ [m]Rise up, ye [n]women that are [o]at ease; hear my voice, [o]ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

10 [3,m]Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye [o]careless [n]women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 [m]Tremble, ye [n]women that are [o]at ease; be troubled, ye [o]careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins.

12 They shall [4]lament[c] for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 [p]Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy *in* the joyous city:

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 [a,q]Until the [r]spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgment[c] shall dwell in the wilderness, and [s]righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be [t,u]peace; and the effect of righteousness [u]quietness and [5,u,v]assurance for ever.[q]

18 And [u]my people shall dwell in a [t]peaceable habitation, and in sure[c] dwellings, and in quiet resting places;[s]

19 When it shall hail, [6]coming down on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

CHAPTER 33

A woe against the enemies of God's people.
13 *The peace and security of Zion.*

WOE to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled[c]; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled[c]; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 [a]O LORD, be gracious unto us; [b]we have waited for thee: be thou their [c]arm every morning, our [d]salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil[c] shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as [1]the running to and fro of [e]locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zī'ŏn with [f]judgment[c] and [f]righteousness.[s]

6 And [g]wisdom and [h]knowl-

4
e Ex. 4:10; Isa. 33:19.
f *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
g *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

6
h *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
i *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
j *Poor, oppressions of*, Prov. 21:13.
1 R. V. profaneness,

7
k *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
2 R. V. meek

8
l *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

9
m *Impenitence, admonitions against*, Rom. 2:5.
n *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
o *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.

10
3 R. V. For days beyond a year

12
4 R. V. smite upon the breasts for the pleasant

13
p *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.

15
q *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 15–17; Matt. 1:21.
r *Holy Spirit, poured upon Israel*, Acts 1:2.

16
s *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

17
t *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
u *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
v *Assurance*, Heb. 10:22.
5 R. V. confidence

19
6 R. V. in the downfall of the forest: and the city shall be utterly laid low.

2
a *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
b *Faith, in adversity*, Mark 11:22.
c *Arm, figurative*, Psa. 89:13.
d *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

4
e *Locust, devastation by*, Nah. 3:17.
1 Am. R. V. locusts leap shall men leap upon it.

5
f *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

6
g *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
h *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.

edge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of salvation: the [i]fear of the LORD *is* his treasure.

7 Behold, their valiant[c] ones shall cry without[c]: the [j]ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 [k]The highways lie waste, the wayfaring[c] man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 [k]The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: [l]Lĕb'a-non is ashamed *and* hewn[c] down: [m]Shâr'on is like a wilderness; and [n]Bā'shăn and [o]Cär'mel shake off *their* [2]*fruits*.

10 ¶ Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

11 [p]Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, *as* fire, shall devour you.

12 And the [p]people shall be *as* the burnings of [q]lime: *as* thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear, ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and, ye *that are* near, acknowledge [r]my might.

14 [p]The sinners in Zī'ŏn are [s]afraid; fearfulness hath [3]surprised the hypocrites[c]. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring [t]fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?[Q]

15 [u,v]He that walketh [w]righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that [x]despiseth the gain of [y]oppressions, that [x]shaketh his hands from holding of [z]bribes, that [x]stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and [x]shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

16 [a,b]He shall dwell on high: his place of defence *shall be* the [c]munitions[c] of rocks: [d]bread shall be given him; his waters *shall be* sure.[s]

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off.[s Q]

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror. Where *is* [4]the scribe? where *is* the [e]receiver[c]? where *is* he that counted the towers?[Q]

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a [5,f]stammering[c] tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

20 Look upon Zī'ŏn, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see [g]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley[c] with oars, neither shall gallant[c] ship pass thereby.[s]

22 For the LORD *is* our [h]judge, the LORD *is* our lawgiver, the LORD *is* our [i]king; he will [j]save us.[s T]

23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil[c] divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* [k]forgiven *their* iniquity.[Q]

CHAPTER 34

God's judgments upon the enemies of Zion. 11 *The desolation of their lands.* 16 *The certainty of the prophecy.*

COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the [a,b]indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them,

i Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

7
j Ambassadors, Josh. 9:4.

8
k War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

9
l Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.
m Sharon, 1 Chr. 27:29.
n Bashan, Num. 32:33.
o Carmel, Jer. 46:18.
2 R. V. leaves.

11
p Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

12
q Amos 2:1.

13
r God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

14
s Fear of God, guilty, Acts 9:31.
t Fire, figurative of judgments, Ex. 12:8.
3 Am. R. V. seized the godless ones.

15
u Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
v Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
w Honesty, Rom. 13:13.
x Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.
y Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.
z Bribery, 1 Sam. 8:3.

16
a Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
b Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c Fortification, Ezek. 17:17.
d Temporal Blessings, Psa. 103:2.

18
e Tax, collectors of, Neh. 10:32.
4 R. V. he that counted, where is he that weighed the tribute? where

19
f Isa. 32:4.
5 R. V. strange

20
g Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

22
h God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
i God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
j God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

24
k Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

2
a Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
b Nation, punishment of, vs. 1–15; 2:4.

he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 [a,b]Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the [c]heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall [1]fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling *fig* from the fig tree. [Q]

5 For my [a,d]sword [2]shall be bathed in [c]heaven: behold, [b]it shall come down upon [3,e]Ĭ-dŭ-mē'ă, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

6 The [a,d]sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a [f]sacrifice in [g]Bŏz'-rah, and a great slaughter in the land of [e]Ĭ-dŭ-mē'ă.

7 And the [4,h]unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and [i]their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For *it is* the [j]day of the LORD'S [a]vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversy of Zī'ŏn.

9 And [a]the streams thereof shall be turned into *pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 [a]It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever. [Q]

11 But the [5,k]cormorant and the [l]bittern shall possess it; the [m]owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, [c] and the [6]stones of emptiness. [Q]

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing. [Q]

13 [b]And thorns shall come up in her palaces, [n]nettles and [o]brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of [7,p]dragons, *and* a court for [8,m]owls.

14 [b]The wild [q]beasts of the desert shall also meet with the [9]wild beasts of the island, and the [r]satyr [c] shall cry to his fellow; the [10]screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest. [Q]

15 [q]There shall the [11]great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the [12,s]vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the [t]book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want [c] her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the [u]lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAPTER 35

The future prosperity of Zion described.

[a,b,c]THE wilderness and the [d]solitary place shall be [e]glad for them; and the [d,f]desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the [g]rose.

2 [a,b,c]It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with

4
c *Heavens, physical, destruction of,* Psa. 8:3.
1 R. V. fade away,

5
d *Sword, figurative,* 1 Chr. 21:5.
e Or, *Edomites, prophecies concerning,* 2 Kin. 8:21.
2 R. V. hath drunk its fill in
3 R. V. Edom,

6
f *Sacrifices, figurative,* Rom. 12:1.
g *Bozrah, prophecies concerning,* Gen. 36:33.

7
h *Unicorn, figurative,* Job 39:9.
i *War, evils of,* Judg. 3:2.
4 R. V. wild-oxen

8
j *Day, times of adversity called day of the Lord,* Gen. 1:5.

11
k *Cormorant,* Lev. 11:17.
l Isa. 14:23; Zeph. 2:14.
5 R. V. pelican and the porcupine

m *Owl,* Lev. 11:17.
6 R. V. plummet

13
n *Nettles,* Prov. 24:31.
o Judg. 9:14, 15; Luke 6:44.
p *Dragon,* Deut. 32:33.
7 R. V. jackals,
8 R. V. ostriches.

14
q *Animals, habits and abodes of,* Jer. 27:5.
r *Satyr,* Isa. 13:21
9 R. V. wolves,
10 R. V. night-monster

15
s Lev. 11:14; Deut. 14:13.
11 R. V. arrow-snake
12 R. V. kites

16
t *Word of God, as spired,* Psa. 119:9.

17
u *Lot,* Esth. 3:7.

1
a *Allegory,* vs. 1–10; Gal. 4:24.
b *Church, prophecies concerning, its prosperity,* vs. 1–10; Matt. 16:18.
c *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
d *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of,* vs. 1–10; Acts 10:45.
e *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
f *Desert, figurative,* Lev. 16:22.
g Song 2:1.

* **PITCH.** *An opaque mineral used as a plaster and cement,* Isa. 34:9. *Used by Noah in the ark,* Gen. 6:14. *Used in making the ark in which Moses was hidden,* Ex. 2:3.

[e]joy and singing: the glory of [h]Lĕb'a-non shall be given unto it, the excellency of [i]Cär'mel and [i]Shâr'on, they shall see the [k]glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.[s]

3 [l,m]Strengthen ye the [n]weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.[Q]

4 Say to them *that are* of a fearful heart, Be strong, [o]fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and [p]save you.[s]

5[Q] [b,c]Then the eyes of the [q]blind shall be opened, and the ears of the [r]deaf shall be unstopped.

6 [a,b,c]Then shall the [s]lame *man* leap as an [t]hart, and the tongue of the [u]dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.[Q]

7 [a,b,c]And the [1,d]parched ground shall become a pool, and the [d]thirsty land springs of water: in the [d]habitation of [2]dragons, where each lay, *shall be* grass with [v]reeds and rushes.

8 [b,c]And an [w]highway shall be there, and a *way, and it shall be called The way of [x]holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it *shall be* for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err *therein*.

9 No [y]lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there*:[s]

10 And [z]the [a,b]ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to [c]Zī'ŏn with [d]songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.[Q]

2
h Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.
i Carmel, Jer. 46:18.
j Sharon, 1 Chr. 27:29.
k God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

3
l Heb. 12:12.
m Despondency, comfort in, Eccl. 2:20.
n Weak, duty of strong to, 1 Cor. 8:9.

4
o Courage, enjoined, Deut. 31:7.
p God, savior, Gen. 2:2.

5
q Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
r Deafness, figurative, Matt. 11:5.

6
s Lameness, Lev. 21:18.
t Deer, Deut. 14:5.
u Dumb, Ex. 4:11.

7
v Reed, Ezek. 40:3.
1 R. V. glowing sand
2 R. V. jackals,

8
w Highways, figurative, Deut. 2:27.
x Holiness, Ex. 39:30

9
y Lion, figurative, Mic. 5:8.

10
z Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.

a Ransom, figurative, Ex. 21:30.
b Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
c Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.
d Praise, Psa. 150:1.

CHAPTER 36

Sennacherib invades Judah. 2 Rabshakeh sent to Jerusalem. 3 His interview with Eliakim, Shebna, and Joah. 13 He solicits the people to revolt. 22 His words reported to Hezekiah.

NOW it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king [a]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, *that* [b]Sĕn-năch'e-rĭb king of [c]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à came up against all the defenced[c] cities of [d]Jū'dah, and took them.

2 And the [b]king of [c]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à sent [e]Răb'sha-keh from [f]Lā'-chish to [g]Jĕ-rų̆'sà-lĕm unto king [a]Hĕz-e-kī'ah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper [h]pool in the highway of the [i]fuller's field.

3 Then came forth unto him [j,k]É-lī'a-kĭm, [l]Hĭl-kī'ah's son, which was over the house, and [k,m]Shĕb'nà the [n]scribe,[c] and [k,o]Jō'ah, [p]Ā'saph's son, the recorder.

4 And [e]Răb'sha-keh [q]said unto them, Say ye now to [a]Hĕz-e-kī'-ah, Thus saith the great [b]king, the king of [c]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, [1]*sayest thou*, (but *they are but* vain[c] words) *I have* counsel and strength for war: [q]now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

6 Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken [r]reed, on [s]Ē'gўpt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* [t]Phā'raōh king of Ē'gўpt to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me, We [u]trust in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whose high places and whose altars [a]Hĕz-e-kī'ah hath taken away, and said to [d]Jū'dah and to Jĕ-rų̆'sà-lĕm, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my master the

v.1–632 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Hezekiah, 2 Kin. 16:20.
b Sennacherib, 2 Chr. 32:1.
c Assyria, Gen. 25:18.
d Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
e Rabshakeh, 2 Kin. 18:17.
f Lachish, Josh. 10:5.
g Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
h Pool, 2 Sam. 2:13.
i Isa. 7:3; 2 Kin. 18:17.

v.2–632 BC

3
j Eliakim, 2 Kin. 18:18.
k Cabinet, Ezra 7:14.
l Isa. 22:20; 2 Kin. 18:18, 26, 37.
m Shebna, 2 Kin. 18:18.
n Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
o 2 Kin. 18:18, 26.
p 2 Kin. 18:18, 37.

4
q Boasting, Prov. 25:14.

5
1 R. V. thy counsel and strength for the war are but vain words:

6
r Reed, figurative of weakness, Ezek. 40:3.
s Egypt, Gen. 41:8
t Isa. 19:11; 30:2, 3.

7
u Faith, Mark 11:22.

* **WAY.** *Of holiness*, Psa. 16:11; Isa. 35:8, 9; Jer. 6:16; Hos. 14:9. *Of righteousness, narrow*, Matt. 7:14. *Of sin, broad*, Matt. 7:13. *Jesus the*, John 14:6; Heb. 9:8. *The doctrines to be believed and the life to be lived taught by Jesus called the*, Acts 9:2; 18:25, 26; 19:9, 23; 22:4; 24:14, 22.

v.8–632 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
v *Sarcasm*, Judg. 10:14.

11
w *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
x *Language*, Dan. 3:29.

12
2 R. V. water

15
y *Blasphemy, defying God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

16
3 R. V. your peace with me, and

[b]king of [c]Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-à, and I will give thee two thousand horses, [v]if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 [q]How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on [3]Ē'-gўpt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 Then [w]said [f]Ê-lī'a-kĭm and [m]Shĕb'nà and [o]Jō'ah unto [e]Răb'-sha-keh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Sўr'ĭ-an [x]language; for we understand *it*: and speak not to us in the Jewş' language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 But [e]Răb'sha-keh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung,[c] and drink their own [2]piss[c] with you?

13 Then [e]Răb'sha-keh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jewş' [x]language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great [b]king, the king of [c]Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-à.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not [a]Hĕz-e-kī'ah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 [y]Neither let [a]Hĕz-e-kī'ah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: the city shall not be delivered into the hand of the [b]king of [c]Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-à.

16 Hearken not to [a]Hĕz-e-kī'-ah: for thus saith the [b]king of [c]Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-à, Make [3]*an agreement* with me *by* a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his [z]fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own *cistern;

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn[c] and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hĕz-e-kī'ah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Ăs-sȳr'ĭ-à?

19 Where *are* the gods of [a]Hā'-math and [a]Är'phad? where *are* the gods of [b]Sĕph-ar-vā'im? and have they delivered [c]Să-mā'rĭ-à out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver [d]Jĕ-rų'să-lĕm out of my hand?

21 But they held[c] their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 Then came [e]Ê-lī'a-kĭm, the son of [f]Hĭl-kī'ah, that *was* over the household, and [g]Shĕb'nà the scribe, and [h]Jō'ah, the son of Ā'saph, the recorder, to [i]Hĕz-e-kī'ah[c] with *their* clothes [j]rent, and told him the words of [k]Răb'-sha-keh.

CHAPTER 37

Hezekiah sends to Isaiah to pray for deliverance. 6 Isaiah comforts him. 8 Sennacherib sends a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah's prayer. 21 Isaiah foretells the destruction of Sennacherib, and the safety of Zion. 36 An angel slays the Assyrians. 37 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

AND it came to pass, when king [a]Hĕz-e-kī'ah heard *it*, that he [b]rent[c] his clothes, and covered himself with [c]sackcloth, and went into the [d]house of the LORD.

2 And he sent [e]Ê-lī'a-kĭm, who *was* over the household, and [f]Shĕb'nà the [g]scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with

v.16–632 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Fig Tree, figurative*, Luke 13:6.

19
a Isa. 37:13.
b *Sepharvaim*, 2 Kin. 17:24.
c *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.

20
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

22
e *Eliakim*, 2 Kin. 18:18.
f Isa. 22:20; 2 Kin. 18:18, 26, 37.
g *Shebna*, 2 Kin. 18:18.
h 2 Kin. 18:18, 26, 37.
i *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
j *Rending of Garments, a token of affliction*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
k *Rabshakeh*, 2 Kin. 18:17.

1
a *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
b *Rending of Garments, a token of affliction*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
c *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
d *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

2
e *Eliakim*, 2 Kin. 18:18.
f *Shebna*, 2 Kin. 18:18.
g *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

v.2–632 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

h Isaiah, Isa. 1:1.
i Prophet, Isa. 3:2.

3
1 R. V. contumely:

4
j Rabshakeh, 2 Kin. 18:17.
k Sennacherib, 2 Chr. 32:1.
l Assyria, Gen. 25:18.
m Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.
n Intercession, solicited, Jer. 27:18.

6
o Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
p Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.
q Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.

7
r God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. put a spirit in

8
s Libnah, Josh. 10:29.
t Lachish, Josh. 10:5.

9
u 2 Kin. 19:9.
v Ethiopia, Isa. 18:1.

10
w Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
x Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

[c]sackcloth, unto [h]Ī-ṣā′iah the [i]prophet the son of Ā′mŏz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of [1]blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of [j]Răb′-sha-keh, whom the [k]king of [l]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-ȧ his master hath sent to [m]reproach the living God, and will reprove [c] the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore [n]lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is left.

5 So the servants of king [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah came to [h]Ī-ṣā′iah.

6 And [h]Ī-ṣā′iah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, [o]Thus saith the LORD, [p,q]Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of [l]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-ȧ have [m]blasphemed me.

7 Behold, [r]I will [2]send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So [j]Răb′sha-keh returned, and found the [k]king of [l]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-ȧ warring against [s]Lĭb′-nah: for he had heard that he was departed from [t]Lā′chish.

9 And he heard [c] say concerning [u]Tĭr′ha-kah king of [v]Ē-thĭ-ō′-pĭ-ȧ, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hĕz-e-kī′ah king of [w]Jū′dah, saying, [m]Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, [x]Jĕ-rų′să-lĕm shall not be given into the hand of the king of [l]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-ȧ.

11 [y]Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Ăs-sўr′ĭ-ȧ have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

12 [y]Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* [z]Gō′-zan, and [a]Hā′ran, and [b]Rē′-zeph, and the children of [c]Ē′-dĕn which *were* in [d]Tĕ-lăs′sar?

13 Where *is* the king of [e]Hā′-math, and the king of [e]Är′phad, and the king of the city of [f]Sĕph-ar-vā′im, [g]Hē′nȧ, and [h]Ī′vah?

14 ¶ And [i]Hĕz-e-kī′ah received the *letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hĕz-e-kī′ah went up unto the [j]house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And [i]Hēz-e-kī′ah [k]prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 [k]O LORD of hosts, God of Ĭs′ra-el, that [l]dwellest [m]*between* the [n]cherubims, [o,p]thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: [q]thou hast made [r]heaven and [s]earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of [t]Sĕn-năch′e-rĭb, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of [u]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-ȧ have [v]laid waste all the nations, and their countries,

19 And have cast their [w]gods into the fire: for [x]they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, [y]save us from his hand, [z]that all the kingdoms of the

v.10–632 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
y Boasting, Prov. 25:14.

12
z Gozan, 2 Kin. 17:6.
a Haran, Gen. 11:31.
b 2 Kin. 19:12.
c 2 Kin. 19:12; Ezek. 27:23.
d Or, *Thelasar*, 2 Kin. 19:12.

13
e 2 Kin. 18:34.
f Sepharvaim, 2 Kin. 17:24.
g 2 Kin. 18:34; 19:13.
h 2 Kin. 18:34; 19:13; or, *Ava*, 2 Kin. 17:24.

14
i Hezekiah, 2 Kin. 16:20.
j Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

15
k Prayer, Acts 6:4.

16
l Shekinah, Lev. 16:2.
m Mercy Seat, Ex. 25:17.
n Cherubim, Ex. 37:7.
o God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
p Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
q God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
r Heavens, created, Psa. 8:3.
s Earth, created by God, Prov. 8:23.

17
t Sennacherib, 2 Chr. 32:1.

18
u Assyria, Gen. 25:18.
v War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

19
w Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.
x Idolatry, folly of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

20
y God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
z Prayer, pleas offered in, Acts 6:4.

*** LETTERS.** *Written, by David to Joab*, 2 Sam. 11:14; *by king of Syria to king of Israel*, 2 Kin. 5:5, 6; *by king of Babylon to Hezekiah*, Isa. 39:1; *by Sennacherib to Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 19:9–14; Isa. 37:9–14, 17; *by Elijah to Jehoram*, 2 Chr. 21:12–15; *by adversaries of the Jews to Artaxerxes, and his reply*, Ezra 4:6–23; *by Tatnai to Darius*, Ezra 5:6–17; *by Artaxerxes to Ezra*, Ezra 7:11–26; *and to Nehemiah*, Neh. 2:7–9; *by Sanballat to Nehemiah*, Neh. 6:5–7; *by Claudius Lysias to Felix*, Acts 23:25–30; *by Paul to Philemon in behalf of Onesimus*, Philemon 1. *Of commendation*, 2 Cor. 3:1.

earth may know that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then [a]Ī-ṣā'iah the son of Ā'mŏz sent unto [b]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭṣ'ra-el, Whereas[c] thou hast prayed to me against [c]Sĕn-năch'e-rĭb king of [d]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-å:

22 This *is* the [d]word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zī'ŏn, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jĕ-rụ'så-lĕm hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and [e]blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted[c] *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the [f]Holy One of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

24 By thy servants hast thou [e]reproached the Lord, and hast [g]said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of [h]Lĕb'a-non; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into [3]the height of his border, *and* the forest of his Cär'mel.

25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of [4]the besieged places.[r]

26 Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it; *and* of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay[c] waste defenced[c] cities *into* ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the housetops, and *as* [5]*corn*[c] blasted[c] before it be grown up.

28 But I [f]know thy abode,[c] and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.[s]

29 [6]Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will [i]turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of [k]Jū'dah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward:

32 For out of [l]Jĕ-rụ'så-lĕm shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zī'ŏn: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.[s]

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of [d]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-å, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank[c] against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and [m]for my servant [n]Dā'vid's sake.[s]

36 ¶ Then the [o]angel[c] of the LORD went forth, and [j,p]smote in the camp of the [q]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ans a hundred and fourscore[c] and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.[s]

37 So [c]Sĕn-năch'e-rĭb king of [q]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-å departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at [r]Nĭn'e-veh.

38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of

v.20–632 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

21
a *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
b *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
c *Sennacherib*, 2 Chr. 32:1.
d *Assyria, prophecies concerning*, vs. 21–35; Gen. 25:18.

23
e *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
f *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

24
g *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.
h *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.
3 R. V. his farthest height, the forest of his fruitful field.

25
4 R. V. Egypt.

27
5 Am. R. V. a field of grain before it be grown up.

28
f *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

v.38–632 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
i *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
6 R. V. Because of thy raging against me, and for that thine arrogancy is

31
k *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

32
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

35
m *Intercession, influence of the righteous*, Jer. 27:18.
n *David, his intercessional influence with God*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

36
o *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
p *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
q *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

37
r *Nineveh*, Jonah 1:2.

v.38–632 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

38
s 2 Kin. 19:37.
t *Children, wicked,* Mark 10:14.
u *Parricide,* 2 Kin. 19:37.
v *Homicide, felonious,* Deut. 5:17.
w *Assassination,* Deut. 27:24.
x Or, *Ararat,* Gen. 8:4.
y *Esar-haddon,* 2 Kin. 19:37.

v.1–632 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 16:20.
b *Isaiah,* Isa. 1:1.
c Isa. 1:1; 13:1; 2 Kin. 19:2.
d *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
e *Death, God's power over,* Num. 23:10.

2
f *Afflictions, prayer in,* Psa. 34:19.

3
g *Prayer, pleas offered in,* Acts 6:4.
h *Obedience, instances of,* Heb. 5:8.
i *Sincerity, exemplified,* 1 Cor. 5:8.
j *Weeping,* Ezra 3:13.

5
k *Hezekiah, prophecy concerning,* 2 Kin. 16:20.
l *Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4.
m *Tears, observed by God,* Psa. 6:6.

6
n *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
o *Assyria,* Gen. 25:18.

8
p *Sun,* Josh. 10:12.
q 2 Kin. 20:11.
r *Ahaz,* 2 Kin. 15:38.
1 R. V. steps,
2 R. V. on the dial whereon it was gone down.

[s]Nĭs′rŏch his god, that [s]Ă-drăm′-me-lĕch and [s]Shă-rē′zēr his [t]sons [u,v,w]smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of [x]Är-mē′nĭ-à: and [y]Ē′sar-hăd′-don his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER 38

Hezekiah, in answer to prayer, has his life lengthened. 8 The sun goes ten degrees backward for a sign to him. 9 His song of thanksgiving.

IN those days was [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah sick unto death. And [b]Ī-ṣā′-iah the prophet the son of [c]Ā′-mŏz came unto him, and said unto him, [d]Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt [e]die, and not live.

2 Then [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah turned his face toward the wall, and [f]prayed unto the LORD,

3 And [g]said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech[c] thee, how I have [h]walked before thee in [i]truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah [f]wept sore.[c]

4 Then [d]came the word of the LORD to [b]Ī-ṣā′iah, saying,

5 Go, and [d]say to Hĕz-e-kī′ah, [k]Thus saith the LORD, the God of Dā′vid thy father, I have heard thy [l]prayer, I have seen thy [m]tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will [n]deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of [o]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-à: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;[s]

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the [1]degrees,[c] which is gone down in the [p]sun [q]dial of [r]Ā′hăz, ten [1]degrees[c] backward. So the sun returned ten [1]degrees,[c] [2]by which degrees[c] it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of [a]Hĕz-e-kī′ah king of [s]Jū′dah, when he had been sick, and was [t]recovered of his sickness:

10 I [u,v]said in the [3]cutting off of my days, I shall go to the [w]gates of the [4]grave:[c] I am deprived of the residue of my years.[Q]

11 I [u]said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD, in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine [x]age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's [y]tent: I have [5]cut off like a *weaver my life: he will cut me off [6]with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I [7]reckoned[c] till morning, *that,* as a [z]lion, so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a [a]crane *or* a [b]swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a [c]dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: [d]O LORD, I am oppressed; [8]undertake[c] for me.

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: [e]I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: [f]so wilt thou recover me, and [g]make me to live.

17 Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: but thou hast in [h]love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of [i]corruption: for thou hast [j]cast all my sins behind thy back.

18 For the [k]grave[c] cannot praise thee, [l]death can *not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot [m]hope for thy [n]truth.[T]

19 The living, the living, he shall

v.9–632 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
s *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
t *Disease, healing of,* Ex. 15:26.

10
u *Murmuring,* Num. 14:2.
v *Despondency,* Eccl. 2:20.
w *Gates, figurative,* Deut. 3:5.
3 R. V. noontide of
4 Am. R. V. Sheol:

12
x *Life, brevity of,* Eccl. 8:15.
y *Tent,* Gen. 13:5.
5 R. V. rolled up like
6 R. V. from the loom:

13
z *Lion,* Mic. 5:8.
7 R. V. quieted myself until morning; as

14
a Jer. 8:7.
b *Swallow,* Psa. 84:3.
c *Dove,* Gen. 8:8.
d *Afflictions, prayer in,* Psa. 34:19.
8 R. V. be thou my surety.

15
e *Humility, exemplified,* Prov. 22:4

16
f *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
g *Life, from God,* vs. 17–20; Eccl. 8:15.

17
h *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
i *Corruption, figurative,* Job 17:14.
j *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.

18
k *Grave,* 2 Sam. 3:32.
l *Death,* Num. 23:10.
m *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
n *Truth,* John 18:37.

* **WEAVING,** Isa. 19:9; 38:12. *Bezaleel and Aholiab skilled in,* Ex. 35:34, 35; 38:22, 23. *By women,* 2 Kin. 23:7. *Of the ephod,* Ex. 28:32; 39:22. *Of coats,* Ex. 39:27. *Weaver's shuttle,* Job 7:6; *beam,* Judg. 16:14; 2 Sam. 21: 19; 1 Chr. 11:23.
See footnote, ART, 2 Chr. 16:14.

v.19–632 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
- o *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
- p *Parents, duty of, to instruct children in righteousness*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
- q *Children, instruction of*, Mark 10:14.
- r *Instruction, of children*, Prov. 23:23.

20
- s *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
- t *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
- u *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
- v *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

21
- w *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
- x *Fig, employed as a remedy*, Mark 11:13.
- y *Disease, remedies used for*, Ex. 15:26.
- z *Boil*, Ex. 9:9.

v.1–632 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
- a Or, *Berodach-baladan*, 2 Kin. 20:12.
- b *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
- c *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
- d *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.

2
- e *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
- f *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.
- g *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.
- h *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
- i *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
- j *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
- k *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.
- l *Armory*, Neh. 3:19.
- 1 R. V. oil.

3
- m *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
- n *Minister, faithful*, vs. 3–7; Rom. 15:16.

[o]praise thee, as I *do* this day: the [p]father to the [q]children shall [r]make known thy [n]truth.[r]

20 The LORD *was ready* to [t]save me: therefore we will [s,t]sing my songs to the stringed [u]instruments all the days of our life in the [v]house of the LORD.

21 For [w]Ī-ṣā'iah had said, Let them take a lump of [x,v]figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the [z]boil, and he shall recover.[s]

22 Hĕz-e-kī'ah also had said, What *is* the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAPTER 39

The king of Babylon sends to congratulate Hezekiah upon his recovery. 3 Isaiah foretells the Babylonian captivity.

AT that time [a]Mĕ-rō'dăch-băl'a-dăn, the son of Băl'a-dăn, king of [b]Bāb-ў-lon, sent [c]letters and a present to [d]Hĕz-e-kī'ah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

2 And [d]Hĕz-e-kī'ah was glad of them, and [e]shewed [f]them the [g]house of his precious[c] things, the [h]silver, and the [i]gold, and the [j]spices, and the precious [1,k]ointment, and all the [l]house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures[c]: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that [d]Hĕz-e-kī'ah shewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came [m,n]Ī-ṣā'iah the prophet unto king [d]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hĕz-e-kī'ah said, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from [b]Bāb-ў-lon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And [d]Hĕz-e-kī'ah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said [m,n]Ī-ṣā'iah to [d]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, [o]Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to [p]Bāb'ў-lon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they [q]take away; and they shall be [r]eunuchs in the palace of the king of [p]Bāb'ў-lon.

8 Then said [d]Hĕz-e-kī'ah to [m]Ī-ṣā'iah, [s,t]Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be [u]peace and [v]truth in my days.

CHAPTER 40

God's command to comfort his people. 3 An exhortation to prepare the way of the Lord, 9 and to proclaim the glad tidings of his coming. 12 The power and wisdom of God. 18 The folly of likening him to any thing. 26 His perfections a sure ground of trust in him.

[a]COMFORT ye, comfort ye [b]my people, saith your God.[Q]

2 [a]Speak ye comfortably[c] to [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is [d]pardoned: for [e]she hath received of the LORD's hand [f]double for all her sins.[Q]

3 ¶ [Q,g]The voice of [h]him that crieth in the wilderness, [i,j]Prepare ye the way of the [k]LORD, make straight in the desert a [l]highway for our God.[r]

4 [m,n,o,p]Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight,[G] and the rough places plain:

5 [n,o]And the [q]glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and [p]all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.[Q s]

6 [r]The[Q] voice said, Cry. And he

v.5–632 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
- o *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

6
- p *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, Dan. 4:30.

7
- q *Captivity*, Isa. 5:13.
- r *Eunuch*, Matt. 19:12.

8
- s *Adversity, resignation in*, Psa. 10:6.
- t *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
- u *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
- v *Truth*, John 18:37.

1
- a *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
- b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
- c *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
- d *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
- e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
- f *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

3
- g Matt. 3:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23.
- h *John the Baptist, prophecies concerning*, Luke 1:63.
- i *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
- j *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
- k *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
- l *Highways, figurative*, Deut. 2:27.

4
- m Luke 3:5.
- n *Church, prophecies concerning its universality*, Matt. 16:18.
- o *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 4–11; Matt. 1:21.
- p *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, vs. 4–11; Acts 10:45.

5
- q *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

said, What shall I cry? [r,s]All flesh *is* *grass, and all the goodliness[c] thereof *is* as the flower of the field:

7 The *grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the [1]spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.[T Q]

8 The *grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the [t]word of our God shall stand for ever.[Q]

9 ¶ O [2,n,o,u]Zī'ŏn, that bringest good tidings,[c] get thee up into the high mountain; O [3]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm, that bringest good tidings,[c] lift up thy voice with strength; lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of [b]Jū'dah, Behold your God![Q]

10 Behold, the [v]Lord GOD will come [4]with strong *hand*, and his [w]arm shall rule for him: behold, his [x]reward *is* with him, and his [5]work before him.[Q]

11 [y]He shall [z]feed his flock like a [a]shepherd: [b]he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently [c,d]lead those that [6]are with young.[Q S]

12 ¶ [e]Who[s] hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted[c] out heaven with the span, and comprehended[c] the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

13[T] [f,g]Who[Q] hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or *being* his counsellor hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment,[c] and taught him [g]knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding?[T Q]

15[s] Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And [h]Lĕb'a-non *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a [i]burnt offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶[Q] To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?[s]

19 [j,k]The workman melteth a graven[c] [l]image,[c] and the [m]goldsmith spreadeth it over with [n]gold, and casteth [o]silver chains.

20 [j]He that *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation[c] chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning[c] [k]workman to prepare a graven[c] [l]image,[c] *that* shall not be moved.[Q]

21[s] [p]Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 *It is* [q]he that sitteth upon the circle of the [r]earth, and the [s]inhabitants thereof *are* as [t]grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the [u]heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:[s]

23 That bringeth the [v]princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as [w]stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the [x]Holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created

6
r Jas. 1:10; 1 Pet. 1:24, 25.
s *Life, brevity of,* Eccl. 8:15.

7
1 Am. R. V. breath of Jehovah

8
t *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.

9
u *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5:7.
2 R. V. thou that tellest good tidings to Zion,
3 R. V. thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem, lift

10
v *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
w *Arm, figurative,* v. 1; Psa. 89:13.
x *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness,* Matt. 5:12.
4 R. V. as a mighty one,
5 R. V. recompence

11
y *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
z *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
a *Shepherd,* Jer. 31:10.
b *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
c *Guidance,* Psa. 48:14.
d *God, guidance of,* Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. give suck.

12
e *God, dissertations on,* vs. 12–29; Gen. 2:2.

13
f Rom. 11:34; 1 Cor. 2:16.
g *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.

16
h *Lebanon,* Deut. 1:7.
i *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.

19
j *Idolatry, folly of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
k *Art,* 2 Chr. 16:14.
l *Idol, manufacture of,* 1 Kin. 15:12.
m *Goldsmith,* Neh. 3:8.
n *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
o *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.

21
p *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.

22
q *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
r *Earth,* Prov. 8:23.
s *Man, insignificance of,* Job 4:17.
t Num. 13:33; Eccl. 12:5; Nah. 3:17.
u *Heavens, physical,* Psa. 8:3.

23
v *Rulers,* Ex. 18:21.

24
w *Stubble,* Isa. 5:24.

25
x *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.

* **GRASS.** *Created on the third creative day,* Gen. 1:11. *Mown,* Psa. 72:6. *God's care of,* Matt. 6:30; Luke 12:28. *On roofs of houses,* Psa. 129:6.

The brevity of human life compared to, Psa. 90:5, 6; Jas. 1:10, 11; 1 Pet. 1:24. *The eternal word of God contrasted with,* Isa. 40:7. **Figurative:** *Of the brevity of human life,* Isa. 40:6.

these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in [v]power; not one faileth.[T]

27 [z]Why [a,b]sayest thou, O Jā′cob, and speakest, O Iṣ′ra-el, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

28 Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the [c]everlasting God, the LORD, the [d]Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? [e]*there is* no searching of his understanding.[S]

29 [f]He giveth [g,h]power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength.[S]

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

31 But [i,j]they that [k]wait[C] upon the LORD [i]shall renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; *and* they shall walk, and not faint.[S T]

CHAPTER 41

God calls upon idolaters to consider his power to aid his people. 8 *His gracious assurance to Israel of protection.* 21 *The vanity of idols.*

KEEP silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 [a]Who raised up [1,b]the righteous *man* from the east, [2]called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.[S Q]

3 He pursued them, *and* passed safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 [a]Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? [a]I the [c]LORD, the first, and with the last; I *am* he.[S Q]

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbour; and *every one* said to his brother, Be of good courage.

7 So the [d]carpenter encouraged the [e]goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth *with* the [f]hammer him that smote the anvil, saying, [3]It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with *nails, *that* it should not be moved.

8[Q] But thou, Iṣ′ra-el, *art* my servant, Jā′cob whom I have chosen, the seed of [g]Ā′bră-hăm my friend.[T]

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the [4]chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.[Q]

10 ¶ [h,i]Fear thou not; for [i,k]I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God: [i,k]I will [i,m]strengthen thee; yea, [i,l]I will help thee; yea, [i]I will uphold thee with the right [n,o]hand of my [p]righteousness.[S Q]

11[S] Behold, [k]all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.[S]

13 For [i,k]I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, [h,i]say-

---

26
v *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

27
z *Doubting,* Rom. 14:23.

a *Presumption, in defying God,* Psa. 19:13.
b *Blasphemy, manifested in imputing ignorance to God,* 2 Sam. 12:14.

28
c *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.
d *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
e *God, unsearchable,* Gen. 2:2.

29
f *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
g *Spiritual Power, from God,* Luke 24:49.
h *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.

31
i *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
j *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
k *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
l *Worship, renews strength,* Gen. 22:5.

2
t *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
b *Cyrus, prophecies concerning,* 2 Chr. 36:22.
1 R. V. one from
2 R. V. whom he calleth in righteousness to his foot? he giveth nations before him, and maketh him

4
c *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.

7
d *Carpentry,* 2 Kin. 12:11.
e *Goldsmith,* Neh. 3:8.
f 1 Kin. 6:7.
3 R. V. of the sodering, It is good:

8
g *Abraham, friend of God,* Gen. 17:5.

9
4 R. V. corners thereof,

10
h *Faith, enjoined,* Mark 11:22.
i *Courage, enjoined,* Deut. 31:7.
j *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
k *Adversity, consolation in,* vs. 13–17; Psa. 10:6.
l *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
m *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
n *Hand, symbol of power,* Ezra 10:19.
o *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
p *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.

---

ing unto thee, Fear not; [f]I will help thee.[s]

14 [h,i]Fear not, thou [q]worm Jā′cob, *and* ye men of Ĭs̱′ra-el; [f]I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy [r]redeemer, the [s,t]Holy One of Ĭs̱′ra-el.[s T]

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: [u]thou shalt thresh[c] the [v]mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the [v]hills as chaff.

16 [v]Thou shalt fan[c] them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the [s t]Holy One of Ĭs̱′ra-el.

17 *When* the [w]poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, [l,x]*I* the God of Ĭs̱′ra-el will not forsake them.

18 [l,x]I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the [y]cedar, the [z]shittah tree, and the [a]myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the [b]fir tree, *and* the [c]pine, and the [c]box tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the [d]Holy One of Ĭs̱′ra-el hath [e]created it.

21 ¶ [T] [f]Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jā′cob.

22 [f]Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they *be*, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 [f]Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 [f]Behold, ye *are* of nothing, and your work of nought[c]: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

25 [g]I have raised up [h]*one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising[c] of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.[q]

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.[T]

27 The first *shall say* to [i]Zī′ŏn, Behold, behold them: and I will give to [j]Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man; even among them, and *there was* no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity; their works *are* nothing: [f]their molten[c] images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAPTER 42

The servant of Jehovah. 2 His character. 5 God's promise unto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his salvation. 17 His rebuke of Israel for their unbelief.

[a,b,c]BEHOLD[T q] my servant, whom I uphold, [1]mine elect, *in whom* my soul delighteth; I have put my [d]spirit upon him: [e,f]he shall bring forth judgment[c] to the [g]Gĕn′tīles̱.[s]

2 [h]He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.[T]

14
q Man, insignificance of, Job 4:17.
r God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
s God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
t Holiness, attribute of God, Ex. 39:30.

15
u Agency, in executing judgments, Mark 1:17.
v Nation, punishment of, Isa. 2:4.

17
w Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.
x God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

19
y Cedar, Isa. 9:10.
z Or, *Acacia,* Ex. 26:15.
a Neh. 8:15; Isa. 55:13; Zech. 1:8.
b Fir Tree, 2 Sam. 6:5.
c Isa. 60:13.

20
d God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
e God, creator, Gen. 2:2.

21
f Idolatry, folly of, vs. 21–29; 1 Sam. 15:23.

25
g God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
h Cyrus, prophecies concerning, 2 Chr. 36:22.

27
i Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.
j Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

1
a Matt. 12:18–21.
b Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, vs. 2–21; Matt. 1:21.
c Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
d Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
e Jesus, prophecies concerning, vs. 1–9; Matt. 1:21.
f Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, vs. 1–12; Matt. 16:18.
g Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
1 R. V. my chosen.

2
h Jesus, meekness of, Matt. 1:21.

3 [i,j]A bruised [k]reed shall he not break, and the smoking [l]flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment[c] unto truth.[T]

4 [b,j]He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment[c] in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.[T Q]

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that [m]created the [n]heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the [o]people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:[S T Q]

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, [p,q]for a [r,s]light of the [q]Ğĕn'tīleş;[c T Q]

7 [s,t]To open the [u]blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in [u,v]darkness out of the prison house.[T Q]

8 I *am* the LORD: that *is* my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven[c] images.[c T]

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth [w]I tell you of them.[S]

10 ¶ Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his [x]praise from the end of the earth, [y]ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.[Q]

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* [z]Kē'där doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 [a]Let them give glory unto the LORD, and [b]declare his praise in the islands.[Q]

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.[S]

14 I have long time holden[c] my peace; I have been still, *and* refrained[c] myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will [2]destroy and devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 [c]And I will bring the [d]blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will [e]lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make [f]darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and [g]not forsake them.[S T Q]

17 They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that [h]trust in graven[c] images,[c] that say to the molten[c] images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 ¶ Hear, ye [i]deaf; and look, ye [d]blind, that ye may see.[Q]

19 Who *is* blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* [3]perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?

20 Seeing many things, but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his [j]righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make *it* honourable.[S Q]

22 But this *is* a [k]people [l]robbed and spoiled[c]; *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give[c] ear to this? *who* will hearken and hear for the time to come?

24 Who [l]gave Jā'cob for a spoil,[c] and Iş'ra-el to the robbers?

3
i *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
k *Reed, figurative*, Ezek. 40:3.
l *Flax, figurative*, Ex. 9:31.

5
m *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3.
o *Man, created*, Job 4:17.

6
p Luke 2:32.
q *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
s *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.

7
t Luke 4:17, 18.
u *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
v *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.

9
w *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

10
x *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
y *Mariner*, Ezek. 27:27.

11
z *Kedar*, Jer. 49:28.

12
a *Glorifying God, enjoined*, Luke 5:25.
b *Praise, enjoined*, Psa. 150:1.

14
2 R. V. gasp and pant together.

16
c *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.
d *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
e *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
g *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

17
h *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

18
i *Deafness, figurative*, Matt. 11:5.

19
3 R. V. at peace with me, and

21
j *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2

22
k *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
l *Judgments*, vs. 22–25; Ex. 6:6.

did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they [m,n]would not walk in his ways, [o]neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath [l]poured upon him the fury of his [p]anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.[s]

CHAPTER 43

God's promises to his chosen people. 8 They are witnesses for him of his power to save. 14 His purpose to destroy Babylon, 18 and to deliver his people. 22 He rebukes the people for their sins.

BUT now thus saith the LORD that [a]created thee, O Jā'cob, and he that formed thee, O Iṣ'ra-el, [b]Fear not: for [c]I have [d]redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.[s T]

2 [e]When thou passest through the [f]waters, [g,h,i]I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: [e]when thou walkest through the fire, [h,i]thou shalt not be burned; [h,i]neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.[s T]

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the [j]Holy One of Iṣ'ra-el, thy [k]Saviour: I gave [l]Ē'gĕypt *for* thy ransom, [m]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-à and [n,o]Sē'bà for thee.[s]

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have [c]loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.[s Q]

5 [b,e]Fear not: for [h,i]I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;[s Q]

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my [p]sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;[Q]

7 *Even* every one that is [p]called by my name: for I have [q]created him for my [r]glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.[s T]

8 ¶ Bring forth the [s]blind people that have eyes, and the [t]deaf that have ears.

9[T] Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can [u]declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.

10 [s] Ye *are* my [v]witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have [w]chosen; that ye may know[G] and [x]believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.[Q]

11 I, *even* I, *am* the [y]LORD; and beside me *there is* no [k]saviour.[T]

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.[s]

13 Yea, [z]before the day *was* I *am* he; and [a]*there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let[G] it?[s Q]

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, your [b]redeemer, the [c,d]Holy One of Iṣ'ra-el; For your sake [e]I have sent to [f]Băb'y̆-lon, and [1]have brought down all their nobles, and the [g]Chăl-dē'anṣ, whose cry[G] *is* in the ships.[s]

15 I *am* the LORD, your [c,d]Holy One, the [h]creator of Iṣ'ra-el, your King.[s]

16 Thus saith the LORD, which maketh a way in the [i]sea, and a path in the mighty waters;

17 [k]Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they

24
m Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
n Adversity, obduracy in, Psa. 10:6.
o Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.

25
p Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

1
a God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
b Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.
c God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
d Redemption, Lev. 25:24.

2
e Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.
f Water, figurative of affliction, 1 Kin. 17:10.
g God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
h Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

3
j God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
k God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
l Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
m Ethiopia, Isa. 18:1.
n Psa. 72:10.
o Or, *Sabeans,* Isa. 45:14.

6
p Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.

7
q Man, design of the creation of, Job 4:17.
r God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

8
s Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
t Deafness, figurative, Matt. 11:5.

9
u Prophecies, Dan. 9:24.

10
v Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
w Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.
x Faith, Mark 11:22.

11
y God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

13
z God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
a God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

14
b God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
c God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
d Holiness, attribute of God, Ex. 39:30.
e God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
f Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.
g Chaldeans, Dan. 1:4.
1 R. V. I will bring down all of them as fugitives, even the Chaldeans, in the ships of their rejoicing.

15
h God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
i God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

16
j Red Sea, divided, Ex. 10:19.

17
k Egypt, army of, destroyed in the Red Sea, Gen. 41:8.

are extinct, they are quenched as tow.[G S Q]

18 Remember[Q] ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.[Q]

20 The[Q] beast of the field shall honour me, the [2]dragons and the owls: because I [e]give [l]waters in the [m]wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.[S]

21 This people have I [h]formed for myself; they shall shew forth my [n]praise.[S Q]

22 ¶ But [o,p]thou hast [q,r]not called upon me, O Jā'cob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Iṣ'ra-el.

23 [o,p]Thou hast not brought me the small cattle[G] of thy [s]burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with [t]incense.

24 [o,p]Thou hast bought me no [u]sweet cane with [v]money, neither hast thou filled me with the [w]fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve[G] with thy sins, [x]thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that [y,z]blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.[T Q]

26 Put me in [a]remembrance: let us [b]plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy [c]first father hath [d]sinned, and [3]thy [e]teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I [4]have [f]profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and [5]have given Jā'cob to the curse, and Iṣ'ra-el to reproaches.

CHAPTER 44

Spiritual blessings promised to Israel. 6 Jehovah the only true God. 9 The folly of idolatry. 21 An assurance to Israel of deliverance.

YET now hear, O Jā'cob my servant; and Iṣ'ra-el, whom [a]I have [b]chosen:[S]

2 Thus saith the LORD that [c]made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; [d]Fear not, O Jā'cob, my servant; and thou, [e]Jĕs'u-rŭn, whom I have [b]chosen.[S]

3 For [f]I will pour [g,h,i]water upon him that is [j]thirsty, and floods upon the [k]dry ground: I will pour my [l]spirit upon thy [m]seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:[Q]

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as [n]willows by the water courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORD's; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jā'cob; and another shall subscribe[G] *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Iṣ'ra-el.

6 Thus saith the LORD the [o]King of Iṣ'ra-el, and his [p]redeemer the LORD of hosts; [q]I *am* the first, and [q]I *am* the last; and beside me *there is* no[Q] God.[T S]

7 And who, as [r]I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.[S]

8 [d]Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ye *are* even my [s]witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, *there is* no [1]God; I know not *any*.[T]

9 [s,t]They that make a [u]graven[G] [v]image *are* all of them vanity; and their delectable[G] things shall not profit; and they *are* their own witnesses; they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

20
l *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
m *Meribah,* Ex. 17:7.
2 R. V. the jackals and the ostriches:

21
n *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

22
o *Backsliders, instances of,* Jer. 3:22.
p *Church, backslidden,* Matt. 16:18.
q *Prayerlessness,* Job 21:15.
r *Ingratitude, of man to God,* Rom. 1:21.

23
s *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.
t *Frankincense,* 1 Chr. 9:29.

24
u *Calamus,* Ezek. 27:19.
v *Money,* Jer. 32:9.
w *Fat, offered in sacrifice,* Lev. 7:24.
x *Sin, repugnant to God,* Rom. 5:12.

25
y *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
z *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

26
a *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
b *Reasoning, God reasons with men,* Job 13:6.

27
c *Adam, temptation and sin of,* Gen. 2:19.
d *Fall of Man,* Gen. 3:6.
e *Minister, false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.
3 R. V. thine interpreters have

28
f *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
4 R. V. will profane
5 R. V. I will make Jacob a curse, and Israel a reviling.

1
a *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
b *Election of Grace,* Rom. 11:5.

2
c *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Faith, enjoined,* Mark 11:22.
e Or, *Jeshurun,* Deut. 32:15.

3
f *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
g *Water, figurative of salvation,* 1 Kin. 17:10.
h *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
i *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
j *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
k *Drought, figurative.* Gen. 31:40.
l *Holy Spirit, baptism of,* Acts 1:2.
m *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God,* Mark 10:14.

4
n *Willow,* Lev. 23:40.

6
o *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
p *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
q *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.

7
r *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.

8
s *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
1 R. V. Rock;

9
t *Idolatry, folly of,* vs. 10–20; 1 Sam. 15:23.
u *Carving,* Ex. 35:33.
v *Idol,* 1 Kin. 15:12.

10 [t]Who[Q] hath formed a god, or molten[C] a graven[C] image *that* is profitable for nothing? [s]

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

12 The [w]smith [2]with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with [x]hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The [y]carpenter stretcheth out [3]*his* rule; he marketh it out with a [4]line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh [v]it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the [5]cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth [6]an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a [v]god, and worshippeth *it*; he maketh it a graven[C] image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue[C] thereof he maketh a [v]god, *even* his graven[C] image[C]: he [t]falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god.[Q]

18 They have [z]not known nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked [a]bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it*: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? [b]shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on ashes: a [c]deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jā′cob and Ĭs′ra-el; for thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Ĭs′ra-el, [d]thou shalt not be forgotten of me. [s]

22 I have [e]blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: [f]return unto me; for I have [g]redeemed thee.

23 [h]Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jă′cob, and glorified himself in Ĭs′ra-el. [s Q]

24 Thus saith the LORD, thy [i]redeemer, and he that [j,k]formed thee from the womb, [l]I *am* the LORD that [j]maketh all *things*; that stretcheth forth the [m]heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the [7,n]earth by myself; [s T]

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh [o]diviners mad; that turneth [p]wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;[Q]

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to [q]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, Thou

12
w *Smith*, Isa. 54:16.
x Jer. 10:4.
2 R. V. maketh an axe, and worketh

13
y *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.
3 R. V. a line;
4 R. V. pencil;

14
5 R. V. holm tree
6 R. V. a fir tree.

18
z *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

19
a *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.
b *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

20
c *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.

21
d *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

22
e *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
f *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
g *Redemption, of our souls*, Eph. 1:7.

23
h *Praise, enjoined*, Psa. 150:1.

24
i *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Man, created*, Job 4:17.
l *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2
m *Heavens, created*, Psa. 8:3.
n *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.
7 R. V. earth; who is with me?

25
o *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
p *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

26
q *Jerusalem, prophecies of the rebuilding of*, Judg. 19:10.

shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of [r]Jū'dah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof:

27 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of [s]Çȳ'rus, *He is* my [t]shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to [q]Jĕ-ru'sȧ-lĕm, Thou shalt be built; and to the [u]temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAPTER 45

God's purpose in calling Cyrus. 9 *All opposition thereto in vain.* 14 *The spiritual conquests of Israel.* 17 *The security of Israel.* 20 *The vanity of idols.* 22 *All nations exhorted to look unto God for salvation.*

[a]THUS saith the LORD to his [b,c]anointed, to [d]Çȳ'rus, whose right hand [e]I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and [e]I will loose the loins of kings, to open [1]before him the two leaved gates; and the [f]gates shall not be shut;

2 [g]I will go before [d]thee, and make the [2]crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the [3]gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:

3 And I will give [d]thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which [e]call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Ĭs'ra-el.

4 [h]For [t]Jā'cob my servant's sake, and Ĭs'ra-el [4]mine [i]elect, I have even called [d]thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

5 [k]I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God beside me: I girded [d]thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none beside me. I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 [l]I form the [m]light, and create [n]darkness: I make [o,p]peace, and create [q]evil: [k]I the LORD do all these *things*.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; [k]I the LORD have [l]created it.

9 [r]Woe unto him that [s]striveth with his Maker! [5]*Let* the [t]potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth. [u]Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Woe unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the [v]Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el, and his [l]Maker, [w]Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have [l]made the [z]earth, and created [y]man upon it: I, *even* my hands, have stretched out the [z]heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 [a]I have raised [b]him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of [c]Ē'gў̆pt, and [d]merchandise of [e]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-ȧ and of the *Sȧ-bē'anş, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely God *is* in thee;

---

r *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.

28

s *Cyrus, prophecies concerning,* 2 Chr. 36:22.
t *Shepherd, figurative,* Jer. 31:10.
u *Temple, Second,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

1

a *Government, God in,* Isa. 22:21.
b *Anointing, of kings,* Lev. 8:12.
c *Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14.
d *Cyrus, prophecies concerning,* 2 Chr. 36:22.
e *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Gates,* Deut. 3:5.
1 R. V. the doors before him, and

2

g *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. rugged places plain:
3 R. V. doors

4

h *Intercession, influence of the righteous,* Jer. 27:18.
t *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
i *Election of Grace,* Rom. 11:5.
4 R. V. my chosen,

5

k *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.

7

l *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
m *Light, created,* Gen. 1:3.
n *Darkness, God creates,* Gen. 1:2.
o *Peace,* Jer. 29:7.
p *Nation, peace given to, by God,* Isa. 2:4.
q *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

9

r Isa. 29:16; Rom. 9:20, 21.
s *Presumption, in defying God,* Psa. 19:13.
t Job 2:8.
u *Infidelity, arguments against,* 2 Cor. 6:15.
5 R. V. a potsherd among the potsherds of the earth!

11

v *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
w *God, foreknowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.

12

x *Earth, created,* Prov. 8:23.
y *Man, created,* Job 4:17.
z *Heavens, created.* Psa. 8:3.

13

a *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
b *Cyrus, prophecies concerning,* 2 Chr. 36:22.

14

c *Egypt, prophecies against,* Gen. 41:8.
d *Commerce,* 1 Kin. 10:15.
e *Ethiopia, prophecies concerning,* Isa. 18:1.

---

*SABEANS. *A people who invaded the land of Uz,* Job 1:15. *Giants among,* Isa. 45:14. *Prophecies concerning,* Isa. 43:3; Joel 3:8. See footnote, SHEBA, 1 Kin. 10:1.

and *there is* none else, *there is* no God.[T Q]

15 Verily thou *art* a [f]God that hidest thyself, O God of Iṣ'ra-el, the [g]Saviour.[S T Q]

16 [h]They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* makers of [i]idols.

17 *But* Iṣ'ra-el shall be [g]saved in the LORD with an everlasting [j]salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.[Q]

18 For thus saith the LORD that [k]created the [l]heavens; God himself that formed the [m]earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not [6]in vain,[C] he formed it to be inhabited: [n]I *am* the LORD; and *there is* none else.[S]

19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jā'cob, Seek ye me in vain:[C] I the LORD speak [o]righteousness, I declare things that are right.[S]

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: [h]they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their [p]graven[C] [i]image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not [n]I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me; a [q]just God and a [g]Saviour; [n]*there is* none beside me.[S T Q]

22 [r]Look unto [o]me, and [s]be ye [j]saved, all the ends of the earth: for [n]I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have [t]sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, [u]That unto [n]me [v]every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.[T Q]

24 [r]Surely, shall *one* [w]say, in the LORD have I [x]righteousness and [x]strength: *even* to him shall *men* come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.[S]

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Iṣ'ra-el be [y]justified, and shall glory.[S T]

CHAPTER 46

The prophet shews the folly of idolatry, and exhorts the people of God to trust in him for deliverance.

[a]BĔL boweth down, Nē'bō stoopeth, their [b]idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy loaden;[C] *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*.[S]

2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ [S]Hearken unto me, O house of Jā'cob, and all the remnant of the house of Iṣ'ra-el, which are borne *by* [c]*me* from the belly,[C] which are carried from the womb:

4 And *even* to *your* *old age I *am* he; and *even* to hoar[C] hairs will [c]I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you*.[S]

5 ¶ To whom will ye liken [d]me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the [e]balance, *and* hire a [f]goldsmith; and he maketh it a [g]god: [h]they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 [h]They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he

15
f *God, unsearchable,* Gen. 2:2.
g *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.

16
h *Idolatry, folly of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
i *Idol,* 1 Kin 15:12.

17
j *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

18
k *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
l *Heavens, created,* Psa. 8:3.
m *Earth, created,* Prov. 8:23.
n *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. a waste.

19
o *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.

20
p *Carving,* Ex. 35:33.

21
q *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.

22
r *Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14.
s *Promise, or ground of assurance, to sinners,* 2 Cor. 1:20.

23
t *Oath, attributed to God,* Num. 5:19.

u Rom. 14:11.
v *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of,* Acts 10:45.

24
w *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
x *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.

25
y *Justification,* Rom. 4:25.

1
a Jer. 50:2; 51:44.
b *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

3
c *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

5
d *God,* Gen. 2:2.

6
e *Balances,* Prov. 11:1.
f *Goldsmith,* Neh. 3:8.
g *Idol,* 1 Kin. 15:12.
h *Idolatry, folly of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

* **OLD AGE,** Gen. 47:9; Eccl. 12:1–7. *Wise,* 1 Kin. 12: 6–8; 2 Chr. 10:6–8; Job 12:12. *Devout,* Luke 2:37. *Exemplary, enjoined,* Tit. 2:2, 3. *Deference towards,* Lev. 19:32; Job 32:4–9. *Righteous, is glorious,* Prov. 16:31. *Promised to the righteous,* Gen. 15:15; Job 5:26; Psa. 34: 12–14; 91:14, 16; Prov. 3:1, 2. *God's care in,* Isa. 46:4. *Psalmist prays not to be forsaken in,* Psa. 71:9, 18. *Infirmities in,* 2 Sam. 19:34–37; Psa. 90:10. *Vigor in,* Deut. 34:7; Psa. 92:12–14.
See footnote, LONGEVITY, Psa. 91:16.

standeth; from his place shall
he not remove[c]: yea, *one* shall
cry unto him, yet can he not an-
swer, nor save him out of his
trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew[c]
yourselves men: bring *it* again to
mind, O ye transgressors.

9 [s]Remember the former things
of old: for [t]I *am* God, and *there*
is none else; *I am* God, and *there*
is none like me,

10 [f]Declaring the end from the
beginning, and from ancient
times *the things* that are not
yet done, saying, My counsel
shall stand, and I will do all my
pleasure:[r]

11 Calling a ravenous [k,l]bird
from the east, the man that exe-
cuteth[c] my counsel[c] from a far
country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I
will also bring it to pass; I have
purposed *it*, I will also do it.[s]

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye
[m,n]stouthearted, that *are* far
from righteousness:

13 I bring near my [o]righteous-
ness; it shall not be far off, and
my [p,q]salvation shall not tarry[c]:
and I will place salvation in
[r]Zī'ŏn for Ĭs'ra-el my glory.[s q]

CHAPTER 47

Babylon to be overthrown, 6 because of her oppression, 7 pride, 10 and self-conceit, 11 notwithstanding her enchantments.

COME down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of [a]Băb'ў-lon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chăl-dē'anș: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.[c]

2 Take the [b]millstones, and grind meal; [1]uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered; yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will [2]not meet *thee as* a man.

4 ¶ *As for* our [c]redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the [d,e]Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el.[s t]

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chăl-dē'anș: for [f]thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.

6 I was [g]wroth[c] with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and [h]given them into thine hand: thou didst [i]shew them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily[c] laid thy yoke.

7 And thou [j]saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, *thou that art* [k]given to [l]pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that [j]sayest in thine heart, I *am*, and none else beside me; I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:[q]

9 But [f]these two [m]*things* shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: [3]they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy *sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine enchantments.[q]

10 For thou hast [f]trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy [n]wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said

9
t *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.

10
f *God, foreknowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.

11
k *Birds, figurative,* Ecc. 12:4.
l *Cyrus, prophecies concerning,* 2 Chr. 36:22.

12
m *Impenitence,* Rom. 2:5.
n *Heart, unregenerate,* Psa. 44:21.

13
o *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.
p *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
q *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
r *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity,* Matt. 16:18.

1
a *Babylon, empire of, prophetic denunciations against,* vs. 1–15; Ezra 5:12.

2
b *Mill, stones of,* Ex. 11:5.
1 R. V. remove thy veil, strip off the train, uncover the leg,

3
2 R. V. accept no man.

4
c *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
d *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
e *Holiness, attribute of God,* Ex. 39:30.

5
f *Nation, punishment of,* Isa. 2:4.

6
g *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
h *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
i *Oppression,* Ecc. 5:8.

7
j *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.

8
k *Worldliness,* 1 John 2:15.
l *Worldly Pleasure,* Ecc. 2:1.

9
m *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
3 R. V. in their full measure shall they come upon thee, despite of the multitude

10
n *Wisdom, worldly,* Prov. 2:2.

* **SORCERY.** *Divination by an alleged assistance of evil spirits,* 1 Sam. 15:23. *Forbidden,* Lev. 19:26, 31; 20:6; Deut. 18:9–14. *Denounced,* Isa. 8:19; Mal. 3:5.
Practiced: *By the Egyptian magicians,* Ex. 7:11, 12, 22; 8:7, 18; Isa. 19:3; *by the Philistines,* 1 Sam. 6:2–5; *by Jezebel,* 2 Kin. 9:22; *by Israel,* Isa. 2:6; *by Manasseh,* 2 Kin. 21:6; 2 Chr. 33:6; *by the Ninevites,* Nah. 3:4, 5; *by the Babylonians,* Isa. 47:9–13; Ezek. 21:21, 22; Dan. 1:20; 2:2, 10, 27; 4:7; 5:7, 15; *by Simon Magus,* Acts 8:9, 11; *by Elymas,* Acts 13:8; *by the damsel at Philippi,* Acts 16:16; *by strolling Jews,* Acts 19:13; *by sons of Sceva,* Acts 19:14, 15; *by false prophets,* Jer. 14:14; 27:9; 29:8, 9; Ezek. 13:6–9; 22:28; Matt. 24:24.
Divining, by familiar spirits, Lev. 20:27; 1 Chr. 10:13; 2 Chr. 33:6; Isa. 8:19; 19:3; 29:4; *by entrails,* Ezek. 21:21; *by images,* 2 Kin. 23:24; Ezek. 21:21; *by rods,* Hos. 4:12.
To cease, Ezek. 12:23, 24; 13:23; Mic. 5:12.
Messages of, false, Ezek. 21:29; Zech. 10:2; 2 Thess. 2:9. *Diviners shall be confounded,* Mic. 3:7. *Belongs to the works of the flesh,* Gal. 5:19, 20. *Wickedness of,* 1 Sam. 15:23. *Vainness of,* Isa. 44:25. *Punishment for,* Ex. 22:18; Lev. 20:27.
Saul consults the witch of Endor, 1 Sam. 28:7–25.
Books of, destroyed, Acts 19:19.
See footnotes: NECROMANCY, Deut. 18:11; WITCHCRAFT, Ex. 22:18.

in thine heart, I *am*, and none else beside me.

11 [f]Therefore shall [m,o]evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence[G] it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.[Q]

12 Stand now with thine *enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels.[G] Let now the astrologers, the star-gazers, the monthly prognosticators,[G] stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as [p]stubble; [m,o]the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy [q]merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter;[G] none shall save thee.

CHAPTER 48

God rebukes the obstinacy of his people. 9 He saves them for his own sake. 12 His power and providence. 16 His lamentation over their perverseness. 20 The certainty of their deliverance from Babylon.

HEAR ye this, O house of Jā'cob, which are called by the name of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and are come forth out of the waters of Jū'dah, which [a,b]swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Ĭṣ'ra-el, *but* [c]not in truth, nor in righteousness.[s]

2 For [c]they call themselves of the holy city, and stay[G] themselves upon the God of Ĭṣ'ra-el; The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 [d]I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did *them*[s] suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because [e]I knew that thou *art* [f,g,h]obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow [i]brass;

5 [d]I[s] have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, [j]Mine [k]idol hath done them, and my graven[G] image, and my molten[G] image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou [l]didst not know them.[s Q]

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou [l]knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.[s]

9 ¶ For my name's sake will I [m,n]defer mine [o]anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.[s]

10 Behold, I have [p,q]refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the [r]furnace of affliction.[s Q]

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it*: for how should *my name* be [1]polluted? and [s]I will not give my [t]glory unto another.[s]

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jā'cob and Ĭṣ'ra-el, my called; I *am* he; [u]I *am* the first, [u]I also *am* the last.[s Q]

11
f *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

14
p *Stubble,* Isa. 5:24.

15
q *Merchant,* Neh. 3:32.

1
a *Oath,* Num. 5:19.
b *Perjury,* 1 Tim. 1:10.
c *Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17.

3
d *God, foreknowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.

4
e *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Self-will,* Gen. 49:6.
g *Impenitence,* Rom. 2:5.
h *Obduracy,* Prov. 29:1.
i *Brass, figurative,* Job 28:2.

5
j *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
k *Idol,* 1 Kin. 15:12.

6
l *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.

9
m *God, longsuffering of,* Gen. 2:2.
n *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
o *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.

10
p *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
q *Afflictions, design of,* Psa. 34:19.
r *Furnace, figurative,* Prov. 17:3.

11
s *God, jealous,* Gen. 2:2.
t *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. profaned

12
u *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.

13 [v]Mine [w]hand also hath laid the foundation of the [z]earth, and my right hand hath [2]spanned the [y]heavens: *when* I call unto them, they stand up together.[Q]

14 All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath declared these *things*? The LORD hath [z]loved [a]him: he will do his pleasure on [b]Băb'ў-lon, and his arm *shall be on* the [c]Chăl-dē'anș.

15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, I have called [a]him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now the Lord GOD, and his Spirit, hath sent me.[T]

17 Thus saith the LORD, thy [d]Redeemer, the [e]Holy One of Ĭș'ra-el; I *am* the LORD thy God which [f,g]teacheth thee to profit, which [h]leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.[S T]

18 O that thou hadst hearkened[C] to my commandments! [i]then had thy [j]peace been as a river, and thy [k]righteousness as the waves of the sea:

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels[C] like the [3]gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of [b]Băb'ў-lon, flee ye from the [c]Chăl-dē'anș, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jā'cob.[Q]

21 And they thirsted not *when* [h]he led them through the deserts: he [l]caused the [m]waters to flow out of the [n]rock for them: he clave[C] the rock also, and the waters gushed out.[S]

22 [o]*There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAPTER 49

The Messiah and the object of his advent. 7 God promises him protection and success. 13 God's unchanging love to Zion. 18 Her glorious enlargement foretold. 24 The enemies of Zion shall be destroyed.

LISTEN,[T] O isles, unto [a]me; and hearken, ye [b]people, from far; The LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels[C] of my mother hath he made mention of my name.[Q]

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;[T Q]

3[Q] And said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, O Ĭș'ra-el, in whom I will be [c]glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought,[C] and in vain: *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and my [1]work with my God.[Q]

5 And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jā'cob again to him, [2]Though Ĭș'ra-el be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jā'cob, and to restore the preserved of Ĭș'ra-el: [d,e]I will also give [a]thee [f]for a [g]light to the [b]Ġĕn'tīleș,[C] that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.[Q T]

7 ¶ Thus [e]saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Ĭș'ra-el, *and* his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is [h]faith-

13
v God, creator, of, Gen. 2:2.
w God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
x Earth, created, Prov. 8:23.
y Heavens, created, Psa. 8:3.
2 R. V. spread out

14
z God, love of, Gen. 2:2.

a Cyrus, prophecies concerning, 2 Chr. 36:22.
b Babylon, prophecies concerning, Ezra 5:12.
c Chaldeans, Dan. 1:4.

17
d God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
e God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
f God, teacher, Gen. 2:2.
g Wisdom, spiritual, from God, Prov. 2:2.
h God, guidance of, Gen. 2:2.

18
i Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
j Spiritual Peace, from God, Gal. 1:3.
k Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

19
3 R. V. grains

21
l Miracles, Luke 23:8.
m Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
n Meribah, Ex. 17:7.

22
o Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

1
a Jesus, prophecies concerning (as many learned commentators interpret), vs. 1–12; Matt. 1:21.
b Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.

3
c God, glory of, v. 26; Gen. 2:2.

4
1 R. V. recompence

5
2 R. V. and that Israel be gathered unto him: (for I am honourable in the eyes of the Lord, and my God is become my strength:)

6
d Isa. 42:6; Luke 2:32; Acts 13:47.
e Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
f Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
g Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.

7
h God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

ful, *and* the [h,i]Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el, and he shall choose thee.[T s]

8 Thus saith the LORD, [k]In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will [i]preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;[T Q]

9 [S]That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in [m]darkness, Shew yourselves. [n]They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.[Q]

10 [n]They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for [l]he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of [o,p]water shall he guide them.[S Q]

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, [b]these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sī'nim.

13 ¶ [q]Sing, O heavens; and be [r]joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for [s]the LORD hath [t]comforted his people, and will have [u]mercy upon his afflicted.[Q]

14 But [v]Zī'ŏn [w,x]said, [3]The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a [y]woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will [z]I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven[G] [a]thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me.[S]

17 [b]Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.[S]

18 Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all [c]these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee. [d]*As* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee*, as a *bride *doeth*.[Q]

19 [e]For [4]thy waste and thy desolate places, and [5]the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the [c]inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 [c,e]The children [6]which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait[G] for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 [c,e]Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing[G] to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where *had* they *been*?

22 [e]Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the [7,c]Gĕn'tīleş,[G] and set up my [f]standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing[G] mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for [g]they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.[Q]

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?[Q]

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the

h God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
i Holiness, attribute of God, Ex. 39:30.

8
k 2 Cor. 6:2.
l God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

9
m Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
n Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

10
o Water, figurative of salvation, 1 Kin. 17:10.
p Salvation, Acts 16:17.

13
q Praise, Psa. 150:1.
r Joy, Psa. 5:11.
s God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
t Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.
u God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

14
v Zion, 2 Sam. 5:7.
w Doubting, Rom. 14:23.
x Murmuring, Num. 14:2.
3 R. V. Jehovah

15
y Mother, love of, 1 Kin. 2:20.
z God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

16
a Church, God loves, Matt. 16:18.

17
b Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.

18
c Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
d Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.

19
e Church, prophecies concerning, Matt. 16:18.
4 R. V. *inserts* as for
5 R. V. thy land that hath been destroyed, surely now shalt thou be too strait for the inhabitants,

20
6 R. V. of thy bereavement shall yet say in

22
f Standard, figurative, Num. 1:52.
7 R. V. nations,

23
g Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

* **BRIDE.** *Ornaments of,* Isa. 49:18; 61:10; Jer. 2:32; Rev. 21:2. *Presents to,* Gen. 24:53. *Maids of,* Gen. 24:61; 29:24, 29. **Figurative,** Ezek. 16:8–14; Rev. 19:7, 8; 21:2, 9; 22:17.

prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will [h]save thy children.[s]

26 And I will [i]feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy [h]Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jā'cob.[T Q]

CHAPTER 50

The sins of Israel the cause of their sufferings, and not God's inability to save. 4 *God's gifts to the Messiah.* 6 *His patient endurance of reproach.* 10 *An exhortation to trust in God, and not in ourselves.*

THUS saith the LORD, Where *is* the bill of your [a]mother's [b]divorcement, whom [c]I have [d]put away? or which of my creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities[G] have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions[G] is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot [e]redeem? or have I no [f]power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.[s]

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 ¶ The Lord GOD hath given [g]me the tongue of [1]the [h]learned, that I should know how to [i]speak a word in season to *him that is* weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as [2]the learned.

5 The Lord GOD hath opened [g]mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 [j, k]I gave my back to the *smiters,[G] and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and [l]spitting.[Q]

7 [s]For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I [†]set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.[C]

8 *He is* near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* mine adversary? let him come near to me.[s Q]

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax[G] old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.[s]

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that [m]feareth the LORD, that [3]obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh *in* [n, o]darkness, and hath no [h]light? [p]let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay[G] upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that [q]compass *yourselves*

25
h God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

26
i Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

1
a Church, backslidden, Matt. 16:18.
b Divorce, figurative, Matt. 19:7.
c Backsliders, corrective judgments upon, Jer. 3:22.
d Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.

2
e God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
f God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

4
g Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
h Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
i Adversity, consolation in, vs. 7–10; Psa. 10:6.
1 R. V. them that are taught,
2 R. V. they that are taught.

6
j Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
k Jesus, sufferings of, foretold, Matt. 1:21.
l Spitting, Num. 12:14.

10
m Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
n Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
o Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
p Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.
3 R. V. obeyeth the voice of his servant? he that walketh in darkness, and hath no light,

11
q Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.

***SMITING AND SCOURGING OF JESUS,** Isa. 50:6; Matt. 20:19; 26:67, 68; 27:26, 30; Mark 10:34; 15:15, 19; Luke 22:63, 64; 23:16; John 18:22; 19:1.

† DECISION. Injunctions concerning: *Choosing life,* Deut. 30:19. *Cleaving unto the Lord,* Josh. 23:8; Acts 11:23. *Serving the Lord,* Josh. 24:15; 1 Sam. 12:20; 1 Kin. 18:21; Isa. 50:7; Matt. 6:24; 8:21, 22; Luke 9:59–62; 16:13; 1 Cor. 15:58. *Walking righteously,* Josh. 1:7; 2 Chr. 19:11; Prov. 4:25–27; Matt. 4:17; 2 Thess. 3:13; 1 Tim. 6:11–14; Heb. 12:1; 1 Pet. 1:13; 2 Pet. 1:10. *Abiding in Christ,* John 15: 4, 5, 7, 9; 1 John 2:24, 28. *Steadfastness, in obedience,* John 8:31; 1 Cor. 15:58; Col. 2:6, 7; 2 Thess. 2:15, 17; 2 Pet. 3:17, 18; 2 John 8; *in grace,* Acts 13:43; 2 Tim. 2:1, 3; *in faith,* Acts 14:22; 1 Cor. 16:13; Phil. 1:27; Col. 1:23; Heb. 3:6–8, 14; 4:14; 10:23, 35; 1 Pet. 5:8, 9; Jude 20, 21; *in Christian liberty,* Gal. 5; *in the Lord,* Phil. 4:1; *in holiness,* 1 Thess. 3:8, 13; *in sound doctrine,* Eph. 4:14; 2 Tim. 1:13, 14; 3:14; Tit. 1:7, 9; Heb. 2:1; 13: 9, 13.

Instances of: *Abel,* Heb. 11:4. *Enoch,* Heb. 11:5, 6. *Noah,* Heb. 11:7. *Abraham,* Heb. 11:8, 17–19. *Jacob,* Gen. 28:20–22. *Joseph,* Gen. 39:9. *Moses,* Num. 12:7; Heb. 3:5; 11:24–27. *Israelites,* Ex. 19:7, 8; 24:3, 7; Deut. 4:4; 5:27; 26:17; Josh. 22:34; 24:21–25; 1 Kin. 19:18; 2 Kin. 11:17; 2 Chr. 11:16; 13:10, 11; 15:12, 15; 23:16; 29:10; Ezra 10: 3–44; Neh. 9:38; 10:28–31; Jer. 34:15; 42:5, 6; 50:5; Hos. 11:12. *Levites,* Ex. 32:26. *Caleb,* Num. 14:6–10, 24; Deut. 1:36; Josh. 14:14. *Balaam,* Num. 22:15–18; 24:13. *Phinehas,* Num. 25:7–13. *Joshua,* 24:15. *Gideon,* Judg. 6:25–28. *Ruth,* Ruth 1:16. *Saul,* 1 Sam. 11:4–7. *David,* 1 Sam. 17:32–37; 2 Sam. 22:22–24. *Psalmist,* Psa. 17:3; 26:6, 11; 27:3–8; 40:9, 10; 56:12; 57:7, 8; 71:17; 86:11; 101:2, 3; 108: 1; 116:9, 13, 14, 13; 119:8, 30, 31, 38, 44–46, 57, 94, 106, 115, 125, 145, 146. *A prophet of Judah,* 1 Kin. 13:8–10. *Elijah,* 1 Kin. 18:22. *Jehoshaphat,* 1 Kin. 22:7, 8; 2 Chr. 18:6, 7. *Micaiah,* 1 Kin. 22:13, 14; 2 Chr. 18:12, 13. *Naaman,* 2 Kin. 5:13–17. *Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 18:6; 2 Chr. 15:17. *Josiah,* 2 Kin. 22:2; 23:3, 25; 2 Chr. 34:31. *Nehemiah,* Neh. 6:11, with chapters 2, 4, 5, 6. *Esther,* Esth. 4:16. *Job,* Job 2:9, 10; *Daniel,* Dan. 1:8. *The three Hebrews,* Dan. 3:16–18; 23:11, 12. *Matthew,* Matt. 9:9. *Joseph,* Mark 15:43. *Nathanael,* John 1:49. *Martha,* John 11:27. *Disciples,* Luke 18:28; John 6:68, 69; Acts 2:42. *Paul,* Acts 9:29; Rom. 1:16; 8:38, 39; Phil. 1:20, 21; 2 Tim. 4:7, 8. *Church, of Ephesus,* Rev. 2:2, 3; *of Sardis,* Rev. 3:4, 8, 10. *Saints,* **Rev. 14:4.**

See footnote, CHARACTER, Phil. 2:15.

about with [r]sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand; [s]ye shall lie down in sorrow.[s]

CHAPTER 51

Comfort promised to Zion. 4 God's salvation is near. 7 The destruction of Zion's enemies foretold. 9 The people of God pray for his aid as of old. 12 His promise to them. 17 The afflictions of Jerusalem bewailed, 21 and her deliverance promised.

HEARKEN to me, ye that [a]follow after righteousness, [b]ye that [a]seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.[s]

2 Look unto [c]Ā'brā-hăm your father, and unto [d]Să'rah *that* bare you: for [1,e]I [f]called him alone, and blessed him, and [g]increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort [h,i]Zĭ'ŏn: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like *Ē'dĕn, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; [j]joy and gladness shall be found therein, [k]thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my [i]people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a [l]law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment[c] to rest for a light of the people.

5 My[s] righteousness *is* near; my [m]salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the [n]heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the [o]earth shall wax[c] old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but [p]my [m]salvation shall be for ever, and [p]my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that [a,q]know [r]righteousness, the people [a]in whose heart *is* my [s]law; [t]fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For [u]the moth shall eat [v]them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my [w]righteousness shall be for ever, and my [m]salvation from generation to generation.[s]

9 ¶ [x,y]Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that [2]hath cut [z]Rā'hăb, *and* wounded the dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it [y]which hath dried the [a]sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to [b]pass over?[s]

11 Therefore [c,d]the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zī'ŏn; and everlasting [e]joy *shall be* upon their head: [c,d]they shall obtain gladness and joy; *and* [c,d]sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, *even* I, *am* he that [f]comforteth you: [g]who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man *that* [h]shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made *as* grass;

13 And forgettest the [i]LORD [j]thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?

14 The [k]captive exile [3]hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the [l]LORD thy

---

r *Wicked, as devisers of mischief,* Psa. 7:3.
s *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
b *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.

2
c *Abraham, divine call of,* Gen. 17:5.
d *Sarah,* Gen. 17:15.
e *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14.
g *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
1 R. V. when he was but one I called him,

3
h *Zion, restoration of,* 2 Sam. 5:7.
i *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity,* vs. 3–8; Matt. 16:18.
j *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
k *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

4
l *Gospel, prophecies relating to,* Mark 13:10.

5
m *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

6
n *Heavens, destruction of,* Psa. 8:3.
o *Earth, destruction of,* Prov. 8:23.
p *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.

7
q *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
r *Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2.
s *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
t *Courage, enjoined,* Deut. 31:7.

8
u *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
v *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
w *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.

9
x *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
y *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
z Or, *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
2 Am. R. V. cut Rahab in pieces, that pierced the monster?

10
a *Red Sea, divided,* Ex. 10:19.
b *Israel, passed through the Red Sea,* Ex. 4:22.

11
c *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
d *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
e *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.

12
f *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.
g *Cowardice, rebuked,* Lev. 26:36.
h *Death, inevitable,* Num. 23:10.

13
i *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
j *Man, created,* Job 4:17.

14
k *Captive,* 1 Sam. 30:3.
3 R. V. shall speedily be loosed and he shall not die and go down into the pit, neither shall his bread fail.

15
l *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

* **EDEN.** *The garden of,* Gen. 2:8–17; 3:23, 24; 4:16; Isa. 51:3; Ezek. 28:13; 31:9, 16, 18; 36:35; Joel 2:3.

God, that divided the [c]sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

16 And I have [m]put my words in thy mouth, and [n]I have [o]covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and [p]say unto Zĭ'ŏn, Thou *art* my people.[Q]

17 ¶ Awake, awake, stand up, O Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the [q,r]cup of his [s]fury; thou hast drunken the [4]dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.[Q]

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 These two *things* are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? [r]desolation, and [r]destruction, and the [r,t]famine, and the [r,u]sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as [5]a wild bull in a [†]net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the [v]rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and [w]drunken, but not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the [q,r]cup of [6]trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my [s]fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

CHAPTER 52

Zion exhorted to awake and prepare for her deliverance from captivity. 7 *The herald of this event seen upon the mountains.* 9 *The waste places of Jerusalem called upon to rejoice.* 11 *The people commanded to depart out of bondage.* 13 *The humiliation and exaltation of the Messiah.*

AWAKE, awake; [a]put on thy strength, O Zĭ'ŏn; put on thy beautiful garments, O [b]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.[Q]

2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, *and* sit down, O Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zĭ'ŏn.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.[Q]

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My [c]people went down aforetime into [d]Ē'gĭpt to sojourn there; and the Ăs-sўr'ĭ-an [e]oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? [f]they that rule over them [1]make them to howl, saith the LORD; and [g]my name continually every day *is* [h,i]blasphemed.[Q]

6 Therefore [j]my people shall know my name: therefore [j]*they shall know* in that day that [k]I *am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ [l]How [m]beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that [n]bringeth [o]good tidings, that publisheth [p]peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zĭ'ŏn, Thy [k]God reigneth![s Q]

16
m Inspiration, Job 32:8.
n God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
o God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
p Church, God loves, Matt. 16:18.

17
q Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.
r Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
s Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
4 R. V. bowl of the cup of staggering, and drained it.

19
t Famine, 2 Kin. 8:1.
u War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.

20
v Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
5 R. V. an antelope

21
w Drunkenness, figurative, vs. 21–23; Luke 21:34.

22
6 R. V. staggering, even the bowl of

1
a Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, vs. 1–15; Matt. 16:18.
b Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

4
c Israel, in Egypt, Ex. 4:22.
d Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
e Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.

5
f Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
g Rom. 2:24.
h Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.
i Profanation, of God's name, Lev. 22:32.
1 R. V. do howl.

6
j Adversity, design of, Psa. 10:6.
k God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

7
l Rom. 10:15.
m Beauty, spiritual, Psa. 45:11.
n Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
o Gospel, prophecies concerning, Mark 13:10.
p Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

† **NET,** Eccl. 9:12; Isa. 19:8; Ezek. 26:5, 14; 47:10. *Of checker work,* 1 Kin. 7:17. *Hidden in a pit,* Psa. 35:7, 8. *Set, for birds,* Prov. 1:17; *for wild animals,* Isa. 51:20. *Fish caught in,* Matt. 4:18–21; 13:47; Luke 5:4; John 21:6–11.

See footnote, SNARE, Amos 3:5.
Figurative, Job 18:8; 19:6; Psa. 9:15; 10:9; 25:15; 31:4; 35:7, 8; 57:6; 66:11; 140:5; 141:10; Prov. 12:12; 29:5; Eccl. 7:26; Hos. 7:12.

8 Thy [q]watchmen shall [r]lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD [2]shall bring again Zī'ŏn.

9 Break forth into [s]joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath [t]redeemed Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.[Q]

10 The LORD hath made[c] bare his [u]holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the [v]salvation of our God.[S Q]

11 ¶ [w,x]Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence,[c] touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst of her; [y]be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.[S Q]

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will [z]go before you; and the God of Ĭs'ra-el *will be* your [a]rereward.[c]

13 ¶ Behold, my [b]servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.[T Q]

14 As many were astonied[c] at thee; [c,d]his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:[Q]

15 [b]So shall he sprinkle[c] many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: [e]for *that* which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard shall they consider.[Q]

CHAPTER 53

The Messiah despised and rejected. 4 *His sufferings in our behalf.* 7 *His meekness, humiliation, and death.* 10 *The benefits of his passion.*

[a,b,c]WHO[T] hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?[Q S]

2 For [d,e]he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness[c]; and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.[Q]

3 [d,e]He is [f]despised and [g]rejected of men; a man of [h]sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and [1]we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we [i]esteemed[c] him not.[Q]

4 ¶ [j]Surely [d,e,h]he hath [k,l]borne our griefs, and [k,l]carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem[c] him [m]stricken,[c] smitten of God, and afflicted.[Q]

5 [Q] But [d,e,h]he *was* [l]wounded [n]for our transgressions, *he was* [l]bruised [n]for our iniquities: the chastisement of our [o]peace *was* upon him; and with his stripes[c] we are healed.[S]

6 [p]All we like sheep have [q]gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.[S T Q]

7 He was [f,h]oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he [r,s]opened not his mouth: [t]he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.[Q]

8 [2,f]He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was [u]cut off out of the land of the living: [n,v]for the transgression of my people was he stricken.[c Q]

9 And [3,d,e]he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; [4]because [w]he had done no violence, [x]neither *was any* [y]deceit in his mouth.[Q]

10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an [n,u]offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.[T]

11 He shall see of the travail[c] of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by

8
q *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.
r *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
2 R. V. returneth to Zion.

9
s *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
t *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

10
u *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

11
w 2 Cor. 6:17.
x *Fellowship, with the wicked forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
y *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.

12
z *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.
a *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

13
b *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, vs. 13–15; Matt. 1:21.

14
c *Jesus, sufferings of, foretold*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

15
e Rom. 15:21.

1
a John 12:38; Rom. 10:16.
b *Spiritual Blindness, manifested in unbelief*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
c *Minister, discouragements of*, Rom. 15:16.

2
d *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, vs. 2–12; Matt. 1:21.
e *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.

3
f *Persecution, of Jesus*, vs. 3–10; John 15:20.
g *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Jesus, sufferings of*, vs. 3–12; Matt. 1:21.
i *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
1 R. V. as one from whom men hide their face he

4
j Matt. 8:17; 1 Pet. 2:24.
k *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Vicarious Sufferings*, Rom. 9:3.
m *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

5
n *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
o *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.

6
p 1 Pet. 2:25.
q *Depravity, universal*, Job 15:14.

7
r *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Patience, of Jesus*, Luke 8:15.
t Acts 8:32, 33.

8
u *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21.
2 Am. R. V. By oppression and judgment he was taken away: and as for his generation, who among them considered that he was cut off out of the land of the living for the transgression of my people to whom the stroke was due?

9
w 1 Pet. 2:22.
x *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.
3 R. V. they
4 R. V. although

his knowledge shall my righteous servant [z]justify many; for [a,b]he shall [c,d]bear their iniquities. [S T Q]

12 Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because [e]he hath poured out his soul unto death: and [f]he was numbered with the transgressors; and [a]he [b,c,d]bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. [T Q]

CHAPTER 54

God comforts Zion with the promise of great enlargement. 7 *His covenant with her firm and immovable.* 11 *Her future prosperity and glory described.* 15 *A promise of safety from her enemies.*

[a,b]SING, O [c,d]barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail[c] with child: [e]for more *are* the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD. [Q]

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For [d]thou shalt [1]break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall [2]inherit the [e]Gĕn'tīleṣ,[c] and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded[c]; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 [f]For thy [g]Maker *is* thine [h]husband; the LORD of hosts *is* his name; and thy [i]Redeemer the [j]Holy One of Iṣ'ra-el; The [k]God of the whole earth shall he be called. [T]

6 For [f]the LORD hath called thee as a [3]woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when [4]thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For [T] a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great [l]mercies will I gather thee. [S]

8 In [5]a little [m]wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but [l]with everlasting kindness will I have [l]mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy [i]Redeemer. [S T]

9 For this *is as* the [n]waters of [o]Nō'ah unto me: for [p]*as* I have [q]sworn that the waters of Nō'ah should no more go over the earth; [p]so have I sworn that I would not be wroth[c] with thee, nor rebuke thee. [S]

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but [l]my kindness shall not depart from thee, [p]neither shall the [r]covenant of my [s]peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath [l]mercy on thee. [S T]

11 ¶ [Q] O thou [c]afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with [t,u]sapphires.

12 And I will make thy [6]windows of [u,v]agates, and thy gates of *,[u]carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones. [Q]

13 And [w]all thy children *shall be* [x,y]taught of the LORD; and great *shall be* the [s]peace of thy children. [Q]

14 [z]In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee. [S]

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake. [S]

16 Behold, [a]I have created the †smith that bloweth the coals in

---

11
z Justification, Rom. 4:25.

a Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
b Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
c Substitution, Lev. 1:4.
d Vicarious Sufferings, Rom. 9:3.

12
e Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
f Luke 22:37.

1
a Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, vs. 2, 3; Matt. 1:21.
b Gal. 4:27.
c Church, backslidden, Matt. 16:18.
d Church, prophecies concerning its universality, vs. 1–5; Matt. 16:18.
e Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.

3
1 R. V. spread abroad on
2 R. V. possess the nations,

5
f Church, God loves, Matt. 1:21.
g God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
h Husband, figurative, Num. 30:6.
i God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
j God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
k God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

6
3 R. V. wife
4 R. V. she is cast off,

7
l God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

8
m Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
5 R. V. overflowing

9
n Flood, Gen. 6:17.
o Noah, Gen. 5:29.
p God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
q Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.

10
r Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
s Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

11
t Sapphire, Job 28:6.
u Precious Stones, figurative, Ex. 39:10.

12
v Agate, Ex. 28:19.
6 R. V. pinnacles of rubies,

13
w John 6:45.
x Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
y God, teacher, Gen. 2:2.

14
z Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.

16
a God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

---

* **CARBUNCLE,** possibly emerald. *A precious stone,* Isa. 54:12; Ezek. 28:13. *One of the precious stones set in breastplate,* Ex. 28:17; 39:10.

† **SMITH,** a worker in metals. *Tubal-cain,* Gen. 4:22. *Bezaleel,* Ex. 31:1–9. *The Philistines,* 1 Sam. 13:19. *Jewish, carried captive to Babylon,* 2 Kin. 24:14; Jer. 24:1. *The manufacturers of idols,* Isa. 41:7; 44:12. *Genius of, from God,* Ex. 31:3–5; 35:30–35; Isa. 54:16.

the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.[Q]

17 [b]No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the [e]servants of the LORD, and their [d]righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.[S]

CHAPTER 55

A gracious invitation to accept God's abundant mercy in the Messiah. 10 God's word shall prosper.

HO, every one that [a]thirsteth, [b]come ye to the [c,d]waters, and he that hath no money; [e]come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy [f]wine and [g]milk without money and without price.[Q]

2 Wherefore[G] do ye spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken [h]diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul [i]delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I [j]will make an everlasting [k]covenant with you, *even* [l]the sure[G] mercies[Q] of Dā'vid.[T]

4 [1]Behold, I have given [m]him *for* [n]a witness to the [1]people, [n]a leader and commander to the people.[S Q]

5 Behold, [o,p]thou shalt call a [q]nation *that* thou knowest not, and [q]nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Iṣ'ra-el; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ *[,r,s]Seek ye the LORD [r]while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:[Q]

7 [s]Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and [r]let him return unto the LORD, and he will have [t]mercy upon him; and to our God, for [u]he will abundantly pardon.[S]

8 ¶ [S] For [v,w]my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.[Q]

9 For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.[S]

10 [T,x]For as the [y]rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither,[G] but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater: [S Q]

11 So shall my [z]word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void,[G] but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.[S T]

12 For [a]ye shall go out with [b,c]joy, and be led forth with [c,d]peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 Instead of the [e]thorn shall come up the [c,f]fir tree, and instead of the [g]brier shall come up the [c,h]myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

17
b Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
c Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
d Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.

1
a Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
b Call, to repentance, Phil. 3:14.
c Salvation, vs. 1–3, 6, 7; Acts 16:17.
d Water, figurative, 1 Kin. 17:10.
e Promise, or ground of assurance, to penitents, vs. 1–3, 7; 2 Cor. 1:20.
f Wine, figurative, Prov. 23:31.
g Milk, figurative, Job 10:10.

2
h Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
i Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

3
j Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
k Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
l Acts 13:34.

4
m Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
n Church, Christ head of, Matt. 16:18.
1 R. V. peoples,

5
o Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
p Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, vs. 10–13; Matt. 1:21.
q Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.

6
r Commandment, enjoining seeking the Lord, Deut. 8:2.
s Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.
t God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

7
u Promise, to penitents, 2 Cor. 1:20.

8
v God, incomprehensible, Gen. 2:2.
w God, unsearchable, Gen. 2:2.

10
x God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
y Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

11
z Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

12
a Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
b Joy, Psa. 5:11.
c Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
d Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

13
e Thorn, figurative, Hos. 2:6.
f Fir Tree, figurative, 2 Sam. 6:5.
g Isa. 5:6; Ezek. 2:6; 28:24.
h Isa. 41:19; Neh. 8:15.

*** SEEKERS,** Gen. 49:18; 2 Chr. 11:16; 15:12, 13; Psa. 14:2; Acts 17:27. *Must have faith,* Heb. 11:6.
Seeking God: *Enjoined,* 1 Chr. 16:11; 22:19; Psa. 105:4; Isa. 26:8, 9; Hos. 10:12; Joel 2:12, 13; Amos 5:4–6, 8, 14; Zeph. 2:3; Jas. 4:8; Rev. 22:17. *A fruit of adversity,* Psa. 78:34; 83:16; Hos. 5:15.
By incorrigible sinners, vain, Amos 8:12; Luke 13:24.

Promises to, John 6:37. *Of finding God,* Deut. 4:29; 1 Chr. 28:9; 2 Chr. 15:2; Prov. 8:17, 34, 35; Isa. 45:19, 22; Jer. 29:13. *Of pardon,* Isa. 55:6, 7; Acts 2:21. *Of providential care,* 2 Chr. 26:5; Ezra 8:22; Psa. 34:4; 145:19; Matt. 6:33. *Of spiritual blessings,* Job 8:5, 6; Psa. 9:10; 22:26; 24:3–6; 40:1–4; 63:1–8; 70:4, 5; 119:2; 145:18, 19; Prov. 2:3–5; 28:5; Isa. 45:19, 22; 55:6, 7; Lam. 3:25, 26, 41; Matt. 5:6; 6:33; 7:7–11; Luke 6:21; 11:9–13; Acts 2:21; Rom. 10:12, 13; Heb. 7:25; Rev. 3:20; 21:6.

Instances of: *Asa,* 2 Chr. 14:7. *Uzziah,* 2 Chr. 26:5. *Hezekiah,* 2 Chr. 31:21. *Josiah,* 2 Chr. 34:3. *Ezra,* Ezra 7:10. *Psalmist,* Psa. 17:1, 2; 27:4, 8; 33:20; 34:4; 40:1–4; 42:1–4; 63:1–8; 77:1–9; 119:10. *The Magi,* Matt. 2:1, 2. *Cornelius, the centurion,* Acts 10:7, 30–33.
See footnote, PENITENT, Psa. 51:17.

CHAPTER 56

God's salvation is near. 2 Blessings promised to all who keep the Sabbath, and observe his covenant. 9 Israel exposed to judgments for the sins of their rulers.

THUS saith the LORD, [a,b]Keep ye [c]judgment, and do [c]justice: for my [d]salvation *is* near to come, and my [e]righteousness to be revealed.[s]

2 [f,g,h]Blessed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it; that keepeth the [i]sabbath from [1]polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the [2]son of the stranger,[c] that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD [3]hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the [j]eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For[T] thus saith the LORD unto the [j]eunuchs that keep my [i]sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and [4]take hold of my covenant;

5 Even [g,h]unto [j]them will I give in mine house and within my walls a [5]place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: [g,h]I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the [6]sons of the stranger,[c] that join themselves to the LORD, to [k]serve him, and to [l]love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the [i]sabbath from [1]polluting[c] it, and [7]taketh hold of my covenant;[T]

7 Even [g]them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my [m,n]house of [o]prayer: their [p]burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for [q]mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all [8]people.[q]

8 The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Iş'ra-el saith, Yet will I gather [r]*others* to him, beside those that are gathered unto him.[q]

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour,[c] *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His [s]watchmen *are* [t]blind: they are all ignorant, they *are* all dumb [u]dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, [s]*they are* [v]greedy dogs *which* can never have enough, and they *are* [w]shepherds *that* cannot understand: they [9]all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say* [s]*they*, I will fetch [x]wine, and [y,z]we will [a]fill ourselves with strong drink; and [b,c]to morrow shall be as this day, [10]*and* much more abundant.[q]

CHAPTER 57

The blessed death of the righteous. 3 The gross idolatry of the people described. 13 Promises to the humble and contrite. 20 No peace to the wicked.

THE righteous [a]perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart: and merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil *to come*.

2 He shall enter into [b]peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking *in* his [c]uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither,[c] ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.[c]

4 Against whom do ye [d]sport[c] yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not [e]children of transgression, a [e]seed of [f]falsehood,

5 [g]Enflaming yourselves [1]with idols under every green tree, [g]slaying the [h]children in the valleys under the clifts[c] of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth *stones* of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink [i]offer-

---

1
a *Commandment, enjoining justice,* Deut. 8:2.
b *Obedience, enjoined,* Heb. 5:8.
c *Justice,* Deut. 33:21.
d *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
e *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.

2
f *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
g *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
h *Promise, or ground of assurance,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Sabbath, rewards for observance of,* vs. 4–7; Ex. 16:23.
1 R. V. profaning

3
j *Eunuch,* Matt. 19:12.
2 R. V. stranger,
3 R. V. will surely separate

4
4 R. V. hold fast by

5
5 R. V. memorial

6
k *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
l *Love, for God,* 1 John 4:19.
6 R. V. strangers,
7 R. V. holdeth fast by my

7
m Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46.
n *Temple,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
o *Prayer,* Acts 6:4.
p *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.
q *Church, prophecies concerning its universality,* Matt. 16:18.
8 R. V. peoples.

8
r *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of,* Acts 10:45.

10
s *Minister, false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.
t *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
u *Dog, figurative,* 1 Kin. 21:19.

11
v *Covetousness, insatiable,* Isa. 57:17.
w *Shepherd, figurative,* Jer. 31:10.
9 R. V. have all turned to their own way, each one to his gain, from every quarter.

12
x *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.
y *Worldly Pleasure,* Eccl. 2:1.
z *Sensuality,* Jude 19.
a *Drunkenness,* Luke 21:34.
b *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
c *Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11.
10 R. V. a day great beyond measure.

1
a *Death, of the righteous,* Num. 23:10.

2
b *Heaven, future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22.
c *Integrity,* Job 2:3.

4
d *Scoffing,* Hab. 1:10.
e *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
f *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.

5
g *Idolatry, wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Human Sacrifices,* Deut. 12:31.
1 R. V. among the oaks,

6
i *Offerings, in idolatrous worship,* Lev. 6:17.

ing, thou hast offered a meat [c] offering. Should I [2]receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high [1]mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither [c] wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts [c] hast thou set up thy [3]remembrance: for thou hast discovered [c] *thyself to another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee *a covenant* with them; [q]thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest *it*.

9 And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy [k]perfumes, and didst send [4]thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto [l]hell. [c]

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou [5]hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not [6]grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast [l]lied, and hast [m]not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? [n,o]have not I held [c] my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for [p]they shall not profit thee.

13 [q]When thou criest, let thy companies [c] deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that [r]putteth his trust in me [s]shall possess the land, and [s]shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the [t]stumblingblock out of the way of my [u]people. [s]

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth [v]eternity, whose name *is* [w,x]Holy; [y]I dwell in the high and holy *place*, with him also *that is* of a [z,a]contrite and [b]humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones. [s] [t]

16 [s]For I will not contend for ever, [c]neither will I be always [d]wroth [c]: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his *covetousness was I [d]wroth [c], and [c]smote [c] him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he [f,g,h]went on frowardly [c] in the way of his heart. [s]

18 I have seen his ways, and [c,i,j]will heal him: I will [k]lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his mourners. [s]

19 I create the fruit of the lips; [l,m]Peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD; and [c]I will heal him. [q]

20 But the wicked *are* [n]like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest,

2 R. V. be appeased for these things?

7

1 *Mountain, used for idolatrous worship,* Mic. 7:12.

8

3 R. V. memorial:

9

k *Perfume,* Prov. 27:9.

l *Hell,* Mark 9:43.

4 R. V. thine ambassadors

10

5 R. V. didst find a quickening of thy strength;

6 R. V. faint.

11

m *Ingratitude, of man to God,* Rom. 1:21.

n *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

o *God, longsuffering of,* Gen. 2:2.

12

p *Works, insufficient for salvation,* 2 Tim. 1:9.

13

q *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.

r *Faith,* Mark 11:22.

s *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.

14

t *Stumbling, figurative,* Isa. 8:14.

u *Church, God loves,* Matt. 16:18.

15

v *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.

w *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.

x *Holiness, attribute of God,* Ex. 39:30.

y *God dwells with the Righteous,* 1 Kin. 6:13.

z *Penitent, promises to,* Psa. 51:17.

a *Repentance, condition of divine favor,* Mark 1:4.

b *Humility, rewards of,* Prov. 22:4.

16

c *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

d *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.

17

e *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.

f *Adversity, obduracy in,* Psa. 10:6.

g *Obduracy,* Prov. 29:1.

h *Impenitence,* Rom. 2:5.

18

i *Backsliders, promises to penitent,* Jer. 3:22.

j *Penitent, promises to,* Psa. 51:17.

k *God, guidance of,* Gen. 2:2.

19 l *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3. m *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.

20 n *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.

---

* **COVETOUSNESS.** *Is idolatry,* Col. 3:5. *Insatiable,* Prov. 21:26; Eccl. 4:8; 5:10, 11; Isa. 56:11. *Root of evil,* 1 Tim. 6:9-11. *Tends to poverty,* Prov. 11:24, 26; 22:16. *Gains of, unstable,* Job 20:15; Prov. 23:4-6; Jer. 17:11. *Debars from sacred offices,* 1 Tim. 3:3; Tit. 1:7, 11; 1 Pet. 5:2. *Debars from kingdom of God,* Matt. 19:23, 24; Luke 18:24, 25; 1 Cor. 6:10; Eph. 5:3, 5. *Denounced,* Isa. 5:8; Jude 11.

Warnings against, Deut. 15:9, 10; Prov. 15:27; Hab. 2:5-9; Matt. 6:19-21, 24, 25, 31-33; 13:22; 16:26; Mark 4:19; 7:21-23; Luke 8:14; 12:15-21; John 6:26, 27; 1 Tim. 6:5-8; 2 Tim. 3:2, 5; Heb. 13:5; Jas. 4:2; 1 John 2:15-17. *Commandments against,* Ex. 20:17; Deut. 5:21; Rom. 13:9; 1 Tim. 3:3. *Prayer against,* Psa. 119:36.

Reproof for, Neh. 5:7; Isa. 1:23; Jer. 6:13; 22:17; Ezek. 33:31; Hos. 10:1; Mic. 2:2; 3:11; 7:3; Hag. 1:6; Rom. 1:29.

Punishment for, Job 31:24, 25, 28; Isa. 57:17; Jer. 8:10; 51:13; Ezek. 22:12, 13; Col. 3:5, 6; 2 Pet. 2:3, 14-17.

Instances of: *Eve, in desiring the forbidden fruit,* Gen. 3:6. *Jacob, in defrauding Esau of his father's blessing,* Gen. 27:6-29; *in defrauding Laban of his flocks and herds,* Gen. 30:35-43; *in buying Esau's birthright,* Gen. 25:31. *Laban, in deceiving Jacob in wages,* Gen. 31:7, 15, 41, 42. *Balaam, in loving the wages of unrighteousness,* 2 Pet. 2:15, with Num. 22. *Achan, in taking the treasure,* Josh. 7:21. *Samuel's sons, in taking bribes,* 1 Sam. 8:3. *Saul, in sparing Agag and the booty,* 1 Sam. 15:8, 9. *David, in taking Bath-sheba, the wife of Uriah,* 2 Sam. 11:2-5. *Ahab, in desiring Naboth's vineyard,* 1 Kin. 21:2-16. *Gehazi, in taking a gift from Naaman,* 2 Kin. 5:20-27. *Jews, in exacting usury of their brethren,* Neh. 5:1-11; *in keeping back the portion of the Levites,* Neh. 13:10; *in building fine houses while the house of the Lord laid waste,* Hag. 1:4-9; *in following Jesus for the loaves and fishes,* John 6:26. *The rich young ruler,* Matt. 19:16-22. *The rich fool,* Luke 12:15-21. *Judas, in stealing from the bag,* John 12:6; *in betraying Jesus for thirty pieces of silver,* Matt. 26:15, 16; Mark 14:10, 11; Luke 22:3-6. *The Pharisees,* Luke 16:14. *Ananias and Sapphira, in keeping part of the price of their land,* Acts 5:1-10. *Demetrius, in raising a riot against Paul and Silas,* Acts 19:24-27. *Felix, in hoping for a bribe from Paul,* Acts 24:26. *Demas, in forsaking Paul for love of the world,* 2 Tim. 4:10.

See footnotes: AVARICE, Eccl. 5:10; RICHES, Eccl. 4:8.

whose waters cast up mire and dirt.[Q]

21 *There is* [o]no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

CHAPTER 58

The prophet is commanded to shew the people their sins. 3 Why their fasts have been unprofitable. 8 How God's favor is to be obtained. 13 The reward of keeping the Sabbath.

[a]CRY aloud, spare[c] not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their [b]transgression, and the house of Jā'cob their sins.

2 Yet [b,c]they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 [c,d]Wherefore[c] have we [e]fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, [b]in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours.

4 Behold, ye [b,e]fast for [f]strife and debate,[c] and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye [1]shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 [c]Is it such a [b,e]fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict[c] his soul? [c]*is it* to bow down his head as a [g]bulrush, [c]and to spread [h]sackcloth and [i]ashes *under him*? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?[Q]

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? [j,k,l]to loose the bands of wickedness, [j,k]to undo the [2]heavy [m]burdens, and [j,k]to let the [n]oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?[Q]

7 *Is it* not [k]to [o,p]deal[c] thy bread to the [q]hungry, and that thou [k,r]bring the [q,s]poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the [q]naked, that thou [k]cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from [t]thine own flesh[Q]?

8 ¶ [u,v,w]Then shall thy [x]light break forth as the morning, and thine health[c] shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the [y]glory of the LORD shall be thy rereward.[c,Q]

9 Then shalt thou call, and [z]the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am*. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking [3]vanity;

10 And *if* thou [a,b,c]draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the [d]afflicted[c] soul; [e,f,g]then shall thy [h]light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon day:

11 And the LORD shall [i]guide thee continually, and [j]satisfy thy soul in drought, and make [4]fat thy bones: and thou shalt be [k]like a [l]watered garden, and [k]like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.[G,Q]

12 And *they that shall be* of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the [m]sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and [n]I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jā'cob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

21
o *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.

1
a *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Hypocrisy*, vs. 1–5; Jas. 3:17.

2
c *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

3
d *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
e *Fasting*, vs. 4–7; Zech. 8:19.

4
f *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
1 R. V. fast not this day so as to

5
g *Bulrush*, Ex. 2:3.
h *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
i *Ashes*, Num. 19:9.

6
j *Rulers, duties of, to rule in righteousness*, Ex. 18:21.
k *Duty of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
l *Righteousness, fruits of*, vs. 7–14; Psa. 15:2.
m *Burden, figurative*, Luke 11:46.
n *Oppression, forbidden*, Eccl. 5:8.
2 R. V. bands of the yoke,

7
o *Alms, enjoined*, Matt. 6:2.
p *Liberality, enjoined*, vs. 7–12; 1 Tim. 6:18.
q *Neighbor, kindness to, enjoined*, Luke 10:29.
r *Hospitality, enjoined*, Rom. 12:13.
s *Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13.
t *Family, duty to*, 1 Chr. 13:14.

8
u *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
v *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
w *Promise to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
x *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
y *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
z *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
3 R. V. wickedly;

10
a *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
b *Sympathy*, 1 Pet. 3:8.
c *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
d *Afflicted, duty to*, Job 34:28.
e *Poor, liberality to, rewarded*, Prov. 21:13.
f *Liberality, rewards for*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
g *Promise, to the liberal*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
h *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.

11
i *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
k *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
l *Irrigation*, Eccl. 2:6.
4 R. V. strong

13
m *Sabbath, holy*, Ex. 16:23.

14
n *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

CHAPTER 59

The iniquities of Israel have separated them from God. 3 Their sins specified. 9 The calamities thus brought upon them. 16 Salvation is only of God. 20 His covenant with his people.

BEHOLD, the LORD's [a]hand is not shortened, that it cannot [b]save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:[s]

2 But your [c]iniquities[c] have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid *his* face from you, that [d]he will not hear.

3 For [e]your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken [f,g]lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 [e]None [1]calleth for [h]justice, nor *any* pleadeth for [i]truth: they trust in vanity, and speak [f,g]lies; they [j]conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 [e]They [j]hatch [k]cockatrice[c]' eggs, and weave the [l]spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a [m]viper.

6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: [e]their works *are* works of [n]iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 [e,o]Their[q] feet run to evil, and they make[c] haste to shed innocent blood: their [p]thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction *are* in their paths.

8 [e]The way of [q,r]peace they know not; and *there is* no judgment[c] in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know [q,r]peace.[q]

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment[c] far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold [s]obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon day as in the [2]night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

11 We roar all like [t]bears, and mourn sore[c] like [u]doves: we look for judgment,[c] but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For [v,w]our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our [x]sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know[c] them;

13 [v,x]In transgressing and [3]lying against the LORD, and [v]departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of [f,g]falsehood.

14 [z]And judgment[c] is turned away backward, and [a]justice standeth afar off: for [b]truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, [b]truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil maketh himself a prey[c]: and the LORD saw *it*, and it [c]displeased him that *there was* [d]no judgment.[c]

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondered that *there was* no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his [e]righteousness, it sustained him.[q]

17 For he put on [e]righteousness as a [f]breastplate, and an [g]helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.[q]

18 [h]According to *their* deeds, accordingly he will repay, [i]fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.[q]

19 So shall they [j]fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. [4]When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of

1
a Hand, figurative, Ezra 10:19.
b God, savior, Gen. 2:2.

2
c Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.
d Wicked, prayers of, not answered, Psa. 73:3.

3
e Wicked, described, vs. 3–8; Psa. 73:3.
f Falsehood, the wicked practice, Job 21:34.
g Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.

4
h Justice, Deut. 33:21.
i Truth, John 18:37.
j Malice, Eph. 4:31.
1 R. V. sueth in righteousness, and none pleadeth in truth:

5
k Cockatrice, figurative, Isa. 11:8.
l Job 8:14; Prov. 30:28.
m Viper, figurative, Isa. 30:6.

6
n Sin, Rom. 5:12.

7
o Rom. 3:15–17.
p Evil Imagination, Gen. 6:5.

8
q Peace, Jer. 29:7.
r Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

9
s Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

10
2 R. V. twilight; among them that are lusty we are as

11
t Bear, 2 Sam. 17:8.
u Dove, Gen. 8:8.

12
v Prayer, confession in, vs. 12–15; Acts 6:4.
w Repentance, vs. 12–15; Mark 1:4.
x Sin, confession of, vs. 12–15; Rom. 5:12.

13
y Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.
3 R. V. denying the Lord,

14
z Rulers, wicked, v. 15; Ex. 18:21.
a Justice, Deut. 33:21.
b Truth, John 18:37.

15
c Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
d Government, corruption in, Isa. 22:21.

16
e God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.

17
f Coat of Mail, 1 Sam. 17:5.
g Helmet, figurative, Jer. 46:4.

18
h Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
i Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.

19
j Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
4 Am. R. V. for he shall come as a rushing stream, which the breath of Jehovah driveth.

the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.[T Q]

20 ¶ And [5,k]the Redeemer shall come to Zī'ŏn, and [l]unto [m]them that [n]turn from transgression in Jā'cob, saith the LORD.[S T Q]

21 As for me, this *is* my [o]covenant with them, saith the LORD; [p]My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my [q]words which I have [r]put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.[T Q]

CHAPTER 60

The glory of the Lord upon Zion. 3 *The Gentiles shall come to her light.* 15 *Her blessed and glorious state in those times.*

ARISE, shine;[Q] for [a,b]thy light is come, and the [c]glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.[S T]

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross[G] [d]darkness the people: but [a,b]the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his [c]glory shall be seen upon thee.[Q S]

3 And [a,b,e]the [1]Gĕn'tīleṣ[G] shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.[T Q]

4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: [a,b,e]all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

5 [a]Then thou shalt see, and [2]flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be [3]converted unto thee, the [4]forces of the Gĕn'tīleṣ[G] shall come unto thee.[Q]

6 [a,b]The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the [f]dromedaries of [g]Mĭd'ĭ-an and [h]Ē'phah; all they from [i]Shē'bà shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the [j]praises of the LORD.[S Q]

7 [a,b]All the flocks of [k]Kē'dăr shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of [l]Nĕ-bā'ioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.[Q]

8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud, and as the [m]doves to their windows?

9 [a,b]Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the [n]ships of [o]Tär'shish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el, because he hath glorified thee.

10[Q] And [5]the sons of [p]strangers[G] shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my [q]wrath I [r]smote thee, but in my favour have I had [s]mercy on thee.[S]

11[S] Therefore [a,b]thy [t]gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the [4]forces of the Gĕn'tīleṣ,[G] and *that* their kings *may be* brought.[Q]

12 For the [u]nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.[G]

13 The glory of [v]Lĕb'a-non shall come unto thee, the [w]fir tree, the [x]pine tree, and the [x]box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 [a,b]The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zī'ŏn of the Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el.[Q]

15 [a,b]Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

20
k Rom. 11:26, 27.
l *Penitent, promises to,* Psa. 51:17.
m *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.
n *Repentance,* Mark 1:4.
5 R. V. a redeemer

21
o *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
p *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
q *Word of God, inspiration of,* Psa. 119:9.
r *Inspiration,* Job 32:8.

1
a *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity,* Matt. 16:18.
b *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
c *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.

2
d *Spiritual Blindness, foretold,* 2 Cor. 4:4.

3
e *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of,* Acts 10:45.
1 R. V. nations

5
2 R. V. be lightened,
3 R. V. turned
4 R. V. wealth of the nations

6
f 1 Kin. 4:28; Esth. 8:10.
g *Midianites, prophecies concerning,* Gen. 37:28.
h *Ephah,* Gen. 25:4.
i *Sheba, prophecies concerning,* 1 Kin. 10:1.
j *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

7
k *Kedar,* Jer. 49:28.

l Or, *Nebajoth, prophecies concerning,* Gen. 25:13.

8
m *Dove,* Gen. 8:8.

9
n *Ship,* 2 Chr. 8:18.
o *Tarshish,* 2 Chr. 20:36.

10
p *Foreigners,* Deut. 23:20.
q *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
r *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
s *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. And strangers

11
t *Gates, figurative,* Deut. 3:5.

12
u *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.

13
v *Lebanon,* Deut. 1:7.
w *Fir Tree,* 2 Sam. 6:5.
x Isa. 41:19.

16 [a,b]Thou shalt also suck the milk of the [1]Gĕn′tīleṣ[c], and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy [v]Saviour and thy Redeemer, the [z]mighty One of Jā′cob.[s T]

17 [a,b]For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers [c]peace, and thine exactors[c] [d]righteousness.

18 [a,b]Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls [e]Salvation, and thy gates [f]Praise.

19[T] [a,b,g]The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting [h]light, and thy God thy glory.[s Q]

20 [a,b]Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.[T]

21 [a,b]Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the [i]branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be [j]glorified.[Q s]

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.[s]

CHAPTER 61

The office of the Messiah. 4 The glorious results of his coming.

[a,b]THE[T] [c]Spirit[Q] of the Lord GOD *is* upon me; because the LORD hath [d]anointed[c] me [e]to preach [f]good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me [e,g]to bind up the [h]brokenhearted, [e]to proclaim [i]liberty to the [j,k]captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound;

2 [e]To proclaim [i]the [l]acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; [e]to comfort all that mourn;[T Q]

3 [e,m,n]To appoint[c] unto them that mourn in Zī′ŏn, [e]to give unto them [1]beauty for ashes, the oil of [o]joy for mourning, the garment of [p]praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called [q]trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that [r]he might be glorified.[s Q T]

4 ¶ And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers[c] shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen and your vinedressers.

6 But ye shall be named the [s]Priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the [t]Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the [2]Gĕn′tīleṣ[c], and in their glory shall ye [u]boast yourselves.[Q]

7 For your shame *ye shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgment,[c] I [v,w]hate robbery [3]for burnt offering; and I will [4]direct their work in [x]truth, and I will make an everlasting [y]covenant with them.[s T]

9 And [m,n]their seed shall be known among the [2]Gĕn′tīleṣ[c], and their offspring among the [5]people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly [z]rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath [a]clothed

---

16
y God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
z God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

17
a Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
b Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
c Peace, Jer. 29:7.
d Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

18
e Salvation, Acts 16:17.
f Praise, Psa. 150:1.

19
g Rev. 21:23; 22:5.
h Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.

21
i Branch, figurative, Dan. 4:14.
j Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.

1
a Luke 4:18, 19.
b Jesus, prophecies concerning, vs. 1–3; Matt. 1:21.
c Holy Spirit, Jesus anointed by, Acts 1:2.
d Anointing, figurative, Deut. 28:40.
e Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
f Gospel, prophecies concerning, Mark 13:10.
g Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
h Penitent, promises to, of divine favor, Psa. 51:17.
i Liberty, spiritual, Lev. 25:10.
j Captivity, figurative, Isa. 5:13.
k Prisoners, figurative, Psa. 79:11.

2
l Jubilee, called acceptable year of the Lord, Lev. 25:10.

3
m Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, vs. 3–11; Matt. 1:21.
n Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, vs. 3–11; Matt. 16:18.
o Joy, under adversity, Psa. 5:11.
p Praise, Psa. 150:1.
q Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
r God, glory of, manifested in his church, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. a garland

6
s Priest, figurative, Lev. 1:5.
t Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
u Spiritual Boasting, Rom. 3:27.
2 R. V. nations.

8
v Hatred, of God, against iniquity, Prov. 15:17.
w Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
x Truth, John 18:37.
y Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
3 R. V. with iniquity:
4 R. V. give them their recompence in

9
5 R. V. peoples:

10
z Joy, in the Lord, Psa. 5:11.

a Holy, described, Col. 3:12.

me with the garments of [b]salvation, he hath covered me with the [c,d]robe of righteousness, as a [+]bridegroom decketh *himself* with [6]ornaments, and as a [e]bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.[s]

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so [f,g]the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAPTER 62

The prophet's zeal for the prosperity and glory of Zion. 6 Her watchmen shall not hold their peace. 8 God's promise to Zion. 10 An exhortation to prepare the way of the people.

FOR [a,b]Zĭ'ŏn's sake [c]will I not hold[c] my peace, and [d]for Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm's sake I will not rest, until the [e]righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the [f]salvation thereof as a [g]lamp *that* burneth.

2 And [h,i]the [1]Ġĕn'tīles[c] shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new [j]name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.[q s]

3 [h]Thou shalt also be a [k]crown of [2]glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.[s]

4 [h]Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hĕph'zĭ-bah, and thy land [l]Beū'lah: for the [m,n]LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be [o]married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a *virgin, *so* shall thy sons [o]marry thee: and *as* the [p]bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *so* shall thy [m,n]God rejoice over thee.

6 ¶ [b]I have set [q,r]watchmen upon thy walls, O Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, *which* [c]shall never hold[c] their peace day nor night: ye that [3]make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,[q]

7 And [s]give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath [t]sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn[c] *to be* meat[c] for thine enemies; and [4]the sons of the stranger[c] shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it in the [u]courts of my [5]holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; [v]prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a [w]standard for the [6]people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, [h]Say ye to the daughter of Zī'ŏn, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward *is* with him, and his [7]work before him.[q]

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, [x]Sought out, A city not forsaken.

CHAPTER 63

The Messiah's triumph over the enemies of Zion. 7 A song of thanksgiving to God for his goodness to Israel. 15 The prayer of his people in their affliction.

[a]WHO[q] *is* this that cometh from [b]Ē'dom, with [c]dyed garments from [d]Bŏz'rah? this

b *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
c *Dress, figurative, of righteousness*, Zech. 3:3.
d *Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment*, Psa. 15:2.
e *Bride, ornaments of*, Isa. 49:18.
6 R. V. a garland.

11
f *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
g *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

1
a *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
b *Church, love for*, Matt. 16:18.
c *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
d *Patriotism, instances of*, Psa. 137:1.
e *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
f *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
g *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.

2
h *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, vs. 2–12; Matt. 16:18.
i *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
j *Name*, Prov. 22:1.
1 R. V. nations

3
k *Crown, figurative*, Ex. 29:6.
2 R. V. beauty

4
l *Canaan, called Beulah*, Gen. 37:1.
m *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Church, God loves*, Matt. 16:18.
o *Marriage, figurative*, Gen. 34:9.

5
p *Bridegroom*, Isa. 61:10.

6
q *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.
r *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
3 Am. R. V. are Jehovah's remembrancers, take ye no rest.

7
s *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.

8
t *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
4 R. V. strangers

9
u *Church, called courts*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
5 R. V. sanctuary.

10
v Isa. 40:3.
w *Standard, figurative*, Num. 1:52.
6 R. V. peoples.

11
7 R. V. recompence

12
x *Church, described*, Matt. 16:18.

1
a *Jesus, prophecies concerning* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
b *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–4; 2 Kin. 8:21.
c *Dyeing*, Ex. 26:14.
d *Bozrah, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 36:33.

+ **BRIDEGROOM.** Psa. 19:5. *Ornaments of*, Isa. 61:10. *Exempt from military duty*, Deut. 24:5. *Companions of*, Judg. 14:11. *Joy with*, Matt. 9:15; Mark 2:19, 20; Luke 5:34, 35. *Parable of*, Matt. 25:1–13. *Song of*, Song 4:1–16.
Figurative, Ezek. 16:8–14.

* **VIRGIN.** *Proofs of virginity of*, Deut. 22:13–21. *Dowry of*, Ex. 22:17. *Character of, to be protected*, Deut. 22:17–21. *Betrothal of, a quasi marriage*, Deut. 22:23, 24. *Distinguishing apparel of*, 2 Sam. 13:18. *Priests might marry none but*, Lev. 21:14. *Mourn in the temple*, Lam. 1:4; 2:10. *Virginity of, bewailed*, Judg. 11:37–39. *Parable of the wise and foolish*, Matt. 25:1–13. *Mother of Jesus a*, Isa. 7:14; Matt. 1:23; Luke 1:27. *Advised by Paul not to marry*, 1 Cor. 7:8, 25–35.
Figurative: *Of the church*, Isa. 62:5; Jer. 14:17; 31:4, 13; 2 Cor. 11:2.

that is glorious in his apparel, [1]travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore[c] *art thou* [e]red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the [f]winefat[c]?

3 [s,a]I have trodden the [f]winepress alone; and of the [2]people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.[Q]

4 For the day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 And [a]I looked, and *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the [2]people in mine anger, and make them [g]drunk in my fury, and I [3]will bring down their strength to the earth.[s]

7 ¶ [h,i]I [T]will mention the [j]loving kindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Iṣ'ra-el, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.[s]

8 For he said, Surely [k]they *are* [l]my people, [k]children *that* will not [4,m]lie: so he was their [n]Saviour.[T]

9 In all [o]their [p]affliction he was afflicted, and the [q]angel of his presence [r]saved them: in his [j]love and in his [s]pity he [r]redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.[T Q]

10 But [o]they rebelled, and vexed his [t]holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.[T Q]

11 ¶ Then [u]he remembered the days of old, [v]Mō'ṣeṣ, *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that brought them up out of the [w]sea with the shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his [t]holy [5]Spirit within him?[T Q]

12 That [x,y]led [z]*them* by the right hand of Mō'ṣeṣ with his glorious arm, [w]dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?[s]

13 That [x,y]led [z]them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As [6]a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou [x,y]lead thy [z]people, to make thyself a glorious name.

15 ¶ [a,b]Look down from [c]heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy [d]holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, the [7]sounding of thy bowels[G] and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

16 [e]Doubtless thou *art* [f]our [g]father, though Ā'bră-hăm be ignorant of us, and Iṣ'ra-el acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, our [h]redeemer; thy name *is* from [i]everlasting.[s T Q]

17 ¶ [a,b]O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, *and* hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 [s,a,b]The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have trodden[G] down thy [j]sanctuary.[Q]

19 [a,b]We are [9]*thine*: thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by thy name.

---

1 R. V. marching

2
e *Colors, symbolical,* Ezek. 16:16.
f *Wine Press, figurative,* Isa. 5:2.

3
2 R. V. peoples

6
g *Drunkenness, figurative,* Luke 21:34.
3 R. V. poured out their lifeblood on the earth.

7
h *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
i *Nation, prayer for,* vs. 7–19; Isa. 2:4.
j *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.

8
k *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
l *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.
m *Integrity,* Job 2:3.
n *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. deal falsely:

9
o *Israel, in Egypt,* Ex. 4:22.
p *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
q *Angel, one of the Holy Trinity,* Ex. 14:19.
r *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
s *Pity, of God,* Job 19:21.

10
t *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.

11
u *God, longsuffering of,* Gen. 2:2.
v *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
w *Red Sea, divided,* Ex. 10:19.
5 R. V. spirit in the midst of them?

12
x *God, guidance of,* Gen. 2:2.
y *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
z *Israel, led of God,* Ex. 4:22.

14
6 R. V. the cattle that go

15
a *Nation, in adversity, prayer for,* Isa. 2:4.
b *Adversity, prayer in,* vs. 12–19; Psa. 10:6.
c *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.
d *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
7 R. V. yearning

16
e *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
f *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.
g *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
h *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
i *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.

18
j *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
8 R. V. Thy holy people possessed

19
9 R. V. become as they over whom thou never barest rule; as they that were

CHAPTER 64

The prayer of God's people for aid; 6 *with confession of their unworthiness.* 9 *The desolation of Zion.*

[a,b] OH that thou wouldest rend[c] the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As *when* [1]the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, [c]*that* the nations may tremble at thy presence!

3 When thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For [2]since the beginning of the world *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O [d]God, beside thee, *what* he hath prepared for [e]him that waiteth for him.[Q]

5 [e]Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou [3]art [f]wroth[c]; for [g]we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 [a,b]But [g]we are all [4]as an unclean *thing,* and all [h]our righteousnesses *are* as [5]filthy [i]rags; and we all [j]do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.[S T]

7 [a,b]And *there is* [k]none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast [l]consumed[c] us, [6]because of our [m]iniquities.

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our [n]father; we *are* the [o]clay, and thou our [p]potter; and [q]we all *are* the work of [r]thy hand.[S T Q]

9 [a,b]Be not wroth[c] very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zī'ŏn is a wilderness, [s]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful [t,u]house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid[c] waste.

12 [a,b,v]Wilt thou refrain[c] thyself for these *things,* O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict[c] us very sore?

CHAPTER 65

Call of the Gentiles. 2 *Jews to be punished for their rebellious spirit.* 8 *A remnant shall be saved;* 11 *but the wicked of the nation shall be cut off.* 17 *The prosperity of Zion under the new dispensation.*

[a,b] I [Q]AM sought of [c]*them that* asked not *for me*; I am found of *them that* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.[s]

2 [d]I have spread out my hands all the day unto a [e]rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts;[Q]

3 A people that provoketh me to [1,i]anger continually to my face; that [g]sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth [h]incense upon [i]altars of [j]brick;

4 Which remain among the [k]graves, and lodge in the [2]monuments, which eat [l]swine's flesh, and broth of abominable *things is in* their vessels;

5 Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for *,[m]I

1
a Nation, in adversity, prayer for, vs. 1–12; Isa. 2:4.
b Adversity, prayer in, vs. 1–12; Psa. 10:6.
2
c Judgments, design of, Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. fire kindleth the brushwood, and the fire
4
d God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
e Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
2 R. V. from of old men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen a God beside thee, which worketh for him that waiteth for him.
5
f Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
g Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
3 R. V. wast wroth, and we sinned: in them have we been of long time, and shall we be saved?
6
h Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
i Dress, figurative, Zech. 3:3.
j Life, brevity and uncertainty of, Eccl. 8:15.
4 R. V. become as one that is unclean,
5 R. V. a polluted garment:
7
k Prayerlessness, Job 21:15.
l Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
m Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.
6 R. V. by means
8
n God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
o Clay, figurative, Job 33:6.
p Pottery, figurative, Jer. 18:3.
q Man, created, Job 4:17.
r God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
10
s Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
11
t Church, holy, 1 Kin. 9:3.
u Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
12
v Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.
1
a Rom. 10:20, 21.
b Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, vs. 1–25; Matt. 16:18.
c Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
2
d God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
e Backsliders, God's solicitude for, Jer. 3:22.
3
f Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
g Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
h Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.
i Altar, used in idolatrous worship, Gen. 8:20.
j Brick, Gen. 11:3.
1 R. V. my face continually, sacrificing
4
k Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.
l Swine, Lev. 11:7.
2 R. V. secret places;
5
m Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.

---

* **BIGOTRY.** *Exhibited, in self-righteousness,* Isa. 65:5; Mark 2:16; Luke 15:2; 18:9–14; *in intolerance,* Luke 9:49, 50; Acts 18:12, 13.
Rebuke of, Acts 10:28, 45. *Paul's argument against,* Rom. 3:1–23; 4:1–25.
Instances of: *Joshua, through envy, seeking to suppress Eldad and Medad, who were prophesying,* Num. 11:27–29. *Jews, with regard to the Samaritans,* John 4:9, 27; *in rejecting the teachings of Jesus,* Luke 4:28; *in falsely accusing Jesus, of blasphemy,* John 5:18; *and of keeping company with sinners,* Luke 7:39; 15:2; 19:5–7; *and of not conforming to the traditions,* Luke 11:38, 39; *in their treatment of the young man who was born blind, whom Jesus restored to sight,* John 9:28, 29, 34; *with regard to Paul's preaching,* Acts 21:28, 29; 22:22. *John, in forbidding the casting out of devils by one who followed not Jesus,* Mark 9:38–40; Luke 9:49, 50. *James and John, in desiring to call down fire upon the Samaritans who would not receive Jesus,* Luke 9:51–56. *The early Christians,* Acts 10:45; 11:2, 3; *in regard to circumcision,* Acts 15:1–10, 24; Gal. 2:3–5.
Saul, in persecuting the Christians, Acts 22:3, 4 (with 9:1, 2); 26:9–11; Gal. 1:13, 14; Phil. 3:6.
See footnote, INTOLERANCE, *Religious,* Num. 11:28.

am holier than thou. [n]These *are* a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, *it is* written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense [o]into their bosom,

7 [p]Your [q]iniquities, and [o]the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have [g]burned [h]incense upon the [r]mountains, and [s]blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure[c] their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jā'cob, and out of Jū'dah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine [t]elect shall inherit it, and my [t]servants shall dwell there.

10 And [u]Shâr'on shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of [v]Ā'chôr a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that [w]forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for [3]that troop, and that [4]furnish the drink offering unto that number.

12 [5]Therefore will I number [x]you to the [y,z,a]sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye [b,c]did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not. [s]

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [d,e]my servants shall eat, [f]but ye shall be hungry: behold, [d,e]my servants shall drink, [f]but ye shall be thirsty: behold, [d,e]my servants shall rejoice, [f]but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, [d,e]my servants shall sing for [q]joy of heart, [f]but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation[c] of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name: [q]

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of [h]truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes. [s t]

17 ¶ For, behold, [i,j]I create [k,l]new heavens and a [k,m]new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. [s t q]

18 But [i,j]be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm a rejoicing, and her people a joy. [r]

19 And [i,j,n]I will rejoice in Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying. [q]

20 [i,j]There shall be no more thence[c] an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die [o]an hundred years old; but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 [i,j]And they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 [i,j]They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and [p]mine elect

---

n Hypocrisy, abhorred of God, Jas. 3:17.

6

o Heredity, results of, judicial, Ezek. 18:2.

7

p Children, involved in sins of parents, Mark 10:14.

q Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children, Rom. 5:12.

r Mountain, Mic. 7:12.

s Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.

9

t Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

10

u Sharon, 1 Chr. 27:29.

v Josh. 7:24, 26; 15:7; Isa. 65:10; Hos. 2:15.

11

w Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.

3 R. V. Fortune,

4 R. V. fill up mingled wine unto Destiny;

12

x Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.

y Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

z War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.

a Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

b Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.

c Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.

5 R. V. I will destine you

13

d God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

e Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

f Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.

14

g Joy, Psa. 5:11.

16

h God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

17

i Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning (as some interpret), vs. 17–25; Matt. 1:21.

j Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity (as some interpret) vs. 17–25; Matt. 16:18.

k Millennium (as some interpret), Rev. 20:2.

l New Heavens, Rev. 21:1.

m Earth, new, Prov. 8:23.

19

n God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

20

o Longevity, Psa. 91:16.

22

p Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 [i,j]They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.[q]

24 [i,j]And it shall come to pass, that before they call, [q,r]I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, [q,r]I will hear.

25 [i,j]The [s]wolf and the [t]lamb shall feed together, and the [u]lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust *shall be* the [v]serpent's [6]meat.[c] They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 66

God delights in the contrite spirit; but rejects hypocrisy. 5 Comfort and enlargement promised to Zion. 10 An exhortation to rejoice therein. 15 The enemies of Zion to be destroyed. 19 The message of salvation to be sent to all nations, and the fruits thereof. 24 The fearful end of transgressors.

1 THUS[q] saith the LORD, [a]The [b]heaven *is* my [c]throne, and the [d]earth *is* my [e]footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?[s]

2 For all those *things* hath [f]mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* [g]will I look, *even* to *him that is* [h,i]poor and [i]of a contrite spirit, and [k]trembleth at my word.[q]

3 [j]He that killeth an ox *is as if* he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, *as if* he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* [k]swine's blood; he that burneth [l]incense, *as if* he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will choose[c] their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, [m]none did answer; when I spake, [m]they did not hear: but [m]they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that [n]cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: [1]but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.[q]

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the [o]temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.[q]

7 Before she travailed,[c] she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.[q]

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall [2]the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as [p,q]Zi'ŏn travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*? saith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and be glad with her, all ye that [r]love her: rejoice for [s]joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk[c] out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

12 For thus [p,q]saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the [3]Ġĕn'tīleṣ like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon *her* sides, and be dandled[c] upon *her* knees.

13 As one whom his [t]mother comforteth, [u,v]so will I comfort [w]you; and ye shall be comforted in Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

24
q Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
r Promise, of answer to prayer, 2 Cor. 1:20.

25
s Wolf, figurative, Jer. 5:6.
t Lamb, figurative, Num. 7:15.
u Lion, figurative, Mic. 5:8.
v Serpent, figurative, Num. 21:6.
6 Am. R. V. food.

1
a Acts 7:49, 50.
b Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
c Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.
d Earth, Prov. 8:23.
e Footstool, figurative, 1 Chr. 28:2.

2
f God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
g God, condescension of, Gen. 2:2.
h Humility, Prov. 22:4.
i Righteous, described, v. 5; Psa. 64:10.

3
j Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety, Lev. 6:17.
k Swine, used for sacrifice, Lev. 11:7.
l Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.

4
m Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.

5
n Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
1 R. V. that we may see your joy; but

6
o Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

8
p Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity (as some interpret), vs. 8–23; Matt. 16:18.
q Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning (as some interpret), vs. 8–23; Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. a land be born in

10
r Church, love for, Matt. 16:18.
s Joy, Psa. 5:11.

12
3 R. V. nations like an overflowing

13
t Mother, love of, 1 Kin. 2:20.
u God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
v Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
w Church, God loves, Matt. 16:18.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like [4]an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and *his* indignation toward his enemies.[q]

15 For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his [x]chariots like a whirlwind, to render his [y]anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.[q]

16 For by fire and by his [z]sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 [a]They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves [5,b]in the gardens behind one *tree* in the midst, eating [c]swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the [d]mouse, [e]shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I [f]*know* their works and their [g]thoughts: it shall come, that [h,i]I will gather all [j]nations and tongues[c]; and they shall come, and see my [k]glory.[s]

19 [h,i]And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, *to* [l]Tär'shish, Pŭl, and Lŭd, that draw the bow, *to* Tū'bal, and Jā'văn, *to* the isles[c] afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my [k]glory; and they shall declare my glory among the [6,j]Gĕn'tīles.[c]

20 And [h,i]they shall bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, saith the LORD, as the children of Ĭs'ra-el bring an [m]offering in a clean vessel into the [n]house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for [o]priests *and* for [p]Lē'vītes, saith the LORD.

22 For as the [q]new heavens and the new [r]earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.[q]

23 And [h,i]it shall come to pass, *that* from one [s]new moon to another, and from one [t]sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to [u]worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for [v]their [w]worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring[c] unto all flesh.[q]

14
4 R. V. the tender grass:

15
x *Chariot, figurative,* Josh. 11:4.
y *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.

16
z *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.

17
a *Reprobates,* 1 Cor. 9:27.
b *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
c *Swine,* Lev. 11:7.
d *Mouse,* Lev. 11:29.
e *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
5 R. V. to go unto the

18
f *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
g *Heart, known to God,* Psa. 44:21.
h *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
i *Church, prophecy concerning its prosperity* (as some interpret), Matt. 16:18.
j *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of* (as some interpret), Acts 10:45.
k *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.

19
l *Tarshish, prophecies concerning,* 2 Chr. 20:36.
6 R. V. nations.

20
m *Offerings,* Lev. 6:17.
n *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

21
o *Priest,* Lev. 1:5.
p *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.

22
q *New Heavens,* Rev. 21:1.
r *Earth, new,* Prov. 8:23.

23
s *New Moon,* Amos 8:5.
t *Sabbath,* Ex. 16:23.
u *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.

24
v Mark 9:48.
w *Worm, figurative,* Jonah 4:7.

THE

BOOK OF JEREMIAH

v.1–547 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 1

The calling of Jeremiah to the prophetic office. 7 *His preparation for the work.* 11 *Two visions foreshowing speedy judgments upon Jerusalem.* 17 *God encourages the prophet with the promise of assistance.*

THE words of *Jĕr-e-mī'ah the son of Hĭl-kī'ah, of the [a]priests that *were* in †Ăn'a-thŏth in the land of [b]Bĕn'ja-mĭn:

2 To *,[c]whom the [d]word of the LORD [e]came in the days of [f]Jŏ-sī'ah the son of [g]Ā'mon king of [h]Jū'dah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of [i]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm the son of [f]Jŏ-sī'ah king of [h]Jū'dah, unto the end of the eleventh year of [j]Zĕd-e-kī'ah the son of Jŏ-sī'ah king of Jū'dah, unto the carrying away of [k]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm [l]captive in the fifth [m]month.

4 ¶ Then the [d]word of the LORD [e]came unto *,[c]me, saying,

5 [n]Before I formed thee in the belly[c] I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I [o]sanctified thee, *and* I [p,q]ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.[s] [q]

6 Then [r]said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, [s]I cannot speak: for I *am* a [t]child.

7 But[q] the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for [u]thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and [v]whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 [w]Be not afraid of their faces: for [x,y]I *am* [z]with thee to [a]deliver thee, saith the LORD.[q]

9 Then the LORD [b]put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have [c]put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day [d]set [e]thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.[q]

11 ¶ Moreover the [f]word of the LORD [c]came unto me, saying, *Jĕr-e-mī'ah, what [g]seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an [h,i]almond tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for [f]I [1]will hasten[c] my word to perform it.

13 And the [f]word of the LORD [c]came unto me the second time,

1
a *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
b *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

2
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
e *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
f *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
g *Amon*, 2 Kin. 21:18.
h *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

3
i *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
j *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
l *Captivity*, Isa. 5:13.
m *Month (August)*, Ex. 12:2.

5
n *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.
p *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
q *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.

6
r *Doubting, of Jeremiah*, Rom. 14:23.
s *Excuses*, Luke 14:18.
t *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

7
u *Minister, promises to*, Rom. 15:16.
v *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

8
w *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7.
x *Promise, to ministers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
y *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
z *God dwells with the Righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.

a *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

9
b *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
c *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

10
d *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
e *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.

11
f *Word of God, inspired*, Psa. 119:9.
g *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
h *Almond, figurative*, Gen. 43:11.
i *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.

12
j *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

1 R. V. watch over

---

* **JEREMIAH,** son of Hilkiah. *Prophet and priest,* Jer. 1:1, 5. *Call of,* Jer. 1:4–19. *Time of his prophecies,* Jer. 1: 2, 3; 3:6; 21:1; 24:1; 25:1–3; 26:1; 28:1; 32:1; 34:1; 36:1, 39: 1, 2; 45:1; 49:34. *Letter of, to the captives in Babylon,* Jer. 29. *Sorrow of, under persecution,* Jer. 15:10, 15; 17:15–18. *Conspiracy against,* Jer. 11:21–23; 18:18–23. *Foretells the desolation of Jerusalem,* Jer. 19. *Pashur, the governor of the temple, scourges and confines him in stocks,* Jer. 20:1–3. *Denounces Pashur,* Jer. 20:3–6. *His melancholy and murmuring in consequence of persecution,* Jer. 20:7–18. *Imprisoned,* Jer. 32; 33:1; 37:15–21; 38:6–13; 39:15–18; Lam. 3:53–55. *Nebuchadnezzar directs the release of,* Jer. 39:11–14; 40:1–4. *Has a friend in Ahikam,* Jer. 26:24. *Ebed-melech, the Egyptian, intercedes with the king for him, and secures his release,* Jer. 38:7–13. *Dwells at Mizpah,* Jer. 40:6. *Prayers of,* Jer. 14:7–9; 32:17–25.

Prophecies of, written by Baruch, Jer. 36:1–7; 45:1; *destroyed by Jehoiakim,* Jer. 36:8–3; *re-written by Baruch,* Jer. 36:32. *Book of the prophecies of, concerning the utter desolation of Babylon, delivered to Seraiah, with a charge from,* Jer. 51:59–64. *Zedekiah seeks counsel from God by,* Jer. 21:1, 2; 38:14.

His intercession asked: *By Johanan and all the people,* Jer. 42:1–6; *by Zedekiah,* Jer. 37:3. *Johanan carries him into Egypt,* Jer. 43:1–7. *Foretells the conquest of Egypt by Babylon,* Jer. 43:8–12. *Prophecies of, studied by Daniel,* Dan. 9:2. *Celibacy of,* Jer. 16:2. *Purchases a field,* Jer. 32:7–10.

Lamentations of: *Over Josiah,* 2 Chr. 35:25. *Over the prosperity of the wicked,* Jer. 12:1–6. *Over the desolations of his people,* Jer. 4:14–18; 8:18–21; 9:1; 10:19–22; 12:7–13. *Over the desolation of Zion and his country, and the destruction of Jerusalem,* see BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS.

† **ANATHOTH.** *A priestly city in Benjamin,* Josh. 21: 18; 1 Chr. 6:60. *Abiathar confined in,* 1 Kin. 2:26. *Jeremiah buys an inheritance in,* Jer. 32:7–12. *Birthplace, of Jeremiah,* Jer. 1:1; *of Abiezer,* 2 Sam. 23:27; *of Jehu,* 1 Chr. 12:3. *Prophecies against,* Jer. 11:21–23. *Inhabitants of, after Babylonian captivity,* Ezra 2:23; Neh. 7:27; 11:32.

saying, What [g]seest thou? And I said, I see a [2,i]seething pot; and the face thereof *is* toward the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the north an [k]evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and [k]they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of [l]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of [m]Jū'dah.

16 And I will utter my [k]judgments against them touching all their [n]wickedness, who have [o]forsaken me, and have [p]burned [q]incense unto other gods, and [p]worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: [r]be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them.

18 For, behold, [s]I have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the [t]kings of [m]Jū'dah, against the princes thereof, against the [u]priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall [v]fight against thee; but [s]they shall not prevail against thee; for I *am* [w]with thee, saith the LORD, to [x]deliver thee.

CHAPTER 2

God's former kindness to Israel. 4 *Their sin in forsaking him.* 14 *The calamities about to come upon them.* 20 *The degeneracy and idolatry of Judah.* 31 *Her forgetfulness of God rebuked.*

MOREOVER the [a]word of the LORD [b]came to me, saying,

2 [c]Go and [d]cry in the ears of [e]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the [f]love of thine espousals, when [g]thou wentest after me in the [h]wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 Ĭs'ra-el *was* [i]holiness unto the LORD, *and* the [j]firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him shall [1]offend; [k]evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jā'cob, and all the families of the house of Ĭs'ra-el:

5 Thus saith the LORD, [l]What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are [m]gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 [n]Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that [o]brought [q]us up out of the land of [p]Ē'gўpt, that [q]led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I [o]brought you into a plentiful [r]country, to [s]eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 [n]The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and [t]they that [u]handle the [v]law [w]knew me not: the [2,x,y]pastors also transgressed against me, and the [z]prophets prophesied by [a]Bā'al, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore [b,c]I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass over the isles of [d]Chĭt'tim, and see; and send unto [e]Kē'dăr, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed *their*

13
2 Am. R. V. boiling caldron;

14
k *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.

15
l *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
m *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* 2 Chr. 11:17.

16
n *Sin, repugnant to God,* Rom. 5:12.
o *Backsliding,* Hos. 11:7.
p *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
q *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship,* Ex. 37:29.

17
r *Courage, enjoined,* Deut. 31:7.

18
s *Minister, promises to,* Rom. 15:16.
t *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21.
u *Priest, corrupt,* Lev. 1:5.

19
v *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
w *God dwells with the Righteous,* 1 Kin. 6:13.
x *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
b *Inspiration,* Job 32:8.

2
c *Minister, call of,* Rom. 15:16.
d *Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16.
e *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.

f *Love, for God,* 1 John 4:19.
g *Israel, led of God,* Ex. 4:22.
h *Desert,* Lev. 16:22.

3
i *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.
j *First Fruits,* Deut. 18:4.
k *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. be held guilty;

5
l *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
m *Backsliding, of Israel,* Hos. 11:7.

6
n *Ingratitude, of man to God,* Rom. 1:21.
o *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
p *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
q *God, guidance of,* Gen. 2:2.

7
r *Canaan,* Gen. 37:1.
s *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

8
t *Priest, duties of,* Lev. 1:5.
u *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
v *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
w *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
x *Rulers* (as some interpret), *wicked,* Ex. 18:21.
y *Minister* (as some interpret), *false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.
z *Prophets, false,* Isa. 3:2.

a *Baal,* 2 Kin. 17:16.
2 R. V. rulers

9
b *God, longsuffering of,* Gen. 2:2
c *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

10
d *Chittim,* Dan. 11:30.
e *Kedar,* Jer. 49:28.

gods, [f]which *are* yet no gods? [g]but my people have [h]changed their glory for *that which* doth not profit.[q]

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at [g,h]this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have [h]forsaken me the [i]fountain of living [j]waters, *and* [k]hewed them out [l]cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.[q]

14 ¶ *Is* Iṣ'ra-el a *servant? is* he a homeborn *slave?* why is he [3]spoiled[c]?

15 The young [m]lions roared upon him, *and* yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of [n]Nŏph and [†]Tă-hăp'a-nēṣ have broken the crown of thy head.

17 [o,p]Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast [g,h]forsaken the LORD thy God, when he [q]led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of [r]Ē'ğўpt, to drink the waters of [s]Sī'hôr? or what hast thou to do in the way of [t]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à, to drink the waters of the [u]river?

19 [o,p,v]Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy [h]backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast [g,h]forsaken [4]the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord [4]GOD of hosts.

20 For of old time [w]I have broken thy [x]yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not [5]transgress; when upon every high hill and under every green tree thou [6]wanderest, [y]playing the harlot.[s]

21 Yet [w]I had planted thee a noble [z]vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For [a]though thou wash thee with [7]nitre[c], and take thee much [b]sope, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 How canst thou [c]say, I am not polluted[c], I have not gone after [d]Bā'al-ĭm? see thy way in the valley, know [e]what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

24 A [f]wild ass used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind [8]at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away?

11
f Idolatry, folly of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
g Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.
h Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.

13
i Fountain, figurative, Zech. 13:1.
j Water, figurative of salvation, 1 Kin. 17:10.
k False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
l Cistern, figurative, Isa. 36:16.

14
3 R. V. become a prey?

15
m Lion, figurative, Mic. 5:8.

16
n Noph, Isa. 19:13.

17
o Backsliders, warnings to, Jer. 3:22.
p Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
q God, guidance of, Gen. 2:2.

18
r Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
s Or, *Nile,* Isa. 11:15.
t Assyria, Gen. 25:18.
u Euphrates, Gen. 15:18.

19
v Nation, judgments denounced against, vs. 35–37; Isa. 2:4.
4 Am. R. V. Jehovah

20
w God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
x Yoke, figurative, 1 Sam. 6:7.
y Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
5 R. V. serve; for
6 R. V. didst bow thyself,

21
z Grape, figurative, Lev. 25:5.

22
a Depravity, Job 15:14.
b Mal. 3:2.
7 R. V. lye,

23
c Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
d Baal, 2 Kin. 17:16.
e Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.

24
f Ass, wild, 2 Chr. 28:15.
8 R. V. in her desire;

* **SERVANT,** a slave. *Laws of Moses concerning,* Ex. 21: 1–11, 20, 21, 26, 27, 32; Lev. 19:20–22; 25:6, 10, 44–54; Deut. 15:12–14, 16–18; 24:7.

Manstealing forbidden, Deut. 24:7; 1 Tim. 1:10.

Fugitive, not to be returned to master, Deut. 23:15, 16; *sought by Shimei,* 1 Kin. 2:39–41; *interceded for by Paul,* Philemon 10–21.

Homeborn, Gen. 14:14; 17:13, 27; Ex. 21:4; Eccl. 2:7; Jer. 2:14.

Bought and sold, Gen. 17:13, 27; 37:28, 36; 39:17; Lev. 22: 11; Deut. 28:68; Esth. 7:4; Ezek. 27:13; Joel 3:6; Rev. 18: 13. *Captives of war made,* 2 Kin. 5:2; 2 Chr. 28:8, 10. *Captives of war reduced to servitude were shared with priests and Levites,* Num. 31:28–47. *Owned by priests,* Lev. 22:11. *Thieves punished by being made,* Gen. 43:18; Ex. 22:3. *Defaulting debtors made,* Lev. 25:39; Matt. 18:25. *Children of defaulting debtors sold for,* 2 Kin. 4:1–7. *Voluntary servitude of,* Lev. 25:47; Deut. 15:16, 17; Josh. 9:11–21. *Given as dowry,* Gen. 29:24, 29. *Slaves owned slaves,* 2 Sam. 9:10. *The master might marry, or give in marriage,* Ex. 21:7–10; Deut. 21:10–14; 1 Chr. 2:34, 35.

Equal status of, with other disciples of Jesus, 1 Cor. 7:21, 22; 12:13; Gal. 3:28; Eph. 6:8. *Social status of,* Matt. 10:24, 25; Luke 17:7–9; 22:27; John 13:16.

Rights of: *To enjoy religious privileges with the master's household,* Gen. 17:13, 27; Ex. 12:44; Deut. 12:12, 18; 16:11, 14; 29:10, 11; *to have rest on the sabbath,* Ex. 20:10; 23:12; Deut. 5:14.

Duties of: *To be obedient,* Matt. 8:9; Eph. 6:5–8; Col. 3: 22–25; Tit. 2:9, 10; 1 Pet. 2:18–20. *To honor masters,* Mal. 1:6; 1 Tim. 6:1, 2.

Kindness to, Psa. 123:2; Prov. 29:21. *Enjoined,* Lev. 25:43; Eph. 6:9. *Exemplified, by Job,* Job 31:13, 14; *by Boaz,* Ruth 2:4; *by the centurion,* Matt. 8:8–13; Luke 7:2–10. *Redeemed,* Neh. 5:8. *Emancipated,* 2 Chr. 36:23; Ezra 1:1–4; Jer. 34:8–16; Acts 6:9; 1 Cor. 7:21. *Tact in management of,* Eccl. 7:21.

Cruelty to: *To Hagar,* Gen. 16:6. *To the Israelites,* Ex. 1:8–22; 5:7–9; Acts 7:19–34. *Sick, abandoned,* 1 Sam. 30:13.

Good. INSTANCES OF: *Joseph,* Gen. 39:2–20; 41:9–57. *Of Abraham,* Gen. 24. *Of Jonathan,* 1 Sam. 14:7. *Of Abigail,* 1 Sam. 25:14–17. *Of David,* 2 Sam. 12:18. *Of Naaman,* 2 Kin. 5:2, 3, 13. *In the parable of the pounds and talents,* Matt. 25:14–23; Luke 19:12–19.

Wicked and Unfaithful. INSTANCES OF: *Gehazi,* 2 Kin. 5:20–27. *Zimri,* 1 Kin. 16:9, 10; 2 Kin. 9:31. *Ziba,* 2 Sam. 16:1–4, with 19:26, 27. *Of Shimei,* 1 Kin. 2:39. *Of Joash,* 2 Kin. 12:19–21. *Of Amon,* 2 Kin. 21:23. *In the parable of the pounds and talents,* Matt. 25:14–30; Luke 19:12–26.

Figurative, Lev. 25:42, 55; Psa. 116:16; Matt. 24:45–51; Luke 12:35–48; 17:7–9; John 8:32–35; Rom. 6:16–22; 7:21–23; Gal. 5:13; 1 Pet. 2:16; 2 Pet. 2:19; Rev. 7:3.

See footnotes: HIRED SERVANT, Lev. 25:40; MASTER, Col. 4:1.

† **TAHAPANES,** called also TAHPANHES and TEHAPHNEHES. *A city in Egypt,* Jer. 2:16; 43:7–9; 44:1; 46:14; Ezek. 30:18.

all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

25 [g]Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou [h]saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved [i]strangers, and [j,k]after them will I go.

26 As the [l]thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Ĭs'ra-el ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 [m]Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have [e]turned *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but [n]in the time of their trouble they will [o]say, Arise, and save us.

28 But [m]where *are* thy [p]gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for *according to* the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Jū'dah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I [q,r]smitten your children; they [h,k,s]received no correction: your own sword hath [t]devoured your [u]prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto Ĭs'ra-el? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, We are [9]lords; we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her [v]attire? yet my [w]people have [e,x]forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore [10]hast thou also [y]taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the [z]blood of the souls of the [11]poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou [a,b]sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his [c]anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will [12]plead with thee, because thou [a,b]sayest, I have not sinned.

36 Why [d,e]gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Ē'gўpt, as thou wast ashamed of Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAPTER 3

The greatness of Judah's wickedness. 6 *She is worse than Israel was.* 12 *The people exhorted to repent and turn unto the Lord.* 20 *Their confession of sin upon their return to him.*

THEY say, If a man [a]put away his wife, and she go from him, and [b]become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast [c,d]played the harlot with many lovers; yet [e,f]return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the [1]high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Ă-rā'bĭ-an in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy [d]whoredoms and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore [g]the [h]showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou [i,j]refusedst to be ashamed.

4 [e,f]Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My [k]father, thou *art* the [l]guide of my youth? [s]

5 Will he [2]reserve *his* [m]*anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, [n]thou hast spoken

---

25
g Temptation, admonitions against yielding to, Luke 11:4.
h Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
i Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.
j Self-will, Gen. 49:6.
k Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.

26
l Thieves, Deut. 24:7.

27
m Idolatry, folly of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
n Adversity, benefits of, Psa. 10:6.
o Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.

28
p Polytheism, 1 Cor. 8:5.

30
q Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
r Nation, chastisement of, Isa. 2:4.
s Afflictions, impenitence in, Psa. 34:19.
t Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
u Prophets, martyrs, Isa. 3:2.

31
9 R. V. broken loose;

32
v Bride, ornaments of, Isa. 49:18.
w Godless, Job 8:13.
x Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.

33
y Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
10 R. V. even the wicked women hast thou taught thy ways.

34
z Homicide, felonious. Deut. 5:17.

11 Am. R. V. innocent poor: thou didst not find them breaking in: but it is because of all these things:

35
a Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.
b Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
c Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
12 R. V. enter into judgement with thee.

36
d Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
e Instability, Jas. 1:8.

1
a Divorce, Matt. 19:7.
b Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
c Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.
d Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
e God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
f Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.

2
1 R. V. bare heights.

3
g Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
h Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.
i Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.
j Adversity, obduracy in, Psa. 10:6.

4
k God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
l God, guidance of, Gen. 2:2.

5
m Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
n Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. retain

and done evil things [3]as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto [o]me in the days of [p]Jō-sī'ah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which [c]backsliding Yiṣ'ra-el hath done? she is gone up upon every high [q]mountain and under every green tree, and there hath [d]played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these *things*, [e,r]Turn thou unto me. But she [r]returned not. And her treacherous sister [s]Jū'dah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby [c]backsliding Yiṣ'ra-el committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of [t]divorce; yet her treacherous sister Jū'dah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom,[G] that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.[G]

10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister [s]Jū'dah hath not turned unto me with her whole [u]heart, but [v]feignedly,[G] saith the LORD.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto [o]me, The [c]backsliding Yiṣ'ra-el hath [4]justified herself more than treacherous [s]Jū'dah.[T]

12 Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, [f]Return, thou [c]backsliding Yiṣ'ra-el, saith the LORD; *and* [w]I will not cause mine [m]anger to fall upon you: for I *am* [e]merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.[s]

13 Only [x]acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have [y]not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for [z]I am [a]married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zī'ŏn:

15 And I will give you [5]pastors[G] according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in [b]those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The [c]ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit *it*; neither shall *that* be done any more.

17 At [b]that time they shall call [d]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm the throne of the LORD; and all the [e]nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm: neither shall they walk any more after the [6]imagination[G] of their evil heart.

18 [b]In those days the house of Jū'dah shall walk with the house of Yiṣ'ra-el, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly[G] heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, [f]My [g]father; and shalt not turn away from [7]me.[T Q]

20 Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye [h]dealt treacherously with me, O house of Yiṣ'ra-el, saith the LORD.

21 ¶ A voice was heard upon the [8]high places, [i]weeping *and* [j]supplications of the children of Yiṣ'ra-el: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have

3 R. V. and hast had thy way.

6
o *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
p *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
q *Mountain, used for idolatrous worship*, Mic. 7:12.

7
r *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
s *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

8
t *Divorce, figurative*, Matt. 19:7.

10
u *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
v *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.

11
4 Am. R. V. shown herself more righteous

12
w *Promise, to backsliders*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

13
x *Sin, confession of, enjoined*, Rom. 5:12.
y *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

14
z *God, love of, exemplified*, v. 15; Gen. 2:2.
a *Marriage, figurative*, Gen. 34:9.

15
5 R. V. shepherds

16
b *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
c *Ark, in the tabernacle*, Ex. 25:10.

17
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
e *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
6 R. V. stubbornness

19
f *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
g *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
7 R. V. following me.

20
h *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.

21
i *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
j *Nation, in adversity, prayer of*, Isa. 2:4.
8 R. V. bare heights, the

[h,k]forgotten the LORD their God.

22 [l]Return, ye *,[h]backsliding children, *and* [m,n]I will heal your backslidings. Behold, [i,j]we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God. [T]

23 Truly [o]in vain *is* [q]*salvation*[c] *hoped for* from the hills, [10]*and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our [p]God *is* the [q]salvation[c] of Iṣ'ra-el.

24 [11]For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for [i,l,r]we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have [s]not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAPTER 4

God's promise to Israel. 3 *He exhorts Judah to repentance in view of coming judgments.* 19 *The prophet's lamentation over the miseries about to come upon the land.*

IF thou wilt return, O Iṣ'ra-el, saith the LORD, [a,b]return unto me: and [c]if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not [1]remove.

2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in [d]truth, in judgment,[c] and in [e]righteousness; and the [f]nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory. [T]

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of [g]Jū'dah and [h]Jĕ-ru'sa-lĕm, [i]Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 [a,b,j]Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of [g]Jū'dah and inhabitants of [h]Jĕ-ru'sa-lĕm: [k]lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings. [S T Q]

5 Declare ye in [g]Jū'dah, and publish in [h]Jĕ-ru'sa-lĕm; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: [2]cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced[c] cities.

6 Set up the [l]standard toward Zī'ŏn: [3]retire, stay[c] not: for [k]I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.

7 The [m]lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of [4]the Gĕn'tīleṣ[c] is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; *and* thy cities shall be laid waste without an inhabitant.

8 For this gird[c] you with [n]sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us. [s]

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish,

1
- *a Repentance, enjoined,* Mark 1:4.
- *b Backsliders, called to repentance,* Jer. 3:22.
- *c Backsliders, promises to penitent,* Jer. 3:22.
- 1 R. V. be removed;

2
- *d God, truth,* Gen. 2:2.
- *e God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.
- *f Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of,* Acts 10:45.

3
- *g Jews, prophecies concerning,* vs. 5-31; Neh. 4:2.
- *h Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
- *i Agriculture, figurative,* Gen. 3:23.

4
- *j Circumcision, figurative,* Gen. 17:10.
- *k Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

5
- 2 R. V. cry aloud and say,

6
- *l Standard,* Num. 1:52.
- 3 R. V. flee for safety,

7
- *m Lion, figurative,* Mic. 5:8.
- 4 R. V. nations; he

8
- *n Sackcloth, symbol of mourning,* Isa. 15:3.

11
- *k Ingratitude, of man to God,* Rom. 1:21.

22
- *l Repentance, enjoined,* Mark 1:4.
- *m Nation, penitent, promises to,* Isa. 2:4.
- *n Promise, to backsliders,* 2 Cor. 1:20.

23
- *o False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
- *p God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
- *q Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
- 9 R. V. the help that is looked for
- 10 R. V. the tumult on the mountains:

24
- 11 R. V. But the shameful thing hath

25
- *r Sin, confession of,* Rom. 5:12.
- *s Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.

*** BACKSLIDERS.** Described as: *Blind,* 2 Pet. 1:9; Rev. 3:17; *godless,* 2 John 9; *idolaters,* 1 Cor. 10:7; *lukewarm,* Rev. 3:15, 16; *murmurers,* Ex. 17:7; 1 Cor. 10:10; *forsaking God,* Jer. 17:13; *tempting Christ,* 1 Cor. 10:9; *forsaking God's covenant,* Prov. 2:17; Psa. 78:10, 11; *turned aside to evil,* Psa. 125:5; 1 Tim. 5:15; *unfit for God's kingdom,* Luke 9:62.

God's forbearance with, Deut. 32:5, 6, 26, 27; Ezra 9:10, 13, 14; Isa. 42:3.

God's solicitude for, Deut. 32:28, 29; Psa. 81:13, 14; Isa. 1:4–9, 21, 22; 65:2, 3; Jer. 2:5, 11–13, 17, 31, 32; 18:13–15; 50:6; Hos. 6:4–11; 11:1–4, 7–9; Matt. 23:37.

Warnings to, Deut. 4:25–28; 28:58, 59; 31:16–18, 24–29; 1 Kin. 9:6–9; 2 Chr. 7:19–22; Jer. 7:13–34; 11:9–17; Mark 9:50.

Corrective judgments upon, Deut. 32:16–25; 1 Kin. 8:33; 2 Chr. 7:19–22; Neh. 9:26–30; Job 34:26, 27; Isa. 50:1; Jer. 8:1–22; Ezek. 22:18–22; Hos. 8:14; 9:1–17.

Called to repentance, Isa. 30:9, 15; 31:6; Jer. 3:4–7, 12–14, 21, 22 4:14; 6:16; Hos. 14:1; Mal. 3:7; Rev. 2:4, 5, 20–22; 3:2, 3, 18, 19.

Promises to Penitent, Hos. 14:4. *Of finding the Lord,* Deut. 4:29–31; 2 Chr. 15:2–4. *Of spiritual enlightenment,* Isa. 29:24; Jer. 3:14–19; Hos. 6:3. *Of restoration,* Deut. 30:1–10; Prov. 24:16; Isa. 57:18, 19; Hos. 14:4; Zech. 10:6. *Of temporal prosperity,* Lev. 26:40–42; Deut. 30:1–5, 7–10; Job 22:23–30.

Return of, Jer. 31:18, 19; 50:4, 5; Hos. 3:5; Jonah 2:4.

Punishment of: *By temporal loss,* Deut. 28:15–68; Ezra 8:22; Jer. 13:24, 25; Ezek. 15; Amos 2:4–6. *By being overthrown by enemies,* Num. 14:43; Deut. 4:27, 28; Judg. 2:12–15; 2 Kin. 18:11, 12; 2 Chr. 29:6–8; Psa. 78:40–43, 56–64. *By being forsaken of God,* 2 Chr. 24:20; Isa. 2:6; Jer. 6:30; 12:7; 14:7, 10; 15:1; Hos. 4:6, 10. *By being abandoned to the fruits of their sin,* Prov. 14:14; Ezek. 11:21; 16:43; 23:35.

Instances of: *Saul,* 1 Sam. 15:11, 26–28. *Solomon,* 1 Kin. 11:4–40; Neh. 13:26. *Amon,* 2 Kin. 21:22, 23. *Rehoboam,* 2 Chr. 12:1, 2. *Joash,* 2 Chr. 24:24. *Amaziah,* 2 Chr. 25:27. *Jonah,* Jonah 1:3. *Disciples of Jesus,* John 6:66. *Peter,* Matt. 26:69–75. *Corinthian Christians,* 1 Cor 5:1–8. *Galatians,* Gal. 1:6; 3:1; 4:9–11; 5:6, 7. *Hymenæus and Alexander,* 1 Tim. 1:19, 20. *Phygellus and Hermogenes,* 2 Tim. 1:15. *Demas,* 2 Tim. 4:10. *Churches of Asia,* 2 Tim. 1:15; Rev. 2:4; 3:2, 3, 15–18.

See footnote, BACKSLIDING, Hos. 11:7.

and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, A [5]dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 *Even* a full wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them.

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his [o]chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: his [p]horses are swifter than [q]eagles. [k]Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.

14 O Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, [a,b,r,s]wash thine [t]heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth from Dăn, and publisheth affliction from [6]mount Ē'phrăĭm.

16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Jū'dah.

17 As keepers of a field, [k]are they against her round about; [k]because she hath been [u]rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 [k,v]Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee; this *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My [w]bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart [7]maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the [x]trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 [k]Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the [l]standard, *and* hear the sound of the [x]trumpet?

22 For my people *is* [y]foolish, they have [z]not known me; they *are* [y]sottish children, and they [y]have [z]none understanding: they *are* [y]wise to do evil, but to do good they have [z]no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, *it was* without form, and void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they [a]trembled, and all the hills moved [8]lightly.

25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* [9]by his fierce [b]anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, [c]The whole land shall be desolate; yet [d]will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and [e]will not [f]repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the [g]horsemen and [h]bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: [e]every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.[q]

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee

11
5 R. V. hot wind from the bare heights in

13
o *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
p *Horse*, Job 39:19.
q *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.

14
r *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
s *Spiritual Purification*, Psa 51:2.
t *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

15
6 R. V. the hills of

17
u *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.

18
v *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.

19
w *Bowels, figurative*, 1 Kin. 3:26.
7 R. V. is disquieted in me;

x *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

22
y *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
z *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

24
a *Earthquakes, figurative*, Isa. 29:6.
8 R. V. to and fro.

26
b *Anger of God, destroys*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
9 R. V. before

27
c *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
d *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

28
e *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Repentance, God repenteth not*, Mark 1:4.

29
g *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
h *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.

with ornaments of gold, though thou [10]rentest thy face with [i]painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zĭ'ŏn, *that* [11]bewaileth herself, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Woe *is* me now! for my soul [12]is wearied because of murderers.

CHAPTER 5

God's judgments upon Judah and Israel for their injustice, 3 their perverseness, 7 their adultery, 10 their impiety, 19 their contempt of God, 25 their oppression, 30 and the falsehood of their prophets and priests.

RUN ye to and fro through the streets of [a]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, [b]if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that [1]executeth judgment, that seeketh the [c]truth; and I will [d]pardon [2]it.

2 And though they [e]say, The LORD liveth; surely they [f,g]swear falsely.

3 O LORD, [h]*are* not thine eyes upon the [c]truth? [i]thou hast stricken them, [j]but they [k]have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* they have [l,m]refused to receive correction: they have [k]made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.[s]

4 Therefore I said, Surely [n]these *are* poor; [n]they are foolish: for [n]they [o]know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the [p]yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 [q]Wherefore a [r]lion out of the forest shall slay them, *and* a *wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, a [s]leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their [t]backslidings are increased.

7 How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have [t,u]forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had [v]fed them to the full, [w]they then [x]committed [y]adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

8 [w]They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 [t]Shall I not [z]visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and [z]destroy; [a]but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they *are* not the LORD'S.

11 For the house of Ĭs'ra-el and the house of Jū'dah have [b]dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 They have [3]belied the LORD, and [c,d,e]said, *It is* not he; neither shall [f]evil come upon us; neither shall we see [f]sword nor [f]famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and [c,d]the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore [g]thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall [h]devour them.[q]

15 Lo, [g,h]I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of

30
i Painting, around the eyes, 2 Kin. 9:30.
10 R. V. enlargest thine eyes with paint,

31
11 R. V. gaspeth for breath,
12 R. V. fainteth before the murderers.

1
a Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
b Intercession, influence of the righteous, Jer. 27:18.
c Truth, John 18:37.
d Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. doeth justly,
2 R. V. her.

2
e Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
f Oath, Num. 5:19.
g Perjury, 1 Tim. 1:10.

3
h God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
i Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
j Adversity, obduracy in, Psa. 10:6.
k Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
l Self-will, Gen. 49:6.
m Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.

4
n Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
o Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

5
p Yoke, figurative, 1 Sam. 6:7.

6
q Nation, judgments denounced against, vs. 6–29; Isa. 2:4.
r Lion, figurative, Mic. 5:8.
s Leopard, figurative, Song 4:8.
t Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.

7
u Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.
v Riches, a snare, Eccl. 4:8.
w Rich, licentious, Jas. 5:1.
x Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
y Adultery, Lev. 20:10.

9
z Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

10
a God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

11
b Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.

12
c Infidelity, 2 Cor. 6:15.
d Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
e Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.
f Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
3 R. V. denied

14
g Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.
h Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

* **WOLF.** *Ravenous,* Ezek. 22:27.
Figurative: Gen. 49:27. *Of divine judgments,* Jer. 5:6. *Of wicked rulers,* Zeph. 3:3. *Of the enemies of the righteous,* Matt. 7:15; 10:16; John 10:12; Acts 20:29. *In ceasing to be ravenous, illustrative of the reconciling power of the gospel,* Isa. 11:6; 65:25.

Ĭs'ra-el, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an [s]open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And [g,h,i]they shall eat[c] up thine harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat[c]: they shall eat[c] up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat[c] up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall [4]impoverish thy fenced[c] cities, wherein thou [j]trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, [a]I will not make a full end with you.

19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore[c] doeth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have [b]forsaken me, and [k]served strange[c] gods in your land, [g,h]so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not your's.

20 ¶ Declare this in the house of Jā'cob, and publish it in Jū'dah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and [l]see not; which have ears, and hear not:[q]

22 [m]Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my [n]presence, which have placed the sand *for* the bound of the [†]sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a [o]rebellious [p]heart; they are [b]revolted and gone.

24 [q]Neither say they in their heart, Let us now [m]fear the LORD our God, [r]that giveth [s,t]rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: [u]he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the [v]harvest.[q]

25 ¶ [w,x]Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and [w]your sins have withholden[c] good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: [y]they [5]lay[c] wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a [z]trap, they catch men.

27 As a cage is full of [a]birds, so *are* their houses full of [b]deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen[c] [c]rich.

28 [c]They are waxen[c] fat, they shine: yea, they overpass[c] the deeds of the wicked: they [6]judge not the cause, the cause of the [d]fatherless, [7]yet they prosper; and the right of the [e]needy do they not judge.

29 [f]Shall I not visit[c] for these *things*? saith the LORD: [f]shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ A wonderful[c] and horrible thing is [8]committed in the land;

31 The [g]prophets prophesy[c] falsely, and the [h]priests bear rule by their means; and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAPTER 6

Judah about to be invaded. 4 *The enemy encourage themselves.* 6 *God directs them to besiege Jerusalem,* 9 *and this because of the sins of the people.* 26 *Judah exhorted to mourn.*

[a,b]O YE children of [c]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of [d]Jĕ-ru'-sā-lĕm, and blow the [e]trumpet in *Tĕ-kō'a, and [1]set up a [f]sign

16
s *War, evils of,* Judg. 3:2.

17
j *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
4 Am. R. V. beat down thy fortified

19
k *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

21
l *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.

22
m *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
n *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

23
o *Obduracy,* Prov. 29:1.
p *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.

24
q *Ingratitude, of man to God,* Rom. 1:21.
r *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
s *Rain, sent by God,* 2 Sam. 1:21.
t *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
u *Agriculture, God to be acknowledged in,* Gen. 3:23.
v *Harvest,* Ex. 34:21.

25
w *Sin, fruits of,* Rom. 5:12.
x *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

26
y *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
z Josh. 23:13; Job 18:10.
5 R. V. watch, as fowlers lie in wait;

27
a *Birds,* Eccl. 12:4.
b *Deceit, the wicked practice,* Psa. 36:3.
c *Rich, unscrupulous methods of,* Jas. 5:1.

28
d *Orphan, oppressed,* Lam. 5:3.
e *Poor, oppression of,* Prov. 21:13.
6 R. V. plead
7 R. V. that they should prosper;

29
f *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.

30
8 R. V. come to pass in

31
g *Prophets, false,* Isa. 3:2.
h *Priest, corrupt,* Lev. 1:5.

1
a *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* vs. 1–30; 2 Chr. 11:17.
b *Reproof, faithfulness in,* Prov. 17:10.
c *Benjamin, tribe of,* Num. 1:37.
d *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
e *Trumpet,* Josh. 6:4.
f Isa. 30:17.
1 R. V. raise up a signal on

† **SEA.** *Creation of,* Gen. 1:9, 10; Psa. 95:5. *Limits of, established by God,* Gen. 1:9, 10; Job 26:10; 38:8; Psa. 33:7; Jer. 5:22. *Calmed by Jesus,* Matt. 8:24–26; Mark 4:37–39. *Jesus walked on,* Matt. 14:25–31. *Dead to be given up by, at the resurrection,* Rev. 20:13.
SYMBOLICAL: *In Daniel's vision,* Dan. 7:2, 3.

* **TEKOA.** *A city in Judah,* 2 Chr. 11:6. *Home of the woman who interceded for Absalom to be permitted to return to Jerusalem after slaying Amnon,* 2 Sam. 14:2, 4, 9. *Rebuilt and fortified by Rehoboam,* 2 Chr. 11:6. *Desert of,* 2 Chr. 20:20. *People of, work on the new wall of Jerusalem,* Neh. 3:5, 27. *Home of Amos,* Amos 1:1.

of [g]fire in [h]Bĕth-hăc'çe-rĕm: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 [2]I have likened the daughter of Zī'ŏn to a comely and delicate *woman*.

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us [i]go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts [a]said, Hew ye down trees, and cast[c] a [j]mount[c] against [d]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm: this *is* the city to be visited; she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually *is* [3]grief and wounds.

8 [a,b]Be thou instructed, O Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, lest my soul [4]depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [k]They shall throughly[c] glean the remnant of Ĭs'ra-el as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak, and give [b]warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear *is* uncircumcised, and they [l,m]cannot hearken: behold, the [n]word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.[q]

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with holding in: [k]I will pour it out upon the children [5]abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And [k]their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one *is* given to [o]covetousness; and from the [p]prophet even unto the [q]priest every one dealeth falsely.

14 [p,q]They have healed also the hurt [6]*of the daughter* of my people slightly, [r]saying, [s]Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.[q]

15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were [t]not at all ashamed, neither could they [u]blush: therefore [k]they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus [v]saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where *is* the good [w]way, and walk therein, and [x]ye shall find [y]rest for your souls. But they[m,z,a] said, We will not walk *therein*.[q]

17 Also I set [b]watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the [c]trumpet. But they [a,d]said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know,[c] O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear, O earth: behold, [e]I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the [f]fruit of their thoughts, because they have [g]not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 [h]To what purpose cometh there to me [i]incense from [j]Shē'bå, and the [k]sweet cane from a far country? your burnt [l]offer-

---

g *Fire, used as a signal in war,* Ex. 12:8.
h Neh. 3:14.
2 R. V. The comely and delicate one, the daughter of Zion, will I cut off.
i *Strategy, in war,* Judg. 7:16.
f *Fortification,* Ezek. 17:17.
3 R. V. sickness
4 R. V. be alienated
k *Nation, judgments denounced against,* vs. 9–30; Isa. 2:4.
l *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
m *Impenitence,* Rom. 2:5.
n *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
5 R. V. in the street,
6 R. V. *omits* of the daughter
o *Covetousness,* Isa. 57:17.
p *Minister, false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.
q *Priest, corrupt,* Lev. 1:5.
r *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
s *Peace,* Jer. 29:7.
t *Conscience, dead,* Acts 23:1.
u Jer. 8:12; Ezra 9:6.
v *Backsliders, called to repentance,* Jer. 3:22.
w *Way, of holiness,* Isa. 35:8.
x *Promise, to backsliders,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
y *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
z *Self-will,* Gen. 49:6.
a *Obduracy,* Prov. 29:1.
b *Watchman,* 2 Sam. 18:24.
c *Trumpet,* Josh. 6:4.
d *Self-will,* Gen. 49:6.
e *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
f *Sin, fruits of,* Rom. 5:12.
g *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.
h *Hypocrisy, abhorred of God,* Jas. 3:17.
i *Frankincense,* 1 Chr. 9:29.
j *Sheba,* 1 Kin. 10:1.
k *Calamus,* Ezek. 27:19.
l *Offerings, unavailing, when not accompanied by piety,* Lev. 6:17.

ings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus [e]saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay [m]stumblingblocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be [7]raised from the [8]sides of the earth.

23 [e]They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array[c] as men for war [e]against thee, O daughter of Zī'ŏn.

24 We have heard the fame[c] thereof: our hands wax[c] feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the [n]sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with [o]sackcloth, and wallow thyself in [p]ashes: make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for [e]the spoiler[c] shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower *and* a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try[c] their way.

28 [q]They *are* all grievous revolters, walking with [r]slanders: *they are* brass and iron; they [9]*are* all corrupters.

29 The bellows [10]are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire; [11]the founder[c] melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 [12]Reprobate[c] silver shall *men* call them, because [s]the LORD hath [t]rejected [u]them.

21
m Stumbling, figurative, Isa. 8:14.

22
7 R. V. stirred up
8 R. V. uttermost parts of

25
n War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

26
o Sackcloth, Isa. 15:3.
p Ashes, Num. 19:9.

28
q Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
r Slander, Prov. 10:18.
9 R. V. all of them deal corruptly.

29
10 R. V. blow fiercely;
11 R. V. in vain do they go on refining;

30
s Backsliders, punishment of, Jer. 3:22.
t Rejection, by God, Lam. 5:22.
u Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
12 R. V. Refuse

CHAPTER 7

The people of Judah urged to repent. 8 *Their trust in lying words rebuked.* 12 *The impending ruin likened to that of Shiloh.* 17 *The idolatry of the people, and their punishment.* 21 *The sacrifices of the disobedient rejected.* 29 *The abominations of the land,* 32 *and the judgments about to come upon it.*

THE [a]word that [b]came to [c]Jĕr-e-mī'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the [d]LORD's house, and [e]proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the [f]word of the LORD, all *ye of* [g]Jū'dah, that enter in at these gates to [h]worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el, [i]Amend your ways and your doings, and [j,k]I will [l]cause you to dwell in this place.

4 [m]Trust ye not in [n]lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, *are* these.

5 For [i]if ye throughly[c] amend your ways and your doings; [j,o]if ye throughly[c] execute [p]judgment[c] between a man and his [q]neighbour;

6 *If* ye[c] [r]oppress not the [s]stranger, the [t]fatherless, and the [u]widow, and [v]shed not innocent blood in this place, neither [w]walk after other gods to your hurt:[c]

7 [i]Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the [x]land that I [y]gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, [z]ye [a]trust in [b]lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye [c]steal, [d]murder, and commit [e]adultery, and [f,g]swear falsely, and [h]burn [i]incense unto [j]Bā'al, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and [b]say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

1
a Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
c Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.

2
d Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
e Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
f Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
g Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
h Worship, Gen 22:5.

3
i Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.
j Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
k Promise, to backsliders, 2 Cor. 1:20.
l Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

4
m False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
n Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.

5
o Righteousness, enjoined in official administration, Psa. 15:2.
p Justice, Deut. 33:21.
q Neighbor, Luke 10:29.

6
r Oppression, forbidden, Eccl. 5:8.
s Foreigners, justice toward, enjoined, Deut. 23:20.
t Orphan, justice to, required, Lam. 5:3.
u Widow, oppression of, forbidden, 2 Sam. 14:5.
v Homicide, felonious, forbidden, Deut. 5:17.
w Idolatry, forbidden, 1 Sam. 15:23.

7
x Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
y Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

8
z Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

a False Confidence of the spiritually blind, Psa. 30:6. *b Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17
9 *c Theft,* Mark 7:22. *d Homicide, felonious,* Deut. 5:17. *e Adultery,* Lev. 20:10. *f False Witness,* Matt. 19:18. *g Perjury* 1 Tim. 1:10. *h Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23. *i Incense, offered to idolatrous worship,* Ex. 37:29. *j Baal,* 2 Kin. 17:16.

11 Is this [k,l]house, which is called by my name, [m]become a den of [n]robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.[q]

12 But go ye now unto my [o]place which *was* in [p]Shī'lōh, where I set my name at the first, and see what [q]I did to it for the [r]wickedness of my people Yiṣ'ra-el.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and [s,t]I [u]spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye [v]heard not; and [s,t]I [u]called you, but ye [w]answered not;

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* [l]house, [k]which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to [p]Shī'lōh.

15 And [x,y]I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of [z]Ē'phrăh-ĭm.

16 Therefore [a]pray not thou for this [b]people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make [a]intercession to me: for I will not hear thee.[s]

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of [c]Jū'dah and in the streets of [d]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm?

18 [e]The [f]children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to [g]make [h]cakes to the [i,j]queen of heaven, and to pour out drink [k]offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to [l]anger.[q]

19 Do they provoke me to [l]anger? saith the LORD: [m]*do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [n,o]mine [l]anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon [p]beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.[s]

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Yiṣ'ra-el; Put your burnt [q]offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I [r]brought them out of the land of [s]Ē'gĭ'pt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices:

23[s] But this thing commanded I them, saying, [t,u,v]Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be [w]my people: and [x]walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they [y,z,a,b]hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels *and* in the [1]imagination[c] of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your [c]fathers came forth out of the land of [d]Ē'gĭ'pt unto this day [e]I have even sent unto you all my servants the [f]prophets, daily rising up early and sending *them*:[s]

26 Yet they [b,g]hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [a,h]hardened their neck: they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but [i]they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation that [b]obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth [2]correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ [j]Cut off thine hair, *O Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm*, and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on [3]high places; for [k]the LORD hath [l]re-

11
k Isa. 56:7; Matt. 21:13; Mark 11: 17; Luke 19:46.
l *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
m *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
n *Robbers, dens of*, Hos. 6:9.

12
o *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
p *Shiloh*, Judg. 21:12.
q *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
r *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.

13
s *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Wicked, warned*, Psa. 73:3.
v *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
w *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

15
x *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 15–34; 2 Chr. 11:17.
y *Nation, judgments denounced against*, vs. 15–34; Isa. 2:4.
z *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

16
a *Intercession, of man with God, for the obdurate, unavailing*, Jer. 27:18.
b *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.

17
c *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

18
e *Family, idolatrous*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
f *Children*, Mark 10:14.
g *Idolatry, customs of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Bread, offerings of, by idolaters*, Ezek. 4:13.
i *Moon, worshiped*, Song 6:10.
j *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
k *Offerings, in idolatrous worship*, Lev. 6:17.
l *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

19 *m* *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12. **20** *n* *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17. *o* *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

p *Animals, suffer under divine judgments*, Jer. 27:5.

21
q *Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety*, Lev. 6:17.

22
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

23
t *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.
u *Obedience better than Sacrifice*, 1 Sam. 15:22.
v *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
w *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
x *Walking, figurative*, Gen. 5:22.

24
y *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
z *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
a *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
b *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
1 R. V. stubbornness

25
c *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
d *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Minister, duties of, to warn*, Rom. 15:16.

26
g *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
h *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.

27
i *Minister, message of, rejected*, Rom. 15:16.

28
2 R.V. instruction:

29
j *Mourning, cutting off the hair in*, Lam. 2:5.
k *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners*, Acts 1:2.
l *Rejection, by God*, Lam. 5:22.
3 R. V. the bare heights;

jected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Jū'dah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the [m]house which is called by my name, to [n]pollute it.

31 And they have built the [o,p]high places of [q]Tō'phet, which *is* in the valley of the son of *Hĭn'nom, to [r]burn their [s]sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded *them* not, neither came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called [q]Tō'phet, nor the valley of the son of *Hĭn'nom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall [t]bury in Tō'phet, till there be no place.

33 And [u]the carcases[c] of this people shall be meat[c] for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray[c] *them* away.

34 [w]Then will I cause to cease from the cities of [v]Jū'dah, and from the streets of [w]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the [x]voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for [y]the land shall be desolate.[Q]

CHAPTER 8

The calamities about to come upon the Jews 4 on account of their perverseness. 13 Their approaching alarm and confusion described. 18 The prophet bewails their desperate condition.

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Jū'dah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of [a]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, out of their [b]graves:

2 And they shall spread them before the [c,d]sun, and the [d,e]moon, and [d]all the host of heaven, whom [f]they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung[c] upon the face of the earth.[Q]

3 And [g,h]death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue[c] of them that remain of this evil [i]family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.[Q]

4 ¶ Moreover [j]thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of [a]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm [j]slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast [k]deceit, they [l,m]refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: [l,m]no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? [n]every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, the [o]stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the [p]turtle and the [q]crane and the [r]swallow observe the time of their [s]coming; but my people [t]know not the [1]judgment[c] of the LORD.

8 How do ye [u]say, We *are* wise, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? [2]Lo, certainly in vain[c] made he *it*; the *pen of the [v]scribes *is* in vain.

9 The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have [l,m]rejected the [w]word of the LORD; and what wisdom *is* in them?

30
m Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
n Profanation, of the house of God, Lev. 22:32.

31
o High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
p Molech, altar of, 1 Kin. 11:7.
q Or, *Topheth,* 2 Kin. 23:10.
r Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
s Human Sacrifices, Deut. 12:31.

32
t Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.

33
u Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.

34
v Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, 2 Chr. 11:17.
w Jerusalem, prophecies against, Judg. 19:10.
x Marriage, festivities attending, Gen. 34:9.
y War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

1
a Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
b Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.

2
c Sun, worshiped, Josh. 10:12.
d Idolatry, objects of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
e Moon, worshiped, Song 6:10.
f Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.

3
g Death, desired, Num. 23:10.
h Adversity, despondency in, Psa. 10:6.
i Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh. 4:2.

4
j Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

5
k Deceit, Psa. 36:3.
l Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
m Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.

6
n Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.

7
o Stork, Lev. 11:19.
p Dove, Gen. 8:8.
q Isa. 38:14.
r Swallow, Psa. 84:3.
s Birds, migrate, Eccl. 12:4.
t Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
1 Am. R. V. ordinance of Jehovah.

8
u Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11
v Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
2 R. V. But, behold, the false pen of the scribes hath wrought falsely.

9
w Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

+ HINNOM. *A valley W. and S. W. of Jerusalem,* Josh. 15:8; 18:16; Neh. 11:30. *Altar of Molech situated in,* 2 Kin. 23:10; 2 Chr. 28:3; Jer. 7:31; 32:35. *Children offered in sacrifice in,* 2 Chr. 33:6; Jer. 19:2, 4. *Possibly identical with valley of vision,* Isa. 22:1, 5.

Tophet a part of, where human sacrifices were burned and other abominations of idolatrous worship were committed. See footnote, TOPHETH, 2 Kin. 23:10.

* **PEN,** Isa. 8:1; 3 John 13. *Made of iron,* Job 19:24. **Figurative,** Psa. 45:1; Jer. 8:8; 17:1.

10 [x]Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for [y]every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to [z]covetousness, from the [a]prophet even unto the [b]priest every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, [c]saying, [d]Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.[Q]

12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were [e]not at all ashamed, neither could they [f]blush: therefore [g]shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation[C] they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 [h,i]I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: [i]*there shall be* no [j]grapes on the vine, nor figs on the [k]fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the* [l]*things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.

14 ¶ Why do we sit still? [m]assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced[C] cities, and let us be silent there: for [i]the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of [n]gall[C] to drink, because [o]we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We looked for peace, but no good *came*; *and* for a time of [3]health, and behold [4]trouble!

16 The snorting of his [p]horses was heard from [q]Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come, and have [r]devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For, behold, [h]I will send [s]serpents, [5,t]cockatrices,[C] among you, which *will* not *be* [u]charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.[S]

18 ¶ [6]*When* I would comfort myself against sorrow, [v]my heart *is* faint in me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people [7]because of them that [w]dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zĭ'ŏn? *is* not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to [x]anger with their [y]graven[C] images, *and* with strange[C] vanities?

20 [z,a]The [b,c]harvest is past, the [c,d]summer is ended, and [c]we are not saved.

21 [e]For the hurt of the daughter of my people [f]am I hurt; I am black; astonishment[C] hath taken hold on me.

22 [a,g]*Is there* no [h,i]balm[C] in Gĭl'e-ăd; *is there* no [j]physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

CHAPTER 9

The prophet's grief in view of the judgments about to come upon the people for their wickedness. 9 He justifies God in punishing them. 17 He calls to mourning over their calamities; 23 and exhorts the people to trust in God. 25 Both Jews and Gentiles threatened.

[a,b]OH that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that [c]I might [d]weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; [e,f]that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they *be* all [g]adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* [h]lies: [1]but [i]they are [j]not valiant for the [k]truth upon the earth; for they [l]proceed from evil to evil, and they [m]know[C] not me, saith the LORD.

4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother [n]will utterly supplant, and every

---

10
x Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
y Jews, wickedness of, Neh. 4:2.
z Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.

a Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
b Priest, corrupt, Lev. 1:5.

11
c False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
d Peace, Jer. 29:7.

12
e Conscience, dead, Acts 23:1.
f Jer. 6:15; Ezra 9:6.
g Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

13
h Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.
i Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.
j Grape, Lev. 25:5.
k Fig Tree, Luke 13:6.
l Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

14
m Repentance, Mark 1:4.
n Gall, figurative, Job 16:13.
o Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.

15
3 R. V. healing,
4 R. V. dismay!

16
p Horse, Job 39:19.
q Dan, Judg. 18:29.
r War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

17
s Serpent, figurative, Num. 21:6.
t Cockatrice, figurative, Isa. 11:8.
u Charmers, Isa. 19:3.
5 Am. R. V. adders,

18
6 R. V. Oh that I could comfort myself against sorrow!

v Doubting, Rom. 14:23.

19
w Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.
x Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
y Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
7 R. V. from a land that is very far off:

20
z Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.

a Adversity, despondency in, Psa. 10:6.
b Harvest, figurative, Ex. 34:21.
c Opportunity, lost, Gal. 6:10.
d Summer, figurative, Isa. 28:4.

21
e Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.
f Sympathy, Jas. 1:27.

22
g Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.
h Balm, Gen. 37:25.
i Disease, remedies used for, Ex. 15:26.
j Physician, figurative, 2 Chr. 16:12.

1
a Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.
b Patriotism, Psa. 137:1.
c Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.
d Weeping, Ezra 3:13.

2
e Evil Company, shunned by the righteous, Prov. 13:20.
f Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.
g Adultery, Lev. 20:10.

3
h Falsehood, Job 21:34.
i Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
j Lukewarmness, Rev. 3:16.
k Truth, John 18:37.
l Sin, progressive, Rom. 5:12.
m Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4. 1 R. V. and they are grown strong in the land, but not for truth: 4 *n Dishonesty,* Ezek. 22:13.

neighbour will walk with [o]slanders.

5 And [i]they will [p]deceive every one his neighbour, and will [h]not speak the truth: [i]they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through deceit they [q,r]refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, [s]I will melt [t]them, and [u]try[c] them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* [2]an [v]arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit: *one* speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, [w]but in heart [x]he layeth[c] [3]his wait.[c]

9 ¶ Shall I not [y]visit[c] them for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a [s,t]nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the [4]habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through *them*; neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 And [z]I will make [z]Jĕ-ru'sălĕm heaps,[c] [5]*and* a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of [t]Jū'dah desolate,[c] without an inhabitant.[q]

12 ¶ Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have [a]not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the [6,b]imagination[c] of their own heart, and [c]after Bā'al-ĭm, which their fathers [d]taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Behold, [e]I will feed [f]them, *even* this people, with [g]wormwood, and give them water of [h]gall[c] to drink.[q]

16 [e]I will [i]scatter [f]them also among the [7]heathen,[c] whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a [j]sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning[c] *women*, that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of [k]Zī'ŏn, How are we spoiled![c] we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because [8]our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 [l]For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without,[c] *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung[c] upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let

o *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.

5
p *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.

6
q *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
r *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.

7
s *Nation, judgments denounced against*, vs. 7–26; Isa. 2:4.
t *Jews, prophecies concerning* Neh. 4:2.
u *Refining, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:18.

8
v *Arrow, figurative*, 1 Sam. 20:20.
w *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
x *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
2 R. V. a deadly arrow;
3 R. V. wait for him.

9
y *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

10
4 R. V. pastures

11
z *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
5 R. V. a dwelling place of jackals;

13
a *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

14
b *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
c *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
d *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
6 R. V. stubbornness

15
e *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
f *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
g *Wormwood, figurative*, Deut. 29:18.
h *Gall, figurative*, Job 16:13.

16
i *Dispersion*, Gen. 11:8.
j *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
7 R. V. nations.

19
k *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
8 R. V. they have cast down our dwellings.

not the wise *man* [l,m]glory in his [n]wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not [o]the rich *man* glory in his riches:

24 But [p]let him that glorieth glory in this, that he [q]understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise [r,s]lovingkindness, [t]judgment,[G] and [u]righteousness, in the earth: for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.[S T Q]

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will [v]punish[G] all *them which are* circumcised [g]with the uncircumcised;[Q]

26 Ē′gўpt, and Jū′dah, and Ē′dom, and the children of Ăm′mŏn, and Mō′ab, and all *that* [10]*are* in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Ĭs′ra-el *are* uncircumcised in the heart.[T Q]

CHAPTER 10

The people warned not to learn the way of the heathen. 17 The desolations about to come upon the land. 23 The prayer of the prophet.

HEAR ye the word which the LORD [a]speaketh unto you, O house of Ĭs′ra-el: [S]

2 Thus [b]saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the [1]heathen,[G] and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For [b]the customs of the [2]people *are* vain:[G] for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the ax.

4 [b]They deck it with [c]silver and with [d]gold; they fasten it with [e]nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 [b]They *are* [3]upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. [b]Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in [f]might.

7 Who would not [g]fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.[S Q]

8 But they are altogether brutish[G] and foolish: [b]the [4]stock *is* a doctrine of vanities.[S]

9 [c]Silver spread[G] into plates is [h]brought from [i]Tär′shish, and [d]gold from [j]Ū′phăz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the [5]founder:[G] [k]blue and [k]purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning[G] *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the true God, he *is* the [l]living God, and an [m]everlasting [n]king: at his [o]wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.[S Q T]

11 Thus shall ye [p]say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.[S]

12 [q,r]He hath [s,t]made the [u]earth by his [v]power, he hath [s]established the world by his [v]wisdom, and hath [s]stretched out the [w]heavens by his discretion.[T S]

13 When [x]he uttereth his voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens, and [x,y]he causeth the [z]vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh [a]lightnings with [b]rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his [6]treasures.[S]

14 Every man is [7]brutish[G] in *his* knowledge: every founder[G] is confounded by the graven[G] image: [c]for his molten[G] image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.[o]

23
l Boasting, Prov. 25:14.
m Pride, Prov. 16:18.
n Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
o Rich, admonitions to, Jas. 5:1.

24
p 1 Cor. 1:31; 2 Cor. 10:17.
q Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
r God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
s God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
t God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.
u God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.

25
v Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
9 R. V. in their uncircumcision;

26
10 Am. R. V. have the corners of their hair cut off,

1
a Word of God, inspired, Psa. 119:9.

2
b Idolatry, folly of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
1 R. V. nations,

3
2 R. V. peoples are vanity:

4
c Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
d Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
e Nail, Isa. 41:7.

5
3 R. V. like a palm tree, of turned work, and speak not:

6
f God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

7
g Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

8
4 R. V. instruction of idols, it is but a stock.

9
h Commerce, 1 Kin. 10:15.
i Tarshish, 2 Chr. 20:36.
j Dan. 10:5.
k Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
5 R. V. goldsmith;

10
l God, self-existent, Gen. 2:2.
m God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
n God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
o Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

11
p Idolatry, prophecies concerning, 1 Sam. 15:23.

12
q Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
r God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
s Creation, Mark 13:19.
t Works of God, Psa. 40:5.
u Earth, created, Prov. 8:23.
v God, wisdom of, Gen. 2:2.
w Heavens, created, Psa. 8:3.

13
x God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
y Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
z Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
a Lightning, Job 28:26.
b Rain, sent by God, 2 Sam. 1:21.
6 R. V. treasuries.

14
c Idolatry, folly of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
7 R. V. become brutish and is without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of [8]errors: in the time of their visitation[c] [d]they shall perish.

16 The portion of Jā-cob *is* not like them: for he *is* the [e]former of all *things*; and Ĭs'ra-el *is* the [9]rod of his inheritance: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O [10]inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [f,g]I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find *it so*.

19 ¶ [h]Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous[c]: but I said, Truly this *is* a grief, and [i]I must bear it.

20 [h]My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the [11,j,k]pastors[c] are become brutish[c], and [l]have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 [12]Behold, the noise of the bruit[c] is come, and a great commotion out of the north country, [l]to make the cities of Jū'dah [13]desolate, *and* a den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, [m]I know that [n]the way of man *is* [o]not in himself: [n]*it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 [p]O LORD, correct me, but with [q,r]judgment[c]; not in thine [s]anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

25 [t]Pour out thy fury upon the [u]heathen[c] that know thee not, and upon the families that [l]call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jā'cob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.[q]

CHAPTER 11

God reminds the people of his covenant, 8 *and rebukes their violations of it.* 11 *Their punishment foretold.* 18 *A conspiracy against Jeremiah.*

THE word that [a,b]came to [c]Jĕr-e-mī'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this [d]covenant[c], and speak unto the [e]men of Jū'dah, and to the [e]inhabitants of [f]Jē-rụ'să-lĕm;

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el; [g]Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the [h]words of this covenant,

4 [h]Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* [i]I brought them forth out of the land of [f]Ē'gўpt, from the iron [k]furnace, saying, [l]Obey my voice, and do [h]them, according to all which I command you: [m,n]so shall [o]ye be my people, and I will be your God: [s,t]

5 That I may perform the [p]oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a [q]land flowing with [r]milk and [s]honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Jū'dah, and in the streets of [f]Jē-rụ'să-lĕm, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and [l]do them.

7 For [t]I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of [f]Ē'gўpt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting, [l]saying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they [u]obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but [v]walked every one in the [1,w,x]imagination[c] of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon [e]them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me,

15
d *Idolatry, prophecies concerning,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
8 R. V. delusion:
16
e *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
9 R. V. tribe
17
10 R. V. thou that abidest in the siege.
18
f *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
g *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
19
h *Jeremiah, lamentations of,* Jer. 1:1.
i *Afflictions, resignation in,* Psa. 34:19.
21
j *Minister* (as some interpret), *false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.
k *Rulers* (as some interpret), *wicked,* Ex. 18:21.
l *Prayerlessness,* Job 21:15.
11 R. V. shepherds
22
12 Am. R. V. The voice of tidings, behold it cometh,
13 R. V. a desolation, a dwelling place of jackals.
23
m *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
n *Ignorance,* Acts 3:17.
o *Humility, exemplified,* Prov. 22:4.
24
p *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
q *Justice,* Deut. 32:21.
r *Mercy,* Deut. 5:10.
s *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
25
t *Prayer, imprecatory,* Acts 6:4.
u *Heathen,* Lam. 1:10.

1
a *Inspiration,* Job 32:8.
b *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
c *Jeremiah,* Jer. 1:1.
2
d *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
e *Jews, prophecies concerning,* vs. 2–14; Neh. 4:2.
f *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
3
g *Curse, denounced against the disobedient,* Judg. 5:23.
h *Law of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
4
i *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
j *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
k *Furnace, figurative,* Prov. 17:3.
l *Obedience, enjoined,* Heb. 5:8.
m *Contingencies, in divine government,* 1 Kin. 3:14.
n *Blessings, contingent upon obedience,* Deut. 11:26.
o *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.
5
p *Oath, attributed to God,* Num. 5:19.
q *Canaan,* Gen. 37:1.
r *Milk, figurative,* Job 10:10.
s *Honey, figurative,* Prov. 25:27.
7
t *God, longsuffering of,* Gen. 2:2.
8
u *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.
v *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
w *Impenitence,* Rom. 2:5.
x *Self-will,* Gen. 49:6.
1 R. V. stubbornness

A [v]conspiracy is found among the [e]men of Jū'dah, and among the [e]inhabitants of [f]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their [z]forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they [a]went after other gods to serve them: the house of Ĭs'-ra-el and the house of Jū'dah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they [b]shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, [c]I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Jū'-dah and inhabitants of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm go, and [d]cry unto the gods unto whom they offer [e]incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For *according to* the number of thy cities were thy [f]gods, O Jū'dah; and *according to* the number of the streets of Jĕ-rū'-să-lĕm have ye set up [g]altars to *that* shameful thing, *even* altars to [d]burn [e]incense unto [h]Bā'al.

14 Therefore [i]pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I [c]will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

15 What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath [j]wrought[C] lewdness[C] with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.[Q]

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the [k]evil of the house of Ĭs'ra-el and of the house of Jū'dah, which they have [2]done against themselves to to provoke me to [l]anger in [d]offering [e]incense unto [h]Bā'al.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*: then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had [m]devised devices[C] against me, *saying*, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that [n]judgest[C] [o]righteously, that triest the reins[C] and the [p]heart,[C] [q]let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.[S Q]

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of [r]Ăn'a-thŏth, that [s]seek thy life, saying, Prophesy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the [t]sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by [u]famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring [v]evil upon the men of [r]Ăn'a-thŏth, *even* the year of their visitation.[C]

CHAPTER 12

The prophet complains of the prosperity of the wicked. 5 God admonishes him. 7 God's heritage forsaken by him. 14 A promise of return from captivity.

RIGHTEOUS *art* [a]thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet [1]let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: [b,c]Wherefore[C] doth the way of the wicked [d]prosper? *wherefore*[C] are all they [2]happy that deal very treacherously?[S]

2 [b,c]Thou hast planted them,

9 *v Conspiracy,* 1 Kin. 16:9.

10 *z Backsliding, of Israel,* Hos. 11:7.
a Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

11 *b Punishment, no escape from,* Lev. 26:41.
c Wicked, prayers of, not answered, v. 14; Psa. 73:3.

12 *d Idolatry, customs of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
e Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.

13 *f Polytheism,* 1 Cor. 8:5.
g Altar, used in idolatrous worship, Gen. 8:20.
h Baal, 2 Kin. 17:16.

14 *i Intercession, of man with God, for the obdurate, unavailing,* Jer. 27:18.

15 *j Idolatry, wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

17 *k Backsliding, of Israel,* Hos. 11:7.

l Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
2 R. V. wrought for themselves in provoking me

19 *m Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.

20 *n God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
o God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.
p Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.
q Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.

21 *r Anathoth, prophecies against,* Jer. 1:1.
s Jeremiah, conspiracy against, Jer. 1:1.

22 *t War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.
u Famine, sent as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.

23 *v Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

1 *a God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.
b Jeremiah, lamentations of, Jer. 1:1.
c God, providence of, mysterious, Gen. 2:2.
d Wicked, prosperity of, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. would I reason the cause with thee:
2 R. V. at ease

yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: [e]thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.[c,s]

3 But thou, O LORD, knowest me: thou hast seen me, and tried[c] mine heart toward thee: [f]pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.[q]

4 [g]How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? [g]the [h]beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they [i,j]said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen,[c] and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and [3]*if* in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of [k]Jôr'dan?

6 For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have [l]dealt treacherously with thee; [4]yea, they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they speak [m]fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ [n]I have [o]forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.[q]

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a [p]lion in the forest; it crieth out against me: [q]therefore have I [r]hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a speckled bird, the [s]birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.

10 Many [5,t,u]pastors[c] have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden[c] my portion[c] under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because [v]no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers[c] are come upon all [6]high places through the wilderness: for [w]the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: [w]no flesh shall have peace.

13 They have [x]sown [y]wheat, but shall reap [z,a]thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your [7]revenues because of the fierce [b]anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people [c]Ĭs'ra-el to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of [d]Jū'dah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have [e]compassion on them, and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.[q]

16 And it shall come to pass, [f,g]if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to [h]swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to swear by [i]Bā'al; then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they [j,k]will not [8]obey,[c] I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 13

By the type of a linen girdle, God shews that he will mar the pride of Judah. 12 The whole land to be filled with confusion. 15 The people exhorted to repent and humble themselves. 22 The greatness of their iniquity the cause of God's judgments upon them.

THUS [a]saith the LORD unto me, Go and [1,b]get thee a [c]linen [d,e]girdle,[c] and put it upon

---

2
e *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.

3
f *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

4
g *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
h *Animals, suffer under divine judgments*, Jer. 27:5.
i *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
j *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.

5
k *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.

6
l *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
m *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
4 R. V. even they have cried aloud after thee:

7
n *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
o *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

8
p *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
q *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Hatred, of God, against iniquity*, Prov. 15:17.

9
s *Birds, figurative*, Eccl. 12:4.

10
t *Minister* (as some interpret), *false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
u *Rulers* (as some interpret), *wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
5 R. V. shepherds

11
v *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

12
w *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
6 R. V. the bare heights in the

13
x *Agriculture, figurative*, Gen. 3:23.
y *Wheat, figurative*, Ezra 6:9.
z *Thorn, figurative* Hos. 2:6.
a *Sin, fruits of*, Rom 5:12.
b *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

14
c *Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning the restoration of*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
d *Jews, prophecies concerning restoration of*, Neh. 4:2.

15
e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

16
f *Contingencies, in divine government*, 1 Kin. 3:14.
g *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
h *Oath*, Num, 5:19.
i *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.

17
j *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
k *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
8 R. V. hear,

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Instruction, by object lessons*, vs. 1–11; Prov. 23:23.
c *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
d *Girdle, symbolical*, Prov. 31:24.
e *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
1 R. V. buy

thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I [2]got a [d,e]girdle[c] according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD [a]came unto me the second time, saying,

4 [b]Take the [d,e]girdle[c] that thou hast [2]got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to [f]Eū-phrā'-tēṣ, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by [f]Eū-phrā'tēṣ, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to [f]Eū-phrā'-tēṣ, and take the [d,e]girdle[c] from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to [f]Eū-phrā'tēṣ, and digged, and took the [d,e]girdle[c] from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD [a]came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, [b]After this manner will I mar the [g]pride of [h]Jū'dah, and the great pride of [i]Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm.

10 This evil [j]people, which [k,l]refuse to hear my words, which [m]walk in the [3]imagination[c] of their heart, and walk [n]after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this [d]girdle,[c] which is good for nothing.

11 For as the [d]girdle[c] cleaveth[c] to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave[c] unto me the whole house of Ĭṣ'ra-el and the whole house of Jū'dah, saith the LORD; [o]that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they [k,l]would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭṣ'ra-el, Every bottle[c] shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [h,p]I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Dā'vid's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm, with [q]drunkenness.

14 And [h,p]I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not [r]pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

15 ¶ [s]Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause [p,t,u]darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross[c] darkness.

17 But if ye [k,l]will not hear it, [v,w,x,y]my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride; and mine eye shall weep sore,[c] and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the [z]king and to the [4]queen, [s]Humble yourselves, sit down: for your [5]principalities[c] shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them*: Jū'dah shall be carried away [a]captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he

2 R. V. bought

4 *f* *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.

9 *g* *Pride*, Prov. 16:18. *h* *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 9–27; 2 Chr. 11:17. *i* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

10 *j* *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2. *k* *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6. *l* *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5. *m* *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3. *n* *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23. 3 R. V. stubbornness

11 *o* *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.

13 *p* *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4 *q* *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.

14 *r* *Pity*, Job 19:21.

15 *s* *Repentance, exhortations to*, Mark 1:4.

16 *t* *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2. *u* *Adversity, design of, as a judgment*, Psa. 10:6.

17 *v* *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16. *w* *Love, of man for man* 1 John 4:7. *x* *Patriotism*. Psa. 137:1. *y* *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11

18 *z* *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21. 4 R. V queen-mother.

19 *a* *Captivity, of Judah in Babylon*, Isa. 5:13.

shall [6,b]punish thee? for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee: shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore[c] come these things upon me? [b]For the greatness of thine iniquity [e]are thy skirts discovered,[c] *and* thy heels [7]made bare.

23 [c,d]Can the [e]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-an change his skin, or the [f]leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.[s]

24 Therefore [b]will I scatter them as the [g]stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 [b]This *is* thy lot, the portion [8]of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and [h,i]trusted in [j]falsehood.[q]

26 [b]Therefore will I discover[c] thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine [k]adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom,[c] *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O [l]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm! wilt thou not be made clean[c]? when *shall it* once[c] *be*?

CHAPTER 14

Dearth upon the land. 7 *The prayer of the prophet for its removal.* 10 *God will not be entreated for the people.* 13 *Lying prophets no excuse for them.* 17 *Jeremiah's continued intercession for the people.*

THE word of the LORD that [a,b]came to Jĕr-e-mī′ah concerning the [c]dearth.[c]

2 Jū′dah [d,e]mourneth, and the [f]gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits,[c] *and* found [c]no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt,[c] for there was [c]no [g]rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the [h]hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And the [i]wild asses [1]did stand in the high places, they snuffed[c] up the wind like [i]dragons; their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶ [k]O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* for thy name's sake: for our [l]backslidings are many; [m,n]we have sinned against thee.

8 [k]O the hope of Ĭs′ra-el, the [o]saviour thereof in time of [p]trouble, why shouldest thou be as a [2]stranger[c] in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?[r]

9 [k]Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied,[c] as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet [q]thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and we are [r]called by thy name; leave us not.[s]

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they [s,t]loved to wander, they have [u]not refrained[c] their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and [v]visit[c] their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, [w]Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 When they [x]fast, [y]I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation,[c] [z]I will not accept them: but [a]I will [b]consume them by the [c]sword, and by the [d]famine, and by the [e]pestilence.[q]

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the [f]prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the

21
b *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
6 Am. R. V. set over thee as head those whom thou hast thyself taught to be friends to thee? shall not
22
c *Depravity,* Job 15:14.
7 R. V. suffer violence.
23
d *Nature, laws of, uniform in operation,* Jas. 3:12.
e *Ethiopia, inhabitants of, black,* Isa. 18:1.
f *Leopard,* Song 4:8.
24
g *Stubble,* Isa. 5:24.
25
h *Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11.
i *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
j *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
8 R. V. measured unto thee from me,
27
k *Idolatry, wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
l *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

1
a *Inspiration,* Job 32:8.
b *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
c *Drought,* Gen. 31:40.
2
d *Mourning,* Lam. 2:5.
e *Adversity, despondency in,* Psa. 10:6.
f *Gates, figurative,* Deut. 3:5.

4
g *Rain,* 2 Sam. 1:21.
5
h *Deer,* Deut. 14:5.
6
i *Ass, wild,* 2 Chr. 28:15.
j *Dragon,* Deut. 32:33.
1 R. V. stand on the bare heights, they pant for air like jackals;
7
k *Nation, in adversity, prayer for,* Isa. 2:4.
l *Backsliding, of Israel,* Hos. 11:7.
m *Prayer, confession in,* Acts 6:4.
n *Sin, confession of,* Rom. 5:12.
8
o *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
p *Adversity, prayer in,* vs. 8, 9, 19–21; Psa. 10:6.
2 R. V. sojourner
9
q *Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.
r *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.
10
s *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
t *Sin, love of,* Rom. 5:12.
u *Impenitence,* Rom. 2:5.
v *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
11
w *Intercession, of man with God, for the obdurate, unavailing,* Jer. 27:18.
12
x *Fasting,* Zech. 8:19.
y *Wicked, prayers of, not answered,* Psa. 73:3.
z *Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety,* Lev. 6:17.
a *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
b *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
c *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.
d *Famine, as a judgment,* 2 Kin. 8:1.
e *Plague, as a judgment,* Ex. 11:1.
13
f *Prophets, false,* Isa. 3:2.

sword, neither shall ye have famine; but [q]I will give you assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The [i]prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and [h]divination, and a thing of nought, and the [i]deceit of their heart.[Q]

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the [i]prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; [b]By [c]sword and [d]famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of [j]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; [k]Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the [l]virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 [k]If I go forth into the field, then [m]behold the slain with the [c]sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with [d]famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about [3]into a land that they know not.

19 [k,n,o]Hast thou utterly [p]rejected Jū'dah? [q]hath thy soul lothed Zī'ŏn? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!

20 [o,r]We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee.

21 [o]Do not abhor *us*, [s]for thy name's sake, [s]do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, [s]break not thy [t]covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the [u]vanities of the [4]Gĕn'tīlĕs that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: [v]for thou hast [w]made all [x]these *things*.[s]

CHAPTER 15

The rejection and punishment of Israel. 10 *God's promise to the prophet.* 15 *The prayer of Jeremiah.* 19 *The assurance given him.*

THEN said the LORD unto [a]me, Though [b]Mō'sĕs and [c]Săm'u-el [d]stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this [e]people: [f]cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.[s]

2 [g]And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; [f,h]Such as *are* for [i]death, to death; and such as *are* for the [j]sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the [k]famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the [l]captivity, to the captivity.[Q]

3 And [g,h]I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the LORD: the [j]sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.[Q]

4 And [g,h]I will cause them to be [1,m]removed into all kingdoms of the earth, [n]because of [o]Mā-năs'seh the son of [p]Hĕz-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, for *that* which he did in [q]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm.

5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest?

---

g False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.

14

h Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.

i Deceit, Psa. 36:3.

16

Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

17

k Patriotism, Psa. 137:1.

l Virgin, figurative, Isa. 62:5.

18

m War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

3 R. V. in the land and have no knowledge.

19

n Adversity, despondency in, Psa. 10:6.

o Nation, in adversity, prayer for, Isa. 2:4.

p Rejection, by God, Lam. 5:22.

Church, love for, Matt. 16:18.

20

r Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.

21

s Prayer, pleas offered in, Acts 6:4.

t Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

22

u Idolatry, folly of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

v God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

w God, creator, Gen. 2:2.

x Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

4 R. V. heathen

1

a Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.

b Moses, Ex. 2:10

c Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.

d Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.

e Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.

f Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

2

g Jews, prophecies concerning, vs. 1–4; Neh. 4:2.

h Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.

i Death, as a judgment, Num. 23:10.

j War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.

k Famine, as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.

l Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.

4

m Dispersion, Gen. 11:8.

n Nation, involved in sins of rulers, Isa. 2:4.

o Manasseh, 2 Kin. 21:1.

p Hezekiah, 2 Kin. 16:20.

q Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

1 R. V. tossed to and fro among

6 Thou hast [r]forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and [t,h]destroy thee; I am weary with [s]repenting.

7 And [q]I will fan them with a [t]fan in the gates of the land; I will [u]bereave *them* of [v]children, I will [t,h]destroy my people, *since* they [w]return not from their ways.

8 [x]Their [y]widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noonday: I have caused [2]*him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 She that hath borne [z]seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost[c]; her [a]sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I [b]deliver to the [c]sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ [d,e]Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on usury[c], nor men have lent to me on usury[c]; *yet* every one of them doth [f]curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily [3,g,h]it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to [4]entreat thee *well* in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 [5]Shall [i]iron break the northern iron and the steel[c]?

13 [b]Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and *that* for all thy [j]sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And [b]I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine [k]anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ [l,m]O LORD, thou [n]knowest: remember me, and visit[c] me, and [o]revenge me of my [f]persecutors; take me not away in thy [p]longsuffering: know that for thy sake [q,r,s]I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy [t]words were found, and [q,r]I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 [u,v]I sat not in the assembly of [6]the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 [d,e,w]Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a [7]liar, *and as* waters *that* fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, [x]If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious[c] from the vile[c], thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20 And [y,z]I will make thee unto this people a fenced[c] brasen[c] wall: and they shall fight against thee, but [y,z]they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* [a]with thee to [b]save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.[s]

21 And I will [b]deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAPTER 16

The utter ruin of the Jews foreshewn. 10 *Their sins the cause thereof.* 14 *A promise of deliverance from captivity.* 16 *God will doubly recompense their iniquity.*

THE [a]word of the LORD [b,c]came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt [d]not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.

3 For [e]thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are

6
r *Backsliding, of Israel,* Hos. 11:7.
s *Repentance, attributed to God,* Mark 1:4.

7
t Isa. 30:24; Jer. 51:2; Matt. 3:12.
u *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
v *Children, death of, as a judgment upon parents,* Mark 10:14.
w *Adversity, obduracy in,* Psa. 10:6.

8
x *War, evils of,* Judg. 3:2.
y *Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5.
2 R. V. anguish and terrors to fall upon her suddenly.

9
z *Seven, figurative,* Gen. 7:2.
a *Sun, figurative,* Josh. 10:12.
b *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
c *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.

10
d *Murmuring, instances of,* Num. 14:2.
e *Adversity, despondency in,* Psa. 10:6.
f *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.

11
g *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
h *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.
3 R. V. I will strengthen thee for good;
4 R. V. make supplication unto thee in

12
i *Iron, figurative,* Prov. 27:17.
5 R. V. Can one break iron, even iron from the north, and brass?

13
j *Sin, repugnant to God,* Rom. 5:12.

14
k *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.

15
l *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
m *Prayer, in adversity,* Acts 6:4.
n *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.

o *Prayer, imprecatory,* Acts 6:4.
p *God, longsuffering of,* Gen. 2:2.
q *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
r *Minister, character of, zealous,* Rom. 15:16.
s *Minister, faithful,* Rom. 15:16.

16
t *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.

17
u *Evil Company, the righteous shun,* Prov. 13:20.
v *Fellowship, with the wicked, avoided,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
6 R. V. them that make merry,

18
w *Minister, discouragements of,* Rom. 15:16.
7 R. V. deceitful brook, as

19
x *Blessings, contingent upon obedience,* Deut. 11:26.

20
y *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.
z *Minister, promises to,* Rom. 15:16.
a *God dwells with the Righteous,* 1 Kin. 6:13.
b *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Prophecies,* Dan. 9:24.
b *Inspiration,* Job 32:8.
c *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.

2
d *Jeremiah, celibacy of,* Jer. 1:1.

3
e *Jews, prophecies concerning,* vs. 3–21; Neh. 4:2.

born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

4 [f,g]They shall [h]die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be [i]buried; *but* they shall be as dung[c] upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the [j]sword, and by [k]famine; and their carcases shall be meat[c] for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of [l]mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for [m]I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* lovingkindness and mercies.

6 [e,f,g]Both the great and the small shall [h]die in this land: they shall not be [i]buried, neither shall *men* [l]lament for them, nor [l,n]cut themselves, nor make themselves [o]bald for them:

7 Neither shall *men* [1]tear *themselves* for them in [l]mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall *men* give them the [p]cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of [q]feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Behold, [e,f]I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.[q]

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, [r,s,t]Wherefore[c] hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or [s]what *is* our iniquity? or [s]what *is* our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, [u]Because your fathers have [v]forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked [w]after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and [x]have not kept my law;

12 And [y]ye have done worse than [z]your fathers; for, behold, ye [a]walk every one after the [2,b]imagination[c] of his [c]evil heart, that they may [d]not hearken unto me:

13 Therefore will I [e,f]cast you out of this land [g]into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye [h]serve other gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth, that [i]brought up the children of Ĭs'ra-el out of the land of [j]Ē'ğўpt;

15 But, The LORD liveth, that [i]brought up the children of Ĭs'ra-el from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had [f]driven them: and [k]I will bring them again into their [l]land that I [m]gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many [n]fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall [o]hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For [p]mine eyes *are* upon all their [q]ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will [r]recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the car-

4
- *f Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
- *g Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
- *h Death, as a judgment,* Num. 23:10.
- *i Burial, lack of, a disgrace,* Acts 8:2.
- *j War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.
- *k Famine, as a judgment,* 2 Kin. 8:1.

5
- *l Mourning,* Lam. 2:5.
- *m Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

6
- *n Cutting, of the flesh for the dead,* Lev. 19:28.
- *o Baldness, artificial, in mourning,* Lev. 21:5.

7
- *p Cup, figurative,* Matt. 20:22.

8
- *q Feasts,* Mark 12:39.

10
- *r Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
- *s Conscience, dead,* Acts 23:1.
- *t God, providence of, misunderstood,* Gen. 2:2.

11
- *u Children, involved in sins of parents,* Mark 10:14.
- *v Apostasy,* Acts 1:25.
- *w Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
- *x Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.

12
- *y Sin, progressive,* Rom. 5:12.
- *z Example, bad,* John 13:15.
- *a Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
- *b Self-will,* Gen. 49:6.
- *c Depravity,* Job 15:14.
- *d Impenitence,* Rom. 2:5.
- 2 R. V. stubbornness

13
- *e Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.
- *f Dispersion, of the Jews, foretold,* Gen. 11:8.
- *g Captivity, as a judgment,* Isa. 5:13.
- *h Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

14
- *i God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
- *j Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.

15
- *k Jews, prophecies concerning restoration of,* Neh. 4:2.
- *l Canaan,* Gen. 37:1.
- *m Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.

16
- *n Fishermen, figurative,* Luke 5:2.
- *o Hunting, figurative,* Gen. 27:5.

17
- *p God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
- *q Sin, known to God,* Rom. 5:12

18
- *r Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

cases of their detestable and abominable [h]things.

19 O [s]LORD, [t]my strength, and my fortress, and [u]my refuge in the day of affliction, the [3,v]Gĕn'tīles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.[q]

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and [w]they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore, behold, I will this once [x]cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that my name *is* [4]The LORD.

CHAPTER 17

The captivity of the Jews for their sins. 5 *Their confidence in man rebuked.* 12 *The prophet prays for protection from his enemies.* 19 *The Sabbath to be hallowed.*

THE sin of [a]Jū'dah *is* written with a [b]pen of [c]iron, *and* with the point of a [d]diamond: *it is* graven upon the [e]table of their [f]heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilst their children [g]remember [h]their [i]altars and their [1,j,k]groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue from thine [l]heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to [m]serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine [n]anger, *which* shall burn for ever.[s]

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; [o]Cursed *be* the [p]man that [q]trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose [r]heart [s]departeth from the LORD.[t]

6 For [o]he shall be like the heath in the [t]desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, *in* a salt land and not inhabited.

7 [u,v]Blessed *is* the [w]man that [x,y]trusteth in the LORD, and whose [z]hope the LORD is.

8 For [v]he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not [2]see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The [a]heart *is* [b,c,d]deceitful above all *things*, and desperately [3]wicked: who can know it?[s,r]

10 I the LORD [e,f]search the [g]heart, *I* try the reins, even to [h,i]give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the [j]fruits of his doings.[s,q]

11 *As* the [k]partridge [4]sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not; [l]*so* he that [m]getteth [n]riches, and [o]not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a [p]fool.

12 ¶ [q]A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our [r]sanctuary.[s]

13 O LORD, the hope of Ĭs'ra-el, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that [s]depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the [t]fountain of living waters.

14 [u,v]Heal me, O LORD, and [q]I shall be healed; save me, and [q]I shall be saved: for thou *art* my praise.

15 Behold, they [w,x]say unto me, [y]Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, [z,a]I have not hastened from *being* a [5]pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou know-

19
s God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
t Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
u Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.
v Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
3 R. V. nations

20
w Idolatry, folly of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

21
x Adversity, design of, Psa. 10:6.
4 R. V. Jehovah.

1
a Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, vs. 1–4; 2 Chr. 11:17.
b Pen, figurative, Jer. 8:8.
c Iron, figurative, Prov. 27:17.
d Diamond, figurative, Ex. 39:11.
e Table, figurative, Hab. 2:2.
f Heart, Psa. 44:21.

2
g Parents, evil influence of, 2 Cor. 12:14.
h Example, bad, John 13:15.
i Altar, used in idolatrous worship, Gen. 8:20.
j Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
k Groves, worshiped by Israelites, Judg. 6:28.
1 R. V. Asherim

4
l Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
m Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.
n Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

5
o Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
p Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, vs. 5–8; Psa. 73:3.
q False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
r Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
s Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.

6
t Desert, Lev. 16:22.

7
u Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
v Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
w Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
x Faith, Mark 11:22.
y Anxiety, remedy for, 1 Pet. 5:7.
z Hope, Prov. 13:12.

8
2 R. V. fear

9
a Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
b Deceit, Psa. 36:3.
c Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
d Depravity, Job 15:14.
3 R. V. sick:

10
e God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
f God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
g Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.
h Judgment, according to opportunity and works 1 Pet. 1:17.
i Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.
j Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.

11
k 1 Sam. 26:20.
l Rich, denounced, Jas. 5:1.
m Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
n Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
o Dishonesty, Ezek. 22:13.
p Fool, Prov. 18:2.
4 Am. R. V. that sitteth on eggs which she hath not laid, so is he

12
q Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
r Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

13
s Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.
t Fountain, figurative, Zech. 13:1.

14
u Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.
v Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.

15
w Blasphemy, denying the Word of God, 2 Sam. 12:14.

x Scoffing, Hab. 1:10. *y Infidelity,* 2 Cor. 6:15. **16** *z Minister, faithful, instances of,* Rom. 15:16.—*a Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11. 5 R. V. shepherd

est: that which came out of my lips [6]was *right* before thee.

17 [b]Be not a terror unto me: thou *art* my [7]hope in the day of evil.

18 [c]Let them be confounded that [d]persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me; Go and stand in the [e]gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Jū'dah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of [f]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the [g]word of the LORD, ye kings of Jū'dah, and all Jū'dah, and all the inhabitants of [f]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm, that enter in by these [e]gates:

21 [g]Thus saith the LORD; Take heed to yourselves, and [h]bear no burden on the [i]sabbath day, nor bring *it* in by the [e]gates of [f]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm;[g]

22 [h]Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the [i]sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but [j]hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.

23 But they [k,l,m]obeyed not, neither inclined[c] their ear, but made their neck stiff,[c] that they might not hear, nor receive [n]instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, [o]if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the [e]gates of this [f]city on the [i]sabbath day, but [j]hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein;

25 [p,q]Then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of Dā'vid, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Jū'dah, and the inhabitants of Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm: and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And [p,q]they shall come from the cities of Jū'dah, and from the places about Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm, and from the land of Bĕn'ja-mĭn, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing [r]burnt offerings,[c] and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of [s]praise, unto the [t]house of the LORD.

27 But [o]if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm on the sabbath day; [u]then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAPTER 18

By the type of a potter, God's sovereignty over the nations is shewn. 11 *Judgments upon Judah for her idolatry.* 18 *The prophet's complaint and prayer against his persecutors.*

THE [a]word which [b]came to [c]Jĕr-e-mī'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the *potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the *potter's house, and, behold, he [d]wrought[c] a work on the wheels.

4 And the vessel that he made of [e]clay was marred in the hand of the *potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

5 Then the [a]word of the LORD [b]came to [c]me, saying,

6 O house of Ĭs'ra-el, cannot I do with you as this *potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the [e]clay *is* in the potter's hand, so

6 R. V. was before thy face.

17
b Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
7 R. V. refuge

18
c Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.
d Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

19
e Gates, Deut. 3:5.
f Jerusalem, gates of, Judg. 19:10.

20
g Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, 2 Chr. 11:17.

21
h Commandment, forbidding Sabbath breaking, Deut. 8:2.
i Sabbath, rest on, enjoined, Ex. 16:23.

22
j Ex. 20:8–11; Deut. 5:12–14.

23
k Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
l Self-will, Gen. 49:6.
m Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
n Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.

24
o Contingencies, in divine government of man, 1 Kin. 3:14.

25
p Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
q Reward, a motive, to obedience, Matt. 5:12.

26
r Offerings, burnt Lev. 6:17.
s Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
t Church, called House of the Lord, 1 Kin. 9:3.

27
u Sabbath, punishment for violation of, Ex. 16:23.

1
a Prophecies, Dan. 9:24.
b Inspiration, Job 32:8.
c Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

3
d Art, 2 Chr. 16:14.

4
e Clay, used by potter, Job 33:6.

* **POTTERY,** Rom. 9:21. *Clay prepared for, by treading,* Isa. 41:25. *Vessels made of,* Jer. 18:3, 4. *Place for manufacture of, outside the wall of Jerusalem, bought as a burying ground for the poor,* Matt. 27:7–10.
Figurative, Isa. 64:8. *Of weakness, in the idol in Nebuchadnezzar's vision,* Dan. 2:41.

are ye in [f]mine hand, O house of Iṣ'ra-el.[g]

7 [g]*At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it*;

8 [h]If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, [i]turn from their evil, I will [j]repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

9 [g]And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to [k]build and to plant *it;*

10 [h]If it do evil in my sight, that it [l]obey not my voice, then I will [j]repent of the [m]good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Jū'dah, and to the inhabitants of Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm, [n,o]saying, [b]Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device[c] against you: [p]return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they [q]said, There is no hope: but [r,s]we will walk after our own devices,[c] and we will [1]every one do the imagination[c] of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ask ye now among the [2]heathen,[c] who hath heard such things: the virgin of Iṣ'ra-el hath done a very horrible thing.

14 [3]Will *a man* leave the [†]snow of [t]Lĕb'a-non *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold [4]flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath [u]forgotten me, they have burned [v]incense to [w]vanity,[c] and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;

16 [n,o]To make their land desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished,[c] and wag his head.

17 [n,o]I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come,[c] and let us [x,y]devise devices against [z,a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 [b]Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that [c]contend with me.

20 Shall [d,e]evil be recompensed for good? for they have [c]digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to [f]speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy [g]wrath from them.

21 Therefore [h]deliver up their children to the [i]famine, and pour out their *blood* by the force of the [j]sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their [k]children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put to death; *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battle.

22 [h]Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have [c,e]digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou [l]knowest all their [c,d]counsel against me to slay *me*: [h]forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal

6
f God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

7
g Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.

8
h Contingencies, in divine government of man, 1 Kin. 3:14.
i Repentance, condition of forgiveness, Mark 1:4.
j Repentance, attributed to God, Mark 1:4.

9
k Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

10
l Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
m Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.

11
n Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, 2 Chr. 11:17.
o Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.
p Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.

12
q Self-will, Gen. 49:6.
r Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.
s Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
1 R. V. do every one after the stubbornness of

13
2 R. V. nations,

14
Lebanon, Deut. 1:7.
3 R. V. Shall the snow of Lebanon fail from
4 R. V. waters that flow down from afar be dried up?

15
u Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.
v Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.
w Idolatry, folly of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

18
x Conspiracy, instances of, 1 Kin. 16:9.
y Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
z Jeremiah, conspiracy against, Jer. 1:1.
a Minister, trials and persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.

19
b Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
c Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

20
d Evil for Good, Psa. 35:12.
e Ingratitude, of man to man, Rom. 1:21.
f Intercession, instances of, Jer. 27:18.
g Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

21
h Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.
i Famine, as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.
j War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
k Children, death of, as a judgment, Mark 10:14.

23
l God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

† **SNOW.** *In Palestine,* 2 Sam. 23:20. *In Uz,* Job 6:16; 9:30; 37:6. *On Lebanon,* Jer. 18:14. *Illustrative of purity,* Psa. 51:7; Isa. 1:18.

thus with them in the time of thine [g]anger.

CHAPTER 19

By the type of the breaking of a potter's vessel, is foreshewn the utter desolation of Judah and Jerusalem for their sins.

THUS saith the LORD, Go and [1,a]get a [b]potter's earthen [c,d]bottle, and *take* of the [2]ancients of the people, and of the [2]ancients of the priests;

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of [e]Hĭn'nom, which *is* by the entry of the [3]east gate, and proclaim there the words that [f]I shall tell thee,

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of [g]Jū'dah, and inhabitants of [h]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Behold, [i]I will bring [j]evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.

4 Because they have [k]forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have [l]burned [m]incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Jū'dah, and have filled this place with the [n]blood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of [o]Bā'al, to burn their [p]sons with fire *for* burnt offerings unto Bā'al, which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 [h]Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called [q]Tō'phet, nor The valley of the son of [e]Hĭn'nom, but The valley of slaughter.

7 And [i]I will make void the counsel of [g]Jū'dah and [h]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the [r]sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And [g,h,i]I will make this city [4]desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And [g,h,i]I will [s]cause them to [t]eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the [u]siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 [a]Then shalt thou break the [c,d]bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [a,j]Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a [b]potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury *them* in [q]Tō'phet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 [g,h,i]Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as [q]Tō'phet:

13 And the houses of [h]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and the houses of the kings of Jū'dah, shall be defiled as the place of [q]Tō'phet, because of all the houses upon whose [v]roofs they have [l]burned [m]incense unto all the [w]host of heaven, and have [l]poured out drink offerings unto other gods.[9]

14 Then came [x]Jĕr-e-mī'ah from [q]Tō'phet, whither the LORD had [f]sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the [y]LORD's house; and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Behold, [f]I will bring upon this [h]city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because [z]they have

1
a *Instruction, by object lessons,* Prov. 23:23.
b *Pottery,* Jer. 18:3.
c *Bottle,* Gen. 21:14.
d *Symbols and Similitudes,* Heb. 9:9.
1 R. V. buy
2 R. V. elders

2
e *Hinnom,* Jer. 7:31.
f *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
3 R. V. gate Harsith,

3
g *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
h *Jerusalem, prophecies against,* 19:10.
i *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

4
k *Backsliding,* Hos. 11:7.
l *Idolatry, customs of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
m *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship,* Ex. 37:29.
n *Homicide, felonious,* Deut. 5:17.

5
o *Baal,* 2 Kin. 17:16.
p *Human Sacrifices,* Deut. 12:31.

6
q Or, *Topheth,* 2 Kin. 23:10.

7
r *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.

8
4 R. V an astonishment,

9
s *Famine, sent as a judgment,* 2 Kin. 8:1.
t *Cannibalism,* Lam. 2:20.
u *Siege,* Deut. 28:53.

13
v *House, roof of,* Esth. 8:1.
w *Idolatry, objects of,* 1 Sam. 15:23

14
x *Jeremiah,* Jer. 1:1.
y *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

15
z *Impenitence,* Rom. 2:5.

hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAPTER 20

The prophet, smitten by Pashur, foretells his fearful doom. 7 The prophet complains of contempt, 10 and of treachery. 14 He curses the day of his birth.

NOW Păsh'ŭr the son of Ĭm'mēr the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the [a,b]house of the LORD, heard that [c]Jĕr-e-mī'ah prophesied these things.

2 Then [d]Păsh'ŭr [e]smote [c]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet, and put him in the [f]stocks that *were* in the high [g,h]gate of Bĕn'ja-mĭn, which *was* by the [b]house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that [d]Păsh'ŭr brought forth [c]Jĕr-e-mī'ah out of the [f]stocks. Then said Jĕr-e-mī'ah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Păsh'ŭr, but [1]Mā'gôr–mĭs'sa-bĭb.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make [d]thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and [i,j]they shall fall by the [k]sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*: and [l]I will give all Jū'dah into the hand of the king of [m]Băb'ў-lon, and he shall carry them [n]captive into [o]Băb'ў-lon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover [i,j,l]I will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Jū'dah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to [o]Băb'ў-lon.

6 And thou, [d]Păsh'ŭr, and all that dwell in thine house [p]shall go into [n]captivity: and thou shalt come to [o]Băb'ў-lon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ [q]O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: [r]I am [2,e]in derision daily, every one [s]mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because [r]the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, [3]daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But [t,u]*his word* was in mine [v]heart as a burning [w]fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I [4]could not *stay*.

10 For I heard the [x]defaming of many, fear on every side. [5]Report, *say they*, and we will report it. All my familiars [y]watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our [z]revenge on him.

11 But [a,b]the LORD *is* [c]with me as a [d]mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; [6]for they shall not prosper: *their* everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that [e]triest the righteous, *and* [f]seest the reins and the [g]heart, [h]let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause. [s]

13 Sing unto the LORD, [i]praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the [j]poor from the hand of evildoers.

14 ¶ [k,l,m]Cursed *be* the [n]day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 [k,l,m]Cursed *be* the man who

1
- a *Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
- b *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
- c *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

2
- d *Priest, corrupt*, Lev. 1:5.
- e *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
- f *Stocks, in prisons*, Job 13:27.
- g *Gates*, Deut. 3:5.
- h *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

3
- 1 *That is* Terror, on every side.

4
- i *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
- j *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
- k *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
- l *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
- m *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
- n *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
- o *Babylon, city of*, Ezra 5:12.

6
- p *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

7
- q *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
- r *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
- s *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
- 2 R. V. become a laughing-stock all the day,

8
- 3 R. V. all the day.

9
- t *Minister, character of, zealous*, Rom. 15:16.
- u *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
- v *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
- w *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8.
- 4 R.V. cannot contain.

10
- x *Speech, evil*, Col. 4:6.
- y *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
- z *Revenge*, Ezek. 25:15.
- 5 Am. R. V. Denounce, and we will denounce him, say all my familiar friends, they that watch for my fall; peradventure he will be persuaded, and

11
- a *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
- b *Minister, joys of*, Rom. 15:16.
- c *God dwells with the Righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.
- d *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
- 6 R. V. because they have not dealt wisely, even with an everlasting dishonour which shall

12
- e *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
- f *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
- g *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
- h *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

13
- i *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
- j *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.

14
- k *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
- l *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.
- m *Murmuring, instances of*, Num. 14:2.
- n *Birthday, cursed*, Gen. 40:20.

brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

16 And [h]let that man be as the [o,p]cities which the LORD [q]overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide;

17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

18 [k,l,m]Wherefore[c] came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

CHAPTER 21

Zedekiah inquires of the prophet the issue of Nebuchadnezzar's war. 3 The prophet foretells the overthrow of the city and the captivity of the people. 8 He counsels them to go over to the Chaldeans; 11 and upbraids the king's house.

THE word which [a]came unto [b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah from the LORD, when king [c]Zĕd-e-kī'ah sēnt unto him [d]Pāsh'ŭr the son of [e]Mĕl-chī'ah, and *Zĕph-a-nī'ah the son of [f]Mā-a-sē'iah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire[c], I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for [g]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz'zar king of [h]Băb'ў-lon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said [a,b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah unto them, Thus shall ye say to [c]Zĕd-e-kī'ah:

4 [i]Thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el; Behold, [j]I will [k]turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of [h]Băb'ў-lon, and *against* the Chăl-dē'ans, which [l]besiege you without[G] the walls, and [j]I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 [s]And [j,k]I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in [m]anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And [j,j,k]I will smite the inhabitants of this [n]city, both man and [o]beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.[s]

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, [j,j]I will [k]deliver [c]Zĕd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the [p]sword, and from the [q]famine, into the hand of [g]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz'zar king of [h]Băb'ў-lon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite[c] them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have [r]pity, nor have [s]mercy.[q]

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.[r]

9 He that abideth in this city shall die by the [p]sword, and by the [q]famine, and by the [t]pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chăl-dē'ans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey.[c]

10 For I have set my face against [n]this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the [g]king of [h]Băb'ў-lon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of [i]Jū'dah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O house of Dā'vid, thus saith the LORD; [u,v]Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled[G] out of the hand of the [w]oppressor, lest

16
o *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.
p *Gomorrah*, Gen. 13:10.
q *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
c *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
d *Pashur*, 1 Chr. 9:12.
e Neh. 11:12.
f Jer. 29:25; 35:4; 37:3.

2
g Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
h *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

4
i *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
j *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
k *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
l *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.

5
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

6
n *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
o *Animals, suffer under divine judgments*, Jer. 27:5.

7
p *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
q *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
r *Pity*, Job 19:21.
s *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.

9
t *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

12
u *Rulers, duties of*, Ex. 18:21.
v *Righteousness, enjoined in official administration*, Psa. 15:2.
w *Oppression, forbidden*, Eccl. 5:8.

*ZEPHANIAH (*hidden of Jehovah*), a priest in the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah. *Sent by the king to Jeremiah*, Jer. 21:1, 2; 37:3. *Shows Jeremiah the false prophet's letter*, Jer. 29:25–29. *Taken to Riblah and slain*, 2 Kin. 25:18–21; Jer. 52:24–27.

my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which [x]say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will [y]punish you [z,a]according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

CHAPTER 22

The king of Judah and his people exhorted to repentance. 10 The judgment upon Shallum, 13 upon Jehoiakim, 20 and upon Coniah.

THUS saith the LORD; Go down to the house of the king of Jū'dah, and [a]speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Jū'dah, that sittest upon the throne of Dā'vid, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:

3 Thus saith the LORD; [b,c,d]Execute[c] ye [c]judgment[c] and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled[c] out of the hand of the oppressor: and [f]do no wrong[c], do no violence to the [g]stranger, the [h]fatherless, nor the [i]widow, neither [j]shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For [k]if ye do this thing indeed, [l,m]then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of Dā'vid, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But [k]if ye will not hear[c] these words, I [n]swear by myself, saith the LORD, that [a]this house shall become a desolation.[c,q]

6 For [a]thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Jū'dah; Thou *art* [o]Gĭl'e-ăd unto me, *and* the head of [p]Lĕb'a-non: *yet* surely [q]I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And [a,q]I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice [r]cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this [s]city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore[c] hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have [t]forsaken the [u]covenant of the LORD their God, and [v]worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ [w]Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: *but* weep sore[c] for [x]him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching [z]Shăl'lum the son of [y]Jō-sī'ah king of Jū'dah, which reigned instead of Jō-sī'ah his father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:

12 But [z]he shall die in [z]the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ [a]Woe unto [b]him that buildeth his house by [c]unrighteousness, and his chambers[c] by wrong; [d]*that* [c]useth his [e,f]neighbour's service without [g,h]wages, and [c]giveth him not for his work;

14 That saith, I will build me a wide [i]house and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and *it is* cieled[c] with [j]cedar, and [k]painted with [l]vermilion.

15 [s]Shalt thou reign, because thou [1]closest *thyself* in cedar? did not thy [m]father eat and drink, and [n]do judgment[c] and justice, *and* then [o]*it was* well with him?

16 [m,n]He judged the cause of

13
x *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

14
y *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
z *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
a *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 2 Pet. 3:7.

1
a *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–30; 2 Chr. 11:17.

3
b *Commandment, enjoining justice*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Righteousness, enjoined in official administration*, Psa. 15:2.
d *Rulers, duties of*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Justice, enjoined*, Deut. 33:21.
f *Injustice, forbidden*, Isa. 26:10.
g *Foreigners, Israelites forbidden to oppress*, Deut. 23:20.
h *Orphan, justice to, required*, Lam. 5:3.
i *Widow, oppression of, forbidden*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
j *Homicide, felonious, forbidden*, Deut. 5:17.

4
k *Contingencies, in divine government*, 1 Kin. 3:14.
l *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
m *Reward, a motive, to obedience*, Matt. 5:12.

5
n *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.

6
o *Gilead, figurative*, Deut. 3:13.
p *Lebanon, figurative*, Deut. 1:7.
q *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

7
r *Cedar, figurative*, Isa. 9:10.

8
s *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.

9
t *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
u *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.
v *Idolatry*, 1 Sam 15:23.

10
w *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
x *Jehoahaz, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 23:30.

11
y *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

12
z *Babylon, city of*, Ezra 5:12.

13
a *Rich, denounced*, Jas. 5:1.
b *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
c *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.
d *Employer, required to accord just compensation*, Deut. 24:14.
e *Neighbor, oppression of, denounced*, Luke 10:29.
f *Hired Servant, rights of*, Lev. 25:40.
g *Wages*, Gen. 31:7.
h *Labor, compensation for*, Luke 10:7.

14
i *House, architecture of*, Esth. 8:1.
j *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
k *Painting*, 2 Kin. 9:30.
l Ezek. 23:14.

15
m *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
n *Rulers, righteous*, Ex. 18:21.
o *Obedience, rewarded*, Heb. 5:8.

1 R. V. strivest to excel in cedar?

the [p]poor and needy; then [o]*it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to [q]know me? saith the LORD.[s]

17 [r]But [b,s]thine eyes and thine [t]heart *are* not but for thy [u]covetousness, and for to [v]shed innocent blood, and for [w]oppression, and for violence, to do *it*.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning [b]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm the son of [m]Jŏ-sī'ah king of Jū'dah; They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

19 [b]He shall be buried with the [x]burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of [y]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

20 ¶ Go up to Lĕb'a-non, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bā'shăn, and cry from [2]the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy [z]prosperity; *but* thou saidst, I [a,b]will not hear. This *hath been* thy manner from thy [c]youth, that thou [d]obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall [3]eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into [e]captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O inhabitant of Lĕb'a-non, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how [4]gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, though [f]Cŏ-nī'ah the son of [g]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm king of Jū'dah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I [h]pluck thee thence;

25 And [i]I will give [f]thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of [f]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz'zar king of [k]Băb'ў-lon, and into the hand of the [l]Chăl-dē'anş.

26 And [i]I will [h]cast [f]thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 *Is* this man [f]Cŏ-nī'ah a despised broken [5]idol? *is he* a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this [f]man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for [i]no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of Dā'vid, and ruling any more in Jū'dah.

CHAPTER 23

A woe denounced against wicked pastors.
5 Predictions concerning the Messiah.
9 Against false prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.

WOE [q]be unto the [1,a]pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el against the [1,a]pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will [b]visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.[q]

3 And [c]I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [d]I will raise unto

---

16
p Poor, righteous treatment of, rewarded, Prov. 21:13.
q Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

17
r Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
s Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
t Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
u Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
v Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.
w Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.

19
x Burial, lack of, a disgrace, Acts 8:2.
y Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

20
2 R. V. Abarim;

21
z Prosperity, dangers of, Eccl. 7:14.
a Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.
b Self-will, Gen. 49:6.
c Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
d Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.

22
e Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.
3 R. V. feed all thy shepherds,

23
4 R. V. greatly to be pitied

24
f Or, *Jehoiachin, prophecies concerning,* 2 Kin. 24:6.
g Jehoiakim, Jer. 26:1.
h Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

25
i Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.
j Or, *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 2:1.
k Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.
l Chaldeans, Dan. 1:4.

28
5 R. V. vessel?

1
a Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
1 R. V. shepherds

2
b Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

3
c Jews, prophecies concerning restoration of, Neh. 4:2.

5
d Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.

[e] Dā'vid a [f] righteous [g,h] Branch, and a [i] King shall reign and [2] prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 [c,d] In his days Jū'dah shall be saved, and Ĭṣ'ra-el shall dwell safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, [h] THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. [s t q]

7 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which [j] brought up the children of [k] Ĭṣ'ra-el out of the land of [l] Ē'ğўpt;

8 But, the LORD liveth, which [j] brought up and which led the seed of the house of [k] Ĭṣ'ra-el out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and [c] they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am like a [m] drunken man, and like a man whom [n] wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of [3] the words of his holiness.

10 For the land is full of [o,p] adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourneth; the [4] pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

11 For both [q] prophet and [r] priest are profane; yea, [s] in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore [t] their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring [b] evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen folly in the [q] prophets of [u] Sā-mā'rĭ-ā; they prophesied [5] in [v] Bā'al, and [w] caused my people Ĭṣ'ra-el to err.

14 I have seen also in the [q] prophets of [x] Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm an horrible thing: they commit [o] adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as [y] Sŏd'om, and the inhabitants thereof as [z] Gŏ-mŏr'rah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the [a] prophets; Behold, [b] I will feed them with [c] wormwood, and make them drink the water of [d] gall: for [e] from the [f] prophets of Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus [g] saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the [a] prophets that prophesy unto you: they [6] make you vain: [h] they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 [a,h] They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the [7,i] imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 For who hath stood in the [8] counsel [c] of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked [c] his word, and heard *it*? [q]

19 Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: [b] it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The [j] anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have [b] executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 I have not sent these [a,h] prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

e *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
f *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Branch, figurative*, Dan. 4:14.
h *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. deal wisely,

7
j *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
l *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

9
m *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.
n *Wine, intoxicates*, Prov. 23:31.
3 R. V. his holy words.

10
o *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
p *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
4 R. V. pastures of

11
q *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.
r *Priest, corrupt*, Lev. 1:5.
s *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.

12
t *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

13
u *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
v *Baal*, 2 Kin. 17:16.
w *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
5 R. V. by

14
x *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
y *Sodom, wickedness of*, Gen. 13:10.
z *Gomorrah, wickedness of*, Gen. 13:10.

15
a *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
c *Wormwood, figurative*, Deut. 29:18.
d *Gall, figurative*, Job 16:13.
e *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
f *Example, bad*, John 13:15.

16
g *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
h *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
6 R. V. teach you vanity:

17
i *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
7 R. V. stubbornness

18
8 R. V. council

20
j *Anger of God, destroys*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

22 But if they had stood in my [s]counsel,[c] and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 [k]*Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off? [s q]

24 [k,l]Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I fill [m]heaven and earth? saith the LORD.[s]

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy [n]lies in my name, saying, I have [o]dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the [a]prophets that prophesy [n]lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the [n]deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to [e]cause my people to [p]forget my name by their [o]dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have [p]forgotten my name for [q]Bā'al.

28 The [a]prophet that hath a [o]dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What *is* the [9]chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore, behold, I *am* against the [a]prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* against the [a]prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against [a]them that prophesy false [o]dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and [e]cause my people to err by their [n]lies, and by their [10]lightness;[c] yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask[c] thee, saying, What *is* the burden[c] of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden[c]? I will even [b]forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden[c] of the LORD, I will even [b]punish[c] that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden[c] of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden[c]; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.[r]

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But [11]since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly [b]forget you, and I will [b]forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and* [b]*cast you* out of my presence:

40 And I will bring an everlasting [b]reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAPTER 24

The type of good and bad figs; 4 and the meaning thereof.

THE LORD shewed [a]me, and, behold, two baskets of [b]figs *were* set before the [c]temple of the

23
k *God, omnipresent,* Gen. 2:2.

24
l *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
m *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.

25
n *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
o *Dream,* Dan. 1:17.

27
p *Backsliding,* Hos. 11:7.
q *Baal,* 2 Kin. 17:16.

28
9 R. V. straw

32
10 R.V. vain boasting:

38
11 R. V. if

1
a *Jeremiah,* Jer. 1:1.
b *Fig,* Mark 11:13.
c *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

LORD, after that [d]Něb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [e]Băb′ў-lon had carried away [f]captive [g]Jĕc-o-nī′ah the son of [h]Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm king of [i]Jū′dah, and the princes of Jū′dah, with the [j]carpenters and [k]smiths, from [l]Jĕ-rụ′sa-lĕm, and had brought them to Băb′ў-lon.

2 One basket *had* very good [b]figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very [1]naughty[c] figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, [a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah? And I said, [b]Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil,[c] very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the [m]word of the LORD [n]came unto [a]me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Ĭs′ra-el; [o]Like these good [b,p]figs, so will I [2]acknowledge [m]them that are carried away [f]captive of Jū′dah, whom I have [q]sent out of this place into the land of the Chăl-dē′ans [r]for *their* good.[s]

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will [s]bring them again to this land: and I will [s]build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will [s]plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will [t]give them an heart to [u]know me, that I *am* the LORD: and [v,w]they shall be [x]my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.[r]

8 ¶ And [o]as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give [y]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the king of [i]Jū′dah, and his princes, and the residue of [l]Jĕ-rụ′sa-lĕm, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of [z]Ē′gўpt:

9 And [a,b]I will deliver them to be [3,c]removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And [b]I will send the [d]sword, the [e]famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed[c] from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAPTER 25

Judah's disobedience to the warnings of the prophets. 8 *Her seventy years' captivity foretold,* 12 *and after that, the destruction of Babylon.* 15 *Sundry nations made to drink the wine cup of God's wrath.* 34 *The howling of the shepherds.*

THE [a]word that [b,c]came to [d]Jĕr-e-mī′ah concerning all the people of Jū′dah in the fourth year of [e]Jĕ-hoi′a-kĭm the son of [f]Jŏ-sī′ah king of Jū′dah, that *was* the first year of [g]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [h]Băb′ў-lon;

2 The [a]which [d]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the prophet spake unto all the people of Jū′dah, and to all the inhabitants of [i]Jĕ-rụ′sa-lĕm, saying,

3 From the thirteenth year of [f]Jŏ-sī′ah the son of [j]Ā′mon king of Jū′dah, even unto this day, that *is* the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath [b]come unto [d]me, and I have [k]spoken unto you, [l]rising early and speaking; but ye have [m]not hearkened.[c]

4 And the LORD hath [k]sent unto you all his servants the [c]prophets, rising early and sending *them*; but ye have [m]not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said, [n]Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the [o,p]land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:[s]

6 And [q]go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to

---

d Or. *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
e *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
f *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
g Or. *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
h *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
i *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
j *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.
k *Smith*, Isa. 54:16.
l *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2
1 R. V. bad

4
m *Jews, prophecies concerning*, vs. 4–10; Neh. 4:2.
n *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

5
o *Instruction, by object lessons*, Prov. 23:23.
p *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
q *Divine Chastisement, corrective*, Job 33:19.
r *Adversity, design of*, Psa. 10:6.
2 R. V. regard the captives of

6
s *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

7
t *Regeneration*, Tit. 3:5.
u *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.
v *Repentance, rewards of*, Mark 1:4.
w *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
x *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

8
y *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
z *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

9
a *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
b *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
c *Dispersion, of the Jews foretold*, Gen. 11:8.
3 R. V. tossed to and fro among

10
d *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
e *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

v.1–525 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
b *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
e *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
f *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
g Or. *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
h *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

2
i *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

3
j *Amon*, 2 Kin. 21:18.
k *Wicked, warned*, Psa. 73:3.
l *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
m *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

5
n *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
o *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
p *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

6
q *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

r anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.[c]

r Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

7 Yet ye have [m]not hearkened[c] unto me, saith the LORD;

7 s Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.

that ye might [s]provoke me to [r]anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, [a]I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and [g]Něb-u-chad-rĕz′zar the king of [h]Băb′ў-lon, my servant, and [t]will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment,[c] and an hissing,[c] and perpetual desolations.

9 t Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.

10 Moreover [t]I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the [u]candle.[q]

10 u Lamp, figurative of joy, Ex. 27:20.

11 And [a]this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment;[c] and these [t]nations shall [v]serve the [g]king of [h]Băb′ў-lon [w]seventy years.

11 v Captivity, of Judah in Babylon, Isa. 5:13.
w Seventy, years, Num. 11:16.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when [w]seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will punish the [g]king of [h]Băb′ў-lon, and that [t]nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chăl-dē′anş, and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And [t]I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all that is written in this [x]book, which Jĕr-e-mī′ah hath prophesied against all the nations.

13 x Book, Num. 5:23.

14 [t]For many nations and great kings shall serve[c] themselves of them also: and I will [y]recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

14 y Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.

15 ¶ [s]For thus saith the LORD God of Ĭş′ra-el unto me; Take the wine [z]cup of this [a]fury at my hand, and cause all the [b]nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.[q]

15 z Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.
a Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
b Nation, punishment of, Isa. 2:4.

16 [q]And they shall drink, and [1, c]be moved,[c] and be mad, because of the [d]sword that I will send among them.

16 c Drunkenness, figurative, Luke 21:34.
d War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
1 R. V. reel to and fro,

17 Then took I the [e]cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the [b]nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me: [s]

17 e Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.

18 *To wit,* [f]Jĕ-rų′să-lĕm, and the cities of [g]Jū′dah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment,[c] an hissing,[c] and a curse; as *it is* this day;

18 f Jerusalem, prophecies against, Judg. 19:10.
g Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, 2 Chr. 11:17.

19 Phā′raōh king of [h]Ē′ġўpt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his [b]people;

19 h Egypt, prophecies concerning, Gen. 41:8.

20 [b]And all the mingled[c] people, and all the kings of the land of [i]Ūz, and all the kings of the land of the [j]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes, and [k]Ăsh′ke-lŏn, and [l]Ăz′zah, and [m]Ĕk′rŏn, and the remnant of [n]Ăsh′dŏd,

20 i Job 1:1; Lam. 4:21.
j Philistines, prophecies concerning, Gen. 26:14.
k Ashkelon, prophecies concerning, Judg. 1:18.
l Or, Gaza, prophecies concerning, Gen. 10:19.
m Ekron, prophecies concerning, Amos 1:8.
n Ashdod, prophecies concerning, 1 Sam. 6:17.

21 [o]Ē′dom, and [p]Mō′ab, and the [q]children of Ăm′mŏn,

21 o Edom, prophecies concerning, Obad. 1.
p Moabites, prophecies concerning, Gen. 19:37.
q Ammonites, prophecies concerning, Deut. 2:20.

22 And all the kings of [r]Tў′rus, and all the kings of [s]Zī′dŏn, and the kings of the isles which *are* beyond the sea,

22 r Or, Tyre, prophecies concerning, Josh. 19:29.
s Zidon, prophecies concerning, Ezek. 28:21.

23 [t]Dē′dan, and [w]Tē′mà, and Bŭz, and all [2]*that are* in the utmost corners,

23 t Dedan, Jer. 49:8.
u Job 6:19; Isa. 21:14.
2 Am. R. V. that have the corners of their hair cut off;

24 And all the kings of [v]Ă-rā′bĭ-à, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,

24 v Arabians, prophecies concerning, 2 Chr. 17:11.

25 And all the kings of Zĭm′rī, and all the kings of [w]Ē′lăm, and all the kings of the [x]Mēdes,

25 w Elam, prophecies concerning, Isa. 11:11.
x Medes, prophecies concerning, Dan. 5:28.

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: and the king

of Shē'shăch shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto [y]them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Drink ye, and be [z]drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the [a]sword which I will send among you.[Q]

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the [b]cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, [c]Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [d]Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the [e]city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? [c,d]Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a [a]sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.[Q]

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar [3]upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that [f]tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.[Q]

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; [g]he will give them *that are* wicked to the [a]sword, saith the LORD.

32 [c]Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, [d]evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the [4]coasts of the earth.

33 And [c,d]the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor [h]buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter [5]and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.[Q]

35 And the shepherds shall have [d]no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 [5]And the peaceable [6]habitations are cut down because of the fierce [i]anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the [f]lion: for [c]their land is [7]desolate because of the fierceness of the [8]oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.[S]

CHAPTER 26

The prophet exhorts the people to repentance. 8 *For this he is seized and arraigned.* 12 *His defence.* 16 *He is acquitted.*

IN the beginning of the reign of *Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm the son of [a]Jŏ-sī'ah king of [b]Jū'dah [c]came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD; Stand in the court of the LORD's [d]house, and [e,f]speak unto all the cities of [b]Jū'dah, which come to [g]worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command [h]thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word:

3 If so be they will hearken, and [i]turn every man from his evil way, that I may [j]repent me of the [k]evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.[S]

4 And [h]thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; If

27
y Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.
z Drunkenness, figurative, Luke 21:34.
a War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.

28
b Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.
c Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.
d Punishment, no escape from, Lev. 26:41.

29
e Jerusalem, prophecies against, Judg. 19:10.

30
f Wine Press, trodden with shouting, Isa. 5:2.
3 R. V. against his fold;

31
g Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

32
4 R. V. uttermost parts

33
h Burial, lack of, a disgrace, Acts 8:2.

34
5 R. V. are fully come, and I will break you in pieces, and

37
i Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
6 R. V. folds are brought to silence because

38
j Lion, Mic. 5:8.
7 R. V. an astonishment
8 R. V. oppressing sword,

1
a Josiah, 1 Kin. 13:2.
b Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, vs. 1–7; 2 Chr. 11:17
c Inspiration, Job 32:8.

2
d Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
e Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
f Wicked, warned, Psa. 73:3.
g Worship, public, in the temple, Gen. 22:5.
h Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.

3
i Repentance, exhortation to, Mark 1:4.
j Repentance, attributed to God, Mark 1:4.
k Divine Chastisement. Job 33:19.

---

* **JEHOIAKIM,** called also ELIAKIM and JECHONIAS; king of Judah. *Ancestor of Jesus,* Matt. 1:11, with 1 Chr. 3:15, 16. *Wicked reign and final overthrow of,* 2 Kin. 23:34–37; 24:1–6; 2 Chr. 36:4–8; Jer. 22:13–19; 26:22, 23; 36; Dan. 1:1, 2. *Dies and is succeeded by his son, Jehoiachin,* 2 Kin. 24:6. *Reigned eleven years,* 2 Kin. 23:36.

ye will [l]not hearken[c] to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them,* but ye have [l]not hearkened;

6 Then will I make this house like [m]Shī′lōh, and will make [n]this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard [h]Jĕr-e-mī′ah [o,p]speaking these words in the [d]house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when [h]Jĕr-e-mī′ah had made an end of [p]speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the [q]priests and the [r]prophets and all the people [1,s]took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This [d]house shall be like [m]Shī′lōh, and [n]this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered [s]against Jĕr-e-mī′ah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Jū′dah heard these things, then they came up from the king's [t]house unto the [d]house of the LORD, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of the LORD's *house.*

11 Then [s]spake the [q]priests and the [r]prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man *is* worthy to die; for [u]he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.[q]

12 ¶ Then [v]spake [h,o]Jĕr-e-mī′ah unto all the princes and to all the people, [w]saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.

13 [x]Therefore now [p,y,z]amend your ways and your doings, and [a]obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will [b]repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

14 [c]As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet[c] unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye [d]put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for [c]of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes and all the people unto the [e]priests and to the [f]prophets; [g]This man *is* not worthy to die: for [c]he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 [h]Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 [i]Mī′cah the Mō′ras-thīte prophesied in the days of [j]Hĕz-e-kī′ah king of Jū′dah, and spake to all the people of Jū′dah, saying, [k]Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Zī′ŏn shall be plowed *like* a field, and [l]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

19 Did [j]Hĕz-e-kī′ah king of Jū′dah and all Jū′dah put him at all to death? did he not [m]fear the LORD, and [n]besought[c] the LORD, and the LORD [b]repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus [2]might we procure great evil against our souls.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, U-rī′jah the son of Shĕm-a-ī′ah of [o]Kĭr′jath-jē′a-rĭm, who prophesied against this [l]city and against this land ac-

4
l Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.

6
m Shiloh, Judg. 21:12.
n Jerusalem, prophecies against, Judg. 19:10.

7
o Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
p Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

8
q Priest, corrupt, Lev. 1:5.
r Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.
s Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
1 R. V. laid hold on

10
t Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.

11
u Indictments, instances of, Matt. 27:37.

12
v Court, accused spoke in his own defense, Ex. 18:26.
w Defense, Acts 19:33.

13
x Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.
y Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.
z Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
a Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
b Repentance, attributed to God, Mark 1:4.

14
c Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.

15
d Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

16
e Priest, corrupt, Lev. 1:5.
f Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.
g Minister, defended, vs. 16–24; Rom. 15:16.

17
h Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.

18
i Micah, Mic. 1:1
j Hezekiah, prophecies concerning, 2 Kin. 16:20.
k Mic. 3:12.
l Jerusalem, prophecies against, Judg. 19:10.

19
m Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
n Prayer, evils averted by, Acts 6:4.
2 R. V. should we commit great

20
o Kirjath-jearim, Josh. 15:9.

cording to all the words of [p]Jĕr-e-mī'ah:

21 And when Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king [d]sought to put him to death: but when U-rī'jah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into [q]Ē'ġўpt;

22 And Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm the king sent men into [q]Ē'ġўpt, *namely*, [r]Ēl'na-thăn the son of [r]Ăch'bôr, and *certain* men with him into Ē'ġўpt.

23 And they [s]fetched forth U-rī'jah out of [q]Ē'ġўpt, and brought him unto Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm the king; [t]who [d]slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the [u]graves of the common people.

24 Nevertheless [v]the hand of [w]Ă-hī'kam the son of [x]Shā'phan was with [p]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

CHAPTER 27

The subjugation of the neighboring nations by Nebuchadnezzar prefigured. 12 *Zedekiah and his people exhorted to submit to the king of Babylon.* 19 *The temple to be further spoiled and plundered.*

IN the beginning of the reign of [a]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm the son of [b]Jō-sī'ah king of Jū'dah [c]came this [d]word unto [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me; [f]Make thee [g]bonds and [1]yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send [g]them to the king of [h]Ē'dom, and to the king of [i]Mō'-ab, and to the king of the [j]Ăm'-mon-ītes, and to the king of [k]Tўr'us, and to the king of [l]Zī'-dŏn, by the hand of the messengers which come to [m]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm unto [a]Zĕd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah;

4 And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

5 I have [n]made the [o]earth, the [p]man and the *beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great [q]power and by my outstretched arm, and [r]have given it unto [s]whom it seemed meet [c]unto me.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of [s,t]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar the king of [u]Băb'ў-lon, my servant; and the *beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.[s]

7 And [s]all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve [c]themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same [s,t]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar the king of [u]Băb'ў-lon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Băb'ў-lon, that [v]nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with

p Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.

21

q Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

22

r Jer. 36:12, 25.

23

s Extradition, 1 Kin. 18:10.

t Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.

u Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.

24

v Friendship, Prov. 22:24.

w Ahikam, 2 Kin. 22:12.

x Shaphan, 2 Chr. 34:8.

1

a Or, *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.

b Josiah, 1 Kin. 13:2.

c Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

d Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.

e Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.

2

f Instruction, by object lesson, vs. 2–11; Prov. 23:23.

g Symbols and Similitudes, Heb. 9:9.

1 R. V. bars.

3

h Edomites, prophecies concerning, 2 Kin. 8:21.

i Moabites, prophecies concerning, Gen. 19:37.

j Ammonites, prophecies concerning, Deut. 2:20.

k Or, *Tyre, prophecies concerning*, Josh. 19:29.

l Zidon, prophecies concerning, Ezek. 28:21.

m Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

5

n God, creator, Gen. 2:2.

o Earth, created, Prov. 8:23.

p Man, created, Job 4:17.

q God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

r God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

6

s Nebuchadnezzar, prophecies concerning, Dan. 2:1.

t Agency, in executing judgment, Mark 1:17.

u Babylon, prophecies concerning, Ezra 5:12.

8

v Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.

---

* **ANIMALS**, Eccl. 3:21. *Creation of*, Gen. 1:24, 25; 2:19; Jer. 27:5. *Food of*, Gen. 1:30. *Named*, Gen. 2:20. *Ordained as food for man*, Gen. 9:2, 3; Lev. 11:3, 9, 21, 22; Deut. 14:4–6, 9, 11, 20. *God's care of*, Gen. 9:9, 10; Deut. 25:4; Job 38:41; Psa. 36:6; 104:11, 21; 145:15, 16; 147:9; Jonah 4:11; Matt. 6:26; 10:29; Luke 12:6, 24; 1 Cor. 9:9. *Under the curse*, Gen. 3:14; 6:7, 17. *Suffer under divine judgments sent upon man*, Jer. 7:20; 12:4; 21:6; Ezek. 14:13, 17, 19–21; Joel 1:18–20. *Two of every sort preserved in the ark*, Gen. 6:19, 20; 7:2, 9, 14, 15; 8:19. *Seven clean, of every sort, preserved in the ark*, Gen. 7:2, 3. *Suffered the plagues of Egypt*, Ex. 8:17; 9:9, 10, 19; 11:5. *Perish at death*, Eccl. 3:21. *Possessed of devils*, Matt. 8:31, 32; Mark 5:13; Luke 8:33. *Clean and unclean*, Gen. 7:2, 8; 8:20; Lev. 7:21; 11; 20:25; Deut. 14:3–20; Acts 10:11–15; 1 Tim. 4:3–5.

God's control of, Psa. 91:13; Luke 10:19. *Instruments of God's will*, Ex. 8; 10:4–15, 19; Num. 21:6; 22:28; Josh. 24:12; Joel 1:4. *Belong to God*, Psa. 50:10–12. *Sent in judgment*, Lev. 26:22; Num. 21:6, 7; Deut. 8:15; Ezek. 5:17; 14:15; Rev. 6:8. *Nature of*, Job 41; Psa. 32:9; Jas. 3:7. *Habits of*, Job 12:7, 8; 37:8; 39; 40:20, 21; Psa. 29:9; 104:20–25; Isa. 13:21, 22; 34:14. *Breeding of*, Gen. 30:35–43; 31:8, 9. *Instincts of*, Deut. 32:11; Job 35:11; 39; 40:15–24; Psa. 104:11–30; Prov. 6:5–8; 30:25–28; Isa. 1:3; Jer. 2:24; 8:7; Lam. 4:3; Matt. 24:28. *Abodes of*, Job 24:5; 37:8; 39:5–10, 27–29; Psa. 104:20, 22, 25; Isa. 34:14, 15; Jer. 2:24; 50:39; Mark 1:13.

Cruelty to: *Of Balaam to his ass*, Num. 22:22–33. *Houghing horses*, 2 Sam. 8:4; 1 Chr. 18:4.

Kindness to, Deut. 25:4; Prov. 12:10; 1 Tim. 5:18. *In relieving the overburdened*, Ex. 23:5; Deut. 22:4. *In rescuing from pits*, Matt. 12:11; Luke 13:15; 14:5. *In feeding*, Gen. 24:32; 43:24; Judg. 19:21.

INSTANCES OF: *Jacob in erecting booths for his cattle*, Gen. 33:17. *People of Gerar in providing tents for cattle*, 2 Chr. 14:15.

Laws concerning: *Sabbath rest for*, Ex. 20:10; Deut. 5:14. *Treatment of vicious*, Ex. 21:28–32, 35, 36. *Penalty for injury of*, Ex. 21:33, 34. *Hybridizing of, forbidden*, Lev. 19:19. *Working of*, Deut. 22:10. *Mother birds and their young*, Deut. 22:6, 7.

the [w]sword, and with the [x]famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your [y]prophets, nor to your [z]diviners, nor to your [a]dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the [b]king of [c]Băb'ў-lon:

10 For they prophesy a [d]lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the [b]king of [c]Băb'ў-lon, and serve him, [e]those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to [f]Zĕd-ekī'ah king of Jū'dah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the [b]king of [c]Băb'ў-lon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the [g]sword, by the [h]famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the [i]nation that will not serve the [b]king of Băb'ў-lon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the [j]prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the [b]king of [c]Băb'ў-lon: for they prophesy a [d]lie unto you.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy a [d]lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.[q]

16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your [j]prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the [k]LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from [c]Băb'ў-lon: for they prophesy a [d]lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of [c]Băb'ў-lon, and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make [†]intercession to the LORD of hosts,

w War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
x Famine, as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.

9

y Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.
z Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.
a Dream, Dan. 1:17.
b Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
c Babylon, Ezra 5:12.

10

d Falsehood, Job 21:34.

11

e God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

12

f Zedekiah, 2 Kin. 25:2.

13

g War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
h Famine, as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.

i Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.

14

j Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.

16

k Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

† **INTERCESSION. Of man with God,** Jer. 27:18. *Priestly,* Ex. 28:12, 29, 30, 38; Lev. 10:17. *For spiritual blessing,* Num. 6:23–26; 1 Sam. 12:23; Job 1:5; 42:8–10. *To avert judgment,* Gen. 20:7; Ex. 32:9–14; Num. 14:11–21; 16:45–50; Deut. 9:18–20, 25–29; Isa. 65:8. *For deliverance from enemies,* 1 Sam. 7:5–9; Isa. 37:4. *For healing of disease,* Jas. 5:14–16. See footnote, MEDIATION, Gal. 3:19.

For the obdurate, unavailing, Jer. 7:16; 11:14; 14:11.

Enjoined, Jer. 29:7; Joel 2:17; Matt. 5:44; Eph. 6:18; 1 Tim. 2:1, 2; 1 John 5:16.

Intercessional influence of the righteous, Gen. 18:26–32; 19:22; 26:4, 5, 24; 1 Kin. 11:12, 13, 34; 15:4; 2 Kin. 8:19; Isa. 37:35; Jer. 5:1; Ezek. 14:14, 16, 18, 20; Matt. 24:22; Rom. 11:27, 28.

Instances of: *Abraham, for Sodom,* Gen. 18:23–32; *for Abimelech,* Gen. 20:17, 18. *Lot for Zoar,* Gen. 19:21. *Jacob,* Gen. 48:16, 20. *Moses for Israel,* Ex. 17:9–12; 32:31, 32; 34:9; Num. 27:5, 16, 17; Deut. 5:5; 33:6–25. *Joshua,* Josh. 7:6–9. *Deborah and Barak,* Judg. 5:31. *Samuel,* 1 Sam. 12:23. *David,* 2 Sam. 24:17; 1 Chr. 21:17; 29:18, 19. *Solomon,* 1 Kin. 8:31–53; 2 Chr. 6:22–42. *Hezekiah,* 2 Chr. 30:18, 19. *Ezra,* Ezra 9:5–15. *Nehemiah,* Neh. 1:4–9. *Psalmist,* Psa. 51:18; 132:9, 10. *Daniel,* Dan. 9:3–19. *Stephen,* Acts 7:60. *Peter and John,* Acts 8:15. *Paul,* Acts 20:32; 28:8; Rom. 1:9; 10:1; 1 Cor. 1:3 (with Gal. 1:3); 2 Cor. 13:7; Gal. 6:16; Eph. 1:15–19; 3:14–19; Phil. 1:3–5, 9, 10; Col. 1:3, 4, 9; 2:1, 2; 1 Thess. 1:2; 3:10, 12, 13; 5:23; 2 Thess. 1:11; 2:16, 17; 3:5, 16; 2 Tim. 1:3, 16, 18; Philemon 4, 6. *Epaphras,* Col. 4:12. *The churches for Paul,* Acts 14:26; 15:40.

Solicited: INSTANCES OF: *By Pharaoh,* Ex. 8:8, 28; 9:28; 10:17; 12:32. *By the Israelites,* Num. 21:7; 1 Sam. 12:19. *By Jeroboam,* 1 Kin. 13:6. *By Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 19:1–4. *By Zedekiah,* Jer. 37:3. *By Johanan,* Jer. 42:1–6. *By Daniel,* Dan. 2:17, 18. *By Darius,* Ezra 6:10. *By Simon Magus,* Acts 8:24. *By Paul,* Rom. 15:30–32; 2 Cor. 1:11; Eph. 6:19, 20; 1 Thess. 5:25; 2 Thess. 3:1; Heb. 13:18.

Answered: INSTANCES OF: *Of Moses, in behalf of Pharaoh, for the abatement, of the plague of frogs,* Ex. 8:12, 15; *of the plague of flies,* Ex. 8:30–32; *of the plague of rain, thunder, and hail,* Ex. 9:27–35; *of the plague of locusts,* Ex. 10:16–20. *Of Moses, for the Israelites, during the battle with the Amalekites,* Ex. 17:11–14; *after the Israelites had made the golden calf,* Ex. 32:11–14, 31–34; Deut. 9:18–29; 10:10; Psa. 106:23; *after the murmuring of the people,* Ex. 33:15–17; *when the fire of the Lord consumed the people,* Num. 11:1, 2; *when the people murmured on account of the report of the spies,* Num. 14:11–20; *when the scourge of the fiery serpents was on Israel,* Num. 21:4–9; *that Miriam's leprosy might be healed,* Num. 12:13; *in behalf of the daughters of Zelophehad,* Num. 27:5–7; *in behalf of Aaron, on account of his sin in making the golden calf,* Deut. 9:20. *Of Samuel, for deliverance of Israel from the oppressions of the Philistines,* 1 Sam. 7:5–14. *The prophet of Judah, for the restoration of Jeroboam's withered hand,* 1 Kin. 13:1–6. *Of Elijah, for the raising from the dead of the son of the hospitable widow,* 1 Kin. 17:20–23. *Of Elisha, for the raising from the dead the son of the Shunammite woman,* 2 Kin. 4:33–36. *Of Isaiah, in behalf of Hezekiah and the people, that they might be delivered from Sennacherib,* 2 Kin. 19:1–7, 20–37.

Of Man with Jesus, see footnote, MEDIATION, Gal. 3:19.

Of man with man: INSTANCES OF: *Reuben for Joseph,* Gen. 37:21, 22. *Judah for Joseph,* Gen. 37:26, 27. *Judah with Joseph,* Gen. 44:18–34. *Pharaoh's chief baker for Joseph,* Gen. 41:9–13, with 40:14. *Rahab for her people,* Josh. 2:12, 13. *Aaron for Miriam,* Num. 12:12. *Jonathan for David,* 1 Sam. 19:1–7. *Abigail for Nabal,* 1 Sam. 25:23–35.

that the vessels which are left in the [k]house of the LORD, and *in* the [l]house of the king of Jū'dah, and at [m]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, go not to [c]Băb'ў-lon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the [n]pillars, and concerning the [o]sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which [b]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar king of [c]Băb'ў-lon took not, when he carried away [p]captive [q]Jĕc-o-nī'ah the son of [r]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm king of Jū'dah from Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm to Băb'ў-lon, and all the nobles of Jū'dah and Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm;[q]

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el, concerning the vessels that remain *in* the [k]house of the LORD, and *in* the [l]house of the king of Jū'dah and of Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm;

22 They shall be carried to Băb'ў-lon, and there shall they be until the day that I visit them, saith the LORD; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

CHAPTER 28

Hananiah falsely prophesies the return of Judah. 5 *Jeremiah rebukes him.* 10 *Hananiah predicts the deliverance of all nations from Nebuchadnezzar's yoke.* 12 *Jeremiah declares the contrary;* 15 *and foretells the death of the false prophet.*

v.1–514 BC
See footnote. *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of [a]Zĕd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth [b]month, *that* [c]Hăn-a-nī'ah the son of Ā'zụr the prophet, which *was* of [d]Gĭb'e-on, spake unto [e]me in the [f,g]house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el, saying, I have broken the [h]yoke of the [i]king of [j]Băb'ў-lon.

3 Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the [f,g]LORD's house, that [i]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar king of [j]Băb'ў-lon took away from this place, and carried them to Băb'ў-lon:

4 And I will bring again to this place [k]Jĕc-o-nī'ah the son of [l]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm king of Jū'dah, with all the [m]captives of Jū'dah, that went into [j]Băb'ў-lon, saith the LORD: for I will break the [h]yoke of the king of Băb'ў-lon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah said unto the [c]prophet Hăn-a-nī'ah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah said, Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the [f,g]LORD's house, and all that is carried away [m]captive, from Băb'ў-lon into this place.

7 Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hăn-a-nī'ah the

18
l Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
m Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

19
n Pillar, of Solomon's temple, Gen. 28:18.
o Laver, Ex. 30:18.

20
p Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.
q Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
r Jehoiakim, Jer. 26:1.

1
a Zedekiah, 2 Kin. 25:2.
b Month (August), Ex. 12:2.
c Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.
d Gibeon, Jer. 41:16.
e Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.
f Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
g Church, called house of the Lord, 1 Kin. 9:3.

2
h Yoke, figurative, 1 Sam. 6:7.
i Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
j Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.

4
k Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
l Jehoiakim, Jer. 26:1.
m Captivity, of Judah in Babylon, Isa. 5:13.

Joab for Absalom, 2 Sam. 14:1–24. *Bath-sheba, for Solomon*, 1 Kin. 1:11–22, 28–31; *for Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 2:13–25. *Esther for her people*, Esth. 7:2–6. *Ebed-melech for Jeremiah*, Jer. 38:7–13. *Elisha offers to see the king for the Shunammite*, 2 Kin. 4:13. *The king of Syria for Naaman*, 2 Kin. 5:6–8. *Paul for Onesimus*, Philemon 10–21.

Of Jesus, Luke 22:31, 32; 23:33, 34; John 14:16; 17:9, 11 15–17, 20–22; Rom. 8:34; Heb. 7:25; 9:24; 1 John 2:1, 2.

[c]prophet took the [h]yoke from off the prophet [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah's neck, and brake it.

11 And [c]Hăn-a-nī'ah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Even so will I break the [h]yoke of [i]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar king of [j]Băb'ў-lon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD [n]came unto [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah *the prophet*, after that Hăn-a-nī'ah the [c]prophet had broken the [h]yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jĕr-e-mī'ah, saying,

13 [n]Go and tell Hān-a-nī'ah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast broken the [h]yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them [h]yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; [o]I have put a [h]yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve [i]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar king of [j]Băb'ў-lon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah unto Hăn-a-nī'ah the [c]prophet, [p]Hear now, Hăn-a-nī'ah; The LORD hath not sent thee; but thou [q]makest this people to [r]trust in a [s]lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will [t]cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year [t]thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hăn-a-nī'ah the [c]prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

CHAPTER 29

Jeremiah's letter of counsel to the captives in Babylon. 10 *Their return after seventy years predicted.* 15 *The destruction of those who give heed to the false prophets shewn.* 20 *The fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two false prophets, foretold.* 24 *Shemaiah's letters against Jeremiah.* 30 *Jeremiah declares his doom.*

NOW these *are* the words of the [a]letter that [b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet sent from [c]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm unto the residue of the elders which were carried away [d]captives, and to the [e]priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom [f]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar had carried away captive from Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm to [g]Băb'ў-lon;

2 (After that [h]Jĕc-o-nī'ah the king, and the queen, and the [i]eunuchs, the princes of Jū'dah and Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and the [j]carpenters, and the [k]smiths, were departed from Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm;)

3 By the hand of Ĕl'a-sah the son of Shā'phan, and Gĕm-a-rī'ah the son of *Hĭl-kī'ah, (whom [l]Zĕd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah sent unto [g]Băb'ў-lon to [f]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar king of Băb'ў-lon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el, unto all that are carried away [d]captives, whom [m]I have caused to be carried away from Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm unto Băb'ў-lon;

5 Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 [n]Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And [o]seek the †peace of the

12
n Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

14
o Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.

15
p Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
q Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
r False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
s Falsehood, Job 21:34.

16
t Prophets, false, punishment of, Isa. 3:2.

1
a Letters, Isa. 37:14.
b Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.
c Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
d Captivity, of Judah in Babylon, Isa. 5:13.
e Priest, taken with the captivity to Babylon, Lev. 1:5.
f Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
g Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.

2
h Or, *Jehoiachin,* 2 Kin. 24:6.
i Eunuch, Matt. 19:12.
j Carpentry, 2 Kin. 12:11.
k Smith, Isa. 54:16.

3
l Zedekiah, 2 Kin. 25:2.

4
m Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

6
n Marriage, Gen. 34:9.

7
o Citizens, duties of, Luke 15:15.

* **HILKIAH,** the name of a number of men. 1. *The father of Gedaliah,* Jer. 29:3.
2. Priest in the reign of Josiah. *Found the book of the law in the temple,* 2 Kin. 22:4–14; 23:4, 24; 2 Chr. 34:14–22.
3. *A Levite,* 1 Chr. 6:45; 26:11.

† **PEACE,** Psa. 133:1; Prov. 15:17; 17:1, 14; Eccl. 4:6; Isa. 45:7. *Honorable,* Prov. 20:3.
Enjoined, Gen. 45:24; Psa. 34:14; Mark 9:50; Rom. 12:18; 14:19; 2 Cor. 13:11; Eph. 4:3, 31, 32; 1 Thess. 5:13; 1 Tim. 2:2; 2 Tim. 2:22; Heb. 12:14; 1 Pet. 3:10, 11.
Love of, enjoined, Zech. 8:19.
Promised, Lev. 26:6; Job 5:23, 24; Isa. 2:4; 11:6–9, 13; 60:17, 18; Hos. 2:18; see THROUGH CHRIST, below. *The righteous assured of,* Prov. 16:7. *Broken by the gospel,* Matt. 10:21, 22, 34–36; Luke 12:51–53. *Moses' efforts in behalf of, resented,* Ex. 2:13, 14; Acts 7:26–28.

city whither [m]I have caused you to be carried away [d]captives, and [p,q]pray unto the LORD [r]for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Let not your [s]prophets and your [t]diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your [u]dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For [s]they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after [d,v]seventy years be accomplished at [v]Băb'ў-lon [w]I will visit you, and [x]perform my good word toward you, [y,z]in causing you to return to this place.[s]

11 For I know the thoughts that [a]I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of [†]peace, and not of evil, to give you [1]an expected end.

12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and [b]I will hearken unto you.

13 And [c]ye shall [d]seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and [e]I will [f]turn away your [g]captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and [h]I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Băb'ў-lon;

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of Dā'vid, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into [g]captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, [i]I will send upon them the [j]sword, the [k]famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile[c] figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the [j]sword, with the [k]famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be [2,l]removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment,[c] and an hissing,[c] and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have [m]not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them;* but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the [g]captivity, whom I have sent from [n]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm to [o]Băb'ў-lon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el, of Ā'hăb the son of Kŏl-a-ī'ah, and of Zĕd-e-kī'ah the son of Mā-a-sē'iah, which prophesy a [p]lie unto you in my name; Behold, [q]I will deliver them into the hand of [r]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz'zar king of [o]Băb'ў-lon; and he shall slay them before your eyes;

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse[c] by all the [g]captivity of Jū'dah which *are* in Băb'ў-lon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zĕd-e-kī'ah and like Ā'hăb, whom the [r]king of [o]Băb'ў-lon roasted in the fire;

23 Because they have committed villany in Ĭs'ra-el, and

p Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
q Nation, prayer for peace of, Isa. 2:4.
r Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.

8

s Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.
t Sorcery, by false prophets, Isa. 47:9.
u Dream, Dan. 1:17.

10

v Seventy, years, Num. 11:16.
w Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.
x God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
y Prophecies, of the return of the Jews from Babylon, Dan. 9:24.
z Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

11

a God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. hope in your latter end.

12

b Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.

13

c Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
d Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

14

e Prophecies, of the return of the Jews from Babylon, Dan. 9:24.
f God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
g Captivity, of Judah in Babylon, Isa. 5:13.
h Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

17

i Wicked, warned, Psa. 73:3.
j War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
k Famine, as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.

18

l Dispersion, Gen. 11:8.
2 R. V. tossed to and fro among

19

m Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.

20

n Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
o Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.

21

p Falsehood, Job 21:34.
q Prophets, false, punishment of, vs. 21–23; Isa. 3:2.
r Or, *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 2:1.

Promises to promoters of: *Joy,* Prov. 12:20; *adoption,* Matt. 5:9; *fruit of righteousness,* Jas. 3:17, 18.
Instances of promoters of: *Abraham,* Gen. 13:8, 9; *Abimelech,* Gen. 26:29; *Mordecai,* Esth. 10:3; *psalmist,* Psa. 120:7.

Through Christ, Isa. 2:4; 9:6, 7; 11:6, 13; Mic. 4:3, 4; Luke 1:79; John 14:27; Acts 10:36; Rom. 10:15. *To the world,* Isa. 2:4; 11:6–9; Luke 2:14.
See footnote, NATION, *Peace of,* Isa. 2:4.

have committed [s]adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken [p]lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I [3,t]know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt [u]thou also speak to Shĕm-a-ī'ah the Nĕ-hĕl'a-mīte, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el, saying, Because thou hast sent [v]letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and to [w]Zĕph-a-nī'ah the son of [x]Mā-a-sē'iah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jĕ-hoi'a-dà the priest, that ye should be officers in the [y]house of the LORD, for every man *that is* mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in [4]prison, and [z]in the stocks.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved [a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah of [b]Ăn'a-thŏth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* [c]Băb'ў-lon, saying, This [d]*captivity is* long: build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and [e]plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And [f]Zĕph-a-nī'ah the priest read this letter in the ears of [a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then [g]came the [h]word of the LORD unto [a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the [d]captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning [i]Shĕm-a-ī'ah the Nĕ-hĕl'a-mīte; Because that Shĕm-a-ī'ah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he [j]caused you to [k]trust in a [l]lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will [i]punish Shĕm-a-ī'ah the Nĕ-hĕl'a-mīte, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

CHAPTER 30

The return of Israel predicted. 10 *Israel comforted with assurances of quietness and protection.* 18 *Their former privileges to be restored.*

THE [a]word that came to [b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Ĭs'ra-el, saying, Write thee all the [c]words that I have spoken unto thee in a [d]book.

3 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that [e]I will bring again the [f]captivity of my people [g]Ĭs'ra-el and [h]Jū'dah, saith the LORD: and [e]I will cause them to return to the [i,j]land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning [g]Ĭs'ra-el and concerning [h]Jū'dah.

5 For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail[c] with child? [k]wherefore[G] do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 [s]Alas! for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jā'cob's trouble; but [g,h,l]he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* [m]I will break his [n]yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve[c] themselves of him:[s]

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and [o]Dā'vid their

23
s *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
t *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
3 R. V. am he that knoweth,

24
u *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

25
v *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.
w *Zephaniah*, Jer. 21:1.
x Jer. 21:1; 35:4; 37:3.

26
y *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
z *Prisoners, in stocks*, Psa. 79:11.
4 R. V. the stocks and in shackles.

27
a *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
b *Anathoth*, Jer. 1:1.

28
c *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
d *Captivity, of Judah in Babylon*, Isa. 5:13.
e *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.

29
f *Zephaniah*, Jer. 21:1.

30
g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.

31
i *Prophet, false, punishment of*, Isa. 3:2.
j *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
k *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
l *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

2
c *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.
d *Book*, Num 5:23.

3
e *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Captivity, of Judah in Babylon*, Isa. 5:13.
g *Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning restoration of*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
h *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning restoration of*, 2 Chr. 17:11.
i *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
j *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

6
k *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.

7
l *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

8
m *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Yoke, figurative*, 1 Sam. 6:7.

9
o *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.

[p] king, [q] whom I will raise up unto them. [q]

10 Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jā'cob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Iṣ'ra-el: for, lo, [g,h,i] I will [m] save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their [i] captivity; and Jā'cob shall return, and [j,r] shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to [m] save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have [s] scattered thee, yet [t] will I not make a full end of thee: but I will [u] correct thee [1] in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished. [s]

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy [v] bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing [w,x] medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for [y] I have [z] wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: [y,z] *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into [a] captivity; and they that spoil [c] thee shall be a spoil, [c] and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 [s] For [b] I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zī'ŏn, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [c] I will [d] bring again the captivity of Jā'cob's tents, and have [e] mercy on his dwelling-places; and the [f] city shall be [d] builded upon her own heap, [c] and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceed [g] thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: and [c] I will [d] multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small. [s]

20 [c] Their children also shall be as aforetime, [c] and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their [h] governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And [i] ye shall be [j] my people, and I will be your God. [r]

23 ¶ Behold, the [k] whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: [l] it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce [m] anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAPTER 31

The restoration of Israel. 15 *Rachel mourning is comforted.* 18 *To Ephraim repenting mercy is promised.* 22 *Other gracious promises made to Israel.*

AT the same time, saith the LORD, [a] will I be the God of all the [b,c] families of Iṣ'ra-el, and they shall be [d] my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the

10
p Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
q Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
r Nation, promises of peace to, Isa. 2:4.

11
s Dispersion, Gen. 11:8.
t God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
u Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
1 R. V. with judgement, and will in no wise leave thee unpunished.

12
v Disease, figurative, Ex. 15:26.

13
w Medicine, Prov. 17:22.
x Disease, remedies used for, Ex. 15:26.

14
y Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.
z Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

16
a Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.

17
b God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

18
c Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning restoration of, 1 Kin. 12:1.
d Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
e God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
f Jerusalem, prophecies concerning, Judg. 19:10.

19
g Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

21
h Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.

22
i God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
j Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.

23
k Whirlwind, figurative, Prov. 1:27.
l Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

24
m Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

1
a God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
b Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning restoration of, 1 Kin. 12:1.
c Jews, prophecies concerning restoration of, Neh. 4:2.
d Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.

sword found [e]grace in the wilderness; *even* Ĭs'ra-el, when I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have [a]loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.[s T]

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O [f]virgin of Ĭs'ra-el: thou shalt again be adorned with thy [g]tabrets,[G] and shalt go forth in the [h]dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet [i]plant [j]vines upon the mountains of [k]Sâ-mā'rĭ-â: the planters shall plant, and shall [l]eat *them* as common things.

6 For [b,c]there shall be a day, *that* the [l]watchman upon the [2]mount Ē'phră-ĭm shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to [m]Zī'ŏn unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD; Sing with gladness for Jā'cob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, [n]praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Ĭs'ra-el.[T]

8 Behold, I will bring [b,c]them from the north country, and gather them from the [3]coasts of the earth, *and* with them the [o]blind and the [p]lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.[G]

9 [b,c]They[s] shall come with [q]weeping, and with [r]supplications will I [s]lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for [a]I am a [t]father to Ĭs'ra-el, and Ē'phră-ĭm *is* [b]my [u]firstborn.[Q T]

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that [v]scattered [b,c]Ĭs'ra-el [w]will gather [b,c]him, and [x]keep him, as a *shepherd *doth* his flock.[s]

11 For the LORD hath [x]redeemed Jā'cob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.

12 Therefore [b,c]they shall come and sing in the height of Zī'ŏn, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat,[G] and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and [y]their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin [z]rejoice in the [a]dance, both [b]young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will [c]comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate[G] the soul of the priests with fatness,[G] and [d]my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; [e,f]A voice was heard in [g]Rā'mah, [h]lamentation, *and* bitter [i]weeping; Rā'hel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.[Q]

16 Thus saith the LORD; Refrain[G] thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for [j]thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and [k,l]they shall come again from the land of the enemy.[Q]

2
e *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

4
f *Virgin, figurative*, Isa. 62:5.
g *Music, instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
h *Dancing, figurative*, Eccl. 3:4.

5
i *Agriculture*, Gen. 3:23.
j *Grape, culture of*, Lev. 25:5.
k *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
l R. V. enjoy the fruit thereof.

6
l *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24.
m *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
2 R. V. hills of

7
n *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

8
o *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
p *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.
3 R. V. uttermost parts of

9
q *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
r *Prayer, penitential*, Acts 6:4.
s *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Firstborn, figurative*, Zech. 12:10.

10
v *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
w *Nation, penitent, promises to*, Isa. 2:4.
x *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

12
y *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

13
z *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
a *Dancing, figurative*, Eccl. 3:4.
b *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.
c *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

14
d *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

15
e Matt. 2:18.
f *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
g *Ramah, prophecies concerning*, Judg. 19:13.
h *Afflictions, despondency in*, Psa. 34:19.
i *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.

16
j *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
k *Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning, of restoration*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
l *Jews, prophecies concerning restoration of*, Neh. 4:2.

* **SHEPHERD.** *One who cares for flocks*, Gen. 31:38–40; Jer. 31:10; Amos 3:12; Luke 2:8. *David the, defends his flock against a lion and a bear*, 1 Sam. 17:34, 35. *Causes the flock to rest*, Psa. 23:2; Song 1:7; Jer. 33:12. *Numbers the flock*, Lev. 27:32; Jer. 33:13. *Knows his flock by name*, John 10:3–5. *Waters the flocks*, Gen. 29:2–10. *Keeps the flocks in folds*, Num. 32:16; 1 Sam. 24:3; 2 Sam. 7:8; John 10:1. *Dogs of*, Job 30:1. *Was an abomination to the Egyptians*, Gen. 46:34. *Angels appear to*, Luke 2:8–20.

Name, given to Cyrus, Isa. 44:28.
Instances of: *Abel*, Gen. 4:2. *Rachel*, Gen. 29:9. *Daughters of Jethro*, Ex. 2:16. *Moses*, Ex. 3:1. *David*, 1 Sam. 16:11; 17:34; 2 Sam. 7:8; Psa. 78:70.
Figurative, Gen. 49:24. *Of God's care*, Psa. 23; 78:52; 80:1. *Of prophets, priests, Levites, and civil authorities*, Isa. 56:11; Ezek. 34. *Of Christ*, Zech. 13:7; Matt. 26:31; Mark 14:27; John 10:1–16; Heb. 13:20; 1 Pet. 2:25; 5:4.
See footnote, JESUS, *Shepherd*, Matt. 1:21.

17 And [k,l]there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I [T]have surely heard [m]Ē′phrăĭm bemoaning himself *thus;* [n,o]Thou hast [p]chastised me, and I was [q]chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke*: turn thou me, [C]and I shall be turned; [C]for thou *art* the LORD my God. [s]

19 [q]Surely after that I was turned, I [r,s]repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote [C]upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth. [T]

20 *Is* [m]Ē′phrăĭm my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for [4]since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my [t]bowels [C] [5]are troubled for him; I will surely have [u]mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up waymarks, [C]make thee [6]high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Ĭsr′a-el, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou [v]backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall [7]compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭsr′a-el; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of [w]Jū′dah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their [x]captivity; [y]The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in [w]Jū′dah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, [C] and *they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated [C] the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul. [q]

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of [z]Ĭsr′a-el and the house of [w]Jū′dah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, [z]to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so [a]will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD. [s]

29 [b,c]In those days they shall say no more, [d,e]The fathers have eaten a sour [f]grape, and [g]the children's teeth are set on edge. [T]

30 But [b,c,h]every one shall [i]die [j]for his own [k]iniquity: every man that eateth the sour [f]grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ [l,m][T][Q]Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a [†,n]new covenant with the house of Ĭsr′a-el, and with the house of Jū′dah:

32 Not according to the [o]covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* [a]I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of [p]Ē′gўpt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an [q]husband unto them, saith the LORD: [T]

33 But [T][Q][r]this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Ĭsr′a-el; After those days, saith the LORD, [m,s]I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be [t]my people. [T]

34 And [m]they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, say-

18
m Ephraim, name of, applied to the ten tribes, Gen. 41:52.
n Divine Chastisement, penitence under, Job 33:19.
o Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
p Nation, chastisement of, Isa. 2:4.
q Adversity, design of, Psa. 10:6.

19
r Repentance, instances of, Mark 1:4.
s Adversity, benefits of, Psa. 10:6.

20
t Bowels, figurative, 1 Kin. 3:26.
u God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. as often as I speak against
5 Am. R. V. yearn for

21
6 R. V. guideposts:

22
v Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.
7 R. V. encompass

23
w Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning restoration of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
x Captivity, of Judah in Babylon, Isa. 5:13.
y Benedictions, Deut. 21:5.

28
z Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.
a God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

29
b Innocent, shall not suffer for the guilty, Deut. 24:16.
c Children, not punished on account of sins of parents, Mark 10:14.
d Ezek. 18:2, 3.
e Proverbs, 1 Sam. 24:13.
f Grape, figurative, Lev. 25:5.
g Heredity, Ezek. 18:2.

30
h Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.
i Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.
j Responsibility, personal, Ezek. 18:20.
k Sin, consequences of, not entailed on children, Rom. 5:12.

31
l Heb. 8:8–12.
m Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
n Gospel, called new covenant, Mark 13:10.

32
o Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
p Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
q Husband, figurative, Num. 30:6.

33
r Heb. 10:16.
s Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
t Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.

† **NEW COVENANT.** *The renewal of the Abrahamic covenant, abolishing Mosaic legalism and bringing in the Messianic dispensation of grace,* 2 Cor. 3:6–17. *Prophecy concerning,* Jer. 31:31–34, with Heb. 8:4–13. *In the blood of Jesus,* Matt. 26:28; Mark 14:24; Luke 22:20; 1 Cor. 11:25. *Jesus the mediator of,* Heb. 12:18–24. *Called everlasting,* Heb. 13:20.

ing, Know[c] the LORD: for they shall all [u]know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for [v]I will [w]forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.[S T Q]

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [x]which [y,z]giveth the [a]sun for a [b]light by [c]day, *and* the [d]ordinances of the [e]moon and of the [f]stars for a light by [g]night, which divideth the [h]sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts *is* his name:[s]

36 [i]If[s] those [d]ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Ĭs'ra-el also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD; [i]If [j]heaven above can be measured, and the [k]foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Ĭs'ra-el for all that they have done, saith the LORD.[s]

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [l]the city shall be built to the LORD from the [m]tower of Hă-năn'e-el unto the [n]gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring line shall yet go [8]forth over against it upon the hill Gā'rĕb, and shall [9]compass about to Gō'ăth.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of [o]Kĭd'ron, unto the corner of the [n]horse gate toward the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAPTER 32

Jeremiah's imprisonment. 6 Under the type of buying a field, he is assured of Israel's return. 16 His prayer. 26 The cause of Israel's captivity; 36 and promise of their return.

THE [a]word that came to [b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah from the LORD in the tenth year of [c]Zĕd-e-kī'ah king of [d]Jū'dah, which *was* the eighteenth year of [e]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz'zar.

2 For then the [e]king of [f]Băb'-ў-lon's army [g]besieged [h]Jĕ-rū'-să-lĕm: and [b,t]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet was [j,k]shut up in the [l]court of the [1]prison, which *was* in the king of Jū'dah's house.

3 For [c]Zĕd-e-kī'ah king of [d]Jū'-dah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore[c] dost thou [m]prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of [f]Băb'ў-lon, and he shall take it;

4 And [c]Zĕd-e-kī'ah king of [d]Jū'-dah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chăl-dē'anş, but shall surely be [n,o]delivered into the hand of the king of [f]Băb'ў-lon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

5 And he shall lead [c]Zĕd-e-kī'ah to [f]Băb'ў-lon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chăl-dē'anş, ye shall not prosper.

6 ¶ [q]And [b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hă-năm'e-el the son of Shăl'lum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my [p,q]field that *is* in [r]Ăn'a-thŏth: for the right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hă-năm'e-el mine uncle's son came to me in the [l]court of the [1]prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my [p,q]field, I pray thee, that *is* in [r]Ăn'a-thŏth, which *is* in the country of [s]Bĕn'ja-mĭn: for the right of [t]inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyself. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the [p,q]field of

34
u Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
v Heb. 10:17.
w Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

35
x God, providence of, Gen 2:2.
y God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
z Temporal Blessings, from God Psa. 103:2.
a Sun, Josh. 10:12.
b Light, Gen. 1:3.
c Day, Gen. 1:5.
d Astronomy, Isa. 13:10.
e Moon, Song 6:10.
f Stars, Judg. 5:20.
g Night, Gen. 1:5.
h Sea, Jer. 5:22.

36
i God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

37
j Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.
k Geology, Psa. 104:5.

38
l Jerusalem, prophecies of the rebuilding of, vs. 38–40; Judg. 19:10.
m Jerusalem, towers of, Judg. 19:10.
n Jerusalem, gates of, Judg. 19:10.

39
8 R. V. out straight onward unto the
9 R. V. turn

40
o Kidron, 1 Kin. 2:37.

v.1–508 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
b Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.
c Zedekiah, 2 Kin. 25:2.
d Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
e Or, *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 2:1.

2
f Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.
g Siege, Deut. 28:53.
h Jerusalem, captured and pillaged, Judg. 19:10.
i Prisoners, Psa. 79:11.
j Minister, trials and persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.
k Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
l Prison, court of, Gen. 39:20.
1 R. V. guard.

3
m Prophecies, fulfilled, of the captivity of the Jews, Dan. 9:24.

4
n Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.
o Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

7
p Property, in real estate, Lev. 27:15.
q Land, sale and redemption of, vs. 7–16; Ruth 4:3.
r Anathoth, birthplace of Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.

8
s Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
t Inheritance, Num. 27:7.

Hă-năm'e-el my uncle's son, that *was* in [r]Ăn'a-thŏth, and weighed him the *money, *even* seventeen [u]shekels[c] of silver.[q]

10 And I subscribed[c] the [2]evidence, and [v]sealed *it*, and took [w]witnesses, and weighed *him* the *money in the [x]balances.

11 So I took the [2]evidence of the purchase, *both* that which was [v]sealed *according* to the law and custom, and that which was open:

12 And I gave the [2]evidence of the purchase unto [y]Bā'rụch the son of Nĕ-rī'ah, the son of [z]Mā-a-sē'iah, in the sight of Hă-năm'-e-el mine uncle's *son*, and in the presence of the [a]witnesses that subscribed[c] the [2]book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the [b]court of the [1]prison.

13 ¶ And I charged [c]Bā'rụch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Take these evidences, this [2]evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this [2]evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus [d]saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; [d]Houses and fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the [2]evidence of the purchase unto [c]Bā'rụch the son of Nĕ-rī'ah, I [e]prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 [e]Ah Lord GOD! behold, thou hast [f]made the [g]heaven and the [h]earth by thy great [i]power and stretched[c] out arm, *and* there is nothing too hard for thee:[s]

18 Thou shewest [j]lovingkindness unto thousands, and [k]recompensest the [l]iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the [i]Mighty God, the LORD of hosts, *is* his name,[s]

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for [m]thine eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to [n,o]give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:[T S]

20 Which hast set [p]signs and wonders in the land of [q]Ē'ġўpt, *even* unto this day, and in Ĭs'ra-el, and among *other* men; and [p]hast made thee a name, as at this day;

21 And hast [r]brought forth thy people Ĭs'ra-el out of the land of [s]Ē'ġўpt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched[c] out arm, and with great terror;

22 And hast [t]given them this [u]land, which thou didst [v]swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with [w]milk and [x]honey;

23 And they came in, and possessed it; but they [y]obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this [z]evil to come upon them:

24 Behold the [a]mounts,[c] they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chăl-dē'anṣ, that fight against it, because of the [b]sword, and of the [c]famine, and

9
u *Shekel*, Ex. 30:1.

10
v *Seal*, 1 Kin. 21:8.
w *Witness, to the transfer of land*, Num. 35:30.
x *Balances*, Prov. 11:1.
2 R. V. deed.

12
y Jer. 36:4–32; 43:3–6; 45:1, 2.
z Jer. 51:59.

a *Witness, to the transfer of land*, Num. 35:30.
b *Prison, court of*, Gen. 39:20.

13
c Jer. 36:4–32; 43:3–6; 45:1, 2.

15
d *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

16
e *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 16–25; Psa. 10:6.

17
f *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Heavens, created*, Psa. 8:3.
h *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.
i *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

18
j *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *Children, involved in sins of parents*, Mark 10:14.
l *Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children*, Rom. 5:12

19
m *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.

20
p *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
q *Egypt, plagues in*, Gen. 41:8.

21
r *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Egypt, Israelites in bondage in*, Gen. 41:8.

22
t *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
u *Canaan, fruitfulness of*, Gen. 37:1.
v *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
w *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
x *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.

23
y *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
z *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

24
a *Fortification, field*, Ezek. 17:17.
b *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
c *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

* **MONEY**, Gen. 17:12, 13, 23, 27; 42:25–35, 43:12–23; 44:1–8; 47:14–18; Ex. 12:44; 21:11, 21, 34, 35; 22:7, 17, 25; 30:16; Lev. 22:11; 25:37, 51; 27:15, 18; Num. 3:48–51; 18:16; Deut. 2:6, 28; 14:25, 26; 21:14; 23:19; Judg. 5:19; 16:18; 1 Kin. 21:2, 6, 15; 2 Kin. 5:26; 12:4, 7–16; 22:7, 9; 2 Chr. 24:5, 11, 14; 34:9, 14, 17; Ezra 3:7; 7:17; Neh. 5:4, 10, 11; Esth. 4:7; Job 31:39; Psa. 15:5; Prov. 7:20; Eccl. 7:12; 10:19; Isa. 43:24; 52:3; 55:1, 2; Jer. 32:9, 10, 25, 44; Lam. 5:4; Mic. 3:11; Matt. 25:18, 27; 28:12, 15; Mark 14:11; Luke 9:3; 19:15, 23; 22:5.
Silver used as, Gen. 13:2; 20:16; 23:15, 16; 31:15; 37:28; 44:8; Judg. 16:5; 17:1–4; 2 Kin. 15:20; 23:35; Jer. 32:9, 10, 25, 44; Isa. 13:17; 46:6; 60:9; Ezek. 7:19; 28:4; Amos 8:6; Matt. 10:9; 26:15; Acts 3:6; 7:16; 8:20; 19:19; 20:33; 1 Pet. 1:18.
Gold used as, Gen. 13:2; 24:35; 44:8 (with v. 1); 2 Kin. 23:35; 1 Chr. 21:25; Ezra 8:25–30; Isa. 13:17; 46:6; 60:9; Ezek. 7:19; 28:4; Matt. 2:11; 10:9; Acts 3:6; 20:33; 1 Pet. 1:18.
Brass used as, Matt. 10:9; Mark 6:8; 12:41.
Weighed, Gen. 23:16; 43:21; Job 28:15; Jer. 32:9, 10; Zech. 11:12. *Image on*, Matt. 22:20, 21. *Conscience*, Judg. 17:2; Matt. 27:3, 5. *Atonement*, Ex. 30:12–16. *Sin*, 2 Kin. 12:16. *Value of, varied corruptly*, Amos 8:5. *Love of, the root of evil*, 1 Tim. 6:10.

See footnotes: GOLD, Ezek. 7:19; SILVER, 1 Chr. 28:14.

of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest *it*.

25 And thou hast said unto [d]me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for *money, and take witnesses; for the city is given into the hand of the Chăl-dē'anş.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto [d]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, saying,

27 Behold, [e]I *am* the LORD, the God of all flesh: [f]is there any thing too hard for me? [s]

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this [g]city into the hand of the Chăl-dē'anş, and into the hand of [h]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz'zar king of [i]Băb'ў-lon, and he shall take it:

29 And the Chăl-dē'anş, that fight against this [g]city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, upon whose [j]roofs they have [k]offered [l]incense unto [m]Bā'al, and [k]poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to [n]anger.

30 For the children of Iş'ra-el and the children of Jū'dah have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Iş'ra-el have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this [o]city hath been to me *as* a provocation of mine [n]anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face,

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Iş'ra-el and of the children of Jū'dah, which they have done to provoke me to [n]anger, they, their [p]kings, their princes, their [q]priests, and their [r]prophets, and the men of Jū'dah, and the inhabitants of Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

33 And they have [s]turned unto me the back, and not the face: though I [t]taught them, rising up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they set their [k]abominations [G] in the [u]house, [G] which is called by my name, to [v]defile it.

35 And they built the [w]high places of [m]Bā'al, which *are* in the [x]valley of the son of [y]Hĭn'nom, [z]to cause their [a]sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto [b]Mō'lech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Jū'dah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Iş'ra-el, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the [c]king of [d]Băb'ў-lon by the [e]sword, and by the [f]famine, and by the pestilence;

37 Behold, [g]I will gather them out of all countries, [h]whither [G] I have [i]driven them in mine [j]anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and [k]I will bring them again unto this place, and [k]I will cause them to dwell safely: [s]

38 And they shall be [l]my people, and [m]I will be their God: [q]

39 And I will [n]give them one heart, and one way, that they may [o]fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their [p]children after them:

40 And I will make an everlasting [q]covenant with them, that [r]I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my [o]fear in their [s]hearts, that they shall not depart from me. [s t q]

41 Yea, [m]I will [t]rejoice over them to [n]do them good, and [m]I will [u]plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

42 For thus [g]saith the LORD;

25
d Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.

27
e God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
f God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

28
g Jerusalem, prophecies against, Judg. 19:10.
h Or, *Nebuchadnezzar, prophecies concerning*, Dan. 2:1.
i Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.

29
j House, roof of, Esth. 8:1.
k Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
l Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.
m Baal, 2 Kin. 17:16.
n Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

31
o Jerusalem, wickedness of, Judg. 19:10.

32
p Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
q Priests, corrupt, Lev. 1:5.
r Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.

33
s Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.

t Wicked, warned, Psa. 73:3.

34
u Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
v Profanation, Lev. 22:32.

35
w High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
x Or, *Topheth*, 2 Kin. 23:10.
y Hinnom, Jer. 7:31.
z Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
a Human Sacrifices, Deut. 12:31.
b Molech, 1 Kin. 11:7.

36
c Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
d Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.
e War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
f Famine, as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.

37
g Prophecies, of the return of the Jews from Babylon, Dan. 9:24.
h Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.
i Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.
j Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
k Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

38
l Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
m God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

39
n Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
o Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
p Children, of the righteous, blessed of God, Mark 10:14.

40
q Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
r God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
s Heart, renewed, Psa. 44:21.

41
t Joy, attributed to God, Psa. 5:11.
u Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

Like as I have brought all this great [t]evil upon this people, [r]so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 [q]And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the [v]Chăl-dē'anṣ.

44 [q]Men shall buy fields for *money, and subscribe[c] [3]evidences, and [w]seal *them*, and take witnesses in the land of [x]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, and in the places about [y]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and in the cities of [z]Jū'dah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for [q]I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 33

Promises to Israel of return from captivity, 9 and of great prosperity. 15 The Branch of righteousness predicted. 17 Assurances respecting the throne and priesthood of Israel, 20 and perpetuity of descendants.

MOREOVER the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the second time, while he was yet [d]shut up in the [e]court of the [1]prison, saying,

2 [a]Thus saith [2]the [f]LORD[c] the maker thereof, the LORD[c] that formed it, to establish it; the LORD *is* his name;

3 [g]Call unto me, and [h,i]I will answer thee, and shew thee [3]great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.[s]

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Ĭṣ'ra-el, concerning the houses of this [j]city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Jū'dah, which are [4]thrown down by the [k]mounts,[c] and by the sword;

5 They come to fight with the Chăl-dē'anṣ, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have [l]slain in mine [m]anger and in my fury, and for all whose [n]wickedness I have hid my face from this city.[s]

6 Behold, [o]I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of [p]peace and truth.

7 And [q]I will cause the captivity of Jū'dah and the captivity of Ĭṣ'ra-el to return, and will [r]build them, as at the first.

8 And [s]I will [t]cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will [u]pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.[s]

9 And [q]it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.[s]

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of [v]Jū'dah, and in the streets of [j]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,

11 [s]The voice of [w]joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, [x,y]Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for his [s]mercy *endureth* for ever: *and* of them that shall bring the sacrifice[c] of praise into the [z]house of the LORD. For [q]I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an

43
v Chaldeans. Dan. 1:4.

44
w Seal, 1 Kin. 21:8.
x Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
y Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
z Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
3 R. V. deeds.

1
a Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
c Jeremiah, imprisoned by Zedekiah, Jer. 1:1.
d Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
e Prison, courts of, Gen. 39:20.
1 R. V. guard.

2
f God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
2 Am. R. V. Jehovah that doeth it, Jehovah that

3
g Commandment, enjoining prayer, Deut. 8:2.
h Promise, of answer to prayer, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i Prayer, answer to promised, Acts 6:4.
3 R. V. great things, and difficult.

4
j Jerusalem, prophecies concerning, Judg. 19:10.
k Fortification, field, Ezek. 17:17.
4 R. V. broken down to make a defence against the mounts, and against the sword:

5
l Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
m Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

n Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.

6
o God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
p Peace, Jer. 29:7.

7
q Prophecies, fulfilled, of the return of the Jews from Babylon, Dan. 9:24.
r Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

8
s God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
t Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.
u Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

10
v Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, 2 Chr. 11:17.

11
w Joy, Psa. 5:11.
x Praise, Psa. 150:1.
y Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
z Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

habitation of [a]shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Bĕn'ja-mĭn, and in the places about Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and in the cities of Jū'dah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth[C] *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [b]I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Ĭs'ra-el and to the house of Jū'dah.

15 ¶ In[T] those days, and at that time, will I cause the [c,d]Branch of righteousness to grow up unto [e]Dā'vid; and [f]he shall execute judgment[C] and righteousness in the land.[Q]

16 In those days shall [g]Jū'dah be saved, and [h]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our righteousness.[T]

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD;[C] [e,f]Dā'vid shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Ĭs'ra-el;

18 Neither shall the priests the [i]Lē'vītes want[C] a man before me to offer [j]burnt offerings, and to [5]kindle meat[C] offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD [k]came unto [l]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, saying,

20 [s]Thus[T] saith the LORD; [b]If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and [m,n]that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 *Then* may also my [o]covenant[C] be broken with Dā'vid my servant, [e]that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the [i]Lē'vītes the priests, my ministers.[S]

22 As the [p]host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: [q,r]so will I multiply the seed of Dā'vid my servant, and the Lē'vītes that minister unto me.[T]

23 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD [k]came to [l]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 [s]Thus saith the LORD; [b]If my [m,n]covenant [6]*be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jā'cob, and Dā'vid my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Ā'bră-hăm, Ĭ'ṣaac, and Jā'cob: for [s]I will cause their captivity to return, and have [t]mercy on them.[S]

CHAPTER 34

The prophet foretells the captivity of Zedekiah, 8 and the destruction of Jerusalem on account of the sins of the people.

THE word which [a]came unto [b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah from the LORD, when [c]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar king of [d]Băb'ў-lon, and all his [e]army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against [f]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Go and speak to [g]Zĕd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [h]I will give this [f]city into the hand of the [c]king of [d]Băb'ў-lon, and [i]he shall burn it with fire:

3 And [g]thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his

12
a Shepherd, Jer. 31:10.

14
b God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

15
c Branch, figurative, Dan. 4:14.
d Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
e David, type of Christ, 1 Sam. 16:13.
f Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.

16
g Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, 2 Chr. 11:17.
h Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

18
i Levites, prophecies concerning, Deut. 10:8.
j Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
5 R. V. burn oblations.

19
k Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
l Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.

20
m Gen. 8:22.
n Nature, laws of, uniform in operation, Jas. 3:12.

21
o Covenant, Deut. 29:1.

22
p Stars, Judg. 5:20.

q Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
r Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.

25
6 R. V. of day and night stand not, if

26
s Prophecies, fulfilled, of the return of the Jews from Babylon, Dan. 9:24.
t God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2
b Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.
c Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
d Babylon, empire of, prophecies of conquest by, Ezra 5:12.
e Armies, Deut. 11:4.
f Jerusalem, prophecies against, Judg. 19:10.

B.C. 590?

2
g Zedekiah, 2 Kin. 25:2.
h Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6
i War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the [c]king of [d]Băb'ў-lon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Băb'ў-lon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O [g]Zĕd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with the [j,k]burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they [l]burn *odours* for thee; and they will [l]lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then [a,b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet spake all these words unto [g]Zĕd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah in Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm,

7 When the king of [d]Băb'ў-lon's [e]army fought against Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, and against all the cities of Jū'dah that were left, against [m]Lā'chish, and against [n]Ă-zē'-kah: for these defenced[c] [o]cities remained of the cities of Jū'dah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that [a]came unto [b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah from the LORD, after that the king [g]Zĕd-e-kī'ah had made a [p,q,r]covenant with all the people which *were* at Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, to [s]proclaim [t]liberty unto them;

9 That every man should let his [u]manservant, and every man his maidservant, *being* an [v]Hē'-brew or an Hē'brew-ĕss, go [t]free; that none should serve[c] himself of them, *to wit*, of a [w]Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the [p]covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But afterward they turned, and [x]caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and [y]brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD [a]came to [b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah from the LORD, saying,

13[r] Thus saith the LORD, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; I made a [z]cŏvenant with your fathers in the day that I [a]brought them forth out of the land of [b]Ē'gў̆pt, out of the house of bondmen,[c] saying,

14 At the end of [c]seven years let ye [d]go every man his brother an [e]Hē'brew, which hath been sold[c] unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers [f]hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.[r]

15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in [g]proclaiming [d]liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a [h]covenant before me in the [i]house which is called by my name:

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and [j]caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at [d]liberty at their pleasure, to return, and [k]brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have [f]not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a [l,m]liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the [n]sword, to the pestilence, and to the [o]famine; and I will make you to be [2,p]removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have [f]transgressed my covenant, which have [f]not performed the

5
- *j Dead, incense burnt for*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
- *k Burial, rites of*, Acts 8:2.
- *l Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
- 1 R. V. make a burning

7
- *m Lachish*, Josh. 10:5.
- *n Azekah*, Josh. 10:10.
- *o Cities, fortified*, Num. 35:8.

8
- *p Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.
- *q Constitution*, vs. 8–11; Dan. 6:12.
- *r King, constitutional restrictions of*, vs. 8–11; 2 Kin. 3:10.
- *s Emancipation, proclamation of*, Deut. 15:12.
- *t Liberty, in sabbatic year*, Lev. 25:10.

9
- *u Servant, emancipated*, vs. 8–22; Jer. 2:14.
- *v Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
- *w Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

11
- *x Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
- *y Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

13
- *z Covenant, of God, with men*, Deut. 29:1.
- *a God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *b Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

14
- *c Sabbatic Year*, Lev. 25:2.
- *d Liberty, in sabbatic year*, Lev. 25:10.
- *e Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
- *f Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

15
- *g Emancipation, proclamation of*, Deut. 13:12.
- *h Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.
- *i Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

16
- *j Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
- *k Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

17
- *l Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
- *m Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
- *n War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
- *o Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
- *p Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
- 2 R. V. tossed to and fro among

words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain[c], and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Jū'dah, and the princes of Jĕ-rụ'sa-lĕm, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even [l,m]give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for meat[c] unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And [q]Zĕd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the [r]king of [s]Băb'ў-lon's army, which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this [t]city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of [u]Jū'dah a desolation[c] without an inhabitant.

21
- *q Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
- *r Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
- *s Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

22
- *t Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
- *u Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

CHAPTER 35

The obedience of the Rechabites commended.
12 *The disobedience of Judah condemned.*
18 *Blessings promised to the Rechabites.*

1 THE word which [a]came unto [b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah from the LORD in the days of [c]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm the son of [d]Jŏ-sī'ah king of Jū'dah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the *Rē'chab-ītes, and speak unto them, and bring them into the [e,f]house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them [g]wine to drink.

3 Then [b]I took Jā-ăz-a-nī'ah the son of Jĕr-e-mī'ah, the son of Hăb-a-zĭ-nī'ah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the *Rē'chab-ītes;

4 And I brought them into the [e,f]house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hā'nan, the son of Ĭg-da-lī'ah, a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of [h]Mā-a-sē'iah the son of Shăl'lum, the [i]keeper of the door:

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the *Rē'chab-ītes pots full of [g]wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they [j]said, [k,l]We will drink no wine: for [m]Jŏn'a-dăb the son of [m]Rē'chăb our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever:

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land[c] where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have *we obeyed the voice of [m]Jŏn'a-dăb the son of [m]Rē'chăb our father in all that he hath charged us, to [l]drink no [g]wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that [m]Jŏn'a-dăb our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when [n]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz'zar king of [o]Băb'ў-lon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jĕ-rụ'sa-lĕm for fear of the army of the [p]Chăl-dē'anṣ, and for fear of the [q]army of the [r]Sўr'ĭ-anṣ: so we dwell **at** Jĕ-rụ'sa-lĕm.

1
- *a Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
- *b Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
- *c Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
- *d Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

2
- *e Church*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
- *f Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
- *g Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

4
- *h* Jer. 21:1; 29:25; 37:3.
- *i Porters, guards of the temple*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

6
- *j Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4.
- *k Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
- *l Total Abstinence*, Lev. 10:9.
- *m* Or, *Jehonadab*, 2 Kin. 10:15–23.

11
- *n* Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
- *o Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
- *p Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
- *q Armies*, Deut. 11:4.
- *r Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

* **RECHABITES** (*riders, horsemen*). *A family of Kenites descended from Rechab, through Jehonadab*, 2 Kin. 10:15; 1 Chr. 2:55; Jer. 35:6. *Enjoined by Jehonadab to drink no wine*, Jer. 35:6. *Adhere to the injunction of abstinence*, Jer. 35:16. *Perpetuation of the family promised as a reward of obedience*, Jer. 35:19.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto [a,b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Go and tell the men of Jū'dah and the inhabitants of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, Will ye not receive [s]instruction to hearken[c] to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of [m]Jŏn'a-dăb the son of [m]Rē'chăb, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they [t]drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have [s]spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye [t,u]hearkened not unto me.

15 I have [s]sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, [v]Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and [w]go not after other gods to serve them, and [x]ye shall dwell in the [y]land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have [t,u]not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16 Because the sons of [m]Jŏn'a-dăb the son of [m]Rē'chăb have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath [t,u]not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Behold, [z]I will bring upon [a]Jū'dah and upon all the inhabitants of [b]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have [c,d]not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah said unto the house of the *Rē'chab-ītes, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of [f]Jŏn'a-dăb your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; [f]Jŏn'a-dăb the son of [f]Rē'chăb shall not want[c] a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAPTER 36

The prophecies of Jeremiah written out by Baruch, 5 and by him read to the people. 11 The princes require him to read the roll to them. 20 The king burns the roll, and gives orders to apprehend Baruch and Jeremiah. 27 The punishment of the king and of his servants foretold. 32 Baruch writes a new roll.

v.1–525 BC

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of [a]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm the son of [b]Jō-sī'ah king of Jū'dah, *that* this [c]word came unto [d]Jĕr-e-mī'ah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll[c] of a [e]book, and write therein all the [c]words that I have spoken unto thee against Ĭs'ra-el, and against Jū'dah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of [b]Jō-sī'ah, even unto this day.

3 [f]It may be that the house of Jū'dah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may [g]return every man from his evil way; that I may [h]forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then [d]Jĕr-e-mī'ah called [i]Bā'rŭch the son of Nē-rī'ah: and Bā'rŭch wrote from the mouth of Jĕr-e-mī'ah all the [c]words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a [e]book.

5 And [d]Jĕr-e-mī'ah commanded [i]Bā'rŭch, saying, I *am* shut[c] up; I cannot go into the [j]house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the [c]words

---

13
s *Wicked, warned,* Psa. 73:3.

14
t *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.
u *Impenitence,* Rom. 2:5.

15
v *Repentance, enjoined,* Mark 1:4.
w *Idolatry, forbidden.* 1 Sam. 15:23.
x *Blessings, contingent upon obedience,* Deut. 11:26.
y *Canaan,* Gen. 37:1.

17
z *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

a *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
b *Jerusalem, prophecies against,* Judg. 19:10.
c *Impenitence,* Rom. 2:5.
d *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.

18
e *Jeremiah,* Jer. 1:1.

f Or, *Jehonadab,* 2 Kin. 10:15–23

1
a *Jehoiakim,* Jer. 26:1.
b *Josiah,* 1 Kin. 13:2.
c *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
d *Jeremiah,* Jer. 1:1.

2
e *Book,* Num. 5:23.

3
f *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
g *Repentance,* Mark 1:4.
h *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.

4
i Jer. 32:12–16; 43:3–6; 45:1, 2.

5
j *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

of the LORD in the ears of the people in the [f]LORD's house upon the [k]fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Jū'dah that come out of their cities.

7 [f]It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will [g]return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the [l]anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.[s]

8 And [i]Bā'ruch the son of Nē-rī'ah did according to all that [d]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet commanded him, reading in the [e]book the [c]words of the LORD in the [f]LORD's house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of [a]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm the son of [b]Jō-sī'ah king of Jū'dah, in the ninth [m]month, *that* they proclaimed a [k]fast before the LORD to all the people in Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm, and to all the people that came from the cities of Jū'dah unto Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm.

10 Then read [i]Bā-ruch in the [e]book the words of [d]Jĕr-e-mī'ah in the [f]house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gĕm-a-rī'ah the son of [n]Shā'phan the [o]scribe, in the higher [p]court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

11 ¶ When Mī-chā'iah the son of Gĕm-a-rī'ah, the son of [n]Shā'phan, had heard out of the [e]book all the [c]words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the [o]scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Ē-lĭsh'a-mà the scribe, and Dĕl-a-ī'ah the son of Shĕm-a-ī'ah, and [q]Ēl'na-thăn the son of [q]Ăch'bôr, and Gĕm-a-rī'ah the son of [n]Shā'phan, and Zĕd-e-kī'ah the son of Hăn-a-nī'ah, and all the princes.

13 Then Mī-chā'iah declared unto them all the [c]words that he had heard, when [i]Bā'ruch read the [e]book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jĕ-hū'dī the son of Nĕth-a-nī'ah, the son of Shĕl-e-mī'ah, the son of Cū'shī, unto [i]Bā'ruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll[c] wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Bā'ruch the son of Nē-rī'ah took the roll[c] in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So [i]Bā'ruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the [c]words, they [t]were afraid both one and other, and said unto [i]Bā'ruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked [i]Bā'ruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then [i]Bā'ruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the [e]book.

19 Then said the princes unto [i]Bā'ruch, Go, hide thee, thou and [d]Jĕr-e-mī'ah; and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And they went in to the [a]king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Ē-lĭsh'a-mà the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the [a]king sent Jĕ-hū'dī to fetch the roll[c]: and he took it out of Ē-lĭsh'a-mà the scribe's chamber. And Jĕ-hū'dī read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the [a]king sat in the [r]winterhouse in the ninth

6 *k Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.

7 *l Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

9 *m Month (December)*, Ex. 12:2.
v.9–524 BC

10 *n Shaphan*, 2 Chr. 34:8.
o Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
p Court, of the temple, Ex. 38:9.

12 *q* Jer. 26:22.

16 1 R. V. turned in fear one toward another,

22 *r Winter*, Gen. 8:22.

[m]month: and *there was a fire* on the [2]hearth burning before him.

2 R. V. brasier

23 And it came to pass, *that* when Jĕ-hū'dī had read three or four leaves,[c] [a,s]he cut it with the penknife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the [2]hearth, until all the roll[c] was consumed in the fire that *was* on the [2]hearth.

23
s *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21.

24 Yet they were [t]not afraid, nor rent[c] their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.[q]

24
t *Impenitence, instances of,* Rom. 2:5.

25 Nevertheless Ĕl'na-thăn and Dĕl-a-ī'ah and Gĕm-a-rī'ah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll[c]: but he would not hear them.

26 But the [a,s]king commanded Jĕ-räh'me-el the [3]son of Hăm'-me-lĕch, and Sĕr-a-ī'ah the son of Ăz'rĭ-el, and Shĕl-e-mī'ah the son of Ăb'de-el, to [u]take [t]Bā'-rụch the scribe and [d]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet: but the [v]LORD hid them.

26
u *Persecution, of the righteous,*
v *God, preserver,*
3 R. V. king's son,

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to [d]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, after that the king had burned the roll,[c] and the words which [t]Bā'rụch wrote at the mouth of Jĕr-e-mī'-ah, saying,

28 Take thee again another roll,[c] and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll,[c] which [a,s]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm the king of Jū'dah hath burned.

29 And thou shalt say to [a,s]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm king of Jū'dah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burned this roll,[c] saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of [w]Băb'ў-lon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

29
w *Babylon, empire of,* Ezra 5:12.

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm king of Jū'dah; [x]He shall have none to sit upon the throne of Dā'vid: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

30
x *Wicked, punishment of,* Ex. 18:21.

31 And I will [x]punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, and upon the men of Jū'dah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they [t]hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jĕr-e-mī'ah another roll,[c] and gave it to Bā'-rụch the [o]scribe, the son of Nĕ-rī'ah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jĕr-e-mī'ah all the words of the [e]book which Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm king of Jū'dah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

CHAPTER 37

The prophet's warning slighted. 5 *The Chaldeans, through fear of the Egyptians, raise the siege of Jerusalem.* 6 *The prophet foretells their return and victory.* 11 *He is imprisoned as a deserter.* 16 *Zedekiah's kindness to him.*

AND king [a]Zĕd-e-kī'ah the son of [b]Jō-sī'ah reigned instead of [c]Cō-nī'ah the son of [d]Jĕ-hoi'-a-kĭm, whom [e]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz'-zar king of [f]Băb'ў-lon made king in the land of [g]Jū'dah.

2 But [h]neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken[c] unto the [i]words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet [j]Jĕr-e-mī'ah.

3 And [a]Zĕd-e-kī'ah the king sent [k]Jĕ-hū'cal the son of [l]Shĕl-e-mī'ah and [m]Zĕph-a-nī'ah the son of [n]Mā-a-sē'iah the priest to the prophet [j]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, [o]saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now [j]Jĕr-e-mī'ah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then [p]Phā'raōh's [q]army was come forth out of Ē'gўpt: and when the [r]Chăl-dē'anș that [s]be-

v.1–517 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Zedekiah,* 2 Kin. 25:2.
b *Josiah,* 1 Kin. 13:2.
c Or, *Jehoiachin,* 2 Kin. 24:6.
d *Jehoiakim,* Jer. 26:1.
e Or, *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 2:1.
f *Babylon, empire of,* Ezra 5:12.
g *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.

2
h *Impenitence, instances of,* Rom. 2:5.
i *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
j *Jeremiah,* Jer. 1:1.

3
k Or, *Jucal,* Jer. 38:1.
l Jer. 38:1.
m *Zephaniah,* Jer. 21:1.
n Jer. 21:1; 29:25; 35:4.
o *Intercession, solicited,* Jer. 27:18.

5
p *Pharaoh-hophra,* Jer. 44:30.
q *Egyptians, aid the Israelites against the Chaldeans,* Gen. 50:3.
r *Chaldeans,* Dan. 1:4.
s *Siege,* Deut. 28:53.

sieged [t]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm heard tidings of them, they departed from Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm.

6 ¶ Then [i]came the word of the LORD unto the prophet [j]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Thus shall ye say to the king of Jū'dah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, [p]Phā'raōh's [q]army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Ē'gўpt into their own land.

8 And the [r]Chăl-dē'anș shall come again, and fight against this [u]city, and take it, and [v]burn it with fire.

9 [w]Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chăl-dē'anș shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the [r]Chăl-dē'anș that fight against you, and there remained *but* wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and [v]burn this [u]city with fire.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, that when the army of the [r]Chăl-dē'anș was broken up from [t]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm for fear of [p]Phā'raōh's army,

12 Then Jĕr-e-mī'ah went forth out of [t]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm to go into the land of [x]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, to [1]separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the [y]gate of Bĕn'ja-mĭn, a [z]captain of the ward[c] *was* there, whose name *was* Ĭ-rī'jah, the son of Shĕl-e-mī'ah, the son of Hăn-a-nī'ah; and he took [a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet, [b]saying, [c]Thou fallest away to the [d]Chăl-dē'anș.

14 Then said [a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, *It is* false; I [c]fall not away to the Chăl-dē'anș. But he hearkened not to him: so Ĭ-rī'jah [e]took Jĕr-e-mī'ah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the [f]princes were wroth[c] with [a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, and [e,g]smote him, and [g]put him in prison in the house of [h]Jŏn'a-than the scribe: for they had made that the prison.[g]

16 ¶ When [a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah was [2]entered into the [i]dungeon, and into the cabins[c], and Jĕr-e-mī'ah had remained there many days;

17 Then [j]Zĕd-e-kī'ah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And [a,k]Jĕr-e-mī'ah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Băb'ў-lon.

18 Moreover Jĕr-e-mī'ah said unto king Zĕd-e-kī'ah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are* now your [l]prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The [m]king of [n]Băb'ў-lon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of [h]Jŏn'a-than the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then [j]Zĕd-e-kī'ah the king commanded that they should commit [a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah into the [o]court of the [3]prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the [p]bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jĕr-e-mī'ah remained in the court of the [3]prison.

t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

8
u *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
v *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

9
w *Minister, faithful, instances of* Rom. 15:16.

12
x *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.
1 R. V. receive his portion there, in

13
y *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
z *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

a *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
b *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
c *Treason*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
d *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.

14
e *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

15
f *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
g *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
h Jer. 38:26.

16
i *Prison, dungeon in*, Gen. 39:20.
2 R. V. come into the dungeon house, and into the cells,

17
j *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin 25:2.
k *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16

19
l *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.
m *Nebuchadnezzar* Dan. 2:1.
n *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

21
o *Prison, court of*, Gen. 39:20.
p *Jerusalem, streets of*, Judg. 19:10.
3 R. V. guard.

CHAPTER 38

The prophet is accused, and cast into a dungeon. 7 At the request of Ebed-melech, he is taken out and confined in the court of the prison. 14 The king's conference with the prophet. 24 He is commanded by the king to conceal it from the princes.

THEN Shĕph-a-tī'ah the son of Măt'tan, and Gĕd-a-lī'ah the son of Păsh'ŭr, and [a]Jū'cal the son of [b]Shĕl-e-mī'ah, and [c]Păsh'ŭr the son of [d]Măl-chī'ah, heard the words that [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, He that remaineth in this [f]city shall die by the [g]sword, by the [h]famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the [i]Chăl-dē'anş shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey,[c] and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This [f]city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Băb'ў-lon's army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this [j]man be [k]put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.[c]

5 Then [l,m]Zĕd-e-kī'ah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.

6 Then took they [e,l]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, and [k,n,o]cast him into the dungeon of Măl-chī'ah the [1]son of Hăm'me-lĕch, that *was* in the court of the [2,p]prison: and they let down Jĕr-e-mī'ah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jĕr-e-mī'ah sunk in the mire.[q]

7 ¶ Now when [q]Ē'bed–mē'lech the [r]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-an, one of the [s]eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the [t,u]gate of Bĕn'ja-mĭn;

8 [q]Ē'bed–mē'lech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 [v]My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet, whom they have [n]cast into the dungeon; and [o]he is like[c] to die for hunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded [q]Ē'bed–mē'lech the [r]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-an, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and [w]take up Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

11 So [q]Ē'bed–mē'lech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast[c] clouts[c] and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah.

12 [q]Ē'bed–mē'lech the [r]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-an [w]said unto [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, Put now *these* old cast clouts[c] and rotten rags[c] under thine armholes under the cords. And Jĕr-e-mī'ah did so.

13 So [w]they drew up [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jĕr-e-mī'ah remained in the court of the [p]prison.

14 ¶ Then [l]Zĕd-e-kī'ah the king sent, and took [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet unto him into the third entry that *is* in the [x]house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jĕr-e-mī'ah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

15 Then [e]Jĕr-e-mī'ah said unto [l]Zĕd-e-kī'ah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So [l]Zĕd-e-kī'ah the king [y,z]sware secretly unto Jĕr-e-

1
- a Or, *Jehucal*, Jer. 37:3.
- b Jer. 37:3.
- c *Pashur*, 1 Chr. 9:12.
- d 1 Chr. 9:12; Neh. 11:12; Jer. 21:1.
- e *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

2
- f *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.
- g *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
- h *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
- i *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.

4
- j *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
- k *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

5
- l *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
- m *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

6
- n *Prisoners, cruelty to*, Psa. 79:11.
- o *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.
- p *Prison, court of*, Gen. 39:20.
- 1 R. V. king's son.
- 2 R. V. guard:

7
- q Jer. 39:16–18.
- r *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.
- s *Eunuch*, Matt. 19:12.

- t *Gates, thrones of kings at*, Deut. 3:5.
- u *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.

9
- v *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.

10
- w *Prisoners, kindness to*, Psa. 79:11.

14
- x *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

16
- y *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
- z *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.

mī′-ah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, that [g]made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that [b]seek thy life.

17 Then said [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah unto [d]Zĕd-e-kī′ah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Ĭs′ra-el; If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Băb′ў-lon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this [e]city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Băb′ў-lon's princes, then shall this [e]city be given into the hand of the [f]Chăl-dē′anş, and they shall [g]burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And [d]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the king said unto [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, [h]I am [i]afraid of the [f]Jewş that are fallen to the [f]Chăl-dē′anş, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah said, They shall not deliver *thee.* [k]Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: [l]so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Jū′dah's house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Băb′ў-lon's princes, and those *women* shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the [f]Chăl-dē′anş: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the [m]king of Băb′ў-lon: and thou shalt cause this [e]city to be [g]burned with fire.

24 ¶ Then said [d]Zĕd-e-kī′ah unto [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to [n]Jŏn′a-than's house, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

28 So [c]Jĕr-e-mī′ah abode in the court of the [3,o]prison until the day that [p]Jĕ-rų′sa-lĕm was taken: [4]and he was *there* when Jĕ-rų′sa-lĕm was taken.

CHAPTER 39

Jerusalem is taken. 4 *Zedekiah, attempting to escape, is captured, and his eyes put out.* 8 *The city is burned,* 9 *and the people carried into captivity.* 11 *Nebuchadnezzar's kindness to Jeremiah.* 15 *God's promise to Ebed-melech.*

IN the ninth year of [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah king of [b]Jū′dah, in the tenth [c]month, came [d]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [e]Băb′ў-lon and all his army against [f]Jĕ-rų′sa-lĕm, and they [g]besieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah, in the fourth [h]month, the ninth *day* of the month, [1]the [f]city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of [e]Băb′ў-lon came in, and sat in the [i]middle [j]gate, *even* Nēr′gal-shă-rē′zer, Săm′-

---

a God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
b Malice, instances of, Eph. 4:31.

17
c Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.
d Zedekiah, 2 Kin. 25:2.
e Jerusalem, prophecies concerning, Judg. 19:10.

18
f Chaldeans, Dan. 1:4.
g War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

19
h King, influenced by popular opinion, 2 Kin. 3:10.
i Cowardice, Lev. 26:36.
j Public Opinion, John 12:42.

20
k Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
l Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.

23
m Nebuchadnezzar, prophecies concerning, Dan. 2:1.

26
n Jer. 37:15, 20.

28
o Prison, court of, Gen. 39:20.
p Jerusalem, captured and pillaged, Judg. 19:10.
3 R. V. guard
4 R. V. *ends paragraph at* taken *with period. Then follows a new paragraph:* And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken *ending the chapter with a comma.*

v.1–509 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Zedekiah, 2 Kin. 25:2.
b Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c Month (January), Ex. 12:2.
d Or, *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 2:1.
e Babylon, Ezra 5:12.
f Jerusalem, captured and pillaged, Judg. 19:10.
g Siege, Deut. 28:53.

2
h Month (July), Ex. 12:2.
1 R. V. a breach was made in the city:)

3
i Jerusalem, gates of, Judg. 19:10.
j Gates, thrones of kings at, Deut. 3:5.

v.3–507 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

gär–nē′bŏ, Sär-sē′chim, Răb′–sa-rĭs, Nēr′gal–shă-rē′zer, Răb′–măg, with all the residue[c] of the princes of the king of Băb′ĭ-lon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah the king of [b]Jū′dah saw them, and all the men of war then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the [i]gate betwixt[c] the two [k]walls: and he went out the way of the [2]plain.

5 But the [l]Chăl-dē′anş' army pursued after them, and overtook [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah in the [m]plains of Jĕr′ĭ-chō: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to [d]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar king of [e]Băb′ĭ-lon to [n]Rĭb′lah in the land of [o]Hā′math, where he gave judgment upon him.

6 Then the king of [e]Băb′ĭ-lon [p,q]slew the sons of [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah in [n]Rĭb′lah before his eyes: also the king of Băb′ĭ-lon slew all the nobles of Jū′dah.

7 Moreover he [p,q]put out [a]Zĕd-e-kī′ah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to [e]Băb′ĭ-lon.

8 And the [l]Chăl-dē′anş [r]burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jĕ-ru′sa-lĕm.

9 ¶ Then [s]Nĕb′u-zär–ā′dan the [t]captain of the guard [u]carried away captive into [e]Băb′ĭ-lon the remnant of the people that remained in the [i]city, and those that fell[c] away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But [s]Nĕb′u-zär–ā′dan the [t]captain of the guard left of the [v]poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Jū′dah, and gave them [w]vineyards and fields at the same time.

11 ¶ Now [d]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′-zar king of [e]Băb′ĭ-lon gave charge concerning [x]Jĕr-e-mī′ah to [s]Nĕb′u-zär–ā′dan the [t]captain of the guard, saying,

12 [y,z]Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So [s]Nĕb′u-zär–ā′dan the [t]captain of the guard sent, and Nĕb-u-shăs′ban, Răb′–sa-rĭs, and Nēr′gal–shă-rē′zer, Răb′–măg, and all the king of Băb′ĭ-lon's princes;

14 Even they sent, and [y,z]took [a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah out of the court of the [3]prison, and committed him unto [b]Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of [c]Ă-hī′kam the son of [d]Shā′phan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the[e] word of the LORD [f]came unto [a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, while he was shut up in the court of the [3]prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to [g]Ē′bed–mē′lech the [h]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-an, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭş′ra-el; Behold, I will bring my words upon this [i]city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

17 But I will [j]deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely [j]deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey[c] unto thee: because thou hast put thy [k]trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 40

Jeremiah, being let go by Nebuzar-adan, goes to Gedaliah. 7 The dispersed Jews repair unto Gedaliah. 13 He believes not the conspiracy of Ishmael.

THE word that came to [a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah from the LORD, after that [b]Nĕb′u-zär–ā′dan the [c]captain of the guard had [d]let him go from [e]Rā′mah, when he

4
k Jerusalem, walls of, Judg. 19:10.
2 R. V. Arabah.

5
l Chaldeans, Dan. 1:4.
m Jer. 52:8; 2 Kin. 25:5.
n Riblah, Num. 34:11.
o Or, *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.

6
p Captive, cruelty to, 1 Sam. 30:3.
q Cruelty, instances of, Psa. 27:12.

8
r War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

9
s Nebuzar-adan, 2 Kin. 25:8.
t Captain, Num. 31:48.
u Captivity, Isa. 5:13.

10
v Poor, kindness to, Prov. 21:13.
w Vineyard, Isa. 1:8.

11
x Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.

12
y Kindness, instances of, Acts 28:2.
z Prisoners, kindness to, Psa. 79:11.

14
a Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.
b Gedaliah, 2 Kin. 25:22.
c Ahikam, 2 Kin. 22:12.
d Shaphan, 2 Chr. 34:8.
3 R. V. guard.

15
e Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
f Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

16
g Jer. 38:7–13.
h Ethiopia, Isa. 18:1.
i Jerusalem, prophecies against, Judg. 19:10.

17
j God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

18
k Faith, rewards of, Mark 11:22.

1
a Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.
b Nebuzar-adan, 2 Kin. 25:8.
c Captain, Num. 31:48.
d Captive, kindness to, 1 Sam. 30:3.
e Ramah, Judg. 19:13.

had taken him being bound in [f]chains among all that were carried away captive of Jĕ-ru′sa-lĕm and Jū′dah, which were carried away captive unto [g]Băb′y-lon.

2 And the [c]captain of the guard took [a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because [h]ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, [b]I [d]loose [a]thee this day from the [f]chains which *were* upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into [g]Băb′y-lon, come; and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Băb′y-lon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, [b]*he* [a]*said*, Go back also to [i]Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of [j]Ă-hī′kam the son of [k]Shā′phan, whom the king of Băb′y-lon hath made [l]governor over the cities of Jū′dah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereSoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the [c]captain of the guard gave him victuals and a [1]reward, and let him go.

6 Then went [a]Jĕr-e-mī′ah unto [i]Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of [j]Ă-hī′kam to [m]Mĭz′pah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the [c]captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of [g]Băb′y-lon had made [i]Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of [j]Ă-hī′kam [l]governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the [n]poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Băb′y-lon;

8 Then they came to [i]Gĕd-a-lī′ah to [m]Mĭz′pah, even *Ĭsh′-ma-el the son of [o]Nĕth-a-nī′ah, and [p]Jō-hā′nan and Jŏn′a-than the sons of †Kā-rē′ah, and [o]Sĕr-a-ī′ah the son of [o]Tăn′hu-mĕth, and the sons of Ē′phāi the Nĕ-tŏph′a-thīte, and [q]Jĕz-a-nī′ah the son of a Mā-ăch′a-thīte, they and their men.

9 And [i]Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of [j]Ă-hī′kam the son of [k]Shā′phan [r,s]sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the [t]Chăl-dē′anṣ: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Băb′-y-lon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at [m]Mĭz′pah, to serve the [t]Chăl-dē′anṣ, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye [u]wine, and [v]summer fruits, and [w]oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in [x]Mō′ab, and among the [y]Ăm′mon-ītes, and in [z]Ē′-dom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Băb′y-lon had left a remnant of Jū′dah, and that he had set over them [a]Gĕd-a-lī′ah the son of Ă-hī′kam the son of Shā′phan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Jū′dah, to [a]Gĕd-a-lī′ah, unto [b]Mĭz′pah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover [c]Jō-hā′nan the son of †Kā-rē′ah, and all the

f *Chains*, Dan. 5:7.
g *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
3 h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
5 i *Gedaliah*, 2 Kin. 25:22.
j *Ahikam*, 2 Kin. 22:12.
k *Shaphan*, 2 Chr. 34:8.
l *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.
1 R. V. present.
6 m *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26.
7 n *Poor, kindness to*, Prov. 21:13.
8 o 2 Kin. 25:23.
p *Johanan*, 2 Kin. 25:23.
q Jer. 42:1; or, *Jazaniah*, 2 Kin. 25:23.
9 r *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
s *Covenant, of men with men*, Deut. 29:1.
t *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
10 u *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
v *Summer, fruits of*, Isa. 28:4.
w *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
11 x *Moab*, Num. 26:3.
y *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
z *Edom*, Obad. 1.
a *Gedaliah*, 2 Kin. 25:22.
12 b *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26.
13 c *Johanan*, 2 Kin. 25:23.

* **ISHMAEL**, a son of Nethaniah. *Assassinates Gedaliah; defeated by Johanan*, 2 Kin. 25:23–25; Jer. 40:8–16; 41:1–18.

† **KAREAH**, called also CAREAH. *Father of Johanan*, 2 Kin. 25:23; Jer. 40:8, 13; 41:11, 13, 14, 16; 43:2, 4, 5.

[d,e]captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to [a]Gĕd-a-lī'ah to [b]Mĭz'pah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Bā-alis the king of the [f]Ăm'mon-ītes hath sent *Ĭsh'ma-el the son of [g]Nĕth-a-nī'ah to slay thee? But [a]Gĕd-a-lī'ah the son of Ă-hī'kam believed them not.

15 Then [c]Jō-hā'nan the son of [†]Kā-rē'ah spake to [a]Gĕd-a-lī'ah in [b]Mĭz'pah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay *Ĭsh'ma-el the son of [g]Nĕth-a-nī'ah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Jū'dah perish?

16 But [a]Gĕd-a-lī'ah the son of Ă-hī'kam said unto [c]Jō-hā'nan the son of [†]Kā-rē'ah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of *Ĭsh'ma-el.

CHAPTER 41

Ishmael treacherously kills Gedaliah and others. 10 *He flees with captives to the Ammonites.* 11 *Johanan recovers the captives, and with them departs toward Egypt.*

v.1–507 BC

NOW it came to pass in the seventh [a]month, *that* [b]Ĭsh'ma-el the son of [c]Nĕth-a-nī'ah the son of [c]Ĕ-lĭsh'a-mà, of the seed royal, and [1]the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto [d]Gĕd-a-lī'ah the son of [e]Ă-hī'kam to [f]Mĭz'pah; and there they did eat bread together in Mĭz'pah.

2 Then arose [b]Ĭsh'ma-el the son of [c]Nĕth-a-nī'ah, and the ten men that were with him, and [g]smote [d]Gĕd-a-lī'ah the son of [e]Ă-hī'kam the son of [h]Shā'phan with the sword, and [g]slew him, whom the king of [i]Băb'ў-lon had made [j]governor over the land.

3 [b]Ĭsh'ma-el also [g]slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with [d]Gĕd-a-lī'ah, at [f]Mĭz'pah, and the [k]Chăl-dē'ans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day after [b]he had slain [d]Gĕd-a-lī'ah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from [l]Shē'chem, from [m]Shī'lōh, and from [n]Sā-mā'rĭ-à, *even* fourscore men, having their [o]beards shaven, and their clothes [p]rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and [q]incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the [r]house of the LORD.

6 And [b]Ĭsh'ma-el the son of [c]Nĕth-a-nī'ah went forth from [f]Mĭz'pah to meet them, [s]weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to [d]Gĕd-a-lī'ah the son of [e]Ă-hī'kam.

7 And it was *so*, when they came into the midst of the city, that [b]Ĭsh'ma-el the son of [c]Nĕth-a-nī'ah [g]slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto [b]Ĭsh'ma-el, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of [t]wheat, and of [u]barley, and of [v]oil, and of [w]honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein [b]Ĭsh'ma-el had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of [d]Gĕd-a-lī'ah, *was* it which [x]Ā'sà the king had made for fear of [y]Bā'a-shà king of Ĭs'ra-el: *and* Ĭsh'ma-el the son of Nĕth-a-nī'ah filled it with *them that were* slain.

10 Then Ĭsh'ma-el carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mĭz'pah, *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mĭz'pah, whom [z]Nĕb'u-zär-ā'dan the [a]captain of the guard

---

d, Captain, Num. 31:48.
e Armies, how officered, Deut. 11:4.

14
f Ammonites, kings of, Deut. 2:20.
g 2 Kin. 25:23, 25.

1
a Month (October), Ex. 12:2.
b Ishmael, Jer. 40:8.
c 2 Kin. 25:25.
d Gedaliah, 2 Kin. 25:22.
e Ahikam, 2 Kin. 22:12.
f Mizpah, Josh. 18:26.
1 R. V. one of the chief officers of the king, and ten

2
g Homicide, instances of felonious, Deut. 5:17.
h Shaphan, 2 Chr. 34:8.
i Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.
j Government, provincial, Isa. 22:21.

3
k Chaldeans, Dan. 1:4.

5
l Shechem, Josh. 20:7.
m Shiloh, Judg. 21:12.
n Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.
o Beard, cut, as a sign of mourning, 1 Sam. 21:13.
p Rending of Garments, 2 Chr. 34:27.
q Incense, Ex. 37:29.
r Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

6
s Hypocrisy, instances of, Jas. 3:17.

8
t Wheat, Ezra 6:9.
u Barley, Ex. 9:31.
v Oil, Deut. 12:17.
w Honey, Prov. 25:27.

9
x Asa, 1 Kin. 15:8.
y Baasha, 1 Kin. 15:16.

10
z Nebuzar-adan, 2 Kin. 25:8.
a Captain, Num. 31:48.

had committed to [b]Gĕd-a-lī'ah the son of [c]Å-hī'kam: and [d]Ĭsh'-ma-el the son of [e]Nĕth-a-nī'ah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the [f]Ăm'-mon-ītes.

11 ¶ But when [g]Jŏ-hā'nan the son of [h]Kå-rē'ah, and all the [a]captains of the [i]forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that [d]Ĭsh'ma-el the son of [e]Nĕth-a-nī'ah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with [d]Ĭsh'ma-el the son of [e]Nĕth-a-nī'ah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in *Gĭb'e-on.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with [d]Ĭsh'ma-el saw [g]Jŏ-hā'nan the son of [h]Kå-rē'ah, and all the [a]captains of the [i]forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that [d]Ĭsh'-ma-el had carried away captive from [j]Mĭz'pah cast about and returned, and went unto [g]Jŏ-hā'nan the son of [h]Kå-rē'ah.

15 But [d]Ĭsh'ma-el the son of [e]Nĕth-a-nī'ah escaped from [g]Jŏ-hā'nan with eight men, and went to the [f]Ăm'mon-ītes.

16 Then took [g]Jŏ-hā'nan the son of [h]Kå-rē'ah, and all the [a]captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from [d]Ĭsh'ma-el the son of [e]Nĕth-a-nī'ah, from [j]Mĭz'pah, after *that* he had slain [b]Gĕd-a-lī'ah the son of [c]Å-hī'kam, *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from *Gĭb'e-on:

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of [k]Chĭm'hăm, which is by [l]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm, to go to enter into [m]Ē'-gўpt,

18 Because of the [n]Chăl-dē'ans: for they were afraid of them, because [d]Ĭsh'ma-el the son of [e]Nĕth-a-nī'ah had slain [b]Gĕd-a-lī'ah the son of [c]Å-hī'kam, whom the king of Băb'ў-lon made [o]governor in the land.

CHAPTER 42

Johanan desires Jeremiah to inquire of God, and promises obedience to his will. 7 The prophet assures him of safety in Judea; 13 and warns him against going into Egypt. 19 He reproves the hypocrisy of the people.

THEN all the [a]captains of the [b]forces, and [c]Jŏ-hā'nan the son of [d]Kå-rē'ah, and [e]Jĕz-a-nī'-ah the son of [f]Hŏsh-a-ī'ah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And said unto [g]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and [h,i]pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)

3 [j]That the LORD thy God may shew [k]us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then [g]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will [h]pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* [l]whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to [g]Jĕr-e-mī'-ah, [m]The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all [1]*things* for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

b *Gedaliah*, 2 Kin. 25:22.
c *Ahikam*, 2 Kin. 22:12.
d *Ishmael*, Jer. 40:8.
e 2 Kin. 25:23, 25.
f *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.

11
g *Johanan*, 2 Kin. 25:23.
h *Kareah*, Jer. 40:8.
i *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.

14
j *Mizpah*, Josh. 18:26.

17
k 2 Sam. 19:37, 38, 40.
l *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.

m *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

18
n *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
o *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.

1
a *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
b *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.
c *Johanan*, 2 Kin. 25:23.
d *Kareah*, Jer. 40:8.
e Jer. 40:8; or, *Jaazaniah*, 2 Kin. 25:23.
f Jer. 43:2.

2
g *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
h *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
i *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.

3
j *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
k *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

4
l *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

5
m *Oath, Israelites confirm covenants by*, Num. 5:19.
1 Am. R. V. the word wherewith Jehovah thy God shall

* **GIBEON.** *A city of the Hivites*, Josh. 9:3, 17; 2 Sam. 21:2. *The people of, adroitly draw Joshua into a treaty*, Josh. 9; *made slaves by the Israelites, when their sharp practice was discovered*, Josh. 9:27. *The sun stands still over, during Joshua's battle with the five confederated kings*, Josh. 10:12–14. *Allotted to Benjamin*, Josh. 18:25. *Assigned to the Aaronites*, Josh. 21:17. *The tabernacle located at*, 1 Kin. 3:4; 1 Chr. 16: 39; 21:29; 2 Chr. 1:2, 3, 13. *Smitten by David*, 1 Chr. 14:16. *Seven sons of Saul slain at, to avenge the inhabitants of*, 2 Sam. 21:1–9. *Solomon worships at, and offers sacrifices*, 1 Kin. 3:4. *God appears to Solomon in dreams at*, 1 Kin. 3:5; 9:2. *Abner slays Asahel at*, 2 Sam. 3:30. *Ishmael, the son of Nethaniah, defeated at, by Johanan*, Jer. 41:11–16. *Pool of*, 2 Sam. 2:13; Jer. 41:12.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will [n]obey the voice of the LORD our God, [t]to whom we send thee; [o]that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass [p]after ten days, that [q]the word of the LORD [t]came unto Jĕr-e-mī'ah.

8 Then called he [c]Jō-hā'nan the son of [d]Kā-rē'ah, and all the [a]captains of the [b]forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Ĭs'-ra-el, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

10 [o]If ye will still abide in this land, then will I [r]build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I [s]repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 [t]Be not afraid of the [u]king of [v]Băb'ў-lon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to [w]save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew [x]mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 But [o]if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of [y]Ē'ġўpt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the [z]trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Jū'dah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into [y]Ē'ġўpt, and go to sojourn there;

16 Then [a]it shall come to pass, *that* the [b]sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of [c]Ē'ġўpt, and the [d]famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Ē'ġўpt; and there ye shall die.

17 [a]So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into [c]Ē'ġўpt to sojourn there; they shall die by the [b]sword, by the [d]famine, and by the [e]pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; As mine [f]anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm; [a]so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into [c]Ē'ġўpt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment,[c] and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.[s]

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Jū'dah; Go ye not into [c]Ē'ġўpt: know certainly that [g]I have admonished you this day.

20 For ye [2,h]dissembled[c] in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* [g]I have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have [i]not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly that [a]ye shall die by the [b]sword, by the [d]famine, and by the [e]pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go *and* to sojourn.

6
n Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
o Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.

7
p Prayer, answer to, delayed, Acts 6:4.
q Intercession, of man with God, answered, Jer. 27:18.

10
r Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
s Repentance, attributed to God, Mark 1:4.

11
t Courage, enjoined, Deut. 31:7.
u Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
v Babylon, Ezra 5:12.
w God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

12
x God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

14
y Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
z Trumpet, used in war, Josh. 6:4.

16
a Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh. 4:2.
b War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
c Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
d Famine, as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.

17
e Plague, as a judgment, Ex. 11:1.

18
f Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

19
g Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.

20
h Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
2 R. V. have dealt deceitfully against your own souls; for ye

21
i Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.

CHAPTER 43

Johanan, discrediting Jeremiah's prophecy, carries him and others into Egypt. 8 The prophet foretells by a type the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to pass, *that* when [a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah had made an end of speaking unto all the [b]people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 Then spake Ăz-a-rī'ah the son of [c]Hŏsh-a-ī'ah, and [d]Jŏ-hā'nan the son of [e]Kă-rē'ah, and all the proud men, [f]saying unto Jĕr-e-mī'ah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into [g]Ē'ġўpt to sojourn there:

3 But [h]Bā'rụch the son of Nē-rī'ah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the [i]Chăl-dē'anṣ, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into [j]Băb'ў-lon.

4 So [d]Jŏ-hā'nan the son of [e]Kă-rē'ah, and all the [k]captains of the forces, and all the people, [l]obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Jū'dah.

5 But [d]Jŏ-hā'nan the son of [e]Kă-rē'ah, and all the [k]captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Jū'dah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Jū'dah;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that [m]Nĕb'u-zär-ā'dan the captain of the guard had left with [n]Gĕd-a-lī'ah the son of [o]Å-hī'kam the son of [p]Shā'phan, and [a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet, and [h]Bā'rụch the son of Nē-rī'ah.

7 So they came into the land of [g]Ē'ġўpt: for they [l]obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they *even* to [q]Täh'pan-hēṣ.

8 ¶ [r]Then came the [s]word of the LORD unto [a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah in [q]Täh'pan-hēṣ, saying,

9 [s,t]Take great stones in thine hand, and [u]hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which *is* at the entry[C] of Phā'raōh's house in [q]Täh'pan-hēṣ, in the sight of the men of Jū'dah;

10 And say unto them, [s]Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭṣ'ra-el; Behold, I will send and take [v]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz'zar the king of [j]Băb'ў-lon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of [r]Ē'ġўpt, *and deliver* such *as are* for death to death; and such *as are* for captivity to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword to the sword.[Q]

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of [r]Ē'ġўpt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall[I] array himself with the land of Ē'ġўpt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the [i]images[C] of Bĕth-shē'mesh, that *is* in the land of Ē'ġўpt; and the houses of the [w]gods of the Ē-ġўp'tians shall he burn with fire.

CHAPTER 44

Jeremiah rebukes the Jews in Egypt for their idolatry, 11 and foretells their destruction. 15 The Jews attempt to justify themselves. 20 The prophet's reply. 29 A sign that God will punish them.

THE [a]word that came to [b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah concerning all the [c]Jewṣ which dwell in the land of [d]Ē'ġўpt, which dwell at [e]Mĭg'dol, and at [f]Täh'pan-hēṣ, and at [g]Nŏph, and in the country of [h]Păth'ros, saying,[I]

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭṣ'ra-el; Ye have seen all the [i]evil that I have brought

---

1
a *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
b *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.

2
c Jer. 42:1.
d *Johanan*, 2 Kin. 25:23.
e *Kareah*, Jer. 40:8.
f *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
g *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

3
h Jer. 32:12–16; 36:4–32; 45:1, 2.
i *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
Babylon, Ezra 5:12.

4
k *Armies, how officered*, Deut. 11:4.
l *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.

6
m *Nebuzar-adan*, 2 Kin. 25:8.
n *Gedaliah*, 2 Kin. 25:22.
o *Ahikam*, 2 Kin. 22:12.
p *Shaphan*, 2 Chr. 34:8.

7
q Or, *Tahapanes*, Jer. 2:16.

8
r *Egypt, prophecies against*, vs. 8–13; Gen. 41:8.
s *Prophecies, exemplified in panto-mime*, Dan. 9:24.

9
t *Instruction, by object lessons*, Prov. 23:23.
u *Pantomime*, Isa. 20:2.

10
v Or, *Nebuchad-nezzar, prophecies concerning*, Dan. 2:1.

13
w *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
1 R. V. pillars

B.C. 587?
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
c *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
d *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
e Jer. 46:14.
f Or, *Tahapanes*, Jer. 2:16.
g *Noph, prophecy against Jews in*, Isa. 19:13.
h *Pathros, Jewish captives in*, Isa. 11:11.

2
i *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.

upon Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm, and upon all the cities of Jū'dah; and, behold, this day they *are* a desolation,[G] and no man dwelleth therein.

3 Because of their [i]wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to [k]anger, in that they went to [l]burn [m]incense, *and* to serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit [n]I [o]sent unto you all my servants the [p]prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this [q]abominable thing that I [r]hate.

5 But they [s,t]hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my [k]fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Jū'dah and in the streets of [u]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm; and [v]they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.[s]

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Wherefore[G] commit ye *this* great evil against your souls, [w]to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Jū'dah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye provoke me unto [k]wrath with the works of your hands, [l]burning [m]incense unto other gods in the land of [d]Ē'gўpt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the [i]wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the [x]kings of Jū'dah, and the wickedness of their [y]wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Jū'dah, and in the streets of [u]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm?

10 They are [s,t]not humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my [z]law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Behold, [a,b]I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Jū'dah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Jū'dah, that have set their faces to go into the land of [c]Ē'gўpt to sojourn there, and [a,b]they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Ē'gўpt; they shall *even* be consumed by the [d]sword *and* by the [e]famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment,[G] and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will [e]punish [b]them that dwell in the land of [c]Ē'gўpt, as I have punished Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm, by the [d]sword, by the [e]famine, and by the [f]pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Jū'dah, which are gone into the land of [c]Ē'gўpt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Jū'dah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their [g]wives had [h]burned [i]incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of [c]Ē'gўpt, in [j]Păth'ros, answered [k]Jĕr-e-mī'ah, saying,[T]

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we [l,m]will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we [l,m]will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to [h]burn [i]in-

3
i *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
k *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
l *Idolatry, customs of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
m *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.

4
n *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Wicked, warned*, Psa. 73:3.
p *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
q *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
r *Hatred, of God, against iniquity*, Prov. 15:17.

5
s *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
t *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

6
u *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
v *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.

7
w *Sin, consequences of*, Rom. 5:12.

9
x *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
y *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.

10
z *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

11
a *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
b *Jews, prophecies concerning*, vs. 11–14; Neh. 4:2.

12
c *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
d *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
e *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

13
f *Plague, as a judgment*, Ex. 11:1.

15
g *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
h *Idolatry, customs of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
i *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
j *Pathros*, Isa. 11:11.
k *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

16
l *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
m *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

cense unto the [n]queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Jū'dah, and in the streets of Jĕ-rụ'sā-lĕm: [o]for *then* had we plenty of victuals,[c] and were well, and saw no evil.

18 [o]But since we left off to burn [i]incense to the [n]queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, [p]we have wanted[c] all *things*, and have been consumed by the [d]sword and by the [e]famine.

19 [o]And when we burned [i]incense to the [n]queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our [1]men?

20 ¶ Then [k]Jĕr-e-mī'ah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the [q]women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The [i]incense that ye burned in the cities of Jū'dah, and in the streets of Jĕ-rụ'sā-lĕm, ye, and your fathers, your [q]kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that [r]the LORD could no longer bear, because of the [s]evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a [a]desolation, and an astonishment,[c] and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because ye have [h]burned [i]incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have [t]not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this [a]evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover [k]Jĕr-e-mī'ah said unto all the people, and to all the [q]women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Jū'dah that *are* in the land of [c]Ē'ġўpt:

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el, saying; Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our [u]vows that we have vowed, to [h]burn [i]incense to the [n]queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Jū'dah that dwell in the land of [c]Ē'ġўpt; Behold, I have [v,w]sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Jū'dah in all the land of Ē'ġўpt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the [c]men of Jū'dah that *are* in the land of [c]Ē'ġўpt shall be [a]consumed by the [d]sword and by the [e]famine, until there be an end of them.

28 [b]Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of [c]Ē'ġўpt into the land of Jū'dah, and all the remnant of Jū'dah, that are gone into the land of Ē'ġўpt to sojourn there, [x]shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or their's.

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that [b]I will [a]punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil:

17
n *Moon, worshiped,* Song 6:10.
o *Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11.

18
p *God, providence of, mysterious and misinterpreted,* Gen. 2:2.

19
1 R. V. husbands?

21
q *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21.

22
r *Sin, repugnant to God,* Rom. 5:12.
s *Jews, wickedness of,* Neh. 4:2.

23
Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.

25
u *Vows,* Num. 30:2.

26
v *Oath, attributed to God,* Num. 5:19.
w *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.

28
x *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6

30 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give +Phā'raōh-hŏph'rà king of Ē'ġўpt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave [y]Zĕd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah into the hand of [z]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz'zar king of Băb'ў-lon his enemy, and that sought his life.

CHAPTER 45

The prophet comforts Baruch.

THE word that [a]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet spake unto [b]Bā'rụch the son of Nē-rī'ah, when he had written these words in a [c]book at the mouth of Jĕr-e-mī'ah, in the fourth year of [d]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm the son of [e]Jŏ-sī'ah king of Jū'dah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Ĭṣ'ra-el, unto thee, O [b]Bā'rụch;

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And [f]seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for, behold, I will bring [g]evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey[c] in all places whither thou goest.

CHAPTER 46

Jeremiah prophesies the overthrow of Pharaoh-necho's army at the Euphrates, 13 and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadnezzar. 27 He comforts Jacob.

THE [a]word of the LORD which [b]came to [c]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet [1]against the Ġĕn'tīleṣ[c];

2 Against [d]Ē'ġўpt, against the army of [e]Phā'raōh–nē'chŏ king of Ē'ġўpt, which was by the river [f]Eū-phrā'tēṣ in [g]Cär'che-mĭsh, which [h]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz'zar king of [i]Băb'ў-lon smote in the fourth year of [j]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm the son of [k]Jŏ-sī'ah king of [l]Jū'dah.

3 Order ye the [m]buckler[c] and [m,n]shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the [o]horses; and get up, ye [p]horsemen, and stand forth with *your* *helmets; furbish[c] the [m,q]spears, *and* put on the [2]brigandines[c].

5 Wherefore[c] have I seen them dismayed *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river [f]Eū-phrā'-tēṣ.

7 Who *is* this *that* [3]cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 [d]Ē'ġўpt riseth up like [4]a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye [r]chariots; and let the mighty men [5]come forth; the [s]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ'anṣ and the [t]Lĭb'-ў-anṣ, that handle the shield; and the [6,u]Lўd'ĭ-anṣ, that handle *and* bend the [v]bow.

10 [w]For this *is* the [x]day of the Lord [7]GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the [y]sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate[c] and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord [7]GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the

---

30
y *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
z Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.

v.1–525 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
b Jer. 32:12–16; 36:4–32; 43:3–6.
c *Book, prophecies written in*, Num. 5:23.
d *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
e *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.

5
f *Ambition*, Hab. 2:5.
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

2
d *Egypt, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–26; Gen. 41:8.

v.2–525 BC
e Or, *Pharaoh-nechoh*, 2 Kin. 23:29.
f *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.
g Isa. 10:9; 2 Chr. 35:20.
h Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
i *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
j *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.
k *Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2.
l *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

3
m *Armor*, 1 Sam. 17:54.
n *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

4
o *Horse*, Job 39:19.
p *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
q *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
2 R. V. coats of mail.

7
3 R. V. riseth up like the Nile, whose waters toss themselves like the rivers?

8
4 R. V. the Nile.

9
r *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
s *Ethiopia, warriors of*, Isa. 18:1.
t Dan. 11:43; Nah. 3:9.
u Or, *Ludim*, Gen. 10:13; 1 Chr. 1:11.
v *Archery*, Gen. 21:10.
5 R. V. go forth: Cush and Put, that
6 R. V. Ludim.

10
w *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
x *Day, times of adversity called day of the Lord*, Gen. 1:5.
y *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
7 Am. R. V. Jehovah

+ PHARAOH-HOPHRA, Jer. 37:5–7; 44; Ezek. 17:15–17. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 44:30; 46:25, 26; Ezek. 29; 30:21–26.

*** HELMET.** *A defensive headgear worn by soldiers*, 1 Sam. 17:5, 38; 2 Chr. 26:14; Jer. 46:4; Ezek. 23:24.
Figurative, Isa. 59:17; Eph. 6:17; 1 Thess. 5:8.

north country by the river [f]Eū-phrā′tēs.[g]

11 Go up into [z]Gĭl′e-ăd, and take [a]balm,[c] O virgin, the daughter of [b]Ē′gўpt: in vain shalt thou use many [c,d]medicines; *for* thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The [e]word that the LORD spake to [f]Jĕr-e-mī′ah the prophet, how [g]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [h]Băb′ў-lon should come *and* smite the land of [b]Ē′gўpt.

14 Declare ye in [b]Ē′gўpt, and publish in [i]Mĭg′dol, and publish in [j]Nŏph and in [k]Tăh′pan-hēs: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for [l]the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away? they stood not, because [m]the LORD did drive them.

16 [w]He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, [n]Phā′raōh king of Ē′gўpt *is but* a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, saith the [o]King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as [p]Tā′bôr *is* among the mountains, and as [†]Cär′mel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in [b]Ē′gўpt, furnish[c] thyself to go into [q]captivity: for [j]Nŏph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 [b]Ē′gўpt *is like* a very fair heifer, [l]*but* destruction cometh; it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her [r]hired men *are* in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.[c]

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for [l]they shall march with an army, and come against her with [s]axes, as hewers of wood.

23 [l]They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the [t]grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of [b]Ē′gўpt shall be confounded; [l]she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs′ra-el, saith; Behold, I will [u]punish the multitude of [v]Nō, and [n]Phā′raōh, and Ē′gўpt, with their gods, and their kings; even Phā′raōh, and *all* them that [w]trust in him:

26 And I will deliver [l]them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of [g]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [h]Băb′ў-lon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ But fear not thou, O my servant Jā′cob, and be not dismayed, O Ĭs′ra-el: for, behold, I will [x,y]save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jā′cob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jā′cob my

11
z Gilead, Deut. 3:13.

a Balm, Gen. 37:25.
b Egypt, prophecies concerning, Gen. 41:8.
c Medicine, Prov. 17:22.
d Disease, remedies used for, Ex. 15:26.

13
e Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
f Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.
g Or, *Nebuchadnezzar, prophecies concerning*, Dan. 2:1.
h Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.

14
i Jer. 44:1.
j Noph, prophecies concerning, Isa. 19:13.
k Or, *Tahapanes*, Jer. 2:16.
l Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.

15
m War, God inflicts defeat in, Judg. 3:2.

17
n Pharaoh-hophra (probably), Jer. 44:30.

18
o God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
p Tabor, Judg. 8:18.

19
q Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.

21
r Armies, composed of mercenaries, Deut. 11:4.

22
s Ax, Deut. 19:5.

23
t Locust, Nah. 3:17.

25
u Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
v Ezek. 30:14–16; Nah. 3:8.
w False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.

27
x God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
y God, savior, Gen. 2:2.

---

† **CARMEL** (*park, garden*). *A fertile and picturesque mountain in Palestine*, Song 7:5; Isa. 33:9; 35:2; Jer. 46:18; 50:19; Amos 1:2. *Caves of*, Amos 9:3; Mic. 7:14. *On the boundary of Asher*, Josh. 19:26 *An idolatrous high place upon; Elijah builds an altar upon, and confounds the worshipers of Baal, putting to death four hundred and fifty of Baal's prophets*, 1 Kin. 18:17–46. *Elisha's abode in*, 2 Kin. 2:25 4:25.

servant, saith the LORD: for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but [x]I will not make a full end of thee, but [z]correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

28
x *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

CHAPTER 47

The destruction of the Philistines foretold by Jeremiah.

THE [a]word of the LORD that came to [b]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet against the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnĕṣ, before that [d]Phā'raōh smote [e]Gā'zà.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
c *Philistines, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 26:14.
d *Pharaoh-nechoh* (probably), 2 Kin. 23:29.
e *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.

2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong [1]*horses*, at the rushing of his [f]chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands;

3
f *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
1 R. V. ones,

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil[c] all the [c]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnĕṣ, *and* to cut off from [g]Tȳ'rus and [h]Zī'dŏn every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnĕṣ, the remnant of the country of Căph'tôr.

4
g Or, *Tyre, prophecies concerning*, Josh. 19:29.
h *Zidon, prophecies concerning*, Ezek. 28:21.

5 Baldness is come upon [e]Gā'zà; [i]Ăsh'ke-lŏn is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?

5
i *Ashkelon, prophecies concerning*, Judg. 1:18.

6 O thou [j]sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere[c] thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

6
j *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

7 How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against [i]Ăsh'ke-lŏn, and against the sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

CHAPTER 48

Judgments upon Moab for their pride, 11 for their security, 14 for their carnal confidence, 26 and for their contempt of God and his people. 47 The restoration of Moab foretold.

AGAINST [a]Mō'ab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭṣ'ra-el; Woe unto [b]Nē'bô! for it is spoiled:[c] [c]Kĭr-ĭ-a-thā'im is confounded *and* taken: Mĭs'găb is confounded and dismayed.

1
a *Moabites, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–47; Gen. 19:37.
b *Nebo, prophecies concerning*, Num. 32:3.
c Or, *Kirjathaim, prophecies concerning*, Num. 32:37.

2 [d]*There shall be* no more praise of [a]Mō'ab: in [e]Hĕsh'bŏn they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou [1]shalt be cut down, O Măd'men; the sword shall pursue thee.

2
d *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
e *Heshbon, prophecies concerning*, Isa. 16:8.
1 R. V. O Madmen, shalt be brought to silence;

3 A voice of crying *shall be* from [f]Hŏr-o-nā'im, spoiling and great destruction.

3
f Isa. 15:5.

4 [a]Mō'ab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of [f]Lụ'hith continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of [f]Hŏr-o-nā'im [2]the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

5
2 R. V. they have

6 ¶ Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath[c] in the wilderness.

7 For because thou hast [g]trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, [d]thou shalt also be taken: and [h]Chē'mŏsh shall go forth into [i]captivity *with* his priests and his princes together.

7
g *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
h *Chemosh*, Judg. 11:24.
i *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

8 [d]And the spoiler[c] shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 Give wings unto [a]Mō'ab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD [3]deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his [j]sword from blood.

10
j *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
3 R.V. negligently,

11 ¶ [a]Mō'ab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his [k]lees,[c] and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

12 [d]Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him [4]wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.[c]

13 And [a]Mō'ab shall be ashamed of [h]Chĕ'mŏsh, as the house of Iṣ'ra-el was ashamed of [i]Bĕth'-el their [g]confidence.

14 ¶ How say ye, We *are* mighty and strong men for the war?

15 [a]Mō'ab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the [m]King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

16 The calamity of [a,a]Mō'ab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 Thou daughter that dost inhabit [n]Dī'bŏn, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler[c] of [a]Mō'ab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy [o]strong holds.

19 O inhabitant of [p]Ăr'ŏ-ēr, stand by the way, and espy;[c] ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

20 [a]Mō'ab is confounded; for it is broken down: howl and cry; tell ye it in Är'nŏn, that Mō'ab is spoiled,

21 And [q]judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Hō'lŏn, and upon [r]Jă-hā'zah, and upon [s]Mĕph'a-ăth,

22 And upon [n]Dī'bŏn, and upon [b]Nĕ'bō, and upon [t]Bĕth-dĭb-la-thā'im,

23 And upon [c]Kĭr-ĭ-a-thā'im, and upon Bĕth-gā'mul, and upon [u]Bĕth-mē'on,

24 And upon [v]Kē'rĭ-ŏth, and upon [w]Bŏz'rah, and upon all the cities of the land of Mō'ab, far or near.

25 The horn[c] of Mō'ab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him [x]drunken: for he magnified *himself* against the LORD: [a]Mō'ab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For was not Iṣ'ra-el a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for [5]since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in [a]Mō'ab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be like the [y]dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

29 We have heard the [z]pride of [a]Mō'ab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD; [6]but *it shall* not *be* so; his lies shall not so effect *it*.

31 Therefore will I howl for [a]Mō'ab, and I will cry out for all Mō'ab; *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of [b]Kīr-hē'rēṣ.

32 O vine of [c]Sĭb'mah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of [d]Jā'zēr: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jā'zēr: the spoiler[c] is fallen upon thy [e]summer fruits and upon thy vintage.

33 [f]And [g]joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Mō'ab; and

11
k Psa. 75:8; Isa. 25:6; Zeph. 1:12.

12
d R. V. them that pour off, and they shall pour him off; and they shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles in pieces.

13
i *Bethel, idolatry at,* Josh. 18:13.

15
m *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.

18
n *Dibon,* Num. 21:30.
o *Fortification,* Ezek. 17:17.

19
p *Aroer,* Deut. 4:48.

21
q *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.

r Or, *Jahaz,* Judg. 11:20.
s *Mephaath,* Josh. 13:18.

22
t Probably identical with *Almon-diblathaim,* Num. 33:46, 47; or, *Diblath,* Ezek. 6:14.

23
u Or, *Baal-meon,* Num. 32:38.

24
v Amos 2:2.
w *Bozrah, prophecies concerning,* Gen. 36:33.

26
x *Drunkenness, figurative,* Luke 21:34.

27
5 R. V. as often as thou speakest of him, thou waggest the head.

28
y *Dove,* Gen. 8:8.

29
z *Pride,* Prov. 16:18.

30
6 R. V. that it is nought; his boastings have wrought nothing.

31
a *Moabites, prophecies concerning,* Gen. 19:37.
b Or, *Kir-haraseth,* 2 Kin. 3:25.

32
c *Sibmah,* Josh. 13:19.
d *Jazer,* Josh. 13:25.
e *Summer, fruits of,* Isa. 28:4.

33
f *Famine, as a judgment,* 2 Kin. 8:1.
g *Harvest, celebrated with joy,* Ex. 34:21.

I have caused wine to fail from the [h]winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

34 From the cry of [i]Hĕsh'bŏn *even* unto [j]Ē-le-ā'leh, *and even* unto Jā'hăz, have they uttered their voice, from [k]Zō'ar *even* unto [l]Hŏr-o-nā'im, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of [m]Nĭm'rim shall be desolate.

35 Moreover I will cause to cease in [a]Mō'ab, saith the LORD, [n]him that [o]offereth in the [p]high places, and him that burneth [q]incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for [a]Mō'ab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of [b]Kīr–hē'rēṣ: because the riches *that* he hath gotten are perished.

37 For every head *shall be* [r]bald, and every [s]beard clipped: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loins [t]sackcloth.

38 [a]*There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the housetops of Mō'ab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Mō'ab like a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 [a]They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down! how hath Mō'ab turned the back with shame! so shall Mō'ab be a derision and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For [a]thus saith the LORD; Behold, he shall fly as an [u]eagle, and shall spread his wings over Mō'ab.

41 [v]Kē'rĭ-ŏth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and [a]the mighty men's hearts in Mō'ab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And [a]Mō'ab shall be [w]destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 [w]Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of [a]Mō'ab, saith the LORD.

44 [w]He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon [a]Mō'ab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled [7]stood under the shadow of [t]Hĕsh'bŏn because of the force: but a fire shall come forth out of Hĕsh'bŏn, and a flame from the midst of Sī'hŏn, and shall devour the corner of Mō'ab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.

46 Woe be unto thee, O Mō'ab! the people of [x]Chĕ'mŏsh perisheth: for thy sons are taken [y]captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 [z]Yet will I bring again the captivity of Mō'ab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Mō'ab.

CHAPTER 49

Judgments upon the Ammonites, 7 upon Edom, 23 upon Damascus, 28 upon Kedar, 30 upon Hazor, 34 and upon Elam.

CONCERNING the [a]Ăm'mon-ītes, thus saith the LORD; Hath Iṣ'ra-el no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth [1]their king inherit [b]Găd, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of [c]war to be heard in [d]Răb'bah of the [a]Ăm'mon-ītes; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Iṣ'ra-el be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O [e]Hĕsh'bŏn, for Ā'ī is

h Wine Press, trodden with shouting, Isa. 5:2.

34

i Heshbon, Isa. 16:8.
j Num. 32:3, 37; Isa. 15:4; 16:9.
k Zoar, Deut. 34:3.
l Isa. 15:5.
m Isa. 15:6.

35

n Priest, idolatrous, Lev. 1:5.
o Idolatry, customs of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.
q Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.

37

r Baldness, as a judgment, Lev. 21:5.
s Beard, cut, 1 Sam. 21:13.
t Sackcloth, Isa. 15:3.

40

u Eagle, Lev. 11:13.

41

v Amos 2:2.

42

w Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

45

7 R. V. stand without strength under the shadow of Heshbon: for a fire is gone forth

46

x Chemosh, Judg. 11:24.
y Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.

47

z God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

1

a Ammonites, prophecies concerning, vs. 1–6; Deut. 2:20.
b Gad, tribe of, Deut. 33:20.
1 R. V. Malcam

2

c War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
d Rabbah, prophecies concerning, Deut. 3:11.

3

e Heshbon, prophecies concerning, Isa. 16:8.

spoiled: [f]cry, ye daughters of [d]Răb'bah, gird you with [g]sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the [h]hedges; for [1]their king shall go into [i]captivity, *and* his priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore [c] gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that [j]trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will [k]bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord [2]GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And afterward [l]I will bring again the [i]captivity of the [a]children of Ăm'mŏn, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning [m]Ē'dom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; *Is* [n]wisdom no more in *Tē'man? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of †Dē'dan; for I will bring the calamity of [m]Ē'saụ upon him, the time *that* I will visit [c] him.

9 If grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* [o]gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

10 But I have made [m]Ē'saụ bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, [c] and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy [p]fatherless children, [q]I will [r]preserve [s]*them* alive; and let thy [t]widows [u]trust in me. [q]

12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the [v]cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but [w,x]thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For I have [y]sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that [z]Bŏz'rah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard [3]a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the [4]heathen, [c] *saying*, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For, lo, I will make [a]thee small among the [4]heathen, [c] *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath [b]deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the [c]eagle, I will [d]bring [a]thee down from thence, [c] saith the LORD.

17 Also [a]Ē'dom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it [c] shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 As in the overthrow of [e]Sŏd'om and [f]Gŏ-mŏr'rah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a [g]lion from the [5]swelling of Jôr'dan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint [h]me the time? and who *is* that

f *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
g *Sackcloth, symbol of mourning*, Isa. 15:3.
h *Hedge, a fence*, Isa. 5:5.
i *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

4
j *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

5
k *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
2 Am. R. V. Jehovah

6
l *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

7
m *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, vs. 7–22; 2 Kin. 8:21.
n *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

9
o *Gleaning, figurative*, Lev. 23:22.

11
p *Orphan, God the friend of*, Lam. 5:3.
q *Promise, to orphans and widows*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
r *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Children, God's care of*, Mark 10:14.
t *Widow, God the friend of*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
u *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.

12
v *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
w *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
x *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4

13
y *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
z *Bozrah, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 36:33.

14
3 R. V. tidings
4 R. V. nations,

15
a *Edomites, prophecies concerning* 2 Kin. 8:21.

16
b *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
c *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.
d *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.

18
e *Sodom, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.
f *Gomorrah, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.

19
5 R. V. pride
g *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
h *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

* **TEMAN**, the most important district of Edom, either giving its name to, or taking it from, one of Esau's grandson's. *King of Edom from*, Gen. 36:34. *Eliphaz, Job's friend, from*, Job 2:11. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 49:7, 20; Ezek. 25:13; Amos 1:12; Obad. 9; Hab. 3:3.

† **DEDAN.** *Son of Cush*, Gen. 10:7. *A man by the same name is mentioned as son of Keturah;* Gen. 25:3. *Descendants of, dwell in country of the same name, probably bordering on Edom in southern Arabia*, Isa. 21:13; Jer. 25:23; 49:8; Ezek. 25:13; 27:15, 20; 38:13.

shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against [a]Ē'dom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of *Tē'man: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall [t]make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the [f]Red sea.

22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the [c]eagle, and spread his wings over [k]Bŏz'rah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of [a]Ē'dom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning [l]Dă-măs'cus. [m]Hā'math is confounded, and [n]Är'pad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are [6,o]faint-hearted; *there is* sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 [l]Dă-măs'cus is waxed[c] feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.[c]

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

26 Therefore her [p]young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be [7]cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of [l]Dă-măs'cus, and it shall consume the palaces of Běn-hā'dăd.

28 ¶ Concerning [‡]Kē'där, and concerning the kingdoms of Hā'zôr, which [q]Něb-u-chad-rĕz'zar king of [r]Băb'ў-lon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kē'där, and spoil[c] the men of the east.

29 [s,t]Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their [u]camels; and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hā'zôr, saith the LORD; for [q]Něb-u-chad-rĕz'zar king of [r]Băb'ў-lon hath taken counsel[c] against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto [8]the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their [u]camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a [t]spoil[c]: and I will [s]scatter into all winds them *that* [9]*are* in the utmost[c] corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hā'zôr shall be a dwelling [10]for [v]dragons, *and* a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The [w]word of the LORD that came to [x]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet against [y]Ē'lăm in the beginning of the reign of [z]Zĕd-e-kī'ah king of Jū'dah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of [y]Ē'lăm, the chief of their might.

36 And upon [y]Ē'lăm will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Ē'lăm shall not come.[q]

37 For I will cause [y]Ē'lăm to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring [a]evil up-

20
t Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

21
f Red Sea, Ex. 10:19.

22
k Bozrah, prophecies concerning, Gen. 36:33.

23
l Damascus, prophecies concerning, vs. 23–27; Isa. 8:4.
m Hamath, prophecy concerning, 1 Chr. 18:3.
n 2 Kin. 18:34; 19:13; or, *Arphad,* Isa. 36:19; 37:13.
o Adversity, despondency in, Psa. 10:6.
6 R. V. melted away:

26
p Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
7 R. V. brought to silence in

28
q Or, *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 2:1.
r Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.

29
s Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.
t Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.
u Camel, 1 Sam. 30:17.

31
8 R. V. a nation that is at ease,

32
9 Am. R. V. have the corners of their hair cut off;

33
v Dragon, Deut. 32:33.
10 R. V. place of jackals,

34
w Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
x Jeremiah, Jer. 1:1.
y Elam, prophecies concerning, vs. 34–39; Isa. 11:11.
z Zedekiah, 2 Kin. 25:2.

37
a Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

‡ **KEDAR** (*dark-skinned*). *A nomadic clan of the Ishmaelites,* Psa. 120:5; Song 1:5; Isa. 21:16, 17; 42:11; 60:7; Jer. 49:28. *Flocks of,* Isa. 60:7; Jer. 49:28, 29. *Princes and commerce of,* Ezek. 27:21.

on them, *even* my fierce [b]anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the [c]sword after them, till I have consumed them:

38 And I will set my throne in Ē'lăm, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* [d]I will bring again the captivity of Ē'lăm, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 50

The destruction of Babylon and the restoration of Israel alternately foretold.

THE [a]word that the LORD spake against [b]Băb'ȳ-lon *and* against the land of the Chăldē'anṣ by [c]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a [d]standard[c]; publish, *and* conceal not: say, [b]Băb'ȳ-lon is taken, [e]Bĕl is confounded, Mĕ-rō'dăch is broken in pieces; her [f]idols are confounded, her images are [1]broken in pieces.

3 For [b]out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, [g]the children of Iṣra-el [h]shall come, they and the children of Jū'dah together, going and [i]weeping: they shall go, and [j,k]seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to [l]Zī'ŏn with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and [m]let us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual [n]covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 [o]My people hath been lost [p]sheep: their [q]shepherds have [r]caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace.[q]

7 All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have [s]sinned against the LORD, the habitation of [t]justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.[s]

8 Remove out of the midst of [b]Băb'ȳ-lon, and go forth out of the land of the Chăl-dē'anṣ, and be as the he goats before the flocks.[q]

9 ¶ For, lo, [u,v]I will raise and cause to come up against [b]Băb'ȳ-lon [w]an assembly of great nations from the north country: and [w]they shall [x]set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain.

10 And [v]Chăl-dē'à shall be a spoil[c]: all that spoil[c] her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye [2]were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;

12 [v]Your mother shall be sore[c] confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the [y]wrath of the LORD [u,v]it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Băb'ȳ-lon shall be astonished[c], and hiss[c] at all her plagues.

14 [v]Put yourselves in array against Băb'ȳ-lon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath [3]given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is*

1
a *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
b *Babylon, city of, prophecies concerning,* vs. 1–46; Ezra 5:12.
c *Jeremiah,* Jer. 1:1.

2
d *Standard, used to call attention to news,* Num. 1:52.
e Isa. 46:1; Jer. 51:44.
f *Idol,* 1 Kin. 15:12.
1 R. V. dismayed.

4
g *Repentance, of Israel foretold,* Mark 1:4.
h *Backsliders, return of,* Jer. 3:22.
i *Weeping, penitential,* Ezra 3:13.
j *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.
k *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.

5
l *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5:7.
m *Decision,* Isa. 50:7.
n *Covenant, of man with God,* Deut. 29:1.

6
o *Backsliders, God's solicitude for,* Jer. 3:22.
p *Sheep, figurative,* Deut. 32:14.
q *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21.
r *Influence, evil,* 1 Cor. 7:14.

7
s *Backsliding, of Israel,* Hos. 11:7.
t *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.

9
u *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
v *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
w *Agency, in executing judgments,* Mark 1:17.
x *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.

11
2 R. V. are glad, because ye rejoice, O ye that plunder mine heritage, because ye are wanton as an heifer that treadeth out the corn, and neigh as strong horses;

13
y *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.

15
3 R. V. submitted herself;

39
d *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.[Q]

16 [v]Cut off the sower from Băb'ў-lon, and him that handleth the [z]sickle in the time of [a]harvest: for fear of the oppressing [b]sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Ĭs'ra-el *is* a scattered [c]sheep; the [d]lions have driven *him* away: first the king of [e]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à hath devoured him; and last this [f]Něb-u-chad-rĕz'zar king of Băb'ў-lon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; Behold, I will [g]punish the [f]king of Băb'ў-lon and his [h,i]land, as I have punished the king of [e]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à.

19 And I will [j]bring [k,l]Ĭs'ra-el again to his [4]habitation, and he shall feed on [m]Cär'mel and [n]Bā'shăn, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ē'phrăim and Gĭl'e-ăd.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of [k,l]Ĭs'ra-el shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Jū'dah, and they shall not be found: for [o]I will [p]pardon them whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land of Mĕr-a-thā'im, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of [q]Pē'kŏd: [i]waste[C] and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 [i]A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is [h]Băb'ў-lon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O [h]Băb'ў-lon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath [b]opened his [r]armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for [5]this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chăl-dē'ans.[Q]

26 [i]Come against her from the utmost[C] border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 [i]Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.[C]

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of [h]Băb'ў-lon, to declare in Zī'ŏn [i]the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the [s]archers against [h]Băb'ў-lon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: [t]recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the [u]Holy One of Ĭs'ra-el.[Q]

30 [h,i]Therefore shall her [v]young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be [6]cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* most proud, saith the LORD [7]GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will [w]visit[C] thee.

32 [i]And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour[C] all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the [7]LORD of hosts; The children of Ĭs'ra-el and the children of Jū'dah *were*

16
z Sickle, Deut. 23:25.
a Harvest, Ex. 34:21.
b War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.

17
c Sheep, figurative, Deut. 32:14.
d Lion, figurative, Mic. 5:8.
e Assyria, Gen. 25:18.
f Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.

18
g Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
h Babylon, prophecies concerning, Ezra 5:12.
i Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.

19
j Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
k Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh. 4:2.
l Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning, 1 Kin. 12:1.
m Carmel, Jer. 46:18.
n Bashan, Num. 32:33.
4 R. V. pasture,

20
o God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
p Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

21
q Ezek. 23:23.

25
r Armory, figurative, Neh. 3:19.
5 Am. R. V. the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, hath a work to do in

29
s Archery, in war, Gen. 21:20.
t Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.
u God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.

30
v Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
6 R. V. brought to silence

31
w Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
7 Am. R. V. Jehovah

[x]oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 [k,l]Their [y]Redeemer *is* strong; [7]the LORD of hosts *is* his name: [a]he shall throughly[c] plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of [h]Băb′ў-lon.[T Q]

35 ¶ A [z]sword *is* upon the Chăl-dē′anș, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Băb′ў-lon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.

36 A [z]sword *is* upon the [8]liars; and they shall dote[c]: a sword *is* upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A [z]sword *is* upon their [a]horses, and upon their [b]chariots, and upon all the mingled[c] people that *are* in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures[c]; and they shall be robbed.

38 A [c]drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of [d]graven[c] images, and they are mad[c] upon *their* idols.[Q]

39 [e]Therefore the wild beasts of the [f]desert with the [9]wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the [g]owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.[Q]

40 As God overthrew [h]Sŏd′om and [i]Gŏ-mŏr′rah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD; [e]*so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the [10]coasts[c] of the earth.

42 They shall hold the [j]bow and the lance: [k]they *are* cruel, and [k]will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon [a]horses, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of [l]Băb′ў-lon.

43 The king of Băb′ў-lon hath heard the report of them, and [m]his hands waxed[c] feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 Behold, he shall come up like a [n]lion from the [11]swelling of Jôr′dan unto the habitation of the strong: but [o]I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like [p]me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel[c] of the LORD, that he hath taken against [l]Băb′ў-lon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chăl-dē′anș: Surely [12]the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of [l]Băb′ў-lon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAPTER 51

Utter destruction to come upon Babylon for her cruelties to Israel. 59 Her perpetual desolation typified by the book cast into the Euphrates.

THUS saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against [a,b]Băb′ў-lon, and against them that dwell in [1]the midst of them that rise up against me, [c]a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Băb′ў-lon [2]fanners[c], that shall [d]fan her, and [c]shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 [3,b]Against *him that* bendeth let the [e]archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself

---

33
x *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

34
y *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

35
z *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

36
8 R. V. boasters,

37
a *Horse*, Job 39:19.
b *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

38
c *Drought*, Gen. 31:40.
d *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

39
e *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
f *Animals, abodes of*, Jer. 27:5.
g *Owl*, Lev. 11:16.
9 R. V. wolves

40
h *Sodom, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.
i *Gomorrah, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.

41
10 R. V. uttermost parts

42
j *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
k *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

43
l *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, Ezra 5:12.

43
m *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.

44
n *Lion*, Mic. 5:8.
o *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
11 R. V. pride

45
12 R. V. they shall drag them away, even the little ones of the flock;

1
a *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, Ezra 5:12.
b *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
c *Judgments, executed by human instrumentality*, Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. Lebkamai, a destroying wind.

2
d Isa. 30:24; Jer. 15:7; Matt. 3:12.
2 R. V. strangers,

3
e *Archery*, Gen. 21:20.
3 R. V. Let not the archer bend his bow, and let him not lift himself up in his coat of mail:

up in his *f*brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus *b*the slain shall fall in the *a*land of the Chăl-dē′anṣ, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For *g,h*Iṣ′ra-el *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Jū′dah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the *i*Holy One of Iṣ′ra-el.[s]

6 Flee out of the midst of *a,j*Băb′ĭ-lon, and deliver every man his [4]soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this *is* the time of the LORD's vengeance; he will render unto her a *b*recompence.[Q]

7 Băb′ĭ-lon *hath been* a golden *k*cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth *l*drunken: the nations have drunken of her *m*wine; therefore the nations are mad.[Q]

8 Băb′ĭ-lon is suddenly *b*fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take *n,o*balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.[Q]

9 We would have healed Băb′ĭ-lon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her *b*judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.[Q]

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us *p*declare in Zī′ŏn the work of the LORD our God.[s]

11 Make bright the *e*arrows; gather the *q*shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the *r*Mēdeṣ: for his device *is* against *a*Băb′ĭ-lon, to *b*destroy it; because it *is* the *s*vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the *t*standard upon the walls of Băb′ĭ-lon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the *u,v*ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Băb′-ĭ-lon.

13 O *b*thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy *w*covetousness.[Q]

14 The LORD of hosts hath *x*sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with [5]caterpillers; and they shall lift up a shout against thee.

15 He hath *y*made the *z*earth by his *a*power, he hath established the world by his *b*wisdom, and hath stretched out the *c*heaven by his *b*understanding.[s t]

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens; and *d*he causeth the *e*vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh *f*lightnings with *g*rain, and bringeth forth the *h*wind out of his treasures.

17 Every man is *6*brutish by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for *i*his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 *i*They *are* vanity, the work of *7*errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 The portion of Jā′cob *is* not like them; for he *is* the *j*former of all things: and *Iṣ′ra-el is* the *8*rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 *k*Thou *art* my battle *l*ax *and* weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;[s]

21 And with *k*thee will I break in pieces the *m*horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the *n*chariot and his rider;

22 With *k*thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces *o*old and *p*young; and with thee

f *Coat of Mail*, 1 Sam. 17:5.

5
g *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
j *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
4 R. V. life:

7
k *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.
l *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.
m *Wine, figurative*, Prov. 23:31.

8
n *Balm*, Gen. 37:25.
o *Medicine*, Prov. 17:22.

10
p *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

11
q *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
r *Medes, prophecies concerning*, Dan. 5:28.
s *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

12
t *Standard*, Num. 1:52.
u *Ambush*, Josh. 8:2.
v *Strategy*, Judg. 7:16.

13
w *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.

14
x *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.
5 R. V. the canker-worm,

15
y *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.
a *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *God, wisdom of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Heavens, created*, Psa. 8:3.

16
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
f *Lightning*, Job 28:26.
g *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.
h *Wind*, Job 37:17.

17
i *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
6 R. V. become brutish and is without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his graven image:

18
7 R. V. delusion:

19
j *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
8 R. V. tribe

20
k *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
l *Ax, figurative*, Deut. 19:5.

21
m *Horse*, Job 39:19.
n *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

22
o *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.
p *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will also break in pieces with [k]thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman[c] and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces [9]captains and rulers.

24 And I will [q]render unto [r]Băb'ŷ-lon and to all the inhabitants of Chăl-dē'ȧ all their evil that they have done in Zī'ŏn in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and [s]I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.[q]

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but [s]thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 Set ye up a [t]standard in the land, blow the [u]trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of [v]Ăr'a-răt, Mĭn'nī, and [w]Ăsh'che-năz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough [10]caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the [x]Mē-dęs, the [11]captains thereof, and all the [12]rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against [r]Băb'ŷ-lon, to [y]make the land of Băb'ŷ-lon a desolation[c] without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Băb'ŷ-lon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds:[c] their might hath failed; they became as women: [z]they have burned her dwellingplaces; her bars are broken.

31 One [a]post[c] shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of [b]Băb'ŷ-lon that his city is taken [13]at *one* end,

32 And that the passages[c] are [14]stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.[c]

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el; The daughter of [b]Băb'ŷ-lon *is* like a threshingfloor, [15]*it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

34 [c]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz'zar the king of Băb'ŷ-lon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my [16]delicates,[c] he hath cast me out.

35 The violence done to me and to my flesh[c] *be* upon [b]Băb'ŷ-lon, shall the inhabitant of Zī'ŏn say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chăl-dē'ȧ, shall Jĕ-ru'sȧ-lĕm say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will [d]dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.[q]

37 And [b]Băb'ŷ-lon shall become heaps,[c] a dwellingplace for [17]dragons, an astonishment,[c] and an hissing,[c] without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like [e]lions: they shall [18]yell as lions' whelps.

39 [d]In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them [f]drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like

23
9 R. V. governors and deputies.

24
q *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
r *Babylon, prophecies concerning,* Ezra 5:12.

25
s *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.

27
t *Standard,* Num. 1:52.
u *Trumpet,* Josh. 6:4.
v *Ararat,* Gen. 8:4.
w Or, *Ashkenaz,* Gen. 10:3.
10 R. V. canker-worm.

28
x *Medes, prophecies concerning,* Dan. 5:28.
11 R. V. governors
12 R. V. deputies

29
y *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

30
z *War, evils of,* Judg. 3:2.

31
a *Post,* Job 9:25.
b *Babylon, prophecies concerning,* Ezra 5:12.
13 R. V. on every quarter:

32
14 R. V. surprised,

33
15 R. V. at the time when it is trodden;

34
c Or, *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 2:1.
16 Am. R. V. delicacies;

36
d *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4

37
17 R. V. jackals,

38
e *Lion,* Mic. 5:8.
18 R. V. growl

39
f *Drunkenness, figurative,* Luke 21:34.

lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.

41 How is [g]Shē'shăch taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Băb'ў-lon become [19]an astonishment among the nations!

42 [h]The sea is come up upon Băb'ў-lon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 [h]Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 And [i]I will punish [j]Bĕl in [b]Băb'ў-lon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the [k]wall of Băb'ў-lon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midst of [l]her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce [m]anger of the LORD.[s q]

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the [i]graven images of [b]Băb'ў-lon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for [b]Băb'ў-lon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.[q]

49 As Băb'ў-lon *hath caused* the slain of Ĭs'ra-el to fall, so at [b,d]Băb'ў-lon shall fall the slain of all the earth.[q]

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let [n]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the [o]LORD's house.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her [i]graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 Though [b]Băb'ў-lon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* [p]from me [d]shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Băb'ў-lon, and great destruction from the land of the Chăl-dē'anş:

55 Because [h]the LORD hath [p]spoiled Băb'ў-lon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

56 Because [h]the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Băb'ў-lon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

57 And I will make [f]drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her [20]captains, and her [21]rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the [q]King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The broad [k]walls of [b]Băb'ў-lon shall be utterly broken, and her high [r]gates shall be burned with fire; and the people shall labour [22]in vain, and the [23]folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which [s]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the prophet commanded

41
g Jer. 25:26.
19 R. V. a desolation

42
h *Nation, punishment of,* Isa. 2:4.

44
i *Idolatry, prophecies relating to,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
j Isa. 46:1; Jer. 50:2.
k *Walls, of Babylon,* 1 Sam. 20:25.

45
l *Evil Company,* Prov. 13:20.
m *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.

50
n *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

51
o *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

53
p *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

57
q *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
20 R. V. governors
21 R. V. deputies,

58
r *Babylon, gates of,* Ezra 5:12.
22 R. V. for vanity,
23 R. V. nations for

59
s *Jeremiah,* Jer. 1:1.

Sĕr-a-ī'ah the son of Nĕ-rī'ah, the son of [t]Mā-a-sē'iah, when he went with [u]Zĕd-e-kī'ah the king of [v]Jū'dah into Băb'ў-lon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Sĕr-a-ī'ah *was* [24]a quiet prince.

60 So [s]Jĕr-e-mī'ah wrote in a [w]book all the [x]evil that should come upon [b]Băb'ў-lon, *even* all these [y]words that are written against Băb'ў-lon.

61 And [s]Jĕr-e-mī'ah said to Sĕr-a-ī'ah, When thou comest to Băb'ў-lon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these [y]words;

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to [p]cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.

63 [q]And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this [w]book, *that* [z]thou shalt bind a stone to it, and [z]cast it into the midst of [a]Eū-phrā'tēs:

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall [b]Băb'ў-lon sink, and shall not rise from the [c]evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of [d]Jĕr-e-mī'ah.[q]

CHAPTER 52

Zedekiah rebels. 4 Jerusalem is besieged and taken. 8 Zedekiah's sons are killed, his own eyes put out, and he carried captive to Babylon. 12 Nebuzar-adan spoils and burns the temple and city. 24 He carries away the inhabitants of the land as captives. 31 Evil-merodach advances the king, Jehoiachin.

[a]ZĔD-E-KĪ'AH *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in [b]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm. And his mother's name *was* [c]Hă-mū'tal the daughter of [c]Jĕr-e-mī'ah of [c]Lĭb'nah.

2 And [a,d]he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, [e,f]according to all that [g]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm had done.

3 For through the [h]anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm and Jū'dah, till he had [i]cast them out from his presence, that [a]Zĕd-e-kī'ah rebelled against the [j]king of [k]Băb'ў-lon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth [l]month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* [j]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz'zar king of [k]Băb'ў-lon came, he and all his army, against [m]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, and pitched [c]against it, and built [n]forts against it round about.

5 So the [m]city was [o]besieged unto the eleventh year of king [a]Zĕd-e-kī'ah.

6 And in the fourth [p]month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the [q]famine was sore [c]in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then [1]the [r]city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the [s]gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the [t]Chăl-dē'anş *were* by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the [2]plain.

8 But the army of the [t]Chăl-dē'anş pursued after the king, and overtook [a]Zĕd-e-kī'ah in the [u]plains of Jĕr'ĭ-chō; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the [a]king, and carried him up unto the [j]king of [k]Băb'ў-lon to [v]Rĭb'lah in the land of [w]Hā'math; where he gave judgment upon him.

10 And the [j]king of [k]Băb'ў-lon [x,y]slew the sons of [a]Zĕd-e-kī'ah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Jū'dah in [v]Rĭb'lah.

11 Then he [x,y]put out the eyes of [a]Zĕd-e-kī'ah; and the [j]king of [k]Băb'ў-lon bound him in chains, and carried him to Băb'ў-lon, and put him in [z]prison till the day of his death.

t Jer. 32:12.
u *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
v *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
24 R. V. chief chamberlain.

60
w *Book, prophecies written in*, Num. 5:23.
x *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
y *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.

63
z *Instruction, by object lessons*, Prov. 23:23.

a *Euphrates*, Gen. 15:18.

64
b *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, Ezra 5:12.
c *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
d *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.

v.1–518 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
c 2 Kin. 23:31; 24:18.

2
d *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
f *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
g *Jehoiakim*, Jer. 26:1.

3
h *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
j *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
k *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.

4
l *Month (January)*, Ex. 12:2.
m *Jerusalem, besieged*, Judg. 19:10.
n *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
v.4–509 BC

5
o *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.

6
p *Month (July)*, Ex. 12:2.
q *Famine, instances of*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
v.6–507 BC

7
r *Jerusalem, captured*, Judg. 19:10.
s *Jerusalem, gates of*, Judg. 19:10.
t *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
1 R. V. a breach was made in the city,
2 R. V. Arabah.

8
u Jer. 39:5; 2 Kin. 25:5.

9
v *Riblah*, Num. 34:11.
w *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.

10
x *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
y *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.

11
z *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.

v.12–507 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth [a]month, in the tenth *day* of the month, which *was* the nineteenth year of [b]Něb-u-chad-rĕz'zar king of [c]Băb'ў-lon, came [d]Něb'u-zär–ā'dan, [e]captain of the guard, *which* served the king of Băb'ў-lon, into [f]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm,

13 And [g]burned the [h]house of the LORD, and the [i]king's house; and all the houses of [f]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and all the houses of the great *men*, burned he with fire:

14 And all the army of the [j]Chăl-dē'ans, that *were* with the [e]captain of the guard, brake down all the [k]walls of Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm round about.

15 Then [d]Něb'u-zär–ā'dan the [e]captain of the guard [l]carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue[C] of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell[C] away, that fell to the king of [c]Băb'ў-lon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But [d]Něb'u-zär–ā'dan the [e]captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of the land for [m]vinedressers and for husbandmen.[G]

17 Also the [n]pillars of [o]brass[G] that *were* in the [h]house of the LORD, and the bases, and the [p]brasen[C] sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chăl-dē'ans brake,[C] and carried all the brass[G] of them to Băb'ў-lon.

18 The [q]caldrons also, and the [r]shovels, and the [s]snuffers, and the [t]bowls, and the [u]spoons, and all the vessels of [o]brass[C] wherewith they ministered, took they away.

19 And the [v]basons, and the [w]firepans,[C] and the [t]bowls, and the [q]caldrons, and the [x]candlesticks,[C] and the [u]spoons, and the [y]cups; *that* which *was* of [z]gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of [a]silver *in* silver, took the [b]captain of the guard away.

20 The [c]two [d]pillars, one [e]sea, and twelve [f]brasen[C] bulls that *were* under the bases, which king [g]Sŏl'o-mon had made [3]in the [h]house of the LORD:[C] the brass[G] of all these vessels was without[G] weight.

21 And *concerning* the [d]pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen [i,j]cubits;[C] and a [4]fillet[C] of twelve cubits did compass[C] it; and the thickness thereof *was* [j,k]four fingers:[C] *it was* hollow.

22 And a [5,l]chapiter[G] of [f]brass[G] *was* upon it; and the height of one [5]chapiter[G] *was* five [i]cubits,[C] with network and [m]pomegranates upon the [5]chapiters[G] round about, all *of* brass.[G] The second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six [m]pomegranates on [6]a side; *and* all the pomegranates upon the network *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the [b]captain of the guard took [n]Sĕr-a-ī'ah the chief [o]priest, and [p]Zĕph-a-nī'ah the second priest, and the three [q]keepers of the door:

25 He took also out of the city an [7]eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the [8]principal [r]scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

26 So [s]Něb'u-zär–ā'dan the [b]captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the [i]king of [u]Băb'ў-lon to [v]Rĭb'lah.

27 And the [i]king of [u]Băb'ў-lon smote[C] them, and [w]put them to death in [v]Rĭb'lah in the land of [z]Hā'math. Thus Jū'dah was [y]carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This *is* the people whom

12
a *Month (August)*, Ex. 12:2.
b Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
c *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
d *Nebuzar-adan*, 2 Kin. 25:8.
e *Captain*, Num. 31:48.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

13
g *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
h *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
i *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

14
j *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
k *Jerusalem, walls of*, Judg. 19:10.

15
l *Captivity, of Judah in Babylon*, Isa. 5:13.

16
m *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.

17
n *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
o *Brass*, Job 28:2.
p *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.

18
q *Caldron*, 1 Sam. 2:14.
r *Shovel*, Num. 4:14.
s *Snuffers*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
t *Bowl*, Ex. 25:29.
u *Spoons*, Num. 4:7.

19
v *Basin*, 1 Kin. 7:50.
w *Censer*, Lev. 16:12.
x *Candlestick*, Ex. 25:31.
y *Cup*, Gen. 44:2.
z *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
a *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
b *Captain*, Num. 31:48.

20
c 1 Kin. 7:21; 2 Chr. 3:17.
d *Pillar*, Gen. 28:18.
e *Laver*, Ex. 30:18.

v.20–507 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Brass*, Job 28:2.
g *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.
h *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
3 R. V. for

21
i *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.
j *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.
k *Handbreadth*, 1 Kin. 7:26.
4 R. V. line

22
l *Chapiter*, 1 Kin. 7:17.
m *Pomegranate*, Num. 13:23.
5 Am. R. V. capital

23
6 R. V. the sides.

24
n 2 Kin. 25:18–21; Ezra 7:1.
o *Priest, taken with the captivity to Babylon*, Lev. 1:5.
p *Zephaniah*, Jer. 21:1.
q *Porters*, 2 Sam. 18:26.

25
r *Scribe, mustering officer of the army*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
7 R. V. officer that was set over the
8 R. V. scribe of the captain of

26
s *Nebuzar-adan*, 2 Kin. 25:8.
t *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
u *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
v *Riblah*, Num. 34:11.

27
w *Captive, of war, put to death*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
x *Hamath*, 1 Chr. 18:3.
y *Jews, captive in Babylon*, Neh. 4:2.

v.28–519 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

[f]Něb-u-chad-rĕz′zar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand [g]Jewş and three and twenty:

29 In the eighteenth year of [f]Něb-u-chad-rĕz′zar he [g]carried away captive from [z]Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm eight hundred thirty and two persons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of [f]Něb-u-chad-rĕz′zar [s]Něb′u-zär-ā′dan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the [g]Jewş seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of [a]Jĕ-hoi′a-chĭn king of Jū′dah, in the twelfth [b]month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* [c]Ē′vĭl–mĕ-rō′dach king of [d]Băb′ў-lon in the *first* year of his reign [e]lifted[c] up the head of Jĕ-hoi′a-chĭn king of Jū′dah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And [e]spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Băb′ў-lon,

33 And [e]changed his prison garments: and [f]he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And [e,f]*for* his [g]diet,[c] there was a continual [g]diet given him of the [c]king of [d]Băb′ў-lon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

v.29–508 BC

v.30–503 BC

v.31–482 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
z *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

31
a *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24:6.
b *Month (March)*, Ex. 12:2.

c 2 Kin. 25:27–30.
d *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
e *Prisoners, kindness to*, Psa. 79:11.

33
f *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

34
g R. V. allowance.

THE

LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH

CHAPTER 1

The miserable condition of Jerusalem by reason of her sins. 12 *She complains of her afflictions,* 18 *and confesses God's judgment to be just.*

[a]HOW doth the [b]city sit solitary,[c] *that was* full of people! *how* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, *and* princess among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary![c]

2 She weepeth sore[c] in the night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort *her*: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Jū′dah is gone into [c,d]captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen,[c] she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.[c]

4 [e]The ways of [f]Zī′ŏn do mourn, because none come to the [g]solemn [1]feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath [h,i]afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into [c,d]captivity before the enemy.

6 [h,i]And from the daughter of [f]Zī′ŏn all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 [b]Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm [f]remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw

1
a *Patriotism*, Psa. 137:1.
b *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

3
c *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
d *Jews, captive in Babylon*, Neh. 4:2.

4
e *Church, love for*, Matt. 16:18.
f *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.
g *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
1 R. V. assembly;

5
h *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
i *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.

7
j *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.

her, *and* did [k]mock at her [2]sabbaths.

8 [b]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm [l]hath grievously sinned; therefore [h]she is [3]removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her [l]filthiness *is* in her skirts; she remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter. [m]O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the *heathen entered into her [n]sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 [m]All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become vile.

12 ¶ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my [o]sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath [h,i]afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce [p]anger.

13 [h,i]From above hath he sent [q]fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day.

14 The [r]yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 [h,i]The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Jū'dah, *as* in a [s]winepress.[Q]

16 For these *things* I [t]weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 [e,f]Zī'ŏn spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jā'cob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: [b]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm is [4]as a menstruous woman among them.

18 ¶ [u]The LORD is [v]righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment: hear, I pray you, all [5]people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into [c,d]captivity.[s]

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 [m]Behold, O LORD; for I *am* in distress: my [w]bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I [o]sigh: *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard

k *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
2 R. V. desolations.
l *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
3 R. V. become as an unclean thing:
m *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
n *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
o *Despondency*, Ecc. 2:20.
p *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
q *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:3.
r *Yoke, figurative*, 1 Sam. 6:7.
s *Wine Press*, Isa. 5:2.
t *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
4 R. V. among them as an unclean thing.
u *Adversity, resignation in, exemplified*, Psa. 10:6.
v *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. ye peoples.
w *Bowels, figurative*, 1 Kin. 3:26.

***HEATHEN.** Under this head are grouped all who were not embraced under the Abrahamic covenant. *Cast out of Canaan*, Lev. 18:24, 25; Psa. 44:2; *and their land given to Israel*, Psa. 105:44; 135:10–12; 136:21, 22. *Excluded from the temple*, Lam. 1:10.

Divine revelations given to: *To Abimelech*, Gen. 20:3–7; *to Pharaoh*, Gen. 41:1–32; *to Balaam*, Num. 22:12, 20–35; *to Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1, 45; 4:1–18; *to Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:23; *to the Magi*, Matt. 2:1, 2, 9–12; *to Cornelius*, Acts 10:1–7.

Believed in Christ, Matt. 8:5–13; Luke 7:2–9.

Pious people among, Acts 10:35; *Melchizedek*, Gen. 14:18–20; *Abimelech*, Gen. 20; *Balaam*, Num. 22; *Jethro*, Ex. 18; *Cyrus*, Ezra 1:1–3; *Eliphaz*, Job 4; *Bildad*, Job 8; *Zophar*, Job 11; *Elihu*, Job 32; *Nebuchadnezzar, after his restoration*, Dan. 4; *the Ninevites, after the preaching of Jonah*, Jonah 3:5–10; *the Magi, who were first to do homage to Jesus*, Matt. 2:1–12; *the centurion of Cæsarea*, Acts 10.

Wicked practices of, see footnote, IDOLATRY, 1 Sam. 15:23. See footnote, GENTILES, Acts 10:45.

of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 [z]Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for [o]my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

22
z *Prayer, imprecatory,* Acts 6:4.

CHAPTER 2

The chastisement of Zion is from the Lord. 11 *The prophet's lamentation.* 20 *His complaint to God.*

1
a *Church, love for,* Matt. 16:18.
b *Poetry, acrostic,* vs. 1–22; Acts 17:28.
c *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5:7.
d *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
e *Footstool, figurative,* 1 Chr. 28:2.

[a, b] HOW [s]hath the Lord covered the daughter of [c]Zī'ŏn with a cloud in his [d]anger, *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Ĭs'ra-el, and remembered not his [e]footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jā'cob, and hath not [f]pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Jū'dah; he hath brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

2
f *Pity,* Job 19:21.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce [d]anger all the horn of Ĭs'ra-el: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jā'cob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about. [s]

4 He hath bent his [g]bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all *that were* pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of [c]Zī'ŏn: he poured out his fury like fire.

4
g *Bow, figurative,* 2 Sam. 1:18.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Ĭs'ra-el, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Jū'dah *mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, [c] as *if it were of* a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the [h]solemn [1]feasts and [i]sabbaths to be forgotten in Zī'ŏn, and hath despised in the indignation of his [d]anger the king and the priest. [s]

6
h *Annual Feasts,* Num. 15:3.
i *Sabbath,* Ex. 16:23.
1 R. V. assembly:

7 The Lord hath cast [c] off his altar, he hath abhorred his [j]sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the [k]house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

7
j *Sanctuary,* Lev. 4:6.
k *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of [c]Zī'ŏn: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 [l]Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes *are* among the [2]Gĕn'tīles [c]: the law *is* no *more*; [m]her prophets also find no [n]vision from the LORD.

9
l *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
m *Prophecies, cessation of,* Dan. 9:24.
n *Vision,* Acts 9:10.
2 R. V. nations where the law is not; Yea, her

10 The elders of the daughter of [c]Zī'ŏn [o]sit upon the ground, *and* keep silence: they have cast up [o]dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with

10
o *Dust, put on the head in mourning,* Eccl. 3:20.

***MOURNING. For the dead:** INDICATED: *By lying on ground,* 2 Sam. 12:16. *By personal appearance neglected,* 2 Sam. 14:2. *By cutting the flesh,* Lev. 19:28; 21:1–5; Deut. 14:1; Jer. 16:6; 41:5. *By lamentations,* Gen. 50:10; Ex. 12:30; 1 Sam. 30:4; Jer. 22:18; Matt. 2:17, 18. *By fasting,* 1 Sam. 31:13; 2 Sam. 1:12; 3:35.

Revenge inconsistent with, Gen. 27:41. *Priests prohibited from, except for nearest of kin,* Lev. 21:1–5. *For Nadab and Abihu forbidden,* Lev. 10:6. *Sexes separated in,* Zech. 12:12, 14.

Of Abraham, for Sarah, Gen. 23:2. *Of Egyptians, for Jacob seventy days,* Gen. 50:1–3. *Of Israelites, for Aaron thirty days,* Num. 20:29.

David's lamentations, over the death of Saul and Jonathan, 2 Sam. 1:17–27; *over the death of Abner,* 2 Sam. 3:33, 34; *over the death of Absalom,* 2 Sam. 18:33.

Jeremiah and the singing men and singing women lament for Josiah, 2 Chr. 35:25.

For calamities and other sorrows: INDICATED: *By rending the garments,* Gen. 37:29, 34; 44:13; Num. 14:6; Judg. 11:35; 2 Sam. 1:2, 11; 3:31; 13:19, 31; 15:32; 2 Kin. 2:12; 5:8; 6:30; 19:1; 22:11, 19; Ezra 9:3, 5; Job 1:20; 2:12; Isa. 37:1; Jer. 41:5. *By wearing mourning dress,* Gen. 38:14; 2 Sam. 14:2; see footnote, SACKCLOTH, Isa. 15:3. *By cutting or plucking the hair and beard,* Ezra 9:3; Jer. 7:29; see footnote, BALDNESS, Lev. 21:5. *By covering the head and face,* 2 Sam. 15:30; 19:4; Esth. 6:12; Jer. 14:3, 4; *and the upper lip,* Ezek. 24:17, 22; Mic. 3:7 [marg.]. *By laying aside ornaments,* Ex. 33:4, 6. *By walking barefoot,* 2 Sam. 15:30. *By laying the hand on the head,* 2 Sam. 13:19; Jer. 2:37. *By dust on the head.* Josh. 7:6; Ezek. 27:30. *By dressing in black,* Jer. 14:2.

[p]sackcloth: [q]the virgins of [l]Jĕ-rū'-să-lĕm hang down their heads to the ground.

11 [a,q]Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels[c] are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because [r]the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, [r]Where *is* corn[c] and wine? [r]when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

13 [q]What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of [l]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm? [a]what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of [c]Zī'ŏn? for thy breach[c] *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy [s]prophets have seen [3]vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered[c] thine iniquity, to [4]turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

15 All that pass by [t]clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, *saying, Is* this the [l]city that *men* call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and [u]gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen *it*.

17 The [v]LORD hath done *that* which he had devised[c]; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart [w]cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zī'ŏn, [a]let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 [a,q]Arise, [w]cry out in the night[c]: in the beginning of the [x]watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 [w,y]Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women †eat their fruit,[c] [5]*and* children of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

21 [r]The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the [z]sword; thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD's anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have [6]swaddled[c] and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAPTER 3

The prophet bewails his own calamities. 21 He acknowledges the mercies of God. 37 His humble confession of sin. 55 He prays for deliverance, 64 and for recompense upon his enemies.

[a,b,c]I *AM* the man *that* hath seen [d]affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 [b,c]He hath led me, and brought *me into* [e]darkness, but not *into* light.

3 [b,c]Surely against me is he

p Sackcloth, symbol of mourning, Isa. 15:3.
q Patriotism, Psa. 137:1.
11
r War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.
14
s Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.
3 R. V. visions for thee of vanity and foolishness;
4 R. V. bring again thy
15
t Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.
16
u Gnashing of Teeth, Job 16:9.
17
v God, immutable, Gen. 2:2.
18
w Nation, in adversity, prayer of, vs. 18–22; Isa. 2:4.
19
x Night, divided into watches, Gen. 1:5.
20
y Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
5 R. V. the children that are dandled in the hands?
21
z War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
22
6 R. V. dandled
1
a Poetry, acrostic, vs. 1–66; Acts 17:28.
b Despondency, vs. 1–19; Eccl. 2:20.
c Murmuring, against God, vs. 1–19; Num. 14:2.
d Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.
2
e Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.

† **CANNIBALISM,** Lev. 26:29; Deut. 28:53–57; 2 Kin. 6:28, 29; Jer. 19:9; Lam. 2:20; 4:10; Ezek. 5:10.

turned; he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 [b,c]My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones.

5 [b,c]He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with [f]gall and travel.

6 [b,c]He hath set me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 [b,c]He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my [g]chain heavy.

8 [b,c]Also when I cry and shout, [h]he shutteth out my prayer.

9 [b,c]He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

10 [b,c]He *was* unto me *as* a [i]bear lying in wait, *and as* a [j]lion in secret places.

11 [b,c]He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 [b,c]He hath bent his [k]bow, and set me as a mark[G] for the [l]arrow.

13 [b,c]He hath caused the [l]arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.[G]

14 I was a derision to all my people; *and* their song all the day.

15 [b,c]He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath [1]made me [m]drunken with [n]wormwood.[Q]

16 [b,c]He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes.

17 [b,c]And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat prosperity.

18 And I said, [b,c]My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

19 [2]Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the [n]wormwood and the [f]gall.

20 [o]My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and [o]is humbled in me.

21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I [p]hope.

22 ¶ [q,r]*It is of* the LORD's [s]mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.[s]

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy [t]faithfulness.[s]

24 [u]The LORD *is* my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I [p]hope in him.[s]

25 [v,w]The LORD *is* [x]good unto them that wait for him, to the soul *that* [y,z]seeketh him.[s]

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation[G] of the LORD.

27 [a]*It is* good for a man that he [b]bear the [c]yoke in his youth.

28 [3]He sitteth alone and [d]keepeth silence, because he hath [4]borne *it* upon him.

29 [5]He [d]putteth[G] his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.

30 [6]He [d]giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him: [7]he is filled full with reproach.

31 For [e,f,g]the Lord will not cast off for ever:

32 But though he [h]cause grief, [f,g]yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his [e]mercies.

33 For [i]he doth not [h]afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the [j]prisoners of the earth,

35 To [k]turn aside the right of a man before the face of the [l]most High,

36 To [k]subvert a man in his cause, the [m]Lord approveth not.

37 ¶ Who *is* he *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the [l]Lord commandeth *it* not?

38 [n,o]Out of the mouth of the [l]most High proceedeth not evil and good?[s]

5 *f Gall, figurative of divine judgments,* Job 16:13.

7 *g Chains, figurative,* Dan. 5:7.

8 *h Doubting,* Rom. 14:23.

10 *i Bear,* 2 Sam. 17:8. *j Lion,* Mic. 5:8.

12 *k Bow, figurative,* 2 Sam. 1:18. *l Arrow, figurative,* 1 Sam. 20:20.

15 *m Drunkenness, figurative,* Luke 21:34. *n Wormwood, figurative,* Deut. 29:18. 1 R. V. sated me

19 2 R. V. Remember

20 *o Adversity, benefits of,* Psa. 10:6.

21 *p Hope,* Prov. 13:12.

22 *q Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3. *r Resignation,* Job 5:17. *s God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

23 *t God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.

24 *u Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.

25 *v Promise or Ground of Assurance, to seekers,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *w Prayer, answer to, promised,* Acts 6:4. *x God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2. *y Seekers,* Isa. 55:6. *z Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.

27 *a Adversity, benefits of,* Psa. 10:6. *b Children, punishment of,* Mark 10:14. *c Yoke, figurative,* 1 Sam. 6:7.

28 *d Meekness,* Psa. 45:4. 3 R. V. Let him sit alone and keep 4 R. V. laid it

29 5 R. V. Let him put

30 6 R. V. Let him give 7 R. V. let him be

31 *e God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2. *f Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19. *g Promise, to the afflicted,* 2 Cor. 1:20.

32 *h Divine Chastisement, administered in love,* Job 33:19.

33 *i God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.

34 *j Prisoners, cruelty to,* Psa. 79:11.

35 *k Injustice,* Isa. 26:10.

l God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2. **36** *m God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2. **38** *n God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2. *o Holiness, attribute of God,* Ex. 39:30.

39 [p]Wherefore[c] doth a living man [q]complain, a man for the [r]punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and [s]try[c] our ways, and [t]turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us [u]lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the [v]heavens.

42 [w, x]We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with [y]anger, and [8, r]persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that [z]*our* prayer should not pass through.

45 [a]Thou hast made us *as* the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the [9]people.[Q]

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 Fear and [10]a snare is come upon us, [11, a]desolation and destruction.

48 [b, c, d]Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 [b, c, d]Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from [e]heaven.

51 [b, c]Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore[c], like a bird, without cause.[Q]

53 They have cut off [f]my life in the [g]dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head; *then* I said, [d]I am cut off.

55 ¶ I [h]called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low [g]dungeon.

56 Thou [i]hast heard my voice: [h]hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 [i]Thou drewest near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, [j]Fear not.

58 O Lord, [k]thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast [l]redeemed my life.[T]

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: [m]judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance *and* all their [12]imaginations[c] against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their [12]imaginations[c] against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their [13]device[c] against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up; I *am* their [14]musick.

64 [15]Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 [16]Give them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 [17]Persecute and destroy them in anger from under the heavens of the LORD.

CHAPTER 4

The prophet bewails the changed state of Zion. 13 Her sins the cause of her calamities. 17 Her despair of help. 21 Edom threatened, 22 and Zion comforted.

[a, b, c]HOW is the [d]gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The [e]precious sons of Zī'ŏn, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the [1]sea monsters draw out the breast, they [f]give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the *ostriches in the wilderness.

39
p Resignation, in adversity, Job 5:17.
q Murmuring, against God, Num. 14:2.
r Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

40
s Self-examination, 2 Cor. 13:5.
t Repentance, exhortations to, Mark 1:4.

41
u Prayer, Acts 6:4.
v Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.

42
w Prayer, confession in, Acts 6:4.
x Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.

43
y Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
8 R. V. pursued

44
z Wicked, prayers of, not answered, Psa. 73:3.

45
a Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
9 R. V. peoples.

47
10 R. V. the pit are
11 R. V. devastation

48
b Patriotism, Psa. 137:1.
c Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
d Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.

50
e Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.

53
f Prisoners, cruelty to, Psa. 79:11.
g Prison, dungeon in, Gen. 39:20.

55
h Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.

56
i Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

57
j Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.

58
k God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
l God, savior, Gen. 2:2.

59
m God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

60
12 R. V. devices

62
13 R. V. imagination

63
14 R. V. song.

64
15 R. V. Thou wilt render

65
16 R. V. Thou wilt give them hardness

66
17 R. V. Thou wilt pursue

1
a Poetry, acrostic, vs. 1–22; Acts 17:28.
b Jeremiah, lamentations of, vs. 1–12; Jer. 1:1.
c War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.
d Gold, figurative, Ezek. 7:19.

2
e Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

3
f Animals, instincts of, Jer. 27:5.
1 R. V. jackals

* **OSTRICH,** Job 39:13–18; Lam. 4:3; Isa. 13:21 [R. V.]; 34:13; 43:20. *The cry of,* Mic. 1:8. *In the* A. V. *owl, in the* R. V. *ostrich in the following scriptures,* Lev. 11:16; Deut. 14:15; Job 30:29; Isa. 43:20; Jer. 50:39; Mic. 1:8.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth[G] to the roof of his mouth for thirst: [c,g]the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 [c,g]They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets: [c]they that were brought up in [h]scarlet embrace dunghills.

6 For the [2]punishment of the [i]iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than [2]the punishment of the sin of [j]Sŏd'om, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

7 Her [3]Năz'a-rītes were [e]purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than [k]rubies, their polishing *was* of [l]sapphire:

8 [c,g]Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth[G] to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 [c]*They that be* slain with the sword are better than *they that be* slain with [g]hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for *want*[G] *of* the fruits of the field.

10 [c,g,m]The hands of the pitiful women have [4,n]sodden[G] their own children: they were their meat[G] in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his [o]fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zī'ŏn, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.[s]

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

13 For the [p]sins of her [q]prophets, *and* the iniquities of her [r]priests, that have [s,t]shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,

14 They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the streets, [p]they have [t]polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them,[G] Depart ye; *it is* unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered,[G] they said among the [5]heathen,[G] They shall no more sojourn *there*.

16 [u]The [o]anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have [v]watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.

18 They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: [w]our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

19 Our [6]persecutors are swifter than the [x]eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they [y]laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, was taken in their pits, of whom we [v]said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.[G]

21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of [z]Ē'dom, that dwellest in the land of [a]Ŭz; the [b]cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be [c]drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22 The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zī'ŏn; [d]he will no more carry [e]thee away into captivity: he will visit[G] thine iniquity, O daughter of [f]Ē'dom; he will discover[G] thy sins.

4
g Famine, described, 2 Kin. 8:1.

5
h Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.

6
i Jews, wickedness of, Neh. 4:2.
j Sodom, wickedness of, Gen. 13:10.
2 R. V. *omits* punishment of the

7
k Job 28:18; Prov. 20:15; 31:10.
l Sapphire, Job 28:6.
3 R. V. nobles

10
m Prophecies, fulfilled, Dan. 9:24.
n Cannibalism, Lam. 2:20.
4 Am. R. V. boiled

11
o Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

13
p Jews, wickedness of, Neh. 4:2.
q Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.
r Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
s Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
t Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.

15
5 R. V. nations.

16
u Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

17
v False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.

18
w Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.

19
x Eagle, Lev. 11:13.
y Armies, tactics of, Deut. 11:4.
6 R. V. pursuers

21
z Edomites, prophecies concerning, 2 Kin. 8:21.
a Jer. 25:20; Job 1:1.
b Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.
c Drunkenness, figurative, Luke 21:34.

22
d God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
e Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh. 4:2.
f Edomites, prophecies concerning, 2 Kin. 8:21.

CHAPTER 5

Zion's bitter complaint and prayer to God.

1 [a,b,c]REMEMBER, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold our reproach.

2 [b,c]Our inheritance is turned to [d]strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 [b,c]We are [+]orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as [e]widows.

4 [b,c,f]We have drunken our water for money; [f]our wood is sold unto us.

5 [b,c,f]Our [1]necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

6 We have [g]given the [h]hand *to* the [i]Ê-ġyp'tiaṇs, *and to* the [d]Ăs-sŷr'ĭ-aṇs, to be satisfied with bread.

7 Our fathers have [j]sinned, *and are* not; and [k]we have [l]borne their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our skin was black like an oven because of the [2]terrible [m]famine.

11 They [n,o]ravished the [p]women in Zī'ŏn, *and* the maids in the cities of Jū'dah.

12 [o]Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 [3]They [r]took the [q]young men to [r]grind, and the children [4]fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our [s]dance is turned into [t]mourning.[s]

16 The crown is fallen *from* our head: woe unto us, that [b,c,u,v]we have sinned!

17 For this our heart is [w]faint; for these *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zī'ŏn, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, remainest [x]for ever; [y]thy throne from generation to generation.[s]

20 [z]Wherefore[c] dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us so long time?

21 [b,c]Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.[s]

22 But [w,z]thou hast utterly [†]rejected us; thou art very wroth against[c] us.

1
a *Poetry, acrostic,* vs. 1–22; Acts 17:28.
b *Nation, in adversity, prayer for,* vs. 1–22; Isa. 2:4.
c *Adversity, prayer in,* vs. 1–22; Psa. 10:6.
2
d *Assyria, Israelites subject to,* Gen. 25:18.
3
e *Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5.
4
f *Oppression,* Eccl. 5:8.
5
1 R. V. pursuers are upon our necks: We are weary,
6
g *Alliances,* Josh. 9:15.
h *Hand, clasping of, in token of contract,* Ezra 10:19.
i *Egyptians,* Gen. 50:3.
7
j *Sin, consequences of, entailed upon children,* Rom. 5:12.
k *Children, involved in sins of parents,* Mark 10:14.
l *Punishment, entailed on children,* Lev. 26:41.
10
m *Famine,* 2 Kin. 8:1.
2 R. V. burning heat of famine.
11
n *Rape,* Deut. 22:25.
o *Captive, cruelty to,* 1 Sam. 30:3.
p *Women, treated with cruelty, in war,* Prov. 31:10.
13
q *Young Men,* Prov. 1:4.
r *Mill,* Ex. 11:5.
3 R. V. The young men bare the mill,
4 R. V. stumbled
15
s *Dancing,* Eccl. 3:4.
t *Mourning,* Lam. 2:5.
16
u *Prayer, confession in,* Acts 6:4
v *Sin, confession of,* Rom. 5:12.
17
w *Despondency,* Eccl. 2:20.
19
x *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.
y *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
20
z *Murmuring, against God,* Num. 14:2.

THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL

CHAPTER 1

The date of Ezekiel's prophecy at Chebar. 4 *His vision of four living creatures,* 15 *of the four wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of God.*

v.1–514 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1 NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth [a]*month,* in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the [b]captives by the river of *Chē'-bär, *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw [c]visions of God.[q]

2 In the fifth *day* of the [a]month, which *was* the fifth year of king [d]Jĕ-hoi'a-chĭn's captivity,

v.2–514 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Month (July),* Ex. 12:2.
b *Jews, captive in Babylon,* Neh. 4:2.
c *Vision,* Acts 9:10.
2
d *Jehoiachin,* 2 Kin. 24:6.

+ ORPHAN. *To be visited,* Jas. 1:27. *Beneficent provision for,* Deut. 14:28, 29; 16:10, 11, 14; 24:19–22; 26:12, 13. *Kindness toward,* Job 29:12, 13; 31:16–18, 21. *God the friend of,* Ex. 22:22–24; Deut. 10:18; Psa. 10:14, 17, 18; 68:5; 146:9; Prov. 23:10, 11; Jer. 49:11; Hos. 14:3; Mal. 3:5. *Justice to, required,* Deut. 24:17–22; 27:19; Psa. 82:3; Isa. 1:17, 23; Jer. 7:6, 7; 22:3. *Oppressed,* Job 22:9; 24:3, 9; Isa. 10:1, 2; Jer. 5:28.

† REJECTION. *Of God,* 1 Sam. 8:7; 10:19; 2 Kin. 17:15; Luke 7:30. *Of Israel by God,* Num. 14:12, 26–37; 2 Kin. 17:20; Jer. 6:30; 7:29; 14:19; Lam. 5:22. *Of Saul by God,* 1 Sam. 15:23, 26.
Of Jesus, see footnote, JESUS, *Rejected,* Matt. 1:21.
*** CHEBAR,** a river of Mesopotamia. *The Jews of the captivity colonize in the valley of,* Ezek. 1:1, 3; 3:15, 23; 10:15, 22; 43:3.

3 The [e]word of the LORD came expressly unto †Ĕ-zē′kĭ-el the priest, the son of Bū′zī, in the land of the [f]Chăl-dē′anş by the river *Chē′bär; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And †I [c]looked, and, behold, a [g]whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of [h]amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.[Q]

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* straight feet; and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished [i]brass.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a [j]lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an [k]eagle.[Q]

11 [1]Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* stretched upward; two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither[c] the spirit was to go, they went; *and* they turned not when they went.[T]

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of [2]lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth [l]lightning.[Q]

14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one [m]wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, [3]with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the [m]wheels and their work *was* like unto the colour of a ‡beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they turned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.[Q]

19 And when the living creatures went, the [m]wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 Whithersoever[c] the spirit was to go, they went, thither[c] *was their* spirit to go; and the [m]wheels were lifted up over[c] against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.[T]

21 When those went, *these* went;

3
e *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
f *Chaldeans,* Dan. 1:4.

4
g *Whirlwind, figurative,* Prov. 1:27.
h Ezek. 8:2.

7
i *Brass,* Job 28:2.

10
j *Lion, similitudes of,* Mic. 5:8.
k *Eagle, similitudes of,* Lev. 11:13.

11
1 R. V. And their faces and their wings were separate above;

13
l *Lightning,* Job 28:26.
2 R. V. torches;

15
m *Wheel, symbolical,* Ecc. 12:6.
3 R. V. for each of the four faces thereof.

† **EZEKIEL** (*God will strengthen,* or *God will prevail*), a priest. *Time of his prophecy,* Ezek. 1:1–3. *Persecution of,* Ezek. 3:25.

Visions of: *Of God's glory,* Ezek. 1; 8:1–4; 10; 11:22–24; *of Jews' abominations,* Ezek. 8:5–18; 22; *and of their punishment,* Ezek. 8:18; 9:5–10; 11:5–12; *of the valley of dry bones,* Ezek. 37:1–14; *of a man with measuring line,* Ezek. chapters 40–48; *of the river,* Ezek. 47:1–5.

Teaches by pantomime: *Feigns dumbness,* Ezek. 3:26; 24:27; 33:22; *symbolizes the siege of Jerusalem by drawings on a tile,* Ezek. 4:1–3; *shaves himself,* Ezek. 5:1–4; *removes his stuff to illustrate the approaching Jewish captivity,* Ezek. 12:3–16; *sighs,* Ezek. 21:6, 7; *uses a boiling pot to symbolize the destruction of Jerusalem,* Ezek. 24:1–14; *omits mourning the death of his wife,* Ezek. 24:16–27. *Prophesies by parable of an eagle,* Ezek. 17:2–10. *Other parables,* Ezek. chapters 15, 16, 19, 23.

Prophecies of, concerning various nations, Ezek. chapters 25–32. *His popularity,* Ezek. 33:31, 32.

‡ **BERYL,** or chalcedony. *A precious stone,* Song 5:14; Ezek. 1:16; 10:9. *Set in the breastplate,* Ex. 28:20; 39:13. *John saw, in the foundation of the new Jerusalem,* Rev. 21:20.

and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the [m]wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.[r]

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible [n]crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.[q]

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.[q]

25 And there was a voice [4]from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ [q]And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a [o]throne, as the appearance of a [p,q]sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of [h]amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.[q]

28 As the [r]appearance of the [s]bow that is in the cloud in the day of [t]rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the [u]glory of the LORD. And when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.[q]

CHAPTER 2

Ezekiel's commission. 6 His instructions. 9 The roll of a book spread before him.

AND he [a]said unto [b]me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.[q]

2 And the [a]spirit entered into [b]me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.[r]

3 And he said unto [b]me, Son of man, I [c]send thee to the children of Iṣ'ra-el, to [1]a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

4 For *they are* impudent children and [d]stiffhearted. I do [c]send thee unto them; and [a]thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a [a]prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, [e,f]be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though [g]briers and [h]thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among [i]scorpions: [e,f]be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

7 And [j]thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; [k]Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.[q]

9 ¶ [q]And when I looked, [l]behold, an hand *was* [2]sent unto

22 *n* Rev. 4:6; 21:11; 22:1.

25 *4* R. V. above

26 *o* *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19. *p* *Sapphire*, Job 28:6. *q* *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

28 *r* *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9. *s* *Rainbow*, Gen. 9:13. *t* *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21. *u* *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

1 *a* *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2. *b* *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

3 *c* *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14. 1 R. V. nations that are rebellious, which have rebelled

4 *d* *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

6 *e* *Commandment, enjoining courage*, Deut. 8:2. *f* *Courage, exhortations to*, Deut. 31:7. *g* Ezek. 28:24; Isa. 5:6; 55:13. *h* *Thorn, figurative*, Hos. 2:6. *i* *Scorpion, figurative*, Luke 10:19.

7 *j* *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

8 *k* *Backsliding, admonitions against*, Hos. 11:7.

9 *l* *Vision*, Acts 9:10. 2 R. V. put forth

me; and, lo, a roll[c] of a [m]book *was* therein;

10 And he spread it before me; and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.[q]

CHAPTER 3

The prophet is commanded to eat the roll of the book. 4 God encourages him. 15 The office and duty of the prophet. 22 God shuts and opens the prophet's mouth.

MOREOVER he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this [a]roll,[c] and go speak unto the house of Ĭs'ra-el.[q]

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that [a]roll.[c]

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels[c] with this roll[c] that I give thee. Then did I eat *it*; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Ĭs'ra-el, and [b]speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people of a strange[c] speech and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Ĭs'ra-el;

6 Not to many [1]people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the house of Ĭs'ra-el will [c]not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Ĭs'ra-el *are* [2,d]impudent and hardhearted.

8 Behold, I have made [e]thy face [3]strong against their faces, and thy forehead [3]strong against their foreheads.

9 [e]As an [c][f]adamant harder than [g]flint have I made thy forehead: [h,i]fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall [j,k]speak unto thee [l]receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the [m]captivity, unto the children of thy people, and [b]speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the [n]glory of the LORD from his place.[r]

13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over[c] against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.[r]

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the [m]captivity at Tĕl-ā'bib, that dwelt by the river of [o]Chē'bär, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished[c] among them [p]seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of [p]seven days, that the [q]word of the LORD [j,k]came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, I have made [b]thee a [r,s]watchman unto the house of Ĭs'ra-el: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them [t]warning from me.[q]

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not [t]warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked *man* shall [u]die in his iniquity; but [v]his blood will I require at thine hand.

---

m *Book*, Num. 5:23.

1
a *Book*, Num. 5:23.

4
b *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

6
1 R. V. peoples

7
c *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
d *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. of an hard forehead and of a stiff heart.

8
c *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
3 R. V. hard

9
f Zech. 7:12.
g *Flint*, Deut. 8:15.
h *Commandment, enjoining courage*, Deut. 8:2.
i *Courage, exhortations to*, Deut. 31:7.

10
j *Inspiration, of prophets*, Job 32:8.
k *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
l *Commandment, to ministers*, Deut. 8:2.

11
m *Jews, captive in Babylon*, Neh. 4:2.

12
n *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

15
o *Chebar*, Ezek. 1:1.
p *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.

16
q *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.

17
r *Watchman, figurative*, 2 Sam. 18:24.
s *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
t *Wicked, warned*, Psa. 73:3.

18
u *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
v *Ministers, responsibility of*, Rom. 15:16.

19 Yet if thou [s,t]warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he [w]shall die in his iniquity; but [v]thou hast delivered thy soul.

20 Again, When a righteous *man* doth [x]turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a [y]stumblingblock before him, he shall die: [v]because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but [v]his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless if [s]thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth [z]not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also [v]thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 ¶ And [a]the hand of the LORD was there upon [b]me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then [b]I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the [c]glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of [d]Chē'bär: and I fell on my face.

24 Then the spirit[c] entered into [b]me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.[r]

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands[c] upon thee, and shall bind[c] thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave[c] to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they *are* a [e]rebellious house.

27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and [a]thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a [e]rebellious house.

CHAPTER 4

The siege of Jerusalem prefigured, and the punishment to be inflicted on the inhabitants. 9 The severity of the famine typified.

[a]THOU also, son of man, [b]take thee a tile,[c] and lay it before thee, and [c,d]pourtray[c] upon it the city, *even* [e]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm:

2 [b,c,d]And lay [f]siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast[c] a [g]mount[c] against it; set the camp also against it, and set [h]*battering* rams against it round about.

3 [b]Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and [c,d]set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be [f]besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This *shall be* a [d]sign to the house of Ĭs'ra-el.

4 [b,c,d]Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Ĭs'ra-el upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Ĭs'ra-el.

6 [b,c,d]And when thou hast accomplished them, [b,c,d]lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Jū'dah [i]forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the [f]siege of [e]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy[c] against it.

8 [b,c,d]And, behold, I will lay bands[c] upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to

19
w *Opportunity, lost,* Gal. 6:10.

20
x *Backsliding,* Hos. 11:7.
y *Stumbling,* Isa. 8:14.

21
z *Sinlessness,* 1 John 5:18.

22
a *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
b *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

23
c *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Chebar,* Ezek. 1:1.

26
e *Obduracy,* Prov. 29:1.

1
a *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.
b *Instruction, by object lessons,* Prov. 23:23.
c *Pantomime,* vs. 1–13; Isa. 20:2.
d *Prophecies, exemplified in pantomime,* vs. 1–13; Dan. 9:24.
e *Jerusalem, prophecies against,* vs. 1–17; Judg. 19:10.

2
f *Siege,* Deut. 28:53.
g *Fortification,* Ezek. 17:17.
h Ezek. 21:22.

6
i *Forty, days,* Jonah 3:4.

another, till thou hast ended the days of thy [f]siege.

9 ¶ [b,c,d]Take thou also unto thee [i]wheat, and [k]barley, and [l]beans, and [1,m]lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee *bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat[c] which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight, twenty [n]shekels[c] a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also [o]water by [p]measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* [k]barley *cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung[c] that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, [b,c,d]Even thus shall the children of Iṣ'ra-el eat their defiled *bread among the [2]Gĕn'tīleṣ,[c] whither[c] I will drive them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of [q]that which dieth of itself, or is torn [3]in pieces; neither came there abominable[c] flesh[c] into my mouth.[Q]

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy *bread therewith.[c]

16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, [r]I will [s]break the staff of *bread in [e]Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care;[c] and they shall drink [o]water by [p]measure, and with astonishment:[c]

17 That they may [s]want *bread and [o]water, and be astonied[c] one with another, and [4]consume[c] away for their iniquity.

CHAPTER 5

Under the type of hair, cut with a sword, burnt, and scattered by the wind, are shown the judgments of God upon Jerusalem for her rebellion, 12 by famine, sword, and dispersion.

AND [a]thou, son of man, [b,c,d]take thee a sharp [1]knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cause *it* to pass upon thine head and upon thy [e]beard: then take thee [f]balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

2 [b,c,d]Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the [g]siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite [2]about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof[c] a few in number, and bind them in thy [h]skirts.

4 [b,c,d]Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; [i]*for* thereof[c] shall a fire come forth into all the house of Iṣ'ra-el.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [b,d]This *is* [j]Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath [3]changed my

9
j *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.
k *Barley*, Ex. 9:31.
l 2 Sam. 17:28.
m *Lentiles*, Gen. 25:34.
1 R. V. spelt,

10
n *Shekel*, Ex. 30:13.

11
o *Water*, 1 Kin. 17:10.
p *Measure*, Deut. 25:15.

13
2 R. V. nations

14
q *Food, things prohibited as*, Psa. 136:25.
3 R. V. of beasts;

16
r *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
s *Famine, as a judgment*, 2 Kin. 8:1.

1
a *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.
b *Instruction, by object lessons*, vs. 1–4; Prov. 23:23.
c *Pantomime*, vs. 1–4; Isa. 20:2.
d *Prophecies, exemplified in pantomime*, vs. 1–4; Dan. 9:24.
e *Beard*, 1 Sam. 21:13.
f *Balances*, Prov. 11:1.
1 R. V. sword, as a barber's

2
g *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.
2 R. V. with the sword round about it;

3
h *Dress, articles of*, Zech. 3:3.

4
i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

5
j *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, vs. 5–17: Judg. 19:10.

6
3 R. V. rebelled against my judgements in doing wickedness

*** BREAD.** *Staff of*, Ezek. 4:16; 5:16; 14:13.
Kinds of: *Leavened*, Lev. 7:13; 23:17; Hos. 7:4; Amos 4:5; Matt. 13:33. *Unleavened*, Gen. 19:3; Ex. 29:2; Judg. 6:19; 1 Sam. 28:24.
Made, of wheat flour, Ex. 29:2; 1 Kin. 4:22; Psa. 81:16; *of manna*, Num. 11:8; *of mea'*, 1 Kin. 17:12; *of barley*, Judg. 7:13.
How prepared: *Mixed, with oil*, Ex. 29:2, 23; *with honey*, Ex. 16:31; *with leaven, or ferment*, see LEAVENED, in paragraph above. *Kneaded*, Gen. 18:6; Ex. 8:3; 12:34; 1 Sam. 28:24; 2 Sam. 13:8; Jer. 7:18; Hos. 7:4. *Made, into loaves*, 1 Sam. 10:3; 17:17; 25:18; 1 Kin. 14:3; Mark 8:14; *into cakes*, 2 Sam. 6:19; 1 Kin. 17:12, 13; *into wafers*, Ex. 16:31; 29:23. *Baked, in ovens*, Ex. 8:3; Lev. 2:4; 7:9; 11:35; 26:26; Hos. 7:4; *in pans*, Lev. 2:5, 7; 2 Sam. 13:6–9; *on coals*, 1 Kin. 19:6; Isa. 44:19; John 21:9.
Made by women, Lev. 26:26; 1 Sam. 8:13; Jer. 7:18. *Traffic in*, Mark 6:37.
Offerings of, 1 Sam. 2:36; 2 Kin. 23:9. *By idolaters*, Jer. 7:18; 44:19.
Figurative, Lev. 21:6, 8, 17, 21, 22; 22:25; 1 Kin. 22:27; 2 Chr. 18:26; Psa. 127:2; Isa. 30:20; 55:2; Hos. 9:4; 1 Cor. 10:17. *Jesus the bread of life*, John 6:32–35, 48–51.
Symbolical: *Of the body of Christ*, Matt. 26:26; Acts 20:7; 1 Cor. 11:23, 24.

judgments[c] into [k]wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments[c] and my statutes, they have [l]not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye [4]multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have [l]not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments,[c] neither have done according to the judgments[c] of the nations that *are* round about you;

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and will [t]execute [m]judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 And [m]I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

10 [m]Therefore the fathers shall [n]eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will [t]execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely, because thou hast [o]defiled my sanctuary[c] with all thy [p]detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any [q]pity.

12 ¶ [m]A third part of thee shall die with the [r]pestilence, and with [s]famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the [t]sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.[q]

13 Thus shall mine [u]anger be accomplished, and [m]I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and [v]they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 [m]Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment[c] unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall [t]execute [m]judgments in thee in [u]anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil [w]arrows of [s]famine, which shall be for *their* [i]destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of [x]bread:

17 So will I send upon you [s]famine and evil [y]beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and [r]pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the [t]sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken *it*.[s q]

CHAPTER 6

Judgments upon Israel for their idolatry. 8 *A remnant to be left.* 11 *Great calamities threatened*

AND the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, set[c] thy face toward the mountains of Iṣ'ra-el, and prophesy against them,

3 And say, Ye mountains of Iṣ'ra-el, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, [d]I, *even* I, will bring a [e]sword upon you, and I will destroy your [f,g]high places.

4 And [d,g]your [h]altars shall be desolate, and your [1,i]images shall be broken: and I will cast

k *Jews, wickedness of,* Neh. 4:2.
l *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.
8
m *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
10
n *Cannibalism,* Lam. 2:20.
11
o *Profanation, of the house of God,* Lev. 22:32.
p *Idolatry, wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
q *Pity, withheld from reprobate sinners,* Job 19:21.
12
r *Plague, as a judgment,* Ex. 11:1.
s *Famine, as a judgment,* 2 Kin. 8:1.
t *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.
13
u *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
v *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.
16
w *Arrow, figurative,* 1 Sam. 20:20.
x *Bread,* Ezek. 4:13.
17
y *Animals, sent in judgment,* Jer. 27:5.
1
a *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
c *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.
3
d *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
e *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.
f *High Places,* 1 Kin. 3:2.
g *Idolatry, denounced,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
4
h *Altar, used in idolatrous worship,* Gen. 8:20.
i *Sun, worshiped,* Josh. 10:12.
1 R. V. sun-images

down your slain *men* before your idols.

5 [d]And I will lay the dead carcases[c] of the children of Ĭs'ra-el before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your [h]altars.

6 [d]In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the [f,g]high places shall be desolate; that [g]your [h]altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your [1,i]images[c] may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 [d]And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and [j]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ [k]Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the [e]sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

9 And they that escape of you shall [l]remember me among the nations whither[c] they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their [m]whorish[c] [n]heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a[c] [m]whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And [o]they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [p]Smite[c] with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil [m]abominations of the house of Ĭs'ra-el! for they shall fall by the [e]sword, by the [q]famine, and by the [r]pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the [r]pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the [e]sword; and he that remaineth and is [s]besieged shall die by the [q]famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 [j,o]Then shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their [h]altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer [t]sweet savour to all their idols.

14 [d,u]So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Dĭb'lăth, in all their habitations: and [j,o]they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 7

The final desolation of Israel. 16 *The mournful condition of them that escape.* 20 *The sanctuary to be spoiled.* 23 *Under the type of a chain, is shown their miserable oppression.*

MOREOVER the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto me, saying,

2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Ĭs'ra-el; An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.[q]

3 [c]Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine [d]anger upon thee, and will [e,f]judge thee according to thy ways, and will [g,h]recompense[c] upon thee all thine abominations.[r]

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have [i]pity: but I will [g,h]recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and [j]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD; An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it [1]watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 [2,c]The morning is come unto

7
f Judgments, design of, Ex. 6:6.

8
k God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

9
l Adversity, benefits of, Psa. 10:6.
m Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
n Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.

10
o Adversity, design of, Psa. 10:6.

11
p Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
q Famine, as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.
r Plague, as a judgment, Ex. 11:1.

12
s Siege, Deut. 28:53.

13
t Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.

14
u Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

1
a Prophecies, Dan 9:24.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

3
c Nation, judgments denounced against, vs. 3–27; Isa. 2:4.
d Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
e God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
f Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
g Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.
h Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

4
i Pity, withheld from reprobate sinners, Job 19:21.
j Judgments, design of, Ex. 6:6.

6
1 R. V. awaketh against

7
2 R. V. Thy doom is come unto thee, O inhabitant of the land: the time is come, the day is near: a day of tumult, and not of joyful shouting, upon the mountains.

thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the sounding[c] again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my [d]fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will [e]judge thee [f]according to thy ways, and will [g,h]recompense thee for all thine abominations.[r]

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have [i]pity: I will [g,h]recompense[c] thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; and [i]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 [c]Behold the day, behold, it is come: [3]the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: [c]none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of [4]any of their's: neither *shall there be* [5]wailing for them.

12 [c]The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity[c] of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 [c]The [k]sword *is* without, and the [l]pestilence and the [m]famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like [n]doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 [o]All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also gird *themselves* with [p]sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and [q]baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their [r]silver in the streets, and their *gold shall be [6]removed: [s,t,u]their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the [d]wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels[c]: because it is the [v]stumblingblock of their iniquity.

20 As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but [w]they made the images of their abominations *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I [7]set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers[c] for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth

10
3 R. V. thy doom

11
4 R. V. their wealth:
5 R. V. eminency among them.

15
k War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
l Plague, as a judgment, Ex. 11:1.
m Famine, as a judgment, 2 Kin. 8:1.

16
n Dove, Gen. 8:8.

17
o Adversity, despondency in, Psa. 10:6.

18
p Sackcloth, symbol of mourning, Isa. 15:3.
q Baldness, a judgment, Lev. 21:5.

19
r Silver 2 Chr. 28:14.
s False Confidence, in riches, Psa. 30:6.
t Riches, impotent in day of calamity, Ecc. 4:8.
u Punishment, no escape from, Lev. 26:41.
v Stumbling, figurative, Isa. 8:14.
6 R. V. as an unclean thing;

20
w Idolatry, denounced, 1 Sam. 15:23.
7 R. V. made it unto them as an unclean thing.

* **GOLD,** Isa. 13:12. *Exported, from Havilah,* Gen. 2:11, 12; *from Ophir,* 1 Kin. 9:28; 10:11; 1 Chr. 29:4; 2 Chr. 8:18; Job 22:24; *from Tarshish,* 1 Kin. 22:48; *from Parvaim,* 2 Chr. 3:6; *from Sheba,* 1 Kin. 10:10; 2 Chr. 9:9; Psa. 72:15; *from Uphaz,* Jer. 10:9.

Refined, Job 28:19; 31:24; Prov. 8:19; 17:3; 27:21; Zech. 13:9; Mal. 3:3. *Wedge of,* Josh. 7:21.

Used in the arts: *Overlaying with,* Ex. 25:11, 13, 24, 28, (with vs. 1–40); 26:27, 29; 30:5; 36:34, 36, 38; 37:2, 4, 11, 15; 1 Kin. 6:20–22, 28, 30, 32, 35.

Beaten work of, 2 Chr. 9:15. *Made into wire threads and wrought, into embroidered tapestry,* Ex. 39:3; *into apparel,* Psa. 45:9, 13; *into priests' vestments,* Ex. 39:1–31.

Modeled, into forms of fruit, Prov. 25:11; *into ornaments,* Gen. 24:22; Ex. 3:22; 11:2; 28:11; Num. 31:50, 51; Song 1: 10, 11; 5:14; Ezek. 16:17.

Articles made of: *Crowns,* Ex. 39:30; Esth. 8:15; Psa. 21: 3; Zech. 6:11; *shields,* 1 Kin. 10:16, 17; *bedsteads,* Esth. 1:6. *Vessels and utensils,* 2 Sam. 8:10; 1 Kin. 10:21, 25; 14:26; 1 Chr. 18:10; *for the tabernacle,* Ex. 25:26, 29, 38, 39; 37:16; 38:24; *for the temple,* 1 Chr. 18:11; 22:14, 16; 28:14, 17; 29: 2–7. *Altar, candlesticks, lamps, and other articles made of,* Ex. 25:31–38; 37:17–24; 1 Kin. 7:48–51; 2 Kin. 25:15; 2 Chr. 28:15, 16, 18; Jer. 52:19; Ezra 8:27; Dan. 5:3.

Belongs to God, Ezek. 16:17.

Used as money, Gen. 44:8 (with v. 1); 1 Chr. 21:25; Ezra 8:25–28; Isa. 13:17; 60:9; Ezek. 7:19; 28:4; Matt. 2:11; 10:9; Acts 3:6; 20:33; 1 Pet. 1:18. *Solomon rich in,* 1 Kin. 10:2, 14, 21.

Figurative, Eccl. 12:6; Jer. 51:7; Lam. 4:1, 2; 1 Cor. 3:12.

Symbolical. Dan. 2:32–45; Rev. 21:18, 21.

for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret [x]*place*: for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be defiled.

25 [c]Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 [c]The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will [g,h]do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I [f]judge them; and [f]they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 8

The prophet in a vision beholds the image of jealousy in the temple; 7 also the elders sacrificing in the chamber of imagery, 13 women weeping for Tammuz, 15 and men worshiping the sun. 17 God's wrath for their idolatry.

v.1–513 BC

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth [a]*month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* [b]I sat in mine house, and the [c]elders of Jū'dah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD [d]fell there upon me.

2 Then I [e]beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of [f]amber.

3 And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the [e]visions of God to [g]Jĕ-ru'-să-lĕm, to the door of the [1]inner gate that looketh toward the north; where *was* the seat of the [h]image of [i]jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.

4 And, behold, the [j]glory of the God of Ĭs'ra-el *was* there, according to the [e]vision that I saw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this [h]image of [i]jealousy in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great [k]abominations that the house of Ĭs'ra-el committeth here, that I should go far off from my [l]sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the [m]court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked [k]abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of [n,o]creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Ĭs'ra-el, pourtrayed upon the [p]wall round about.

11 And there stood before them [c]seventy men of the [2]ancients of the house of Ĭs'ra-el, and in the

22
x *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

c *Senate,* Num. 11:16.

g *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
h *Image, figurative,* 1 Cor. 11:7.
i *Jealousy,* Psa. 78:58.
1 R. V. gate of the inner court

f Ezek. 1:4.

1
a *Month (September),* Ex. 12:2.
b *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.
c *Senate,* Num. 11:16.
d *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.

2
e *Vision,* vs. 1–16; Acts 9:10.

3
g *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
h *Image, figurative,* 1 Cor. 11:7.
i *Jealousy,* Psa. 78:58.
1 R. V. gate of the inner court

4
j *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.

6
k *Idolatry, wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
l *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

7
m *Court, of the temple,* Ex. 38:9.

10
n *Creeping Things,* Rom. 1:23.
o *Idolatry, objects of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
p *House, mural paintings of,* Esth. 8:1.

11
2 R. V. elders

midst of them stood Jă-ăz-a-nī'ah the son of Shā'phan, with every man his [q]censer in his hand; and [3]a thick cloud of [r]incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the [2]ancients of the house of Ĭs'ra-el [s]do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery[G]? for they [t,u]say, [v,w]The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater [k]abominations[G] that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's [l]house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there sat [x]women weeping for [o]Tăm'mŭz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater [k]abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the [m]inner court of the LORD's house, and, behold, at the door of the [l]temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the [o,y]sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Jū'dah that they commit the [k]abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to [r]provoke me to [a]anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have [b]pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, [c]*yet* will I not hear them.

CHAPTER 9

A vision typifying the preservation of some of the people, 5 and the destruction of the rest. 8 God will not be entreated for them.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And, [a]behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them *was* clothed with [b]linen, with a writer's inkhorn[G] by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen[G] [c]altar.[Q]

3 And the [d]glory of the God of Ĭs'ra-el was gone up from the [e]cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with [b]linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side;

4 [S]And the [f]LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of [g]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men [h]that sigh and that cry for all the [i]abominations[G] that be done in the midst thereof.[Q]

5 And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and [h,j]smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye [k]pity:

6 [j]Slay[G] utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but [f]come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my [l]sanctuary.[G] Then they began at the ancient[G] men which *were* before the house.[S Q]

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the [m]courts

---

q *Censer, used in idolatrous rites,* Lev. 16:12.
r *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship,* Ex. 37:29.
3 R. V. the odour of the cloud
12
s *Sin, in secret,* Rom. 5:12.
t *Blasphemy, defying God,* 2 Sam. 12:14.
u *Scoffing, of unbelievers,* Hab. 1:10.
v *Infidelity, exemplified in impugning God's knowledge,* 2 Cor. 6:15.
w *False Confidence, of the infidel,* Psa. 30:6.
14
x *Women, wicked,* Prov. 31:10.
16
y *Sun, worshiped,* Josh. 10:12.
17
z *Sin, repugnant to God,* Rom. 5:12.
a *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
18
b *Pity, withheld from reprobate sinners,* Job 19:21.
c *Wicked, prayers of, not answered* Psa. 73:3.
2
a *Vision,* vs. 1–11, Acts 9:10.
b *Linen,* Ezek. 27:16.
c *Altar, of burnt offerings,* Gen. 8:20.
3
d *Shekinah,* Lev. 16:2.
e *Cherubim,* Ex. 37:7.
4
f *God, preserver of the righteous,* vs. 4–6; Gen. 2:2.
g *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
h *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.
i *Idolatry, wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
5
j *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
k *Pity, withheld from reprobate sinners,* Job 19:21.
6
l *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
7
m *Court, of the temple,* Ex. 38:9.

with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and [i]slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and [n]cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue[c] of Ĭs'ra-el in thy pouring out of thy fury upon [g]Jĕ-ru'sa-lĕm?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Ĭs'ra-el and Jū'dah *is* exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of [1]perverseness[c]: for they [o,p]say, [q]The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and [r]the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have [k]pity, *but* I will [j]recompense their way upon their head.

11 And, behold, the man clothed with [b]linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.[q]

CHAPTER 10

The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city. 8 *The vision of the cherubim.*

THEN [a]I looked, and, [b]behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the [c]cherubims there appeared over them as it were a [d,e]sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with [f]linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the [c]cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the [c]cherubims stood on the right side of the [g]house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the [h]inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD went up from the [c]cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the [g]house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the [h]court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

5 And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the [h]outer court, as the voice of the [t]Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with [f]linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the [c]cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the [c]cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 And when I [b]looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a [i]beryl stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.[q]

8
n Intercession, exemplified, Jer. 27:18.

9
o Blasphemy, defying God, 2 Sam. 12:14.
p Scoffing, of unbelievers, Hab. 1:10.
q False Confidence, of the infidel, Psa. 30:6.
r Infidelity, exemplified in impugning God's knowledge, 2 Cor. 6:15.
1 R. V. wrestling of judgement:

1
a Ezekiel, Ezek. 1:3.
b Vision, vs. 1–22; Acts 9:10.
c Cherubim, symbolical, Ex. 37:7.
d Sapphire, Job 28:6.
e Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.

2
f Linen, Ezek. 27:16.

3
g Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
h Court, of the temple, Ex. 38:9.

5
t God, omnipotent, Gen. 2:2.

9
i Beryl, Ezek. 1:16.

13 As for the wheels, [1]it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a [k]lion, and the fourth the face of an [l]eagle.[Q]

15 And the [c]cherubims [2]were lifted up. This *is* the living creature that I saw by the river of [m]Chē′bär.

16 And when the [c]cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they [2]were lifted up, *these* [2]lifted up themselves *also*: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in them.[T]

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the [g]house, and stood over the [c]cherubims.

19 And the [c]cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's [g]house; and the [n]glory of the God of Iṣ′ra-el *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Iṣ′ra-el by the river of [m]Chē′bär; and I knew that they *were* the [c]cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of [m]Chē′bär, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

13
1 R. V. they were called in my hearing, the whirling wheels.

14
k *Lion, similitudes of,* Mic. 5:8.
l *Eagle, similitudes of,* Lev. 11:13.

15
m *Chebar,* Ezek. 1:1.
2 R. V. mounted up

19
n *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.

CHAPTER 11

The presumption of the princes. 4 Their sin and punishment. 13 God's gracious purpose in the chastisement of his people. 22 The glory of God leaves the city. 24 The end of the vision.

MOREOVER the spirit lifted [a]me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD's [b]house, which looketh eastward: and behold at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jā-ăz-a-nī′ah the son of Ā′zur, and Pĕl-a-tī′ah the son of Bĕ-nā′iah, princes of the people.[T]

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise[C] [1]mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which [c,d,e]say, [2]*It is* not near; let us build houses: this *city is* the [f]caldron,[C] and we *be* the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon [a]me, and said unto me, [g]Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Iṣ′ra-el: for I [h]know the things that come into your [i]mind, *every one of* them.[T]

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the [f]caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword; and [j]I will bring a [k]sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and [l]deliver you into the hands of strangers,[C] and will execute judgments among you.

10 [m]Ye shall fall by the [k]sword; I will judge you in the border of Iṣ′ra-el; and [n]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

1
a *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.
b *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

2
1 R. V. iniquity.

3
c *Scoffing, of unbelievers,* Hab. 1:10.
d *Infidelity,* 2 Cor. 6:15.
e *Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11.
f *Caldron, figurative,* 1 Sam. 2:14.
2 R. V. The time is not near to build houses:

5
g *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
h *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
i *Heart, known to God,* Psa. 44:21.

8
j *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.
k *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2

9
l *Captivity, as a judgment,* Isa. 5:13.

10
m *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
n *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.

11 This *city* shall not be your [f]caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh[c] in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Ĭs'ra-el:[T]

12 And [n]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: for ye have [o]not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments,[G] but have done after the manners of the [3]heathen[c] that *are* round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when [a]I [p]prophesied, that Pĕl-a-tī'ah the son of Bĕ-nā'iah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, [p]Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Ĭs'ra-el?

14 ¶ Again the [q]word of the LORD [q]came unto [a]me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Ĭs'ra-el wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.[s]

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the [3]heathen,[c] and although I have scattered them among the countries, [r,s]yet will I be to them as a [4]little [t]sanctuary[c] in the countries where they shall come.[s]

17 Therefore [q]say, [u]Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you from the [5]people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Ĭs'ra-el.

18 And they shall come thither,[c] and they shall [v]take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations[c] thereof from thence.[c]

19[T] And I will [w]give them one [x]heart, and I will [y]put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:[s Q]

20 That they may [z]walk in my statutes, and [z]keep mine ordinances, and [z]do them: and they shall be [a]my people, and I will be their God.[T]

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations,[c] I will [b,c]recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ [d]Then did the [e]cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the [f]glory of the God of Ĭs'ra-el *was* over them above.

23 And the [f]glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which *is* on the east side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit[c] took me up, and brought me in a [d]vision by the Spirit of God into *,[g]Chăl-dē'ȧ, to them of the [h]captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.[T]

25 Then I spake unto them of the [h]captivity all the things that the LORD had [i]shewed me.

CHAPTER 12

The prophet by the type of his removal shows the flight and captivity of Zedekiah. 17 The famine and consternation of the people during the siege typified. 21 Their presumption reproved. 26 The prophecy to be speedily fulfilled.

THE [a]word of the LORD also [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a [d,e,f]rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and [g]see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.[Q]

12
o Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
3 R. V. nations

13
p Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.

14
q Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.

16
r God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
s Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.
t Sanctuary, figurative, Lev. 4:6.
4 R. V a sanctuary for a little while

17
u Prophecies, of the return of the Jews from Babylon, Dan. 9:24.
5 R. V. peoples,

18
v Repentance, of Israel foretold, Mark 1:4.

19
w Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
x Heart, renewed, Psa. 44:21.
y Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.

20
z Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.
a Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.

21
b Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
c Idolatry, punishment for, 1 Sam. 15:23.

22
d Vision, Acts 9:10.
e Cherubim, symbolical, Ex. 37:7
f God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

24
g Chaldea, Ezek. 11:24.
h Jews, captive in Babylon, Neh. 4:2.

25
i Prophets, inspiration of, Isa.3:2.

1
a Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
c Ezekiel, Ezek. 1:3.

2
d Jews, wickedness of, Neh. 4:2.
e Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
f Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.
g Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

* **CHALDEA,** the southern portion of Babylonia. *Abraham a native of,* Gen. 11:28, 31; 15:7. *Ezekiel prophesies in,* Ezek. 1:3; 11:24. *Army of,* Jer. 52:7, 8, 14, 17. *Prophecies concerning,* Jer. 50:10; 51:35. *Character of its people,* Hab.1:6.

The name of, sometimes used as an equivalent to Babylon in referring to the Babylonian empire, which embraced in time of the prophets both Chaldea and Babylonia, Ezek. 16:29; 23:14–16.
See footnotes: BABYLON, Ezra 5:12; CHALDEANS, Dan. 1:4.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, [h]prepare thee [c]stuff for removing,[c] and [i,j]remove[c] by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will [k]consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

4 [h,i,j]Then shalt thou bring forth thy [c]stuff by day in their sight, as [c]stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even[c] in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.

5 [h,i,j]Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 [h,i,j]In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the [1]twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee *for* a sign unto the house of Ĭs'ra-el.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: [h,i,j]I brought forth my [c]stuff by day, as [c]stuff for [2]captivity, and in the even[c] I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

8 And in the morning [b]came the [a]word of the LORD unto [c]me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Ĭs'ra-el, the [a,e,j]rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, [j]Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden[c] *concerneth* the [l]prince in Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and all the house of Ĭs'ra-el that *are* among them.

11 [h]Say, I *am* your sign: [i,j]like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: [m]they shall remove[c] *and* go into [n]captivity.

12 And the [l]prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 [o]My net also will I spread upon [l]him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to [p]Băb'ĭ-lon *to* the land of the [q]Chăl-dē'ans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands[c]; and I will draw out the [r]sword after them.

15 And [s]they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall [t]scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 But I will leave a few men of them from the [r]sword, from the [u]famine, and from the [v]pestilence; that they may declare[c] all their abominations[c] among the [3]heathen whither[c] they come; and [s]they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD [b]came to [c]me, saying,

18 Son of man, [i,j]eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness[c];

19 And say unto the people of the land, [i,j]Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, *and* of the land of Ĭs'ra-el; [w,x]They shall eat their bread with carefulness[c], and drink their water with astonishment[c], that her land may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and [s,y]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the [z]word of the LORD [a]came unto [b]me, saying,

3
h *Instruction, by object lessons,* v. 18; Prov. 23: 23.
i *Pantomime,* v. 18; Isa. 20:2.
j *Prophecies, exemplified in pantomime,* v. 18; Dan. 9:24.
k *Repentance,* Mark 1:4.

6
1 R. V. dark;

7
2 R. V. removing.

10
l *Zedekiah,* 2 Kin. 25:2.

11
m *Jews, captive in Babylon,* Neh. 4:2.
n *Captivity, as a judgment,* Isa. 5:13.

13
o *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.
p *Babylon, empire of,* Ezra 5:12.
q *Chaldeans,* Dan. 1:4.

14
r *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.

15
s *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.
t *Dispersion, foretold,* Gen. 11:8.

16
u *Famine, as a judgment,* 2 Kin. 8:1.
v *Plague, as a judgment,* Ex. 11:1.
3 R. V. nations

19
w *Jews, prophecies concerning,* Neh. 4:2.
x *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 7:3.

20
y *Adversity, design of,* Psa. 10:6.

21
z *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24

a *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2
b *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

22 Son of man, what *is* that [c]proverb *that* ye have in the land of Iṣ'ra-el, [d,e]saying, The days are prolonged, and every [f]vision faileth?

23 [a]Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this [c]proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Iṣ'ra-el; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect[c] of every [f]vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain[c] vision nor flattering [g]divination[c] within the house of Iṣ'ra-el.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and [h]the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more [4]prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and [h]will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD [a]came to [b]me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Iṣ'ra-el [d,e]say, The [f]vision that he seeth *is* for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but [h]the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 13

The sin and punishment of false prophets, 17 and of false prophetesses.

1 AND the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the [d]prophets of Iṣ'ra-el that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the foolish [d]prophets, that follow their own spirit,[c] and have seen nothing!

4 O Iṣ'ra-el, thy [d]prophets are like the [e]foxes in the deserts.[c]

5 Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the [1]hedge for the house of Iṣ'ra-el to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 [d]They have seen vanity and lying [f]divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have [g]made *others* to [h]hope that [2]they would confirm the word.

7 Have [d]ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*; albeit[c] I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [i]Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the [d]prophets that see vanity, and that divine[c] lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Iṣ'ra-el, neither shall they enter into the land of Iṣ'ra-el; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 Because,[q] even because they have [g]seduced my people, [h]saying, Peace; and *there was* no peace; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*:

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend[c] *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?[q]

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rend[c] *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and

22
c *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
d *Infidelity*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
e *Scoffing, of unbelievers*, Hab. 1:10.
f *Vision*, Acts 9:10.

24
g *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

25
h *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. deferred:

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
d *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.

4
e *Fox, illustrative*, Psa. 63:10.

5
1 R. V. fence

6
f *Sorcery, practiced by false prophets*, Isa. 47:9.
g *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
h *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
2 R. V. the word should be confirmed.

8
i *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

there shall be an overflowing shower in mine [1]anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered,[c] and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and [k]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my [1]wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;[q]

16 *To wit*, the [d]prophets of Ĭs'-ra-el which prophesy concerning Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the [l,m]daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the *women* that [n]sew[c] pillows [3]to all armholes, and make [n]kerchiefs[c] upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and [4]will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and [k]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and [h]strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, [5]by promising him life:

23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine [1]divinations: for [o]I will [p]deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 14

Idolaters in Israel rebuked, 6 and exhorted to repent. 12 The certainty of Israel's punishment by famine, 15 by noisome beasts, 17 by the sword, 19 and by pestilence. 22 A remnant to be left, and the reason thereof.

THEN came certain of the [a]elders of Ĭs'ra-el unto [b]me, and sat before me.

2 And the [c]word of the LORD [d]came unto [b]me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their [e]idols in their heart, and put the [f]stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: [g]should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore [c,d]speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Every man of the house of Ĭs'ra-el that setteth up his [e]idols in his heart, and putteth the [f]stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer him [1]that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;

5 That I may take the house of Ĭs'ra-el in their own heart, because [h]they are all estranged[s] from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore [c,d]say unto the

13
1 *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

14
k *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

17
l *Women, as prophets*, Prov. 31:10.
m *Prophetess*, Judg. 4:4.

18
n *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
3 R. V. upon all elbows, and make kerchiefs for the head of persons of every stature
4 R. V. save souls alive for yourselves?

22
5 R. V. and be saved alive:

23
o *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
b *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
c *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
d *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

3
e *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
f *Stumbling, figurative*, Isa. 8:14.
g *Wicked, prayers of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.

4
1 R. V. therein according

5
h *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.

house of Ĭs′ra-el, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [2,i]Repent, and turn *yourselves* from your [e]idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.[s]

7 For every one of the house of Ĭs′ra-el, or of the stranger[c] that sojourneth in Ĭs′ra-el, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his [e]idols in his heart, and putteth the [f]stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to [3]enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself:

8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will [i]cut him off from the midst of my people; and [k]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

9 And if the [l]prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Ĭs′ra-el.

10 And they shall bear [4]the [m]punishment of their iniquity: the [5]punishment of the prophet shall be even as the [5]punishment of him that seeketh *unto him*;

11 [n]That the house of Ĭs′ra-el may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted[c] any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be [o]my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The [c]word of the LORD [d]came again to [b]me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously,[c] then will [p]I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send [q]famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

14 [r,s]Though these three men, [t]Nō′ah, [u]Dăn′iel, and [v]Jōb, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their [w]righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cause noisome[c] [x]beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil[c] it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

16 [r,s]*Though* these [t,u,v]three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a [y]sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 [r,s]Though these [t,u,v]three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send a [z]pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 [r,s]Though [t]Nō′ah, [u]Dăn′iel, and [v]Jōb, *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their [w]righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD; How much more when I send my four sore[c] [a]judgments upon Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, the [b]sword, and the [c]famine, and the noisome[c] [d]beast, and the [e]pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?[q]

22 Yet, behold, [f]therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be com-

6
i *Repentance, enjoined,* Mark 1:4.
2 R. V. Return ye,

7
3 R. V. inquire for himself of me:

8
j *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
k *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.

9
l *Prophets, false,* Isa. 3:2.

10
m *Punishment, according to deeds,* Lev. 26:41.

11
n *Adversity, benefits of,* Psa. 10:6.
o *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.

13
p *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
q *Famine, as a judgment,* 2 Kin. 8:1.

14
r *Judgments, no escape from,* Ex. 6:6.
s *Intercession, influence of the righteous,* Jer. 27:18.
t *Noah, character of,* Gen. 5:29.
u *Daniel, devoutness of,* Dan. 1:6.
v *Job, righteous,* Job 1:1.
w *Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9.

15
x *Animals, sent in judgment,* Jer. 27:5.

17
y *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.

19
z *Plague, as a judgment,* Ex. 11:1.

21
a *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
b *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.
c *Famine, as a judgment,* 2 Kin. 8:1.
d *Animals, sent in judgment,* Jer. 27:5.
e *Plague, as a judgment,* Ex. 11:1

22
f *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

forted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that [g]I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.[s]

CHAPTER 15

As the vine branch is fit only for fuel, 6 so Jerusalem is fit only for destruction.

AND the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 [T]Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet[c] for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet[c] for no work: how much less shall it be meet[c] yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, [d]so will I give the [e]inhabitants of [f]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm.[r]

7 And [d]I will set my face against [e]them; they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them; and [g]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And [d]I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass,[c] saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 16

Under the similitude of an exposed infant, is shown the state of Jerusalem at first. 6 God's great goodness towards her. 15 Her monstrous idolatry. 35 Her grievous punishment. 44 She is more guilty than Sodom or Samaria. 60 Yet God will remember his covenant with her.

AGAIN the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, [d]cause [e]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm to know her [f]abominations,[c]

3 And[T] say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto [e]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm; Thy birth and thy nativity[c] *is* of the land of [g]Cā'năan; thy father *was* an [h]Ăm'ôr-īte, and thy mother an [i]Hĭt'tīte.

4 [j]And *as for* thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, [k]neither wast thou [l]washed in water to [1]supple[c] *thee*; thou [k]wast not salted at all, nor [m]swaddled[c] at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee [2]polluted[c] in thine own blood, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, [n]Live; yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.[r]

7 [n]I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen[c] great, and thou art[c] come to excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

8 Now when [o]I passed by [p]thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and [q]entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then [r]washed I thee with

23
g God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
c Ezekiel, Ezek. 1:3.

6
d Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
e Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh. 4:2.
f Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

7
s Adversity, design of, Psa. 10:6.

1
a Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
c Ezekiel, Ezek. 1:3.

2
d Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
e Jews, wickedness of, vs. 1–59; Neh. 4:2.
f Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

3
g Canaanites, Ex. 23:28.
h Amorites, Gen. 14:13.
i Hittites, Judg. 1:26.

4
j Children, treatment of, at birth, Mark 10:14.
k Sanitation and Hygiene, Num. 31:23.
l Ablution, Judg. 19:21.
m Job 38:9; Luke 2:7, 12.
1 R. V. cleanse

6
n God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. weltering

8
o Bridegroom, figurative, Isa. 61:10.
p Bride, figurative, Isa. 49:18.
q Marriage, figurative, Gen. 34:9.

9
r Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.

water; yea, I throughly[c] washed away thy blood from thee, and I [s]anointed thee with [t]oil.

10 I [u]clothed thee also with [v]broidered[c] work, and shod thee with [3,w]badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine [x]linen, and I covered thee with [y]silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put [z]bracelets upon thy hands, and a [a]chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a [4,b]jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful [c]crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with [d]gold and [e]silver; and thy [f]raiment *was of* fine [g]linen, and [h]silk, and [i]broidered[c] work; thou didst eat fine flour, and [j]honey, and [k]oil: and thou wast exceeding [l]beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the [5]heathen[c] for thy [l]beauty: for it *was* perfect through my [6,m]comeliness,[c] which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didst [n]trust in thine own beauty, and [o,p]playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 [p]And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy [q]high[c] places with divers[c] *colours, and [o]playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*.

17 [p]Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my [d]gold and of my [e]silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst [o]commit whoredom[c] with them,

18 [p]And tookest thy [i]broidered[c] garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine [k]oil and mine [r]incense before them.

19 My meat[c] also which I gave thee, fine flour, and [k]oil, and [j]honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, [p]thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour:[c] and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

20 Moreover [p]thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and [o,s,t]these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured.[c] *Is this* of thy whoredoms[c] a small matter,

21 [p]That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to [o]cause [s,t]them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine [o,p]abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast [7]polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy [p]wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord GOD;)

24 [p]*That* thou hast[c] also built unto thee an eminent[c] place, and hast made thee an [q]high[c] place in every street.

25 [p]Thou hast built thy [q]high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred,[c] and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.[c]

26 [p]Thou hast also committed fornication with the [u]Ê-ġў'tiaṇs thy neighbours, great of flesh;

s *Anointing, figurative*, Deut. 28:40.
t *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
10
u *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
v *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.
w *Badger*, Ex. 25:5.
x *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
y Rev. 18:12.
3 R. V. sealskin,
11
z *Bracelet*, Gen. 24:22.
a *Chains*, Dan. 5:7.
12
b *Jewel*, Gen. 24:53.
c *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.
4 R.V. a ring upon thy nose,
13
d *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
e *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
f *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
g *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.
h Rev. 18:12.
i *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.
j *Honey*, Prov. 25:27.
k *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.
l *Beauty, spiritual*, Psa. 45:11.
14
m *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.
5 R. V. nations
6 R. V. majesty
15
n *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
o *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
16
q *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.
18
r *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.
20
s *Children, sacrificed*, Mark 10:14.
t *Human Sacrifices, offered*, Deut. 12:31.
22
7 R. V. weltering
26
u *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.

***COLORS, FIGURATIVE AND SYMBOLICAL.**

Black: *Of affliction*, Job 3:5; Psa. 107:10, 11; 143:3; Isa. 9:19; 24:11. *Of calamity*, Isa. 5:30; 8:22; 50:3; Joel 2:10; 3: 14, 15. *Of day of wrath*, Zeph. 1:14, 15. *Of death*, Job 10: 20–22. *Of the abode of the lost*, Matt. 25:30; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 13; Rev. 16:10.

Blue: *Of deity*, Ex. 25:4; 26:1; 28:28, 37; 38:18; 39:1–5, 21, 24, 29, 31; Num. 4:5–12; 15:38–40; 2 Chr. 2:7, 14; 3:14. *Of royalty*, Esth. 8:15; Ezek. 23:6.

Crimson, Red, Purple and Scarlet: *Of iniquity*, Isa. 1:18; Rev. 17:3, 4; 18:12, 16. *Of prosperity*, 2 Sam. 1:24; Prov. 31:21; Lam. 4:5. *Of conquest*, Isa. 63:2; Nah. 2:3; Rev. 12:3. *Types and shadows*, Ex. 26:14, 31, 36; 27:16; 28: 4–6, 8, 15, 28, 37; 35:6, 7, 23, 25, 35; 36:8, 19, 35, 37; 38:23; 39:8, 29; Lev. 14:4, 6, 49, 51, 52; Num. 4:8, 13; 19:2, 6; Isa. 63:1–3; Heb. 9:19–23.

White: *Of holiness*, Lev. 16:4, 32; Psa. 51:7; Isa. 1:18; Dan. 7:9; 11:35; 12:10; Matt. 17:2; Mark 9:3; Matt. 28:3; Rev. 1:14; 2:17; 3:4, 5, 18; 4:4; 6:2, 11; 7:9, 13, 14; 19:8, 11, 14; 20:11.

and hast increased thy whoredoms[c], to [v]provoke me to [w]anger.

27 Behold, therefore I have [x]stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the [y]Phĭlĭs′tĭnes, which are ashamed of thy lewd[c] way.

28 [z]Thou hast played the whore[c] also with the [z]Ăs-sўr′ĭans, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 [a]Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of [b]Cā′năan unto [c]Chăl-dē′ă; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How [d]weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish[c] woman;

31 [a]In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine [e]high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire;

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers instead of her husband!

33 They give gifts to all whores[c]: but [a]thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom[c].

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms[c], whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms[c]: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thy [a]filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered[c] through thy [f]whoredoms[c] with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations[c], and by the blood of thy [g,h]children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 [i]Behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover[c] thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will [j]judge thee, as women that [k]break wedlock and [g]shed blood are judged; and I will give [i]thee [l]blood in fury and jealousy.[r]

39 And [i]I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy [e]high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 [t]They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall [m]stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 [i]And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will [n]cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my [o]fury toward thee to rest, and my [p]jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted[c] me in all these *things*; behold, therefore [i]I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD:

v Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
w Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

27
x Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.
y Philistines, Gen. 26:14.

28
z Assyria, Gen. 25:18.

29
a Jews, wickedness of, vs. 29–59; Neh. 4:2.
b Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
c Chaldea, Ezek. 11:24.
d Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.

31
e High Places, 1 Kin. 3:2.

36
f Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
g Children, sacrificed, Mark 10:14.
h Human Sacrifices, Deut. 12:31.

37
i Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.

38
j God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
k Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
l Blood, figurative, Gen. 9:4.

40
m Punishment, by stoning, Lev. 26:41.

41
n Judgments, design of, Ex. 6:6.

42
o Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
p Jealousy, attributed to God, Psa. 78:58.

and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth [q]proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, [r]As *is* the mother, [s]*so is* her daughter.

45 [r,s]Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands and their children: your mother *was* an [t]Hĭt'tīte, and your father an [u]Ăm'ôr-īte.

46 And thine elder sister *is* [v]Să-mā'rĭ-à, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* [w]Sŏd'om and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, as *if that were* a very little *thing*, [x]thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [w]Sŏd'om thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, [x]as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister [w]Sŏd'om, pride, fulness of bread, and [8]abundance of [y]idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 [r]And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore [z]I took them away as I saw *good*.

51 Neither hath [a]Să-mā'rĭ-à committed half of thy sins; but [b]thou hast multiplied thine abominations[c] more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations[c] which thou hast done.[r]

52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy [b]sins that thou hast committed more abominable[c] than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of [c]Sŏd'om and her daughters, and the captivity of [a]Să-mā'rĭ-à and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in [b]all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, [c]Sŏd'om and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and [a]Să-mā'rĭ-à and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister [c]Sŏd'om was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride,

57 Before thy [b]wickedness was discovered,[c] as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of [d]Sўr'ĭ-à, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the [e]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, [8]which despise thee round about.

58 Thou hast borne thy [b]lewdness and thine [f]abominations, saith the LORD.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even [g]deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the [h]covenant.

60 [r]Nevertheless [i]I will remember my [j]covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and [k]I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. [s]

61 [s]Then thou shalt remember thy [b]ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters,

44
q *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
r *Parents, evil influence of*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
s *Heredity*, Ezek. 18:2.

45
t *Hittites*, Judg. 1:26.
u *Amorites*, Gen. 14:13.

46
v *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
w *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.

47
x *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.

49
y *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18.
8 R. V. prosperous ease was

50
z *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

51
a *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
b *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.

53
c *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.

57
d *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
e *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
8 Am. R. V. who do despite unto

58
f *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

59
g *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
h *Covenant, of man with God*, Deut. 29:1.

60
i *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
k *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.

thine [a]elder and thy [c]younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.[c Q]

62 And [k]I will establish my [j]covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I [9]am [l]pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.[S T Q]

CHAPTER 17

The parable of two eagles and a vine. 11 *The explanation of the parable. God's judgment upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon.* 22 *God's promise of prosperity.*

AND the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a [d]riddle, and speak a [e]parable unto the [f]house of Ĭs'ra-el;

3 And [e]say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; A great [g,h]eagle with great wings, [1]long-winged, full of feathers, which had divers[c] colours, came unto Lĕb'a-non, and took the highest branch of the cedar:

4 [e]He cropped off the [i]top of his young twigs, and carried it into a [f]land of traffick[c]; he set it in a [k]city of [l]merchants.

5 [m]He took also of the [n]seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow tree.

6 [m]And [n]it grew, and became a spreading [o]vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 [e]There was also another great [g,p]eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this [m,o]vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 [m,o]It was planted in a good [q]soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly[c] vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? [2]it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the [h]east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what [e,m]these *things mean*? tell *them*, [r]Behold, the [h]king of [k]Băb'ў-lon is come to Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and hath taken the [i]king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led [r]them with him to Băb'ў-lon;

13 And hath taken of the king's [n]seed, and made a [s]covenant with him, and hath taken an [t]oath[c] of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, *but* that by keeping of his [s]covenant it might stand.

15 But he [u]rebelled against him in [v]sending his [w]ambassadors into [x]Ē'gўpt, that they might give him [y]horses and much[c] people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things*? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the [k]place *where* the [h]king *dwelleth* that made [n]him king, whose [t]oath he despised,

1
a Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
c Ezekiel, Ezek. 1:3.

2
d Judg. 14:12–18.
e Parables, of the two eagles, vs. 2–24; Ezek. 20:49.
f Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, vs. 2–24; 2 Chr. 11:17.

3
g Eagle, parable of, Lev. 11:13.
h Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, Dan. 2:1.
1 R. V. and long pinions,

4
i Jehoiachin, 2 Kin. 24:6.
j Chaldea, Ezek. 11:24.
k Babylon, city of, Ezra 5:12.
l Merchant, Neh. 3:32.

5
m Parables, of the vine, vs. 5–10; Ezek. 20:49.
n Zedekiah, 2 Kin. 25:2.

6
o Vine, parables of, vs. 5–10; Judg. 13:14.

7
p Pharaoh-hophra, Jer. 44:30.

8
q Canaan, land of, Gen. 37:1.

9
2 R. V. that all its fresh springing leaves may wither; even

12
r Captive, 1 Sam. 30:3.

13
s Covenant, of men with men, vs. 13–19; Deut. 29:1.
t Oath, Num. 5:19.

15
u Covenant, of men with men, breach of, Deut. 29:1.
v Alliances, instances of, Josh. 9:15.
w Ambassadors, Josh. 9:4.
x Egyptians, Gen. 50:3.
y Horse, Job 39:19.

and whose [s]covenant he brake, *even* with him in the midst of Băb'ĭ-lon he [z]shall die.

17 Neither shall [a]Phā'raōh with *his* mighty army and great company make[c] for [b]him in the war, by casting up mounts[c], and building [+]forts, to cut off many persons:

18 Seeing he despised the oath by [c]breaking the covenant[c], when, lo, he had given his [d]hand, and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath [c]broken, even it will I [e]recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will spread my net upon [b]him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to [f]Băb'ĭ-lon, and will plead[c] with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands[c] shall fall by the [g]sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and [h]ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

22 ¶ Thus[q] saith the Lord GOD; [i,j]I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent[c]:

23 [i,j]In the mountain of the height of Ĭs'ra-el will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly[c] cedar: and under it shall dwell [k]all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.[q]

24 [i,j]And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

CHAPTER 18

God reproves the people for their unjust proverb of the sour grapes. 4 The soul that sins, it shall die. 31 An exhortation to repentance.

THE[r] word of the LORD [a]came unto [b]me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this [c]proverb concerning the land of Ĭs'ra-el, [d]saying, The fathers have eaten sour [e]grapes, and *the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this [c]proverb in Ĭs'ra-el.

4 Behold, all souls are [f]mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: [g]the soul that sinneth, [h,i]it shall [j]die.

5 But if a man be [k,l]just, and [m]do that which is lawful and right,

6 *And* hath not [n]eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Ĭs'ra-el, neither hath [o]defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a [†]menstruous[c] woman,

7 And hath [m]not oppressed any, *but* hath [m]restored to the debtor his [p]pledge, hath spoiled[c] none by violence, hath [m,q]given his bread to the hungry, and hath [m,q]covered the naked with a garment;

16
z *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

17
a *Pharaoh-hophra,* Jer. 44:30.
b *Zedekiah,* 2 Kin. 25:2.

18
c *Covenant, of men with men, breach of,* Deut. 29:1.
d *Hand, clasping of, in token of contract,* Ezra 10:19.

19
e *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

20
f *Babylon,* Ezra 5:12.

21
g *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.
h *Adversity, design of,* Psa. 10:6.

22
i *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity* (according to many interpreters), Matt. 16:18.
j *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning* (according to many interpreters), Matt. 1:21.

23
k *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of,* Acts 10:45.

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
b *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

2
c *Proverbs,* 1 Sam. 24:13.
d *Infidelity, exemplified in impugning God's righteousness,* vs. 25, 29; 2 Cor. 6:15.
e *Grapes, figurative,* Lev. 25:5.

4
f *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
g *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* vs. 5–9, 19–32; 1 Pet. 1:17.
h *Sin, punishment of,* Rom. 5:12.
i *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
j *Spiritual Death,* 1 John 3:14.

5
k *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
l *Faithfulness, rewards of,* vs. 5–9, 17; Luke 16:10.
m *Works, good,* vs. 5–9; 2 Tim. 1:9.

6
n *Idolatry, wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
o *Adultery,* Lev. 20:10.

7
p *Pawn, restoration of,* Job 24:3.
q *Liberality,* 1 Tim. 6:18.

+ FORTIFICATION, a military defense. *Field, made during military operations,* Deut. 20:19, 20; 2 Kin. 25:1; Jer. 6:6; 32:24; 33:4; Ezek. 4:2; 17:17; 26:8; Dan. 11:15. *Defenses of cities,* 2 Sam. 5:9; 2 Chr. 11:10, 11; 26:9, 15; Neh. 3:8; 4:2; Isa. 22:10; 25:12; 29:3; Jer. 51:53; Nah. 3:14. *Erected in vineyards and herding grounds,* 2 Chr. 26:10; Isa. 5:2; Matt. 21:33; Mark 12:1. *Caves used for,* Judg. 6:2; 1 Sam. 23:29.
Figurative: *Of God's care,* 2 Sam. 22:2, 3, 47; Psa. 18:2; 31:3; 71:3; 91:2; 144:2; Prov. 18:10; Nah. 1:7.

*** HEREDITY.** *Like begets like,* Gen. 5:3; Job 14:4; John 3:6, 7.
Results of: *Natural,* Psa. 51:5; John 9:2, 3; Rom. 5:12; Eph. 2:3. *Judicial, ordained consequences of parental conduct,* Ex. 20:5, 6; 34:7; Num. 14:18; Deut. 5:9; Rom. 5:12; 1 Cor. 15:22. *Does not fix moral status,* Jer. 31:29, 30; Ezek. 18:1–32; Matt. 3:9.
† MENSTRUATION. *Law relating to,* Lev. 15:19–30; 18:19; 20:18; Ezek. 18:6. *Cessation of, in old age,* Gen. 18:11. *Immunities of women during,* Gen. 31:35. *Of animals,* Jer. 2:24.

8 He *that* hath [m,r]not given forth upon [c]usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed [s]true judgment [c]between man and man,

9 Hath [t]walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, [c]to [m]deal truly; he *is* [u]just, [v,w]he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a [x]son *that is* a [y]robber, a [z]shedder of blood, and *that* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things*,

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath [a]eaten upon the mountains, and [b]defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath [c]oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath [d]not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath [a]committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon [e]usury, [c]and hath taken increase: [f]shall he then live? [g]he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; [f,g]he shall surely die; [‡]his [h]blood [c]shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now, lo, *if* he beget a [i]son, that seeth all his father's [i]sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,

15 *That* hath not [a]eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Ĭs'ra-el, hath not [b]defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, hath not[1]withholden the [k]pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath [l]given his bread to the hungry, and hath [l]covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received [e]usury [c]nor increase, hath executed my judgments, [c]hath [m]walked in my statutes; [n]he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, [f,o,p]he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly [c]oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall [q]die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the [n]son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath [m]kept all my statutes, and hath done them, [f,o,p]he shall surely live.

20 [‡,r]The [s]soul that sinneth, [q,q]it shall [r]die. [s]The [n]son shall not bear the [t]iniquity of the father, [s]neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.[Q]

21 But if the wicked will [u]turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and [m]keep all my statutes, and [m]do that which is lawful and right, [f,v,w]he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 [w]All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: [f]in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

23 [x]Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways, and live?[Q]

24 ¶ But when the righteous [y]turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the

8
- *r Interest, non-exaction of,* Ex. 22:25.
- *s Justice,* Deut. 33:21.

9
- *t Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.
- *u Righteousness, imputed on account of obedience,* Psa. 15:2.
- *v Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
- *w Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

10
- *x Children, wicked,* Mark 10:14.
- *y Robbery,* Ezek. 22:29.
- *z Homicide, felonious,* Deut. 5:17.

11
- *a Idolatry, wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
- *b Adultery,* Lev. 20:10.

12
- *c Poor, oppression of,* Prov. 21:13.
- *d Pawn, unlawfully retained,* Job 24:3.

13
- *e Interest,* Ex. 22:25.
- *f Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 2 Pet. 3:7.
- *g Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
- *h Blood, figurative of guilt,* Gen. 9:4.

14
- *i Children, good,* Mark 10:14.
- *j Example, bad,* John 13:15.

16
- *k Pawn,* Job 24:3.
- *l Liberality,* 1 Tim. 6:18.

1 R. V. taken aught to pledge.

17
- *m Obedience, rewarded,* Heb. 5:8.
- *n Children, not punished on account of sins of parents,* Mark 10:14.
- *o Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
- *p Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

20
- *q Sin, punishment of,* Rom. 5:12.
- *r Spiritual Death,* 1 John 3:14.
- *s Innocent, shall not suffer for the guilty,* Deut. 24:16.
- *t Sin, consequences of, not entailed upon children,* Rom. 5:12.

21
- *u Repentance, condition of forgiveness,* Mark 1:4.
- *v Penitent, promises to,* vs. 22, 23; Psa. 51:17.
- *w Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.

23
- *x God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

24
- *y Apostasy, punishment of,* Acts 1:25.

‡ **RESPONSIBILITY.** Attempt to shift: *By Adam,* Gen. 3:12; *by Eve,* Gen. 3:13; *by Sarah,* Gen. 16:5, with v. 2; *by Esau,* Gen. 27:36, with 25:29–34; *by Aaron,* Ex. 32:21–24; *by Saul,* 1 Sam. 15:20, 21; *by Pilate,* Matt. 27:24.

Assumed by the Jews for the death of Jesus, Matt. 27:25.

Personal, Ezek. 14:14–20; 18:20, 30; Matt. 12:37; John 9:41; 15:22–24; Rom. 14:12; 1 Cor. 3:8, 13–15; Gal. 6:5; 1 Pet. 4:5.

According to privilege, Ezek. 33:1–19; Matt. 10:11–15 (with Luke 10:10–15); 11:20–24; 12:41, 42 (with Luke 11:31, 32); 23:31–35 (with Luke 11:49–51); 25:14–30 (with Luke 19:12–27); Luke 13:6–9; 21:1–4; John 3:18, 19; 12:48; 15:22, 24; Acts 17:30, 31; Rom. 12:3, 6–8.

See footnote, JUDGMENT, *According to opportunity and works,* 2 Pet. 3:7.

abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: [f,g]in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye [z,a,b]say, The way of the Lord is not equal. [c]Hear now, O house of Ĭs'ra-el; [d]Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* [e]turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done [f,g]shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* [h]turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, [f,i]he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and [h]turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, [f,i]he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet [a,b,j]saith the house of Ĭs'ra-el, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Ĭs'ra-el, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will [k]judge you, O house of Ĭs'ra-el, every one [f]according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. [2,l,m]Repent, and turn *yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

31 ¶ [l,m]Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and [n]make you a new [o]heart and a new spirit: for [p]why will ye [q]die, O house of Ĭs'ra-el?

32 For [r]I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore [l,m]turn *yourselves*, and live [r] [s]ye.

CHAPTER 19

Under the similitude of a lioness and her whelps, the prophet deplores the fall of the royal family. 10 *And under the figure of a vine plucked up and wasted, is shewn the desolation of Jerusalem.*

MOREOVER take thou up a lamentation for the princes of [a]Ĭs'ra-el,

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? A [b]lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up [c]one of her whelps: it became a young [d]lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they [e]brought [f]him with [1]chains unto the land of [g]Ē'ġўpt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took [h]another of her whelps, *and* made him a young [d]lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew their desolate palaces, and he [i]laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they [e]put [f]him in [2]ward in chains, and brought him to the [j]king of [k]Băb'ў-lon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Ĭs'ra-el.

10 ¶ Thy [l]mother *is* like a [m]vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and

---

25
z *Infidelity, exemplified in impugning God's knowledge,* 2 Cor. 6:15.
a *Blasphemy, imputing unrighteousness to God,* 2 Sam. 12:14.
b *Murmuring,* Num. 14:2.
c *God, condescension of, in reasoning with sinners,* Gen. 2:2.
d *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.

26
e *Apostasy, punishment of,* Acts 1:25.
f *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.
g *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

27
h *Repentance, condition of forgiveness,* Mark 1:4.
i *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.

29
j *Infidelity, exemplified in impugning God's knowledge,* 2 Cor. 6:15.

30
k *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
l *Commandment, enjoining repentance,* Deut. 8:2.
m *Repentance, enjoined,* Mark 1:4.
2 R. V. Return ye,

31
n *Regeneration,* Tit. 3:5.
o *Heart, renewed,* Psa. 44:21.
p *Backsliders, God's solicitude for,* Jer. 3:22.
q *Spiritual Death,* 1 John 3:14.

32
r *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Jews, prophecies concerning,* vs. 1–14; Neh. 4:2.

2
b *Lion, figurative,* Mic. 5:8.

3
c *Jehoahaz,* 2 Kin. 23:30.
d *King,* 2 Kin. 3:10.

4
e *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
f *Captive,* 1 Sam. 30:3.
g *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
1 R. V. hooks

5
h *Jehoiachin,* 2 Kin. 24:6.

7
i *Oppression,* Eccl. 5:8.

9
j *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 2:1.
k *Babylon, empire of,* Ezra 5:12.
2 R. V. a cage with hooks,

10
l *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
m *Symbols and Similitudes,* vs. 10–14; Heb. 9:9

she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was [n]plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the [j]east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

13 And now she *is* [o]planted in the [k]wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre[c] to rule. This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAPTER 20

God will not be inquired of by the elders of Israel. 5 The history of Israel's rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderness, 27 and in their own land. 33 God shall gather and purify his people. 45 The destruction of Jerusalem prefigured.

v.1–512 BC
See footnote, *1 time*, Rev. 10:6.

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth [a]*month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* certain of the [b]elders of Yiśra-el came to enquire[c] of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then [c]came the [d]word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the [b]elders of Yiśra-el, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye come to enquire of me? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I [e]will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when I [f]chose Yiśra-el, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jā'cob, and made myself known unto them in the land of [g]Ē'ġўpt, when I lifted[c] up mine hand unto them, saying, [h]I *am* the LORD your God;

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to [i]bring them forth of the land of [g]Ē'ġўpt into a [j]land that I had espied[c] for them, flowing with [k]milk and [l]honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, [m]Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the [n]idols of Ē'ġўpt: [h]I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and [o,p]would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the [n]idols of Ē'ġўpt: then I said, I will [q]pour out my [r]fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Ē'ġўpt.

9 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted[c] before the [1]heathen,[c] among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of [g]Ē'ġўpt. [s]

10 Wherefore [t]I caused them to go forth out of the land of [g]Ē'ġўpt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And [s]I gave [t]them my [u]statutes, and shewed[c] them my judgments, which *if* a man [v]do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also I gave them my [w]sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that [x]sanctify them.

13 But the house of Yiśra-el rebelled against me in the wilderness: they [y]walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments,[c] which *if* a man [v]do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly [z]polluted[c]: then I said, I would [a]pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

14 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not

1 **a** *Month (August)*, Ex. 12:2.
b *Senate, seeks counsel from prophets*, Num. 11:16.

2 **c** *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.

3 **e** *Wicked, prayers of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.

5 **f** *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.
g *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
h *God, sovereignty*, Gen. 2:2.

6 **i** *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
k *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
l *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.

7 **m** *Idolatry, forbidden*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
n *Egypt, idolatry of*, Gen. 41:8.

8 **o** *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
p *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
q *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
r *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

9 **1** R. V. nations.

11 **s** *God, mercy of*, vs. 11–14; Gen. 2:2.
t *Israel, law delivered to*, Ex. 4:22.
u *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
v *Works under the Law*, Lev. 18:5.

12 **w** *Sabbath, a sign*, Ex. 16:23.
x *Sanctification, by God*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

13 **y** *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
z *Profanation, of the Sabbath*, Lev. 22:32.
a *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

be polluted[c] before the heathen,[c] in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted[c] up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the [b]land which I had given *them*, flowing with [c]milk and [d]honey, which *is* the glory of all lands;

16 Because they [e]despised my judgments,[c] and [f]walked not in my statutes, but [g]polluted[c] my sabbaths: for [h]their heart [i]went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless mine eye [j,k]spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.[s]

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, [l]Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments,[c] nor [m]defile yourselves with their idols:

19 [n]I *am* the LORD your God; [o,p]walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments,[c] and do them;[s]

20 And hallow my [q]sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that [n]I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they [l]walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments[c] to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they [g]polluted[c] my sabbaths: then I said, I would [a]pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless [k]I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen,[c] in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted[c] up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would [r,s]scatter them among the heathen,[c] and disperse them through the countries;

24 Because they had not executed my judgments,[c] but had [l]despised my statutes, and had [g]polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments[c] whereby they should not live;

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they [m]caused to pass through *the fire* [t,u]all that openeth[c] the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end [v]that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Iṣ'ra-el, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Yet in this your fathers have [w]blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the [b]land, *for* the which I lifted[c] up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they [z]offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their [v]sweet savour, and poured out there their drink offerings.

29 Then I said unto them, What *is* the [z]high[c] place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bā'mah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Iṣ'ra-el, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye polluted[c] after the [a]manner of your fathers? and commit ye [b]whoredom[c] after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye [b]make your [c,d]sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols,

15
b *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
c *Milk, figurative*, Job 10:10.
d *Honey, figurative*, Prov. 25:27.

16
e *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
f *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
g *Profanation, of the Sabbath*, Lev. 22:32.
h *Sin, love of*, Rom. 5:12.
i *Israel, idolatry of*, Ex. 4:22.

17
j *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

18
l *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
m *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

19
n *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Commandment, enjoining obedience*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8.

20
q *Sabbath, a sign*, Ex. 16:23.

23
r *Dispersion, foretold*, Gen. 11:8.
s *Captivity, of the Israelites foretold*. Isa. 5:13.

26
t *Firstborn, of idolaters, sacrificed*, Zech. 12:10.
u *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.
v *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

27
w *Blasphemy, instances of*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

28
x *Idolatry, customs of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
y *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship*, Ex. 37:29.

29
z *High Places*, 1 Kin. 3:2.

30
a *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
b *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

31
c *Children, sacrificed*, Mark 10:14.
d *Human Sacrifices*, Deut. 12:31.

even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Ĭs′ra-el? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [e]I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, [f]We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve [g]wood and stone.

33 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely [h]with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:

34 And [h]I will bring you out from the [2]people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the [2]people, and there will [i,j]I plead with you face to face.

36 Like [i,j]as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of [k]Ē′gўpt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will [l]cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Ĭs′ra-el: and [m]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O house of Ĭs′-ra-el, thus saith the Lord GOD; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will [n]not hearken unto me: but [o]pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Ĭs′ra-el, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Ĭs′-ra-el, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 [3]I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the [2]people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the [4]heathen.

42 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the [p]land of Ĭs′ra-el, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there shall ye [q]remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall [r]lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And [m]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, [t]not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Ĭs′ra-el, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover the [s]word of the LORD [t]came unto [u]me, saying,

46 Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy* [s]*word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; [s,t]Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [h]I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all

31
- *i Wicked, prayers of, not answered,* Psa. 73:3.

32
- *f False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
- *g Idol, of wood and stone,* 1 Kin. 15:12.

33
- *h Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.

34
- **2 R. V.** peoples,

35
- *i God, longsuffering of,* Gen. 2:2.
- *j God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

36
- *k Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.

37
- *l Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

38
- *m Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.

39
- *n Impenitence,* Rom. 2:5.
- *o Hypocrisy, abhorred of God,* Jas. 3:17.

41
- **3 R. V.** As a sweet savour will I accept you, when
- **4 R. V.** nations.

42
- *p Canaan,* Gen. 37:1.

43
- *q Repentance,* Mark 1:4.
- *r Remorse,* Matt. 27:3.

45
- *s Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
- *t Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
- *u Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD [f]have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak *parables?

CHAPTER 21

Ezekiel prophesies against Jerusalem and Israel; and for a sign to them, he sighs with bitterness before them. 8 The sharp and bright sword about to come upon the people. 18 The approach of the king of Babylon described. 25 Sentence against Zedekiah pronounced. 28 The destruction of the Ammonites.

1 AND the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, set[c] thy face toward [d]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and drop[c] *thy* [a]*word* toward the [1]holy places, and prophesy[c] against the land of Ĭs'ra-el,

3 And say to the land of Ĭs'ra-el, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [e]I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my [f]sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that [e]I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my [f]sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

5 [g]That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 [h]Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 [h]And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore[c] [i]sighest thou? that [b]thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, A [f]sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished[c]:

10 It is sharpened to make a sore[c] slaughter; it is furbished[c] that it may [2]glitter: should we then make mirth? [3]it contemneth[c] the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this [f]sword is sharpened, and it is furbished[c], to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man: for [e]it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Ĭs'ra-el: [4]terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: [h]smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa 3:2.
c *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

2
d *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
1 R. V. sanctuaries,

3
e *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
f *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.

5
g *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.

6
h *Instruction, by object lessons,* Prov. 23:23.

7
i *Adversity, despondency in,* Psa. 10:6.

10
2 R. V. be as lightning:
3 R. V. the rod of my son, it contemneth every tree.

12
4 R. V. they are delivered over to the sword with my people:

*** PARABLES.** *Of the trees,* Judg. 9:8–15. *Of the lamb,* 2 Sam. 12:1–6. *Of the woman of Tekoa,* 2 Sam. 14:5–12. *Of the prisoner of war,* 1 Kin. 20:39–42. *Of the thistle and cedar,* 2 Kin. 14:9. *Of a vine of Egypt,* Psa. 80:8–16. *Of the vineyard,* Isa. 5:1–7; 27:2, 3. *Of the husbandman,* Isa. 28:23–29. *Of the vine,* Ezek. 15; 17:5–10. *Of the two eagles,* Ezek. 17. *Of Aholah and Aholibah,* Ezek. 23. *Of the boiling pot,* Ezek. 24:3–14.

Of Jesus: *The wise and foolish builders,* Matt. 7:24–27; Luke 6:47–49.
Two debtors, Luke 7:41–47.
New cloth on the old garment, Matt. 9:16; Mark 2:21 **Luke 5:36.**
New wine in old wine-skins, Matt. 9:17; Mark 2:22; **Luke** 5:37–39.
House divided against itself, Matt. 12:25–29; **Mark 3:23–**27; Luke 11:17–22.
Rich fool, Luke 12:16–21.
Servants waiting for their lord, **Luke 12:35–40.**
Barren fig tree, Luke 13:6–9.
Sower, Matt. 13:3–9, 18–23; Mark **4:1–9, 14–20; Luke 8:** 4–8, 11–15.
Tares, Matt. 13:24–30, 36–43.
Seed growing secretly, Mark 4:26–29.
Mustard seed, Matt. 13:31, 32; Mark **4:30–32; Luke 13:** 18, 19.
Leaven, Matt. 13:33; Luke 13:20, **21.**
Hidden treasure, Matt. 13:44.
Pearl of great price, Matt. 13:45, **46.**
Drag net, Matt. 13:47–50.
Unmerciful servant, Matt. 18:23–35.
Good Samaritan, Luke 10:30–37.
Friend at midnight, Luke 11:5–8.
Good shepherd, John 10:1–16.
Great supper, Luke 14:15–24.
Lost sheep, Matt. 18:12–14; Luke **15:3–7.**
Lost piece of money, Luke 15:8–10.
Prodigal and his brother, Luke 15:11–32.
Unjust steward, Luke 16:1–9.
Rich man and Lazarus, Luke 16:19–31.
Importunate widow, Luke 18:1–8.
Pharisee and publican, Luke 18:9–14.
Laborers in the vineyard, Matt. 20:1–16.
Pounds, Luke 19:11–27.
Two sons, Matt. 21:28–32.
Wicked husbandmen, Matt. 21:33–44; Mark **12:1–12 Luke** 20:9–18.
Marriage of the king's son, Matt. 22:1–14.
Fig tree leafing, Matt. 24:32, 33; Mark 13:28, **29.**
Man taking a far journey, Mark 13:34–37.
Ten virgins, Matt. 25:1–13.
Talents, Matt. 25:14–30.
The grain of wheat, John **12:24.**
Vine, John **15:1–8.**

13 [5]Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn[c] even the rod? it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and [h]smite *thine* hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their privy[c] chambers.[c]

15 [e]I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may [6]faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! *it is* made bright, *it is* wrapped up for the slaughter.

16 [7]Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, *or* on the left, whithersoever[c] thy face *is* set.

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will [8]cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it*.

18 ¶ The [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me again, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, appoint[c] thee two ways, that the [f]sword of the [j,k]king of [l]Băb'ў-lon may come: both twain[c] shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to [m]Răb'bath of the [n]Ăm'mon-ītes, and to [o]Jū'dah in [d]Jĕ-rų'să-lĕm the defenced.[c]

21 For the [f]king of [l]Băb'ў-lon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use [p]divination: he [9]made *his* [q]arrows bright, he consulted [10]with images, he look[c]ed in the [r]liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jĕ-rų'să-lĕm, to [11]appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint [s]*battering* rams against the gates, to cast a [t]mount,[c] *and* to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a [12]false divination[c] in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have made your [u]iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered,[c] so that in all your doings your [u]sins do appear; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou, [13]profane wicked [v,w]prince of Ĭṣ'ra-el, whose day is come, [14]when iniquity *shall have* an end,

26 Thus[s] saith the Lord GOD; Remove the [15]diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall* not *be* the same: exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.[q]

27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no *more*, until [z]he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*.[s]

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the [n]Ăm'mon-ītes, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The [f]sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* furbished,[c] to [16]consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they [v]divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked, whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? I will [z]judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.[c T]

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my

13
5 R. V. For there is a trial; and what if even the rod that contemneth shall be no more?

15
6 R. V. melt, and their stumblings be multiplied: ah! it is made as lightning, it is pointed for slaughter.

16
7 R. V. Gather thee together, go to the right; set thyself in array, go to the left;

17
8 R. V. satisfy my fury:

19
f *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
k *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
l *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.

20
m Or, *Rabbah*, *prophecies against*, Deut. 3:11.
n *Ammonites*, *prophecies concerning*, vs. 28–32; Deut. 2:20.
o *Judah*, *kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

21
p *Sorcery*, *practiced by the Babylonians*, Isa. 47:9.
q *Arrow*, *divination by*, 1 Sam. 20:20.
r *Liver*, *superstitious rites with*, Lev. 3:4.
9 R. V. shook the arrows to and fro,
10 R. V. the teraphim,

22
s Ezek. 4:2.
11 R. V. set battering rams,

t *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.

23
12 R. V. vain

24
u *Sin*, *known to God*, Rom. 5:12.

25
v *Zedekiah*, 2 Kin. 25:2.
w *Rulers*, *wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
13 R. V. O deadly wounded wicked one, the prince
14 R. V. in the time of the iniquity of the end:

26
15 R. V. mitre,

27
x *Jesus*, *prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

28
16 R. V. cause it to devour, that it may be as lightning:

29
y *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

30
z *God*, *judge*, Gen. 2:2.

wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, *and* skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no *more* remembered: for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAPTER 22

The sins of Jerusalem, 13 and the punishment thereof. 23 The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes, and people.

1 MOREOVER the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou shalt shew her all her abominations.

3 Then [a,b]say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The [d]city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and [e]maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

4 [d]Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine [e]idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: therefore have I made [f]thee a reproach unto the [1]heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* infamous *and* [2]much vexed.

6 Behold, the [g]princes of Iş'-ra-el, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood.

7 In thee have [h]they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they [d]dealt by [i]oppression with the stranger: in thee have they [3,d]vexed the [j]fatherless and the [k]widow.

8 [d]Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast [l]profaned my [m]sabbaths.

9 In [d]thee are men that carry tales to [n]shed blood: and in thee they [o]eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they [o]commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they [p]discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was [4]set apart for pollution.

11 And one hath [q]committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly [p]defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath [p]humbled his sister, his father's daughter.

12 In thee have they taken [5,r]gifts to shed blood; thou hast [s]taken [t]usury and increase, and thou hast [s]greedily gained of thy neighbours by [6,t]extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 Behold, therefore [u]I have smitten mine hand [v]at thy *[*],[d]dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? [w]I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And [u,x]I will scatter thee among the [1]heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will [y]consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou shalt [7]take thine

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

3
d *Jews, wickedness of*, vs. 3–16, 26–31; Neh. 4:2.
e *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

4
f *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
1 R. V. nations,

5
2 R. V. full of tumult.

6
g *Rulers, wicked*, v. 27; Ex. 18:21.

7
h *Children, wicked, disrespectful to parents*, Mark 10:14.
i *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
j *Orphan*, Lam. 5:3.
k *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5
3 R. V. wronged

8
l *Profanation, of the Sabbath*, Lev. 22:32.
m *Sabbath, profanation of*, Ex. 16:23.

9
n *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
o *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

10
p *Incest, defined*, Lev. 18:6.
4 R. V. unclean in her separation.

11
q *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.

12
r *Bribery, perverts justice*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
s *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
t *Interest, exaction of, rebuked*, Ex. 22:25.
5 R. V. bribes
6 R. V. oppression,

13
u *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
v *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

14
w *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.

15
x *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
y *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

16
7 R. V. be profaned in

* **DISHONESTY.** *In not paying debts*, Psa. 37:12; Jas. 5:4. *In collusion with thieves*, Psa. 50:18. *In wicked devices for gain*, Job 24:2–11; Prov. 1:10–14; 20:14; Isa. 32:7; Jer. 22:13; Ezek. 22:29; Hos. 12:7; Amos 3:10; 8:5; Mic. 6:10, 11. *Denounced*, Hos. 4:1, 2; Nah. 3:1. *Forbidden*, Lev. 19:13, 35, 36; Deut. 25:13–16; Psa. 62:10; Prov. 11:1; 20:10, 23; 1 Thess. 4:6. *Penalties for*, Lev. 6:2–7; Prov. 20:17; Zeph. 1:9; Zech. 5:3, 4.

Instances of: *Abimelech's servants seize wells of water*, Gen. 21:25; 26:15–22. *Jacob obtains, by unjust advantage, his brother's birthright*, Gen. 25:29–33; *his father's blessing*, Gen. 27:6–29; *Laban's flocks*, Gen. 30:31–43. *Rebekah's guile in Jacob's behalf*, Gen. 27:6–17. *Laban's treatment of Jacob*, Gen. 29:21–30; 31:36–42. *Rachel steals the household gods*, Gen. 31:19. *Simeon and Levi deceive the Shechemites*, Gen. 34:15–31. *Achan appropriates to himself the wedge of gold and the Babylonish garment*, Josh. 7:11–26. *Micah steals eleven hundred pieces of silver*, Judg. 17:2. *Micah's priest steals his images*, Judg. 18:14–21. *Ahab usurps Naboth's vineyard*, 1 Kin. 21:2–16. *The unjust steward defrauds his lord*, Luke 16:1–8. *Judas, in embezzlement of funds*, John 12:6.

inheritance in thyself in the sight of the [1]heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ And the [z]word of the LORD [a]came unto [b]me, saying,

18 Son of man, the house of Iṣ'ra-el is to me [c]become [d]dross: all they *are* [e]brass, and [f]tin, and [g]iron, and [†]lead, in the midst of the [h]furnace; they are *even* the dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because [c]ye are all become [d]dross, behold, therefore I will gather [i]you into the midst of [j]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

20 *As* they gather [k]silver, and [l]brass, and [m]iron, and [†]lead, and [f]tin, into the midst of the [n]furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather [c,o]*you* in mine [p]anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather [c,o]you, and blow upon you in the fire of my [p]wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As [k]silver is melted in the midst of the [n]furnace, so shall [c,o]ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have [q]poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the [r]word of the LORD [a]came unto [b]me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou *art* the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring [s]lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 Her [t]priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the [u]holy and [8]profane, neither have they [9]shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my [v]sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her [w]princes in the midst thereof *are* like [x]wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, [y]to get *dishonest gain.[Q]

28 And her [z]prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, seeing vanity, and [a]divining lies unto them, saying, [b]Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised [‡]robbery, and have vexed the [c]poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the [d]stranger wrongfully.

30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and [e]stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I [f]poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my [g]wrath: [h]their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.[Q]

CHAPTER 23

The harlots Aholah and Aholibah, types of Samaria and Jerusalem. 36 *The prophet reproves their idolatries,* 45 *and shews their ruin.*

THE [a]word of the LORD [b]came again unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were [d,e]two women, the daughters of one mother:

3 And they committed [f,g]whoredoms in [h]Ē'gĭypt; they commit-

17
z *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.

a *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
b *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

18
c *Backsliders, corrective judgments upon,* vs. 18–22; Jer. 3:22.
d *Dross, figurative,* Psa. 119:119.
e *Brass, figurative,* Job 28:2.
f Num. 31:22; Isa. 1:25; Ezek. 27:12.
g *Iron, figurative,* Prov. 27:17.
h *Furnace, figurative,* Prov. 17:3.

19
i *Jews, prophecies concerning,* vs. 19–22; Neh. 4:2.
j *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

20
k *Silver, refining of,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
l *Brass, smelted,* Job 28:2.
m *Iron,* Prov. 27:17.
n *Furnace,* Prov. 17:3.
o *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
p *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.

22
q *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

23
r *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.

25
s *Lion,* Mic. 5:8.

26
t *Priest, corrupt,* Lev. 1:5.

u *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.
v *Sabbath, profanation of,* Ex. 16:23.
8 R. V. common,
9 R. V. caused men to discern

27
w *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21.
x *Wolf,* Jer. 5:6.
y *Covetousness,* Isa. 57:17.

28
z *Prophets, false,* Isa. 3:2.

a *Sorcery, practiced by false prophets,* Isa. 47:9.
b *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.

29
c *Poor, oppression of,* Prov. 21:13.
d *Foreigners, oppressed,* Deut. 23:20.

30
e *Intercession, of man with God,* Jer. 27:18.

31
f *Nation, punishment of,* Isa. 2:4.
g *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
h *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
c *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

2
d *Israel, after the revolt,* 1 Kin. 12:1.
e *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.

3
f *Whoredom, figurative,* Deut. 31:16.
g *Idolatry, wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.

† **LEAD,** a mineral. *Purified by fire,* Num. 31:22; Jer. 6:29; Ezek. 22:18, 20. *Used in making inscriptions in stone,* Job 19:24. *Lead founder,* Jer. 6:29; Ezek. 22:18, 20. *Exported from Tarshish to Tyre,* Ezek. 27:12. *Used for weighing,* Zech. 5:7, 8.

‡ **ROBBERY.** *Forbidden,* Lev. 19:13. *Punishment of, by fine,* Lev. 6:5–7; *by death,* Ezek. 18:10, 13. *Warning against,* Prov. 1:10–14. *Forgiven,* Ezek. 33:15.
Instances of, Judg. 9:25; Luke 10:30.
See footnotes: ROBBERS, Hos. 6:9; THEFT, Mark 7:22.

ted whoredoms[c] in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they [1]bruised the teats[c] of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Å-hō′lah the elder, and Å-hŏl′ĭ-bah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; [d]Să-mā′rĭ-à *is* Å-hō′lah, and [e]Jĕ-rū′să-lĕm Å-hŏl′ĭ-bah.

5 And [d]Å-hō′lah [f]played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted[c] on her lovers, on the [g]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-anṣ *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* [j]clothed with blue, [2]captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, [k]horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus [d]she committed her [f]whoredoms[c] with them, with all them *that were* the chosen men of [g]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-à, and with all on whom she doted[c]: with all their idols she [q]defiled herself.

8 [l]Neither left she her whoredoms [3]*brought* from [h]Ē′ġўpt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they [1]bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom[c] upon her.

9 Wherefore I have [m]delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [i,n]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-anṣ, upon whom she doted.

10 These discovered[c] her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became [4]famous among women; for [n]they had [o]executed judgment upon her.

11 And when her sister [e]Å-hŏl′ĭ-bah saw *this*, she was more corrupt in her [5]inordinate love than she, and in her [f,q]whoredoms more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the [g]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-anṣ *her* neighbours, [2]captains and rulers [j]clothed most gorgeously. [k]horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* she increased her [f,q]whoredoms: for when she saw men [p]pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the [q]Chăl-dē′anṣ pourtrayed with [r]vermilion,

15 Girdled with girdles[c] upon their loins, exceeding in [s]dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the [t]Băb-ў-lō′nĭ-anṣ of Chăl-dē′à, the land of their nativity:

16 And as soon as [e]she saw them with her eyes, she doted[c] upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chăl-dē′à.

17 And the [t]Băb-ў-lō′nĭ-anṣ came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their [f]whoredom[c], and she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them.

18 So she discovered[c] her [f]whoredoms[c], and discovered her nakedness: then [u]my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her [f]whoredoms[c], in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of [h]Ē′ġўpt.

20 For she doted[c] upon their paramours, whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness[c] of thy youth, in [6]bruising thy teats[c] by the [v]Ē-ġўp′tianṣ for the paps[c] of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O [e]Å-hŏl′ĭ-bah, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will [w]raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will

1 Am. R. V. handled the bosom of

5
i *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

6
j *Armies, uniforms of*, Deut. 11:4.
k *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
2 R. V. governors

8
l *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
3 R. V. since the days of Egypt;

9
m *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
n *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.

10
o *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
4 R. V. a byword

11
5 R. V. doting than

14
p *Painting, of portraits*, 2 Kin. 9:30.
q *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
r Jer. 22:14.

15
s *Dyeing*, Ex. 26:14.
t *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.

18
u *Sin, separates from God*, Rom. 5:12.

21
v *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
6 Am. R. V. the handling of thy bosom by

22
w *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

bring them against thee on every side;

23 The [i]Băb-ў-lō′nĭ-anṣ, and all the [q]Chăl-dē′anṣ, [x]Pē′kŏd, and Shō′à, and Kō′à, *and* all the [t]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-anṣ with them: all of them desirable young men, [z]captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And [n,w]they shall come against [e]thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of [7]people, *which* shall set against thee buckler and [y]shield and [z]helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my [a]jealousy against [b,c]thee, and [d]they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the [e]sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the [f]fire. [s]

26 [c,d]They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

27 [g]Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy [h]whoredom[G] *brought* from the land of [i]Ē′gўpt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Ē′gўpt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver [b,c]thee into the hand *of* [d]*them* whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* from whom thy mind is alienated:

29 And [d]they shall deal with [b,c]thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy [h]whoredoms[G] shall be discovered,[C] both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.[G]

30 [j]I will do these *things* unto [b,c]thee, because thou hast gone a[C] whoring after the heathen,[G] *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 [b]Thou hast walked in the [k]way of thy [l]sister; therefore will I give her [m]cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [b,c]Thou shalt drink of thy [l]sister's [m]cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 [b,c]Thou shalt be filled with [n]drunkenness and sorrow, with the [m]cup of astonishment[C] and desolation, with the cup of thy sister [l]Să-mā′rĭ-à.

34 [b,c]Thou shalt even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt [8]break the sherds[C] thereof, and [9]pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore [c]bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.[G]

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge [l]Ă-hō′lah and [b]Ă-hŏl′ĭ-bah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

37 That [b,l]they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they [o]committed adultery, and have also [o]caused their [p,q]sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*.

38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have [r]defiled my [s,t]sanctuary in the same day, and have [u]profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had [o]slain their [p,q]children to their idols, then they came the same day in-

23
x Jer. 50:21.

24
y *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
z *Helmet*, Jer. 46:4.
7 R. V. peoples;

25
a *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.
b *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
d *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
e *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
f *Fire, torture by*, Ex. 12:8.

27
g *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
h *Whoredom, figurative*, Deut. 31:16.
i *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

30
j *Divine Chastisement, inflicted for sins*, Job 33:19.

31
k *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
l *Israel, after the revolt*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
m *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22.

33
n *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.

34
8 R. V. gnaw
9 R. V. shall tear thy breasts:

37
o *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p *Children, sacrificed*, Mark 10:14.
q *Human Sacrifices, offered by Israelites*, Deut. 12:31.

38
r *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
s *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
t *Church, holy*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
u *Profanation, of the Sabbath*, Lev. 22:32.

to my [s,i]sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with [v]ornaments,

41 And satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set mine [w]incense and mine [x]oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her: and with the men of the common sort *were* brought [10,y]Sā-bē'anṣ from the wilderness, which put [z]bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful [a]crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms[c] with her, and she *with them*?

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto [b]Ā-hō'lah and unto [c]Ā-hŏl'ĭ-bah, the lewd[c] women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will [d]bring up a [e]company upon them, and will give them to be [11]removed and spoiled.[c]

47 [f]And the [e]company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 [g]Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall [h]recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 24

The commencement of the siege to be noted. 3 *The parable of the boiling pot, and its explanation.* 15 *The prophet is not to mourn for the death of his wife,* 19 *as a sign that the calamity of the Jews will be beyond all outward sorrow.*

AGAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth [a]month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the [b]word of the LORD [c]came unto [d]me, saying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the [e]king of [f]Bă-bў'lon set himself against [g]Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm this same day.

3 And utter a [h]parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, [b]Thus saith the Lord GOD; [i]Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it:

4 [i]Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 [i]Take the choice of the flock, and [1]burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seethe[c] the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore [b]thus saith the Lord GOD; [j]Woe to the [k]bloody city, to the pot whose [2]scum *is* therein, and whose [2]scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;[c]

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore [b]thus saith the Lord GOD; [j]Woe to the [k]bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 [i]Heap on wood, [3]kindle the

10
- v *Women, ornaments of,* Prov. 31:10.

41
- w *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship,* Ex. 37:29.
- x *Oil, used in idolatrous worship,* Deut. 12:17.

42
- y *Drunkard,* Psa. 69:12.
- z *Bracelet,* Gen. 24:22.
- a *Crown,* Ex. 29:6.

10 R. V. drunkards

44
- b *Israel, after the revolt,* 1 Kin. 12:1.
- c *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.

46
- d *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.
- e *Agency, in executing judgments,* Mark 1:17.

11 R. V. tossed to and fro

47
- f *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.

48
Judgments, design of, Ex. 6:6.

49
- h *Punishment, according to deeds,* Lev. 26:41.

v.1–510 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
- a *Month (January)* Ex. 12:2.
- b *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
- c *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
- d *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

2
- e *Nebuchadnezzar* Dan. 2:1.
- f *Babylon, empire of,* Ezra 5:12.
- g *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

3
- h *Parables, boiling pot,* vs. 3–5; Ezek. 20:49.
- i *Instruction, by object lessons,* vs. 3–5, 16–27; Prov. 23:23.

5

1 R. V. pile

6
- j *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
- k *Jews, wickedness of,* Neh. 4:2.

2 R. V. rust

10

3 R. V. make the fire hot, boil well the flesh, and make thick the broth, and let the bones be burned.

fire, consume[c] the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the [k]filthiness of it may be molten[c] in it, *that* the [2]scum of it may be consumed.[c]

12 [k]She hath wearied *herself* with [4]lies, and her great [2]scum went not forth out of her: her [5]scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy [k]filthiness *is* lewdness:[c] because I have [l]purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 I the LORD have spoken *it*: it shall come to pass, and [m]I will do *it*; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent;[c] [n]according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the [b]word of the LORD [c]came unto [d]me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, [i]I take away from thee the [o]desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet [i,p]neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.

17 [6,i,p]Forbear[c] to cry, make no [q]mourning for the dead, bind the [7]tire[c] of thine head upon thee, and put on thy [s]shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So [i]I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even[c] my [o]wife died; and I [u]did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so*?

20 Then I answered them, The [b]word of the LORD [c]came unto [d]me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Ĭs'-ra-el, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [j]I will profane my sanctuary, the [7]excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and [j]your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the [v]sword.

22 And [t]ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your [7]tires[c] *shall be* upon your heads, and your [s]shoes upon your feet: ye shall not [q]mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your [k]iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

24 [t]Thus [d]Ē-zē'kĭ-el is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, [w]ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Also, thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I [x]take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,

26 *That* he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and [x]they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 25

God's judgments upon the Ammonites for their cruel and insolent conduct towards the Jews; 8 also upon Moab and Seir, 12 upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philistines.

THE [a]word of the LORD [b]came again unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against the [d]Ăm'mon-ītes, and prophesy against them;

3 And say unto the [d]Ăm'mon-ītes, Hear the word of the Lord

12
4 R. V. toil: yet
5 R. V. rust goeth not forth by fire.

13
l Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

14
m God, immutable, Gen. 2:2.
n Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.

16
o Wife, Prov. 5:18.
p Bereavement, mourning in, forbidden, Hos. 9:12.

17
q Mourning, forbidden, Lam. 2:5.
r Turban, Ex. 28:40.
s Shoe, put off, in mourning, Josh. 5:15.
6 R. V. Sigh, but not aloud; make

18
t Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
u Obedience, exemplified, Heb. 5:8.

21
v War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
7 R. V. pride of your power, the desire

24
w Judgments, design of, Ex. 6:6

25
x Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

1
a Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
c Ezekiel, Ezek. 1:3.

2
d Ammonites, prophecies concerning, vs. 2–7; Deut. 2:20.

GOD; [a]Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou saidst, [e]Aha, against my [f,g]sanctuary, when it was [h]profaned; and against the land of Iṣ'ra-el, when it was desolate; and against the house of Jū'dah, when they went into [i]captivity;

4 Behold, therefore [j]I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their [1]palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And [j]I will make [k]Răb'bah a stable for [l]camels, and the [d]Ăm'mon-ītes a couching[c] place for flocks: and [m]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast clapped *thine* hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite[c] against the land of Iṣ'ra-el;

7 Behold, therefore [j]I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil[c] to the [2]heathen; and I will cut thee off from the [3]people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and [m]thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that [n]Mō'ab and Sē'īr do say, Behold, the house of Jū'dah *is* like unto all the heathen[c];

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the side of [n]Mō'ab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, [o]Bĕth-jĕsh'ĭ-mŏth, [p]Bā'al-mē'on, and [q]Kĭr-ĭ-a-thā'im,

10 Unto the men of the east [4]with the [d]Ăm'mon-ītes, and will give them in possession, that the Ăm'mon-ītes may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And [j]I will execute judgments upon [n]Mō'ab; and [m]they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that [r]Ē'dom hath dealt against the house of Jū'dah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and *revenged himself upon them;

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [j]I will also stretch out mine hand upon [r]Ē'dom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from [s]Tē'man; and they of [t]Dē'dan shall fall by the [u]sword.

14 [s]And [j]I will lay my vengeance upon [r]Ē'dom [v]by the hand of my people Iṣ'ra-el: and they shall do in Ē'dom according to mine [w]anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the [x]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ have dealt by *revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful[c] heart, to destroy *it* [5]for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [j]I will stretch out mine hand upon the [x]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭneṣ, and I will cut off the [y]Chĕr'e-thĭmṣ, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.

17 And I will execute great vengeance upon [x,y]them with furious rebukes; and [m]they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.[s]

3
a *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
e *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
f *Church, holy*, 1 Kin. 9:3.
g *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
h *Captivity, of Judah in Babylon*, Isa. 5:13.

4
i *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
1 R. V. encampments

5
k *Rabbah, prophecies against*, Deut. 3:11.
l *Camel*, 1 Sam. 30:17.
m *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

7
2 R. V. nations;
3 R. V. peoples.

8
n *Moabites, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 19:37.

9
o *Beth-jeshimoth*, Josh. 12:3.
p *Baal-meon*, Num. 32:38.
q Or, *Kir-jathaim*, Num. 32:37.

10
4 R. V. to go against the

12
r *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, vs. 12–14; 2 Kin. 8:21.

13
s *Teman, prophecies concerning*, Jer. 49:7.
t *Dedan*, Jer. 49:8.
u *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

14
v *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
w *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

15
x *Philistines, prophecies against*, Gen. 26:14.
5 R. V. with perpetual enmity;

16
y Or, *Cherethites*, 1 Sam. 30:14.

* **REVENGE.** *Forbidden*, Lev. 19:18; Prov. 20:22; 24:29; Matt. 5:38–41; Luke 6:27–35; Rom. 12:17, 19; 1 Thess. 5:15; 1 Pet. 3:9. *Rebuked by Jesus*, Luke 9:54, 55. *Proceeds from a spiteful heart*, Ezek. 25:15. *Punishment for*, Ezek. 25:15–17; Amos 1:11, 12.

Instances of: *By Simeon and Levi*, Gen. 34:25. *By Joseph*, Gen 42:9–24. *By Samson*, Judg. 15:7, 8; 16:28–30. *By Joab*, 2 Sam. 3:27, 30. *By Absalom*, 2 Sam. 13:23–29. *By Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 19:2. *By Ahab*, 1 Kin. 22:27. *By Haman*, Esth. 3:8–15. *By the Edomites*, Ezek. 25:12. *By the Philistines*, Ezek. 25:15. *By Herodias*, Mark 6:19–24. *By James and John*, Luke 9:54. *By the chief priests*, Acts 5:33. *By the Jews*, Acts 7:54–59.

See footnote, RETALIATION, Deut. 19:19.

v.1–508 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 26

Tyrus, for exulting against Jerusalem, is threatened with destruction by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar. 15 The mourning and astonishment of the isles at her fall.

1 AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]me, saying,

2 Son of man, because that [d]Tȳ'rus hath [e]said against [f]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the [1]people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished[c], *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O [d]Tȳ'rus, and [g]will cause [h]many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And [h]they shall [g]destroy the walls of [d]Tȳ'rus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 [g]It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for [i]I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil[c] to the nations.

6 And [g]her daughters which *are* in the field shall be [j]slain by the sword; and [k]they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [g]I will bring upon [d]Tȳ'rus [h,l]Nĕb-u-chad-rĕz'-zar king of [m]Băb'ў-lon, a king of kings, from the north, with [n]horses, and with [o]chariots, and with [p]horsemen, and companies, and much[c] people.

8 [h,l]He shall [j]slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a [q]mount[c] against thee, and lift up the [r]buckler against thee.

9 And [h,l]he shall set [s]engines of war against thy walls, and with his [t]axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 [g]By reason of the abundance of his [n]horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the [p]horsemen, and of the [2]wheels, and of the [o]chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 [g]With the hoofs of his [n]horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall [j]slay thy people by the sword, and [3]thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And [g,h]they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 And I will [g]cause the noise of thy [u]songs to cease; and the sound of thy [v]harps shall be no more heard.[q]

14 And [g]I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for [w]I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to [d]Tȳ'rus; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then[q] all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their *broidered[c] garments: they shall clothe

1 a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.
2 d Or, *Tyre, prophecies relating to*, vs. 1–21; Josh. 19:29.
e *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
1 R. V. peoples;
3 g *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
h *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
5 i *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.
6 j *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
k *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
7 l Or, *Nebuchadnezzar, prophecies concerning*, vs. 7–12; Dan. 2:1.
m *Babylon, empire of*, Ezra 5:12.
n *Horse*, Job 39:19.
o *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
p *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
8 q *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
r *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
9 s 2 Chr. 26:15.
t *Ax*, Deut. 19:5.
10 2 R. V. wagons,
11 3 R. V. the pillars of thy strength shall
13 u *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
v *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
14 w *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.

* **EMBROIDERY.** *In blue and purple and scarlet, on the curtains of the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:1, 36; 27:16; *on the girdle and vestments of the high priest, mingled with gold*, Ex. 28:4–8, 39; 39:3. *On the garments, of Sisera*, Judg. 5:30; *of princes*, Ezek. 26:16; *of women*, Psa. 45:14; Ezek. 16:10, 13, 18. *Bezaleel and Aholiab inspired in*, Ex. 35:30–35; 38:22, 23.
See footnote, TAPESTRY, Prov. 7:16.

themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished[c] at thee.

17 And they shall take up a lamentation for [d]thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, *that wast* inhabited of [x]seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt[c] it![Q]

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD; [y]When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;[Q]

20 [y]When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the living;

21 [y]I will make thee a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more*: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.[Q]

CHAPTER 27

The wealth and commerce of Tyre. 26 *The irreparable ruin thereof.*

THE word of the LORD [a]came again unto [b]me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for [c]Tȳ'rus;

3 And say unto [c]Tȳ'rus, O thou that art situate[c] at the entry of the sea, *which art* a [d,e]merchant of the [1]people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O Tȳ'rus, thou hast said, I *am* of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have made all thy *ship* boards of [f]fir trees of [g]Sē'nir: they have taken [h]cedars from [i]Lĕb'a-non to make masts for thee.

6 *Of* the [f]oaks of [k]Bā'shăn have they made thine [l]oars; [2]the company of the Ăsh'ŭr-ītes have made thy benches *of* [m,n]ivory, [e]*brought* out of the isles of [o]Chĭt'tim.

7 Fine *linen with [n,p]broidered[c] work from Ē'ğўpt was [3]that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of Ē-lī'shah was [4]that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of [q]Zī'dŏn and [r]Är'văd were thy [s]mariners: thy wise *men*, O [c]Tȳ'rus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The [5]ancients of [t]Gē'bal and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the [u]ships of the sea with their [s]mariners were in thee to [6]occupy thy merchandise.[Q]

10 They of [v]Pēr'şiă and of [w]Lŭd and of [x]Phŭt were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged[c] the [y]shield and [z]helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.[c]

11 The [a]men of Är'văd with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Găm'madĭmş were in thy towers: they hanged[c] their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 [b]Tär'shish *was* thy [c]merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* [d,e]riches; with [f]silver, [g]iron, [h]tin, and [i]lead, they traded [7]in thy fairs.

13 Jā'văn, [j]Tụ'bal, and [k]Mē'shech, they *were* thy [c]merchants: [e]they traded the [l]persons of men

---

17
x *Mariner*, Ezek. 27:27.

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
b *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
c Or, *Tyre, prophecies, relating to*, Josh. 19:29.

3
d *Merchant*, Neh. 3:32.
e *Commerce*, 1 Kin. 10:15.
1 R. V. peoples unto many

5
f *Fir Tree*, 2 Sam. 6:5.
g Or, *Hermon*, Deut. 4:48.
h *Cedar*, Isa. 9:10.
i *Lebanon, cedars of*, Deut. 1:7.

6
j *Oak*, Gen. 35:4.
k *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
l Isa. 33:21.
m *Ivory*, 2 Chr. 9:17.
n *Imports*, 1 Kin. 10:11.
o *Chittim*, Dan. 11:30.
2 R. V. they have made thy benches of ivory inlaid in boxwood, from the isles of Kittim.

7
p *Embroidery*, Ezek. 26:16.
3 R. V. thy sail, that it might be to thee for an ensign;
4 R. V. thine awning.

8
q *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
r *Arvadites*, Gen. 10:18.
s *Mariner*, Ezek. 27:27.

9
t Josh. 13:5; 1 Kin. 5:18.
u *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
5 Am. R. V. old men
6 Am. R. V. deal in thy merchandise.

10
v *Persia*, Esth. 1:3.
w Or, *Lydia*, Ezek. 30:5.
x Or, *Libya*, Acts 2:10.
y *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.
z *Helmet*, Jer. 46:4.

11
a *Arvadites*, Gen. 10:18.

12
b *Tarshish*, 2 Chr. 20:36.
c *Merchant*, Neh. 3:32.
d *Commerce, articles of*, 1 Kin. 10:15.
e *Imports*, vs. 12-25; 1 Kin. 10:11.
f *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
g *Iron*, Prov. 27:17.
h Num. 31:22; Ezek. 22:18, 20. i *Lead*, Ezek. 22:18. 7 R. V. for thy wares. 13 j *Tubal*, Gen. 10:2. k Ezek. 32:26; 38:2, 3. l *Servant, bought and sold*, Jer. 2:14.

and vessels of [m]brass [8]in thy market.[Q]

14 They of the house of [n]Tō-gär'mah [d]traded [7]in thy fairs [e]with [o]horses and horsemen and [9,p]mules.

15 The men of [q]Dē'dan *were* thy [c]merchants; many isles *were* the [10]merchandise of thine hand: [d]they [e]brought thee [11]*for* a present horns of [r]ivory and ebony.

16 [s]Sȳr'ĭ-à *was* thy [c]merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: [d]they [12]occupied in thy fairs [e]with [t]emeralds, purple, and [u]broidered[c] work, and fine *linen, and [v]coral, and [13,w]agate.

17 Jū'dah, and the land of Ĭs'ra-el, they *were* thy [c]merchants: they traded [8,x]in thy market [y]wheat of [z]Mĭn'nith, and Păn'năg, and [a]honey, and [b]oil, and [c]balm.[c,Q]

18 [d]Dă-măs'cus *was* thy [e]merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the [f]wine of Hĕl'bon, and white [g]wool.

19 Dăn also and Jā'văn [14,h]going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright [i]iron, †cassia, and ‡calamus, were in thy market.

20 [j]Dē'dan *was* thy [e]merchant in precious [15]clothes for chariots.

21 [k]Ā-rā'bĭ-à, and all the princes of [l]Kē'där, they [16,h]occupied with thee in [m]lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

22 The [e]merchants of [n]Shē'bà and Rā'a-mah, they *were* thy merchants: they [12,h]occupied in thy fairs with chief of all [o]spices, and with all [p]precious stones, and [q]gold.[Q]

23 [r]Hā'ran, and [s]Căn'neh, and [t]Ē'dĕn, the merchants of [n]Shē'bà, [u]Ăs'shur, *and* Chĭl'măd, *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy [17,e]merchants in all sorts *of things*, in blue clothes, and [v]broidered[c] work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of [w]cedar, among thy merchandise.

25 The [z]ships of [y]Tär'shish [18]did sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers[c] have brought thee into great waters: the east [z,a]wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.

27 [b]Thy riches, and thy [19]fairs, thy merchandise, thy ‖mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, and in all thy company which *is* in the midst of thee, [c]shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

28 The[Q] suburbs[c] shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 [b]And all that handle the oar, the ‖mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;[Q]

30[Q] And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall [d]cast up dust upon their heads, they

m Brass, Job 28:2.
8 R. V. for thy merchandise.

14
n Ezek. 38:6; Gen. 10:3; 1 Chr. 1:6.
o Horse, Job 39:19.
p Mule, 2 Sam. 18:9.
9 R. V. war-horses

15
q Dedan, Jer. 49:8.
r Ivory, 2 Chr. 9:17.
10 R. V. mart
11 R. V. in exchange

16
s Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
t Emerald, Rev. 4:3.
u Embroidery, Ezek. 26:16.
v Job 28:18.
w Agate, Ex. 28:19.
12 R. V. traded for thy wares
13 R. V. rubies.

17
x Canaan, exports of, Gen. 37:1.
y Wheat, Ezra 6:9.
z Judg. 11:33.
a Honey, Prov. 25:27.
b Oil, Deut. 12:17.
c Balm, Gen. 37:25.

18
d Damascus, Isa. 8:4.
e Merchant, Neh. 3:32.
f Wine, Prov. 23:31.
g Wool, Judg. 6:37.

19
h Commerce, 1 Kin. 10:15.
i Iron, Prov. 27:17.
14 R. V. traded with yarn for thy wares:

20
j Dedan, Jer. 49:8.
15 R. V. cloths for riding.

21
k Arabia, 2 Chr. 9:14.
l Kedar, Jer. 49:28. *m Sheep*, Deut. 32:14. 16 R. V. were the merchants of thy hand;
22 *n Sheba*, 1 Kin. 10:1.

o Spices, 1 Kin. 10:2.
p Precious Stones, Ex. 39.10.
q Gold, Ezek. 7:19.

23
r Haran, Gen. 11:31.
s Or, *Calneh*, Gen. 10:10; Amos 6:2: or, *Calno*, Isa. 10:9.
t 2 Kin. 19:12; Isa. 37:12; Amos 1:5.
u Assyria, Gen. 25:18.

24
v Embroidery, Ezek. 26:16.
w Cedar, Isa. 9:10.
17 R. V. traffickers in choice wares, in wrappings of blue and

25
x Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.
y Tarshish, 2 Chr. 20:36.
18 R. V. were thy caravans for thy merchandise:

26
z Wind, Job 37:17.
a Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.

27
b Tyre, prophecies relating to, Josh. 19:29.
c Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
19 R. V. wares.

30
d Mourning, Lam. 2:5.

* **LINEN.** *Exported, from Egypt*, Ezek. 27:7; *from Syria*, Ezek. 27:16.
Articles made of: *Curtains of the tabernacle*, Ex. 26:1; 27:9; *curtains of the temple*, 2 Chr. 3:14; *vestments of priests*, Ex. 28:5–8, 15, 39–42; Lev. 6:10; 1 Sam. 2:18; *livery of royal households*, Gen. 41:42; Esth. 8:15; *garments for men*, Gen. 41:42; Ezek. 9:2; Luke 16:19; *and for women*, Isa. 3:23; Ezek. 16:10, 13.
Mosaic law forbade its being mingled with wool, Lev. 19: 19; Deut. 22:11. *The body of Jesus wrapped in*, Matt. 27:59; Mark 15:46; John 19:40; 20:5.

Figurative: *Pure and white, of righteousness*, Rev. 15:6; 19:8, 14.

† **CASSIA.** *An aromatic plant, probably cinnamon*, Psa. 45:8; Ezek. 27:19. *An ingredient of the sacred oil*, Ex. 30:24.

‡ **CALAMUS.** *A sweet cane of Palestine*, Song 4:14; Ezek. 27:19. *An ingredient of the holy ointment*, Ex. 30:23; Isa. 43:24. *Commerce in*, Jer. 6:20; Ezek. 27:19.

‖ **MARINER**, 1 Kin. 9:27, 2 Chr. 8:18; Isa. 42:10; Ezek. 27:27. *Perils of*, Psa. 107:23–30; Jonah 1:5; Acts 27:17–44. *Cowardice of*, Acts 27:30.

shall wallow themselves in the [e]ashes:

31 [Q]And [d]they shall make themselves utterly [f]bald for thee, and gird them with [g]sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their [d]wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying,* What *city is* like [b]Tȳ'rus, like [20]the destroyed in the midst of the sea?[Q]

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.[Q]

34 In the time *when* [b]thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee [c]shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished[C] at thee, and their kings shall be sore[C] afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* [h]countenance.

36 The merchants among the [21]people shall hiss at thee; thou shalt be a terror, and never *shall be* any more.[Q]

CHAPTER 28

God's judgment upon the prince of Tyre for his impious pride. 11 *A lamentation over his destruction.* 20 *Judgments upon Zidon.* 24 *The restoration of Israel.*

THE [a]word of the LORD came again unto [b]me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the [c]prince of [d]Tȳ'rus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine [e]heart *is* lifted[C] up, and thou hast [f,g]said, [h,i]I *am* a [i]God, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:[Q]

3 Behold, [j]thou *art* wiser than [k]Dăn'iel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy [l]wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee [m]riches, and hast gotten [n]gold and [o]silver into thy treasures:[C]

5 By thy great [l]wisdom *and* by thy [p]traffick[C] hast thou increased thy [q]riches, and thine [e]heart is lifted[C] up because of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast [h,i]set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore I will [r,s]bring [t]strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their [u]swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 [t]They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt [s,v]die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet [f,g]say before him that slayeth thee, [h,i]I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no[C] God, in the hand of him that [2]slayeth[C] thee.

10 Thou shalt [s,v]die the deaths of the uncircumcised[C] by the hand of strangers[C]: for I have spoken *it,* saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover the [a]word of the LORD came unto [b]me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the [c]king of [d]Tȳ'rus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of [l]wisdom, and perfect in [w]beauty.

13 Thou hast been in [x]Ē'dĕn the garden of God; every [y]precious stone *was* thy covering, the [z]sardius, *topaz, and the [a]diamond, the [b]beryl, the †onyx, and

e *Ashes, sitting in,* Num. 19:9.

31
f *Baldness, artificial, a sign of mourning,* Lev. 21:5.
g *Sackcloth,* Isa. 15:3.

32
20 R. V. her that is brought to silence in

35
h *Countenance,* Prov. 15:13.

36
21 R. V. peoples

1
a *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
b *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

2
c *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18.21.
d Or, *Tyre, prophecies relating to,* Josh. 19:29.
e *Pride, instances of,* vs. 2–9, 17; Prov. 16:18.
f *Blasphemy, exalting oneself above God,* 2 Sam. 12:14.
g *Boasting,* Prov. 25:14.
h *King, deification of,* 2 Kin. 3:10.
i *Self-exaltation, instances of,* Luke 14:11.
1 R. V. god,

3
j *Irony, instances of,* vs. 3–5; Mark 12:14.
k *Daniel, wisdom of,* Dan. 1:6.

4
l *Wisdom, worldly,* Prov. 2:2.
m *Riches,* Eccl. 4:8.
n *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
o *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.

5
p *Commerce,* 1 Kin. 10:15.
q *Riches, a snare,* Eccl. 4:8.

7
r *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
s *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
t *Agency, in executing judgments,* Mark 1:17.
u *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.

8
v *Death, of the wicked, a judgment,* Num. 23:10.

9
2 R. V. woundeth

12
w *Beauty,* Prov. 6:25.

13
x *Eden,* Isa. 51:3.
y *Precious Stones,* Ex. 39:10.
z *Sardius,* Ex. 28:17.
a *Diamond,* Ex. 39:11.
b *Beryl,* Ezek. 1:16.

* **TOPAZ.** *A precious stone,* Ezek. 28:13; Rev. 21:20. *In the breastplate of the high priest,* Ex. 28:17; 39:10. *Of Ethiopia, celebrated,* Job 28:19.

† **ONYX.** *Precious stone,* Job 28:16; Ezek. 28:13. *In the breastplat of the high priest,* Ex. 28:9–12, 20; 39:6, 13. *Contributed by Israelites for the priests' vestments,* Ex. 25:7; 35:9. *Used in the temple,* 1 Chr. 29:2. *Seen in the foundations of the city of the New Jerusalem in John's apocalyptic vision,* Rev. 21:20. *Exported from Havilah,* Gen. 2:12.
See footnote, PRECIOUS STONES, Ex. 39:10.

the [c]jasper, the [d]sapphire, the [e]emerald, and the [f]carbuncle, and [g]gold: the workmanship of thy [h]tabrets[c] and of thy [h]pipes[c] was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.[q]

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee *so*: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy [i]merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: [j]therefore I will [k]cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine [l]heart was lifted[c] up because of thy [m]beauty, thou hast corrupted thy [n]wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will [k]cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick[c]; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall [k]devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the [3]people shall be astonished[c] at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

20 ¶ Again the [o]word of the LORD [p]came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face against ‡Zī′dŏn, and prophesy against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O ‡Zī′dŏn; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and [q]they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her [r]pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the [s]sword upon her on every side; and [q]they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Ĭs′ra-el, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that [4]despised them; and [q]they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When [t]I shall have [u]gathered the [v]house of Ĭs′ra-el from the [3]people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified[c] in them in the sight of the [5]heathen[c], then shall they dwell in their [u,w]land that I have given to my servant Jā′cob.

26 And they shall [u]dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that [6]despise[c] them round about them; and [q]they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

c Jasper, Rev. 21:19.
d Sapphire, Job 28:6.
e Emerald, Rev. 4:3.
f Carbuncle, Isa. 54:12.
g Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
h Music, instruments of, 2 Chr. 5:13.

16
i Commerce, 1 Kin. 10:15.
j Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
k Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

17
l Pride, Prov. 16:18.
m Beauty, Prov. 6:25.
n Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.

19
3 R. V. peoples

20
o Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
p Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

22
q Judgments, design of, Ex. 6:6.

23
r Plague, as a judgment, Ex. 11:1.
s War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.

24
4 R. V. did despite unto them;

25
t God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
u Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
v Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh. 4:2.
w Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
5 R. V. nations.

26
6 R. V. do them despite round

‡ **ZIDON**, called also SIDON. *A city on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea north of Tyre, and the northern boundary of the Canaanites*, Gen. 10:19. *Designated by Jacob as the border of Zebulun*, Gen. 49:13. *Was on the northern boundary of Asher*, Josh. 19:28; 2 Sam. 24:6. *Belonged to the land of Israel according to promise*, Josh. 13:6. *Idolatry of*, Judg. 10:6; 1 Kin. 11:5. *Inhabitants of, dwelt in security and carelessness*, Judg. 18:7. *Israelites failed to make conquest of*, Judg. 1:31; 3:3. *The inhabitants of, contributed cedar for the first and second temples*, 1 Kin. 5:6; 1 Chr. 22:4; Ezra 3:7. *Solomon marries women of*, 1 Kin. 11:1. *Ahab marries a woman of*, 1 Kin. 16:31. *People of, come to hear Jesus*, Mark 3:8; Luke 6:17. *Inhabitants of, offend Herod*, Acts 12:20–23. *Commerce of*, Isa. 23:2. *Seamen of*, Ezek. 27:8. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 25:15–22; 27:3–11; 47:4; Ezek. 28:21–23; 32:30; Joel 3:4–8. *Jesus visits the region of, and heals the daughter of the Syrophenician woman*, Matt. 15:21–28; Mark 7:24–31. *Visited by Paul*, Acts 27:3.

v.1–509 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Esth. 2:16.
b *Month (January)*, Ex. 12:2.
c *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
d *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
e *Pharaoh-hophra, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–21; Jer. 44:30.
f *Egypt, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 41:8.

3
g *Dragon, symbolical*, Deut. 32:33.
h *Boasting*, Prov. 25:14.
i *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
j *Nile*, Isa. 11:15.

4
k *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

6
l *Egyptians*, Gen. 50:3.
m *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

8
n *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

CHAPTER 29

Pharaoh's destruction foretold. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restoration thereof after forty years. 17 Egypt to be given to Nebuchadrezzar. 21 A promise to Israel.

IN the tenth year, in the [a]tenth [b]*month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the [c]word of the LORD came unto [d]me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against [e]Phā'raōh king of [f]Ē'ġўpt, and prophesy[c] against him, and against all Ē'ġўpt:

3 Speak, and say, [c]Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, [e]Phā'raōh king of [f]Ē'ġўpt, the great [g]dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath [h,i]said, My [j]river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myself.

4 But [k]I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And [k]I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat[c] to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.[g]

6 And all the [l]inhabitants of [f]Ē'ġўpt [m]shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a staff[c] of reed to the house of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend[c] all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [k]Behold, I will bring a [n]sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 [k]And the land of [f]Ē'ġўpt shall be desolate and waste; and [m]they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath [h,i]said, The [j]river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and [k]I will make the land of [f]Ē'ġўpt utterly waste *and* desolate, from the [o]tower of [p]Sў-ē'ne even unto the border of [q]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-a.

11 [f,k]No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited [r]forty years.

12 And I will make the land of [f]Ē'ġўpt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate [r]forty years: and [k]I will scatter the [s]Ē-ġўp'tiaṇs among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the end of [r]forty years will I gather the [s]Ē-ġўp'tiaṇs from the [t]people whither[c] they were scattered:

14 And [t]I will bring again the captivity of [f]Ē'ġўpt, and will cause [s]them to return *into* the land of [u]Păth'ros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base[c] kingdom.[r]

15 [f]It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish [s]them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the [v]confidence of the house of Ĭṣ'ra-el, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but [m]they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first [w]*month*, in the first *day* of

10
o *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
p Ezek. 30:6.
q *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.

11
r *Forty, years*, Jonah 3:4.

12
s *Egyptians, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 50:3.

13
1 R. V. peoples

14
t *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Pathros*, Isa. 11:11.

16
v *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

17
w *Month (April)*, Ex. 12:2.

v.17–492 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the month, the [c]word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, [x]Něb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [y]Băb′ĭ-lon caused his army to serve a great service against [z]Tȳ′rus: every head *was* made [a]bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tȳ′rus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 [s]Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [b,c]I will give the land of [d]Ē′ġĭpt unto [e]Něb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [f]Băb′ĭ-lon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 [c]I have given him the land of [d]Ē′ġĭpt *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because [g]they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.[s]

21 In that day will I cause the horn[c] of the house of Ĭs′ra-el to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 30

The desolation of Egypt and her allies. 20 *Egypt to be subdued by the king of Babylon.*

THE [a]word of the LORD came again unto [b]me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, Woe[c] worth the day!

3 For the [c]day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.[c]

4 And the [d]sword shall come upon [e,f]Ē′ġĭpt, and [1]great pain shall be in [g]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-å, when the slain shall fall in Ē′ġĭpt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 [g]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-å, and [h]Lĭb′ĭ-å, and [i]Lȳd′ĭ-å, and all the mingled people, and Chŭb, and the men of the land that is in [j]league, shall fall with them by the [d]sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold [e]Ē′ġĭpt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of [k]Sȳ-ē′ne shall they fall in it by the [d]sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And [l]they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have [m]set a fire in [e]Ē′ġĭpt, and *when* all her helpers shall be destroyed.

9 In that day shall [n]messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless[c] [g]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ans afraid, and [2]great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Ē′ġĭpt: for, lo[c], it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also make the multitude of [e]Ē′ġĭpt to cease [n]by the hand of [o]Něb-u-chad-rĕz′zar king of [p]Băb′ĭ-lon.

11 [n,o]He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their [d]swords against [e]Ē′ġĭpt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 [f]And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, [n]by the hand of strangers[c]: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [f]I will also destroy the [q]idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of [r]Nŏph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of [e]Ē′ġĭpt: and I will put a fear in the land of Ē′ġĭpt.

14 And I will make [s]Păth′-ros desolate, and will set fire in

---

a Baldness, artificial, Lev. 21:5.

19
b Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
c God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
d Egypt, prophecies against, Gen. 41:8.
e Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
f Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.

20
g Agency, in executing judgments, Mark 1:17.

1
a Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
b Ezekiel, Ezek. 1:3.

3
c Day, times of adversity called day of the Lord, Gen. 1:5.

4
d War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
e Egypt, prophecies against, Gen. 41:8.
f Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.
g Ethiopia, desolation of, Isa. 18:1.
1 R. V. anguish shall

5
h Libya, Acts 2:10.
i Or, *Lud*, Ezek. 27:10.

j Alliances, Josh. 9:15.

6
k Ezek. 29:10.

8
l Judgments, design of, Ex. 6:6.
m Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.

9
n Agency, in executing judgments, Mark 1:17.
2 R. V. there shall be anguish upon

10
o Or, *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
p Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.

13
q Idolatry, objects of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
r Noph, prophecies against, Isa. 19:13.

14
s Pathros, Isa. 11:11.

t Zoan, Isa. 30:4.
u Jer. 46:25; Nah. 3:8.

16
3 R. V. anguish.
4 R. V. adversaries in the daytime.

17
v Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.

18
w Or, Tahapanes, Jer. 2:16.
x Women, taken captive, Prov. 31:10.

20
y Month (April), Ex. 12:2.
z Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.

a Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

v.20–508 BC

21
b Pharaoh-hophra, prophecies concerning, Jer. 44:30.
c Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
5 R. V. apply healing medicines,

23
d Egyptians, prophecies concerning, Gen. 50:3.
e Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.

24
f Agency, in executing judgments, Mark 1:17.
g Babylon, Ezra 5:12.
h War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.

t Zō'an, and will execute judgments in u Nō. T

15 And I will pour my fury upon Sĭn, the strength of Ē'ġўpt; and I will cut c off the multitude of u Nō.

16 And I will set fire in e Ē'ġўpt: Sĭn shall have great 3 pain, and u Nō shall be rent c asunder, c and r Nŏph *shall have* 4 distresses daily.

17 The young men of Ā'ven and of Pī-bē'seth shall fall by the d sword: and these *cities* shall go into v captivity.

18 At w Tĕ-hăph'ne-hēs also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Ē'ġўpt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her x daughters shall go into v captivity.

19 f Thus will I execute judgments in e Ē'ġўpt: and f they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first y *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the z word of the LORD a came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of b Phā'raōh king of c Ē'ġўpt; and, lo, c it shall not be bound up to 5 be healed, to put a roller c to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against b Phā'raōh king of c Ē'ġўpt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the d, e Ē-ġўp'tians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the f king of g Băb'ў-lon, and put my h sword in his hand: but I will break b Phā'raōh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the f king of g Băb'ў-lon, and the arms of b Phā'raōh shall fall down; and f they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my h sword into the hand of the king of Băb'ў-lon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Ē'ġўpt.

26 And I will scatter the d, e Ē-ġўp'tians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and f they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 31

A recital to Pharaoh of the glory of Assyria, 10 *and the ruin thereof.* 18 *Like destruction to come upon Egypt.*

v.1–508 BC

1
a Month (June), Ex. 12:2.
b Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
c Ezekiel, Ezek. 1:3.

2
d Pharaoh-hophra, Jer. 44:30.
e Egypt, prophecies against, Gen. 41:8.

3
f Assyria, prophecies concerning, Gen. 25:18.
g Cedar, figurative, Isa. 9:10.

4
h Irrigation, Eccl. 2:6.
1 R. V. channels

25
i Judgments, design of, Ex. 6:6.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third a *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the b word of the LORD came unto c me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto d Phā'raōh king of e Ē'ġўpt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 Behold, the f Ās-sўr'ĭ-an *was* a g cedar in Lĕb'a-non with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, c and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her 1, h little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.

6 All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young,

and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.[q]

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The [g]cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the [2]chesnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.[q]

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of [i]Ē′dĕn, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast [j]lifted[c] up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted[c] up in his height;

11 I have therefore [k,l]delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the [3]heathen[c]; [m]he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

12 And [m]strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the [4]people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 [n]To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, [5]neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all [l]delivered unto death, to the nether[c] parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he went down to [6]the grave[c] I caused a mourning: I covered the deep[c] for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lĕb′a-non to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to [o]hell[c] with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of [i]Ē′dĕn, the choice and best of Lĕb′a-non, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether[c] parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into [o]hell[c] with him unto *them that be* slain with the sword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the [3]heathen.[c]

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of [i]Ē′dĕn? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Ē′dĕn unto the nether[c] parts of the earth: [k,l]thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword. This is [d]Phā′raōh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 32

The terrible fall of Egypt. 11 *The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.* 17 *It shall be brought down to the pit, among all the uncircumcised nations.*

v.1–507 BC
See footnote, *Time* Rev. 10:6.

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth [a]month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the [b]word of the LORD [c]came unto [d]me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for [e]Phā′raōh king of [f]Ē′gўpt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a [1]whale in

8
2 R. V. plane

9
i *Eden*, Isa. 51:3.

10
j *Self-exaltation*, vs. 10–14; Luke 14:11.

11
k *Divine Chastisement, inflicted for sins*, Job 33:19.
l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
m *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
3 R. V. nations;

12
4 R. V. peoples

14
n *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
5 R. V. nor that their mighty ones stand up

15
6 Am. R. V. Sheol

16
o *Hell*, Mark 9:43.

1
a *Month (March)*, Ex. 12:2.
b *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
c *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
d *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
e *Pharaoh-hophra*, Jer. 44:30.
f *Egypt, prophecies against*, vs. 1–32; Gen. 41:8.
1 R. V. dragon

the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [g]I will therefore spread out my net over thee with a company of many [2]people; and [h]they shall bring thee up in my net.

4 [f,g]Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to [3]remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.[s]

5 [f,g]And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 [f,g]I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

7 [q]And [g]when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.[q]

9 I will also vex[c] the hearts of many [2]people, when I shall bring thy [g]destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

10 Yea, I will make many [2]people amazed[c] at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my [i]sword before them; and they shall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; The [i]sword of the [h]king of [f]Băb'ў-lon shall come upon thee.

12 [g]By the [i]swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil[c] the [4]pomp of [f]Ē'ġўpt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters [5]deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of [f,g]Ē'ġўpt desolate, and [6]the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, [k]then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for [f]Ē'ġўpt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the [b]word of the LORD [c]came unto [d]me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of [f]Ē'ġўpt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether[c] parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.[c]

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the [i]sword: [g]she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of [7]hell[c] with them that

3
g *Nation, judgments denounced against*, vs. 1–32; Isa. 2:4.
h *Agency, in executing judgments*, Mark 1:17.
2 R. V. peoples;

4
3 R. V. settle

10
i *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

11
f *Babylon, empire of, prophecies concerning*, Ezra 5:12.

v.17–507 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
4 R. V. pride

14
5 R. V. clear.

15
k *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
6 R. V. waste, a land destitute

21
7 Am. R. V. Sheol

help him: [o]they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Ăs'shur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them [o]slain, fallen by the [i]sword:

23 Whose graves are set in the [s]sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the [i]sword, which caused terror in the land of the living.

24 There *is* [t]Ē'lăm and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the [i]sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about [9]him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the [i]sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* [m]Mē'shech, [n]Tụ'bal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about [9]him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to [7]hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, [f,g]thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* [o]Ē'dom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by *them that were* slain by the [i]sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There *be* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the [p]Zĭ-dō'nĭ-anṣ, which are gone down with the slain; [10]with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the [i]sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 [e]Phā'raōh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Phā'raōh and all his army slain by the [i]sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and [e]he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the [i]sword, *even* Phā'raōh and all his [g]multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 33

The prophet is admonished of his duty as a watchman. 10 *God hath no pleasure in the death of the wicked.* 21 *The desolation of the land foretold.* 30 *Hypocrites rebuked.*

AGAIN the [a]word of the LORD came unto [b]me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the [c]sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man [1]of their coasts, and set him for their [d]watchman:

3 If when he seeth the [c]sword come upon the land, he blow the [e]trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then whosoever [f]heareth the sound of the [e]trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come,

23
s R. V. uttermost parts of

24
t *Elam, prophecies concerning,* Isa. 11:11.

25
9 R. V. her:

26
m Ezek. 27:13; 38:2, 3.
n *Tubal,* Gen. 10:2.

29
o *Edomites, prophecies concerning,* 2 Kin. 8:21.

30
p *Zidon, prophecies concerning,* Ezek. 28:21.
10 Am. R. V. in the terror which they caused by their might they are put to shame;

1
a *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
b *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

2
c *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.
d *Watchman,* 2 Sam. 18:24.
1 R.V. from among them,

3
e *Trumpet,* Josh. 6:4.

4
f *Opportunity, measure of responsibility,* Gal. 6:10.

and take him away, [g]his blood shall be upon his own head.

5 He [f]heard the sound of the [e]trumpet, and took not warning; [g]his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver[c] his soul.[q]

6 But if the [d]watchman see the sword come, and [h]blow not the [e]trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the [c]sword come, and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 So[s] thou, O son of man, I have set thee a [i,j]watchman unto the house of Iṣ'ra-el; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and [k]warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely [l]die; [j]if thou dost not speak to [k]warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* [m]shall die in his iniquity; but [n]his blood will I require at thine hand.[s]

9 Nevertheless, if [j]thou [j,k]warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; [g]if he [g]do not turn from his way, he shall [l,m]die in his iniquity; but [n]thou hast delivered thy soul.[s]

10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Iṣ'ra-el; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we [p]pine away in them, how should we then live?[s]

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [q]I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: [r,s]turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye [l]die, O house of Iṣ'ra-el?

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, [t]The [u]righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his [v]transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, [w,x]he shall not fall thereby in the day that he [v]turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he [v]sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; [z]if he trust to his [a]own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his [b]righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but [c,d]for his iniquity that he hath committed, [e]he shall [f]die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely [f]die; [g]if he [h]turn from his sin, and [i]do that which is lawful and right;

15 [g]*If* the wicked [i,k]restore the [l]pledge, [i,k]give again that he had [m]robbed, [i,k]walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; [n,o,p]he shall surely live, he shall not [f]die.

16 [p]None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: [k]he hath done that which is lawful and right; [n,o]he shall surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people [q,r]say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, [c,e]he shall even [f]die thereby.

19 But [g]if the wicked [k]turn from his wickedness, and [i]do that which is lawful and right, [n,o,p]he shall live thereby.

20 Yet ye [q,r]say, The way of the Lord is not equal.[c] O ye house of Iṣ'ra-el, I will [s]judge you every one [c,d]after his ways.[t]

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our [t,u]captivity, in the tenth [v]*month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had escaped out of [w]Jĕ-ru'sa-lĕm

g Responsibility, according to privilege, Ezek. 18:20.

6
h Watchman, unfaithful, 2 Sam. 18:24.

7
i Watchman, figurative, 2 Sam. 18:24.
j Minister, duty of, Rom. 15:16.
k Wicked, warned, Psa. 73:3.

8
l Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
m Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
n Minister, responsibility of, Rom. 15:16.

9
o Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.

10
p Adversity, despondency in, Psa. 10:6.

11
q God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
r Commandment, enjoining repentance, Deut. 8:2.
s Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.

12
t Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
u Works, insufficient for salvation, 2 Tim. 1:9.

v.21–507 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

v Apostasy, Acts 1:25.
w Penitent, promisesto, Psa. 51:17.
x Promise, to penitents, vs. 14–16; 2 Cor. 1:20.
y Repentance, Mark 1:4.

13
z Contingencies in divine Government, 1 Kin. 3:14.

a Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
b Works, insufficient for salvation, 2 Tim. 1:9.
c Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
d Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.
e Backsliders, punishment of, Jer. 3:22.
f Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.

14
g Contingencies in divine Government, 1 Kin. 3:14.
h Repentance, Mark 1:4.
i Obedience, Heb. 5:8.

15
j Restitution, Ex. 22:3.
k Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
l Pawn, Job 24:3.
m Robbery, Ezek. 22:29.
n Penitent, promises to, Psa. 51:17.
o Promise, to penitents, 2 Cor. 1:20.
p Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

17
q Blasphemy, imputing unrighteousness to God, 2 Sam. 12:14.
r Infidelity, exemplified, in impugning God's knowledge, 2 Cor. 6:15.

20
s God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

21
t Captivity, Isa. 5:13.
u Jews, captive in Babylon, Neh. 4:2.
v Month (January), Ex. 12:2.
w Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

came unto [z]me, saying, The city is smitten.

22 Now [y]the hand of the LORD was upon [z]me in the evening, afore[c] he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the [z]word of the LORD [y]came unto [z]me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the [a]land of Ĭṣ′ra-el speak, saying, [b]Ā′brăhăm was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [c]Ye eat with the [d]blood, and [e]lift up your eyes toward your idols, and [f]shed blood: and shall ye possess the land?

26 [c]Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye [g]defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely [h]they that *are* in the wastes[c] shall fall by the [i]sword, and him that *is* in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that *be* in the [j]forts and in the [k]caves shall die of the [l]pestilence.[q]

28 For [h]I will [2]lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Ĭṣ′ra-el shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 [m]Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their [c]abominations[c] which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people [3]still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they [n]will not do them: for [o]with their mouth they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their [4,p]covetousness.

32 And, lo[c], thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of [q]one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they [n]do them not.

33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAPTER 34

Woe denounced against the unfaithful shepherds of Israel. 11 God's care for his flock. 20 A promise of the great Shepherd.

AND the [a]word of the LORD came unto [b]me, saying,

2 Son[q] of man, prophesy against the [c,d]shepherds of Ĭṣ′ra-el, prophesy[c], and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; Woe *be* to the shepherds of Ĭṣ′ra-el that do [e,f]feed themselves! should not the shepherds [g]feed the [h]flocks?

3 [d]Ye [e,f]eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the [i]wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.[q]

4 The diseased have [d]ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with [1]cruelty have ye ruled them.

---

z *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

22
y *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

23
z *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.

24
a *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.
b *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

25
c *Jews, wickedness of*, Neh. 4:2.
d *Blood, forbidden as food*, Gen. 9:4.
e *Idolatry*, 2 Sam. 15:23.
f *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

26
g *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.

27
h *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
i *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.
j *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
k *Cave*, Judg. 6:2.
l *Plague, as a judgment*, Ex. 11:1.

28
2 R. V. make the land a desolation and an astonishment, and the pride of her power shall cease;

29
m *Judgment, design of*, Ex. 6:6.

30
3 R. V. talk of thee by

31
n *Minister, message of, rejected*, vs. 30–33; Rom. 15:16.
o *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
p *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
4 R. V. gain.

32
q *Orator*, Acts 24:1.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
c *Shepherd, figurative*, vs. 1–31; Jer. 31:10.
d *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
e *Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2.
f *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
g *Rulers, duties of*, Ex. 18:21.
h *Sheep, figurative*, vs. 1–31; Deut. 32:14.

3
i *Wool*, Judg. 6:37.

4
1 R. V. rigour

5 [Q] And they were scattered, because *there is* no [c]shepherd: and they became [G]meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My [h]sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.* [Q]

7 ¶ Therefore, ye [c,d]shepherds, hear the [a]word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my [h]flock became a prey, and my flock became meat [G] to every beast of the field, because *there was* no [c]shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the [d]shepherds [e,l]fed themselves, and fed not my flock; [Q]

9 Therefore, O ye [c,d]shepherds, hear the [a]word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against the [c,d]shepherds; and [i]I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will [k]deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat [G] for them.

11 ¶ [S] For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I, [k]will both search my sheep, and seek them out. [Q]

12 As a [c]shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will [k]I seek out my [h,l]sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And [k]I will bring [l]them out from the [2]people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Yiśra-el by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 [k]I will feed [l]them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Yiśra-el shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat [G] pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Yiśra-el.

15 [k]I will feed my [h,l]flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD. [Q]

16 [k]I will seek that which was lost, and [l]bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will [m]destroy the fat [G] and the strong; I will feed them with judgment. [G] [s] [Q]

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [n]I judge between cattle [G] and cattle, [G] between the rams and the he goats. [s] [Q]

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto [d]you to have [e,l]eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down [G] with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the [3]deep waters, but ye must foul the residue [G] with your feet?

19 And *as for* my [h]flock, they eat that which [d]ye have trodden [G] with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, *even* I, will [n]judge between the fat cattle [G] and between the lean cattle.

21 Because [d]ye have [o]thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will [k]I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will [n]judge between cattle and cattle. [s]

10
f Rulers, accountable to God, Ex. 18:21.
k God, love of, exemplified, vs. 10–31; Gen. 2:2.

12
l Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh. 4:2.

13
2 R. V. peoples,

16
m Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

17
n God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

18
3 R. V. clear

21
o Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.

23 [s][T]And [p]I will set up one [q]shepherd over [r]them, and he shall [s]feed them, *even* my servant [t]Dā'vid; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. [Q]

24 And [k]I the LORD will be their God, [p]and my servant [t]Dā'vid a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken *it.* [S T]

25 And I will make with [r]them a [u]covenant [G] of [v,w]peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods. [T]

26 And [k,r]I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing. [S]

27 And [x]the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands [G] of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that [o]served [C] themselves of them.

28 And [r]they shall no more be a prey to the heathen [G], neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid. [Q]

29 And [k,r]I will raise up [4]for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen [G] any more. [Q]

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* [y,z]with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Iṣ'ra-el, *are* [a]my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my [b]flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* [c]I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD. [S]

CHAPTER 35

Judgments upon the people of mount Seir for their hatred of Israel.

MOREOVER the [a]word of the LORD came unto [b]me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount [c]Sē'īr, and prophesy against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount [c]Sē'īr, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against [d]thee, and I will make thee [1]most desolate.

4 [d]I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and [e]thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a perpetual [2,f,g]hatred, and hast shed *the blood of* the children of Iṣ'ra-el by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time [3]*that their* iniquity *had* an end:

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [d]I will prepare thee unto [h]blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith [G] thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will [d]I make mount [c]Sē'īr [4]most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 And [d]I will fill his mountains with his slain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the [i]sword.

9 [d]I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not [5]return: and [e]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas [G] the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even

23
p *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, shepherd,* Matt. 1:21.
r *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity,* vs. 23–31; Matt. 16:18.
s *Gospel, prophecies relating to,* vs. 23–31; Mark 13:10.
t *Jesus, names of,* Matt. 1:21.

25
u *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
v *Peace,* Jer. 29:7.
w *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.

27
x *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

29
4 R. V. unto them a plantation for renown,

30
y *God dwells with the Righteous,* 1 Kin. 6:13.
z *Fellowship, with God,* 1 Cor. 1:9.

a *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.

31
b *Sheep, figurative,* Deut. 32:14.
c *God, love of, exemplified,* Gen. 2:2.

1
a *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
b *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

2
c *Edomites, prophecies concerning,* 2 Kin. 8:1.

3
d *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
1 R. V. a desolation and an astonishment.

4
e *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.

5
f *Hatred,* Prov. 15:17.
g *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.
2 R. V. enmity, and hast given over the children of Israel to the power of
3 R. V. of the iniquity of the end:

6
h *Blood, figurative of destruction,* Gen. 9:4.

7
4 R. V. an astonishment and a desolation: and I will cut off from it him that passeth through and

8
i *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.

9
5 R. V. be inhabited:

11
f *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.
k *Envy,* Prov. 14:30.

12
l *Blasphemy,* 2 Sam. 12:14.

15
6 R. V. Edom.

1
a *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.
b *Jews, prophecies concerning,* vs. 1–38; Neh. 4:2.
c *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.

2
d *Scoffing, instances of,* Hab. 1:10.

3
1 R. V. nations,
2 R. V. the evil report of

*f*do according to thine anger, and according to thine *k*envy which thou hast used out of thy *f,g*hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee.

12 And *e*thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy *l*blasphemies[G] which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Yiśrael, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have *l*boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them.*

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When the whole earth rejoiceth, *d*I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Yiśrael, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: *c,d*thou shalt be desolate, O mount Sēʿîr, and all [6]Î-dụ-mēʾà, *even* all of it: and *e*they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 36

Israel's enemies to be punished. 8 *A promise of prosperity to Israel.* 16 *The people chastised for their sins.* 21 *Their restoration for the glory of God.* 25 *Great spiritual blessings promised.*

ALSO, *a*thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of *b*Yiśrael, and say, Ye mountains of Yiśrael, hear the *c*word of the LORD:

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the enemy hath said against you, *d*Aha, even the ancient[C] high places are our's in possession:

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the [1]heathen[C], and ye are *d*taken[G] up in the lips of talkers, and [2]*are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Yiśrael, hear the *b*word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the [1]heathen[C] that *are* round about;

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Surely in the fire of my *e*jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the [1]heathen[C], and against all [3,*f*]Î-dụ-mēʾà, which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful[S] minds, to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesy[G] therefore concerning the land of *b*Yiśrael, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I have spoken in my *e*jealousy and in my *g*fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen[G]:

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen[C] that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of *b*Yiśrael, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Yiśrael; for they are at[C] hand to come.

9[S] For, behold, I *am* for you, and *b*I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

10 And *b*I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Yiśrael, *even* all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded:

11 And *b*I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will [4]settle you after[C] your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your begin-

5
e *Jealousy, attributed to God,* Psa. 78:58.
f *Edomites, prophecies concerning,* 2 Kin. 8:21.
3 R. V. Edom.

6
g *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.

11
4 R. V. cause you to be inhabited after your former estate.

nings: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.[s]

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people [b]Iṣ'ra-el; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of* [5]*men*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy [6]nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour[c] men no more, neither bereave thy [6]nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 [b]Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the [7]people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy [6]nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover the [c]word of the LORD came unto [a]me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Iṣ'ra-el dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their [h]doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a [8]removed woman.

18 Wherefore I [i,j]poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their [k]idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

19 And I [l]scattered them among the [1]heathen[c], and they were dispersed through the countries: [m]according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen[c], whither[c] they went, they [n]profaned[c] my [o]holy name, [9]when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.[q]

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine [o]holy name, which the [h]house of Iṣ'ra-el had [n]profaned among the [1]heathen[c], whither[c] they went.[s]

22 Therefore say unto the house of Iṣ'ra-el, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Iṣ'ra-el, but [p]for mine holy name's sake, which ye have [n]profaned among the [1]heathen, whither ye went.[s]

23 And I will sanctify[c] my great name, which was [n]profaned among the [1]heathen[c], which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the [1]heathen[c] shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified[c] in you before their eyes.[s Q]

24 For [b]I will take you from among the [1]heathen[c], and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 [q]Then will I [r,s]sprinkle clean [t]water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your [h]filthiness, and from all your [k]idols will I [r,s]cleanse you.[s Q]

26 [s]A[T] [u,v]new[c] heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.[Q]

27 And I will put my [w]spirit within you, and cause you to [x]walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments[c], and do *them*.[s T Q]

28 [s]And ye shall dwell in the [y,z]land that I [a]gave to your fathers; and ye shall be [b]my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also [c]save [d]you from all your uncleannesses: and I will [e]call for the [f]corn[c], and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will [e,f]multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the [1]heathen[c].

12
5 R. V. children.

13
6 R. V. nation;

15
7 R. V. peoples

17
h *Jews, wickedness of,* Neh. 4:2.
8 R. V. woman in her separation.

18
i *Nation, punishment of,* Isa. 2:4.
j *Sin, punishment of,* Rom. 5:12.
k *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

19
l *Captivity, as a judgment,* Isa. 5:13.
m *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.

20
n *Profanation, of God's name,* Lev. 22:32.
o *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
9 R. V. in that men said of them,

22
p *Motive, ascribed to God,* Psa. 106:8.

25
q *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
r *Purification, figurative,* Num. 19:19.
s *Spiritual Purification,* Psa. 51:2.
t *Water, figurative,* 1 Kin. 17:10.

26
u *Heart, renewed,* Psa. 44:21.
v *Regeneration,* Tit. 3:5.

27
w *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.
x *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.

28
y *Canaan,* Gen. 37:1.
z *Temporal Blessings, from God,* vs. 28–38; Psa. 103:2.
a *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
b *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.

29
c *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Jews, prophecies concerning,* Neh. 4:2.
e *Prosperity,* Eccl. 7:14.
f *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

31 Then shall ye [g]remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and shall [h]lothe yourselves in your own sight for your [i]iniquities and for your abominations.[T]

32 Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own [i]ways, O house of Ĭs'ra-el.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have [j,k]cleansed you from all your iniquities [d]I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And [d]the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of [l]Ē'dĕn; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become* fenced,[c] *and* are inhabited.

36 Then the [10]heathen[c] that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD [f]build the ruined *places, and* plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken *it*, and [m]I will do *it*.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will yet *for* this be [n]enquired of by the [d]house of Ĭs'ra-el, to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the [11]holy flock, as the flock of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm in her solemn [o]feasts; [d]so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.[S]

CHAPTER 37

The vision of the valley of dry bones. 11 *Its application.* 15 *The symbol of the two sticks united.* 18 *The explanation thereof,* 20 *and its application to the Messiah's kingdom.*

THE hand of the LORD was [a]upon [b]me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of *bones,[T]

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many in the open valley; and, lo,[c] *they were* very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these *bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these *bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus[Q] saith the Lord GOD unto these *bones; Behold, I will cause [c]breath to enter into you, and ye shall [d]live:

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put [c]breath in you, and ye shall [d]live; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the *bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo,[c] the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.

9[T] Then said he unto me, Prophesy[c] unto the wind, prophesy,[c] son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the four winds, O [e]breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.[TQ]

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the [c]breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.[Q]

11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these *bones are the whole house of Ĭs'ra-el: behold, they say, [f]Our bones are dried,

31
g Repentance, of Israel foretold, Mark 1:4.
h Remorse, Matt. 27:3.
i Jews, wickedness of, Neh. 4:2.

33
j Purification, figurative, Num. 19:19.
k Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.

35
l Eden, Isa. 51:3.

36
m God, immutable, Gen. 2:2.
10 R. V. nations

37
n Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.

38
o Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3
11 R. V. flock for sacrifice.

1
a Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
b Ezekiel. Ezek. 1:3.

5
c Breath, Gen. 7:15.
d Life, Eccl. 8:15.

9
e Breath, figurative, Gen. 7:15.

11
f Despondency, Ecc. 2:20.

* **BONES.** *Of passover lamb not to be broken,* Ex. 12:46. *Vision of the dry,* Ezek. 37:1–14. *None of Christ's, broken,* Psa. 34:20; John 19:31–37.

and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O my [g]people, [h]I will open your graves, and cause you to [i]come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Ĭs'ra-el.[Q]

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and [i]brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my spirit[C] in you, and ye shall live, and [g,j]I shall place you in your own [k]land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.[T Q]

15 ¶ The [l]word of the LORD [a]came again unto [b]me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, [m,n]take thee one stick, and write upon it, For [g]Jū'dah, and for the children of Ĭs'ra-el his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Jō'şeph, the stick of [o]Ē'phră-ĭm, and *for* all the house of [p]Ĭs'ra-el his companions:

17 [m,n]And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the stick of Jō'şeph, which *is* in the hand of [o]Ē'phră-ĭm, and the tribes of [p]Ĭs'ra-el his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of [g]Jū'dah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 And [m,n]the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [i]I will take the children of Ĭs'ra-el from among the [1]heathen,[C] whither[C] they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

22 And I will make [g,p]them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Ĭs'ra-el; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 [g,p]Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable[C] things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will [g]save them out of all their dwelling-places,[C] wherein they have sinned, and will [r,s]cleanse them: [t]so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.[Q]

24 And [u,v]Dā'vid my servant *shall be* [w]king over them; and they all shall have one [x]shepherd: they shall also [y]walk in my judgments,[C] and observe my statutes, and [z]do them.[T Q]

25 And they shall dwell in the [a]land that I have [b]given unto Jā'cob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and [c]my servant [d]Dā'vid *shall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover I will make a [b]covenant of [e]peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my [f]sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.[T Q]

27 [g]My tabernacle[C] also shall be with them: yea, [h]I will be their God, and they shall be my people.[Q]

28 And the heathen[C] shall know that I the LORD do [t]sanctify Ĭs'-

12
g Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh. 4:2.
h God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
i Resurrection, symbolical of the restoration of Israel, 1 Cor. 15:12.

14
j God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
k Canaan, Gen. 37:1.

15
l Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.

16
m Pantomime, prophecies illustrated by, vs. 16–20; Isa. 20:2.
n Instruction, by object lessons, Prov. 23:23.
o Ephraim, name of, applied to the ten tribes, Gen. 41:52.
p Israel, prophecies concerning, 1 Kin. 12:1.

21
1 R. V. nations.

23
q God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
r Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
s Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.
t God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

24
u Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
v Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
w Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
x Jesus, shepherd, Matt. 1:21.
y Walking, figurative, Gen. 5:22.
z Obedience, Heb. 5:8.

25
a Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
b Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
c Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.

26
e Peace, Jer. 29:7.
f Sanctuary, Lev. 4:6.

27
g God dwells with the Righteous, 1 Kin. 6:13.
h God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

28
t Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.

ra-el, when my [f]sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAPTER 38

The army of Gog. 8 *His design against Israel.* 14 *God's judgment against him.*

AND the [a]word of the LORD came unto [b]me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against [c]Gŏg, the land of [d]Mā′-gŏg, the chief prince[c] of [e]Mē′-shech and [f]Tū′bal, and prophesy against him,[Q]

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O [c]Gŏg, the chief prince[c] of [e]Mē′-shech and [f]Tū′bal:

4 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine [g]army, [h]horses and [i]horsemen, all of them clothed [1]with all sorts *of* [j]*armour, even* a great company *with* bucklers and [k]shields, all of them handling [l]swords:

5 [m]Pēr′sĭa, [n]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ă, and [o]Lĭb′ў-ă with them; all of them with [k]shield and [p]helmet:

6 Gō′mēr, and all his bands[c]; the house of [q]Tō-gär′mah [2]of the north quarters, and all his bands: *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* gathered out of many [3]people, against the mountains of Ĭs′ra-el, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands[c], and many [3]people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt [4]think[c] an evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely,[c] all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 To take a [r]spoil, and to take a prey[c]; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.

13 [s]Shē′bà, and [t]Dē′dan, and the [u]merchants of [v]Tär′shish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil[c]? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey[c]? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil[c]?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto [c]Gŏg, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In that day when my people of Ĭs′ra-el dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it*?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the [5]north parts, thou, and many [3]people with thee, all of them [i]riding upon [h]horses, a great company, and a mighty [g]army:

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Ĭs′ra-el, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, [w]that the [6]heathen[c] may know me, when I shall be sanctified[c] in thee, O Gŏg, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD;

1
a *Prophecies, inspired,* Dan. 9:24.
b *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 1:3.

2
c Ezek. 39; Rev. 20:8.
d *Magog, prophecy concerning,* 1 Chr. 1:5.
e Ezek. 27:13; 32: 26; 39:1.
f *Tubal,* Gen. 10:2.

4
g *Armies,* Deut. 11:4.
h *Horse,* Job 39:19.
i *Cavalry,* 1 Sam. 13:5.
j *Armor,* 1 Sam. 17:54.
k *Shield,* 1 Kin. 14:27.
l *Sword,* 1 Chr. 21:5.
1 R. V. in full armour,

5
m *Persia,* Esth. 1:3.
n *Ethiopia,* Isa. 18:1.
o Or, *Phut,* Ezek. 27:10.
p *Helmet,* Jer. 46:4.

6
q Ezek. 27:14; 1 Chr. 1:6.
2 R. V. in the uttermost parts of the north, and all his hordes: even many peoples with thee.

8
3 R. V. peoples,

10
4 R. V. devise an evil device:

12
r *Spoils,* 1 Chr. 26:27.

13
s *Sheba,* 1 Kin. 10:1.
t *Dedan,* Jer. 49:8
u *Merchant,* Neh. 3:32.
v *Tarshish,* 2 Chr. 20:36.

15
5 R. V. uttermost parts of the north,

16
w *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.
6 R. V. nations

Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the [x]prophets of Iṣ'ra-el, which prophesied in those days *many* years that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when [c]Gŏg shall come against the land of Iṣ'ra-el, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my [y]fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my [z]jealousy *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Iṣ'ra-el;

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.[Q]

21 And [a]I will call for a [b]sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And [a]I will plead[c] against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands,[c] and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and [c]brimstone.[Q]

23 Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and [d]they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER 39

The utter destruction of Gog. 8 *The burning of his weapons,* 11 *and the burial of his slain.* 17 *The feast of the fowls.* 23 *The cause of Israel's captivity.* 25 *God's purpose of mercy towards them.*

THEREFORE, thou son of man, prophesy against [a]Gŏg, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gŏg, the chief prince of [b]Mĕ'shech and [c]Tu'bal:

2 And [d]I will turn thee [1]back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Iṣ'ra-el:

3 And [d]I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Iṣ'ra-el, thou, and all thy [2]bands,[c] and the [3]people that [4]*is* with thee: [d]I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and *to* the beasts of the field to be devoured.

5 [d]Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for [e]I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on [f]Mā'gŏg, and among them that dwell [5,g]carelessly[c] in the isles: and [h]they shall know that I *am* the LORD.[Q]

7 [h]So will I make my [i]holy name known in the midst of my people Iṣ'ra-el; and I will not *let them* [j]pollute my holy name any more: and the [6]heathen[c] shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Iṣ'ra-el.[s]

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Iṣ'ra-el shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the [k]shields and the bucklers, the [l]bows and the [m]arrows, and the handstaves,[c] and the [n]spears, and they shall burn them with fire [o]seven years:[s]

10 [d]So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those

17
x *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa.3:2.

18
y *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.

19
z *Jealousy, attributed to God,* Psa. 78:58.

21
a *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
b *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.

22
c *Brimstone, figurative,* Deut. 29:23.

23
d *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.

1
a Ezek. 38; Rev. 20:8.

b Ezek. 27:13; 32: 26; 38:2.
c *Tubal,* Gen. 10:2.

2
d *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
1 R. V. about, and will lead thee on, and will cause thee to come up from the uttermost parts of the north; and

4
2 R. V. hordes,
3 R. V. peoples
4 R. V. are

5
e *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.

6
f *Magog, prophecy concerning,* 1 Chr. 1:5.
g *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
h *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.
5 R. V. securely

7
i *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
j *Profanation, of God's name,* Lev. 22:32.
6 R. V. nations

9
k *Shield,* 1 Kin. 14:27.
l *Bow,* 2 Sam. 1:18.
m *Arrow,* 1 Sam. 20:20.
n *Spear,* 2 Kin. 11:10.
o *Seven, years,* Gen. 7:2.

that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And [d]it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto [a]Gŏg a place [7]there of graves in Ĭṣ'ra-el, the valley of the passengers[c]: and there shall they [q]bury Gŏg and all his multitude: and they shall call *it* The valley of [8]Hā'mon–gŏg.

12 And seven months shall the house of Ĭṣ'ra-el be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall sever[c] out men of continual employment, [9]passing through the land to [q]bury with the passengers[c] those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers[c] *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hā'mon–gŏg.

16 And also the name of [10]the city *shall be* [11]Hă-mō'nah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my [r]sacrifice[c] that I do sacrifice[c] for you, *even* a great sacrifice[c] upon the mountains of Ĭṣ'ra-el, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of [s]Bā'shăn.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be [t]drunken, of my [r]sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my [u]glory among the [6]heathen[c], and all the [6]heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So [h]the house of Ĭṣ'ra-el shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 And the heathen[c] shall know that the house of Ĭṣ'ra-el went into [v]captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, [w]therefore hid I my face from them, and [x]gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the [y]sword.

24 According to their uncleanness and [z]according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and [w]hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jā'cob, and have [a]mercy upon the whole house of Ĭṣ'ra-el, and will be [b]jealous[c] for my [c]holy name;

26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified[c] in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, which [d]caused them to be led into [e]captivity among the heathen: but [a]I have gathered them unto their

11
p *Dead Sea*, Gen. 14:3.
q *Burial, of Gog*, Acts 8:2.
7 R. V. for burial in Israel, the valley of them that pass through on the east of the sea: and it shall stop them that pass through:
8 *That is* The multitude of Gog.

14
9 R. V. that shall pass through the land to bury them that pass through, that remain

16
10 R. V. Hamonah shall also be the name of a city.
11 *That is* The multitude.

17
r *Sacrifices, figurative of divine judgments*, Rom. 12:1.

18
s *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.

19
t *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.

21
u *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

23
v *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
w *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.
x *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
y *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

24
z *Punishment, according to deeds*, v. 26; Lev. 26:41.

25
a *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Anthropomorphisms*, Gen. 11:5.
c *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.

28
d *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
e *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 [a]Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my [f]spirit upon the house of Iṣ'ra-el, saith the Lord GOD.[S T]

CHAPTER 40

The time and manner of the vision concerning the temple. 6 The description of the east gate, 20 of the north gate, 24 of the south gate, 32 of the east gate, 35 and of the north gate. 39 Eight tables. 44 The chambers. 48 The porch of the house.

v.1–494 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

IN the five and twentieth year of our [a]captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame[c] day the hand of the LORD was [b]upon [c]me, and brought me thither.

2 In the [d]visions of God brought he me into the land of Iṣ'ra-el, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which *was* as the frame[c] of a city on the south.[Q]

3 And he brought me thither,[c] and, behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of [e]flax in his hand, and a measuring *reed; and he stood in the gate.[Q]

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither[c]: declare all that thou seest to the house of Iṣ'ra-el.

5 And [d]behold a wall on the outside of the [f]house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring *reed[c] of six [g,h]cubits[c] *long* by the cubit and an [h,i]hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed[c]; and the height, one reed.[Q]

6 ¶ Then came he unto the[f] gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one *reed[c] broad; and the other threshold [1]*of the gate, which was* one reed[c] broad.

7 And *every* [2]little chamber[c] *was* one *reed[c] long, and one reed[c] broad; and between the [3]little chambers[c] *were* five [g]cubits[c]; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate [4]within *was* one reed.[c]

8 He measured also the porch of the gate [4]within, one reed.[c]

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight [g]cubits[c]; and the posts thereof, two cubits[c]; and the porch of the gate *was* [4]inward.

10 And the [3]little chambers[c] of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the [i]gate, ten [g]cubits[c]; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.[c]

12 The space also before the [3]little chambers *was* one [g]cubit[c] *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit[c] on that side: and the little chambers *were* six cubits[c] on this side, and six cubits[c] on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* [2]little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits,[c] door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore [g]cubits,[c] even unto the post of the [k]court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the

29
f *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

1
a *Jews, captive in Babylon*, Neh. 4:2.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 1:3.

2
d *Vision*, vs. 1–29; Acts 9:10.

3
e *Flax*, Ex. 9:31.

5
f *Temple, Ezekiel's vision of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
g *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.
h *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.
i *Handbreadth*, 1 Kin. 7:26.

6
f *Temple, gates of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
1 R. V. *omits* of the gate, which was

7
2 R. V. lodge was
3 R. V. lodges
4 R. V. toward the house

14
k *Temple, courts of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

***REED.** *A water plant*, Isa. 19:6, 7; 35:7; Jer. 51:32. *Of six cubits, used as a measuring device*, Ezek. 40:3–8; 41:8; 42:16–19; 45:1; Rev. 11:1; 21:15, 16. *Mockingly given to Jesus as a symbol of royalty, by Roman soldiers*, Matt. 27:29. *Jesus smitten with, while being mocked*, Matt. 27:30; Mark 15:19.
Figurative: *Of weakness*, 1 Kin. 14:15; 2 Kin. 18:21; Isa. 36:6; 42:3; Ezek. 29:6; Matt. 11:7; 12:20.

gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.[c]

16 And *there were* [5]narrow [l]windows to the [3]little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows *were* round about inward: and upon *each* post *were* [m]palm trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward [k]court, and, lo, *there were* [n]chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower [j]gate unto the forefront of the inner [k]court without, an hundred [g]cubits eastward and northward.

20 ¶ And the [j]gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the [3]little chambers thereof *were* three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty [g]cubits,[c] and the breadth five and twenty cubits.[c]

22 And their [l]windows, and their arches, and their [m]palm trees, *were* after the measure of the [j]gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the [j]gate of the inner [k]court *was* over against[c] the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a [j]gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* [l]windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty [g]cubits,[c] and the breadth five and twenty cubits.[c]

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had [m]palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a [j]gate in the inner [k]court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.[c]

28 And he brought me to the inner [k]court by the south [j]gate: and he measured the south gate according to these meaures;

29 And the [3]little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* [l]windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty [g]cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits[c] long, and five cubits[c] broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter[c] [k]court; and [m]palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner [k]court toward the east: and he measured the [j]gate according to these measures.

33 And the [3]little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures: and *there were* [l]windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty [g]cubits[c]

15
l Window, vs. 16-36; Josh. 2:15.
m Palm Tree, Song 7:7.
5 R. V. closed

17
n Temple, chambers of, 1 Kin. 6:17.

long, and five and twenty cubits[c] broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward [k]court; and [m]palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north [j]gate, and measured *it* according to these measures;

36 The [3]little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty [q]cubits,[c] and the breadth five and twenty cubits.[c]

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court; and [m]palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the [n]chambers and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they [o]washed the [p]burnt offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the [p]burnt offering and the [q]sin offering and the [r]trespass offering.

40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north [j]gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the [j]gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the [p]burnt offering, of a [q]cubit[c] and an half long, and a cubit[c] and an half broad, and one cubit[c] high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* [s]hooks, an hand[c] broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without[c] the inner [j]gate *were* the [n]chambers of the [t,u]singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the side of the east gate *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This [n,v]chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, the [w]keepers of the charge[c] of the [l]house.

46 And the [n]chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the priests, the [w]keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of [x]Zā′dŏk among the sons of Lē′vī, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the [k]court, an hundred cubits[c] long, and an hundred cubits[c] broad, foursquare; and the [y]altar *that was* before the house.[q]

48 ¶ And he brought me to the [z]porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits[c] on this side, and five cubits[c] on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits[c] on this side, and three cubits[c] on that side.

49 The length of the [z]porch *was* twenty cubits,[c] and the breadth eleven cubits[c]; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* [a]pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAPTER 41

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFTERWARD he brought [a]me to the [b]temple, and measured the posts, six [c,d]cubits[c] broad on the one side, and six cubits[c] broad on the other side,

38
o Ceremonial Washing, Ex. 19:10.
p Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.

39
q Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.
r Offerings, trespass, Lev. 6:17.

43
s Hooks, Ex. 36:36.

44
t Choir, 1 Chr. 15:16.
u Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.

45
v Priest, chambers for, in temple, Lev. 1:5.
w Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.

46
x Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.

47
y Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.

48
z Temple, porch of, 1 Kin. 6:17.

49
a Temple, pillars of, 1 Kin. 6:17.

1
a Ezekiel, vision of, vs. 1–26; Ezek. 1:3.
b Temple, Ezekiel's vision of, vs. 1–26; 1 Kin. 6:17.
c Cubit, vs. 1–22; Ex. 36:9.
d Measure, lineal, Deut. 25:15.

which was the breadth of the [e]tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the door *was* ten cubits[G]; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits[G] on the one side, and five cubits[G] on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits[G]: and the breadth, twenty cubits.[G]

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits[G]; and the door, six cubits[G]; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.[G]

4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits[G]; and the breadth, twenty cubits,[G] before the [b]temple: and he said unto me, This *is* the [f]most holy *place*.

5 After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits[G]; and the breadth of *every* side chamber, four cubits,[G] round about the house on every side.[g]

6 And the side [g]chambers *were* three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And *there was* an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side [g]chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also [1]the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side chambers *were* a full [h]reed[G] of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side chamber without,[G] *was* five cubits[G]: and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the side chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the [g]chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits[G] round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side [g]chambers *were* toward *the place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left *was* five cubits[G] round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place at the end toward the west *was* seventy cubits[G] broad; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits[G] thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.[G]

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over[G] against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the [i]porches of the court;

16 The door posts, and the [2]narrow [f]windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over[G] against the door, cieled[G] with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without,[G] and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure.

18 And *it was* made with [k]cherubims and [l]palm trees, so that a palm tree *was* between a cherub

e *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.

4
f *Holy of Holies*, Ex. 26:33.

6
g *Temple, chambers of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

8
h *Reed*, Ezek. 40:3.
1 R. V. that the house had a raised basement round about:

15
i *Temple, porch of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

16
f *Window*, Josh. 2:15.
2 R. V. closed

18
k *Cherubim*, Ex. 37:7.
l *Palm Tree*, Song 7:7.

and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the [l]palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* [k]cherubims and [l]palm trees made, and *on* the wall of the [b]temple.

21 The posts[G] of the [b]temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the [m]sanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

22 The [n]altar of wood *was* three cubits[G] high, and the length thereof two cubits[G]; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the [b]temple and the [m]sanctuary had two [o]doors.

24 And the [o]doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the [o]doors of the [b]temple, [k]cherubims and [l]palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the [t]porch without.[G]

26 And *there were* [2]narrow [t]windows and [l]palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the [t]porch, and *upon* the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAPTER 42

The chambers in the court of the temple. 13 Some of them for the priests. 15 The measures of the outward court.

THEN he brought [a]me forth into the [1]utter[G] [b]court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the [c]chamber that *was* over[G] against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred [d]cubits[G] *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.[G]

3 Over[G] against the twenty *cubits*[G] which *were* for the inner [b]court, and over[G] against the pavement which *was* for the [1]utter[G] court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

4 And before the [c]chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper [c]chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the* [2]*building* was straitened[G] more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without[G] over[G] against the [c]chambers, toward the [1]utter[G] [b]court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty [d]cubits.[G]

8 For the length of the [c]chambers that *were* in the [1]utter[G] court *was* fifty cubits[G]: and, lo[G], before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.[G]

9 And from under these [c]chambers *was* the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the [1]utter[G] [b]court.

10 The [c]chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the [b]court toward the east, over[G] against the separate place, and over[G] against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the [c]chambers which *were* toward the north, [3]as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fash-

21 m *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.

22 n *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

23 o *Door*, Deut. 11:20.

1 a *Ezekiel, vision of*, vs. 1–20; Ezek. 1:3.
b *Temple, courts of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c *Temple, chambers in*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
1 R. V. outer

2 d *Cubit*, Ex. 36:9.

6 2 R. V. uppermost was

11 3 R. V. according to their length so was their breadth:

ions, and according to their doors.

12 And according[c] to the doors of the [c]chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north [c]chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the [e]most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the [4,f]meat[c] offering, and the [g]sin offering, and the [h]trespass offering; for the place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the [1]utter[c] [b]court, but there they shall lay their [i]garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 ¶ Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the [j]gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring [k]reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between [5]the sanctuary and the profane[c] place.

13
e *Priest, emoluments of,* Lev. 1:5.
f *Offerings, meat,* Lev. 6:17.
g *Offerings, sin,* Lev. 6:17.
h *Offerings, trespass,* Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. meal

14
i *Priest, vestments of,* Lev. 1:5.

15
j *Temple, gates of,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

16
k *Reed,* Ezek. 40:3.

CHAPTER 43

The return of God's glory to the temple. 7 *His promise to dwell there on condition of his people's repentance and future obedience.* 13 *The altar of burnt offerings,* 18 *and the ordinances thereof.*

AFTERWARD he brought [a]me to the [b]gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east:

2 And, behold, the [c]glory of the God of Yiśrael came from the way of the east: and his voice *was* like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.[Q]

3 And *it was* according to the appearance of the [d]vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river [e]Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

4 And the [c]glory of the LORD came into the [f]house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit [g]took me up, and brought me into the inner [h]court; and, behold, the [c]glory of the LORD filled the house.[T]

6 And I heard [1]*him* speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ [T]And he said unto me, Son of man, [2]the [f]place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where [i]I will dwell in the midst of the children of Yiśrael for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Yiśrael no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom[c], nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their [j]abominations that they have committed: wherefore I

20
5 R. V. that which was holy and that which was common.

1
a *Ezekiel, vision of,* vs. 1–27; Ezek. 1:3.
b *Temple, gates of,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

2
c *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.

3
d *Vision, of Ezekiel,* Acts 9:10.
e *Chebar,* Ezek. 1:1.

4
f *Temple, Ezekiel's vision of,* vs. 4–27; 1 Kin. 6:17.

5
g *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
h *Temple, courts of,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

6
1 R. V. one

7
i *God dwells with the Righteous,* 1 Kin. 6:13.
2 R. V. this is the

8
j *Jews, wickedness of,* Neh. 4:2.

have [k]consumed them in mine [l]anger.

9 Now let them put away their [i]whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and [i]I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.[r]

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Ĭs'-ra-el, that they may be ashamed of their [i]iniquities: and let them measure the [m]pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have [i]done, shew them the form of the [f]house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the [f]house; Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the [n]altar after the [o,p]cubits: The cubit *is* a cubit and an [p,q]hand breadth; even the bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about *shall be* a [p]span: and this *shall be* the [3]higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower settle *shall be* two [o,p]cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So the [n]altar *shall be* four cubits; and from the altar and upward *shall be* four [r]horns.

16 And the [n]altar [4]*shall be* twelve [o,p]*cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.[q]

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; These *are* the ordinances of the [s]altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer [t]burnt offerings thereon, and to [u]sprinkle [v]blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Lĕ'vītes that be of the seed of [w]Zā'dŏk, which approach unto me, [x]to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young [y]bullock for a [z]sin [a]offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the [b,c]blood thereof, and put *it* on the four [d]horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and [5]purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the [e]bullock also of the [f]sin [a]offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the [g]sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats [h]without [i,j]blemish for a [f]sin [a]offering; and they shall cleanse the [k]altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the [e]bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing [k]*it*, thou shalt offer a young [e]bullock [h]without [i,j]blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the [l]priests shall cast [m]salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a [n]burnt [a]offering unto the LORD.

25 [o]Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a [f]sin

k Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
l Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

10
m Pattern, Ex. 25:40.

13
n Altar, Ezekiel's vision of, vs. 13–27; Gen. 8:20.
o Cubit, Ex. 36:9.
p Measure, linear, Deut. 25:15.
q Handbreadth, 1 Kin. 7:26.
3 R. V. base of the altar.

15
r Altar, horns of, Gen. 8:20.

16
4 R. V. *inserts* hearth

18
s Altar, how sanctified, vs. 18–27; Gen. 8:20.
t Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
u Sprinkling, of blood, Lev. 14:7.
v Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.

19
w Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.
x Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
y Bullock, Ex. 29:3.
z Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.

a Jesus, typified in offerings, Matt. 1:21.

20
b Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.
c Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
d Altar, horns of, Gen. 8:20.
5 R. V. make atonement for

21
e Bullock, Ex. 29:3.
f Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.
g Sanctuary, Lev. 4:6.

22
h Holiness, typified, Ex. 39:30.
i Blemish, Lev. 14:10.
j Sin, typified, Rom. 5:12.
k Altar, how sanctified, Gen. 8:20.

24
l Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
m Salt, 2 Kin. 2:20.
n Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.

25
o Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.

[a]offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, [h]without [1,i]blemish.

26 [o]Seven days shall they [5]purge the [k]altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate [6]themselves.

27 And when these days are expired, it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and *so* forward, the [l]priests shall make your [n]burnt offerings upon the [k]altar, and your [q]peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 44

The east gate assigned only to the prince. 4 *The priests reproved for polluting the sanctuary.* 9 *Idolaters ineligible to the priest's office.* 15 *The sons of Zadok are appointed thereto.* 17 *Ordinances for the priests.*

THEN he brought [a]me back the way of the [1,b]gate of the outward [c]sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me; This [b]gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Iṣ'ra-el, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* [b]gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he [a]me the way of the north [b]gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the [d]glory of the LORD filled the [c]house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.[q]

5 And the LORD said unto [a]me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the [c]house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Iṣ'ra-el, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye house of Iṣ'ra-el, let it suffice you of all your [e]abominations.

7 In that ye have [f]brought [2]*into my sanctuary* strangers, [g]uncircumcised in [h]heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my [i]sanctuary, to [j]pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my [k]covenant because of all your abominations.[q]

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set [l]keepers of my charge in my [i]sanctuary for yourselves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; No [3]stranger, [g]uncircumcised in [h]heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my [i]sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Iṣ'ra-el.

10 And the [m]Lē'vītes that are gone away far from me, when Iṣ'ra-el [n]went astray, which went astray away from me [o]after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet [m]they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the [p]burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because [m]they ministered unto them before their idols, and [4,q]caused the house of Iṣ'ra-el to [r]fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And [m]they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they shall bear their shame, and their

26
6 R. V. it;

27
p Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.

1
a Ezekiel, vision of, vs. 1–31; Ezek. 1:3.
b Temple, gates of, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c Temple, Ezekiel's vision of, vs. 1–31; 1 Kin. 6:17.
1 R. V. outer gate of the sanctuary,

4
d God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

6
e Jews, wickedness of, Neh. 4:2.

7
f Fellowship, with the wicked, 1 Cor. 1:9.
g Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
h Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
i Church, holy, 1 Kin. 9:3.
j Profanation, of the house of God, Lev. 22:32.
k Covenant, of man with God, Deut. 29:1.
2 R. V. in aliens,

8
l Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.

9
3 R. V. alien,

10
m Priest, corrupt, Lev. 1:5.
n Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.
o Idolatry, vs. 10–12; 1 Sam. 15:23

11
p Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.

12
q Example, bad, John 13:15.
r Stumbling, figurative, Isa. 8:14.
4 R. V. became a stumblingblock of iniquity unto the house of Israel;

abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make [m]them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Lē′vītes, the sons of [s]Zā′dŏk, that [t]kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Ĭs′ra-el [n]went astray from me, they shall come near to me [u]to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the [v]fat and the [w]blood, saith the Lord GOD:

16 They shall enter into my [c][i]sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, [u]to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner [x]court, they shall be clothed with [y,z]linen garments; and no [a]wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They shall have [b]linen [c]bonnets[c] upon their heads, and shall have linen [d]breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with any thing that causeth [e]sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the [5]utter[c] [f]court, *even* into the [5]utter[c] court to the people, they shall put off their [g]garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy [h]chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they *shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only [c]poll their heads.

21 Neither shall any priest drink [i]wine, when they enter into the inner [f]court.

22 Neither shall [j]they take for their wives a [k]widow, nor her that is put[c] away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Ĭs′ra-el, or a widow that had a priest before.

23 And they shall [l,m,n]teach my people *the difference* between the holy and [6]profane[c], and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in controversy [o]they shall stand in judgment[c]; *and* they shall [p]judge it according to my judgments[c]: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine [7,q]assemblies; and they shall hallow my [r]sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at[c] no dead person to [s,t]defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And after he is [t]cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the [u]sanctuary, unto the inner [f]court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall [v]offer his [w]sin offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And [x]it shall be unto them for an inheritance: [x,y]I *am* their inheritance: and [z]ye shall give them no possession in Ĭs′ra-el: I *am* their possession.

29 [a]They shall eat the [8,b]meat[c] offering, and the [c]sin offering, and the [9,d]trespass offering; and [a]every [10]dedicated thing[c] in Ĭs′ra-el shall be their's.

30 And [a]the first of all the [e]firstfruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all, of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the

15
s Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.
t Faithfulness, instances of, Luke 16:10.
u Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
v Fat, offered in sacrifice, Lev. 7:24.
w Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.

17
x Temple, courts of, 1 Kin. 6:17.
y Linen, Ezek. 27:16.
z Priest, vestments of, Lev. 1:5.
a Wool, Judg. 6:37.

18
b Linen, Ezek. 27:16.
c Turban, Ex. 28:40.
d Breeches, Ex. 28:42.
e Sweat, Gen. 3:19.

19
f Temple, courts of, 1 Kin. 6:17.
g Priest, vestments of, Lev. 1:5.
h Temple, chambers of, 1 Kin. 6:17.
5 R. V. outer

21
i Wine, forbidden to priests while on duty, Prov. 23:31.

22
j Priest, marriage of, Lev. 1:5.
k Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.

23
l Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
m Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
n Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
6 R. V. the common,

24
o Judge, priests as, Judg. 2:18.
p Judge, must judge righteously, Judg. 2:18.
q Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
r Sabbath, holy, Ex. 16:23.
7 R. V. appointed feasts;

25
s Defilement, of priests, Lev. 5:2.
t Priest, defilement and purification of, v. 26; Lev. 1:5.

27
u Sanctuary, Lev. 4:6.
v Priest, atonement for, Lev. 1:5.
w Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.

28
x Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.
y Minister, emoluments of, Rom. 15:16.
z Church, duty of, to ministers, Matt. 16:18.

29
a Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.
b Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
c Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.
d Offerings, trespass, Lev. 6:17.
8 R. V. meal
9 R. V. guilt
10 R. V. devoted

30
e First Fruits, Deut. 18:4.

* **SHAVING.** *Forbidden, to Nazirites*, Num. 6:5; Judg. 13:5; *to priests*, Ezek. 44:20. *Of the head in mourning*, Job 1:20.

priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.[q]

31 The [f]priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAPTER 45

The portion of land for the sanctuary; 6 *for the city;* 7 *and for the prince.* 9 *The ordinances for the princes.*

MOREOVER, when ye shall divide by [a]lot the land for inheritance, [b]ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand [c]*reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the [d]sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty [e]cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the [f]sanctuary *and* the most holy *place*.

4 The [g]holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the [h]ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And [i]the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Lē'vītes, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the [j]city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Ĭs'ra-el.

7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Ĭs'ra-el: and my princes shall no more [k]oppress my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Ĭs'ra-el according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Let it suffice you, O [l]princes of Ĭs'ra-el: [m,n]remove [o]violence and spoil, and execute judgment and [p]justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 [q,r]Ye shall have just [s]balances, and a just [t]ephah, and a just [u,v]bath.

11 [q,r]The [t]ephah and the [u,v]bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And [q]the [w]shekel *shall be* twenty [x]gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your [y]maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of [z]wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of [a]barley:

14 Concerning the ordinance of [b]oil, the [c,d]bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out

1
a Lot, Esth. 3:7.
b Commandment, enjoining liberality toward the house of God, vs. 1–7: Deut. 8:2.
c Reed, Ezek. 40:3.

2
d Temple, in Ezekiel's vision, 1 Kin. 6:17.
e Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

3
f Sanctuary, Lev. 4:6.

4
g Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.
h Minister, called minister of the sanctuary, Rom. 15:16.

5
i Levites, emoluments of, Deut. 10:8.

6
j Jerusalem, measurements of, Judg. 19:10.

8
k Oppression, forbidden, Eccl. 5:8.

9
l Rulers, character and qualifications of, Ex. 18:21.
m Commandment, enjoining righteousness, Deut. 8:2.
n Righteousness, enjoined in official administration, Psa. 15:2.
o Civil Service, corruption in, Dan. 1:5.
p Justice, enjoined, Deut. 33:21.

10
q Honesty, enjoined, Rom. 13:13.
r Measure, must be just, Deut. 25:15.
s Balances, must be just, Prov. 11:1.
t Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.
u Bath, 1 Kin. 7:26.
v Measure, liquid, Deut. 25:15.

12
w Shekel, Ex. 30:13.
x Gerah, Lev. 27:25.
y Weights, Lev. 19:35.

13
z Wheat, Ezra 6:9.
a Barley, Ex. 9:31.

14
b Oil, Deut. 12:17.
c Bath, 1 Kin. 7:26.
d Measure, liquid, Deut. 25:15.

of the cor,[c] *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one [e,1]lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat[c] pastures of Iṣ'ra-el; for a [1,g]meat[c] offering, and for a [h]burnt offering, and for [i]peace offerings, to make [2,j,k,l]reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land shall give this [m]oblation for the prince in Iṣ'ra-el.

17 And [n]it shall be the prince's part *to give* [h]burnt offerings, and [1,g]meat[c] offerings, and [o]drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the [p]new moons, and in the [q]sabbaths, in all [3,r]solemnities of the house of Iṣ'ra-el: he shall prepare the [s]sin offering, and the [1,g]meat[c] offering, and the [h]burnt offering, and the [i]peace offerings, to make [2,j,k,l]reconciliation for the house of Iṣ'ra-el.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the first [t]*month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young [u]bullock [v]without [w,x]blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:

19 And the priest shall take of the [y,z]blood of the [a]sin [b]offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle[c] of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month for every one that erreth[c], and for *him that is* [c]simple[c]: so shall ye [4]reconcile the house.

21 In the first [d]*month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the [e]passover, a feast of seven days; [f]unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the [g]prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a [h]bullock *for* a [a]sin [b]offering.

23 And [i]seven days of the [e]feast [g]he shall prepare a [j]burnt [b]offering to the LORD, seven [h]bullocks and seven rams [k]without [l,m]blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily *for* a [a]sin offering.

24 And he shall prepare a [1,n]meat[c] offering of an [o]ephah for a [h]bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an [p]hin[c] of [q]oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh [r]*month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the [s]feast of the seven days, according to the [a]sin [b]offering, according to the [j]burnt offering, and according to the [n]meat[c] offering, and according to the [q]oil.

CHAPTER 46

Ordinances for the prince in his worship, 9 and for the people. 16 An order for the prince's inheritance. 19 The rear courts designated for boiling and baking.

THUS saith the Lord GOD; [a]The [b]gate of the inner [c]court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the [d]sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the [e]new moon it shall be opened.

2 And the [f]prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* [b]gate without[c], and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall [g]prepare his [h]burnt [i]offering and his [j]peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise [k]the people of the land shall worship at the door of this [b]gate before the LORD in the [d]sabbaths and in the [e]new moons.

4 And the [h]burnt [i]offering that the [f]prince shall offer unto the LORD in the [l]sabbath day *shall be* six [m]lambs [n]without [o,p]blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the [1,q]meat[c] offering *shall*

15
e *Lamb*, Num. 7:15.
f *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
h *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
i *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.
j *Reconciliation, between God and man*, 2 Cor. 5:18.
k *Atonement*, Lev. 17:11.
l *Jesus, atonement by, typified*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. meal
2 R. V. atonement

16
m *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.

17
n *King, religious duties of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
o *Offerings, drink*, Lev. 6:17.
p *New Moon, feast of*, Amos 8:5.
q *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
r *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
s *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
3 R. V. the appointed feasts

18
t *Month (April)*, Ex. 12:2.
u *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.
v *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
w *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
x *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

19
y *Blood, sacrificial*, Heb. 9:19.
z *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Offerings, sin*, Lev. 6:17.
b *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.

20
c *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.
4 R. V. make atonement for

21
d *Month (April)*, Ex. 12:2.
e *Passover, reinstituted by Ezekiel*, vs. 21–24; Num. 9:5.
f *Bread, unleavened*, Ezek. 4:13.

22
g *King, religious duties of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
h *Bullock*, Ex. 29:3.

23
i *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.
j *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
k *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
l *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
m *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

24
n *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
o *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
p *Measure, liquid*, Deut. 25:15.
q *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

25
r *Month (October)*, Ex. 12:2.
s *Tabernacles, feast of*, Deut. 16:13.

1
a *Vision, of Ezekiel*, vs. 1–24; Acts 9:10.
b *Temple, gates of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c *Temple, courts of*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d *Sabbath, worship on, enjoined*, Ex. 16:23.
e *New Moon*, Amos 8:5.

2
f *King, religious duties of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
g *Priest, duties of*, Lev. 1:5.
h *Offerings, burnt*, Lev. 6:17.
i *Jesus, typified in offerings*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Offerings, peace*, Lev. 6:17.

3
k *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.

4
l *Sabbath, offerings prescribed for*, Ex. 16:23.
m *Lamb*, Num. 7:15.
n *Holiness, typified*, Ex. 39:30.
o *Blemish*, Lev. 14:10.
p *Sin, typified*, Rom. 5:12.

5
q *Offerings, meat*, Lev. 6:17.
1 R. V. meal

be an [r]ephah for a ram, and the [1,q]meat[c] offering for the [m]lambs as he shall be able to give, and an [s]hin of [t]oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the [e]new moon *it shall be* a young [u]bullock [n]without [o,p]blemish, and six [m]lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a [1,q]meat offering, an [r]ephah[c] for a [u]bullock, and an ephah[c] for a ram, and for the [m]lambs according as [2]his hand shall attain unto, and an [s]hin[c] of [t]oil to an ephah[c].

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* [b]gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the [v]solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north [b]gate to [w]worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth [3]over[c] against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the [v]feasts and in the solemnities the [1,q]meat[c] offering shall be an [r]ephah to a [u]bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the [m]lambs as he is able to give, and an [s]hin of [t]oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the [f]prince shall prepare a [x]voluntary [h]burnt [i]offering or [j]peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the [b]gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the [i]sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt [y]daily prepare a [h]burnt [i]offering unto the LORD *of* a [m]lamb of the first year [n]without [o,p]blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a [1,q]meat[c] offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an [r]ephah,[c] and the third part of an [s]hin[c] of [t]oil, to temper[c] with the fine flour; a meat[c] offering continually by a perpetual ordinance[c] unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the [m]lamb, and the [1,q]meat offering, and the [t]oil, [y]every morning *for* a continual burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; If [z]the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the [a]inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if [b]he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the [c,d]year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his [a]inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

18 Moreover [b]the prince shall not take of the people's [a]inheritance[c] [4]by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the [e]gate, into the holy [f]chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boil the [g]trespass offering and the [h]sin offering, where they shall bake the [1,i]meat[c] offering;

r *Measure, dry,* Deut. 25:15.
s *Measure, liquid,* Deut. 25:15.
t *Oil,* Deut. 12:17.

6
u *Bullock,* Ex. 29:3.

7
2 R. V. he is able.

9
v *Annual Feasts,* Num. 15:3.
w *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
3 R. V. straight before him.

12
x *Offerings, free will,* Lev. 6:17.

13
y *Offerings, daily,* Lev. 6:17.

16
z *King, precepts concerning,* vs. 16–18; 2 Kin. 3:10.
a *Inheritance, of real estate, inalienable,* Num. 27:7.

17
b *King, precepts concerning,* 2 Kin. 3:10.
c *Sabbatic Year,* Lev. 25:2.
d *Jubilee, called year of liberty,* Lev. 25:10.

18
4 R. V. *omits* by oppression.

19
e *Temple, gates of,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
f *Priest, chambers for, in temple,* Lev. 1:5.

20
g *Offerings, trespass,* Lev. 6:17.
h *Offerings, sin,* Lev. 6:17.
i *Offerings, meat,* Lev 6:17.

that they bear *them* not out into the [5]utter [G] [j]court, to sanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the [5]utter [G] [j]court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts joined of forty [k]*cubits* [G] long and thirty broad: these four corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the [6]places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

CHAPTER 47

The vision of the holy waters. 13 *The borders of the land.* 22 *The division of the land by lot.*

AFTERWARD he brought [a]me again unto the door of the [b]house; and, behold, [c]waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house *stood toward* the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south *side* of the altar.[o]

2 Then brought he [a]me out of the way of the [d]gate northward, and led me about the way without [G] unto the [1]utter [G] gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out [c]waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand [e]cubits, [G] and he brought me through the [c]waters; the waters *were* to the ancles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the [c]waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was* a [f]river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the [f]river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the [f]river *were* very many trees on the one side and on the other.[o]

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the [2]desert, [G] and go into the [g]sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which [3]moveth, whithersoever [G] the [f]rivers shall come, shall [h]live: and there shall be a very great multitude of [i]fish, because these waters shall come thither [G]: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither [G] the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the [j]fishers shall stand upon it from Ĕn–ḡē′dī even unto Ĕn–ĕg′la-ĭm; they shall be a *place* to spread forth [k]nets; their [i]fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the [l]great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry [G] places thereof and the marishes [G] thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to [m]salt.

12 [n,o]And by the [f]river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, [G] whose leaf shall

5 R. V. outer
j Temple, courts of, 1 Kin. 6:17.

22
k Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

24
6 R. V. boiling houses,

1
a Ezekiel, vision of, vs. 1–23; Ezek. 1:3.
b Temple, Ezekiel's vision of, vs. 1–23; 1 Kin. 6:17.
c Water, vision of, vs. 1–5; 1 Kin. 17:10.

2
d Temple, gates of, 1 Kin. 6:17.
1 R. V. outer

3
e Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

5
f River, figurative of salvation, Psa. 46:4.

8
g Dead Sea, Gen. 14:3.
2 R. V. Arabah:

9
h Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
i Fish, figurative, Matt. 17:27.
3 R. V. swarmeth,

10
j Agency, in salvation of men, Mark 1:17.
k Net, figurative, Isa. 51:20.
l Mediterranean Sea, Ex. 23:31.

11
m Salt, emblematic of barrenness and desolation, 2 Kin. 2:20.

12
n Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity (as some interpret), Matt. 16:18.
o Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.

not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof [4]be consumed[c]: it shall bring forth new fruit [5]according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat,[c] and the leaf thereof for [6]medicine.[q]

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the [p]land according to the twelve [q]tribes of Iṣ'ra-el: Jō'ṣeph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit [p]it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I [r]lifted[c] up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the [t]great sea, the way of [s]Hĕth'lŏn, as men go to [t]Zē'dăd;

16 [u]Hā'math, Bĕ-rō'thah, Sĭb'-ra-ĭm, which *is* between the border of [v]Dā-măs'cus and the border of Hā'math; Hā'zar–hăt'tĭ-cŏn, which *is* by the coast of Haụ'ran.

17 And the border from the [t]sea shall be [w]Hā'zar–ē'nan, the border of [v]Dā-măs'cus, and the north northward, and the border of [u]Hā'math. And *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure from Haụ'ran, and from [v]Dā-măs'cus, and from [x]Gĭl'e-ăd, and from the [p]land of Iṣ'ra-el *by* [y]Jôr'dan, from the border unto the [q]east sea. And *this is* the east side.

19 And the south side southward, from [z]Tā'mar *even* to the [a]waters of [7]strife *in* [b]Kā'desh, the [c]river to the [d]great sea. And *this is* the south side southward.

20 The west side also *shall be* the [d]great sea from the border, till a man come over against [e]Hā'math. This *is* the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this [f]land unto you according to the [g]tribes of Iṣ'ra-el.

22 And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by [h]lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the [i]strangers[c] that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Iṣ'ra-el; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Iṣ'ra-el.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER 48

The portions of the twelve tribes. 8 *The portion for the sanctuary;* 15 *for the city and suburbs:* 21 *and for the prince.* 30 *The dimensions and gates of the city.*

NOW these *are* the names of the [a]tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of [b]Hĕth'lŏn, as one goeth to [c]Hā'-math, [d]Hā'zar–ē'nan, the border of [e]Dā-măs'cus northward, to the coast of Hā'math; for these are his sides east *and* west; a *portion for* [f]Dăn.

2 And by the border of [f]Dăn, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* [g]Āsh'ēr.

3 And by the border of [g]Āsh'ēr, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* [h]Năph'-ta-lī.

4 And by the border of [h]Năph'-ta-lī, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* [i]Mā-năs'seh.

5 And by the border of [i]Mā-năs'seh, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* [j]Ē'phră-ĭm.

6 And by the border of [j]Ē'-phră-ĭm, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* [k]Reụ'ben.

7 And by the border of [k]Reụ'-

4 R. V. fail:
5 R. V. every month,
6 R. V. healing.

13
p Canaan, prophecy concerning, vs. 13–20; Gen. 37:1.
q Israel, tribes of, Ex. 4:22.

14
r Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.

15
s Ezek. 48:1.
t Num. 34:8.

16
u Hamath, 1 Chr. 18:3.
v Damascus, Isa. 8:4.

17
w Num. 34:9, 10; Ezek. 48:1.

18
x Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
y Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

19
z Ezek. 48:28.

a Meribah, Ex. 17:7.
b Kadesh, Gen. 14:7.
c Egypt, brook of, Gen. 15:18.
d Mediterranean Sea, Ex. 23:31.
7 R. V. Meriboth-kadesh, to the brook of Egypt, unto the great sea.

20
e Hamath, 1 Chr. 18:3.

21
f Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
g Israel, tribes of, Ex. 4:22.

22
h Lot, Esth. 3:7.
i Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.

1
a Israel, tribes of, Ex. 4:22.
b Ezek. 47:15.
c Hamath, 1 Chr. 18:3.
d Num. 34:9, 10; Ezek. 47:17.
e Damascus, Isa. 8:4.
f Dan, tribe of, Gen. 30 6.

2
g Asher, tribe of, Num. 1:40.

3
h Naphtali, tribe of, Num. 1:42.

4
i Manasseh, tribe of, Gen. 46:20.

5
j Ephraim, tribe of, Gen. 41:52.

6
k Reubenites, Josh. 22:1.

ben, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* [t]Jū'dah.

8 And by the border of [t]Jū'dah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds* [c] *in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the [m]sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation [c] that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the [n]priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the [m]sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 [n]*It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of [o]Zā'dŏk; which have [p]kept my charge [c], which went not astray when the children of Ĭs'ra-el [q]went astray, as the [r]Lē'vītes went astray.

12 And *this* oblation [c] of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Lē'vītes.

13 And over [c] against the border of the priests the [s]Lē'vītes *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the [t]firstfruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over [c] against the five and twenty thousand, shall be [1]a profane [c] *place* for the [u]city, for dwelling, and for suburbs [c]: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 [q]And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs [c] of the [u]city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty. [q]

18 And the residue in length over [c] against the oblation of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward [c]: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that [2]serve the city.

19 And they that [2]serve the city [3]shall serve it out of all the [a]tribes of Ĭs'ra-el.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the [u]city.

21 And the [v,w]residue [c] *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the [u]city, over [c] against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over [c] against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over [c] against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the [m]house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover [v,w]from the [s]possession of the Lē'vītes, and from the possession of the city, *being*

7
t Judah, tribe of, Num. 10:14.

8
m Temple, Ezekiel's vision of, 1 Kin. 6:17.

10
n Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.

11
o Zadok, 2 Sam. 19:11.
p Faithfulness, instances of, Luke 16:10.
q Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.
r Priest, corrupt, Lev. 1:5.

13
s Levites, emoluments of, Deut. 10:8.

14
t First Fruits, Deut. 18:4.

15
1 R. V. for common use, for the city.

u Jerusalem, prophecies of the rebuilding of, vs. 15–22; Judg. 19:10.

18
2 R. V. labour in

19
3 R. V. out of all the tribes of Israel, shall till it.

21
v Land, king's part in, Ruth 4:3.
w King, emoluments of, 2 Kin. 3:10.

in the midst *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of [t]Jū'dah and the border of [x]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, [x]Bĕn'ja-mĭn *shall have* a *portion.*[c]

24 And by the border of [x]Bĕn'-ja-mĭn, from the east side unto the west side, [y]Sĭm'e-on *shall have* a *portion.*

25 And by the border of [y]Sĭm'-e-on, from the east side unto the west side, [z]Ĭs'sa-char a *portion.*

26 And by the border of [z]Ĭs'sa-char, from the east side unto the west side, [a]Zĕb'u-lŭn a *portion.*

27 And by the border of [a]Zĕb'u-lŭn, from the east side unto the west side, [b]Găd a *portion.*

28 And by the border of [b]Găd, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from [c]Tā'-mar *unto* the [d]waters of [4]strife *in* [e]Kā'desh, *and* to the [f]river toward the [g]great sea.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by [h]lot unto the [i]tribes of Ĭs'ra-el for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred [5]measures.[c]

31 [Q]And the [j]gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the [i]tribes of Ĭs'ra-el: three gates northward; one gate of [k]Reu'-ben, one gate of [l]Jū'dah, one gate of [m]Lē'vī.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three [j]gates; and one gate of [n,o]Jō'sĕph, one gate of [p]Bĕn'ja-mĭn, one gate of [q]Dăn.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred [5]measures: and three [j]gates; one gate of [r]Sĭm'e-on, one gate of [s]Ĭs'sa-char, one gate of [a]Zĕb'u-lŭn.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of [b]Găd, one gate of [t]Ăsh'ēr, one gate of [u]Năph'ta-lī.[Q]

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*:[c] and the name of the [v]city from *that* day *shall be,* The LORD *is* there.[Q]

22
x *Benjamin, tribe of,* Num. 1:37.

24
y *Simeon, tribe of,* Num. 2:12.

25
z *Issachar, tribe of,* Num. 1:28.

26
a *Zebulun, tribe of,* Gen. 49:13.

27
b *Gad, tribe of,* Deut. 33:20.

28
c Ezek. 47:19.
d *Meribah,* Ex. 17:7.
e *Kadesh,* Gen. 14:7.
f *Egypt, brook of,* Gen. 15:18.
g *Mediterranean Sea,* Ex. 23:31.
4 R. V. Meribath-kadesh, to the brook of Egypt, unto the great sea.

29
h *Lot,* Esth. 3:7.
i *Israel, tribes of,* Ex. 4:22.

30
5 R. V. reeds by measure:

31
j *Jerusalem, gates of,* Judg. 19:10.
k *Reubenites,* Josh. 22:1.
l *Judah, tribe of,* Num. 10:14.
m *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.

32
n *Ephraim, tribe of,* Gen. 41:52.
o *Manasseh, tribe of,* Gen. 46:20.
p *Benjamin, tribe of,* Num. 1:37.
q *Dan, tribe of,* Gen. 30:6.

33
r *Simeon, tribe of,* Num. 2:12.
s *Issachar, tribe of,* Num. 1:28.

34
t *Asher, tribe of,* Num. 1:40.
u *Naphtali, tribe of,* Num. 1:42.

35
v *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

THE

BOOK OF DANIEL

v.1–526 BC See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 1

Jehoiakim's captivity. 3 *Daniel and three others selected to be taught the learning of the Chaldeans.* 8 *They refuse to eat the king's meat.* 17 *Their great attainments in wisdom.*

IN the third year of the reign of [a]Jĕ-hoi'a-kĭm king of [b]Jū'-dah came [c]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar king of [d]Băb'ў-lon unto [e]Jĕ-rų'-sā-lĕm, and [f]besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave [a]Jĕ-hoi'-a-kĭm king of [b]Jū'dah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the [g]house of God: which he carried into the land of [d]Shī'-när to the house of his god; and he brought the [h]vessels into the [i]treasure house of his god.

3 ¶ And the [c]king spake unto Ăsh'pe-năz the master[c] of his [j]eunuchs,[c] that he should bring *certain* of the [k]children of Ĭs'-rael, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;

4 [1,l]Children[c] in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured,[c] and skilful in all [m]wisdom, and cunning[c] in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had*

v.1–526 BC See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jehoiakim,* Jer. 26:1.
b *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
c *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 2:1.
d *Babylon, empire of,* Ezra 5:12.
e *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
f *Siege, instances of,* Deut. 28:53.

2
g *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
h *Trophies, placed in temples,* 1 Sam. 21:9.
i *Treasure Houses heathen temples used for,* Ezra 5:17.

3
j *Eunuch, influential court official,* Matt. 19:12.
k *Jews, captive in Babylon,* Neh. 4:2.

4
l *Young Men,* Prov. 1:4.
m *Wisdom, worldly,* Prov. 2:2.
1 R. V. Youths

ability in them to stand[c] in the king's palace, and whom they might [n,o,p]teach the learning and the [q]tongue of the *Chăl-dē'ans.

5 And the king appointed [l,r]them a daily provision of the king's meat,[c] and of the [s]wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might †stand[c] before the king.

6 Now among [k]these were of the children of Jū'dah, ‡Dăn'iel, Hăn-a-nī'ah, Mĭsh'a-el, and Ăz-a-rī'ah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the [j]eunuchs[c] gave names: for he gave unto ‡Dăn'iel *the name* of Bĕl-te-shăz'zar; and to Hăn-a-nī'ah, of ‖Shā'drach; and to Mĭsh'a-el, of §Mē'shach; and to Ăz-a-rī'ah, of +Â-bĕd'-ne-gō.

8 ¶ But ‡Dăn'iel [t]purposed in his [u]heart that he would [v]not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat,[c] [w]nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the [j]eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God [2]had [x]brought ‡Dăn'iel into [y]favour and tender love with the prince of the [j]eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the [j]eunuchs[c] said unto ‡Dăn'iel, I fear my lord the [z]king, who hath appointed[c] your meat[c] and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse[c] liking than the [3]children[c] which *are* of your sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said ‡Dăn'iel to [4]Mĕl'-zar, whom the prince of the [a]eunuchs had set over Dăn'iel, ‖Hăn-a-nī'ah, §Mĭsh'a-el, and +Ăz-a-rī'ah,

12 Prove[c] thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse[c] to eat, and water to drink.[q]

13 Then let our [b]countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the [1,c]children[c] that eat of the portion of the king's meat:[c] and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved[c] them ten days.[q]

15 And at the end of ten days their [b]countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the [1,c]children[c] which did eat the portion of the king's meat.[c]

16 [5]Thus Mĕl'zar took away the portion of their meat,[c] and the [d]wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.[c]

17 ¶ As for these four [1,c]children,[c] God [e]gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and [f]wisdom: and ‡Dăn'iel had [g]understanding in all [h]visions and ⊙dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days

n *Instruction, provision for, made by the state,* Prov. 23:23.
o *Government, civil service school provided by,* Isa. 22:21.
p *School, state,* Acts 19:9.
q *Language,* Dan. 3:29.

5

r *Students, in state school,* 2 Kin. 2:3.
s *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.

8

t *Decision, instances of,* Isa. 50:7.
u *Conscience, faithful,* Acts 23:1.
v *Self-denial,* Mark 8:34.
w *Temperance,* vs. 12–16; 2 Pet. 1:6.

9

x *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
y *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
2 Am. R. V. made Daniel to find kindness and compassion

10

z *Government, monarchical,* Isa. 22:21.

11

a *Eunuch,* Matt. 19:12.
4 R. V. the steward,

13

b *Countenance,* Prov. 15:13.
c *Young Men,* Prov. 1:4.

16

d *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.
5 R. V. So the steward took

17

e *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Wisdom, worldly,* Prov. 2:2.
g *Wisdom, spiritual, from God,* Prov. 2:2.
h *Vision,* Acts 9:10.

* **CHALDEANS,** Job 1:17; Isa. 23:13; Jer. 22:25; 24:5; 32:43; 41:3, 18; 43:3; Ezek. 23:14; Dan. 3:8. *Learned and wise men among,* Dan. 1:4; 2:2; 4:7; 5:7.

Army of, Jer. 35:11; 50:1. *Besiege and capture Jerusalem,* 2 Kin. 25:1–21; 2 Chr. 36:17–21; Jer. 37:5–11; 39:5, 8; 52:7, 8, 14, 17. *Jeremiah accused of falling away to,* Jer. 37:10–14. *Gedaliah exhorts Jews to serve,* Jer. 40:9, 10.

Prophecies concerning: *Conquest of Jerusalem by,* Jer. 21:4, 9; 25:9–12; 32:24, 28, 29; 37:8–10; 38:2, 18, 19, 23; *captivity of Jews among,* Jer. 32:4, 5; Ezek. 12:13; *judgments upon,* Isa. 43:14; 47:1, 5; 48:14, 20; Jer. 25:12; 33:5; 50:1–10, 35, 45; 51:4, 24, 54.

See footnote, BABYLON, Ezra 5:12.

† **CIVIL SERVICE.** *School for,* Dan. 1:3–20. *Appointment in, on account of merit,* Gen. 39:1–6; 41:38–44; 1 Kin. 11:28; Esth. 6:1–11; Dan. 1:17–21; 6:1–3. *Corruption in,* Neh. 5:15; Dan. 6:4–17; Mark 15:15; Acts 24:26. *Reform in,* Neh. 5:14, 15. *Influence in,* 1 Kin. 1:5–40; 2 Kin. 4:13; Matt. 20:20–23; Mark 10:35.

‡ **DANIEL** (*God is my judge*), a Jewish captive, called also BELTESHAZZAR. *Educated at king's court,* Dan. 1. *Interprets visions,* Dan. chapters 2, 4, 5. *Promotion and executive authority of,* Dan. 2:48, 49; 5:11, 29; 6:2. *Conspiracy against; cast into the lion's den,* Dan. 6.

Temperance of, in food and drink, Dan. 1:8–16. *Wisdom of,* Dan. 1:17; Ezek. 28:3. *Devoutness of,* Dan. 2:18; 6; 9; 10; Ezek. 14:14. *Courage and fidelity of,* Dan. 4:27; 5:17–23; 6:10–23. *Worshiped by Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 2:46.

Prophecies of, Dan. 2:31–45; 4:8, 9, 19–37; chapters 7–12; Matt. 24:15.

‖ **SHADRACH,** called also HANANIAH. *A Hebrew captive in Babylon, of the tribe of Judah,* Dan. 1; 2:17, 49; 3; Heb. 11:34.

§ **MESHACH.** *A name given by the chief eunuch to Mishael, one of the three Hebrew captives,* Dan. 1:7; 2:49; 3:12–30; Heb. 11:34.

+ **ABED-NEGO,** called also AZARIAH. *A Jewish captive in Babylon, of the tribe of Judah,* Dan. 1:6–20; 2:17, 49; 3:12–30; Heb. 11:34.

⊙ **DREAM,** Eccl. 5:3, 7. *Revelations by,* Num. 12:6; Job 33:15–17; Jer. 23:28; Joel 2:28; Acts 2:17.

Interpreted, by Joseph, Gen. 40:12, 13, 18, 19; 41:25–32; *by Daniel,* Dan. 2:16–23, 28–30; 4. *Delusive,* Isa. 29:7, 8.

that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the [a]eunuchs brought them in before [i]Něb-u-chad-nĕz′zar.

19 And the [i]king communed[c] with them; and among them all was found none like ‡Dăn′iel, ‖Hăn-a-nī′ah, §Mĭsh′a-el, and +Ăz-a-rī′ah: therefore †stood[c] they before the king.

20 And in all matters of [j]wisdom *and* understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the [j]magicians *and* [5,k]astrologers[c] that *were* in all his realm.

21 And ‡Dăn′iel continued *even* unto the first year of king [l]Çȳ′rus.

CHAPTER 2

Nebuchadnezzar, forgetting his dream, requires his wise men to show it. 10 *They being unable are condemned to die.* 14 *Daniel obtains some respite.* 19 *The dream is revealed to him.* 20 *His thanksgiving.* 24 *He is brought before the king.* 31 *The dream.* 36 *Its interpretation.* 46 *Daniel's promotion.*

v.1–524 BC

AND in the second year of the reign of *Něb-u-chad-nĕz′zar Něb-u-chad-nĕz′zar dreamed [a]dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his [b]sleep[c] brake from him.

2 Then the *king commanded to call the [c]magicians, and the [1]astrologers, and the [d]sorcerers, and the [e]Chăl-dē′anṣ, for to shew the king his [a]dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

3 And the *king said unto them, I have dreamed a [a]dream, and my spirit was troubled to know[c] the dream.

4 Then spake the [e]Chăl-dē′anṣ to the king in [f]Sȳr′ĭ-ăck, [g]O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the [a]dream, and we will shew[c] the interpretation.

5 The *king answered and said to the [e]Chăl-dē′anṣ, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the [a]dream, with the interpretation thereof, [h]ye shall be [i]cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.[c]

6 But if ye shew[c] the [a]dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me [j]gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the *king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the [a]dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The [e]Chăl-dē′anṣ answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew[c] the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked[c] such things at any [c]magician, or [1,d]astrologer, or Chăl-dē′an.

v.4–524 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18
‡ *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.

20
‖ *Magician*, Ex. 7:11.
§ *Sorcery, practiced by Babylonians*, Isa. 47:9.
5 R. V. enchanters

21
† *Cyrus*, 2 Chr. 36:22.

1
a *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.
b *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2.

2
c *Magician*, Ex. 7:11.
d *Sorcery, practiced by Babylonians*, Isa. 47:9.
e *Chaldeans*, Dan. 1:4.
1 R. V. enchanters,

4
f *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
g *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

5
h *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, vs. 5–13; Isa. 22:21.
i *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.

6
j *Presents, rewards of service*, Gen. 32:13.

False prophets pretended to receive revelations through, Deut. 13:1–5; Jer. 23:25–32; 27:9; 29:8; Zech. 10:2.
See footnote, VISION, Acts 9:10.

Instances of: *Of Abimelech, concerning Sarah*, Gen. 20:3. *Of Jacob, concerning the ladder*, Gen. 28:12; *concerning the ring-streaked cattle*, Gen. 31:10–13; *concerning his going down into Egypt*, Gen. 46:2. *Of Laban, concerning Jacob*, Gen. 31:24. *Of Joseph, concerning the sheaves*, Gen. 37:5–10. *Of the butler and baker*, Gen. 40:8–23. *Of Pharaoh*, Gen. 41:1–36. *Of the Midianite, concerning the cake of barley*, Judg. 7:13. *Of Solomon, concerning his choice of wisdom*, 1 Kin. 3:3–15. *Of Eliphaz, of a spirit speaking to him*, Job 4:12–21. *Of Nebuchadrezzar*, Dan. 2:1, 31–45; 4:10–27. *Of Daniel, concerning the four beasts*, Dan. 7. *Of Joseph, concerning Mary's innocence*, Matt. 1:20, 21; *concerning the flight into Egypt*, Matt. 2:13; *concerning the return into Palestine*, Matt. 2:19–22. *Of the wise men, not to return to Herod*, Matt. 2:12. *Of Pilate's wife, concerning Jesus*, Matt. 27:19. *Cornelius' vision concerning Peter*, Acts 10:3–6. *Peter's vision of the unclean beasts*, Acts 10:10–16. *Paul's vision, of the man in Macedonia, crying, Come over into Macedonia*, Acts 16:9; *relating to his going to Rome*, Acts 23:11; *concerning the shipwreck, and the safety of all on board*, Acts 27:23, 24.

* **NEBUCHADNEZZAR**, more accurately NEBUCHADREZZAR. *Called* LUCIFER (R. V. day star), Isa. 14:12. *King of Babylon*, Jer. 21:2. *His administration*, Dan. chapters 1–4.
Conquest of: *Of Jerusalem*, 2 Kin. 24:25; 1 Chr. 6:15; 2 Chr. 36:5–21; Ezra 1:7; Jer. 39; *of Egypt*, 2 Kin. 24:7; Jer. 46:2; *of Tyre*, Ezek. 29:18. *An instrument of God's judgments*, Jer. 27:8. *Prophecies concerning*, Jer. 21:7, 10; 22:25; 25:9; 27:6–9; 32:28; 43:10; 46:13; 49:30–33; Ezek. 26:7–12.
See footnote, BABYLON, Ezra 5:12.

v.11–524 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew[c] it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the *king was [k]angry and very furious, and [h]commanded to destroy all the wise *men* of [l]Băb'ў-lon.

13 And [h]the decree went forth that the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought [m]Dăn'iel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then [m]Dăn'iel answered with counsel and [n]wisdom to Ā'rĭ-ŏch the [o]captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of [l]Băb'ў-lon:

15 [m]He answered and said to Ā'rĭ-ŏch the king's [o]captain, Why *is* the decree *so* [2]hasty from the king? Then Ā'rĭ-ŏch made the thing known to Dăn'iel.

16 Then [m]Dăn'iel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew[c] the king the interpretation.

17 Then [m]Dăn'iel went to his house, and made the thing known to [p]Hăn-a-nī'ah, [q]Mĭsh'a-el, and [r]Ăz-a-rī'ah, his companions:

18 [s]That they would desire [t]mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that [m]Dăn'iel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of [l]Băb'ў-lon.

19 ¶ [u]Then was the secret [v]revealed unto [m]Dăn'iel in a night [w]vision. Then Dăn'iel [x]blessed the God of heaven.[q]

20 [m]Dăn'iel answered and said, [y]Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for [z]wisdom and might are his: [s]

21 And [a]he changeth the times and the †seasons: [a,b,c]he removeth [d,e]kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth [f,g]wisdom unto the wise, and [h]knowledge to them that know understanding:

22 [b]He revealeth the deep and secret things: he [i]knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.[s]

23 [j]I [k]thank thee, and [l]praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me [f,g]wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore [j]Dăn'iel went in unto Ā'rĭ-ŏch, whom the king had ordained[c] to destroy the wise *men* of Băb'ў-lon: he went and [m]said thus unto him; Destroy not the [n]wise *men* of Băb'ў-lon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew[c] unto the king the [o]interpretation.

25 Then Ā'rĭ-ŏch brought in [j]Dăn'iel before the *king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Jū'dah, that will make known unto the king the [o]interpretation.

26 The *king answered and said to [j]Dăn'iel, whose name *was* Bĕl-te-shăz'zar, Art thou able to make known unto me the [p]dream which I have seen, and the [o]interpretation thereof?

27 [j]Dăn'iel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise *men*, the [1]astrologers, the [n]magicians, the soothsayers,[G] shew[c] unto the king;

28 But[s] there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and [q]maketh known to the king *Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar what shall be in the latter days. Thy [p]dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;[q]

29 As for thee, O king, thy

v.21–524 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
k Anger, Psa. 37:8.
l Babylon, Ezra 5:12.

13
m Daniel, Dan. 1:6.

14
n Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
o Captain, Num. 31:48.

15
2 R. V. urgent

17
p Shadrach, Dan. 1:7.
q Meshach, Dan. 1:7.
r Abed-nego, Dan. 1:7.

18
s Intercession, solicited, Jer. 27:18.
t God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

19
u Prayer, answered, instances of, Acts 6:4.
v Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
w Vision, Acts 9:10.
x Worship, Gen. 22:5.

20
y Praise, instances of, Psa. 150:1.
z God, wisdom of, Gen. 2:2.

21
a God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
b God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
c Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
d King, divinely authorized, 2 Kin. 3:10.
e Rulers, appointed by God, Ex. 18:21.
f Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
g Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

h *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.

22
i God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

23
j Daniel, Dan. 1:6.
k Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
l Praise, Psa. 150:1.

24
m Intercession, of man with man, Jer. 27:18.
n Magician, Ex. 7:11.
o Interpreter, Gen. 40:8.

26
p Dream, interpreted, Dan. 1:17.

28
q God, foreknowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

† **SEASON.** *A period of time*, Jer. 33:20; Dan. 2:21; Acts 1:7. *A division of the year determined by the earth's position in its orbit*, Gen. 1:14; 8:22; Psa. 104:19; Matt. 21:41; 24:32; Mark 12:2; 1 Thess. 5:1.

v.29–524 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and [q]he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.[s Q]

30 [r]But as for me, [s]this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, [s]but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know[C] the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee; and the [3]form thereof *was* terrible.[C]

32 This image's head *was* of fine [t]gold, his breast and his arms of [u]silver, his belly[C] and his thighs of [v]brass,

33 His legs of [w]iron, his feet part of iron and part of [x]clay.

34[Q] [y,z]Thou sawest[C] till that a [y,z]stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of [w]iron and [x]clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the [w]iron, the [x]clay, the [v]brass, the [u]silver, and the [t]gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and [z]the [y]stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.[s Q]

36 ¶ This *is* the [a]dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 *Thou, O king, *art* a [b]king of kings: for [c]the God of heaven [d]hath given [e]thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he [d]given into thine hand, and hath made thee [e,f]ruler over them all. Thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of [g]brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as [h]iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' [i]clay, and part of [j]iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry[C] clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle[C] themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave[C] one to another, even as iron [4]is not mixed with clay.

44[Q] And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a [k]kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: [5]and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.[S T]

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the [k,l]stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great [m]God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the [a]interpretation thereof sure.[Q S]

46 ¶ Then the king *Něb-u-chad-nĕz'zar fell upon his face, and [n]worshipped [o]Dăn'iel, and

v.38–524 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30
r Humility, instances of, Prov. 22:4.
s Miracles, design of, Luke 23:8.

31
3 R. V. aspect

32
t Gold, symbolical, Ezek. 7:19.
u Silver, symbolical, 1 Chr. 28:14.
v Brass, symbolical, Job 28:2.

33
w Iron, symbolical, Prov. 27:17.
x Clay, symbolical, Job 33:6.

34
y Stones, symbolical, Ex. 24:12.
z Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning (according to the belief of many learned commentators), Matt. 1:21.

36
a Dream, interpreted, Dan. 1:17.

37
b Government, imperial, Isa. 22:21.
c Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
d God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
e Rulers, appointed by God, Ex. 18:21.

38
f Man, dominion of, Job 4:17.

39
g Brass, symbolical, Job 28:2.

40
h Iron, Prov. 27:17.

41
i Clay, symbolical, Job 33:6.
j Iron, symbolical, Prov. 27:17.

43
4 R. V. doth not mingle

44
k Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning (according to the belief of many learned commentators), Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. nor shall the sovereignty thereof be left to another people;

45
l Stones, symbolical, Ex. 24:12.
m God, foreknowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

46
n Homage, Acts 10:25.
o Daniel, Dan. 1:6.

v.46–524 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto [o]Dăn'iel, and [p]said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God *is* a [q]God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a [m]revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.[Q]

48 Then the king [r]made [o]Dăn'iel a great man, and gave him many great [s]gifts, and made him [t]ruler over the whole [u]province of [v]Băb'ĭ-lon, and [6]chief of the governors over all the wise *men* of Băb'ĭ-lon.

49 [w]Then [o]Dăn'iel [x]requested of the king, and he set [y]Shā'drach, [z]Mē'shach, and [a]Ă-bĕd'-ne-gō, over the affairs of the province of Băb'ĭ-lon: but Dăn'iel *sat* in the gate of the king.

CHAPTER 3

Nebuchadnezzar dedicates a golden image, 4 and commands all to worship it. 8 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego are accused of disobedience. 13 Their declaration before the king. 19 They are cast into the fiery furnace. 24 Their miraculous preservation. 26 The king thereupon acknowledges the God of Israel.

[a]NĔB-U-CHAD-NĔZ'ZAR the king made an [b,c]image of gold, whose height *was* threescore [d]cubits,[c] *and* the breadth thereof six cubits:[c] he set it up in the plain of Dụ'rà, in the [e]province of [f]Băb'ĭ-lon.

2 Then [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar the king sent to gather together the [1]princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the [e]provinces, to come to the dedication of the [b,c]image which Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar the king had set up.

3 Then the [1]princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the [e]provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the [b,c]image that [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar had set up.

4 Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,[Q]

5 *That*[Q] at what time ye hear the sound of the [g]cornet,[c] [g]flute,[c] [g]harp,[c] [g]sackbut,[c] [g,h]psaltery,[c] [g]dulcimer,[c] and all kinds of musick, ye [i]fall down and [c]worship the golden [b]image that [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar the king hath set up:

6 [j,k]And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning [l]fiery [m]furnace.[Q]

7 Therefore at that time, when all the [2]people heard the sound of the [g]cornet,[c] [g]flute,[c] [g]harp,[c] [g]sackbut, [g,h]psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the [2]people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* [c]worshipped the golden [b]image that [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain [n]Chăl-dē'ans came near, and [o]accused the [p]Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar, [q]O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, [k]hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the [g]cornet, [g]flute, [g]harp, [g]sackbut, [g,h]psaltery, and [g]dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and [c]worship the golden image:[Q]

11 And [k]whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should

---

47
p Miracles, convincing effect of, Luke 23:8.
q God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

48
r Promotion, instances of, Psa. 75:6.
s Presents, rewards of service, Gen. 32:13.
t Minister, an officer in civil government, 2 Chr. 9:4.
u Government, provincial, Isa. 22:21.
v Babylon, empire of, Ezra 5:12.
6 R. V. to be chief governor over

49
w Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.
x Intercession, of man with man, Jer. 27:18.
y Shadrach, Dan. 1:7.
z Meshach, Dan. 1:7.
a Abed-nego, Dan. 1:7.

1
a Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
b Idol, made of gold, 1 Kin. 15:12.
c Idolatry, objects of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
d Cubit, Ex. 36:9.
e Government, provincial, Isa. 22:21.
f Babylon, Ezra 5:12.

2
1 R. V. satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the judges,

5
g Music, instruments of, 2 Chr. 5:13.
h Psaltery, 1 Chr. 16:5.
i Religious Coercion, Dan. 6:26.

6
j Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
k Government, monarchical, tyranny in, Isa. 22:21.
l Fire, torture by, Ex. 12:8.
m Furnace, Prov. 17:3.

7
2 R. V. peoples

8
n Chaldeans, Dan. 1:4.
o Persecution, instances of, vs. 8–23; John 15:20.
p Jews, Neh. 4:2.

9
q Salutations, Luke 1:44.

---

* **HARP**, a stringed instrument of music. *Originated with Jubal*, Gen. 4:21. *Made of almug wood*, 1 Kin. 10:12. *David skilful in playing*, 1 Sam. 16:16, 23. *Used in worship*, 1 Sam. 10:5; 1 Chr. 16:5; 25:1–7; 2 Chr. 5:12, 13; 29:25; Psa. 33:2; 43:4; 49:4; 57:8; 71:22; 81:2; 92:3; 98:5; 108:2; 147:7; 149:3; 150:3. *Used, in national jubilees, after the triumph over the armies of Ammon and Moab*, 2 Chr. 20:28, with verses 20–29; *when the new walls of Jerusalem were dedicated*, Neh. 12:27, 36; *in festivities*, Gen. 31:27; Job 21:11, 12; Isa. 5:12; 23:16; 24:8; 30:32; Ezek. 26:13; Rev. 18:22; *in mourning*, Job 30:31. *Discordant*, 1 Cor. 14:7. *Hung on the willows by the captive Jews*, Psa. 137:2. *Heard in heaven, in John's apocalyptic vision*, Rev. 5:8; 14:2; 15:2. The symbol used in the psalmody to indicate when the harp was to be introduced in the music was Neginoth, see titles of Psa. 4, 6, 54, 55, 61, 67, 76. See footnote, MUSIC, *Instruments of*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

be cast into the midst of a burning [l]fiery [m]furnace.

12 There are certain [p]Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the [e]province of [f]Băb'ў-lon, [r]Shā'drach, [s]Mē'shach, and [t]Ā-bĕd'-ne-gō; [u]these men, O king, have not regarded[c] thee: they serve not thy gods, nor [c]worship the golden [b]image which thou hast set up.

13 ¶ Then [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar in *his* [v]rage and fury commanded to bring [r]Shā'drach, [s]Mē'shach, and [t]Ā-bĕd'-ne-gō. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar spake and said unto them, *Is it* true, O [r]Shā'drach, [s]Mē'shach, and [t]Ā-bĕd'-ne-gō, do not ye serve my gods, nor [c]worship the golden [b]image which I have set up?

15 [k]Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the [g]cornet, [g]flute, [g]harp, [g]sackbut, [g,h]psaltery, and [g]dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; *well*: [i,k]but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning [l]fiery [m]furnace; and [w]who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?[Q]

16 [r]Shā'drach, [s]Mē'shach, and [t]Ā-bĕd'-ne-gō, [x]answered and [y,z,a]said to the king, O Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar, we [3]*are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, [b]our God whom we serve is [c]able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and [b]he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.[s]

18 But if not, [d]be it known unto thee, O king, that [a,e,f,g]we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden [h]image which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was [t]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar full of [i]fury, and the form of his [k]visage[c] was changed against [l]Shā'drach, [m]Mē'shach, and [n]Ā-bĕd'-ne-gō: *therefore* he spake, and [o]commanded that they should heat the [p]furnace one seven times more than it was wont[c] to be heated.

20 And [o]he commanded [4]the most mighty men that *were* in his army to bind [l]Shā'drach, [m]Mē'shach, and [n]Ā-bĕd'-ne-gō, *and* to [q]cast *them* into the burning [r]fiery [p]furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their [5]coats, their hosen,[c] and their hats, and their *other* garments, and were [s]cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the [p]furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up [l]Shā'drach, [m]Mē'shach, and [n]Ā-bĕd'-ne-gō.

23 [s]And[Q] these three men, [l]Shā'drach, [m]Mē'shach, and [n]Ā-bĕd'-ne-gō, fell down bound into the midst of the burning [r]fiery [p]furnace.

24 Then [t]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar the king was astonied,[c] and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He[T] answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they [t]have no hurt; and the [6]form of the [u]fourth is like [7]the Son of God.[Q]

26 ¶ Then [t]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'zar came near to the mouth of the burning [r]fiery [p]furnace, *and* spake, and said, [t]Shā'drach, [m]Mē'shach, and [n]Ā-bĕd'-ne-gō, ye [v]servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shā'drach, Mē'shach, and

12
r *Shadrach*, Dan. 1:7.
s *Meshach*, Dan. 1:7.
t *Abed-nego*, Dan. 1:7.
u *Indictments, instances of*, Matt. 27:37.

13
v *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.

15
w *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

16
x *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
y *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
z *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.

a *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
3 R. V. have no need to answer

17
b *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
c *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

18
d *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
e *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
f *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
g *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
h *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

19
i *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:1.
` *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.

k *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.
l *Shadrach*, Dan. 1:7.
m *Meshach*, Dan. 1:7.
n *Abed-nego*, Dan. 1:7.
o *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
p *Furnace*, Prov. 17:3.

20
q *Cruelty*, Psa. 27:12.
r *Fire, torture by*, Ex. 12:8.
4 R. V. certain mighty

21
s *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
5 R. V. hosen, their tunics, and their mantles, and their other

25
t *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
u *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.
6 R. V. aspect
7 R. V. a son of the gods.

26
v *Righteous, described*, v. 28; Psa. 64:10.

Å-bĕd′-ne-gō, came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the [8]princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies [t]the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.[s]

28 [w]*Then* Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar spake, and said, [x]Blessed *be* the God of [l]Shā′drach, [m]Mē′shach, and [n]Å-bĕd′-ne-gō, who hath sent his [u]angel, and [y]delivered his servants that [z]trusted in him, and have changed[c] the king's word, and [a]yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor [b]worship any god, except their own God.[s T]

29 Therefore [c]I make a decree, That every people, nation, and [†]language, which speak any thing amiss[c] against the God of [d]Shā′drach, [e]Mē′shach, and [f]Å-bĕd′-ne-gō, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill[c]: because [g]there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

30 ¶ Then the king [h]promoted [d]Shā′drach, [e]Mē′shach, and [f]Å-bĕd′-ne-gō, in the province of [i]Băb′ў-lon.

CHAPTER 4

Nebuchadnezzar proclaims God's dominion. 4 His dream, which the magicians could not interpret. 8 Its recital to Daniel, 19 and his interpretation thereof. 28 The fulfillment of the dream.

[a]NĔB-U-CHAD-NĔZ′ZAR the [b]king, [c]unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; [d]Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 [e]I thought it good to [f]shew the [g]signs and wonders that the [h]high God hath wrought toward me.[g]

3 [f]How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! [h]his kingdom *is* an [i]everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.[s]

4 ¶ I [a]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 [j]I saw a [k,l]dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the [m]visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise *men* of [n]Băb′ў-lon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the [k]dream.

7 Then came in the [o]magicians, the [1,p]astrologers,[c] the [q]Chăl-dē′ans, and the soothsayers: and I told the [k]dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 But at the last [r]Dăn′iel came in before me, whose name *was* Bĕl-te-shăz′zar, according to the name of my god, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy [s]gods: and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O [r]Bĕl-te-shăz′zar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy [s]gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my [k]dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the [m]visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a [t]tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The [t]tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:

12 [w]The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much,

27
8 R. V. satraps, the deputies, and the governors, and the king's counsellors,

28
w Miracles, convincing effect of, Luke 23:8.
x Praise, Psa. 150:1.
y God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
z Faith, Mark 11:22.
a Renunciation, Luke 5:11.
b Worship, Gen. 22:5.

29
c Government, monarchical tyranny in, Isa. 22:21.
d Shadrach, Dan. 1:7.
e Meshach, Dan. 1:7.
f Abed-nego, Dan. 1:7.
g Miracles, convincing effect of, Luke 23:8.

30
h Promotion, instances of, Psa. 75:6.
i Babylon, Ezra 5:12.

1
a Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
b Government, imperial, Isa. 22:21.
c Proclamation, imperial, vs. 1–3; 1 Kin. 15:22.
d Peace, Jer. 29:7.

2
e Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
f Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
g Miracles, convincing effect of, Luke 23:8.
h God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

3
i God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.

5
j Wicked, warned, vs. 5–27; Psa. 73:3.
k Dream, Dan. 1:17.
l Heathen, divine revelations given to, Lam. 1:10.
m Vision, Acts 9:10.

6
n Babylon, Ezra 5:12.

7
o Magician, Ex. 7:11.
p Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.
q Chaldeans, Dan. 1:4.
1 R. V. enchanters,

8
r Daniel, Dan. 1:6.
s Polytheism, 1 Cor. 8:5.

10
t Tree, symbolical, vs. 10–12; Rev. 22:14.

12
u Prosperity, Ecci. 7:14.

† **LANGUAGE.** *Unity of,* Gen. 11:1, 6. *Confusion of,* Gen. 11:1–9; 10:5, 20, 31. *Dialects of the Jews,* Judg. 12:6; Matt. 26:73. *Many spoken in Jerusalem,* John 19:20; Acts 2:8–11. *Speaking in unknown, in religious assemblies,* 1 Cor. 14:2–28, 39. *Gift of,* Mark 16:17; Acts 2:7, 8; 10:46; 19:6; 1 Cor. 12:10; 14.

and in it *was* meat[c] for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.[q]

13 I saw in the [m]visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven;

14 He [i]cried aloud, and said thus, [v]Hew down the tree, and cut off his *branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:

15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the †dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth:

16 [v]Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let [w]seven times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent [x]that the living may know that [y]the [h]most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [z]giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This [a]dream I king [b]Něb-uchad-nĕz'zar have seen. Now thou, O [c]Bĕl-te-shăz'zar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then [c]Dăn'iel, whose name *was* Bĕl-te-shăz'zar, was astonied[c] for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Bĕl-te-shăz'zar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Bĕl-te-shăz'zar answered and said, My lord, the [a]dream *be* to them that [d]hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine [e]enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat[c] for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:[q]

22 It *is* [b]thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy [f]dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the †dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times[c] pass over him;

24 This *is* the [a]interpretation, O king, and this *is* the [g,h]decree of the [i]most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That [g,h]they shall drive [b]thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet

14
v Rulers, divine judgments upon, Ex. 18:21.

16
w Seven, years, Gen. 7:2.

17
x Afflictions, design of, Psa. 34:19.
y Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
z King, divinely authorized, 2 Kin. 3:10.

18
a Dream, interpreted, vs. 18–26; Dan. 1:17.
b Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
c Daniel, Dan. 1:6.

19
d Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
e Enemy, Prov. 24:17.

22
f Government, imperial, Isa. 22:21.

24
g Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.
h Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
i God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

* **BRANCH.** **Figurative,** Psa. 80:15; Prov 11:28; Isa. 4:2; 60:21; Hos. 14:6; John 15:2–8. *Pruning of,* Isa. 18:5; Dan. 4:14; John 15:6; Rom. 11:17, 21. *Fruitless, cut off,* John 15:2, 6. *A title of Christ,* Isa. 11:1; Jer. 23:5; 33:15; Zech. 3:8; 6:12.

† **DEW,** Dan. 4:15, 23, 25, 33; 5:21; Hos. 6:4; 13:3; 14:5. *Forms imperceptibly,* 2 Sam. 17:12; *in the night,* Job 29:19. *Absence of,* 1 Kin. 17:1. *Miraculous profusion, and absence of,* Judg. 6:36–40.
See footnote, METEOROLOGY, Matt. 16:2.
Figurative, Deut. 33:28; Psa. 110:3; Isa. 26:19. *Of merciful providence,* Deut. 33:13.

thee with the †dew of heaven, and [f]seven times shall pass over thee, [k]till thou know that the [i]most High [l]ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [m]giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure[c] unto thee, [k]after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and [n,o,p]break off thy [q]sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing [r]mercy to the [s]poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

28 ¶ [t]All this came upon the king [b]Něb-u-chad-něz′zar.

29 At the end of twelve months [b]he [2]walked in the [u]palace of the kingdom of [v]Băb′ў-lon.

30 The [b]king spake, and [w,x,y]said, Is not this great [v]Băb′-ў-lon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?[Q]

31 While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Něb-u-chad-něz′zar, to thee it is spoken; [z]The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And [a]they shall drive [b]thee from men, and [c]thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and [d]seven times[c] shall pass over thee, [e]until thou know that the [f]most High [g]ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [h]giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon [b]Něb-u-chad-něz′zar: and [c]he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the †dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

34 [T]And at the end of the days I [b]Něb-u-chad-něz′zar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the [f]most High, and I [t]praised and honoured him that liveth [f]for ever, whose dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation:[S Q]

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and [f]he doeth according to his [k]will in the army of [l]heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and [m]none can stay[c] his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?[S T]

36 At the same time my reason returned unto [b]me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I [b]Něb-u-chad-něz′zar [t]praise and extol and honour the [f]King of heaven, all whose works *are* [n]truth, and his ways judgment:[c] and those that walk in [o,p]pride he is [m]able to [q]abase.[Q S T]

CHAPTER 5

Belshazzar's feast. 5 *The handwriting on the wall.* 8 *The king's wise men unable to interpret it.* 10 *Daniel is sent for.* 17 *He reproves the king,* 25 *and interprets the writing.* 30 *The kingdom is transferred to the Medes.*

[a]BĚL-SHĂZ′ZAR the king [b,c]made a great [d]feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank [c]wine before the thousand.

2 [a]Bĕl-shăz′zar, whiles he tasted the [e]wine, commanded to bring the [f]golden and [g]silver vessels which his father [h]Něb-u-chad-něz′zar had taken out of the [i]temple which *was* in [j]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm; that the king, and his princes, his [k,l]wives, and

25
- *f* *Seven, years,* Gen. 7:2.
- *k* *Afflictions, design of,* Psa. 34:19.
- *l* *Government, God in,* Isa. 22:21.
- *m* *King, divinely authorized,* 2 Kin. 3:10.

27
- *n* *Wicked, warned,* Psa. 73:3.
- *o* *Reproof, faithfulness in,* Prov. 17:10.
- *p* *Repentance, exhortations to,* Mark 1:4.
- *q* *Sin, repentance for,* Rom. 5:12.
- *r* *Mercy,* Deut. 5:10.
- *s* *Poor, righteous treatment of, rewarded,* Prov. 21:13.

28
- *t* *Prophecies, fulfilled,* Dan. 9:24.

29
- *u* *Palace,* 1 Kin. 21:1.
- *v* *Babylon,* Ezra 5:12.
- 2 R. V. was walking in the royal palace of Babylon.

30
- *w* *Boasting,* Prov. 25:14.
- *x* *Pride, instances of,* Prov. 16:18.
- *y* *Presumption,* Psa. 19:13.

31
- *z* *Rulers, divine judgment upon,* Ex. 18:21.

32
- *a* *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
- *b* *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 2:1.
- *c* *Insanity,* Prov. 26:18.
- *d* *Seven, years,* Gen. 7:2.
- *e* *Afflictions, design of,* Psa. 34:19.
- *f* *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
- *g* *Government, God in,* Gen. 2:2.
- *h* *King, divinely authorized,* 2 Kin. 3:10.

34
- *t* *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
- *f* *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.

35
- *k* *Will of God,* Mark 3:35.
- *l* *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.
- *m* *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

37
- *n* *God, truth,* Gen. 2:2.
- *o* *Pride,* Prov. 16:18.
- *p* *Self-exaltation,* Luke 14:11.
- *q* *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

v.1—460 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
- *a* Dan. 7:1; 8:1.
- *b* *Worldly Pleasure,* Eccl. 2:1.
- *c* *Wicked, happiness of, brief,* vs. 30, 31; Psa. 73:3.
- *d* *Feasts,* Mark 12:39.
- *e* *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.

2
- *f* *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
- *g* *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
- *h* *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 2:1.
- *i* *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
- *j* *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
- *k* *Polygamy,* Deut. 17:17.
- *l* *Women, social status of,* Prov. 31:10.

his [m]concubines[c], might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the [f]golden vessels that were taken out of the [i]temple of the house of God which *was* at [j]Jĕ-rū′să-lĕm; and the king, and his princes, his [k,l]wives, and his [m]concubines, drank in them.

4 They drank [e]wine, and praised the [n]gods of [f]gold, and of [g]silver, of [o]brass, of [p]iron, of wood, and of [q]stone.[q]

5 ¶ [c,r]In the same hour [s]came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick[c] upon the plaister of the wall of the king's [t]palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the king's [u]countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 The king cried aloud to bring in the [j,v]astrologers, the [w]Chăl-dē′anș, and the soothsayers. *And* the king spake, and said to the wise *men* of [x]Băb′ў-lon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, [y]shall be clothed with [z,2]scarlet[c], and *have* a *chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the [a]king's wise *men*: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king [a]Bĕl-shăz′zar greatly troubled, and his [b]countenance[c] was changed in him, and his lords were [3]astonied.[c]

10 ¶ *Now* the [e]queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house: *and* [d,e]the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

11 There is a [f]man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy [g]father light and understanding and [h,i]wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar thy father, the king, *I say*, thy father, made master of the [j]magicians, [j,k]astrologers, [j]Chăl-dē′anș, *and* soothsayers;

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing[c] of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same [f]Dăn′iel, whom the king named Bĕl-te-shăz′zar: now [d,e]let Dăn′iel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was [f]Dăn′iel brought in before the [a]king. *And* the king spake and said unto Dăn′iel, *Art* thou that Dăn′iel, which *art* of the children of the [m]captivity of Jū′dah, whom the king my father brought out of Jĕw′rў?

14 [a]I have even heard of [f]thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent [h,i]wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise *men*, the [j,k]astrologers[c], have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve[c] doubts: now if thou canst read the writing,

v.2–460 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Concubinage, 2 Sam. 21:11.

4
n Idolatry, objects of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
o Brass, Job 28:2.
p Iron, Prov. 27:17.
q Stones, Ex. 24:12.

5
r Wicked, warned, Psa. 73:3.
s Miracles, Luke 23:8.
t Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.

6
u Countenance, Prov. 15:13.

7
v Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.
w Chaldeans, Dan. 1:4.
x Babylon, Ezra 5:12.
y Presents, rewards of service, Gen. 32:13.
z Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
1 R. V. enchanters,
2 R. V. purple,

8
a Dan. 7:1; 8:1.

9
b Countenance, Prov. 15:13.
3 R. V. perplexed.

10
c Queen, 1 Kin. 11:19.

v.10–460 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Women, influential in public affairs, Prov. 31:10.
e Statecraft, women in, Prov. 28:2.

11
f Daniel, Dan. 1:6.
g Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 2:1.
h Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
i Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
j Magician, Ex. 7:11.
k Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.
l Chaldeans, Dan. 1:4.

13
m Captivity, Isa. 5:13.

*** CHAINS.** *Used as ornaments*, Ezek. 16:11. *Worn by princes*, Gen. 41:42; Dan. 5:7, 29. *Worn, on ankles*, Num. 31:50; *on the breastplate of high priest*, Ex. 28:22; 39:15. *As ornaments on camels*, Judg. 8:26. *A partition of, in the temple*, 1 Kin. 6:21. *Used to confine prisoners*, Psa. 149:8; Jer. 40:4; Acts 12:6, 7; 21:33; 28:20; 2 Tim. 1:16.
See footnote, FETTERS, Mark 5:4.
Figurative, Psa. 73:6; Prov. 1:9; Lam. 3:7; Ezek. 7:23-27; Jude 6; Rev. 20:1.

v.16–460 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou [n]shalt be clothed with [2,o]scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then [l]Dăn'iel answered and said before the king, [p]Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the [q]most high God [r,s]gave [q]Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz'-zar thy father a [t]kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:[s]

19 And for the majesty that [r,s]he gave him, all [4]people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: [u]whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

20 But when [v]his heart was lifted up,[c] and his mind [w]hardened in pride, he was [x]deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:[q]

21 And he was driven from the sons of men; and [v]his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with[c] the [z]dew of heaven; [a]till he knew that the [b]most high God [c]ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he [d]appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 [e]And thou his son, O [l,g]Bĕl-shăz'zar, hast [h]not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

23 But hast lifted[c] up thyself against the Lord of [i]heaven; [j]and they have brought the vessels of his [k]house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy [l]wives, and thy [m]concubines, have drunk [n]wine in them; and thou hast praised the [o]gods of silver, and gold, of brass,[c] iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the [p]God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast [q,r]thou not glorified:[s,q]

24 [s]Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MĒ'NĒ, MĒ'NĒ, TĒ'KEL, U-PHĂR'-SIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MĒ'NĒ; [t,b,c]God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TĒ'KEL; [r]Thou art weighed in the [u]balances, and art found wanting.

28 PĒ'RĒS; [r]Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the †Mēdes and [v]Pĕr'sians.

29 Then commanded [l]Bĕl-shăz'zar, and they clothed [w]Dăn'-iel with [z]scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a [y]proclamation concerning him, that he should be the [z]third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was [l]Bĕl-shăz'zar the king of the Chăl-dē'ans slain.

31 And [a]Dā-rī'us the Mē'dĭ-an took the kingdom, *being* about threescore and two years old.

CHAPTER 6

Daniel is promoted by Darius. 4 His enemies conspire against him, and obtain an impious decree from the king. 10 Daniel is accused of disobedience, and cast into the lions' den. 18 His miraculous preservation. 24 The destruction of his enemies. 25 The king's decree acknowledging the God of Israel.

IT pleased [a,b]Dā-rī'us to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty [1]princes, which should be over the whole [c]kingdom;

v.23–460 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
n *Presents, rewards of service*, Gen. 32:13.
o *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

17
p *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.

18
q *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
s *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

19
u *Government, monarchical*, Isa. 22:21.
4 R. V. peoples,

20
v *Pride, instances of*, Prov. 16:18.
w *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
x *Rulers, divine judgment upon*, Ex. 18:21.

21
y *Insanity*, Prov. 26:18.
z *Dew*, Dan. 4:15.

a *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.
b *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
d *Rulers, appointed by God*, Ex. 18:21.

22
e *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
f Dan. 7:1; 8:1.
g *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
h *Impenitence, instances of*, Rom. 2:5.

23
i *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
j *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1.
k *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
l *Polygamy*, Deut. 17:17.

m *Concubinage*, 2 Sam. 21:11.
n *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.
o *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23
p *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Godless*, Job 8:13.
r *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.

24
s *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

26
t *Babylon, prophecies concerning*, Ezra 5:12.

27
u *Balances, figurative*, Prov. 11:1.

28
v *Persia, prophecies concerning*, Esth. 1:3.

29
w *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.
x *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
y *Proclamation, imperial*, 1 Kin. 15:22.
z *Promotion*, Psa. 75:6.

31
a Dan. 6; 9:1.

1
a Dan. 5:31; 9:1.
b *Government, imperial*, vs. 1–3; Isa. 22:21.
c *Persia*, vs. 1–28; Esth. 1:3.
1 R. V. satraps,

† **MEDES**, Inhabitants of Media. *Israelites distributed among, when carried to Assyria*, 2 Kin. 17:6; 18:11. *Palace containing archives of the Medo-Persian empire in the Babylonian province of*, Ezra 6:2. *Country of, part of the Medo-Persian empire*, Esth. 1:1–19. *Dominant in the Medo-Persian empire*, Dan. 5:28, 31; 9:1; 11:1.

2 And over these three presidents; of whom [d,e]Dăn'iel *was* first: that the [1]princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this [d,e]Dăn'iel was [2,f]preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then [g]the presidents and [1]princes [h,i,j,k]sought to find occasion against [d]Dăn'iel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* [l]faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this [d]Dăn'iel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 [g,h,i]Then these presidents and [1]princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, [m]King Dā-rī'us, live for ever.

7 [g,h]All the presidents of the kingdom, the [3]governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, [n]save[c] of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of [o]lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the [p]decree, and sign the writing, [q]that it be not changed, according to the law of the Mēdeș and Pēr'șianș, which altereth not.

9 Wherefore king [a]Dā-rī'us [r]signed the writing and the [p]decree.

10 ¶ Now when [d]Dăn'iel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward [s]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, [t,u,v,w]he [x]kneeled upon his knees [y]three times a day, and [z]prayed, and gave [a]thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.[c]

11 [b]Then these men assembled, and found [c]Dăn'iel [d]praying and making supplication before his God.

12 [b,e]Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's [f]decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God[c] or man within thirty days, save[c] of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of [g]lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, according to the *law of the Mēdeș and Pēr'șianș, which altereth not.

13 [b,h]Then answered they and [i]said before the king, That [c]Dăn'iel, which *is* of the children of the [j]captivity of Jū'dah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the [f]decree that thou hast signed, but [k]maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, was [l]sore[c] displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on [c]Dăn'iel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 [b,e]Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the *law of the Mēdeș and Pēr'-

2

d Dantel, Dan. 1:6.
e Minister, an officer in civil government, 2 Chr. 9:4.

3

f Civil Service, appointment in, on account of merit, Dan. 1:5.
2 R. V. distinguished

4

g Civil Service, corruption in, vs. 4–17; Dan. 1:5.
h Conspiracy, instances of, vs. 4–17; 1 Kin. 16:9.
i Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
j Malice, instances of, vs. 4–9; Eph. 4:31.
k Envy, instances of, Prov. 14:30.
l Integrity, Job 2:3.

6

m King, ceremonial recognition of, 2 Kin. 3:10.

7

n Flattery, Prov. 6:24.
o Lion, Mic. 5:8.
3 R. V. the deputies and the satraps, the counsellors and the governors, have

8

p King, decrees of, 2 Kin. 3:10.
q Babylon, government of, a limited monarchy, Ezra 5:12.

9

r Seal, 1 Kin. 21:8.

10

s Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
t Decision, Isa. 50:7.
u Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
v Courage, instances of, Deut. 31:7.
w Character, stability of, Phil. 2:15.
x Prayer, postures in, Acts 6:4.
y Prayerfulness, 1 Tim. 5:5.
z Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
a Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

11

b Conspiracy, instances of, 1 Kin. 16:9.
c Daniel, Dan. 1:6.
d Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.

12

e Intolerance, Num. 11:28.
f King, decrees of, 2 Kin. 3:10.
g Lion, Mic. 5:8.

13

h Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
i Indictments, instances of, Matt 27:37.
j Jews, captive in Babylon, Neh. 4:2.
k Prayerfulness, 1 Tim. 5:5.

14

l Conscience, guilty, Acts 23:1.

*** CONSTITUTION.** It was provided in the law of Moses that in the event of the establishment of a monarchy a copy of the law of Moses should be made, and that the king should be enjoined to study this law all the days of his life and conform his administration thereto, Deut. 17:18–20. This constituted the fundamental law and had its likeness to the constitution of modern governments. When David was crowned king of all Israel he made a league in the nature of a constitution which was a basis of good understanding between himself and the people, 2 Sam. 5:3; 1 Chr. 11:3. When Joash was enthroned a covenant, which must have been in the nature of a limitation of monarchical power, was made between him and the people, 2 Chr. 23:3, 11. In v. 11 this covenant is called a "testimony" and, no doubt, refers to the law of Moses, Deut. 17:18–20, which, it is quite probable, had been preserved sacredly by Jehoiada, the priest. Zedekiah made a covenant with the people proclaiming liberty, Jer. 34:8–11. That the king of the Medes and Persians was restricted by a constitution, which "altereth not," is evident from Dan. 6:12–15.

ṣians *is*, That no [t]decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought [c]Dăn'iel, and cast *him* into the den of [q]lions. *Now* the king spake and [m]said unto Dăn'iel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, [m]he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king [n]sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning [c]Dăn'iel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his [o]palace, and [p]passed the night [q]fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and [r]his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king [p]arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of [q]lions.

20 [s]And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto [c]Dăn'iel: *and* the king spake and said to Dăn'iel, O Dăn'iel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to [s,t]deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said [c]Dăn'iel unto the king, O king, live for ever. [s Q]

22 My [u]God hath sent his [v]angel, and hath [w]shut the [q]lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him [x]innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. [s T Q]

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Dăn'iel up out of the den. So Dăn'iel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he [m]believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Dăn'iel, and they [y,z]cast *them* into the den of [a]lions, them, their [b]children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery [c]of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or [c]ever they came at [c]the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king [c]Dâ-rī'us wrote unto all [4]people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 †I make a [d]decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and [e]fear before the God of [f]Dăn'iel: for he *is* the living God, and [g]stedfast [h]for ever, and [i]his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end. [s Q]

27 [f]He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered [f]Dăn'iel from the power of the [a]lions.

28 So this [f]Dăn'iel prospered in the reign of [c]Dâ-rī'us, and in the reign of [k]Çȳ'rus the Pēr'ṣian.

CHAPTER 7

Daniel's vision of four beasts, 9 *and of the Ancient of days.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the first year of [a]Bĕl-shăz'zar king of [b]Băb'ȳ-lon [c]Dăn'iel had a [d]dream and [e]visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the matters.

2 [c]Dăn'iel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea. [Q]

3 And four great *beasts came

16
m *Faith, instances of,* Mark 11:22.

17
n *Seal,* 1 Kin. 21:8.

18
o *Palace,* 1 Kin. 21:1.
p *Anxiety,* 1 Pet. 5:7.
q *Fasting, instances of,* Zech. 8:19.
r *Insomnia, instances of,* Esth. 6:1.

20
s *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
t *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

22
u *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
v *Angel, functions of,* Heb. 1:13.
w *Miracles, convincing effect of,* vs. 20–27; Luke 23:8.
x *Integrity,* Job 2:3.

24
y *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
z *Punishment, death penalty,* Lev. 26:41.
a *Lion,* Mic. 5:8.
b *Children, involved in sins of parents,* Mark 10:14.

25
c Dan. 5:31; 9:1.
4 R. V. peoples.

26
d *Proclamation, imperial,* 1 Kin. 15:22.
e *Fear of God, enjoined,* Acts 9:31.
f *Daniel,* Dan. 1:6.
g *God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2.
h *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.
i *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.

27
j *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

28
k *Cyrus,* 2 Chr. 36:22.

v.1—462 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Dan. 5:1–30; 8:1.
b *Babylon, prophecies concerning,* vs. 1–28; Ezra 5:12.
c *Daniel,* Dan. 1:6.
d *Dream,* vs. 1–28; Dan. 1:17.
e *Vision, of Daniel,* vs. 1–28; Acts 9:10.

† **RELIGIOUS COERCION,** Ex. 22:20; 2 Chr. 15:12–15; Dan. 3:2–6, 29 (with vs. 1–30); 6:26, 27.
See footnote, INTOLERANCE, Num. 11:28.
* **BEASTS. Figurative:** *Of nations,* Isa. 30:6.

Symbolical: Seen in visions: *Of Daniel,* Dan. 7; 8:3–25; *of Peter,* Acts 10:12; *of John,* Rev. 4:6–9; 5:6–14; 6:1–8; 7: 11; 11:7; 13; 14:3, 9, 11; 15:2; 16:2, 10–13; 17; 19:4, 19–21; 20:1–4, 10.

v.3–462 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

up from the sea, diverse one from another.[Q]

4 The first *was* like a [f]lion, and had [g]eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 And behold another *beast, a second, like to a [h]bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a [i]leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.[Q]

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth *beast, dreadful and terrible,[c] and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue[c] with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it; and it had ten [j]horns.[Q]

8 I considered the [j]horns,[c] and, behold, there came up among them another little horn,[c] before whom there were three of the first horns[c] plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn[c] *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.[s Q]

9 ¶ I [e]beheld till the thrones were [l]cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* [k]white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.[s Q]

11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn[c] spake: I beheld *even* till the *beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season[c] and time.

13[Q] I saw in the night visions, and, behold, [l]*one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given [l]him [m]dominion, and glory, and a [n,o]kingdom, that [p]all [2]people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.[s Q]

15 ¶ I [e]Dăn'iel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* body, and the [e]visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know[c] the interpretation of the things.

17 These great *beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the most High shall take the [n,o]kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.[Q]

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth *beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* [q]iron, and his nails *of* [r]brass; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten [j]horns[c] that *were* in his head, and *of* the other

v.10–462 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f *Lion, similitudes of*, Mic. 5:8.
g *Eagle, similitudes of*, Lev. 11:13.
h *Bear, similitudes of*, 2 Sam. 17:8.
i *Leopard, similitudes of*, Song 4:8.
j *Horn, symbolical*, 1 Kin. 1:39.
k *Colors, figurative*, Ezek. 16:16.
1 R. V. placed, and one that was ancient of days
l *Jesus, prophecies concerning* (according to many learned interpreters), Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, king* (according to many learned interpreters), Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning* (according to many learned interpreters), Matt. 1:21.
o *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity* (according to many learned interpreters), Matt. 16:18.
p *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of* (according to many learned interpreters), Acts 10:45.
2 R. V. the peoples.
q *Iron, symbolical*, Prov. 27:17.
r *Brass, symbolical*, Job 28:2.

v. 20–462 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

which came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that horn[c] that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.[Q]

21 I beheld, and the same [f]horn[c] made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;[Q]

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the [n,o]kingdom.[Q]

23 Thus he said, The fourth *beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten [f]horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.[Q]

25 And he shall [s]speak *great* words against the [t]most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a [u]time and times and the dividing of time.[Q]

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the [3,n,o]kingdom and dominion[c], and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the [t]most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions[c] shall serve and [v]obey him.[Q]

28 Hitherto[c] *is* the end of the matter. As for me [c]Dăn'iel, my cogitations[c] much troubled me, and my countenance[c] changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

25
s *Blasphemy, reproaching God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
t *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
v *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
3 R. V. kingdoms

CHAPTER 8

Daniel's vision of the ram and he goat. 13 *The sanctuary to be trodden down two thousand three hundred days.* 15 *Gabriel interprets the vision to Daniel.*

v. 1–460 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

IN the third year of the reign of king [a]Bĕl-shăz'zar a [b]vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me [c]Dăn'iel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a [b]vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at [d]Shu'shan *in* the [e]palace, which *is* in the province of [f]Ē-lăm; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ū'la-ī.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a [g,h]ram which had *two* [i]horns: and the *two* horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the [g,h]ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and [1,j]became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an [h]he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat *had* a notable[c] [i]horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the [g,h]ram that had *two* [i]horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the [g,h]ram, and he was moved with choler[c] against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two [i]horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the [h]he goat

1
a Dan. 5:1–30; 7:1.
b *Vision*, vs. 1–27; Acts 9:10.
c *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.

2
d *Shushan*, Esth. 1:2.
e *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.
f *Elam*, Isa. 11:11.

3
g *Ram, seen in Daniel's vision*, Ex. 39:34.
h *Beasts, symbolical*, Dan. 7:3.
i *Horn, symbolical*, vs. 3–9, 20; 1 Kin. 1:39.

4
j *Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11.
1 R. V. magnified himself.

v.8–460 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
2 R. V. magnified himself exceedingly:

9
3 R. V. glorious

11
k *Offerings, daily*, Lev. 6:17.
l *Sanctuary*, Lev. 4:6.
4 R. V. it magnified itself,
5 R. V. it took away from him the continual burnt offering, and

12
m *Truth*, John 18:37.
6 R. V. the host was given over to it together with the continual burnt offering through transgression;

13
8 R. V. a holy one
9 R. V. continual burnt offering, and the transgression that maketh desolate,

14
n *Day, prophetic*, Gen. 1:5.

16
o *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.

2 and 1 waxed[c] very great: and when he was strong, the great [t]horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little [t]horn, which waxed[c] exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the [3]pleasant *land*.

10 And it waxed[c] great, *even* to[c] the host of heaven; and it cast[c] down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.[Q]

11 Yea, [4]he [l]magnified *himself* even to the prince of the host, and [5]by him the [k]daily *sacrifice*[c] was taken away, and the place of his [l]sanctuary was cast down.

12 And [6]an host was given *him* against the [k]daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the [m]truth to the ground; and it [7]practised,[c] and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard [8]one saint speaking, and another [8]saint said unto that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the [9,k]daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the [l]sanctuary and the host to be trodden[c] under foot?[Q]

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred [n]days; then shall the [l]sanctuary be cleansed.[c]

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I [c]Dăn'iel, had seen the [b]vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice between *the banks of* Ū'la-ī, which called, and said, *Gā'-brĭ-el, [o]make this *man* to understand the [b]vision.[Q]

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for [10]at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will [o]make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 The [p,h]ram which thou sawest having *two* horns *are* the kings of [p]Mē'dĭ-a and [q]Pēr'şĭa.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of [r]Grē'çĭa: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes *is* the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce [s]countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and [t]he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and [11]practise,[c] and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft[c] to prosper in his hand; and [t]he shall [l]magnify *himself* in his heart, and [12]by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was

v.17–460 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

17
10 R. V. the vision belongeth to the time of the end.

20
p *Medes, prophecies concerning*, Dan. 5:28.
q *Persia, prophecies concerning*, Esth. 1:3.

21
r *Greece, prophecies concerning*, Zech. 9:13.

23
s *Countenance*, Prov. 15:13.

24
t *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.

25
12 R. V. in their security shall he destroy

* **GABRIEL**, a messenger of God. *Appeared, to Daniel*, Dan. 8:16–19; 9:21, 22; *to Zacharias*, Luke 1:11–19; *to Mary*, Luke 1:26–38.

told *is* true: wherefore shut[c] thou up the vision; for it *shall be* for many days.[q]

27 And I Dăn'iel [u]fainted, and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it.*

CHAPTER 9

Daniel's confession of sin, 16 and prayer for the restoration of Jerusalem. 20 Gabriel informs him of the seventy weeks.

IN the first year of [a,b]Dă-rī'us the son of [c]Ă-hăṣ-ū-ē'rŭs, of the seed of the [d]Mēdeṣ, which was made king over the [e]realm of the Chăl-dē'anṣ;

2 In the first year of his reign I [f]Dăn'iel understood by [g]books the number of the years, whereof the [h]word of the LORD came to [i]Jĕr-e-mī'ah the [j]prophet, that he would accomplish [k]seventy years in the desolations[c] of [l]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by [m,n,o]prayer and supplications, with [p]fasting, and [q]sackcloth, and [r]ashes:

4 And I [m,n,o]prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my [s]confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful[c] God, [t]keeping the covenant and [u]mercy to them that [v]love him, and to them that [w]keep his commandments;[s]

5 [s,x]We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:[c]

6 [s,x]Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the [j]prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.[q]

7 O Lord, [y]righteousness *belongeth* unto thee, but [s,x]unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Jū'dah, and to the inhabitants of Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, and unto all Ĭṣ'ra-el, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither[c] thou hast [z,a,b]driven [c]them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.[r]

8 [d]O Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion[c] of face, to our kings, [e]to our princes, and to our fathers, because [e]we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* [f]mercies and [g]forgivenesses, though[s] we have rebelled against him;

10 [e,h]Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his [i]laws, which he set before us by his servants the [j]prophets.[q]

11 Yea, all Ĭṣ'ra-el have [h]transgressed thy [i]law, even by [k]departing, that they might [h]not obey thy voice; therefore the [l,m]curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Mō'ṣeṣ the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our [n]judges that judged us, by [l,o]bringing upon us a great [b]evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm.

13 As [m]*it is* written in the [i]law of Mō'ṣeṣ, all this [b]evil is come upon us: yet [l,p,q,r]made we not our prayer before[c] the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy [s]truth.[s,r]

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the [b]evil, and brought it upon us: for [i]the LORD our God *is* [u]righteous in all his works which he doeth: for [e]we [h]obeyed not his voice.[s]

---

v.26–460 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
u Isa. 10:18; Lam. 2:12.

v.1–459 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Dan. 5:31; 6.
b *Persia, rulers of*, Esth. 1:3.
c *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:1.
d *Medes*, Dan. 5:28.
e *Chaldea*, Ezek. 11:24.

2
f *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.
g *Book, prophecies written in*, Num. 5:23.
h *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
i *Jeremiah, prophecies of*, Jer. 1:1.
j *Prophets, inspiration of*, vs. 1–22; 2Ps. 3:2.
k *Seventy, years*, Num. 11:16.
l *Jerusalem, prophecies against*, Judg. 19:10.

3
m *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
n *Intercession, exemplified*, vs. 3–19; Jer. 27:18.
o *Nation, in adversity, prayer for*, Isa. 2:4.
p *Fasting, accompanied by prayer*, Zech. 8:19.
q *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
r *Ashes*, Num. 19:9.

4
s *Prayer, confession in*, Acts 6:4.
t *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
w *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

5
x *Sin, confession of*, vs. 8–11, 15; Rom. 5:12.

7
y *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.

v.7–459 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

a *Nation, punishment of*, Isa. 2:4.
b *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
c *Jews, captive in Babylon*, Neh. 4:2.

8
d *Nation, in adversity, prayer for*, Isa. 2:4.
e *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

9
f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

10
h *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
i *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
j *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

11
k *Backsliding, of Israel*, Hos. 11:7.
l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
m *Curse, of the Mosaic law*, Judg. 5:23.

12
n *Judge*, Judg. 2:18.
o *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

13
p *Adversity, obduracy in*, Psa. 10:6.
q *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
r *Prayerlessness*, Job 21:15.
s *Truth*, John 18:37.
1 R. V. have we not intreated the favour of the Lord

14
t *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.
u *God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2.

v.15–459 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15 And now, O Lord our God, that hast [v]brought thy people forth out of the land of [w]Ĕ′gўpt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; [e]we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, [x]according to all thy [u]righteousness, I beseech thee, [d]let thine [y]anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city [z]Jĕ-rū′să-lĕm, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and [a]for the iniquities of our fathers, Jĕ-rū′-să-lĕm and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us. [s T]

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the [b,c,d]prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine [c] upon thy [e]sanctuary that is desolate, [c] for the Lord's sake.

18 [b,c,d]O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, [c] and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our [f]righteousnesses, but [g]for thy great [h]mercies.

19 [b,c,d]O Lord, hear; O Lord, [i]forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, [g]for thine own sake, O my God: [g]for thy city and thy people are called by thy name. [T]

20 ¶ And whiles I *was* speaking, and [b,c,d]praying, and [j]confessing my sin and the sin of my people Ĭs′ra-el, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in [b,c,d]prayer, even the man [k]Gā′-brĭ-el, whom I had seen in the [l]vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening [m]oblation. [c Q]

22 And [k]he [n,o]informed [c] *me*, and talked with me, and said, O [p]Dăn′iel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and [q]understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and [k]I am come to [n]shew *thee*; for thou *art* greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the [l]vision.

24 [r,s]Seventy [T] weeks are determined upon thy [t]people and upon thy holy [u]city, [v]to finish the transgression, and [v]to make an end of sins, and [v]to make [w]reconciliation for iniquity, and [v]to bring in everlasting righteousness, and [v]to seal up the vision and *prophecy, [c] and to [x]anoint the most Holy. [s Q]

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore

v.20–459 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v.15
v God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
w Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

v.16
x Prayer, pleas offered in, Acts 6:4.
y Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
z Jerusalem, called holy mountain, Judg. 19:10.
a Children, involved in sins of parents, Mark 10:14.

v.17
b Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
c Intercession, exemplified, Jer. 27.18.
d Nation, in adversity, prayer for, Isa. 2:4.
e Church, called sanctuary, 1 Kin. 9:3.

v.18
f Works, are insufficient for salvation, 2 Tim. 1:9.
g Prayer, pleas offered in, Acts 6:4.
h God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

v.19
i Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

v.20
j Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.

v.21
k Gabriel, Dan. 8:16.
l Vision, Acts 9:10.
m Offerings, daily, Lev. 6:17.

v.22
n Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.
o Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
p Daniel, Dan. 1:6.
q Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

v.24
r Seventy, weeks, Num. 11:16.
s Jesus, prophecies concerning (according to many learned interpreters), Matt. 1:21.
t Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh. 4:2.
u Jerusalem, prophecies against, vs. 24–26; Judg. 19:10.
v Jesus, mission of (according to many learned interpreters), Matt. 1:21.
w Reconciliation, between God and man, 2 Cor. 5:18.
x Anointing, figurative, Deut. 28:40.

* **PROPHECIES.** Concerning Jesus, see footnote, JESUS, PROPHECIES CONCERNING, Matt. 1:21. Concerning church, see footnote, CHURCH, PROPHECIES CONCERNING, Matt. 16:18. Relating to various countries, nations, and cities, see under their respective titles. Respecting individuals, see under their names.

Inspired, Isa. 28:22; Luke 1:70; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21. *"The word of the Lord came unto," etc.: Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:8; 21:17, 28; *Isaiah*, Isa. 2:1; 8:5; 13:1; 14:28; 38:4; *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:4; 7:1; 11:1; 13:8; 16:1; 18:1; 25:1, 2; 26:1; 27:1 29:30; 30:1, 4; 32:1, 6, 26; 33:1, 19, 23; 34:12; 35:12; 36:1; 37:6; 40:1; 43:8; 44:1; 46:1; 49:34; 50:1; *Ezekiel*, Ezek. 3:16; 6:1; 7:1; 11:14; 12:1, 8, 17, 21; 13:1; 14:12; 15:1; 16:1; 17:1, 11; 18:1; 20:45; 21:1, 8, 18; 22:1, 17, 23; 23:1; 24:1, 15, 20; 25:1; 26:1; 27:1; 28:1, 11, 20; 29:1, 17; 30:1, 20; 31:1; 32:1, 17; 33:1, 23; 34:1; 35:1; 36:16; 37:15; 38:1; *Amos*, Amos 7:14, 15; *Jonah*, Jonah 3:1; *Haggai*, Hag. 2:1, 10, 20; *Zechariah*, Zech. 1:7; 4:8; 6:9; 7:1, 4, 8; 8:1, 18.

Publicly proclaimed, Jer. 11:6. *Exemplified in pantomime, by Isaiah*, Isa. 20:2, 3; *by Jeremiah*, Jer. 43:9, 10; *by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 4; 5:1–4; Acts 21:11. *Written in books*, Jer. 45:1; 51:60.

Proof of God's foreknowledge, Isa. 43:9. *Fulfillment of*, Ezek. 12:22–25, 28; Hab. 2:3; Matt. 5:18; 24:35; Acts 13:27, 29. *Cessation of*, Lam. 2:9; Mic. 3:6.

Of apostasy, 1 John 2:18, 19; Jude 17, 18. *Of false teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1, 3.

Fulfilled, Luke 24:27, 44; Acts 3:18; 10:43. *The birth and zeal of Josiah*, 1 Kin. 13:2; 2 Kin. 23:1–20. *Of the prophet of Judah against Jeroboam's altar*, 1 Kin. 13:3–5. *Death of the prophet of Judah*, 1 Kin. 13:21, 22, 24–30. *Extinction, of Jeroboam's house*, 1 Kin. 14:5–17; *of Baasha's house*, 1 Kin. 16:2, 3, 9–13. *Concerning the rebuilding of Jericho*, Josh. 6:26; 1 Kin. 16:34. *Destruction of Ben-hadad's army*, 1 Kin. 20:13–30. *The death of a man who refused to smite a prophet*, 1 Kin. 20:35, 36. *The death of Ahab*, 1 Kin. 20:42; 21:18–24; 22:31–38. *The death of Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 1:2–17. *Elijah's translation*, 2 Kin. 2:3–11. *Sending of water and victory foretold by Elisha*, 2 Kin. 3:13–26. *The death of the Samaritan lord*, 2 Kin. 7:2, 19, 20. *The end of the famine in Samaria*, 2 Kin. 7:1–18. *Jezebel's tragic death*, 1 Kin. 21:23, with 2 Kin. 9:10, 33–37. *The smiting of Syria by Joash*, 2 Kin. 13:16–25. *Four generations of Jehu to sit upon the throne of Israel*, 2 Kin. 10:30, with 15:12. *Destruction of Sennacherib's army, and his death*, 2 Kin. 19:6, 7, 20–37. *The captivity of Judah*, 2 Kin. 20:17, 18 (with Jer. 25:11, 12; 32:3–5; Dan. 9:2); 24:10–16; 25:11–21. *Return of the Jews from Babylon*, Jer. 29:10, 14; Ezra 1. *Profaning of the temple*, Isa. 56:7; Jer. 7:11; with Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46. *The insanity of Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 4:16–37. *Rachel weeping for*

and to build [u]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm unto the [2,s]Mĕs-sī'ah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.[T Q]

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall [3,s]Mĕs-sī'ah be cut[c]off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the [u]city and the [y]sanctuary; and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations[c] are determined.[S Q]

27 And he shall [4]confirm the covenant[c] with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation[c] to cease, and [5]for the overspreading of abominations[c] he shall make *it* desolate,[c] even until the consummation, and that determined shall [6,z]be poured upon the desolate.[Q]

CHAPTER 10

Daniel's fasting and humiliation. 4 He sees a vision. 10 Being troubled he is comforted and strengthened by an angel.

IN the third year of [a]Çў'rus king of [b]Pēr'şiă a thing was revealed unto [c]Dăn'iel, whose name was called Bĕl-te-shăz'zar; and the thing *was* true, [1]but the time appointed *was* long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the [d]vision.

2 In those days I [c]Dăn'iel was [e]mourning three full weeks.

3 I [f,g]ate no pleasant[c] bread, neither came flesh nor [h]wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first [i]month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* [i]Hĭd'de-kĕl;

5 Then [c]I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and [d]behold a certain man clothed in [k]linen, whose loins *were* girded with [2]fine [l]gold of [m]Ū'phăz:[Q]

6 His body also *was* like the [n]beryl, and his face as the appearance of [o]lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished [p]brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.[Q]

7 And I [c]Dăn'iel alone saw the [d]vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore [c]I was left alone, and saw this great [d]vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness[c] was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard [c]I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O [c]Dăn'iel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for [q]unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, [c]Dăn'iel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to [r]chasten thyself before thy God, [s]thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

v.25–459 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
2 R. V. anointed one, the prince, shall be seven weeks: and threescore and two weeks, it shall be built again, with street and moat, even in troublous times.

26
y Temple, Herod's, prophecies concerning its destruction, 1 Kin. 6:17.
3 R. V. the anointed one be cut off, and shall have nothing:

27
z Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
4 R. V. make a firm covenant
5 R. V. upon the wing of abominations shall come one that maketh desolate;
6 R. V. wrath be poured out upon the desolator.

v.1–455 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a Cyrus, 2 Chr. 36:22.
b Persia, Esth. 1:3.
c Daniel, vs. 1–21; Dan. 1:6.
d Vision, vs. 1–27; Acts 9:10.
1 R. V. even a great warfare:

2
e Mourning, Lam. 2:5.

3
f Fasting, Zech. 8:19.
g Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
h Wine, abstinence from, Prov. 23:31.

4
i Month (April), Ex. 12:2.
j Gen. 2:14.

v.5–455 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
k Linen, Ezek. 27:16.
l Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
m Jer. 10:9.
2 R. V. pure

6
n Beryl, Ezek. 1:16.
o Lightning, Job 28:26.
p Brass, Job 28:2

11
q Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.

12
r Humility, Prov. 22:4.
s Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

v. 13–455 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of [b]Pĕr'ṣiȧ withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, *Mī'chaĕl, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Pĕr'ṣiȧ.[q]

14 Now I am come [q]to make thee understand what shall befall thy [t]people in the latter days: for yet the [d]vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.[c]

16 And, behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the [d]vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.[q]

17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.[q]

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore[c] I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of [b]Pĕr'ṣiȧ: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of [u]Grē'çiȧ shall come.[q]

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that holdeth with me in these things, but *Mī'chaĕl your prince.[q]

14 *t* *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.

20 *u* *Greece, prophecies concerning*, Zech. 9:13.

CHAPTER 11

The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. 5 *Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north.* 21 *The rise of a vile person to power.* 30 *His impious conduct.* 40 *His fall.*

v. 21–455 BC See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

ALSO I in the first year of [a]Dă-rī'us the [b]Mēde, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in [c]Pĕr'ṣiȧ; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of [d]Grē'çiȧ.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's [e]daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his [1]estate, which shall come with an

1 *a* Dan. 5:31; 6. *b* *Medes*, Dan. 5:28.

2 *c* *Persia, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–4; Esth. 1:3. *d* *Greece, prophecies concerning*, Zech. 9:13.

6 *e* *Women, influential in public affairs*, Prov. 31:10.

7 1 R. V. place.

* **MICHAEL**, the Archangel. *His message to Daniel*, Dan. 10:13, 21; 12:1. *Contends with the devil*, Jude 9. *Fights with the dragon*, Rev. 12:7–9.

army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And [2]shall also carry captives into [f]Ē′ğўpt their [g]gods, with their princes, *and* with their precious[c] vessels of [h]silver and of [i]gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

9 [3]So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons shall [4]be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and [4]be stirred up, *even* to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler,[c] and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* [5]when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted[c] up; and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not [6]be strengthened *by it.*

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and [7]shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the [8]robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a [j]mount,[c] and take the most [k]fenced[c] cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, [9]which by his hand shall be consumed.[c]

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side,* neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince [10]for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the [j]fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his [1]estate a [l]raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

21 And in his [1]estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come [11]in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by [m]flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be [12]overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 [13]He shall enter peaceably[c] even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the

v.7–455 BC See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

8
f *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
g *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
h *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
i *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
2 R. V. And also their gods, with their molten images, and with their goodly vessels of silver and of gold, shall he carry captive into Egypt; and he shall refrain some years from the king of the north.

9
3 R. V. And he shall come into the realm of the king of the south, but he shall

10
4 R. V. war,

12
5 R. V. And the multitude shall be lifted up, and his heart shall be exalted:
6 R. V. prevail.

13
7 R. V. he shall come on at the end of the times, even of years,

14
8 R. V. children of the violent among thy people

15
j *Fortification,* Ezek. 17:17.
k *Cities, fortified* Num. 35:8.

v.16–455 BC See footnote, *Time,* Rev 10:6.

16
9 R. V. and in his hand shall be destruction.

18
10 R. V. shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; yea, moreover, he shall cause his reproach to turn upon him.

20
l *Tax, collectors of,* Neh. 10:32.

21
m *Flattery,* Prov. 6:24.
11 R. V. in time of security,

22
12 R. V. swept away from

24
13 R. V. In time of security shall he come even upon

v.24–455 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall [14]forecast his devices[G] against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall [14]forecast devices[G] against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat[G] shall [n]destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these [o]kings' hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak [p]lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.[s]

28 Then shall he return into his land with great [q]riches; and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do [15]*exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 For the [r]ships of *Chĭt'tim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have[16]intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall [s]pollute the [t]sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the [17,u]daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.[G Q]

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by [m]flatteries: but the people that do [v]know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 And they that understand among the people shall [w]instruct many: yet they shall fall by the [x]sword, and by flame, by [y]captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen[G] with a little help: but many shall cleave[G] to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, to try[G] them, and to purge, and to make *them* [z]white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 [Q]And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall [a]speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation[G] be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

37 [T]Neither shall he regard the [18]God[G] of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.[Q]

38 But in his [19]estate shall he honour the [20]God[G] of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant[G] things.

39 [21]Thus shall he do in the most strong holds[G] with a strange[G] god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.[G T]

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with [b]chariots, and

v.32–455 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
14 R. V. devise

26
n Treachery, 2 Kin. 9:23.

27
o Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
p Falsehood, Job 21:34.

28
q Spoils, 1 Chr. 26:27.
15 R. V. his pleasure,

30
r Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.
16 R. V. regard unto them

31
s Profanation, of the house of God, Lev. 22:32.
t Temple, prophecies concerning its destruction, 1 Kin. 6:17.
u Offerings, daily, Lev. 6:17.
17 R. V. continual burnt offering,

32
v Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

33
w Instruction, Prov. 23:23.
x War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
y Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.

35
z Colors, figurative, Ezek. 16:16.

36
a Blasphemy, exalting one's self above God, 2 Sam. 12:14.

37
18 R. V. gods:

38
19 R. V. place
20 R. V. god of fortresses:

39
21 R. V. And he shall deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a strange god; whosoever acknowledgeth him he will increase with glory:

40
b Chariot, Josh. 11:4.

***CHITTIM.** *Descendants of Javan, and therefore belonging to the same race as the Greeks, who were also descendants of Javan, along probably with the Latin people*, Gen. 10:4; 1 Chr. 1:7. *Probably inhabited islands of the Mediterranean*, Isa. 23:1, 12; Jer. 2:10. *Their commerce*, Ezek. 27:6. *Prophecies concerning*, Num. 24:24; Dan. 11:30.

with [c]horsemen, and with many [d]ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* [e]Ē′dom, and [f]Mō′ab, and the chief of the [g]children of Ăm′mŏn.[Q]

42 He shall stretch[c] forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of [h]Ē′gўpt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Ē′gўpt; and the [i]Lĭb′ўanş and the [j]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-anş *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make[c] away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall [k]come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAPTER 12

The troubles and deliverance of the people of God. 5 The duration of these wonders.

AND[T] at that time shall [a]Mī′chaĕl stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of [b]thy [c]people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time [d,e]thy people shall be [f]delivered, every one that shall be found written in the [g]book.[S Q]

2 And many of them that [h]sleep in the dust of the earth shall [i]awake, [e,i]some to [k,l]everlasting life, and some to shame *and* [m,n]everlasting contempt.[T Q]

3 And [e]they that be [o]wise shall shine as the brightness of the [p]firmament; and they that [q]turn many to [r]righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.[Q]

4 But thou, O [c]Dăn′iel, shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and [s]knowledge shall be increased.[Q]

5 ¶ Then I [c]Dăn′iel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in [t]linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be to* the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in [t]linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and [u]sware by him that liveth for ever that *it shall be* for a [v]time, times, and an half; and when [1]he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.[Q]

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

9 And he said, Go thy way, [c]Dăn′iel: for the words *are* closed up and [w]sealed[c] till the time of the end.[Q]

10 Many shall be [x]purified, and made [y]white, and [z,a]tried[c]; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and [b]none of the wicked shall understand; but the [c]wise shall understand.

11 And from the time *that* the [2,d]daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate[c] set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety [e]days.[Q]

v.40–455 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.
d *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.

41
e *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
f *Moabites, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 19:37.
g *Ammonites, prophecies concerning*, Deut. 2:20.

42
h *Egypt, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 41:8.

43
i Jer. 46:9.
j *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.

45
k *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Michael, the archangel*, Dan. 10:13.
b *Daniel*, Dan. 1:6.
c *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
d *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
e *Righteous, promises to*, vs. 1–3; Psa. 64:10.
f *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Book, figurative, of life*, Psa. 139:16.

2
h *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.
i *Resurrection, prophecies concerning*, vs. 3, 13; 1 Cor. 15:12.
j John 5:29.
k *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
l *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
m *Punishment, eternal*, Lev. 26:41.
n *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

v.3–455 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
o *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
p *Firmament*, Gen. 1:6.
q *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r *Righteousness, winning others to, rewarded*, Psa. 15:2.

4
s *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.

6
t *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.

7
u *Oath, a solemn qualification*, Num. 5:19.
v *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
1 R. V. they have made an end of breaking in pieces the power

9
w *Seal, figurative*, 1 Kin. 21:8.

10
x *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.
y *Colors, figurative*, Ezek. 16:16.
z *Faith, trial of*, Mark 11:22.
a *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4.
b *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
c *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

11
d *Offerings, daily*, Lev. 6:17.
e *Day, a prophetic period*, Gen. 1:5.
2 R. V. continual burnt offering

v.12—455 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty [e]days.[Q]

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: for thou shalt [f]rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

v.13—455 BC

13
f *Death, of the righteous*, Num. 23:10.

THE

BOOK OF HOSEA

CHAPTER 1

The date of Hosea's prophecy. 2 *The prophet, for a sign to the people, takes an adulterous wife.* 4 *Their children.* 10 *The restoration and union of Judah and Israel.*

1
a *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
b *Uzziah*, 2 Chr. 26:1.
c *Jotham*, 2 Kin. 15:5.
d *Ahaz*, 2 Kin. 15:38.
e *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 16:20.
f *Judah, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
g *Jeroboam*, 1 Chr. 5:17.
h Or, *Jehoash*, 2 Kin. 13:10.
i *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

THE [a]word of the LORD that came unto *Hō-ṣē'a, the son of Bĕ-ē'rī, in the days of [b]Ŭz-zī'ah, [c]Jō'tham, [d]Ā'hăz, *and* [e]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, kings of [f]Jū'dah, and in the days of [g]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of [h]Jō'ăsh, king of [i]Ĭṣ'ra-el.

2 The beginning of the [a]word of the LORD by *Hō-ṣē'a. And the LORD said to Hō-ṣē'a, Go, take unto thee a [j]wife of [k,l]whoredoms[G] and children of whoredoms[G]: for the land hath committed great whoredom[G], [m]*departing* from the LORD.

2
j *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
k *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
l *Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
m *Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7.

3 So he went and took [j]Gō'mĕr the daughter of Dĭb'la-ĭm; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his [n]name Jĕz're-el; for yet a little *while*, and [o]I will avenge[G] the blood of [p]Jĕz're-el upon the house of [q]Jē'hū, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of [i]Ĭṣ'ra-el.

3
n *Name, symbolical*, Prov. 22:1.
o *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
p *Jezreel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 18:45.
q *Jehu, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 22:8.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that [o]I will break the [r]bow of [i]Ĭṣ'ra-el in the valley of [p]Jĕz're-el.

5
r *Bow, figurative*, 2 Sam. 1:18.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And [1]*God* said unto him, Call her [n]name Lō'-rṳ-hā'mah[G]: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of [i]Ĭṣ'ra-el; [2]but I will utterly take them away.[Q]

6
1 Am. R. V. Jehovah

7 But I will have [s]mercy upon the house of [f]Jū'dah, and will [t]save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.[Q T]

2 R. V. that I should in any wise pardon them.

7
s *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lō'-rṳ-hā'mah, she conceived, and bare a son.

9 [3]Then said *God*, Call his [n]name Lō'-ăm'mī[G]: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

9
3 Am. R. V. And Jehovah said,

10 Yet the number of the children of Ĭṣ'ra-el shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; [u]and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, [v]*Ye are* the sons of the living [w]God.[Q]

10
u Rom. 9:26.
v *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
w *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

11 Then shall the children of [f]Jū'dah and the children of [i]Ĭṣ'-ra-el be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of [p]Jĕz're-el.[T]

CHAPTER 2

The idolatry of the people. 6 *God's judgments against them.* 14 *His promises of reconciliation.*

SAY ye unto your brethren, Ăm'mī; and to your sisters, Rṳ-hā'mah.[Q]

* **HOSEA.** *Son of Beeri, prophesies during the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah*, Hos. 1:1. *Reproves the abominable, idolatrous practices of the Jews*, Hos. chapters 1, 2. *Denounces the wickedness of priests and people, warns them by the threatened judgments of God, and exhorts to repentance*, Hos. chapters 3–6. *Foretells judgments against Israel*, Hos. chapters 7–10. *Describes the goodness of God to Israel, recounts his mercies, and rebukes their ingratitude; he calls them to repentance, and promises God's blessings*, Hos. chapters 11–14.

2 Plead[c] with your [a,b]mother, plead: for she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: [c]let her therefore put away her [d]whoredoms[c] out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of [d]whoredoms.[c]

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, [e]I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my [f]bread and my [g]water, my [h]wool and my [i]flax, mine [j]oil and my drink.

6 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with *thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For she did [k]not know that [l]I [m]gave her [n]corn,[c] and [o]wine, and [j]oil, and multiplied her [p]silver and [q]gold, [r]*which* they [l]prepared for [s]Bā'al.[s]

9 Therefore will I return, and [t]take away my [n]corn[c] in the time thereof, and my [o]wine in the season thereof, and will recover[c] my [h]wool and my [i]flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now will I discover[c] her lewdness[c] in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 [b]I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her [u]feast days, her [v]new moons, and her [w]sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will [t]destroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will [t]visit[c] upon her the days of [s]Bā'al-ĭm, wherein she burned [x]incense to them, and she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and [r]forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, [y]I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably[c] unto her.

15 And [z]I will give her her vineyards from thence,[c] and the valley of [a]Ā'chôr for a [b]door of [c]hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of [d]Ē'gў̆pt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me Ī'shī;[c] and shalt call me no more Bā'al-ī.[c]

17 For I will take away the names of Bā'al-ĭm out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a covenant[c] for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and [e,f]I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.[s t]

19 [s]And [g]I will [h]betroth thee unto [i]me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteous-

2
a Church, backsliddden, vs. 1–23; Matt. 16:18.
b Israel, prophecies concerning, vs. 2–23; 1 Kin. 12:1.
c Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.
d Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

5
e Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.
f Bread, Ezek. 4:13.
g Water, 1 Kin. 17:10.
h Wool, Judg. 6:37.
i Flax, Ex. 9:31.
j Oil, Deut. 12:17.

8
k Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
l God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
m Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
n Corn, Psa. 65:13.
o Wine, Prov. 23:31.
p Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
q Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
r Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.
s Baal, 2 Kin. 17:16.
1 R. V. used

9
t Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

11
u Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
v New Moon, feast of, Amos 8:5.
w Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.

13
x Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.

14
y God, mercy of, vs. 14–23; Gen. 2:2.

15
z Israel, prophecies concerning blessing and restoration of, vs. 14–23; 1 Kin. 12:1.
a Josh. 7:24; 15:7; Isa. 65:10.
b Door, figurative, Deut. 11:20.
c Hope, Prov. 13:12.
d Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

18
e God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
f Nation, promises of peace to, Isa. 2:4.

19
g God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
h Betrothal, figurative, Deut. 20:7.
i Husband, figurative, Num. 30:6.

* **THORN.** *The ground cursed with*, Gen. 3:18. *Used for fuel*, Psa. 58:9; 118:12; Eccl. 7:6. *Hedges formed of*, Hos. 2:6; Mic. 7:4. *Crown of, mockingly put on Jesus' head*, Matt. 27:29; Mark 15:17; John 19:2, 5.

Figurative: *Of afflictions*, Num. 33:55; 2 Cor. 12:7. *Of the adversities of the wicked*, Prov. 22:5. *Of the evils that spring from the heart to choke the truth and prevent it from bearing fruit*, Matt. 13:7, 22.

ness, and in judgment,[c] and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt [j]know the LORD.[s]

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will [2]hear, saith the LORD, I will [2]hear the heavens, and they shall [2]hear the earth;

22 And the earth shall [2]hear[c] the corn,[c] and the wine, and the oil; and they shall [2]hear[c] Jĕz're-el.

23 And I will sow[c] her unto me in the earth; and I will have [k]mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and [l]I will say to [m]*them which were* not my people, Thou *art* [n]my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.[q]

CHAPTER 3

The desolation and restoration of Israel typified.

THEN said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her* friend, yet an [a]adulteress, according to the [b]love of the LORD toward the children of Iṣ'ra-el, [1]who [c,d]look to other gods, and love flagons[c] of wine.

2 So I [e]bought [a]her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an [f]homer[c] of [g]barley, and an [c]half homer[c] of barley:

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man: so *will* I also *be* for thee.

4 For [h]the children of Iṣ'ra-el shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice,[c] and without [2]an image, and without an [i]ephod,[c] and *without* teraphim:

5 Afterward shall the children of Iṣ'ra-el [j]return, and [k,l]seek the LORD their God, and [m]Dā'vid their [n]king; and shall [o]fear the LORD and his [p]goodness in the latter days.[r]

CHAPTER 4

God's controversy with Israel. 6 The sins of the priests. 12 The idolatry of the people. 15 Judah warned by the example of Israel.

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye [a]children of Iṣ'ra-el: for the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* [b]no truth, nor [c]mercy, [d]nor knowledge of God in the land.[q]

2 [1]By swearing, and [b]lying, and [e]killing, and [f,g]stealing, and committing [h]adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

3 [i]Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for [a]thy people *are* as they that strive with the [j]priest.

5 [a]Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the [k]prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ My people are destroyed for [l]lack of [m]knowledge: because [n]thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also [o]reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing [p]thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, [q]I will also forget thy children.

7 [n,r]As they were increased, [s]so they sinned against me: *therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

8 [n]They eat up the [t]sin of my people, and [u,v]they set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And [w]there shall be, [x,y,z]like people, like priest: and I will punish[c] them [a]for their ways, and reward[c] them their doings.

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit [b]whoredom,[c] and shall not

---

20
j Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

21
2 R. V. answer

23
k God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
l Rom. 9:25.
m Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
n Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.

1
a Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.
b God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
c Backsliding, of Israel, Hos. 11:7.
d Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
1 R. V. though they turn unto other gods, and love cakes of raisins.

2
e Marriage, Gen. 34:9.
f Measure, dry, Deut. 25:15.
g Barley, Ex. 9:31.

4
h Israel, prophecies concerning, 1 Kin. 12:1.
i Ephod, Ex. 28:6.
2 R. V. pillar.

5
j Backsliders, return of, Jer. 3:22.
k Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
l Repentance, of Israel foretold, Mark 1:4.
m Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
n Jesus, king (according to many learned interpreters), Matt. 1:21.
o Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
p God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Jews, wickedness of, vs. 1–19; Neh. 4:2.
b Falsehood, the wicked practice, Job 21:34.
c Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
d Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

2
e Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.
f Theft, Mark 7:22.
g Dishonesty, Ezek. 22:13.
h Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
1 R. V. There is nought but swearing and breaking faith, and killing,

3
i Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.

4
j Priest, Lev. 1:5.

5
k Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.

6
l Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
m Knowledge, Luke 11:52.
n Minister, false and corrupt, vs. 8–13; Rom. 15:16.
o Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
p Backsliders, punishment of, Jer. 3:22.
q Children, involved in sins of parents, Mark 10:14.

7
r Prosperity, evil effects of, Eccl. 7:14.
s Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.

8
t Offerings, sin, Lev. 6:17.
u Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
v Sin, love of, Rom. 5:12.

9
w Church, corruption in, Matt. 16:18.
x Proverbs, 1 Sam. 24:13.
y Example, bad, John 13:15.
z Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.

a Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.

10
b Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 [b,c]Whoredom[c] and [d]wine and new wine [e]take away the heart.

12 ¶ My [f]people [g]ask counsel at their stocks,[c] and their [h]staff[c] declareth unto them: for the spirit of [b,c]whoredoms[c] hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a[c]whoring from under their God.

13 [f]They sacrifice upon the tops of the [i]mountains, and burn [j]incense upon the hills, under [k]oaks and [l]poplars and [2]elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: therefore your [m]daughters shall commit whoredom,[c] and your [3]spouses shall commit adultery.

14 I will not punish your[c] [m]daughters when they commit whoredom,[c] nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for [n]themselves are separated with whores,[c] and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth [o,p]not understand [q,r]shall fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, [s]Ĭs'ra-el, play the harlot, *yet* let not Jū'dah offend; and come not ye unto [t]Gĭl'găl, neither go ye up to [u]Bĕth–ā'ven, nor [v]swear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Ĭs'ra-el [4]slideth back as a [w]backsliding[c] [z]heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 [v]Ē'phră-ĭm *is* [g,z,a]joined to idols: [b,c]let him alone.

18 Their drink is sour: they have committed [d]whoredom[c] continually: her rulers [5]*with* shame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAPTER 5

God's judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel, for their manifold sins.

HEAR ye this, O [a]priests; and hearken, ye house of [b]Ĭs'ra-el; and give ye ear, O house of the [c]king; for [d]judgment *is* toward you, because ye have been a [e]snare on [f]Mĭz'pah, and a net spread upon [g]Tā'bôr.

2 And the revolters are profound[c] to make slaughter, though I *have been* a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ē'phră-ĭm, and [h]Ĭs'ra-el is [i]not hid from me: for now, O Ē'phră-ĭm, thou committest [j]whoredom,[c] *and* Ĭs'ra-el is defiled.

4 [1,k]They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of [j]whoredoms[c] *is* in the midst of them, and they have [l]not known[c] the LORD.

5 And the pride of Ĭs'ra-el doth testify to his face: therefore shall [h]Ĭs'ra-el and Ē'phră-ĭm [m]fall in their iniquity; [n]Jū'dah also shall [m]fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but [o,p]they shall [q]not find *him*; [r]he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 [h]They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: [m]now shall [2]a month devour[c] them with their portions.[c]

8 ¶ Blow ye the cornet[c] in [s]Gĭb'e-ah, *and* the trumpet in [t]Rā'mah: cry aloud *at* [u]Bĕth–ā'ven, after thee, O Bĕn'ja-mĭn.

9 [v]Ē'phră-ĭm shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el [w]have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The [z]princes of [n]Jū'dah were like them that remove the [3,v]bound[c]: *therefore* [z]I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ē'phră-ĭm *is* oppressed *and* broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto

11
e Lasciviousness, demoralizes, 1 Pet. 4:3.
d Wine, admonitions against the use of, Prov. 23:31.
e Drunkenness, consequences of, Luke 21:34.

12
f Jews, wickedness of, Neh. 4:2.
g Idolatry, denounced, vs. 12–19; 1 Sam. 15:23.
h Sorcery, divining by rods, Isa. 47:9.

13
i Mountain, used for idolatrous worship, Mic. 7:12.
j Incense, offered in idolatrous worship, Ex. 37:29.
k Oak, Gen. 35:4.
l Gen. 30:37.
m Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.
2 R. V. terebinths,
3 R. V. brides

14
n Sodomites, Gen. 19:25.
o Ignorance, sins of, Acts 3:17.
p Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
q Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
r Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

15
s Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.
t Gilgal, prophecies concerning, Josh. 4:19.
u Beth-aven, Josh. 18:12.
v Oath, Num. 5:19.

16
w Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.
x Heifer, intractable, Num. 19:2.
4 R. V. hath behaved himself stubbornly, like a stubborn heifer:

17
y Ephraim, name applied to the ten tribes, Gen. 41:52.
z Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.

---

a Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.
b Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners, Acts 1:2.
c Wicked, spirit of God withdrawn from, Psa. 73:3.

18
d Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

5 R. V. dearly love shame. **1** *a Minister, false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16. *b Backsliding, of Israel,* Hos. 11:7.

c Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
d Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
e Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
f Mizpah, Gen. 31:49.
g Tabor, Judg. 8:18.

3
h Israel, after the revolt, 1 Kin. 12:1.
i Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.
j Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

4
k Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
l Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
1 R. V. Their doings will not suffer them to

5
m Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
n Judah, kingdom of, 2 Chr. 11:17.

6
o Reprobates, rejected of God, 1 Cor. 9:27.
p Wicked, prayers of, not answered, Psa. 73:3.
q Opportunity, lost, Gal. 6:10.
r Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners, Acts 1:2.

7
2 R. V. the new moon devour them with their fields.

8
s Gibeah, Hos. 9:9.
t Ramah, Judg. 19:13.
u Beth-aven, Josh. 18:12.

9
v Ephraim, name applied to the ten tribes, Gen. 41:52.
w Israel, prophecies concerning, 1 Kin. 12:1.

10
x Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
y Landmarks, Deut. 19:14.
z Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
3 R. V. landmark:

Ē′phră-ĭm as a moth, and to the house of Jū′dah as rottenness.[c]

13 When Ē′phră-ĭm saw his [a]sickness, and Jū′dah *saw* his wound, then [b,c]went Ē′phră-ĭm to the [d]Ăs-sўr′ĭan, and sent to king Jā′reb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For [e]I *will be* unto [f]Ē′phrăĭm as a [g]lion, and as a young lion to the house of Jū′dah: I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 [e]I will go *and* return to my place, [h]till they [i]acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: [j]in their affliction they will [k]seek me [4]early.

CHAPTER 6

An exhortation to repentance. 4 The instability and wickedness of Israel.

COME, and [a,b]let us return unto the LORD: for [c,d]he hath torn, and [e]he will heal us; [c,d]he hath smitten, and [e]he will bind us up.

2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.[Q]

3 [f]Then shall we [g]know,[c] *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and [h]he shall come unto us as the [i]rain, as the latter [1]*and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ [f]O Ē′phră-ĭm, what shall I do unto thee? [f]O Jū′dah, what shall I do unto thee? for [k,l]your goodness *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early [m,n]dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I [o]hewed[c] *them* by the [p]prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.[Q]

6 For I [q]desired [2,r]mercy, and not [s]sacrifice; and the [t]knowledge[c] of God more than burnt [u]offerings.[Q]

7 But they like [v]men have [w]transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 Gĭl′e-ăd *is* a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* polluted[c] with blood.

9 And as troops of *robbers wait for a man, *so* the company of [x]priests [y]murder in the way [3]by consent: for they commit lewdness.[c]

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Ĭs′ra-el: there *is* the whoredom[c] of Ē′phră-ĭm, Ĭs′ra-el is defiled.

11 Also, O Jū′dah, he hath set an [z]harvest for thee, when I [4]returned the captivity[c] of my people.

CHAPTER 7

Israel rebuked for their sins. 11 Sore chastisement threatened.

WHEN I would have healed Ĭs′ra-el, then the iniquity of [a]Ē′phră-ĭm was discovered,[c] and the wickedness of [b]Să-mā′rĭ-ă: for they commit [c]falsehood; and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of [d]robbers spoileth[c] without.

2 And [e]they consider not in their hearts *that* [f]I remember all their wickedness: now [g]their own doings have beset them about; they are before my face.

3 They make the [h]king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all [i]adulterers, [j]as an [k]oven heated by the [l]baker, [1]*who* ceaseth from raising[c] after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be [m]leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes [2]have made *him* [n]sick

---

13
a Sick, figurative, Matt. 25:36.
b Alliances, Josh. 9:15.
c False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
d Assyria, Gen. 25:18.

14
e Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.
f Ephraim, prophecies concerning, Gen. 41:52.
g Lion, figurative, Mic. 5:8.

15
h Adversity, design of, Psa. 10:6.
i Repentance, Mark 1:4.
j Adversity, benefits of, Psa. 10:6.
k Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
4 R. V. earnestly.

1
a Repentance, exhortation to, Mark 1:4.
b Church, backslidden, vs. 1–11; Matt. 16:18.
c Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
d Afflictions, benefits of, Psa. 34:19.
e Backsliders, promises to penitent, Jer. 3:22.

3
f Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
g Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
h Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
i Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.
1 R. V. rain that watereth

4
j Backsliders, God's solicitude for, Jer. 3:22.
k Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
l Instability, Jas. 1:8.
m Dew, figurative, Dan. 4:15.
n Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.

5
o Wicked, warned, Psa. 73:3.
p Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.

6
q Obedience better than Sacrifice, 1 Sam. 15:22.
r Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
s Worship, of hypocrites, repugnant to God, Gen. 22:5.
t Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
u Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety, Lev. 6:17.
2 Am. R. V. desire goodness,

7
v Adam, temptation and sin of, Gen. 2:19.
w Fall of Man, Gen. 3:6.

9
x Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
y Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.

11
z Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
4 R. V. bring again the

1
a Ephraim, Gen. 41:52.
b Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.
c Falsehood, Job 21:34.
d Robbers, Hos. 6:9.

2
e Godless, described as ignoring God, Job 8:13.
f Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.
g Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 2 Pet. 3:7.

3
h Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.

4
i Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
j Lust, 2 Pet. 1:4.
k Oven, vs. 6, 7; Ex. 8:3.
l Baker, 1 Sam. 8:13.
m Leaven, Lev. 23:17.
1 R.V. he ceaseth to stir the fire, from the kneading of

5
n Drunkenness, Luke 21:34.
2 R. V. made themselves sick with the heat of wine;

---

with bottles[c] of wine; he [o]stretched out his hand with scorners.[c]

6 For they have made ready their heart like an [k]oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen: [p]*there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 ¶ [a]Ē′phră-ĭm, he hath mixed himself among the [3]people; Ē′phră-ĭm is [q]a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the [r]pride of Ĭs′ra-el testifieth to his face: and [s,t]they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 Ē′phră-ĭm also is like a silly[c] dove [u]without heart: they [v]call to Ē′gў̆pt, they go to Ăs-sўr′ĭ-ȧ.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my [w]net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will [x,y]chastise them, as their congregation hath heard.

13 [y]Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, [z]yet they have [a]spoken lies against me.

14 And [b]they have not cried unto me with their heart, [4]when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn[c] and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I have [5]bound *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 They return, *but* not to [6]the most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall [c]fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of [d]Ē′gў̆pt.

CHAPTER 8

Destruction threatened to Israel and Judah for their impiety and idolatry.

SET the trumpet to thy mouth. *He shall come* as an [a]eagle against the house of the LORD, [b]because they have transgressed my covenant,[c] and trespassed against my law.

2 [c]Ĭs′ra-el shall cry unto me, My God, [d]we know[c] thee.

3 [c]Ĭs′ra-el hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up [e]kings, but [f]not by me: they have made princes, and [f]I knew[c] *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them [g]idols, that they may be [b]cut[c] off.

5 ¶ [1,h]Thy [g,i]calf, O [i]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, hath cast *thee* off; mine [k]anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Ĭs′ra-el *was* it also: [h]the workman made it; therefore it *is* not God: but the [g,i]calf of [i]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ shall be broken in pieces.

7 For [l]they have sown the wind, and [m]they shall reap the whirlwind: [2]it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

8 Ĭs′ra-el is swallowed up: [b,n]now shall they be among the [3]Gĕn′tūlș[c] as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

9 For they are [o]gone up to [p]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-ȧ, a wild [q]ass alone by himself: Ē′phră-ĭm hath hired [r]lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they [4]shall sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

11 Because Ē′phră-ĭm hath made many [s]altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 [5]I have written to him the

7
o *Evil Company*, Prov. 13:20.
p *Prayerlessness*, Job 21:15.
8
q *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
3 R. V. peoples;
10
r *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
s *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
t *Adversity, obduracy in*, Psa. 10:6.
11
u *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
v *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
12
w *Net, figurative*, Isa. 51:20.
x *Divine Chastisement, inflicted for sins*, Job 33:19.
y *Wicked, punishment of*, v. 13; Psa. 73:3.
13
z *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21.
a *Blasphemy, speaking lies against God*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
14
b *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
4 R. V. but they howl
16
c *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
d *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
6 R. V. him that is on high;

1
a *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.
b *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
2
c *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
d *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
4
e *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
f *Government, relation of God to*, Isa. 22:21.
g *Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.
5
h *Idolatry, folly of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
i *Calf*, Mic. 6:6.
j *Samaria*, 1 Kin. 16:24.
k *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
1 R. V. He hath cast off thy calf, O Samaria;
7
l *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
m *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
2 R. V. he hath no standing corn; the blade shall
8
n *Backsliders, corrective judgments upon*, Jer. 3:22.
3 R. V. nations
9
o *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
p *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
q *Ass, wild*, 2 Chr. 28:15.
r *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.
10
4 Am. R. V. begin to be diminished by reason of the burden of the king of princes.
11
s *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
12
5 R. V. Though I write for him my law in ten thousand precepts, they are counted

great things of my law, *but* [t]they were counted as a strange[c] thing.

13 [u]They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* [v]the LORD accepteth them not; now will he remember their iniquity, and [w]visit[c] their sins: they shall return to [x]Ē′-ġўpt.

14 For Ĭs′ra-el hath [y]forgotten his Maker, and [6]buildeth temples; and Jū′dah hath multiplied fenced[c] cities: but [z]I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAPTER 9

The distress and captivity of Israel for their idolatry.

REJOICE not, O Ĭs′ra-el, for joy, [1]as *other* people: for thou hast gone a[c] whoring from thy God, thou hast loved [2]a reward upon every cornfloor.[c]

2 [a]The [b]floor and the [c]winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 [a]They shall not dwell in the LORD's [d]land; but Ē′phră-ĭm [e]shall return to [f]Ē′ġўpt, and they shall eat unclean *things* in [g]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-ȧ.

4 [a]They shall not offer wine *offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: [h]their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted[c]: for their bread [3]for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the [4]solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For, lo, [a,i]they are gone [5]because of destruction: [f]Ē′ġўpt shall gather them up, Mĕm′phĭs shall bury them: the pleasant *places* for their silver, [j]nettles shall possess them: [k]thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 [i]The days of visitation[c] are come, the days of recompence are come; Ĭs′ra-el shall know *it*: the [l]prophet *is* a fool, the [6]spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.[q]

8 [l]The watchman of Ē′phră-ĭm *was* with my God: *but* the [l]prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred in the house of his God.

9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of *Gĭb′e-ah: *therefore* he will [m]remember their iniquity, he will [i,n]visit[c] their sins.

10 [o]I found Ĭs′ra-el like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first time: *but* they [p]went to [q]Bā′al–pē′or, and [8]separated themselves unto *that* shame; and *their* abominations[c] were according as [r]they loved.

11 [a]*As for* Ē′phră-ĭm, [i]their glory shall fly away like a bird, [9]from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 [a,i,s]Though they bring up their children, yet will I [†]bereave them, *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, woe also to them when [i,u]I depart from them!

13 Ē′phră-ĭm, as I saw [v]Tў′rus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but [a,i]Ē′phră-ĭm shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a [w]miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

---

t *Word of God, disbelief in,* Psa. 119:9.

13

u *Hypocrisy, punishment for,* Jas. 3:17.
v *Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety,* Lev. 6:17.
w *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.
x *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.

14

y *Backsliders,* Jer. 3:22.
z *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.
6 R. V. builded palaces;

1

1 R. V. like the peoples;
2 R. V. hire

2

a *Israel, prophecies concerning,* vs. 1–17; 1 Kin. 12:1.
b *Threshing, floors for,* 1 Chr. 21:20.
c *Wine Press,* Isa. 5:2.

3

d *Canaan,* Gen. 37:1.
e *Captivity, as a judgment,* Isa. 5:13.
f *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
g *Assyria,* Gen. 25:18.

4

h *Hypocrisy, abhorred of God,* Jas. 3:17.
3 R. V. shall be for their appetite; [†] shall not

5

4 R. V. day of solemn assembly, and

6

i *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
5 R. V. away from destruction.

j *Nettle, figurative,* Prov. 24:31
k *Thorn, figurative,* Hos. 2:6.

7

l *Minister, false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.
6 R. V. man that hath the spirit

8

7 R. V. Ephraim was a watchman with my God:

9

m *Sin, known to God,* Rom. 5:12.
n *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.

10

o *God, love of, exemplified,* Gen. 2:2.
p *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
q *Baal-peor,* Num. 25:3.
r *Sin, love of,* Rom. 5:12.

11

9 R. V. there shall be no birth, and none with child, and no conception.

12

s *Reprobates, curses denounced against,* 1 Cor. 9:27.
t *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners,* Acts 1:2.
u *Sin, separates from God,* Rom. 5:12.

13

v Or, *Tyre,* Josh. 19:29.

14

w *Abortion, as a judgment,* Ex. 21:22.

---

* **GIBEAH.** *Wickedness of the people of,* Judg. 19:12–30; Hos. 9:9; 10:9. *Destroyed by the Israelites,* Judg. 20. *The city of Saul,* 1 Sam. 10:26; 15:34; 22:6. *The ark of the covenant conveyed to, by the Philistines,* 1 Sam. 7:1; 2 Sam. 6:3. *Deserted,* Isa. 10:29.

† **BEREAVEMENT.** *From God,* Ex. 12:29; Hos. 9:12. *Mourning in, forbidden, to Aaron for Nadab and Abihu,* Lev. 10:6; *to Ezekiel for his wife,* Ezek. 24:16–18.
Beneficent discipline in, Eccl. 7:2–4.

Resignation in: *Enjoined,* 1 Thess. 4:13–18. *Exemplified, by Job,* Job 1:18–21; *by David,* 2 Sam. 12:22, 23.

Instances of: *Abraham, of Sarah,* Gen. 23:2. *Jacob, of Joseph,* Gen. 37:34, 35. *Joseph, of his father,* Gen. 50:1, 4. *The Egyptians, of their firstborn,* Ex. 12:29–33. *Naomi, of her husband,* Ruth 1:3, 5, 20, 21. *David, of his child by Bathsheba,* 2 Sam. 12:15–23; *of Absalom,* 2 Sam. 18:33; 19:4. *Martha and Mary,* John 11:19–21, 33.
See footnote, DEATH, Num. 23:10.

15 All their wickedness *is* in [x]Gĭl'găl: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings [u]I will drive them out of mine house, [v]I will love them no more: all the princes *are* revolters.

16 [a,1]Ē'phră-ĭm is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will [u]cast them away, because [z]they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be [a]wanderers among the nations.

CHAPTER 10

Judgments upon Israel threatened for their impiety and idolatry.

IṢ'RA-EL *is* [1]an empty vine, [a]he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land [b]they have made goodly[c] [2]images.

2 [c,d]Their [e]heart is [f]divided; now shall they be found faulty: [g]he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil[c] their images.

3 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, [h]swearing falsely in making a covenant[c]: thus [i]judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of [j]Sā-mā'rĭ-ā shall fear because of the [k]calves of [l]Bĕth–ā'ven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the [m]priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto [n]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-ā *for* a present to king Jā'reb: Ē'phră-ĭm shall receive shame, and Ĭṣ'ra-el shall be ashamed of his own counsel.[c]

7 *As for* Sā-mā'rĭ-ā, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water.

8 [o]The high places also of Ā'ven, the sin of Ĭṣ'ra-el, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the *thistle shall come up on their altars; and [p,q]they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.[q]

9 O Ĭṣ'ra-el, thou hast sinned from the days of [r]Gĭb'e-ah: there they stood: [3]the battle in Gĭb'e-ah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should [s]chastise them; and the people shall be gathered against them, when they [4]shall bind themselves in their two furrows.[s]

11 And Ē-phră-ĭm *is as* an [t]heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to [u]tread out *the corn*[c]; but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will [5]make Ē'phră-ĭm to ride; Jū'dah shall plow, *and* Jā'cob shall break his clods.

12 [v]Sow to yourselves in righteousness, [w,x]reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for [y]*it is* time to [z]seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.[q]

13 [a]Ye have plowed wickedness, [a]ye have reaped iniquity; [a]ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst [b]trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 [c,d]Therefore shall a tumult[c] arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shăl'man spoiled Bĕth–ăr'bel in the day of battle: [e]the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Bĕth'–el do unto you because of your great wick-

15
x *Gilgal*, Josh. 4:19.
v *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

17
z *Afflictions, impenitence in*, Psa. 34:19.
a *Jews, dispersion of*, Neh. 4:2.

1
u *Unfaithfulness*, Luke 16:11.
b *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
1 R. V. a luxuriant
2 R. V. pillars.

2
c *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
d *Lukewarmness*, Rev. 3:16.
e *Heart, unregenerate*, Psa. 44:21.
f *Indecision*, 1 Kin. 18:21.
g *Idolatry, prophecies relating to*, 1 Sam 15:23.

4
h *Perjury*, 1 Tim. 1:10.
i *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

5
j *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
k *Calf, images of*, Mic. 6:6.
l *Beth-aven*, Josh. 18:12.
m *Priest, idolatrous*, Lev. 1:5.

6
n *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.

8
o *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p Luke 23:30; Rev. 6:16.
q *Terror of the Wicked*, Isa. 2:19.

9
r *Gibeah, wickedness of the people of*, Hos. 9:9.
3 R. V. that the battle against the children of iniquity should not overtake them in Gibeah.

10
s *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
4 R. V. are bound to their two transgressions.

11
t *Heifer, figurative*, Num. 19:2.
u *Threshing, by treading*, 1 Chr. 21:20.
5 R. V. set a rider on Ephraim;

12
v *Sower, figurative*, Matt. 13:3.
w *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
x *Reaping, figurative*, 1 Sam. 6:13.
y *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
z *Seekers, seeking God enjoined*, Isa. 55:6.

13
a *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.
b *False Confidence, in worldly help*, Psa. 30:6.

14
c *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
d *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
e *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

* **THISTLE**, Matt. 7:16. *A noxious plant*, Gen. 3:18; Job 31:40; Hos. 10:8. *Parables of*, 2 Kin. 14:9; 2 Chr. 25:18.

edness: in a morning shall the king of Ĭs'ra-el utterly be [c]cut off.

CHAPTER 11

God's goodness to Israel, and their ingratitude.

WHEN Ĭs'ra-el *was* a child, then I [a]loved him, and [b]called [c,d]my son out of [e]Ē'ġўpt.[s]

2 *As* they called them, so [f,g]they went from them: they sacrificed unto [h]Bā'al-ĭm, and burned [i]incense to graven[c] images.

3 [f,k]I taught [l]Ē'phră-ĭm also to go, [1]taking them by their arms; but [m]they [n]knew not that I healed them.[s]

4 I drew them with [o]cords of a man, with bands of [a]love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and [f,k]I laid meat[c] unto them.

5 ¶ He shall not return into the land of [e]Ē'ġўpt, but the [p]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-an shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the [q,r]sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his [2]branches, and devour *them*, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are [s]bent to *backsliding from me: though they called them to [3]the most High, none at all would exalt *him*.

8 [a,t]How shall I give thee up, Ē'phră-ĭm? [a,t]*how* shall I deliver thee, Ĭs'ra-el? how shall I make thee as [u]Ăd'mah? *how* shall I set thee as [u]Ze-bō'im? mine heart is turned within me, my [4]repentings are kindled[c] together.

9 [t]I will not execute the fierceness of mine [v]anger, I will not return to destroy Ē'phră-ĭm: for I *am* God, and not man; the [w,x]Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.[s]

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar,[5]then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall [6]tremble as a bird out of Ē'ġўpt, and as a dove out of the land of Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à: and I will [v]place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ē'phră-ĭm compasseth[c] me about with lies, and the house of Ĭs'ra-el with deceit: but Jū'dah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the [7]saints.

CHAPTER 12

Ephraim and Judah reproved for their sins, and exhorted to repentance.

Ē'PHRĂ-ĬM feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation[c]; and they do [a]make a [b]covenant with the [c]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-anş, and [d]oil is carried into [e]Ē'ġўpt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversy[c] with [f]Jū'dah, and will [g]punish [h]Jā'cob [i]according to his ways; [i]according to his doings will he [g]recompense him.

3 ¶ [f]He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and [1]by his strength he had power with God:

4 Yea, [f]he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made [k]supplication unto him: he found him *in* [l]Bĕth'-el, and there he spake with us;

5 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD *is* his memorial.[T]

1
a *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
b Matt. 2:15.
c *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.
e *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.

2
f *Backsliders,* Jer. 3:22.
g *Impenitence,* Rom. 2:5.
h Or, *Baal,* 2 Kin. 17:16.
i *Incense, offered in idolatrous worship,* Ex. 37:29.

3
j *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
k *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
l *Israel, after the revolt,* 1 Kin. 12:1.
m *Ingratitude, of man to God,* Rom. 1:21.
n *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
1 R. V. I took them on my arms;

4
o *Rope, figurative,* 1 Kin. 20:31.

5
p *Assyria,* Gen. 25:18.

6
q *Sword, figurative,* 1 Chr. 21:5.
r *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.
2 R. V. bars,

7
s *Obduracy,* Prov. 29:1.
3 R. V. him that is on high,

8
t *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
u Gen. 10:19; 14:2, 8; Deut. 29:23.
4 R. V. compassions

9
v *Anger of God, turned away,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
w *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
x *Holiness, attribute of God,* Ex. 39:30.

10
5 R. V. and the children shall come trembling from the west.

11
y *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
6 R. V. come trembling as

12
7 R. V. Holy One.

1
a *False Confidence.* Psa. 30:6.
b *Alliances,* Josh. 9:15.
c *Assyria,* Gen. 25:18.
d *Oil,* Deut. 12:17.
e *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.

2
f *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
g *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
h *Israel, after the revolt, prophecies concerning,* 1 Kin. 12:1.
i *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.

3
j *Jacob,* Gen. 27:11.
1 R. V. in his manhood he

4
k *Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4.
l *Beth-el,* Josh. 18:13.

* **BACKSLIDING,** Matt. 24:12. *Admonitions against,* Lev. 26:14–39; Deut. 4:9; 29:18 (with vs. 19–28); Josh. 24:27 (with vs. 20–26); 2 Chr. 7:19–22; Psa. 85:8; Ezek. 2:8; Luke 17:32; John 6:66; 1 Cor. 10:11, 12; 2 Cor. 12:20, 21; Gal. 4:9–11; 5:7; 1 Tim. 1:18, 19; 6:20; 2 Tim. 1:8; Heb. 3:12, 13; 4:1, 11; 12:15. *Concealment of, impossible,* Psa. 44:20, 21. *Prayer for help against,* Psa. 80:3–7, 14–19.

SOURCES OF TEMPTATIONS TO: *Desire for evil things,* Psa. 106:13, 14; 1 Cor. 10:1–6. *False teachers,* Isa. 9:16; Gal. 1:6, 7; 3:1. *Love of money,* Mark 4:18, 19; 1 Tim. 6:10. *Love of the world,* 2 Tim. 4:10. *Prosperity,* Deut. 8:11–14; 31:19–21; 32:15. *Tribulation,* Matt. 13:20, 21; Mark 4:16, 17; Luke 8:13.

Of Israel, Num. 14:43; Deut. 4:25–31; 32:5, 6, 15; Judg. 2:12; 10:12–14; 2 Chr. 24:20; Neh. 9:26; Psa. 78:10, 40–43, 56–64; 106:13; Isa. 1:4–7, 21, 22; 43:22, 24; 65:2, 3; Jer. 2:5, 11–13, 17, 19, 21, 27, 32; 3:21; 5:19, 23; 8:5; 14:7, 10; 50:6; Ezek. 2:3–8; 5:6; Hos. 1:6, 9; 4:6, 10; 6:4, 7; 11:2, 7. *Warnings against,* Deut. 31:16–30; Amos 2:4. *Punishment for,* Isa. 24:5, 6.

NOTABLE INSTANCES OF THE BACKSLIDING OF ISRAEL: *At Meribah,* Ex. 17:1–7. *When Aaron made the golden calf,* Ex. 32; Deut. 9:16. *After Joshua's death,* Judg. 2:8–23. *During Asa's reign,* 2 Chr. 15:3, 4. *During Jotham's reign* 2 Chr. 27:2. *During Hezekiah's reign,* 2 Chr. 30:2–12. *In withholding sacrifices,* Isa. 43:22–24.

See footnotes: BACKSLIDERS, Jer. 3:22; APOSTASY, Acts 1:25.

6 Therefore [m,n]turn thou to thy God: keep [o]mercy and judgment, and [p,q]wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* a [r]merchant, the [s]balances of [t]deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to [u]oppress.

8 And Ĕ'phrăĭm said, Yet I am become [v]rich, I have found me out substance: *in* all my labours [w,x]they shall find none iniquity in me that *were* sin.[q]

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of [e]Ē'gўpt will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also [y,z]spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied [a]visions, and used [b]similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

11 *Is* [2]*there* iniquity *in* [c]Gĭl'eăd? surely they are vanity: [d]they sacrifice bullocks in [e]Gĭl'găl; yea, their [f]altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And [g]Jā'cob fled into the [3]country of Sўr'ĭ-ȧ, and Ĭs'ra-el [h]served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 And by a [i]prophet the LORD [k]brought Ĭs'ra-el out of [l]Ē'gўpt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 [m]Ē'phrăĭm provoked *him* to anger most bitterly: [n,o]therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

CHAPTER 13

Ephraim's idolatry. 8 *God's anger toward.* 15 *Desolations to follow.*

WHEN Ē'phrăĭm spake trembling, he exalted himself in Ĭs'ra-el; but when he [a]offended in Bā'al, he died.

2 And [b]now they [c]sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their [d]silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the [e]calves.

3 Therefore [f]they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early [g]dew that passeth away, as the *chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the [h]chimney.

4 Yet [i]I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of [j]Ē'gўpt, and [b]thou shalt know no god but me: for *there is* no [k]saviour beside me.[r]

5 I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled; [l]they were filled, and their [m]heart was [n]exalted; therefore have they [o]forgotten me.

7 Therefore [f]I will be unto them as a [p]lion: as a [q]leopard by the way will I observe *them*:

8 [f]I will meet them as a [r]bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a [p]lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

9 ¶ [1]O Ĭs'ra-el, [s,t]thou hast destroyed thyself; but [u]in me *is* thine help.

10 [2]I will be thy king: where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?[s]

11 [v]I gave thee a [w,x]king in mine [y]anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.[s]

12 [z,a]The iniquity of Ē'phrăĭm *is* bound up; his sin *is* [3]hid.

13 [b]The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he

---

6
m Commandment, enjoining righteousness, Deut. 8:2.
n Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.
o Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
p Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
q Perseverance, enjoined, Eph. 6:18.

7
r Merchant, Neh. 3:32.
s Balances, false, Prov. 11:1.
t Dishonesty, Ezek. 22:13.
u Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.

8
v Riches, a snare, Eccl. 4:8.
w Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
x Delusion, of the self-righteous, 2 Thess. 2:11.

10
y Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
z Wicked, warned, Psa. 73:3.

a Vision, Acts 9:10.
b Parables, Ezek. 20:49.

11
c Gilead, Deut. 3:13.
d Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
e Gilgal, Josh. 4:19.
f Altar, used in idolatrous worship, Gen. 8:20.
2 R. V. Is Gilead iniquity?

12
g Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
h Marriage, wives obtained by purchase, Gen. 34:9.
i Sheep, Deut. 32:14.
3 R. V. field of Aram,

13
j Moses, Ex. 2:10.
k God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
l Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

14
m Ephraim, Gen. 41:52.
n Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
o Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.

1 *a Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
2 *b Idolatry, denounced,* v. 4; 1 Sam. 15:23. *c Sin, progressive,* Rom. 5:12.

d Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
e Calf, Mic. 6:6.

3
f Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
g Dew, Dan. 4:15.
h House, architecture of, Esth. 8:1.

4
i God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
j Egypt, Israelites in bondage in, Gen. 41:8.
k God, savior, Gen. 2:2.

6
l Prosperity, dangers of, Eccl. 7:14.
m Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
n Pride, Prov. 16:18.
o Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.

7
p Lion, Mic. 5:8.
q Leopard, Song 4:8.

8
r Bear, 2 Sam. 17:8.

9
s Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
t Sin, retroactive, Rom. 5:12.
u God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. It is thy destruction, O Israel, that thou art against me, against thy help.

10
2 R. V. Where now is thy king, that he may save thee in all thy cities?

11
v Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
w King, divinely authorized, 2 Kin. 3:10.
x Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
y Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

12
z Idolatry, punishment of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

a Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.
3 R. V. laid up in store.

13
b Israel, prophecies concerning, 1 Kin. 12:1.

* **CHAFF.** *Scattering of, illustrative of judgments upon the wicked,* Job 21:18; Psa. 1:4; Isa. 17:13; Dan. 2:35; Hos. 13:3. **Figurative,** Matt. 3:12; Luke 3:17.

is an unwise son; for he should not stay long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 [c]I will ransom them from the power of the [d]grave; I will redeem them from death: [e,f]O death, [4]I will be thy plagues; O grave, [5]I will be thy destruction: [g]repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [h]an [i]east [j,k]wind shall come, the [6]wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall [l]become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

16 [m,n]Sa-ma'ri-a shall [7]become desolate; [o]for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: [p]their [q]infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their [r]women with child shall be ripped up.

CHAPTER 14

Israel is exhorted to repentance. 4 Forgiveness promised.

O [a]IS'RA-EL, [b,c]return unto the LORD thy God; for [d]thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and [b]turn to the LORD: [e]say unto him, [f]Take away all iniquity, and [1]receive *us* graciously: [g,h]so will we [t]render [2]the calves of our lips.

3 As'shur shall not save us; we will not ride upon [i]horses: neither will we [k]say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in [l]thee the [m]fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ [l,n,o]I will heal their backsliding, I will [p]love them freely: for mine [q]anger is turned away from him.

5 [r]I will be as the [s]dew unto Is'ra-el: [t]he shall grow as the [u]lily, and cast forth his roots as [v]Leb'a-non.

6 [t]His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the [w]olive tree, and his smell as [v]Leb'a-non.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive *as* the [3,x]corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof *shall be* as the [y]wine of Leb'a-non.

8 E'phra-im *shall say,* What have I to do any more with idols? I have [4]heard *him,* and observed him: I *am* like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wise, and he shall [z]understand these *things*? [a]prudent, and he shall know them? for the [b]ways of the LORD *are* [c,d]right, and the [e]just shall walk in them: but the [f]transgressors shall fall therein.

14
c *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Grave,* 2 Sam. 3:32.
e 1 Cor. 15:55.
f *Death, apostrophe to,* Num. 23:10.
g *God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. where are thy plagues?
5 R. V. where is thy destruction?

15
h *Israel, prophecies concerning,* 1 Kin. 12:1.
i *Assyria, prophecies concerning,* Gen. 25:18.
j *Wind, east,* Job 37:17.
k *Meteorology,* Matt. 16:2.
l *Drought, as a judgment,* Gen. 31:40.
6 Am. R. V. breath of Jehovah coming up

16
m *Samaria, prophecies concerning,* Isa. 7:9.
n *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
o *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 2 Pet. 3:7.
p *War, evils of,* Judg. 3:2.
q *Cruelty,* Psa. 27:12.
r *Captive, cruelty to,* 1 Sam. 30:3.
7 R. V. bear her guilt;

1
a *Backsliding, of Israel,* Hos. 11:7.
b *Repentance, exhortations to,* vs. 1–3; Mark 1:4.
c *God, mercy of,* vs. 1–8; Gen. 2:2.
d *Sin, punishment of,* Rom. 5:12.

2
e *Prayer, enjoined,* Acts 6:4. f *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12. g *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3. h *Praise,* Psa. 150:1. 1 R. V. accept that which is good: —a *Prudence,* 2 Chr. 2:12. b *Way, figurative,* Isa. 35:8. c *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2. d *Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2. e *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10. f *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

2
t *Sacrifice, figurative,* Rom. 12:1.
2 R. V. as bullocks the offering of

3
i *Horse,* Job 39:19.
k *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
l *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
m *Orphan, God the friend of,* Lam. 5:3.

4
n *Promise, to backsliders,* vs. 4–7; 2 Cor. 1:20.
o *Backsliders, promises to penitent,* Jer. 3:22.
p *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
q *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.

5
r *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
s *Dew,* Dan. 4:15.
t *Israel, prophecies concerning,* 1 Kin. 12:1.
u *Lily,* Matt. 6:28.
v *Lebanon,* Deut. 1:7.

6
w *Olive,* Deut. 6:11.

7
x *Corn,* Psa. 65:13.
y *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.
3 Am. R. V. grain, and blossom as

8
4 R. V. answered, and will regard him:

9
z *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.

THE BOOK OF JOEL

CHAPTER 1

The judgments of God upon the land. 8 The prophet exhorts the people to mourn, 14 and to proclaim a fast.

THE word of the LORD that [a]came to *Jo'el the son of Pe-thu'el.

2 [b]Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it,

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 33:2.

2
b *Nation, punishment of,* vs. 1–20; Isa. 2:4.

* **JOEL** (*Jehovah his God*). *One of the twelve minor prophets, probably lived in the days of Uzziah,* Joel 1:1; Acts 2:16. *Son of Pethuel,* Joel 1:1. *Declares the terribleness of God's judgments,* Joel 1; 2:1–11. *Exhorts to repentance,* Joel 2:12–17. *Denounces judgments against the enemies of God,* Joe 3:1–17. *Foretells blessings for Zion,* Joel 2:18–32; 3:18–21.

and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 [b]That which the [c]palmerworm hath left hath the [d]locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the [e]cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the [f]caterpiller eaten.[s]

5 Awake, ye [g]drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye [h]drinkers of [i]wine, because of the [1]new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a [j]lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.[q]

7 [b]He hath laid my [k]vine waste, and barked my [l]fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with [m]sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 [b]The [2,n]meat offering and the [o]drink offering is cut off from the [p]house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn.

10 [q]The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the [r]corn is wasted: the new [i]wine is dried up, the [s]oil languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the [t]wheat and for the [u]barley; because [q]the harvest of the field is perished.

12 [q]The [k]vine is dried up, and the [l]fig tree languisheth; the [v]pomegranate tree, the [w]palm tree also, and the [x]apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 ¶ [y,z]Gird yourselves, [3]and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in [m]sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the [2,n]meat offering and the [o]drink offering is withholden from the [p]house of your God.

14 [z,a]Sanctify ye a fast, [b]call a solemn assembly, gather the [4]elders *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 Alas for the [c]day! for the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a [d]destruction [e]from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat [f]cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the [g]barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the [h]beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I [i]cry: for [d]the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

20 The [h]beasts of the field [5]cry also unto thee: for [f]the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAPTER 2

Terrible judgments predicted. 12 *An exhortation to repent,* 15 *and to proclaim a fast.* 18 *Blessings promised thereupon.* 28 *The outpouring of the Spirit foretold.*

BLOW ye the trumpet in Zĭ'ŏn, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for [a]the [b,c,d]day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 A day of [e]darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great [f]people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, nei-

4
c Joel 2:25; Amos 4:9.
d *Locust, devastation by,* vs. 4–7; Nah. 3:17.
e Joel 2:25; Nah. 3:15, 16.
f *Caterpillar, as a judgment,* 1 Kin. 8:37.

5
g *Drunkard,* Psa. 69:12.
h *Drunkenness,* Luke 21:34.
i *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.
1 R. V. sweet

6
j *Lion, strength of,* Mic. 5:8.

7
k *Vineyard, figurative,* Isa. 1:8.
l *Fig Tree, figurative,* Luke 13:6.

8
m *Sackcloth,* Isa. 15:3.

9
n *Offerings, meat,* Lev. 6:17.
o *Offerings, drink,* Lev. 6:17.
p *Temple, Solomon's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
2 R. V. meal

10
q *Drought, as a judgment,* Gen. 31:40.
r *Corn,* Psa. 65:13.
s *Oil,* Deut. 12:17.

11
t *Wheat,* Ezra, 6:9.
u *Barley,* Ex. 9:31.

12
v *Pomegranate,* Num. 13:23.
w *Palm Tree,* Song 7:7.
x Prov. 25:11; Song 2:3, 5; 7:8; 8:5.

13
y *Commandment, enjoining penitence,* Deut. 8:2.
3 R. V. *inserts* with sackcloth, and lament,
z *Repentance, enjoined,* Mark 1:4.

14
a *Fasting, enjoined,* Zech. 8:19.
b *Worship, enjoined,* Gen. 22:5.
4 R. V. old men

15
c *Day, figurative,* Gen. 1:5.
d *Nation, punishment of,* Isa. 2:4.
e *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

16
f *Famine, described,* 2 Kin. 8:1.

17
g *Barn,* Prov. 3:10.

18
h *Animals, suffer under divine judgments,* Jer. 27:5.

19
i *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.

20
j *Drought, as a judgment,* Gen. 31:40.
5 R. V. pant unto

1
a *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* vs. 1–17; 2 Chr. 11:17.
b *Day, figurative,* Gen. 1:5.
c *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.
d *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

2
e *Darkness, figurative,* Gen. 1:2.
f *Locust, symbolical,* vs. 1–11; Nah. 3:17.

ther shall be any more after it, *even* to the years of many generations.[Q]

3 A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of [o]Ē'dĕn before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.[S]

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses; and as [h]horsemen, so shall they run.[Q]

5 Like the noise of [i]chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.[C Q]

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men; [j]they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:

8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and [1]*when* they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.[S]

9 They [2]shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:[Q]

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for [k]*he is* strong that executeth his word: for the [b,c,d]day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible; and who can abide it?[S T Q]

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, [l,m]Turn ye *even* to me with [n]all your heart, and with [o]fasting, and with [p]weeping, and with mourning:[S T]

13 And rend[C] your heart, and not your garments, and [l,m]turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* gracious and [q]merciful, [r]slow to anger, and of great kindness, and [s]repenteth him of the evil.[S]

14 Who knoweth *if* he will return and [s]repent, and leave a [t]blessing behind him; *even* a [3]meat[C] offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?[S]

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zī'ŏn, [o]sanctify a fast, [u]call a solemn assembly:

16 Gather the people, [v]sanctify the congregation, assemble the [4]elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.[C]

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, [m]weep between the porch and the altar, and [w]let them [x,y]say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the [5]heathen[C] should rule over them: wherefore[C] should they say among the [6]people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be [z]jealous[C] for his land, and [a]pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will [b]answer and say unto his people, Behold, [c]I will send you [d,e]corn,[C] and [e,f]wine, and [e,g]oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen[C]:

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the [h]east sea, and his hinder[C] part toward the [i]utmost[C] sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour[C] shall come up, because he hath done great things.

21 [i,k]Fear not, O land; be glad

o Eden, Isa. 51:3.

h Cavalry, 1 Sam. 13:5.

i Chariot, Josh. 11:4.

j Armies, tactics of, Deut. 11:4.

2 R. V. leap upon the city;

k Agency, in executing judgments, Mark 1:17.

l Commandment, enjoining penitence, Deut. 8:2.

m Repentance, exhortations to, Mark 1:4.

n Sincerity, 1 Cor. 5:8.

o Fasting, enjoined, Zech. 8:19.

p Weeping, penitential, Ezra 3:13.

q God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

r God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.

s Repentance, attributed to God, Mark 1:4.

t Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

3 R. V. meal

u Worship, enjoined, Gen. 22:5.

v Purification, Num. 19:19.

4 R. V. old men.

w Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.

x Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.

y Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.

5 R. V. nations

6 R. V. peoples.

z God, jealous, Gen. 2:2.

a Pity, of God, Job 19:21.

b Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

c God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

d Corn, Psa. 65:13.

e Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

f Wine, Prov. 23:31.

g Oil, Deut. 12:17.

h Dead Sea, Gen. 14:3.

i Mediterranean Sea, Ex. 23:31.

j Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.

k Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.

and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 [i,k]Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for [e]the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the [e]tree beareth her fruit, [e]the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 [i,k]Be glad then, ye children of Zī'ĕn, and [l]rejoice in the LORD your God: for [c]he hath [e]given you the former [m,n]rain [7]moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.[q]

24 And [e,o]the [p]floors shall be full of [q]wheat, and [e,o]the fats[c] shall overflow with [t]wine and [q]oil.

25 And [c,o]I will [e]restore to you the years that the [7]locust hath eaten, the [s]cankerworm, and the [t]caterpiller, and the [u]palmerworm,[c] my great army which I sent among you.

26 [s]And [o]ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and [v]praise the name of the LORD your God, that [c]hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.[c]

27 And ye shall know[c] that [w]I *am* in the midst of Ĭs'ra-el, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and [x,y]my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶[r] And[q] [z]it shall come to pass afterward, *that* [a]I will pour out my [b]spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your[c] [c]daughters shall [d]prophesy,[c] your old men shall [e]dream dreams, your [f]young men shall see [g]visions:

29 [a]And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my [b]spirit.[r]

30 And I will shew [h]wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.[q]

31 [h]The [i]sun shall be turned into darkness, and the [j]moon into blood, before the great and the terrible [k]day of the LORD come.[q]

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* [l]whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD [m,n]shall be delivered: for in mount Zī'ŏn and in [o]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm [8]shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and [9]in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.[r q]

CHAPTER 3

God's judgments upon the enemies of his people. 18 *Blessings promised to Zion.*

FOR, behold, in those days, and in that time, [a]when I shall bring again the captivity of Jū'dah and Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, and will plead[c] with them there for my people and *for* my heritage Ĭs'ra-el, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast [b]lots for my people; and have given a boy for an [c]harlot, and [d]sold a girl for [e]wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea,[q] and what have ye to do with me, O [f]Tyre, and [g]Zī'dŏn, and all the [1]coasts of Păl'estīne? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I [h,i]return your recompence upon your own head;

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly[c] pleasant[c] things:

6 The children also of Jū'dah and the children of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm have ye [d]sold unto the [j]Grē'çians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise[c] them out of the place whither[c] ye have

---

23
l Joy, enjoined, Psa. 5:11.
m Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.
n Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
7 R. V. in just measure,

24
o Prosperity, from God, Eccl. 7:14.
p Threshing, floors for, 1 Chr. 21:20.
q Wheat, Ezra 6:9.

25
r Locust, Nah. 3:17.
s Joel 1:4; Nah. 3: 15, 16.
t Caterpillar, 1 Kin. 8:37.
u Joel 1:4; Amos 4:9.

26
v Thankfulness, enjoined, for providential deliverance, Acts 24:3.

27
w God dwells with the Righteous, 1 Kin. 6:13.
x Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
y Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

28
z Acts 2:17–21.
a Prophecies, of the outpouring of the Holy Spirit, Dan. 9:24.
b Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
c Women, as prophets, Prov. 31:10.
d Spiritual Gifts, 1 Cor. 12:4.
e Dream, revelations by, Dan. 1:17.
f Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
g Vision, a mode of revelation, Acts 9:10.

30
h Celestial Phenomena, Luke 23:44.

31
i Sun, Josh. 10:12.
j Moon, Song 6:10.
k Day, figurative, Gen. 1:5.

32
l Penitent, promises to, Psa. 51:17.
m Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
n Promise, to penitents, 2 Cor. 1:20.
o Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
8 R. V. there shall be those that escape,
9 Am. R. V. among the remnant those whom Jehovah doth call.

1
a Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh. 4:2.

3
b Lot, Esth. 3:7.
c Harlot, Prov. 7:10.
d Servant, bought and sold, Jer. 2:14.
e Wine, Prov. 23:31.

4
f Tyre, Josh. 19:29.
g Zidon, Ezek. 28:21.
h Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
i Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.
1 R. V. regions of Philistia?

6
j Greece, Zech. 9:13.

sold them, and will [h,i]return your recompence upon your own head:

8 And [k,l]I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Jū'dah, and they shall sell them to the [m]Sā-bē'anş, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.[Q]

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the [2]Ġĕn'tīleş[c]; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

10 Beat your [n]plowshares into [o]swords, and your [p]pruning-[q]hooks[c] into [r]spears: let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen[c], and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jĕhŏsh'a-phăt: for there will I sit to [s]judge[T] all the heathen[c] round about.

13 [k,t]Put ye in the [t]sickle, for the [u]harvest is ripe: come, [3]get you down; for the [v]press is full, the fats[c] overflow; for their wickedness *is* great.[Q]

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the [l,w]day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.[c]

15 The [x]sun and the [y]moon shall be darkened, and the [z]stars shall withdraw their shining.[Q]

16 [s]The LORD also shall roar out of Zī'ŏn, and utter his voice from Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but [a]the [b]LORD *will be* [4]the [c]hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Iş'ra-el.

17 So shall ye know[c] that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zī'ŏn, my holy mountain: then shall Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm be holy,[c] and there shall no strangers pass through[s] her any more.[T]

18 ¶ And [d]it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall drop down new [e]wine, and the hills shall flow with [f]milk, and all the [5]rivers of Jū'dah shall flow with waters, and a [g]fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of [h]Shĭt'tim.[Q]

19 [i]Ē'gĭypt shall be a desolation, and [j]Ē'dom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Jū'dah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But [d]Jū'dah shall dwell for ever, and Jĕ-ru'sā-lĕm from generation to generation.

21 For [d,k]I will cleanse[c] their blood *that* I have not cleansed[c]: for the LORD dwelleth in Zī'ŏn.[T]

8
k *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.
l *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
m *Sabeans,* Isa. 45:14.

9
2 R. V. nations;

10
n Isa. 2:4; Mic. 4:3.
o *Sword,* 1 Chr. 21:5.
p *Pruning,* Isa. 18:5.
q *Hooks,* Ex. 36:36.
r *Spear,* 2 Kin. 11:10.

12
s *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.

13
t *Sickle, figurative,* Deut. 23:25.
u *Harvest, figurative,* Ex. 34:21.
v *Wine Press, figurative,* Isa. 5:2.
3 R. V. tread ye;

14
w *Day, figurative,* Gen. 1:5.

15
x *Sun, darkening of,* Josh. 10:12.
y *Moon, darkening of,* Song 6:10.
z *Stars, darkening of,* Judg. 5:20.

16
a *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
b *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
c *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
4 R. V. a refuge unto his people, and a strong hold to the children of Israel.

18
d *Jews, prophecies concerning,* Neh. 4:2.
e *Wine, figurative,* Prov. 23:31.
f *Milk, figurative,* Job 10:10.
g *Fountain, figurative,* Zech. 13:1.
h *Shittim,* Num. 25:1.
5 R. V. brooks

19
i *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
j *Edom,* Obad. 1.

21
k *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

THE

BOOK OF AMOS

CHAPTER 1

The date of the prophecy of Amos. 2 *God's judgment upon Syria,* 6 *upon the Philistines,* 9 *upon Tyre,* 11 *upon Edom,* 13 *and upon Ammon.*

THE words of *Ā'mos, who was among the herdmen of [a]Tē-kō'ā, which he saw concerning Iş'ra-el in the days of [b]Ŭz-zī'ah king of [c]Jū'dah, and in the days of [d]Jĕr-o-bō'am the son of [e]Jō'ăsh king of [f]Iş'ra-el, two years before the [g]earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will roar from Zī'ŏn, and utter his

1
a *Tekoa,* Jer. 6:1.

b *Uzziah,* 2 Chr. 26:1.
c *Judah,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
d *Jeroboam,* 1 Chr. 5:17.
e *Joash,* 2 Kin. 11:2.
f *Israel, after the revolt,* 1 Kin. 12:1.
g *Earthquakes,* Isa. 29:6.

* **AMOS.** *A herdman of Tekoa, and a prophet in the reign of Uzziah,* Amos 1:1. *Denounces divine judgments against heathen nations and against Judah and Israel,* Amos chapters 1–4. *Laments over Israel and exhorts to repentance, reproving pride and luxury,* Amos chapters 5, 6. *His denunciations offend the priest at Beth-el, who reports him to Jeroboam, the king, as a disturber of the peace and a traitor to the king. Amos denounces the priest and foretells his death in captivity.*

voice from Jĕ-ru′sa-lĕm; and [h]the [1]habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Căr′mel shall wither.

3 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [i]Dă-măs′cus, and for four, I will not turn away *the* [h]*punishment* thereof; because they have threshed [c][i]Gĭl′e-ăd with threshing [c]instruments of iron:

4 But [h]I will send a [k]fire into the house of [l]Hăz′a-el, which shall devour [c]the palaces of [m]Běn-hā′dăd.

5 [h]I will break also the bar of [i]Dă-măs′cus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Ā′ven, and him that holdeth the sceptre [c]from the house of Ē′dĕn: and the people of [n]Sȳr′ĭ-a shall go into [o]captivity unto [p]Kĭr, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [q,r]Gā′zà, and for four, I will not turn away *the* [h]*punishment* thereof; because they [o]carried away captive [2]the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to [s]Ē′dom:

7 But [h]I will send a [k]fire on the wall of [q]Gā′zà, which shall devour [c]the palaces thereof:

8 And [h]I will cut off the inhabitant from [t]Ăsh′dŏd, and him that holdeth the sceptre from [u]Ăsh′ke-lŏn, and I will turn mine hand against [†]Ĕk′rŏn: and the remnant of the [r]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭnes shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [v]Tȳ′rus, and for four, I will not turn away *the* [h]*punishment* thereof; because they delivered up the whole captivity to [s]Ē′dom, and remembered not the brotherly [c]covenant:

10 But [h]I will send a [k]fire on the wall of [v]Tȳ′rus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.[q]

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [s]Ē′dom, and for four, I will not turn away *the* [h]*punishment* thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, [c]and he kept his wrath for ever:

12 But [h]I will send a [k]fire upon [w]Tē′man, which shall devour the palaces of [x]Bŏz′rah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of the [y]children of Ăm′mŏn, and for four, I will not turn away *the* [h]*punishment* thereof; because [z]they have [a]ripped up the women with child of [b]Gĭl′e-ăd, that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of [c]Răb′bah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And their king shall go into [d]captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 2

God's judgments upon Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 The ingratitude of the people, and their punishment.

THUS saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [a]Mō′ab, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he [b,c]burned the bones of the king of Ē′dom into lime:

2 But [a]I will send a [d]fire upon Mō′ab, and it shall devour [c]the palaces of [e]Kĭr′ĭ-ŏth: and Mō′ab shall die with [f]tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And [a]I will cut off the judge

2
h *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
1 R. V. pastures

3
i *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
j *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

4
k *Fire, figurative of judgments*, Ex. 12:8.
l *Hazael*, 2 Kin. 9:14.
m 2 Kin. 13:3.

5
n *Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:23.
o *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
p *Kir*, 2 Kin. 16:9.

6
q *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
r *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.
s *Edomites*, 2 Kin. 8:21.
2 R. V. people, to

8
t *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.
u Or, *Askelon*, Judg. 1:18.

9
v Or, *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29.

12
w *Teman*, Jer. 49:7.
x *Bozrah*, Gen. 36:33.

13
y *Ammonites*, Deut. 2:20.
z *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

a *Captive, cruelty to*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
b *Gilead*, Deut. 3:13.

14
c *Rabbah, prophecies against*, Deut. 3:11.

15
d *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

1
a *Moabites, prophecy concerning*, Gen. 19:37.
b *Cremation*, Josh. 7:25.
c *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.

2
d *Fire, figurative of judgments*, Ex. 12:8.
e Or, *Kerioth*, Jer. 48:24, 41.
f *War*, Judg. 3:2.

---

the degradation of his wife, and the death of his children by the sword, Amos chapters 7, 8. *Foretells the desolation of Israel and restoration of Judah*, Amos 9.

† **EKRON** (*eradication, emigration*). *One of the five chief cities of the Philistines*, Josh. 13:3. *Conquered and allotted to Judah*, Josh. 15:11, 45; Judg. 1:18. *Allotted to Dan*, Josh. 19:43. *The ark of God taken to*, 1 Sam. 5:10. *Temple of Baalzebub at*, 2 Kin. 1:2.

Prophecies against, Jer. 25:20; Amos 1:8; Zeph. 2:4; Zech 9:5.

from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [g]Jū'dah, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have [1,h]despised the law of the LORD, and have [i]not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, [j]after the which their fathers have walked:

5 But [g]I will send a fire upon Jū'dah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [k]Ĭs'ra-el, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they [l]sold the righteous for [m]silver, and the [n]poor for a pair of shoes;

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the [n]poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and [o,p]a man and his father will go in unto the *same* maid,[c] to [q]profane[c] my holy name:

8 And [p]they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to [r,s]pledge[c] by every [t]altar, and [2]they drink the wine of the condemned *in* the house of their god.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the [u]Ăm'ôr-īte before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also I [v]brought you up from the land of [w]Ē'ġўpt, and led you [x]forty years through the wilderness, to possess the [y]land of the Ăm'ôr'īte.

11 And I [v,z]raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your [a]young men for [b]Năz-a-rītes. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Ĭs'ra-el? saith the LORD.

12 But ye [c]gave the Năz'a-rītes wine to drink; and commanded[c] the [d]prophets, saying, Prophesy not.

13 Behold, I [3]am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself:

15 Neither shall he stand that [e]handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*: neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 3

The certainty of God's judgments against Israel. 9 *The heathen nations called to behold.*

HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of [a]Ĭs'-ra-el, against the whole family which I [b]brought up from the land of [c]Ē'ġўpt, saying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore [d]I will [e,f]punish[c] you for all your [g]iniquities.[s]

3 [h,i]Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a [j]lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 [k]Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin[c] *is* for him? shall [1]*one* take up a *snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a [l]trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be

4
g *Judah, prophecies concerning,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
h *Backsliding, of Israel,* Hos. 11:7.
i *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.
j *Example, bad,* John 13:15.
1 R. V. rejected

6
k *Israel, prophecies concerning,* vs. 6–16; 1 Kin. 12:1.
l *Judge, corrupt,* Judg. 2:18.
m *Bribery, punishment for,* 1 Sam. 8:3.
n *Poor, oppression of,* Prov. 21:13.

7
o *Lasciviousness,* 1 Pet. 4:3.
p *Idolatry, wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
q *Profanation, of God's name,* Lev. 22:32.

8
r *Debt, security for,* 1 Sam. 22:2.
s *Pawn, unlawfully retained,* Job 24:3.
t *Altar, used in idolatrous worship,* Gen. 8:20.
2 R. V. in the house of their God they drink the wine of such as have been fined.

9
u *Amorites,* Gen. 14:13.

10
v *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
w *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
x *Forty, years,* Jonah 3:4.
y *Canaan,* Gen. 37:1.

11
z *Minister, call of,* Rom. 15:16.
a *Young Man,* Prov. 1:4.
b Or, *Nazirite,* Num. 6:2.

12
c *Temptation, leading into,* Luke 11:4.
d *Prophets, persecutions of,* Isa. 3:2.

13
3 R. V. will press you in your place, as a cart presseth that

15
e *Archery,* Gen. 21:20.

1
a *Israel, prophecies concerning,* 1 Kin. 12:1.
b *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
c *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.

2
d *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
e *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.
f *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
g *Ingratitude, of man to God,* Rom. 1:21.

3
h *Fellowship, with God,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
i *Friendship,* Prov. 22:24.

4
j *Lion, instincts of,* Mic. 5:8.

5
k *Hunting,* Gen. 27:5.
1 R. V. a snare spring up from the ground, and

6
l *Trumpet,* Josh. 6:4.

*** SNARE,** Amos 3:5. *For birds,* Prov. 7:23; Eccl. 9:12. **Figurative:** *Of the evils in life of the wicked,* Job 18:5, 9. *Of the devices of the wicked to deceive the righteous,* Psa. 91:3; 119:110; 140:5; 141:9; 142:3; Jer. 18:22.

afraid? shall there be [m]evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done *it*?

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but[c] he [n]revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets. [s Q]

8 The [i]lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at [o]Ăsh′dŏd, and in the palaces in the land of [p]Ē′gўpt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of [q]Să-mā′rĭ-à, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For [r]they [s]know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and [t,u]robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.[c]

12 Thus saith the LORD; As the [v]shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Ĭs′ra-el be taken out that dwell in [q]Să-mā′rĭ-à in the corner of a [2]bed, and in Dă-măs′cus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jā′cob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That [a]in the day that I [w,x]shall visit[c] the transgressions of Ĭs′ra-el upon him [y]I will also visit the [z]altars of [a]Bĕth′-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the [b]winter [c]house with the [d]summer house; and the houses of [e]ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 4

Israel reproved for their oppression, 4 for their idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleness.

HEAR this word, ye [a]kine[c] of [b]Bā′shăn, that *are* in the mountain of [c]Să-mā′rĭ-à, which [d]oppress the [e]poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath [f]sworn by his [g]holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that [h]he will [i]take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches[c], every [1,a]*cow at that which is* before her; and ye shall cast [2]*them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ [j]Come to [k]Bĕth′-el, and transgress; at [l]Gĭl′găl multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your [m]tithes [3]after three years:

5 [j]And offer a sacrifice[c] of thanksgiving with [n]leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free [o]offerings: for this liketh[c] you, O ye children of Ĭs′ra-el, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And [p]I also have given you [q]cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and [q]want[c] of bread in all your places: [r,s]yet have ye [t,u]not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 [s]And also I have [v]withholden[c] the [w]rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I [x]caused it to [y]rain upon one city, and caused it [w]not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: [r,s]yet have ye [t,u]not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 [p]I have smitten you with

---

m *Afflictions, from God,* Psa. 34:19.

7

n *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.

9

o *Ashdod,* 1 Sam. 6:17.

p *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.

q *Samaria,* Isa. 7:9.

10

r *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21.

s *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.

t *Robbery,* Ezek. 22:29.

u *Dishonesty, wicked devices for gain,* Ezek. 22:13.

12

v *Shepherd,* Jer. 31:10.

2 R. V. couch, and on the silken cushions of a bed.

14

w *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.

x *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

y *Idolatry, punishment of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

z *Altar, used in idolatrous worship,* Gen. 8:20.

a *Beth-el, prophecies against,* Josh. 18:13.

15

b *Winter,* Gen. 8:22.

c *House,* Esth. 8:1.

d *Summer,* Isa. 28:4.

e *Ivory,* 2 Chr. 9:17.

1

a *Women, wicked,* Prov. 31:10.

b *Bashan,* Num. 32:33.

c *Samaria,* Isa. 7:9.

d *Oppression, oppressors punished,* Eccl. 5:8.

e *Poor, oppression of,* Prov. 21:13.

2

f *Oath, attributed to God,* Num. 5:19.

g *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.

h *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

i *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

3

1 R. V. one straight before her;

2 R. V. yourselves into Harmon, saith the Lord.

4

j *Irony, instances of,* Mark 12:14.

k *Beth-el, idolatry at,* Josh. 18:13.

l *Gilgal, prophecies concerning,* Josh. 4:19.

m *Tithes, customs relating to,* Num. 18:24.

3 R. V. every three days;

5

n *Leaven, used in idolatrous worship,* Lev. 23:17.

o *Offerings, in idolatrous worship,* Lev. 6:17.

6

p *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

q *Famine,* vs. 6–9; 2 Kin. 8:1.

r *Divine Chastisement, corrective,* Job 33:19.

s *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.

t *Obduracy,* Prov. 29:1.

u *Adversity, obduracy in,* vs. 7–11; Psa. 10:6.

7

v *Drought, sent as a judgment,* Gen. 31:40.

w *Rain, withheld as a judgment,* 2 Sam. 1:21.

x *God, providence of,* vs. 7–12; Gen. 2:2.

y *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

9
z *Blasting*, 1 Kin. 8:37.

a Deut. 28:22; Hag. 2:17.
b *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.
c *Fig Tree, destroyed as a judgment*, Luke 13:6.
d *Olive*, Deut. 6:11.
e *Divine Chastisement, corrective*, Job 33:19.
f *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
g *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

10
h *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
i *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.
j *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
k *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

11
l *Sodom, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.
m *Gomorrah, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.

12
n *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.

13
o *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
p *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
q *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

z blasting[c] and a mildew: when your gardens and your b vineyards and your c fig trees and your d olive trees increased, the e palmerworm[c] devoured *them*: e,f yet have ye g not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 h I have sent among you the i pestilence after the manner of j Ē'ġỹpt: your young men have I slain with the k sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: e,f yet have ye g not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 h I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew i Sŏd'om and m Gŏ-mŏr'rah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: g yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Ĭṣ'ra-el: *and* because I will do this unto thee, n prepare to meet thy God, O Ĭṣ'ra-el.[s]

13 For, lo, he that o formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and p declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and q treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD, The God of hosts, *is* his name.[s q]

CHAPTER 5

A lamentation for Israel. 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejects their hypocritical service.*

1
a *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.

HEAR ye this a word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

2 a The virgin of Ĭṣ'ra-el is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Ĭṣ'ra-el, b,c,d Seek ye me, and e,f ye g shall live:

5 But h seek not i Bĕth'–el, nor enter into j Gĭl'găl, and pass not to k Bē'er–shē'bà: for Gĭl'gălshall surely go into l captivity, and Bĕth'–el shall come to nought.[c]

6 b,c,d Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Jō'ṣeph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Bĕth'–el.

7 m Ye who n turn judgment[c] to wormwood, and l leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 b,c,d *Seek him* that o,p maketh the 2,q,r,s seven t stars and r Ō-rī'-ŏn, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: 3 The LORD *is* his name:

9 That 4 strengtheneth the spoiled[c] against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.[s]

10 u They v hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and u they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.[q]

11 Forasmuch therefore as w your x treading *is* upon the v poor, and ye x take from him burdens of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but a ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant b vineyards, but a ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For c I d know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a e bribe, and they turn aside the f poor in the gate *from their right.*

13 Therefore the g prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it *is* an evil time.[q]

4
b *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
c *Commandment, enjoining seeking the Lord*, Deut. 8:2.
d *Repentance, exhortation to*, vs. 4–6; Mark 1:4.
e *Promise, to seekers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
g *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.

5
h *Idolatry, denounced*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
i *Beth-el, prophecies against*, Josh. 18:13.
j *Gilgal, prophecies concerning*, Josh. 4:19.
k *Beer-sheba*, Judg. 20:1.
l *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

7
m *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
n *Justice, perverted*, Deut. 33:21.
1 R. V. cast down righteousness to the earth;

8
o *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Works of God*, Psa. 40:5.
q *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
r Job 9:9; 38:31.
s *Astronomy*, Isa. 13:10.
t *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.
2 R. V. Pleiades
3 Am. R. V. Jehovah is his name;

9
4 R. V. that bringeth sudden destruction upon the strong, so that destruction cometh upon the fortress.

10
u *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
v *Reproof, hated*, Prov. 17:10.

11
w *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
x *Oppression, oppressors punished*, Eccl. 5:8.
y *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.
z *Injustice, its gains unstable*, Isa. 26:10.

a *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
b *Vineyard*, Isa. 1:8.

12 c *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2. d *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12. e *Bribery, perverts justice*, 1 Sam. 8:3. f *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13. 13 g *Prudence, in restraining speech*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

14 [h,i]Seek good, and [j]not evil, [k]that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 [l]Hate the evil, and love the good, and [m]establish judgment[c] in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be [n]gracious unto the remnant of Jō'-ṣeph.[Q]

16 [o]Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; [p,q]Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman[c] to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all [b]vineyards *shall be* [p,q]wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 [r]Woe unto you that desire the [s]day of the LORD! to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* [t]darkness, and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a [u]lion, and a [o,v]bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a [o,w]serpent bit him.

20 [o,r]*Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ I [x,y]hate, I despise your [z]feast days, and I will [5,a]not smell in your [b]solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me [c]burnt offerings and your [6,d]meat[c] offerings, I [a]will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the [e]peace offerings of your fat beasts.

23 [a]Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy [f]viols.[c]

24 But [a,g]let judgment[c] run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 [h]Have[Q] ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Iṣ'ra-el?

26 [h]But ye have borne [7]the tabernacle of your [i]Mō'lŏch and Chī'un your images, the [j]star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.[Q]

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into [k]captivity beyond [l]Dă-măs'cus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* The God of hosts.

CHAPTER 6

The pride and luxury of Israel. 7 Severe judgments threatened.

[a,b]WOE to [c]them *that are* at ease in Zī'ŏn, and [d]trust in the mountain of Să-mā'rĭ-à, [1]*which are* named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Iṣ'ra-el came!

2 Pass ye unto *Căl'neh, and see; and from thence[c] go ye to [e]Hā'math the great: then go down to [f]Găth of the [g]Phĭ-lĭs'-tĭneṣ: *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 [b,d]Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat[c] of violence to come near;

4 [b,d]That lie upon †beds of [h]ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and [i]eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 [b]That [2]chant to the sound of the viol,[c] *and* invent to themselves instruments of [j]musick, like [k]Dā'vid;

6 [b]That [l]drink [m]wine in bowls, and [n]anoint themselves with the chief [o]ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Jō'ṣeph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go [p]captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them

14
h Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
i Commandment, enjoining holiness, v. 15; Deut. 8:2.
j Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
k Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.

15
l Evil, to be abhorred, 1 Thess. 5:22.
m Justice, enjoined, Deut. 33:21.
n God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

16
o Judgments, no escape from, vs. 16–20; Ex. 6:6.
p Weeping, Ezra 3:13.
q Adversity, despondency in, Psa. 10:6.

18
r Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
s Day, times of adversity called day of the Lord, Gen. 1:5.
t Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.

19
u Lion, Mic. 5:8.
v Bear, 2 Sam. 17:8.
w Serpent, Num. 21:6.

21
x Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
y Hypocrisy, abhorred of God, Jas. 3:17.
z Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.

a Offerings, unavailing, when not accompanied by piety, Lev. 6:17.
b Worship, of hypocrites, repugnant to God, vs. 21–24; Gen. 22:5.
5 R. V. take no delight

22
c Offerings, burnt, Lev. 6:17.
d Offerings, meat, Lev. 6:17.
e Offerings, peace, Lev. 6:17.
6 R. V. meal

23
f Music, instruments of, 2 Chr. 5:13.

24
g Justice, enjoined, Deut. 33:21.

25
h Acts 7:42, 43.

26
i Or, *Molech*, 1 Kin. 11:7.
j Stars, worshiped, Judg. 5:20.
7 R. V. Siccuth your king and Chiun

27
k Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.
l Damascus, Isa. 8:4.

1
a Idolatry, denounced, 1 Sam. 15:23.
b Rich, denounced, vs. 1–6; Jas. 5:1.
c Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.
d False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
1 R. V. the notable men of the chief

2
e Hamath, 1 Chr. 18:3.
f Gath, Josh. 11:22.
g Philistines, Gen. 26:14.

4
h Ivory, 2 Chr. 9:17.
i Gluttony, deadens moral sensibilities, Prov. 30:22.

5
j Music, instruments of, 2 Chr. 5:13.
k David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
2 R. V. sing idle songs to

6
l Drunkenness, Luke 21:34.
m Wine, Prov. 23:31.
n Anointing, of the body, Deut. 28:40.
o Ointment, Eccl. 7:1.

7
p Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.

* **CALNEH**, called also CANNEH and CALNO. *A city of Assyria*, Gen. 10:10; Isa. 10:9; Ezek. 27:23; Amos 6:2.
† **BED.** *Made, of iron*, Deut. 3:11; *of ivory*, Amos 6:4; *of gold and silver*, Esth. 1:6. *Used at meals*, Amos 6:4. *Not exempt from execution for debt*, Prov. 22:27. *Perfumed*, Prov. 7:17. **Figurative**, Psa. 139:8.

that stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 The Lord GOD hath [q]sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I [r]abhor the excellency of Jā'cob, and hate his palaces: therefore will [s]I deliver up the city with all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that [t]burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For, behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgment[c] into [u]gall, and the fruit of righteousness into [v]hemlock:

13 Ye which [w]rejoice in a thing of nought,[c] which [x]say, Have we not taken to us [y]horns[c] by our own strength?

14 But, behold, [z]I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Ĭs'ra-el, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hē'math unto the [3]river of the wilderness.

CHAPTER 7

Judgments upon Israel symbolized by grasshoppers, 4 by fire, 7 and by a plumb line. 10 Amaziah complains of Amos to the king. 14 His defence. 16 Amaziah's doom foretold.

THUS hath the Lord GOD [a]shewed unto [b]me; and, behold, [c]he formed [d]grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's [e]mowings.

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then [b]I [f]said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: [g]by whom shall Jā'cob arise? for he *is* small.

3 The LORD [h,i]repented for this: [i]It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD [a]shewed unto me: and, behold, [c]the Lord GOD called to contend[c] by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and [1]did eat up a part.

5 Then [f]said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee: [g]by whom shall Jā'cob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The LORD [h,i]repented for this: [i]This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he [a]shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a [k]plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, [b]Ā'mos, what [a]seest thou? And I said, A [k]plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Ĭs'ra-el: I will not again pass by [l]them any more:

9 And the high places of Ĭ'saac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Ĭs'ra-el shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of [m]Jĕr-o-bō'am with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Ăm-a-zī'ah the priest of Bĕth'-el sent to [m]Jĕr-o-bō'am king of Ĭs'ra-el, [n,o]saying, [b]Ā'mos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Ĭs'ra-el: the land is not able to bear[c] all his words.

11 For thus [b]Ā'mos [n,o]saith, [m]Jĕr-o-bō'am shall die by the sword, and Ĭs'ra-el shall surely be led away captive out of [2]their own land.

8
q *Oath, attributed to God,* Num. 5:19.
r *Sin, repugnant to God,* Rom. 5:12.
s *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

10
Cremation, Josh. 7:25.

12
u *Gall, figurative of oppression,* Job 16:13.
v *Wormwood, figurative,* Deut. 29:18.

13
w *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
x *Self-righteousness,* Luke 18:11.
y *Horn, symbolical,* 1 Kin. 1:39.

14
z *Israel, prophecies concerning,* 1 Kin. 12:1.
3 R. V. brook of the Arabah.

1
a *Vision,* Acts 9:10.
b *Amos,* Amos 1:1.
c *Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19.
d *Locusts,* Nah. 3:17.

e Psa. 72:6; 90:6; 129:7.

2
f *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
g *Intercession, instances of,* vs. 2-6; Jer. 27:18.

3
h *Repentance, attributed to God,* Mark 1:4.
i *Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.
j *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

4
1 R. V. would have eaten up the land.

7
k Zech. 4:10.

8
l *Reprobates,* 1 Cor. 9:27.

9
m *Jeroboam, prophecies concerning,* 1 Chr. 5:17

10
n *False Accusation,* 2 Tim. 3:3.
o *Minister, trials and persecutions of,* vs. 10–17; Rom. 15:16.

11
2 R. V. his land.

12 Also Ăm-a-zī'ah [o]said unto Ā'mos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Jū'dah, and there eat bread,[c] and prophesy there:

13 But prophesy not again any more at [p]Bĕth'-el: for it *is* the king's [3]chapel, and it *is* the king's court.

14 ¶ Then answered [b]Ā'mos, and said to Ăm-a-zī'ah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophet's son; but I *was* an herdman, and a [4]gatherer of [q]sycomore fruit:

15 And the LORD [r]took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD [s,t,u]said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Ĭs'ra-el.

16 Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Ĭs'ra-el, and drop not *thy word* against the house of 'Īsaac.

17 Therefore [t,u]thus saith the LORD; Thy wife shall be an [v]harlot in the city, and [w]thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted[c] land: and Ĭs'ra-el shall surely go into [x]captivity forth[c] of his land.

CHAPTER 8

Israel's approaching end typified by a basket of summer fruit. 4 *Oppressors of the poor reproved.* 11 *A famine of the word foretold.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD [a]shewed unto [b]me: and behold a basket of [c]summer fruit.

2 And he said, [b]Ā'mos, what [a]seest thou? And I said, A basket of [c]summer fruit. Then [d]said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Ĭs'ra-el; I will not again pass by [e]them any more.

3 And [d]the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: [f]*there shall be* many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast *them* forth with silence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that [g]swallow up the needy, even to make the [h]poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the *new moon be gone, that we may sell corn[c]? and the [i]sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, [j]making the [k]ephah[c] small, and the [l,m]shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may [n]buy the [h]poor for [o]silver, and the needy for a pair of [p]shoes; *yea*, and [j]sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath [q]sworn by the excellency of Jā'cob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.[s]

8 [d,r]Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly [1]as a flood; and it shall be [2]cast out and drowned, as *by* the flood of [3]Ē'gўpt.

9 And [d]it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that [r]I will cause the [t]sun to [u]go down at noon, and I will [v]darken the earth in the clear day:[q]

10 And [d,r]I will turn your [w]feasts into mourning, and all your [x]songs into lamentation; and I will bring up [y]sackcloth upon all loins, and [z]baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, [a]the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a [b,c]famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a [d]thirst for water, but [e,f]of hearing the [g]words of the LORD:

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to

13
p *Beth-el*, Josh. 18:13.
3 R. V. sanctuary, and it is a royal house.

14
q *Sycomore*, 2 Chr. 1:15.
4 R. V. dresser of sycomore trees:

15
r *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
s *Minister, charge delivered to*, Rom. 15:16.
t *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
u *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.

17
v *Harlot*, Prov. 7:10.
w *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.
x *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

1
a *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
b *Amos*, Amos 1:1.
c *Summer, fruits of*, Isa. 28:4.

2
d *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
e *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.

3
f *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

4
g *Oppression*, vs. 5, 6; Eccl. 5:8.
h *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.

5
i *Sabbath, irksome observance of*, Ex. 16:23.
j *Dishonesty, in wicked devices for gain*, Ezek. 22:13.
k *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
l *Shekel, corrupted*, Ex. 30:13.
m *Balances*, Prov. 11:1.

6
n *Servant, bought and sold*, Jer. 2:14.
o *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28.14
p *Shoe*, Josh. 5:15.

7
q *Oath, attributed to God*, Num. 5:19.

8
r *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
s *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
1 R. V. like the River;
2 R. V. troubled and sink again, like the River of

9
t *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
u *Eclipse*, Isa. 13:10.
v *Darkness*, Gen. 1:5.

10
w *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
x *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
y *Sackcloth*, Isa. 15:3.
z *Baldness, artificial*, Lev. 21:5.

11
a *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
b *Famine, figurative*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
c *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
d *Thirst, figurative*, John 4:14.
e *Hunger, figurative of spiritual desire*, Matt. 5:6.
f *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
g *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and [h]shall not find *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that swear by the [i]sin of [j]Să-mā′rĭ-à, and say, [3]Thy God, O [k]Dăn, liveth; and, [4]The manner[c] of [l]Bē-er–shē′bà liveth; even [h,m]they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAPTER 9

The certainty of Israel's desolation. 11 *The restoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I [a]SAW the Lord standing upon the altar: and he [b]said, Smite the [1]lintel[c] of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the head, all of them; and I will [c]slay the last of them with the sword: [2]he that fleeth of them [d]shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them [d]shall not be delivered.[Q]

2 [s]Though they dig into [e]hell,[c] [d,f,g]thence[c] shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, [d,f,g]thence[c] will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of [h]Cär′mel, I will [f,g]search and [c,d]take them out thence[c]; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, [f,g]thence[c] will I command the serpent, and [d]he shall [c]bite them: [s]

4 And though they go into [i]captivity before their enemies, [f,g]thence[c] will I command the [j]sword, and [c,d]it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the [k]Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like [3]a flood; and shall [4]be drowned, as *by* the flood of [l]Ē′gўpt. [s]

6 *It is* [k]he that [m]buildeth his [5]stories in the heaven, and hath founded his [6]troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and [n,o]poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the [p]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-anş unto me, O children of Ĭş′ra-el? saith the LORD. Have not I [q]brought up [r]Ĭş′ra-el out of the land of [l]Ē′gўpt? and the [s]Phĭ-lĭs′tĭneş from [t]Căph′tôr, and the [u]Sўr′ĭ-anş from [v]Kīr?

8 Behold, the [w,x]eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and [y]I will [z]destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving[c] that [a]I will not utterly destroy the house of Jā′cob, saith the LORD.

9 For, lo, I will command, and [b]I will sift the house of Ĭş′ra-el among all nations, like as *corn*[c] is sifted in a [c]sieve, yet shall not the least grain[c] fall upon the earth. [s,Q]

10 All the sinners of my people shall [d]die by the [e]sword, which [f,g]say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent[c] us.

11 ¶ [b,h]In that day[Q] will I raise up the tabernacle of Dā′vid that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 That they may possess the remnant of [i]Ē′dom, and of all the [7]heathen,[c] which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.[Q]

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, [j,k]that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt. [s]

14 And [l]I will [j]bring again the captivity of my people of Ĭş′ra-el, and [m]they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards,

---

12
h Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.

14
i Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.
j Samaria, 1 Kin. 16:24.
k Dan, idolatry established at, Judg. 18:29.
l Beer-sheba, Judg. 20:1.
m Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. As thy God,
4 R. V. As the way

1
a Vision, of Amos, Acts 9:10.
b Prophets, inspiration of. Isa. 3:2.
c Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
d Judgments, no escape from, Ex. 6:6.
1 Am. R. V. capitals that the thresholds may shake: and break them in pieces on the head of all of them;
2 R. V. there shall not one of them flee away, and there shall not one of them escape.

2
e Hell, Mark 9:43.
f God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
g Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.

3
h Carmel, Jer. 46:18.

4
i Captivity, Isa. 5:13.
j War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.

5
k God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
l Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
3 R. V. the River;
4 R. V. sink again, like the River of Egypt;

6
m God, creator, Gen. 2:2.

n Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.
o Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
5 R. V. chambers
6 R. V. vault upon

7
p Ethiopia, Isa. 18:1.
q God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
r Israel, Ex. 4:22.
s Philistines, Gen. 26:14.
t Or, *Caphtorim,* Deut. 2:23.
u Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
v Kir, 2 Kin. 16:9.

8
w Eye, figurative of God's justice, Matt. 6:22.
x Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
y Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.
z Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.

a God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

9
b Israel, prophecies concerning, 1 Kin. 12:1.
c Isa. 30:28; Luke 22:31.

10
d Death, of the wicked, Num. 23:10.
e War, as a judgment, Judg. 3:2.
f False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
g Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

11
h Acts 15:16–18.

12
i Edomites, prophecies concerning, 2 Kin. 8:21.
7 R. V. nations,

13
j God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
k Prosperity, Eccl. 7:14.

14
l Israel, prophecies concerning restoration of, 1 Kin. 12:1.
m Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will [i,m]plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

THE

BOOK OF OBADIAH

Judgments upon Edom on account of its pride. 10 *Edom's violence toward Jacob the cause of its downfall.* 15 *The judgments of the Lord near at hand.* 16 *Retribution upon the heathen.* 17 *Judah's deliverance.*

1 THE [a]vision of Ō-ba-dī'ah. [b]Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning *,[c]Ē'dom; We have heard [1]a rumour from the LORD, and an [d]ambassador is sent among the [2]heathen[G], Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2 ¶ Behold, I have made [c]thee small among the [2]heathen[G]: thou art greatly despised.

3 The [e,f]pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation *is* high; that [g,h]saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 [c]Though thou [i]exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence[G] will I [i]bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If [j]thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave *some* grapes?

6 ¶ [c]How are *the things of* Ē'sạu searched out! *how* are his hidden [3]things sought up[G]!

7 All the men of thy [k]confederacy[G] have brought thee *even* to the border: the [l]men that were at peace with thee have [m,n]deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee; *they that eat* thy bread [m,n]have laid a [4]wound under thee: *there is* none[G] understanding in him.

8 [c,o]Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the [p]wise *men* out of *Ē'dom, and understanding out of the mount of Ē'sạu?

9 And thy mighty *men*, O [q]Tē'-man, shall be dismayed, to the end that [c]every one of the mount of Ē'sạu may be cut[G] off by slaughter.

10 [c]For *thy* violence against thy brother [r]Jā'cob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried [5]away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jĕ-rụ'-să-lĕm, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But [6]thou shouldest not have looked[G] on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Jū'dah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

1
a *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Edomites, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–12; 2 Kin. 8:21.
d *Ambassadors, figurative*, Josh. 9:4.
1 R. V. tidings
2 R. V. nations,

3
e *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
f *Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11.
g *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
h *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

4
i *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

5
j *Thieves, figurative*, Deut. 24:7.

6
3 R. V. treasures

7
k *Alliances*, Josh. 9:15.

l *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.
m *Deception*, Josh. 9:4.
n *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
4 R. V. snare

8
o *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
p *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.

9
q *Teman, prophecies concerning*, Jer. 49:7.

10
r *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.

11
5 R. V. away his substance,

12
6 R. V. look not thou on the day of thy brother in the day of his disaster, and rejoice not over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither speak proudly in the day of distress.

* **EDOM** (*red*), called also IDUMEA; the country extending from Elanitic Gulf to the Red Sea. *Occupied by the descendants of Esau*, Gen. 32:3; 36:16, 17, 21; Jer. 40:11. *Noted for its wise men*, Obad. 8. *Sins of*, Obad. 10–14. *Prophecies concerning*, Psa. 60:8, 9; Jer. 25:15, 16, 21; 27:1–11; Dan. 11:41; Obad. 1–21. *Wilderness of*, 2 Kin. 3:8. See footnote, EDOMITES, 2 Kin. 8:21.

13 [7]Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, [8]thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, [9]nor have laid *hands* on their substance in the day of their calamity;

14 [10]Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; [11]neither shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 For the [s]day of the LORD *is* near upon all the [12]heathen[c]: as thou hast done, [t]it shall be done unto thee: thy [13,u]reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the [12]heathen[c] drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount [v]Zī'ŏn shall be [14]deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the [w]house of Jā'cob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jā'cob shall be a fire, and the house of Jō'sẹph a flame, and the [c]house of Ē'sạu for stubble, and [x]they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Ē'sạu; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And [w]*they of* the south shall possess the mount of Ē'sạu; and *they of* the plain the Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnẹs: and they shall possess the fields of Ē'phră-ĭm, and the fields of Să-mā'rĭ-ȧ: and Bĕn'ja-mĭn *shall possess* Gĭl'e-ăd.

20 And the captivity[c] of this host of the children of Ĭs'ra-el *shall possess* that of the Cā'năan-ītes, *even* unto Zăr'e-phăth; and the captivity[c] of Jĕ-rụ'sa-lĕm, which *is* in Sĕph'a-răd, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 [y,z]And saviours[c] shall come up on mount Zī'ŏn to judge the mount of Ē'sạu; and the kingdom shall be the LORD'S.[q]

13
7 R. V. Enter not into
8 R. V. look not thou on
9 R. V. neither lay ye hands

14
10 R. V. And stand thou not in
11 R. V. and deliver not up those of his that remain

15
s Day, times of adversity called day of the Lord, Gen. 1:5.
t Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
u Sin, retroactive, Rom. 5:12.
12 R. V. nations:
13 R. V. dealing

B.C. 585?

17
v Zion, restoration of, promised, 2 Sam. 5:7.
w Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh. 4:2.
14 R. V. those that escape, and it shall be holy;

18
x Agency, in executing judgments Mark 1:17.

21
y Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh 4:2.
z Edomites, prophecies concerning, 2 Kin. 8:21.

THE

BOOK OF JONAH

CHAPTER 1

Jonah, sent to Nineveh, flees to Tarshish. 4 He is overtaken by a tempest, 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a great fish.

NOW the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto *Jō'nah the son of [c]Ă-mĭt'ta-ī, saying,

2 [a]Arise, [d]go to †Nĭn'e-veh, that great[c] city, and [e]cry[c] against it; for their [f]wickedness is come up before me.

3 But *Jō'nah rose up [g]to [h,i]flee unto [i]Tär'shish from the [k]presence[c] of the LORD, and went down to [l]Jŏp'pȧ; and he found a [m]ship going to Tär'shish: [n]so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tär'shish from the presence[c] of the LORD.

1
a Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
c 2 Kin. 14:25.

2
d Missions, Matt. 28:19.
e Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
f Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.

3
g Minister, unfaithful, Rom. 15:16.
h Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
i Duty, escape from, sought by Jonah, Ecc. 12:13.
j Tarshish, 2 Chr. 20:36.
k God, presence of, Gen. 2:2. *l Joppa,* 2 Chr. 2:16. *m Ship,* 2 Chr. 8:18.
n Commerce, transportation of passengers, 1 Kin. 10:15.

* **JONAH,** called also JONAS. *A prophet of Israel,* 2 Kin. 14:25. *Sent by God to warn Nineveh,* Jonah 1:1, 2. *Disobedience and punishment of,* Jonah 1:3–17. *Repentance and deliverance of,* Jonah 2. *Brought Ninevites to repentance,* Jonah 3; Matt. 12:41; Luke 11:32. *Displeased with God's mercy to Nineveh; reproved,* Jonah 4. *His preaching and the repentance of the Ninevites contrasted with the unbelieving Jews,* Matt. 12:39–41; 16:4; Luke 11:29, 30.

† **NINEVEH.** *Capital of the Assyrian empire,* Gen. 10: 11, 12. *Contained a population of children, of upwards of one hundred and twenty thousand, when Jonah preached,* Jonah 4:11. *Extent of,* Jonah 3:4. *Sennacherib in,* 2 Kin. 19:36, 37; Isa. 37:37, 38. *Jonah preaches to,* Jonah 1:1, 2; 3. *Nahum prophesies against,* Nah. chapters 1–3. *Zephaniah foretells the desolation of,* Zeph. 2:13–15. *Ninevites at the judgment,* Matt. 12:41; Luke 11:32.

4 ¶ But the LORD [o]sent out a great [p]wind into the [q]sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like[c] to be broken.

5 Then the [r]mariners were afraid, and [s]cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that *were* in the [m]ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them. But *,[g]Jō'nah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the shipmaster[c] came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, [t,u]call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast [v]lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast[c] lots, and the lot fell upon *Jō'nah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray[c] thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us; What *is* thine occupation? and whence[c] comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an [w]Hē'brew; and I [x]fear the LORD,[c] the God of heaven, which hath [y]made the [z]sea and the dry *land*.

10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that [a]he [b]fled from the [c]presence of the LORD, because he had told them.

11 Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea wrought,[c] and was tempestuous.

12 And he said unto them, [d,e]Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; but they could not: for the sea wrought,[c] and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they [f,g]cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So[s] they took up *Jō'nah, and cast him forth into the sea: and [h]the sea ceased from her raging.

16 [h]Then the men [i]feared the LORD exceedingly, and [j]offered a sacrifice[c] unto the LORD, and made [k]vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great [l]fish to swallow up *,[m]Jō'nah. And Jō'nah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.[s Q]

CHAPTER 2

Jonah's prayer. 10 *His deliverance.*

[a,b]THEN [c]Jō'nah [d,e]prayed unto the LORD his God out of the [f]fish's belly,

2 And said, [a,b,c]I [d]cried by reason of mine [e]affliction unto the LORD, and [g]he heard me; out of the belly of hell[c] cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou hadst [h]cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I [d,e]said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will [b,i]look again toward thy [j]holy temple.

5 The waters compassed me about, *even* to the soul: the [1]depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 [d,e]I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with

4
o *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
p *Wind*, Job 37:17.
q *Mediterranean Sea*, Ex. 23:31.

5
r *Mariner, perils of*, Ezek. 27:27.
s *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

6
t *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.
u *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

7
v *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.

9
w *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
x *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
y *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
z *Sea*, Jer. 5:22.

10
a *Minister, unfaithful*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Duty, escape from, sought by Jonah*, Eccl. 12:13.
c *God, presence of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
d *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
e *Self-condemnation*, Job 9:20.

14
f *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
g *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

15
h *Miracles, convincing effect of*, v. 16; Luke 23:8.

16
i *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
j *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
k *Vow*, Num. 30:2.

17
l *Fish, miracles connected with*, Matt. 17:27.
m *Types, of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.

1
a *Adversity, benefits of*, vs. 1–9; Psa. 10:6.
b *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
c *Jonah*, Jonah 1:1.
d *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
e *Adversity, prayer in*, vs. 1–9; Psa. 10:6.
f *Fish, miracles connected with*, vs. 1–10; Matt. 17:27.

2
g *Prayer, answered*, Acts 6:4.

3
h *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.

4
i *Backsliders, return of*, Jer. 3:22.
j *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

5
1 R. V. deep was round about me:

her bars [2]*was* about me for ever: yet hast [k]thou brought up my life from [3]corruption[c], O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me [a]I remembered the LORD: and my [d]prayer came in unto thee, into thine [f]holy temple.

8 They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

9 But [l]I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of [m]thanksgiving; I will pay *that* that I have [n]vowed. [o]Salvation[c] *is* of the LORD.[s]

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the [f]fish, and [p,q]it vomited out [c]Jō'nah upon the dry *land*.[s]

CHAPTER 3

Jonah, sent again, preaches to the Ninevites. 5 Their repentance. 10 God spares them.

AND the [a]word of the LORD [b]came unto [c]Jō'nah the second time, saying,

2 [a]Arise, [d]go unto [e]Nĭn'e-veh, that great city, and [f]preach[c] unto it the preaching[c] that I bid thee.

3 [g]So [c,h]Jō'nah arose, and went unto [e]Nĭn'e-veh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nĭn'e-veh was an exceeding great city of three [i]days' journey.

4 And [c]Jō'nah began to enter into the city a [i]day's journey, and [h,j]he cried, and said, Yet *forty days, and [e]Nĭn'e-veh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ [k,l,m]So the people of [e]Nĭn'e-veh [n]believed God, and [o]proclaimed a [p]fast, and put on [q]sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.[q]

6 [1]For word came unto the [r]king of [e]Nĭn'e-veh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and [o]covered *him* with [q]sackcloth, and sat in [s]ashes.[q]

7 And he caused *it* to be [t]proclaimed and published through [e]Nĭn'e-veh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, [p]Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beast be covered with [q]sackcloth, and [u]cry mightily unto God: yea, let them [v]turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.[q]

9 Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce [w]anger, that we perish not?

10 And God saw their works, that they [o]turned from their evil way; and God [x]repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and [y]he did *it* not.[q]

CHAPTER 4

Jonah's repinings at God's mercy to Nineveh, 6 and at the withering of his gourd. 9 He is rebuked.

BUT it displeased [a]Jō'nah exceedingly, and he was very [b]angry.

2 And he [c]prayed unto the LORD, and [d]said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto [e]Tär'shish: for I knew that thou *art* a gracious God, and [f]merciful, [g]slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.[s]

3 Therefore now, O LORD, [h]take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for [i,j]*it is* better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, Doest thou well to be [b]angry?

5 So [a]Jō'nah went out of the

6
k God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. closed upon me for ever:
3 R. V. the pit.

9
l Thankfulness, exemplified, Acts 24:3.
m Praise, Psa. 150:1.
n Vows, Num. 30:2.
o God, savior, Gen. 2:2.

10
p Miracles, Luke 23:8.
q Resurrection, typified, 1 Cor. 15:12.

1
a Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
b Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
c Jonah, Jonah 1:1.

2
d Missions, vs. 1–8; Matt. 28:19.
e Nineveh, Jonah 1:2.
f Preaching, Matt. 9:35.

3
g Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.
h Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
i Day's Journey, 1 Kin. 19:4.

4
j Orator, Acts 24:1.

5
k Preaching, effective, Matt. 9:35.
l Minister, success attending, Rom. 15:16.
m Religious Revivals, vs. 4–10; Hab. 3:2.
n Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.
o Repentance, instances of, Mark 1:4.
p Fasting, Zech. 8:19.
q Sackcloth, Isa. 15:3.

6
r Rulers, righteous, Ex. 18:21.
s Ashes, repenting in, Num. 19:9.
1 R. V. And the tidings reached the king

7
t Proclamation, imperial, 1 Kin. 15:22.

8
u Prayer, enjoined, Acts 6:4.
v Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.

9
w Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

10
x Repentance, attributed to God, Mark 1:4.
y God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Jonah, Jonah 1:1.
b Anger, instances of, Psa. 37:8.

2
c Murmuring, against God, Num. 14:2.
d Presumption, instances of, Psa. 19:13.
e Tarshish, 2 Chr. 20:36.
f God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
g God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.

3
h Death, desired, Num. 23:10.
i Life, weary of, Eccl. 8:15.
j Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.

*** FORTY.** Remarkable coincidences in the number; believed by some to be mystical.

Days: *Of rain, at the time of the flood,* Gen. 7:17. *Of flood, before sending forth the raven,* Gen. 8:6. *For embalming,* Gen. 50:3. *Spies in the land of promise,* Num. 13:25. *Of probation given to the Ninevites,* Jonah 3:4. *Christ's stay after the resurrection,* Acts 1:3. *Symbolical,* Ezek. 4:6.

Of fasting: *By Moses,* Ex. 24:18; 34:28; Deut. 9:9, 25; *by Elijah,* 1 Kin. 19:8; *by Jesus,* Matt. 4:2; Mark 1:13; Luke 4:1, 2.

Years: *Wanderings of the Israelites in the wilderness,* Ex. 16:35; Num. 14:34. *Peace in Israel,* Judg. 3:11; 5:31; 8:28. *Egypt to be desolated,* Ezek. 29:11.

Stripes: *Administered in punishing criminals,* Deut. 25:3; 2 Cor. 11:24.

city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a [k]booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God [l,l]prepared a [m,n]gourd, and made *it* to come up over [a]Jō'nah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jō'nah was exceeding glad of the gourd. [s]

7 But God prepared a [+]worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote [c] the [m]gourd that it withered. [s]

8 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a [1]vehement [c] [o]east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of [a]Jō'nah, that he fainted, and [2,h,i]wished in himself to die, and said, [i]*It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 And God said to [a]Jō'nah, Doest thou well to be [b]angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, *even* unto death. [q]

10 Then [p]said the LORD, Thou hast had [c] pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 [p]And should not I spare [q]Nĭn'e-veh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and *also* much [r]cattle?

5
k *Booth, made of boughs,* Lev. 23:42.

6
l *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
m 2 Kin. 4:39.
n *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

8
o *Wind, east,* Job 37:17.
1 R. V. sultry

2 R. V. requested for himself that he might

10
p *God, condescension of, in reasoning with Jonah,* Gen. 2:2.

11
q *Nineveh,* Jonah 1:2.
r *Animals, God's care of,* Jer. 27:5.

THE

BOOK OF MICAH

CHAPTER 1

The date of Micah's prophecy. 2 *Judgments upon Israel and Judah for idolatry.* 10 *An exhortation to mourning.*

THE word of the LORD that [a]came to *Mī'cah the Mō'ras-thīte in the days of [b]Jō'tham, [c]Ā'hăz, *and* [d]Hĕz-e-kī'ah, kings of [e]Jū'dah, which he saw concerning [f,g]Să-mā'rĭ-à and [h]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

2 ¶Hear, all ye [1]people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For, [s] behold, [i]the LORD cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.

4 And [i]the [j]mountains shall be molten [c] under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down a steep place. [s]

5 [k]For the transgression of Jā'cob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Ĭs'ra-el. What *is* the transgression of Jā'cob? *is it* not [f]Să-mā'rĭ-à? and what *are* the high places of Jū'dah? *are they* not [h]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm?

6 Therefore [i]I will make [f,g]Să-mā'rĭ-à as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover [c] the foundations thereof.

7 And [i]all the [l]graven [c] images [c] thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the [m]hires [c] thereof shall

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
b *Jotham,* 2 Kin. 15:5.
c *Ahaz,* 2 Kin. 15:38.
d *Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 16:20.
e *Judah, prophecies concerning,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
f *Samaria,* 1 Kin. 16:24.
g *Israel, prophecies concerning,* 1 Kin. 12:1.
h *Jerusalem, prophecies against,* Judg. 19:10.

2
1 R. V. peoples,

3
i *Nation, judgments denounced against,* Isa. 2:4.

4
j *Mountain,* Mic. 7:12.

5
k *Sin, punishment of,* Rom. 5:12.

6
l *Idolatry, objects of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
m *Idolatry, wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

+ WORM, Ex. 16:20, 24; Deut. 28:39; Jonah 4:7. *Herod, eaten of,* Acts 12:23.
Figurative, Job 25:6; Isa. 41:14; 66:24. *Of remorse,* Mark 9:44, 46, 48 (vs. 44, 46 are omitted in R. V.).
*** MICAH.** *One of the minor prophets,* Jer. 26:18, 19; Mic. 1:1. *Denounces, the idolatry of his times,* Mic. 1; *the oppressions of the covetous,* Mic. 2:1–11. *Foretells, the restoration of Israel,* Mic. 2:12, 13; *the injustice of judges and the falsehoods of false prophets,* Mic. 3. *Foretells the coming of the Messiah,* Mic. 4:5. *Denounces oppressions, frauds, and other abominations,* Mic. 6. *Laments the state of Zion, and foretells the triumphs, righteousness, and the mercies of God,* Mic. 7.

be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire[c] of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire[c] of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will [n]wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the [2,o]dragons, and mourning as the [3,p]owls.

9 For her [k]wound *is* incurable; for it is come unto Jū'dah; he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to [h]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

10 Declare ye *it* not at [q]Găth, weep ye not at all: [4]in the house of Ăph'rah roll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of [5]Să'phīr, having thy shame naked: the inhabitant of [r]Zā'a-năn [6]came not forth in the mourning of Bĕth-ē'zel; he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Mā'roth [7]waited carefully[c] for good: [8]but [s]evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

13 O thou inhabitant of 'Lā'chish, bind the [u]chariot to the swift beast: she *is* [v,w]the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zī'ŏn: for the transgressions of Ĭs'ra-el were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give [y]presents to Mŏr'esh-eth–găth: the houses of [x]Ăch'zĭb *shall be* a lie[c] to the kings of Ĭs'ra-el.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of [y]Mā-rē'shah: [10]he shall come unto [z]Ă-dŭl'lăm the glory of Ĭs'ra-el.

16 Make thee bald, and poll[c] thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the [a]eagle; for they are gone into [b]captivity from thee.

CHAPTER 2

Woes denounced upon oppressors. 12 *The restoration of Israel promised.*

WOE to [a]them that [b]devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And [a]they [c]covet fields, and [d]take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they [e]oppress[c] a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against this [f]family do I devise an [g]evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 In that day shall *one* take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful[c] lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled[c]: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! [1]turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 [1,g]Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a [h]cord by [i]lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 Prophesy[c] ye not, [2]*say they to them that* prophesy[c]: they shall not prophesy[c] to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 O *thou that art* named the house of Jā'cob, is the spirit of the LORD straitened[c]? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to [j]him that walketh uprightly?

8 Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy: [3]ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by securely[c] as men averse from war.

9 The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy *you*, even with a sore[c] destruction.

8
n *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
o *Dragon*, Deut. 32:33.
p *Owl*, Lev. 11:17.
2 R. V. jackals,
3 R. V. ostriches.

10
q *Gath*, Josh. 11:22.
4 R. V. at Beth-le-Aphrah have I rolled myself in the dust.

11
r Probably identical with *Zenan*, Josh. 15:37.
5 R. V. Shaphir, in nakedness and shame:
6 R. V. is not come forth: the wailing of Beth-ezel shall take from you the stay thereof.

12
s *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
7 R. V. waiteth anxiously
8 R. V. because evil is come

13
t *Lachish, prophecy concerning*, Josh. 10:5.
u *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.
v *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
w *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.

14
x Or, *Chezib*, Gen. 38:5.
9 R. V. a parting gift

15
y *Mareshah, prophecy concerning*, Josh. 15:44.
z *Adullam*, 2 Chr. 11:7.
10 R. V. him that shall possess thee: the glory of Israel shall come even unto Adullam.

16
a *Eagle*, Lev. 11:13.
b *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.

1
a *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
b *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.

2
c *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
d *Land, monopoly of*, Ruth 4:3.
e *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

3
f *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

4
1 R. V. to the rebellious he divideth

5
h *Rope*, 1 Kin. 20:31.
i *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.

6
2 R. V. thus they prophesy. They shall not prophesy to these: reproaches shall not depart.

7
j *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

8
3 R. V. ye strip the robe from off the garment

11 If a [k]man walking in the [4]spirit and falsehood do [l]lie, *saying,* I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ [m]I will surely assemble, O Jā′cob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Iṣ′ra-el; I will put them together as the [n]sheep of [o]Bŏz′rah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men. [s t]

13 The breaker[c] is come up before them: they have broken[c] up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them. [s]

CHAPTER 3

Judgments upon the princes for their cruel exactions, 5 upon the false prophets for their deceptions, 8 and upon Zion for the wickedness of both.

AND [a]I said, [b]Hear, I pray you, O [c]heads of Jā′cob, and ye princes of the house of [d]Iṣ′ra-el; *Is it* not for you to know judgment[c]?

2 [c,e]Who hate the good, and love the evil; who [f]pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3 [c]Who also [f]eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then shall they [g]cry unto the LORD, but [h]he will not hear them: [i]he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the [j]prophets that [k,l]make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.

6 Therefore night *shall be* unto you, that [j]ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the [j]seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips; for [g,h]*there is* no answer of God.

8 But truly [a,m]I am [n]full of power by the spirit[c] of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, [o]to [b]declare unto Jā′cob his transgression, and to Iṣ′ra-el his sin. [t]

9 ¶ Hear this, I pray you, ye [c]heads of the house of Jā′cob, and princes of the house of Iṣ′ra-el, [p]that abhor[c] judgment[c], and [p]pervert all equity.[c]

10 [c,q]They build up Zī′ŏn with blood[c], and Jĕ-ru-sā-lĕm with iniquity.

11 The [r,s]heads thereof judge [t]for [u]reward, and the [v]priests thereof teach [t]for [u]hire, and the [j]prophets thereof divine[c] [t]for [u]money: [w]yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none[c] evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore [x]shall Zī′ŏn for your sake be plowed *as* a field, and [y]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm shall become heaps[c], and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

CHAPTER 4

The enlargement of Zion in the last days. 3 Her peace, 8 dominion, 11 and victory.

BUT in the last days [a]it shall come to pass, *that* the [b]mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the

11
k *Prophets, false,* Isa. 3:2.
l *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
4 R. V. wind

\12
m *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
n *Sheep,* Deut. 32:14.
o *Bozrah,* Gen. 36:33.

1
a *Micah,* Mic. 1:1.
b *Reproof, faithfulness in,* Prov. 17:10.
c *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21.
d *Israel, prophecies concerning,* vs. 1–12; 1 Kin. 12:1.

2
e *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
f *Extortion,* Isa. 16:4.

4
g *Prayer, of the wicked not heard,* Acts 6:4.
h *Wicked, prayers of, not answered,* Psa. 73:3.
i *Sin, separates from God,* Rom. 5:12.

5
j *Prophets, false,* Isa. 3:2.
k *Influence, evil,* 1 Cor. 7:14.
l *Temptation, leading into,* Luke 11:4.

8
m *Zeal, instances of,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
n *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
o *Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16.

9
p *Government, corruption in,* Isa. 22:21.

10
q *Oppression,* Eccl. 5:8.

11
r *Judge, corrupt,* Judg. 2:18.
s *Court, corrupt,* Ex. 18:26.
t *Covetousness,* Isa. 57:17.
u *Bribery,* 1 Sam. 8:3.
v *Minister, false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.
w *False Confidence, of the spiritually blind,* Psa. 30:6.

12
x Jer. 26:18.
y *Jerusalem, prophecies against,* Judg. 19:10.

1
a *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* vs. 1–7; Matt. 1:21.
b *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity,* vs. 1–7; Matt. 16:18.

hills; and [1,c]people shall flow unto it.

2 [a,b]And many [d]nations shall come, and say, Come, and [c,e]let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jā'cob; and he will [f]teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zī'ŏn, and the [g]word of the LORD from [h]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

3 ¶ And [a]he shall [i]judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and [j,k,l]they shall beat their [m]swords into [n]plowshares, and their [o]spears into [p]pruninghooks: [c]nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But [a,b]they shall sit every man under his vine and under his [q]fig tree; and *none shall make *them* afraid: for [r]the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5 *For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and [a,b]we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 ¶ [s]In [a]that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth[c], and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And [a]I will make her that halted[c] a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the [s]LORD shall reign over them in mount Zī'ŏn from henceforth, even for ever.[q]

8 And thou, [t]O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zī'ŏn, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.[s]

9 ¶ Now why dost [t]thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.[q]

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zī'ŏn, like a woman in travail: for now shalt [t]thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt [u]go *even* to [v]Băb'ў-lon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.[q]

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zī'ŏn.

12 But they [w]know not the [x]thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel[c]: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zī'ŏn: for I will make thine [v]horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many [1]people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the [s]LORD of the whole earth.

CHAPTER 5

The birthplace of the Messiah. 4 His kingdom, 8 and conquests.

NOW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: [a]they shall smite the judge of Ĭs'ra-el with a rod upon the cheek.[q]

2 But [b,c]thou, [d]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm Ĕph'ra-tah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Jū'dah, *yet* out of thee shall [e]he come forth unto me *that is* to be [f]ruler in Ĭs'ra-el; whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from everlasting.[s t q]

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth[c] hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Ĭs'ra-el.

c *Religious Revivals, prophecies concerning*, vs. 1–8; Hab. 3:2.
1 R. V. peoples
2
d *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
e *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
f *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.
g *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
h *Jerusalem, gospel first preached at*, Judg. 19:10.
3
i *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Nation, promises of peace to*, Isa. 2:4.
k *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
l *War, to cease*, Judg. 3:2.
m *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
n Isa. 2:4; Joel 3:10.
o *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.
p *Pruning*, Isa. 18:5.
4
q *Fig Tree, figurative*, Luke 13:6.
r *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
7
s *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
8
t *Judah, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
10
u *Captivity, as a judgment*, Isa. 5:13.
v *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.
12
w *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
x *God, providence of, mysterious*, Gen. 2:2.
13
y *Horn, symbolical*, 1 Kin. 1:39.
1
a Matt. 27:30.
2
b Matt. 2:6; John 7:42.
c *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3
d *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.
e *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

* **TOLERATION.** *Religious.* Mic. 4:4, 5; Mark 9:38–40; Luke 9:49, 50; Acts 28:31; Rom. 14; 1 Cor. 10:27–32.

4 And [e]he shall stand and feed [c] in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And [e]this *man* shall be the [g]peace, when the [h]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-an shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him [i]seven shepherds, and eight principal [c] men. [T]

6 And they shall [f]waste [c] the land of [h]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à with the sword, and the land of Nĭm'rŏd in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Ăs-sўr'ĭ-an, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 [k]And the remnant of Jā'cob shall be in the midst of many [1]people as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ [k]And the remnant of Jā'cob shall be among the Ġĕn'tīleş [c] in the midst of many people as a *lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 [k]Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut [c] off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off [l]witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers:

13 [m]Thy graven [c] images [c] also will I cut off, and thy [2]standing images [c] out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up [3]thy [c] [n]groves [c] out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities. [c]

15 And [o]I will execute vengeance in [p]anger and fury upon the [4]heathen [c], such as they have not heard.

CHAPTER 6

God's controversy with his people for their ingratitude, 6 ignorance, 10 injustice, 16 and idolatry.

HEAR ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's controversy [c], and ye strong foundations of the earth: [G] for the LORD hath a controversy [c] with his people, and [a]he will plead with Ĭş'ra-el.

3 [b]O my people, what have I [G] done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

4 For [a]I [c]brought thee up out of the land of [d]Ē'ġўpt, and [c]redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee [e]Mō'şeş, [f]Aâr'on, and [g,h]Mĭr'ĭ-am.

5 [a]O my people, remember now what [i]Bā'lăk king of [j]Mō'ab consulted [c], and what [k]Bā'laam the

---

5
g Peace, Jer. 29:7.
h Assyria, Gen. 25:18.
i Seven, Gen. 7:2.

6
f War, evils of, Judg. 3:2.

7
k Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh. 4:2.
1 R. V. peoples

12
l Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.

13
m Idolatry, prophecies concerning, 1 Sam. 15:23.
2 R. V. pillars out

14
n Groves, forbidden to be established, Judg. 6:28.
3 R. V. thine Asherim out

15
o Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.
p Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
4 R. V. nations which hearkened not.

2
a God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

3
b Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.

4
c God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
d Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
e Moses, Ex. 2:10.
f Aaron, Ex. 6:20.
g Miriam, Ex. 15:20.
h Women, as prophets, Prov. 31:10.

5
i Balak, Num. 22:4.
j Moabites, Gen. 19:37.
k Balaam, counsel of, Deut. 23:4.

*** LION.** *King of beasts*, Mic. 5:8. *Fierceness of*, Job 4:10; 28:8; Psa. 7:2; Prov. 22:13; Jer. 49:19; 50:44; Hos. 13:8. *The roaring of*, Psa. 22:13; Prov. 20:2; 1 Pet. 5:8. *Strength of*, Prov. 30:30; Isa. 38:13; Joel 1:6. *Instincts of, in taking prey*, Psa. 10:9; 17:12; Lam. 3:10; Amos 3:4; Nah. 2:12. *Lair of, in the jungles*, Jer. 4:7; 25:38. *The bases of the laver in the temple ornamented by mouldings of*, 1 Kin. 7:29, 36. *Twelve statues of, on the stairs leading to Solomon's throne*, 1 Kin. 10:19, 20. *Samson's riddle concerning*, Judg. 14:14, 18. *Proverb concerning*, Eccl. 9:4. *Kept in dens*, Dan. 6:7, 16–24, 27. *Sent as judgment upon the Samaritans*, 2 Kin. 17:25, 26. *Slain, by Samson*, Judg. 14:5–9; *by David*, I Sam. 17:34, 36; *by Benaiah*, 2 Sam. 23:20; *by saints*, Heb. 11:33. *Disobedient prophet slain by*, 1 Kin. 13:24–28. *An unnamed person slain by*, 1 Kin. 20:36. *Used for the torture of criminals*, Dan. 6:16–24.

A name of Jesus, Rev. 5:5.

Similitudes of, Ezek. 1:10; 10:14; Dan. 7:4; Rev. 4:7; 9:8, 17; 13:2.

Figurative, Gen. 49:9; Isa. 65:25; Ezek. 19:2; 2 Tim. 4:17. *Of a ruler's wrath*, Jer. 50:17. *Of enemies*, Psa. 57:4; 58:6. *Of divine judgments*, Isa. 15:9; Jer. 2:15; 4:7; 5:6; Hos. 5:14.

son of Bē'or answered him from [l]Shĭt'tim unto [m]Gĭl'găl; that ye may know the [n]righteousness of the LORD.[r]

6 [o]Wherewith[c] shall I [p]come before the LORD, *and* bow myself before the high God? [q,r]shall I come before him with [s]burnt offerings, with *calves of a year old?

7 [q,r]Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my [t,u]firstborn *for* my transgression, the fruit[c] of my body *for* the sin of my soul?

8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD [v]require of thee, but to [q,w]do justly, and to [w,x]love [1]mercy, and to [w]walk [y]humbly with thy God? [s q]

9 ¶ The LORD'S voice crieth unto the [z]city, and *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: [a]hear ye the rod,[c] and [b]who hath appointed it.

10 [c]Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the [d]scant[c] [e]measure *that is* abominable?

11 Shall I [2]count[c] *them* [f,g]pure with the wicked [h]balances, and with the bag of deceitful [i]weights?

12 For the [j]rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken [k]lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore [3]also will I make *thee* sick in [l]smiting thee, in [b]making *thee* desolate[c] because of thy sins.

14 [l]Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the [m]sword.

15 [l]Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the [n]olives, but thou shalt not [o]anoint thee with [p]oil; and [4]sweet [q]wine, but shalt not drink wine.[q]

16 For the statutes of [r]Ŏm'rī are kept, and all the works of the house of [s]Ā'hăb, and ye walk in [t]their [u]counsels; that I should [b,l]make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

CHAPTER 7

The prophet laments the general corruption of his times, 7 and puts his trust in God. 8 He encourages himself against his enemies. 14 His prayer. 16 The ultimate triumph of God's people.

WOE is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape-[a]gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired the firstripe fruit.

2 The [1]good *man* is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 [2]That they may [b]do evil with both hands earnestly, the [c]prince [d]asketh, and the [e,f]judge *asketh* for a [g]reward; and the great *man* he uttereth [3]his mischievous desire: so they wrap[c] it up.

4 The best of them *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* than a thorn hedge: the [h]day of thy watchmen *and* thy visitation[c] cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

5 [i]Trust ye not in a [j]friend, put ye not *confidence in a guide: [k]keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

---

t *Shittim, Balaam prophesies in,* Num. 25:1.
m *Gilgal,* Josh. 4:19.
n *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.

6

o *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
p *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
q *Obedience better than Sacrifice,* vs. 6–8; 1 Sam. 15:22.
r *Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety,* vs. 6–8; Lev. 6:17.
s *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.

7

t *Firstborn,* Zech. 12:10.
u *Human Sacrifices,* Deut. 12:31.

8

v *Righteousness, enjoined,* Psa. 15:2.
w *Christian Graces,* Gal. 5:22.
x *Kindness, enjoined,* Acts 28:2.
y *Humility,* Prov. 22:4.
1 Am. R. V. kindness,

9

z *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
a *Adversity, design of,* Psa. 10:6.
b *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.

10

c *Reproof, faithfulness in,* Prov. 17:10.
d *Dishonesty, in wicked devices for gain,* Ezek. 22:13.
e *Measure, false, an abomination,* Deut. 25:15.

11

f *Purity of Heart,* 2 Tim. 4:12.
g *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.
h *Balances, false, an abomination,* Prov. 11:1.
i *Weights, must be just,* Lev. 19:35.
2 R. V. be pure

12

j *Rich, oppressive,* Jas. 5:1.
k *Falsehood,* Job 21:34. **13** l *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. I also have smitten thee with a grievous wound; I have made thee desolate

14

m *War, as a judgment,* Judg. 3:2.

15

n *Olive,* Deut. 6:11.
o *Anointing, of the body,* Deut. 28:40.
p *Oil,* Deut. 12:17.
q *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.
4 R. V. the vintage,

16

r *Omri,* 1 Kin. 16:16.
s *Ahab,* 1 Kin. 16:29.
t *Evil Company,* Prov. 13:20.
u *Influence, evil,* 1 Cor. 7:14.

1

a *Gleaning, figurative,* Lev. 23:22.

2

1 R. V. godly

3

b *Justice, perverted,* Deut. 33:21.
c *Rulers, corrupted by gifts,* Ex. 18:21.
d *Covetousness,* Isa. 57:17.
e *Judge, corrupt,* Judg. 2:18.
f *Court, corrupt,* Ex. 18:26.
g *Bribery, perverts justice,* 1 Sam. 8:3.
2 R. V. Their hands are upon that which is evil to do it diligently:
3 R. V. the mischief of his soul: thus they weave it together.

4

h *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

5

i *Hypocrisy, warning against,* Jas. 3:17.
j *Friends, false,* Ex. 33:11.
k *Prudence,* 2 Chr. 2:12.

---

* **CALF.** *Offered in sacrifice,* Mic. 6:6. *Golden, made by Aaron,* Ex. 32; Deut. 9:16; Neh. 9:18; Psa. 106:19; Acts 7:41. *Images of, set up in Beth-el and Dan,* 1 Kin. 12:28–33; 2 Kin. 10:29; 17:16. *Worshiped by Jehu,* 2 Kin. 10:29. *Prophecies against the golden calves at Beth-el,* 1 Kin. 13:1–5, 32; Jer. 48 13; Hos. 8:5, 6; 10:5, 6, 15; 13:2; Amos 3:14; 4:4; 8:14. *Altars of, destroyed,* 2 Kin. 23:4, 15–20.

* **CONFIDENCE,** Jer. 9:4; 12:6; Mic. 7:5.

6 For †the [l]son dishonoureth the father, the [l]daughter riseth up against her mother, the [m]daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies *are* the men of his own house.[q]

7 Therefore [n]I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the [o]God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, [n]I shall arise; when I sit in [p]darkness, [n]the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 [q]I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because [r]I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: [n]he will bring me forth to [t]he light, *and* I shall behold his [s]righteousness.

10 Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden[c] down as the mire of the streets.

11 ¶ *In* the day that thy walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* he shall come even to thee from [t]Ăs-sўr'-ĭ-ȧ, and [t]*from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the [u]river, and from sea to sea, and *from* ‡mountain to mountain.

13 Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate[c] because of them that dwell therein, for the [v]fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ [w]Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily[c] *in* the wood, in the midst of Cär'mel: let them feed *in* Bā'shăn and Gĭl'e-ăd, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Ē'gўpt will I shew unto him marvellous *things*.

16 The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the dust like a serpent, [5]they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 ¶ Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [x, y]pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he [z]retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.[s]

19 He [y]will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt [z]cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 [a]Thou wilt perform the truth to [b]Jā'cob, *and* the mercy to [c]Ā-'bră-hăm, which thou hast [d]sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.[s q]

6
l Children, wicked, Mark 10:14.
m Daughter-in-law, unfilial, Lev. 20:12.

7
n Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
o God, savior, Gen. 2:2.

8
p Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.

9
q Adversity, resignation in, Psa. 10:6.
r Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
s God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.

12
t Assyria, Gen. 25:18.
u Euphrates, Gen. 15:18.
4 R. V. the cities of Egypt, and from Egypt even to

13
v Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.

14
w Nation, in adversity, prayer for, Isa. 2:4.

17
5 R. V. like crawling things of the earth they shall come trembling out of their close places: they shall come with fear unto the Lord our God, and shall be afraid because of thee.

18
x Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
y God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
z God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.

20
a Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
b Jacob, God confirms the covenant of Abraham to, Gen. 27:11.
c Abraham, God's covenant with, Gen. 17:5.
d Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

Betrayed: *Of Eglon, by Ehud,* Judg. 3:15–23. *Of Sisera, by Jael,* Judg. 4:17–22. *Of Samson, by Delilah,* Judg. 16:17–20. *Of Abner, by Joab,* 2 Sam. 3:27. *Of Amasa, by Joab,* 2 Sam. 20:9, 10. *Of the worshipers of Baal, by Jehu,* 2 Kin. 10:18–28.

See footnote, BETRAYAL, Matt. 26:46.

† **HOSTILITY TO THE RIGHTEOUS,** Micah 7:6; Matt. 10:21, 35, 36; Mark 13:12; Luke 12:53.

‡ **MOUNTAIN.** *Melted,* Deut. 4:11; 5:23; Judg. 5:5; Psa. 97:5; Mic. 1:4. *Overturning and removing of,* Job 9:5; 14:18; 28:9. *Abraham offers Isaac upon Mount Moriah,* Gen. 22:2. *Horeb appointed as a place of worship for the Israelites,* Ex. 3:12. *Used for idolatrous worship,* Deut. 12:2; 1 Kin. 14:23; Jer. 3:6; Hos. 4:13. *Signals from,* Isa. 13:2; 18:3; 30:17. *Removal of, by faith,* Matt. 17:20; 21:21; Mark 11:23. *Jesus, tempted upon,* Matt. 4:8; *preaches from,* Matt. 5:1; *goes up into, for prayer,* Matt. 14:23; Luke 6:12; 9:28; *is transfigured upon,* Matt. 17:1–9; Mark 9:2–9; Luke 9:28–37; *meets his disciples on, after his resurrection,* Matt. 28:16, 17.

THE

BOOK OF NAHUM

CHAPTER 1

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and his severity against his enemies.

THE [a]burden of [b]Nĭn'e-veh. The book of the vision of *Nā'hum the Ĕl'kosh-īte.

2 God *is* [c]jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and *is* [d]furious; the LORD will [e]take [f]vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.[s]

3 The LORD *is* [g]slow to anger, and great in [h]power, and [e,i,j]will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.[s]

4 [h]He[s] rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: [k]Bā'shăn languisheth, and [l]Cär'mel, and the flower of [m]Lĕb'a-non languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at [h]him, and the hills melt, and the earth is [1]burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 [h]Who can stand before his [d]indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are [2]thrown down by him.[s Q]

7 ¶ The LORD *is* [n]good, a [o,p]strong hold in the day of trouble; and [q]he [r]knoweth them that [s]trust in him.[s]

8 But [t]with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and [e]darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? [t]he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For [3]while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and while they are [u]drunken *as* [v]drunkards, [t]they shall be [e]devoured as [w]stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD, a wicked counsellor.

12 Thus saith the LORD; Though *they be* [4]quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, [x]I will afflict thee no more.[s]

13 For now [x]will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy [y]gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth [z]peace! O Jū'dah, [a]keep thy solemn [b]feasts, perform thy [c]vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly [d]cut off.[Q]

CHAPTER 2

The array of God's armies for the destruction of Nineveh.

[a]HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the

1
- *a* *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.
- *b* *Nineveh, Nahum prophesies against*, vs. 1–15; Jonah 1:2.

2
- *c* *God, jealous*, Gen. 2:2.
- *d* *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
- *e* *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
- *f* *Vengeance, belongs to God*, Psa. 94:1.

3
- *g* *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *h* *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *i* *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
- *j* *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.

4
- *k* *Bashan*, Num. 32:33.
- *l* *Carmel*, Jer. 46:18.
- *m* *Lebanon*, Deut. 1:7.

5
- **1** R. V. upheaved

6
- **2** R. V. broken asunder

7
- *n* *God, goodness of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *o* *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
- *p* *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
- *q* *Promise, or ground of assurance, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
- *r* *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *s* *Faith, rewards of*, Mark 11:22.

8
- *t* *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

10
- *u* *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.
- *v* *Drunkard*, Psa. 69:12.
- *w* *Stubble, destruction of, illustrative*, Isa. 5:24.
- 3 Am. R. V. entangled like thorns and drunken as with their drink they are consumed utterly as dry stubble.

12
- *x* *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
- 4 R. V. in full strength, and likewise many, even so shall they be cut down, and he shall pass away.

14
- *y* *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

15
- *z* *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
- *a* *Worship, enjoined*, Gen. 22:5.
- *b* *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
- *c* *Vows*, Num. 30:2.
- *d* *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

1
- *a* *Nineveh, Nahum prophesies against*, vs. 1–13; Jonah 1:2.

* **NAHUM**, one of the minor prophets. *Prophesies against the Assyrians: declares the majesty of God and his care for his people*, Nah. 1. *Foretells the destruction of Nineveh*, Nah. chapters 2, 3.

way, make *thy* loins strong, [b]fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 For [1,c]the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jā′cob, as the excellency of Iṣ′ra-el: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The [d]shield of his mighty [e]men is made red, the valiant men *are* in scarlet: the [f]chariots [2]*shall be* with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The [f]chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle[c] one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the [g]lightnings.

5 He shall recount his worthies[c]: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the [3]defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the [h]palace shall be dissolved.

7 And Hŭz′zăb[4]shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering[c] upon their breasts.

8 But [a]Nĭn′e-veh *is* of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall look back.

9 Take ye the [i]spoil[c] of silver, take the spoil[c] of gold: for *there is* none[c] end of the store *and* glory out of all the pleasant[c] furniture.

10 [j]She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the [k]lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

12 The [k]lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin[c].

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAPTER 3

The utter ruin of Nineveh.

WOE to the bloody [a]city! it *is* all full of [b,c]lies *and* [d]robbery; the prey departeth not;

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pransing [e]horses, and of the jumping [f]chariots.

3 The [g]horseman lifteth up both the bright [h]sword and the glittering [i]spear: and [i]*there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases[c]; and *there is* none[c] end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms[c] of the wellfavoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms[c], and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, [k]I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and I will discover[c] thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And [k]I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazingstock[c].

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, [a]Nĭn′e-veh is laid waste: who will

---

b *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.

2

c *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

1 Am. R. V. Jehovah bringeth again the excellency

3

d *Shield*, 1 Kin. 14:27.

e *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.

f *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

2 R. V. flash with steel in the day of his preparation, and the spears are shaken terribly.

4

g *Lightning*, Job 28:26.

5

3 R. V. mantelet is

6

h *Palace*, 1 Kin. 21:1.

7

4 R. V. is uncovered, she is carried away, and her handmaids mourn as with the voice of doves,

9

i *Spoils*, 1 Chr. 26:27.

10

j *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

11

k *Lion, instincts of*, Mic. 5:8.

1

a *Nineveh, Nahum prophesies against*, vs. 1–19; Jonah 1:2.

b *Falsehood, the wicked practice*, Job 21:34.

c *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.

d *Theft*, Mark 7:22.

2

e *Horse*, Job 39:19.

f *Chariot*, Josh. 11:4.

3

g *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

h *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.

i *Spear*, 2 Kin. 11:10.

j *War, evils of*, Judg. 3:2.

5

k *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

bemoan her? whence[c] shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better than populous [l]Nō, that was situate[c] among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

9 [m]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-ȧ and [n]Ē′gўpt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite; Pŭt and Lụ′bĭm were thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into [o]captivity: [i]her young children also were [p]dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast[c] lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 [k]Thou also shalt be [q]drunken: thou shalt be hid,[c] thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

12 [k,r]All thy[1,s]strong holds[c] *shall be like* fig trees with the firstripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, [k]thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the [t]siege, fortify thy [s]strong holds: go into clay, and tread the [u]morter, make strong the [v]brickkiln.

15 [k]There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the [w]cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the [+]locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy [x,y]merchants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm spoileth,[c] and fleeth away.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the [+]locusts, and thy [2]captains as the great [z]grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of [a]Ăs-sўr′ĭ-ȧ: thy [3]nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit[c] of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

8
l Jer. 46:25; Ezek. 30:14–16.

9
m *Ethiopia*, Isa. 18:1.
n *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

10
o *Captivity*, Isa. 5:13.
p *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12.

11
q *Drunkenness, figurative*, Luke 21:34.

12
r *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
s *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
1 R. V. fortresses

14
t *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.
u *Mortar*, Lev. 14:42.
v *Brick*, Gen. 11:3.

15
w Joel 1:4; 2:25.

16
x *Merchant*, Neh. 3:32.
y *Commerce*, 1 Kin. 10:15.

17
z Num. 13:33; Eccl. 12:5; Isa. 40:22.
2 R. V. marshals as the swarms of grasshoppers,

18
a *Assyria*, Gen. 25:18.
3 R. V. worthies are at rest:

THE

BOOK OF HABAKKUK

CHAPTER 1

The prophet complains of the violence done in the land. 5 *The fearful punishment thereof through the Chaldeans.* 12 *The prophet's confidence in God.*

THE burden which *Hă-băk′-kuk the [a]prophet did see.

2 [b,c]O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 [b,c]Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and [1]cause *me* to behold grievance? for [d]spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up [e]strife and contention.

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

2
b *Minister, discouragements of*, Rom. 15:16.
c *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.

3
d *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
e *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
1 R. V. look upon perverseness?

+ LOCUST. *Authorized as food*, Lev. 11:22. *Used as food*, Matt. 3:4; Mark 1:6. *Plague of*, Ex. 10:1–19; Psa. 78:46; 105:34, 35. *Devastation by*, Deut. 28:38; 1 Kin. 8:37; 2 Chr. 7:13; Isa. 33:4; Joel 1:4–7; Rev. 9:7–10. *Sun obscured by*, Joel 2:2, 10. *Instincts of*, Prov. 30:27.

In A. V. often inaccurately translated *grasshopper*, as in Judg. 6:5; 7:12; Job 39:20; Jer. 46:23; Amos 7:1; Nah. 3:17.

Symbolical, Joel 2:1–11; Rev. 9:3–11.

*** HABAKKUK.** *A prophet and poet, who prophesied after, probably, the destruction of Nineveh*, Hab. 1:1; 3:1. *His hymn of praise of the majesty of God*, Hab. 3.

4 Therefore [f]the [g]law is slacked, and [h]judgment[c] doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore [h]wrong judgment[c] proceedeth.[s]

5 ¶ [i,j]Behold ye among the [2]heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for *I* will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.[q]

6 For, lo, [j]I raise up the [k,l]Chăl-dē'ans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces *that are* not their's.[q]

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their [m]horses also are swifter than the [n]leopards, and are more fierce than the evening [o]wolves: and their [p]horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the [q]eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: their faces[c] [3]shall sup up *as* the east wind, and they shall gather [4]the captivity[c] as the sand.

10 [5]And they shall [†]scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

11 Then shall [6]*his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and [7]offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ [r]*Art* thou not from [s]everlasting, O LORD my God, mine [t]Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained [8,l]them for judgment; and, [9]O mighty God, thou hast established[c] [8,l]them for [u]correction.[s]

13 [t]*Thou art* of purer [v]eyes than to behold evil, and [w]canst not look on iniquity:[c] [x,y]wherefore[c] lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy [10]tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?[s]

14 [y]And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They take up all of them with the angle[c], they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag[c]: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice[c] unto their [z]net, and burn incense unto their [z]drag[c]; because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat[c] plenteous.

17 [x,y]Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAPTER 2

The prophet is directed to wait for the fulfillment of the vision. 5 Woes upon the idolatrous destroyer.

I WILL stand upon my [a]watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer [1]when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, [b]Write the [c]vision, and make *it* plain upon *tables[c], that he may run that readeth it.

3 [q]For the [c]vision *is* yet for an appointed time, [2]but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, [d]wait for it; because [e,f]it will surely come, it will not tarry.

4
f Government, corruption in, Isa. 22:21.
g Justice, perverted, Deut. 33:21.
h Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.

5
i Acts 13:41.
j Prophecies, fulfilled, vs. 6–11; Dan. 9:24.
2 R. V. nations.

6
k Chaldeans, Dan. 1:4.
l Agency, in executing judgments, Mark 1:17.

8
m Horse, Job 39:19.
n Leopard, Song 4:8.
o Wolf, Jer. 5:6.
p Cavalry, 1 Sam. 13:5.
q Eagle, Lev. 11:13.

9
3 R. V. are set eagerly as
4 R. V. captives

10
5 R. V. Yea, he scoffeth at kings, and princes are a derision unto him: he derideth every strong hold; for he heapeth up dust, and taketh it.

11
6 R. V. he sweep by as a wind, and shall
7 R. V. be guilty: even he whose might is his god.

12
r Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
s God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
t God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
8 R. V. him

13
u Divine Chastisement, corrective, Job 33:19.
9 R. V. thou, O Rock, hast

13
v Eye, figurative, Matt. 6:22.
w Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
x God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.
y God, providence of, mysterious, Gen. 2:2.
10 R. V. peace

16
z Idolatry, objects of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

1
a Watchfulness, Matt. 24:42.
1 R. V. concerning my complaint.

2
b Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
c Vision, Acts 9:10.

3
d Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.
e Heb. 10:37.
f Prophecies, fulfillment of, Dan. 9:24.
2 R. V. and it hasteth toward the end, and shall not lie:

---

† **SCOFFING.** *Of unbelievers,* Psa. 42:3, 10; 73:8, 9, 11, 12; Jer. 17:15; Ezek. 8:12; 9:9; 12:22; 2 Pet. 3:3, 4. *Of the wicked at God's requirements,* Job 21:14, 15; Isa. 10:15; 57:4; Ezek. 33:20. *Punishment for,* Isa. 5:18, 19, 24, 25; Heb. 10:29.

Instances of: *Ishmael,* Gen. 21:9. *Children at Beth-el,* 2 Kin. 2:23. *Ephraim and Manasseh,* 2 Chr. 30:10. *Priests and people of Judah,* 2 Chr. 36:16. *Sanballat,* Neh. 4:1. *Enemies of Job,* Job 30:1, 9. *Enemies of David,* Psa. 35:15, 16. *Rulers of Israel,* Isa. 28:9, 10, 14. *Ammonites,* Ezek. 25:3. *Tyrians,* Ezek. 26:2. *Heathen,* Ezek. 36:2, 3. *Soldiers,* Matt. 27:28–30; Luke 23:36. *Chief priests,* Matt. 27:41–43. *Pharisees,* Matt. 12:24; Luke 11:15; 16:14. *The soldiers who guarded Jesus,* Luke 22:63, 64. *Herod,* Luke 23:11. *People and rulers,* Luke 23:35. *Some of the multitude,* Acts 2:13. *Jews,* Acts 13:45. *Athenians,* Acts 17:32.

* **TABLE.** *A slab, or tablet, on which inscriptions were made,* Isa. 30:8; Hab. 2:2; Luke 1:63.

Figurative, Prov. 3:3; Jer. 17:1; 2 Cor. 3:3.

4 ¶ Behold, his soul *which* is [q]lifted up is not upright in him: but [†]the [h]just shall live [3]by his [i]faith.[s Q]

5 Yea [4]also, because he transgresseth by [j]wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as[5, k]hell,[c] and *is* as death, and [l]cannot be satisfied, but [m]gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all [6]people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, [m]Woe to [n]him that increaseth *that which is* not his! how long? and to him that [o]ladeth himself with [7]thick clay!

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex[c] thee, and thou shalt be for booties[c] unto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the [6]people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ [m]Woe to him that [8]coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that [‡]he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil!

10 Thou hast consulted[c] shame to thy house by cutting off many [6]people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to [n]him that buildeth a town with [p]blood, and stablisheth[c] a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts that the [9]people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity[c]?

14 For [q, r, s]the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ [t]Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that [10]puttest thy bottle[c] to *him*, and makest *him* [u]drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

16 [u]Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and [11]let thy foreskin[c] be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and [12]shameful[c] spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence [13]of Lĕb'anon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence [13]of the land, [14]of the city, and [14]of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ [v]What[Q] profiteth the graven[c] [w]image that the maker thereof hath [x]graven[c] it; the molten[c] image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols[c]?

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.[Q]

20 But the LORD *is* in his holy temple: [y]let all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAPTER 3

The prayer of Habakkuk. 3 *God's majesty and power displayed in the deliverance of his people.* 16 *The prophet's confidence and joy in God.*

A [a]PRAYER of [b]Hă-băk'kuk the prophet upon [c]Shĭ-gī'o-nŏth.

4
q Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
h Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
i Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
3 Am. R. V. (*marg.*) *Or*, in his faithfulness.

5
j Wine, Prov. 23:31.
k Hell, Mark 9:43.
l Drunkard, insatiable appetite of, Psa. 69:12.
m Covetousness, warnings against, vs. 5–9; Isa. 57:17.
4 R. V. moreover, wine is a treacherous dealer, a haughty man, and that keepeth not at home:
5 Am. R. V. Sheol.
6 R. V. peoples

6
n Rulers, wicked, vs. 6–13; Ex. 18:21
o Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.

9
8 R. V. getteth an evil gain for his house,

12
p Blood, figurative, Gen. 9:4.

13
9 R. V. peoples labour for the fire, and the nations weary

14
q Isa. 11:9.
r Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
s Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity (as some interpret), Matt. 16:18.

15
t Drunkenness, woes denounced against, Luke 21:34.
u Drunkenness, figurative, Luke 21:34.
10 R. V. that addest thy venom thereto,

16
11 R. V. be as one uncircumcised:
12 R. V. foul shame shall be upon thy glory.

17
13 R. V. done to
14 R. V. to

18
v Idolatry, folly of, illustrated by contrast of idols with the true God, 1 Sam. 15:23.
w Idol, manufacture of, 1 Kin. 15:12.
x Carving, Ex. 35:33.

20
y Worship, Gen. 22:5.

1
a Prayer, Acts 6:4.
b Habakkuk, Hab. 1:1.
c Music, symbols used in, 2 Chr. 5:13.

† **THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY FAITH** (R. V. *margin*, in his faithfulness, Hab. 2:4), Rom. 1:17; Gal. 3:11; Heb. 10:38.

‡ **AMBITION,** 1 Tim. 3:1. *Insatiable*, Hab. 2:5, 6. *Parable, illustrating*, 2 Kin. 14:9. *A worldly lust*, Jas. 4:1, 2; 1 John 2:16. *Satan tempts to*, Matt. 4:8–10; Luke 4:5–8. *Moses falsely accused of*, Num. 16:13. *Curse upon*, Isa. 5:8; Hab. 2:9. *Jesus rebukes*, Matt. 16:26; 18:1–3; 20:20–28; Mark 9:33–37; 10:35–45; 12:38, 39; Luke 9:25, 46–48; 11:43; 22:24–30; John 5:44.

Instances of: *Lucifer*, Isa. 14:12–15. *Eve*, Gen. 3:5, 6. *Aaron and Miriam*, Num. 12:2–10. *Korah and his co-conspirators*, Num. 16:3–35. *Abimelech*, Judg. 9:1–6. *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:1–13; 18:18. *Haman*, Esth. 5:9–13. *Disciples of Jesus*, Matt. 18:1–3; 20:20–24; Mark 9:33–37; 10:35–45; Luke 9:46–48; 22:24–30. *Diotrephes*, 3 John 9, 10.

Disappointed: *Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 17:23. *Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 1:5. *Haman*, Esth. 6:6–9.

2 O LORD, I have [d]heard [1]thy speech, *and* was afraid: [a]O LORD, *, [e]revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; [f]in wrath remember mercy.

3 ¶ God came from [g]Tē'man, and the Holy One from mount [h]Pā'ran. [Sē'lah.[c]] His [i]glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* [i]brightness was as the light; he had [2]horns *coming* out of his hand: and there *was* the hiding of his [j]power.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and [3]burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow:[c] [4]his ways *are* everlasting.[s]

7 I saw the [k]tents of Cu'shan in affliction:[c] *and* the curtains of the land of [l]Mĭd'ĭ-an did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine [m]anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses *and* thy chariots of salvation?[c]

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. [Sē'lah.] Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lifted[c] up his hands on high.

11 The sun *and* moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh[c] the [5]heathen[c] in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering[c] the foundation unto the neck. [Sē'lah.

14 Thou didst [6]strike through with his staves[c] the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the heap[c] of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in [7]myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when [8]he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat[c]; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:[q]

18 Yet [n]I will rejoice in the LORD, I will [o]joy in the God of my salvation.

19 [9,n,p]The LORD God *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my [q]stringed instruments.

2
d Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
e Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
f Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.
1 R. V. the report of thee, and am afraid:

3
g Teman, Jer. 49:7.
h Paran, Gen. 21:21.
i God, glory of, described, Gen. 2:2.

4
j God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. rays

5
3 R. V. fiery bolts

6
4 R. V. His goings were as of old.

7
k Tent, Gen. 13:5.
l Midianites, Gen. 37:28.

8
m Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

12
5 R. V. nations

14
6 R. V. pierce with his own staves the head of his warriors:

16
7 R. V. my place:
8 Am. R. V. When it cometh up against the people that invadeth him in troops.

18
n Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
o Joy, Psa. 5:11.

19
p Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
q Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
9 R. V. Jehovah, the Lord.

---

* **RELIGIOUS REVIVALS,** Zech. 8:20–23. *Prayer for,* Hab. 3:2. *Prophecies concerning,* Isa. 32:15; Joel 2:28; Mic. 4:1–8.
Instances of: *Under, Joshua,* Josh. 5:2–9; *Samuel,* 1 Sam. 7:1–6; *Elijah,* 1 Kin. 18:17–40; *Jehoash and Jehoiada,* 2 Kin. 11:4–20; 12:4–16; 2 Chr. 23; 24:1–14; *Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 18:1–7; 2 Chr. chapters 29–31; *Josiah,* 2 Kin. 22; 23:1–25; 2 Chr. 34; 35:1–19; *Asa,* 2 Chr. 14:2–5; 15; *Manasseh,* 2 Chr. 33:12–19. *In Nineveh,* Jonah 3:4–10. *Under the preaching of Haggai,* Hag. 1:12–14. *At Pentecost, and in post-pentecostal times,* Acts 2:1–47; 4:4; 5:14; 6:7; 9:35; 11:20, 21; 12:24; 14:1; 19:17–20.

THE

BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH

CHAPTER 1

The date of the prophecy. 2 Judgments upon Judah and Jerusalem for their sins.

1 THE word of the LORD which [a]came unto *Zĕph-a-nī'ah the son of Cu'shī, the son of Gĕd-a-lī'ah, the son of Ăm-a-rī'ah, the son of Hĭz-kī'ah, in the days of [b]Jō-sī'ah the son of [c]Ā'-mon, king of Jū'dah.

2 [d]I will utterly consume all *things* from off the land, saith the LORD.

3 [d]I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the [e]stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will [f]cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.[g]

4 [d]I will also stretch out mine hand upon [g]Jū'dah, and upon all the inhabitants of [h]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm; and I will [f]cut off the remnant of Bā'al from this place, *and* the name of the Chĕm'a-rīms with the [i]priests;

5 And [d,f]them that worship the [j,k]host of heaven upon the [l]housetops; and [m]them that worship *and* that swear by the LORD, and that swear by Măl'cham;

6 And [d,f]them that are [n]turned back from the LORD; and *those* that have [o]not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the [p]day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a [q]sacrifice, he hath [1]bid his [†]guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's [q]sacrifice, that I will [f]punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with [2]strange [r]apparel.

9 In the same day also will [d]I [f]punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 And [h]it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the [s]fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Măk'tesh, for all the [3]merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search [h]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm with [t]candles, and [f]punish the men that are settled on their [u]lees that [v,w]say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 [d,f,v]Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great [p]day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
b *Josiah,* 1 Kin. 13:2.
c *Amon,* 2 Kin. 21:18.

2
d *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.

3
e *Stumbling, figurative,* Isa. 8:14.
f *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

4
g *Judah, prophecies concerning,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
h *Jerusalem, prophecies against,* Judg. 19:10.
i *Priest, idolatrous,* Lev 1:5.

5
j *Idolatry, objects of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
k *Stars, worshiped,* Judg. 5:20.
l *House,* Esth. 8:1.
m *Character, instability of,* Phil. 2:15.

6
n *Backsliders,* Jer. 3:22.
o *Prayerlessness,* Job 21:15.

7
p *Day, times of adversity called day of the Lord,* Gen. 1:5.
q *Sacrifice, figurative,* Rom. 12:1.
1 R. V. sanctified

8
r *Dress,* Zech. 3:3.
2 R. V. foreign

10
s *Jerusalem, gates of,* Judg. 19:10.

11
3 R. V. people of Canaan are undone:

12
t *Lamp, figurative,* Ex. 27:20.
u Psa. 75:8; Isa. 25:6; Jer. 48:11.
v *False Confidence, of the infidel,* Psa. 30:6.
w *Skepticism,* Psa. 53:1.

* **ZEPHANIAH,** a bold preacher in the reign of Josiah. Foretells great judgments to come from the Lord upon Judah on account of their idolatry and other wickedness; denounces judgments against the Philistines, Moabites, Ethiopians and Assyrians, and exhorts to repentance. He closes his prophecy with a promise of the restoration of the Jews and the flourishing condition of Zion. See BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH.

† **GUEST.** *Salutations to,* Gen. 18:2, 3. *Rules for the conduct of,* Prov. 23:1–3, 6–8; 25:17; Luke 10:5–7; 14:7–11; 1 Cor. 10:27–33. See footnote, HOSPITALITY, Rom. 12:13.

greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That [p]day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness[c] and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,[Q]

16 A day of the [x]trumpet and alarm against the fenced[c] cities, and against the high [4]towers.

17 And [d]I will bring [y,z]distress upon men, that [a]they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 [b,c]Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his [d]jealousy: for he shall make[5]even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAPTER 2

An exhortation to repentance. 4 Judgments upon the Philistines, 8 upon Moab and Ammon, 12 upon Ethiopia and Assyria.

[1] GATHER yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation [1]not desired;

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce [b]anger of the LORD come upon you, before the [c]day of the LORD's anger come upon you.

3 [d]Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought[c] his judgment; seek [e]righteousness, seek [f]meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

4 ¶ For [g]Gā'zà shall be forsaken, and [h]Ăsh'ke-lŏn a desolation: they shall drive out [i]Ăsh'dŏd at the noon day, and [j]Ĕk'rŏn shall be rooted up.

5 [k]Woe unto the [l]inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the [m]Chĕr'e-thītes! the word of the LORD *is* against you; O Cā'năan, the land of the [n]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall be [2]dwellings *and* cottages for [o]shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And [p]the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Jū'dah; they shall [3]feed thereupon[c]: in the houses of Ăsh'ke-lŏn shall they lie down in the evening: for [q]the LORD their God shall visit them, and [4]turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of [r]Mō'ab, and the revilings of the [s]children of Ăm'mŏn, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Ĭs'ra-el, Surely [k,l,r]Mō'ab shall be as [t]Sŏd'om, and the [s]children of Ăm'mŏn as [u]Gŏ-mŏr'rah, [5]*even* the breeding[c] of [v]nettles, and [w]saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my [6]people shall possess them.

10 [k,l]This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for [x]he will famish[c] all the gods of the earth; and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the [7]heathen.[c]

12 ¶ Ye [k,l,y]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-anş also, ye *shall be* slain by my [z]sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy [a]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à; and will make [b]Nĭn-e-veh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

16
x *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
4 R. V. battlements.

17
y *Adversity, dispensation from God*, Psa. 10:6.
z *Sin, punishment of*, Rom. 5:12.
a *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

18
b *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.
c *Riches, impotent in day of calamity*, Eccl. 4:8.
d *Jealousy, attributed to God*, Psa. 78:58.
5 R. V. an end, yea, a terrible end, of all

1
a *Wicked, warned*, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. that hath no shame;

2
b *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
c *Day, times of adversity called day of the Lord*, Gen. 1:5.

3
d *Seekers, seeking God, enjoined*, Isa. 55:6.
e *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.
f *Meekness, enjoined*, Psa. 45:4.

4
g *Gaza*, Gen. 10:19.
h Or, *Askelon*, Judg. 1:18.
i *Ashdod*, 1 Sam. 6:17.
j *Ekron*, Amos 1:8.

5
k *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
l *Nation, judgments denounced against*, Isa. 2:4.

m *Cherethites*, 1 Sam. 30:14.
n *Philistines*, Gen. 26:14.

6
o *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.
2 R. V. pastures, with cottages

7
p *Israel, prophecies concerning*, 1 Kin. 12:1.
q *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. feed their flocks
4 R. V. bring again

8
r *Moabites*, Gen. 19:37.
s *Ammonites*, vs. 8–11; Deut. 2:20.

9
t *Sodom, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.
u *Gomorrah, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.
v *Nettle, figurative*, Prov. 24:31.
w *Salt, emblematic*, 2 Kin. 2:20.
5 R. V. a possession of
6 R. V. nation

11
x *Idolatry, prophecies concerning*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
7 R. V. nations.

12
y *Ethiopia, desolation of*, Isa. 18:1.
z *War, as a judgment*, Judg. 3:2.

13
a *Assyria, prophecies concerning*, Gen. 25:18.
b *Nineveh*, vs. 13–15; Jonah 1:2.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the [8]cormorant and the [c]bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels[c] of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: for he [9]shall uncover the cedar work.

15 This *is* the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that [d,e]said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss,[c] *and* wag his hand.

CHAPTER 3

Jerusalem rebuked for various sins. 8 *An exhortation to wait on God for the restoration of Israel,* 14 *and to rejoice in their deliverance.*

WOE to her that is [1]filthy and polluted, to the [a]oppressing [b]city!

2 [c]She obeyed not the voice; [d]she received not correction; she trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God.

3 Her [e]princes within her *are* roaring lions; her [f,g]judges *are* evening [h]wolves; they [2]gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons: her [i]priests have polluted[c] the sanctuary,[c] they have done violence to the law.

5 The [j]just LORD *is* in the midst thereof; [k]he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment[c] to light, he faileth not; but [l]the [m]unjust knoweth no shame.[s]

6 [n]I have cut off the nations: their [3]towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none[c] inhabitant.

7 I [n]said, Surely thou wilt [o]fear me, thou wilt receive [4]instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce [p]anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my [q]jealousy.[c,q]

9 For [r]then will I [s]turn to the [5]people a pure language, that they may all [t]call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of [u]Ē-thĭ-ō′pĭ-à my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee [6]them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty [7]because of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and [v]poor people, and they shall [w]trust in the name of the LORD.

13 ¶ [x]The remnant of Ĭs′ra-el shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a [y]deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.[s,q]

14 ¶ Sing, O daughter of [z]Zĭ′-ŏn; shout, O [a]Ĭs′ra-el; be glad and rejoice with all the [b]heart, O daughter of Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm.

15 [a,c]The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Ĭs′ra-el, *even* the LORD, *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.[q]

14
c Isa. 14:23; 34:11.
8 Am. R. V. pelican and the porcupine shall lodge in the capitals thereof:
9 R. V. hath laid bare

15
d *False Confidence, in self-sufficiency,* Psa. 30:6.
e *Self-exaltation,* Luke 14:11.

1
a *Oppression,* Eccl. 5:8.
b *Jerusalem, prophecies against,* Judg. 19:10.
1 R. V. rebellious

2
c *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.
d *Adversity, obduracy in,* v. 7; Psa. 10:6.

3
e *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21.
f *Judge, corrupt,* Judg. 2:18.
g *Court, corrupt,* Ex. 18:26.
h *Wolf, figurative of wicked rulers,* Jer. 5:6.
2 R. V. leave nothing

4
i *Minister, false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.

5
j *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2.
k *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
l *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
m *Injustice,* Isa. 26:10.

6
n *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.
3 R. V. battlements

7
o *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
4 R. V. correction: so her dwelling should not be cut off, according to all that I have appointed concerning her:

8
p *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
q *Jealousy, attributed to God,* Psa. 78:58.

9
r *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity,* vs. 9–20; Matt. 16:18.
s *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
t *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
5 R. V. peoples

10
u *Ethiopia,* Isa. 18:1.

11
6 R. V. thy proudly exulting ones,
7 R. V. in my

12
v *Poor, God's care of,* Prov. 21:13.
w *Faith,* Mark 11:22.

13
x *Jews, prophecies concerning,* Neh. 4:2.
y *Deceit,* Psa. 36:3.

14
z *Zion, restoration of,* 2 Sam. 5:7.
a *Israel, prophecies concerning restoration of,* vs. 14–20; 1 Kin. 12:1.
b *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.

15
c *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.

16 In that day it shall be [d]said to Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, Fear thou not: *and to* Zī'ŏn, Let not thine hands be slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* [e]mighty; he will [f]save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his [g]love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 [h]I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time [h]I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth[c], and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and [8]fame in every land where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time [a]will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all [5]people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity[c] before your eyes, saith the LORD.[s]

16
d Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.

17
e God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
f God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
g God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

18
h Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.

19
8 R. V. a name, whose shame hath been in all the earth.

THE

BOOK OF HAGGAI

v 1–441 BC See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 1

The prophet reproves the people for neglecting to build the Lord's house. 7 He exhorts them to build, 12 and promises them God's assistance.

IN the second year of [a]Dā-rī'us the king, in the sixth [b]month, in the first day of the month, [c]came the word of the LORD by *Hăg'ga-ī the prophet unto [d]Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl the son of [e]Shĕ-ăl'tĭ-el, governor of Jū'dah, and to [f]Jŏsh'u-a the son of [g]Jŏs'e-dĕch, the [h]high priest, saying,

2 [c]Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people [i,j]say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's [k]house should be built.

3 Then [c]came the word of the LORD by *Hăg'ga-ī the prophet, [l]saying,

4 [l]*Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ciele[c]d houses, and this house *lie* waste[c]?

5 Now therefore thus [m,n]saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

6 [o]Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages *to put it* into a bag with holes.

7 ¶ Thus [m,n]saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and [p]bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and, lo, [q,r]*it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, [q,r]I did blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste[c], and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 [q,r]Therefore the heaven over you is stayed[c] from dew, and [s,t]the earth is stayed[c] *from* her fruit.

11 And [t]I called for a [r]drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn[c], and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which

v 6–441 BC See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Darius, Ezra 5:5.
b Month (September), Ex. 12:2.
c Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
d Zerubbabel, Ezra 3:2.
e Shealtiel, Ezra 3:2.
f Or, *Jeshua,* Ezra 2:2.
g Or, *Jozadak,* Neh. 12:26.
h High Priest, Lev. 21:10.

2
i Lukewarmness, Rev. 3:16.
j Parsimony, Mal. 3:8.
k Temple, Solomon's, prophecies of its restoration, 1 Kin. 6:17.

3
l Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

5
m Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.
n Self-examination, enjoined, 2 Cor. 13:5.

6
o Covetousness, reproof for, Isa. 57:17.

8
p Liberality, enjoined, 1 Tim. 6:18.

9
q Parsimony, punishment of, vs. 9–11; Mal. 3:8.
r Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

10
s Famine, sent as a judgment, v. 11; 2 Kin. 8:1.
t Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.

* **HAGGAI,** one of the minor prophets. *Prophesies in the second year of Darius,* Hag. 1:1. *Urges the Jews to rebuild the temple,* Ezra 5:1, 2; 6:14; Hag. 1:1–11. *Encourages the people in the work of rebuilding,* Hag. 2.

v.11–441 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ [u,v]Then [d]Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl the son of [e]Shĕ-ăl'tĭ-el, and [f]Jŏsh'u-à the son of [g]Jŏs'e-dĕch, the [h]high priest, with all the remnant of the people, [w]obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Hăg'ga-ī the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did [x]fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake *Hăg'ga-ī the LORD's †messenger in the LORD's [c]message unto the people, [y]saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD. [s Q]

14 And the LORD [z]stirred up the spirit of Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl the son of Shĕ-ăl'tĭ-el, governor of Jū'dah, and the spirit of Jŏsh'u-à the son of Jŏs'e-dĕch, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and [a]they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth [b]month, in the second year of [c]Dă-rī'us the king.

CHAPTER 2

The glory of the latter house to be greater than that of the former. 10 The work hindered by the sins of the people. 20 God's promise to Zerubbabel.

IN the seventh [a]*month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, [b]came the word of the LORD by the prophet [c]Hăg'ga-ī, saying,

2 Speak now to [d]Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl the son of [e]Shĕ-ăl'tĭ-el, governor of [f]Jū'dah, and to [g]Jŏsh'u-à the son of [h]Jŏs'e-dĕch, the [i]high priest, and to the residue [G] of the people, saying,

3 Who *is* left among you that saw this [j]house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O [d]Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl, saith the LORD; and be strong, O [g]Jŏsh'u-à, son of [h]Jŏs'e-dĕch, the [i]high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and [k]work: for [l]I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts:

5 *According to* the word that I [m]covenanted [C] with you when ye came out of [n]Ē'gўpt, [o]so my spirit [C] remaineth among you: fear ye not. [s T]

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; [p]Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land*; [Q]

7 And [q,r,s]I will shake all nations, and the [1,t]desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts. [Q]

8 [u]The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give [v]peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth [w]*month*, in the second year of [x]Dă-rī'us, [b]came the word of the LORD by [c]Hăg'ga-ī the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying,

12 [y]If one bear holy flesh [C] in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, [C] shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Hăg'ga-ī, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be [z]unclean.

14 Then answered Hăg'ga-ī, and [a]said, [b]So *is* this people, and

v.1–441 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

12
u *Preaching, effective*, Matt. 9:35.
v *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
w *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
x *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

13
y *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

14
z *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

a *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

15
b *Month* (*September*), Ex. 12:2.
c *Darius*, Ezra 5:5.

1
a *Month* (*October*), Ex. 12:2.
b *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
c *Haggai*, Hag. 1:1.

2
d *Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.
e *Shealtiel*, Ezra 3:2.
f *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.
g Or, *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.
h Or, *Jozadak*, Neh. 12:26.
i *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

3
j *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

4
k *Zeal, enjoined*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
l *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

5
m *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
n *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
o *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
p Heb. 12:26.

7
q *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, vs. 8, 9; Matt. 1:21.
r *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
s *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
t *Jesus, prophecies concerning* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. desirable things

8
u *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

9
v *Spiritual Peace, from God*, Gal. 1:3.

10
w *Month* (*December*), Ex. 12:2.
x *Darius*, Ezra 5:5.

12
y *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.

13
z *Defilement*, vs. 11–13; Lev. 5:2.

14
a *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
b *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3.

† **MESSENGER.** **Figurative**, Hag. 1:13; Mal. 2:7; 3:1; 4:5, 6; Matt. 11:10; Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27.

v.14–441 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so *is* every work of their hands; and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, consider[c] from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the [c]temple of the LORD:

16 [2]Since those *days* were, when *one* came to an heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the pressfat[c] for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty.

17 I [d]smote you with [e,f]blasting[c] and with [g]mildew and with [h]hail in all the labours of your hands; [i]yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ Consider[c] now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORD's [j]temple was laid, consider[c] *it*.

19 Is the seed yet in the [k]barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day [l,m,n]will I bless *you*.[s]

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD [o]came unto [p]Hăg'ga-ī in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,

21 Speak to [q]Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl, governor of [r]Jū'dah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;[q]

22 And [s]I will [t]overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the [3]heathen;[c] and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I [u]take thee, O [q]Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl, my servant, the son of Shĕ-ăl'tĭ-el, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have [v]chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.[s]

v.19–441 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

15
c *Temple, Solomon's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

16
2 R. V. Through all that time, when

17
d *Divine Chastisement, impenitence under*, Job 33:19.
e *Blasting, sent as a judgment*, 1 Kin. 8:37.
f *Judgments, design of*, Ex. 6:6.
g Deut. 28:22; Amos 4:9.
h *Hail*, Job 38:22.
i *Adversity, obduracy in*, Psa. 10:6.

18
j *Temple, Second*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
3 R. V. since the day

19
k *Barn*, Prov. 3:10.
l *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
n *Prosperity, from God*, Eccl. 7:14.

20
o *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
p *Haggai*, Hag. 1:1.

21
q *Zerubbabel, prophecies relating to*, Ezra 3:2.
r *Judah, kingdom of*, 2 Chr. 11:17.

22
s *Government, God in*, Isa. 22:21.
t *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
4 R. V. nations;

23
u *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
v *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.

THE

BOOK OF ZECHARIAH

CHAPTER 1

An exhortation to repentance. 7 *The vision of the horses.* 12 *At the prayer of the angel mercies are promised to Jerusalem.* 18 *The vision of the four horns.*

IN the eighth [a]month, in the second year of [b]Dă-rī'us, [c]came the [d]word of the LORD unto *Zĕch-a-rī'ah, the son of Bĕr-e-chī'ah, the son of [e]Ĭd'dō the prophet, saying,[q]

2 The LORD hath been sore[c] displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [f]Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and [g,h]I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.[q]

4 [i]Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [f]Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but [i]they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, [k]where *are* they? and the prophets, [k]do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they

v.1–441 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Month (November)*, Ex. 12:2.
b *Darius*, Ezra 5:5.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
e Ezra 5:1; 6:14.

3
f *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
g *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.

4
i *Example, bad, admonitions against*, John 13:15.
j *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

5
k *Death, inevitable*, Num. 23:10.

* **ZECHARIAH** (*remembered of Jehovah*), the prophet. *Son of Berechiah*, Zech. 1:1. *Prophesied in the reign of Darius*, Ezra 4:24; 5:1; 6:14; Zech. 1:1, 7; 7:1. *Probably the priest mentioned* in Neh. 12:16.

not [1]take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as the LORD of hosts [t]thought to do unto us, [m]according to our ways, and according to our doings, [n]so hath he dealt with us.[Q]

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh [o]month, which *is* the month Sē'băt, in the second year of [b]Dă-rī'us, [c]came the [d]word of the LORD unto *Zĕch-a-rī'ah, the son of Bĕr-e-chī'ah, the son of [e]Ĭd'dō the prophet, saying,

8 I [p]saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* red horses, [2]speckled,[c] and white.[Q]

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that [q]talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these *be*.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the [r]myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at [s]rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and [t]said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have[c] mercy on [u]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm and on the cities of Jū'dah, against which thou hast had indignation these [v]threescore and ten years?[Q]

13 And the LORD [w]answered the angel that [q]talked with me *with* good words *and* comfortable[c] words.[G S]

14 So the angel that communed[G] with me [q]said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [x]I am [y,z]jealous for [u]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm and for [a]Zī'ŏn with a great jealousy.[S]

15 And I am very sore[c] displeased with the [3]heathen[c] *that are* at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped[G] forward the affliction.

16 Therefore [a,b]thus saith the LORD; I am returned to Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm with [c,d]mercies: my [e]house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

17 Cry yet, [a,b]saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [c,d]My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zī'ŏn, and shall yet choose Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.[T]

18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and [f]saw, and behold four [g]horns.[c]

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the [g]horns which have scattered Jū'dah, Ĭs'ra-el, and Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

20 And the LORD shewed me four [4]carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the [g]horns which have scattered Jū'dah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray[c] them, to cast out the horns of the [3]Gĕn'tīles,[c] which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Jū'dah to scatter it.

CHAPTER 2

The vision of the angel about to measure Jerusalem. 6 *God's people called upon to return from Babylon.* 10 *The promise of his presence.*

[a]I LIFTED[Q] up mine eyes again, and looked, and [b]behold a [c]man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither[c] goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure [d]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, to see

---

6
God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
m Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
n Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.
1 R. V. overtake
your fathers?

7
o Month (February), Ex. 12:2.
v.7—441 BC

8
p Vision, Acts 9:10.
2 R. V. sorrel,

9
r Prophets, inspired by angels, Isa. 3:2.

11
r Isa. 41:19; 55:13.
s Peace, Jer. 29:7.

12
t Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
u Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
v Seventy, Num. 11:16.

13
w Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

14
x God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
y Jealousy, attributed to God, Psa. 78:58.
z God, jealous, Gen. 2:2.

a Zion, restoration of, 2 Sam. 5:7.

15
3 R. V. nations

16
b Israel, prophecies concerning, 1 Kin. 12:1.
c God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
d Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
e Temple, Second, 1 Kin. 6:17.

18
f Vision, vs. 18–21; Acts 9:10.
g Horn, symbolical, 1 Kin. 1:39.

20
4 R. V. smiths.

1
a Zechariah, Zech. 1:1.
b Vision, Acts 9:10.
c Angel, medium of revelation to prophets, vs. 1–13; Heb. 1:13.

2
d Jerusalem, prophecies concerning, vs. 2–5; Judg. 19:10.

what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.[Q]

3 And, behold, the [c]angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,[T]

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, [d]Jĕ-ru'sa-lĕm shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:

5 For I, saith the LORD, [d]will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.[S]

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.[Q]

7 Deliver thyself, O [e]Zi'ŏn, that dwellest *with* the daughter of [f]Băb'y-lon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After [1]the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled[c] you: for he that toucheth you [g]toucheth the apple of his eye.[S]

9 For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil[c] to [2]their servants: and [h]ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent [c]me.

10 ¶ Sing[T] and rejoice, O daughter of [i,j]Zi'ŏn: for, lo, I come, and I will [k]dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.[Q]

11 And [i,l]many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be [m]my people: and I will [k]dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.[T]

12 And the LORD shall inherit [n]Jū'dah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jĕ-ru'sa-lĕm again.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

CHAPTER 3

Under the type of Joshua, the restoration of Zion is prefigured. 8 Messiah the Branch is promised.

AND he[T][Q] [a]shewed me [b]Jŏsh'u-a the [c]high priest standing before the [d]angel of the LORD, and [e]Sā'tan standing at his right hand to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto [e]Sā'tan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Sā'tan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jĕ-ru'sa-lĕm rebuke thee: *is* not this a [f]brand plucked out of the fire?[Q]

3 Now [b]Jŏsh'u-a was clothed with filthy *garments, and stood before the angel.[Q]

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, [g]Take away the filthy *garments from him. And unto him he said, [g]Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to [h,i]pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with [1,j]change of raiment.[S]

5 And I said, Let them set a fair[c] mitre[c] upon his head. So they set a fair[c] mitre[c] upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the [d]angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the [d]angel of the LORD protested unto [b]Jŏsh'u-a, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts;

7
e Zion, v. 10; 2 Sam. 5:7.
f Babylon, prophecies concerning, vs. 7–9; Ezra 5:12

8
g God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. *omits* the

9
h Judgments, design of, Ex. 6:6.
2 R. V. those that served them:

10
i Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
j Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
k Fellowship, with God, 1 Cor. 1:9.

11
l Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
m Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.

12
n Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh. 4:2.

1
a Vision, vs. 1–5; Acts 9:10.
b Or, *Jeshua, Zechariah's vision concerning*, Ezra 2:2.
c High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
d Angel, one of the Holy Trinity (according to many learned commentators), Ex. 14:19.
e Satan, Matt. 4:10.

2
f Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

4
g Instruction, by object lessons, Prov. 23:23.
h Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
i Justification, Rom. 4:25.
j Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment, Psa. 15:2.
1 R. V. rich apparel.

---

* **DRESS.** *Of fig leaves*, Gen. 3:7. *Of skins*, Gen. 3:21. *Mixed materials in, forbidden*, Deut. 22:11. *Men forbidden to wear women's, and women forbidden to wear men's*, Deut. 22:5. *Rules with respect to women's*, 1 Tim. 2:9, 10; 1 Pet. 3:3. *Not to be held over night as a pledge for debt*, Ex. 22:26. *Ceremonial purification of*, Lev. 11:32; 13:47–59; 14:55 (with vs. 52, 53); 15:17; Num. 31:20. *Of Israelites waxed not old*, Deut. 8:4; 29:5.

The folly of excessive changes of raiment, Job 27:16, 17. *Uniform vestments kept in store, for worshipers of Baal*, 2 Kin. 10:22, 23; *for wedding feasts*, Matt. 22:11. *Presents made of changes of raiment*, Gen. 45:22; 1 Sam. 18:4; 2 Kin. 5:5, 22, 23; Esth. 6:8; Dan. 5:7.

OF THE HEAD: *Bonnets* [R. V. head-tires] *prescribed, by Moses for the priests*, Ex. 28:40; 29:9; 39:28; *by Ezekiel*, Ezek. 44:18. *Turbans* [R. V. head-tires] *worn by women*, Isa. 3:20, 23; Ezek. 24:17, 23.

VARIOUS ARTICLES OF: *Mantle*, 1 Kin. 19:13; 1 Chr. 15:27; Ezra 9:3; Job 1:20. *Robe*, Ex. 28:4; 1 Sam. 18:4; 2 Sam. 13:18; John 19:2, 5. *Shawls* [R. V.], Isa. 3:22. *Embroidered coat*, Ex. 28:4, 39. *Sleeveless shirt, called coat*, Matt. 5:40; Luke 6:29; John 19:23; Acts 9:39. *Cloak*, John 19:2, 5; 2 Tim. 4:13. *Hosen*, Dan. 3:21. *Skirts*, Ezek. 5:3. *Mufflers*, Isa. 3:19. *Sashes* [R. V.], Isa. 3:20.

Figurative: *Of righteousness*, Isa. 61:10; Matt. 22:11; Rev. 3:18; 6:11; 7:13, 14; 16:15; 19:8. *Filthy, of unrighteousness*, Isa. 64:6.

Symbolical: *Filthy, of iniquity*, Zech. 3:3, 4.

[k]If thou wilt walk in my ways, and [k]if thou wilt keep[C] my charge,[C] [l]then thou shalt also [m]judge my house, and shalt also keep[C] my [n]courts, and I will [o]give thee [2]places to walk among these that stand by.[s]

8 Hear now, O [b]Jŏsh'u-à the [c]high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* men [3]wondered[C] at: for, behold, [p]I will bring forth my servant the [q,r]BRANCH.[T Q]

9 For behold the [s]stone that I have laid before [b]Jŏsh'u-à; upon one stone *shall be* [t]seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving[C] thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and [u]I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 [v]In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

CHAPTER 4

The vision of the golden candlestick, 5 and the explanation thereof. 11 The two olive trees are the two anointed ones.

AND[T] the [a]angel that talked with [b]me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 [Q]And said unto me, What [c]seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a [d]candlestick[C] all *of* [e]gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his [f]seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes[C] to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the top thereof:

3 And two [g]olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.[Q]

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 [s]Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto [h]Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl, saying, [i]Not by might, nor by power, but by my [j]spirit,[C] saith the LORD of hosts.[T]

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before [h]Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth the [k]headstone *thereof with* shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.[s T]

8 Moreover the [l]word of the LORD [m]came unto [b]me, saying,

9 The hands of [h]Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl have laid the foundation of this [k]house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the [n]plummet[C] in the hand of [h]Zĕ-rŭb'ba-bĕl *with* those [t]seven; they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which [o]run to and fro through the whole earth.[s Q]

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two [g]olive trees upon the right *side* of the [d]candlestick[C] and upon the left *side* thereof?[Q]

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two [g,p]olive branches which [1]through the two golden pipes[C] empty the golden [q]*oil* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These *are* the two [2]anointed[C] ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.[Q]

CHAPTER 5

The vision of the flying roll. 5 The vision of the ephah.

THEN [a]I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a [b]flying roll.[C]

2 And he [c]said unto me, What

7
k Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
l Reward, a motive to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.
m High Priest, duties of, Lev. 21:10.
n Church, called courts, 1 Kin. 9:3.
o God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. a place of access among

8
p Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
q Branch, figurative Dan. 4:14.
r Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
3 Am. R. V. that are a sign:

9
s Stones, figurative, Ex. 24:12.
t Seven, Gen. 7:2.
u God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

10
v Nation, prophecies of peace to, Isa. 2:4.

1
a Angel, medium of revelation to prophets, vs. 1–11; Heb. 1:13.
b Zechariah, Zech. 1:1.

2
c Vision, of Zechariah, Acts 9:10.
d Candlestick, symbolical, v. 11; Ex. 25:31.
e Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
f Seven, Gen. 7:2.

3
g Olive, symbolical, Deut. 6:11.

6
h Zerubbabel, prophecies relating to, vs. 6–10; Ezra 3:2.
i False Confidence, in self-sufficiency, Psa. 30:6.
j Holy Spirit, wisdom and strength from, Acts 1:2.

7
k Temple, Second, vs. 8–10; 1 Kin. 6:17.

8
l Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
m Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.

10
n Amos 7:7, 8.
o God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

12
p Symbols and Similitudes, Heb. 9:9.
q Oil, sacred, Deut. 12:17.
1 R. V. are beside the two golden spouts, that empty the golden oil out of themselves?

14
2 R. V. sons of oil

1
a Zechariah, Zech. 1:1.
b Vision, Acts 9:10.

2
c Instruction, by object lessons, Prov. 23:23.

seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off *as on this side* according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off *as on that side* according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shĭ'när: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

CHAPTER 6

The vision of the four chariots. 9 *The crowning of Joshua the high priest, a type of Messiah the Branch, and of his dominion.*

AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* red horses; and in the second chariot black horses;

3 And in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and bay horses.

4 Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Hĕl'da-ī, of Tō-bī'jah, and of Jĕ-dā'iah, which are come from Băb'ў-lon, and come thou the same day, and go into

3
d *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
e *Thieves,* Deut. 24:7.
f *Dishonesty,* Ezek. 22:13.
g *False Witness,* Matt. 19:18.
h *Perjury,* 1 Tim. 1:10.
1 R. V. purged out on the one side
2 R. V. purged out on the other side

5
i *Angel, medium of revelation to prophets,* Heb. 1:13.

7
j *Women, symbolical of wickedness,* Prov. 31:10.

11
3 R. V. when it is prepared, she shall be set there in her own place.

1
a *Zechariah,* Zech. 1:1.
b *Vision,* Acts 9:10.
c *Chariot, symbolical,* vs. 1–8; Josh. 11:4.
d *Brass, figurative,* Job 28:2.

2
e *Colors, symbolical,* Ezek. 16:16.
f *Horse, symbolical,* Job 39:19.

4
g *Angel, medium of revelation to prophets,* Heb. 1:13.

5
1 R. V. winds of heaven,

6
2 R. V. chariot wherein are the black horses goeth forth toward the north country; and the white went forth after them; and the grisled went forth toward the south country.

the house of Jŏ-sī'ah the son of Zĕph-a-nī'ah;

11 Then take [h]silver and [i]gold, and make [j]crowns, and set *them* upon the head of [k]Jŏsh'u-a the son of [l]Jŏs'e-dĕch, the [m]high priest;

12 [q]And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name *is* The [n,o,p]BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the [q,r]temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the [q,r]temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and [s]rule upon his throne; and he shall be a [t]priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both. [r q]

14 And the crowns shall be to Hē'lem, and to Tō-bī'jah, and to Jĕ-dā'iah, and to Hĕn the son of Zĕph-a-nī'ah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And [u]they *that are* far off shall come and [v]build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAPTER 7

The people inquire concerning the keeping of certain fasts. 4 The prophet's answer. 8 Disobedience the cause of their captivity.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king [a]Dă-rī'us, *that* the [b]word of the LORD [c]came unto [d]Zĕch-a-rī'ah in the fourth *day* of the ninth [e]month, *even* in Chĭs'leū;

2 [1]When they had sent unto the house of God Shĕ-rē'zer and Rē'gem–mē'lech, and their men, to [f]pray before the LORD,

3 *And* to speak unto the [g]priests which *were* in the [h]house of the LORD of hosts, and to the [i]prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth [j]month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the [g,k]priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the [j]fifth and [l]seventh *month*, even those [m]seventy years, [n,o]did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, [o,p]did not ye eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for yourselves*?

7 [q]*Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm was inhabited and in [r]prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the [b]word of the LORD [c]came unto [d]Zĕch-a-rī'ah, saying,

9 Thus [s]speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, [t,u,v]Execute [c] [w]true judgment, and shew [x]mercy and [y]compassions every man to his brother:

10 And [z]oppress not the [a]widow, nor the [b]fatherless, the [c]stranger, [c] nor the [d]poor; and [e]let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But [f,g]they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they [h,i]made their hearts *as* an adamant [c]stone, lest they should hear the law, and the [j]words which the LORD of hosts hath [k]sent in his [l]spirit [c] by the former prophets: therefore came a great [m]wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and [h]they would not hear; so they [2,n]cried, and I

11
h *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
i *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
j *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.
k Or, *Jeshua*, Ezra 2:2.
l Or, *Jozadak*, Neh. 12:26.
m *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

12
n *Branch, figurative*, Dan. 4:14.
o *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Church, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 16:18.
r *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

13
s *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Jesus, priesthood of*, Matt. 1:21.

15
u *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
v *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.

v.1–439 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Darius*, Ezra 5:5.
b *Prophecies, inspired*, Dan. 9:24.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
d *Zechariah*, Zech. 1:1.
e *Month (December)*, Ex. 12:2.

2
f *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
1 R. V. Now they of Beth-el had sent Sharezer

3
g *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
h *Temple*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
i *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
j *Month (August)*, Ex. 12:2.

5
k *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Month (October)*, Ex. 12:2.
m *Seventy*, Num. 11:16.
n *Fasting, of the disobedient, unacceptable*, Zech. 8:19.
o *Hypocrisy, abhorred of God*, Jas. 3:17.

6
p *Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2.

7
q *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
r *Prosperity, evil effects of, forgetfulness of God*, Eccl. 7:14.

9
s *Commandment, enjoining justice*, v. 10; Deut. 8:2.
t *Integrity, enjoined*, Job 2:3.
u *Rulers, duties of*, Ex. 18:21.
v *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
w *Righteousness, enjoined*, Psa. 15:2.
x *Mercy, enjoined*, Deut. 5:10.
y *Kindness, enjoined*, Acts 28:2.

10
z *Oppression, forbidden*, Eccl. 5:8.
a *Widow, oppression of, forbidden*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
b *Orphan, justice to, required*, Lam. 5:3.
c *Foreigners, justice toward, enjoined*, Deut. 23:20.
d *Poor, oppression of*, Prov. 21:13.
e *Malice, forbidden*, Eph. 4:31.

11
f *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
g *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

12
h *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
i *Moral Insensibility*, Luke 8:10.
j *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.
k *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2
l *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. *m* *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3. **13** *n* *Wicked, prayers of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3. 2 Am. R. V. shall cry, and I will not hear, said Jehovah of hosts;

would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

14 But I [3,o]scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the [p]land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant [c]land desolate.[c]

CHAPTER 8

The restoration of Jerusalem. 9 *The people encouraged in building the Lord's house.* 16 *Sundry duties enjoined.* 18 *Joy and enlargement promised.*

AGAIN the [a]word of the LORD of hosts came *to* [b]*me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was [c,d]jealous for [e]Zĭ'ŏn with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD; [f]I am returned unto [e]Zĭ'ŏn, and will dwell in the midst of [g]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm: and Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the [h,i]holy mountain.[s]

4 Thus [j]saith the LORD of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and every man with his staff in his hand for [k]very age.

5 And [l]the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls [l]playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.[q]

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, [m]I will save [n]my people from the east country, and from the west country;

8 And [m]I will [n]bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of [g]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm: and [o]they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.[r]

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day *that* the foundation of the [p]house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the [q]temple might be built.

10 For before these days there was no hire[c] for man, nor any hire[c] for beast; neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came in because of the [1]affliction: for [r]I set all men every one against his neighbour.

11 But now [s]I *will* not *be* unto the residue[c] of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 For [2,n,t,u]the seed *shall be* prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and [v]I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the [3]heathen,[c] O house of Jū'dah, and house of Ĭs'ra-el; [n,t]so will I [m,s]save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts;[c] As [w]I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not:

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto [g]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm and to the house of Jū'dah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the [x]things that ye shall do; [y,z,a]Speak ye every man the *truth to his [b]neighbour; [c,d,e]execute[c] the [f]judgment of truth and peace in your [g]gates:[q]

17 And [h]let none of you [i]im-

14
o Captivity, as a judgment, Isa. 5:13.
p Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
3 R. V. will scatter them

1
a Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
b Zechariah, Zech. 1:1.

2
c Jealousy, attributed to God, Psa. 78:58.
d Church, God loves, Matt. 16:18.
e Zion, restoration of, promised, 2 Sam. 5:7.

3
f Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
g Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
h Church, called holy mountain, 1 Kin. 9:3.
i Holiness, of the church, Ex. 39:30.

4
j Nation, prophecies of peace to, Isa. 2:4.
k Longevity, Psa. 91:16.

5
l Children, amusements of, Mark 10:14.

7
m God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
n Israel, prophecies concerning, 1 Kin. 12:1.

8
o God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.

9
p Church, called house of the Lord, 1 Kin. 9:3.
q Temple, Second, vs. 9–15; 1 Kin. 6:17.

10
r Adversity, dispensation from God, Psa. 10:6.
1 R. V. adversary:

11
s God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

12
t Jews, prophecies concerning, of blessings, Neh. 4:2.
u Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
v God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. there shall be the seed of peace;

13
3 R. V. nations,

14
w Judgments, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.

16
x Commandments, Deut. 8:2.
y Eph. 4:25.
z Commandment, enjoining truthfulness, vs. 17, 19; Deut. 8:2.
a Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.
b Neighbor, righteous treatment of, Luke 10:29.
c Court, civil, Ex. 18:26.
d Rulers, duties of, Ex. 18:21.
e Justice, enjoined, Deut. 33:21.
f Righteousness, enjoined, Psa. 15:2.
g Gates, place for holding courts of justice, Deut. 3:5.

17
h Malice, forbidden, Eph. 4:31.
i Evil Imagination, Gen. 6:5.

---

* **TRUTHFULNESS.** *Commended,* Prov. 12:17, 19. *Magistrates should be men of,* Ex. 18:21. *Enjoined,* Zech. 8:16; Eph. 4:25; Col. 3:9. *Fearlessness in,* 2 Cor. 12:6; Gal. 4:16. *Of Job,* Job 27:4; 36:4. *Wicked lack,* Jer. 9:5. *Satan devoid of,* John 8:44.

agine evil in your hearts against his [b]neighbour; and [j]love no false oath: for all these *are* [k]*things* that [l]I hate, saith the LORD.[Q]

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts[m,n] came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The †fast of the [o]fourth *month*, and the fast of the [p]fifth, and the fast of the [q]seventh, and the fast of the [r]tenth, shall be to the house of Jū'dah [s]joy and gladness, and cheerful [t]feasts; [u]therefore love the *truth and [v]peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [w,x]*It shall* yet *come to pass*, that [y]there shall come [4]people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 And [w,x,y]the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to [5,z]pray before the LORD, and to [a]seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, [b]many [4]people and strong nations shall come to [a]seek the LORD of hosts in [c]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm, and to [5,d]pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard *that* God *is* [e]with you.[Q]

CHAPTER 9

Judgments upon the neighboring nations. 9 *Zion exhorted to rejoice in the coming of Messiah.* 12 *God's promises of victory and defense.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hā'drach, and [a]Dă-măs'cus *shall be* the rest thereof: [b]when the eyes of [c]man, as of all the tribes of Ĭs'ra-el, *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And[Q] [d]Hā'math also [1]shall border thereby; [e]Tȳ'rus, and [f]Zī'dŏn, [2]though it be very wise.

3 And [e]Tȳ'rus did [g]build herself a [h]strong hold, and heaped up [i]silver as the dust, and fine [j]gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the [k]Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.[Q]

5 [k,l]Ăsh'ke-lŏn shall see *it*, and fear; [m]Gā'zà also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and [n]Ĕk'rŏn; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gā'zà, and Ăsh'ke-lŏn shall not be inhabited.

6 And [k]a [o]bastard[c] shall dwell in [p]Ăsh'dŏd, and I will cut off the pride of the [q]Phĭ-lĭs'tĭnes.

7 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a [3]governor in Jū'dah, and Ĕk'rŏn as a Jĕb'u-sīte.

8 And [r]I will encamp about mine house [4]because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.[s]

9 ¶ [s]Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zī'ŏn; shout, O daughter of Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm: [t,u,v]behold, thy [w]King cometh unto thee: he *is*

---

j Perjury, forbidden, 1 Tim. 1:10.
k Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
l God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.

18

m Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
n Inspiration, Job 32:8.

19

o Month (July), Ex. 12:2.
p Month (August), Ex. 12:2.
q Month (October), Ex. 12:2.
r Month (January), Ex. 12:2.
s Joy, Psa. 5:11.
t Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
u Commandment, enjoining loving truth and peace, Deut. 8:2.
v Peace, Jer. 29:7.

20

w Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, vs. 20–23; Matt. 1:21.
x Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
y Religious Revivals, vs. 20–23; Hab. 3:2.
4 R. V. peoples,

21

z Worship, Gen. 22:5.

a Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
5 Am. R. V. intreat the favour of Jehovah,

22

b Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
c Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
d Worship, Gen. 22:5.

23

e God dwells with the Righteous, 1 Kin. 6:13.

1

a Syria, prophecies concerning, 2 Kin. 6:23.
b Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, vs. 2–17; Matt. 16:18.
c Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, vs. 9–17; Acts 10:45.

2

d Hamath, 1 Chr. 18:3.
e Or, *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29.
f Zidon, Ezek. 28:21.
1 R. V. which bordereth thereon: Tyre
2 R. V. because she is

3

g False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
h Cities, fortified, Num. 35:8.
i Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
j Gold, Ezek. 7:19.

4

k Nation, judgments denounced against, Isa. 2:4.

5

l Or, *Askelon*, Judg. 1:18.
m Gaza, Gen. 10:19.
n Ekron, Amos 1:8.

6

o Bastard, figurative, Deut. 23:2.
p Ashdod, 1 Sam. 6:17.
q Philistines, Gen. 26:14.

7

3 R. V. chieftain

8

r God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. against the army, that none pass through or return:

9

s Joy, Psa. 5:11.
t Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
u Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
v Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem, Matt. 21:5.
w Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.

---

† **FASTING.** *Enjoined*, Joel 1:14; 2:12, 13. *Precepts concerning*, Matt. 6:16–18. *Observed, on occasions, of calamities*, 2 Sam. 1:12; Acts 27:33; *of afflictions*, 2 Sam. 12:16; Psa. 35:13; Dan. 6:18; *of approaching danger*, Esth. 4:16; *of ordination of ministers*, Acts 13:3; 14:23.

Accompanied, by prayer, Dan. 9:3; *by confession of sin*, 1 Sam. 7:6; Neh. 9:1, 2; *by humiliation*, Deut. 9:18; Neh. 9:1; *by reading the Scriptures*, Jer. 36:6.

Of the disobedient, unacceptable, Isa. 58:3–7; Jer. 14:12; Zech. 7:5; Matt. 6:16.

Prolonged: *Three weeks, by Daniel*, Dan. 10:2, 3. *Forty days, by Moses*, Ex. 24:18; 34:28; Deut. 9:9, 18; *by Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:8; *by Jesus*, Matt. 4:2; Mark 1:12, 13; Luke 4:1, 2.

Instances of: *The Israelites, in the conflict between the other tribes with the tribe of Benjamin, on account of the wrong suffered by a Levite's concubine*, Judg. 20:26; *when they went to Mizpeh*, 1 Sam. 7:6; *when they went to battle with the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 14:24–30. *The people of Jabesh-gilead, for Saul and his sons*, 1 Sam. 31:13; 1 Chr. 10:12. *Of David, at the death of Saul*, 2 Sam. 1:12; *at the death of Abner*, 2 Sam. 3:35; *during the sickness of the child born to him by Bath-sheba*, 2 Sam. 12:16–22. *Ahab, when Elijah prophesied the destruction of himself and his house*, 1 Kin. 21:27, with vs. 20–29. *Jehoshaphat, at the time of the invasion of the confederated armies of the Canaanites and Syrians*, 2 Chr. 20:3. *Ezra, on account of the idolatrous marriages of the Jews*, Ezra 10:6. *Nehemiah, on account of the desolation of Jerusalem and the*

[x] just, and having [v] salvation [c];
[z] lowly, and riding upon an [a] ass, [Q]
and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

10 And [b] I will cut off the chariot from [c] Ē'phrăĭm, and the horse from Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and [d] he shall speak peace unto the [3] heathen [c]: and [e] his dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth. [Q]

11 As for thee also, [f] by the blood of thy covenant I have [g] sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water. [S T Q]

12 [h] Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of [i] hope: even to day do I declare *that* I will render double unto thee;

13 [6] When I have bent Jū'dah for me, filled the [i] bow with Ē'phrăĭm, and [7] raised up thy sons, O [k,l] Zī'ŏn, against thy sons, O *Greece, and [8] made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

14 [S] And the [m] LORD shall be seen over them, and his [n] arrow shall go forth as the [o] lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the [p] trumpet, and shall go with [q] whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall [r] defend them; and they shall devour, and [9] subdue with [s] sling stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall [t] save them in that day as the flock of his people: for *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, lifted [10] up as an ensign upon his land. [s]

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his [u] beauty! corn [c] shall make the [v] young men [11] cheerful, and new wine the [w] maids. [S Q]

CHAPTER 10

God, and not idols, to be sought unto. 5 The Lord will gather and save his people.

ASK ye of the LORD [a] rain in the time of the latter rain; [1] *so* the [b,c] LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of [d] rain, to every one grass in the field. [s]

2 For [e] the [2] idols [c] have spoken vanity, and the [f] diviners [c] have seen a lie, and have told false [g] dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because *there was* no shepherd. [Q]

3 Mine [h] anger [3] was kindled against the [i,j] shepherds, and I [4] punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Jū'dah, and [5] hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

4 [6] Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppressor together.

5 And [k] they shall be as mighty *men*, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the [l] LORD *is* with them, and the [m] riders on horses shall be confounded. [c]

6 And [k] I will [b] strengthen the house of Jū'dah, and I will save the house of Jō'şeph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have [n] mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had

---

x *Jesus, justice of,* Matt. 1:21.
y *Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21.
z *Jesus, humility of,* Matt. 1:21.

a *Ass, domesticated,* 2 Chr. 28:15.

10

b *Nation, promises of peace to,* Isa. 2:4.
c *Ephraim, prophecies concerning,* Gen. 41:52.
d *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of,* Acts 10:45.
e *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. nations:

11

f *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.
g *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.

12

h *Faith, enjoined,* Mark 11:22.
i *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.

13

j *Archery,* Gen. 21:20.
k *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5:7.
l *Jerusalem, called Zion,* Judg. 19:10.
6 R. V. For
7 R. V. I will stir up
8 R. V. will make thee

14

m *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
n *Arrow, figurative,* 1 Sam. 20:20.
o *Lightning,* Job 28:26.
p *Trumpet, figurative,* Josh. 6:4.
q *Whirlwind,* Prov. 1:27.

15

r *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.
s *Sling,* 1 Sam. 17:40.
9 R. V. shall tread down the sling stones;

16

t *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
10 R. V. on high over his land.

17

u *Beauty, spiritual,* Psa. 45:11.
v *Young Men,* Prov. 1:4.
w *Women,* Prov. 31:10.
11 R. V. flourish,

1

a *Temporal Blessings, prayer for,* Psa. 103:2.
b *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
c *Prayer, answer to, promised,* Acts 6:4.
d *Rain, sent by God,* 2 Sam. 1:21.
1 Am. R. V. even of Jehovah that maketh lightnings; and he shall give

2

e *Idolatry, folly of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
f *Sorcery, message of, false,* Isa. 47:9.
g *Dream,* Dan. 1:17.
2 R. V. teraphim

3

h *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
i *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21.
j *Minister, false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.
3 R. V. is
4 R. V. will punish the he-goats:
5 R. V. shall make

4

6 R. V. From him shall come forth the corner stone, from him the nail, from him the battle bow, from him every exactor together.

5

k *Israel, prophecies concerning,* vs. 5–12; 1 Kin. 12:1.
l *War, God in,* Judg. 3:2.
m *Cavalry,* 1 Sam. 13:5.

6

n *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

---

temple, Neh. 1:4. *The Jews, when Jeremiah prophesied against Judea and Jerusalem,* Jer. 36:9; *in Babylon, with prayer for divine deliverance and guidance,* Ezra 8:21, 23. *Darius, when he put Daniel in the lions' den,* Dan. 6:18. *Daniel, on account of the captivity of the people, with prayer for their deliverance,* Dan. 9:3; *at the time of his vision,* Dan. 10:1–3. *The Ninevites, when Jonah preached to them,* Jonah 3:5–10. *Disciples of John the Baptist,* Matt. 9:14; Mark 2:18. *Anna,* Luke 2:37. *The Pharisees,* Matt. 9:14; Mark 2:18; Luke 18:12. *Paul,* Acts 9:9; 2 Cor. 6:5; 11:27.

* **GREECE.** *Called* JAVAN, Isa. 66:19; Ezek. 27:13. *Prophecies concerning,* Dan. 8:21; 10:20; 11:2.
Greeks, Rom. 1:14. *Timothy, son of,* Acts 16:1. *Paul preaches to, in Athens,* Acts 17:16–34; *in Corinth,* Acts 18:1–18; *and writes to the Corinthian Christians,* see 1 Cor. and 2 Cor.
Poets of, Acts 17:28. *Philosophy of,* 1 Cor. 1:22, 23. *Schools of,* Acts 19:9. *Prophecy against,* Zech. 9:13. *A term applied to all who were not Jews, equivalent to Gentiles,* John 12:20; Rom. 1:16; 10:12; Gal. 3:28.

not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And [k]*they of* Ē'phrăĭm shall be like a mighty *man*, and their heart shall [o]rejoice as through [p]wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will hiss[c] for them, and gather them; for [q]I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And [k]I will [r]sow them among the [7]people: and [s]they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 [k]I will [t]bring them again also out of the land of [u]Ē'gĭpt, and gather them out of [v]Ăs-sўr'-ĭ-à; and I will bring them into the land of [w]Gĭl'e-ăd and [x]Lĕb'-a-non; and *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall pass through the sea [8]with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the [9]river shall dry up: and the pride of [v]Ăs-sўr'ĭ-à shall be brought down, and the sceptre[c] of [u]Ē'gĭpt shall depart away.

12 And I will [y]strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 11

The punishment of the Jewish nation. 7 *The staves Beauty and Bands.* 15 *A woe upon the foolish shepherd.*

OPEN thy doors, O [a]Lĕb'a-non, that the fire may devour[c] thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir tree; for the [b]cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of [c]Bā'-shăn; for the [1]forest of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ [d]*There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled[c]: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jôr'dan is spoiled.[c]

4 Thus saith the LORD my God; [e]Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and [f]they that sell them say, Blessed *be* the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more [g]pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and [h]they shall smite the land, and out of their hand [i]I will not deliver *them*.

7 [2]And I [j]will feed the flock of slaughter, *even* you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me [k,l]two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands[c]; and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut[c] off in one month; and my soul lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and [l]cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant[c] which I had made with all the [3]people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give *me* my [4]price; and if not, forbear. [m,n,o]So they weighed for my price thirty *pieces*[c] of [p,q]silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the [r,s]potter: a

7
o *Joy, in the Lord,* Psa. 5:11.
p *Wine,* Prov. 23:31.

8
q *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.

9
r *Dispersion,* Gen. 11:8.
s *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.
7 R. V. peoples;

10
t *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
u *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
v *Assyria,* Gen. 25:18.
w *Gilead,* Deut. 3:13.
x *Lebanon,* Deut. 1:7.

11
8 R. V. of affliction.
9 R. V. Nile

12
y *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.

1
a *Israel, prophecies concerning,* vs. 1–17; 1 Kin. 12:1.

2
b *Cedar, figurative,* Isa. 9:10.
c *Bashan,* Num. 32:33.
1 R. V. strong forest is

3
d *Adversity, despondency in,* Psa. 10:6.

4
e *Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16.

5
f *Rulers, wicked,* Ex. 18:21.

6
g *Pity, of God, withheld from reprobate sinners,* Job 19:21.
h *Agency, in executing judgments,* Mark 1:17.
i *Judgments, no escape from,* Ex. 6:6.

7
j *Poor, God's care of,* Prov. 21:13.
k *Symbols and Similitudes,* Heb. 9:9.
l *Instruction, by object lessons,* vs. 7–14; Prov. 23:23.
2 R. V. So I fed

10
3 R. V. peoples.

12
m Matt. 27:9.
n *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
o *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* v. 13; Gen. 12:3.
p *Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14.
q *Money,* Jer. 32:9.
4 R. V. hire;

13
r *Pottery,* Jer. 18:3.
s *Art,* 2 Chr. 16:14

goodly[c] price that I was prised[c] at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of [p]silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.[q]

14 Then I [t]cut asunder mine other staff, *even* Bands,[c] that I might break the *brotherhood between [t]Jū'dah and [u]Ĭs'ra-el.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish [f]shepherd.

16 For, lo, I will raise up a [f]shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit those that be cut[c] off, neither shall seek [5]the young one, nor heal that that is broken, [6]nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 Woe to the [7]idol[c] [f]shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean[c] dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

CHAPTER 12

Jerusalem a cup of trembling and a burdensome stone to her adversaries 6 The restoration of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jerusalem.

THE [a]burden of the word of the LORD for Ĭs'ra-el, saith the LORD, [b]which stretcheth forth the [c]heavens, and layeth the foundation of the [d]earth, and formeth the spirit of [e]man within him.

2 Behold, I will make [f]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm a cup of [1]trembling unto all the [2]people round about, [3]when they shall be in the siege both against Jū'dah *and* against Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

3 And in that day will I make [f]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm a burdensome stone for all [2]people: all that burden themselves with it shall be [4]cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.[q]

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment,[c] and his rider with [g]madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Jū'dah, and will smite every horse of the [2]people with blindness.

5 And the [5]governors of Jū'dah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm [6]*shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 In that day will I make the [5]governors of Jū'dah like [7]an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the [2]people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and [f]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Jū'dah first, that the glory of the house of [h]Dā'vid and the glory of the inhabitants of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm do not magnify *themselves* against Jū'dah.

8 [i]In that day shall the LORD [f]defend the inhabitants of [f]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as Dā'vid; and the house of Dā'vid *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.[s t]

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

10 And I will pour upon the house of [h]Dā'vid, and upon the inhabitants of [f]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, the [k]spirit of grace and of [l]supplications: and [m,n,o]they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and [p]they shall mourn

14
t *Judah, kingdom of,* 2 Chr. 11:17.
u *Israel,* 1 Kin. 12:1.

16
5 R. V. those that be scattered, nor
6 R. V. neither shall he feed that which is sound, but

17
7 R. V. worthless

1
a *Israel, prophecies concerning,* 1 Kin. 12:1.
b *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
c *Heavens, created,* Psa. 8:3.
d *Earth, created,* Prov. 8:23.
e *Man, created,* Job 4:17.

2
f *Jerusalem, prophecies concerning,* Judg. 19:10.
1 R. V. reeling
2 R. V. peoples
3 R. V. and upon Judah also shall it be in the siege against Jerusalem.

3
4 R. V. sore wounded; and all the nations of the earth shall be

4
g *Insanity, sent as a judgment,* Prov. 26:18.

5
5 R. V. chieftains
6 R. V. are my

6
7 R. V. a pan of

7
h *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.

8
i *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
j *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

10
k *Holy Spirit, baptism of,* Acts 1:2.
l *Prayerfulness, spirit of, from God,* 1 Tim. 5:5.
m John 19:37.
n *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
o *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.
p *Repentance, of Israel foretold,* Mark 1:4.

* **FRATERNITY,** Psa. 133:1–3; Zech. 11:14; Matt. 23:8; Jas. 2:8. *Enjoined, by Moses upon the Israelites,* Deut. 15:7–15; Josh. 1:14, 15; Mal. 2:10; *by Jesus,* Matt. 5:22–24; 18:15–18, 21, 22, 35; John 13:34; 15:12; *by Paul,* Rom. 12:10; 1 Cor. 6:1–8; Gal. 6:1, 2; 1 Thess. 4:9; 2 Thess. 3:14, 15; Heb. 13:1; 1 Pet. 1:22; 2:17; 3:8; 2 Pet. 1:5, 7; 1 John 2:9–11.
Incompatible, with selfishness, 1 John 3:17; *with pride of*

for him, as one [q,r]mourneth for *his* only *son*, and [p]shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* *firstborn.[s T Q]

11 In that day shall there be a great [q]mourning in [t]Jĕ-rụ'sa-lĕm, as the mourning of Hā-dad-rĭm'mon in the valley of [s]Mĕ-gĭd'don.[Q]

12 And the land shall [q]mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of [h]Dā'vid apart, and their [t]wives apart; the family of the house of Nā'than apart, and their wives apart;[Q]

13 The family of the house of [u]Lē'vī apart, and their [t]wives apart; the family of Shĭm'e-ī apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their [t]wives apart.

CHAPTER 13

A fountain opened for sin. 2 The removal of idolatry and false prophets. 7 The smiting of the Shepherd, and the salvation of a third part of the people.

IN that day there shall be a *,[a,b,c,d,e]fountain opened to the house of Dā'vid and to the inhabitants of Jĕ-rụ'sa-lĕm [f]for sin and for [g]uncleanness.[s]

2 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* [h]I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the [i,j]prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when [i]any shall yet prophesy,[c] then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.[c]

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a [1]rough garment to deceive:[Q]

5 But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* [2]an husbandman;[c] for [3]man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds [l]in thine hands? Then he shall [k]answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my [l]friends.[Q]

7 ¶ Awake, O [m]sword, against my [n]shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: [o,p,q]smite the [r,s]shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.[Q]

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be [t]cut off *and* die; but the third shall be left therein.

9 And [u]I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as [v]silver is refined, and will [w]try[c] them as [x]gold is tried:[c] [y]they shall call on my name, and [z]I will hear them: [a]I will say, It *is* my people: and they shall [b,c]say, The LORD *is* my God.[T Q]

---

q *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
r *Bereavement*, Hos. 9:12.
11
s Or, *Megiddo*, Josh. 17:11.
12
t *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
13
u *Levi*, Gen. 29:34.
1
a *Washing, figurative*, Matt. 27:24.
b *Spiritual Purification, promised*, Psa. 51:2.
c *Types, of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.
d *Jesus, atonement by*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Atonement, by Jesus, for remission of sins*, Lev. 17:11.
f *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
2
h *Idolatry, prophecies relating to*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
i *Prophets, false, punishment of*, Isa. 3:2.
j *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.

4
1 R. V. hairy mantle
5
k *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
2 R. V. a tiller of the ground;
3 R. V. I have been made a bondman from my youth.
6
l *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.
4 R. V. between thine arms?
7
m *Sword, figurative*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
n *Shepherd, figurative*, Jer. 31:10.
o Matt. 26:31; Mark 14:27.
p *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
r *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Jesus, shepherd*, Matt. 1:21.
8
t *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
9
u *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.
v *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
w *Temptation, a test*, Luke 11:4.
x *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.
y *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.
z *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.

a *God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
b *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
c *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

---

title, Matt. 23:8; *with indifference to another's conscience*, 1 Cor. 8:1–13; 10:28, 29.

Exemplified: *By Jonathan and David*, 1 Sam. 18:1; 19: 2–7; 20:17, 41, 42; 23:16–18. *By early Christians*, Acts 2:42–47. *By Paul*, Rom. 9:2, 3; 10:1; 1 Cor. 9:20–22. *By James, Cephas, and John*, Gal 2:9. *By Epaphroditus*, Phil. 2:25, 26. *By the Thessalonian church*, 2 Thess. 1:3.

See footnote, LOVE, *Of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

*** FIRSTBORN.** *Of man and beast reserved to himself by God*, Ex. 13:2, 12–16; 22:29, 30; 34:19, 20; Lev. 27:26; Num. 3:13; 8:17, 18; 18:15–17; Deut. 15:19–23; Neh. 10:36; Luke 2:22–24.

Redemption of, Ex. 13:13; 34:20; Lev. 27:27; Num. 3:40–51; 18:15–17. *Levites taken instead of firstborn of the families of Israel*, Num. 3:12, 40–45; 8:16–18.

Of Egyptians, slain, Ex. 11:5; 12:12, 29, 30, 33; 13:15; Num. 8:17; 33:4; Psa. 78:51; 105:36; 135:8; 136:10. *Of idolaters, sacrificed*, Ezek. 20:26.

Jesus, called, Rom. 8:29; Heb. 1:6; *called firstborn of the dead*, Rev. 1:5.

Birthright of the: *A double portion of inheritance*, Deut. 21:15–17. *Royal succession*, 2 Chr. 21:3. *Sold by Esau*, Gen. 25:29–34; 27:36; Rom. 9:12, 13; Heb. 12:16. *Forfeited by Reuben*, Gen. 49:3, 4; 1 Chr. 5:1, 2. *Set aside, that of Manasseh*, Gen. 48:15–20; 1 Chr. 5:1; *of Hosah's son*, 1 Chr. 26:10.

Figurative, Ex. 4:22; Psa. 89:27; Jer. 31:9; Heb. 12:23.

*** FOUNTAIN. Figurative:** *Of divine grace*, Psa. 36: 9; Jer. 2:13. *Of the true God*, Zech. 13:1. *Of salvation*, Rev. 7:17.

CHAPTER 14

The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed. 4 *The coming of Messiah, and the glory of his kingdom.* 12 *The plague of Jerusalem's enemies.* 16 *The remnant of the nations shall turn to the Lord.* 20 *Holiness unto the Lord.*

1 BEHOLD, [a]the [b]day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil[c] shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For [a,c]I will gather all nations against [d]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm to battle; and [e]the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled,[c] and the [f]women [g]ravished[c]; and half of the city shall go forth into [h]captivity, and the residue[c] of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 ¶ Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of [i]Ŏl'-ĭvĕş, which *is* before [d]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm on the east, and the mount of Ŏl'ĭvĕş shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Ā'zăl: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the [j]earthquake in the days of [k]Ŭz-zī'ah king of Jū'dah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the [l]saints with thee.[q]

6 And it shall come to pass in that [b]day, *that* the light shall not be clear, *nor* dark:

7 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but [l]it shall come to pass, *that* at evening time it shall be light.[q]

8 And [m]it shall be in that day, *that* living [n,o]waters shall go out from [d]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm; half of them toward the [2,p]former sea, and half of them toward the [3,q]hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.[q]

9 And the LORD shall be [r]king over [s]all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.[q]

10 All the land shall be turned as [4]a plain from [t]Gĕ'bà to *Rĭm'-mon south of Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Bĕn'ja-mĭn's [u]gate unto the place of the first [u]gate, unto the corner [u]gate, and *from* the [v,w]tower of Hă-năn'e-el unto the king's winepresses.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more [5]utter destruction; but [d]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm shall be safely inhabited.[q]

12 ¶ And this shall be the [x]plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the [6]people that have fought against Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm; [y]Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult[c] from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And Jū'dah also shall fight [7]at Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm; and the wealth of all the [8]heathen[c] round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

15 And so shall be the [x]plague of the horse, of the mule, of the

1
a *Jews, prophecies concerning,* Neh. 4:2.
b *Day, figurative,* Gen. 1:5.
2
c *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.
d *Jerusalem, prophecies concerning,* Judg. 19:10.
e *War, evils of,* Judg. 3:2.
f *Captive, cruelty to,* 1 Sam. 30:3.
g *Rape,* Deut. 22:25.
h *Captivity, as a judgment,* Isa. 5:13.
4
i *Mount of Olives,* Mark 11:1.
5
j *Earthquakes,* Isa. 29:6.
k *Uzziah,* 2 Chr. 26:1.
l R. V. holy ones
7
l *Gospel, prophecies concerning,* Mark 13:10.
8
m *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.

n *Water, figurative of salvation,* 1 Kin. 17:10.
o *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
p *Dead Sea,* Gen. 14:3.
q *Mediterranean Sea,* Ex. 23:31.
2 R. V. eastern
3 R. V. western
9
r *Jesus, king,* Matt. 1:21.
s *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of,* Acts 10:45.
10
t *Geba,* Josh. 21:17.
u *Jerusalem, gates of,* Judg. 19:10.
v *Tower,* 2 Chr. 26:9.
w *Jerusalem, towers of,* Judg. 19:10.
4 R. V. the Arabah,
11
5 R. V. curse;
12
x *Plague,* Ex. 11:1.
y *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
6 R. V. peoples
14
7 R. V. against
8 R. V. nations

* **RIMMON** (*pomegranate*). *A city S. of Jerusalem,* Zech. 14:10. *Allotted to Judah,* Josh. 15:32; Neh. 11:25, 29; *afterward to Simeon,* Josh. 19:7; 1 Chr. 4:32. *Called* REMMON, Josh. 19:7; *and* EN-RIMMON, Neh. 11:29.

camel, and of the ass, and of [z]all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* [a]every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm shall even go up from year to year to [b]worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the [c]feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jĕ-ru′sa-lĕm to [b]worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even [d,e]upon them shall be no [f]rain.

18 And if the family of [g]Ē′ğўpt go not up, and come not, [9]that *have* no *rain*; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will [d,e]smite the [3]heathen[c] that come not up to keep the [c]feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the [d,e]punishment of [g]Ē′ğўpt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the [c]feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ [h]In that day shall there be upon the [i]bells of the [j]horses, [10, †.k]HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm and in Jū′dah shall be [11]holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice[c] shall come and take of them, and [12]seethe[c] therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Cā′-năan-īte in the house of the LORD of hosts.

15
z *Animals, suffer under divine judgments,* Jer. 27:5.

16
a *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of,* Acts 10:45.
b *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
c *Tabernacles, feast of, penalty for not observing,* Deut. 16:13.

17
d *Wicked, punishment of,* vs. 17-19; Psa. 73:3.
e *Punishment, according to deeds,* Lev. 26:41.
f *Rain, withheld, as a judgment,* 2 Sam. 1:21.

18
g *Egypt,* Gen. 41:3.
9 R. V. neither shall it be upon them;

20
h *Jesus, kingdom of,* Matt. 1:21.
i *Bell,* Ex. 28:33.
j *Horse,* Job 39:19.
k *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.
10 R. V. Holy unto the Lord;

21
11 R. V. holy unto
12 Am. R. V. boil

THE

BOOK OF MALACHI

CHAPTER 1

Israel's ingratitude. 6 *Their polluted offerings,* 12 *and contempt for God's worship.*

THE burden[c] of the word of the LORD to Ĭs′ra-el [a]by *Măl′a-chī.

2 [b]I have[Q] loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye [c]say, [d]Wherein[c] hast thou loved us? *Was* not [e]Ē′sąu [f]Jā′cob's brother? saith the LORD: yet [g]I loved Jā′cob,[s]

3 And I hated [e]Ē′sąu, and [h]laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the [1]dragons of the wilderness.[s Q]

4 Whereas [i]Ē′dom saith, We are [2]impoverished, but [j]we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but [h]I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall [k]say, The LORD will be magnified from the border of Ĭs′ra-el.

6 ¶ A [l]son honoureth *his* father, and a [m]servant his master: if then [n]I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my [o]fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O [p]priests, that despise[c] my name. And ye [q,r]say, Wherein have we despised[c] thy name?[r Q]

1
a *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.

2
b *God, love of, exemplified,* Gen. 2:2.
c *Presumption,* Psa. 19:13.
d *Unbelief,* Heb. 3:12.
e *Esau,* Gen. 25:25.
f *Jacob,* Gen. 27:11.
g Rom. 9:13.

3
h *Adversity, dispensation from God,* Psa. 10:6.
1 R. V. jackals

4
i *Edomites, prophecies concerning,* 2 Kin. 8:21.
j *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
2 R. V. beaten down, but

5
k *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

6
l *Children, good,* Mark 10:14.
m *Servant, duties of,* Jer. 2:14.
n *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
o *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31
p *Minister, false and corrupt,* vs. 7-10; Rom. 15:16.
q *Presumption, instances of,* vs. 7, 12; Psa. 19:13.
r *Hypocrisy, abhorred of God,* vs. 6-14; Jas. 3:17.

† **LEGENDS.** *"Holiness to the Lord," engraved, on the high priest's mitre,* Ex. 28:36; 39:30; *on bells of horses,* Zech. 14:20. *"This is Jesus, the King of the Jews,"* Matt. 27:39; Mark 15:26; Luke 23:38; John 19:19. *Precepts written on doorposts and gates, and worn on the hand and forehead,* Deut. 6:6–9; 11:18–20.

* **MALACHI** (*messenger*). *Last of minor prophets,* Mal. 1:1. *Reproves Israel for their impiety,* Mal. 1; 2; 3:7–15. *Foretells, the coming of the Messiah,* Mal. 3:1–6; *the judgments on the wicked and the consolations of the righteous,* Mal. 4:1–3; *the coming of the forerunner of the Messiah,* Mal. 4 4–6.

7 [p]Ye offer polluted[c] bread upon mine altar; and ye [q,r]say, Wherein have we polluted[c] thee? In that ye say, The [s]table of the LORD *is* contemptible.[Q]

8 And if ye [t]offer the [u,v]blind for sacrifice,[c] *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the [v]lame and sick, *is it* not evil? [3]offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means:[c] [w]will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 [4]Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought*[c]? neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought.[c] [x]I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, [z]neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name [5]*shall be* great among the Gĕn'tīleṣ;[c] and in every place [y]incense [5]*shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name [5]*shall be* great among the heathen,[c] saith the LORD of hosts.[Q]

12 ¶ But ye have profaned[c] it, in that ye [z]say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat,[c] *is* contemptible.[Q]

13 Ye [z]said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it*! and ye have snuffed[c] at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* [6]torn, and the [a]lame, and the sick; thus ye [7]brought an [b]offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.

14 But cursed *be* the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and [c]voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a [8]corrupt thing: for [d]I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful[c] among the [9]heathen.[c]

CHAPTER 2

The priests reproved for neglecting their covenant; 11 and also the people for their idolatry, 14 adultery, 17 and perverseness.

AND now, O ye [a]priests, this [b,c]commandment *is* for you.

2 [d]If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give [e]glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, [f]I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will [1]corrupt[c] your seed, and spread dung[c] upon your faces, *even* the dung[c] of your solemn feasts; and *one* shall take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this [b,c]commandment unto you, that my [g]covenant might be with [h]Lē'vī, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My [g]covenant[c] was with [h]him of life and peace; and I gave them to him [2]*for* the fear wherewith he [i]feared me, and was afraid before my name.[T]

6 [j]The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and [3]equity, and [k,l]did turn many away from iniquity.[T]

7 For[Q] [m,n]the priest's lips should keep [o]knowledge, and [l]they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* [p]the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But [q]ye are [r]departed out of the way; ye have [s]caused many to stumble at the [t]law; ye have corrupted the [g]covenant of [h]Lē'vī, saith the LORD of hosts.[Q]

9 Therefore have I also [u]made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have [v]not kept my ways, but have [4]been partial in the law.

7
s *Table, figurative of the altar,* Judg. 1:7.

8
t *Offerings, must be without blemish,* Lev. 6:17.
u *Blindness, of animals, disqualified for sacrifice,* 2 Kin. 6:18.
v *Blemish, animals with, forbidden to be used for sacrifice,* Lev. 14:10.
3 R. V. Present it

9
w *Wicked, prayer of, not answered,* Psa. 73:3.

10
x *Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety,* Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. Oh that there were one among you that would shut the doors, that ye might not kindle fire on mine altar in vain!

11
y *Incense, figurative of praise,* Ex. 37:29.
5 R. V. is

12
z *Hypocrisy, abhorred of God,* Jas. 3:17.

13
a *Blemish,* Lev. 14:10.
b *Offerings, must be without blemish,* Lev. 6:17.
6 R. V. taken by violence,
7 R. V. bring the

14
c *Dedication,* Ezra 6:17.
d *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
8 R. V. blemished
9 R. V. Gentiles.

1
a *Minister, false and corrupt,* vs. 1–3, 8, 9; Rom. 15:16.
b *Commandment, enjoining righteousness,* Deut. 8:2.
c *Repentance, enjoined,* vs. 1–4; Mark 1:4.

2
d *Impenitence, judgments denounced against,* Rom. 2:5.
e *Glorifying God,* Luke 5:25.
f *Judgments, denounced against disobedience,* Ex. 6:6.

3
1 R. V. rebuke the seed for your sake, and will spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your sacrifices; and ye shall be taken away with it.

4
g *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
h *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.

5
i *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
2 R. V. that he might fear, and he feared me, and stood in awe of my name.

6
j *Minister, character and qualifications of,* Rom. 15:16.
k *Influence, good,* 1 Cor. 7:14.
l *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
3 R. V. uprightness,

7
m *Priest, duties of,* Lev. 1:5.
n *Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16.
o *Knowledge,* Luke 11:52.
p *Messenger, figurative,* Hag. 1:13.

8
q *Minister, unfaithful,* Rom. 15:16.
r *Backsliders,* Jer. 3:22.
s *Influence, evil,* 1 Cor. 7:14.
t *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

9
u *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.
v *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.
4 R. V. had respect of persons in the law.

10 Have we not [w]all one father? hath not one God [x]created [y]us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning [c] the covenant [c] of our fathers? [s T Q]

11 ¶ Jū'dah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Iṣ'ra-el and in Jĕ-ru'sa-lĕm; for Jū'dah [z]hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath [a]married the daughter of a strange [c] god.

12 The LORD will [b]cut off [5]the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jā'cob, and [c]him that [d]offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have [c]ye done again, covering the [e]altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the [d]offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 [f]Yet ye say, Wherefore [c]? Because the LORD hath [g]been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt [h]treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore [c] one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore [i]take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD, the God of Iṣ'ra-el, saith that he [j]hateth [k]putting [c] away: [6]for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore [i]take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. [l]Yet ye say, Wherein [c] have we wearied *him*? When ye [l,m]say, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, [n]Where *is* the God of judgment [c]?

CHAPTER 3

The messenger of the covenant coming to his temple. 7 *The rebellion,* 8 *sacrilege,* 13 *and perverseness of the people.* 16 *The promise of blessing to them that fear God.*

[a]BEHOLD, [b,c]I will send my [d,e]messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the [f]Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his [g]temple, even the messenger of the covenant, [c] whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts. [T Q]

2 But [h]who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a [i,j]refiner's fire, and like [k]fullers' [c] sope: [Q]

3 And [h]he shall sit *as* a [i,j]refiner and purifier of [l]silver: and he shall [m,n]purify the [o]sons of Lē'vī, and purge [c] them as [p]gold and silver, that they may [q]offer unto the LORD an [r]offering in [s]righteousness. [Q]

4 Then shall the offering of Jū'dah and Jĕ-ru'sa-lĕm be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

5 And [t]I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the [u]sorcerers, and against the [v]adulterers, and against [w]false swearers, and against [x]those that [y]oppress the [z,a]hireling [c] in *his* [b]wages, the [c]widow, and the [d]fatherless, and that turn aside the [e]stranger [c] *from his right,* and [f]fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts. [S Q]

6 For I *am* the LORD, [g]I change not; therefore ye sons of Jā'cob [h]are not consumed. [S]

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye [1]are gone away from mine ordinances, and have [i]not

---

10

w Fraternity, Zech. 11:14.
x God, creator of man, Gen. 2:2.
y Man, created, Job 4:17.

11

z Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
a Marriage, figurative, Gen. 34:9.

12

b Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
c Hypocrisy, abhorred of God, Jas. 3:17.
d Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety, Lev. 6:17.
5 R. V. to the man that doeth this him that waketh and him that answereth, out of the tents of Jacob,

13

e Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.

14

f Presumption, Psa. 19:13.
g Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.
h Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

15

i Watchfulness, enjoined, over the heart. Matt. 24:42.

16

j Sin, repugnant to God, Rom. 5:12.
k Divorce, unjust, reproved, vs. 14–16; Matt. 19:7.
6 R. V. and him that covereth his garment with violence,

17

l Godless, described as, impugning God's justice, Job 8:13.
m Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.
n Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

1

a Matt. 11:10; Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27.
b Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
c Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfilment, Gen. 12:3.
d Messenger, figurative, Hag. 1:13.
e John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
f Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
g Church, called temple, 1 Kin. 9:3.

2

h Jesus, judge, Matt. 1:21.
i Refining, 1 Chr. 28:18.
j Art, 2 Chr. 16:14.
k Mark 9:3.

3

l Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
m Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.
n Purity of Heart, 1 Tim. 4:12.
o Levites, prophecies concerning, Deut. 10:8.
p Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
q Worship, preparation for, Gen. 22:5.
r Offerings, unavailing, when not accompanied by piety, Lev. 6:17.
s Righteousness, required, Psa. 15:2.

5

t God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
u Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.
v Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
w Perjury, 1 Tim. 1:10.
x Employer, Deut. 24:14.
y Oppression, Eccl. 5:8.
z Employee, Deut. 24:14.
a Hired Servant, Lev. 25:40.
b Wages, Gen. 31:7.
c Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
d Orphan, Lam. 5:3.
e Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.

f Fear of God, Acts 9:31. **6** *g God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2. *h God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2. **7** *i Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6. **1** R. V. have turned aside from

kept *them*. [f]Return unto me, and [k]I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye [l]said, [m]Wherein[G] shall we return?[Q]

8 ¶ *Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye [l]say, Wherein[G] have we robbed thee? In [n]tithes[G] and [o]offerings.

9 [p]Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 [q,r]Bring ye [2]all the [n]tithes[G] into the storehouse, that there may be meat[G] in mine house, and prove[G] me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, [s,t]if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and [u,v]pour you out a [w]blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.

11 [s]And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy[G] the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations[G] shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome[G] land, saith the LORD of hosts.[s]

13 ¶ [x]Your words have been stout[G] against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye [l]say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

14 Ye have [y]said, It *is* vain to serve God: and [z]what profit *is it* that we have kept his ordinance,[G] and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now we call the proud happy; yea, [a]they that work [b]wickedness are set[G] up; yea, [a]*they that* tempt[G] God are even delivered.

16 Then they that [c]feared the LORD [d,e]spake often one to another: and the LORD [f]hearkened, and heard *it*, and a [g]book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that [h]thought upon his name.

17 And [i,j]they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in [3]that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a [k]man spareth his own [l]son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return, and [m]discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.[s]

CHAPTER 4

God's judgment on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the righteous. 4 The law of Moses to be remembered. 5 The coming of Elijah the prophet.

FOR, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and [a]all the [b]proud, yea, and all that [c]do wickedly, shall be [d]stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But [e]unto you that [f]fear my name shall the [g]Sun of righteousness arise with [h,i]healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and [1]grow up as calves of the stall.[Q,T]

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I [2]shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.[T]

4 ¶ [j]Remember ye the [k]law of Mō'ṣeṣ my servant, which I [l]commanded unto him in [m]Hō'reb for all Iṣ'ra-el, *with* the statutes and judgments.[G]

5 Behold, [n]I will send you [o,p,q]Ê-lī'jah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful[G] [r]day of the LORD:[Q]

6 And he shall [s,t]turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

---

f Backsliders, called to repentance, Jer. 3:22.
k Repentance, condition of forgiveness, Mark 1:4.
l Presumption, Psa. 19:13.
m Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

8
n Tithes, Num. 18:24.
o Offerings, Lev. 6:17.

9
p Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.

10
q Commandment, enjoining liberality in God's service, Deut. 8:2.
r Liberality, rewards for, 1 Tim. 6:18.
s Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
t Promise, to the obedient, v. 11; 2 Cor. 1:20.
u God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
v Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.
w Temporal Blessings, from God, vs. 11, 12; Psa. 103:2.
2 R. V. the whole tithe into

13
x Blasphemy, defying God, 2 Sam. 12:14.

14
y Murmuring, Num. 14:2.
z Skepticism, Psa. 53:1.

15
a God, providence of, mysterious, Gen. 2:2.
b Wicked, prosperity of, Psa. 73:3.

16
c Fear of God, bond of fellowship, Acts 9:31.
d Communion of Saints, 1 Cor. 10:16.
e Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
f God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
g Book, figurative, Psa. 139:16.
h Communion, with God, 2 Cor. 13:14.

17
i Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
j Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
k Parents, affection of, 2 Cor. 12:14.
l Children, good, Mark 10:14.
3 Am. R. V. the day that I do make, even mine own possession;

18
m Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.

1
a Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
b Pride, Prov. 16:18.
c Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
d Stubble, Isa. 5:24.

2
e Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
f Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
g Sun, figurative, Josh. 10:12.
h Salvation, Acts 16:17.
i Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
1 R. V. gambol

3
2 R. V. do make, saith

4
j Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
k Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
l Revelation, 2 Cor. 12:1.
m Horeb, Ex. 3:1.

5
n Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
o Matt. 11:14; Mark 9:11; Luke 1:17.
p John the Baptist, prophecies concerning, Luke 1:63.
q Messenger, figurative, Hag. 1:13.
r Day, called day of the Lord, Gen. 1:5.

6
s Luke 1:17.
t Influence, good, 1 Cor. 7:14.

THE

NEW TESTAMENT

(KING JAMES VERSION, WITH ELABORATE MARGINAL READINGS FROM THE AMERICAN REVISED VERSION)

WITH MARGINAL NOTES AND FOOTNOTES

MATTHEW

CHAPTER 1

The genealogy of Jesus Christ. 18 *The virgin Mary, while espoused to Joseph, conceives by the Holy Ghost.* 19 *An angel removes the doubts of Joseph.* 21 *The name of Jesus.* 25 *The birth of Jesus.*

THE book of the [a]generation[c] of [b]Jē'ṣus Chrīst, the son of [c]Dā'vid, the son of [d]Ā'brăhăm.[T Q]

2 [d]Ā'bră-hăm begat [e]Ī'ṣaac; and Ī'ṣaac begat [f]Jā'cob; and Jā'cob begat [g]Jū'das and his brethren;[Q]

3 And [g]Jū'das begat [h]Phā'rēṣ and Zā'rà of [i]Thā'mar; and Phā'rēṣ begat [j]Ĕs'rom; and Ĕs'rom begat [k]Ā'ram;[Q]

4 [Q]And [k]Ā'ram begat [l]Â-mĭn'a-dăb; and Â-mĭn'a-dăb begat [m]Nă-ăs'son; and Nă-ăs'son begat [n]Săl'mŏn;

5 And [n]Săl'mŏn begat [o]Bō'ŏz of [p]Rā'chăb; and Bō'ŏz begat [q]Ō'bed of [r]Ruth; and Ō'bed begat [s]Jĕs'se;[Q]

6 And [s]Jĕs'se begat [c]Dā'vid the [t]king; and Dā'vid the king begat [u]Sŏl'o-mon of her *that had been the wife* of [v]U-rī'as;[Q]

7 [Q]And [u]Sŏl'o-mon begat [w]Rŏ-bō'am; and Rŏ-bō'am begat [x]Â-bī'à; and Â-bī'à begat [y]Ā'sà;

8 And [y]Ā'sà begat [z]Jŏs'a-phăt; and Jŏs'a-phăt begat [a]Jō'ram; and Jō'ram begat [b]Ô-zī'as;

9 And [b]Ô-zī'as begat [c]Jō'a-thăm; and Jō'a-thăm begat [d]Ā'chăz; and Ā'chăz begat [e]Ĕz-e-kī'as;

10 And [e]Ĕz-e-kī'as begat [f]Mă-năs'sēṣ; and Mă-năs'sēṣ begat [g]Ā'mon; and Ā'mon begat [h]Jō-sī'as;[Q]

11 And [h]Jō-sī'as begat [i]Jĕch-o-nī'as and his brethren, about the time [j]they were carried away to [k]Băb'ў-lon:[Q]

12 And after [j]they were brought to [k]Băb'ў-lon, [i]Jĕch-o-nī'as begat [l]Sà-lā'thĭ-el; and Sà-lā'thĭ-el begat [m]Zŏ-rŏb'a-bĕl;[Q]

13 And [m]Zŏ-rŏb'a-bĕl begat Â-bī'ud; and Â-bī'ud begat [n]Ĕ-lī'a-kĭm; and Ĕ-lī'a-kĭm begat [o]Ā'zôr;

14 And [o]Ā'zôr begat Sā'dŏc; and Sā'dŏc begat Ā'chim; and Ā'chim begat Ĕ-lī'ud;

15 And Ĕ-lī'ud begat Ĕ-le-ā'zar; and Ĕ-le-ā'zar begat Măt'than; and Măt'than begat Jā'cob;

16 And Jā'cob begat [p]Jō'ṣeph the husband of [q]Mā'rў, of whom was born *Jē'ṣus, who is called Chrīst.[T]

17 So all the [r]generations from [s]Ā'bră-hăm to [t]Dā'vid *are* fourteen generations; and from Dā'vid until the [j]carrying away into [k]Băb'ў-lon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Băb'ў-lon unto *Chrīst *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now[S T] the birth of *Jē'ṣus Chrīst was on[c] this wise[c]: When as his mother [q]Mā'rў was [u,v]espoused[c] to [p]Jō'ṣeph, before they came together, she was found [w,x]with child of the [y]Holy Ghost.[c]

19 Then [p]Jō'ṣeph her [z]husband, being a just[c] *man*, and [a]not willing to make her a publick example, [b]was minded[c] to put her away privily.[c]

20 But while [c]he thought on these things, behold, the [d]angel[c] of the [e]Lord appeared unto him in a [f]dream, saying, Jō'ṣeph, thou son of Dā'vid, fear not to

---

1

a *Genealogy, of Joseph,* 1 Chr. 5:1.
b *Jesus, life of,* vs. 1–17; Matt. 1:21.
c *David, genealogy of,* vs. 1–6; 1 Sam. 16:13.
d *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.

2

e *Isaac,* Gen. 21:3.
f *Jacob,* Gen. 27:11.
g Or, *Judah,* Gen. 37:26.

3

h Or, *Pharez,* Gen. 38:29.
i Or, *Tamar,* Gen. 38:6.
j Luke 3:33.
k Or, *Ram,* Ruth 4:19.

4

l *Amminadab,* Num. 2:3.
m Or, *Nahshon,* Num. 7:12.
n *Salmon,* Ruth 4:20.

5

o Or, *Boaz,* Ruth 2:1.
p Or, *Rahab,* Josh. 2:1.
q *Obed,* Ruth 4:17.
r *Ruth,* Ruth 1:4.
s *Jesse,* Ruth 4:17.

6

t *King,* 2 Kin. 3:10.
u *Solomon,* 2 Sam. 12:24.
v Or, *Uriah,* 2 Sam. 11:3.

7

w Or, *Rehoboam,* 1 Kin. 11:43.
x Or, *Abijam,* 1 Kin. 15:1.
y *Asa,* 1 Kin. 15:8.

8

z Or, *Jehoshaphat,* 2 Kin. 12:18.
a Or, *Jehoram,* 1 Kin. 22:50.
b Or, *Uzziah,* 2 Chr. 26:1.

9

c Or, *Jotham,* 2 Kin. 15:5.
d Or, *Ahaz,* 2 Kin. 15:38.
e Or, *Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 16:20.

10

f Or, *Manasseh,* 2 Kin. 21:1.
g *Amon,* 2 Kin. 21:18.
h Or, *Josiah,* 1 Kin. 13:2.

11

i Or, *Jehoiakim,* Jer. 26:1.
j *Jews, captive in Babylon,* Neh. 4:2.
k *Babylon,* Ezra 5:12.

12

l Or, *Shealtiel,* Ezra 3:2.
m Or, *Zerubbabel,* Ezra 3:2.

13

n Or, *Shechaniah,* 1 Chr 3:21.
o Or, *Azrikam,* 1 Chr. 3:23.

16

p *Joseph,* Luke 3:23.
q *Mary,* Luke 1:27.

17

r *Genealogy,* 1 Chr. 5:1.
s *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.
t *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.

18

u *Betrothal, a quasi marriage,* Deut. 20:7.
v *Marriage,* Gen. 34:9.
w *Conception, miraculous,* Gen. 21:2.
x *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.
y *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2. v.18–5 BC

19

z *Husband, faithful,* v. 20; Num. 30:6.
a *Kindness, instances of,* Acts 28:2.
b *Prudence, instances of,* 2 Chr. 2:12.

20

c *Joseph,* Luke 3:23.
d *Angel, functions of,* Heb. 1:13.
e *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Dream, instances of,* Dan. 1:17.

take unto thee [g]Mā'rў thy wife: for that which is [h]conceived in her is of the [i]Holy Ghost.[c]

21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name *JĒ'ṢUS:[c] for he shall [j]save his people from their sins.[s t]

22 Now all this was done, that [k]it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the [l]prophet,[c] saying,

23 [m]Behold, a [n]virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth

g *Mary,* Luke 1:27.
h *Conception, miraculous,* Gen. 21:2.
i *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.

21

j *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

22

k *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfilment,* Gen. 12:3.
l *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.

23 m Isa. 7:14. n *Virgin, mother of Jesus,* Isa. 62:5.

* **JESUS. Life of:** Facts before the birth **of:** *The angel Gabriel appears to Mary* [Nazareth], Luke 1:26–38; *Mary visits Elisabeth* [Hebron?], Luke 1:39–56; *Mary's magnificat* [Hebron?], Luke 1:46–55; *an angel appears to Joseph concerning Mary,* Matt. 1:18–25.

Birth of [Bethlehem], Matt. 1:18–25; Luke 2:1–7.

Angels announce the birth of, to the shepherds, Luke 2:8–14. *Shepherds visit,* Luke 2:15–20. *Magi visit* [Bethlehem], Matt. 2:1–12.

Circumcision of [Bethlehem], Luke 2:21. *Is presented in the temple* [Jerusalem], Luke 2:21–38.

Flight into, and return from, Egypt; dwells at Nazareth, Matt 2:13–23; Luke 2:39.

Questions the doctors in the temple [Jerusalem], Luke 2: 41-52.

Is baptized by John [Jordan], Matt. 3:13–17; Mark 1:9–11; Luke 3:21–23.

Temptation of [Desert of Judea], Matt. 4:1–11; Mark 1:12, 13; Luke 4:1–13.

John's testimony concerning, Matt. 3:11, 12; Mark 1:8; Luke 3:16; John 1:1–34.

Disciples adhere to, John 1:35–51.

Turns water into wine at Cana of Galilee, John 2:1–12.

Drives the money changers from the temple [Jerusalem], John 2:13–16.

Nicodemus comes to [Jerusalem], John 3:1–21.

Baptizes [Ænon], John 3:22; 4:2.

Goes to Galilee, Matt. 4:12; Mark 1:14; Luke 4:14; John 4:1–3.

Visits Sychar, and teaches the Samaritan woman, John 4:4–42.

Teaches in Galilee, Matt. 4:17; Mark 1:14, 15; Luke 4:14, 15; John 4:43–45.

Heals a nobleman's son [Cana of Galilee], John 4:46–54.

Attends passover [Jerusalem], John 5:1. *Heals an impotent man at pool of Bethesda, and preaches* [Jerusalem], John 5.

Is rejected by the people of Nazareth; dwells at Capernaum, Matt. 4:13–16; Luke 4:16–31.

Chooses disciples; manifests his omniscience in draught of fishes [Capernaum], Matt. 4:18–22; Mark 1:16–20; Luke 5:1–11.

Heals a demoniac [Capernaum], Mark 1:21–28; Luke 4: 31–37.

Heals Peter's mother-in-law [Capernaum], Matt. 8:14–17; Mark 1:29–34; Luke 4:38–41.

Preaches throughout Galilee, Matt. 4:23–25; Mark 1:35–39; Luke 4:42–44.

Heals a leper in Galilee, Matt. 8:2–4; Mark 1:40–45; Luke 5:12–16.

Heals a paralytic [Capernaum], Matt. 9:2–8; Mark 2:1–12; Luke 5:17–26.

Calls Matthew [Capernaum], Matt. 9:9; Mark 2:13, 14; Luke 5:27, 28.

Defines the law of the Sabbath on the occasion of his disciples plucking the ears of corn [Capernaum], Matt. 12:1–8; Mark 2:23–28; Luke 6:1–5.

Heals a man having a withered hand [Capernaum], Matt. 12:9–14; Mark 3:1–6; Luke 6:6–11.

Withdraws from Capernaum to the Sea of Galilee, where he heals many, Matt. 12:15–21; Mark 3:7–12.

Goes up into a mountain, and calls and ordains twelve disciples [Galilee], Matt. 10:2–4; Mark 3:13–19; Luke 6:12–19.

Delivers the Sermon on the Mount [Galilee], Matt. chapters 5–7; Luke 6:20–49.

Heals the servant of the centurion [near Capernaum], Matt. 8:5–13; Luke 7:1–10.

Raises from the dead the son of the widow of Nain, Luke 7:11–17.

Receives the message from John the Baptist [Galilee], Matt. 11:2–19; Luke 7:18–35.

Upbraids the unbelieving cities about Capernaum, Matt. 11:20–30.

Anointed by a sinful woman [Capernaum], Luke 7:36–50.

Preaches in the cities of Galilee, Luke 8:1–3.

Heals a demoniac, and denounces the scribes and Pharisees [Galilee], Matt. 12:22–45; Mark 3:19–30; Luke 11:14–54.

His mother and brethren visit him [Capernaum], Matt. 12: 46–50; Mark 3:31–35; Luke 8:19–21.

Parables, of the sower; of the tares; of the mustard seed; of the leaven; of the treasure hidden in the field; of a merchant seeking goodly pearls; of the net [Sea of Galilee], Matt. 13: 1–53; Mark 4:1–34; Luke 8:4–18.

Crosses the Sea of Galilee, and stills the tempest, Matt. 8: 18–27; Mark 4:35–41; Luke 8:22–25.

Sends demons into the swine [Gadara], Matt. 8:28–33; Mark 5:1–20; Luke 8:26–39.

Returns to Capernaum, Matt. 9:1; Mark 5:21; Luke 8:40.

Eats with publicans and sinners, and discourses on fasting [Capernaum], Matt. 9:10–17; Mark 2:15–22; Luke 5:29–39.

Raises daughter of Jairus, and heals the woman with issue of blood [Capernaum], Matt. 9:18–26; Mark 5:22–43; Luke 8:41–56.

Heals two blind men, and casts out a dumb spirit [Capernaum], Matt. 9:27–34.

Returns to Nazareth, Matt. 13:53–58; Mark 6:1–6.

Teaches in various cities in Galilee, Matt. 9:35–38.

Instructs his disciples, and empowers them to heal diseases and cast out unclean spirits, Matt. 10; Mark 6:6–13; Luke 9:1–6.

Herod falsely supposes him to be John, whom he had beheaded, Matt. 14:1, 2, 6–12; Mark 6:14–16, 21–29; Luke 9:7–9.

The twelve return; he goes to the desert; multitudes follow him; he feeds five thousand [Sea of Galilee], Matt. 14:13–21; Mark 6:30–44; Luke 9:10–17; John 6:1–14.

People desire to make him king, John 6:15.

Walks on the sea [Galilee], Matt. 14:22–33; Mark 6:45–52; John 6:15–21.

Heals many [Gennesaret], Matt. 13:34, 35; Mark 6:53–56.

Teaches in the synagogue in Capernaum, John 6:22–65.

Disciples forsake him [Capernaum], John 6:66–71.

He justifies his disciples in disregarding traditions [Capernaum], Matt. 15:1–20; Mark 7:1–23.

Heals the daughter of the Syrophenician woman [Tyre and Sidon], Matt. 15:21–28; Mark 7:24–30.

Heals the afflicted [Decapolis], Matt. 15:29–31; Mark 7: 31–37.

Feeds four thousand, Matt. 15:32–39; Mark 8:1–9.

Refuses to give a sign to the Pharisees [region of Magdala], Matt. 16:1–4; Mark 8:10–12.

Cautions his disciples against the leaven of hypocrisy [Sea of Galilee], Matt. 16:4–12; Mark 8:13–21.

Heals a blind man [Bethsaida], Mark 8:22–26.

Foretells his death and resurrection [near Cæsarea Philippi], Matt. 16:21–28; Mark 8:31–38; 9:1; Luke 9:21–27.

Is transfigured, Matt. 17:1–13; Mark 9:2–13; Luke 9:28–36.

Heals a demoniac [Cæsarea Philippi], Matt. 17:14–20; Mark 9:14–29; Luke 9:37–42.

Foretells his death and resurrection [Galilee], Matt. 17:22, 23; Mark 9:30–32; Luke 9:43–45.

Manifests his omniscience in foretelling of the coin in the fish's mouth, Matt. 17:24–27.

Reproves the ambition of his disciples [Capernaum], Matt. 18:1–35; Mark 9:33–50; Luke 9:46–50.

Reproves the intolerance of his disciples, Mark 9:38, 39; Luke 9:49, 50.

Journeys to Jerusalem to attend the feast of tabernacles, passing through Samaria, Luke 9:51–62; John 7:2–11.

Teaches in Jerusalem at the feast of tabernacles, John 7:14–53; 8; 9:39–41; 10:1–21.

Heals a blind man, John 9.

Commissions the seventy [Samaria], Luke 10:1–16.

Hears the report of the seventy [Jerusalem], Luke 10:17–24.

Answers lawyer's question by parable of the good Samaritan, Luke 10:25–37.

Teaches his disciples to pray, Luke 11:1–13.

Answers Pharisees, Luke 11:14–54.

Discourses to his disciples [Galilee], Luke 12:1–59.

Parable of the barren fig tree [Galilee], Luke 13:6–9.

Guest of Mary, Martha, and Lazarus, in Bethany, Luke 10:38–42.

Teaches in the temple at Jerusalem, at the feast of dedication, John 10:22–39.

Goes to Bethabara to escape violence from the rulers [E. of the Jordan], John 10:40–42; 11:3–16.

Journeys toward Jerusalem to attend the passover; heals many who are diseased, and teaches the people [Peræa], Matt. 19:1, 2; Mark 10:1; Luke 13:10–35.

Dines with a Pharisee [Peræa], Luke 14:1–24.

Teaches the multitude [Peræa], Luke 14:25–35.

Parables, of the lost sheep; of the lost piece of silver; of prodigal son; of unjust steward [Peræa], Luke 15:1–32; 16:1–13.

Reproves hypocrisy of the Pharisees [Peræa], Luke 16.

Parable of the rich man and Lazarus [Peræa], Luke 16: 19–31.

o Isa. 7:14.
p *Fellowship, with Christ,* 1 Cor. 1:9.

24
q *Obedience, instances of,* Heb. 5:8.

25
r *Continence, instances of,* Matt. 19:12.

a son, and they shall call his name o,*Ĕm-măn'u-el, which being interpreted is, pGod with us.[T Q]

24 Then cJō'şeph being raised from sleep qdid as the dangel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And rknew[G] her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name *JĒ'ŞUS.[S]

CHAPTER 2

Wise men from the east inquire after Christ. 11 *They worship him, and offer presents.* 14 *The flight into Egypt.* 16 *Herod slays the children in Bethlehem.* 19 *After Herod's death Joseph and his family return from Egypt and dwell in Nazareth.*

NOW when[S] aJē'şus was born in bBĕth'lĕ-hĕm of cJūdæ'ā in the days of Hĕr'od the king, be-

v.1–5 BC
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jesus, life of, birth of,* Matt. 1:21.
b *Bethlehem, birthplace of Jesus,* Gen. 48:7.
c *Judea,* Luke 5:17.

Teaches his disciples concerning offenses [Peræa], Luke 17:1–10.
Raises Lazarus from the dead [Bethany], John 11:1–46.
Escapes to the city of Ephraim from conspiracy led by Caiaphas [Judea], John 11:47–54.
Heals ten lepers, Luke 17:11–19.
Teaches the Pharisees concerning the coming of his kingdom [Peræa], Luke 17:20–37.
Parables of the unjust judge, and of the Pharisee and publican praying in the temple [Peræa], Luke 18:1–14.
Interprets the law concerning marriage and divorce [Peræa], Matt. 19:3–12; Mark 10:2–12.
Blesses little children [Peræa], Matt. 19:13–15; Mark 10:13–16; Luke 18:15–17.
Receives the rich young ruler [Peræa], Matt. 19:16–22; Mark 10:17–22; Luke 18:18–24.
Parable of the vineyard [Peræa], Matt. 20:1–16.
Foretells his death and resurrection [Peræa], Matt. 20:17–19; Mark 10:32–34; Luke 18:31–34.
Listens to the mother of James and John in behalf of her sons [Peræa], Matt. 20:20–28; Mark 10:35–45.
Heals two blind men at Jericho, Matt. 20:29–34; Mark 10:46–50; Luke 18:35–43.
Visits Zacchæus, Luke 19:1–10.
Parable of the pounds [Jericho], Luke 19:11–28.
Goes to Bethany, John 12:1–9.
Triumphal entry into Jerusalem, Matt. 21:1–11; Mark 11:1–11; Luke 19:29–44; John 12:12–19.
Enters the temple, Matt. 21:12; Mark 11:11; Luke 19:45.
Drives the money changers out of the temple, Matt. 21:12, 13; Mark 11:15; Luke 19:45, 46.
Heals in the temple, Matt. 21:14.
Teaches daily in the temple, Luke 19:47, 48.
Causes the barren fig tree to wither, Matt. 21:17–22; Mark 11:12–14, 20–22.
Authority of, questioned, Matt. 21:23–27; Mark 11:27–33; Luke 20:1–8.
Parables, of the two sons, Matt. 21:28–31; *of the wicked husbandmen,* Matt. 21:33–46; Mark 12:1–12; Luke 20:9–19; *of the marriage,* Matt. 22:1–14; Luke 14:16–24.
Tested by the Pharisees and Herodians, and enunciates the duty of the citizen to his government, Matt. 22:15–22; Mark 12:13–17; Luke 20:20–26.
Questioned by the Sadducees concerning resurrection of the dead, Matt. 22:23–33; Mark 12:18–27; Luke 20:27–40. *Questioned by a lawyer,* Matt. 22:34–40; Mark 12:28–34.
Exposes hypocrisy of the scribes and Pharisees, Matt. 23; Mark 12:38–40; Luke 20:45–47.
Laments over Jerusalem, Matt. 23:37; Luke 19:41–44.
Extols the widow who casts two mites into the treasury, Mark 12:41–44; Luke 21:1–4.
Foretells destruction of the temple, and of Jerusalem, Matt. 24; Mark 13; Luke 21:5–36.
Parables of the ten virgins, and of the talents, Matt. 25:1–30.
Foretells the scenes of the day of judgment [Mount of Olives], Matt. 25:31–46.
Rulers, plot against; bargain with Judas [Jerusalem], Matt. 26:1–5, 14–16; Mark 14:1, 2, 10, 11; Luke 22:1–6.
Anointed with box of precious ointment [Bethany], Matt. 26:6–13; Mark 14:3–9; John 12:1–8.
Last passover, and institution of the sacrament of the holy eucharist, Matt. 26:17–30; Mark 14:12–25; Luke 22:7–20.
Washes disciples' feet, John 13:1–17.
Foretells his betrayal by Judas, Matt. 26:21–25; Mark 14:18–21; Luke 22:21–23; John 13:21–30.
Teaches his disciples, and comforts them with promise of the gift of the Holy Spirit, John chapters 14–16.
Prays for the apostles, and all believers [Jerusalem], John 17.
Goes to Gethsemane [Mount of Olives], Matt. 26:30, 36–46; Mark 14:26, 32–42; Luke 22:39–46; John 18:1.
Is betrayed and apprehended [Gethsemane], Matt. 26:47–56; Mark 14:43–54, 66–72; Luke 22:47–54; John 18:2–12.
Tried before high priest [Jerusalem], Matt. 26:57–75; Mark 14:53–72; Luke 22:54–71; John 18:13–27.
Tried, before Pilate, Matt. 27:1, 2, 11–14; Mark 15:1–5; Luke 23:1–5; John 18:28–38; *before Herod,* Luke 23:6–12.
Tried again before Pilate, and condemned to death, Matt. 27:15–26; Mark 15:6–15; Luke 23:13–25; John 18:39, 40; 19:1–16.
Mocked by the soldiers, Matt. 27:27–31; Mark 15:16–20.
Led away to be crucified, Matt. 27:31–34; Mark 15:20–23; Luke 23:26–32; John 19:16, 17.
Crucified, Matt. 27:35–56; Mark 15:24–41; Luke 23:33–49; John 19:18–30.
Taken from the cross, and buried, Matt. 27:57–66; Mark 15:42–47; Luke 23:50–56; John 19:31–42.
Rises from the dead, Matt. 28:2–15; Mark 16:1–11; Luke 24:1–12; John 20:1–18.
Appearances of, after his resurrection: *To Mary Magdalene, and other women,* Matt. 28:1–10; Mark 16:9; Luke 24:1–10; John 20:11–17. *To Peter,* Luke 24:34; 1 Cor. 15:5. *To two disciples who journey to Emmaus,* Mark 16:12, 13; Luke 24:13–31. *In the midst of the disciples, when Thomas is absent* [Jerusalem], John 20:19–23; *when Thomas is present,* Mark 16:14–18; Luke 24:36–49; John 20:26–29; 1 Cor. 15:5. *To certain disciples, Sea of Galilee,* John 21:1–14. *To the eleven disciples, mountain in Galilee,* Matt. 28:16. *To upwards of five hundred* [Galilee], 1 Cor. 15:6. *To James, and also all the apostles* [Jerusalem], Acts 1:3–8; 1 Cor. 15:7. *To Paul,* Acts 9:3–6; 23:11; 26:13–18; 1 Cor. 9:1; 15:8.
In Stephen's vision, Acts 7:55, 56. *To John, in a vision, on Patmos,* Rev. 1:10–18.
Ascension of, Mark 16:19; Luke 24:50, 51; John 14:2–4; Acts 1:9; 3:21; Eph. 1:20; 4:8–10; 1 Tim. 3:16; Heb. 1:3; 4:14; 9:24. *Foretold,* Psa. 68:18; Luke 24:26, 50; John 6:62; 7:33; 14:2, 3, 12, 28; 16:5, 7, 10, 16, 28; 17:13; 20:17.
Atonement by, Rom. 3:24–26; 5:11, 15; 1 Thess. 1:10; Heb. 13:12; 1 John 2:2; 3:5; 4:10; Rev. 5:6, 9; 13:8.
Made once for all, Heb. 7:27; 9:24–28; 10:10, 12, 14; 1 Pet. 3:18.
Vicarious, Isa. 53:4–12; Matt. 20:28; John 6:51; 11:49–51; Gal. 1:4; 3:13; Eph. 5:2; 1 Thess. 5:9, 10; Heb. 2:9; 1 Pet. 2:24.
Through his blood, Luke 22:20; 1 Cor. 1:23; Eph. 2:13–15; Heb. 9:12–15, 25, 26; 12:24; 13:12, 20, 21; 1 John 5:6; Rev. 1:5; 5:9; 7:14; 12:11.
For reconciliation, Rom. 5:1–21; 2 Cor. 5:18, 19, 21; Eph. 2:16, 17; Col. 1:20–22; Heb. 2:17.
For remission of sins, Zech. 13:1; Matt. 26:28; Luke 24:46, 47; John 1:29; Rom. 4:25; 1 Cor. 15:3; Gal. 1:3, 4; Eph. 1:7; Col. 1:14; Heb. 1:3; 10:1–20; 1 John 1:7; 3:5.
Atonement by, typified, Ex. 29:36, 37; 30:10, 15, 16; Lev. 1:4; 5:6, 16, 18; 6:7; 8:34; 9:2, 3, 7; 10:17; 12:7, 8; 14:18–20, 31, 53; 15:14, 15, 29, 30; 16:6, 10, 11, 16–18, 24, 27, 30, 32–34; 17:11; 23:27, 28; 25:9; Num. 8:19, 21; 16:46; 25:13; 28:22, 30; 29:5; 31:50.
Atoning blood of, Matt. 26:28; Mark 14:24; Luke 22:20; Eph. 1:7; 2:13; Heb. 9:14; 10:19; 1 John 1:7.
Atoning blood of, typified, Ex. 12:7, 13, 22, 23; 24:6, 8; 29:12, 15, 20, 21; 30:10; Lev. 1:5, 10, 11; 3:2, 8, 13; 4:5–7, 17, 18, 25, 30, 34; 5:8, 9; 6:30; 7:2; 8:2, 15, 19, 23, 24, 30; 9:9, 18; 14:6, 14, 15, 25; 16:14, 15, 18, 19, 27; 17:6, 11. Num. 18:17; 19:2–4; Deut. 12:27; 2 Kin. 16:13, 15; 2 Chr. 29:22; 30:16; 35:11; Ezek. 43:20; 45:19, 20; 1 Pet. 1:19.
Benevolence of: *Manifested in his companionship with sinners,* Matt. 9:10–12; Mark 2:14–17; Luke 5:30; 15:2; 19:5–10. See COMPASSION OF, and LOVE OF, below.
Compassion of: *For those who were in spiritual distress,* Isa. 42:3; Matt. 9:36; 12:20; 18:12, 13; 23:37; Luke 13:34; Mark 1:41; 6:34; Luke 7:13; 15:4–9, 20–24; 19:41, 42; John 11:33–38; 18:8, 9; 2 Cor. 8:9; Heb. 4:15; 5:2. *For those who were in temporal adversity,* Isa. 53:4; Matt. 8:3, 16, 17; 14:14; 15:32; 20:34; Mark 8:2, 3.
Condescension of, Luke 22:27; John 13:5, 14; 2 Cor. 8:9; Phil. 2:7, 8; Heb. 2:11.
Creator, John 1:3, 10; 1 Cor. 8:6; Col. 1:16, 17; Heb. 1:2, 10; Rev. 3:14.
Death of, John 12:32, 33; Acts 5:30; 7:52; Heb. 2:14; 12:2, 24; Rev. 5:12; 13:8. *Foretold, by the psalmist,* Psa.

hold, [d]there came [e,f,g]wise men from the east to [h]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm,

2 Saying, [d]Where is he that is born [i]King of the Jews? for we have seen his [j]star in the east, and are come to [k]worship him.[q]

3 When Hĕr'od the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all [h]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the [l]chief [m]priests and [n]scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where [a]Chrĭst should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In [b]Bĕth'lĕ-hĕm of [c]Jū-dæ'ă: for thus it is written by the [o]prophet.

6 And thou [b,p]Bĕth'lĕ-hĕm, *in* the land of [c]Jū'dà, art not the least among the princes of Jū'dà: for [q]out of thee shall come a

d Messianic Hope, vs. 1–12; Gen. 49:10.
e Seekers, instances of, Isa. 55:6.
f Wisdom, of the Magi, vs. 1–12; Prov. 2:2.
g Heathen, pious people among, Lam. 1:10.
h Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

2

i Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
j Stars, Judg. 5:20.
k Jesus, worship of, Matt. 1:21.

4

l High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
m Priest, Lev. 1:5.
n Scribe, member of the council, 1 Kin. 4:3.

5

o Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

6

p Mic. 5:2; John 7:42.
q Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.

22:1 (with Matt. 27:46; Mark 15:34); 22:17 (with Matt. 27:36; Luke 23:35); 22:18 (with Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34; John 19:23, 24); 34:20 (with John 19:36); 69: 21 (with Matt. 27:34, 48; Mark 15:36; Luke 23:36; John 19:28–30); *by Isaiah*, Isa. 52:14; 53:7–12; *by Zechariah*, Zech. 12:9, 10 (with Matt. 26:31); *by Jesus, himself*, Matt. 12:40 (with Luke 11:30); 16:4, 21; 17:12, 13, 22, 23; 20:17–19; 21: 33–39; 26:2, 12, 18; Mark 8:31; 9:31; 10:32–34; 14:8, 9; Luke 9:22, 44; 12:50; 17:25; 18:31–33; 22:15, 21, 37; John 2:19, 21; 10:11, 15, 17, 18; 12:7, 24, 32–34; 14:19; 18:11.

Paul's testimony concerning, Acts 17:3; 26:22, 23; 1 Cor. 1:17, 18, 23, 24; 2:2; 15:3, 4; 2 Cor. 4:10, 11; 13:4; Gal. 3:1; 1 Thess. 2:15; 4:14.

For Circumstances of the death of, see Life of, above.

Design of his death: *To make reconciliation*, Rom. 5: 6–11; Eph. 2:13–16.

To redeem, Isa. 53:4–6, 8, 10–12 (with vs. 1–12); Matt. 20: 28; 26:28; Mark 10:45; 14:24; John 6:51; 10:11, 17; 11:49–52; Acts 20:28; 26:23; Rom. 3:24, 25; 8:3, 32; 1 Cor. 5:7; 6:20; 8:11; 15:3; Gal. 1:4; 3:13; 4:4, 5; Eph. 1:6, 7; 5:2, 25–27; Col. 1:14, 20, 22; 2:14, 15; 1 Thess. 1:10; 1 Tim. 2:6; Tit. 2:14; Heb. 2:9, 10, 14, 15, 18; 7:27; 9:12–17, 25, 26, 28; 10:10, 12, 14, 17–20; 1 Pet. 1:18, 19; 2:21, 24; 3:18; 1 John 2:2; 3:16; 4:10; Rev. 1:5, 6; 5:9, 10; 13:8.

To purge sins, Zech. 13:1; Luke 24:46, 47; John 1:29; Heb. 1:3; 13:11, 12; 1 John 1:7; Rev. 7:14, 15.

To secure forgiveness, Acts 5:30, 31; Rom. 4:25.

To save, John 3:14–17; Rom. 6:3–5, 9, 10; 14:9, 15; 2 Cor. 5:14, 15, 19, 21; 8:9; Gal. 2:20; 1 Thess. 5:9, 10.

Vicarious death of, Isa. 53:4–12; Matt. 20:28; John 6:51; 11:49, 51; Gal. 3:13; Eph. 5:2; 1 Thess. 5:9, 10; Heb. 2:9; 1 Pet. 2:24.

Vicarious death of, typified, Ex. 29:11, 15, 16, 20, 38–42; Lev. 1:5, 11, 15; 3:2, 8, 13; 4:4, 15, 24, 29; 6:25; 7: 2; 8:15, 19; 9:8, 15, 18, 19, 23, 24; 14:13, 19, 25; 2 Chr. 29: 22, 24; 30:15; 35:1.

See footnotes: Atonement, Lev. 17:11; Redemption, Eph. 1:7.

Voluntary death of, Isa. 50:6; 53:12; Luke 9:51; 12: 50; 22:15, 42; John 10:17, 18; 18:5, 8, 11; Phil. 2:8; Heb. 7:27; 9:26; 1 John 3:16.

Divine Sonship of: Testified to: *By God, at his baptism*, Matt. 3:17; Mark 1:11; Luke 3:22; *at the transfiguration*, Matt. 17:5; Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35; 2 Pet. 1:17; *in his commandment to believe in*, 1 John 3:23.

Testified to: *By himself*, Matt. 11:27 (with Luke 10:22); 26:63, 64; 27:43; Mark 14:61, 62; Luke 22:70; John 3:16–18, 34–36; 6:27, 40, 46, 57; 9:35–37; 11:4; 19:7.

Testified to: *By the disciples*, Matt. 14:33; 1 John 4:14; *by unclean spirits*, Mark 3:29; Mark 3:11; 5:7 (with Luke 8: 28); Luke 4:41; *by Mark*, Mark 1:1; *by John the Baptist*, John 1:34; *by John, the apostle*, John 1:14, 18; 1 John 1:7; 2:22–24; 3:8, 23; 4:9, 10, 14; 5:5, 9, 10, 13, 20; 2 John 3; Rev. 2:18; *by Nathanael*, John 1:49; *by Martha*, John 11:27; *by the centurion*, Matt. 27:54; Mark 15:39; *by Peter*, Acts 3:13; 13:33; *by Paul*, Rom. 1:3, 4, 9; 8:3, 29, 32; 1 Cor. 1:9; 15:24, 27, 28; 2 Cor. 1:3, 19; Gal. 1:16; 4:4; Eph. 1:3; Col. 1:3; 1 Thess. 1:10; *by author of the Epistle to the Hebrews*, Heb. 1:1–3, 5; 4:14; 5:5, 8; 6:6; 7:3; 10:29.

Declared God to be his Father, Matt. 15:13; 18:10, 19; 20: 23; 26:53, 63, 64; Luke 10:22; 22:29; John 5:19–21, 23, 26, 27, 30, 36, 37; 8:16, 19, 26–29, 38, 49, 54; 10:15, 17, 18, 29, 30, 36–38; 11:41; 12:49, 50; 13:3; 14:7, 9–11, 13, 16, 20, 21, 23, 24, 28, 31; 15:1, 8–10, 15, 23, 24; 16:15, 27, 28, 32; 17: 1–26; 20:17, 21.

Peter's confession of, Matt. 16:15–17.

Prophecies concerning, Psa. 2:7; Luke 1:32, 35.

Worshipped by the disciples as the Son of God, Matt. 14:33.

See Divinity of, below; Relation of, *To the Father*, below.

Divinity of: Indicated by the titles ascribed to him, as: Immanuel, Isa. 7:14 (with Matt. 1:23); First and Last, Rev. 1:17; 22:13; God, Psa. 102:24–27 (with Heb. 1:10–13); John 1:1; 20:28; Rom. 9:5; 1 John 5:20, 21; God and Saviour Jesus Christ, 2 Pet. 1:1; God our Saviour, Tit. 2:13; Holy One, Acts 3:14; King of Kings and Lord of Lords, Rev. 17:14; Lord, Psa. 110:1 (with Matt. 22:42–45); Isa. 40:3 (with Matt. 3:3); Acts 20:28; Lord of Hosts, Isa. 8:13, 14 (with 1 Pet. 2:8); My Lord and My God, John 20:28; Lord of All, Acts 10:36; Rom. 10:12; Mighty God, Isa. 9:6; Only Begotten of the Father, John 1:14, 18; 3:16, 18; 1 John 4:9; Son of God, Matt. 26:63–67; Mark 1:1; 15:39; 1 Cor. 1:9; 2 Cor. 1:19; Gal. 2:20; Eph. 4:13; Heb. 1:2; 2 Pet. 1:17; 1 John 1:2, 3; 3:23; 5:10, 12, 13, 20. See Divine Sonship of, above.

Is one with the Father, John 5:17, 18, 23; 10:30, 33, 38; 12:45; 14:7–10, 11; 17:11, 21, 22.

Sends the Holy Spirit equally with the Father, John 14:16.

Identical with the Adonai, *Almighty, of the Old Testament*, John 12:40, 41 (with Isa. 6:8–11); *and the* Jehovah *of the Old Testament*, John 19:37, with Zech. 12:10.

Testimony concerning the: *By the Father*, John 5:32, 34, 37; 6:27; 8:18; Acts 3:33; 1 John 5:9; *at his baptism*, Matt. 3:16, 17; Mark 1:11; Luke 3:22; *at his transfiguration*, Matt. 17:5; Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35; 2 Pet. 1:17.

By Jesus concerning himself, John 5:18, 31, 36; 8:18, 42; 10:33, 36, 38; 12:45; 14:11–13; 16:27, 28; 17:5, 8, 24, 25; 19:7; *to Peter and other disciples*, Matt. 16:16, 17; Mark 8: 29, 30; Luke 9:20, 21; *to the Jews*, Matt. 22:43, 44; John 5:23; 10:30, 33, 36, 38; 12:45; *to his disciples*, John 16:27, 28; *to the woman of Samaria*, John 4:25, 26; *to the restored blind man*, John 9:35–37; *to Philip*, John 14:7–11, 20; *to Caiaphas*, Matt. 26:63, 64; Mark 34:61, 62; Luke 22:67–70; *to Pilate*, John 18:36, 37; 1 Tim. 6:13.

By the angel, to Joseph, Matt. 1:23; *to Mary*, Luke 1: 32, 35.

By John the Baptist, John 1:29–34; 5:33.

By John, the apostle, John 1:14, 18; 13:3; 1 John 2:22–24.

By the disciples, John 16:30.

By Paul, Acts 9:20.

By the author of the Epistle to the Hebrews, Heb. 11:26.

By the Scriptures, John 5:39.

By Thomas, John 20:28.

By demons, Matt. 8:29; Mark 1:23, 24; 3:11; 5:6, 7; Luke 4:34, 41.

Is creator of all things, John 1:3; Col. 1:16, 17.

Has power to forgive sins, Matt. 1:21; 9:6; Mark 2:5; Luke 5:20; Col. 3:13.

Paul's apostleship from, Gal. 1:1.

Invoked with the Father and the Holy Spirit in benedictions, Rom. 1:7; 1 Cor. 1:3; 2 Cor. 1:2; Gal. 1:3; Eph. 1:2; 6:23, 24; 1 Thess. 1:1; 3:11; 2 Thess. 1:1, 2; 2:16, 17; 2 Tim. 1:2.

All power given to, Matt. 28:17, 18.

Eternity ascribed to, John 1:1, 2; 1 John 1:1. See Eternity of, below.

Is judge, 2 Cor. 5:10. See Judge, below.

Eternity of: *Called everlasting Father*, Isa. 9:6. *Was before creation*, John 1:1, 2, 15; 17:5, 24; Col. 1:17; 2 Tim. 1:9. *Was from the beginning*, 1 John 2:13. *Was from everlasting*, Mic. 5:2. *Continueth forever*, Psa. 102:24–27 (with Heb. 1: 10–13); 110:4; Eph. 3:21; Heb. 7:16, 24, 25; Rev. 5:13, 14. *The same yesterday, to-day and forever*, Heb. 13:8.

Exaltation of, Psa. 2:8, 9; 68:18; Eph. 4:8. *In glory*, Matt. 26:64; Mark 16:19; Luke 22:69; 24:26; John 7:39; Acts 2:33, 34; 3:20, 21; 7:55, 56; Rom. 8:17, 34; Eph. 1:20–22; 4:10; Col. 3:1; 1 Tim. 3:16; Heb. 1:3; 10:12, 13; 12:2; 1 Pet. 3:22; Rev. 3:21. *As Lord of heaven and earth*, Phil. 2:9–11; Col. 2:15. *To be Savior*, Acts 5:31. *To be priestly mediator*, Heb. 4:10, 14; 6:20; 7:26; 8:1; 9:24.

Faith in, see footnote, Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

Faithfulness of, Isa. 11:5; Luke 4:43; John 7:18; 8:29; 9:4; 14:3; 17:8; Heb. 3:2; Rev. 1:5; 3:14. *In mediation*, Heb. 2:17.

Glorification of, John 7:39; 12:16; 17:1; Acts 7:55, 56; Heb. 8:1.

[r] Governor, that shall [1]rule my people Iṣ'ra-el.[r q]

7 Then Hĕr'od, when he had privily[c] called the [e,f,g]wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the [f]star appeared.

8 And he sent them to [b]Bĕth'lĕ-hĕm, and said, Go and search diligently[c] for the [a]young child; and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, [s,t]that I may come and worship him also.

9 When [e,g]they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the [f]star, which they saw in the east, [u]went before them, till it came and stood over where the [a]young child was.[s]

r *Jesus, names of,* Matt. 1:21.
q R. V. be shepherd of

8

s *Deceit,* Psa. 36:3.
t *Hypocrisy, instances of,* Jas. 3:17.

9

u *Guidance,* Psa. 48:14.

Head of the Church, Psa. 118:22, 23 (with Matt. 21:42, 43; Mark 12:10); Isa. 28:16 (with Eph. 2:2–22; 1 Pet. 2:6); Luke 20:17, 18 (with 1 Pet. 2:7); John 15:1–8; 1 Cor. 3:11; Eph. 1:22, 23; 4:15; 5:23–32; Col. 1:18; 2:10, 19; 3:11; Rev. 2:2–28; 3:1, 7; 22:16.

Holiness of: *Foretold,* Psa. 45:7; Isa. 11:4, 5; Jer. 23:5; Zech. 9:9. *Professed by himself,* John 5:30; 7:18; 8:46; 14:30; Rev. 3:7.

Testified to: *By the angel to his mother,* Luke 1:35. *By demons,* Mark 1:24; Luke 4:34. *By the centurion at crucifixion,* Luke 23:47. *By Stephen,* Acts 7:52. *By Peter,* John 6:69; Acts 3:14; 4:27, 30; 1 Pet. 1:19; 2:22. *By John,* 1 John 2:1, 29; 3:5. *By Paul,* Acts 13:35; 2 Cor. 5:21. *By the author of the Epistle to the Hebrews,* Heb. 1:9; 4:15; 7:26–28; 9:14.

Humanity of, Psa. 22:22; John 1:14. *Took on himself the nature of man,* Phil. 2:7, 8; Heb. 2:9, 10, 14–18. *Was born of flesh,* Isa. 9:6; Matt. 1:18–25; Luke 2:11–14; 1 John 4:2; 2 John 7.

Called: *Seed of the woman,* Gen. 3:15; Gal. 4:4; *son of man,* Dan. 7:13; Matt. 16:27, 28; 17:22; 20:18, 28; 26:2, 45, 64; Mark 2:28; 8:31; 9:9, 12; 10:33, 45; 14:21, 41, 62; Luke 5:24; 9:22, 44; 17:22, 24; 18:31; 19:10; 21:36; 22:48, 69; 24:7; John 5:27; 12:34; 13:31; Acts 7:56; Rev. 1:13; 14:14; *son of David,* Matt. 20:30, 31; 21:9; 22:42; Mark 12:35; Luke 18:38; *a prophet like unto Moses,* Deut. 18:15–19; Acts 3:22, 23; 7:37.

Humility of, 2 Cor. 8:9; Phil. 2:7, 8. *Became a servant,* Luke 22:27; John 13:5, 14. See Meekness of, below.

Impeccability of, see Holiness of, above; Temptation of, below.

Incarnation of, John 16:28; 1 Tim. 3:16. *Foretold,* Gen. 3:15; Deut. 18:15–18; Psa. 2:7 (with Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:5); Isa. 7:14–16; 9:6; 11:1; John 7:42. *Through the generation of the Holy Spirit,* Matt. 1:1, 16–18, 23; Luke 1:26–56. *Made a little lower than the angels,* Heb. 2:9, 14. *Made flesh,* Luke 24:39; John 1:14; 20:27; Rom. 8:3; 1 Cor. 15:47; 2 Cor. 5:16; Gal. 4:4; Phil. 2:7, 8; Heb. 1:3, 6; 2:17, 18 (with vs. 9–17); 10:5; 1 John 1:1–3; 4:2; 2 John 7. *In the lineage of Judah,* Heb. 7:14. *Made of the seed of David,* Matt. 22:45; Rom. 1:3; 9:5; Rev. 22:16. *Was the son of Mary,* Matt. 13:55; Luke 2:1–21.

See Humanity of, above; Relation of, *To the Father,* below.

Intercession of, see Mediation of, below.

Judge, Matt. 3:12 (with Luke 3:17); 25:31–34; Acts 10:42; Rom. 2:16; 1 Cor. 4:4, 5; 2 Cor. 5:10; 2 Tim. 4:1, 8; Rev. 2:23. *Prophecy concerning,* Isa. 2:4 (with Mic. 4:3); 11:3, 4; Mic. 5:1.

Ordained of God, John 5:22; Acts 17:31. *Righteous,* 2 Tim. 4:8.

Justice of, Zech. 9:9; John 5:30.

King: *Prophecies concerning,* Gen. 49:10; 1 Sam. 2:10; 2 Sam. 7:12 (with Acts 2:30); Psa. 2:6; 18:43, 44; 45:3–7; 72:5, 8, 11; 89:3, 4, 19–21, 23, 27, 29, 36, 37; 110:1, 2 (with Matt. 22:42–45); 132:11, 17, 18; Isa. 9:6, 7; 22:22; 32:1; 52:7, 13; Jer. 23:5; 30:9; 33:17; Ezek. 37:24, 25; Dan. 2:35, 44; 7:13, 14; Hos. 3:5; Mic. 5:2, 4; Zech. 6:12, 13; 9:9, 10; Matt. 2:2, 6; 21:5; Luke 1:32, 33. *Appointed by the Father,* Luke 22:29, 30; Acts 2:30, 36 (with 2 Sam. 7:12); Acts 5:31; Eph. 1:20–22; Heb. 2:7, 8.

Authority of, Mark 2:28; John 5:27; *universal,* Matt. 11:27 (with Luke 10:22); 28:18; Luke 19:27; John 3:31, 33; 13:3; 17:2; Rom. 9:5; 10:12; 14:9; Col. 2:10; Heb. 1:2–15; 2:7, 8; 1 Pet. 3:22; Rev. 3:7, 14, 21.

Dominion of, universal, Acts 10:36; 1 Cor. 15:23–28; Eph. 1:20–22; Phil. 2:9–11; Rev. 1:5–7, 18; 11:15. *Future glory of,* Matt. 19:28; 25:31–34; 26:64; Mark 14:62; Luke 22:69; Heb. 10:12, 13; Rev. 5:13.

Kingship of: *Avowed by himself,* Matt. 21:5; 27:11; Luke 23:2; John 18:36, 37. *Ascribed, by disciples,* Luke 19:38; John 1:49; 12:13, 15; Acts 17:7; *in superscription on the cross,* John 19:12, 19.

Symbolical statements concerning, Rev. 5:5, 12; 6:2, 15–17; 14:14; 17:14; 19:11, 12, 15, 16.

See Lordship of, below.

Kingdom of: *Brings joy and gladness,* Psa. 46:4; Isa. 25:6; 35; 52:9; 55:12. *Brings peace,* Psa. 46:9; Isa. 11:6–9. *Is within us,* Luke 17:21. *Is truth,* John 18:37. *Is not of this world,* John 18:36.

Keys of, Matt. 16:19. *Glad tidings of,* Luke 8:1. *Mysteries of,* Luke 8:10. *Is not meat and drink,* Rom. 14:17.

Likened: *To a man who sowed good seed,* Matt. 13:24–30, 38–43; Mark 4:26–29; *to a grain of mustard seed,* Matt. 13:31, 32; Mark 4:30, 31; Luke 13:18, 19; *to leaven,* Matt. 13:33; Luke 13:21; *to a treasure,* Matt. 13:44; *to a pearl,* Matt. 13:45; *to a net,* Matt. 13:47–50; *to a king who called his servants to a reckoning,* Matt. 18:23–35; *to a householder,* Matt. 20:1–16; *to a king who made a marriage feast for his son,* Matt. 22:2–14; Luke 14:16–24; *to ten virgins,* Matt. 25:1–13; *to a man traveling into a far country, who called his servants and delivered to them his goods,* Matt. 25:14–30; Luke 19:12–27.

Prophecies concerning the kingdom of: Its character: *To enlighten,* Jer. 31:34; Heb. 8:11; *to bring peace,* Psa. 46:9; Isa. 65:25; Mic. 4:3–7; *to bring salvation,* Isa. 62:11; *to bring joy,* Isa. 25:6; 35:1–10; 42:1–7, 18–21; Luke 2:10. *Shall be a river of salvation,* Ezek. 47:1–12; Zech. 14:8, 9, 16, 20, 21.

Its perpetuity, Isa. 51:6, 8; Luke 1:33; Heb. 1:8; 2 Pet. 1:11.

Its transforming power, Isa. 35:1–10; 55:12, 13; 65:17–25.

Its future glory and greatness, Isa. 49:22, 23; Hag. 2:7–9; Rev. 21:9–27.

Its universality, Gen. 12:3; 22:18; 49:10; Psa. 72:5, 8–11, 16, 17, 19; 89:1–37; 113:3; Isa. 9:6, 7; 40:4–11; 42:1–7; 49:1–26; 52:10; 54:1–3; 59:19–21; Jer. 3:14–19; (according to many learned interpreters, Dan. 2:35, 44; 7:13, 14, 18, 22, 27;) Hab. 2:14; Zech. 9:1, 10; Matt. 8:11; Luke 13:29, 30; Rev. 14:6.

Its unity, John 10:16.

Its growth, Matt. 13:31–33; Luke 13:21. *Ends of earth shall turn unto Him,* Psa. 66:4; 86:9; Isa. 2:2–4; 45:14; 60:1–9; Jer. 3:17; 16:19–21; 33:16; Ezek. 17:22, 23; Mic. 4:1–4; Zeph. 2:11; Zech. 2:10, 11; 6:15; 8:20–23. *Shall embrace the heathen,* Psa. 2:8; 68:31, 32; 110:4–6; Hos. 2:23; Amos 9:11, 12; Mal. 1:11.

Its final triumph, Gen. 3:15; Psa. 2:9; Isa. 11:1–13; Dan. 2:44; 7:9–14, 27; Matt. 16:18; Acts 2:34, 35; 1 Cor. 15:24–28; Eph. 1:10; Phil. 2:10, 11; Heb. 10:13; 12:23, 24, 27, 28; Rev. 5:9, 10, 13, 14; 6:2; 11:15; 12:10; 19:11–21; 20:1–3.

Secular notions concerning: *To restore the kingdom of Israel,* Mark 11:9, 10; John 6:15; Acts 1:6, 7. *Rank of princes in the kingdom of,* Matt. 20:20–23; Mark 10:35–40; Luke 9:46–48.

Love of, Psa. 69:9; Rev. 3:9, 19. *Constraining,* 2 Cor. 5:13, 14. *Passeth knowledge,* Eph. 3:17–19.

For his disciples, John 10:3, 4, 11, 14–16; 13:1, 23; 14:1–3, 18, 21, 27; 15:9–13, 15; 17:6–26; Rom. 8:35, 37–39; 2 Thess. 2:13. *For children,* Matt. 19:13–15; Mark 10:13, 14, 16; Luke 18:15, 16. *For his mother,* John 19:26, 27. *For the lost,* Isa. 40:11; Matt. 18:12, 13; Mark 8:12; Luke 13:34.

Exemplified: *In renunciation,* 2 Cor 8:9; Phil. 2:6–8. *In compassion,* Isa. 42:3; Matt. 9:36; 14:14; 15:32; Luke 7:13; 22:31, 32; John 11:5, 33–36; Acts 10:38; Heb. 4:15. *In solicitude for others,* Matt. 23:37; Luke 23:28, 34; John 18:8, 9. *In his sacrifice,* Gal. 2:20; Eph. 5:2, 25, 29, 30; 1 John 3:16; Rev. 1:5. *In his vicarious suffering,* Isa. 53:4; Matt. 8:17; Rom. 15:3. *In redemption,* Psa. 72:14; Isa. 63:9.

Lordship of. The sovereignty of the Messiah, as conceived by Old Testament writers, seems best described by the word King (see King, above); but New Testament writers use the word Lord. Jesus said of himself, The son of man is Lord even of the Sabbath, Matt. 12:8; Mark 2:28. The student will find suggestions for profitable reflection in a study of the various forms of expression used by the authors of the epistles in which they attribute Lordship to our Savior, Matt. 12:8; Acts 2:36; Rom. 1:7; 5:1, 11, 21; 6:23; 7:25; 8:39; 10:9; 13:14; 14:14; 15:6, 30; 16:20; 1 Cor. 1:2, 3, 7–10; 5:4; 6:11; 8:6; 9:1; 11:25; 12:3; 15:31, 57; 16:23; 2 Cor. 1:2, 3, 14; 4:5, 14; 8:9; 11:31; 13:14; Gal. 1:3; 6:14, 18; Eph. 1:2, 3, 17; 3:11; 5:20; 6:23, 24; Phil. 1:2, 11; 2:19; 3:20; 4:23; Col. 1:3; 2:6; 3:17, 24; 1 Thess. 1:1, 3, 11, 13; 4:1; 5:10, 24, 28; 2 Thess. 1:1, 2, 7, 12; 2:1, 8, 15, 16; 3:6, 12, 18; 1 Tim. 1:2, 12; 6:3, 14; 2 Tim. 1:2; Philemon 1, 3, 5, 25; Jas. 1:1; 2:1; 1 Pet. 1:3; 3:15; 2 Pet. 1:2, 8, 14, 16; 2:20; 3:18; Jude 4, 18, 21, 25.

Mediation of, John 14:6, 14; 16:23, 24, 26; 20:31; Rom.

10 When [e,g]they saw the [i]star, they rejoiced with exceeding great [v]joy.

11 ¶ And when [g]they were come into the house, they saw the young child with [w]Mā′rў his mother, and [x]fell down, and [k]worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they [y]presented unto him gifts; [z]gold, and [a]frankincense, and [b]myrrh.[q]

12 And being [c]warned of [d]God in a [e]dream that they should not return to Hĕr′od, they departed into their own country another way.

13 ¶ [s]And when they were de-

10
v Joy, instances of, Psa. 5:11.

11
w Mary, Luke 1:27.
x Salutations, Luke 1:44.

y Liberality, instances of, the Magi, 1 Tim. 6:18.
z Gold, Ezek 7:19.
a Frankincense, 1 Chr. 9:29.
b Myrrh, Ex. 30:23.

12
c God, providence of, overruling, Gen. 2:2.
d God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
e Dream, Dan. 1:17.

1:8; 5:1, 2; 6:23; 1 Cor. 6:11; 15:57; 2 Cor. 1:20; Eph. 3:12; 4:32; 5:20; Col. 3:17; 1 Tim. 2:1, 3, 5; Heb. 9:11–28; 13:15; 1 Pet. 2:5; 1 John 2:1, 2, 12. *As a priest,* Psa. 110:4; Zech. 6:13; Heb. 2:17; 3:1, 2; 4:14, 15; 5:5, 6, 10; 6:19, 20; 7:1, 3, 19, 21, 24–28; 8:1, 2, 6; 9:11; 10:19–21.

Through his sacrifice, Eph. 2:13–18; Heb. 10:11, 12; 12:24.

Exemplified in his intercession, Isa. 53:12; Luke 13:8, 9; 22:31, 32; 23:33, 34; John 14:16; 17:9, 11, 15–17, 19–22; Rom. 8:34.

See PRIESTHOOD OF, below.

Meekness of, Matt. 11:29; Mark 14:60, 61; 15:3–5; 2 Cor. 10:1; Phil. 2:8. *Prophecies concerning,* Psa. 45:4; Isa. 42:1–3; 50:5, 6; 52:1, 14; 53:7; Matt. 12:19, 20; 21:5; Acts 8:32.

EXEMPLIFIED: *In not resenting false accusation,* Mark 2:6–11. *In submitting to enemies,* Matt. 26:47–63; 27:12–14; John 8:48–50; Heb. 12:2, 3; 1 Pet. 2:23. *In praying for enemies,* Luke 23:34. *In becoming a servant,* Phil. 2:7.

See HUMILITY OF, above.

Messiah: *Messianic Psalms,* Psa. 2; 67:1–7; 68; 69; 72; 96; 98:1–9; 110:1–7.

Prophecies concerning, Dan. 9:25, 26; Acts 3:18, 20.

Simeon's testimony to, Luke 2:28–32.

Andrew's belief in, John 1:41, 45. *Peter's confession of,* Matt. 16:15, 16; Mark 8:29; Luke 9:20; John 6:69.

His own testimony to his messiahship, Matt. 11:3–6; 26:63, 64; Luke 24:27; John 4:25, 26, 29, 42; 5:33, 36, 37, 39, 46; 6:27; 8:14, 17, 18, 25, 28, 56; 13:19.

Called David's son, Matt. 22:42–45; Mark 12:35–37; Luke 20:41–44.

Anointed of God, Psa. 2:2; Acts 4:26, 27.

Proclaimed, by Apostles, Acts 9:22; 13:27; 17:2, 3; 26:6, 7, 22, 23; 28:23; Rom. 1:1–3; 1 Cor. 15:3; 1 Pet. 1:10, 11; 2 Pet. 1:16–18; 1 John 5:6–9

See KING, and LORDSHIP, above. See also footnote, MESSIANIC HOPE, Gen. 49:10.

Miracles of: *Water made wine,* John 2:1–11.

Heals the nobleman's son, John 4:46–54

Heals demoniac in the synagogue, Mark 1:23–26; Luke 4:33–36.

Heals Simon's wife's mother, Matt. 8:14, 15; Mark 1:29–31; Luke 4:38, 39.

Heals diseases in Galilee, Matt. 4:23, 24; Mark 1:34.

Miracles at Jerusalem, John 2:23.

Cleanses the leper, Matt. 8:1–4; Mark 1:40–45; Luke 5:12–16.

Heals the paralytic, Matt. 9:1–8; Mark 2:1–12; Luke 5:17–26.

Heals the impotent man, John 5:1–16.

Restores the withered hand, Matt. 12:9–13; Mark 3:1–5; Luke 6:6–11.

Heals multitudes from Judah, Jerusalem, and coasts of Tyre and Sidon, Luke 6:17–19.

Heals the centurion's servant, Matt. 8:5–13; Luke 7:1–10.

Heals demoniacs, Matt. 8:16, 17; Luke 4:40, 41.

Raises the widow's son, Luke 7:11–16.

Heals in Galilee, Luke 7:21, 22.

Heals a demoniac, Matt. 12:22–37; Mark 3:19–30; Luke 11:14, 15, 17–23.

Stills the tempest, Matt. 8:23–27; Mark 4:35–41; Luke 8:22–25; Matt. 14:32.

Heals the diseased in the land of Gennesaret, Matt. 14:34–36.

Heals the demoniacs in Gadara, Matt. 8:28–34; Mark 5:1–20; Luke 8:26–39.

Raises Jairus' daughter, Matt. 9:18, 19, 23–26; Mark 5:22–24, 35–43; Luke 8:41, 42, 49–56.

Heals the woman with the issue of blood, Matt. 9:20–22; Mark 5:25–34; Luke 8:43–48.

Opens the eyes of two blind men, Matt. 9:27–31.

Casts a devil out of and cures the dumb man, Matt. 9:32, 33.

Feeds five thousand, Matt. 14:15–21; Mark 6:35–44; Luke 9:12–17; John 6:5–14.

Heals sick in Galilee, Matt. 14:14.

Walks on the sea, Matt. 14:22–33; Mark 6:45–52; John 6:14–21.

Heals the daughter of the Syrophenician woman, Matt. 15:21–28; Mark 7:24–30.

Heals lame, blind, dumb, and maimed, near the Sea of Galilee, Matt. 15:30.

Feeds four thousand, Matt. 15:32–39; Mark 8:1–9.

Cures deaf and dumb, Mark 7:31–37.

Cures blind man, Mark 8:22–26.

Heals lunatic child, Matt. 17:14–21; Mark 9:14–29; Luke 9:37–43.

Cures ten lepers, Luke 17:11–19.

Opens the eyes of one born blind, John 9.

Raises Lazarus, John 11:1–54.

Cures woman with the spirit of infirmity, Luke 13:10–17.

Cures dropsy, Luke 14:1–6.

Cures two blind men near Jericho, Matt. 20:29–34; Mark 10:46–52; Luke 18:35–43.

The fig tree blighted, Matt. 21:17–22; Mark 11:12–14, 20–24.

Heals ear of Malchus, Luke 22:49–51.

Not particularly described, Matt. 4:23, 24; 14:14; 15:30; Mark 1:34; Luke 6:17–19; 7:21, 22; John 2:23; 3:2. *Holds the vision of his disciples, that they should not recognize him,* Luke 24:16, 31, 35. *His appearances and disappearances,* Luke 24:13, 31, 36–45; John 20:19, 26. *Opening the understanding of his disciples,* Luke 24:45.

See footnote, MIRACLES, Luke 23:8.

Mission of, Isa. 42:7; Matt. 18:12–14; Luke 12:49–53; John 4:25, 34; 18:37.

To fulfill the law and the prophets, Mic. 5:2; Matt. 5:17; Rom. 10:4. *To be Lord of all,* Rom. 14:9; 15:8, 9; 2 Cor. 5:15; Eph. 4:10. *To glorify the Father,* John 17:4.

To preach the gospel, Isa. 61:1; Matt. 4:23; 9:13; Mark 1:38; Luke 4:18, 19, 43; 5:31, 32; 8:1. *To preach repentance,* Luke 5:30–32; 24:47; Acts 3:26; 5:31. *To bring life,* John 6:51; 10:10; 2 Cor. 5:14, 21. *To give light,* Isa. 9:2; 42:6; Luke 1:78, 79; 2:30–32, 34; John 1:1–9; 9:39; 12:46, 47.

To condemn sin, Rom. 8:3, 4. *To die for sinners,* Rom. 5:6–8. *To be propitiation for sin,* Matt. 20:28; Mark 10:45; Luke 24:26, 46; John 6:51; Acts 26:23; Rom. 4:24, 25; 5:6–8; 2 Cor. 5:18; Gal. 1:3, 4; 4:4, 5; Heb. 2:9, 14; 9:26; 1 John 3:5, 8; 4:8, 10. *To purge sins,* Zech. 13:1; Mal. 3:2, 3. *To give remission of sins,* Acts 10:43; Rom. 4:25. *To destroy the works of the devil,* Gen. 3:15; John 3:8.

To bring salvation, Matt. 1:21; 15:24; 18:12–14; Luke 19:10; John 3:13–17; Rom. 14:15; 1 Tim. 1:15. *To deliver from fear of death,* Heb. 2:15. *To deliver from temptation,* Heb. 2:18. *To comfort the contrite,* Isa. 61:1–3. *To baptize with the Holy Spirit, and with fire,* Matt. 3:11, 12; Luke 3:16. *Preaches to spirits in prison,* 1 Pet. 3:19; 4:9; compare Eph. 4:9.

Names of, and phrases describing: *Adam,* 1 Cor. 15:45. *Alpha and Omega,* Rev. 21:6; 22:13. *Apostle,* Heb. 3:1. *Author and finisher of our faith,* Heb. 12:2.

Bishop, 1 Pet. 2:25. *Blessed and only Potentate,* 1 Tim. 6:15. *Branch,* Jer. 23:5; Zech. 3:8. *Bread of life,* John 6:48. *Bridegroom,* Matt. 9:15. *Bright and morning star,* Rev. 22:16.

Captain of salvation, Heb. 2:10. *Chief Shepherd,* 1 Pet. 5:4. *Chief corner stone,* 1 Pet. 2:6; Eph. 2:20. *Chosen of God,* 1 Pet. 2:4. *Christ,* Matt. 1:16. *The Christ,* Matt. 16:20; Mark 14:61. *Christ Jesus,* Rom. 3:24; 8:1; 1 Cor. 1:2; 1 Cor. 1:30. *Christ Jesus our Lord,* Rom. 8:39; 1 Tim. 1:12. *Christ of God,* Luke 9:20. *Christ the Lord,* Luke 2:11. *Christ the power of God,* 1 Cor. 1:24. *Christ the wisdom of God,* 1 Cor. 1:24. *Christ, the Son of God,* Acts 9:20. *Christ, Son of the Blessed,* Mark 14:61. *Counsellor,* Isa. 9:6.

David, Jer. 30:9; Ezek. 34:23, 24; 37:24, 25; Hos. 3:5. *Deliverer,* Rom. 11:26. *Door,* John 10:7.

Emmanuel, Isa. 7:14; Matt. 1:23. *Everlasting Father,* Isa. 9:6.

Faithful and True, Rev. 19:11. *Faithful witness,* Rev. 1:5. *Faithful and true witness,* Rev. 3:14. *Finisher* (R. V. perfecter) *of faith,* Heb. 12:2. *First and last,* Rev. 1:17; 2:8; 22:13. *First begotten* (R. V. firstborn), Heb. 1:6. *First begotten* (R. V. firstborn) *of the dead,* Rev. 1:5. *Forerunner,* Heb. 6:20. *Friend of sinners,* Matt. 11:19.

God blessed forever, Rom. 9:5. *God's dear Son,* Col. 1:13. *God with us,* Matt. 1:23. *Governor,* Matt. 2:6. *Good shepherd,* John 10:11. *Great shepherd of the sheep,* Heb. 13:20.

Head of the church, Eph. 5:23; Col. 1:18. *Heir of all things,* Heb. 1:2. *High priest,* Heb. 4:14. *Head of the corner,* Matt. 21:42. *Holy One,* Psa. 16:10; Acts 3:14. *Holy One*

parted, behold, the [f]angel[c] of the [d]Lord [c]appeareth to [g]Jō'ṣeph in a [e]dream, saying, Arise, and take the [h]young child and his [i]mother, and [j]flee into [k]Ē'gўpt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Hĕr'od will [l]seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When [g]he arose, he [m]took the [h]young child and his [i]mother by night, and departed into [k]Ē'gўpt:

15 And was there until the death of Hĕr'od: that [n]it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the [o]prophet, saying, [p]Out of [k]Ē'gўpt have I called my son.[q]

16 ¶ Then [q]Hĕr'od, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding [r]wroth,[c] and sent forth, and [s,t]slew all the [2,u]children that were in [v]Bĕth'-lĕ-hĕm, and in all the [3]coasts[c] thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled [w]that which was spoken by [x]Jĕr'e-mў the [o]prophet, saying,

18 [y]In [z]Rā'mà was there a voice heard, [a]lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rā'chel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, [b,c]because they are not.[q]

13

f Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.
g Joseph, Luke 3:23.
h Jesus, life of, Matt. 1:21.
i Mary, Luke 1:27.
j Fugitives, instances of, Judg. 12:4.
k Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
l Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.

14

m Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.

15

n Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfilment, Gen. 12:3.
o Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
p Hos. 11:1.

16

q Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.
r Anger, instances of, Psa. 37:8.
s Infanticide, Ex. 1:16.
t Cruelty, instances of, Psa. 27:12.
u Children, edict to murder, Mark 10:14.
v Bethlehem, Gen. 48:7.
2 R. V. male children
3 R. V. borders

17

w Prophecies, fulfilled, Dan. 9:24.
x Or, *Jeremiah,* Jer. 1:1.

18

y Jer. 31:15.
z Or, *Ramah,* Judg. 19:13.
a Mourning, Lam. 2:5.
b Bereavement, Hos. 9:12.
c Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.

of God, Mark 1:24; Luke 4:34. *Image of God,* 2 Cor. 4:4; Heb. 1:3.
Jesus, Matt. 1:21; Luke 1:31; 2:21. *Jesus Christ,* Matt. 1:1; John 1:17; 17:3; Acts 2:38; 4:10; 9:34; 10:36; 16:18; Rom. 1:1, 3, 6; 2:16; 5:15, 17; 6:3; 1 Cor. 1:1, 4; 2:2; 2 Cor. 1:19; 4:6; 13:5; Gal. 2:16; Phil. 1:8; 2:11; 1 Tim. 1:15; Heb. 13:8; 1 John 1:7; 2:1. *Jesus Christ our Lord,* Rom. 6:23; 1 Cor. 1:9. *Jesus Christ our Saviour,* Tit. 3:6. *Jesus of Nazareth,* Mark 1:24; Luke 24:19; John 19:19. *Jesus, the Son of God,* Heb. 4:14. *Judge,* Acts 10:42. *Just One,* Acts 3:14; 7:52; 22:14.
King, Matt. 21:5. *King of Israel,* John 1:49. *King of kings,* 1 Tim. 6:15; Rev. 17:14; 19:16.
Lamb, Rev. 5:6, 8; 6:16; 7:9, 10, 17; 12:11; 13:8, 11; 14:1, 4; 15:3; 17:14; 19:7, 9; 21:9, 14, 22, 23, 27. *Lamb of God,* John 1:29. *Life,* John 14:6; Col. 3:4. *Light of the world,* John 8:12. *Light to the Gentiles,* Isa. 42:6; Luke 2:32; Acts 13:47. *Living bread,* John 6:51. *Living stone,* 1 Pet. 2:4. *Lion of the tribe of Judah,* Rev. 5:5. *Lord of lords,* Rev. 17:14; 19:16. *Lord of all,* Acts 10:36. *Lord our righteousness,* Jer. 23:6. *Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ,* 2 Pet. 1:11; 3:18. *Lord Christ,* Col. 3:24. *Lord Jesus,* Acts 7:59; Col. 3:17; 1 Thess. 4:2. *Lord Jesus Christ,* Acts 11:17; 20:21; Rom. 5:1, 11; 13:14. *Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour,* Tit. 1:4. *Lord of glory,* Jas. 2:1. *Lord over all,* Rom. 10:12.
Master (R. V. teacher), Matt. 23:8. *Mediator,* 1 Tim. 2:5. *Messenger of the covenant,* Mal. 3:1. *Messiah,* John 1:41. *Mighty God,* Isa. 9:6. *Morning star,* Rev. 22:16.
Nazarene, Matt. 2:23.
Offspring of David, Rev. 22:16. *Only begotten of the Father,* John 1:14. *Only begotten Son,* John 1:18.
Passover, 1 Cor. 5:7. *Potentate,* 1 Tim. 6:15. *Power of God,* 1 Cor. 1:24. *Precious corner stone,* Isa. 28:16. *Priest,* Heb. 7:17. *Prince,* Acts 5:31. *Prince of life,* Acts 3:15. *Prince of peace,* Isa. 9:6. *Prophet,* Deut. 18:15, 18; Matt. 21:11; Luke 24:19.
Rabbi, John 1:49. *Rabboni,* John 20:16. *Ransom,* 1 Tim. 2:6. *Redeemer,* Isa. 59:20. *Rock,* 1 Cor. 10:4. *Rock of offence,* 1 Pet. 2:8. *Root of David,* Rev. 5:5; 22:16. *Root of Jesse,* Isa. 11:10.
Saviour, Luke 2:11. *Saviour, Jesus Christ,* 2 Tim. 1:10; Tit. 2:13; 2 Pet. 1:1. *Saviour of the world,* 1 John 4:14. *Shepherd,* Mark 14:27. *Shepherd and bishop of souls,* 1 Pet. 2:25. *Shiloh,* Gen. 49:10. *Son of the Father,* 2 John 3. *Son of God,* see DIVINE SONSHIP OF, above. *Son of Man,* see HUMANITY OF, above. *Son of the Blessed,* Mark 14:61. *Son of the Highest,* Luke 1:32. *Son of David,* Matt. 9:27; 15:22; 22:42; Mark 10:47; Luke 18:38. *Stone of stumbling,* Rom. 9:32, 33; 1 Pet. 2:8.
Teacher, John 3:2. *True light,* John 1:9. *True vine,* John 15:1. *Truth,* John 14:6.
Unspeakable gift, 2 Cor. 9:15.
Very Christ, Acts 9:22.
Way, John 14:6. *Witness,* Rev. 1:5. *Wonderful,* Isa. 9:6. *Word,* John 1:1. *Word of God,* Rev. 19:13. *Word of life,* 1 John 1:1.
HIS NAME, 1 Cor. 6:11; Phil. 2:9; Col. 3:17; Rev. 19:16. *Prayer in,* John 14:13; 16:23, 24, 26; Eph. 5:20; Heb. 13:15. *Miracles performed in,* Mark 16:17; Luke 10:17; Acts 3:6; 4:10. *Baptism in,* Matt. 28:19; Acts 2:38. *Preaching in,* Luke 24:47. *Faith in,* Matt. 12:21; John 1:12; 2:23. *Remission of sins in,* Luke 24:47; Acts 10:43; 1 John 2:12. *Life in,* John 20:31. *Salvation in,* Acts 4:12.
Obedience of: *Foretold,* Psa. 40:8; Isa. 11:5; 50:5, 6; Heb. 10:7–9.
To his parents, Luke 2:51.
To God, Luke 2:49; John 4:34; 5:30, 36; 6:38; 8:29, 46, 55; 9:4; 14:31; 15:10; 17:4.
EXEMPLIFIED: *In his baptism,* Matt. 3:15. *In his sufferings,* Matt. 26:39, 42; Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42; Heb. 5:8. *In his death,* John 19:30; Phil. 2:8.
Omniscience of, Rev. 2:18, 23; 5:5, 12; Col. 2:3. *Manifested in his knowledge, of the Father,* Matt. 11:27; John 7:29; *of men's hearts,* Matt. 9:4; 12:25; 17:27; 22:18; Mark 2:8; Luke 5:22; 6:8; 9:46–48; 11:17; 22:10–12 (with Mark 14:13–15); John 1:48; 2:24, 25; 4:16–19, 28, 29; 5:42; 6:64; 13:11; 21:17; *of future events,* Matt. 24:25; John 13:1, 3, 10; 16:30, 32; 18:4; 21:6; *of the coin in the fish's mouth,* Matt. 17:27; *of the presence of schools of fishes,* Luke 5:4–7; John 21:6.
Our example, John 10:4; Heb. 3:1, 2; 1 John 2:6; Rev. 14:4. *In meekness,* Matt. 11:29; Heb. 12:2–4; 1 Pet. 2:21–24. *In humility,* Luke 22:26, 27; John 13:13–15, 34; 2 Cor. 10:1; Phil. 2:5–8. *In ministering,* Matt. 20:28; Mark 10:43–45; 2 Cor. 8:9 (with context); Gal. 6:2. *In loving others,* John 13:34; Eph. 5:2. *In character,* Rom. 8:29; 15:2, 3, 5, 7; 1 Pet. 1:15, 16; 1 John 3:1–3, 16; 4:17. *In enduring suffering,* 1 Pet. 3:17, 18.
Parables of: *The wise and foolish builders,* Matt. 7:24–27; Luke 6:47–49.
Two debtors, Luke 7:41–47.
House divided against itself, Matt. 12:25–29; Mark 3:23–27; Luke 11:17–22.
New cloth on the old garment, Matt. 9:16; Mark 2:21; Luke 5:36.
New wine in old wine-skins, Matt. 9:17; Mark 2:22; Luke 5:37–39.
The rich fool, Luke 12:16–21.
The servants waiting for their Lord, Luke 12:35–40.
Barren fig tree, Luke 13:6–9.
The sower, Matt. 13:3–9, 18–23; Mark 4:1–9, 14–20; Luke 8:5–8, 11–15.
The tares, Matt. 13:24–30, 36–43.
Seed growing secretly, Mark 4:26–29.
Mustard seed, Matt. 13:31, 32; Mark 4:30–32; Luke 13:18, 19.
Leaven, Matt. 13:33; Luke 13:20, 21.
Hidden treasure, Matt. 13:44.
Pearl of great price, Matt. 13:45, 46.
Dragnet, Matt. 13:47–50.
Unmerciful servant, Matt. 18:23–35.
Good Samaritan, Luke 10:30–37.
Friend at midnight, Luke 11:5–8.
Good shepherd, John 10:1–16.
Great supper, Luke 14:15–24.
Lost sheep, Matt. 18:12–14; Luke 15:3–7.
Lost piece of money, Luke 15:8–10.
The prodigal and his brother, Luke 15:11–32.
The unjust steward, Luke 16:1–9.
Rich man and Lazarus, Luke 16:19–31.

19 ¶ But when Hĕr′od was dead, behold, an [d]angel of the [e]Lord appeareth in a [f]dream to [g]Jō′sĕph in [h]Ē′gўpt,

20 [i]Saying, Arise, and take the [j]young child and his [k]mother, and go into the land of Ĭs′ra-el: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.[q]

21 And [g,l]he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Ĭs′-ra-el.

22 But when he heard that Ärchĕ-lā′us did reign in [m]Jū-dæ′à in the room[c] of his father Hĕr′od, he was afraid to go thither[c]: notwithstanding, being [e]warned of God in a [f]dream, he turned aside into the parts of [n]Găl′ĭ-lee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called [o]Năz′a-rĕth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the [p]prophets, He shall be called a [q]Năz′a-rēne.[s q]

CHAPTER 3

The preaching of John the Baptist. 7 *He reproves the Pharisees and Sadducees.* 13 *The baptism of Jesus.*

[a]IN those days came [b,c]John the Baptist, [d]preaching in the wilderness of Jū-dæ′à,

2 And saying, [e,f,g]Repent ye: for the [h]kingdom of heaven is at[c] hand.[r]

3 For this is [b]he that was [i]spoken of by the [f]prophet [k]Ê-şā′ias,

19
d Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.
e God, providence of, instances of, Gen. 2:2.
f Dream, Dan. 1:17.
g Joseph, Luke 3:23.
h Egypt, Gen. 41:8.

20
i Guidance, Psa. 48:14.
j Jesus, life of, returns from Egypt, Matt. 1:21.
k Mary, Luke 1:27.

21
l Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.

22
m Judea, Luke 5:17.
n Galilee, Mark 6:21.

23
o Nazareth, John 1:46.
p Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
q Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.

v.1–AD 26
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Mark 1:2–8; Luke 3:2–16.
b John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
c Minister, faithful, instances of, Rom. 15:16.
d Preaching, Matt. 9:35.

2
e Commandment, enjoining repentance, Deut. 8:2.
f Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.

g Salvation, conditions of, Acts 16:17. *h Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24. 3 *i Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3. *j Prophets,* Isa. 3:2. *k* Or, *Isaiah,* Isa. 1:1.

Importunate widow, Luke 18:1–8.
Pharisee and publican, Luke 18:9–14.
Laborers in the vineyard, Matt. 20:1–16.
The pounds, Luke 19:11–27.
The two sons, Matt. 21:28–32.
Wicked husbandmen, Matt. 21:33–44; Mark 12:1–11; Luke 20:9–18.
Marriage of the king's son, Matt. 22:1–14.
Fig tree leafing, Matt. 24:32; Mark 13:28, 29.
Man taking a far journey, Mark 13:34–37.
Ten virgins, Matt. 25:1–13.
Talents, Matt. 25:14–30.
The grain of wheat, John 12:24.
The vine, John 15:1–6.

Passion of, see SUFFERINGS OF, below.

Peccability of, see TEMPTATION OF, below.

Perfections of, Col. 2:3. *Was the image of God,* 2 Cor. 4:4; Col. 1:15. *All the fullness of the Father dwelt in him,* Col. 1:19; 2:9. *Was righteous,* Isa. 11:5; John 7:18; 2 Cor. 1:19. *Was guileless,* Isa. 53:9. *Was sinless,* Matt. 27:3, 4; Acts 13:28; 2 Cor. 5:21. *Was faithful,* 2 Thess. 3:3; 2 Tim. 2:13; Heb. 3:2. *Was full of grace and truth,* John 1:14, 18; Col. 2:3. *Was just in judgment,* John 5:30.
Perfected through sufferings, Heb. 2:10.
Perfections of, typified, Lev. 21:17–21.

Persecutions of, see footnote, PERSECUTION, John 15:20.

Popularity of, Matt. 4:24; 8:1; 13:2; 19:1, 2; 21:8–11 (with Mark 11:8–10; Luke 19:35–38; John 12:12, 13); Mark 1:33; 2:2; 3:7, 20; 5:21; 6:33, 55, 56 (with Matt. 14:13, 35, 36; Luke 9:11; John 6:2); 10:1; 12:37; Luke 4:14, 15, 42; 5:1; 12:1; John 6:15; 12:19.

Power of, Psa. 110:3; 1 Cor. 1:24.
Called MIGHTY GOD, Isa. 9:6. *Has all power,* Matt. 28:18; John 10:17, 18, 28; 17:2; Phil. 3:20, 21; 2 Thess. 1:9; 1 Tim. 6:16; 2 Pet. 1:16; Rev. 3:7; 5:12.
MANIFESTED: *In creation,* John 1:3, 10; Col. 1:16. *In salvation of men,* Heb. 7:25. *In upholding all things,* Col. 1:17; Heb. 1:3. *In forgiving sins,* Matt. 9:2, 6; Mark 2:5, 10; Luke 5:20, 24; Col. 3:13. *In healing diseases,* Matt. 8:3, 16; 9:6, 7; 12:13; Mark 5:27–34; Luke 5:17; 6:19; Acts 10:38. *In casting out demons,* Matt. 8:16; 12:28, 29; Mark 3:27; Luke 11:20–22. *In stilling the tempest,* Matt. 8:27. *In giving apostles power to heal,* Matt. 10:1; Mark 6:7; Luke 9:11. *In his resurrection,* John 2:19; 10:17, 18.

Prayers of, Matt. 11:25, 26; Luke 3:21; 11:1. *In secret,* Matt. 14:23; Mark 1:35; 6:46; Luke 5:16; 6:12; 9:18, 28, 29. *At the grave of Lazarus,* John 11:41, 42. *For Peter,* Luke 22:32. *For believers,* John 17:1–26. *In Gethsemane,* Matt. 26:36–39; Mark 14:32–35; Luke 22:41–44; Heb. 5:7. *On the cross,* Matt. 27:46; Luke 23:34, 46.

Preëxistence of: *Was in the beginning,* John 1:1–3; 1 John 2:13, 14; Rev. 3:14. *Came from heaven,* John 3:13; 6:62; Phil. 2:5–7. *Came from the Father,* John 13:3; 16:28. *Was before creation,* John 17:5, 24; 2 Tim. 1:9; 1 John 1:1, 2; 1 Pet. 1:20. *Was maker of all things,* John 1:3; 1 Cor. 8:6; Col. 1:15–17; Heb. 1:1, 2, 8–12; Rev. 4:11. *Was before Abraham,* John 8:56–58. *Was with the Israelites in the wilderness,* 1 Cor. 10:4, 9; Jude 5.

Priesthood of, Psa. 110:4; Heb. 2:17; 3:1, 2; 5:4–6; 6:20; 7:11–28; 8:1–6; 9:11–26; 10:12, 21.
TYPIFIED, Ex. 30:1. *In Melchizedek,* Gen. 14:18–20; Psa. 110:4; Heb. 5:6, 10; 7:17, with vs. 1–17. *In Aaronic priesthood,* Ex. 28:1, 12, 29, 30, 38; 40:13; Heb. 4:14, 15; 7.

Promises of, to his disciples: *Of everlasting life,* Matt. 19:28; Mark 10:29, 30; Luke 18:29, 30; 23:43; John 5:25–29; 6:54, 57, 58; 12:25, 26. *Of power,* Luke 24:49; John 7:38, 39; Acts 1:4–8. *Of the comforter,* John 14:16, 26; 15:26, 27; 16:7–14. *Of his mediatorship,* John 16:23, 24, 26.

Prophecies concerning, Gen. 18:18; 22:18; 26:4; 28:14; Isa. 53:2–12; Matt. 8:17; Gal. 3:8, 16.
Described in prophecy as: *The branch,* Isa. 11:1 (with Rom. 15:12); Jer. 23:5, 6; 33:15; Zech. 3:8; *corner stone,* Psa. 118:22; Isa. 28:16; *ensign to the people,* Isa. 11:10; *fountain for sin,* Zech. 13:1; *king,* Zech. 9:9; *leader and commander,* Isa. 55:4, 5; *light to Gentiles,* Isa. 42:6, 7; 49:6; 52:10, 15; Luke 2:31, 32; *Lord,* Isa. 40:3, 5; 35:2; Jer. 31:34; Mal. 3:1–3; Luke 3:4; *mine elect* (R. V. chosen), Isa. 42:1; *priest,* Psa. 110:4; *prophet,* Deut. 18:15, 18; Acts 3:22–24; *redeemer,* Isa. 59:20; *ruler in Israel,* Mic. 5:2; *savior,* Isa. 62:10, 11; Matt. 1:21; Luke 1:31; *seed of woman,* Gen. 3:15; *shepherd,* Isa. 40:11; Ezek. 34:23; *son of man,* Dan. 7:13, 14.
FUTURE GLORY AND POWER OF, Rev. 19:11, 12, 15. *To have universal dominion,* Psa. 72:5, 8–11, 17, 19; Isa. 2:2–4; 9:6, 7; 60:1–9; (according to many learned interpreters, Dan. 2:35, 44; 7:18, 22, 27;) Mic. 4:1–4. *To be King of kings,* Psa. 72:5, 8–11, 17, 19; Rev. 1:5–7; 11:15; 12:10; 17:14; 19:16; 20:4, 6. *To sit at right hand of God,* Mark 14:62; 1 Pet. 3:22. *To be judge,* Jude 14, 15; Rev. 2:23; 6:16, 17; 14:14–16.

Prophet, Deut. 18:15, 18; Matt. 21:11, 46; Luke 7:16; 13:33; 24:19; John 4:19; 6:14; 7:40; 9:17; Acts 3:22, 23; 7:37.

Received: *Multitudes attend his ministry,* Matt. 8:1; 13:2; 14:13, 35; 19:1, 2; Mark 1:37, 45; 2:2, 15; 3:7, 20, 21; 4:1; 5:21; 10:1; 11:18; 12:37; Luke 9:11; 12:1; 19:48; 21:38; Mark 11:18; John 6:2; 8:2.
Many believe on him, Matt. 4:24; 21:8–11, 15; Mark 2:12; 6:55, 56; 11:8–10; Luke 6:17–19; 7:16, 17; 19:36–38, 47, 48; 23:27; John 2:11, 23; 4:45; 8:30; 10:41, 42; 11:45–48; 12:9, 11–13, 18–21, 42.
Authority of his teaching confessed, Mark 1:22; Luke 4:32; John 3:2; 7:46.
With astonishment and gladness, Matt. 9:8, 27, 28, 33; 13:54; 15:31; Mark 1:27; 2:12; 5:42; 7:37; Luke 4:36, 37, 42; 5:26; 13:17; 18:43; John 7:31, 40–44; 9:17, 24, 25, 29, 30, 33; 11:37.
Instances of his being received: *By Matthew,* Matt. 9:9; *by Peter and other fishermen,* Mark 1:16–20; Luke 5:3–11; *by Philip,* John 1:43, 45; *by Nathanael,* John 1:45–50; *by Zacchæus,* Luke 19:1–10; *by thief on the cross,* Luke 23:40–42; *by three thousand at Pentecost,* Acts 2:41; 4:4.

Redeemer, see SAVIOR, below; see also footnote, REDEMPTION, Eph. 1:7.

Rejected, Luke 9:26; 10:16; 11:23; Heb. 6:4, 5, 6; 1 Pet. 2:4, 7, 8; 1 John 2:22, 23; 4:3; 2 John 7.
By Jews, Matt. 13:54–58 (with Isa. 6:9, 10); 23:37; Mark 6:3–6; Luke 7:34; 13:34; 19:27, 42; 22:67; John 1:11; 5:38, 40, 43; 7:3–5, 12, 13, 15, 25–27; 8:13, 21, 22, 24, 45–47, 53;

saying, [l]The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the [m,n]Lord, make his [o]paths straight.[q]

4 And the same [b]Jŏhn had [p]his [q]raiment of [r]camel's hair, and a [s]leathern[G] [t]girdle[G] about his loins;[G] and his meat[G] was [u]locusts and wild [v]honey.[q]

5 ¶ Then went out to him [w]Jĕrų'sa-lĕm, and all [x]Jū-dæ'a, and all the region round about [y]Jôr'dan,[T]

6 And were [z]baptized of him in [1]Jôr'dan, confessing their [z]sins.

7 But when [c]he saw many of the [b]Phăr'ĭ-sees and [c]Săd'du-çees[G] come to his [d]baptism, he [e]said unto them, [2]O generation[G] of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the [f]wrath to come?[T]

8 [g]Bring forth therefore [h]fruits[G] [3]meet[G] for [i]repentance:

9 And think not to [j]say within yourselves, [k]We have [l]Ā'brā-hăm to *our* father: [m]for I say unto you, that [n]God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Ā'brā-hăm.[s]

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which [o,p]bringeth

v.3—AD 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

l Isa. 40:3.
m Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
n Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
o Highways, figurative, Deut. 2:27.

4

p Stoicism, Acts 17:18.
q Dress, Zech. 3:3.
r Camel, hair of, made into cloth, 1 Sam. 30:17.
s Leather, 2 Kin. 1:8.
t Girdle, Prov. 31:24.
u Locust, Nah. 3:17.
v Honey, Prov. 25:27.

5

w Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
x Judea, Luke 5:17. *y Baptism*, Luke 20:4. **6** *z Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12. **1** R. V. the river Jordan. **7**—*a John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.

v.7—AD 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

b Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
c Sadducees, Matt. 22:23.
d Baptism, Luke 20:4.
e Reproof, faithfulness in, instances of, vs. 7–12; Prov. 17:10.
f Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. Ye offspring

8

g Commandment, enjoining fruits of repentance, Deut. 8:2.
h Works, 2 Tim. 1:9.
i Repentance, Mark 1:4.
3 R. V. worthy of

9 *j Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11. *k Heredity*, Ezek. 18:2. *l Abraham*, Gen. 17:5. *m Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45. *n God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
10 *o Unfruitfulness*, Matt. 7:19. *p Unfaithfulness*, Luke 16:11.

9:16, 17, 24; 10:20, 21, 24, 33; 11:46–48; 12:37, 48; Acts 13:46; 18:5, 6; 22:18; 28:24, 25, 27; Rom. 3:3; 9:31, 32; 10:16, 21; 1 Cor. 1:8. *By Gadarenes*, Matt. 8:34; Mark 5:17; Luke 8:37. *By Greeks*, 1 Cor. 1:23. *By followers*, John 6:36, 60–66.

PROPHECIES CONCERNING HIS REJECTION, Psa. 2:1–3; 118:22; Isa. 53:1–4; Luke 9:44.

Foretold by himself, Matt. 11:16–19 (with Luke 7:31–35); Mark 9:12; Luke 4:23–29; 17:25; John 15:18, 20, 24; *in the parable of the feast*, Luke 14:16–24 (with Matt. 22:2–14); *in the parable of the house built on the sand*, Matt. 7:26, 27; Luke 6:46–49.

PUNISHMENT FOR REJECTION OF, FORETOLD, Matt. 8:12; 10:14, 15, 33; 12:38–45; 21:33–45 (with Mark 12:1–12; Luke 20:9–18); Mark 16:16; 2 Tim. 2:12; Heb. 6:6; 10:29; 2 Pet. 2:1.

Relation of, to the Father, Psa. 110:1; Matt. 11:27; 1 Thess. 5:18; Heb. 2:9.

Called God his father, Matt. 20:23; 26:39; Mark 13:32; Rev. 2:27.

In the beginning with God, John 1:1, 2, 14. *Sent of God*, John 3:34, 35; 4:34; 6:27, 32, 33, 38–40, 44–46; 7:16, 28, 29, 33; 8:16, 19, 28, 29, 38, 40, 42, 49, 54, 55; 9:4; 11:41, 42; 12:44, 49, 50; 17:1–10, 24–26; 1 Cor. 1:30; Heb. 3:2; 1 Pet. 2:4, 23; 1 John 4:9, 10, 14. *Endued with the Holy Spirit*, Isa. 42:1; 61:1; Mic. 5:4; Acts 10:38. *Son of God*, John 5:19–26, 37, 45; Rom. 8:32; 15:6; Heb. 1:2, 3; 5:5–10; 2 Pet. 1:17. *One with the Father*, John 10:18, 25, 30, 32, 33, 36–38; 14:7, 9–14, 20, 24; 15:23–26. *Subject unto the Father*, Psa. 110:1; Mark 10:40; John 20:17; Acts 2:22, 33, 36; 3:13, 26; 4:27; 1 Cor. 15:24, 27, 28. *Image of God*, 2 Cor. 4:4, 6; Phil. 2:6; Col. 1:15, 19. *God raised him from the dead*, Acts 13:37; Rom. 1:4; Eph. 1:17, 20–22; 1 Pet. 1:21.

Ascended unto the Father, Luke 24:51; John 16:5, 10, 28; Acts 1:9–11; Rev. 3:12, 21.

See DIVINITY OF, HUMANITY OF, and DIVINE SONSHIP OF, above.

Resurrection of: *Prophecies concerning*, Psa. 2:7 (with Acts 13:33); 16:9, 10; Isa. 55:3, with Acts 13:34.

Foretold by himself, Matt. 12:40; 16:4, 21; 17:23 (with Luke 9:22; 24:7); 20:19 (with Mark 10:34); 26:32 (with Mark 14:28); 27:52, 53, 63; Mark 8:31; 9:9, 10; Luke 18:33; 24:46; John 2:19, 21, 22, with Mark 14:58.

Certified: *By angels*, Matt. 28:6, 7; Mark 16:6, 7; Luke 24:5–7; *by Mary Magdalene*, Matt. 28:1–8; Mark 16:10; Luke 24:10; John 20:18; *by Cleopas and his fellow disciple*, Mark 16:12, 13; Luke 24:13–35; *by Luke*, Acts 1:3, 22; *by Peter*, Acts 2:24, 31, 32 (with Psa. 16:9, 10); 3:15; 4:10, 33; 5:30–32; 10:40, 41; 1 Pet. 1:3, 21; 3:18, 21; *by Paul*, Acts 13:30–34 (with Psa. 2:7); 17:2, 3, 31; 26:23, 26; Rom. 1:4; 4:24, 25; 5:10; 6:4, 5, 9, 10; 8:11, 34; 1 Cor. 6:14; 15:3, 4, 20–23 (with vs. 5–8, 12–20); 2 Cor. 4:10, 11, 14; 5:15; 13:4; Gal. 1:1; Eph. 1:20; Phil. 3:10; Col. 1:18; 2:12; 1 Thess. 1:10; 4:14; 2 Tim. 2:8; *by the author of the Epistle to the Hebrews*, Heb. 13:20; *by John*, Rev. 1:5, 18.

Appears to the eleven apostles after his resurrection, Mark 16:14; Luke 24:36–51; John 20:19–29.

For our justification, Rom. 4:25. *For our salvation*, Rom. 5:10; 10:9.

An earnest of the general resurrection, Rom. 6:5; 1 Cor. 6:14; 15:21–23; 2 Cor. 4:14; 1 Thess. 4:14; 1 Pet. 1:3.

The theme of apostolic preaching, Acts 2:24, 31, 32; 3:15; 4:10, 33; 5:30–32; 10:40, 41; 17:2, 3.

See footnote, RESURRECTION, 1 Cor. 15:12.

Reticence of, Isa. 53:7; Matt. 26:63; 27:12, 14; Mark 14:61; 15:4, 5; John 19:9; 1 Pet. 2:23.

Revelations by: *Concerning his kingdom*, Matt. 8:11, 12 (with Luke 13:28, 29); 10:23, 34; 13:24–50; 16:18, 28 (with Mark 9:1; Luke 9:27); 21:43, 44; 24:14; Mark 16:17, 18; Luke 12:40–53; 13:24–35; 17:20–37; John 4:21, 23; 5:25–29; 6:39, 54; 12:35; 13:19; 14:29; 16:4. *Concerning his rejection by the Jews*, Matt. 21:33–44; Luke 17:25. *Concerning his betrayal*, Matt. 26:21, 23–25. *Concerning his crucifixion*, John 3:14; 8:28; 12:32 (with Luke 24:6, 7). *Concerning judgments upon the Jews*, Matt. 23:37–39. *Concerning the destruction of the temple, and Jerusalem*, Matt. 24; Mark 13; Luke 19:41–44. *Concerning the destruction of Capernaum*, Matt. 11:23; Luke 10:15.

Concerning persecutions of Christians, Matt. 23:34–36. *Concerning his being forsaken by his disciples*, John 16:32. *Concerning Lazarus*, John 11:4, 11, 23, 40. *Concerning Peter*, John 21:18–23. *Concerning fame of the woman who anointed his head*, Matt. 26:13; Mark 14:8, 9. *Concerning false christs*, Matt. 24:4, 5, 23–26; Mark 13:5, 6, 21–23; Luke 17:23, 24; 21:8. *Concerning things to come*, Rev. 1:1.

Concerning his death and resurrection, Matt. 12:39, 40; 16:21; 17:12, 22, 23; 20:18, 19; 21:33–39; 26:2, 18, 21, 23, 24, 45, 46; 27:63; Mark 8:31; 9:31; 10:32–34; Luke 9:22–24; 17:25; 18:31–33; 22:15, 37; John 2:19; 10:15, 17; 12:7, 23, 32; 13:18–27; 14:19; 16:20, 32. *Concerning his ascension*, John 7:33, 34; 8:21; 13:33; 16:10, 16.

Righteousness of, see HOLINESS OF, above.

Salvation by, see footnote, SALVATION, Acts 16:17.

Savior, Matt. 1:21; Acts 5:31; 13:23, 38, 39, 47; 15:11; 16:31; 1 Cor. 1:30; 15:57; Eph. 5:23; Phil. 3:20; 1 Tim. 1:1, 15; 2 Tim. 1:9, 10, 12; 2:10; 3:15; Tit. 1:4; Heb. 2:3; 5:9; 2 Pet. 1:11; 2:20; 1 John 3:5; 4:9, 14; 5:11–13.

Through his death, Rom. 3:25; 4:25; 5:1, 6, 8–10; Gal. 1:4; 2:20; Eph. 2:13–18, 20; 5:2, 25, 26; Col. 1:12–14; 1 Thess. 1:10; 5:9, 10; Tit. 2:13, 14; 1 Pet. 1:18, 19; 3:18; 1 John 4:10.

Through his resurrection, Acts 3:26; Rom. 10:9; 1 Cor. 15:17; 1 Pet. 3:21; *his intercession*, Heb. 7:22, 25.

By redemption, Rom. 3:24. *By reconciliation*, Rom. 5:15, 17–19, 21; 2 Cor. 5:18, 19, 21; Eph. 2:7, 13–18, 20; Heb. 2:17.

The only, Acts 4:12; 1 Cor. 3:11.

PROPHECIES CONCERNING HIM AS SAVIOR, Psa. 72:4, 12–14, 17; Isa. 42:6, 7; 49:6, 8, 9; 59:16, 17, 20; 61:1–3; Zech. 9:9; Mal. 4:2; Luke 1:68–77; 4:18, 19.

ILLUSTRATED: *By parables of lost sheep, and lost coin*, Matt. 18:12, 13; Luke 15:1–10.

TESTIFIED TO: *By angels*, Luke 2:11. *By Simeon*, Luke 2:30–32. *By himself*, Luke 5:31, 32 (with Matt. 9:12, 13); 19:10; John 5:33, 34, 40; 6:27, 32, 33, 35, 37, 39, 51, 53–58; 7:37–39; 8:12; 9:5, 39; 10:7, 9–11, 14–16, 27, 28; 11:25, 26; 12:47; 14:6; 17:2, 3, 12. *By John*, John 1:29. *By the people of Sychar*, John 4:42. *By the heavenly host*, Rev. 5:5–14.

See DEATH OF, *Design of*, above.

not forth [q]good fruit is [r]hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 [a]I indeed [d]baptize you with water unto [i]repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, [r]whose shoes [s]I am not worthy to bear: [t]he shall baptize you with the [u]Holy Ghost, and *with* [v]fire:[T]

12 Whose [w]fan *is* in his hand, and [x,y]he will throughly [4]purge his floor, and gather his [z,a]wheat into the [b]garner; but he will [c]burn up the [d]chaff with unquenchable [e]fire.

13[T] ¶ [f]Then cometh Jē'sus from [g]Găl'ī-lee to [h]Jôr'dan unto [i]Jŏhn, to be [d]baptized of him.

14 But [i]Jŏhn [5]forbad him, saying, [j]I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 [j]And Jē'sus answering said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us [k]to fulfil all righteousness. Then [l]he suffered him.

16 [j]And Jē'sus, when he was baptized, went up straightway [6]out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he [m]saw the [n]Spirit of God descending [7]like a [o]dove, and lighting upon him:

17 And lo a voice [8]from heaven, saying, This is [p]my beloved [q,r]Son, in whom I am well pleased.[T Q]

CHAPTER 4

The temptation of Jesus. 13 *He dwells in Capernaum,* 17 *and begins to preach.* 18 *He calls Peter and Andrew, James and John;* 23 *and heals the sick.*

THEN[T] was [a]Jē'sus led up of the [1,b]spirit into the wilderness to be [c]tempted of the *devil.

2 And when he had [d]fasted [e]forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an[c] [f,g]hungred.[T Q]

3 And when the [c]tempter came to him, he said, [h]If thou be the [i]Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, [j]Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.[Q T]

5 Then the *devil taketh him up into the [k]holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the [l]temple,[Q]

6 And saith unto him, If thou

v.10–AD 26
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

q Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.

11
r Jesus, perfections of, Matt. 1:21.
s Humility, instances of, Prov. 22:4.
t Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
u Holy Spirit, baptism of, Acts 1:2.
v Fire, figurative, Ex. 12:8.

12
w Winnowing, Ruth 3:2.
x Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
y Jesus, judge, Matt. 1:21.
z Wheat, figurative, Ezra 6:9.

a Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
b Heaven, the future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22.
c Punishment, eternal, Lev. 26:41.
d Chaff, figurative, Hos. 13:3.
e Hell, Mark 9:43.
4 R. V. cleanse his threshing-floor:

13
f Mark 1:9–11; Luke 3:21, 22; John 1:32.
g Galilee, Mark 6:21.
h Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
i John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.

14 *j Humility, exemplified,* Prov. 22:4. 5 R. V. would have hindered **15** *k Jesus, obedience of,* Matt. 1:21. *l Obedience, instances of,* Heb. 5:8. **16** 6 R. V. from

v.16–AD 26
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

m Vision, Acts 9:10.
n Holy Spirit, baptism of, Acts 1:2.
o Dove, Gen. 8:8.
7 R. V. as a dove, and coming

17
p God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
q Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
r Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
8 R. V. out of the heavens.

1
a Mark 1:12, 13; Luke 4:1–13.
b Holy Spirit, Jesus led by, Acts 1:2.
c Temptation, of Jesus, Luke 11:4.
1 R. V. Spirit

2
d Fasting, Zech. 8:19.
e Forty, days, Jonah 3:4.
f Hunger, of Jesus, Neh. 9:15.
g Appetite, a source of temptation, Prov. 23:2.

3
h Miracles, design of, Luke 23:8.
i Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

4
j Deut. 8:3; Luke 4:4.

5
k Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
l Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

Second coming of, Matt. 26:64; John 14:28, 29; 21:22; Acts 1:11; 3:20, 21; 1 Cor. 11:26; Phil. 3:20, 21; 1 Thess. 1:10; 2:19; 3:13; 4:15–17; 2 Thess. 2:1–5, 8; 1 Tim. 6:14, 15; Tit. 2:13; 2 Pet. 3:3, 4.
At an unexpected time, Matt. 24:3, 27, 30, 31, 37–39, 42–44 (with Mark 13:1–37; Luke 12:40; 17:22–30; 21:5–35); 25:6, 10, 13, 19; Mark 13:32, 35, 36 (with Matt. 24:36); Luke 12:37–40; 1 Thess. 5:2, 3, 23; 2 Pet. 3:8–14; Rev. 16:15; 22:20.
In heavenly glory, Matt. 16:27; 25:31; Mark 13:26, 27; 14:62; Luke 9:26 (with Mark 8:38); 21:27.
To judge the world, Matt. 16:27; 25:31–46; Luke 19:12, 13, 15; 1 Cor. 1:7, 8; 4:5; 2 Thess. 1:7–10; 2 Tim. 4:1; Rev. 22:12.
To receive his saints, John 14:3, 18; 1 Cor. 15:23; Col. 3:4; 2 Thess. 1:10; 2 Tim. 4:8; Heb. 9:28; 1 Pet. 5:4; 1 John 3:2.
Exhortations in view of, Jas. 5:7–9; 1 Pet. 1:7, 13; 4:13; 1 John 2:28; Rev. 3:11.
Shepherd, Ezek. 34:23; 37:24; Zech. 13:7; Matt. 26:31; John 10:2, 4, 9, 11, 14–16, 27, 28; Heb. 13:20; 1 Pet. 2:25; 5:4.
Son of Man, see HUMANITY OF, above.
Sovereignty of, see KING, above; LORDSHIP OF, above.
Sufferings of. Foretold: *By the psalmist,* Psa. 22:6–8, 11–13, 17–21 (with Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34; John 19:23, 24); 69:7–9, 20; *by prophets,* Isa. 50:6; 52:13, 14; 53:1–12 (with Matt. 26:67; 27:26; Luke 22:37; John 12:38); Mic. 5:1; Zech. 11:12, 13; Luke 24:26, 46; 1 Pet. 1:11; *by himself,* Matt. 16:21; 17:12, 22, 23; 20:17–19 (with Mark 10:32–34; Luke 18:31–33); Mark 8:31; 9:12; Luke 9:22; John 3:14; 13:21.
In Gethsemane, Matt. 26:38–45; Mark 14:34–39; Luke 22:42–44; John 18:11.
In Pilate's judgment hall, Matt. 27:24–30; Mark 15:15–20; John 19:16–18.
At his crucifixion, Matt. 27:31–50; Mark 15:34, 36; Luke 23:33–46; John 19:28.
Apostolic teaching concerning, Acts 3:18; 17:3; 2 Cor. 1:5; Phil. 2:8; 3:10; Heb. 2:9; 4:15; 5:7, 8; 12:2, 3; 1 Pet. 1:11; 2:21–23; 3:18; 4:1, 13; Rev. 5:6; 19:13.
Sympathy of, see COMPASSION OF, above; LOVE OF, above.
Teacher, Matt. 5:1, 2; John 7:46; Acts 1:1.
From God, John 3:2.
Taught, with authority, Matt. 7:29; 23:8; Mark 1:22; *without respect of persons,* Matt. 22:16; Mark 12:14; Luke 20:21; *by the sea-side,* Mark 4:1; *in cities and villages,* Matt. 11:1; Mark 6:6; Luke 23:5; *in synagogues,* Matt. 4:23; Mark 1:21; Luke 4:15; 6:6; *in the temple,* Matt. 21:23; 26:55; Mark 12:35; Luke 21:37; John 8:2; *in the wilderness,* Mark 6:34.
Temptation of, Luke 22:28. *In all points as we are,* Heb. 4:15.
By the devil, Matt. 4:1–11; Mark 1:12, 13; Luke 4:1–13.
Typified: *In offerings,* Gen. 4:4; 8:20; 22:13; Ex. 12:5–7; 24:5; 29:36, 37; Lev. 1:4, 10–12; 3:6, 12; 4:3–7, 14–18, 20, 23–25, 28–30, 32–34; 5:6–11, 16, 18; 6:6, 7; 7:2; 8:14, 15, 18, 19, 22–24; 9:2, 7–9, 18; 12:6–8; 14:12–14, 25, 30, 31; 15:15, 29, 30; 16:3, 5, 9, 11, 14–16, 21, 22; 19:21, 22; 22:18, 19; 23:12, 18, 19, 27, 28; Num. 6:10, 11, 14, 16, 17; 7; 8:8, 12; 15:24, 25, 27; 28:3, 4, 9, 11, 15, 19, 22, 23, 27, 30; 29:5, 8, 11, 13, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 26, 28, 29, 31, 32, 34, 38; 1 Chr. 29:21; 2 Chr. 7:5; 29:21–24; Ezra 6:17, 20; 8:35; Ezek. 43:18–27; 45:15, 18–23.
In the passover, Ex. 12:3, 5; Num. 28:16. *In the corner stone,* Psa. 48:21–23; Isa. 28:16; Mark 12:10, 11.
In David, Ezek. 34:23, 24; 37:24, 25; Hos. 3:5. *In Solomon,* Psa. 72. *In Hezekiah,* Isa. 32:1.
Unchangeable, Heb. 13:8.
Union of, with the righteous, see footnote, RIGHTEOUS, *Union of, with Christ,* Psa. 64:10.
Wisdom of, Mark 6:2; Luke 2:40, 46, 47, 52; John 7:15.
Worship of, 1 Cor. 1:2; 2 Cor. 12:8, 9; Phil. 2:10, 11.
John's vision of, Rev. 5:8, 9, 12–14; 7:10.
ENJOINED, John 5:23; Heb. 1:6.
INSTANCES OF: *By the wise men,* Matt. 2:2. *By a certain ruler,* Matt. 9:18. *By the disciples,* Matt. 14:33. *By Canaanitish woman,* Matt. 15:25. *By a leper,* Matt. 8:2. *By women after his resurrection,* Matt. 28:9. *By the eleven*

be the [t]Son of God, [m]cast thyself down: for it is written, [n, o]He shall give his [p]angels charge concerning thee: and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. [S Q]

7 Jē'ṣus said unto him, It is written again, *[q]Thou shalt not tempt [C] the Lord thy God. [S Q]

8 Again, the *devil taketh him up into an exceeding high [r]mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory [C] of them;

9 [T]And saith unto him, [s]All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship *me. [Q]

10 Then saith Jē'ṣus unto him, [t]Get thee hence, [C] *Sā'tan: for it is written, [u, v]Thou shalt [w]worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. [S Q T]

11 Then the *devil leaveth him, and, behold, [p]angels [C] came and ministered [C] unto him. [S]

12 ¶ Now when Jē'ṣus had heard that [x]Jŏhn was [2]cast into [y]prison, [z]he departed into [a]Găl'ĭ-lee;

13 And leaving [b]Năz'a-rĕth, [c]he came and dwelt in [d]Că-pēr'na-ŭm, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of [e]Zăb'u-lŏn and [f]Nĕph'tha-lĭm:

14 That [g]it might be fulfilled which was spoken by [h]Ē-ṣā'ias the prophet, saying,

15 [i]The land [Q] of [e]Zăb'u-lŏn, and the land of [f]Nĕph'tha-lĭm, *by* the way of the sea, beyond [j]Jôr'dan, [a]Găl'ĭ-lee of the Gĕn'tīles; [C]

16 The [k]people which sat in [l]darkness [m]saw great [n]light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up. [Q]

17 From that time Jē'ṣus began to [o]preach, and to say, [p, q]Repent: for the [r]kingdom of heaven is at hand. [C T]

18 ¶ And Jē'ṣus, walking by the [†]sea of Găl'ĭ-lee, saw two brethren, Sī'mon called [s]Pē'tēr, and [‡]Ăn'drew his brother, casting a [t]net into the sea: for they were [u]fishers. [T]

19 And [v]he saith unto [w, x]them, [y, z]Follow me, and [a]I will make you [b, c]fishers of men.

20 And they straightway [C]

6
m Presumption, temptation to, Psa. 19:13.
n Psa. 91:11, 12; Luke 4:10, 11.
o God, preserver of the righteous, Gen. 2:2.
p Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.

7
q Deut. 6:16; Luke 4:12.

8
r Mountain, Mic. 7:12.

9
s Ambition, Satan tempts to, Hab. 2:5.

10
t Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.
u Deut. 6:13; 10:20; Luke 4:8.
v Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13.
w Worship, Gen. 22:5.

12
x John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
y Prison, Gen. 39:20.
z Jesus, life of, Matt. 1:21.
a Galilee, Mark 6:21.
2 R. V. delivered up,

13
b Nazareth, John 1:46.
c Jesus, rejected, vs. 13–16; Matt. 1:21.
d Capernaum, Luke 4:31.

e Or, *Zebulun, tribe of,* Gen. 49:13.
f Or, *Naphtali, tribe of,* Num. 1:42.

14
g Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
h Or, *Isaiah,* Isa. 1:1.

15
i Isa. 9:1, 2.
j Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

16
k Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
l Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
m Prophecies, fulfilled, Dan. 9:24.
n Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.

17
o Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
p Repentance, burden of preaching of Jesus, Mark 1:4.
q Decision, injunctions concerning, Isa. 50:7.
r Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

18 *s Peter,* Mark 5:37. *t Net,* Isa. 51:20. *u Fishermen,* Luke 5:2.
19 *v Jesus, chooses disciples,* Matt. 1:21. *w Minister, call of,* Rom. 15:16. *x Apostles, selection of,* Luke 6:13. *y Call, to special religious duty,* Phil. 3:14. *z Commandment, enjoining discipleship,* Deut. 8:2.—*a Promise, to obedient,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *b Fishermen, figurative,* Luke 5:2. *c Agency, in salvation of men,* Mark 1:17.

disciples after his resurrection, Matt. 28:17; Luke 24:52. *By the multitudes,* Mark 11:9, 10, with Matt. 21:9. *By Simon Peter,* Luke 5:8. *By blind man whom Jesus healed,* John 9:38. *By unclean spirits,* Mark 3:11. *By a man with unclean spirit,* Mark 5:6, 7. *By Stephen,* Acts 7:59, 60. *By Paul,* 1 Tim. 1:12; 2 Pet. 3:18.

Zeal of: *For God's house,* Luke 2:49; John 2:17, with Psa. 69:9. *In obedience to God,* John 4:32, 34; 9:4; Rom. 15:3. *In doing good,* Acts 10:38. *In preaching the gospel,* Matt. 4:23; 9:35; Mark 6:6; Luke 4:43 (with Mark 1:38); 8:1. *In giving himself as a sacrifice,* Luke 9:51; 12:50; 13:32, 33; 1 Tim. 6:13.

***SATAN,** Zech. 3:1, 2; Matt. 25:41; Mark 3:22–26 (with Matt. 9:34; Luke 11:15, 18); Luke 10:18; John 16:11; Acts 13:10; Rev. 2:10, 13, 24.

Called: APOLLYON, Rev. 9:11. BEELZEBUB, Matt. 12:24; Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15. BELIAL, 2 Cor. 6:15. THE DEVIL, Matt. 4:1; Luke 4:2, 6; Rev. 20:2. SATAN, 1 Chr. 21:1; Job 1:6; Luke 22:31; John 13:27; Acts 5:3; 26:18; Rom. 16:20.

Character of: *Sinned from the beginning,* 1 John 3:8. *Subtle,* Gen. 3:1; 2 Cor. 11:3. *Tempter,* Matt. 4:3; 1 Cor. 7:5; 1 Thess. 3:5; 1 Tim. 5:15. *Accuser,* Job 1:6, 7, 9–12; 2:3–7. *Adversary,* Luke 22:31, 53; 1 Pet. 5:8. *Murderer and liar,* John 8:44; Acts 5:3. *Transforms himself into an angel of light,* 2 Cor. 11:14.

Described as: *Accuser of our brethren,* Rev. 12:10. *Angel of the bottomless pit,* Rev. 9:11. *Enemy,* Matt. 13:39. *Father of lies,* John 8:44. *Old serpent,* Rev. 12:9; 20:2. *Power of darkness,* Col. 1:13. *Prince, of this world,* John 12:31; 14:30; 16:11; *of devils,* Matt. 12:24; *of the power of the air,* Eph. 2:2. *Ruler of the darkness of this world,* Eph. 6:12. *Spirit that worketh in the children of disobedience,* Eph. 2:2. *The god of this world,* 2 Cor. 4:4. *Wicked one,* Matt. 13:19, 38.

Instances of temptations by: *Eve,* Gen. 3:1, 4, 5, 14, 15; 2 Cor. 11:3. *Job,* Job 1:13–22; 2:7–10. *David,* 1 Chr. 21:1. *Jesus,* Matt. 4:1–11; Mark 1:13; Luke 4:1–13; John 14:30. *Judas,* John 13:2, 27.

Kingdom of: *Called gates of hell* (R. V. hades), Matt. 16:18. *To be destroyed,* Gen. 3:15; Matt. 13:30; Rom. 16:20; 1 John 3:8.

Miscellany of facts concerning: *Sterilizes the heart,* Matt. 13:19, 38, 39; Mark 4:15; Luke 8:12. *Causes, spiritual blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4; *physical infirmities,* Luke 13:16.

Devices of, 2 Cor. 2:11; 12:7; Eph. 6:11, 12, 16; 1 Thess. 2:18; 1 Tim. 3:6, 7.

Hymeneas and Alexander delivered to, 1 Tim. 1:20. *Contends with Michael,* Jude 9. *Ministers of, dissemblers,* 2 Cor. 11:15.

To be resisted, Eph. 4:27; Jas. 4:7; 1 Pet. 5:8, 9. *Resistance of, effectual,* 1 John 2:13; 5:18. *Gracious deliverance from the power of,* Acts 26:18; Col. 1:13.

To be cast out of this world, John 12:31. *To be bound,* Rev. 20:1–3.

Symbolized: *By the serpent,* Gen. 3:13; 2 Cor. 11:3. *By the dragon,* Rev. 12:3, 4.

Synagogue of, Rev. 2:9; 3:9.

See footnote, DEMONS, Matt. 4:24.

† **SEA OF GALILEE.** *Called* SEA OF CHINNERETH, Num. 34:11; Deut. 3:17; Josh. 13:27; SEA OF CHINNEROTH, Josh. 12:3; LAKE OF GENNESARET, Luke 5:1; SEA OF TIBERIAS, John 21:1. *Jesus calls disciples on the shore of,* Matt. 4:18–22; Luke 5:1–11. *Jesus teaches from a ship on,* Matt. 13:1–3. *Miracles of Jesus on,* Matt. 8:24–32; 14:22–33; 17:27; Mark 4:37–39; Luke 5:1–9; 8:22–24; John 21:1–11.

‡ **ANDREW,** an apostle. *A fisherman,* Matt. 4:18. *Of Bethsaida,* John 1:44. *A disciple of John,* John 1:40. *Finds Peter, his brother, and brings him to Jesus,* John 1:40–42. *Call of,* Matt. 4:18, 19; Mark 1:16, 17. *His name appears in the list of the apostles,* Matt. 10:2; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:14. *Asks the Master privately about the destruction of the temple,* Mark 13:3, 4. *Tells Jesus of the Greeks who sought to see him,* John 12:20–22. *Reports the number of loaves at the feed-*

d,e,f,g left *their* h nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, [C] i he saw other two brethren, j Jāmes *the son* of §Zĕb'e-dee, and k Jŏhn his brother, in a ship with Zĕb'edee their father, mending their h nets; and he called them.

22 And they immediately d,e,f,g left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jē'sus went about all l Găl'ĭ-lee, m,n teaching in their o synagogues, and m,p preaching the q gospel of the kingdom, and m,r healing all manner of s sickness and all manner of disease among the people. T

24 And his t fame went throughout all u Sўr'ĭ-à: and they brought unto him all v sick people that were taken with divers [C] diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with +devils, [C] and ³those which were w lunatick, [C] and those that had the x palsy; and s he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from l Găl'ĭlee, and *from* u Dĕ-căp'o-lĭs, and *from* z Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, and *from* a Jūdæ'à, and *from* beyond b Jôr'dan.

CHAPTER 5

The sermon on the mount: 3 *The beatitudes.* 13 *The disciples of Jesus are the salt of the earth and the light of the world.* 17 *Jesus came not to destroy the law, but to fulfill it.* 21 *He compares the teachings of the law of Moses with the Gospel message with reference to killing,* 27 *to adultery,* 31 *to divorce,* 33 *to swearing,* 38 *to retaliation,* 43 *and to love of enemies.*

AND seeing the multitudes, a he went up into a b mountain: and when he was set, [C] his c disciples came unto him:

2 And a he opened his mouth, and d taught them, e saying,

3 f,g Blessed [C] *are* the h,i,j poor in spirit: for k,l their's is the m kingdom of heaven. T Q

4 n Blessed [C] *are* they that o,p mourn: for l,q,r they shall be g comforted. Q

5 g Blessed [C] *are* s the j,t meek: for l,u they shall v inherit the earth. Q

6 Blessed [C] *are* w they which do *,x hunger and y thirst after z righteousness: for a they b shall be filled.

7 b Blessed [C] *are* the c merciful: for d,e they shall obtain mercy.

8 b Blessed [C] *are* the f pure in g heart: for d,h they shall see God. Q

9 b Blessed [C] *are* the i peacemakers: for d,j they shall be called the k children of l God.

10 b Blessed [C] *are* they which are m persecuted for righteousness' sake: for d,n their's is the o kingdom of heaven. T

11 b,p Blessed [C] are ye, when *men* shall ¹revile you, and m persecute *you*, and shall q,r,s say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. s

12 t,u Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your †reward

20
d *Obedience, exemplified,* Heb. 5:8.
e *Renunciation, of business for Christ,* Luke 5:11.
f *Faith in Christ, exemplified,* John 6:69.
g *Self-denial, instances of,* Mark 8:34.
h *Net,* Isa. 51:20.

21
i *Jesus, life of,* Matt. 1:21.
j *James,* Luke 5:10.
k *John,* Mark 1:19.

23
l *Galilee,* Mark 6:21.
m *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, teacher,* Matt. 1:21.
o *Synagogue,* Matt. 12:9.
p *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35.
q *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.
r *Miracles, of Jesus,* Luke 23:8.
s *Disease, healing of, by Jesus,* Ex. 15:26.

24
t *Fame of Jesus,* Luke 5:15.
u *Syria,* 2 Kin. 6:23.
v *Afflictions,* Psa. 34:19.
w *Insanity,* Prov. 26:18.
x *Paralysis,* Mark 2:3.
3 R. V. epileptic, and palsied;

25
y Mark 5:20; 7:31.
z *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

a *Judea,* Luke 5:17.
b *Jordan,* Gen. 32:10.

1
a *Jesus, teacher,* vs. 1–48; Matt. 1:21.
b *Mountain, Jesus preaches from,* Mic. 7:12.

c *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.

2
d *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
e *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35.

3
f Luke 6:20.
g *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
h *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
i *Humility,* Prov. 22:4.
j *Christian Graces,* Gal. 5:22.
k *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
l *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
m *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24.

4
n Luke 6:21.
o *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
p *Repentance, rewards of,* Mark 1:4.
q *Penitent, promises to,* Psa. 51:17.
r *Promise, to the penitent,* 2 Cor. 1:20.

5
s Psa. 37:11.
t *Meekness, rewards of,* Psa. 45:4.
u *Promise, to the meek,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
v *Inheritance, figurative,* Num. 27:7.

6
w *Seekers, promises to,* Isa. 55:6.
x *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
y *Thirst, figurative,* John 4:14. z *Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2.—a *Promise, to seekers,* 2 Cor. 1:20. b *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3. **7** c *Mercy, rewards of,* Deut. 5:10. d *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. e *Promise, to the merciful,* 2 Cor. 1:20. **8** f *Purity of Heart,* 1 Tim. 4:12. g *Heart, renewed,* Psa. 44:21. h *Promise, to the pure in heart,* 2 Cor. 1:20. **9** i *Peace, promises to promoters of,* Jer. 29:7. j *Promise, to peacemakers,* 2 Cor. 1:20. k *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15. l *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2. **10** m *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20. n *Promise, to the persecuted,* v. 11; 2 Cor. 1:20. o *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24. **11** p Luke 6:22. q *False Accusation,* 2 Tim. 3:3. r *Slander,* Prov. 10:18. s *Falsehood,* Job 21:34. 1 R. V. reproach. **12** t Luke 6:23. u *Joy, under adversity,* Psa. 5:11.

ing of the five thousand, John 6:8, 9. *Meets with the disciples after the Lord's ascension,* Acts 1:13.

§ **ZEBEDEE.** *Father of James and John,* Matt. 4:21; 20:20; 27:56; Mark 1:20; Luke 5:10.

+ **DEMONS.** *Worship of,* Lev. 17:7; Deut. 32:17; Psa. 106:37; 1 Cor. 10:20, 21. *Worship of, forbidden,* Lev. 17:7; Rev. 9:20. *Cast out by Jesus,* Matt. 4:24; 8:16, 28–32; Mark 1:23–26; 3:11, 12, 22; 16:9; Luke 4:41.

Power over, given to the disciples, Matt. 10:1; Mark 6:7; 16:17. *Cast out, by the disciples,* Luke 10:17; *by one who was not associated with the disciples,* Mark 9:38; *by Peter,* Acts 5:16; *by Paul,* Acts 16:16–18; 19:12; *by Philip,* Acts 8:7. *Disciples could not expel,* Mark 9:18, 28, 29. *Sceva's sons could not expel,* Acts 19:13–16. *Parable of the man repossessed of,* Matt. 12:43–45; Luke 11:24–26.

Jesus falsely accused of being possessed of, Matt. 12:24; Mark 3:22–30; Luke 11:15; John 7:20; 8:48, 52; 10:20.

Adversaries of men, Matt. 12:45.

Testify to the divinity of Jesus, Matt. 8:29; Mark 1:23, 24; 3:11; 5:7; Luke 4:34; 8:27, 28.

Believe and tremble, Jas. 2:19. *To be judged at the general judgment,* Matt. 8:29; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6.

Instances of possession by: *Two men of the Gergesenes,* Matt. 8:28–34; Mark 5:2–20; Luke 8:26–33. *The dumb man,* Matt. 9:32, 33. *The blind and dumb man,* Matt. 12:22; Luke 11:14. *The daughter of the Syrophenician woman,* Matt. 15:22–28; Mark 7:25–30. *The epileptic child,* Matt. 17:14–18; Mark 9:17–27; Luke 9:37–42. *The man in the synagogue,* Mark 1:23–26; Luke 4:33–35. *Mary Magdalene,* Mark 16:9; Luke 8:2, 3. *The herd of swine,* Matt. 8:30–32; Luke 8:32, 33.

See footnote, SATAN, Matt. 4:10.

* **HUNGER. Figurative:** *Of spiritual desire,* Psa. 107:9; Prov. 2:3–5; Isa. 55:1, 2; Amos 8:11–13; Matt. 5:6; Luke 1:53; 6:21; John 6:35; 1 Pet. 2:2.

† **REWARD, A MOTIVE,** Isa. 40:10, 11. *In Moses' choice,* Heb. 11:26. *For valor,* 1 Sam. 17:25; Judg. 1:13.

in [v]heaven: for so [m]persecuted they the [w]prophets which were before you.[Q]

13 ¶ [x, y]Ye are the [z]salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his [a]savour,[c] wherewith[c] shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be [b]cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 [c]Ye are the ‡light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

15 [d]Neither do men light a [e]candle,[c] and put it under a bushel,[c] but on [2]a candlestick;[c] and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 [f]Let your ‡light so shine before men, that they may see your good [g]works, and [h]glorify your [i]Father which is in [j]heaven.[r]

17 ¶ [r]Think[Q] not that [k]I am come to destroy the [l]law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, [m]Till [n]heaven and [o]earth pass, one jot[c] or one tittle[c] shall in no wise[c] pass from the [l]law, till all be fulfilled.[Q]

19 [p]Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the [q]kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall [r]do and [s]teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.[r]

20 For I say unto you, That except your [t]righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness*[c] of the [u]scribes and [v]Phăr'ĭ-sees, ye shall in no case enter into the [q]kingdom of heaven.[s]

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old[c] time, [l, w]Thou shalt not [x]kill; and whosoever shall kill [y]shall be in danger of the judgment:[Q]

22 But [z]I say unto you, That [a]whosoever is [b]angry with his [c]brother [3]without a cause [d]shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, [e]Rā'cā,[c] [d]shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, [d]shall be in[c] danger of [f]hell[c] fire.

23 Therefore if thou bring thy [g]gift to the [h]altar, and there rememberest that thy [c]brother hath [4]ought[c] against thee;

24 Leave there thy [g]gift before the altar, and go thy way; [i]first be [f]reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles[c] thou art in the way with him; ‖, [k]lest [5]at any time the adversary[c] deliver thee to the [l]judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into [m]prison.

26 Verily I say unto thee, [n]Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost[c] farthing.[c]

27 [r]¶ Ye have heard that it was said [6]by them of old time, [o]Thou shalt not commit [p]adultery:[Q]

28 But [q]I say unto you, [r]That whosoever looketh on a woman to [s]lust after her hath committed

v Heaven, the future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22.
w Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
13
x Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
y Agency, in the salvation of men, Mark 1:17.
z Salt, figurative, 2 Kin. 2:20.
a Influence, good, 1 Cor. 7:14.
b Backsliders, punishment of, Jer. 3:22.
14
c Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
15
d Mark 4:21; Luke 8:16; 11:33.
e Lamp, Ex. 27:20.
2 R. V. the stand;
16
f Commandment, enjoining influence for righteousness, Deut. 8:2.
g Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
h Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
i God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
j Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
17
k Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
l Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
18
m Luke 16:17; 21:32.
n Heavens, physical, destruction of, Psa. 8:3.
o Earth, destruction of, Prov. 8:23.
19
p False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
q Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
r Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
s Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
20
t Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
u Scribe, hypocrisy of, reproved by Jesus, 1 Kin. 4:3.
v Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
21
w Ex. 20:13.
x Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.
y Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.
22
z Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
a Commandment, forbidding unrighteous anger, Deut. 8:2.
b Anger, Psa. 37:8.
c Brother, Prov. 18:24.
d Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.
e Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
f Hell, Mark 9:43.
3 R. V. *omits* without a cause
23
g Offerings, Lev. 6:17.
h Altar, Gen. 8:20.
4 R. V. aught
24
i Commandment, enjoining reconciliation between brethren, Deut. 8:2.
j Reconciliation, between man and man, 2 Cor. 5:18.
25
k Prudence, in avoiding litigation, 2 Chr. 2:12.
l Judge, Judg. 2:18.
m Prison, Gen. 39:20.
5 R. V. haply the
26
n Debtor, laws concerning, Luke 7:41.
27
o Ex. 20:14; Deut. 5:18.
p Adultery, forbidden, Lev. 20:10.
6 R. V. *omits* by them of old time,
28
q Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
r Chastity, enjoined, Job 31:1.
s Lust, 2 Pet. 1:4.

To repentance, Lev. 26:40–45; Isa. 1:16–20; Acts 26:18. *To obedience*, Ex. 20:6; Lev. 25:18, 19; 26:3–13; Deut. 4:40; 6:3, 18; 11:13–16, 18–21, 26–29; Isa. 1:16–20; 3:10; Heb. 12:28. *To faithfulness*, Matt. 24:45–47 (with Luke 12:42–44); 25:14–23 (with Luke 19:12–27); Rev. 2:10; 22:12. *To righteous conduct*, Rom. 2:10; 1 Pet. 3:9–12. *To patience*, Heb. 10:36. *To perseverance*, Matt. 10:22 (with Mark 13:13); 24:13; Rom. 2:6, 7; Gal. 6:9; Rev. 2:17, 25–28; 3:5, 11, 12, 21; 21:7. *To honesty*, Deut. 25:15. *To follow Christ*, Matt. 16:24–27; 20:1–16; 25:34–46; Mark 10:21; Luke 12:8; 2 Pet. 1:10, 11. *To endure persecution*, Luke 6:22, 23; Heb. 10:34. *To endure tribulation*, Rev. 2:7, 10; 7:14–17. *To love enemies*, Luke 6:35. *To deliver the oppressed*, Jer. 22:3, 4. *To honor parents*, Ex. 20:12; Eph. 6:1–3. *To hallow the Sabbath*, Jer. 17:24–26. *To bestow charity*, Deut. 15:9–11; 24:19. *To show kindness to animals*, Deut. 22:7.

‡ **LIGHT. Physical,** see footnote, LIGHT, Gen. 1:3.
Figurative: *Of the Lord*, Psa. 27:1; Isa. 60:19, 20; Jas. 1:17; 1 John 1:5, 7; 2:8–10. *Of the Lord's word*, Psa. 119:105; Prov. 6:23. *Of personal influence for righteousness*, Matt. 5:14–16; Mark 4:21; Luke 8:16. *Of the righteous*, Luke 16:8; Eph. 5:8, 14; Phil. 2:15; 1 Thess. 5:5. *Of John the Baptist*, John 5:35. *Of spiritual understanding*, Isa. 8:20; Luke 11:33–36; 2 Cor. 4:6. *Of the Gospel*, 2 Cor. 4:4, 6. *Of spiritual wisdom*, Psa. 119:130; Isa. 2:5; 2 Pet. 1:19. *Of righteousness*, Matt. 5:16; Acts 26:18; 1 Pet. 2:9. *Of heavenly glory*, Rev. 21:23. *Of Christ's heavenly glory*, 1 Tim. 6:16. *Of Christ's kingdom*, Isa. 58:8. *Of the Savior*, Isa. 49:6; Mal. 4:2; Matt. 4:16; Luke 2:32; John 1:4, 5, 7–9; 3:19–21; 8:12; 9:5; 12:35, 36, 46; Rev. 21:23.

‖ **LITIGATION.** *To be avoided*, Prov. 17:14; 20:3; 25:8–10; Matt. 5:25, 40; Luke 12:58; 1 Cor. 6:1–8.

[t] adultery with her already in his [u] heart.[r]

29 [v,w] And if thy right [x] eye [7,y] offend[G] thee, [z,c] pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be [b] cast into [c] hell.[C]

30 [d] And if thy right hand [7,e] offend[G] thee, [a,f] cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be [b] cast into [c] hell.

31 ¶ It hath been [g] said, Whosoever shall [h] put away[G] his [i] wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:[Q]

32 But [j,k] I say unto you, That [l,m] whosoever shall [h] put away his [i] wife, saving[G] for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit [n] adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been [g] said by them of old time, [o] Thou shalt not forswear[G] thyself, but [p] shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:[Q]

34 But I say unto you, [q] Swear not at all; neither by [r] heaven; for it is God's [s] throne:[Q]

35 Nor by the [t] earth; for it is his [u] footstool: neither by [v] Jĕ-ru′-să-lĕm; for it is the city of the great [w] King.[Q]

36 [q] Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for [x] whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been [g] said, [y,z] An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:[Q]

39 But [a] I say unto you, [8,b,c] That ye [d,e] resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite[G] thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, [b,e] let him have *thy* cloke[G] also.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile,[G] [d,e] go with him twain.[G]

42 [f,g] Give to [h] him that asketh thee, and from him that would [i] borrow of [j] thee [k] turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [l,m] Thou shalt [n] love[G] thy [o] neighbour, and [p] hate thine [q] enemy.[Q]

44 [r] But [a] I say unto you, [n] Love[G] your [q] enemies, [9] bless them that [10,s] curse you, [11] do [t] good to them that hate you, and [u,v] pray for them which despitefully[G] use you, and persecute you;[Q]

45 [w] That [x] ye may be the [y] children of your [z] Father which is in [a] heaven: for [b] he maketh his [c,d] sun to rise on the [e] evil and on the [f] good, and sendeth [d,g] rain on the just[G] and on the unjust. [S T]

46 For [h] if ye love[G] them which love[G] you, what reward have ye? do not even the [i] publicans[G] the same?

47 And if ye [j] salute[G] your brethren only, what do ye more *than others*? do not even the [12] publicans[G] so?

48 [13,k] Be [l] ye therefore [m] perfect, even [n] as your [o,p,q] Father which is in [a] heaven is [r] perfect. [S T Q]

---

t Adultery, defined, Lev. 20:10.
u Heart, Psa. 44:21.

29
v Mark 9:43–48.
w Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
x Eye, figurative, of evil pleasure, Matt. 6:22.
y Temptation, to be avoided, Luke 11:4.
z Self-denial, Mark 8:34.

a Commandment, enjoining holiness, Deut. 8:2.
b Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
c Hell, the future abode of the wicked, Mark 9:43.
7 R. V. causeth thee to stumble,

30
d Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
e Temptation, to be avoided, Luke 11:4.
f Self-denial, Mark 8:34.

31
g Law, of Moses, temporary, Deut. 33:2.
h Divorce, Mosaic laws concerning, Matt. 19:7.
i Wife, Prov. 5:18.

32
j Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
k Matt. 19:9; Mark 10:11, 12; Luke 16:18.
l Marriage, indissoluble, Gen. 34:9.
m Commandment, enjoining fidelity in marriage, Deut. 8:2.
n Adultery, Lev. 20:10.

33
o Lev. 19:12; Num. 30:2.
p Covenant, binding, Deut. 29:1.

34
q Commandment, forbidding profane swearing, Deut. 8:2.
r Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
s Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.

35
t Earth, Prov. 8:23.
u Footstool, figurative, 1 Chr. 28:2. *v Jerusalem, oaths taken in name of,* Judg. 19:10. *w God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
37 *x Conversation, profane, forbidden,* Psa. 50:23.
38 *y Retaliation,* Deut. 19:19. *z Malice,* Eph. 4:31.

39
a Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
b Revenge, forbidden, vs. 30–40; Ezek. 25:15.
c Forgiveness, Matt. 18:21.
d Commandment, forbidding resistance, Deut. 8:2.
e Meekness, enjoined, Psa. 45:4.
8 R. V. Resist not him that is evil:

42
f Kindness, enjoined, Acts 28:2.
g Liberality, enjoined, 1 Tim. 6:18.
h Poor, liberality to, Prov. 21:13.
i Borrowing, Ex. 22:14.
j Creditor, laws concerning, Deut. 15:2.
k Lending, Deut. 15:2.

43
l Lev. 19:18.
m Law, of Moses, temporary, Deut. 33:2.
n Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
o Neighbor, Luke 10:29.
p Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
q Enemy, Prov. 24:17.

44
r Luke 6:27, 28.
s Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
t Good for Evil, Luke 6:27.
u Intercession, Jer. 27:18.
v Prayer, for enemies, enjoined, Acts 6:4.
9 R. V. and pray for
10 R. V. persecute
11 R. V. *omits the remainder of this verse.* **45** *w* Luke 6:35. *x Promise, to those who love enemies,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *y Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15. *z God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.—*a Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22. *b God, goodness of,* Gen 2:2. *c Sun,* Josh. 10:12. *d Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2. *e Wicked,* Psa. 73:3. *f Righteous,* Psa. 64:10. *g Rain,* 2 Sam. 1:21. **46** *h* Luke 6:32. *i Publicans,* Matt. 11:19. **47** *j Salutations,* Luke 1:44. 12 R. V. Gentiles the same? **48** *k Commandment, enjoining perfection,* Deut. 8:2. *l Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10. *m Perfection,* Heb. 6:1. *n Example, God our,* John 13:15. *o God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2. *p God, perfection of,* Gen. 2:2. *q God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2. *r Holiness,* Ex. 39:30. 13 R. V. Ye therefore shall be perfect, as your heavenly Father is perfect.

CHAPTER 6

The sermon on the mount continued: Almsgiving, 5 prayer, 16 and fasting. 19 Where our treasure is to be laid up. 24 No man can serve two masters. 25 Anxiety about worldly things forbidden. 33 The kingdom of God to be first sought.

[a,b] [c] TAKE heed that ye do not your [1,d,e,f] alms [G] before men, [g] to be seen of [G] them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

2 [a,b] Therefore [d] when thou [f] doest *thine* *alms, [G] do not sound a [h] trumpet before thee, as the [i] hypocrites do in the [j] synagogues and in the streets, [g] that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They [2] have their reward.

3 [b] But [d] when thou [f] doest *alms, [k] let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine *alms may be in secret: and thy [l] Father which [m] seeth in secret himself [S T] shall reward [n] thee [3] openly. [S T]

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the [i] hypocrites [G] *are*: for they love to [p] pray standing in the [j] synagogues and in the corners of the streets, [g] that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They [2] have their reward.

6 But [T] thou, when thou [q,r] prayest, [s] enter into thy closet, [G] and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy [l] Father which is in secret; [t] and thy Father which [m] seeth in secret shall reward [n] thee [3] openly. [Q]

7 But when ye [u] pray, [v] use not vain repetitions, as the [4,w] heathen [G] *do*: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto [w] them: for your [l,x] Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him. [S]

9 [y] After this manner therefore [z] pray ye: Our [a] Father which art in [b] heaven, Hallowed be thy [c] name. [T Q]

10 [d] Thy kingdom come. [d] Thy [e] will be done in earth, as *it is* in [b] heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily [f] bread.

12 And [g] forgive us our debts, as we [5,h] forgive our [i] debtors.

13 And lead us not into [j] temptation, but deliver us from [6] evil: [7] For [d] thine is the kingdom, and the [k] power, and the [l] glory, for ever. Amen. [S]

14 For if ye [h,m] forgive [i] men their trespasses, your heavenly [a,n] Father [o] will also [g] forgive you:

15 But if ye [h,p] forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses. [T]

16 ¶ Moreover when ye [q] fast, [r] be not, as the [s] hypocrites, of a sad [t] countenance: for they disfigure their faces, [u] that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. [Q]

17 But thou, when thou [q] fastest, [v] anoint thine head, and [w] wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to [q] fast, but unto thy [a] Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which [x] seeth in secret, [y] shall reward [z] thee [8] openly.

19 ¶ [a,b] Lay not up for your-

1
- *a* *Commandment, warning against ostentation in giving*, Deut. 8:2.
- *b* *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
- *c* *Watchfulness, enjoined, over motives*, Matt. 24:42.
- *d* *Giving, rules for*, 1 Cor. 16:2.
- *e* *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
- *f* *Liberality, without ostentation*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
- *g* *Motive*, Psa. 106:8.
- 1 R. V. righteousness

2
- *h* *Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.
- *i* *Hypocrisy, warnings against*, Jas. 3:17.
- *j* *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
- 2 R. V. have received

3
- *k* *Commandment, enjoining secrecy in giving alms*, Deut. 8:2.

4
- *l* *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *m* *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *n* *Promise, to the liberal*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
- *o* *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
- 3 R. V. *omits* openly.

5
- *p* *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.

6
- *q* *Prayer, private, enjoined*, Acts 6:4.
- *r* *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
- *s* *Commandment, forbidding ostentation in prayer*, Deut. 8:2.
- *t* *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.

7
- *u* *Prayer, profuse, to be avoided*, Acts 6:4.
- *v* *Commandment, enjoining simplicity in worship*, Deut. 8:2.
- *w* *Gentiles, ignorant worship of*, vs. 8, 31, 32; Acts 10:45.
- 4 R. V. Gentiles

8
- *x* *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

9
- *y* Luke 11:2–4.
- *z* *Prayer, Lord's prayer*, Acts 6:4.

- *a* *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *b* *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
- *c* *God, name of, to be reverenced*, Gen. 2:2.

10
- *d* *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
- *e* *Will of God, supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35.

11
- *f* *Temporal Blessings, prayer for*, Psa. 103:2.

12
- *g* *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
- *h* *Forgiveness, of enemies*, Matt. 18:21.
- *i* *Enemy, forgiveness of*, Prov. 24:17.
- 5 R. V. also have forgiven

13
- *j* *Temptation, prayer against being led into*, Luke 11:4.
- *k* *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *l* *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
- 6 R. V. the evil one.
- 7 R. V. *omits the remainder of this verse.*

14
- *m* *Charitableness*, Prov. 10:12.
- *n* *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *o* *Promise, to the forgiving*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

15
- *p* *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.

16
- *q* *Fasting, precepts concerning*, Zech. 8:19.
- *r* *Commandment, forbidding ostentation in fasting*, vs. 51, 18; Deut. 8:2.
- *s* *Hypocrisy, warnings against*, Jas. 3:17.
- *t* *Countenance, sad*, Prov. 15:13.
- *u* *Motive*, Psa. 106:8.

17 *v* *Anointing*, Deut. 28:40.
w *Ablution*, Judg. 19:21.

18 *x* *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
z *Righteous, promises of*, Psa. 64:10.
8 R. V. *omits* openly.

19—*a* *Commandment, forbidding worldliness*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Worldliness, admonitions against*, 1 John 2:15.

---

* **ALMS.** *Solicited by the unfortunate*, John 9:8; Acts 3:2.

Giving of: *To be done, with simplicity*, Matt. 6:1–4; *with liberality*, Deut. 15:11; Rom. 12:8; *with cheerfulness*, 2 Cor. 9:7. *Love of God inspires to*, 1 John 3:17.

Enjoined, Lev. 25:35; Deut. 15:7–11; Isa. 58:7; Matt. 5:42; Luke 11:41; 2 Cor. 9:5; Gal. 2:10; 1 Tim. 6:18; Heb. 13:16.

Rewarded, Deut. 14:28, 29; 15:10; Matt. 19:21; Luke 12:33; 2 Cor. 9:6.

Instances of giving: *Zacchæus*, Luke 19:8. *Dorcas*, Acts 9:36. *Cornelius*, Acts 10:2. *The early Christians*, Acts 2:44, 45; 4:34–37; 6:1–3; 11:29, 30; 24:17; Rom. 15:25–28; 1 Cor. 16:1–4; 2 Cor. 8:1–4; 9:1; Heb. 6:10.

See footnote, LIBERALITY, 1 Tim. 6:18.

selves [c,d]treasures upon earth, where [e]moth and rust doth [9]corrupt, and where thieves break through and [f]steal:

20 But [g]lay up for yourselves [c]treasures in [h]heaven, where neither [e]moth nor rust doth [9]corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor [f]steal:

21 For where your [c]treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 The [10,i]light of the body is the [†,j,k]eye: [l]if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine [†,m,n]eye be evil, [o]thy whole body shall be full of [p,q]darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

24 [r]No [s]man can [t]serve two [u]masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. [u]Ye cannot serve God and [v]mammon.

25 Therefore [w]I say unto you, [11,x,y,z]Take no [‡,a]thought for your life, [b]what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than [12]meat, and the body than raiment?

26 Behold the [c]fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into [d]barns; yet your heavenly [e,f]Father [g]feedeth them. [h]Are ye not [13]much better than they? [s T]

27 Which of you by [14,a]taking thought can add one [i]cubit unto his stature?

28 And why [15]take ye [a,j]thought for [k]raiment? Consider the [‖]lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

29 And yet [l]I say unto you, That even [m]Sŏl'o-mon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. [Q]

30 [s] [n]Wherefore, if [e]God so clothe the [o]grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the [p]oven, [h]*shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 [16]**Therefore** [f]take no [a]thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be [k]clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the [q]Gĕn'tīleş seek:) [h]for your heavenly [f]Father [r]knoweth that ye have need of all these things. [T]

33 But [s]seek [t]ye first the [u]kingdom [17]of God, and [v]his righteousness; and [w,x]all these things shall be added unto you. [s Q]

34 [16,y]Take therefore no [z]thought for the morrow: for the morrow [18]shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof. [Q]

---

c Treasure, Luke 12:33.
d Riches, the heart not to be set upon, Eccl. 4:8.
e Moth, Job 4:19.
f Theft, Mark 7:22.
9 R. V. consume.

20

g Commandment, enjoining laying up treasure in heaven, Deut. 8:2.
h Heaven, the future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22.

22

i Lamp, figurative, Ex. 27:20.
j Conscience, Acts 23:1.
k Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
l Commandment, implied, enjoining an exact conscience, vs.22–24; Deut. 8:2.
10 R. V. lamp

23

m Conscience, corrupt, Acts 23:1.
n Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
o Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
p Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
q Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

24

r Decision, injunctions concerning, Isa. 50:7.
s Servant, Jer. 2:14.
t Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
u Master, Col. 4:1.
v Luke 16:9, 11, 13.

25

w Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
x Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.
y Luke 12:22–31.
z Commandment, forbidding anxiety, Deut. 8:2.

a Anxiety, forbidden, 1 Pet. 5:7.
b Worldliness, admonitions against, 1 John 2:15.
11 R. V. Be not anxious
12 R. V. the food,
26 *c Animals, God's care of*, Jer. 27:5.
d Barn, Prov. 3:10.
e God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
f God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

g Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
h Promise, implied, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
13 R. V. of much more value

27

i Cubit, Ex. 36:9.
14 R. V. being anxious

28

j Commandment, forbidding anxiety, Deut. 8:2.
k Dress, Zech. 3:3.
15 R. V. are ye anxious concerning

29

l Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
m Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.

30

n Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.
o Grass, Isa. 40:7.
p Oven, Ex. 8:3.

31

16 R. V. Be not therefore anxious,

32

q Gentiles, Acts 10:45.
r God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

33

s Commandment, enjoining seeking the kingdom of God, Deut. 8:2.
t Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
u Church, called kingdom of God, Matt. 16:18.
v God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
w Promise, implied, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
x Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
17 R. V. *omits* of God,
34 *y Commandment, forbidding anxiety*, Deut. 8:2.
z Anxiety, 1 Pet. 5:7.
18 R. V. will be anxious for itself.

---

† **EYE. Figurative:** *Of God's omniscience*, Psa. 11:4; Prov. 15:3. *Of his justice*, Amos 9:8. *Of his holiness*, Hab. 1:13. *Of his care*, Psa. 33:18; 34:15; 1 Pet. 3:12.
Of the moral state, Matt. 7:3–5; 13:15, 16; Mark 7:22. *Of moral perception*, Matt. 6:22, 23; Mark 8:18; Luke 10:23; Acts 26:18.
Of insatiable desire, Prov. 27:20; Eccl. 1:8; 2 Pet. 2:14. *Of evil pleasure*, Matt. 5:29; 18:9; Mark 9:47.
Anthropomorphic uses of, Deut. 11:12; Psa. 33:18; 34:15; Isa. 1:15; 3:8; Hab. 1:13.
See footnote, ANTHROPOMORPHISMS, Gen. 11:5.

‡ **BORROWING TROUBLE.** *Forbidden*, Matt. 6:25–34; John 14:1; Phil. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:7.
Instances of: *Israelites, at the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:10–12; *about water*, Ex. 15:23–25; 17:2, 3; Num. 20:1–13; *about food*, Ex. 16:2, 3; Num. 11:4–33; *when Moses tarried in the mount*, Ex. 32:1; *when the spies brought their adverse report*, Num. 13:28, 29, 31–33; 14:1–4, with vs. 4–12. *Elijah, under the juniper tree and in the cave*, 1 Kin. 19:4–15. *The disciples, as to how the multitude could be fed*, Matt. 14:15; Mark 6:35–37; *in the tempest, when Jesus was asleep in the ship*, Matt. 8:23–26; Mark 4:36–39; Luke 8:22–24; *when Jesus was crucified*, Luke 24:4–9, 24–31, 36–40. *Mary at the sepulchre*, John 20:11–17. *The people in the shipwreck*, Acts 27:22–25, 30–36.

‖ **LILY.** *The principal chapiters of the temple ornamented with carvings of*, 1 Kin. 7:19, 22. *Molded on the rim of the molten laver in the temple*, 1 Kin. 7:26; 2 Chr. 4:5. *Lessons of trust gathered from*, Matt. 6:28–30; Luke 12:27. *Lips of the beloved compared to*, Song 5:13.

CHAPTER 7

The sermon on the mount concluded: Rash judgment reproved. 6 Holy things not to be given to dogs. 7 The duty and efficacy of prayer. 13 The strait gate. 15 False prophets. 24 The house built upon a rock, or upon the sand.

*,[a] JUDGE[G] not, that ye be not [b,c] judged.[c]

2 For with what judgment[G] ye judge,[G] ye shall be judged:[G] and [d]with what measure ye mete,[G] it shall be measured to you [1]again.

3 [e,f]And [†]why [g]beholdest thou the mote[G] that is in thy brother's [h]eye, but considerest not the [i]beam[G] that is in thine own eye?

4 [e]Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, [†,g]Let me [2]pull out the mote out of thine [h]eye; and, behold, a [i]beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 [e,f]Thou [j]hypocrite, first cast out the [i]beam out of thine own [h]eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ [k]Give not that which is holy unto the [l,m]dogs, neither cast ye your [n]pearls before [o]swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend[G] you.

7 ¶ [p,q,r]Ask, and [s]it shall be given [t]you; seek, and [s,u,v]ye shall find; knock, and [s]it shall be opened unto you:

8 For [v]every one that [q,s]asketh receiveth; and he that [u]seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh [s,u]it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if [w]his son ask[c] [x]bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a [v]fish, will he give him a [z]serpent?

11 If [a]ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, [b]how much more shall your [c,d]Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him? [s t]

12 [e,f]Therefore all things [g]whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, [h]do ye even so to [i]them: for this is the [j]law and the prophets.

13 ¶ [k,l]Enter ye in at the [3]strait[G] [m]gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the [n]way, that leadeth to [o]destruction, and [p]many there be which go in thereat:

14 [4]Because strait[G] *is* the [m]gate, and [5]narrow[G] *is* the [n]way,[G] which leadeth unto life, and [q]few there be that find it.

15 ¶ [r,s]Beware of false [t]prophets, which come to you in [u]sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are [v]ravening[G] [w]wolves.[Q]

16 [x,y]Ye[s] shall know [t]them by their fruits.[G] Do men gather [z]grapes of [a,b]thorns, or [c]figs of [b,d]thistles?

17 Even so every [e]good tree bringeth forth [f]good fruit; but a [b,g,h]corrupt[G] tree bringeth forth [i]evil fruit.

18 A [e]good tree cannot bring forth [i]evil fruit, neither *can* a [b,g,h]corrupt[G] tree bring forth [f]good fruit. [s]

19 Every tree that [‡]bringeth

1
a Luke 6:37, 38.
b *Commandment, forbidding uncharitable judgment,* Deut. 8:2.
c *Charitableness, enjoined,* Prov. 10:12.
2
d Mark 4:24; Luke 6:38.
1 R. V. *omits* again.
3
e Luke 6:41, 42.
f *Commandment, implied, against self-righteousness,* Deut. 8:2.
g *Self-righteousness,* Luke 18:11.
h *Eye, figurative,* Matt. 6:22.
i Luke 6:41, 42.
4
2 R. V. cast
5
j *Hypocrisy, warnings against,* Jas. 3:17.
6
k *Prudence,* 2 Chr. 2:12.
l *Dog, figurative,* 1 Kin. 21:19.
m *Wicked, compared to dogs and swine,* Psa. 73:3.
n *Pearl, figurative,* Rev. 17:4.
o *Swine, figurative,* Lev. 11:7.
7
p Luke 11:9–13.
q *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
r *Commandment, enjoining prayer,* Deut. 8:2.
s *Prayer, answer to, promised,* Acts 6:4.
t *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64: 10.
u *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.
v *Promise, to seekers,* vs. 8–11; 2 Cor. 1–20.
9
w *Parents, affection of,* 2 Cor. 12:14.
x *Bread,* Ezek. 4:13.
10
y *Fish,* Matt. 17:27.
z *Serpent,* Num. 21:6.
11
a *Parents, affection of,* 2 Cor. 12:14.
b *Promise, of answer to prayer,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
c *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
d *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
12
e Luke 6:31.
f *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.
g *Golden Rule,* Luke 6:31.
h *Duty, of man to man,* Eccl. 12:13.
i *Neighbor, duty to,* Luke 10:29.
j *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
13
k Luke 13:24.
l *Commandment, enjoining repentance,* Deut. 8:2.
m *Gates, figurative,* Deut. 3:5.
n *Highways, figurative,* Deut. 2:27.
o *Spiritual Death,* 1 John 3:14.
p *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. narrow
14
q *Righteous,* Psa. 64:10.
4 R. V. For narrow is
5 R. V. straitened
15
r *Commandment, warning against false teachers,* Deut. 8:2.
s *Watchfulness,* Matt. 24:42.
t *False Teachers, admonitions against,* 2 Pet. 2:1.
u *Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17.
v *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
w *Wolf, figurative,* Jer. 5:6.
16 *x* Luke 6:43, 44. *y* *Nature, laws of, uniform in operation,* Jas. 3:12. *z* *Grape,* Lev. 25:5.—*a* *Thorn,* Hos. 2:6. *b* *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3. *c* *Fig Tree, fruit of,* Luke 13:6. *d* *Thistle,* Hos. 10:8. **17** *e* *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10. *f* *Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2. *g* *False Teachers,* 2 Pet. 2:1. *h* *Depravity,* Job 15:14. *i* *Sin,* Rom. 5:12.

---

* **UNCHARITABLENESS,** Isa. 29:21. *Admonitions against,* Matt. 7:1–5; Luke 6:37–42; 12:57; John 7:24; 8:7; Rom. 2:1; 1 Cor. 4:3–5, 7. *Forbidden,* Jas. 4:11, 12.

Instances of: *The Israelites toward Moses, charging him with having made them abhorred by the Egyptians,* Ex. 5:21; *charging him with bringing them out of Egypt to die,* Ex. 14: 11, 12.

Moses toward the two and a half tribes, Num. 32:1–33. *The tribes west of the Jordan toward the two and a half tribes,* Josh. 22:11–31. *Eli toward Hannah,* 1 Sam. 1:14–17.

Eliab toward David, charging him with presumption, when he offered to fight Goliath, 1 Sam. 17:28. *Princes of Ammon toward David, when he sent commissioners to convey his sympathy to Hanun,* 2 Sam. 10:3; 1 Chr. 19:3. *Bildad toward Job,* Job chapters 18, 25. *Eliphaz toward Job,* Job chapters 15, 22. *Zophar toward Job,* Job chapters 11, 20. *The Jews, charging Paul with teaching contrary to the law and against the temple,* Acts 21:28.

† **INCONSISTENCY,** Matt.7: 3–5; 23:3,4; Rom.2:1,21–23.

Instances of: *Jehu,* 2 Kin. 10:16–31. *The Jews, in oppressing the poor,* Neh. 5:8, 9; *in accusing Jesus of violating the Sabbath,* John 7:22, 23. *Peter and the other disciples, in requiring of the Gentiles that which they did not practice themselves,* Gal. 2:11–14.

‡ **UNFRUITFULNESS,** Isa. 5:2; Matt. 3:10 (with Luke 3:9); 7:19; 13:3–7 (with Mark 4:3–7, 14–19; Luke 8: 4–14); 21:19, 20 (with Mark 11:13); Luke 3:9; 13:6–9; John 15:2, 4, 6.

See footnote, UNFAITHFULNESS, Luke 16:11.

not forth good fruit is [j]hewn down, and [j]cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ [T] [k]Not every one that [l]saith unto me, [m]Lord, Lord, shall enter into the [n]kingdom of heaven; but he that [o]doeth the [p]will of my Father which is in heaven.[s]

22 Many will say to me in [q]that day, Lord, Lord, [r]have we not prophesied[c] in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils[c]? and in thy name done many [6]wonderful [s]works?[T Q]

23 And then will I profess[c] unto them, I never knew[c] you: [j,t]depart from me, ye that work iniquity.[Q]

24 ¶ Therefore [e,u,v]whosoever [w]heareth these [x]sayings of mine, and [o,y]doeth them, [z]I will [a]liken him unto a [b]wise man, which built his house upon a [c]rock:

25 And the [d,e]rain descended, and the floods came, and the [f]winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a [c]rock.

26 And every one that heareth these [g]sayings of mine, and [h]doeth them not, shall be likened unto a [i]foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:[T]

27 And the [d,e]rain descended, and the floods came, and the [f]winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it [j]fell: and great was the fall of it.[Q]

28 ¶ And it came to pass, when [k]Jē′sus had ended these sayings, the [7]people were astonished at his doctrine[c]:

29 For [k]he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the [l]scribes.[T]

CHAPTER 8

A leper cleansed. 5 The healing of the centurion's servant, 14 also of Peter's wife's mother and many others. 18 How Jesus must be followed. 23 He stills the tempest; 28 and heals two men possessed with devils. 31 The devils enter into a herd of swine.

WHEN[T] [s]he was come down from the mountain, [a]great multitudes[c] followed him.

2 [T] [b]And, behold, there came a [c]leper and [d]worshipped him, saying, [e]Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And [f,g]Jē′sus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his [c,h]leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jē′sus saith unto him, [i]See thou tell no man; but go thy way, [j]shew thyself to the priest, and [k]offer the gift that Mō′sēs commanded, for a testimony unto them.[s Q]

5 ¶ [l]And when Jē′sus was entered into [m]Că-pēr′na-ŭm, there [e]came unto him a *centurion, [n]beseeching him,

6 And [n]saying, Lord, my [o]servant lieth [1]at home sick of the [p]palsy[c], grievously[c] tormented.

7 And Jē′sus saith unto him, [q]I will come and heal him.

8 The *centurion answered and said, Lord, I am [r]not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my [o]servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having [s]soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

10 [s]When Jē′sus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily, I say unto you, I have not found so great [e]faith, no, not in Ĭs′ra-el.

19
j Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

21
k Delusion, of those who trust in the form of godliness, 2 Thess. 2:11.
l Confession of Christ, Luke 12:8.
m Wicked, prayer of, Psa. 73:3.
n Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
o Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
p Will of God, Mark 3:35.

22
q Judgment, 2 Pet. 3:7.
r Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
s Miracles, alleged, Luke 23:8.
6 R. V. mighty

23
t Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.

24
u Luke 6:47–49.
v Hearers, Rom. 2:13.
w Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
x Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
y Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
z Jesus, parables of, Matt. 1:21.

a Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.
b Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
c Rock, Psa. 78:15.

25
d Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.
e Temptation, a test, Luke 11:4.
f Wind, figurative of adversity, Job 37:17.

26
g Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
h Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
i Fool, Prov. 18:2.

27
j Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

28
k Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. multitudes

29
l Scribe, instructor in the law, 1 Kin. 4:3.

1
a Popularity of Jesus, John 6:15.

2
b Mark 1:40–44; Luke 5:12–14.
c Leprosy, Lev. 13:2.
d Jesus, worship of, Matt. 1:21.
e Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

3
f Jesus, compassion of, Matt. 1:21.
g Jesus, miracles of, Matt. 1:21.
h Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.

4
i Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
j Lev. 14:2.
k Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.

5
l Luke 7:1–10.
m Capernaum, Luke 4:31.
n Mediation, Gal. 3:19.

6
o Servant, kindness to, Jer. 2:14.
p Paralysis, Mark 2:3.
1 R. V. in the house

7
q Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.

8
r Humility, exemplified, Prov. 22:4.

9
s Armies, Roman, Deut. 11:4.

*** CENTURION.** *A commander of one hundred soldiers,* Mark 15:44, 45; Acts 21:32; 22:25, 26; 23:17, 23; 24:23. *Of Capernaum, comes to Jesus in behalf of his servant,* Matt. 8:5–13; Luke 7:1–10. *In charge of the soldiers who crucified Jesus,* Matt. 27:54; Mark 15:39; Luke 23:47. *Of Cæsarea,* Acts 10:1–33. *Of the cohort of Augustus,* Acts 27:43.

11 And I say unto you, That [t]many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with [u]Ā'bră-hăm, and [v]Ī'ṣaac, and [w]Jā'cob, in the [x, y]kingdom of heaven.[q]

12 But the [z]children of the kingdom shall be [a]cast out into [b]outer [c]darkness: there shall be [d, e]weeping and [f]gnashing of teeth.

13 And [g]Jē'ṣus said unto the *centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast [h]believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And his [i]servant was [j, k]healed in the selfsame[c] hour.

14 ¶ [l]And when Jē'ṣus was come into [m]Pē'tēr's house, he saw his [n]wife's mother [2]laid, and sick of a [o]fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever [j]left her: and she arose, and ministered[c] unto [3]them.

16 ¶ When the even[c] was come, they brought unto him many that were [p]possessed with devils[c]: and he [q]cast out the spirits with *his* word, and [k]healed all that were [p]sick:

17 That [r]it might be fulfilled[c] which was spoken by [s]Ē-ṣā'ias the [t]prophet, saying, [u, v, w]Himself took our [p]infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.[s q r]

18 ¶ Now when Jē'ṣus saw [x]great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 And [y]a certain [z]scribe came, and said unto him, [a]Master,[c] [b]I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jē'ṣus saith unto him, [c]The [d]foxes have holes, and the [e]birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, [f, g]suffer[c] me first to go and [h]bury my father.[q]

22 But Jē'ṣus said unto him, [i, j]Follow me; and let the dead bury [4]their dead.

23 ¶ [s]And when he was entered into a [k]ship, his [l]disciples followed him,

24 And, behold,[c] there arose a great †, [m]tempest in the [n]sea, insomuch that the [k]ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.[r]

25 And his [l]disciples came to *him*, and awoke him, [o]saying, Lord, save us: [p, q]we perish.[c]

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye [r]fearful, O ye of [p]little [s]faith? Then [t]he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and †, [u]there was a great calm.

27 But the [l]men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea [t, u]obey [v]him!

28 ¶ [w]And when he was come to the other side into the country of the [5]Gĕr'ğe-sēneṣ, there met him two possessed with [x]devils,[c] coming out of the [y]tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man [6]might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, [x]they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, [7, z]Jē'ṣus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?[r q]

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many [a]swine feeding,

31 So the [b]devils[c] besought[c] him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer[c] us to go away into the herd of [a]swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And [c]when they were come out, they went into the herd of [d]swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down

11
t Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
u Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
v Isaac, Gen. 21:3.
w Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
x Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
y Jesus, kingdom of, Matt. 1:21.
z Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3

12
a Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
b Hell, future abode of the wicked, Mark 9:43.
c Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
d Weeping, in perdition, Ezra 3:13.
e Sorrow, of the lost, Matt. 13:42.
f Gnashing of Teeth, Job 16:9.

13
g Jesus, miracles of, Matt. 1:21.
h Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
i Servant, Jer. 2:14.
j Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
k Healing, by Jesus, Acts 4:22.

14
l Mark 1:29–34; Luke 4:38–41.
m Peter, Mark 5:37.
n Minister, marriage of, Rom. 15:16.
o Fever, Deut. 28:22.
2 R. V. lying

15
3 R. V. him.

16
p Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
q Demons, cast out by Jesus, Matt. 4:24.

17
r Prophecies, concerning the Messiah and their fulfilment, Gen. 12:3.
s Or, *Isaiah,* Isa. 1:1.
t Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
u Isa. 53:4.
v Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.
w Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.

18
x Popularity of Jesus, John 6:15.

19 *y* Luke 9:57–60. *z Scribe,* 1 Kin. 4:3.
—*a Master,* John 13:13. *b Zeal, without knowledge,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
20 *c* Luke 9:58. *d Fox,* Psa. 63:10. *e Birds,* Eccl. 12:4.

21
f Procrastination, Acts 24:25.
g Excuses, Luke 14:18.
h Burial, Acts 8:2.

22
i Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
j Decision, injunctions concerning, Isa. 50:7.
4 R. V. their own dead.

23
k Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.
l Disciple, Matt. 9:14.

24
m Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
n Sea of Galilee, Matt. 4:18.

25
o Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
p Doubting, Rom. 14:23.
q Borrowing Trouble, Matt. 6:25.

26
r Cowardice, instances of, Lev. 26:36.
s Faith, trial of, Mark 11:22.
t Jesus, miracles of, Matt. 1:21.
u Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.

27
v Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.

28
w Mark 5:1–20; Luke 8:26–39.
x Demons, Matt. 4:24.
y Burying Places, demoniacs dwelt in, Gen. 23:4.
5 R. V. Gadarenes.
6 R. V. could

29
z Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. *omits* Jesus.

30
a Swine, Lev. 11:7.

31
b Demons, Matt. 4:24.

32
c Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
d Animals, possessed of devils, Jer. 27:5.

† **TEMPEST STILLED,** Matt. 8:23–27; Mark 4:35–41; Luke 8:22–25.

a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to [g]the possessed of the [b]devils.[C]

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jē'ṣus: and when they saw him, they besought [e]*him* that he would depart out of their coasts.[C S T]

CHAPTER 9

Jesus heals one sick of the palsy; 9 calls Matthew; 10 eats with publicans and sinners; 14 and justifies his disciples in not fasting. 18 A ruler entreats him. 20 He heals an issue of blood; 23 raises the ruler's daughter; 27 gives sight to two blind men; 32 heals a dumb man possessed with a devil; 36 and has compassion on the multitude.

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own [a]city.

2 [T]And, behold, they [b]brought to him a man sick of the [c]palsy,[C] lying on a bed: and [d]Jē'ṣus seeing their [b]faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be[C] [1,e]forgiven thee.

3 And, behold, certain of the [f]scribes said within themselves, This *man* [g]blasphemeth.

4 And Jē'ṣus [h]knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore[C] think ye evil in your hearts? [T]

5 For whether[C] is easier, to say, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But [i]that ye may know that the Son of man hath [j]power[C] on earth to [e]forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the [c]palsy,[C]) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.[Q]

7 And [j,k]he arose, and departed to his house.

8 [l]But when the multitudes saw *it*, they [2]marvelled, and [m]glorified God, which had given such power unto men.[T]

9 ¶ And as Jē'ṣus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named *Măt'thew, sitting at the [3]receipt[C] of custom: and [n]he saith unto [o]him, [p,q]Follow me. And [r,s,t]he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ [u]And it came to pass, as [v]Jē'ṣus sat at meat[C] in the house, behold, many [w]publicans[C] and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the [x]Phăr'ĭ-sees saw *it*, [y,z]they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your [4]Master with [w]publicans[C] and sinners?

12 But when Jē'ṣus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be [a,b]whole[C] need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, [c]I will have [d,e]mercy, and not [f]sacrifice:[C] for [g]I am not come to call the [a,b]righteous, but sinners [5]to [h]repentance. [S QT]

14 ¶ Then came to him the [†]disciples of [i]Jŏhn, saying, Why do we and the [j]Phăr'ĭ-sees [k]fast often,[C] but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jē'ṣus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the [l]bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they [k]fast.

16 [m,n]No man putteth a piece of [6]new[C] cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent[C] is made worse.

17 [n,o]Neither do men put new[C] [p]wine into old [7,q]bottles:[C] else the

1
a *Capernaum*, Luke 4:31.

2
b *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
c *Paralysis*, Mark 2:3.
d *Jesus, power of, to forgive sins*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. are forgiven.

3
f *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
g *Blasphemy, false accusations of*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

4
h *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.

6
i *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
j *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.

7
k *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

8
l *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
2 R. V. were afraid.

33
g R. V. them that were

34
e *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

9
n *Jesus, calls Matthew*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Apostles, selection of*, Luke 6:13.
p *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
q *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14.
r *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
s *Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8.
t *Renunciation, of business for Christ*, Luke 5:11.
3 R. V. place of toll:

10
u Mark 2:15–20; Luke 5:29–35.
v *Jesus, benevolence of*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.

11
x *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
y *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.
z *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
4 Am. R. V. *marg.* teacher

12
a *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
b *Irony*, Mark 12:14.

13
c Hos. 6:6.
d *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.
e *Obedience, better than sacrifice*, 1 Sam. 15:22.
f *Offerings, unavailing without piety*, Lev. 6:17.
g *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
5 R. V. *omits* to repentance

14
i *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
j *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
k *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.

15
l *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.

16
m Mark 2:21; Luke 5:36.

n *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49. 6 R.V. undressed **17** *o* Mark 2:22; Luke 5:37–39. *p* *Wine*, Prov. 23:31. *q* *Bottle*, Gen. 21:14. 7 R. V. wine-skins:

* **MATTHEW** (*a gift of Jehovah*), called also Levi. *A receiver of customs*, Matt. 9:9. *Becomes a disciple of Jesus*, Matt. 9:9, 10; 10:3; Mark 2:14, 15; 3:18; Luke 5:27–29; 6:15; Acts 1:13.

† **DISCIPLES**, a name given to the followers of any teacher. *Of John the Baptist*, Matt. 9:14.
Of Jesus, Matt. 10:1; 20:17; Acts 9:26; 14:20; 21:4. *Given power to heal.* Matt. 10:1; Mark 6:6–13, 30; Luke 9:1–6,

8 R. V. skins burst,
9 R. V. skins
10 R. V. fresh wineskins,

18
r *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
s Mark 5:22–43; Luke 8:41–56.
t *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Faith in Christ, instances of*, John 6:69.

20
v *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.
w *Menstruation*, Ezek. 18:6.

22
x *Jesus, miracles of*. Matt. 1:21.
y *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

23
z *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.

a *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
11 R. V. flute-players,

24
b *Death*, Num. 23:10.
c *Sleep, a symbol of death*, Psa. 127:2.

25
d *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
e *Children, miracles in behalf of*, Mark 10:14.
f *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

26
g *Fame of Jesus*, Luke 5:15.

27
h *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
i Mark 10:46.

[8]bottles break, and the wine run-
neth out, and the [9]bottles perish: [c]
but they put new wine into [10]new
bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ [s]While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain [r,s]ruler, and [t]worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but [u]come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jē′sus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his ‖disciples.

20 ¶ And, behold, a woman, which was [v]diseased with an ‡,[w]issue [c] of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment: [q]

21 For she said within herself, [u]If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole. [c]

22 But [x]Jē′sus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy [u]faith hath made thee whole. [c] And the woman [x,y]was made whole [c] from that hour. [s]

23 And when Jē′sus came into the [r,s]ruler's house, and saw the [11,z]minstrels [c] and the people [a]making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not [b]dead, but [c]sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. [c]

25 But when the people were put forth, [c] [d]he went in, and took her by the hand, and the [e]maid [f]arose.

26 And the [g]fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ [s]And when Jē′sus departed thence, two [h,i]blind men followed him, crying, and saying, *Thou* [f]son of [k]Dā′vid, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the [h,i]blind men [l]came to him: and Jē′sus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, [l]Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched [d]he their eyes, saying, According to your [l]faith be it unto you. [s]

30 And their eyes were [f]opened; and Jē′sus [12]straitly [c] [m]charged [c] them, saying, See *that* no man know *it*.

31 But they, when they were departed, [n]spread abroad his [g]fame [c] in all that country.

32 ¶ As they went out, behold, they brought to him a [o]dumb man possessed with a [p]devil. [c]

33 And when the [p]devil [c] was [f,q]cast out, the [o]dumb [f]spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Ĭs′ra-el.

34 But the [r]Phăr′ĭ-sees [s]said, He casteth out devils [c] through the [t]prince of the devils. [c s]

35 ¶ And [u,v]Jē′sus went about all the cities and villages, [w]teaching in their [x]synagogues, and ‖preaching the [y]gospel of the kingdom, and [z]healing [13]every [a]sickness and every [b]disease among the people.

36 But when he saw the multitudes, [c,d]he was moved with compassion on them, because they [14]fainted, [c] and were scattered abroad, as [e]sheep having no [f]shepherd. [q]

37 Then saith he unto his [†]dis-

f *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *David, Jesus called son of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

28
l *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.

30
m *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
12 R. V. strictly

31
n *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

32
o *Dumb*, Ex. 4:11.
p *Demons, possession by*, Matt. 4:24.

33
q *Demons, cast out by Jesus*, Matt. 4:24.

34
r *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
s *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
t *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

35
u *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Jesus, zeal of*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
x *Synagogue, Scriptures read and expounded in*, Matt. 12:9.
y *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
z *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.

a *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
b *Disease*, Ex. 15:26.
13 R. V. all manner of disease and all manner of sickness.

36
c *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Sheep, figurative, of lost sinners*, Deut. 32:14.
f *Shepherd, figurative*, Jer. 31:10.
14 R. V. were distressed

10. *The seventy, sent forth*, Luke 10:1. *Rulers become*, John 12:42. *Priests become*, Acts 6:7. *First called Christians at Antioch*, Acts 11:26. See footnote, APOSTLES, Luke 6:13.

‡ **HEMORRHAGE.** *A woman suffers twelve years from*, Matt. 9:20–22; Mark 5:25–29; Luke 8:43–48.
See footnote, MENSTRUATION, Ezek. 18:6.

‖ **PREACHING,** the act of exhorting, prophesying, reproving, teaching. *Noah called preacher*, 2 Pet. 2:5; *and Solomon*, Ecc. 1:1. *Sitting while*, Matt. 5:1; Luke 4:20; 5:3.
Appointed and practiced by Jesus as the method of promulgating the gospel, Matt. 4:17; 11:1; Mark 16:15, 20; Luke 4:18, 19. 43. *Grave responsibility of*, 2 Cor. 2:14–17.
Should edify, 1 Cor. 14:1–25. *Should be skillful*, 2 Tim. 2:15. *Should be, in power*, 1 Thess. 1:5; *with boldness*, Acts 13:46; 2 Cor. 3:12; *not with worldly wisdom*, 1 Cor. 1:17–31; 2:1–8, 12, 13; *not with deceit or flattery*, 1 Thess. 2:3–6.
Repentance, the subject, of John the Baptist's, Matt. 3:2; Mark 1:4, 15; Luke 3:3; *of Christ's*, Matt. 4:17; Mark 1:15; *of the apostles'*, Mark 6:12. *The Gospel of the Kingdom of God, the subject of Christ's*, Mark 1:14, 15; 2:2; Luke 8:1. *Christ crucified and risen, the burden of Paul's*, Acts 17:3.
Jesus preaches to spirits in prison, 1 Pet. 3:19; 4:9; compare Eph. 4:9.
Effective: *By Azariah*, 2 Chr. 15:1–15. *By Jonah*, Jonah 3. *By Haggai*, Hag. 1:7–12. *By Peter*, Acts 2:14–41. *By Philip*, Acts 8:5–12, 27–38. *By Paul*, Acts 9:20–22; 13:16–43.
Impenitence under: *Asa*, 2 Chr. 16:7–10. *The Jews*, Acts 13:46.

ciples, The [g]harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few;

38 [h]Pray ye therefore the Lord of the [g]harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAPTER 10

Jesus gives the twelve power to work miracles. 5 He sends them forth to preach, and gives them a charge, 16 Comforts them against persecutions. 40 A blessing promised to those that receive them.

AND when he had [a]called unto *him* his twelve [b]disciples, [c]he gave them [1,d]power *against* [e]unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of [f]sickness and all manner of [g]disease. [s t]

2 Now the names of the twelve [h]apostles are these; The first, Sī'mon, who is called [i]Pē'tēr, and [j]Ăn'drew his brother; [k]Jāmeṣ *the son* of [l]Zĕb'e-dee, and [m]Jŏhn his brother;

3 [n]Phĭl'ĭp, and [o]Bär-thŏl'o-mew; [p]Thŏm'as, and [q]Măt'thew the [r]publican; *Jāmeṣ *the son* of [s]Ăl-phæ'us, and [2]Lĕb-bæ'us, whose surname was [t]Thăd-dæ'us;

4 [u]Sī'mon the Cā'năan-īte, and [v]Jū'das Ĭs-kăr'ĭ-ot, who also [w]betrayed him.

5 [x]These twelve [y]Jē'ṣus sent forth, and [3,z]commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the [a]Gĕn'tīleṣ, and into *any* city of the [b]Să-măr'ĭ-tanṣ enter ye not:

6 But go rather to the lost [c]sheep of the [d]house of Ĭṣ'ra-el.

7 And as [e]ye go, [f]preach, saying, The [g,h]kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 [i,j,k]Heal the [l]sick, cleanse the [m]lepers, raise the [n]dead, cast out [o]devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 [p]Provide neither [q]gold, nor [r]silver, nor [s]brass in your [†]purses.

10 [4]Nor scrip for *your* journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor [5]yet staves: for the [6,t,u,v]workman is worthy of his [7,w]meat.

11 And into whatsoever city or [8]town ye shall enter, [9]enquire who in it is worthy; and [x]there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, [y]salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 [z]And [a]whosoever shall [b]not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the [c]dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, [d,e]It shall be more tolerable for the land of [f]Sŏd'om and [g]Gō-mŏr'-rhā in the day of [h]judgment, [i]than for that city.

16 ¶ Behold, I send [j]you forth as [k]sheep in [l]the midst of [m]wolves: be [n]ye therefore [o]wise as [p]serpents, and harmless as [q]doves.

17 But beware of men: for they will [l]deliver you up to the councils, and they will [r]scourge you in their [s]synagogues;

18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my

37
g Harvest, figurative, Ex. 34:21.

38
h Commandment, enjoining prayer for more laborers, Deut. 8:2.

1
a Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
b Apostles, miraculous power given to, Luke 6:13.
c Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.
d Charism, 1 Cor. 12:1.
e Demons, power over, Matt. 4:24.
f Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
g Disease, healing of, by the twelve, Ex. 15:26.
1 R. V. authority over

2
h Apostles, selection of, Luke 6:13.
i Peter, Mark 5:37.
j Andrew, Matt. 4:18.
k James, Luke 5:10.
l Zebedee, Matt. 4:21.
m John, Mark 1:19.

3
n Philip, Luke 6:14.
o Mark 3:18; Luke 6:14.
p Thomas, John 11:16.
q Matthew, Matt. 9:9.
r Publicans, Matt. 11:19.
s Mark 3:18.
t Mark 3:18.
2 R. V. *omits* Lebbæus, whose surname was

4
u Simon, Mark 3:18.
v Judas, Mark 3:19.
w Betrayal, Matt. 26:46.

5
x Apostles, commission of, Luke 6:13.

8
i Charism, 1 Cor. 12:1.
j Apostles, miraculous power given to, Luke 6:13.
k Healing, Acts 4:22.
l Afflicted, Job 34:28.
m Leprosy, Lev. 13:2.
n Dead, 2 Kin. 4:32.
o Demons, Matt. 4:24.

9
p Mark 6:8–11; Luke 9:3–5.
q Gold, used as money, Ezek. 7:19.
r Silver, used as money, 1 Chr. 28:14.
s Brass, used as money, Job 28:2.

10
t Employee, rights of, just compensation, Deut. 24:14.
u Hired servant, rights of, to receive wages, Lev. 25:40.
v Minister, duty of, the church to, Rom. 15:16.
w Wages, Gen. 31:7.
4 R. V. No wallet
5 R. V. staff:
6 R. V. labourer
7 R. V. food.

11
8 R. V. village
9 R. V. search out
x Minister, hospitality to, Rom. 15:16.

12
y Salutations, Luke 1:44.

14
z Opportunity, the measure of responsibility, Gal. 6:10.

a Unbelievers, 1 Cor. 6:6.
b Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
c Dust, Eccl. 3:20.

y Jesus, instructs his disciples, Matt. 1:21. *z Minister, charge delivered to,* Rom. 15:16.—*a Gentiles,* Acts 10:45. *b Samaria,* Isa. 7:9. 3 R. V. charged **6** *c Sheep, figurative of lost sinners,* Deut. 32:14. *d Jews,* Neh. 4:2. **7** *e Ministers, precepts for guidance of,* Rom. 15:16. *f Preaching,* Matt. 9:35. *g Church, called kingdom of heaven,* Matt. 16:18. *h Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24.

15 *d Responsibility, according to privilege,* Ezek 18:20. *e Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 2 Pet. 3:7. *f Sodom,* Gen. 13:10. *g* Or, *Gomorrah,* Gen. 13:10. *h Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7. *i Opportunity, the measure of responsibility,* Gal. 6:10.
16 *j Ministers, trials and persecutions of,* Rom. 15:16. *k Sheep, figurative,* Deut. 32:14, *l Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20. *m Wolf, figurative,* Jer. 5:6. *n Minister, character and qualifications of,* Rom. 15:16. *o Wisdom, worldly,* Prov. 2:2. *p Serpent, subtlety of,* Num. 21:6. *q Dove,* Gen. 8:8.
17 *r Scourging,* Acts 22:24. *s Synagogue,* Matt. 12:9.

* **JAMES,** an apostle. *Son of Alphæus,* Matt. 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:15; Acts 1:13; 12:17; Gal. 2:9, 12. *The brother, or father, of Judas,* Luke 6:16; Jude 1. *Brother of Joses,* Mark 15:40. *Addresses the council at Jerusalem in favor of liberty for the Gentile converts,* Acts 15:13–21. *Disciples sent by, to Antioch,* Gal. 2:12. *Hears of the success attending Paul's ministry,* Acts 21:18, 19.

† **PURSE,** Prov. 1:14; Matt. 10:9; Mark 6:8; Luke 10:4; 22:35, 36. *Called bag,* Prov. 7:20, John 12:6.

sake, for a testimony against them and the [t]Gĕn'tīleṣ.

19 But when they [l]delive you up, [10,u,v]take[c] no thought how or what ye shall speak: for [w]it shall be given [x]you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the [v]Spirit of your [z]Father which speaketh in you.[r]

21 [a,b]And the brother shall [c]deliver up the brother to [d]death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.[q]

22 And [e]ye shall be [c,f]hated of all *men* for my name's sake: [g]but he that [h,i]endureth to the end shall be [j]saved.

23 But when they [c]persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily [k]I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Ĭṣ'ra-el, till the [l]Son of man be come.

24 [m]The [n]disciple is not above *his* [11]master, nor the [o]servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the [n]disciple that he be as his [11]master, and the [o]servant as his lord. If they have [p,q]called the master of the house ‡Bĕ-ĕl'ze-bŭb, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

26 [r]Fear them not therefore: [s]for there is [t]nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I [u]tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* [v]preach[c] ye upon the housetops.

28 And [r,w]fear not them which [z]kill the body, [v]but are not able to kill the [z]soul: but rather [a]fear [b]him which is able to [c,d]destroy both soul and body in [e]hell.[s]

29 [f,g]Are[s] not two [h]sparrows sold for a farthing[c]? and one of [i]them shall not fall on the ground without your [j,k,l]Father.[r]

30 But [m]the very hairs of [n]your head are all numbered.[q]

31 Fear ye not therefore, [o]ye are of more value than many [h]sparrows.[s]

32 [r] ‖,n,p]Whosoever therefore shall [q,r]confess me before men, [m,s]him will I confess also before [t]my Father which is in [u]heaven.

33 But whosoever shall [v]deny me before men, [w]him will I also deny before [t]my Father which is in [u]heaven.[r]

34 [x]Think not that [y]I am come to send [z]peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a [a,b]sword.

35 For[q] [e]I am come to set a man at [b,d]variance[c] against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the [e]daughter in law against her [§]mother in law.

36 [d]And a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household.[q]

37 [f]He that loveth [g]father or [h]mother more than me is not worthy of me: and [i]he that loveth [j]son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.[q]

38 And he that taketh not his [k]cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 [l]He that [m]findeth his [n]life

18
t *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.

19
u Mark 13:11–13; Luke 21:14, 15.
v *Commandment, enjoining fortitude under persecution, and forbidding anxiety*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
x *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
10 R. V. be not anxious

20
y *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
z *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

21
a *Peace, broken by the gospel*, Jer. 29:7.
b *Hostility to the righteous*, Mic. 7:6.
c *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
d *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.

22
e Mark 13:13.
f *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
g *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
h *Faithfulness, rewards of*, Luke 16:10.
i *Perseverance, motives to*, Eph. 6:18.
j *Reward, a motive to perseverance*, Matt. 5:12.

23
k *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.

24
m Luke 6:40; John 13:16; 15:20.
n *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
o *Servant, social status of*, Jer. 2:14.
11 Am. R. V. *marg.* teacher.

x *Death, not to be feared by the righteous*, Num. 23:10.
y *Immortality, implied*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
z *Man, spirit*, Job 4:17.

a *Fear of God* (as some interpret), Acts 9:31.
b *Satan, to be feared* (as some interpret), Matt. 4:10.
c *Second Death*, Rev. 20:14.
d *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
e *Hell*, Mark 9:43.

29
f *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
g Luke 12:6, 7.
h *Sparrow*, Psa. 84:3.
i *Birds, divine care of*, Eccl. 12:4.
j *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
l *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

30
m *Promise, ground of assurance, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
n *Righteous, promises to*, vs. 29–31; Psa. 64:10.

31
o *Man, above other creatures*, Job 4:17.

32
p Luke 12:8, 9.
q *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.
r *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thes. 1:10.
s *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
t *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.

25 *p* *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3. *q* *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
26 *r* *Courage, enjoined*, Deut. 31:7. *s* Mark 4:22; Luke 8:17. *t* *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
27 *u* *Apostles, inspiration of*, Luke 6:13. *v* *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
28 *w* *Commandment, enjoining fortitude under persecution*, Deut. 8:2.
33 *v* *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21. *w* *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3.
34 *x* Luke 12:51–53. *y* *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21. *z* *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.—*a* *Sword, figurative*, 1 Chr. 21:5. *b* *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
35 *c* *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21. *d* *Hostility to the righteous*, Mic. 7:6. *e* *Daughter-in-law*. Lev. 20:12.
37 *f* *Love, of man for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19. *g* *Father*, Psa. 27:10. *h* *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20. *i* *Parents*, 2 Cor. 12:14. *j* *Children*, Mark 10:14.
38 *k* *Cross, figurative*, John 19:17.
39 *l* *Paradox*, 2 Cor. 12:4. *m* *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15. *n* *Life*, Eccl. 8:15.

‡ **BEELZEBUB.** *The prince of devils*, Matt. 9:34; 10:25; 12:24, 27; Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15, 18, 19. *Messengers sent to inquire of, by Ahaziah*, 2 Kin. 1:2.
See footnote, SATAN, Matt. 4:10.

‖ **DISCIPLESHIP OF JESUS.** **Tests of:** *Confession of, and self-denial*, Matt. 10:32–39; 16:24; 19:21; Luke 12:8, 9. *Renunciation of life and kindred*, Luke 14:26, 27, 33; John 12:25, 26. *Obedience to his commandments*, John 14:15.

§ **MOTHER-IN-LAW**, Matt. 10:35. *Not to be defiled*, Lev. 18:17; 20:14; Deut. 27:23. *Beloved by Ruth*, Ruth 1:14–17; 2:2, 3, 18. *Kindness of*, Ruth 3:1–5. *Peter's, healed by Jesus*, Matt. 8:14, 15; Mark 1:30, 31.

shall lose it: and he that [o]loseth his life for my sake [p]shall find it.

40 [q]He that [r]receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.[T]

41 He that receiveth a [s]prophet[G] in the name of a prophet[G] shall receive a prophet's[G] reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man [p]shall receive a righteous man's reward.[Q]

42 [t]And whosoever shall [u,v]give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold *water* only in the name of a [w]disciple, verily I say unto you, he [p]shall in no wise[G] lose his reward.

CHAPTER 11

John the Baptist sends two of his disciples to Jesus. 7 Jesus' testimony concerning John. 16 The Jews reject both. 20 Jesus upbraids Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum; 26 and rejoices that the gospel is revealed unto babes. 28 His invitation to the heavy laden.

AND it came to pass, when Jē'ṣus had made an end of commanding his twelve [a]disciples, [b]he departed thence to [c]teach and to [d]preach in their cities.

2 ¶ [e]Now when [f,g]Jŏhn had heard [h]in the prison the works of Chrīst, he sent [1]two of his [i]disciples,

3 And [j]said unto him, Art thou [k,l]he that should come, or do we look for another?[Q]

4 Jē'ṣus answered and said unto [i]them, Go and shew [j]Jŏhn again those [m]things which ye do hear and see:

5 The [n]blind [m]receive their sight, and the [o]lame walk, the [p]lepers are cleansed, and the *deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the [q]poor have [2]the [r]gospel [d]preached to them.[Q]

6 And blessed is *he*, whosoever [s]shall [3]not be offended in me.[S]

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jē'ṣus began to say unto the multitudes concerning [f]Jŏhn, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A [t]reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft *clothing* are in kings' houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A [u]prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.

10 For this is *he*, of whom [v]it is written, [w]Behold, I send my [x]messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.[Q]

11 [T]Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than Jŏhn the Băp'tĭst: notwithstanding [y]he that is [4]least in the [z]kingdom of heaven is greater than he.[S]

12 [a]And from the days of [b]Jŏhn the Băp'tĭst until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence,[G] and the violent[G] take it by force.[S T]

13 For all the [c]prophets and the [d,e]law [f]prophesied until [b]Jŏhn.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is [g]Ē-lī'as, which was for to come.[Q]

15 [h]He that hath ears to hear, let him [i]hear.

16 But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto [j]children sitting in the [5]markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have [k]piped unto you, and ye have not [l]danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For [b,m]Jŏhn came [n]neither eating [o]nor drinking, and [p]they say, He hath a devil.[G]

19 The [q,r]Son of man came eating and drinking, [s]and [p]they

o *Renunciation,* Luke 5:11.
p *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.

40

q Mark 9:37; Luke 9:48; 10:16; John 13:20.
r *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.

41

s *Prophets,* Isa. 3:2.

42

t Mark 9:41.
u *Kindness,* Acts 28:2.
v *Works,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
w *Disciples,* Matt. 9:14.

1

a *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.
b *Jesus, teacher,* Matt. 1:21.
c *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
d *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35.

2

e Luke 7:18–35.
f *John the Baptist,* Luke 1:63.
g *Prisoners,* Psa. 79:11.
h *Imprisonment,* Acts 12:4.
i *Disciples,* Matt. 9:14.
1 R. V. by his

3

j *Doubting, exemplified,* Rom. 14:23.
k *Jesus, Messiah,* Matt. 1:21.
l *Messianic Hope,* Gen. 49:10.

4

m *Miracles, design of,* Luke 23:8.

5

n *Blindness, miraculous healing of,* 2 Kin. 6:18.
o *Lameness,* Lev. 21:18.
p *Leprosy,* Lev. 13:2.
q *Poor, God's care of,* Prov. 21:13.
r *Gospel, good tidings,* Mark 13:10.
2 R. V. good tidings

6

s *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
3 R. V. find none occasion of stumbling

7

t *Reed, figurative,* Ezek. 40:3.

9

u *Prophets,* Isa. 3:2.

10

v *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.
w Mal. 3:1; Mark 1:2.
x *Messenger, figurative,* Hag. 1:13.

11

y *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
z *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24.
4 R. V. but little

12

a Luke 16:16.
b *John the Baptist,* Luke 1:63.

13

c *Prophets,* Isa. 3:2.
d *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
e *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
f *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.

14

g Or, *Elijah, antetype of John,* 1 Kin. 17:1.

15

h *Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth,* Deut. 8:2.
i *Spiritual Understanding,* Luke 8:8.

16

j *Children, amusements of,* Mark 10:14.
5 R. V. marketplaces,

17

k *Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13.
l *Dancing,* Eccl. 3:4.

18

m *Nazirite, instances of,* Num. 6:2.
n *Abstemiousness, instances of,* Prov. 23:2.
o *Total Abstinence, instances of,* Lev. 10:9.
p *Epicureans, reject John the Baptist,* Acts 17:18.

19

q *Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21.
r *Jesus, humanity of,* Matt. 1:21.
s *Unbelief,* Heb. 3:12.

***DEAFNESS.** *Law concerning,* Lev. 19:14. *Inflicted by God,* Ex. 4:11. *Miraculous cure of,* Matt. 11:5; Mark 7:32–35; 9:25.

Figurative: *Of moral insensibility,* Isa. 6:10; 29:18; 35:5; Ezek. 12:2; Matt. 13:15; Acts 28:26, 27.

t Falsehood, instances of, Job 21:34.
u False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
v Gluttony, Jesus falsely accused of, Prov. 30:22.
w Luke 7:34.
x Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
6 R. V. works.

20
y Jesus, upbraids unbelieving cities, Matt. 1:21.
z Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.

21
a Luke 10:13–15.
b Bethsaida, John 1:44.
c Tyre, Josh. 19:29.
d Or, Zidon, Ezek. 28:21.
e Repentance, Mark 1:4.
f Sackcloth, Isa. 15:3.
g Ashes, repenting in, Num. 19:9.

22
h Responsibility, according to privilege, Ezek. 18:20.
i Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
j Opportunity, the measure of responsibility, Gal. 6:10.

23
k Luke 10:15.
l Judgment, according to opportunity, 2 Pet. 3:7.
m Capernaum, Christ's prophecy against, Luke 4:31.
n Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
o Hell, Mark 9:43.
p Sodom, Gen. 13:10.
7 R.V. unto Hades:

25
q Jesus, prayer of, Matt. 1:21.
r Thankfulness, Jesus an example of, Acts 24:3.
s God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

t,u say, Behold a man v gluttonous, and a w winebibber, a friend of †publicans and sinners. But x wisdom is justified of her 6children.

20 ¶ Then began he to y upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they z repented not:

21 a Woe unto thee, Chō-rā'zin! woe unto thee, b Bĕth-sā'ĭ-dà! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in c Tyre and d Sī'dŏn, they would have e repented long ago in f sackcloth and g ashes.

22 But I say unto you, h It shall be more tolerable for c Tyre and d Sī'dŏn at the day of i judgment, j than for you.

23 k,l And thou, m Că-pēr'na-ŭm, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be n brought down 7to o hell: for h if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, j had been done in p Sŏd'om, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, That h it shall be more tolerable for the land of p Sŏd'om in the day of i judgment, j than for thee.

25 ¶ ‡At that time q Jē'sus answered and said, I ‡,r thank thee, O s Father, t Lord of u heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these v things from the w wise and s prudent, and hast revealed them unto x, y, z babes.

26 Even so, a Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 All things are delivered unto b me of my a Father: and no man knoweth the c Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the d Father, save the e Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son 9will reveal *him*.

28 ¶ Come unto me, all f *ye* that labour and are g heavy laden, and h I will give you i,j,k rest.

29 Take my l yoke upon you, and learn of me; for m,n,o I am p meek and q lowly in heart: and ye shall find i,j rest unto your souls.

30 For my l yoke *is* easy, and my burden is light.

CHAPTER 12

The disciples pluck ears of corn on the Sabbath. 10 A withered hand restored whole. 14 Jesus heals many, and charges them not to make him known. 22 A blind and dumb man possessed with a devil is healed. 31 Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost. 38 The scribes and Pharisees seek a sign. 46 Jesus' true disciples are his nearest relatives.

a AT that time *Jē'sus went on the b sabbath day through the c corn; and his d disciples were an e hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the f,g Phăr'ĭ-sees saw *it*, they h said unto him, Behold, thy d disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read i what j Dā'vid did, when he was an e hungred, and they that were with him;

4 How he entered into the k house of God, and did eat the l shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the m priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the n law, how that on the b sabbath days the o priests in the p temple

d God, incomprehensible, Gen. 2:2.
e Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.
9 R. V. willeth to

28
f Penitent, promises to, Psa. 51:17.
g Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
h Promise, to the penitent, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i Spiritual Peace, from Christ, Gal. 1:3.
j Rest, spiritual, Ex. 23:12.
k Salvation, Acts 16:17.

29
l Yoke, figurative, 1 Sam. 6:7.
m Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21.
n Jesus, meekness of, Matt. 1:21.
o Jesus, humility of, Matt. 1:21.
p Meekness, Psa. 45:4.
q Humility, Prov. 22:4.

1
a Mark 2:23–28; Luke 6:1–5.
b Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.
c Corn, Psa. 65:13.
d Apostles, Luke 6:13.
e Hunger, Neh. 9:15.

2
f Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
g Bigotry, Isa. 65:5.
h False Accusation, against Jesus, 2 Tim. 3:3.

3
i 1 Sam. 21:6.
j David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

4
k Church, called house of God, 1 Kin. 9:3.
l Shewbread, Ex. 35:13.
m Priest, emoluments of, Lev. 1:5.

5 n Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2. o Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5. p Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

t God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2. u Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22. v Mysteries, of redemption, Mark 4:11. w Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2. x Babes, Psa. 8:2. y Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16. z Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10. 8 R. V. understanding, 26—a God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
27 b Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21. c Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

† **PUBLICANS,** Roman tax collectors. *Disreputable,* Matt. 5:46; 9:11; 11:19; 18:17; 21:31; Luke 18:11. *Repent under the preaching of John the Baptist,* Matt. 31:32; Luke 3:12; 7:29. *Hear Jesus gladly,* Luke 15:1, 2. *Matthew, the collector of Capernaum, becomes an apostle,* Matt. 9:9; 10:3; Mark 2:14; Luke 5:27. *Parable concerning,* Luke 18:9–14. *Zacchæus, chief among, receives Jesus into his house,* Luke 19:2–10. *A term of reproach,* Matt. 18:17.

‡ **THANKSGIVING.** *By Jesus,* Matt. 11:25; 15:36; 26:27; Mark 8:6, 7; 14:23; Luke 22:17, 19; John 6:11, 23; 11:41.

* **JESUS DEFINES LAW OF SABBATH,** Matt. 12:1–8; Mark 2:23–28; Luke 6:1–5.

profane[c] the sabbath, and are [1]blameless?[Q]

6 But *I say unto you, That in this place is [q]*one* greater than the [p]temple.[Q]

7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, I will have [r,s]mercy, and not [t]sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.[s Q]

8 For the *Son of man is [2,q]Lord even of the [b]sabbath day.[T Q]

9 ¶ [s]And when he was departed thence, he went into their [T]synagogue:

10 [T]And, behold, [u]there was a man which had *his* hand [v]withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.

11 And *he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one [w]sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the [b]sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and [x]lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man [3]better than a [w]sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* forth; and it [y]was restored whole,[c] like as the other.[s T]

14 ¶ Then the [f]Phăr'ĭ-sees went out, and [4,z,a]held a council[c] against him, how they might destroy him.

15 [b]But when Jē'sus knew *it*, [c]he [d]withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he [d,e]healed them all;

16 And [d]charged[c] them that they should not make him known:

17 [T]That [f]it might be fulfilled which was spoken by [g]Ē-sā'ias the [h]prophet, saying,

18 [i]Behold[Q] my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my [5,j]spirit upon him, and he shall [k]shew judgment[c] to the [l]Gĕn'tīles.[T]

19 [m]He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 [n]A [o]bruised [p]reed shall [q]he not break, and smoking [r]flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment[c] unto victory.[s]

21 And in his [s]name shall the [l]Gĕn'tīles [6,t]trust.[T Q]

22 ¶ [w]Then [v]was brought unto him one possessed with a [w]devil,[c] [x]blind, and [y]dumb: and [z]he [a,b]healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the [c]son of [d]Dā'vid?

24 But when the [e]Phăr'ĭ-sees heard *it*, they [f,g]said, [h]This *fellow* doth not cast out [i]devils, but by [j,k]Bĕ-ĕl'ze-bŭb the prince of the devils.[c]

25 [l]And Jē'sus [m]knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom [n]divided against itself is [o]brought to desolation;[c] and every city or house divided against itself [o]shall not stand:[Q]

26 And if [k]Sā'tan cast out Sā'tan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by [j]Bĕ-ĕl'ze-bŭb cast out [i]devils,[c] by whom do your children[c] cast *them* out?

1 R. V. guiltless?

6

q Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.

7

r Mercy, Deut. 5:10.

s Offerings, unavailing without piety, Lev. 6:17.

t Obedience better than Sacrifice, 1 Sam. 15:22.

8

2 R. V. lord of the sabbath.

10

u Mark 3:1–6; Luke 6:6–11.

v Paralysis, Mark 2:3.

11

w Sheep, Deut. 32:14.

x Animals, kindness to, Jer. 27:5.

12

3 R. V. of more value

13

y Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.

14

z Conspiracy, instances of, 1 Kin. 16:9.

a Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.

4 R. V. took counsel

15

b Jesus, withdraws from Capernaum, heals many, Matt. 1:21.

c Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.

d Healing, by Jesus, Acts 4:22.

e Disease, Ex. 15:26.

17

f Prophecies concerning Jesus, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.

g Or, *Isaiah,* Isa. 1:1.

h Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

18

i Isa. 42:1–4.

j Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

k Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.

l Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.

5 R. V. Spirit

19

m Jesus, meekness of, Matt. 1:21.

20

n Promise, to the penitent, 2 Cor. 1:20.

o Penitent, promises to, Psa. 51:17.

p Reed, figurative, Ezek. 40:3.

q Jesus, compassion of, Matt. 1:21.

r Flax, figurative, Ex. 9:31.

21

s Name of Jesus, John 14:13.

t Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

6 R. V. hope.

22

u Luke 11:14, 15.

v Mediation, Gal. 3:19.

w Demons, Matt. 4:24.

x Blindness, miraculous healing of, 2 Kin. 6:18.

y Dumb, miraculously healed, Ex. 4:11.

z Jesus, miracles of, Matt. 1:21.

a Miracles, Luke 23:8.

b Healing, by Jesus, Acts 4:22.

23

c Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.

d David, Jesus called son of, 1 Sam. 16:13.

24 *e Pharisees,* Matt. 15:12. *f False Accusation,* 2 Tim. 3:3. *g Persecution, of Jesus,* John 15:20. *h Scoffing,* Hab. 1:10. *i Demons,* Matt. 4:24. *j Beelzebub,* Matt. 10:25. *k Satan,* Matt. 4:10. **25** *l* Mark 3:23–27; Luke 11:17–22. *m Jesus, omniscience of,* Matt. 1:21. *n Strife,* Prov. 20:3. *o Instability.* Jas. 1:8.

† **SYNAGOGUE. An assembly,** Acts 13:43 [R. V.]; Jas. 2:2 [R. V.]. *Constitutes a court of justice,* Luke 12:11; Acts 9:2. *Had powers, of criminal courts,* Matt. 10:17; 23:34; Acts 22:19; 26:11; *of ecclesiastical courts,* John 9:22, 34; 12:42; 16:2.

Place of Assembly. *Scriptures read and expounded in,* Neh. 8:1–8; 9:3, 5; Matt. 4:23; 9:35; 13:54; Mark 1:39; Luke 4:15–33; 13:10; John 18:20; Acts 9:20; 13:5–44; 14:1; 15:21; 17:2, 10; 18:4, 19, 26.

In, Jerusalem, Acts 6:9; *Damascus,* Acts 9:2, 20; *other cities,* Acts 14:1; 17:1, 10; 18:4. *Built by a centurion,* Luke 7:5. *Jesus performed healing in,* Matt. 12:9–13; Luke 13:11–14. *Alms given in,* Matt. 6:2.

Of Satan, Rev. 2:9; 3:9.

therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I [p]cast out [i]devils[c] by the [q]Spirit of God, then the [r]kingdom of God is come unto you.[s T]

29 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil[c] his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will [s]spoil[c] his house.[s Q]

30 [t]He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth [7]abroad.

31 Wherefore I say unto you, [u]All manner of [v]sin and [w]blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the [‡]blasphemy *against* the [x]*Holy* [8]Ghost[c] shall not be forgiven [9]unto men.[T]

32 And whosoever [w]speaketh a word against the [y]Son of man, [u]it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever [‡]speaketh against the [x]Holy [8]Ghost,[c] it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world,[c] [z]neither in the *world* to come.[T]

33 [a,b]Either make the [c]tree good, and his fruit [d]good; or else make the tree corrupt,[c] and his fruit [e]corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.[s]

34 [10,f]O generation[c] of [g]vipers, how can ye, being [h]evil, speak good [i]things? for out of the abundance of the [c]heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure [11]of the [c]heart bringeth forth good [i]things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil [i]things.

36 But I say unto you, That every [j]idle [i]word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of [k]judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be [l]justified, and by thy words thou shalt be [l]condemned.[s T]

38 ¶ [m]Then certain of the [n]scribes and of the [o]Phăr'ĭ-sees answered, saying, [12,p]Master, we would see a [q,r]sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said unto them, An [q]evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a [q,r,s]sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the [s]prophet [t]Jō'nas:

40 [u,v]For as [t]Jō'nas was three days and three nights in the [w]whale's belly; [x]so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.[Q]

41 [y,z]The men of [a]Nĭn'e-veh shall rise in [b]judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they [c,d]repented at the [e]preaching of [f]Jō'nas; and, behold, a [g]greater than Jō'nas *is* here.[Q]

42 [h]The [i]queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost[c] parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of [j]Sŏl'o-mon; and, behold, a [g]greater[Q] than Sŏl'o-mon *is* here.

43 When the [k,l]unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then [l]he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the [m,n]last *state* of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

28
p Miracles, performed by power of the Holy Spirit, Luke 23:8.
q Holy Spirit, power of, Acts 1:2.
r Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

29
s Satan, kingdom of, to be destroyed, Matt. 4:10.

30
t Luke 11:23.
7 R. V. *omits* abroad.

31
u Promise, of forgiveness, 2 Cor. 1:20.
v Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
w Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.
x Holy Spirit, sin against, Acts 1:2.
8 R. V. Spirit:
9 R. V. *omits* unto men.

32
y Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
z Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

33
a Proverbs, 1 Sam. 24:13.
b Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
c Heart, Psa. 44:21.
d Righteousness, figuratively described, Psa. 15:2.
e Sin, Rom. 5:12.

34
f Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
g Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
h Depravity, Job 15:14.
i Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.
10 R. V. Ye offspring of

35
11 R. V. *omits* of the heart

36
j Words, idle, Luke 4:22.
k Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.

37
l Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 2 Pet. 3:7.

38
m Luke 11:16–36.
n Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
o Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
p Master, John 13:13.
q Sign, Mark 8:11.
r Miracles, demanded by unbelievers, Luke 23:8.
12 Am. R. V. *marg.* teacher,

39
s Luke 11:29.
t Or, *Jonah,* Jonah 1:1.

40
u Jesus, resurrection of, Matt. 1:21.
v Resurrection, typified, 1 Cor. 15:12.
w Fish, Matt. 17:27.
x Jesus foretells his Death, Matt. 17:22.

41
y Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
z Responsibility, according to privileje, Ezek. 18:20.

a Nineveh, Jonah 1:2.
b Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
c Repentance, Mark 1:4.
d Conviction of Sin, John 16:8.
e Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
f Or, *Jonah,* Jonah 1:1.
g Jesus, perfection of, Matt. 1:21.

42
h Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
i Sheba, queen of, 1 Kin. 10:1.
j Solomon, wisdom of, 2 Sam. 12:24.

43
k Luke 11:24–26.
l Demons, Matt. 4:24.

45
m Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.
n Apostasy, Acts 1:25.

‡ **UNPARDONABLE SIN,** 2 Kin. 24:4; Matt. 12:31, 32; Luke 12:10; Heb. 6:4–6; 1 John 5:16.
See footnotes: Obduracy, Prov. 29:1; Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
Instances of: *Israel,* Num. 14:26–45. *Eli's house,* 1 Sam. 3:14.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, [o]*his* [p,q]mother and his brethren stood without,[c] desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without,[c] desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And [r]he stretched forth his hand toward his [s]disciples, and said, Behold[c] my mother and my brethren!

50 For [t]whosoever shall [u,v]do the [w]will of my [x]Father which is in [y]heaven, the same is my [z]brother, and sister, and [a]mother.

CHAPTER 13

The parable of the sower, 18 and its exposition. 24 The parable of the tares, 31 of the mustard seed, 33 of the leaven, 44 of the hidden treasure, 45 of the pearl, 47 and of the net cast into the sea. 53 Jesus is rejected by his own countrymen.

1 THE[T] same day went [a]Jē′sus out of the house, and sat by the [b]sea side.

2 And [c]great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a [d]ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And [a]he spake many things unto them in [e]parables[c], saying, Behold, a *,[f]sower went forth to [g]sow;

4 And [h]when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith[c] they sprung up, because they had [i,j]no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had [i,j]no root, they [h]withered away.

7 And some fell among [k]thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and [h]choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth [l]fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him [m]hear.

10 ¶ [s]And the [n]disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest [a]thou unto them in [e]parables[c]?

11 [a]He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto [o]you to [p]know the [q]mysteries[c] of the [t]kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 For [o,r]whosoever [s]hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him[t,u] shall be taken away even that he hath.[T]

13 Therefore speak [a]I to them in [e]parables: because they [v]seeing [w,x]see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

14[Q] And in them is [y]fulfilled the [z]prophecy[c] of [a]Ê-sā′ias, which saith, By hearing [b]ye shall hear, and [c,d]shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For [e]this people's heart is [c]waxed gross[c], and *their* ears are [f]dull of hearing, and [g]their [h]eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted,[c] and I should heal them.[Q]

16 But blessed *are* your eyes, for they [i,j]see: and your ears, for they [b]hear.[s]

17 For verily I say unto you, That many [k]prophets and righteous *men* have [l,m]desired to see *those things* which ye see, and

46
- o Mark 3:31–35; Luke 8:19–21.
- p *Mother,* 1 Kin. 2:20.
- q *Mary,* Luke 1:27.

49
- r *Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21.
- s *Disciples,* Matt. 9:14.

50
- t *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
- u *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.
- v *Duty, of man to God,* Eccl. 12:13.
- w *Will of God,* Mark 3:35.
- x *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
- y *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.
- z *Brother, expressive of fraternity,* Prov. 18:24.
- a *Mother,* 1 Kin. 2:20.

1
- a *Jesus, parables of,* vs. 3–52; Matt. 1:21.
- b *Sea of Galilee,* Matt. 4:18.

2
- c *Popularity of Jesus,* John 6:15.
- d *Ship,* 2 Chr. 8:18.

3
- e *Parables, of Jesus,* Ezek. 20:49.
- f *Minister, likened to sower,* Rom. 15:16.
- g *Agriculture, figurative,* Gen. 3:23.

4
- h *Unfruitfulness,* vs. 4–6; Matt. 7:19.

5
- i *Character, instability of,* Phil. 2:15.
- j *Instability,* Jas. 1:8.

7
- k *Thorn, figurative,* Hos. 2:6.

8
- l *Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2.

9
- m *Spiritual Understanding,* Luke 8:8.

10
- n *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.

11
- o *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
- p *Wisdom, spiritual, from God,* Prov. 2:2.
- q *Mysteries, of redemption,* Mark 4:11.

12
- r *Proverbs,* 1 Sam. 24:13.
- s *Prosperity,* Eccl. 7:14.
- t *Opportunity, lost,* Gal. 6:10.
- u *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

13
- v Ezek. 12:2.
- w *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
- x *Unbelief,* Heb. 3:12.

14
- y *Moral Insensibility,* Luke 8:10.
- z *Prophecies, fulfilled,* Dan. 9:24.
- a Or, *Isaiah,* Isa. 1:1.
- b Isa. 6:9, 10; Mark 4:12; Acts 28:25–27.
- c *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
- d *Unbelief,* Heb. 3:12.

15
- e *Reprobates,* 1 Cor. 9:27.
- f *Deafness, figurative,* Matt. 11:5.
- g *Obduracy,* Prov. 29:1.
- h *Eye, figurative,* Matt. 6:22.

16
- i *Knowledge, of salvation,* Luke 11:52.
- j *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.

17
- k *Prophets,* Isa. 3:2.
- l *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
- m *Messianic Hope,* Gen. 49:10.

have not seen *them*; and to hear *those* [n]*things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

18 ¶ [s]Hear ye therefore the [o]parable of the *sower.

19 When any one heareth the [p,q,r]word of the kingdom, and [r]understandeth *it* not, then cometh the [s]wicked *one*, and catcheth away that which was [r]sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

20 But he that received the [p,q,r]seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;

21 Yet [u,v]hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when [w,x]tribulation or [y]persecution ariseth because of the [r]word, [1]by and by [z]he is offended.

22 He also that received [a,b,c]seed among the [d]thorns is he that heareth the [a,b,c]word; and the [e,f,g]care of this world, and the [h]deceitfulness of [g,i]riches, choke the word, and he becometh [j]unfruitful.

23 But [k]he that received [a,b,c]seed into the good ground is he that heareth the [a,b,c]word, and [l,m]understandeth *it*; which also beareth [n]fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another [o]parable put [p]he forth unto them, saying, The [†,q]kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which [r]sowed [s]good sced in his field:

25 But while men slept, his [t,u,v]enemy came and sowed [w]tares among the [k,x]wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the [w]tares also.

27 So the [y]servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An [t,u]enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the [z]wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the [a,b]harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the [c]reapers, [d]Gather ye together first the [e]tares, and bind them in bundles to [f]burn them: but gather the [g]wheat into my [h,i]barn.

31 ¶ Another [j]parable put he forth unto them, saying, The [†,k,l]kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of [‡,m]mustard seed, which a man took, and [n]sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the [o]birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ Another [j]parable spake he unto them; The [†,k,l]kingdom of heaven is like unto [p,q]leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

18
n *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

19
o *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
p *Word of God, likened to seed*, Psa. 119:9.
q *Doctrines of Jesus*, vs. 18–23; John 7:16.
r *Truth*, John 18:37.
s *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
t *Agriculture, figurative*, Gen. 3:23.

21
u *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
v *Instability*, Jas. 1:8.
w *Faith, trial of*, Mark 11:22.
x *Backsliding, temptations to*, Hos. 11:7.
y *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
z *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.
1 R. V. straightway he stumbleth.

22
a *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
b *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
c *Truth*, John 18:37.
d *Thorn, figurative*, Hos. 2:6.
e *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7.
f *Worldliness, chokes the word*, 1 John 2:15.
g *Backsliding, temptations to*, Hos. 11:7.
h *Covetousness, warnings against*, Isa. 57:17.
i *Riches, a snare*, Eccl. 4:8.
j *Unfruitfulness*, Matt. 7:19.

23
k *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

25
t *Enemy, figurative*, Prov. 24:17.
u *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
v *Malice, the wicked filled with*, Eph. 4:31.
w *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
x *Wheat, parables of*, Ezra 6:9.

27
y *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

29
z *Righteous, compared to wheat*, Psa. 64:10.

30
a *Harvest, figurative*, Ex. 34:21.
b *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
c *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
d *Satan, kingdom of, to be destroyed*, Matt. 4:10.
e *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
f *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
g *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
h *Barn*, Prov. 3:10.
i *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.

31
j *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49.
k *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
m *Gospel, likened to a mustard seed*, Mark 13:10.
n *Agriculture, figurative*, Gen. 3:23.

32
o *Birds*, Eccl. 12:4.

33
p *Leaven, parables of*, Lev. 23:17.
q *Gospel, likened to leaven*, Mark 13:10.

l *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. *m* *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8. *n* *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.
24 *o* *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49. *p* *Jesus, parables of*, Matt. 1:21. *q* *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21. *r* *Agriculture, figurative*, Gen. 3:23. *s* *Gospel, likened to good seed*, Mark 13:10.

† **KINGDOM OF HEAVEN**, Matt. 18:3; 19:14; Mark 10:14; Luke 18:16. *Likened, to a man who sowed good seed.* Matt. 13:24–30, 38–43; Mark 4:26–29; *to a grain of mustard seed*, Matt. 13:31, 32; Mark 4:30–32; Luke 13:18, 19; *to leaven*, Matt. 13:33; Luke 13:21; *to a treasure*, Matt. 13:44; *to a pearl*, Matt. 13:45; *to a net*, Matt. 13:47–50; *to a king who called his servants to a reckoning*, Matt. 18:23–35; *to a householder*, Matt. 20:1–16; *to a king who made a marriage feast for his son*, Matt. 22:2–14; Luke 14:16–24; *to ten virgins*, Matt. 25:1–13; *to a man traveling into a far country, who called his servants, and delivered to them his goods*, Matt. 25:14–30; Luke 19:12–27.

Is not of this world, John 18:36. *Is not meat and drink*, Rom. 14:17.
The burden of the preaching, of John the Baptist, Matt. 3:2; *of Jesus*, Matt. 4:17; Luke 4:43; 9:11; *of the disciples*, Luke 9:2; 10:11. *Mysteries of*, Luke 8:10. *Keys of*, Matt. 16:19. *Glad tidings of*, Luke 8:1. *Rich enter with difficulty*, Matt. 19:23, 24; Mark 10:23–25; Luke 18:24, 25, 29, 30.
See footnotes: CHURCH, Matt. 16:18; JESUS, *Kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.

‡ **MUSTARD SEED.** *The kingdom of heaven compared to*, Matt. 13:31, 32; Mark 4:31, 32; Luke 13:19. *Faith compared to*, Matt. 17:20.

34 All these things spake [r]Jē′ṣus unto the multitude in [i]parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:

35 That [s]it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the [t]prophet, saying, [u]I will open my mouth in [i]parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world. [s Q]

36 ¶ Then Jē′ṣus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his [v]disciples came unto him, saying, Declare [c] unto us the [i]parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the [w, x, y]good seed is the [z]Son of man;

38 The field is the world; the good seed are the [a]children of the kingdom; but the tares are the [b]children of the wicked *one*;

39 The [c]enemy that sowed them is the [d]devil; the [e]harvest is the [f]end of the world [c]; and the reapers are the [g]angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the [f]end of this world [c].

41 The [h]Son of man shall send forth his [g]angels, and they shall gather out of [i]his †kingdom all things that [1]offend, and them which do iniquity; [c s Q]

42 And shall [j]cast them into a [k, l]furnace of [m]fire: there shall be ‖wailing and [n]gnashing of teeth. [Q]

43 Then shall the [o, p]righteous shine forth as the sun in the [q]kingdom of [r]their [s]Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him [t]hear. [s Q]

44 ¶ Again, [u]the †kingdom of heaven is like unto [v, w]treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for [x]joy thereof goeth and [y]selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field. [Q]

45 ¶ Again, [u]the †kingdom of heaven is like unto a [z]merchant man, seeking goodly [c] [a, b]pearls:

46 Who, when he had found one [a]pearl of great price, went and [c]sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, [d]the †kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the [e]bad away.

49 So shall it be at the [f]end of the world [c]: the [g]angels shall come forth, and [h]sever [c] the [e]wicked from among the [i]just,

50 And shall [j]cast [e]them into the [k, l]furnace of [m]fire: there shall be ‖wailing and [n]gnashing of teeth. [Q]

51 Jē′ṣus saith unto them, Have ye [o]understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea [c], [2]Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every [p, q]scribe [c] [3]*which is* [o]instructed unto the †kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth forth out of his [r]treasure *things* new and old. [T]

53 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Jē′ṣus had finished these [s]parables, [t]he departed thence [c].

54 [u]And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their [v]synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this *man* this [w]wisdom, and *these* mighty [x]works? [Q]

34
r Jesus, parables of, Matt. 1:21.

35
s Prophecies, concerning Jesus and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
t Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
u Psa. 78:2.

36
v Disciples, Matt. 9:14.

37
w Truth, John 18:37.
x Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
y Word of God, Psa. 119:9
z Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.

38
a Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
b Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.

39
c Enemy, figurative, Prov. 24:17.
d Satan, Matt. 4:10.
e Harvest, figurative, Ex. 34:21.
f Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
g Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.

41
h Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
i Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. cause stumbling,

42
j Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
k Furnace, figurative, Prov. 17:3.
l Hell, Mark 9:43.
m Fire, figurative, Ex. 12:8.
n Gnashing of Teeth, Job 16:9.

43
o Righteous, compared to the sun, Psa. 64:10.
p Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
q Heaven, the future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22. *r Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15. *s God, fatherhood of, taught by Jesus,* Gen. 2:2. *t Spiritual Understanding,* Luke 8:8.

44 *u Parables, of Jesus,* Ezek. 20:49.

v Treasure, Luke 12:33.
w Gospel, likened to a treasure, Mark 13:10.
x Joy, Psa. 5:11.
y Renunciation, Luke 5:11.

45
z Merchant, Neh. 3:32.

a Pearl, Rev. 17:4.
b Gospel, likened to a pearl, Mark 13:10.

46
c Renunciation, Luke 5:11.

47
d Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.

48
e Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

49
f Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
g Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.
h Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.
i Righteous, Psa. 64:10.

50
j Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
k Furnace, figurative, Prov. 17:3.
l Hell, Mark 9:43.
m Fire, figurative, Ex. 12:8.
n Gnashing of Teeth, Job 16:9.

51
o Spiritual Understanding, Luke 8:8.
2 R. V. *omits Lord.*

52
p Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
q Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
r Treasure, figurative, Luke 12:33.
3 R. V. who hath been made a disciple to the

53
s Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.
t Jesus, returns to Nazareth, Matt. 1:21.

54
u Mark 6:1–6.
v Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
w Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
x Miracles, Luke 23:8.

55 Is not this the [y,z]carpenter's [a]son? is not his [b]mother called [c]Mā'rў? and his [§]brethren, [+]Jāmeṣ, and [d]Jō'sēṣ, and [e]Sī'mon, and [f]Jū'das?

56 [g]And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this *man* all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jē'ṣus said unto them, A [h,i]prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their [j]unbelief.

CHAPTER 14

Herod's opinion of Jesus. 3 *Why John the Baptist was beheaded.* 13 *Jesus feeds five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes.* 22 *He walks on the sea.* 34 *As many as touch the hem of his garment are healed.*

AT that time *,[a]Hĕr'od the tetrarch heard of the [b]fame of Jē'ṣus,

2 [c,d]And said unto his servants, This is [e]Jŏhn the Băp'tĭst; he is risen from the dead; and therefore [1]mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ For *,[a]Hĕr'od had [f,g]laid hold on [e]Jŏhn, and bound him, and [h]put *him* in prison [i]for [†,i]Hĕ-rō'dĭ-as' sake, his brother [k]Phĭl'ĭp's wife.

4 For [e]Jŏhn [l]said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when *he would have put [e]him to death, he [m]feared the multitude, because they counted him as a [n]prophet.

6 But when *Hĕr'od's [o]birthday was kept, the daughter of [†,i]Hĕ-rō'dĭ-as [p]danced before them, and pleased Hĕr'od.

7 Whereupon he promised with an [q]oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before [r]instructed of her [†]mother, said, Give me here [e]Jŏhn Băp'tĭst's head in a [s]charger.

9 And the *king was sorry: nevertheless for the [q]oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And *he sent, and [‡,t,u,v]beheaded Jŏhn in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a [s]charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her [†]mother.

12 And [e]his [w]disciples came, and took up the body, and [x]buried it, and went and told Jē'ṣus.

13 ¶ When [y]Jē'ṣus heard *of it*, he departed thence by [z]ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they [a]followed [b]him on foot out of the cities.

14 And [c,d]Jē'ṣus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with [e]compassion toward them, and he [f,g]healed their sick.

15 ¶ [h]And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, [i]saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jē'ṣus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

55
y Joseph, Luke 3:23.
z Carpentry, 2 Kin. 12:11.

a Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21.
b Mother, 1 Kin. 2:20.
c Mary, Luke 1:27.
d Joses, Matt. 27:56.
e Mark 6:3.
f Or, *Juda*, Mark 6:3.

57
g Luke 4:24; John 4:44.
h Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
i Minister, discouragements of, Rom. 15:16.

58
j Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

1
a Rulers, wicked, instances of, Ex. 18:21.
b Fame of Jesus, Luke 5:15.

2
c Conscience, guilty, Acts 23:1.
d Conviction of Sin, instances of, John 16:8.
e John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
1 R. V. do these powers work in him.

3
f Malice, instances of, Eph. 4:31.
g Persecution, instances of, John 15:20.
h Imprisonment, Acts 12:4.
i Statecraft, women in, Prov. 28:2.
j Women, wicked, instances of, Prov. 31:10.
k Mark 6:17; Luke 3:19.

4 *l Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10. **5** *m Public Opinion, kings influenced by*, John 12:42. *n Prophets*, Isa. 3:2. **6** *o Birthday*, Gen. 40:20.

p Dancing, Eccl. 3:4.

7
q Oath, Num. 5:19.

8
r Complicity, instances of, Prov. 29:24.
s Charger, Ezra 1:9.

10
t Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.
u Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.
v Death, penalty, Num. 23:10.

12
w Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
x Burial, Acts 8:2.

13
y Jesus, life of, Matt. 1:21.
z Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.

a Popularity of Jesus, John 6:15.
b Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.

14
c Jesus, miracles of, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.
e Jesus, compassion of, Matt. 1:21.
f Healing, by Jesus, Acts 4:22.
g Miracles, Luke 23:8.

15
h Mark 6:35–44; Luke 9:12–17; John 6:5–13.
i Borrowing Trouble, instances of, Matt. 6:25.

---

§ **BROTHERS OF JESUS,** Matt. 12:46; 13:55; Mark 3:31, 32; 6:3; John 7:3, 5; Acts 1:14; 1 Cor. 9:5; Gal. 1:19.

+ **JAMES.** *Brother of Jesus*, Matt. 13:55; Mark 6:3; Gal. 1:19. *Epistle of*, Jas. 1:1.
Whether this James is identical with James the son of Alphæus is one of the most difficult questions in the biographical history of the gospels. For full discussion of the subject the reader is referred to commentaries and biographical works.

* **HEROD.** *Tetrarch of Galilee*, Luke 3:1; 23:7. *Incest of*, Matt. 14:3, 4; Mark 6:17–19. *Beheads John the Baptist*, Matt. 14:3–11; Mark 6:16–28; Luke 9:9. *Mistakes Jesus for John*, Matt. 14:1, 2, 6–12; Mark 6:14–16, 21–29; Luke 9:7–9. *Desires to see Jesus*, Luke 9:7, 9; 23:8. *Tyranny of*, Luke 13:31, 32. *Jesus tried by*, Luke 23:6–12, 15; Acts 4:27.

† **HERODIAS.** *Daughter of Aristobulus*, Matt. 14:3, 6; Mark 6:17, 19, 22; Luke 3:19.

‡ **BEHEADING.** *Of John*, Matt. 14:10; Mark 6:27; Luke 9:9. *Of James*, Acts 12:2. *Of the martyrs*, Rev. 20:4.
See footnote, PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five ‖loaves, and two [f]fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five ‖loaves, and the two [f]fishes, and looking up to heaven, [c]he [k,l]blessed, and brake, and [g]gave the loaves to *his* [h]disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And [g]they did all eat, and were filled: and they §took up of the fragments that remained twelve [m]baskets full.Q

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.T

22 ¶ [n]And straightway§ C Jē′ṣus constrained his [h]disciples to get into a [o]ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 And when he had sent the multitudes away,[p] he went up into a mountain apart to pray: [q]and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24T But the [o]ship was now in the midst of the [r]sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth §watch C of the night +Jē′ṣus went unto them, walking on the [r,t]sea.T

26 And when the [h]disciples saw +him walking on the [r,t]sea, they were troubled, saying, It is [2]a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway C Jē′ṣus spake unto them, saying, [u]Be of good cheer; C it is I; be not afraid.

28 And [v]Pē′tēr answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid C me come unto thee on the water.T

29 §And he said, Come. And when [v]Pē′tēr was come down out of the [o]ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jē′ṣus.

30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, C he was [w]afraid; and beginning to sink, he [x]cried, saying, [y]Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jē′ṣus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little [z]faith, wherefore didst thou [x]doubt?§

32 And when they were come into the [a]ship, [b]the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the [a]ship came and [c]worshipped [d]him, saying, Of a truth [e,f]thou art the [g]Son of God.§TQ

34 ¶ [h]And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gĕn-nĕs′a-rĕt.

35 And when the men of that place had [i]knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were [j]diseased;

36 And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were [b,j,k]made perfectly whole. C

CHAPTER 15

Jesus reproves the scribes and Pharisees on account of their traditions; 10 teaches that what goes into the mouth defiles not a man; 21 heals the daughter of a woman of Canaan, and many others; 32 and with seven loaves and a few little fishes feeds four thousand men, beside women and children.

[a]THEN came to [b]Jē′ṣus [c]scribes and [d]Phăr′ĭ-sees, which were of [e]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, saying,

2 Why do thy [f]disciples transgress the *,[g,h]tradition of the

17 *f* *Fish*, Matt. 17:27.

19 *k* *Prayers, of Jesus*, Luke 5:16. *l* *Thanksgiving for Food*, Luke 24:30.

20 *m* *Basket*, Ex. 29:3.

22 *n* Mark 6:45–51; John 6:15–21. *o* *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.

23 *p* *Jesus, prayers of*, Matt. 1:21. *q* *Prayer, secret*, Acts 6:4.

24 *r* *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.

25 *s* *Time, division of, into watches*, Rev. 10:6. *t* *Water*, 1 Kin. 17:10.

26 2 R. V. an apparition;

27 *u* *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.

28 *v* *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

30 *w* *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36. *x* *Doubting, exemplified*, Rom. 14:23. *y* *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.

31 *z* *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

32 *a* *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18. *b* *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

33 *c* *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21. *d* *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21. *e* *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8. *f* *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. *g* *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.

34 *h* Mark 6:53–56.

35 *i* *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15. *j* *Disease, healing of*, Ex. 15:26.

36 *k* *Jesus, miracles of*, Matt. 1:21.

1 *a* Mark 7:1–23. *b* *Jesus, justifies disciples in disregarding traditions*, Matt. 1:21. *c* *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3. *d* *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12. *e* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

2 *f* *Apostles*, Luke 6:13. *g* *Commandments of Men*, Mark 7:7. *h* *Purification, traditions concerning*, Num. 19:19.

‖ **LOAVES.** *Miracle, of the five*, Matt. 14:15–21; 16:9; Mark 6:37–44; Luke 9:12–17; John 6:5–13; *of the seven*, Matt. 15:34–38; 16:10; Mark 8:1–10.
See footnote, BREAD, Ezek. 4:13.

§ **FRUGALITY**, Prov. 21:17, 20; 23:20, 21.
Enjoined by Jesus, John 6:12.
Cloak of covetousness, Mark 14:4, 5.
Instances of, Matt. 14:20; 15:37.

+ **JESUS WALKS ON THE SEA**, Matt. 14:25–33; Mark 6:48–52; John 6:19–21.

* **TRADITION.** *The decisions and minor precepts taught by Paul*, 1 Cor. 11:2 [R. V.]; 2 Thess. 2:15; 3:6.
Commandments of men, Matt. 12:1–8; 15:2–6; Mark 7:3–9; Luke 6:1–11; Gal. 1:14; Col. 2:8; 1 Pet. 1:18. *Not authoritative*, Matt. 15:2–9.

[i]elders? for they [j]wash not their [k]hands when they [l]eat bread.

3 But [b]he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also [m]transgress the [n]commandment of God by your [*,g,h]tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, [o,p,q]Honour thy [r]father and [r]mother: and, [s]He that [1,t]curseth father or mother, let him [u]die the death.[Q]

5 But [v]ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, [2]*It is* a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have [v]ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your [*]tradition.

7 *Ye* [w]hypocrites, well did [x]Ē-ṣā′ias [y]prophesy[C] of you, saying,

8 [y,z]This[Q] people draweth nigh[C] unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with *their* lips; [w]but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain [a,b]they do worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the [c]commandments of men.[Q]

10 ¶ And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this [d]defileth a man.

12 Then came his [e]disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the [†]Phăr′ĭ-sees were offended, after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, Every plant, which my heavenly [f]Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: [g]they be [h]blind [a,b]leaders of the blind. [i]And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.[S]

15 Then answered [j]Pē′tēr and said unto him, Declare[C] unto us this [k]parable.

16 And Jē′ṣus said, Are ye also yet without [l]understanding?

17 [m]Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly,[C] and is cast out into the draught[C]?

18 [n]But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the [o]heart; and they [d]defile the man.

19 For out of the [o,p]heart proceed [q]evil thoughts, [r]murders, [s]adulteries, fornications, [t]thefts, [u,v]false witness, [3,w]blasphemies:[T]

20 These are *the things* which [d]defile[C] a man: but to eat with [x]unwashen hands defileth[C] not a man.

21 ¶ [y]Then[S] Jē′ṣus went thence, and departed into the coasts[C] of [z]Tȳre and [a]Sī′dŏn.

22 [T]And, behold, a [b]woman of Cā′năan came out of the same coasts,[C] and [c]cried unto him, saying, [d]Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* [e]son of [f]Dā′vid; [g]my daughter is grievously vexed[C] with a [h]devil.[C]

23 But he answered her not a word. And his [i,j]disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, [k]I am not sent but unto the lost [l]sheep of the house of Ĭṣ′ra-el.

25 Then came she and wor-

---

i *Senate,* Num. 11:16.
j *Ceremonial Washings,* Ex. 19:10.
k *Hand, ceremonial washing of,* Ezra 10:19.
l *Eating, ablutions before,* Gen. 18:8.

3
m *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.
n *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.

4
o Ex. 20:12.
p *Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents,* Deut. 8:2.
q *Children, commandments to,* Mark 10:14.
r *Parents, to be reverenced,* 2 Cor. 12:14.
s Ex. 21:17.
t *Cursing, of parents,* Lev. 24:11.
u *Punishment, death penalty,* Lev. 26:41.
1 R. V. speaketh evil of

5
v *False Teachers,* 2 Pet. 2:1.
2 R.V. That wherewith thou mightest have been profited by me is given to God;

7
w *Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17.
x Or, *Isaiah,* Isa. 1:1.
y *Prophecies,* Dan 9:24.

8
z Isa. 29:13.

9
a *Minister, false and corrupt,* Rom. 15:16.
b *False Teachers,* 2 Pet. 2:1.
c *Commandments of Men,* Mark 7:7.

11
d *Defilement,* Lev. 5:2.

12
e *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.

13
f *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.

14
g *Wicked, compared to the blind,* Psa. 73:3.
h *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
i Luke 6:39.

15
j *Peter,* Mark 5:37.
k *Parables, of Jesus,* Ezek. 20:49.

16
l *Spiritual Understanding,* Luke 8:8.

17
m Mark 7:15.

18
n Mark 7:20–23.
o *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.

19
p *Depravity,* Job 15:14.
q *Evil Imagination,* Gen. 6:5.
r *Homicide, felonious,* Deut. 5:17.
s *Adultery,* Lev. 20:10.
t *Theft,* Mark 7:22.
u *False Witness,* Matt. 19:18.
v *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
w *Blasphemy,* 2 Sam. 12:14.
3 R. V. railings:

20
x *Ceremonial Washings,* Ex. 19:10.

21
y Mark 7:24–30.
z *Tyre,* Josh. 19:29.
a Or, *Zidon,* Ezek. 28:21.

22
b Mark 7:24–30.
c *Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.
d *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
e *Jesus, names of,* Matt. 1:21.
f *David, Jesus called son of,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
g *Mediation,* Gal. 3:19.
h *Demons,* Matt. 4:24.

23 *i Apostles,* Luke 6:13. *j Minister, intolerance of,* Rom. 15:16.
24 *k Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21. *l Sheep, figurative,* Deut. 32:14.

---

† **PHARISEES.** *A sect of the Jews,* Acts 15:5. *Doctrines of,* Matt. 15:9; *concerning the resurrection,* Acts 23:6, 8; *concerning association with publicans and sinners,* Matt. 9:11–13.

Traditions of: *In regard to, fasting,* Matt. 9:14; Luke 18:12; *the washing of hands,* Matt. 15:1, 2; Mark 7:1–15; Luke 11:37, 38; *the duty of children to parents,* Matt. 15:4–9; Mark 7:10–12; *the Sabbath,* Matt. 12:2–8; Mark 2:23–28; Luke 6:1–11.

Denounced by Jesus, Matt. 23:2–36; Luke 11:39–44. *Hypocrisy of, reproved, by John,* Matt. 3:7–10; *by Jesus,* Matt. 6:2–8, 16–18; 15:1–9; 16:1–12; 21:33–46; 23:2–33; Mark 7:6–15; Luke 11:14–54; 12:1; 15:1–9; 16:14, 15. *Reject John,* Luke 7:30. *Reject Christ,* Matt. 12:38–45; 15:12; John 7:48. *Come to Jesus with questions,* Matt. 19:3; 22:15–22. *Persecute Jesus,* Matt. 12:14, 24; Mark 3:6; 8:11; Luke 11:16; John 11:47–53.

Minister to Jesus, Luke 7:36; 11:37; 14:1. *Become disciples of Jesus,* John 3:1; Acts 15:5.

Paul, a Pharisee, Acts 23:6; 26:5.

See footnote, SADDUCEES, Matt. 22:23.

shipped [m]him, [n]saying, Lord, help me.[Q]

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet[C] to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* to [o]dogs.[C]

27 And she said, [p]Truth, Lord: yet the [o]dogs[C] eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.

28 Then Jē'şus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy [q]faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was [r,s]made whole[C] from that very hour.[S]

29 ¶ [t]And Jē'şus departed from thence, and came nigh[C] unto the sea of [u]Găl'ĭ-lee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 And [v]great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* [w]lame, [x]blind, [y]dumb, maimed,[C] and many others, and cast them down at Jē'şus' feet; and [q]he [s,z]healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the [y]dumb [s]to speak, the maimed[C] [s]to be whole,[C] the [w]lame [s]to walk, and the [x]blind to see: [a]and they [b]glorified[C] the God of Ĭş'ra-el.[Q]

32 ¶ [c]Then Jē'şus called his disciples *unto him*, and said, I have [d,e]compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away [f]fasting, lest they faint in the way.[T]

33 And his [g]disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much [h]bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jē'şus saith unto them, How many [i]loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little [j]fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven [i]loaves and the [j]fishes, and [k]gave [l]thanks, and brake *them*, and [m]gave to his [g]disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And [m]they did all eat, and were filled: and they [n]took up of the broken *meat*[C] that was left seven [o]baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts[C] of [4]Măg'da-lă.[T]

CHAPTER 16

The Pharisees require a sign. 6 *Jesus warns his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.* 13 *What the people think of Jesus,* 16 *and Peter's confession of him.* 21 *Jesus foretells his own death and resurrection.* 24 *Those who will follow him must take up their cross.*

[a]THE [b]Phăr'ĭ-seeş also with the [c]Săd'du-ceeş[C] came, and tempting[C] desired[C] him that he would shew them a [d]sign[C] from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair [e]weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul [e]weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring.[C] [f,g]O *ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye [h]not *discern* the signs of the times?

4 [i]A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a [d,i]sign[C]; and [k]there shall no sign[C]

25
m *Jesus, worship of,* Matt. 1:21.
n *Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4.

26
o *Dog,* 1 Kin. 21:19.

27
p *Humility, exemplified,* Prov. 22:4.

28
q *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
r *Jesus, miracles of,* Matt. 1:21.
s *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.

29
t Mark 7:31–37.
u *Galilee,* Mark 6:21.

30
v *Popularity of Jesus,* John 6:15.
w *Lameness,* Lev. 21:18.
x *Blindness,* 2 Kin. 6:18.
y *Dumb,* Ex. 4:11.
z *Healing, by Jesus,* Acts 4:22.

31
a *Jesus, received,* Matt. 1:21.
b *Glorifying God,* Luke 5:25.

32
c Mark 8:1–9.
d *Jesus, compassion of,* Matt. 1:21.
e *Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21.
f *Hunger,* Neh. 9:15.

33
g *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.
h *Bread,* Ezek. 4:13.

34
i *Loaves,* Matt. 14:17.
j *Fish,* Matt. 17:27.

36
k *Jesus, prayers of,* Matt. 1:21.
l *Thanksgiving by Jesus,* Matt. 11:25.
m *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.

37
n *Frugality, instances of,* Matt. 14:20.
o *Basket,* Ex. 29:3.

39
4 R. V. Magadan.

1
a Mark 8:10–12; Luke 12:54–57.
b *Pharisees, reproved by Jesus,* Matt. 15:12.
c *Sadducees,* Matt. 22:23.
d *Miracles, demanded by unbelievers,* Luke 23:8.

2
e Job 37:22.

3
f Luke 12:56.
g *Reproof,* Prov. 17:10.
h *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
i *Sign, a token,* Mark 8:11.

4
j Matt. 12:39.
k *Jesus, refuses to give sign to Pharisees,* Matt. 1:21.

*** METEOROLOGY,** Gen. 2:5, 6; 27:39; Job 26:8; Psa. 104:19; 107:25; Eccl. 11:3; Isa. 50:3; Jer. 10:13; 51:16; Amos 9:6; Nah. 1:3; Matt. 24:27; John 3:8; Acts 27:14. *Weather affected by good men's prayers,* 1 Sam. 12:16–18; 1 Kin. 18:41–45; Jas. 5:17, 18.

In the land of Uz, Job 27:20, 21; 28:24–27; 29:19; 36:27–33; 37:6–22; 38:8–11, 22, 24–37. *In Palestine,* Psa. 18:10–15; 29:3–10; 48:7; 65:8–12; 133:3; 135:6, 7; 147:7, 8; 148:7, 8; Prov. 25:23; 26:1; 30:4; Eccl. 1:6, 7; Hos. 6:4; 13:15.

Weather, forecast of, Matt. 16:2, 3.

Tempest stilled by Jesus, Matt. 8:24–27; Luke 8:22–25. *The autumnal storms on the Mediterranean,* Acts 27:9–20, 27.

Phenomena of: *The deluge,* Gen. 7:4, 10–12. *Plagues of hail, thunder, and lightning in Egypt,* Ex. 9:22–28, 34; Psa. 78:23, 47, 48. *East wind that divided the Red Sea,* Ex. 14:21. *Dew on Gideon's fleece,* Judg. 6:36–40. *The whirlwind which carried Elijah to heaven,* 2 Kin. 2:1, 11. *Thunder discomfits the Philistine army,* 1 Sam. 7:10. *Wind destroyed Job's children,* Job 1:18, 19.

be given unto it, but the sign[c] of the prophet [l]Jō'nas. And he left them, and departed.

5 ¶ And when his [m]disciples were come to the other side, [n]they had forgotten to take [o]bread.

6 Then Jē'şus said unto them, [p,q]Take heed and beware of the [r,s,t]leaven[c] of the [b,u]Phăr'ĭ-seeş and of the [c,u]Săd'du-çeeş.[c]

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no [o]bread.

8 *Which* when Jē'şus perceived, he said unto them, O [m]ye of little [v]faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no [o]bread?

9 Do ye [w]not yet understand, neither remember the five [x,y]loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 Neither the seven [x,y]loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do [w]not understand that I spake *it* not to you concerning [o]bread, that ye should beware of the [r,s,t]leaven[c] of the [b,u]Phăr'ĭ-seeş and of the [c,u]Săd'du-çeeş?[c]

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the [z]leaven of [o]bread, but of the [1]doctrine[c] of the [b,u]Phăr'ĭ-seeş and of the [c,u]Săd'du-çeeş.[c]

13 ¶ [a]When Jē'şus came into the coasts[c] of [†]Çæs-a-rē'a Phĭ-lĭp'pī, he asked his [b]disciples, saying, [c]Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?

14 And they said, Some *say that thou art* [d]Jŏhn the Băp'tĭst: some, [e]Ê-lī'as; and others, [f]Jĕr-e-mī'as, or one of the [g]prophets.

15 He saith unto [b]them, But [2]whom say ye that I am?

16 [s] And [h]Sī'mon Pē'tēr answered and said, [i,j]Thou art the [k]Chrīst,[c] the [l]Son of the living God.[r q]

17 And Jē'şus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, [h]Sī'mon Bär-jō'nȧ: for flesh and blood hath not revealed [m]*it* unto thee, but my [n]Father which is in [o]heaven.[r]

18 And [p]I say also unto thee, That thou art [h]Pē'tēr, and upon this [q]rock I will build my [‡]church;[c] and the [r]gates of [3,s]hell[c] shall not prevail against it.[q]

l Or, *Jonah*, Jonah 1:1.

5

m *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
n Mark 8:14–21.
o *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

6

p Luke 12:1.
q *Watchfulness, enjoined against false teachers*, Matt. 24:42.
r *Leaven, figurative*, Lev. 23:17.
s *Hypocrisy, warnings against*, Jas. 3:17.
t *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
u *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.

8

v *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

9

w *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
x *Loaves*, Matt. 14:17.
y *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

12

z *Leaven*, Lev. 23:17.
1 R. V. teaching

13

a Mark 8:27–30; Luke 9:18–20.
b *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
c *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.

14

d *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
e Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
f Or, *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
g *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

15

2 R. V. who

16

h *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
i *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
j *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.
k *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.

17

m *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
n *God, fatherhood of, taught by Jesus*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.

18 *p* *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21. *q* *Rock, figurative*, Psa. 78:15. *r* *Gates, figurative*, Deut. 3:5. *s* *Hell*, Mark 9:43. 3 R. V. Hades

† **CÆSAREA PHILIPPI**, a city in the N. of Palestine. *Visited by Jesus*, Matt. 16:13; Mark 8:27; Luke 9:18.

‡ **CHURCH**. The word Church is used here to express the idea of an organized body of believers without regard to the form of institution under which they are associated, whether ancient or modern. No modern term in common use describes the ancient politico-ecclesiastical institution founded by Moses and existing at the time of our Savior. To call the Jewish community a church, combining in itself, as it did, social, political and ecclesiastical functions, may seem, from some points of view, unwarranted, but to all intents and purposes it was a church, and is so classed in this topic. Its priests are classed as ministers and the places of worship are classed as churches. Marginal topics opposite verses containing the church idea employ the word church in order to state the subject in the modern term.

Called, in the Old Testament, THE CONGREGATION, Ex. 12: 3, 6, 19, 47; 16:1, 2, 9, 10, 22; Lev. 4:13, 15; 10:17; 24:14; ZION, 2 Kin. 19:21, 31; Psa. 9:11; 48:2, 11, 12; 74:2; 132: 13; 137:1; Isa. 35:10; 40:9; 49:14; 51:16; 52:1, 2, 7, 8; 60:14; 62:1, 11; Jer. 31:6; 50:5; Lam. 1:4; Joel 2:1, 15; Rom. 9:33; 11:26; 1 Pet. 2:6; DAUGHTER OF ZION, Isa. 62: 11; Zech. 9:9; Matt. 21:5; John 12:15.

Called, in the New Testament, CHURCH, Matt. 16:18; 18:17; Acts 2:47; 7:38; 20:28; 1 Cor. 11:18; 14:19, 23, 28, 33, 34; 15:9; Gal. 1:13; Eph. 1:22; 1 Tim. 3:15.

Described as: *Assembly of the saints*, Psa. 89:7. *Assembly of the upright*, Psa. 111:1. *Body of Christ*, 1 Cor.12: 27; Eph. 4:12. *Branch of God's planting*, Isa. 60:21. *Bride of Christ*, Rev. 21:9. *Christ's body*, Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12, 27; Eph. 1:22, 23; 4:12; Col. 1:24. *Church of God*, Acts 20:28. *Church of the living God*, 1 Tim. 3:15. *Church of the firstborn*, Heb. 12:23. *City of the living God*, Heb. 12:22. *Congregation of saints*, Psa. 149:1. *Flock of God*, 1 Pet. 5:2. *Fold*, John 10:16. *General assembly of the firstborn*, Heb. 12:23. *Golden candlestick*, Rev. 1:20. *Heavenly Jerusalem*, Heb. 12:22. *Holy city*, Rev. 21:2. *Holy hill*, Psa. 15:1. *House*, Heb. 3:6. *House of God*, 1 Tim. 3:15; Heb. 10:21. *Household of God*, Eph. 2:19. *Israel of God*, Gal. 6:16. *Joy of the whole earth*, Psa. 48:1, 2, 11–13. *Bride*, Rev. 22:17. *Lamb's wife*, Rev. 19: 7–9; 21:9. *Mount Zion*, Heb. 12:22. *Mountain of the Lord's house*, Isa. 2:2. *New Jerusalem*, Rev. 21:2. *Perfection of beauty*, Psa. 50:2. *Pillar and ground of the truth*, 1 Tim. 3:15. *River of gladness*, Psa. 46:4, 5. *Sought out, a city not forsaken*, Isa. 62:12. *Spiritual house*, 1 Pet. 2:5. *Temple of God*, 1 Cor. 3:16, 17. *Temple of the living God*, 2 Cor. 6:16.

Barren, in the parable of the fruitless fig tree, Luke 13:6–9; *by the fig tree with nothing but leaves*, Matt. 21:19, 20; Mark 11:13, 14. *Corrupt, in the parables of the vineyard*, Isa. 5:1–7; Matt. 21:33–46; Mark 12:1–12; Luke 20:9–19.

God loves, Isa. 27:2, 3; 43:1–7; 49:14–17; Jer. 3:14, 15; 13:11.

God dwells in, Psa. 132:14.

Love for, Psa. 84:1–12; 102:14.

Manifested: *By prayer for*, Psa. 122:6–9; *by distress at misfortunes of*, Psa. 137:1–6; Isa. 22:4; Jer. 9:1; 14:17; 51:50, 51; Lam. 2:11; 3:48–51; *by joy at prosperity of*, Isa. 66:10, 13, 14; *by zeal for*, Isa. 58:12; 62:1, 6, 7.

Mission of: *To be custodians of the oracles of God*, Rom. 3:2; 9:4. *To bring, peace*, Psa. 22:27–31; Isa. 2:3, 4, 5; 11: 6–9; 52:1, 2, 7, 8; 61:1–3; 65:25; *spiritual enlightenment*, Isa. 2:3; 29:18, 19; Joel 2:26–32; Hab. 2:14; Acts 2:16–21; *moral transformation*, Isa. 4:2–6; 32:3, 4, 15–17; 35:1, 2, 5–7; 44:3–5; 55:10–13; Zeph. 3:9.

Prophecies concerning: *Its universality*, Gen. 12:3; Isa.

19 And I will give unto [t]thee the [u]keys of the [v]kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever [w]thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in [x]heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.[s]

20 Then [u]charged[G] he his [b]disciples that they should tell no man that he was [4,k]Jē'sus the Chrīst.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jē'sus to [z,a]shew unto his [b]disciples, how that he must go unto [c]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and [d]suffer many things of the [e]elders and chief [f]priests and [g]scribes, and be killed, and [h]be raised again the third day.[s]

22 Then [i]Pē'tēr took him, and began to [j]rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and [k]said unto [i]Pē'tēr, Get thee behind me, Sā'tan: thou art [5]an offence unto me[G]: for thou [6]savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 Then said Jē'sus unto his disciples, If any [l]man will come after me, [m]let him [n]deny himself, and take up his [o]cross, and follow me.[T]

25 For whosoever will save his [p]life shall lose it: and whosoever will [q]lose his life for my sake shall [r]find it.

26 [s,t,u,v]For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and [7,w]lose his own [p,x]soul[G]? or what shall a man give in exchange for his [8]soul?

27 For the [y]Son of man shall [z]come in the glory of his [a]Father with his [b]angels; and [c]then he shall [d,e]reward every man according to his works.[T q]

28 Verily [f]I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of [g]death, till they see the [h]Son of man coming in [i]his kingdom.[T]

CHAPTER 17

The transfiguration. 10 Elijah is already come. 14 Jesus heals a lunatic. 22 He foretells his own death and resurrection. 24 The tribute money miraculously provided.

AND after six days [a]Jē'sus taketh [b]Pē'tēr, [c]Jāmes, and [d]John his brother, and

19
t Apostles, authority of, Luke 6:13.
u Key, a symbol of authority, Judg. 3:25.
v Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
w Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
x Heaven, figurative, Luke 18:22.
20
y Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.
4 R. V. *omits* Jesus
21
z Jesus, foretells his death, Matt. 17:22.
a Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.
b Apostles, Luke 6:13.
c Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
d Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.
e Senate, Num. 11:16.
f Priest, Lev. 1:5.
g Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
h Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.
22
i Peter, Mark 5:37.
j Presumption, Psa. 19:13.
23
k Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
5 R. V. a stumblingblock
6 R. V. mindest
o Cross, figurative of duty, John 19:17.
25
p Life, Eccl. 8:15.
q Renunciation, of self for Christ, Luke 5:11.
r Reward, a motive, to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.
26
s Mark 8:36, 37; Luke 9:25.
t Ambition, Christ rebukes, Hab. 2:5.
u Worldliness, admonitions against, 1 John 2:15.
v Covetousness, warnings against, Isa. 57:17.
w Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
x Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
7 R. V. forfeit his life?
8 R. V. life?
27
y Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
z Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
a God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
b Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.

c Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7. *d Reward,* Matt. 5:12. *e Punishment, according to deeds,* Lev. 26:41. **28** *f Jesus, prophet,* Matt. 1:21. *g Death,* Num. 23:10. *h Jesus, humanity of,* Matt. 1:21. *i Jesus, kingdom of,* Matt. 1:21.

1 *a Jesus, transfigured,* vs. 2–9; Matt. 1:21. *b Peter,* Mark 5:37. *c James,* Luke 5:10. *d John,* Mark 1:19.

24 *l Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10. *m Commandment, enjoining self-denial and cross-bearing,* Deut. 8:2. *n Self-denial,* Mark 8:34.

2:2; 40:5; 42:3, 4; 45:23; 52:10, 15; 54:1–5; 56:7, 8; 59:19; 60:1, 3–9; 66:12, 19, 23; Jer. 3:17; 4:2; 16:19; 31:7–9, 34; 33:22; Dan. 2:35, 45; 7:13, 14, 18, 22, 27; Amos 9:11, 12; Zeph. 2:11; Zech. 9:1, 10; 14:6–9, 16; Mal. 1:11; Matt. 8:11; John 10:16; Rev. 11:15; 15:4.

Its prosperity, **Psa. 72:7–11, 16, 19; 86:9; 102:15, 16,** 18; 132:15–18; Isa. 4:2–6; 25:6–8; 33:20, 21; 49:6–18; 51: 3–8; 52:1, 2, 7, 8, **10, 15; 54:1–5, 11–14; 55:5, 10–13; 60:** 1–9, 19, 20; 61:1–11; 62:2, 3, 12; 65:18, 19, 23–25; 66:12, 19, 23; Jer. 31:34; Ezek. 17:22–24; 34:26, 29, 30, 31; 47:3–12; Joel 2:26–32; Amos 9:11, 12; Mic. 4:3, 4; 5:2, 4, 7; Hab. 2:14; Zeph. 3:9; Hag. 2:7–9; Zech. 2:10, 11; 6:15; 8: 20–23.

Its perpetuity, Isa. 9:7; 33:20; Dan. 7:14, 27; Matt. 16:18.

Christian: *Divinely instituted,* Matt. 16:15–18; Eph. 2:20–22; 1 Thess. 1:1; 2 Thess. 1:1; 1 Tim. 3:15. *Founded on the lordship of Jesus,* Matt. 16:18.

Christ, head of, Psa. 118:22, 23; Isa. 28:16; Matt. 21:42–43; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17, 18; John 15:1–8; 1 Cor. 3:11; Eph. 1:22, 23; 2:20–22; 4:15; 5:23–32; Col. 1:18; 2:10, 19; 3:11; 1 Pet. 2:7; Rev. 2:2–28.

Christ's love for, John 10:8, 11, 14; Eph. 5:25–32; Rev. 3:9.

Membership in, Luke 18:16; Acts 2:41, 47; 4:4; 5:14; 9:35, 42; 11:21; Rom. 12:4, 5; 1 Cor. 12:12–28; Eph. 5:30; Phil. 4:3.

Rapid growth of, Acts 2:41, 47; 4:4; 5:14; 6:7; 9:35; 11:21, 24; 14:1; 19:17–20.

Communism in, Acts 4:32.

Holiness of, 2 Cor. 11:2; Eph. 5:27; 2 Pet. 3:14; Rev. 19:8.

Unity of, John 10:16; 17:11, 21–23; Rom. 12:4, 5; 1 Cor. 10:17; 12:5, 12, 13, 26, 27 (with vs. 12–27); Gal. 3:26–28; Eph. 1:10; 2:14–20; 3:6, 15; 4:4–6, 12, 13, 16, 25; Col. 3:11, 15.

Union of, with Christ, John 15:1–7; Rom. 11:17; 2 Cor. 11: 2; Eph. 5:30, 32; Rev. 19:7; 21:9.

Diversity of callings in, 1 Cor. 12:5, 28; Eph. 4:11, 12.

Edified: *By teachers,* Eph. 4:11, 12; *by public worship,* Col. 3:16; Heb. 10:25.

Pastoral care of, Acts 20:28.

Orderly conduct of worship in, enjoined, 1 Cor. 11:4, 5, 33; 14:26, 33, 40; see also Eccl. 5:1, 2; 1 Tim. 3:15.

Discipline in the Christian, Design of: *To save the soul,* Matt. 18:15; 1 Cor. 5:1–13; 2 Thess. 3:14; *to warn others,* 1 Tim. 5:20; *to preserve sound doctrine,* Rom. 16:17; 1 Tim. 1:19, 20; Tit. 1:13; Gal. 5:10.

Witnesses required in, Matt. 18:16; 2 Cor. 13:1; 1 Tim. 5:19.

To be exercised: *With kindness,* 2 Cor. 2:6–11; Gal. 6:1; Jude 22, 23; *with forbearance,* Rom. 15:1–3.

By reproof, 2 Cor. 7:8; 10:1–11; 13:2, 10; 1 Thess. 5:14; 2 Thess. 3:15; 1 Tim. 5:1, 2; 2 Tim. 4:2; Tit. 2:15.

For schism, Rom. 16:17. *For heresy,* 1 Tim. 6:3–5; Tit. 3:10, 11; 2 John 10, 11. *For immorality,* Matt. 18:17, 18; 1 Cor. 5:1–7, 11, 13; 2 Thess. 3:6.

See footnote, DISFELLOWSHIP, Num. 15:31.

Government of the Christian: *Authority of apostles in,* Matt. 16:19; John 20:23; Acts 1:15, 23–26; Acts 5:1–11; 1 Cor. 7:17; 11:2, 33, 34; Gal. 2:9. *Authority of apostolic council in,* Acts 15:1–31; 16:4, 5.

Deacons appointed in, Acts 6:2–6. *Character of deacons in,* 1 Tim. 3:8–13.

Bishops or overseers in, 1 Tim. 3:1–7.

Elders in, Acts 14:23; 1 Tim. 5:1, 17, 22; Tit. 1:5. *Duties of elders,* Acts 20:17, 28; Jas. 5:14, 15; 1 Pet. 5:1–3.

Prophets and teachers in, Acts 13:1, 3, 5; 1 Tim. 4:14; 2 Tim. 1:6.

Congregational authority in, 1 Cor. 16:3, 16; Jude 22, 23.

Obedience to rulers in, enjoined, Heb. 13:17, 24.

Duty of Christian, to Ministers: *To encourage,* 1 Cor.

bringeth them up into an high [c] [e]mountain apart,

2 And was *transfigured [c] before them: and his [f]face did [g]shine as the [h]sun, and his [i]raiment was [j]white as the light.[Q]

3 And, behold, [k]there appeared unto them [l]Mō'şeş and [m]Ê-lī'as talking with him.

4 Then answered [b]Pē'tēr, and said unto Jē'şus, Lord, [n]it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles [c]; one for thee, and one for [l]Mō'şeş, and one for [m]Ê-lī'as.

5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright [o]cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved [p]Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.[T Q]

6 And when the [q]disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore [c] afraid.

7 And Jē'şus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save [c] Jē'şus only.

9 ¶ [r]And as they came down from the [e]mountain, Jē'şus [s]charged [c] them, saying, Tell the [t]vision to no man, until the Son of man be [u]risen again from the dead.

10 And his [q]disciples asked him, saying, Why then [v]say the [w]scribes that [x]Ê-lī'as must first come?

11 And Jē'şus answered and said unto them, [y]Ê-lī'as truly shall first come, and restore all things.[Q]

12 But [z]I say unto you, That [y]Ê-lī'as is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed.[c] Likewise shall also the [a]Son of man [b]suffer of them.[S]

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of [c]Jŏhn the Băp'tĭst.

14 [T] ¶ [d]And [S] when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 [e]Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is [1,f]lunatick [c], and sore [c] vexed: for ofttimes [c] he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.[T]

16 And I brought him to thy [g]disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jē'şus answered and said, O [h,i]faithless and perverse [g]generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer [c] you? bring him hither to me.[Q]

18 And [j]Jē'şus rebuked the [k]devil [c]; and he departed out of him: and [†]the child was [l]cured from that very hour.[S T]

19 Then came the [g]disciples to Jē'şus apart [c], and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jē'şus said unto them, Because of your [2,h,i]unbelief [c]: for [m]verily I say unto you, [n]If ye have [o]faith as a grain of [p]mustard seed, ye shall say unto this [q]mountain, Remove [c] hence to yonder place; and [r]it shall remove [c]; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 [3]Howbeit [c] this kind goeth not out but [c] by [s]prayer and [t]fasting.

e Mountain, Jesus is transfigured upon, Mic. 7:12.

2
f Face, transfigured, Ex. 34:29.
g Light, miraculous, Gen. 1:3.
h Sun, Josh. 10:12.
i Dress, Zech. 3:3.
j Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.

3
k Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
l Moses, on the mount of transfiguration, Ex. 2:10.
m Or, *Elijah, appears to Jesus,* 1 Kin. 17:1.

4
n Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.

5
o Pillar of Cloud and Fire, Ex. 13:21.
p Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.

6
q Apostles, Luke 6:13.

9
r Mark 9:9–13.
s Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.
t Vision, Acts 9:10.
u Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.

10
v Prophecies, miscellaneous, fulfilled, Dan. 9:24.
w Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
x Or, *Elijah,* 1 Kin. 17:1.

11
y John the Baptist, mission of, Luke 1:63.

12
z Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.

a Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
b Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.

13
c John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.

14
d Mark 9:14–29; Luke 9:37–42.

15
e Intercession, instances of, Jer. 27:18.
f Insanity, cured by Jesus, Prov. 26:18.
1 R. V. epileptic, and suffers grievously

16
g Apostles, Luke 6:13.

17
h Doubting, Rom. 14:23.
i Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

18
j Jesus, miracles of, Matt. 1:21.
k Demons, possession by, Matt. 4:24.
l Children, miracles in behalf of, Mark 10:14.

20
m Matt. 21:21; Mark 11:23; Luke 17:6.
n Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
o Faith, miracles wrought by, Mark 11:22.
p Mustard Seed, Matt. 13:31.
q Mountain, Mic. 7:12.
r Miracles, faith required in those who perform, Luke 23:8.
2 R. V. little faith:

21
s Prayer, Acts 6:4.
t Fasting, Zech. 8:19.
3 R. V. *omits this verse.*

16:10, 11. *To esteem,* Phil. 2:29; 1 Thess. 5:12, 13; 1 Tim. 5:17. *To provide temporal support of,* 1 Cor. 9:7–23; 2 Cor. 12:13; Gal. 6:6; Phil. 4:10–18; 2 Thess. 3:7–9; 1 Tim. 5:17, 18. *To receive,* Phil. 2:29. *To seek instruction from,* Mal. 2:7. *To imitate the example of,* 1 Cor. 11:1; Phil. 3:17; 2 Thess. 3:7; Heb. 13:7; 1 Pet. 5:3. *To obey,* Heb. 13:17.

Dissensions in Christian, 1 Cor. 1:11–13; 3:3, 4; 11:18, 19; 2 Cor. 12:20, 21.

Persecution of Christian, Acts 8:1–3; 1 Cor. 15:9; 1 Thess. 2:14, 15. See footnote, PERSECUTION, John 15:20.

Christian, Backslidden, Rev. 2:1–5, 12–25; 3:1–4, 14–20. See footnotes: BACKSLIDERS, Jer. 3:22; BACKSLIDING OF ISRAEL, Hos. 11:7.

Triumphant, Heb. 12:22, 23; Rev. 3:12; 21:3, 10.

* **TRANSFIGURATION.** *Of Moses,* Ex. 34:29–35. *Of Jesus,* Matt. 17:2–9; Mark 9:2–10; Luke 9:29–36; 2 Pet. 1:16–18. *Of Stephen,* Acts 6:15.

† **DEMONIAC HEALED,** Matt. 17:14–21; Mark 9:14–29; Luke 9:37–43.

22 ¶ And while they abode in [u]Găl'ĭ-lee, ‡,[v]Jē'ṣus said unto them, The [w]Son of man shall be [x]betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall [y]kill him, and the third day he shall [z]be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to [a]Că-pēr'na-ŭm, they that received [4,b]tribute[c] *money* came to [c]Pē'tēr, and said, Doth not your [5]master [d]pay [4]tribute[c]? [q]

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jē'ṣus prevented[c] him, saying, What thinkest thou, [c]Sī'mon? of whom do the [e]kings of the earth take custom[c] or [b]tribute[c]? of their own children, or of strangers[c]?

26 [c]Pē'tēr saith unto him, Of strangers. Jē'ṣus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 [6]Notwithstanding, lest we should offend[c] them, go thou to the [f]sea, and cast an hook, and take up the ‖fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt [g]find a [7]piece[c] of [h]money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.[r]

CHAPTER 18

Jesus exhorts his disciples to humility, 7 to avoid offences, 10 and not to despise the little ones. 15 How to deal with an offending brother; 21 and how often to forgive him. 23 The parable of the king who took account of his servants.

[a]AT the same time came the [b]disciples unto [c]Jē'ṣus, saying, [d,e]Who is the greatest in the [f]kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jē'ṣus called a little [g]child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, [h]Except ye [1]be [i]converted,[c] and [h]become as little [g]children, ye shall not enter into the [f]kingdom of heaven.[s]

4 Whosoever therefore shall [j]humble himself as this little [g]child, the same is greatest in the [f]kingdom of heaven.

5 And [k]whoso shall receive one such little [g]child in my [l]name receiveth me.

6 [m]But whoso shall [2,n]offend[c] one of these little ones which [o]believe [3]in me, it were better for him that a [p]millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ [q]Woe unto the world because of [4,n]offences! for it[c] must needs be that [n]offences[c] come; but woe to that man by whom the [5,n]offence[c] cometh!

8 Wherefore [r,s]if thy [t]hand or thy foot [6]offend[c] thee, [u,v]cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life [c]halt or maimed[c], rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into [w,x]everlasting[c] [y]fire.

9 And if thine [z]eye [6]offend[c] thee, [u,v]pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into [w,x]hell[c] [y]fire.

10 ¶ [r][a]Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in [b]heaven their [c]angels do always behold the face of [d]my [e]Father which is in [f]heaven.

11 [7]For the [g]Son of man is come to [h,i]save that which was [i]lost.[r]

12 How think ye? [k,l]if a man have an hundred [m]sheep, and

22
u Galilee, Mark 6:21.
v Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.
w Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
x Betrayal, Matt. 26:46.

23
y Jesus death of, Matt. 1:21.
z Jesus, resurrection of, Matt. 1:21.

24
a Capernaum, Luke 4:31.
b Tribute, Ezra 4:13.
c Peter, Mark 5:37.
d Citizens, duties of, Luke 15:15.
4 R. V. the half-shekel
5 Am. R. V. *marg.* teacher

25
e King, emoluments of, 2 Kin. 3:10.

27
f Sea of Galilee, Matt. 4:18.
g Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.
h Money, Jer. 32:9.
6 R. V. But, lest we cause them to stumble.
7 R. V. shekel:

1
a Mark 9:33–37; Luke 9:46–48.
b Apostles, Luke 6:13.
c Jesus, Matt. 1:21.
d Ambition, Hab. 2:5.
e Worldliness, 1 John 2:15.
f Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

2
g Children, type of the regenerated, Mark 10:14.

3
h Salvation, conditions of, Acts 16:17.
i Regeneration, necessity of, Tit. 3:5.
1 R. V. turn,

4
j Humility, Prov. 22:4.

5
k Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
l Name of Jesus, John 14:13.

6
m Mark 9:42; Luke 17:2.
n Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.
o Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
p Millstone, Judg. 9:53.
2 R. V. cause
3 R. V. on me to stumble, it is profitable for him

7
q Luke 17:1.
4 R. V. occasions of stumbling!
5 R. V. occasion

8
r Matt. 5:30; Mark 9:43.
s Commandment, enjoining renunciation of sources of temptation, Deut. 8:2.
t Hand, figurative, Ezra 10:19.
u Temptation, to be avoided, Luke 11:4.
v Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
w Hell, the future abode of the wicked, Mark 9:43.
x Punishment, eternal, Lev. 26:41.
y Fire, figurative, Ex. 12:8.
6 R. V. causeth thee to stumble,

9
z Eye, figurative, Matt. 6:22.

10
a Watchfulness, Matt. 24:42
b Heaven, the future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22.
c Angel, Heb. 1:13.
d Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
e God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
f Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22. **11** *g Jesus, humanity of,* Matt. 1:21. *h Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21. *i Jesus, Savior,* Matt. 1:21. *j Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3. 7 R. V. *omits this verse.* **12** *k Parables,* Ezek. 20:49. *l* Luke 15:4–7. *m Sheep, parable of the lost,* Deut. 32:14.

---

‡ **JESUS FORETELLS HIS DEATH,** Matt. 12:40; 16: 21–28; 17:22, 23; 20:17–19; Mark 8:31–38; 9:30–32; 10:32–34; Luke 9:21–27, 43–45; 18:31–34.

‖ **FISH,** Mark 1:16, 19. *Creation of,* Gen. 1:20–22. *Appointed for food,* Gen. 9:2, 3. *Clean and unclean,* Lev. 11: 9–12; Deut. 14:9, 10. *Taken, with nets,* Eccl. 9:12; Hab. 1:14–17; Matt. 4:18–21; Luke 5:2–6; John 21:6–8; *with hooks,* Isa. 19:8; Amos 4:2; Matt. 17:27; *with spears,* Job 41:7. *Traffic in,* Neh. 13:16. *Broiled,* Luke 24:42; John 21: 9–13. *Great draughts of, through the omniscience of Jesus, in the early period of his ministry,* Luke 5:4–7; *after his resurrection,* John 21:6.

Miracles connected with: *Jonah swallowed by,* Jonah 1:17; 2; Matt. 12:40; *multiplication of the loaves and fishes,* Matt. 14:19; 15:36; Luke 5:6; 9:13–17.

Figurative, Jer. 16:16; Ezek. 47:9, 10.

one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he [n]rejoiceth more of that [m]*sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the [o]will of your [e]Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.[T]

15 ¶ Moreover, [p]if thy [q]brother shall [r]trespass against thee, [s,t]go and [u,v]tell him his fault between thee and him [w]alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.[Q]

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* [x]take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three [y]witnesses every word may be established.[Q]

17 And if he [8]shall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto the [s,z]church: but if he neglect to hear the church, [a]let him [b]be unto thee as [9]an [c]heathen man and a [d]publican.[C]

18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever [e]ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in [f]heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, That if [g]two of you shall agree on earth as touching[C] any thing that they shall ask, [h,i,j]it shall be done for them of my [k]Father which is in [f]heaven.[T]

20 For where two or three are gathered together [m]in my name, [h,i,n]there am I in the [o]midst of them.[S T]

21 ¶ Then came [p]Pē'tēr to him, and said, Lord, how oft[C] shall my [q]brother sin against me, and I *,[r,s]forgive him? till [t]seven times?

22 Jē'sus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until [t]seven times: but, [u]Until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ [v]Therefore is the [w]kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain [x]king, which would [10]take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which [y]owed him ten thousand [z]talents.[C]

25 But forasmuch as [a]he had not[C] to pay, his lord commanded [b]him to be sold, and his [c]wife, and [d]children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have [e]patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with [f]compassion, and loosed[C] him, and *forgave him the [g]debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which [g]owed him an hundred [h]pence:[C] and [i]he [j]laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have [e]patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and [i,k]cast him into prison, till he should pay the [g]debt.

31 So when his fellowservants

13
n *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

14
o *God, love of, exemplified*, Gen. 2:2.

15
p Luke 17:3, 4.
q *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
r *Trespass, of a brother*, Ex. 22:9.
s *Church, rules of discipline in*, vs. 15–18; Matt. 16:18.
t *Commandment, enjoining fraternal reproof*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
v *Reproof, enjoined*, Prov. 17:10.
w *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

16
x *Evidence, laws concerning*, Deut. 17:6.
y *Witness, two necessary to establish a fact*, Num. 35:30.

17
z *Court, ecclesiastical*, Ex. 18:26.

a *Fellowship, with the wicked forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
b *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31.
c *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
d *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.
8 R. V. refuse
9 R. V. the Gentile and the

18
e *Minister*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Heaven, figurative*, Luke 18:22.

19
g *Prayer, social*, Acts 6:4.
h *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
j *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. *k* *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. *l* *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22. **20** *m* *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.

n *Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
o *Promise, of Christ's presence with believers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

21
p *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
q *Enemy, forgiveness of, enjoined*, Prov. 24:17.
r *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
s *Charitableness*, Prov. 10:12.
t *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.

22
u *Commandment, enjoining forgiveness*, Deut. 8:2.

23
v *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49.
w *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
x *King*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
10 R. V. make a reckoning with his servants.

24
y *Debt*, 1 Sam. 22:2.
z *Talent, parables of*, Ex. 38:25.

25
a *Debtor, sold for debt*, Luke 7:41.
b *Servant, defaulting debtors made*, Jer. 2:14.
Women, sold for debt, Prov. 31:10.
d *Children, sold for debt*, Mark 10:14.

26
e *Christian Graces, patience*, Gal. 5:22.

27
f *Pity, instances of*, Job 19:21.
g *Debt*, 1 Sam. 22:2.

28
h *Penny*, Matt. 20:2.
i *Creditor, oppressions by*, Deut. 15:2.
j *Debtor, oppressed*, Luke 7:41.

30
k *Imprisonment, of debtors*, Acts 12:4.

*** FORGIVENESS.** *Of enemies*, Prov. 24:17; 25:21, 22; Matt. 5:39–41; Rom. 12:20. *Of enemies, a condition of divine forgiveness*, Matt. 6:12, 14, 15; 18:21–35; Mark 11:25; Luke 11:4. *Spirit of, blesses*, Rom. 12:14; 1 Cor. 4:12, 13; 1 Pet. 3:9; *disallows retaliation*, Prov. 24:29; Rom. 12:17, 19; *disallows rejoicing at an enemy's misfortune*, Prov. 24:17.
Enjoined, Matt. 5:43–48; 18:21–35; Mark 11:25; Luke 6:27–34, 36, 37; 17:3, 4; Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:13; Philemon 10, 18; *in kindness toward an enemy's beast*, Ex. 23:4, 5.
Instances of: *Esau, of Jacob*, Gen. 33:4, 11. *Joseph, of his brethren*, Gen. 45:5–15; 50:19–21. *Moses, of Aaron and Miriam*, Num. 12:1–13. *David, of Saul*, 1 Sam. 24:10–12; 26:9; 2 Sam. 1:14–27; *of Shimei*, 2 Sam. 16:9–13; 19:18–23. *Solomon, of Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 1:53. *The prophet of Judah, of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 13:3–6. *Jesus, of his enemies*, Luke 23:34. *Stephen, of his murderers*, Acts 7:60. *Paul, of his persecutors*, 1 Cor. 4:12.
Of sins, see footnote, SIN, *Forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that [q]debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had [r]compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was [t]wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly [m]Father do also unto you, [n]if ye [o]from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAPTER 19

Jesus heals the sick. 3 *He answers the Pharisees concerning divorce,* 10 *and his disciples concerning marriage.* 13 *He blesses little children;* 16 *answers the rich young man;* 23 *and declares how hard it is for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God.* 27 *The reward of those who forsake all and follow him.*

AND [a]it came to pass, *that* when [b]Jē'sus had finished these sayings, he departed from [c]Găl'ĭ-lee, and came into the coasts of [d]Jū-dæ'à beyond [e]Jôr'dan;

2 And [f]great multitudes [g]followed him; and he [h]healed them there.

3 ¶ [i]The [j]Phăr'ĭ-sees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to *put away his [k]wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and [l]said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which [m]made *them* at the beginning [n]made them [o]male and [p]female,

5 And said, [q]For this cause shall a [r]man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his [k]wife: and [s]they twain shall be one flesh?

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but [s]one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, Why did [t]Mō'sĕs then [u]command to give a writing of *divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, [t]Mō'sĕs because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to *put away your [k]wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 And I [l]say unto you, [v]Whosoever shall *put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth [w]adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His [x]disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is [y]not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All *men* cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some [†]eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have [‡,z]made themselves [†]eunuchs for the [a]kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ [b]Then were there brought unto him little [c]children, that he should put *his* [d]hands on them,

34
i Anger, Psa. 37:8.

35
m God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
n Malice, Eph. 4:31.
o Sincerity, 1 Cor. 5:8.

1
a Mark 10:1.
b Jesus, journeys toward Jerusalem, Matt. 1:21.
c Galilee, Mark 6:21.
d Judea, Luke 5:17.
e Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

2
f Popularity of Jesus, John 6:15.
g Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.
h Healing, by Jesus, Acts 4:22.

3
i Mark 10:2–12.
j Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
k Wife, Prov. 5:18.

4
l Jesus, interprets law of marriage, Matt. 1:21.
m God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
n Gen. 1:27; Mark 10:6.
o Man, created, Job 4:17.
p Women, creation of, Prov. 31:10.

5
q Gen. 2:24; Mark 10:7; 1 Cor. 6:16.
r Husband, relation of, to wife, Num. 30:6.
s Marriage, unity of husband and wife in, Gen. 34:9.

7
t Moses, Ex. 2:10.
u Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

9
v Matt. 5:32; Mark 10:11, 12; Luke 16:18.
w Adultery, Lev. 20:10.

10
x Apostles, Luke 6:13.
y Celibacy, 1 Tim. 4:3.

12
z Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
a Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

13
b Mark 10:13–16; Luke 18:15–17.
c Children, blessed by Jesus, Mark 10:14.
d Hand, Ezra 10:19.

* **DIVORCE,** Mark 10:2–12; Luke 16:18. *Mosaic laws concerning,* Ex. 21:7–11; Deut. 21:10–14; 24:1–4. *Authorized for fornication,* Matt. 5:31, 32; 19:3–11. *Unjust, reproved,* Mal. 2:14–16. *From heathen wives, required by Ezra,* Ezra 10:1–16. *Disobedience, a cause for, among the Persians,* Esth. 1:10–22. *Final, after remarriage of either party,* Jer. 3:1. *Paul's injunctions concerning,* 1 Cor. 7:10–17.
Figurative, Isa. 50:1; Jer 3:8.

† **EUNUCH,** 2 Kin. 20:18; Matt. 19:11, 12. *Prohibited from certain privileges of the congregation,* Deut. 23:1; Isa. 56:3–5. *Influential court officials,* Jer. 38:7–13; 52:25; Dan. 1:3. *Those who became* (continent, probably), *for the kingdom of heaven's sake,* Matt. 19:12. *Baptism of the Ethiopian,* Acts 8:26–39.

‡ **CONTINENCE.** *Vow of,* Job 31:1. *Enjoined,* Matt. 5:27, 28; Rom. 13:13; 1 Cor. 7:1–9, 25–29, 36–38; Col. 3:5; 1 Tim. 4:12; 5:1, 2.
Instances of: *Joseph,* Gen. 39:7–12. *Uriah,* 2 Sam. 11:8–13. *Boaz,* Ruth 3:6–13. *Joseph, husband of Mary,* Matt. 1:24, 25. *Eunuchs,* Matt. 19:12. *Paul,* 1 Cor. 7:8; 9:27. *Saints,* Rev. 14:1, 4, 5.

and [e]pray: and the disciples [f]rebuked them.

14 But Jē'ṣus said, Suffer[c] little [c]children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: [g]for of such is the [a]kingdom of heaven.

15 [c]And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.[c]

16 ¶ And, behold, [h]one came and said unto him, [1,i]Good Master, what good thing shall I [j]do, [k]that I may have [l]eternal [m]life?

17 And he said unto him, Why [2]callest thou me good? [3]*there is* none good but one, *that is,* [n]God: but if thou wilt enter into [m]life, [o]keep the [p]commandments.[Q T S]

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jē'ṣus said, [p,q,r]Thou shalt do no murder, [s,t]Thou shalt not commit adultery, [u,v]Thou shalt not steal, [w,x,y]Thou shalt not bear ‖false witness,[Q]

19 [p,z,a]Honour thy [b]father and *thy* [b]mother: and, [c,d]Thou shalt [e,f,g]love thy [h]neighbour as thyself.[Q]

20 The [i]young man saith unto him, All these things have I [4,j]kept from my youth up: [k]what lack I yet?

21 Jē'ṣus said unto him, [l]If thou wilt be [m]perfect, go *and* [n]sell that thou hast, and [o,p]give to the [q]poor, and [r]thou shalt have [s]treasure in [t]heaven: and come *and* follow me.[s]

22 But when the [i]young man heard that saying, [u,v]he [w]went away sorrowful: for he had great [x]possessions.[Q]

23 ¶ [T v]Then said Jē'ṣus unto his [z]disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a [a,b,c]rich man shall hardly[c] enter into the [d]kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a [e]needle, than for a [a,b,c]rich man to enter into the [d]kingdom of God.

25 When his [f]disciples heard *it,* they were exceedingly amazed,[T] saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jē'ṣus beheld *them,* and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God [g]all things are possible.[S Q]

27 ¶ [h]Then answered [i]Pē'tēr and said unto him, Behold, we have [j]forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jē'ṣus said unto [j]them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the [k,l,m]Son of man shall sit in the [n]throne of his glory, [o]ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Iṣ'ra-el.[Q]

29 And [p]every one that hath [j]forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, [q]shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting [r]life.

30 But many [5]*that are* first shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

CHAPTER 20

The parable of the laborers in the vineyard. 17 Jesus again foretells his own death and resurrection. 20 The request of the mother of Zebedee's children. 25 Jesus exhorts to humility. 30 He gives sight to two blind men.

FOR [a]the [b]kingdom of heaven is like unto a [c]man *that is* an householder, which went

---

c Jesus prayers of, Matt. 1:21.
f Presumption, instances of, Psa. 19:13.

14

g Children, promises and assurances to, Mark 10:14.

16

h Mark 10:17–22; Luke 18:18–23.
i Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
j Works, 2 Tim. 1:9.
k Salvation, conditions of, Acts 16:17.
l Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
m Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
1 Am. R. V. *marg.* Good Teacher.

17

n God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
o Commandment, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.
p Decalogue, Ex. 20:3.
2 R. V. askest thou me concerning that which is good?
3 R. V. One there is who is good:

18

q Ex. 20:13.
r Homicide, felonious, forbidden, Deut. 5:17.
s Ex. 20:14.
t Adultery, forbidden, Lev. 20:10.
u Ex. 20:15.
v Theft, forbidden, Mark 7:22.
w Ex. 20:16.
x Falsehood, forbidden, Job 21:34.
y Evidence, false, forbidden, Deut. 17:6.

19

z Ex. 20:12.
a Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents, Deut. 8:2.
b Parents, to be reverenced, 2 Cor. 12:14.
c Royal Law, Jas. 2:8. *d Commandment, enjoining love to man,* Deut. 8:2. *e Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7. *f Duty, of man to man,* Eccl. 12:13. *g Christian Graces, love,* Gal. 5:22. *h Neighbor, love for, enjoined,* Luke 10:29. **20** *i Young Men,* Prov. 1:4. *j Obedience, instances of,* Heb. 5:8. *k Self-righteousness,* Luke 18:11. 4 R. V. observed: **21** *l Discipleship, tests of,* Matt. 10:32. *m Perfection,* Heb. 6:1. *n Renunciation, of possessions for Christ,* Luke 5:11. *o Liberality,* 1 Tim. 6:18. *p Alms,* Matt. 6:2. *q Poor, duty to,* Prov. 21:13. *r Promise, to the obedient,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *s Treasure,* Luke 12:33. *t Heaven, the future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22. **22** *u Selfishness,* 2 Tim. 3:2. *v Impenitence, instances of,* Rom. 2:5. *w Counsel, divine, rejected,* Prov. 12:15. *x Riches,* Eccl. 4:8.

23

y Mark 10:23–27; Luke 18:24–27.
z Apostles, Luke 6:13.
a Rich, Jas. 5:1.
b Worldliness, 1 John 2:15.
c Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
d Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

24

e Mark 10:25; Luke 18:25.

25

f Apostles, Luke 6:13.

26

g God, omnipotent, Gen. 2:2.

27

h Mark 10:28–31; Luke 18:28–30.
i Peter, Mark 5:37.
j Self-denial, instances of, Mark 8:34.

28

k Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
l Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
m Jesus, judge, Matt. 1:21.
n Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.
o Jesus, promises of, Matt. 1:21.

29

p Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
q Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
r Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.

30

5 R. V. shall be last that are first; and first that are last.

1

a Parables, vs. 1–10; Ezek. 20:49.
b Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
c Employer, Deut. 24:14.

‖ **FALSE WITNESS,** Prov. 12:17; 14:5, 8, 25; 25:18. *Forbidden,* Ex. 20:16 (with Deut. 5:20; Matt. 19:18; Luke 18:20); 23:1–3; Lev. 6:1–5; 19:11, 12, 16; Prov. 24:28; Luke 3:14; 1 Tim. 1:9, 10.
Proceeds from corrupt heart, Matt. 15:19. *Innocent suffer from,* Psa. 27:12; 35:11. *God hates,* Prov. 6:16–19. *Punishment for,* Deut. 19:16–20; Prov. 19:5, 9; 21:28; Zech. 5:3, 4.
Instances of: *Witnesses, against Naboth,* 1 Kin. 21:13; *against Jesus,* Matt. 26:59–61; Mark 14:55–59; *against Stephen,* Acts 6:11, 13; *against Paul,* Acts 16:20, 21; 17:5–7; 24:5; 25:7, 8.

out early in the morning to hire [d,e,l]labourers into his [g]vineyard.

2 And when [c]he had *agreed with the [d,e]labourers for a [†,h]penny[c] a day, he sent them into his [g]vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing [i]idle in the marketplace,

4 And said unto them; Go ye also into the [g]vineyard, and [h]whatsoever is right [c]I will give [d,e]you. And they went their way.

5 Again [c]he went out about the sixth[c] and ninth[c] hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh[c] hour he went out, and found others standing [i]idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath [e]hired us. [c]He saith unto them, Go [d]ye also into the [g]vineyard; [1]and whatsoever is right, *[h]that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even[c] was come, the [c]lord of the [g]vineyard saith unto his [f]steward, Call the [d,e]labourers, and give them *their* [h]hire, beginning from the last unto the first.[q]

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a [†,h]penny[c].

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and [d,e]they likewise received every man a [†,h]penny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they [k]murmured[c] against the [2,c]goodman[c] of the house,

12 [k]Saying, These last have wrought[c] *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou *agree with me for a [†,h]penny[c]?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?[s]

16 So the last shall be first, and the first last: [3]for many be [l]called, but few chosen.[s T]

17 ¶ And Jē'şus going up to [m]Jĕ-rụ'så-lĕm took the twelve [n]disciples apart in the way, and [o]said unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to [m]Jĕ-rụ'-så-lĕm; and [o]the [p]Son of man shall be [q]betrayed unto the chief [r]priests and unto the [s]scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 [o]And shall deliver him to the [t]Gĕn'tīleş to mock, and to [u]scourge, and to [v,w]crucify *him*: and the third day [x]he shall rise again.

20 ¶ [T v]Then came to him the [z]mother of [a]Zĕb'e-dee's children with her [b,c]sons, [d]worshipping *him*, and [e]desiring[c] a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She [f]saith unto him, Grant[c] that these my two [b,c]sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in [g]thy kingdom.

22 But Jē'şus answered and said, Ye [h]know not what ye ask.

d *Employee*, Deut 24:14.
e *Hired Servant*, vs. 1–15; Lev. 25:40.
f *Labor*, Luke 10:7.
g *Vineyard, parables of*, vs. 1–16; Isa. 1:8.

2

h *Wages*, Gen. 31:7.

3

i *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18.

7

1 R. V. *omits remainder of verse.*

8

f *Steward*, Gen. 43:19.

11

k *Murmuring*, Num. 14:2.
2 R. V. *householder.*

16

l *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
3 R. V. *omits remainder of verse.*

17

m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
n *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
o *Jesus foretells his death*, Matt. 17:22.

18

p *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Betrayal*, Matt. 26:46.
r *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
s *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

19

t *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
u *Smiting and Scourging of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.
v *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
w *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.

20

y Mark 10:35–41.
z *Salome*, Mark 16:1.
a *Zebedee*, Matt. 4:21.
b *James*, Luke 5:10.
c *John*, Mark 1:19.
d *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Ambition*, Hab. 2:5.

21

f *Statecraft, women in*, Prov. 28:2.
g *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.

22

h *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

* **CONTRACTS.** *Binding force of*, Prov. 6:1–5; Matt. 20:1–16; Gal. 3:15.

Ratified: *By giving presents*, Gen. 21:25–30. *By consummating in the presence of the public at the gate of the city*, Gen. 23:17, 18; Ruth 4:1–11. *By oaths*, Gen. 26:28, 31; Josh. 9:15, 20. *By joining hands*, Prov. 17:18; 22:26. *By taking off the shoe*, Ruth 4:6–8. *By written instrument*, Jer. 32:10–15. *By boring servant's ear*, Ex. 21:2–6.

Penalty for breach of, Lev. 6:1–7.

Instances of: *Between Abraham and Abimelech, concerning wells of water*, Gen. 21:25–32; *violated*, Gen. 26:15. *First between Laban and Jacob for Laban's daughter*, Gen. 29:15–20, 27–30; *violated by Laban*, Gen. 29:23–27; *second relating to sharing flocks and herds*, Gen. 30:28–34; *violated in spirit by Jacob*, Gen. 30:37–43. *Between Solomon and Hiram*, 1 Kin 5:8–12; 9:11.

† **PENNY**, *or* DENARIUS, a Roman coin, of different values at different times, but 9 1-2d or 19cts. is a fair estimate of average value (Hastings). Matt. 18:28; 22:19–21; Mark 6:37; 14:5; Luke 7:41; 10:35. A day's wages, Matt. 20:2–14.

Are ye able to drink of the ‡cup that I shall drink of, [4]and to be [i]baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my ‡,[j]cup, [5]and be baptized with the [i]baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of [k]my [l]Father.

24 And when the [m]ten heard *it*, they were moved with [n]indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jē'ṣus called them *unto him*, and said, Ye know that the [p]princes of the [q]Gĕn'tīleṣ exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but [r]whosoever will be great among you, [s,t,u]let him be your minister;

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your [v]servant:

28 Even [w,x]as the [y]Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but [z]to minister, and to [a,b,c]give his [d]life a [e,f,g]ransom for many.

29 ¶ And as they departed from [h]Jĕr'ĭ-chō, a great multitude followed him.

30 And, behold, two [i]blind [j]men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jē'ṣus passed by, cried out, saying, [k]Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* [l]son of [m]Dā'vid.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they [n]cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* son of Dā'vid.

32 And Jē'ṣus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, [k]Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jē'ṣus had [o]compassion *on them*, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes [p]received sight, and they followed him.

CHAPTER 21

Jesus' public entry into Jerusalem. 12 *He drives the traders out of the temple;* 17 *curses a fig tree;* 23 *and silences those who question his authority.* 28 *The parable of the two sons;* 33 *and of the wicked husbandmen.*

AND when they drew nigh unto [a]Jē-ru'sā-lĕm, and were come to [b]Bĕth'pha-ġē, unto the mount of [c]Ŏl'ĭveṣ, then sent Jē'ṣus two [d]disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an [e]ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any *man* say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that [f,g]it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 [f,g]Tell ye the daughter of [h]Sī'ŏn, Behold, thy [i]King *cometh unto thee, [j]meek, and sitting upon an [e]ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 And the [d]disciples went, and [k]did as Jē'ṣus commanded them,

7 And brought the [e]ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

8 And [l,m]a very great multitude spread their garments in the

1 *Baptism, figurative,* Luke 20:4.
4 R. V. *omits* and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?
23 *j* *Persecution, of Christians, foretold,* John 15:20.
k *Jesus, divine sonship of,* Matt. 1:21.
l *God, fatherhood of, taught by Jesus,* Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. *omits* and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with:
24 *m* *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.
n *Jealousy,* Psa. 78:58.
25 *o* Mark 10:42–45; Luke 22:25–27.
p *Rulers,* Ex. 18:21.
q *Gentiles,* Acts 10:45.
26 *r* *Commandment, enjoining altruistic service,* Deut. 8:2.
s *Humility, enjoined,* Prov. 22:4.
t *Altruism,* Acts 20:35.
u *Minister, character and qualifications of,* Rom. 15:16.
27 *v* *Servant, figurative,* Jer. 2:14.
28 *w* *Example, Christ our, in service,* John 13:15.
x *Jesus, our example,* Matt. 1:21.
y *Jesus, humanity of,* Matt. 1:21.
z *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
a *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.
b *Jesus, vicarious death of,* Matt. 1:21.
c *Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21.
d *Life, of Christ, a ransom,* Eccl. 8:15.
e *Ransom, figurative,* Ex. 21:30.
f *Redemption, of our souls,* Eph. 1:7. *g* *Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21. 29 *h* *Jericho,* Num. 22:1. 30 *i* *Blindness,* 2 Kin. 6:18. *j* Mark 10:46–52; Luke 18:35–43. *k* *Faith in Christ, exemplified,* John 6:69. *l* *Jesus, names of,* Matt. 1:21. *m* *David, Jesus called son of,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
31 *n* *Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4.
34 *o* *Jesus, compassion of,* Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, miracles of,* Matt. 1:21.
1 *a* *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
b Mark 11:1; Luke 19:29.
c *Mount of Olives,* Mark 11:1.
d *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.
v.1–AD 30
2 *e* *Ass,* 2 Chr. 28:15.
4 *f* *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah and their fulfilment,* Gen. 12:3.
g *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
5 *h* Or, *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5:7.
i *Jesus, king,* Matt. 1:21.
j *Jesus, meekness of,* Matt. 1:21.
6 *k* *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.
8 *l* *Popularity of Jesus,* John 6:15.
m *Jesus, received,* Matt. 1:21.

‡ **CUP. Figurative:** *Of judgments,* Psa. 11:6; 75:8; Isa. 51:17, 22; Jer. 25:15–28; Ezek. 23:31–34; Rev. 14:10. *Of sorrow,* Matt. 20:22, 23; 26:39; Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42; John 18:11. *Of consolation,* Jer. 16:7. *Of joy,* Psa. 23:5. *Of salvation,* Psa. 116:13. *Of the holy communion,* 1 Cor. 10:21; 11:25. *Of the libations in demon worship,* 1 Cor. 10:21.

* **TRIUMPHAL ENTRY OF JESUS INTO JERUSALEM,** Psa. 118:26; Zech. 9:9; Matt. 21:5, 8–10; Mark 11:7–11; Luke 19:35–38; John 12:12, 13.

v.8–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
n *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
o *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *David, Jesus called son of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

11
q *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
s *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

12
t Mark 11:15–17; Luke 19:45, 46; John 2:14, 15.
u *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
v *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
w *Sacrilege, instances of*, Lev. 19:8.
x *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.

13
y Isa. 56:7; Jer. 7:11; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46.
z *Temple, called house of prayer*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
a *Profanation, of the house of God*, Lev. 22:32.
b *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.

14
c *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
d *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.
e *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
f *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
g *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

15
h *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
i *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
j *Children*, Mark 10:14.
k *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
l *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
1 R. V. moved with indignation,

16
n *Prophecies, concerning Jesus, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
o *Babes*, Psa. 8:2.

17
p *Bethany*, John 11:18.

18
q Mark 11:12–14, 20–24.
r *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.

19
s *Fig Tree, barren*, Luke 13:6.
t *Ecclesiasticism*, Matt. 23:2.
u *Unfruitfulness*, Matt. 7:19.
v *Unfaithfulness*, Luke 16:11.

way[c]; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed[c] *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, [n]Hō-şăn'nà to the [o]son of [p]Dā'vid: Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the LORD; Hō-şăn'nà in the highest.[Q]

10 ¶ And when he was *come into [a]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jē'şus the [q]prophet of [r]Năz'a-rĕth of [s]Găl'ĭ-lee.[T]

12 ¶ [t]And Jē'şus went into the [u]temple of God, and [v]cast out all them that [w]sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold [x]doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the [y,z]house of prayer; but ye have [a]made it a den of [b]thieves.[Q]

14 And the [c]blind and the [d]lame came to him in the [e]temple; and he [f,g]healed them.

15 And when the chief [h]priests and [i]scribes saw the wonderful [g]things that he did, and the [j]children crying in the temple, and saying, [k]Hō-şăn'nà to the [l]son of [m]Dā'vid; they were [1]sore[c] displeased,[Q]

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jē'şus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, [n]Out of the mouth of [o]babes and sucklings thou hast perfected [k]praise?[Q]

17 [s]And he left them, and went out of the city into [p]Bĕth'a-nў; and he lodged there.

18 ¶ [q]Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he [r]hungered.

19 And when he saw a [s,t]fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found [u,v]nothing thereon, but leaves only, and [w]said unto it, [x]Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And [2]presently[c] the fig tree [x,y]withered away.

20 And when the [z]disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the [s,t]fig tree [x]withered away!

21 Jē'şus answered and said unto them, [a]Verily I say unto you, If ye have [b]faith, and [c]doubt not, [d]ye shall not only [e]do this *which is done* to the [f]fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this [g]mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in [h]prayer, [b]believing, [i]ye shall receive.[S]

23 ¶ [j]And when he was come into the [k]temple, the chief [l]priests and the [m]elders of the people came unto him as he was [n]teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jē'şus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The [o]baptism of Jŏhn, whence[c] was it? from [p]heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye [c,q]not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we [r]fear the [s]people; for all hold[c] [t]Jŏhn as a [u]prophet.[c]

27 And they answered Jē'şus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? [v]A *certain* man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said,

v.19–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w *Reproof, instances of*, Prov. 17:10.
x *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
y *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
2 R. V. immediately

20
z *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

21
a Matt. 17:20; Mark 11:23; Luke 17:6.
b *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
c *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
d *Promise, to the righteous* 2 Cor. 1:20.
e *Miracles, faith required in those who perform*, Luke 23:8.
f *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6.
g *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.

22
h *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
i *Promise, of answer to prayer*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

23
j Mark 11:27–33; Luke 20:1–8.
k *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
l *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
m *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
n *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.

25
o *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.
p *Heaven, figurative*, Luke 18:22.
q *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

26
r *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
s *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
t *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
u *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

28
v *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.

Son, go work to day in my [w]vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he [x]repented,[c] and [y]went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir: and [z]went not.

31 Whether[c] of them twain[c] did the will of *his* father? They say unto him, The first. Jē′ṣus [a]saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the [b]publicans[c] and the [c]harlots go into the [d]kingdom of God before you.

32 For [e]Jŏhn came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye [f,g]believed him not: but the [b]publicans[c] and the [c]harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, [h]repented[c] not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another [i]parable: †There was a certain householder, which planted a [j,k,l]vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged[c] a [m]winepress in it, and built a [n,o]tower, and ‡,[p]let[c] [q]it out to ‖husbandmen,[c] and went into a far country:[Q]

34 And when the time[c] of the fruit drew near, he sent his [r,s]servants to the ‖husbandmen,[c] that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 †And the ‖husbandmen[c] took his [r,s]servants, and [t]beat one, and [u]killed another, and stoned another.

36 †Again, he sent other [r,s]servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But[T] last of all he sent unto them his [v]son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 †But when the ‖husbandmen[c] saw the son, they [w]said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 †And ‖they caught him, and cast *him* out of the [j,k]vineyard, and [u]slew *him*.[T]

40 When the lord therefore of the [j,k]vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those ‖husbandmen[c]?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably [x,y]destroy those [3,z]wicked men, and will let[c] out *his* vineyard unto other ‖husbandmen,[c] which shall render[c] him the fruits in their [a]seasons.

42 Jē′ṣus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, [b]The [c]stone which the builders [d]rejected, the same is become the [e]head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?[Q]

43 Therefore [f]say [g]I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be [h]taken from [i,j]you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.[S]

44 And whosoever shall fall on this [c]stone shall be [4]broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will [k]grind him to powder.[Q]

45 And when the chief [l]priests and [m]Phăr′ĭ-sees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of [j,n]them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they [o]feared the [p]multitude, because they took him for a [q]prophet.[T]

CHAPTER 22

The parable of the marriage of the king's son. 11 *The wedding garment.* 15 *The question of the Pharisees about paying tribute to Cæsar,* 23 *and of the Sadducees concerning the resurrection.* 34 *The two great commandments.* 41 *Christ the son of David.*

AND Jē′ṣus[s] answered and [a]spake unto them again by [b]parables, and said,

2 [c]The [d]kingdom of heaven is

v.28–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

w Vineyard, parables of, Isa. 1:8.

29
x Repentance, Mark 1:4.
y Obedience, Heb. 5:8.

30
z Instability, Jas. 1:8.

31
a Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
b Publicans, Matt. 11:19.
c Harlot, Prov. 7:10.
d Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

32
e John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
f Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
g Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
h Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.

33
i Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.
j Vineyard, parables of, Isa. 1:8.
k Church, described as corrupt, vs. 33–46; Matt. 16:18.
l Ecclesiasticism, Matt. 23:2.
m Wine-press, Isa. 5:2.
n Tower, 2 Chr. 26:9.
o Fortification, Ezek. 17:17.
p Renting, of land, Acts 28:30.
q Land, leased, Ruth 4:3.

34
r Servant, Jer. 2:14.
s Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

35
t Persecution, John 15:20.
u Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.

37
v Jesus, son of God, Matt. 1:21.

38
w Conspiracy, 1 Kin. 16:9.

v.38–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

41
x Punishment, Lev. 26:41.
y Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
z Mark 12:9; Luke 20:16.

a Seasons, Dan. 2:21.
3 R. V. miserable

42
b Prophecies, concerning Jesus, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
c Corner Stone, figurative, Psa. 144:12.
d Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
e Church, Christ head of, Matt. 16:18.

43
f Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
g Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.
h Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
i Jews, prophecies concerning, Neh. 4:2.
j Church, backslidden, Matt. 16:18.

44
k Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
4 R. V. broken to pieces:

45
l Priest, Lev. 1:5.
m Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
n Ecclesiasticism, Matt. 23:2.

46
o Cowardice, Lev. 26:36.
p Public Opinion, John 12:42.
q Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

1
a Jesus, parables of, Matt. 1:21.
b Parables, Ezek. 20:49.

2
c Compare Luke 14:16–24.
d Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

† **CAPITAL AND LABOR.** *Strife between*, Matt. 21:33–41; Mark 12:1–9; Luke 20:9–16. See footnotes: EMPLOYEE, Deut. 24:14; EMPLOYER, Deut. 24:14.

‡ **LEASE.** *Of real estate*, Matt. 21:33–41; Mark 12:1–9; Luke 20:9–16. See footnote, LAND, Ruth. 4:3.

‖ **HUSBANDMAN.** *Parable of, describing the unfaithful Jews, given over to corruption and hypocrisy*, Matt. 21:33–46; Mark 12:1–12; Luke 20:9–19.
Figurative, John 15:1; 1 Cor. 3:9.

like unto a certain king, which made a [1,e]marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his [f,g]servants to [h]call them that were [i]bidden to the [1,e]wedding: and [i]they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other [f,g]servants, saying, Tell them which are [h]bidden, Behold, I have prepared my [k]dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the [1,e]marriage.

5 But [i]they made light of *it*, and went their ways, [l]one to his farm, [l]another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his [f,g]servants, and entreated *them* [2]spitefully, and [m]slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was [n]wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and [o,p]destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then saith he to his [f,g]servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were [h]bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore [3]into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, [h]bid to the [e]marriage.

10 So those [f,g]servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 And [q]when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding [r,s]garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how [t]camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and [p]cast *him* into [u]outer [v]darkness; there shall be [w,x]weeping and [y]gnashing of teeth.

14 For many are [h]called, but few *are* [z,a]chosen.

15 ¶ [b]Then went the [c]Phăr'ĭ-sees, and [d,e]took counsel how they might [4]entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And [c]they sent out unto him their [f]disciples with the [g]Hē-rō'dĭ-ans, [h,i]saying, [5]Master, we know that thou art true, and [f]teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any *man*: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? [k]Is it lawful to give [l]tribute unto Çæ'şar, or not?

18 But Jē'şus [m]perceived their [i]wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, *ye* hypocrites?

19 Shew me the [l]tribute money. And they brought unto him a [n]penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this [o]image and superscription?

21 They say unto him, Çæ'şar's. Then saith he unto them, [p]Render therefore unto Çæ'şar the [q]things which are Çæ'şar's; and [r]unto God the things that are God's.

22 When [c]they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ [s]The same day came to him the *Săd'du-çees, which say that there is no [t]resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, [5]Master, Mō'şeş [u]said, [v]If a man [w]die, having no children, his [x]brother shall [y]marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

v.2–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Marriage, nuptial feasts*, Gen. 34:9.
1 R. V. marriage feast

3
f *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
g *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
i *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.
j *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3.

4
k *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

5
l *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.

6
m *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.
2 R. V. shamefully,

7
n *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.
o *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
p *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

9
3 R. V. unto the partings of the highways,

11
q *Judgment, general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
r *Dress*, Zech. 3:3.
s *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

12
t *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.

v.13–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
u *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
v *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
w *Weeping, in perdition*, Ezra 3:13.
x *Sorrow, of the lost*, Matt. 13:42.
y *Gnashing of Teeth*, Job 16:9.

14
z *Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5.
a *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.

15
b Mark 12:13–17; Luke 20:20–25.
c *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
d *Craftiness, instances of*, Psa. 83:3.
e *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
4 R. V. ensnare

16
f *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
g *Herodians*, Mark 3:6.
h *Irony, instances of*, Mark 12:14.
i *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
j *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
5 Am. R. V. *marg.* teacher,

17
k *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.
l *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.

18
m *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.

19
n *Penny*, Matt. 20:2.

20
o *Money, image on*, Jer. 32:9.

21
p *Commandment, enjoining fidelity to God and to government*, Deut. 8:2.
q *King, emoluments of*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
r *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.

23
s Mark 12:18–27; Luke 20:27–40.
t *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

24 *u Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2. *v* Deut. 25:5; Mark 12:19; Luke 20:28. *w Death*, Num. 23:10. *x Brother*, Prov. 18:24. *y Marriage, levirate*, Gen. 34:9.

* **SADDUCEES**, a sect of the Jews. *Rebuked by John the Baptist*, Matt. 3:7–9; Luke 3:7–9. *Reject the doctrine of the resurrection*, Matt. 22:23–34; Mark 12:18–27; Luke 20:27–40; Acts 23:7, 8. *Jesus warns his disciples against the false doctrines of*, Matt. 16:6–12. *Persecute the apostles*, Acts 4:1–3; 5:17–33.

v.25–AD 30

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, [w]deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman [w]died also.

28 Therefore in the [t]resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all [u]had her.

29 Jē′ṣus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, [z,a]not knowing the scriptures, nor the [b]power of God.

30 For in the [c]resurrection they neither [d]marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the [e]angels of God in [f]heaven.

31 But as touching the [c]resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which [g]was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 [h]I am the God of Ā′brăhăm, and the God of Ī′ṣaac, and the God of Jā′cob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the [i]living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his [6,j]doctrine.

34 ¶ [k]But when the [l]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ had heard that he had put the Săd′du-çeeṣ to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, *which was* a †lawyer, asked *him a question*, tempting him, and saying,

36 [5]Master, which *is* the great commandment in the [m,n]law?

37 Jē′ṣus said unto him, [n,o,p]Thou shalt [q,r]love the Lord thy God with all thy [s]heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 [o]This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, [n,t,u]Thou shalt [v,w]love thy [x]neighbour as thyself.

40 On these two commandments hang all the [m]law and the [y]prophets.

41 ¶ While the [z]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ were gathered together, [a]Jē′ṣus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of [b]Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The* [c]*son* of [a]Dā′vid.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth Dā′vid in [7]spirit call him [b]Lord, saying,

44 [e]The LORD said unto my [b]Lord, [f]Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy [g]footstool?

45 If Dā′vid then call him [b]Lord, how is he his [h]son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any *man* from that day forth ask him any more *questions*.

CHAPTER 23.

Jesus directs the people to follow the teaching, but not the example, of the scribes and Pharisees. 13 He denounces woes upon them. 34 The blood of all the prophets to come upon that generation. 37 Jesus' lamentation over Jerusalem.

THEN [a]spake Jē′ṣus to the multitude, and to his [b]disciples,

2 Saying, *The [c]scribes and the [d]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ sit in [e]Mō′ṣeṣ' seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever *they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their [f]works: for [g]they [h]say, and [i]do not.

4 For *they [j]bind heavy [k]burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; [i]but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.

v.39–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

29
- z *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

- a *Ignorance*, Acts 3:17.
- b *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

30
- c *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
- d *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
- e *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
- f *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.

31
- g *Word of God, inspiration of*, Psa. 119:9.

32
- h Ex. 3:6.
- i *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.

33
- j *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
- 6 R. V. teaching.

34
- k Mark 12:28–34; Luke 10:25–28.
- l *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

36
- m *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
- n *Decalogue*, Ex. 20:3.

37
- o Deut. 6:5.
- p *Commandment, enjoining love to God*, Deut. 8:2.
- q *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
- r *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.
- s *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

39
- t *Commandment, enjoining love to man*, Deut. 8:2.
- u *Royal Law*, Jas. 2:8.
- v *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
- w *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
- x *Neighbor, love for, enjoined*, Luke 10:29.

40
- y *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.

41
- z *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

- a Mark 12:35–37; Luke 20:41–44.

42
- b *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
- c *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
- d *David, Jesus called son of*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

43
- 7 R. V. the Spirit

44
- e *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
- f *Sovereignty of the Messiah*, Psa. 110:1.
- g *Footstool, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:2.

45
- h *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.

1
- a Mark 12:38–40; Luke 20:45, 46.
- b *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

2
- c *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
- d *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
- e *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

3
- f *Example, bad*, John 13:15.
- g *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
- h *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
- i *Inconsistency*, Matt. 7:3.

4
- j *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
- k *Burden, figurative*, Luke 11:46.

† **LAWYER,** one versed in the Mosaic law. *Tests Jesus with questions*, Matt. 22:35; Luke 10:25–37. *Jesus' denunciations against*, Luke 11:45–52. *Zenas, a*, Tit. 3:13.
See footnote, LITIGATION, Matt. 5:25.

* **ECCLESIASTICISM,** the authority and power of the church, as exercised by constituted authorities. *Traditional rules of Jewish*, Matt. 15:1–20; Mark 7:2–23. *Arrogance of*, Matt. 12:2–7; 23:4. *The Jewish, rebuked by Jesus*, Matt. 23: 2–4, 8–10, 13–35. *Corrupt, illustrated by the parable of the wicked husbandman*, Matt. 21:28–44; Mark 12:1–12; Luke 20: 9–16. *Overthrow of, symbolized in the withering of the fruitless fig tree*, Matt. 21:19, 20.

v.5–AD 3
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5 But all their works they do [l]for to be seen of men: they make broad their †phylacteries,[c] and enlarge the borders of their garments,[q]

6 And [m]love the uppermost rooms[c] at [n]feasts, and the chief seats in the [o]synagogues,

7 And [l,p]greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, ‡Răb′bī,[c] Răb′bī.[c]

8 But be not ye called ‡Răb′bī: for one is [q]your [1,r]Master, [2]*even* Chrīst; and all [s,t]ye are [u,v]brethren.

9 And call no *man* your [u]father upon the earth: for one is your [x]Father, which is in [y]heaven.[r]

10 Neither be ye called masters[c]: for one is your [z]Master,[c] *even* Chrīst.[r]

11 But he that is greatest among you [a]shall be your servant.

12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased[c]; and he that shall [b]humble himself [c]shall be exalted.[q]

13 ¶ But [d]woe unto *you, [e]scribes and [f]Phăr′ĭ-sees, [g]hypocrites! for ye shut up the [h]kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in *yourselves*, neither suffer[c] ye them that are entering to go in.

14 [3,d]Woe unto *you, [e]scribes and [f]Phăr′ĭ-sees, hypocrites! for ye devour[c] widows' houses, and [g]for a pretence make long prayer: [i]therefore [j]ye shall receive the greater damnation.[c]

15 [d]Woe unto *you, [e]scribes and [f]Phăr′ĭ-sees, [g]hypocrites! for ye compass[c] sea and land to make one proselyte,[c] and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of [k]hell[c] than yourselves.

16 [d]Woe unto *you, [l]*ye* [m]blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall [n]swear by the [o]temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the [p]gold of the temple, he is a debtor!

17 [d]*Ye* [q]fools and [m]blind: for whether is greater, the [p]gold, or the [o]temple that [r]sanctifieth[c] the gold?

18 And, Whosoever shall [n]swear by the [s]altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is [4]guilty.

19 [d]*Ye* [q]fools and [m]blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or [t]the [s]altar that [r]sanctifieth the gift?[q]

20 Whoso therefore shall [n]swear by the [s]altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall [n]swear by the [o]temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.[q]

22 And he that shall [n]swear by [u]heaven, sweareth by the [v]throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.[q]

23 [d]Woe unto you, scribes and Phăr′ĭ-sees, hypocrites! for ye pay [w]tithe of [x]mint and anise and [y]cummin, and have omitted the [z]weightier *matters* of the law, [a,b]judgment,[c] [a,c]mercy, and [d]faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.[q]

24 [e,f]*Ye* [g]blind guides, which strain [5]at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 [e]Woe unto you, [h]scribes and [f]Phăr′ĭ-sees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter,[c] [f]but within they are full [6]of [k]extortion and excess.

26 [e]*Thou* [g]blind [f]Phăr′ĭ-see, [l]cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

v.16–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
l Matt. 6:1.

6
m *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
n *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
o *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.

7
p *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

8
q *Church, Christ the head of*, Matt. 16:18.
r *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Man, equality of*, Job 4:17.
t *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
u *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
v *Unity, of the righteous*, Psa. 133:1.
1 R. V. teacher,
2 R. V. *omits* even Christ;

9
w *Father*, Psa. 27:10.
x *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.

10
z *Master, Jesus called*, John 13:13.

11
a *Altruism*, Acts 20:35.

12
b *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
c *Promise, to the humble*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

13
d *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
e *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
f *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
g *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
h *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

14
i *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
j *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. *omits this verse.*

15
k *Hell*, Mark 9:43.

16
l *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
m *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
n *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
o *Temple*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
p *Gold*, Ezek. 7:19.

17
q *Fool*, Prov. 18:2.
r *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

18
s *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.
4 R. V. a debtor.

19
t Ex. 29:37.

22
u *Heaven, figurative*, Luke 18:22.
v *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

23
w *Tithes*, Num. 18:24.
x Luke 11:42.
y Isa. 28:25, 27.
z *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.
a *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
b *Righteousness, required*, Psa. 15:2.
Mercy, enjoined, Deut. 5:10.
d *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

24
e *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
f *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
g *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
5 R. V. out the gnat,

25
h *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
i *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
j *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
k *Extortion*, Isa. 16:4.
6 R. V. from

26
l *Spiritual Purification, enjoined*, Psa. 51:2.

† **PHYLACTERY.** *A small box containing slips of parchment on which were written portions of the law*, Ex. 13:9, 16; Deut. 6:4–9; 11:18. *Worn ostentatiously by the Jews*, Matt. 23:5.

‡ **RABBI.** *The title, of a teacher*, Matt. 23:7, 8; John 3:2; *ostentatiously used by the Pharisees*, Matt. 23:7; *used in addressing John*, John 3:26; *used in addressing Jesus*, John 1:38, 49; 3:2; 6:25 [R. V., Matt. 26:25, 49; Mark 9:5; 11:21; 14:45; John 4:31; 9:2; 11:8]. *Jesus called Rabboni*, [R. V. Mark 10:51]; John 20:16. *Forbidden by Jesus as a title to his disciples*, Matt. 23:8.

v.27–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27 *m* *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

30 *n* *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.

31 *o* *Self-condemnation*, Job 9:20. *p* *Example, bad*, John, 13:15.

33 *q* *Viper, figurative*, Isa. 30:6. *r* *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41. *s* *Sin, no escape from consequences of*, Rom. 5:12. *t* *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6. *u* *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3. *v* *Hell*, Mark 9:43. 7 R. V. judgment

34 *w* Luke 11:49–51. *x* *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21. *y* *Opportunity, the measure of responsibility*, Gal. 6:10. *z* *Prophets, persecutions of*, Isa. 3:2. *a* *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16. *b* *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6. *c* *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13. *d* *Scourging*, Acts 22:24. *e* *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9. *f* *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

35 *g* *Responsibility*, Ezek. 18:20. *h* *Abel*, Gen. 4:2. *i* Luke 11:51. *j* Or, *Berechiah*, Zech. 1:1, 7. *k* *Altar, in the temple*, Gen. 8:20. 8 R. V. sanctuary

36 *l* *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

37 *m* Luke 13:34, 35; 19:41–44. *n* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. *o* *Backsliders, God's solicitude for*, Jer. 3:22. *p* *Prophets, persecution of*, Isa. 3:2. *q* *Opportunity, lost*, Gal. 6:10.

27 [e]Woe unto *you, [h]scribes and [i]Phăr'ĭ-sees, [j]hypocrites! for [m]ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 [e]Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but [m]within ye are full of [j]hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 [e]Woe unto you, [h]scribes and [i]Phăr'ĭ-sees, [j]hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And [n]say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore [o]ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of [p]them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 [m]*Ye* serpents, *ye* generation of [q]vipers, [r,s]how can ye escape the [7,t,u]damnation of [v]hell?

34 Wherefore, behold, [w,x,y]I send unto you [z,a]prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and [a]*some* of them ye shall [b]kill and [c]crucify; and *some* of them shall ye [d]scourge in your [e]synagogues, and [f]persecute *them* from city to city:

35 That [g]upon *you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous [h]Ā'bĕl unto the blood of [i]Zăch-a-rī'as son of [j]Băr-a-chī'as, whom ye [b,f]slew between the [8]temple and the [k]altar.

36 Verily [t]I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 [m]O [n]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, [o]*thou* that [b,f]killest the [p]prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, [q]how often would [r]I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye [s]would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For [l]I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, [t]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER 24

Jesus foretells the destruction of the temple, 3 and the calamities which shall precede it. 29 The signs of his coming. 34 The day and hour thereof unknown. 42 The duty of all to watch.

[a]AND Jē'sus went out, and departed from the [b]temple: and his [c]disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jē'sus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily [d]I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ [T]And as he sat upon the mount of [e]Ŏl'ĭ-vēs, the [c]disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the [f]sign of [g]thy coming, and of the end of the [h]world?

4 And Jē'sus answered and said unto them, [i]Take heed that no man [1,j,k]deceive you.

5 For [l,m]many shall come in my name, saying, I am Chrīst; and shall [2,j,k]deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of [n]wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be [o]famines, [3]and pestilences, and [p]earthquakes, in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of [4,q]sorrows.

9 [r]Then shall they [s]deliver you

v.37–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

r *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21. *s* *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.

39 *t* Psa. 118:26; Matt. 21:9; Mark 11:9; Luke 13:35; 19:38; John 12:13.

1 *a* Mark 13; Luke 21:5–36. *b* *Temple, Herod's* 1 Kin. 6:17. *c* *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

2 *d* *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

3 *e* *Mount of Olives*, Mark 11:1. *f* *Sign, a token*, Mark 8:11. *g* *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21. *h* *Earth, destruction of*, Prov. 8:23.

4 *i* *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42. *j* *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4. *k* *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25. 1 R. V. lead you astray.

5 *l* *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1. *m* *Antichrist*, 2 John 7. 2 R. V. lead many astray.

6 *n* *War*, Judg. 3:2.

7 *o* *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1. *p* *Earthquakes, as judgments*, Isa. 29:6. 3 R. V. *omits* and pestilences

8 *q* *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19. 4 R. V. travail.

9 *r* *Malice*, Eph. 4:31. *s* *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

v.9–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s Martyrdom, Rev. 17:6.
u Hatred, Prov. 15:17.

10

v Apostasy, Acts 1:25.
w Betrayal, Matt. 26:46.
5 R. V. stumble,

12

x Backsliding, temptation to, Hos. 11:7.

13

y Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
z Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.

a Perseverance, Eph. 6:18.
b Christian Graces, perseverance, Gal. 5:22.
c Righteous, rewarded, Psa. 64:10.
d Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
e Reward, a motive to perseverance, Matt. 5:12.
f Salvation, Acts 16:17.

14

g Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.
h Gospel, prophecies relating to, Mark 13:10.
i Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
j Missions, Matt. 28:19.

15

k Dan. 9:27; 11:31; 12:11.
l Jerusalem, destruction of, foretold by Jesus, Judg 19:10.
m Daniel, prophecies of, Dan. 1:6.
n Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

16

o Judea, Luke 5:17.

17

p House, roof of, Esth. 8:1.

18

q Dress, Zech. 3:3.
6 R. V. cloke.

20

r Winter, Gen. 8:22.
s Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.

21

t Faith, trial of, Mark 11:22.
u Adversity, Psa. 10:6.

up to be afflicted, and shall [1]kill you: and ye shall be [u]hated of all nations for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many [5]be [v]offended, and shall [w]betray one another, and shall [u]hate one another.[q]

11 And many [l,m]false prophets shall rise, and shall [2,j]deceive many.

12 And because iniquity[c] shall abound, the love of many shall [x]wax[c] cold.

13 [y]But he that shall [z,a,b]endure unto the end, [c,d]the same [e]shall be [f]saved.

14 And [g]this [h]gospel of the kingdom shall be [i]preached in [j]all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

15 [k,l]When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by [m]Dăn'iel the [n]prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)[q]

16 Then let them which be in [o]Jū-dæ'ā flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the [p]housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his [6,q]clothes.

19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the [r]winter, neither on the [s]sabbath day:

21 For then shall be great [t,u]tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.[q]

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the [v,w]elect's[c] [x]sake those days shall be shortened.[s]

23 [y]Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* [z]Chrīst, or, There; believe *it* not.

24 For there shall arise [z]false Chrīsts, and [a]false prophets, and shall shew great [b,c]signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it were* possible, they shall [7,d]deceive the very [e]elect.[q]

25 Behold, [f,g]I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if [a]they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers[c]; believe *it* not.

27 For as the [h,i]lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the [j]coming of the Son of man be.

28 [k]For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the [l]eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the [m]tribulation[c] of those days shall the [n]sun [o]be [p,q]darkened, and the [r]moon [o]shall [p]not give her light, and the [s]stars shall [o]fall from [t]heaven, and [o]the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:[q]

30 And then shall appear the [u]sign of the [v]Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth [w]mourn, and they shall see the [v]Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.[q]

31 And he shall send his [x]angels with a great sound of a [y]trumpet, and [z]they shall gather together his [e]elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.[s q]

32 ¶ [a]Now learn a [b]parable of the [c]fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that [d]summer *is* nigh[c]:

v.22–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22

v Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
w Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
x Intercession, influence of the righteous, Jer. 27:18.

23

y Mark 13:21–27; Luke 21:24–28.
z Antichrist, 2 John 7.

24

a False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
b Miracles, performed by false christs, Luke 23:8.
c Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.
d Deception, Josh. 9:4.
e Foreordination, v. 31; Rom. 8:30.
7 R. V. lead astray

25

f Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.
g Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.

27

h Lightning, Job 28:26.
i Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
j Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.

28

k Parables, Ezek. 20:49.
l Eagle, Lev. 11:13.

29

m Adversity, Psa. 10:6.
n Sun, Josh. 10:12.
o Celestial Phenomena, Luke 23:44.
p Eclipse, Isa. 13:10.
q Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
r Moon, darkening of, Song 6:10.
s Stars, falling of, Judg. 5:20.
t Heavens, physical, Psa. 8:3.

30

u Sign, Mark 8:11.
v Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
w Despondency, Eccl. 2:20.

31

x Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.
y Trumpet, Josh. 6:4.

z Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10. **32**—*a* Mark 13:28–31; Luke 21:29–33. *b Parables*, Ezek. 20:49. *c Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6. *d Summer*, Isa. 28:4.

v.33–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these [e,f]things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 [s]Verily [g]I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 [h]Heaven and [i]earth shall pass away, but my [j,k]words [s T] shall not pass away.

36 ¶ [l]But of that [m]day and hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the [n]angels of heaven, but [o,p]my Father only. [s]

37 But as the days of [q,r]Nō'e *were*, so shall also the [s]coming of the Son of man be. [q]

38 [q] For as in the days that were before the flood they were [t,u]eating and drinking, [v]marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that [q]Nō'e entered into the [w]ark,

39 And knew not until the [x,y]flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the [s]coming of the Son of man be. [q]

40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. [s]

41 Two [z]*women shall be* [a]grinding at the [b]mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ *[c,d]Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your [e]Lord doth come.

43 [f]But know this, that if the [g]goodman [c] of the house had known in what [q]watch the [h,i]thief would come, he would have *watched, and would not have suffered [c] his house to be broken [c] up.

44 Therefore be ye also [j]ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the [k]Son of man [e]cometh.

45 [l]Who then is a [m,n]faithful and [o]wise [p,q]servant, whom his [r]lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them [g]meat [c] in due season?

46 [s,t]Blessed *is* that [p,q]servant, whom his [r]lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall [s,t]make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and [c] if that evil [p]servant shall [u,v]say in his [w]heart, My [x]lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to [y]smite [c] *his* fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the [z]drunken;

50 The lord of that [p]servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51 And shall [a,b,c]cut him asunder [c], and appoint *him* his portion with the [d]hypocrites: there shall be [e,f]weeping and [g]gnashing of teeth.

CHAPTER 25

The parable of the ten virgins, 14 and of the talents. 31 The last judgment described.

[a,b,c] THEN shall the [d]kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten [e]virgins, which took their [f]lamps, and went forth to meet the [g]bridegroom.

2 And five of [h]them were [i,j]wise, and [k]five *were* [l]foolish.

3 [k]They that *were* [l]foolish took

v.44–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
e *Sign*, Mark 8:11.
f *Celestial Phenomena*, Luke 23:44.

34
g *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

35
h *Heavens, physical, destruction of*, Psa. 8:3.
i *Earth, destruction of*, Prov. 8:23.
j *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
k *Prophecies, fulfillment of*, Dan. 9:24.

36
l Mark 13:32–37; Luke 21:34–36.
m *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
n *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
o *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

37
q Or, *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
r *Antediluvians, destruction of*, Gen. 6:1.
s *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

38
t *Worldliness, instances of*, 1 John 2:15.
u *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
v *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
w *Ark*, Gen. 6:14.

39
x *Flood*, Gen. 6:17.
y *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

41
z *Women, duties of*, Prov. 31:10.

a *Labor*, Luke 10:7.
b *Mill*, Ex. 11:5.

42
c *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, vs. 42–51; Deut. 8:2. *d* *Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4. *e* *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21. **43** *f* Luke 12:39, 40. *g* *Time*, Rev. 10:6. *h* *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7. *i* *Temptation*, Luke 11:4. 8 R. V. master

44
j *Preparedness*, Luke 12:40.
k *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.

45
l Luke 12:42–48.
m *Faithfulness, exhortations to*, Luke 16:10.
n *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
o *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
p *Servant, figurative*, Jer. 2:14.
q *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
r *Master*, Col. 4:1.
9 R. V. food

46
s *Reward, a motive to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
t *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

48
u *Procrastination*, Acts 24:25.
v *Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.
w *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
x *God, longsuffering of, abused*, Gen. 2:2.

49
y *Oppression*, Ecc. 5:8.
z *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.

51
a *Probation, ended*, Rom. 5:4.
b *Opportunity, lost*, Gal. 6:10.
c *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
d *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
e *Weeping, in perdition*, Ezra 3:13.
f *Sorrow, of the lost*, Matt. 13:42.
g *Gnashing of Teeth*, Job 16:9.

1 *a* *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49. *b* *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7. *c* *Opportunity, the measure of responsibility*, vs. 1–16; Gal. 6:10. *d* *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24. *e* *Virgin, parable of*, Isa. 62:5. *f* *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20. *g* *Bridegroom*, Isa. 61:10.
2 *h* *Women, good, illustrated*, Prov. 31:10. *i* *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2. *j* *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. *k* *Women, wicked, illustrated*, Prov. 31:10. *l* *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

*** WATCHFULNESS**, Psa. 102:7. *Over the tongue*, Psa. 39:1; 141:3.
With prayer, Neh. 4:9; Matt. 26:41; Mark 13:33; Eph. 6:18; Col. 4:2; 1 Pet. 4:7.
Enjoined, Deut. 4:15; Josh. 23:11; Matt. 18:10; 24:42–51; 25:13; Mark 4:24; 13:32–37; Luke 11:35; 12:35–40; 17:3; 21:34–36; Rom. 11:20; 1 Cor. 10:12; 11:28; 16:13; Gal. 6:1; Eph. 5:15; Col. 2:8; 1 Thess. 5:4, 6, 21; 1 Pet. 5:8; Heb. 2:1; Rev. 16:15.
Upon young men, Psa. 119:9; Prov. 4:23–27. *Upon married men*, Mal. 2:15 *Upon ministers*, Acts 20:28–31; 1 Cor. 3:10; Col. 4:2, 17; 1 Tim. 4:16.
Over motives, Matt. 6:1–5. *Over conscience*, Luke 11:35. *Over the heart*, Prov. 4:23.
Against apostasy, 2 John 8. *Against backsliding*, Deut. 4:9, 23; Heb. 3:12; 12:15; Rev. 3:2, 3, 11. *Against covetousness*, Luke 12:15. *Against idolatry*, Ex. 23:13; Deut. 4:23; 11:16; 12:13. *Against evil associations*, Ex. 34:12; Phil. 3:2; 2 Pet. 3:17. *Against false teachers*, Matt. 7:15; Mark 13:22, 23; Acts 20:28–31; 1 John 4:1.

v.3–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

their [f]lamps, and [m]took no [n,o]oil with them:

4 But the [h]wise [p]took [n,o]oil in their vessels[c] with their [f]lamps.

5 While the [q]bridegroom tarried,[c] they all [q]slumbered and [r]slept.

6 And at [b]midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the [q,s]bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those [e]virgins [f]arose, and trimmed their [f]lamps.

8 And the [k,l]foolish said unto the [h,i,j]wise, [u]Give us of your [n,o]oil; [v]for our [f]lamps are [1]gone out.

9 But the [h,i]wise answered, saying, *Not so*; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that [w]sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to [w]buy, the [q,s]bridegroom came; and they that were [p]ready went in with him to the [2,x]marriage: and [y,z]the [a]door was shut.

11 [b]Afterward came also the other [c,d]virgins, [e]saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto [f]you, I know[c] you not.

13 [g,h,i]Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour [3]wherein the [j,k]Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ [l,m,n]For *the* [o]*kingdom of heaven is* as [p]a man travelling into [4]a far country, *who* called his own [q,r]servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five [s]talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according[c] to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five [s]talents[c] went and [t]traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also [t]gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged[c] in the earth, and hid his lord's[c] [u]money.

19 After a long time the [k]lord of those [q,r]servants cometh, and reckoneth[c] with them.

20 And so he that had received five [s]talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have [t,v,w]gained beside them five talents more.

21 His lord [x]said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and [v]faithful [q,r]servant: thou hast been [y]faithful over a few things, [z]I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the [a]joy of thy [b]lord.

22 He also that had received two [c]talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have [d,e]gained two other talents beside them.

23 His lord [f]said unto him, Well done, good and [g]faithful servant; thou hast been [h]faithful over a few things, [i]I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the [a]joy of thy [b]lord.

24 Then [j]he which had received the one [c]talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou [5]hast not strawed[c]:

25 And [j,k]I was afraid, and went and [l]hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and [m]slothful [f]servant, thou knewest

v.3
2 R. V. marriage feast:
5 R. V. going
16
18
24
5 R. V. didst not scatter:

a Door, figurative, Deut. 11:20. *b Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11. *c Virgin, parable of*, Isa. 62:5. *d Women, wicked, illustrated*, Prov. 31:10. *e Wicked, prayer of*, Psa. 73:3. *f Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27. *g Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42. *h Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2. *i Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4. *j Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21. *k Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21. 3 R. V. *omits the remainder of this verse.* 14 *l Parables*, Ezek. 20:49. *m Faithfulness, required*, vs. 14–23; Luke 16:10. *n Probation*, Rom. 5:4. *o Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24. *p* Compare Luke 19:12–26. *q Servant*, Jer. 2:14. *r Steward*, Gen. 43:19. 4 R. V. another 15 *s Talent*, Ex. 38:25.

v.16–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t Works, 2 Tim. 1:9. *u Money*, Jer. 32:9. *v Faithfulness, exemplified*, Luke 16:10. *w Diligence, exemplified*, Rom. 12:8. *x Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17. *y Christian Graces, faithfulness*, Gal. 5:22. *z Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. *a Joy*, Psa. 5:11. *b Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21. *c Talent*, Ex. 38:25. *d Diligence, exemplified*, Rom. 12:8. *e Works*, 2 Tim. 1:9. *f Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17. *g Faithfulness, exemplified*, Luke 16:10. *h Christian Graces, faithfulness*, Gal. 5:22. *i Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. *j Servant, wicked and unfaithful*, Jer. 2:14. *k Self-condemnation*, Job 9:20. *l Unfaithfulness*, Luke 16:11. *m Laziness*, Prov. 19:15.

that I [n]reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed[C]:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my [o]money to the [6]exchangers[C], and *then* at [p]my coming I should have received mine own with [7,q]usury[C].

28 [r]Take therefore the [c]talent[C] from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

29 [s]For unto every one that [t]hath shall be given, and he shall have [t]abundance: but from [t]him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And [u]cast ye the [v]unprofitable servant into [w,x]outer [y]darkness: there shall be [z,a]weeping and [b]gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When[T Q] the [c,d]Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy [e]angels with him, then shall [f,g]he sit upon the [h]throne of his glory:

32 And [i]before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall [j]separate them one from another, as a [k]shepherd divideth *his* [j]sheep from the [m]goats: [Q]

33 And he shall set the [l]sheep on his right hand, but the [m]goats on the left.

34 Then shall the [n]King say unto them on his right hand, [o,p,q]Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the [r,s]kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:[T Q]

35 For[Q] [t]I was an [u]hungred[C], and [v,w,x,y]ye [z,a,b]gave me meat[C]: I was thirsty, and [c,d]ye [a,b,e]gave me drink: I was a [f]stranger, and ye [c,d,g]took me in:

36 Naked, and [c,d]ye [b,e,h]clothed me: I was *sick, and ye [i]visited me: [j]I was in prison, and ye [b,e]came unto me.[Q]

37 [k]Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred[C], and fed *thee*? or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 [k]When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when saw we thee *sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the [l,m]King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done [b]*it* unto one of the least of these my [n]brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.[Q]

41 Then shall [l,m]he say also unto [o]them on the left hand, [p]Depart from me, ye cursed, into [q]everlasting [r]fire, prepared[C S T] for the [s]devil and his [t]angels:

42 For I was an hungred[C], and [u]ye gave me no meat[C]: I was thirsty, and [u]ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a [f]stranger, and [u]ye took me not in: naked, and [u]ye [h]clothed me not: *sick, and [j]in prison, and [u]ye [i]visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred[C], or athirst[C], or a [f]stranger, or naked, or *sick, or [j]in prison, and did not minister[C] unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as [u]ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.[Q]

46 And [o]these shall go away into [s]everlasting [v]punishment: but [w]the righteous into [x,y]life eternal.[Q T]

---

v.26–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n Reaping, figurative, 1 Sam. 6:13.

27

o Money, Jer. 32:9.
p Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
q Interest, Ex. 22:25.
6 R. V. bankers
7 R. V. interest.

28

r Probation, ended, Rom. 5:4.

29

s Proverbs, 1 Sam. 24:13.
t Prosperity, Eccl. 7:14.

30

u Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.
v Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
w Second Death, Rev. 20:14.
x Hell, Mark 9:43.
y Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
z Weeping, in perdition, Ezra 3:13.

a Sorrow, of the lost, Matt. 13:42.
b Gnashing of Teeth, Job 16:9.

31

c Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
e Angel, holy, Heb. 1:13.
f Jesus, judge, vs. 31–34; Matt. 1:21
g Jesus, king, vs. 31–34; Matt. 1:21.
h Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.

32

i Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
j Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.
k Shepherd, Jer. 31:10.

v.35–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

f Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.
g Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.

36

h Poor, duty to, Prov. 21:13.
i Afflicted, duty to, Job 34:28.
j Prisoners, Psa. 79:11.

37

k Humility, exemplified, Prov. 22:4.

40

l God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
m God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
n Brother, Prov. 18:24.

41

o Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
p Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.
q Hell, Mark 9:43.
r Fire, figurative, Ex. 12:8.
s Satan, Matt. 4:10.
t Demons, punishment of, Matt. 4:24.

42

u Unfaithfulness, Luke 16:11.

46

v Punishment, eternal, Lev. 26:41.
w Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
x Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
y Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
8 R. V. eternal

l Righteous, compared to sheep, Psa. 64:10. *m Wicked, compared to goats*, Psa. 73:3. **34** *n Jesus, King*, Matt. 1:21. *o Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12. *p Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. *q Promise, implied, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *r Heaven, the future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22. *s Inheritance, figurative*, Num. 27:7. **35** *t Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13. *u Afflicted, duty to*, Job 34:28. *v Kindness, enjoined*, vs. 35–40; Acts 28:2. *w Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13. *x Altruism*, Acts 20:35. *y Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. *z Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10. *—a Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18. *b Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9. *c Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. *d Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13. *e Altruism*, Acts 20:35.

v.1–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
2
c Mark 14:1, 2; Luke 22:1, 2.
d *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
e *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
f *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt 1:21.
g *Betrayal*, Matt. 26:46.
h *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
3
i *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
j *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
1 R. V. *omits* and the scribes
2 R. V. court
4
k *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
l *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
m *Craftiness*, Psa. 83:3.
5
n Mark 14:3–9; John 12:1–8; see also Luke 7:36–39.
o *Bethany*, John 11:18.
p Mark 14:3.
q *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
7
r *Love, for Jesus, instances of*, 1 John 4:19.
s *Mary, anoints Jesus*, John 11:2.
t Mark 14:3; Luke 7:37.
u *Cruse*, 1 Sam. 26:11.
v *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.
w *Anointing, symbolical*, Deut. 28:40.
x *Jesus, anointed*, Matt. 1:21.
8
y *Parsimony, of the disciples*, Mal. 3:8.
9
z *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.

12
a *Anointing, the dead*, Deut. 28. 40.
b *Dead, anointing of*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
c *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.
d *Burial*, Acts 8:2.
3 R. V. to prepare me for burial.

CHAPTER 26

The rulers conspire against Jesus. 6 *At Bethany a woman anoints his head.* 14 *Judas conspires against him.* 17 *Jesus keeps the passover; 26 institutes the Lord's supper; 36 prays in the garden; 47 and is betrayed with a kiss.* 57 *He is brought before the high priest and condemned.* 69 *Peter denies him.*

AND it came to pass, when Jē′ṣus had finished all these sayings, [a]he said unto his [b]disciples,

2 Ye know that [c]after two days is *the* [d]*feast of* the [e]passover, and the [f]Son of man is [g]betrayed to be [h]crucified.[Q]

3 ¶ Then assembled together the chief [i]priests, [1]and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the [2]palace of the high [j]priest, who was called *Cā′ia-phăs,

4 And [k,l]consulted that they might take Jē′ṣus by [m]subtilty,[C] and kill *him*.

5 But they said, Not on the [d]feast *day*, lest there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶[n]Now when Jē′ṣus was in [a]Bĕth′a-nў, in the house of [p]Sī′mon the [q]leper,

7 [r]There came unto him a [s]woman having an [t]alabaster[C] [u]box of very precious [v]ointment,[C] and [w]poured it on [x]his head, as he sat *at meat*.[C]

8 But when his [b]disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, [y]saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this [v]ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the [z]poor.

10 When Jē′ṣus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 For ye have the [z]poor always with you; but me ye have not always.[Q]

12 [a,b]For in that she hath poured this [c]ointment on my body, she did *it* [3]for my [d]burial.

13 Verily [e]I say unto you, Wheresoever this [f]gospel shall be [g]preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ [h]Then one of the [i]twelve, called [j]Jū′das Ĭs-căr′ĭ-ot, [k,l,m]went unto the chief priests,

15 [k,l,m]And said *unto them*, [n]What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they [4,o]covenanted[C] with him for thirty pieces[C] of [p]silver.[Q]

16 And from that time [l]he [k]sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ [q]Now the first *day* of the [r]*feast of* unleavened bread the [i]disciples came to Jē′ṣus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the [s]passover?[Q]

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The [5,t]Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the [s]passover at thy house with my [i]disciples.

19 And the [u,v]disciples did as Jē′ṣus had appointed them; and they made ready the [s]passover.

20 ¶ [w]Now when the even[C] was come, he sat down with the [i]twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily [e]I say unto you, that [j]one of you shall betray me.[S]

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and [x]began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, He that dippeth *his* hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.[Q]

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but [y]woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been

v.13–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
e *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
g *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
14
h Mark 14:10, 11; Luke 22:3–6.
i *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
j *Judas*, Mark 3:19.
k *Infidelity, of friends*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
l *Apostasy, instances of*, Acts 1:25.
m *Conspiracy*, 1 Kin. 16:9.
15
n *Covetousness, instances of*, Isa. 57:17.
o *Bribery, instances of*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
p *Silver, used for money*, 1 Chr. 28:14.
4 R. V. weighed unto him thirty
17
q Mark 14:12–16; Luke 22:7–13.
r *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
s *Passover, observed by Jesus*, vs. 17–20; Num. 9:5.
18
t *Master*, John 13:13.
5 Am. R. V. *marg.* teacher
19
u *John*, Mark 1:19.
v *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
20
w Mark 14:17–26; Luke 22:14–38.
22
x *Self-examination*, 2 Cor. 13:5.
24
y *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

* **CAIAPHAS.** *High priest*, Luke 3:2. *Son-in-law of Annas*, John 18:13. *Prophesies concerning Jesus*, John 11:49–51; 18:14. *Jesus tried before*, Matt. 26:2, 3, 57, 63–65; Mark 14:53–65; 15:1; Luke 22:54, 66–71; John 18:24, 28. *Peter and other disciples accused before; Peter's defense, and Peter and John's bold statement of rights*, Acts 4:1–22.

v.24—AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25
z Hypocrisy, instances of, Jas. 3:17.
6 R. V. Is it I, Rabbi?

26
a Passover, Lord's supper ordained at, Num. 9:5.
b Eucharist, Mark 14:22.
c Bread, symbolical, 1 Cor. 11:23.
d Symbols and Similitudes, Heb. 9:9.
e Jesus, prayers of, Matt. 1:21.
f Apostles, Luke 6:13.

27
g Cup, Gen. 44:2.
h Wine, sacramental use of, Prov. 23:31.
i Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

28
j Blood, of Christ, Heb. 9:19.
k New Covenant, Jer. 31:31.
l Atonement, made by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
m Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
n Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
7 R. V. covenant,

29
o Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.
p God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
q Heaven, the future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22.

30
r Praise, Psa. 150:1.
s Song, Psa. 77:6.
t Mount of Olives, Mark 11:1.

31
u Mark 14:27–31.
v Temptation, Luke 11:4.
w Backsliding, temptations to, Hos. 11:7.
x Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
y Zech. 13:7.
z Shepherd, figurative, Jer. 31:10.

good for that man if he had not been born.[s Q]

25 Then [f]Jū'das, which betrayed him, answered and said, [6,i,z]Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ [a,b]And as they were eating, Jē'şus took [c,d]bread, and [e]blessed[C] *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the [f]disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the [d,g,h]cup, and [i]gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;

28 For [h]this is my [j]blood of the [7,k]new testament, which is [l]shed for many [m]for the [n]remission[C] of sins.[s T Q]

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this [h]fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new [o]with you in my [p]Father's [q]kingdom.

30 ¶ And when they had [r]sung an [s]hymn, they went out into the mount of [t]Ōl'ĭvēş.[Q]

31 [u]Then saith Jē'şus unto them, All ye shall be [v,w]offended[C] because of me this night: for [x]it is written, I will [y]smite the [z,a]shepherd, and the [b]sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.[Q]

32 [c]But after I am [d]risen again, I will go before you into [e]Găl'ĭlee.

33 [f]Pē'tēr answered and said unto him, Though all *men* shall be [g]offended[C] because of thee, *yet* [h]will I never be offended.

34 Jē'şus said unto him, [i]Verily [c]I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.[s]

35 [f]Pē'tēr said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet [h]will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ [f]Then cometh Jē'şus with them unto a place called [k]Gĕth-sĕm'a-nē, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and [l,m]pray yonder.

37 And he took with him [f]Pē'tēr and the two [n,o]sons of [p]Zĕb'e-dee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.[T]

38 Then saith he unto them, [q]My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and [r]watch with me.[Q]

39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and [l,m,s]prayed, saying, O [t]my Father, [u]if it be possible, let this [v]cup pass from me: [w]nevertheless [x]not as I will, but [y]as thou [z]*wilt*.[T]

40 And he cometh unto the [a]disciples, and findeth them [b]asleep, and saith unto [c]Pē'tēr, What, could ye not [d]watch with me one hour?

41 [d]Watch and [e]pray, that ye enter not into [f]temptation: the [g]spirit indeed *is* willing, but [h]the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and [i,j]prayed, saying, O [k]my Father, [l]if this [m]cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, [n,o]thy [p]will be done.[T]

43 And he came and found them [b]asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and [i,j]prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his [a]disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: behold, the hour is [C]at hand, and the Son of man is [†]betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: [q]behold, [r]he is at hand that doth [†]betray me.

v.36—AD 30

36
j Mark 14:32–40; Luke 22:39–46; John 18:1.
k Gethsemane, Jesus betrayed in, Mark 14:32.
l Prayers of Jesus, Luke 5:16.
m Prayer, secret, Acts 6:4.

37
n James, Luke 5:10.
o John, Mark 1:19.
p Zebedee, Matt. 4:21.

38
q Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.
r Watchfulness, Matt. 24:42.

39
s Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
t Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
u Contingencies, in divine government of man, 1 Kin. 3:14.
v Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.
w Jesus, death of, voluntary, Matt. 1:21.
x Resignation, exemplified, Job 5:17.
y Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.
z Will of God, the supreme rule of duty, Mark 3:35.

40
a Apostles, Luke 6:13.
b Sleep, Psa. 127:2.
c Peter, Mark 5:37.
d Watchfulness, Matt. 24:42.

41
e Prayer, enjoined, Acts 6:4.
f Temptation, admonitions against yielding to, Luke 11:4.
g Man, spirit, Job 4:17.
h Indecision, 1 Kin. 18:21.

42
i Prayers of Jesus, Luke 5:16.
j Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
k Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
l Contingencies, in divine government of man, 1 Kin. 3:14.
m Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.
n Resignation, exemplified, Job 5:17. *o Obedience, instances of*, Heb. 5:8. *p Will of God, the supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35.
46 *q Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21. *r Judas*, Mark 3:19.

—*a Jesus, shepherd*, Matt. 1:21. *b Sheep, figurative*, Deut. 32:14.
32 *c Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21. *d Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21. *e Galilee*, Mark 6:21. 33 *f Peter*, Mark 5:37. *g Backsliding*, Hos. 11:7. *h False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6. 34 *i* Mark 14:30, 68, 72; Luke 22:34, 60, 61; John 13:38; 18:27.

† **BETRAYAL.** Of cities: *Of Jericho by Rahab*, Josh. 2:1–21; *of Luz*, Judg. 1:24, 25.
Of David, by Doeg, 1 Sam. 22:9, 10, with 21:1–10. *Of the righteous, foretold*, Matt. 24:10; Mark 13:12; Luke 21:16.
Of Jesus. Matt. 10:4; 26:14–16, 45–50; Mark 14:10, 11; Luke 22:3–6, 21, 47, 48; John 13:21; 18:2, 5. *Foretold by himself*, Matt. 17:22; 20:18; 26:2, 21, 23–25; Mark 14:18–21, 41, 42; Luke 22:21; John 13:18, 21.

v.47–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

47 ¶ [s]And while he yet spake, lo, [r]Jū'das, one of the [a]twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with [t]swords and staves, [c] from the chief [u]priests and [v]elders of the people.

48 Now [r,w]he that ‡betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall [x]kiss, that same is he: hold him fast. [c]

49 And forthwith he [y]came to Jē'ṣus, and said, [z]Hail, [8,a]master; [c] and [b,c]kissed him.

50 And [d]Jē'ṣus said unto him, Friend, [9]wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and [e]laid hands on Jē'ṣus, and ‡took [f]him.

51 And, behold, [g]one of them which were with Jē'ṣus stretched out *his* hand, and drew his [h]sword, and [i]struck a [j]servant of the [k]high priest's, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said [d]Jē'ṣus unto him, Put up again thy [h]sword into his place: for [l]all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword. [q]

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to [m]my [n]Father, and he shall presently [c] give me more than twelve legions of [o]angels? [T]

54 But how then shall the [p]scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said [d]Jē'ṣus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a [q]thief with [h]swords and staves [c] for to take me? I sat daily with you [r]teaching in the [s]temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the [p]scriptures of the [t]prophets might be fulfilled. [w]Then all the [v,w]disciples [x]forsook [c] him, and fled. [q]

57 ¶ [v]And they that had ‡,[e]laid hold on Jē'ṣus led *him* away to *Cā'ia-phăs the [k,z]high priest, where the [a]scribes and the [b]elders were assembled.

58 But [c]Pē'tēr followed him afar off unto the [10,d]high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the [11]servants, to see the end.

59 [e]Now the chief [f]priests, and [b,f]elders, and all the [f]council, [c] [g]sought [h,i,j]false witness [c] against Jē'ṣus, to put him to death;

60 [12]But found none: yea, though many [h]false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, [k]This *fellow* said, I am able to destroy the [l]temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the *,[d]high priest arose, and said unto him, [m]Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 [T]But Jē'ṣus [m,n]held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure [c] thee [o]by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the [p]Chrīst, the [q]Son of God. [q]

64 Jē'ṣus saith [c] unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the [r]Son of man [s,t]sitting on the right hand of power, and [u]coming in the clouds of heaven. [T q]

65 [q] Then the *,[d]high priest [v]rent [c] his clothes, [w]saying, He hath spoken [x]blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty [c] of death. [q]

67 [y]Then did they [g,z]spit in his face, and buffeted him; and oth-

v.57 AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

47

s Mark 14:43–50; Luke 22:47–53; John 18:3–11.
t *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
u *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
v *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

48

w *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.
x *Kiss, of Judas*, Ruth 1:14.

49

y *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
z *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

a *Master*, John 13:13.
b *Kiss, of Judas*, Ruth 1:14.
c *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
8 R. V. Rabbi;

50

d *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
f *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
9 R. V. do that for which thou art come.

51

g *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
h *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
i *Rashness, instances of*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
j Mark 14:47; Luke 22:50, 51; John 18:10.
k *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

52

l *Homicide, punishment of*, Deut. 5:17.

53

m *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Angel, minister to the righteous*, Heb. 1:13.

54

p *Prophecies, concerning Jesus, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.

55

q *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.
r *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

56

t *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

57

y *Trial of Jesus*, vs. 57–68; Mark 14:53.
z *Judge, priests as*, Judg. 2:18.

a *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
b *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

58

c *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
d *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.
10 R. V. court of the high priest,
11 R. V. officers,

59

e *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.
f *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
g *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
h *False Witness*, Matt. 19:18.
i *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
j *Perjury*, 1 Tim. 1:10.

60

12 R. V. And they found it not, though many false witnesses came. But afterward came two,

61

k *Indictments, instances of*, Matt. 27:37.
l *Temple, figurative*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

62

m *Pleading*, Deut. 17:8.

63

n *Reticence of Jesus*, Mark 14:61.
o *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
p *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.

64

r *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

65

v *Rending of Garments*, 2 Chr. 34:27.
w *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.

u Adversity, forsaken by friends in, Psa. 10:6. *v Apostles*, Luke 6:13. *w Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11. *x Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.

x Blasphemy, false accusations of, 2 Sam. 12:14. **67** *y Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3. *z Spitting*, Num. 12:14.

‡ **ARREST.** *Of Jesus*, Matt. 26:50, 57; Mark 14:46; Luke 22:54; John 18:12. *Of the apostles*, Acts 5:17, 18; 6:12. *Of Paul and Silas*, Acts 16:19. *Of Paul*, Acts 21:30. *Paul authorized to arrest Christians*, Acts 9:2.

v.67–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a *Smiting of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.

68
b *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.

69
c Mark 14:66–72; Luke 22:55–62; John 18:15–18, 25–27.
d *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
e *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
13 R. V. court:

70
f *Falsehood, instances of*, Job 21:34.
g *Cowardice, instances of*, Lev. 26:36.
h *Temptation, instances of yielding to*, Luke 11:4.

71
i *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
14 R. V. man

72
j *Perjury, instances of*, 1 Tim. 1:10.

74
k Mark 14:30, 68, 72; Luke 22:34, 60, 61; John 13:38.

75
l *Conscience, guilty, instances of*, Acts 23:1.
m *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Weeping, by Peter*, Ezra 3:13.
o *Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4.
p *Remorse, instances of*, Matt. 27:3.

1
a *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
b *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
c *Conspiracy, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:9.

2
d *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.

ers [a]smote [c] *him* with the palms of their hands,[Q]

68 Saying, [b]Prophesy [c] unto us, thou Chrīst, Who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ [c]Now [d]Pē′tēr sat without [c] in the [13]palace: and a damsel [c] came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jē′ṣus of [e]Găl′ĭ-lee.

70 But he [f,g,h]denied before *them* all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when [d]he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This [14]*fellow* was also with Jē′ṣus of [i]Năz′a-rĕth.

72 And again he [f,g,h]denied with an [j]oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto *him* they that stood by, and said to [d]Pē′tēr, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for thy speech bewrayeth [c] thee.

74 Then began [d]he to curse and to [j]swear, *saying*, [f,g]I know not the man. And immediately the [k]cock crew.

75 And [d]Pē′tēr [l]remembered the word of [m]Jē′ṣus, which said unto him, Before the [k]cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and [n,o,p]wept bitterly.

CHAPTER 27

Jesus delivered to Pilate. 3 *Judas hangs himself.* 19 *The message of Pilate's wife.* 24 *Pilate washes his hands, releases Barabbas, and delivers Jesus to be crucified.* 29 *Jesus is crowned with thorns,* 34 *crucified,* 40 *reviled,* 50 *dies, and is buried.* 62 *The sepulchre made sure.*

WHEN the morning was come, all the chief [a]priests and [b]elders of the people [c]took counsel [c] against Jē′ṣus to put him to death:

2 And when they had bound [d]him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to *,[1,e]Pŏn′tĭ-ŭs Pī′late the [f]governor.

3 ¶ Then [g,h]Jū′das, which had [i]betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, †,[j,k,l]repented [c] himself, and brought again the [m]thirty pieces of [n]silver to the chief [a]priests [c] and [b]elders,

4 †Saying, [j,l,o]I have sinned in that I have [i]betrayed the [p]innocent [q]blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that.*

5 And [q]he cast down the pieces of [n]silver in the [2,r]temple, and departed, and went and [s,t]hanged himself.

6 And the chief [a]priests took the [n]silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the [u]treasury, because it is the price [c] of blood.

7 And they took counsel [c], and bought with them the [v]potter's field, to bury [w]strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, The [x]field of blood, unto this day.

9 Then [Q] was [y]fulfilled that which was spoken by [y]Jĕr′e-mў the [z]prophet, saying, [a]And they took the thirty pieces of [b]silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Ĭṣ′ra-el did value;

10 And gave them for the [c]potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.[Q]

11 ¶ [d]And Jē′ṣus stood before the *governor: and the governor asked him, saying, [e]Art thou the [f]King of the Jews? And Jē′ṣus said unto him, [g]Thou sayest. [c]

12 And when he was accused of the chief [h]priests and [i]elders, [j]he [k]answered nothing.[Q]

v.2–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e *Court, civil*, Ex. 18:26.
f *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.
1 R. V. *omits* Pontius,

3
g *Judas*, Mark 3:19.
h *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
i *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.
j *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
k *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
l *Conviction of Sin, instances of*, John 16:8.
m *Conscience Money*, Judg. 17:2.
n *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

4
o *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.
p *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Blood, of Christ*, Heb. 9:19.

5
r *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
s *Suicide, instances of*, 1 Kin. 16:18.
t *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
2 R. V. sanctuary,

6
u *Treasure Houses*, Ezra 5:17.

7
v *Pottery*, Jer. 18:3.
w *Foreigners*, Deut. 23:20.

8
x Acts 1:19.

9
y Or, *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:1.
z *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

a Zech. 11:12, 13.
b *Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14.

10
c *Pottery*, Jer. 18:3.

11
d *Trial of Jesus*, Mark 14:53.
e *Treason, Jesus falsely accused of*, 2 Kin. 11:14.

f *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21. g *Defense*, Acts 19:33. **12** h *Priest*, Lev. 1:5. i *Senate*, Num. 11:16. j *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21. k *Reticence of Jesus*, Mark 14:61.

* **PILATE.** *Roman governor of Judea*, Matt. 27:2; Luke 3:1.
Causes slaughter of Galileans, Luke 13:1.
Tries Jesus and orders his crucifixion, Matt. 27; Mark 15; Luke 23; John 18:28–40; 19; Acts 3:13; 4:27; 13:28; 1 Tim. 6:13.
Allows Joseph of Arimathea to take Jesus's body, Matt. 27:57, 58; Mark 15:43–45; Luke 23:52; John 19:38.

† **REMORSE**, Ezek. 7:16–18, 25, 26; 33:10; 1 John 3:20.
Of the lascivious, Prov. 5:7–13. *Of the lost*, Luke 13:28.
Instances of: *David*, Psa. 31:10; 51. *Peter*, Matt. 26:75. *Judas*, Matt. 27:3–5. *The Jews*, Acts 2:37.

v.13–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13 Then said *Pī'late unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?
14 And [i]he answered him to [k]never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.[Q]
15 ¶ Now at *that* [l]feast the governor was wont[C] to release unto the people a [‡,m]prisoner, whom they would.
16 And they had then a notable[C] [‡,m]prisoner, called [‖]Bă-răb'bas.
17 [d]Therefore when they were gathered together, *Pī'late said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? [‖]Bă-răb'bas, or Jē'ṣus which is called Chrīst?
18 For he knew that for [n,o]envy[C] they had delivered him.
19 ¶ [d]When *[,p]he was set down on the [q]judgment seat, his [r,s]wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that [t]just[C] man: for I have suffered many things this day in a [u]dream because of him.
20 But the chief [h]priests and [i]elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask [‖]Bă-răb'bas, and destroy Jē'ṣus.
21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the [‡]twain[C] will ye that I release unto you? They said, [‖]Bă-răb'bas.
22 *Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jē'ṣus which is called Chrīst? *They* all say unto him, Let him be crucified.
23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.
24 [v,w]When *[,x]Pī'late saw that he could prevail[C] nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he took water, and [§,y]washed *his* [z]hands before the multitude, saying, [a]I am innocent of the blood of this just[C] person: [b]see ye *to it*.[Q]
25 Then answered all the people, and said, [c,d,e]His blood *be* on us, and on our children.[Q]
26 Then released he [‖]Bă-răb'bas unto them: and when he had [f]scourged[C] [g]Jē'ṣus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.
27 ¶ [h]Then the [i]soldiers of the *governor took Jē'ṣus into the [3]common[C] hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of *soldiers*.
28 And they stripped him, and put on him a [j]scarlet [k]robe.
29 ¶ And when they had platted[C] a [l]crown of thorns, they [m,n]put *it* upon his head, and a [o]reed in his right hand: and they [n]bowed the knee before him, and [p,q]mocked him, saying, [n]Hail, King of the Jews!
30 And they [r]spit upon him, and took the [o]reed, and [f]smote him on the head.[Q]
31 [s]And after that they had [p]mocked him, they took the [k]robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify *him*.
32 And as they came out, they found a man of Çȳ-rē'nĕ, [t]Sī'mon by name: him they compelled to bear his [u]cross.
33 [v]And when they were come unto a place called [w]Gŏl'gō-thà, that is to say, a place of a skull,
34 [x]They gave him [4,y]vinegar to drink mingled with [z]gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.[Q]
35 And they [a]crucified [b]him,

v.24–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

z Hand, washing of, a symbol of innocency, Ezra 10:19.

a Hypocrisy, instances of, Jas. 3:17.
b Responsibility, attempt to shift, Ezek. 18:20.

25
c Curse, assumed for others, Judg. 5:23.
d Punishment, assumed for others, Lev. 26:41.
e Responsibility, Ezek. 18:20.

26
f Smiting and Scourging of Jesus, Isa. 50:6.
g Prisoners, scourged, Psa. 79:11.

27
h Mark 15:16–19; John 19:2, 3.
i Soldiers, Ezra 8:22.
3 Am. R. V. Prætorium,

28
j Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
k Dress, Zech. 3:3.

29
l Crown, of thorns, Ex. 29:6.
m Cruelty, instances of, vs. 28–34; Psa. 27:12.
n Irony, instances of, Mark 12:14.
o Reed, Ezek. 40:3.
p Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.
q Scoffing, Hab. 1:10.

30
r Spitting, Num. 12:14.

31
s Mark 15:20, 21; Luke 23:26–32; John 19:16, 17.

32
t Mark 15:21; Luke 23:26.
u Cross, borne by Simon, John 19:17.

33
v Mark 15:22–37; Luke 23:33–46; John 19:18–30.
w Mark 15:22; John 19:17.

34 *x Death, scenes of*, Num. 23:10. *y Wine*, Prov. 23:31. *z Gall*, Job 16:13. 4 R. V. wine **35**—*a Crucifixion, of Jesus*, Mark 15:13. *b Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.

15
l Passover, Num. 9:5.
m Prisoners, released at feasts, Psa. 79:11.

18
n Envy, instances of, Prov. 14:30.
o Malice, instances of, Eph. 4:31.

19
p Judge, Judg. 2:18.
q Judgment-seat, Acts 25:10.
r Women, good, instances of, Prov. 31:10.
s Statecraft, women in, Prov. 28:2.
t Jesus, perfections of, Matt. 1:21.
u Dream, Dan. 1:17.

24
v Government, corruption in, Isa. 22:21.
w Public Opinion, corrupt yielding to, John 12:42.
x Judge, corrupt, instances of, Judg. 2:18.
y Ablution, of the hands, Judg. 19:21.

‡ **CRIMINALS.** *Confined, in prisons*, Gen. 39:20–23; Ezra 7:26; Acts 16:25; *in dungeons*, Gen. 40:15; 41:14; Ex. 12:29; Isa. 24:22; Jer. 37:16; 38:10; Lam. 3:53, 55.
Released at feasts, Matt. 27:15, 21; Mark 15:6.
Sentence upon, to be executed speedily, Ezra 7:26.
See footnote, PRISONERS, Psa. 79:11.

‖ **BARABBAS.** *A prisoner released by Pilate*, Matt. 27:16–26; Mark 15:7–15; Luke 23:18–25; John 18:40; Acts 3:14.

§ **WASHING.** *Of hands, a token of innocency*, Deut. 21:6; Psa. 26:6; 73:13; Matt. 27:24. *Of the disciples' feet by the Savior, as an example of willing service*, John 13:5–15.
See footnotes: ABLUTION, Judg. 19:21; CEREMONIAL WASHINGS, Ex. 19:10; PURIFICATION, Num. 19:19; SPIRITUAL PURIFICATION, Psa. 51:2.
Figurative: *Of regeneration*, Psa. 51:7; Prov. 30:12; Isa. 1:16; 4:4; Zech. 13:1; 1 Cor. 6:11; Eph. 5:26; Tit. 3:5.

and parted his garments, casting [c]lots: [5]that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, [d]They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.[Q]

36 And sitting down they watched him there;

37 And set up over his head his [+]accusation written, [e,f]THIS IS JĒ′ṢUS [g]THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two [6,h,i]thieves [a]crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.[Q]

39 ¶ And they that passed by [j,k]reviled him, wagging their heads,[Q]

40 And [j,k]saying, Thou that destroyest the [l]temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. If thou be the [m]Son of God, come down from the [n]cross.

41 Likewise also the chief [o]priests [j,k]mocking *him*, with the [p]scribes and [q]elders, said,

42 [j,k]He saved others; [r]himself he cannot save. [7,j,k]If he be the King of Ĭs′ra-el, let him now come down from the [n]cross, and we will believe him.

43 [j,k]He trusted in God; [r]let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the [m]Son of God.[Q]

44 The [h,i]thieves also, which were [a]crucified with him, [j,k]cast [8]the same in his teeth.

45 ¶ Now from the sixth hour there was [s,t]darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.[Q]

46 And about the ninth hour Jē′ṣus [u]cried with a loud voice, saying, [v]Ē′lī, Ē′lī, lā′mȧ sȧ-bȧch′tha-nī? that is to say, [w]My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?[T Q]

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that*, said, This *man* calleth for [x]Ē-lī′as.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a [y]spunge, and filled *it* with [z]vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.[Q]

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Ē-lī′as will come to save him.

50 ¶ [a]Jē′ṣus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, [b]yielded up [9]the ghost.[C]

51 And, behold, [c]the [d]veil of the [e]temple was rent[C] in twain[C] from the top to the bottom; and the earth did [f]quake,[C] and the rocks rent;[C Q]

52 [Q] And the [g]graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept [h]arose,

53 And came out of the [g]graves after his [i]resurrection,[C] and went into the [j]holy city, and appeared unto many.[Q]

54 Now when the [k,l]centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jē′ṣus, saw the [f]earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the [m]Son of God.[T]

55 [n,o]And many [p]women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jē′ṣus from [q]Găl′ĭ-lee, ministering unto him:

56 Among which was ⊙Mā′rў Măg-da-lē′nĕ, and [r]Mā′rў the mother of [s]Jāmeṣ and ▲Jō′sēṣ, and the [t]mother of [u]Zĕb′e-dee's [v,w]children.

---

v.35—AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
d Psa. 22:18; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34; John 19:24.
5 R. V. *omits remainder of verse.*

37
e *Inscription, on the cross*, Mark 15:26.
f *Legends*, Zech. 14:20.
g *Irony, instances of*, Mark 12:14.

38
h *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.
i Luke 23:32, 39.
6 R. V. robbers,

39
j *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
k *Scoffing, instances of*, Hab. 1:10.

40
l *Temple, figurative*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
m *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Cross*, John 19:17.

41
o *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
p *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
q *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

42
r *Unbelief, instances of*, Heb. 3:12.
7 R. V. He is the King of Israel; let

44
8 R. V. upon him the same reproach.

45
s *Darkness, at the crucifixion*, Gen. 1:2.
t *Celestial Phenomena*, Luke 23:44.

46
u *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.

v.46—AD 30
v Psa. 22:1; Mark 15:34.
w *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.

47
x Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

48
y Mark 15:36; John 19:29.
z *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

50
a *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Death*, Num. 23:10.
9 R. V. his spirit.

51
c Mark 15:38–41; Luke 23:45, 47–49.
d *Vail, of temple*, 2 Chr. 3:14.
e *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
f *Earthquakes, instances of*, Isa. 29:6.

52
g *Grave*, 2 Sam. 3:32.
h *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

53
i *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.
j *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

54
k *Centurion*, Matt. 8:5.
l *Armies, Roman*, Deut. 11:4.
m *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

55
n *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
o *Love, for Jesus, instances of*, 1 John 4:19.
p *Women, last at the cross*, Prov. 31:10.
q *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

56
r *Mary*, Mark 15:40.
s *James*, Matt. 10:3.
t *Salome*, Mark 16:1.
u *Zebedee*, Matt. 4:21.
v *James*, Luke 5:10.
w *John*, Mark 1:19.

+ INDICTMENTS. Instances of: *Naboth, for blasphemy*, 1 Kin. 21:13, with vs. 1–16. *Jeremiah, for treasonable prophecy, but of which he was acquitted*, Jer. 26:1–24; *a second indictment*, Jer. 37:13–15. *Three Hebrew captives, for contumacy*, Dan. 3:12, with vs. 1–28; *Daniel, for contumacy*, Dan. 6:13, with vs. 1–24. *Jesus, under two charges, first, for blasphemy*, Matt. 26:61, 63–65; Mark 14:58, 61–64; Luke 22:67–71; John 19:7; *second, for treason*, Matt. 27:11, 37; Mark 15:2, 26; Luke 23:2, 3, 38; John 18:30, 33; 19:12, 19–22.

Stephen, for blasphemy, Acts 6:11, 13. *Paul*, Acts 17:7; 18:13; 24:5; 25:18, 19, 26, 27. *Paul and Silas*, Acts 16:20, 21.

Quashed, Acts 18:14–16.

⊙ MARY MAGDALENE. *Possessed of devils; delivered by Jesus*, Mark 16:9; Luke 8:2, 3. *Present, at the crucifixion*, Matt. 27:56; Mark 15:40; John 19:25; *at the sepulchre*, Matt. 27:61; 28:1–7; Mark 15:47; 16:1–7; Luke 23:55, 56; 24:1–7; John 20:1, 11–13. *Recognizes Jesus after his resurrection*, Matt. 28:8–10; Mark 16:9; John 20:14–18.

▲ JOSES. *A brother of Jesus*, Matt. 13:55; 27:56; Mark 6:3; 15:40, 47.

v.57–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

57 ¶ [x]When the even[c] was come, there came a [y]rich man of [z]Ăr-ĭ-mă-thæ'ȧ, named [a]Jō'sĕph, who also himself was Jē'sŭs' disciple:

58 [a]He went to Pī'late, and begged the body of Jē'sŭs. Then Pī'late commanded the body to be delivered.[q]

59 And when [a]Jō'sĕph had taken the [b]body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new [c]tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great [d]stone to the door of the [c]sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was [o]Mā'rў Măg-da-lē'nĕ, and the other [e]Mā'rў, sitting over[c] against the [c]sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the [f]next day, that followed the day of the [g]preparation, the chief [h]priests and [i]Phăr'ĭ-sees came together unto Pī'late,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver [i]said, while he was yet alive, After three days [k]I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the [c]sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his [l]disciples come [10]by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pī'late said unto them, Ye have a [m]watch[c]: go your way, make [c]*it* as sure as ye can.

66 So they went, and made the [c]sepulchre sure, [n]sealing the stone, and setting a [m]watch.[c]

CHAPTER 28

The resurrection of Jesus. 9 *He appears to the women.* 11 *The soldiers bribed.* 16 *Jesus meets his disciples on a mountain in Galilee.* 18 *The great commission.*

[a]IN [r]the end of the [b]sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first *day* of the week, [c,d]came [e]Mā'rў Măg-da-lē'nĕ and the other [f]Mā'rў to see the [g]sepulchre.

2 And, behold, there was a great [h]earthquake: for the [i]angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone [1]from the door, and sat upon it.[r]

3 His [2]countenance was like [j]lightning, and his raiment[c] [k]white as [l]snow:

4 And for [m]fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men*.

5 And the [i]angel answered and said unto the women, [n]Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jē'sŭs, which was [o]crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is *risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.[r]

7 And go quickly, and tell[s] his [p]disciples that he is *risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into [q]Găl'ĭ-lee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the [g]sepulchre[c] with fear and great [r]joy; and did run to bring his [p]disciples word.

9 ¶ And [3]as they went to tell his [p]disciples, behold, [s]Jē'sŭs met them, saying, [t]All[c] hail. And they came and [u]held him by the feet, and [v]worshipped him.

10 Then said Jē'sŭs unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into [q]Găl'ĭ-lee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the [w]watch[c] came into the city, and shewed unto the chief [x]priests all the things that were done.

12 And when [x]they were assembled with the [y]elders, and had taken counsel, they [z]gave large [a]money unto the [b]soldiers,

v.1–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

57
- x Mark 15:42–47; Luke 23:50–56; John 19:38–42.
- y *Rich, instances of*, Jas. 5:1.
- z *Arimathea*, John 19:38.
- a *Joseph*, John 19:38.

59
- b *Dead, prepared for burial*, 2 Kin. 4:32.

60
- c *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
- d *Stones*, Ex. 24:12.

61
- e *Mary*, Mark 15:40.

62
- f *Sabbath, preparation for*, Ex. 16:23.
- g Mark 15:42; Luke 23:54; John 19:14, 31, 42.
- h *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
- i *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

63
- j *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
- k *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.

64
- l *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

10 R. V. *omits* by night.

65
- m *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.

66
- n *Seal, on sepulchre of Jesus*, 1 Kin. 21:8.

1
- a Mark 16:1–8; Luke 24:1–10; John 20:1.
- b *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
- c *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.
- d *Love, for Jesus, instances of*, 1 John 4:19.

2
- h *Earthquakes, instances of*, Isa. 29:6.
- i *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.

1 R. V. *omits* from the door.

3
- j *Lightning*, Job 28:26.
- k *Colors*, Ezek. 16:16.
- l *Snow*, Jer. 18:14.

2 R. V. appearance was as

4
- m *Fear of God, guilty*, Acts 9:31.

5
- n *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
- o *Crucifixion, of Jesus*, Mark 15:13.

7
- p *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
- q *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

8
- r *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

9
- s *Jesus, appearances of*, Matt. 1:21.
- t *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
- u *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
- v *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.

3 R. V. *omits* as they went to tell his disciples.

11
- w *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
- x *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

12
- y *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
- z *Bribery, instances of*, 1 Sam. 8:3.
- a *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
- b *Witness, corrupted by money*, Num. 35:30.

* **RESURRECTION OF JESUS**, Matt. 27:53; 28:2–15; Mark 16:1–11; Luke 24:1–12; John 20:1–18. *Foretold by himself*, Matt. 16:21; 17:9, 23; 20:19; 26:61; 27:63; Mark 8:31; 9:9, 10, 31; 10:34; Luke 9:22; 18:33; 24:7, 46; John 2:19–21; 10:17, 18.

v.13–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13 Saying, [c]Say ye, His [d]disciples came by night, and stole him *away* while we [e]slept.

14 And if this come to the [f]governor's ears, we will persuade him, [4]and secure[G] you.

15 [g]So [h]they took the [a]money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ [i]Then the eleven [j]disciples went away into [k]Găl'ĭ-lee, into a [l]mountain where Jē'sus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw [m]him, they [n]worshipped him: but some [o]doubted.

18 And [m]Jē'sus came and spake unto them, saying, All [5]power[G] is given unto [p]me in heaven and in earth.[T Q]

19[T †,q,r]Go [s]ye therefore, and [6,t]teach[G] all nations, [u]baptizing them in the name of the [v]Father, and of the [v,w]Son, and of the [v,x]Holy Ghost:[G]

20 [t]Teaching them to [y]observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, [z,a,]I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world.[G] Amen.[S T Q]

v.18–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13

c Falsehood, Job 21:34.
d Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
e Sleep, Psa. 127:2.

14

f Government, provincial, Isa. 22:21.
4 R. V. rid you of care.

15

g Bribery, instances of, 1 Sam. 8:3.
h Watchman, unfaithful, 2 Sam. 18:24.

16

i John 21:1, 2.
j Apostles, Luke 6:13.
k Galilee, Mark 6:21.
l Mountain, Mic. 7:12. **17** *m Jesus, appearances of*, Matt. 1:21.
n Jesus, worship of, Matt. 1:21. *o Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

18

p Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. authority

19

q Mark 16:15; Luke 24:47.
r Commandment, enjoining evangelism, Deut. 8:2.
s Apostles, commission of, Luke 6:13.
t Instruction, Prov. 23:23.
u Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4. *v Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.
w Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21. *x Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
6 R. V. make disciples of
20 *y Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8. 2 *a Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *a Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

MARK

CHAPTER 1

The preaching of John the Baptist. 9 *Jesus is baptized.* 12 *His temptation.* 14 *He preaches in Galilee,* 16 *and calls Peter and Andrew, James and John.* 23 *A man with an unclean spirit healed;* 29 *also Peter's wife's mother,* 32 *and many others.* 40 *A leper cleansed.*

THE beginning of the [a]gospel of [b]Jē'sus Chrīst, the [c]Son of God;[T]

2 As it is [d]written in [1]the [e]prophets, [f]Behold, I send my [g]messenger before thy face, [h]which shall prepare thy way before thee.[Q T]

3 [i]The voice of [h]one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.[Q]

4 [h]Jŏhn did [j]baptize in the [k]wilderness, and [l]preach the baptism of *repentance [2]for the [m,n]remission of sins.

5 And there went out unto [o]him all the land of [p]Jū-dæ'à, and they of [q]Jē-rụ'să-lĕm, and were all [j]baptized of him in the river of [r]Jôr'dan, *confessing their [s]sins.

6 And [t]Jŏhn was [u]clothed with camel's hair[G], [v]and with a girdle[G] of a [w]skin about his loins; and he did eat [x,y]locusts and wild [z]honey;[Q]

7 And [a]preached, [b]saying, There cometh [c]one mightier than I after me, the latchet[G] of whose [d]shoes I am [e]not worthy to stoop down and unloose.[G]

v.1–AD 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

v.4–AD 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1

a Gospel, Mark 13:10.
b Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
c Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

2

d Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
e Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
f Mal. 3:1; Matt. 11:10.
g Messenger, figurative, Hag. 1:13.
h John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
1 R. V. Isaiah the prophet,
3 *i* Isa. 40:3; Matt. 3:3; Luke 3:4–6. **4** *j Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4. *k Beth-arabah*, Josh. 15:6. *l Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

m Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
2 R. V. unto
n Salvation, conditions of, Acts 16:17.

5

o John, his influence upon the public mind, Luke 1:63.
p Judea, Luke 5:17.
q Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
r Jordan, John baptizes in, Gen. 32:10.
s Sin, confession of Rom. 5:12.

6

t Stoicism, Acts 17:18.
u Dress, Zech. 3:3.
v Camel, 1 Sam. 30:17. *w Leather*, 2 Kin. 1:8. *x Locust, used as food*, Nah. 3:17. *y Food, articles of*, Psa. 136:25. *z Honey*, Prov. 25:27.—**7** *a Preaching*, Matt. 9:35. *b John, testifies to the messiahship of Jesus*, Luke 1:63. *c Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21. *d Shoe*, Josh. 5:15. *e Humility, instances of*, Prov. 22:4.

† **MISSIONS.** *Religious propagandism*, 2 Kin. 17:27, 28; 1 Chr. 16:23, 24. *Enjoined*, Psa. 96:3, 10; Matt. 28:19; Mark 16:15; Luke 24:47, 48. *Prophecy concerning*, Matt. 24:14; Mark 13:10. *Peter's vision concerning*, Acts 10:9–20.
Ordained by Jesus, Matt. 24:14; 28:19; Mark 16:15, 16; Luke 24:47–49. *Saul and Barnabas ordained for*, Acts 13:2–4, 47. *Paul appointed to*, Acts 26:14–18; 1 Cor. 16:9.
Symbolized by the flying angel, Rev. 14:6, 7.
The first to do homage to the Messiah were heathen, Matt. 2:11. *Missionary hymn*, Psa. 96.
See footnotes: GENTILES, *Prophecies concerning the conversion of*, Acts 10:45; JESUS, *Kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

* **REPENTANCE**, Psa. 34:14, 18; Isa. 22:12.
Exhortations to, Prov. 1:22, 23; Jer. 6:16–18; 7:3; 26:3; Hos. 6:1; 14:1–2; Amos 5:4–6.
Enjoined, Deut. 32:29; 2 Chr. 30:7–9; Job 36:10; Isa. 22:12; 31:6; 44:22; 55:6, 7; Jer. 3:4, 12–14, 19, 22; 18:11; 25:5, 6; 26:13; 35:15; Ezek. 12:1–5; 14:6; 18:30–32; 33:10–12, 14–16, 19; Dan. 4:27; Hos. 10:12; 14:1, 2; Joel 1:14; 2:12, 13, 15–17; Amos 4:12; Jonah 3:8, 9; Hag. 1:7; Zech. 1:3; Matt. 4:17; Mark 1:4, 15; 6:12; Luke 3:3; Acts 2:38; 3:19; 8:22; 17:30; Rev. 2:5, 16; 3:2, 3, 19.
Gift, of God, 2 Tim. 2:25; *of Christ*, Acts 5:31. *Goodness of God, leads to*, Rom. 2:4. *Tribulation leads to*, Deut. 4:30; 30:1–3; 1 Kin. 8:33–50; 2 Chr. 6:36–39; Job 34:31, 32.

v.8—AD 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8

f *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.

g *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.

3 Am. R. V. I baptized you in water; but he shall baptize you in the Holy Spirit.

9

h Matt. 3:13–16; Luke 3:21, 22.

i *Jesus, baptized by John*, Matt. 1:21.

j *Nazareth*, John 1:46.

k *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

l *Jordan, John baptizes Jesus in*, Gen. 32:10.

10

m *Vision*, Acts 9:10.

n *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

o *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.

11

p *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

q *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

8 [3]I indeed have [f]baptized you with water: but [c]he shall baptize you with the [g]Holy Ghost. [c T]

9 ¶ [h]And it came to pass in those days, that [i]Jē'şus came from [j]Năz'a-rĕth of [k]Găl'ĭ-lee, and was [f]baptized of Jŏhn in [l]Jôr'dan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he [m]saw the heavens opened, and the [n]Spirit like a [o]dove descending upon him: [T]

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, [p]Thou art [q]my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. [q T]

12 ¶ And [r]immediately the [4,n]spirit driveth him into the wilderness. [T]

13 And he was there in the wilderness [r]forty days, [s]tempted [c] [t]Sā'tan; and was with the wild [u]beasts; and the [v]angels ministered unto [c] him.

14 ¶ [w]Now after that Jŏhn [x]put in prison, Jē'şus came into [k]Găl'ĭ-lee, [y]preaching the [z,a]gospel of the [b]kingdom of God, [T]

15 And saying, The [c]time is fulfilled, and the [b]kingdom of God is [c] at hand: [d]repent ye, and [e]believe the [a,f]gospel. [s T]

16 ¶ [g]Now as [h]he walked by the [i]sea of Găl'ĭ-lee, he saw [j]Sī'mon and [k]Ăn'drew his brother casting a [l]net into the sea: for they were [m]fishers.

17 And [h]Jē'şus said unto [n,o]them, [p,q]Come ye after me, and I will make you to become [†,r]fishers of men.

18 And straightway [c] [s]they [i,u,v]forsook their [l]nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little farther thence, he saw [w]Jāmeş the *son* of [x]Zĕb'e-dee, and ‡Jŏhn

v.14—AD 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

y *Preaching, repentance the subject of Christ's*, Matt. 9:35.

z *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

a *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

b *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

15

c *Time, fulness of*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Commandment, enjoining repentance*, Deut. 8:2.

e *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.

f *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

16

g Matt. 4:18–22.

h *Jesus, history of*, Matt. 1:21.

i *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.

12 *r* Matt. 4:1–11; Luke 4:1–13. 4 R. V. Spirit **13** *s* *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4. *t* *Satan*, Matt. 4:10. *u* *Animals, abodes of*, Jer. 27:5. *v* *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13. **14** *w* Isa. 9:1, 2; Matt. 4:12–17. *j* *Peter*, Mark 5:37. *k* *Andrew*, Matt. 4:18. *l* *Net*, Isa. 51:20. *m* *Fishermen*, Luke 5:2. **17** *n* *Apostles, selection of*, Luke 6:13. *o* *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16. *p* *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14. *q* *Commandment, enjoining discipleship*, Deut. 8:2. *r* *Fisherman, figurative*, Luke 5:2. **18** *s* *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69. *t* *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8. *u* *Self-denial, instances of*, Mark 8:34. *v* *Renunciation, of business for Christ*, vs. 18–20; Luke 5:11. **19** *w* *James*, Luke 5:10. *x* *Zebedee*, Matt. 4:21.

Condition, of forgiveness, Lev. 26:40–42; Deut. 4:29–31; 30:1–3, 8; 1 Kin. 8:33–50; 2 Chr. 6:36–39; 7:14; Neh. 1:9; Job 11:13–15; 22:23; Psa. 34:18; Prov. 28:13; Isa. 55:7; Jer. 3:4, 12–14, 19; 7:5–7; 18:7, 8; 36:3; Ezek. 18:21–23, 27, 28, 30, 31; Amos 5:6; Mal. 3:7; Matt. 5:4; Luke 13:1–5; 1 John 1:9; *of divine favor*, Lev. 26:40–42; 2 Chr. 7:14; Isa. 57:15.

To be preached to all nations, Luke 24:47.

Joy in heaven over, Luke 15:1–10. *Of Israel foretold*, Jer. 50:4, 5; Ezek. 11:18–20; Hos. 3:5; Zech. 12:10. *Universal, foretold*, Psa. 22:27; Rom. 14:11. *Rewards of*, Prov. 1:23; Isa. 59:20; Jer. 7:3, 5, 7; 24:7; Ezek. 18:21–23, 27, 28.

The burden of the preaching, of John the Baptist, Matt. 3:2, 7, 8; Mark 1:4, 15; Luke 3:3; *of Jesus*, Matt. 4:17; Mark 1:15; Luke 5:32; *of Peter*, Acts 2:38, 40; 3:19; 8:22; *of Paul*, Acts 17:30; 20:21; 26:20; *of the apostles*, Mark 6:12.

Unavailing, to Israel, Num. 14:39–45; *to Esau*, Heb. 12:16, 17.

Attributed to God, Gen. 6:6, 7; Ex. 32:14; Deut. 32:36; Judg. 2:18; 1 Sam. 15:11, 35; 2 Sam. 24:16; 1 Chr. 21:15; Psa. 106:45; 135:14; Jer. 15:6; 18:8, 10; 26:3; 42:10; Joel 2:13; Amos 7:3, 6; Jonah 3:9, 10. *God repenteth not*, Num. 23:19; 1 Sam. 15:29; Psa. 110:4; Rom. 11:29.

Exemplified: *By Job*, Job 7:20, 21; 9:20; 13:23; 40:4; 42:6. *By David*, Psa. 32:5; 38:3, 4, 18; 40:12; 41:4; 51:1–4, 7–17. *By the Israelites*, Jer. 3:21, 22, 25; 14:7–9, 20; 31:18, 19; Lam. 3:40, 41. *By Daniel for the Jews*, Dan. 9:5–7; 10:12. *By the prodigal*, Luke 15:17–20.

Instances of: *Joseph's brethren, for their ill treatment of Joseph*, Gen. 42:21; 50:17, 18. *Pharaoh, for his hardness of heart*, Ex. 9:27; 10:16, 17. *Balaam, for his spiritual blindness*, Num. 22:34, with vs. 24–35. *Israelites, for worshiping the golden calf*, Ex. 33:3, 4; *for their murmuring on account of lack of bread and water, when the plague of fiery serpents came upon them*, Num. 21:4–7; *when rebuked by an angel for not expelling the Canaanites*, Judg. 2:1–5; *for their idolatry, when afflicted by the Philistines*, Judg. 10:6–16; 1 Sam. 7:3–6; *for asking for a king*, 1 Sam. 12:16–20; *in the time of Asa, under the preaching of Azariah*, 2 Chr. 15:1–15; *under the preaching of Oded*, 2 Chr. 28:9–15; *under the influence of Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30:11. *Achan, for his theft*, Josh. 7:20. *Job*, Job 42:6; *David, at the rebuke of Nathan, the prophet, for his sins of adultery and murder*, 2 Sam. 12:11, 13 (with vs. 7–14); Psa. 32:5; 38:3, 4, 18; 40:12; 41:4; 51:1–4, 7–17; *for numbering Israel*, 2 Sam. 24:10, 17. *Psalmist*, Psa. 106:6; 119:59, 176; 130:1–3. *Rehoboam, when his kingdom was invaded, and Jerusalem besieged*, 2 Chr. 12:1–12; Isa. 6:5. *Hezekiah, for his pride*, Isa. 38:15; *at the time of his sickness*, 2 Chr. 32:26; *when reproved by the prophet Micah*, Jer. 26:18, 19. *Ahab, when reproved by Elijah for his idolatry*, 1 Kin. 21:27, with vs. 17:29. *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kin. 13:4. *Josiah, when he heard the law which had been discovered in the temple, by Hilkiah*, 2 Kin. 22:11–20. *Manasseh, when he was carried captive to Babylon by the king of Assyria*, 2 Chr. 33:12, 13. *The Jews of the captivity, at the dedication of the temple*, Ezra 6:21; 9:4, 6, 10, 13, 14; *for their idolatrous marriages*, Ezra 10; *for their oppressive usury*, Neh. 5:1–13; *after hearing the law expounded by Ezra*, Neh. 9:1–3; *under the preaching of Haggai*, Hag. 1. *Jonah, after his punishment*, Jonah 2:2–9. *The Ninevites, under the preaching of Jonah*, Jonah 3:5–9, 10. *The Jews, under the preaching of John the Baptist*, Matt. 3:6. *The woman who anointed Jesus with oil*, Luke 7:37–48. *The disobedient son*, Matt. 21:29. *The prodigal son*, Luke 15:17–21. *The publican*, Luke 18:13. *Peter, of his denial of Jesus*, Matt. 26:75; Mark 14:72; Luke 22:62. *The Ephesians, under the preaching of Paul*, Acts 19:18.

See footnotes: CONVICTION OF SIN, John 16:8; REMORSE, Matt. 27:4.

† **AGENCY.** *In salvation of men*, Ezek. 47:10; Matt. 4:19; 5:13–16; Luke 1:17; 5:10; 10:17, 21; 1 Cor. 1:26–29; 1 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 1:11, 12; Jas 5:20. *In executing judgments*, 1 Sam. 15:1–19; 2 Sam. 7:14; 2 Kin. 9:6, 7; 19:25, 26; 2 Chr. 22:7; Isa. 10:5, 6; 13:5; 41:15; Jer. 27:8; 51:20–23; Ezek. 23:24.

‡ **JOHN,** the Apostle. *A fisherman; son of Zebedee*, Matt. 4:21. *Call of*, Mark 1:19, 20. *Intimately associated with Jesus*, John 13:23–26; 21:20. *Is present when Jesus performs the following miracles: Healing of Peter's mother-in-law*, Mark 1:30, 31; *raising of the daughter of Jairus*, Mark 5:37; Luke 8:51; *the two draughts of fishes*, Luke 5:10; John 21:1–7. *Is present with Jesus, at the transfiguration*, Matt. 17:1; Mark 9:2; Luke 9:28; *in the garden*, Matt. 26:37; Mark 14:33; Luke 22:39.

Intolerance of, Mark 9:38; Luke 9:49, 50, 54–56. *Civil ambitions of*, Matt. 20:20–24; Mark 10:35–41. *With Peter prepares the passover*, Matt. 26:18, 19; Mark 14:13–16; Luke 22:8–13. *Present, at the trial of Jesus before the high priest*, John 18:15, 16; *at the crucifixion*, John 19:26, 27; *at the sepulchre*, John 20:2–8; *when Jesus manifested himself at the Sea of Galilee*, John 21. *Is intrusted with the care of Mary, the mother of Jesus*, John 19:26. *Dwells in Jerusalem*, Acts 1:13. *With Peter in the temple*, Acts 3:1–11. *Imprisoned*

his brother, who also were in the [5]ship mending their [l]nets.

20 And straightway [c] he [o,p]called [m,n]them: and [s,t]they [u,v]left their father [x]Zĕb'e-dee in the ship with the [y]hired servants, and went after him.

21 [z]And they went into [a]Cā-pēr'na-ŭm; and straightway on the [b]sabbath day he entered into the [c]synagogue, and [d,e]taught.

22 And [f]they were astonished at his [6,g]doctrine [c]: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the [h]scribes.

23 [5]And there was in their [c]synagogue a man [i]with an [j]unclean [c] spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, [7]Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, thou [k]Jē'sus of [l]Năz'a-rĕth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the [m,n]Holy One of God. [q]

25 And Jē'sus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the [j]unclean spirit had torn [c] him, and cried with a loud voice, he [o]came out of him. [s]

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned [c] among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new [g]doctrine [c] *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the [j]unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his [p]fame [c] spread abroad throughout all the region [8]round about [q]Găl'ĭ-lee.

29 ¶ And forthwith, when they were come out of the [c]synagogue, they entered into the house of [r]Sī'mon and [s]Ăn'drew, with [t]Jāmes and ‡Jŏhn.

30 [u]But [r,v]Sī'mon's [w]wife's [x]mother lay sick of a [y]fever, and anon [c] they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the [y]fever [o,z]left her, and she ministered [c] unto them.

32 ¶ And at even [c], when the sun did set, they [a]brought unto him all that were [b,c]diseased, and them that were possessed with [d]devils [c].

33 And [e]all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he [f]healed many that were [c]sick of divers [c] [b]diseases, and [j]cast out many [d]devils [c]; and [g]suffered [c] not the devils to speak, because they knew him.

35 ¶ And in the morning, [h]rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a [9]solitary place, and there [i]prayed.

36 And [f]Sī'mon and they that were with him followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, [e]All *men* seek for thee.

38 And [k]he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may [l]preach there also: for [m]therefore came I forth.

39 And he [l]preached in their [n]synagogues throughout all [o]Găl'ĭ-lee, and [j]cast out [d]devils.

40 ¶ [p] [s]And there came a [q]leper to him, beseeching [c] him, and [r]kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, [s]thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jē'sus, moved with [t]compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the [b]leprosy [f]departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly [c] [g]charged [c] him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And [g]saith unto him, See

5 R. V. boat

20
y Hired Servant, Lev. 25:40.

21
z Luke 4:31–37.

a Capernaum, Luke 4:31.
b Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.
c Synagogue, place of assembly, Matt. 12:9.
d Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
e Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.

22
f Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.
g Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
h Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
6 R. V. teaching:

23
i Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
j Demons, possession by, Matt. 4:24.

24
k Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
l Nazareth, John 1:46.
m Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.
n Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. *omits* Let us *alone;*

26
o Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.

28
p Fame of Jesus, Luke 5:15.
q Galilee, Mark 6:21.
8 R. V. of Galilee round about.

29
r Or, *Peter,* Mark 5:37.
s Andrew, Matt. 4:18.
t James, Luke 5:10.

30
u Matt. 8:14–17; Luke 4:38–41.
v Minister, marriage of, Rom. 15:16.
w Wife, Prov. 5:18.
x Mother-in-law, Matt. 10:35.
y Fever, Deut. 28:22.

31
z Disease, healing of, by Jesus, Ex. 15:26.

32
a Mediation, Gal. 3:19.
b Disease, healing of, by Jesus, Ex. 15:26.
c Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
d Demons, Matt. 4:24.

33
e Popularity of Jesus, John 6:15.

34
f Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
g Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.

35
h Diligence, Jesus an example of, Rom. 12:8.
i Prayers of Jesus, Luke 5:16.
9 R. V. desert

36
j Peter, Mark 5:37.

38
k Jesus, zeal of, Matt. 1:21.
l Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
m Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.

39
n Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
o Galilee, Mark 6:21.

40
p Matt. 8:2–4; Luke 5:12–14.
q Leprosy, healed by Jesus, Lev. 13:2.
r Humility, Prov. 22:4.
s Faith in Christ, instances of, John 6:69.

41
t Jesus, compassion of, Matt. 1:21.

by the rulers of the Jews, Acts 4:1–21. *Sent by the church with a commission to Samaria,* Acts 8:14–17. *A pillar of the church,* Gal. 2:9. *Writes biography of Jesus,* John 19:35; 21: 24, 25. *Writes to the churches,* see the EPISTLES OF JOHN. *Writes his apocalyptic vision from Patmos,* Rev. 1:9. *Prophecy concerning,* Rev. 10:11.

thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the [u]priest, and offer for thy [v]cleansing those things which [w]Mō'şeş [x]commanded, for a testimony unto them.[Q]

45 But he went out, [y]and [z]began to publish *it* much, and to blaze[c] abroad the matter, insomuch that Jē'şus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without[c] in desert places: and [a]they came to him from every quarter.[S]

CHAPTER 2

Jesus heals one sick of the palsy; 14 calls Levi; 15 eats with publicans and sinners; 18 and justifies his disciples in not fasting. 23 The disciples pluck ears of corn on the Sabbath.

AND[S T] again [a]he entered into [b]Că-pēr'na-ŭm after *some* days; and it was noised[c] that he was in the house.

2 And straightway[c] [c]many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no, not so much as about[c] the door: and [d]he [e]preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, [f]bringing one sick of the *palsy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh[c] unto him for the press,[c] they uncovered the [g]roof where he was: and when they had broken[c] *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the *palsy lay.

5 When [h]Jē'şus saw their [i]faith, he said unto the sick of the *palsy,[c] Son, [j]thy sins [1]be [k]forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the [l]scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 [m]Why doth this *man* thus speak [n]blasphemies[c]? [m]who can forgive sins but God only?[T Q]

8 And immediately when [o]Jē'şus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?[Q]

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the *palsy,[c] *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But [p]that ye may know that the [h,q]Son of man hath power[c] on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the *palsy,)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he [j,r]arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.[S Q T]

13 ¶ And [a]he went forth again by the [s]sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he [t,u]taught them.

14 And as he passed by, he saw [v,w]Lē'vī the *son* of Ăl-phæ'us sitting at the receipt[c] of [2,x]custom,[c] and said unto him, [y,z,a]Follow me. And he [b]arose and followed him.

15 [c]And it came to pass, that, as Jē'şus [d]sat at meat[c] in his house, many [e]publicans[c] and sinners sat also together with Jē'şus and his [f]disciples: [g]for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the [h]scribes [3]and [i]Phăr'ĭ-sees saw him eat with [e]publicans[c] and sinners, they said unto his [f]disciples, [j,k]How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans[c] and sinners?

17 When Jē'şus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole[c] have no need of the [l]physician, but they that are [m]sick: [n]I came not to call the [k,o]right-

44
u Priest, Lev. 1:5.
v Purification, Num. 19:19.
w Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
x Lev. 14:2–32.

45
y Fame of Jesus, Luke 5:15.
z Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.

a Popularity of Jesus, John 6:15.

1
a Jesus, history of, vs. 1–22; Matt. 1:21.
b Capernaum, Luke 4:31.

2
c Popularity of Jesus, John 6:15.
d Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.
e Preaching, the gospel, Matt. 9:35.

3
f Meditation, Gal. 3:19.

4
g House, roof of, Esth. 8:1.

5
h Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.
i Faith in Christ, exemplified, John 6:69.
j Healing, by Jesus, Acts 4:22.
k Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. are forgiven.

6
l Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.

7
m Unbelief, instances of, Heb. 3:12.
n Blasphemy, Jesus falsely accused of, 2 Sam. 12:14.

8
o Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.

10
p Miracles, design of, Luke 23:8.
q Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.

12
r Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.

13
s Sea of Galilee, Matt. 4:18.
t Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
u Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.

14
v Or, *Matthew*, Matt. 9:9.
w Publicans, Matt. 11:19.
x Tax, Neh. 10:32.
y Apostles, selection of, Luke 6:13.
z Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.

a Call, to special religious duty, Phil. 3:14.
b Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.
2 R. V. toll.

15
c Matt. 9:10–13; Luke 5:29–32.
d Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.
e Publicans, Matt. 11:19.
f Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
g Popularity of Jesus, John 6:15.

16
h Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
i Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
j Bigotry, instances of, Isa. 65:5.
k Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
3 R. V. of the

17
l Physician, proverbs about, 2 Chr. 16:12.
m Sick, Matt. 25:36.
n Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
o Irony, instances of, Mark 12:14.

*** PARALYSIS.** *Cured, by Jesus*, Matt. 4:24; 8:6, 13; 9:2, 6; Mark 2:3–12; Luke 5:18–25; *by Philip*, Acts 8:7; *by Peter*, Acts 9:33, 34.

eous, but [p]sinners [4]to [q]repentance.

18 ¶ And the [r]disciples of [r]Jŏhn and of the [s]Phăr′ĭ-sees used to [s]fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of Jŏhn and of the Phăr′ĭ-sees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jē′sus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the [t]bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 [u]But the days will come, when the [t]bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 [v]No man also seweth a piece of [5]new cloth on an old [w]garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 [x]And no man putteth new [y]wine into old [6,z]bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 ¶ [a]And it came to pass, that he went through the [b]corn fields on the [c]sabbath day; and his [d]disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.[Q]

24 And the [e]Phăr′ĭ-sees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the [c]sabbath day that which is not lawful?

25 And [f]he said unto them, Have ye never read what [g]Dā′vid did, when he had need, and was an [h]hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the [i]house of God in the days of [j]Ă-bĭ′a-thär the [k]high priest, and did eat the [l]shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?[Q]

27 And [f]he said unto them, The [c]sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:[Q]

28 Therefore the [m,n]Son of man is [7,o]Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAPTER 3

Jesus heals a withered hand. 7 Great multitudes follow him, of whom he heals many. 13 He chooses the twelve apostles. 22 Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost. 31 His true disciples are his nearest relatives.

[a]AND [s]he entered again into the [b]synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And [c]they watched him, whether he would heal him on the [d]sabbath day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the [d]sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with [e]anger, being grieved for the [f,g]hardness of their hearts, [h]he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. [h]And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was [t]restored whole as the other.[s]

6 And the [i]Phăr′ĭ-sees went forth, and straightway [k]took counsel with the *Hĕ-rō′dĭ-ans against him, [l]how they might destroy him.

7 ¶ [m]But Jē′sus [n]withdrew himself with his [o]disciples to the [p]sea: and [q]a great multitude from [r]Găl′ĭ-lee followed [s]him, and from [t]Jū-dæ′ă,

8 And from [u]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, and from [v]Ĭ-du-mæ′ă, and *from* beyond [w]Jôr′dan; and they about [x]Tyre and [y]Sī′dŏn, a great multitude, when they had heard

---

p Wicked, Psa. 73:3.
q Repentance, Mark 1:4.
4 R. V. *omits* to repentance.

18
r John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
s Fasting, habitual, Zech. 8:19.

19
t Bridegroom, Isa. 61:10.

20
u Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.

21
v Matt. 9:16; Luke 5:36.
w Dress, Zech. 3:3.
5 R. V. undressed

22
x Matt. 9:17; Luke 5:37–39.
y Wine, Prov. 23:31.
z Bottle, Gen. 21:14.
6 R. V. wine-skins: else the wine will burst the skins, and the wine perisheth, and the skins: but they put new wine into fresh wine-skins.

23
a Matt. 12:1–8; Luke 6:1–5.
b Corn, Psa. 65:13.
c Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.
d Disciples, Matt. 9:14.

24
e Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.

25
f Jesus, life of, defines law of Sabbath, Matt. 1:21.
g David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
h Hunger, Neh. 9:15.

26
i Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.
j Or, *Abimelech,* Judg. 8:13.
k High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
l Shewbread, Ex. 35:13.

28
m Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
n Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
o Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. lord

1
a Capernaum, Luke 4:31.
b Synagogue, Mark 12:9.

2
c Malice, Eph. 4:31.
d Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.

5
e Anger, Psa. 37:8.
f Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
g Impenitence, instances of, Rom. 2:5.
h Matt. 12:9–14; Luke 6:6–11.
i Jesus, miracles of, Matt. 1:21.

6
j Pharisees, persecute Jesus, Matt. 15:12.
k Conspiracy, instances of, 1 Kin. 16:9.
l Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.

7
m Matt. 12:15.
n Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.
o Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
p Sea of Galilee, Matt. 4:18.
q Popularity of Jesus, John 6:15.
r Galilee, Mark 6:21.
s Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.
t Judea, Luke 5:17.

8
u Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
v Or, *Edom,* Obad. 1.
w Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
x Tyre, Josh. 19:29.
y Or, *Zidon,* Ezek. 28:21.

---

* **HERODIANS,** a political faction among the Jews. *Seek to entangle Jesus,* Matt. 22:16; Mark 12:13. *Conspire to slay Jesus,* Matt. 12:14; Mark 3:6.

what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his [o]disciples, that a [1]small [z]ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had [a]healed many; insomuch that they [b]pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had [c]plagues.

11 And [d]unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the [e]Son of God.

12 And he straitly [f]charged them that they should not make him known.

13 ¶ And he goeth up into a mountain, and [g]calleth *unto him* whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he [h]ordained [i]twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to [i]preach,

15 And to [k]have [2]power to [l,m]heal [c]sicknesses, and to cast out [n]devils:

16 [o]And Sī'mon he surnamed [p]Pē'tēr;

17 And [q]Jāmeṣ the *son* of [r]Zĕb'-e-dee, and [s]Jŏhn the brother of Jāmeṣ; and he surnamed them Bō-a-nēr'ğēṣ, which is, The sons of [t]thunder:

18 And [u]Ăn'drew, and [v]Phĭl'-ĭp, and [w]Bär-thŏl'o-mew, and [x]Măt'thew, and [y]Thŏm'as, and [z]Jāmeṣ the *son* of [a]Ăl-phæ'us, and [b]Thăd-dæ'us, and [†]Sī'mon the [3]Cā'năan-īte,

19 And [‡]Jū'das Ĭs-căr'ĭ-ot, which also [c]betrayed him: and they went into an house.

20 ¶ And [d,e]the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is [f]beside himself.

22 ¶ [s]And the [g]scribes which came down from [h]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm [i,j,k,l]said, He hath [m]Bĕ-ĕl'ze-bŭb, and by the prince of the [n]devils casteth he out devils.

23 [o]And he called them *unto him*, and [p]said unto them in [q]parables, How can [r]Sā'tan cast out Sā'tan?

24 And if a kingdom be [s]divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be [s]divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 And if [r]Sā'tan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

28 Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be [t]forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But [u]he that shall [v,w]blaspheme against the [x]Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is [4]in danger of eternal [y]damnation:[r]

30 Because they [i,j,k,l]said, He hath an [m]unclean spirit.

31 ¶ [z]There came then his [a]brethren and his [b]mother, and,

9
z *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
1 R. V. little boat

10
a *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
b *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
c *Disease, healing of*, Ex. 15:26.

11
d *Demons, testify to the divinity of Jesus*, Matt. 4:24.
e *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

12
f *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

13
g *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

14
h *Ordination, of apostles*, Ex. 29:1.
i *Apostles, commission of*, Luke 6:13.
Preaching, Matt. 9:35.

15
k *Apostles, miraculous power given to*, Luke 6:13.
l *Healing*, Acts 4:22.
m *Miracles, power to work, given the disciples*, Luke 23:8.
n *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
2 R. V. authority to cast out devils:

16
o *Apostles, names of*, Luke 6:13.
p *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

17
q *James, son of Zebedee*, Luke 5:10.
r *Zebedee*, Mark 4:21.

19
c *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.

20
d *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.

21
f *Insanity, Jesus accused of*, Prov. 26:18.

22
g *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
i *False Accusation, instances of*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
j *Infidelity, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 6:15.
k *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
l *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
m *Beelzebub, the prince of devils*, Matt. 10:25.
n *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.

23
o Matt. 12:25–29; Luke 11:17–26.
p *Instruction*, Prov. 23:23.
q *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
r *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

24
s *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

28
t *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

29
u *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
v *Blasphemy, against the Holy Spirit*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
w *Sin, unpardonable*, Rom. 5:12.
x *Holy Spirit, sin against*, Acts 1:2.
y *Punishment, eternal*, Lev. 26:41.

31
z Matt. 12:46–50; Luke 8:19–21.
a *Brothers of Jesus*, Matt. 13:55.
b *Mary*, Luke 1:27.

s *John*, Mark 1:19. *t* *Thunder, sons of Zebedee called sons of*, 1 Sam. 7:10.
18 *u* *Andrew*, Matt. 4:18. *v* *Philip*, Luke 6:14. *w* Matt. 10:3; Luke 6:14; Acts 1:13. *x* *Matthew*, Matt. 9:9. *y* *Thomas*, John 11:16. *z* *James, son of Alpheus*, Matt. 10:3.—*a* Matt. 10:3. *b* Matt. 10:3. 3 R. V. Cananæan.

† **SIMON,** one of the twelve apostles. *Called*, THE CANAANITE, Matt. 10:4; Mark 3:18; ZELOTES, Luke 6:15; Acts 1:13.

‡ **JUDAS,** surnamed Iscariot. *Chosen as an apostle*, Matt. 10:4; Mark 3:19; Luke 6:16; Acts 1:17. *Treasurer of the disciples*, John 12:6; 13:29. *His covetousness exemplified, by his protest against the breaking of the box of ointment*, John 12:4–6; *by his bargain to betray Jesus for a sum of money*, Matt. 26:14–16; Mark 14:10, 11; Luke 22:3–6; John 13:2. *Jesus accuses him of infidelity*, Matt. 26:21–25; Mark 14:18–21; Luke 22:21–23; John 13:10, 11, 18–30. *His apostasy*, John 17:12. *Betrays the Lord*, Matt. 26:47–50; Mark 14:43–45; Luke 22:47–49; John 18:2–5; Acts 1:16. *Returns the money to the rulers of the Jews*, Matt. 27:3–10. *Hangs himself*, Matt. 27:5; Acts 1:18.

Prophecies concerning, Matt. 26:21–25; Mark 14:18–21; Luke 22:21–23; John 13:18–26; 17:12; Acts 1:16, 20 (with Psa. 41:9; Zech. 11:12, 13).

standing without[c], sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy [b]mother and thy [a]brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and [c]said, Behold my mother and my brethren[c]!

35 For [d]whosoever shall [e]do the ‖will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAPTER 4

The parable of the sower, 14 and its exposition. 21 A candle not to be put under a bushel. 26 The parable of the seed growing, 30 and of the mustard seed. 35 Jesus stills a storm on the sea.

AND [r]he began again to [a,b]teach by the [c]sea side: and [d]there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he [a,b]taught them many things by [e]parables, and said unto them in his [1]doctrine[c],

3 Hearken[c]; Behold, there went out a [f,g]sower to [h]sow:

4 And it came to pass, as he [h]sowed, some fell by the way side, [i]and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had [j,k]no depth of earth:

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had [j,k]no root, it [i]withered away.

7 And some fell among [l]thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it [i]yielded no fruit[c].

8 And other fell on good ground, and did [m]yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and [m]brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, [n]He that hath ears to hear, let him [o]hear.

10 ¶ And when he was alone, they that were about him with the [p]twelve asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto [p,q]you it is given to [r]know the *mystery[c] of the [s]kingdom of God: but unto them that are without[c], all *these* things are done in parables: [s]

12 That seeing they may see, and [u,v]not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not [u,v]understand; lest at any time they should [2]be converted[c], and *their* sins should be [w]forgiven them. [q]

13 And he said unto [x]them, Know[c] ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the [y,z,a]word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the [a,b,c]word is sown; but when they have heard, [d,e]Sā'tan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the [a,b,c]word, immediately receive it with gladness;

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure [f,g]but for a time: afterward, when [h]affliction or [h,i]persecution ariseth for

34
c Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.

35
d Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
e Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.

1
a Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
b Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
c Sea of Galilee, Matt. 4:18.
d Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.

2
e Parables, Ezek. 20:49.
1 R. V. teaching.

3
f Sower, parable of the, vs. 3–20; Matt. 13:3.
g Minister, likened to sower, Rom. 15:16.
h Agriculture, figurative, Gen. 3:23.

4
i Unfruitfulness, Matt. 7:19.

5
j Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
k Instability, Jas. 1:8.

7
l Thorn, figurative, Hos. 2:6.

8
m Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

9
n Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth, Deut. 8:2.
o Spiritual Understanding, Luke 8:8.

10
p Apostles, Luke 6:13.

11
q Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
r Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
s Kingdom of Heaven. Matt. 13:24.

12
t Isa. 6:9, 10; Matt. 13:14, 15; Acts 28:25–27.
u Moral Insensibility, Luke 8:10.
v Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
w Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
2 R. V. turn again.

13
x Apostles, fail to comprehend the nature of Jesus' kingdom, Luke 6:13.

14
y Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
z Truth, John 18:37.

a Doctrines of Jesus, vs. 14–20; John 7:16.

15
b Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
c Truth, John 18:37.
d Satan, Matt. 4:10.
e Temptation, sources of, Luke 11:4.

17
f Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
g Instability, Jas. 1:8.
h Backsliding, temptations to, Hos. 11:7.
i Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

‖ **WILL OF GOD.** *The supreme rule of duty,* Matt. 6:10; 12:50 (with Mark 3:35); 26:39, 42; Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42; John 4:34; 5:30; 6:38–40; Rom. 12:2; Eph. 5:17. *Plans of the righteous subject to,* Acts 18:21; Rom. 1:10; 15:32; 1 Cor. 4:19; 16:7; Heb. 6:3; Jas. 4:15.

* **MYSTERIES,** Deut. 29:29. *Of redemption,* Matt. 11:25; 13:11, 35; Mark 4:11; Luke 8:10; Rom. 16:25, 26; 1 Cor. 2:7–10; 2 Cor. 3:12–18; Eph. 1:9, 10; 3:3–5, 9, 18, 19; 6:19; Col. 1:25–27; 2:2; 4:3, 4; 1 Tim. 3:9, 16; 1 Pet. 1:10–12; Rev. 10:7. *Of regeneration,* John 3:3–12.

the [b,c]word's sake, immediately [i]they [3]are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among [k]thorns; such as hear the [a,b,c]word,

19 And the [h,l,m]cares of this world, and [n]the deceitfulness of [h,o]riches, and the [p]lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh [q]unfruitful.

20 And [r]these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the [a,b,c]word, and [s]receive *it*, and bring forth [t]fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ And he [u]said unto them, Is a [v,w,x]candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

22 [y]For there is nothing [z]hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come [4]abroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him [a]hear.

24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: [b,c]with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and [5,d]unto you that hear shall more be given.

25 For [c,d]he that [e]hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ [s]And he [f]said, So is the [g,h]kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For [i]the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full [j]corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the [k]sickle, because the harvest is come.[q]

30 ¶ And he [f]said, Whereunto shall we liken the [g,h]kingdom of God? or with what [6]comparison shall we compare it?[r]

31 [g,h]*It is* like a grain of [l]mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.[s,q]

33 And with many such [f]parables [m]spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a [f]parable [m]spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his [n]disciples.

35 ¶ [s]And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the [7,o]ship. And there were also with him other little [8]ships.

37 [p]And there arose a great storm of [q]wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, [r]asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, [s,t]carest thou not that we perish?

39 [r]And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the [q]wind [u,v]ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, [w]Why are ye so [s,t]fearful? [9]how is it that ye have no [x]faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly,

---

j *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.
3 R. V. stumble.

18
k *Thorn, figurative*, Hos. 2:6.

19
l *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7.
m *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
n *Covetousness, warnings against*, Isa. 57:17.
o *Riches, a snare*, Eccl. 4:8.
p *Lust, chokes the word*, 2 Pet. 1:4.
q *Unfruitfulness*, Matt. 7:19.

20
r *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
s *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.
t *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

21
u Matt. 5:15; Luke 8:16; 11:33.
v *Lamp*, Ex. 27:20.
w *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
x *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

22
y Matt. 10:26; Luke 8:17; 12:2.
z *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
4 R. V. to light.

23
a *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.

24
b Matt. 7:2; Luke 6:38.
c *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
d *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
5 R. V. more shall be given unto you.

25
e *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

26
f *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
g *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.

28
i *Nature*, Jas. 3:12.
j *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.

29
k *Sickle*, Deut. 23:25.

30
6 R. V. parable shall we set it forth.

31
l *Mustard Seed*, Matt. 13:31.

33
m *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.

34
n *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

36
o *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18
7 R. V. boat.
8 R. V. boats

37
p *Sea of Galilee*, Matt. 4:18.
q *Wind*, Job 37:17

38
r *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2
s *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
t *Borrowing Trouble*, Matt. 6:25.

39
u *Jesus, miracles of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Tempest, stilled*, Matt. 8:26.

40
w *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
x *Faith, trial of*, vs. 38–40; Mark 11:22.
9 R. V. have ye not yet faith?

and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAPTER 5

Jesus casts out the legion of devils, 11 *which enter into a herd of swine.* 22 *Jairus entreats him.* 25 *He heals the woman of an issue of blood;* 35 *and raises the daughter of Jairus.*

1 AND they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the [1]Găd'a-rēnes.

2 And when he was come out of the [2]ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with *fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: [3]neither could any *man* tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jē'sus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jē'sus, *thou* Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 For he said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean spirit.

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jē'sus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jē'sus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it* told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jē'sus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Dĕ-căp'o-lĭs how great things Jē'sus had done for him: and all *men* did marvel.

21 ¶ And when Jē'sus was passed over again by [2]ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jā-ī'rus by name; and

1
a Matt. 8:28–34; Luke 8:26–39.
b *Sea of Galilee,* Matt. 4:18.
1 R. V. Gerasenes.
2
c *Ship,* 2 Chr. 8:18.
d *Burying Places,* Gen. 23:4.
e *Demons,* Matt. 4:24.
2 R. V. boat,
3
f *Chains,* Dan. 5:7.
4
3 R. V. and no man had strength to tame him.
5
g *Night,* Gen. 1:5.
h *Day,* Gen. 1:5.
6
i *Jesus, worship of,* Matt. 1:21.
7
j *Demons, testify to the divinity of Jesus,* Matt. 4:24.
k *Jesus, divine sonship of,* Matt. 1:21.
11
l *Swine,* Lev. 11:7.
13
m *Jesus, miracles of,* Matt. 1:21.
17
n *Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21.
18
o *Love, of man for Jesus,* 1 John 4:19.
19
p *Commandment, enjoining witnessing for Christ,* Deut. 8:2.
q *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
r *Jesus, compassion of,* Matt. 1:21.
20
s *Zeal, exemplified,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
t *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
u Matt. 4:25; Mark 7:31.
21
v *Popularity of Jesus,* John 6:15.
22
w *Faith in Christ, exemplified,* John 6:69.
x *Synagogue,* Matt. 12:9.
y Matt. 9:18–26; Luke 8:41–56.
z *Parents, affection of, exemplified,* 2 Cor. 12:14.

when he saw him, he [a,b]fell at his feet,

23 And [c]besought him greatly, saying, [d]My little [e]daughter lieth [f]at the point of [g]death: *I pray thee,* [h]come and lay thy [i]hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.

24 And [i]Jē'ṣus went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 ¶ And a certain woman, which had an [j,k]issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had [l]suffered many things of many [m]physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jē'ṣus, [h]came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, [h]If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood [n]was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was [o]healed of that [k]plague.

30 And [p]Jē'ṣus, immediately knowing in himself that [4]virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his [q]disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, [r]came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And [i]he said unto her, Daughter, thy [h]faith hath made thee whole; go in [s]peace, and be [o]whole of thy [k]plague.[q]

35 ¶ While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the [t]synagogue's *house certain* which said, Thy [e]daughter is [g]dead: why troublest thou the [u]Master any further?

36 As soon as Jē'ṣus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the [t]synagogue, [v,w]Be not afraid, only [x]believe.[s]

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save [†]Pē'tēr, and [y]Jāmeṣ, and [z]Jŏhn the brother of Jāmeṣ.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that [a]wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye

---

a *Humility,* Prov. 22:4.
b *Salutations,* Luke 1:44.

23

c *Mediation,* Gal. 3:19.
d *Parents, affection of, exemplified,* 2 Cor. 12:14.
e *Children,* Mark 10:14.
f *Disease,* Ex. 15:26.
g *Death,* Num. 23:10.
h *Faith in Christ, exemplified,* John 6:69.
i *Hand, imposition of,* Ezra 10:19.

24

j *Jesus, compassion of,* Matt. 1:21.

25

k *Hemorrhage,* Matt. 9:20.

26

l *Afflictions,* Psa. 34:19.
m *Physician,* 2 Chr. 16:12.

29

n *Miracles, of Jesus,* Luke 23:8.
o *Healing,* Acts 4:22.

30

p *Jesus, omniscience of,* Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. the power proceeding from him had gone forth,

31

q *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.

33

r *Thankfulness,* Acts 24:3.

34

s *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.

35

t *Synagogue,* Matt. 12:9.
u *Jesus, names of,* Matt. 1:21.

36

v *Commandment, forbidding fear and enjoining faith,* Deut. 8:2.
w *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
x *Faith, enjoined,* Mark 11:22.

37

y *James,* Luke 5:10.
z *John,* Mark 1:19.

38

a *Mourning,* Lam. 2:5.

---

† **PETER** (*a rock*). *Called also* SIMON BAR-JONA *and* CEPHAS, Matt. 16:16–19; Mark 3:16; John 1:42; *and* SIMEON (R. V. Symeon), Acts 15:14. *A fisherman,* Matt. 4:18; Luke 5:1–7; John 21:3. *Call of,* Matt. 4:18–20; Mark 1:16–18; Luke 5:1–11. *An apostle,* Matt. 10:2; 16:18, 19; Mark 3:16; Luke 6:14; Acts 1:13.

His wife's mother healed, Matt. 8:14, 15; Mark 1:29, 30; Luke 4:38, 39. *Confesses Jesus as Christ,* Matt. 16:16–19; Mark 8:29; Luke 9:20; John 6:68, 69. *His presumption in rebuking Jesus,* Matt. 16:22, 23; Mark 8:32, 33; *when the throng was pressing Jesus and the woman of infirmity touched him,* Luke 8:45; *when Jesus foretold his persecution and death,* Matt. 16:21–23; Mark 8:31–33; *in refusing to let Jesus wash his feet,* John 13:6–11.

Present at the healing of Jairus' daughter, Mark 5:37; Luke 8:51; *at the transfiguration,* Matt. 17:1–4; Mark 9:2–6; Luke 9:28–33; 2 Pet. 1:16–18; *in Gethsemane,* Matt. 26:36–46; Mark 14:33–42; Luke 22:40–46.

Seeks the interpretation, of the parable of the steward, Luke 12:41; *of the law of forgiveness,* Matt. 18:21; *of the law of defilement,* Matt. 15:15; *of the prophecy of Jesus concerning his second coming,* Mark 13:3, 4.

Walks upon the water of the Sea of Galilee, Matt. 14:28–31. *Sent with John to prepare the Passover,* Matt. 26:18, 19; Mark 14:13–16; Luke 22:8–13. *Calls attention to the withered fig tree,* Mark 11:21.

His perfidy foretold by Jesus; and his profession of fidelity, Matt. 26:33–35; Mark 14:29–31; Luke 22:31–34; John 13:36–38. *Cuts off the ear of Malchus,* Matt. 26:51; Mark 14:47; Luke 22:50. *Follows Jesus to the high priest's palace,* Matt. 26:58; Mark 14:54; Luke 22:54; John 18:15. *His denial of Jesus, and his repentance,* Matt. 26:69–75; Mark 14:66–72; Luke 22:55–62; John 18:17, 18, 25–27. *Visits the sepulchre,* Luke 24:12; John 20:2–6. *Jesus sends message to, after the resurrection,* Mark 16:7. *Jesus appears to,* Luke 24:34; 1 Cor. 15:4, 5. *Present at the Sea of Tiberias when Jesus appeared to his disciples; is commissioned to feed the flock of Christ,* John 21:1–23.

Abides in Jerusalem, Acts 1:13. *Recommends filling vacancy in the apostleship caused by the death of Judas,* Acts 1:15–22. *Preaches at Pentecost,* Acts 2:14–40. *Heals the impotent man in the portico of the temple,* Acts 3.

Accused by the council; his defense, Acts 4:1–23. *Foretells the death of Ananias and Sapphira,* Acts 5:1–11. *Heals the sick,* Acts 5:15. *Imprisoned and scourged; his defense before the council,* Acts 5:17–42.

Goes to Samaria, Acts 8:14. *Prays for the baptism of the Holy Spirit,* Acts 8:15–18. *Rebukes Simon, the sorcerer,* Acts 8:18–24. *Returns to Jerusalem,* Acts 8:25. *Receives Paul,* Gal. 1:18; 2:9. *Visits Lydda; heals Æneas,* Acts 9:32–34. *Visits Joppa; dwells with Simon, the tanner; raises Dorcas from the dead,* Acts 9:36–43. *Has a vision of a sheet containing clean and unclean animals,* Acts 10:9–16. *Receives the servant of the centurion; goes to Cæsarea; preaches and baptizes the centurion and his household,* Acts 10. *Advocates, the preaching of the gospel to the Gentiles,* Acts 11:1–18; 15:7–11. *Imprisoned, and delivered by an angel,* Acts 12:3–19. *Writes two epistles,* 1 Pet. 1:1; 2 Pet. 1:1.

this ado, and [a]weep? the damsel is not [b]dead, but [c]sleepeth.

40 And they [d]laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the [e]father and the [f]mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Tăl'ĭ-thà cū'mī; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise.

42 And straightway the [g,h]damsel [i]arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he [j]charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that [k]something should be given her to eat.[s]

CHAPTER 6

Jesus is contemned of his own countrymen. 7 He gives the twelve power over unclean spirits, and sends them forth to preach. 14 Herod's opinion of Jesus. 17 Why John the Baptist was beheaded. 30 The twelve return. 34 With five loaves and two fishes Jesus feeds five thousand men. 47 He walks on the sea. 53 All that touch him are healed.

[a]AND he went out from thence, and came into his [b]own country; and his [c]disciples follow him.

2 And when the [d]sabbath day was come, he began to [e,f]teach in the [g]synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, From whence hath this *man* these things? and what [h]wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty [i]works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the [j]carpenter, the [k]son of [l]Mā'rў, the [m]brother of [n]Jāmeş, and [o]Jō'sēş, and of [p]Jū'dà, and [q]Sī'mon? and are not his [r]sisters here with us? And they were [s]offended at [t]him.

4 But Jē'şus said unto them, [u]A [v]prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And he could there do no mighty [w]work, save that he laid his [x]hands upon a few sick folk, and [y]healed *them*.

6 And he marvelled because of their [s]unbelief. And [z]he went round about the villages,[a,b]teaching.

7 ¶ And he called *unto him* the [c]twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave [c]them [1]power over [d]unclean spirits; [s]

8 [e]And commanded [f]them that they should [g]take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; [2]no scrip, no bread, no [h]money in *their* purse:

9 But *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, [i]In what place soever [j]ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 [k]And whosoever [l]shall not [j]receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. [3]Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for [m]Sŏd'om and [n]Gŏ-mŏr'rhà in the day of [o]judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and [p]preached that men should [q]repent.

13 And they [c]cast out many [d]devils, and [r]anointed with oil many that were sick, and [s]healed *them*.

14 ¶ And king [t]Hĕr'od heard [t]*of him*; (for his name was spread abroad:) and he [u]said, That [v]Jŏhn the Băp'tĭst was [w]risen from the dead, and therefore [x]mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

39
b *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.
c *Sleep, a symbol of death*, Psa. 127:2.

40
d *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
e *Father*, Psa. 27:10.
f *Mother*, 1 Kin. 2:20.

42
g *Children, miracles in behalf of*, Mark 10:14.
h *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
i *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

43
j *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
k *Food*, Psa. 136:25.

1
a Matt. 13:53–58; Luke 4:16–30.
b *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
c *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

2
d *Sabbath, religious instruction on*, Ex. 16:23.
e *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
g *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
h *Jesus, wisdom of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

3
j *Carpentry*, 2 Kin. 12:11.
k *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Mary*, Luke 1:27.
m *Brothers of Jesus*, Matt. 13:55.
n *James*, Matt. 13:55.
o *Joses*, Matt. 27:56.
p Or, *Judas*, Matt. 13:55.
q Matt. 13:55.
r Matt. 13:56.
s *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
t *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

4
u *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
v *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

5
w *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
x *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
y *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.

6
z *Jesus, zeal of*, Matt. 1:21.
a *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

7
c *Apostles, miraculous power given to*, Luke 6:13.
d *Demons, power over, given the disciples*, Matt. 4:24.
1 R. V. authority

8
e Matt. 10:9–15; Luke 9:3–5.
f *Minister, charge delivered to*, Rom. 15:16.
g *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.
h *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
2 R. V. no bread, no wallet,

10
i *Church, duty of, to minister*, Matt. 16:18.
j *Ministers, hospitality to*, Rom. 15:16.

11
k *Responsibility*, Ezek. 18:20.
l *Opportunity, lost*, Gal. 6:10.
m *Sodom*, Gen. 13:10.
n Or, *Gomorrah*, Gen. 13:10.
o *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
3 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

12
p *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
q *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.

13
r *Anointing*, Deut 28:40.
s *Healing*, Acts 4:22.

14
t *Herod*, Matt. 14:1.
u *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
v *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
w *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
x *Miracles*, Luke 23:8. 4 R. V. thereof: for his name had become known: and he said, John the Baptist is risen from the dead, and therefore do these powers work in him.

15 Others said, That it is [y]Ê-lī'as. And others said, That it is a [z]prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 But when [a]Hĕr'od heard *thereof*, he [b]said, It is [c]Jŏhn, whom I [d]beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For [a]Hĕr'od himself had sent forth and laid hold upon [c]Jŏhn, and bound [e]him in [f]prison [g]for [h,i]Hē-rō'dĭ-as' sake, his brother [i]Phĭl'ĭp's wife: for he had [k]married her.

18 For [c,l]Jŏhn had [k,m]said unto [a]Hĕr'od, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.*

19 Therefore [h,i]Hē-rō'dĭ-as had a quarrel against him, and [n,o]would have killed him; but she could not:

20 For [a]Hĕr'od feared [c]Jŏhn, knowing that he was a [p]just man and an [p,q]holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he [5]did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that [a]Hĕr'od on his birthday made a [r]supper to his lords, high captains, and chief *estates* of *Găl'ĭ-lee;

22 And when the daughter of the said [h]Hē-rō'dĭ-as came in, and [s]danced, and pleased [a]Hĕr'od and them that sat with him, the king [t]said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he [t,u]sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.*

24 And she went forth, and said unto her [h,i]mother, What shall I ask? And she [n,o]said, The head of [c]Jŏhn the Băp'tĭst.

25 [v]And she came in straightway with haste unto the [a]king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of [c]Jŏhn the Băp'tĭst.

26 And the [a]king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his [u]oath's sake, and [w]for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and [x]commanded his head to be brought: and he went and [y,z,a]beheaded [b]him in the [c]prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her [d,e]mother.

29 And when his [f]disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corpse, and [g]laid it in a tomb.

30 ¶ And the [h]apostles gathered themselves together unto Jē'sus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto [i]them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and [j]rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 And [k]they departed into a desert place by [6,l]ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and [m]ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 And Jē'sus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with [n,o]compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a [p]shepherd:

15
y Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
z *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

16
a *Herod*, Matt. 14:1.
b *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
c *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
d *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.

17
e *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
f *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.
g *Statecraft, women in*, Prov. 28:2.
h *Herodias*, Matt. 14:3.
i *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
j Matt. 14:3; Luke 3:19.
k *Marriage, incestuous forbidden*, Gen. 34:9.

18
l *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
m *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

19
n *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
o *Revenge, exemplified*, Ezek. 25:15.

20
p *John the Baptist, character of*, Luke 1:63.
q *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
5 R. V. was much perplexed; and

21
r *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

22
s *Dancing*, Eccl. 3:4.
t *Rashness*, 2 Sam. 6:7.

23
u *Oath*, Num. 5:19.

25
v *Complicity, instances of*, Prov. 29:24.

26
w *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.

27
x *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
y *Beheading, of John*, Matt. 14:10.
z *Martyrdom, instances of*, Rev. 17:6.

a *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
b *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
c *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.

28
d *Herodias*, Matt. 14:3.
e *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.

29
f *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
g *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

30
h *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

31
i *Minister, recreations for*, Rom. 15:16.
j *Rest, recommended by Jesus*, Ex. 23:12.

32
k Matt. 14:13–21; Luke 9:10–17; John 6:1–13.
l *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
6 R. V. boat

33
m *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.

34
n *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Pity, of Jesus*, Job 19:21.
p *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

* **GALILEE**, the northern district of Palestine. *Kedesh, a city of refuge in*, Josh. 20:7; 21:32; *and later a city for priests*, 1 Chr. 6:76. *Cities in, given to Hiram*, 1 Kin. 9:11, 12. *Taken by king of Assyria*, 2 Kin. 15:29. *Prophecy concerning*, Isa. 9:1; Matt. 4:15, 16. *Called* GALILEE OF THE NATIONS, Isa. 9:1. *Herod, tetrarch of*, Mark 6:21; Luke 3:1; 23:6, 7. *Jesus resides in*, Matt. 17:22; 19:1; John 7:1, 9. *Teaching and miracles of Jesus in*, Matt. 4:23, 25; 15:29–31; Mark 1:14, 28, 39; 3:7; Luke 4:14, 44; 5:17; 23:5; John 1:43; 4:3, 43–45; Acts 10:37. *People of, receive Jesus*, John 4:45, 53. *Disciples were chiefly from*, Acts 1:11; 2:7. *Women from, ministered to Jesus*, Matt. 27:55, 56; Mark 15:41; Luke 23:49, 55. *Jesus appeared to his disciples in, after his resurrection*, Matt. 26:32; 28:7, 10, 16, 17; Mark 14:28; 16:7; John 21. *Routes from, to Judea*, Judg. 21:19; John 4:3–5. *Dialect of*, Mark 14:70. *Churches in*, Acts 9:31.

and he began to [q,r]teach them many things.[s]

35 And when the day was now far spent, his [h]disciples came unto him, and [s]said, This is a desert[c] place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves [t]bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 [n]He answered and said unto [h]them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred [u]pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many [v]loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two [w]fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 [x]And when he had taken the five [v]loaves and the two [w]fishes, he looked up to heaven, and [y,z]blessed[c], and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his [a]disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 [b]And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 [b]And they [c]took up twelve [d]baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 [b]And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 ¶ [e]And straightway[c] he constrained his [a]disciples to get into the [6,f]ship, and to go to the other side before unto [g]Bĕth-sā'ĭ-dà, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to [h,i]pray.

47 And when even[c] was come, the [f]ship was in the midst of the [j]sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw [a]them [7]toiling in rowing; for the [k]wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth[c] [l]watch of the night he cometh unto them, [m]walking upon the [j]sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw [m]him walking upon the sea, they supposed[c] it [8]had been a spirit, and cried out:

50 For [a]they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto [a]them into the [6]ship; and the wind [b]ceased: and they were sore[c] amazed in themselves [9]beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they [10]considered not *the miracle* of the [n]loaves: for [o]their [p]heart was hardened.[s]

53 [q]And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gĕn-nĕs'a-rĕt, and [11]drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the [6]ship, straightway they knew him,

55 [r]And ran through that whole region round about, and [s,t]began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 [r]And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they [s,t]laid the sick in the [12]streets, and besought[c] him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made [u]whole[c].

CHAPTER 7

The Pharisees find fault with the disciples for eating with unwashen hands. 6 Jesus teaches concerning defilement, 24 heals the daughter of a Syrophenician woman; 31 and also one that was deaf and had an impediment in his speech.

[a]THEN came together unto him the [b]Phăr'ĭ-sees, and certain of the [c]scribes, which came from [d]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm.

---

q *Jesus, teacher,* Matt. 1:21.
r *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.

35
s *Borrowing Trouble, instances of,* Matt. 6:25.

36
t *Bread, traffic in,* Ezek. 4:13.

37
u *Penny,* Matt. 20:2.

38
v *Loaves,* Matt. 14:17.
w *Fish,* Matt. 17:27.

41
x *Miracles, of Jesus,* Luke 23:8.
y *Prayers of Jesus,* Luke 5:16.
z *Thanksgiving for Food,* Luke 24:30.

a *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.

42
b *Miracles, of Jesus,* Luke 23:8.

43
c *Frugality,* Matt. 14:20.
d *Basket,* Ex. 29:3.

45
e Matt. 14:22–33; John 6:15–21.
f *Ship,* 2 Chr. 8:18.
g *Bethsaida,* John 1:44.

46
h *Prayers of Jesus,* Luke 5:16.
i *Prayer private,* Acts 6:4.

47
j *Sea of Galilee,* Matt. 4:18.

48
k *Wind,* Job 37:17.
l *Time,* Rev. 10:6.
m *Jesus walks on the Sea,* Matt. 14:25.
7 R. V. distressed

49
8 R. V. was an apparition,

51
9 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

52
n *Loaves,* Matt. 14:17.
o *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
p *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
10 R. V. understood not concerning the loaves, but

53
q Matt. 14:34–36.
11 R. V. moored

55
r *Popularity of Jesus,* John 6:15.
s *Faith in Christ, exemplified,* John 6:69.
t *Mediation,* Gal. 3:19.

56
u *Miracles, of Jesus,* Luke 23:8.
12 R. V. market-places,

1
a Matt. 15:1–28.
b *Pharisees,* Matt. 15:12.
c *Scribe,* 1 Kin. 4:3.
d *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

2 And when they saw some of his [e]disciples eat bread with [f]defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, [g]hands, they found fault.

3 [h]For the [b]Phăr'ĭ-sees, and all the Jews, except they [i,j]wash *their* [g]hands oft,[c] [k]eat not, holding the [l]tradition of the elders.

4 [h]And *when they come* from the market, except they [i,j]wash, they [k]eat not. And many other things there be, which they have [l]received to hold, *as* the [i]washing of cups, and pots, [m]brasen[c] vessels, [4]and of tables.

5 Then the [b]Phăr'ĭ-sees and [c]scribes asked him, Why walk not thy [e]disciples according to the [l]tradition of the elders, but eat bread with [2,f]unwashen [g]hands?

6 He[Q] answered and [n]said unto them, Well hath [o]Ê-sā'ias [p]prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, [q,r]This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the *,[l]commandments of [3]men.[Q]

8 For laying aside the [t,u]commandment of God, ye hold the [l]tradition of men, [3]*as* the [i]washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he [n]said unto them, Full well ye reject the [t,u]commandment of God, that ye may keep your own [l]tradition.

10 For Mō'sēs [v]said, [w]Honour thy [x]father and thy [y]mother; and, [4,z,a]Whoso [b]curseth father or mother,[Q] let him [c]die the death:

11 But [d,e]ye say, [f]If a man shall say to his father or mother, [5]*It is* Côr'băn, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free.*

12 And [d,e]ye suffer[c] him no more to do ought[c] for his father or his mother;

13 Making the [g,h]word of God of none effect through your [i]tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ And when he had called all the people *unto him*, he [j]said unto them, Hearken unto me every one *of you*, and understand:

15 [k]There is nothing from without[c] a man, that entering into him can defile[c] him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 [6,l]If any man have ears to hear, let him [m]hear.

17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his [n]disciples asked him concerning the [o]parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so [p]without[c] understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, *it* cannot defile[c] him;[7]

19 Because it entereth not into his [q]heart, but into [7]the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging[c] all meats?[c]

20 And he [j]said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 For[s] from within, [r]out of the [q]heart of men, [s]proceed [t]evil thoughts, [u]adulteries, fornications, [v]murders,

22 [†,s]Thefts, [w]covetousness, wickedness, [x]deceit, [y]lasciviousness, *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

15

k Matt. 15:17–20.

16

l *Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth*, Deut. 8:2.

m *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.

6 R. V. *omits* this verse.

17

n *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

o *Parables*, Ezek. 20:49.

18

p *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4

19

q *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.

7 R. V. his belly, and goeth out into the draught? This he said, making all meats clean.

21

r *Depravity*, Job 15:14.

s *Sin, fruits of*, Rom. 5:12.

t *Evil Imagination*, Gen. 6:5.

u *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.

v *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

22

w *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.

x *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.

y *Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.

2

e *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

f *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.

g *Hand*, Ezra 10:19.

3

h *Ecclesiasticism*, Matt. 23:2.

i *Ceremonial Washings*, Ex. 19:10.

j *Purification*, Num. 19:19.

k *Eating*, Gen. 18:8.

l *Tradition*, Matt. 15:2.

4

m *Brass*, Job 28:2.

1 R. V. *omits* and of tables.

5

2 R. V. defiled hands?

6

n *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

o Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.

p *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.

q Isa. 29:13.

r *Hypocrisy, described*, Jas. 3:17.

7

s *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.

8

t *Commandments*, Deut. 8:2.

u *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

3 R. V. *omits the rest of the verse.*

10

v *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

w Ex. 20:12.

x *Father, to be honored*, Psa. 27:10.

y *Mother, reverence for, enjoined*, 1 Kin. 2:20.

z Ex. 21:17; Matt. 15:4.

a *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.

b *Cursing*, Lev. 24:11.

c *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.

4 R. V. He that speaketh evil of

11

d *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

e *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

f *Vows*, Num. 30:2.

5 R. V. That wherewith thou mightest have been profited by me is Corban, that is to say, Given to God;

13

g *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

h *Commandments*, Deut. 8:2.

i *Tradition*, Matt. 15:2.

14

* **COMMANDMENTS OF MEN**, commonly called traditions, being interpretations of the law rendered by the elders, or legislative senate, which, like decisions of courts in present times, had more weight and authority than the law itself. Isa. 29:13; Gal. 1:14; Col. 2:8; 1 Tim. 4:1–3. *Rejected by Jesus*, Matt. 15:2–6; Mark 7:3–9.

† **THEFT**, Matt. 15:19; Mark 7:21, 22; Rev. 9:21. *Forbidden*, Ex. 20:15; Lev. 19:11, 13; Deut. 5:19; 23:24, 25; Psa. 62:10; Matt. 19:18; Luke 18:20; Rom. 13:9; Eph. 4:28; Tit. 2:10; 1 Pet. 4:15. *Restitution for things stolen required of the penitent*, Ezra 33:15. *Penalty for*, Ex. 21:16; 22:1–4, 10, 12; Lev. 6:2–5; Prov. 6:30, 31; Zech. 5:3; Matt. 27:38, 44.

See footnotes: DISHONESTY, Ezek. 22:13; THIEVES, Deut. 24:7.

Instances of: *Rachel, of the household gods*, Gen. 31: 19, 34, 35. *Achan*, Josh. 7:11. *Micah*, Judg. 17:2. *The spies of Laish*, Judg. 18:14–27. *Israelites*, Ezek. 22:29; Hos. 4:1, 2. *Judas*, John 12:6.

ness, an evil [z]eye, [8,a]blasphemy, [b]pride, foolishness:

23 [c]All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ [d]And from thence [e]he arose, and went into the borders of [f]Tyre and [g]Si'don, and entered into an house, and would have no man know *it*: but he could not be hid.

25 For a *certain* [h]woman, whose young daughter had an [i]unclean spirit, heard of him, and [j,k]came and [l]fell at his feet:

26 The woman was a [m]Greek, a [n]Sy-ro-phe-ni'cian by nation; and [h]she [k]besought him that he would cast forth the [i]devil out of her daughter.

27 But Je'sus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.

28 And [h]she answered and said unto him, [f]Yes, Lord: [l]yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And [e]he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the [i]devil is [o]gone out of thy [p]daughter.[s]

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the [i]devil [o]gone out, and her [p]daughter laid upon the bed.[s]

31 ¶ [q]And again, departing from the coasts of [f]Tyre and [g]Si'don, [r]he came unto the [s]sea of Gal'i-lee, through the midst of the coasts of [t]De-cap'o-lis.

32 And they [j,k]bring unto him one that was [u]deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his [v]hand upon him.

33 And [r]he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he [w]spit, and touched his tongue;

34 And looking up to heaven, [r]he sighed, and saith unto him, Eph'pha-tha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were [o]opened, and the string of his tongue was [o]loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he [x]charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, [y]so much the more a great deal they published *it*;

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: [z]he maketh both the [a]deaf to hear, and the [b]dumb to speak.[s q]

CHAPTER 8

Jesus feeds four thousand. 10 *The Pharisees require a sign.* 14 *Jesus warns his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and of Herod.* 22 *He heals a blind man.* 27 *What the people think of Jesus,* 29 *and Peter's confession of him.* 31 *Jesus foretells his own death and resurrection.* 34 *Those who will follow him must take up their cross.*

[a]IN those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, [b]Je'sus called his [c]disciples *unto him*, and saith unto them,

2 I have [d]compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away [e]fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his [c]disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these *men* with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many [f]loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: [g]and he took the seven [f]loaves, and [h,i]gave [j]thanks, and brake, and gave to his [c]disciples to set before *them*; and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small [k]fishes: and he [i]blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*.

---

z Eye, figurative, Matt. 6:22.

a Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.
b Pride, Prov. 16:18.
8 R. V. railing.

23
c Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.

24
d Matt. 15:21–28.
e Jesus, life of, heals daughter of Syrophenician, vs. 24–30; Matt. 1:21.
f Tyre, 1 Kin. 5:1.
g Or, *Zidon.* Ezek. 28:21.

25
h Parents, affection of, exemplified, 2 Cor. 12:14.
i Demons, Matt. 4:24.
j Faith in Christ, exemplified, John 6:69.
k Meditation, Gal. 3:19.
l Humility, Prov. 22:4.

26
m Greece, Zech. 9:13.
n Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.

29
o Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
p Children, healing of, Mark 10:14.

31
q Matt. 15:29–37.
r Jesus, life of, heals an infirm man, vs. 31–37; Matt. 1:21.
s Sea of Galilee, Matt. 4:18.
t Mark 5:20; Matt. 4:25.

32
u Deafness, Matt. 11:5.
v Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10:19.

33
w Spitting, Num. 12:14.

36
x Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.
y Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.

37
z Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
a Deafness, Matt. 11:5.
b Dumb, Ex. 4:11.

1
a Matt. 15:32–39.
b Jesus, life of, feeds four thousand, vs. 1–9; Matt. 1:21.
c Apostles, Luke 6:13.

2
d Jesus, compassion of, Matt. 1:21.

3
e Hunger, Neh. 9:15.

5
f Loaves, Matt. 14:17.

6
g Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
h Food, thanksgiving before taking, Psa. 136:25.
i Thanksgiving, by Jesus, Matt. 11:25.
j Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

7
k Fish, Matt. 17:27.

8 [o]So they did eat, and were filled: and they [l]took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven [m]baskets.

9 [o]And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.[s]

10 ¶ And straightway[G] he entered into a [1,n]ship with his [c]disciples, and came into the parts of Dăl-ma-nū′thà.

11 [o]And the [p]Phăr′ĭ-seeş came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a *sign from heaven, [q]tempting[G] him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and [r]saith, Why doth this generation seek after a *sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.

13 And he left them, and entering into the [1,n]ship again departed to the other side.

14 ¶ [s]Now *the [c]disciples* had forgotten to take [t]bread, neither had they in the [1,n]ship with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, [w]Take heed, [v]beware of the [w,x]leaven[G] of the [p]Phăr′ĭ-seeş, and *of* the leaven[G] of [y]Hĕr′od.

16 And [z]they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have no bread.

17 And when Jē′şus [a]knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? [b]perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having [c]eyes, [b]see ye not? and having [d]ears, [b]hear ye not? and do ye not remember?[Q]

19 [e]When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And [e]when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye [b]do not understand?

22 ¶ [s]And [f]he cometh to [g]Bĕth-sā′ĭ-dà; and they [h]bring a [i]blind man unto him, and besought[G] him to touch him.

23 And [f]he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had [j]spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought[G].

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that [f]he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was [c]restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, [k]saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.[s]

27 ¶ [l]And Jē′şus went out, and his [m]disciples, into the towns of [n]Çæs-a-rē′à Phĭ-lĭp′pī: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they answered, [o]Jŏhn the Băp′tĭst: but some *say*, [p]Ê-lī′as; and others, One of the [q]prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And [r]Pē′tēr answereth and saith unto him, [s]Thou art the [t]Chrīst.[T]

30 And he [k]charged[G] them that they should tell no man of him.

31 ¶ And [u,v]he began to teach them, that the [w]Son of man must [x]suffer many things, and be rejected of the [y]elders, and *of* the chief [z]priests, and [a]scribes, and be [b]killed, and after three days [c]rise again.

32 And he spake that saying

8
l *Frugality*, Matt. 14:20.
m *Basket*, Ex. 29:3.

10
n *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
1 R. V. boat

11
o Matt. 16:1–4; Luke 12:54–57.
p *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
q *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.

12
r *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

14
s Matt. 16:5–12; Luke 12:1.
t *Bread*, Ezek. 4:13.

15
u *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.
v *Hypocrisy, warnings against*, Jas. 3:17.
w *Leaven, figurative*, Lev. 23:17.
x *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
y *Herod*, Matt. 14:1.

16
z *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

17
a *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

18
c *Eye, figurative*, Matt. 6:22.
d *Ear, figurative*, Lev. 8:23.

19
e *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

22
f *Jesus, life of, heals a blind man*, vs. 22–26; Matt. 1:21.
g *Bethsaida*, John 1:44.
h *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.
i *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.

23
j *Spitting*, Num. 12:14.

26
k *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

27
l Matt. 16:13–20; Luke 9:18–20.
m *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
n *Cæsarea Philippi*, Matt 16:13.

28
o *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
p Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
q *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

29
r *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
s *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
t *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.

31
u *Jesus foretells his Death*, Matt. 17:22.
v *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
z *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
a *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
b *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.

***SIGN.** *A miracle to confirm faith*, Matt. 12:38; 16:4; Mark 8:11, 12; John 2:11; 3:2; 4:48.
Asked for by, and given to, Abraham, Gen. 15:8–17; *Moses*, Ex. 4:1–9; *Gideon*, Judg. 6:17, 36–40; *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:8–11; *Zacharias*, Luke 1:18–22. *Given to Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 13:3–5.
A token of coming events, Matt. 16:3, 4; 24:3; Luke 12:54–56.
See footnote, MIRACLES, Luke 23:8.

openly. And [d]Pē'tēr took him, and [e]began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about and looked on his [f]disciples, he [g]rebuked [d]Pē'tēr, saying, Get thee behind me, Sā'tan: for thou [2]savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people *unto him* with his [f]disciples also, he said unto them, [h]Whosoever will come after me, [i]let him [†]deny himself, and take up his [j]cross, and follow me.

35 For [k]whosoever will [l]save his life shall lose it; [k]but whosoever shall [m]lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the [n]same shall save it.

36 [o]For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and [3,p]lose his own [q]soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his [4,q]soul?

38 [r]Whosoever therefore shall be [s]ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the [t]Son of man be ashamed, [u]when [v]he cometh in the glory of his [w]Father with the holy [x]angels.

CHAPTER 9

The transfiguration. 14 *Jesus casts out a dumb spirit;* 30 *and foretells his own death and resurrection.* 33 *He exhorts his disciples to humility.* 38 *They are not to reject those who are not against them;* 42 *but to avoid giving cause for stumbling.*

AND he said unto them, Verily [a]I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of [b]death, till they have seen the [c]kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ And after six days Jē'ṣus taketh *with him* [d]Pē'tēr, and [e]Jāmeṣ, and [f]Jŏhn, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was [g]transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became [1]shining, exceeding [h]white as snow; so as no [i]fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there [j]appeared unto them [k]Ē-lī'as with [l]Mō'ṣeṣ: and they were talking with Jē'ṣus.

5 And [d]Pē'tēr answered and said to Jē'ṣus, [2,m]Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for [l]Mō'ṣeṣ, and one for [k]Ē-lī'as.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is [n]my beloved [o]Son: hear him.[Q T]

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jē'ṣus only with themselves.

9 [p]And as they came down from the mountain, he [q]charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the [r]Son of man were [s,t]risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the [s,t]rising from the dead should mean.

32
d Peter, presumption of, Mark 5:37.
e Presumption, instances of, Psa. 19:13.
33
f Apostles, Luke 6:13.
g Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
2 R. V. mindest not
34
h Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
i Commandment, enjoining self-denial and cross-bearing, Deut. 8:2.
j Cross, figurative, John 19:17.
35
k Paradox, 2 Cor. 12:4.
l Worldliness, 1 John 2:15.
m Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
n Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
36
o Matt. 16:26; Luke 9:25.
p Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
q Life, Eccl. 8:15.
3 R. V. forfeit his life?
37
4 R. V. life?
38
r Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
s Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
t Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
u Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
v Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
w God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
x Angel, Heb. 1:13.

1
a Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.

b Death, Num. 23:10.
c Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
2
d Peter, Mark 5:37.
e James, Luke 5:10.
f John, Mark 1:19.
g Transfiguration, of Jesus, Matt. 17:2.
3
h Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
i Mal. 3:2.
1 R. V. glistering.
4
j Immortality, implied in the appearance of Moses and Elijah, 1 Cor. 15:54.
k Or, *Elijah,* 1 Kin. 17:1.
l Moses, Ex. 2:10.
5
m Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. Rabbi.
7
n God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
o Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
9
p Matt. 17:9–13.
q Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
r Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
s Resurrection of Jesus, Matt. 28:6.
t Jesus, resurrection of, Matt. 1:21.

† **SELF-DENIAL,** Luke 21:2–4; 1 Cor. 6:12; 9:12, 15, 18, 19, 23, 25–27; 10:23, 24; 2 Cor. 6:3; Phil. 2:4–8; 3:7–9; 2 Tim. 2:4; Tit. 2:12; Heb. 13:13; Rev. 12:11. *In respect to, appetite,* Prov. 23:2; Dan. 10:3; *sinful pleasures,* Matt. 5:29, 30; 18:8, 9; Mark 9:43; *deeds of the flesh,* Rom. 6:6; 8:12, 13, 35, 36; 13:14; 1 Cor. 9:27; Gal. 5:16, 17, 24; Col. 3:5; Tit. 2:12; 1 Pet. 2:11, 12, 14–16.

Required of Christ's disciples, Matt. 8:19–22 (with Luke 9:57, 58); 10:37–39; 16:24, 25; Mark 8:34, 35; Luke 9:23, 24 (with Matt. 19:12, 21); 5:11; 12:33; 14:26, 27, 33; 18:27–29 (with Mark 10:29), 30; John 12:25 (with Matt. 16:25; Mark 8:35); 1 Pet. 4:1; 3 John 7.

For a brother's sake, Rom. 14:1–22; 15:1–5; 1 Cor. 8:10–13. See footnote, CROSS, John 19:17.

Instances of: *Abraham, when he accorded to Lot his preference for the grazing lands of Canaan,* Gen. 13:9 (with 17:8); *in offering Isaac,* Gen. 22:12. *Moses, in choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God than to enjoy the pleasures of sin,* Heb. 11:25; *in taking no compensation from the Israelites for his services,* Num. 16:15. *The widow of Zarephath, in sharing with Elijah the last of her sustenance,* 1 Kin. 17:12–15. *Daniel, in his abstemiousness,* Dan. 1:8; *in refusing rewards from Belshazzar,* Dan. 5:16, 17. *Esther, in risking her life for the deliverance of her people,* Esth. 4:16. *The Rechabites, in refusing to drink wine or strong drink, or even to plant vineyards,* Jer. 35:6, 7.

Peter and other apostles, in abandoning their vocations to follow Jesus, Matt. 4:20; 9:9; Mark 1:16–20; 2:14; Luke 5:11, 27, 28; *in forsaking all and following Jesus,* Matt. 19:27; Mark 10:28; Luke 5:28. *The widow, who cast her all into the treasury,* Luke 21:4. *The early Christians, in having everything in common,* Acts 2:44, 45; 4:34. *Joses, in selling his possessions, and giving all that he received to the apostles,* Acts 4:36, 37. *Paul, in not counting even his life dear to himself,* Acts 20:24; Phil. 3:7, 8; *in laboring for his own support while he also taught,* Acts 20:34, 35; 1 Cor. 4:12; 10:33.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the [u]scribes that [k]Ē-lī′as must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, [k]Ē-lī′as verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how [v]it is written of the [7]Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set[c] at nought.[Q]

13 But I say unto you, That [w]Ē-lī′as is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed[c], as it is written of him.

14 ¶ [x]And[s] when he came to *his* [y]disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the[u] scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to *him* [z]saluted[c] him.

16 And he asked [3]the scribes, What question ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, [a]I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a [b]dumb [c]spirit;

18 And wheresoever [4]he taketh him, [5]he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth[c] away: and I spake to thy [d]disciples that they should cast [4]him out; and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer[c] you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the [c]spirit tare[c] him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of[c] a child.

22 And ofttimes[c] it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but [e]if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jē′ṣus said unto him, If thou canst [6]believe, all things *are* possible[s] to him that [f]believeth.

24 And straightway the [a]father of the child cried out, and said [7]with tears, Lord, I [f]believe; [g]help thou mine [h]unbelief.[s]

25 When[s] Jē′ṣus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the [c]foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou* [b]dumb and [i]deaf spirit, I charge[c] thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent[c] him sore[c], and [j,k]came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.[s]

27 But Jē′ṣus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and [j,k]he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his [d]disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by [l]prayer [8]and fasting.[s]

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through [m]Găl′ĭ-lee; and he would[c] not that any man should know *it*.

31 For he taught his disciples, and [n,o]said unto them, The [p]Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall [q]kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall [r]rise the third day.

32 But [s]they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ [t]And he came to [u]Că-pēr′na-ŭm: and being in the house [v]he asked them, What [9]was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held[c] their peace: for by the way they had [w]dis-

11
u Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.

12
v Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.

13
w John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.

14
x Matt. 17:14–18; Luke 9:37–42.
y Apostles, Luke 6:13.

15
z Salutations, Luke 1:44.

16
3 R. V. them?

17
a Parents, affection of, exemplified, 2 Cor. 12:14.
b Dumb, Ex. 4:11.
c Demons, Matt. 4:24.

18
d Apostles, Luke 6:13.
4 R. V. it
5 R. V. it dasheth him down:

22
e Mediation, Gal. 3:19.

23
f Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
6 R. V. *omits* believe,

24
g Faith, prayer for, Mark 11:22.
h Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
7 R. V. *omits* with tears, Lord,

25
i Deafness, Matt. 11:5.

26
j Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
k Demoniac Healed, Matt. 17:18.

29
l Prayer, Acts 6:4.
8 R. V. *omits* and fasting.

30
m Galilee, Mark 6:21.

31
n Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.
o Jesus foretells his Death, Matt. 17:22.
p Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
q Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
r Resurrection of Jesus, Matt. 28:6.

32
s Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

33
t Matt. 18:1–4; Luke 9:46–48.
u Capernaum, Luke 4:31.
v Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.
9 R. V. were ye reasoning in the way?

34
w Strife, instances of, Prov. 20:3.

puted among themselves, [x,y]who *should be* the greatest.

35 And [z]he sat down, and called the [a]twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, [b]*the same* shall be [c]last of all, and [10,d]servant of all.

36 And he took a [11,e]child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 [f]Whosoever shall receive one of such [12,e]children in my name, [g]receiveth me: and whosoever shall [g]receive me, receiveth not me, [h]but him that sent me.[T]

38 ¶ [i]And [j]Jŏhn answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out [k]devils[c] in thy name, [13]and he followeth not us: and [l,m]we forbad him, because he followeth not us.[s]

39 But Jē′ṣus [n]said, [o]Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a [14,p]miracle in my name, that can lightly[c] speak evil of me.[s]

40 For he that is not against us is on our part.

41 [q]For whosoever shall [r,s,t]give you a cup of water to drink [15]in my name, [u]because ye belong to Chrĭst, verily I say unto you, [v]he shall not lose his reward.

42 [w]And whosoever shall [16,x]offend[c] one of *these* little ones that [y]believe [17]in me, it is better for him that a [z]millstone were hanged[c] about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 [a]And if thy [b]hand [18,c]offend[c] thee, [d,e]cut it off: it is better for[c] thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands [f]to go into *hell,[c] into the [g,h]fire that never shall be quenched:[s]

44 [19]Where their [i]worm dieth not, and the [g]fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot [18,c]offend[c] thee, [d,e]cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt[c] into life, than having two feet to be cast into [20]*hell,[c] into the [g,h]fire that never shall be quenched:

46 [19]Where their [i]worm dieth not, and the [g]fire is not quenched.

47 [j]And if thine [k]eye [18,c]offend[c] thee, [d,e]pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the [l]kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into *,[h]hell[c] [g]fire:

48 Where their [i]worm dieth not, and the [g,h]fire is not quenched.[q]

49 For every one shall be [m]salted with [g]fire, [21]and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have [m,n]salt in yourselves, and have [o]peace one with another.

x *Ambition*, Hab. 2:5.
y *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.

35
z *Jesus, life of, reproves ambition of the disciples*, vs. 35–37; Matt. 1:21.

a *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
b *Commandment, enjoining altruistic service*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
d *Altruism*, Acts 20:35.
10 R. V. minister

36
e *Children*, Mark 10:14.
11 R. V. little child,

37
f Matt. 18:5; Luke 9:48.
g *Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
h *Fellowship, with God*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
12 R. V. little children

38
i Luke 9:49, 50.
j *John, intolerance of*, Mark 1:19.
k *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
l *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
m *Bigotry, instances of*, Isa. 65:5.
13 R. V. *omits* and he followeth not us:

39
n *Toleration*, Mic. 4:4.
o *Commandment, forbidding intolerance*, Deut. 8:2.
p *Miracles*, Luke 23:8. 14 R. V. mighty work

z *Millstone*, Judg. 9:53.

43
a Matt. 5:30; 18:8.
b *Hand, figurative*, Ezra 10:19.
c *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
d *Commandment, enjoining renunciation of sources of temptation*, vs. 45–48; Deut. 8:2.
e *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
f *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
g *Fire, figurative*, Ex. 12:8.
h *Punishment, eternal*, Lev. 26:41.
18 R. V. cause thee to stumble,

44
i *Worm, figurative*, Jonah 4:7.
19 R. V. *omits this verse.*

45
20 R. V. hell. *Rest of verse is omitted.*

47
j Matt. 5:29; 18:9.
k *Eye, figurative*, Matt. 6:22.
l *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

49
m *Salt, figurative*, 2 Kin. 2:20.
21 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

50
n *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
o *Peace, enjoined*, Jer. 29:7.

41 *q* Matt. 10:41, 42. *r* *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18. *s* *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. *t* *Works*, 2 Tim. 1:9. *u* *Love, of man for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19. *v* *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20. 15 R. V. *omits* in my name, **42** *w* Matt. 18:6; Luke 17:2. *x* *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4. *y* *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. 16 R. V. cause one 17 R. V. on me to stumble,

*** HELL.** *Used in the King James version of the O. T. to translate the Hebrew word* SHEOL, *signifying the unseen state*, see 2 Sam. 22:6; Job 11:8; 26:6; Psa. 9:17; 16:10; 18:5; 55:15; 86:13; 116:3; 139:8; Prov. 5:5; 7:27; 9:18; 15:11, 24; 23:14; 27:20; Isa. 5:14; 14:9, 11, 15; 28:15, 18; 57:9; Ezek. 31:16, 17; 32:21, 27; Amos 9:2; Jonah 2:2; Hab. 2:5.

Figurative of divine judgments, Deut. 32:22; Ezek. 31: 15–17.

This word is used also in the King James version of the N. T. as the translation of the Greek word HADES, signifying the unseen world, Matt. 11:23; 16:18; Luke 10:15; 16:23; Acts 2:27, 31; Rev. 1:18; 6:8; 20:13, 14; and of the Greek word GEHENNA, signifying the place of torment, Matt. 5:22, 29, 30; 10:28; 18:9; 23:15, 33; Mark 9:43, 45, 47; Luke 12:15; Jas. 3:6. It is also used as the translation of the Greek word TARTARUS, signifying the infernal region, 2 Pet. 2:4. In the King James version for the Hebrew word SHEOL are used the English words GRAVE, in Gen. 37:35; 42:38; 44:29, 31; 1 Sam. 2:6; 1 Kin. 2:6, 9; Job 7:9; 14:13; 17:13; 21:13; 24:19; Psa. 6:5; 30:3; 31:17; 49:14, 15; 88:3; 89:48; 141:7; Prov. 1:12; 30:16; Eccl. 9:10; Song 8:6; Isa. 14:11; 38:10, 18; Hos. 13:14; and PIT, in Num. 16:30, 33; Job 17:16.

The English revisers use the Hebrew word SHEOL in all places where HELL, GRAVE, and PIT were used in the King James version, except in Deut. 32:22; Psa. 55:15; 86:13; and except in the prophetical books. The American revisers invariably use SHEOL in the American text, where SHEOL occurs in the Hebrew.

The future state, or abode, of the wicked, Psa. 9:17; Prov. 5:5; 9:18; 15:24; 23:14; Isa. 30:33; 33:14; Matt. 5:22, 29, 30; 7:13, 14; 8:11, 12; 10:28; 13:30, 38–42, 49, 50; 18:8, 9, 34, 35; 22:13; 25:30, 41, 46; Mark 9:43–48 (with Matt. 5:29, 30); Luke 3:17 (with Matt. 3:12); 16:23–28; Acts 1:25; 2 Thess. 1:9; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6, 23; Rev. 9:1, 2; 11:7; 14:10, 11; 19:20; 20:10, 15; 21:8, with 2:11.

See footnote, WICKED, *Punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.

CHAPTER 10

Jesus answers the Pharisees concerning divorce. 13 He blesses little children; 17 answers the rich young man; 23 and shews how hard it is for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God. 28 The reward of those who forsake all and follow him. 32 He again foretells his own death and resurrection. 35 The request of James and John. 42 Jesus exhorts to humility. 46 He heals blind Bartimæus at Jericho.

1 [a]AND he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of [b]Jū-dæ'à by the farther side of [c]Jŏr'dan: and [d]the people resort unto [e]him again; and, as he was wont, he [f]taught them again.

2 ¶ [g]And the [h]Phăr'ĭ-sees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to [i]put away *his* [i]wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Mō'şeş [k]command you?

4 And they said, Mō'şeş suffered to write a bill of [i]divorcement, and to put *her* away.[q]

5 And Jē'şus answered and said unto them, For the [l]hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation [m]God [n]made them [o]male and [p]female.[r q]

7 [q]For this cause shall a [r]man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his [t]wife;

8 And [s]they twain shall be [t]one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.[s q]

9 [u]What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his [v]disciples asked him again of the same *matter*.

11 And he saith unto them, [w]Whosoever shall put away his [t]wife, and [t]marry another, committeth [x]adultery against her.

12 And if a [t]woman shall put away her [r]husband, and be [t]married to another, she committeth [x]adultery.

13 ¶ And [v]they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and *his* [v]disciples [z]rebuked those that brought *them*.

14 [s]But when Jē'şus saw *it*, he was [1]much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little *chil-

1
a Matt. 19:1, 2.
b *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
c *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
d *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
e *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.

2
g Matt. 19:3–12.
h *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
i *Divorce*, Matt. 19:7.
j *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.

3
k *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

5
l *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.

6
m Gen. 1:27; 5:2; Matt. 19:4.
n *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
o *Man, created*, Job 4:17.
p *Women, creation of*, Prov. 31:10.

7
q Gen. 2:24.
r *Husband*, Num. 30:6.

8
s Matt. 19:5; 1 Cor. 6:16; Eph. 5:31.
t *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.

9
u *Commandment, enjoining indissolubility of marriage*, Deut. 8:2.

10
v *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

11
w Matt. 5:32; 19:9; Luke 16:18.
x *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.

13
y Matt. 19:13–15; Luke 18:15–17.
z *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.

14
1 R.V. moved with indignation,

*** CHILDREN.** *A blessing*, Gen. 5:29; Psa. 127:3–5; Prov. 17:6.

The gift of God, Gen. 4:1, 25; 17:16, 20; 22:17; 28:3; 29:32–35; 30:2, 6, 17–24; 33:5; 48:9, 16; Ruth 4:13; Job 1:21; Psa. 107:38, 41; 113:9; 127:3.

Promised to the righteous, Deut. 7:12, 14; Job 5:25; Psa. 128:2–4, 6.

Given in answer to prayer: *To Abraham*, Gen. 15:2–5; 21:1, 2; *to Isaac*, Gen. 25:21; *to Leah*, Gen. 30:17–21; *to Rachel*, Gen. 30:22–24; *to Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:9–20; *to Zacharias*, Luke 1:13.

Treatment of, at birth, Ezek. 16:4–6; Luke 2:7, 12. *Circumcision of*, see footnote, CIRCUMCISION, Gen. 17:10.

Weaning of, Gen. 21:8; 1 Sam. 1:22; 1 Kin. 11:20; Psa. 131:2; Isa. 28:9. *Nurses for*, Ex. 2:7–9; Ruth 4:16; 2 Sam. 4:4; 2 Kin. 11:2.

Amusements of, Job 21:11; Zech. 8:5; Matt. 11:16, 17; Luke 7:31, 32.

Tutors and governors for, 2 Kin. 10:1; Acts 22:3; Gal. 3:24; 4:1, 2.

Dedicated to God in infancy: *Samson*, Judg. 13:5, 7; *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 1:24–28.

God's care of, Ex. 22:22–24; Deut. 10:18; 14:29; Psa. 10:14, 17, 18; 27:10; 68:5; 146:9; Jer. 49:11; Hos. 14:3; Mal. 3:5.

Early piety of: *Samuel*, 1 Sam. 2:18; 3; *Jeremiah*, Jer. 1:5–7; *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:15, 80.

Attend divine worship, Ex. 34:23; Josh. 8:35; 2 Chr. 20:13; Ezra 8:21; Neh. 8:2, 3; 12:43; Matt. 21:15. *Entitled to enjoy religious privileges*, Deut. 12:12, 18.

Share benefits of covenant privileges guaranteed to parents, Gen. 6:18; 12:7; 13:15; 17:7, 8; 21:13; 26:3–5, 24; Lev. 26:44, 45; Isa. 65:23; 1 Cor. 7:14. *Bound by covenants of parents*, Gen. 17:9–14. *Involved in sins of parents*, Ex. 20:5; 34:7; Lev. 20:5; 26:39–42; Num. 14:18, 33; 1 Kin. 16:12; 21:29; Psa. 37:28; Isa. 14:20, 21; 65:6, 7; Jer. 32:18; Dan. 6:24. *Not punished on account of sins of parents*, 2 Kin. 14:6; Jer. 31:29, 30; Ezek. 18:1–30.

Death of, as a judgment upon parents: *Firstborn of Egypt*, Ex. 12:29; Num. 8:17; Psa. 78:5; *sons of Eli*, 1 Sam. 3:13, 14; *sons of Saul*, 1 Sam. 28:18, 19; *David's child by Uriah's wife*, 2 Sam. 12:14–19.

Bastard, excluded from the privileges of the congregation, Deut. 23:2; Heb. 12:8.

Difference made between male and female in Mosaic law, Lev. 12.

Status of minor, Gal. 4:1, 2.

Partiality of parents among: *Rebekah for Jacob*, Gen. 27:6–17; *Jacob for Joseph*, Gen. 37:3, 4. *Partiality among, forbidden*, Deut. 21:15–17.

Counsel of parents to, 1 Kin. 2:1–4; 1 Chr. 22:6–12; 28:9, 10, 20.

Intercessional sacrifices in behalf of, Job 1:5.

Sacrificed, 2 Kin. 17:31; Ezek. 16:20, 21. *Caused to pass through fire*, 2 Kin. 16:3; 17:17; Jer. 32:35; Ezek. 16:21.

Taken for debt, 2 Kin. 4:1; Neh. 5:5; Job 24:9; Matt. 18:25.

Sold in marriage: *Law concerning*, Ex. 21:7–11; *instance of, Leah and Rachel*, Gen. 29:15–30.

Edict to murder: *Of Pharaoh*, Ex. 1:22; *of Jehu*, 2 Kin. 10:1–8; *of Herod*, Matt. 2:16–18.

Blessed by Jesus, Matt. 19:13–15; Mark 10:13–16; Luke 18:15, 16, 17.

Type of the regenerated, Matt. 18:2–5, 10; 19:14, 15; Mark 9:37; 10:13–16; Luke 9:48; 18:15, 17.

Commandments to: *To honor and obey parents*, Ex. 20:12; Lev. 19:3; Deut. 5:16; Prov. 1:8, 9; 6:20–23; 23:22; Matt. 15:4; 19:19; Mark 10:19; Luke 18:20; Eph. 6:1–3; Col. 3:20; 1 Tim. 3:4.

To seek wisdom, Prov. 4:1–11, 20–22; 5:1, 2; 8:32, 33; 27:11. *To praise the Lord*, Psa. 148:12, 13. *To remember their Creator*, Prov. 23:26; Eccl. 12:1.

Good: *Obey parents*, Prov. 13:1. *A joy to parents*, Prov. 10:1; 15:20; 23:24; 29:3. *Keep the law*, Prov. 28:7. *Extol the Savior*, Matt. 21:15, 16, with Psa. 8:2. *Are filial*, Mal. 1:6.

INSTANCES OF FILIAL: *Shem and Japheth*, Gen. 9:23. *Isaac*, Gen. 22:6–12. *Jacob*, Gen. 28:7. *Judah*, Gen. 44:18–34. *Joseph*, Gen. 45:9–11; 46:29; 47:12, 29, 30. *Moses*, Ex. 15:2. *Daughter of Jephthah*, Judg. 11:36–39. *Saul*, 1 Sam. 9:5. *David*, 1 Sam. 22:3, 4. *Solomon*, 1 Kin. 2:19, 20.

INSTANCES OF GOOD: *The captive maid*, 2 Kin. 5:2–4. *Jewish children*, 2 Chr. 20:13; Neh. 8:3; 12:43. *Josiah*, 2 Chr. 34:1–3. *Daniel and the three Hebrews*, Dan. 1:8–20. *The*

dren to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [a]of such is the [b,c]kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the [b]kingdom of God [d]as a little *child, he shall not enter therein.[s]

16 And he took *them up in his arms, put *his* [e]hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came [f]one running, and [g]kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I [h]do that I may inherit eternal [i]life?

18 And Jē'ṣus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is,* [j,k]God.[s]

19 Thou knowest the [l]commandments, [m]Do not commit [n]adultery, [o]Do not [p]kill, [q]Do not [r]steal, [s]Do not bear [t]false witness, [u]Defraud not, [v]Honour thy [w]father and [x]mother.[Q]

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, [y]all these have I [z]observed from my youth.

21 Then Jē'ṣus beholding him [a]loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, [b,c]sell whatsoever thou hast, and [d]give to the [e]poor, and [f,g]thou [h]shalt have treasure in heaven: and [i,j]come, [2]take up the [k]cross, and follow me.

22 And [l]he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great [m,n]possessions.

23 ¶ [o]And Jē'ṣus looked round about, and saith unto his [p]disciples, How hardly shall they that have [m]riches enter into the [q]kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jē'ṣus answereth again, and [r]saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that [s]trust in [m,n]riches to enter into the [q]kingdom of God![Q]

25 It is easier for a [t]camel to go through the eye of a [u]needle, than for a rich man to enter into the [q]kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be [v]saved?

27 And Jē'ṣus looking upon them saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for with [w]God all things are possible.[Q]

28 ¶ [x]Then [y]Pē'tēr began to say unto him, Lo, we have [z,a]left all, and have followed thee.

29 And [b]Jē'ṣus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath [a,c]left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, [3]or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the [d]gospel's,

30 But [e]he shall receive an [f]hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children,

a *Promise, to children,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
b *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24.
c *Church, membership in,* Matt. 16:18.

15
d *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.

16
e *Hand, imposition of,* Ezra 10:19.

17
f Matt. 19:16–22; Luke 18:18–23.
g *Salutations,* Luke 1:44.
h *Works,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
i *Life, everlasting,* Eccl. 8:15.

18
j *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
k *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.

19
l *Decalogue,* Ex. 20:3.
m Ex. 20:14.
n *Adultery, forbidden,* Lev. 20:10.
o Ex. 20:13.
p *Homicide, forbidden,* Deut. 5:17.
q Ex. 20:15.
r *Theft, forbidden,* Mark 7:22.
s Ex. 20:16.
t *False Witness, forbidden,* Matt. 19:18.
u *Honesty, enjoined,* Rom. 13:13.
v Ex. 20:12.
w *Father, to be honored,* Psa. 27:10.
x *Mother, reverence for, enjoined,* 1 Kin. 2:20.

22
l *Worldliness,* 1 John 2:15.
m *Riches, a snare,* Eccl. 4:8.
n *Temptation, sources of,* Luke 11:4.

23
o Matt. 19:23–26; Luke 18:24–27.
p *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.
q *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24.

24
r *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
s *False Confidence, in riches,* Psa. 30:6.

25
t *Camel,* 1 Sam. 30:17.
u Matt. 19:24; Luke 18:25.

26
v *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

27
w *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

28
x Matt. 19:27–30; Luke 18:28–30.
y *Peter,* Mark 5:37.
z *Self-denial, instances of,* Mark 8:34.
a *Renunciation,* Luke 5:11.

29
b *Jesus, promises of,* Matt. 1:21.
c *Self-denial, instances of,* Mark 8:34.
d *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.
3 R. V. *omits* or wife,

30
e *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
f *Reward,* Matt. 5:12.

20 *y Self-righteousness,* Luke 18:11. *z Obedience,* Heb. 5:8. —**21** *a Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21. *b Commandment, enjoining self-denial,* Deut. 8:2. *c Renunciation, of possessions for Christ,* Luke 5:11. *d Liberality, enjoined,* 1 Tim. 6:18. *e Poor,* Prov. 21:13. *f Promise, to the righteous of treasure in heaven,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *g Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *h Reward, a motive, to faithfulness,* Matt. 5:12. *i Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14. *j Discipleship of Jesus,* Matt. 10:32. *k Cross, figurative,* John 19:17. 2 R. V. *omits* take up the cross, and

Rechabites, Jer. 35:18, 19. *Jesus,* Luke 2.51, 52; *Timothy,* 2 Tim. 1:5. *John,* Luke 1:15.

Instruction of: *In the law,* Deut. 6:6–9; 11:19, 20; 31:12, 13; Josh. 8:35; Psa. 78:1–8. *In the scriptures,* Acts 22:3; Eph. 6:4; 2 Tim. 3:15. *In the fear of the Lord,* Psa. 34:11. *In righteousness,* Prov. 1:1–4; 22:6; Isa. 28:9, 10; 38:19.

By rehearsing to them God's providences, Ex. 10:2; 12:26, 27; 13:8–10, 14–16; Deut. 4:9, 10.

Miracles in behalf of: *Raised from the dead, by Elijah,* 1 Kin. 17:17–23; *by Elisha,* 2 Kin. 4:17–36; *by Jesus,* Matt. 9:18, 24–26; Mark 5:35–42; Luke 7:13–15; 8:49–56.

Healing of, Matt. 15:28; 17:18; Mark 7:29, 30; 9:17–27; Luke 8:41–56; 9:38–42; John 4:46–54.

Of the righteous, blessed of God: *In escaping judgments,* Gen. 6:18; 7:1; 19:12, 15, 16; Lev. 26:44, 45. *In temporal prosperity,* Gen. 12:7; 13:15; 17:7, 8; 21:13; 26:3, 4, 24; Deut. 4:37; 10:15; 12:28; 1 Kin. 15:4; Psa. 37:26; 102:28; 112:2. *In divine mercy,* Psa. 103:17, 18; Prov. 20:7; Jer. 32:39; Acts 2:39; 1 Cor. 7:14.

Prayer in behalf of: *For healing,* 2 Sam. 12:16. *For divine favor,* Gen. 17:18. *For spiritual wisdom,* 1 Chr. 22:12; 29:19.

Promises and assurances to, Acts 2:39. *Of long life to the obedient,* Ex. 20:12; Deut. 5:16; Prov. 3:1–10; Eph. 6:2, 3. *Of divine instruction,* Isa. 54:13.

Wicked. *Disrespectful, to parents,* Deut. 27:16; Prov. 15:20; 30:11; Ezek. 22:7; Mic. 7:6; Job 19:18; 2 Kin. 2:23; *to the aged,* Isa. 3:5. *Disobedient to parents,* Deut. 21:18–20; Prov. 13:1; 15:5; 30:17; Rom. 1:30; 2 Tim. 3:2. *Defraud parents,* Prov. 28:7, 24. *Disgrace parents,* Prov. 10:1; 17:2, 21, 25; 19:13, 26. *Betray parents,* Mark 13:12.

PUNISHMENT **OF,** Ex. 21:15, 17; Lev. 20:9; Deut. 21:21; 27:16; Prov. 20:20; 22:15; Matt. 15:4; Mark 7:10. *Enjoined,* Prov. 19:18; 23:13; 29:17. *By reproof,* Prov. 29:15. *By the rod,* Prov. 13:24; 22:15; 23:13, 14; 29:15.

and lands, with [g]persecutions; and in the world to come [h]eternal [i]life.

31 [j]But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last first.

32 ¶ And they were in the way going up to [k]Jĕ-rụ'sā-lĕm; and Jē'ṣus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And [l]he took again the [m]twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 [l,n]*Saying,* Behold, we go up to [k]Jĕ-rụ'sā-lĕm; and the [o]Son of man shall be [p]delivered unto the chief [q]priests, and unto the [r]scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Ġĕn'tīleṣ:

34 And they shall [s]mock him, and shall [t]scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall [u]kill him: and the third day [v]he shall rise again.

35 ¶ [w]And [x]Jāmeṣ and [y]Jōhn, the sons of [z]Zĕb'e-dee, come unto him, saying, Master, [a]we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, [a]Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in [b]thy glory.

38 But Jē'ṣus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the [c]cup that [d]I drink of? and be [e]baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jē'ṣus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the [c]cup that [d]I drink of; and with the [e]baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not [f]mine to give; but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the [g]ten heard *it,* they began to be much [h]displeased with [i]Jāmeṣ and [j]Jŏhn.

42 [k]But Jē'ṣus called them *to him,* and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the [l]Ġĕn'tīleṣ exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever [a]will be great among you, [m,n]shall be your [o]minister:

44 And whosoever [4]of you [a]will be the chiefest, [m,n]shall be [o]servant of all.

45 [p]For even the [q]Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but [r]to minister, and to give his [s]life a [t,u]ransom for many.

46 ¶ [v]And they came to [w]Jĕr'ĭ-chō: and as [x]he went out of Jĕr'ĭ-chō with his [y]disciples and a great number of people, [z]blind Bär-ti-mæ'us, the son of Tī-mæ'us, sat by the highway side [a]begging.

47 And when he heard that it was [b]Jē'ṣus of [c]Năz'a-rĕth, he began to cry out, and say, Jē'ṣus, *thou* [b]son of [d]Dā'vid, [e]have [f]mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he [g]cried the more a great deal, *Thou* [b]son of [d]Dā'vid, [e]have [f]mercy on me.

49 And [h]Jē'ṣus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the [i]blind man, saying unto him, [j]Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And [e]he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jē'ṣus.

51 And Jē'ṣus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee?

31

g Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
h Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
i Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.

31

j Luke 13:30.

32

k Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
l Jesus, revelations by, vs. 32–34; Matt. 1:21.
m Apostles, Luke 6:13.

33

n Jesus foretells his Death, Matt. 17:22.
o Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
p Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.
q Priest, Lev. 1:5.
r Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.

34

s Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.
t Smiting and Scourging, of Jesus, Isa. 50:6.
u Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
v Jesus, resurrection of, Matt. 1:21.

35

w Matt. 20:20–28.
x James, civil ambitions of, Luke 5:10.
y John, civil ambitions of, Mark 1:19.
z Zebedee, Matt. 4:21.

a Ambition, Hab. 2:5.

37

b Jesus, kingdom of, Matt. 1:21.

38

c Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.
d Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.
e Baptism, figurative, Luke 20:4.

40

f Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

41

g Apostles, Luke 6:13.
h Jealousy, Psa. 78:58.
i James, Luke 5:10.
j John, Mark 1:19.

42

k Matt. 20:25–28; Luke 22:25–27.
l Gentiles, Acts 10:45.

43

m Commandment, enjoining altruistic service, Deut. 8:2.
n Humility, enjoined, Prov. 22:4.
o Altruism, Acts 20:35.

44

4 R. V. would be first among you,

45

p Example, Christ our, John 13:15.
q Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
r Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
s Life, Eccl. 8:15.
t Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
u Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.

46

v Matt. 20:29–34; Luke 18:35–43.
w Jericho, Num. 22:1.
x Jesus, life of, heals blind men at Jericho, Matt. 1:21.
y Apostles, Luke 6:13.
z Blindness, 2 Kin. 6:18.

a Beggars, Luke 16:20.

47

b Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
c Nazareth, John 1:46.
d David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
e Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
f Mercy, Deut. 5:10.

48

g Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.

49

h Jesus, compassion of, Matt. 1:21.
i Blindness, 2 Kin. 6:18.
j Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.

The [i]blind man said unto him, [5,e]Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jē′ṣus said unto him, Go thy way; thy [e]faith hath made thee whole.[c] And immediately he [k]received his sight, and [l]followed Jē′ṣus in the way.[s]

CHAPTER 11

Jesus' public entry into Jerusalem. 12 *He curses the fig tree;* 15 *drives the traders out of the temple;* 20 *and exhorts to faith and forgiveness.* 27 *He silences those who question his authority.*

1 AND [a]when they came nigh[c] to [b]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, unto [c]Bĕth′-pha-ġē and [d]Bĕth′a-nў, at the mount of *Ŏl′ĭveṣ, he sendeth forth two of his [e]disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over[c] against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him.*

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway[c] he will send him hither.

4 And [e]they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without[c] in [1]a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jē′ṣus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 [f]And they brought the colt to Jē′ṣus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

8 [f]And [g]many spread their garments in the way[c]: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed[c] *them* in the way.

9 [f,g]And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, [h,i]Hō-ṣăn′nà; [j]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

10 [h,i,j]Blessed [2]*be* the [k]kingdom of our father [l]Dā′vid, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hō-ṣăn′nà in the highest.[q]

11 And Jē′ṣus entered into [b]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, and into the [m]temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide[c] was come, he went out unto [d]Bĕth′a-nў with the [e]twelve.

12 ¶ [n]And on the morrow,[c] when they were come from [d]Bĕth′a-nў, he was [o]hungry:

13 And seeing a †fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply[c] he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found [p]nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet.*

14 And Jē′ṣus answered and said unto †it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his [e]disciples heard *it.*[s]

15 ¶ [q]And they come to [b]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm: and Jē′ṣus went into the [m]temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew[c] the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold [r]doves;

16 And would not suffer[c] that any man should carry *any* vessel through the [m]temple.

17 And he [s]taught, [t]saying unto them, Is it not written, My [u]house shall be called [3]of all nations the [v]house of [w]prayer? but ye have [x]made it a den of [y]thieves.[q]

18 And the [z]scribes and chief

v.1–AD 30

51
5 R. V. Rabboni.

52
k Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
l Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.

1
a Matt. 21:1–9; Luke 19:29–38.
b Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
c Matt. 21:1; Luke 19:29.
d Bethany, John 11:18.
e Apostles, Luke 6:13.

4
1 R. V. the open street;

7
f Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem, Matt. 21:5.

8
g Popularity of Jesus, John 6:15.

v.9–AD 30
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

9
h Joy, instances of, Psa. 5:11.
i Praise, Psa. 150:1.
j Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.

10
k Jesus, kingdom of, Matt. 1:21.
l David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
2 R. V. is the kingdom that cometh, the kingdom of our father David:

11
m Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

12
n Matt. 21:18–22.
o Hunger, Neh. 9:15.

13
p Unfruitfulness, Matt. 7:19.

15
q Matt. 21:12, 13; Luke 19:45, 46; John 2:14, 15.
r Dove, Gen. 8:8.

17
s Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
t Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
u Church, 1 Kin. 9:3.
v Isa. 56:7; Matt. 21:13; Luke 19:46.
w Prayer, in the temple, Acts 6:4.
x Profanation, of the house of God, Lev. 22:32.
y Thieves, Deut. 24:7.
3 R. V. a house of prayer for all the nations?

18
z Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.

* **MOUNT OF OLIVES,** east of Jerusalem. *Called* MOUNT OF CORRUPTION, 2 Kin. 23:13. *The highway, to the E. of Jerusalem, passed over,* 2 Sam. 15:30. *Solomon built idolatrous shrines on,* 1 Kin. 11:7; 2 Kin. 23:13. *Jesus' triumphant entry into Jerusalem by way of,* Matt. 21:1; Mark 11:1; Luke 19:29, 37; John 12:12–15. *Jesus repairs to,* Matt. 24:3; 25:30; Mark 13:3; 14:26; Luke 21:37; 22:39; John 8:1. *Jesus makes his ascension from,* Acts 1:12.

† **FIG.** *Common, to Palestine,* Num. 13:23; Deut. 8:8; *to Egypt,* Psa. 105:33. *Employed as a remedy,* 2 Kin. 20:7; Isa. 38:21. *Traffic in,* Neh. 13:15. *Cakes of, dried and preserved,* 1 Sam. 30:12; 1 Chr. 12:40; *sent by Abigail to David, to placate David after Nabal's refusal to contribute to the support of David's army,* 1 Sam. 25:18. *Jeremiah's vision of good and bad,* Jer. 24:1–10.
See footnote, FIG TREE, Luke 13:6.

v.18–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a Priest, Lev. 1:5.
b Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.
c Public Opinion, John 12:42.
d Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.

20

e Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.

21

f Peter, Mark 5:37.
g Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. Rabbi,

22

h Commandment, enjoining faith, Deut. 8:2.

[a]priests heard *it*, and [b]sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the [c]people was astonished at his [d]doctrine.

19 And when even[c] was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ [s]And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the [t]fig tree [e]dried up from the roots.

21 And [f]Pē'tēr calling to remembrance saith unto him, [4,g]Master, behold, the [t]fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jē'sus answering saith unto them, [h]Have [‡]faith in God.

23 For [t]verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this [i]mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not [k]doubt in his heart, but shall [‡]believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; [l,m]he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye [n]pray, [‡]believe that ye [5]receive *them*, and [o]ye shall have *them*. [s]

25 [r]And when ye stand praying, [c][p,q,r]forgive, if ye have ought

v.23–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23

t Matt. 17:20; 21:21; Luke 17:6.
i Mountain, Mic. 7:12.
k Doubting, Rom. 14:23.
l Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
m Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.

24

n Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
o Promise, to the righteous, of answer to prayer, 2 Cor. 1:20.

5 R. V. have received **25** *p Commandment, enjoining forgiveness*, Deut. 8:2. *q Forgiveness, of enemies, enjoined*, Matt. 18:21. *r Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.

‡ **FAITH**, Psa. 118:8, 9; Hab. 2:4 (with Rom. 1:17; Gal. 3:11; Heb. 10:38); Luke 17:6; 18:8; 1 Tim. 4:12; Heb. 11:1–3, 6. *The gift of God*, Rom. 12:3. *Weak*, Matt. 6:25–34; 14:31; Luke 9:40; 17:5. *Prayer for increase of*, Mark 9:24; Luke 17:5.

Secures salvation, Col. 2:12; 2 Thess. 2:13; Heb. 4:1–11; 6:1, 12, 18.

Inspired, by God's goodness, Psa. 36:7, 9; *by the Holy Spirit*, 1 Cor. 12:8, 9.

Miracles wrought by, Matt. 17:18–20; 21:21, 22; Mark 9:23; 11:23, 24.

Strengthened by miracles: *Of Abraham*, Gen. 15:8–18; *of Gideon*, Judg. 6:17, 36–40; *of Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:8–11; *of Zacharias*, Luke 1:18–20, 64.

In affliction, exemplified by Job, Job 13:15, 16; 14:15; 16:19; 19:25–27.

In adversity: *Exemplified, by Hagar*, Gen. 16:13; *by Moses*, Num. 14:8, 9; *by Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:11; *by Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 20:12; *by Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 32:7, 8; *by Nehemiah*, Neh. 1:10; 2:20; *by the psalmist*, Psa. 3:3, 5, 6; 4:3, 8; 6:8, 9; 7:1, 10; 9:3, 4; 11:1; 13:5; 17:6; 20:5–7; 31:1, 3–6, 14, 15; 32:7; 33:20–22; 35:10; 38:9, 15; 42:5, 6, 8; 43:5; 44:5, 8; 46:1–3, 5, 7; 54:4; 55:16, 17, 23; 56:3, 4, 8, 9; 57:1–3; 59:9, 17; 60:9, 10, 12; 61:2, 4, 6, 7; 62:1, 5, 6, 7; 63:6, 7; 69:19, 35, 36; 70:5; 71:1, 3, 5–7, 14, 16, 20, 21; 73:23, 24, 26, 28; 86:2, 7; 89:18, 26; 91:1, 2, 9, 10; 92:10, 15; 94:14, 15, 17, 18, 22; 102:13; 108:10–13; 118:6, 7, 10, 14, 17; 119:42, 57, 74, 81, 114, 166; 121:2; 138:7, 8; 140:6, 7, 12; 142:3, 5; 143:8, 9; *by Jeremiah*, Lam. 3:24; *by Daniel*, Dan. 3:16, 17; *by Jonah*, Jonah 2:2; *by Micah*, Mic. 7:7–9, 20; *by Paul*, Acts 27:25; 2 Cor. 1:10; 4:8, 9, 13, 16–18; Phil. 1:19–21; 1 Tim. 4:10; 2 Tim. 1:12, 13; 4:7, 8, 18; *by the author of Epistle to the Hebrews*, Heb. 10:34.

Enjoined, Psa. 4:5; 115:9, 11; Eccl. 11:1; Isa. 26:4; Matt. 6:25–34; Mark 1:15; 11:22; Luke 12:32; 1 Tim. 6:11, 12, 17; Jas. 1:6. *In time of public danger*, Ex. 14:13; Num. 21:34; Deut. 1:21, 29, 30; 3:2, 22; 7:17–21; 20:1; 31:8, 23; Josh. 10:25; Judg. 6:14–16; 2 Kin. 19:6, 7; 2 Chr. 20:15, 17, 20; 32:7, 8; Neh. 4:14; Isa. 37:6; Jer. 42:11. *In time of adversity*, Psa. 37:3, 5, 7; 55:22; 62:8; Isa. 43:1, 2, 5, 10; 44:2, 8.

Upon public leaders, Josh. 1:9 (with vs. 5–9); 2 Chr. 15:7. *Upon the young*, Prov. 3:5, 6, 24–26. *Upon the discouraged*, Isa. 35:3, 4; 41:10, 13, 14; 50:10. *Upon widows*, Jer. 49:11.

Exemplified: *By Asa*, 2 Chr. 14:11. *By Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 20:12. *By Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 32:8. *By Job*, Job 1:21, 22; 2:10; 5:8, 9; 19:25–27. *By the psalmists, in the great hymns prepared for public worship and private meditation, setting forth supreme confidence in God*, Psa. 4:3, 8; 11:1; 13:5, 6; 16:1, 2, 5, 8–11; 18:1–3, 30–50; 20:5–8; 23; 25:1–15; 27:1–14; 31:1–5, 22–24; 40:1–11; 46:1–11; 56:10–13; 57:1–11; 60:6–12; 61:1–8; 62:5–12; 63:1–8; and the following psalms in their entirety, 91, 95, 105–108, 115–118, 121, 123–126, 130, 135, 136, 138, 139, 140, 145–150. *By Isaiah*, Isa. 8:10, 17; 12:2; 17:13, 14; 25:9; 26:1, 8; 33:1, 22; 50:7–9; 63:16; 64:8. *By Jeremiah*, Jer. 14:9, 22; 16:19; 17:17; 20:11.

Instances of: *Abel*, Heb. 11:4. *Noah, in building the ark*, Gen. 6:14–22; Heb. 11:7. *Abraham, in forsaking the land of his nativity at the command of God*, Gen. 12:1–4; Heb. 11:8; *in believing the promise of many descendants*, Gen. 12:7; 15:4–6; Rom. 4:18–21; Heb. 11:11, 12; *in the offering up of Isaac*, Gen. 22:1–10; Heb 11:17–19. *Jacob, in blessing Joseph's sons*, Gen. 48:8–21; Heb. 11:21. *Joseph, concerning God's providence in his being sold into Egypt, and the final deliverance of Israel*, Gen. 50:20, 24; Heb. 11:22. *Jochebed, in caring for Moses*, Ex. 2:2, 3; Heb. 11:23. *Pharaoh's servants, who obeyed the Lord*, Ex. 9:20. *Moses, in espousing the cause of his people*, Heb. 11:24–28; *at the death of Korah*, Num. 16:28, 29.

Israelites, Psa. 22:4, 5; *when Aaron declared the mission of himself and Moses*, Ex. 4:31; *in the battle with the Canaanites*, 1 Chr. 5:20; *and other conquests*, 2 Chr. 13:8–18. *Caleb, in advising to take the land of promise*, Num. 13:30; 14:6–9; *when he asked for Hebron*, Josh. 14:12. *Rahab, in hospitality to the spies*, Josh. 2:9, 11; Heb. 11:31. *The spies, sent to reconnoiter Jericho*, Josh. 2:24. *Conquest of Jericho*, Josh. 6; Heb. 11:30. *Manoah's wife*, Judg. 13:23. *Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1. *Jonathan, in smiting the Philistines*, 1 Sam. 14:6.

David, in smiting Goliath, 1 Sam. 17:37, 45–47; *in choosing to fall into the hands of the Almighty in his punishment for numbering Israel*, 2 Sam. 24:14; *in believing God's promise, that his kingdom would be a perpetual kingdom*, Acts 2:30.

Job, Job 1:21, 22; 2:10. *Eliphaz, in the overruling providence of God, that afflictions are for the good of the righteous*, Job 5:6–27. *Mordecai, in deliverance of the Jews*, Esth. 4:14.

Elijah, in his controversy with the priests of Baal, 1 Kin. 18:32–38. *Widow of Zarephath in feeding Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:13–15. *Amaziah, in dismissing the Ephraimites in obedience to the command of God, and going alone to battle against the Edomites*, 2 Chr. 25:7–10. *Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 18:5; 19.

Daniel, in the lion's den, Dan. 6. *The three Hebrews, who refused to worship Nebuchadnezzar's idol*, Dan. 3:13–27. *Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 6:16.

Ninevites, in obeying Jonah, Jonah 3:5. *Ezra, in making the journey from Babylon to Jerusalem without a military escort*, Ezra 8:22. *Habakkuk*, Hab. 3:17–19.

Mary, Luke 1:38. *Joseph, in obeying the vision about Mary and to flee into Egypt*, Matt. 1:18–24; 2:13, 14. *Simeon, when he saw Jesus in the temple*, Luke 2:25–35. *The ancient worthies*, Heb. 11:32–34. *Paul*, Rom. 8:18, 28, 38, 39; 1 Cor. 9:26; 2 Cor. 5:7; Gal. 5:5.

Trial of, Deut. 8:2. *Is precious*, 1 Pet. 1:7. *By tribulations*, Matt. 24:21–25; 2 Thess. 1:3–5. *By deferred hope*, Heb. 6:13–15. *By temptations*, Jas. 1:3, 12; see footnote, TEMPTATION, Luke 11:4.

INSTANCES OF TRIAL OF: *Noah*, Gen. 6:14–22; Heb. 11:7. *Abraham, when commanded to leave his native land and go he knew not whither*, Gen. 12:1–4; Heb. 11:8; *when commanded to offer Isaac*, Gen. 22:1–19; Heb. 11:17–19. *Moses, when sent to Pharaoh*, Ex. 3:11, 12; 4:10–17; Heb. 11:25–29; *at the Red Sea, by the murmurings of the people*, Ex. 14:15; Heb. 11:9. *Joshua and the children of Israel, in the method of taking Jericho*, Josh. 6; Heb. 11:30. *Gideon, when commanded to deliver Israel*, Judg. 6:36–40; 7; Heb. 11:32. *Job, by affliction and adversity*, Job 1; 2. *Ezra, in leaving Babylon without a military escort*, Ezra 8:22. *Daniel, when forbidden by decree to pray to Jehovah*, Dan. 6:4–23; Heb. 11:32, 33. *The three Hebrews, when commanded to worship Nebuchadnezzar's image*, Dan. 3:8–30; Heb. 11:32–34.

The Syrophenician woman, Matt. 15:21–28; Mark 7:24–30. *The two blind men who appealed to Jesus for sight*, Matt. 9:28.

The disciples: *By the question of Jesus, as to who he was,*

v.25–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s *Enemy*, Prov. 24:17.
t *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
u *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
v *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

26

6 R. V. *omits this verse.*

27

w Matt. 21:23–27; Luke 20:1–8.
x *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
y *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
z *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

a *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

28

b *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.

30

c *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.

32

d *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
e *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
f *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
g *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

33

h *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

against [s]any: that your [t]Father also which is in [u]heaven may [v]forgive you your trespasses.

26 [6]But if ye do not [q,r]forgive, neither will your [t]Father which is in [u]heaven forgive your trespasses.[r]

27 ¶ [w]And they come again to [x]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm: and as he was walking in the [y]temple, there come to him the chief [z]priests, and the [a]scribes, and the elders,

28 And [b]say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jē'sus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question[c], and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The [c]baptism of John, was *it* from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men; they [d]feared the [e]people: for all *men* counted [f]John, that he was a [g]prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and [h]said unto Jē'sus, We cannot tell. And Jē'sus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAPTER 12

The parable of the wicked husbandmen. 13 *The question of the Pharisees about paying tribute to Cæsar,* 18 *and of the Sadducees concerning the resurrection.* 28 *The two great commandments.* 35 *Christ the son of David.* 38 *The evil example of the scribes to be avoided.* 41 *The widow's two mites.*

1 AND he began to speak unto them by [a]parables. [b]A *certain* man planted a [c]vineyard, and set an [d]hedge about *it*, and digged[c] *a place for* the [e]winefat[c], and built a [f,g]tower, and [h]let[c] [i]it out to [j,k]husbandmen[c], and went into a far country.[q]

2 And at the [l]season he sent to the [j]husbandmen[c] a [m]servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen[c] of the [n]fruit of the [c]vineyard.

3 [o]And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another [m]servant; and [1,o,p]at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent [m]another; [o]and him they [q]killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one [r]son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence[c] my son.[q]

7 But those [j]husbandmen[c] [o]said among themselves, This is the heir; come, [p]let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be our's.

8 And [o]they took him, and [q]killed [s]*him*, and cast *him* out of the [c]vineyard.[s]

9 What shall therefore the lord[c] of the [c]vineyard do? he will come and [t]destroy the [j,u]husbandmen[c], and will give the vineyard unto others.

10[q] And have ye not read this [v]scripture; The [w,x]stone which the builders rejected is become the [y]head of the corner:

11 [v]This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes[q]?

12 And they [z,a]sought to lay hold on him, but [b]feared the [c]people: for they knew that he had spoken the [d]parable against

v.1–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Hedge*, Isa. 5:5.
e *Wine-press*, Isa. 5:2.
f *Tower*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
g *Fortification*, Ezek. 17:17.
h *Lease*, Matt. 21:33.
i *Land, leased*, Ruth 4:3.
j *Husbandman*, Matt. 21:33.
k *Ecclesiasticism*, Matt. 23:2.

2

l *Seasons*, Dan. 2:21.
m *Prophets, martyrs*, vs. 2–5; Isa. 3:2.
n *Grape*, Lev. 25:5.

3

o *Unfaithfulness*, vs. 4–8; Luke 16:11.

4

p *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
1 R. V. *omits* and at him they cast stones,

5

q *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

6

r *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

8

s *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

9

t *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
u Matt. 21:41; Luke 20:16.

10

v *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.
w *Corner Stone, figurative*, Psa. 144:12.
x *Jesus, typified in the corner stone*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Jesus, head of the church*, Matt. 1:21.

12

z *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

a *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.
b *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
c *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
d *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.

Matt. 16:15–20; Luke 9:20, 21; *by their inability to cast out the evil spirit from the epileptic*, Matt. 17:14–21; Mark 9:14–29; Luke 9:37–42; *in the tempest at sea*, Matt. 8:23–27; Mark 4:36–41; Luke 8:22–26. *Of Philip, when questioned by Jesus as to how the multitude would be fed*, John 6:5, 6. *Of Peter, when asked whether he loved Jesus*, John 21:15–17.

Rewards of: *Protection*, 2 Sam. 22:31; Psa. 5:11; 9:9, 10; 18:30; 33:18–20; Prov. 29:25; 30:5; Jer. 39:18; Nah. 1:7; Heb. 13:5, 6. *Prosperity*, Prov. 28:25; Isa. 57:13; Jer. 17:7, 8. *Spiritual peace*, Psa. 2:12; 32:10; 40:4; 84:5, 12; Isa. 26:3; Rom. 15:13. *Eternal life*, 2 Tim. 1:1, 8.
See footnote, FAITH IN CHRIST, John 6:69.

v.12–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ And [e]they send unto him certain of the [f]Phăr′ĭ-sees and of the [g]Hē-rō′dĭ-anṣ, [h]to catch him in *his* words.

14 And when [f,g]they were come, they [i]say unto him, Master, *we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but [j]teachest the way of God in truth: [k]Is it lawful to give [l]tribute to [m,n]Çæ′ṣar, or not?[r]

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their [i]hypocrisy, said unto them, Why [k]tempt ye me? bring me a [o]penny, that I may see *it*.

16 And they brought [o]*it*. And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Çæ′ṣar's.

17 And Jē′ṣus answering said unto them, [p]Render to [m,n]Çæ′ṣar the things that are Çæ′ṣar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ Then come unto [q]him the [r]Săd′du-çees, which say there is no [s]resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, Mō′ṣeṣ [t]wrote unto us, If a man's [u]brother die, and leave *his* [v]wife *behind him*, and leave no children, that his brother should [w]take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.[q]

20 Now there were seven [u]brethren: and the first took a [v]wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second [w]took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven [w]had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the [s]resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose [v]wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to [w]wife.

24 And Jēṣus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye [x,y]know not the [z]scriptures, neither the [a]power of God?

25 For when they shall [b]rise from the dead, they neither [c]marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the [d]angels which are in [e]heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they [b]rise: have ye not read in the [f]book of Mō′ṣeṣ, how in the [g]bush God spake unto him, saying, I *am* the God of [h]Ā′brăhăm, and the God of [i]Ī′ṣaac, and the God of [j]Jā′cob?[q]

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the [k]living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ [l]And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first [m]commandment of all?

29 [q]And Jē′ṣus answered him, The first [2]of all the [m]commandments *is*, Hear, O Ĭṣ′ra-el; The Lord our [n,o]God is one Lord:[r]

30 And [p,q]thou shalt [r,s]love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: [3]this *is* the first commandment.[q]

31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, [t,u]Thou shalt [v,w]love thy [x]neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.[q]

32 [q]And the scribe said unto

v.12–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
e Matt. 22:15–22; Luke 20:20–26.
f *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
g *Herodians*, Mark 3:6.
h *Craftiness, instances of*, Psa. 83:3.

14
i *Hypocrisy, instances of*, Jas. 3:17.
j *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
l *Tribute*, Ezra 4:13.
m *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
n *Government, duty of citizens to*, Isa. 22:21.

15
o *Penny*, Matt. 20:2.

17
p *Commandment, enjoining obedience to civil government*, Deut. 8:2.

18
q Matt. 22:23–33; Luke 20:27–40.
r *Sadducees*, Matt. 22:23.
s *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

19
t *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
u *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.
v *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
w *Marriage, levirate*, Gen. 34:9.

v.22–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

24
x *Ignorance, of the Scriptures*, Acts 3:17.
y *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
z *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
a *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.

25
b *Resurrection, taught by Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
c *Marriage, none in the resurrection state*, Gen. 34:9.
d *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
e *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.

26
f *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
g *Burning Bush*, Ex. 3:2.
h *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
i *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
j *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

27
k *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.

28
l Matt. 22:34–40; Luke 10:25–28.
m *Commandments*, Deut. 8:2.

29
n *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
o *God, unity of*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. *omits* of all the commandments

30
p Deut. 6:5.
q *Commandment, enjoining love to God*, Deut. 8:2.
r *Love, of man for God*, 1 John 4:19.
s *Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.
3 R. V. *omits* this is the first commandment.

31
t *Commandment, enjoining love to man*, Deut. 8:2.
u *Royal Law*, Jas. 2:8.
v *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
w *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
x *Neighbor, love for, enjoined*, Luke 10:29.

* **IRONY. Instances of:** *Michal to David*, 2 Sam. 6:20. *Elijah to the priests of Baal*, 1 Kin. 18:27. *Job to his accusers*, Job 12:2. *Ezekiel to the prince of Tyre*, Ezek. 28:3–5. *Micaiah*, 1 Kin. 22:15; 2 Chr. 18:14. *Amos to the Samaritans*, Amos 4:4. *Jesus to Pharisees*, Mark 2:17; Luke 5:31, 32. *Pharisees and Herodians to Jesus*, Matt. 22:16. *Roman soldiers to Jesus*, Matt. 27:29; Mark 15:17–19; Luke 23:11; John 19:2, 3. *Pilate, calling Jesus king*, Mark 15:19; John 19:15. *Superscription of Pilate on the cross over Jesus*, Matt. 27:37; Mark 15:26; Luke 23:38; John 19:19. *Paul to the Corinthians*, 2 Cor. 11:19. *Agrippa to Paul*, Acts 26:28.
See footnotes: SARCASM, Judg. 10:4; SATIRE, 1 Sam. 2:3.

him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one [n,o]God; and there is none other but he:[T]

33 And to [r,s]love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, [t]and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and [u]to [v,w]love *his* [x]neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt [y]offerings and sacrifices.[Q]

34 And when Jē'ṣus saw that he [z]answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the [a]kingdom of God. And no man after that durst[G] ask him *any question*.

35 ¶ [T]And Jē'ṣus answered and said, while he [b,c]taught in the [d]temple, How say the [e]scribes that [f]Chrīst is the [g]son of [h]Dā'vid?

36 For[S] Dā'vid himself [i]said by the [j]Holy [5]Ghost,[C] [k,l]The LORD said to my [m]Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy [n]footstool.[T Q]

37 [h]Dā'vid therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people [o]heard him [p]gladly.[S]

38 ¶ And [q]he said unto them in his [r]doctrine, [s,t,u]Beware of the [e]scribes, which love to [v]go in long clothing,[G] and *love* [w]salutations in the marketplaces,

39 And [v]the chief seats in the [x]synagogues, and [v]the [6]uppermost rooms[G] at [†]feasts:

40 Which [y]devour[G] [z]widows' houses, and for a [a]pretence make long [b]prayers: these shall receive greater [7,c]damnation.[G]

41 ¶ [d]And Jē'ṣus sat over against[C] the treasury, and beheld[G] how the people cast [e]money into the treasury: and many that were [f]rich cast in [g]much.[Q]

42 And there came a certain [h]poor [t,j]widow, and she threw in two [k]mites,[C] which make a farthing.

43 And [l]he called *unto him* his [m]disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this [h]poor [t]widow hath [g]cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:

44 For all *they* did cast in of their [8,n]abundance; but she of her want did [g]cast in [o]all that she had, *even* [e]all her living.[G]

CHAPTER 13

Jesus foretells the destruction of the temple, 3 and the calamities that shall precede it. 24 The signs of his coming. 32 The day and the hour thereof unknown. 33 The duty of all to watch.

AND [n]as he went out of the [b]temple, one of his [c]disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of [d]stones and what buildings *are here*!

2 And Jē'ṣus answering [e]said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one [d]stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of [f]Ól'ïveṣ over[C] against the [b]temple, [g]Pē'tēr and [h]Jāmeṣ and [i]Jŏhn and [j]Ăn'drew asked him privately,

4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the [k]sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jē'ṣus answering them began to say, [l,m]Take heed lest any *man* [1,n]deceive you:

---

v.32–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
y Offerings, unavailing when not accompanied by piety, Lev. 6:17.
4 R. V. *omits* and with all the soul,

34
z Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.

a Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

35
b Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
c Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
d Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
e Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
f Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
g Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
h David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

36
i Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
j Holy Spirit, inspiration of, Acts 1:2.
k Sovereignty of the Messiah, Psa. 110:1.
l Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
m Jesus, pre-existence of, Matt. 1:21.
n Footstool, figurative, 1 Chr. 28:2.
5 R. V. Spirit,

37
o Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.
p Popularity of Jesus, John 6:15.

38
q Matt. 23; Luke 20:45–47.
r Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
s Commandment, admonishing against hypocrisy, Deut. 8:2.
t Pride, admonitions against, Prov. 16:18.
u Ambition, Christ rebukes, Hab. 2:5. *v Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11.
w Salutations, Luke 1:44. **39** *x Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9. 6 R. V. chief places **40** *y Oppression*, Ecc. 5:8. *z Wisdom*, 2 Sam. 14:5.—*a Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17. *b Prayer, of scribes*, Acts 6:4.
c Punishment, Lev. 26:41. 7 R. V. condemnation.

v.41–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

41
d Luke 21:1–4.
e Money, Jer. 32:9.
f Rich, Jas. 5:1.
g Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.

42
h Poor, Prov. 21:13.
t Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
j Women, good, Prov. 31:10.
k Luke 21:2.

43
l Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
m Apostles, Luke 6:13.

44
n Riches, Ecc. 4:8.
o Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
8 R. V. superfluity;

1
a Matt. 24; Luke 21:5–36.
b Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c Apostles, Luke 6:13.
d Stones, Ex. 24:12.

2
e Jesus, revelations by, Matt. 1:21.

3
f Mount of Olives, Mark 11:1.
g Peter, Mark 5:37.
h James, Luke 5:10.
i John, Mark 1:19.
j Andrew, Matt. 4:18.

4
k Sign, Mark 8:11.

5
l Commandment, enjoining watchfulness against false christs, Deut. 8:2.
m Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
n Apostasy, admonitions against, Acts 1:25.
1 R. V. lead you astray.

---

† **FEASTS.** *Men alone present at*, Esth. 1:8; Mark 6:21; Luke 14:24; *women alone at*, Esth. 1:9. *Men and women attend*, Ex. 32:6 (with vs. 2, 3); Dan. 5:1–3. *Riddles propounded at*, Judg. 14:12. *Marriage feasts provided by the bridegroom*, Judg. 14:10, 17. *Guests arranged, according to age*, Gen. 43:33; *according to rank*, 1 Sam. 9:22; Luke 14:8–10.
Guests at, reclined on couches at table, Amos 6:4, 7; John 13:25. *Wine served at*, Esth. 5:6; 7:7.
Covenants ratified by, Gen. 26:28–30.
Music at, Isa. 5:12; Amos 6:5; Luke 15:25. *Dancing at*, Matt. 14:6; Luke 15:25.
Given by kings, Esth. 1:3–8; Dan. 5:1–4. *Drunkenness at*, 1 Sam. 25:36; Esth. 1:10; Dan. 5:1–4.
Parable of, Matt. 22:1–14; Luke 14:16–24.
CELEBRATIONS BY: *Of birthdays*, Gen. 40:20; Mark 6:21. *Of weaning of children*, Gen. 21:8. *Of coronations*, 1 Kin. 1:25; 1 Chr. 12:38–40. *Of national deliverances*, Esth. 8:17; 9:17–19.
Figurative, Rev. 19:9, 17.

v.6–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6 For [o,p]many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and shall [2]deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of [q]wars and rumours of wars, [r]be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.[Q]

8 For nation shall [q]rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be [3]earthquakes in divers[c] places, and there shall be [t]famines [3]and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of sorrows.[c Q]

9 ¶ But [u,v]take heed to yourselves: for they shall [w]deliver you up to councils[c]; and in the [x]synagogues ye shall be [y]beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the *gospel must first be [z]published[c] among all nations.

11 But [a]when they shall lead *you*, and [b]deliver you up, [4,c]take no [d]thought beforehand what ye shall speak, [5]neither do ye premeditate: but [e,f]whatsoever shall be [g]given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the [h]Holy Ghost.[c T]

12 Now [i]the brother shall [b]betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and [j]children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be [k]put to death.[Q]

13 And ye shall be [l]hated of all *men* for my name's sake: [m]but he that shall [n,o]endure unto the[s] end, [e,f]the same [p]shall be [q]saved.

14 ¶ But [r,s]when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, [6]spoken of by [t]Dăn'iel the [u]prophet, standing where [7]it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in [v]Jū-dæ'ā flee to the mountains:[Q]

15 And let him that is on the [w]housetop not go down into the house, neither enter *therein*, to take any thing out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.[s]

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For *in* those days shall be [x]affliction[c], such as was not from the beginning of the [†]creation which God [y]created unto this time, neither shall be.[T Q]

20 And except that the [z]Lord had shortened those days, no

v.12–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i Children, wicked, Mark 10:14.
k Martyrdom, Rev. 17:6.

l Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
m Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
n Perseverance, motives to, Eph. 6:18.
o Faithfulness, rewards of, Luke 16:10.
p Reward, a motive, to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.
q Salvation, Acts 16:17.

r Dan. 9:27; 11:31; 12:11; Matt. 24:15.
s Jerusalem, destruction of, foretold, vs. 14–23; Judg. 19:10.
t Daniel, Dan. 1:6.
u Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
v Judea, Luke 5:17.
6 R. V. *omits* spoken of by Daniel the prophet,
7 R. V. he

w House, roof of, Esth. 8:1.

x Adversity, Psa. 10:6.
y God, creator, Gen 2:2.

z God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

a Matt. 10:19.
b Persecution of Christians, foretold, John 15:20.
c Commandment, enjoining fortitude under persecution, Deut. 8:2.
d Anxiety, 1 Pet. 5:7. *e Promise, or ground of assurance*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *f Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. 4 R. V. be not anxious 5 R. V. *omits* neither do ye premeditate: *g Inspiration*, Job 32:8. *h Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2. **12** *i Hostility to the righteous*, Mic. 7:6.

*** GOSPEL**, Matt. 13:17; Mark 1:14, 15; Luke 2:10, 11; 4:18, 19, 43, 44; Acts 10:36; 12:24; 19:20; Gal. 3:8; Col. 1:5, 23, 26–28; Rev. 14:6, 7. *From God*, John 17:7, 8, 14. *Called* THE NEW COVENANT, Jer. 31:31–34; Heb. 7:22; 8:6–13; 9:8–15; 10:9; 12:22–24.

Described as: *Gospel of the kingdom*, Matt. 4:23; 24:14; *gospel of God*, Rom. 1:1; 15:16; 1 Thess. 2:8; 1 Pet. 4:17; *gospel of Christ*, Mark 1:1; 1 Cor. 9:12, 18; Gal. 1:7; Phil. 1:27; 1 Thess. 3:2; *the dispensation of the grace of God*, Eph. 3:2; *gospel of the grace of God*, Acts 20:24; *gospel of your salvation*, Eph. 1:13; *gospel of peace*, Eph. 6:15; *good tidings*, Isa. 40:9; 41:27; 52:7; 61:1; [R. V.] Matt. 11:5; Luke 7:22; Acts 13:32, 33; 1 Pet. 1:25; *the kingdom of God*, Luke 16:16; *law of liberty*, Jas. 1:25; *word of God*, 1 Thess. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:23; *word of the Lord*, 1 Pet. 1:25; *word of Christ*, Col. 3:16; *word of this salvation*, Acts 13:26; *word of reconciliation*, 2 Cor. 5:19; *word of truth*, Eph. 1:13; *word of faith*, Rom. 10:8; *words of this life*, Acts 5:20; *words of life*, Phil. 2:16; *doctrine according to godliness*, 1 Tim. 6:3; *everlasting gospel* (Am. R. V. eternal good tidings), Rev. 14:6; *the faith*, Jude 3.

Likened to, a mustard seed, Matt. 13:31, 32; Mark 4:30–33; Luke 13:18, 19; *good seed*, Matt. 13:24–30, 36–43; *leaven*, Matt. 13:33; *a pearl of great price*, Matt. 13:45, 46; Luke 13:20, 21; *a hidden treasure*, Matt. 13:44; *a householder*, Matt. 20:1–16; *a feast*, Luke 14:16–24.

Contrasted with the law, John 1:16, 17.

Dissemination of, Acts 14:3; 16:17; 20:24. *Dissemination of, enjoined*, Matt. 24:14; 28:18–20; Mark 13:10; Mark 16:15; Acts 5:20; Rom. 10:15–18; 16:25, 26; 1 Cor. 1:18, 21, 24, 25; 9:16–18; Eph. 3:8–11

Life and immortality brought to light in, 2 Tim. 1:10. *Salvation through*, Rom. 1:16, 17; 1 Cor. 15:1, 2; Eph. 1:13, 14; Jas. 1:21; 1 Pet. 1:23. *Preached to the dead*, 1 Pet. 3:19; 4:6.

Prophecies concerning, Isa. 2:3–5; 4:2–6; 9:2, 6, 7; 25:7–9; 29:18, 24; 32:3, 4; 35:5–10; 40:9; 41:27; 42:6, 7; 49:13; 51:4–6; 52:7; 55:1–5; 60:1–22; 61:1–3; Jer. 31:31–34; Ezek. 34:23–31; 47:1–12; Joel 2:28–32; Mic. 4:1–7; Matt. 24:14, Luke 1:67–79; 2:12–14, 34.

See footnotes: JESUS, *Kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21; CHURCH, *Prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.

† CREATION, Psa. 148:3–5; Prov. 16:4; Isa. 45:7; 66:2; Jer. 51:19; Amos 4:13; Mark 13:19; Acts 7:50; Rom. 1:20; 1 Cor. 11:12; Heb. 2:10; 3:4; Rev. 4:11.

Of the earth, Gen. 1:1, 2, 9, 10; 2:1–4; Ex. 20:11; 1 Sam. 2:8; 2 Kin. 19:15; Neh. 9:6; Job 38:4, 7–10; Psa. 24:1, 2; 89:11; 90:2; 95:5; 102:25; 104:2, 3, 5, 6, 24, 30; 119:90; 121:2; 124:8; 136:5–9; 146:5, 6; Prov. 3:19; 8:26–29; Isa. 37:16; 40:28; 42:5; 44:24; 45:12, 18; 48:13; 51:13, 16; Jer. 10:12; 27:5; 32:17; 51:15; Jonah 1:9; Acts 4:24; 14:15; 17:24, 25; Rev. 10:6; 14:7.

Of the heavens, Gen. 1:1, 6–8; 2:1–4; Ex. 20:11; 2 Kin. 19:15; 1 Chr. 16:26; Neh. 9:6; Job 9:8, 9; 37:16, 18; Psa. 8:3; 19:1, 4; 96:5; 102:25; 104:2, 3, 5, 6, 24, 30; 121.2; 124:8; 136:5; 146:5, 6; Prov. 3:19; 8:26–28; Isa. 37:16; 42:5; 44:

v.20–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

flesh should be saved: but [a]for the [b]elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.[s]

21 [c]And then if any [d]man shall say to you, Lo, [e]here *is* Chrīst; or, Lo, *he is* there; [f]believe *him* not:

22 For [e]false Chrīsts and false [g]prophets shall rise, and shall shew [h]signs and wonders, to [i]seduce, if *it were* possible, even the [b]elect.[s q]

23 But [f,j]take ye heed: behold, [k]I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ But in those days, after that [l]tribulation, [m]the [n]sun shall be [o]darkened, and the [p]moon shall [o]not give her light,[q]

25 And the [q]stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.[q]

26 And then shall they see the [r]Son of man [s]coming in the clouds with great [t]power and glory.[q]

27 And [u]then shall he send his [v]angels, and [w]shall gather together his [b]elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the [x]earth to the uttermost part of heaven.[q]

28 [y]Now learn a [z]parable of the [a]fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that [b]summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these [c]things come to pass, know that [8,d]it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily [e]I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 [f]Heaven and [g]earth shall pass away: but my [h,i]words shall not pass away.[q]

32 ¶ [j]But of that [k]day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the [l]Son, [m]but the [n]Father.[s T]

33 [o,p]Take ye heed, [q]watch and [r]pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 [9,s]*For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 [o,q]Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the [d]master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, [o,q]Watch.

CHAPTER 14

The rulers conspire against Jesus. 3 *At Bethany a woman anoints his head.* 10 *Judas conspires against him.* 12 *Jesus keeps the passover; 32 prays in the garden;* 43 *and is betrayed with a kiss.* 53 *He is brought before the high priest and condemned.* 66 *Peter denies him.*

[a]AFTER two days was *the* [b]*feast of* the [b]passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief [c]priests and the [d]scribes [e]sought how they might take him by [f]craft, and put *him* to death.

2 But they said, Not on the [b]feast *day*, [g]lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ [h]And being in [i]Bĕth'a-nў in the [i]house of [k]Sī'mon the [l]leper, as he sat at meat, there came a [m,n]woman having an [o]alabaster

v.31–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

28 *y* Matt. 24:32–35; Luke 21:29–33. *z Parables, of Jesus,* Ezek. 20:49.—*a Fig Tree,* Luke 13:6. *b Summer,* Isa. 28:4. **29** *c Sign,* Mark 8:11. *d Jesus, second coming of,* Matt. 1:21. 8 R. V. he **30** *e Jesus, prophet,* Matt. 1:21. **31** *f Heavens, physical, destruction of,* Psa. 8:3.

a Intercession, influence of the righteous, Jer. 27:18.
b Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.

21
c Matt. 24:23–31; Luke 21:24–28.
d False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
e Antichrist, 2 John 7.
f Commandment, enjoining watchfulness against false christs, Deut. 8:2.

22
g Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.
h Sign, Mark 8:11.
i Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.

23
j Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
k Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.

24
l Adversity, Psa. 10:6.
m Astronomy, Isa. 13:10.
n Sun, darkening of, Josh. 10:12.
o Eclipse, Isa. 13:10.
p Moon, darkening of, Song 6:10.

25
q Stars, falling of, Judg. 5:20.

26
r Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
s Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
t Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.

27
u Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
v Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.
w Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
x Earth, Prov. 8:23.

g Earth, destruction of, Prov. 8:23.
h Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
i Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.

32
j Matt. 24:36–51; Luke 21:34–36.
k Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
l Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
m God, foreknowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
n God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

33
o Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, vs. 34–37; Deut. 8:2.
p Preparedness, Luke 12:40.
q Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
r Prayer, enjoined, Acts 6:4.

34
s Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.
9 R. V. It is as when a man, sojourning in another country,

1
a Matt. 26:1–5; Luke 22:1, 2.
b Passover, Num. 9:5.
c Priest, Lev. 1:5.
d Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
e Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.
f Craftiness, Psa. 83:3.

2
g Public Opinion, John 12:42.

3
h Matt. 26:6–13; John 12:1–8; see also Luke 7:36–39.
i Bethany, John 11:18.

j Hospitality, Rom. 12:13. *k* Matt. 26:6. *l Leprosy,* Lev. 13:2. *m Women, good, instances of,* Prov. 31:10. *n Mary,* John 11:2. *o* Matt. 26:7; Luke 7:37.

24; 45:18; Jer. 32:17; Amos 5:8; Acts 4:24; 14:15; Rev. 10:6; 14:7.
Of the sun, moon and stars, Gen. 1:14–19; Psa. 136:7–9.
Of the seas, Gen. 1:9, 10; Ex. 20:11; Neh. 9:6; Psa. 95:5; 146:5, 6; Prov. 8:26–29; Jonah 1:9; Acts 4:24; 14:15; Rev. 10:6; 14:7.
Of vegetation, Gen. 1:11, 12.
Of animals, Gen. 1:20–25; Job 12:7–9; Jer. 27:5.
Of man, Gen. 1:26–28; 2:7; 5:1, 2; 9:6; Ex. 4:11; Deut. 4:32; 32:6, 15, 18; Job 10:3, 8, 9, 11, 12; 31:15; 33:4; 34:19, Psa. 94:9; 95:6; 100:3; 119:73; 149:2; Prov. 20:12; 22:2; Eccl. 7:29; 12:1; Isa. 17:7; 42:5; 43:1, 7, 15; 44:2, 24; 45:12; 51:13; 64:8; Jer. 27:5; Zech. 12:1; Mal. 2:10; Mark 10:6; Acts 17:24–29.
By God's word, Psa. 33:6, 7, 9; 2 Cor. 4:6; Heb. 11:3; 2 Pet. 3:5. *By God's will,* Rev. 4:11.
By Christ, John 1:3, 10; Rom. 11:36; 1 Cor. 8:6; Eph. 3:9; Col. 1:16, 17; Heb. 1:1, 2, 10; Rev. 3:14.

v.3–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

p Cruse, 1 Sam. 26:11.
q Ointment, Eccl. 7:1.
r Spikenard, Song 4:13.
s Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
t Anointing, Deut. 28:40.
1 R. V. costly;

4
u Frugality, cloak of covetousness, Matt. 14:20.

5
v Penny, Matt. 20:2.
w Poor, Prov. 21:13.

7
x Kindness, Acts 28:2.

9
y Gospel, Mark 13:10.
z Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
a Missions, Matt. 28:19.
b Mary, John 11:2.

10
c Judas, Mark 3:19.
d Apostles, Luke 6:13.
e Apostasy, instances of, Acts 1:25.
f Priest, Lev. 1:5.
g Infidelity, of friends, 2 Cor. 6:15.
h Betrayal, of Jesus, Matt. 26:46.

11
i Church, corruption in, Matt. 16:18.
j Bribery, 1 Sam. 8:3.
k Money, Jer. 32:9.

12
l Matt. 26:17–19; Luke 22:7–13.
m Passover, Num. 9:5.

13
n Peter, Mark 5:37.
o John, Mark 1:19.
p Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.

[p]box of [q]ointment of [r]spikenard very [1]precious; and [s]she brake the box, and [t]poured *it* on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, [u]Why was this waste of the [q]ointment made?

5 For [u]it might have been sold for more than three hundred [v]pence, and have been given to the [w]poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jē'şus said, Let [m,n]her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the [w]poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may [x]do them good: but me ye have not always.[Q]

8 [n]She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to [t]anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this [y]gospel shall be [z]preached [a]throughout the whole world, *this* also that [b]she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ And [c]Jū'das Ĭs-căr'ĭ-ot, one of the [d]twelve, [e]went unto the chief [f]priests, [g]to [h]betray him unto them.

11 [s]And [t]when [f]they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to [j]give him [k]money. And he sought how he might conveniently [h]betray him.

12 ¶ [l]And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the [m]passover, his [d]disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover?[S Q]

13 And he sendeth forth [n,o]two of his [d]disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and [p]there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the [q]guestchamber, where I shall eat the [m]passover with my [d]disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished *and* prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the [d]twelve.

18 And as they sat and did eat, Jē'şus said, Verily I say unto you, [c]One of you which eateth with me shall [h]betray me.[Q]

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, [r]*Is* it I? and another *said*, *Is* it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the [d]twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The [s]Son of man indeed goeth, as [t]it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is [h]betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.[S]

22 ¶ *And as they did eat, Jē'şus took [u,v]bread, and [w]blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the [x,y]cup, and when he had given [w]thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, [y]This is my [z,a]blood of the [2,b]new testament, which is [c]shed for many.[Q]

v.13–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
q House, architecture of, Esth. 8:1.

19
r Self-examination, 2 Cor. 13:5.

21
s Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
t Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.

22
u Bread, symbolical, 1 Cor. 11:23.
v Symbols and Similitudes, Heb. 9:9.
w Thanksgiving, for food, Luke 24:30.

23
x Cup, Gen. 44:2.
y Wine, symbolical, Prov. 23:31.

24
z Blood, of Christ, Heb. 9:19.
a Jesus, atoning blood of, Matt. 1:21.
b New Covenant, Jer. 31:31.
c Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. covenant,

*** EUCHARIST.** *Instituted*, Matt. 26:17–29; Mark 14:22–25; Luke 22:19, 20; John 13:1–4. *Celebrated by the disciples*, Acts 2:42, 46; 20:7; 1 Cor. 11:26. *Bread and cup of, are symbols of the body and blood of our Lord*, Matt. 26:26–28; 1 Cor. 10:16, 17, 21, 22; 11:23–25. *Self-examination before taking, enjoined*, 1 Cor. 11:27–32. *Profanation of, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 11:20–22, 33, 34.

v.25–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the [d]fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had [e,f]sung an [g]hymn, they went out into the mount of [h]Ŏl'ĭvēṣ.

27 [i]And Jē'ṣus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended [3]because of me this night: for it is [j]written, I will smite the [k,l]shepherd, and the [m]sheep shall be scattered.[Q]

28 But after that [n]I am risen, I will go before you into [o]Găl'ĭ-lee.

29 But [p]Pē'tēr said unto him, Although all shall be offended, [q,r]yet *will* not I.

30 And [s]Jē'ṣus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the [t]cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, [q,r]If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise.[c] Likewise also said they all.

32 ¶ And they came to a place which was named [†]Gĕth-sĕm'a-nē: and he saith to his [u]disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall [v]pray.

33 And he taketh with him [p]Pē'tēr and [w]Jāmeṣ and [x]Jŏhn, and began to be sore[c] amazed, and to be [4]very [y]heavy;[c]

34 And saith unto them, [y,z]My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and [a]watch.[Q]

35 And he went forward a little, and [b]fell on the ground, and [c,d]prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he [c]said, Ăb'bȧ, [e]Father, all things *are* possible unto [f]thee; take away this [g]cup from me: nevertheless [h,i,j]not what I will, but [k]what thou [l][c]wilt.[T]

37 And he cometh, and findeth [m]them [n]sleeping, and saith unto [o]Pē'tēr, Sī'mon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 [p]Watch ye and [q]pray, lest ye enter into [r]temptation. The [s]spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And [t]again he went away, and [c,d]prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found [m]them [n]asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist[c] they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, [n]Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the [u]Son of man is [v]betrayed into the hands of [w]sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, [x]he that [v]betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh [x]Jū'das, one of the [m]twelve, and with him a great multitude with [y]swords and staves[c], from the chief [z]priests and the [a]scribes and the [b]elders.

44 And he that [c]betrayed him had given them a [d]token[c], [e]saying, Whomsoever I shall [f]kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and [g]saith, [5,h]Master, master; and [f]kissed him.

46 And they [i]laid their hands on him, and [j]took him.

47 And [k]one of them that stood by drew a [l]sword, and smote a [m,n]servant of the [o]high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jē'ṣus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a [p]thief, with [l]swords and *with* staves[c] to take me?

v.37–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

25

d *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

26

e *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
f *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
g *Song*, Psa. 77:6.
h *Mount of Olives*, Mark 11:1.

27

i Matt. 26:31–35.
j *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
k *Shepherd, figurative*, Jer. 31:10.
l *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Sheep, figurative*, Deut. 32:14.
3 R. V. *omits* because of me this night:

28

n *Jesus, resurrection of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

29

p *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
q *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.
r *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

30

s *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
t Matt. 26:34, 74, 75; Luke 22:34, 60, 61; John 13:38; 18:27.

32

u *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
v *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.

33

w *James*, Luke 5:10.
x *John*, Mark 1:19.
y *Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20.
4 R. V. sore troubled.

34

z *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
a *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.

35

b *Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4.

37

m *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
n *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2.
o *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

38

p *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Prayer, enjoined*, Acts 6:4.
r *Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
s *Man, spirit*, Job 4:17.

39

t *Prayer, importunity in*, Acts 6:4.

41

u *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.
w *Wicked*, Psa. 73:3.

42

x *Judas*, Mark 3:19.

43

y *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
z *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
a *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
b *Senate*, Num. 11:16.

44

c *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.
d *Sign*, Mark 8:11.
e *Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23.
f *Kiss*, Ruth 1:14.

45

g *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.
h *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
5 R. V. Rabbi;

46

i *Arrest, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:57.
j *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.

47

k *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
l *Sword*, 1 Chr. 21:5.
m *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
n Matt. 26:57; Luke 22:50.
o *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

48

p *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.

c *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16. *d* *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6. **36** *e* *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. *f* *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2. *g* *Cup, figurative*, Matt. 20:22. *h* *Adversity, resignation in*, Psa. 10:6. *i* *Jesus, death of, voluntary*, Matt. 1:21. *j* *Renunciation*, Luke 5:11. *k* *Jesus, obedience of*, Matt. 1:21. *l* *Will of God, the supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35.

† **GETHSEMANE**, a garden near Jerusalem. *Jesus betrayed in*, Matt. 26:36–50; Mark 14:32–46; Luke 22:39–49; John 18:1–12.

v.49–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

49
q Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
r Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
s Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
t Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
u Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

50
v Apostles, forsake Jesus, Luke 6:13.
w Cowardice, Lev. 26:36.

53
x High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
y Caiaphas, Matt. 26:3.
z Priest, Lev. 1:5.
a Senate, Num. 11:16.
b Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.

54
c Peter, Mark 5:37.
d Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
e High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
f Caiaphas, Matt. 26:3.
6 R. V. court
7 R. V. officers.

55
g Priest, Lev. 1:5.
h Court, corrupt, Ex. 18:26.
i Malice, Eph. 4:31.
j Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.

56
k Perjury, instances of, 1 Tim. 1:10.
l False Witness, Matt. 19:18.

60
m Defense, Acts 19:33.

61
n Jesus, meekness of, Matt. 1:21.

49 I was daily with you in the [q]temple [r,s]teaching, and ye took me not: but the [t,u]scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And [v]they all [w]forsook him, and fled.[Q]

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body*; and the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ ‡And they led Jē'ṣus away to the [x,y]high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief [z]priests and the [a]elders and the [b]scribes.

54 And [c]Pē'tēr followed him afar off, even into the [6,d]palace of the [e,7]high priest: and he sat with the [7]servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 ‡And the chief [g]priests and all the [h]council[C] [i,j]sought[C] for witness against Jē'ṣus to put him to death; and found none.

56 ‡For many [k]bare [l]false[C] witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 ‡And there arose certain,[C] and [k]bare [l]false[C] witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness[C] agree together.

60 ‡And[Q] the [e,7]high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jē'ṣus, saying, [m]Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

61 ‡But [n]he ‖held his peace, and [m]answered nothing. Again the [e,7]high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the [o]Chrīst, the [p]Son of the Blessed?[Q]

62 And Jē'ṣus said, I am: and [q]ye shall see the Son of man [r]sitting on the right hand of power, and [s]coming in the clouds of heaven.[r Q]

63 Then the [e,7]high priest [t]rent[C] his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?[Q]

64 ‡,[u]Ye have heard the [v]blasphemy[C]: what think ye? And [w]they all condemned him to be [8]guilty[C] of death.[Q]

65 [x]And some began to [y]spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet[C] him, and to [z]say unto him, Prophesy[C]: and the [9]servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ [a]And as [b]Pē'tēr was beneath in the [c]palace, there cometh one of the maids of the [d]high priest:

67 And when she saw [b]Pē'tēr warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with [e]Jē'ṣus of Năz'a-rĕth.

68 [7]But he [g]denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the [h]cock crew.[C]

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 [7]And he [g]denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to [b]Pē'tēr, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a [i]Găl'ĭ-læ'an, [10]and thy [j]speech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curse and to [k,l]swear,[C] *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 And the second time the [h]cock crew.[C] And [b]Pē'tēr [m]called

v.61–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

o Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
p Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.

62
q Jesus, revelations by, Matt. 1:21.
r Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
s Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.

63
t Rending of Garments, 2 Chr. 34:27.

64
u False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
v Blasphemy, false indictments for, 2 Sam. 12:14.
w Court, corrupt, Ex. 18:26.
8 R. V. worthy

65
x Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.
y Spitting, Num. 12:14.
z Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.
9 R. V. officers

66
a Matt. 26:69–75; Luke 22:55–62; John 18:15–18, 25–27.
b Peter, Mark 5:37.
c Palace, 1 Kin. 21:1.
d High Priest, Lev. 21:10.

67
e Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.

68
f Temptation, yielding to, Luke 11:4.
g Falsehood, instances of, Job 21:34.
h Matt. 26:34, 74, 75; Luke 22:34, 60, 61; John 13:38; 18:27.

70
i Galilee, dialect of, Mark 6:21.
j Language, Dan. 3:29.

10 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*
71 *k Oath*, Num. 5:19. *l Perjury, instances of*, 1 Tim. 1:10.
72 *m Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.

‡ **TRIAL OF JESUS. Jewish:** *First examined by Annas*, John 18:13, 19–24; *then by Caiaphas and the council*, Matt. 26:57–68; Mark 14:53–65; Luke 22:54, 66–71; John 18:24, 28.
Roman: *By Pilate*, Matt. 27:2, 11–26; Mark 15:1–15; Luke 23:1–7; John 18:28–40; 19:1–16. *By Herod*, Luke 23:7–12. *Remanded to Pilate*, Luke 23:13–24.

‖ **RETICENCE OF JESUS**, Isa. 53:7; Matt. 26:63; 27:12, 14; Mark 14:61; 15:4, 5; John 19:9; 1 Pet. 2:23.
See PRUDENCE, *Of Jesus*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

v.72–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
p *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.

to mind the [n]word that Jē'ṣus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he [o,p]wept.[T]

CHAPTER 15

Jesus is delivered over to Pilate; 15 who releases Barabbas and delivers Jesus to be crucified. 17 The crown of thorns. 22 The crucifixion. 29 The priests and others mock. 37 Jesus dies. 42 His burial.

AND straightway in the morning the chief [a]priests held a consultation with the [b]elders and [c]scribes and the whole council,[G] and [d]bound [e]Jē'ṣus, and carried *him* away, and [f]delivered *him* to [g]Pī'late.

2 [f]And [g]Pī'late asked him, Art thou the [h]King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, [i]Thou[G] sayest *it*.

3 [f]And the chief [a]priests [f]accused him of many things: [1]but [k]he [l]answered nothing.

4[Q] [f]And [g,m]Pī'late asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

5 [f]But [k]Jē'ṣus yet [l]answered nothing; so that [g]Pī'late marvelled.[Q]

6 ¶ Now at *that* [n]feast he [2]released unto them one [o]prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was *one* named [p]Bă-răb'bas, *which lay* bound with [q]them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed [r]murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude [s]crying aloud began to desire[G] *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But [g]Pī'late answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the [t]King of the Jews?

10 For he knew that the chief [u,v]priests had delivered him for [w,x]envy.

11 But the chief [u]priests [v]moved[G] the people, that he should rather release [p]Bă-răb'bas unto them.

12 And [g]Pī'late answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the [t]King of the Jews?

13 And [z]they [w,x]cried out again, *Crucify him.

14 Then [a]Pī'late said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, *Crucify him.

15 And *so* [a,b,c]Pī'late, [d]willing to content[G] the [e]people, released [f]Bă-răb'bas unto them, and delivered Jē'ṣus, when he had [g,h]scourged[G] [i]*him*, to be *crucified.

16 ¶ [f]And the [k]soldiers led him away into the hall, called [†]Prætō'rĭ-um; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with [l]purple,[G] and platted a [m]crown of [n]thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to [o]salute him, Hail,[G] [p]King of the Jews!

19 And they [q]smote[G] him on the head with a [q]reed,[G] and did spit upon him, and [o,p]bowing *their* knees worshipped him.

20 [r]And when they had [o]mocked him, they took off the [l]purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to *crucify him.

21 And they compel one [s]Sī'mon a Çȳ-rē'nĭ-an, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Ăl-ĕx-ăn'dēr and [t]Rụ'fus, to bear his [u]cross.

22 [v]And they bring him unto the place [w]Gŏl'gō-thà, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.

23 And they gave him to drink

v.11–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

11
y *Complicity, instances of*, Prov. 29:24.

13
z Matt. 27:22, 23; Luke 23:21; John 19:6.

14
a *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.

15
b *Civil Service, corruption in*, Dan. 1:5.
c *Rulers, wicked*, Ex. 18:21.
d *Demagogism, instances of*, 2 Sam. 15:2.
e *Public Opinion, corrupt yielding to*, John 12:42.
f *Barabbas*, Matt. 27:16.
g *Smiting and Scourging of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.
h *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Prisoners, scourged*, Psa. 79:11.

16
j Matt. 27:27–30; John 19:2, 3.
k *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.

17
l *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
m *Crown, of thorns*, Ex. 29:6.
n *Thorns*, Hos. 2:6.

18
o *Mocking, instances of*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
p *Irony*, Mark 12:14.

19
q *Reed*, Ezek. 40:3.

20
r Matt. 27:31, 32; Luke 23:26–32; John 19:16, 17.

21
s Matt. 27:32; Luke 23:26.
t Rom. 16:13.
u *Cross*, John 19:17.

22
v Matt. 27:33–50; Luke 23:33–46; John 19:18–30.
w Matt. 27:33; John 19:17.

1
a *Priests, conspire to destroy Jesus*, Lev. 1:5.
b *Senate*, Num. 11:16.
c *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
d *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
e *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
f *Trial of Jesus*, vs. 1–15; Mark 14:53.
g *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.

2
h *Indictments, instances of*, Matt. 27:37.
i *Pleading*, Deut. 17:8.

3
j *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
k *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Reticence of Jesus*, Mark 14:61.
1 R. V. *omits* but he answered nothing.

4
m *Court, civil*, Ex. 18:26.

6
n *Passover, prisoners released at*, Num. 9:5.
o *Prisoners, released at feasts*, Psa. 79:11.
2 R. V. used to release unto

7
p *Barabbas*, Matt. 27:16.
q *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15.
r *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

8
s *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.

9
t *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

10
u *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
v *Court, corrupt*, Ex. 18:26.
w *Envy, instances of*, Prov. 14:30.
x *Malice, instances of*, Eph. 4:31.

*** CRUCIFIXION.** *A reproach*, Gal. 3:13; 5:11. *Of Jesus*, Matt. 27:35–54; Mark 15:24–39; Luke 23:33–49; John 19:17–30. *Of Jesus, the theme of Paul's preaching*, 1 Cor. 1:23; 2:2; Gal. 3:1. *Of two malefactors*, Matt. 27:38.
Of disciples, foretold, Matt. 23:34.

See footnotes: CROSS, John 19:17; PUNISHMENT, Lev. 26:41.
Figurative, Rom. 6:6; 2 Cor. 4:10; Gal. 2:20; 5:24; 6:14, 17.

† PRETORIUM. *Called also Common Hall, Judgment Hall, and Palace*, Matt. 27:27; Mark 15:16; John 18:28, 33; 19:9; Acts 23:35; Phil. 1:13.

v.23–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

23
x *Vinegar*, Num. 6:3.
y *Myrrh*, Ex. 30:23.

24
z Psa. 22:18; Matt. 27:35; Luke 23:34; John 19:23, 24.

a *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
b *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.

25
c *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
d *Indictments*, Matt. 27:37.
e *Irony, instances of*, Mark 12:14.

27
f *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.

28
g Isa. 53:12.
3 R. V. *omits this verse.*

29
h *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
i *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
j *Sarcasm*, Judg. 10:14.

30
k *Cross*, John 19:17.

31
l *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
m *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

33
n *Sun, darkening of*, Josh. 10:12.
o *Darkness, at the crucifixion*, Gen. 1:2.

34
p *Afflictions, despondency in*, Psa. 34:19.
q *Despondency*, Ecc. 2:20.
r *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Prayer, in adversity*, Acts 6:4.
t *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
u Psa. 22:1; Matt. 27:46.
v *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.

35
w Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

[x]wine mingled with [y]myrrh: but he received *it* not.[Q]

24 [z,a]And when they had *crucified him, they parted his garments, casting [b]lots upon them, what every man should take.[Q]

25 And it was the [c]third hour, and they *crucified him.

26 And the ‡superscription[G] of his [d]accusation was written over, [e]THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they *crucify two [f]thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 [3]And the [a]scripture was fulfilled, which saith, [g]And he was numbered with the transgressors.[Q]

29 ¶ And they that passed by [h,i]railed[G] on him, wagging their heads, and [j]saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,[Q]

30 [h,j]Save thyself, and come down from the [k]cross.

31 Likewise also the chief [l]priests [h]mocking said among themselves with the [m]scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

32 [e,j]Let Chrīst the King of Ĭs'ra-el descend now from the [k]cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were *crucified with him reviled[G] him.

33 ¶ And when the [c]sixth hour was come, [n]there was [o]darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.[Q]

34 And at the [c]ninth hour Jē'sus [p,q,r]cried with a loud voice, [s]saying, [t,u,v]Ĕ-lō'ī, Ĕ-lō'ī, lā'ma sȧ-băch'tha-nī? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God why hast thou forsaken me?[r Q]

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth [w]Ĕ-lī'as.

36 And one ran and filled a [x]spunge full of [y]vinegar, and put *it* on a [z]reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether [w]Ĕ-lī'as will come to take him down.[Q]

37 And [a]Jē'sus cried with a loud voice, and [b]gave up the ghost.[G]

38 And the [c,d]veil[G] of the [e]temple was rent[G] in twain[G] from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ [f]And when the [g]centurion, which stood over[G] against him, saw that he so cried out, and [b]gave up the ghost[G], he said, Truly this man was the [h]Son of God.[r]

40 There were also [i]women looking on afar off: among whom was [j]Mā'rў Măg-da-lē'nē, and ‖Mā'rў the mother of [k]Jāmes the less and of [l]Jō'sēs, and [m]Sȧ-lō'mē;

41 (Who also, when he was in [n]Găl'ĭ-lee, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto [o]Jĕ-ru'sȧ-lĕm.

42 ¶ And now when the even[G] was come, because it was the [p]preparation, that is, the day before the [q]sabbath,

43 [r]Jō'seph of [s]Ăr-ĭ-mă-thæ'a, an honourable [t]counsellor, which also [u]waited for the [v]kingdom of God, came, and [w]went in [x]boldly unto [y]Pī'late, and craved[G] the body of Jē'sus.

44 And [y]Pī'late marvelled if he were already dead: and calling *unto him* the [g]centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when [y]he knew *it* of the [g]centurion, he gave the body to [r]Jō'seph.

46 And [r]he bought fine [z]linen, and took him down, and wrap-

v.36–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

36
x Matt. 27:48; John 19:29.
y *Vinegar*, Num. 6:3.
z *Reed*, Ezek. 40:3.

37
a *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
b *Death, called giving up the ghost*, Num. 23:10.

38
c *Vail, of the temple, rent*, 2 Chr. 3:14.
d *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
e *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

39
f Matt. 27:54; Luke 23:47.
g *Centurion*, Matt. 8:5.
h *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.

40
i *Women, last at the cross*, Prov. 31:10.
j *Mary Magdalene*, Matt. 27:56.
k *James*, Matt. 10:3.
l *Joses*, Matt. 27:56.
m *Salome*, Mark 16:1.

41
n *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
o *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

42
p Matt. 27:62; Luke 23:54; John 19:14, 31, 42.
q *Sabbath, preparation for*, Ex. 16:23.

43
r *Joseph*, John 19:38.
s *Arimathea*, John 19:38.
t *Counselor*, Prov. 11:14.
u *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
v *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
w *Decision, instances of*, Isa. 50:7.
x *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.
y *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.

46
z *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.

‡ **INSCRIPTIONS.** *On the miter of the high priest*, Ex. 28:36. *On the holy crown*, Ex. 39:30. *On the bells of horses*, Zech. 14:20.
Over Jesus at the crucifixion, Matt. 27:37; Mark 15:26; Luke 23:38; John 19:19.

‖ **MARY.** *Wife of Cleophas*, John 19:25. *Mother of James and Joses*, Matt. 27:56; Mark 15:40. *Assists in preparing the body of Jesus for burial*, Matt. 28:1; Mark 16:1. *At the sepulchre*, Matt. 27:61; Mark 15:47. *A witness to the resurrection*, Luke 24:10.

v.46–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

ped him in the linen, and [a]laid him in a [b]sepulchre[c] which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.[c]

47 And [c,d]Mā′rў Măg-da-lē′nĕ and ‖Mā′rў *the mother* of [e]Jō′sēș beheld where he was laid.

CHAPTER 16

Jesus' resurrection. 9 *He appears to Mary Magdalene, to two disciples, and to the eleven,* 15 *whom he sends forth into all the world to preach the gospel to every creature.* 19 *His ascension.*

[a]AND when the [b]sabbath was past, [c,d]Mā′rў Măg-da-lē′nĕ, and [e]Mā′rў the *mother* of [f]Jāmeș, and *Să-lō′mĕ, had bought sweet [g]spices, that they might come and [h]anoint him.

2 [T]And very early in the morning the first *day* of the week, [d]they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a [i]young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long [j]white garment; and they were [1]affrighted.[c]

6 And he saith unto them, [k]Be not [1]affrighted[c]: Ye seek Jē′ṣus of Năz′a-rĕth, which was [l]crucified: he is [m]risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.[T]

7 But go your way, tell his [n]disciples and [o]Pē′tēr that he goeth before you into [p]Găl′ĭ-lee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any *man*; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jē′ṣus* was [m]risen early the [†]first *day* of the week, he [‡]appeared first to [c,q]Mā′rў Măg-da-lē′nĕ, out of whom he had cast seven [r]devils.[c T]

10 *And* [c]she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was [m]alive, and had been seen of her, [s,t]believed not.

12 ¶ [u]After that he [‡]appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue:[c] [s,t]neither believed they them.

14 ¶ Afterward he [‡,2]appeared unto the [n]eleven as they sat at meat,[c] and upbraided them with their [t,v]unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was [m]risen.

15 [w]And he said unto [x]them, [y]Go ye into all the world, and [z]preach the [a]gospel to every creature.

16 He that [b]believeth and is [c]baptized [d]shall be [e]saved; but he that [f,g]believeth not shall be [3,h]damned.[c S T]

17 And these signs shall follow [i]them that [b]believe; In my [j]name

v.7 AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a Matt. 27:59–66; Luke 23:53–56; John 19:38–42.
b *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

47
c *Mary Magdalene*, Matt. 27:56.
d *Women, first at the sepulchre*, Prov. 31:10.
e *Joses*, Matt. 27:56.

1
a Matt. 28:1–8; Luke 24:1–10; John 20:1.
b *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
c *Mary Magdalene*, Matt. 27:56.
d *Women, first at the sepulchre*, Prov. 31:10.
e *Mary*, Mark 15:40.
f Matt. 27:56; Luke 24:10.
g *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
h *Anointing, of the dead*, Deut. 28:40.

5
i *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.
j *Colors*, Ezek. 16:16.
1 R. V. amazed:

6
k *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
l *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
m *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.

7
n *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
o *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
p *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

9
q *Women, first to whom the risen Lord appeared*, Prov. 31:10.
r *Demons, possession by*, Matt. 4:24.

11
s *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
t *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

12
u Luke 24:13–35.

14
v *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
2 R. V. was manifested

15
w Matt. 28:19; Luke 24:47.
x *Apostles, commission of*, Luke 6:13.
y *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.
z *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
a *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

16
b *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
c *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.
d *Promise, to believers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
e *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
f *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
g *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. condemned.

17
i *Apostles, miraculous power given to*, Luke 6:13.
j *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.

* **SALOME** (*peaceful*). *Mother of James and John*, Matt. 27:56, with Mark 15:40; 16:1. *Asks Jesus to promote her sons*, Matt. 20:20, 21. *Present, at the cross*, Mark 15:40; *at the sepulchre*, Mark 16:1, 2.

† **CHRISTIAN SABBATH**, Matt. 28:1, 5, 6, 7; Mark 16:9; John 20:19, 26 (with vs. 1, 11–16); Acts 20:7; 1 Cor. 16:2; Rev. 1:10.

‡ **APPEARANCES OF JESUS AFTER HIS RESURRECTION**, Acts 10:40–42; 13:31.
To Mary Magdalene, Matt. 28:1–10; Mark 16:9; John 20:11–17. *To Peter*, Luke 24:34; 1 Cor. 15:5.
To the two disciples who journey to Emmaus, Mark 16:12, 13; Luke 24:13–35.
To the disciples, when Thomas was absent [Jerusalem], John 20:19–23; *when Thomas was present* [Jerusalem], Mark 16:14–18; Luke 24:36–49; John 20:26–29. *To certain disciples, at the Sea of Galilee*, John 21:1–14. *To the eleven disciples in a mountain of Galilee*, Matt. 28:16. *To upwards of five hundred brethren*, 1 Cor. 15:6, 7.
To James and to all the apostles [Jerusalem], Acts 1:3–8; 1 Cor. 15:7.
To Paul, Acts 9:3–6; 23:11; 26:15; 1 Cor. 9:1; 15:8.

shall they [k]cast out [l]devils[c]; they shall speak with new [m]tongues;[s]

18 [i]They shall take up [n]serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay [o]hands on the [p]sick, and they shall [q]recover.

19 ¶ So then [4]after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was [r]received up into [s]heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.[T Q]

20 And [i]they went forth, and [t,u]preached [v]every where, the Lord working with *them*, and confirming the [w,x]word with [k]signs following. Amen.

v.17–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

k Miracles, power to work, given the disciples, Luke 23:8.
l Demons, Matt. 4:24.
m Tongues, the miraculous gift of the early Christians, 1 Cor. 12:10.

v.19–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
r Ascension, of Jesus, 2 Kin. 2:1.
s Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22
4 R. V. the Lord Jesus, after he had spoken unto them, was
20
t Preaching, Matt. 9:35.

18 *n Serpent*, Num. 21:6. *o Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19. *p Disease, miraculous healing of*, Ex. 15:26. *q Healing*, Acts 4:22. *u Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11. *v Missions*, Matt. 28:19. *w Gospel*, Mark 13:10. *x Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

LUKE

CHAPTER 1

Luke's preface. 5 *Zacharias and Elisabeth.* 6 *The angel Gabriel foretells to Zacharias the birth and office of John;* 26 *and also to Mary the birth and character of Jesus.* 39 *Mary visits Elisabeth.* 42 *The song of Elisabeth,* 46 *and of Mary.* 57 *The birth and circumcision of John.* 67 *The song of Zacharias.*

1 FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to [1]set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto [a]us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and [b]ministers of the word;

3 [c]It seemed good to [d]me also, having [2]had perfect[c] understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent [e]Thĕ-ŏph'ĭ-lŭs,

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 ¶ THERE was in the days of Hĕr'od, the [f]king of [g]Jū-dæ'ā, a certain [h]priest named [i]Zăch-a-rī'as, of the course of [j]Ā-bī'ā: and his wife *was* of the daughters of [k]Aâr'on, and her name *was* Ē-lĭṣ'a-bĕth.[Q]

6 And [i,l]they were both righteous before God, [m,n]walking in all the [o]commandments and ordinances of the Lord [p]blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that E-lĭṣ'a-bĕth was [q]barren, and they both were *now* [r]well stricken[c] in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while [t]he executed[c] the [h]priest's office before God in the order of his course,

9 [T]According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was [s]to burn [t]incense when he went into the [u]temple of the Lord.[Q]

10 And the whole multitude of the people were [v]praying without[c] at the time of [t]incense.[T]

11 And there [w]appeared unto [i]him an [x,y]angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the [z]altar of incense.

12 And when [a]Zăch-a-rī'as saw [b]*him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the [c]angel said unto him, Fear not, [a]Zăch-a-rī'as: for thy [d]prayer is heard; and thy wife Ē-lĭṣ'a-bĕth shall bear thee a [e]son, and thou shalt call his name Jŏhn.

14 And thou shalt have [f]joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and [g]shall drink neither [h]wine nor strong drink; and [i]he shall be [j,k]filled with the [l]Holy Ghost[c], even from his mother's womb.[Q]

1
1 R. V. draw up a narrative concerning those matters which have been fulfilled among us,

2
a Apostles, Luke 6:13.
b Minister, Rom. 15:16.

3
c Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.
d Luke, Col. 4:14.
e Acts 1:1.
2 R. V. traced the course of all things accurately from the first,

5
f Rulers, Ex. 18:21.
g Judea, Luke 5:17.
h Priest, Lev. 1:5.
i Luke 3:2.
j Or, *Abijah*, 1 Chr. 24:10.
k Aaron, Ex. 6:20.

6
l Women, good, Prov. 31:10.
m Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
n Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
o Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
p Perfection Heb. 6:1.

7
q Barrenness, Deut. 7:14.
r Old Age, Isa. 46:4.

9
s Priest, duties of, Lev. 1:5.
t Incense, Ex. 37:29.
u Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

10
v Prayer, Acts 6:4.

11
w Vision, Acts 9:10.
x Angel, Heb. 1:13.
y Gabriel, vs. 19, 26; Dan. 8:16.
z Altar, of incense, Ex. 30:1.

12
a Luke 3:2.
b Vision, Acts 9:10.

13
c Gabriel, vs. 19, 26; Dan. 8:16.
d Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
e Children, in answer to prayer, Mark 10:14.

14
f Joy, Psa. 5:11.

15
g Total Abstinence, Lev. 10:9.
h Wine, Prov. 23:31.
i Children, early piety of, Mark 10:14.
j Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
k Inspiration, Job 32:8.
l Holy Spirit, inspiration of, Acts 1:2.

16 And many of the children of Iṣ'ra-el shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 [m]And he shall go before him in the spirit and [n]power of [o]Ê-lī'as, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the [p]wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.[Q]

18 And [a]Zăch-a-rī'as said unto the [c]angel, [q,r,s]Whereby shall I know this? for I am an [t]old man, and my wife [t]well stricken in years.[Q]

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am [c]Gā'brĭ-el, that stand in the presence of God; and am [u]sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.[Q]

20 And, behold, thou shalt be [s,v]dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou [w]believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for [a]Zăch-a-rī'as, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the [x]temple.

22 And when he came out, he [v]could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a [y]vision in the [x]temple: for he [3]beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.[Q]

24 And after those days his wife Ê-lĭṣ'a-bĕth [z]conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on *me*, to take away my [a]reproach among men.[Q]

26 ¶ And in the sixth month the [b]angel [c]Gā'brĭ-el was sent from God unto a city of [d]Găl'ĭ-lee, named [e]Năz'a-rĕth,[s]

27 To a [f]virgin [g,h]espoused[C] to a man whose name was [i]Jō'ṣeph, of the house of [j]Dā'vid; and the virgin's name *was* *Mā'rў.

28 [S]And the [b,c]angel came in unto *her, and said, Hail, *thou that art* highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee: [4]blessed art thou among women.

29 And when *she saw *him*, she was troubled at his saying, and cast[C] in her mind what manner of salutation[C] this should be.

30 And the [b,c]angel said unto her, Fear not, *Mā'rў: for [k]thou hast found [l]favour with God.[s]

31 [T]And, behold, thou shalt [m]conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name [n]JĒ'ṢUS.[T Q C]

32 [o]He[T] shall be great, and shall be called the [n,p]Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto [q]him the [r]throne of his father [j]Dā'vid:[Q]

33 And [q]he shall reign over the house of Jā'cob for ever; and of his [s]kingdom there shall be no end.[T Q]

34 Then said *Mā'rў unto the [b,c]angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the [b,c]angel answered and said unto her, The [t,u]Holy Ghost[C] shall come upon thee, and the power of the [u]Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that [v]holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the [p,u]Son of God.[T Q]

36 And, behold, thy cousin[C] Ê-lĭṣ'a-bĕth, she hath also [m]conceived a son in her [w]old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called [a]barren.

37 For [5]with [x]God nothing shall be impossible.[Q]

17
m Mal. 4:6.
n *Spiritual Power*, Luke 24:49.
o Or, *Elijah, antetype of John the Baptist*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
p *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

18
q *Doubting*, Rom. 14:23.
r *Faith, strengthened by miracles*, vs. 18–20, 22; Mark 11:22.
s *Sign*, Mark 8:11.
t *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.

19
u *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.

20
v *Dumb*, Ex. 4:11.
w *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

21
x *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

22
y *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
3 R. V. continued making signs unto

v.24–6 BC

24
z *Conception*, Gen. 21:2.

25
a *Barrenness*, Deut. 7:14.

26
b *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.
c *Gabriel, appeared to Mary*, Dan. 8:16.

v.26–5 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
e *Nazareth*, John 1:46.

27
f *Virgin*, Isa. 62:5.
g *Betrothal, a quasi marriage*, Deut. 20:7.
h *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
i *Joseph*, Luke 3:23.
j *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

28
4 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

30
k *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.
l *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

31
m *Conception*, Gen. 21:2.
n *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.

32
o *Prophecies, concerning Jesus, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
p *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.

33
s *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.

35
t *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
u *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.
v *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.

36
w *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4.

37
x *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. no word from God shall be void of power.

---

* **MARY.** *The mother of Jesus*, Matt. 1:16; 13:55; Luke 1:26–38; 2:5–19; 6:3. *Visits her cousin Elisabeth*, Luke 1:39–56. *Attends the feast at Jerusalem with Joseph, her husband, and Jesus, her son; starts on the return; misses Jesus, seeks and finds him in the temple*, Luke 2:41–51. *Is present with Jesus at a marriage in Cana of Galilee*, John 2:1–10. *Seeks Jesus when he is teaching*, Matt. 12:46, 47; Mark 3:31; Luke 8:19. *Present at the cross*, John 19:25–27. *Is committed to the care of John*, John 19:27. *With the disciples in Jerusalem*, Acts 1:14. *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 7:14; Luke 2:35.

v.38–5 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

38 And *Mā′rў said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; [v]be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 ¶ And *Mā′rў arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of [z]Jū′dà;

40 And entered into the house of [a]Zăch-a-rī′as, and saluted Ê-lĭṣ′a-bĕth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Ê-lĭṣ′a-bĕth heard the †salutation of *Mā′rў, the babe leaped in her womb; and [b]Ê-lĭṣ′a-bĕth was [c]filled with the Holy Ghost:

42 And [b,d]she spake out with a loud voice, and said, [e]Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 [e,f]And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 [e]For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy †salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 [e]And blessed *is* she that [g]believed: for there shall be a [6,h]performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 ¶ And *,[d]Mā′rў said, [e]My soul doth [i]magnify the Lord,

47 [e]And my spirit hath [j]rejoiced in God my [k]Saviour.

48 [e]For he hath [l]regarded the [l]low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is [m]mighty hath done to me great things; and [n]holy *is* his name.

50 And his [o]mercy *is* on them that [p]fear him from generation to generation.

51 He hath shewed [m]strength with his [q,r]arm; he hath scattered the [s,t]proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and [u]exalted them of low degree.

53 He hath filled the [v,w]hungry with good things; and the [t]rich [x]he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath [k]holpen his servant Ĭṣ′ra-el, in [h]remembrance of *his* [o]mercy;

55 As he [y,z]spake to our fathers, to Ā′bră-hăm, and to his seed for ever.

56 And *Mā′rў abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 ¶ Now Ê-lĭṣ′a-bĕth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her [7]cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great [a]mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to [b]circumcise the child; and they called him [c]Zăch a-rī′as, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, Not *so*; but he shall be called ‡Jŏhn.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his [c]father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing [8]table, and wrote, saying, His name is ‡Jŏhn. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue

v.51–5 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

38
v Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.

39
z Or, *Judea*, Luke 5:17.

40
a Luke 3:2.

41
b Prophetess, Elisabeth, Judg. 4:4.
c Holy Spirit, inspiration of, Acts 1:2.

42
d Women, as poets, Prov. 31:10.
e Poetry, sacred lyrics, vs. 42–55; Acts 17:28.

43
f Humility, instances of, Prov. 22:4.

45
g Faith, Mark 11:22.
h God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. fulfilment

46
i Praise, Psa. 150:1.

47
j Joy, instances of, Psa. 5:11.
k God, savior, Gen. 2:2.

48
l God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

49
m God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
n God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.

50
o God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
p Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

51
q Arm, figurative, Psa. 89:13.
r Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
s Pride, Prov. 16:18.
t Ambition, Hab. 2:5.

52
u Humility, rewards of, Prov. 22:4.

53
v Hunger, figurative, Matt. 5:6.
w Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
x God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

55
y Prophecies, concerning Jesus, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
z Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

58
a God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
7 R. V. kinsfolk

59
b Circumcision, Gen. 17:10.
c Luke 3:2.

63
8 R. V. tablet.

† **SALUTATIONS.** *By kissing*, 2 Sam. 20:9; Matt. 26:49. *By bowing*, Gen. 18:2; 19:1, 2; 23:7; 27:29; 33:3; 37:10; 41:43; 42:6; 43:26, 28; 49:8; 2 Sam. 18:28; 1 Kin. 1:16. *By prostrating*, 1 Sam. 25:23; Esth. 8:3; Matt. 2:11; Mark 5:22.
Addresses in: *My lords*, Gen. 19:2; *God be gracious unto thee*, Gen. 43:29; *Blessed be thou of the Lord*, 1 Sam. 15:13; *Peace*, 1 Sam. 25:6; *Art thou in health, my brother*, 2 Sam. 20:9; *Hail, Master*, Matt. 26:49; *All hail*, Matt. 28:9; *Peace to this house*, Luke 10:5; *Peace unto you*, John 20:21, 26; *from a master to his servants, The Lord be with you*, Ruth 2:4; *servants to their masters, The Lord bless thee*, Ruth 2:4.
By letter, 1 Cor. 16:21; 2 Cor. 13:13; Col. 4:18; Phil. 4:21 (with Matt. 10:12, 13); 2 Thess. 3:17; 1 Pet. 1:2; 2 Pet. 1:2; 2 John 13; 3 John 14.
See footnote, MANNERS, Gen. 18:2.
‡ **JOHN THE BAPTIST.** *Prophecies concerning*, Isa. 40;

v.64–5 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

64
d Praise, Psa. 150:1.

65
e Judea, Luke 5:17.

67
f Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
g Holy Spirit, inspiration of, Acts 1:2.

68
h Poetry, sacred lyrics, Acts 17:28.
i Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.
j God, savior, Gen. 2:2.

69
k Prophecies, concerning Jesus, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
l Messianic Hope, Gen. 49:10.
m Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
n Salvation, Acts 16:17.
o David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

72
p Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

73
q Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.
r Abraham, God's covenant with, Gen. 17:5.

75
s Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
t Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

loosed, and he spake, and [d]praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of [e]Jū-dæ'a.

66 And all they that heard *them* laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 ¶ And his father [c,f]Zăch-a-rī'as was [g]filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 [d,h]Blessed *be* the Lord God of Ĭs'ra-el; for he hath visited and [i,j]redeemed his people,[Q]

69 [k,l]And hath raised up an [m]horn of [n]salvation for us in the house of his servant [o]Dā'vid;[Q]

70 As he [f,k]spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;[Q]

72 [Q]To perform the [a]mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy [p]covenant;[T]

73 The [q]oath which he sware to our father [r]Ā'brā-hăm,[S Q]

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,[Q]

75 In [s]holiness and [t]righteousness before him, all the days of our life.[T]

76 [k]And [‡]thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;[Q]

77 To [T]give [u,v]knowledge of [w]salvation unto his people by the [x]remission of their sins,

78 [Q]Through the tender [y]mercy of our God; whereby the [m]dayspring from on high hath visited us,[T]

79 [z]To give light to [a]them that sit in [b,c]darkness and *in* the shadow of [d]death, to [e]guide our feet into the way of [f]peace.[S Q]

80 And the [‡,g]child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Ĭs'ra-el.

CHAPTER 2

The enrollment. 6 *The birth of Jesus at Bethlehem.* 8 *An angel announces it to the shepherds.* 13 *The song of the heavenly host.* 21 *The circumcision and purification.* 25 *The song of Simeon.* 36 *Anna the prophetess.* 39 *Jesus at Nazareth.* 42 *At twelve years of age he questions the doctors in the temple.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from [a,b]Çæ'sar Ą̆gŭs'tus, that all the world should be [1,c]taxed.

2 (*And* this [2,c]taxing was first made when Çȳ-rē'nĭ-ŭs was [d]governor of [e]Sўr'ĭ-a.)

3 And all went to [3]be [c]taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And [f]Jō'sĕph also went up from [g]Găl'ĭ-lee, out of the city of [h]Năz'a-rĕth, into [i]Jū-dæ'a, unto the city of Dā'vid, which is called [f]Bĕth'lĕ-hĕm; (because he was of the house and lineage of [k]Dā'vid:)

5 To [4]be taxed with [l]Mā'rў his [m]espoused wife, being great with child.

v.77–5 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

77
u Knowledge, of salvation, Luke 11:52.
v Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
w Salvation, Acts 16:17.
x Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

78
y God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

79
z Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.

a Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
b Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
c Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
d Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
e Guidance, Psa. 48:14.
f Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

80
g Children, good, Mark 10:14.

v.1–5 BC

1
a Government, imperial, Isa. 22:21.
b Cæsar, Acts 25:8.
c Census, 2 Sam. 24:1.
1 R. V. enrolled.

2
d Government, provincial, Isa. 22:21.
e Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
2 R. V. enrolment

3
3 R. V. enrol themselves

4
f Joseph, Luke 3:23.
g Galilee, Mark 6:21.
h Nazareth, John 1:46.
i Judea, Luke 5:17.
j Bethlehem, Gen. 48:7.

k David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
5 *l Mary*, Luke 1:27. *m Betrothal*, Deut. 20:7. 4 R. V. To enrol himself with

v.6–5 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

6 And so it was, that, while [t,l]they were [l]there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she [n]brought forth her firstborn son, and [o]wrapped him in [p]swaddling [G]clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 ¶ And there were in the same country [q]shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, the [r]angel of the Lord came upon them, and the [s]glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore [G][S]afraid.

10 And the [r]angel said unto them, Fear not: for, [t]behold, I bring you [u]good tidings of great [v]joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is [n,w]born this day in the [l]city of Dā′vid a [x]Saviour, which is [y]Chrīst the Lord.[T]

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in [p]swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the [r]angel a multitude of the heavenly host [z]praising God, and saying,

14 [a]Glory to God in the highest, and on earth [b,c]peace, [5]good will toward men.[T]

15 And it came to pass, as the [d]angels were gone away from them into heaven, the [e]shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto [f]Bĕth′lĕhĕm, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they [g]came with haste, and found [h]Mā′rў, and [i]Jō′ṣeph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they [t,k]made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it* wondered at those things which were told them by the [e]shepherds.

19 But [h]Mā′rў kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the [e]shepherds returned, [a,l]glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21[T] ¶ [m]And when eight days were accomplished for the [n]circumcising of the child, his name was called [o]JĒ′ṢUS,[G] which was so named of the [d]angel before he was conceived in the womb.[Q]

22 And when the days of [p]her [q]purification according to the [r]law of Mō′ṣeṣ were accomplished, they brought [s]him to [t]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm, to present *him* to the Lord;[Q]

23 (As it is written in the [r]law of the Lord, [u]Every [v]male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)[Q]

24 And to offer a [w]sacrifice according to that which is said in the [r]law of the Lord, [x]A pair of [y]turtledoves, or two young [z]pigeons.[Q]

25 And, behold, there was a man in [a]Jĕ-ru′sā-lĕm, whose name *was* Sĭm′e-on; and the same man *was* just[G] and devout, [b,c]waiting for the consolation of Iṣ′ra-el: and the [d]Holy [6]Ghost[G] was [e,f]upon him.[T Q]

26 And it was [g]revealed unto him by the [d]Holy [6]Ghost,[G] [h]that he should not see [i]death, before he had seen the Lord's Chrīst.

27 And he came by the [d]Spirit into the [j]temple: and when the [k]parents brought in the child Jē′ṣus, to [l]do for him after the custom of the [m]law,[T]

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and [n,o]blessed God, and said,

v.18–5 BC
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
n *Jesus, birth of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Children, treatment of, at birth*, Mark 10:14.
p Job 38:9; Ezek. 16:4.

8
q *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.

9
r *Angel, appearances of*, Heb. 1:13.
s *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

10
t *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
v *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

11
w *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

13
z *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

14
a *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
b *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
c *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
5 R. V. among men in whom he is well pleased.

15
d *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
e *Shepherd*, Jer. 31:10.
f *Bethlehem*, Gen. 48:7.

16
g *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.
h *Mary*, Luke 1:27.
i *Joseph*, Luke 3:23.

17
j *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
k *Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

20
l *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

21
m *Family, religion in*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
n *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10.
o *Jesus*, Matt. 1:21.

22
p *Women, purification of*, Prov. 31:10.
q *Purification*, Num. 19:19.
r *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
s *Jesus, life of*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

23
u Ex. 13:2, 12.
v *Firstborn*, Zech. 12:10.

24
w *Offerings*, Lev. 6:17.
x Lev. 12:8.
y *Dove*, Gen. 8:8.
z *Pigeon*, Gen. 15:9.

25
a *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
b *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
c *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
d *Holy Spirit, inspiration of*, Acts 1:2.
e *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
f *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
6 R. V. Spirit

26
g *Revelation*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
h *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Death*, Num. 23:10.

27
j *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
k *Parents*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
l *Firstborn, redemption of*, Zech. 12:10.
m *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

28
n *Thankfulness, to God, exemplified*, Acts 24:3.
o *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11.

29 Lord, now [p]lettest thou thy servant depart in [q]peace, according to thy word:

30 For [r]mine eyes have seen thy [s]salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

32 [t,u]A [v]light [w]to lighten the [x]Gĕn'tīleş, and the glory of thy people Ĭş'ra-el.

33 And [y,z]Jō'şeph and his [z]mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Sĭm'e-on [a]blessed them, and said unto [b]Mā'rў his mother, Behold, [c]this *child* is set for the fall and rising again of many in Ĭş'ra-el; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;

35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through [b]thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Ăn'nà, a [d,e]prophetess, the daughter of Phà-nū'el, of the tribe of Ā'sēr: she was of a [f,g]great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;

37 And she *was* a [h]widow of about [f,g]fourscore and four years, [i]which [j]departed not from the [k]temple, [s]but served *God* with [l]fastings and [m]prayers night and day.

38 And [d]she coming in that instant [n]gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and [o,p]spake of him to all them that [q]looked for [r]redemption in [s]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm.

39 And when [b,t]they had performed all things according to the [u]law of the Lord, they returned into [v]Găl'ĭ-lee, to their own city [w]Năz'a-rĕth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong [9]in spirit, filled with [x]wisdom: and the [y]grace of God was upon him.

41 ¶ Now his parents went to [s]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm every year at the [z]feast of the [a]passover.

42 And when [b]he was twelve years old, they went up to [c]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm after the custom of the [a]feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child [b]Jē'şus tarried behind in [c]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm; and [10,d]Jō'şeph and his [e]mother knew not *of it.*

44 But they, supposing [b]him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found [b]him not, they turned back again to [c]Jĕ-rū'sà-lĕm, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found [b]him in the [f]temple, sitting in the midst of the *doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard [b]him were astonished at his [g]understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw [b]him, they were amazed: and his [e]mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, [h]thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And [b]he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that [i]I must be [11]about my [j]Father's [12]business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to [k]Năz'a-rĕth, and was [l]subject unto them: but his [e]mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

29
p Death, desired, Num. 23:10.
q Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

30
r Messianic Hope, Gen. 49:10.
s Salvation, Acts 16:17.

32
t Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
u Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
v Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
w Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
x Gentiles, Acts 10:45.

33
y Joseph, Luke 3:23.
z Mary, Luke 1:27.
7 R. V. his father

34
a Benedictions, instances of, Deut. 21:5.
b Mary, Luke 1:27.
c Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.

36
d Prophetess, Judg. 4:4.
e Women, as prophets, Prov. 31:10.
f Old Age, Isa. 46:4.
g Longevity, Psa. 91:16.

37
h Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
i Women, good, Prov. 31:10.
j Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.
k Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
l Fasting, Zech. 8:19.
m Prayerfulness, exemplified, 1 Tim. 5:5.

8 R. V. worshipping with **38** *n Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3. *o Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10. *p Witnessing for Christ,* Luke 24:48. *q Messianic Hope,* Gen. 49:10. *r Redemption of our Souls,* Eph. 1:7. *s Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
39 *t Joseph,* Luke 3:23. *u Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2. *v Galilee,* Mark 6:21. *w Nazareth,* John 1:46.

40
x Jesus, wisdom of, Matt. 1:21.
y Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
9 R. V. *omits* in spirit,

41
z Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
a Passover, Num. 9:5.

42
b Jesus, vs. 43–49; Matt. 1:21.
c Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

43
d Joseph, Luke 3:23.
e Mary, Luke 1:27.
10 R. V. his parents knew it not;

46
f Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

47
g Jesus, wisdom of, Matt. 1:21.

48
h Parents, affection of, exemplified, 2 Cor. 12:14.

49
i Jesus, zeal of, Matt. 1:21.
j God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
11 R. V. in
12 R. V. house?

51
k Nazareth, John 1:46.
l Jesus, obedience of, Matt. 1:21.

* **DOCTOR.** *A teacher, or master,* Matt. 8:19; Luke 2:46; 5:17; Acts 5:34; 1 Tim. 1:7.

52 And Jē'sus increased in [q]wisdom and stature, and in [m]favour with God and [13]man.[T Q]

CHAPTER 3

The preaching of John the Baptist. 15 *His testimony concerning Christ.* 19 *Herod imprisons John.* 21 *Jesus is baptized.* 23 *His genealogy.*

[a]NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of [b]Tī-bē'-rĭ-ŭs Çæ'şar, Pŏn'tĭ-ŭs [c]Pī'late being [d]governor of [e,1]Jū-dæ'à, and [g]Hĕr'od being tetrarch[C] of [f,h]Găl'ĭ-lee, and his brother [i]Phĭl'ĭp tetrarch of [f]Ĭ-tu-ræ'à and of the region of [f]Trăch-o-nī'tis, and Lȳ-sā'nĭ-as the tetrarch[C] of [f]Ăb-ĭ-lē'nē,

2 [j]Ăn'nas and [k]Cā'ia-phăs being the [l]high priests, the [m]word of God [n]came unto [o]John the son of [p]Zăch-a-rī'as in the wilderness.

3 And [o]he came into all the country about [q]Jôr'dan, [r]preaching the [s]baptism of [t]repentance [1]for the [u]remission of sins;

4 [Q]As it is written in the book of the words of [v]Ê-şā'ias the prophet, [w]saying, [x]The voice of [o]one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the [v]Lord, make his paths straight.

5 [w,x]Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways *shall be* made smooth;

6 [w,x]And all flesh shall see the [z,a]salvation of God.[Q]

7 Then [b]said [c]he to the multitude that came forth to be [d]baptized of him, [2]O generation[C] of [e]vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the [f]wrath to come?[T]

8 [g]Bring forth therefore [h]fruits worthy of [i]repentance, and begin not to[C] [j]say within yourselves, We have [k]Ā'brā-hăm to *our* father: for I say unto you, That God is [l]able of these stones to raise up children unto Ā'brā-hăm.

9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which [m]bringeth not forth good fruit is [f]hewn down, and [f]cast into the fire.

10 And the [n]people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, [o,p]let him impart to [q]him that hath none; and he that hath [3]meat[C], let him do likewise.

12 Then came also [n,r]publicans[C] to be [d]baptized, and said unto him, Master[C], what shall we do?

13 And he said unto [s]them, [t,u,v,w]Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the [n,x]soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, [y]Do violence to no man, [z,a]neither [b]accuse *any* falsely; and [c]be content with your [d]wages.

15 ¶ And as the people were in [e]expectation[C], and all men mused in their hearts of [f]Jŏhn, whether he were the Chrīst, or not;

16 [f]Jŏhn answered, saying unto *them* all, I indeed [g]baptize you with water; but [h]one mightier than I cometh, the latchet[C] of [i]whose [j]shoes [k]I am not worthy to unloose[C]: [l]he shall baptize you with the [m]Holy Ghost[C] and with [n]fire:[T]

17 Whose [o]fan[C] *is* in his hand, and [p]he will throughly[C] purge his [4]floor, and will gather the [q,r]wheat into his [s]garner[C]; but the [t]chaff he will [u]burn with [v,w]fire unquenchable.

52
m *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
13 R. V. men.

v.1–AD 26
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a *Roman Empire,* John 11:48.
b *Cæsar,* Acts 25:8.
c *Pilate,* Matt. 27:2.
d *Government, provincial,* Isa. 22:21.
e *Judea,* Luke 5:17.
f *Canaan, Roman provinces of,* Gen. 37:1.
g *Herod,* Matt. 14:1.
h *Galilee,* Mark 6:21.
i Matt. 14:3.

2
j John 18:13, 19–24; Acts 4:6.
k *Caiaphas,* Matt. 26:3.
l *High Priest,* Lev. 21:10.
m *Inspiration,* Job 32:8.
n *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
o *John the Baptist,* Luke 1:63.
p Luke 1:5–80.

3
q *Jordan,* Gen. 32:10.
r *Preaching, repentance,* Matt. 9:35.
s *Baptism, John's,* Luke 20:4.
t *Repentance, enjoined,* Mark 1:4.
u *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. unto

4
v Or, *Isaiah,* Isa. 1:1.
w *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.
x Isa. 40:3–5.
y *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.

6
z *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

a *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.

7
b *Reproof, faithfulness in,* Prov. 17:10.
c *Minister, faithful,* Rom. 15:16.
d *Baptism, John's,* Luke 20:4. e *Viper, figurative,* Isa. 30:6. f *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3. 2 R. V. Ye offspring of
8 g *Commandment, enjoining repentance,* Deut. 8:2. h *Salvation, conditions of,* Acts 16:17. i *Repentance,* Mark 1:4. j *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.

9
m *Unfruitfulness,* Matt. 7:19.

10
n *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.

11
o *Commandment, enjoining fruits of righteousness,* Deut. 8:2.
p *Liberality, enjoined,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
q *Poor, duty to,* Prov. 21:13.
3 R. V. food,

12
r *Publicans,* Matt. 11:19.

13
s *Tax, collectors of,* Neh. 10:32.
t *Commandment, enjoining honesty in office,* Deut. 8:2.
u *Honesty, enjoined,* Rom. 13:13.
v *Integrity, enjoined,* Job 2:3.
w *Extortion, forbidden,* Isa. 16:4.

14
x *Soldiers,* Ezra 8:22.
y *Commandment, enjoining justice, and contentment,* Deut. 8:2.
z *False Witness, forbidden,* Matt. 19:18.

a *Injustice, forbidden,* Isa. 26:10.
b *False Accusation,* 2 Tim. 3:3.
c *Contentment, enjoined,* 1 Tim. 6:6.
d *Wages,* Gen. 31:7.

15
e *Messianic Hope,* Gen. 49:10.
f *John the Baptist,* Luke 1:63.

16
g *Baptism, John's,* Luke 20:4.
h *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
i *Jesus, perfections of,* Matt. 1:21.
j *Shoe,* Josh. 5:15.
k *Humility, instances of,* Prov. 22:4. l *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20. m *Holy Spirit, baptism of,* Acts 1:2. n *Fire, figurative,* Ex. 12:8. 17 o *Winnowing, figurative,* Ruth. 3:2. p *Jesus, judge,* Matt. 1:21. q *Wheat, figurative,* Ezra 6:9. r *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. s *Heaven, future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22. t *Chaff, figurative,* Hos. 13:3. u *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3. v *Fire, everlasting,* Ex. 12:8. w *Punishment, eternal,* Lev. 26:41. 4 R. V. threshing-floor.

v.18–AD 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18 And many other things in his exhortation [x]preached he unto the people.

19 ¶ But [y]Hĕr'od the tetrarch, being [z]reproved[c] by him for [a,b]Hĕ-rō'dĭ-as his brother [c]Phĭl'ĭp's wife, and for all the evils which Hĕr'od had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he [d]shut up Jŏhn in prison.

21 ¶ Now[T] when all the people were [e]baptized, [f]it came to pass, that Jē'sus also being baptized, and [g]praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the *[,h]Holy Ghost[c] descended in a bodily [5]shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, [i]Thou art *my beloved *Son; in thee I am well pleased.[T Q]

23 ¶ And Jē'sus himself [6]began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the [j]son of [†]Jō'sĕph, [k]which was *the son* of Hē'lī,

24 [k]Which was *the son* of Măt'that, which was *the son* of Lē'vī, which was *the son* of Měl'chī, which was *the son* of Jăn'nà, which was *the son* of Jō'sĕph,

25 [k]Which was *the son* of Măt'ta-thī'as, which was *the son* of Ā'mos, which was *the son* of Nā'um, which was *the son* of Ĕs'lī, which was *the son* of Năg'gē,

26 [k]Which was *the son* of Mā'ath, which was *the son* of Măt'ta-thī'as, which was *the son* of Sĕm'e-ī, which was *the son* of Jō'sĕph, which was *the son* of Jū'dà,

27 [k]Which was *the son* of Jō-ăn'nà, which was *the son* of Rhē'sà, which was *the son* of [l]Zŏ-rŏb'a-bĕl, which was *the son* of [m]Sā-lā'thĭ-el, which was *the son* of Nē'rī,[Q]

28 [k]Which was *the son* of Měl'chī, which was *the son* of Ăd'dī, which was *the son* of Cō'sam, which was *the son* of Ĕl-mō'dam, which was *the son* of Ēr,

29 [k]Which was *the son* of Jō'se, which was *the son* of Ē-li-ē'zēr, which was *the son* of Jō'rim, which was *the son* of Măt'that, which was *the son* of Lē'vī,

30 [k]Which was *the son* of Sĭm'e-on, which was *the son* of Jū'dà, which was *the son* of Jō'sĕph, which was *the son* of Jō'nan, which was *the son* of Ē-lī'a-kĭm,

31[Q] [k]Which was *the son* of Mē'le-à, which was *the son* of Mē'nan, which was *the son* of Măt'ta-thà, which was *the son* of Nā'than, which was *the son* of [n]Dā'vid,

32 [k]Which was *the son* of [o]Jĕs'se, which was *the son* of [p]Ō'bed, which was *the son* of [q]Bō'ŏz, which was *the son* of [r]Săl'mŏn, which was *the son* of [s]Nă-ăs'son,

33 [k]Which was *the son* of [t]Ă-mĭn'a-dăb, which was *the son* of Ā'ram, which was *the son* of [u]Ĕs'rom, which was *the son* of [v]Phā'rĕs, which was *the son* of [w]Jū'dà,[Q]

34 [k]Which[Q] was *the son* of [x]Jā'cob, which was *the son* of [y]Ī'saac, which was *the son* of [z]Ā'brā-hăm, which was *the son* of Thā'rà, which was *the son* of Nā'chôr,

35 Which was *the son* of [a]Sā'rŭch, which was *the son* of [b]Rā'gau, which was *the son* of [c]Phā'lec, which was *the son* of [d]Hē'bĕr, which was *the son* of [e]Sā'là,

36 Which was *the son* of Că-ī'nan, which was *the son* of [f]Ăr-

v.18
x *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

19
y *Herod*, Matt. 14:1.
z *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

a *Herodias*, Matt. 14:3.
b *Women, wicked*, Prov. 31:10.
c Matt. 14:3; Mark 6:17.

20
d *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.

21
e *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.
f Matt. 3:13–16; Mark 1:9, 11.
g *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.

22
h *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.
i *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. form, as a

23
j *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Genealogy, of the ancestors of Joseph*, vs. 23–38; 1 Chr. 5:1.
6 R. V. when he began to teach, was about

27
l Or, *Zerubbabel*, Ezra 3:2.

v.27–AD 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m Or, *Shealtiel*, Ezra 3:2.

31
n *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

32
o *Jesse*, Ruth 4:17.
p *Obed*, Ruth 4:17.
q Or, *Boaz*, Ruth 2:1.
r *Salmon*, Ruth 4:20.
s Or, *Nahshon*, Num. 7:12.

33
t Or, *Amminadab*, Num. 2:3.
u Matt. 1:3.
v Or, *Pharez*, Gen. 38:29.
w Or, *Judah*, Gen. 37:26.

34
x *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
y *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
z *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.

35
a Or, *Serug*, Gen. 11:20.
b Or, *Reu*, Gen. 11:18.
c Or, *Peleg*, Gen. 10:25.
d Or, *Eber*, Gen. 10:21.
e Or, *Salah*, Gen. 10:24.

36
f *Arphaxad*, Gen. 10:22.

* **THE HOLY TRINITY**, Matt. 28:19; Luke 3:22 (with Matt. 3:16); John 1:32, 33; 14:16, 17, 26; 16:7, 13–15; Acts 1:2, 4, 5; 2:33; 10:38; Rom. 8:9, 11; 1 Cor. 12:3; 2 Cor. 1:21, 22; 13:14; Gal. 4:4, 6; 2 Thess. 2:13, 14, 16; Tit. 3:4–6; Heb. 9:14; 1 Pet. 1:2.
See footnotes: GOD, Gen. 2:2; JESUS, *Divinity of*, Matt. 1:21; HOLY SPIRIT, Acts 1:2.

† **JOSEPH.** *Husband of Mary*, Matt. 1:18–25; 13:55; Luke 1:27. *His genealogy*, Matt. 1:1–16; Luke 3:23–38. *An angel appears and testifies to the innocency of his betrothed*, Matt. 1:19–24. *Dwells at Nazareth*, Luke 2:4. *Belongs to the city of Bethlehem*, Luke 2:4. *Goes to Bethlehem to be enrolled*, Luke 2:1–4. *Jesus born to*, Matt. 1:25; Luke 2:7. *Presents Jesus in the temple*, Luke 2:22–39. *Returns to Nazareth*, Luke 2:39. *Warned in a dream to escape to Egypt*, Matt. 2:13–15. *Warned in a dream to return to Nazareth*, Matt. 2:19–23. *Attends the annual feast at Jerusalem with his family*, Luke 2:42–51.

v.36–AD 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

g Or, *Shem*, Gen. 6:10.
h Or, *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
i *Lamech*, Gen. 5:25.

37

j Gen. 5:21–27.
k *Enoch*, Gen. 5:18.
l *Jared*, Gen. 5:15.
m Or, *Mahalaleel*, Gen. 5:12.
n *Cainan*, Gen. 5:9.

38

o Or, *Enosh*, 1 Chr. 1:1.
p *Seth*, Gen. 4:25.
q *Adam*, Gen. 2:19.

1

a Matt. 4:1–11; Mark 1:12, 13.
b *Holy Spirit, Jesus anointed and led by*, Acts 1:2.
c *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
1 R. V. Spirit

2

d *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.
e *Temptation*, Luke 11:4.
f *Jesus, temptation of*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Satan*, Matt. 10:4.
h *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
i *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.

3

j *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

4

l *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4.
m Deut. 8:3; Matt. 4:4.
2 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

5

n *Ambition, Satan tempts to*, Hab. 2:5.
3 R. V. *omits* into an high mountain,

6

o *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.

7

p *Demons, worship of*, Matt. 4:24.

8

q Deut. 6:13; Matt. 4:10.
r *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
s *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. *omits* Get thee behind me, Satan: for

9

s *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

phăx′ad, which was *the son* of [g]Sĕm, which was *the son* of [h]Nō′e, which was *the son* of [i]Lā′mech,

37 Which was *the son* of [j]Măthu′sa-lå, which was *the son* of [k]Ē′nŏch, which was *the son* of [l]Jā′red, which was *the son* of [m]Må-lē′le-el, which was *the son* of [n]Că-ī′nan,

38 Which was *the son* of [o]Ē′nos, which was *the son* of [p]Sĕth, which was *the son* of [q]Ăd′ăm, which was *the son* of God.

CHAPTER 4

The temptation of Jesus. 14 *He returns to Galilee;* 16 *and is rejected at Nazareth.* 33 *A man with an unclean spirit is healed;* 38 *also Peter's wife's mother,* 40 *and many others.* 43 *Jesus preaches in Galilee.*

AND [a]Jē′sus being full of the [b]Holy [1]Ghost returned from [c]Jŏr′dan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being [d]forty days [e,f]tempted of the [g]devil. And in those days he [h]did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward [i]hungered.

3 And the [g]devil [e,f]said unto him, If thou be the [j]Son of God, command this stone [k]that it be made bread.

4 And Jē′sus [l]answered him, saying, It is written, That [m]man shall not live by bread alone, [2]but by every word of God.

5 And the [g]devil, taking him up [3]into an high mountain, [f,n]shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the [g]devil [e,f]said unto him, [n,o]All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt [p]worship me, [n]all shall be thine.

8 And Jē′sus answered and said unto him, [4,f]Get thee behind me, [g]Sā′tan: for it is written, [g]Thou shalt [r]worship the Lord thy God, and [s]him only shalt thou serve.

9 And [g]he brought him to [t]Jĕrū′så-lĕm, and set him on a pinnacle of the [u]temple, and [e,f]said unto him, If thou be the [j]Son of God, [v]cast thyself down from hence:

10 For it is written, [w]He shall give his [x]angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 [w]And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jē′sus [l]answering said unto him, It is said, [y]Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the [g]devil had ended all the [e,f]temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And [z]Jē′sus returned in the [a]power of the Spirit into [b]Găl′ĭ-lee: [c]and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he [e,f]taught in their [o]synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ [h]And he came to [i]Năz′arĕth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the [o]synagogue on the [j]sabbath day, and stood up for to [k]read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the [l]book of the [m]prophet [n]Ē-sā′ias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 [o]The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath [q]anointed me [r]to [s]preach the [t]gospel to the [u]poor; he hath sent me [r]to [5]heal the [v]brokenhearted, [r]to preach deliverance to the [w]captives, and recovering of sight to the [x]blind, [r]to set at [v]liberty them that are bruised,

19 [r]To [s]preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of

u *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
v *Presumption, temptation to* Psa. 19:13.

10

w Psa. 91:11, **12**; Matt. 4:6.
x *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.

12

y Deut. 6:16; Matt. 4:7.

14

z Matt. 4:12; Mark 1:14.

a *Holy Spirit, power of*, Acts 1:2.
b *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
c *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Fame of Jesus*, Luke 5:15.

A.D. 30

15

e *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
f *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
g *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.

16

h Matt. 13:54–58; Mark 6:1–6.
i *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
j *Sabbath, religious instruction on*, Ex. 16:23.
k *Worship, the word of God read in public assemblies*, Gen. 22:5.

17

l *Word of God, expounded by Jesus*, v. 21; Psa. 119:9.
m *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
n Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.

18

o Isa. 61:1, 2.
p *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2
q *Anointing, figurative*, Deut. 28:40.
r *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
t *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
u *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
v *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
w *Prisoners, figurative*, Psa. 79:11.
x *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
y *Liberty, spiritual*, Lev. 25:10.
5 R. V. proclaim release to the captives, And

all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this [z,a]scripture fulfilled in your ears.[r]

22 And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious *words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Jō'ṣeph's [b]son?[q]

23 And he said unto them, [c]Ye will surely say unto me this [d]proverb, [e]Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Că-pēr'na-ŭm, do also here in thy country.[r]

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, [f]No [g,h]prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, many [i]widows were in Ĭṣ'ra-el in the days of [f]Ê-lī'as, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great [k]famine was throughout all the land;[q]

26 But unto none of them was [f]Ê-lī'as sent, save[c] unto [l]Să-rĕp'tà, *a city* of Sī'dŏn, unto a woman *that was* a [i]widow.[q]

27 And many [m]lepers were in Ĭṣ'ra-el in the time of [n]Ĕl-ĭ-sē'us the [g]prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving[c] [o]Nā'a-man the [p]Sўr'ĭ-an.[q]

28 And all they in the [q]synagogue, when they heard these things, [r,s]were filled with [t]wrath,[c]

29 And rose up, and [u,v,w]thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow[c] of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he passing through the midst of them went his way,

31 [x]And came down to [†]Că-pēr'na-ŭm, a city of [y]Găl'ĭ-lee, and [z,a]taught them on the [b]sabbath days.

32 And they were astonished at his [6,a,c]doctrine[c]: for his word was with [7,d]power.

33† ¶ [e]And in the [f]synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil,[c] and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jē'ṣus of [g]Năz'a-rĕth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the [h]Holy One of God.

35 And Jē'ṣus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil[c] had thrown him in the midst, he [i]came out of him, and hurt him not.[s]

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean[c] spirits, and they come out.[q]

37 And the [f]fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ [k]And he arose out of the [f]synagogue, and entered into [l]Sī'mon's house. And Sī'mon's [m]wife's [n]mother was taken with a great [o]fever; and they [p]besought[c] him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the [o,q]fever; and it [i,r]left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.[s]

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick

21
z Prophecies, concerning Jesus, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
a Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

22
b Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21.

23
c Scorners, Prov. 19:25.
d Proverbs, 1 Sam. 24:13.
e Physician, 2 Chr. 16:12.

24
f Matt. 13:57; John 4:44.
g Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
h Minister, discouragements of, 2 Chr. 9:4.

25
i Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
j Or, *Elijah,* 1 Kin. 17:1.
k Famine, 2 Kin. 8:1.

26
l Or, *Zarephath,* 1 Kin. 17:8–24.

27
m Leprosy, Lev. 13:2.
n Or, *Elisha,* 1 Kin. 19:16.
o 2 Kin. 5:1–23.
p Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.

28
q Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
r Bigotry, instances of, Isa. 65:5.
s Reproof, despised, Prov. 17:10.
t Anger, instances of, Psa. 37:8.

29
u Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.
v Intolerance, Num. 11:28.
w Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.

31
x Mark 1:21–28.
y Galilee, Mark 6:21.
z Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.

a Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
b Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.

32
c Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
d Spiritual Power, Luke 24:49.
6 R. V. teaching;
7 R. V. authority.

33
e Mark 1:23–28.
f Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.

34
g Nazareth, John 1:46.
h Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.

35
i Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.

37
j Fame of Jesus, Luke 5:15.

38
k Matt. 8:14–17; Mark 1:29–34.
l Peter, Mark 5:37.
m Minister, marriage of, Rom. 15:16.
n Mother-in-law, Matt. 10:35.
o Fever, Deut. 28:22.
p Mediation, Gal. 3:19.

39
q Disease, healing of, by Jesus, Ex. 15:26.
r Healing, by Jesus, Acts 4:22.

* **WORDS.** *Should be acceptable to God,* Psa. 19:14. *Fitly spoken, are like apples of gold in setting of silver,* Prov. 25:11. *Spoken in season,* Prov. 15:23; Isa. 50:4.
Of the teacher, should be plain, 1 Cor. 14:9, 19. *Of the perfect man, wise,* Jas. 3:2.
In a multitude of, is sin, Prov. 10:19. *Fool known by the multitude of,* Eccl. 5:3. *Of a fool will swallow him up,* Eccl. 10:12–14.
Idle, account must be given for, in the day of judgment, Matt. 12:36, 37. *Vain, not to be regarded,* Ex. 5:9; Job 8:2. *Unprofitable, to be avoided,* Eph. 5:6; 2 Tim. 2:14. *Folly of hasty,* Prov. 29:20. *Seditious, beguile,* Rom. 16:18. *Without knowledge, darken counsel,* Job 38:2.
Of the wise: *As goads, and as nails well fastened,* Eccl. 12:11; *gracious,* Eccl. 10:12.
Of the hypocrite, deceitful, Psa. 55:21. *Of the talebearer, dainty morsels to a corrupt heart,* Prov. 18:8.
Of Jesus: *Gracious,* Luke 4:22. *Spirit and life,* John 6:63. *Eternal life,* John 6:68. *Shall judge,* John 12:47, 48. See footnote, DOCTRINES OF JESUS, John 7:16.
See footnote, SPEECH, Col. 4:6.

† **CAPERNAUM,** a city on the shore of the Sea of Galilee. *Jesus chose, as the place of his abode,* Matt. 4:13; Luke 4:31. *Miracles of Jesus performed at,* Matt. 9:1–26; 17:24–27; Mark 1:21–45; 2; 3:1–6; Luke 7:1–10; John 4:46–53; 6:17–25, 59. *Jesus' prophecy against,* Matt. 11:23; Luke 10:15.

with divers[c] [q]diseases [p]brought them unto him; and he laid his [s]hands on every one of them, and [i,r]healed them.

41 And [t]devils[c] also [t]came out of many, crying out, and [u]saying, Thou art [8]Chrīst the Son of God. And he rebuking *them* suffered[c] them not to speak: for they knew that he was Chrīst.[T]

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and [v]the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed[c] him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must [w]preach the [x]kingdom of God to other cities also: for [y]therefore am I sent.

44 And he [w]preached in the synagogues of [z]Găl'ĭ-lee.

CHAPTER 5

Jesus teaches the people. 4 *The miraculous draught of fishes.* 10 *The calling of Peter, James, and John.* 12 *Jesus cleanses a leper;* 16 *prays in the wilderness;* 18 *heals one sick of the palsy;* 27 *and calls Levi,* 29 *who makes a feast, at which Jesus eats with publicans and sinners.* 33 *He justifies his disciples in not fasting.* 36 *New cloth not put on old garments, nor new wine in old wine-skins.*

AND it[s] came to pass, that, as [a]the people pressed upon [b]him [c]to [d]hear the [e,f]word of God, he stood by the [g]lake of Gĕn-nĕs'a-rĕt,

2 And saw two [1,h]ships standing by the [g]lake: but the *fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* [t]nets.

3 And he entered into one of the [1,h]ships, which was [j]Sī'mon's, and prayed[c] him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And [k]he sat down, and [d,l]taught the people out of the ship.

4 [T]Now when he had left speaking, he [m]said unto [j]Sī'mon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your [t]nets for a draught.[c]

5 And [j]Sī'mon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless [n]at thy word I will [o]let down the [t]net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of [p]fishes: and their net brake.

7 And they beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the other [h]ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the [1]ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When [j]Sī'mon Pē'tēr saw *it*, he [q]fell down at Jē'şus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for [r,s]I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught[c] of the [p]fishes which they had taken:

10 And so *was* also [†]Jāmeş, and [t]Jŏhn, the sons of [u]Zĕb'e-dee, which were partners with Sī'mon. And Jē'şus said unto [j]Sī'mon, Fear not; [v]from henceforth *,[w]thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they [‡]forsook all, and [x]followed him.[T]

12 ¶ And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, [y]behold a man full of [z]leprosy: who seeing Jē'şus fell on *his* face, and besought[G] him, [a]saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

40
s *Hand, imposition of, in healing,* Ezra 10:19.

41
t *Demons, cast out by Jesus,* Matt. 4:24.
u *Jesus, divinity of, testified to by demons,* Matt. 1:21.
8 R. V. *omits* Christ

42
v *Popularity of Jesus,* John 6:15.

43
w *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35.
x *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24.
y *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.

44
z *Galilee,* Mark 6:21.

1
a *Popularity of Jesus,* John 6:15.
b *Jesus, received,* vs. 17, 19, 26; Matt. 1:21.
c *Hunger figurative,* Matt. 5:6.
d *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
e *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
f *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.
g Or, *Sea of Galilee,* Matt. 4:18.

2
h *Ship,* 2 Chr. 8:18.
t *Net,* Isa. 51:20.
1 R. V. boats

3
j Or, *Peter,* Mark 5:37.

k *Jesus, teacher,* Matt. 1:21.
l *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35.

4
m *Jesus, omniscience of,* Matt. 1:21.

5
n *Faith in Christ, exemplified,* John 6:69.
o *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.

6
p *Fish,* Matt. 17:27.

8
q *Humility, instances of,* Prov 22:4.
r *Miracles, convincing effect of,* Luke 23:8.
s *Conviction of Sin, instances of,* John 16:8.

10
t *John,* Mark 1:19.
u *Zebedee,* Matt. 4:21.
v *Call, to special religious duty,* Phil. 3:14.
w *Agency, in salvation of men,* Mark 1:17.

11
x *Discipleship, of Jesus,* Matt. 10:32.

12
y Matt. 8:2–4; Mark 1:40–44.
z *Leprosy,* Lev. 13:2.

a *Faith in Christ, instances of,* John 6:69.

---

* **FISHERMEN.** *Certain apostles,* Matt. 4:18–21; Mark 1:16, 17, 19; Luke 5:1–10; John 21:2, 3.
Figurative, Jer. 16:16; Matt. 4:19; Mark 1:17; Luke 5:10.

† **JAMES,** an apostle. *Son of Zebedee and Salome,* Matt. 4:21; 27:56. *A fisherman,* Luke 5:10. *Called to be an apostle,* Matt. 4:21, 22; 10:2; Mark 1:19, 20; Luke 6:14; Acts 1:13. *Surnamed* BOANERGES, Mark 3:17.
An intimate companion of Jesus and present with him: *At the great draught of fishes,* Luke 5:10; *at the healing of Peter's mother-in-law,* Mark 1:29; *at the raising of the daughter of Jairus,* Mark 5:37; Luke 8:51; *at the transfiguration of Jesus,* Matt. 17:1; Mark 9:2; Luke 9:28; *in Gethsemane,* Matt. 26:37; Mark 14:33. *Asks Jesus concerning his second coming,* Mark 13:3.
Bigotry of, Luke 9:54. *Civil ambitions of,* Matt. 20:20–23; Mark 10:35–41. *Present at the sea of Galilee when Jesus revealed himself to the disciples after his resurrection,* John 21:2. *Martyred,* Acts 12:2.

‡ **RENUNCIATION,** Phil. 3:7, 8. *Of self for others, exemplified, by Moses,* Ex. 32:32; *by Jesus,* Phil. 2:7; *by Paul,* Rom. 9:3; 2 Cor. 13:7.
Of self for Christ, Matt. 16:25; Luke 14:26–33; 17:33; John 12:25. *Of business for Christ,* Matt. 4:20; 9:9; Mark 1:18–20; 2:14; Luke 5:27, 28. *Of possessions for Christ,* Matt. 19:21–29; Mark 10:21–30; Luke 18:22–30. *Of one's all for Christ, illustrated by parables of the man who found the treasure and the merchant who bought the pearl of great price,* Matt. 13:44–46.
Of the will, to the Father, exemplified by Jesus, Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42; John 5:30; 6:38.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the[b] leprosy[c,d] departed from him.

14 And he [e]charged him to tell no man: but go, and [f]shew thyself to the priest, and [g]offer for thy cleansing, according as [h]Mō'şeş [i]commanded, for a testimony[Q] unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a ‖fame[C] abroad of him: and great multitudes came together [j]to hear, and to be [c]healed by him of their [b]infirmities.

16 And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and §prayed.

17 ¶ And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was [k,l]teaching, that there were [m]Phăr'ĭ-sees and [n]doctors[C] of the [i]law sitting by, which were come out of every town of [o]Găl'ĭ-lee, and +Jū-dæ'ā, and [p]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm: and the [q]power of the Lord was *present* to [c]heal them.

18 ¶ And, behold, men [r,s,t]brought in a bed a man which was taken with a [u]palsy[C]: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.[T]

19 And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, [v]they went upon the [w]housetop, and [r,s,t]let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midst before Jē'şus.

20 [T]And when he saw their [r]faith, [x]he said unto him, Man, thy sins are [y]forgiven thee.

21 And the [z]scribes and the [a]Phăr'ĭ-sees began to [b]reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh [c]blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?[T Q]

22 But when Jē'şus [d]perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What [b]reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the [e]Son of man hath [f]power[C] upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he [g,h]rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, ⊙,[i]glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and [i]they ⊙glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.[S]

27 ¶ And after these things he went forth, and saw a [k]publican,[C] named [l]Lē'vī, sitting at the [2]receipt[C] of [m]custom[C]: and he said unto [n]him, [o]Follow me.

28 And he ‡left all, rose up, and followed him

29 And [l]Lē'vī [p]made [q]him a great [r]feast in his own house: and there was a great company of [k,s]publicans[C] and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their [t]scribes and [a]Phăr'ĭ-sees [u]murmured[C] against his [v]disciples, saying, [w,x]Why do ye eat and drink with [k]publicans[C] and sinners?

31 And Jē'şus answering said unto them, They that are [x,y]whole[C] need not a [z]physician; but they that are sick.

32 [a]I came not to call the [b,c]righteous, but [d]sinners to [e]repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him,

13
b Disease, healing of, by Jesus, Ex. 15:26.
c Healing, by Jesus, Acts 4:22.
d Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.

14
e Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.
f Leprosy, law concerning, Lev. 13:2.
g Offerings, Lev. 6:17.
h Moses, Ex. 2:10.
i Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

15
j Hunger, figurative, Matt. 5:6.

17
k Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
l Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
m Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
n Doctor, Luke 2:46.
o Galilee, Mark 6:21.
p Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
q God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

18
r Faith in Christ, instances of, John 6:69.
s Mediation, Gal. 3:19.
t Kindness, Acts 28:2.
u Paralysis, Mark 2:3.

19
v Perseverance, Eph. 6:18.
w House, roof of, Esth. 8:1.

20
x Jesus, power of, to forgive sins, Matt. 1:21.
y Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

21
z Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.

a Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
b Reasoning, of the Pharisees, Job 13:6.
c Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.

22
d Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.

24
e Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
f Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.

25
g Healing, by Jesus, Acts 4:22.
h Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
i Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

26
j Miracles, convincing effect of, Luke 23:8.

27
k Publicans, Matt. 11:19.
l Or, *Matthew,* Matt. 9:9.
m Tax, collectors of, Neh. 10:32.
n Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
o Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
2 R. V. place of toll

29
p Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.
q Matt. 9:10–13; Mark 2:15–17.
r Feasts, Mark 12:39.
s Guest, Zeph. 1:7.

30
t Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
u Uncharitableness, Matt. 7:1.
v Apostles, Luke 6:13.
w Bigotry, Isa. 65:5.
x Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.

31
y Irony, Mark 12:14.
z Physician, proverbs about, 2 Chr. 16:12.

32
a Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
b Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
c Irony, Mark 12:14.
d Wicked, Psa. 73:3.
e Repentance, Mark 1:4.

‖ **FAME OF JESUS,** Matt. 4:24, 25; 9:31; 14:1; Mark 1:28; Luke 4:14, 37; 5:15.

§ **PRAYERS OF JESUS,** Matt. 11:25, 26; Luke 3:21; 11:1; John 12:27, 28. *In secret,* Matt. 14:23; Mark 1:35; 6:46; Luke 5:16; 6:12; 9:18, 28, 29. *Thanksgiving before eating,* Matt. 14:19; 15:36; 26:26, 27; Mark 6:41; 8:6; 1 Cor. 11:24. *In blessing children,* Matt. 19:13, 15; Mark 10:16. *At the grave of Lazarus,* John 11:41, 42. *For Peter,* Luke 22:32. *For believers,* John 17:1–26. *In Gethsemane,* Matt. 26:36–44; Mark 14:32–35; Luke 22:41–44; Heb. 5:7. *On the cross,* Matt. 27:46; Luke 23:34, 46.

+ **JUDEA,** the southern division of Palestine. *It extended from the Jordan and Dead Sea on the E. to the Mediterranean, and from Shiloh on the N. to the wilderness on the S.,* Matt. 4:25; Luke 5:17; John 4:47, 54. In Luke 1:5 the term applies to all Palestine. In Matt. 19:1, Mark 10:1, and Luke 23:5 it included the inhabited territory E. of Jordan.

⊙ **GLORIFYING GOD,** Luke 2:14, 20; 7:16; 13:13; 18:43.

Why do the [f]disciples of [g]John [h]fast often, and make [i]prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the [j]Phăr'ĭ-sees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children[c] of the bride-chamber [h]fast, while the [k]bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the [k]bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they [h]fast in those days.

36 ¶ And he spake also a [l]parable unto them; [m,n]No man [3]putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise[c], then both the new maketh a rent[c], and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And [m,n]no man putteth new [o]wine into old [4,p]bottles[c]; else the new wine will burst the [5]bottles[c], and be spilled, and the [6]bottles[c] shall perish.

38 But [n]new [o]wine must be put into [7]new [p]bottles[c]; [8]and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old [o]*wine* straightway[c] desireth new: for he saith, The old is [9]better.

CHAPTER 6

The disciples pluck ears of corn on the Sabbath. 6 Jesus heals a withered hand. 12 He chooses the twelve apostles; 17 and heals the multitudes. 20 The beatitudes. 27 Love towards enemies. 37 Rash judgment reproved. 47 The house built upon a rock, or upon the sand.

AND it came to pass [a]on the second [b]sabbath after the first, that he went through the [c]corn fields[c]; and his [d]disciples plucked the ears of corn[c], and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.[Q]

2 And certain of the [e]Phăr'ĭ-sees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?

3 And [f]Jē'sus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, what [g]Dā'vid did, when himself was an[c] [h]hungred, and they which were with him;

4 How [g]he went into the [i]house of God, and did take and eat the [j]shewbread[c], and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the [k]priests alone?[Q]

5 And [l]he said unto them, That the [l]Son of man is Lord also of the [b]sabbath[c].

6 ¶ [s]And it came to pass also on another [b]sabbath, that he entered into the [m]synagogue and [n,o]taught: and [p]there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the [q]scribes and [e]Phăr'ĭ-sees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he [r]knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.[T Q]

9 Then said Jē'sus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do [1]evil? to save life, or to destroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand [s]was restored whole[c] as the other.

11 And they were filled with [t]madness[c]; and communed[c] one with another what they might [u]do to Jē'sus.[s]

12 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a [v]mountain to [w,x]pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 And when it was day, he called *unto him* his [y]disciples: and of them he [z]chose twelve, whom also he named *apostles;

33
f *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
g *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
h *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
i *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
j *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

34
k *Bridegroom*, Isa. 61:10.

36
l *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
m Matt. 9:16, 17; Mark 2:21, 22.
n *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
3 R. V. rendeth a piece from a new garment and putteth it upon an old garment; else he will rend the new, and also the piece from the new will not agree with the old.

37
o *Wine*, v. 38; Prov. 23:31.
p *Bottle*, Gen. 21:14.
4 R. V. wine-skins;
5 R. V. skins,
6 R. V. skins will

38
7 R. V. fresh wine-skins.
8 R. V. *omits* and both are preserved.

39
9 R. V. good.

1
a Matt. 12:1; Mark 2:23.
b *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
c *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.
d *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

2
e *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

3
f *Jesus defines Law of Sabbath*, Matt. 12:1.
g *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
h *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.

4
i *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
j *Shewbread*, Ex. 35:13.
k *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

5
l *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

6
m *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
n *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
p Matt. 12:10–13; Mark 3:1–5.

7
q *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

8
r *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.

9
1 R. V. harm

10
s *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

11
t *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
u *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

12
v *Mountain*, Mic. 7:12.
w *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
x *Prayer, private*, Acts 6:4.

13
y *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
z *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14.

Enjoined, 1 Chr. 16:28, 29; Psa. 22:23; Isa. 42:12; 1 Cor. 6:20; 10:31.

* **APOSTLES**, the twelve disciples, whom Jesus selected to be intimately associated with himself.

Names of, Matt. 10:2; Mark 3:16–19; Luke 6:13–16; Acts 1:13, 26. *Selection of*, Matt. 4:18–22; 9:9; 10:2–4; Mark 1:16–20; 3:13–19; Luke 5:1–11; 6:13–16; John 1:43.
Unlearned, Matt. 11:25; Acts 4:13.

14 Sī'mon, (whom he also named [a]Pē'tēr,) and [b]Ăn'drew his brother, [c]Jāmeş and [d]Jŏhn, †Phĭl'ĭp and [e]Bär-thŏl'o-mew,

15 [f]Măt'thew and [g]Thŏm'as, [h]Jāmeş the *son* of Ăl-phæ'us, and [i]Sī'mon called [2]Zē-lō'tēş,[c]

16 And [j]Jū'das *the* [3]*brother* of Jāmeş, and [k]Jū'das Ĭs-kăr'ĭ-ot, which also was the [l]traitor.

17 And he came down with *them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his [m]disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all [n]Jū-dæ'ă and [o]Jē-rū'să-lĕm, and from the sea coast of [p]Tȳre and [q]Sī'dŏn, which came to [r]hear him, and to be [s,t]healed of their [u]diseases;[c]

18 And they that were vexed with [v]unclean spirits: and they were [s,u]healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went [4,w]virtue[c] out of him, and [s,u]healed *them* all.

20 ¶ [s]And he lifted up his eyes on his [m]disciples, and said, [x,y]Blessed *be ye* [z,a]poor: for [b,c]your's is the [d]kingdom of God.[r]

21 [e]Blessed *are* [f]*ye* that [g,h]hunger now: for [i]ye shall be filled. [e]Blessed *are ye* that weep now: for ye shall laugh.[q]

22 [e,i,k]Blessed are ye, when men shall [l]hate you, and when they shall [m,n]separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for [o]joy: for, behold, [j,k]your [p]reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the [q]prophets.[q]

24 But woe unto you that are [r]rich! for ye have received your consolation.

25 Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto [s]you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Woe unto you, when all men shall [t]speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false [u]prophets.

27 ¶ But I say unto you which hear, [v,w,x]Love your [y]enemies, do ‡[q]good to them which [l]hate you,

28 [y]Bless them that [z,a]curse you, and [b]pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 And unto him that [c]smiteth thee on the *one* cheek [d,e]offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloke [d,e]forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

30 [f,g,h]Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask *them* not again.

31 And [t]as ye would that men should do to you, [j]do ye also to them likewise.

32 For if ye [k]love them which

14
a *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
b *Andrew*, Matt. 4:18.
c *James*, Luke 5:10.
d *John*, Luke 1:63.
e *Bartholomew*, Acts 1:13.

15
f *Matthew*, Matt. 9:9.
g *Thomas*, John 11:16.
h *James*, Matt. 10:3.
i *Simon*, Mark 3:18.
2 R. V. the Zealot.

16
j Acts 1:13; Jude 1.
k *Judas*, Mark 3:19.
l *Treason*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
3 R. V. son

17
m *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
n *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
o *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
p *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29.
q Or, *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
r *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
t *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
u *Disease, healing of*, Ex. 15:26.

18
v *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.

19
w *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. power

20
x Matt. 5:3–12.
y *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. *z* *Poor, figurative*, Prov. 21:13. —*a* *Humility*, Prov. 22:4. *b* *Promise, to the humble*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. *d* *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24. **21** *e* *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. *f* *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
g *Hunger, figurative*, Matt. 5:6. *h* *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
i *Promise, to those who have spiritual desire*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
22 *j* *Promise, to the persecuted*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *k* *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6. *l* *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.

m *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
n *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.

23
o *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
p *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
q *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

24
r *Rich*, Jas. 5:1.

25
s *Wicked, happiness of*, Psa. 73:3.

26
t *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
u *Prophets, false*, Isa. 3:2.

27
v *Commandment, enjoining love for enemies*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
x *Forgiveness, enjoined*, Matt. 18:21.
y *Enemy, kindness to, enjoined*, Prov. 24:17.

28
z *Cursing*, Lev. 24:11.
a *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
b *Prayer, for enemies, enjoined*, Acts 6:4.

29
c *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
d *Commandment, enjoining meekness*, Deut. 8:2.
e *Meekness, enjoined*, Psa. 45:4.

30
f *Commandment, enjoining liberality*, vs. 35, 38; Deut. 8:2.
g *Kindness, enjoined*, Acts 28:2.
h *Poor, liberality toward*, Prov. 21:13.

31 *i* *Golden Rule*, Matt. 7:12. *j* *Commandment, enjoining the golden rule in conduct*, Deut. 8:2.
32 *k* *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

Commission of, Matt. 10; 28:19, 20; Mark 3:14, 15; 6:7–11; 16:15; Luke 9:1–5; 22:28–30; John 20:23; 21:15–19; Acts 1:1–8; 10:42. *Miraculous power given to*, Matt. 10:1; Mark 3:15; 6:7; 16:17; Luke 9:1, 2; 10:9, 17; Acts 2:4, 43; 5:12–16. *Authority of*, Matt. 16:19; 18:18; 19:28.
Inspiration of, Matt. 16:17–19; Luke 24:45; Acts 1:2; 13:9. *Duties of*, see COMMISSION OF, above, and Luke 24:46–48; John 15:27; Acts 1:8, 21, 22; 2:32; 3:15; 4:33; 5:32; 10:39–41; 13:31.
Moral state of, before Pentecost, Matt. 16:22, 23; 17:19, 20; 18:3; Mark 8:32, 33; Luke 9:54, 55. *Forsake Jesus*, Mark 14.50.
Fail to comprehend the nature and mission of Jesus, and the nature of the kingdom he came to establish, Matt. 8:25–27; 15:23; 16:8–12, 21, 22; 19:25; Mark 4:13; 6:51, 52; 8:17, 18; 9:9, 10, 31, 32; 10:13, 14; Luke 24:19, 21; John 4:32–34; 10:6; 12:16; 13:6–8; 14:5–9; Acts 1:6.
Paul, 1 Cor. 1:1; 2 Cor. 1:1; Gal. 1:1; Eph. 1:1; Col. 1:1; 1 Tim. 1:1; 2 Tim. 1:1; Tit. 1:1. See footnote, PAUL, Acts 13:9.

† **PHILIP.** *One of the twelve apostles*, Matt. 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:14; Acts 1:13. *Call of*, John 1:43. *Brings Nathanael to Jesus*, John 1:45–50. *Assists in caring for the multitude whom Jesus miraculously feeds*, John 6:5–7. *Brings certain Greeks to Jesus, who desire to see him*, John 12:20–22. *Asks Jesus to show the Father*, John 14:8–13.

‡ **GOOD FOR EVIL**, Prov. 25:21 (with Rom. 12:20); Matt. 5:44–48; Luke 6:27–36.
INSTANCES OF: *Abraham, to Abimelech*, Gen. 20:14–18. *Joseph, to his brethren*, Gen. 45:3–15. *David, to Saul*, 1 Sam. 24:17; 26. *Prophet, to Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 13:6, with v. 4. *Elisha, to the Syrians*, 2 Kin. 6:22, 23. *David, to his enemies*, Psa. 35:12–14. *Jesus, to his crucifiers*, Luke 23:34. *Stephen*, Acts 7:60.
See footnote, EVIL FOR GOOD, Psa. 35:12.

love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 And if [l]ye [m]lend *to them* of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But [k,n,o]love ye your enemies, and [5,q]do good, and [l,m]lend, [6]hoping for nothing again; and your [p]reward shall be great, and ye shall be [q]the children of the Highest: for he is [r,s]kind unto the [t]unthankful and *to* the evil. [s q]

36 [u,v]Be ye therefore merciful, [w]as your [x]Father also is [y]merciful. [r]

37 [z,a,b]Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: [b]condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: [c]forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 [d]Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For [e]with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a [f]parable unto them, [g]Can the [h]blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into [7]the ditch?

40 [i]The disciple is not above his master: but every one [8]that is [j]perfect shall be as his master.

41 And [k]why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 [k]Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou [l]hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 [m]For [n]a [o]good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a [p,q]corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For [r]every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather [s]figs, nor of a [t]bramble bush gather they [u]grapes.

45 A [o]good man out of the good treasure of his heart [v]bringeth forth [w]that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart [x]bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ And [y]why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I [z]say? [q]

47 [a]Whosoever cometh to me, and [b,c]heareth my [d]sayings, and [c,e,f]doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

48 [g]He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the [h,i]flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: [9]for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that [b]heareth, and [f]doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the [i]stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the [k]ruin of that house was great.

CHAPTER 7

Jesus heals the centurion's servant; 9 *declares greatness of the centurion's faith;* 11 *and raises a widow's son at Nain.* 19 *John the Baptist sends two of his disciples to Jesus.* 24 *His testimony concerning John.* 31 *The Jews reject both.* 36 *A woman anoints the feet of Jesus.*

[a]NOW [s]when [b]he had ended all his [c]sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into [d]Că-pēr'na-ŭm.

34
l *Creditor, laws concerning,* Deut. 15:2.
m *Lending,* Deut. 15:2.

35
n *Commandment, enjoining love for enemies,* Deut. 8:2.
o *Forgiveness, enjoined,* Matt. 18:21.
p *Reward, a motive,* Matt. 5:12.
q *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.
r *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
s *Kindness, of God,* Acts 28:2.
t *Ingratitude, of man to God,* Rom. 1:21.
5 R. V. do them good,
6 R. V. never despairing;

36
u *Commandment, enjoining mercy,* Deut. 8:2.
v *Mercy, enjoined,* Deut. 5:10.
w *Example, God our,* John 13:15.
x *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
y *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.

37
z Matt. 7:1, 2.
a *Commandment, enjoining charitableness and forgiveness,* Deut. 8:2.
b *Charitableness, enjoined,* Prov. 10:12.
c *Forgiveness, enjoined,* Matt. 18:21.

38
d *Liberality, enjoined,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
e Matt. 7:2; Mark 4:24.

39
f *Parables, of Jesus,* Ezek. 20:49.
g Matt. 15:14.
h *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
7 R. V. a pit?

40
i Matt. 10:24, 25; John 13:16; 15:20.
j *Perfection,* Heb. 6:1.
8 R. V. when he is perfected

41
k Matt. 7:3–5.

42
l *Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17.

43
m Matt. 7:17–20.
n *Nature, laws of, uniform in operation,* Jas. 3:12.
o *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
p *Wicked, compared to corrupt trees,* Psa. 73:3.
q *Sin, fruits of,* Rom. 5:12.

44
r *Proverbs,* 1 Sam. 24:13.
s *Fig,* Mark 11:13.
t Judg. 9:14, 15.
u *Grape,* Lev. 25:5.

45
v *Speech, wise,* Col. 4:6.
w *Righteousness, fruits of,* Psa. 15:2.
x *Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6.

46
y *Hypocrisy, rebuked by Jesus,* Jas. 3:17.
z *Jesus, teacher,* Matt. 1:21.

47
a Matt. 7:24–27.
b *Hearers,* Rom. 2:13.
c *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
d *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.
e *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.
f *Faithfulness,* Luke 16:10.

48
g *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
h *Adversity,* Psa. 10:6.
i *Temptation,* Luke 11:4.
9 R. V. because it had been well builded.

49
j *Unfaithfulness,* Luke 16:11.
k *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

1
a Matt. 8:5–13.
b *Jesus, teacher,* Matt. 1:21.
c *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.
d *Capernaum,* Luke 4:31.

2 T And a certain e,i,g centurion's c h servant, who i was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jē'şus, j,k he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching c him that he would come and heal his h servant.

4 And when they came to Jē'şus, they l besought him 1 instantly, saying, That e he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For e he loveth our nation, and he m hath built us a n synagogue.

6 Then Jē'şus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the e centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for o I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore o neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but k say in a word, and my h servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

9 When Jē'şus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great k faith, no, not in Ĭş'ra-el.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant p whole c that had been sick. s

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nā'in; and many of his q disciples went with him, and much people. T

12 Now when he came nigh c to the gate of the city, behold, there was a r dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a s widow: and much people of the city was with her. Q

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had t compassion on her, and u said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the v bier: and they that bare *him* stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was r dead p sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother. Q

16 And there came a fear on all: and they w,x glorified God, saying, That a great y prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people. T

17 And this z rumour c of him went forth throughout all a Jū-dæ'ā, and throughout all the region round about.

18 ¶ b And the c disciples of d Jŏhn shewed him of all these things.

19 And d Jŏhn calling *unto him* two of his c disciples sent *them* to 2 Jē'şus, saying, Art thou e,f he that should come? or look we for another? Q

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, d Jŏhn Băp'tĭst hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou e,f he that should come? or f look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he g cured many of *their* infirmities c and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* blind he g gave sight. s

22 Then Jē'şus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell d Jŏhn what h things ye have seen and heard; how that the i blind see, the j lame walk, the k lepers are cleansed, the l deaf hear, the m dead are raised, to the poor the n gospel is o preached. Q

23 And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall 3 not be offended c in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers

2
e *Centurion*, Matt. 8:5.
f *Armies, Roman*, Deut. 11:4.
g *Master, good*, Col. 4:1.
h *Servant, kindness to*, Jer. 2:14.
i *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

3
j *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
k *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

4
l *Mediation*, Gal. 3:19.
1 R. V. earnestly,

5
m *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
n *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.

6
o *Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4.

10
p *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

11
q *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

12
r *Dead* 2 Kin. 4:32

s *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.

13
t *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.

14
v 2 Sam. 3:31.

16
w *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
x *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

17
z *Fame of Jesus*, Luke 5:15.

a *Judea*, Luke 5:17.

18
b Matt. 11:2–19.
c *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
d *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.

19
e *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
2 R. V. the Lord,

21
g *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

22
h *Miracles, design of*, vs. 22, 23; Luke 23:8.
t *Blindness*, 2 Kin. 6:18.
j *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.
k *Leprosy*, Lev. 13:2.
l *Deafness*, Matt. 11:5.
m *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
n *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
o *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

23
3 R. V. find none occasion of stumbling in me.

of [d]Jŏhn were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning Jŏhn, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A [p]prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is *he*, of whom it is written, [q,r]Behold, I send my [s]messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater [4,p]prophet than [d]Jŏhn the Băp'tĭst: but he that is [5]least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the [t]publicans, justified God, being baptized with the [u]baptism of Jŏhn.

30 But the Phăr'ĭ-sees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, [v]being not baptized of him.[T]

31 ¶ And the Lord said, [w]Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto [x]children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have [6]mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For [v]Jŏhn the Băp'tĭst came [z,a]neither eating bread [b]nor drinking wine; and ye [c]say, He hath a devil.

34 The [d]Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye [c,e,f,g]say, Behold a [h]gluttonous man, and a [t]winebibber, a friend of [i]publicans and sinners!

35 But [k]wisdom is justified of all her children.

36[T] ¶ And one of the [l]Phăr'ĭ-sees [m]desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Phăr'ĭ-see's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that *Jē'şus* sat at meat in the [l]Phăr'ĭ-see's house, brought an [n]alabaster [o]box of [p]ointment,

38 And [q]stood at his feet behind *him* [r]weeping, and began to [7]wash his [s]feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and [t]kissed his feet, and [u]anointed *them* with the [p]ointment.

39 Now when the [l]Phăr'ĭ-see which had [m]bidden him saw *it*, he [v,w]spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jē'şus answering said unto him, Sī'mon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 [x]There was a certain [8,y]creditor which had two *debtors: the one owed five hundred [z]pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, [v]he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will [a]love him most?

43 Sī'mon answered and said, I suppose that *he*, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Sī'mon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into

25
p *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

27
q Mal. 3:1.
r *Prophecies, concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
s *Messenger, figurative*, Hag. 1:13.

28
4 R. V. *omits* prophet
5 R. V. but little in

29
t *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.
u *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.

30
v *Pharisees, reject John*, Matt. 15:12.

31
w Matt. 11:16–19.

32
x *Children, amusements of*, Mark 10:14.
6 R. V. wailed.

33
y *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
z *Nazirite, instances of*, Num. 6:2.
a *Stoicism*, Acts 17:18.
b *Total Abstinence*, Lev. 10:9.
c *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.

34
d *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
g *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
h *Gluttony, Jesus falsely accused of*, Prov. 30:22.
i Matt. 11:19.
j *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.

35
k *Wisdom*, Prov. 2:2.

36
l *Pharisees, minister to Jesus*, Matt. 15:12.
m *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

37
n Matt. 26:7; Mark 14:3.
o *Cruse*, 1 Sam. 26:11.
p *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.

38
q *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
r *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
s *Feet*, 2 Sam. 4:4.
t *Kiss*, Ruth 1:14.
u *Anointing, of Jesus*, Deut. 28:40.
7 R. V. wet

39
v *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.
w *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.

41
x *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
y *Creditor, merciful*, Deut. 15:2.
z *Penny*, Matt. 20:2.
8 R. V. lender

42
a *Thankfulness*, Acts 24:3.

* **DEBTOR.** *Laws concerning*, Lev. 25:35–38; Deut. 24:10–13; Neh. 10:31; Matt. 5:25, 26, 40; 18:25. *Sold for debt*, 2 Kin. 4:1–7; Neh. 5:3–5; Matt. 18:25. *Imprisoned for debt*, Matt. 18:30. *Oppressed*, 2 Kin. 4:1–7; Neh. 5:3–5; Job 20:18, 19; Matt. 18:28–30. *Mercy toward, enjoined*, Matt. 18:23–27. *Wicked*, Luke 20:9–16.

thine house, thou gavest me [b]no water for my feet: but [c]she hath [g]washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.[Q]

45 Thou gavest me no [d]kiss: but [c]this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 My head with [e]oil thou didst not [f]anoint: but [c]this woman hath [g]anointed my [b]feet with [h]ointment.[GQ]

47 Wherefore I [i]say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are [j]forgiven; for she [c]loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.

48 And he [i]said unto her, Thy sins are [j]forgiven.[S]

49 And they that sat at meat[C] with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy [k]faith hath saved thee; go in [l]peace.[S T]

CHAPTER 8

Women minister unto Jesus of their substance. 4 *The parable of the sower,* 11 *and its exposition.* 16 *A candle not to be put under a bushel.* 19 *Jesus' true disciples are his nearest relatives.* 22 *He stills a tempest;* 26 *and casts out the legion of devils,* 33 *which enter into a herd of swine.* 41 *Jairus entreats him.* 43 *He heals an issue of blood;* 49 *and raises the daughter of Jairus.*

AND it[T] came to pass afterward, that [a]he went throughout every city and village, [b,c]preaching and shewing the [d]glad tidings of the [e]kingdom of God: and the [f]twelve *were* with him,

2 And certain [g]women, which had been [h]healed of [i]evil spirits and [j]infirmities,[C] [k]Mā′rў called Măg-da-lē′nē, out of whom went seven devils,[S]

3 And [l]Jō-ăn′nà the wife of Chū′zà Hĕr′od's steward, and Sụ-săn′nà, and many others, which [m,n]ministered[C] unto him of their substance.[C]

4 ¶ And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he [o,p]spake by a [q]parable:

5 A [r,s]sower went out to [t]sow his [u,v]seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it [w,x]withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and [y]choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare [z]fruit an hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him *hear.

9 ¶ And his [a]disciples asked him, saying, What might this [b]parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the [c]mysteries of the [d]kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might [†,e]not see, and hearing[Q T S] they might not understand.

11 Now the [b]parable is this: The seed is the [f,g,h]word of God.

12 Those by the way side are [i]they that hear; then cometh the [j]devil, and [k]taketh away the [h]word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock *are they,* which, when they [i]hear, receive the [f,g,h]word with joy; and [l]these have [m]no root, [n]which for

44
b Ablution, of the feet, Judg. 19:21.
c Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
9 R. V. wetted

45
d Kiss, Ruth 1:14.

46
e Oil, Deut. 12:17.
f Anointing, of guests, Deut. 28:40.
g Anointing, of Jesus, Deut. 28:40.
h Ointment, Eccl. 7:1.

47
i Jesus, power of, to forgive sins, Matt. 1:21.
j Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

50
k Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
l Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

1
a Jesus, zeal of, Matt. 1:21.
b Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
c Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
d Gospel, Mark 13:10.
e Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
f Apostles, Luke 6:13.

2
g Women, good, Prov. 31:10.
h Healing, by Jesus, Acts 4:22.
i Demons, possession by, Matt. 4:24.
j Disease, healing of, Ex. 15:26.
k Mary Magdalene, Matt. 27:56.

3
l Luke 24:10.

m Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
n Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.

4
o Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
p Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
q Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.

5
r Sower, parable of, Matt. 13:3.
s Minister, Rom. 15:16.
t Agriculture, figurative, Gen. 3:23.
u Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
v Truth, John 18:37.

6
w Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
x Instability, Jas. 1:8.

7
y Unfruitfulness, Matt. 7:19.

8
z Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

9
a Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
b Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.

10
c Mysteries, of redemption, Mark 4:11.
d Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
e Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

11
f Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
g Doctrines of Jesus, vs. 11–15; John 7:16.
h Truth, John 18:37.

12
i Hearers, Rom. 2:13.
j Satan, Matt. 4:10.
k Faith, trial of, Mark 11:22.

13
l Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
m Instability, Jas. 1:8.
n Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.

*** SPIRITUAL UNDERSTANDING,** Matt. 13:23; Luke 10:21, 22; John 7:17.
Of apostles, Matt. 13:16, 17; Luke 8:10; 10:23, 24. *Of Peter,* Matt. 16:16, 17. *Of Mary,* Luke 10:39, 42.
Lacking, in disciples, Matt. 15:15, 16; Luke 24:25; *in Jews,* Matt. 13:11–16; John 6:26, 41, 52; 9:28, 29, 39–41; 12:37–40; Acts 28:24–27; *in Simon Magus,* Acts 8:18–23.

Enjoined: *Concerning, the import of prophecy,* Matt. 11:13–15; *the import of parables,* Matt. 13:9, 43; Luke 8:8; *the character of the disciples of Jesus,* Luke 14:33–35; *the Holy Spirit's message to the churches,* Rev. 2:7.
See footnote, WISDOM, *Spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.

† MORAL INSENSIBILITY, Isa. 6:10; Matt. 13:14, 15; Mark 4:12; Luke 8:10; John 12:40; Acts 28:26, 27; Rom. 11:8.

a while believe, and in time of [k,o]temptation[C] [p]fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked [q]with [r,s]cares and [s,t]riches and [s,u,v]pleasures of *this* life, and [w]bring no fruit to perfection.[C]

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good [x]heart, having heard the word, [y]keep *it*, and bring forth [z]fruit with [‡]patience.

16 ¶ [a]No man, when he hath lighted a [1]candle,[C] covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but [b,c]setteth [d]*it* on a [2]candlestick,[C] that they which enter in may see the light.

17 [e]For [f]nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.[C]

18 [g]Take heed therefore how ye hear: for [h,i]whosoever [f]hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from [k]him shall be taken even that which he [s]seemeth to have.

19 ¶ [l]Then came to him *his* [m]mother and his [n]brethren, and could not come at him for the press.[C]

20 And it was told him *by certain* which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without,[C] desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, [o]My mother and my brethren are these which hear the [p,q]word of God, and [r]do it.

22 ¶ [s]Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a [t]ship with his [u]disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the [v]lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed he fell [w]asleep: and there came down a [x,y]storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.[C]

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, [z]saying, [a]Master, master, [b]we perish. Then he arose,[C] and rebuked the [c]wind and the raging of the water: and they [d,e]ceased, and there was a [c]calm.[T]

25 And he said unto them, Where is your [f]faith? And they being afraid wondered,[C] saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.[Q]

26 ¶ [g]And they arrived at the country of the [4]Gădˈa-rēneṣ, which is over[C] against [h]Gălˈĭ-lee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had [i]devils[C] long time, and ware[C] no clothes, neither abode[C] in *any* house, but in the [j]tombs.

28 When he saw Jēˈṣus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jēˈṣus, [k]*thou* Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.[S T]

29 (For he had commanded the [t]unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes[C] it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters;[C] and he brake the bands,[C] and was driven of the devil[C] into the wilderness.)

30 And Jēˈṣus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And

o Temptation, Luke 11:4.
p Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.

14

q Covetousness, warning against, Isa. 57:17.
r Anxiety, 1 Pet. 5:7.
s Temptation, sources of, Luke 11:4.
t Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
u Worldly Pleasure, Eccl. 2:1.
v Sin, pleasures of, Rom. 5:12.
w Unfruitfulness, Matt. 7:19.

15

x Heart, renewed, Psa. 44:21.
y Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
z Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.

16

a Matt. 5:15; Mark 4:21; Luke 11:33.
b Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
c Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
d Influence, good, 1 Cor. 7:14.
1 R. V. lamp,
2 R. V. stand,

17

e Matt. 10:26; Mark 4:22; Luke 12:2.
f Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.

18

g Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
h Proverbs, 1 Sam. 24:13.
i Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
j Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
k Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. thinketh he hath.

19

l Matt. 12:46–50; Mark 3:31–35.
m Mary, Luke 1:27.
n Brothers of Jesus, Matt. 13:55.

v Sea of Galilee, Matt. 4:18.

23

w Sleep, of Jesus, Psa. 127:2.
x Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
y Adversity, Psa. 10:6.

24

z Doubting, Rom. 14:23.

a Master, John 13:13.
b Borrowing Trouble, Matt. 6:25.
c Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
d Tempest Stilled, Matt. 8:26.
e Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.

25

f Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

26

g Matt. 8:28–34; Mark 5:1–20.
h Galilee, Mark 6:21.
4 R. V. Gerasenes,

27

i Demons, Matt. 4:24.
j Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.

28

k Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.

21 *o Fellowship, with Christ*, 1 Cor. 1:9. *p Word of God*, Psa. 119:9; *q Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. *r Obedience*, Heb. 5:8. **22** *s* Matt. 8:23; Mark 4:35. *t Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18. *u Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

‡ PATIENCE, Rev. 1:9. *Commended*, Eccl. 7:8, 9. *Enjoined*, Psa. 37:7–9; Eph. 4:2; Col. 3:12, 13; 1 Thess. 5:14; 1 Tim. 6:11; 2 Tim. 2:24, 25; Tit. 2:2; Heb. 12:1; Jas. 5:7, 8; 2 Pet. 1:5, 6. *A fruit of tribulation*, Rom. 5:3, 4. *A grace of the righteous*, Luke 8:15; 21:19; Rom. 2:7; 8:25; 12:12; 15:4, 5; 1 Cor. 13:4, 5; 2 Cor. 6:4–6; 12:12; 1 Thess. 1:3; Heb. 6:12; 10:36; Jas. 1:3, 4, 19; 1 Pet. 2:19–23; Rev. 14:12. *Strife appeased by*, Prov. 15:18.

See footnotes: LONGSUFFERING, 2 Cor. 6:6; MEEKNESS, Psa. 45:4.

Instances of: *Isaac toward the people of Gerar*, Gen. 26:15–22. *Moses*, Ex. 16:7, 8. *Job*, Job 1:21; Jas. 5:11. *David*, Psa. 40:1. *Jesus*, 1 Pet. 2:21–23; Rev. 1:9. *Paul*, 2 Tim. 3:10. *Prophets* Jas. 5:10. *The Thessalonians*, 2 Thess. 1:4. *The church, at Ephesus*, Rev. 2:2, 3; *at Thyatira*, Rev. 2:19. *John*, Rev. 1:9.

he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many [i]swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 [e]Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the [l,m]swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jē'şus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jē'şus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the [4]Găd'arēneş round about [n]besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into [5]the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed [o]besought him that he might be with him: but Jē'şus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and [p,q]published throughout the whole city how great things Jē'şus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when [r]Jē'şus was returned, the people *gladly* [s]received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ [t]And, behold, there came a man named Jă-ī'rus, and he was a ruler of the [u]synagogue: and he fell down at Jē'şus' feet, and [v]besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only [w]daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an [x]issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon [y]physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind *him*, and [z]touched the border of his garment: and immediately her [a]issue of blood [b]stanched.

45 And Jē'şus said, Who touched me? When all denied, [c]Pē'tēr and the multitude [d]said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press *thee*, [6]and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jē'şus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that [7]virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was [b]healed immediately.

48 And he [e]said unto her, Daughter, [8]be of good comfort: thy [f]faith hath made thee whole; go in [g]peace.

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the [h]synagogue's *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is [i]dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jē'şus heard *it*, he answered him, Fear not: [j]believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the

32
i Swine, Lev. 11:7.

33
m Animals, possessed of devils, Jer. 27:5.

37
n Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. a boat,

38
o Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.

39
p Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
q Thankfulness, to God, instances of, Acts 24:3.

40
r Matt. 9:1; Mark 5:21.

s Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.

41
t Matt. 9:18–26; Mark 5:22–43.
u Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
v Mediation, Gal. 3:19.

42
w Children, Mark 10:14.

43
x Hemorrhage, Matt. 9:20.
y Physician, 2 Chr. 16:12.

44
z Faith in Christ, exemplified, John 6:69.

a Hemorrhage, Matt. 9:20.
b Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.

45
c Peter, Mark 5:37.
d Presumption, instances of, Psa. 19:13.
6 R. V. *omits the rest of the verse.*

46
7 R. V. power

48
e Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
f Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
g Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
8 R. V. *omits* be of good comfort:

49
h Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
i Dead, 2 Kin. 4:32.

50
j Faith in Christ, enjoined, John 6:69.

house, he suffered[c] no man to go in, save[c] [c]Pĕ′tĕr, and [k]Jāmeṣ, and [l]Jŏhn, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all [m]wept, and bewailed her: but he [e]said, Weep not; she is not [i]dead, but [n]sleepeth.

53 And [o]they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 [9]And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit [b]came again, and she arose straightway[c]: and he commanded[c,s] [10]to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he [p]charged[c] them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAPTER 9

Jesus gives the twelve power to work miracles, and sends them forth to preach. 3 His charge to them. 7 Herod desires to see Jesus. 10 The twelve return. 12 With five loaves and two fishes Jesus feeds five thousand men. 18 What the people think of Jesus; 20 and Peter's confession of him. 22 Jesus foretells his own death and resurrection. 23 Those who follow him must take up their cross. 28 The transfiguration. 37 Jesus casts out an unclean spirit; 43 and again foretells his own death. 46 He exhorts his disciples to humility; 49 and not to reject those who are not against them. 51 James and John are rebuked. 57 How Jesus must be followed.

THEN he called his twelve disciples together, and [a]gave [b]them power and authority over all [c]devils[c], and to [d]cure [e]diseases.

2 And he sent [b,f]them to [g]preach the [h]kingdom of God, and to [d]heal the [e]sick.

3 And he said unto [f]them, [i]Take nothing for *your* journey, neither [1]staves[c], nor scrip[c], neither bread, neither [f]money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And [k]whatsoever house [l]ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And [m,n,o]whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And [b]they departed, and went through the towns[c], [g]preaching the [p]gospel[c], and [d]healing every where.

7 ¶ Now [q]Hĕr′od the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was [r]perplexed, because that it was said of some, that [s]Jŏhn was [t]risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that [u]Ē-lī′as had appeared; and of others, that one of the old [v]prophets was risen again.

9 And [q]Hĕr′od said, [s]Jŏhn have I [w,x]beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the [y]apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called [z]Bĕth-sā′ĭ-dà.

11 And the people, when they knew *it*, [a,b]followed him: and he received them, and [c,d]spake unto them of the [e]kingdom of God, and [f]healed them that had need of healing.

12 ¶ And [g]when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals[c]: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five [h]loaves and two [i]fishes; except we should go and buy [2]meat[c] for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five [h]loaves and the two [i]fishes, and looking

51
k James, Luke 5:10.
l John, Mark 1:19.

52
m Mourning, Lam. 2:5.
n Sleep, a symbol of death, Psa. 127:2.

53
o Scorners, Prov. 19:25.

54
9 R. V. But he, taking her by the hand, called, saying, Maiden, arise.

55
10 R. V. that something be given her to eat.

56
p Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.

1
a Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.
b Apostles, miraculous power given to, Luke 6:13.
c Demons, Matt. 4:24.
d Healing, by the apostles, Acts 4:22.
e Disease, healing of, Ex. 15:26.

2
f Minister, charge delivered to, Rom. 15:16.
g Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
h Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

3
i Matt. 10:9–15; Mark 6:8–11.
j Money, Jer. 32:9.
1 R. V. staff, nor wallet.

4
k Church, duty of, to ministers, Matt. 16:18.
l Minister, hospitality to, Rom. 15:16.

5
m Opportunity, Gal. 6:10.
n Responsibility, according to privilege, Ezek. 18:20.
o Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 2 Pet. 3:7.

6
p Gospel, Mark 13:10.

7
q Herod, Matt. 14:1.
r Conscience, guilty, instances of, Acts 23:1.
s John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
t Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.
A.D. 32

8
u Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
v Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

9
w Beheading, of John, Matt. 14:10.
x Persecution, of the righteous, John. 15:20.

10
y Apostles, Luke 6:13.
z Bethsaida, John 1:44.

11
a Popularity of Jesus, John 6:15.
b Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.
c Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
d Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
e Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
f Healing, Acts 4:22.

12
g Matt. 14:15–21; Mark 6:35–44; John 6:5–13.

13
h Loaves, Matt. 14:17.
i Fish, Matt. 17:27.
2 R. V. food

up to heaven, he [j,k]blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And [l]they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve [m]baskets.[Q]

18 ¶ [n]And it came to pass, as he was alone [o]praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering said, [p]John the Băp'tĭst; but some *say*, [q]Ê-lī'as; and others *say*, that one of the old [r]prophets is [s]risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? [t]Pē'tēr answering [u]said, The [v]Chrīst of God.[T]

21 And he straitly[c] [w]charged[c] them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing;

22 [x]Saying, The [y]Son of man must [z]suffer[c] many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be [a]slain, and be [b]raised the third day.

23 ¶ And he said to *them* all, If any *man* will come after me, [c]let him [d,e]deny himself, and [e]take up his [f]cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his [g]life [h]shall lose it: but whosoever will [i,j]lose his life for my sake, [k]the same shall [l]save it.

25 [m,n]For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose [3]himself, or be cast away?

26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, [o]when he shall [p]come in his own glory, and *in his* [q]Father's, and of the holy [r]angels.[T]

27 But [s]I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took [t]Pē'tēr and [u]Jŏhn and [v]Jāmes, and went up into a [w]mountain to [x]pray.

29 And as he [x]prayed, the fashion[c] of his [y]countenance was [z]altered, and his raiment[c] *was* [a]white *and* glistering.[c]

30 [s]And, behold, [b]there talked with him two men, which were [c]Mō'sĕs and [d]Ê-lī'as:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease[c] which he should accomplish at [e]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm.[s]

32 But [f]Pē'tēr and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they [g]saw his glory, and the [c,d]two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, [f]Pē'tēr said unto Jē'sus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles[c]; one for thee, and one for [c]Mō'sĕs, and one for [d]Ê-lī'as: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a [h]cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.[T]

35 And there came a voice out of the [h]cloud, saying, This is [i]my [4]beloved [j]Son: hear him.[T Q]

36 And when the voice was past, Jē'sus was found alone. And they kept *it* close[c], and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ [k]And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the [5]hill, much people met him.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, [l]saying,

16
j Prayer, thanksgiving for food, Acts 6:4.
k Thanksgiving, by Jesus, Matt. 11:29.

17
l Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
m Basket, Ex. 29:3.

18
n Matt. 16:13–20; Mark 8:27–30.
o Prayers of Jesus, Luke 5:16.

19
p John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
q Or, *Elijah,* 1 Kin. 17:1.
r Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
s Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.

20
t Peter, confesses Jesus as Christ, Mark 5:37.
u Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
v Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.

21
w Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.

22
x Jesus foretells his Death, Matt. 17:22.
y Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
z Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.
a Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
b Resurrection of Jesus, Matt. 28:6.

23
c Commandment, enjoining self-denial, Deut. 8:2.
d Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
e Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
f Cross, figurative of duty, John 19:17.

24
g Life, Eccl. 8:15.
h Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
i Martyrdom, spirit of, required by Jesus, Rev. 17:6.
j Renunciation, Luke 5:11.
k Promise, to the righteous, of eternal life, 2 Cor. 1:20.
l Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54. **25** *m* Matt. 16:26; Mark 8:36, 37. *n Ambition, Jesus rebukes,* Hab. 2:5. 3 R. V. or forfeit his own self? **26** *o Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7. *p Jesus, second coming of,* Matt. 1:21. *q God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2. *r Angel,* Heb. 1:13.

27
s Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.

28
t Peter, Mark 5:37.
u John, Mark 1:19.
v James, Luke 5:10.
w Mountain, Mic. 7:12.
x Prayers of Jesus, Luke 5:16.

29
y Countenance, transfigured, Prov. 15:13.
z Transfiguration, of Jesus, Matt. 17:2.
a Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.

30
b Immortality, implied in the appearance of Moses and Elijah, 1 Cor. 15:54.
c Moses, Ex. 2:10.
d Or, *Elijah,* 1 Kin. 17:1.

31
e Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

32
f Peter, Mark 5:37.
g Vision, Acts 9:10.

34
h Pillar of Cloud and Fire, Ex. 13:21.

35
i God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
j Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. Son, my chosen:

37
k Matt. 17:14–19; Mark 9:14–29.
5 R. V. mountain

38
l Parents, affection of, exemplified, 2 Cor. 12:14.

Master, I [m]beseech[c] thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.

39 And, lo, a [n]spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly[c] departeth from him.

40 And I besought[c] thy [o]disciples to cast him out; and [p]they could not.

41 And Jē'ṣus answering said, O [p,q]faithless[c] and perverse[c] generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer[c] you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the [n]devil[c] threw him down, and tare *him*. And Jē'ṣus rebuked the unclean spirit, and [r,s]healed the [t]child, and delivered him again to his father.[s]

43 ¶ And they were all [6]amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jē'ṣus did, he said unto his [o]disciples,

44 Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for [u]the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ [v]Then there arose a reasoning among [o,w]them, [x,y,z]which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jē'ṣus, [a]perceiving the thought of their heart, took a [b]child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, [c]Whosoever shall receive this [b]child in my name [d]receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me [e]receiveth him that sent me: for he that is [f]least among you all, [g]the same shall be great.[T]

49 [h]And [t]Jŏhn answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out [t]devils[c] in thy name; and we [k,l]forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jē'ṣus said unto him, [m,n]Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against [7]us is for us.

51 ¶ [o]And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, [p,q]he stedfastly set his face to go to [7]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the [s]Să-măr'ĭ-tanṣ, to make ready for him.

53 And they *did not receive [t]him, because his face was as though he would go to [7]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

54 And when his [u]disciples [v]Jāmeṣ and [t]Jŏhn saw *this*, they [w,x,v]said, Lord, [z]wilt thou that we command fire to come down[c] from heaven, and consume them, [8]even as Ē-lī'as did?[Q]

55 But he turned, and [a]rebuked them, [9]and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 [10]For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but [b]to [c]save *them*. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ [d]And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain *man* [e]said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever[G] thou goest.

58 And Jē'ṣus said unto him, [f]Foxes have holes, and [g]birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 And he said unto another, [h,t]Follow me. But he [t,k]said, Lord, [l]suffer[c] me first to go and bury my father.

---

m Mediation, Gal. 3:19.

39

n Demons, possession by, Matt. 4:24.

40

o Apostles, Luke 6:13.
p Faith, weak, Mark 11:22.

41

q Doubting, Rom. 14:23.

42

r Healing, by Jesus, Acts 4:22.
s Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
t Demoniac Healed, Matt. 17:18.

43

6 R. V. astonished at the majesty of God. But while all were marvelling at all the things which he did.

44

u Jesus foretells his Death, Matt. 17:22.

46

v Matt. 18:1–6; Mark 9:33–37.
w Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
x Pride, Prov. 16:18.
y Ambition, Hab. 2:5.
z Worldliness, 1 John 2:15.

47

a Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.
b Children, type of the regenerated, Mark 10:14.

48

c Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
d Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.
e Fellowship, with God, 1 Cor. 1:9.
f Humility, Prov. 22:4.
g Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

49

h Mark 9:38, 39.
t John, Mark 1:19.

i Demons, Matt. 4:24.
k Intolerance, exemplified, Num. 11:28.
l Bigotry, instances of, Isa. 65:5.

50

m Toleration, Mic. 4:4.
n Catholicity, inculcated, Eph. 2:14.
7 R. V. you is for you.

51

o John 7:2–11.
p Jesus, death of, voluntary, Matt. 1:21.
q Jesus, zeal of, Matt. 1:21.
r Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

52

s Samaria, Isa. 7:9.

53

t Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.

54

u Apostles, Luke 6:13.
v James, Luke 5:10.
w Presumption, Psa. 19:13.
x Rashness, 2 Sam. 6:7.
y Zeal, without knowledge, 2 Cor. 7:11.
z Revenge, Ezek. 25.15.
8 R. V. *omits* even as Elias did?

55

a Retaliation, malicious, forbidden, Deut. 19:19.
9 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

56

b Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
c Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
10 R. V. *omits all of this verse except* And they went to another village.

57

d Matt. 8:19–22.
e Zeal, without knowledge, 2 Cor. 7:11.

58

f Fox, Psa. 63:10.
g Birds, Eccl. 12:14.

59

h Decision, injunctions concerning, Isa. 50:7.
t Call, personal, Phil. 3:14. *l* Matt. 8:21, 22. *k Excuses, for release from duty*, Luke 14:18. *i Procrastination*, Acts 24:25.

---

* **INHOSPITABLENESS. Instances of:** Toward the Israelites: *Edom*, Num. 20:18–21; *Sihon*, Num. 21:22, 23; *Ammonites and Moabites*, Deut. 23:3–6, *Men of Gibeah, toward a Levite*, Judg. 19:15. *Nabal, toward David*, 1 Sam. 25:10–17. *Samaritans, toward Jesus*, Luke 9:53.
See footnote, HOSPITALITY, Rom. 12:13.

60 Jē′sus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and [m]preach the [n]kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.[Q]

62 And Jē′sus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and [o]looking back, is fit for the [n]kingdom of God.

CHAPTER 10

Jesus sends forth the seventy. 2 His charge to them. 17 The seventy return. 21 Jesus rejoices in spirit. 23 The disciples' privilege. 25 A lawyer questions Jesus. 30 The parable of the good Samaritan. 38 Martha and Mary.

AFTER these things the Lord appointed other [a, b, c]seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither[C] he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, The [d]harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: [e, f]pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 [f]Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as [g]lambs among [h]wolves.

4 [f]Carry neither purse, nor scrip,[C] nor shoes: and [i]salute[C] no man by the way.[Q]

5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, [f]Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if [1]the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon [2]it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And [k, f]in the same house remain, [m]eating and drinking such things as they give: for the [*, n, o]labourer is worthy of his [p]hire. Go not from house to house.

8 [T]And into whatsoever city ye enter, and [k]they [f]receive you, [m]eat such things as are set before you:

9 And heal the [q]sick that are therein, and [r]say unto them, [s]The [t]kingdom of God is come nigh[C] unto you.

10 But [u]into whatsoever city ye enter, and they [v]receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth[C] on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that [s]the [t]kingdom of God is come nigh[C] unto you.[T]

12 But I say unto you, that [u, w]it shall be more tolerable in [x]that day for [y]Sŏd′om, than for that city.[Q]

13 [z, a]Woe[Q] unto thee, [b]Chō-rā′-zin! woe unto thee, [c]Bĕth-sā′ĭ-dà! for if the mighty works had been done in [d]Tyre and [e]Sī′dŏn, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago [f]repented, sitting in [g]sackcloth and [h]ashes.

14 But [i]it shall be more tolerable for [d]Tyre and [e]Sī′dŏn at the [j]judgment, [k]than for you.[Q]

15 [l]And thou, [m]Cā-pēr′na-ŭm, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be [n]thrust down [3]to [o]hell.[C][Q]

16 [p]He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you [q, r]despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ [s]And[T] the seventy returned again with [s]joy,[C] [t]saying, Lord, even the [u]devils are [v]subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld [w]Sā′tan as [x]lightning fall from heaven.[Q]

60
m Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
n Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

62
o Backsliders, described, Jer. 3:22.

1
a Seventy, v. 17; Num. 11:16.
b Disciples, the seventy sent forth, Matt. 9:14.
c Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.

2
d Harvest, figurative, Ex. 34:21.
e Prayer, enjoined, Acts 6:4.
f Minister, charge delivered to, Rom. 15:16.

3
g Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
h Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.

4
i 2 Kin. 4:29.

5
j Salutations, Luke 1:44.

6
1 R. V. a
2 R. V. him:

7
k Church, duty of, to ministers, Matt. 16:18.
l Minister, hospitality to, Rom. 15:16.
m Guest, rules for conduct of, Zeph. 1:7.
n Employee, rights of, Deut. 24:14.
o Servant, Jer. 2:14.
p Wages, Gen. 31:7.

9
q Disease, healing of, by the seventy, Ex. 15:26.
r Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
s Opportunity, Gal. 6:10.
t Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

10
u Responsibility, according to privilege, Ezek. 18:20.
v Opportunity, lost, Gal. 6:10.

12
w Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 2 Pet. 3:7.
x Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
y Sodom, Gen. 13:10.

13
z Matt. 11:21–23.
a Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
b Matt. 11:21.
c Bethsaida, John 1:44.
d Tyre, Josh. 19:29.
e Or, *Zidon*, Ezek. 28:21.
f Repentance, Mark 1:4.
g Sackcloth, Isa. 15:3.
h Ashes, Num. 19:9.

14
i Responsibility, according to privilege, Ezek. 18:20.
j Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
k Opportunity, Gal. 6:10.

15
l Matt. 11:23.
m Capernaum, prophecy against Luke 4:31.
n Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
o Hell, Mark 9:43.
3 R. V. unto Hades.

16
p Matt. 10:40; John 13:20.
q Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21. *r Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.

17 *s Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11. *t Boasting, instances of*, Prov. 25:14. *u Demons*, Matt. 4:24. *v Miracles, of the disciples*, Luke 23:8.

18 *w Satan*, Matt. 4:10. *x Lightning*, Job 28:26.

---

* **LABOR.** *Sleep of the laborer sweet*, Eccl. 5:12. *Enjoined*, Gen. 3:19; Ex. 20:9–11; 23:12; 34:21; Luke 13:14; Acts 20:35; Eph. 4:28; 1 Thess. 4:11; 2 Thess. 3:10–12.
Compensation for, Lev. 19:13; Deut. 25:4; 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18; Jer 22:13; Mal. 3:5; Matt. 20:1–15; Luke 10:7; Jas. 5:4; *of servants must not be oppressive*, Deut. 24:14, 15.
Paul, an example in, 2 Thess. 3:8–13.
See footnotes: CAPITAL AND LABOR, Matt. 21:33. EMPLOYEE, Deut. 24:14; MASTER, Col. 4:1.

19 Behold, [y,z]I give unto you [4]power to tread on [a]serpents and †scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.[Q T]

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because [b]your names are [c]written in [d]heaven. [S Q T]

21 ¶ [T e]In that hour Jē′sus rejoiced in [5]spirit, and said, I thank thee, O [f]Father, [g]Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the [h]wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto [i,j]babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.[S]

22 All things are delivered to [k]me of my [f]Father: and no man knoweth who the [f]Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the [m]Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *him*.[T]

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* [n]disciples, and said privately, Blessed *are* the [o]eyes which [p]see the [q]things that ye see:

24 [r]For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have [s]desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 ¶ [t]And, behold, a certain [C u]lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal [v]life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the [w]law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering said, [x,y]Thou shalt [z,a]love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and [b,c,d,e,f]thy †neighbour as thyself.[Q]

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this [g]do, and [h]thou shalt live.[Q]

29 But [t]he, willing[C] to justify himself, said unto Jē′sus, And who is my †neighbour?

30 And Jē′sus answering [i]said, A certain *man* went down from [k]Jĕ-rū′să-lĕm to [l]Jĕr′ĭ-chō, and fell among [m]thieves, which [n]stripped [o]him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain [p]priest that way: [q]and when he saw [o]him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a [r]Lē′vīte, when he was at the place, [q]came and looked *on* [o]*him*, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain [s]Să-măr′ĭ-tan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw [o]him, he had [t]compassion *on him*,

34 And [t]went to *him*, and bound up his [u]wounds, [v]pouring in [w]oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow[C] when he departed, he took out two [x]pence,[C] and [y]gave *them* to the host, and [o,t]said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was †neighbour unto [o]him that fell among the [m]thieves?

19
y Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.
z Minister, promises to, Rom. 15:16.

a Serpent, Num. 21:6.
4 R. V. authority

20
b Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
c Book, figurative, 139:16.
d Heaven, the future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22.

21
e Matt. 11:25–27.
f God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
g God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
h Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
i Babes, Psa. 8:2.
j Humility, Prov. 22:4.
5 R. V. the Holy Spirit.

22
k Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
l Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
m Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.

23
n Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
o Eye, figurative, Matt. 6:22.
p Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
q Gospel, Mark 13:10.

24
r Messianic Hope, Gen. 49:10.
s Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

25
t Matt. 22:34–40; Mark 12:28–34
u Lawyer, Matt. 22:35.
v Life, everlasting, Ecl. 8:15.

26
w Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

27 *x Commandment, enjoining love to God,* Deut. 8:2. *y* Deut. 6:5. *z Love, for God,* 1 John 4:19.—*a Duty, of man to God,* Ecl. 12:13.

b Commandment, enjoining love for man, Deut. 8:2.
c Royal Law, Jas. 2:8.
d Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
e Duty, of man to man, Ecc. 12:13.
f Altruism, Acts 20:35.

28
g Works under the Law, Lev. 18:5.
h Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

29
i Lawyer, Matt. 22:35.

30
j Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.
k Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
l Jericho, Num. 22:1.
m Thieves, Deut. 24:7.
n Robbery, Ezek. 22:29.
o Afflicted, help for, vs. 30–37; Job 34:28.

31
p Priest, corrupt, Lev. 1:5.
q Hypocrisy, instances of, Jas. 3:17.

32
r Levites, Deut. 10:8.

33
s Samaria, Isa. 7:9.
t Poor, kindness to, Prov. 21:13.

34
u Isa. 1:6.
v Anointing, the sick, Deut. 28:40.
w Medicine, Prov. 17:22.

35
x Penny, Matt. 20:2.
y Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.

† **SCORPION.** *A venomous reptile common in the wilderness through which the children of Israel journeyed,* Deut. 8:15. *Power over, given to the seventy,* Luke 10:19. *Unfit for food,* Luke 11:12. *Sting of, in the tail,* Rev. 9:10.

Figurative: *Of enemies,* Ezek. 2:6. *Of cruelty,* 1 Kin. 12:11, 14; 2 Chr. 10:11, 14.

‡ **NEIGHBOR.** *Duty to, defined in Golden Rule,* Matt. 7:12. *Love worketh no ill to,* Rom. 13:10. *Love for, enjoined,* Lev. 19:18; Matt. 19:19; 22:39; Mark 12:31–33; Luke 10:25–37; Rom. 13:9, 10; Gal. 5:14; Jas. 2:8, 9. *Kindness to, enjoined,* Ex. 23:4, 5; Deut. 22:1–4; Isa. 58:6, 7; Gal. 6:10. *Charitableness toward, enjoined,* Rom. 15:2. *Benevolence toward, enjoined,* Prov. 3:28, 29. *Righteous treatment of, enjoined,* Zech. 8:16, 17. *Honesty toward, enjoined,* Lev. 19:13. *Kindness to, rewarded,* Isa. 58:8–14; Matt. 25:34–46. *Righteous treatment of, rewarded,* Psa. 15:1–3. *False witness against, forbidden,* Ex. 20:16; Lev. 19:16. *Hatred of, forbidden,* Lev. 19:17. *Oppression of, denounced,* Jer. 22:13. *Penalty for violation of the rights of,* Lev. 6:2–5.

37 And he said, He that shewed [z]mercy on him. Then said Jē′ṣus unto him, Go, and [a]do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain [b]village: and a certain woman named ‖Mär′thȧ [c,d]received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called [e]Mā′rў, which also [f,g]sat at [6]Jē′ṣus' [h]feet, and [i]heard his word.

40 But ‖Mär′thȧ was [j]cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 [7]And Jē′ṣus answered and said unto her, ‖Mär′thȧ, Mär′thȧ, thou art [8]careful[G] and [j]troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful: and [e,k]Mā′rў [l]hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAPTER 11

Jesus teaches his disciples to pray. 5 *The efficacy of prayer.* 14 *He heals a dumb man possessed with a devil;* 17 *and reproves those who ascribe his power to Beelzebub.* 29 *The sign of Jonas.* 33 *A candle is not to be put under a bushel.* 37 *Jesus dines with one of the Pharisees, and denounces woes upon them.* 49 *The blood of all the prophets to come upon this generation.*

A.D. 33

AND it came to pass, that, as he was [a]praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his [b]disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as [c]Jŏhn also taught his disciples.

2 And [1]he said unto them, [d]When ye [e]pray, say, Our [f]Father which art in [g]heaven, Hallowed be thy [h]name. [i]Thy [j]kingdom come. [k]Thy [k]will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us day by day our daily [l]bread.[C]

4 And [m]forgive us our sins; for we also [n]forgive every one that is indebted to us. And [2]lead us not into *temptation; [3]but deliver us from evil.

5 And he [o]said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 And I say unto you, [p,q]Ask, and [r,s]it shall be given you;

37
z *Mercy,* Deut. 5:10.

a *Duty, of man to man,* Eccl. 12:13.

38
b *Bethany,* John 11:18.
c *Friendship, instances of,* Prov. 22:24.
d *Hospitality, instances of,* Rom. 12:13.

39
e *Mary,* John 11:2.
f *Humility,* Prov. 22:4.
g *Love, for Jesus,* 1 John 4:19.
h *Feet,* 2 Sam. 4:4.
i *Faith in Christ, exemplified,* John 6:69.
6 R. V. the Lord's

40
j *Anxiety,* 1 Pet. 5:7.

41
7 R. V. But the Lord answered
8 R. V. anxious

42
k *Women, good,* Prov. 31:10.
l *Spiritual Desire, exemplified,* Psa. 42:1.

A.D. 33

1
a *Prayers of Jesus,* Luke 5:16.

b *Disciples,* Matt. 9:14.
c *John the Baptist,* Luke 1:63.

2
d Matt. 6:9–13
e *Prayer, the Lord's prayer,* Acts 6:4.
f *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
g *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.
h *God, name of, to be reverenced,* Gen. 2:2.
i *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
j *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24.
k *Will of God, the supreme rule of duty,* Mark 3:35.
1 R. V. And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Father, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come.

3
l *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.

4
m *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
n *Forgiveness,* Matt. 18:21.
2 R. V. bring us
3 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

5
o *Parables, of Jesus,* Ezek. 20:49.

9
p Matt. 7:7–11.
q *Prayer, answer to, promised,* Acts 6:4.
r *Promise, to the righteous, of answer to prayer,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
s *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

‖ **MARTHA.** *Sister of Mary and Lazarus,* John 11:1. *Ministers to Jesus,* Luke 10:38–42; John 12:2. *Beloved by Jesus,* John 11:5.

* **TEMPTATION,** Prov. 12:26; Rom. 8:35–39. *Called snares of death,* Prov. 13:14; 14:27.

Way of escape from, 1 Cor. 10:13. *Christ succors in,* Heb. 2:18; 4:15; Rev. 3:10. *The Lord delivers from,* 2 Pet. 2:9. *To be avoided,* Matt. 18:8, 9 (with 5:29, 30); Mark 9:43–48.

Benefits of, Jas. 1:2–4, 12; 1 Pet. 1:6, 7.

Design of: *A test,* Psa. 119:101, 110; Zech. 13:9; 1 Pet. 1:6, 7; 4:12. *A test, of fidelity,* Deut. 13:1–3; 2 Chr. 32:31; Job 1:8–22; 2:3–10; *of obedience,* Gen. 22:1–14; Deut. 8:2, 5; Heb. 11:17.

Leading into: *To be avoided,* Matt. 18:6, 7; Mark 9:42; Luke 17:1; Rom. 14:13, 15, 21; 1 Cor. 7:5; 8:9–13; 10:28–32. *Prayer against being led into,* Matt. 6:13; 26:41; Mark 14:38; Luke 22:40, 46.

INSTANCES OF LEADING OTHERS INTO: *Abraham, of Pharaoh,* Gen. 12:18, 19; *of Abimelech,* Gen. 20:9. *Rebekah, of Jacob,* Gen. 27:6–14. *Balak, of Balaam,* Num. 22:5–7, 16, 17; 23:11–13, 25–27. *Eli's sons, of Israel,* 1 Sam. 2:24, 25. *Gideon, of Israel,* Judg. 8:27. *The old prophet of Bethel, of the prophet of Judah,* 1 Kin. 13:15–19. *Jeroboam, of Israel,* 1 Kin. 15:30, 34.

Resistance to: *Enjoined,* Deut. 7:25, 26; Prov. 1:10–19; 4:14, 15; 5:3, 8; Matt. 26:41; Mark 14:37, 38; Rom. 12:21; Eph. 6:11, 13–17; Jas. 4:7; 1 Pet. 5:8, 9.

Rewards to those who resist, Isa. 33:15, 16; Jas. 1:12.

INSTANCES OF THOSE WHO RESISTED: *Joseph,* Gen. 39:7–12. *Balaam,* Num. 22:7–18, 38; 23:7–12, 18–24. *David,* 1 Sam. 26:5–25. *Rechabites,* Jer. 35:5–9. *Nehemiah,* Neh. 4:9. *Job,* Job 31:1, 5–17, 19–34, 38–40. *Jesus,* Matt. 4:1–11; 26:38–42; Luke 4:1–13; Heb. 4:15; 12:3, 4.

Sources of: *Cherished pleasures,* Matt. 5:29, 30; 18:7–9; Mark 9:43–48. *Evil company,* Ex. 34:12–16; Prov. 2:10–16. *Harlots and carnal desires,* Prov. 5:1–20; 6:24–29; 7:1–27; 9:15–18; Eccl. 7:26. *Carnal desires,* Rom. 7:5; Gal. 5:17; Jas. 1:13–15; 2 Pet. 2:18; 1 John 2:16, 17. *False teachers,* Matt. 18:6, 7; Luke 17:1; 1 John 2:26; 4:1–3; Rev. 2:20. *Persecutions,* John 16:1, 2. *Prosperity,* Deut. 8:10–17; Luke 12:16–21. *Riches,* Matt. 19:16–24; Mark 10:17–30; 1 Tim. 6:9, 10. *Cares, riches and pleasures,* Matt. 13:22; Luke 8:13, 14; 21:34–38.

Satan, Gen. 3:1–5; 1 Chr. 21:1; Mark 4:15, 17; Luke 22:3, 31, 32; 2 Cor. 2:11; 11:3, 14, 15; 12:7; Eph. 4:27; 6:11, 13–17; 1 Thess. 3:5; 1 Tim. 5:15; Jas. 4:7; 1 Pet. 5:8, 9; Rev. 12:10, 11, 17.

Wicked men, Prov. 16:29; 28:10; Hos. 7:5; Amos 2:12; Matt. 5:19; 2 Tim. 3:13.

Warnings against yielding to, Ex. 34:12–16; Deut. 8:11–20; Prov. 2:10–16; 5:1–21; 6:27, 28; 7:1–27; 9:15–18;

[r] *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

[s]seek, and [q]ye shall find; knock, and [r,s]it shall be opened unto you.

10 [r,s]For every one that [q]asketh receiveth; and [t]he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a [u]father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a [v]scorpion?

13 If [w]ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: [q]how much more shall *your* heavenly [x]Father give the [y]Holy Spirit to them that ask him?[r]

14 ¶ [z]And he was [a]casting out a [b]devil,[c] and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.[c]

15 But [c]some of them [d,e,f]said, He casteth out devils[c] through [g,h]Bĕ-ĕl'ze-bŭb the chief of the devils.[c s]

16 [i]And others, tempting[c] *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 But he, [j]knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom [k]divided against itself is brought to desolation;[c] and a house *divided* against a house falleth.[q]

18 If [h]Sā'tan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye [d]say that I cast out devils[c] through [g]Bĕ-ĕl'ze-bŭb.[s]

19 And if I by [g]Bĕ-ĕl'ze-bŭb cast out devils,[c] by whom do your sons cast *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of [l]God [a]cast out [b]devils,[c] no doubt the [m]kingdom of God is come upon you.[r q]

21 When [4]a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.[c]

23 [n]He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

24 When the [b,o]unclean[c] spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.[c]

26 Then goeth he, and taketh *to him* seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the [p]last *state* of that [q]man is worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps[c] which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea rather, [r,s]blessed *are* they that hear the [t,u]word of God, and [v,w]keep it.

29 ¶ And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a [x]sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of [y]Jō'nas the prophet.

30 For as [y]Jō'nas was a [x]sign unto

11
[u] *Father*, Psa. 27:10.

12
[v] *Scorpion*, Luke 10:19.

13
[w] *Parents*, 2 Cor. 12:14.
[x] *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
[y] *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

14
[z] Matt. 12:22–24.
[a] *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
[b] *Demons, possession by*, Matt. 4:24.

15
[c] Matt. 12:24–30; Mark 3:22–27.
[d] *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
[e] *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
[f] *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
[g] *Beelzebub*, Matt. 10:25.
[h] *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

16
[i] Matt. 12:38.

17
[j] *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.
[k] *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

20
[l] *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
[m] *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

21
[4] R. V. the strong man fully armed guardeth his own court,

23
[n] Matt. 12:30.

24
[o] Matt. 12:43–45.

26
[p] *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
[q] *Backsliders*, Jer. 3:22.

28
[r] *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
[s] *Blessings, contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:26.
[t] *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
[u] *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
[v] *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
[w] *Doer of the Word*, Jas. 1:22.

29
[x] *Sign*, Mark 8:11.
[y] Or, *Jonah*, Jonah 1:1.

the [z]Nĭn'e-vītes, [a]so shall also the [b]Son of man be to this generation.

31 [c]The [d]queen of the south shall rise up in the [e]judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost[C] parts of the earth to hear the [f]wisdom of [g]Sŏl'o-mon; and, behold, [h]a greater than Sŏl'o-mon *is* here.[Q]

32 The men of [i]Nĭn'e-ve shall rise up in the [e]judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they [j,k]repented at the [l]preaching of [m]Jō'nas; and, behold, [h]a greater than Jō'nas *is* here.[Q]

33 [n,o]No man, when he hath lighted a [p,q]candle[C], putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick[C], that they which come in may see the light.

34 [r]The [5,s]light[C] of the body is the eye: therefore when thine [t]eye is single[C], thy whole body also is [t]full of [u]light; but when *thine* [v]*eye* is evil, thy body also *is* full of [w]darkness.

35 [x,y]Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of [z]light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle[C] doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain[C] [a]Phăr'ĭ-see [b]besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.[C]

38 And when the [a]Phăr'ĭ-see saw *it*, he [c]marvelled that he had not first [d,e]washed before dinner.

39 And the Lord [f]said unto him, [g]Now do ye [a]Phăr'ĭ-sees [h]make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your [i]inward part is full of [6,j]ravening[C] and wickedness.

40 *Ye* [k]fools, did not he that [l]made that which is without make that which is within also?

41 [7]But rather [m,n]give alms[C] of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 [f]But woe unto you, [a]Phăr'ĭ-sees! for ye [o]tithe[C] [p]mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment[C] and the [q]love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.[Q]

43 [f]Woe unto you, [a]Phăr'ĭ-sees! [r,s]for ye love the [8]uppermost seats in the [t]synagogues, and [u]greetings in the markets.

44 [f]Woe unto you, [9,v]scribes and [a]Phăr'ĭ-sees, [h]hypocrites! for ye are as [w]graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them*.

45 Then answered one of the [z]lawyers[C], and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest[C] us also.

46 And he said, Woe unto you also, *ye* [z]lawyers! for [y]ye lade[C] men with [†]burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Woe unto you! for [z]ye build the sepulchres[C] of the [a]prophets, and your fathers [b,c]killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow[C] the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed [b,c]killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, [d,e]I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall [b]slay and [c]persecute:

50 [e]That the blood of all the prophets, which was [b]shed from

---

30
z Nineveh, Jonah 1:2.

a Responsibility, according to privilege, Ezek. 18:20.
b Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.

31
c Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 2 Pet. 3:7.
d Sheba, 1 Kin. 10:1.
e Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
f Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
g Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.
h Jesus, perfections of, Matt. 1:21.

32
i Or, *Nineveh*, Jonah 1:2.
j Repentance, Mark 1:4.
k Conviction of Sin, instances of, John 16:8.
l Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
m Or, *Jonah*, Jonah 1:1.

33
n Matt. 5:15; Mark 4:21; Luke 8:16.
o Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.
p Influence, good, 1 Cor. 7:14.
q Lamp, Ex. 27:20.

34
r Matt. 6:22, 23.
s Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
t Conscience, faithful, Acts 23:1.
u Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
v Conscience, corrupt, Acts 23:1.
w Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
5 R. V. lamp

35
x Watchfulness, over conscience, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
y Self-examination, 2 Cor. 13:5.

36
z Spiritual Understanding, Luke 8:8.

37
a Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
b Hospitality, instances of, Rom. 12:13. **38** *c Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11. *d Ceremonial Washings*, Ex. 19:10. *e Purification*, Num. 19:19. **39** *f Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10. *g Satire*, 1 Sam. 2:3. *h Hypocrisy, rebuked by Jesus*, Jas. 3:17.

i Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
j Extortion, Isa. 16:4.
6 R. V. extortion

40
k Fool, Prov. 18:2.
l God, creator, Gen. 2:2.

41
m Liberality, enjoined, 1 Tim. 6:18.
n Poor, duty to, Prov. 21:13.
7 R. V. Howbeit give for alms those things which are within;

42
o Tithes, Num. 18:24.
p Matt. 23:23.
q Love, for God, 1 John 4:19.

43
r Ambition, Jesus rebukes, Hab. 2:5.
s Pride, rebuked, Prov. 16:18.
t Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
u Salutations, Luke 1:44.
8 R. V. chief

44
v Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
w Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.
9 R. V. *omits* scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!

45
x Lawyer, Matt. 22:35.

46
y Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.

47
z Satire, 1 Sam. 2:3.

a Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
b Martyrdom, of prophets, Rev. 17:6.
c Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

49
d Matt. 23:34–46.
e Judgment, according to opportunity and works 2 Pet. 3:7.

† **BURDEN.** **Figurative,** Psa. 55:22; Matt. 11:30; Gal. 6:2, 5. *Of oppression*, Isa. 58:6; Matt. 23:4; Luke 11:46. *Of the prophetic message*, Isa. 13:1, 15:1; 17:1; 19:1.

the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 From the blood of [f]Ā′bĕl unto the blood of [g]Zăch-a-rī′as, which perished between the [h]altar and the[10,i]temple: verily I say unto you, [e]It shall be required of this generation.[q]

52 [j]Woe unto you, [k]lawyers! for [l]ye have taken away the key of [‡]knowledge: ye [m]entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye [n]hindered.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the [o]scribes and the [p]Phăr′ĭ-seęs began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 [q]Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, [11]that they might accuse him.

CHAPTER 12

Jesus warns his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees. 4 They must not fear man. 10 Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost. 13 The people warned against covetousness. 16 The parable of the rich man who would build greater barns. 22 Anxiety about worldly things forbidden. 31 The kingdom of God to be first sought. 35 The duty of watchfulness. 49 The coming of Jesus an occasion of division. 54 The signs of the times to be regarded.

IN the mean time, when [a]there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his [b]disciples first of all, [c,d,e]Beware ye of the [f,g]leaven of the [h]Phăr′ĭ-seęs, which is hypocrisy.

2 For [i]there is [f]nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets[c] shall be proclaimed upon the [k]housetops.

4 And I say unto you my friends, [l,m]Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: [n]Fear [o]him, which after he hath killed hath power to [p]cast into [q]hell[c]; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 [r,s]Are not five [t]sparrows sold for two farthings[c], and not one of them is forgotten before [u]God?

7 But [r]even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. [s]Fear not therefore: [v]ye are of more value than many sparrows.[s]

8 Also[T] I say unto you, [w,x,y]Whosoever shall *,[z]confess me before men, [a,b]him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:

9 But he that [c]denieth me before men shall be [d]denied before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, [e,f]it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that [g]blasphemeth against the [h]Holy Ghost[c] [i]it shall not be forgiven.[T]

11 And when they [j]bring you unto the [k]synagogues, and [l]*unto* [l]magistrates, and powers, [m]take[c] ye no [n]thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

51
f Abel, Gen. 4:2.
g Matt. 23:35.
h Altar, Gen. 8:20.
i Temple, Solomon's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
10 R. V. sanctuary:
52
j Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
k Lawyer, Matt. 22:35.
l Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
m Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
n Stumbling, figurative, Isa. 8:14.
53
o Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
p Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
54
q Malice, instances of, Eph. 4:31.
11 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

1
a Popularity of Jesus, John 6:15.
b Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
c Matt. 16:5–12; Mark 8:14–21.
d Commandment, admonishing against hypocrisy, Deut. 8:2.
e Hypocrisy, warnings against, Jas. 3:17.
f Leaven, figurative, Lev. 23:17.
g Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
h Pharisees, hypocrisy of, Matt. 15:12.
2
i Matt. 10:26–33; Mark 4:22; Luke 8:17.
j Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.
3
k House, roof of, Esth. 8:1.
4
l Commandment, enjoining fortitude under persecution, Deut. 8:2.
m Courage, exhortations to, Deut. 31:7.
5
n Fear of God (as some interpret), Acts 9:31.
o Satan (as some interpret), Matt. 4:10.
p Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
q Hell, Mark 9:43.
6
r Matt. 10:29–31.
s Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
t Birds, divine care of, Eccl. 12:4.
u God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
7
v Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
8
w Matt. 10:32, 33.
x Decision, exhortation to, Isa. 50:7.
y Discipleship of Jesus, tests of, Matt. 10:32.
z Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
a Reward, a motive to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.
b Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
9
c Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
d Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

10 *e Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12. *f Penitent, promises to,* Psa. 51:17. *g Blasphemy, against the Holy Spirit,* 2 Sam. 12:14. *h Holy Spirit, sin against,* Acts 1:2. *i Sin, unpardonable,* Rom. 5:12. **11** *j Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20. *k Synagogue,* Matt. 12:9. *l Magistrate,* Ezra 7:25. *m Commandment, forbidding anxiety,* Deut. 8:2. *n Anxiety,* 1 Pet. 5:7. 1 R. V. the rulers, and the authorities, be not anxious how or what ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

‡ KNOWLEDGE. *Is power,* Prov. 24:5. *A divine gift,* 1 Cor. 12:8. *Is pleasant,* Prov. 2:10. *Is of more value than gold,* Prov. 8:10. *Shall be increased,* Dan. 12:4.
The earth shall be full of, Isa. 11:9. *Fear of the Lord is the beginning of,* Prov. 1:7. *The priest's lips should keep,* Mal. 2:7. *Righteous should increase in,* 2 Pet. 1:6.
Desire for, 1 Kin. 3:9; Psa. 119:66; Prov. 2; 12:1; 15:14; 18:15. *Key of,* Luke 11:52. *Rejected,* Hos. 4:6.
See footnote, WISDOM, Prov. 2:2.
Of God, see footnote, GOD, *Knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.
Of Jesus, see footnote, JESUS, *Knowledge of,* Matt. 1:21.
*** CONFESSION OF CHRIST.** *In baptism,* Acts 19:4, 5; Gal 3:27. *Unto salvation,* Rom. 10:9–11 (with Matt.10:32; Luke 12:8).
Inspired by the Holy Spirit, 1 Cor. 12:3; 1 John 4:2, 3. *Fellowship with the Father through,* 1 John 2:23; 4:15.
Timid believers deterred from, John 12:42, 43. *Those refusing to make, rejected,* Matt. 10:33; Mark 8:38; Luke 12:9; 2 Tim. 2:12.
Enjoined, 2 Tim. 1:8.
Exemplified, Matt. 3:11; 14:33; 16:16; John 6:69; 9:22–38; 11:27; Acts 8:35–37 (v. 37 is omitted in R. V.); 9:20; 18:5; Rom. 1:16.
Hypocritical, Matt. 7:21–23; Luke 13:26; 1 John 1:6; 2:4.

12 For [o,p]the [q]Holy Ghost[G] shall [r]teach you in the same hour [s]what ye ought to say.[T]

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?[Q]

15 And he said unto them, [t]Take heed, and [u,v]beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the [w]abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a [x]parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain [y]rich man brought forth plentifully:

17 And he [z]thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow[G] my fruits[G]?

18 And he said, This will I do: [z]I will pull down my [a]barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow[G] all my fruits[G] and my goods.

19 And I will [b]say to my soul, Soul, [c]thou hast much [d]goods laid up for many years; [e]take thine ease, [f]eat, [f]drink, *and* [g]be merry.

20 But God said unto him, *Thou* fool, [h]this night thy soul shall be [i]required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure [j]for himself, and is not [k]rich toward God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his [l]disciples, Therefore I say unto you, [2,m,n,o]Take[G] no [p]thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more than meat,[G] and the body *is more* than raiment.[G]

24 [s]Consider the [q]ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God [r,s]feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?[Q]

25 And which of you [3]with taking[G] [p]thought can add to his stature one [t]cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why [4]take[G] ye [p]thought for the rest?

27 Consider the [u]lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that [v]Sŏl'o-mon in all his glory was not arrayed[G] like one of these.[Q]

28 If then God so [r]clothe the [w]grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the [x]oven; how much more *will he* [r,s]*clothe* you, O ye of [y]little faith?[S]

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your [z]Father [a]knoweth that ye have need of these things.[T]

31 But rather [b]seek ye the [c]kingdom of God; and [d]all these things shall be added unto you.

32 [e]Fear not, little [f]flock; for [g]it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the [c]kingdom.[S T]

33 [h,i]Sell that ye have, and [j,k,l]give [m]alms; provide yourselves bags which wax[G] not old, [n]a [†]treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 [o,p]Let your loins be girded about,[Q] and *your* lights[G] burning;

12
o Promise, to the righteous, of divine guidance, 2 Cor. 1:20.
p Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
q Holy Spirit, inspiration of, Acts 1:2.
r Inspiration, of the disciples, Job 32:8.
s Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

15
t Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
u Commandment, warning against covetousness, Deut. 8:2.
v Covetousness, warnings against, Isa. 57:17.
w Riches, Eccl. 4:8.

16
x Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.
y Rich, Jas. 5:1.

17
z Worldliness, instances of, 1 John 2:15.

18
a Barn, Prov. 3:10.

19
b Presumption, Psa. 19:13.
c False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
d Riches, delusive, Eccl. 4:8.
e Sensuality, Jude 19.
f Appetite, Prov. 23:2.
g Wicked, happiness of, Psa. 73:3.

20
h Life, brevity and uncertainty of, Eccl. 8:15.
i Death, of the wicked, Num. 23:10.

21
j Selfishness, 2 Tim. 3:2.
k Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

22
l Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
m Matt. 6:25–33.
n Commandment forbidding anxiety, vs. 22–32; Deut. 8:2.
o Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.
p Anxiety, 1 Pet. 5:7.
2 R. V. Be not anxious

24
q Raven, Job 38:41.
r God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
s Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.

25
t Cubit, Ex. 36:9.
3 R. V. by being anxious

26
4 R. V. are ye anxious concerning

27
u Lily, Matt. 6:28.
v Solomon, 2 Sam. 12:24.

28
w Grass, Isa. 40:7.
x Oven, Ex. 8:3.
y Doubting, Rom. 14:23.

30
z God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
a God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

31
b Commandment, enjoining seeking the kingdom of God, Deut. 8:2.
c Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
d Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

32
e Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.
f Sheep, figurative, Deut. 32:14.
g Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.

33
h Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
i Worldliness, admonitions against, 1 John 2:15.
j Commandment, enjoining liberality, Deut. 8:2.
k Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
l Poor, duty to, Prov. 21:13.
m Alms, Matt. 6:2.
n Reward, a motive, to obedience, Matt. 5:12.

35
o Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, vs. 35–40; Deut. 8:2.
p Faithfulness, exhortations to, Luke 16:10.

---

† **TREASURE,** a thing of highly estimated value. *Money,* Gen. 42:25, 27, 28, 35; 43:23, with vs. 18, 21, 22. *Precious stones,* 1 Chr. 29:8. *Jesus forbids the hoarding of,* Matt. 6:19–21; 19:21; Luke 12:33.

Figurative: *Of spiritual understanding,* Matt. 13:52; Col. 2:3. *Of the object of the affections,* Matt. 6:19–21; Luke 12:34. *Of knowledge,* 2 Cor. 4:6, 7; Col. 2:3. *Parable of,* Matt. 13:44.

36 [q]And ye yourselves like unto men that [‡]wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding[c]; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed *are* those [r,s,t]servants, whom the lord when he [u]cometh shall find [v]watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and [w]make them to sit down to meat[c], and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second[c] [x]watch, or come in the third[c] watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

39 [y]And this know, that if the [5]goodman[c] of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered[c] his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore [‡]ready also: for the Son of man [u]cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then [z]Pē'tēr said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this [a]parable unto [b]us, or even to [c]all?

42 And the Lord said, [d,e]Who then is that [f]faithful and wise [c,g]steward, whom *his* lord [h,i]shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* portion of meat[c] in due season?

43 Blessed *is* that [c,j]servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that [h,i]he will make [c,j]him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that [c,k]servant [l]say in his heart, My lord[c] delayeth his coming; and shall begin to [m]beat the menservants and maidens, and to [n]eat and drink, and to be [o]drunken;

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will [p]cut him in sunder[c], and will appoint him his portion with the [q]unbelievers.

47 And that servant, which [r,s]knew his lord's will, and [‡,t]prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be [u]beaten with many *stripes*.

48 But he that [v,w]knew not, and did commit things worthy[c] of stripes, shall be [s,u]beaten with few *stripes*. For [r]unto whomsoever much is given, [z]of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ [y]I am come to send [z]fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But [a]I have a [b,c]baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened[c] till it be accomplished!

51 [d]Suppose ye that I am come to give [e]peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather [f]division:

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 [g]The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.[q]

54 ¶ [h]And he said also to the people, When ye see a [i,j]cloud rise out of the west, straightway[c] ye say, There cometh a [j,k]shower; and so it is.

55 And when *ye see* the south [j,l]wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 *Ye* [m]hypocrites, ye can dis-

36
q Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.

37
r Servant, figurative, Jer. 2:14.
s Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
t Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
u Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
v Watchfulness, Matt. 24:42.
w Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.

38
x Night, divided into watches, Gen. 1:5.

39
y Matt. 24:43–45.
5 R. V. master

41
z Peter, Mark 5:37.

a Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.
b Apostles, Luke 6:13.
c Disciples, Matt. 9:14.

42
d Matt. 24:45–51.
e Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
f Faithfulness, exhortation to, Luke 16:10.
g Steward, figurative, Gen. 43:19.
h Promise, to the faithful, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i Reward, a motive, to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.

43
j Minister, faithful, Rom 15:16.

45
k Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
l Procrastination, Acts 24:25.
m Cruelty, Psa. 27:12.
n Sensuality, Jude 19.
o Drunkenness, Luke 21:34.

46
p Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
q Unbelievers, 1 Cor. 6:6.

47
r Opportunity, the measure of responsibility, Gal. 6:10.
s Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
t Sin, defined, Rom. 5:12.
u Punishment, according to deeds, Lev. 26:41.

48
v Ignorance, sins of, Acts 3:17.
w Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
x Responsibility, according to privilege, Ezek. 18:20.

49
y Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
z Fire, figurative, Ex. 12:8.

50
a Jesus, zeal of, Matt. 1:21.
b Jesus, death of, voluntary, Matt. 1:21.
c Baptism, figurative, Luke 20:4.

51
d Matt. 10:34, 35.
e Peace, Jer. 29:7.
f Strife, Prov. 20:3.

53
g Hostility to the Righteous, Mic. 7:6.

54
h Matt. 16:1–4; Mark 8:10–12.
i Sign, Mark 8:11.
j Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
k Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.

55
l Wind, Job 37:17

56
m Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.

‡ **PREPAREDNESS,** Matt. 24:44; 25:1–13; Mark 13:32–37; Luke 12:35–48; 19:41–44.
See footnote, FAITHFULNESS, Luke 16:10.

cern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of yourselves [n]judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ When thou goest with thine adversary[c] to the [o]magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, ‖give diligence [p]that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest [q]he hale[c] thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into [r]prison.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.[c]

CHAPTER 13

The slaughter of certain Galileans. 6 *The parable of the barren fig tree.* 10 *Jesus heals an infirm woman.* 18 *The kingdom of God is like a grain of mustard seed;* 20 *and like leaven.* 23 *The strait gate.* 41 *Jesus' message to Herod.* 34 *His lamentation over Jerusalem.*

THERE were present at that season some that told him of the [a]Găl-ĭ-læ′anṣ, whose blood[c] [b]Pī′late had mingled[c] with their sacrifices.

2 And Jē′ṣus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these [a]Găl-ĭ-læ′anṣ were sinners above all the Găl-ĭ-læ′anṣ, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, [c,d]except ye [e]repent,[s,Q] ye shall all likewise [f]perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in [g]Sĭ-lō′am fell, and slew[c] them, think ye that they were [1]sinners above all men that dwelt in [h]Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm?

5 I tell you, Nay: but, [c,d]except ye [e]repent, ye shall all likewise [f]perish.[Q]

6 ¶ He[s] spake also this [i]parable; A certain *man* had a *fig tree planted in his [j]vineyard; [k]and he came and sought [l]fruit [m]thereon, and found [n,o]none.[Q]

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his [j]vineyard, Behold, these [p,q]three years I come seeking [l]fruit on this *fig tree, and find none: [f,r,s,t]cut it down; why cumbereth[c] it the ground?

8 And [u]he answering [v]said unto him, Lord, [p,q]let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung[c] *it:*

9 And if it bear [l]fruit, *well:* and if not, *then* after [q]that thou shalt [f,r,s,t]cut it down.

10 ¶ [s]And he was [w,x]teaching in one of the [y]synagogues on the [z]sabbath.

11 [s]And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of [a]infirmity[c] eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise[c] lift up *herself.*

12 And when Jē′ṣus saw her, [b]he called *her to him,* and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine [a]infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was [c,d]made straight, and [e,f]glorified[c] God.[s]

14 And the ruler of the [g]synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jē′ṣus had [d]healed on the [h]sabbath day, and said unto the people, [i]There are six days in which men ought to [j]work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.[Q]

15 The Lord then answered him, and [k]said, [2]*Thou* [l]hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath [m]loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of [n]Ā′bră-hăm, whom [o]Sā′tan hath [p]bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the [h]sabbath day?

57
n Uncharitableness, Matt. 7:1.

58
o Magistrate, Ezra 7:25.
p Litigation, to be avoided, Matt. 5:25.
q Creditor, oppressions by, Deut. 15:2.
r Prison, Gen. 39:20.

1
a Galilee, Mark 6:21.
b Pilate, Matt. 27:2.

3
c Commandment, enjoining repentance, Deut. 8:2.
d Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
e Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.
f Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

4
g Siloam, tower of, John 9:11.
h Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
1 R. V. offenders

6
i Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.
j Vineyard, parables of, Isa. 1:8.
k Responsibility, according to privilege, Ezek. 18:20.
l Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
m Church, backsliden, Matt. 16:18.
n Unfruitfulness, Matt. 7:19.
o Unfaithfulness, Luke 16:11.

7
p God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.
q Probation, Rom. 5:4.
r Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners, Acts 1:2.
s Opportunity, lost, Gal. 6:10.
t Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.

8
u Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
v Intercession, exemplified, Jer. 27:18.

10
w Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
x Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
y Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
z Sabbath, religious instruction on, Ex. 16:23.

11
a Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.

12
b Jesus, compassion of, Matt. 1:21.

13
c Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
d Healing, by Jesus, Acts 4:22.
e Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
f Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

14
g Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
h Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.
i Ex. 20:8, 9.
j Labor, Luke 10:7.

15
k Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
l Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
m Animals, kindness to, Jer. 27:5.
2 R. V. Ye hypocrites,

16
n Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
o Satan, Matt. 4:10.
p Afflictions, from Satan, Psa. 34:19.

‖ **COMPROMISE.** *Before litigation, enjoined,* Prov. 25: 8–10; Luke 12:58, 59; Matt. 5:25, 26.
* **FIG TREE,** Jas. 3:12. *Leaves of, used for clothing,* Gen. 3:7. *Common, to Palestine,* Num. 13:23; Deut. 8:8; *to Egypt,* Psa. 105:33. *Destroyed as a judgment,* Amos 4:9. *Barren, cursed by Jesus,* Matt. 21:19, 20; Mark 11:12–14, 20, 21.
Parables of, Judg. 9:10, 11; Luke 13:6–9; 21:29–31.
Figurative, 1 Kin. 4:25; 2 Kin. 18:31 (with Isa. 36:16); Mic. 4:4. See footnote, FIG, Mark 11:13.

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and [q]all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.[s]

18 ¶ Then [r]said he, Unto what is the [s]kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble[c] it?

19 [s,t]It is like a grain of [u]mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed[c] a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.[Q]

20 ¶ And again he [r]said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 [s,t]It is like [v]leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures[c] of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 And he went through the cities and villages, [w,x]teaching, and journeying toward [y]Jĕ-rụ′-să-lĕm.

23 ¶ [r]Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 [z,a]Strive[c] to enter in at the strait[c] gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the master[c] of the house is risen up, and hath [b]shut to the [c]door, and ye begin to stand without,[c] and to knock at the door, [d]saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know [e]you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to [f]say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; [g,h]depart from me, all *ye* [e]workers of iniquity.[Q]

28 There shall be [i]weeping and [j]gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see [k]Ā′bră-hăm, and [l]Ī′ṣaac, and [m]Jā′cob, and all the prophets, in the [n]kingdom of God, and you *yourselves* [g,h]thrust out.[s]

29 And [o,p]they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.[Q]

30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.[r]

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the [q]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ, [r]saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for [s]Hĕr′od will[c] [t]kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that [s,u]fox, Behold, [v]I [w]cast out [x]devils,[c] and I do [y]cures to day and to morrow, and the third *day* I shall be perfected.[c]

33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a [z]prophet perish[c] out of [a]Jĕ-rụ′-să-lĕm.[r]

34 [b]O [a]Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm, Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm, which [c]killest the [d]prophets, and [e]stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would [f]I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and [g,h]ye would not![s]

35 Behold, [i]your house is left unto you desolate[c]: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until *the time* come when ye shall say, [j]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.[Q]

CHAPTER 14

Jesus on the Sabbath heals one who had dropsy. 7 The chief rooms not to be chosen. 12 Kindness to the poor enjoined. 15 The parable of the great supper, from which the guests excuse themselves. 25 Jesus' disciples must count the cost of becoming his followers.

AND[s] it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief [a]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ to eat bread on the [b]sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a cer-

17
q *Jesus, received,* Matt. 1:21.

18
r *Parables, of Jesus,* Ezek. 20:49.
s *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24.

19
t *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
u *Mustard Seed* Matt. 13:31.

21
v *Leaven,* Lev. 23:17.

22
w *Jesus, teacher,* Matt. 1:21.
x *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
y *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

24
z Matt. 7:13.

a *Commandment, enjoining righteousness,* Deut. 8:2.

25
b *Opportunity, lost,* Gal. 6:10.
c *Door, figurative,* Deut. 11:20.
d *Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11.
e *Reprobates,* 1 Cor. 9:27.

26
f *Hypocrisy* Jas. 3:17.

27
g *Sin, separates from God,* Rom. 5:12.
h *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

28
i *Sorrow, of the lost,* Matt. 13:42.
j *Gnashing of Teeth,* Job 16:9.
k *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.
l *Isaac,* Gen. 21:3.
m *Jacob,* Gen. 27:11.

n *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24.

29
o *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
p *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of,* Acts 10:45.

31
q *Pharisees,* Matt. 15:12.
r *Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21.
s *Herod,* Matt. 14:1.
t *Persecution, of Jesus,* John 15:20.

32
u *Fox, figurative,* Psa. 63:10.
v *Jesus, zeal of,* Matt. 1:21.
w *Miracles, of Jesus,* Luke 23:8.
x *Demons,* Matt. 4:24.
y *Healing, by Jesus,* Acts 4:22.

33
z *Jesus, prophet,* Matt. 1:21.

a *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.

34
b Matt. 23:37–39.
c *Martyrdom, of prophets,* Rev. 17:6.
d *Prophets,* Isa. 3:2.
e *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
f *Jesus, compassion of,* Matt. 1:21.
g *Impenitence,* Rom. 2:5.
h *Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21.

35
i *Jerusalem, destruction of, foretold,* Judg. 19:10.
j Psa. 118:26; Matt. 21:9; 23:39; Mark 11:9; Luke 19:38; John 12:13.

1
a *Pharisees,* Matt. 15:12.
b *Sabbath,* Ex. 16:23.

tain man before him which had the dropsy.

3 And Jē'şus answering spake unto the [c]lawyers and [a]Phăr'ĭsees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the [b]sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him,* and [d,e]healed him, and let him go;

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an [f]ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.[s]

7 ¶ And he put forth a [g]parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they *[,h]chose out the chief [1]rooms[G]; saying unto them,

8 When [i]thou art [j]bidden of any *man* to a [2,k]wedding, [l,m]sit not down in the [3]highest room[G]; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give[G] this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest [4]room.[G]

10 But [i]when thou art [j]bidden, go and [l,n]sit down in the lowest room[G]; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship[G] in the presence of them that sit at meat[G] with thee.[Q]

11 For whosoever *exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that [o]humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a [k]dinner or a supper, [p]call not thy [q]friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a [k]feast, call the [r]poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And [s]thou [t]shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the [u]resurrection of the just.[G]

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat[G] with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the [v]kingdom of God.

16 [w]Then[S] [g]said he unto him, A certain man made a great [x]supper, and [y]bade[G] many:

17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make [†]excuse. The first [z]said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: [z]I pray[G] thee have me excused.

19 And another [†,z]said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove[G] them: [z]I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another [†,z]said, I have married a wife, and [z]therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and [y]bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt,[G] and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded and yet there is room.[G]

3 *c Lawyer,* Matt. 22:35.

4 *d Healing, by Jesus,* Acts 4:22. *e Miracles, of Jesus,* Luke 23:8.

5 *f Animals, kindness to,* Jer. 27:5.

7 *g Parables, of Jesus,* Ezek. 20:49. *h Presumption,* Psa. 19:13. 1 R. V. seats;

8 *i Guest, rules for conduct of,* Zeph. 1:7. *j Hospitality,* Rom. 12:13. *k Feasts,* Mark 12:39. *l Manners,* Gen. 18:2. *m Pride, rebuked,* Prov. 16:18. 2 R. V. marriage feast, 3 R. V. chief seat;

9 4 R. V. place,

10 *n Humility, enjoined,* Prov. 22:4.

11 *o Humility, rewards of,* Prov. 22:4.

12 *p Hospitality, unselfish,* Rom. 12:13. *q Friends,* Ex. 33:11.

13 *r Poor, duty to,* Prov. 21:13.

14 *s Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *t Reward, a motive, to obedience,* Matt. 5:12. *u Resurrection,* 1 Cor. 15:12.

15 *v Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24.

16 *w* See Matt. 22:1-14. *x Feasts,* Mark 12:39. *y Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14.

18 *z Worldliness, leads to the rejection of the gospel,* 1 John 2:15.

* **SELF-EXALTATION,** Mark 12:38, 39; Luke 14:7–11; 2 Cor. 10:5, 17; Gal. 6:3; 2 Thess. 2:4. See footnotes: PRIDE, Prov. 16:18; SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS, Luke 18:11.

Instances of: *Pharaoh,* Ex. 9:17. *Korah, Dathan, and Abiram,* Num. 16:1–11. *Sennacherib,* 2 Chr. 32:9–19. *Prince of Tyre, making himself God,* Ezek. 28:2, 9, 10. *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 4:30; 5:20. *Belshazzar,* Dan. 5:22, 23. *Simon the sorcerer,* Acts 8:9–11. *Herod, when deified by the people,* Acts 12:20–23.

† **EXCUSES.** *For disobedience,* Gen. 3:12, 13; Ex. 32:22–24; Deut. 30:11–14.

For release from duty: *By Moses, when commissioned to deliver Israel,* Ex. 3:11; 4:1, 10–14; *by Gideon,* Judg. 6:12–17; *by Jesus' disciples,* Matt. 8:21; Luke 9:59–62.

When called to be a prophet: *Elisha,* 1 Kin. 19:19–21; *Isaiah,* Isa. 6:5–8; *Jeremiah,* Jer. 1:5–10.

For rejecting salvation, Luke 14:18–20; John 15:22; Acts 24:25; Rom. 1:20, 21; 3:19.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel *them* to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, That none of those [a]men which [b]were bidden shall taste of my [c]supper.[s]

25 ¶ And [d]there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

26 [e,i]If any [g]*man* [h]come to me, and [i,j]hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own [k]life also, he cannot be my disciple.[Q]

27 And [e]whosoever doth not bear his [l]cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For which of you, intending to build a [m]tower, [n]sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it*?[s]

29 [n]Lest haply,[c] after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king, going to make [o]war against another king, [n]sitteth not down first, and consulteth[c] whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he [p]sendeth an [q]ambassage,[c] and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, [e]whosoever he be of you that [i]forsaketh[c] not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ [r]Salt *is* good: but [s]if the salt have [t]lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him [u]hear.

CHAPTER 15

The parable of the lost sheep; 8 of the piece of silver; 11 of the prodigal son.

THEN [a]drew near unto him all the [b]publicans[c] and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the [c]Phăr'ĭ-sees and [d]scribes [e,f]murmured, saying, This man [g]receiveth[c] sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this [h]parable[c] unto them, saying,

4 [i,j]What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?[Q]

5 And when he hath found *it*, [j]he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise [k]joy shall be in [l]heaven over one [m]sinner that [n]repenteth, more than over ninety and nine [i,o]just[c] persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ [h]Either what woman having ten pieces[c] of silver, if she lose one piece,[c] doth not light a candle,[c] and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it*?

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece[c] which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is [k]joy in the presence of the [p]angels of God over one [m]sinner that [n]repenteth.

11 ¶ And he [h]said, A certain man had two [q]sons:

12 And the younger of [q]them

24
a *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
b *Opportunity, lost*, Gal. 6:10.
c *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.

25
d *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.

26
e *Discipleship of Jesus, tests of*, Matt. 10:32.
f *Salvation, condition of*, Acts 16:17.
g *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
h *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
i *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.
j *Renunciation, of self for Christ*, Luke 5:11.
k *Life*, Eccl. 8:15.

27
l *Cross, figurative*, John 19:17.

28
m *Tower, parable of*, 2 Chr. 26:9.
n *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

31
o *War*, Judg. 3:2.

32
p *Diplomacy*, 2 Kin. 16:7.
q *Ambassadors*, Josh. 9:4.

34
r *Salt*, 2 Kin. 2:20.
s *Proverbs*, 1 Sam. 24:13.
t *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.

35
u *Spiritual Understanding*, Luke 8:8.

1
a *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
b *Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.

2
c *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
d *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
e *Bigotry, instances of*, Isa. 65:5.
f *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
g *Jesus, benevolence of*, Matt. 1:21.

3
h *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.

4
i Matt. 18:12, 13.
j *Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21.

7
k *Joy, in heaven*, Psa. 5:11.
l *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
m *Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17.
n *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
o *Irony*, Mark 12:14.

10
p *Angel*, Heb. 1 13.

11
q *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion[c] of goods that [r]falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after the younger [q]son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous[c] living.[q]

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty [s]famine in that land; and he began to be in want.[c]

15 And he went and joined [t,u]himself to a *citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed [v]swine.

16 And he would [w]fain[c] have filled his belly with the husks that the [v]swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when[x,y] he came to himself, he said, How many [z]hired servants of my father's [z]have bread enough and to spare, and I perish[c] with [a]hunger!

18 [b,c]I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, [d]Father, [e]I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,[q]

19 And [f]am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy [g]hired servants.

20 And he arose, and [b]came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and [h]had [i,j]compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and [k]kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, [b,e]I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and [f]am no more worthy to be called thy son.[r]

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted[c] calf, and kill *it*; and let us [l]eat, and be merry:

24 For this my son was dead, and is [f]alive again; he was lost, and [f]is found. And they began to [m]be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh[c] to the house, he heard musick and [n]dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was [o]angry, and would not go in: therefore [p]came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering [q]said to *his* father, Lo, [r]these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed[c] I at any time thy commandment: and [s]yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 [q,s]But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured[c] thy living[c] with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son,

12
r Inheritance, Num. 27:7.

14
s Famine, 2 Kin. 8:1.

15
t Hired Servant, Lev. 25:40.
u Employee, Deut. 24:14.
v Swine, Lev. 11:7.

16
w Hunger, Neh. 9:15.

17
x Adversity, benefits of, Psa. 10:6.
y Conviction of Sin, John 16:8.
z Employee, kindness to, Deut. 24:14.
a Hunger, Neh. 9:15.

18
b Repentance, Mark 1:4.
c Conviction of Sin, John 16:8.
d God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
e Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.

19
f Humility, Prov. 22:4.
g Hired Servant, Lev. 25:40.

20
h Parents, affection of, exemplified, 2 Cor. 12:14.
i God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
j Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
k Kiss, Ruth 1:14.

23
l Feasts, Mark 12:39.

24
m Joy, Psa. 5:11.

25
n Dancing, Eccl. 3:4.

28
o Anger, Psa. 37:8.
p God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.

29
q Murmuring, Num. 14:2.
r Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
s Jealousy, Psa. 78:58.

* **CITIZENS.** **Duties of:** *To honor rulers*, Ex. 22:28; Num. 27:20; Job 34:18; Prov. 16:14, 15; 24:21; 25:6, 7, 15; Eccl. 10:4, 20; Acts 23:5; 1 Pet. 2:17. *To pray for rulers*, Ezra 6:10; 1 Tim. 2:1, 2. *To promote peace*, Jer. 29:7. *To obey the law*, Ezra 7:26; 10:8; Eccl. 8:2–4; Acts 19:35–41; Rom. 13:1–7; Tit. 3:1; 1 Pet. 2:13–16.

To pay taxes, Matt. 17:24–27; 22:17–21; Mark 12:14–17; Luke 20:22–25; Rom. 13:5–7.

Rights of: *Public vindication when falsely accused*, Acts 16:37. *Protection from mob violence*, Acts 19:36–41. *Fair trial in courts*, Acts 22:25–29; 24:18, 19; 25:16, with vs. 5, 10, 11.

Loyal. INSTANCES OF: *Israelites*, Josh. 1:16–18; 2 Sam. 3:36, 37; 15:23, 30; 18:3; 21:17. *David*, 1 Sam 24:6–11; 26:6–16; 2 Sam. 1:14. *Hushai*, 2 Sam. 17:15, 16. *David's soldiers*, 2 Sam. 18:12, 13; 23:15, 16. *Joab*, 2 Sam. 19:5, 6. *Barzillai*, 2 Sam. 19:32. *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 11:4–12. *Isaiah*, Isa. 22:4. *Jeremiah*, the Book of Lamentations. *Mordecai*, Esth. 2:21–23.

Wicked and treasonable, Prov. 17:11; 19:10, 12; 2 Tim. 3:1–4; 2 Pet. 2:10; Jude 8.

INSTANCES OF WICKED: *Miriam and Aaron*, Num. 12:1–11. *Korah, Dathan and Abiram*, Num. 16:1–35; 26:9. *Shechemites*, Judg. 9:1–6, 23, 25, 46–49. *Ephraimites*, Judg. 12:1–4. *Israelites*, 1 Sam. 10:27; 1 Kin. 12:16–19. *Absalom*, 2 Sam. 15:10–13. *Ahithophel*, 2 Sam. 15:12; 17:1–4. *Sheba* 2 Sam. 20:1, 2. *Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 1:5–7. *Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 11:26; 12:20; 2 Chr. 13:5–9. *Baasha*, 1 Kin. 15:27. *Zimri*, 1 Kin. 16:9, 10. *Jozachar and Jozabad*, 2 Kin. 12:20, 21; 14:5. *Shallum*, 2 Kin. 15:10. *Menahem*, 2 Kin. 15:14. *Pekah*, 2 Kin. 15:25. *Hoshea*, 2 Kin. 15:30. *Sons of Sennacherib*, 2 Kin. 19:37; 2 Chr. 32:21. *Ishmael*, Jer. 40:14–16; 41. *Bigthan and Teresh*, Esth. 2:21. *Jews*, Ezek. 17:12–20. *Barabbas*, Mark 15:7. *Theudas and four hundred seditious persons*, Acts 5:36. *Judas*, Acts 5:37.

Figurative, Eph. 2:19; Phil. 3:20 [R. V.].

thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAPTER 16

The parable of the unjust steward. 13 *Jesus reproves the covetous Pharisees.* 19 *The parable of the rich man and Lazarus.*

1 AND he [a]said also unto his [b]disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a [c]steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had [d,e]wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and [f]said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy [g]stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the [c]steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors *unto him*, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred [h]measures of [i]oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred [j]measures of [k]wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation [l]wiser than the [m]children of [n,o]light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the [p,q]mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 He that is *,[r]faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is [s]unjust in the least is unjust also in much.

11 [t]If therefore ye have †not been faithful in the unrighteous [p,q]mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches*?

12 And if ye have †not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 [u]No servant can [v]serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and [p,w]mammon.

14 ¶ And the [x]Phăr'ĭ-sees also, who were [y]covetous, heard all these things: and they [z]derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which [a,b]justify yourselves before men; but God [c]knoweth your [d]hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is [e]abomination in the sight of God.

16 [f]The [g]law and the [h]prophets *were* until [i]Jŏhn: since that time the [j,k]kingdom of God is [l]preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 And [m]it is easier for heaven

1
a *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
b *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
c *Steward*, Gen. 43:19.
d *Dishonesty*, Ezek. 22:13.
e *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.

2
f *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
g *Probation*, Rom. 5:4.

6
h *Measure, liquid*, Deut. 25:15.
i *Oil*, Deut. 12:17.

7
j *Measure, dry*, Deut. 25:15.
k *Wheat*, Ezra 6:9.

8
l *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
m *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
n *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
o *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.

9
p Matt. 6:24.
q *Riches*, Eccl. 4:8.

10
r *Christian Graces, faithfulness*, Gal. 5:22.
s *Injustice*, Isa. 26:10.

11
t *Opportunity, the measure of responsibility*, Gal. 6:10.

13
u *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
v *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
w *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.

14
x *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
y *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
z *Scoffing, instances of*, Hab. 1:10.

15
a *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
b *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
c *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Heart, known to God*, Psa. 44:21.
e *Sin, repugnant to God*, Rom. 5:12.

16
f Matt. 11:12.
g *Law, of Moses, temporary*, Deut. 33:2.
h *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.
i *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
j *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
k *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
l *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

17
m Matt. 5:18; Luke 21:32, 33.

* **FAITHFULNESS**, Psa. 12:1; Prov. 20:6. *Required*, Matt. 24:45–51 (with Luke 12:36–48); 25:14–30 (with Luke 19:12–27). *A fruit of the Spirit*, Gal. 5:22.

Rewards of, Psa. 31:23; Prov. 28:20; Matt. 10:22; 13:12; 25:29; Mark 13:13; Heb. 10:34; Rev. 2:10.

INSTANCES AND EXEMPLIFICATIONS OF: *Abraham*, Gal. 3:9. *Abraham's servant*, Gen. 24:33. *Moses*, Num. 12:7; Heb. 3:5. *David*, 2 Sam. 22:22–25. *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 19:10, 14. *Josiah*, 2 Kin. 22:2. *Abijah*, 2 Chr. 13:10–12. *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr 20:1–30. *Workmen in temple repairs*, 2 Kin. 12:15; 2 Chr. 34:12. *Hanani and Hananiah*, Neh. 7:1, 2. *Nehemiah's treasurer*, Neh. 13:13. *Job*, Job 1:21, 22; 2:9, 10. *The three Hebrew captives*, Dan. 3:16–18. *Daniel*, Dan. 6:10. *Jesus*, John 4:34; Heb. 3:2. *Paul*, 1 Tim. 1:12; 2 Tim. 4:7.

See footnote, REWARD, A MOTIVE, *To faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.

† **UNFAITHFULNESS.** *Unfaithful in little, unfaithful in much*, Luke 16:10. *Brings, spiritual bankruptcy*, Matt. 13:12; 25:29; *destruction*, John 15:2. *Denounced in parables, of the vineyard*, Isa. 5:1–7; Matt. 21:33–43; Mark 12:1–9; *of the slothful servant*, Matt. 25:24–30; Luke 19:20–27. *Illustrated by the unfruitful branch*, John 15:2, 4, 6.

and earth to pass, than one tittle[c] of the [g]law to fail.

18 Whosoever [n]putteth away his [o]wife, and [p]marrieth another, committeth [q]adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband committeth adultery.

19 ¶ [r]There was a certain [s]rich man, which was [t,u]clothed in purple and fine [v]linen, and fared[c] sumptuously[c] every day:

20 And there was a certain ‡beggar named Lăz′a-rŭs, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the [s]rich man's table: moreover the [w]dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the ‡,[x]beggar [y]died, and was carried by the [z]angels[c] [a]into [b]Ā′brăhăm's bosom: the rich man also [c]died, and was [d]buried;

23 And in [1,e]hell[c] he lift up his eyes, being in [f,g]torments, and seeth [b]Ā′bră-hăm afar off, and Lăz′a-rŭs in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father [b]Ā′bră-hăm, have mercy on me, and send Lăz′a-rŭs, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am [f,g]tormented in this flame.

25 But [b]Ā′bră-hăm said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime [h]receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lăz′a-rŭs evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence[c] to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.[c]

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 [b]Ā′bră-hăm saith unto him, They have [i]Mō′şeş and the [i]prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay,[c] father Ā′bră-hăm: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will [j]repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they [k,l]hear not [i]Mō′şeş and the [i]prophets, [m]neither will they be persuaded, though one [n]rose from the dead.

CHAPTER 17

Jesus exhorts to avoid offences. 3 *How to deal with an offending brother.* 5 *The necessity and power of faith.* 7 *All are unprofitable servants.* 11 *Ten lepers healed.* 20 *The kingdom of God.* 22 *The coming of the Son of man.*

THEN said he unto the disciples, [a]It is impossible but that [1,b,c]offences will come: but woe *unto him*, through whom they come!

2 [d]It were better for him that a [e]millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should [2,b,c]offend[c] one of these little ones.

3 ¶ [f,g]Take heed to yourselves: [h]If thy brother [i]trespass against thee, [j]rebuke[c] him; and if he [k]repent, [l,m,n]forgive him.

4 And if he [i]trespass[c] against thee [o]seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, [p]saying, I [k]repent; thou shalt [l,m,n]forgive him.

5 ¶ And the [q]apostles [r]said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.[s,t]

6 And the Lord said, [s]If ye had [t]faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a [u]servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by,

18
n *Divorce*, Matt. 19:7.
o *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
p *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.
q *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.

19
r *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
s *Rich*, Jas. 5:1.
t *Wicked, prosperity of*, Psa. 73:3.
u *Worldliness, instances of*, 1 John 2:15.
v *Linen*, Ezek. 27:16.

21
w *Dog*, 1 Kin. 21:19.

22
x *Poor, God's care of*, Prov. 21:13.
y *Death, of the righteous*, Num. 23:10.
z *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13.
a *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
b *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
c *Death, of the wicked*, Num. 23:10.
d *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

23
e *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
f *Sorrow, of the lost*, Matt. 13:42.
g *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. Hades

25
h *Wicked, prosperity of*, Psa. 73:3.

29
i *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

30
j *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.

31
k *Impenitence*, Rom. 2:5.
l *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
m *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
n *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

1
a Matt. 18:6, 7; Mark 9:42.
b *Temptation, leading into*, Luke 11:4.
c *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
1 R. V. occasions of stumbling should come:

2
d *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
e *Millstone*, Judg. 9:53.
2 R. V. cause one of these little ones to stumble.

3
f *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness and forgiveness*, Deut. 8:2.
g *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
h Matt. 18:15–35.
i *Trespass*, Ex. 22:9.
j *Reproof, enjoined*, Prov. 17:10.
k *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.
l *Forgiveness*, Matt. 18:21.
m *Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13.
n *Charitableness, enjoined*, Prov. 10:12.

4
o *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
p *Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12.

5
q *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
r *Faith, prayer for increase of*, Mark 11:22.

6
s Matt. 17:20; 21: 21; Mark 11:23.
t *Faith, enjoined*, Mark 11:22.

7
u *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.

‡ **BEGGARS**, 1 Sam. 2:8; Psa. 37:25; Prov. 20:4; Luke 16:3.
Instances of: *Bartimæus*, Mark 10:46. *Lazarus*, Luke 16:20–22. *The blind man*, John 9:8. *The lame man*, Acts 3:2–6.
See footnote, POOR, Prov. 21:13.

when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?[c]

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup,[c] and gird[c] thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow[c] not.

10 [v]So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our [w]duty to do.

11 ¶ [s]And it came to pass, as he went to [x]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, that he passed through the midst of [y]Să-mā′rĭ-à and [z]Găl′ĭ-lee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were [a]lepers, which stood [b]afar off:[Q]

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and [c]said, Jē′sus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, Go [d]shew yourselves unto the [e]priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were [f,g]cleansed.[Q]

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was [f]healed, turned back, and with a [h]loud voice [i,j]glorified[c] God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him [k]thanks: and he was a [l]Să-mär′ĭ-tan.

17 And Jē′sus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but [m]where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give [i]glory to God, save[c] this [n]stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy [c]faith hath made thee whole.[c,s]

20 ¶ [s,T]And when he was demanded of the [o]Phär′ĭ-sees, when the [p]kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, Lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.[s,T]

22 ¶ And he [q]said unto the [r]disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

23 And [s]they shall say to you, See here; or, See there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

24 For as the [t]lightning, that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; [q]so shall also the Son of man be [u]in his day.

25 [q]But first must he [v]suffer[c] many things, and be [w]rejected of this generation.

26 And as it was in the days of [x]Nō′e, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.[Q]

27 [y,z]They did eat, they drank, they [a]married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that [b]Nō′e entered into the [c]ark, and the [d]flood came, and [e,f]destroyed them all.[Q]

28 Likewise also as it was in the days of [g]Lŏt; [h,i]they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;[Q]

29 But the same day that [g]Lŏt went out of [j]Sŏd′om it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and [e]destroyed *them* all.[Q]

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is [k]revealed.

31 [l]In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff[c] in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.[Q]

32 [m,n]Remember [g]Lŏt's [o]wife.

10
v Humility, enjoined, Prov. 22:4.
w Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13.

11
x Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
y Samaria, Isa. 7:9.
z Galilee, Mark 6:21.

12
a Leprosy, Lev. 13:2.
b Sanitation and Hygiene, isolation, Num. 31:23.

13
c Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

14
d Leprosy, law concerning, Lev. 13:2.
e Priest, Lev. 1:5.
f Healing, by Jesus, Acts 4:22.
g Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.

15
h Shouting, 2 Chr. 15:14.
i Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
j Praise, Psa. 150:1.

16
k Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
l Samaria, Isa. 7:9.

17
m Ingratitude, of man to God, Rom. 1:21.

18
n Foreigners, Deut. 23:20.

20
o Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
p Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

22
q Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.
r Disciples, Matt. 9:14.

23
s False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.

24
t Lightning, Job 28:26.
u Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.

25
v Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
w Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.

26
x Or, *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.

27
y Worldliness, instances of, 1 John 2:15.
z False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
a Marriage, Gen. 34:9.
b Or, *Noah*, Gen. 5:29.
c Ark, Gen. 6:14.
d Flood, Gen. 6:17.
e Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
f Antediluvians, destruction of, Gen. 6:1.

28
g Lot, Gen. 11:27.
h Worldliness, instances of, 1 John 2:15.
i False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.

29
j Sodom, Gen. 13:10.

30
k Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.

31
l Jerusalem, destruction of, foretold, Judg. 19:10.

32
m Backsliding, admonitions against, Hos. 11:7.
n Instability, instances of, Jas. 1:8.
o Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.

33 [p]Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall [q]lose it; and whosoever shall [q]lose his life shall preserve it.

34 I tell you, in that night there shall be two *men* in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 [r]Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, [s]Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAPTER 18

The parables of the importunate widow: 9 and of the Pharisee and publican. 15 Jesus receives little children. 18 The rich ruler answered. 34 It is hard for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God. 28 The reward of those who forsake all and follow Jesus. 31 Jesus foretells his own death and resurrection. 35 He heals a blind man at Jericho.

AND he spake a [a]parable unto them *to this end*, that men ought always to [b,c]pray, and not to [d,e]faint;

2 Saying, There was in a city a [f]judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

3 And there was a [g]widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet [h]because this [g]widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust [f]judge saith.

7 [s]And [i,j]shall not God [k]avenge his own [l]elect, which cry day and night unto him, though [m]he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man [n]cometh, [o]shall he find [p]faith on the earth?

9 ¶ And he spake this [a]parable unto certain which [q]trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and [r]despised others:

10 Two men went up into the [s]temple to [t]pray; the one a [u]Phăr'ĭ-see, and the other a [v]publican.

11 The [u]Phăr'ĭ-see [w,x]stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that *[y,z] I am not as other men *are*, [a]extortioners, [b]unjust, [c]adulterers, or even as this [d]publican.

12 *I [e,f]fast twice in the week, I [g]give [g]tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the [d]publican, standing afar off, [h]would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, [i,j,k]saying, God be [l]merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, [m]this man went down to his house [n,o]justified *rather* than the other: [e]for every one that [p,q]exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that [r]humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 ¶ And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* [s]disciples saw *it*, [t]they [u]rebuked them.

16 But Jē'sus called them *unto*

33 *p Paradox*, 2 Cor. 12:4. *q Renunciation, of self for Christ*, Luke 5:11.

35 *r* Matt. 24:41.

36 3 R. V. *omits this verse.*

37 *s* Matt. 24:28.

1 *a Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49. *b Prayer, enjoined*, Acts 6:4. *c Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6. *d Despondency*, Eccl. 2:20. *e Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.

2 *f Judge*, Judg. 2:18.

3 *g Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.

5 *h Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2.

7 *i Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4. *j Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. *k Vengeance*, Psa. 94:1. *l Election of Grace*, Rom. 11:5. *m God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.

8 *n Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21. *o Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12. *p Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

9 *q False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6. *r Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.

10 *s Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17. *t Worship, public*, Gen. 22:5. *u Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12. *v Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.

11 *w Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4. *x* Matt. 6:1. *y Presumption*, Psa. 19:13. *z Delusion*, 2 Thess. 2:11.

a Extortion, Isa. 16:4. *b Injustice*, Isa. 26:10. *c Adultery*, Lev. 20:10. *d Publicans*, Matt. 11:19.

12 *e Works, insufficiency of, for salvation*, v. 14; 2 Tim. 1:9. *f Fasting*, Zech. 8:19. *g Tithes*, Num. 18:24.

13 *h Humility, exemplified*, Prov. 22:4. *i Prayer, penitential*, Acts 6:4. *j Sin, confession of*, Rom. 5:12. *k Repentance, instances of*, Mark 1:4. *l God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2. **14** *m Penitent, promises to*, Psa. 51:17. *n Justification*, Rom. 4:25. *o Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12. *p Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11. *q Pride*, Prov. 16:18. *r Humility, rewards of*, Prov. 22:4. **15** *s Disciples*, Matt. 9:14. *t Minister, intolerance of*, Rom. 15:16. *u Presumption, instances of*, Psa. 19:13.

* **SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS**, Prov. 30:12, 13; Jer. 2:13, 22, 23, 34, 35; 8:8; Hab. 2:4; Gal. 6:3; Rev. 3:17, 18. *Assertive*, Prov. 20:6; Matt. 7:22, 23. *Delusive*, Prov. 12:15; 16:2; 21:2; 28:26; Isa. 28:20; 50:11; 64:6; Hos. 12:8; Matt. 7:22, 23; 22:12, 13.
Admonitions against, Deut. 9:4–6; 2 Cor. 10:17, 18. *Denounced*, Isa. 5:21; 65:5; Jer. 17:5; Matt. 16:6; 22:12, 13; 23:29–31; Mark 8:15.
Job accused of, Job 11:4; 32:1, 2; 33:8, 9; 35:2, 7, 8.
See footnotes: HYPOCRISY, Jas. 3:17; SELF-EXALTATION, Luke 14:11.
Instances of: *Saul*, 1 Sam. 15:13–21. *The rich young ruler*, Matt. 19:16–22; Mark 10:17–22; Luke 18:18–23. *Lawyer*, Luke 10:25–29. *Pharisees*, Matt. 9:11–13; Mark 2:16, 17; Luke 7:39; 15:2; 16:14, 15; 18:9–14; John 9:28–41. *Israel*, Rom. 10:3. *Church of Laodicea*, Rev. 3:17.

him, and [v,w]said, Suffer[c] little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the [x,v]kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the [x]kingdom of God [z]as a little child shall in no wise[c] enter therein.

18 ¶ [a]And a certain [b]ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit [c]eternal [d]life?

19 And Jē'sus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good, save[c] one, *that is*, [e]God.[s]

20 Thou knowest the commandments, [f]Do not commit [g]adultery, [h]Do not [i]kill, [f]Do not [k]steal, [f]Do not bear [m]false witness, [n,o,p]Honour thy [q]father and thy [r]mother.[q]

21 And he said, *All these have I [s]kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jē'sus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: [t,u,v]sell all that thou hast, and [w]distribute unto the poor, and [x]thou shalt have treasure in [†]heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for [v]he was very rich.

24 And [1]when Jē'sus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How[c] hardly shall [v]they that have [z]riches enter into the [a]kingdom of God![s]

25 For [b]it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a [c]rich man to enter into the [a]kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it* said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, [d]The things which are impossible with men are possible with God.

28 ¶ [e]Then [f]Pē'tēr said, Lo, we have [g,h,i]left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath [h,i]left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the [a]kingdom of God's sake,

30 [j,k]Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come[c] [l,m]life everlasting.

31 ¶ Then[s] he took *unto him* the [n]twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to [o]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, and all [p]things that are written by the [q]prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Ġĕn'tīleș, and shall be [r]mocked, and [r]spitefully[c] entreated,[c] and [r]spitted on:

33 And they shall [s]scourge[c] *him*, and [t]put him to death: and the third day he shall [u]rise again.[s]

34 And they [v]understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.[s]

35 ¶ [w]And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh[c] unto [x]Jĕr'ĭ-chō, a certain [y]blind man sat by the way side [z]begging:

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that [a]Jē'sus of [b]Năz'a-rĕth passeth by.

16

v Commandment, enjoining discipling of children, Deut. 8:2.
w Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.
x Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
y Church, membership in, Matt. 16:18.

17

z Children, type of the regenerated, Mark 10:14.

18

a Matt. 19:16–22; Mark 10:17–22.
b Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
c Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
d Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.

19

e God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.

20

f Ex. 20:14.
g Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
h Ex. 20:13.
i Homicide, Deut. 5:17.
j Ex. 20:15.
k Theft, Mark 7:22.
l Ex. 20:16.
m False Witness, Matt. 19:18.
n Ex. 20:12.
o Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents, Deut. 8:2.
p Children, commandments to, Mark 10:14.
q Father, to be revered, Psa. 27:10.
r Mother, reverence for, enjoined, 1 Kin. 2:20.

21

s Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.

22

t Commandment, enjoining self-denial, Deut. 8:2.
u Discipleship of Jesus, tests of, Matt. 10:32.

27

d God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

28

e Matt. 19:27–30; Mark 10:28–31.
f Peter, Mark 5:37.
g Decision, instances of, Isa. 50:7.
h Renunciation, Luke 5:11.
i Self-denial Mark 8:34.

30

j Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
k Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
l Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
m Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.

31

n Apostles, Luke 6:13.
o Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
p Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
q Prophets, Isa. 8:2.

32

r Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.
s Smiting and Scourging of Jesus, Isa. 50:6.
t Jesus foretells his Death, Matt. 17:22.
u Resurrection of Jesus, Matt. 28:6.

34

v Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

35

w Mark 10:46–52.
x Jericho, Num. 22:1.
y Blindness, 2 Kin. 6:18.
z Beggars, Luke 16:20.

37

a Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
b Nazareth, John 1:46.

v Renunciation, of possessions, Luke 5:11. *w Poor, liberality to, rewarded,* Prov. 21:13. *x Promise, to the righteous, of treasure in heaven,* 2 Cor. 1:20. **23** *y Rich,* Jas. 5:1. **24** *z Riches, a snare,* Eccl. 4:8.—*a Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24. 1 R. V. Jesus seeing him said. How **25** *b* Matt. 19:24; Mark 10:25. *c Rich,* Jas. 5:1.

† **HEAVEN. God's dwelling place,** Deut. 26:15; 1 Kin. 8:30, 39, 43, 49; 1 Chr. 21:26; 2 Chr. 6:21, 27, 30, 33, 35, 39; 7:14; 30:27; Neh. 9:27; Job 22:12, 14; Psa. 2:4; 11:4; 20:6; 33:13; 102:19; 103:19; 113:5, 6; 123:1; Eccl. 5:2; Isa. 57:15; 63:15; 66:1; Lam. 3:41; Matt. 5:34; 6:9; 10:32, 33; 12:50; 16:17; 18:10, 14; Mark 11:25; Acts 7:49, 55, 56; Heb. 8:7.

FIGURATIVE: *Of the divine government,* Matt. 16:19; 18:18; 23:22. *Of God,* Matt. 21:25.

The future home of the righteous, Matt. 5:12; 13:30, 43; Luke 16:22; John 12:26; 13:36; 17:24; Phil. 3:20; Col. 1:5, 12; 1 Thess. 4:17; Rev. 2:7; 3:21; 14:13.

Called: *A city,* Heb. 11:10, 16; *a garner,* Matt. 3:12; *a house,* John 14:2, 3; 2 Cor. 5:1; *a kingdom,* Matt. 25:34; Luke 12:32; 22:29, 30; *kingdom of Christ and of God,* Eph. 5:5; *a heavenly country,* Heb. 11:16; *paradise,* Luke 23:43; 2 Cor. 12:2, 4.

Everlasting, 2 Cor. 5:1; Heb. 10:34; 13:14; 1 Pet. 1:4; 2 Pet. 1:11. *Allegorical representations of,* Rev. 4:1–11; 5:1–14; 7:9–17; 14:1–3; 15:1–8; 21; 22:1–5. *No marriage in,* Matt. 22:30; Luke 20:34–36. *Names of the righteous written in,* Luke 10:20; Heb. 12:22–24. *Treasure in,* Matt. 6:20; 19:21; Luke 12:33. *Joy in,* Psa. 16:11; Luke 15:6, 7, 10. *Righteousness dwells in,* 2 Pet. 3:13. *No sorrow in,* Rev. 7:16, 17; 21:4.

38 And he [c]cried, saying, Jē'ṣus, *thou* [a]son of [d]Dā'vid, [e]have mercy on me.

39 And [c]they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he [c]cried so much the more, *Thou* [a]son of [d]Dā'vid, [e]have mercy on me.

40 And [f]Jē'ṣus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 [f]Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, [e]Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jē'ṣus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy [e]faith hath saved thee.[s]

43 And immediately he [g]received his sight, and followed him, [h,i]glorifying[c] God: and [f]all the people, when they saw *it*, gave [k]praise unto God.[s]

CHAPTER 19

Zacchæus the publican. 11 *The parable of the ten pounds.* 28 *Jesus' public entry into Jerusalem.* 41 *He weeps over the city;* 45 *drives the traders out of the temple;* 47 *and teaches daily in it.*

AND *Jē'ṣus* entered and passed through [a]Jĕr'ĭ-chō.

2 And, behold, *there was* a man named Zăc-chæ'us, which was the chief among the [b]publicans,[c] and he was [c]rich.

3 And he sought to see Jē'ṣus who he was; and could not for the press,[c] because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a [d]sycomore tree to see him: for he was to pass that *way*.

5 And when Jē'ṣus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zăc-chæ'us, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and [e]received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured,[c] [f]saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zăc-chæ'us stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I [g,h]give to the [i]poor; and if I have [1]taken any thing from any man by [f]false accusation, I [k,l]restore *him* fourfold.[Q]

9 And Jē'ṣus said unto him, This day is [m]salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of [n]Ā'bră-hăm.

10 [o]For the Son of man is come [p]to seek and [p]to [s T Q]save that which was [r]lost.

11 ¶ And as they heard these things, he added and spake a [s]parable, because he was nigh[c] to [t]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and because they thought that the [u]kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 He said therefore, [s,v]A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to [w]return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and [x]delivered them ten pounds,[c] and said unto them, [2,v]Occupy[c] till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent [3]a message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was [w,x]returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, [a]thy pound[c] hath gained ten pounds.[c]

17 And he [b]said unto him, Well,[c] thou good [c]servant: [d]be-

38
c *Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4.
d *David,* 1 Sam. 16:13.
e *Faith in Christ, exemplified,* John 6:69.

40
f *Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21.

43
g *Miracles, of Jesus,* Luke 23:8.
h *Glorifying God,* Luke 5:25.
i *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
j *Jesus, received,* Matt. 1:21.
k *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

1
a *Jericho,* Num. 22:1.

2
b *Publicans,* Matt. 11:19.
c *Rich, instances of,* Jas. 5:1.

4
d *Sycomore,* 2 Chr. 1:15.

6
e *Hospitality, instances of,* Rom. 12:13.

7
f *Bigotry, instances of,* Isa. 65:5.

8
g *Liberality, instances of,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
h *Alms,* Matt. 6:2.
i *Poor, kindness to,* Prov. 21:13.
j *False Accusation,* 2 Tim. 3:3.
k *Restitution,* Ex. 22:3.
l *Integrity, instances of,* Job 2:3.
1 R. V. wrongfully exacted aught of any man, I restore

9
m *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
n *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.

10
o *Penitent, promises to,* Psa. 51:17.
p *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21.
r *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.

11
s *Parables, of Jesus,* Ezek. 20:49.
t *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
u *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24.

12
v Matt. 25:14–30.
w *Jesus, second coming of,* Matt. 1:21.

13
x *Opportunity, the measure of responsibility,* Gal. 6:10.
y *Probation,* Rom. 5:4.
2 R. V. Trade ye herewith

14
3 R. V. an ambassage

15
z *Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7.

16
a *Opportunity, the measure of responsibility,* Gal. 6:10.

17
b *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.
c *Servant, good,* Jer. 2:14.
d *Responsibility, according to privilege,* Ezek. 18:20.

cause thou hast been [e,f]faithful in a very little, [g,h]have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, [a]thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he [b]said likewise to him, [g,h]Be thou also over five cities.

20 And [i]another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have [j]kept [k]laid up in a napkin:

21 For [l]I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I [b,m]judge thee, *thou* wicked [i]servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with [4]usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, That [n,o]unto every one which [p,q]hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath [r]shall be taken away from him.

27 [T] But those mine enemies, which [s]would not that I should [t]reign over them, bring hither, and [r]slay *them* before me.

28 And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to [u]Jĕ-rụ′sa-lĕm.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to [v]Bĕth′pha-ġē and [w]Bĕth′a-nў, at the mount called *the mount* of [x]Ŏl′ïveṣ, he sent two of his [v]disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him hither*.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jē′ṣus: and [z]they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jē′ṣus thereon.

36 And as he went, [z]they spread their clothes in the way. [Q]

37 And when he was [a]come nigh, even now at the descent of the [b]mount of Ŏl′ïveṣ, [c]the whole multitude of the [d]disciples began to rejoice and [e]praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;

38 [c]Saying, [e,f]Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest. [T Q]

39 And some of the [g]Phăr′ï-seeṣ from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy [d]disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ [T]And when he was come near, he beheld the [h]city, and [i,j]wept over it,

42 Saying, If [k]thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy [l]peace! but now they are [m]hid from thine eyes. [Q]

v.30–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

20
e Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
f Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
g Reward, a motive, to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.
h Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
i Servant, wicked and unfaithful, Jer. 2:14.
j Unfaithfulness, Luke 16:11.
k Idleness, Eccl. 10:18.

21
l Self-condemnation, Job 9:20.

22
m God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

23
4 R. V. interest?

26
n Proverbs, 1 Sam. 24:13.
o Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
p Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
q Prosperity, Eccl. 7:14.
r Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

27
s Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
t Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.

28
u Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

29
v Matt. 21:1; Mark 11:1.
w Bethany, John 11:18.
x Mount of Olives, Mark 11:1.
y Apostles, Luke 6:13.

35
z Popularity of Jesus, vs. 35–38; John 6:15.

37
a Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem, vs. 35–38; Matt. 21:5.
b Mount of Olives, Mark 11:1.
c Popularity of Jesus, vs. 35–38; John 6:15.
d Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
e Praise, Psa. 150:1.

38
f Psa. 118:26; Matt. 21:9; 23:39; Mark 11:9; John 12:13.

39
g Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.

41
h Jerusalem, destruction of, foretold, vs. 42–44; Judg. 19:10.
i Weeping, Ezra 3:13.
j Jesus, compassion of, Matt. 1:21.

42
k Unbelievers, 1 Cor. 6:6.
l Peace, Jer. 29:7.
m Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

v.43–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43 [h,n]For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass [c] thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And [n]shall [o]lay [h]thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou [m]knewest not the time of thy visitation.[r] [q]

45 [p]And he went into the [q]temple, and began to cast out them that sold [5]therein, and them that bought;

46 Saying unto them, It is [r]written, My house is the [s]house of prayer: but ye have [t,u]made it a den of [v]thieves. [q]

47 And he [w,x]taught daily in the [q]temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people [y,z]sought [c] to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for [a,b]all the people were very attentive [c]to hear him.

CHAPTER 20

Jesus silences those who question his authority. 9 The parable of the wicked husbandmen. 19 The question of the priests about paying tribute to Cæsar, 27 and of the Sadducees concerning the resurrection. 39 Christ the Son of David. 45 He warns the disciples to beware of the scribes.

[a]AND it came to pass, *that* on one of those days, as he [b,c]taught the people in the [d]temple, and [e]preached the [f]gospel, the chief [g]priests and the [h]scribes came upon *him* with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and [i]said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 [i]The *baptism of [j]Jŏhn, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they [k]reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; [l]all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that [j]Jŏhn was a [m]prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence [c] *it was.*

8 And Jē'şus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this [n]parable; [o]A certain man planted a [p]vineyard, and [q][c]let [r]it forth to [s,t]husbandmen, [c] and went into a far country for a long time. [q]

10 And at the [u]season he sent a [v]servant to the [s,t]husbandmen, [c] that they should give him of the [w][c]fruit of the [p]vineyard: but [x]the husbandmen [y]beat [v]him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again [z]he sent another [v]servant: and they beat him also, and entreated [c] *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent a [v]third: and [x]they [y]wounded him also, and cast *him* out. [q]

13 Then said the lord of the [a]vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved [b]son: it may be they will reverence [c] *him* [1]when they see him.[r]

14 But when the [c,d]husbandmen [c] saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they [e]cast him out of the [a]vineyard, and [f,g]killed *him.*

v.4–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43
n Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.

44
o Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

45
p Matt. 21:12–14; Mark 11:15–18.
q Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
5 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

46
r Prophecies, fulfilled, Dan. 9:24.
s Isa. 56:7; Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17.
t Profanation, of the house of God, Lev. 22:32.
u Sacrilege, instances of, Lev. 19:8.
v Thieves, Deut. 24:7.

47
w Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
x Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
y Malice, Eph. 4:31.
z Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.

48
a Popularity of Jesus, John 6:15.
b Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.
c Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

1
a Matt. 21:23–27; Mark 11:27–33.
b Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
c Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
d Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
e Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
f Gospel, Mark 13:10.
g Priest, Lev. 1:5.
h Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.

3
i Tact, Prov. 15:1.

4
j John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.

5
k Reasoning, Job 13:6.

6
l Public Opinion, John 12:42.
m Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

9
n Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.
o Capital and Labor, strife between, Matt. 21:35.
p Vineyard, parable of, Isa. 1:8.
q Lease, Matt. 21:33.
r Land, Ruth 4:3.
s Husbandman, parable of, Matt. 21:33.
t Ecclesiasticism, Matt. 23:2.

10
u Seasons, Dan. 2:21.
v Prophets, persecutions of, Isa. 3:2.
w Grape, Lev. 25:5.
x Unfaithfulness, Luke 16:11.
y Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

11
z God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.

13
a Vineyard, parable of, Isa. 1:8.
b Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. *omits* when they see him.

14
c Husbandman, parable of, Matt. 21:33.
d Ecclesiasticism, Matt. 23:2.

15
e Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
f Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
g Homicide, Deut. 5:17.

***BAPTISM.** *Of John the Baptist,* Matt. 3:5–8, 11 (with Mark 1:8; Luke 3:7, 8, 16; John 10:40); 21:25 (with Mark 11:30; Luke 20:4); Mark 1:4, 5; Luke 3:3, 7, 12, 16, 21; 7:29, 30; John 1:25, 26, 28, 31, 33; 3:23; Acts 1:5, 22; 10:37; 11:16; 13:24; 18:25; 19:3, 4.
Of Jesus, Matt. 3:13–16; Mark 1:9–10; Luke 3:21.
Christian. *Into the discipleship of Jesus,* Matt. 28:19; Mark 16:16; John 3:22, 26; 4:1, 2; Acts 2:38, 41; 8:12, 13, 16, 36–38; 9:18; 10:46–48; 16:14, 15, 33; 18:8; 19:4, 5; 22:16; Rom. 6:3, 4; 1 Cor. 1:13–17; Gal. 3:27; Eph. 4:5; Col. 2:12; 1 Pet. 3:21.
To be administered in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, Matt. 28:19. *For the dead,* 1 Cor. 15:29. *Of Holy Spirit,* see footnote, HOLY SPIRIT, Acts 1:2.
Figurative, Matt. 20:22, 23; Mark 10:38, 39; Luke 12:50. *Unto Moses,* 1 Cor. 10:1, 2.

What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and [h]destroy these [c,i,j]husbandmen[c], and shall give the [a]vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and [k]said, What is [l]this then that is written, The [m]stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the [n,o]head of the corner?[Q]

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be [2]broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will [h]grind him to powder.[T Q]

19 And the chief [p]priests and the [q]scribes the same hour [r]sought[c] to lay hands on him; and they feared the [s]people: for they perceived that he had spoken this [t]parable against them.

20 ¶ [u]And they watched *him*, and sent forth [v]spies, which should [w,x]feign[c] themselves just[c] men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, [y]saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and [z]teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God truly:

22 Is it lawful for [a]us to give [b]tribute[c] unto [c]Çæ'şar, or no?

23 But he perceived their [d]craftiness, and said unto them, [3]Why tempt[c] ye me?

24 Shew me a [e]penny.[c] Whose image and superscription[c] hath it? They answered and said, Çæ'şar's.

25 And he said unto them, [f]Render[c] therefore unto [c]Çæ'şar the things which be Çæ'şar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ [g]Then came to *him* certain of the [h]Săd'du-çeeş[c], which deny that there is any [i]resurrection: and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Mō'şeş [j]wrote unto us, If any man's [k]brother [l]die, having a [m]wife, and he die without children, that his brother should [n]take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.[Q]

29 There were therefore seven bre[4]thren[c]: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second [n]took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third [n]took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the [i]resurrection[c] whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jē'şus answering said unto them, The children of this world[c] [o]marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted [p]worthy to obtain [q]that world[c], and the [i]resurrection[c] from the [r]dead, neither [o]marry, nor are given in marriage:

36 [s,t]Neither can they [l]die any more: for they are equal unto the [u]angels; and are the [v]children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the [r]dead are [i]raised, even [w]Mō'şeş shewed [4]at the [x]bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of [v]Ā'bră-hăm, and the God of [z]Ī'şaac, and the God of [a]Jā'cob.[Q]

38 For he is not [5]a God of the dead, but of the [b]living: for all live unto him.

39 Then certain of the [c]scribes

---

v.15–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
i *Jews, prophecies concerning*, Neh. 4:2.
j Mark 12:9.

17
k *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
l *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Dan. 9:24.
m *Corner Stone, figurative*, Psa. 144:12.
n *Church, Christ, the head of*, Matt. 16:18.
o *Jesus, head of the church*, Matt. 1:21.

18
2 R. V. broken to pieces;

19
p *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
q *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
r *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
s *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
t *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.

20
u Matt. 22:15–22; Mark 12:13–17.
v *Spies*, Josh. 6:23.
w *Hypocrisy*, Jas. 3:17.
x *Deception, instances of*, Josh. 9:4.

21
y *Flattery*, Prov. 6:24.
z *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.

22
a *Citizens, duties of*, Luke 15:15.
b *Tax*, Neh. 10:32.
c *Government, duty of citizens to*, Isa. 22:21.

23
d *Craftiness, instances of*, Psa. 83:3.
3 R. V. *omits* Why tempt ye me?

24
e *Penny*, Matt. 20:2.

25
f *Commandment, enjoining obedience to civil government*, Deut. 8:2.

v.26–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
g Matt. 22:23–33; Mark 12:18–27.
h *Sadducees*, Matt. 22:23.
i *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

28
j *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
k *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.
l *Death*, Num. 23:10.
m *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
n *Marriage, levirate*, Gen. 34:9.

34
o *Marriage*, Gen. 34:9.

35
p *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
q *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
r *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.

36
s *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
t *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
u *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
v *Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.

37
w *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
x *Burning Bush*, Ex. 3:2–5.
y *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
z *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
a *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
4 R. V. in the place concerning the Bush.

38
b *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
5 R. V. the

39
c *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.

answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that they durst[c] not ask him any *question at all.*

41 ¶ And he said unto them, [d]How say they that Chrīst is [e]Dā′vid's [f]son?

42 [Q][e]And Dā′vid himself saith in the [g]book of Psälms, The LORD said unto my Lord, [h]Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy [i]footstool.[Q]

44 [e]Dā′vid therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his [f]son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience[c] of all the people he said unto his [j]disciples,

46 [k,l,m]Beware of the [c]scribes, which desire [n]to walk in long robes, and love [o]greetings in the markets, and the [6,n]highest seats in the [p]synagogues, and the [n]chief [7]rooms at [q]feasts;

47 Which [r]devour [s]widows' houses, and [l]for a shew make long [t]prayers: [u]the same [v]shall receive [w]greater [8]damnation.[c]

CHAPTER 21

A widow's two mites. 5 *Jesus foretells the destruction of the temple,* 7 *and the calamities which shall precede it.* 25 *The signs of his coming,* 34 *and the duty of watchfulness and prayer.* 37 *Jesus abides by night in the mount of Olives.*

[a]AND he looked up, and saw the [b]rich men [c]casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain [d]poor [e,f]widow [c]casting in thither two [g]mites.[c]

3 And he said, [h,i]Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath [c]cast in more than they all:

4 For [h,i]all these have of their [1]abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her [j]penury[c] hath [c,k]cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ And as some spake of the [l]temple, how it was adorned with goodly[c] stones and gifts, he said,

6 [m]*As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what [n]sign[c] *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, [o]Take heed that ye be not [2,p]deceived: [q]for [r,s]many shall come in my name, saying, I am [3]*Chrīst*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.[Q]

9 But [t]when ye shall hear of [u]wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is* not by[c] and by.[Q]

10 Then said he unto them, [v]Nation shall [u]rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:[Q]

11 And great [w]earthquakes shall be in divers[c] places, and [x]famines, and [y]pestilences; and fearful sights and great [n]signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these, [z]they shall lay their hands on you, and [a]persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the [b]synagogues, and into [c]prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 [d,e]Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:

15 For [f,g]I will [h]give you a mouth and [i]wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay[c] nor resist.

16 And ye shall be [a]betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and

v.39–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

41
d Matt. 22:41–46; Mark 12:35–37.
e *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
f *Jesus, incarnation, of*, Matt. 1:21.

42
g *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfilment*, Gen. 12:3.
h *Sovereignty of the Messiah*, Psa. 110:1.

43
i *Footstool, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:2.

45
j *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

46
k *Commandment, admonishing against hypocrisy*, Deut. 8:2.
l Matt. 23; Mark 12:38–40.
m *Pride, rebuked*, Prov. 16:18.
n *Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11.
o *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
p *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
q *Feasts*, Mark 12:39.
6 R. V. chief
7 R. V. places

47
r *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
s *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
t *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
u *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
v *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
w *Punishment, according to deeds*, Lev. 26:41.
8 R. V. condemnation.

1
a Mark 12:41–44.
b *Rich*, Jas. 5:1.
c *Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

2
d *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.
e *Widow*, 2 Sam. 14:5.
f *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.
g Mark 12:42.

3
h *Responsibility, according to privilege*, Ezek. 18:20.
i *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
j *Poverty*, Prov. 30:8.
k *Self-denial, instances of*, Mark 8:34.
1 R. V. superfluity

v.5–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
l *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

6
m Matt. 24; Mark 13.

7
n *Sign*, Mark 8:11.

8
o *Watchfulness*, Matt. 24:42.
p *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
q Matt. 24:24; Mark 13:22.
r *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
s *Antichrist*, 2 John 7.
2 R. V. led astray:
3 R. V. he;

9
t *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.
u *War*, Judg. 3:2.

10
v Matt. 24:7; Mark 13:8.

11
w *Earthquakes*, Isa. 29:6.
x *Famine*, 2 Kin. 8:1.
y *Plague*, Ex. 11:1.

12
z Matt. 24:9; Mark 13:9.
a *Persecution, of Christians foretold*, John 15:20.
b *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
c *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.

14
d Matt. 10:19.
e *Commandment, enjoining fortitude under persecution*, Deut. 8:2.

15
f *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
g *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
h *Inspiration, of disciples*, Job 32:8.
i *Wisdom, spiritual, from God*, Prov. 2:2.

v.16–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
i *Martyrdom, followers of Jesus exposed to*, Rev. 17:6.

17
k *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.

18
l *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

19
n *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
o *Resignation*, Job 5:17.
4 R. V. ye shall win your souls.

20
p *Jerusalem, destruction of, foretold by Jesus*, Judg. 19:10.
q *Siege*, Deut. 28:53.

21
r *Judea*, Luke 5:17.

22
s *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
t *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.

23
u Matt. 24:19–21; Mark 13:17–19.
v *Adversity*, Psa. 10:6.

24
w *Captive*, 1 Sam. 30:3.
x *Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of*, Acts 10:45.

25
y Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24, 25.
z *Astronomy, sidereal phenomena*, Isa. 13:10.

a *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
b *Moon*, Song 6:10.
c *Stars*, Judg. 5:20.
d *Adversity, despondency in*, Psa. 10:6.

26
e *Earth, destruction of*, Prov. 8:23.
f *Heavens, physical, destruction of*, Psa. 8:3.

some of you shall they cause to be [i]put to death.

17 And ye shall be [a,k]hated of all *men* for my name's sake.

18 [l,q,l,m]But there shall not an hair of your head perish.[c s Q]

19 In your [n,o]patience [4]possess ye your souls.

20 And when ye shall see [p]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm [q]compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.[c]

21 Then let them which are in [r]Jū-dæ'ă flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of [s]vengeance, that all [t]things which are written may be fulfilled.[s Q]

23 [u]But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great [v]distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away [w]captive into all nations: and [p]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm shall be trodden down of the [x]Ġĕn'tīleṣ, until the times of the Ġĕn'tīleṣ be fulfilled.[Q]

25 ¶ And [y]there shall be [z]signs in the [a]sun, and in the [b]moon, and in the [c]stars; and upon the earth [d]distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;[Q]

26 Men's hearts [d]failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the [e]earth: for the powers of [f]heaven shall be shaken.[Q]

27 [g]And then shall they see the Son of man [h]coming in a cloud with power and great glory.[Q]

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.[c]

29 And he spake to them a [t]parable; [i]Behold the [k]fig tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that [l]summer is now nigh[c] at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the [m]kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 [n]Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 [f]Heaven and [e]earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ [o]And [p,q,r]take heed to yourselves, [s]lest at any time your hearts be overcharged[c] with [t]surfeiting, and *drunkenness, and [u]cares of this life, and *so* that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.[s Q]

36 [q,r,v]Watch ye therefore, and [w]pray always, that ye may [5]be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day time he was [x,y]teaching in the [z]temple; and at night he went out, and abode[c] in the mount that is called *the mount of* [a]Ŏl'ĭvĕṣ.

38 And [b,c]all the people came

v.27–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
g Matt. 24:30; Mark 13:26.
h *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

29
i *Parables, of Jesus*, Ezek. 20:49.
j Matt. 24:32–35; Mark 13:28–31.
k *Fig Tree, parable of*, Luke 13:6.

30
l *Summer*, Isa. 28:4.

31
m *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.

32
n Matt. 5:18; Luke 16:17.

34
o Matt. 24:36–51; Mark 13:32–37.
p *Commandment, warning against sinful indulgence*, Deut. 8:2.
q *Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42.
r *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4.
s *Worldliness, admonitions against*, 1 John 2:15.
t *Gluttony, warnings against*, Prov. 30:22.
u *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7.

36
v *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
w *Prayer, enjoined*, Acts 6:4.
5 R. V. prevail to escape

37
x *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
y *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

a *Mount of Olives*, Mark 11:1.

38
b *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
c *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.

* **DRUNKENNESS**, Isa. 28:7, 8; 56:12; Hos. 7:5; Joel 1:5; 3:3; Amos 2:8, 12; Matt. 24:49; Luke 12:45.
Mockery in, Psa. 69:12. *Consequences of*, Prov. 21:17; 23: 21, 29, 30, 32–35; Isa. 19:14; 24:9–11; 28:7; Hos. 4:11.
Forbidden, 1 Sam. 1:14; Prov. 23:20, 31, 32; 31:4–7; Luke 21:34; Rom. 13:13; 1 Cor. 11:21–30; Eph. 5:18; 1 Thess. 5:7, 8; 1 Pet. 4:3.
Woes denounced against, Isa. 5:11, 12, 22; 28:1, 3, 7, 8; Amos 6:1, 6; Nah. 1:10; Hab. 2:15, 16.
Death penalty for, Deut. 21:20, 21; Jer. 25:27. *Excludes from kingdom of God*, 1 Cor. 6:9, 10; Gal. 5:19–21.
Falsely accused of: *Hannah*, 1 Sam. 1:12–16; *Jesus*, Matt. 11:19; *the Apostles*, Acts 2:13–15.
Figurative, Isa. 51:17; 63:6; Jer. 51:7–9; Ezek. 23:31–34; Hab. 2:15, 16.
Instances of: *Noah*, Gen. 9:21. *Lot*, Gen. 19:33, 35. *Nabal*, 1 Sam. 25:36. *Uriah*, 2 Sam. 11:13. *Amnon*, 2 Sam. 13:28. *Elah*, 1 Kin. 16:9. *Ben-hadad and his thirty-two confederate kings*, 1 Kin. 20:16. *Ahasuerus*, Esth. 1:10, 11. *Belshazzar*, Dan. 5:1–6. *Degenerate Christians*, 1 Cor. 11:21.
See footnotes: TOTAL ABSTINENCE, Lev. 10:9; DRUNKARD, Psa. 69:12; WINE, Prov. 23:31.

early in the morning to him in the temple, for [d]to hear him.

CHAPTER 22

The rulers conspire against Jesus, and arrange with Judas for his betrayal. 7 Jesus keeps the passover; 19 institutes the Lord's supper; 24 exhorts his disciples to humility; 31 and foretells Peter's denial of him. 39 He prays in the garden; 47 is betrayed with a kiss; 54 and is brought into the high priest's house, where Peter denies him. 63 He is mocked; 66 and condemned before the council.

[a]NOW the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the [b]Passover.

2 And the chief [c]priests and [d]scribes [e,f]sought how they might kill him; for they feared the [g]people.

3 ¶ [h]Then [i,j]entered [k,l]Sā'tan into [m]Jū'das surnamed Ĭs-căr'ĭ-ot, being of the number of the [n]twelve.

4 And he [i]went his way, and [j,o]communed with the chief [c]priests and [p]captains, how he might [q]betray him unto them.

5 [r]And they were glad, and covenanted to [s]give [t]him [u]money.

6 And he promised, and [i,j]sought opportunity to [q]betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ [v]Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the [b]passover must be killed.

8 And he sent [w]Pē'tēr and [x]Jŏhn, saying, Go and prepare us the [b]passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 [r]And [y]he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the [b]passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.[r]

13 And [w,x]they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the [b]passover.

14 [z]And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve [a]apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this [b]passover with you before [c]I suffer:

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And [d]he took the [e,f,g]cup, and [h]gave [i]thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among yourselves:

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ [d]And he took bread, and [h]gave [i]thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given [j]for you: this do in [k]remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the [e,f,l]cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the [m]new [1]testament in my [n]blood, which is [o]shed [j]for you.

21 ¶ But, [p]behold, the hand of [q]him that [r]betrayeth me *is* with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth, [s]as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is [r]betrayed!

23 And they began to [t]enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a [u]strife among them, [v]which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 And he said unto them, [w]The kings of the Gĕn'tīleş exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority

---

v.38–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

d Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

1
a Matt. 26:1–5; Mark 14:1, 2.
b Passover, Num. 9:5.

2
c Priest, Lev. 1:5.
d Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
e Malice, Eph. 4:31.
f Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.
g Public Opinion, John 12:42.

3
h Matt. 26:14–16; Mark 14:10, 11.
i Apostasy, instances of, Acts 1:25.
j Infidelity, of friends, 2 Cor. 6:15.
k Satan, Matt. 4:10.
l Temptation, sources of, Satan, Luke 11:4.
m Judas, Mark 3:19.
n Apostles, Luke 6:13.

4
o Conspiracy, 1 Kin. 16:9.
p Soldiers, Ezra 8:22.
q Betrayal, of Jesus, Matt. 26:46.

5
r Prophecies of the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
s Bribery, instances of, 1 Sam. 8:3.
t Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
u Money, silver used as, Jer. 32:9.

7
v Matt. 26:17–19; Mark 14:12–16.

8
w Peter, Mark 5:37.
x John, Mark 1:19.

10
y Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.

v.12–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14
z Matt. 26:20–30; Mark 14:17–26.
a Apostles, Luke 6:13.

15
b Passover, Num. 9:5.
c Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.

17
d Eucharist, instituted, Mark 14:22.
e Cup, Gen. 44:2.
f Symbols and Similitudes, Heb. 9:9.
g Wine, sacramental use of, Prov. 23:31.
h Thankfulness, Acts 24:3.
i Thanksgiving, by Jesus, Matt. 11:25.

19
j Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
k Memorial, Lord's supper, Num. 16:40.

20
l Wine, symbolical, Prov. 23:31.
m New Covenant, Jer. 31:31.
n Blood, of Jesus, atoning, Heb. 9:19.
o Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
1 R. V. covenant

21
p Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.
q Judas, prophecies concerning, Mark 3:19.
r Betrayal, of Jesus, Matt. 26:46.

22
s Foreordination, of the death of Jesus, Rom. 8:30.

23
t Self-examination, 2 Cor. 13:5.

24
u Strife, instances of, Prov. 20:3.
v Ambition, Hab. 2:5.

25
w Matt. 20:25–28; Mark 10:42–45.

v.25–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

upon them are called benefactors.

26 But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is greatest among you, [x]let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, [y]as he that doth [z]serve.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or [a]he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but [b]I am among you [c]as [d]he that serveth.

28 [e]Ye are they which have continued with me in my [f]temptations.

29 And [g,h]I appoint unto you a [i]kingdom, as my [j]Father hath appointed unto [k]me;

30 [g,h]That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Ĭsṛa-el.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, [l]Sī′mon, Sī′mon, behold, [m]Sā′tan hath desired *to have* you, that he may [n,o]sift *you* as wheat:

32 But [p]I have [q,r]prayed for thee, that thy [s]faith [t]fail not: and when thou [z]art converted, [u]strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he [v,w]said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into [x]prison, and to [y]death.

34 [z]And he said, [a]I tell thee, [b]Pē′tēr, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 ¶ And he said unto them, When I sent you without [c]purse, and [c]scrip, and [c]shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise [3]*his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, that [d]this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, [e]And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ [f]And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of [g]Ŏl′ĭvẹs; and his [h]disciples also followed him.

40 And when he was at the [i]place, he said unto them, [j,k]Pray that ye enter not into [l]temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and [m]kneeled down, and [n]prayed,

42 [o]Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this [p]cup from me: nevertheless [q,r,s,t]not my will, but [u]thine, be done.

43 And there appeared an [v]angel unto him from heaven, [w]strengthening him.

44 And being in an [x]agony he [n,y]prayed more earnestly: and his [z]sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his [a]disciples, he found them [b]sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and [c]pray, lest ye enter into [d]temptation.

47 ¶ [e]And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called [f]Jū′das, one of the [a]twelve, went before them, and [g]drew near unto Jē′sụs to [h]kiss him.

48 But Jē′sụs said unto him, [f]Jū′das, [i]betrayest thou the Son of man with a [h]kiss?

49 [5]When they which were about him saw what would follow, they

v.37–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
x Humility, enjoined, Prov. 22:4.
y Commandment, enjoining altruistic service, Deut. 8:2.
z Altruism, Acts 20:35.

27
a Servant, social status of, Jer. 2:14.
b Jesus, an example, Matt. 1:21.
c Jesus, humility of, Matt. 1:21.
d Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.

28
e Apostles, Luke 6:13.
f Jesus, temptation of, Matt. 1:21.

29
g Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
h Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
i Heaven, future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22.
j God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
k Jesus, kingdom of, Matt. 1:21.

31
l Peter, Mark 5:37.
m Satan, Matt. 4:10.
n Isa. 30:28; Amos 9:9.
o Temptation, a test, Luke 11:4.

32
p Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.
q Prayers of Jesus, Luke 5:16.
r Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
s Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
t Perseverance, Eph. 6:18.
u Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
2 R.V. hast turned again, stablish thy brethren.

33
v Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
w False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
x Prison, Gen. 39:20.
y Death, Num. 23:10.

34
z Matt. 26:34, 74, 75; Mark 14:30, 68, 72; John 13:38; 18:27.—*a Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21. *b Peter*, Mark 5:37. **35** *c Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16. **36** 3 R. V. a wallet:

37
d Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
e Isa. 53:12.

39
f Matt. 26:36–46; Mark 14:32–42; John 18:1.
g Mount of Olives, Mark 11:1.
h Apostles, Luke 6:13.

40
i Gethsemane, Mark 14:32.
j Prayer, enjoined, Acts 6:4.
k Commandment, enjoining prayerfulness, Deut. 8:2.
l Temptation, Luke 11:4.

41
m Prayer, postures in, Acts 6:4.
n Prayers of Jesus, Luke 5:16.

42
o Afflictions, prayer in, Psa. 34:19.
p Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.
q Resignation, exemplified, Job 5:17.
r Renunciation, of the will to the Father, Luke 5:11.
s Prayer, submission in, Acts 6:4.
t Jesus, obedience of, Matt. 1:21.
u Will of God, Mark 3:35.

43
v Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.
w Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.

44
x Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.
y Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.
z Sweat, of blood, Gen. 3:19.

45
a Apostles, Luke 6:13.
b Sleep, Psa. 127:2.

46
c Prayer, enjoined, Acts 6:4.
d Temptation, Luke 11:4.

47
e Matt. 26:47–56; Mark 14:43–50; John 18:3–11. *f Judas*, Mark 3:19. *g Treachery*, 2 Kin. 9:23. *h Kiss, of Judas*, Ruth 1:14. **48** *i Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.

said unto him, Lord, shall we smite[c] with the [f]sword?

50 ¶ And [k]one of them smote the [l]servant of the [m]high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jē′şus answered and said, Suffer[c] ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and [n]healed him.

52 Then Jē′şus said unto the chief [o]priests, and captains of the [p]temple, and the [q]elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with [f]swords and staves[c]?

53 When I was daily with you in the [p]temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of [r]darkness.

54 ¶ Then [s]took they [t]him, and led *him*, and [u]brought him into the high priest's house. And [k]Pē′tēr [v]followed afar off.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the [4]hall, and were set down together, [k,w]Pē′tēr sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And [x]he [v]denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And [k]Pē′tēr [v]said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him: for he is a [z]Găl-ĭ-læ′an.

60 And [a]Pē′tēr [b]said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. [c]And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.[c]

61 And the [d]Lord turned, and looked upon [a]Pē′tēr. And Pē′tēr [e]remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, [c]Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And [a]Pē′tēr went out, and [f,g,h]wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jē′şus[c] [i,j]mocked him, and [k,l]smote[c] *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, [5]they [k,l]struck him on the face, and asked him, [i]saying, Prophesy[c], who is it that smote[c] thee?

65 And many other things [6,m]blasphemously [n]spake they against [7]him.

66 ¶ [r]And as soon as it was day, the [o]elders of the people and the chief [p]priests and the [q]scribes came together, and [r]led him into their council,[c] saying,

67 [r]Art thou [s]the [i]Chrīst? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, [u]ye will [v,w]not believe:

68 And if I also ask *you*, ye will not answer [8]me, nor let *me* go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of man [x,y]sit on the right hand of the power of God.[r q]

70 [r]Then said they all, Art thou then the [z]Son of God? And he said unto them, [a]Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What[c] need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAPTER 23

Jesus is delivered over to Pilate, who sends him to Herod. 8 Herod mocks him. 13 Pilate, yielding, releases Barabbas and delivers Jesus to be crucified. 27 The daughters of Jerusalem bewail him. 33 The crucifixion. 34 The rulers deride him. 39 The penitent thief. 46 Jesus dies. 50 His burial.

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and [a]led [b]him unto [c]Pī′late.

2 And [a]they began to [d]accuse him, [e,f]saying, We found this *fellow* [g]perverting[c] the nation, and forbidding to give [h]tribute[c] to Çæ′şar, saying that he himself is Chrīst a [i]King.

---

v.49–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

49
f Sword, 1 Chr. 21:5.

50
k Peter, Mark 5:37.
l Matt. 26:51; Mark 14:47; John 18:10.
m High Priest, Lev. 21:10.

51
n Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.

52
o Priest, Lev. 1:5.
p Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
q Senate, Num. 11:16.

53
r Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.

54
s Arrest, of Jesus, Matt. 26:50.
t Prisoners, Psa. 79:11.
u Trial of Jesus, Mark 14:53.
v Cowardice, instances of, Lev. 26:36.

55
w Matt. 26:69–75; Mark 14:66–72; John 18:15–18, 25–27.
4 R. V. court.

57
x Temptation, yielding to, Luke 11:4.
y Falsehood, instances of, Job 21:34.

59
z Galilee, Mark 6:21.

60
a Peter, Mark 5:37.
b Falsehood, instances of, Job 21:34.
c Matt. 26:34, 74, 75; Mark 14:30, 68, 72; John 13:38; 18:27.

61
d Jesus, compassion of, Matt. 1:21.
e Conscience, guilty, Acts 23:1.

v.61–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

62
f Weeping, Ezra 3:13.
g Remorse, Matt. 27:3.
h Repentance, Mark 1:4.

63
i Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.
j Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.
k Cruelty, instances of, Psa. 27:12.
l Smiting of Jesus, Isa. 50:6.

64
5 R. V. *omits* they struck him on the face.

65
m Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.
n False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
6 R. V. *omits* blasphemously
7 R. V. him, reviling him.

66
o Senate, Num. 11:16.
p Priest, Lev. 1:5.
q Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
r Trial of Jesus, Mark 14:53.

67
s Indictments, instances of, Matt. 27:37.
t Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
u Unbelievers, 1 Cor. 6:6.
v Unbelief, instances of, Heb. 3:12.
w Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.

68
8 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

69
x Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.
y Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.

70
z Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
a Pleading, Deut. 17:8.

1
a Trial of Jesus, Mark 14:53.
b Prisoners, Psa. 79:11.
c Pilate, Matt. 27:2.

2
d False Accusation, instances of, 2 Tim. 3:3.
e Indictments, Matt. 27:37.
f Slander, instances of, Prov. 10:18.
g Treason, Jesus falsely accused of, 2 Kin. 11:14.
h Tribute, Ezra 4:13.
i Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.

v.3–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3
f Pleading, Deut. 17:8.

5
k Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
l Judea, Luke 5:17.
m Galilee, Mark 6:21.

3 [a]And [c]Pī'late asked him, saying, Art thou [e]the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, [f]Thou sayest *it*.
4 [a]Then said [c]Pī'late to the chief priests and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.
5 [a]And they were the more fierce, [d,f]saying, He stirreth up the people, [k]teaching throughout all [l]Jew'rў, beginning from [m]Găl'ĭ-lee to this place.
6 When [c]Pī'late heard of [m]Găl'ĭ-lee, he asked whether the man were a Găl-ĭ-læ'an.
7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto [n]Hĕr'od's jurisdiction, he sent [a]him to Hĕr'od, who himself also was at [o]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm at that time.
8 ¶ And [a]when [n]Hĕr'od saw Jē'ṣus, he was exceeding glad: for he was [p]desirous to see him of a long *season*, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some *miracle done by him.
9 [a]Then he questioned with him in many words; but he [q]answered him nothing.

v.7–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7
n Herod, Matt. 14:1.
o Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

8
p Curiosity, instances of, Prov. 27:20.

9
q Reticence of Jesus, Mark 14:61.

***MIRACLES.** Called: *Marvelous things*, Psa. 78:12; *marvelous works*, Isa. 29:14; *signs and wonders*, Jer. 32:21; John 4:48; 2 Cor. 12:12.

Performed, through the power of God, John 3:2; Acts 14:3; 15:12; 19:11; *and of the Holy Spirit*, Matt. 12:28; Rom. 15:19; 1 Cor. 12:9, 10, 28, 30; *in the name of Christ*, Mark 9:38, 39; 16:17; Luke 9:49, 50; Acts 3:16; 4:30. *Faith required in those who perform*, Matt. 17:20; 21:21; John 14:12; Acts 3:16. *Faith required in those for whom they were performed*, Matt. 9:28; Mark 9:22–24; Acts 14:9. *Power to work, given the disciples*, Mark 3:14, 15; 16:17, 18, 20. *Demanded by unbelievers*, Ex. 7:9, 10; Matt. 12:38, 39; 16:1; Luke 11:16, 29; 23:8; John 2:18; 6:30; Cor. 1:22.

Design of: *To reveal God*, Ex. 7:5, 17; 8:8–10, 22; 9:4–16, 29; 10:1, 2; 14:4, 18; Deut. 4:33–39; Josh. 4:23, 24; 1 Kin. 18:24, 37–39; Jer. 32:20. *To produce faith in God*, Ex. 14:31; Num. 14:11; Josh. 3:7–17; 2 Chr. 7:1–3; Psa. 106:9–12. *To produce the fear of God*, 1 Sam. 12:17, 18; Dan. 6:20–27; Jonah 1:14–16. *To constrain to obedience*, Ex. 16:4–6; 19:4, 5; Deut. 11:1–8; 29:1–9; Judg. 2:7; Psa. 78:10–32. *To glorify God*, Luke 5:26; John 11:4; Acts 4:21, 22. *To attest the messiahship of Jesus*, Matt. 11:2–5 (with Luke 7:19–22); Mark 2:9–12 (with Luke 5:24–26); Luke 18:42, 43; John 2:11; 4:48; 5:36; 11:4, 40–42; 14:11; 15:24. *To glorify Jesus*, Acts 3:1–13. *To attest God's servants*, Ex. 4:2–9; 19:9; Num. 16:28–35; 1 Sam. 12:17, 18; Zech. 2:9; Acts 2:22; Heb. 2:4. *To preserve the righteous*, Dan. 3:28, 29; 6:20–27. *To change wicked purposes*, Ex. 3:19, 20; 9:16, 17; 10:16, 17; 11:1–10; 12:29–33; 14:24, 25.

Convincing effect of: *On children of Israel*, Ex. 4:28–31; 14:31; Num. 17:1–13. *On Pharaoh's servants*, Ex. 10:7. *On Pharaoh*, Ex. 10:16, 17; 12:31, 32. *On Egyptians*, Ex. 12:33; 1 Sam. 6:6. *On the Canaanites*, Josh. 2:9–11; 5:1. *On Gideon*, Judg. 6:17–22, 36–40; 7:1. *On people who witnessed Elijah's*, 1 Kin. 18:24, 37–39. *On Naaman*, 2 Kin. 5:14, 15. *On Nebuchadnezzar*, Dan. 2:47; 3:28, 29; 4:2, 3. *On Darius*, Dan. 6:20–27. *On Simon Peter*, Luke 5:4–11. *On disciples of Jesus*, John 2:11, 22, 23; 20:30, 31. *On the nobleman whose child Jesus healed*, John 4:48–53. *On people who witnessed Christ's*, John 7:31; 11:43–45; 12:10, 11. *On people who witnessed Philip's*, Acts 8:6. *On people who witnessed Peter's*, Acts 9:32–42. *On Sergius Paulus, the deputy*, Acts 13:8–12. *On Gentiles*, Rom. 15:18, 19.

Resisted by the obdurate, Neh. 9:17; Psa. 78:10–32; John 9:24–28; 15:24, 25.

Alleged: *Performed, by magicians*, Ex. 7:10–12, 22; 8:7; *by impostors*, Matt. 7:22. *Performed through the powers of evil*, 2 Thess. 2:9; Rev. 16:14. *Wrought, in support of false religions*, Deut. 13:1, 2; *by false christs*, Matt. 24:24; *by false prophets*, Matt. 24:24; Rev. 19:20. *Of false prophets not to be regarded*, Deut. 13:1–3. *Deceive the ungodly*, Rev. 13:14; 19:20. *A mark of apostasy*, 2 Thess. 2:3, 9; Rev. 13:13.

Catalogue of: *Fire on Abraham's sacrifice*, Gen. 15:17. *Conception of Isaac*, Gen. 21:2. *Blinding of the Sodomites*, Gen. 19:11. *Destruction of Sodom*, Gen. 19:24. *Flaming bush*, Ex. 3:2. *Transformation of Moses' rod into a serpent*, Ex. 4:3, 4, 30; 7:10, 12. *Moses' leprosy*, Ex. 4:6, 7, 30. *Plagues in Egypt*, see footnote, PLAGUES, Ex. 11:1. *Pillar of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21, 22; 14:19, 20. *Passage of the Red Sea*, Ex. 14:21, 23. *Destruction of Pharaoh and his army*, Ex. 14:23–30. *Sweetening the waters of Marah*, Ex. 15:25. *Manna*, Ex. 16:4–31; *double portion of, on sixth day*, Ex. 16:5, 29; *preservation of manna over Sabbath*, Ex. 16:24. *Quails*, Ex. 16:13. *Defeat of Amalek*, Ex. 17:9–13. *Water from the rock*, Ex. 17:5, 7. *Miriam's leprosy*, Num. 12:10–15. *Judgment by fire*, Num. 11:1–3. *Destruction of Korah*, Num. 16:31–35; Deut. 11:6, 7. *Plague*, Num. 16:46–50. *Aaron's rod buds*, Num. 17:1–9. *Waters from the rock in Kadesh*, Num. 20:8–11. *Scourge of serpents*, Num. 21:6–9. *Destruction of Nadab and Abihu*, Lev. 10:1, 2. *Jordan divided*, Josh. 3:14–17; 4:16–18. *Fall of Jericho*, Josh. 6:20; Heb. 11:30. *Sun and moon stand still*, Josh. 10:12–14. *Dew on Gideon's fleece*, Judg. 6:37–40. *Destruction of the people of Beth-shemesh*, 1 Sam. 6:19, 20. *Plague in Israel*, 1 Chr. 21:14–26. *Fire on the sacrifices, of Aaron*, Lev. 9:24; *of Gideon*, Judg. 6:21; *of Solomon*, 2 Chr. 7:1; *of Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18:38. *Jeroboam's hand withered*, 1 Kin. 13:3–6. *Rending of the altar*, 1 Kin. 13:5, with vs. 1, 3. *Elijah is fed, by ravens*, 1 Kin. 17:6; *by an angel*, 1 Kin. 19:1–8. *Elijah, increases the widow's meal and oil*, 1 Kin. 17:9–16; Luke 4:26; *raises the widow's son*, 1 Kin. 17:17–24. *Rain in answer to Elijah's prayer*, 1 Kin. 18:41–45. *Elijah, brings fire on Ahaziah's army*, 2 Kin. 1:10–12; *divides Jordan*, 2 Kin. 2:8. *Elijah's translation*, 2 Kin. 2:11.

Elisha divides Jordan, 2 Kin. 2:14; *sweetens the waters of Jericho*, 2 Kin. 2:19–22; *increases a widow's oil*, 2 Kin. 4:1–7; *raises the Shunammite's child*, 2 Kin. 4:18–37; *renders harmless the poisoned pottage*, 2 Kin. 4:38–41; *feeds one hundred men*, 2 Kin. 4:42–44; *cures Naaman*, 2 Kin. 5:1–19; *smites Gehazi with leprosy*, 2 Kin. 5:26, 27; *causes the ax to float*, 2 Kin. 6:6; *reveals the counsel of the king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:12; *causes the eyes of his servant to be opened*, 2 Kin. 6:17; *smites with blindness the army of the king of Syria*, 2 Kin. 6:18. *The dead man restored to life on touching Elisha's bones*, 2 Kin. 13:21.

Destruction of Sennacherib's army, 2 Kin. 19:35; Isa. 37:36. *A return of the shadow on the sundial*, 2 Kin. 20:9–11. *Deliverance, of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego*, Dan. 3:20–27; *of Daniel*, Dan. 6:22. *Preservation of Jonah in the fish's belly*, Jonah 1:17; 2:10.

The incarnation of Jesus, Matt. 1:18–25; Luke 1:26–38; 2:1–7. *The appearance of the star of Bethlehem*, Matt. 2:1–9.

Of Jesus, IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER: *Water made wine*, John 2:1–11.

Heals the nobleman's son, John 4:46–54.

Heals the demoniac, Mark 1:23–26; Luke 4:33–35.

Heals Peter's mother-in-law, Matt. 8:14–17; Mark 1:29–31; Luke 4:38, 39.

Cleanses the leper, Matt. 8:1–4; Mark 1:40–45; Luke 5:12–15.

Heals the paralytic, Matt. 9:1–8; Mark 2:1–12; Luke 5:17–26.

Heals the impotent man, John 5:1–16.

Restores the withered hand, Matt. 12:9–13; Mark 3:1–5; Luke 6:6–11.

Heals the centurion's servant, Matt. 8:5–13; Luke 7:1–10.

Raises the widow's son to life, Luke 7:11–16.

Heals a demoniac, Matt. 12:22, 23; Luke 11:14.

Stills the tempest, Matt. 8:23–27; 14:32; Mark 4:35–41; Luke 8:22–25.

Casts devils out of two men of Gadara, Matt. 8:28–34; Mark 5:1–20; Luke 8:26–39.

Raises from the dead the daughter of Jairus, Matt. 9:18, 19, 23–26; Mark 5:22–24, 35–43; Luke 8:41, 42, 49–56.

Cures the woman with the issue of blood, Matt. 9:20–22; Mark 5:25–34; Luke 8:43–48.

Restores the sight of two blind men, Matt. 9:27–31.

Heals a demoniac, Matt. 9:32, 33.

Feeds five thousand men, Matt. 14:15–21; Mark 6:35–44; Luke 9:12–17; John 6:5–14.

Walks on the sea, Matt. 14:22–33; Mark 6:45–52; John 6:16–21.

Heals the daughter of the Syrophenician woman, Matt. 15:21–28; Mark 7:24–30.

v.10–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10 And the chief [r]priests and [s]scribes stood and [t]vehemently [c] accused him.

11 [a]And [n]Hĕr'od with his [u]men of war [t,v]set him at nought, and [w]mocked *him*, and [x]arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pī'late.

12 ¶ And the same day Pī'late and [n]Hĕr'od were [y]made [z]friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ And [a]Pī'late, when he had called together the chief [b]priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth [c] the people: and, behold, I, having examined [c] [c]*him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 [c]No, nor yet [d]Hĕr'od: for [1]I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore [e]chastise [c] him, and release *him*.

17 [2](For of necessity he must release one unto them at the [f]feast.)

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, [g]Away with this *man*, and release unto us [h]Bă-răb'bas:

19 ([i]Who for a certain sedition [c] made in the city, and for [j]murder, was cast into [k]prison.)

20 [a]Pī'late therefore, willing [c] to release Jē'sus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, [g,l]Crucify *him*, crucify him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore [e]chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant [c] with loud voices, [g]requiring that he might be [l]crucified. And [3,m]the voices of them and of the chief [b]priests prevailed.

24 [c]And [a,n]Pī'late gave sentence that it should be [o]as they required.

25 And he released unto them [i]him that for sedition [c] and [j]murder was cast into [k]prison, whom [o]they had desired; but he delivered Jē'sus to their [g]will.

26 ¶ [p]And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one [q]Sī'mon, a Çў-rē'nĭ-an, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the [r]cross, that he might bear *it* after Jē'sus.

27 And [s]there [t]followed him a great company of people, and of [u]women, which also [v,w]bewailed and lamented him.

28 But [x]Jē'sus turning unto them said, Daughters of [y]Jĕ-ru'-să-lĕm, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

29 [y]For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps [c] which never gave suck.

30 [y,z,a]Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; [q] and to the hills, Cover us.

31 For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

v.22–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

10
r *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
s *Scribe*, 1 Kin. 4:3.
t *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.

11
u *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
v *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
w *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
x *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.

12
y *Reconciliation*, 2 Cor. 5:18.
z *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.

13
a *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.
b *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

14
c *Trial of Jesus*, Mark 14:53.

15
d *Herod*, Matt. 14:1.
1 R.V. he sent him back unto us;

16
e *Scourging of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.

17
f *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
2 R. V. *omits this verse.*

18
g *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
h *Barabbas*, Matt. 27:16.

19
i *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15.
j *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
k *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.

21
l *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.

23
m *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
3 R. V. their voices prevailed.

24
n *Statecraft, corruption in*, Prov. 28:2.
o *Demagogism*, 2 Sam. 15:2.

26
p Matt. 27:31, 32; Mark 15:20, 21; John 19:16, 17.
q Matt. 27:32; Mark 15:21.
r *Cross*, John 19:17.

27
s *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
u *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
v *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.
w *Death, scenes of*, Num. 23:10.

28
x *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Jerusalem*, vs. 29–31; Judg. 19:10.

30
z *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.
a *Terror of the Wicked*, Isa. 2:19.

Feeds four thousand men, Matt. 15:32–39; Mark 8:1–9.
Restores one deaf and dumb, Mark 7:31–37.
Restores the sight of a blind man, Mark 8:22–26.
Heals lunatic child, Matt. 17:14–20; Mark 9:14–29; Luke 9:37–43.
Heals ten lepers, Luke 17:11–19.
Opens the eyes of a man born blind, John 9.
Raises Lazarus from the dead, John 11:1–46.
Heals the woman with an infirmity, Luke 13:10–17.
Cures a man afflicted with dropsy, Luke 14:1–6.
Restores the sight of two blind men near Jericho, Matt. 20:29–34; Mark 10:46–52; Luke 18:35–43.
Fig tree withered, Matt. 21:17–22; Mark 11:12–14, 20–24.
Heals the ear of Malchus, Luke 22:49–51.
Of the disciples of Jesus: *By the seventy*, Luke 10:17–20. *By other disciples*, Mark 9:38, 39; John 14:12. *By the apostles*, Acts 3:6, 7, 12, 13, 16; 4:10, 30; 9:34, 35; 16:18. *Peter, heals the sick*, Acts 5:15, 16; *heals Æneas*, Acts 9:33, 34; *raises Dorcas to life*, Acts 9:40; *causes the death of Ananias and Sapphira*, Acts 5:5, 10. *Peter and other apostles delivered from prison*, Acts 5:19–23; 12:6–11; 16:26. *Philip carried away by the Spirit*, Acts 8:39. *Paul, strikes Elymas with blindness*, Acts 13:11; *heals a cripple*, Acts 14:10; *casts out evil spirits, and heals sick*, Acts 16:18; 19:11, 12; 20:9–12; 28:5, 8, 9; *raises Eutychus to life*, Acts 20:9–12; *shakes a viper off his hand*, Acts 28:5. *Paul cured of blindness*, Acts 9:3–6, 17, 18.

32 ¶ [b]And there were also two other,[c] malefactors, led with him to be [c]put to death.

33 [d]And when they were come to the place, which is called [4,e]Căl'va-rў, there they [f]crucified him, [b]and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 [g]Then [h,i,j]said Jē'şus, [k,l]Father, forgive them; for they [m,n]know not what they do. And [o,p]they parted his raiment,[c] and cast [q]lots.[r]

35 And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them [r]derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be [s]Chrīst, the chosen of God.[q]

36 And the [t]soldiers also [u]mocked him, coming to him, and offering him [v]vinegar,

37 And [r,u]saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.

38 And a [w]superscription also was written over him [5]in letters of [x]Greek, and [x]Lăt'in, and [x]Hē'brew, [y]THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the [z]malefactors[c] which were hanged [r]railed[c] on him, [u]saying, If thou be [s]Chrīst, save thyself and us.

40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou [a]fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation[c]?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he [6,b]said unto Jē'şus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into [c]thy kingdom.

43 And Jē'şus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, [d]To day shalt thou be with me in [e,f]paradise.

44 ¶[q] And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a [†,g,h]darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.

45 [i]And the [j]sun was [g]darkened, and the [k,l]veil of the [m]temple was rent[c] in the midst.[q]

46 And [n]when Jē'şus had cried with a loud voice, he [o,p]said, [q]Father, [r]into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he [s,t]gave up the ghost.[c][r][q]

47 ¶ Now when the [u,v]centurion saw what was done, he [w]glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the [x]women that followed him from [y]Găl'ĭ-lee, stood afar off, beholding these things.[q]

50 ¶ [z]And, behold, *there was* a man named [a]Jō'şeph, a [7,b]counsellor; *and he was* a good man, and a just:[c]

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) *he was* of [c]Ăr-ĭ-măthæ'à, a city of the [d]Jews: who also himself [e]waited for the [f]kingdom of God.

52 This *man* went unto [g]Pī'late, and begged the body of Jē'şus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a [h]sepulchre[c] that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the

---

v.32–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
b Matt. 27:38–44.
c *Punishment*, Lev. 26:41.

33
d Matt. 27:33–50; Mark 15:22–37; John 19:17, 30.
e Matt. 27:33; Mark 15:22; John 19:17.
f *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
4 R. V. The skull,

34
g *Good for Evil*, Luke 6:27.
h *Forgiveness, instances of*, Matt. 18:21.
i *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Meekness, of Jesus*, Psa. 45:4.
k *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
l *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
m *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
n *Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17.
o Psa. 22:18; Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24; John 19:24.
p *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
q *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.

35
r *Scoffing, instances of*, Hab. 1:10.
s *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.

36
t *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
u *Mocking*, 1 Kin. 18:27.
v *Vinegar*, Num. 6:3.

38
w *Inscriptions*, Mark 15:26.
x *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
y *Irony, instances of*, Mark 12:14.
5 R. V. *omits* in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew,

39
z Matt. 27:38–44.

40
a *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

42
b *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
c *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.
6 R. V. said, Jesus, remember me

v.43–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

43
d *Death, of the righteous, a transition*, Num. 23:10.
e 2 Cor. 12:4; Rev. 2:7.
f *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.

44
g *Darkness*, Gen. 1:2.
h *Astronomy, sidereal phenomena*, Isa. 13:10.

45
i Matt. 27:51–56; Mark 15:38–41.
j *Sun, darkening of*, Josh. 10:12.
k *Vail*, 2 Chr. 3:14.
l *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
m *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

46
n *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
o *Prayers of Jesus*, Luke 5:16.
p *Afflictions, prayer in*, Psa. 34:19.
q *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
r Psa. 31:5.
s *Death*, Num. 23:10.
t *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.

47
u *Centurion*, Matt. 8:5.
v *Armies, Roman*, Deut. 11:4.
w *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.

49
x *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
y *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

50
z Matt. 27:57–66; Mark 15:42–47; John 19:38–42.
a *Joseph*, John 19:38.
b *Counselor*, Prov. 11:14.
7 R. V. councillor.

51 *c* *Arimathea*, John 19:38. *d* *Jews*, Neh. 4:2. *e* *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10. *f* *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
52 *g* *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2. **53** *h* *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

† **CELESTIAL PHENOMENA.** *Fire from heaven, on the cities of the plain*, Gen. 19:24, 25; *on the two captains and their fifties*, 2 Kin. 1:10–14; *on the flocks and servants of Job*, Job 1:16. *Hail, on the Egyptians*, Ex. 9:22–34.
Darkness, on the Egyptians, Ex. 10:22, 23; *at the crucifixion of Jesus*, Matt. 27:45; Luke 23:44, 45. *Pillar of cloud and fire*, Ex. 13:21, 22; 14:19, 24; 40:38; Num. 9:15–23; Psa. 78:14. *Thunder and lightning on Mt. Sinai*, Ex. 19:16, 18; 20:18. *Sun stood still*, Josh. 10:12, 13.
Prophecy of darkening of sun, moon, and stars, Joel 2:30, 31; Matt. 24:29; Luke 21:25; Acts 2:19, 20.
See footnote, ASTRONOMY, Isa. 13:10.

v.54–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

54
i Matt. 27:62; Mark 15:42; John 19:14, 31, 42.
j *Sabbath, preparation for*, Ex. 16:23.

55
k *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
l *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

56
m *Anointing, of the dead*, Deut. 28:40.
n *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
o *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.
p *Sabbath, observance of*, Ex. 16:23.
q Ex. 20:8.

1
a Matt. 28:1–8; Mark 16:1–8; John 20:1.
b *Christian Sabbath*, Mark 16:9.
c *Rising, early*, Gen. 19:2.
d *Women, first at the sepulchre*, Prov. 31:10.
e *Love, for Jesus, instances of*, 1 John 4:19.
f *Spices*, 1 Kin. 10:2.
1 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

6
g *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.
h *Jesus, revelations by*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

9
j *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

10
k *Mary Magdalene*, Matt. 27:56.
. Luke 8:3.
m *Mary*, Mark 15:40.

[t]preparation, and the [j]sabbath drew on.

55 ¶ And the [k]women also, which came with him from [t]Găl'ĭ-lee, followed after, and beheld the [h]sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and [m]prepared [n]spices and [o]ointments; and rested the [p]sabbath day according to the [q]commandment.[Q]

CHAPTER 24

The resurrection of Jesus. 9 *The report of the women.* 12 *Peter runs to the sepulchre.* 13 *Jesus appears to two disciples on their way to Emmaus;* 36 *and to the eleven.* 50 *His ascension.*

[a]NOW[T] upon the [b]first *day* of the week, very [c]early in the morning, [d]they [e]came unto the sepulchre, bringing the [f]spices which they had prepared, [1]and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jē'şus.[T]

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?[Q]

6 He is not here, but is [g]risen: remember how he [h]spake unto you when he was yet in [i]Găl'ĭ-lee,

7 [h]Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembered his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the [j]eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was [k]Mā'rў Măg-da-lē'nĕ, and [l]Jō-ăn'nà, and [m]Mā'rў *the mother* of [n]Jāmeş, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the [j]apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and [o]they [p,q]believed them not.

12 Then arose [r]Pē'tēr, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶[T] [s]And, behold, two of [j]them went that same day to a village called Ĕm-mā'us, which was from [t]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm *about* threescore [u,v]furlongs.[G]

14 And they [w]talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed *together* and reasoned, Jē'şus himself [x]drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were [v]holden[G] that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications[G] *are* these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Clē'o-păs, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in [t]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jē'şus of [z]Năz'a-rĕth, which was a [a]prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

20 And how the chief [b]priests and our rulers [c]delivered him to be condemned to death, and have [d]crucified him.

21 But we [e]trusted that it had

v.10–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

n Mark 16:1.

11
o *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
p *Unbelief, instances of*, Heb. 3:12.
q *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

12
r *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

13
s Mark 16:12, 13.
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
u John 11:18; Rev. 21:16.
v *Measure, linear*, Deut. 25:15.

14
w *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

15
x *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, vs. 15–31; Mark 16:9.

16
y *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

19
z *Nazareth*, John 1:46.

a *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

20
b *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
c *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
d *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.

21
e *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.

been he which should have redeemed Ĭs'ra-el: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain [f]women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a [g]vision of [h]angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the [f]women had said: but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and [i]slow of heart to believe [j]all that the [k]prophets have spoken:

26 [l]Ought not [m]Chrīst to have [n]suffered these things, and to [o]enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at [p]Mō'sĕs and all the prophets, he [q]expounded[c] unto them in all the [r]scriptures the [j]things concerning [s]himself.[T Q]

28 And they drew nigh[c] unto the village, whither[c] they went: and he made[c] as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, [t]Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat[c] with them, he took bread, and *blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were [u]opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he [v]talked with us by the way,[c] and while he [q]opened to us the [r]scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to [w]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm, and found the [z]eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is [y]risen indeed, and hath [z]appeared to Sī'mon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ And as they thus spake, Jē'sus himself [z]stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, [a]Peace *be* unto you.[T]

37 But[c] they were terrified and affrighted,[c] and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold[c] my hands and my feet, that it is [b]I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit[c] hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet [c]believed not for [d]joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here [2]any meat[c]?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled [e]fish, [3]and of an [f]honeycomb.

43 And he took *it*, and did [b]eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all [g]things must be fulfilled, which were written in the [h]law of Mō'sĕs, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, concerning me.[T]

45 Then opened he their [i]un-

v.21–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
f Women, first at the sepulchre, Prov. 31:10.

23
g Vision, Acts 9:10.
h Angel, appearances of, Heb. 1:13.

25
i Doubting, Rom. 14:23.
j Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
k Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

26
l Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
m Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
n Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.
o Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.

27
p Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
q Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
r Word of God, expounded, Psa. 119:9.
s Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.

29
t Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.

31
u Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.

32
v Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.

v.32–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

33
w Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
x Apostles, Luke 6:13.

34
y Resurrection of Jesus, Matt. 28:6.
z Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection, Mark 16:9.

36
a Salutations, Luke 1:44.

39
b Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.

41
c Unbelief, instances of, Heb. 3:12.
d Joy, instances of, Psa. 5:11.
2 R. V. anything to eat?

42
e Fish, Matt. 17:27.
f Honey, Prov. 25:27.
3 R. V. *omits* and of an honeycomb.

44
g Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
h Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

45
i Spiritual Understanding, Luke 8:8.

* **THANKSGIVING FOR FOOD**, 1 Sam. 9:13; Matt. 14:19 (with Mark 6:41; Luke 9:16; John 6:11, 23); Mark 8:6, 7 (with Matt. 15:36); Luke 24:30; Acts 27:35; Rom. 14:6; 1 Cor. 10:30, 31; 1 Tim. 4:3–5.

derstanding, that they might understand the [i]scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Chrīst to [k,l]suffer, and to [m]rise from the dead the third day: [S Q]

47 [n]And that [o]repentance and [p]remission of sins should be [q]preached in his [r]name among [s]all nations, beginning at [t]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.[T]

48 And [u]ye are [†,v]witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ And, behold, [w,x,y]I send the promise of my [z]Father upon you: but tarry[G] ye in the city of [a]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, until ye be [b,c]endued with [‡]power from on high.[T]

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to [d]Bĕth'a-ny, and he lifted up his [e]hands, and [f]blessed them.

51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and [g]carried up into heaven.[Q]

52 And they [h]worshipped him, and returned to [a]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm with great [i]joy:[T]

53 And were continually in the [j]temple, [4,k,l]praising and blessing God. Amen.

v.45–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

i Word of God, Psa 119:9.

46

k Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.
l Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
m Resurrection of Jesus, Matt. 28:6.

47

n Matt. 28:19; Mark 16:15.
o Repentance, Mark 1:4.
p Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
q Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
r Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
s Missions, Matt. 28:19. *t Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. **48** *u Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16. *v Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10. **49** *w Jesus, promises of*, Matt. 1:21. *x Promise, of the Holy Spirit*, 2 Cor. 1:20. *y Minister, promises to*, Rom. 15:16. *z God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

v.49–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

a Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
b Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
c Holy Spirit, baptism of, Acts 1:2.

50

d Bethany, John 11:18.
e Hand, Ezra 10:19.
f Benedictions, Deut. 21:5.

51

g Ascension, of Jesus, 2 Kin. 2:1.

52

h Jesus, worship of, Matt. 1:21.
i Joy, Psa. 5:11. **53** *j Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17. *k Praise*, Psa. 150:1. *l Worship, public*, Gen. 22:5. 4 R. V. *omits* praising and

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

JOHN

CHAPTER 1

The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ. 15 *The testimony of John the Baptist.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, and others.*

[a,b]IN[T] the beginning was the [c,d]Word, and the Word was with God, and the [e]Word was God.

2 [a,b]The same was in the beginning with God.[T]

3 All things were [f]made by [g]him; and without[G] him was not any thing made that was made.[T]

4 In him was [h]life; and the life was the [i,1]light of men.[S T]

5 And the [i]light shineth in [k,l]darkness; and the darkness [i]comprehended it not.

6 ¶[T] There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* [m]John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the [d]Light, that all *men* through him might [n]believe.

8 [m]He was not that [d]Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light.

9 *That* was the true [d]Light, which [o]lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was [f]made by [g]him, and the world [l,p]knew him not.[T]

11[S] He came unto his own, and his own [p,q]received him not.

12[T] But as many as [r]received him, to them gave he [2]power to become the [s]sons of God, *even* to them that [r]believe on his [t]name:

13 Which were [u]born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.[S T]

14[T] And the [v,w]Word was [x]made

v.7–AD 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

7

n Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

9

o Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.

10

p Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

11

q Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.

12

r Faith in Christ, salvation by, John 6:69.
s Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
t Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
2 R. V. the right

13

u Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.

14

v 1 John 1:1; Rev. 19:13.
w Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
x Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21.

† **WITNESSING FOR CHRIST**, Luke 2:17, 38; 24:48; Acts 1:8; 10:39; 22:15; 23:11; 26:22. *Of John the Baptist*, John 1:15; 3:26. *Of the apostles*, John 15:27; 19:35; Acts 10:39–43; 1 John 1:1–5; *to his resurrection*, Acts 1:22; 2:32; 3:15; 4:33; 5:32; 1 Cor. 15:3–8.

‡ **SPIRITUAL POWER.** *From God*, Isa. 40:29–31; Luke 24:49; 1 Cor. 1:24–28; Phil. 2:13; 2 Tim. 1:7. *From the Holy Spirit*, John 7:38, 39; Acts 1:8; 2:2–4. *On believers*, Acts 6:8, 10; 1 Cor. 4:19, 20; Heb. 6:5.
In preaching, Acts 4:33; 6:10; 1 Thess. 1:5. *Through prayer*, Gen. 32:28; Luke 24:49; Acts 1:14, with 2:1–4.
See footnote, HOLY SPIRIT, Acts 1:2.

v.14–AD 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.
z Transfiguration, of Jesus, Matt. 17:2.

a Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
b God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
c Jesus, perfections of, Matt. 1:21.
d Truth, John 18:37.

15

e John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
f Witnessing for Christ, Luke 24:48.

16

g Spiritual Blessings, from Christ, Eph. 1:3.

17

h Law, temporary, Deut. 33:2.
i Moses, Ex. 2:10.
j Salvation, Acts 16:17.

18

k God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.
l Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

19

m Jews, Neh. 4:2.
n Priest, Lev. 1:5.
o Levites, Deut. 10:8.
p Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

21

q Or, *Elijah, antetype of John the Baptist*, 1 Kin. 17:1.

23

r Isa. 40:3; Matt. 3:3; Luke 3:4.
s Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
t Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.

24

u Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.

25

v Baptism, of John the Baptist, Luke 20:4.

flesh, and [v]dwelt among us, (and we beheld his [z]glory, the glory as of the [a]only begotten of the [b]Father,) [c]full of grace and [d]truth.[Q]

15 ¶ [e]Jŏhn [f]bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred[C] before me: for he was before me.[T S]

16 And of his [g]fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For the [h]law was given by [i]Mō′şeş, *but* [j]grace and [d]truth came by Jē′şus Chrīst.[T Q]

18 [k]No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten [a]Son, which is [l]in the bosom of the [b]Father, he hath declared[C] *him*.[T Q]

19 ¶ And this is the record[C] of [e]Jŏhn, when the [m]Jews sent [n]priests and [o]Lē′vītes from [p]Jē-rū′sâ-lĕm to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And [e]he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Chrīst.

21 And they asked [e]him, What then? Art thou [q]Ê-lī′as? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.[Q]

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

23 He said, [e]I *am* [r]the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the [s]prophet [t]Ê-şā′ias.[Q]

24 And they which were sent were of the [u]Phăr′ĭ-seeş.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why [v]baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Chrīst, nor [q]Ê-lī′as, neither that prophet?

26 [e]Jŏhn answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth [w]one among you, whom ye know not;

27 [w]He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, [x]whose shoe's latchet I am [y]not worthy to unloose.[C]

28 These things were done in [3,z]Bĕth-ăb′a-rà beyond [a]Jôr′dan, where [b]Jŏhn was [c]baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day [b]Jŏhn seeth Jē′şus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the [*,d,e,f]Lamb of God, which [g,h]taketh away the sin of the world.[Q]

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.[T]

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Ĭş′ra-el, therefore am [b]I come [c]baptizing with water.

32 [T]And [b]Jŏhn bare record[C], saying, I [t]saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a [i]dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to [k]baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the [l]Holy [4]Ghost.[C]

34 And [b]I saw, and bare record[C] that this is the [m]Son of God.[T]

35 ¶ Again the next day after [b]Jŏhn stood, and two of his [n]disciples;

36 And looking upon Jē′şus as he walked, he saith, Behold the [*,d,e,f]Lamb of God![Q]

37 And the two [n]disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jē′şus.

38 Then Jē′şus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, [o]Răb′bī,[C] (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?

v.26–AD 26
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26

w Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.

27

x Jesus, perfections of, Matt. 1:21.
y Humility, Prov. 22:4.

28

z John 10:39–42.

a Jordan, Gen. 32:10.
b John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
c Baptism, of John the Baptist, Luke 20:4.
3 R. V. Bethany

29

d Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
e Symbols and Similitudes, Heb. 9:9.
f Types, of the Savior, Heb. 10:1.
g Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
h Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.

32

i Vision, Acts 9:10.
j Dove, Gen. 8:8.

33

k Baptism, of John the Baptist, Luke 20:4.
l Holy Spirit, baptism of, Acts 1:2.
4 R. V. Spirit.

34

m Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

35

n Disciples, Matt. 9:14.

38

o Rabbi, Matt. 23:7.

***LAMB.** *An appellation of Jesus*, John 1:29; Rev. 6:16; 7:9, 10, 14, 17; 12:11; 13:8; 14:1, 4; 15:3; 17:14; 19:7; 21:9, 14, 22, 23, 27; 22:1, 3.

v.39–AD 26 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the [c] tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard [b] Jŏhn *speak*, and followed him, was [p] Ăn'drew, Sī'mon [q] Pē'tēr's brother.

41 [p] He first [r] findeth his own brother [q] Sī'mon, and saith unto him, [s] We have found the [t] Měs-sī'as, which is, being interpreted, the [d] Chrīst.[c] [T] [Q]

42 And [p] he [r] brought him to Jē'ṣus. And when Jē'ṣus beheld him, he said, Thou art [q] Sī'mon the son of [u] Jō'nȧ: thou shalt be called Çē'phas, which is by interpretation, [5] A stone.

43 ¶ The [T] day following Jē'ṣus would go forth into [v] Găl'ĭ-lee, and findeth [w] Phĭl'ĭp, and saith unto [z] him, [v] Follow me.

44 Now [w] Phĭl'ĭp was of † Bĕth-sā'ĭ-dȧ, the city of [p] Ăn'drew and [q] Pē'tēr.

45 [w] Phĭl'ĭp findeth [z] Nȧ-thăn'-a-el, and [a] saith unto him, We have found him, of [b] whom [c] Mō'-ṣeṣ in the [d] law, and the [e] proph-ets, did write, Jē'ṣus of ‡ Năz'a-rĕth, the son of [f] Jō'ṣeph.[T] [Q]

46 And [g] Nȧ-thăn'a-el said unto him, [h] Can there any good thing come out of ‡ Năz'a-rĕth? [i] Phĭl'ĭp saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jē'ṣus saw [g] Nȧ-thăn'a-el coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Ĭs'ra-el-īte indeed, [j] in whom is ‖ no guile![c]

48 [g] Nȧ-thăn'a-el saith unto him, Whence[c] knowest thou me? Jē'ṣus answered and said unto him, Before that [i] Phĭl'ĭp called thee, when thou wast under the [k] fig tree, I [l] saw thee.

49 [g] Nȧ-thăn'a-el answered and [a] saith unto him, [m] Răb'bī,[c] [n] thou art the [o] Son of God; thou art the [p] King of Ĭs'ra-el.[T] [Q]

50 Jē'ṣus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I [l] saw thee under the [k] fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he [q] saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the [r] angels of God ascending and descending upon the [s] Son of man.[T] [Q]

v.48–AD 26 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 2

Jesus at Cana turns water into wine. 13 *He goes up to Jerusalem, and drives the traders out of the temple.* 18 *He foretells his own death and resurrection.* 23 *Many believe on him.*

AND [s] [T] the third day there was a [a] marriage in * Cā'nȧ of [b] Găl'ĭ-lee; and the [c,d] mother of Jē'ṣus was there:

2 And both Jē'ṣus was called, and his [e] disciples, to the [a] mar-riage.

3 And when they wanted[c] [f] wine, the [c,d] mother of Jē'ṣus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jē'ṣus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His [c,d] mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*.[Q]

6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the [g] purifying of the Jews, containing two or three [h] firkins[c] apiece.

7 Jē'ṣus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with [i] water. And they filled them up to the brim.

40
p Andrew, Matt. 4:18.
q Peter, Mark 5:37.

41
r Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.
s Faith in Christ, exemplified, John 6:69.
t Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.

42
u John 21:15–17.
5 R. V. Peter.

43
v Galilee, Mark 6:21.
w Philip, Luke 6:14.
x Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
y Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.

45
z John 21:2.

a Faith in Christ, exemplified, John 6:69.
b Jesus, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
c Moses, Ex. 2:10.
d Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
e Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
f Joseph, Luke 3:23.

46
g John 21:2.
h Proverbs, 1 Sam. 24:13.
i Philip, Luke 6:14.

47
j Holy, described, Col. 3:12.

48
k Fig Tree, Luke 13:6.
l Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.

49
m Rabbi, Matt. 23:7.
n Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.
o Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
p Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.

51
q Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.
r Angel, Heb. 1:13.
s Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.

1
a Marriage, Gen. 34:9.
b Galilee, Mark 6:21.
c Mother, 1 Kin. 2:20.
d Mary, Luke 1:27.

2
e Disciples, Matt. 9:14.

3
f Wine, Prov. 23:31.

6
g Purification, Num. 19:19.
h Measure, liquid, Deut. 25:15.

7
i Water, 1 Kin. 17:10.

† **BETHSAIDA** (*house*, or *place of fishing*), a city of Galilee. *The city of Philip, Andrew, and Peter*, John 1:44; 12:21. *Jesus, visits*, Mark 6:45; *cures a blind man in*, Mark 8:22; *prophesies against*, Matt. 11:21, 22; Luke 10:13, 14.
Desert of, E. of the sea of Galilee. *Jesus feeds five thousand people in*, Matt. 14:13; Mark 6:32; Luke 9:10.

‡ **NAZARETH**, a village in Galilee. *Joseph and Mary dwell at*, Matt. 2:23; Luke 1:26, 27, 56; 2:4, 39, 51. *Jesus from*, Matt. 21:11; Mark 1:24; 10:47; Luke 4:34; 18:37; 24:19. *People of, reject Jesus*, Luke 4:16–30. *Its name opprobrious*, John 1:46.

‖ **GUILELESSNESS.** *Enjoined*, Psa. 34:13 (with 1 Pet. 3:10); 1 Pet. 2:1. *Of Jesus*, 1 Pet. 2:22. *Of Nathanael*, John 1:47. *A grace of the righteous*, Psa. 32:2.

* **CANA** (*reedy, a nest* or *cave*). *Marriage at; and Jesus' first miracle, the changing of water into wine, at*, John 2:1–11. *Nobleman's son healed at*, John 4:46, 47. *Nathanael's home at*, John 21:2.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the [f]feast. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the [f]feast had tasted the [i]water that was [k]made [l]wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good [l]wine; and when men have [1]well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good [l]wine until now.

11 This beginning of [2,k]miracles[G] did Jē′ṣus in *Cā′nȧ of [b]Găl′ĭ-lee, and [m]manifested forth his glory; and his [e]disciples [n,o]believed[G] on him.[S T]

12 ¶ After this he went down to [p]Că-pēr′na-ŭm, he, and his [c,d]mother, and his [q]brethren, and his [e]disciples: and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the [r]Jewṣ' [s]passover was at hand, and Jē′ṣus went up to [t]Jĕ-rṵ′sȧ-lĕm,

14 [u]And found in the [v]temple those that [w,x]sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:

15 [u]And when he had made a scourge[G] of small cords, he drove them all out of the [v]temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the [y]tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; [w,x]make not my [z]Father's house an house of merchandise.[T]

17 And his [a]disciples remembered that it was written, The [b,c]zeal of thine house [3]hath eaten me up.[Q]

18 ¶ Then answered the [d]Jewṣ and said unto him, What [e]sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jē′ṣus answered and said unto them, [f]Destroy this [g]temple, and in three days [h]I will [i]raise it up.

20 Then said the [d]Jewṣ, Forty and six years was this [f]temple in building, and wilt thou rear[G] it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the [g]temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was [i]risen from the dead, his [a]disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the [k]scripture, and the word which Jē′ṣus had said.

23 ¶ Now[T] when he was in [l]Jĕ-rṵ′sȧ-lĕm at the [m]passover, in the feast *day*, many believed in his [n]name, [4]when they saw the [o]miracles which he did.

24 But Jē′ṣus [p]did not commit himself unto them, because he [q]knew all *men*,[S]

25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for he [q]knew what was in man.[T Q]

CHAPTER 3

Nicodemus comes to Jesus. 3 Jesus teaches the necessity of regeneration, 14 his mission and the love of the Father. 23 John baptizes, 27 and testifies that Jesus is the Messiah.

THERE was a man of[G] the [a]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ, named [b]Nĭc-o-dē′mus, a ruler of the [c]Jewṣ:

2 The same came to Jē′ṣus [d]by night, and said unto him, Răb′-bī,[G] [e]we know that thou art a [f]teacher come from God: for no man can do these [1,g]miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.[T]

3 Jē′ṣus[S T] answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, [h]Except a man be [i,j,k]born[G] [2]again, he cannot see the [l]kingdom of God.

4 [b,m]Nĭc-o-dē′mus saith unto him, [n]How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

5
f Feasts, Mark 12:39.

9
k Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
l Wine, made by Jesus, Prov. 23:31.

10
1 R. V. drunk freely,

11
m Miracles, design of, Luke 23:8.
n Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
o Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. his signs

12
p Capernaum, Luke 4:31.
q Brothers of Jesus, Matt. 13:55.

13
r Jews, Neh. 4:2.
s Passover, Num. 9:5.
t Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

14
u Matt. 21:12, 13; Mark 11:15–17; Luke 19:45, 46.
v Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
w Sacrilege, Lev. 19:8.
x Profanation, of God's house, Lev. 22:32.

15
y Table, Judg. 1:7.

16
z God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

17
a Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
b Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
c Jesus, zeal of, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. shall eat me up.

18
d Jews, Neh. 4:2.
e Miracles, demanded by unbelievers, Luke 23:8.

19
f Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
g Temple, figurative, 1 Kin. 6:17.
h Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.
i Resurrection of Jesus, Matt. 28:6.

20
j Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

22
k Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

23
l Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
m Passover, Num. 9:5.
n Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
o Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
4 R. V. beholding his signs

24
p Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
q Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.

v.23–AD 27

1
a Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
b John 7:50–53.
c Jews, Neh. 4:2.

2
d Cowardice, Lev. 26:36.
e Public Opinion, John 12:42.
f Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
g Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
1 R. V. signs

3
h Salvation, conditions of, Acts 16:17.
i Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
j Heart, renewed, Psa. 44:21.
k Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
l Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
2 R. V. anew,

4
m Unbelievers, 1 Cor. 6:6.
n Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jē′ṣus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, [h]Except a man be [i,j,k]born of water and *of* the [o]Spirit, he cannot enter into the [l]kingdom of God.

6 [p]That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be [i,j,k]born [2]again.

8 [q]The [r]wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: [s]so is every one that is born of the [o]Spirit.

9 [b]Nĭc-o-dē′mus answered and said unto him, [n]How can these things be?

10 Jē′ṣus answered and said unto him, Art thou [3]a master of Ĭṣ′ra-el, and [n]knowest not these things?

11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye [t]receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye [u]believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you *of* heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but [v]he that came down from heaven, *even* the [w]Son of man which is in heaven.

14 And [x]as [y]Mō′ṣeṣ lifted up the [z,a,b]serpent in the wilderness, [c]even so must the Son of man [d]be lifted up:

15 [e]That [f]whosoever [g]believeth [4]in him should not [h]perish, but have [i]eternal [f]life.

16 For God so [k]loved the [l]world, that he gave his only begotten [m]Son, that whosoever [g]believeth in him should not [h]perish, but have everlasting [i,j]life.

17 For [k]God sent not his [m]Son into the world to [5]condemn the world; but [n]that the world through him might be [o]saved.

18 He that [g]believeth on him is not [6]condemned: but he that [p,q]believeth not [7]is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the [r]name of the only begotten [m]Son of God.

19 And this is the [8,s]condemnation, that [t,u]light is come into the world, and men [v,w]loved [x,y]darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that [p]doeth [z]evil [w]hateth the [u]light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

21 But he that [a,b]doeth [c]truth cometh to the light, that his [d]deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jē′ṣus and his [e]disciples into the land of [f]Jū-dæ′a; and there he tarried with them, and [g]baptized.

23 And [h]Jŏhn also was [i]baptizing in Æ′nŏn near to Sā′lĭm, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For [h]Jŏhn was not yet cast into [j]prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of Jŏhn's [c]disciples and the [k]Jews about [l]purifying.

26 [m]And they came unto [h]Jŏhn, and said unto him, [n]Răb′bī, he that was with thee beyond [o]Jôr′dan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same [g]baptizeth, and all *men* come to him.

27 [h]Jŏhn answered and said, A [p]man can receive nothing, except [q,r]it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Chrīst, but that I am sent before him.

5
o Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

6
p Heredity, Ezek. 18:2.

8
q Meteorology, Matt. 16:2.
r Wind, Job 37:17.
s Mysteries, Mark 4:11.

10
3 R. V. the teacher

11
t Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.

12
u Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

13
v Jesus, pre-existence of, Matt. 1:21.
w Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.

14
x Num. 21:9.
y Moses, Ex. 2:10.
z Brazen Serpent, 2 Kin. 18:4.
a Symbols and Similitudes, Heb. 9:9.
b Types of the Savior, Heb. 10:1.
c Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.

15
e Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
f Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
g Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
h Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
i Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
j Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
4 R. V. may in him have eternal life.

16
k God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
l Wicked, God's love for, Psa. 73:3.
m Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

17
n Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
o Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. judge

18
p Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
q Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
r Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
6 R. V. judged:
7 R. V. hath been judged

19
s Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
t Responsibility, according to privilege, Ezek. 18:20.
u Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
v Sin, love of, Rom. 5:12.
w Depravity, Job 15:14.
x Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
y Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
8 R. V. judgment,

20
z Sin, Rom. 5:12.

21
a Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
b Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
c Truth, John 18:37.
d Works, 2 Tim. 1:9.

22
e Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
f Judea, Luke 5:17.
g Baptism, Christian. Luke 20:4.

23
h John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
i Baptism, of John the Baptist, Luke 20:4.

24
j Prison, Gen. 39:20.

25
k Jews, Neh. 4:2.
l Purification, Num. 19:11.

26
m Jealousy, instances of, Psa. 78:58.
n Rabbi, Matt. 23:7.
o Jordan, Gen. 32:10.

27 *p Minister, character and qualifications of,* Rom. 15:16. *q Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3. *r Spiritual Gifts,* 1 Cor. 12:4.

29 [s]He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my [t]joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 [u]He that cometh from above is [v]above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.[T Q]

32 And what he hath [w]seen and heard, that he testifieth; and [x]no man receiveth his testimony.[C]

33[T] He that hath [y]received his testimony[C] hath set[C] to his seal that God is [z]true.

34 For [a]he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for [9]God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him.*[T]

35 The [b]Father [c]loveth the [d]Son, and [e]hath given all things into his hand.

36 He that [f]believeth on the [d]Son hath [g]everlasting [h]life: and he that [10]believeth not the Son shall not see life; but [i]the wrath of God abideth[C] on him.[S T]

CHAPTER 4

Jesus converses with a woman of Samaria. 27 His disciples marvel. 31 The fields white for the harvest. 39 Many of the Samaritans believe on him. 43 He departs into Galilee; 46 and heals a nobleman's son sick at Capernaum.

WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the [a]Phăr'ĭ-sees had heard that Jē'şus made and [b]baptized more [c]disciples than [d]John,[T]

2 (Though Jē'şus himself [b]baptized not, but his [c]disciples,)

3 [e]He left [f]Jū-dæ'ą, and departed again into [g]Găl'ĭ-lee.

4 And he must needs go through [h]Să-mā'rĭ-ą.

5 Then cometh [e]he to a city of [h]Să-mā'rĭ-ą, which is called [i]Sȳ'-chär, near to the [j]parcel[C] of ground that [k]Jā'cob gave to his son [l]Jō'şeph.[Q]

6 Now [k]Jā'cob's [m]well was there. Jē'şus therefore, being [n]wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: *and* it was about the sixth[C] hour.

7 There cometh a woman of [h]Să-mā'rĭ-ą to draw water: Jē'şus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his [c]disciples were gone away unto the city to buy [1]meat.[C])

9 Then saith the woman of [h]Să-mā'rĭ-ą unto him, How is it that thou, being a [o]Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Să-mā'rĭ-ą? for the Jews [p]have no dealings with the Să-măr'ĭ-tans.[Q]

10 Jē'şus answered and said unto her, [q,r]If thou knewest the [s]gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and [t]he would have given thee living [u]water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living [u]water?

12 Art thou greater than our father [k]Jā'cob, which gave us the [m]well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jē'şus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But [v]whosoever drinketh of the [u]water that I shall give him shall never *,[w]thirst; but [x]the water that [s]I shall give him shall be[C] in him a well of water springing up into [y]everlasting [z]life.[T]

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this [u]water, that I

29
s Marriage, figurative, Gen. 34:9.
t Joy, Psa. 5:11.

31
u Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
v Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.

32
w Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.
x Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.

33
y Faith, Mark 11:22.
z God, truth, Gen. 2:2.

34
a Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
9 R. V. he giveth not the Spirit by measure.

35
b God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
c God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
d Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
e Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.

36
f Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
g Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
h Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
i Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
10 R. V. obeyeth

1
a Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
b Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4.
c Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
d John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.

3
e Jesus, life of, goes to Galilee, Matt. 1:21.
f Judea, Luke 5:17.
g Galilee, Mark 6:21.

4
h Samaria, Isa. 7:9.

5
i Or, *Shechem,* Josh. 20:7.
j Gen. 33:19; Josh. 24:32.
k Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
l Joseph, Gen. 33:2.

6
m Wells, Gen. 21:19.
n Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.

8
1 R. V. food.

9
o Jews. Neh. 4:2.
p Bigotry, Isa. 65:5.

10
q Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
r Ignorance, Acts 3:17.
s Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
t Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
u Water, figurative, 1 Kin. 17:10.

14
v Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
w Spiritual Desire. Psa. 42:1.
x Promise, to the righteous, of eternal life, 2 Cor. 1:20.
y Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
z Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.

*** THIRST.** *Figurative of the ardent desire of the devout mind,* Psa. 42:1–4; 63:1; 143:6; Isa. 55:1; Amos 8:11–13; Matt. 5:6; John 4:14, 15; 6:35; 7:37; Rev. 21:6; 22:17. See footnote, SPIRITUAL DESIRE, Psa. 42:1.

thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 [T]Jē'ṣus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.[c]

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jē'ṣus [a]said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 [a]For thou hast had [b]five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a [c]prophet.[T]

20 Our fathers [d]worshipped in this [e]mountain; and ye say, that in [f]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm is the place where men ought to worship.[Q]

21 Jē'ṣus [c]saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this [e]mountain, nor yet at [f]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, [d]worship the [g]Father.

22 Ye [d]worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for [h]salvation[c] is of the [i]Jews.[Q T]

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall [d,j]worship the [g]Father in [k]spirit and in [l]truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.[T]

24 [m]God *is* a Spirit: and they that [d]worship him must worship *him* in [k]spirit and in [l]truth.[S T]

25 The[T] woman saith unto him, [n]I know that [o]Mĕs-sī'as cometh, which is called Chrīst: when he is come, [p]he will tell us all things.

26 Jē'ṣus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am [o]*he*.[T]

27 ¶ And upon this came his [q]disciples, and marvelled that he talked with [2]the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 [T]The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and [r]saith to the men,

29 [s,t]Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Chrīst?[T]

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his [q]disciples prayed[c] him, saying, [u]Master, eat.

32 But he [v]said unto them, I have meat[c] to eat that ye know not of.[T]

33 Therefore said the [q]disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought*[c] to eat?

34 Jē'ṣus saith unto them, [v,w]My meat[c] is to [x,y]do the [z]will of [a]him that sent me, and to finish his work.[T]

35 Say not ye, [b]There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to [c]harvest.

36 And [d]he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto [e]life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, [Q]One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent [f]you to reap that whereon ye bestowed[c] no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Să-măr'ĭ-tanṣ of that city [g]believed on him for the saying of the woman, which [h]testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Să-măr'ĭ-tanṣ were come unto him, they [i]besought[c] him that he would tarry[c] with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more [g]believed because of his own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we [g]believe, not because of thy [h]saying: for we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that

---

17
a Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.

18
b Adultery, instances of, Lev. 20:10.

19
c Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.

20
d Worship, Gen. 22:5.
e Gerizim, Deut. 11:29.
f Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

21
g God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

22
h Salvation, Acts 16:17.
i Jews, Neh. 4:2.

23
j Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13.
k Man, spirit, Job 4:17.
l Truth, John 18:37.

24
m God, spirit, Gen. 2:2.

25
n Messianic Hope, Gen. 49:10.
o Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
p Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.

27
q Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
2 R. V. a

28
r Zeal, instances of, 2 Cor. 7:11.

29
s Faith in Christ, exemplified, John 6:69.
t Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.

31
u Rabbi, Matt. 23:7.

32
v Jesus, zeal of, Matt. 1:21.

34
w Faithfulness, instances of, Luke 16:10.
x Jesus, obedience of, Matt. 1:21.
y Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
z Will of God, the supreme rule of duty, Mark 3:35.
a Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

35
b Matt. 9:37; Luke 10:2.
c Harvest, figurative, Ex. 34:21.

36
d Minister, promises to, and joys of, Rom. 15:16.
e Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.

38
f Minister, duties of, to save men, vs. 35–38; Rom. 15:16.

39
g Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
h Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.

40
i Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.

this is indeed [2]the Chrīst, the [i]Saviour of the world.[T]

43 ¶[T]Now after two days he departed thence, and went into [k]Găl'ĭ-lee.

44 For Jē'ṣus himself testified, that [l]a [m,n]prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into [k]Găl'ĭ-lee, the Găl-ĭ-læ'anṣ [i]received him, having seen all the things that he did at [o]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm at the [p]feast: for they also went unto the feast.[T]

46 [s]So[T] Jē'ṣus came again into [q]Cā'nà of [k]Găl'ĭ-lee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at [r]Că-pēr'na-ŭm.

47 When he heard that Jē'ṣus was come out of [s]Jū-dæ'à into [k]Găl'ĭ-lee, [t]he [u]went unto him, and [v]besought[c] him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jē'ṣus unto him, Except ye see [w]signs and wonders,[Q] [x]ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman [t,u]saith[c] unto him, Sir, [v]come down ere[c] my child die.

50 Jē'ṣus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy [y]son [w]liveth. And the man [u]believed the word that Jē'ṣus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jē'ṣus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself [u]believed, and his whole house.

54 This *is* again the second [3,w]miracle *that* Jē'ṣus did, when he was come out of [s]Jū-dæ'à into [k]Găl'ĭ-lee.[s T]

CHAPTER 5

The pool of Bethesda. 5 *An impotent man healed on the Sabbath.* 10 *The Jews find fault.* 17 *Jesus answers them, declaring himself to be the Son of God;* 32 *and proving it by the testimony of John,* 36 *by his works,* 37 *and by the witness of the Father in the Scriptures.*

AFTER[s] this there was a [a]feast of the [b]Jewṣ; and Jē'ṣus went up to [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

2[T]Now there is at [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm by the [d]sheep [1]*market* a [e]pool, which is called in the [f]Hē'brew [g]tongue Bĕ-thĕṣ'dà, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of [h]impotent[c] folk, of [i]blind, halt,[c] withered, [2]waiting for the moving of the water.

4 [3]For an [j]angel went down at a certain season into the [e]pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole[c] of whatsoever [h]disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an *infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jē'ṣus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he [k]saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole[c]?

7 The [4]impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the [e]pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jē'ṣus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made [l,m]whole,[c] and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the [n]sabbath.[T]

10 ¶ The [b]Jewṣ therefore said unto him that was cured, It is

A.D. 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

54
3 R. V. sign

v.1–AD 28
1
a Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
b Jews, Neh. 4:2.
c Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

2
d Jerusalem, gates of, Judg. 19:10.
e Pool, 2 Sam. 2:13.
f Hebrew, Gen. 40:15.
g Language, Dan. 3:29.
1 R. V. gate

3
h Disease, Ex. 15:26.
i Blind, Deut. 27:18.
2 R. V. *omits remainder of verse.*

4
j Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.
3 R. V. *omits this verse.*

6
k Jesus, compassion of, Matt. 1:21.

7
4 R. V. sick

9
l Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
m Healing, by Jesus, Acts 4:22.
n Sabbath, Jesus performs miracles on, Ex. 16:23.

42
i Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. *omits* the Christ,

43
k Galilee, Mark 6:21.

44
l Matt. 13:57; Luke 4:24.
m Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
n Minister, discouragements of, Rom. 15:16.

45
o Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
p Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.

46
q Cana John 2:1.
r Capernaum, miracles at, Luke 4:31.

47
s Judea, Luke 5:17.
t Parents, affection of, exemplified, 2 Cor. 12:14.
u Faith in Christ, exemplified, John 6:69.
v Mediation, Gal. 3:19.

48
w Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
x Unbelievers, 1 Cor. 6:6.

50
y Children, miracles in behalf of, Mark 10:4.

* **INFIRMITY, PHYSICAL.** Eccl. 12:3. *Of Isaac*, Gen. 27:1. *Of Jacob*, Gen. 48:10. *Of Eli*, 1 Sam. 3:2. *Of Barzillai*, 2 Sam. 19:35. Exemption from: *Moses*, Deut. 34:7; *Caleb*, Josh. 14:11.

the [n]sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.[Q]

11 He answered them, He that made me [l,m]whole,[C] the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed [5]wist[C] not who it was: for Jē'ṣus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jē'ṣus findeth him in the [o]temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole:[G] sin no more, lest a worse [p]thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and [q]told the [b]Jewṣ that it was Jē'ṣus, which had made him [l,m]whole.[G]

16 And therefore did the [b]Jewṣ [r]persecute Jē'ṣus, [6]and [s]sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the [n]sabbath day.[S]

17 ¶ [T]But Jē'ṣus answered them, My [t]Father worketh hitherto, and [u]I work.

18 Therefore the [v]Jewṣ [s]sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the [n]sabbath, but said also that God was [w,x]his [t]Father, making himself [x]equal with God.

19 ¶ Then answered Jē'ṣus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The [w,x]Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the [t]Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 [S]For the [t]Father [y]loveth the [w,x]Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the [t]Father raiseth up the dead, and [z]quickeneth[G] *them*; even so the [a]Son quickeneth[G] whom he will.[T]

22 [T]For the [b]Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the [c,d]Son:

23 That all *men* should honour the [c]Son, even as they honour the [b]Father. He that honoureth not the [c]Son honoureth not the [b]Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my [e,f]word, and [g,h]believeth on him that sent me, [i]hath [j]everlasting life, and [7,k]shall not come into condemnation[C]; but is [l]passed from [m]death unto life.[S]

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the [n]Son of God: and [i]they that hear shall live.

26 For as the [b]Father hath life in himself; so hath he given[T] to the [o]Son to have life in himself;[S]

27 And hath given him [p]authority to execute[G] judgment also, because he is the [q]Son of man.[T]

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which [r]all that are in the [s]graves shall hear his voice,

29 [t]And shall [r]come forth; [u]they that have [v]done good, unto the resurrection[G] of [j]life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection[T] of [s,w,x]damnation.[G Q]

30 [y]I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and [z]my judgment is [a]just; because [b]I seek [c]not mine own will, but the [d]will of [9]the [e]Father which hath sent me.[T]

31 If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

32 There is [f]another that beareth witness of [g]me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 Ye sent unto [h]Jŏhn, and he bare witness unto the [i]truth.

13
5 Am. R. V. knew

14
o *Temple, Herod's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
p *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

15
q *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.

16
r *Persecution, of Jesus,* John 15:20.
s *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.
6 R. V. *omits* and sought to slay him.

17
t *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
u *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.

18
v *Bigotry, instances of,* Isa. 65:5.
w,x *Jesus, divine sonship of,* Matt. 1:21.
x *Jesus, relation of, to the Father,* Matt. 1:21.

20
y *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.

21
z *Life, spiritual,* Eccl. 8:15.
a *Jesus, power of,* Matt. 1:21.

22
b *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
c *Jesus, divinity of,* Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, judge,* Matt. 1:21.

24
e *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.
f *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.
g *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
h *Salvation, conditions of,* Acts 16:17.
i *Promise to the righteous, of eternal life,* 2 Cor. 1:20
j *Life, everlasting,* Eccl. 8:15.
k *Justification,* Rom. 4:25.
l *Regeneration,* Tit. 3:5.
m *Spiritual Death,* 1 John 3:14.
7 R. V. cometh not into judgment.

25
n *Jesus, divine sonship of,* Matt. 1:21.

26
o *Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21.

27
p *Jesus, king,* Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, humanity of,* Matt. 1:21.

28
r *Resurrection, of all the dead,* 1 Cor. 15:12.
s *Burying Places,* Gen. 23:4.

29
t Dan. 12:2.
u *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
v *Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
w *Punishment, eternal,* Lev. 26:41.
x *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
8 R. V. judgment.

30
y *Jesus, relation of, to the Father,* Matt. 1:21.
z *Jesus, justice of,* Matt. 1:21.
a *Jesus, perfections of,* Matt. 1:21.
b *Jesus, obedience of,* Matt. 1:21.
c *Renunciation, of the will to the Father,* Luke 5:11.
d *Will of God, the supreme rule of duty,* Mark 3:35. *e* *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2. 9 R. V. him that sent me.
32 *f* *God,* Gen. 2:2. *g* *Jesus, divinity of,* Matt. 1:21.
33 *h* *John the Baptist, mission of,* Luke 1:63. *i* *Truth,* John 18:37.

34 But I receive not testimony[C] from man: but these [1,k]things I say, [l]that ye might be [m]saved.

35 [h]He was [10]a burning and a shining [n]light: and ye were willing [o,p]for a season[C] to [q]rejoice in his light.

36 But I have greater witness than *that* of [h]John: for the works which the [e]Father [r]hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, [s]bear witness of me, that the Father [r]hath sent me.

37 And the [e]Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of [g]me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, [t]nor seen his shape.

38 And ye [u]have not his [v]word abiding[C] in you: for whom he hath sent, [w]him ye [u,x]believe not.[T]

39 [11,y]Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have [z]eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

40 And [a]ye will not come to me, that ye might have [b]life.[T]

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 [c]But I [d]know you, that [e]ye have not the [f]love of God in you.[T]

43 I am come [g]in my Father's name, and ye [h]receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.[T]

44 How can ye believe, which [i,j]receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God only?

45 Do[T] not think that I will accuse you to the [k]Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* [l]Mō'ṣeṣ, [12]in whom ye [m]trust.[Q]

46 [n]For [o]had ye believed[C] [l,p,q]Mō'ṣeṣ, ye would have [r]believed[C T Q] me: for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye [o]believe not his [p,q]writings, how shall ye believe my [s]words?

CHAPTER 6

Jesus passes over the Sea of Galilee; 5 *and feeds five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes.* 15 *He walks on the sea.* 22 *The people follow him to Capernaum.* 26 *He reproves their carnal motives;* 30 *and declares himself to be the bread of life.* 66 *Many of his disciples walk no more with him.* 68 *Peter confesses him.*

AFTER these things Jē'ṣus went over the [a]sea of Găl'ĭ-lee, which is *the sea* of Tĭ-bē'rĭ-as.

2 And [b]a great multitude followed him, because they [1]saw his [c,d]miracles[C] which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jē'ṣus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his [e]disciples.

4 And the [f]passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.[C]

5 [s,g]When Jē'ṣus then lifted up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto [h]Phĭl'ĭp, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 And this he said to [i]prove[C] him: for he himself knew what he would do.

7 [h]Phĭl'ĭp answered him, Two hundred pennyworth[C] of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, [j]Ăn'drew, Sī'mon [k]Pē'tēr's brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five [l]barley [m]loaves, and two small [n]fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jē'ṣus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jē'ṣus took the [m]loaves; and when he had [o]given [2]thanks, he distributed [2]to the [e]disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the [n]fishes as much as they would.[C]

12 When they were filled, he [q]said unto his [e]disciples, Gather

A.D. 32
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

34
f Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
k Gospel, Mark 13:10.
l Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
m Salvation, Acts 16:17.

35
n Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
o Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
p Instability, Jas. 1:8.
q Joy, Psa. 5:11.
10 R. V. the lamp that burneth and shineth:

36
r Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
s Miracles, design of, Luke 23:8.

37
t God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.

38
u Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
v Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
w Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
x Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

39
y Word of God, searching of, Psa. 119:9.
z Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
11 R. V. Ye search

40
a Salvation, offered and rejected, Acts 16:17.
b Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.

42
c Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
d Sin, known to God, Rom. 5:12.
e Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
f Love, for God, 1 John 4:19.

43
g Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
h Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.

44
i Ambition, Hab. 2:5.
j Worldliness, 1 John 2:15.

45
k God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
l Moses, Ex. 2:10. *m False Confidence, of the self-righteous*, Psa. 30:6. 12 R. V. on whom ye have set your hope. **46** *n* Deut. 18:15. *o Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12. *p Law, of Moses, prophecies in, of the Messiah*, Deut. 33:2. *q Word of God, disbelief in*, Psa. 119:9. *r Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. **47** *s Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.

1
a Sea of Galilee, Matt. 4:18.

2
b Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.
c Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
d Healing, by Jesus, Acts 4:22.
1 R. V. beheld the signs

3
e Disciples, Matt. 9:14.

4
f Passover, Num. 9:5.
v.4—AD 29

5
g Matt. 14:15–21; Mark 6:34–44; Luke 9:12–17.
h Philip, Luke 6:14.

6
i Faith, trial of, Mark 11:22.

8
j Andrew, Matt. 4:18.
k Peter, Mark 5:37.

9
l Barley, Ex. 9:31.
m Loaves, Matt. 14:17.
n Fish, Matt. 17:27.

11
o Prayers of Jesus, Luke 5:16.
p Thanksgiving for Food, Luke 24:30.
2 R. V. *omits* to the disciples, and the disciples

12
q Frugality, enjoined by Jesus, Matt. 14:20.

up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve [r]baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 ¶ Then those men, when they had seen the [3,c]miracle that Jē′ṣus did, said, This is of a truth that [s]prophet that should come into the world.[r q]

15 When Jē′ṣus therefore perceived that *they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 ¶ And when even[c] was *now* come, his [e]disciples went down unto the [a]sea,

17 And entered into a [4]ship, and went over the sea toward [t]Că-pēr′na-ŭm. And it was now dark, and Jē′ṣus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty [u]furlongs,[c] they see [v]Jē′ṣus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was [s]at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save[c] [5]that one [6]whereinto his [e]disciples were entered, and that Jē′ṣus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone;

23 (Howbeit[c] there came other boats from Tĭ-bē′rĭ-as nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had [o]given [p]thanks:)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jē′ṣus was not there, neither his [e]disciples, they also took shipping, and came to [t]Că-pēr′na-ŭm, seeking for Jē′ṣus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, [w]Răb′bī, when camest thou hither?

26 Jē′ṣus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [x]Ye seek me, [y]not because ye saw [3]the [z]miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 [a]Labour not for the meat[c] which perisheth, but for that [b,c]meat which endureth unto [d]everlasting life, [e]which the Son of man shall give unto you: for [f]him hath God the [g]Father [h]sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jē′ṣus answered and said unto them, [i]This is the work of God, that ye [j]believe on him whom he hath sent.[s r]

30 They [k]said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 Our fathers did eat[l,m,n] manna in the desert; as it is written, [o]He gave them [p]bread from heaven to eat.[q]

32 Then[r] Jē′ṣus said unto them, Verily,[c] verily, I say unto you, [q]Mō′ṣeṣ gave you not that bread from heaven; but my [g]Father giveth you the true [c,r]bread from heaven.

33 For the [c,r]bread of God is he which cometh down from

13
r *Basket*, Ex. 29:3.

14
s *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. sign

17
t *Capernaum*, Luke 4:31.
4 R. V. boat,

19
u Luke 24:13; Rev. 21:16.
v *Jesus walks on the Sea*, Matt. 14:25.

22
5 R. V. *omits* that
6 R. V. *omits* whereinto his disciples were entered,

25
w *Rabbi*, Matt. 23:7.

26
x *Covetousness, instances of*, Isa. 57:17.
y *Hypocrisy, rebuked by Jesus*, Jas. 3:17.
z *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

27
a *Commandment, enjoining zeal for righteousness*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
c *Spiritual Gifts*, 1 Cor. 12:4.
d *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
e *Promise, to the righteous, of eternal life*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
g *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Seal, figurative*, 1 Kin. 21:8.

29
i *Commandment, enjoining faith*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

30
k *Miracles, demanded by unbelievers*, Luke 23:8.

31
l *Manna*, Ex. 16:31.
m *Symbols and Similitudes*, Heb. 9:9.
n *Types of the Savior*, Heb. 10:1.
o *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.

32
q *Moses*, Ex. 12:10.
r *Bread, figurative*, Ezek. 4:13.

* **POPULARITY OF JESUS**, Matt. 4:24; 8:1; 13:2; 19:1, 2; 21:8, 9 (with Mark 11:8–10; Luke 19:35–38; John 12:12, 13); Mark 1:33; 2:2; 3:7, 20; 5:21; 6:33, 55, 56 (with Matt.14:13, 35; Luke 9:11; John 6:2); 10:1; 12:37; Luke 4:14, 15, 42; 5:1; 12:1; John 6:15; 12:19.

heaven, and [s]giveth life unto the world.[T]

34 Then [t]said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this [c,r]bread.

35 [S]And Jē′ṣus said unto them, I[C] am the [r,u]bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never [v]hunger; and he that [i]believeth on me shall never [w]thirst.[T]

36 But I said unto you, That [x]ye also have seen me, and [v]believe not.

37 [T]All that the [z]Father [a]giveth me shall come to me; and [b,c,d]him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.

38 For [e]I came down from heaven, [f]not to do mine own will, but [g]the [h]will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the [i]Father's [h]will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath [a]given me I should lose nothing, but [j]should [k,l]raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the [m]Son, and [n]believeth on him, [d]may have [l]everlasting [o]life: and [d]I will [k]raise him up at the last day.[S T]

41 The Jewṣ then [p]murmured[C] at him, because he said, I am the [q]bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, Is not this Jē′ṣus, the son of Jō′ṣeph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he [r]saith, I came down from heaven?[T]

43 Jē′ṣus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur[C] not among yourselves.

44 No[T] man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and [s]I will [k]raise him up at the last day.[S]

45 It is written in the [t]prophets, [u]And they shall be all [v]taught of [w]God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath [x]learned of the Father, cometh unto me.[S Q]

46 [y]Not that any man hath seen the Father, save [z]he which is [7]of God, [a]he hath seen the Father.[T]

47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that [b]believeth on me hath [c]everlasting [d]life.[S]

48 I[C] am that [e]bread of [f]life.[T]

49 Your fathers did eat [g]manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the [e,f]bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not [h]die.

51 [i]I[C] am the living [e]bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall [c,d]live for ever: and the bread that I[C] will [j,k]give is my flesh, which I[C] will [j,k]give for the [l]life of the world.[S]

52 The Jewṣ therefore strove[C] among themselves, [m]saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then[T] Jē′ṣus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his [n]blood, ye have no [l]life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my [n]blood, [o]hath [c]eternal [d]life; and [p]I will [q]raise him up at the last day.[T]

55 For my flesh is meat[C] indeed, and my [n]blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my [n]blood, [r]dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living [s]Father hath [t]sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall [t,u]live by me.[T]

58 This is that [e]bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat [g]manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall [d]live for ever.

59 These things said he in the [v]synagogue, as he [w,x]taught in [y]Că-pĕr′na-ŭm.

33
s *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
34
t *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
35
u *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
v *Hunger, figurative,* Matt. 5:6.
w *Thirst, figurative,* John 4:14.
36
x *Unbelievers,* 1 Cor. 6:6.
y *Jesus, rejected.* Matt. 1:21
37
z *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
a *Foreordination,* Rom. 8:30.
b *Penitent, promises to,* Psa. 51:17.
c *Seekers, promises to,* Isa. 55:6.
d *Promise, to seekers,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
38
e *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
f *Renunciation, of the will to the Father,* Luke 5:11.
g *Jesus, obedience of,* Matt. 1:21.
h *Will of God, the supreme rule of duty,* Mark 3:35.
39
i *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
j *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
k *Resurrection,* 1 Cor. 15:12.
l *Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54.
40
m *Jesus, divinity of,* Matt. 1:21.
n *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
o *Life, everlasting,* Eccl. 8:15.
41
p *Murmuring, instances of,* Num. 14:2.
q *Bread, figurative,* Ezek. 4:13.
42
r *Jesus, pre-existence of,* Matt. 1:21.
44
s *Promise, to the righteous, of resurrection,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
45
t *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.
u Isa. 54:13.
v *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
w *God, teacher,* Gen. 2:2.
x *Wisdom, spiritual, from God,* Prov. 2:2.
46
y *God, incomprehensible,* Gen. 2:2.
z *Jesus, relation of, to the Father,* Matt. 1:21.
a *Jesus, omniscience of,* Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. from
47
b *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
c *Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54.
d *Life, everlasting,* Eccl. 8:15.
48
e *Bread, figurative,* Ezek. 4:13
f *Life, spiritual,* Eccl. 8:15.
49
g *Manna,* Ex. 16:31.
50
h *Spiritual Death,* 1 John 3:14.
51
i *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
j *Jesus, vicarious death of,* Matt. 1:21.
k *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.
l *Redemption,* Eph. 1:7.
52
m *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
53
n *Blood, of Jesus,* Heb. 9:19.
54
o *Jesus, promises of,* Matt. 1:21.
p *Promise, to the righteous, of resurrection,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
q *Resurrection,* 1 Cor. 15:12.
56
r *Fellowship, with Christ,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
57
s *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
t *Jesus, relation of, to the Father,* Matt. 1:21.
u *Regeneration,* Tit. 3:5.
59
v *Synagogue,* Matt. 12:9.
w *Jesus, teacher,* Matt. 1:21.
x *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
y *Capernaum,* Luke 4:31.

60 Many therefore of his [z]disciples, when they had heard *this,* said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jē'ṣus knew in himself that his [z]disciples murmured[c] at it, he said unto them, Doth this [8]offend[c] you?

62 *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man [a]ascend up where [b,c]he was before?[S T Q]

63 It is the spirit that [d]quickeneth[c]; the flesh profiteth nothing: the [e]words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.[T]

64 [S]But[T] there are some of you that [f]believe not. For Jē'ṣus [g,h]knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.[T]

65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.[S T]

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his [i]disciples [j]went back, and [k]walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jē'ṣus unto the [l]twelve, Will[c] ye also go away?

68 [T]Then Sī'mon [m]Pē'tēr answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the [e]words of eternal [n]life.

69 And we [†]believe and are sure that [o]thou art [9]that [p]Chrīst, the [q]Son of the living God.[T]

70 Jē'ṣus answered them, Have not I chosen you [l]twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of [10,r]Jū'das Ĭscăr'ĭ-ot *the son* of [s]Sī'mon: for he it was that should [t]betray him, being one of the [l]twelve.

CHAPTER 7

Jesus in Galilee reproves his own brethren; 10 goes up to the feast of tabernacles; 14 and teaches in the temple. 45 The officers sent to take him return without him. 50 Nicodemus takes his part.

AFTER these things Jē'ṣus walked in [a]Găl'ĭ-lee: for he would not walk in [b]Jew'rў,[c] because the [c]Jews [d,e]sought to kill him.

2 ¶ [f]Now the Jews' feast of [g,h]tabernacles was at hand.[Q]

3 [i]His [j]brethren therefore [k]said unto him, Depart hence, and go into [b]Jū-dæ'ā, that thy [l]disciples also may see the [m]works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these [m]things, shew thyself to the world.

5 For [n]neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jē'ṣus said unto them,

60
z *Disciples,* Matt. 9:14.

61
8 R. V. cause you to stumble?

62
a *Jesus, ascension of,* Matt. 1:21.
b *Jesus, pre-existence of,* Matt. 1:21.
c *Jesus, eternity of,* Matt. 1:21.

63
d *Life, spiritual,* Eccl. 8:15.
e *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.

64
f *Unbelief,* Heb. 3:12.
g *Jesus, omniscience of,* Matt. 1:21.
h *Sin, known to God,* Rom. 5:12.

66
i *Disciples,* Matt. 9:14.
j *Instability, instances of,* Jas. 1:8.
k *Apostasy, instances of,* Acts 1:25.

67
l *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.

68
m *Peter,* Mark 5:37.
n *Life, everlasting,* Eccl. 8:15.

69
o *Confession of Christ,* Luke 12:8.
p *Jesus, Messiah,* Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, divine sonship of,* Matt. 1:21.
9 R. V. the Holy One of God.

71
r *Judas,* Mark 3:19.
s John 13:2, 26.
t *Betrayal, of Jesus,* Matt. 26:46.
10 R. V. Judas, the son of Simon Iscariot.

1
a *Galilee,* Mark 6:21.
b *Judea,* Luke 5:17.
c *Jews,* Neh. 4:2.
d *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.
e *Persecution, of Jesus,* John 15:20.

2
f Luke 9:51–62.
g *Tabernacles, feast of,* Deut. 16:13.
h *Annual Feasts.* Num. 15:3.

3
i *Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21.
j *Brothers of Jesus,* Matt. 13:55.
k *Presumption, instances of,* Psa. 19:13.
l *Disciples,* Matt. 9:14.
m *Miracles, of Jesus,* Luke 23:8.

5
n *Unbelief, instances of,* Heb. 3:12.

† **FAITH IN CHRIST,** Psa. 2:12. *Enjoined,* Matt. 17:7; John 6:20; 20:27, 29; 1 John 3:23. *Prayer for increase of,* Mark 9:24. *Salvation by,* Mark 16:16; Luke 7:50; John 1:12; 3:14–18, 36; 5:24; 6:40, 47; 7:38; 12:36, 46; 20:31; Acts 10:43; 13:48; 15:9, 11; 16:31; 20:21; 26:18; Rom. 1:16, 17; 3:22–28; 4:1–25; 5:1, 2; 9:31–33; 10:4–10; 11:20; 1 Cor. 1:21; 2:5; Gal. 2:16; 3:1–29; 5:5, 6; Eph. 1:12–14; 2:8; 3:12, 17; 1 Tim. 1:16; 2 Tim. 1:13; 3:15; 1 Pet. 1:9; 2:6, 7; 2 Pet. 1:1.

The Christian triumphs by, 2 Cor. 1:24; Eph. 6:16; Phil. 3:9; Col. 1:23; Heb. 10:22, 38, 39; 13:7; 1 Pet. 1:5, 7–9, 21; 1 John 5:4, 5, 10, 14.

Fruitful of good works, John 14:12; Jas. 2:1–26.

Exemplified by: *Abraham,* John 8:56. *The wise men of the East,* Matt. 2:1, 2, 11. *The disciples,* Matt. 4:18–22; Mark 1:16–20; Luke 5:4–11; John 1:35–49; 6:68, 69; 16:27, 30, 33. *The disciples, through the miracle at Cana of Galilee,* John 2:11. *Philip,* John 1:45, 46. *Nathanael,* John 1:49. *Jews at Jerusalem,* John 2:23; 8:30; 11:45; 12:11. *The Samaritans, who believed through the preaching of Jesus,* John 4:39–42.

The nobleman, for the healing of his son, John 4:46, 47, 50. *The leper,* Matt. 8:2; Mark 1:40; Luke 5:12, 13. *Those who brought the paralytic to Jesus,* Matt. 9:1, 2; Mark 2:1–5; Luke 5:18–20. *The centurion, for the healing of his servant,* Matt. 8:5–10, 13; Luke 7:3–9. *The woman who was a sinner,* Luke 7:38, 44–48, 50. *The sick of Gennesaret,* Matt. 14:36; Mark 3:10; 6:54–56. *The disciples, in the storm,* Matt. 14:33.

The woman with the issue of blood, Matt. 9:21, 22; Mark 5:28; Luke 8:44, 48. *Jairus, for the healing of his daughter,* Matt. 9:18, 23–25; Mark 5:22, 23; Luke 8:41, 42. *Two blind men,* Matt. 9:27–30. *The people who saw the feeding of the five thousand,* John 6:14. *The Syrophenician woman,* Matt. 15:22–28; Mark 7:25–30. *Those who brought the deaf and dumb man to Jesus,* Mark 7:32. *The people of Decapolis,* Matt. 15:30. *The father of the demoniac child,* Matt. 17:14, 15; Mark 9:24; Luke 9:38, 42.

The blind man whom Jesus healed on the Sabbath, John 9:13–38. *Mary, the sister of Martha,* Luke 10:38–42; John 11:32. *The people in Bethany beyond the Jordan,* John 10:41, 42. *The Samaritan leper,* Luke 17:11–19. *Blind Bartimæus, and a fellow blind man,* Matt. 20:30–34; Mark 10:46–52; Luke 18:35–42. *Zacchæus,* Luke 19:1–6.

The thief, on the cross, Luke 23:42. *John, the disciple, after the resurrection,* John 20:8. *Thomas, after the resurrection,* John 20:28.

By three thousand, at Pentecost, Acts 2:41. *By five thousand,* Acts 4:4 *By multitudes,* Acts 5:14. *By the Ethiopian eunuch,* Acts 8:36, 38. *By the cripple at Lystra,* Acts 14:8–10. *By Stephen,* Acts 6:8, 55–56. *By Paul,* 2 Cor. 12:9, 10; Gal. 2:20; Phil. 4:13; 2 Tim. 1:12; 4:18.

Samaritans, through the preaching of Philip, Acts 8:9–12. *People, of Lydda and Saron,* Acts 9:35; *of Joppa,* Acts 9:42; *of Antioch,* Acts 11:21–24. *Barnabas,* Acts 11:24. *Eunice, Lois, and Timothy,* Acts 16:1; 2 Tim. 1:5. *Lydia,* Acts 16:14. *Philippian jailer,* Acts 16:31–34. *Crispus,* Acts 18:8. *The Corinthians,* Acts 18:8; 1 Cor. 15:11. *Jews at Rome,* Acts 28:24. *Ephesians,* Eph. 1:13, 15. *Colossians,* Col. 1:2, 4. *Thessalonians,* 1 Thess. 1:6; 3:6–8; 2 Thess. 1:3, 4. *Philemon,* Philemon 5. *Church at Thyatira,* Rev. 2:19.

My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot [o]hate you; but me it hateth, because I [p]testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this [g,h]feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode[c] *still* in [a]Găl'ĭ-lee.

10 ¶ But when his [i]brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the [g]feast, [q]not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the [g]feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring[c] among the people concerning him: for some said, [r]He is a good man: others said, Nay; but [i]he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the [c]Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the [g]feast Jē'sus went up into the [s]temple, and [t,u]taught.

15 And the [c]Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?

16[T] Jē'sus answered them, and said, My *,[1]doctrine is not mine, but [w]his that sent me.

17 If any man [2,x]will[c] do his [y]will, he shall [z]know of the *,[1]doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of myself.[T]

18 He that [a]speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that [b]seeketh his glory that [c]sent him, the same is [d]true, and [d]no unrighteousness is in him.[T]

19 [e]Did not Mō'sĕs give you the [f]law, and *yet* [g]none of you keepeth the law? Why [h]go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and [i]said, Thou hast a [i]dĕvil[c]: who [h]goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jē'sus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 [f]Mō'sĕs therefore gave unto you [k]circumcision; (not because it is of Mō'sĕs, but of the fathers;) and ye on the [l]sabbath day circumcise a man.[q]

23 If a man on the [l]sabbath day receive [k]circumcision, that the [f]law of Mō'sĕs should not be broken; [m]are ye [n]angry at me, because I have made a man every whit[c] [o]whole on the sabbath day?

24 [p,q]Judge not according to the appearance, but [q,r]judge [s]righteous judgment.[q]

25 Then said some of them of [t]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, Is not this he, whom they [h,u]seek to kill?

26 But, lo, he speaketh [3]boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very[c] Chrīst?

27 Howbeit[c] we know this man whence he is: but when Chrīst cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28[T] Then cried Jē'sus in the [v]temple as he [w]taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but [z]he that sent me is true, whom ye [y]know not.

29 But [z]I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me.[T]

30 Then they [a]sought[c] to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

7
o *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
p *Reproof, hated*, Prov. 17:10.

10
q *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

12
r *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.

14
s *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
t *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
u *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.

15
v *Jesus, wisdom of*, Matt. 1:21.

16
w *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. teaching

17
x *Decision*, Isa. 50:7.
y *Will of God, the supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35.
z *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
2 R. V. willeth to

18
a *Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11.
b *Jesus, obedience of*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.

19
e *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
f *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
g *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
h *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

20
i *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
j *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.

22
k *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10.
l *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

23
m *Inconsistency, instances of*, Matt. 7:3.
n *Anger*, Psa. 37:8.
o *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

24
p *Uncharitableness*, Matt. 7:1.
q *Commandment, enjoining charitableness*, Deut. 8:2.
r *Charitableness, enjoined*, Prov. 10:12.
s *Justice*, Deut. 33:21.

25
t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
u *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.

26
3 R. V. openly.

28
v *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
w *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
x *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

29
z *Jesus, omniscience of*, Matt. 1:21.

30
a *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

---

* **DOCTRINES OF JESUS**, Matt. 13:18–23; 22:33; Mark 4:16–20; Luke 8:11–15; John 5:24; 8:43; 15:20; 17:20; Acts 17:11; 2 Cor. 1:18; Gal. 6:6; Col. 1:5; 3:16; Tit. 1:9; Jas. 1:21; 1 Pet. 2:2; 2 John 9:10. *Called, word of God*, Luke 5:1; Acts 6:2; 13:7; 1 Thess. 2:13; 2 Tim. 2:9; Tit. 2:5; Heb. 6:5; 13:7; 1 John 2:14; *sound doctrine*, Tit. 2:1.
From the Father, John 7:16; 14:24. *Everlasting*, Matt. 24:35; 1 Pet. 1:23. *Sanctifying*, John 15:3; Eph. 5:26.
The standard of the final judgment, John 12:48.
Spoken with boldness, Acts 4:31; Phil. 1:14. *Faithfully declared*, 2 Cor. 2:17; 4:2; Phil. 2:16. *Confirmed by miracles*, Mark 16:20. *Joyously received*, 1 Thess. 1:6.
Obedience to, enjoined, Jas. 1:22–24. *Perseverance in, a proof of discipleship*, John 8:31. *Obedience to, rewarded*, Luke 8:21; 11:28; John 14:23; 15:7; Jas. 1:25.
Success of, Acts 6:7; 8:14; 12:24; 13:44; 19:20.
Rejected, John 8:37; 12:47; Acts 13:46; Heb. 4:2; 1 Pet. 2:8.
See footnotes: GOSPEL, Mark 13:10; WORD OF GOD, Psa. 119:9.

31 And [b]many of the people [c,d]believed on him, and said, When Chrīst cometh, will he do more [4]miracles[C] than these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The [e]Phăr'ĭ-sees heard that the people murmured[C] such things concerning him; and the Phăr'ĭ-sees and the chief [f]priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then [g]said Jē'sus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* [h]I go unto him that sent me.

34 [i]Ye shall seek me, and [j]shall not find *me*: and where I[G] am, *[j]thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then [k]said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the [l]dispersed among the [5]Gĕn'tīles,[C] and teach the [5]Gĕn'tīles[C]?

36 [k]What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me:* and where I am, *thither*[C] ye cannot come?

37 ¶ In the last day, that great *day* of the [m]feast, Jē'sus stood and cried, saying, If any man [n]thirst, let him come unto [o]me,[C] and drink.[Q]

38 [p,q]He that [r]believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his [s]belly[C] shall flow [t]rivers of living [u]water.[S Q]

39 (But this spake he of the [v]Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the [6]Holy Ghost[C] was not yet *given*; because that Jē'sus was not yet [w]glorified.)[T Q]

40 Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the [x]Prophet.[T Q]

41 Others said, This is the [y]Chrīst. But some [z]said, Shall Chrīst come out of [a]Găl'ĭ-lee?

42 Hath not the [b,c]scripture said, That [d]Chrīst cometh of the seed of [e]Dā'vid, and out of the town of [f]Bĕth'lĕ-hĕm, where Dā'vid was?[Q]

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief [g]priests and [h]Phăr'ĭ-sees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man [i]spake like this man.[Q]

47 Then answered them the [h]Phăr'ĭ-sees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers or of the [h]Phăr'ĭ-sees believed on him?

49 But this people who [j]knoweth not the [k]law are cursed.

50 [l]Nĭc-o-dē'mus saith unto them, (he that came to [7]Jē'sus by night, being one of them,)

51 Doth our [k]law judge *any* man, before it [†]hear him, and know what he doeth?[Q]

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of [a]Găl'ĭlee? Search, and look: for out of Găl'ĭ-lee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAPTER 8

A woman taken in adultery. 12 *Jesus, the light of the world.* 14 *He justifies himself.* 31 *The unbelieving Jews not Abraham's true seed.* 59 *Jesus hides himself from them.*

JĒ'SUS went unto the mount of [a]Ŏl'ĭ-vĕs.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the [b]temple, and [c]all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and [d,e]taught them.

3 And the [f]scribes and [g]Phăr'ĭ-

31
b Miracles, convincing effect of, Luke 23:8.
c Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
d Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. signs

32
e Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
f Priest, Lev. 1:5.

33
g Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.
h Jesus, ascension of, Matt. 1:21.

34
i Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
j Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.

35
k Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
l Dispersion, of the Jews, Gen. 11:8.
5 R. V. Greeks,

37
m Tabernacles, feast of, Deut. 16:13.
n Thirst, figurative, John 4:14.
o Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.

38
p Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
q Righteous, described, Psa. 64: 10.
r Faith in Christ, salvation by, John 6:69.
s Belly, Prov. 20:27.
t Influence, good, 1 Cor. 7:14.
u Water, figurative, 1 Kin. 17:10.

39
v Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
w Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.
6 R. V. Spirit was

40
x Deut. 18:15.

41
y Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
z Doubting, Rom. 14:23.

a Galilee, Mark 6:21.

42
b Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
c Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.

d Psa. 89:3, 4; Mic. 5:2.
e David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
f Bethlehem, Gen. 48:7.

45
g Priest, Lev. 1:5.
h Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.

46
i Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.

49
j Ignorance, Acts 3:17.
k Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

50
l John 3:1–10.
7 R. V. him before,

1
a Mount of Olives, Mark 11:1.

2
b Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
e Instruction, in religion, Prov 23:23.

3
f Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
g Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.

† **TRIAL.** *Before court,* Lev. 24:10–14. *Right of,* John 7:51; Acts 16:37–39; 22:25–30.

sees brought unto him a [h]woman taken in [i]adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this [h]woman was taken in [i]adultery, in the very act.

5 Now Mō'şeş in the [j]law commanded us, that [k]such should be [l,m]stoned[G]: but what sayest thou[Q T]?

6 This they [n]said, tempting[G] him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jē'şus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, [1]*as though he heard them not.*

7 So [n]when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and [o]said unto them, He that is without [p]sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.[Q]

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it,* [2]being [q]convicted by *their own* [r]conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jē'şus was left alone, and the [h]woman standing in the midst.

10 [3]When Jē'şus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned[G] thee?[S]

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jē'şus said unto her, [s,t]Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jē'şus again unto them, saying, [u]I[G] am the [v]light of the world: [w,x]he that followeth me shall not walk in [y,z]darkness, but shall have the [a]light of life.[T Q]

13 [b]The [c]Phăr'ĭ-sees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record[G] is not true.[T]

14 Jē'şus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record[G] of myself, *yet* my record[G] is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but [d]ye cannot tell[Q] whence I come, and whither I go.

15 [T d]Ye judge after[G] the flesh; I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but [e]I and the [f]Father that [g]sent me.

17 It is also written in your [h]law, that the [i]testimony of two men is true.[Q]

18 I[G] am one that bear witness of myself, and the [f]Father that [g]sent me beareth witness of [e]me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy [f]Father? Jē'şus answered, Ye [d]neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.[T]

20 These words spake Jē'şus in the treasury, as he [j,k]taught in the [l]temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jē'şus again unto them, I go my way, and [m]ye shall seek me, and shall [n]die in your sins: whither I go, [o]ye cannot come.

22 [d]Then said the [p]Jews[G], Will he [q]kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, [o]ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.[S]

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall [n]die in your sins: for if [r]ye [s]believe not that I am *he,* ye shall [n]die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jē'şus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26[T] I have many things to [t]say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is [u]true; and I speak to the world those [t]things which I have heard of him.[S]

---

h Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.
i Adultery, Lev. 20:10.

5
j Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
k Adultery, penalties for, Lev. 20:10.
l Stoning, 1 Sam. 30:6.
m Punishment, mode of, Lev. 26:41.

6
n Hypocrisy, instances of, Jas. 3:17.
1 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

7
o Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
p Sin, Rom. 5:12.

9
q Conviction of Sin, John 16:8.
r Conscience, guilty, Acts 23:1.
2 R. V. *omits* being convicted by their own conscience,

10
3 R. V. And Jesus lifted up himself, and said unto her, Woman, where are they? did no man condemn thee?

11
s Adultery, forgiveness of, Lev. 20:10.
t Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

12
u Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
v Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
w Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
x Promise, to the righteous, of spiritual enlightenment, 2 Cor. 1:20.
y Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
z Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
a Wisdom, spiritual, from God, Prov. 2:2.

13
b Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
c Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.

14
d Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

16
e Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
f God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
g Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

17
h Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
i Witness, Num. 35:30.

20
j Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
k Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
l Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

21
m Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
n Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
o Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.

22
p Jews, Neh. 4:2.
q Suicide, 1 Kin. 16:18.

24
r Unbelievers, 1 Cor. 6:6.
s Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

26
t Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
u God, truth, Gen. 2:2.

27 They [d]understood not that
he spake to them of the [f]Father.
28 Then said Jē'ṣus unto them,
When ye have [v]lifted up the Son
of man, then shall ye know that
I [G]am *he,* and *that* I [G]do nothing of
myself; but as my [f]Father hath
taught me, I [t]speak these things.
29 And he that [g]sent me is with
me: [t]the [f]Father hath not left
me alone; for I [w,x]do always
those things that please him. [T]
30 As he spake these words,
[y]many [z]believed on him.
31 [S] Then said Jē'ṣus to those
Jews which [z]believed on him, If
[a]ye [b]continue in my [c]word, *then*
are ye my [d]disciples indeed;
32 And [e]ye shall [f]know the
[g]truth, and [e]the truth shall make
you [h]free. [S T]
33 They [t]answered him, We be
[i]Ā'brā-hăm's seed, and [k]were
never in bondage to any man:
how sayest thou, Ye shall be
made free? [Q]
34 Jē'ṣus answered them, Ver-
ily, verily, I say unto you, Who-
soever committeth [l]sin is the
[5,m,n]servant of sin. [S]
35 And the [5]servant abideth
not in the house for ever: *but* the
[o,p]Son abideth ever. [Q]
36 If the [o]Son therefore shall
make you [h]free, [e]ye shall be free
indeed.
37 I know that ye are [i]Ā'brā-
hăm's seed; but ye [q,r]seek to kill
me, because my [c]word hath [6]no
place in you.
38 I speak that which I have
seen with my [s]Father: and ye [7]do
that which ye have seen with
[s]your father.
39 They answered and said un-
to him, [i]Ā'brā-hăm is our father.
Jē'ṣus saith unto them, If ye
were Ā'brā-hăm's children, ye
would do the works of Ā'brā-
hăm.
40 But now ye [q,r]seek to kill
me, a man that hath [u]told you
the truth, which [v]I have heard of
God: this did not Ā'brā-hăm.
41 Ye [T] do the deeds of [s]your fa-
ther. Then said they to him, We
be not born of fornication; we
have one [s]Father, *even* God. [Q]
42 Jē'ṣus said unto them, If
God were your Father, ye would
[w]love me: for [o,v]I proceeded
forth and came from God; nei-
ther came I of myself, but he
sent me. [T]
43 Why do ye [x]not understand
my [y]speech? *even* because ye
[x]cannot hear my [y]word.
44 [z]Ye are of *your* father the
[a]devil, and the [b,c]lusts [G] of your
father ye will do. He was a
murderer from the beginning,
and abode [G] not in the [d]truth, be-
cause there is no truth in him.
When he speaketh a [e]lie, he
speaketh of his own: for he is a
liar, and the father of it. [S Q]
45 And because I tell *you* the
[d]truth, [f]ye [g]believe me not.
46 [h]Which of you convinceth [G]
me of sin? And if I say the
[d]truth, why do ye not believe
me?
47 [i]He that is of God heareth
God's [j]words: ye therefore hear
them not, because ye are [k]not of
God.
48 Then answered the [l]Jews,
and said unto him, [m]Say we not
well that thou art a Să-măr'Ĭ-tan,
and hast a [n]devil [G]?
49 Jē'ṣus [o]answered, I have not
a [n]devil [G]; but I honour my [p]Fa-
ther, and ye do dishonour me. [T]
50 And I [o]seek not mine own
glory: there is one that seeketh
and [q]judgeth. [S]
51 Verily, verily, I say unto you,
[r]If a man keep my saying, [s]he
shall never see [t]death.
52 Then [m]said the [l]Jews unto
him, Now we know that thou
hast a [n]devil [G]. [u]Ā'brā-hăm is
dead, and the [v]prophets; and
thou sayest, If a man keep my

28
v Crucifixion, Mark 15:13.

29
w Jesus, obedience of, Matt. 1:21.
x Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
4 R. V. he hath

30
y Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.
z Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

31
a Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
b Perseverance, a proof of discipleship, Eph. 6:18.
c Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
d Disciples, Matt. 9:14.

32
e Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
g Truth, John 18:37.
h Liberty, spiritual, Lev. 25:10.

33
i Self-righteousness, instances of, Luke 18:11.
j Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
k Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.

34
l Sin, Rom. 5:12.
m Servant, figurative, Jer. 2:14.
n Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
5 R. V. bond-servant

35
o Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
p Jesus, eternity of, Matt. 1:21.

37
q Malice, Eph. 4:31.
r Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.
6 R. V. not free course

38
s God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
t Satan, Matt. 4:10.
7 R. V. also do the things which ye heard from your father.

40
u Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.

v Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

42
w Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.

43
x Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
y Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.

44
z Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
a Satan, Matt. 4:10.
b Lust, 2 Pet. 1:4.
c Malice, Eph. 4:31.
d Truth, John 18:37.
e Falsehood, Job 21:34.

45
f Unbelievers, 1 Cor. 6:6.
g Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

46
h Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.

47
i Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
j Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37
k Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.

48
l Jews, Neh. 4:2.
m False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
n Demons, Matt. 4:24.

49
o Jesus, meekness of, Matt. 1:21.
p God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

50
q God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

51
r Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.
s Promise, to the righteous, of eternal life, 2 Cor. 1:20.
t Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.

52
u Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
v Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father [u]Ā'bră-hăm, which is dead? and the [v]prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

54 [T]Jē'ṣus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my [p]Father that [w]honoureth [x]me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have [y]not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and [z]keep his saying.

56 Your father Ā'bră-hăm [a]rejoiced [b]to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.[T]

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Ā'brăhăm?

58 Jē'ṣus said unto them, Verily, verily, I [C]say unto you, [c,d]Before Ā'bră-hăm was, I [C]am.[S T]

59 Then [e,f]took they up stones to cast at him: but Jē'ṣus hid himself, and went out of the [g]temple, [8]going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAPTER 9

A man born blind is healed. 13 *The Pharisees are offended, and cast him out.* 35 *Jesus receives him.* 39 *Those whom Jesus came to enlighten.*

AND [T]as *Jē'ṣus* passed by, he saw a man which was [a]blind from *his* birth.

2 And his [b]disciples asked him, saying, [c]Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he [d]was born [a]blind?[Q]

3 Jē'ṣus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: [e]but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 [1,f]I must [g]work the works of him that [h]sent me, while it is day: the [i]night cometh, when no man can work.[T]

5 As long as I am in the world, [j]I am the [k,l]light of the world.[T Q]

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made [m]clay of the spittle, and he anointed [C] the eyes of the [a]blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go, wash in the [n]pool of *Sĭ-lō'am, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came [o]seeing.[S Q T]

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was [2]blind, said, Is not this he that sat and [p]begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jē'ṣus made [m]clay, and anointed [C] mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the [n]pool of *Sĭ-lō'am, and wash: and I went and washed, and I [o]received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the [q]Phăr'ĭ-sees him that aforetime [C] was [a]blind.

14 And it was the [r]sabbath day when Jē'ṣus made the [m]clay, and [o]opened his eyes.

15 Then again the [q]Phăr'ĭ-sees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put [m]clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and [o]do see.

16 Therefore [s]said some of the [q]Phăr'ĭ-sees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the

54
w Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
x Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

55
y Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
z Jesus, obedience of, Matt. 1:21.

56
a Faith in Christ, exemplified, John 6:69.
b Messianic Hope, Gen. 49:10.

58
c Jesus, pre-existence of, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, eternity of, Matt. 1:21.

59
e Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.
f Malice, Eph. 4:31.
g Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin 6:17.
8 R. V. *Omits the rest of this verse.*

1
a Blindness, 2 Kin. 6:18.

2
b Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
c Rabbi, Matt. 23:7.
d Heredity, results of, Ezek. 18:2.

3
e Afflictions, design of, Psa. 34:19.

4
f Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
g Obedience, exemplified, Heb. 5:8.
1 R. V. We

h Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
i Death, preparation for, Num. 23:10.

5
j Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
k Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
l Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

6
m Clay, Job 33:6.

7
n Pool, 2 Sam. 2:13.
o Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.

8
p Beggars, Luke 16:20.
2 R. V. a beggar.

13
q Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.

14
r Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.

16
s Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.

* **SILOAM,** called also SHILOAH and SILOAH. *A pool in Jerusalem.* Neh. 3:15; Isa. 8:6. *Jesus directs the blind man, whom he healed, to wash in,* John 9:1–11. *Tower of, in the wall of Jerusalem, falls and kills eighteen people,* Luke 13:4.

sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such [3,o]miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 [q]They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He [t,u]said, He is a prophet.[T]

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been [v]blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born [v]blind? how then doth he now see[G]?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

22 These *words* spake his parents, because they [w]feared the [x]Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did [y]confess that he was Chrīst, he should be [z,a,b]put out of the [c]synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was [d]blind, and [e]said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.[Q]

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was [d]blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled[G] him, and said, Thou art his [f]disciple; but [g,h]we are [i]Mō'ṣeṣ' disciples.

29 We know that God [i]spake unto Mō'ṣeṣ: *as for* this [4]*fellow*, we [k]know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye [k]know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God [l]heareth not sinners: but if any [m]man be a worshipper of God, and [n]doeth his will, him [o]he heareth.[T Q]

32 Since the[G] world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born [d]blind.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and [q]dost thou teach us? And they [a,b]cast him out.[Q]

35 ¶ Jē'ṣus[T] heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the [p]Son of God?

36 He[S] answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jē'ṣus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.[T]

38 And he said, Lord, I [q]believe. And he [r]worshipped him.[S]

39 ¶ And Jē'ṣus said, [s]For judgment I am come into this world, that they which [k]see not might see; and that they which [t]see might be made blind.[T]

40 And *some* of the [u]Phăr'ĭ-seeṣ which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

3 R. V. signs?

17
t Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
u Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

18
v Blindness, 2 Kin. 6:18.

22
w Cowardice, instances of, Lev. 26:36.
x Public Opinion, John 12:42.
y Confession of Christ, Luke 12:8.
z Church, rules of discipline in, Matt. 16:18.
a Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.
b Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
c Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.

24
d Blindness, 2 Kin. 6:18.
e Hypocrisy, instances of, Jas. 3:17.

28
f Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
g Self-righteousness, instances of, Luke 18:11.
h Bigotry, instances of, Isa. 65:5.
i Moses, Ex. 2:10.

29
j Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
k Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
4 R. V. man,

31
l Wicked, prayer of, not answered, Psa. 73:3.
m Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
n Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
o Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.

35
p Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

38
q Faith in Christ, exemplified, John 6:69.
r Jesus, worship of, Matt. 1:21.

39
s Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
t Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.

40
u Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.

41 Jē'ṣus said unto them, If ye were [v]blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, [t]We see; [w,x]therefore your [y]sin remaineth.

CHAPTER 10

Jesus is the door, and the good shepherd. 19 A division among the Jews concerning him. 22 His works prove him to be the Son of God. 39 He escapes from the Jews, and goes again beyond Jordan; 41 where many believe on him.

VERILY[G], verily, I [a]say unto you, [b]He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a [c]thief and a robber.

2 But [d]he that entereth in by the door is the [e]shepherd of the [f,g]sheep.

3 [s]To him the porter openeth; and the [f]sheep hear [d,e,h]his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and [i]leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own [f]sheep, [f]he [i]goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they [k]know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This [a]parable[C] spake Jē'ṣus unto them: but they [l]understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.[s]

7 Then said Jē'ṣus unto them again, Verily[G], verily, I[G] say unto you, [m]I[C] am the [n]door of the [f]sheep.[T]

8 [o]All that ever came before [h]me are [c]thieves and robbers: but the [f]sheep did not hear them.[Q]

9 [m]I[C] am the [n]door: by [h]me if any man enter in, [p]he shall be [q]saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.[Q]

10 The [c]thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: [r]I am come that they might have [s]life, and that they might have *it* [t]more abundantly.[T]

11 I[G] am the good [h]shepherd: the good shepherd [2,t]giveth his life [u]for the [f]sheep.[T S Q]

12 But he that is an [v,w]hireling[C], and not the [e]shepherd, whose own the [f]sheep are not, seeth the [x]wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The [v,w]hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 [s]I[G T] am the good shepherd, and know[G] my [f]*sheep*, and am [k]known[G] of mine.

15 As the [y]Father knoweth[G] me, even so know[G] [z]I the Father: and [a]I [b]lay down my life [c]for the sheep.[T]

16 And [d]other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: [e]them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and [f]there shall be one fold, *and* one [g]shepherd.[Q]

17 [T]Therefore doth my [h]Father [i]love [j]me, because [a]I [b]lay down my life, that I might [k,l]take it again.[T]

18 No man taketh it from me, but [a]I [b]lay it down of myself. I have [m]power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my [h]Father.[S T]

19 ¶ There was a [n]division therefore again among the [o]Jews for these sayings.

20 [p]And many of them [q,r]said, He hath a [s]devil[C], and is [t]mad[G]; why hear ye him?

21 [u]Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a [s]devil. Can a devil[C] open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at [v]Jĕ-rụ'så-lĕm the [w]feast of the [z]dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jē'ṣus walked in the [y]temple in [z]Sŏl'o-mon's porch.

41
v Ignorance, Acts 3:17.
w Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
x Responsibility, personal, Ezek. 18:20.
y Sin, Rom. 5:12.

1
a Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.
b Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
c Thieves, Deut. 24:7.

2
d Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
e Shepherd, figurative, Jer. 31:10.
f Sheep, figurative, Deut. 32:14.
g Righteous, Psa. 64:10.

3
h Jesus, shepherd, Matt. 1:21.
i Guidance, Psa. 48:14.

4
j Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21.
k Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

6
l Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

7
m Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
n Door, figurative, Deut. 11:20.

8
o False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.

9
p Penitent, promises to, Psa. 51:17.
q Salvation, Acts 16:17.

10
r Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
s Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
1 R. V. *omits* more

11
t Jesus, vicarious death of, Matt. 1:21.
u Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. layeth down

12
v Hired Servant, unfaithful, Lev. 25:40.
w Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
x Wolf, Jer. 5:6.

15
y God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
z Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

a Jesus, death of, voluntary, Matt. 1:21.
b Jesus, vicarious death of, Matt. 1:21.
c Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.

16
d Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
e Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
f Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18.
g Jesus, shepherd, Matt. 1:21.

17
h God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
i God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
j Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
k Jesus, resurrection of, Matt. 1:21.
l Ressurection, 1 Cor. 15:12.

18
m Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.

19
n Strife, instances of, Prov. 20:3.
o Jews, Neh. 4:2.

20
p Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
q False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
r Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.

s Demons, Matt. 4:24. *t Insanity, Jesus falsely accused of*, Prov. 26:18. **21** *u Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21. **22** *v Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. *w Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3. *x Dedication, feast of*, Ezra 6:17.
23 *y Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17. *z* Acts 3:11; 5:12.

24 Then[s] came the [a]Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make[c] us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye [b]believed not: the [c]works that I do in my [d]Father's name, they bear witness of me.[T]

26 But ye [b]believe not, because [e]ye are not of my sheep, [3]as I said unto you.[T]

27 [T][f]My sheep hear my voice, and I know[c] them, and they follow me:

28 And [g]I [h]give unto them [i]eternal [j]life; and [h]they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of my hand.[T]

29 My [d]Father, which gave *them* me, is [k]greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.[s]

30 [l]I and *my* [d]Father are one.[T]

31 ¶ Then[T] the [a]Jews [m]took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good [c]works have I shewed you from my [d]Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The [a]Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for [n]blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, [l]makest thyself God.[q]

34 Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your [o,p]law, [q]I said, Ye are gods?[q]

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the [p]word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;

36 [n]Say ye of him, whom the [d]Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the [l]Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my [d]Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the [c]works: that ye may know, and [4]believe, that the Father *is* in [r]me, and I in [r]him.[T]

39 ¶ Therefore they [m]sought again to take him: but he [s]escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond [t]Jordan into the [u]place where [v]John at first [w]baptized; and there he abode.[c]

41 And [x,y]many resorted unto him, and said, [v]John did no [5]miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were true.

42 And many [y,z]believed on him there.

CHAPTER 11

The raising of Lazarus from the dead. 45 *Many Jews believe.* 47 *The chief priests and Pharisees conspire against Jesus.* 49 *The counsel of Caiaphas.* 54 *Jesus retires to the city of Ephraim.* 55 *At the passover many inquire after him.*

NOW[T] a certain *man* was [a]sick, *named* *Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of †Mary and her sister [b]Martha.

2 (It was *that* †Mary which [c]anointed the Lord with ointment,[c] and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother *Lazarus was [a]sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou [d]lovest is sick.

4 When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This [e]sickness is not unto death, but [f]for the [g]glory of God, [f]that the [h]Son of God might be glorified[c] thereby.[T]

5 Now Jesus [d,i]loved [b,j]Martha, and her [†,j]sister, and *Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that *he was [a]sick, he abode[c] two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to *his*

24
a *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
25
b *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
c *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
d *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
26
e *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
3 R. V. *omits* as I said unto you.
27
f *Jesus, shepherd*, Matt. 1:21.
28
g *Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
i *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
j *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
29
k *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
30
l *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
31
m *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
33
n *Blasphemy, false accusations of*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
34
o *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
p *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
q Psa. 82:6.
38
r *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. understand
39
s *Prudence, of Jesus*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
40
t *Jordan*, Gen. 32:10.
u John 1:28.
v *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
w *Baptism, of John the Baptist*, Luke 20:4.
41
x *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
y *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. sign:
42
z *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
1
a *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
b *Martha*, Luke 10:38.
2
c *Anointing, of Jesus*, Deut. 28:40.
3
d *Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
4
e *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.
f *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
g *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
5
i *Friendship*, Prov. 22:24.
j *Women, good*, Prov. 31:10.

*LAZARUS, brother of Mary and Martha. *Sickness and death of*, John 11:1–14. *Jesus raises, from the dead*, John 11:38–44; 12:17, 18 *Supped with Jesus*, John 12:1, 2, 9. *Plotted against by the chief priests*, John 12:10, 11.

†MARY, sister of Lazarus. *Sits at Jesus' feet for instruction*, Luke 10:38–42. *Beloved of Jesus*, John 11:1, 5. *Jesus calls for*, John 11:20. *Anoints Jesus*, Matt. 26:7–13; Mark 14:3–9; John 11:2; 12:3.

k disciples, Let us go into l Jū-dæ'à again.

8 *His* k disciples say unto him, m Master, the n Jews of late o sought c to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jē'ṣus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the p day? If any man walk in the q day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the r light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the s night, he stumbleth, because there is t no light in him.

11 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our u friend *Lăz'a-rŭs v,w sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his k disciples, Lord, if he x sleep, he 1 shall do well.

13 Howbeit Jē'ṣus spake of his w death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jē'ṣus unto them plainly, *Lăz'a-rŭs is y dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, z to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 Then a said ‡Thŏm'as, which is called Dĭd'ў-mŭs, unto his fellowdisciples, b,c Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jē'ṣus came, he found that he had *lain* in the grave four days already.

18 Now ‖Bĕth'a-nў was nigh c unto d Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, about fifteen e furlongs c off:

19 And many of the f Jews c,g came to h Mär'thà and †Mā'rў, to i comfort them j concerning their brother.

20 Then h Mär'thà, as soon as she heard that Jē'ṣus was coming, went and met him: but †Mā'rў sat *still* in the house.

21 Then said h Mär'thà unto Jē'ṣus, Lord, k if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I k know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jē'ṣus l,m saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

24 h Mär'thà saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the n resurrection at the last day. q c

25 s Jē'ṣus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the o life: p he that q,r believeth in s me, though he 2 were t dead, yet u shall he v live: T

26 And p whosoever liveth and q,r believeth in me u shall never w die. Believest thou this? s

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: x I k believe that thou art the y Chrīst, the z Son of God, which should come into the world. s

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called †Mā'rў her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jē'ṣus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where a Mär'thà met him.

31 The b Jews then which were with her in the house, and c,d comforted her, when they saw †Mā'rў, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the e,f grave to g,h weep there.

7
k *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
l *Judea*, Luke 5:17.

8
m *Rabbi*, Matt. 23:7.
n *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
o *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

9
p *Day, figurative*, Gen. 1:5.
q *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
r *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.

10
s *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
t *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

11
u *Friends*, Ex. 33:11.
v *Sleep, a symbol of death*, Psa. 127:2.
w *Death*, Num. 23:10.

12
x *Sleep*, Psa. 127:2.
1 R. V. will recover.

14
y *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.

15
z *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

16
a *Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7.
b *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
c *Friendship, instances of*, Prov. 22:24.

18
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
e Luke 24:13.

19
f *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
g *Kindness, instances of*, Acts 28:2.
h *Martha*, Luke 10:38.
i *Sympathy*, 1 Pet. 3:8.
j *Bereavement*, Hos. 9:12.

21
k *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.

23
l *Condolence, instances of*, 2 Sam. 10:2.
m *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.

24
n *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

25
o *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
p *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
q *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
r *Salvation, conditions of*, Acts 16:17.
s *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21.
t *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.
u *Promise, to believers*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
v *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
2 R. V. die.

26
w *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14.

27
x *Confession of Christ, exemplified*, Luke 12:8.
y *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.

30
a *Martha*, Luke 10:38.

31
b *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
c *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.
d *Sympathy*, 1 Pet. 3:8.
e *Grave*, 2 Sam. 3:32.
f *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
g *Weeping*, Ezra 3:13.
h *Mourning*, Lam. 2:5.

‡ **THOMAS** (*twin*), called DIDYMUS. *One of the twelve apostles*, Matt. 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:15. *Present at the raising of Lazarus*, John 11:16. *Asks Jesus the way to the Father's house*, John 14:5. *Absent when Jesus first appeared to the disciples after the resurrection*, John 20:24. *Skepticism of*, John 20:25. *Sees Jesus after the resurrection and believes*, John 20:26–29; 21:1, 2. *Dwells with the other apostles in Jerusalem*, Acts 1:13, 14. *Loyalty of, to Jesus*, John 11:16; 20:28.

‖ **BETHANY.** *A village on the eastern slope of the Mount of Olives, on the highway from Jerusalem to Jericho*, John 11:18. *Mary, Martha, and Lazarus dwell in*, Luke 10:38–41. *Lazarus dies, and is raised to life at*, John 11. *Jesus attends a feast in*, Matt. 26:6–13; John 12:1–9. *The colt, on which Jesus made his triumphal entry into Jerusalem, obtained in*, Mark 11:1–11. *Jesus sojourns in*, Matt. 21:17; Mark 11:11, 12, 19.

32 Then when [t]Mā'rў was come where Jē'şus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, [i]saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jē'şus therefore saw her [g,h]weeping, and the [b]Jews also [d]weeping [j]which came with her, [k]he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jē'şus [d,g]wept.[r]

36 Then said the Jews, Behold[c] how he [j,l]loved him!

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, which [m]opened the eyes of the [n]blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jē'şus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the [e,f]grave. It was a [o]cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jē'şus said, Take ye away the stone. [q]Mär'thà, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jē'şus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?[s]

41[r] Then they took away the stone [3]*from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jē'şus lifted up *his* eyes, and [p]said, [q]Father, I [r]thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And [p]I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.[r]

43[s] And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, *Lăz'a-rŭs, come forth.

44 And he that was [s]dead [m]came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin.[c] Jē'şus saith unto them, Loose[c] him, and let him go.[s]

45 Then many of the [b]Jews which came to [t]Mā'rў, and had seen the things which Jē'şus did, [t]believed on him.

46 But [u]some of them went their ways to the [v]Phăr'ĭ-sees, and told them what things Jē'şus had done.

47 ¶ [w]Then gathered the chief [x]priests and the [v]Phăr'ĭ-sees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many [4,t]miracles.

48 [w]If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him: and the [§]Rō'mans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, *named* [y]Cā'ia-phăs, being the [z]high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 [s]Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should [a]die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51[r] And this spake [b]he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he [c]prophesied that [d]Jē'şus should [a,e]die [f,g]for that nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in [h]one the [i,i]children of God that were scattered abroad.[s,r]

53 Then from that day forth they [k,l,m]took counsel together for to put him to [n]death.[s]

54 Jē'şus therefore [o]walked no more openly among the [p]Jews; but [o]went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called [q]Ē'phrä-ĭm, and there continued with his [r]disciples.

55 ¶ And the [p]Jews' [s]passover

32
t *Faith in Christ, exemplified,* John 6:69.

33
i *Friendship, instances of,* Prov. 22:24.
k *Jesus, compassion of,* Matt. 1:21.

36
l *Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21.

37
m *Miracles, of Jesus,* Luke 23:8.
n *Blindness,* 2 Kin. 6:18.

38
o *Cave,* Judg. 6:2.

41
p *Prayers of Jesus,* Luke 5:16.
q *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
r *Thankfulness, Jesus set an example of,* Acts 24:3.
3 R. V. *omits* from the place where the dead was laid.

44
s *Dead,* 2 Kin. 4:32.

45
t *Miracles, convincing effect of,* Luke 23:8.

46
u *Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21.
v *Pharisees,* Matt. 15:12.

47
w *Envy, instances of,* Prov. 14:30.
x *Priest,* Lev. 1:5.
4 R. V. signs.

49
y *Caiaphas,* Matt. 26:3.
z *High Priest,* Lev. 21:10.

50
a *Suffering, vicarious,* Col. 1:24.

51
b *Caiaphas,* Matt. 26:3.
c *Inspiration,* Job 32:8.
d *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
e *Jesus, vicarious death of,* Matt. 1:21.
f *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.
g *Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21.

52
h *Church, unity of,* Matt. 16:18.
i *Spiritual Adoption, of the righteous,* Rom. 8:15.
j *Gentiles, prophecies concerning,* Acts 10:45.

53
k *Conspiracy,* 1 Kin. 16:9.
l *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.
m *Persecution, of Jesus,* John 15:20.
n *Jesus, death of,* Matt. 1:21.

54
o *Prudence, instances of,* 2 Chr. 2:12.
p *Jews,* Neh. 4:2.
q 2 Chr. 13:19.
r *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.

55
s *Passover,* Num. 9:5.

§ **ROMAN EMPIRE.** *Ruled, by Augustus Cæsar,* Luke 2:1; *by Tiberius Cæsar,* Luke 3:1; *by Claudius Cæsar,* Acts 18:2; *by Nero,* Phil. 4:22. *Citizenship in, by nativity,* Acts 22:28; *by purchase,* Acts 22:28. *Rights of citizens of,* Acts 16:37; 22:25–29; *to trial,* Acts 25:16; *to appeal,* Acts 25: 10, 21.

A.D. 33
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
u *Purification*, Num. 19:19.

56
v *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

57
w *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
x *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.

v.1–AD 30

1
a Compare Matt. 26:6–13; Mark 14:3–9; and Luke 7:36–39.
b *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
c *Bethany*, John 11:18.
d *Lazarus*, John 11:1.
1 R. V. *omits* which had been dead,

2
e *Hospitality, instances of*, Rom. 12:13.
f *Martha*, Luke 10:38.

3
g *Love, for Jesus, instances of*, 1 John 4:19.
h *Mary*, John 11:2.
i *Ointment*, Eccl. 7:1.
j *Spikenard*, Song 4:13.
k *Anointing, of Jesus*, Deut. 28:40.

4
l *Presumption*, Psa. 19:13.
m *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
n *Judas*, Mark 3:19.
o *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
p John 6:71.
q *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.

5
r *Hypocrisy, instances of*, Jas. 3:17.
s *Parsimony*, Mal. 3:8.
t *Poor*, Prov. 21:13.

6
u *Dishonesty, instances of*, Ezek. 22:13.
v *Covetousness, instances of*, Isa. 57:17.
w *Thieves*, Deut. 24:7.
2 R. V. took away

7
x *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
z *Burial*, Acts 8:2.

was nigh[c] at hand: and many went out of the country up to [t]Jĕ-rụ′sa-lĕm before the passover, to [u]purify themselves.[q]

56 Then sought[c] they for Jē′ṣus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the [v]temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the [s]feast?

57 Now both the chief [w]priests and the [x]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, [l,m]that they might take him.[r]

CHAPTER 12

The supper at Bethany. 3 *Mary anoints the feet of Jesus.* 10 *The chief priests consult to put Lazarus to death.* 12 *Jesus' public entry into Jerusalem.* 20 *Certain Greeks desire to see him.* 23 *He foretells his own death and resurrection.* 37 *The Jews are blinded.* 42 *Many rulers believe, but do not confess him.* 44 *The danger of rejecting him.*

[a]THEN Jē′ṣus six days before the [b]passover came to [c]Bĕth′a-nў, where [d]Lăz′a-rŭs was [1]which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 There [e]they made him a supper; and [f]Mär′thȧ served: but [d]Lăz′a-rŭs was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 [g]Then took [h]Mā′rў a pound[c] of [i]ointment of [j]spikenard, very costly, and [k]anointed the feet of Jē′ṣus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then [l]saith one of his [m]disciples, [n,o]Jū′das Ĭs-căr′ĭ-ot, [p]Sī′mon's *son*, which should [q]betray him,

5 [r,s]Why was not this [t]ointment[c] sold for three hundred pence, and given to the [t]poor?

6 This he [l]said, not that he cared for the [t]poor; but because he [u]was a [v,w]thief, and had the bag, and [2]bare what was put therein.

7 Then [x]said Jē′ṣus, Let her alone: against the day of my [y,z]burying hath she kept this.

8 For the [t]poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.[q]

9 ¶ Much people of the [a]Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jē′ṣus' sake only, but [b]that they might see [c]Lăz′a-rŭs also, whom he had [d]raised from the dead.

10 But the chief [e]priests [f,g]consulted that they might put [c]Lăz′a-rŭs also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the [a]Jews went away, and [h,i,j]believed on Jē′ṣus.

12 ¶ On the next day much people that were come to the [k,l]feast, when they heard that Jē′ṣus was coming to [m]Jĕ-rụ′sa-lĕm,

13 [i,n,o]Took branches of [p]palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hō-ṣan′nȧ:[c] [q]Blessed *is* the [r]King of Ĭs′ra-el that cometh in the name of the Lord.[q]

14 And Jē′ṣus, when he had found a young [s]ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

15 [t]Fear not, daughter of [u]Sī′ŏn: behold, thy [r]King cometh, sitting on an [s]ass's colt.[q]

16 These things understood not his [v]disciples at the first: but when Jē′ṣus was [w]glorified, then remembered they that these [q]things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called [x]Lăz′a-rŭs out of his [y]grave, and raised him from the [z]dead, bare record.[c]

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this [3,a]miracle.

19 The [b]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail[c] nothing? behold, [c]the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ [d]And there were certain

v.8–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
a *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
b *Curiosity*, Prov. 27:20.
c *Lazarus*, John 11:1.
d *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

10
e *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
f *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
g *Persecution, instances of*, John 15:20.

11
h *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
i *Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Miracles, convincing effect of*, Luke 23:8.

12
k *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
l *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
m *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

13
n *Triumphal Entry of Jesus into Jerusalem*, Matt. 21:5.
o *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.
p *Palm Tree*, Song 7:7.
q *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
r *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

14
s *Ass, domesticated*, 2 Chr. 28:15.

15
t Zech. 9:9.
u Or, *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5:7.

16
v *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
w *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.

17
x *Lazarus, resurrection of*, John 11:1.
y *Grave*, 2 Sam. 3:32.
z *Dead*, 2 Kin. 4:32.

18
a *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
3 R. V. sign.

19
b *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
c *Popularity of Jesus*, John 6:15.

20
d *Jerusalem, annual feasts at*, Judg. 19:10.

[e]Greeks among them that came
up to [f]worship at the [g,h]feast:
21 The same came therefore to
[i]Phĭl'ĭp, which was of [j]Bĕth-să'-
ĭ-dà of [k]Găl'ĭ-lee, and desired[c]
him, saying, Sir, we [l]would[c] see
Jē'şus.
22 [i]Phĭl'ĭp cometh and telleth
[m]Ăn'drew: and again Ăn'drew
and Phĭl'ĭp tell Jē'şus.
23 ¶ And Jē'şus answered them,
saying, The hour is come, that
the Son of man should be [n]glori-
fied.[c]
24 Verily, verily, I [o]say unto
you, Except a [4]corn[c] of [p]wheat
fall into the ground and [q]die, it
abideth alone: but if it die, it
bringeth forth much fruit.
25 [r,s]He that [t]loveth his life
shall lose it; and [u]he that [v,w]hateth
his life in this world shall keep it
unto [x]life eternal.
26[T] [t]If any man serve me, let
him follow me; and [y]where I am,
there shall also my servant be: if
any man [z]serve me, [u,a]him will
my [b]Father honour.
27 Now is my soul [c]troubled;
and what shall I [d]say? Father,
save me from this hour: but [e]for
this cause came I unto this hour.[Q]
28 [b,d]Father, [f]glorify thy name.
Then came there a voice from
heaven, *saying,* I have both glor-
ified *it,* and will glorify *it* again.
29 The people therefore, that
stood by, and heard *it,* said that
it thundered: others said, An
[g]angel spake to him.
30 Jē'şus answered and said,
[r]This voice came not because of
me, but for your sakes.[T]
31[T] Now is the judgment of this
world: [h]now shall the [i]prince of
this world be [j]cast out.[S]
32 And I, if I be [k,l]lifted[c] up
from the earth, will [m,n]draw [o]all
men unto me.
33 This he said, signifying
[k]what death[c] he should [l]die.
34 The people answered him,
[p]We have heard out of the [q]law
that [r]Chrĭst [s]abideth[c] for ever:
and how sayest thou, The [t]Son
of man must be [k,l]lifted[c] up? who
is this Son of man?[T Q]
35 Then[T] Jē'şus said unto them,
Yet a little while is the [u,v,w]light
with you. Walk [x]while ye have
the light, lest [y,z,a]darkness come
upon you: for he that walketh in
darkness knoweth not whither
he goeth.
36 While ye have [b]light, [c,d,e]be-
lieve in the light, that ye may be
the [f]children of light. These
things spake Jē'şus, and depart-
ed, and [g]did hide himself from
them.[S T]
37 ¶ But though he had done
so many [5,h]miracles[c] before them,
yet [i]they [j,k,l]believed not on him:
38 That the [m]saying of [n]Ē-şā'-
ias the [o]prophet might be ful-
filled, which he spake, Lord,
[j,l,p]who hath believed our re-
port? and to whom hath the arm
of the Lord been revealed?[Q]
39[S] Therefore they could [j,l]not
believe, because that [n]Ē-şā'ias
said again,
40 He hath [l]blinded their eyes,
and hardened their [q]heart; [r]that
they should not see with *their*
eyes, nor understand with *their*
heart, and be converted[c], and I
should heal them.[S Q]
41 These things said [n]Ē-şā'ias,
[s]when he saw his glory, and
spake of him.[S T]
42 ¶ Nevertheless among
the chief rulers also many [d]be-
lieved on him; but *,[t]because
of the [u]Phăr'ĭ-sees they [v]did not

v.20–AD 30 See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

e Greece, Zech. 9:13.
f Worship, Gen. 22:5.
g Passover, Num. 9:5.
h Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.

21

i Philip, Luke 6:14.
j Bethsaida, John 1:44.
k Galilee, Mark 6:21.
l Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

22

m Andrew, Matt. 4:18.

23

n Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.

24

o Parables, of Jesus, Ezek. 20:49.
p Wheat, Ezra. 6:9.
q Suffering, vicarious, Col. 1:24.
4 R. V. grain

25

r Paradox, 2 Cor. 12:4.
s Worldliness, 1 John 2:15.
t Discipleship of Jesus, tests of, Matt. 10:32.
u Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
v Renunciation, of self for Christ, Luke 5:11.
w Martyrdom, spirit of, required by Jesus, Rev. 17:6.
x Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.

26

y Heaven, future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22
z Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.

a Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
b God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

27

c Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.
d Prayers of Jesus, Luke 5:16.
e Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.

28 *f God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2. **29** *g Angel,* Heb. 1:13.
31 *h Jesus, prophet,* Matt 1:21. *i Satan, described as prince of this world,* Matt. 4:10. *j Satan, kingdom of, to be destroyed,* Matt. 4:10.
32 *k Crucifixion,* Mark 15:13. *l Jesus, death of,* Matt. 1:21.

v.32–AD 30 See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

m Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
n Salvation, Acts 16:17.
o Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.

34

p Messianic Hope, Gen. 49:10.
q Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
r Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
s Jesus, eternity of, Matt. 1:21.
t Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.

35

u Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
v John 1:4–9.
w Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
x Opportunity, Gal. 6:10.
y Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
z Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
a Opportunity, lost, Gal. 6:10.

36

b Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
c Commandment, enjoining faith, Deut. 8:2.
d Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
e Salvation, conditions of, Acts 16:17.
f Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
g Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.

37

h Miracles, of Jesus, Luke 23:8.
i Unbelievers, 1 Cor. 6:6.
j Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
k Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
l Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
5 R. V. signs

38

m Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
n Or, *Isaiah,* Isa. 1:1.
o Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
p Isa. 53:1.

40

q Heart, Psa. 44:21.
r Moral Insensibility, Luke 8:10.

41 *s Jesus, pre-existence of,* Matt. 1:21. **42** *t Cowardice, instances of,* Lev. 26:36. *u Pharisees,* Matt. 15:12. *v Indecision, instances of,* 1 Kin. 18:21.

* **PUBLIC OPINION.** Kings influenced by: *Saul,* 1 Sam. 14:45; 15:24; *David,* 2 Chr. 20:21; *Hezekiah,* 2 Chr. 30: 2; *Zedekiah,* Jer. 38:19, 24–27; *Herod,* Matt. 14:5; Acts 12: 2, 3; *Pilate,* John 19:6–13.

v.42–AD 30

w *Confession of Christ, timid believers deterred from,* Luke 12:8.
x *Disfellowship,* Num. 15:31.
y *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
z *Synagogue,* Matt. 12:9.

43
a *Worldliness, leads to the rejection of Christ,* 1 John 2:15.

44
b *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
c *Jesus, relation of, to the Father,* Matt. 1:21.

45
d *Jesus, divinity of,* Matt. 1:21.

46
e *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
g *Salvation, conditions of,* Acts 16:17.
h *Wisdom, spiritual, from God,* Prov. 2:2.
i *Darkness, figurative,* Gen. 1:2.
j *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.

47
k *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.
l *Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21.
6 R. V. sayings, and keep them not,

48
m *God, judge* Gen. 2:2.
n *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 2 Pet. 3:7.
o *Responsibility, according to privilege,* Ezek. 18:20.

49
p *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
q *Jesus, teacher,* Matt. 1:21.

50
r *Life, everlasting,* Eccl. 8:15.
s *Obedience, instances of,* Heb. 5:8.

1
a *Passover,* Num. 9:5.
b *Jesus, omniscience of,* Matt. 1:21.
c *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21.

w confess *him,* lest they should be x, y put out of the z synagogue:

43 For they a loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 ¶ [s] Jē′şus cried and said, He that b believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on c him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth d me seeth c him that sent me. [r]

46 e I am come a f light into the world, that whosoever [c] b, g believeth on me should h not abide [c] in i, j darkness. [s r]

47 And if any man hear my 6, k words, and believe not, I judge him not: for e, l I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my k words, hath m one that judgeth him: n, o the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 For [r] I have not spoken of myself; but the p Father which c sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should q say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment [c] is r life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, s so I speak. [r]

CHAPTER 13

Jesus washes his disciples' feet; 12 and exhorts them to humility and brotherly love. 18 He foretells that one of them would betray him. 31 The Son of man glorified. 34 The new commandment to love one another. 36 Peter forewarned of his denial.

NOW [r] before the feast of the a passover, when Jē′şus b knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the c Father, having d loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. [r]

2 And [1] supper being ended, the e devil having now put into the f heart of g Jū′das Is-căr′i-ot, h Sī′mon's *son,* to i betray him;

3 Jē′şus b knowing that the c Father had j given all things into his hands, and that k he was l come from God, and l went to God; [r]

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; m and took a towel, and girded himself.

5 n, o After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the p disciples' q feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Sī′mon [r] Pē′tēr: and Pē′tēr saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jē′şus answered and said unto him, What I do thou s knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter. [s]

8 [r] Pē′tēr t saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jē′şus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Sī′mon [r] Pē′tēr saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.

10 [r] Jē′şus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save [c] to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all. [s]

11 For he b, u knew who should v betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean. [r]

12 m So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

v.2–AD 30 See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

2
e *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.
f *Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
g *Judas,* Mark 3:19.
h John 6:71.
i *Infidelity, of friends,* 2 Cor. 6:15.
1 R. V. during supper, the devil

3
j *Jesus, king,* Matt. 1:21.
k *Jesus, divinity of,* Matt. 1:21.
l *Jesus, relation of, to the Father,* Matt. 1:21.

4
m *Altruism, Jesus sets an example of,* Acts 20:35.

5
n *Jesus, humility of,* Matt. 1:21.
o *Jesus, condescension of,* Matt. 1:21.
p *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.
q *Feet, washing of,* 2 Sam. 4:4.

6
r *Peter,* Mark 5:37.

7
s *Ignorance,* Acts 3:17.

8
t *Presumption, instances of,* Psa. 19:13.

11
u *Sin, known to God,* Rom. 5:12.
v *Betrayal, of Jesus,* Matt. 26:46.

Jesus inquires about, Matt. 16:13; Mark 8:27; Luke 9:18. *Feared, by Nicodemus,* John 3:2; *by Joseph of Arimathea,* John 19:38; *by the parents of the man who was born blind,* John 9:21, 22; *by rulers, who believed in Jesus but feared the Pharisees,* John 12:42, 43; *by Herod,* Matt. 14:5; *by chief priests,* Matt. 21:26; Mark 11:18, 32; Luke 20:6; 12:12; *by those who feared to further persecute the disciples,* Acts 4:21; 5:26.

Concessions to: *By Paul, in circumcising Timothy,* Acts 16:3. *By James and the Christian elders, who required Paul to observe certain rites,* Acts 21:18–26. *By disciples, who urged circumcision,* Gal. 6:12. *By Peter and Barnabas with others,* Gal. 2:11–14.

Corrupt yielding to: *By Herod, in the case, of John the Baptist,* Mark 6:26; *of Peter,* Acts 12:3. *By Peter, concerning Jesus,* Matt. 26:69–75; Mark 14:66–72; Luke 22:54–62. *By Pilate,* Matt. 27:23–27; Mark 15:15; Luke 23:13–25; John 18:38, 39; 19:4–16. *By Felix and Festus, concerning Paul,* Acts 24:27; 25:9.

v.13–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13 Ye call me *Master and [w,x]Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.

14 If I then, *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet; [y,z]ye also [a]ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For [b]I have given you an †example, that ye should do as I have done to you.[T]

16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [c]The [d]servant is not greater than his lord; neither [e]he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

17 If ye know these things, [2,f]happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the [g]scripture may be fulfilled, [h,i]He that eateth bread with me hath [j]lifted up his heel against me.[Q]

19 Now [k]I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am [l]*he*.[Q]

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [m]He that receiveth [n]whomsoever I send [o]receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that [p]sent me.[S T]

21 When Jē'ṣus had thus said, he was [q]troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that [r]one of you shall [r]betray me.

22 Then the [s]disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was [3]leaning on Jē'ṣus' bosom [t]one of his [s]disciples, whom Jē'ṣus [u]loved.

24 Sī'mon [v]Pē'tēr therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 [t]He then [4]lying on Jē'ṣus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jē'ṣus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped *it*. And when he had dipped the sop,[C] he gave *it* to [w]Jū'das Ĭs-kăr'ĭ-ot, *the son* of [x]Sī'mon.

27 And after the sop [y]Sā'tan entered into him. Then said Jē'ṣus unto [w]him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some *of them* thought, because [w]Jū'das had the bag, that Jē'ṣus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the [z]feast; or, that he should give something to the [a]poor.

30 He then having received the sop[C] went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶[T] Therefore, when he was gone out, Jē'ṣus said, Now is the Son of man glorified,[C] and God is glorified in him.

32 [5]If God be glorified[C] in him, God shall also [b]glorify him in himself, [b]and shall straightway glorify him.[T]

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

34 A new commandment I give unto you, [c]That ye [d,e,f]love one another; †[g]as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

v.24–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

13
w Church, Christ, head of, Matt. 16:18.
x Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.

14
y Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
z Commandment, enjoining altruistic service, Deut. 8:2.
a Humility, enjoined, Prov. 22:4.

15
b Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21.

16
c Matt. 10:24, 25; Luke 6:40; John 15:20.
d Servant, Jer. 2:14.
e Minister, Rom. 15:16.

17
f Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.
2 R. V. blessed

18
g Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
h Psa. 41:9.
i Judas, prophecies concerning, Mark 3:19.
j Infidelity, of friends, 2 Cor. 6:15.

19
k Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.
l Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.

20
m Matt. 10:40; Luke 10:16.
n Minister, Rom. 15:16.
o Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
p Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

21
q Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.
r Betrayal, of Jesus, Matt. 26:46.

22 *s Apostles*, Luke 6:13. **23** *t John*, Mark 1:19. *u Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21. 3 R.V. at the table reclining in **24** *v Peter*, Mark 5:37.

25
4 R. V. leaning back, as he was on

26
w Judas, Mark 3:19.
x John 6:71.

27
y Satan, Matt. 4:10.

29
z Passover, Num. 9:5.
a Poor, Prov. 21:13.

32
b Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. *omits* If God be glorified in him,

34
c Commandment, enjoining love, Deut. 8:2.
d Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
e Duty, of man to man, Eccl. 12:13.
f Christian Graces, love, Gal. 5:22.
g Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21.

*** MASTER.** *Jesus called*, Matt. 8:19; 10:25; 23:8; 26:18, 25, 49; Mark 14:45; Luke 8:24; John 13:13, 14. *Prohibited as an appellation of the disciples*, Matt. 23:8.

† EXAMPLE. Bad: *Debauching*, Prov. 22:24, 25; Jer. 17:1, 2; Ezek. 20:18; Hos. 4:9; 5:5. *To be shunned*, Lev. 18:2, 3; 20:23; Deut. 18:9; 2 Chr. 30:7; Isa. 8:11; Hos. 4:15; Zech. 1:4; Matt. 23:1–3; 1 Cor. 10:6; Eph. 4:17; 3 John 11.
Good: *Enjoined*, 1 Tim. 4:12; Tit. 2:7, 8; 1 Pet. 5:3. *Inspiring*, Neh. 5:8–19; 1 Thess. 1:6–8; 1 Pet. 2:11–21. *To be imitated*, Heb. 13:7; Jas. 5:10, 11.
God, our: *In holiness*, Lev. 11:44; 19:2. *In perfection*, Matt. 5:48. *In mercy*, Luke 6:36.

Christ, our: *In service*, Matt. 20:28; Mark 10:43–45; Luke 22:27; John 13:13–17; Phil. 2:5–8. *In meekness*, 2 Cor. 10:1; 1 Pet. 2:20–25. *In self-renunciation*, Rom. 15:2–7; 2 Cor. 8:9; Eph. 5:1, 2; 1 John 3:16. *In enduring persecution*, 1 Pet. 3:17, 18; 4:1. *In forgiving*, Col. 3:13. *In obedience*, 1 John 2:6. *In steadfastness*, Heb. 12:2, 3. *In perseverance*, Rev. 3:21. See footnote, JESUS, *Our example*, Matt. 1:21.
Paul, our, 1 Cor. 4:16; 11:1; Phil. 3:17; 4:9; 1 Tim. 1:16; 2 Tim. 1:13. *In self-control*, 1 Cor. 7:7, 8. *In self-maintenance*, 2 Thess. 3:7–10. *In beneficence*, Acts 20:35.
See footnote, INFLUENCE, 1 Cor. 7:14.

35 [h]By this shall all *men* know that ye are my [i]disciples, if ye have [d,f,j]love one to another.

36 ¶ Sī'mon [k]Pē'tēr said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jē'şus answered him, [l]Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but [m]thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 [k]Pē'tēr said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I [n,o]will lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jē'şus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? [p]Verily, verily, [q]I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAPTER 14

Jesus discourses with his disciples, and comforts them. 6 *He is the way, the truth, and the life.* 15 *He promises to send the Holy Spirit, the Comforter;* 27 *and leaves his peace with them.*

[a,b]LET[T] not your heart be [c,d]troubled: [i]ye believe in God, [e,l]believe also in me.[S]

2 In my [g]Father's [h,i]house are many mansions[G]: if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you. [2,j,k]I [l]go to prepare a place for you.[S]

3 And if I[G] go and prepare a place for you, I[G] will [m]come again, and receive you unto myself; that [i]where I[G] am, *there* ye may be also.[S T]

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 ¶ [n]Thŏm'as saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jē'şus[T] saith unto him, I[G] am the [o]way, the [p]truth, and the [q]life: no man [r]cometh unto the Father, but [s]by [t]me.[S]

7 If ye had known [u,v]me, ye should have known my [g]Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 ¶ [w]Phĭl'ĭp [z]saith unto him, Lord, shew us the [g]Father, and it sufficeth[G] us.

9 Jē'şus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, [w]Phĭl'ĭp? he that hath seen [u]me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that [v]I am in the Father, and [v]the Father in me? the words that [v]I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 [z]Bĕlieve me that [v]I *am* in the Father, and [v]the Father in me: or else believe me for the very [a]works' sake.[Q]

12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that [b]believeth on me, the [a]works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.[S]

13 And whatsoever ye shall [c]ask [d]in my *name, [e,l]that will I do, that the Father may be [g]glorified[G] in the Son.

14 If ye shall [c]ask any thing in my name, [e,l]I will do *it*.[T]

15 ¶ If ye [h,i]love me, [3,j,k]keep my commandments.

16[S] And [d,l]I will pray the [l,m]Father, and [n]he shall give you another [l,o]Comforter[G], that he may [p]abide[G] with you for ever;

17 *Even* the [o]Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because [q]it [r]seeth him not, neither knoweth[G] him: but ye know[G] him; for he [p]dwelleth with you, and [n]shall be in you.[S T]

18 [l,s]I will not leave you comfortless[G]: [l]I will come to you.

---

v.35–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

35
h *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
i *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
j *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

36
k *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
l *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
m *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.

37
n *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
o *False Confidence*, Psa. 30:6.

38
p Matt. 26:34, 74, 75; Mark 14:30, 68, 72; Luke 22:34, 60, 61; John 18:27.
q *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

1
a *Commandment, forbidding anxiety*, Deut. 8:2.
b *Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19.
c *Borrowing Trouble*, Matt. 6:25.
d *Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7.
e *Commandment, enjoining faith*, Deut. 8:2.
f *Faith in Christ, enjoined*, John 6:69.
1 R. V. *omits* ye

2
g *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *House, figurative*, Esth. 8:1.
i *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
j *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
k *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
l *Jesus, ascension of*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. for I go

3
m *Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21.

5
n *Thomas*, John 11:16.

6
o *Way, figurative*, Isa. 35:8.
p *Truth*, John 18:37.
q *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15. *r* *God, access to, through Christ*, Gen. 2:2. *s* *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21. *t* *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21. **7** *u* *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21. *v* *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

v.7–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
w *Philip*, Luke 6:14.
x *Doubting, exemplified*, Rom. 14:23.

10
y *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

11
z *Commandment, enjoining faith*, Deut. 8:2.
a *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

12
b *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

13
c *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4.
d *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
g *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.

15
h *Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.
i *Duty of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.
j *Discipleship of Jesus, tests of*, Matt. 10:32.
k *Obedience, a proof of love*, Heb. 5:8.
3 R. V. ye will keep

16
l *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.
m *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
n *Promise, of the Holy Spirit*, 2 Cor. 1:20.
o *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
p *Fellowship, of the Holy Spirit*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

17
q *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
r *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

18
s *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

---

* **NAME OF JESUS**, 1 Cor. 6:11; Phil. 2:9; Col. 3:17; Rev. 2:13. *Prayer in*, John 14:13; 16:23, 24, 26; Eph. 5:20; Col. 3:17. *Miracles performed in*, Acts 3:6; 4:10; 19:13. *Baptism in*, Matt. 28:19; Acts 2:38. *Faith in*, Matt. 12:21; John 1:12; 2:23. *Remission of sins in*, Luke 24:47; Acts 10:43; 1 Cor. 6:11; 1 John 2:12. *Life in*, John 20:31. *Salvation in*, Acts 4:12.
Persecutions on account of, Acts 5:41.

v.19–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I [f]live, ye shall [u,v]live also.[s]

20 [T]At that day ye shall know that [w]I *am* in my Father, and [x,y]ye in me, and [x,y]I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and [z]keepeth them, he it is that [a]loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be [b]loved of my [c]Father, and [d]I will [e]love him, and will manifest myself to him.[T,s]

22 [f]Jū'das saith unto him, not Ĭs-kăr'ĭ-ot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 [T]Jē'sus answered and said unto him, [g]If a man [a]love me, [h]he will [i]keep my [j,k]words: and my Father will [b]love him, and we will come unto him, and make our [l,m]abode with him.[s]

24 He that loveth me not [n]keepeth not my [j,k]sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which [o]sent me.[T]

25 These [f]things have [k]I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which is* the [p]Holy Ghost, [q]whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.[T]

27 [r,s,t]Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. [u]Let not your heart be [v,w]troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 [T]Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and [x]come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for [o]my Father is greater than I.

29 And now [y]I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might [z]believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the [a]prince of this world cometh, and [b]hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the [c]Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even [d]so I do. Arise, let us go hence.[T]

CHAPTER 15

Jesus' discourse continued: He is the true vine. 9 The mutual love of Christ and his members. 18 He comforts them in view of persecution. 26 The office of the Holy Spirit, and of the apostles.

I [c]AM [T]the true [a,b]vine, and my [c]Father is the [d]husbandman.[c]

2 Every [e]branch [f]in me that [g,h,i]beareth not fruit he [j,k]taketh away: and every [e,l]*branch* that beareth [m,n]fruit, he [o,p,q]purgeth[c] it, that it may bring forth more fruit.[T]

3 Now ye are clean through the [r]word which I have [s]spoken unto you.

4 [f,t,u]Abide[c] in me, and I in you. As the [e]branch cannot bear [m,n]fruit of itself, [v]except it abide[c] in the [a,b]vine; no more can ye, except [f]ye abide[c] in me.

5 [T]I[c] am the [a,b]vine, ye *are* the [e]branches: He that [f]abideth in me, and I[c] in him, the same bringeth forth much [m,n]fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.[s]

6 If a man [f]abide not in me, he is [j,k]cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and [j,k]cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye [f]abide[c] in me, and my [r]words abide[c] in you, [w]ye shall [x]ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my [y]Father [z]glorified,[c] that ye bear much [a,b]fruit; so shall ye be my [c]disciples.

v.29–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
t Jesus, eternity of, Matt. 1:21.
u Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
v Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.

20
w Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
x Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.
y Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.

21
z Obedience, a proof of love, Heb. 5:8.
a Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
b God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
c God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
d Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
e Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.

22
f Luke 6:16; Acts 1:13.

23
g Contingencies in Divine Government, 1 Kin. 3:14.
h Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
i Obedience, a proof of love, Heb. 5:8.
j Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
k Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.
l Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.
m Fellowship, with God, 1 Cor. 1:9.

24
n Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
o Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

26
p Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
q Promise, to the righteous, of the Holy Spirit, 2 Cor. 1:20.

27
r Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
s Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
t Christian Graces, peace, Gal. 5:22.
u Commandment, forbidding anxiety, Deut. 8:2. *v Borrowing Trouble*, Matt. 6:25. *w Anxiety*, 1 Pet. 5:7. **28** *x Jesus, second coming of*, Matt. 1:21. **29** *y Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.

z Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

30
a Satan, Matt. 4:10.
b Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.

31
c God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
d Jesus, obedience of, Matt. 1:21.

1
a Vine, symbolical, Judg. 13:14.
b Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
c God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
d Husbandman, Matt. 21:33.

2
e Branch, figurative, Dan. 4:14.
f Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
g Unfruitfulness, Matt. 7:19.
h Unfaithfulness, Luke 16 11.
i Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.
j Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.
k Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
l Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
m Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
n Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
o Pruning, Isa. 18:5.
p Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
q Afflictions, design of, Psa. 34:19.

3
r Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
s Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.

4
t Commandment, enjoining abiding in Christ, Deut. 8:2.
u Decision, injunctions concerning, Isa. 50:7.
v Perseverance, a condition of fruitfulness, Eph. 6:18.

7
w Promise, to the righteous, of answer to prayer, 2 Cor. 1:20.
x Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4. **8** *y God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. *z Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.—*a Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9. *b Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2. *c Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.

9 As the [d]Father hath [e]loved [f]me, so have I [g]loved you: [h]continue ye in my [g,i]love.

10 If ye [j]keep my commandments, ye shall [k]abide[c] in my love; even as I have [l]kept my [d]Father's commandments, and [l]abide[c] in his [e]love.[T]

11 These things have I [m,n]spoken unto you, [o]that my [p]joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

12 This is my [q]commandment, [r]That ye [b,s,t]love one another, as I have [q]loved you.

13 Greater [q]love hath no man than this, that a man [u,v]lay down his life [w]for his [x]friends.

14 Ye are my [x]friends, if ye [y,z]do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you [x]friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have [m,n]made known unto you.[T]

16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have [a]chosen you, and ordained[c] you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall [b]ask of the [c]Father [d]in my [e]name, he may give it you.[S T]

17 These things [f]I command you, that ye [g]love one another.

18 ¶ If the world [h]hate you, ye know that [i]it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were [j]of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are [k]not of the world, but I have [a]chosen you out of the world, therefore the world [h]hateth you.[S]

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, [l]The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have *persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep your's also.

21 But [m]all these *things will they do unto you for my [e]name's sake, because they [n]know not him that sent me.[T]

22 [o,p]If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had [q]sin: but [o,p]now they have no cloke[c] for their sin.

23 [r]He that [h]hateth me hateth my Father also.

24 [T o,p]If I had not done among them the [s]works which none other man did, they had not had [q]sin: but now have they both seen and [h]hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the [t]word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, [w]They hated [v]me without a cause.[T Q]

26 But when the [w,x]Comforter[G] is come, [y]whom [x]I will send unto you from the [x,z]Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:[T]

27 And [a]ye also shall bear [b,c]witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

v.9–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
- *d God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *e God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *f Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
- *g Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21.
- *h Perseverance*, Eph. 6:18.
- *i Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19.

10
- *j Obedience, rewarded*, Heb 5:8.
- *k Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
- *l Jesus, obedience of*, Matt. 1:21.

11
- *m Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
- *n Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
- *o Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
- *p Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

12
- *q Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
- *r Commandment, enjoining love*, Deut. 8:2.
- *s Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
- *t Christian Graces, love*, Gal. 5:22.

13
- *u Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
- *v Vicarious Sufferings*, Rom. 9:3.
- *w Substitution*, Lev. 1:4.
- *x Friends*, Ex. 33:11.

14
- *y Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
- *z Duty, of man to God*, Eccl. 12:13.

16
- *a Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14.

v.19–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
- *j Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
- *k Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

20
- *l* Matt. 10:24, 25; Luke 6:40; John 13:16.

21
- *m Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
- *n Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

22
- *o Responsibility, according to privilege*, Ezek. 18:20.
- *p Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
- *q Sin*, Rom. 5:12.

23
- *r Godless, described*, Job 8:13.

24
- *s Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.

25
- *t Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
- *u* Psa. 35:19; 69:4.
- *v Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.

26
- *w Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
- *x Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.
- *y Jesus, promises of*, Matt. 1:21.
- *z God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

27
- *a Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
- *b Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
- *c Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.

b Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4. *c God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. *d Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21. *e Name of Jesus*, John 14:13. **17** *f Commandment, enjoining love*, Deut. 8:2. *g Love, of man for man, enjoined*, 1 John 4:7. **18** *h Hatred, toward the righteous*, Prov. 15:17. *i Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6.

*** PERSECUTION. Of Jesus**, Acts 4:27; Heb. 12:2, 3.
Foretold, Isa. 50:6; 52:14; 53:2–10; Matt. 2:13; John 15:24, 25.
Typified in the persecutions of Israel's kings, Psa. 2:1–5; 22:1, 2, 6–8, 11–21; 69:1–21, with Rom. 15:3.
Meekly endured, Isa. 50:6.
By the Jews, Matt. 12:14; 26:3, 4; Mark 15:14; Luke 6:11; 22:2–5, 52, 53; 23:23; John 5:16; 7:1, 7, 19; 11:57; 15:18, 20, 21; 19:6, 15; 18:22, 23; Acts 2:23; *in making false imputation*, Matt. 12:24; Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15; John 10:20; *in bringing false accusation*, Matt. 11:19; Luke 7:34; John 18:29, 30; *in acts of violence*, Luke 4:28, 29; 22:63–65 (with Matt. 26:67; Mark 14:65); *in seeking false testimony*, Matt. 26:59; *in seeking his death*, Matt. 26:14–16 (with Mark 14:1, 48); Mark 3:6, 21; 11:18; Luke 19:47; John 7:20, 30, 32; 8:37, 40, 48, 52, 59; 10:31; *in crucifying him*, Acts 3:13–15; 7:52; 13:27–29; 1 Cor. 2:8.
By Herod, Luke 13:31; 23:11.
By the Roman soldiers, Matt. 27:25–30; Mark 15:15–20; John 19:2, 3.
Of the righteous, Gen. 49:23; Psa. 11:2; 37:32; 38:20; Isa. 26:20; 59:15; Jer. 15:10; Lam. 1:3; Rom. 8:35; 2 Cor. 12:10; Gal. 4:29; 6:17.
By mocking, Psa. 42:3, 10; 69:9–12; 119:51; Jer. 20:7, 8. *By violence*, Psa. 94:5; Jer. 2:30; 50:7; Acts 5:29, 40–42; 7:52; Gal. 6:12, 17; 1 Thess. 2:2, 14, 15; Jas. 2:6.
By ecclesiastical censure, John 9:22, 34; 12:42; 2 Tim. 4:16, 17.
Divine permission of, mysterious, Hab. 1:13.
Extension of church by, Acts 8:1, 4; 11:19–21; Phil. 1:12-

v.1–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

CHAPTER 16

Jesus' discourse concluded: He renews the promise of the Comforter; 17 removes the perplexity of his disciples; 23 and assures them that prayer in his name is acceptable. 33 Peace in Jesus, but in the world tribulation.

THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be [1]offended.[c]

2 [a,b,c]They shall [a,e]put [f]you out of the [g]synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that [h]whosoever [i]killeth you will [j,k]think that he doeth God service.

3 And these [a,e]things will they do unto you, because they have [j]not known the [l]Father, nor me.[T]

4 But these things have [a]I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now [m]I go my way to him that [n]sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither[c] goest thou?[T]

6 But because I have said these things unto [f]you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7[T] Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the [o]Comforter[c] will not come unto you; but if I depart, [p]I will send him unto you.

8[Q] And when [o]he is come, he will *,[2]reprove[c] the world of [q]sin, and of [r]righteousness,[c] and of judgment:[c,T]

9 Of sin, because they [s]believe not on me;

10 Of [r]righteousness, because [m]I go to my [l]Father, and ye see me no more;

11 Of judgment, because the [t]prince of this world is judged.[T,S,Q]

12 I have yet many things to [u]say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit[c] when he, the [o]Spirit of [v]truth, is come, [p]he will [w]guide you into all [3,v]truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and [p]he will shew you things to come.[s]

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and [p]shall shew *it* unto you.

15 All things that the [l]Father hath are [n]mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

16 A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little

v.7–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

1
1 R. V. made to stumble.

2
a Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.
b Temptation, sources of, Luke 11:4.
c Church, rules of discipline in, Matt. 16:18.
d Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.
e Persecution, of Christians foretold, John 15:20.
f Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
g Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
h Zeal, without knowledge, 2 Cor. 7:11.
i Ignorance, sins of, Acts 3:17.
j Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
k Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.

3
l God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

5
m Jesus, ascension of, Matt. 1:21.
n Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

7
o Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
p Promise, of the Holy Spirit, 2 Cor. 1:20.

8
q Sin, Rom. 5:12.
r Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
2 R. V. convict

9
s Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

11
t Satan, Matt. 4:10.

12
u Jesus, teacher, Matt. 1:21.

13
v Truth, John 18:37.
w Guidance, Psa. 48:14.
3 R. V. the truth:

14, 18. *Impotent to separate from the love of Christ*, Rom. 8:17, 35–39.
Exhortations to courage under, Isa 51:12, 16; Heb. 12:3, 4; 13:13; 1 Pet. 3:14, 16, 17; 4:12–14, 16, 19.
Courageously endured, Jer. 26:11–14; 1 Cor. 4:9–13; 2 Cor. 4:8–12; 6:4, 5, 8–10; 11:23–27; 12:10; 2 Thess. 1:4; 2 Tim. 1:8, 12; 2:9, 10, 12; Heb. 11:25–27, 33–38; Jas. 5:6, 10.
Rejoicing under, Rom. 5:3; Col. 1:24; 1 Thess. 1:6; Heb. 10:32–34. *Perseverance under*, Psa. 44:15–18, 22.
Prayer for deliverance from, Psa. 70:1–5; 83:1; 142:6. *Deliverance from*, Psa. 124; 129:1, 2. *John's vision concerning*, Rev. 2:3, 10, 13; 6:9–11; 7:13–17; 12:10, 11; 17:6; 20:4.
Of Christians, foretold, Matt. 20:22; 23:34, 35; 24:8–10; Mark 13:9, 11–13; Luke 21:12–19; John 15:18–21; 16:1, 2; 2 Tim. 3:12.
Promises to those who endure, Matt. 5:10–12; 10:16–18, 21–23, 28–31; Luke 6:22, 23.
INSTANCES OF: *Abel*, Gen. 4:8; Matt. 23:35; 1 John 3:12. *Lot*, Gen. 19:9. *Moses*, Ex. 17:4. *The psalmist*, Psa. 31:13; 56:5; 59:1, 2. *Prophets martyred by Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 18:4. *Gideon*, Judg. 6:28–32. *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 18:10; 19; 2 Kin. 1:9; 2:23 *Micaiah*, 1 Kin. 22:24, 26; 2 Chr. 18:23, 26. *Elisha*, 2 Kin. 6:31. *Hanani*, 2 Chr. 16:10. *Zacharias*, 2 Chr. 24:21. *The prophets*, 2 Chr. 36:16; Matt. 21:35, 36; 1 Thess. 2:15. *Job*, Job 30:1–10. *Jeremiah*, Jer. 11:19; 15:10, 15; 17:15–18; 18:18–23; 26; 32:2; 33:1; 36:26; 37; 38:1–6. *Urijah*, Jer. 26:23. *The three Hebrews of the captivity, in the fiery furnace*, Dan. 3:8–23. *Daniel*, Dan. 6. *The Jews*, Ezra 4; Neh. 4. *John the Baptist*, Matt. 14:3–12. *James*, Acts 12:2. *The disciples*, John 9:22, 34; 20:19. *Lazarus*, John 12:10. *The apostles*, Acts 4:3–18; 5:18–42; 12:1–19; Rev. 1:9. *Stephen*, Acts 6:9–15; 7. *The church*, Acts 8:1; 9:1–14; Gal. 1:13. *Paul*, Acts 9:16, 23–25, 29; 16:19–25; 21:2–33; 22:22–24; 23:10, 12–15; 1 Cor. 4:9, 11–13; 2 Cor. 1:8–10; 4:8–12; 6:4, 5, 8–10; 11:23–27, 32, 33; Col. 1:24; 1 Thess. 2:2, 14, 15; 2 Tim. 1:8, 12; 2:9, 10; 3:11, 12; 4:16, 17. *Timothy*, Heb. 13:23. *John*, Rev. 1:9. *Antipas*, Rev. 2:13.
* **CONVICTION OF SIN.** *Produced, by dreams*, Job 33:14–17; *by visions*, Acts 9:3–9; *by adversity*, Job 33:18–30; Lam. 1:20; Luke 15:17–21; *by the gospel*, Acts 2:37; 1 Cor. 14:24, 25; *by conscience*, John 8:9; Rom. 2:15; *by the Holy Spirit*, John 16:7–11.
Instances of: *Adam and Eve, after their disobedience*, Gen. 3:8–10. *Joseph's brethren, on account of their cruelty to Joseph*, Gen. 42:21, 22; 44:16; 45:3; 50:15–21.
Pharaoh: *After, the plague of hail*, Ex. 9:27, 28; *the plague of locusts*, Ex. 10:16, 17; *the death of the firstborn*, Ex. 12:31.
The Israelites: *After, being rebuked and punished for worshiping the golden calf*, Ex. 33:4; *the death of the ten spies, and their being sentenced to wander forty years*, Num. 14:39, 40; *their murmuring against God and being bitten by fiery serpents*, Num. 21:7.
Saul, after sparing Agag and the best of the spoils, 1 Sam. 15:24. *David, after the pestilence sent on account of his numbering the people*, 1 Chr. 21:8, 30; *after his sin with Bathsheba*, 2 Sam. 12–13; Psa. 51:1–17. *Widow of Zarephath, when her son died*, 1 Kin. 17:18. *Isaiah, after his vision of God's throne*, Isa. 6:5. *Belshazzar, when he saw the writing on the wall*, Dan. 5:6. *Ninevites, at the preaching of Jonah*, Jonah 3; Matt. 12:41; Luke 11:32. *Jonah, in the whale's belly*, Jonah 2. *Herod, when he heard of the fame of Jesus*, Matt. 14:2; Mark 6:14; Luke 9:7. *Jews, when Jesus commanded the guiltless man to cast the first stone at the woman taken in adultery*, John 8:9. *Simon Peter, after the large draught of fishes*, Luke 5:8. *Judas, after his betrayal of Jesus*, Matt. 27:3–5. *Saul of Tarsus, when he saw Jesus on the way to Damascus*, Acts 9:4–18. *Felix, under the preaching of Paul*, Acts 24:25. *Philippian jailer, after the earthquake*, Acts 16:29, 30.

v.16–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
3 R. V. *omits* because I go to the Father.

while, and ye shall see me, [3]because I [m]go to the [l]Father.

17 Then said *some* of his [l]disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the [l]Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jē′sus [x]knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?

19
x *Jesus, omniscience of,* Matt. 1:21.

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but [y]your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

20
y *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.

21 A woman when she is in travail[c] hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.[Q]

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and [y]your heart shall rejoice, and your joy[Q] no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, [4]Whatsoever ye shall [z]ask the [a]Father [b]in my [c]name, [d,e]he will [f]give *it* you.

23
z *Prayer, answer to, promised,* Acts 6:4.

a *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
b *Jesus, mediation of,* Matt. 1:21.
c *Name of Jesus,* John 14:13.
d *Promise, to the righteous, of answer to prayer,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
e *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
f *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. If ye shall ask anything of the Father, he will give it you in my name.

24 Hitherto[c] have ye asked nothing [b]in my [c]name: [g]ask, and [d,e]ye shall receive, that your [h,i]joy may be full.

24
g *Prayer, answer to promised,* Acts 6:4.
h *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
i *Christian Graces, joyfulness,* Gal. 5:22.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in [5]proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in [5]proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the [a]Father.

25
5 Am. R. V. dark sayings:

26 At that day ye shall ask in my [c]name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the [a]Father himself [j]loveth you, because ye have [k]loved me, and have [l]believed that [m,n]I came out from God.[s]

v.26–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
j *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
k *Love, for Jesus,* 1 John 4:19.
l *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
m *Jesus, relation of, to the Father,* Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, pre-existence of,* Matt. 1:21.

28 [m,n]I came forth from the Father, and am [o]come into the world: again, I leave the world, and [p]go to the Father.

28
o *Jesus, incarnation of,* Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, ascension of,* Matt. 1:21.

29 ¶ His [q]disciples said unto him, Lo,[c] now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no [6]proverb.[c]

29
q *Disciples,* Matt. 9:14.
6 Am. R. V. dark saying.

30 [T]Now are we sure that thou [r]knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we [l]believe that [m,n]thou camest forth from God.[T]

30
r *Jesus, omniscience of,* Matt. 1:21.

31 Jē′sus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 [s]Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the [a]Father is [m]with me.[T Q]

32
s *Jesus, prophet,* Matt. 1:21.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, [t]that in me ye might have [u]peace. In the world[c] ye shall have [v]tribulation: but be of good cheer; [t]I have overcome the world.[s]

33
t *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
u *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
v *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.

CHAPTER 17

Jesus prays to his Father to glorify him, 6 to preserve his apostles, 20 to glorify them, and all other believers with him in heaven.

THESE[T] words spake Jē′sus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and [a]said, [b]Father, the hour is come; glorify[c] thy [c]Son, that thy Son also may [d]glorify[c] thee:[s]

1
a *Prayers of Jesus,* vs. 1–26; Luke 5:16.
b *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
c *Jesus, divine sonship of,* Matt. 1:21.
d *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.

2 As thou hast given him [1,e]power over all flesh, that [f]he should [g]give [h,i]eternal [f]life to as many as thou hast [k]given him.[s T]

2
e *Jesus, power of,* Matt. 1:21.
f *Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21.
g *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
h *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
i *Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54.
j *Life, everlasting,* Eccl. 8:15.
k *Election of Grace,* Rom. 11:5.
1 R. V. authority

3 And this is [f]life eternal, that they might [l]know[c] thee the only

3
l *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.

true [m]God, and Jē'sus [n]Chrīst, [o]whom thou hast sent.[s T]

4 I have [p]glorified thee on the earth: I have [q,r]finished the [g,s]work which thou gavest me to do.[T]

5 [a]And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which [t,u]I had with thee before the world[G] was.[s T]

6 I have manifested thy name unto the [v]men which thou [k]gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have [q]kept thy word.[sT]

7 Now they have [l]known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For [q]I have given unto [v]them the [w,x]words which thou gavest me; and they have [y]received *them*, and have known[G] surely that [o,z]I came out from thee, and they have [a]believed that thou didst send me.[T]

9 I [b,c]pray [d]for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which [e]thou hast [f]given me; for they are thine.[s T]

10 And [q]all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified[G] in them.[sT]

11 [s]And now I am no more in the world[G], but [h]these are in the world, and I [b,c]come to thee. [i]Holy Father, [j,k]keep through thine own name [h]those whom thou hast [f]given me, that they may be [l,m,n]one, [o]as we *are*.[T]

12 While I was with them [2]in the world[G], [p]I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is [q]lost, but the [r]son of perdition; that the [s]scripture might be fulfilled.[Q]

13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my [t]joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given [h]them thy [u,v,w]word; and the world[G] hath [x]hated them, because they are [y]not of the world,[G] even [z]as I am not of the world.[G]

15 [a]I [b,c]pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world,[G] but that thou shouldest keep them from the [3]evil.[s]

16 [d,e]They are [f]not of the world,[G] even as I am not of the world.[G]

17 [b,c,g]Sanctify[G T] [d]them through[s] thy [h]truth: thy [i]word is truth.

18 As thou hast [j]sent me into the world,[G] even so have I also sent [d]them into the world.[G]

19 And for their sakes I [k,l]sanctify myself, that they also might be [g]sanctified through the [h]truth.[s]

20 Neither [b,c]pray [a]I for [d]these alone, but for [d]them also which shall [m]believe on me [n]through their [o]word;[s T]

21 That they all may be [p]one; as thou, Father, *art* [j]in me, and [j]I in thee, that [q]they also may be [r,s]one in us: that the world[G] may [m]believe that thou hast [j]sent me.[T]

22 And the glory[G] which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be [p]one, even as we are one:

23 [r]I in [q]them, and thou [j]in me, that they may be [4]made [t]perfect[G] in one; and that the world may know that thou hast [j]sent me, and hast [u]loved them, as thou hast loved me.[s T]

24[s] [b,c,v]Father, I[G] will that they also, whom thou hast [w]given me, be with me [z]where I[G] am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou [u]lovedst me [y,z]before the foundation of the world.[G T Q]

25 O [q]righteous Father, the world[G] hath [b]not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast [c]sent me.[T]

---

v.3—AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

m God, Gen. 2:2.
n Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
o Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

4

p Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
q Obedience, instances of, Heb. 5:8.
r Jesus, obedience of, Matt. 1:21.
s Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.

5

t Jesus, eternity of, Matt. 1:21.
u Jesus, pre-existence of, Matt. 1:21.

6

v Disciples, Matt. 9:14.

8

w Gospel, Mark 13:10.
x Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
y Faith, Mark 11:22.
z Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.

a Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

9

b Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
c Prayers of Jesus, Luke 5:16.
d Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
e Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
f Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.

10

g Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

11

h Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
i God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
j God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
k Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
l Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18.
m Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
n Unity, of the righteous, Psa. 133:1.
o Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.

12

p Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.
q Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
r Judas, Mark 3:19. *s* Psa. 109:8; Acts 1:20. 2 R. V. I kept them in thy name which thou hast given me: and I guarded them, and not one of them perished, but **13** *t Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

v.14—AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

14

u Truth, John 18:37.
v Gospel, Mark 13:10.
w Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
x Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
y Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
z Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21.

15

a Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
b Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
c Prayers of Jesus, Luke 5:16.
3 R. V. evil one.

16

d Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
e Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
f Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

17

g Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
h Truth, John 18:37.
i Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

18

j Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

19

k Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.
l Jesus, perfections of, Matt. 1:21.

20

m Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
n Agency, in salvation of men, Mark 1:17.
o Preaching, Matt. 9:35.

21

p Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18.
q Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
r Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.
s Fellowship, with God, 1 Cor. 1:9.

23

t Perfection, Heb. 6:1.
u God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. perfected into one;

24

v God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
w Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.
x Heaven, future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22,
y Jesus, pre-existence of, Matt. 1:21. *z Jesus, eternity of*, Matt. 1:21. **25**—*a God, righteousness of*, Gen. 2:2. *b Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4. *c Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

v.26–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
d *Jesus, teacher,* Matt. 1:21.
e *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Fellowship, with Christ,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
g *Righteous, union of, with Christ,* Psa. 64:10.

1
a Matt. 26:36–46; Mark 14:32–42; Luke 22:39–46.
b *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.
c *Brook,* Deut. 8:7.
d Or, *Kidron,* 1 Kin. 2:37.
e *Gethsemane,* Mark 14:32.

2
f *Judas,* Mark 3:19.
g *Betrayal, of Jesus,* Matt. 26:46.
h *Infidelity, of friends,* 2 Cor. 6:15.

3
i Matt. 26:47–56; Mark 14:43–50; Luke 22:47–53.
j *Priest,* Lev. 1:5.
k *Pharisees,* Matt. 15:12.
1 R. V. soldiers,

4
l *Jesus, omniscience of,* Matt. 1:21.

5
m *Nazareth,* John 1:46.

8
n *Jesus, compassion of,* Matt. 1:21.

10
o *Love, for Jesus,* 1 John 4:19.
p *Peter,* Mark 5:37.
q *Sword,* 1 Chr. 21:5.
r *Rashness,* 2 Sam. 6:7.

26 And I have [d]declared [c]unto them thy name, and will declare *it*: that the [e]love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and [f,g]I in them.[s,t]

CHAPTER 18

Judas betrays Jesus. 10 *Peter smites the high priest's servant.* 12 *Jesus is bound and led away, first to Annas.* 15 *Peter's first denial* 19 *Jesus before Caiaphas.* 25 *Peter's second denial.* 28 *Jesus is delivered over to Pilate,* 38 *who seeks to release him, but the Jews demand Barabbas.*

[a]WHEN Jē′ṣus had spoken these words, he went forth with his [b]disciples over the [c]brook [d]Çē′dron, where was a [c]garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

2 And [f]Jū′das also, which [g,h]betrayed him, knew the place: for Jē′ṣus ofttimes resorted [c]thither with his [b]disciples.

3 [f,i]Jū′das then, having received a band *of* [1]*men* and officers from the chief [j]priests and [k]Phăr′Ī-sees, cometh thither [c]with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jē′ṣus therefore, [l]knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jē′ṣus of [m]Năz′a-rĕth. Jē′ṣus saith unto them, I [c]am *he*. And [f]Jū′das also, which [g,h]betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I [c]am *he*, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jē′ṣus of [m]Năz′a-rĕth.

8 Jē′ṣus answered, I [c]have told you that I [c]am *he*: if therefore ye seek me, [n]let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none.

10 [o]Then Sī′mon [p]Pē′tēr having a [q]sword drew it, and [r]smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was [s]Măl′chus.

11 Then said Jē′ṣus unto [p]Pē′tēr, Put up thy [q]sword into the sheath: the [t,u]cup which my Father hath given me, [v]shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band [c]and the [2]captain and officers of the [w]Jews [3,x]took [y]Jē′ṣus, and bound him,

13 And led him away [z]to [a,b]Ăn′nas first; for he was father in law to [c]Cā′ia-phăs, which was the [d]high priest that same year.

14 Now [c]Cā′ia-phăs was he, which gave counsel to the [e]Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.[r]

15 ¶ And Sī′mon [f]Pē′tēr followed Jē′ṣus, and *so did* [g]another disciple: that disciple was known unto the [d]high priest, and went in with Jē′ṣus into the [4]palace of the high priest.

16 But [f]Pē′tēr stood at the door without.[c] Then went out that [g]other disciple, which was known unto the [d]high priest, and spake unto [h]her that kept the door, and brought in Pē′tēr.

17 Then saith the [h]damsel [c]that kept the door unto [f]Pē′tēr, Art not thou also *one* of this man's [i]disciples? He [j,k]saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and [f]Pē′tēr stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ [l]The high priest then asked Jē′ṣus of his [i]disciples, and of his [5,m]doctrine.[c]

20 [l]Jē′ṣus answered him, I [m]spake openly to the world; I ever [n,o]taught in the [p]synagogue, and in the [q]temple, whither the [e]Jews always resort;[c] and in secret have I said nothing.

21 [l]Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I

v.10–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

s Matt. 26:51; Mark 14:47; Luke 22:50, 51.

11
t *Cup, figurative,* Matt. 20:22.
u *Jesus, sufferings of,* Matt. 1:21.
v *Resignation, exemplified,* Job 5:17.

12
w *Jews,* Neh. 4:2.
x *Arrest, of Jesus,* Matt. 26:57.
y *Prisoners,* Psa. 79:11.
2 R. V. chief captain,
3 R. V. seized

13
z *Trial of Jesus,* Mark 14:53.

a Luke 3:2; Acts 4:6.
b *Court, ecclesiastical,* Ex. 18:26.
c *Caiaphas,* Matt. 26:3.
d *High Priest,* Lev. 21:10.

14
e *Jews,* Neh. 4:2.

15
f *Peter,* Mark 5:37.
g *John,* Mark 1:19.
4 R. V. court

16
h *Women,* Prov. 31:10.

17
i *Disciples,* Matt. 9:14.
j *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
k *Cowardice, instances of,* Lev. 26:36.

19
l *Trial of Jesus,* Mark 14:53.
m *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.
5 R. V. teaching.

20
n *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
o *Jesus, teacher,* Matt. 1:21.
p *Synagogue,* Matt. 12:9.
q *Temple, Herod's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, [r]one of the officers which stood by [s,t]struck Jē'ṣus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so? [Q]

23 [u]Jē'ṣus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 Now [v]Ăn'nas had sent him bound unto [w]Cā'ia-phăs the [x]high priest.

25 ¶ And Sī'mon [f]Pē'tēr stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also *one* of his [i]disciples? He [j,k]denied *it*, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being *his* kinsman [G] whose ear [f]Pē'tēr cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the [v]garden with him?

27 [f]Pē'tēr then [j,k]denied again: and immediately the [z]cock crew. [G]

28 ¶ [a]Then led they Jē'ṣus from Cā'ia-phăs unto the [b]hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, [c]lest they should be [d]defiled; but that they might eat the [e]passover.

29 [a,f]Pī'late then went out unto them, and said, What [g]accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, [h]If he were not a [i]malefactor, [G] we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 [a]Then said [f]Pī'late unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 That the [j]saying of Jē'ṣus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying [k]what death he should die.

33 [a]Then [f]Pī'late entered into the [b]judgment hall again, and called Jē'ṣus, and said unto him, Art thou the [t,l]King of the Jews?

34 Jē'ṣus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 [f]Pī'late answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done? [Q]

36 [T] [a]Jē'ṣus [m]answered, My [n]kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence. [s]

37 [f]Pī'late therefore said unto him, Art thou a [i]king then? Jē'ṣus [m]answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. [o]To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the *truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice. [s Q T]

38 [f]Pī'late saith unto him, What is *truth? And when he had said this, he went out again

v.21–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

22
r *Malice, of Christ's enemies*, Eph. 4:31.
s *Smiting and Scourging of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.
t *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

23
u *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.

24
v Luke 3:2; Acts 4:6.
w *Caiaphas*, Matt. 26:3.
x *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

26
y *Gethsemane*, Mark 14:32.

27
z Matt. 26:34, 74, 75; Mark 14:30, 68, 72; Luke 22:34, 60, 61; John 13:38.

28
a *Trial of Jesus*, Mark 14:53.
b *Pretorium*, Mark 15:16.
c *Hypocrisy, instances of*, Jas. 3:17.
d *Defilement*, Lev. 5:2.
e *Passover*, Num. 9:5.

29
f *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.
g *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.

30
h *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
i *Indictments, instances of*, Matt. 27:37.

v.31–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

32
j *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
k *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.

33
l *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

36
m *Pleading*, Deut. 17:8.
n *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.

37
o *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.

*** TRUTH**, Psa. 85:10, 11. *Precious*, Prov. 23:23. *Preserves*, Psa. 46:11; 61:7; 91:4; Prov. 20:28. *Purifies*, Prov. 16:6; 1 Pet. 1:22. *Sanctifies*, John 17:17, 19; 2 Thess. 2:13. *Brings freedom*, John 8:32.
Reacheth unto the clouds, Psa. 108:4. *Endureth forever*, Psa. 100:5; 117:2. *Ways of the Lord in*, Psa. 25:10.
The foundation, of which Christ is the corner stone, Eph. 2:20. *Came by Jesus Christ*, John 1:17; 8:45; 14:6; 18:37, 38; Eph. 2:20. *Revealed to the righteous*, Psa. 57:3; 86:11.
Word of God called word of, John 17:17; Eph. 1:13; Col. 1:5; 2 Tim. 2:15; Jas. 1:18.
Acceptance of, necessary to salvation, 2 Thess. 2:12, 13; 1 Tim. 2:4; 2 Tim. 2:25; 3:7; Heb. 10:26.
Rejection of, brings condemnation, 2 Thess. 2:10–12; Tit. 1:14.
Ministers must preach, 2 Cor. 4:2; 2 Tim. 2:15.
To be taught by parents to children, Isa. 38:19. *Church is pillar of*, 1 Tim. 3:15.
The wicked, destitute of, Dan. 9:13; 1 Tim. 6:5; *resist*, 2 Tim. 3:8; 4:4.
Of the gospel, 2 Tim. 4:3, 4; Tit. 1:1, 14; 2:1; Jas. 1:18, 21, 23, 25; 2:12; 5:19; 1 Pet. 1:22–25; 2:2, 8; 3:1; 5:12; 2 Pet. 1:12. See footnotes: Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16; God, *Truth*, Gen. 2:2.
Attribute of God, Ex. 34:6; Deut. 32:4; Psa. 31:5; 40:10, 11; 71:22; 86:15; 89:14; 115:1; 117:2; 138:2; 146:6; Isa. 25:1; 65:16; Jer. 4:2. *Exhibited, in his government*, Psa. 119:151; *in his judgments*, Psa. 96:13; Rom. 2:2; *in his word*, John 17:17; *in his works*, Psa. 111:7, 8; Dan. 4:37.
Attribute of Christ, John 1:14; 14:6.
Attribute of the Holy Spirit, John 14:17; 16:13; 1 John 5:7.
Grace of the Righteous, Psa. 51:6; Prov. 3:3; John 3:21; 3 John 3.
Righteous, should be girded with, Eph. 6:14; *should know*, 1 Tim. 4:3; 1 John 2:21; 3:19; 4:6; *should walk in*, 2 John 4; 3 John 4; *should obey*, Rom. 2:8; *should love*, Zech. 8:19; 2 Thess. 2:10; *should rejoice in*, 1 Cor. 13:6; *should meditate upon*, Phil. 4:8.

v.38–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

38
p *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
6 R. V. crime
39
q *Prisoners, kindness to*, Psa. 79:11.
r *Irony*, Mark 12:14.
40
s *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
t *Barabbas*, Matt. 27:16.
u *Robbers*, Hos. 6:9.

unto the [p]Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no [6]fault *at all*.

39 But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you [q]one at the [e]passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the [r]King of the Jews?

40 Then [s]cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but [t]Bă-răb'bas. Now Bă-răb'bas was a [u]robber.

CHAPTER 19

Jesus is scourged, and crowned with thorns. 4 Pilate seeks again to release him; 8 again the third time; 13 but yields and delivers him to be crucified. 17 The crucifixion. 23 The soldiers cast lots for his garments. 25 He commends his mother to John. 28 He dies. 38 His burial.

1
a *Trial of Jesus*, vs. 1–16; Mark 14:53.
b *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.
c *Prisoners, Jesus*, Psa. 79:11.
d *Punishment, by scourging*, Lev. 26:41.
e *Scourging of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.
2
f Matt. 27:27–31; Mark 15:16–20.
g *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
h *Crown*, Ex. 29:6.
i *Thorn*, Hos. 2:6.
j *Sarcasm, instances of*, Judg. 10:14.
k *Irony, instances of*, Mark 12:14.
l *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
3
m *Smiting of Jesus*, Isa. 50:6.
n *Cruelty, instances of*, Psa. 27:12
1 R. V. they came unto him, and said,
4
2 R. V. crime
6
o *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
p *Public Opinion*, John 12:42.
q Matt. 27:22, 23; Luke 23:21.
r *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
s *King, influenced by popular opinion*, 2 Kin. 3:10.
t *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
7
u *Blasphemy, false accusation of*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

[a]THEN [b]Pī'late therefore took [c]Jē'sus, and [d,e]scourged *him*.

2 [f]And the [g]soldiers platted a [h]crown of [i]thorns, and put [j]*it* on his head, and they [k]put on him a [l]purple robe,

3 And [1,j,k]said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they [m,n]smote him with their hands. [q]

4 [b]Pī'late therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no [2]fault in him.

5 Then came Jē'sus forth, wearing the [h]crown of [i]thorns, and the [l]purple robe. And [b]*Pī'late* saith unto them, Behold the man!

6 When the chief [o]priests therefore and officers saw him, they [p]cried out, saying, [q,r]Crucify *him*, crucify *him*. [s]Pī'late saith unto them, [t]Take ye him, and crucify *him*: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because [u]he made himself the Son of God.[q]

8 ¶ When Pī'late therefore heard that [p]saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the [v]judgment hall, and [a]saith unto Jē'sus, Whence art thou? But [w]Jē'sus [x]gave him no answer.

10 [a]Then saith [y]Pī'late unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power [c] to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jē'sus answered, Thou couldest have no power *at all* against me, except it were given thee from [z]above: therefore [a]he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin. [s t]

12 And from thenceforth [b]Pī'late sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, [c]If thou let this man go, thou art not [d]Çæ'sar's friend: [c]whosoever maketh himself a [e]king speaketh against Çæ'sar.

13 ¶ When [b]Pī'late therefore heard that saying, he brought Jē'sus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hē'brew, Găb'ba-thà.

14 And it was the [f]preparation of the [g]passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, [h]Behold your King!

15 But they [i]cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, [j]crucify him. [b]Pī'late saith unto them, Shall I crucify [h]your King? The chief [k]priests [l]answered, We have no king but [d]Çæ'sar.

16 [m,n]Then [o]delivered [p,q]he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jē'sus, and led *him* away.

17 [r]And he bearing his *cross went forth into a place called *the place* of a skull, which is called in the Hē'brew [s]Gŏl'gō-thà:

v.8–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

9
v *Pretorium*, Mark 15:16.
w *Jesus, meekness of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *Reticence of Jesus*, Mark 14:61.
10
y *Government, monarchical, tyranny in*, Isa. 22:21.
11
z *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2
a *Caiaphas*, Matt. 26:3.
12
b *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.
c *Treason*, 2 Kin 11:14.
d *Cæsar*, Acts 25:8.
e *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
14
f Matt. 27:62; Mark 15:42; Luke 23:54.
g *Passover*, Num. 9:5.
h *Sarcasm*, Judg. 10:14.
15
i *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
j *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
k *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.
l *Hypocrisy, instances of*, Jas. 3:17.
16
m Matt. 27:31, 32; Mark 15:20, 21; Luke 23:26–32.
n *Demagogism*, 2 Sam. 15:2.
o *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
p *Rulers, wicked, instances of*, Ex. 18:21.
q *Government, corruption in*, Isa. 22:21.
17
r Matt. 27:33–50; Mark 15:22–37; Luke 23:33–46.
s Matt. 27:33; Mark 15:22.

*** CROSS.** *Jesus and two malefactors crucified on*, Matt. 27:32; Mark 15:21; Luke 23:26; Eph. 2:16; Phil. 2:8; Col. 1:20; 2:14; Heb. 12:2. *Borne, by Simon*, Matt. 27:32; Mark 15:21; Luke 23:26; *by Jesus*, John 19:17. *Death on, a disgrace*, Gal. 3:13.

Figurative: *Of duty*, Matt. 10:38; 16:24; Mark 8:34; Luke 9:23; 14:27. *Of Christ's vicarious death*, 1 Cor. 1:17, 18; Gal. 5:11; 6:14; Phil. 3:18.
See footnotes: **CRUCIFIXION**, Mark 15:13; **SELF-DENIAL**, Mark 8:34.

v.18–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

18 Where they [f]crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jē′ṣus in the midst.

19 ¶ And [b]Pī′late wrote a title, and put *it* on the *cross. And the [t]writing was, JĒ′ṢUS OF NĂZ′A-RĒTH THE KING OF THE JEWṢ.

20 This title then read many of the Jewṣ: for the place where Jē′ṣus was [f]crucified was nigh[C] to the [u]city: and it was written in [v]Hē′brew, *and* [v]Greek, *and* [v]Lăt′in.

21 Then said the chief [k]priests of the Jewṣ to Pī′late, Write not, The King of the Jewṣ; but that he said, I am King of the Jewṣ.

22 Pī′late [w]answered, What I have written I have written.

23 ¶ Then the [x]soldiers, when they had crucified Jē′ṣus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.

24 [x]They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend[C] it, but cast [y]lots for it, whose it shall be: that the [z,a]scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, [b]They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.[Q]

25 ¶ Now there stood by the *cross of Jē′ṣus his [c,d]mother, and his mother's sister, [e]Mā′rў the *wife* of Clē′o-phăs, and [f]Mā′rў Măg-da-lē′nĕ.

26 When Jē′ṣus therefore saw his [c,d]mother, and the [g]disciple standing by, whom he [h]loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son!

27 Then saith he to the [g]disciple, Behold thy [c]mother! And from that hour that disciple [t]took [d]her unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ [Q]After this, Jē′ṣus knowing that all [i]things were now accomplished, that the [k]scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of [l]vinegar: and they filled a [m]spunge with vinegar, and put *it* upon [n]hyssop, and put *it* to his mouth.[Q]

30 When Jē′ṣus therefore had received the [l]vinegar, he said, [o]It is finished: and he bowed his head, and [p]gave up [3]the ghost.[C,TQ]

31 ¶ The Jewṣ therefore, because it was the [q]preparation, [r]that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the [s]sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day,) besought[C] [t]Pī′late that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.[Q]

32 Then came the [u]soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jē′ṣus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs:

34 But one of the [u]soldiers with a [v]spear pierced his side, and forthwith[C] came there out [w]blood and water.

35 And [g]he that saw *it* [x]bare [y]record,[C] and his record[C] is true: and he knoweth that he [x,y]saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, that the [k]scripture should be fulfilled, [z]A [a]bone of him shall not be broken.[Q]

37 And again another [b]scripture saith, [c]They shall look on him whom they pierced.[T Q]

38 ¶ And after this †Jō′ṣeph of ‡Ăr-ĭ-mă-thæ′à, being a [d]disciple of Jē′ṣus, but secretly for[C] [e]fear of the [f]Jewṣ, besought [g]Pī′-

v.27–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

19
t Inscriptions, Mark 15:26.

20
u Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
v Language, Dan. 3:29.

22
w Character, stability of, Phil. 2:15.

23
x Soldiers, Ezra 8:22.

24
y Lot, Esth. 3:7.
z Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
a Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
b Psa. 22:18; Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34.

25
c Mother, 1 Kin. 2:20.
d Mary, Luke 1:27.
e Mary, Mark 15:40.
f Mary Magdalene, Matt. 27:56.

26
g John, Mark 1:19.
h Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.

27
i Kindness, instances of, Acts 28:2.

28
j Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
k Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.

29
l Vinegar, Num. 6:3.
m Matt. 27:48; Mark 15:36.
n Hyssop, Ex. 12:22.

30
o Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
p Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. his spirit.

31
q Matt. 27:62; Mark 15:42; Luke 23:54.
r Deut. 21:23.
s Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.
t Pilate, Matt. 27:2.

32
u Soldiers, Ezra 8:22.

34
v Spear, 2 Kin. 11:10.
w Blood, of Jesus, Heb. 9:19.

35
x Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
y Witnessing for Christ, Luke 24:48.

36
z Ex. 12:46; Num. 9:12.
a Bones, Ezek. 37:1.

37
b Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
c Zech. 12:10.

38
d Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
e Cowardice, instances of, Lev. 26:36.
f Public Opinion, John 12:42.
g Pilate, Matt. 27:2.

† **JOSEPH**, of Arimathea. *Begs the body of Jesus for burial in his own tomb*, Matt. 27:57–60; Mark 15:42–47; Luke 23:50–56; John 19:38–42.

‡ **ARIMATHEA**, a city five miles N. of Jerusalem. *The city of Joseph, who secured the body of Jesus*, Matt. 27:57; Mark 15:43; Luke 23:51; John 19:38.

late that he might take away the body of Jē′şus: and Pī′late gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jē′şus.

39 And [h]there came also [i]Nĭc-o-dē′mus, which at the first came to Jē′şus by night, and brought a mixture of [j]myrrh and [k]aloes, about an hundred pound[c] *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jē′şus, and wound[c] it in linen clothes with the [l]spices, as the manner[c] of the Jews is to [m]bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a [n]garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre,[c] wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There [o]laid they Jē′şus therefore because of the Jews' [p]preparation *day*; for the [n]sepulchre was nigh[c] at hand.

CHAPTER 20

Mary Magdalene comes to the sepulchre and finds it empty. 3 *Peter and John run thither.* 11 *Jesus appears to Mary Magdalene;* 19 *and also at evening to the disciples.* 24 *The unbelief of Thomas.* 26 *After eight days Jesus again appears to the disciples, and Thomas believes.* 30 *The object for which John wrote his gospel.*

[a]THE [b]first *day* of the week [c]cometh [d,e]Mā′rў Măg-da-lē′nē early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre,[c] and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.[G T]

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Sī′mon [f]Pē′tēr, and to the [g]other disciple, whom Jē′şus [h]loved,[c] and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 [f]Pē′tēr therefore went forth, and that [g]other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the [g]other disciple did outrun [f]Pē′tēr, and came first to the sepulchre.[c]

5 And he stooping down, *and looking in*, saw the [t]linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Sī′mon [f]Pē′tēr following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the [t]linen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin,[c] that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that [g]other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre,[c] and he saw, and [f]believed.

9 For as yet they [k]knew not the scripture, that he must [l]rise again from the dead.[Q]

10 Then the [m]disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But [d]Mā′rў stood without[c] at the sepulchre[c] [c,n,o]weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepulchre,[c]

12 And seeth two [p]angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jē′şus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, [q]Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when [d]she had thus said, [r]she turned herself back, and [s]saw Jē′şus standing, and knew not that it was Jē′şus.

15 Jē′şus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne[c] him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jē′şus saith unto her, [d]Mā′rў. She turned herself, and saith unto him, [t,u]Răb-bō′nī; which is to say, Master.[c]

17 Jē′şus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to [v]my [w]Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I

---

v.38–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

39
h Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
i John 3:1–10.
j Myrrh, Ex. 30:23.
k Aloes, Psa. 45:8.

40
l Spices, Josh. 6:23.
m Burial, with spices, Acts 8:2.

41
n Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.

42
o Matt. 27:57–66; Mark 15:45–47; Luke 23:50–56.
p Matt. 27:62; Mark 15:42; Luke 23:54.

1
a Matt. 28:1–8; Mark 16:1–8; Luke 24:1–10.
b Christian Sabbath, Mark 16:9.
c Love, for Jesus, instances of, 1 John 4:19.
d Mary Magdalene, Matt. 27:56.
e Women, first at the sepulchre, Prov. 31:10.

2
f Peter, Mark 5:37.
g John, Mark 1:19.
h Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.

5
t Linen, Ezek. 27:16.

v.6–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

8
f Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

9
k Ignorance, of the scriptures, Acts 3:17.
l Resurrection of Jesus, Matt. 28:6.

10
m Apostles, Luke 6:13.

11
n Weeping, Ezra 3:13.
o Friendship, instances of, Prov. 22:24.

12
p Angel, appearances of, Heb. 1:13.

13
q Borrowing Trouble, instances of, Matt. 6:25.

14
r Women, first to whom our risen Lord appeared, Prov. 31:10.
s Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection, Mark 16:9.

16
t Rabbi, Matt. 23:7.
u Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.

17
v Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
w God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

v.17–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

x *Jesus, ascension of*, Matt. 1:21.

19
y *Christian Sabbath*, Mark 16:9.
z *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.

a *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

20
b *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

21
c *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
d *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Apostles, commission of*, Luke 6:13.

22
g *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.

23
h *Church, government of*, Matt. 16:18.
i *Court, ecclesiastical*, Ex. 18:26.
j *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

24
k *Thomas*, John 11:16.

25
l *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.

26
m *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.

[x]ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and *to* my God, and your God. T

18 [d]Mā'rў Măg-da-lē'nē came and told the [m]disciples that she had seen the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ Then the same day at evening, being the [y]first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the [m]disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, [z]came Jē'şus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, [z,a]Peace *be* unto you. T

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. Then were the [b]disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 T Then said Jē'şus to them again, [a,c]Peace *be* unto you: as *my* [d]Father hath [e]sent me, even so [f]send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the [g]Holy Ghost: G T

23 [h,i]Whose soever sins ye [j]remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But [k]Thŏm'as, one of the [b]twelve, called Dĭd'ў-mŭs, was not with them when Jē'şus came.

25 The other [b]disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he [l]said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his [b]disciples were within, G and [k]Thŏm'as with them: *then* [m]came Jē'şus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, [a,c]Peace *be* unto you. T

27 Then saith he to [k]Thŏm'as, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust *it* into my side: and [n,o]be not faithless, but believing. S

28 T And [k]Thŏm'as answered and [p,q]said unto him, [r]My Lord and my God.

29 Jē'şus saith unto him, [k]Thŏm'as, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed. S T

30 ¶ And many other [s]signs G truly did Jē'şus in the presence of his [b]disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 But these are written, that ye might [t]believe that Jē'şus is the [u]Chrīst, the [r]Son of God; and that [v]believing ye might have [w]life [x]through his [y]name. S T

v.27–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

27
n *Faith in Christ, enjoined*, John 6:69.
o *Commandment, enjoining faith*, Deut. 8:2.

28
p *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.
q *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.
r *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.

30
s *Miracles, of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.

31
t *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
u *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Salvation, conditions of*, Acts 16:17.
w *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
x *Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21.
y *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.

CHAPTER 21

Jesus appears to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias. 6 The great draught of fishes. 15 He tries Peter's love; 18 signifies by what death he should die; 20 and rebukes his curiosity concerning John. 24 The conclusion.

1
a Matt. 28:16.
b *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.
c *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
d Or, *Sea of Galilee*. Matt. 4:18.

2
e *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
f *Thomas*, John 11:16.
g John 1:45–49.
h *Cana*, John 2:1.
i *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
j *James*, Luke 5:10.
k *John*, Mark 1:19.

3
1 R. V. the boat;

5
2 R. V. aught to eat?

6
l *Net*, Isa. 51:20.

[a]AFTER these things Jē'şus [b]shewed himself again to the [c]disciples at the [d]sea of Tĭ-bē'rĭ-as; and on this wise G shewed he *himself*.

2 There were together Sī'mon [e]Pē'tēr, and [f]Thŏm'as called Dĭd'ў-mŭs, and [g]Nā-thăn'a-el of [h]Cā'nà in [i]Găl'ĭ-lee, and the [j,k]*sons* of Zĕb'e-dee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Sī'mon [e]Pē'tēr saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into [1]a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jē'şus [b]stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jē'şus.

5 Then Jē'şus saith unto them, Children, have ye [2]any meat? G They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the [l]net on the right side of the

v.6–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

3 R. V. boat,
m Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.
n Fish, Matt. 17:27.

7
o Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.
p Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
4 R. V. his coat about him

9
q Bread, Ezek. 4:13.

14
r Resurrection of Jesus, Matt. 28:6.

15
s Discipleship of Jesus, tests of, vs. 15–19; Matt. 10:32.
t John 1:42.
u Apostles, commission of, Luke 6:13.
v Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
w Lamb, a type of young believers, Num. 7:15.

[3]ship, and [m]ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of [n]fishes.[s]

7 Therefore that [k]disciple whom Jē'ṣus [o]loved saith unto [e]Pē'tēr, It is the Lord. Now when Sī'mon Pē'tēr heard that it was the Lord, he girt [4]*his* fisher's coat *unto him*, (for he was naked,) and did [p]cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little [3]ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the [l]net with [n]fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and [n]fish laid thereon, and [q]bread.

10 Jē'ṣus saith unto them, Bring of the [n]fish which ye have now caught.

11 Sī'mon [e]Pē'tēr went up, and drew the [l]net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jē'ṣus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the [c]disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jē'ṣus then cometh, and taketh [q]bread, and giveth them, and [n]fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jē'ṣus [b]shewed himself to his [c]disciples, after that he was [r]risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jē'ṣus [s]saith to Sī'mon [e]Pē'tēr, Sī'mon, *son* of [t]Jō'nas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I [p]love thee. He saith unto him, [u,v]Feed my [w]lambs.

16 He [s]saith to him again the second time, [e]Sī'mon, *son* of [t]Jō'nas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I [p]love thee. He saith unto him, [u,v]Feed my [x]sheep.

17 He [s]saith unto him the third time, [e]Sī'mon, *son* of [t]Jō'nas, lovest thou me? Pē'tēr was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou [y]knowest all things; thou knowest that I [p]love thee. Jē'ṣus saith unto him, [u,v]Feed my [x]sheep.[s t]

18 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, [z]thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what [a]death he should [b,c]glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then [d]Pē'tēr, turning about, seeth the [e]disciple whom Jē'ṣus [f]loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 [d]Pē'tēr seeing him saith to Jē'ṣus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do*?

22 Jē'ṣus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I [g]come, what *is that* to thee? follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that [e]that disciple should not die: yet Jē'ṣus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 [e]This is the disciple which [h,i]testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

25 And there are also many

v.16–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
x Sheep, figurative, Deut. 32:14.
5 R. V. Tend

17
y Jesus, omniscience of, Matt. 1:21.

18
z Jesus, prophet, Matt. 1:21.

19
a Death, Num. 23:10.
b Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
c Afflictions, design of, Psa. 34:19.

20
d Peter, Mark 5:37.
e John, Mark 1:19.
f Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.

22
g Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.

24
h Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
i Witnessing for Christ, Luke 24:48.

v.25–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

other things which Jē′sus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

v.25–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

THE

ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

v.1–AD 30

1

a *Luke*, Col. 4:14.
b *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
c Luke 1:3.
d *Jesus, teacher*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

2

f *Ascension, of Jesus*, 2 Kin. 2:1.
g *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
h *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

3

i 1 Cor. 15:7.
j *Resurrection of Jesus*, Matt. 28:6.
k *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.
l *Forty, days*, Jonah 3:4.
m *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
1 R. V. *omits* infallible

CHAPTER 1

Jesus is seen of his apostles forty days after his resurrection. 4 His charge to them. 9 His ascension. 10 Two angels foretell his second coming. 12 The disciples return from mount Olivet, and give themselves to prayer. 15 Matthias is chosen an apostle in the place of Judas.

THE former treatise have [a]I [b]made, O [c]Thĕ-ŏph′ĭ-lŭs, of all that Jē′sus began both to do and [d,e]teach,

2 Until the day in which he was [f]taken up, after that he through the *Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the [g]apostles whom he had [h]chosen:

3 [i,j]To whom also he [k]shewed himself alive after his passion by many [l]infallible proofs, being seen of them [l]forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the [m]kingdom of God:

4 And, [k]being assembled together with *them*, commanded them that they should not depart from [n]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, but wait for the [o]promise of the [p]Father, which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 For [q]Jŏhn truly [r]baptized with water; but [s]ye shall be baptized with the *Holy Ghost not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, [t]saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Ĭs′ra-el?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the [u]seasons, which the [p,v]Father hath put in his own [2]power.

8 But [q]ye shall receive [w,x]power

v.4–AD 30 See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

4

n *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
o *Jesus, promises of*, Matt. 1:21.
p *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

5

q *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:63.
r *Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.
s *Promise, of the Holy Spirit*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

6

t *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

7

u *Seasons*, Dan. 2:21.
v *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. authority.

8

w *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
x *Spiritual Power*, Luke 24:49.

*** HOLY SPIRIT**, Gen. 1:2; Psa. 51:11; Matt. 1:18, 20; Gal. 3:2, 3, 14; 6:8; Col. 1:8; Heb. 6:4. *Convinces of sin*, Gen. 6:3; John 16:8–11. *Comforts*, John 14:16, 17, 26; 15:26; 16:7–14; Acts 9:31. *Guides*, John 16:13; Acts 13:2–4; 15:8, 28; 16:6, 7; Rom. 8:4, 14; Gal. 5:16, 18, 25. *Helps our infirmities*, Rom. 8:26. *Regenerates*, John 3:5, 6; 2 Cor. 3:3, 18; Tit. 3:5, 6. *Sanctifies*, Rom. 15:16; 1 Cor. 6:11; 2 Thess. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:2. *Dwells in believers*, Rom. 8:11.

Invites to salvation, Rev. 22:17.

Communion with, 2 Cor. 13:14; Phil. 2:1. *Given to every man*, 1 Cor. 12:7. *Given, in answer to prayer*, Luke 11:13; Acts 8:15; *through imposition of hands*, Acts 8:17–19; 19:6.

Access to the Father by, Eph. 2:18, 22. *Prayer in*, Eph. 6:18; Jude 20. *Wisdom and strength from*, Neh. 9:20; Zech. 4:6; Eph. 3:16. *Liberty from*, 2 Cor. 3:17. *Love of God given by*, Rom. 5:5.

Ministers commissioned by, Acts 20:28. *Christian baptism in the name of, with the name of Father and Son*, Matt. 28:19. *Gospel preached in power of*, 1 Cor. 2:4, 10; 1 Thess. 1:5; 1 Pet. 1:12. *Word of God, sword of*, Eph. 6:17. *Water, a symbol of*, John 7:38, 39.

Demons cast out by, Matt. 12:28. *Power to bestow, not purchasable*, Acts 8:18–20.

Poured upon: *Israel*, Isa. 32:15; Ezek. 39:29; *the Gentiles*, Acts 10:19, 20, 44–47; 11:15, 16; *all flesh*, Joel 2:28, 29; Acts 2:17.

Christians, are temples of, 1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19; *are filled with*, Acts 2:4, 33; 4:8, 31; 6:5; 8:17; 11:24; 13:9, 52; Eph. 5:18; 2 Tim. 1:14; *have fellowship with*, Rom. 8:9, 11; 1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19; 2 Cor. 13:14; Phil. 2:1; *receive earnest of*, 2 Cor. 1:22; 5:5; Eph. 1:13, 14; *are sealed with*, 2 Cor. 1:22; Eph. 1:13; 4:30; *have righteousness, peace, and joy in*, Rom. 14:17; 15:13; 1 Thess. 1:6; *are unified by*, 1 Cor. 12:13.

Immaculate conception of Mary by, Matt. 1:20; Luke 1:35.

Jesus anointed and led by, Isa. 61:1; Matt. 3:16; 4:1; Mark 1:10; Luke 3:22; 4:18; John 1:32, 33; Acts 10:38; Heb. 9:14.

Testifies that Jesus is Lord, John 15:26; 16:14; 1 Cor. 12:3.

Baptism of, Matt. 3:11; Mark 1:8; Luke 3:16; John 1:33 (with Acts 11:16); 20:22 (with Acts 1:5); Acts 19:2–6; 1 John 2:20, 27.

Fruits of, Rom. 8:23; Gal. 5:22, 23.

Gifts of: *Foretold*, Isa. 44:3; Joel 2:28, 29. *Of different kinds*, 1 Cor. 2:4–6, 8–10, 28. *Bestowed for the confirmation of the gospel*, Rom. 15:19; Heb. 2:4.

Inspiration of, Matt. 10:20; Mark 13:11; Luke 12:12; 1 Cor. 2:4, 10–14; 1 Tim. 4:1.

INSTANCES OF INSPIRATION OF: *Joseph*, Gen. 41:38. *Bezaleel*, Ex. 31:3; 35:31. *The seventy elders*, Num. 11:17. *Balaam*, Num. 24:2.

The Judges: *Othniel*, Judg. 3:10; *Gideon*, Judg. 6:34; *Jephthah*, Judg. 11:29.

King Saul, 1 Sam. 11:6. *King David*, 1 Chr. 28:11, 12.

The prophets, 2 Pet. 1:21. *Azariah*, 2 Chr. 15:1. *Zechariah*, 2 Chr. 24:20. *Zacharias*, Luke 1:67. *Elizabeth*, Luke 1:41. *Simeon*, Luke 2:25, 26. *John the Baptist*, Luke 1:15.

The disciples, Acts 6:3; 7:55; 8:29; 9:17; 10:45.

Intercession of, Rom. 8:26, 27.

Power of: *Promised*, Luke 24:49; Acts 1:8; 2:38. *On Christ*, Matt. 12:28; Luke 4:14. *On ministers*, Acts 2:4; Rom. 15:19. *On the righteous*, Rom. 15:13; Eph. 3:16.

Revelations from, Mark 12:36; Luke 2:26, 27; John 16:13; 1 Cor. 2:10, 11; Eph. 3:5; 1 Tim. 4:1; Heb. 3:7; 2 Pet. 1:21; Rev. 2:7, 11, 29; 14:13.

Sin against, Acts 8:18–22; 1 John 5:16. *By grieving*, Isa. 63:10, 11, 14; Eph. 4:30. *By resisting*, Acts 5:9; 7:51; Eph. 4:30; 1 Thess. 5:19; Heb. 10:29. *By blaspheming*, Matt. 12:31, 32; Mark 3:29; Luke 12:10. *By lying to*, Acts 5:3.

Withdrawn from incorrigible sinners, Gen. 6:3; Deut. 32:30; Jer. 7:29; Hos. 4:17, 18; 9:12; Rom. 1:24, 26, 28.

INSTANCES OF WITHDRAWAL FROM INCORRIGIBLE SINNERS: *Antediluvians*, Gen. 6:3–7. *Israelites*, Deut. 1:42; 28:15–68; 31:17, 18. *Saul*, 1 Sam. 16:14; 18:12; 28:15, 16; 2 Sam. 7:15.

Witness of, Acts 5:32; Rom. 8:15, 16; 9:1; 2 Cor. 1:22; 5:5; Gal. 4:6; Eph. 1:13, 14; Heb. 10:15; 1 John 3:24; 4:13; 5:6–8.

v.8—AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

y Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
z Witnessing for Christ, Luke 24:48.

a Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
b Judea, Luke 5:17.
c Samaria, Isa. 7:9.
d Missions, Matt. 28:19.

9

e Ascension, of Jesus, 2 Kin. 2:1.

10

f Angel, appearances of, Heb. 1:13.

11

g Apostles, Luke 6:13.
h Galilee, Mark 6:21.
i Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.

12

j Mount of Olives, Mark 11:1.
k Day's Journey, 1 Kin. 19:4.

13

l Peter, Mark 5:37.
m James, Luke 5:10.
n John, Mark 1:19.
o Andrew, Matt. 4:18.
p Philip, Luke 6:14.
q Thomas, John 11:16.
r Matt. 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:14.
s Matthew, Matt. 9:9.
t James, Matt. 10:3.
u Simon, Mark 3:18.
v Luke 6:16; Jude 1.
3 R. V. son

14

w Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
x Prayer, social, Acts 6:4.
y Women, Prov. 31:10.
z Mary, Luke 1:27.
a Brothers of Jesus, Matt. 13:55.

15

b Peter, Mark 5:37.
c Disciples, Matt. 9:14.

16

d Word of God, inspiration of, Psa. 119:9.

after that the *Holy Ghost[c] is come upon you: and [y]ye shall be [z]witnesses unto me both in [a]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, and in all [b]Jū-dæ'à, and in [c]Să-mā'rĭ-à, and [d]unto the uttermost part of the earth.[T]

9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was [e]taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.[Q]

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two [f]men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, [g]Ye men of [h]Găl'ĭ-lee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jē'-sus, which is [e]taken up from you into heaven, shall so [i]come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 ¶[T] Then returned they unto [a]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm from the mount called [j]Ŏl'ĭ-vĕt, which is from Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm a sabbath[c] [k]day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both [l]Pē'-tēr, and [m]Jāmes, and [n]John, and [o]An'drew, [p]Phĭl'ĭp, and [q]Thŏm'-as, [r]Bär-thŏl'o-mew, and [s]Măt-'thew, [t]Jāmes *the son* of Ăl-phæ'-us, and [u]Sī'mon Zē-lō'tēs,[G] and [v]Jū'das *the* [3]*brother* of Jāmes.

14 These all continued [w]with one accord in [x]prayer and supplication, with the [y]women, and [z]Mā'rў the mother of Jē'sus, and with his [a]brethren.[T]

15 ¶ And in those days [b]Pē'tēr stood up in the midst of the [c]disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,)

16 Men *and* brethren, this [d]scripture must needs have been [e]fulfilled, which the *Holy Ghost[c] by the mouth of [f]Dā'vid spake before concerning [g]Jū'das, which was [h,i]guide to them that took Jē'sus.[T Q]

17 For he was numbered with [j]us, and had obtained part of this ministry.

18 Now [k]this man purchased a [l]field with the reward of iniquity; and [m]falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at [n]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm; insomuch as that field is called in their proper[c] tongue, [o]Å-çĕl'-da-mà, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psälms, [e,p]Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his [4]bishoprick let another take.[Q]

21 Wherefore of these men which have [q]companied with[c] us all the time that the Lord Jē'sus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the [r]baptism of [s]Jŏhn, unto that same day that he was [t]taken up from [j]us, must one be ordained[c] to be a [u]witness with us of his [v]resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Jō'seph called Bär'sa-bās, who was surnamed Jŭs'tus, and Măt-thī'as.

24 And they [w]prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which [x]knowest the [y]hearts of all *men*, [z]shew whether[G] of these two thou hast [a,b]chosen,[S]

25 That [c]he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which [d]Jū'das by transgression [†]fell, that he might go to his own [e]place.

v.16—AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

e Prophecies, fulfilled, Dan. 9:24.
f David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
g Judas, Mark 3:19.
h Treason, 2 Kin. 11:14.
i Betrayal, of Jesus, Matt. 26:46.

17

j Apostles, Luke 6:13.

18

k Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
l Burying Places, Gen. 23:4.
m Suicide, instances of, 1 Kin. 16:18.

19

n Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
o Matt. 27:8.

20

p Psa. 69:25; 109:8.
4 R. V. office

21

q Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.

22

r Baptism, John's, Luke 20:4.
s John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
t Ascension, of Jesus, 2 Kin. 2:1.
u Witnessing for Christ, Luke 24:48.
v Resurrection of Jesus, Matt. 28:6.

24

w Guidance, prayer for, Psa. 48:14.
x God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
y Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.
z God, guidance of, Gen. 2:2.

a Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
b Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.

25

c Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
d Judas, Mark 3:19.
e Hell, Mark 9:43.

† **APOSTASY.** *Described,* Deut. 32:15; Matt. 12:45; Luke 11:24–26; 1 Tim. 4:1–3; 2 Tim. 3:6–9; 4:3, 4; 2 Pet. 2: 15–22; Jude 8. *Foretold,* 2 Thess. 2:3; 1 Tim. 4:1–3; 2 Tim. 3:1–5; 2 Peter 2:1.

Admonitions against, Matt. 24:4, 5; Mark 13:5, 6; Heb. 3: 12; 2 Pet. 3:17; 2 John 8; Jude 4–6.

Caused by persecution, Matt. 13:21 (with Mark 4:17); 24: 9–12. *No remedy for,* Heb. 6:4–8; 10:26–29. *Punishment of,* 1 Chr. 28:9; Isa. 1:28; Jer. 17:5, 6; Ezek. 18:24, 26; 33: 12, 13, 18; Zeph. 1:4–6; John 15:6; 2 Thess. 2:11, 12; Heb. 10:38, 39; Jude 6.

Instances of: *Israelites,* Ex. 32; Num. 14; Acts 7:39-43. *Saul,* 1 Sam. 18:12. *Amaziah,* 2 Chr. 25:14, 27. *Disciples,* John 6:66. *Judas,* Matt. 26:14–16; 27:3–5; Mark 14:10, 11; Luke 22:3–6, 47, 48; Acts 1:16–18. *Hymenæus and Alexander,* 1 Tim. 1:19, 20. *Phygellus and Hermogenes,* 2 Tim. 1:15.

v.26–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

26
f *Lot*, Esth. 3:7.
g *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

1
a *Annual Feasts*, Num. 15:3.
b *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
c *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.

3
d *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
e *Fire*, Ex. 12:8.
1 R. V. tongues parting asunder,

4
f *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
g *Holy Spirit, power of*, Acts 1:2.
h *Charism*, 1 Cor. 12:1.
i *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
j *Tongues, miraculous gift of*, 1 Cor. 12:10.

5
k *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
l *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

6
m *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
n *Language*, Dan. 3:29.

7
o *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.

9
p *Medes*, Dan. 5:28.
q *Elam*, Isa. 11:11.
r *Mesopotamia*, Gen. 24:10.
s *Judea*, Luke 5:17.

26 And they gave forth their [f]lots; and the lot fell upon Măt-thī'as; and he was numbered with the eleven [g]apostles.[s] [g]

CHAPTER 2

The outpouring of the Spirit on the day of Pentecost, and the gift of tongues. 14 Peter's discourse. 37 Three thousand repent and are baptized. 44 The disciples have all things common. 47 Converts are daily added to the church.

AND[T] when the day of *[1,a]Pĕn'-te-cŏst was fully come, [b]they were all with [c]one accord in one place.[g]

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them [1,d]cloven[c] tongues like as of [e]fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And [b]they were all [f]filled with the [g]Holy Ghost,[c] and began to [h]speak [i]with other [j]tongues,[c] as the Spirit [f]gave them utterance.[T]

5 And there were dwelling at [k]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm [l]Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together,[c] and were confounded,[c] because that every man heard them [m]speak in his own [j,n]language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak [o]Găl-ĭ-læ'ans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own [j]tongue,[c] wherein we were born?

9 Păr'thĭ-ans, and [p]Mēdes, and [q]Ē'lam-ītes, and the dwellers in [r]Mĕs-o-pō-tā'mĭ-a, and in [s]Jū-dæ'a, and [t]Căp-pa-dō'çĭ-a, in [u]Pŏn-tus, and [†]Ā'sĭa,

10 [v]Phrўg'ĭ-a, and [w]Păm-phўl'-ĭ-a, in [x]Ē'gўpt, and in the parts of [‡]Lĭb'ў-a about [‖]Çy-rē'nē, and [2]strangers[c] of [y]Rōme, [l]Jews and proselytes,[c]

11 [z]Crētes and [a]Ā-rā'bĭ-ans, we do hear them [b,c]speak in our [d]tongues[c] the wonderful [e]works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were [f]in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 [f]Others [g]mocking said, These men are [h]full of new [i]wine.

14 ¶ But [j]Pē'tēr, standing up with the [k]eleven, lifted up his voice, and [l]said unto them, Ye men of [m]Jū-dæ'a, and all *ye* that dwell at [n]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, be this known unto you, and hearken[c] to my words:

15 For these are not [h]drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is *but* the [o]third[c] hour of the day.

16[T] But this is [p]that which was spoken by the [q]prophet [r]Jō'el;

17 [s]And[o] it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will [t]pour out of my [u]Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,[c] and your [v]young men shall see [w]visions, and your [x]old men shall dream [y]dreams:

18 [s]And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will [t]pour out in those days of my [u]Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

19 And [s]I will shew [z]wonders in [a]heaven above, and [b]signs in the

v.9–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

t 1 Pet. 1:1.
u Acts 18:2; 1 Pet. 1:1.

10
v Acts 16:6; 18:23.
w *Pamphylia*, Acts 14:24.
x *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
y *Rome*, Acts 19:21.
2 R. V. sojourners from

11
z *Crete*, Acts 27:7.
a *Arabians*, 2 Chr. 17:11.
b *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
c *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
d *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
e *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.

12
f *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

13
g *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
h *Drunkenness*, Luke 21:34.
i *Wine*, Prov. 23:31.

14
j *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
k *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
l *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
m *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
n *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

15
o *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

16
p *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
q *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.
r *Joel*, Joel 1:1.

17
s Joel 2:28–32.
t *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.
u *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
v *Young Men*, Prov. 1:4.

w *Vision*, Acts 9:10. *x* *Old Age*, Isa. 46:4. *y* *Dream*, Dan. 1:17.
19 *z* *Celestial Phenomena*, Luke 23:44.—*a* *Heavens, physical*, Psa. 8:3. *b* *Sign*, Mark 8:11.

See footnotes: BACKSLIDING, *Of Israel*, Hos. 11:7; BACKSLIDERS, Jer. 3:22; REPROBATES, 1 Cor. 9:27.

* **PENTECOST,** an annual feast, held on the fiftieth day after offering the first barley sheaf at the beginning of harvest, which occurred during the feast of the Passover. *Called, feast of weeks*, Ex. 34:22; Deut. 16:10; *feast of harvest*, Ex. 23:16; *day of first fruits*, Num. 23:26; *day of Pentecost*, Acts 2:1; 20:16; 1 Cor. 16:8.
Institution of, Ex. 23:16; 34:22; Lev. 23:15–21; Num. 28: 26–31; Deut. 16:9–12, 16.
Holy Spirit given to apostles on, Acts 2.
See footnotes: FEASTS, Mark 12:39; ANNUAL FEASTS, Num. 15:3.

† **ASIA,** signifying, usually, Asia Minor and the regions of Asia contiguous to Palestine, and not the remote parts of the continent reaching to India and China. *Jews of the dispersion from, in Jerusalem*, Acts 2:9; 21:27; 24:18. *Paul and Silas forbidden by the Holy Spirit to preach in*, Acts 16:6. *Gospel preached in, by Paul*, Acts 19; 20:4. *Paul leaves*, Acts 20:16. *Churches of*, 1 Cor. 16:19; Rev. 1:4, 11.

‡ **LIBYA.** *Region W. of Egypt*, Acts 2:10. *Called also* PHUT, Ezek. 27:10; 30:5; 38:5. *Inhabitants of, called* LUBIM, 2 Chr. 12:3; 16:8; Nah. 3:9.

‖ **CYRENE.** *A city of Libya*, Acts 2:10; 13:1. *Simon, the father of Alexander and Rufus, belonged to*, Matt. 27:32; Mark 15:21; Luke 23:26; Acts 13:1.

v.19–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

c *Earth*, Prov.8:23.

20

d Joel 2:31, 32.
e *Celestial Phenomena*, Luke 23:44.
f *Sun*, Josh. 10:12.
g *Eclipse*, Isa. 13:10.
h *Moon*, Song 6:10.

21

i *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
j *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2.

22

k *Reproof, faithfulness in.* Prov. 17:10.
l *Nazareth*, John 1:46.
m *Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Miracles, design of*, Luke 23:8.
3 R. V. mighty works

23

p *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
q *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
4 R. V. by the hand of lawless men did crucify and slay:

24

s *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
u *Death*, Num. 23:10.

25

v *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
w *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
x Psa. 16:8–11.
y *Faith, exemplified*, vs. 26–28; Mark 11:22.

26

z *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

a *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
b *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.

27

c Psa. 16:10, 11.
ca *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
e *Hell*, Mark 9:43.
f *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.

c earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 d,e The f sun shall be g turned into darkness, and the h moon into blood, before that great and notable C day of the Lord come:

21 d And it shall come to pass, *that* t whosoever shall call on the name of the f Lord shall be saved. T Q

22 k Ye men of Iṣ′ra-el, hear these words; Jē′ṣus of l Năz′a-rĕth, a m man n approved C of God among you by 3,o miracles and wonders and signs, which God did n by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know: T

23 k Him, being delivered by the p determinate C counsel and q foreknowledge C of God, ye 4 have taken, and by wicked hands have r crucified and slain: S

24 Whom s God hath raised t up, having loosed the pains of u death: because it was not possible that he should be holden C of it. Q

25 For Q v Dā′vid w speaketh concerning him, z I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that y I should not be moved:

26 x Therefore did my heart z rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also y,a my flesh shall rest in b hope:

27 Because c,d thou wilt not leave C my soul in 5,e C hell, neither wilt thou suffer C thine f Holy One to see g corruption. C

28 c Thou hast h made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of t joy with thy countenance. C S Q

29 T Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch f Dā′vid, that he is both dead and buried, and his k sepulchre C is with us unto this day. Q

30 Therefore being a f prophet, C and knowing that God had m sworn with an n oath to him, o that p of the fruit of his loins, 6 according to the flesh, he would raise up g Chrīst to sit on his r throne; Q

31 f He seeing this before spake of the d resurrection C of Chrīst, that his soul was not left in 5,e C hell, neither his flesh did see g corruption. Q

32 This Jē′ṣus hath s God d raised up, whereof t we all are u witnesses.

33 Therefore v being by the right hand of God w exalted, and having received of the x,y Father the promise of the y,z Holy Ghost, C y he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 Q T For a Dā′vid is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, b The LORD said unto my c Lord, d Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy e footstool. T Q

36 Therefore let all the house of Iṣ′ra-el know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jē′ṣus, whom ye have f crucified, both g Lord and h Chrīst. T

37 ¶ Now T when they heard *this*, they were i,j pricked C in their heart, and said unto k Pē′tēr and to the rest of the l apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall m we do?

38 Then k Pē′tēr said unto them, n,o,p Repent, and be q baptized every one of you in the r name of Jē′ṣus Chrīst 7 for the s remission of sins, and t ye shall receive the gift of the u Holy Ghost. C

39 For the t promise is unto you, and to your v children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall w call. C T Q

v.30–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

30

l *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
m *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
n *Oath*, Num. 5:19.
o *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
p *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
6 R. V. he would set one upon his throne;

32

s *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
t *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
u *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.

33

v *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
w *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.
x *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.
z *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

34

a *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
b Psa. 110:1.
c *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
d *Sovereignty of the Messiah*, Psa. 110:1.

35

e *Footstool, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:2.

36

f *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
g *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.
h *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.

37

i *Conscience, guilty*, Acts 23:1.
j *Conviction of Sin*, John 16:8.
k *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
l *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
m *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.

38

n *Commandment, enjoining repentance*, Deut. 8:2.

g *Corruption*, Job 17:14. 5 R. V. Hades, **28** h *God, guidance of*, Gen. 2:2. i *Joy*, Psa. 5:11. **29** j *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13. k *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.

o *Repentance, the burden of the preaching of Peter*, Mark 1:4. p *Salvation, conditions of*, Acts 16:17. q *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4. r *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13. s *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12. t *Promise, of the Holy Spirit*, 2 Cor. 1:20. u *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. 7 R. V. unto **39** v *Children, of the righteous*, Mark 10:14. w *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

A.D. 30–AD 30
See footnote, *Time*, Rev. 10:6.

40 And with many other words did he [x]testify and exhort, saying, [y,z]Save yourselves from this [s]untoward [c] generation. [q]

41 ¶ Then they that gladly [a,b]received his word were [c]baptized: and the same day there were [d]added *unto* [e]*them* about three thousand souls.

42 And they [f]continued stedfastly in the [g]apostles' [9,h]doctrine and [i]fellowship, and in [j]breaking of bread, and in [k]prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many [l]wonders and signs [c] were done by the [g]apostles.

44 And all that [a]believed were together, and [§]had all things common;

45 And [m]sold their possessions and goods, and [n,o]parted them to all *men*, as every man had need.

46 And [10]they, continuing daily with one accord in the [p]temple, and [j]breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat [c] with [q,r]gladness and singleness of [s]heart,

47 [t]Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord [d,e]added to [11]the church daily [u]such as should be saved. [c] [s T]

CHAPTER 3

Peter and John go up to the temple. 2 A lame man healed. 12 Peter's discourse in Solomon's porch. 19 He exhorts to repentance and faith in Christ.

NOW [a]Pē'tēr and [b]Jŏhn went up together into the [c]temple at the hour of [d]prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 [s] And a certain man [e]lame from his mother's womb [f]was carried, whom they laid daily at the [1]gate of the [c]temple which is called Beautiful, to [g]ask [h]alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 [v]Who seeing [a]Pē'tēr and [b]Jŏhn about to go into the [c]temple asked an [h]alms. [c]

4 And [a]Pē'tēr, fastening his eyes upon him with [b]Jŏhn, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then [a]Pē'ter said, [i]Silver and [j]gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the [k]name of Jē'şus Chrīst of [l]Năz'a-rĕth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet and ancle bones [m,n]received strength.

8 And [o]he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the [c]temple, walking, and leaping, and [p,q,r]praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and [p]praising God:

10 And they knew that it was [o]he which sat for [h]alms at the Beautiful gate of the [c]temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 ¶ And as the [e]lame man which was [n]healed held [a]Pē'tēr and [b]Jŏhn, all the people ran together unto them in the [s]porch that is called Sŏl'o-mon's, greatly wondering.

12 And when [t]Pē'tēr saw *it*, he [u,v]answered unto the people, Ye men of Ĭş'ra-el, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, [w]as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Ā'brā-hăm, and of Ī'şaac, and of Jā'cob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his [2,x]Son Jē'şus; [y]whom ye [z]delivered up, and [a]denied him in the presence of [b]Pī'late, when he was determined to let *him* go. [s Q]

40 *x Preaching*, Matt. 9:35. *y Commandment, enjoining righteousness*, Deut. 8:2. *z Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9. 8 R. V. crooked

41 *a Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. *b Jesus, received*, Matt. 1:21. *c Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4. *d Church, Christian, growth of*, Matt. 16:18. *e Church, membership in*, Matt. 16:18.

42 *f Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10. *g Apostles*, Luke 6:13. *h Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23. *i Fellowship*, 1 Cor. 1:9. *j Eucharist*, Mark 14:22. *k Prayer*, Acts 6:4. 9 R. V. teaching

43 *l Miracles, of the disciples*, Luke 23:8.

45 *m Self-denial, instances of*, Mark 8:34. *n Liberality, instances of*, 1 Tim. 6:18. *o Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

46 *p Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17. *q Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11. *r Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3. *s Heart, renewed*, Psa. 44:21. 10 R. V. day by day, continuing stedfastly with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread at home, they did take their food with

47 *t Praise*, Psa. 150:1. *u Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. 11 Am. R. V. them day by day those that were saved.

1 *a Peter*, Mark 5:37. *b John*, Mark 1:19. *c Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17. *d Prayer*, Acts 6:4.

2 *e Lameness*, Lev. 21:18. *f Kindness*, Acts 28:2. *g Beggars*, Luke 16:20. *h Alms*, Matt. 6:2. 1 R. V. door

6 *i Silver*, 1 Chr. 28:14. *j Gold*, Ezek. 7:19. *k Name of Jesus*, John 14:13. *l Nazareth*, John 1:46.

7 *m Miracles, of the disciples*, Luke 23:8. *n Healing, by the apostles*, Acts 4:22.

8 *o Joy, instances of* Psa. 5:11. *p Praise*, Psa. 150:1. *q Shouting*, 2 Chr. 15:14. *r Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

11 *s* Acts 5:12; John 10:23.

12 *t Orator*, Acts 24:1. *u Courage, instances of*, Deut. 31:7. *v Zeal, instances of*, 2 Cor. 7:11. *w Humility*, Prov. 22:4.

13 *x Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21. *y Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10. *z Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20. *a Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21. *b Pilate*, Matt. 27:2. 2 R. V. Servant Jesus;

§ **COMMUNISM.** *Christians in apostolic church in Jerusalem had all property in common*, Acts 2:44, 45; 4:32, 34-37; 5:1-10.

14 But ye [a]denied the [3,c,d]Holy One and the [c]Just, and desired a [e,f]murderer to be granted unto you;[Q]

15 And killed the [c]Prince of life, whom [g]God hath [h]raised from the dead; whereof [t]we are [i]witnesses.[T]

16 And his [k]name through [l]faith in his name hath [m]made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.[S]

17 And now, brethren, I [C]wot that through *[,n]ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

18 But those [o,p]things, which [q]God before had [r]shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that [s]Christ should [t]suffer, he hath so fulfilled.[S]

19 [u,v]Repent[C] ye therefore, and [4]be converted[C], that your sins may be [w]blotted out, when the [x]times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;[S]

20 And he shall [y]send Jē'ṣus [s]Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 [z]Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution[C] of all things, which God hath [a]spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world[C] began.

22 [T]For [b]Mō'ṣeṣ truly [e,d]said unto the fathers, [e]A [f]prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you [g]of[C] your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.[Q]

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that [f]prophet, shall be [h]destroyed[C] from among the people.[Q]

24 Yea, and all the [a]prophets from [i]Săm'u-el and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the [j]covenant[C] which God made with our fathers, saying unto Ā'brăhăm, And in thy [g]seed shall all the [k]kindreds[C] of the earth be blessed.[Q]

26 Unto you first God, having raised up his [2,l]Son Jē'ṣus, sent [m]him [n]to bless you, in [o]turning away every one of you from his iniquities.[S T]

CHAPTER 4

Peter and John imprisoned. 4 Five thousand believe. 5 Peter and John brought before the council. 8 Peter's defence. 13 The rulers command them not to teach in the name of Jesus. 23 They return to their own company, who lift up their voice in prayer. 31 They are all filled with the Holy Spirit. 34 Barnabas and others sell their possessions.

AND as [a,b]they [c]spake unto the people, the [d]priests, and the captain of the [e]temple, and the [f]Săd'du-çees[C], came upon them,

2 Being [g]grieved that [a,b]they [c,h]taught the people, and [i]preached through Jē'ṣus the [j]resurrection[C] from the dead.

3 And [g]they laid hands on them, and [k]put *them* in [l]hold[C] unto the next day: for it was now eventide.[C]

4 Howbeit [m,n]many of them which heard the word [o,p]believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the

14
c Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.
e Barabbas, Matt. 27:16.
f Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.
3 R. V. Holy and Righteous One,
15
g God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
h Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
i Apostles, Luke 6:13.
j Witnessing for Christ, Luke 24:48.
16
k Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
l Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
m Miracles, Luke 23:8.
17
n Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
18
o Prophecies, fulfilled, Dan. 9:24.
p Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
q God, foreknowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
r Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
s Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
t Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.
19
u Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.
v Commandment, enjoining repentance, Deut. 8:2.
w Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
x Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
4 R. V. turn again,
20
y Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
21
z Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.

a Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
22
b Moses, Ex. 2:10.
c Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3. *d Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21. *e* Deut. 18:15, 18, 19; Acts 7:37. *f Jesus, prophet,* Matt. 1:21. *g Jesus, incarnation of,* Matt. 1:21.

23
h Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
24
i Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.
25
j Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
k Nations blessed in Abraham, Gen. 18:18.
26
l Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
m Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
n Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
o Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.

1
a Peter, Mark 5:37.
b John, Mark 1:19.
c Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
d Priest, Lev. 1:5.
e Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
f Sadducees, Matt. 22:23.
2
g Intolerance, Num. 11:28.
h Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
i Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
j Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.
3
k Persecution, instances of, John 15:20.
l Prison, Gen. 39:20.
4
m Church, growth of, Matt. 16:18.
n Religious Revivals, Hab. 3:2.
o Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
p Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.

* **IGNORANCE,** Job 8:9; 28:12, 13, 20, 21; Prov. 8:5; 19:2; Eccl. 7:23, 24; Jer. 10:23; Hos. 4:14; John 13:7.
Concerning God, 1 Sam. 3:7; Job 11:7, 8, 12; 36:26, 29; 37:5, 15, 16, 19, 23; Psa. 139:6; Prov. 30:3, 4; Acts 17:23, 30; *his works,* Eccl. 3:11; 8:17; 11:5; *his wisdom,* 1 Cor. 2:7–10.
Concerning the future, Prov. 27:1; Eccl. 8:6, 7; Acts 1:7; 1 Cor. 13:9, 12. *Concerning the Holy Spirit,* Acts 19:2. *Concerning the Scriptures,* Matt. 22:29; Mark 12:24; John 20:9; 1 Tim. 1:7.
Concerning snares of the wicked, Prov. 7:6–23; 9:14–18; 22:3; 27:12. *Remedy for,* Jas. 1:5, 6.
Sins of: *Sacrifices for,* Lev. 4:1–35; 5:4–19; Num. 15:22–29; Ezek. 45:20. *Forgiven,* 1 Tim. 1:12, 13; Heb. 5:2. *Forgiven on account of reparation,* Gen. 20:1–7.
Evil consequences of, Isa. 5:13; Hos. 4:6. *Alienates from God,* Eph. 4:18, 19. *Darkens understanding,* Luke 23:34; John 16:2, 3; Acts 3:17; 1 Cor. 2:8.
Punishment of, Ezek. 3:18; 33:6, 8; Luke 12:48. *By fines,* Lev. 22:14.
INSTANCES OF PUNISHMENT OF SINS OF: *Pharaoh,* Gen. 12:11–17. *Abimelech,* Gen. 20:1–18.

morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And *Ăn'nas the high priest, and Cā'ĭa-phăs, and Jŏhn, and Ăl-ĕx-ăn'dēr, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?

8 Then Pē'tēr, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Ĭs'ra-el,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Ĭs'ra-el, that by the name of Jē'sus Chrīst of Năz'a-rĕth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, *even* by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Pē'tēr and Jŏhn, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jē'sus.

14 And beholding the man which was †healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* manifest to all them that dwell in Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm; and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jē'sus.

19 But Pē'tēr and Jŏhn answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all *men* glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of †healing was shewed.

5
q Senate, Num. 11:16.
r Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.

6
s High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
t Caiaphas, Matt. 26:3.
u Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

7
v Court, Ex. 18:26.
w Apostles, commission of, Luke 6:13.

8
x Orator, Acts 24:1.
y Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
z Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.

a Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
b Defense, Acts 19:33.
c Court, Ex. 18:26.
d Senate, Num. 11:16.

9
e Courage, instances of, vs. 9–12; Deut. 31:7.
f Miracles, Luke 23:8.

10
g Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
h Nazareth, John 1:46.
i Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
j Crucifixion, Mark 15:13.
k God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
l Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.

11
m Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
n Corner Stone, figurative, Psa. 144:12. *o Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12. *p Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21. *q Jesus, head of the church*, Matt. 1:21. *r Church, Christ the head of*, Matt. 16:18. **12** *s Salvation*, Acts 16:17. *t Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21. **13** *u Boldness of the Righteous*, Phil. 1:20. *v Peter*, Mark 5:37. *w John*, Mark 1:19.

x Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

15
y Court, corrupt, Ex. 18:26.

16
z Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

17
a Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
b Name of Jesus, John 14:13.

18
c Intolerance, Num. 24:28.
d Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
e Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
f Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.

19
g Peter, Mark 5:37.
h John, Mark 1:19.
i Conscience, faithful, Acts 23:1.
j Character, firmness of, Phil. 2:15.
k Courage, instances of, Deut. 31:7.
l Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13.

20
m Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.

21
n Public Opinion, John 12:42.
o Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
p Miracles, convincing effect of, Luke 23:8.

* **ANNAS.** *Associate high priest with Caiaphas*, Luke 3:2. *Jesus taken before*, John 18:13, 19, 24. *Sits with others in judgment on the disciples*, Acts 4:6.

† **HEALING.** *The Lord the healer*, Gen. 20:17; Ex. 15:26; Psa 6:2; 30:2; 103:3; Acts 4:30.
In answer to prayer, Jas. 5:14–16; *of Miriam*, Num. 12:10–15; *of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 13:1–6; *of Hezekiah*, 2 Kin. 20:1–7.
By Elisha, of Naaman, 2 Kin. 5:1–14.
By Jesus: *The nobleman's son*, John 4:46–53. *The impotent man*, John 5:2–9. *A leper*, Matt. 8:2–4; Mark 1:40–17; Luke 5:12–13. *Peter's mother-in-law*, Matt. 8:14, 15. *Man with palsy*, Matt. 9:2–8; Mark 2:1–12; Luke 5:17–26. *The man with the withered hand*, Matt. 12:9–13; Mark 3:1–5; Luke 6:6–10. *The centurion's servant*, Matt. 8:5–13; Luke 2:1–10. *Demoniacs*, Matt. 8:28–34 (with Mark 5:1–20; Luke 8:26–36); 12:22; 17:14–18; Mark 9:14–27; Luke 9:38–42; 11:14. *Blind and dumb*, Matt. 9:27–33; 12:22; 20:30–34; Mark 8:22–25; 10:46–52; Luke 18:35–43. *Woman with issue of blood*, Matt. 9:20–22; Mark 5:25–34; Luke 8:43–48. *Many sick*, Matt. 8:16; 9:35; 14:14, 35, 36; 15:30, 31; 19:2; Mark 6:5, 53–56; Luke 4:40; Luke 9:11. *Daughter of the Syrophenician woman*, Matt. 15:22–28; Mark 7:25–30. *Woman with an infirmity*, Luke 13:10–13. *Ten lepers*, Luke 17:12–14. See footnote, MIRACLES, *Of Jesus*, Luke 23:8.
Power of, given, to the apostles, Matt. 10:1, 8; Mark 3:13–15; 6:7, 13; Luke 9:1, 2, 6; *to the seventy*, Luke 10:9, 17; *to all believers*, Mark 16:18. *Special gifts of*, 1 Cor. 12:9, 28, 30.
By the apostles: *The lame man, in Jerusalem*, Acts 3:2

23 ¶ And being let go, [o,h]they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 [T]And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and [q]said, [r]Lord, thou *art* God, which hast [s]made [t]heaven, and [u]earth, and the [v]sea, and all that in them is:[Q]

25 Who [w]by the [1]mouth of thy servant [x]Dā′vid hast said, [y]Why did the [2,z]heathen[C] rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 [y,a]The kings of the earth stood up, and the [b]rulers were gathered together against the [c]Lord, and [d]against his [3,e]Chrīst.[Q]

27 [s]For of a truth [d]against thy [f]holy [4,g]child Jē′şus, whom thou hast [h]anointed, both [i]Hĕr′od, and Pŏn′tĭ-ŭs [j]Pī′late, with the Gĕn′tīles,[C] and the people of Ĭs′ra-el, were gathered together,[T,Q]

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel [k]determined before to be done.[s]

29 [l,m]And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy [n]servants, that with all [o]boldness they may [p,q]speak thy [r]word,

30 [T m]By stretching forth thine hand to [T]heal; and that [s]signs and wonders may be done by the [t]name of thy [f]holy [4,g]child Jē′şus.[s Q]

31 And when they had [l]prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and [u]they were all [o]filled with the [v]Holy Ghost,[C] and they [p,q]spake the [r]word of God with boldness.[T]

32 ¶ And the multitude of them that [w]believed were of [x,y]one heart and of one soul: [z,a,b]neither[C] said any *of them* that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but [c]they had all things common.

33 And with great [d]power gave the [e]apostles [l,q]witness of the [h]resurrection[C] of the Lord Jē′şus: and great grace was upon them all.[s]

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of [i]lands or houses [a]sold them, and [j]brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And [a,b,j]laid *them* down at the [e]apostles' feet: and [c]distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Jō′sēş, who by the [e]apostles was surnamed [‡]Bär′na-băs, (which is, being interpreted, [5]The son of consolation,[C]) a [k]Lē′vīte, *and* of the country of [l]Çȳ′prus,

37 Having [i]land, [a]sold *it*, and [j]brought the [m]money, and laid *it* at the [e]apostles' feet.

CHAPTER 5

The death of Ananias and Sapphira. 12 *Signs and wonders wrought by the apostles.* 17 *They are imprisoned;* 19 *but are delivered by an angel, and teach in the temple.* 29 *Their defense before the council.* 33 *Gamaliel's advice.* 40 *The apostles are beaten and dismissed.* 41 *They rejoice that they are counted worthy to suffer shame for Christ.*

BUT a certain man named Ăn-a-nī′as, with Săp-phī′rà his [a]wife, sold a [b,c]possession,

2 And [d,e]kept back *part* of the price, his[a,f] wife also [g]being privy[C] *to it*, and [h]brought a certain part, and [i]laid *it* at the [j]apostles' feet.

3 But[T] [k]Pē′tēr [l]said, Ăn-a-nī′as,

24
q Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.
r Praise, Psa. 150:1.
s God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
t Heavens, created, Psa. 8:3.
u Earth, created, Prov. 8:23.
v Sea, Jer. 5:22.

25
w Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
x David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
y Psa. 2:1, 2.
z Gentiles, Acts 10:45.
1 R. V. Holy Ghost, by the mouth of our father David thy servant, didst say,
2 R. V. Gentiles

26
a Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
b Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
c Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
d Persecution, of Jesus, foretold, John 15:20.
e Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. Anointed:

27
f Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.
g Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
h Anointing, figurative, Deut. 28:40.
i Herod, Matt. 14:1.
j Pilate, Matt. 27:2.
4 R. V. Servant

28
k Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.

29
l Prayer, in adversity, Acts 6:4.
m Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
n Minister, prayer for, Rom. 15:16.
o Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16. *p Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23. *q Preaching,* Matt. 9:35. *r Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16. **30** *s Miracles,* Luke 23:8. *t Name of Jesus,* John 14:13. **31** *u Prayer, answered,* Acts 6:4. *v Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.

32
w Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
x Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18.
y Unity, of the righteous, Psa. 133:1.
z Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
a Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
b Liberality, instances of, 1 Tim. 6:18.
c Communism, Acts 2:44.

33
d Spiritual Power, Luke 24:49.
e Apostles, Luke 6:13.
f Witnessing for Christ, Luke 24:48.
g Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
h Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.

34
i Land, Ruth 4:3.
j Unselfishness, 1 Cor. 10:24.

36
k Levites, Deut. 10:8.
l Cyprus, Acts 21:3.
5 R. V. Son of exhortation).

37
m Money, Jer 32:9.

1
a Wife, Prov. 5:18.
b Land, bought and sold, Ruth 4:3.
c Property, Lev. 27:15.

2
d Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
e Deception, Josh. 9:4.
f Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.
g Complicity, Prov. 29:24.
h Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
i Communism, Acts 2:44.
j Apostles, Luke 6:13.

3
k Peter, Mark 5:37.
l Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

10; *in Lystra,* Acts 14:8–10. *Sick, in Jerusalem,* Acts 5:15, 16; *in the island of Melita,* Acts 28:8, 9. *Æneas,* Acts 9:34.
Figurative, Psa. 41:4; 147:3.

‡ **BARNABAS** (*son of prophecy*). *Called also* JOSES (R. V. Joseph). Acts 4:36; *and* JUPITER. Acts 14:12–18. *A prophet,* Acts 13:1. *An apostle,* Acts 14:14. *A Levite who gave his possessions to be owned in common with other disciples,* Acts 4:36, 37. *Presents Paul to the apostles in Jerusalem,* Acts 9:25–27. *Accompanies Paul from Antioch to Jerusalem,* Acts 11:30. *Returns with Paul to Antioch,* Acts 12:25. *Goes with Paul, to Seleucia,* Acts 13:4; *to Iconium,* Acts 13:51; 14:1–7. *Goes to Derbe,* Acts 14:20. *Is sent as a commissioner to Jerusalem,* Acts 15; Gal. 2:1–9. *Disaffected toward Paul,* Acts 15:36–39. *Is reconciled to Paul,* 1 Cor. 9:6. *Piety of* Acts 11:24. *Devotion of, to Jesus,* Acts 15:26.

why hath [m]Sā'tan filled thine [n]heart to [o]lie to the [p]Holy Ghost,[c] and to [d,e]keep back *part* of the price of the [b,c]land?

4 [t]Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not [o]lied unto men, but unto God.[r]

5 And Ăn-a-nī'as hearing these words fell down, and [q,r,s]gave up the ghost[c]: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound[c] him up, and carried *him* out, and [t]buried *him*.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his [a,t]wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And [k]Pē'tēr answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, [o]Yea, for so much.

9 Then [k]Pē'tēr [t]said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt[c] the [p]Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have [t]buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.[r]

10 Then fell she down straightway[c] at his feet, and [q,r,s]yielded up the ghost[c]: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying *her* forth, [t]buried *her* by her husband.[s]

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the [t]apostles were many [s]signs and wonders wrought[c] among the people; (and they were all with one accord in [u,v]Sŏl'o-mon's porch.

13 And of the rest durst[c] no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And [w,x]believers were the more [y]added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Insomuch[s] that [w]they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of [k]Pē'tēr passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto [z]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed[c] with [a]unclean spirits: and they were [b,c]healed every one.[s]

17 ¶ [d]Then the [e]high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the [f]Săd'du-çees,[c]) and were filled with [1,g]indignation,[c]

18 And [d]laid their hands on the [h]apostles, and [i]put [t]them in the common [k]prison.

19 But the [l]angel of the Lord by night [m]opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,[s]

20[s] Go, [n]stand and [o]speak in the [p]temple to the people all the [q,r]words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, [h,s]they [t,u]entered into the [p]temple early in the morning, and [o]taught. But the [v]high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the [w]council[c] together, and all the [x]senate of the children of Ĭs'ra-el, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the [k]prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without[c] before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.[s]

24 Now when the [v]high priest and the captain of the [p]temple and the chief priests heard these

m Satan, Matt. 4:10.
n Heart, Psa. 44:21.
o Falsehood, Job 21:34.
p Holy Spirit, sin against, Acts 1:2.

5
q Death, of the wicked, Num. 23:10.
r Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
s Miracles, Luke 23:8.

6
t Burial, Acts 8:2.

12
u John 10:23; Acts 3:11.
v Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

14
w Faith in Christ, exemplified, John 6:69.
x Religious Revivals, Hab. 3:2.
y Church, increase of, Matt. 16:18.

16
z Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

a Demons, Matt. 4:24.
b Healing, Acts 4:22.
c Miracles, of the disciples, Luke 23:8.

17
d Intolerance, religious, Num. 11:28.
e High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
f Sadducees, Matt. 22:23.
g Jealousy, Psa. 78:58.
1 R. V. jealousy.

18
h Apostles, Luke 6:13.
i Arrest, Matt. 26:50.
j Minister, instances of persecution of, Rom. 15:16.
k Prison, Gen. 39:20.

19
l Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.
m Miracles, Luke 23:8.

20
n Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
o Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
p Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
q Gospel, Mark 13:10.
r Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.

21
s Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
t Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
u Courage, instances of, Deut. 31:7.
v High Priest, Lev 21:10.
w Court, Ex. 18:26.
x Senate, Num. 11:16.

things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the [h,i]men whom ye put in [k]prison are standing in the [p]temple, and [o]teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence[G]: for they feared the [y]people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the [w]council: and the [v]high priest asked them,

28 Saying, [z]Did we not straitly[G] command you that ye should not teach in this [a]name? and, behold, ye have filled [b]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm with your [2,c]doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

29 Then [d]Pē'tēr and the *other* apostles answered and [e,f,g]said, We ought to obey [h,i]God rather than men.[s]

30 The[s] God of our fathers[r] raised up Jē'şus, [k]whom ye [t]slew and hanged on a tree.[Q]

31 Him hath God [m]exalted with his right hand *to be* a [n,o]Prince and a [n,p]Saviour, for [q]to give [r]repentance to Ĭş'ra-el, and [q,s]forgiveness of [t]sins.[s r]

32 And [u,v]we are his [w]witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the [x]Holy Ghost[G], whom God hath given to them that [h,i]obey him.[r]

33 ¶ When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and [3,y,z]took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the [a]council, a [b]Phăr'ĭ-see, named [c]Gă-mā'lĭ-el, a [d]doctor[G] of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the [e]apostles forth a little space[G];

35 And [f]said unto them, Ye men of Ĭş'ra-el, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up [g]Theū'das, [h]boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was [i]slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.[G]

37 After this man rose up Jū'das of [j]Găl'ĭ-lee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I [l]say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel[G] or this work be of men, it will come to nought:[G s]

39 But if it be of [k]God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply[G] ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the [e]apostles, and [l,m]beaten *them*, they commanded that [n]they should not speak in the [o]name of Jē'şus, and let them go.

41 And they departed from the presence of the [a]council, [p,q]rejoicing that they were counted worthy to [r]suffer [m,s]shame for [4]his [o]name.

42 And daily in the [t]temple, and [5,u]in every house, they [v]ceased not to [w]teach and [x]preach Jē'şus [6,y]Chrīst.

CHAPTER 6

For the care of the poor, seven deacons are chosen. 7 The number of disciples greatly multiplied. 8 Stephen works miracles; 11 is falsely accused of blasphemy; 12 and brought before the council.

AND in those days, when the number of the [a]disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the [1]Grē'çians[G] against the [b]Hē'brews, because their [c]widows were neglected in the daily ministration.[G]

2 Then the [d]twelve called the

26
y Public Opinion, John 12:42.

28
z Intolerance, Num. 11:28.

a Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
b Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
c Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
2 R. V. teaching.

29
d Peter, Mark 5:37.
e Defense, Acts 19:33.
f Conscience, faithful, Acts 23:1.
g Courage, Deut. 31:7.
h Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
i Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13.

30
j Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
k Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
l Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.

31
m Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.
n Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
o Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
p Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
q Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
r Repentance, Mark 1:4.
s Jesus, power of, to forgive sins, Matt. 1:21.
t Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.

32
u Apostles, Luke 6:13.
v Minister, called witness, Rom. 15:16.
w Witnessing for Christ, Luke 24:48.
x Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

33
y Revenge, Ex. 25:15.
z Malice, Eph. 4:31.
3 R. V. were minded

34
a Court, Ex. 18:26.
b Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.
c Acts 22:3.
d Doctor, Luke 2:46.
e Apostles, Luke 6:13.

35
f Tact, Prov. 15:1.

36
g Citizens, wicked and treasonable, Luke 15:15.
h Presumption, instances of, Psa. 19:13.
i Punishment, death penalty, Lev. 26:41.

37
j Galilee, Mark 6:21.

39
k God, providence of, overruling, Gen. 2:2.

40
l Beating, Ex. 5:14.
m Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
n Intolerance, Num. 11:28.
o Name of Jesus, John 14:13.

41
p Joy, under adversity, Psa. 5:11.
q Resignation, exemplified, Job 5:17.
r Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
s Adversity, resignation in, exemplified, Psa. 10:6.
4 R. V. the Name.

42
t Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
u Worship, in private homes, Gen. 22:5.
v Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
w Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
x Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
y Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. at home.
6 R. V. as the Christ.

1
a Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
b Hebrew, Gen. 40:15.
c Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.
1 R. V. Grecian Jews

2
d Apostles, Luke 6:13.

[e] multitude of the [a]disciples *unto them*, and said, [f]It is not reason[c] that we should leave the [g,h,i]word of God, and serve [j]tables.

3 Wherefore, [e]brethren, look ye out among you [k]seven men of honest [l]report, full of the [2,m]Holy Ghost[c] and [n]wisdom, whom we may appoint [o]over this business.

4 But we will [p,q]give ourselves continually to *,[r]prayer, and to the [g,h]ministry of the [i]word.

5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose

e *Church, government of,* Matt. 16:18.
f *Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16.
g *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
h *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35.
i *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.
j *Table, figurative,* Judg. 1:7.
k *Seven,* Gen. 7:2.
l *Name,* Prov. 22:1.
m *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.
n *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
o *Deacon,* 1 Tim. 3:8.
p *Diligence,* Rom. 12:8.
q *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
r *Prayerfulness, exemplified by the apostles,* 1 Tim. 5:5.

2 R. V. Spirit

* **PRAYER,** Psa. 17:1, 6; 22:1, 2, 19; 28:1, 2; 35:22; 55: 1, 2, 16, 17; 57:2; 61:1, 2; 70:5; 102:1, 2, 130:1, 2; 141:1, 2; 142:1, 2.

Daily, in the morning, Psa. 5:3; 88:13. *Morning and evening,* Psa. 92:2. *Thrice daily,* Dan. 6:10. *In the night,* Psa. 119:55, 62. *All night,* Luke 6:12. *Without ceasing,* 1 Thess. 5:17.

Private, enjoined, Matt. 6:6.

Lord's Prayer, Matt. 6:9–13; Luke 11:2–4.

Weeping in, Ezra 10:1. *In loud voice, satirized by Elijah,* 1 Kin. 18:27. *Of scribes, long,* Mark 12:40; Luke 20:47. *Hypocritical, forbidden,* Matt. 6:5. *Should be discreet,* Eccl. 5:2. *Vain repetitions of, to be avoided,* Matt. 6:7. *Test of, proposed by Elijah,* 1 Kin. 18:24–39.

Power of, Mark 9:28, 29; Jas. 5:16–18. *Accompanied by works,* Neh. 4:9. *Kept in divine remembrance,* Rev. 5:8; 8:3, 4.

Of the righteous, acceptable, Prov. 15:8, 29. *Spirit of, from God,* Zech. 12:10. *Divine help in,* Rom. 8:26.

Public, should edify, 1 Cor. 14:14, 15. *Perseverance in,* Rom. 12:12; Eph. 6:18; see IMPORTUNITY IN, below. *Evils averted by,* Jer. 26:19.

Disbelief in, Job 21:15.

Penitential: *Of David,* Psa. 51:1–17. *Of the publican,* Luke 18:13. See CONFESSION IN, below, and footnote, SIN, *Confession of,* Rom. 5:12.

Submission in: *Exemplified, by Job,* Job 1:20, 21; *by Jesus,* Matt. 26:39; Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42.

Postures in: *Bowing,* Gen. 24:26, 48, 52; Ex. 4:31; 34: 8, 9; 2 Chr. 29:29. *Kneeling,* 1 Kin. 8:54; 2 Chr. 6:13; Ezra 9: 5; Psa. 95:6; Dan. 6:10; Luke 22:41; Acts 20:36; 21:5. *Spreading forth the hands,* 1 Kin. 8:22; 2 Chr. 6:12, 13; Ezra 9:5; Isa. 1:15; Lam. 3:41; 1 Tim. 2:8. *Standing,* Luke 18: 11, 13.

Family: *By Abraham,* Gen. 12:7, 8; 13:4, 18. *By Jacob,* Gen. 35:3, 7.

Social, Matt. 18:19; Acts 1:13, 14; 16:16, 25; 20:36; 21:5. *Held in private houses,* Acts 1:13, 14; 12:12.

Enjoined, 1 Chr. 16:11, 35; Psa. 105:3, 4; Isa. 55:6; Lam. 3:41; Luke 18:1; Eph. 1:18; Phil. 4:6; Col. 4:2; 1 Thess. 5:17, 18; 1 Tim. 2:8; Heb. 4:16.

Exemplified: *By Eliezer,* Gen. 24:12. *By Jacob,* Gen. 32:9–12. *By Gideon,* Judg. 6:22, 36, 39. *By Hannah,* 1 Sam. 1:10, 13. *By David,* 2 Sam. 7:18–29. *By Solomon, at the dedication of the temple,* 1 Kin. 8:23–53; 2 Chr. 6:14–42. *By Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 20:2. *By Isaiah,* 2 Kin. 20:11. *By Manasseh,* 2 Chr. 33:18, 19. *By Ezra,* Ezra 9:5–15. *By Nehemiah,* Neh. 2:4. *By Jeremiah,* Jer. 32:16–25. *By Daniel,* Dan. 9:3–19. *By Jonah,* Jonah 2:1–9. *By Habakkuk,* Hab. 1:2. *By Anna,* Luke 2:37. *By Jesus,* Matt. 14:23; 26:36, 39; Mark 1:35; 6:46; Luke 5:16; 6:12; 9:18, 28, 29. *By Paul,* Acts 9:11. *By Peter,* Acts 9:40; 10:9. *By Cornelius,* Acts 10:30.

In adversity: *By Jacob,* Gen. 43:14. *By Moses,* Ex. 32: 32. *By the Israelites,* Num. 20:16; Deut. 26:7; Judg. 3:9. *By David,* 2 Sam. 22:7. *By Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 19:16, 19. *By Jehoshaphat,* 2 Chr. 20:4–13. *By Manasseh,* 2 Chr. 33:12, 13. *By the psalmist,* Psa. 5:1–12; 7:1, 2, 6, 7; 13:1–4; 22:1–21; 25: 2, 16–19, 22; 27:11, 12; 28:1; 31:1–4, 9, 14–18; 35:1–28; 38: 1–22; 43:1–5; 44:4, 23–26; 54:1–3; 55:1–17; 56:1–13; 57:1, 2; 59:1–17; 64:1, 2; 69:1–36; 70:1–5; 71:1–24; 74:1–23; 79:1–13; 94:1–23; 102; 108:6, 12; 109:1, 2, 21, 26–28; 120:2; 140:1–13; 142:1, 2, 5–7; 143:1–12. *By Jeremiah,* Jer. 15:15. *By Jonah,* Jonah 2:1–9. *By Stephen,* Acts 7:59, 60. *By Paul and Silas,* Acts 16:25.

Intercessory, Gen. 20:7; Jer. 27:18; 29:7; Matt. 5:44; Eph. 6:18, 19; 1 Tim. 2:1; Heb. 13:20, 21; Jas. 5:14–16. *Priestly,* Ex. 28:12, 29, 30, 38; Lev. 10:17. *For spiritual blessing,* Num. 6:23–26; 1 Sam. 12:23; Job 1:5; 42:8–10. *To avert judgments,* Gen. 20:7; Ex. 32:9–14; Num. 14:11–21; 16:45–50; Deut. 9:18–20, 25–29; Isa. 65:8. *For deliverance from enemies,* 1 Sam. 7:5–9; Isa. 37:4. *For healing disease,* Jas. 5:14–16.

For the obdurate, unavailing, Jer. 7:16; 11:14; 14:11.

Of Moses for Israel, Ex. 32:11–14, 31, 32; 34:9; Num. 14: 19; 21:7; Deut. 9:18, 20, 25–29. *Of Joshua for Israel,* Josh. 7:6, 7. *Of Boaz for Ruth,* Ruth 2:12. *Of Eli for Hannah,* 1 Sam. 1:17. *Of Samuel for Israel,* 1 Sam. 7:9; 12:23. *Of David, for Israel,* 2 Sam. 24:17; 1 Chr. 29:18; *for Solomon,* 1 Chr. 29:19. *Of Solomon,* 1 Kin. 8:31–53; 2 Chr. 6:22–42. *Of Hezekiah for transgressors,* 2 Chr. 30:18, 19. *Of Job for his three friends,* Job 42:8–10. *Of the psalmist for the righteous,* Psa. 7:9; 28:9; 36:10; 80:14, 15. *Of Daniel for Israel,* Dan. 9:3–19. *Of Jesus for his murderers,* Luke 23:34. *Of Stephen for his murderers,* Acts 7:60. *Of Peter and John for Samaritan believers,* Acts 8:15. *Of the recipients of bounty for Corinthian donors,* 2 Cor. 9:14.

Of Paul, for unbelieving Jews, Rom. 10:1; *for Roman Christians,* Rom. 1:9; *for Ephesian Christians,* Eph. 1:15–19; 3: 14–19; *for Philippian Christians,* Phil. 1:3–5, 9; *for Colossian Christians,* Col. 1:3, 9; *for Thessalonian Christians,* 1 Thess. 1:2; 3:10, 12, 13; 5:23; 2 Thess. 1:11, 12; 2:16, 17; 3:5, 16; *for Onesiphorus,* 2 Tim. 1:16, 18; *for Philemon,* Philemon 4. *Of Philemon for Paul,* Philemon 22.

See footnote, MEDIATION, Gal. 3:19.

SOLICITED, Num. 21:7; Rom. 15:30–32; 2 Cor. 1:11; Eph. 6:19; Col. 4:3; 1 Thess. 5:25; 2 Thess. 3:1; Heb. 13:18. See footnote, INTERCESSION, *Solicited,* Jer. 27:18.

Importunity in, Psa. 86:3, 6; 88:1, 2, 9, 13; 102; 119: 145–147; Hos. 12:4; Luke 11:5–8; 18:1–7.

INSTANCES OF IMPORTUNITY IN: *Abraham,* Gen. 18:23–32. *Jacob,* Gen. 32:24–30. *Moses,* Ex. 32:32; 33:12–16; 34:9; Deut. 9:18, 25. *Gideon,* Judg. 6:36–40. *Samson,* Judg. 16:28. *Hannah,* 1 Sam. 1:10, 11. *Elijah,* 1 Kin. 18: 24–44; Jas. 5:17, 18. *Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 19:15–19; Isa. 38: 2, 3. *Asa,* 2 Chr. 14:11. *Ezra,* Ezra 9:5. *Nehemiah,* Neh. 1:4–11; 9:32. *Isaiah,* Isa. 64:12. *Daniel,* Dan. 9:3, 17–19. *Mariners,* Jonah 1:14. *Habakkuk,* Hab. 1:2. *Jesus,* Matt. 26:39, 42; Mark 14:36, 39; Luke 22:42–44; Heb. 5:7. *Paul,* 2 Cor. 12:8.

Confession in, Lev. 26:40; Ezra 10:1; Luke 15:21; 18:13. *Enjoined,* Lev. 5:5; Num. 5:6, 7; Jer. 3:13, 25. *A condition of forgiveness,* 1 Kin. 8:47, 49, 50; Prov. 28:13; 1 John 1:9.

INSTANCES OF, Judg. 10:10, 15; 1 Sam. 12:10; Neh. 9:2, 3, 33–35; Psa. 31:10; 32:5; 38:4, 18; 40:11, 12; 41:4; 51:2–5; 69: 5; 106:6; 119:176; 130:3. *Moses for Israel,* Ex. 32:31, 32; 34:9. *Ezra for Judah,* Ezra 9:6–15. *Nehemiah for Judah,* Neh. 1:4–11. *Isaiah for Judah,* Isa. 14:20, 21; 59:12–15; 64:5–7. *Jeremiah for Judah,* Jer. 14:7, 20; Lam. 1:18, 20; 3:42. *Daniel for Judah,* Dan. 9:5–15.

Pleas in, Ex. 33:13; Num. 14:13–19; 16:22; Deut. 3:24, 25; 9:26–29; Josh. 7:7–9; 2 Sam. 7:25–29; 2 Kin. 19:15–19; Psa. 9:19, 20; 74:10, 11, 18, 20–23; 83:1, 2, 18; Isa. 37:15–20; Joel 2:17.

God's mercy, Psa. 69:13, 16; 109:21, 26, 27; 115:1; 119: 124. *God's providences,* Psa. 4:1; 27:9. *God's promises,* Gen. 32:9–12; Ex. 32:13; 1 Kin. 8:25, 26, 59, 60; Neh. 1:8, 9; Psa. 89:49–51; 119:43, 49, 116; Jer. 14:21. *Personal consecration,* Psa. 119:94. *Personal righteousness,* Psa. 86:1, 2, 4, 5, 17; 119:38, 145, 173–176; Jer. 18:20.

Tokens of answer to, asked for: *By Abraham's servant,* Gen. 24:14, 42–44. *By Gideon,* Judg. 6:36–40.

Rebuked: *Of Moses, at the Red Sea,* Ex. 14:15; *when he prayed to see Canaan,* Deut. 3:23–27. *Of Joshua,* Josh. 7:10.

Imprecatory, Num. 16:15; Josh. 8:33, 34; Judg. 16:28; Neh. 4:4, 5; 5:13; Job 27:7; Psa. 5:10; 9:20; 10:2, 15; 28:4; 31:17, 18; 35:4, 8, 26; 40:14, 15; 54:5; 55:9, 15; 56:7; 58:7; 59:5, 11, 15; 68:1, 2; 69:23, 24, 27, 28; 70:2, 3; 71:13; 79:10, 12; 83:13–17; 94:2; 109:7, 9–20, 28, 29; 119:78, 84; 129:5; 140:9, 10; 143:12; 144:6; Jer. 11:20; 12:3; 15:15; 17:18; 18: 21–23; 20:12; Lam. 1:22; Gal. 1:8, 9.

Answer to: PROMISED, 2 Chr. 7:14; Job 22:27; 33:26; Psa. 10:17; 145:18, 19; Prov. 10:24; 15:8, 29; 16:1; Isa. 58:9; 65:24; Jer. 33:3; Matt. 7:7–11; 18:19, 20; 21:22; Mark 11:24; Luke 11:9–13; 18:1–8; John 14:13, 14; 15:7, 16; 16:23, 24, 26; Rom. 10:12, 13; Heb. 4:16; Jas. 4:3; 5:16; 1 John 3:22; 5:14. *To those in adversity,* Ex. 6:5, 6 (with Acts 7:34); Psa. 32:6; 34:15, 17; 37:4, 5; 50:15; 55:16, 17; 65:2, 5; 69:32, 33; 86:7; 91:15; 102:17–20; Isa. 19:20; 30:19; Joel 2:18, 19, 32; Zech. 10:1, 6; 13:9. *To the meek,* Mark 11:25. *To the penitent,* Deut. 4:30, 31; 2 Chr. 7:13–15.

DELAYED, Psa. 22:1, 2; Jer. 42:2–7; Luke 18:7.

WITHHELD: *Of Balaam,* Deut. 23:5; Josh. 24:10. *Of Job,* Job 30:20. *Of the Israelites, when attacked by the Amorites,*

5
s Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
t Philip, Acts 8:5.
6
u Deacon, ordained, 1 Tim. 3:8.
v Ordination, of ministers, Ex. 29:1.
w Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10:19.
7
x Religious Revivals, Hab. 3:2.
y Church, growth of, Matt. 16:18.
z Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
a Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
b Priest, Lev. 1:5.
c Disciples, priests become, Matt. 9:14.
d Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
8
e Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
f Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
g Spiritual Power, Luke 24:49.
h Miracles, Luke 23:8.
3 R. V. grace

†Stē′phen, a man full of [s]faith and of the [m]Holy [2]Ghost, and [t]Phĭl′ĭp, and Prŏch′o-rŭs, and Nĭ-cā′nor, and Tī′mon, and Păr′me-năs, and Nĭc′o-lās a proselyte of Ăn′tĭ-ŏch:

6 [u]Whom they set before the [d]apostles: and when they had prayed, they [v]laid *their* [w]hands on them.

7 And the [i]word of God increased; and [x,v]the number of the [z]disciples multiplied in [a]Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm greatly; and a great company of the [b]priests were [c]obedient to the [d]faith.

8 ¶ And †Stē′phen, [e,1]full of [3]faith and [g]power, did great wonders and [h]miracles among the people.

9 Then there arose certain of the [i]synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the [j]Lĭb′ĕr-tĭnẹs, and [k]Çў-rē′nĭ-anṣ, and [l]Ăl-ĕx-ăn′drĭ-anṣ, and of them of [m]Çĭ-lĭ′çĭa and of [n]Ā′sĭa, disputing with †Stē′phen.

10 And they were not able to resist the [o]wisdom and the spirit by which †he spake.

11 Then they suborned [p]men, which [q,r,s]said, We have heard him speak [t]blasphemous words against [u]Mō′sẹs, and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the [v]elders, and the [w]scribes, and [x]came upon *him,* and [y]caught him, and brought *him* to the [z]council,

13 And set up [a]false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak [b]blasphemous words against [c]this holy place, and the [d]law:

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jē′sụs of [e]Năz′a-rĕth shall destroy this place, and shall change the [f]customs which Mō′sẹs delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the [g]council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face [h]as it had been the face of an [i]angel.

10
o Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
11
p Witness, Num. 35:30.
q Falsehood, Job 21:34.
r False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
s Perjury, 1 Tim. 1:10.
t Blasphemy, false accusations of, 2 Sam. 12:14.
u Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
12
v Senate, Num. 11:16.
w Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
x Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
y Arrest, Matt. 26:50.
z Court, Ex. 18:26.
13
a False Witness, Matt. 19:18.
b Blasphemy, false accusations of, 2 Sam. 12:14.
c Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
d Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

9 *i Synagogue,* Matt. 12:9. *j Servant, emancipated,* Jer. 2:14. *k Cyrene,* Acts 2:10. *l Alexandria,* Acts 27:6. *m Cilicia,* Gal. 1:21. *n Asia,* Acts 2:9.
14 *e Nazareth,* John 1:46. *f Law, temporary,* Deut. 33:2. **15** *g Court,* Ex. 18:26. *h Transfiguration,* Matt. 17:2. *i Angel,* Heb. 1:13.

Deut. 1:45. *The prayer of Jesus, Let this cup pass,* Matt. 26: 39, 42, 44, with vs. 45–75 and chapter 27.

EXCEEDS PETITION: *Solomon asked wisdom; the answer included wisdom, riches, honor, and long life,* 1 Kin. 3:7–14; 2 Chr. 1:7–12.

DIFFERENT FROM THE REQUEST: *Moses asked to see God's face; God revealed his goodness,* Ex. 33:18–20. *Moses asked to be permitted to cross the Jordan; the answer was permission to view the land of promise,* Deut. 3:23–27. *The Israelites lusted for the fleshpots of Egypt; the answer gave them flesh, but also leanness of soul,* Psa. 106:14, 15. *Martha and Mary asked Jesus to come and heal their brother Lazarus; Jesus delayed, but raised Lazarus from the dead,* John 11:1–44. *Paul asked that the thorn in the flesh be removed; the answer was a promise of grace to endure it,* 2 Cor. 12:8, 9.

Answered, Job 34:28; Psa. 3:4; 6:8, 9; 18:6; 22:4, 5, 24; 28:6, 30:2; 31:22; 34:4–6; 40:1; 66:19, 20; 81:7; 99:6–8; 106: 44; 107:6, 13; 116:1–8; 118:5, 21; 119:26; 120:1; 138:3; Lam. 3:57, 58; Acts 4:31.

INSTANCES OF ANSWERED: *Cain,* Gen. 4:13–15. *Abraham, for a son,* Gen. 15; 21:2; *entreating for Sodom,* Gen. 18: 23–33; *for Ishmael,* Gen. 17:20; *for Abimelech,* Gen. 20:17. *Abraham's servant, for guidance,* Gen. 24:12–52. *Isaac, for children,* Gen. 25:21. *Rebecca, concerning her pains in pregnancy,* Gen. 25:22, 23. *Jacob, for deliverance from Esau,* Gen. 32:9–32; 33:1–17; Hos. 12:4. *Moses, for help, at the Red Sea,* Ex. 14:15, 16; *at the waters of Marah,* Ex. 15:25; *at Horeb,* Ex. 17:4–6; *in the battle with the Amalekites,* Ex. 17:8–14; *concerning the murmuring of the Israelites for flesh,* Num. 11: 11–35; *in behalf of Miriam's restoration from leprosy,* Num. 12: 13–15. *Moses, Aaron, and Samuel,* Psa. 99:6.

Israelites: *For deliverance, from bondage,* Ex. 2:23–25; 3: 7–10; Acts 7:34; *from Pharaoh's army,* Ex. 14:10–30; *from the king of Mesopotamia,* Judg. 3:9; *from Eglon,* Judg. 3:15; *from Sisera,* Judg. 4:2, 3, 15, 16; 1 Sam. 12:9–11; *from Ammon,* Judg. 10:6–18; 11:1–33; *for God's favor under the reproofs of Azariah,* 2 Chr. 15:1–15; *from the Canaanites,* Neh. 9:27.

Gideon, asking the token of dew, Judg. 6:36–40. *Manoah, asking about Samson,* Judg. 13:8, 9. *Samson, asking for strength,* Judg. 16:28–30. *Hannah, asking for a child,* 1 Sam. 1:10–17, 19, 20. *David, asking whether Keïlah would be delivered into his hands,* 1 Sam. 23:10–12; *and Ziklag,* 1 Sam. 30:8; *whether he should go into Judah after Saul's death,* 2 Sam. 2:1; *whether he should go against the Philistines,* 2 Sam. 5:19–25. *David, in adversity,* Psa. 118:5; 138:3. *Solomon, asking for wisdom,* 1 Kin. 3:9–13; 9:2, 3. *Elijah, raising the widow's son,* 1 Kin. 17:22; *asking for fire on his sacrifice,* 1 Kin. 18:36–38; *asking for rain,* 1 Kin. 17:1; 18:1, 42–45; Jas. 5:17, 18. *Elisha, leading the Syrian army,* 2 Kin. 6:17–20. *Jabez, asking for prosperity,* 1 Chr. 4:10. *Abijah, for victory over Jeroboam,* 2 Chr. 13:14–18. *Asa, for victory over Zerah,* 2 Chr. 14: 11–15. *The people of Judah,* 2 Chr. 15:15. *Jehoshaphat, for victory, over the Syrians,* 2 Chr. 18:31; *over the Ammonites and Moabites,* 2 Chr. 20:6–27. *Jehoahaz, for victory over Hazael,* 2 Kin. 13:4. *Priests and Levites, when blessing the people,* 2 Chr. 30:27. *Hezekiah and Isaiah, for deliverance from Sennacherib,* 2 Kin. 19:14–20; 2 Chr. 32:20–23; *to save Hezekiah's life,* 2 Kin. 20:1–7, 11; 2 Chr. 32:24. *Manasseh, for deliverance from the king of Babylon,* 2 Chr. 33:13, 19. *Reubenites, for deliverance from the Hagarites,* 1 Chr. 5:20. *The Jews returning from the captivity,* Ezra 8:21, 23. *Ezekiel, to have the baking of his bread of affliction changed,* Ezek. 4:12–15. *Daniel, for the interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's dream,* Dan. 2:19–23; *interceding for the people,* Dan. 9:20–23; *in a vision,* Dan. 10:12. *Jonah, for deliverance,* Jonah 2:1, 2, 7. *Zacharias, for a son,* Luke 1:13. *Peter, asking that Tabitha be restored,* Acts 9:40. *Cornelius,* Acts 10:31. *The disciples, for Peter,* Acts 12:5–17.

Of the wicked not heard, Deut. 1:45; 2 Sam. 22:42; Job 35:12, 13; Psa. 18:41; 66:18; Prov. 1:24–28; 15:8, 29; 21:13, 27; 28:9; Isa. 1:15; 45:19; 59:2; Jer. 11:11; 14:12; 15:1; 18:17; Lam. 3:8, 44; Ezek. 8:18; 20:3, 31; Hos. 5:6; Mic. 3:4; Zech. 7:12, 13; Mal. 2:11–13; John 9:31; Jas. 1:6, 7; 4:3.

Of Jesus. See footnote, PRAYERS OF JESUS, Luke 5:16.

In behalf of Nations. See footnote, NATIONS, *Prayer for,* Isa. 2:4.

† **STEPHEN,** a Christian martyr. *One of the seven deacons appointed to oversee the daily ministration,* Acts 6:3, 5, 6. *Faith and power of,* Acts 6:5, 8–10. *False charges against,* Acts 6: 11–15. *Defense of,* Acts 7. *Stoned,* Acts 7:54–60; 8:1; 22: 20. *Burial of,* Acts 8:2. *Gentle and forgiving spirit of,* Acts 7:59, 60.

CHAPTER 7

Stephen's defense. 51 *He accuses the Jews of slaying the prophets and the Just One;* 54 *at which they are enraged.* 55 *His vision of the Son of man.* 57 *He is stoned to death.*

1 THEN said the [a]high priest, Are these things so?

2 And [b]he [c]said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father [d]Ā'bră-hăm, when he was in [e]Měs-o-pō-tā'mĭ-à, before he dwelt in [f]Chăr'ran,

3 And said unto [d]him, [g]Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the [h]land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then [i]came [d]he out of the land of the [f]Chăl-dæ'anş, and dwelt in [f]Chăr'ran: and from thence, when his [k]father was dead, he removed him into [h]this land, wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he [l]promised that he would give [m]it to him for a possession, and to his [n]seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, [o]That his [n,p]seed should sojourn in a strange [q]land; and that they should [r]bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil four hundred years.

7 And [o]the nation to whom they shall be in [r]bondage will I [s]judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

8 And he gave him the covenant of [t]circumcision: and so [d]*Ā'bră-hăm* begat [u]Ī'şaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Ī'şaac *begat* [v]Jā'cob; and Jā'cob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9 And the patriarchs, moved with [w,x]envy, sold [v]Jō'şeph into [q]Ē'ġўpt: but [z,a]God was with him,

10 And [b]delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and [c]wisdom in the sight of [d]Phā'raōh [e]king of [f]Ē'ġўpt; and he made him governor over Ē'ġўpt and all his house.

11 Now there came a [g]dearth over all the land of [f]Ē'ġўpt and [h]Chā'năan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 But when [i]Jā'cob heard that there was [j]corn in Ē'ġўpt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 And at the second *time* [k]Jō'şeph was made known to his brethren; and Jō'şeph's kindred was made known unto [d]Phā'raōh.

14 Then sent [k]Jō'şeph, and called his father [i]Jā'cob to *him*, and all his kindred, [l]threescore and fifteen souls.

15 So [i]Jā'cob went down into [f]Ē'ġўpt, and [m]died, he, and our fathers,

16 And were carried over into [n]Sў'chem, and laid in the [o,p]sepulchre that [q]Ā'bră-hăm bought for a sum of [r]money of the sons of [s]Ēm'môr *the father* of Sў'chem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to [q]Ā'bră-hăm, the people grew and multiplied in [f]Ē'ġўpt,

18 [w]Till another king arose, which knew not [k]Jō'şeph.

19 The same [v]dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they [w]cast out their [1]young children, to the end they might not live.

20 In which time [x]Mō'şeş was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

21 And when he was cast out, [y]Phā'raōh's daughter took him

1
a *High Priest*, Lev. 21:10.

2
b *Stephen*, Acts 6:9.
c *Defense*, Acts 19:33.
d *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
e *Mesopotamia*, Gen. 24:10.
f Or, *Haran*, Gen. 11:31.

3
g Gen. 12:1.
h *Canaan*, Gen. 37:1.

4
i *Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8.
j *Chaldea*, Ezek. 11:24.
k *Terah*, Gen. 11:24.

5
l *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
m *Canaan, promised to Abraham, and his seed*, Gen. 37:1.
n *Israel, prophecies concerning*, Ex. 4:22.

6
o Gen. 15:13, 14.
p *Israel, in Egypt*, Ex. 4:22.
q *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.
r *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.

7
s *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.

8
t *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10.
u *Isaac*, Gen. 21:3.
v *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.

9
w *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
x *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
y *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.
z *God dwells with the Righteous*, 1 Kin. 6:13.
a *Righteous, God is with*, Psa. 64:10.

10
b *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
d *Pharaoh*, Gen. 37:36.
e *Rulers*, Ex. 18:21.
f *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

11
g *Famine* (R.V.), 2 Kin. 8:1.
h Or, *Canaan, famine in*, Gen. 37:1.

12
i *Jacob*, Gen. 27:11.
j *Corn*, Psa. 65:13.

13
k *Joseph*, Gen. 33:2.

14
l *Israel, number of, who went into Egypt*, Ex. 4:22.

15
m *Death*, Num. 23:10.

16
n Or, *Shechem*, Josh. 20:7.
o *Burying Places*, Gen. 23:4.
p *Machpelah*, Gen. 23:9.
q *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
r *Money*, Jer. 32:9.
s Or, *Hamor*, Gen. 34:18.

17
t *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

18
u Ex. 1:8.

19
v *Oppression*, Eccl. 5:8.
w *Infanticide*, Ex. 1:16.
1 R. V. babes.

20
x *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.

21
y *Pharaoh*, Ex. 1:11.

up, and [z]nourished him for her own son. [Q]

22 And [a]Mō'şeş was learned in all the [b]wisdom of the [c]Ē-ġўp'tians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was [2]full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Ĭş'ra-el. [Q]

24 And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, [a]he [d]defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and [e,f]smote the Ē-ġўp'tian: [Q]

25 For he supposed his brethren [c] would have understood how that [g]God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.

26 And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they [h]strove, and would have set them at [i]one again, saying, Sirs, ye are [j]brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 [Q]But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt [c] thou kill me, as thou diddest the Ē-ġўp'tian yesterday? [Q]

29 Then fled [a]Mō'şeş at this saying, and [3]was a stranger [c] in the land of Mā'dĭ-an, where he begat two sons. [Q]

30 [Q]And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount [k]Sī'nà an [l]angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a [m]bush. [T]

31 When [a]Mō'şeş saw *it*, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him, [Q]

32 *Saying*, [n]I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Ā'brā-hăm, and the God of Ī'şaac, and the God of Jā'cob. Then Mō'şeş [c] trembled, and durst not behold. [Q]

33 Then said the Lord to him, [o,p]Put off thy [q]shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground. [Q]

34 [r]I [s]have seen, I have seen the [s]affliction of my people which is in [c]Ē'ġўpt, and [t]I have heard their groaning, and am come down [g]to deliver them. And now [u]come, I will send thee into Ē'ġўpt. [Q]

35 This Mō'şeş whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did [g]God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the [l]angel which appeared to him in the [m]bush. [T Q]

36 He brought them out, after that he had shewed [v,w]wonders and signs in the land of Ē'ġўpt, and in the [x]Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years. [S Q]

37 This is that Mō'şeş, which said unto the children of Ĭş'ra-el, [y]A [z]prophet shall [4]the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto [a]me; [5]him shall ye hear. [Q]

38 This is he, that was in the [b]church in the wilderness with the [c]angel which spake to him in the mount [d]Sī'nà, and *with* our [e]fathers: who received the [6]lively [G] [f,g]oracles [c] to give unto us: [T Q]

39 To whom our fathers would [h]not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into [i]Ē'ġўpt, [Q]

40 Saying unto [j]Aâr'on, [k]Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Mō'şeş, which brought us out of the land of Ē'ġўpt, we [7]wŏt [c] not what is become of him. [Q]

41 And they made a [l]calf in those days, and [m]offered sacrifice [c] unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands. [Q]

42 Then God turned, and gave [n]them up to worship the [o]host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets. [p]O ye house of Ĭş'ra-el, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices

22
a *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
b *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
c *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

23
2 R. V. well-nigh

24
d *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
e *Rashness, instances of*, 2 Sam. 6:7.
f *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.

25
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

26
h *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
i *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
j *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.

29
3 R. V. became a sojourner in the land of Midian,

30
k Or, *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
l *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
m *Burning Bush*, Ex. 3:2.

32
n Ex. 3:6.

33
o Ex. 3:5.
p *Reverence, for sacred places*, Lev. 19:30.
q *Shoe*, Josh. 5:15.

34
r *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
t *Prayer, answered, instances of*, Acts 6:4.
u *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.

36
v *Plague, as a judgment*, Ex. 11:1.
w *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
x *Red Sea*, Ex. 10:19.

37
y Deut. 18:15; Acts 3:22.
z *Jesus, prophet*, Matt. 1:21.
a *Moses, type of Christ*, Ex. 2:10.
4 R. V. God raise
5 R. V. *omits* him shall ye hear.

38
b *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
c *Angel*, Heb. 1:13.
d Or, *Sinai*, Ex. 16:1.
e *Jews, entrusted with oracles*, Neh. 4:2.
f *Oracle*, 1 Kin. 6:5.
g *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
6 R. V. living

39
h *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
i *Egypt*, Gen. 41:8.

40
j *Aaron*, Ex. 6:20.
k Ex. 32:1, 23.
7 Am. R. V. know

41
l *Calf, golden*, Mic. 6:6.
m *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

42
n *Reprobates, instances of*, 1 Cor 9:27.
o *Idolatry, objects of*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
p Amos 5:25–27.

by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of [q]Mō'lŏch, and the star of your god Rĕm'phan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond [r]Băb'ў-lon.[Q]

44 Our fathers had the [s]tabernacle of witness[C] in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto [t]Mō'şeş, that he should make it according to the [u]fashion that he had seen.[Q]

45 Which also our fathers that came after brought in with [v]Jē'şus into the possession of the [w]Gĕn'tīleş,[C] whom [x]God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of [y]Dā'vid;[Q]

46 Who found [z]favour before God, and [a]desired to find a [8,b]tabernacle for the God of Jā'cob.[Q]

47 But [c]Sŏl'o-mon built him an [b]house.[Q]

48 [S] Howbeit the [d]most High [e]dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the [f]prophet,

49 [Q g,h]Heaven *is* [d]my [i]throne, and earth *is* my [f]footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest?[S]

50 [h]Hath not my hand [k]made all these things?[T Q]

51 ¶ [l]Ye [m,n]stiffnecked and [n]uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the [o]Holy Ghost:[C] as your fathers *did*, so *do* ye.[Q]

52 Which of the [f]prophets have not your fathers [p]persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the [9,q,r]Just One; of whom ye have been now the [s]betrayers and murderers:[Q]

53 [t]Who have received the [u]law [10]by the disposition[C] of [v]angels, and have [w]not kept *it*.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they [x]gnashed on [y]him with *their* teeth.[Q]

55 But [y]he, being [z]full of the [a]Holy Ghost,[C] looked up stedfastly into heaven, and [b]saw the [c]glory of God, and [d]Jē'şus standing on the right hand of God,[T]

56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the [d]Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and [e,f]ran upon him with one accord,

58 And [e,f]cast *him* out of the city, and [g,h,t]stoned *him*: and the [f]witnesses laid down their clothes at a [k]young man's feet, whose name was [l]Saul.

59 [T] And they [g]stoned [m]Stē'phen, [n,o]calling upon [11]*God*, and [p]saying, [q]Lord Jē'şus, receive [r]my spirit.[Q]

60 And [m]he kneeled down, and [s,t]cried with a loud voice, Lord, [u,v,w,x]lay not this sin to [y]their charge. And when he had said this, he fell [z]asleep.[T]

CHAPTER 8

The disciples are scattered abroad and preach the Word. 5 *Philip preaches at Samaria.* 9 *Simon the sorcerer is baptized.* 14 *Peter and John are sent to Samaria; in answer to whose prayer, and with the laying on of their hands, the Holy Spirit is given.* 18 *Simon offers them money for the like power.* 20 *Peter rebukes him.* 26 *Philip is sent to teach and to baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.*

AND [a]Saul was [b]consenting unto[C] [c]his death. And at that time there was a great [d,e]persecution against the [f]church which was at [g]Jĕ-rų'să-lĕm; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of [h]Jū-dæ'ą and [i]Să-mā'rĭ-ą, except the [f]apostles.

2 And devout men carried [c]Stē'-

43
q Or, *Molech*, 1 Kin. 11:7.
r *Babylon*, Ezra 5:12.

44
s *Tabernacle*, Ex. 27:9.
t *Moses*, Ex. 2:10.
u *Pattern*, Ex. 25:40.

45
v Or, *Joshua*, Josh. 1:1.
w *Canaanites*, Ex. 23:28.
x *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
y *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.

46
z *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

a *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
b *Temple*, 1 Kin. 6:17.
8 R. V. habitation

47
c *Solomon*, 2 Sam. 12:24.

48
d *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.
e *God, omnipresent*, Gen. 2:2.
f *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

49
g *Heaven, God's dwelling place*, Luke 18:22.
h Isa. 66:1, 2.
i *Throne, figurative*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
j *Footstool, figurative*, 1 Chr. 28:2.

50
k *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.

51
l *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.
m *Self-will*, Gen. 49:6.
n *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
o *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

52
p *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
q *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Betrayal, of Jesus*, Matt. 26:46.
9 R. V. Righteous One;

53 *t* *Prophets, inspired by angels*, Isa. 3:2. *u* *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2. *v* *Angel, functions of*, Heb. 1:13. *w* *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6. 10 R. V. as it was ordained by angels,

54
x *Anger, instances of*, Psa. 37:8.
y *Stephen*, Acts 6:9.

55
z *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

a *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
b *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
c *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.

57
e *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
f *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

58
g *Stoning*, 1 Sam. 30:6.
h *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41.
i *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.
j *Witness*, Num. 35:30.
k *Complicity*, Prov. 29:24.
l Or, *Paul*, Acts 13:9.

59
m *Stephen*, Acts 6:9.
n *Adversity, prayer in*, Psa. 10:6.
o *Death, scenes of*, Num. 23:10.
p *Resignation*, Job 5:17.
q *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Man, spirit*, Job 4:7.
11 R. V. the Lord,

60
s *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
t *Intercession*, Jer. 27:18.
u *Forgiveness*, Matt. 18:21.

A.D. 34
v *Good for Evil*, Luke 6:27.
w *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
x *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
y *Enemy, instances of forgiveness of*, Prov. 24:17.
z *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.

1 *a* Or, *Paul*, Acts 13:9. *b* *Complicity, instances of*, Prov. 29:24. *c* *Stephen*, Acts 6:9. *d* *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20. *e* *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28. *f* *Church, persecution of*, Matt. 16:18. *g* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10. *h* *Judea*, Luke 5:17. *i* *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9. *j* *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

phen *to his* **burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for [a]Saul, he [1,d,e]made havock of the [f]church, entering into every house, and haling[c] men and women committed *them* to [k]prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad [l]went every where [m]preaching[c] the [n]word.

5 ¶ Then †Philip went down to the city of [i]Sa-ma'ri-a, and [m]preached [o]Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which †Philip [m]spake, hearing and seeing the [p]miracles which he did.

7 For [q]unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, [p]came out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many taken with [r]palsies, and that were [s]lame, were [t]healed.[s]

8 And there was great [u]joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Si'mon, which beforetime in the same city used [v]sorcery,[c] and [2,w]bewitched the people of [i]Sa-ma'ri-a, [x]giving out that himself was some great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.[s]

11 And to him they had regard,[c] because that of long time he had [2,w]bewitched them with [v]sorcerics.[c]

12 But when they [y]believed †Philip [m]preaching [3]the things concerning the [z]kingdom of God, and the [a]name of Je'sus Christ, they were [b]baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Si'mon himself [c]believed also: and when he was [b]baptized, he continued with †Philip, and [4]wondered[c], beholding the [d]miracles and signs which were done.[s]

14 ¶ Now when the [e]apostles which were at [f]Je-ru'sa-lem heard that [g]Sa-ma'ri-a had received the [h]word of God, they sent unto them [i]Pe'ter and [j]John:

15 Who, when they were come down, [k]prayed for them, that they might receive the [l]Holy Ghost[c]:

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were [b]baptized [5]in the [a]name of the Lord Je'sus.)

17 Then[s] laid they *their* [m]hands on them, and they received the [l]Holy Ghost.[c]

18 And when Si'mon saw that through laying on of the apostles' [m]hands the [l]Holy Ghost[c] was given, he offered them [n]money,[s]

19 Saying, [o]Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the [l]Holy Ghost.[c]

20 But [p,q]Pe'ter [r]said unto him, Thy [n]money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the [l]gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 [r]Thou hast neither part nor lot[c] in this matter: for thy [s,t,u]heart is not right in the sight of God.[q]

22 [v]Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and [w]pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be [x]forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art

3
k *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.
1 R. V. laid waste the

4
l *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
m *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
n *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.

5
o *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.

6
p *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

7
q *Demons*, Matt. 4:24.
r *Paralysis*, Mark 2:3.
s *Lameness*, Lev. 21:18.
t *Healing*, Acts 4:22.

8
u *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.

9
v *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.
w *Deception*, Josh. 9:4.
x *Self-exaltation*, Luke 14:11.
2 R. V. amazed

12
y *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
z *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
a *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.
3 R. V. good tidings

b *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.

13
c *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
d *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
4 R. V. he was amazed.

14
e *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
g *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
h *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
i *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
j *John*, Mark 1:19.

15
k *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
l *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

16
5 R. V. into

17
m *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.

18
n *Money*, Jer. 32:9.

19
o *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.

20
p *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
q *Minister, incorruptible*, Rom. 15:16.
r *Reproof, faithfulness in*, Prov. 17:10.

21
s *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
t *Sin, known to God*, Rom. 5:12.
u *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.

22
v *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4.
w *Prayer, enjoined*, Acts 6:4.
x *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

* **BURIAL.** *Rites of*, Jer. 34:5. *Soon after death*, Deut. 21:23; Josh. 8:29; John 19:38–42; Acts 5:9, 10. *With spices*, 2 Chr. 16:14; Mark 16:1; Luke 23:56. *Bier used at*, 2 Sam. 3:31; Luke 7:14.

Attended by relatives and friends: *Of Jacob*, Gen. 50:5–9; *of Abner*, 2 Sam. 3:31–39; *of child of Jeroboam*, 1 Kin. 14:13; *of the son of the widow of Nain*, Luke 7:12, 13; *of Stephen*, Acts 8:2.

Lack of, a disgrace, 2 Kin. 9:10; Prov. 30:17; Jer. 16:4; 22:19; Ezek. 39:15.

Directions given about, before death: *By Jacob*, Gen. 49:29, 30; *by Joseph*, Gen. 50:25.

Of Gog [multitude], *requiring seven months*, Ezek. 39:11–13.

Figurative, Rom. 6:4; Col. 2:12.

See footnote, BURYING PLACES, Gen. 23:4.

† **PHILIP.** *One of the seven deacons*, Acts 6:5. *Successfully preaches in Samaria*, Acts 8:4–14. *Expounds the Scriptures to the Ethiopian eunuch whom he baptizes*, Acts 8:27–38. *Caught away by the Spirit to Azotus; preaches in the cities, and goes to Cæsarea*, Acts 8:39, 40. *Abides at Cæsarea, and entertains Paul*, Acts 21:8. *Has four daughters, prophetesses*, Acts 21:9, 10.

[u]in the [y,z]gall of bitterness, and *in* the bond of iniquity.[Q]

24 Then answered Sī'mon, and said, [a]Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.[Q]

25 And they, when they had [b]testified and [c]preached the [d]word of the Lord, returned to [e]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, and preached the [d,f]gospel in many villages of the [g]Să-măr'ĭ-tanṣ.

26 ¶ And the [h]angel of the Lord spake unto †Phĭl'ĭp, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from [e]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm unto [i]Gā'zà, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of [j]Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-à, an [k]eunuch of great authority under [l]Căn'dă-çē [m]queen of the Ē-thĭ-ō'pĭ-anṣ, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to [e]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm for to [n]worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his [o]chariot read [p]Ē-ṣā'ĭas the [q]prophet.

29 Then the Spirit [r]said unto †Phĭl'ĭp, [s]Go near, and join thyself to this [o]chariot.

30 And †Phĭl'ĭp ran thither to *him*, and heard him read the [q]prophet [p]Ē-ṣā'ĭas, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should [t]guide me? And he [u]desired †Phĭl'ĭp that he would come up and sit with him.

32[Q] The place of the scripture which he read was this, [v]He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a [w]lamb dumb before his shearer, [x]so opened he not his mouth:

33 [v]In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.[Q]

34 And the [k]eunuch answered †Phĭl'ĭp, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the [p]prophet this? of himself, or of some other [6]man?

35 Then †Phĭl'ĭp opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and [i,y]preached unto him Jē'ṣus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the [k]eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be [z]baptized?

37 [7]And Phĭl'ĭp said, [a]If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I [b,c]believe that Jē'ṣus Chrĭst is the [d]Son of God.[T]

38 And he commanded the [e]chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both †Phĭl'ĭp and the [f]eunuch; and he [g]baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the [h]Spirit of the Lord caught away †Phĭl'ĭp, that the [f]eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way [i]rejoicing.[S Q]

40 But †Phĭl'ĭp was found at [j]Ă-zō'tus: and passing through he [k]preached [8]in all the cities, till he came to [l]Çæs-a-rē'à.

CHAPTER 9

Saul's conversion near Damascus. 10 *Ananias baptizes him.* 20 *He preaches Christ boldly.* 23 *After many days the Jews lay wait to kill him.* 25 *He escapes and comes to Jerusalem;* 29 *where the Grecians go about to slay him;* 30 *but he is taken by the brethren and sent to Tarsus.* 32 *Peter heals Eneas of the palsy;* 36 *and restores Tabitha to life.*

AND [a]Saul, yet [b,c,d]breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the [e]disciples of the Lord, went unto the [f]high priest,

2 [g]And [h]desired of him letters to [i]Dă-măs'cus to the [j]synagogues, that if he found any of [1]this [k,l]way, whether they were men or women, he might [m]bring them bound unto [n]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm.

23
y Gall, figurative, Job 16:13.
z Depravity, Job 15:14.

24
a Intercession, solicited, Jer. 27:18.

25
b Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
c Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
d Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
e Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
f Gospel, Mark 13:10.
g Samaria, Isa. 7:9.

26
h Angel, appearances of, Heb. 1:13.
i Gaza, Gen. 10:19.

27
j Ethiopia, Isa. 18:1.
k Eunuch, Matt. 19:12.
l Women, as rulers, Prov. 31:10.
m Queen, 1 Kin. 11:19.
n Worship, Gen. 22:5.

28
o Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
p Or, *Isaiah,* Isa. 1:1.
q Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

29
r Holy Spirit, inspiration of, Acts 1:2.
s Guidance, Psa. 48:14.

31
Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
u Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

32
v Isa. 53:7, 8.
w Lamb, symbol of Christ, Num. 7:15.
x Jesus, meekness of, Matt. 1:21.

34
6 R. V. *omits* man

35
y Preaching, Matt. 9:35.

36
z Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4.

37
a Salvation, conditions of, Acts 16:17.
b Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
c Jesus, received, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. *omits this verse.*

38
e Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
Eunuch, Matt. 19:12.
g Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4.

39
h Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
i Joy, Psa. 5:11.

40
j Or, *Ashdod,* 1 Sam. 6:17.
k Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
l Cæsarea, Acts 21:8.
8 R. V. the gospel to all

1
a Or, *Paul,* Acts 13:9.
b Malice, Eph. 4:31.
c Bigotry, instances of, Isa. 65:5.
d Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
e Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
f High Priest, Lev. 21:10.

2
g Extradition, 1 Kin. 18:10.
h Intolerance, religious, Num. 11:28.
i Damascus, Isa. 8:4.
j Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
k Way, figurative, Isa. 35:8.
l Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
m Arrest, Matt. 26:50.
n Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
1 R. V. the Way.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near [i]Dă-măs'cus: and suddenly there shined round about him a [o,p]light from heaven:

4 [q]And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, [a]Saul, Saul, why [r]persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jē'sus whom thou [r]persecutest: [2]*it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 [3]And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And [a]Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw [4,s]no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into [i]Dă-măs'cus.

9 And he was three days [s]without sight, and [t]neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain [e]disciple at [i]Dă-măs'cus, named [u]Ăn-a-nī'as; and to him said the Lord in a *vision, Ăn-a-nī'as. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Jū'das for *one* called Saul, of [†]Tär'sus: for, behold, he [v]prayeth,

12 And hath seen [5]in a *vision a man named [u]Ăn-a-nī'as coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then [u]Ăn-a-nī'as [w,x,y]answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jē-rū'să-lĕm:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to [z]bind all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a [a]chosen vessel unto me, to bear my [b]name before the [c]Gĕn'tīles, and kings, and the children of Ĭs'ra-el:

16 For I will shew him how [6]great things [d]he must [e]suffer for my [b]name's sake.

17 [s]And Ăn-a-nī'as went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jē'sus, that [f]appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the [g]Holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he [h]received sight forthwith, and arose, and was [i]baptized.

19 And [7]when he had received meat, he was strengthened.

3
o Light, miraculous, Gen. 1:3.
p Miracles, Luke 23:8.

4
q Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection, Mark 16:9.
r Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.

5
2 R. V. *omits the rest of the verse.*

6
3 R. V. *omits* And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him,

8
s Blindness, 2 Kin. 6:18.
4 R. V. nothing;

9
t Fasting, instances of, Zech. 8:19.

10
u Acts 22:12–16.

11
v Prayer, Acts 6:4.

12
5 R. V. *omits* in a vision

13
w Doubting, Rom. 14:23.
x Excuses, Luke 14:18.
y Duty, escape from, sought by Ananias, Eccl. 12:13.

14
z Intolerance, Num. 11:28.

15
a Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.
b Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
c Gentiles, prophecies of the conversion of, Acts 10:45.

16
d Paul, persecutions of, Acts 13:9.
e Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
6 R. V. many

17
f Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection, Mark 16:9.
g Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

18
h Miracles, Luke 23:8.
i Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4.

19
7 R. V. he took food and was

*** VISION.** *A mode of revelation,* Num. 12:6; 1 Sam. 3:1; 2 Chr. 26:5; Psa. 89:19; Prov. 29:18; Jer. 23:16; Dan. 1:17; Hos. 12:10; Joel 2:28; Obad. 1; Hab. 2:2; Acts 2:17.

Of Abraham, concerning his descendants, Gen. 15:1–17. *Of Jacob, of the ladder,* Gen. 28:2–15; *at Beer-sheba,* Gen. 46:2. *Of Moses, of the burning bush,* Ex. 3:2–5; *of the glory of God,* Ex. 24:9–11; 33:18–23. *Of Joshua, of the captain of the Lord's host,* Josh. 5:13–15.

Of the Israelites, of the manifestation of the glory of God, Ex. 24:10, 17; Heb. 12:18–21.

Of David, of the angel of the Lord by the threshing floor of Ornan, 1 Chr. 21:15–20. *Of Elisha, at the translation of Elijah,* 2 Kin. 2:11,12. *Of Elisha's servant, of the chariots of the Lord,* 2 Kin. 6:17. *Of Micaiah, of the defeat of the Israelites; of the Lord on his throne; and of a lying spirit,* 1 Kin. 22:17–23; 2 Chr. 18:16–22. *Of Job, of a spirit,* Job 4:12–16.

Of Isaiah, of the Lord and his glory in the temple, Isa. 6; *of the valley of vision,* Isa. 22.

Of Jeremiah, of an almond rod, Jer. 1:11, 12; *of the boiling pot,* Jer. 1:13–19.

Of Ezekiel, of the glory of God, Ezek. 1:1–28; 23; *of the roll,* Ezek. 2:9, 10; *of the man of fire,* Ezek. 8; 9; *of the coals of fire,* Ezek. 10:1–7; *of the dry bones,* Ezek. 37:1–14; *of the city and temple,* Ezek. chapters 40–48; *of the waters,* Ezek. 47:1–12.

Of Daniel, of the beasts, Dan. 7; *of the Ancient of days,* Dan. 7: 9–27; *of the ram and the he-goat,* Dan. 8; *of the angel,* Dan. 10.

Of Amos, of grasshoppers, Amos 7:1, 2; *of fire,* Amos 7:4; *of a plumb line,* Amos 7:7, 8; *of summer fruit,* Amos 8:1–3.

Of Zechariah, of horses, Zech. 1:8–11; *of the golden candlestick,* Zech. 4; *of the flying roll,* Zech. 5:1–4.

Of Zacharias, in the temple, Luke 1:13–22. *Of John the Baptist, at the baptism of Jesus,* Matt. 3:16, 17; Mark 1:10, 11; Luke 3:21, 22; John 1:32–34.

Of Paul, of Christ, on the way to Damascus, Acts 9:3–6; 1 Cor. 9:1; *of Ananias,* Acts 9:12; *of a man of Macedonia,* Acts 16:9; *of paradise,* 2 Cor. 12:1–4. *Of Cornelius, the centurion, of an angel,* Acts 10:3–7. *Of Peter, of the sheet let down from heaven,* Acts 10:9–18.

† **TARSUS,** capital of Cilicia, in Asia Minor. *Paul's birthplace,* Acts 9:11; 21:39; 22:3. *Paul sent to, from Jerusalem to avoid assassination,* Acts 9:30. *Paul brought from, to Antioch by Barnabas,* Acts 11:25, 26.

Then was [f]Saul certain days with the [k]disciples which were at [l]Dă-măs'cus.[s]

20 [T] And [m]straightway [c] [8,n]he [n]preached [o]Chrīst in the [p]synagogues, that he is the [q]Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this [b]name in [r]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But [f]Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the [s]Jews which dwelt at [l]Dă-măs'cus, proving that this is very [c] [o]Chrīst. [T]

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews [d,t]took counsel to kill him:

24 But their [9,t]laying await was known of [f]Saul. And [t]they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a [u]basket.

26 And when [f]Saul was come to [r]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, he assayed [c] to join himself to the [k]disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But [v]Bär'na-băs took him, and brought *him* to the [w]apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had [n]preached [x]boldly at [l]Dă-măs'cus in the [y]name of Jē'sus.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out at [r]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm.

29 And he [n,z]spake [x]boldly in the [y]name of the Lord Jē'sus, and disputed against the [10,a]Grē'çians [c]: but they went about to [b]slay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought [b]him down to [c]Çæs-a-rē'a, and sent him forth to [†]Tär'sus.

31 Then had the [11]churches rest throughout all [d]Jū-dæ'a and [e]Găl'i-lee and [f]Să-mā'rĭ-a, and were edified [c]; and walking in the [‡]fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the [g]Holy Ghost [c], were [h]multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as [i]Pē'tĕr passed throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints [c] which dwelt at [j]Lyd'da.

33 And there he found a certain man named Æ'ne-ăs, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the [k]palsy.

34 [s]And [i]Pē'tĕr said unto him, Æ'ne-ăs, [l]Jē'sus Chrīst maketh thee whole [c]: arise, and make thy bed. And [m]he [n]arose immediately.

35 And [o]all that dwelt at [j]Lyd'da and [p]Să'ron saw him, and [n,q,r]turned to the Lord.[s]

36 ¶ Now there was at [s]Jŏp'pa

19
f Or, *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
k *Disciples*, Matt. 9:14.
l *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.

20
m *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
n *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
o *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
q *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
8 R. V. in the synagogues he proclaimed Jesus,

21
r *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

22
s *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

23
t *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
A.D. 37

24
9 R. V. plot became known to

25
u *Basket*, Ex. 29:3.

27
v *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36.
w *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.

x *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.
y *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.

29
z *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.

a *Greece*, Zech. 9:13.
b *Paul, persecutions of*, Acts 13:9.
10 R. V. Grecian Jews;

30
c *Cæsarea*, Acts 21:8.

31
d *Judea*, Luke 5:17.
e *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
f *Samaria*, Isa. 7:9.
g *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
h *Church, Christian, rapid growth of*, Matt. 16:18.
11 R. V. church

32
i *Peter*, Mark 5:37.
j Or, *Lod*, 1 Chr. 8:12.
A.D. 38

33
k *Paralysis*, Mark 2:3.

34
l *Name of Jesus, miracles performed in*, John 14:13.
m *Healing, by the apostles*, Acts 4:22.
n *Miracles, convincing effect of*, v. 35; Luke 23:8.

35
o *Church, Christian, membership in*, Matt. 16:18.
p Or, *Sharon*, 1 Chr. 27:29.
q *Religious Revivals*, Hab. 3:2.
r *Faith in Christ, exemplified*, John 6:69.

36
s *Joppa*, 2 Chr. 2:16.

---

‡ **FEAR OF GOD**, Ex. 18:21; Deut. 4:10; 6:2; 10:12; 14:23; 17:13; 1 Kin. 8:40; Ezra 10:3; Job 28:28; Psa. 34:11; 52:6; 89:7; Prov. 2:5, 6; 15:16; Eccl. 3:14; 2 Cor. 5:11; Rev. 19:5.

Described: *As clean*, Psa. 19:9; *as hating evil*, Prov. 8:13; *as prolonging life*, Prov. 10:27; *as a fountain of life*, Prov. 14:27; *as wisdom*, Job 28:28; Prov. 15:33; *as the beginning of wisdom*, Psa. 111:10; Prov. 1:7; 9:10; 15:33.

Deters from sin, Ex. 20:18–20; Prov. 16:6; Jer. 32:39, 40. *Averts temporal calamity*, Deut. 28:49, 58; 2 Kin. 17:36, 39; Prov. 19:23.

Secures divine blessing, Deut. 5:29; Psa. 25:12, 13; 31:19; 33:18; 34:7, 9; 85:9; 103:11, 13, 17; 111:5; 112:1; 115:11, 13; 128:1–4; 145:19; Prov. 22:4; Eccl. 7:18; 8:12; Mal. 4:2; Luke 1:50; Acts 10:35.

Is a bond of fellowship among the righteous, Mal. 3:16. *Universality of, foretold*, Psa. 6:11; 9; 102:15.

A motive: *To obedience*, Deut. 31:12; 2 Pet. 3:11. *To filial obedience*, Deut. 21:21. *To truthfulness*, Deut. 19:20.

Enjoined, Lev. 19:14, 32; 25:19, 36, 43; Deut. 6:13; 10:20; 13:4; Josh. 24:14; 1 Sam. 12:24; 2 Kin. 17:36; 1 Chr. 16:30; 2 Chr. 19:7, 9; Neh. 5:9; Psa. 2:11; 4:4; 22:23; 34:9; 96:4; Prov. 3:7; 23:17; 24:21; Eccl. 5:7; 12:13; Isa. 8:13; 29:23; Rom. 11:20; Col. 3:22; 1 Pet. 2:17; Rev. 14:7.

Motives to: *God's majesty*, Jer. 10:7; *power*, Josh. 4:24; Psa. 99:1; Jer. 5:22; Matt. 10:28; Luke 12:5; *power and justice*, Job 37:23, 24; *wrath*, Psa. 90:11; *judgments*, Isa. 1:20; *providence*, 1 Sam. 12:2–4; *forgiveness*, Psa. 130:4.

Instances of those who feared God: *Noah, in preparing the ark*, Heb. 11:7. *Abraham, tested in the offering of his son Isaac*, Gen. 22:12. *Jacob, in the vision of the ladder, and the covenant of God*, Gen. 28:16, 17. *Joseph*, Gen. 42:18. *The midwives of Egypt, in refusing to take the lives of the Hebrew children*, Ex. 1:17, 21. *Job*, Job 1:8; 2:3. *David*, Psa. 5:7. *Cornelius, who feared God with all his house*, Acts 10:2.

Guilty, Job 15:20–25; 18:11; Prov. 1:24–27; 10:24; Isa. 2:19–21; 33:14; Mic. 7:17; Rom. 8:15; 2 Tim. 1:7; Jas. 2:19; Rev. 6:16.

INSTANCES OF GUILTY FEAR: *Adam and Eve*, Gen. 3:8–13. *Judas*, Matt. 27:3–5. *Devils*, Jas. 2:19.

a certain [t]disciple named Tăb′-ĭ-thà, which by interpretation is called Dôr′cas: this [u]woman was full of [v]good [w]works and [v,x,y]almsdeeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: [z]whom when they had [a]washed, they laid *her* in an [b]upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as [c]Lȳd′dà was nigh[c] to [d]Jŏp′pà, and the [e]disciples had heard that [f]Pē′tĕr was there, they sent unto him two men, [12]desiring *him* that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then [f]Pē′tĕr arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the [b]upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the [g,h]coats and garments which Dôr′cas made, while she was with them.

40 But [f]Pē′tĕr put them all forth, and kneeled down, and [i]prayed; and turning *him* to the body said, Tăb′ĭ-thà, arise. And she [j]opened her eyes: and when she saw Pē′tĕr, she sat up.[s]

41 And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints[c] and widows, presented her [j]alive.

42 And it was known throughout all [d]Jŏp′pà; and many [j,k]believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he [l]tarried many days in [d]Jŏp′pà with one [m]Sī′mon a [n]tanner[c].

CHAPTER 10

The vision of Cornelius. 7 *He sends for Peter.* 9 *Peter's vision.* 19 *He goes to Cornelius,* 24 *who receives him gladly.* 34 *Peter preaches Christ.* 44 *The Holy Ghost falls on all that heard the word;* 47 *and they are baptized.*

THERE was a certain man in [a]Cæs-a-rē′à called Côr-nē′lĭ-ŭs, a [b,c]centurion[c] of the [c]band called the Ĭ-tăl′ian *band,*

2 *A* devout *man,* and one that [d]feared God with all his [e]house, which [f,g]gave much [h]alms[c] to the [i]people, and [j]prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a [k]vision [l]evidently[c] about the ninth[c] hour of the day an [l]angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Côr-nē′lĭ-ŭs.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he [m]said unto him, Thy prayers and thine [f,g,h]alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to [n]Jŏp′-pà, and [2]call for *one* Sī′mon, whose surname is [o]Pē′tĕr:

6 He [p]lodgeth with one [q]Sī′-mon a [r]tanner, whose house is by the sea side: [3]he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the [l]angel which spake unto Côr-nē′lĭ-ŭs was departed, he called two of his household [s]servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited[c] on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to [n]Jŏp′pà.

9 ¶ On the morrow[c], as they went on their journey, and drew nigh[c] unto the city, [o]Pē′tĕr went up upon the [t]housetop to [u]pray about the sixth[c] hour:

10 And he became very [v]hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a [w]trance,

11 And [x]saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet [4]knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 [y]Wherein were all manner of fourfooted [z]beasts [5]of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, [a]Pē′tĕr; kill, and eat.

14 But Pē′tĕr said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common[c] or unclean.[cc]

---

t Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
u Women, good, Prov. 31:10.
v Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
w Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
x Alms, instances of giving, Matt. 6:2.
y Poor, kindness to, Prov. 21:13.

37
z Dead, prepared for burial, 2 Kin. 4:32.

a Ablution, of the dead, Judg. 19:21.
b House, architecture of, Esth. 8:1.

38
c Or, *Lod,* 1 Chr. 8:12.
d Joppa, 2 Chr. 2:16.
e Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
f Peter, Mark 5:37.
12 R. V. intreating

39
g Dress, Zech. 3:3.
h Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.

40
i Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
j Miracles, convincing effect of, vs. 41, 42; Luke 23:8.

42
k Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

43
l Minister, hospitality to, Rom. 15:16.
m Acts 10:6, 17, 32.
n Art, 2 Chr. 16:14.

A.D. 41
See footnote, *Time,* Rev. 10:6.

1
a Cæsarea, Acts 21:8.
b Centurion, Matt. 8:5.
c Armies, Roman army, Deut. 11:4.

2
d Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
e Family, religion in the, 1 Chr. 13:14.
f Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
g Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
h Alms, Matt. 6:2.
i Poor, kindness to, Prov. 21:13.
j Prayerfulness, 1 Tim. 5:5.

3
k Vision, Acts 9:10.
l Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.
1 R. V. openly, as it were,

4
m Heathen, divine revelations given to, Lam. 1:10.

5
n Joppa, 2 Chr. 2:16.
o Peter, Mark 5:37.
2 R. V. fetch one

6
p Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.
q Acts 9:43.
r Art, 2 Chr. 16:14.
3 R. V. *omits* he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7
s Servant, Jer. 2:14.

9
t House, roof of, Esth. 8:1.
u Prayer, Acts 6:4.

10
v Hunger, Neh. 9:15.
w Acts 11:5; 22:17.

11
x Vision, of Peter, Acts 9:10.
4 R. V. let down by four corners upon the earth:

12
y Food, Peter's vision concerning, Psa. 136:25.
z Animals, clean and unclean, Jer. 27:5.
5 R. V. and creeping things of the earth and fowls of the heaven.

13
a Peter, Mark 5:37.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while [a]Pē'tēr [6]doubted in himself what this [b]vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Côr-nē'lĭ-ŭs had made enquiry for [c]Sī'mon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Sī'mon, which was surnamed [a]Pē'tēr, were lodged there.

19 While Pē'tēr thought on the [b]vision, the [d]Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 [e]Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then [a]Pē'tēr went down to the men [7]which were sent unto him from Côr-nē'lĭ-ŭs; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Côr-nē'lĭ-ŭs the centurion, a just man, and one that [f]feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy [g]angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and [h]lodged *them*. And on the morrow [a]Pē'tēr went away with them, and certain brethren from [i]Jŏp'pà accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into [j]Cæs-a-rē'à. And Côr-nē'lĭ-ŭs waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as [a]Pē'tēr was coming in, Côr-nē'lĭ-ŭs met him, and fell down at his feet, and *worshipped *him*.

26 [k]But Pē'tēr took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but [l]God hath shewed me that I should not call any [m]man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Côr-nē'lĭ-ŭs said, Four days ago [8]I was [n]fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I [o]prayed in my house, and, behold, a [9]man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And [p]said, Côr-nē'lĭ-ŭs, thy [q]prayer is heard, and thine [r,s,t]alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to [i]Jŏp'pà, and call hither Sī'mon, whose surname is [a]Pē'tēr; he is lodged in the house of *one* [c]Sī'mon a tanner by the sea side: [9]who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of [10]God.

34 ¶ [5]Then [u]Pē'tēr opened *his* mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that [v]God is [w]no [x]respecter of persons:

35 But [w]in every [v]nation he that [z]feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is [11]accepted with him.

17
b Vision, Acts 9:10.
c Acts 9:43.
6 R. V. was much perplexed in

19
d Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

20
e Guidance, Psa. 48:14.

21
7 R. V. *omits* which were sent unto him from Cornelius;

22
f Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
g Angel, Heb. 1:13.

23
h Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.
i Joppa, 2 Chr. 2:16.

24
j Cæsarea, Acts 21:8.

26
k Worship, to be rendered to God only, Gen. 22:5.

28
l Bigotry, God's rebuke of, Isa. 65:5.
m Man, equality of, Job 4:17.

30
n Fasting, Zech. 8:19.
o Prayer, Acts 6:4.
8 R. V. until this hour, I was keeping the ninth hour of prayer in my house;

31
p Heathen, divine revelations given to, Lam. 1:10.
q Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
r Alms, Matt. 6:2.
s Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
t Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.

32
9 R. V. *omits* who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33
10 R. V. the Lord.

34
u Orator, Acts 24:1.
v God, impartial, Gen. 2:2.
w Catholicity, inculcated, Eph. 2:14.
x Respect of Persons, Prov. 24:23.

35
y Heathen, pious people among, Lam. 1:10.
z Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
11 R. V. acceptable to

* **HOMAGE.** *Rendered, to Joseph*, Gen. 41:43; *to kings*, 1 Kin. 1:16, 23, 31; *to princes*, Esth. 3:2, 5; *to Mordecai*, Esth. 6:11; *to Daniel*, Dan. 2:46.

Refused, by Peter, Acts 10:25, 26; *by Paul and Barnabas*, Acts 14:11–18; *by the angel seen by John in his vision*, Rev 19:10; 22:8, 9.

36 The [a]word which *God* sent unto the children of Iṣ'ra-el, preaching [12,b]peace by Jē'ṣus Chrīst: (he is [c,d]Lord of all:) [Q]

37 That [a]word, *I say*, ye know, which was published throughout all [e]Jū-dæ'ȧ, and began from [f]Găl'ĭ-lee, after the [g]baptism which Jŏhn preached;

38 How God [h,i]anointed [d]Jē'ṣus of Năz'a-rĕth with the [j]Holy Ghost and with [k]power: who [l]went about [m,n,o]doing good, and [p]healing all that were [q]oppressed of the [r]devil; for God was [i]with him. [T Q]

39 And [s]we are [t]witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in [u]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm; whom [v]they slew and [w]hanged on a tree: [Q]

40 Him God [x]raised up the third day, and [y]shewed him openly;

41 Not to all the people, but [y]unto witnesses chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he [z]commanded us [a]to [b]preach unto the people, and [a]to [c]testify that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the [d]Judge of quick and dead. [T Q]

43 To him give all the prophets witness, that [e]through his [f]name whosoever [g]believeth in him shall receive [h,i]remission of sins. [S T Q]

44 ¶ While [j]Pē'tĕr yet spake these words, [k]the [l]Holy Ghost [l]fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the [m]circumcision which [g]believed were [n]astonished, as many as came with [j]Pē'tĕr, because that on the [†]Gĕn'tīleṣ also was poured out the [k]gift of the [l]Holy Ghost. [C Q]

46 For they heard them speak with [o]tongues, [C] and [p]magnify [C] God. Then [n]answered [j]Pē'tĕr,

47 [n]Can any man forbid water, that these should not be [q]baptized, which [r]have received the [l]Holy Ghost [C] as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized [q]in the name of [13]the Lord. Then prayed [C] they him to tarry [C] certain days.

CHAPTER 11

Peter accused of consorting with the Gentiles. 4 His defense. 19 The gospel is preached to the Gentiles in Antioch. 22 Barnabas is sent from Jerusalem to Antioch, 25 and seeks for Saul. 26 The disciples are called Christians first in Antioch. 27 A great dearth foretold. 29 The disciples send relief to the brethren in Judea.

AND the [a]apostles and brethren that were in [b]Jū-dæ'ȧ heard that the [c]Gĕn'tīleṣ had also received the [d]word of God.

2 And when [e]Pē'tĕr was come up to [f]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, they that were of the [g]circumcision [h]contended with him,

3 [h]Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But [i]Pē'tĕr rehearsed [C] *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded [C] *it* by order unto them, saying,

5 [e]I was in the city of [f]Jŏp'pȧ [k]praying: and in a [l]trance I saw a [m]vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, [e]Pē'tĕr; slay and eat.

36
- *a Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
- *b Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
- *c Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.
- *d Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.

12 R. V. good tidings of peace

37
- *e Judea*, Luke 5:17.
- *f Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
- *g Baptism, John's*, Luke 20:4.

38
- *h Anointing, figurative*, Deut. 28:40.
- *i Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
- *j Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.
- *k Jesus, power of*, Matt. 1:21.
- *l Jesus, zeal of*, Matt. 1:21.
- *m Jesus, benevolence of*, Matt. 1:21.
- *n Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
- *o Altruism*, Acts 20:35.
- *p Healing, by Jesus*, Acts 4:22.
- *q Afflictions, from Satan*, Psa. 34:19.
- *r Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

39
- *s Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
- *t Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
- *u Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
- *v Jews, reject Christ*, Neh. 4:2.
- *w Crucifixion, of Jesus*, Mark 15:13.

40
- *x Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
- *y Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.

42
- *z Apostles, commission of*, Luke 6:13.
- *a Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
- *b Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
- *c Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
- *d Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21.

43 *e Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21. *f Name of Jesus*, John 14:13. *g Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. *h Salvation*, Acts 16:17. *i Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12. **44** *j Peter*, Mark 5:37. *k Charism*, 1 Cor. 12:1. *l Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. **45** *m Circumcision, figurative*, Gen. 17:10 *n Bigotry, rebuke of*, vs. 46, 47; Isa. 65:5.

46
- *o Tongues, miraculous gift of*, 1 Cor. 12:10.
- *p Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

47
- *q Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.
- *r Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

48

13 R. V. Jesus Christ.

1
- *a Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
- *b Judea*, Luke 5:17.
- *c Gentiles, conversion of*, vs. 1–18; Acts 10:45.
- *d Gospel*, Matt. 13:10.

2
- *e Peter*, Mark 5:37.
- *f Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
- *g Circumcision, figurative*, Gen. 17:10.
- *h Bigotry, instances of*, Isa. 65:5.

4
- *i Orator*, Acts 24:1.

5
- *j Joppa*, 2 Chr. 2:16.
- *k Prayer*, Acts 6:4.
- *l* Acts 10:11; 22:17.
- *m Vision*, Acts 9:10.

† **GENTILES.** *Ways of, condemned*, Jer. 10:2, 3; Eph. 4:17–19. *God's forbearance toward*, Acts 14:16. *Ignorant worship of*, Matt. 6:7, 8, 31, 32; Acts 17:4, 16, 17, 22–27; 1 Cor. 10:20; 12:2. *Wicked practices of*, Rom. 1:18–32; Gal. 2:15; Eph. 5:12; 1 Thess. 4:5; 1 Pet. 4:3, 4. *Moral responsibility of*, Rom. 2:14, 15. *Prophecies of the conversion of*.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common[c] or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.[c]

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from [n]Çæs-a-rē′à unto me.

12 And the spirit [o]bade me go with them, [1]nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an [p]angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to [2]Jŏp′pà, and [2]call for Sī′mon, whose surname is [e]Pē′tēr;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the [q]Holy Ghost[c] fell on them, as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, Jŏhn indeed [r]baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the [q]Holy Ghost.[c]

17 Forasmuch then as God [s]gave them the like[c] [q,t,u]gift as *he did* unto us, who [v]believed on the [w]Lord Jē′sus Chrīst; what was I, that I could withstand God?[s]

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and [x]glorified[c] God, saying, Then hath God also to the [y]Gĕn′tīles granted [t,u]repentance unto [z]life.[r,s]

19 ¶ Now they which were scattered abroad upon the [a]persecution that arose about [b]Stē′phen travelled as far as [c]Phē-nī′çē, and [d]Çȳ′prus, and *Ăn′tĭ-ŏch, [e,f]preaching the [g]word to none but unto the [h]Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of [d]Çȳ′prus and [i]Çȳ-rē′nē, which, when they were come to *Ăn′tĭ-ŏch, spake unto the [f]Grē′çians,[c] [e]preaching the [k]Lord Jē′sus.

21 And the [l]hand of the Lord was with them: and [m,n]a great number [o]believed, and turned unto the Lord.[s]

22 ¶ Then tidings[c] of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in [p]Jĕ-ru′sà-lĕm: and [q]they sent forth [r]Bär′-na-băs, [3]that he should go as far as *Ăn′tĭ-ŏch.

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the [s]grace of God, was [t]glad, and [u]exhorted[c] them all, that with [v]purpose of heart they would cleave[c] unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and [w]full of the [x]Holy Ghost[c] and of [y]faith: and [n]much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed [r]Bär′na-băs to [z]Tär′sus, for to seek [a]Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto *Ăn′-tĭ-ŏch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the [b]church, and [c]taught much people. And the

11
n Cæsarea, Acts 21:8.

12
o Guidance, Psa. 48:14.
1 R. V. making no distinction.

13
p Angel, Heb. 1:13.
2 R. V. fetch

15
q Holy Spirit, baptism of, Acts 1:2.

16
r Baptism, John's, Luke 20:4.

17
s Catholicity, inculcated, Eph. 2:14.
t Salvation, Acts 16:17.
u Spiritual Gifts, 1 Cor. 12:4.
v Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
w Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

18
x Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
y Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
z Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.

19
a Persecution, John 15:20.
b Stephen, Acts 6:9.
c Acts 15:3.
d Cyprus, Acts 21:3.
e Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
f Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
g Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
h Jews, Neh. 4:2.

20
i Cyrene, Acts 2:10.
j Greeks, Zech. 9:13.
k Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

A.D. 42

21
l Hand, figurative, Ezra 10:19.
m Religious Revivals, Hab. 3:2.
n Church, Christian, rapid growth of, Matt. 16:18.
o Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

22
p Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
q Church, government of, Matt. 16:18.
r Barnabas, Acts 4:36.
3 R. V. *omits* that he should go

A.D. 43

23
s Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
t Joy, instances of, Psa. 5:11.
u Perseverance, exhortation to, Eph. 6:18.
v Decision, injunctions concerning, Isa. 50:7.

24 *w Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. *x Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. *y Faith*, Mark 11:22.

25 *z Tarsus*, Acts 9:11.—*a* Or, *Paul*, Acts 13:9.

26 *b Church*, Matt. 16:18. *c Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

Gen. 12:3; 22:18; 49:10; Psa. 2:8; 22:27–31; 46:10; 65:2, 5; 66:4; 68:31, 32; 86:9; 102:15, 18–22; Isa. 2:2–4; 9:2, 6, 7; 11:6–10; 18:7; 35:1, 2, 5–7; 40:5; 42:1–12; 45:6, 8, 22–24; 49:1, 5, 6, 18–23; 54:1–3; 55:5; 56:3, 6–8; 60:1–14; 65:1; 66: 12, 19, 23; Jer. 3:17; 4:2; 16:19–21; Dan. 2:35, 44, 45; 7:13, 14; Hos. 2:23; Joel 2:28–32; Amos 9:11, 12; Mic. 4:3, 4; Hag. 2:7; Zech. 2:10, 11; 6:15; 8:20–23; 9:1, 10; 14:8, 9, 16; Matt. 3:9; 8:11; 12:17–21; 19:30; Mark 10:31; Luke 13:29, 30; 21:24; John 10:16; Acts 9:15.
Conversion of, Acts 10:45; 11:1–18; 13:2, 46–48; 14:27; 15: 7–31; 18:4–6; 26:16–18; 28:28; Rom. 1:5–7; 9:22–30; 10:19, 20; 11:11–13, 17–21; 15:9–12; Gal. 1:15, 16; 2:2; 3:14; Eph. 3:1–8; Col. 3:11; 1 Thess. 2:16; 1 Tim. 3:16; Rev. 11:15; 15:4.

* **ANTIOCH**, a city of Syria. *Disciples called Christians first in*, Acts 11:19–30. *Church in*, Acts 13:1; 14:26, 27. *Paul and Barnabas sent as missionaries by church in*, Acts 13: 2, 3; 14:26. *Barnabas and Paul make second visit to*, Acts 14:26–28. *Paul returns to*, Acts 18:22. *Dissension in church of*, Acts 15:22, with vs. 1–35. *Paul and Peter's controversy at*, Gal. 2:11–15.

[d]disciples were called †Chrĭs'tians first in Ăn'tĭ-ŏch.

27 ¶ And in these days came [e]prophets from [f]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm unto Ăn'tĭ-ŏch.

28 And there stood up one of [e]them named [g]Ăg'a-bŭs, and signified [h]by the [i]spirit that there should be great [4,i]dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Clau'dĭ-ŭs [5]Çæ'şar.

29 Then the [d]disciples, every man according to his ability, [k,l]determined to send relief unto the [m,n]brethren which dwelt in [o]Jū-dæ'ă:

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the [p]elders by the hands of [q]Bär'na-băs and [a]Saul.

CHAPTER 12

Herod kills James and imprisons Peter. 6 An angel delivers him from prison. 20 Herod's miserable death. 24 The word of God increases.

NOW about that time Hĕr'od the [a]king stretched forth *his* hands to [b]vex certain of the [c]church.

2 And [a,d]he [b,e]killed [f,g]Jāmeş the brother of [h]Jŏhn with the [i]sword.

3 And [f]because he saw it pleased the [k,l]Jews, he proceeded further to [b,m]take [g,n]Pē'tĕr also. (Then were the [o]days of unleavened bread.)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he *[b,g]put [m,n]*him* in [p]prison, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of [q]soldiers to keep him; intending after [1,o]Ēas'tĕr to bring him forth to the people.

5 [n]Pē'tĕr therefore was [m]kept *in [p]prison: but [r,s,t]prayer was made [2]without ceasing of the [u]church unto God for him.

6 And when Hĕr'od would have brought him forth, the same night [n]Pē'tĕr was sleeping [m]between two [q]soldiers, bound with two [v]chains: and the keepers before the door kept the [p]prison.

7 And, behold, the [w]angel of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light shined in the [3]prison: and he smote [n]Pē'tĕr on the side, and [4]raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains [x]fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the [w]angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him; and [5]wist not that it was true which was done by the [w]angel; but thought he saw a [y]vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the [z]iron [a]gate that leadeth unto the city; which [b]opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when [c]Pē'tĕr was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the [d]Lord hath sent his angel, and hath [e]delivered me out of the hand of Hĕr'od, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered *the thing*, he came to the [f]house of [g,h]Mā'rў the mother of Jŏhn, whose surname was †Märk; where many were gathered together [i,j]praying.

---

d Disciples, Matt. 9:14.

27

e Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
f Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

28

g Acts 21:10.
h Inspiration, Job 32:8.
i Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
j Famine, 2 Kin. 8:1.
4 R. V. Famine over all
5 R. V. *omits* Cæsar.

29

k Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
l Righteousness, fruits of, liberality, Psa. 15:2.
m Fraternity, Zech. 11:14.
n Poor, kindness to, Prov. 21:13.
o Judea, Luke 5:17.

30

p Elders, Acts 14:23.
q Barnabas, Acts 4:36.

1

a Rulers, wicked, Ex. 18:21.
b Persecution, John 15:20.
c Church, persecution of, Matt. 16:18.

2

d Government, monarchical, tyranny in, Isa. 22:21.
e Martyrdom, Rev. 17:6.
f James, Luke 5:10.
g Minister, persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.
h John, Mark 1:19.
i Sword, 1 Chr. 21:5.

3

j Demagogism, 2 Sam. 15:2.
k Jews, Neh. 4:2.
l Public Opinion, John 12:42.

u Church, Matt. 16:18.
2 R. V. earnestly

6

v Chains, Dan. 5:7.

7

w Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.
x Miracles, Luke 23:8
3 R. V. cell:
4 R. V. awoke him.

9

y Vision, Acts 9:10.
5 Am. R. V. knew

10

z Iron, Prov. 27:17.
a Gates, Deut. 3:5.
b Miracles, Luke 23:8.

11

c Peter, Mark 5:37.
d God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
e God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

12

f House, used for worship, Esth. 8:1.
g Col. 4:10.
h Women, religious privileges of, Prov. 31:10.
i Prayer, social, Acts 6:4.
j Worship, in private houses, Gen. 22:5.

m Prisoners, Peter, Psa. 79:11. *n Peter,* Mark 5:37. *o Passover,* Num. 9:5. **4** *p Prison,* Gen. 39:20. *q Soldiers,* Ezra 8:22. **1** R. V. the Passover **5** *r Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4. *s Minister, prayer for,* Rom. 15:16. *t Adversity, prayer in,* Psa. 10:6.

† **CHRISTIAN.** *Believers called,* Acts 26:28; 1 Pet. 4:16. *Disciples called, first at Antioch,* Acts 11:26.

* **IMPRISONMENT.** *Of Joseph,* Gen. 39:20. *Of Jeremiah,* Jer. 38:6. *Of John the Baptist,* Matt. 11:2; 14:3. *Of Apostles,* Acts 5:18. *Of Paul and Silas,* Acts 16:24. *Of Peter,* Acts 12:4.
Of debtors, Matt 5:25, 26· 18:30.

See footnotes: PRISON, Gen. 39:20; PRISONERS, Psa. 79:11.

† **MARK.** *A cousin, or nephew, of Barnabas,* Col. 4:10. *A disciple of Jesus,* Acts 12:12, 25; 13:5, 13. *Paul and Barnabas contend concerning,* Acts 15:36–39. *A convert of Peter,* 1 Pet. 5:13. *Fellow-worker with Paul at Rome,* Col. 4:10, 11; 2 Tim. 4:11; Philemon 24. *Tradition identifies, as the young man who fled naked when Jesus was apprehended,* Mark 14:51.

13 And as [c]Pē'tēr knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel[c] came to hearken,[c] named Rhō'dà.

14 And when she knew [c]Pē'tēr's voice, she opened not the gate for [k]gladness, but ran in, and told how Pē'tēr stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad.[c] But she [6]constantly[c] affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But [c]Pē'ter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to[c] hold their peace, declared unto them how the [d]Lord had [e]brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto [l]Jāmeṣ, and to the brethren. And he [m]departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir[c] among the [n]soldiers, what was become of [c]Pē'tēr.

19 And when Hĕr'od had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the [o]keepers, and commanded that *they* should be [p]put to death. And he went down from [q]Jū-dæ'à to [r]Çæs-a-rē'à, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Hĕr'od was highly displeased with them of [s]Tȳre and [t]Sī'dŏn: but they came with one accord to him, and, [u,v]having made Blăs'tus the king's [w]chamberlain[c] their friend, [7]desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's *country*.[Q]

21 And upon a set day Hĕr'od, arrayed[c] in royal apparel, sat[c] upon his [x]throne, and made an [y]oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, [z]*saying, It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.[Q]

23 And immediately the [a]angel of the Lord [b]smote him, because he [c]gave not God the [d]glory: and he was eaten of [e]worms, and gave up the ghost.[c,s,Q]

24 ¶ But [f]the [g,h]word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And [i]Bär'na-băs and [j]Saul returned from [k]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm, when they had fulfilled *their* ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was [†]Märk.

CHAPTER 13

Paul and Barnabas sent forth to the Gentiles. 4 Of Sergius Paulus and Elymas the sorcerer in Cyprus. 14 Paul preaches Jesus at Antioch in Pisidia. 42 Many believe. 45 The Jews opposing and blaspheming, Paul and Barnabas turn to the Gentiles. 50 They are driven away, and go to Iconium.

NOW there were in the church that was at [a]Ăn'tĭ-ŏch certain [b]prophets and [c,d]teachers; as [e]Bär'na-băs, and Sĭm'e-on that was called Nī'gĕr, and Lụ'çius of [f]Çȳ'rē'nē, and Măn'a-ĕn, [1]which had been brought up with [g]Hĕr'od the tetrarch,[c] and Saul.

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and [h]fasted, the [i]Holy Ghost[c] said, [j]Separate me [e]Bär'na-băs and Saul for the work whereunto I have [k]called them.[r]

3 And when they had [h]fasted and [l]prayed, and [m,n]laid *their* [o]hands on them, they [p]sent *them* away

4 ¶ So they, being [p]sent forth by the [i]Holy Ghost,[c] departed unto Sĕ-leū'çĭ-à; and from thence they sailed to [q]Çȳ'prus.

5 And when they were at Săl'a-mĭs, they [r]preached the [s]word of God in the [t]synagogues of the Jews: and they had also [u]John [2]to *their* minister.[c]

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Pā'phos, they found a certain [v]sorcerer,[c] a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bär-jē'ṣus:

13 14 *k* *Joy, instances of*, Psa. 5:11. 15 6 R. V. confidently 17 *i* Acts 15:13. *m* *Prudence, instances of*, 2 Chr. 2:12. 18 *n* *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22. 19 *o* *Watchman*, 2 Sam. 18:24. *p* *Punishment, death penalty*, Lev. 26:41. *q* *Judea*, Luke 5:17. *r* *Cæsarea*, Acts 21:8. 20 *s* *Tyre*, Josh. 19:29. *t* *Sidon*, Ezek. 28:21. *u* *Diplomacy, instances of*, 2 Kin. 16:7. *v* *Statecraft, influence in*, Prov. 28:2. *w* *Chamberlain*, 2 Kin. 23:11. 7 R. V. they asked for peace, 21 *x* *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19. *y* *Orator*, Acts 24:1. 22 *z* *Flattery, instances of*, Prov. 6:24.

23 *a* *Angel*, Heb. 1:13. *b* *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6. *c* *Ingratitude, of man to God*, Rom. 1:21. *d* *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25. *e* *Worm*, Jonah 4:7. 24 *f* *Church, Christian*, Matt. 16:18. *g* *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. *h* *Gospel*, Mark 13:10. 25 *i* *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36. *j* Or, *Paul*, Acts 13:9. *k* *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

1 *a* *Antioch*, Acts 11:19. *b* *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2. *c* *Teachers*, 1 Chr. 25:8. *d* *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23. *e* *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36. *f* *Cyrene*, Acts 2:10. *g* *Herod*, Matt. 14:1. 1 R. V. the foster-brother of 2 *h* *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19. *i* *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. *j* *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16. *k* *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14. 3 *l* *Prayer*, Acts 6:4. *m* *Ordination, of ministers*, Ex. 29:1. *n* *Minister, ordination of*, Rom. 15:16. *o* *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19. *p* *Missions*, Matt. 28:19. 4 *q* *Cyprus*, Acts 21:3. 5 *r* *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35. *s* *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. *t* *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9. *u* Or, *Mark*, Acts 12:12. 2 R. V. as their attendant. 6 *v* *Sorcery*, Isa. 47:9.

7 Which was with the [3,w]deputy[c] of the country, Sĕr'gĭ-ŭs Paŭ'lus, a [x]prudent man; who called for [e]Bär'na-băs and Saul, and [y]desired to hear the [s]word of God.

8 But Ĕl'ў-măs the [v]sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the [3,w]deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who also *is called* *Paul,) [z]filled with the [a]Holy Ghost,[c] set his eyes on him,

7
w Deputy, 1 Kin. 22:47.
x Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
y Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
3 R. V. proconsul

9
z Apostles, inspiration of, Luke 6:13.
a Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

***PAUL.** *Called also* SAUL, Acts 8:1; 9:1; 13:9. *Of the tribe of Benjamin,* Rom. 11:1; Phil. 3:5. *Personal appearance of,* 2 Cor. 10:1, 10.

Born in Tarsus, Acts 9:11; 21:39; 22:3. *Educated in the school of Gamaliel,* Acts 22:3; 23:6; 26:5; 2 Cor. 11:22; Gal. 1:14; Phil. 3:5, 6. *A Roman,* Acts 16:37; 22:25–28. *Persecutes the Christians,* Acts 8:3; 9:1, 13, 14; 22:4, 19; Gal. 1:13; 1 Tim. 1:13. *Present at, and gives consent to, the stoning of Stephen,* Acts 7:58; 8:1; 22:20. *Sent to Damascus with letters for the arrest and return to Jerusalem of Christians,* Acts 9:1, 2.

His vision and conversion, Acts 9:3–22; 22:4–19; 26:9–15; 1 Cor. 9:1; 15:8; Gal. 1:16; 1 Tim. 1:12, 13. *Is baptized,* Acts 9:18; 22:16. *Called to be an apostle,* Acts 22:14–21; 26: 16–18; Rom. 1:1; 1 Cor. 1:1; 9:1, 2; 15:9; Gal. 1:1, 15, 16; Eph. 1:1; Col. 1:1; 1 Tim. 1:1; 2:7; 2 Tim. 1:1, 11; Tit. 1:1, 3.

Preaches in Damascus, Acts 9:20, 22. *Is persecuted by the Jews,* Acts 9:23, 24. *Goes, to Arabia,* Gal. 1:17; *to Jerusalem,* Acts 9:25, 26; Gal. 1:18, 19. *Received by the disciples in Jerusalem,* Acts 9:26–29. *Goes to Cæsarea,* Acts 9:30; 18:22.

Sent to the Gentiles, Acts 13:2, 3, 47, 48; 22:17–21; 26:17; Rom. 11:13; 15:16; Gal. 1:15, 16. *Has Barnabas as his companion,* Acts 11:25, 26. *Teaches at Antioch one year,* Acts 11:26. *Conveys the contributions of the Christians in Antioch to the Christians in Jerusalem,* Acts 11:27–30. *Returns with John to Antioch,* Acts 12:25.

Visits, Seleucia, Acts 13:4; *Cyprus,* Acts 13:4. *Preaches, at Salamis,* Acts 13:5; *at Paphos,* Acts 13:6. *Sergius Paulus, deputy of the country, is a convert of,* Acts 13:7–12. *Contends with Elymas the sorcerer,* Acts 13:6–12. *Visits Perga in Pamphylia,* Acts 13:13. *John, a companion of, departs for Jerusalem,* Acts 13:13. *Visits Antioch in Pisidia, and preaches in the synagogue,* Acts 13:14–41. *His message received gladly by the Gentiles,* Acts 13:42, 49. *Persecuted and expelled,* Acts 13:50, 51.

Visits Iconium, and preaches to the Jews and Greeks; is persecuted; escapes to Lystra; goes to Derbe, Acts 14:1–6. *Heals an impotent man,* Acts 14:8–10. *The people attempt to worship him and Barnabas,* Acts 14:11–18. *Is persecuted by certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, and is stoned,* Acts 14:19; 2 Cor. 11:25; 2 Tim. 3:11. *Escapes to Derbe, where he preaches the gospel, and returns to Lystra, and to Iconium, and to Antioch; confirms the souls of the disciples, exhorts them to continue in the faith, and ordains elders,* Acts 14:19–23.

Revisits Pisidia, Pamphylia, Perga, Attalia, and Antioch in Syria, where he abode, Acts 14:24–28. *Contends with the Judaizing Christians against circumcision,* Acts 15:1, 2. *Refers the question as to circumcision to the apostles and elders at Jerusalem,* Acts 15:2, 4. *He declares to the apostles at Jerusalem the miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles,* Acts 15:12. *Returns, with letters to the Gentiles, to Antioch, accompanied by Barnabas, Judas, and Silas,* Acts 15:22, 25.

Makes his second tour of the churches, Acts 15:36. *Chooses Silas as his companion; and passes through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches,* Acts 15:36–41. *Visits Lystra; circumcises Timothy,* Acts 16:1–5. *Goes through Phrygia and Galatia; is forbidden by the Holy Spirit to preach in Asia; visits Mysia; essays to go to Bithynia, but is restrained by the Spirit; goes to Troas, where he has a vision of a man saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us; immediately proceeds to Macedonia,* Acts 16:6–10; 2 Cor. 2:12, 13; *and tribulations in,* 2 Cor. 7:5. *Visits Samothracia and Neapolis; comes to Philippi, the chief city of Macedonia; visits a place of prayer at the river side; preaches the word; the merchant, Lydia, of Thyatira, is converted and baptized,* Acts 16:11–15. *Causes the evil spirit to come out of a damsel who practices divination,* Acts 16:16–18. *Persecuted, beaten, and cast into prison with Silas; sings songs of praise in the prison; an earthquake shakes the prison; he preaches to the alarmed jailer, who believes, and is baptized with his household,* Acts 16:19–34. *Is released by the civil authorities on the ground of his being a Roman citizen,* Acts 16:35–39. *Is received at the house of Lydia,* Acts 16:15, 40.

Visits Amphipolis, and Apollonia, and Thessalonica; preaches in the synagogue, Acts 17:1–4. *Is persecuted,* Acts 17:5–9; 2 Thess. 1:1–4. *Escapes to Berea by night; preaches in the synagogue; many honorable women, and men, not a few, believe,* Acts 17:10–12. *Persecuted by the Jews who come from Thessalonica; is conducted by the brethren to Athens,* Acts 17:13–15. *Disputes on Mars' Hill with Grecians,* Acts 17:16–34.

Visits Corinth; dwells with Aquila and Priscilla, who were tentmakers; joins in their handicraft; reasons in the synagogue every Sabbath; is rejected of the Jews, turns to the Gentiles; makes his abode with Justus; continues there one year and six months teaching the word of God, Acts 18:1–11. *Persecuted by Jews; drawn before the deputy; takes his leave after many days, and sails unto Syria, accompanied by Aquila and Priscilla,* Acts 18:12–18.

Visits Ephesus, where he leaves Aquila and Priscilla; enters into a synagogue, where he reasons with the Jews; starts on his return journey to Jerusalem; visits Cæsarea; goes over the country of Galatia and Phrygia, in order, strengthening the disciples, Acts 18:18–23. *Returns to Ephesus; baptizes in the name of the Lord Jesus, and lays his hands upon John's disciples, who are baptized with the Holy Ghost; preaches in the synagogue; remains in Ephesus for the space of two years; heals the sick,* Acts 19:1–12. *Tribulations of, at Ephesus,* 1 Cor. 15:32. *Reproves the exorcists; casts an evil spirit out of a man, and many believe, bringing their books of sorcery to be burned,* Acts 19:13–20; 1 Cor. 16:8, 9. *Purposes visiting Jerusalem, and then Rome,* Acts 19:21; 20:22; 23:11; Rom. 15:24, 25. *Sends Timothy and Erastus into Macedonia, but remains himself in Asia for a season,* Acts 19:21, 22. *The spread of the gospel through his preaching interferes with the makers of idols; he is persecuted, and a great uproar of the city is created; the town clerk appeases the people, dismisses the accusation against Paul, and disperses the people,* Acts 19: 23–41; 2 Tim. 4:14.

Proceeds to Macedonia after confirming the churches in those parts; comes into Greece and abides three months; returns through Macedonia, Acts 20:1–6. *Visits Troas; preaches until break of day; restores to life the young man who fell from the window,* Acts 20:6–12. *Visits Assos, and sails by Mitylene, Chios, Samos, and Miletus, hastening to Jerusalem, to be there at Pentecost,* Acts 20:13–16. *Sends for the elders of the church of Ephesus; rehearses to them how he had preached in Asia, and his trials and afflictions for preaching repentance toward God; declares he was going bound in spirit to Jerusalem; exhorts them to take heed to themselves and the flock over whom the Holy Ghost had made them overseers; kneels down and prays, and takes his departure,* Acts 20:17–38.

Visits Coos, Rhodes, Patara; takes ship for Tyre; tarries at Tyre seven days; is brought on his way by the disciples to the outskirts of the city; kneels down and prays; takes ship; comes to Ptolemais; salutes the brethren, and abides one day, Acts 21:1–7.

Departs for Cæsarea; enters the house of Philip, the Evangelist; is admonished by Agabus not to go to Jerusalem; proceeds nevertheless to Jerusalem, Acts 21:8–15. *Is received by the brethren gladly; talks of the things that had been wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry; enters the temple; the people are stirred against him by Jews from Asia; an uproar is created; he is thrust out of the temple; the chief captain of the garrison interposes and arrests him,* Acts 21:17–33. *Bound with chains,* Acts 21:33; 22:29; 28:20; Eph. 6:20; 2 Tim. 1:16. *His defense,* Acts 21:33–40; 22:1–21. *Is confined in the castle,* Acts 22:24–30. *Is brought before the council; his defense,* Acts 22:30; 23:1–5. *Is returned to the castle,* Acts 23:10. *Is cheered by a vision, promising him that he shall bear witness in Rome,* Acts 23:11.

Jews conspire against his life, Acts 23:12–15; 25:2, 3. *Are thwarted by his nephew,* Acts 23:16–22. *Is escorted to Cæsarea by a military guard,* Acts 23:23–33. *Is confined in Herod's judgment hall* [R. V. Prætorium] *in Cæsarea,* Acts 23:35. *His trial before Felix,* Acts 24:1–23. *Remains in custody for two years,* Acts 24:27. *His trial before Festus,* Acts 25:1–12. *Appeals to Cæsar,* Acts 25:10–12. *His examination before Agrippa,* Acts 25:13–27; 26. *Accused of insanity,* Acts 26: 24; 2 Cor. 5:13.

Is taken to Rome in custody of Julius, a centurion, and a guard of soldiers; takes shipping, accompanied by other prisoners, and sails by way of the coasts of Asia; stops at Sidon and at Myra, Acts 27:1–5. *Transferred to a ship of Alexandria; sails by way of Cnidus, Crete, Salamis, and the Fair Havens,* Acts 27:6–8. *Predicts misfortune to the ship; his counsel not heeded, and the voyage resumed,* Acts 27:9–13. *The ship encounters a tempest; Paul encourages and comforts the officers and crew; the soldiers advise putting the prisoners to death; the centurion interferes, and all on board, consisting of two hundred and seventy-six souls, are saved,* Acts 27:14–44. *The ship is*

10 And [b]said, O [c]full of all [4]subtilty[c] and all [5]mischief, *thou* [c]child of the [d]devil, [c]*thou* enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert[c] the right ways of the Lord?[Q]

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be [e]blind, not seeing the sun for a season.[c] And immediately there [f]fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.[s]

12 Then the [3,g]deputy, when he saw what was done, [f,h]believed, being astonished at the [6,i]doctrine[c] of the Lord.

13 ¶ Now when *Paul and his company loosed from Pā′phos, they came to [j]Pēr′gà in [k]Păm-phȳl′ĭ-à: and [l]Jŏhn departing from them returned to [m]Jē-rụ′-sà-lĕm.

14 ¶ But when they departed from [j]Pēr′gà, they came to †Ăn′-tĭ-ŏch in [n]Pĭ-sĭd′ĭ-à, and went into the [o]synagogue on the [p]sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the [q]law and the prophets the rulers of the [o]synagogue sent unto them, saying, [7]*Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then *,[7,s]Paul stood up, and beckoning with *his* hand [t]said, Men of Ĭs′ra-el, [u]and ye that [v]fear God, give audience.[c]

17 The [w]God of this people of Ĭs′ra-el chose our [x]fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers[c] in the land of [y]Ē′gўpt, and with an high [z]arm brought he them out of it.[Q]

18 And about the time of [a]forty years suffered[c] he their manners in the wilderness.[Q]

19 And when he had [b]destroyed seven nations in the land of [c]Chā′-năan, he [8]divided their land to them by [d]lot.[Q]

20 And after [9]that he gave *unto [e]them* [f]judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until [g]Săm′u-el the prophet.[Q]

21 And afterward [e]they desired a [h]king: and [i]God gave unto them [j,k]Saul the son of [l]Çĭs, a man of the tribe of [m]Bĕn′ja-mĭn, by the space of forty years.[Q]

22 And when [i]he had removed [j]him, he raised up unto them [k,n]Dā′vid to be their king; *to* whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found Dā′vid the *son* of Jĕs′se, [o]a man after mine own heart, which [p]shall fulfil all my will.[Q]

23 [q]Of this man's seed[c] hath [r]God according to *his* [s]promise raised unto Ĭs′ra-el a [t]Saviour, Jē′sụs:[r Q]

24 When [u]Jŏhn had first [v]preached before his coming the [w]baptism of [x]repentance to all the people of Ĭs′ra-el.

25 And as [u]Jŏhn fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye

10
b Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
c Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
d Satan, Matt. 4:10.
4 R. V. guile
5 R. V. villany,

11
e Blindness, as a judgment, 2 Kin. 6:18.
f Miracles, convincing effect of, v. 12; Luke 23:8.

12
g Deputy, 1 Kin. 22:47.
h Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
i Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
6 R. V. teaching

13
j Acts 14:25.
k Pamphylia, Acts 14:24.
l Or, *Mark,* Acts 12:12.
m Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

14
n Acts 14:24.
o Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
p Sabbath, Ex. 16:23.

15
q Word of God, to be read publicly, Psa. 119:9.
7 R. V. *omits* Ye men and

16
r Orator, Acts 24:1.
s Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
t Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
u Catholicity, instances of, Eph. 2:14.
v Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

17
w God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
x Israel, Ex. 4:22.
y Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
z Arm, figurative, Psa. 89:13.

18
a Forty, years, Jonah 3:4.

19
b Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
c Or, *Canaan,* Gen. 37:1.
d Lot, Esth. 3:7.
8 R. V. gave them their land for an inheritance, for about four hundred and fifty years:

20
e Israel, under the judges, Ex. 4:22.
f Judge, of Israel, Judg. 2:16.
g Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.
9 R. V. these things he gave them judges until Samuel the prophet.

21
h King, 2 Kin. 3:10.
i Government, God in, Isa. 22:21.
j Saul, 1 Sam. 9:2.
k Rulers, appointed by God, Ex. 18:21.
l Or, *Kish,* 1 Sam. 9:1.
m Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.

22
n David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
o Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
p Obedience, Heb. 5:8.

23
q Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21.
r God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
s Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.

t Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21. **24** *u John the Baptist,* Luke 1:63. *v Preaching,* Matt. 9:35. *w Baptism, John's,* Luke 20:4. *x Repentance,* Mark 1:4.

wrecked, and all on board take refuge on the island of Melita, Acts 27:14–44; 28:1. *Kind treatment by the inhabitants of the island,* Acts 28:1, 2. *Is bitten by a viper and miraculously preserved,* Acts 28:3–6. *Heals the ruler's father and others,* Acts 28:7–10. *Is delayed in Melita three months; proceeds on the voyage; delayed at Syracuse; sails by Rhegium and Puteoli; meets brethren who accompany him to Rome from Appii forum; arrives at Rome; is delivered to the captain of the guard; is permitted to dwell by himself in custody of a soldier,* Acts 28:11–16. *Forsaken by friends in his first defense,* 2 Tim. 4:16. *Calls the chief Jews together; states his situation; is kindly received; expounds the gospel; testifies to the kingdom of heaven,* Acts 28:17–29.

Dwells two years in his own hired house, preaching and teaching, Acts 28:30, 31. *Luke a companion of,* 2 Tim. 4:11.

Caught up to the third heaven, 2 Cor. 12:1–4. *Has a thorn in the flesh,* 2 Cor. 12:7–9; Gal. 4:13, 14.

Persecutions of, Acts 9:16, 23–25, 29; 14:19; 16:19–24; 20:22, 23; 21:13, 27, 28–33; 22:22–24; 23:10, 12–15; 1 Cor. 4:9, 11–13; 2 Cor. 1:8–10; 4:8, 9; 6:4, 5, 8–10; 11:23–27, 32, 33; 12:10; Gal. 5:11; 6:17; Phil. 1:30; Col. 1:24; 1 Thess. 2:2; 2 Tim. 1:12; 2:9, 10; 3:11, 12; 4:16, 17.

Character of, 2 Cor. 10:1, 10; 11:6; Gal. 4:13. *Cheerful in adversity,* Acts 16:25; Rom. 8:35–37; 2 Cor. 4:8–10; 12:10; 2 Tim. 2:10; 3:11, 12; 4:16, 17. *Courageous,* Acts 9:29; 20:22–24; 21:13; Eph. 6:20; 1 Thess. 2:2. *Purposeful, even in the face of the admonitions of the Holy Spirit not to go to Jerusalem,* Acts 20:22, 23; 21:4, 10–14. *Indomitable,* Rom. 8:35–37; 1 Cor. 4:9–13; 2 Cor. 4:8–12; 6:4–10; 11:23–33; 12:10; 1 Thess. 2:2; 2 Tim. 1:12; 3:11; 4:17. *Joyous in sufferings,* Phil. 2:17; Col. 1:24; 2 Tim. 2:9. *Meek,* 1 Cor. 4:12, 13; 2 Tim. 4:16. *Self forgetful,* 1 Cor. 4:9, 11–13. *Self-supporting,* Acts 18:3; 20:33–35; 2 Cor. 11:7, 9; 1 Thess. 2:9; 2 Thess. 3:8. *Tactful,* 1 Cor. 9:19–22; 10:33; Philemon 7–14. *Zealous,* Rom. 9:3; 2 Cor. 5:11–14; 6:4–10; 11:22–33; 12:10, 14, 15; Phil. 3:6–16; Col. 1:29. *Ready for death,* 2 Tim. 4:6–8.

† **ANTIOCH.** *A city of Pisidia,* Acts 13:14. *People of, persecute Paul,* Acts 13:14–52; 14:19–22; 2 Tim. 3:11.

that I am? I am not *he*. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet [v]I am not worthy to loose.

26 [10]Men *and* [z]brethren, children of the stock of [a]Ā′brăhăm, and [b]whosoever among you [c]feareth God, to you is the [d]word of this [e]salvation sent. [Q]

27 For they that dwell at [f]Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, and their rulers, because they [g]knew him not, nor yet the [h,i]voices of the prophets which are read every [j]sabbath [11]day, they have fulfilled [k]*them* in [l]condemning *him*.

28 And though they found [m]no cause of death *in him*, yet [n]desired they [o]Pī′late that he should be slain.

29 And when they had [p]fulfilled all that was [k]written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and [q]laid *him* in a sepulchre. [S]

30 But [r]God [s]raised him from the dead: [T]

31 And he was [t]seen many days of [u]them which came up with him from [v]Găl′ĭ-lee to [f]Jĕ-ru′sălĕm, who are his [w,x]witnesses unto the people.

32 [S]And we declare unto you [y]glad tidings, how that the [z]promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath [a]fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath [b]raised up Jē′sus again; as [c]it is also written in the second psalm, [d]Thou art my [e]Son, this day have I [f]begotten thee. [S T Q]

34 And as concerning that [g]he [b]raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to [h]corruption, he said on this wise, [C] I will give you [i]the [12]sure mercies of [j]Dā′vid. [T Q]

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, [k]Thou shalt not suffer [C] thine [l]Holy One to see corruption. [Q]

36 For Dā′vid, after he had [13]served his own generation by the will of God, fell on [m]sleep, [C] and was laid unto his fathers, and saw [h]corruption: [C Q]

37 But he, whom [g]God [b]raised again, saw no [h]corruption. [C]

38 ¶ [T]Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that [n]through this man is preached unto you the [o]forgiveness of sins:

39 And by him all that [p]believe are [q]justified from all things, from which ye [r]could not be justified by the [s]law of Mō′sĕs. [S T]

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets;

41 [t]Behold, ye [u]despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which [v]ye [w]shall in no wise [C] believe, though a man declare it unto you. [Q]

42 ¶ And [x]when the Jews were gone out of the [y]synagogue, the Gĕn′tīles [z]besought [C] that these [a,b]words might be [c]preached to them the next [d]sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, [e]many of the Jews and religious proselytes [C] followed *Paul and [f]Bär′na-bās: who, speaking to them, [g]persuaded them to [h]continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next [d]sabbath day [e]came almost the whole city together to hear the [a,b]word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the [e]multitudes, they were filled with [i,j]envy, and [k,l]spake against those [b]things which were spoken by *Paul, contradicting and [m]blaspheming.

46 Then *Paul and [f]Bär′na-bās waxed [C] [n]bold, and [o]said, It was

25
v *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.

26
z *Brother, expressive of fraternity*, Prov. 18:24.

a *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
b *Catholicity, instances of*, Eph. 2:14.
c *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.
d *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
e *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
10 R. V. *Omits* Men and

27
f *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
g *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
h *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
i *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.
k *Prophecies, fulfilment of*, Dan. 9:24.
l *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
11 R. V. *omits* day

28
m *Innocency*, Psa. 26:6.
n *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
o *Pilate*, Matt. 27:2.

29
p *Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13.
q Matt. 27:57–60; Mark 15:42–46; Luke 23:50–53; John 19:38–42.

30
r *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

31
t *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.
u *Apostles*, Luke 6:13.
v *Galilee*, Mark 6:21.
w *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
x *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

32 *y* *Gospel*, Mark 13:10. *z* *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1. **33**—*a* *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2. *b* *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12. *c* *Prophecies of the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3. *d* Psa. 2:7. *e* *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21. *f* *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
34 *g* *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2. *h* *Corruption*, Job 17:14. *i* Isa. 55:3. *j* *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13. 12 R. V. holy and sure blessings

35
k Psa. 16:10.
l *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.

36
m *Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10.
13 R. V. in his own generation served the counsel of God,

38
n *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Sin, forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12.

39
p *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
q *Justification, through Christ*, Rom. 4:25.
r *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
s *Law, temporary*, Deut. 33:2.

41
t Hab. 1:5.
u *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
v *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
w *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

42
x *Minister, success attending*, vs. 42–44; Rom. 15:16.
y *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
z *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.

a *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
b *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
c *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
d *Sabbath*, Ex. 16:23.

43
e *Minister, success attending*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Barnabas*, Acts 4:36.
g *Perseverance, exhortation to*, Eph. 6:18.
h *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.

45
i *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
j *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
k *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.
m *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.

46
n *Boldness of the Righteous*, Phil. 1:20.
o *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

necessary that the [p]word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing [q]ye [r,s]put [t]it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting [u]life, lo, we [v]turn to the [w]Ġĕn′tīleṣ.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, [x,y]I have set thee to be a light of the [w]Ġĕn′tīleṣ,[c] that thou shouldest be for [z,a]salvation unto the ends of the earth.[T Q]

48 And when the [b]Ġĕn′tīleṣ heard this, they were [c]glad, and [d]glorified[c] the word of the Lord: and as many as were [e]ordained[c] to [f]eternal [g]life [h]believed.[S T]

49 And the [i,j]word of the Lord was [k]published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jewṣ stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised [l]persecution against *Paul and [m]Bär′na-băs, and expelled them out of their coasts.[c]

51 But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto ‡Ī-cō′nĭ-ŭm.

52 And the [n]disciples were filled with [c]joy, and with the [o]Holy Ghost.[c]

CHAPTER 14

At Iconium Paul and Barnabas are persecuted, 6 and flee to Lystra, 8 where Paul heals a cripple. 11 The people hold them to be gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 He and Barnabas pass through various provinces, confirming the churches. 26 Returning to Antioch, they rehearse what God had done.

AND it came to pass in [a]Ī-cō′nĭ-ŭm, that [b,c]they went both together into the [d]synagogue of the Jewṣ, and [e]sŏ spake, that [f,g]a great multitude both of the [h]Jewṣ and also of the [i]Greeks [j]believed.

2 But the [1]unbelieving [h]Jewṣ [k]stirred up the [l]Ġĕn′tīleṣ, and made their minds evil[c] affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking [m]boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the [n]word of his grace, and granted [o]signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude[c] of the city was divided: and part held[c] with the [h]Jewṣ, and part with the [p]apostles.

5 And when there was an [k]assault made both of the [l]Ġĕn′tīleṣ, and also of the [h]Jewṣ with their rulers, to use [p,q]*them* despitefully,[c] and to stone them,

6 They were ware[c] of *it*, and [r]fled unto *Lўs′trà and †Dĕr′bĕ, cities of [s]Lўc-a-ō′nĭ-à, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they [t]preached the [n]gospel.

8[T] ¶ And there sat a certain man at *Lўs′trà, [u]impotent[c] in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The same heard [b]Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had [f]faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And [v]he [w]leaped and walked.[S]

11 And when the people saw what [b]Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the [x]speech of [s]Lўc-a-ō′nĭ-à, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called [c]Bär′na-băs, [v]Jū′pĭ-tĕr; and [b]Paul, Mĕr-cū′rĭ-ŭs, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the [z]priest of [v]Jū′pĭ-tĕr, [2]which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto

---

p Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.
q Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
r Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
s Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
t Word, of God, rejected, Psa. 119:9.
u Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
v Missions, Matt. 28:19.
w Gentiles, Acts 10:45.

47

x Prophecies of the Messiah, and their fulfilment, Gen. 12:3.
y Isa. 49:6.
z Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
a Salvation, Acts 16:17.

48

b Gentiles, Acts 10:45.
c Joy, Psa. 5:11.
d Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
e Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
f Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
g Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
h Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

49

i Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
j Gospel, Mark 13:10.
k Preaching, Matt. 9:35.

50

l Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
m Barnabas, Acts 4:36.

52

n Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
o Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

1

a Iconium, Acts 13:51.
b Paul, Acts 13:9.
c Barnabas, Acts 4:36.
d Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
e Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
f Religious Revivals, Hab. 3:2. *g Church, Christian, rapid growth of,* Matt. 16:18. *h Jews,* Neh. 4:2. *i Greece,* Zech. 9:13. *j Faith in Christ,* John 6:69. **2** 1 R. V. Jews that were disobedient

k Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
l Gentiles, Acts 10:45.

3

m Boldness of the Righteous, Phil 1:20.
n Gospel, Mark 13:10.
o Miracles, of the disciples, Luke 23:8.

A.D. 46

4

p Apostles, Luke 6:13.

5

q Minister, persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.

6

r Prudence, instances of, 2 Chr. 2:12.
s v. 11.

7

t Preaching, Matt 9:35.

8

u Lameness, Lev. 21:18.

10

v Healing, by the apostles, Acts 4:22.
w Miracles, of the disciples, Luke 23:8.

11

x Language, Dan. 3:29.

12

y Acts 19:35.

13

z Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
2 R. V. whose temple was

---

‡ **ICONIUM,** a city of Asia Minor. *Paul preaches in,* Acts 13:51; 14:1–5, 21, 22; 16:2; *and is persecuted by the people of,* Acts 14:1–6, 19; 2 Tim. 3:11.

* **LYSTRA.** *One of two cities of Lycaonia, to which Paul and Barnabas fled from persecutions in Iconium,* Acts 14:6–23; 2 Tim. 3:11. *Elders ordained for church in, by Paul and Barnabas,* Acts 14:23. *Timothy a resident of,* Acts 16:1–4.

† **DERBE,** a city of Lycaonia. *Paul flees to,* Acts 14:6, 20. *Visited by Paul and Silas,* Acts 16:1 *Gaius resided in,* Acts 20:4.

the [a]gates, and would have [b]done sacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the [c]apostles, [d]Bär'na-bās and [e]Paul, heard *of*, [f]they [g]rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And [h]saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and [3]preach unto you that ye should turn from these [i]vanities [j]unto the living [k]God, which [l]made [m]heaven, and [n]earth, and the [o]sea, and all things that are therein: [T Q]

16 Who in times past [p]suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.[S]

17 [q]Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and [r]gave us [s,t]rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with [u]food and gladness. [S Q]

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not [b]done sacrifice unto them.[T]

19 ¶ And there came thither *certain* [v]Jews from [w]Ăn'tĭ-ŏch and [x]Ī-cō'nĭ-ŭm, who persuaded the people, and, having [y,z]stoned [a]Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the [b]disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with [c]Bär'na-bās to [†]Dĕr'bē.

21 And when they had [d]preached the [e]gospel to that city, and had [4]taught many, they returned again to *Lўs'trà, and *to* [f]Ī-cō'nĭ-ŭm, and [g]Ăn'tĭ-ŏch,

22 Confirming the souls of the [b]disciples, *and* [h]exhorting them to [i]continue in the [j]faith, and that we must through much [k,l]tribulation enter into the [m]kingdom of God.

23 And when [n]they had [5]ordained them [‡]elders in every church, and had [o,p]prayed with [q]fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they [r]believed.

24 And after [a,c]they had passed throughout [s]Pĭ-sĭd'ĭ-à, they came to [‖]Păm-phўl'ĭ-à.

25 And when [a,c]they had preached the word in [s]Pĕr'gà, they went down into Ăt-tā'lĭ-à:

26 And thence sailed to [t]Ăn'tĭ-ŏch, from whence they had been [6,u]recommended to the [v]grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when [a,c]they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the [w]Ġĕn'tīleş.

28 And there [a,c]they abode long time with the [b]disciples.

CHAPTER 15

Dissension at Antioch about circumcision. 2 Paul and Barnabas sent to Jerusalem. 6 In assembly of the apostles and elders, after much disputing, Peter and James give their advice. 22 The decision of the assembly is sent by letters to the Gentile churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas separate from one another.

AND certain men which came down from [a]Jū-dæ'à taught the brethren, *and* [b]*said*, Except ye be [c]circumcised after the [1]manner of [d]Mō'şeş, ye cannot be saved. [Q]

2 When therefore [e]Paul and [f]Bär'na-bās had no small [g]dissension and [2]disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Bär'na-bās, and certain other

---

a *Gates, place for religious services,* Deut. 3:5.
b *Homage,* Acts 10:25.

14

c *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.
d *Barnabas,* Acts 4:36.
e *Paul,* Acts 13:9.
f *Zeal,* vs. 14–18; 2 Cor. 7:11.
g *Rending of Garments,* 2 Chr. 34:27.

15

h *Integrity, instances of,* Job 2:3.
i *Idolatry, folly of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
j *Worship, to be rendered to God only,* Gen. 22:5.
k *God, personality of,* Gen. 2:2.
l *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
m *Heavens, physical,* Psa. 8:3.
n *Earth,* Prov. 8:23.
o *Sea,* Jer. 5:22.
3 R. V. bring you good tidings, that

16

p *God, longsuffering of,* Gen. 2:2.

17

q *Natural Religion,* Psa. 19:1.
r *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.
s *Rain,* 2 Sam. 1:21.
t *Temporal Blessings, from God,* Psa. 103:2.
u *Food, from God,* Psa. 136:25.

19

v *Jews,* Neh. 4:2.
w *Antioch,* Acts 13:14.
x *Iconium,* Acts 13:51.
y *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
z *Stoning, instances of,* 1 Sam. 30:6.

a *Paul,* Acts 13:9.

20

b *Disciples,* Matt. 9:14.
c *Barnabas,* Acts 4:36.

21

d *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35.
e *Gospel,* Mark 13:10. f *Iconium,* Acts 13:51. g *Antioch,* Acts 13:14. 4 R. V. made many disciples,

22

h *Perseverance, exhortation to,* Eph. 6:18.
i *Decision, injunctions concerning,* Isa. 50:7.
j *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.
k *Faith, trial of,* Mark 11:22.
l *Temptation, a test,* Luke 11:4.
m *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24.

23

n *Church, government of,* Matt. 16:18.
o *Prayer,* Acts 6:4.
p *Minister, prayer for,* Rom. 15:16.
q *Fasting,* Zech. 8:19.
r *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
5 R. V. appointed for them

24

s Acts 13:14.

26

t *Antioch,* Acts 11:19.
u *Intercession,* Jer. 27:18.
v *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
6 R. V. committed

27

w *Gentiles, conversion of,* Acts 10:45.

1

a *Judea,* Luke 5:17.
b *Bigotry, instances of,* Isa. 65:5.
c *Circumcision,* Gen. 17:10.
d *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
1 R. V. custom

2

e *Paul,* Acts 13:9.
f *Barnabas,* Acts 4:36.
g *Strife,* Prov. 20:3.
2 R. V. questioning

---

‡ **ELDERS.** *Ordained,* Acts 14:23; Tit. 1:5–9. *Disbursed alms,* Acts 11:29, 30.
Overseers of the Church, Acts 15:2–29; 16:4, 5; 20:17, 28–32; 21:18; 1 Tim. 5:17–19; 1 Pet. 5:1–5. *Performed ecclesiastical rites,* 1 Tim. 4:14, Jas. 5:14, 15.
In the Mosaic politico-ecclesiasticism, see SENATE, Num. 11:16.

APOCALYPTIC VISION OF, Rev. 4:4, 10; 5:5, 6, 8, 11, 14; 7:11, 13; 11:16; 14:3; 19:4.

‖ **PAMPHYLIA,** a province in Asia Minor. *Bordered on the Mediterranean Sea,* Acts 27:5. *Men of, in Jerusalem,* Acts 2:10. *Paul goes to,* Acts 13:13, 14; 14:24. *John, surnamed Mark, in,* Acts 13:13; 15:38.

of them, should go up to [h]Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm unto the [i]apostles and [j]elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the [k]church, they passed through [l]Phē-nī′çē and [m]Să-mā′rĭ-ȧ, declaring the conversion of the [n]Ġĕn′tīleṣ: and they caused great [o]joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to [h]Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm, they were received of the [k]church, and *of* the [i]apostles and [j]elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 ¶ But there rose up certain of the sect of the [p]Phăr′ĭ-seeṣ which believed, saying, That it was needful to [c]circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the [d]law of Mō′ṣeṣ.

6 And the [i]apostles and [j]elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much [2]disputing, [q]Pē′tēr rose up, and said unto them, [3]Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God [r]made choice among us, that the [n]Ġĕn′tileṣ [r]by my mouth should hear the word of the [s]gospel, and [t]believe.

8 And God, which [u]knoweth the [v]hearts, bare them witness, giving [n]them the [w]Holy Ghost,[c] even as *he did* unto us;[s]

9 And [x]put no difference between us and them, [4, v]purifying their hearts by [t]faith.

10 Now[T] therefore why tempt[c] ye God, to put a [z, a]yoke upon the neck of the [b]disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we [c]believe that through the grace of the [d]Lord Jē′ṣus [5]Chrīst we shall be [e, f]saved, even as they.[s T]

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept[c] silence, and gave audience to [g]Bär′na-băs and [h]Pạul, declaring what [i]miracles and wonders God had wrought[c] among the [j]Ġĕn′tīleṣ by [k]them.

13 ¶ And after they had held[c] their peace, [l]Jāmeṣ answered, saying, [3]Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me:

14 [T] [m]Sīm′e-on hath declared how God at the first did visit the [j]Ġĕn′tīleṣ,[c] to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the [n]words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 [o]After[Q] this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of [p]Dā′vid, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:[T]

17 That the residue of men might [q, r]seek after the Lord, and all the [j]Ġĕn′tīleṣ,[c] [s]upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 [6, t]Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.[G s Q]

19 Wherefore [u]my [r]sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the [j]Ġĕn′tīleṣ are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they [v, w]abstain from pollutions of idols, and *from* [x]fornication, and *from* [y]things strangled, and *from* [z]blood.[Q]

21 For [a]Mō′ṣeṣ of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the [b]synagogues every [c]sabbath day.

22 ¶ Then pleased it the [d]apostles and [e]elders, with the whole [f]church, to send chosen men of their own company to [g]Ăn′tĭ-ŏch with [h]Pạul and [i]Bär′na-băs; *namely*, Jū′das surnamed Bär′sa-băs, and *Sī′las, chief[c] men among the brethren:

23 And they wrote [8]*letters* by

---

h Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
i Apostles, Luke 6:13.
j Elders, Acts 14:23.

3
k Church, Matt. 16:18.
l Acts 11:19; 21:2–4.
m Samaria, Isa. 7:9.
n Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
o Joy, Psa. 5:11.

5
p Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.

7
q Peter, Mark 5:37.
r Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
s Gospel, Mark 13:10.
t Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
3 R. V. *omits* Men and

8
u God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
v Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.
w Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

9
x Respect of Persons, Prov. 24:23.
y Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
4 R. V. cleansing

10
z Yoke, figurative, 1 Sam. 6:7.
a Circumcision, Gen. 17:10.
b Disciples, Matt. 9:14.

11
c Faith in Christ, salvation by, John 6:69.
d Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
e Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
f Salvation, Acts 16:17.
5 R. V. *omits* Christ

12
g Barnabas, Acts 4:36.
h Paul, Acts 13:9.
i Miracles, of the disciples, Luke 23:8.
j Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
k Agency, in salvation of men, Mark 1:17.

13
l Acts 12:17.

14
m Or, *Peter*, Mark 5:37.

15
n Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.

16
o Amos 9:11, 12.
p David, 1 Sam. 16:13.

17
q Seekers, Isa. 55:6.
r Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
s Spiritual Adoption, of the Gentiles, Rom. 8:15.

18
t God, foreknowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. Saith the Lord, who maketh these things known from the beginning of the world.

19
u Catholicity, inculcated, Eph. 2:14.
7 R. V. judgement

20
v Chastity, enjoined, Job 31:1.
w Idolatry, forbidden, 1 Sam. 15:23
x Adultery, forbidden, Lev. 20:10.
y Acts 21:25.
z Blood, forbidden as food, Gen. 9:4.

21
a Law, of Moses, publicly taught, Deut. 33:2.
b Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
c Sabbath, religious observance of, Ex. 16:23.

22
d Apostles, Luke 6:13.
e Elders, Acts 14:23. *f Church, government of*, Matt. 16:18. *g Antioch*, Acts 11:19. *h Paul*, Acts 13:9. *i Barnabas*, Acts 4:36.
23 8 R. V. thus by them, The apostles and the elder brethren

---

* **SILAS**, called also SILVANUS. *Sent from Jerusalem to Paul in Antioch*, Acts 15:22–34. *Becomes Paul's companion*, Acts 15:40, 41; 2 Cor. 1:19; 1 Thess. 1:1; 2 Thess. 1:1. *Imprisoned with Paul in Philippi*, Acts 16:19–40. *Driven, with*

them after this manner; The [d]apostles and [e]elders and brethren *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of the [f]Ġĕn'tīleş[c] in [g]Ăn'tĭ-ŏch and [k]Sўr'ĭ-à and [l]Çĭ-lĭ'çiȧ:

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with [m]words, [9]subverting[G] your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no *such* commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our [n]beloved [i]Bär'na-bȧs and [h]Pȧul,

26 [o]Men that have [p]hazarded their lives for the [q]name of our [r]Lord Jē'şus Chrīst.

27 We have sent therefore [s]Jū'das and *Sī'las, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the [t]Holy Ghost,[G] and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary [u]things;[T]

29 [w]That ye abstain from [10]meats[G] offered to idols, and from [v]blood, and from [w]things strangled, and from [x]fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.[Q]

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to [g]Ăn'tĭ-ŏch: and when they had gathered the multitude[G] together, they delivered the epistle:[G]

31 *Which* when they had read, they [y]rejoiced for the consolation.[G]

32 And Jū'das and *Sī'las, being [z]prophets also themselves, [a]exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto [11]the apostles.

34 [12]Notwithstanding it pleased *Sī'las to abide there still.

35 [b]Pȧul also and [c]Bär'na-bȧs continued in [d]Ăn'tĭ-ŏch, [e]teaching and [f]preaching the [g,h]word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after [b]Pȧul said unto [c]Bär'na-bȧs, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

37 And [c]Bär'na-bȧs determined to take with them Jŏhn, whose surname was [i]Märk.

38 But [b]Pȧul thought not good to take him with them, who [j]departed from them from [k]Păm-phўl'ĭ-à, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the [l]contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder[G] one from the other: and so [c]Bär'na-bȧs took [i]Märk, and sailed unto [m]Çў'prus;

40 And [b]Pȧul chose *Sī'las, and departed, being [n]recommended by the brethren unto the [o]grace of [13]God.

41 And he went through [p]Sўr'ĭ-à and [q]Çĭ-lĭ'çiȧ, confirming the [r]churches.

CHAPTER 16

Paul circumcises Timothy. 6 *Being forbidden by the Spirit to preach in Asia and Bithynia, he comes to Troas.* 9 *By a vision he is led to pass into Macedonia.* 14 *Lydia converted.* 16 *A spirit of divination cast out.* 19 *Paul and Silas scourged and imprisoned.* 25 *The prison doors miraculously opened.* 31 *The jailer converted.* 35 *Paul and Silas set at liberty.*

THEN came [a]he to [b]Dēr'bĕ and [c]Lўs'trȧ: and, behold, a certain [d]disciple was there, named [1,e]Tĭ-mō'the-ŭs, the son of a certain [f]woman, which was a Jew'ess, and [g]believed; but his father *was* a [h]Greek:

2 Which was well reported of

---

i Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
k Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
l Cilicia, Gal. 1:21.

24
m Heresy, Tit. 3:10.
9 R. V. subverting your souls; to whom we gave no commandment;

25
n Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

26
o Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
p Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
q Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
r Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

27
s Minister, sent forth two and two, Rom. 15:16.

28
t Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
u Church, decrees of, Matt. 16:18.

29
v Blood, forbidden as food, Gen. 9:4.
w Acts 21:25.
x Adultery, forbidden, Lev. 20:10.
10 R. V. things sacrificed

31
y Joy, Psa. 5:11.

32
z Prophets, Isa. 3:2.

a Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.

33
11 R. V. those that had sent them forth.

34
12 R. V. *omits this verse.*

35
b Paul, Acts 13:9.
c Barnabas, Acts 4:36.
d Antioch, Acts 11:19.
A.D. 53
e Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
f Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
g Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
h Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.

37
i Mark, Acts 12:12.

38
j Instability, instances of, Jas. 1:8.
k Pamphylia, Acts 14:24.

39
l Strife, Prov. 20:3.
m Cyprus, Acts 21:3.

40
n Intercession, instances of, Jer. 27:18.
o Grace of God, Rom. 14:16.
13 R. V. the Lord.

41
p Syria, Paul preaches in, 2 Kin. 6:23.
q Cilicia, Gal. 1:21.
r Church, Matt. 16:18.

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Derbe, Acts 14:6.
c Lystra, Acts 14:6.
d Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
e Or, *Timothy,* 1 Cor. 4:17.
f 2 Tim. 1:5.
g Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
h Greeks, Zech. 9:13.
1 Am. R. V. Timothy, the son of a Jewess who believed; but his father was a Greek.

by the [i]brethren that were at [c]Lỹs'trà and [j]Ī-cō'nĭ-ŭm.

3 Him would [a]Paul have to go forth [k]with him; and took and [l,m]circumcised him [n,o]because of the [p,q]Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a [h]Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the [r]decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the [s]apostles and [t]elders which were at [u]Jĕ-rụ'sa-lĕm.

5 And so were the churches [2]established in the [v]faith, and [w]increased in number daily.

6 [T]Now when they had gone throughout [x]Phrўg'ĭ-à and the region of *Gā-lā'tĭà, and were forbidden of the [y]Holy Ghost [C]to [z]preach the word in [a]Ā'sịà,

7 After they were come to Mўs'ĭà, they assayed [C]to go into [b]Bĭ-thўn'ĭ-à: but the Spirit [3]suffered [C]them not.[T]

8 And they passing by Mўs'ĭà came down to [c]Trō'as.

9 ¶ And a [d]vision appeared to [e]Paul in the night; There stood a man of [†]Măç-e-dō'nĭ-à, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Măç-e-dō'nĭ-à, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the [d]vision, immediately [e,f]we [g]endeavoured to go into Măç-e-dō'-nĭ-à, assuredly gathering that [4]the Lord had called us for to [h]preach the [i]gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from [c]Trō'as, we came with a straight course to Săm-o-thrā'çià, and the next *day* to Nē-ăp'o-lĭs;

12 And from thence to [j]Phĭ-lĭp'pī, which is [5]the chief [C]city of that part of [†]Măç-e-dō'nĭ-à, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the [k]sabbath we went [6]out of the city by a river side, where [l]prayer was [C]wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted [C]*thither*.[C]

14 ¶ And a certain [m]woman named Lўd'ĭ-à, a seller of purple, of the city of [n]Thў-a-tī'rà, which [o]worshipped God, heard *us*: [p]whose [q]heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of [e]Paul.[s T]

15 And when she was [r]baptized, and her [s]household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, [t,u]come into my house, and abide *there*. And she constrained us.

16 ¶ [s]And it came to pass, as we went to [7]prayer, a certain damsel [C]possessed with a spirit [C]of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:[C]

17 The same followed [e]Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which [v]shew unto us the [w]way of [‡]salvation.

18 And this did she many days.

2

i Fraternity, of Christian believers, Zech. 11:14.
j Iconium, Acts 13:51.

3

k Minister, sent forth two and two, Rom. 15:16.
l Circumcision, Gen. 17:10.
m Expediency, of Paul, 1 Cor. 6:12.
n Tact, Prov. 15:1.
o Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
p Jews, Neh. 4:2.
q Public Opinion, John 12:42.

4

r Church, decrees of, Matt. 16:18.
s Apostles, Luke 6:13.
t Elders, Acts 14:23.
u Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

5

v Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.
w Church, Christian, rapid growth of, Matt. 16:18.
2 R. V. strengthened

6

x Acts 2:10; 18:23.
y Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
z Preaching, Matt. 9:35.

a Asia, Acts 2:9.

7

b 1 Pet. 1:1.
3 R. V. Spirit of Jesus suffered them not;

8

c Acts 20:5, 6; 2 Cor. 2:12; 2 Tim. 4:13.

9

d Vision, Acts 9:10.
e Paul, Acts 13:9.

10

f Luke, Col. 4:14.
g Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
h Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
i Gospel, Mark 13:10.
4 R. V. God

12

j Philippi, Acts 20:6.
5 R. V. a city of Macedonia, the first of the district, a Roman colony:

13

k Sabbath, religious instruction on, Ex. 16:23.
l Prayer, Acts 6:4.
6 R. V. forth without the gate by a river side, where we supposed there was a place of prayer;

14

m Women, good, Prov. 31:10.
n Rev. 1:11; 2:18, 24.
o Worship, Gen. 22:5.
p Conviction of Sin, from God, John 16:8.
q Heart, Psa. 44:21.

15

r Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4.
s Family, good, 1 Chr. 13:14.
t Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.
u Minister, hospitality to, Rom. 15:16.

16

7 R. V. the place of prayer,

17

v Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
w Gospel, Mark 13:10.

---

* **GALATIA,** a province of Asia Minor. *Its churches visited by Paul,* Acts 16:6; 18:23. *Collection taken in, for Christians at Jerusalem,* 1 Cor. 16:1. *Peter's epistle to,* 1 Pet. 1:1. *Churches in,* Gal. 1:1, 2.
See Paul's Epistle to Galatians.

† **MACEDONIA,** a country in southeastern Europe. *Paul, has a vision concerning,* Acts 16:9; *preaches in, at Philippi,* Acts 16:12; *revisits,* Acts 20:1–6; 2 Cor. 2:13; 7:5. *Churches in, send contributions to the poor in Jerusalem,* Rom. 15:26; 2 Cor. 8:1–5. *Timothy visits,* Acts 19:22. *Paul's tribulations in,* 2 Cor. 7:5. *Titus joins Paul in,* 2 Cor. 7:6. *Aristarchus from,* Acts 27:2.

‡ **SALVATION.** *Call to,* Isa. 55:1–3, 6, 7; Luke 3:6. Signifying: *Gracious providences,* Deut. 32:15; Psa. 68: 19, 20; 91:16; 95:1; 116:13; 149:4; Isa. 12:2, 3; *personal deliverance from enemies,* 2 Sam. 22:36; Psa. 3:8; 18:2; 37: 39; *national deliverance from enemies,* Ex. 15:2; 1 Chr. 16: 35; Psa. 98:2, 3; 106:8; Isa. 46:12, 13; Jer. 3:23; *a divine standard of righteousness,* Isa. 56:1; *the saving power of divine truth,* Isa. 45:17; *the light and glory of Zion,* Isa. 62:1; *the promised Messiah,* John 4:22; *personal righteousness,* 2 Chr. 6:41; Psa. 132:16, *eternal life,* 1 Thess. 5:8, 9; 1 Pet. 1:5, 9.

Through Christ, Isa. 61:10; Matt. 1:21; Luke 19:10; 24: 46, 47; John 3:14–17; 11:51, 52; Acts 4:12; 13:26, 38, 39, 47; 16:30, 31; Rom. 5:15–21; 7:24, 25; 9:30–33; 1 Cor. 6:11; Eph. 1:9, 10, 13; 2 Tim. 1:9, 10; 2:10; Tit. 3:5–7; Heb. 2:3, 10; 5:9; 7:25; 1 John 4:9, 10; 5:11; Jude 3. *By the atonement,* 1 Cor. 1:18, 21, 24, 25; Gal. 1:4; 3:8, 13, 14, 21, 26–28; Col. 1: 20–23, 26, 27; 1 Tim. 2:6; Rev. 5:9. *By his resurrection,* Rom. 5:10. *By the gospel,* Rom. 1:16; Jas. 1:21. *By the grace of God,* Eph. 2:8, 9; Tit. 2:11; 2 Pet. 3:15.

Foretold by, prophets, Luke 2:31, 32; 1 Pet. 1:10; *by angels,* Luke 2:9–14. *Preached by apostles,* Acts 16:17. *Wisdom in, derived from the Scriptures,* 2 Tim. 3:15. *Praise for, ascribed unto God and the Lamb,* Rev. 7:9, 10.

For the Gentiles, Acts 11:17, 18; 15:7–9, 11; 28:28; Rom.

But [e]Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the [x]spirit, I command thee in the name of Jē′sus Chrīst to come out of her. And he [y]came out the same hour.[s]

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the [z]hope of their gains was gone, they [a,b]caught [c]Paul and [d]Sī′las, and drew *them* into the marketplace unto the rulers,

20 And brought [c,d]them to the [e]magistrates, [f,g]saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,[q]

21 And [f,g]teach [h]customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Rō′mans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the [e]magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to [s,i]beat *them*.

23 And when they had [f]laid many stripes upon [k]them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:

24 Who, having received such a charge, [l]thrust [c,d]them into the inner [m]prison, and made their [n]feet fast in the [o]stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight [c,p]Paul and [d,p]Sī′las [q,r]prayed, and [s,t,u]sang [v]praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great [w]earthquake, so that the foundations of the [m]prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.[s]

27 And the keeper of the [m]prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have [z]killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had [9]been fled.

28 But [c]Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and [10]came trembling, and fell down before [c]Paul and [d]Sī′las,

30 And brought them out, and [y,z]said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, [a,b]Believe on the [c,d]Lord Jē′sus [11]Chrīst, and thou shalt be saved, and thy [e]house.[s t]

32 And they [f,g]spake unto him the [h]word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and [t]washed *their* [f]stripes; and was [k]baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought [l]them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, [m]believing in God with all his [e]house.

35 And when it was day, the [n]magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to [o]Paul, The [n]magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But [o]Paul said unto them, They have [f,p]beaten us openly [q]uncondemned, being [r]Rō′mans, and have cast *us* into prison; and now do they thrust us out priv-

18
x Demons, Matt. 4:24.
y Miracles, of the disciples, Luke 23:8.

19
z Covetousness, instances of, Isa. 57:17.

a Malice, Eph. 4:31.
b Arrest, Matt. 26:50.
c Paul, Acts 13:9.
d Silas, Acts 15:22.

20
e Magistrate, Ezra 7:25.
f False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
g Indictments Matt. 27:37.

21
h Heresy, Tit. 3:10.

22
i Beating, Ex. 5:14.
s R. V. beat them with rods.

23
j Scourging, Acts 22:24.
k Prisoners, scourged, Psa. 79:11.

24
l Imprisonment, Acts 12:4.
m Prison, Gen. 39:20.
n Feet, 2 Sam. 4:4.
o Stocks, in prisons, Job 13:27.

25
p Prisoners, joyful, Psa. 79:11.
q Prayer, Acts 6:4.
r Worship, in the night, Gen. 22:5.
s Resignation, exemplified, Job 5:17.
t Adversity, resignation in, Psa. 10:6.
u Joy, instances of, Psa. 5:11.
v Praise, Psa. 150:1.

26
w Earthquakes, Isa. 29:6.

27
x Suicide, 1 Kin. 16:18.
9 R. V. escaped.

29
10 R. V. trembling for fear, fell

30
y Conviction of Sin, John 16:8.
z Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

31
a Faith in Christ, salvation by, John 6:69.
b See footnote *Salvation*, on preceding page.
c Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
e Family, religion in, 1 Chr. 13:14.
11 R. V. *omits* Christ.

32
f Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
g Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
h Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.

33
i Prisoners, kindness to, Psa. 79:11.
j Prisoners, scourged, Psa. 79:11.
k Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4.

34
l Minister, hospitality to, Rom. 15:16.
m Faith, instances of, Mark 11:22.

35
n Magistrate, Ezra 7:25.

36
o Paul, Acts 13:9.

37
p Beating, Ex. 5:14.
q Trial, right of, John 7:51.
r Roman Empire, rights of citizens of, John 11:48.

11:11; 15:9, 16; Gal. 3:8; Eph. 3:6, 9. *For all men*, 1 Tim. 2:3, 4; 4:10; 2 Pet. 3:9; Rev. 14:6; 22:17.
From sin, Matt. 1:21; Mark 2:17; Luke 5:31, 32. *From spiritual hunger and thirst*, John 4:14; 6:35; 7:37, 38.
Not by works, Rom. 3:28; 4:1–25; 9:30–33; 11:6; Gal. 2:16; Eph. 2:8, 9; Tit. 3:5–7.
Offered and rejected, Matt. 22:3–13; 23:37; Luke 14:16–24; John 5:40.

Conditions of: *Repentance*, Matt. 3:2; Mark 1:4; Luke 3:8; Acts 2:38; 3:19; 2 Cor. 7:10. *Faith in Christ*, Mark 16:15, 16; John 3:14–18; 5:24; 6:47; 11:25, 26; 12:36; 20:31; Acts 2:21; 16:30, 31; 20:21; Rom. 1:16, 17; 3:21–30; 4:1–25; 5:1, 2; 10:4, 8–13; Gal. 2:16; 3:8; Eph. 2:8; Phil. 3:9; 2 Thess. 2:13; 1 Tim. 1:15, 16; 1 Pet. 1:9. *Supreme love to Christ*, Luke 14:25–27. *Renunciation of the world*, Matt. 19:16–21; Luke 14:33; 18:18–26.

Plan of, John 17:4; Heb. 6:17–20. *Foreordained*, Eph. 1:4–6; 3:11. *Described as a mystery*, Matt. 13:11; Mark 4:11; Luke 8:10; Rom. 16:25, 26; 1 Cor. 2:7–9; Eph. 3:9, 10; 6:19; Col. 1:26, 27; 1 Tim. 3:16.
Includes: *The incarnation of Christ*, Gal. 4:4, 5; *the atonement by Christ*, John 18:11; 19:28–30; Acts 3:18; 17:3; Rom. 16:25, 26; 1 Cor. 1:21–25; 2:7–9; Eph. 1:7–11; 3:1–8; 6:19; Col. 1:26, 27; Heb. 2:9–18; 10:10; *initial grace*, John 6:37, 44, 45, 65; *the election of grace*, 2 Thess. 2:13, 14; 2 Tim. 1:9, 10.
Sets forth: *Reconciliation to God through Christ*, 2 Cor. 5:18, 19; Col. 1:9, 20–23; *righteousness by faith in the atonement of Christ, as opposed to righteousness by works*, Rom. 10:3–9; 16:25, 26; Eph. 2:6–10.
Final: *Conditioned on perseverance*, Matt. 24:13. See footnote, JESUS, *Savior*, Matt. 1:21.

ily[c]? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch[c] us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the [n]magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Rō′manṣ.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and desired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the [s]prison, and [t]entered into *the house of* Lȳd′ĭa: and when they had [t]seen the [u]brethren, [v]they comforted them, and departed.

CHAPTER 17

Paul preaches at Thessalonica with success; 5 but is persecuted by the Jews. 10 He is sent to Berea, and preaches there. 13 Being persecuted there also, he comes to Athens. 16 He disputes publicly. 22 His discourse on Mars' hill. 32 Some mock and others believe.

NOW when they had passed through Ăm-phĭp′o-lĭs and Ăp-ŏl-lō′nĭ-a, they came to [a]Thĕs-sa-lō-nī′cȧ, where was a [b]synagogue of the [c]Jewṣ:

2 And [d]Paul, [e]as his manner was, went in unto them, and three [f]sabbath days [g,h]reasoned with them out of the [i]scriptures,

3 Opening[c] and alleging,[c] [j]that [k]Chrĭst must needs have [l,m]suffered, and [n]risen again from the dead; and that this Jē′ṣus, whom I [o]preach unto you, is [k]Chrĭst.

4 And some of them [1,p]believed, and [q]consorted[c] with [d]Paul and [r]Sī′las; and of the devout [s,t]Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief [u]women not a few.

5 ¶ But the [v]Jewṣ [2]which believed not, [w,x]moved with [y,z]envy, took unto them certain lewd[c] fellows of the baser[c] sort, and gathered a *company, and set all the city on an uproar, and [a,b]assaulted the house of Jā′son, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they [a]drew[c] Jā′son and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

7 Whom Jā′son hath received: and [c,d]these all [e]do contrary to the decrees of Çæ′ṣar, saying that there is another [f]king, *one* Jē′ṣus.

8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jā′son, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately [g]sent away [h]Paul and [i]Sī′las by night unto [j]Bĕ-rē′ȧ: who coming *thither* went into the [k]synagogue of the Jewṣ.

11 These were more noble than those in [l]Thĕs-sa-lō-nī′cȧ, in that they received the [m]word with all readiness of mind, and [n]searched the [o]scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them [p]believed; also of honourable [q]women which were [r]Greeks, and of men, not a few.

13 But when the [s]Jewṣ of [l]Thĕs-sa-lō-nī′cȧ had knowledge that the [o]word of God was [t]preached of [h]Paul at [j]Bĕ-rē′ȧ, they came thither also, and [u,v,w]stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren [g,x]sent away [h]Paul to go as it were to the sea: but [i]Sī′las and [y]Tĭ-mō′the-ŭs abode there still.

15 And they that conducted [h]Paul brought him unto [z]Ăth′ĕnṣ: and receiving a commandment unto [i]Sī′las and [x]Tĭ-mō′the-ŭs for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while [a]Paul waited for them at [b]Ăth′ĕnṣ, his spirit was [3]stirred in him, when he

---

40
s *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.
t *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
u *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
v *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

1
a *Thessalonica*, Phil. 4:16.
b *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
c *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.

2
d *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
e *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
f *Sabbath, religious instruction on*, Ex. 16:23.
g *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.
h *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
i *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

3
j *Salvation, plan of*, Acts 16:17.
k *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
l *Jesus, sufferings of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
o *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

4
p *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
q *Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
r *Silas*, Acts 15:22.
s *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
t *Greeks*, Zech. 9:13.
u *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
1 R. V. were persuaded,

5
v *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
w *Intolerance, exemplified*, Num. 11:28.
x *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
y *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
z *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.

a *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
b *Minister, persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
2 R. V. being moved with jealousy, took

7
c *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
d *Indictments*, Matt. 27:37.
e *Treason, Paul falsely accused of*, 2 Kin. 11:14.
f *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

10
g *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.
h *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
i *Silas*, Acts 15:22.
j Acts 20:4.
k *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.

11
l *Thessalonica*, Phil. 4:16.
m *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
n *Spiritual Desire*, Psa. 42:1.
o *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

12
p *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
q *Women*, Prov. 31:10.
r *Greeks*, Zech. 9:13.

13
s *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
t *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
u *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
v *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
w *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

14
x *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
y Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.

15
z Acts 18:1; 1 Thess. 3:1.

16
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b Acts 18:1; 1 Thess. 3:1.
3 R. V. provoked within him, as he beheld the city full of idols.

saw the city wholly given to [c,d]idolatry.

17 Therefore [e,f]disputed he in the [g]synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market[C] [h]daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain [i]philosophers of the †Ĕp-ĭ-cū-rē′anş, and of the ‡Stō′ĭcks, encountered him. And some [j]said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he [k]preached unto them Jē′şus, and the [l]resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto Ăr-e-ŏp′agŭs, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, *is*?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Â-thē′nĭ-anş and strangers which were there [m]spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then [a,n]Paul stood in the midst of [4]Märş' hill, and said, *Ye* men of [b]Äth′ĕnş, I perceive that in all things ye are [5]too superstitious.[C]

23 For as I passed by, and [6]beheld your devotions, I found an [o]altar with this [p]inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye [q,r]ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 God that [s]made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is [t]Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;[S T Q]

25 Neither is [7]worshipped with men's hands, [u]as though he needed any thing, seeing he [s]giveth to all [v]life, and [w]breath, and all things;[S T Q]

26 [S] And hath [s]made of one blood all nations of ‖,[x]men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and [y]hath determined [8]the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;[S Q]

27 That they should [z]seek [9]the Lord, if haply[C] they might feel after him, and find him, though [a]he be not far from every one of us:[Q]

28 For in [a,b]him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own §,[c]poets have said, For we are also his offspring.[C S T]

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the [d]Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven[C] by art and man's device.[T Q]

30 [T] And the times of this [e,f]ignorance God [10,g,h]winked[C] at; but now [i,j]commandeth all men every where to repent:[S]

31 Because he hath appointed a [k]day, in the which he will judge the world in [l]righteousness by *that* [m]man whom he hath ordained[C]; *whereof* he hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that he hath [n]raised him from the dead.[S T Q]

32 ¶ And when they heard of the [n]resurrection[C] of the dead, some [o]mocked: and others said,

17

c *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.
d *Sin, repugnant to the righteous*, Rom. 5:12.

17

e *Reasoning*, Job 13:6.
f *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
g *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
h *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

18

i *Philosophy, Greek schools of*, Col. 2:8.
j *Scoffing*, Hab. 1:10.
k *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.
l *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

21

m *Idleness*, Eccl. 10:18.

22

n *Orator*, Acts 24:1.
4 R. V. the Areopagus,
5 Am. R. V. very religious.

23

o *Altar, used in idolatrous worship*, Gen. 8:20.
p *Inscriptions*, Mark 15:26.
q *Ignorance, concerning God*, Acts 3:17.
r *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
6 R. V. observed the objects of your worship,

24

s *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
t *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

25

u *God, self-existent*, Gen. 2:2.
v *Life, from God*, Eccl. 8:15.
w *Breath, of life*, Gen. 7:15.
7 R. V. he served by

26

x *Man, equality of*, Job 4:17.
y *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
8 R. V. their appointed seasons,

27

z *Seekers*, Isa. 55:6.
a *God, immanence of*, Gen. 2:2.
9 R. V. God,

28

b *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
c *Greece, poets of*, Zech. 9:13.

29

d *God, spirit*, Gen. 2:2.

30

e *Ignorance*, Acts 3:17.
f *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
g *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Commandment, enjoining repentance*, Deut. 8:2.
j *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4
10 R. V. overlooked;

31

k *Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7.
l *God, justice of*, Gen. 2:2.
m *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

32

o *Scoffing*, Hab 1:10.

† **EPICUREANS**, Isa. 22:13; Luke 12:19. *Doctrines propagated by, familiar to the author of Ecclesiastes*, Eccl. 2:1–10; *and to Paul*, 1 Cor. 15:32. *Dispute with Paul*, Acts 17:18.

‡ **STOICISM**, a Grecian philosophy, inculcating doctrines of severe morality, self-denials, and inconvenient services. Scripture analogies to: *John the Baptist, wears camel's hair, and subsists on locusts and wild honey*, Matt. 3:4; Mark 1:6; *comes neither eating nor drinking*, Matt. 11:18; Luke 7:33. *Jesus requires, self-denials and crosses*, Matt. 10:38, 39; 16:24; Mark 8:34, 35; Luke 9:23–26; 14:27; *the subordination of natural affection*, Matt. 10:37; Luke 14:26. *Paul teaches, that the law of the mind is at war with the law of the members*, Rom. 7:23 (with vs. 14–24); 8:3–10; *that the body must be kept under*, Rom. 8:3–13, 18–23; 1 Cor. 9:27; *and advises celibacy*, 1 Cor. 7:1–9, 25, 26, 32, 33, 39, 40.
School of, at Athens, Acts 17:18.

‖ **RACE**, human. *Unity of*, Gen. 3:20; Mal. 2:10; Acts 17:26.

§ **POETRY**, Acts 17:28.

Acrostic, Psa. 25; 34; 37; 111; 112; 119; 145; Prov. 31:10–31; Lam. chapters 1–5.

Didactic: *Moses' song*, Deut. 32. *The Book of Job, the Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Lamentations of Jeremiah, the didactic psalms.* See footnote, PSALMS, *Didactic*, Psa. 1.

We will hear thee again of this *matter*.

33 So [p]Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and [q]believed: among the which *was* Dī-o-nȳs'ĭ-ŭs the Ăr-e-ŏp'a-gīte, and a [r]woman named Dăm'a-rĭs, and others with them.

CHAPTER 18

At Corinth Paul labors with his hands, and preaches. 6 The Jews oppose him. 9 The Lord encourages him in a vision. 12 He is brought before Gallio, but dismissed. 18 He comes to Ephesus on his way to Syria; 23 and afterward visits Galatia and Phrygia. 24 Apollos preaches at Ephesus and in Achaia.

AFTER these things [a]Paul departed from [b]Ăth'ĕnș, and came to *Cŏr'inth;

2 And found a certain [c]Jew named †Ăq'ŭĭ-lȧ, born in [d]Pŏn'tus, lately come from [e]Ĭt'a-lȳ, with his wife †Prĭs-çĭl'lȧ; (because that [f]Claụ'dĭ-ŭs had [g]commanded all [c]Jews to depart from [h]Rōme:) and came unto them.

3 And because [a]he was of the same [1]craft, he [i]abode with †them, and [j]wrought: for by their occupation they were [k,l]tentmakers.

4 And he [m,n]reasoned in the [o]synagogue [p]every [q]sabbath, and persuaded the [c]Jews and the [r]Greeks.

5 And when [s]Sī'las and [t]Tĭ-mō'the-ŭs were come from [u]Măç-e-dō'nĭ-ȧ, Paul was [2,p,v]pressed in the spirit, and [w,x]testified to the Jews *that* Jē'sụs *was* [y]Chrīst.

6 And when they [z]opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads; [a]I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the [b]Gĕn'tīleș.

7 And he departed thence, and [c]entered into a certain *man's* house, named Jŭs'tus, [d]*one* that [e]worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the [f]synagogue.

8 And [g]Crĭs'pus, the chief ruler of the [f]synagogue, [h]believed on the Lord with all his [i]house; and many of the Cŏ-rĭnth'ĭ-anș hearing [h]believed, and were [j]baptized.

9 Then spake the Lord to [k]Paul in the night by a [l]vision, [m]Be not afraid, but [n]speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For [o,p]I am with thee, and [q]no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he continued *there* a year and six months, [r]teaching the [s]word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Găl'lĭ-ō was the [3,t]deputy of ‡Ă-chā'ĭȧ, the [u]Jews [v,w,x]made insurrection with one accord against [k,y]Paul, and brought him to the [z]judgment seat,

13 [a]Saying, This [4]*fellow* persuadeth men [b]to worship God contrary to the [c]law.

14 And when [d]Paul was now about to open *his* mouth, Găl'lĭ-ō said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked [5]lewdness, O *ye* Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and *of* your

33
p Paul, Acts 13:9.
34
q Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
r Women, Prov. 31:10.

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Acts 17:15, 22; 1 Thess. 3:1.
2
c Jews, Neh. 4:2.
d Acts 2:9; 1 Pet. 1:1.
e Acts 27:1; Heb. 13:24.
f Acts 11:28.
g Banishment, Ezra 7:26.
h Rome, Jews excluded from, Acts 19:21.
3
i Minister, hospitality to, Rom. 15:16.
j Industry, 1 Kin. 11:28.
k Tent, Gen. 13:5.
l Art, of the tentmaker, 2 Chr. 16:14.
1 R. V. trade,
4
m Reasoning, Job 13:6.
n Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
o Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
p Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
q Sabbath, religious observance of, Ex. 16:23.
r Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
5
s Silas, Acts 15:22.
t Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.
u Macedonia, Acts 16:12.
v Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
w Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
x Confession of Christ, Luke 12:8.
y Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
2 R.V. constrained by the word,
6
z Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.

a Minister, responsibility of, Rom. 15:16.
b Gentiles, Acts 10:45.
7
c Minister, hospitality to, Rom. 15:16.
d Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
e Worship, Gen. 22:5.
f Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
8
g 1 Cor. 1:14.
h Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
i Family, religion in, 1 Chr. 13:14.
j Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4.
9
k Paul, Acts 13:9.
l Vision, Acts 9:10.
m Courage, enjoined, Deut. 31:7.
n Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
10
o Minister, promises to, Rom. 15:16.
p Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
q God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
11
r Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
s Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
12
t Deputy, 1 Kin. 22:47.
u Jews, Neh. 4:2.
v Conspiracy, 1 Kin. 16:9.
w Bigotry, Isa. 65:5.
x Intolerance, Num. 11:28.
y Minister, persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.
z Judgment Seat, Acts 25:10.
3 R. V. proconsul

13—*a Indictments, instances of*, Matt. 27:37. *b Heresy*, Tit. 3:10. *c Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2. **14** *d Paul*, Acts 13:9. 5 R. V. villany,

---

[c]law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such *matters*.

16 And he drave them from the [c]judgment seat.

17 Then all the [f]Greeks took Sŏs'the-nēṣ, the chief ruler of the [g]synagogue, and beat *him* before the [c]judgment seat. And Găl'lĭ-ō cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And [d]Paul *after this* tarried[c] *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into [h]Sўr'ĭ-a, and with him [†]Prĭs-çĭl'la and [†]Aq'uĭ-la; having shorn *his* head in [i]Çĕn'chre-a: for he had a [j]vow.[Q]

19 And he came to [‖]Ĕph'e-sŭs, and left [†]them there: but he himself entered into the [g]synagogue, and [k,l]reasoned with the [m]Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;

21 But [6]bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this [n]feast that cometh in Jĕ-rų'sa-lĕm: but I will return again unto you, if God [o]will. And he sailed from [‖]Ĕph'e-sŭs.

22 And when [d]he had landed at [p]Çæs-a-rē'a, and gone up, and saluted[c] the [q]church, he went down to [r]Ăn'tĭ-ŏch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over *all* the country of [s]Gă-lā'tiă and [t]Phrўg'ĭ-a in order, [u]strengthening all the [v]disciples.

24 ¶ And a certain Jew named [w]Ă-pŏl'los, born at [x]Ăl-ĕx-ăn'drĭ-a, [7]an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the [v]scriptures, came to [‖]Ĕph'e-sŭs.

25 [w]This man was instructed in the [z,a]way of the Lord; and being fervent[c] in the spirit, [b]he spake and [c]taught [8]diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the [d]baptism of Jŏhn.

26 And he began to speak [e]boldly in the [f]synagogue: whom when [†]Aq'uĭ-la and [†,g]Prĭs-çĭl'la had heard, they took him unto *them*, and [c]expounded[c] unto him the [h,i]way of God more [8]perfectly.[c]

27 And when he was disposed to pass into [‡]Ă-chā'ĭa, the brethren [10]wrote, exhorting the [j]disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had [k]believed through grace:[s]

28 For he [11]mightily convinced[c] the Jews, *and that* publickly, shewing by the [l,m]scriptures that Jē'sus was [n]Chrĭst.[T]

CHAPTER 19

At Ephesus Paul baptizes certain disciples of John. 9 Being opposed by the Jews in the synagogue, he disputes daily in the school of Tyrannus. 13 Certain Jewish exorcists are overcome. 19 Many of those who used curious arts burn their books. 21 Paul's purposed journey. 23 Demetrius, the silversmith, excites a tumult against him; 35 which is appeased by the town clerk.

AND it came to pass, that, while *Ă-pŏl'los was at [a]Cŏr'inth, [b]Paul having passed through the upper coasts[c] came to [c]Ĕph'e-sŭs: and finding certain [d]disciples,

2 He said unto them, [1]Have ye received the [e]Holy Ghost[c] since ye [f]believed? And they said unto him, [2,g]We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.[c]

3 And he said unto them, [3]Unto[c] what then were ye baptized? And they said, [3]Unto[c] Jŏhn's [h]baptism.

4 Then said [b]Paul, [i]Jŏhn verily [h]baptized with the baptism of [j]repentance, saying unto the

16
e Judgment Seat, Acts 25:10.

17
f Greeks, Zech. 9:13.
g Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.

18
h Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23. Rom. 16:1.
j Vows, Num. 30:2.

19
k Reasoning, Job 13:6.
l Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
m Jews, Neh. 4:2.

21
n Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.
o Will of God, the supreme rule of duty, Mark 3:35.
6 R. V. taking his leave of them, and saying, I will return again unto you, if God will, he set sail from Ephesus.

22
p Cæsarea, Acts 21:8.
q Church, Matt. 16:18.
r Antioch, Acts 11:19.
A.D. 56

23
s Galatia, Acts 16:6.
‖ Acts 2:10; 16:6.
u Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
v Disciples, Matt. 9:14.

24
w Apollos, Acts 19:1.
x Alexandria, Acts 27:6.
y Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
7 R. V. a learned

25
z Way, Isa. 35:8.
a Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
b Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.
c Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
d Baptism, John's, Luke 20:4.
8 R. V. carefully the things concerning Jesus,

26
e Boldness of the Righteous, Phil. 1:20.
f Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
g Women, good, Prov. 31:10.
h Gospel, Mark 13:10.
i Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
9 R. V. carefully.

27
j Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
k Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
10 R. V. encouraged him, and wrote to the

28
l Prophecies, Dan. 9:24.
m Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
n Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
11 R. V. powerfully confuted

1
a Corinth, Acts 18:1.
b Paul. Acts 13:9.
c Ephesus, Acts 18:19.
d Disciples, Matt. 9:14.

2
e Holy Spirit, baptism of, Acts 1:2.
f Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
g Ignorance, concerning the Holy Spirit, Acts 3:17.
1 R. V. Did ye receive the Holy Ghost when ye believed?
2 R. V. Nay, we did not so much as hear whether the Holy Ghost was given.

3
h Baptism, John's, Luke 20:4.
3 R. V. Into

4
i John the Baptist, Luke 1:63.
j Repentance, Mark 1:4.

‖ **EPHESUS.** *Paul visits and preaches in*, Acts 18:19–21; 19; 20:16–38. *Apollos visits and preaches in*, Acts 18:24–28. *Sceva's sons attempt to expel a demon in*, Acts 19:13–16. *Temple of Diana in*, Acts 19:24, 27, 28, 35. *Timothy directed by Paul to remain at*, 1 Tim. 1:3. *Paul sends Tychicus to*, 2 Tim. 4:12. *Onesiphorus lives at*, 2 Tim. 1:18. *Church at*, Rev. 1:11. *Apocalyptic message to*, Rev. 2:1–7. See Paul's Epistle to the Ephesians.

* **APOLLOS.** *An eloquent Christian convert, preaches in Ephesus*, Acts 18:24–28; *in Corinth*, Acts 19:1; 1 Cor. 1:12; 3:4–7. *Refuses to return to Corinth*, 1 Cor. 16:12. *Paul writes Titus about*, Tit. 3:13.

people, that they should [f]believe on him which should come after him, that is, on [4]Chrīst Jē′sus.

5 When they heard *this,* they were [k,l]baptized [5]in the [m]name of the [n]Lord Jē′sus.

6 And when [b]Paul had laid *his* [o]hands upon them, the [e]Holy Ghost[c] came on them; and they [p,q,r]spake with [s]tongues,[c] and prophesied.[c]

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the [t]synagogue, and [u]spake [v]boldly for the space[c] of three months, [6,w,x]disputing[c] and persuading the things concerning the [y]kingdom of God.

9 But when [7]divers[c] were [z,a]hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that [b,c]way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the [d]disciples, [6]disputing daily in the [†,e]school of one Tȳ-răn′nus.

10 And this continued by the space[c] of two years; so that all they which dwelt in [f]Ā′sĭa heard the [g]word of the [h]Lord [8]Jē′sus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 [s]And God wrought special [i]miracles by the hands of [j]Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the [k]diseases [i,l]departed from them, and the [m]evil spirits [i,l]went out of them.[s]

13 ¶ Then certain of the [9]vagabond[c] Jews, [n]exorcists,[c] [o]took upon them to call over them which had [m]evil spirits the [p]name of the [h]Lord Jē′sus, saying, We adjure you by Jē′sus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sçē′vȧ, a Jew, *and* chief of the [q]priests, which did so.

15 And the [m]evil spirit answered and said, Jē′sus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?[s]

16 And the man in whom the [m]evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at [7]Ĕph′e-sŭs; and fear fell on them all, and [s,t]the [p]name of the Lord Jē′sus was magnified.

18 And [s,t]many that [u]believed came, and [v,w]confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many of them also which used curious[c] arts brought their [x]books together, and [y,z]burned them before all *men*: and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand *pieces*[c] of [a]silver.

20 [b]So mightily grew the [c]word of [10]God and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, [d]Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through [e]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ and [f]Ȧ-chā′ĭȧ, to go to [g]Jĕ-rū′sȧ-lĕm, saying, After I have been there I must also see [‡]Rōme.

22 So he sent into [e]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ [h]two of them that ministered unto him, [i]Tĭ-mō′the-ŭs and [j]Ē-răs′tus; but he himself stayed in [k]Ā′sĭȧ for a season.[c]

4 R. V. on Jesus.

5
k Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4.
l Confession of Christ, Luke 12:8.
m Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
n Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. into

6
o Hand, imposition of, Ezra 10:19.
p Spiritual Gifts, 1 Cor. 12:4.
q Charism, 1 Cor. 12:1.
r Miracles, Luke 23:8.
s Tongues, the miraculous gift of, 1 Cor. 12:10.

8
t Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
u Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
v Boldness of the Righteous, Phil. 1:20.
w Reasoning, Job 13:6.
x Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
y Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
6 R. V. reasoning

9
z Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.
a Unbelief, instances of, Heb. 3:12.
b Way, Isa. 35:8.
c Gospel, Mark 13:10.
d Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
e Greece, schools of, Zech. 9:13.
7 R. V. some were hardened and disobedient, speaking evil of the Way

10
f Asia, Acts 2:9.
g Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16. *h Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21. 8 R. V. *omits* Jesus,
11 *i Miracles, of the disciples,* Luke 23:8. *j Paul,* Acts 13:9.
12 *k Disease, healing of,* Ex. 15:26. *l Healing,* Acts 4:22. *m Demons,* Matt. 4:24.
13 *n Sorcery,* Isa. 47:9. *o Presumption, instances of,* Psa. 19:13.
9 R. V. strolling

p Name of Jesus, John 14:13.

14
q Priest, Lev. 1:5.

17
r Ephesus, Acts 18:19.
s Religious Revivals, Hab. 3:2.
t Church, Christian, rapid growth of, Matt. 16:18.

18
u Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
v Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
w Repentance, instances of, Mark 1:4.

19
x Book, on magic, Num. 5:23.
y Sorcery, books on, destroyed, Isa. 47:9.
z Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
a Money, Jer. 32:9.

20
b Church, Christian, rapid growth of, Matt. 16:18.
c Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
10 R. V. the Lord and

21
d Paul, Acts 13:9.
e Macedonia, Acts 16:12.
f Achaia, Acts 18:2.
g Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
A.D. 59

22
h Minister, sent forth two and two, Rom. 15:16.
i Or, *Timothy,* 1 Cor. 4:17.
j 2 Tim. 4:20.
k Asia, Acts 2:9.

† **SCHOOL.** *Of the prophets, at Naioth,* 1 Sam. 19:20; *at Beth-el,* 2 Kin. 2:3; *at Jericho,* 2 Kin. 2:5, 15; *at Gilgal,* 2 Kin. 4:38. *Crowded attendance at,* 2 Kin. 6:1.
In the home, Deut. 4:9, 10; 6:7, 9; 11:19, 20; Psa. 78:5–8.
State, 2 Chr. 17:7–9; Dan. 1:3–21.
Of Gamaliel, Acts 5:34; 22:3. *Of Tyrannus,* Acts 19:9.
Schoolmaster [tutor, R. V.], Gal. 3:24, 25.
See footnote, INSTRUCTION, Prov. 23:23.

‡ **ROME,** the capital of the Roman empire. *Jews excluded from, by Claudius,* Acts 18:2. *Visited by Onesiphorus,* 2 Tim. 1:16, 17. *Paul, in vision, is told he must preach in,* Acts 23:11; *desires to preach in,* Rom. 1:15; *appeals to Cæsar in,* Acts 25:10–12; *comes to,* Acts 28:14; *justifies himself before the chief Jews in, and preaches the gospel to them,* Acts 28:17–21; *dwells two years a prisoner in, preaching the kingdom of God to all who come to him,* Acts 28:16, 30, 31. *Abominations in,* Rom. 1:18–32. *Christians in,* Rom. 16:5–16; Phil. 1:12–18; 4:22; 2 Tim. 4:21. *Paul's letter to the Christians in,* Rom. 1:7.

23 ¶ And the same time there arose no small stir[c] about [11]that [l,m]way.

24 For a certain *man* named Dĕ-mē′trĭ-ŭs, a [n]silversmith, which [o]made silver shrines for Dī-ăn′ȧ, brought no [12]small gain unto the craftsmen[c];

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at [p]Ĕph′e-sŭs, but almost throughout all [k]Ā′şiȧ, this [d]Pȧul [b]hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft[c] is in danger to be set at nought[c]; but also that the [q]temple of the great goddess Dī-ăn′ȧ should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all [k]Ā′şiȧ and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Dī-ăn′ȧ of the Ê-phē′şiaṇş.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gā′ius and [r]Ăr-ĭs-tär′chus, men of [e]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-ȧ, Pȧul's companions in travel, [s]they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when [d]Pȧul would have entered in unto the people, the [t]disciples [u,v]suffered[c] him not.

31 And certain of the [13]chief of [k]Ā′şiȧ, which were his friends, sent unto him, [u,v]desiring[c] *him* that he would not adventure[c] himself into the theatre.

32 [s]Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more[c] part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Ăl-ĕx-ăn′dĕr out of the multitude, the Jewş putting him forward. And Ăl-ĕx-ăn′dĕr beckoned with the hand, and would have made his ‖defence unto the people.

34 [s]But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space[c] of two hours cried out, Great *is* Dī-ăn′ȧ of the Ê-phē′şiaṇş.

35 And when the [w]townclerk had appeased the [s]people, [x]he said, [y]*Ye* men of [p]Ĕph′e-sŭs, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ê-phē′şiaṇş is a [14]worshipper of the great goddess Dī-ăn′ȧ, and of the *image* which fell down from [z]Jū′pĭ-tĕr?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, [a]ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these [b]men, which are neither robbers of [15]churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Dĕ-mē′trĭ-ŭs, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the [16]law is open, and there are [c]deputies[c]: let them implead[c] one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, [b]it shall be determined[c] in a lawful assembly.

40 For [b]we are in danger to be [17]called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse[c].

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

23
l Way, Isa. 35:8.
m Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
11 R. V. the Way.

24
n Silver, workers in, 1 Chr. 28:14.
o Idol, manufacture of, 1 Kin. 15:12.
12 R. V. little business

26
p Ephesus, Acts 18:19.

27
q Temple, idolatrous, 1 Kin. 6:17.

29
r Acts 20:4; 27:2; Col. 4:10; Philemon 24.
s Mob, Acts 17:5.

30
t Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
u Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
v Friendship, Prov. 22:24.

31
13 R. V. chief officers

35
w Cities, town clerk of, Num. 35:8.
x Orator, vs. 35-46: Acts 24:1.
y Tact, vs. 35–41; Prov. 15:1.
z Acts 14:12, 13.
14 R. V. temple-keeper

36
a Citizens, duties of, to obey the law, Luke 15:15.

37
b Citizens, rights of, protection from mob violence, vs. 36–41; Luke 15:15.
15 R. V. temples

38
c Deputy, 1 Kin. 22:47.
16 R. V. the courts are open, and there are proconsuls:

40
17 R. V. accused concerning this day's riot, there being no cause for it: and as touching it we shall not be able to give account of this concourse.

‖ **DEFENSE**, an argument made before a court by the accused. *Of Jeremiah*, Jer. 26:12–16. *Of Peter before the council, when called to explain concerning the healing of the lame man*, Acts 4:8–12; 5:29–32. *Of Stephen before the council*, Acts 7:1–53. *Of Paul before, the mob*, Acts 22:1–21; *the council*, 23:1–6; *the governor*, 24:10–21; *Agrippa*, 26:1–23. *Right to make*, John 7:51. *Jesus declined to make*, Matt. 27:11–14; Mark 15:2–5.

CHAPTER 20

Paul goes from Ephesus through Macedonia into Greece. 4 *He returns through Macedonia to Troas.* 7 *He celebrates the Lord's supper;* 9 *and restores Eutychus.* 13 *His journey to Miletus.* 17 *He sends for the elders of the church at Ephesus.* 18 *His farewell charge to them,* 36 *and prayer.*

1 AND after the uproar was ceased, [a]Paul called unto *him* the [b]disciples, and [1]embraced *them,* and departed for to go into [c]Măç-e-dō'nĭ-à.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much [d]exhortation, he came into [e]Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months. And when [2]the Jews [f]laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into [g]Sўr'ĭ-à, he purposed to return through [c]Măç-e-dō'nĭ-à.

4 And there accompanied him into [h]Ā'sĭà Sŏp'a-tēr of [i]Bĕ-rē'à; and of the [j]Thĕs-sa-lō'nĭ-anș, [k]Ăr-ĭs-tär'chus and Sĕ-cŭn'dus; and Gā'ius of [l]Dēr'bē, and [m]Tĭ-mō'the-ŭs; and of Ā'sĭà, *Tўch'-ĭ-cŭs and [†]Trŏph'ĭ-mŭs.

5 These going before tarried for [a,n]us at [o]Trō'as.

6 And [a,n]we sailed away from [‡]Phĭ-lĭp'pī after the days of [p]unleavened bread, and came unto them to [o]Trō'as in five days; where we abode seven days.

7 ¶ And upon the [q]first *day* of the week, when the [b]disciples came together [r,s]to break [t]bread, [a]Paul [u]preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and [v]continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the [w]upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a [x]window a certain young man named Eū'tў-chŭs, being fallen into a deep [y]sleep: and as [a]Paul was long [u]preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third [3]loft, and was taken up [z]dead.

10 And [a]Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him* said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had [b]broken [c]bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the [4]young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to [d]ship, and sailed unto Ăs'sŏs, there intending to take in [a]Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go [5]afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Ăs'sŏs, we took him in, and came to Mĭt-ў-lē'nē.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chī'os; and the next *day* we arrived at Sā'mos, [6]and tarried at Trō-ġўl'lĭ-ŭm; and the next *day* we came to [e]Mī-lē'tus.

16 For [a]Paul had determined to sail by [f]Ĕph'e-sŭs, because he would not spend the time in [g]Ā'sĭà: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at [h]Jĕ-rų'sà-lĕm the day of [i]Pĕn'te-cŏst.

17 ¶ And from [e]Mī-lē'tus he sent to [f]Ĕph'e-sŭs, and called the [j]elders of the church.

18 And when [i]they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into [g]Ā'sĭà, after what

1
a *Paul,* Acts 13:9.
b *Disciples,* Matt. 9:14.
c *Macedonia,* Acts 16:12.
1 R. V. having sent for the disciples and exhorted them, took leave of them,

2
d *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
e *Greece,* Zech. 9:13.

3
f *Minister, persecutions of,* Rom. 15:16.
g *Syria,* 2 Kin. 6:23.
2 R. V. a plot was laid against him by the Jews, as

4
h *Asia,* Acts 2:9.
i Acts 17:10, 13.
j *Thessalonica,* Phil. 4:16.
k Acts 19:29; 27:2; Col. 4:10; Philemon 24.
l *Derbe,* Acts 14:6.
m Or, *Timothy,* 1 Cor. 4:17.

5
n *Luke* (probably), Col. 4:14.
o Acts 16:8; 2 Cor. 2:12; 2 Tim. 4:13.

6
p *Annual Feasts, passover,* Num. 15:3.

7
q *Christian Sabbath,* Mark 16:9.
r *Eucharist,* Mark 14:22.
s *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
t *Bread, symbolical,* Ezek. 4:13.
u *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35.
v *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.

8
w *House, architecture of,* Esth. 8:1.

9
x *Window,* Josh. 2:15.

y *Sleep,* Psa. 127:2.
z *Dead,* 2 Kin. 4:32.
3 R. V. story,

10
a *Paul,* Acts 13:9.

11
b *Eucharist,* Mark 14:22.
c *Bread, symbolical,* Ezek. 4:13.

12
4 R. V. lad

13
d *Ship,* 2 Chr. 8:18.
5 R. V. by land.

15
e 2 Tim. 4:20.
6 R. V. *omits* and tarried at Trogyllium;

16
f *Ephesus,* Acts 18:19.
g *Asia,* Acts 2:9.
h *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
i *Pentecost,* Acts 2:1.

17
j *Elders,* Acts 14:23.

* **TYCHICUS** (*faithful*), a companion of Paul. *Accompanies Paul from Greece to Asia,* Acts 20:4. *With Paul in Nicopolis,* Tit. 3:12. *With Paul in Rome,* Eph. 6:21, 22; Col. 4:7, 8. *Paul's amanuensis in writing to the Ephesians and Colossians,* see the postscripts to EPHESIANS and COLOSSIANS. *Sent to Ephesus,* Eph. 6:21, 22; 2 Tim. 4:12. *Sent to Colosse,* Col. 4:7, 8.

† **TROPHIMUS,** an Ephesian, companion of Paul. *Accompanies Paul from Greece to Asia,* Acts 20:4. *With Paul in Jerusalem; made the occasion of an attack on Paul,* Acts 21: 27–30. *Left ill at Miletus,* 2 Tim. 4:20.

‡ **PHILIPPI,** a city of Macedonia. *Paul preaches in,* Acts 16:12–40; 20:1–6; 1 Thess. 2:1, 2. *Paul and Silas are imprisoned in,* Acts 16:12–40. *Contributes to the maintenance of Paul,* Phil. 4:10–18. *Paul sends Epaphroditus to,* Phil. 2:25. *Paul writes a letter to the Christians of,* Phil. 1:1.

manner [k,l]I have been with you at all seasons,[G]

19 [k,l]Serving the Lord with all [m]humility of [n]mind, and with many tears, and [7]temptations,[G] which befell me by the [8]lying[G] in wait of the [o]Jews:

20 *And* [k,l]how [9]I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have shewed you, and have [p]taught you publickly, and from house to house,

21 [T] [p]Testifying both to the [o]Jews, and also to the [q]Greeks, [r]repentance toward God, and [s]faith toward our [t]Lord Jē'sus Chrīst.[S]

22 And now, behold, [l,u]I [v,w]go bound in the spirit unto [h]Jĕ-rū'sā-lĕm, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 Save[G] that the [x]Holy Ghost[G] witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide[G] me.[T]

24 But [10,w]none of these things move me, [y]neither count I my life dear[G] unto myself, [l]so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the [t]Lord Jē'sus, to testify[G] the [z]gospel of the [a]grace of God.

25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone [b]preaching the [c]kingdom [11]of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record[G] this day, that [d,e]I *am* pure from the blood of all *men*.

27 For [e]I have not shunned[G] [d,f]to declare unto you all the counsel of God.[T]

28 [g,h]Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the [i,f]flock, [12]over the which the [k]Holy Ghost[G] hath made you [13,l]overseers,[G] [f]to feed the [j]church of God, which he hath [m,n,o]purchased with his own [p]blood.[S T Q]

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous [q,r]wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to [s]draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space[G] of three years [e,t]I [u]ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, [14]brethren, I [v]commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, [w]which is able to build you up, and to give you an [x,y]inheritance among all them which are [z,a]sanctified.[Q]

33 [b,c,d]I have coveted no man's [e]silver, or [f]gold, or apparel.[Q]

34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that [g,h]these hands have [i]ministered unto my necessities, and [‖,j,k]to them that were [l]with me.

35 [15,g,h]I have shewed you all things, how that so [i]labouring [m]ye ought [k,n]to [‖]support the [o]weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jē'sus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he [p]kneeled down, and [q]prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore,[G] and

18
k Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
l Zeal, of Paul, 2 Cor. 7:11.
19
m Humility, Prov. 22:4.
n Minister, trials and persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.
o Jews, Neh. 4:2.
7 R. V. with trials which
8 R. V. plots of the Jews:
20
p Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
9 R. V. that I shrank not from declaring unto you anything that was profitable, and teaching you publicly,
21
q Greeks, Zech. 9:13.
Repentance, the burden of Paul's preaching, Mark 1:4.
s Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
t Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
22
u Paul, purposes to go to Jerusalem, Acts 13:9.
v Courage, Deut. 31:7.
w Rashness, 2 Sam. 6:7.
23
x Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
24
y Renunciation, Luke 5:11.
z Gospel, Mark 13:10.
a Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
10 R. V. I hold not my life of any account, as dear unto myself, so that I may accomplish my course, and the ministry,
25
b Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
c Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
11 R. V. *omits* of God.
26
d Minister, responsibility of, Rom. 15:16.
e Minister, faithful, instances of, Rom. 15:16. **27** *f Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16. **28** *g Watchfulness, enjoined*, Matt. 24:42. *h Commandment, to ministers*, Deut. 8:2.
i Sheep, figurative of the righteous, Deut. 32:14.
j Church, pastoral care of, Matt. 16:18.
k Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
l Bishop, 1 Tim. 3:1.
m Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.
n Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
o Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
p Blood, of Christ, redeeming, Heb. 9:19.
12 R. V. in
13 R. V. bishops
29
q Wolf, figurative, Jer. 5:6.
r False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
30
s Apostasy, Acts 1:25.
31
t Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
u Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
32
v Intercession, instances of, Jer. 27:18.
w Promise, or ground of assurance, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
x Inheritance, figurative, Num. 27:7.
y Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
z Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
a Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
14 R. V. *omits* brethren,
33
b Paul, Acts 13:9.
c Minister, emoluments of, Rom. 15:16.
d Integrity, Job 2:3.
e Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14. *f Gold*, Ezek. 7:19. **34** *g Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16. *h Example, Paul our*, John 13:15. *i Industry*, 1 Kin. 11:28. *j Kindness*, Acts 28:2. *k Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18. *l Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9. **35** *m Commandment, enjoining liberality*, Deut. 8:2. *n Church, duties of*, Matt. 16:18. *o Poor, duty to*, Prov. 21:13. 15 R. V. In all things I gave you an example, **36** *p Prayer, postures in*, Acts 6:4. *q Prayer, social*, Acts 6:4.

‖ **ALTRUISM. Jesus inculcates:** By precept: *He who would be greatest must be servant of all*, Matt. 20:26, 27; Mark 9:35; 10:43, 44; Luke 22:26, 27; John 13:4–17. *Giving better than receiving*, Acts 20:35.

By example, John 13:4–17. *Came to serve*, Matt. 20:28; Phil. 2:7. *Went about doing good*, Acts 10:38. *Pleased not himself*, Rom. 15:3. *Became poor to make others rich*, 2 Cor. 8:9.

Paul inculcates: By precept: *To help the weak*, Acts 20:35; Rom. 15:1, 2. *To promote the welfare of others*, 1 Cor. 10:24, 33; Gal. 6:1, 2, 10; Phil. 2:4–9.

By example: *Became servant of all*, 1 Cor. 9:19–22; 2 Cor. 4:5. *Made many rich*, 2 Cor. 6:10.

Motives inspiring to: *Love of neighbor*, Luke 10:25–37. *To save men*, 1 Cor. 9:22. *For Jesus' sake*, 2 Cor. 4:5. *Example of Jesus*, 2 Cor. 8:9; Phil. 2:3–8.

fell on [b,r]Paul's neck, and [s]kissed him,

38 [r]Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAPTER 21

Paul, sailing to Syria, lands first at Tyre; 5 and afterward at Cæsarea, 8 where he abides with Philip the evangelist. 10 He will not be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem. 15 He journeys thither, and is gladly received by the brethren. 20 Their advice to him. 27 He is seized in the temple by the Jews; 31 but is rescued by the chief captain, 37 and permitted to speak to the people.

AND it came to pass, that after [a,b]we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Cō'ŏs, and the *day* following unto Rhōdeș, and from thence unto Păt'a-rà:

2 And finding a [c]ship sailing over unto [d]Phĕ-nĭ'çià, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered[c] *Çȳ'prus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into [e]Sȳr'ĭ-à, and landed at [f]Tȳre: for there the [c]ship was to unlade[c] her burden.[c]

4 And finding [g]disciples, we tarried[c] there seven days: who said to [a]Paul [h]through the [i]Spirit, that he should not go up to [j]Jĕ-rụ'sà-lĕm.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, [a,b]we [k,l,m]departed and went our way; and they all brought [n]us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we [o]kneeled down on the shore, and [p]prayed.

6 And when [a,b]we had taken our leave one of another, we took [c]ship; and they returned home again.

7 And when [a,b]we had finished [1]*our* course from [f]Tȳre, we came to Ptŏl-e-mā'is, and saluted[c] the brethren, and abode[c] with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we [2]that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto †Çæs-a-rē'à: and [q]we entered into the house of [r]Phĭl'ĭp the [s]evangelist, which was *one* of the seven; and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four [t,u]daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.[c,q]

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from [v]Jū-dæ'à a certain prophet, named [w]Ăg'a-bŭs.

11 And when [w]he was come unto us, he took Paul's [x]girdle[c], and [y]bound his own hands and feet, and said, [h]Thus saith the [t]Holy Ghost[c], [z]So shall the Jews at [a]Jĕ-rụ'sà-lĕm [b]bind the man that owneth this girdle[c], and [b]shall deliver *him* into the hands of the [c]Gĕn'tīleș.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, [d]besought[c] him not to go up to [a]Jĕ-rụ'sà-lĕm.

13 Then [e]Paul answered, What mean ye to [f]weep and to break mine heart? for [g,h,i,j]I am ready not to be bound only, [k]but also to die at [a]Jĕ-rụ'sà-lĕm for the name of the Lord Jē'ṣus.

14 And when he [g]would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The [l]will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days [e,m]we took up our [3]carriages[c], and went up to [a]Jĕ-rụ'sà-lĕm.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the [n]disciples of †Cæs-a-rē'à, and brought with them one Mnā'son of *Çȳ'prus, an [4]old

---

37
r Minister, beloved, Rom. 15:16.
s Kiss, of affection, Ruth 1:9.

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Luke (probably), Col. 4:14.

2
c Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.
d Acts 15:3.

3
e Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
f Tyre, Josh. 19:29.

4
g Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
h Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
i Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
j Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

5
k Self-will, Gen. 49:6.
l Rashness, instances of, 2 Sam. 6:7.
m Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
n Minister, beloved, Rom. 15:16.
o Prayer, postures in, Acts 6:4.
p Prayer, social, Acts 6:4.

7
1 R. V. the voyage from

8
q Minister, hospitality to, Rom. 15:16.
r Philip, Acts 8:5.
s Eph. 4:11; 2 Tim. 4:5.
2 R. V. *omits* that were of Paul's company

9
t Women, as prophets, Prov. 31:10.
u Prophetess, Judg. 4:4.

10
v Judea, Luke 5:17.
w Acts 11:28.

11
x Girdle, Prov. 31:24.
y Pantomime, Isa. 20:2.
z Prophecies, Dan. 9:24.
a Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
b Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
c Gentiles, Acts 10:45.

12
d Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

13
e Paul, Acts 13:9.
f Weeping, Ezra. 3:13.
g Character, stability of, Phil. 2:15.
h Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
i Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.
j Resignation, Job 5:17.
k Renunciation, Luke 5:11.

14
l Will of God, Mark 3:35.

15
m Luke (probably), Col. 4:14.
3 R. V. baggage.

16
n Disciples, Matt. 9:14.
4 R. V. early

---

* **CYPRUS.** *An island in the Mediterranean,* Acts 21:3; 13:4, 6; 27:4. *Barnabas born in,* Acts 4:36. *Persecuted Jews preached the gospel in,* Acts 11:19, 20. *Visited, by Barnabas and Paul, under the guidance of the Holy Spirit,* Acts 13:4–12. *by Barnabas and Mark,* Acts 15:39. *Mnason, a disciple of,* Acts 21:16.

† **CÆSAREA,** a seaport in Palestine. *Home, of Philip,* Acts 8:40; 21:8; *of Cornelius, the centurion,* Acts 10:1, 24. *Provincial capital, of Herod,* Acts 12:19–23; *of Felix,* Acts 23:23, 24. *Paul conveyed to, by the disciples to save him from his enemies,* Acts 9:30; *by Roman soldiers to be tried by Felix,* Acts 23:23–35.

disciple, with whom we should [o]lodge.

17 And when we were come to [a]Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following [e]Paụl went in with us unto [p]Jāmeṣ; and all the [q]elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted[c] them, he declared particularly[c] what things God had wrought among the [r]Ġĕn′tīleṣ by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they [s]glorified [5]the Lord, and [t]said unto him, Thou seest, [u]brother, how many thousands of Jewṣ there are which [v]believe; and they are all [w]zealous of[c] the [x]law:

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jewṣ which are among the Ġĕn′tīleṣ [x]to forsake Mō′ṣeṣ, saying that they ought not to [y]circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? [6]the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23[q] [t]Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a [z]vow on them;

24 [t,a]Them take, and [b]purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.[q]

25 As touching the [c]Ġĕn′tīleṣ which [d]believe, we [7]have written *and* concluded[c] that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from [e]blood, and from [f]strangled, and from [g]fornication.

26 [a,h]Then [i]Paụl took the men, and the next day [b]purifying himself with them entered into the [j]temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.[q]

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jewṣ which were of [k]Ā′ṣiȧ, when they saw him in the temple, [l]stirred up all the [m]people, and laid hands on him,

28 [m]Crying out, Men of Iṣ′rael, help: [n,o]This is the man, that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the [p]law, and this place: and further brought [q]Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted[c] this [r]holy place.[q]

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city Trŏph′ĭ-mŭs an Ê-phē′ṣian, whom they supposed that Paụl had brought into the [j]temple.)

30 And all the city was moved, and the [m]people ran together: and they [s]took [i]Paụl, and drew[c] him out of the temple: and forthwith[c] the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the [t]chief captain of the band, that [m]all [u]Jĕ-rụ′să-lĕm was in an uproar.

32 [t]Who immediately took [v]soldiers and [w]centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the [t]chief captain and the soldiers, they left[c] [x]beating of Paụl.

33 Then the [t]chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two [y]chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the [m]multitude: and when he could not know the certainty[c] for the tumult,[c] he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

---

o *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.

18
p Acts 12:17; 15:13.
q *Elders*, Acts 14:23.

19
r *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.

20
s *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.
t *Diplomacy, ecclesiastical*, vs. 20–24; 2 Kin. 16:7.
u *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.
v *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
w *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.
x *Law, of Moses, temporary*, Deut. 33:2.
5 R. V. God;

21
y *Circumcision*, Gen. 17:10.

22
6 R. V. *omits* the multitude must needs come together: for

23
z *Vows*, Num. 30:2.

24
a *Public Opinion, concession to*, vs. 19–26; John 12:42.
b *Purification*, Num. 19:19.

25
c *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
d *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
e *Blood, forbidden as food*, Gen. 9:4.
f Acts 15:20, 29.
g *Adultery, forbidden*, Lev. 20:10.
7 R. V. wrote, giving judgement that they should keep

26
h *Expediency*, 1 Cor. 6:12.
i *Paul*, Acts 13:9.

j *Temple, Herod's*, 1 Kin. 6:17.

27
k *Asia*, Acts 2:9.
l *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
m *Mob*, Acts 17:5.

28
n *False Accusation*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
o *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
p *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
q *Greeks*, Zech. 9:13.
r *Church, called Holy Place*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

30
s *Arrest*, Matt. 26:50.

31
t Acts 22:24–30; 23:10–35.
u *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

32
v *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
w *Centurion*, Matt. 8:5.
x *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

33
y *Chains*, Dan. 5:7.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne[c] of the soldiers for the violence of the [m]people.

36 For the [m]multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as [i]Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the [i]chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, [8]Canst thou speak [z]Greek?

38 Art not thou that Ē-gўp'-tian, which before these days [9]madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men [10]that were murderers?

39 But [a]Paul said, I am a man *which am* a Jew of [b]Tär'sus, *a city* in [c]Çĭ-lĭ'çiă, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer[c] me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, [a]Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he [d]spake unto *them* in the [e]Hē'-brew [f]tongue, saying,

CHAPTER 22

Paul declares to the people the manner of his conversion. 22 *They cry out against him.* 24 *The chief captain commands to scourge him.* 25 *He declares himself a Roman, and is spared.* 30 *He is brought before the council.*

[1]MEN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my [a]defence *which* [b]*I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he [c]spake in the [d]Hē'brew [e]tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 [c]I am [2]verily a man *which am* a Jew, born in [f]Tär'sus, *a city* in [g]Çĭ-lĭ'çiă, yet brought up in this city [h]at the feet of [i]Gă-mā'lĭ-el, *and* [i,k]taught according to the [3]perfect manner of the [l]law of the fathers, and was [m]zealous toward God, as ye all are this day.

4 And I [n,o]persecuted this [p,q]way unto the death, [r]binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the [s]high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate[c] of the elders: from whom also I received [t]letters unto the brethren, and went to [u]Dă-măs'-cus, to bring [r]them which were there bound unto [v]Jĕ-rū'să-lĕm, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh[c] unto [u]Dă-măs'cus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a [w]voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why [x]persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jē'sus of Năz'a-rĕth, whom thou [x]persecutest.

9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, [4]and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into [u]Dă-măs'-cus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could [y]not see for the glory[c] of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into [u]Dă-măs'cus.[s]

12 And one [z]Ăn-a-nī'as, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I [a]looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath [b]chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will,

---

37
Language, Dan. 3:29.
8 R. V. Dost thou know

38
9 R. V. stirred up to sedition and led out
10 R. V. of the Assassins?

39
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Tarsus, Acts 9:11.
c Cilicia, Gal. 1:21.

40
d Defense, Acts 19:33.
e Hebrew, Gen. 40:15.
f Language, Dan. 3:29.

1
a Defense, Acts 19:33.
b Orator, Acts 24:1.
1 R. V. *omits* Men,

2
c Tact, Prov. 15:1.
d Hebrew, Gen. 40:15.
e Language, Dan. 3:29.

3
f Tarsus, Acts 9:11.
g Cilicia, Gal. 1:21.
h School, Acts 19:9.
i Acts 5:34.
j Instruction, of children, Prov. 23:23.
k Children, instruction of, Mark 10:14.
l Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
m Zeal, of Paul, 2 Cor. 7:11.
2 R. V. *omits* verily a man which am
3 R. V. strict

4
n Bigotry, instances of, Isa. 65:5.
o Intolerance, Num. 11:28.
p Way, figurative, Isa. 35:8.
q Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
r Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

5
s High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
t Extradition, 1 Kin. 18:10.
u Damascus, Isa. 8:4.
v Jerusalem, Judg 19:10.

7
w Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection, Mark 16:9.
x Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.

9
4 R. V. *omits* and were afraid;

11
y Blindness, 2 Kin. 6:18.

12
z Acts 9:10–18.

13
a Miracles, Luke 23:8.

14
b Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.

and see [5]that [c]Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.[s t]

15 For thou shalt be his [d,e]witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest[c] thou? arise, and be [f]baptized, and [g]wash away thy sins, calling on [6]the name of the Lord.[q]

17 And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to [h]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, even while I [i]prayed in the [j]temple, I was in a [k]trance;

18 And [l]saw him saying unto me, [m]Make haste, and get thee quickly out of [h]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm: for they [n,o]will not receive thy [d,p]testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I [q]imprisoned and [q]beat in every [r]synagogue them that [s]believed on thee:

20 And when the blood of [7]thy [t]martyr [u]Stē'phen was shed, I also was standing by, and [v]consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, [w]Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the [x]Gĕn'tīleṣ.

22 ¶ And they gave him audience[c] unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and said, [y,z,a]Away with such a *fellow* from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The [b,c]chief captain commanded [d]him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined[c] by *,[e]scourging;[c] [f]that he might know wherefore[c] they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, [g]Paul said unto the [b,h]centurion[c] that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge[c] a man that is a [i]Rō'man, and [j]uncondemned?

26 When the [h]centurion heard *that*, he went and told the [c]chief captain, saying, [8]Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a [i]Rō'man.

27 Then the [c]chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Rō'man? He said, Yea.

28 And the [c]chief captain answered, With a great sum †obtained I this [9,k]freedom. And [g]Paul said, But [l]I was *free* born.

29 Then straightway[c] they departed from him which should have examined[c] him: and the [c]chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Rō'man, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow[c], because he would have known the certainty[c] wherefore[c] he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief [m]priests and all their [n]council[c] to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAPTER 23

Paul's defense before the council. 7 *Dissension between the Pharisees and Sadducees, his accusers.* 11 *The Lord encourages him.* 12 *The Jews conspire against him.* 16 *The chief captain informed thereof. He sends Paul to Cæsarea, to Felix the governor.*

AND [a]Paul, earnestly beholding the [b]council,[c] said, [1]Men *and* brethren, I have lived [d]in all

c *Jesus, names of,* Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. the Righteous One,
15
d *Witnessing for Christ,* Luke 24:48.
e *Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16.
16
f *Baptism, Christian,* Luke 20:4.
g *Spiritual Purification,* Psa. 51:2.
6 R. V. his name.
17
h *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
i *Prayer,* Acts 6:4.
j *Temple, Herod's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
k Acts 10:10; 11:5.
18
l *Vision,* Acts 9:10.
m *Guidance,* Psa. 48:14.
n *Unbelief,* Heb. 3:12.
o *Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21.
p *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
19
q *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
r *Synagogue,* Matt. 12:9.
s *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
20
t *Martyrdom,* Rev. 17:6.
u *Stephen,* Acts 6:5.
v *Complicity,* Prov. 29:24.
7 R. V. Stephen thy witness
21
w *Minister, call of,* Rom. 15:16.
x *Gentiles,* Acts 10:45.
22
y *Bigotry,* Isa. 65:5.
z *Intolerance,* Num. 11:28.
a *Malice,* Eph. 4:31.
24
b *Armies, Roman army,* Deut. 11:4.
c Acts 21:31–40; 23:10–35.
d *Prisoners,* Psa. 79:11.
e *Punishment, for minor offenses,* Lev. 26:41.
f *Self-crimination,* Josh. 7:20.
25
g *Paul,* Acts 13:9.
h *Centurion,* Matt. 8:5.
i *Citizens, rights of,* Luke 15:15.
j *Trial, right of,* John 7:51.
26
8 R. V. What art thou about to do?
28
k *Liberty, political,* Lev. 25:10.
l *Roman Empire, citizenship in, by nativity,* John 11:48.
9 R. V. citizenship. And Paul said, But I am a Roman born.
30
m *Priest,* Lev. 1:5.
n *Court,* Ex. 18:26.
1
a *Paul,* Acts 13:9.
b *Court,* Ex. 18:26.
c *Defense,* Acts 19:33.
d *Integrity,* Job 2:3.
1 R. V. *omits* Men and

* **SCOURGING,** corporal punishment by stripes. *Prescribed in the Mosaic law, for fornication,* Lev. 19:20; *for slander,* Deut. 22:18; *for other offenses,* Deut. 25:2. *Forty stripes the maximum limit,* Deut. 25:3. *Fatal,* Job 9:23. *Of servants avenged* Ex. 21:20. *Foretold by Jesus, as a persecution of his followers,* Matt. 10:17; *as a persecution of himself,* Matt. 20:19; Mark 10:34; Luke 18:33.

Of children, see footnote, CHILDREN, *Correction of,* Mark 10:14.

Instances of: *Of Jesus,* Matt. 27:26; Mark 15:15; John 19:1. *Of Paul and Silas,* Acts 16:23. *Of Paul,* Acts 21:32; 22:24; 2 Cor. 11:24, 25.

Figurative: *Of the oppressions of rulers,* 1 Kin. 12:11; 2 Chr. 10:11, 14. *Of the evil tongue,* Job 5:21.

† **NATURALIZATION.** *Giving rights of citizenship to aliens,* Acts 22:28.

Figurative, Eph. 2:12, 13, 19.

good *conscience before God until this day.

2 And [e]the [f,g]high priest [h]Ăn-a-nī'as commanded them that stood by him to smite[c] him on the mouth.

3 Then [t,4]said [a]Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, *thou* [k]whited[c] wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?[q]

4 And they that stood by said, Revilest[c] thou God's high priest?

5 Then said [a]Paul, I [2]wist[c] not, brethren, that he was the [f]high priest: for it is written, [l]Thou shalt not [m]speak evil of the [n]ruler of thy people.[q]

6 But when [a]Paul perceived that the one part were [o]Săd'du-çees,[c] and the other [p]Phăr'ĭ-sees, he [q]cried out in the council, [1]Men *and* brethren, I am a Phăr'ĭ-see, the son of a Phăr'ĭ-see: of the [r]hope and [s]resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a [t]dissension between the [p]Phăr'ĭ-sees and the [o]Săd'du-çees:[c] and the multitude was divided.

8 For the [o]Săd'du-çees[c] say that there is no [s]resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the [p]Phăr'ĭ-sees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the [u]scribes *that were* of the [p]Phăr'ĭ-sees' part arose, and [t]strove,[c] saying, We find no evil in this man: [3]but if a spirit or an [v]angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great [t]dissension, the [w]chief captain, fearing lest [a]Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the [x]soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring *him* into the castle.

11 And the night following the Lord [y,z]stood by him, and [a]said, Be of good cheer,[c] [b]Paul: for as thou hast [c]testified of me in [d]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, so must thou bear [c]witness also at [e]Rōme.

12 And when it was day, [4]certain of the Jews [f,g]banded together, and bound themselves under a [h]curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed [b]Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this [f]conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have [f,g]bound ourselves under a great [h]curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain [b]Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would [5]enquire something more perfectly[c] concerning him: and we, or[c] ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying[c] in wait, he

---

2
e *Intolerance, exemplified,* Num. 11:28.
f *High Priest, duties of, judicial,* Lev. 21:10.
g *Rulers, wicked, instances of,* Ex. 18:21.
h Acts 24:1.

3
i *Reproof, faithfulness in,* Prov. 17:10.
j *Court, contempt of,* Ex. 18:26.
k *Hypocrisy, described,* Jas. 3:17.

5
l Ex. 22:28.
m *Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6.
n *Rulers, must not be reviled,* Ex. 18:21.
2 Am. R. V. knew

6
o *Sadducees,* Matt. 22:23.
p *Pharisees,* Matt. 15:12.
q *Tact,* Prov. 15:1.
r *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
s *Resurrection,* 1 Cor. 15:12.

7
t *Strife,* Prov. 20:3.

9
u *Scribe,* 1 Kin. 4:3.
3 R. V. and what if a spirit hath spoken to him, or an angel? *Omits* let us not fight against God.

v *Angel,* Heb. 1:13.

10
w Acts 21:31–40; 22:24–30.
x *Soldiers,* Ezra 8:22.

11
y *Vision,* Acts 9:10.
z *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection,* Mark 16:9

a *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.
b *Paul,* Acts 13:9.
c *Witnessing for Christ,* Luke 24:48.
d *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
e *Rome,* Acts 19:21.

12
f *Conspiracy, instances of,* 1 Kin. 16:9.
g *Malice, instances of,* Eph. 4:31.
h *Oath,* Num. 5:19.
4 R. V. *omits* certain of

15
5 R. V. judge of his case more exactly:

---

* **CONSCIENCE,** Psa. 51:3; Matt. 6:22; Luke 11:33–36; Rom. 2:14, 15; 7:15–23; 2 Cor. 5:11. *Approving,* Job 27:6; Prov. 21:2 (with 1 Cor. 4:4 [R. V.]); Acts 23:1; 24:16; Rom. 9:1; 1 Cor. 4:4; 2 Cor. 1:12; 1 Tim. 1:5, 19; 3:9; 2 Tim. 1:3; Heb. 13:18; 1 Pet. 2:19; 3:16, 21; 1 John 3:20, 21.
Purged, Heb. 9:14; 10:22.
Of another, to be respected, Rom. 14:2–20; 1 Cor. 8:7, 9–13; 10:27–32; 2 Cor. 4:2.
Corrupt, Matt. 6:23 · Luke 11:34. *Seared,* 1 Tim. 4:2. *Dead,* Prov. 16:25; 30:20; Jer. 6:15; Amos 6:1, 3–6; Rom. 1:21–25; Eph. 4:17–19.

Faithful: INSTANCES OF: *Pharaoh, when he took Abraham's wife into his harem,* Gen. 12:18, 19. *Abimelech, when he took Isaac's wife into his harem,* Gen. 26:9–11. *Jacob, in his care of Laban's property,* Gen. 31:39. *Joseph, when Potiphar's wife tried to corrupt him,* Gen. 39:7–12. *Nehemiah, in the matter of taxes,* Neh. 5:15. *Daniel, in refusing to eat of the king's meat and wine,* Dan. 1:8. *Peter, in declaring the whole counsel of God,* Acts 4:19, 20; 5:29.

See footnotes: HONESTY, Rom. 13:13; INTEGRITY, Job 2:3.

Guilty, Job 15:21, 24; Psa. 51:1–14; 73:21; Prov. 28:1; Matt. 14:2 (with Mark 6:14, 16); 27:3–5; John 8:9; Acts 2:37; Tit. 1:15; Heb. 10:26, 27.

INSTANCES OF GUILTY: *Adam and Eve, after they sinned,* Gen. 3:7, 8. *Jacob, after he defrauded Esau,* Gen. 33:1–12. *Joseph's brethren,* Gen. 42:21. *Pharaoh, after the plagues,* Ex. 9:27. *Micah, after stealing,* Judg. 17:2. *David, for his indignity to Saul,* 1 Sam. 24:5; *for his adultery, and murder of Uriah,* Psa. 32; 38; 40:11, 12; 51; *for numbering Israel,* 2 Sam. 24:10; 1 Chr. 21:1–8. *The old prophet of Beth-el,* 1 Kin. 13:29–32, with v. 18. *The lepers of Samaria,* 2 Kin. 7:8–10. *Jonah,* Jonah 1:12. *Herod, for beheading John the Baptist,* Matt. 14:2; Luke 9:7. *Peter, after denying the Lord,* Matt. 26:75; Mark 14:72; Luke 22:62. *Judas, after betraying the Lord,* Matt. 27:3–5. *The accusers of the woman taken in adultery, when challenged to cast the first stone if innocent,* John 8:9.

went and entered into the castle, and [i]told Paul.

17 Then [b]Paul called one of the [j]centurions unto *him*, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto *him*, and prayed[c] me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though[6] they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.[c]

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there [q]lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have [r]bound themselves [7]with an [h]oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and [k]charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto *him* two [l]centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred [l]soldiers to go to [m]Cæs-a-rē'a, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third[c] hour of the night;

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and [n]bring *him* safe unto [o]Fē'lix the [p]governor.

25 And he wrote a [q]letter after this manner:

26 [r]Clau'dĭ-ŭs Lȳ'sĭ-as unto the most excellent governor [o]Fē'lix *sendeth* greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and [8]should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a [s,t]Rō'man.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me how that [9]the Jews [r]laid wait for the man, I sent straightway[c] to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewell.

31 Then the [l]soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to An-tĭp'a-trĭs.

32 On the morrow[c] they left the [u]horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

33 Who, when they came to [m]Cæs-a-rē'a, and delivered the [q]epistle[c] to the [p]governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the [v]governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that *he was* of [w]Çĭ-lĭ'çiă;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Hĕr'od's [x]judgment hall.

CHAPTER 24

Paul, accused by Tertullus, 10 answers for himself. 24 He preaches Christ before Felix and Drusilla. 25 Felix trembles. 27 He is succeeded by Festus, and leaves Paul bound.

AND after five days [a]Ăn-a-nī'as the [b]high priest descended with the elders, and *with*

16 *t* *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

17 *j* *Centurion*, Matt. 8:5.

20 6 R. V. thou wouldest inquire somewhat more exactly concerning him.

21 7 R. V. under a curse,

22 *k* *Prudence*, 2 Chr. 2:12.

23 *l* *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
m *Cæsarea*, Acts 21:8.

24 *n* *Change of Venue*, Acts 26:32.
o *Felix*, Acts 25:14.
p *Government, provincial*, Isa. 22:21.

25 *q* *Letters*, Isa. 37:14.

26 *r* Acts 21:31–40; 22:24–30.

27 *s* *Roman Empire, rights of citizens of*, John 11:48.
t *Citizens, rights of, fair trial in courts*, Luke 15:15.
8 R. V. was about to be slain of them, when I came upon them with the soldiers,

30 9 R. V. there would be a plot against the man, I sent him to thee forthwith, charging his accusers also to speak against him before thee *Omits* Farewell.

32 *u* *Cavalry*, 1 Sam. 13:5.

34 *v* *Judge, rulers as*, Judg. 2:18.
w *Cilicia*, Gal. 1:21.

35 *x* *Prætorium*, Mark 15:16.

1 *a* Acts 23:2–5.
b *High Priest*, Lev 21:10.

a certain *orator *named* Tĕr-tŭl'lus, who [c]informed the [d,e]governor against [f]Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tĕr-tŭl'lus began to accuse *him*, saying, [g]Seeing that by [e]thee we enjoy [1]great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 [g]We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble [e]Fē'lĭx, with all [†]thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For [h,i,j]we have found this man *a* pestilent *fellow*, and a mover of [2]sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the [k]sect of the Năz'a-rēnes:

6 [h,i,j]Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, [3]and would have judged according to our law.

7 [4]But the [l]chief captain Lȳ'sĭ-as came *upon us*, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 [5]Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 ¶ Then [f]Paul, after that the [d]governor had beckoned unto him to speak, [g,m]answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully [6,n]answer for myself:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to [o]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm for to [p,q]worship.

12 [n]And they neither found me in the [r]temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the [s]synagogues, nor in the city:

13 [n]Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this [f]I confess unto thee, that after the [u,v]way which they call [7,k]heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, [w]believing all things which are written in the [x,y]law and in the [z]prophets:

15 And have [a]hope toward God, which they themselves [8]also allow, that there shall be a [b]resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and *toward* men.

17 Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to show the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

---

a Minister, persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.
d Government, provincial, Isa. 22:21.
e Felix, Acts 25:14.
f Paul, Acts 13:9.

2

g Flattery, Prov. 6:24.
1 R. V. much peace, and that by thy providence evils are corrected for this nation,

5

h False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
i False Witness, Matt. 19:18.
j Indictments, Matt. 27:37.
k Heresy, Tit. 3:10.
2 R. V. insurrections

6

3 R. V. *omits* and would have judged according to our law.

7

l Acts 21:31–40; 22:24–30; 23: 10–35.
4 R. V. *omits this verse.*

8

5 R. V. From whom thou wilt be able, by examining him thyself, to take knowledge

10

m Tact, Prov. 15:1.
n Defense, vs. 10–21; Acts 19:33.
6 R. V. make my defence:

11

o Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
p Worship, Gen. 22:5.
q Annual Feasts, Num. 15:3.

12

r Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.
s Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.

14

t Courage, instances of, Deut. 31:7.
u Way, Isa. 35:8.
v Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
w Faith, Mark 11:22.
x Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
y Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
z Prophecies, Dan. 9:24.
7 R. V. a sect, so serve I

15

a Hope, Prov. 13:12.
b Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.
8 R. V. look for,

***ORATOR.** **Instances of:** *Judah,* Gen. 44:18–44. *Aaron,* Ex. 4:14–16. *Moses,* Deut. chapters 1 to 4:40. *Jonah,* Jonah 3:4–10. *Peter,* Acts 2:14–40; 3:12–26; 4:8–12; 10:34–48; 11:4–17. *Stephen,* Acts 7:2–60. *Paul and Barnabas,* Acts 14:14–17. *Paul,* Acts 13:16–41; 17:22–31; 22: 1–21; 24:10–21; 26:1–29; 27:21–25. *James,* Acts 15:13–21. *Apollos,* Acts 18:24–28. *Herod,* Acts 12:21. *Tertullus,* Acts 24:1. *The townclerk,* Acts 19:35–41.

†**THANKFULNESS.** **To God,** Psa. 30:4; 50:14; 75:1; 92:1; 97:12; 106:1; 118:1; 2 Cor. 9:11; Eph. 5:4, 19, 20; Phil. 4:6; Col. 1:12; 2:7; 3:15–17; 4:2; 1 Thess. 5:18; 1 Tim. 2:1; Heb. 13:15. *Of the heavenly host,* Rev. 7:11, 12; 11:16, 17.

Should be offered, through Christ, Rom. 1:8; Col. 3:17; Heb. 13:15; *in the name of Christ,* Eph. 5:20. *Should be offered in private worship,* Dan. 6:10; *in public worship,* 1 Chr. 23:30; 25:3; Neh. 11:17; Psa. 35:18.

Jesus set an example of, Matt. 11:25; 15:36; 26:27; Mark 8:6, 7; 14:23; Luke 22:17, 19; John 6:11, 23; 11:41.

Ministers appointed to offer in public, 1 Chr. 16:4, 7; 2 Chr. 31:2.

Before taking food, Matt. 14:19; Mark 8:7; Luke 24:30; John 6:11; Acts 27:35.

For his goodness and mercy, Psa. 68:19; 79:13; 89:1; 100:4; 106:1; 107:1; 116:12–14, 17; 136:1–3; Isa. 63:7. *For the gift of Christ,* 2 Cor. 9:15. *For deliverance from adversity,* Psa. 31:7, 21; 35:9, 10; 44:7, 8; 54:6, 7; 66:8, 9, 12–16, 20; 98:1. *For providential deliverance,* Ex. 12:14, 17, 42; 13:3, 8–10, 14–16; Judg. 5:11; Psa. 105:1–45; 107:1, 2, 15, 22, 42, 43; 136:1–26; Joel 2:26. *For deliverance from the power of sin,* Rom. 7:23–25. *For promised victory over death and the grave,* 1 Cor. 15:57. *For temporal blessings,* Rom. 14:6, 7; 1 Tim. 4:3–5. *Cultivated, by the Feast of Tabernacles,* Deut. 16:9–15; *by thank offerings,* Ex. 34:26; Lev. 19:24; 23:14; Deut. 12:18; 26:10; Prov. 3:9, 10; *by songs,* 1 Chr. 16:7–36; Psa. 95:2; 100.

Enjoined, Eph. 1:16; 5:20; 1 Thess. 5:18; 1 Tim. 2:1.

INSTANCES OF: *Noah,* Gen. 8:20. *Melchizedek,* Gen. 14:20. *Lot,* Gen. 19:19. *Abraham,* Gen. 12:7. *Abraham's servant,* Gen. 24:27. *Leah,* Gen. 29:32–35. *Jacob,* Gen. 32: 10; 35:3, 7; 48:11, 15, 16. *Joseph,* Gen. 41:51, 52. *Moses,* Ex. 15:1–18. *Miriam,* Ex. 15:20–22. *Jethro,* Ex. 18:10. *Israel,* Ex. 4:31; 15:1–21; Num. 21:17; 31:49–54; 1 Chr. 29: 22. *Deborah,* Judg. 5. *Hannah,* 1 Sam. 1:27, 28; 2:1–10. *Samuel,* 1 Sam. 7:12. *David,* 2 Sam. 6:21; 1 Chr. 29:13. *Solomon,* 1 Kin. 8:15, 56; 2 Chr. 6:4. *Jehoshaphat's army,* 2 Chr. 20:27, 28. *Ezra,* Ezra 7:27. *The Levites,* 2 Chr. 5: 12, 13; Neh. 9:4–38. *The Jews,* Neh. 12:31, 40, 43. *Daniel,* Dan. 2:23. *Nebuchadnezzar,* Dan. 4:2, 34. *The mariners,* Jonah 1:16. *Jonah,* Jonah 2:9. *The shepherds,* Luke 2:20. *Simeon,* Luke 2:28. *Anna,* Luke 2:38.

Those whom Jesus healed: *The man with palsy,* Luke 5: 25; *the demoniac,* Luke 8:39; *the woman bent with infirmity,* Luke 13:13; *one of the ten lepers,* Luke 17:15, 16; *blind Bartimæus,* Luke 18:43.

The lame man healed by Peter, Acts 3:8.

Paul, Acts 27:35; 28:15; Rom. 1:8; 6:17; 1 Cor. 1:4; 2 Cor. 2:14; Phil. 1:3–5; Col. 1:3–6; 2 Thess. 1:3; 1 Tim. 1:12.

See footnote, PRAISE, Psa. 150:1.

Of Man to Man. *The Israelites, to Joshua,* Josh. 19:49, 50. *The spies, to Rahab,* Josh. 6:22–25. *Saul, to the Kenites,* 1 Sam. 15:6. *David, to the men of Jabesh-gilead,* 2 Sam. 2: 5–7; *to Hanun,* 2 Sam. 10:2; *to Barzillai,* 1 Kin. 2:7. *Paul, to Onesiphorus,* 2 Tim. 1:16–18. *The people of Melita, to Paul,* Acts 28:10.

rection [9]of the dead, both of the just and unjust.[q]

16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a [c]conscience [d,e,f]void of offence toward God, and [g,h]*toward* men.

17 Now after many years I came [i]to bring [j]alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 [10]Whereupon certain Jews from [k]Ā'şiȧ found me purified in the [l]temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.[c]

19 [m]Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had [11]ought[c] against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,[c]

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching[c] the [b]resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 ¶ [12]And when [n]Fē'lĭx heard these things, having more perfect[c] knowledge of *that* [o]way, he deferred them, and said, When [p]Lў'sĭ-as the chief captain shall come down, I will know[c] the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a [q]centurion to keep [r]Pąul, and [s]to let *him* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his [t]acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when [n]Fē'lĭx came with his [u]wife Drų-sĭl'lȧ, which was a Jew'ess, he sent for Pąul, and heard him concerning the [v]faith in [13]Chrĭst.

25 And as he [w]reasoned[c] of [x]righteousness, [y]temperance,[c] and [z]judgment to come, [a]Fē'lĭx [14,b]trembled, and answered, ‡[,c,d]Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 [e,f]He hoped also that [g]money should have been given him of Pąul, [15]that he might loose[c] him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 But [16]after two years [h]Pôr'-çĭ-ŭs Fĕs'tus came into [a]Fē'lĭx' room:[c] and Fē'lĭx, [i]willing to shew the [j]Jews a pleasure,[c] left [k,l]Pąul bound.[c]

CHAPTER 25

The Jews inform Festus, in Jerusalem, against Paul. 6 At Cæsarea he hears the apostle and his accusers. 10 Paul appeals unto Cæsar. 13 Festus declares the matter to king Agrippa. 23 Paul is brought forth before Festus and Agrippa.

NOW when [a]Fĕs'tus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from [b]Çæs-a-rē'ȧ to [c]Jĕ-rų'sȧ-lĕm.

2 Then the [1]high [d]priest and the chief of the Jews [e]informed[c] [a]him against [f]Pąul, and besought[c] him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to [c]Jĕ-rų'sȧ-lĕm, [g]laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But [a]Fĕs'tus answered, that [f]Pąul should be kept at [b]Çæs-a-rē'ȧ, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 [h]Let them therefore, said he, which [2]among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when [a]he had tarried among them [3]more than ten days, he went down unto [b]Çæs-a-rē'ȧ; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Pąul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from [c]Jĕ-rų'sȧ-lĕm stood round about, and [e,g]laid many and grievous complaints against [f]Pąul, which they could not prove.

8 While [f,i]he [j]answered for himself, [k]Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cæsar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Fēs'tus, [l]willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jĕ-rų'sȧ-lĕm, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cæsar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cæsar.

12 Then Fēs'tus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days king Ā-grĭp'pȧ and Bēr-nī'cē came unto Cæsarea to salute Fēs'tus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Fēs'tus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Fē'lĭx:

15 About whom, when I was at Jĕ-rų'sȧ-lĕm, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have license to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jē'sus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jĕ-rų'sȧ-lĕm, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cæsar.

22 Then Ā-grĭp'pȧ said unto Fēs'tus, I would also hear the man myself. To-morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Ā-grĭp'pȧ was come, and Bēr-nī'cē, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Fēs'tus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Fēs'tus said, King Ā-grĭp'pȧ, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jĕ-rų'sȧ-lĕm, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Ā-grĭp'pȧ, that after examination had I may have something to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him.

---

9 R. V. *omits* of the dead,

16

c Conscience, approving, Acts 23:1.
d Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
e Sinlessness, 1 John 5:18.
f Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
g Honesty, Rom. 13:13.
h Integrity, Job 2:3.

17

i Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
j Alms, Matt. 6:2.

18

k Asia, Acts 2:9.
l Temple, Herod's, 1 Kin. 6:17.

10 R. V. Amidst which they found me purified in the temple, with no crowd, nor yet with tumult: but there were certain Jews from Asia—

19

m Citizens, rights of, fair trial in courts, Luke 15:15.

11 R. V. aught

22

n Felix, Acts 25:14.
o Way, Isa. 35:8.
p Acts 21:31–40; 22:24–30; 23: 10–35.

12 R. V. But Felix, having more exact knowledge concerning the Way, deferred

23

q Centurion, Matt. 8:5.
r Prisoners, kindness to, Psa. 79:11.
s Kindness, Acts 28:2.
t Friends, Ex. 33:11.

24

u Women, social status of, Prov. 31:10.
v Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

13 R. V. Christ Jesus.

25

w Reasoning, Job 13:6.
x Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
y Temperance, 2 Pet. 1:6.
z Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.—*a Felix,* Acts 25:14. *b Conviction of Sin,* John 16:8. *c Indecision,* 1 Kin. 18:21. *d Excuses for rejecting salvation,* Luke 14:18. 14 R. V. was terrified,

26

e Judge, corrupt, Judg. 2:18.
f Court, corrupt, Ex. 18:26.
g Bribery, 1 Sam. 8:3.

15 R. V. *omits* that he might loose him:

27

h Acts 25; 26:24, 25.

A.D. 62

i Demagogism, 2 Sam. 15:2.
j Public Opinion, corrupt yielding to, John 12:42.
k Paul, Acts 13:9.
l Prisoners, Psa. 79:11.

16 R. V. when two years were fulfilled, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus; and desiring to gain favour with the Jews, Felix left Paul in bonds.

1

a Acts 24:27; 26: 24, 25.
b Cæsarea, Acts 21:8.
c Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

2

d Priest, Lev. 1:5.
e False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
f Paul, Acts 13:9.

1 R.V. chief priests and the principal men of the Jews

3

g Malice, Eph. 4:31.

5

h Citizens, rights of, fair trial in courts, Luke 15:15.

2 R. V. are of power among you, go down with me, and if there is anything amiss in the man, let them accuse him.

6

3 R. V. not more than eight or ten

8

i Prisoners, permitted to make defense, Psa. 79:11.
j Defense, Acts 19:33.

---

‡ **PROCRASTINATION,** Ezek. 11:2, 3; Matt. 25:2–13. *Rebuked,* Matt. 8:21, 22; Luke 9:59, 61. *Admonition against,* 1 Thess. 5:2, 3. *Forbidden,* Ex. 22:29.

See footnote, EXCUSES, Luke 14:18.
Instances of: *Elisha,* 1 Kin. 19:20, 21. *Felix,* Acts 24:25.

self, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against *Cæ'sar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But [a,k]Fĕs'tus, [4,l]willing to do the [m]Jews a pleasure,[c] answered [f]Paul, and said, [n]Wilt thou go up to [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at *Cæ'sar's †[,o]judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews [p]have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I [5]be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. [n,h,q]I appeal unto *Cæ'sar.

12 Then [a]Fĕs'tus, when he had conferred with the council,[c] answered, Hast [h,q]thou [n]appealed unto *Cæ'sar? unto Cæ'sar shalt thou go.

13 ¶ And after certain days king Ă-grĭp'pa and [r]Bĕr-nī'çē came unto [b]Cæs-a-rē'a to salute[c] [a]Fĕs'tus.

14 And when they had been there many days, [a]Fĕs'tus declared [f]Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by ‡Fē'lĭx:

15 About whom, when I was at [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the [s]Rō'mans to deliver any [h]man [6]to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have [7]licence to [t,u]answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow[c] I sat on the †judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none [v]accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own [8]superstition, and of one Jē'sus, which was [w]dead, whom Paul [x]affirmed to be [y]alive.

20 And [9]because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to [c]Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when [f]Paul had [n,z]appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of *,[10]Au-gŭs'tus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to *Cæ'sar.

22 Then Ă-grĭp'pa said unto [a]Fĕs'tus, I would also hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Ă-grĭp'pa was come, and [b]Bĕr-nī'çē, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at [a]Fĕs'tus' commandment [c]Paul was brought forth.

24 And [a]Fĕs'tus said, King Ă-grĭp'pa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, and *also* here, [d]crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath [e]appealed to *,[10]Au-gŭs'tus, I have determined to send him.

9
k *Court, corrupt,* Ex. 18:26.
l *Demagogism,* 2 Sam. 15:2.
m *Public Opinion,* John 12:42.
n *Change of Venue,* Acts 26:32.
4 R. V. desiring to gain favour with the Jews, answered Paul, and said,

10
o *Court,* Ex. 18:26.
p *Conscience, approving,* Acts 23:1.
q *Rashness,* 2 Sam. 6:7.

11
5 Am. R. V. am a wrong-doer, and have

13
r Acts 26:30.

16
s *Roman Emptre, rights of citizens of,* John 11:48.
t *Defense,* Acts 19:33.
u *Pleading,* Deut. 17:8.
6 R. V. *omits* to die,
7 R. V. opportunity

18
v *Indictments,* Matt. 27:37.

19
w *Jesus, death of,* Matt. 1:21.
x *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
y *Jesus, resurrection of,* Matt. 1:21.
8 R. V. religion,

20
9 R. V. I, being perplexed how to inquire concerning these things, asked

21
z *Appeal,* Acts 28:19.
10 R. V. the emperor,

22
a Acts 24:27; 26: 24, 25.

23
b Acts 26:30.
c *Paul,* Acts 13:9.

24
d *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.

26
e *Appeal,* Acts 28:19.

* **CÆSAR.** *Augustus decrees that a census of the Jews shall be taken,* Luke 2:1. *Tiberius exacts tribute from the Jews,* Mark 12:14–17; Luke 3:1; 20:22; John 19:12, 15. *Claudius,* Acts 11: 28; 18:2. *Nero reigned at the time of Paul's persecutions,* Acts 25:8–12, 21, 25; 26:32; 28:19.

† **JUDGMENT SEAT,** Matt. 27:19; Acts 18:12; 25:10. *Of Christ* (R. V. God), Rom. 14:10.

‡ **FELIX,** governor of Judea. *Paul tried before,* Acts 23: 24–35; 24. *Trembles under Paul's preaching,* Acts 24:25. *Leaves Paul in bonds,* Acts 24:26, 27; 25:14.

26 Of whom [a]I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Ȧ-grĭp′pȧ, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the [11]crimes *laid* against him.

CHAPTER 26

Paul before Agrippa declares his life, 12 and the manner of his conversion. 24 Festus declares him to be mad. 25 Paul's reply. 28 Agrippa almost persuaded to be a Christian. 30 Paul pronounced innocent.

THEN Ȧ-grĭp′pȧ said unto [a]Pȧul, [b]Thou art permitted to [c]speak for thyself. Then [d]Pȧul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

2 [e,f]I think myself happy, king Ȧ-grĭp′pȧ, [1]because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am [g]accused of the Jews:

3 Especially *because* [e,f]*I know* thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at [h]Jĕ-rū′sȧ-lĕm, know all the Jews;

5 Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the [2]most straitest sect of our religion I lived a [i]Phăr′ĭ-see.

6 And now [a]I stand and am judged for the [j,k]hope of the [l]promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which [l]*promise* our [m]twelve tribes, [3]instantly [n]serving *God* day and night, [j,k]hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Ȧ-grĭp′pȧ, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that [o]God should [p]raise the dead?

9 [a]I verily [q]thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jē′sŭs of Năz′a-rĕth.

10 Which thing I also did in [h]Jĕ-rū′sȧ-lĕm: and [r]many of the saints did I [s]shut up in [t]prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were [u]put to death, I gave my voice against *them*.

11 And I [s]punished them oft in [4]every [v]synagogue, and compelled *them* to [w]blaspheme; and [q,r]being exceedingly [x,y]mad against them, I [s]persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

12 Whereupon as I went to [z]Dă-măs′cus with authority and commission from the chief [a]priests,

13 At midday, O king, [b,c]I [d]saw in the way a [e]light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a [f]voice speaking unto me, and saying in the [g]Hē′brew [h]tongue, Sȧul, Sȧul, why [t]persecutest thou me? *it is* hard for thee to kick against the [5]pricks.

15 [s]And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jē′sŭs whom thou [t]persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have [f]appeared unto thee for this purpose, [i]to make thee a minister and a [k]witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee; [q]

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gĕn′tīles, unto whom now I [i,m]send [b,l]thee,

18 [k]To open their [n]eyes, *and* [k]to turn *them* from [o,p]darkness to [q,r]light, and *from* the power of [s]Sā′tan unto God, that they may

27
11 R. V. charges against

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Prisoners, permitted to make defense*, Psa. 79:11.
c *Defense*, vs. 1–23; Acts 19:33.
d *Orator*, Acts 24:1.

2
e *Flattery, instances of*, Prov. 6:24.
f *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.
g *Indictments*, Matt. 27:37.
1 R. V. that I am to make my defence before thee

4
h *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.

5
i *Pharisees*, Matt. 15:12.
2 R. V. *omits* most

6
j *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
k *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
l *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.

7
m *Israel*, Ex. 4:22.
n *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
3 R. V. earnestly

8
o *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.
p *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

9
q *Bigotry*, Isa. 65:5.

10
r *Intolerance*, Num. 11:28.
s *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
t *Prison*, Gen. 39:20.
u *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.

11
v *Synagogue*, Matt. 12:9.
w *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
x *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
y *Hatred*, Prov. 15:17.
4 R. V. all the synagogues, I strove to make them blaspheme;

12
z *Damascus*, Isa. 8:4.
a *Priest*, Lev. 1:5.

13
b *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
c *Religious Testimony*, vs. 13–23; 2 Thess. 1:10.
d *Vision*, Acts 9:10.
e *Light, miraculous*, Gen. 1:3.

14
f *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection*, Mark 16:9.
g *Hebrew*, Gen. 40:15.
h *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
i *Persecution, of Jesus*, John 15:20.
5 R. V. goad.

16
j *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
k *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

17
l *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
m *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.

18
n *Eye, figurative*, Matt. 6:22.
o *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2.
p *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
q *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
r *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
s *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

receive [t]forgiveness of sins, and [u]inheritance among them which are [v]sanctified by [w]faith [6]that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Ȧ-grĭp'-pȧ, [x]I was [y]not disobedient unto the heavenly [d]vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of [z]Dă-măs'cus, and at [a]Jĕ-rụ'-sȧ-lĕm, and throughout all the coasts of [b]Jū-dæ'ȧ, and *then* to the [c]Gĕn'tīleṣ, that they should [d]repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews [7,e]caught me in the [f]temple, and [e]went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained [g]help of God, I continue unto this day, [h,i]witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the [j]prophets and [k]Mō'ṣeṣ did say should come:

23 That [l,m]Chrīst should [n,o]suffer, *and* that he should be the first that should [p]rise from the dead, and should shew [q]light unto the people, and to the [c]Gĕn'-tīleṣ.

24 ¶ And as he thus [r]spake for himself, [s]Fĕs'tus said with a loud voice, [t]Paụl, thou art [u]beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most [8]noble [s]Fĕs'tus; but speak forth the words of [v]truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Ȧ-grĭp'pȧ, believest thou the [j]prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Ȧ-grĭp'pȧ said unto Paụl, [9,w]Almost thou persuadest me to be a [x]Chrĭs'tian.

29 And Paụl said, [y,z]I would to God, that [10]not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the [a]king rose up, and the [a,b]governor, and [c,a]Bēr-nī'çĕ, and they that sat with them:

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then said Ȧ-grĭp'pȧ unto [e]Fĕs'tus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not *[*,f]appealed unto Çæ'ṣar.

CHAPTER 27

Paul, sailing toward Rome, 9 foretells the danger of the voyage; 11 but is not believed. 14 They are driven up and down by a tempest; 27 and, after fourteen days, draw near to land. 39 They suffer shipwreck, 43 but all escape safe to land.

AND when it was determined that [a,b]we should sail into [c]Ĭt'a-lў, they delivered Paụl and certain other [d]prisoners unto *one* named Jū'lĭ-ŭs a [e]centurion of [f]Au-gŭs'tus' band.

2 And entering into a [g]ship of Ăd-ra-mўt'tĭ-ŭm, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of [h]Ā'ṣiȧ; *one* [i]Ăr-ĭs-tär'chus, a [j]Măç-e-dō'nĭ-an of [k]Thĕs-sa-lō-nī'cȧ, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at [l]Sī'dŏn. And Jū'lĭ-ŭs [1,m]courteously entreated Paụl, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his [n]friends to refresh himself.

4 And [2]when we had launched from thence, we sailed under [o]Çў'prus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of [p]Çĭ-lĭ'çiȧ and [q]Păm-

---

t *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
u *Inheritance, figurative,* Num. 27:7.
v *Sanctification,* 1 Pet. 1:2.
w *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
6 R. V. *omit* that is

19
x *Strenuousness, of Paul,* Eccl. 9:10.
y *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.

20
z *Damascus,* Isa. 8:4.
a *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
b *Judea,* Luke 5:17.
c *Gentiles, conversion of,* Acts 10:45.
d *Repentance, the burden of the preaching of Paul,* Mark 1:4.

21
e *Intolerance,* Num. 11:28.
f *Temple, Herod's,* 1 Kin. 6:17.
7 R. V. seized me in the temple, and assayed to kill me.

22
g *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
h *Witnessing for Christ,* Luke 24:48.
i *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
j *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.
k *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

23
l *Jesus, Messiah,* Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
n *Jesus, sufferings of,* Matt. 1:21.
o *Jesus, death of,* Matt. 1:21.
p *Resurrection, of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 15:12.
q *Light, figurative,* Matt. 5:14.

24
r *Defense,* Acts 19:33.
s Acts 24:27; 25.
t *Paul, accused of insanity,* Acts 13:9.
u *Insanity,* Prov. 26:18.

25
v *Truth,* John 18:37.
8 R. V. excellent

28
w *Sarcasm, instances of,* Judg. 10:14.
x *Christian,* Acts 11:26.
9 R. V. With but little persuasion thou wouldest fain make me a Christian.

29
y *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.
z *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
10 R. V. whether with little or with much, not thou only, but also all that hear me this day, might become such as I am, except these bonds.

30
a *Rulers,* Ex. 18:21.
b *Government, provincial,* Isa. 22:21.
c Acts 25:13, 23.
d *Women, social status of,* Prov. 31:10.

32
e Acts 24:27; 25.
f *Appeal,* Acts 28:19.

1
a *Paul,* Acts 13:9.
b *Luke* (probably), Col. 4:14.
c Acts 18:2; Heb. 13:24.
d *Prisoners,* Psa. 79:11.
e *Centurion,* Matt 8:5.
f *Cæsar,* Acts 25:8.

2
g *Ship,* 2 Chr. 8:18.
h *Asia,* Acts 2:9.
i Acts 19:29; 20:4; Col. 4:10; Philemon 24.
j *Macedonia,* Acts 16:12.
k *Thessalonica,* Phil. 4:16.

3
l Or, *Zidon,* Ezek. 28:21.
m *Kindness, instances of,* Acts 28:2.
n *Friends,* Ex. 33:11.
1 R. V. treated Paul kindly,

4 *o Cyprus,* Acts 21:3. **2** R. V. putting to sea from thence, we sailed under the lee of Cyprus. **5** *p Cilicia,* Gal. 1:21. *q Pamphylia,* Acts 14:24.

phÿl'ĭ-à, we came to Mȳ'rà, *a city* of Lȳ'çĭà.

6 And there the [e]centurion found a [g]ship of *Ăl-ĕx-ăn'drĭ-à sailing into [c]Ĭt'a-lȳ; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce [c] were come over against Cnī'dus, the wind not suffering [c] us, we sailed under †Crēte, over [c] against Săl-mō'nē;

8 And, [3]hardly [c] passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh [c] whereunto was the city *of* Là-sē'à.

9 ¶ Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the [r,3]fast was now already past, Paul admonished [c] *them*, [q]

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that [t]this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading [c] and [g]ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless the centurion [c] believed the master [c] and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to [u]winter in, the more [c] part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to [4]Phē-nī'çē, *and there* to winter; *which is* an haven of †Crēte, [5]and lieth toward the south west and north west.

13 And when the [v]south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence* [c], they sailed close by †Crēte.

14 But [t]not long after there arose against it a [v]tempestuous wind, called [6]Eū-rŏc'lȳ-dŏn. [c]

15 And when the [g]ship was caught, and could not bear up into the [v]wind, we let *her* drive. [c]

16 And [7]running under a certain island which is called Clau'dà, we had much work to come [c] by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps [c], undergirding [c] the ship; and, [t]fearing lest they should [8]fall into the quicksands, strake [c] sail, and so were driven.

18 And we [t]being exceedingly tossed with a [v]tempest, the next *day* they [9]lightened the ship;

19 And the third *day* we cast out with our own hands the tackling [c] of the [g]ship.

20 And [t]when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us*, [w,x]all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 ¶ But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and [y]said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from †Crēte, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort [c] you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.

23 For [z]there stood by me this night the [a]angel of God, [b]whose I am, [b]and whom I [c]serve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Çæ'sar: and, lo, [d]God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I [e]believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven [c] [10]up and down in Ā'drĭ-à, about midnight the [f]shipmen [c] deemed that they drew near to some country;

8
3 R. V. with difficulty coasting along it we came

9
r *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.
s *Day of Atonement (October)*, Lev. 23:27.

10
t *Prophecies, fulfilled*, vs. 18–44; Dan. 9:24.

12
u *Winter*, Gen. 8:22.
4 R. V. Phœnix,
5 R. V. looking north-east and south-east.

13
v *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.

14
6 R. V. Euraquilo:

16
7 R. V. running under the lee of a small island called Cauda, we were able, with difficulty, to secure the boat:

17
8 R. V. be cast upon the Syrtis, they lowered the gear, and so were driven.

18
9 R. V. began to throw the freight overboard;

20
w *Despondency, instances of*, Eccl. 2:20.
x *Borrowing Trouble*, Matt. 6:25.

21
y *Orator*, Acts 24:1.

23
z *Vision*, Acts 9:10.

a *Angel, functions of*, v. 24; Heb. 1:13.
b *Decision*, Isa. 50:7.
c *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.

24
d *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.

25
e *Faith, instances of*, Mark 11:22.

27
f *Mariner*, Ezek. 27:27.
10 R. V. to and fro in the sea of Adria, about midnight the sailors surmised that they were drawing near

* **ALEXANDRIA.** *A city of Egypt*, Acts 6:9. *Ships of*, Acts 27:6; 28:11. *Apollos, the learned Christian orator, was born in*, Acts 18:24.

† **CRETE**, an island in the Mediterranean Sea. *Visited, by Paul*, Acts 27:7, 12, 13, 21; *by Titus*, Tit. 1:5. *Character of the inhabitants of*, Acts 2:11; Tit. 1:12.

28 And sounded, and found *it* twenty [g]fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four [h]anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the [i]shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast [h]anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the [k]centurion and to the [l]soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take [k]meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued [l]fasting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* [11]meat: for this is for your [12]health: for [m]there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and [n]gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* [11,k]meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain [13]creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And [14]when they had taken up the [h]anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the [o]rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.

41 [p]And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the [q]ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the [l]soldiers' counsel was to kill the [r]prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the [k]centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast *themselves* first *into the sea*, and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on [15]*broken pieces* of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

CHAPTER 28

Paul is kindly entertained by the barbarous people of Melita. 3 A viper fastens on his hand without harm. 8 He heals many who had diseases. 11 His journey to Rome. 17 He declares to the Jews the cause of his coming, and persuades them concerning Jesus. 24 Some believe. 30 Paul preaches two whole years in his own hired house at Rome.

AND when [1,a,b]they were escaped, then [1]they knew that the island was called Mĕl'ĭ-tà.

2 And the [c]barbarous people shewed us no little *,[d]kindness: for they kindled a [e]fire, and [f]received us every one, because of

28 g *Measure, linear,* Deut. 25:15.

29 h Heb. 6:19.

31 k *Centurion,* Matt. 8:5.
l *Soldiers,* Ezra 8:22.

33 k *Food,* Psa. 136:25.
m *Fasting,* Zech. 8:19.

34 n *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.
11 R. V. food:
12 R. V. safety

35 o *Thanksgiving for Food,* Luke 24:30.

39 13 R. V. bay with a beach.

40 o Jas. 3:4.
14 R. V. casting off the anchors, they left them in the sea, at the same time loosing the bands of the rudders; and hoisting up the foresail to the wind, they made for the beach.

41 p *Prophecies, fulfilled,* Dan. 9:24.
q *Ship, wrecked,* 2 Chr. 8:18.

42 r *Prisoners,* Psa. 79:11.

44 15 R. V. other things from the ship.

1 a *Paul,* Acts 13:9.
b *Luke* (probably), Col. 4:14.
1 R. V. we

2 c *Barbarian,* Rom. 1:14.
d *Christian Graces, kindness,* Gal. 5:22.
e *Fire,* Ex. 12:8.
f *Hospitality,* Rom. 12:13.

* **KINDNESS.** *Enjoined,* Zech. 7:9, 10; Matt. 5:42; Luke 6:30, 34, 35; Acts 20:35; Rom. 12:15; 15:1, 2; Gal. 6:1, 2, 10; Eph. 4:32; Col. 3:12; 1 Pet. 3:8, 9; 1 John 3:17, 18. *Enjoined, to enemies,* Ex. 23:4, 5; Luke 6:34, 35; *to strangers,* Lev. 19:34; *to a brother,* Deut. 22:1.
Inspired by love, 1 Cor. 13:4–7. *Commends ministers,* 2 Cor. 6:6. *Rewards of,* Prov. 14:21; Matt. 5:7; 25: 34, 35.
Of God, Luke 6:35. *Of good women,* Prov. 31:26; 1 Tim. 5:9, 10. *Of good men,* Psa. 112:5; Heb. 5:2.
Of Jesus, see footnote, JESUS, *Compassion of,* Matt. 1:21.
Instances of: *Sons of Heth to Abraham,* Gen. 23:6, 11.

the present [g]rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when [a]Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* on the [e]fire, there came a [h]viper[c] out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the [c]barbarians[c] saw the *venomous* beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet [2]vengeance sufferet[h][c] not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the [e]fire, and [i]felt no harm.[s]

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked[c] a great while, and saw [i]no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

7 ¶ In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Pŭb′lĭ-ŭs; who received us, and [l]lodged[c] us three days courteously.

8 [s]And it came to pass, that the father of Pŭb′lĭ-ŭs lay sick of a [j,k]fever and [3]of a bloody flux[c]: to whom Paul entered in, and [l]prayed, and laid his [m]hands on him, and [j,n]healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also which had [k]diseases in the island, came, and were [j,n]healed:[s]

10 Who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they [o]laded[c] *us* with such things as were necessary.

11 ¶ And after three months we departed in a [p]ship of [q]Ăl-ĕx-ăn′drĭ-a, which had [r]wintered in the isle, whose sign was [4]Căs′tŏr and Pŏl′lux.

12 And landing at Sўr′a-cūse, we tarried[c] *there* three days.

13 And from thence we [5]fetched[c] a compass, and came to Rhē′gĭ-ŭm: and after one day the [s]south wind blew, and we came the next day to Pū-tē′o-lī:

14 Where we found [t]brethren, and were [7]desired to tarry with them [u]seven days: and so we went toward [v]Rōme.

15 And from thence, when the [t]brethren heard of us, they [w]came to meet us as far as [6]Ăp′pĭ-ī fō′rum, and The three taverns[c]: whom when Paul saw, he [x]thanked God, and took [y]courage.

16 And when we came to [v]Rōme, [7]the [z]centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but [a,b]Paul was suffered[c] to dwell by himself with a [c]soldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days [a]Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, [8]Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from [d]Jĕ-rū′să-lĕm into the hands of the Rō′mans.

18 Who, when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to [†,e]appeal unto Çæ′sar; not that

---

g *Rain*, 2 Sam. 1:21.

3
h *Viper*, Isa. 30:6.

4
2 R. V. Justice

5
i *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.

8
j *Fever*, Deut. 28:22.
k *Disease, healing of, by Paul*, Ex. 15:26.
l *Intercession, of man with God*, Jer. 27:18.
m *Hand, imposition of*, Ezra 10:19.
n *Healing, by the apostles*, Acts 4:22.
3 R. V. dysentery:

10
o *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.

11
p *Ship*, 2 Chr. 8:18.
q *Alexandria*, Acts 27:6.

r *Winter*, Gen. 8:22.
4 R. V. The Twin Brothers.

13
s *Meteorology*, Matt. 16:2.
5 R. V. made a circuit,

14
t *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
u *Seven, days*, Gen. 7:2.
v *Rome*, Acts 19:21.

15
w *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
x *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.
y *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.
6 R. V. The Market of Appius, and The Three Taverns:

16
z *Centurion*, Matt. 8:5.
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Prisoners, kindness to*, Psa. 79:11.
c *Soldiers*, Ezra 8:22.
7 R. V. *omits* the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but

17
d *Jerusalem*, Judg. 19:10.
8 R. V. I, brethren, though

19
e *Change of Venue*, Acts 26:32.

Keeper of the prison to Joseph, Gen. 39:21–23. *Pharaoh to Jacob*, Gen. 45:16–20; 47:5, 6. *Pharaoh's daughter to Moses*, Ex. 2:6–10. *Moses to Jethro's daughters*, Ex. 2:17, 19. *Jethro to Moses*, Ex. 2:20. *Rahab to the spies*, Josh. 2:4–16. *Boaz to Ruth*, Ruth 2:8–16; 3:15. *David to Nabal*, 1 Sam. 25:15, 16. *Abigail to David*, 1 Sam. 25:14–35. *David to Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 9:1–13. *Joab to Absalom*, 2 Sam. 14:1–24. *Obadiah, to the prophets of the Lord*, 1 Kin. 18:4. *Ahab to Ben-hadad*, 1 Kin. 20:32–34. *The Shunammite woman to Elisha*, 2 Kin. 4:8–10. *Elisha to the Shunammite woman*, 2 Kin. 4:13–17, 28–37; 8:1. *Evil-merodach to Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 25:28–30. *Jehoshabeath to Joash*, 2 Chr. 22:11. *Nehemiah and the nobles to the people*, Neh. 5:8–19. *Mordecai to Esther*, Esth. 2:7. *Ebed-melech to Jeremiah*, Jer. 38:7–13. *Nebuchadrezzar to Jeremiah*, Jer. 39:11, 12.

Joseph to Mary, Matt. 1:19, 24. *Centurion to his servant*, Luke 7:2–6. *Jews to Mary and Martha*, John 11:19, 33. *John to Mary*, John 19:27. *Felix to Paul*, Acts 24:23. *Julius to Paul*, Acts 27:3, 43. *Barbarians to Paul*, Acts 28:2, 7. *Onesiphorus to Paul*, 2 Tim. 1:16–18.

† **APPEAL.** *Paul makes, to Cæsar*, Acts 25:10, 11, 21–27; 26:32; 28:19.

I had [9]ought[c] to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore [10]have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that for the [f,v]hope of Ĭs'ra-el I am bound with this [h]chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of [t]Jū-dæ'ā concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is [j]spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed [a]him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; to whom [k]he [l]expounded and [m]testified the [n]kingdom of God, persuading them concerning [o]Jē'ṣus, both out of the [p,q]law of Mō'ṣeṣ, and *out of* the [r]prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some [s]believed the things which were spoken, and [t]some [u,v]believed not.

25 [T]And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, [w]Well [x]spake the [y]Holy Ghost[c] by [z]Ê-ṣā'ias the [a]prophet unto our fathers,

26 [S Q]Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall [b]not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and [c]not perceive:

27 For [b]the [d]heart of this people is waxed gross,[c] and their ears are [e]dull of hearing, and their eyes have they [c]closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should [11]be converted,[c] and I should heal them.[S Q]

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the [f]salvation of God is sent unto the [g]Gĕn'tīleṣ, and *that* they will hear it.[Q]

29 [12]And when he had said these words, the Jewṣ departed, and had great reasoning[c] among themselves.

30 ¶ And [h]Paul dwelt two whole years in his own [‡]hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 [i]Preaching the [j]kingdom of God, and [k]teaching those things which concern the [l]Lord Jē'ṣus [m]Chrīst, with all confidence, [n,o]no man forbidding him.

9 R. V. aught

20
f *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
g *Messianic Hope*, Gen. 49:10.
h *Chains*, Dan. 5:7.
10 R. V. did I intreat you to see and to speak with me: for because of the hope

21
t *Judea*, Luke 5:17.

22
j *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.

23
k *Zeal, exemplified by Paul*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
l *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
m *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
n *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
o *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
p *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
q *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
r *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfilment*, Gen. 12:3.

24
s *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
t *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.
u *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
v *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.

25
w *Prophecies, fulfilled*, Dan. 9:24.
x Isa. 6:9, 10; Matt. 13:14, 15; Mark 4:12.
y *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
z Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
a *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.

26
b *Moral Insensibility*, Luke 8:10.
c *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.

27
d *Heart*, Psa. 44:21.
e *Deafness, figurative*, Matt. 11:5.
11 R. V. turn again,

28
f *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
g *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.

29
12 R. V. *omits this verse.*

30
h *Paul*, Acts 13:9.

31
i *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
j *Kingdom of Heaven*, Matt. 13:24.
k *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
l *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Toleration*, Mic. 4:4.
o *Liberty, religious*, Lev. 25:10.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

ROMANS

CHAPTER 1

Paul's call to the apostleship, and salutation to the saints in Rome. 8 *His prayer for them,* 11 *and desire to see them.* 16 *The gospel the power of God unto salvation.* 18 *The Gentiles are under condemnation.* 21 *Their wickedness.*

[a]PAUL, a servant[c] of Jē'ṣus [b]Chrīst, [c]called[c] *to be* an apostle, separated unto the [d]gospel of God,

2 (Which he had [e]promised afore[c] by his [g]prophets in the [h]holy scriptures,)

3 [e]Concerning [i]his [j,k]Son [1]Jē'ṣus Chrīst our Lord, which was made [l]of the seed of [m]Dā'vid according to the flesh;

4 And declared *to be* the [j,k]Son of [i]God with power, according

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
d *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

2
e *Jesus, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
f *Covenant, of God with men*, Deut. 29:1.
g *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
h *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.

3
i *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:
21. *k* *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21. *l* *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21. *m* *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13. 1 R. V. *omits* Jesus Christ our Lord,

‡ **RENTING.** *Of land*, Matt. 21:33–41; Luke 20:9–16. *Of houses*, Acts 28:30.

to the spirit of holiness, by the [2,n]resurrection from the dead:[T]

5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship, for [o]obedience to the [p]faith among all [q]nations, for his [3,r]name:

6 [s][T]Among whom are ye also the [c]called[G] [4]of Jē′ṣus Chrīst:

7 To all that be in [s]Rōme, [t,u]beloved of God, called *to be* saints:[G] [v,w]Grace to you and [x]peace from God our [t]Father, and the [u]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst.[S T Q]

8 First, I [z]thank my God [a]through Jē′ṣus [b]Chrīst for you all, that your [c]faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witness, whom I serve with my [d]spirit in the [e]gospel of his [f]Son, that [g]without ceasing I make mention of you always in my [h]prayers;[T]

10 [5,i]Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the [j]will of God to come unto you.[S]

11 For I [k]long to see you, that I may [l,m]impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;

12 That is, that I [6]may be comforted [n]together with you by the mutual [c]faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that [k]oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (7but was let[c] hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gĕn′tīleṣ.

14 [k]I am debtor[c] both to the Greeks,[c] and to the *Bär-bā′rĭ-anṣ;[c] both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, [k]I am ready to [m,o]preach the [e]gospel to you that are at [p]Rōme also.

16 [s]For [q]I am not ashamed of the [e]gospel [8]of Chrīst: for it is the [r]power of God unto [s]salvation[G] to everyone that [c]believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.[GQ]

17 For therein is the [t]righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, [u]The just shall live by [c]faith.[S T Q]

18 For [v]the [w]wrath of God is revealed from [x]heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, [y]who hold[c] the truth in unrighteousness;[S T]

19 [T]Because [z,a]that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed *it* unto them.

20 [a,b]For the [c]invisible things of him from the [d]creation of the world are clearly seen, being [9]understood by the things that are made, *even* his [e]eternal [f]power and Godhead; so that they are without [g]excuse:[S T Q]

21 Because that, [h]when they knew God, [i]they [j]glorified[c] *him* not as God, [†]neither were [k]thankful; but became [i]vain in their [10,l]imaginations,[c] and their foolish [i,m]heart was [n]darkened.[T]

22 [o]Professing themselves to be [p]wise, they became [q,r]fools,[Q]

4
n Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
2 R. V. resurrection of the dead; even Jesus Christ our Lord,

5
o Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
p Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
q Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
r Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
3 R. V. name's sake:

6
4 R. V. to be Jesus Christ's:

7
s Rome, Acts 19:21.
t God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
u Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
v Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
w Benedictions, Deut. 21:5.
x Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
y Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

8
z Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
a Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
b Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
c Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

9
d Man, spirit, Job 4:17.
e Gospel, Mark 13:10.
f Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
g Prayer†ulness, 1 Tim. 5:5.
h Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4. **10** *i Temporal Blessings, prayer for,* Psa. 103:2. *j Will of God, supreme rule of duty,* Mark 3:35.
5 R. V. Always in my prayers making request, if by any means now at length I may be prospered by the will
11 *k Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7. *l Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23. *m Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16.
12 *n Fellowship, of the righteous,* 1 Cor. 1:9. 6 R. V. with you may be comforted in you, each of u by the other's faith, both yours and mine.
13 7 R. V. (and was hindered hitherto),

15
o Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
p Rome, Acts 19:21.

16
q Confession of Christ, Luke 12:8.
r God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
s Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
8 R. V. *omits* of Christ:

17
t God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
u The Just shall live by Faith, Hab. 2:4.

18
v Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
w Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
x Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
y Infidelity, 2 Cor. 6:15.

19
z Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
a Natural Religion, Psa. 19:1.

20
b Infidelity, argument against, 2 Cor. 6:15.
c God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.
d God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
e God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
f God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
g Excuses, Luke 14:18.
9 R. V. perceived through the things that are made, even his everlasting power and divinity; that they may be without excuse:

21
h Sin, against knowledge, Rom. 5:12.
i Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
j Glorifying God, Luke 5:25. *k Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3. *l Evil Imagination,* Gen. 6:5. *m Heart, unregenerate,* Psa. 44:21. *n Conscience, dead,* Acts 23:1. 10 R. V. reasonings,
22 *o Conceit,* Prov. 26:5. *p Wisdom, worldly,* Prov. 2:2. *q Fool,* Prov. 18:2. *r Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.

***BARBARIAN.** *A foreigner,* Acts 28:2–4; Rom. 1:14; 1 Cor. 14:11; Col. 3:11.
See footnote, FOREIGNERS, Deut. 23:20.

†INGRATITUDE. To God, Rom. 1:21; 2 Tim. 3:2. *Prosperity tempts to,* Deut. 6:10–12; 8:12–14; 32:6, 13, 15, 18; 2 Chr. 26:15, 16; Jer. 5:7–9, 24; Hos. 13:6. *Punishment for,* Deut. 28:47, 48; 1 Kin. 16:1–3; 2 Chr. 32:25; Psa. 78:16, 17, 27–32, 42–68; Dan. 5:18, 20, 21.
INSTANCES OF: *Levites,* Num. 16:9, 10. *Israel,* Deut. 31:16; Judg. 2:10–12; 8:34, 35; 10:11, 13, 14; 1 Sam. 8:7, 8; 10:19; Neh. 9:25, 26, 35; Psa. 106:7, 21; Isa. 1:2; Jer. 2:6, 7, 17, 31; Hos. 11:1, 3. *David,* 2 Sam. 12:7–9. *Baasha,* 1 Kin. 16:1, 2.
To Jesus: *The nine lepers,* Luke 17:12–18.
Of Man to Man, Prov. 17:13; 2 Tim. 3:2.
INSTANCES OF: *Pharaoh's butler to Joseph,* Gen. 40:23. *Israelites to Moses,* Ex. 16:3; 17:2–4; Num. 16:12–14; *to Gideon,* Judg. 8:35. *Shechemites,* Judg. 9:17, 18. *Men of Keilah to David,* 1 Sam. 23:5–12. *Saul to David,* 1 Sam. 24. *Nabal,* 1 Sam. 25:21. *David's companions to David,* Psa. 35:11–16; 38:20; 41:9; 109:4, 5. *Citizens,* Eccl. 9:14–16. *Joash,* 2 Chr. 24:22. *Jeremiah's enemies,* Jer. 18:20.

23 And changed the [s]glory of the [t]uncorruptible God [u]into an [v]image made like to corruptible [v]man, and to [v]birds, and [v]four-footed beasts, and ‡,[v]creeping things.[s Q]

24 [T]Wherefore God also [w]gave [x]them up to [y]uncleanness through the [z]lusts of their own hearts, to [a]dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who [11]changed the [b]truth of God into a lie, and [c]worshipped and served the creature[G] [12]more than the [d]Creator, [e]who is blessed for ever. Amen.[T Q]

26 For this cause God gave them up unto [f]vile [13]affections: for even their [g]women did change the natural use into [a]that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their [a,h]lust[G] one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and [i]receiving in themselves that recompence[G] of their error which was meet.[G Q]

28 [T]And even as [j]they [14,k]did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a [l]reprobate mind, to do those things which are not [15]convenient[G];

29 [k]Being filled with all unrighteousness, [16]fornication, wickedness, [m]covetousness, [n]maliciousness[G]; full of [o]envy, [p]murder, [17,q]debate,[G] [r]deceit, [n]malignity; [s]whisperers,

30 [k,t]Backbiters,[G] [18]haters of God, despiteful,[G] proud, [u]boasters, inventors of evil things, [v]disobedient to parents,

31 [k,w]Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without [x]natural affection, [19]implacable, unmerciful:

32 [k]Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy[G] of [y]death, [z]not only do the same, but [20,z]have pleasure in them that do them.[s T]

CHAPTER 2

He that sins cannot excuse himself, 3 nor escape the judgment of God, 6 who will render to every man according to his deeds. 12 The Gentiles will be judged by the law written in their hearts. 17 The greater privileges of the Jews will increase their guilt, if they keep not the law.

THEREFORE thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that [a]judgest:[G] for wherein thou judgest[G] another, thou [b]condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest[G] [c,d]doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is [e]according to [f]truth against them which commit such things.[s T]

3 And [g,h]thinkest thou this, O man, that [a]judgest them which do such things, and [c,d]doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his [i]goodness and forbearance and [j]longsuffering; [k]not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to [l]repentance?[s]

5 But after thy [m]hardness and *impenitent [n]heart treasurest up unto thyself [o,p]wrath against the [q]day of wrath and revelation of

23
- s *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.
- t *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
- u *Idolatry, folly of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
- v *Idolatry, objects of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

24
- w *Holy Spirit, withdrawn from incorrigible sinners,* Acts 1:2.
- x *Reprobates,* 1 Cor. 9:27.
- y *Idolatry, wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
- z *Lust,* 2 Pet. 1:4.
- a *Sodomy,* Lev. 18:22.

25
- b *Truth,* John 18:37.
- c *Idolatry, folly of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
- d *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
- e *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.

11 R. V. exchanged
12 R. V. rather than

26
- f *Lasciviousness,* 1 Pet. 4:3.
- g *Women, wicked,* Prov. 31:10.

13 R. V. passions:

27
- h *Lust,* 2 Pet. 1:4.
- i *Sin, fruits of,* Rom. 5:12.

28
- j *Godless,* Job 8:13.
- k *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
- l *Reprobates,* 1 Cor. 9:27.

14 R. V. refused to have God
15 R. V. fitting;

29
- m *Covetousness,* Isa. 57:17.
- n *Malice,* Eph 4:31.
- o *Envy,* Prov. 14:30.
- p *Homicide, felonious,* Deut. 5:17.
- q *Strife,* Prov. 20:3.
- r *Deceit,* Psa. 36:3.
- s *Slander,* Prov. 10:18.

16 R. V. *omits* fornication, 17 R. V. strife,

30
- t *Backbiting,* Prov. 25:23.

18 R. V. hateful to God, insolent, haughty, boastful,

- u *Boasting,* Prov. 25:14.
- v *Children, wicked,* Mark 10:14.

31
- w *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
- x *Affections, natural,* 2 Cor. 7:15.

19 R. V. *omits* implacable,

32
- y *Second Death,* Rev. 20:14.
- z *Obduracy,* Prov. 29:1.

20 R. V. also consent with them that practise them.

1
- a *Uncharitableness,* Matt. 7:1.
- b *Self-condemnation,* Job 9:20.
- c *Inconsistency,* Matt. 7:3.
- d *Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17.

2
- e *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.
- f *Truth,* John 18:37.

3
- g *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
- h *Punishment, no escape from,* Lev. 26:41.

4
- i *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.
- j *God, longsuffering of,* Gen. 2:2.
- k *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
- l *Repentance,* Mark 1:4.

5
- m *Obduracy,* Prov. 29:1.
- n *Heart, unregenerate,* Psa. 44:21.
- o *Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3.
- p *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
- q *Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7.

‡ **CREEPING THINGS.** *A general term for animals,* Gen. 1:26; Lev. 11:20–23, 29–31, 42; Psa. 104:20, 25; Rom. 1:23. *Unclean,* Lev. 5:2; 11:20, 29–44; Deut. 14:19. *Clean,* Lev. 11:21, 22. *Uses of, in idolatrous worship,* Ezek. 8:10.

* **IMPENITENCE,** Eccl. 8:11; Isa. 26:10; 48:4, 8; 57:11; Jer. 2:25; 3:7–10; 5:21–24; 6:10, 16, 17; 7:13, 14, 24; 8:5–7; 11:8; 16:12; 17:23; 18:12; 22:21; 25:4; 35:14–17; 44:10, 16, 17; Ezek. 2:4, 5; 3:19; 20:8; 33:9; Hos. 4:17; 5:4; 11:2, 7; Zech. 7:11–13; Matt. 11:21; 12:41, 42; 13:15; 23:37, 38; Luke 10:13; 16:31; Acts 7:51; Rev. 9:20, 21. *Admonitions against,* Psa. 95:8; 2 Cor. 12:21; Heb. 3:8; Rev. 2:5, 16, 21, 22; 3:3. *Leads to destruction,* Matt. 24:38, 39, 48–51; Luke 13:3, 5; Rev. 16:9, 21. *Judgments, denounced against,* Lev. 23:29; 26:21–43; Deut. 29:19–21; 1 Sam. 15:23; Psa. 7:11–13; 68:21; 81:11, 12; 107:11, 12; Prov. 1:24–31; 19:16; 28:13, 14; 29:1; Ezek. 33:4, 5; Rom. 2:4, 5; *denounced against Israel's,* Isa. 65:12, 15; 66:4; 12:11; 14:10; 15:6, 7; Jer. 19:15; 26:4–6; Dan. 9:13; Mal. 2:2.

See footnotes: OBDURACY, Prov. 29:1; REPROBATES, 1 Cor. 9:27.

Instances of: *Pharaoh,* Ex. 9:30, 34. *Israelites,* Num. 14:22, 23; 2 Kin. 17:14; 2 Chr. 24:19; 36:15, 17; Neh. 9:16, 17, 29, 30; Jer. 29:19; 36:31; Zech. 1:4. *Eli's sons,* 1 Sam. 2:25. *Amaziah,* 2 Chr. 25:16. *Manasseh,* 2 Chr. 33:10. *Amon,* 2 Chr. 33:23. *Jehoiakim and his servants,* Jer. 36:22–24. *Zedekiah,* 2 Chr. 36:12, 13; Jer. 37:2. *Belshazzar,* Dan. 5:22, 23. *Jews,* Matt. 27:4, 25; Mark 3:5.

the [e,r]righteous judgment of God;[s T]

6 [e,r,s]Who will [t]render[c] to every man according to his deeds:[Q]

7 To [u]them who by [v]patient [w]continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and [1]immortality,[c] [x,y]eternal [z]life:[T]

8 But unto [a]them that are [2,b]contentious, and do not obey the [c]truth, but obey unrighteousness, [d]indignation and wrath,[T]

9 [d]Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth [e]evil, of the Jew first, and also of the [3]Ġĕn'tīle:[c]

10 [a]But [f]glory, [f]honour, and [f,g]peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the [3]Ġĕn'tīle:[c]

11 For there is [h]no [i]respect of persons with God.[Q]

12 For as many as have sinned without[c] [j]law [k]shall also [d]perish without[c] law: and as many as have sinned in the law [k]shall be judged by the law;

13 (For not the [†]hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the [l,m]doers of the law shall be [n]justified.[s]

14 [T]For when the [o]Ġĕn'tīleṣ,[c] which have not the [j]law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the [j]law written in their [p]hearts, their [q]conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)[T]

16 In the [r]day when God shall [s]judge the [t]secrets of men by Jē'ṣus [u]Chrīst according to my gospel.[T]

17 Behold,[c] thou art called a Jew, and [v]restest in the [j]law, and makest thy boast of God,

18 And knowest *his* will, and approvest[c] the things that are more excellent, being [w]instructed out of the [j]law;

19 And art [z]confident that [y]thou thyself art a guide of the [z]blind, a [a]light of them which are in [b]darkness,

20 [4]An [c]instructor of the foolish, a teacher of [d]babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the [e]law.

21 [c]Thou therefore which teachest another, [f]teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not [g]steal, [f]dost thou steal?[Q]

22 [c]Thou that sayest a man should not commit [h]adultery, [f]dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest [i]idols, dost thou [5]commit sacrilege?

23 [c]Thou that makest thy boast of the [e]law, through breaking the law [f]dishonourest thou God?

24 For the [j]name of God is [k,l]blasphemed among the[m] Ġĕn'tīleṣ through [n]you, as it is written.[Q]

25 For [o]circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the [e]law: but if thou be a [6]breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.[Q]

26 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the [7]righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And [p]shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 [T]For he is not a Jew, which is one [f]outwardly; neither *is that* [o]circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, which is one

---

r God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.

6

s God, impartial, Gen. 2:2.
t Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 2 Pet. 3:7.

7

u Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
v Patience, a grace of the righteous, Luke 8:15.
w Perseverance, motives to, Eph. 6:18.
x Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
y Reward, a motive to perseverance, Matt. 5:12.
z Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
1 R. V. incorruption.

8

a Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, vs. 8–10; Psa. 73:3.
b Strife, Prov. 20:3.
c Truth, John 18:37.
d Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. factious.

9

e Evil, 1 Thess. 5:22.
3 R. V. Greek;

10

f Reward, a motive to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.
g Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

11

h God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.
i Respect of Persons, Prov. 24:23.

12

j Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
k Responsibility, according to privilege, Ezek. 18:20.

13

l Doer of the Word, Jas. 1:22.

17

v Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.

18

w Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.

19

x False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
y False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
z Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
a Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
b Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.

20

c False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
d Babes, figurative, Psa. 8:2.
e Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
4 R. V. A corrector of

21

f Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
g Theft, Mark 7:22.

22

h Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
i Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.
5 R. V. rob temples?

24

j God, name of, not to be profaned, Gen. 2:2.
k Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.
l Profanation, of God's name, Lev. 22:32.
m Gentiles, Acts 10:45.
n Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.

25

o Circumcision, Gen. 17:10.
6 R. V. transgressor

26

7 R. V. ordinances

27

p Responsibility, according to privilege, Ezek. 18:20.

---

8 *m Works,* 2 Tim. 1:9. *n Justification,* Rom. 4:25.
14 *o Heathen, pious people among,* Lam. 1:10. **15** *p Heart,* Psa. 44:21. *q Conscience,* Acts 23:1.
16 *r Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7. *s God, judge,* Gen. 2:2. *t Sin, secret,* Rom. 5:12. *u Jesus, Messiah,* Matt. 1:21.

† **HEARERS.** *Heedless,* Ezek. 33:30–32; Matt. 7:26, 27 (with Luke 6:49); 13:14, 15, 19–22; Luke 8:11–14; Rom. 2:13; Jas. 1:22–24. *Obedient,* Matt. 7:24, 25; 13:23; Luke 6:47, 48; 8:15; Jas. 1:25.

inwardly; and [q,r]circumcision *is that* of the [s]heart, in the [t]spirit, *and* not in the letter; whose [S T Q]praise *is* not of men, but of God.

CHAPTER 3

Objections answered. 9 *All men are under sin.* 20 *No flesh justified by the law.* 28 *A man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.* 31 *The law is not made void through faith.*

WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of [a]circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto [b,c]them were committed the [d,e]oracles[C] of God.[Q]

3 [S]For what if some [1]did [f]not believe? shall their unbelief make the [g]faith[c] of God without effect?

4 [S]God forbid: yea, let [h]God be [i]true, but every man a [j]liar; as it is written, [k]That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest [2]overcome when thou art [l]judged.[Q]

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the [h]righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who [3]taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God [l]judge the world? [S T]

7 For if the [m]truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his [n]glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner? [T]

8 And not *rather*, (as we be [o,p]slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose [4]damnation[C] is just.

9 [S]What then? are we [5]better *than they*? No, in no wise[C]: for we have before proved both Jews and Gĕn′tīles[C], that they are [q]all under [r]sin;

10 [T]As it is written, [q,s]There is none righteous[C], no, not one:

11 [t]There is none that understandeth, [t]there is none that [u]seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; [q]there is none that doeth good, no, not one. [S Q]

13 [t,v]Their throat *is* an open sepulchre[C]; with their [w]tongues they have used [x]deceit; [y]the [z]poison of [a]asps *is* under their lips: [Q]

14 [b]Whose mouth *is* full of cursing and bitterness: [Q]

15 [c]Their feet *are* swift to shed blood:

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known: [Q]

18 [d,e]There is no [f]fear of God before their eyes. [T Q]

19 Now we know that what things soever the [g]law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every [h]mouth may be stopped, and all the world may [6]become guilty before God.

20 Therefore by the [i]deeds of the [g]law there shall no flesh[C] be [j]justified in his sight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin. [T Q]

21 [T]But now the [k]righteousness of God without[C] the law is manifested, being witnessed by the [g,l]law and the [l]prophets;

22 [S]Even the [k]righteousness of God *which is* by [m]faith of Jē′sus Chrīst unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no [7]difference:

23 For *all have sinned, and [8]come short of the glory of God;

24 Being [n]justified[C] freely by his [o]grace[C] through the [p,q,r]redemption that is in [s,t]Chrīst Jē′sus:

25 Whom God hath set forth *to be* a [†,q,s]propitiation[C] through [m]faith in his [u]blood, to declare his righteousness [9]for the [n,v]remission that are past, through the forbearance of God;

29
q Circumcision, figurative, Gen. 17:10.
r Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
s Heart, renewed, Psa. 44:21.
t Man, spirit, Job 4:17.

1
a Circumcision, Gen. 17:10.

2
b Jews, entrusted with oracles of God, Neh. 4:2.
c Church, mission of, Matt. 16:18.
d Oracle, 1 Kin. 6:5.
e Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

3
f Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
g God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
1 R. V. were without faith? shall their want of faith make of none effect the faithfulness of God?

4
h God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
i God, truth of, Gen. 2:2.
j Falsehood, Job 21:34.
k Psa. 51:4.
l God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. prevail when thou comest into judgement.

5
3 R. V. visiteth with wrath? (I speak after the manner of men.)

7
m Truth, John 18:37.
n God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

8
o Slander, Prov. 10:18.
p False Accusation, 2 Tim. 3:3.
4 R. V. condemnation

9
q Depravity, universal, Job 15:14.
r Sin, dominion of, Rom. 5:12.
5 R. V. in worse case than they? No, in no wise: for we before laid to the charge both of Jews and Greeks, **10** *s* Psa. 14:1–3; 53:1–3. **11** *t Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.

u Seekers, Isa.55:6.

13
v Psa. 5:9.
w Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
x Deceit, Psa. 36:3
y Psa. 140:3.
z Venom, Deut. 32:33.
a Asp, Job 20:14.

14
b Psa. 10:7.

15
c Prov. 1:16; Isa. 59:7, 8.

18
d Psa. 36:1.
e Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
f Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

19
g Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
h Excuses, for rejecting salvation, Luke 14:18.
6 R. V. be brought under the judgement of God:

20
i Works, insufficient for salvation, 2 Tim. 1:9.
j Justification, not by the law, Rom. 4:25.

21
k God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
l Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

22
m Faith in Christ, salvation by, John 6:69.
7 R. V. distinction:

23
8 R. V. fall

24
n Justification, by faith, Rom. 4:25.
o Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
p Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.
q Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
r Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
s Jesus, atonement by, Matt. 1:21.
t Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21. **25** *u Blood, of Christ, atoning,* Heb. 9:19. *v Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12. 9 R. V. because of the passing over of the sins done aforetime, in the forbearance of God;

---

* **SINFULNESS.** *Universal,* 1 Kin. 8:46; 2 Chr. 6:36; Psa. 14:3; Eccl. 7:20; Rom. 3:23; 11:32; 1 John 1:8, 10. See footnote, DEPRAVITY, Job 15:14.

† **PROPITIATION,** Rom. 3:25; 5:1, 10, 11; Col. 1:20–22; 1 John 2:2; 4:10. See footnote, ATONEMENT, Lev. 17:11.

mission[c] of sins that are past, through the [w]forbearance of God; [T]

26 To declare, *I say,* at this time his righteousness: that he might be [x]just,[c] and the [n]justifier of him which [m]believeth in Jĕ'sus.

27 Where [10]*is* [‡,y]boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of [z]faith.

28 Therefore we conclude that a man is [a]justified[c] by [b]faith without[c] the deeds of the [c]law. [T]

29 *Is he* the [d]God of the [e]Jews only? *is* [d]*he* not also of the [f]Gĕn'tīles? Yes, of the Gĕn'tīles also:

30 Seeing *it is* [d]one God, which shall [a]justify the [g]circumcision by [b]faith, and [f]uncircumcision through faith. [S T Q]

31 Do we then make void[c] the [c]law through [b]faith? God forbid: [11]yea,[c] we establish the law. [T]

CHAPTER 4

Abraham's faith was counted unto him for righteousness. 10 *before he was circumcised.* 13 *The promise to him was through the righteousness of faith.* 18 *The strength of his faith.* 23 *His example recorded for our sake.*

WHAT shall we say then that [a]Ā'brā-hăm our [1]father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 [T]For if [a]Ā'brā-hăm were [b]justified[c] by [c]works, he hath *whereof* to glory; but not before God.

3 For what saith the [d]scripture? [a]Ā'brā-hăm [e]believed God, and it was [2]counted unto him for [f]righteousness. [T Q]

4 [g]Now [S]to [h,i]him that worketh is the [j]reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 [T]But to him that worketh not, but [e]believeth on him that [b,k]justifieth the ungodly, his [e]faith is [2]counted for [f]righteousness.

6 Even as Dā'vid also [3]describeth the [l]blessedness[c] of the man, unto whom God imputeth [f]righteousness without[c] works,

7 [Q]*Saying,* [l,m]Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are [k]forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 [l,m]Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord [k]will not [4]impute[c] sin. [S T Q]

9 *Cometh* this blessedness[c] then upon the [n]circumcision *only,* or upon the [o]uncircumcision also? for we say that [e]faith was reckoned to [a]Ā'brā-hăm for [f]righteousness. [Q]

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in [p]circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign of [p]circumcision, a [p]seal of the righteousness of the [e]faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that [e]believe, though they be not circumcised; that [f]righteousness might be [5]imputed unto them also: [T Q]

12 And the father of [p]circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that [e]faith of our father [a]Ā'brā-hăm, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the [q]promise, that he should be the heir of the world, *was* not to [a]Ā'brā-hăm, or to his seed, through the [r]law, but through the [f]righteousness of [e]faith. [T Q]

14 For if they which are of the [r]law *be* heirs, [s]faith is made void,[c] and the [q]promise made of none effect:

15 Because the [r]law worketh wrath: for [t]where no law is, *there is* no transgression. [T]

16 Therefore *it is* of [s]faith, that

---

w *God, longsuffering of,* Gen. 2:2.

26

x *God, justice of,* Gen. 2:2.

27

y *Self-righteousness,* Luke 18:11.

z *Faith,* Mark 11:22.

10 R. V. then is the glorying? It is excluded. By what manner of law?

28

a *Justification, by faith,* Rom. 4:25.

b *Faith,* Mark 11:22.

c *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

29

d *God, unity of,* v. 30; Gen. 2:2.

e *Jews,* Neh. 4:2.

f *Gentiles,* Acts 10:45.

30

g *Jews,* Neh. 4:2.

31

11 R. V. nay.

1

a *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.

1 R. V. forefather according to the flesh.

2

b *Justification,* see footnote on opposite page.

c *Works, insufficient, for salvation,* 2 Tim. 1:9.

3

d *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.

e *Faith, reckoned for righteousness,* Gen. 15:6.

f *Righteousness, imputed on account of faith,* Psa. 15:2.

2 R. V. reckoned

4

g *Employer, to accord just compensation,* Deut. 24:14.

h *Hired Servant, rights of,* Lev. 25:40.

i *Employee, rights of,* Deut. 24:14.

j *Wages,* Gen. 31:7.

5

k *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.

6

l *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.

3 R. V. pronounceth blessing upon the man, unto whom God reckoneth righteousness apart from works.

7

m Psa. 32:1, 2.

8

4 R. V. reckon

9

n *Jews,* Neh. 4:2.

o *Gentiles,* Acts 10:45.

10

p *Circumcision, a seal of righteousness,* Gen. 17:10.

11

5 R. V. reckoned

13

q *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.

r *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

14

s *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.

15

t *Sin, defined,* Rom. 5:12.

---

‡ **SPIRITUAL BOASTING,** Rom. 11:18–21. *Incompatible, with faith,* Rom. 3:27; Eph. 2:8–10; *with humility,* 1 Cor. 1:29 (with vs. 17–31); 4:6, 7; 2 Cor. 10:12–16. *In the Lord, approved,* Jer. 9:24; 2 Cor. 10:17, 18; Gal. 6:14.

it might be by +grace; to the end the [q]promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the [r]law, but to that also which is of the [s]faith of [a]Ā'brā-hăm; who is the father of us all,[T]

17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many [u]nations,) before him whom he [v]believed, *even* God, who [w]quickeneth[G] the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.[T Q]

18 Who against [z]hope [v]believed in hope, that he might become the father of many [u]nations, according to [q]that which was spoken, So shall thy [u]seed be.[Q]

19 And being not weak in [v]faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the [v]deadness of Sā'rah's womb:[Q]

20 [S] He[T] staggered[G] not at the promise of God through [v]unbelief; but was strong in [v]faith, [a]giving glory to God;

21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had [b]promised, he was [c]able also to perform.[T]

22 [T S] And therefore [d]it was [5]imputed[G] to him for [e]righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that [e]it was [5]imputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom [e]it shall be [5]imputed, if we [r]believe on [c]him that [g]raised up Jē'sus our Lord from the dead;[S T Q]

25 [h]Who was [i,j,k]delivered [l]for our offences, and was [g,h]raised again for our †justification.[S Q]

CHAPTER 5

The fruits of justification by faith: Peace with God, 2 joy, 3 glorying in tribulation, 5 and assurance of hope. 12 As sin and death came by Adam, 17 so righteousness and life came by Jesus Christ. 20 Where sin abounded, grace did much more abound.

THEREFORE[T] being [a]justified[G] by [b]faith,[1] we have [c,d,e]peace with God [r]through our [g]Lord Jē'sus [h]Chrīst:[S]

2 By whom also we have [i]access by [b]faith into this [a,d]grace wherein we stand, and [2,i,k]rejoice in [l]hope of the [m]glory of God.[S T]

3 [S] And not only *so*, but [3]we glory in tribulations also: knowing that [n]tribulation worketh [o,p]patience;

4 And [o]patience, [*,4]experience; and experience, [l]hope:[S]

5 And [l]hope maketh not ashamed; because the [q]love of God is shed abroad in our [r]hearts by the [s]Holy[G] Ghost[G] which is given unto us.[S T Q]

17
u Descendants of Abraham, Gen. 22:17.
v Faith, Mark 11:22.
w Life, from God, Eccl. 8:15.

18
z Hope, Prov. 13:12.

19
v Barrenness, Deut. 7:14.

20
z Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

a Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.

21
b Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
c God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

22
d Faith, reckoned for righteousness, Gen. 15:6.
e Righteousness, imputed on account of faith, Psa. 15:2.

24
f Faith, Mark 11:22.
g Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.

25
h Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
i Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.
j Crucifixion, of Jesus, Mark 15:13.
k Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
l Jesus, design of His death, Matt. 1:21.

1
a Justification, vs. 1–21; Rom. 4:25.
b Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
c Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
d Reconciliation, 2 Cor. 5:18.
e Justification, fruits of, Rom. 4:25.
f Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
g Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
h Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. let us have

2
i Access to God, Eph. 3:12.
j Joy, Psa. 5:11.
k Righteous, happiness of, Psa. 64:10.
l Hope, Prov. 13:12.
m God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. let us rejoice

n Adversity, benefits of, Psa. 10:6. *o Patience*, Luke 8:15. *p Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22. 3 R. V. let us also rejoice in our tribulations: 4 4 R. V. probation; 5 *q God, love of*, Gen. 2:2. *r Heart*, Psa. 44:21. *s Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

+GRACE OF GOD. *Unmerited favor*, Deut. 7:7, 8; 2 Chr. 30:9; Eph. 1:6; Tit. 2:11; Heb. 4:16. *No warrant for sinful indulgence*, Rom. 6:1, 15.

Divine help, Psa. 84:11; 1 Cor. 10:13; 2 Cor. 1:12; 12:9; 1 Pet. 1:5.

Manifested: *In drawing men to Christ*, John 6:44, 45; *in redemption*, Eph. 1:5–9, 11, 12; *in justification*, Gen. 15:6; Rom. 3:22–24; 4:4, 5, 16; 5:2, 6–8, 15–21; Tit. 3:7; *in passing over transgressions*, Num. 23:20, 21; Neh. 9:17; Rom. 3:25; *in salvation*, Rom. 11:5, 6; Eph. 2:8, 9; 2 Tim. 1:9; *in calling to service*, Gal. 1:15, 16; *in spiritual growth*, Eph. 3:16; *in spiritual gifts*, 1 Cor. 1:4–8; Eph. 4:7, 11.

Manifested: *In character and conduct*, 2 Cor. 1:12; Phil. 2:13; *in the character and conduct of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 15:10; 2 Cor. 1:12; Phil. 2:13; *in sustaining the righteous*, 1 Chr. 17:8; 2 Cor. 12:9; 1 Pet. 1:5; Jude 24; *in sustaining in temptation*, 1 Cor. 10:13; Rev. 3:10.

Intercessory prayer for, John 17:11, 12, 15; 1 Thess. 1:1; 5:28; 2 Pet. 1:2.

With respect to Jacob and Esau, Rom. 9:10–16.

Exhortation against rejecting, 2 Cor. 6:1, 2.

Manifestations of: *To Enoch*, Gen. 5:24. *To Noah*, Gen. 6:8, 17, 18. *To Abraham*, Gen. 12:2; 21:22. *To Ishmael*, Gen. 21:20. *To Isaac*, Gen. 26:24. *To Jacob*, Gen. 46:3, 4; 48:16. *To Joseph*, Gen. 39:2, 3, 23. *To Moses*, Ex. 3:12; 33:12–17. *To Israel*, Deut. 4:7. *To Naphtali*, Deut. 33:23. *To Joshua*, Josh. 1:5, 9. *To Job*, Job 10:12. *To David*, 1 Sam. 25:26, 34; 2 Sam. 7:8–16. *To Jeremiah*, Jer. 15:20. *To the righteous*, Psa. 5:12; Acts 4:33.

† JUSTIFICATION, the act of divine grace which restores the sinner to the relation toward God that he would have sustained if he had not sinned; pardon of sin. The word is used also to denote the state of the sinner after he is restored to divine favor.

Not imputing guilt to the sinner, Psa. 32:2; Isa. 53:11; Zech. 3:4; John 5:24; Rom. 8:1.

From God, Isa. 45:24, 25; 50:8; 54:17; 61:10; Rom. 3:25; 8:30, 33; 2 Cor. 5:19, 21; Tit. 3:7.

Not by the law, Rom. 3:20; Gal. 2:16; 3:11; 5:4–6. *By faith*, Gen. 15:6; Rom. 3:20–22, 24–26, 28, 30; 4:2–25; 5:1; 9:30–32; 10:4, 6, 8–11; Gal. 2:14–21; 3:6, 8, 9, 21, 22, 24; Phil. 3:8, 9; Heb. 11:4, 7; Jas. 2:20–23, 26. *Through Christ*, Isa. 53:11; Jer. 23:6; Acts 13:39; Rom. 3:20–25; 5:9, 11, 16–18, 21; 1 Cor. 1:30; 6:11; Col. 2:13, 14.

Fruits of: *Peace*, Rom. 5:1. *Holiness*, Rom. 6:22.

See footnotes: SIN, *Forgiveness of*, Rom. 5:12; REGENERATION, Titus 3:5.

*** PROBATION** [R. V.], Rom. 5:4. *Adam on*, Gen. 2:15–17; 3:3. *Amorites on*, Gen. 15:16. *Solomon on*, 1 Kin. 3:14; 9:4–9, with 11:9–12. *Taught in parables of, the talents and pounds*, Matt. 25:14–30; Luke 19:12–27; *the fig tree*, Luke 13:6–9; *embezzling steward*, Luke 16:1–12.

Ended, Jer. 8:20; Matt. 24:50; 25:10, 28. See footnote, REPROBATE, 1 Cor. 9:27.

6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Chrīst [t,u]died [v,w]for the [x]ungodly.[s]

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure[c] [y]for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his [z,a]love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Chrīst [b]died [c]for us.[s]

9 [s]Much more then, being now [d]justified by his [e,f]blood, we [g]shall be saved from [5,h]wrath through him.

10 For if, when we were enemies, we were [d,i]reconciled to God by the [b,j]death of his [j]Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his [k]life.[s]

11 And not only so, but we also [l]joy[c] in God through our Lord Jē'şus Chrīst, by whom we have now received the [6,j]atonement.[G s]

12 Wherefore, as [m]by one [n]man [†]sin entered into the world, and

6
t Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
u Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
v Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
w Vicarious Sufferings, Rom. 9:3.
x Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
7
y Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
8
z God, love of, Gen. 2:2.

—a God, condescension of, Gen. 2:2. *b Jesus, vicarious death of,* Matt. 1:21. *c Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21. **9** *d Justification, through Christ,* Rom. 4:25. *e Blood, of Christ,* Heb. 9:19. *f Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.

g Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
h Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
5 R. V. the wrath of God
10
i Reconciliation, 2 Cor. 5:18.
j Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
k Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.

11 *l Joy,* Psa. 5:1 . 6 R. V. reconciliation. **12** *m Fall of Man,* Gen. 3:6. *n Adam,* Gen. 2:19.

† SIN. *Of Adam,* Hos. 6:7; Rom. 5:12, 15–19, with Gen. 3:6.

† SIN. *The inherited tendencies to evil,* Matt. 7:17, 18; 12:33–35; Mark 7:20–23; Luke 6:45; Rom. 6:6; 7:17, 20, 23, 25; 8:3, 5–7; Gal. 5:16, 17; Eph. 2:3; Jas. 1:14; 4:17. *Is besetting,* Heb. 2:1. *Fruits of,* Gal. 5:19–21; 1 Pet. 4:3.

† SIN, transgression of the law: *Defined,* **Prov. 24:9; Hos. 6:8; Matt. 5:28; 1 Cor. 8:12; Jas. 2:10, 11; 4:17; 1 John 3:4; 5:17.**

Defiles, Psa. 51:2, 7; Isa. 1:18; Heb. 12:15; 1 John 1:7. *Enslaves,* John 8:34; Rom. 6:16; 2 Pet. 2:19.

Progressive, Isa. 30:1; Jer. 9:3; 16:11, 12; Hos. 13:2; 2 Tim. 3:13; Jas. 1:14, 15. *Retroactive,* Psa. 7:15, 16; 9:15, 16; 10: 2; 94:23; Prov. 1:31; 5:22, 23; 8:36; 11:5, 6, 27, 29; Isa. 3: 9, 11; Jer. 2:19; 4:18; 7:19. *A root of bitterness,* Deut. 29: 18; Heb. 12:15.

From the heart, Isa. 44:20; Jer. 7:24; 17:9; Ezek. 20:16; Matt. 5:28; 7:17, 18; 12:33–35; 15:8, 11, 16–19; Luke 6:45. *Of the tongue,* Eccl. 5:6. *In thought,* Prov. 24:9. *In secret,* Psa. 19:12; 90:8; Eccl. 12:14; Ezek. 8:12; John 3:20; Rom. 2:16; Eph. 5:12. *Against conscience,* Rom. 14:23. *Against knowledge,* Luke 12:47, 48; John 9:41; 15:22; Rom. 1:21, 32; 2:17–23; Heb. 10:26; Jas. 4:17; 2 Pet. 2:21, 22.

INCITEMENTS TO: *The devil,* Matt. 13:24, 25, 38, 39; John 8:44; Eph. 2:2; 1 John 3:8, 10. *The fallen nature,* Gal. 5:16, 17; Eph. 2:3; Jas. 1:14, 15; 4:1–3.

Degrees in, Luke 7:41–47; 12:47, 48.

Separates from God, Deut. 31:17, 18; Josh. 7:12; 2 Chr. 24: 20; Psa. 78:59–60; Isa. 59:1, 2; 64:7; Ezek. 23:18; Amos 3: 2, 3; Mic. 3:4; Matt. 7:23; 25:41; Luke 13:27; Heb. 12:14.

Works spiritual death, Rom. 5:12, 21; 6:21, 23; 7:13; Eph. 2:1; Jas. 1:15.

Pleasures of, Job 20:12–16; Luke 8:14; Heb. 11:25. *Sinfulness of,* Rom. 7:13. *Dominion of,* Rom. 3:9. *Fools mock at,* Prov. 14:9. *Attempts to cover, vain,* Gen. 3:10; Job 31:33; Isa. 29:15.

Not imputed, where there is no law, Rom. 4:15; 5:13; *to the redeemed,* 2 Cor. 5:19; *to the righteous,* Psa. 32:2; Rom. 4:6–8.

Known to God, Gen. 3:11; 4:10; Ex. 16:8, 9, 12; Num. 12:2; 14:26, 27; Deut. 1:34; 31:21; 32:34; Josh. 7:10–15; Job 11:11; 14:16, 17; 34:21, 22, 25; Psa. 44:20, 21; 69:5; 90:8; 94:11; Eccl. 5:8; Isa. 29:15; Jer. 2:22; 16:17; 29:23; Ezek. 21:24; Hos. 5:3; 7:2; Amos 5:12; 9:1–4, 8; Mal. 2:14; Matt. 10:26.

Known to Christ, Rev. 2:23.

Repugnant to God, Gen. 6:6, 7; Lev. 18:24–30; Num. 22:32; Deut. 25:16; 32:19; 2 Sam. 11:27; 1 Kin. 14:22; Psa. 5:4–6; 10:3; 11:5; 78:59; 95:10; 106:40; Prov. 3:32; 6:16–19; 11:20; 15:8, 9, 26; 21:27; Isa. 43:24; Jer. 25:7; 44:4, 21, 22; Hab. 1:13; Zech. 8:17; Luke 16:15.

Repugnant to Christ, Rev. 2:6, 15.

Repugnant to the righteous, Gen. 39:7–9; Deut. 7:26; Job 1:1; 21:16; 22:18; Psa. 26:5, 9; 84:10; 101:3, 4, 7; 119:104, 113, 128, 163; 139:19–22; Prov. 8:13; 29:27; Jer. 9:2; Rom. 7:15, 19, 23, 24; 2 Pet. 2:7, 8; Jude 23; Rev. 2:2.

By righteous, dishonors God, 2 Sam. 12:14.

Against the Holy Spirit, unpardonable, Matt. 12:31; Mark 3:29; Luke 12:10.

Consequences of, entailed upon children, Ex. 20:5; 34:7; Lev. 26:39, 40; Num. 14:33; Deut. 5:9; Prov. 14:11; Isa. 14: 20–22; Jer. 32:18; Lam. 5:7; Rom. 5:12–21. *Guilt of, and punishment for, not entailed upon children,* Deut. 24:16; 2 Kin. 14:6; 2 Chr. 25:4; Jer. 31:29, 30; Ezek. 18:2–4, 20.

Love of, Job 15:16; 20:12, 13; Prov. 2:14; 4:16, 17; 10: 23; 26:11; Jer. 14:10; Ezek. 20:16; Hos. 4:8; 9:10; Mic. 7:3; John 3:19, 20; 2 Pet. 2:22.

Fruits of, Deut. 29:18; Job 4:8; Prov. 22:8; Hos. 8:7; 10:13; Mark 7:21–23; Rom. 6:23; 7:5; Gal. 5:19–21; 6:7, 8; Jas. 1:15. *Moral insensibility,* Prov. 30:20.

Consequences of: *Debauched countenance,* Isa. 3:9. *Guilty fear,* Gen. 3:7–10; Prov. 10:24; 28:1. *Depraved conscience,* Prov. 30:20. *Privations,* Jer. 5:25. *Trouble,* Isa. 57:20, 21; Jer. 4:18.

No escape from consequences of, Gen. 3:8–19; Isa. 28: 18–22; Amos 9:2–4; Matt. 23:33; Heb. 2:3.

Conviction of: *Produced, by dreams,* Job 33:14–17; *by visions,* Acts 9:3–9; *by afflictions,* Job 33:18–30; Lam. 1:20; Luke 15:17–21; *by adversity,* Psa. 107:4–6, 10–14, 17–20, 23–30; *by the gospel,* Acts 2:37; *by religious testimony,* 1 Cor. 14: 24, 25; *by the conscience,* John 8:9; Rom. 2:15; *by the Holy Spirit,* John 16:7–11.

Repentance for: *Enjoined,* 2 Chr. 30:7–9; Job 36:10; Psa. 34:14; Prov. 1:22, 23; Isa. 22:12; 31:6; 44:22; 55:6, 7; Jer. 3:4, 12–14, 19; 6:8, 16; 18:11; 25:5; 26:13; 35:15; Ezek. 14:6; 18:30–32; 33:10–12; Dan. 4:27; Hos. 6:1; 10:12; 14:1, 2; Joel 1:14; 2:12, 13, 15–18; Amos 4:12; Jonah 3:8, 9; Zech. 1:3; Matt. 4:17; Mark 1:15; 6:12; Acts 2:38, 40; 3:19; 8:22; 17:30; 20:21; Jas. 4:8–10; Rev. 2:5, 16; 3:2, 3, 19.

Gift, of God, 2 Tim. 2:25; *of Christ,* Acts 5:31. *Tribulation leads to,* Deut. 4:30; 1 Kin. 8:33–50; 2 Chr. 6:36–39; Psa. 107:4–6, 10–14, 17–20, 23–30. *Goodness of God leads to,* Rom. 2:4.

A condition of pardon, Lev. 26:40–42; Deut. 4:29–31; 30: 1–3; 2 Chr. 7:14; Neh. 1:9; Prov. 28:13; Jer. 7:5–7; 36:3; Ezek. 18:21–23, 27, 28, 30, 31; Mal. 3:7; 1 John 1:9.

Confession of, 1 Kin. 8:47; Prov. 28:13. *Signified by placing hands on head of offering,* Lev. 3:2, 13; 4:4, 15, 24, 29, 33; 16:21; Num. 8:12. *Illustrated in parables, of prodigal son,* Luke 15:17–21; *of Pharisee and publican,* Luke 18:13.

To God, enjoined, Lev. 5:5–10; 16:21. *To saints, enjoined,* Jas. 5:16.

To God, exemplified, by Israel. Num. 14:40; Judg. 10:10; 1 Sam. 7:6; *by Saul,* 1 Sam. 15:2, 4; *by David,* 2 Sam. 12:13; 24:10, 17; 1 Chr. 21:17; *by the psalmist,* Psa. 32:5; 38:3, 4, 18; 40:11, 12; 41:4; 51:2–5; 69:5; 73:21, 22; 119:59, 60, 176; *by the Jews,* Ezra 9:4–7, 10–15; Neh. 9:2, 3, 5–38; *by Job,* Job 42:5, 6; *by Isaiah,* Isa. 6:5.

Forgiveness of, Acts 26:18; Eph. 1:7. *Promised,* Ex. 34: 6, 7; Lev. 4:20, 26, 31, 35, 40–42; 5:4–13; Deut. 4; Isa. 1:18; 43:25, 26; 44:21, 22; Jer. 31:34; 33:8; Ezek. 18:21, 22; 33:14–16; Matt. 12:31; Mark 3:28, Heb. 8:12; 10:17; Jas. 5:15; 1 John 1:7, 9. *Blessedness of,* Psa. 32:1, 2; Rom. 4:7, 8.

INSTANCES OF: *Israelites,* Num. 14:20; Psa. 85:2, 3; 99: 8; 103:12. *David,* 2 Sam. 12:13; Psa. 32:5. *Isaiah,* Isa. 6:7. *Man with palsy,* Matt. 9:2, 6; Mark 2:5; Luke 5:20, 24. *The prostitute,* Luke 7:48; John 8:11. *Believers,* Col. 2:13.

CONDITIONS OF: *Repentance,* Luke 3:3; 13:3, 5; Acts 2: 38; 3:19. *Faith,* Acts 10:36, 43; 13:38, 39; 26:16–18. *Confession of sins,* 1 John 1:7, 9.

Through shedding of blood, Heb. 9:22. *Spirit of,* Matt. 6:12, 14, 15; 18:35; Mark 11:25.

The mission of Christ, to secure, Matt. 1:21; 26:28; Luke 24:47; 1 John 2:1, 2, 12; Rev. 1:5.

Prayer for, Psa. 19:12; 25:7, 11; 51:9; 79:9. *Intercessory prayer for,* 1 Kin. 8:22–50.

Apostolic, John 20:23.

Punishment of, Gen. 2:17; 3:16–19; 4:10–14; 6:5–7; 19: 13; Ex. 32:33, 34; 34:7; Lev. 19:8; 26:14–21; Num. 15:30, 31; 32:23; Deut. 28:15–68; 1 Kin. 13:33, 34; 1 Chr. 21:7–27; Psa. 95:10, 11; Prov. 1:24–32; Jer. 44:2–6; Ezek. 18:4; Matt. 25:41, 46; Rom. 6:23. See footnote, WICKED, *Punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

Typified. [The design of the Mosaic ordinances was to

[o]death by sin; and so [p,q]death [r]passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:[s Q]

13 (For until the [s]law [†]sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed[c] when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless [p]death reigned from [t]Ăd'ăm to [u]Mō'şeş, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude[c] of Ăd'ăm's [†,m]transgression, who is the [v]figure[T] of him that was to come.

15 [s]But[T] not as the [†]offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the [†,m]offence of one many be dead, much more the [w]grace of God, and the [x]gift by grace, *which is* by one [y]man, Jē'-şus Chrīst, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by [n]one that [†]sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free [z]gift *is* of many offences unto [z]justification.[T]

17 [T]For if by one [a]man's [†,b]offence [c]death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of [d]grace and of the gift of [e]righteousness shall reign in [f]life [g]by one Jē'şus Chrīst.)

18 [7]Therefore as by the [b]offence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation; even so [g]by the righteousness of one *the free [h]gift came* upon all men unto [e]justification of [f]life.

19 For as by one man's [†]disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.[T s Q]

20 [T]Moreover the [i]law entered, that the offence might abound. But where [†]sin abounded, [d]grace did much more abound:

21 That as [†]sin hath reigned unto [c]death, even so might [d]grace reign through righteousness unto eternal [j]life [g,k]by Jē'şus Chrīst our [j]Lord.[s T]

CHAPTER 6

We may not live in sin, 2 for we are dead unto it. 12 Believers exhorted to holiness. 23 The wages of sin is death.

WHAT shall we say then? Shall we continue in [a]sin, that [b]grace may abound?

2 God forbid. How shall we, that are [c,d]dead to sin, live any longer [e]therein?

3 [T]Know ye not, that so many of us as were [f]baptized into Jē'şus Chrīst were baptized into his [g]death?

4 Therefore we are [h]buried with him by [f]baptism into [g]death: that like[c] as Chrīst was [i]raised up from the dead by the glory of the [j]Father, even so we also should walk in [k,l]newness of [m]life.

5 [S]For if we have [1]been planted together in the likeness of his [n]death, we shall be also [2]*in the likeness of his* [i]resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our [e,o]old man is [p]crucified with *him*, that the body of [e]sin might be [3]destroyed, that henceforth we should [q]not serve sin.

7 For he that [4]is [c]dead is [q]freed from sin.

8 Now if we [5]be [c]dead with Chrīst, we believe that we shall also [r]live with him:[s]

9 Knowing that Chrīst being

3 R. V. done away, that so we should no longer be in bondage to sin; 7 4 R. V. hath died is justified from sin. 8 *r Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54. 5 R. V. died

---

o Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
p Death, universal to mankind, Num. 23:10.
q Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
r Heredity, Ezek. 18:2.

13

s Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

14

t Adam, type of Christ, Gen. 2:19.
u Moses, Ex. 2:10.
v Types, of the Savior, Adam, Heb. 10:1.

15

w Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
x Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
y Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.

16

z Justification, through Christ, Rom. 4:25.

17

a Adam, Gen. 2:19.
b Fall of Man, Gen. 3:6.
c Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
d Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
e Justification, through Christ, Rom. 4:25.
f Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
g Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.

18

h Salvation, Acts 16:17.
7 R. V. So then as through one trespass the judgement came unto all men to condemnation; even so through one act of righteousness the free gift

20

i Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

21

j Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
k Jesus, atonement by, Matt. 1:21.
l Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

1

a Sin, transgression of the law, Rom. 5:12.
b Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.

2

c Death, constructive, of the race, in the vicarious death of Jesus, vs. 2–11; Num. 23:10.
d Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
e Sin, the inherited tendencies to evil, Rom. 5:12.

3

f Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4.
g Death, figurative, of the benefits of Christ's death, Num. 23:10.

4

h Burial, figurative, Acts 8:2.
i Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
j God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
k Resurrection, figurative, 1 Cor. 15:12.
l Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
m Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.

5

n Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. become united with him by the likeness
2 R. V. by

6

o Depravity, Job 15:14.
p Crucifixion, figurative, Mark 15:13.
q Liberty, spiritual, Lev. 25:10.

---

impress the Israelites, and through them the consciences of all people for all time, with the sinfulness of sin. In order to produce this effect the Mosaic law contained numerous types of sin, the design of which was to teach that sin is repugnant to God, and that it separates from God and from the righteous. Hence, we find many object lessons about uncleanness and defilement, blemishes, separation from the congregation, atonements and atoning sacrifices, washings and purifications; all of which were designed to typify the sinfulness of sin and the necessity, in order to please a holy Jehovah, that sin must be purged, and the heart purified.]

By blemishes that disqualified animals for sacrifices, Ex. 12:5; Lev. 1:10; 3:1, 6; 4:3, 23; 5:15; 6:6; 9:2, 3; 22:19–22; Num. 28:3, 9, 11, 19, 31; 29:2, 8, 13, 17, 20, 23, 26, 29, 32, 36. *By blemishes of priests, disqualifying them from performing sacred offices,* Lev. 21:17–23. *By unclean animals,* Lev. 11:1–47; 20:25; Deut. 14:3–20.

Its effect, in separating the wicked from God and from the righteous, by excluding the defiled and unclean from the congregation, Lev. 7:20, 25, 27; 13:5, 26, 33; 15:19; 17:9, 10, 15; 18:29; 19:8; 20:3–6; Num. 5:2, 3; 19:20; Deut. 23:10, 11.

Pollution of: *Typified, by the defilement caused by touching any unclean thing,* Lev. 5:2, 3; 11:24–28, 31; 22:5; *by eating any unclean thing,* Lev. 11:41–47; *by touching a dead body,* Lev. 21:1; Num. 5:2; 9:6, 10; 19:11, 13, 16; 31:19; *by leprosy,* Lev. 13:3, 8, 11, 20, 25, 27, 30, 36, 44–46, 51, 55; 14:44; Num. 5:2, 3; *by sexual impurities,* Lev. 15:1–33; 22:4; Deut. 23:10, 11.

[i]raised from the [n]dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he [n]died, he died unto [a]sin once[c]: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be [c,s]dead indeed unto [e]sin, but [t]alive unto God through Jē'şus Chrīst our [u]Lord.[T]

12[T] Let not [e]sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the [v]lusts[c] thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members *as* instruments[c] of unrighteousness unto [a]sin: but [w]yield yourselves unto God, as those that are [m]alive from the [c]dead, and your members *as* instruments[c] of righteousness unto God.

14 For [e]sin shall not have dominion[c] over you: for ye are not under the [z]law, but under [v]grace.[S T]

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the [z]law, but under [v]grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants[c] to obey, his [z]servants[c] ye are to whom ye obey; whether of [a]sin unto [b,c]death, or of obedience unto [d]righteousness?

17[S] But God be [e]thanked, that ye were the servants[c] of [a]sin, but ye have [f]obeyed from the [g]heart that form of [6,h]doctrine which was delivered you.

18 Being then made [i,1]free from [a]sin, ye became the servants[c] of [k]righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants[c] to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to [k]righteousness unto [7,l]holiness.[c S T]

20 For when ye were the servants[c] of [a]sin, ye were free from righteousness.[S]

21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* [b,m]death.[Q]

22 But[T] now being made [i]free from [a]sin, and become servants[c] to God, [n]ye have your fruit unto [7,l,o]holiness, and the end [p]everlasting [q]life.[S]

23 For the [r]wages of [s]sin *is* [m]death; but the [t]gift of God *is* [p]eternal [q]life [u,v]through Jē'şus Chrīst our [w]Lord.[T]

CHAPTER 7

Believers are dead to the law by the body of Christ. 7 Conviction of sin is by the law. 12 The law is holy. 14 The conflict between the law in the members and the law of the mind. 24 Deliverance through Jesus Christ.

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the [a]law,) how that the law hath dominion[c] over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For [b]the [c]woman which hath an [d]husband is bound by the [a]law to *her* husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, [e]she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then if, while *her* [a]husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an [f]adulteress: but if her husband be dead, [e]she is free from that [a]law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be [g]married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become [h]dead to the law by the body of Chrīst; that ye should be [i]married to another, *even* to him who is [j]raised from the dead, that we should bring forth [k]fruit unto God.[S]

5 For when we were in the [l]flesh[c], the [1]motions[c] of sins, which were by the law, did [m]work in our members to bring forth fruit unto [n]death.

6 But now we [2]are delivered

11
s Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
t Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
u Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

12
v Temptation, Luke 11:4.

13
w Consecration, personal, Lev. 7:37.

14
x Law, Deut. 33:2.
y Gospel, Mark 13:10.

16
z Servant, figurative, Jer. 2:14.

a Sin, the inherited tendencies to evil, Rom. 5:12.
b Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
c Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
d Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

17
e Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
f Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
g Heart, Psa. 44:21.
h Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
6 R. V. teaching whereunto ye were delivered;

18
i Liberty, spiritual, Lev. 25:10.
j Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
k Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.

19
l Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
7 R. V. sanctification.

21
m Second Death, Rev. 20:14.

22
n Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
o Justification, fruits of, Rom. 4:25.
p Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
q Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.

23
r Wages, figurative, Gen. 31:7.
s Sin, punishment of, Rom. 5:12.
t Spiritual Gifts, 1 Cor. 12:4.
u Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
v Jesus, vicarious death of, Matt. 1:21.
w Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

1
a Law, Deut. 33:2.

2
b Marriage, Gen. 34:9.
c Wife, Prov. 5:18.
d Husband, Num. 30:6.
e Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.

3
f Adultery, defined, Lev. 20:10.
g Marriage, of widows, Gen. 34:9.

4
h Death, constructive, of the race in the vicarious death of Jesus, Num. 23:10.
i Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9
j Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
k Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.

5
l Sin, the inherited tendencies to evil, Rom. 5:12.
m Temptation, sources of, Luke 11:4.
n Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
1 R. V. sinful passions, which were through the law, wrought in

6
2 R. V. have been discharged from the law, having died to that wherein we were holden, so that we serve

from the [a]law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should [o]serve in [p]newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.[T]

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known [q]sin, but by the [a]law: for I had not known [3]lust, except the law had said, [r]Thou shalt not [s]covet.[T Q]

8 But [t]sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought[c] in me all manner of [3]concupiscence.[c] For without[c] the [a]law [q]sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without[c] the law once: but when the [a]commandment came, [q]sin revived, and I [u]died.

10 And the commandment, which *was ordained* to [t]life, I found *to be* unto [u]death.[Q]

11 For [t]sin, taking occasion by the commandment, [4]deceived me, and by it [u]slew *me*.[Q]

12 [T]Wherefore the [a]law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made [u]death unto me? God forbid. But [q]sin, that it might appear [w]sin, working death in me by that which is good; that [q]sin by the commandment might become exceeding [w]sinful.[T]

14 For[T] we know that the [a]law is spiritual: but I am [v]carnal,[c] [x]sold under sin.[Q]

15 For [v]that which I do I [5]allow[c] not: for what I [x]would,[c] that do I not; but what I [y]hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I [x]would not, I consent unto[c] the [z]law that *it is* good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but [a]sin that [b]dwelleth in me.

18 For [c]I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) [b]dwelleth no good thing: for to [d]will is present with me; but *how* to perform that which is good I find not.[Q]

19 For the good that I [d]would I do not: but the [e]evil which I [f]would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would[c] not, it is no more I that do it, but [a]sin that [b]dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that, when I [d]would do good, [a]evil is present [6]with me.

22 For I delight in the [g]law of God after the [h]inward man:

23 But I see [7]another law in my members, warring against the law of my [h]mind, and bringing me into [i]captivity to the law of [a]sin which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the [a]body of this [i]death?

25 I [k]thank God [l,m]through Jē'ṣus [n]Chrīst our Lord. So then [8]with the [h]mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of [a]sin.[T]

CHAPTER 8

The security of believers: They are free from condemnation. 5 They are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit. 12 They are children of God. 18 The glory to be revealed in them. 26 The Spirit helps their infirmities. 28 All things work together for their good. 32 God gave his Son to save them. 35 Nothing can separate them from his love.

[T]*THERE is* therefore now [a,b]no condemnation to [c]them which are [d]in Chrīst Jē'ṣus,[1] who walk not after the flesh,[c] but after the Spirit.[s]

2 For the law of the [e]Spirit of [f]life in [g]Chrīst Jē'ṣus [h]hath made me [a,i]free from the law of [j]sin and [k,l]death.

3 For what the [m,n]law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own [o]Son [p]in the likeness of sinful flesh, and [2,q]for sin, condemned [j]sin in the flesh:[s]

4 That the [3]righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us,

---

o Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
p Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.

7

q Sin, transgression of the law, Rom. 5:12.
r Ex. 20:17; Deut. 5:21.
s Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
3 R. V. coveting,

10

t Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.

11

4 R. V. beguiled

13

u Sin, sinfulness of, Rom. 5:12.

14

v Carnal Mind, in conflict with the inward man, vs. 14–22; 1 Cor. 3:3.
w Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.

15

x Conscience, Acts 23:1.
y Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.
5 R. V. know

16

z Law, Deut. 33:2.

17

a Sin, the inherited tendencies to evil, Rom. 5:12.
b Depravity, Job 15:14.

18

c Humility, exemplified, Prov. 22:4.
d Conscience, Acts 23:1.

19

e Sin, transgression of the law, Rom. 5:12.
f Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.

21

6 R. V. *omits* with me.

22

g Law, Deut. 33:2.
h Man, a spirit, Job 4:17.

23

i Captivity, figurative, Isa. 5:13.
7 R. V. a different

24

j Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.

25

k Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
l Faith in Christ, exemplified, John 6:69.
m Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
n Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
8 Am. R. V. I of myself with the mind, indeed, serve

1

a Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
b Justification, Rom. 4:25.
c Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
d Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.
1 R. V. *omits* who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit.

2

e Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
f Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
g Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
h Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
i Liberty, spiritual, Lev. 25:10.
j Sin, transgression of the law, Rom. 5:12.
k Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
l Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

3

m Law, Deut. 33:2.
n Works, insufficient for salvation, 2 Tim. 1:9.
o Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
p Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21. 2 R. V. as an offering for sin.
q Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21. 4 3 R. V. (*marg.*) requirement

[r]who walk not after the [s]flesh,[c] but after the [4,t]Spirit.[T]

5 [T]For [u,v]they that are after the [s]flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but [r]they that are after the [4,t]Spirit the things of the [4]Spirit.

6 For [5]to be [u,w]carnally[c] minded *is* [x]death; but to be spiritually minded *is* [y]life and [z]peace.

7 [s]Because the [6,a,b]carnal[c] mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the [c]law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then [d]they that are in the [a,b]flesh[c] cannot please God.[s T]

9 But [e]ye are not in the [a]flesh, but in the [4]Spirit, if so be that the [f,g]Spirit of [g]God [h]dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of [g,i]Chrīst, he is none of his.[T]

10 And [f]if [i]Chrīst *be* in you, the body *is* [k]dead because of sin; but the [4]Spirit *is* [l]life because of righteousness.[T]

11 But if the [f,g]Spirit of [g,m]him that [n]raised up [g]Jē'şus from the dead [h]dwell in you, he that raised up [7,i]Chrīst from the dead shall also [o]quicken[c] your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.[T]

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the [a]flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the [a]flesh, ye [8]shall [p]die: but if ye through the [4]Spirit do mortify[c] the [q]deeds of the body, ye shall [r]live.[s]

14 For as many as are led by the [f]Spirit of God, [s]they are the sons of God.[T]

15 For[s T] ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to [t]fear; but [u]ye have received the [4]Spirit of *adoption, whereby we cry, Ăb'bà, [v]Father.

16 The [f]Spirit [9]itself [w,x]beareth witness with our spirit, that we *are the children of God:[s T]

17 [T]And if *children, then [y]heirs; heirs of God, and [z]joint-heirs with Chrīst; [a,b]if so be that we [c]suffer with *him*, that we may be also [d]glorified together.[s]

18 For [e]I reckon[c] that the [f]sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed [10]in us.[s]

19 For the earnest expectation of the [11]creature[c] waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.[T]

20 For[T] the [12]creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope,[Q]

21 Because the [12]creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of [g]corruption[c] into the [13]glorious [h]liberty of the *children of God.

22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth[c] in pain together until now.

23 And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have the [i]firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption,[c] *to wit*, the redemption of our body.[T]

24 For we [14]are saved by [f]hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with [k]patience wait for *it*.

26 [T]Likewise the [l]Spirit also helpeth our infirmities[c]: for we [m]know not what we should [n]pray for as we ought: but the Spirit

r Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
s Sin, the inherited tendencies to evil, Rom. 5:12.
t Holy Spirit (as some interpret), Acts 1:2.
4 R. V. spirit.

5
u Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
v Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, Psa. 73:3.

6
w Carnal Mind, 1 Cor. 3:3.
x Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
y Life, spiritual, Ecc. 8:15.
z Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
5 R. V. the mind of the flesh is death; but the mind of the spirit is life and peace:

7
a Carnal Mind, 1 Cor. 3:3.
b Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
c Law, Deut. 33:2.
6 R. V. mind of the flesh is

8
d Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.

9
e Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
f Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
g Holy Trinity, Luke 3:22.
h Fellowship, with the Holy Spirit, 1 Cor. 1:9.
i Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.

10
j Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
k Death, figurative, Num. 23:10.
l Life, spiritual, Ecc. 8:15.

11
m God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
n Jesus, resurrection of, Matt. 1:21.
o Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.

u Liberty, Lev. 25:10.
v God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

16
w Holy Spirit, witness of, Acts 1:2.
x Assurance, of acceptance, Heb. 10:22.
9 R. V. himself

17
y Heir, figurative of spiritual adoption, Gen. 15:3.
z Inheritance, figurative, Num. 27:7.

a Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.
b Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
c Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
d Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.

18
e Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
f Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
10 R. V. to usward.

19
11 R. V. creation waiteth for the revealing of the sons of God.

20
12 R. V. creation

21
g Corruption, figurative, Job 17:14.
h Liberty, spiritual, Lev. 25:10.
13 R. V. liberty of the glory of the children of God.

23
i First Fruits, figurative, Deut. 18:4.

24
j Hope, Prov. 13:12.
14 R. V. were

25
k Patience, a grace of the righteous, Luke 8:15

26
l Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
m Ignorance, Acts 3:17.
n Prayer, divine help in, Acts 6:4.

7 R. V. Christ Jesus **13** *p Spiritual Death,* 1 John 3:14. *q Sin, the inherited tendencies to evil,* Rom. 5:12. *r Life, spiritual,* Ecc. 8:15. 8 R. V. must die; **14** *s Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. **15** *t Fear of God, guilty,* Acts 9:31.

*** SPIRITUAL ADOPTION.** *Of Israel,* Ex. 4:22, 23; Num. 6:27; Deut. 14:1; 26:18; 27:9; 28:10; 32:5, 6; 2 Chr. 7:14; Jer. 3:19; 31:9, 20; Isa. 63:8, 16; Hos. 1:9, 10; 11:1; Rom. 9:4. *Of Solomon,* 2 Sam. 7:14; 1 Chr. 22:10; 28:6.
Of the righteous, Prov. 14:26; Isa. 43:1–6; 63:8, 16; Matt. 5:9, 45; 12:50; 13:43; Luke 6:35; John 11:52; Rom. 9:8; 2 Cor. 6:17, 18; Eph. 2:19; Phil. 2:15; Heb. 12:6, 7, 9; 1 John 3:1, 2, 10; Rev. 21:7.
Of the Gentiles, through the gospel, Eph. 3:6. *By faith in Christ,* John 1:12, 13; Gal. 3:26, 29; Eph. 1:5; Heb. 2:10, 11, 13. *Testified to by the Holy Spirit,* Rom. 8:14–17, 19, 21, 29; Gal. 4:5–7.

15 R. V. himself

27

o Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.
p God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
q Righteous, Psa. 64:10.

28

r God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
s Promise, or Ground of Assurance, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
t Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.
u Love, for God, 1 John 4:19.
v Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
w Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.

29

x God, foreknowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
y Image, figurative, 1 Cor. 11:7.
z Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
a Firstborn, birthright of, Zech. 12:10.

16 R. V. foreordained

30

b Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
c Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.
d Justification, from God, Rom. 4:25.

31

e Faith, Mark 11:22.
f God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

32

g God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
h Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
i Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
j Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.

[15]itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the [o]hearts [p]knoweth what *is* the mind of the [l]Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the [q]saints according to *the will of* God.[S T Q]

28 [S]And [e,r]we know that [s,t]all things work together for good to them that [u]love God, to them who are the [v,w]called according to *his* purpose.

29 [T]For whom he did [x]foreknow, he also [16]did [†]predestinate *to be* conformed to the [y]image of his [z]Son, that he might be the [a]firstborn among many brethren.[S]

30 [S]Moreover whom he [16]did [†]predestinate, them he also [b]called: and whom he [b,c]called, them he also [d]justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.[T]

31 [T]What shall we then say to these things? [e,f]If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?[Q]

32 [g]He that spared not [h]his own Son, but delivered him up [i]for us all, how [j]shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 [Q]Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's [†,c]elect? *It is* God that [d]justifieth.

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* [17,k]Christ that [i]died, yea rather, that is [l]risen again, who is even [m]at the right hand of God, who also [n]maketh intercession for us.[S Q]

35 [o,p,q,r]Who shall [s]separate us from the [t]love of [k]Christ? *shall* [u]tribulation,[c] or distress, or [v]persecution, or [w]famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, [p,x,y]For thy sake [z]we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as [a]sheep for the slaughter.[Q]

37 Nay, in all these [b]things we are more than conquerors [c]through him that [d]loved us.

38 For [e]I am [f]persuaded, that [b]neither [g]death, nor life, nor [h]angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 [b]Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to [t]separate us from the [t]love of God, which is in [k]Christ Jē'sus our [l]Lord.[S T]

CHAPTER 9

Paul's sorrow for the Jews. 6 *All are not Israel who are of Israel.* 3 *The children of the promise are counted for the seed of Abraham.* 18 *God has mercy upon whom he will.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles and the rejection of the Jews were foretold.* 32 *The reason why the Jews were rejected.*

I [a]SAY the truth in Christ, I lie not, my [b]conscience also bearing me witness in the [c]Holy Ghost,[c T]

2 That I have great heaviness[c] and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For [d,e]I could wish that myself were [*,1,f]accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:[Q]

4 Who are [g]Is'ra-el-ītes; to [h]whom *pertaineth* the [i]adoption,

35

o Faith in Christ, exemplified, John 6:69.
p Love, for Jesus (as some interpret), 1 John 4:19.
q Temptation, Luke 11:4.
r Perseverance, Eph. 6:18.
s Apostasy, Acts 1:25.
t Jesus, love of (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
u Adversity, Psa. 10:6.
v Persecution, John 15:20.
w Famine, 2 Kin. 8:1.

36

x Psa. 44:22.
y Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
z Martyrdom, spirit of, Rev. 17:6.
a Sheep, figurative, Deut. 32:14.

37

b Temptation, Luke 11:4.
c Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.

38

e Faith, exemplified, Matt. 11:22.
f Assurance, of grace, v. 39; Heb. 10:22.
g Death, Num. 23:10.
h Angel, Heb. 1:13.

39

i Apostasy, Acts 1:25.
j God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
k Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
l Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

1

a Integrity, Job 2:3.

b Conscience, approving, Acts 23:1. *c Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.
3 *d Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7. *e Renunciation, of self,* Luke 5:11. *f Penalty, vicariously assumed,* 1 Sam. 25:24. 1 R. ▼. anathema **4** *g Jews, entrusted with the oracles of God,* Neh. 4:2. *h Church, mission of,* Matt. 16:18. *i Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.

34 *k Jesus, Messiah,* Matt. 1:21. *l Resurrection, of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 15:12. *m Jesus, exaltation of,* Matt. 1:21. *n Jesus, mediation of,* Matt. 1:21. 17 R. V. Christ Jesus

† **FOREORDINATION.** *According to purpose of grace,* Ex. 33:19; Isa. 44:1, 2, 7; Mal. 1:2, 3; Acts 13:48; Rom. 8:28–30, 33; 9:11–29; 11:5, 7, 8; 1 Cor. 1:26–29; Eph. 1:4, 5, 9–11; 3:11; 2 Thess. 2:13; 2 Tim. 1:9; Tit. 1:1, 2; 1 Pet. 1:2.
Of posterity to Abraham, Gen. 21:12; Neh. 9:7, 8. *Of Joseph's mission in Egypt,* Gen. 45:5–7; Psa. 105:17–22. *Of Israel as a nation,* Gen. 21:12; Deut. 4:37; 7:7, 8; 10:15; 32:8. *Of Ishmael as a nation,* Gen. 21:12, 13; 25:12–18. *Of famine in Egypt,* Gen. 41:30–32. *Of David as king,* 2 Chr. 6:6. *Of Jehu's dynasty,* 2 Kin. 10:30; 15:12. *Of the rending of Solomon's kingdom,* 1 Kin. 11:11, 12, 31–39; 12:15.
Of the destruction, of the Canaanites, Josh. 11:20; *of Benhadad,* 1 Kin. 20:42; *of Ahaziah,* 2 Chr. 22:7; *of Amaziah and the idolatrous Jews,* 2 Chr. 25:20.
Of agent to execute divine judgments, 2 Kin. 19:25; 2 Chr. 22:7; Hab. 1:12. *Of Jeremiah as prophet,* Jer. 1:4, 5.
Of the death of Jesus, Mark 14:21; Luke 22:22; 24:26, 27; Acts 2:23; 3:18; 4:28; Rev. 13:8. *Of Paul to the ministry,* Acts 9:15; Gal. 1:15, 16; 1 Tim. 2:7.
Of the times and bounds of nations, Acts 17:26.
Of the standard of righteousness, Eph. 2:10. *Of the kingdom prepared for the righteous,* Matt. 25:34.
Of the wicked, to day of evil, Prov. 16:4; *to condemnation,* Jude 4. *Of the day of judgment,* Acts 17:31.
* **VICARIOUS SUFFERINGS,** John 15:13; Rom. 9:3; 1 Pet. 2:21–24; 1 John 3:16.
See footnotes: JESUS, *Sufferings of,* Matt. 1:21; PENALTY, *Vicariously assumed,* 1 Sam. 25:24.

and the glory, and the [f]covenants, and the giving of the [k]law, and the service *of God*, and the promises;[T Q]

5 Whose *are* the fathers,[G] and of whom [l]as concerning the flesh Chrīst *came*, [m]who is over all, [n]God blessed for ever. Amen.[T Q]

6 Not as though the [o]word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Ĭs'ra-el, which are of Ĭs'ra-el:[Q]

7 Neither, because they are the seed of [p]Ā'brā-hăm, *are they* all children: but, [q,r]In [s]Ī'ṣaac shall thy seed be called.[T Q]

8 That is, They which are the [t]children of the flesh, these *are* not the [u,v]children of God: but the [u]children of the [w]promise are [2]counted for the seed.

9 For this *is* the word of [w]promise, [x]At this time will I come, and [y]Sā'rah shall have a son.[Q]

10 And not only *this*; but when [z]Rĕ-bĕc'cà also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Ī'ṣaac;[S Q]

11[T] (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the [a]purpose of God according to [b]election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)[S]

12 It was said unto her, [c]The [d]elder shall serve the younger.[S Q]

13 As it is written, [e,f]Jā'cob have I [g,h]loved, but [i]Ē'saụ have I [h]hated.[S T Q]

14 What shall we say then? [j,k]*Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.[S Q]

15 For he saith to [l]Mō'ṣeṣ, [m]I will have [n]mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.[S Q]

16 So then *it is* not of him that [o]willeth,[G] nor of him that [o]runneth, but of [p]God that sheweth [n]mercy.[S T]

17 For the [q]scripture saith unto [r]Phā'raōh, [s]Even for this same [a]purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my [t]power in thee, and [u]that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.[S Q]

18 Therefore hath he [n]mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardeneth.[S Q]

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted [v]his [w]will?[S]

20 Nay but, O [x]man, who art thou that[y,z] repliest against God? [a,b]Shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?[S T Q]

21 Hath not the [c]potter [3]power over the [d,e]clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?[S Q]

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* [f]wrath, and to make his [g]power known, endured with much [h]longsuffering the [i]vessels of wrath [j]fitted to [k]destruction:[Q T S]

23 And that he might make known the [l,m]riches of his glory on the [n]vessels of mercy, which he had afore[G] [j]prepared unto glory,[S]

24 Even us, whom he hath [o]called, not of the [p]Jews only, but also of the [q]Gĕn'tīles?[S]

25 As he saith also in Ō'ṣee, [r]I will call them [s]my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.[Q]

26 [t]And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called [4]the [n,s]children of the living God.[Q]

27 [Q u]Ē-ṣā'ias also crieth concerning Ĭs'ra-el, [v]Though the number of the children of Ĭs'ra-el be as the sand of the sea, [5]a remnant shall be saved:[S]

---

f Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
k Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

5

l Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21.
m Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
n Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.

6

o Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

7

p Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
q Gen. 21:12.
r Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
s Isaac, prophecies concerning, Gen. 21:3.

8

t Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
u Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
v Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
w Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
2 R. V. reckoned for a seed.

9

x Gen. 18:10, 14.
y Sarah, Gen. 17:15.

10

z Rebekah, Gen. 24:15.

11

a Foreordination, according to purpose of grace, Rom. 8:30.
b Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.

12

c Gen. 25:23.
d Firstborn, birthright of, v. 13; Zech. 12:10.

13

e Mal. 1:2, 3.
f Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
g God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
h Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
i Esau, Gen. 25:25.

14

j God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.
k God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.

15

l Moses, Ex. 2:10.
m Ex. 33:19.
n God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

16

o Works, insufficient for salvation, 2 Tim. 1:9.
p Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.

17

q Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
r Pharaoh, Ex. 3:10.
s Ex. 9:16.
t God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
u Judgments, design of, Ex. 6:6.

19

v God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
w Will of God, Mark 3:35.

20

x Man, insignificance of, Job 4:17.
y Murmuring, against God, Num. 14:2.
z Presumption, Psa. 19:13.

a Isa. 29:16; 45:9.
b Infidelity, arguments against, 2 Cor. 6:15.

21

c Pottery, Jer. 18:3.
d Clay, Job 33:6.
e Man, insignificance of, Job 4:17.
3 R. V. a right over

22

f Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
g God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
h God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.
i Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
j Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
k Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

23

l Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
m Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
n Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

24

o Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
p Jews, Neh. 4:2.
q Gentiles, Acts 10:45.

25

r Hos. 2:23.
s Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.

26

t Hos. 1:10.
4 R. V. sons

27

u Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
v Isa. 10:22, 23.
5 R. V. it is the remnant that shall be saved:

28 For [6,w]he will finish the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.[s Q]

29 And as [u]Ê-ṣā'ias said before, [x]Except the Lord of Săb'a-ŏth[c] had left us a seed, we had been as [y]Sŏd'o-mà, and been made like unto [z]Gŏ-mŏr'rhà.[Q]

30 What shall we say then? That the [a]Ġĕn'tīleṣ, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to [b,c]righteousness, even the [b,c]righteousness which is of [d]faith.[s]

31 But Ĭṣ'ra-el, [7]which followed after the [e]law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of [b,c]righteousness.[s]

32 Wherefore[c]? Because *they sought it* not by [d]faith, but as it were [8]by the [f]works of the [e]law. For they [g,h,i]stumbled at that stumblingstone;[s Q]

33 As it is [f]written, [k]Behold, I lay in [l]Sī'ŏn a [g]stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever [d]believeth on him [m]shall not be [9]ashamed.[s Q]

CHAPTER 10

Paul's desire for the salvation of Israel. 2 *The difference between the righteousness of the law and that of faith.* 11 *All, both Jew and Gentile, who believe shall be saved.* 19 *Israel not ignorant of these things.*

BRETHREN, [a]my heart's desire and [b]prayer to God [1]for Ĭṣ'ra-el is, that they might be [c]saved.

2 For I bear them record[c] that they have a [d]zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 [T]For they being [e]ignorant of God's [f,g]righteousness, and going[c] about to establish their own [h]righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the [i]righteousness of God.

4 For[s] Chrīst *is* the [j]end of the [k]law [2]for [l]righteousness to every one that [m]believeth.[T]

5 For Mō'ṣeṣ [3]describeth the righteousness which is of the [n]law, That the man which [o]doeth those things shall live by them.[Q]

6 But[T,Q] the [l]righteousness which is of [m]faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, [p]Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Chrīst down [4]*from above*:)

7 Or, [p]Who shall descend into the [5]deep? (that is, to bring up Chrīst again from the dead.)[s]

8 [s]But what saith it? [p]The [q]word is nigh[c] thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of [m]faith, which we preach;[T]

9 That if thou shalt [r,s]confess with thy mouth [6]the [t]Lord [u]Jē'ṣus, and shalt [m]believe in thine heart that God hath [v]raised him from the dead, thou [w]shalt be [x]saved.[Q]

10 For with the [y]heart man [m]believeth unto [l]righteousness; and with the mouth [s]confession is made unto [x]salvation.

11 For the [z]scripture saith, Whosoever [a]believeth on [b]him shall not be [7]ashamed.[T Q]

12 For there is [c]no [8]difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same [d]Lord over all is [e]rich unto [f]all that [g]call upon him.

13 For [h]whosoever shall [g]call upon the name of the Lord shall be [i]saved.[s Q T]

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a [j]preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be [k]sent? as it is

---

28
w *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. the Lord will execute his word upon the earth, finishing it and cutting it short.

29
x Isa. 1:9.
y *Sodom, destroyed,* Gen. 13:10.
z *Gomorrah, destroyed,* Gen. 13:10.

30
a *Gentiles, conversion of,* Acts 10:45.
b *Justification, by faith,* Rom. 4:25.
c *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
d *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.

31
e *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
7 R. V. following after a law of righteousness, did not arrive at that law.

32
f *Works, insufficient for salvation,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
g *Stumbling, figurative,* Isa. 8:14.
h *Unbelief,* Heb. 3:12.
i *Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21.
8 R. V. by works. They stumbled at the stone of stumbling;

33
f *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.
k Isa. 8:14; 28:16.
l Or, *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5:7.
m *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
9 R. V. put to shame.

1
a *Love, of man for man,* 1 John. 4:7.
b *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.
c *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
1 R. V. is for them.

2
d *Zeal, without knowledge,* 2 Cor. 7:11.

3 *e* *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4. *f* *God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2. *g* *Salvation, plan of,* Acts 16:17. *h* *Self-righteousness,* Luke 18:11. *i* *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.
4 *j* *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.

k *Law, of Moses, temporary,* Deut. 33:2.
l *Justification, by faith,* Rom. 4:25.
m *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
2 R. V. unto

5
n *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
o *Works under the Law,* Lev. 18:5.
3 R. V. writeth that the man that doeth the righteousness which is of the law shall live thereby.

6
p Deut. 30:12–14.
4 R. V. *omits* from above:

7
5 R. V. abyss?

8
q *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.

9
r *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
s *Confession of Christ,* Luke 12:8.
t *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.
u *Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21.
v *Resurrection, of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 15:12.
w *Penitent, promises to,* Psa. 51:17.
x *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
6 R. V. Jesus as Lord,

10
y *Heart, renewed,* Psa. 44:21.

11
z *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
a *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
b *Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. put to shame.

12
c *Respect of Persons,* Prov. 24:23.
d *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
e *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.
g *Prayer, answer to, promised,* Acts 6:4.
8 R. V. distinction between Jew and Greek: for the same Lord is Lord of all, and is rich **13** *h* Joel 2:32; Acts 2:21. *i* *Salvation,* Acts 16:17. **14** *j* *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23. **15** *k* *Minister, call of,* Rom. 15:16.

written, [l]How beautiful are the [m]feet of them that [9]preach the [n]gospel of [o]peace, and bring glad tidings of good things![Q]

16 But [p]they [10]have not all obeyed the [n]gospel. For [q]Ê-ṣā'-ias saith, [r]Lord, [s]who hath believed our [t]report?[Q]

17 So then [u]faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the [v]word of [11]God.[T]

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, [v,w]their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.[Q]

19 But I say, Did not Ĭṣ'ra-el know? First [x]Mō'ṣeṣ saith, [y]I will provoke you to [z]jealousy [12]by [a]*them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.[Q]

20[Q]But [b]Ê-ṣā'ias is very bold, and saith, [c]I was found of [a]them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.[S]

21 But to Ĭṣ'ra-el he saith, [d]All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a [e]disobedient and [f]gainsaying[C] people.[Q]

CHAPTER 11

God has not cast off all Israel. 5 *There is a remnant according to the election of grace, and the rest are blinded.* 11 *Through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles.* 12 *If the fall of them be the riches of the world, how much more their fullness.* 24 *They will be restored.* 33 *God's judgments are unsearchable.*

[a]I SAY[Q] then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Ĭṣ'ra-el-īte, of the seed of [b]Ā'brā-hăm, *of* the tribe of [c]Bĕn'ja-mĭn.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he [d]foreknew. [1]Wot[c] ye not what the [e]scripture saith of [f]Ê-lī'as? how he [2]maketh intercession to God against Ĭṣ'ra-el, saying,[S Q]

3 [g]Lord, they have [h,i]killed thy [f]prophets, and digged[C] down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.[Q]

4 But[S] what saith the answer of God unto him? [k]I have [l]reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have [m]not bowed the knee to [3]*the image of* Bā'al.[Q]

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant[C] according to the *,[l]election of [n]grace.[T]

6 And if by [n]grace, then *is it* no more of [o]works: otherwise grace is no more grace. [4]But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.[S]

7[S] What then? [p]Ĭṣ'ra-el hath not obtained[C] that which he seeketh for; but the *election hath obtained[C] it, and the [q]rest were [5,r,s]blinded

8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of [6,s]slumber, eyes that they should [r]not see, and ears that they should [t]not hear;) unto this day.[S Q]

9[Q]And [u]Dā'vid saith, [v,w]Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompence unto them:

10 Let their eyes be [7,s]darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.[Q]

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall [x]salvation *is come* unto the [y]Ġĕn'tīleṣ, for to provoke them to [z]jealousy.[Q]

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and [7]the diminishing of them the riches of the [y]Ġĕn'tīleṣ; how much more their fulness?

13 For[a] I speak to you Ġĕn'tīleṣ, inasmuch as I am the [b,c]apostle

---

l Isa. 52:7.
m *Feet*, 2 Sam. 4:4.
n *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
o *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
9 R. V. bring glad tidings of good things!

16

p *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
q Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
r Isa. 53:1.
s *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
t *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
10 R. V. they did not all hearken to the glad tidings.

17

u *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
v *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
11 R. V. Christ.

18

w Psa. 19:4.

19

x *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
y Deut. 32:21.
z *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
a *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
12 R. V. with that which is no nation, With a nation void of understanding will I anger you.

20

b Or, *Isaiah*, Isa. 1:1.
c Isa. 65:1, 2.

21

d *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Disobedience to God*, Eph. 5:6.
f *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6.

1

a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Abraham*, Gen. 17:5.
c *Benjamin, tribe of*, Num. 1:37.

2

d *God, foreknowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
f Or, *Elijah*, 1 Kin. 17:1.
1 Am. R. V. know
2 R. V. pleadeth with God

3

g 1 Kin. 19:10, 14.
h *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
i *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.
j *Prophets*, Isa. 3:2.

4

k 1 Kin. 19:18.
l *Foreordination*, Rom. 8:30.
m *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.
3 R. V. *omits* the image of

5

n *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

6

o *Works, insufficient for salvation*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
4 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

7

p *Jews*, Neh. 4:2.
q *Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27.
r *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
s *Moral Insensibility*, Luke 8:10.
5 R. V. hardened:

8

t *Deafness, figurative*, Matt. 11:5.
6 R. V. stupor.

9

u *David*, 1 Sam. 16:13.
v Psa. 69:22, 23.
w *Prayer, imprecatory*, Acts 6:4.

11

x *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
y *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
z *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.

12

7 R. V. their loss the riches

13

a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Apostles, commission of*, Luke 6:13.
c *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.

---

* **ELECTION OF GRACE**, Matt. 22:14; John 15:16; 17:6; Rom. 11:5; Eph. 1:4; 2:10; 1 Pet. 2:9. See footnote, FOREORDINATION, Rom. 8:30.

of the Ġĕn′tīleṣ, [d]I [8]magnify mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to [†,9]emulation[c] *them which are* my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the [e]reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be,* but life from the dead?[r]

16 For if the [f]firstfruit *be* [g]holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the [h]branches.[Q]

17 And if some of the [h,i]branches [10]be broken off, and [j]thou, being a wild [k]olive tree, wert grafted[c] in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness[G] of the [l]olive tree;[s]

18 [m,n]Boast not against the [h,i]branches. But if [j]thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 [j]Thou wilt [m]say then, The [h,i]branches were broken off, that I might be [11]graffed in.

20 Well; because of [o]unbelief [i]they were broken off, and [j]thou standest by [p]faith. Be not [m]highminded,[c] but [q]fear:

21 For if God spared not the natural [h,i]branches, [12]*take heed* lest he also spare not [j]thee.

22 Behold therefore the [r]goodness and [s]severity of God: on [i]them which fell, severity; but toward thee, [13]goodness, if [j]thou [t]continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be [u]cut off.[s]

23 And [i]they also, if they [v]abide not still in unbelief, shall be [11]graffed in: for God is able to [14]graff them in again.

24 For if [j]thou wert cut out of the [k]olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert [11]graffed[c] contrary to nature into a good [l]olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural [h,i]*branches,* be [11]graffed[c] into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be [w]ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own [x]conceits[c]; that [15]blindness in part is happened to [i]Iṣ′ra-el, until the fulness of the [j]Ġĕn′tīleṣ be come in.

26[Q] And so all [i]Iṣ′ra-el shall be saved: as it is written, [y,z]There shall come out of [a]Sī′ŏn the [b]Deliverer, and shall [c]turn away ungodliness from Jā′cob:

27 For this *is* my [d]covenant[c] unto [e]them, when I shall [f]take away their sins.[Q]

28 As concerning the [g]gospel, [e]*they are* enemies for [h]your sakes: but as touching[G] the *election, *they are* [i]beloved [j]for the fathers' sakes.[s]

29 For the [k]gifts and [l]calling of [m]God *are* [16]without repentance.[T s]

30 For as [h]ye in times past [17]have [n]not believed God, yet have now obtained [o]mercy through [e]their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now [18,n]not believed, that through [h]your mercy [e]they also may obtain [o]mercy.

32 For God hath [19]concluded[c] them [p]all in [n]unbelief, that he might have [o]mercy upon all.[s]

33[s] O the depth of the riches both of the [q]wisdom and [r]knowledge of God! how [s]unsearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways past finding out![Q]

34[Q] For who hath known the mind of the [t]Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?[s]

35[s] Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?[Q]

36 For [u]of him, and [v]through

---

d Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
8 R. V. glorify my ministry:
9 R. V. jealousy
15 *e Reconciliation, between God and man,* 2 Cor. 5:18.
16 *f First Fruits, figurative,* Deut. 18:4. *g Holiness,* Ex. 39:30. *h Branch, figurative,* Dan. 4:14.
17 *i Jews, reject Jesus,* Neh. 4:2. *j Gentiles, conversion of,* Acts 10:45. *k Olive, figurative,* Deut. 6:11. *l Church,* Matt. 16:18.
10 R. V. were broken off, and thou, being a wild olive, wast grafted in among them, and didst become partaker with them of the root of the fatness of the olive tree;
18 *m Spiritual Boasting,* Rom. 3:27. *n Humility, enjoined,* Prov. 22:4.
19 11 R. V. grafted
20 *o Unbelief,* Heb. 3:12. *p Faith in Christ,* John 6:69. *q Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
21 12 R. V. neither will he spare thee.
22 *r God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2. *s God, judge,* Gen. 2:2. *t Perseverance,* Eph. 6:18. *u Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
13 R. V. God's goodness,
23 *v Repentance,* Mark 1:4.
14 R. V. graft
25 *w Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4. *x Conceit, warnings against,* Prov. 26:5.
15 R. V. a hardening in part hath befallen Israel,
26 *y* Isa. 59:20, 21. *z Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.
a Or, *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5:7. *b Jesus, names of,* Matt. 1:21. *c Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
27 *d Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1. *e Jews,* Neh. 4:2. *f Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
28 *g Gospel,* Mark 13:10. *h Gentiles, conversion of,* Acts 10:45. *i God, love of,* Gen. 2:2. *j Intercession, intercessional influence of the righteous,* Jer. 27:18.
29 *k Spiritual Gifts,* 1 Cor. 12:4. *l Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14. *m God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2.
16 Am. R. V. (*marg.*) not repented of.
30 *n Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6. *o God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
17 R. V. were disobedient to God, but now have obtained mercy by their disobedience,
31 18 R. V. been disobedient, that by the mercy shewn to you they also may now obtain mercy.
32 *p Sinfulness,* Rom. 3:23.
19 R. V. shut up all unto disobedience,
33 *q God, wisdom of,* Gen. 2:2. *r God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2. *s God, unsearchable,* Gen. 2:2.
34 *t God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
36 *u God, creator,* Gen. 2:2. *v God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2.

---

† **EMULATION,** Rom. 11:11, 14; 2 Cor. 8:1–8; 9:1–5; Heb. 10:24.

Illustrated: *In Esau's marriage,* Gen. 28:6–9; *in Jacob's household,* Gen. 30:1–24.

him, and [t]to him, *are* all things: to whom *be* [w,x]glory for ever. Amen.[s]

CHAPTER 12

Believers are exhorted to devote themselves to the service of God, 3 to be humble, 6 and to use diligently their various gifts. 9 Sundry other duties enjoined.

I [a]BESEECH you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye [b]present your [c]bodies a living *sacrifice,[c] [d]holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And [e]be not [1,f]conformed to this [c]world: but be ye [g]transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect, [h]will of God.[r]

3 For I say, through the [i]grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, [j,k]not to think *of himself* [l]more highly than he ought to think; but to think [m]soberly, [n]according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of [o]faith.

4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So [p]we, *being* many, are [q,r]one [s]body [t]in Christ, and [2]every one members one of another.

6 Having then [u]gifts differing according to the [i]grace that is given to us, whether prophecy,[G] [v]*let us prophesy*[c] [n]according to the proportion of [3,o]faith;

7 [v]Or ministry, *let us* [4,w]*wait* on *our* ministering: or [x]he that teacheth, [5]on teaching;

8 [v]Or he that exhorteth,[c] on exhortation: he that [y]giveth, [z]*let him do it* with [6,a]simplicity;[c] [b]he that ruleth, with [†]diligence; he that sheweth [c]mercy, with cheerfulness.

9 [a]*Let* [e,f]love be [g]without [7]dissimulation.[c] [d,h]Abhor that which is [i]evil; [j]cleave[c] to that which is good.[s,q]

10 [k]*Be* [l]kindly [m]affectioned[c] one to another with [n]brotherly [e,f]love; [k,l]in honour preferring one another;

11 [†,s,o,p]Not [q]slothful in business; [f,r,s]fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

12 [t]Rejoicing in [u]hope; [j,t,v,w]patient in [x]tribulation; [j,t]continuing [9]instant[c] in [y,z]prayer;

13 [a,b]Distributing to the necessity of saints; [a]given to [‡]hospitality.

14 [c,d,e,f]Bless[c] [g]them which persecute you: bless, and [h]curse not.

---

w God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
x Praise, Psa. 150:1.

1

a Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
b Consecration, personal, Lev. 7:37.
c Body, to be consecrated to God, 1 Cor. 6:19.
d Holiness, exhortations to, Ex. 39:30.

2

e Commandment, forbidding worldliness, Deut. 8:2.
f Worldliness, admonitions against, 1 John 2:15.
g Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
h Will of God, Mark 3:35.
1 R. V. fashioned according to

3

i Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
j Pride, admonition against, Prov. 16:18.
k Humility, enjoined, Prov. 22:4.
l Self-exaltation, Luke 14:11.
m Sober-mindedness, Tit. 2:6.
n Responsibility, according to privilege, Ezek. 18:20.
o Faith, gift of God, Mark 11:22.

5

p Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
q Unity, of the righteous, Psa. 133:1.
r Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18. *s Church, membership in,* Matt. 16:18. *t Fellowship, with Christ,* 1 Cor. 1:9. 2 R. V. severally members **6** *u Spiritual Gifts,* 1 Cor. 12:4.

v Commandment, enjoining zeal, Deut. 8:2.
3 R. V. our faith;

7

w Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
x Teachers, 1 Chr. 25:8.
4 R. V. give ourselves to our ministry;
5 R. V. to his teaching;

8

y Poor, liberality to, Prov. 21:13.
z Alms, Matt. 6:2.

a Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
b Rulers, Ex. 18:21.
c Mercy, Deut. 5:10.
6 R. V. liberality:

9

d Commandment, enjoining love, and the abhorrence of evil, Deut. 8:2.
e Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
f Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.
g Sincerity, 1 Cor. 5:8.
h Amos 5:15.
i Evil, to be abhorred, 1 Thess. 5:22.
j Perseverance, Eph. 6:18.
7 R. V. hypocrisy.

10

k Commandment, enjoining love and helpfulness, Deut. 8:2. *l Duty, of man to man,* Ecc. 12:13. *m Affections, benevolent,* 2 Cor. 7:15. *n Fraternity, enjoined,* Zech. 11:14. **11** *o Strenuousness, enjoined,* Eccl. 9:10. *p Industry, enjoined,* 1 Kin. 11:28. *q Laziness,* Prov. 19:15. *r Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11. *s Commandment, enjoining spiritual diligence,* Deut. 8:2. 8 R. V. In diligence not slothful; **12** *t Commandment, enjoining joyfulness, patience, and steadfastness,* Deut. 8:2. *u Hope,* Prov. 13:12. *v Patience, a grace of the righteous,* Luke 8:15. *w Resignation,* Job 5:17. *x Adversity, resignation in,* Psa. 10:6. *y Prayerfulness, enjoined,* 1 Tim. 5:5. *z Prayer, perseverance in,* Acts 6:4. 9 R. V. stedfastly **13**—*a Commandment, enjoining liberality, and hospitality,* Deut. 8:2. *b Liberality, enjoined,* 1 Tim. 6:18. **14** *c Commandment, enjoining forgiveness,* Deut. 8:2. *d Meekness, enjoined,* Psa. 45:4. *e Forgiveness, of enemies,* Matt. 18:21. *f Good for Evil,* Luke 6:27. *g Enemy, kindness to,* Prov. 24:17. *h Cursing,* Lev. 24:11.

---

* **SACRIFICE.** **Figurative:** *Of divine judgments,* Isa. 34:6; Ezek. 39:17; Zeph. 1:7, 8. *Of self,* Rom. 12:1; Phil. 2:17. *Of self-denial,* Phil. 3:7, 8. *Of praise,* Psa. 116:17; Jer. 33:11; Hos. 14:2; Heb. 13:15.

See footnote, OFFERINGS, Lev. 6:17.

† **DILIGENCE.** Required: *In business,* Prov. 27:23; Eccl. 9:10; Rom. 12:11; *in keeping the heart,* Deut. 4:9; Prov. 4:23; Heb. 12:15; *in keeping the commandments of the Lord,* Ex. 15:26; Deut. 6:17; 11:13; Josh. 22:5; Psa. 119:4; Luke 13:24; Heb. 4:11; *in doing the work of the Lord,* John 9:4; 1 Cor. 7:29–31; 15:58; *in the religious instruction of children,* Deut. 6:7; 11:19; *in adding Christian virtues,* 2 Pet. 1:5; *in making our calling and election sure,* 2 Pet. 1:10; 3:14.

Of ministers, Acts 6:4; 2 Tim. 4:2; Rom. 12:8.

Rewarded: *By prosperity,* Deut. 11:14; Prov. 10:4; 13:4. *By preferment,* Prov. 12:24; 22:29. *By eternal inheritance,* Heb. 6:10–12; 11:6.

Exemplified: *By Hezekiah,* 2 Chr. 31:21. *By Nehemiah and his helpers,* Neh. 4:6. *By the faithful servants in the parables of the talents and pounds,* Matt. 25:20–23; Luke 19:16–18. *By the Apostles,* Acts 5:42. *By Paul,* Phil. 3:13, 14; 1 Thess. 2:9.

‡ **HOSPITALITY.** *Unselfish,* Luke 14:12–14. *Deceitful,* Prov. 23:6–8. *Parable of,* Matt. 22:2–10. *Enjoined,* Isa. 58:6, 7; Matt. 25:34–39; Rom. 12:13; 1 Tim. 3:2; 5:10; Tit. 1:7, 8; Heb. 13:2; 1 Pet. 4:9–11; 3 John 5–8. *To strangers, enjoined,* Lev. 19:10, 33, 34; Deut. 10:18, 19; 26:12, 13.

Instances of: *Pharaoh to Abraham,* Gen. 12:16. *Melchizedek to Abraham,* Gen. 14:18. *Abraham to angels,* Gen. 18:1–8. *Lot to an angel,* Gen. 19:1–11. *Abimelech to Abraham,* Gen. 20:14, 15. *Laban, to Abraham's servant,* Gen. 24:31–33; *to Jacob,* Gen. 29:13, 14. *Isaac to Abimelech,* Gen. 26:30. *Joseph to his brethren,* Gen. 43:31–34. *Pharaoh to Jacob,* Gen. 45:16–20; 47:7–12. *Jethro to Moses,* Ex. 2:20. *Rahab to the spies,* Josh. 2:1–16. *Man of Gibeah to the Levite,* Judg. 19:16–21. *Pharaoh to Hadad,* 1 Kin. 11:17, 22. *Jeroboam to the prophet of Judah,* 1 Kin. 13:7. *The widow of Zarephath to Elijah,* 1 Kin. 17:10–24. *The Shunammite to Elisha,* 2 Kin. 4:8. *Elisha to the Syrian spies,* 2 Kin. 6:22. *Job to strangers,* Job 31:32. *David to Mephibosheth,* 2 Sam. 9:7–13. *King of Babylon to Jehoiachin,* 2 Kin. 25:29, 30. *Nehemiah to rulers and Jews,* Neh. 5:17–19.

Martha to Jesus, Luke 10:38; John 12:1, 2. *Pharisees to Jesus,* Luke 11:37, 38. *Zaccheus to Jesus,* Luke 19:1–10. *Disciples to Jesus,* Luke 24:29. *The tanner to Peter,* Acts 10:6, 23. *Lydia to Paul and Silas,* Acts 16:15. *Barbarians, to Paul,* Acts 28:2. *Publius to Paul,* Acts 28:7. *Phebe to Paul*

15 [i,j,k,l]Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and [i,j,k,l]weep with them that weep. [Q]

16 *Be* of the same mind one toward another. [10,m]Mind not high things, but condescend [C] to men of low estate. [C] [n,o]Be not wise in your own conceits. [C Q]

17 [p,q]Recompense [C] to no man evil for evil. [11,r]Provide [C] things honest [C] in the sight of all men. [Q]

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, [12,s]live [t,u]peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, [q,v]avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath [C]: for it is written, [w,x]Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. [Q]

20 Therefore [y]if thine enemy [z]hunger, [a,b]feed him; if he thirst, [a,b]give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. [Q]

21 [c,d]Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with [e]good.

CHAPTER 13

Subjection, and many other duties, we owe to magistrates. 8 *Love is the fulfilling of the law.* 11 *Gluttony, drunkenness, and other works of darkness are to be put away.*

[a]LET every soul [b]be subject unto the [c]higher powers. [C] For [d]there is no power but of God: [d]the [e]powers that be are ordained [C] of God. [Q]

2 [f]Whosoever therefore resisteth the [c,e]power, resisteth the [d]ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves [1]damnation. [C]

3 For [g]rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For [e]he is the minister [C] of God to thee for good. But if [f]thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for [g]he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister [C] of God, a [h]revenger [C] to *execute* wrath upon [f]him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore *ye* must needs [b]be subject, not only for wrath, but also for [i]conscience sake.

6 For for this cause pay [b]ye [j]tribute [C] also: for [e]they are [2]God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 [b,k]Render therefore to all their dues: [j]tribute to whom tribute *is due*; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 [l]Owe no man any thing, but to [m,n,o]love one another: for he that loveth [3]another hath fulfilled the [p]law.

9 [r] For [Q] this, [q]Thou shalt not commit [r]adultery, [s]Thou shalt not [t]kill, [u]Thou shalt not [v]steal, [4,w]Thou shalt not bear [x]false witness, [y]Thou shalt not [z]covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, [a]Thou shalt [b,c]love thy [d]neighbour as thyself.

10 [b]Love worketh no ill to his [d]neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the [e]law. [r Q]

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to [f]awake out of sleep: for now *is* our [g]salvation nearer than when we [h]believed.

12 The [i]night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore [j]cast off the works of [k]darkness, and let us [j,l]put on the [m]armour of [n]light.

13 [o]Let us walk *honestly,

15
i Duty, of man to man, Eccl. 12:13.
j Kindness, enjoined, Acts 28:2.
k Sympathy, enjoined, 1 Pet. 3:8.
l Commandment, enjoining sympathy, Deut. 8:2.

16
m Commandment, enjoining humility, Deut. 8:2.
n Conceit, warnings against, Prov. 26:5.
o False Confidence, warning against, Psa. 30:6.
10 R. V. Set not your mind on high things, but condescend to things that are lowly.

17
p Retaliation, malicious, forbidden, Deut. 19:19.
q Revenge, forbidden, Ezek. 25:15.
r Commandment, enjoining discreet conduct, Deut. 8:2.
11 R. V. Take thought for things honourable in

18
s Commandment, enjoining peaceableness, Deut. 8:2.
t Peace, enjoined, Jer. 29:7.
u Strife, exhortations against, Prov. 20:3.
12 R. V. be at peace with all men.

19
v Malice, forbidden, Eph. 4:31.
w Deut. 32:35.
x Vengeance, Psa. 94:1.

20
y Prov. 22:21, 22.
z Hunger, Neh. 9:15.

a Commandment, enjoining kindness to enemies, Deut. 8:2.

4
h Avenger of Blood, figurative, Deut. 19:6.
5
i Conscience, Acts 23:1.
6
j Tribute, Ezra 4:13.
2 R. V. Ministers of God's service.
7
k Commandment, enjoining righteousness, Deut. 8:2.
8
l Debt, forbidden, 1 Sam. 22:2.
m Commandment, enjoining love for man, Deut. 8:2.
n Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
o Duty, of man to man, Eccl. 12:13.
p Law, Deut. 33:2.
3 R. V. his neighbor
9
q Ex. 20:14.
r Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
s Ex. 20:13.
t Homicide, Deut. 5:17.
u Ex. 20:15.
v Theft, Mark 7:22.
w Ex. 20:16.
x False Witness, Matt. 19:18.
y Ex. 20:17.
z Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.

a Royal Law, Jas. 2:8.
b Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
c Duty, of man to man, Eccl. 12:13.
d Neighbor, love for, Luke 10:29.
4 R. V. *omits* Thou shalt not bear false witness,
10
e Law, Deut. 33:2.
11
f Watchfulness, Matt. 24:42.
g Salvation, Acts 16:17.
h Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
12
i Night, figurative, Gen. 1:5.
j Commandment, enjoining spiritual diligence, Deut. 8:2.
k Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
l Holiness, exhortations to, Ex. 39:30.
m Armor, figurative 1 Sam. 17:54. *n Light, figurative,* Matt. 5:14.
13 *o Commandment, forbidding various vices,* Deut. 8:2.

b Forgiveness, of enemies, Matt. 18:21. **21** *c Commandment, enjoining steadfastness,* Deut. 8:2. *d Temptation, resistance to, enjoined,* Luke 11:4. *e Good for Evil,* Luke 6:27. **1** *a Commandment, enjoining obedience to civil government,* Deut. 8:2. *b Citizens, duties of,* Luke 15:15. *c Government, duty of citizens to,* Isa. 22:21. *d Government, God in,* Isa. 22:21. *e Rulers, ordained of God,* Ex. 18:21. **2** *f Citizens, wicked,* Luke 15:15. 1 R. V. judgement. **3** *g Rulers, a terror to evil doers,* Ex. 18:21.

as in the day; [p]not in [5]rioting[c] and [q]drunkenness, [r]not in [s]chambering[c] and wantonness,[c] not in [t]strife and [6,u]envying.

14 But [v,w]put ye on the [x]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst, and [y]make not [z]provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts[c] *thereof*.

CHAPTER 14

Men may not despise nor condemn one another for things indifferent; 13 but must take heed that they give no offence in them.

HIM that is [a]weak in the faith [b,c]receive ye, [d]*but* not [1]to doubtful disputations.

2 [2]For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.[Q]

3 [a,e,f]Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and [a,e,f]let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that judgest [3]another man's servant? to his own master[c] he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden[c] up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth[c] one day above another: another esteemeth[c] every day *alike*. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.

6 He that regardeth[c] the day, regardeth[c] *it* unto the Lord; and [4]he that regardeth[c] not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God [g]thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For [h]none of us liveth to himself, and no man [i]dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we [i]die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For to this end Chrīst [5]both died, and [j]rose, and revived,[c] [k]that he might be [l]Lord both of the [m]dead and living.[s]

10 [T]But [f]why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set[c] at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the [n,o]judgment seat of [6,p]Chrīst.[Q]

11 For it is [q]written, [r]*As* I live, saith the Lord, [s]every knee shall [t]bow to [u]me, and every [T] tongue shall [v]confess to God.[Q]

12 [o]So then every one of us shall [w]give account of himself to [p]God.

13 [x,y]Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a [z,a]stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in *his* brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the [b]Lord Jē'ṣus, that *there is* nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat,[c] [f]now walkest thou [c]not [d]charitably.[c] [a,e]Destroy not him with thy meat,[c] [f]for whom Chrīst [g,h]died.

16 [i]Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

17 For [T] the [j]kingdom of God is not [s]meat[c] and drink; but [k]righteousness, and [l]peace, and [m]joy in the [n]Holy[c] Ghost.[c s]

18 For [o]he that in these things serveth Chrīst [p]*is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.[T]

19 [q]Let us therefore [d,r]follow after the things which make[c] for

---

1

a Weak, duty of strong to, 1 Cor. 8:9.
b Duty, of man to man, Eccl. 12:13.
c Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
d Conscience, another's, to be respected, vs. 1–23; Acts 23:1.
1 Am. R. V. (*marg.*) for decisions of doubts.

2

2 R. V. One man hath faith to eat all things: but he that is weak eateth herbs.

3

e Church, Christian, discipline in, Matt. 16:18.
f Charitableness, enjoined, Prov. 10:12.

4

3 R. V. the servant of another? to his own lord he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be made to stand; for the Lord hath power to make him stand.

6

g Thanksgiving for Food, Luke 24:30.
4 R. V. *omits* and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it.
7 *h Unselfishness,* 1 Cor. 10:24. *i Death, of the righteous,* Num. 23:10.

9

j Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
k Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
l Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
m Dead, 2 Kin. 4:32.
5 R. V. died, and lived again, that he

10

n Judgment Seat, Acts 25:10.
o Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
p God, judge, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. God.

11

q Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
r Isa. 45:23.
s Repentance, universal, foretold, Mark 1:4.
t Worship, to become universal, Gen. 22:5.
u God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
v Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.

12

w Responsibility, personal, Ezek. 18:20.

13

x Commandment, enjoining charitableness, Deut. 8:2.
y Charitableness, enjoined, Prov. 10:12.
z Stumbling, figurative, Isa. 8:14.
a Temptation, leading into, to be avoided, Luke 11:4.

14

b Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

15

c Selfishness, 2 Tim. 3:2.
d Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
e Expediency, 1 Cor. 6:12.
f Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21. *g Jesus, death of,* Matt. 1:21. *h Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11. 7 R. V. thou walkest no longer in love. **16** *i Evil, appearance of, to be avoided,* 1 Thess. 5:22. **17** *j Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24. *k Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2. *l Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3. *m Joy,* Psa. 5:11. *n Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2. 8 R. V. eating and drinking, **18** *o Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *p Promise, or Ground of Assurance,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
19 *q Commandment, enjoining charitableness,* Deut. 8:2. *r Meekness, enjoined,* Psa. 45:4.

4:25; Ezek. 45:10; Mark 10:19; Luke 3:12, 13; Rom. 13:13; Col. 3:22; 1 Thess. 4:11, 12; 1 Tim. 2:2.
Instances of: *Samuel, who in his judicial duties was incorruptible,* 1 Sam. 12:3–5. *The overseers of the temple repairs, with whom no reckoning was kept,* 2 Kin. 12:15; 22:4–7. *Treasurers of the temple,* Neh. 13:13.

[s] peace, and things wherewith one may [t]edify [c]another.

20 For meat [c] destroy not the work of God. All things indeed *are* [9]pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good neither to [u]eat [v]flesh[c], nor to [u]drink [w]wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother [a]stumbleth, [10]or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou [x]faith? have *it* to thyself before God. Happy *is* he that *,[11]condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that [†,y]doubteth is [12]damned[c] if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith is [z]sin.[T]

CHAPTER 15

The strong must bear with the weak: we may not please ourselves, for so did not Christ. 7 *We must receive one another, as Christ received us, both Jews and Gentiles.* 15 *Paul excuses his manner of writing,* 28 *and promises to see them,* 30 *and requests their prayers.*

WE [a]strong [b,c]ought to [d,e,f,g]bear the infirmities[c] of the [h]weak, and [i,j,k]not to [l]please ourselves.

2 [i]Let every one of us please *his* [m]neighbour for [1]*his* good to [n]edification[c].

3 For even Christ [o]pleased not himself; but, as it is [p]written, [q]The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.[Q]

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime[c] were written for our [n]learning, that we through [r]patience and [s]comfort of the [p]scriptures might have [t]hope.

5 [T]Now [u]the [v]God of patience and [2,s]consolation[c] grant you to be [w]likeminded one toward another according to [x]Christ Jē'sus:

6 That ye may with [w]one mind *and* one mouth [y]glorify[c] God, even the [z]Father of our [a]Lord Jē'sus Christ. [T]

7 Wherefore [b,c]receive ye one another, [d]as Christ also received us to the glory of God.

8 [3]Now I say that Jē'sus Christ was a minister of the [e]circumcision[c] for the [f]truth of God, to confirm the [g]promises *made* unto the fathers: [S T Q]

9 And that the [h]Gĕn'tīleş[c] might [i]glorify[c] God for *his* [j,k]mercy; as it is written, [4,l]For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gĕn'tīleş[c], and sing unto thy name. [Q]

10 And again he saith, [m,n]Rejoice, ye Gĕn'tīleş[c], with his people. [Q]

11 And again, [o,p]Praise the Lord, all ye Gĕn'tīleş[c]; and [5]laud[c] him, all ye people. [Q]

12 And again, [q]Ē-şā'ias saith, [r,s]There shall be a [t]root of Jĕs'se, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gĕn'tīleş[c]; in him shall the [h]Gĕn'tīleş[c] [6,u]trust. [T Q]

13 [v]Now the God of [u]hope fill you with all [n,w]joy and [w,x]peace in [v]believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the [z]Holy[c] Ghost.[c T]

14 And [a]I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are [b]full of goodness, [b]filled with all [c]knowledge, [b]able also to admonish[c] one another.

s *Peace, enjoined,* Jer. 29:7.
t *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
20
9 R. V. clean;
21
u *Appetite, restrained for a brother's sake,* Prov. 23:2.
v *Food,* Psa. 136:25.
w *Wine, admonitions against the use of,* Prov. 23:31.
10 R. V. *omits* or is offended, or is made weak.
22
x *Faith,* Mark 11:22.
11 R. V. judgeth not himself in that which he approveth.
23
y *Conscience,* Acts 23:1.
z *Sin, against conscience,* Rom. 5:12.
12 R. V. condemned
1
a *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
b *Commandment, enjoining Christian tolerance toward the weak,* Deut. 8:2.
c *Charitableness, enjoined,* Prov. 10:12.
d *Kindness, enjoined,* Acts 28:2.
e *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.
f *Fellowship, of the righteous,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
g *Altruism,* Acts 20:35.
h *Weak, duty of strong to,* 1 Cor. 8:9.
i *Commandment, enjoining self-denial,* Deut. 8:2.
j *Unselfishness,* 1 Cor. 10:24.
k *Self-denial,* Mark 8:34.
l *Selfishness,* 2 Tim. 3:2. **2** m *Neighbor, charitableness toward, enjoined,* Luke 10:29. n *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2. 1 R. V. that which is good unto edifying. **3** o *Example, Christ our, in self-renunciation,* John 13:15. p *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9. q Psa. 69:9. **4** r *Patience, a grace of the righteous,* Luke 8:15. s *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19. t *Hope,* Prov. 13:12. **5** u *Benedictions, apostolic,* Deut. 21:5. v *God, long-suffering of,* Gen. 2:2.
w *Unity, of the righteous,* Psa. 133:1.
x *Jesus, Messiah,* Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. comfort
6
y *Glorifying God,* Luke 5:25.
z *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
a *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.
7
b *Fraternity,* Zech. 11:14.
c *Fellowship, of the righteous,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
d *Jesus, our example,* Matt. 1:21.
8
e *Circumcision, figurative,* Gen. 17:10.
f *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.
g *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
3 R. V. For I say that Christ hath been made a minister
9
h *Gentiles, conversion of,* Acts 10:45.
i *Glorifying God,* Luke 5:25.
j *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
k *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
l 2 Sam. 22:50.
4 R. V. Therefore will I give praise unto thee among the Gentiles,
10
m Deut. 32:43.
n *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
11
o Psa. 117:1.
p *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
5 R. V. let all the peoples praise him.
12
q Or, *Isaiah,* Isa. 1:1.
r Isa. 11:10.
s *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.
t *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21. u *Hope,* Prov. 13:12. 6 R. V. hope. **13** v *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4. w *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3. x *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3. y *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69. z *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2. **14**—a *Paul,* Acts 13:9. b *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10. c *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.

* **CONSISTENCY,** Neh. 5:9; Matt. 6:24; Luke 16:13; Rom. 14:22; 1 Cor. 10:21.

† **DOUBTING.** *In prayer,* Matt. 21:21; Jas. 1:6–8.
Instances of: *Abram,* Gen. 15:8. *Sarah,* Gen. 18:12–14. *Moses,* Ex. 3:11; 4:1, 10; 5:22, 23; 6:12; Num. 11:21, 22. *Israelites,* Ex. 14:10–12, 15; 1 Sam. 17:11, 24. *Gideon,* Judg. 6:13, 15. *Samuel,* 1 Sam. 16:1, 2. *Job,* Job 3; 4:3–6; 9:16–23; 30:20, 21. *Psalmist,* Psa. 22:2; 31:22; 42:5, 6; 49:5; 73: 13–17; 77:3, 7–9. *Obadiah,* 1 Kin. 18:7–14. *Elijah,* 1 Kin. 19:13–18. *Jeremiah,* Jer. 1:6; 15:18; 32:24, 25; Lam. 3:8, 17, 18; 5:20, with chapters 1–5.
Christ's disciples, Matt. 8:23–27; 14:29–31; 17:14–21; 28: 17; Mark 4:38, 40; 9:14–29; 16:10, 11; Luke 8:25; 9:40, 41; John 14:8–11; 20:24–27. *John the Baptist,* Matt. 11:2, 3. *Ananias,* Acts 9:13, 14. *Peter, walking on the sea,* Matt. 14:30. *Thomas,* John 20:25.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, [a,d]I have written the more boldly unto you in some [7]sort, as putting you in mind, because of the [e]grace that is given to me of God,[s]
16 That [a]I should be the *minister of Jē'şus [f]Chrīst to the [g]Gĕn'tīleş, ministering the [h]gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gĕn'tīleş might be acceptable, being [i]sanctified by the [j]Holy Ghost.[c T]

15
d Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.
e Apostles, commission of, Luke 6:13.
7 R. V. measure,

16
f Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
g Gentiles, conversion of, Acts10:45.
h Gospel, Mark 13:10.
i Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
j Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

*** MINISTER.** *Likened to sowers,* Psa. 126:6; Matt. 13: 3–8; Mark 4:3–8; Luke 8:5–8.
Teachers of schools, 1 Sam. 19:20; 2 Kin. 2:3, 5, 15; 4:38; 2 Chr. 15:3; 17:7–9; Acts 13:1.
Hired, Judg. 17:10; 18:4. *In politics,* 2 Sam. 15:24–27. *In war,* 2 Chr. 13:12, 14.
Influential in public affairs, 1 Sam. 12:6–10; *designate kings,* 1 Sam. 9:15, 16; 10:1; 16:1–13; *recommend civil and military appointments,* 2 Kin. 4:13.
Expostulate with rulers: *Samuel with Saul,* 1 Sam. 13: 11–14; 15:10–31; *Nathan with David,* 2 Sam. 12:1–14; *Elijah with Ahab,* 1 Kin. 18:17, 18.
Recreation for, Mark 6:31, 32. *Take leave of congregations,* Acts 20:17–38. *Personal bearing of,* Tit. 2:7, 8. *Preach without ecclesiastical authority,* Gal. 1:15–24; 2:1–9. *Work of, will be tried,* 1 Cor. 3:12–15. *Responsibility of,* Ezek. 3:17–21; 33:8; Matt. 10:14–40; Acts 18:6; 20:26, 27; 1 Cor. 1:23; 2 Cor. 2:15–17; 5:11, 18, 19; 1 Tim. 6:20. *Speaking evil of, forbidden,* Jude 8–10. *Clothed with authority,* 1 Thess. 5:12; Tit. 1:13, 14; 2:15; 3:1, 2, 8, 9; Heb. 13:6, 7, 17 (see Epistles to Timothy and Titus in full). *Clothed with salvation,* 2 Chr. 6:41. *Exhorted to grow in grace,* 1 Tim. 6:11; 2 Tim. 2:22.
Marriage of, Lev. 21:7–15; Matt. 8:14; Mark 1:30; 1 Cor. 9:5; 1 Tim. 3:2, 12; Tit. 1:5–7.
Incorruptible: *Balaam,* Num. 22:18, 37, 38; 23:8, 12; 24: 12–14, with 2 Pet. 2:15, 16; *Micaiah,* 1 Kin. 22:13, 14; *Peter,* Acts 8:18–23.
Love of, for the church, exemplified by Paul, Phil. 1:7; 1 Thess. 1:2–4; 2:8, 11. *Kindness to, Ebed-melech to Jeremiah,* Jer. 38:7–13. *Fear of,* 1 Sam 16:4. *Example to the flock,* Phil. 3:17; 2 Thess. 3:9; 1 Tim. 4:12; Tit. 2:1, 7, 8; 1 Pet. 5:3. *Intolerance of,* Matt. 15:23. *Message of, rejected,* Jer. 7:27; Ezek. 33:30–33. *God's care of,* 1 Kin. 17:1–16; 19:1–8; Matt. 10:29–31; Luke 12:6, 7. *Their calling, glorious,* 2 Cor. 3:7–11. *Discouragements of,* Isa. 30:10, 11; 53:1; Ezek. 3:8, 9, 14; Hab. 1:2, 3; Matt. 13:57; Mark 6:3, 4; Luke 4:24; John 4:44.
Defended, Jer. 26:16–24; Acts 23:9. *Beloved,* Acts 20: 37, 38; 21:5, 6.
Sent forth two and two: *Disciples,* Mark 6:7; *Paul and Barnabas,* Acts 13:2, 3; *Judas and Silas,* Acts 15:27; *Barnabas and Mark,* Acts 15:37, 39; *Paul and Silas,* Acts 15:40; *Paul and Timothy,* Acts 16:1–4; *Paul and Titus,* 2 Cor. 8: 19, 23; *Timothy and Erastus,* Acts 19:22; *Titus and a companion,* 2 Cor. 12:18.
Described as: *Ambassadors for Christ,* 2 Cor. 5:20; Eph. 6:20. *Angels of the church,* Rev. 1:20; 2:1, 8, 12, 18; 3:1, 7, 14. *Apostles,* Luke 6:13; Rev. 18:20. *Apostles of Jesus Christ,* Tit. 1:1. *Men of God,* Deut. 33:1; 1 Tim. 6:11. *Messengers of the church,* 2 Cor. 8:23. *Messengers of the Lord of Hosts,* Mal. 2:7.
Ministers, of God, Isa. 61:6; 2 Cor. 6:4; *of the Lord,* Joel 2: 17; *of Christ,* Rom. 15:16; 1 Cor. 4:1; *of the sanctuary,* Ezek. 45:4; *of the Gospel,* Eph. 3:7; Col. 1:23; *of the Word,* Luke 1:2; *of the New Testament,* 2 Cor. 3:6; *of the church,* Col. 1:24, 25; *of righteousness,* 2 Cor. 11:15. *Overseers,* Acts 20:28. *Pastors,* Jer. 3:15; John 21:16, 17; Eph. 4:11. *Preachers,* Rom. 10:14; 1 Tim. 2:7. *Preachers of righteousness,* 2 Pet. 2:5.
Servants, of God, Tit. 1:1; Jas. 1:1; *of the Lord,* 2 Tim. 2:24; *of Jesus Christ,* Phil. 1:1; Jude 1. *Shepherds,* Jer. 23:4. *Soldiers of Christ,* 2 Tim. 2:3, 4. *Stars,* Rev. 1:20; 2:1. *Stewards, of God,* Tit. 1:7; *of the mysteries of God,* 1 Cor. 4:1. *Teachers,* Isa. 30:20; Eph. 4:11. *Watchmen,* Isa. 62:6; Ezek. 33:7.
Call of, Matt. 9:38; Rom. 10:14, 15; Eph. 4:11, 12; Heb. 5:4. *Aaron and his sons,* Ex. 28:1; 1 Chr. 23:13; Heb. 5:4. *Levites,* Num. 3:5–13; 16:5, 9. *Elisha,* 1 Kin. 19:16, 19. *Isaiah,* Isa. 6:8–10. *Jeremiah,* Jer. 1:5. *Jonah,* Jonah 1:1, 2; 3:1, 2. *The twelve apostles,* Matt. 4:18–22 (with Mark 1: 17–20); 9:9 (with Mark 2:14; Luke 5:27); 10:1–5; John 1:43. *The seventy disciples,* Luke 10:1, 2. *Paul,* Acts 13:2, 3; 20: 24; 22:12–15; 26:14–18; Rom. 1:1; 1 Cor. 1:1, 27, 28 (with 2 Cor. 1:1; Col. 1:1); 9:16–19; 2 Cor. 5:18–20; Gal. 1:15, 16; Eph. 3:7, 8; Col. 1:25–29; 1 Tim. 1:12–14; 2:7; 2 Tim. 1:11; Tit. 1:3. *Barnabas,* Acts 13:2, 3. *Archippus,* Col. 4:17. See footnote, CALL, *Personal,* Phil. 3:14.
Character and qualifications of: *Blameless,* 1 Tim. 3: 2–4, 7–13; Tit. 1:5–9. *Compassionate,* Heb. 5:2. *Consistent,* Rom. 2:21–23. *Courageous,* Jer. 1:7, 8, 17–19; Acts 20: 22, 24; 2 Tim. 1:7. *Diligent,* 2 Chr. 29:11; 1 Cor. 15:10. *Eager to serve,* Isa. 6:8. *Endued with power,* Luke 24:49; Acts 1:8; 4:8, 31; Gal. 2:8. *Gentle,* 2 Tim. 2:24, 25. *Holy,* Lev. 21:6; Isa. 6:7; 52:11; Mal. 2:6; John 17:17; 1 Cor. 9:27; 2 Tim. 2:21; Tit. 1:5–9. *Humble,* Matt. 20:25–28; 23:8, 10, 11; Luke 22:27; John 13:13–17; 15:20; 2 Cor. 4:5. *Meek,* 1 Cor. 4:12, 13; 2 Cor. 10:1. *Patient,* Jas. 5:10. *Persevering,* Matt. 10:22–24; 2 Cor. 4:1, 8–10. *Sincere,* 2 Cor. 4:1, 2. *Tactful,* 1 Cor. 9:18–23; 10:23, 28–33; 2 Cor. 6:3; 12:16. *Willing to suffer hardship,* 2 Tim. 2:3; 4:5. *Wise,* Mal. 2:7; Matt. 10: 16; Luke 6:39; 2 Cor. 4:6; 2 Tim. 2:7; 3:14, 16, 17.
Not contentious, 2 Tim. 2:14, 23, 24; Tit. 3:9. *Not of the world,* John 15:19; 17:16. *Not entangled with the world,* 2 Tim. 2:4, 5.
Zealous, Jer. 20:9; Ezek. 34:1–31; 2 Tim. 1:6–8; 4:2. See footnote, ZEAL, 2 Cor. 7:11.
Instances of zealous: *Titus,* 2 Cor. 8:16, 17; *Epaphroditus,* Phil. 2:25–30; *Epaphras,* Col. 4:12, 13; *John, in his vision,* Rev. 5:4, 5.
Faithful, 1 Sam. 2:35; Matt. 24:45; Luke 12:42–44; Acts 20:22, 24; 1 Cor. 2:2; 2 Cor. 6:4–7.
Instances of faithful: *Moses,* Deut. 4:26; 30:19; Heb. 3:2, 5; *Micaiah,* 2 Chr. 18:12, 13; *Azariah,* 2 Chr. 26:16–20; *Balaam,* Num. 22:18, 38; 23:8, 12; 24:12–14; *Nathan,* 2 Sam. 12:1–14; *Isaiah,* Isa. 22:4, 5; 39:3–7; *Jeremiah,* Jer. 17:16; 26:1–15; 28; 37:9, 10, 16–18; *John the Baptist,* Matt. 3:2–12; Mark 6:18; Luke 3:7–19; *the apostles,* Acts 4:19, 20, 31; 5: 21, 29–32; *Peter,* Acts 2:14–40; 3:12–26; 4:8–12; 8:18–23; *Paul,* Acts 15:25, 26; 17:16, 17; 19:8; 20:26, 27; *Tychicus,* Col. 4:7.
Ordination of: *Priests,* Ex. 29:1–9, 19–35; 40:12–16; Lev. 8:6–35; Heb. 7:21. *Matthias,* Acts 1:26. *Paul and Barnabas,* Acts 13:3. *Timothy,* 1 Tim. 4:14.
Duties of, Eph. 4:11, 12. *To preach,* Matt. 10:7; Rom. 1:14, 15. *To preach the unsearchable riches of Christ,* Eph. 3:8–12. *To admonish,* Isa. 58:1; 62:6, 7. *To exhort,* 2 Cor. 5:20; 1 Tim. 4:13; 6:17, 18; 2 Pet. 1:12–16. *To warn,* Jer. 7:25; Ezek. 33:1–9. *To reprove,* Ezek. 6:11; 34:2–31; Jonah 1:2; 2 Cor. 7:8; see footnote, REPROOF, Prov. 17:10. *To teach,* Lev. 10:11; 2 Kin. 17:27, 28; 2 Chr. 15:3; Ezra 7:10; Jer. 26:2; Ezek. 44:23; Matt. 10:7, 27; 28:19, 20; Acts 5:20; 6:4; 16:4; 18:9, 10; 26:16–18; Rom. 1:15; 12:6, 7; 2 Cor. 10: 8; Eph. 3:8–10; 4:11, 12; 1 Tim. 2:7; 4:13–16; 2 Tim. 2:2, 14, 15, 24, 25; 4:1, 2, 5. *To teach the lordship of Jesus,* 2 Cor. 4:5. *To serve,* Matt. 20:25–28; Mark 10:43–45; 2 Cor. 4:5. *To make converts to Christ,* Matt. 28:19, 20. *To win souls,* Prov. 11:30; John 4:35–38; 2 Cor. 5:18, 20. *To witness for Christ,* Luke 24:48; John 15:27; Acts 1:22; 10:42; 22:15. *To do the work of an evangelist,* 2 Tim. 4:5. *To give himself continually to prayer,* Acts 6:4. *To lament over the worldliness and sins of the church,* Joel 1:13–15; 2:17. *To speak boldly,* Eph. 6:20. *To minister to all without respect of persons or races,* Rom. 1:14, 15. *To exercise authority in the church,* Matt. 16:19; 18:18; 1 Cor. 4:19–21; 2 Cor. 7:8, 9, 12, 15; 13: 2, 3, 10; 2 Thess. 3:4; 1 Tim. 1:3, 4, 11, 18; 5:19–22; 1 Pet. 5:1–3. *To feed the flock,* Jer. 3:15; 23:4, 22, 28; John 21:15–17; Acts 20:28; 1 Cor. 14:1–33; 1 Pet. 5:2–4. *To strengthen the discouraged,* Luke 22:32. *To comfort the people,* Isa. 40:1, 2, 9, 11; 1 Thess. 3:2.
For further study of *Duties of,* see CHARGES DELIVERED TO, below.
Charges delivered to, Num. 18:1–7; Deut. 31:7, 8, 14–23; Josh. 1:1–9; Jer. 1:17–19; Ezek. 3:4; Matt. 10:5–42; Luke 10:1–16; 1 Tim. 1:18–20; 2:1–15; 3:1–16; 4:1–16; 5:1–22; 6:1–21; 2 Tim. 1:6–13; 2:1–26; 3:1–17; 4:1–8.
Precepts for guidance of, Jer. 1:7, 8, 17–19; Ezek. 2:6–8; Matt. 7:6; 10:7, 8, 11–13, 16, 25–28; Luke 10:1–11; Col. 4:17; 1 Tim. 1:3, 4, 11, 18, 19; 4:6, 7, 12–16; 5:1–3, 7–11, 19–22; 6:3, 4, 10–14, 17–21; 2 Tim. 1:6–8; 2:2–7, 14–16, 23–25; 4:1, 2, 5; 1 Pet. 5:1–4; 2 Pet. 1:12–16.
Promises to, Jer. 1:7–10, 17–19; 15:20, 21; Dan. 12:3; Matt. 10:28–31; 28:20; Luke 10:19; 12:11, 12; 24:49; Acts 1: 4, 5, 8; 18:9, 10; 1 Cor. 3:8; 9:9, 10; 1 Pet. 5:4.
Joys of, John 4:36–38; 2 Cor. 2:14; 7:6, 7; Phil. 2:16; 1 Thess. 2:13, 19, 20; 3:8, 9; 2 John 4; 3 John 4.
Success attending: *Jonah,* Jonah 1:5, 6, 9, 14, 16; 3: 4–10. *Apostles,* Acts 2:1–4, 41. *Philip,* Acts 8:6, 8, 12, 36, 38. *Peter,* Acts 9:32–35; 10:44–48. *Paul,* Acts 13:42–44; 14:1, 8–10, 27; 17:34; 28:24; 1 Cor. 4:15; 9:2; 15:11; 2 Cor. 3: 2, 3; 12:12; Phil. 2:16; 1 Thess. 1:5. *Apollos,* Acts 18:24–28. See footnote, RELIGIOUS REVIVALS, Hab. 3:2.
Trials and Persecutions of: *Foretold,* Matt. 10:16–27; (with John 13:16); 23:34.
INSTANCES OF TRIALS AND PERSECUTIONS OF: *Elijah,* 1 Kin. 17:2–7; 18:7–10; 19:1–10. *Micaiah,* 1 Kin. 22:24–

17 I have therefore [8]whereof I may glory[c] through Jē′ṣus [f]Chrīst in those things which pertain to God.

18 For [a,d]I will not dare to speak of any [9]of those [k]things which [f]Chrīst hath not wrought by me, [k]to make the [g]Ġĕn′tīleṣ obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty [k]signs and wonders, by the power of the [10,f]Spirit of God; so that from [l]Jĕ-rụ′sā-lĕm, and round about unto [m]Ĭl-lўr′ĭ-cŭm, [a,d]I have fully [n]preached the [h]gospel of [f]Chrīst.[r]

20 Yea, [11]so have I strived to [n]preach the [h]gospel, not where [f]Chrīst was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

21 But as it is [o]written, [p,q]To whom he was not spoken of, [q]they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.[q]

22 For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and [r]having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spāin, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your [s]*company*.

25 But now I go unto [l]Jĕ-rụ′sā-lĕm to minister[c] unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of [t]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-à and [u]Å-chā′ĭà to [v]make a certain [w]contribution for the [x]poor saints which are at [l]Jĕ-rụ′sā-lĕm.

27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the [g]Ġĕn′tīleṣ have been made partakers of their spiritual things, [y]their duty is also [z]to minister[c] unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spāin.

29 And I am sure that, when I

17

8 R. V. my glorying in Christ Jesus in things pertaining to God.

18

k Miracles, design of, Luke 23:8.

9 R. V. things save those which Christ wrought through me, for the obedience of the Gentiles, by word and deed,

19

l Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.

m Or, *Dalmatia,* 2 Tim. 4:10.

n Preaching, Matt. 9:35.

10 R. V. Holy Ghost;

20

11 R. V. making it my aim so to preach the gospel, not where Christ was already named, that I might not build

21

o Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

p Isa. 52:15.

q Prophecies, Dan. 9:24.

23

r Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

24

s Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.

26

t Macedonia, Acts 16:12.

u Achaia, Acts 18:12.

v Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.

w Alms, Matt. 6:2,

x Poor, kindness to, Prov. 21:13.

27

y Thankfulness, enjoined, Acts 24:3.

z Reciprocity, 1 Cor. 9:11.

27; 2 Chr. 18:23–26. *Hanani,* 2 Chr. 16:10. *Zechariah,* 2 Chr. 24:20–22, 25; Matt. 23:35; Luke 11:51. *Jeremiah,* Jer. 11:19–21; 15:10, 15; 17:15–18; 18:18–23; 20:1–3, 7–18; 32:2, 3; 33:1; 37:15–21; 38:6–13; 39:15; 43:1–7; Lam. 3:53–55. *Ezekiel,* Ezek. 3:24, 25. *Amos,* Amos 7:10–17. *The apostles,* Acts 5:17–42. *Peter,* Acts 12:3–19. *Paul,* Acts 9:23–25, 29, 30; 14:4–6, 11–20; 16:16–24; 17:5–10, 13, 14; 18:12, 13; 20:3; 21:27–40; 22:22–30; 23:10–35; 24:26, 27; 27:9–44; 1 Cor. 4:9–13; 2 Cor. 6:4–10; 7:5; 11:23–33; 12:7–10; Eph. 3:1, 13; 2 Tim. 1:8, 16; 2:9; 4:16, 17; see footnote, PAUL, *Persecutions of,* Acts 13:9.

Duty of the church to: *To esteem,* 1 Thess. 5:13. *To pray for,* 2 Chr. 6:41; Psa. 132:9; Matt. 9:37, 38; Acts 4:29; 12:5; Rom. 15:30–32; 2 Cor. 1:11; Eph. 6:18–20; Phil. 1:19; Col. 4:2–4; 1 Thess. 5:25; 2 Thess. 3:1, 2; Philemon 22; Heb. 13:18, 19. *To imitate the example of,* 1 Cor. 11:1; Phil. 3:17; 2 Thess. 3:7; Heb. 13:7. *To submit to the authority of,* 1 Cor. 11:2; 16:16; 1 Thess. 5:12, 13; 2 Thess. 3:4; Heb. 13:7, 17.

To provide for the support, of priest and Levite, Num. 18:20, 21; Deut. 10:9; 14:27; 18:1–4; Josh. 13:14; 18:7; Jer. 31:14; Ezek. 44:28; *of the twelve apostles,* Matt. 10:9, 10; Mark 6:8; Luke 22:35; *of the seventy disciples,* Luke 10:7, 8; *of Christian preachers,* 1 Cor. 9:3, 4, 7–14; Gal. 6:6; Phil. 4:10–18; 1 Tim. 5:18.

Right of support, waived by Paul, Acts 20:33–35; 1 Cor. 9:15–18; 2 Cor. 11:7–10; 12:13–18; 1 Thess. 2:5, 6, 9; 2 Thess. 3:7–9.

Hospitality to: INSTANCES OF, Matt. 10:11–14; Luke 10:5–11. *To Elijah, by the woman of Zarephath,* 1 Kin. 17:10–16. *To Elisha, by the Shunammite woman,* 2 Kin. 4:8–10. *To Paul, by Lydia,* Acts 16:14, 15, 40; *by the Philippian jailer,* Acts 16:33 34; *by Aquila and Priscilla,* Acts 18:3; *by Justus,* Acts 18:7; *by Philip the evangelist,* Acts 21:8–10; *by the barbarians,* Acts 28:1–10.

False and corrupt, 1 Kin. 12:31; Neh. 13:29; Jer. 2:8; 6:13, 14; 8:10, 11; 12:10; Lam. 2:14; Ezek. 22:25, 28; 44:8, 10; Hos. 9:7, 8; Zeph. 3:4; Mal. 1:6–10; 2 Tim. 4:3. *Mercenary,* 1 Sam. 8:3; Isa. 56:11; Mic. 3:11. *Presumptuous,* Deut. 18:20–22; John 5:43. *Insincere,* Phil. 1:15, 16. *Brutish,* Jer. 10:21. *Adulterous,* 1 Sam. 2:22; Jer. 23:14; Hos. 6:9. *Murderous,* Hos. 6:9.

Pervert the truth, 2 Cor. 2:17; 11:3, 4, 13–15; Gal. 1:6–8; 1 Tim. 4:1–3, 7. *Cause the people to err,* Isa. 3:12; Jer. 50:6. *Addicted to strong drink,* Isa. 28:7; 56:12. *Indifferent to good and evil,* Isa. 56:10; Ezek. 22:26.

Desired by the wicked, Isa. 30:10, 11; Jer. 5:13, 14, 30, 31; Amos 2:11, 12; Mic. 2:11.

Denunciations against, Isa. 5:20; Jer. 23:11–40; Lam. 4:13, 14; Ezek. 13:1–23; 34:1–10, 16–22; Matt. 23:4–7, 13–36; 2 Pet. 2:1–22.

Warnings against, Deut. 13:1–4; Isa. 8:19, 20; Jer. 14:13–16; 27:9–18; Matt. 5:19; 7:15–23; 15:9, 13, 14 (with Luke 6:39); 23:3, 4, 13; 24:4, 5, 11, 24, 26, 48–51; Mark 13:21, 22; Luke 21:8; John 10:1, 5, 8, 10, 12, 13; Acts 20:29, 30; Eph. 4:14; Phil. 3:2; Col. 2:4, 8, 18, 19; 1 Tim. 1:3–7; 6:3–5; 2 Tim. 2:17 18; Tit. 1:10–14; 1 John 2:18, 19, 22, 23, 26; 4:1–3, 5; 2 John 7, 10, 11; Rev. 2:12, 14, 15, 18, 20–23.

Judgments upon, Isa. 29:10, 11; Hos. 5:1; Gal. 5:10.

Punishment of, Deut. 13:1, 5; 18:20; Isa. 43:27, 28; Jer. 14:15; 23:1, 2, 11, 15, 21; 27:9–18; Lam. 4:13, 14; Ezek. 14:9, 10; Hos. 4:5, 6, 8–13; Mic. 3:5–7; Zech. 10:3; 13:2–5; Mal. 2:1–3, 8, 9; Luke 12:45, 46; 2 Pet. 2:3; Jude 4, 11.

INSTANCES OF FALSE AND CORRUPT: *Nadab and Abihu,* Lev. 10:1, 2. *Korah, Dathan, and Abiram,* Num. 16:1–40. *Eli's sons,* 1 Sam. 2:12–17, 22, 25, 29, 34; 3:13; 4:11. *Samuel's sons,* 1 Sam. 8:1–3. *The old prophet of Beth-el,* 1 Kin. 13:11–32. *Jonathan,* Judg. 17:7–13; 18. *Noadiah,* Neh. 6:14. *Priests under, Jehoash,* 2 Kin. 12:7; 2 Chr. 24:5, 6; *Hezekiah,* 2 Chr. 30:3, 5. *Priests and Levites,* Ezra 2:61, 62; 9:1, 2; 10:18–24; Neh. 13:4–9, 28, 29; Zech. 7:5, 6. *Hananiah,* Jer. 28. *Jonah,* Jonah 1:1–6. *Scribes and Pharisees,* Matt. 23:15, 16; *Caiaphas,* Matt. 26:2, 3, 57, 63–65; John 11:49–51; 18:14. *Judas,* Matt. 26:14–16, 21–25, 47–50; 27:3–5; John 12:4–6; Acts 1:18. *Judaizing Christians,* Gal. 3:1, 2; 4:17; 6:12, 13. *Hymenæus,* 1 Tim. 1:20; 2 Tim. 2:17, 18. *Alexander,* 1 Tim. 1:20. *Philetus,* 2 Tim. 2:17, 18.

29
[a] *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.

30
[b] *Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4.
[c] *Intercession, solicited,* Jer. 27:18.

31
[d] *Unbelievers,* 1 Cor. 6:6.
[e] *Judea,* Luke 5:17.
[f] *Jerusalem,* Judg. 19:10.
13 R. V. are disobedient in Judæa,

32
[g] *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.
[h] *Will of God, supreme rule of duty,* Mark 3:35.
[i] *Fellowship, of the righteous,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
14 R. V. together with you find rest.

33
[j] *Benedictions, apostolic,* Deut. 21:5.
[k] *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.

1
[a] *Church, Christian,* Matt. 16:18.
[b] Acts 18:18.

2
[c] *Hospitality,* Rom. 12:13.
[d] *Women, good,* Prov. 31:10.
1 R. V. matter

3
[e] *Salutations,* Luke 1:44.
[f] *Aquila and Priscilla,* Acts 18:2.
2 R. V. Salute

4
[g] *Unselfishness,* 1 Cor. 10:24.
[h] Rom. 5:7.
[i] *Friendship,* Prov. 22:24.
[j] *Thankfulness, of man to man,* Acts 24:3.
[k] *Gentiles,* Acts 10:45.

5
[l] *House, used for worship,* Esth. 8:1.
[m] *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.
[n] *First Fruits, figurative,* Deut. 18:4.
[o] *Achaia,* Acts 18:12.

6
3 R. V. you.

come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing[c] [12]of the [a]gospel of Chrīst.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jē′şus Chrīst's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye [b]strive together with me in *your* [c]prayers to God for me;[r]

31 That I may be delivered from [d]them that [13]do not believe in [e]Jū-dæ′å; and that my service which I *have* for [f]Jē-rụ′så-lĕm may be accepted[c] of the saints;

32 That I may come unto you with [g]joy by the [h]will of God, and [14]may [i]with you be refreshed.

33 Now [j]the God of [k]peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAPTER 16

The apostle commends Phebe, and desires the brethren to greet many; 17 he beseeches them to mark those who cause divisions and offences, 21 and after sundry salutations ends with praise and thanks to God.

I COMMEND unto you Phē′bē our sister, which is a servant of the [a]church which is at [b]Çĕn′chre-å:

2 That ye [c]receive her in the Lord, as becometh[c] saints,[c] and that ye assist her in whatsoever [1]business she hath need of you: for [d]she hath been a succourer[c] of many, and of myself also.

3 [2,e]Greet [f]Prĭs-çĭl′lå and [f]Ăq′-uĭ lå my helpers in Chrīst Jē′şus:

4 Who [g,h,i]have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give [j]thanks, but also all the churches of the [k]Ğĕn′tīleş.

5 Likewise [2,e]*greet* the church that is in their [l]house. Salute[c] my [m]wellbeloved Ê-pæn′e-tŭs, who is the [n]first fruits of [o]Å-chā′ià unto Chrīst.

6 [2,e]Greet [d]Mā′rў, who bestowed much labour on [3]us.

7 [e]Salute[c] Ăn-drô-nī′cus and Jū′niå, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the [p]apostles, who also [4]were in Chrīst before me.

8 [2,e]Greet Ăm′plĭ-as my [m]beloved in the Lord.

9 [e]Salute[c] Ûr′bāne, our helper in Chrīst, and Stā′chўs my [m]beloved.

10 [e]Salute[c] Â-pĕl′lēş approved in Chrīst. Salute them which are of Ăr-ĭs-to-bū′lus' *household.*[c]

11 [e]Salute[c] Hĕ-rō′dĭ-ŏn my kinsman.[c] Greet them that be of the *household* of När-çĭs′sus, which are in the Lord.

12 [e]Salute[c] Trў-phē′nå and Trў-phō′så, who labour in the Lord. Salute the [m]beloved Pēr′sis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 [e]Salute[c] Rụ′fus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 [e]Salute[c] Â-sўn′crĭ-tŭs, Phlē′-gon, Hēr′mas, Păt′ro-băs, Hēr′-mēş, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute[c] Phĭ-lŏl′o-gŭs, and [d]Jū′liå, Nē′re-ŭs, and his [d]sister, and Ô-lўm′pas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 Salute[c] one another with an holy [q]kiss. The churches of Chrīst salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, [r]mark [s]them which [5]cause [t,u]divisions and offences contrary to the [v]doctrine which ye have learned; and [w,x,y]avoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our [z]Lord [6]Jē′şus Chrīst, but their own belly;[c] and by [7,a,b]good words and fair speeches [c]deceive the hearts of the simple.[c]

19 For your [d,e]obedience is come abroad unto all *men.* I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you [f,g]wise unto that which is good, and [f]simple[c] concerning evil.

20 And the God of [h]peace shall bruise[c] [i]Sā′tan under your feet shortly. [f]The grace of our

7
[p] *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.
4 R. V. have been

16
[q] *Kiss, holy,* Ruth 1:9.

17
[r] *Church, discipline in,* Matt. 16:18.
[s] *False Teachers,* 2 Pet. 2:1.
[t] *Strife,* Prov. 20:3.
[u] *Church, dissensions in,* Matt. 16:18.
[v] *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.
[w] *Disfellowship,* Num. 15:31.
[x] *Evil Company, forbidden,* Prov. 13:20.
[y] *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
5 R. V. are causing the divisions and occasions of stumbling, contrary

18
[z] *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.
[a] *Flattery,* Prov. 6:24.
[b] *Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17.
[c] *Deceit,* Psa. 36:3.
6 R. V. *omits* Jesus
7 R. V. their smooth and fair speech they beguile the hearts of the innocent.

19
[d] *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.
[e] *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.
[f] *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
[g] *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.

20
[h] *Spiritual Peace,* Ga.. 1:3.
[i] *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.
[j] *Benedictions, apostolic,* Deut. 21:5.

[k]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst *be* with you. [s,q]Amen.

21 [l]Tĭ-mō'the-ŭs my workfellow, and Lu'çius, and [m]Jā'son, and Sō-sĭp'a-tēr, my kinsmen, salute[c] you.

22 I Tēr'tius, who wrote *this* epistle,[c] salute[c] you in the Lord.

23 [n]Gā'ius mine [o]host, and of the whole church, saluteth[c] you. Ē-răs'tus the [9,p]chamberlain[c] of the [q]city saluteth you, and Quär'tus a [r]brother.

24 [10,t]The grace of our Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to stablish[c] you according to my gospel, and the [s]preaching of Jē'ṣus Chrīst, according to the revelation of the [t,u]mystery, which [11]was kept secret since the world began,

26 But now is made manifest, and by the [v]scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the [w]everlasting God, made known to all nations for the [x]obedience of [y]faith:[s]

27 To [z]God only wise, *be* [a]glory [b]through Jē'ṣus Chrīst for ever. Amen.[s]

Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

k Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
8 R. V. *omits* Amen.
21
l Or, *Timothy,* 1 Cor. 4:17.
m Acts 17:5–7, 9.
23
n 1 Cor. 1:14.
o Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.
p Chamberlain, 2 Kin. 23:11.
q Corinth, Acts 18:1.
r Brother, Prov. 18:24.
9 R. V. treasurer
24
10 R. V. *omits this verse.*
25
s Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
t Mysteries, of redemption, Mark 4:11.
u Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
11 R. V. hath been kept in silence through times eternal.
26
v Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
w God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
x Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
y Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
27 *z God, wisdom of,* Gen. 2:2.—*a Praise,* Psa. 150:1. *b Jesus, mediation of,* Matt. 1:21.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

CORINTHIANS

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation and thanksgiving. 10 *He reproves their contentions.* 18 *The preaching of the cross the power of God.* 26 *No flesh may glory before him.*

[a]PAUL,[T] [b,c]called[c] *to be* an [d]apostle of Jē'ṣus Chrīst through the [e]will of God, and Sŏs'the-nēṣ *our* brother,

2 Unto the [f]church of God which is at [g]Cŏr'inth, to [h]them that are [i]sanctified[c] in Chrīst Jē'ṣus, [b]called *to be* saints,[c] with all that in every place [f]call upon the name of Jē'ṣus Chrīst our [k]Lord, both their's and our's:[s]

3 [l,m]Grace *be* unto you, and [n]peace, from God our [o]Father, and *from* the [k]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst.[T]

4 I [p]thank my God always [q]on your behalf, for the [r]grace of God which is given you by Jē'ṣus Chrīst;

5 That in every thing ye are [s]enriched by him, in all utterance, and *in* all [t]knowledge;

6 Even as the [u]testimony of Chrīst was confirmed[c] in you:

7 So that ye come behind in no [s]gift; waiting for the [1,v]coming of our Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst:

8 Who [w]shall also confirm you unto the end, *that ye* [2]*may be* blameless in the [v,x]day of our Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst.[s]

9 God *is* [y]faithful,[c] [3]by whom ye were called unto the *fellow-

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
c Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
d Apostles, Luke 6:13.
e Will of God, Mark 3:35.
2
f Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.
g Corinth, Acts 18:1.
h Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
i Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
j Jesus, worship of, Matt. 1:21.
k Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21. 3 *l Benedictions, apostolic,* Deut. 21:5. *m Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4. *n Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3. *o God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
4
p Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
q Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
r Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
5
s Spiritual Gifts, 1 Cor. 12:4.
t Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
6
u Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
7
v Jesus, second coming of (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. revelation
8 *w Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *x Judgment, general* (as some interpret), 2 Pet. 3:7. 2 R. V. be unreproveable 9 *y God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2. 3 R. V. through whom

* **FELLOWSHIP. With God,** Ex. 33:11, 14–17; Lev. 26:12; Amos 3:3; 2 Cor. 13:11; 1 John 1:3, 5–7. *Signified, in men walking with God,* Gen. 5:22, 24; 6:9; *in God dwelling with men,* Ex. 29:45; Psa. 101:6; Isa. 57:15; Zech. 2:10; John 14:23; 2 Cor. 6:16; 1 John 3:24; 4:13; Rev. 21:3, 4.

With Christ, Matt. 18:20; Luke 24:32; 1 Cor. 1:9; 10:16; 1 John 1:3; Rev. 3:20. *Signified, in Christ dwelling with men,* John 6:56; 14:23; Eph. 3:17; Col. 1:27; 1 John 3:24; *in our union with Christ,* John 15:1–8; Rom. 8:1, 10, 17; 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12, 27; 2 Cor. 13:5; Eph. 5:30; Col. 3:3; 1 Thess. 5:9, 10; Heb. 2:11; 1 John 5:12, 20.

With the Holy Spirit, John 14:16, 17; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 3:16; 2 Cor. 13:14; Gal. 4:6; Phil. 2:1.

Of the righteous, Psa. 55:14; Mal. 3:16; Rom. 1:12; 1 Cor. 12:13; Col. 2:2; 1 John 1:3, 7. *In unity of purpose,* Psa. 133:1–3; Amos 3:3; John 17:11, 21–23; Acts 1:14; 2:1, 42, 44–47; 17:4; 1 Pet. 3:8, 9. *In worship,* 1 Cor. 10:16, 17; Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16. *In ministry,* 1 Thess. 4:18; 5:11, 14. *In brotherhood,* 1 Sam. 23:16; Matt. 23:8. *Exemplified,* Luke 24:13–15; Gal. 2:9.

With the wicked, Prov. 12:11. *Impoverishing,* Prov. 28: 19. *Debauching,* Psa. 50:18; Prov. 29:24; 1 Cor. 15:33; 2 Pet.

ship of his [z]Son Jē'şus Chrīst our [a]Lord.[s T Q]

10 Now [b]I beseech you, brethren, by the [c]name of our [a]Lord Jē'şus Chrīst, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be [d,e]no [f]divisions among you; but *that* ye be [4]perfectly *joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared[c] unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chlō'ĕ, that there are [f,g]contentions among you.

12 Now this [b]I say, that every one of [h]you saith, I am of Paul; and I of [i]Ă-pŏl'los; and I of [j]Çē'phas; and I of Chrīst.

13 [k]Is Chrīst divided? was Paul [l]crucified for you? or were ye [m]baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I [m]baptized none of you, but [n]Crĭs'pus and [o]Gā'ius;

15 Lest any should say that I had [m]baptized in mine own name.

16 And I [m]baptized also the [p]household of [q]Stĕph'a-năs: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Chrīst sent me not to baptize, but to [r,s]preach the [t,u]gospel: not with [v,w]wisdom of words, lest the [x,y,z]cross of Chrīst should be [5]made of none effect.

18 For the [6]preaching of the [u,x]cross is to [a]them that [b]perish foolishness; but unto us which are [c,d]saved it is the [e]power of God.[r]

19 For it is written, [f]I will destroy the [g]wisdom of the wise, and [7]will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.[Q]

20 Where *is* the [g]wise? where *is* the [h]scribe? where *is* the [i]disputer of this world[c] hath not God made foolish the [g]wisdom of this world?[Q]

21 For after that in the [j]wisdom of God the world [8]by [g]wisdom [b]knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of [k]preaching to [l]save them that [m]believe.[r]

22 For the [n]Jews require a [o]sign, and the [p]Greeks seek after [g]wisdom:

23 But [q]we preach Chrīst [r,s]crucified, unto the [t]Jews a [u]stumblingblock,[c] and unto [9]the [t]Greeks[c] foolishness;

24 But unto them which are [v]called, both Jews and Greeks, Chrīst the [e]power of God, and the [j]wisdom of God.[s]

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.[s]

26[s] For ye see your [v]calling, brethren, how that not many [g]wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are called*:[r]

27 But God hath [w]chosen the foolish things of the world [10,x]to confound[c] the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world [x]to confound[c] the things which are mighty;

28 And base[c] things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God [w]chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought[c] things that are:[s]

z Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

a Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

10

b Paul, Acts 13:9.
c Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
d Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18.
e Unity, of the righteous, Psa. 133:1.
f Church, dissensions in, Matt. 16:18.
4 R. V. perfected together

11

g Strife, Prov. 20:3.

12

h Corinth, church of, Acts 18:1.
i Apollos, Acts 19:1.
j Or, *Peter,* Mark 5:37.

13

k Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
l Crucifixion, Mark 15:13.
m Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4.

14

n Acts 18:8.
o Rom. 16:23.

16

p Family, religion in, 1 Chr. 13:14.
q 1 Cor. 16:15, 17.

17

r Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
s Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
t Gospel, Mark 13:10.
u Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
v Reasoning, Job 13:6.
w Philosophy, Col. 2:8.
x Cross, figurative, John 19:17.
y Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
z Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
5 R. V. made void.

18

a Unbelievers, 1 Cor. 6:6.
b Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
c Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10. *d Salvation,* Acts 16:17. *e God, power of,* Gen. 2:2. 6 R. V. word of the cross is to them that are perishing foolishness; but unto us which are being saved

19

f Isa. 29:14.
g Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
7 R. V. the prudence of the prudent will I reject.

20

h Scribe, 1 Kin. 4:3.
i Reasoning, Job 13:6.

21

j God, wisdom of, Gen. 2:2.
k Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
l Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
m Faith in Christ, salvation by, John 6:69.
8 R. V. through its wisdom knew not God, it was God's good pleasure through the foolishness of the preaching

22

n Jews, Neh. 4:2.
o Miracles, demanded by unbelievers, Luke 23:8.
p Greeks, Zech. 9:13.

23

q Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
r Crucifixion, Mark 15:13.
s Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
t Unbelievers, 1 Cor. 6:6.
u Stumbling, figurative, Isa. 8:14.
9 R. V. Gentiles

24

v Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.

27

w Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
x Agency, in salvation of men, Mark 1:17.
10 R. V. that he might put to shame them that are wise; and God chose the weak things of the world, that he might put to shame the things that are strong;

2:18, 19. *Abhorred by the righteous,* Gen. 49:6; Psa. 6:8; 26:4, 5.
Forbidden, Ex. 23:32, 33; 34:12–16; Num. 16:26; Deut. 7:2–4; 12:30; 13:6–11; Josh. 23:6, 7; Ezra 9:12; 10:11; Psa. 1:1; Prov. 1:10–15; 4:14, 15; 9:6; Isa. 52:11; Matt. 18:17; Rom. 16:17; 1 Cor. 5:9–11; 2 Cor. 6:14–17; Eph. 5:11; 2 Thess. 3:6, 14, 15; 2 Tim. 3:2–7; 2 Pet. 3:17; 2 John 9–11; Rev. 18:1–4.
Punishment on account of, Num. 25:1–8; 33:55, 56; Deut. 31:16, 17; Josh. 23:12, 13; Judg. 3:5–8; Psa. 106:34, 35, 41, 42.
INSTANCES OF: *Solomon,* 1 Kin. 11:1–8. *Rehoboam,* 1 Kin. 12:8, 9. *Jehoshaphat,* 2 Chr. 18:3; 19:2; 20:35–37. *Jehoram,* 2 Chr. 21:6. *Ahaziah,* 2 Chr. 22:3–5. *Israelites,* Num. 25:1–8; Ezra 9:1, 2; Ezek. 44:7. *Judas Iscariot,* Matt. 26:14–16.
AVOIDED: *Man of God,* 1 Kin. 13:7–10. *Children of the captivity,* Ezra. 6:21. *Nehemiah,* Neh. 6:2–4; 10:29–31. *David,* Psa. 101:4–7; 119:115. *Jeremiah,* Jer. 15:17. *Joseph of Arimathea,* Luke 23:51. *Church of Ephesus,* Rev. 2:6.

29 That no flesh should [y]glory [11]in his presence.[s]

30 But[T] of him are ye in [z]Chrīst Jē′sus, who of God is made unto us [a]wisdom, and [b]righteousness, and [c]sanctification, and [d]redemption:[s Q]

31 That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, [e]let him glory in the Lord.[s T Q]

CHAPTER 2

The manner in which the apostle had preached the gospel to them. 6 The wisdom of God is revealed in the gospel, 14 but the natural man receives it not.

AND [a]I, brethren, when I came to you, came [b]not with excellency of speech or of [c,d,e]wisdom, declaring unto you the [1]testimony of God.

2 For [a,g]I determined [h,i]not to know[G] any thing among you, save[G] Jē′sus [j]Chrīst, and him [k,l]crucified.

3 And [b]I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech and my preaching [2]*was* not with enticing words of man's [c,d,e]wisdom, but in demonstration of the [m]Spirit and of power:

5 That your [n]faith should not stand[G] in the [c,d,e]wisdom of men, but in the [o]power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak [p]wisdom among them that are perfect:[G] yet not the [c]wisdom of this world,[G] nor of the [3]princes of this world,[G] that come to nought:[G]

7 But[T] we speak the wisdom of [q]God in a [l,r,s]mystery,[G] *even* the hidden *wisdom*, which God [4,t]ordained[G] before the world[G] unto our glory:[G]

8 Which [u]none of the princes of this world[G] [5]knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have [v,w,x]crucified the [y]Lord of glory.[Q]

9 But as it is written, [6,z]Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the [a]things which [b]God [c]hath prepared for [d]them that [e]love him.[Q]

10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his [f]Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the [g]deep things of God.[T]

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save[G] the [h]spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of [g]God knoweth no man, but the [f]Spirit of God.[s Q T]

12 Now [i]we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the [f]spirit which is of God; that we might know the [k]things that are freely given to us of God.[T]

13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's [l]wisdom teacheth, but which the [7,f]Holy Ghost[G] teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the natural man [m]receiveth not the things of the [f]Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto [n]him: [o]neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually [8]discerned.[s T]

15 But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

16 [p]For who hath known the mind of the [q]Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Chrīst.[s Q]

CHAPTER 3

The apostle speaks unto them as unto babes and as carnal. 5 He and Apollos, ministers by whom they believed. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16 Believers are the temple of God. 19 The wisdom of the world is foolishness with God.

AND [a]I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal,[G] *even* as unto [b]babes in Chrīst.

2 I have fed you with [c]milk, and not with meat:[G] for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

29
y Spiritual Boasting, Rom. 3:27.
11 R. V. before God.

30
z Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.

a Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
b Justification, through Christ, Rom. 4:25.
c Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
d Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.

31
e Spiritual Boasting, Rom. 3:27.

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Humility, Prov. 22:4.
c Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
d Philosophy, Col. 2:8.
e Reasoning, Job 13:6.
f Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
1 R. V. mystery

2
g Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
h Renunciation, Luke 5:11.
i Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
j Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
k Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
l Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.

4
m Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
2 R. V. were not in persuasive words

5
n Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
o God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

6
p Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
3 R. V. rulers

7
q God, wisdom of, Gen. 2:2.
r Mysteries, of redemption, Mark 4:11.
s Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
t Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
4 R. V. foreordained before the worlds

8 *u Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4. *v Crucifixion*, Mark 15:13. *w Ignorance, sins of*, Acts 3:17. *x Zeal, without knowledge*, 2 Cor. 7:11. *y Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. 5 R. V. knoweth:

9
z Isa. 64:4.

a Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
b God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
c God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
d Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
e Love, for God, 1 John 4:19.
6 R. V. Things which eye saw not, and ear heard not, And which entered not into the heart of man, Whatsoever things God prepared for them that love him.

10
f Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
g God, unsearchable, Gen. 2:2.

11
h Man, a spirit, Job 4:17.

12
i Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
j Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
k Mysteries, of redemption, Mark 4:11.

13
l Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
7 R. V. Spirit

14
m Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
n Unbelievers, 1 Cor. 6:6.
o Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
8 R. V. judged.

16
p Isa. 40:13.
q God, incomprehensible, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Babes, figurative, Psa. 8:2.

2
c Milk, figurative, Job 10:10.

3 For ye are yet *,[d]carnal[C]: for whereas *there is* among you [1,d,e,f]envying, and [d,g]strife, and [d,h,i]divisions, are ye not carnal,[C] and walk as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of [a]Paul; and another, I *am* of [j]Ă-pŏl'los; are [k]ye not [2]carnal[C]?

5 [3]Who then is [a]Paul, and who *is* [j]Ă-pŏl'los, but [l]ministers by [m]whom ye [n]believed, even as the Lord [o]gave to every man?

6 [S]I have [p]planted, [j]Ă-pŏl'los [p,q]watered; but [r]God gave the [s]increase.[S]

7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but [r]God that giveth the [s]increase.[S]

8 Now he that [p]planteth and he that [q]watereth are one: and every [t]man [u]shall receive his own [v]reward according to his own labour.

9 For we are [4,m]labourers together with God: ye are God's [w]husbandry,[C] *ye are* God's building.

10 According to the [x]grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise [†]masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man [y]take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 [z]For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is [a]Jē'şus Chrīst.[Q]

12 Now if any [b]man build upon this foundation [c]gold, [d]silver, precious stones, wood, [e]hay, stubble;

13 Every [b]man's work shall be made manifest: for the [f,g]day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall [5]try[C] every man's work of what sort it is.

14 If any [b]man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a [h]reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by[C] fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are the [i,j]temple of God, and *that* the [k]Spirit of God [l]dwelleth in you[T S]?

17 If any man [6]defile[C] the [i]temple of God, him shall God [m]destroy; for the temple of God is [n]holy, which [i]*temple* ye are.

18 Let no man [o]deceive[C] himself. If any man [7]among you [p]seemeth to be [q]wise in this world,[C] [r,s]let him become a fool, that he may [8]be [t]wise.

19 For the [q]wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, [u]He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.[Q]

20 And again, [v]The Lord [w]knoweth the [9,x]thoughts of the [q]wise, that they are vain.[C S Q]

21 [S]Therefore [y]let no man glory in men. For [z]all things are your's;

22 Whether [a]Paul, or [b]Ă-pŏl'los, or [c]Çē'phas, or the world, or [d]life, or [e]death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's;

23 And ye are Chrīst's; and [f]Chrīst *is* God's.[S T]

CHAPTER 4

Paul and his fellow-laborers, the ministers of Christ. 7 Vain boasting reproved. 9 The apostles a spectacle to the world, angels, and men. 14 As his beloved sons the apostle warns the Corinthians. 16 His example to be imitated. 20 Kingdom of God not in word, but in power.

LET a man so account of us, as of the [a]ministers[C] of Chrīst, and [b]stewards of the mysteries[C] of God.

3
d Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
e Envy, Prov. 14:30.
f Jealousy, Psa. 78:58.
g Strife, Prov. 20:3.
h Dissension, in churches, 1 Cor. 1:10–13; 11:18, 19.
i Church, dissensions in, Matt. 16:18.
1 R. V. jealousy and strife, are ye not carnal, and walk after the manner of men?

4
j Apollos, Acts 19:1.
k Corinth, church of, Acts 18:1.
2 R. V. men?

5
l Minister, Rom. 15:16.
m Agency, in salvation of men, Mark 1:17.
n Faith in Christ, John 9:69.
o Spiritual Gifts, 1 Cor. 12:4.
3 R. V. What then is Apollos? and what is Paul? Ministers through whom ye believed; and each as the Lord gave to him.

6
p Works, 2 Tim. 1:9.
q Irrigation, figurative, Eccl. 2:6.
r God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
s Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.

8
t Minister, promises to, Rom. 15:16.
u Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
v Reward, a motive to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.

9
w Husbandman, figurative, Matt. 21:33.
4 R. V. God's fellow-workers:

10 *x Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16. *y Watchfulness, enjoined,* Matt. 24:42.
11 *z Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21.—*a Jesus, head of church,* Matt. 1:21.
12 *b Minister, work of, will be tried,* Rom. 15:16. *c Gold, figurative,* Ezek. 7:19. *d Silver, figurative,* 1 Chr. 28:14. *e* Prov. 27:25.
13 *f Judgment, the general* (as some interpret), 2 Pet. 3:7. *g Jesus, second coming of* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.

5 R. V. prove each man's

14
h Reward, a motive, to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.

16
i Temple, figurative, 1 Kin. 6:17.
j Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
k Holy Spirit, Christians are temples of, Acts 1:2.
l Fellowship, with the Holy Spirit, 1 Cor. 1:9.

17
m Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
n Holiness, Ex. 39:30.

18
o Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.
p Conceit, warnings against, Prov. 26:5.
q Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
r Paradox, 2 Cor. 12:4.
s Humility, enjoined, Prov. 22:4.
t Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
7 R. V. thinketh that he is wise among you in this world,
8 R. V. become

19
u Job 5:13.

20
v Psa. 94:11.
w God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
x Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.
9 R. V. reasonings

21
y False Confidence, warnings against, Psa. 30:6.
z Righteous, promises to, vs. 21, 22; Psa. 64:10.

22
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Apollos, Acts 19:1.
c Or, *Peter,* Mark 5:37.
d Life, Eccl. 8:15.
e Death, of the righteous, Num. 23:10.

23
f Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

1 *a Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16. *b Steward, figurative,* Gen. 43:19.

* **CARNAL MIND.** *Is in conflict, with the inward man,* Rom. 7:14–22; *with the Holy Spirit,* Gal. 5:17. *Is at enmity with God,* Rom. 8:6–8; Jas. 4:4. *In children of wrath,* Eph. 2:3. *To be crucified,* Rom. 8:13; Gal. 5:24. *Excludes from kingdom of God,* Gal. 5:19–21.

† **MASTER WORKMAN,** Prov. 8:30 (R. V.); 1 Cor. 3:10. **Instances of:** *Tubal-cain,* Gen. 4:22. *Of the tabernacle, Bezaleel,* Ex. 31:2–11; 35:30–35; *Aholiab,* Ex. 31:6–11; 35:34, 35. *Of the temple, Hiram,* 1 Kin. 7:13–50; 2 Chr. 2:13, 14; 4:11–18.

2 Moreover it is required in [a,b]stewards, that a man be found [c,d]faithful.

3 But with [e]me it is a very small thing that I should be [f]judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For [e,g]I know nothing [1]by myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that [h]judgeth me is the Lord.[s] [Q]

5 Therefore [i]judge nothing before the [j]time, until the [k]Lord [l]come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of [m]darkness, and will make manifest the counsels[C] of the hearts: and [n]then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, [e]I have in a figure transferred to myself and *to* [o]Å-pŏl'los for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to [2]think *of men* above that which is written, that [p]no one of you be [q,r]puffed[C] up for [s]one against another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ [3]*from another*? and [t]what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou [r]glory, as if thou hadst not received *it*?[s]

8 [4,u,v]Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would[C] to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the [w,x]apostles last, [5]as it were [y]appointed to death: for we are made a [z]spectacle unto the world, and to [a]angels, and to men.

10 [b]We *are* [c]fools for Chrīst's sake, but [d]ye *are* wise in Chrīst; [b]we *are* [c]weak, but [d]ye *are* strong; [d]ye [6]*are* honourable, but [b]we *are* [c]despised.[C]

11 Even unto this present hour we both [e,f]hunger, and [f]thirst, and are [f]naked, and are [f]buffeted,[C] and [f]have no certain[C] dwellingplace;

12 [g]And [7,h]labour, working with our own hands: being [i]reviled, we [j,k]bless; being [i]persecuted, we [8,j]suffer[C] it: [Q]

13 Being [l]defamed, we intreat:[C] we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the offscouring of all things unto this day.[Q]

14 I write not these things to shame you, but [9]as my [m]beloved sons I warn *you*.

15 For though ye have ten thousand [n]instructors in Chrīst, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Chrīst Jē'sus [o]I have begotten you through the [p]gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye [10]followers of [q]me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you *Tī-mō'the-ŭs, who is my [m,r]beloved son, and [s]faithful in the Lord, who shall [q]bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Chrīst, as I [n]teach every where in every church.[s]

18 Now some are puffed[C] up, as though I [11]would not come to you.

19 But I will come to you shortly, if the [t]Lord [u]will, and will know, not the [12]speech of them which are puffed up, but the [v,w]power.

2
c Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
d Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.
3
e Paul, Acts 13:9.
f Uncharitableness, Matt. 7:1.
4
g Conscience, approving, Acts 23:1.
h Jesus, judge, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. against myself;
5
i Charitableness, enjoined, Prov. 10:12.
j Judgment, the general (as some interpret), 2 Pet. 3:7.
k Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
l Jesus, second coming of (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
m Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
n Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 2 Pet. 3:7.
6
o Apollos, Acts 19:1.
p Humility, enjoined, Prov. 22:4.
q Pride, Prov. 16:18.
r Spiritual Boasting, Rom. 3:27.
s Strife, Prov. 20:3.
2 R. V. go beyond the things which are written;
7
t Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
8
u Irony, Mark 12:14.
v Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
4 R. V. Already are ye filled, already ye are become rich, ye have reigned without us: yea and I would that ye did reign,
w Apostles, Luke 6:13. *x Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16. *y Persecutions, of the righteous*, John 15:20. *z Games, figurative*, 1 Cor. 9:24.—*a Angel*, Heb. 1:13. 5 R. V. of all, as men doomed to death:
10
b Humility, Prov. 22:4.
c Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
d Irony, Mark 12:14.
6 R. V. have glory, but we have dishonour.
11
e Hunger, Neh. 9:15.
f Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
12
g Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
h Industry, 1 Kin. 11:28.
i Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
j Meekness, Psa. 45:4.
k Forgiveness, of enemies, Matt. 18:21.
7 R. V. toil,
8 R. V. endure;
13
l Slander, Prov. 10:18.
14
m Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
9 R. V. to admonish you as my beloved children.
15
n Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
o Agency, in salvation of men, Mark 1:17.
p Gospel, Mark 13:10.
16
q Example, Paul our, John 13:15.
10 R. V. imitators
17
r Friendship, Prov. 22:24.
s Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
18 11 R. V. were not coming to you. **19** *t God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2. *u Will of God*, Mark 3:35. *v Spiritual Power*, Luke 24:49. *w Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2. 12 R. V. word

***TIMOTHY** (*honoring God*), called also TIMOTHEUS. *Parentage of*, Acts 16:1. *Reputation and Christian faith of*, Acts 16:2; 1 Cor. 4:17; 16:10; 2 Tim. 1:5; 3:15. *Circumcised; becomes Paul's companion*, Acts 16:3; 1 Thess. 3:2. *Left by Paul at Berea*, Acts 17:14. *Rejoins Paul at Corinth*, Acts 17:15; 18:5. *Sent into Macedonia*, Acts 19:22. *Rejoined by Paul; accompanies Paul to Asia*, Acts 20:1–4. *Sends salutation to the Romans*, Rom. 16:21. *Sent to the Corinthians*, 1 Cor. 4:17; 16:10, 11; see postcript to 1 Corinthians. *Preaches to the Corinthians*, 2 Cor. 1:19. *Sent to the Philippians*, Phil. 2:19, 23. *Sent to the Thessalonians*, 1 Thess. 3:2, 6. *Left by Paul in Ephesus*, 1 Tim. 1:3. *Confined with Paul in Rome*, Phil. 2:19–23; Philemon 1; Heb. 13:23; with the postscripts to Philippians and Philemon. *Ordained bishop of the Ephesians*, see postscript to 2 Timothy. *Joins Paul in the Epistle, to the Philippians*, Phil. 1:1; *to the Colossians*, Col. 1:1, 2; *to the Thessalonians*, 1 Thess. 1:1; 2 Thess. 1:1; *to Philemon*, Philemon 1. *Acts as Paul's amanuensis in writing the first letter to the Corinthians*, see postscript to 1 Corinthians. *Writes the letter to the Hebrews*, see postscript to Hebrews.
Zeal of, Phil. 2:19–22; 1 Tim. 6:12. *Power of*, 1 Tim. 4:14; 2 Tim. 1:6. *Paul's love for*, 1 Cor. 4:17; Phil. 2:22; 1 Tim. 1:2, 18; 2 Tim. 1:2–4. *Paul writes to*, 1 Tim. 1:1, 2; 2 Tim. 1:1, 2.

20 For the [x]kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in [v]power.

21 What will[C] ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of [i]meekness?

CHAPTER 5

The immoralities in the Corinthian Church. 5 *The discipline of erring members.* 9 *Admonitions against evil company.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* [a]fornication among [b]you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the [c]Gĕn'tīleṣ, that [d]one should [e]have his father's wife.[Q]

2 And ye are [f]puffed[C] up, and have not rather mourned, that [d]he that hath done this [a,e]deed might be [g,h]taken away from among you.

3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* [d]him that hath so done this [a,e]deed,

4 In[T] the [i]name of our Lord Jē'ṣus [1]Chrīst, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jē'ṣus [1]Chrīst,

5 [j,k]To deliver such an one unto [l]Sā'tan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be [m]saved in the [n]day of the [o]Lord Jē'ṣus.

6 Your [p]glorying[C] *is* not good. Know ye not that a little [q,r,s]leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 [t,u,v]Purge[C] out therefore the old [q]leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Chrīst our [w,x]passover is [y]sacrificed[C] [z]for us:[T s Q]

8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with [a]old [b]leaven, neither with the leaven of [c]malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened *bread* of *sincerity and truth.[Q]

9 I wrote unto you in [2]an epistle [d,e]not to [f]company[C] with [g]fornicators:

10 [d,e]Yet not altogether with the [f,g]fornicators of this world, or with the [h]covetous, or [i]extortioners, or with [j]idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have [d]written unto you [e,f,k]not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a [g]fornicator, or [h]covetous, or an [j]idolater, or a [3,l]railer, or a [m]drunkard, or an [i]extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.[T]

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without[C]? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without[C] God [n]judgeth. Therefore [o]put away from among yourselves that wicked person.[Q]

CHAPTER 6

The apostle reproves them for going to law with each other before unbelievers, 8 *and for defrauding one another.* 12 *All things are not expedient.* 15 *Their bodies are the members of Christ,* 19 *and temples of the Holy Ghost.*

DARE any of you, having a matter against [1]another, [a]go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall [b]judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?[Q]

3 Know ye not that we shall judge [c]angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have [2]judgments of things pertaining to this life, set

---

20
x *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24.

1
a *Adultery,* Lev. 20:10.
b *Corinth, church of,* Acts 18:1.
c *Gentiles,* Acts 10:45.
d *Backsliders,* vs. 1–8; Jer. 3:22.
e *Incest,* Lev. 18:6.

2
f *Pride,* Prov. 16:18.
g *Church, discipline in,* Matt. 16:18.
h *Disfellowship,* Num. 15:31.

4
i *Name of Jesus,* John 14:13.
1 R. V. *omits* Christ,

5
j *Judgments, design of,* Ex. 6:6.
k *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
l *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.
m *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
n *Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7.
o *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.

6
p *Spiritual Boasting,* Rom. 3:27.
q *Leaven, type of sin,* Lev. 23:17.
r *Influence, evil,* 1 Cor. 7:14.
s *Evil Company,* Prov. 13:20.

7
t *Commandment, enjoining holiness,* Deut. 8:2.
u *Holiness, enjoined,* Ex. 39:30.
v *Spiritual Purification,* Psa. 51:2.
w *Passover, lamb of, a type of Christ,* Num. 9:5.
x *Types, of the Savior,* Heb. 10:1.
y *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.
z *Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21.

8
a *Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17.
b *Leaven, type of sin,* Lev. 23:17.
c *Malice, forbidden,* Eph. 4:31.

9
d *Commandment, forbidding fellowship with the wicked,* Deut. 8:2.
e *Fellowship, with wicked forbidden,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
f *Evil Company,* Prov. 13:20.
g *Adultery,* Lev. 20:10.
2 R. V. my

10
h *Covetousness,* Isa. 57:17.
i *Extortion,* Isa. 16:4.
j *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

11
k *Disfellowship,* Num. 15:31.
l *Railing, forbidden,* Jude 9.
m *Drunkard, fellowship with, forbidden,* Psa. 69:12.
3 R. V. reviler,

13
n *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
o *Church, discipline in,* Matt. 16:18.

1
a *Litigation,* Matt. 5:25.
1 R. V. his neighbour, go to law before the unrighteous,

2
b *Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7.

3
c *Angel, to be judged by men,* Heb. 1:3.

4
2 R. V. to judge things pertaining to this life, do ye set them to judge who are of no account in the church?

*** SINCERITY.** *In preaching,* Phil. 1:16, 17. *In forgiving others,* Matt. 18:35. *In love to Christ,* Eph. 6:24. *In service to God,* Josh. 24:14. *In fraternal love,* Rom. 12:9; 2 Cor. 8:8, 24; 1 Pet. 1:22; 1 John 3:18.
Of ministers, 2 Cor. 1:12; 2:17; 1 Thess. 2:3–5. *Of Jesus,* 1 Pet. 2:22. *A grace of the righteous,* Psa. 32:2. *The wicked devoid of,* Psa. 55:21.
Enjoined, Matt. 18:35; 1 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:10; 1 Pet. 2:1. *Enjoined upon servants,* Eph. 6:5–7; Col. 3:22.
Exemplified: *By the two and one-half tribes,* Josh. 22: 21–30, 33. *By men of Zebulun,* 1 Chr. 12:33. *By David* 1 Sam. 24:4–7; 25:31–33, 39–42; 26:6–22. *By Hezekiah,* Isa 38:3. *By Nathanael,* John 1:47. *By Paul,* 2 Cor. 1:12. *By Timothy,* 2 Tim. 1:5. *By Lois and Eunice,* 2 Tim. 1:5.

them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I [3,d]speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to [e]judge between his brethren?

6 But brother [a]goeth to law with brother, and that before the *unbelievers.

7 [4]Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye [a]go to law one with another. [f,g]Why do ye not rather take wrong[c]? [f,g]why do ye not rather *suffer yourselves to* be defrauded?

8 [h]Nay, [5]ye do wrong, and defraud, and that *your* [i]brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous [j,k]shall not inherit the [l]kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither [m]fornicators, nor [n]idolaters, nor [o]adulterers, nor effeminate, nor [p]abusers of themselves with [6]mankind,

10 Nor [q]thieves, nor [r]covetous, nor [s]drunkards, nor [t]revilers, nor [u]extortioners, shall inherit the [l]kingdom of God.

11 And such were some of you: but ye are [v,w,x]washed, but ye are [x,y,z]sanctified, but ye are [a]justified [b]in the [c]name of the [7,d,e]Lord Jē'sus, and by the [e,f]Spirit of our [e]God.[s T]

12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not [†,g]expedient[c]: all things are lawful for me, but [h]I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats[c] for the belly, and the belly for meats[c]: but God shall [8]destroy both it and them. Now [i]the [‡]body *is* not *for* [j]fornication, but [k]for the Lord; and the Lord [k]for the body.

14 And God hath both [l]raised up the [d]Lord, and will also [m]raise up us by his own [n]power.

15 Know[c] ye not that your [‡]bodies [k]are the members of Chrīst? shall I then take [k]the members of Chrīst, and [i]make *them* the members of an [j]harlot? God forbid.

16 [9]What? know ye not that he which is [o]joined to an harlot is one body? for [p]two, saith he, shall be one flesh.[q]

17 But he that is [k]joined unto the Lord is one spirit.[s]

18 Flee [j]fornication. Every sin[c] that a man doeth is without the [‡]body; but he that committeth fornication [q]sinneth against his own body.

19 [T,9]What? know ye not that your [‡]body is [10]the [r]temple of the [s]Holy Ghost[c] *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For ye are [t,u]bought with a price: [v]therefore [w]glorify God in your [‡]body, [11]and in your spirit, which are God's.[s T]

5
d Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
e Arbitration, 1 Kin. 3:16.
3 R. V. say this to move you to shame. Is it so, that there cannot be found among you one wise man, who shall be able to decide between his brethren,

7
f Retaliation, malicious, forbidden, v. 8; Deut. 19:19.
g Meekness, enjoined, Psa. 45:4.
4 R. V. Nay, already it is altogether a defect in you, that ye have lawsuits one with another.

8
h Honesty, required, Rom. 13:13.
i Fraternity, Zech. 11:14.

9
j Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
k Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
l Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
m Lasciviousness, 1 Pet. 4:3.
n Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
o Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
p Sodomy, Lev. 18:22.
6 R. V. men,

10
q Thieves, Deut. 24:7.
r Covetousness, debars from the kingdom of God, Isa. 57:17. *s Drunkard, excluded from kingdom of God,* Psa. 69:12. *t Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6. *u Extortion, excludes from kingdom of God,* Isa. 16:4.

11
v Washing, figurative, Matt. 27:24. *w Spiritual Purification, by the Holy Spirit,* Psa. 51:2. *x Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10. *y Sanctification,* 1 Pet. 1:2. *z Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.—*a Justification, through Christ,* Rom. 4:25. *b Jesus, mediation of,* Matt. 1:21. *c Name of Jesus,* John 14:13. *d Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21. *e Holy Trinity,* Luke 3:22. *f Holy Spirit, sanctifies,* Acts 1:2.
7 R. V. Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.

12
g Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
h Self-denial, Mark 8:34.

13
i Chastity, enjoined, Job 31:1.
j Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
k Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
8 R. V. bring to nought both

14
l Jesus, resurrection of, Matt. 1:21.
m Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.
n God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

16
o Marriage, unity of husband and wife in, Gen. 34:9.
p Gen. 2:24; Matt. 19:5; Mark 10:8; Eph. 5:31.
9 R. V. *omits* What?

18
q Sin, retroactive, Rom. 5:12.

19
r Temple, figurative, 1 Kin. 6:17.
s Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
10 R. V. a temple

20
t Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.
u Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
v Holiness, motives to, Ex. 39:30.
w Glorifying God, enjoined, Luke 5:25.
11 R. V. *omits* and in your spirit, which are God's.

---

* **UNBELIEVERS.** *Are spiritually blind,* John 14:17; 1 Cor. 2:14; 2 Pet. 3:4–7. *Are impure,* Tit. 1:15. *Make God a liar,* 1 John 5:10. *Will not be convinced,* Luke 16:31; 22:67; John 4:48; 12:37–40. *God's forbearance toward,* Rom. 10:16, 21. *Shall be destroyed,* Jer. 5:12–14; Matt. 10:14, 15; Luke 12:46; John 8:24; 12:48; Acts 13:41; 1 Cor. 1:18; 2 Thess. 2:11, 12; Jude 5–7; Rev. 21:8.

Instances of: *Eve,* Gen. 3:4–6. *Moses,* Num. 11:22, 23. *Moses and Aaron,* Num. 20:12. *Israelites,* Deut. 9:23; 2 Kin. 17:14; Psa. 78:8–67; 95:8–11; 106:7, 24. *Naaman,* 2 Kin. 5:12. *Zacharias,* Luke 1:20. *Chief priests and scribes,* Mark 15:31, 32; Luke 22:67. *The Jews,* Matt 21:32; Mark 2:6–11; 8:11, 12; 15:29, 30; Luke 13:34; 19:41 42; John 8:45–47, 52, 53; 12:37, 39, 40. *Disciples,* Matt. /:20; Mark 4:38, 40; Luke 24:11, 21, 25, 26, 36–45; John ∪:36, 60–66. *People of Nazareth,* Mark 6:2–6. *Brethren of Jesus,* John 7:5. *Thomas,* John 20:25.

† **EXPEDIENCY.** *To avoid offending a weak brother,* Rom. 14:1, 2, 14–22; 1 Cor. 6:12; 8:8–13; 9:22, 23; 10:23–29, 32, 33. *To save men,* 1 Cor. 9:19–23. *Rule governing,* 1 Cor. 10:30, 31.
Of Paul, in circumcising Timothy, Acts 16:3; *in purifying himself in the temple,* Acts 21:23–27.
See footnote, PRUDENCE, 2 Chr. 2:12.

‡ **BODY.** *Called, house,* 2 Cor. 5:1; *house of clay,* Job 4:19; *golden bowl,* Eccl. 12:6; *earthen vessel,* 2 Cor. 4:7; *tabernacle,* 2 Pet. 1:13; *temple of God,* 1 Cor. 3:16, 17; 6:19; *member of Christ,* 1 Cor. 6:15.
Corruptible, Job 17:14; 1 Cor. 15:53, 54.
To be consecrated to God, Rom. 12:1.
To be kept unto holiness, 1 Cor. 6:13–20. *Resurrection of,* 1 Cor. 15:19–54; Phil. 3:21; see footnote, RESURRECTION, 1 Cor. 15:12.
Spiritual, 1 Cor. 15:42–44; 2 Cor. 5:1–4.

CHAPTER 7

The apostle treats of marriage and its duties. 10 The believing partner is not to forsake the unbelieving. 17 Every man must be content with the lot to which God has called him.

NOW concerning the things whereof [a]ye [b]wrote [1]unto me: *It is* good for a man [c,d]not to touch[c] a woman.

2 [2]Nevertheless, *to avoid* [e]fornication, [f]let every man have his own [g]wife, and let every woman have her own [h]husband.

3 Let the [h]husband render unto the [g]wife [3]due[c] benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The [g]wife hath not power[c] [4]of[c] her own body, but the [h]husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power[c] [4]of[c] his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud[c] ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to [5,4]fasting and [j]prayer; and come together again, that [k]Sā'tan [l]tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, *and* not of commandment.

7 For [c,d]I would that all men were even [m,n]as I myself. But every man hath his [6]proper[c] gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and [o]widows, [p]It is good for them if they abide[c] even [m,n]as I.

9 But if they [7]cannot contain,[c] let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.[c]

10 And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, [q]but the Lord, [r]Let not the [g]wife [s]depart from *her* [h]husband:

11 But and if [g]she [s]depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* [h]husband: and let not the husband [8,s]put[c] away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any [t]brother hath a [g]wife that [u]believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not [9,s]put[c] her away.

13 And the woman which hath an [h]husband that [u]believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the [u]unbelieving [h]husband is *sanctified by the [g]wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the [10]husband: else were your children unclean;[c] but now are [v]they holy.

15 But if the [u]unbelieving depart, let him [s]depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us [11]to [w]peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O [g]wife, whether thou shalt *save *thy* [h]husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath [x]called every one, [y]so let him walk. And so ordain[c] I in all [z]churches.

18 [x]Is any man called being [a]circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.

1
a *Corinth, church of,* Acts 18:1.
b *Letters,* Isa. 37:14.
c *Continence,* Matt. 19:12.
d *Chastity,* Job 31:1.
1 R. V. *omits* unto me:

2
e *Adultery, forbidden,* Lev. 20:10.
f *Marriage, enjoined,* Gen. 34:9.
g *Wife,* Prov. 5:18.
h *Husband,* Num. 30:6.
2 R. V. But, because of fornications,

3
3 R. V. her due:

4
4 R. V. over

5
t *Fasting,* Zech. 8:19.
j *Prayer,* Acts 6:4.
k *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.
l *Temptation,* Luke 11:4.
5 R. V. *omits* fasting

7
m *Example, Paul, our,* John 13:15.
n *Celibacy,* 1 Tim. 4:3.
6 R. V. own gift from God,

8
o *Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5.
p *Marriage, discouraged among the Corinthians,* Gen. 34:9.

9
7 R. V. have not continency,

10
q *Word of God, inspiration of,* Psa. 119:9.
r *Commandment, enjoining fidelity in wedlock,* Deut. 8:2.
s *Divorce, injunctions concerning,* Matt. 19:7.

11
8 R. V. leave

12
t *Brother,* Prov. 18:24.
u *Unbelievers,* 1 Cor. 6:6.
9 R. V. leave her.

14
v *Children, of the righteous, blessed of God,* Mark 10:14.

15
w *Peace,* Jer. 29:7.
11 R. V. in peace.

17
x *Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14.
y *Obedience, enjoined,* Heb. 5:8.
z *Church, government of,* Matt. 16:18.

18
a *Circumcision,* Gen. 17:10.

---

* **INFLUENCE.** *Solicited, Bath-sheba for Adonijah,* 1 Kin. 2:13–18.
Proffered, Elisha for Shunammite woman, 2 Kin. 4:12, 13.
Intercessional in behalf of friends: *Of Jonathan for David,* 1 Sam. 19:1–6; 20:4–9; *of nobles of Judah in behalf of Tobiah,* Neh. 6:17–19; *of mother of Zebedee's children for sons,* Matt. 20:20–24; *of Blastus for Tyre and Sidon,* Acts 12:20.
Good, Matt. 5:13–16; Mark 4:21, 22; Luke 8:16; 11:33–36; John 7:38; 1 Cor. 7:14, 16; Phil. 2:15; 1 Thess. 1:7, 8; 1 Tim. 6:1; Heb. 11:4; 1 Pet. 2:11, 12; 3:1, 2, 15, 16.
INSTANCES OF: *David over his successors,* 1 Kin. 3:3; 2 Kin. 18:3; 22:2; 2 Chr. 29:2; 34:2. *Asa over Jehoshaphat,* 1 Kin. 22:42, 43. *Joash over Amaziah,* 2 Kin. 14:3. *Amaziah over Azariah,* 2 Kin. 15:1–3. *Uzziah over Jotham,* 2 Kin. 15:34. *Josiah, in religious zeal,* 2 Kin. 22; 23:1–25; 2 Chr. 34; 35. *Hezekiah, for religious reform,* 2 Chr. 29; 30; 31. *Ezra, against marriage with idolaters,* Ezra 10:1, 9. *Nehemiah, during the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem,* Neh. 4:7–23; 5.
Evil, Prov. 29:12; Matt. 13:24, 25. *Of wicked parents over children,* Jer. 17:1, 2. *Of wicked priest and people,* Hos. 4:9. *Warnings against,* Prov. 22:24, 25; Luke 12:1; 1 Cor. 5:6–8; Gal. 5:7–9; 2 Tim. 2:14, 17, 18; Heb. 12:15.
INSTANCES OF: *Eve over Adam,* Gen. 3:6. *Solomon's wives,* 1 Kin. 11:3, 4. *The young men over Rehoboam,* 1 Kin. 12:8–14; 2 Chr. 10:8–14. *Rehoboam over Abijam,* 1 Kin. 15:3. *Jezebel over Ahab,* 1 Kin. 21:4–16, 25. *Ahab over Ahaziah,* 1 Kin. 22:52, 53; 2 Kin. 8:25–27. *Ahab over Jehoram,* 2 Kin. 8:16, 18; 2 Chr. 21:5, 6; 22:3–5. *Jeroboam over Israel,* 2 Kin. 17:21, 22. *Manasseh over Judah,* 2 Kin. 21:9; 2 Chr. 33:9. *Manasseh over Amon,* 2 Kin. 21:20, 21. *Jehoiakim over Jehoiachin,* 2 Kin. 24:9.
See footnote, EXAMPLE, John 13:15.

19 [a]Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping[G] of the commandments of God.

20 [b]Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was [c]called.[s]

21 Art thou [c]called *being* a [12]servant? [b]care not for it: but if [d]thou [13]mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is [c]called in the Lord, *being* a [12,e]servant, is [f]the Lord's [g]freeman: likewise also he that is called, *being* free, is [f]Chrīst's [12,h]servant.

23 Ye are [i]bought with a [j]price; [14]be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man, wherein[G] he is [c]called, [b]therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning [k]virgins I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the [f]Lord to be [15,m]faithful.

26 I [16]suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, *I say*, that *it is* good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a [n]wife? [b]seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? [b]seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a [k]virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have [17]trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, [o]the time *is* [18]short: [p]it remaineth, [q]that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 And they that [r]weep, as though they wept not; and they that [s]rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that [q]buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that [q]use this world, as not [19]abusing *it*: for the fashion[G] of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you [20]without [t]carefulness.[G] He that is [u]unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married [q]careth for the things that are of the world, how [v]he may please *his* [n]wife.

34 There is difference *also* between a [n]wife and a [k]virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be [w]holy both in body and in [x]spirit: but she that is married [21,q]careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* [v]husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is [22]comely,[G] and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any [v]man think that he behaveth himself [23]uncomely[G] toward his [k]virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them [z]marry.

37 Nevertheless [y]he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath [24]so decreed in his heart that he will keep his [k]virgin, doeth well.

38 So then [y]he that giveth [25,k]*her* in [z]marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

39 [a]The [b]wife is bound by the law as long as her [c]husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, [d]she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that [e]I have the [f]Spirit of God.

20
- *b Contentment, enjoined,* 1 Tim. 6:6.
- *c Call, to special religious duty,* Phil. 3:14.

21
- *d Servant, emancipation of,* Jer. 2:14.
- 12 R. V. bondservant?
- 13 R. V. canst become free,

22
- *e Servant, equal status of, with other disciples of Jesus,* Jer. 2:14.
- *f Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
- *g Liberty, spiritual,* Lev. 25:10.
- *h Servant, figurative,* Jer. 2:14.

23
- *i Redemption of our Souls,* Eph. 1:7.
- *j Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21.
- 14 R. V. become not bondservants

25
- *k Virgin,* Isa. 62:5.
- *l Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.
- *m Faithfulness,* Luke 16:10.
- 15 Am. R. V. trustworthy.

26
- 16 R. V. think therefore that this is good by reason of the present distress, namely, that it is good for a man to be as he is.

27
- *n Wife,* Prov. 5:18.

28
- 17 R. V. tribulation

29
- *o Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
- *p Diligence,* vs. 29–31; Rom. 12:8.
- *q Worldliness, admonitions against,* 1 John 2:15.
- 18 R. V. shortened, that henceforth both those that

30
- *r Weeping,* Ezra 3:13.
- *s Joy,* Psa. 5:11.

31
- 19 Am. R. V. using it to the full:

32
- *t Anxiety,* 1 Pet. 5:7.
- *u Celibacy,* 1 Tim. 4:3.
- 20 R. V. to be free from cares.

33
- *v Husband,* Num. 30:6.

34
- *w Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.
- *x Man, a spirit,* Job 4:17.
- 21 R. V. is careful for

35
- 22 R. V. seemly.

36
- *y Parents,* 2 Cor. 12:14.
- *z Marriage,* Gen. 34:9.
- 23 R. V. unseemly toward his virgin daughter, if she be past the flower of her age, and if need so requireth,

37
- 24 R. V. determined this in his own heart, to keep his own virgin daughter, shall do well.

38
- 25 R. V. his own virgin daughter in marriage

39
- *a Marriage, indissoluble,* Gen. 34:9.
- *b Wife,* Prov. 5:18.
- *c Husband,* Num. 30:6.
- *d Widows, marriage of,* 2 Sam. 14:5.

40
- *e Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.
- *f Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.

CHAPTER 8

Concerning meat offered to idols. 9 *Their Christian liberty must not become a stumblingblock to them that are weak.*

NOW as touching[c] things [a,b]offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. [c]Knowledge [d]puffeth[c] up, but [1,e]charity[c] edifieth.

2 And if any man [f]think that he knoweth[c] any thing, he knoweth[c] nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man [g]love God, [h]the same is [i]known[c] of him.[s]

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those [j]things that are [b,k]offered in sacrifice[c] unto [l]idols, we know that an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other [m]God but one.[T Q]

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be *gods many, and lords many,)

6 But to us *there is but* [m]one God, the [n]Father, of whom *are* all things, and we in him; and one [o,p]Lord Jē'şus Chrīst, [q]by whom *are* all things, and we by him.[S T Q]

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: [2]for some with conscience[c] of the [l]idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing [b]offered unto an idol; and their [r]conscience being weak is defiled.

8 But meat[c] commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

9 But [s,t]take heed lest by any means this liberty of your's become a [u,v]stumblingblock to them that are [†]weak.

10 For [t]if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat[c] in the idol's [w]temple, shall not the [r]conscience of him which is [†]weak be emboldened to eat those things which are [k]offered to idols;

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak [x]brother perish, [y]for whom Chrīst died?

12 But when ye [z]sin so against the [x]brethren, and wound their weak [a]conscience, ye sin against Chrīst.

13 Wherefore, [b]if meat[c] make my [c]brother to [3]offend, [d,e,f]I will [g]eat no flesh[c] while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAPTER 9

Paul asserts his apostleship, 7 *and that they who preach the gospel ought to live by it;* 15 *yet that he himself had not been chargeable to them,* 19 *and had made himself the servant of all.* 24 *He strives for an incorruptible crown.*

AM [a]I not an [b]apostle? am I not free? have I not [c,d]seen Jē'şus [1]Chrīst our [e]Lord? are not ye [f]my work in the Lord?

2 If [a]I be not an [b]apostle unto others, yet [2]doubtless I am to you: for [g]the seal[c] of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 [3]Mine answer to them that do examine[c] me is this,

4 [h]Have we [4]not power[c] to eat and to drink?

5 [h]Have [i]we [5]not power[c] to [j]lead about a sister, a [k]wife, as well as other [b]apostles, and *as* the [l]brethren of the [e]Lord, and [m]Çē'phas?

6 Or [a]I only and [n]Bär'na-băs, have [6]not we power[c] to forbear[c] working?

7 [7,o,p,q]Who goeth a warfare[c] any time at his own charges[c]? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof?

1
a Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
b Offerings, offered in idolatrous worship, Lev. 6:17.
c Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
d Pride, Prov. 16:18.
e Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
1 R. V. love

2
f False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.

3
g Love, for God, 1 John 4:19.
h Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
i God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

4
j Food, Psa. 136:25.
k Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
l Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.
m God, unity of, Gen. 2:2.

6
n God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
o Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
p Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
q Jesus, creator, Matt. 1:21.

7
r Conscience, another's, to be respected, Acts 23:1.
2 R. V. but some, being used until now to the idol, eat as of a thing sacrificed to an idol;

9
s Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
t Evil, appearance of, to be avoided, 1 Thess. 5:22.
u Stumbling, figurative, Isa. 8:14.
v Temptation, leading into, to be avoided, Luke 11:4.

10
w Temple, idolatrous, 1 Kin. 6:17.

11
x Fraternity, Zech. 11:14.
y Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.

12
z Sin, defined, Rom. 5:12.

a Conscience, another's, to be respected, Acts 23:1.

13
b Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
c Fraternity, Zech. 11:14.
d Expediency, 1 Cor. 6:12.
e Evil, appearance of, to be avoided, 1 Thess. 5:22
f Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
g Appetite, restrained for a brother's sake, Prov. 23:2.
3 R. V. stumble, I will eat no flesh for evermore, that I make not my brother to stumble.

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Apostles, Luke 6:13.
c Vision, Acts 9:10.
d Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection, Mark 16:9.
e Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
f Agency, in salvation of men, Mark 1:17.
1 R. V. *omits* Christ

2
g Minister, success attending, Rom. 15:16.
2 R. V. at least I am

3
3 R. V. My defence to

4
h Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
4 R. V. no right

5
i Celibacy, not obligatory, 1 Tim. 4:3. *j Minister, marriage of,* Rom. 15:16. *k Wife,* Prov. 5:18. *l Brothers of Jesus,* Matt. 13:55. *m* Or, *Peter,* Mark 5:37. 5 R. V. no right to lead about a wife that is a believer, even as the rest of the apostles, **6** *n Barnabas,* Acts 4:36. 6 R. V. we not a right to **7** *o Soldiers,* Ezra 8:22. *p Minister, emoluments of,* Rom. 15:16. *q Church, duty of, to ministers,* Matt. 16:18. **7** R. V. What soldier ever serveth at his own charges?

*** POLYTHEISM,** the belief that there are many gods, Josh. 24:2, 23; Judg. 3:7; 10:16; 17:5; Jer. 2:28; 11:13; 1 Cor. 8:5.
See footnote, IDOLATRY, 1 Sam. 15:23.

† WEAK. *Duty of strong to,* Job 4:3, 4; Isa. 35:3–7; Matt. 25:35, 40; Rom. 14:1–23; 15:1–3; 1 Cor. 8:7–13; 9:22; 2 Cor. 11:29; Gal. 6:1, 2; Jas. 5:19, 20.
See footnote, KINDNESS, Acts 28:2.

or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the [r]milk of the flock?

8 [8]Say I these things as a man? or saith not the [s]law the same also?

9 For it is written in the [s]law of Mō'şeş, [p,t,u]Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn.[C] Doth God [v]take care for [w]oxen?[Q]

10 Or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that [p,u]he that ploweth should plow in [x]hope; and that he that threshеth [9]in hope should be partaker of his hope.

11 *If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall *,[p,u]reap your carnal[C] things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* [10]power[C] over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this [11]power[C]; but [y,z]suffer[C] all things, lest we should hinder the [a]gospel of Chrīst.

13 Do ye not know that [b,c]they which minister about holy things live *of the [d]things* of the temple? and [b,c]they which wait at the [e]altar are partakers with the altar?[Q]

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that [c]they which [f]preach the [a]gospel should [c,g]live of the gospel.

15 But [h]I have used none of [c]these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for [i]*it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.[C]

16 For though I [f,i]preach the [a]gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for [k]necessity is laid upon me; yea, [l]woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel![Q]

17 For if I do this thing [m]willingly, I have a [n]reward: but if [12]against my will, a [k,o]dispensation[C] *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my [n]reward then? *Verily* that, when I [f]preach the [a]gospel, I may make the gospel [13]of Chrīst [h]without charge, that I abuse not my [c]power[C] in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all *men*, [i]yet have I [14,p,q]made myself [m,r]servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I [i,p,s]became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, [15,i,p,s]as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, [i,p,s]as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Chrīst,) that I might gain them that are without law.[T]

22 To the [t]weak [i,p,s]became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: [i,p,s]I am made all things to all *men*, that I might by all means save some.

23 And [16,i]this I do for the [a]gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that [u]they which run in a [†]race run all, but one receiveth the [v]prize? [w]So [x]run, that ye may [17]obtain.

25 And every man that striveth [18,†]for the mastery[C] is [u]temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible [z,a]crown; but we [a]an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so [†]run, [b]not as uncertainly; so fight I, [b]not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I [19,c]keep under my body, and bring *it* into [d]subjec-

---

r *Milk*, Job 10:10.

8

s *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.

8 R. V. Do I speak these things after the manner of men?

9

t Deut. 25:4.

u *Labor, compensation for*, Luke 10:7.

v *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.

w *Animals, God's care of*, Jer. 27:5.

10

x *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.

9 R. V. to thresh in hope of partaking.

12

y *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

z *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.

a *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

10 R. V. right over you, do not we yet more?

11 R. V. right;

13

b *Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.

c *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.

d *Offerings, holy*, Lev. 6:17.

e *Altar, of burnt offerings*, Gen. 8:20.

14

f *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.

g *Church, duty of, to ministers*, Matt. 16:18.

15

h *Self-denial*, Mark 8:34.

i *Renunciation*, Luke 5:11.

16

j *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

k *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.

l *Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.

17

m *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.

n *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.

o *Minister, responsibility of*, Rom. 15:16.

12 R. V. not of mine own will, I have a stewardship intrusted to me.

18

13 R. V. without charge, so as not to use to the full my right in the gospel.

19

p *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.

q *Unselfishness*, 1 Cor. 10:24.

r *Altruism*, Acts 20:35.

14 R. V. brought myself under bondage to all,

20

s *Minister, tactful*, Rom. 15:16.

15 R. V. not being myself under the law, that I might

22

t *Weak, duty of strong to*, 1 Cor. 8:9.

23

16 R. V. I do all things for the gospel's sake, that I may be a joint partaker thereof.

24

u *Righteous, compared to runners in a race*, Psa. 64:10.

v Phil. 3:14.

w *Faithfulness*, Luke 16:10.

x *Strenuousness, enjoined*, Eccl. 9:10.

17 R. V. attain.

25

y *Temperance*, 2 Pet. 1:6.

z *Crown, figurative*, Ex. 29:6.

a *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.

18 R. V. in the games is

26

b *Faith*, Mark 11:22.

27

c *Continence*, Matt. 19:12.

d *Captivity, figurative*, Isa. 5:13.

19 R. V. buffet my body, and bring it into bondage:

---

tion: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be [20]a ‡,[e]castaway.[c]

CHAPTER 10

Certain miracles in the Old Testament used as types of our sacraments. 5 The punishment of the rebellious Jews a warning to us to avoid the like sins, 15 especially in partaking of the Lord's supper. 24 In things indifferent we must have regard to our brethren and the glory of God.

MOREOVER,[T] brethren, I would[c] not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our [a]fathers were under the [b]cloud, and all passed through the [c]sea; [Q]

2 And were all [d]baptized unto [e]Mō'şeş in the [b]cloud and in the [c]sea;

3 And did all eat the same [f,g]spiritual meat;[c Q]

4 And did all drink the same spiritual [h]drink: for they drank of that spiritual [1,i,j]Rock that followed them: and that [1,k]Rock was Chrīst.[T Q]

5 But with many of [l]them God was not well pleased: for they were [m]overthrown in the wilderness.[Q]

6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not [n,o]lust[c] after evil things, [p]as they also lusted.[Q]

7 [q]Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, [r]The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to [s]play.[Q]

8 [t]Neither let us commit [u]fornication, as some of them committed, and [l,v]fell in one day three and twenty thousand.[Q]

9 Neither let us [w]tempt[c] [2,x]Chrīst, as some of them also tempted, [y]and were [l,v]destroyed of [z]serpents.[T Q]

10 [a]Neither [b]murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were [c]destroyed of the destroyer.[Q]

11 Now all these things happened unto them [3]for ensamples:[c] and [d]they are [e]written for our [f]admonition,[c] upon whom the ends of the [4]world are come.

12 Wherefore let him that [g]thinketh he standeth [h,i,j]take heed lest he fall.[s]

13 [k]There hath no temptation taken you but such as [5]is common to man: but God *is* [l]faithful, [m,n]who will not suffer[c] you to be tempted above that ye are able; but [n,o]will with the [p]temptation also [q]make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.[s T Q]

14 Wherefore, my dearly [r]beloved, [s]flee from [t]idolatry.

15 I speak as to [u]wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 The [v]cup of blessing[c] which we bless, is it not [6]the *communion of the [w]blood of Chrīst? The [v]bread which we break, is it not [6]the communion of the body of Chrīst?

17 For we *being* many are one [x]bread, *and* [y]one body: for we are all partakers of [7]that one bread.

18 Behold Iş'ra-el after the flesh: [8]are not [z]they which eat

1
a Israel, Ex. 4:22.
b Pillar of Cloud and Fire, symbol of the Lord's presence, Ex. 13:21.
c Red Sea, divided, Ex. 10:19.

2
d Baptism, unto Moses, Luke 20:4.
e Moses, Ex. 2:10.

3
f Manna, figurative, Ex. 16:31.
g Types, of the Savior, Heb. 10:1.

4
h Merībah, Ex. 17:7.
i Symbols and Similitudes, Heb. 9:9.
j Rock, figurative, Psa. 78:15.
k Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. rock

5
l Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
m Unbelieving Israelites destroyed, Num. 14:11.

6
n Lust, warnings against, 2 Pet. 1:4.
o Worldliness, admonitions against, 1 John 2:15.
p Example, bad, John 13:15.

7
q Commandment, forbidding idolatry, Deut. 8:2.
r Ex. 32:6.
s Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

8
t Commandment, forbidding adultery, Deut. 8:2.
u Adultery, forbidden, Lev. 20:10.
v Judgments, Ex. 6:6.

9
w Presumption, warnings against, Psa. 19:13.
x Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. the Lord
y Num. 21:6.
z Serpent, Num. 21:6.

10
a Commandment, forbidding murmuring, Deut. 8:2.
b Murmuring, against God, forbidden, Num. 14:2.
c Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

11
d Backsliding, admonitions against, Hos. 11:7.
e Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
f Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
3 R. V. by way of example; and they were written
4 R. V. ages are come.

12
g False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
h Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, Deut. 8:2.
i Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
j Sin, warnings against, Rom. 5:12.

13
k Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
l God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
m God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.
n Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
o Promise, of deliverance from temptation, 2 Cor. 1:20.
p Temptation, way of escape from, Luke 11:4.
q Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
5 R. V. man can bear:
14 *r Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
s Commandment, forbidding idolatry, Deut. 8:2.
t Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
15 *u Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
16 *v Eucharist, bread and cup of, symbols*, Mark 14:22.
w Blood, of Christ, symbolized in the Eucharist, Heb. 9:19.
6 R. V. a
17 *x Bread, figurative*, Ezek. 4:13.
y Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18.
7 R. V. the
18 *z Priest, emoluments of*, Lev. 1:5.
8 R. V. have not they which eat the sacrifices communion with the altar?

‡ **REPROBATES**, Jer. 6:30; 2 Tim. 3:8; Jude 4–13. *Called, men of corrupt minds*, 2 Tim. 3:8; *vessels of wrath*, Rom. 9:22.
Moral insensibility of, Isa. 22:12–14; 28:13; 29:9–12; Matt. 13:14, 15; 15:14; Rom. 11:7, 8. *Rejected of God*, Prov. 1:24–28; Jer. 6:30; 7:16; 15:1; Hos. 5:6; Matt. 15:14; 25:8–13; Luke 13:24–28; 14:24; John 10:26; 2 Thess. 2:10, 11; Heb. 3:10–12, 17–19; 6:4–8; 10:26–31. *Admonitions against reprobacy*, Heb. 12:15–17. *Curses denounced against*, Deut. 28:15–68; 31:17, 18; Isa. 65:12; Hos. 9:12; Mark 3:29; Heb. 10:26–31.

INSTANCES OF: *Antediluvians*, Gen. 6:5–7. *Sodomites*, Gen. 13:13; 19:13; Jude 7. *Israel*, Num. 14:26–45; Deut. 1:42; Jude 5. *Eli's house*, 1 Sam. 3:14. *Saul*, 1 Sam. 15:23; 16:14; 18:12; 28:15. *Judas*, John 17:12. *Angels*, Jude 6.
See footnote, OBDURACY, Prov. 29:1.

* **COMMUNION OF SAINTS**, Psa. 133:1–3; Amos 3:3; 1 John 1:3, 7.
Enjoined, 1 Thess. 4:18; 5:11, 14; 10:24, 25; Jas. 5:16.
Exemplified, Psa. 55:14; Mal. 3:16; Luke 24:32 (with v 17); Acts 2:42.
See footnote, FELLOWSHIP, 1 Cor. 1:9.

of the [a]sacrifices partakers of the [b]altar?[Q]

19 What say I then? that the [c]idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I say*, that the things which the [d]Gĕn'tīleş sacrifice, they sacrifice to [e]devils,[c] and not to God: and I would not that ye should have [9,f]fellowship with devils.[c Q]

21 [f,g]Ye cannot drink the [h]cup of the Lord, and the [h]cup of devils:[c] ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's [i,j]table, and of the table of devils.[c Q]

22 Do we provoke[c] the Lord to [k]jealousy? are we stronger than he?[Q]

23 All things are lawful [10]for me, but [l]all things are not [m]expedient: all things are lawful [10]for me, but all things edify not.

24 [n]Let no man seek his own, but [11,†,o,p]every man another's *wealth*.

25 [q]Whatsoever is sold in the shambles,[c] *that* eat, [m,r]asking no question for [s]conscience sake:

26 For [t]the [u]earth *is* the [v]Lord's, and the fulness thereof.[Q]

27 If any of [w]them that believe not bid [x]you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; [m,r,y]whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for [s]conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice [12]unto [z]idols, [a,b,c]eat not [d]for [e]his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: [13]for the [f]earth *is* the [v]Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

29 [e]Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of another *man's* conscience?

30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give [h]thanks?

31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, [i,j]do all to the glory of God.

32 [k,l,m]Give [14]none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gĕn'tīleş,[c] nor to the [n]church of God:

33 Even [o]as [p,q]I please all *men* in all *things*, [†,r]not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAPTER 11

The apostle reproves the practice of men praying with their heads covered, and of women with theirs uncovered. 17 He rebukes them for their divisions, 20 and for profaning the Lord's supper. 23 His account of its institution.

BE [a]ye [1]followers of me, even [b]as [c]I also *am* of Chrīst.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and [2]keep the [d]ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the [e,f]head of every man is [g]Chrīst; and [h]the head of the [i]woman *is* the [j]man; and [k]the head of Chrīst *is* God.[T Q]

4 [l,m]Every man [n]praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But [l,m]every [o]woman that [n]prayeth or prophesieth[c] with *her* head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

---

a Offerings, Lev. 6:17.
b Altar, of burnt offerings, Gen. 8:20.

18

c Idol, 1 Kin. 15:12.

20

d Gentiles, ignorant worship of, Acts 10:45.
e Demons, worship of, Matt. 4:24.
f Fellowship, with the wicked, 1 Cor. 1:9.
9 R. V. communion

21

g Consistency, Rom. 14:22.
h Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.
i Eucharist, Mark 14:22.
j Table, figurative, Judg. 1:7.

22

k Jealousy, attributed to God, Psa. 78:58.

23

l Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
m Expediency, 1 Cor. 6:12.
10 R. V. *omits* for me,

24

n Commandment, enjoining helpfulness, forbidding selfishness, Deut. 8:2.
o Altruism, Acts 20:35.
p Christian Graces, unselfishness, Gal. 5:22.
11 R. V. each his neighbour's good.

25

q Food, Psa. 136:25.
r Minister, tactful, Rom. 15:16.
s Conscience, Acts 23:1.

26

t Psa. 24:1.
u Earth, the Lord's, Prov. 8:23.
v God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

g God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

30

h Thanksgiving for Food, Luke 24:30.

31

i Holiness, exhortations to, Ex. 39:30.
j Glorifying God, enjoined, Luke 5:25.

32

k Expediency, 1 Cor. 6:12.
l Tact, Prov. 15:1.
m Commandment, forbidding giving cause for stumbling, Deut. 8:2.
n Church, Matt. 16:18.
14 R. V. no occasion of stumbling, either to Jews, or to Greeks, or to

33

o Example, Paul, our, John 13:15.
p Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
q Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r Self-denial, Mark 8:34.

1

a Corinth, church of, Acts 18:1.
b Example, Paul, our, John 13:15.
c Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
1 R. V. imitators

2

d Tradition, Matt. 15:2.
2 R. V. hold fast the traditions, even as

3

e Church, Christ head of, Matt. 16:18.
f Jesus, head of church, Matt. 1:21.
g Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
h Family, government of, 1 Chr. 13:14.
i Wife, relation of, to husband, Prov. 5:18.
j Husband, relation of, to wife, Num. 30:6.
k Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

4

l Worship, proprieties in, Gen. 22:5. *m Church, orderly conduct of worship in, enjoined*, Matt. 16:18. *n Prayer*, Acts 6:4.

5

o Women, religious privileges of, Prov. 31:10.

27 *w Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6. *x Guest, rules for the conduct of*, Zeph. 1:7. *y Manners, rules for guests*, Gen. 18:2.

28 *z Idol*, 1 Kin. 15:12.—*a Evil, appearance of, to be avoided*, 1 Thess. 5:22. *b Temptation, leading into*, vs 28–32; Luke 11:4. *c Commandment, enjoining regard for the consciences of others*, Deut. 8:2. *d Charitableness, enjoined*, Prov. 10:12. *e Conscience, another's, to be respected*, Acts 23:1. *f Earth, the Lord's*, Prov. 8:23. 12 R. V. *omits* unto idols, 13 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

† **UNSELFISHNESS.** *Royal law of*, Jas. 2:8. *Enjoined*, Rom. 12:10; 15:1, 2; 1 Cor. 10:24; Gal. 6:2; Phil. 2:3, 4. *Love inspires*, 1 Cor. 13:4, 5.
Jesus an example of, Rom. 15:3.
Instances of: *Abraham*, Gen. 13:9; 14:23, 24. *King of Sodom*, Gen. 14:21. *Judah*, Gen. 44:33, 34. *Moses*, Num. 11:29; 14:12–19. *Gideon*, Judg. 8:22, 23. *Saul*, 1 Sam. 11: 12, 13. *Jonathan*, 1 Sam. 23:17, 18. *David*, 1 Sam. 24:17; 2 Sam. 15:19, 20; 23:16, 17; 1 Chr. 21:17; Psa. 69:6. *Joab*, 2 Sam. 12:28. *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24:22–24. *Nehemiah*, Neh. 5:14–18. *Daniel*, Dan. 5:17. *Joseph*, Matt. 1:19. *The disciples*, Acts 4:34, 35. *Priscilla and Aquila*, Rom. 16:3, 4. *Paul*, 1 Cor. 9:19–23; 10:33; 2 Cor. 11:9–12; Phil. 1:18; 4:17; 2 Thess. 3:8. *Onesiphorus*, 2 Tim. 1:16–18.

6 For if the woman be not [3]covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be [3]covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to [4]cover *his* head, forasmuch as [p,q]he is the *image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man. [Q]

8 For [r]the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man. [Q]

9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man. [Q]

10 For this cause ought the woman to have [5]power [C] on *her* head because of the [s]angels.

11 Nevertheless [t]neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman; but all things of [u]God.

13 Judge [6]in yourselves: [l,m]is it comely [C] that a woman [n]pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is given her for a covering.

16 But if any man seem to be [v]contentious, we have no such custom, neither the [w]churches of God.

17 [7]Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praise *you* not, that ye [x]come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the [y]church, I hear that there be [v]divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For there must be also [8]heresies [C] among you, that they which are [z]approved may be made manifest among you. [S] [Q]

20 When [9]ye come together therefore into one place, [a,b]*this* is not to eat the [c]Lord's supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is [d]hungry, and another is [e]drunken.

22 What? [b,f]have [g]ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and [10]shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

23 For I have [h]received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the [i]Lord Jē′sus the *same* night in which he was [j]betrayed [k]took [l]bread:

24 And when he had given [m,n]thanks, he brake [l]*it*, and said, [11,k]Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in [o]remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also [12]*he* [k]*took* the cup, when he had supped, [C] saying, This [p,q]cup is the [r]new testament [C] in my [s]blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in [o]remembrance of me. [Q]

26 For as often as ye [k]eat this [l]bread, and [k]drink this [p,q]cup, ye [13]do [t]shew [C] the Lord's [u]death till he [v]come.

27 Wherefore whosoever shall [k]eat this [l]bread, and [k]drink *this* [p]cup of the Lord, [w]unworthily, [C] shall be guilty of the body and blood of the [i]Lord.

28 But let a man [14,x]examine [C] himself, and so let him [k]eat of [15]*that* [l]bread, and [k]drink of [15]*that* [p,q]cup.

29 [w]For he that eateth and

7
p Man, created in the image of God, Job 4:17.
q Gen. 1:26.

8
r Marriage, unity of husband and wife in, Gen. 34:9.

10
s Angel, Heb. 1:13.
5 R. V. a sign of authority on

11
t Marriage, based on law of nature, Gen. 34:9.

12
u God, creator, Gen. 2:2.

13
6 R. V. ye in yourselves: is it seemly that a woman pray unto God unveiled?

16
v Strife, Prov. 20:3.
w Church, Matt. 16:18.

17
7 R. V. But in giving you this charge, I praise
x Worship, proprieties in, Gen. 22:5.

18
y Church, dissensions in, Matt. 16:18.

19
8 Am. R. V. factions

z Temptation, a test, Luke 11:4.

20
a Worship, proprieties in, Gen. 22:5.
b Church, orderly conduct of worship in, enjoined, Matt. 16:18.
c Eucharist, profanation of, Mark 14:22.
9 R. V. therefore ye assemble yourselves together, it is not possible to eat

21
d Hunger, Neh. 9:15.
e Drunkenness, Luke 21:34.

22
f Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
g Corinth, church of, Acts 18:1.
10 R. V. put them to shame that have not?

23
h Inspiration, Job 32:8.
i Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
j Betrayal, of Jesus, Matt. 26:46.
k Eucharist, Mark 14:22.
l Bread, symbolical, Ezek. 4:13.

24
m Thanksgiving for Food, Luke 24:30.
n Prayers of Jesus, Luke 5:16.
o Memorial, Lord's Supper, Num. 16:40.
11 R. V. This is my body, which is for you:

25
p Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.
q Wine, symbolical of the blood of Jesus, Prov. 23:31.
r New Covenant, Jer. 31:31.
s Blood, of Christ, Heb. 9:19.
12 R. V. the cup, after supper, saying, This cup is the new covenant in my blood:

26 *t Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10. *u Jesus, death of,* Matt. 1:21. *v Jesus, second coming of,* Matt. 1:21. 13 R. V. proclaim the Lord's death till he come.
27 *w Sacrilege,* Lev. 19:8.
28 *x Self-examination,* 2 Cor. 13:5. 14 R. V. prove 15 R. V. the

*** IMAGE.** *Seen in Nebuchadnezzar's vision,* Dan. 2. **Figurative:** *Man created in image of God,* Gen. 1:26, 27; 5:1; 9:6; 1 Cor. 11:7; Jas. 3:9. *Regeneration into image of God,* Psa. 17:15; Rom. 8:29; 2 Cor. 3:18; Col. 3:10; 1 John 3:1–3. *Christ, of God,* Col. 1:15; Heb. 1:3. *Of jealousy,* Ezek. 8:3, 5.
See footnotes: IDOL, 1 Kin. 15:12; IDOLATRY, 1 Sam. 15:23.

drinketh [16]unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation[c] to himself, [w]not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cause many *are* [y]weak and [y]sickly among you, and many [y,z]sleep.

31 For if we [17]would [x]judge[c] ourselves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are [a,b]judged, we are [c]chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my [d]brethren, [e]when ye come together to eat, tarry[c] one for another.

34 And [e]if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not[c] together unto [18]condemnation.[c] And [f]the rest will I set in order when I come.

CHAPTER 12

Concerning spiritual gifts. 4 Diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 12 As in the natural body there are many members, and all have not the same office, 27 so in the church there are different gifts and offices.

NOW concerning *,[†]spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were [a]Ğĕn'-tīleṣ,[c] carried away unto these dumb [b]idols, even as ye were led.[Q]

3[T] Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the [c,d]Spirit of [d]God [1,e]calleth [d]Jē'ṣus accursed:[c] and *that* no man can [f,g]say that Jē'ṣus is the [h,i]Lord, but by the [d]Holy Ghost.[c,s]

4 Now there are diversities of *,[†]gifts, but the same [c]Spirit.

5 And there are [2]differences of administrations,[c] but the same [j]Lord.

6 And there are diversities of [3]operations, but it is the same God which [k]worketh all in [T]all.[s]

7 But the [l]manifestation of the [c]Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For[T] to one is *,[†]given by the [c]Spirit the word of [m]wisdom; to another the word of [n]knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 [l,†]To another [o]faith by the same [c]Spirit; to another the gifts of [p]healing by the same Spirit;

10 *,[†]To another the working of [q]miracles; to another [r]prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another *divers* kinds of ‡,[s]tongues; to another the [t]interpretation of tongues:

11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame[c] [c]Spirit, dividing to every man severally[c] as he will.[T]

12 [u,v]For as the [w]body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also *is* Chrīst.

13 For by one [x]Spirit are [y]we all [z]baptized into [u,v]one [w]body, whether *we be* Jews or [4]Ğĕn'-tīleṣ,[c] whether *we be* [a]bond or free; and have been all made to drink [5]into one Spirit.

14 For the [b]body is not one member,[c] but many.

15 If the [c]foot shall say, Because I am not the [d]hand, I am not of the [b]body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the [e]ear shall say, Because I am not the [f]eye, I am not of the [b]body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole [b]body *were* an [f]eye, where *were* the hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath [g]God set the members every one of them in the [b]body, as it hath pleased him.

29
16 R. V. eateth and drinketh judgement unto himself, if he discern not the body.

30
y *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
z *Death, as a judgment*, Num. 23:10.

31
17 R. V. discerned ourselves,

32
a *Afflictions, benefits of*, Psa. 34:19.
b *Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.
c *Divine Chastisement*, Job 33:19.

33
d *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14.
e *Church, orderly conduct of worship in, enjoined*, Matt. 16:18.

34
f *Apostles, authority of*, Luke 6:13.
18 R. V. judgment.

2
a *Gentiles*, Acts 10:45.
b *Idolatry*, 1 Sam. 15:23.

3
c *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
d *Holy Trinity*, Luke 3:22.
e *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
f *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
g *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.
h *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
i *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. saith, Jesus is anathema;

5
j *Jesus, head of church*, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. diversities of ministrations,

6
k *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. workings,

7
l *Inspiration*, Job 32:8.

8
m *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
n *Knowledge*, Luke 11:52.

9
o *Faith, inspired*, Mark 11:22.
p *Healing*, Acts 4:22.

10
q *Miracles*, Luke 23:8.
r *Prophecies*, Dan. 9:24.
s *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
t *Interpreter*, Gen. 40:8.

12
u *Church, unity of*, Matt. 16:18.
v *Unity, of the righteous*, Psa. 133:1.
w *Body*, 1 Cor. 6:19.

13
x *Holy Spirit, baptism of*, Acts 1:2.
y *Church, membership in*, Matt. 16:18.
z *Baptism, Christian*, Luke 20:4.
a *Servant*, Jer. 2:14.
4 R. V. Greeks,
5 R. V. of

14
b *Body*, 1 Cor. 6:19.

15
c *Feet*, 2 Sam. 4:4.
d *Hand*, Ezra 10:19.

16
e *Ear*, Lev. 8:23.
f *Eye*, Matt. 6:22.

18
g *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.

---

* **CHARISM.** *An inspired gift, bestowed on the apostles and early Christians*, Matt. 10:1, 8; Mark 16:17, 18; Luke 10: 1, 9, 17, 19; Acts 2:4; 10:44–46; 19:6; 1 Cor. 12.

† **SPIRITUAL GIFTS**, Rom. 11:29; 12:6–8; 1 Cor. 12: 4–11; 1 Pet. 4:10, 11.

See footnotes: CHARISM, above; HOLY SPIRIT, Acts 1:2; TONGUES, below.

‡ **TONGUES.** *The miraculous gift to the early Christians*, Mark 16:17; Acts 2:1–18; 10:46, 19:6; 1 Cor. 12:10, 28, 30; 13:8; 14:2–19, 21–28, 39.

19 And if they were all one[G] member, where *were* the [b]body?
20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one [b]body.
21 And the [f]eye cannot say unto the [d]hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the [c]feet, I have no need of you.
22 Nay,[G] much more those members of the [b]body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:
23 And those [6]*members*[G] of the [b]body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow[G] more abundant honour; and our uncomely[G] *parts* have more abundant comeliness.
24 For our comely[G] *parts* have no need: but [g]God hath tempered[G] the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:
25 That there should be no schism[G] in the [h]body; but *that* the members should have the same [i,j]care one for another.
26 And whether one member [k]suffer, all the members [l]suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members [l]rejoice with it.
27 Now [m]ye are the body [n]of Christ, and [7]members in particular.
28 And God hath set some in the [o]church, first [p]apostles, [8]secondarily [q]prophets, thirdly [r,s]teachers, after that [t]miracles, then *,[†]gifts of [u]healings, helps,[G] [v]governments, diversities of [‡]tongues.
29 *Are* all [p]apostles? *are* all [q]prophets? *are* all [r]teachers? *are* all workers of [t]miracles?
30 Have all the *,[†]gifts of [u]healing? do all speak with [‡]tongues? do all [w]interpret?
31 But [9]covet[G] earnestly the best [†]gifts: and yet shew I unto you a [i,j]more excellent way.

CHAPTER 13

All gifts, however excellent, are worth nothing without love. 4 The praises thereof. 13 It is greater than hope and faith.

THOUGH I [a,b]speak with the tongues[G] of men and of angels, and have not [1,c,d,e]charity,[G] I am become *as* [f]sounding [g]brass, or a [f]tinkling [h]cymbal.
2 And though I have *the gift of* prophecy,[G] and understand all mysteries, and all [i]knowledge; and though I have all [j]faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not [1,c]charity,[G] I am nothing.
3 And though I [e,k]bestow[G] all my goods to feed *the* [l]*poor*, and though I [m]give my body to be [n,o]burned, and have not [1,c]charity,[G] it profiteth me nothing.
4 [1,c]Charity[G] [d,e,p,q]suffereth long, *and* is [d,e,r,s]kind; [1]charity[G] [t]envieth not; [1]charity[G] [u]vaunteth not itself, is [v]not puffed up,
5 [w]Doth not behave itself unseemly, [x,y]seeketh not her own, is not [2]easily [z]provoked, [y]thinketh no evil;[Q]
6 [a]Rejoiceth not in [3]iniquity, but rejoiceth in the [b]truth;
7 [c,d,e]Beareth all things, believeth all things, [f]hopeth all things, [c,d,e]endureth all things.[Q]
8 [1,e,g]Charity[G] never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall [4]fail;[G] whether *there be* [h]tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* [i]knowledge, it shall [4]vanish away.
9 For we know in part, and we prophesy[G] in part.
10 But when that which is perfect[G] is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.[G]
11 When I was a [j]child, I spake as a child, I [5]understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

23
6 R. V. parts

25
h Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18.
i Altruism, Acts 20:35.
j Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

26
k Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
l Sympathy, Jas. 1:27.

27
m Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
n Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.
7 R. V. severally members thereof.

28
o Church, diversity of calling in, Matt. 16:18.
p Apostles, Luke 6:13.
q Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
r Teachers, 1 Chr. 25:8.
s Instruction, provision for, Prov. 23:23.
t Miracles, Luke 23:8.
u Healing, Acts 4:22.
v Church, government of, Matt. 16:18.
8 R. V. secondly

30
w Interpreter, Gen. 40:8.

31
9 R. V. desire earnestly the greater gifts.

1
a Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
b Works, insufficient for salvation, 2 Tim. 1:9.
c Love, 1 John 4:7.
d Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.
e Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
f Hypocrisy, described, Jas. 3:17.
g Brass, Job 28:2.
h Cymbal, 1 Chr. 13:8.
1 R. V. love,

2
i Knowledge, Luke 11:52.
j Faith, Mark 11:22.

3
k Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
l Poor, Prov. 21:13.
m Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
n Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
o Martyrdom, Rev. 17:6.

4
p Longsuffering, 2 Cor. 6:6.
q Patience, a grace of the righteous, Luke 8:15.
r Kindness, inspired by love, Acts 28:2.
s Meekness, described, Psa. 45:4.
t Envy, Prov. 14:30.
u Pride, Prov. 16:18.
v Humility, Prov. 22:4.

5
w Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
x Unselfishness, 1 Cor. 10:24.
y Christian Graces, charitableness, Gal. 5:22.
z Anger, Psa. 37:8.
2 R. V. provoked, taketh not account of evil;

6
a Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
b Truth, John 18:37.
3 R. V. unrighteousness, but rejoiceth with the truth;

7 *c Patience,* Luke 8:15. *d Meekness,* Psa. 45:4. *e Christian Graces, love,* Gal. 5:22. *f Hope,* Prov. 13:12. **8** *g Love,* 1 John 4:7. *h Tongues,* 1 Cor. 12:10. *i Knowledge,* Luke 11:52. 4 R. V. be done away
11 *j Children,* Mark 10:14. 5 R. V. felt

12 For now we see [6]through a [k]glass,[C] darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I [l]know even as also I [7]am known.

13 And now abideth [m]faith, [e,l]hope, [1,e,g]charity,[C] these three; but the greatest of these *is* [1]charity.[C]

CHAPTER 14

The gift of prophecy preferred to speaking with tongues. 12 The end of both is the edification of the church. 26 Directions how to use these gifts. 34 Women forbidden to speak in the church.

FOLLOW after [1,a]charity,[C] and desire [b]spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may [c]prophesy.[C]

2 For he that speaketh in [2]an *unknown* [d]tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that [c]prophesieth[C] [e]speaketh unto men *to* edification,[C] and [3]exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in [2]an *unknown* [d]tongue edifieth[C] himself; but he that [c]prophesieth[C] edifieth the [f]church.

5 I would that ye all spake with [d]tongues, but rather that ye [c]prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he [g]interpret, that the [f]church may receive edifying.[C,Q]

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with [d]tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by [4]doctrine[C]?

7 And even things without life giving [5]sound, whether [h]pipe[C] or [h,i]harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the [f]trumpet give an uncertain[C] [5]sound, who shall prepare himself [6]to the battle?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue [7,k]words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.[C]

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a [l]barbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian[C] unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are [m]zealous of [b]spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the [f]church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in [2]an *unknown* [d]tongue [n]pray that he may [g]interpret.

14 For if I [n]pray in [2]an *unknown* [d]tongue, my [o]spirit[C] prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? [p]I will [n]pray with the [o]spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will [q,7]sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the [o]spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room[C] of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of [s]thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest [s]thanks well, but the other is not edified.[C]

18 I [s]thank my God, I speak with [d]tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the [f]church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that [8]*by my voice* I might [t]teach others also, than ten thousand words in [2]an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, [u]be not [v]children in [9]understanding: howbeit in

---

12
k Mirror, figurative, Job 37:18.
l Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
6 R. V. in a mirror,
7 R. V. have been known.

13
m Faith, Mark 11:22.

1
a Love, 1 John 4:7.
b Spiritual Gifts, 1 Cor. 12:4.
c Preaching, should edify, Matt. 9:35.
1 R. V. love; yet desire earnestly spiritual

2
d Language, Dan. 3:29.

3
e Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
3 R. V. comfort, and consolation.

4
f Church, Matt. 16:18.

5
g Interpreter, Gen. 40:8.

6
4 R. V. teaching?

7
h Music, instruments of, 2 Chr. 5:13.
i Harp, Dan. 3:10.
5 R. V. a voice,

8
j Trumpet, in war, Josh. 6:4.
6 R. V. for war?

9
k Words, Luke 4:22.
7 R. V. speech

11
l Barbarian, Rom. 1:14.

12
m Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.

13
n Prayer, Acts 6:4.

14
o Man, a spirit, Job 4:17.

15
p Worship, in spirit and in truth, Gen. 22:5.
q Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
r Praise, Psa. 150:1.

16
s Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

19
t Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
8 R. V. I might instruct others also,

20
u Commandment, enjoining manly gravity, Deut. 8:2.
v Children, Mark 10:14.
9 R. V. mind:

[w] *Malice, forbidden*, Eph. 4:31.
10 R. V. babes,

21
[x] *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
[y] Isa. 28:11, 12.
[z] *Obduracy*, Prov. 29:1.
11 R. V. by the lips of strangers will

22
[a] *Language*, Dan. 3:29.
[b] *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
[c] *Unbelief*, Heb. 3:12.
[d] *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
12 R. V. is for a sign, not to the unbelieving, but

23
[e] *Church*, Matt. 16:18.
[f] *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.

24
13 R. V. he is reproved by all,

25
[g] *Conviction of Sin*, John 16:8.
14 R. V. declaring that God is among you indeed.

26
[h] *Commandment, enjoining orderly conduct of divine worship*, vs. 27–33; Deut. 8:2.
[i] *Church, orderly conduct of worship in*, Matt. 16:18.

27
[j] *Interpreter*, Gen. 40:8.

29
16 R. V. others discern.

30
17 R. V. But if a revelation be made to another sitting by, let the first keep silence.

[w]malice be ye [10]children, but [u]in [9]understanding be men.

21 In the [x]law it is written, [y]With *men of* other tongues and [11]other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that [z]will they not hear me, saith the Lord.[Q]

22 Wherefore [a]tongues are for a sign, not to them that [b]believe, but to them that [c]believe not: but [d]prophesying[G] [12]*serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole [e]church be [f]come together into one place, and all speak with [a]tongues, and there come in *those that are* unlearned, or [c]unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad[G]?

24 But if all [d]prophesy, and there come in one that [c]believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is [13]convinced[C] of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so [g]falling down on *his* face he will [f]worship God, [14]and report that God is in you of a truth.[Q]

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a [4]doctrine, hath a [a]tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. [h,i]Let all things be done unto edifying.

27 [h,i]If any man speak in [2]an *unknown* [a]tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and *that* [15]by course[G]; and let one [j]interpret.

28 But if there be no [j]interpreter, [h,i]let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 [h,i]Let the prophets[G] speak two or three, and let the [16]other judge.

30 [17,h,i]If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesy[G] one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.[G]

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not [18]*the author* of confusion[G], but of [k]peace, as in all churches of the saints.

34 [l]Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but [19]*they are commanded* to be under [m]obedience, as also saith the law.[Q]

35 And if they will learn any thing, let [n]them ask their [o]husbands at home: for it is a shame for [l]women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that [p]I write unto you are the [q]commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, [20]covet[G] to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with [a]tongues.

40 [h,i]Let all things be done decently[C] and in order.

33
[k] *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
18 R. V. a God of confusion,

34
[l] *Women, Paul's precepts concerning*, Prov. 31:10.
[m] *Family, government of*, 1 Chr. 13:14.
19 R. V. let them be in subjection, as also saith the law.

35
[n] *Wife*, Prov. 5:18.
[o] *Husband*, Num. 30:6.

37
[p] *Apostles, inspiration of*, Luke 6:13.
[q] *Word of God, is inspired*, Psa. 119:9.

39
20 R. V. desire earnestly to prophesy,

CHAPTER 15

The certainty of the resurrection proved by the resurrection of Christ. 35 *The manner of the resurrection.* 51 *Those then living on the earth shall be changed, and the dead raised incorruptible.* 54 *Death swallowed up in victory.*

1
[a] *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
[b] *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
[c] *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
[d] *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
[e] *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

2
[f] *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
1 R. V. saved; I make known, I say, in what words I preached it unto you, if ye hold it fast, except ye believed in vain.

3
[g] *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
[h] *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.

MOREOVER,[T] brethren, [a]I declare unto you the [b]gospel which I [c,d]preached unto you, which also ye have [e]received, and wherein ye stand;

2 By which also ye are [1,f]saved, if ye keep[G] in memory what I [c,d]preached unto you, unless ye have [e]believed in vain.[GT]

3 For [a]I [c,d]delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ [g,h]died

[i]for our sins according to the [j]scriptures;[S T Q]

4 And that he was buried, and that he *,[k]rose again the third[Q] day according to the [j]scriptures:

5 And that he was [l]seen of [m]Çē'phas, then of the [n]twelve:

6 After that, he was [l]seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen [o]asleep.[C]

7 After that, he was [l]seen of [p]Jāmeş; then of all the [n]apostles.

8 And last of all he was [l,q]seen of [a]me also, as of one born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the [n]apostles, that am [r]not meet[C] to be called an apostle, because [s]I [t]persecuted the [u]church of God.

10 [r,v]But by the [w,x]grace of God I am what I am: and his [y]grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but [z]I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the [y]grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we [a]preach, and so [b]ye [c]believed.

12 Now if Chrīst be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among [d]you that there is no *resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no *resurrection of the dead, then is Chrīst not [e]risen:

14 And if Chrīst be not risen, then *is* our [a]preaching vain, and your [c]faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have [f]testified of God that he *,[e]raised up Chrīst: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the [g]dead *rise not, then is not Chrīst [e]raised:

17 And if Chrīst be not *,[e]raised, your [c]faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen [h]asleep[C] in Chrīst are perished.

19 If in this life only we have [i]hope in Chrīst, we are of all men most [2]miserable.

20 But now is Chrīst *risen from the dead, *and* become the [j]firstfruits of them that [3,h]slept.[C]

21 For since by [k]man *came* [l,m,n]death, by [o]man *came* also the *,[e]resurrection of the dead.[Q T]

22 For as in [p]Ăd'ăm all die, even so in Chrīst shall [q]all be made *alive.[T]

23 But every man in his own order: Chrīst the [j]firstfruits; afterward they that are [r]Chrīst's at his [s]coming.

24 [t]Then *cometh* the end, when [u]he shall have delivered up the [v]kingdom to God, even the [w]Father; when [x]he shall have put down [y]all rule and all authority and power.[S T Q]

25 [t]For [z]he must reign, till he hath put all [4]enemies under his feet.[T Q]

26 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* [a]death.

---

6 *i* *Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21. *j* *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.

4 *k* *Jesus, resurrection of,* Matt. 1:21.

5 *l* *Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection,* Mark 16:9. *m* Or, *Peter,* Mark 5:37. *n* *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.

6 *o* *Death, called sleep,* Num. 23:10.

7 *p* *James, an apostle,* Luke 6:13.

8 *q* *Vision, of Paul,* Acts 9:10.

9 *r* *Humility,* Prov. 22:4. *s* *Sin, confession of,* Rom. 5:12. *t* *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20. *u* *Church, persecution of,* Matt. 16:18.

10 *v* *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10. *w* *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16. *x* *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3. *y* *Minister, character and qualifications of,* Rom. 15:16. *z* *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.

11 *a* *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35. *b* *Minister, success attending,* Rom. 15:16. *c* *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.

12 *d* *Corinth, church of,* Acts 18:1.

13 *e* *Jesus, resurrection of,* Matt. 1:21.

15 *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.

16 *g* *Dead,* 2 Kin. 4:32.

18 *h* *Death, called sleep,* Num. 23:10.

19 *i* *Hope, of resurrection,* Prov. 13:12. 2 R. V. pitiable.

20 *j* *First Fruits, figurative,* Deut. 18:4. 3 R. V. are asleep.

21 *k* *Man, mortal,* Job 4:17. *l* *Fall of Man,* Gen. 3:6. *m* *Death,* Num. 23:10. *n* *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3. *o* *Jesus, humanity of,* Matt. 1:21.

22 *p* *Adam,* Gen. 2:19. *q* *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.

23 *r* *Jesus, Messiah,* Matt. 1:21. *s* *Jesus, second coming of,* Matt. 1:21.

24 *t* *Millennium,* vs. 24–28; Rev. 20:4. *u* *Jesus, relation of, to the Father,* Matt. 1:21. *v* *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* vs. 24–28; Matt. 1:21. *w* *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2. *x* *Jesus, power of,* Matt. 1:21.

25 *z* *Jesus, king,* *y* *Satan, kingdom of, to be destroyed,* Matt. 4:10. Matt. 1:21. 4 R. V. his enemies

26—*a* *Death, to be destroyed,* Num. 23:10.

---

* **RESURRECTION,** Matt. 22:23–32 (with Mark 12:18–27; Luke 20:27–37); Matt. 25:6–7; Luke 14:14; 20:35, 36; Heb. 6:2; 11:35. *First, of the dead in Christ,* 1 Thess. 4:16. Rev. 20:4–6; *at Christ's second coming,* 1 Thess. 4:14, 16.

Of all the dead, John 5:28, 29; Acts 24:15; 1 Cor. 15:20, 21; Rev. 20:13.

Prophecies concerning, Isa. 26:19; Dan. 12:2,3,13; Hos. 13:14. *Job's views concerning,* Job 19:25–27.

Taught: *By Jesus,* Matt. 22:30–32 (with Mark 12:25–27; Luke 20:37, 38); John 5:21, 25, 28, 29; 6:39, 40, 44, 54; 11:23–25; *by the apostles,* Acts 4:1, 2; 17:18, 31, 32; 23:6, 8; 24:14, 15; 26:6–8; Rom. 8:10, 11, 19, 21–23; 1 Cor. 6:14; 15:12–57; 2 Cor. 4:14; 5:1–5; Phil. 3:11, 21; Rev. 20:5, 6.

Believed in by the Pharisees, Acts 23:6, 8; 24:14, 15; 26:6–8. *Denied by the Sadducees,* Matt. 22:23–28; Acts 23:6, 8. *Of saints after Christ's resurrection,* Matt. 27:52, 53. *Error concerning,* 2 Tim. 2:18.

Figurative: *Of regeneration,* Rom. 6:4; Eph. 2:1, 5, 6; Col. 2:12; 3:1.

Typified: *Isaac,* Gen. 22:13, with Heb. 11:19. *Jonah,* Jonah 2:10, with Matt. 12:40.

Symbolical, Rev. 11:11. *Of the restoration of Israel,* Ezek. 37:1–14.

Of Jesus: *Denied by the Jews,* Matt. 28:12–15. *Raised by the power of God,* Acts 2:24, 32; 3:15, 26; 4:10; 5:30; 10:40; 15:20, 30, 33, 34, 37; 17:31; Rom. 4:24; 8:11; 10:9; 1 Cor. 6:14; 15:15; 2 Cor. 4:14; Gal. 1:4; Eph. 1:20; Col. 2:12; 1 Tim. 1:10; 1 Pet. 1:21. *For our justification,* Rom. 4:25; 1 Pet. 3:21. *Earnest of general resurrection,* 1 Cor. 15:12–15; 1 Pet. 1:3.

The theme of apostolic preaching, Acts 2:24, 31, 32; 3:15; 4:10, 33; 5:30–32; 10:40, 41; 17:2, 3, 18.

See footnote, JESUS, *Resurrection of,* Matt. 1:21.

27 [b]For he hath put all things [5]under [c]his feet. But when he saith all things are put [6]under *him, it is* manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.[Q]

28 [d]And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the [e]Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that [f]God may be all in all.[T]

29 Else what shall they do which are [g]baptized for the dead, if the dead *rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in [h]jeopardy[C] every hour?

31 I protest by [7]your rejoicing which I have in Chrĭst Jē'sus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If after the manner[C] of men I have [i]fought with [j]beasts at [k]Ĕph'e-sŭs, what advantageth[C] it me, if the [l]dead rise not? [m,n]let [o]us [p]eat and drink; for to morrow we die.[Q]

33 Be not deceived: [q]evil[8,r,s] communications[C] corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to [9]righteousness, and [t]sin not; for some [u]have not the knowledge of God: [v]I speak *this* to [10]your shame.

35 But some *man* will say, How are the dead *raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 *Thou* [11]fool, [w]that which thou sowest is not quickened,[C] except it die:

37 And [w]that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but [z]bare grain, it may chance of [y]wheat, or of some other *grain*:

38 But [z]God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.[Q]

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* [x]flesh of men, another [x]flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* [x]another of birds.

40 *There are* also [a]celestial[C] bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial[C] *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial[C] *is* another.

41 *There is* one glory[C] of the [b]sun, and another glory[C] of the [c]moon, and another glory[C] of the [a]stars: for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.[C]

42 So also *is* the *resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; [d]it is [e]raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour; [d]it is [e]raised in glory[C]: it is sown in weakness; [d]it is [e]raised in power:[S]

44 It is sown a natural body; it is [e]raised a [d]spiritual body. [12]There is a natural body, and there is a [d]spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, [f]The first man [g]Ăd'ăm was made a living soul; the last [h,i]Ăd'ăm [13]*was made* a [j]quickening[C] spirit.[Q T]

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 The first [k]man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second [l]man *is* [14]the Lord from heaven.[T Q]

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have borne the [m]image of the earthy, [n]we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.[Q]

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the [o]kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 [T]Behold, I shew[C] you a mystery;[C] We shall not all [p,q]sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump:[C]

27
b Psa. 8:6.
c *Jesus, king,* Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. in subjection under his feet.
6 R. V. in subjection, it is
28
d *Millennium,* Rev. 20:4.
e *Jesus, divinity of,* Matt. 1:21.
f *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
29
g *Baptism, for the dead,* Luke 20:4.
30
h *Paul, persecutions of,* Acts 13:9.
31
7 R. V. that glorying in you, brethren, which I have
32
i *Games, figurative,* 1 Cor. 9:24.
j *Animals, figurative,* Jer. 27:5.
k *Ephesus,* Acts 18:19.
l *Dead,* 2 Kin. 4:32.
m Isa. 22:13.
n *Worldliness,* 1 John 2:15.
o *Epicureans,* Acts 17:18.
p *Sensuality,* Jude 19.
33
q *Proverbs,* 1 Sam. 24:13.
r *Fellowship, with the wicked,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
s *Evil Company,* Prov. 13:20.
34
t *Holiness, enjoined,* Ex. 39:30.
u *Spiritual Blindness, manifested in ignorance of God,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
v *Reproof, faithfulness in,* Prov. 17:10.
36
w *Seed, sowing of,* Lev. 19:19.
11 R. V. foolish one,
37
x *Nature, laws of, uniform in operation,* Jas. 3:12.
y *Wheat,* Ezra 6:9.
38
z *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
40
a *Stars,* Judg. 5:20.
41
b *Sun,* Josh. 10:12.
c *Moon,* Song 6:10.
42
d *Body, spiritual,* 1 Cor. 6:19.
e *Body, resurrection of,* 1 Cor. 6:19.
44
12 R. V. If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual body.
45
f Gen. 2:7.
g *Adam, creation of,* Gen. 2:19.
h *Jesus, names of,* Matt. 1:21.
i *Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21.
j *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
13 R. V. became a life-giving spirit.
47
k *Man, mortal,* Job 4:17.
l *Jesus, humanity of,* Matt. 1:21.
14 R. V. of heaven. *Omits* the Lord
49
m *Image, figurative,* 1 Cor. 11:7.
n *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
50
o *Heaven, future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22.
51
p *Sleep, a symbol of death,* Psa. 127:2.
q *Death, exemption from,* Num. 23:10.

for the trumpet shall sound, and the [e]dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be [r]changed.

53 For this [s]corruptible[C] must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on [†,t]immortality.

54 So when this [s]corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on [†]immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, [u,v,w]Death is swallowed up in victory.[Q]

55 [x]O [u]death, where *is* thy sting? O [15]grave,[C] where *is* thy victory?[T Q]

56 The sting of [u]death *is* [y]sin; and the [16]strength of sin *is* the law.[T]

57 But [z,a]thanks *be* to God, which [b]giveth us the [c]victory through our [d]Lord Jē'şus Chrīst.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, [e,f]be ye [‡,g,h]stedfast, [h,i]unmoveable, always [h,j,k]abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that [l]your labour is not in vain in the Lord.[Q]

CHAPTER 16

The apostle exhorts them to relieve the wants of the brethren at Jerusalem; 10 commends Timothy; 13 and after friendly admonitions, 19 concludes his epistle with divers salutations.

NOW[T] concerning the [a]collection for the [b]saints, as [c,d]I have given order to the churches of [e]Gā-lā'tiă, even so [f]do ye.

2 *Upon the [g]first *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as [1]*God* hath [h]prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.[S T]

3 And when I come, whomsoever [i]ye shall approve by *your* [j]letters, them will [c,d]I send to [2]bring your liberality[C] unto [k]Jĕ-rụ'sā-lĕm.

4 And if it be meet[C] that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through [l]Măç-e-dō'nĭ-ă: for I do pass through Măç-e-dō'nĭ-ă.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 For I [3]will not see you now by the way; but I trust[G] to tarry[G] a while with you, if the Lord [m]permit.

8 But [c]I will tarry[C] at [n]Ĕph'e-sŭs until [o]Pĕn'te-kŏst.[Q]

9 For a great [p,q]door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries.

10 Now if [r]Tĭ-mō'the-ŭs come, [s]see that he may be with you without fear: for [t]he worketh the work of the Lord, as [t]I also *do*.

11 [s]Let no man therefore despise[C] [r]him: but [4]conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother [u]Ă-pŏl'los, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will

---

52
r Translation, of the saints, at the last day, Heb. 11:5.

53
s Body, corruptible, 1 Cor. 6:19.
t Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.

54
u Death, Num. 23:10.
v Isa. 25:8.
w Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.

55
x Hos. 13:14.
15 R. V. death,

56
y Sin, Rom. 5:12.
16 R. V. power

57
z Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
a Praise, Psa. 150:1.
b Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
c Salvation, Acts 16:17.
d Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

58
e Commandments, enjoining steadfastness, Deut. 8:2.
f Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
g Character, stability of, Phil. 2:15.
h Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.
i Perseverance, exhortation to, Eph. 6:18.
j Diligence, required, Rom. 12:8.
k Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
l Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

1 *a Alms,* Matt. 6:2. *b Poor,* Prov. 21:13. *c Paul,* Acts 13:9. *d Apostles, authority of,* Luke 6:13. *e Galatia,* Acts 16:6. *f Liberality, enjoined,* 1 Tim. 6:18. **2** *g Christian Sabbath,* Mark 16:9.

2
h Prosperity, Eccl. 7:14.
1 R. V. he may prosper, that no collections be made when I come.

3
i Church, government of, Matt. 16:18.
j Letters, of commendation, Isa. 37:14.
k Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
2 R. V. to carry your bounty unto Jerusalem:

5
l Macedonia, Acts 16:12.

7
m Will of God, supreme rule of duty, Mark 3:35.
3 R. V. do not wish to see you now

8
n Ephesus, Acts 18:19.
o Pentecost, Acts 2:1.

9
p Door, figurative, Deut. 11:20.
q Opportunity, Gal. 6:10.

10
r Or, *Timothy,* 1 Cor. 4:17.
s Church, duty of, to ministers, Matt. 16:18.
t Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.

11
4 R. V. set him forward on his journey in peace,

12
u Apollos, Acts 19:1.

---

† **IMMORTALITY,** Job 14:13–15; Prov. 14:32; Matt. 19:16; 25:46; Mark 10:30; Luke 10:25–28; John 3:14–16, 36; 5:39; 6:47, 50–54, 58; 10:28; 11:26; 14:19; 17:2, 3; Rom. 2:7; 6:22, 23; 2 Cor. 5:1; Gal. 6:8; Col. 1:5; 1 Tim. 4:8; 6:12, 19; 2 Tim. 1:9, 10; Tit. 1:2; 3:7; Heb. 10:34; 11:10, 13–16; 13:14; 1 John 2:17, 25; 5:13; Jude 21.

Moses at the bush assured of, Ex. 3:6 (with Matt. 22:32; Mark 12:26, 27; Luke 20:36–38; Acts 7:32). *Hope of, sustained Abraham,* Heb. 11:10; *comforted David,* 2 Sam. 12:23.

Implied: *In the translation, of Enoch,* Gen. 5:24; Heb. 11:5; *of Elijah,* 2 Kin. 2:11; *in redemption from Sheol,* Psa. 16:10, 11; *in the spirit returning to God,* Eccl. 3:21; 12:7; *in the soul surviving the death of the body,* Matt. 10:28; *in the appearance of Moses and Elijah at the transfiguration of Jesus,* Matt. 17:2–9; Mark 9:2–10; Luke 9:29–36; *in the abolition of death,* Isa. 25:8; *in the Savior's promise to his disciples,* John 14:2, 3; *in the resurrection,* Isa. 26:19; Dan. 12:2, 3; John 6:40; 1 Thess. 4:13–18; 5:10; see footnote, RESURRECTION, 1 Cor. 15:12; *in eternal inheritance,* Acts 20:32; 26:18; Heb. 9:15; 1 Pet. 1:3–5; *in the everlasting punishment of the wicked,* 2 Thess. 1:7–9; *in the judgment,* see footnote, JUDGMENT, 2 Pet. 3:7.

‡ **STEADFASTNESS,** Psa. 57:7; 108:1; 112:7; Rom. 14:4; 1 Thess. 3:8; Col. 1:23; Jas. 1:25.

Enjoined, 1 Cor. 7:20; 15:58; 16:13; Gal. 6:1; Eph. 6:11, 13, 14; Phil. 1:27; 4:1; 1 Thess. 5:21; 2 Thess. 2:15; 3:13; Heb. 10:23; 13:9; Jas. 1:25; 1 Pet. 5:9.

Rewards of, Matt. 10:22; 24:13; Mark 13:13; Rev. 2:7, 10, 11, 17, 25–28; 3:5, 11, 12, 21; 21:17.

* **GIVING.** Rules for: *Without ostentation,* Matt. 6:1–4; *regularly,* 1 Cor. 16:2; *liberally,* 2 Cor. 9:6–15; *cheerfully,* 2 Cor. 8:11, 12; 9:7. See footnote, LIBERALITY, 1 Tim. 6:18.

come when he shall have [5]convenient time.

13 [v,w]Watch ye, [x,y]stand [z]fast in the †faith, [a]quit you like men, be strong.[Q]

14 [b,c]Let all your things[C] be done [6]with [d]charity.[C]

15 I beseech[C] you, brethren, (ye know the house of [e]Stĕph'-a-năs, that it is the firstfruits of [f]Å-chā'-ià, and *that* they have [7,g]addicted[C] themselves to the [h]ministry of the saints,)

16 That ye [i]submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of [e]Stĕph'a-năs and Fôr-tū-nā'-tus and Å-chā'i-cŭs: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and your's: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of [j]Ā'şià [k]salute[C] you. [l]Ăq'uĭ-là and [l]Prĭs-çĭl'là salute[C] you much in the Lord, with the [m]church that is in their [n]house.

20 All the brethren [k]greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy [o]kiss.

21 The [k]salutation of *me* [p]Pạul with mine own hand.

22 If any man [q]love[C] not the [r]Lord [7]Jē'şus Chrīst, let him be Å-năth'e-mà[C] Mär'an-ā'thà.[C]

23 [s]The grace of our Lord Jē'şus Chrīst *be* with you.

24 My [q]love *be* with you all in Chrīst Jē'şus. Amen.

[8]The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

5 R. V. opportunity.

13

v Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, Deut. 8:2.
w Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
x Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.
y Perseverance, exhortation to, Eph. 6:18.
z Character, stability of, Phil. 2:15.
a Courage, enjoined upon Christians, Deut. 31:7.

14

b Commandment, enjoining love for man, Deut. 8:2.
c Charitableness, enjoined, Prov. 10:12.
d Love, 1 John 4:7.
6 R. V. in love.

15

e 1 Cor. 1:16.
f Achaia, Acts 18:12.
g Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7. *h Altruism,* Acts 20:35.
7 R. V. set themselves to minister unto the saints).
16 *i Church, discipline in,* Matt. 16:18.

19

j Asia, churches of, Acts 2:9.
k Salutations, Luke 1:44.
l Aquila and Priscilla, Acts 18:2.
m Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
n Worship, in private homes, Gen. 22:5.

20

o Kiss, Ruth 1:9.

21

p Paul, Acts 13:9.

22

q Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
r Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. *omits* Jesus Christ,

23

s Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.

24

8 R. V. *omits postscript.*

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

CORINTHIANS

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 3 *The consolation God had given him in his tribulation enabled him to comfort others.* 8 *His trouble in Asia.* 12 *The ground of his rejoicing.* 15 *His reasons for not visiting them.*

[a]PAUL, an [b]apostle of Jē'şus Chrīst [c]by the [d]will of God, and [e]Tĭm'o-thў *our* brother, unto the [f]church of God which is at [g]Cŏr'inth, with all the saints which are in all [h]Å-chā'ià:

2 [i,j]Grace[T] *be* to you and [k]peace from God our [l]Father, and *from* the [m]Lord [n]Jē'şus Chrīst.

3 [o,p]Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our [m]Lord [n]Jē'şus Chrīst, the Father of [q]mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who [r]comforteth[C] us in all our [1]tribulation,[C] that we may be able to [s,t]comfort them which are in any [1]trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves [r]are comforted of God.[T]

5 For as the [u]sufferings of Chrīst abound in [v,w]us, so our [r]consolation[C] also aboundeth by Chrīst.[Q]

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* [r]for your consolation and [2]salvation, which is effectual[C] in the [x]enduring of the same sufferings which we also [v,w]suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.[C]

7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, [y]so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

1

a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Apostles, Luke 6:13.
c Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
d Will of God, Mark 3:35.
e Timothy, 1 Cor. 4:17.
f Church, Matt. 16:18.
g Corinth, Acts 18:1.
h Achaia, Acts 18:12.

2

i Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
j Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
k Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
l God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
m Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
n Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21. **3** *o Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3. *p Praise,* Psa. 150:1. *q God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
4 *r Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.

s Sympathy, Jas. 1:27.
t Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
1 R. V. affliction,

5

u Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.
v Minister, trials and persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.
w Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

6

x Patience, Luke 8:15.
2 R. V. salvation; or whether we be comforted, it is for your comfort, which worketh in the patient enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer:

7

y Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

† **FAITH,** the doctrines of Jesus. *The belief held, in common, by apostles and early Christians,* Acts 6:7; 16:5; 1 Cor. 16:13; Gal. 1:23; 3:23, 25; 6:10; Phil. 1:27; 1 Tim. 3:9; 4:1; 5:8; 6:10, 21; 2 Tim. 3:8; 4:7; Tit. 1:1, 4, 13; 3:15; Jude 3; Rev. 2:13.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our [1,v,w,z]trouble which came to us in [a]Ā'şiȧ, that we were pressed[G] out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the [3]sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not [b]trust in ourselves, but [c]in [d]God which [e]raiseth the dead:

10 Who [f]delivered us from so great a death, and [4]doth deliver: in whom we [c]trust that he will yet deliver *us*;

11 Ye also [g]helping together by [h]prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed*[G] upon us by the means of many persons [i]thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our [j]conscience, that in [5]simplicity[G] and godly [k]sincerity, not with fleshly [l]wisdom, but by the [m]grace of God, we [6]have had our conversation[G] in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge[G]; and [n]I trust ye shall acknowledge[G] even to the end;

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also *are* our's in the day of the [o]Lord Jē'şus.

15 And in this confidence [n]I was minded[G] to come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit;

16 And to pass by you into [p]Măç-e-dō'nĭ-à, and to come again out of Măç-e-dō'nĭ-à unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward [q]Jū-dæ'à.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did [n]I [7]use lightness[G]? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay?

18 But *as* God *is* [8,7]true, our [s]word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the [t]Son of God, Jē'şus Chrīst, who was [u]preached among you by us, *even* by [n]me and [v]Sĭl-vā'nus and [w]Tĭ-mō'the-ŭs, was not yea and nay, but in him [9]was yea.

20 For [10]all the *,[x]promises of

8
z *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.

a *Asia*, Acts 2:9.

9
b *Self-righteousness*, Luke 18:11.
c *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
d *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.
3 R. V. answer

10
f *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. and will deliver: on whom we have set our hope that he will also still deliver us;

11
g *Minister, duty of church to*, Rom. 15:16.
h *Intercession, solicited*, Jer. 27:18.
i *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

12
j *Conscience, approving*, Acts 23:1.
k *Sincerity*, 1 Cor. 5:8.
l *Wisdom, worldly*, Prov. 2:2.
m *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
5 R. V. holiness and sincerity of God,
6 R. V. behaved ourselves in

13
n *Paul*, Acts 13:9.

14
o *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.

16
p *Macedonia*, Acts 16:12.
q *Judea*, Luke 5:17.

17
7 Am. R. V. show fickleness?

18
r *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
s *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
8 R. V. faithful,

19
t *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
u *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
v Or, *Silas*, Acts, 15:22.
w Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.
9 R. V. is yea.

20
x *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfilment*, Gen. 12:3.
10 R. V. how many soever be the promises of God, in him is the yea: wherefore also through him is the Amen, unto the glory of God through us.

*** PROMISES, OR GROUND OF ASSURANCE**, Heb. 6:12; Jas. 2:5; 2 Pet. 1:4; 3:13. *Against the recurrence of universal flood*, Gen. 9:11.
Of answer to prayer, 2 Chr. 7:14; Job 22:27; Psa. 2:8; 145:19; Isa. 58:9; 65:24; Jer. 29:12; 33:3; Matt. 6:6; 7:7, 8, 11; 17:20; 18:19; 21:22; Mark 11:24; Luke 11:13; John 14:13, 14; 15:7, 16; 16:23, 24; Jas. 1:5; 5:15, 16; 1 John 5:14, 15.
Of blessings upon worshipers, Ex. 20:24; Isa. 40:31.
Of comfort in sorrow, Psa. 46:1; 50:15; 55:22; 146:8; 147:3; Isa. 43:2; Luke 6:21; 2 Cor. 1:3, 4; 7:6.
Of spiritual enlightenment, Isa. 29:18, 24; 35:5, 6; 42:16; Matt. 10:19; Luke 21:14, 15; John 7:17; 8:12, 32; Heb. 8:10.
Of God's presence, Ex. 3:12; Deut. 31:8; 1 Sam. 10:7.
Of Christ's presence with believers, Matt. 18:20; 28:20.
Of forgiveness, Psa. 130:4; Isa. 1:18; 43:25; 55:7; Jer. 31:34; 33:8; Matt. 6:14; 12:31, 32; Mark 3:28; Luke 12:10; Acts 10:43; 13:38, 39; Jas. 5:15, 16; 1 John 1:9.
Of healing, Jas. 5:15.
Of the Holy Spirit, Joel 2:28; Luke 11:13; 24:49; John 7:38, 39; 14:16, 17, 26; 15:26; 16:7; Acts 2:38.
Of spiritual adoption, Lev. 26:12; 2 Cor. 6:17, 18; Heb. 8:10.
Of victory of the Messiah over Satan, Gen. 3:15.
To believers, Jer. 17:7, 8; Mark 16:16–18; John 3:15, 16; 5:24; 6:35, 40, 47; 7:38; 11:25; 14:12–14; Rom. 9.33; 10:9, 11.
To backsliders, Lev. 26:40–42; Deut. 30:1–3; 2 Chr. 30:9; Jer. 3:12–15; Hos. 14:4; Mal. 3:7.
To children, Ex. 20:12; Deut. 5:16; Matt. 19:14; Mark 10:14; Luke 18:15, 16; Eph. 6:3.
To the burdened, Matt. 11:28, 29.
To the afflicted, Job 33:24–28; 36:15; Psa. 9:9; 12:5; 18:27; 41:3; Lam. 3:31.
To orphans and widows, Deut. 10:18; Psa. 68:5; 146:9; Prov. 15:25; Jer. 49:11.
To seekers, Deut. 4:29; 1 Chr. 28:9; 2 Chr. 15:2; Ezra 8:22; Psa. 34:10; 145:18; Jer. 29:13; Matt. 5:6; 6:33; Luke 6:21; John 6:37; Rom. 10:13; Heb. 11:6.
To the faithful, Matt. 25:21, 23; Luke 12:42–44; 19:16–19; Rom. 2:7, 10; Rev. 2:10.
To the forgiving, of divine forgiveness, Matt. 6:14; Mark 11:25; Luke 6:37.
To the humble, Isa. 57:15; Matt. 5:3; 18:4; 23:12; Luke 6:20; 14:11; 18:14; Jas. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:5, 6.
To the liberal, Psa. 41:1–3; 112:9; Prov. 3:9, 10; 11:25; 22:9; 28:27; Eccl. 11:1; Isa. 58:10, 11; Matt. 6:4; Luke 6:38; 2 Cor. 9:6, 8.
To the meek, Psa. 10:17; 22:26; 25:9; 37:11; 147:6; 149:4; Prov. 29:23; Isa. 29:19; Matt. 5:5.
To the merciful, 2 Sam. 22:26; Psa. 18:25; 41:1–3; Matt. 5:7.
To ministers, Psa. 126:5, 6; Jer. 1:8; 20:11; Dan. 12:3; Matt. 28:20; John 4:36, 37; 1 Pet. 5:4.
To the obedient, Ex. 15:26; 19:5, 6; 20:6 (with Deut. 5:11); 23:22, 25, 26; Deut. 4:40; 6:2, 3; 12:28; 28:1–6; 30:2–10; 1 Kin. 3:14; Neh. 1:5; Psa. 1:1, 3; 25:10; 103:17, 18; 119:1, 2; Prov. 1:33; Isa. 1:19; Jer. 7:23; Ezek. 18:19; Mal. 3:10, 11; Matt. 5:19; 12:50; Mark 3:35; Luke 8:21; 11:28; John 8:51; 12:26; 14:21, 23; 15:10; 1 John 2:5, 17; 3:24.
To those who fear the Lord, Psa. 34:7; 103:11–13, 17; 112:1; 115:13; 128:1–6; 145:19; Prov. 10:27; 19:23; Eccl. 7:18; 8:12.
To those who have spiritual desire, Isa. 55:1; Matt. 5:6; Luke 6:21.
To those who endure to the end, Matt. 10:22; 24:13; Mark 13:13; Rev. 2:7, 11, 17, 26–28; 3:5, 12, 21; 21:7.
To those who love their enemies, Matt. 5:44, 45.
To those who rebuke the wicked, Prov. 24:25.
To those who confess Christ, Matt. 10:32; Rom. 10:9; 1 John 2:23; 4:15.
To peacemakers, of sonship, Matt. 5:9.
To penitents, Lev. 26:40–42; Deut. 4:29–31; 2 Chr. 7:14; 30:9; Psa. 34:18; 147:3; Isa. 1:18; 55:7; Matt. 5:4.
To the poor, Ex. 22:27; Job 36:15; Psa. 12:5; 35:10; 69:33; 72:2, 4, 12–14; 109:31; 132:15; Prov. 22:22, 23; Isa. 41:17.
To the pure in heart, Matt. 5:8.

God [v]in him *are* yea,[G] and in him Amen, unto the [z]glory of God by us.[s T]

21 Now he which [a]stablisheth[G] us [b,c]with you in Christ, and hath [d]anointed us, *is* God;

22 Who hath also [e]sealed us, and given the [†]earnest[G] of the [f]Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover [g]I call God for a [11]record[G] upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto [h]Cŏr'inth.

24 Not for that we have [12]dominion[G] over your [i]faith, but are [j]helpers of your [k]joy: for by faith ye stand.

CHAPTER 2

Having shewn why he came not to them, 6 the apostle directs them to receive again the excommunicated person. 12 His disappointment in not finding Titus at Troas. 14 His thanksgiving to God for his success in preaching the gospel.

BUT I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you [1]in heaviness.[G]

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my [a]joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much [b]affliction[G] and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the [c]love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused [2]grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part:[G] that I may not overcharge you all.

6 [d]Sufficient to such a man *is* this punishment,[G] which *was inflicted* [3]of many.

7 So that contrariwise[G] [e]ye *ought* rather to [f]forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed[G] up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm[G] *your* [c]love toward him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be [g]obedient in all things.

10 [s]To whom [d]ye [f]forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom

---

y Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
z God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.

21
a Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.
b Unity, of the righteous, Psa. 133:1.
c Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
d Anointing, figurative, Deut. 28:40.

22
e Seal, figurative, 1 Kin. 21:8.
f Holy Spirit, witness of, Acts 1:2.

23
g Oath, Num. 5:19.
h Corinth, Acts 18:1.
11 R. V. witness

24
i Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
j Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
k Joy, Psa. 5:11.
12 R. V. lordship

1
1 R. V. with sorrow.

3
a Joy, Psa. 5:11.

4
b Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
c Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

5
2 R. V. sorrow, he hath caused sorrow, not to me, but in part (that I press not too heavily) to you all.

6
d Church, discipline in, Matt. 16:18.
3 R. V. by the many;

7
e Charitableness, enjoined, Prov. 10:12.
f Forgiveness, Matt. 18:21.

9
g Obedience, Heb. 5:8.

PROMISES—Continued
To persecuted saints, Matt. 5:10, 11; Luke 6:22, 23; 21:12–18; 1 Pet. 4:14.
To the wise of heart, Prov. 2:10–21.
To the righteous, Job 17:9; 36:11; Psa. 1:1–3; 34:7, 22; 37:4, 5; 55:22; 119:1, 105; 138:8; 145:20; 146:8; Prov. 25:22; Isa. 58:8; Jer. 17:7; Matt. 6:30, 33; 10:22, 42; 24:13; Luke 6:35; 18:6–8; Rom. 5:9; 8:30, 31; 1 Cor. 2:9; 3:21, 22; Gal. 6:9; Phil. 4:7; 2 Thess. 3:3; Rev. 2:17, 26, 28; 3:5; 14:13.
Of answer to prayer, Prov. 15:29; Mark 11:23, 24; John 14:13, 14; Acts 10:4; 1 Pet. 3:12; 1 John 3:22.
Of blessings upon their children, Psa. 103:17; 112:2, 3; Isa. 59:21.
Of comfort, Isa. 25:8; 66:13, 14; Matt. 5:4; John 14:16–18; Rev. 21:4.
Of deliverance, from temptation, 1 Cor. 10:13; Jas. 4:7; 2 Pet. 2:9; *from trouble,* Job 5:19–24; Psa. 33:18, 19; 34:15, 17; 50:15; 97:10, 11; Prov. 3:25, 26; Isa. 41:10–13; 43:2.
Of divine help, Psa. 55:22; Isa. 41:10, 11, 13; 2 Cor. 12:9; Phil. 4:19; Heb. 13:5, 6.
Of divine guidance, Psa. 25:12; 32:8; 37:23, 24; 48:14; 73:24; Prov. 3:5, 6.
Of divine mercy, Psa. 32:10; 103:17, 18; Mal. 3:17.
Of divine presence, Gen. 26:3, 24; 28:15; 31:3; Ex. 33:14; Deut. 31:6, 8; Josh. 1:5; 1 Kin. 6:13; Hag. 1:13; 2:4, 5; Matt. 18:20; 28:20; John 14:17, 23; 2 Cor. 6:16; 13:11; Phil. 4:9; Heb. 13:5; Jas. 4:8; Rev. 21:3.
Of divine likeness, 1 John 3:2.
Of guidance in the church, Isa. 4:5, 6.
Of peace, Isa. 26:3; John 16:33; Rom. 2:10.
Of refuge in adversity, Psa. 33:18, 19; 62:8; 91:1, 3–7, 9–12; Prov. 14:26; Nah. 1:7.
Of strength in adversity, Psa. 29:11.
Of security, Psa. 32:6, 7; 84:11; 121:3–8; Isa. 33:16.
Of providential care, Gen. 15:1; Ex. 23:22; Lev. 26:5, 6, 10; Deut. 33:27; 1 Sam. 2:9; 2 Chr. 16:9; Ezra 8:22; Job 5:15; Psa. 34:9, 10; 37:23–26; 121:2–8; 125:1–3; 145:19, 20; Prov. 1:33; 2:7; 3:6; 10:3; 16:7; Isa. 49:9–11; 65:13, 14; Ezek. 34:11–17, 22–31; Luke 12:7; 21:18; 1 Pet. 5:7.
Of overruling providence, Rom. 8:28; 2 Cor. 4:17.
Of temporal blessings, Lev. 25:18, 19; 26:5; Deut. 28:1–13; Psa. 37:9; 128:1–6; Prov. 2:21; 3:1–4, 7–10; Matt. 6:26–33; Mark 10:30; Luke 18:29, 30.
Of spiritual enlightenment, Isa. 2:3; John 8:12.
Of seeing God, Matt. 5:8.
Of inconceivable spiritual blessings, Isa. 64:4; 1 Cor. 2:9.
Of the rest of faith, Heb. 4:9.
Of wisdom, Jas. 1:5.
Of ministry of angels, Heb. 1:14.
Of dwelling with Christ, John 14:2, 3; 17:24; Col. 3:4; 1 Thess. 4:17; 5:10.
Of everlasting remembrance, Psa. 112:6.
Of having names written in heaven, Luke 10:20.
Of resurrection, John 5:29; 1 Cor. 15:48–57; 2 Cor. 4:14; 1 Thess. 4:16.
Of heavenly rest, Heb. 4:9.
Of future glory, Matt. 13:43; Rom. 8:18; Col. 3:4; 2 Tim. 2:10; 1 Pet. 1:5; 5:4; Rev. 7:14–17.
Of treasure in heaven, Matt. 10:21; Luke 18:22.
Of inheritance, Matt. 25:34; Acts 20:32; 26:18; Col. 1:12; 3:24; Tit. 3:7; Heb. 9:15; Jas. 2:5; 1 Pet. 1:4.
Of heavenly reward, Matt. 5:12; 13:43; 2 Tim. 4:8; Heb. 11:16; Jas. 1:12; 2 Pet. 1:11; Rev. 2:7, 10; 22:5, 12, 14.
Of eternal life, Dan. 12:2, 3; Matt. 19:29; 25:46; Mark 10:29, 30; Luke 18:29, 30; John 3:15, 16, 36; 4:14; 5:24, 29; 6:40; 10:28; 12:25; 17:2; Rom. 2:7; 6:22, 23; Gal. 6:8; 1 Thess. 4:15–17; 1 Tim. 1:16; 4:8; Tit. 1:2; 1 John 2:25; 5:13; Rev. 22:5.
To reign forever, Rev. 22:5; compare Matt. 25:21, 23; Luke 19:17, 18.

† **EARNEST.** *A pledge or token,* Psa. 86:17; 2 Cor. 1:22; 5:5; Eph. 1:14. See footnote, TOKEN, Psa. 86:17.

I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it* in the person[C] of Chrīst;

11 Lest [h,i]Sā′tan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to [j]Trō′ăs [4]to *preach* Chrīst's [k,l]gospel, and a [m]door was opened unto me of[C] the [n]Lord,

13 [o]I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not [o]Tī′tus my [p]brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into [q]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-à.

14 Now [r]thanks *be* unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Chrīst, and maketh manifest the savour[C] of his knowledge by us in every place.[S T]

15 For [s]we are unto God a sweet savour[C] of Chrīst, in them that are [t]saved, and in them that [5,u]perish:[T]

16 To the one [6]*we are* the savour of [v]death unto death; and to the other the savour of [w]life unto life. And who *is* sufficient for these things?[T]

17 For [x]we are not as [y]many, which corrupt[C] the [z]word of God: but as of [a]sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Chrīst.

CHAPTER 3

They are his epistle of commendation. 6 *The ministration of the Spirit shewn to be more glorious than the ministration of condemnation.* 14 *The veil on Israel's heart.* 17 *Where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.*

DO we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, [1]as some *others*, [a]epistles of commendation[C] to you, or *letters* of commendation[C] from you?

2 [b]Ye are our epistle [c]written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Chrīst ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the [d]Spirit of the living God; not in tables[C] of stone, but in [2]fleshy tables of the heart.[Q]

4 And such trust[C] have we through Chrīst to God-ward[C]:

5 [S e]Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but [e]our [f]sufficiency[C] *is* of God;

6 Who[T] also hath made us [3]able ministers[C] of the [g,h]new testament[C]; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth [i]life.[S Q]

7 But if the [j]ministration[C] of death, written *and* engraven in stones, [4]was glorious[C], so that the children of Ĭs′ra-el could not stedfastly behold the face of [k]Mō′şeş for the glory of his [l]countenance; which *glory* was [5]to be done away:[T Q]

8 How shall not the [h]ministration[C] of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the [j]ministration[C] of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the [h]ministration[C] of righteousness exceed in glory.[Q]

10 For even [j]that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the [h]glory that excelleth.

11 For if [j]that which [6]is done away[C] *was* glorious[C], much more [h]that which remaineth *is* [7]glorious.[C T]

12 Seeing then that we have such [m]hope, we use great [8]plainness[C] of speech:

13 And not as [k]Mō′şeş, *which* put a [n]vail over his face, that the children of Ĭs′ra-el could not stedfastly look to the end of that which [9]is abolished:[T Q]

14 [S] But their minds were [10,o]blinded: for until this day remaineth the same [o]vail untaken away in the reading of the [p]old [11]testament[C]; which *vail* is done away in [q]Chrīst.[T]

15 But even unto this day,

11
h *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
i *Temptation, sources of*, Luke 4:11.

12
j Acts 16:8, 11; 20:5, 6; 2 Tim. 4:13.
k *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
l *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
m *Opportunity, providential*, Gal. 6:10.
n *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. for the gospel of Christ, and when a door

13
o *Titus*, Tit. 1:4.
p *Brother*, Prov. 18:24.
q *Macedonia*, Acts 16:12.

14
r *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

15
s *Agency, in salvation of men*, Mark 1:17.
t *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
u *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
5 R. V. are perishing;

16
v *Spiritual Death*, 1 John 3:14.
w *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
6 R. V. a savour from death

17
x *Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16.
y *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
z *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.

a *Sincerity*, 1 Cor. 5:8.

1
a *Letters, of commendation*, Isa. 37:14.
1 R. V. as do some, epistles of commendation to you or from you?

2
b *Minister, success attending*, Rom. 15:16.
c *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

3
d *Holy Spirit, regenerates*, Acts 1:2.
2 R. V. tables that are hearts of flesh.

5
e *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Spiritual Blessings, from God*, Eph. 1:3.

6
g *New Covenant*, Jer. 31:31.
h *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
i *Life, spiritual*, Eccl. 8:15.
3 R. V. sufficient as ministers of a new covenant;

7
j *Law, temporary*, Deut. 33:2.
k *Moses, face of, transfigured*, Ex. 2:10.
l *Countenance, transfigured*, Prov. 15:13.
4 R. V. came with glory,
5 R. V. passing away:

11
6 R. V. passeth away was with glory,
7 R. V. in glory.

12
m *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
8 R. V. boldness

13
n *Veil*, Gen. 24:65.
9 R. V. was passing away:

14
o *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
p *Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2.
q *Jesus, mission of*, Matt. 1:21.
10 R. V. hardened:
11 R. V. covenant

when [p]Mō'şeş is read, the [o]vail is upon their heart.[s]

16 Nevertheless when [r]it shall turn to the [s]Lord, the [o]vail shall be taken away. [Q]

17 [s T]Now the Lord is [12]that [t]Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* [u]liberty.

18 But we all, with [13]open face beholding as in a [v]glass[C] the [w]glory of the Lord, are changed into the same [x]image from glory to glory, *even* as by the Spirit of the Lord. [s T Q]

CHAPTER 4

The apostle's sincerity and diligence in preaching the gospel. 7 How his troubles and persecutions did redound to the praise of God's power, 12 to the benefit of the church, 16 and to the apostle's own eternal glory.

THEREFORE seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, [a]we [b]faint not;

2 But have[c,d] renounced the hidden things of [1]dishonesty,[C] [c,d]not walking in [e]craftiness, [c]nor handling the [f]word of God [e]deceitfully; but by [c]manifestation of the [g]truth commending ourselves to every man's [h]conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our [g]gospel be [2]hid,[C] it is [2]hid[C] to them that [3]are [i,j]lost:

4 In whom the [k]god of this world[C] hath *blinded the minds of [l]them which [m]believe not, lest the [n]light of the [4]glorious[C] gospel of Chrīst, who is the [o,p,q]image of God, should shine unto them.[T]

5 For [r]we [s]preach not ourselves, but Chrīst Jē'şus [5]the [t]Lord; and [u]ourselves your [v,w]servants for Jē'şus' sake.

6 For God, [x]who commanded the [y]light to shine out of [z]darkness, hath shined[C] in our [a]hearts, [b]to *give* the [c]light of the [d]knowledge of the [e]glory of God in the face of Jē'şus Chrīst. [Q]

7 But we have this [f]treasure in [g]earthen vessels, that the [6]excellency of the [h]power may be of God, and [i]not of us.

8 *We are* [7,i]troubled on every side, [k,l,m]yet not [8]distressed; *we are* perplexed, [k,l,m]but not in despair;

9 [9,j]Persecuted, [k,l,m]but not forsaken; [j]cast down, [k,l,m]but not destroyed;

10 Always [n]bearing about in the body the [o]dying of [10]the Lord Jē'şus, that the life also of Jē'şus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live are alway [n]delivered unto death for Jē'şus' sake, [p]that the life also of Jē'şus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We[T] having the same spirit of [q]faith, according as it is written, [r]I believed, and therefore have I [s]spoken; we also [q]believe, and therefore [s]speak; [Q]

16
r Jews, Neh. 4:2.
s Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
17
t Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
u Liberty, under the gospel, Lev. 25:10.
12 R. V. the
18
v Mirror, figurative, Job 37:18.
w God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
x Image, figurative, 1 Cor. 11:7.
13 R. V. unveiled face reflecting as a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory, even as from the Lord the Spirit.

1
a Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.
b Courage, Deut. 31:7.
2
c Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
d Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
e Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
f Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
g Truth, John 18:37.
h Conscience, another's, to be respected, Acts 23:1.
1 R. V. shame,
3
i Moral insensibility, Luke 8:10.
j Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. veiled,
3 Am. R. V. perish:

5
r Minister, humble, Rom. 15:16.
s Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
t Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
u Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
v Servant, figurative, Jer. 2:14.
w Altruism, Acts 20:35.
5 R. V. as Lord,
6
x God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
y Light, Gen. 1:3.
z Darkness, Gen. 1:2.

a Heart, renewed, Psa. 44:21.
b Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
c Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
d Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
e God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
7
f Treasure, figurative, Luke 12:33.
g Body, 1 Cor. 6:19.
h God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
i Humility, Prov. 22:4.
6 R. V. greatness of the power
8
j Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
k Paul, character of, Acts 13:9.
l Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
m Adversity, resignation in, Psa. 10:6.
7 R. V. pressed
8 R. V. straitened;
9
9 R. V. Pursued, yet not forsaken; smitten down,

4 *k Satan*, Matt. 4:10. *l Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6. *m Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21. *n Light, figurative of the gospel*, Matt. 5:14. *o Image, figurative*, 1 Cor. 11:7. *p Jesus, perfections of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21. *q Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21. 4 R. V. gospel of the glory of Christ,
10 *n Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29. *o Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21. 10 R. V. *omits* the Lord **11** *p Afflictions, design of*, Psa. 34:19.
13 *q Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. *r* Psa. 116:10. *s Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.

*** SPIRITUAL BLINDNESS**, Deut. 29:4; Job 5:14; Isa. 29:10–12; 56:10; 59:10; Jer. 2:8; 5:21; 9:3; Ezek. 12:2; Rom. 11:8. *Foretold*, Isa. 60:2; Rom. 2:4; 11:10.

Manifested: In Ignorance: *Of God*, Ex. 5:2; Isa. 1:3; Jer. 4:22; Hos. 4:1, 6; John 7:28; 15:21; 16:2, 3; 17:25; Acts 17:23; 1 Cor. 1:18, 20, 21; 2:8, 14, 15; 15:34; Gal. 4:8; Eph. 4:17–19; 1 Thess. 4:4, 5; 1 John 4:8; 3 John 11.

Of Christ, Matt. 16:3, 9; Luke 23:34; John 1:5, 10; 4:10, 22 (with vs. 11, 15); 8:15, 19, 27, 33, 42, 43, 52, 54, 55, 57; 9:29, 30, 39 (with vs. 30–38); Acts 3:17 (with v. 14); Rom. 11:7, 8, 25 (with context); 1 Pet. 1:14; 1 John 3:1, 6.

Of the Holy Spirit, John 14:17; Acts 19:2.

Of the Scriptures, Matt. 22:29; Mark 12:24; Acts 13:27; 2 Cor. 3:14, 15; Heb. 5:11, 12; 2 Pet. 3:16.

Of moral truth, Deut. 32:28, 29; Prov. 4:19; 28:5; Isa. 5:13; Dan. 12:10; Matt. 15:14, 16; 16:3, 9; 23:19, 24, 26 (with vs. 16–24); Mark 7:18; Luke 6:39; 12:48, 57; 2 Tim. 3:7; Jude 10.

Of the way of salvation, Luke 19:42; John 3:4; 6:52, 60; 2 Pet. 1:9; 1 John 1:6, 8; 2:4, 9, 11; Rev. 3:17.

Of God's ways, Psa. 95:10; Jer. 5:4; 8:7–9; Mic. 4:12.

In Unbelief, Psa. 14:1, 4; Isa. 53:1; Mark 16:14; John 12:35, 38; Acts 28:25, 27; 2 Cor. 4:3, 4, 6; 2 Thess. 2:11, 12.

In Insensibility, Deut. 29:4; Judg. 16:20; Prov. 7:7–23; 17:16; Isa. 6:9, 10; 42:18–20; 44:18–20; 48:8; Jer. 16:10; Hos. 7:11; Matt. 6:23; 13:13–15; Mark 4:11, 12; 6:52; 8:18; Luke 8:10; John 12:40; Acts 28:25, 26, 27.

In Presumption, Psa. 10:5, 6; 94:7, 8; Isa. 28:10–13, 15; 40:21, 27, 28; Jer. 8:8, 9; Amos 9:10.

In Perversity, Job 21:14, 15; Prov. 1:7, 22, 29, 30; 13:18; 19:2, 3; Isa. 5:20; 26:10, 11; Jer. 9:3, 6; Ezek. 12:2, 3; Hos. 5:4; Matt. 21:32; Mark 3:5; Luke 11:52; John 3:19; Rom. 1:19–23, 28–31.

In Hypocrisy, Tit. 1:15, 16.

Consequences of, Prov. 10:21; 14:12, Isa. 27:11; Hos. 4:6, 14; 2 Thess. 1:8.

Remedy for, Isa. 9:2; 25:7; 35:5; 42:6, 7; Luke 4:18; John 8:12; Acts 26:18; 2 Cor. 4:6; Eph. 5:8; Col. 1:13; 1 Pet. 2:9.

14 Knowing that he which [t]raised up the [u]Lord Jē'sus [v]shall [w]raise up us also [11]by Jē'sus, and shall present *us* with you. T

15 For all things *are* for your sakes, [x]that the [12]abundant grace might through the [y]thanksgiving of many redound G to the [e]glory of God. S

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward [z]man [13]perish, yet the inward *man* is renewed day by day.

17 For our light [a]affliction, which is but for a moment, [b]worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

CHAPTER 5

The apostle's assurance of eternal life, 2 and desire to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. 9 He labors to be accepted of him. 12 The love of Christ constrains him to act. 18 The ministry of reconciliation.

FOR [a]we [b]know that if our earthly [c,d]house of *this* tabernacle were [e]dissolved, [f]we have a [g]building of God, an house not made with hands, [h,i]eternal in the [j]heavens. Q

2 For in this we groan, earnestly [k]desiring to be clothed upon with our [g]house G which is from [j]heaven:

3 If so be that being [g]clothed we shall not be found naked. G

4 For [l]we that are in *this* [d]tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but [g]clothed upon, that [1]mortality might be swallowed up of [h,i]life.

5 T Now [m]he that hath wrought G us for the selfsame G [h,n]thing *is* God, who also hath given unto us the [o,p]earnest G of the [q]Spirit. S

6 Therefore *we are* always [2,r]confident, knowing that, [s]whilst [l]we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord: T

7 (For we walk by [r]faith, not by sight:)

8 We are [2,r]confident, *I say*, and [s]willing rather to be [l]absent from the body, and [s]to be [3]present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore [4,l]we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be [s]accepted of him. G

10 For we must all appear before the [t]judgment seat of [u]Christ; that every one may [v]receive the things *done* in *his* body, [w]according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad. T Q

11 Knowing therefore the [5,x]terror of the Lord, [y]we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your [z]consciences.

12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory G on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory G [a]in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be [b]beside ourselves, *it is* to God: or whether we [6]be sober, G *it is* [c,d]for your cause.

14 S For T the [e]love of Chrīst constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one [f,g]died [h]for all, [7]then were all dead:

15 And *that* he [f,g]died [h]for all, that they which live [i]should not henceforth [j]live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and [k]rose again. S T

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after G the flesh: yea, though we have known Chrīst after G the [l]flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 S Therefore if any man *be* [m]in

14
t Jesus, resurrection of, Matt. 1:21.
u Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
v Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
w Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.
11 R. V. with

15
x Adversity, benefits of, Psa. 10:6.
y Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
12 R. V. grace, being multiplied through the many, may cause the thanksgiving to abound unto the glory of God.

16
z Man, mortal, Job 4:17.
13 R. V. is decaying,

17
a Afflictions, benefits of, Psa. 34:19.
b Faith, Mark 11:22.

1
a Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
b Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
c House, figurative, Esth. 8:1.
d Body, 1 Cor. 6:19.
e Death, of the righteous, anticipated with confidence, Num. 23:10.
f Promise, or Ground of Assurance, 2 Cor. 1:20.
g Body, spiritual, 1 Cor. 6:19.
h Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
i Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
j Heaven, future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22.

2
k Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.

4
l Man, a spirit, Job 4:17.
1 R. V. what is mortal may be

5
m God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
n Man, design of his creation, Job 4:17.
o Earnest, 2 Cor. 1:22.
p Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.
q Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

6
r Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
s Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
2 R. V. of good courage,

8
3 R. V. at home

9
4 R. V. also we make it our aim, whether at home or absent, to be well-pleasing unto him.

10
t Judgment, general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
u Jesus, judge, Matt. 1:21.
v Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 2 Pet. 3:7.
w Responsibility, personal, Ezek. 18:20.

11
x Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
y Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
z Conscience, another's, to be respected, Acts 23:1.
5 R. V. fear of

12
a Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.

13
b Insanity, Paul accused of, Prov. 26:18.
c Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
d Unselfishness, 1 Cor. 10:24.
6 R. V. are of sober mind.

14
e Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.
f Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
g Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
h Jesus, vicarious death of, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. therefore all died;

15 *i Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10. *j Selfishness,* 2 Tim. 3:2. *k Resurrection, of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 15:12. **16** *l Jesus, incarnation of,* Matt. 1:21. **17** *m Righteous, union of, with Christ,* Psa. 64:10.

Chrīst, *he is* a [n,o]new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.[q]

18 And all things *are* of God, who hath [+,p]reconciled us to himself [s,t,g]by Jē'ṣus Chrīst, and hath given to us the [q]ministry of reconciliation;

19 To[c] wit, that God was in Chrīst, [+,p]reconciling the world unto himself, [r,s]not imputing[c] their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the [t]word of reconciliation.[s]

20 Now then [u]we are [q,v]ambassadors for Chrīst, as though God [9]did beseech *you* by us: we pray[c] *you* in Chrīst's stead, be ye [+]reconciled to God.[q]

21 For he hath made him [t]*to be* sin for us, who knew [w,x]no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.[s]

CHAPTER 6

Paul beseeches them not to receive the grace of God in vain. 3 His faithful and self-denying labors in the ministry. 11 His strong affection for them, 13 and desire that they should live as becomes the gospel. 14 Separation from unbelievers.

WE then, *as* [a]workers together *with him*, beseech *you* also that ye receive not the [b]grace of God in vain.[c]

2 (For he saith, [c]I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of [d]salvation have I [e]succoured[c] thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)[q]

3 [f,g,h]Giving no [1]offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 [f,g]But in all *things* [2]approving[c] ourselves as the [h]ministers of God, in much [i,j]patience, in [k,l]afflictions, in [l]necessities, in [l]distresses,

5 [l]In [m]stripes,[c] in [n]imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings,[c] in [o]fastings;

6 [f]By [p]pureness, by [q]knowledge, by [3]longsuffering,[c] by [r]kindness, by the [s]Holy Ghost,[c] by [t]love unfeigned,[c]

7 [f]By the [u]word of [v]truth, by the [w]power of God, by the [x]armour of [y]righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by [z]evil report and good report: [a]as deceivers, and [a]*yet* true;

9 [a,b]As unknown, and [a]*yet* well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 [a,b]As sorrowful, [a]yet alway [c]rejoicing; [a]as poor, yet [d]making many rich; [a]as having nothing, and [a]*yet* possessing all things.

11 O *ye* [e]Cō-rĭnth'ĭ-anṣ, [f]our mouth is open unto you, [g]our heart is enlarged.[q]

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own [3]bowels.[c]

13 Now for a recompence[c] in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children,[c]) be ye also enlarged.

14 [h]Be ye not unequally [i]yoked[c] together with [j]unbelievers: for what [k]fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath [l]light with [m]darkness?

15 And what concord hath Chrīst with [n]Bē'lĭ-al? or what part hath he that [o]believeth with an [†,4]infidel?[c]

1
a 1 Cor. 3:9.
b *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

2
c Isa. 49:8.
d *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
e *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.

3
f *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.
g *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
h *Minister, duties of*, vs. 3–10; Rom. 15:16.
1 R. V. occasion of stumbling in anything, that our ministration be not blamed;

4
i *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
j *Resignation, exemplified*, Job 5:17.

5
k *Afflictions*, Psa. 34:19.
l *Minister, trials and persecutions of*, Rom. 15:16.
2 R. V. commending

5
m *Scourging*, Acts 22:24.
n *Imprisonment*, Acts 12:4.
o *Fasting*, Zech. 8:19.

6
p *Purity, of heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12.
q *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
r *Kindness*, Acts 28:2.
s *Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
t *Love*, 1 John 4:7.

7
u *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
v *Truth*, John 18:37.
w *God, power of*, Gen. 2:2.
x *Armor, figurative*, 1 Sam. 17:54.
y *Righteousness*, Psa. 15:2.

8
z *Slander*, Prov. 10:18.

a *Paradox*, 2 Cor. 12:4.

9
b *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.

10
c *Joy, under adversity*, Psa. 5:11.
d *Altruism*, Acts 20:35.

11
e *Corinth, church of*, Acts 18:1.
f *Zeal, exemplified*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
g *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

12
3 R. V. affections.

14 *h* *Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18. *i* *Marriage* (as some interpret), Gen. 34:9. *j* *Unbelievers*, 1 Cor. 6:6. *k* *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9. *l* *Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14. *m* *Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2. **15** *n* *Satan*, Matt. 4:10. *o* *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. 4 R. V. unbeliever?

+ RECONCILIATION. Between God and Man: *Through Christ*, Rom. 5:1, 10; 11:15; 2 Cor. 5:18–21; Eph. 2: 15–17; Col. 1:20–22; Heb. 2:17.

Between man and man, Matt. 5:23–26. *Between Esau and Jacob*, Gen. 33:4, 11. *Between Saul and David*, 1 Sam. 19:7. *Between Pilate and Herod*, Luke 23:12.

*** LONGSUFFERING**, 1 Tim. 1:16. *A Christian grace*, 1 Cor. 13:4, 7; 2 Cor. 6:4–6; Gal. 5:22; Col. 1:11; 2 Tim. 3:10; 4:2. *Enjoined*, Eph. 4:2; Col. 3:12, 13.

See footnotes: CHARITABLENESS, Prov. 10:12; GOD, *Long-suffering of*, Gen. 2:2; PATIENCE, Luke 8:15.

† INFIDELITY. Disbelief in God, Num. 15:30, 31; 2 Chr. 32:14–19; Isa. 29:16.

Prosperity tempts to, Deut. 32:15. *Arguments against*, Job 12:7–25; Psa. 94:8, 9; Isa. 10:15; 29:16; 45:9, 10; Rom. 1:20; 9:20, 21.

Exemplified: *In mocking God*, Psa. 14:1, 6; Isa. 57:4–11; Dan. 3:15; Acts 17:18; 2 Pet. 3:3, 4; Jude 18, 19. *In mocking*

16 And what agreement hath [5]the [p,q,r]temple of God with idols? for [6]ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, [s,t,u]I will [v]dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. [T Q]

17 Wherefore [w]come out from among them, and [x]be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch [7]not the unclean[C] *thing*; and [y]I will receive you, [s Q]

18 And will be a [z]Father unto you, and ye shall be [a]my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. [s T Q]

CHAPTER 7

The apostle exhorts them to purity of life, and to bear him like affection as he does to them. 4 He declares what comfort he received in his afflictions from the coming of Titus, 7 and from the report he gave of the godly sorrow his former epistle had wrought in them. 13 Their kindness to Titus.

HAVING therefore these promises, dearly [a]beloved, [b,c]let us [d]cleanse ourselves from all [1]filthiness of the flesh and spirit, [c]perfecting holiness in the [e]fear of God. [s T]

2 [2]Receive us; [f,g]we have wronged no man, we have corrupted[C] no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not *this* to condemn *you*: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great *is* my [h]boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying[C] [3]of you: [i]I am filled with comfort, [i]I am exceeding joyful in all our [j]tribulation.

5 For, when we were come into [k]Măç-e-dō'nĭ-à, our flesh had [l]no rest, but we were [l]troubled on every side; without *were* [l]fightings, within *were* [l]fears.

6 Nevertheless God, that [m]comforteth [4,n]those that are cast down, comforted us by the [o]coming of [p]Tī'tus; [Q]

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your [q,r]mourning, your [5]fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For [s]though I made you sorry with [6]a letter, I do not [7]repent,[C] though I did [7]repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 [s]Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to [t]repentance[C]: for ye were made sorry after[C] a godly manner, that ye might [8]receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh [t]repentance[C] to [u]salvation [9]not to be repented[C] of: but the sorrow of the world worketh [v,w]death. [s T]

11 For behold this selfsame[C] thing, that ye [t]sorrowed after a godly sort,[C] what carefulness[C] it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* *zeal, yea, *what* [10]revenge! In all

16

p Temple, figurative, 1 Kin. 6:17.
q Church, Matt. 16:18.
r Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
s Lev. 26:12.
t God, love of, exemplified, Gen. 2:2.
u God dwells with the Righteous, 1 Kin. 6:13.
v Fellowship, with God, 1 Cor. 1:9.
5 R. V. a
6 R. V. we are a temple

17

w Isa. 52:11.
x Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
y Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
7 R. V. no unclean thing;

18

z God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
a Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.

1

a Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
b Commandment, enjoining purity, Deut. 8:2.
c Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
d Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.
e Fear of God, Acts 9:31.
1 R. V. defilement

2

f Honesty, Rom. 13:13.
g Integrity, Job 2:3.
2 R. V. Open your hearts to us: we wronged no man, we corrupted no man, we took advantage of no man. 4 *h Minister, character and qualifications of,* Rom. 15:16. *i Resignation, exemplified,* Job 5:17. 3 R. V. on your behalf:

j Afflictions, resignation in, Psa. 34:19.

5

k Macedonia, Acts 16:12.
l Minister, trials and persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.

6

m Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
n Humility, Prov. 22:4.
o Temporal Blessings, Psa. 103:2.
p Titus, Tit. 1:4.
4 R. V. the lowly,

7

q Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
r Sympathy, Jas. 1:27.
5 R. V. zeal for me;

8

s Church, discipline in, Matt. 16:18.
6 R. V. my epistle,
7 R. V. regret it,

9

t Repentance, Mark 1:4.
8 R. V. suffer loss by us

10

u Salvation, Acts 16:17.
v Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
w Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
9 R. V. a repentance which bringeth no regret:

11

10 R. V. avenging!

God's servants, 2 Kin. 2:23; 2 Chr. 30:6, 10; 36:16; Jer. 17:15; Ezek. 20:49. *In rejecting God,* Job 21:14, 15; Psa. 14:1; 53:1. *In rejecting Christ,* Matt. 12:24; 27:39–44; Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15; 19:14, 27. *In doubting God's help,* Psa. 3:2. *In impugning, God's holiness,* Job 35:3; Psa. 10:11, 13; Ezek. 18:2, 29; Mal. 1:7; 3:14; *God's knowledge,* Job 22:13, 14, 17; Psa. 59:7; 64:5; 73:11; Isa. 29:15; Ezek. 8:12; *God's mercy,* Psa. 42:3; *God's righteousness,* Ezek. 18:2, 29.

Punishment for, Num. 15:30, 31; Deut. 29:19–21; Isa. 5:18, 19, 24, 25; 28:9, 10, 14, 15, 17–22; 47:10, 11; Jer. 5:12, 14; Ezek. 9:9, 10; 33:20; Luke 19:14, 27; Heb. 10:28, 29; 2 Pet. 2:1.

Of friends, Psa. 41:9; Matt. 26:14–16, 47–50; Mark 14:10, 11, 43–46; Luke 22:3–6, 47, 48; John 13:18; 18:2–5.

***ZEAL.** *Without love, unprofitable,* 1 Cor. 13:3. *Without knowledge,* Num. 11:27, 28; Judg. 11:30, 31, 34, 35; Eccl. 7:16; Matt. 8:19, 20; Luke 9:57, 58; John 16:2; Acts 21:20; Rom. 10:2, 3; Gal. 1:13, 14.

Required, Isa. 62:6, 7; Matt. 5:13–16; 1 Cor. 15:58; Tit. 2:14; 3:1.

Enjoined, Psa. 96:2; Eccl. 9:10; Hag. 2:4; Rom. 12:11; 1 Cor. 7:29–35; Gal. 6:9; Eph. 5:15, 16; 6:10–20; Phil. 1:27, 28; Col. 4:5; 2 Thess. 3:13; Heb. 12:1, 2; 13:13–15; 1 Pet. 2:2; 2 Pet. 1:10, 11; 3:14; Jude 3, 22, 23; Rev. 3:19.

Rewards of, Dan. 12:3; Matt. 25:21, 23; Luke 19:17–19; Jas. 5:20.

Exemplified in the following instances: *Moses,* Ex. 2:12; 32:19, 20, 31, 32; Num. 10:29; 11:29; Deut. 9:18, 19. *Phinehas,* Num. 25:7–13; Psa. 106:30. *Joshua,* Num. 11:27–29; Josh. 7:6; 24:14–16. *Gideon,* Judg. 6:11–32. *Jephthah,* Judg. 11:30, 31, 34–39. *Samuel,* 1 Sam. 12:23; 15:11, 35; 16:1. *David,* 1 Sam. 17:26; 2 Sam. 6; 7:2; 8:11, 12; 24:24; 1 Chr. 29:17; Psa. 40:8–10; 42:1, 2; 51:13; 69:7–9; 71:17, 18. *Solomon,* 1 Kin. 8:31–53; 2 Chr. 6:22–42. *Elijah,* 1 Kin. 19:10. *Obadiah,* 1 Kin. 18:3, 4. *Micaiah,* 1 Kin. 22:14. *Jehu,*

things ye have approved[c] yourselves[T] to be[11,x] clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that [12]our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed[c] we for the joy[G] of [y]Tĭ'tus, because [y]his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which *I made* before [y]Tĭ'tus, is found a truth.

15 And his inward †,[z]affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoice [13]therefore that I have confidence in you in all *things*.

CHAPTER 8

He stirs them up to a liberal contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem; 9 cites the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ; 16 and commends to them Titus and others, who were coming to them in reference to this business.

MOREOVER,[a]brethren,[b,c]we [1]do you to[c] wit of the[d]grace of God bestowed on the[e]churches of [f]Măç-e-dō'nĭ-à;

2 How that in [2]a great trial[c] of [g]affliction[c] the abundance of their [h]joy and their deep [i]poverty [j]abounded unto the riches of their [k]liberality.

3 For [3]to *their* power, I bear[c] record, yea, and [j]beyond *their* power *they* [4,k]*were* willing of themselves;

4 [l]Praying[c] us with much intreaty [5]that we would receive the [k]gift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of the ministering[G] to the saints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first [m,n]gave their own selves to the Lord, and [o]unto us by the [p]will of God.

6 Insomuch that we [6]desired [q]Tĭ'tus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same [k]grace also.

7 Therefore, as ye abound in every *thing*, *in* [r]faith, and utterance, and [s]knowledge, and *in* all [7,t]diligence, and *in* your [o]love to us, [t]*see* that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but [8]by occasion of the [u]forwardness[c] of others, and to prove the [v]sincerity of your [n]love.

9 For ye know the [w]grace of our [x]Lord Jē'sus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet [u]for your sakes [z]he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.[T]

10 And herein I give *my* [9]ad-

1

a Corinth, church of, Acts 18:1.
b Tact, vs. 1–8; Prov. 15:1.
c Emulation, vs. 1–9; Rom. 11:14.
d Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
e Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.
f Macedonia, Acts 16:12.
1 R. V. make known to you the grace of God which hath been given in the

2

g Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
2 R. V. much proof of

12

12 R. V. your earnest care for us might be made manifest unto you in the sight of God.

13

y Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.

15

z Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

16

13 R. V. that in everything I am of good courage concerning you.

h Joy, under adversity, Psa. 5:11.
i Poverty, Prov. 30:8.
j Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.
k Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.

3

3 R. V. according to
4 R. V. gave of their own accord,

4

l Poor, kindness to, Prov. 21:13.
5 R. V. in regard of this grace and the fellowship in the

5

m Consecration, personal, Lev. 7:37.
n Love, for God, 1 John 4:19.
o Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
p Will of God, Mark 3:35.

6

q Titus, Tit. 1:4.
6 R. V. exhorted

7

r Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
s Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
t Liberality, enjoined, 1 Tim. 6:18.
7 R. V. earnestness,

8

u Altruism, Acts 20:35.
v Sincerity, 1 Cor. 5:8.
8 R. V. as proving through the earnestness of others the sincerity also of your love.

9 *w Jesus, love of*, Matt. 1:21. *x Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. *y Jesus, compassion of*, Matt. 1:21. *z Example, Christ our*, John 13:15. **10** 9 R. V. judgement:

---

2 Kin. 9; 10. *Jehoiada*, 2 Kin. 11:4–17; 2 Chr. 23:1–17. *Asa*, 1 Kin. 15:11–15; 2 Chr. 14:1–5, 15. *Israelites*, 2 Chr. 15:15; Ezek. 9:4. *Jehoshaphat*, 2 Chr. 17:3–10; 19. *Isaiah*, Isa. 6:8; 62:1. *Hezekiah*, 2 Chr. 30:31; Isa. 37:1. *Josiah*, 2 Kin. 22; 23; 2 Chr. 34:3–7, 29–33. *Priests*, Ezek. 44:15. *Ezra*, Ezra 7:10; 9; 10; Neh. 8:1–6, 13, 18. *Nehemiah*, Neh. 4; 5; 13:7–9, 15–28. *Psalmist*, Psa. 119:53, 126, 136, 139, 158. *Jeremiah*, Jer. 9:1–3; 13:17; 18:20; 20:9; 25:3, 4; 26: 12–15. *Three Hebrews*, Dan. 3:17, 18. *Habakkuk*, Hab. 1: 2–4.

Jesus, Matt. 23:37; Luke 19:41; John 4:34, 35; 9:4. *Anna*, Luke 2:38. *Andrew and Philip*, John 1:41–46. *Apostles*, Mark 16:20; Acts 4:31, 33; 5:21, 25, 29–32, 41, 42; 8:4, 25, 30, 35, 40; 11:19, 20, 24, 26. *Two blind men proclaiming the miracle of healing, contrary to the injunction of Jesus*, Matt. 9: 30, 31. *The restored leper*, Mark 1:44, 45. *Man healed of demons*, Mark 5:19, 20. *Peter*, Matt. 16:22; Mark 14:29–31; Luke 22:33; Acts 2:14–40; 3:12–26; 4:2, 8–12, 18–20; 5:29–32; 2 Pet. 1:12–15. *Samaritan woman*, John 4:28–30, 39.

Paul: *For the evangelization of the Jews*, Rom. 9:1–3; 10: **1**; 11:14; *in his ministry*, Acts 9:20–29; 14:1–28; 15:25, 26; **17:16, 17, 22–31; 19:8–10; 20:18–24, 26, 27, 31, 33, 34; 21:13;** 24:14–25; 26:1–29; 28:23, 30, 31; Rom. 1:1, 14, 15; 15:15–32; 1 Cor. 4:1–21; 9:12–27; 2 Cor. 1:12, 17–19; 5:9, 11, 13, 14, 20; 6:3–11; 11:16–33; 12:10–21; Gal. 1:15, 16; 2:2; 4:19; Eph. 6:20; Phil. 1:18, 20, 24, 25, 27; 2:16, 17; 3:4–16; Col. 1:28, 29; 2:1, 5; 1 Thess. 1:5, 6; 2:2–6, 8–11; 2 Thess. 3:7–9; 2 Tim. 1:3, 7, 11–13; *in his piety*, 1 Cor. 4:12; 10:33; 15: 31; 2 Cor. 4:8–18; 11:22–33; 12:10; Phil. 3:4–16; 4:11, 12, 17; 2 Tim. 3:10, 11; *in providing self-support*, Acts 20:33, 34; 1 Cor. 4:12; 2 Cor. 11:7–12; 2 Thess. 3:7–9; *in suffering for Christ*, Acts 21:13; 2 Cor. 6:4, 5, 8–10; 11:22–33; 12:10, 14, 15, 21; 2 Tim. 2:9, 10; 3:10, 11.

Paul and Barnabas, Acts 14:14, 15. *Timothy*, Phil. 2: 22. *Phebe*, Rom. 16:1, 2. *Epaphroditus*, Phil. 2:26, 30. *Corinthians*, 1 Cor. 14:12; 2 Cor. 7:11; 9:2. *Thessalonians*, 1 Thess. 1:2–8. *Ephesians*, Rev. 2:2, 3, 6. *Christian Jews*, Heb. 10:34. *John*, Acts 4:8–12, 13, 18–20; 3 John 4; Rev. 5:4.

† **AFFECTIONS.** *Set upon the Lord's house*, 1 Chr. 29:3; Psa. 69:9. *Should be set upon heavenly things*, Col. 3:1, 2.

Benevolent, toward one another, enjoined, Rom. 12:10.

Natural, Rom. 1:31; 2 Tim. 3:3. *Vile*, Rom. 1:26; Gal. 5: 24; Col. 3:5.

vice: for [a]this is expedient[c] for you, [10]who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward[c] a year ago.

11 Now therefore [a]perform the [b]doing *of it*; that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance[c] also out of that which ye have.

12 For [b]if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.[q]

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time [c]your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that [c]their abundance also may be *a supply*[c] for your want: that there may be equality:

15 As it is written, [d]He that *had gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack.[q]

16 But [e]thanks *be* to God, which put the same [f]earnest care into the heart of [g,h]Tĭ'tus for [i]you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation[c]; but being [11,f,h]more forward,[c] of his own accord he went unto [i]you.

18 And we have sent with him the [h]brother, whose [f]praise *is* in the gospel throughout all the [i]churches;

19 And not *that* only, but who was also [k,l]chosen of the churches to travel with us [12]with this [m]grace, which is administered[c] by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind:

20 [n]Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in [13]this [m]abundance which is administered[c] by us:

21 [14]Providing[c] for [o]honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.[q]

22 And we have sent with them our [h]brother, whom we have oftentimes proved [15]diligent in many things, but now much more [16]diligent, upon the great confidence which *I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of [g]Tĭ'tus, *he is* my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Chrĭst.

24 [p]Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your [q]love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAPTER 9

The apostle shews why, though he knew their forwardness, he yet sent Titus and his brethren beforehand; 6 and exhorts them to give bountifully. 15 God's unspeakable gift.

FOR as touching[c] the [a]ministering[c] to the [b]saints, [c]it is superfluous for me to write to [d]you:

2 For I know [1]the forwardness[c] of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of [e]Măç-e-dō'nĭ-à, that [f]Â-chā'ĭà was ready a year ago; and [g]your [h,i]zeal hath provoked[c] very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of [d]you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply[c] if they of [e]Măç-e-dō'nĭ-à come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be [2]ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to [3]exhort[c] the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your [a,j]bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

6 But this *I say*, [k]He which [l]soweth sparingly shall [l]reap also sparingly; and [k]he which soweth [a]bountifully shall reap also bountifully.[q]

---

a Liberality, enjoined, vs. 10–14; 1 Tim. 6:18.

10 R. V. who were the first to make a beginning a year ago, not only to do, but also to will.

11

b Giving, rules for, 1 Cor. 16:2.

14

c Reciprocity, 1 Cor. 9:11.

15

d Ex. 16:18.

16

e Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

f Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.

g Titus, Tit. 1:4.

h Minister, zealous, Rom. 15:16.

i Corinth, church of, Acts 18:1.

17

11 R. V. very earnest.

18

j Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.

19

k Church, government of, Matt. 16:18.

l Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.

m Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.

12 R. V. in the matter of this grace, which is ministered by us to the glory of the Lord, and to shew our readiness:

20

n Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.

13 R. V. the matter of this bounty

21

o Honesty, Rom. 13:13.

14 R. V. For we take thought for things honourable, not only

22

15 R. V. earnest

16 R. V. earnest, by reason of the great confidence which he hath in you.

24

p Tact, of Paul, Prov. 15:1.

q Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

1

a Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.

b Poor, liberality to, Prov. 21:13.

c Tact, of Paul, vs. 1–5; Prov. 15:1.

d Corinth, church of, Acts 18:1.

2

e Macedonia, Acts 16:12.

f Achaia, Acts 18:12.

g Emulation, Rom. 11:14.

h Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.

i Influence, good, 1 Cor. 7:14.

1 R. V. your readiness, of which I glory on your behalf to them of Macedonia, that Achaia hath been prepared for a year past; and your zeal hath stirred up very many of them.

4

2 R. V. put to shame in this confidence.

5

j Alms, Matt. 6:2.

3 Am. R. V. intreat the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your before-promised bounty, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not of extortion.

6

k Giving, rules for, 1 Cor. 16:2.

l Agriculture, Gen. 3:23.

7 [a,k]Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; [k]not [m]grudgingly, or of necessity: for [n]God loveth a cheerful giver.[Q]

8 And [o]God *is* [p]able to make all [q]grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency[C] in all *things*, may abound to every good [r]work:

9 (As it is written, [s]He hath [q]dispersed abroad; he hath [q]given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.[Q]

10 Now [t]he that ministereth[C] [u]seed to the sower [t]both minister [u]bread for *your* food, and [q]multiply your seed sown, and increase the [v,w]fruits of your righteousness;)[s Q]

11 Being [q]enriched in every thing to all [5,w]bountifulness, which causeth through us [x]thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration[C] of this service not only [y]supplieth the want[C] of the saints, but is abundant also by many [x]thanksgivings unto God;

13 [6]Whiles[C] by the experiment[C] of this ministration[C] they [z]glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Chrīst, and for *your* [w]liberal distribution unto them, and unto all *men*;

14 And by their [a]prayer for you, which [b]long after you [7]for the exceeding [c]grace of God in you.

15 [d]Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAPTER 10

Against those who disparaged his bodily presence and speech, he asserts his spiritual might and authority; 12 and reproves them for stretching themselves beyond their measure, and for boasting themselves of other men's labors.

NOW I [a]Paul myself beseech you by the [b,c]meekness and *gentleness of Chrīst, who in presence *am* [1,d,e]base[C] among you, but being absent am [2,f]bold toward you:

2 But I beseech *you*, that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the [g]flesh:

3 For though we walk in the [g]flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the [h,i]weapons of our warfare *are* not [3,g]carnal,[C] but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)[T]

5 [j]Casting down [k]imaginations, and every [l]high thing that [m]exalteth itself against the [n]knowledge of God, and bringing into [o]captivity every thought to the obedience of [p]Chrīst;

6 And having in a readiness to [4]revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man [q]trust to himself that he is Chrīst's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he *is* Chrīst's, even so *are* we Chrīst's.

8 For though I should [5]boast somewhat more of our [r]authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification,[C] and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For *his* letters, say they, *are* weighty and powerful; but [s]*his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech [6]contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 For we [7]dare not make ourselves of the number, or com-

7
m Parsimony, admonition against, Mal. 3:8.
n God, love of, Gen. 2:2.

8
o Promise, or Ground of Assurance, 2 Cor. 1:20.
p God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
q Prosperity, from God, Eccl. 7:14.
r Works, 2 Tim. 1:9.

9
s Psa. 112:9.

10
t God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
u Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
v Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
w Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
4 R. V. and bread for food, shall supply and multiply your seed for sowing, and increase

11
x Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
5 R. V. liberality,

12
y Poor, liberality to, Prov. 21:13.

13
z Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
6 R. V. Seeing that through the proving of you by this ministration they glorify God for the obedience of your confession unto the gospel of Christ, and for the liberality of your contribution unto them and unto all;

14
a Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
b Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
c Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
7 R. V. by reason of the

15
d Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Jesus, meekness of, Matt. 1:21.
c Example, Christ our, John 13:15.
d Humility, Prov. 22:4.
e Christian Graces, humility, Gal. 5:22.
f Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
1 R. V. lowly
2 R. V. of good courage

2
g Carnal Mind, 1 Cor. 3:3.

4
h Armor, figurative, 1 Sam. 17:54.
i Gospel, Mark 13:10.
3 R. V. of the flesh, but mighty before God to the casting down of strong holds);

5
j Wisdom, worldly, Prov. 2:2.
k Evil Imagination, Gen. 6:5.
l Pride, Prov. 16:18.
m Self-exaltation, Luke 14:11.
n Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
o Captivity, figurative, Isa. 5:13.
p Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

6
4 R. V. avenge

7
q Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.

8
r Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
5 R. V. glory somewhat abundantly concerning our authority (which the Lord gave for building you up, and not for casting you down), I shall not

10
s Paul, personal appearance of, Acts 13:9.
6 R. V. of no account.

12
7 R. V. are not bold to number or compare

---

* **GENTLENESS.** *Of Christ,* Matt. 11:29; 2 Cor. 10:1. *Of God,* 2 Sam. 22:36; Psa. 18:35; Isa. 40:11. *Of Paul,* 1 Thess. 2:7. *A fruit of the Spirit,* Gal. 5:22. *Required, in ministers,* 2 Tim. 2:24–26; *in all Christians,* Tit. 3:1, 2. See footnote, CHRISTIAN GRACES, Gal. 5:22.

pare ourselves with some that [q,t]commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

13 But we will not [s,t]boast of things without[c] *our* measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond *our measure,* as though we reached not unto you: for [u]we are come as far as to you also in [9]*preaching* the [i]gospel of Chrīst:

15 Not [10,t]boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is,* of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 [11,v]To [w]preach the [i]gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to [t]boast[c] in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.

17 But he that [i]glorieth,[c] let him glory in the Lord.[q]

18 For not he that [q,t]commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAPTER 11

The apostle's jealousy over them. He is not behind the chiefest of the apostles. 7 His preaching the gospel freely to them. 13 The false apostles. 16 He asks to be indulged in boasting himself a little; 21 and shews that, in respect to birth, he was not inferior to those deceitful workers, 23 and, as to sufferings and labors for Christ, far superior.

WOULD to God [a]ye could bear with [b]me [1]a little in *my* folly: and indeed bear with me.

2 For I am [c]jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have [d]espoused[c] [e,l]you to one husband, [g]that I may present *you as* a chaste [h]virgin to Chrīst.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as [i]the [i,k,l]serpent beguiled [m,n]Ēve through his [o]subtilty,[c] so your minds should be corrupted from the [p]simplicity[c] [2]that is in Chrīst.[q]

4 For if [q]he that cometh [r]preacheth [s]another Jē'sus, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear[c] with *him.*

5 For [b]I suppose [t]I was not a whit[c] behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though *I be* rude[c] in speech, yet not in [u]knowledge; [3]but we have been throughly[c] made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing[c] myself that ye might be exalted,[c] because I have [r]preached to you the [v]gospel of God [4]freely[c]?

8 I robbed other churches, [w]taking wages *of them,* to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted,[c] I was chargeable[c] to no man: for [w]that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from [x]Măç-e-dō'-nĭ-à supplied: and in all *things* I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *myself.*

10 As the truth of Chrīst is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of [y]Å-chā'ĭà.[r]

11 Wherefore? because I [z]love you not? God [a]knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such *are* [b]false apostles, [c]deceitful workers, [5,d]transforming themselves into the apostles of Chrīst.

14 And no marvel; for [e]Sā'tan

---

g *Spiritual Boasting,* Rom. 3:27.

13

3 R. V. glory beyond our measure, but according to the measure of the province which

14

u *Zeal, exemplified,* 2 Cor. 7:11.

9 R. V. *omits* preaching

15

10 R. V. glorying beyond our measure, that is, in other men's labours; but having hope that, as your faith groweth, we shall be magnified in you according to our province unto further abundance,

16

v *Missions,* Matt. 28:19.

w *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35.

11 R. V. So as to preach the gospel even unto the parts beyond you, and not to glory in another's province in regard of things ready to our hand.

1

a *Corinth, church of,* Acts 18:1.

b *Paul,* Acts 13:9.

1 R. V. in a little foolishness:

2

c *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.

d *Marriage, figurative,* Gen. 34:9.

e *Church, union of, with Christ,* Matt. 16:18.

f *Righteous, union of, with Christ,* Psa. 64:10.

g *Holiness, enjoined upon the church,* Ex. 39:30.

h *Virgin, figurative,* Isa. 62:5.

3

i Gen. 3:4; 1 Tim. 2:14.

j *Serpent,* Num. 21:6.

k *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.

l *Temptation, sources of,* Luke 11:4.

m *Women, fall of,* Prov. 31:10.

n *Fall of Man,* Gen. 3:6.

o *Craftiness,* Psa. 83:3.

p *Truth,* John 18:37.

2 R. V. and the purity that is toward Christ.

4

q *False Teachers,* 2 Pet. 2:1.

r *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35.

s *Heresy,* Tit. 3:10.

5

t *Sarcasm,* Judg. 10:14.

6

u *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.

3 R. V. nay, in everything we have made it manifest among all men to youward.

7

v *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.

4 R. V. for nought?

8

w *Minister, emoluments of,* Rom. 15:16.

9

x *Macedonia,* Acts 16:12.

10

y *Achaia,* Acts 18:12.

11

z *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.

a *God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.

13

b *False Teachers,* 2 Pet. 2:1.

c *Deceit, the wicked practice,* Psa. 36:3.

d *Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17.

5 R. V. fashioning

14

e *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.

[6]himself is transformed into an angel of light.[s]

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if [e]his [f]ministers also [7]be [d]transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose [g,h]end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a [8]fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory[c] after the flesh, I will glory[c] also.

19 For [i]ye [9]suffer[c] fools gladly, seeing [j]ye *yourselves* are wise.

20 For ye [10]suffer,[c] if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take[c] *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak [11]as concerning reproach,[c] as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

22 Are they [k]Hē′brewṣ? [l]so *am* I. Are they Ĭṣ′ra-el-ītes? [l]so *am* I. Are they the seed of [m]Ā′bră-hăm? [l]so *am* I.

23 Are they ministers of Chrīst? (I speak as [12]a fool) [l,n]I *am* more; in [o]labours more abundant, in [p,q,r]stripes[c] above measure, in [p,r]prisons more frequent, in [p,r]deaths oft.

24 Of the [s]Jewṣ five times received I [t]forty [q]*stripes*[c] save one.

25 Thrice was I [q]beaten with rods, once was I [u]stoned, thrice I suffered [v]shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

26 [l,r]*In* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of [w]robbers, *in* perils by *mine own* countrymen, *in* perils by the [13]heathen,[c] *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils among false [x]brethren;

27 [l]In [14]weariness and painfulness, in watchings[c] often, in [y]hunger and thirst, in [z]fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, [15,a]the care of all the churches.

29 Who is [b]weak, and [c,d]I am not weak? who is [16]offended, and I [c,d]burn[c] not?

30 If I must needs glory, [e]I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and [f,g]Father of our [h]Lord Jē′ṣus [17]Chrīst, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that [i]I lie not.[t]

32 In [j]Dă-măs′cus the [k]governor under Ăr′e-tăs the king kept the city of the Dăm′as-çēneṣ with a garrison, [l,m]desirous to apprehend me:

33 And [n]through a window in a basket was I let down by the [o]wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAPTER 12

Though he might glory in his wonderful revelations, 9 yet he rather chooses to glory in his infirmities. 11 They had forced him to his vain boasting. 14 He promises to come to them again; but yet in the affection of a father, 20 although he fears he shall find many offenders.

[1]IT is not expedient for [a]me doubtless to glory. I will come to [b]visions and *revelations of the Lord.

6 R. V. fashioneth himself into

15

f Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.

g Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.

h Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

7 R. V. fashion themselves as

16

8 R. V. foolish; but if ye do, yet as foolish receive me, that I also may glory a little.

19

i Sarcasm, Judg. 10:14.

j Irony, Mark 12:14.

9 R. V. bear with the foolish gladly, being wise yourselves.

20

10 R. V. bear with a man, if he bringeth you into bondage, if he devoureth you, if he taketh you captive,

21

11 R. V. by way of disparagement,

22

k Hebrew, Gen. 40:15.

l Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.

m Abraham, Gen. 17:5.

23

n Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.

o Strenuousness, Eccl. 9:10.

p Paul, persecutions of, Acts 13:9.

q Scourging, Acts 22:24.

r Minister, trials and persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.

12 R. V. one beside himself)

24

s Jews, persecuted Paul, Neh. 4:2.

t Forty, stripes, Jonah 3:4.

25

u Stoning, 1 Sam. 30:6.

v Ship, wrecked, 2 Chr. 8:18.

26

w Robbers, Hos. 6:9.

x Friends, false, Ex. 33:11.

13 R. V. Gentiles,

27

y Hunger, Neh. 9:15.

z Fasting, Zech. 8:19.

14 R. V. labour and travail,

28

a Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.

15 R. V. anxiety for all

29

b Weak, duty of strong to, 1 Cor. 8:9.

c Sympathy, Jas. 1:27.

d Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

16 R. V. made to stumble,

30

e Humility, Prov. 22:4.

31

f God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

g Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

h Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

i Integrity, Job 2:3.

17 R. V. he who is blessed

32

j Damascus, Isa. 8:4.

k Government, municipal, Isa. 22:21.

l Minister, trials and persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.

m Righteous, persecutions of, Psa. 64:10.

33

n Paul, escapes from Damascus, Acts 13:9.

o Damascus, walled, Isa. 8:4.

1

a Paul, Acts 13:9.

b Vision, Acts 9:10.

1 R. V. I must needs glory, though it is not expedient;

*** REVELATION.** *Of the name of Deity,* Ex. 3:14; 34:6, 7. *Of the commandments,* Ex. 20:1–17; 34:27, 28; Deut. 5:7–21. *Of statutes,* Ex. chapters 21–23; Lev. 19:1–37; 20:1–27; Deut. chapters 22–25.

Concerning, offerings for the tabernacle, Ex. 25:1–9; *furniture of the tabernacle,* Ex. 25:10–40; *curtains, coverings and boards of the tabernacle,* Ex. 26:1–37; *pattern of the altar,* Ex. 27:1–8; *court of the tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9–19; *priesthood and holy vestments,* Ex. 28:1–43; Lev. 21:1–23; *consecration of priests,* Ex. 29:1–35; Lev. 8:1–33; *sanctifying the altar,* Ex. 29:36–44.

Concerning, atonement money, Ex. 30:11–16; *offerings,* Lev. chapters 1–6; 7:1–34; 22:17–30; Num. 15:1–28; 28; 29; *sins of ignorance,* Lev. 4:1–35; *clean and unclean animals,* Lev. 11; Deut. 14:3–20.

Concerning, purification, Lev. 12:1–8; *treatment of diseases,* Lev. 13:1–46; *purification of garments,* Lev. 13:47–59; *purification of lepers,* Lev. 14:1–32; *purification of leprous houses,* Lev. 14:33–57; *defilement,* Lev. 15:1–33; *ceremonies on the day of atonement,* Lev. 16:1–34; 23:26–32; *marriage,* Deut. 24:1–5; *feasts,* Lev. 23:1–8, 33–44; 28; 29; Deut. 16:1–17; *first fruits,* Lev. 23:9–25; Deut. 26:1–11.

2 I knew a man in Chrīst above fourteen years ago, (c whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third d heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, (c whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

4 How that he was caught up into e paradise, and heard † unspeakable f words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: yet g of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be 2 a fool; for I will say the h truth: but *now* I forbear, G g lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And 3, g lest a I should be i exalted G above measure through the abundance of the *revelations, i there was given to me a k, l thorn in the flesh, the m messenger of n, o Sā'tan to buffet C me, lest I should be exalted above measure. Q

8 For p this thing I g besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 S And he r said unto me, s My t, u grace is sufficient for thee: for my v strength is made perfect in weakness. w, x Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the y power of Chrīst may rest upon me.

10 Therefore z, a I take b pleasure in c infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in d persecutions, in distresses e for Chrīst's sake: for † when I am weak, then am I strong. s

11 I am become 4 a fool in glorying; C ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for † in nothing am I behind the f very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 g Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all h patience, in i signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein j ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that k I myself was l not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time a I am ready to come to you; and k I m, n will not be burdensome to you: for I o seek not your's, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the † parents, but the parents for the children.

2
c *Man, a spirit,* Job, 4:17.
d *Heaven, future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22.

4
e Luke 23:43; Rev. 2:7.
f *Words,* Luke 4:22.

5
g *Humility, exemplified,* Prov. 22:4.

6
h *Truth,* John 18:37.
2 R. V. foolish:

7
i *Self-exaltation,* Luke 14:11.
i *Afflictions, design of,* Psa. 34:19.
k *Thorn, figurative,* Hos. 2:6.
l *Afflictions, from Satan,* Psa. 34:19.
m *Messenger, figurative,* Hag. 1:13.
n *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.
o *Temptation, sources of,* Luke 11:4.
3 R. V. by reason of the exceeding greatness of the revelations—wherefore, that I should not be exalted overmuch,

8
p *Afflictions, prayer in,* Psa. 34:19.
q *Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4.

9
r *Prayer, answer to, different from the request,* Acts 6:4.
s *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.
t, u *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
u *God, mercy of, in comforting the afflicted,* Gen. 2:2.
v *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
w, x *Afflictions, resignation in,* Psa. 34:19.
x *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
y *Spiritual Power,* Luke 24:49.

10
z *Meekness, exemplified,* Psa. 45:4.
a *Zeal, exemplified,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
b *Afflictions, resignation in,* Psa. 34:19.
c *Suffering for Christ,* Phil. 1:29.
d *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
e *Love, for Jesus,* 1 John 4:19.

11
f *Sarcasm,* Judg. 10:14.
4 R. V. foolish:

12
g *Minister, character and qualifications of,* Rom. 15:16.
h *Patience, a grace of the righteous,* Luke 8:15.
i *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.

13
j *Church, duty of, to ministers,* Matt. 16:18.
k *Paul, self-supporting,* Acts 13:9. l *Minister, emoluments of,* Rom. 15:16.
14 m *Unselfishness,* 1 Cor. 10:24. n *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7. o *Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16.

Concerning, sabbatic year and year of jubilee, Lev. 25:1–55; Deut. 15:1–18; *penalties for disobedience,* Lev. 26:1–45; *vows,* Lev. 27:1–29; *tithes,* Lev. 27:30–33; Deut. 14:22–29; 26:12.
Concerning, camp and order of march of the Israelites, Num. 2:1–34; *the Levites,* Num. 3:5–50; 4; *the Nazirite,* Num. 6:1–21; *priestly benedictions,* Num. 6:22–27.
Concerning, emoluments of priests, Num. 18:8–32; *water of separation,* Num. 19:1–22; *Moses' successor,* Num. 27:18–21; *property rights of women,* Num. 27:7, 8; *boundaries of Canaan,* Num. 34; *cities of refuge and Levitical cities,* Num. 35:1–34; *worldwide mission of the Gospel,* Eph. 3:3–6.
By Jesus, see footnote, JESUS, *Revelations by,* Matt. 1:21.
See **footnotes:** INSPIRATION, Job 32:8; PROPHETS, *Inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2; WORD OF GOD, *Is inspired,* Psa. 119:9.

† **PARADOX,** Prov. 13:7; Matt. 10:39; 16:25 (with Mark 8:35; Luke 17:33; John 12:25); 1 Cor. 3:18; 2 Cor. 6:4, 8–10; 12:4, 10, 11; Eph. 3:17–19; Phil. 3:18, 19.

‡ **PARENTS.** *To be reverenced,* Ex. 20:12; Lev. 19:3; Deut. 5:16; Matt. 15:4; 19:19; Mark 7:10; 19:19; Luke 18:20. *To be obeyed,* Prov. 1:8; 6:20; 23:22; Eph. 6:1; Col. 3:20. *Covenant benefits of, entailed upon children,* Gen. 6:18; Ex. 20:6; Psa. 103:17. *Curses upon, entailed upon children,* Ex. 20:5; Lev. 20:5; Isa. 14:20; Jer. 9:14; Lam. 5:7. *Involved in children's wickedness,* 1 Sam. 2:31–36; 4:10–18.
Fathers, to rule household, Gen. 18:19; Prov. 3:12; 13:24; 1 Tim. 3:4, 5, 12; Tit. 1:6; Heb. 12:7; *to govern with kindness,* Eph. 6:4; Col. 3:21. *Mother, beloved,* Prov. 31:28.
Cursing of, to be punished, Ex. 21:17; Lev. 20:9.
Partiality of: *Isaac, for Esau,* Gen. 25:28. *Rebekah, for Jacob,* Gen. 25:28; 27:6–17. *Jacob, for Joseph,* Gen. 33:2; 37:3; 48:22; *for Benjamin,* Gen. 42:4. See footnote, PARTIALITY, 1 Tim. 5:21.
Prayers of, in behalf of children: *Of David,* 2 Sam. 7:25–29 (with 1 Chr. 17:16–27); 2 Sam. 12:16; 1 Chr. 22:11, 12; 29:19.
Paternal blessings: *Of Noah,* Gen. 9:24–27. *Of Abraham,* Gen. 17:18. *Of Isaac,* Gen. 27:4, 10–40; 28:3, 4. *Of Laban,* Gen. 31:55. *Of Jacob,* Gen. 48:15–20; 49:1–28; Heb. 11:20.
Paternal imprecations, Gen. 9:24, 25; 49:3–7.
Evil influence of, 1 Kin. 15:26; 22:52, 53; 2 Kin. 8:27; 21:20; 2 Chr. 21:6; 22:3.
Good influence of, 1 Kin. 22:43; 2 Kin. 15:3, 34.
Indulgent: *Eli,* 1 Sam. 2:27–36; 3:13, 14. *David,* 1 Kin. 1:6.
Love of, Psa. 103:13; Prov. 3:12; Isa. 49:15; 66:13; Matt. 7:9; 10:37; Luke 11:11–13. *Exemplified by, Hagar,* Gen. 21:15, 16; *Rebekah's mother,* Gen. 24:55; *Isaac and Rebekah,* Gen. 25:28; *Isaac,* Gen. 27:26, 27; *Laban,* Gen. 31:26–28; *Jacob,* Gen. 37:3, 4; 42:4, 38; 43:13, 14; 45:26–28; 48:10, 11; *Moses's mother,* Ex. 2:1–3, 9, 10; *Naomi,* Ruth 1:8, 9; *Han-*

15 And [g,n]I will very gladly spend and be spent for [5]you; though the more abundantly I [n]love you, [p]the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, [k,m]I did not burden you: nevertheless, being [q]crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 [r]Did I [6]make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired[c] [s]Tī'tus, and with *him* I sent a brother. [r]Did Tī'tus [7]make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 [8]Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? [g,r,t]we speak before God in Chrīst: but *we do* all things, dearly [n]beloved, for your edifying.[c]

20 For [u]I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* [v]debates, [w]envyings, [x]wraths, [y]strifes, [z,a]backbitings,[c] whisperings, swellings,[c] tumults:[c]

21 *And* lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you,[c] and *that* I shall bewail[c] many which have [b]sinned already, and have [c]not repented of the uncleanness and [d]fornication and [e]lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAPTER 13

The apostle threatens obstinate offenders. 5 *Exhorts to self-examination,* 7 *and to a reformation of life.* 11 *Concludes his epistle with a general exhortation, a salutation, and benediction.*

THIS *is* the third *time* [a,b]I am coming to [c]you. [d,e]In the mouth of two or three [f]witnesses shall every word be established.[q]

2 I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, [b,g]I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Chrīst speaking in me, which to you-ward[c] is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was [h,i]crucified through weakness, yet he [j]liveth by the [k]power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 *,[l]Examine[c] yourselves, whether ye be in the [m]faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jē'sus [n]Chrīst is in [o]you, except ye be [p]reprobates[c]?[s]

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not [p]reprobates.[c]

7 Now [q]I [r]pray to God that ye [s]do no evil; [t,u]not that we should appear approved, but [v]that ye should do that which is [1]honest,[c] though we be as reprobates.[c]

8 For we can do nothing against the [w]truth, but for the truth.

9 For [u]we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, *even* your [2,x]perfection.[c]

10 Therefore [b]I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the [3]power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. [y]Be [4,x]perfect,[c] be of good comfort, be of [z]one mind, [a]live in [b]peace; and [c]the God of [d]love and [e]peace shall be [f]with you.[s]

15
p Ingratitude, of man to man, Rom. 1:21.
5 R. V. your souls. If I love you more abundantly, am I loved the less?
16
q Minister, tactful, Rom. 15:16.
17
r Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
6 R. V. take advantage
18
s Titus, Tit. 1:4.
7 R. V. take any advantage
19
t Responsibility, personal, Ezek. 18:20.
8 R. V. Ye think all this time that we are excusing ourselves unto you. In the sight of God speak we in Christ. But all things, beloved, are for your edifying.
20
u Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
v Church, dissensions in, Matt. 16:18.
w Envy, Prov. 14:30.
x Anger, Psa. 37:8.
y Strife, Prov. 20:3.
z Backbiting, Prov. 25:23.
a Slander, Prov. 10:18.
21
b Backsliding, admonitions against, Hos. 11:7.
c Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
d Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
e Lasciviousness, 1 Pet. 4:3.

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Minister, duties of, vs. 1–10; Rom. 15:16.
c Corinth, church of, Acts 18:1.
d Deut. 19:15.
e Church, discipline in, Matt. 16:18.
f Witness, Num. 35:30.

2
g Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
4
h Crucifixion, of Jesus, Mark 15:13.
i Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
j Jesus, resurrection of, Matt. 1:21.
k God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
5
l Commandment, enjoining self-examination, Deut. 8:2.
m Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.
n Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
o Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
p Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
7
q Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
s Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
t Renunciation, of self, by Paul, Luke 5:11.
u Unselfishness, 1 Cor. 10:24.
v Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
1 R. V. honourable,
8
w Truth, John 18:37.
9
x Perfection, Heb. 6:1.
2 R. V. perfecting.
10
3 R. V. authority which the Lord gave me for building up, and not for casting down.
11
y Commandment, enjoining Christian graces, Deut. 8:2.
z Unity, of the righteous, Psa. 133:1.
a Meekness, enjoined, Psa. 45:4.
b Peace, enjoined, Jer. 29:7.
c Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10. *d God, love of,* Gen. 2:2. *e Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3. *f Fellowship, with God,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
4 R. V. perfected; be comforted;

12 [g]Greet one another with an holy [h]kiss.
13 All the saints [g]salute[c] you.
14 [i]The grace of the [j,k]Lord Jē'şus Chrīst, and the [l]love of [k]God, and the [†]communion[c] of the [k,m]Holy[c] Ghost,[c] *be* with you all. Amen.[s †]

[5]The second *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucus.

12
g Salutations, Luke 1:44.

h Kiss, holy, Ruth 1:9. **14** *i Benedictions, apostolic,* Deut. 21:5. *j Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21. *k Holy Trinity,* Luke 3:22.

l God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
m Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

5 R. V. *omits postscript.*

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

GALATIANS

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 6 *He marvels that they are so soon turned to another gospel,* 8 *and accurses those that preach any other gospel than he did.* 11 *He learned the gospel not of men, but of God.* 13 *What he was before his conversion,* 15 *and what he did immediately after it.*

[a]PAUL, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but [b,c]by Jē'şus Chrīst, and God the [d]Father, who [e]raised him from the dead;)[†]
2 And all the [f]brethren which are with me, unto the [g]churches of [h]Gā-lā'tiā:
3 [i,j,k]Grace[s †] *be* to you and *peace from God the [d]Father, and *from* our [l]Lord Jē'şus Chrīst,
4 Who [m,n]gave [o]himself [p,q]for our sins, that he might [n,r]deliver us from this present evil world,[c] according to the [s]will of God and our [d]Father:[s †]
5 To whom *be* [t]glory for ever and ever. Amen.
6 I marvel that ye are [u,v]so soon [w]removed from him that called you into the grace of Chrīst unto another gospel:
7 Which is not [1]another; but there be [z]some that trouble you, and would [y]pervert[c] the [z]gospel of Chrīst.
8 But though we, or an [a]angel from heaven, [b]preach any other gospel unto you than [c]that which we have preached unto you, [d]let him be [2,e]accursed.
9 As we said before, so say [f]I now again, If any [g]*man* preach any other gospel unto you than [c]that ye have received, [d]let him be [2,e]accursed.[s]
10 [h]For do [f]I now [i]persuade[c] men, or God? or do I seek to [j]please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Chrīst.
11 But [f]I certify[c] you, brethren, that the [c]gospel which was [b]preached of me is not after[c] man.
12 For [f,k]I neither received it of man, neither was I [l]taught *it*, but [3]by the revelation of Jē'şus Chrīst.
13 For ye have heard of my [4]conversation[c] in time past in the Jews' [†]religion, how that beyond measure [f]I [m,n,o,p]persecuted the church of God, and [5]wasted[c] it:

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Apostles, commission of, Luke 6:13.
c Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
d God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
e Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.

2
f Fraternity, Zech. 11:14.
g Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.
h Galatia, Acts 16:6.

3
i Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
j Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
k Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
l Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

4
m Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
n Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
o Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
p Jesus, atonement by, Matt. 1:21.
q Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
r Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.
s Will of God, Mark 3:35.

5
t Praise, Psa. 150:1. **6** *u Character, instability of,* Phil. 2:15. *v Instability,* Jas. 1:8. *w Backsliding,* Hos. 11:7. **7** 1 R. V. another gospel

7
x False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
y Heresy, Tit. 3:10
z Gospel, Mark 13:10.

8
a Angel, Heb. 1:13
b Preaching, Matt 9:35.
c Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
d Prayer, imprecatory, Acts 6:4.
e Accursed, Deut. 21:23.
2 R. V. anathema.

9
f Paul, Acts 13:9.
g Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.

10
h Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.
i Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
j Flattery, Prov. 6:24.

12
k Apostles, commission of, Luke 6:13.
l Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
3 R. V. it came to me through revelation of Jesus Christ.

13
m Persecution, John 15:20.
n Bigotry, Isa. 65:5.
o Ignorance, sins of, Acts 3:17.
p Zeal, without knowledge, 2 Cor. 7:11. 4 R. V. manner of life in time 5 R. V. made havock of it:

result of, Psa. 119:59; Lam. 3:40. *Exemplified by the disciples,* Matt. 26:22; Mark 14:19.

† **COMMUNION. With God,** John 14:23; 2 Cor. 6:16; 1 John 1:3.
With Christ, John 14:23; 1 John 1:3; Rev. 3:20.
With the Holy Spirit, John 14:16–18; 2 Cor. 13:14; Gal. 4:6.
Instances of: *Enoch,* Gen. 5:22, 24. *Noah,* Gen. 6:9. *Abraham,* Gen. 18:1–33. *Hagar,* Gen. 16:8–12. *Moses,* Ex. 3; 4:1–17; 33:9, 11; 34:29–35; Num. 12:8. *Joshua,* Josh. 7:10–15. *Gideon,* Judg. 6:11–24.

* **SPIRITUAL PEACE,** Isa. 27:5; 54:1, 10, 13; 55:2, 12; 57:19; Ezek. 34:25; Luke 2:14, 29; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 14:33. *Christ's Kingdom, a kingdom of,* Isa. 9:6; 11:6–9, 13; Mic. 5:5; Luke 1:79; Acts 10:36.
From God, Job 34:29; Psa. 29:11; 72:3, 7; 85:8; Jer. 33:6; Hag. 2:9; Rom. 15:13, 33; 16:20; 1 Cor. 1:3; 2 Cor. 1:2; Gal. 1:3; Phil. 4:7, 9; 1 Thess. 1:1; 5:23; 2 Thess. 3:16; 1 Tim. 1:2; 2 Tim. 1:2; Tit. 1:4; Philemon 3; Heb. 13:20; Rev. 1:4. *From Christ,* Matt. 11:29; John 14:27; 16:33; 20:19; Eph. 2:14–17; Col. 3:15 (R. V.); Rev. 1:4, 5.
A fruit of the Holy Spirit, Rom. 14:17; Gal. 5:22 *of righteousness,* Rom. 2:10. *Assured to the righteous,* Psa. 37:4, 11, 37; 125:1, 5; Prov. 3:17, 24; Isa. 26:3, 12; 32:2, 17, 18; Rom. 8:6.
Through the reconciliation of Christ, Isa. 53:5; Col. 1:20 *Through acquaintance with God,* Job 22:21, 26. *Through loving God's law,* Psa. 119:165. *Through obedience,* Isa. 48:18; Jer. 6:16.
None, to the wicked, Isa. 57:20, 21.

† **NATIONAL RELIGION.** *Supported by taxes,* Ex 30:11–16; 38:26. *Ministers of, supported by the state.* 1 Kin 18:19; 2 Chr. 11:13–15. *Subverted by Jeroboam,* 1 Kin. 12:26–33; 2 Chr. 11:13–15. *Idolatrous, established by Jeroboam* 1 Kin. 12:26–33.

14 And [6]profited in the Jews' [C]†religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly [p,q]zealous of the [r]traditions of my fathers.

15 [s]But [T]when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and [s,t]called *me* by his [u]grace,[Q]

16 To reveal his [v]Son in me, that I might [b]preach him among the [7,w]heathen[C]; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:[s T]

17 Neither went I up to [x]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm to them which were apostles before me; but I went into [y]Ā-rā'bĭ-ā, and returned again unto [z]Dā-măs'cus.

18 Then after three years [a]I went up to [b]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm to see [c]Pē'tēr, and abode[C] with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the [d]apostles saw I none, save[C] [e]Jāmẹs the Lord's [f]brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, [g]before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of [h]Sўr'ĭ-ā and [‡]Çĭ-lĭ'çiā;

22 And was unknown by face unto the [i]churches of [‡]Jū-dæ'ā which were in Chrīst:

23 But they had heard only, That he which [k]persecuted us in times past now [l]preacheth the [m]faith [8]which once he destroyed.

24 And they [n]glorified God in me.

CHAPTER 2

The apostle shews when and for what purpose he went up again to Jerusalem; 3 that Titus was not compelled to be circumcised; 11 and that he withstood Peter at Antioch for his dissimulation, 14 because, through fear of the Jews, he acted as if justification came by works of law. 20 His life by the faith of the Son of God.

THEN fourteen years after [a]I went up again to [b]Jĕ-rụ'să-lĕm with [c]Bär'na-bās, and took [d]Tī'tus with *me* also.

2 And I went up by [e,f]revelation, and communicated[C] unto them that [g]gospel which I [h]preach among the [‡i]Ġĕn'tīleṣ, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should [j]run, or had run, in vain.[C]

3 But neither [d]Tī'tus, who was with me, being a [k]Greek, was compelled to be [l]circumcised:

4 And that because of [m,n]false brethren [1]unawares[C] brought in, who came in privily[C] to [o]spy out our [p]liberty which we have in Chrīst Jē'ṣus, that they might bring us into bondage:[C]

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the [q]gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: [q]God accepteth no man's person:) [2]for they who seemed *to be somewhat* in conference added nothing to me:[Q]

7 But contrariwise,[C] when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was [r]committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision *was* [r]unto [r]Pē'tēr;

8 (For he that wrought[C] [3]effectually in [r]Pē'tēr to the apostleship of the [s]circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the [‡t]Ġĕn'tīleṣ:)

9 And when [u]Jāmẹs, [r]Çē'phas, and [v]Jŏhn, who seemed[C] to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, [w]they gave to me and Bär'na-bās the right hands of [x]fellowship; that we *should* [y]*go* unto the [4,t]heathen,[C] and they unto the [s]circumcision.

10 Only [w]*they would* that we should [z]remember the [a]poor; the same which [b]I also was [5]forward[C] to do.

11 But when [c]Pē'tēr was come

14
q Paul, character of, Acts 13:9.
r Tradition, Matt. 15:2.
6 R. V. I advanced in the Jews' religion beyond many of mine own age among my countrymen,
15
s Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
t Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
u Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
16
v Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
w Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
7 R. V. Gentiles;
17
x Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
y Arabia, 2 Chr. 9:14.
z Damascus, Isa. 8:4.
18
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
c Peter, Mark 5:37.
19
d Apostles, Luke 6:13.
e James, Matt. 13:55.
f Brothers of Jesus, Matt. 13:55.
20
g Oath, Num. 5:19.
21
h Syria, 2 Kin. 6:23.
22
i Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.
j Judæa, Luke 5:17.
23
k Persecution, of Christians, John 15:20.
l Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
m Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.
8 R. V. of which he once made havock;
24
n Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Jerusalem, Judg. 19:10.
c Barnabas, Acts 4:36.
d Titus, Tit. 1:4.
2
e Inspiration, Job 32:8.
f Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
g Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
h Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
i Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
j Foot Race, figurative, Psa. 19:5.
3
k Greek, Zech. 9:13.
l Circumcision, abrogated, Gen. 17:10.
4
m False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
n Heresy, teachers of, Tit. 3:10.
o Spies, Josh. 6:23.
p Liberty, spiritual, Lev. 25:10.
1 R. V. privily brought in,
6
q God, impartial, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. they, I say, who were of repute imparted nothing to me:
7
r Peter, Mark 5:37.
8
s Jews, Neh. 4:2.
t Gentiles, Acts 10:45.
3 R. V. *omits* effectually
9
u James, Matt. 10:3.
v John, Mark 1:19.
w Church, government of, Matt. 16:18.
x Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
y Missions, Matt. 28:19.
4 R. V. Gentiles,
10
z Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18.
a Poor, Prov. 21:13.
b Paul, Acts 13:9.
5 R. V. zealous
11
c Peter, Mark 5:37.

‡ CILICIA. *Maritime province of Asia Minor,* Acts 27:5. *Jews dwell in,* Acts 6:9. *Churches of,* Acts 15:23, 41; Gal. 1:21

to [d]Ăn′tĭ-ŏch, [b]I withstood him to the face, because he [6]was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from [e]Jāmeş, [c]he [f]did eat with the [g]Ġĕn′tīleş: but when they were come, he [f]withdrew and separated himself, [h]fearing [i,j]them which were of the circumcision.[c]

13 And the other [i]Jewş [k,l]dissembled[c] likewise with him; insomuch that [m]Bär′na-băs also was [n]carried away with their dissimulation.[c]

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the [o]gospel, I [p,q]said unto [c]Pē′tēr before *them* all, If thou, being a [i]Jew, livest after the manner of [g]Ġĕn′tīleş, and not as do the Jewş, why compellest thou the Ġĕn′tīleş to live as do the Jewş?

15 We *who are* [i]Jewş by nature, and not sinners of the [g]Ġĕn′tīleş,

16 [s]Knowing that a man is not [r]justified[c] by the [s]works of the [t]law, but [u]by the [v]faith of Jē′şus [w]Chrīst, even we have believed in Jē′şus Chrīst, that we might be justified[c] by the faith of Chrīst, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.[c Q]

17 But if, while we seek to be [u]justified[c] by Chrīst, we ourselves also are found sinners, *is* therefore Chrīst the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I through the [t]law am dead to the law, that I might [x,y]live unto God.

20 [z]I am [a]crucified with Chrīst: nevertheless I [b]live; yet not I, but Chrīst liveth in [c]me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the [d]faith of the [e]Son of God, who [f]loved me, and [g,h]gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate[c] the [i]grace of God: for if [j]righteousness *come* by the [k]law, then Chrīst is dead in vain.[c s]

CHAPTER 3

The apostle reproves them for being drawn away from the simplicity of the gospel; 6 and shews that those who believe are justified, 9 and blessed with faithful Abraham. 24 The law was our schoolmaster. 28 Unity of believers in Christ.

O FOOLISH Gâ-lā′tianş, who hath [a,b]bewitched you, [1]that ye should not obey the [c]truth, before whose eyes Jē′şus Chrīst hath been evidently[c] [d]set forth, [e]crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the [f]Spirit by the [g]works of the [h]law, or by the hearing of [i]faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the [f]Spirit, are ye now made perfect[c] by the flesh? [T]

4 Have ye suffered so many[c] things in vain[c]? if *it be* yet in vain.[c]

5 He therefore that [2]ministereth[c] to you the [f]Spirit, and worketh [j]miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the [h]law, or by the [s T]hearing of [i]faith?

6 Even as [k]Ā′bră-hăm [l]believed God, and it was accounted to him for [m,n]righteousness.[Q]

7 Know ye therefore that they which are of [i]faith, the same are the [o]children of [k]Ā′bră-hăm.

8 And the [p]scripture, foreseeing that God would [n]justify the [3,q]heathen[c] through [i,r]faith, preached [4]before the [s]gospel unto [k]Ā′bră-hăm, *saying*, In thee shall all [4]nations be blessed.[Q]

9 So then they which be of [i]faith are blessed with [u]faithful[c] [k]Ā′bră-hăm.[s T]

10 For as many as are of the [g]works of the [h]law are under the [v]curse: for it is written, [v,w]Cursed *is* every one that [x]continueth

---

d Antioch, Acts 11:19.
6 R. V. stood condemned.

12
e James, Matt. 10:3
f Inconsistency, Matt. 7:3.
g Gentiles, Acts 10:45.
h Cowardice. Lev. 26:36.
i Jews, Neh. 4:2.
j Public Opinion, John 12:42.

13
k Dissembling, Josh. 7:11.
l Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
m Barnabas, Acts 4:36.
n Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.

14
o Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
p Courage, Deut. 31:7.
q Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.

16
r Justification, not by the law, Rom. 4:25.
s Works, insufficient for salvation, 2 Tim. 1:9.
t Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
u Justification, by faith, Rom. 4:25.
v Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
w Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.

19
x Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
y Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.

20
z Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.

a Crucifixion, figurative, Mark 15:13.
b Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
c Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
d Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
e Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
f Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.
g Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
h Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.

21
i Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
j Justification, not by the law, Rom. 4:25.
k Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

1
a Backsliding, temptation to, Hos. 11:7.
b Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
c Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.
d Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
e Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. *omits* that ye should not obey the truth.

2
f Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
g Works, insufficient for salvation, 2 Tim. 1:9.
h Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
i Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

5
j Miracles, Luke 23:8.
2 R. V. supplieth

6
k Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
l Faith, reckoned for righteousness, Gen. 15:6.
m Righteousness, imputed on account of faith, Psa. 15:2.
n Justification, Rom. 4:25.

7
o Unity, of the righteous, Psa. 133:1.

8
p Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
q Gentiles, prophecies concerning the conversion of, Acts 10:45.
r Salvation, conditions of, Acts 16:17.
s Gospel, Mark 13:10.
t Nations to be blessed in Abraham, Gen. 18:18.
3 R. V. Gentiles
4 R. V. the gospel beforehand unto

9
u Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.

10
v Curse, Judg. 5:23.
w Deut. 27:26.
x Disobedience, Eph. 5:6.

not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.[Q T S]

11 But that no man is [n]justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, The [5,v]just shall live by [z]faith.[S Q]

12 And the law is not of [z]faith: but, The man that [a]doeth them shall live in them.[Q]

13[S] [b]Chrīst hath [c]redeemed us from the curse of the law, [d,e]being made a curse [f,g]for us: for it is written, [h]Cursed *is* every one that [i]hangeth on a tree:[T Q]

14 That the [f]blessing of [k]Ā'brăhăm might come on the [l]Gĕn'tīleş [m]through Jē'şus Chrīst; that we might receive the promise of the [n]Spirit through [o]faith.[S T]

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though *it be* but a man's [p]covenant,[C] yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.[T]

16 Now to [k]Ā'bră-hăm and his seed were the [q,r]promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy [s]seed, which is Chrīst.[T Q]

17 And this I say, *that* the [q]covenant, that was confirmed before of God [6]in Chrīst, the [t]law, which was [u]four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul,[C] that it should make the promise of none effect.[T Q]

18 For if the [v]inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of [w]promise: but God gave *it* to [k]Ā'brăhăm by [w]promise.[T]

19 [7]Wherefore[C] then *serveth* the [x]law? It was added because of [y]transgressions, till the [s]seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained[C] by [z]angels in the hand of a *,[a]mediator.[T]

20 Now a *mediator is* not *a mediator* of one, but God is [b]one.

21[S] *Is it* the [c]law then against the [d]promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily [e]righteousness should have been by the [f]law.[T]

22 [8]But the scripture hath concluded[C] all under [g]sin, that the [h]promise by [i]faith of Jē'şus Chrīst might be given to them that believe.[S T]

23 But before [i,k]faith came, we were kept [9]under the [f]law, shut up unto the [j,k]faith which should afterwards be revealed.[T]

24[S] Wherefore the [f]law was our [10,l]schoolmaster[C] *to bring us* unto Chrīst, that we might be [h]justified[C] by [i]faith.[T]

25 But after that [i,k]faith is come, we are no longer under a [10,l,l]schoolmaster.[C T]

26 For [m]ye are all the [n,o]children[C] of God by [i]faith in Chrīst Jē'şus.[T]

27 For as many of you as have been [p]baptized into Chrīst have put on Chrīst.

28 [q]There is [r]neither [s]Jew nor [t]Greek, there is neither bond[C] nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all [m,o]one in Chrīst Jē'şus.

29 And if ye *be* Chrīst's, then are ye [u]Ā'bră-hăm's seed, and [v]heirs according to the [d]promise.[S]

11
y Just shall live by Faith, Hab. 2:4.
z Faith, Mark 11:22.
5 R. V. righteous

12
a Works under the Law, Lev. 18:5.

13
b Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
c Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.
d Jesus, vicarious death of, Matt. 1:21.
e Penalty, vicariously assumed, 1 Sam. 25:24.
f Substitution, Lev. 1:4.
g Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
h Deut. 21:23.
i Crucifixion, a reproach, Mark 15:13.

14
j Justification, by faith, Rom. 4:25.
k Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
l Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
m Jesus, atonement by, Matt. 1:21.
n Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
o Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

15
p Covenant, binding, Deut. 29:1.

16
q Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
r Nations to be blessed in Abraham, Gen. 18:18.
s Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.

17
t Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
u Ex. 12:40, 41.
6 R. V. *omits* in Christ,

18 *v Inheritance*, Num. 27:7. *w Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
19 *x Law, of Moses, temporary*, Deut. 33:2. 7 R. V. What then is the law?

y Sin, transgression of the law, Rom. 5:12.
z Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.

a Moses, Ex. 2:10.

20
b God, unity of, Gen. 2:2.

21
c Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
d Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
e Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
f Works under the Law, Lev. 18:5.

22
g Sin, transgression of the law, Rom. 5:12.
h Justification, by faith, Rom. 4:25;
i Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
S R. V. Howbeit the scripture hath shut up all things under sin,

23
j Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.
k Gospel, Mark 13:10.
9 R. V. in ward under

24
l School, Acts 19:9.
10 R. V. tutor

26
m Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18.
n Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
o Unity, of the righteous, Psa. 133:1.

27
p Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4.

28
q Catholicity, taught, Eph. 2:14.
r Man, equality of, under the gospel, Job 4:17.
s Jews, Neh. 4:2.
t Gentile, Acts 10:45.

29
u Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
v Heir, figurative, Gen. 15:3.

---

* **MEDIATION. Between men and God,** Ex. 18:19; Job 9:33; Gal. 3:19. *Solicited by Israel*, Ex. 20:19, 20; Deut. 5:27.

INSTANCES OF: *By Moses*, Ex. 32:11–13; 34:9; Num. 14:13–19; 27:5; Deut. 5:5; 9:18–20, 25–29. *By Aaron*, Num. 16:47, 48. *By Joshua*, Josh. 7:6–9. *By Samuel*, 1 Sam. 8:10, 21. *By David*, 2 Sam. 24:17.

Between men and Jesus: *In behalf of the afflicted*, Matt. 12:22; 15:30; Mark 1:32. *The four friends for the paralytic*, Mark 2:3; Luke 5:18–20. *Jairus*, Matt. 9:18; Mark 5:23; Luke 8:41. *The nobleman for his son*, John 4:47, 49. *The father of the epileptic for his son*, Matt. 17:15; Mark 9:17, 18. *The Syrophenician woman for her daughter*, Matt. 15:22; Mark 7:24–26. *The disciples for Peter's wife's mother*, Mark 1:30; Luke 4:38, 39.

Between men and men: *Reuben for Joseph*, Gen. 37:21, 22. *Judah for Joseph*, Gen. 37:26, 27. *Pharaoh's chief baker for Joseph*, Gen. 41:9–13, with 40:14. *Jonathan for David*, 1 Sam. 19:1–7. *Abigail for Nabal*, 1 Sam. 25:23–35. *Joab for Absalom*, 2 Sam. 14:1–24. *Bath-sheba, for Solomon*, 1 Kin. 1:15–31; *for Adonijah*, 1 Kin. 2:13–25. *Ebed-melech for Jeremiah*, Jer. 38:7–13 . *Elisha offers to see the king for the Shunammite*, 2 Kin. 4:13. *The king of Syria for Naaman*, 2 Kin. 5:6–8. *Paul for Onesimus*, Philemon 10–21.

See footnote, INTERCESSION, Jer. 27:18.

CHAPTER 4

We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he is of age. 5 But Christ freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are no longer servants to it. 14 He remembers their good will to him; 22 and shews that we are Abraham's seed according to the promise.

NOW I say, *That* the [a]heir, as long as he is a [b]child, differeth nothing from a [1,c]servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under [2,d]tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the [3]elements of the world:

4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth [e]his [f]Son, [4,g]made of a woman, made under the [h]law,

5 [i]To [j]redeem them that were under the [h,k]law, that we might receive the [l]adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are [l]sons, [m]God hath sent forth the [m,n]Spirit of his [f,m]Son [o]into [5]your hearts, crying, Ăb'bå, [p]Father.

7 Wherefore thou art [q]no more a [6]servant, but a [l]son; and if a son, then an [7]heir of God [7]through Chrīst.

8 Howbeit then, when ye [s]knew not God, ye [8,t]did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now, after that ye have [u]known God, or rather are [v,w]known of God, how [x,y,z]turn ye again to the [a]weak and beggarly [3]elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 [b]Brethren, I beseech you, be [c]as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ye [9]have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know [10]how through infirmity of the flesh I [d]preached the [e]gospel unto you at the first.

14 And [11]my [f]temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but [g]received me as an angel of God, *even* as Chrīst Jē'şus.

15 Where [12]is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if *it had been* possible, [g]ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I [h]tell you the [i]truth?

17 [j]They [k]zealously [13]affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be [l]zealously [14]affected always in *a* good *thing*, and not only when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Chrīst be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I [15]stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that [m]Ā'bră-hăm had two [n,o]sons, the [p]one by a [q,r]bondmaid, the other by a [s]freewoman.

23 But [n]he *who was* of the [q,r]bondwoman was born after the flesh; but [o]he of the [s]freewoman *was* by promise.

24 Which things [16]are an *allegory: for [q,s]these are the two covenants; the [t]one from the mount [u]Sī'nāi, which gendereth to bondage, which is [q]Ā'gär.

1
a Heir, Gen. 15:3.
b Children, minors, Mark 10:14.
c Servant, Jer. 2:14.
1 R. V. bondservant,

2
d 2 Kin. 10:1; Acts 22:3.
2 R. V. guardians and stewards until

3
3 R. V. rudiments

4
e God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
f Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
g Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:2.
h Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
4 R. V. born of a woman, born under the law,

5
i Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1.21.
j Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.
k Works under the Law, Lev. 18:5.
l Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.

6
m Holy Trinity, Luke 3:22.
n Holy Spirit, witness of, Acts 1:2.
o Communion, with the Holy Spirit, 2 Cor. 13:14.
p God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. our hearts,

7
q Liberty, spiritual, Lev. 25:10.
r Heir, figurative, Gen. 15:3.
6 R. V. bondservant,
7 R. V. *omits* through Christ.

8
s Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
t Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
8 R. V. were in bondage to

9
u Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
v God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
w Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
x Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.
y Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
z Instability, Jas. 1:8.
—*a Works under the Law*, Lev. 18:5.

12
b Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
c Example, Paul our, John 13:15.
9 R. V. Ye did me no wrong:

13
d Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
e Gospel, Mark 13:10.
10 R. V. that because of an infirmity

14
f Temptation, Luke 11:4.
g Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
11 R. V. that which was a temptation to you in my flesh

16
h Reproof, Prov. 17:10.
i Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.

17
j False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
k Zeal, without knowledge, 2 Cor. 7:11.
13 R. V. seek you in no good way; nay, they desire to shut you out, that ye may seek them.

18
l Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
14 R. V. sought in a good matter at all times,

20
15 R. V. am perplexed about

22
m Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
n Ishmael, Gen. 16:11.
o Isaac, Gen. 21:3.
p Bastard, Deut. 23:2.
q Hagar, Gen. 16:1.
r Concubinage, 2 Sam. 21:11.
s Sarah, Gen. 17:15.

24
t Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
u Sinai, Ex. 16:1.
16 R. V. contain an allegory: for these women are two covenants; one from mount Sinai, bearing children unto bondage, which is Hagar.

*** ALLEGORY.** *Of the trees seeking a king*, Judg. 9:8–15. *Messiah's kingdom represented under, of the wolf and the lamb dwelling together*, Isa. 11:6–8. *Wilderness to blossom as the rose*, Isa. 35:1, 2. *The two covenants*, Gal. 4:24.

25 For this [q]Ā′gär is mount [u]Sī′nāi in Ā-rā′bĭ-ȧ, and answereth[c] to Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But [v]Jē-ru′sȧ-lĕm which is above is free, which is [17]the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, [w,x]Rejoice, *thou* barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not; for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.[Q]

28 Now we, brethren, as [o]Ī′sȧac was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then [n,p]he that was born after the flesh [y]persecuted [o]him *that was born* after the Spirit, even so *it is* now.[Q]

30 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? [z]Cast out the [a]bondwoman and her [b]son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be [c]heir with the [d]son of the [e]freewoman.[Q]

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the [18,f]free.[T]

CHAPTER 5

The apostle urges them to stand fast in their liberty, 3 and not to observe circumcision; 13 but by love to serve one another. 19 He reckons up the works of the flesh, 22 and the fruits of the Spirit, 25 and exhorts to walk in the Spirit.

[a,b]STAND [c,d]fast therefore in the [e]liberty wherewith [f]Chrīst hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the [g]yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I [h]Paul say unto you, that if ye be [i,j]circumcised, Chrīst shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor[c] to do the whole [k]law.

4 [s]Chrīst[c] is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are [l]justified by the [k]law; ye are [m]fallen from grace.

5 For we through the [n]Spirit wait for the [o]hope of [p]righteousness by [q]faith.

6 For in Jē′sus Chrīst neither [i,j]circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but [q]faith [2]which worketh by [r]love.[s]

7 Ye did [s]run well; [t]who did [u,v]hinder you that ye should [w]not obey the [x]truth?

8 This persuasion *cometh* not of him that [y]calleth you.

9 A little [z,a,b]leaven leaveneth[c] the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but [c,d]he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet [e]preach [f]circumcision, why do I yet suffer [g]persecution? then [3]is the [h]offence[c] of the [i,j]cross ceased.

12 I would [4]they were even [k]cut[c] off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto [5,l]liberty; only *use* not [5]liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by [m]love [n]serve one another.

14 For all the [o]law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; [p,q]Thou shalt [r]love thy [s]neighbour as thyself.[Q]

15 But if ye [t]bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed[c] one of another.

16[T] *This* I say then, [u]Walk in the [v]Spirit, and ye shall [w]not fulfil the [x]lust of the flesh.

17 For the [y]flesh [z]lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

26
v Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
17 R. V. our mother.

27
w Isa. 54:1.
x Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.

29
y Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

30
z Gen. 21:10.

a Hagar, Gen. 16:1.
b Ishmael, Gen. 16:11.
c Heir, Gen. 15:3.
d Isaac, Gen. 21:3.
e Sarah, Gen. 17:15.

31
f Liberty, spiritual, Lev. 25:10.
18 R. V. freewoman.

1
a Commandment, enjoining steadfastness, Deut. 8:2.
b Perseverance, exhortation to, Eph. 6:18.
c Character, stability of, Phil. 2:15.
d Steadfastness, enjoined, 1 Cor. 15:58.
e Liberty, spiritual, Lev. 25:10.
f Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
g Works under the Law, Lev. 18:5.

2
h Paul, Acts 13:9.
i Circumcision, abrogated, Gen. 17:10.
j Works, insufficient for salvation, 2 Tim. 1:9.

3
k Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

4
l Justification, not by the law, Rom. 4:25.
m Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.
1 R. V. Ye are severed from Christ, ye who would be justified

5
n Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
o Hope, Prov. 13:12.
p Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
q Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

6
r Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
2 R. V. working through love.

7
s Foot Race, figurative, Psa. 19:5.
t Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
u Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.
v Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
w Backsliding, Hos. 11:7.
x Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.

8
y Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.

9
z Leaven, figurative, Lev. 23:17.

a Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.
b Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.

10
c False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
d Church, discipline in, Matt. 16:18.

11
e Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
f Works under the Law, Lev. 18:5.
g Paul, persecutions of, Acts 13:9.
h Crucifixion, a reproach, Mark 15:13.
i Cross, figurative, John 19:17.
j Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
3 R. V. hath the stumblingblock of the cross been done away.

12
k Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.

4 Am. R. V. that they who unsettle you would even go beyond circumcision. **13** *l Liberty, spiritual*, Lev. 25:10. *m Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. *n Altruism*, Acts 20:35. 5 R. V. freedom **14** *o Law, of Moses*, Deut. 33:2. *p Commandment, enjoining love to man*, Deut. 8:2. *q Royal Law*, Jas. 2:8. *r Duty, of man to man*, Eccl. 12:13. *s Neighbor, love for, enjoined*, Luke 10:29. **15** *t Strife*, Prov. 20:3. **16** *u Commandment, enjoining spirituality*, Deut. 2:8. *v Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2. *w Self-denial*, Mark 8:34. *x Carnal Mind*, 1 Cor. 3:3. **17** *y Depravity*, Job 15:14. *z Temptation, sources of, carnal desires*, Luke 11:4.

18 But if ye be [a]led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the [b]works of the [c]flesh are manifest,[c] which are *these*; [6]Adultery, [d]fornication,[c] uncleanness, [e]lasciviousness,

20 [f]Idolatry, [7,g]witchcraft,[c] [h]hatred, variance,[c] [i]emulations,[c] [j]wrath, [k]strife,[c] seditions,[c] [l]heresies,[c]

21 [m]Envyings, [8]murders, [n]drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that they which do such things [o]shall not inherit the [p]kingdom of God.[T]

22 But[T] the *, [q]fruit of the [r]Spirit is [s]love, [t]joy, [u]peace, [v]longsuffering, [9,w]gentleness, goodness, [10,x]faith,

23 [y]Meekness, [z]temperance:[c] against such there is no law.[T]

24 [T]And they that are [11]Chrīst's have [a,b]crucified the flesh with the [c]affections[c] and lusts.

25 If we [b,d]live in the [e]Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.[T]

26 Let us [b]not be desirous of vain glory,[c] provoking[c] one another, [f]envying one another.[T]

18
a *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.

19
b *Sin, fruits of,* Rom. 5:12.
c *Carnal Mind,* 1 Cor. 3:3.
d *Adultery,* Lev. 20:10.
e *Lasciviousness,* 1 Pet. 4:3.
6 R. V. *omits* Adultery,

20
f *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
g *Sorcery,* Isa. 47:9.
h *Hatred,* Prov. 15:17.
i *Jealousy,* Psa. 78:58.
j *Anger,* Psa. 37:8.
k *Strife,* Prov. 20:3.
l *Heresy,* Tit. 3:10.
7 R. V. sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousies, wraths, factions, divisions, heresies.

21
m *Envy,* Prov. 14:30.
n *Drunkenness,* Luke 21:34.
o *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
p *Heaven, future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22.
8 R. V. *omits* murders,

CHAPTER 6

They are exhorted to deal mildly with an offending brother, 2 and to bear one another's burdens; 6 to be liberal to their teachers, 9 and not to be weary in well doing. 12 He shews what they intend that preach circumcision; 14 and glories in nothing, save in the cross of Christ.

BRETHREN, [a]if a man be overtaken in [1]a fault, ye which are [b]spiritual, [c,d,e]restore such an [f]one in the spirit of [b,g]meekness; [h]considering thyself, lest thou also be [i]tempted.

2 [e,j,k,l]Bear ye one another's [m]burdens, and so fulfil the [n]law of Chrīst.

3 For if a man [o,p,q]think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man [r]prove his own [s]work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not [2]in another.

5 For every man shall [t]bear his own [u]burden.[c]

6 [v,w,x]Let him that is [y]taught in the [n]word [x]communicate[c] unto him that teacheth in [z]all good things.

7 Be not [a]deceived; God is not mocked: for [b,c]whatsoever a

1
a *Church, discipline in,* Matt. 16:18.
b *Christian Graces,* Gal. 5:22.
c *Commandment, enjoining helpfulness,* Deut. 8:2.
d *Charitableness, enjoined,* Prov. 10:12.
e *Duty, of man to man,* Eccl. 12:13.
f *Weak, duty of the strong to,* 1 Cor. 8:9.
g *Meekness,* Psa. 45:4.
h *Watchfulness,* Matt. 24:42.
i *Temptation,* Luke 11:4.
1 R. V. any trespass,

2
j *Kindness, enjoined,* Acts 28:2.
k *Fellowship, of the righteous,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
l *Altruism, Paul inculcates,* Acts 20:35.
m *Burden, figurative,* Luke 11:46.
n *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.

3
o *Conceit,* Prov. 26:5.
p *Self-righteousness,* Luke 18:11.

22 *q* *Righteousness, fruits of,* Psa. 15:2. *r* *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2. *s* *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7. *t* *Joy,* Psa. 5:11. *u* *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3. *v* *Longsuffering,* 2 Cor. 6:6. *w* *Gentleness,* 2 Cor. 10:1. *x* *Faithfulness,* Luke 16:10. 9 R. V. kindness, 10 R. V. faithfulness,
23 *y* *Meekness,* Psa. 45:4. *z* *Temperance,* 2 Pet. 1:6.
24 *a* *Crucifixion, figurative,* Mark 15:13. *b* *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10. *c* *Affections, vile,* 2 Cor. 7:15. 11 R. V. of Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh with the passions and the lusts thereof,
25 *d* *Life, spiritual,* Eccl. 8:15. *e* *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.
26 *f* *Envy, forbidden,* Prov. 14:30.
6 : 1 *g* *Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11. 4 *r* *Self-examination,* 2 Cor. 13:5. *s* *Works,* 2 Tim. 1:9. 2 R. V. of his neighbour. 5 *t* *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17. *u* *Responsibility, personal,* Ezek. 18:20.
6 *v* *Commandment, enjoining the temporal support of ministers,* Deut. 8:2. *w* *Church, duty of, to ministers,* Matt. 16:18. *x* *Reciprocity,* 1 Cor. 9:11. *y* *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23. *z* *Minister, emoluments of,* Rom. 15:16.
7—*a* *Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11. *b* *Proverbs,* 1 Sam. 24:13. *c* *Nature, laws of, uniform in operation,* Jas. 3:12.

* **CHRISTIAN GRACES.** *Benevolence,* Matt. 19:19; John 15:12; Rom. 12:10; Gal. 5:22.
Charitableness, 1 Cor. 13:5–7; Gal. 6:1; Col. 3:13. See footnote, CHARITABLENESS, Prov. 10:12.
Chastity, Prov. 6:25; Matt. 5:28; Eph. 5:3; Col. 3:5. See footnote, CHASTITY, Job 31:1.
Contentment, Luke 3:14; 1 Cor. 7:20–24; 1 Tim. 6:8; Heb. 13:5. See footnote, CONTENTMENT, 1 Tim. 6:6.
Faith, in the sense of trust, Isa. 26:3; Rom. 4:20.
Faithfulness, Matt. 18:26; 25:21, 23; Luke 16:10; 1 Cor. 4:2.
Fortitude, 2 Pet. 1:5.
Generosity, see footnote, GENEROSITY, Gen. 20:14.
Gentleness, Jas. 3:17; 2 Tim. 2:24; Tit. 3:2.
Godliness, Mic. 6:8; 1 Tim. 2:2, 3; 4:8; 6:6.
Holiness, Isa. 52:1, 11; Matt. 5:8; Phil. 2:15; Tit. 1:15; 1 Pet. 1:15. See footnote, HOLINESS, Ex. 39:30.
Hope, Rom. 5:3–5; 12:12; 1 Cor. 13:13. See footnote, HOPE, Prov. 13:12.
Humility, Matt. 18:2–4; 1 Cor. 13:4; Eph. 4:2; Col. 3:12, 13. See footnote, HUMILITY, Prov. 22:4.
Joyfulness, John 16:24; 17:13; Gal. 5:22; Phil. 4:4; 1 Thess. 5:16. See footnote, JOY, Psa. 5:11.
Kindness, 1 Cor. 13:4; Gal. 6:2, 10; Eph. 4:32; 2 Pet. 1:5, 7. See footnote, KINDNESS, Acts 28:2.
Longsuffering, Gal. 5:22; Col. 3:12, 13; 2 Tim. 3:10; 1 Cor. 13:4, 7. See footnote, LONGSUFFERING, 2 Cor. 6:6.
Love, John 13:35; Rom. 12:10; 1 Cor. 13:1–9, 13. See footnote, LOVE, 1 John 4:7.
Meekness, Prov. 15:1, 13; 16:32; Matt. 5:5; 1 Cor. 13:4; Phil. 2:14, 15; 2 Tim. 2:24, 25; 1 Pet. 3:4. See footnote, MEEKNESS, Psa. 45:4.
Mercy, Psa. 85:10; Matt. 5:7; Col. 3:12. See footnote, MERCY, Deut. 5:10.
Patience, Rom. 5:3; 1 Cor. 13:4; 2 Cor. 6:4; 1 Thess. 5:14; 2 Tim. 2:24. See footnote, PATIENCE, Luke 8:15.
Peace, John 14:27; 16:33; Rom. 8:6; Gal. 5:22. See footnotes: PEACE, Jer. 29:7; SPIRITUAL PEACE, Gal. 1:3.
Perseverance, Matt. 24:13; 1 Cor. 15:58. See footnote, PERSEVERANCE, Eph. 6:18.
Purity, Psa. 51:7; Matt. 5:8; 1 Tim. 5:22; 1 John 3:3. See footnote, PURITY, 1 Tim. 4:12.
Steadfastness, 1 Cor. 15:58; 2 Thess. 2:15. See footnote, STEADFASTNESS, 1 Cor. 15:58.
Temperance, Dan. 1:8; 1 Cor. 9:25; 1 Tim. 3:3; 2 Pet. 1:5, 6. See footnote, TEMPERANCE, 2 Pet. 1:6.
Tolerance, Luke 9:49, 50; Rom. 14:1. See footnote, TOLERATION, Mic. 4:4.
Unselfishness, Rom. 12:10; 1 Cor. 10:24; 13:5; Phil. 2:3, 4. See footnote, UNSELFISHNESS, 1 Cor. 10:24.
Zeal, Eccl. 9:10; Dan. 12:3; John 4:34; 9:4; Rom. 12:11; 1 Cor. 7:29–31; Phil. 3:7–14; Heb. 12:1; Jude 22, 23 See footnote, ZEAL, 2 Cor. 7:11.

[d]man [e]soweth, [f,g]that shall he also [e]reap.

8 For he that soweth to his [h]flesh [i]shall of the flesh reap [g,j]corruption[c]; but he that soweth to the [k]Spirit [l,m]shall of the Spirit reap [n,o]life everlasting.[T]

9 And [p]let us [q]not be weary in well doing: for in due season [l,m]we shall [r]reap, if we [s]faint[G] not.

10 As we have therefore [+]opportunity, [t]let us [u]do good unto all *men*, especially unto them who are of the [v]household of [w]faith.

11 [3]Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 [x]As many as [y]desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, [z]they constrain you to be [a]circumcised; only[4,b] lest they should suffer [c]persecution for the [d]cross of Chrīst.

13 For neither they themselves who are [a]circumcised keep[c] the [e]law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory[c] in your flesh.

14 But [5,f]God forbid that I should [g]glory, [h]save[c] in the [d]cross of our [i]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst, by whom [j]the world is [k]crucified unto me, and I unto the world.[s]

15 For [6]in Chrīst Jē'ṣus [l]neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a [j,m]new creature.[s]

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, [n,o]peace *be* on them, and [p,q]mercy, and upon the [r]Iṣ'ra-el of God.[Q]

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear[7] in my body the marks[G] of the Lord Jē'ṣus.

18 Brethren, [n]the [q]grace of our [i]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst *be* with your [s]spirit. Amen.

[8]Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

a Sower, Matt. 13:3.
e Agriculture, Gen. 3:23.
f Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
g Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.

8

h Carnal Mind, 1 Cor. 3:3.
i Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
j Corruption, figurative, Job 17:14.
k Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
l Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
m Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
n Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
o Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.

9

p Contentment, 1 Tim. 6:6.
q Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r Reward, a motive, to perseverance, Matt. 5:12. *s Perseverance, motives to*, Eph. 6:18.

d Cross, figurative, John 19:17.
4 R. V. that they may not be persecuted for

13

e Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

14

f Humility, Prov. 22:4.
g Spiritual Boasting, Rom. 3:27.
h Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
i Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
j Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
k Crucifixion, figurative, Mark 15:13.
5 R. V. far be it from me to glory,

15

l Works, insufficient for salvation, 2 Tim. 1:9.
m Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
6 R. V. neither is circumcision anything,

16

n Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
o Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
p God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
q Grace of God, Rom. 4:16. *r Church, called Israel of God*, Matt. 16:18. **17** 7 R. V. branded on my body the marks of Jesus. **18** *s Man, a spirit*, Job 4:17. 8 R. V. *omits postscript.*

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

EPHESIANS

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation and thanksgiving. 4 *He treats of our election and adoption by grace.* 13 *They trusted in Christ, and were sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise.* 15 *Wherefore he prays that they may come to a full knowledge of the salvation wrought in Christ,* 20 *whom God had exalted to his own right hand.*

[a]PAUL,[T] an apostle of Jē'ṣus [b]Chrīst [c]by the [d]will of God, to the saints which are at [e]Ĕph'e-sŭs, and to the [f]faithful[c] [g]in Chrīst Jē'ṣus:

2 [h,i]Grace *be* to you, and [f]peace, from God our [k]Father, and *from* the [l]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst.[T]

3 [m]Blessed *be* the God and [k]Father of our [l]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst, who hath [n]blessed us with all *spiritual

1

a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
c Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
d Will of God, Mark 3:35.
e Ephesus, Acts 18:19.
f Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
g Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.

2

h Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
i Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5. *j Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. *k God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. *l Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. **3** *m Praise*, Psa. 150:1. *n God, love of*, Gen. 2:2.

+ OPPORTUNITY. *Providential*, 1 Cor. 16:9; 2 Cor. 2:12. *Neglected*, Luke 12:47. *Spurned*, Prov. 1:24, 25; Matt. 23:34–38; Luke 14:16–24. *Lost*, Num. 14:40–43; Prov. 1:28; Jer. 8:20; Hos. 5:6; Matt. 24:50, 51; 25:1–10, 24–28 (with Luke 19:20–24); Luke 13:25–28.

Terrible consequences of neglecting, Ezek. 3:19; Matt. 25:3–13, 24–30, 41–46; *of spurning*, Prov. 1:24–32; Matt. 10:14, 15; 11:20–24.

The measure of responsibility, Prov. 1:24–30; Ezek. 3:19; 33:1–17; Matt. 10:14, 15; 11:20–24; 23:34–48; 25 (with Luke 19:20–24); Luke 12:47; 14:16–24.

See footnote, JUDGMENT, ACCORDING TO OPPORTUNITY AND WORKS, 1 Pet. 1:17.

*** SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS. From God**, Deut. 33:25, 27; Psa. 18:28, 32, 35, 36; 29:11; 37:6, 17, 24, 39; 63:8, 8ô6:8, 9; 68:19, 28, 35; 84:5, 11; Isa. 40:11, 29, 31; 41:10, 13, 14, 17, 18; Jer. 31:14; Hab. 3:19; Zech. 10:12; 12:8; John 1:16; Acts 3:19; 1 Cor. 2:9; Phil. 4:13; Jas. 1:17; Jude 24.

Guidance, Ex. 33:16; Psa. 23:2, 3; 119:102; Isa. 40:11, 58:11.

Sanctification, Ex. 31:13; Lev. 21:8; Isa. 1:25; 4:3, 4; 6:6, 7; 1 John 1:9; Jude 1.

The perfecting of salvation, 2 Cor. 1:21; Phil. 1:6; 2:13, 4:19; Col. 1:11, 12; 1 Thess. 5:24; Heb. 13:20, 21; 1 Pet. 1:5, 2 Pet. 1:2–4.

The earnest of the Spirit, 2 Cor. 1:22; 5:5.

ual blessings in heavenly *places* in Chrīst:[s T]

4 According as he hath [o,p]chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be [l,q]holy and [l]without [1]blame before him in love:[s T]

5 Having [2,p]predestinated us unto the [r]adoption of children by Jē'ṣus Chrīst to himself, according to the [h]good pleasure of his [d]will,[s T]

6 To the [m]praise of the [s]glory of his [t]grace, [3]wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.[T s]

7 [u]In whom we have [†,v,w]redemption through his [x,y]blood, the [w,z]forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;[T s]

8 [4]Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all [a]wisdom and prudence;[G s T]

9 Having made known unto us the [b]mystery of his [c]will, according to his good pleasure which he hath [d]purposed in himself:[s T]

10 [5,e]That in the dispensation[G] of the fulness of times he might gather together in [f]one all things in Chrīst, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him:[s]

11 In whom also we [6]have obtained an [g]inheritance, being [d]predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own [c]will:[s]

12 [7]That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first [h]trusted in Chrīst.[s T]

13[T] In whom ye also *trusted*, after[G] that ye heard the [i]word of truth, the [j]gospel of your [k]salvation:[G] in whom also, after[G] that ye [h]believed, ye were [l,m]sealed[G] with that [n]holy Spirit of promise,[s]

14 Which is the [o]earnest[G] of our [g]inheritance until the [†]redemption of [8]the purchased possession, unto the praise of his [p]glory.[s T]

15 [9]Wherefore[G] I also, after I heard of your [h]faith in the Lord Jē'ṣus, and [q]love unto all the saints,

16 [r]Cease not to give [s]thanks for you, making mention of you in my [t]prayers;

17 That the God of our [u]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst, the [v]Father of glory, may give unto you the *spirit of [w]wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:[Q T s]

18 The eyes of your [10]understanding[G] being enlightened; that ye may know what is the [x]hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his [y]inheritance in the saints,[s T Q]

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his [z]power to us-ward[G] who [a]believe, according to the working of his mighty power,[T]

20[T] Which he wrought in Chrīst, when he [b]raised him from the dead, and set *him* [c,d]at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,[s T Q]

21 [c,d]Far above all [11]principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:[T s]

22 [e]And hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave him *to be* the [f]head over all *things* to the [g]church,[s T Q]

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.[s]

4
o Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.
p Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
q Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
1 R. V. blemish
5
r Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
2 R. V. foreordained us
6
s God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
t God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
3 R. V. which he freely bestowed on us in the Beloved:
7
u Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
v Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
w Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
x Blood, of Christ, Heb. 9:19.
y Jesus, atoning blood of, Matt. 1:21.
z Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
8
a God, wisdom of, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. Which he made to abound
9
b Mysteries, of redemption, Mark 4:11.
c Will of God, Mark 3:35.
d Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
10
e Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
f Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18.
5 R. V. Unto a dispensation of the fulness of the times, to sum up all things in Christ, the things in the heavens, and the things upon the earth; in him, I say,
l Seal, figurative, 1 Kin. 21:8.
m Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
n Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
14
o Earnest, 2 Cor. 1:22.
p God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
8 R. V. God's own possession,
15
q Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
9 R. V. For this cause I also, having heard of the faith in the Lord Jesus which is among you, and which ye shew toward all the saints,
16
r Prayerfulness, exemplified, 1 Tim. 5:5.
s Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
t Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
17
u Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
v God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
w Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
18
x Hope, Prov. 13:12.
y Inheritance, figurative, Num. 27:7.
10 R. V. heart
19
z God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
a Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
20
b Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
c Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.
d Sovereignty of the Messiah, Psa. 110:1.

11 *g Inheritance, figurative*, Num. 27:7. 6 R. V. were made a heritage, having been foreordained according
12 *h Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. 7 R. V. To the end that we should be unto the praise of his glory, we who had before hoped in Christ: **13** *i Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. *j Gospel*, Mark 13:10. *k Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
21 11 R. V. rule, and authority, and power, and dominion,
22 *e* Psa. 8:6. *f Jesus, head of the church*, Matt. 1:21. *g Church, Christ head of*, Matt. 16:18.

Peace, Isa. 26:12; 57:19; Mal. 4:2; Phil. 4:7.
From Christ, John 1:16; Rom. 1:7; 16:20; 1 Cor. 1:3; 16:23; 2 Cor. 1:2; 13:14; Gal. 1:3; 6:16, 18; Eph. 1:2; 6:23, 24; Phil. 1:2; 4:23; 1 Thess. 5:28; 2 Thess. 1:2; 3:16, 18; 1 Tim. 1:2; 2 Tim. 1:2; Philemon 3, 25; 2 Pet. 1:1; 2 John 1:3.
See footnotes: TEMPORAL BLESSINGS, *From God*, Psa. 103:2; BLESSINGS, *Contingent upon obedience*, Deut. 11:27.

† **REDEMPTION OF OUR SOULS**, Matt. 20:28; Mark 10:45; Luke 2:38; Acts 20:28; Rom. 3:24–26; 1 Cor. 1:30; 6:20; 7:23; Gal. 1:4; 2:20; 4:4, 5; Eph. 1:7; 5:2; Col. 1:14, 20–22; 1 Tim. 2:6; Tit. 2:14; Heb. 9:12, 15; 1 Pet. 1:18, 19; Rev. 5:9, 10.
See footnotes: ATONEMENT, Lev. 17:11; RANSOM, Ex. 21:30.

CHAPTER 2

Their former state. 4 *God's great mercy in their deliverance.* 10 *They are created in Christ Jesus unto good works.* 11 *Wherefore he reminds them of their former alienation,* 13 *and exhorts them, being now made nigh by the blood of Christ,* 19 *to live not as aliens, but as fellow citizens with the saints.*

AND[s T] you [1]*hath he* [a,b,c,d]*quickened*[c], who were [e,f]dead in trespasses and [g]sins;

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the [h]prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the [f]children of disobedience:

3 Among whom also we all [2]had our conversation[c] in times past in the [i]lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the [j]mind; and were by [k]nature the [f]children of wrath, even as others.[s T]

4 [s]But[T] God, who is rich in [l]mercy, for his great [m]love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were [e,f]dead [3]in [g]sins, hath [b,c,d]quickened[c] us together with Chrīst, (by [n]grace [4]ye are [o]saved;)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit [p]together in heavenly *places* [q]in Chrīst Jē'sus:

7 [r]That in the ages to come he might shew[c] the exceeding[c] riches of his [l]grace in *his* [s]kindness toward us through Chrīst Jē'sus.[T s]

8 For[s T] by [n]grace [4]are ye [o]saved through [t]faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the [u]gift of God:

9 Not of [v]works, [5]lest any man should [w]boast.

10 For we are [d]his workmanship, created in Chrīst Jē'sus unto good [x]works, which God [6]hath before [y,z]ordained[c] that we should walk in them.[s T]

11 Wherefore remember, that ye *being* in time past [a]Ğĕn'tīles in the flesh, who are called [a]Uncircumcision by that which is called the [b]Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;[s T]

12 That at that time ye were [c]without Chrīst, being [c]aliens from the commonwealth of Ĭs'ra-el, and [c]strangers from the [d]covenants[c] of promise, [c]having no [e]hope, and [c]without God in the world:[T]

13 [s]But now [f]in Chrīst Jē'sus ye [7]who sometimes[c] were far off are made nigh[c] [g]by the [h,i]blood of Chrīst.[T Q]

14 For he is our [j]peace, who hath *made both [k]one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us*;[T Q]

15 [f]Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the [l]law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain[c] [k]one new man, *so* making [j,m]peace;[T Q]

16 And that he might [n]reconcile both unto God in one body by the [g,o]cross, having slain the enmity thereby:[T]

17 And came and [p]preached [j]peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.[c Q T]

18 For [n]through [q]him we both have [r]access by one [q,s]Spirit unto the [q,t]Father.[s T]

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and [8f]foreigners, but [u]fellowcitizens with the saints, and [v]of the [w]household of God;[s T]

20 And are built upon the [x]foundation of the [y]apostles and [z]prophets, Jē'sus Chrīst himself being the chief [a]corner *stone*;[T Q]

21 In whom all the [b]building

1
a *Resurrection, figurative,* 1 Cor. 15:12.
b *Life, spiritual,* Eccl. 8:15.
c *Regeneration,* Tit. 3:5.
d *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
e *Spiritual Death,* 1 John 3:14.
f *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
g *Sin, transgression of the law,* Rom. 5:12.
1 R. V. did he quicken, when ye were dead through your trespasses and sins.

2
h *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.

3
i *Lust,* 2 Pet. 1:4.
j *Carnal Mind,* 1 Cor. 3:3.
k *Heredity,* Ezek. 18:2.
2 R. V. once lived in the lusts

4
l *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
m *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.

5
n *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
o *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
3 R. V. through our trespasses,
4 R. V. have ye been

6
p *Unity, of the righteous,* Psa. 133:1.
q *Righteous, union of, with Christ,* Psa. 64:10.

7
r *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
s *God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2.

8
t *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
u *Spiritual Gifts,* 1 Cor. 12:4.

9
v *Works, insufficient for salvation,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
w *Spiritual Boasting,* Rom. 3:27.
5 R. V. that no man should glory. **10** *x Works,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
y *Foreordination,* Rom. 8:30. *z Election of Grace,* Rom. 11:5.
6 Am. R. V. before prepared

11
a *Gentiles,* Acts 10:45.
b *Jews,* Neh. 4:2.

12
c *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
d *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
e *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.

13
f *Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21.
g *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.
h *Blood, of Christ, atoning,* Heb. 9:19.
i *Jesus, atoning blood of,* Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. that once

14
j *Spiritual Peace, from Christ,* Gal. 1:3.
k *Church, unity of,* Matt. 16:18.

15
l *Law, temporary,* Deut. 33:2.
m *Peace,* Jer. 29:7.

16
n *Reconciliation, between God and man, through Christ,* vs. 15–18; 2 Cor. 5:18.
o *Cross, figurative,* John 19:17.

17
p *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35.

18
q *Holy Trinity,* Luke 3:22.
r *Access to God,* Eph. 3:12.
s *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.
t *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.

19
u *Citizens, figurative,* Luke 15:15.
v *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.
w *Church, called household of God,* Matt. 16:18.

20
x *Truth,* John 18:37.
y *Apostles,* Luke 6:13. *z Prophets,* Isa. 3:2. — *a Corner Stone, figurative,* Psa. 144:12. **21** *b Church, unity of,* Matt. 16:18.

***CATHOLICITY.** *Taught in, Christ's reproof of John,* Mark 9:38–41; Luke 9:49, 50; *Peter's vision of the sheet and visit to Cornelius,* Acts 10:1–43; *Paul's commission,* Rom. 1:1–7, 14–16; *Paul's rebuke of Jewish exclusiveness,* Rom. 3:20–31; 4:1–25; *judgment of apostolic council,* Acts 15:1–31; *unity of believers,* Gal. 3:27, 28; Eph. 2:14–17; Col. 3:11–15; *gift of Holy Spirit to Gentiles, as well as to Jews,* Acts 10:44–48; 11:17, 18.

Instances of: *Solomon, in his prayer,* 1 Kin. 8:41–43. *Paul, in recognizing devout heathen,* Acts 13:16, 26, 42, 43.

fitly framed together groweth unto an [c,d]holy [e]temple [f]in the Lord: [T]

22 [f]In whom ye also are builded [b]together for an [d]habitation of God through the [g]Spirit. [S T]

CHAPTER 3

The apostle, a prisoner of Christ for them. 3 The salvation of the Gentiles revealed to him and to the other apostles. 8 His special commission to preach the gospel to the Gentiles. 13 Wherefore he desires them not to faint at his tribulations, and prays that they may be able to comprehend the great love of Christ toward them.

FOR this cause I [a]Paul, the [b]prisoner of Jē'sus [c]Chrīst for you [d]Gĕn'tīles,

2 If ye have heard of the [e]dispensation[G] of the [f]grace of God which is given me to youward:[G]

3 [S]How that by [g,h]revelation he made known unto me the [i]mystery;[G] (as I wrote afore[G] in few words,

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the [i]mystery of Chrīst)

5 [T]Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now [h]revealed unto his holy [j]apostles and [k]prophets by the [l]Spirit; [S]

6 That the Gĕn'tīles should be [m,n]fellowheirs, and [1]of the [o]same body, and partakers of his [p]promise in Chrīst by the [q]gospel: [T]

7 Whereof [a]I was [r]made a minister,[G] according to the gift of the [f]grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his [s]power.

8 [S]Unto me, who am [t]less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that [a]I should [u,v]preach among the Gĕn'tīles the unsearchable rĭches of Chrīst;

9 And to make all *men* see what *is* the [2]fellowship[G] of the [i]mystery, which from the beginning of the world[G] hath been hid in God, who [w]created all things by Jē'sus Chrīst: [T]

10 To the intent that now unto the [x]principalities and [x]powers in heavenly *places* might be known by the [y]church the manifold [z]wisdom of God, [T]

11 According to the eternal [a,b]purpose which he purposed in Chrīst Jē'sus our [c]Lord: [T]

12 [d]In whom we have [e]boldness and *access [3]with confidence by the [f]faith of him. [S]

13 [g]Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations[G] for you, which is your glory.[G]

14 [T]For this cause I [h]bow my knees unto the [i]Father [4]of our Lord Jē'sus Chrīst,

15 Of [i]whom the whole [f]family in heaven and earth is [k]named,

16 That he would grant you, according to the [l]riches of his glory, to be [m]strengthened with might by his [n]Spirit in the [o]inner man;

17 [S]That Chrīst may [p]dwell in your hearts by [f]faith; that ye, being [q]rooted and grounded in [r]love,

18 May be [5]able to comprehend with all saints what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And [s]to know the [t]love of Chrīst, which [s]passeth[G] knowledge, that ye might be [m]filled with all the fulness of God. [S T]

20 Now unto him that is [u]able to [m]do exceeding abundantly above all that we [v]ask or think, according to the [w]power that worketh in us,

21 Unto [x]him *be* [y]glory[G] in the [z]church [6]by [a]Chrīst Jē'sus

---

c Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
d Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
e Temple, figurative, 1 Kin. 6:17.
f Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.

22

g Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

1

a Paul, sent to the Gentiles, Acts 13:9.
b Minister, trials and persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.
c Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
d Gentiles, conversion of, vs. 1–8; Acts 10:45.

2

e Call, to special religious duty, Phil. 3:14.
f Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.

3

g Revelation, of world-wide mission of the gospel, vs. 3–6; 2 Cor. 12:1.
h Inspiration, Job 32:8.
i Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.

5

j Apostles, inspiration of, Luke 6:13.
k Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
l Holy Spirit, revelation from, Acts 1:2.

6

m Heir, figurative, Gen. 15:3.
n Spiritual Adoption, of the Gentiles, Rom. 8:15.
o Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18.
p Salvation, Acts 16:17.
q Gospel, Mark 13:10.

1 R. V. fellow-members of the body, and fellow-partakers of the promise in Christ Jesus through the gospel,

7

r Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
s God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

8

t Humility, Prov. 22:4.
u Preaching, Matt. 9:35. *v Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

9 2 R. V. dispensation of the mystery which from all ages hath been hid in God who created all things;

w God, creator, Gen. 2:2.

10

x Angel, Heb. 1:13.
y Church, Matt. 16:18.
z God, wisdom of, Gen. 2:2.

11

a Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
b Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
c Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

12

d Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
e Boldness of the Righteous, Phil. 1:20.
f Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
3 R. V. in confidence through our faith in him.

13

g Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

14

h Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
i God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. *omits* of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15

j Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18.
k Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.

16

l Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
m Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.
n Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
o Man, a spirit, Job 4:17.

17

p Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.
q Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
r Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.

18

5 R. V. strong to apprehend

19

s Paradox, 2 Cor. 12:4.
t Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.

20 *u God, power of*, Gen. 2:2. *v Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4. *w Spiritual Power*, Luke 24:49.

21 *x God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2. *y God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2. *z Church*, Matt. 16:18.—*a Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21. 6 R. V. and in Christ Jesus unto all generations for ever and ever. Amen.

---

* **ACCESS TO GOD**, Deut. 4:7; Psa. 65:4; 145:18; Jas. 4:8. *In prayer*, Matt. 6:6; Heb. 4:16. *Through Christ*, John 14:6; Rom. 5:2; Eph. 2:18; 3:12; Heb. 7:19, 25; 10:19, 22. *By faith*, Heb. 11:6.

[b] throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.[s]

CHAPTER 4

The apostle exhorts to unity: 7 shews that God has given divers gifts to men for the perfecting of the saints: 17 and, therefore, urges them to put off the old man which is corrupt. 24 and to put on the new man which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.

I THEREFORE, the [a,b] prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye [c] walk worthy of the [1,d] vocation[c] wherewith ye are called,[T]

2 With all [e,f] lowliness and [e,g] meekness, with [e,h] longsuffering, [i] forbearing one another in [e,i] love;

3 Endeavouring[c] to keep the [k] unity of the [l] Spirit in the bond of [m] peace.[T]

4[T] *There is* [n] one body, and one [l] Spirit, even as ye are [d] called in one [o] hope of your calling;[s]

5 One [p] Lord, one [q] faith, one [r] baptism,

6 [s] One God and [t] Father of all, [u] who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.[T]

7 But unto every one of us is given [v] grace[c] according to the measure of the [w] gift of Chrīst.[s]

8[Q] Wherefore he saith, [x,y] When he [z] ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave [a] gifts unto men.

9 (Now that he [b] ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?[Q]

10 He that [c] descended is the same also that [b] ascended up far above all heavens, that he might [d] fill all things.)[s]

11[T] And he [e,f] gave some, [2] apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and [g] teachers;[Q]

12[s] For the [h] perfecting[c] of the saints, [3] for the work of the ministry, for the edifying[c] of the [i] body of [j] Chrīst:

13 Till we all come in the [k] unity of the [l] faith, and of the [m] knowledge of the [n] Son of God, unto a [4,o] perfect[c] man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Chrīst:[s T]

14 That we *henceforth* [p] be no more children, [q] tossed to and fro, and [q] carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight[c] of [r] men, [5] *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

15[s] But speaking the [s] truth in [t] love, may [u] grow up into him in all things, which is the [i] head, *even* Chrīst:

16 From whom [v] the whole body fitly [6] joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying[c] of itself in [t] love.[s T]

17[s] This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other [w] Gĕn'-tīleṣ walk, in the vanity[c] of their mind,

18 [x] Having the understanding [y] darkened, being [z,a] alienated from the life of God through the [b] ignorance that is in them, because of the [7] blindness of their [c] heart:[T]

19 [d] Who [e] being [f] past feeling have given themselves over unto [g] lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.[s]

20 But ye [8] have not so learned Chrīst;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been [h] taught by him, as the [i] truth is in Jē'ṣus:[T]

1
a Prisoners, Psa. 79:11.
b Paul, taken to Rome, Acts 13:9.
c Commandment, enjoining discreet conduct, vs. 1–3; Deut. 8:2.
d Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
1 R. V. calling

2
e Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.
f Humility, Prov. 22:4.
g Meekness, Psa. 45:4.
h Longsuffering, 2 Cor. 6:6.
i Patience, Luke 8:15.
j Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

3
k Unity, of the righteous, Psa. 133:1.
l Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
m Peace, Jer. 29:7.

4
n Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18.
o Hope, Prov. 13:12.

5
p Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
q Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.
r Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4.

6
s God, unity of, Gen. 2:2.
t God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
u God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

7
v Call, to special religious duty, Phil. 3:14.
w Spiritual Gifts, 1 Cor. 12:4.

8
x Psa. 68:18.
y Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfilment, Gen. 12:3.
z Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.—*a Spiritual Gifts*, 1 Cor. 12:4.
9 *b Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21.
10 *c Jesus, death of* (as some interpret), *descent of, into hell to preach to spirits in prison* (as others interpret), Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
11 *e Church, diversity of callings in*, Matt. 16:18. *f Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16. *g Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.
2 R. V. to be

12
h Perfection, Heb. 6:1.
i Church, called body of Christ, Matt. 16:18.
j Jesus, head of the church, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. unto the work of ministering, unto the building up of

13
k Church, unity of, Matt. 16.18.
l Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.
m Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
n Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt 1:21.
o Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
4 R. V. fullgrown

14
p Perseverance, exhortation to, Eph. 6:18.
q Instability, Jas. 1:8.
r False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
5 R. V. in craftiness, after the wiles of error:

15
s Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.
t Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
u Growth in Grace, 2 Pet. 3:18.

16
v Physiology, Job 10:11.
6 R. V. framed and knit together through that which every joint supplieth, according to the working in due measure of each several part, maketh the increase of the body unto the building up of itself in love.

17
w Gentiles, Acts 10:45.

18
x Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
y Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
z Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.
a Godless, described, Job 8:13.
b Ignorance, sins of, Acts 3:17.
c Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21. 7 R. V. hardening
19 *d Reprobates*, 1 Cor. 9:27. *e Wicked, described*, Psa. 64:10
f Conscience, dead, Acts 23:1. *g Lasciviousness*, 1 Pet. 4:3.
20 8 R. V. did not so learn
21 *h Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23. *i Truth*, John 18:37.

22 That ye [j,k]put [9]off concerning the former conversation[c] the [l,m]old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful [n]lusts;

23 [T]And [j,k]be [o]renewed in the spirit of your mind;

24 And that ye put on the [o,p]new man, which after God is created in [q]righteousness and [10]true holiness.[c T Q]

25 Wherefore putting away [r]lying, speak every man [s]truth with his [t]neighbour: for we are [u,v]members one of another.[Q]

26 Be ye [w]angry, and sin not: [x]let not the sun go down upon your wrath:[Q]

27 [v]Neither give[c] place to the [z,a]devil.

28 [b]Let him that [c]stole steal no more: but rather let him [d,e]labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to [f]give to [g]him that needeth.

29 [h]Let no corrupt [11,i]communication[c] proceed out of your mouth, but [j,k]that which is good to the use of edifying,[c] that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And [l]grieve not the holy Spirit of God, [12]whereby ye are [m,n]sealed unto the day of redemption.[s T Q]

31 [o,p]Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and [13]evil [i]speaking, be put away from you, with all *malice:

32 And [q,r]be ye [s]kind one to another, [s]tenderhearted, [s,t,u]forgiving one another, even as [v]God [14,w]for Christ's sake hath [x]forgiven you.

CHAPTER 5

They are to be followers of God, 2 to walk in love, 3 to avoid all kinds of impurity, 7 to have no fellowship with the works of darkness, 15 to live circumspectly, 18 and to be filled with the Spirit. 22 The duty of wives to their husbands, 25 and of husbands to their wives.

[a]BE ye therefore [1]followers of[f] God, as dear children;

2 And [b,c]walk in [d]love, [e]as Christ also hath [f]loved us, and hath [g,h]given himself [i]for us an offering and a sacrifice[c] to God for a sweetsmelling [j]savour.[T Q]

3 But [k]fornication, and all uncleanness, or [l]covetousness, [m,n,o]let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;

4 Neither filthiness, [p]nor foolish [q]talking, nor jesting, which are not [2]convenient[c]: but rather [r]giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that [s,t]no

22

j Commandment, enjoining holiness, Deut. 8:2.
k Holiness, exhortations to, Ex. 39:30.
l Carnal Mind, 1 Cor. 3:3.
m Depravity, Job 15:14.
n Lust, forbidden, 2 Pet. 1:4.
9 R. V. away, as concerning your former manner of life, the old man, which waxeth corrupt after the lusts of deceit;

23

o Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.

24

p Holiness, described, Ex. 39:30.
q Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
10 R. V. holiness of truth.

25

r Falsehood, forbidden, Job 21:34.
s Truthfulness, Zech. 8:16.
t Neighbor, Luke 10:29.
u Church, membership in, Matt. 16:18.
v Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.

26

w Anger, forbidden, Psa. 37:8.
x Commandment, enjoining restraint of temper, Deut. 8:2.
27 *y Temptation, resistance to,* Luke 11:4. *z Satan,* Matt. 4:10. —*a Temptation, sources of,* Luke 11:4. **28** *b Commandment, forbidding theft, and enjoining labor,* Deut. 8:2. *c Theft,* Mark 7:22. *d Labor, enjoined,* Luke 10:7. *e Industry, enjoined,* 1 Kin. 11:28. *f Liberality, enjoined,* 1 Tim. 6:18. *g Poor,* Prov. 21:13. **29** *h Commandment, enjoining pure conversation,* Deut. 8:2. *i Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6. *j Conversation, edifying, enjoined,* Psa. 50:23. *k Speech, wise,* Col. 4:6. 11 R. V. speech proceed out of your mouth, but such as is good for edifying as the need may be, that it may give grace to them that hear.
30 *l Holy Spirit, sin against,* Acts 1:2. 12 R. V. in whom ye were *m Holy Spirit, Christians are sealed with,* Acts 1:2.
n Seal, figurative, 1 Kin. 21:8.

31

o Commandment, enjoining restraint of temper, Deut. 8:2.
p Strife, exhortations against, Prov. 20:3.
13 R. V. railing,

32

q Commandment, enjoining kindness and forgiveness, Deut. 8:2.
r Kindness, enjoined, Acts 28:2.
s Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.
t Forgiveness, Matt. 18:21.
u Charitableness, enjoined, Prov. 10:12.
v God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
w Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
x Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
14 R. V. also in Christ forgave you.

1

a Commandment, enjoining godliness, Deut. 8:2.
1 R. V. imitators

2

b Commandment, enjoining love for man, Deut. 8:2.
c Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
d Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
e Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21. *f Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21. *g Jesus, vicarious death of,* Matt. 1:21. *h Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11. *i Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21. *j Incense, figurative,* Ex. 37:29. **3** *k Adultery, forbidden,* Lev. 20:10. *l Covetousness, forbidden,* Isa. 57:17. *m Commandment, forbidding various vices,* Deut. 8:2. *n Chastity, enjoined,* Job 31:1. *o Christian Graces,* Gal. 5:22. **4** *p Commandment, forbidding corrupt conversation, and enjoining thankfulness,* Deut. 8:2. *q Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6. *r Thankfulness, to God, enjoined,* Acts 24:3. 2 R. V. befitting:
5 *s Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3. *t Adultery, penalties for,* Lev. 20:10.

---

* **MALICE,** Gen. 3:15; Psa. 21:11; 71:10, 11, 13, 24; Prov. 4:16, 17; 6:14–16, 18, 19; 24:8; Jer. 20:10. *Reacts,* Psa. 7:15, 16. *Blinds those who are possessed of it,* 1 John 2:9, 11; 4:20. *Is murderous,* 1 John 3:13–15. *Precludes divine forgiveness,* Matt. 6:15; 18:28–35.

Forbidden, Lev. 19:14, 17, 18; 2 Kin. 6:21, 22; Prov. 20:22; 24:17, 18, 29; Zech. 7:10; 8:17; Matt. 5:38–41; Rom. 12:19; 1 Cor. 5:8; 14:20; Eph. 4:31; Col. 3:8; 1 Thess. 5:15; 1 Pet. 2:1; 3:9.

The wicked filled with, Deut. 32:32, 33; Prov. 21:10; 30:14; Matt. 13:25, 28; John 8:44; Rom. 1:29–32; Gal. 5:19–21; Tit. 3:3; 3 John 10. *Punishment for,* Deut. 27:17, 18; Prov. 17:5; Isa. 29:20, 21; Ezek. 18:18; 25:3, 6, 7, 12–17; 26:2, 3; Amos 1:11; Mic. 2:1; Matt. 26:52; Jas. 2:13.

Instances of: *Cain toward Abel,* Gen. 4:8; 1 John 3:12. *Ishmael toward Sarah,* Gen. 21:9. *Sarah toward Hagar,* Gen. 21:10. *Philistines toward Isaac,* Gen. 26:12–15, 18–21. *Esau toward Jacob,* Gen. 27:41, 42. *Joseph's brethren toward Joseph,* Gen. 37:2–28; 42:21; Acts 7:9, 10. *Potiphar's wife toward Joseph,* Gen. 39:14–20. *Saul toward David,* 1 Sam. 18:8–29; 19; 20:30–33; 22:6–23; 23:7–28; 26:1, 2, 18. *David, toward Michal,* 2 Sam. 6:21–23; *toward Joab,* 1 Kin. 2:5, 6; *toward Shimei,* 1 Kin. 2:8, 9. *Shimei toward David,* 2 Sam. 16:5–8. *Ahithophel toward David,* 2 Sam. 17:1–3. *Jezebel toward Elijah,* 1 Kin. 19:1, 2. *Ahaziah toward Elijah,* 2 Kin. 1:7–15. *Jehoram toward Elisha,* 2 Kin. 6:31. *Samaritans toward the Jews,* Ezra 4; Neh. 2:10; 4:6. *Haman toward Mordecai,* Esth. 3:5–15; 5:9–14. *The psalmist's enemies,* Psa. 22:7, 8; 35:15, 16, 19–21; 38:16, 19; 41:5–8; 55:3; 56:5, 6; 57:4, 6; 59:3, 4, 7; 62:3, 4; 64:2–6; 69:4, 10–12, 26; 86:14; 102:8; 109:2–5, 16–18; 140:1–4. *Jeremiah's enemies,* Jer. 26:8–11; 38:1–6. *Nebuchadrezzar toward Zedekiah,* Jer. 52:10, 11. *Daniel's enemies,* Dan. 6:4–15. *Herodias toward John,* Matt. 14:3–11; Mark 6:24–28. *James and John toward the Samaritans,* Luke 9:54. *Enemies of Jesus,* Matt. 27:18, 27–30, 39–43; Mark 12:13; 15:10, 11, 16–19, 29–32; Luke 11:53, 54; 23:10, 11, 39; John 18:22, 23. *Paul's enemies,* Acts 14:5, 19; 16:19–24; 17:5; 19:24–35; 21:27–31, 36; 22:22, 23; 23:12–15; 25:3; Phil. 1:15–17.

See footnotes: HATRED, Prov. 15:17; JEALOUSY, Psa. 78:58; PERSECUTION, John 15:20; RETALIATION, Deut. 19:19; REVENGE, Ezek. 25:15.

[3]whoremonger,[c] nor unclean person, nor [l]covetous man, who is an [u]idolater, hath any [v]inheritance in the [w,x]kingdom of Chrīst and of God.[T]

6 [s] [y]Let no [z]man deceive you with vain[c] [a]words: for because of these things cometh the [b]wrath of God upon the [c]children of *disobedience.[T]

7 [d]Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were [4]sometimes [e,f]darkness, but now *are ye* [g,h]light in the Lord: walk as [i]children of light: [s]

9 (For the fruit of the [5]Spirit *is* in all goodness and [j]righteousness and [k]truth;)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And [l]have no [d]fellowship with the unfruitful works of [e]darkness, but rather [m]reprove[c] *them.*

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those [n]things which are done of them in [o]secret.

13 But all things that are reproved[c] are made manifest by the [g]light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

14 Wherefore he saith, [p]Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the [q]dead, and Chrīst shall [6]give thee light.[s T Q]

15 [r,s]See then that ye walk circumspectly,[c] not as [7]fools, but as [h]wise,

16 [t,u]Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.[Q]

17 [T]Wherefore [v]be ye not unwise, but understanding what the [w]will of the Lord *is.*

18 And [x]be not [y]drunk with [z]wine, wherein is [8]excess; but be filled with the [a]Spirit;[Q]

19 [b,c]Speaking [9,d]to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual [e]songs, [f]singing and [g]making [h]melody in your heart to the Lord;[Q]

20 [i]Giving [j]thanks always for all things unto God and the [k]Father [l]in the [m]name of our [n]Lord Jē′sus Chrīst;[T]

21 [o,p]Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of [10]God.

22 [q]Wives, [r]submit yourselves unto your own [s]husbands, as unto the Lord.[Q]

23 For [r]the [s]husband is the head of the [q]wife, even as [t]Chrīst is the head of the [u]church: and he is the saviour of the body.[T]

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Chrīst, [r]so *let* the [q]wives *be* to their own [s]husbands in every thing.

25 [s]Husbands, love your wives, even as Chrīst also [v]loved the [w]church, and [x,y,z]gave himself for it;

26 [T]That he might [a]sanctify and [b]cleanse it with the [c,d]washing of water by the [e]word,

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, [f]not having spot, or wrinkle, or any

u Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
v Inheritance, figurative, Num. 27:7.
w Church (as some interpret), Matt. 16:18.
x Heaven, future home of the righteous (as some interpret), Luke 18:22.
3 R. V. fornicator.

6
y Commandment, warning against false teachers, Deut. 8:2.
z False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.

a Words, Luke 4:22.
b Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
c Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.

7
d Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden, 1 Cor. 1:9.

8
e Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
f Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
g Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
h Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
i Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
4 R. V. once darkness,

9
j Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
k Truth, John 18:37.
5 R. V. light

11
l Commandment, forbidding fellowship with the wicked, Deut. 8:2.
m Reproof, Prov. 17:10.

12
n Gentiles, wicked practices of, Acts 10:45.
o Sin, secret, Rom. 5:12.

w Will of God, supreme rule of duty, Mark 3:35.

18
x Commandment, forbidding drunkenness, Deut. 8:2.
y Drunkenness, forbidden, Luke 21:34.
z Wine, admonitions against the immoderate use of, Prov. 23:31.

a Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
8 R. V. riot.

19
b Commandment, enjoining worship, social, Deut. 8:2.
c Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
d Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
e Song, spiritual, Psa. 77:6.
f Worship, enjoined, Gen. 22:5.
g Praise, Psa. 150:1.
h Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
9 R. V. one to another in

20
i Commandment, enjoining thanksgiving, Deut. 8:2.
j Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
k God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
l Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
m Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
n Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

21
o Commandment, enjoining submission to fraternal counsel, Deut. 8:2. *p Church, discipline in,* Matt. 16:18. 10 R. V. Christ. **22** *q Wife, duty of, to husband,* Prov. 5:18. *r Family, government of,* 1 Chr. 13:14. *s Husband, relation of, to wife,* Num. 30:6.
23 *t Jesus, head of the church,* Matt. 1:21. *u Church, Christ head of,* Matt. 16:18.
25 *v Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21. *w Church, Christ's love for,* Matt. 16:18. *x Redemption of our Souls,* Eph. 1:7. *y Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21. *z Jesus, vicarious death of,* Matt. 1:21.
26—*a Sanctification,* 1 Pet. 1:2. *b Spiritual Purification,* Psa. 51:2. *c Washing, figurative,* Matt. 27:24. *d Symbols and Similitudes,* Heb. 9:9. *e Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16. **27** *f Church, holiness of,* Matt. 16:18.

14 *p Regeneration,* Tit. 3:5. *q Spiritual Death,* 1 John 3:14. 6 R. V. shine upon thee. **15** *r Commandment, enjoining discreet conduct,* Deut. 8:2. *s Watchfulness,* Matt. 24:42. 7 R. V. unwise, **16** *t Diligence,* Rom. 12:8. *u Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11. **17** *v Commandment, enjoining wisdom,* Deut. 8:2.

* **DISOBEDIENCE TO GOD,** Luke 1:17; Rom. 5:19; 11:32; Eph. 2:2; 5:6; Col. 3:6; Tit. 1:16; 3:3; Heb. 2:2; 1 Pet. 2:8. *Temptation to,* Gen. 3:1–5.
Denunciations against, Num. 14:11, 12, 22, 23; 32:8–13; Deut. 18:19.
Punishment for, Lev. 26:14–46; Deut. 28:15–68. See footnote, WICKED, *Punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
Instances of: *Adam and Eve, eating the forbidden fruit,* Gen. 3:6–11. *Antediluvians,* 1 Pet. 3:20, with Gen. 6:3–7. *Lot's wife, in looking back upon Sodom,* Gen. 19:17, 26. *Moses, in making excuses when he was commissioned to deliver Israel,* Ex. 4:13, 14; *when he smote the rock,* Num. 20:11, 23, 24. *Aaron, at the smiting of the rock by Moses,* Num. 20:23, 24. *The Israelites, in refusing to enter the promised land,* Deut. 1:26 (with Num. 14:1–10); Josh. 5:6; Psa. 106:24 25; *in rebelling against God,* Neh. 9:26. *Nadab and Abihu, in offering strange fire,* Lev. 10:1, 2. *David, in his adultery, and in the slaying of Uriah,* 2 Sam. 12:9. *Solomon, in building places for idolatrous worship,* 1 Kin. 11:7–10. *The prophet of Judah, in not keeping the commandment to deliver his message to Jeroboam without tarrying to eat,* 1 Kin. 13. *Jonah, in refusing to deliver the message to the Ninevites,* Jonah 1. *Paul, in going to Jerusalem contrary to repeated admonitions of the Holy Spirit,* Acts 21:4, 10–14.

such thing; but that it should be holy and without [g]blemish. [s T]

28 [h,i]So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as [11]the Lord the [i]church:

30 For [k]we are [l,m]members of his body, [12]of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 [n]For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be [h]one flesh. [Q]

32 This is a great mystery: [c] but I speak concerning Chrīst and the church.

33 Nevertheless [13,i]let every one of you in particular [c] so love his wife even as himself; and [o,p]the wife *see* that she reverence [c] *her* husband.

CHAPTER 6

The duty of children, and of parents; 5 *of servants, and of masters.* 10 *The apostle exhorts his brethren to be strong in the Lord,* 11 *to put on the whole armor of God,* 18 *and pray with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit.* 21 *Tychicus commended.* 23 *Benediction.*

CHILDREN, [a,b]obey your [c]parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 [d,e]Honour [a]thy [f]father and [g]mother; which is the first commandment with promise; [Q]

3 That [h]it may be well with thee, and [h]thou mayest live [i]long on the earth. [Q]

4 And, ye fathers, [j,k]provoke not your children to wrath: but [j,k]bring [l]them up in the nurture [c] and [m]admonition of the Lord. [Q]

5 Servants, [n,o]be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in [p,q]singleness [c] of your heart, as unto Chrīst;

6 [r]Not with [s]eyeservice, [c] as menpleasers; but as the [t]servants of Chrīst, [r,u]doing the [v]will of God [p,q]from the heart;

7 [q]With good will doing service, [w]as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 [s] Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, [x,y,z]the same shall he receive of the [a]Lord, whether *he be* bond [c] or free.

9 And, ye [b]masters, [c]do the same things unto [d]them, [c,e]forbearing [c] threatening: [f]knowing that your [g]Master also is in heaven; neither is there [h]respect of persons with him. [s Q]

10 Finally, [2]my brethren, [i,l]be strong in the Lord, and in the [k]power of his might.

11 [i,l]Put on the whole [m]armour of God, that ye may be able to [n,o]stand against the [p]wiles [c] of the [q,r]devil.

12 For we [s]wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the [3]rulers of the [t]darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high [c] *places.*

13 Wherefore [i]take unto you the whole [m]armour of God, that ye may be able to [o,p]withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. [c]

14 [s n,o]Stand therefore, having your loins girt [c] about with [u]truth, and having on the [v]breastplate [Q] of [w]righteousness;

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the [x]gospel of [y]peace; [Q]

16 Above all, taking the shield of [z]faith, wherewith ye shall be

g Blemish, figurative, Lev. 14:10.

28

h Marriage, unity of husband and wife in, Gen. 34:9.

i Husband, relation of, to wife, Num. 30:6.

29

j Church, Christ's love for, Matt. 16:18.

11 R. V. Christ also the church;

30

k Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.

l Church, membership in, Matt. 16:18.

m Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.

12 R. V. *omits* of his flesh, and of his bones.

31

n Gen. 2:24; Matt. 19:5; Mark 10:7, 8; 1 Cor. 6:16.

33

o Family, government of, 1 Chr. 13:14.

p Wife, duty of, to husband, Prov. 5:18.

13 R. V. do ye also severally love each one his own wife even as himself; and let the wife see that she fear her husband.

1

a Children, commandments to, Mark 10:14.

b Commandment, to children, enjoining obedience, Deut. 8:2.

c Parents, to be obeyed, 2 Cor. 12:14.

2

d Ex. 20:12; Deut. 5:16.

e Commandment, enjoining reverence for parents, Deut. 8:2.

f Father, to be revered, Psa. 27:10.

g Mother, reverence for, enjoined, 1 Kin. 2:20.

3

h Promise, to children, 2 Cor. 1:20.

i Longevity, Psa. 91:16.

j Commandment, to fathers, Deut. 8:2. *k Parents, duty of,* 2 Cor. 12:14. *l Children, instrucion of,* Mark 10:14. *m Instruction, of children,* Prov. 23:23. 1 R. V. nurture them in the chastening and **5** *n Servant, duty of,* Jer. 2:14. *o Commandment, to servants,* vs. 5–8; Deut. 8:2.

p Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.

q Sincerity, enjoined, 1 Cor. 5:8.

6

r Integrity, enjoined, Job 2:3.

s Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.

t Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

u Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.

v Will of God, the supreme rule of duty, Mark 3:35.

7

w Motive, right, required, Psa. 106:8.

8

x Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.

y Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.

z Reward, a motive, to obedience, Matt. 5:12.

a Jesus, judge, Matt. 1:21.

9

b Master, Col. 4:1.

c Commandment, to masters, Deut. 8:2.

d Employer, to be kind, Deut. 24:14.

e Servant, kindness to, enjoined, Jer. 2:14.

f Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21.

g Master, Jesus called, John 13:13.

h Respect of Persons, Prov. 24:23.

10

i Commandment, enjoining various Christian duties, vs. 11, 13–18; Deut. 8:2.

j Strenuousness, enjoined, Ecc. 9:10.

k Spiritual Power, Luke 24:49.

2 R. V. *omits* my brethren,

11

l Soldiers, figurative, Ezra 8:22.

m Armor, figurative, 1 Sam. 17:54.

n Commandment, enjoining steadfastness, Deut. 8:2. *o Steadfastness, enjoined,* 1 Cor. 15:58. *p Temptation, resistance to,* Luke 11:4. *q Satan,* Matt. 4:10. *r Temptation, sources of,* Luke 11:4. **12** *s Wrestling, figurative,* Gen. 30:8. *t Darkness, figurative,* Gen. 1:2. 3 R. V. world-rulers of this darkness, against the spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places.

14 *u Truth,* John 18:37. *v* Isa. 59:17; 1 Thess. 5:8. *w Righteousness,* Psa. 15:2. **15** *x Gospel,* Mark 13:10. *y Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.

16 *z Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.

able to quench all the fiery [a]darts of the [4]wicked.[s]

17 And take the [b]helmet of [c]salvation, and the sword of the [d]Spirit, which is the [e]word of God:[Q]

18 [f]Praying always with all prayer and [g]supplication in the Spirit, and [h]watching thereunto with all *perseverance and [i]supplication for all saints;

19 And [j]for [k]me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth [l]boldly, to make known the [m,n]mystery[C] of the [o]gospel,[S]

20 For which I am an [p]ambassador in [5,q]bonds[C]: that therein I may [r]speak [l]boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, [s]Tȳch′-ĭ-cŭs, a [t]beloved brother and [u]faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know[C] our [6]affairs, and *that* he might comfort your hearts.

23 [v,w]Peace *be* to the brethren, and [x]love with [y]faith, from God the [z]Father and the [a]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst.

24 [b]Grace *be* with all them that [c]love our [a]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst in [7]sincerity. Amen.

[8]Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tychicus.

a Dart, figurative, 2 Sam. 18:14.
4 R. V. evil one.
17
b Helmet, figurative, Jer. 46:4.
c Salvation, Acts 16:17.
d Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
e Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
18
f Prayer, importunity in, Acts 6:4.
g Holy Spirit, prayer in, Acts 1:2.
h Watchfulness, with prayer, Matt. 24:42.
i Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
19
j Intercession, solicited, Jer. 27:18.
k Minister, duty of the church to pray for, Rom. 15:16.
l Boldness of the Righteous, Phil. 1:20.
m Mysteries, of redemption, Mark 4:11.
n Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
o Gospel, Mark 13:10.
20 *p Ambassadors, figurative,* Josh. 9:4.
q Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
5 R. V. chains;
r Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
21
s Tychicus, Acts 20:4.
t Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
u Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
22
6 R. V. state,
23
v Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
w Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
x Love, 1 John 4:7.
y Faith, Mark 11:22.
z God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
a Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
24
b Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
c Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
7 R. V. uncorruptness.
8 R. V. *omits this postscript.*

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

PHILIPPIANS

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 3 *His thanksgiving to God for their fellowship in the gospel.* 7 *His affection for them.* 9 *and prayer for their increase in grace.* 12 *His trials were the means of furthering the gospel.* 21 *His willingness to glorify Christ by his life or death.* 27 *He exhorts them to live as becomes the gospel.*

[a]PAUL and [b]Tī-mō′the-ŭs, the [c]servants of Jē′ṣus Chrīst, to all the saints in [d]Chrīst Jē′ṣus which are at [e]Phĭ-lĭp′pī, with the [f]bishops[C] and [g]deacons:

2 [h]Grace *be* unto you, and [i]peace, from God our [j]Father, and *from* the [k]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst.

3 [l]I [m]thank my God upon every remembrance of you,

4 Always in every [n]prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 For your [o]fellowship in [1]the [p]gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a [q]good work in you will [2,r]perform *it* until the [s]day of Jē′ṣus Chrīst:[T,S]

7 Even as it is meet[C] for me to think this of you all, because I [l]have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my [t]bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the [p]gospel, ye all are partakers [3]of my grace.

8 For God is my [4]record,[C] how greatly [l]I long after you all in the [5]bowels[C] of Jē′ṣus [d]Chrīst.

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Or, *Timothy,* 1 Cor. 4:17.
c Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
d Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
e Philippi, Acts 20:6.
f Bishop, 1 Tim. 3:1.
g Deacon, 1 Tim. 3:8.
2
h Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
i Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
j God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
k Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21. **3** *l Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7. *m Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3. **4** *n Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.
5
o Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
p Gospel, Mark 13:10.
1 R. V. furtherance of the gospel
6
q Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
r Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.
s Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. perfect it
7
t Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
3 R. V. with me of grace.
8
4 R. V. witness,
5 R. V. tender mercies of

*** PERSEVERANCE,** Job 17:9; Tit. 1:9; 1 Pet. 4:16.
Enjoined, 1 Chr. 16:11; Hos. 12:6; 1 Thess. 5:21; 2 Thess. 2:15–17; 2 Tim. 3:14; 1 Pet. 5:8, 9. *Exhortation to,* Acts 11: 23; 13:43; 14:21, 22; 1 Cor. 15:58; 16:13; Gal. 5:1, 10; Eph. 4:14, 15; 6:13, 18; Phil. 1:27; 3:16; 4:1; Col. 1:10, 22, 23; 1 Thess. 3:8; 2 Thess. 3:13; 2 Tim. 1:13; Heb. 6:1, 11, 12, 15; 10:23, 35 36; 12:5–13, 15; 2 Pet. 3:17, 18; Rev. 16:15.
A proof of discipleship, John 8:31, 32. *A condition of fruitfulness,* John 15:4, 5, 7, 9. *Intercessory prayer for,* Luke 22:31, 32.
Motives to: *The example, of Moses,* Heb. 3:5; *of the prophets,* Jas. 5:10, 11; *of Christ,* Heb. 3:6, 14; 12:2–4; *the intercession of Christ,* Heb. 4:14; *the heavenly witnesses,* Heb. 12:1.
Rewards contingent upon, Gal. 6:9; Jas. 1:12; Rev. 2:7, 10, 11, 17, 25–28; 3:5, 11, 21; 21:7.
Eternal life contingent upon, Matt. 10:22; 24:13; Mark 13: 13; Rom. 2:6, 7; 2 Pet. 1:10, 11.
Lacking in: *The wayside and other hearers,* Mark 4:3–8; *churches of Asia,* Rev. 2:5; 3:1–3, 14–18.

9 [T]And this I [n]pray, that your [u]love may abound yet more and more in [v]knowledge and [6]*in* all judgment;

10 That ye may approve [C] things that are excellent; that ye may be [w]sincere and [x,y]without offence till the [s]day of Chrīst;

11 Being filled with the [z,a]fruits of righteousness, which are by Jē'ṣus Chrīst, unto the [b]glory and praise of God. [T]

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the [c]things *which happened* unto me [d]have fallen [C] out rather unto the [e]furtherance of the [f]gospel; [S]

13 So that my bonds [7]in Chrīst are manifest in all the [g]palace, and in all other *places*;

14 And [8]many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing [C] confident [h]by my bonds, are much more *bold to speak the [i]word [9]without fear.

15 [j]Some indeed [k,l]preach [m]Chrīst even of [C] [n]envy and [o]strife; and some also of [C] good will:

16 The one [10,k,l]preach Chrīst of contention [C], not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other [11]of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Chrīst is [k]preached; and [p]I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I [q,r]know that this shall turn to my salvation [C] [s]through your [t]prayer, and the supply of the [u]Spirit of Jē'ṣus Chrīst, [S T Q]

20 [q]According to my earnest expectation and *my* [v]hope, that [w]in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all *boldness, as always, *so* now also [p]Chrīst shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life, or by [x]death.

21 For [p]to me to live *is* Chrīst, and to [y]die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, [12]this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot [C] not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt [C] two, having a desire [y]to depart, and [p,z]to be with Chrīst; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless to [a]abide in the flesh *is* more needful for [13]you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide [14]and continue with you all [a]for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jē'ṣus Chrīst for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only [b]let your [15]conversation [C] be as it becometh the [c]gospel of Chrīst: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your [16]affairs, that ye [b,d]stand [e]fast in [f]one spirit, with [e]one mind striving together for the [g]faith of the gospel;

28 And [h,i]in nothing [17]terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token [C] of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Chrīst, not only to [f]believe on him, but also to [†,k]suffer for his sake; [S T]

30 Having the same [†,k]conflict which ye saw in [l]me, and now hear *to be* in me.

9
u *Love*, 1 John 4:7.
v *Wisdom, prayer for spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
6 R. V. all discernment;
10
w *Sincerity*, 1 Cor. 5:8.
x *Sinlessness*, 1 John 5:18.
y *Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
11
z *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
a *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
b *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
12
c *Persecution, of the righteous, extension of the church by*, John 15:20.
d *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
e *Adversity, benefits of*, Psa. 10:6.
f *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
13
g *Pretorium*, Mark 15:16.
7 R. V. became manifest in Christ throughout the whole prætorian guard, and to all the rest;
14
h *Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.
i *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
8 R. V. most
9 R. V. *inserts* of God
15
j *Minister, false and corrupt*, Rom. 15:16.
k *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35.
l *Zeal, without knowledge*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
m *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
n *Malice*, Eph. 4:31.
o *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
16
10 R. V. do it of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel:
20
v *Hope*, Prov. 13:12.
w *Resignation, exemplified*, vs. 20–24; Job 5:17.
x *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.
21
y *Death, desired*, Num. 23:10.
22
12 R. V. *inserts* it
23
z *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
24
a *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
13 R. V. your sake.
25
14 R. V. yea, and abide with you all, for your progress and joy in the faith;
27
b *Commandment, enjoining discreet conduct and steadfastness*, Deut. 8:2.
c *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
d *Steadfastness*, 1 Cor. 15:58.
e *Character, stability of*, Phil. 2:15.
f *Unity, of the righteous*, Psa. 133:1.
g *Faith, the doctrines of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 16:13.
15 R. V. manner of life be worthy of the gospel
16 R. V. state,
28
h *Commandment, enjoining courage*, Deut. 8:2.
i *Courage*, Deut. 31:7.
17 R. V. affrighted by the adversaries: which is for them an evident token of perdition, but of your salvation, and that from God;
29
j *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
k *Persecution, of the righteous*, John 15:20.
30
l *Paul, persecutions of*, Acts 13:9.

17 11 R. V. proclaim Christ of faction, not sincerely, thinking to raise up affliction for me in my bonds. **18** *p Love, for Jesus*, 1 John 4:19. **19** *q Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22. *r Afflictions, consolation in*, Psa. 34:19. *s Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4. *t Minister, duty of the church to pray for*, Rom. 15:16. *u Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.

See footnotes: CHARACTER, Phil. 2:15; INSTABILITY, Jas. 1:8.
Instances of, in prayer: *Abraham in interceding for Sodom*, Gen. 18:23–32. *Jacob*, Gen. 32:24–26. *Elijah, for rain*, 1 Kin. 18:42–45. *Paul, for the removal of the thorn in his flesh*, 2 Cor. 12:7–9.

* **BOLDNESS OF THE RIGHTEOUS,** Prov. 28:1; Acts 18:26; 19:8.

Inspired, by fear of the Lord, Prov. 14:26; *by faith in Christ*, Eph. 3:12.
In prayer, Heb. 4:16; 10:19; 1 John 3:21, 22; 5:14, 15.
Instances of, in prayer: *Abraham*, Gen. 18:23–32. *Moses*, Ex. 33:12–18. *In the day of judgment*, 1 John 2:28; 4:17. *Its effect on others*, Acts 4:13.

† **SUFFERING FOR CHRIST,** Acts 5:41; 9:16. *Fel-*

CHAPTER 2

The apostle exhorts them to be of one mind, 3 to be humble after the example of Christ, 12 and to work out their salvation with fear and trembling. 17 His willingness to suffer for them. 19 He hopes to send Timothy to them, whom he commends. 25 He sends to them Epaphroditus, his faithful companion and fellow soldier.

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Chrīst, if any comfort of [a]love, if any [b]fellowship of the [c]Spirit, if any [1,d]bowels[G] and mercies,

2 [e]Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, [f]having the same [a]love, *being* of [g]one accord, of [g]one mind.

3 [h]*Let* nothing *be done* through [i]strife or [i]vainglory; but [h]in [k]lowliness of mind let [l,m]each [n,o]esteem other[G] better than themselves.

4 [p]Look not every man [q]on his own things, but [l,m,p]every man also on the things of others.

5 [s][T]Let this mind be in you, [T]which was also in Chrīst [r]Jē'şus:

6 Who, [2]being in the [s]form of God, thought it not robbery[G] to be [s,t]equal with God:[T]

7 [T]But [3]made himself of no reputation[G], and took upon him the [u]form of a servant, and was [u]made in the likeness of men:[Q]

8 And being found in fashion[G] as a [v]man, he humbled himself, and [w,x]became [y]obedient unto death, even the death of the [z]cross.[s T]

9 [T]Wherefore God also hath highly [a]exalted him, and given him a [b]name which is above every name:[Q]

10 That [4]at the [b]name of Jē'şus [c]every knee should [a]bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And *that* every tongue should [e]confess that Jē'şus Chrīst *is* [f]Lord, to the [g]glory of God the [h]Father.[T Q]

12 [s][T]Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out[G] your own [i]salvation with [j]fear and trembling.[Q]

13 For it is God which [k]worketh in you both to will and to do [5]of [l]*his* good pleasure.[s T]

14 [m,n]Do all things without [o]murmurings[G] and [p]disputings:

15 *That ye may [q]be [r,s,t]blameless and harmless[G], the [r,u]sons of God, [r,s,t]without rebuke[G], in the midst of a [v,w]crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye[Q] [x]shine as [y,z]lights in the world;

16 [x]Holding forth the [a,b]word of life; that I may rejoice in the [c]day of Chrīst, that [d]I have not [e]run in vain, [d]neither laboured in vain.[Q]

17 Yea, and if I be offered[G] upon the sacrifice[G] and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I trust in the [f]Lord Jē'şus to send [g,h]Tī-mō'the-ŭs shortly unto you, [i]that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.[G]

20 For I have no man likeminded, [h]who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all [j]seek their own, not the things which are Jē'şus Chrīst's.

1
- *a Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.
- *b Communion, with the Holy Spirit*, 2 Cor. 13:14.
- *c Holy Spirit*, Acts 1:2.
- *d Sympathy*, Jas. 1:27.
- 1 R. V. tender mercies and compassions,

2
- *e Commandment, enjoining accord with Christ and with one another*, vs. 2–5; Deut. 8:2.
- *f Fellowship, of the righteous*, 1 Cor. 1:9.
- *g Unity, of the righteous*, Psa. 133:1.

3
- *h Commandment, forbidding unholy ambition, and enjoining humility*, Deut. 8:2.
- *i Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
- *j Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
- *k Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
- *l Unselfishness*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
- *m Christian Graces, unselfishness*, Gal. 5:22.
- *n Altruism*, Acts 20:35.
- *o Respect*, Isa. 22:11.

4
- *p Commandment, forbidding selfishness, and enjoining helpfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
- *q Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2.

5
- *r Jesus, our example*, Matt. 1:21.

6
- *s Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
- *t Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.

2 Am. R. V. existing in the form of God, counted not the being on an equality with God a thing to be grasped, **7** *u Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21. 3 R. V. emptied himself, taking the form **8** *v Jesus, humanity of*, Matt. 1:21. *w Renunciation, of self, by Jesus*, Luke 5:11. *x Jesus, death of, voluntary*, Matt. 1:21. *y Obedience, exemplified*, Heb. 5:8. *z Cross*, John 19:17. **9**—*a Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21. *b Name of Jesus*, John 14:13. **10** *c Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21. *d Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21. 4 R. V. in the

11
- *e Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.
- *f Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
- *g God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
- *h God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

12
- *i Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
- *j Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

13
- *k Spiritual Blessings*, Eph. 1:3.
- *l Will of God, supreme rule of duty*, Mark 3:35.
- 5 R. V for

14
- *m Commandment, forbidding murmuring and contention*, Deut. 8:2.
- *n Peace, enjoined*, Jer. 29:7.
- *o Murmuring, against God*, Num. 14:2.
- *p Church, dissensions in*, Matt. 16:18.

15
- *q Commandment, enjoining influence for righteousness*, Deut. 8:2.
- *r Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
- *s Holiness*, Ex. 39:30.
- *t Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.
- *u Spiritual Adoption*, Rom. 8:15.
- *v Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
- *w Wicked, contrasted with the righteous*, Psa. 73:3.
- *x Zeal*, 2 Cor. 7:11.
- *y Light, figurative*, Matt. 5:14.
- *z Influence, good*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

16
- *a Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
- *b Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

c Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21. *d Minister, success attending*, Rom. 15:16. *e Foot Race, figurative*, Psa. 19:5. **19** *f Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. *g* Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17. *h Minister, faithful*, Rom. 15:16. *i Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7. **21** *j Selfishness*, 2 Tim. 3:2.

22 But ye know the [k]proof[c] of [o]him, that, [t]as a son with the father, [h]he hath served with me in [6]the [a,b]gospel.

23 [g]Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you [l]Ĕ-păph-ro-dī'tus, [t]my brother, and companion in labour, and fellow-soldier, but your messenger, and he that [t,k]ministered[c] to my wants.[c]

26 For [l]he [i]longed after you all, and was [7]full of heaviness,[c] because that ye had heard that he had been [m]sick.

27 For indeed [l]he was [m]sick nigh[c] unto [n]death: but [o]God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent [l]him therefore the more [8]carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 [p]Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such in reputation:

30 Because [q]for the work of Chrīst he was [r]nigh[c] unto death, [s,t]not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAPTER 3

The apostle warns them against false teachers, 4 shewing that he has greater reason than they to trust in the flesh, 7 but that he counts all things loss for Christ. 12 Acknowledging his own imperfection, he presses onward, 15 and exhorts them to imitate his example.

FINALLY, my brethren, [a]rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not [1]grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 [b,c]Beware of [d,e]dogs,[c] beware of evil workers, beware of the [f]concision.[c,Q]

3 For we are the circumcision,[c] which [g,h]worship [2]God in the [t]spirit, and [h]rejoice in [j]Chrīst Jē'sus, and [h]have no confidence in the flesh.[c,T]

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 [k]Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of [l]Ĭs'ra-el, *of* the [m]tribe of Bĕn'ja-mĭn, an [n]Hē'brew of the Hē'brews; as touching the [o]law, a [p]Phăr'ĭ-see;

6 Concerning [q]zeal, [r]persecuting the [s]church; touching the righteousness which is in the [o]law, blameless.

7 But what things were [t]gain to me, [u]those I counted [t,v]loss [w]for Chrīst.

8 [s]Yea[T] doubtless, and [w]I count all things *but* loss for the excellency of the [x]knowledge of [j]Chrīst Jē'sus my [y]Lord: for whom I have [v,z]suffered the loss of all things, and do count them *but* dung,[c] that [w]I may win Chrīst,

9 And [a]be found in him, not having mine [b]own righteousness, which is of the [c]law, but that which is through the [d]faith of Chrīst, the [e]righteousness which is of God by faith:[s,T]

10 That I may know him, and the power of his [f]resurrection, and the fellowship of his [g]sufferings, being made conformable unto his [h]death;[s]

22
k Friendship, Prov. 22:24.
6 R. V. *inserts* furtherance of

25
t Phil. 4:18.

26
m Afflictions, Psa. 34:19.
7 R. V. sore troubled,

27
n Death, Num. 23:10.
o God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

28
8 R. V. diligently,

29
p Church, duty of, to ministers, Matt. 16:18.

30
q Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
r Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
s Renunciation, self, Luke 5:11.
t Unselfishness, 1 Cor. 10:24.

1
a Joy, Psa. 5:11.

1 R. V. irksome,

2
b Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, Deut. 8:2.
c Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
d Dog, figurative, 1 Kin. 21:19.
e False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
f Jews, Neh. 4:2.

3
g Worship, Gen. 22:5.
h Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
t Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
j Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. by the Spirit of God, and glory in Christ Jesus,

5
k Circumcision, Gen. 17:10.
l Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
m Benjamin, tribe of, Num. 1:37.
n Hebrew, Gen. 40:15.
o Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
p Pharisees, Matt. 15:12.

6
q Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r Bigotry, Isa. 65:5.
s Righteous, persecution of, Psa. 64:10.

7
t Paradox, 2 Cor. 12:4.
u Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
v Renunciation, Luke 5:11.
w Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.

8
x Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
y Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
z Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.

9
a Preparedness, Luke 12:40.
b Self-righteousness, Luke 18:11.
c Works under the Law, Lev. 18:5.
d Faith in Christ, John 6:69. *e Justification, by faith,* Rom. 4:25.
10 *f Resurrection, of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 15:12. *g Jesus, sufferings of,* Matt. 1:21. *h Jesus, death of,* Matt. 1:21.

11 If by any means I might attain unto the [i]resurrection of the dead.

12 [j]Not as though I had already attained, either were already [k]perfect: but I [3,l,m]follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Chrīst Jē'ṣus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself [4]to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do,* [n]forgetting those things which are behind, and [l,m]reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I [m,n,o,p]press toward the [5]mark for the [q,r]prize of the high *calling of God in Chrīst Jē'ṣus.

15 [s]Let us therefore, as many as be [k]perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even [t]this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, [s]let us walk by the same rule, [6]let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be [7,u]followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For [v]many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even [w]weeping, *that they are* the [x]enemies of the [y]cross of Chrīst:

19 Whose end *is* [8,z]destruction, whose God *is their* [a]belly, and *whose* glory *is* in their shame, who [b]mind earthly things.)

20 [s] For our [9]conversation is in [c]heaven; from whence also we [d]look for the [e]Saviour, the [f]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst: [t]

21 Who shall [10]change our vile [g]body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is [h]able even to subdue all things unto himself. [s t]

CHAPTER 4

Particular admonitions. 4 *An exhortation to sundry duties.* 10 *His grateful acknowledgment of their kindness in contributing to his relief.* 19 *Their reward.* 21 *Salutations and prayer.*

THEREFORE, my brethren [1]dearly [a]beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so [b,c,d]stand fast in the Lord, *my* [1]dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Eū-ō'dĭ-as, and beseech Sȳn'tȳ-chē, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those [e]women which laboured with me in the [f]gospel, with Clĕm'ĕnt also, and *with* other my fellowlabourers, whose names *are* in the [g]book of life. [q]

4 [h,i]Rejoice in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoice.

5 [j]Let your [2,k]moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.

6 [3,l,m]Be [n]careful for nothing; but [l]in every thing by [o]prayer and supplication with [p]thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And [q]the [r,s]peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall [4]keep your [t]hearts and minds through Chrīst Jē'ṣus. [q]

11
i Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.

12
j Humility, exemplified, Prov. 22:4.
k Perfection, Heb. 6:1.
l Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
m Perseverance, Eph. 6:18.
3 Am. R. V. press on, if so be that I may lay hold on that for which also I was laid hold on by Christ Jesus.

13
n Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
4 Am. R. V. yet to have laid hold:

14
o Foot Race, figurative, Psa. 19:5.
p Strenuousness, Eccl. 9:10.
q 1 Cor. 9:24.
r Reward, a motive to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.
5 R. V. goal unto the

15
s Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
t Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

16
6 R. V. *omits* let us mind the same thing.

17
u Example, Paul our, John 13:15.
7 R. V. ye imitators

18
v Apostasy, Acts 1:25.
w Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
x Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
y Cross, figurative, John 19:17.

19
z Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

20
a Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
e Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
f Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

21
g Body, resurrection of, 1 Cor. 6:19.
h Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.
10 R. V. fashion anew the body of our humiliation, that it may be conformed to the body of his glory,

1
a Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
b Commandment, enjoining steadfastness, Deut. 8:2.
c Steadfastness, enjoined, 1 Cor. 15:58.
d Perseverance, exhortation to, Eph. 6:18.
1 R. V. *omits* dearly

3
e Women, good, Prov. 31:10.
f Gospel, Mark 13:10.
g Book, figurative, Num. 5:23.

4
h Commandment, enjoining joyfulness, Deut. 8:2.
i Christian Graces, joyfulness, Gal. 5:22.

5
j Commandment, enjoining discreet conduct, Deut. 8:2.
k Patience, Luke 8:15.
2 R. V. forbearance

6
l Commandment, forbidding anxiety, and enjoining prayer, Deut. 8:2.
m Borrowing Trouble, Matt. 6:25.
n Anxiety, 1 Pet. 5:7.
o Prayer, enjoined, Acts 6:4. *p Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.

—*a Appetite,* Prov. 23:2. *b Worldliness,* 1 John 2:15. 8 R. V. perdition, whose god is the belly, **20** *c Heaven, future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22. 9 R. V. citizenship is

3 R. V. In nothing be anxious;

7 *q Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *r Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3. *s Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3. *t Heart,* Psa. 44:21.
4 R. V. guard your hearts and your thoughts in Christ Jesus.

*** CALL. Personal,** Matt. 22:3, 8, 9, 14; 20:16; Gal. 5:13; Acts 2:39; Phil. 3:14; Luke 5:27; 9:59.
From God, Isa. 45:22; Rom. 8:30; 1 Cor. 1:9, 24; 7:22; Gal. 1:6, 15; 1 Thess. 2:11, 12; 4:7; 2 Thess. 2:13, 14; 2 Tim. 1:9; Heb. 3:1, 7, 8. *From the Spirit and the bride,* Rev. 22:17.
Through prophets, Jer. 35:15.
To repentance, Isa. 55:1. *To eternal life,* 1 Tim. 6:12. *To eternal glory,* 1 Pet. 5:10.
Rejected, Jer. 6:16; Matt. 22:3–7.
Consequences of rejecting: *Forfeiture of gospel privileges,* Acts 13:46; 18:6; *moral insensibility,* Isa. 6:9, 10; Acts 28:24–27; *destruction,* Prov. 1:24–32.

To special religious duty: *Abraham,* Gen. 12:1–3; Isa. 51:2; Heb. 11:8. *Moses,* Ex. 3:2, 4, 10; 4:1–16; Psa. 105:26; Acts 7:34, 35. *Aaron and his sons,* Ex. 4:14–16; 28:1; Psa. 105:26; Heb. 5:4. *Joshua,* Num. 27:18, 19, 22, 23; Deut. 31:14, 23; Josh. 1:1–9. *Gideon,* Judg. 6:11–16. *Solomon,* 1 Chr. 28:6, 10. *Jehu,* 2 Kin. 9:6, 7. *Cyrus,* Isa. 45:1–4. *Amos,* Amos 7:14, 15. *Apostles,* Matt. 4:18–22; 9:9; Mark 1:16, 17; 2:14; 3:13–19; Luke 5:27; 6:13–16; John 15:16. *The rich young ruler,* Mark 10:21, 22. *Matthias;* Acts 1:24–26. *Paul,* Acts 9:4–6, 15, 16; 13:2, 3; Rom. 1:1; 1 Cor. 1:1; 2 Cor. 1:1; Gal. 1:1, 15, 16; Eph. 1:1; Col. 1:1; 1 Tim 1:1; 2 Tim. 1:1.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever[c] things are [u]true, whatsoever[c] things *are* [5]honest, whatsoever[c] things *are* just, whatsoever[c] things *are* [v]pure, whatsoever[c] things *are* lovely, whatsoever[c] things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, [w]think on these things.

9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen [x]in me, do: and [q]the God of [r]peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your [y,z]care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful,[c] but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, [6]*therewith* to be [a,b]content.

12 [a,b]I know both how to be [c]abased,[c] and I know how to abound:[c] [7]every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be [d]hungry, both to abound[c] and to suffer need.

13 [e]I can do all things [8]through Chrīst which [f]strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye [9]did [g]communicate[c] with my affliction.[c]

15 Now ye [h]Phĭ-lĭp′pī-anṣ know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from [i]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-å, no church [9]communicated[c] with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in *Thĕs-sa-lō-nī′-cā ye [j,k]sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 [l]Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound[c] to your account.

18 But I have all, and abound:[c] I am full, having received of [m]Ê-păph-ro-dī′tus the [j]things *which were* [k]*sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God.[q]

19 But [n]my God shall [o]supply all your need according to his[s] riches in [p]glory by Chrīst Jē′ṣus.

20 Now unto God and our [q]Father *be* [r]glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 [s]Salute[c] every saint[c] in Chrīst Jē′ṣus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the [t]saints [s]salute[c] you, chiefly they that are of Çæ′ṣar's household.

23 [w]The grace of our [v]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst *be* with [10]you all. Amen.

[11]It was written to the Philippians from Rome by Epaphroditus.

8
u *Truth*, John 18:37.
v *Purity of Heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12.
w *Commandment, enjoining purity of thoughts*, Deut. 8:2.
5 R. V. honourable,
9
x *Example, Paul our*, John 13:15.
10
y *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
z *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.
11
a *Contentment*, 1 Tim. 6:6.
b *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
6 R. V. therein
12
c *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
d *Hunger*, Neh. 9:15.
7 R. V. in everything and in all things have I learned the secret both to be filled and to be hungry, both to abound and to be in want.
13
e *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.
f *Spiritual Blessings*, Eph. 1:3.
8 R. V. in him that strengtheneth me.
14
g *Sympathy*, Jas. 1:27.
9 R. V. had fellowship with
15
h *Philippi*, Acts 20:6.
t *Macedonia*, Acts 16:12.
15
j *Minister, emoluments of*, Rom. 15:16.
k *Liberality*, 1 Tim. 6:18.
17
l *Unselfishness*, 1 Cor. 10:24.
18
m Phil. 2:25–30.
19
n *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
o *Temporal Blessings, from God*, Psa. 103:2.
p *God, glory of*, Gen. 2:2.
20
q *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.
21
s *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
22
t *Rome, Christians in*, Acts 19:21.
23
u *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
v *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
10 R. V. your spirit.
11 R. V. *omits postscript.*

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

COLOSSIANS

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 3 *His thanksgiving to God for the fruits of the gospel among them,* 9 *and prayer for their increase in grace.* 12 *He praises the Father for his mercy to them through Christ,* 15 *who is the image of the invisible God.* 21 *Their reconciliation.* 24 *The apostle's ministry.*

[a]PAUL, an apostle of Jē′ṣus [b]Chrīst by the [c,d]will of God, and [e]Tĭ-mō′the-ŭs our brother,

2 To the saints and [f]faithful brethren in Chrīst which are at Cŏ-lŏs′sĕ: [g,h]Grace *be* unto you, and [i]peace, from God our [j]Father [1]and the [k]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst.

3 We give [l]thanks to God and

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
d *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16.
e Or, *Timothy*, 1 Cor. 4:17.
2
f *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
g *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
h *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
i *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3. *j* *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2. *k* *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21. 1 R. V. *omits* and the Lord Jesus Christ. 3 *l* *Thankfulness, to God*, Acts 24:3.

* **THESSALONICA**, a city of Macedonia. *Paul visits, where for three weeks he reasoned from the Scriptures that Jesus is the Christ.* Acts 17:1; *and is supported in, by the Philippians,* Phil. 4:16. *People of, persecute Paul,* Acts 17:5,11,13. *Men of, accompany Paul,* Acts 20:4; 27:2. *Paul writes to Christians in,* 1 Thess. 1:1; 2 Thess. 1:1. *Demas goes to,* 2 Tim. 4:10.

the [j]Father of our [k]Lord Jē'sus [b]Chrīst, [m]praying always [n]for you,

4 Since we heard of your [o]faith in [b]Chrīst Jē'sus, and of the [n]love *which ye have* to all the saints,

5 For the [p,q]hope which is laid up for you in [2,r]heaven, whereof ye heard before in the [s]word of the [t]truth of the [u]gospel;

6 [T]Which is come unto you, [3]as *it is* in all the world; and bringeth forth [v]fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it,* and knew the [o]grace of God in truth:

7 As ye also learned of [w]Ĕp'-a-phrăs our dear fellowservant, who is [4]for you a [x]faithful minister of Chrīst;

8 Who also declared unto us your [y]love in the [z]Spirit.[T]

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it,* [a]do not cease to [b]pray for you, and to desire that ye might be [c]filled with the knowledge of his will in all [d]wisdom and [e]spiritual understanding;

10 That ye might walk worthy of the [f]Lord unto all pleasing, being [c]fruitful in every [g]good work, and [c,h]increasing in the [d]knowledge of God;[T]

11 [c,i]Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious [j]power, unto all [k,l]patience and [l,m]longsuffering with [l,n]joyfulness;[T]

12 [s] [o]Giving thanks unto the [p]Father, which hath made us [c]meet[c] to be partakers of the [q]inheritance of the saints in [r]light:[T]

13 Who hath delivered us from the [s]power of [t]darkness, and hath translated *us* into the [u]kingdom of [5]his dear [v]Son:[T]

14 In whom we have [6,w,x]redemption[c] through his blood, *even* the [y]forgiveness of sins:[T S]

15 Who[S] is the [z,a,b]image of the [c]invisible God, the [d]firstborn of [7]every creature:[T]

16 For by [e]him were all things created, that are in [2]heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or [f]principalities, or [f]powers: all things were created by him, and for him:[T Q]

17 And he is [g]before all things, and [h]by him all things consist.[G Q S T]

18 And he is the [i]head of the body, the [j]church: who is the beginning, the [k]firstborn from the dead; that in all *things* he might have the [l]preeminence.[T]

19 For it pleased *the [m]Father* that in him should [n]all fulness dwell;[T]

20 And, [o]having made [p]peace through the [q,r,s]blood of his cross, by him to [t]reconcile all things unto himself; by him, *I say,* whether *they be* things in earth, or things in [2]heaven.[T]

21 [S] And you, that[8] were sometime[c] [u]alienated and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath he [t]reconciled

22 In the body of his flesh through [s]death, [v]to present you [w,x,y]holy and [9]unblameable and unreproveable in his sight:[S T]

23 If ye [z,a]continue in the [b]faith [c]grounded and settled, and *be* not moved away from the [d]hope of the [e]gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was [f]preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I [g]Paul am [h]made a minister;

24 Who now rejoice in my [t]suf-

4
m *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.
n *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.
o *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.

5
p *Hope, of eternal life,* Prov. 13:12.
q *Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54.
r *Heaven, future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22.
s *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.
t *Truth, of the gospel,* John 18:37.
u *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.
2 R. V. the heavens,

6
v *Righteousness, fruits of,* Psa. 15:2.
3 R. V. even as it is also in all the world bearing fruit and increasing, as it doth

7
w Col. 4:12; Philemon 23.
x *Minister, faithful,* Rom. 15:16.
4 R. V. a faithful minister of Christ on our behalf,

8
y *Love,* I John 4:7.
z *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.

9
a *Prayerfulness,* 1 Tim. 5:5.
b *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.
c *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
d *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
e *Spiritual Understanding,* Luke 8:8.

10
f *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.
g *Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
h *Growth in Grace,* 2 Pet. 3:18.

11
i *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
j *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
k *Patience,* Luke 8:15.
l *Christian Graces,* Gal. 5:22.
m *Longsuffering,* 2 Cor. 6:6. n *Joy,* Psa. 5:11. **12** o *Thankfulness, to God, enjoined,* Acts 24:3. p *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2. q *Inheritance, figurative,* Num. 27:7. r *Light, figurative,* Matt. 5:14. **13** s *Satan,* Matt. 4:10. t *Darkness, figurative,* Gen. 1:2. u *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24. v *Jesus, king,* Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. the Son of his love;

14
w *Redemption of our Souls,* Eph. 1:7.
x *Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21.
y *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
6 R. V. our redemption, the forgiveness of our sins:

15
z *Image, figurative,* 1 Cor. 11:7.
a *Jesus, perfections of,* Matt. 1:21.
b *Jesus, relation of, to the Father,* Matt. 1:21.
c *God, invisible,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Firstborn, figurative,* Zech. 12:10.
7 R. V. all creation;

16
e *Jesus, creator,* Matt. 1:21.
f *Angel,* Heb. 1:13.

17
g *Jesus, pre-existence of,* Matt. 1:21.
h *Jesus, power of,* Matt. 1:21.

18
i *Jesus, head of the church,* Matt. 1:21.
j *Church, Christ head of,* Matt. 16:18.
k *Resurrection, of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 15:12.
l *Jesus, exaltation of,* Matt. 1:21.

19
m *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
n *Jesus, perfections of,* Matt. 1:21.

20
o *Salvation, plan of,* Acts 16:17.
p *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
q *Blood, of Christ,* Heb. 9:19.
r *Jesus, atoning blood of,* Matt. 1:21.
s *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.
t *Reconciliation, between God and man,* 2 Cor. 5:18. **21** u *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3. 8 R. V. being in time past **22** v *Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21. w *Perfection,* Heb. 6:1. x *Holiness,* Ex. 39: 30. y *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10. 9 R.V. without blemish and **23** z *Steadfastness,* 1 Cor. 15:58.—a *Perseverance,* Eph. 6:18. b *Faith, the doctrines of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 16:13. c *Character, stability of* Phil. 2:15. d *Hope,* Prov. 13:12. e *Gospel,* Mark 13:10. f *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35. g *Paul,* Acts 13:9. h *Minister, call of,* Rom. 15: 16. **24** i *Vicarious Sufferings,* Rom. 9:3.

ferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Chrīst in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the *i*church:

25 Whereof *q*I am made a minister,[c] according to the *k*dispensation[c] of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil[c] the *e*word of God;[s]

26 [s]*Even* the *l,m*mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 To whom God would make known what *is* the riches of the glory of this *l,m*mystery among the *n*Gĕn′tīleṣ; which is Chrīst in *o*you, the *d*hope of glory:[s]

28 Whom we *f*preach, *p,q*warning every man, and *p,r*teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man *s*perfect[c] in Chrīst[10] Jē′ṣus:

29 Whereunto *q*I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAPTER 2

The apostle's solicitude for them. 5 *He exhorts them to constancy in Christ,* 8 *to beware of philosophy and vain deceit,* 16 *and not to submit to legal ordinances,* 20 *which are ended in Christ.*

FOR I would that ye knew what *a*great conflict I have *b*for you, and *for* them at *Lā-ŏd-ĭ-çē′ā, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

2 [s]That their hearts might be comforted, being knit *c*together in *d*love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of *e*understanding, [1]to the acknowledgement of the *l,q*mystery[c] of God, and of the Father, and of *h*Chrīst;

3 In *i*whom are hid all the *j*treasures of *k*wisdom and *l*knowledge.[s T Q]

4 And this I say, [2]lest any *m*man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I *b*with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the *n*stedfastness of your *o*faith in Chrīst.

6 As ye have therefore received *p,q*Chrīst Jē′ṣus the *r*Lord, *so* *s,t*walk *u*ye in him:

7 *o,v*Rooted and built up[c] in him, and stablished[c] in the faith, as ye have been *p*taught, abounding therein with *w*thanksgiving.[s]

8 *x,y*Beware lest any *m*man spoil[c] you through †,*z*philosophy and vain deceit, after the *a*tradition of men, after the rudiments[c] of the world, and not after *b*Chrīst.

9 For in him dwelleth *c*all the fulness of the Godhead *d*bodily.[c T]

10 And ye are complete[c] in him, which is the *e*head of all principality and power:

11 In whom also ye are *f*circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of [3]the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Chrīst:[s T]

12 *g*Buried with him in *h*baptism, wherein also ye are *i*risen with *him* through the *j*faith of the *k*operation of God, who hath *l*raised him from the dead.[s T]

13 And you, being *m*dead [4]in your *n*sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he *f*quick-

---

i *Church,* Matt. 16:18.

25
k *Call, to special religious duty,* Phil. 3:14.

26
l *Mysteries, of redemption,* Mark 4:11.
m *Salvation, plan of,* Acts 16:17.

27
n *Gentiles,* Acts 10:45.
o *Righteous, union of, with Christ,* Psa. 64:10.

28
p *Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16.
q *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
r *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
s *Perfection,* Heb. 6:1.
10 R. V. *omits* Jesus:

1
a *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
b *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.

2
c *Fellowship, of the righteous,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
d *Love,* 1 John 4:7.
e *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
f *Mysteries, of redemption,* Mark 4:11.
g *Salvation, plan of,* Acts 16:17.
h *Jesus, Messiah,* Matt. 1:21.
l R. V. that they may know the mystery of God, even Christ,

3
i *Jesus, perfections of,* Matt. 1:21.
j *Treasure, figurative,* Luke 12:33.
k *Jesus, wisdom of,* Matt. 1:21.
l *Jesus, omniscience of,* Matt. 1:21.

4
m *False Teachers,* 2 Pet. 2:1.
2 R. V. that no one may delude you with persuasiveness of speech.

5
n *Steadfastness,* 1 Cor. 15:58.
o *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.

6
p *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
q *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.
r *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.
s *Commandment, enjoining obedience,* Deut. 8:2.
t *Perseverance,* Eph. 6:18.
u *Righteous, union of, with Christ,* Psa. 64:10.

7
v *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
w *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.

8
x *Commandment, warning against false teachers,* Deut. 8:2.
y *Watchfulness, enjoined,* Matt. 24:42.
z *Wisdom, worldly,* Prov. 2:2.

a *Tradition,* Matt. 15:2.
b *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.

9
c *Jesus, perfections of,* Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, incarnation of,* Matt. 1:21.
10 **e** *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21. **11** **f** *Regeneration,* Tit. 3:5.
3 R. V. *omits* the sins of
12 **g** *Burial, figurative,* Acts 8:2. **h** *Baptism, Christian,* Luke 20:4. **i** *Resurrection, figurative of regeneration,* 1 Cor. 15:12. **j** *Faith,* Mark 11:22. **k** *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2. **l** *Resurrection, of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 15:12.
13 **m** *Spiritual Death,* 1 John 3:14. **n** *Sin, transgression of the law,* Rom. 5:12. 4 R. V. through your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, you, I say, did he quicken together with him, having forgiven us all our trespasses;

---

* **LAODICEA,** a city of Phrygia. **Church in:** *Paul's concern for,* Col. 2:1. *Epaphras' zeal for,* Col. 4:13. *Epistle to the Colossians to be read in,* Col. 4:15, 16. *Message to, through John,* Rev. 1:11; 3:14–22.

† **PHILOSOPHY.** *Concerning the nature of things,* Eccl. chapters 1–7. *A philosophical disquisition on wisdom,* Job 28. *Philosophical deductions relating to God and his providence,* Job 5:8–20; 9; 10:2–22; 12:6–25; 33:12–30; 37. *Reveals the mysteries of providence,* Prov. 25:2; Rom. 1:19, 20. *Is not sufficient for an adequate knowledge of God.* 1 Cor. 1:21, 22; *nor of God's wisdom in redemption,* 1 Cor. 2:6–10. *Employment of, was not Paul's method of preaching the gospel,* 1 Cor. 1:17, 19, 21; 2:1–5, 13. *Greek schools of,* Acts 17:18. *Admonitions against current sophistries,* Col. 2:8; 1 Tim. 6:20.

See footnote, REASONING, Job 13:6.

ened[c] together with him, having [s T] [o] forgiven you all trespasses;

14 [5,p] Blotting out the handwriting of [‡,q,r] ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his [s] cross;[s]

15 [6] *And* having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.[s]

16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat,[c] or in drink, or in respect of [7] an holyday,[c] or of the [t] new moon, or of the sabbath *days*:

17 [u] Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* [8] of Chrīst.[T]

18 [v] Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary [w] humility and worshipping of [x,y] angels, [9] intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding [10] the [z] Head, from which all the [a,b] body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and [c] knit together, [d] increaseth with the increase of God.[T]

20 Wherefore if ye be [e] dead with Chrīst from the rudiments[c] of the world, [f] why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to [‡,g] ordinances,[c]

21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not;

22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the [h] commandments and doctrines[c] of men?

23 Which [g] things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will[c] worship, and humility, and [‖,11] neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the [i] flesh.

CHAPTER 3

They are exhorted to set their affection on things above, 5 to mortify their carnal desires, 9 to speak the truth, 12 to be kind and humble, 16 and to let the word of Chrīst dwell in them richly. 18 Sundry relative duties enjoined. 24 The reward of the inheritance.

IF ye then be [a,b] risen with Chrīst, [c,d] seek those things which are above, where Chrīst sitteth [e,f] on the right hand of God.[T Q]

2 Set your [1,g] affection on things [h] above, [i] not on things on the earth.

3 For ye [2] are [j] dead, and your [b,k] life is hid [l] with Chrīst in God.[T S]

4 When Chrīst, *who is* our life, shall [m] appear, then [n] shall ye also appear with him in glory.[S T]

5 [o,p,q,r] Mortify[c] therefore your members which are upon the earth; [s] fornication, uncleanness, [3,t] inordinate affection, evil [u] concupiscence,[c] and [v] covetousness, which is [w] idolatry:

6 For which things' sake the [x,y] wrath of God cometh on the [z] children of [a] disobedience:[S T]

7 In the which ye also walked [4] some time,[c] when ye lived in them.

8 But now ye also [b] put off all these; [c] anger, wrath, [d] malice, [5,e] blasphemy,[c] filthy [f] communication out of your mouth.

9 [g,h] Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have [i] put off the [j] old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the [i] new *man*, which is [6] renewed in [k] knowledge after the [l] image of him that created him:[T Q]

11 Where there [7] is [m,n] neither Greek nor Jew, [o] circumcision

5 *p Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21.
q Works under the Law. Lev. 18:5.
r Law, of Moses, temporary, Deut. 33:2.
s Cross, John 19:17.
5 R. V. Having blotted out the bond written in ordinances

6 R. V. Having put off from himself the principalities and the powers,

7 *t New Moon, feast of,* Amos 8:5.
7 R. V. a feast day,

8 *u Types, of the Savior,* Heb. 10:1.
8 R. V. Christ's.

9 *v Worship, to be rendered to God only,* Gen. 22:5.
w Humility, feigned, forbidden, Prov. 22:4.
x Idolatry, objects of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
y Angel, not to be worshiped, Heb. 1:13.
9 R. V. dwelling in the things which he hath seen,

10 *z Jesus, head of the church,* Matt. 1:21.

11 *a Church, Christ the head of,* Matt. 16:18.
b Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
c Church, unity of, Matt. 16:18.
d Growth in Grace, 2 Pet. 3:18.
10 R. V. fast the Head, from whom all the body, being supplied and knit together through the joints and bands, increaseth

20 *e Death, figurative,* Num. 23:10. *f Reproof, faithfulness in,* Prov. 17:10. *g Works, insufficient for salvation,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
22 *h Commandments of Men,* Mark 7:7. **23** *i Carnal Mind,* 1 Cor. 3:3. 11 R. V. severity to the body; but are not of any value against the indulgence of the flesh.

1 *a Resurrection, figurative of regeneration,* 1 Cor. 15:12.
b Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
c Commandment, enjoining righteousness, Deut. 8:2.
d Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
e Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.
f Sovereignty of the Messiah, Psa. 110:1.

2 *g Affections, to be set upon heavenly things,* 2 Cor. 7:15.
h Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
i Worldliness, admonitions against, 1 John 2:15.
1 R. V. mind

3 *j Death, figurative,* Num. 23:10.
k Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
l Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.
2 R. V. died,

4 *m Jesus, second coming of,* Matt. 1:21.
n Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

5 *o Commandment, enjoining holiness,* Deut. 8:2.
p Chastity, enjoined, Job 31:1.
q Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
r Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
s Adultery, forbidden, Lev. 20:10.
t Lust, forbidden, 2 Pet. 1:4.
u Lasciviousness, 1 Pet. 4:3.
v Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
w Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
3 R. V. passion, evil desire, and

6 *x Anger of God,* 2 Kin. 13:3. *y Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3. *z Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.—*a Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6. **7** 4 R. V. aforetime, **8** *b Commandment, enjoining holiness,* Deut. 8:2. *c Anger, forbidden,* Psa. 37:8. *d Malice, forbidden,* Eph. 4:31. *e Railing, forbidden,* Jude 9. *f Conversation, corrupt, forbidden,* Psa. 50:23. 5 R. V. railing, **9** *g Commandment, forbidding falsehood,* Deut. 8:2. *h Falsehood, forbidden,* Job 21:34. *i Regeneration,* Tit. 3:5. *j Sin, the inherited tendencies to evil,* Rom. 5:12. **10** *k Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2. *l Image, figurative,* 1 Cor. 11:7. 6 R. V. being renewed unto knowledge.
11 *m Catholicity,* Eph. 2:14. *n Church, unity of,* Matt. 16:18. *o Circumcision, figurative,* Gen. 17:10. 7 R. V. cannot be

‡ **ORDINANCE,** Ex. 12:24, 43; 13:10; Num. 9:14. *Insufficiency of, for salvation,* Isa. 1:10–17; Gal. 5:6; 6:15; Eph. 2:15; Col. 2:14, 20–23; Heb. 9:1, 8–10.

‖ **ASCETICISM,** a philosophy that leads to severe austerities in subordinating the body to the control of the moral attributes of the mind. *Extreme application of, repudiated, by Jesus,* Matt. 11:19; Luke 7:34; *by Paul,* Col. 2:20–23; 1 Tim. 4:1–4.

nor uncircumcision, [p]Bär-bā′rĭ-an,[c] Scўth′ĭ-an, bond *nor* free: but [m,q]Chrīst *is* all, and [r]in all.

12 [s]Put on therefore, as the [t,u]elect[c] of God, [+,u]holy and beloved, [s]bowels[c] of [v,w,x]mercies, [w,x,y]kindness, [w,x,z]humbleness of mind, [w,x,a]meekness, [b]long-suffering;[s]

13 [c,d]Forbearing one another, and [d,e,f]forgiving one another, if any man have a [g]quarrel[c] against any: even [g]as Chrīst [h]forgave you, so also *do* ye.[r]

14 And above all these things [i]*put on* [10,j]charity,[c] which is the bond of [k]perfectness.[s]

15 And [i]let the [l]peace of [11]God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in [m]one body; and [n]be ye [o]thankful.

16 Let the [p]word of Chrīst dwell in you richly in all [q]wisdom; [r]teaching and admonishing[c] one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual [s,t]songs, [u]singing with grace in your hearts [12]to the Lord.

17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the [v]name of the [w]Lord Jē′sus,[o,x] giving thanks to God and the [y]Father [z]by him.

18 [a]Wives, [b,c]submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.[q]

19 Husbands, [d,e]love *your* wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 Children, [f,g]obey *your* [h]parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the [i]Lord.

21 Fathers, [j,k]provoke not your children [13]*to anger*, lest they be discouraged.

22 [l]Servants, [m]obey in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; [n,o]not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in [p]singleness[c] of heart, [q]fearing God:

23 And whatsoever [r]ye do, do *it* [n,p]heartily, [r]as to the [i]Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing that of the [i]Lord ye shall receive the [s]reward of the [t]inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Chrīst.

25 But he that doeth wrong [u,v]shall [w]receive for the wrong which he hath done: and [x]there is no [y]respect of persons.[s,q]

CHAPTER 4

The duty of masters. 2 *An exhortation to continue in prayer,* 5 *and to walk wisely toward them that are without.* 7 *Tychicus and Onesimus commended.* 10 *Sundry salutations.*

*MASTERS, [a,b]give unto *your* [c,d]servants [e]that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in [f]heaven.[q]

2 [g,h]Continue [i]in prayer, and [g,i]watch in the same with [j]thanksgiving;

3 With[c] [k,l]praying also for us, that [m]God would open unto us a door [2]of utterance, to [n]speak the

---

p Barbarian, Rom. 1:14.
q Jesus, head of the church, Matt. 1:21.
r Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.

12

s Commandment, enjoining Christian graces, vs. 12–17; Deut. 8:2.
t Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.
u Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
v Mercy, enjoined, Deut. 5:10.
w Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.
x Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
y Kindness, enjoined, Acts 28:2.
z Humility, Prov. 22:4.
a Meekness, enjoined, Psa. 45:4.
b Longsuffering, 2 Cor. 6:6.
8 R. V. a heart of compassion,

13

c Charitableness, enjoined, Prov. 10:12.
d Duty, of man to man, Eccl. 12:13.
e Commandment, enjoining forgiveness, Deut. 8:2.
f Forgiveness, enjoined, Matt. 18:21.
g Example, Christ our, in forgiving, John 13:15.
h Jesus, power of, to forgive sins, Matt. 1:21.
9 R. V. complaint against any; even as the Lord

14

i Commandment, enjoining Christian graces, Deut. 8:2.
j Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7. *k Perfection,* Heb. 6:1. 10 R. V. love, **15** *l Peace,* Jer. 29:7. *m Church, unity of,* Matt. 16:18. *n Commandment, enjoining thankfulness,* Deut. 8:2. *o Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3. 11 R. V. Christ **16** *p Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16. *q Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2. *r Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23. *s Song,* Psa. 77:6. *t Music,* 2 Chr. 5:13. *u Worship,* Gen. 22:5. 12 R. V. unto God.
17 *v Name of Jesus,* John 14:13. *w Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21. *x Commandment, enjoining thanksgiving,* Deut. 8:2. *y God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2. *z Jesus, mediation of,* Matt. 1:21. **18**—*a Wife, duty of,* Prov. 5:18. *b Commandment, to wives,* Deut. 8:2. *c Family, government of,* 1 Chr. 13:14. **19** *d Commandment, to husbands,* Deut. 8:2. *e Husband, duties of,* Num. 30:6.

20

f Commandment, to children, Deut. 8:2.
g Children, commandments to, Mark 10:14.
h Parents, to be obeyed, 2 Cor. 12:14.
i Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

21

j Commandment, to fathers, Deut. 8:2.
k Parents, duty of, to govern with kindness, 2 Cor. 12:14.
13 R. V. that they be not discouraged.

22

l Servant, duty of, Jer. 2:14.
m Commandment, to servants, vs. 22–25; Deut. 8:2.
n Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
o Honesty, enjoined, Rom. 13:13.
p Sincerity, enjoined, 1 Cor. 5:8.
q Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.

23

r Motive, right, required, Psa. 106:8.

24

s Reward, a motive to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.
t Inheritance, figurative, Num. 27:7.

25

u Punishment, no escape from, Lev. 26:41.
v Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
w Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
x God, impartial, Gen. 2:2.
y Respect of Persons, Prov. 24:23.

1 *a Employer, required to accord just compensation,* Deut. 24:14. *b Commandment, to masters,* Deut. 8:2. *c Servant,* Jer. 2:14. *d Employee, rights of,* Deut. 24:14. *e Wages,* Gen. 31:7. *f Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22. **2** *g Commandment, enjoining watchfulness and prayer,* Deut. 8:2. *h Prayerfulness, enjoined,* 1 Tim. 5:5. *i Watchfulness,* Matt. 24:42. *j Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.

3 *k Prayer, intercessory, solicited,* Acts 6:4. *l Minister, duty of the church to,* Rom. 15:16. *m God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2. *n Preaching,* Matt. 9:35.

+ THE HOLY, Deut. 14:2; 26:19. *Described as, peculiar people,* Deut. 7:6; 14:2; 26:18; *perfect,* Deut. 18:13; 2 Tim. 3:17; *guileless,* Psa. 32:2; John 1:47; Rev. 14:5; *blameless and harmless,* Phil. 2:15; *unblameable and unreproveable,* Col. 1:22; 1 Thess. 3:13; *sinless,* 1 John 3:6–9; 5:18; *in Christ,* Rom. 8:1; *walking after the Spirit,* Rom. 8:4; Gal. 5:25.

*** MASTER OF SERVANTS.** *Violent, to be punished,* Ex. 21:20, 21, 26, 27.

Duties of, to servants: *Must allow Sabbath rest,* Deut. 5:14. *Must compensate,* Jer. 22:13; Rom. 4:4; Col. 4:1; 1 Tim. 5:18. *Must pay promptly,* Lev. 19:13; Deut. 24:15; Jas. 5:4. *Forbidden, to oppress,* Lev. 25:43; Deut. 24:14; Job 31:13, 14; Prov. 22:16; Mal. 3:5; *to threaten,* Eph. 6:9. *Exhorted to show kindness,* Philemon 10–16.

Good: Instances of: *Abraham,* Gen. 18:19. *Job,* Job 31:13–15. *The centurion,* Luke 7:2.

Unjust: Instances of: *Sarah to Hagar,* Gen. 16:6. *Laban to Jacob,* Gen. 31:7. *Potiphar's wife to Joseph,* Gen. 39:7–20.

See footnotes: EMPLOYER, Deut. 24:14; EMPLOYEE, Deut. 24:14; HIRED SERVANT, Lev. 25:40; SERVANT, Jer. 2:14.

[o,p]mystery of Chrīst, [q,r]for which [s]I am also in bonds:[s]

4 That [s,t]I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 [u]Walk in [v,w]wisdom toward them that are without,[c] [t,x]redeeming the time.

6 [y]Let your [†,z]speech *be* alway with grace, seasoned with [a]salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my [3]state[c] shall [b]Tȳch'ĭ-cŭs declare unto you, *who is* a [c]beloved [d]brother, and a [e]faithful minister and fellowservant in the [f]Lord:

8 [b]Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, [g]that he might know your estate,[c] and comfort your hearts;

9 With [h]Ō-nĕs'ĭ-mŭs, a [e]faithful and [c]beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 [i]Ăr-ĭs-tär'chus my fellow-[j]prisoner [k]saluteth[c] you, and [4,l]Mär'cus, sister's son to [m]Bär'-na-bās, (touching[c] whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, [n]receive him;)

11 And Jē'ṣus, which is called Jŭs'tus, who are of the [o]circumcision. These only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a [c,p]comfort unto me.

12 [q]Ep'a-phrăs, who is *one* of you, a servant of [5]Chrīst, [k]saluteth[c] you, [c,r]always labouring fervently for you in [s]prayers, that ye may stand [t]perfect and [6]complete[c] in all the [u]will of God.

13 For I bear[c] him record, that he hath [7]a great [r]zeal for you, and them *that are* in [v]Lā-ŏd-ĭ-çē'ā, and them in Hī-e-răp'o-lĭs.

14 [‡]Luke, the [c]beloved [w]physician, and [x]Dē'mas, greet you.

15 [k]Salute[c] the brethren which are in [v]Lā-ŏd-ĭ-çē'ā, and Nȳm'-phas, and the [y]church which is in his [z]house.

16 And when this [a]epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Lā-ŏd-ĭ-çē'ans; and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from Lā-ŏd-ĭ-çē'ā.

17 And say to [b]Ăr-chĭp'pus, [c]Take[c] heed to the [d]ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil[c] it.

18 The [e]salutation by the hand of me [f]Paul. Remember my bonds. [g]Grace *be* with you. Amen.

[8]Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

o Mysteries, of redemption, Mark 4:11.
p Gospel, Mark 13:10.
q Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
r Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
s Paul, Acts 13:9.

4
Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.

5
u Commandment, enjoining prudence, Deut. 8:2.
v Tact, Prov. 15:1.
w Prudence, 2 Chr. 2:12.
x Diligence, enjoined, Rom. 12:8.

6
y Commandment, enjoining wisdom in speech, Deut. 8:2.
z Conversation, edifying, enjoined, Psa. 50:23.

a Salt, figurative, 2 Kin. 2:20.

7
b Tychicus, Acts 20:4.
c Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
d Brother, Prov. 18:24.
e Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
f Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. affairs

8
g Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.

p Friendship, Prov. 22:24.

12
q Col. 1:7; Philemon 23.
r Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
s Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
t Perfection, Heb. 6:1.
u Will of God, Mark 3:35.
5 R. V. Christ Jesus,
6 R. V. fully assured in

13
v Laodicea, Col. 2:1.
7 R. V. much labour

14
w Physician, 2 Chr. 16:12.
x 2 Tim. 4:10; Philemon 24.

15
y Church, Matt. 16:18.
z Worship, in private homes, Gen. 22:5.

16
a Letters, Isa. 37:14.

17
b Philemon 2.
c Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
d Minister, mission of, Rom. 15:16.

18
e Salutations, Luke 1:44.
f Paul, Acts 13:9.
g Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.

8 R. V. *omits postscript.*

9 *h* Philemon 10. **10** *i* Acts 19:29; 20:4; 27:2. *j Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20. *k Salutations,* Luke 1:44. *l* Or, *Mark,* Acts 12:12. *m Barnabas,* Acts 4:36. *n Minister, duty of the church to,* Rom. 15:16. 4 R. V. Mark, the cousin of Barnabas **11** *o Circumcision, figurative,* Gen. 17:10.

† SPEECH. **Wise,** Psa. 37:30; 50:23; Prov. 10:11, 13, 31, 32; 15:1, 2, 4, 7, 23; 25:11; Eccl. 9:17; 10:12; Col. 4:6. *Edifying,* Eph. 4:29. *As goads and nails,* Eccl. 12:11. *Precious as jewels,* Prov. 20:15.
Of the ideal woman, Prov. 31:26.
Rewards of, Prov. 14:3; 22:11.

Foolish, Job 38:2; Prov. 10:14; 12:23; 13:3; 14:3; 15:2, 7, 14; 18:6, 7; 26:4, 7, 9; 29:11, 20; Eccl. 5:3; 10:13, 14; Matt. 12:36, 37; Eph. 5:4.

Evil, Psa. 10:7; 52:2–4; 59:12; 64:2–5; Prov. 10:11, 19, 31, 32; 12:6, 13, 17–19; 15:4, 28; 17:4, 20; 18:21; 19:1, 28; 26:20–23, 28; Eccl. 7:22; 10:11; Isa. 6:5; Rom. 3:13, 14; 1 Tim. 5:13; Jas. 3:5, 6, 8–10; 2 Pet. 2:7, 8, 10; Jude 8, 10.
Causes strife, Prov. 15:1; 16:27, 28; 17:9; 25:23. *Excludes from kingdom of heaven,* 1 Cor. 6:10.
Forbidden, Psa. 34:13; Prov. 4:24; Matt. 5:22, 37; Acts 23:5; Eph. 4:25, 29, 31; Tit. 3:2; Jas. 1:26; 3:5, 6, 8–10; 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:1; 3:9, 10. *Hated of God,* Prov. 6:16–19; 8:13.

‡ LUKE, a disciple. *A physician,* Col. 4:14. *Writes to Theophilus,* Luke 1:1–4; Acts 1:1, 2. *Accompanies Paul, in his tour of Asia and Macedonia,* Acts 16:10–13; 20:5, 6; *to Jerusalem,* Acts 21:1–18; *to Rome,* Acts 27; 28; 2 Tim. 4:11; Philemon 24.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

THESSALONIANS

CHAPTER 1

The salutation. 2 *The apostle's thanksgiving and prayer to God in their behalf.* 5 *The manner in which the gospel came to them.* 7 *The influence of their example in spreading the gospel.*

[a]PAUL, and [b]Sĭl-vā'nus, and [c]Tĭ-mō'the-ŭs, unto the [d]church of the [e]Thĕs-sa-lō'nĭ-anṣ *which is* in God the [f]Father and *in* the [g]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst: [h,i]Grace *be* unto you, and [j]peace, [1]from God our Father, and the Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst.

2 [k,l]We give [m]thanks to God always for you all, [n]making mention of you in our prayers;

3 [T][k]Remembering without ceasing your [o,p]work of [q]faith, and [o]labour of [r]love, and [s]patience of [t]hope in our [g]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst, in the sight of God and our [f]Father;

4 Knowing, brethren [u]beloved, [2]your [v]election[C] of God.[S]

5 For [w]our [x]gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in [y]power, and in the [z]Holy[C] Ghost,[C] and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.[S T]

6 And [w]ye became [3]followers of [a,b]us, and of the [c]Lord, having [d]received the [e]word in much [f]affliction, with joy of the [g]Holy Ghost:[T]

7 So that ye were [a,b]ensamples[G] to all that [d]believe in [h]Măç-e-dō'nĭ-à and [i]Â-chā'ĭà.

8 For from you sounded out the [e]word of the Lord not only in [h]Măç-e-dō'nĭ-à and [i]Â-chā'ĭà, but also in every place your [f]faith to God-ward[C] is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew[C] of us [k]what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from [l]idols to serve the living and true God;

10 And to wait for his [m,n]Son from heaven, whom he [o]raised from the dead, *even* Jē'ṣus, which [p,q]delivered us from the [r,s]wrath[C] to come.[S T]

CHAPTER 2

The manner in which the gospel was first preached to them. 7 *How the apostle had behaved himself among them.* 13 *Their reception of the gospel, and suffering for its sake.* 17 *His desire to see them, and the reason of his absence.*

FOR yourselves, brethren, know [a]our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain[C]:

2 But even after that we had [b]suffered before, and were [c]shamefully entreated,[C] as ye know, at [d]Phĭ-lĭp'pī, [e]we were [f,g]bold in our God to [h]speak unto you the [i]gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation *was* [f,k]not of [1]deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as [l]we [2]were allowed[C] of God to be [m]put in trust with the [i]gospel, even so we speak; [n]not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth[C] our hearts.[S Q]

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke[C] of [o]covetousness;[C] God *is* witness:

1

a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Or, *Silas,* Acts 15:22.
c Or, *Timothy,* 1 Cor. 4:17.
d Church, Matt. 16:18.
e Thessalonica, Phil. 4:16.
f God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
g Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
h Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
i Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
j Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
1 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

2

k Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.
l Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
m Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
n Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.

3

o Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
p Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
q Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
r Love, 1 John 4:7.
s Patience, a grace of the righteous, Luke 8:15.
t Hope, Prov. 13:12.

4

u Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
v Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.
2 R. V. of God, your election,

5

w Minister, success attending, Rom. 15:16.
x Gospel, Mark 13:10.
y Spiritual Power, Luke 24:49. *z Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.
6—*a Example, good,* John 13:15. *b Influence, good.* 1 Cor. 7:14.
c Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21. *d Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
e Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16. *f Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20. *g Holy Spirit, joy in,* Acts 1:2. 3 R. V. imitators
7 *h Macedonia,* Acts 16:12. *i Achaia,* Acts 18:12.

8

j Faith, Mark 11:22.

9

k Minister, success attending, Rom. 15 16.
l Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

10

m Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
n Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
o Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
p Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
q Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
r Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
s Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

1

a Minister, success attending, Rom. 15:16.

2

b Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
c Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
d Philippi, Acts 20:6.
e Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
f Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
g Courage, Deut. 31:7.
h Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
i Gospel, Mark 13:10.

3

j Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
k Sincerity, 1 Cor. 5:8.
1 R. V. error.

4

l Agency, in salvation of men, Mark 1:17.
m Minister, mission of, Rom. 15:16. *n Minister, faithful,* Rom. 15:16. 2 R. V. have been approved of God to be intrusted
5 *o Selfishness,* 2 Tim. 3.2.

6 Nor of men sought we glory,[C] neither of you, nor *yet* of others, when we might have been [p]burdensome, as the [q]apostles of Chrīst.

7 But we were [r,s,t]gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being [s,t]affectionately desirous of you, [t]we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the [t]gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because [s,t]ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, [t]our labour and travail:[C] for [u,v]labouring night and day, because we [w,x]would not be chargeable[C] unto any of you, we [h]preached unto you the [t]gospel of God.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, [y]how [v]holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that [z]believe:

11 As ye know how [a,b]we [3]exhorted[C] and [b]comforted[C] and charged[C] every one of you, [c]as a father *doth* his children,

12 That ye would walk [d]worthy of God, who hath [e]called you unto his [f]kingdom and glory.[s]

13 For this cause also [g]thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received [4]the [h]word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that [i]believe.[T]

14 For ye, brethren, became [5]followers of the churches of God which in Jū-dæ'à are [i]in Chrīst Jē'şus: for ye also have [k,l]suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they *have* of the [m]Jews:

15 [n]Who both [o]killed the [p]Lord Jē'şus, and their own [q]prophets, and [6]have [l,r]persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

16 Forbidding us to speak to the [s]Ğĕn'tīleş that they might be [t]saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the [u,v]wrath is come upon [w]them to the uttermost.[T Q]

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, [x]not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I [y]Pąul, once and again; but [z]Sā'tan hindered us.

19 For [x]what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of [7]rejoicing? [x]*Are* not even ye [8]in the presence of our [a]Lord Jē'şus Chrīst at his [b]coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAPTER 3

Why the apostle had sent Timothy to them. 6 The comfort he took in his report concerning them. 10 His desire to see them, 12 and that they may abound in love one toward another.

WHEREFORE when we could no longer forbear,[C] we thought it good to be left at [a]Ăth'ĕnş alone;

2 And sent [b]Tĭ-mō'the-ŭs, our [c]brother, and [1]minister of God, and our fellowlabourer in the [d]gospel of Chrīst, to [e]establish you, and to [e]comfort you concerning your [f]faith:

3 That [g]no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should [h]suffer tribulation[C]; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, [i]when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know[C] your [f,j]faith, lest by some means the [k,l]tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when [b]Tĭ-mō'the-ŭs

6
p Minister, emoluments of, Rom. 15:16.
q Apostles, Luke 6:13.

7
r Gentleness, of Paul, 2 Cor. 10:1.
s Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.
t Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

9
u Industry, 1 Kin. 11:28.
v Minister, zealous, Rom. 15:16.
w Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
x Unselfishness, 1 Cor. 10:24.

10
y Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
z Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

11
a Minister, faithful, Rom. 15:16.
b Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
c Parents, duty of, 2 Cor. 12:14.
3 R. V. dealt with each one of you, as a father with his own children, exhorting you, and encouraging you, and testifying,

12
d Holiness, exhortation to, Ex. 39:30.
e Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
f Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.

13
g Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
h Gospel, Mark 13:10.
i Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
4 R. V. from us the word of the message, even the word of God, ye accepted it

14
j Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
k Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
l Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
m Jews, Neh. 4:2.
5 R. V. imitators

15 *n Bigotry,* Isa. 65:5. *o Jesus, death of,* Matt. 1:21. *p Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21. *q Prophets, martyrs,* Isa. 3:2. *r Minister, trials and persecutions of,* Rom. 15:16. 6 R. V. drave out us,

16
s Gentiles, Acts 10:45.
t Salvation, Acts 16:17.
u Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
v Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
w Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.

17
x Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.

18
y Paul, Acts 13:9.
z Satan, Matt. 4:10.

19
a Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
b Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. glorying?
8 R. V. before our Lord Jesus at his coming?

1
a Acts 17:15–34.

2
b Or, *Timothy,* 1 Cor. 4:17.
c Brother, Prov. 18:24.
d Gospel, Mark 13:10.
e Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
f Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
1 R. V. God's minister in the gospel of Christ,

3
g Afflictions, resignation in, Psa. 34:19.

4
h Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.

5
i Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.
j Steadfastness, 1 Cor. 15:58.
k Satan, Matt. 4:10.
l Temptation, sources of, Luke 11:4.

came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your [f,i]faith and [2,m]charity,[c] and that ye have good remembrance of us always, [m]desiring greatly to see us, as we also *to see* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were [n]comforted over you in all our affliction[c] and distress by your [f,i]faith:

8 For now we live, if ye [i,o]stand fast[c] [p]in the [q]Lord.

9 For what [r]thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the [s]joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;

10 [t]Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your [f]faith?

11 Now God himself and our [u]Father, and our [q]Lord Jē'ṣus [3]Chrīst, [v,w]direct our way unto you.

12 And [x]the Lord make you to [y,z]increase and abound[c] in [a]love one toward another, and toward all *men*, even as we *do* toward you:

13 To the end he may stablish[c] your hearts [b]unblameable in [c]holiness before God, even our [d]Father, at the [e]coming of our [f]Lord Jē'ṣus [4]Chrīst with all his saints.[q]

CHAPTER 4

They are exhorted to increase in godliness, 3 to abstain from fornication and fraud, 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own business. 13 He comforts them in relation to those who had fallen asleep in Jesus. 16 The Lord's second coming.

FURTHERMORE then [a]we beseech you, brethren, and exhort *you* by the [b]Lord Jē'ṣus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, [1]*so* ye would [c]abound more and more.

2 For ye know what [2]commandments [d]we gave you by the [b]Lord Jē'ṣus.

3 [s]For this is the [e]will of God, *even* your [f,g]sanctification,[c] [h]that ye should [i]abstain from [j]fornication:[r]

4 That every one of you should know how to possess[c] [3]his vessel in [f,i]sanctification and honour;[s]

5 [k]Not in the [4]lust of concupiscence,[c] even as the [l]Gĕn'tīles[c] which [m]know not God:[q]

6 That no *man* [5]go[c] beyond and [n]defraud his brother in *any* matter: [o]because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.[c][q]

7 For God hath not [p]called us unto uncleanness, but unto [g]holiness.

8 He therefore that [6]despiseth,[c] [6]despiseth[c] not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his [q]holy Spirit.[q]

9 But as touching [r,s]brotherly [t]love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are [u]taught of God to [v]love one another.[q]

10 And indeed ye [t]do it toward all the [r]brethren which are in all [w]Măç-e-dō'nĭ-à: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye [x]increase more and more;

11 And [y]that ye [z]study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to [a,b]work with your own hands, as we [7]commanded you;

12 That ye may [b,c]walk [d]honestly toward them that are without,[c] and *that* ye may have lack of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are [e,i]asleep,[c] that ye [g]sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we [h]believe that Jē'ṣus [i]died and [j]rose again, even so

---

6
m Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
2 R. V. love,

7
n Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.

8
o Perseverance, exhortation to, Eph. 6:18.
p Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
q Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

9
r Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
s Minister, joys of, Rom. 15:16.

10
t Prayerfulness, exemplified in Paul, 1 Tim. 5:5.

11
u God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
v God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
w Temporal Blessings, prayer for, Psa. 103:2.
3 R. V. *omits* Christ,

12
x Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
y Growth in Grace, 2 Pet. 3:18.
z Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.

a Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

13
b Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
c Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
d God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
e Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
f Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. *omits* Christ

1
a Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.
b Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
c Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
1 R. V. even as ye do walk,—that ye abound more and more.

2
d Apostles, authority of, Luke 6:13.
2 R. V. charge

3
e Will of God, Mark 3:35.

f Sanctification, 1 Pet. 1:2.
g Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
h Commandment, enjoining holiness, and forbidding various vices, vs. 4–6; Deut. 8:2.
i Chastity, enjoined, Job 31:1.
j Adultery, forbidden, Lev. 20:10.

4
3 R. V. himself of his own vessel

5
k Lasciviousness, forbidden, 1 Pet. 4:3.
l Gentiles, Acts 10:45.
m Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
4 R. V. passion of lust, even

6
n Dishonesty, forbidden, Ezek. 22:13.
o Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
5 R. V. transgress, and wrong his brother in the matter: because the Lord is an avenger in all these things, as

7
p Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.

8
q Holy Spirit, Christians filled with, Acts 1:2.
6 R. V. rejecteth

9
r Fraternity, Zech. 11:14.
s Church, fellowship in, Matt. 16:18.
t Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
u God, teacher, Gen. 2:2.
v Commandment, enjoining love for man, Deut. 8:2.

10
w Macedonia, Acts 16:12.
x Growth in Grace, 2 Pet. 3:18.

11
y Evil, appearance of, to be avoided, 1 Thess. 5:22.
z Commandment, enjoining peaceableness and industry, Deut. 8:2.

a Industry, enjoined, 1 Kin. 11:28. *b Example, good*, John 13:15.
7 R. V. charged **12** *c Commandment, enjoining honesty*, Deut. 8:2. *d Honesty, enjoined*, Rom. 13:13. **13** *e Sleep, symbol of death*, Psa. 127:2. *f Death, called sleep*, Num. 23:10. *g Bereavement, resignation in*, Hos. 9:12. **14** *h Faith in Christ*, John 6:69. *i Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21. *j Resurrection, of Jesus*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

[k]them also which [e,f]sleep[c] in Jē'ṣus will God [f]bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you [m]by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive *and* remain unto the [n]coming of the Lord shall [s]not prevent[c] them which are asleep.

16 [T]For the [o]Lord himself shall [n]descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the [p]archangel, and with the [q]trump[c] of God: and the dead in Chrīst shall [r]rise first:

17 Then [k]we which are alive *and* remain [r]shall be [s]caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the [o]Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be [t]with the Lord.[T]

18 Wherefore [u]comfort[c] one another with these words.

CHAPTER 5

The coming of the Lord. 6 *They are exhorted to be sober and watchful,* 12 *to respect and love their spiritual teachers,* 14 *to warn the unruly, and to follow that which is good.* 16 *Sundry precepts.* 23 *The conclusion.*

BUT of the times and the [a]seasons[c], brethren, ye have no need that [b]I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that the [c]day of the [d]Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall [e,f,g]say, Peace and safety; then sudden [h]destruction cometh upon them, as travail[c] upon a woman with child; and they [i]shall not escape.[Q]

4 But [j]ye, brethren, are [k]not in [l,m]darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the [k]children of [n,o,p]light, and the children of the day: [j]we are not of the [q]night, nor of [l,m]darkness.

6 Therefore [r,s]let us not sleep, as *do* others; but let us [t]watch and be [u]sober.[c]

7 For they that [v]sleep sleep in the night; and they that be [w]drunken are drunken in the night.

8 But[T] let us, [k]who are of the [x]day, [r]be sober, putting on the [y]breastplate of [z]faith and [a]love; and for an [b]helmet, the [c]hope of [d]salvation.[c,Q]

9 [s]For God hath not appointed us to wrath,[c] but to obtain [d,e]salvation [f,g]by our [h]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst,[T]

10 Who [t]died for us, that, whether we wake or [j]sleep, [k,l]we should [m]live together with him.[T,s]

11 Wherefore [1,n]comfort[c] yourselves together, and edify[c] one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to [o,p]know them which [q]labour among you, and are [r]over you in the Lord, and [q]admonish[c] you;

13 And [p]to esteem[c] them very highly in [s]love for their work's sake. *And* [t]be at [u]peace among yourselves.

14 Now we exhort you, brethren, [2,v,w]warn them that are unruly, [x]comfort[c] the feebleminded,[c] support the weak, be [y,z]patient toward all *men*.

15 [a]See that none [b,c]render evil for evil unto any *man*; but [a]ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all *men*.[Q]

16 [d,e]Rejoice evermore.

17 [f,g]Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing[T] [h,i]give thanks: for this is the [j]will of God in Chrīst Jē'ṣus concerning you.

---

k *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
l *Resurrection,* 1 Cor. 15:12.

15
m *Apostles, inspiration of,* Luke 6:13.
n *Jesus, second coming of,* Matt. 1:21.
8 R. V. in no wise precede

16
o *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.
p *Angel,* Heb. 1:13.
q *Trumpet, figurative,* Josh. 6:4.

17
r *Death, exemption from,* Num. 23:10.
s *Translation, of the saints, at the last day,* Heb. 11:5.
t *Heaven, future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22.

18
u *Communion of Saints, enjoined,* 1 Cor. 10:16.

1
a *Seasons,* Dan. 2:21.
b *Paul,* Acts 13:9.

2
c *Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7.
d *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.

3
e *False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
f *Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11.
g *Procrastination,* Acts 24:25.
h *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
i *Punishment, no escape from,* Lev. 26:41.

4
j *Righteous, contrasted with the wicked,* Psa. 64:10.
k *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
l *Darkness, figurative,* Gen. 1:2.
m *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.

7
v *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
w *Drunkenness,* Luke 21:34.

8
x *Day, figurative,* Gen. 1:5.
y *Coat of Mail, figurative,* 1 Sam. 17:5.
z *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
a *Love,* 1 John 4:7.
b *Helmet, figurative,* Jer. 46:4.
c *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
d *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

9
e *Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21.
f *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.
g *Jesus, mediation of,* Matt. 1:21.
h *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.

10
i *Jesus, vicarious death of,* Matt. 1:21.
j *Death, called sleep,* Num. 23:10.
k *Promise, or Ground of Assurance,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
l *Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21.
m *Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54.

11
n *Fellowship, of the righteous,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
1 R. V. exhort one another, and build each other up, even as also ye do.

12
o *Church, duty of, to ministers,* Matt. 16:18.
p *Commandment, enjoining esteem for pastors,* Deut. 8:2.
q *Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16.
r *Minister, clothed with authority,* Rom. 15:16.

5 *n Light, figurative,* Matt. 5:14. *o Holiness,* Ex. 39:30. *p Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2. *q Night, figurative,* Gen. 1:5.
6 *r Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, sobriety, and preparedness,* Deut. 8:2. *s Preparedness, enjoined,* Luke 12:40. *t Watchfulness,* Matt. 24:42. *u Temperance,* 2 Pet. 1:6.
13 *s Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7. *t Commandment, enjoining social peace,* Deut. 8:2. *u Peace, enjoined,* Jer. 29:7.
14 *v Commandment, enjoining admonition and encouragement,* Deut. 8:2. *w Reproof, enjoined,* Prov. 17:10. *x Weak, duty of strong to,* 1 Cor. 8:9. *y Patience, enjoined,* Luke 8:15. *z Christian Graces, patience,* Gal. 5:22. 2 R. V. admonish the disorderly, encourage the fainthearted, support the weak, be longsuffering toward all. **15** *a Commandment, forbidding retaliation, and enjoining kindness,* Deut. 8:2. *b Retaliation, malicious, forbidden,* Deut. 19:19. *c Revenge, forbidden,* Ezek. 25:15. **16** *d Commandment, enjoining joyfulness,* Deut. 8:2. *e Christian Graces, joyfulness,* Gal. 5:22. **17** *f Commandment, enjoining prayerfulness,* Deut. 8:2. *g Prayerfulness, enjoined,* 1 Tim. 5:5.
18 *h Commandment, enjoining thanksgiving,* Deut. 8:2. *i Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3. *j Will of God,* Mark 3:35.

19 [k]Quench not the [l]Spirit.[T]
20 [m]Despise not prophesyings.
21 Prove[c] all things; [n,o,p]hold fast[c] that which is good.
22 [q]Abstain from [3]all appearance of [+]evil.[s Q]
23 [r]And the very God of [s]peace [t,u]sanctify you wholly; and [4]*I pray God* your whole [v]spirit and soul and body be preserved [w,x]blameless unto the [u]coming of our [2]Lord Jē′şus Chrīst.[s T]
24 [a]Faithful *is* he that [b]calleth you, who also will do *it*.
25 Brethren, [c,d]pray for us.
26 [e]Greet all the brethren with an holy [f]kiss.
27 I [5]charge[c] you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the [6]holy brethren.
28 [g]The grace of our [h]Lord Jē′şus Chrīst *be* with you. Amen.

[7]The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

19
k Commandment, against quenching the Spirit, Deut. 8:2.
l Holy Spirit, sin against, Acts 1:2.

20
m Commandment, enjoining respect for religious instruction, Deut. 8:2.

w Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
x Sinlessness, 1 John 5:18.
y Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
z Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

24
a God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
b Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.

25
c Intercession, solicited, Jer. 27:18.
d Minister, duty of church to, Rom. 15:16.

21 *n Commandment, enjoining steadfastness,* Deut. 8:2. *o Steadfastness, enjoined,* 1 Cor. 15:58. *p Perseverance, enjoined,* Eph. 6:18. **22** *q Commandment, enjoining abstinence from evil,* Deut. 8:2. 3 R. V. every form **23** *r Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4. *s Spiritual Peace, from God,* Gal. 1:3. *t Sanctification,* 1 Pet. 1:2. *u Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3. *v Man, a spirit,* Job 4:17. 4 R. V. may your spirit and soul and body be preserved entire, without blame at the coming **26** *e Salutations,* Luke 1:44. *f Kiss, holy,* Ruth 1:9. **27** 5 R.V. adjure 6 R. V. *omits* holy **28** *g Benedictions, apostolic,* Deut. 21:5. *h Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21. **7** R. V. *omits postscript.*

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

THESSALONIANS

CHAPTER 1

The salutation. 3 *The apostle's thanksgiving to God for their faith, love, and patience in persecution.* 6 *He consoles them under trials in view of the judgment of God;* 11 *and prays that Christ may be glorified in them.*

[a]PAUL, and [b]Sĭl-vā′nus, and [c]Tĭ-mō′the-ŭs, unto the [d]church of the [e]Thĕs-sa-lō′nĭ-anş in God our [f]Father and the [g,h]Lord Jē′şus [i]Chrīst:

2 [j,k]Grace unto you, and [l]peace, from God our [f]Father and the [g]Lord Jē′şus Chrīst.

3 We are bound to [m]thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet,[c] because that your [n,o]faith [p]groweth exceedingly, and the [1,o,q]charity[c] of every one of you all toward each other abound[c]eth;
4 So[s] that we ourselves [r]glory[c] in you in the [d]churches of God for your [s,t]patience and [u]faith in all your [v]persecutions and tribulations[c] that ye endure:
5 *Which is* a manifest token[c] of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the [w]kingdom of God, for which ye also [x]suffer:
6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense[c] [y,z]tribulation[c] to them that trouble you;[s]
7 And to you who are [a]troubled [b]rest with us, when the [c]Lord Jē′şus shall be [d]revealed from [e]heaven with his mighty [f]angels,[Q]
8 In flaming fire taking [g]vengeance on them that [h,i]know not God, and that [i]obey not the [j]gospel of our [c]Lord Jē′şus [2]Chrīst:[Q]
9 Who shall be [k]punished with [l]everlasting destruction [m]from the presence of the Lord, and [Q] from the glory of his [n]power;
10 When he shall [d]come to be glorified in his saints, and to be [3]admired in all them that [o]believe (because our *testimony

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Or, *Silas,* Acts 15:22.
c Or, *Timothy,* 1 Cor. 4:17.
d Church, Matt. 16:18.
e Thessalonica, Phil. 4:16.
f God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
g Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
h Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
i Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.

2
j Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
k Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
l Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

3
m Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.
n Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
o Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2. *p Growth in Grace,* 2 Pet. 3:18. *q Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7. 1 R. V. love **4** *r Minister, love of, for the church,* Rom. 15:16. *s Patience,* Luke 8:15. *t Resignation,* Job 5:17. *u Faith, trial of,* Mark 11:22. *v Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.

5
w Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
x Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.

6
y Vengeance, belongs to God, Psa. 94:1.
z Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

7
a Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.
b Rest, heavenly, Ex. 23:12.
c Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
e Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
f Angel, Heb. 1:13.

8
g Vengeance, belongs to God, Psa. 94:1.
h Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

t Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3. *j Gospel,* Mark **10** *o Faith in Christ,* John 6:69. 3 R. V. marvelled at in all *omits* Christ: **9** *k Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3. *l Punishment, eternal,* Lev. 26:41. *m Sin, separates from God,* Rom. 5:12. *n Jesus, power of,* Matt. 1:21. 13:10. 2 R. V.

+ EVIL. *Tree of good and,* Gen. 2:9, 17. *Knowledge of,* Gen. 3:5, 22. *In the heart,* Gen. 6:5; 8:21; Luke 6:45. *To be abhorred,* Psa. 97:10; Amos 5:15; Rom. 12:9. *To be forsaken,* Psa. 34:14; 37:27; Prov. 3:7; 1 Pet. 3:11. *Not to be recompensed,* Rom. 12:17; 1 Thess. 5:15; 1 Pet. 3:9. *Appearance of, to be avoided,* Rom. 14:1–23; 1 Cor. 8:7–13; 10:28–33; 1 Thess. 4:11, 12; 5:22.

*** RELIGIOUS TESTIMONY,** Psa. 18:49; 22:22; 26:12; 34:8, 9; Isa. 45:24; 1 Cor. 13:1; Rev. 12:11. *Required of the righteous,* 1 Chr. 16:8, 9; Psa. 9:11; Isa. 12:

among you was believed) in that day.[Q]

11 Wherefore also we [p]pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of [4]*this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power:[S]

12 That the [q]name of our [c]Lord Jē′ṣus [2]Chrīst may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the [r]grace of our God and the Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst.[Q]

CHAPTER 2

The coming of the Lord not immediately at hand. 3 *A great apostasy to precede it.* 15 *They are exhorted to stand fast in the truth.*

NOW we beseech[c] you, brethren, by the [a]coming of our [b]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 [c]That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of [1]Chrīst is at hand.

3 [d]Let no [e]man deceive you by any means: for [2]*that day shall not come,* except there come a [f]falling away first, and that [g]man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;[Q]

4 [g]Who opposeth and [h,t]exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the [i]temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.[Q]

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know [3]what withholdeth[c] that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the mystery of [4]iniquity[c] doth already work: only he who now letteth[c] *will let,*[c] until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall [5]that [e]Wicked be revealed, whom the [b]Lord shall [k]consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his [a]coming:[TQ]

9 *Even* [g]*him,* whose coming is after the working of [l]Sā′tan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

10 And with all [6,m]deceivableness[c] of unrighteousness in them that perish; because [n]they [o]received not the love of the [p,q]truth, that they might be [r]saved.

11 And for this cause God [7]shall send them strong *,[s]delusion, that they should believe a[c] [t]lie:

12 That [u]they all might be [8]damned[c] who [n]believed not the [p,q]truth, but [n]had pleasure in unrighteousness.[S]

13 But[T] [v]we are bound to give [w]thanks alway to [x]God for you, brethren [y]beloved of the [x,z]Lord, because God hath from the beginning [a,b]chosen you to [c]salvation[c] through [d]sanctification[c] of the [x,e]Spirit and [f]belief of the [g]truth:[S Q]

14 Whereunto he [b]called you by [h]our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our [i]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst.[T,S]

11
p *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.
4 R. V. your calling, and fulfil every desire of goodness and every work

12
q *Name of Jesus,* John 14:13.
r *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.

1
a *Jesus, second coming of,* Matt. 1:21.
b *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.

2
c *Backsliding, admonitions against,* Hos. 11:7.
1 Am. R. V. the Lord is just at hand;

3
d *Watchfulness, enjoined,* Matt. 24:42.
e *False Teachers,* 2 Pet. 2:1.
f *Apostasy, foretold,* Acts 1:25.
g *Antichrist,* 2 John 7.
2 R. V. it will not be, except the falling away come first,

4
h *Self-exaltation,* Luke 14:11.
i *Blasphemy, exalting oneself above God,* 2 Sam. 12:14.
j *Temple, figurative,* 1 Kin. 6:17.

6
3 R. V. that which restraineth, to the end that he may be revealed in his own season.

7
4 R. V. lawlessness doth already work: only there is one that restraineth now, until he be taken out of the way.

8
k *Jesus, power of,* Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. be revealed the lawless one, whom the Lord Jesus shall slay with the breath of his mouth, and bring to nought by the manifestation of his coming:

9
l *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.

10
m *Deceit,* Psa. 36:3.
n *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
o *Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21.
p *Truth,* John 18:37.
q *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.
r *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
6 R. V. deceit of unrighteousness for them that are perishing;

11
s *Spiritual Blindness, manifested in unbelief,* 2 Cor. 4:4.
t *Heresy,* Tit. 3:10.
7 R. V. sendeth them a working of error,

12
u *Unbelievers,* 1 Cor. 6:6.
8 R. V. judged

13
v *Minister, love of, for the church,* Rom. 15:16.
w *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
x *Holy Trinity,* Luke 3:22.
y *Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21. *z* *Jesus, divinity of,* Matt. 1:21. —*a* *Foreordination,* Rom. 8:30. *b* *Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14. *c* *Salvation, plan of,* Acts 16:17. *d* *Sanctification,* 1 Pet. 1:2. *e* *Holy Spirit, sanctifies,* Acts 1:2. *f* *Faith,* Mark 11:22. *g* *Truth, of the gospel,* John 18:37. **14** *h* *Agency, in salvation of men,* Mark 1:17. *i* *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.

15 Therefore, brethren, [i,k,l]stand [m]fast, and hold the [n]traditions which ye have been [o]taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 [p]Now our [i,q]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst himself, and God, even our [r]Father, which hath [s]loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting [t,u]consolation and good [v]hope through grace, [s T]

17 [p]Comfort your hearts, and [m]stablish[c] you in every good word and [w]work.

CHAPTER 3

The apostle desires their prayers for himself. 3 His confidence in them. 6 He commands them to withdraw from every one that walks disorderly. 16 Prayer and salutation.

FINALLY, brethren, [a,b]pray for us, that the [c]word of the Lord may [1]have *free* course, and be glorified,[c] even as *it is* with you:

2 And [T] [b]that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all *men* [d]have not faith.

3 But [e]the Lord is [f]faithful, [g]who shall stablish[c] you, and keep *you* from [2]evil. [s T]

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching[c] you, that ye both do and will do the things which we [h]command you.

5 [i]And the Lord direct your hearts into the [j]love of God, and into the [3]patient waiting for Chrīst. [T]

6 Now we [k]command you, brethren, in the [l]name of our [m]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst, that ye [n,o,p]withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly,[c] and not after the [q]tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know how ye ought to [4,r,s]follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly[c] among you;

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought[c]; but [t,u]wrought with [v]labour and travail night and day, [w]that we might not be chargeable[c] to any of you:

9 Not because we have not [5]power, but to make ourselves an [r,s]ensample[c] unto you to [4]follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we [x,y]commanded you, that if any would [z]not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly,[c] working [z]not at all, but are *,[a]busybodies.

12 Now them that are such [b]we command and exhort[c] by our [c]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst, that [d]with quietness they [e]work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, [f,g,h]be not weary in well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and [i,j]have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet [i]count *him* not as an enemy, but [k]admonish[c] *him* [l]as a brother.

16 Now [m]the Lord of [n]peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The [o]salutation[c] of [p]Paul with mine own hand, which is the token[c] in every epistle: so I write.

18 [l]The grace of our [c]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst *be* with you all. Amen.

[c]The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

15
i Commandment, enjoining steadfastness, Deut. 8:2.
k Steadfastness, 1 Cor. 15:58.
l Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
m Character, stability of, Phil. 2:15.
n Tradition, Matt. 15:2.
o Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.

16
p Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
q Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
r God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
s God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
t Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
u Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.
v Hope, Prov. 13:12.

17
w Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.

1
a Minister, duty of church to, Rom. 15:16.
b Intercession, solicited, Jer. 27:18.
c Gospel, Mark 13:10.
1 R. V. run

2
d Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

3
e Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
f Jesus, perfections of, Matt. 1:21.
g Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
2 R. V. the evil one.

4
h Apostles, authority of, Luke 6:13.

5
i Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
j Love, for God, 1 John 4:19.
3 R. V. patience of Christ.

6
k Commandment, enjoining discipline of disorderly church members, Deut. 8:2.
l Name of Jesus, John 14:13. *m Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.
n Church, discipline in, Matt. 16:18. *o Evil Company, forbidden,* Prov. 13:20. *p Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
q Tradition, Matt. 15:2.

7
r Example, Paul our, John 13:15.
s Minister, example to the flock, Rom. 15:16.
4 R. V. imitate

8
t Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
u Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
v Industry, 1 Kin. 11:28.
w Unselfishness, 1 Cor. 10:24.

9
5 R. V. the right,

10
x Commandment, forbidding laziness, Deut. 8:2.
y Industry, enjoined, 1 Kin. 11:28.
z Laziness, Prov. 19:15.

11
a Talebearing, Prov. 11:13.

12
b Reproof, faithfulness in, Prov. 17:10.
c Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
d Commandment, enjoining industry and quietness, Deut. 8:2.
e Industry, enjoined, 1 Kin. 11:28.

13
f Commandment, enjoining steadfastness, Deut. 8:2.
g Perseverance, enjoined, Eph. 6 18.
h Steadfastness, 1 Cor. 15:58.

14
i Church, discipline in, Matt. 16:18.
j Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden, 1 Cor. 1:9.

15
k Reproof, enjoined, Prov. 17:10.
l Fraternity, enjoined, Zech. 11:14.

16
m Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
n Spiritual Peace, from God, Gal. 1:3.

17
o Salutations, Luke 1:44.
p Paul, Acts 13:9.

6 R. V. *omits postscript.*

* **BUSYBODY,** Prov. 26:17; 1 Tim. 5:13; 2 Thess. 3:11, 12. *Injunctions against,* Lev. 19:16; 1 Pet. 4:15. See footnote, TALEBEARING, Prov. 11:13.

TIMOTHY

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 3 *The reason why he left him at Ephesus.* 5 *The use and end of the law.* 12 *Paul's gratitude to Christ for being put into the ministry.* 18 *This charge he commits to Timothy.* 20 *Hymenæus and Alexander delivered to Satan.*

[a]PAUL, an apostle of Jē′ṣus Chrīst by the [b]commandment of God our [c]Saviour, and [1]Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst, *which is* our [d]hope;

2 Unto [e]Tĭm′o-thў, *my* own son in the [f]faith: [g,h]Grace, [i]mercy, *and* [i]peace, from God our [k]Father and [l]Jē′ṣus Chrīst our [m]Lord.

3 As I besought[c] thee to abide still at [n]Ĕph′e-sŭs, when I went into [o]Măç-e-dō′nĭ-à, that thou mightest [p]charge[c] [2]some that they [q]teach no other doctrine,

4 [p,r]Neither give heed to *fables[c] and endless [s]genealogies,[c] which minister[c] [3]questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now the end[c] of the [4,p]commandment is [t]charity[c] out of a [u,v,w]pure heart, and *of* a [x]good conscience, and *of* [y]faith unfeigned:

6 From which [5]some having swerved have turned aside unto vain [z]jangling;[c]

7 Desiring to be teachers of the [a]law; [b]understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.[c]

8 But we know that the [a]law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 [r]Knowing this, that the [c]law is not made for a righteous man, but for the [d]lawless and [6]disobedient, for the [d]ungodly and for sinners, for [d]unholy and profane, for [e]murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For [7,f]whoremongers,[c] for them that [g]defile themselves with mankind, for [h]menstealers,[c] for [i]liars, for [†,j]perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound [k]doctrine;[r]

11 According to the [8]glorious[c] [k]gospel of the blessed[c] God, which was committed to [l]my [m]trust.

12 And I [n,o]thank Chrīst Jē′ṣus our [p]Lord, who hath enabled[c] me, for that he counted me [q]faithful, [9,r]putting me into the ministry;

13 Who was before a [s]blasphemer,[c] and a [t]persecutor, and injurious:[c] but I obtained [u,v]mercy, because I [w]did *it* [x]ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with [y]faith and [z]love which is in Chrīst Jē′ṣus.

15 This *is* a faithful[c] saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that [a]Chrīst Jē′ṣus came into the world [s]

1
a *Paul,* Acts 13:9.
b *Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14.
c *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
d *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
1 R. V. Christ Jesus our

2
e *Timothy,* 1 Cor. 4:17.
f *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.
g *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
h *Benedictions, apostolic,* Deut. 21:5.
i *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
j *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
k *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
l *Jesus, divinity of,* Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.

3
n *Ephesus,* Acts 18:19.
o *Macedonia,* Acts 16:12.
p *Minister, charge delivered to,* Rom. 15:16.
q *Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23.
2 R. V. certain men not to teach a different doctrine,

4
r *Commandment, to ministers,* Deut. 8:2.
s *Genealogy,* 1 Chr. 5:1.
3 R. V. questionings, rather than a dispensation of God which is in faith; so do I now.

5 *t* *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7. *u* *Purity, of heart,* 1 Tim. 4:12. *v* *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30. *w* *Heart, renewed,* Psa. 44:21. *x* *Conscience, approving,* Acts 23:1. *y* *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
4 R. V. charge is love out of
6 *z* *Strife,* Prov. 20:3. 5 R. V. things some having swerved have turned aside unto vain talking;
7—*a* *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2. *b* *Zeal, without knowledge,* 2 Cor. 7:11.

9
c *Law,* Deut. 33:2.
d *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.
e *Homicide, felonious,* Deut. 5:17.
6 R. V. unruly.

10
f *Adultery,* Lev. 20:10.
g *Sodomy,* Lev. 18:22.
h *Kidnapping,* Ex. 21:16.
i *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.
j *False Witness,* Matt. 19:18.
k *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16.
7 R. V. fornicators,

11
l *Agency, in salvation of men,* Mark 1:17.
m *Minister, mission of,* Rom. 15:16.
8 R. V. gospel of the glory of the

12
n *Thankfulness,* Acts 24:3.
o *Jesus, worship of,* Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21
q *Faithfulness,* Luke 16:10.
r *Minister, call of,* Rom. 15:16.
9 R. V. appointing me to his service;

13
s *Blasphemy,* 2 Sam. 12:14.
t *Paul, persecutes the Christians,* Acts 13:9.
u *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
v *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
w *Zeal, without knowledge,* 2 Cor. 7:11. *x* *Ignorance, sins of,* Acts 3:17. **14** *y* *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69. *z* *Love,* 1 John 4:7.
15—*a* *Jesus, atonement by,* Matt. 1:21.

* **FABLE,** 1 Tim. 1:4; 4:7; 2 Tim. 4:4; Tit. 1:14; 2 Pet. 1:16.

† **PERJURY,** Isa. 48:1; Jer. 5:2; 7:9; 1 Tim. 1:9, 10. *Forbidden,* Lev. 19:12; Zech. 8:17; Matt. 5:33. *Penalty for,* Lev. 6:2–7. *Judgments upon perjurers,* Hos. 10:4; Zech. 5:3, 4; Mal. 3:5.

Instances of: *Zedekiah,* 2 Chr. 36:13. *Witnesses, against Naboth,* 1 Kin. 21:8–13; *against David,* Psa. 35:11; *against Jesus,* Matt. 26:59–61; Mark 14:56–59; *against Stephen,* Acts 6:11, 13, 14. *Peter, when he denied Jesus with an oath,* Matt. 26:74; Mark 14:71.

See footnotes: FALSEHOOD, Job 21:34; OATH, Num. 5:19.

[b]to [c,d]save sinners; of whom [e]I am chief.[T]

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained [f]mercy, that in me first Jē'şus Chrīst might shew forth all [g]longsuffering, for a [h]pattern to them which should hereafter [i]believe on him to [j,k]life everlasting.[S]

17 Now unto the [l]King [m]eternal, [10]immortal, [n]invisible, the only wise God, [o]*be* honour and [p]glory for ever and ever. Amen.[T S]

18 This [q]charge I commit unto thee, son [r]Tĭm'o-thў, according to the prophecies which went before on[c] thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;

19 Holding [t]faith,[c] and a [s]good conscience; which some having [t]put away concerning faith[c] have made shipwreck:

20 Of whom is [u]Hў-me-næ'us and [u]Ăl-ĕx-ăn'dēr; whom I have [v,w,x]delivered unto [v]Sā'tan, that they [11]may learn not to [z]blaspheme.

CHAPTER 2

Prayer to be made for all men. 9 *How women are to be attired.* 11 *They are to learn in silence, and not to usurp authority over men.*

I [a]EXHORT therefore, that, [b]first of all, [c]supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* [d,e]giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2 [b,c]For [f]kings, and *for* all that are in [1]authority; that we may [b]lead a quiet and [g]peaceable life in all [h]godliness and honesty.[c]

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our [i]Saviour;

4 Who will[c] have all men to be [j]saved, and to come unto the [k]knowledge of the [l,m]truth.[Q]

5 For *there is* [n]one God, and one [o]mediator between God and men, [2]the [p]man Chrīst Jē'şus;

6 Who [q,r]gave himself a [s]ransom for all, [3]to be testified[c] in due time.[T]

7 Whereunto I am [t]ordained a [u]preacher, and an [v]apostle, (I speak the truth [4]in Chrīst, *and* lie not;) a [w]teacher of the [x]Ğĕn'tīleş in faith and [5]verity.[c]

8 I will therefore that men [y,z]pray every where, [a]lifting up holy hands, without [b]wrath and [6,c]doubting.

9 In like manner also, that [d]women adorn themselves in [*,e]modest [f]apparel, with [7,e]shamefacedness[c] and [e,g]sobriety; not [h]with broided[c] hair, or [i]gold, or [j]pearls, or costly array[c];

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with [e,k]good works.

11 Let the women learn in [8]silence with all subjection.

12 But I suffer[c] not a woman to teach, nor to usurp[c] authority over the man, but to be in [8]silence.

13 For [l]Ăd'ăm was first formed, then [m]Ēve.[Q]

14 And Ăd'ăm was not deceived, but the [n]woman being deceived was in the [o]transgression.[c Q]

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved[c] in childbearing, if they continue in faith and [9,e,p]charity[c] and [e,q]holiness with [e,g]sobriety.

4
i Salvation, Acts 16:17.
k Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
l Truth, John 18:37.
m Gospel, Mark 13:10.

5
n God, unity of, Gen. 2:2.
o Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
p Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. himself man, Christ Jesus,

6
q Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.
r Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
s Ransom, figurative, Ex. 21:30.
3 R. V. the testimony to be borne in its own times;

7
t Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
u Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
v Paul, an apostle, Acts 13:9.
w Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
x Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
4 R. V. *omits* in Christ,
5 R. V. truth.

8
y Prayer, enjoined, Acts 6:4.
z Commandment, enjoining prayer, Deut. 8:2.
a Prayer, postures in, Acts 6:4.
b Anger, forbidden, Psa. 37:8.
c Strife, Prov. 20:3.
6 R. V. disputing.

9
d Women, rules for dress of Christian, Prov. 31:10.
e Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2. *f Dress,* Zech. 3:3. *g Sobermindedness,* Tit. 2:6. *h Pride,* Prov. 16:18. *i Gold,* Ezek. 7:19. *j Pearl,* Rev. 17:4. 7 R. V. shamefastness and sobriety; not with braided hair, and gold or pearls or costly raiment;

b Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
c Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
d Salvation, Acts 16:17.
e Humility, Prov. 22:4.

16
f God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
g Longsuffering, 2 Cor. 6:6.
h Example, Paul our, John 13:15.
i Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
j Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
k Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.

17
l God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
m God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
n God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.
o Praise, Psa. 150:1.
p God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
10 R. V. incorruptible, invisible, the only God.

18
q Minister, charge delivered to, Rom. 15:16.
r Timothy, 1 Cor. 4:17.

19
s Conscience, approving, Acts 23:1.
t Apostasy, Acts 1:25.

20
u Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
v Church, government of, Matt. 16:18.
w Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.
x Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
y Satan, Matt. 4:10.
z Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.
11 R. V. be taught

1
a Minister, charge delivered to, vs. 1–15; Rom. 15:16.
b Citizens, duties of, v. 2; Luke 15:15.
c Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
d Commandment, enjoining thanksgiving, Deut. 8:2. *e Thankfulness, to God, enjoined,* Acts 24:3. **2** *f King, prayer for, enjoined,* 2 Kin. 3:10. *g Peace,* Jer. 29:7. *h Godliness,* 1 Tim. 4:8. 1 R. V. high place; that we may lead a tranquil and quiet life in all godliness and gravity. **3** *i God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
10 *k Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
11 8 R. V. quietness
13 *l Adam, creation of,* Gen. 2:19. *m Eve, creation of,* Gen. 3:20.
14 *n Eve, beguiled by Satan,* Gen. 3:20. *o Fall of Man,* Gen. 3:6.
15 *p Love,* 1 John 4:7. *q Holiness,* Ex. 39:30. 9 R. V. love and sanctification with sobriety.

* **MODESTY.** *In the presence of rulers,* Prov. 25:6, 7. *Enjoined by the Savior,* Luke 14:7–11. *Of women, enjoined by Paul,* 1 Tim. 2:9.
Instances of: *Saul,* 1 Sam. 9:21. *Vashti,* Esth. 1:11, 12. *Elihu,* Job 32:4–7. *John the Baptist,* Matt. 3:11; Mark 1:7; Luke 3:16; John 1:26, 27. *The centurion,* Matt. 8:8; Luke 7:4, 6.
See footnote, HUMILITY, Prov. 22:4.

CHAPTER 3

The qualifications of a bishop, 8 *and of deacons.* 14 *Why he writes these things to Timothy.* 16 *The mystery of godliness.*

THIS *is* a true saying, If a man [a]desire the office of a †bishop,[c] he desireth a good work.

2 [b]A †bishop[c] then must be [1,c]blameless, the [d]husband of [e]one wife, [c,f]vigilant, [c,f,g]sober, of good behaviour, [c]given[c] to [h]hospitality, [c]apt[c] to [i]teach;

3 [2,b,c]Not given[c] to wine, no [j]striker,[c] not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not [k]covetous;

4 [b,c,l]One that [m]ruleth well his own house, having his [n]children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For [c]if a man know not how to [m]rule his own house, how shall he [o]take care of the [p]church of God?)

6 [b,c]Not a novice,[c] lest being [3]lifted up[c] with [q]pride he fall into the condemnation of the [r]devil.

7 Moreover [b,c]he must have [4]a good report of them which are without;[c] lest he fall into reproach[c] and the snare of the [r]devil.

8 [s]Likewise *must* the †deacons *be* grave, not doubletongued,[c] [t]not given to much wine, [u]not [k]greedy of filthy lucre;

9 Holding the [v]mystery[c] of the [w]faith in a [x,y]pure conscience.[s]

10 And [s]let these also first be proved[c]; then let them use the office of a †deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 [5,z]Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not [a]slanderers, [b]sober, [c]faithful in all things.

12 Let the †deacons[c] be the husbands of [d]one wife, [e]ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 For they that have used[c] the office of a †deacon well purchase[c] to themselves a good degree,[c] and great boldness in the [f]faith which is in Chrīst Jē'sus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how [6,g]thou oughtest to behave thyself in the [h]house of God, which is the church of the living God, [i]the pillar and ground of the [j]truth.[T]

16 And without controversy great is the [k,l]mystery[c] of godliness: [7]God was [m]manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of [n]angels, [o]preached [8]unto the [p]Gĕn'tīleş,[c] [q]believed on in the world,[T] [r]received up into glory.

CHAPTER 4

The Spirit speaks of a departure from the faith in the latter times. 6 *Timothy is to put the brethren in remembrance of these things.* 8 *Godliness is profitable.* 12 *He is to be an example of the believers.*

NOW the [a]Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall [b]depart from the [c]faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;[c][T]

2 [1]Speaking [d]lies in [e]hypocrisy; having their [f]conscience seared[c] with a hot iron;

3 *,[g]Forbidding to marry, *and* [h]*commanding* to abstain from meats,[c] [i]which [j]God hath created to be received with [k,l]thanksgiving of them which [m]believe and [n]know the [o]truth.[T Q]

4 For [t]every [p]creature[c] of God *is*

1
a Ambition, Hab. 2:5.

2
b Commandment, concerning ministers, vs. 2–13; Deut. 8:2.
c Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
d Minister, marriage of, Rom. 15:16.
e Polygamy, forbidden, Deut. 17:17.
f Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.
g Sobermindedness, Tit. 2:6.
h Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.
i Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
1 R. V. without reproach, the husband of one wife, temperate, soberminded, orderly, given

3
j Strife, Prov. 20:3.
k Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
2 R. V. No brawler, no striker; but gentle, not contentious, no lover of money;

4
l Father, duty of, Psa. 27:10.
m Family, government of, 1 Chr. 13:14.
n Children, to honor and obey parents, Mark 10:14.

5
o Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
p Church, Matt. 16:18.

6
q Pride, Prov. 16:18.
r Satan, Matt. 4:10.
3 R. V. puffed up
he fall

7
4 R. V. good testimony from them that

8
s Commandment, concerning ministers, Deut. 8:2. *t Temperance, in the use of wine,* 2 Pet. 1:6. *u Avarice, forbidden,* Eccl. 5:10. **9** *v Mysteries, of redemption,* Mark 4:11. *w Faith, the doctrines of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 16:13. *x Purity, of heart,* 1 Tim. 4:12. *y Conscience, approving,* Acts 23:1. **11** *z Women, Paul's precepts concerning,* Prov. 31:10.—*a Slander,* Prov. 10:18. *b Sobermindedness,* Tit. 2:6. *c Faithfulness,* Luke 16:10. 5 R. V. Women in like manner must be grave, not slanderers, temperate, faithful in all things.

12
d Polygamy, forbidden, Deut. 17:17.
e Family, government of, 1 Chr. 13:14.

13
f Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.

15
g Church, orderly conduct of worship in, Matt. 16:18.
h House, figurative, Esth. 8:1.
i Church, described, Matt. 16:18.
j Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.
6 R. V. men ought to behave themselves in

16
k Mysteries, of redemption, Mark 4:11.
l Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
m Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21.
n Angel, Heb. 1:13.
o Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
p Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
q Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
r Jesus, ascension of, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. He who was
8 R. V. among the nations,

1
a Holy Spirit, inspiration of, Acts 1:2.
b Apostasy, foretold, vs. 1–3; Acts 1:25.
c Faith, doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.

2
d Heresy, Tit. 3:10.
e Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
f Conscience, Acts 23:1.
1 R. V. Through the hypocrisy of men that speak lies, branded in their own conscience as with a hot iron;

3
g Marriage, prophecies concerning the forbidding of, Gen. 34:9. *h Commandments of Men,* Mark 7:7. *i Food, from God,* Psa. 136:25. *j God, creator,* Gen. 2:2. *k Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3. *l Thanksgiving for Food,* Luke 24:30. *m Faith,* Mark 11:22. *n Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2. *o Truth, of the gospel,* John 18:37. **4** *p Animals,* Jer. 27:5.

†**BISHOP,** Phil. 1:1. *Character of,* 1 Tim. 3:2–7; Tit. 1:5–11. *Duties of,* Acts 20:28.
A title of Jesus, 1 Pet. 2:25.
See footnote, ELDERS, Acts 14:23.

†**DEACON,** an ecclesiastic charged with the temporal affairs of the church. *Ordained by the apostles,* Acts 6:1–6. *Qualifications of,* 1 Tim. 3:8–13.

The Greek word translated *deacon* signifies servant, and is so translated in Matt. 23:11; John 12:26; is also translated *minister* in Mark 10:43; 1 Cor. 3:5.

*CELIBACY. *Deplored by Jephthah's daughter,* Judg. 11:38. *Not obligatory,* 1 Cor. 7:1–9, 25, 26; 9:5; 1 Tim. 4:1–3. *Practiced for kingdom of heaven's sake,* Matt. 19:10–12; 1 Cor. 7:32–40; Rev. 14:1, 4, with vs. 2–5.

good, and nothing[c] to be refused, if it be received with [k,l]thanksgiving:[q]

5 For [t]it is sanctified[c] by the word of God and [k,l]prayer.

6 If thou [q]put the [r]brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister[c] of Jē'sus Chrīst, nourished up in the [s]words of faith[c] and of good [t]doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But [q]refuse profane and old wives' [u]fables,[c] and exercise[c] thyself *rather* unto [t]godliness.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but [t,v]godliness is [w]profitable unto all things, having [x,y]promise of the [z]life that now is, and of [a,b]that which is to come.

9 This *is* a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation.[c]

10 For therefore we both [c]labour and [2]suffer[c] reproach,[c] because we [d]trust in the living God, who is the [e]Saviour of all men, specially of those that [f]believe.

11 These things [q]command and [h]teach.

12 [i]Let no man despise[c] thy youth; but [q]be thou an [3,j,k]example of the believers, in word, in conversation,[c] in [l,m]charity,[c] in spirit, in faith, in [‡,m]purity.

13 Till I come, [g,h]give attendance to [n]reading, to [n]exhortation,[c] to [n]doctrine.

14 [q]Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy,[c] with the [o]laying on of the [p]hands of the [q]presbytery.[c]

15 [4,g,r]Meditate upon these things; [c]give thyself wholly to them; that thy [5]profiting may appear to all.

16 [g,s]Take heed unto thyself, and [6]unto the doctrine;[c] [t]continue in them: for in doing this [u]thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

CHAPTER 5

Rules to be observed in reproving. 3 *Of widows.* 17 *Of elders.* 23 *A precept for Timothy's health.* 24 *Some men's sins go before them unto judgment, and some men's sins follow after.*

[a,b,c]REBUKE[c] not an elder,[c] but intreat[c] *him* as a father; *and* the younger men as brethren;[q]

2 The elder [d]women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all [e,f]purity.

3 Honour [q]widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any [q]widow have [h]children or [1]nephews,[c] let them learn first to shew piety[c] at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a [q]widow indeed, and desolate, [t]trusteth[c] in God, and continueth in supplications[c] and *prayers night and day.[q]

6 But she that liveth in [j]pleasure is dead while she liveth.

7 And [k]these things give[c] in charge,[c] that they may be [i]blameless.

8 [m]But if [n,o]any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own [p]house, he hath de-

---

5
q Minister, precepts for guidance of, Rom. 15:16.
r Fraternity, Zech. 11:14.
s Gospel, Mark 13:10.
t Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.

7
u Fable, 1 Tim. 1:4.

8
v Christian Graces, godliness, Gal. 5:22.
w Righteousness, profitable, Psa. 15:2.
x Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
y Holiness, motives to, Ex. 39:30.
z Longevity, Psa. 91:16.

a Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
b Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.

10
c Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
d Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
e God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
f Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

11
g Commandment, concerning ministers, vs. 11–16; Deut. 8:2.
h Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.

12
i Young Men, admonitions to, Prov. 1:4.
j Example, good, John 13:15.
k Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
l Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
m Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22. 3 R. V. ensample to them that believe, in word, in manner of life, in love, in faith, in purity. **13** *n Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23. **14** *o Minister, ordination of,* Rom. 15:16. *p Hand, imposition of,* Ezra 10:19. *q Church, government of,* Matt. 16:18.

15
r Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
4 R. V. Be diligent in these things;
5 R. V. progress may be manifest unto all.

16
s Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
t Perseverance, exhortation to, Eph. 6:18.
u Agency, in salvation of men, Mark 1:17.
6 R. V. to thy teaching. Continue in these things;

1
a Commandment, concerning ministers, vs. 1–7, 17–22; Deut. 8:2.
b Minister, precepts for guidance of, Rom. 15:16.
c Reproof, of seniors forbidden, Prov. 17:10.

2
d Women, Paul's precepts concerning, Prov. 31:10.
e Purity, of heart, 1 Tim. 4:12.
f Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.

3
q Widow, 2 Sam. 14:5.

4
h Children, commandments to, to requite parents, Mark 10:14.
1 R. V. grandchildren,

5
i Faith, Mark 11:22.

6
j Worldly Pleasure, Eccl. 2:1.

7
k Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
l Holiness, Ex. 39:30.

8 *m Industry, enjoined,* 1 Kin. 11:28. *n Husband, duties of,* Num. 30:6. *o Father, duty of,* Psa. 27:10. *p Family, husband should provide for,* 1 Chr. 13:14.

---

† **GODLINESS,** signifying godlikeness; a life conformed to the will of God. 1 Tim. 2:2; 6:6, 11; 2 Tim. 3:5; Tit. 1:1; 2 Pet. 1:3, 6, 7; 3:11.
Enjoined, 1 Tim. 4:7; 6:11; 2 Pet. 1:6. *Profitable,* 1 Tim. 4:8; 6:6. *Promotes longevity and promises eternal life,* 1 Tim. 4:8.
See footnote, HOLINESS, Ex. 39:30.

‡ **PURITY,** 1 Tim. 4:12; 5:22; Tit. 1:15. *Jesus our pattern in,* 1 John 3:3.
Of heart, Psa. 24:3–5; Prov. 20:9; 21:8; Isa. 1:18, 25; 6:7; 1 Tim. 1:5; 2 Tim. 2:21, 22; Heb. 10:2. *Blessedness of,* Matt. 5:8. *Prayer for,* Psa. 51:7; Dan. 12:10; Heb. 9:13, 14. *Enjoined,* 1 Tim. 3:9; 2 Tim. 2:21, 22; Jas. 4:8; 1 Pet. 1:22. *Meditation upon, enjoined,* Phil. 4:8.
Through divine discipline, Mal. 3:2, 3; John 15:2. *Through the blood of Christ,* Heb. 9:13, 14. *Exemplified by Paul,* 2 Tim. 1:3.
See footnotes: HOLINESS, Ex. 39:30; SPIRITUAL PURIFICATION, Psa. 51:2.

* **PRAYERFULNESS.** *Enjoined,* Rom. 12:12; Col. 4:2; 1 Thess. 5:17. *Spirit of, from God,* Zech. 12:10.
Exemplified by: *The psalmist,* Psa. 42:8; 109:4; 116:2. *Daniel,* Dan. 6:10. *Anna,* Luke 2:37. *The apostles,* Acts 6:4. *Cornelius,* Acts 10:2. *Peter,* Acts 10:9. *Paul,* Rom. 1:9; Eph. 1:15, 16; Col. 1:9; 1 Thess. 3:10; 2 Tim. 1:3.
See footnotes: PRAYER, Acts 6:4; PRAYERLESSNESS, Job 21:15.

nied the [q]faith, and is worse than an [2,r]infidel.[c]

9 Let not a [s,t]widow be taken into the number[c] under threescore[c] years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 [u]Well reported of for [v,w]good works; if she have brought up children, if she have [x,y]lodged[c] strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the [z]afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger [a]widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax[c] wanton against Chrīst, they [3]will[c] marry;

12 Having [4]damnation,[c] because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal[c] they learn *to be* [b]idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but [c,d]tattlers also and [e]busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger [5]women [f]marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already [g]turned aside after[c] [h,i]Sā'tan.

16 If any [6]man or woman that [f]believeth have [a,k]widows, [l]let them relieve them, and let not the [m]church be charged;[c] that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 [n,o]Let the [p]elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who [q]labour in the word and [7,r]doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, [s]Thou shalt not muzzle the [t]ox that treadeth out the corn.[c] And, [u,v,w]The [x]labourer *is* worthy of his [y,z]reward.[q]

19 [a]Against an [b]elder receive not an accusation, but[q] before two or three [c]witnesses.

20 Them that sin [d,e]rebuke[c] before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge *thee* before God, and [8]the [f]Lord Jē'şus Chrīst, and the elect[c] [g]angels, that thou [h]observe these things without preferring one before another, [i]doing nothing by [†]partiality.[s]

22 [f]Lay[c] hands suddenly on no man, [k]neither be partaker of other men's sins: [l]keep thyself [m]pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little [n]wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often[c] infirmities.

24 [o]Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the [p]good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAPTER 6

The duty of servants. 6 *The gain of godliness.* 10 *The love of money the root of all evil.* 11 *What Timothy is to avoid, and what to follow,* 17 *and whereof to admonish the rich.* 20 *He is exhorted to keep that which is committed to his trust.*

LET as many servants as are under the yoke [a]count their own [b]masters[c] worthy of all honour, [c]that the [d]name of God and *his* [e]doctrine be not [f]blasphemed.

2 And they that have [g]believing [b]masters,[c] let [a]them not despise *them,* because they are [h]brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are faithful and [i]beloved, partakers of the bene-

q *Faith, the doctrines of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 16:13.
r *Unbelievers,* 1 Cor. 6:6.
2 R. V. unbeliever.
9
s *Widow, care of,* 2 Sam. 14:5.
t *Poor, liberality toward, enjoined,* Prov. 21:13.
10
u *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
v *Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
w *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
x *Hospitality,* Rom. 12:13.
y *Kindness,* Acts 28:2.
z *Afflicted, help for,* Job 34:28.
11
a *Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5.
3 R. V. desire to
12
4 R. V. condemnation,
13
b *Idleness,* Eccl. 10:18.
c *Talebearing,* Prov. 11:13.
d *Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6.
e *Busybody,* 2 Thess. 3:11.
14
f *Marriage, of widows,* Gen. 34:9.
5 R. V. widows
15
g *Backsliders, described,* Jer. 3:22.
h *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.
i *Temptation, sources of,* Luke 11:4.
16
f *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
k *Poor, liberality toward,* Prov. 21:13
l *Liberality, enjoined,* 1 Tim. 6:18.
m *Church,* Matt. 16:18.
6 R. V. *omits* man or
17 *n Commandment, enjoining esteem for pastors,* Deut. 8:2. *o Church, duty of, to ministers,* Matt. 16:18. *p Elders, overseers of the church,* Acts 14:23. *q Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16. *r Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23. 7 R. V. in teaching.
18 *s* Deut. 25:4. *t Animals, laws concerning,* Jer. 27:5.

u Matt. 10:10; Luke 10:7.
v *Commandment, enjoining temporal support of ministers,* Deut. 8:2.
w *Employer, required to accord just compensation,* Deut. 24:14.
x *Employee, rights of,* Deut. 24:14.
y *Minister, emoluments of,* Rom. 15:16.
z *Labor, compensation for,* Luke 10:7.
19
a *Church, discipline in,* Matt. 16:18.
b *Elders,* Acts 14:23.
c *Witness,* Num. 35:30.
20
d *Commandment, enjoining reproof,* Deut. 8:2.
e *Reproof, enjoined,* Prov. 17:10.
21
f *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.
g *Angel,* Heb. 1:13.
h *Minister, charge delivered to,* Rom. 15:16.
i *Justice, enjoined,* Deut. 33:21.
8 R. V. *omits* the Lord
22
j *Commandment, concerning ministers,* Deut. 8:2.
k *Evil Company, forbidden,* Prov 13:20.
l *Holiness, enjoined,* Ex. 39:30.
m *Purity,* 1 Tim. 4:12.
23
n *Wine, medicinal use of,* Prov. 23:31.
24
o *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
25
p *Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
1
a *Servant, duties of,* Jer. 2:14.
b *Master,* Col. 4:1.
c *Influence, good,* 1 Cor. 7:14. *d God, name of, to be reverenced,* Gen. 2:2. *e Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16. *f Blasphemy,* 2 Sam. 12:14.
2 *g Faith in Christ,* John 6:69. *h Brother,* Prov. 18:24. *i Love, of man for man,* v. 11; 1 John 4:7.

† **PARTIALITY.** *By parents, forbidden,* Deut. 21:15–17. *Its effect upon other children,* Gen. 37:4.
Joseph for Benjamin, Gen. 43:30, 34.
By ministers, forbidden, 1 Tim. 5:21.
Of parents: *Isaac for Esau,* Gen. 25:28. *Rebekah for Jacob,* Gen. 25:28; 27:6–17. *Jacob, for Joseph,* Gen. 33:2; 37:3, 4; 48:22; *for Benjamin,* Gen. 42:4.
Of husbands: *Jacob for Rachel,* Gen. 29:30. *Elkanah for Hannah,* 1 Sam. 1:4, 5.
See footnote, RESPECT OF PERSONS, Prov. 24:23.

fit. These things [i,k]teach and exhort.[c]

3 If any [l]man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome[c] words, *even* the [e]words of our [m]Lord Jē'şus Chrīst, and to the [e]doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is[1,n]proud, [o]knowing nothing, but doting[c] about questions and [p]strifes of words, whereof cometh [q]envy, strife, [r]railings, evil surmisings,[c]

5 Perverse [p]disputings of men of corrupt minds, and [o]destitute of the [s]truth, [t]supposing that [2]gain is godliness: [3]from such withdraw thyself.

6 But [u]godliness with *,[v]contentment is great gain.

7 [w]For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.[Q]

8 And having [x]food and raiment[c] let us be therewith *content.[Q]

9 But they that [4,t,v,c]will be [z]rich fall into temptation and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful [a]lusts, which drown men in [b]destruction and perdition.[Q]

10 For the [c,d]love of [e]money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted[c] after, they have [f]erred[c] from the [g]faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But [h]thou, O man of God, [i]flee these things; and [i]follow after [j]righteousness, [k]godliness, [l]faith, [m]love, [n]patience, [o]meekness.

12 [i]Fight the [p]good fight of faith, lay hold on [q,r]eternal life, whereunto thou art also [s]called, and hast [i,u]professed a good profession[T] before many witnesses.

13 I give[c] thee charge in the sight of God, [v]who [w]quickeneth[c] all things, and *before* [x]Chrīst Jē'şus, who before [y]Pŏn'tĭ-ŭs Pī'late [s,Q]witnessed a good confession;

14 That thou [a]keep *this* [b]commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the [c]appearing of our [d]Lord Jē'şus Chrīst:

15 [s]Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* the blessed[c] and only [e]Potentate, the [f]King of kings, and Lord of lords;[Q]

16 [e,f]Who only hath [g]immortality, dwelling in the [h]light which no man can approach unto; [i]whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* [j]honour and power everlasting. Amen.[s,Q]

17 [b,k]Charge[c] them that are [l]rich in this world,[c] that they be not highminded,[c] nor [m]trust[c] in uncertain riches, but [n]in the living God, [n]who giveth us richly [o,p]all things to enjoy;[Q]

18 [k]That they do good, that they be rich in [q,r]good works, [†,r]ready to [s]distribute, willing to communicate;[c]

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on [6]eternal [t]life.

20 O [u]Tĭm'o-thў, [b]keep that which is committed to thy [v]trust, avoiding profane[c] *and* vain[c] babblings, and oppositions of[7,w,x]science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing have [y]erred[c] concerning the [z]faith.

[a]Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

[8]The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

---

i Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
k Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.

3
l False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
m Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

4
n Pride, Prov. 16:18.
o Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
p Strife, Prov. 20:3.
q Envy, Prov. 14:30.
r Railing, Jude 9.
1 R. V. puffed up,

5
s Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.
t Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
2 R. V. godliness is a way of gain.
3 R. V. *omits* from such withdraw thyself.

6
u Godliness, 1 Tim. 4:8.
v Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.

7
w Job 1:21.

8
x Temporal Blessings, Psa. 103:2.

9
y Temptation, sources of, Luke 11:4.
z Riches, a snare, Eccl. 4:8.
a Lust, 2 Pet. 1:4.
b Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
4 are minded to be

10
c Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
d Avarice, Eccl. 5:10.
e Money, love of, Jer. 32:9.
f Backsliding, temptations to, Hos. 11:7.
g Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.

11 *h Minister, character and qualifications of,* Rom. 15:16. *i Commandment, to ministers,* Deut. 8:2. *j Righteousness, required,* Psa. 15:2. *k Godliness, enjoined,* 1 Tim. 4:8. *l Faith, enjoined,* Mark 11:22. *m Love, of man for man, enjoined,* 1 John 4:7. *n Patience, enjoined,* Luke 8:15. *o Meekness, enjoined,* Psa. 45:4.
12 *p* 2 Tim. 4:7. *q Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54. *r Life, everlasting,* Eccl. 8:15. *s Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14.

t Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
u Witnessing for Christ, Luke 24:48.

13
v God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
w Life, from God, Eccl. 8:15.
x Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
y Pilate, Matt. 27:2.
z Matt. 27:11; Mark 15:2; Luke 23:3; John 18: 35–37.

14
a Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
b Commandment, to ministers, Deut. 8:2.
c Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

15
e God, sovereign (as some interpret), Gen. 2:2.
f Jesus, king (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.

16
g God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
h Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
i God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.
j Praise, Psa. 150:1.

17
k Commandment, warning the rich, Deut. 8:2.
l Rich, Jas. 5:1.
m False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
n God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
o Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
p Temporal Blessings, from God, Psa. 103:2.
5 R. V. on God.

18
q Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
r Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
s Alms, Matt. 6:2.

19 *t Life, everlasting,* Eccl. 8:15. **6** R. V. the life which is life indeed. **20** *u Timothy,* 1 Cor. 4:17. *v Minister, responsibility of,* Rom. 15:16. *w Philosophy,* Col. 2:8. *x Wisdom, worldly,* Prov. 2:2. **7** R. V. the knowledge which is falsely so called; **21** *y Backsliding,* Hos. 11:7. *z Faith, the doctrines of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 16:13. —*a Benedictions, apostolic,* Deut. 21:5. **8** R. V. *omits postscript.*

---

* **CONTENTMENT.** *Enjoined,* Psa. 37:7; Eccl. 9:7–9; Luke 3:14; 1 Cor. 7:20–24; 1 Tim. 6:6–8; Heb. 13:5.
Instances of: *Barzillai,* 2 Sam. 19:33–37. *The Shunammite,* 2 Kin. 4:13. *David,* Psa. 16:6. *Paul,* Phil. 4: 11, 12. See footnote, RESIGNATION, Job 5:17.

† **LIBERALITY.** *Enjoined,* Ex. 22:29, 30; 23:15; 34: 20; Lev. 23:22; 25:35–43; Prov. 3:27, 28; Matt. 5:42; Acts 20: 35; Rom. 12:8; 2 Cor. 8:7, 9, 11–14, 24; 1 Tim. 6:18; Heb. 13:16.
In offerings, for tabernacle, Ex. 25:1–8; 35:4–29; 36:3–6;

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

TIMOTHY

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 3 *His remembrance of Timothy in his prayers.* 5 *The faith of Timothy, of his mother, and of his grandmother.* 6 *He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God in him,* 8 *to be steadfast in the faith,* 13 *and to hold fast the form of sound words.* 15 *Some were turned away from the apostle.* 16 *The kindness of Onesiphorus.*

1

[a] PAUL, an apostle of Jē′şus Chrīst by the [b,c]will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Chrīst Jē′şus,

2 To [d]Tĭm′o-thў, *my* dearly [e]beloved son: [f,g]Grace, [h]mercy, *and* [i]peace, from God the [j]Father and Chrīst Jē′şus our [k,l]Lord.

3 I [m]thank God, whom I [n]serve from *my* forefathers with [o,p]pure conscience, that [q]without ceasing I have [e]remembrance of thee in my [r]prayers night and day;

4 [e]Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with [s]joy;

5 When I call to remembrance the [t]unfeigned [u]faith that is in [v]thee, which dwelt first in thy [w]grandmother Lō′ĭs, and thy [w,x]mother [y]Eū′nĭçe; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou [z]stir up the [a,b]gift of God, which is in thee by the [c]putting on of my [d]hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of [1,e]fear; but of [f,g]power, and of [g,h]love, and [2]of a sound mind.

8 [i,j]Be not thou therefore ashamed of the [k,l]testimony of our Lord, nor of me his [m]prisoner: but [f]be thou partaker of the [n]afflictions of the [o]gospel according to the power of God;

9 Who hath [p]saved us, and [q]called *us* with an holy calling, not according to our *works, but according to his own [r,s]purpose and [t]grace, which was given us in Chrīst Jē′şus [u]before [3]the world began,

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our [v]Saviour

1
- *a* *Paul,* Acts 13:9.
- *b* *Will of God,* Mark 3:35.
- *c* *Minister, call of,* Rom. 15:16.

2
- *d* *Timothy,* 1 Cor. 4:17.
- *e* *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.
- *f* *Benedictions, apostolic,* Deut. 21:5.
- *g* *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
- *h* *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
- *i* *Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3.
- *j* *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
- *k* *Jesus, divinity of,* Matt. 1:21.
- *l* *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.

3
- *m* *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
- *n* *Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11.
- *o* *Conscience, approving,* Acts 23:1.
- *p* *Purity, of heart,* 1 Tim. 4:12.
- *q* *Prayerfulness,* 1 Tim. 5:5.
- *r* *Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4.

4
- *s* *Joy,* Psa. 5:11.

5
- *t* *Sincerity,* 1 Cor. 5:8.
- *u* *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
- *v* *Children, good,* Mark 10:14.
- *w* *Women, good,* Prov. 31:10.
- *x* *Mother, sanctifying influence of,* 1 Kin. 2:20.
- *y* Acts 16:1.

6
- *z* *Diligence,* Rom. 12:8.
- *a* *Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3.
- *b* *Charism,* 1 Cor. 12:1.
- *c* *Ordination, of ministers,* Ex. 29:1.
- *d* *Hand, imposition of,* Ezra 10:19.

7
- *e* *Fear of God, guilty,* Acts 9:31.
- *f* *Spiritual Power, from God,* Luke 24:49.
- *g* *Minister, character and qualifications of,* Rom. 15:16.
- *h* *Love,* 1 John 4:7.
- 1 R. V. fearfulness;
- 2 R. V. discipline.

8
- *i* *Backsliding, admonitions against,* Hos. 11:7.
- *j* *Faithfulness,* Luke 16:10.
- *k* *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.
- *l* *Confession of Christ,* Luke 12:8.
- *m* *Minister, persecutions of,* Rom. 15:16.
- *n* *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
- *o* *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.

9
- *p* *God, savior,* Gen. 2:2.
- *q* *Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14.
- *r* *Foreordination,* Rom. 8:30.
- *s* *Salvation, plan of,* Acts 16:17.
- *t* *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
- *u* *Jesus, eternity of,* Matt. 1:21.
- 3 R. V. times eternal,

10
- *v* *Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21.

38:8; *for the temple,* Hag. 1:8. *For the temple enjoined by Cyrus,* Ezra 1:2–4.

In offerings for sacrifice, 2 Sam. 24:24. *In paying tithes,* Deut. 14:27–29. *In gifts to God,* Psa. 76:11.

Toward the poor, Deut. 15:7–11; 24:19–22; Neh. 8:10; Psa. 41:1–3; Isa. 58:6, 7; Matt. 19:21, 22; Mark 10:21; Luke 3:10, 11; Rom. 12:13; 15:27; 2 Cor. 9:6–15; Gal. 2:10; Eph. 4:28; 1 Tim. 5:16; 6:17–19; Jas. 2:15, 16; 1 John 3:17, 18; *by the ideal woman,* Prov. 31:20.

Toward liberated Hebrew slaves, Deut. 15:12–18.

According to ability, Num. 35:8; Deut. 16:10, 17; 1 Cor. 16:1–3; 2 Cor. 8:12. *Without ostentation,* Matt. 6:1–4. *With a willing heart,* 1 Chr. 29:5; Prov. 21:26; 2 Cor. 8:12; 9:1–6; Philemon 14. *With love,* 1 Cor. 13:3.

Rewards for, Psa. 112:5, 9; Prov. 3:9, 10; 11:24, 25; 13:7; 14:21; 19:6, 17; 22:9; 28:27; Eccl. 11:1, 2; Isa. 32:8; 58:10–12; Ezek. 18:7–16; Mal. 3:10–12; Matt. 25:34–40, 46; Luke 6:30–38; 12:33, 34; Heb. 6:10.

Instances of: *King of Sodom to Abraham,* Gen. 14:21. *Jacob, consecrating the tenth of his income,* Gen. 28:22. *Pharaoh to Joseph's people,* Gen. 45:18–20. *Israelites at the erection of the tabernacle,* Ex. 35:21–29; 36:3–7; 38:8; Num. 7; 31:48–54. *David toward the temple,* 2 Sam. 8:11; 1 Kin. 7:51; 8:17, 18; 1 Chr. 16:3; 21:24; 22; 26:26; 28:2; 29:2–5, 17; Psa. 132:1–5. *Barzillai and others to David,* 2 Sam. 17:27–29; 19:32. *Araunah for sacrifice,* 2 Sam. 24:22, 23. *Joab to David,* 2 Sam. 12:26–28.

Israelites' offerings for the temple, 1 Chr. 26:27, 28; 29:6–9, 16, 17. *Solomon,* 1 Kin. 4:29. *Queen of Sheba to Solomon,* 1 Kin. 10:10. *Asa and Abijam toward the temple,* 1 Kin. 15:15. *Jehoshaphat,* 2 Kin. 12:18. *Israelites under Josiah and his people,* 2 Kin. 22:3–6; 2 Chr. 34:8–13; 35:1–19.

Jews after the captivity, Ezra 1:5, 6; 2:68, 69; 3:7–9; 6:14–17; 8:25–28; Neh. 3; 4:6; 5:8–12; 6:3; 7:70–72; 8:12, 35; 10:32–39; 13:12, 31; Hag. 1:8, 12–14; 2:18, 19. *Nehemiah,* Neh. 5:14–19. *Cyrus,* Ezra 1:2–4, 7–11; 3:7; 5:13–15; 6:3. *Darius,* Ezra 6:7–12. *Artaxerxes,* Ezra 7:13–27; 8:24–27. *The Magi,* Matt. 2:11. *The centurion,* Luke 7:4, 5. *Mary Magdalene,* Luke 8:2, 3. *The good Samaritan,* Luke 10:33–35. *The poor widow,* Luke 21:2–4. *Christians, at Jerusalem,* Acts 2:44, 45; 4:32–37; 6:1–3; *at Antioch,* Acts 11:29; *at Philippi,* Phil. 4:14–18; *at Corinth,* 2 Cor. 8:19; 9:1, 2; *in Macedonia,* Rom. 15:26; 2 Cor. 8:1–5. *Hebrew Christians,* Heb. 6:10. *Dorcas,* Acts 9:36. *Cornelius,* Acts 10:4. *People of Melita to Paul,* Acts 28:10.

* **WORKS. Good,** 2 Cor. 9:8; Eph. 2:10; Col. 1:10; Jas. 3:17, 18.

In altruistic service, Ezek. 18:7, 8; Matt. 10:42; 25:35–46; Jas. 1:27. *Manifest faith,* Jas. 2:14–26.

Enjoined, Psa. 37:3; John 15:2–8, 14; *upon ministers,* Tit. 2:7; *upon women professing godliness,* 1 Tim. 2:10; *upon widows,* 1 Tim. 5:10; *upon other Christians,* Matt. 5:16; Col. 3:13; Tit. 3:1, 2, 8, 14; Jas. 3:13; 1 Pet. 2:12; *upon the rich,* 1 Tim. 6:18.

To be wrought without ostentation, Matt. 6:1–4. *Jesus a doer of,* Acts 10:38. *Emulation in, enjoined,* Heb. 10:14.

Jē′ṣus Chrīst, who hath abolished [w]death, and hath brought [x,y]life and [y]immortality[C] to light through the [o]gospel:[T]

11 Whereunto [z]I am [a]appointed a [b]preacher, and an apostle, and a [c]teacher [5]of the [d]Gĕn′tīleṣ.

12 For the which cause I also [e,f,g]suffer these things: nevertheless [h]I am not ashamed: for I [i]know [6]whom I have [f]believed,[C] and am persuaded that [k]he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against[C] that [l,m,n]day.[S]

13 [o,p]Hold fast the form of [q]sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in [f]faith and [r]love which is in Chrīst Jē′ṣus.[S]

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee [o,p]keep by the [s]Holy[C] Ghost[C] which dwelleth in us.[T]

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in [t]Ā′ṣiȧ be turned away from me; of whom are Phў-gĕl′lus and Hēr-mŏg′e-nēṣ.

16 [u]The Lord give [v]mercy unto the house of [w]Ŏn-e-sĭph′o-rŭs; for [x]he oft [y]refreshed [z]me, and was not ashamed of my chain:

17 But, when [w]he was in Rōme, [x]he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 [u]The Lord grant unto him that he may find [a]mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at [b]Ĕph′e-sŭs, thou knowest very well.

CHAPTER 2

Timothy is again exhorted to faithfulness in preaching the gospel, 16 and to shun profane and vain babblings. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 What Timothy is to avoid, and what to follow. 24 The servant of the Lord must not strive.

THOU therefore, my son, [a]be [b]strong in the grace that is in Chrīst Jē′ṣus.[S]

2 And [a]the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to [b]faithful men, who shall be able to [c,d]teach others also.

3 [1,a,b]Thou therefore [e,f]endure [g]hardness,[C] as a good [h,i]soldier of Jē′ṣus Chrīst.

4 [2,j,k]No [h]man that warreth[C] entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who [3]hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And [l]if a man also [4]strive for masteries,[C] *yet* is he not [m]crowned, except he strive lawfully.

6 The [n]husbandman[C] that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; [5]and the Lord give thee [b,o]understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jē′ṣus Chrīst of the seed of Dā′vid was [p]raised from the dead according to my gospel:

9 Wherein [g,q]I [f]suffer [r,s]trouble, as an evil doer, *even* unto bonds[C]; but the [t]word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I [q]endure all things [u]for the [v]elect's[C] sakes, that they may also obtain the [w]salvation[C] which is in [x]Chrīst Jē′ṣus with [y]eternal glory.[S]

11 *It is* a faithful[C] saying: For if we [6]be [z]dead with *him*, [a]we shall also [b]live with *him*:

12 If we [c]suffer, [a,d]we shall also [e]reign with *him*: if we [f]deny *him*, he also will [g]deny us:

13 If we [7]believe[C] not, *yet* he abideth [h]faithful: he cannot deny himself.[S Q]

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, [i]charging *them*

---

w Death, Num. 23:10.
x Life, everlasting, Ecc. 8:15.
y Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
4 R. V. incorruption
11
z Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
a Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
b Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
c Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
d Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
5 R. V. *omits* of the Gentiles.
12
e Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
f Paul, persecutions of, Acts 13:9.
g Faith, trial of, Mark 11:22.
h Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
i Assurance, Heb. 10:22.
j Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
k Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
l Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
m Jesus, second coming (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
n Death, Num. 23:10.
6 R. V him whom
13
o Commandment, to ministers, Deut. 8:2.
p Perseverance, Eph. 6:18.
q Gospel, Mark 13:10.
r Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
14
s Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
15
t Asia, Acts 2:9.
16
u Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
v God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
w 2 Tim. 4:19.
x Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
y Kindness, Acts 28:2.
z Prisoners, kindness to, Psa. 79:11.
18
a God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
b Ephesus, Acts 18:19.

1 *a Commandment, to ministers,* vs. 3, 14–16, 22, 23; Deut. 8:2. *b Minister, character and qualifications of,* Rom. 15:16.

2
c Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
d Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
3
e Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
f Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
g Minister, trials and persecutions of, Rom. 15:16.
h Soldiers, figurative, Ezra 8:22.
i Righteous, compared to soldiers, Psa. 64:10.
1 R. V. Suffer hardship with me,
4
j Worldliness, admonitions against, 1 John 2:15.
k Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
2 R. V. No soldier on service entangleth
3 R. V. enrolled him
5
l Games, 1 Cor. 9:24.
m Crown, given victor in games, Ex. 29:6.
4 R. V. contend in the games, he is not
6
n Agriculture, Gen. 3:23.
7
o Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
5 R. V. for the Lord shall give
8
p Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
9
q Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
r Paul, persecutions of, Acts 13:9.
s Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
t Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
10
u Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.
v Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.
w Salvation, Acts 16:17.
x Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.

y Life, everlasting, Ecc. 8:15. **11** *z Death, figurative,* Num. 23:10. —*a Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *b Life, everlasting,* Ecc. 8:15. 6 R. V. died **12** *c Suffering for Christ,* Phil. 1:29. *d Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19. *e Reward, a motive, to faithfulness,* Matt. 5:12. *f Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21. *g Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
13 *h Jesus, perfections of,* Matt. 1:21. 7 R. V. are faithless,
14 *i Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16.

before the Lord that they [i]strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting[c] of the hearers.

15 [8,k,l]Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, [9]rightly dividing the [m]word of [n]truth.

16 But [k]shun profane[c] *and* vain[c] babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.[T]

17 And their word will eat as doth a [10]canker[c]: of[c] whom is [o,p]Hy-me-næ'us and [o]Phi-le'tus;

18 Who concerning the [n]truth have erred, [q]saying that the [r]resurrection is past already; and [s]overthrow the [t]faith of some.

19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure[c], having this seal, [u]The Lord [v]knoweth[c] [w]them that are his. And, Let every one that [x]nameth the [y]name of [11]Christ [z,a]depart from iniquity.[S T Q]

20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore [b]purge himself from these, he shall be a [c]vessel unto honour, [d]sanctified, and meet[c] for the master's[c] use, *and* prepared unto every [e]good work.[S]

22 [f]Flee also youthful [g]lusts[c]: but [h]follow [i]righteousness, [j]faith, [12,k]charity,[c] [l]peace, with them that [m]call on the Lord out of a [n]pure heart.

23 But [o]foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender[c] [p]strifes.[c]

24 And [o]the [q]servant[c] of the Lord [r]must not [p]strive[c]; but [h]be [r,s]gentle unto all *men*, [r]apt[c] to [t]teach, [r,u]patient,

25[S] [o]In [v]meekness [13,w]instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure[c] will give them [x]repentance to the acknowledging of the [y]truth;

26 And *that* they may recover themselves out of the snare of the [z,a]devil, who are taken [b]captive by [14]him at his will.[S]

CHAPTER 3

The apostle foretells perilous times, 2 and describes the enemies of the truth. 10 He encourages Timothy by his own example. 12 The godly shall suffer persecution. 14 Steadfastness in the truth urged. 16 All inspired scripture profitable.

THIS know also, that in the last days [1]perilous times shall come.

2 For [a]men shall be *,[b,c]lovers of their own selves, [d]covetous, boasters, [e]proud, [2]blasphemers,[c] [f]disobedient to parents, [g]unthankful, unholy,

3 [b]Without [h]natural affection, [3]trucebreakers, [†,i]false accusers, incontinent[c], fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 [b,j]Traitors, heady[c], highminded[c], [c]lovers of [k]pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 [b,l,m]Having a form of [n]godliness, but denying the power thereof: [o,p]from such turn away.

---

i *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

15

k *Commandment, to ministers*, Deut. 8:2.

l *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.

m *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.

n *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37.

8 R. V. Give diligence to present thyself

9 R. V. handling aright

17

o *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.

p 1 Tim. 1:20.

10 R. V. gangrene:

18

q *Heresy*, Tit. 3:10.

r *Resurrection*, 1 Cor. 15:12.

s *Influence, evil*, 1 Cor. 7:14.

t *Faith in Christ*, John 6:69.

19

u *Promise, to the righteous*, 2 Cor. 1:20.

v *God, knowledge of*, Gen. 2:2.

w *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

x *Confession of Christ*, Luke 12:8.

y *Name of Jesus*, John 14:13.

z *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2.

a *Holiness, enjoined*, Ex. 39:30.

11 R. V. of the Lord depart from unrighteousness.

21

b *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.

c *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

d *Sanctification*, 1 Pet. 1:2.

e *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.

22

f *Young Men, admonitions to*, Prov. 1:4.

g *Lust, warnings against*, 2 Pet. 1:4.

h *Commandment, enjoining Christian graces*, Deut. 8:2.

i *Righteousness, required*, Psa. 15:2.

j *Faith in Christ, enjoined*, John 6:69.

k *Love, of man for man, enjoined*, 1 John 4:7.

l *Peace, enjoined*, Jer. 29:7.

m *Prayer*, Acts 6:4.

n *Purity, of heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12.

12 R. V. love,

23

o *Commandment, to ministers*, Deut. 8:2.

p *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.

24

q *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

r *Minister, character and qualifications of*, Rom. 15:16.

s *Gentleness, required in ministers*, 2 Cor. 10:1.

t *Instruction, in religion*, Prov. 23:23.

u *Patience, enjoined*, Luke 8:15.

25

v *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.

w *Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

x *Repentance, gift of God*, Mark 1:4.

y *Truth*, John 18:37.

13 R. V. correcting

26

z *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.

a *Temptation, sources of*, Luke 11:4.

b *Captivity, figurative*, Isa. 5:13.

14 R. V. the Lord's servant unto the will of God.

1

1 R. V. grievous

2

a *Apostasy*, vs. 2–9; Acts 1:25.

b *Wicked, described*, vs. 2–13; Psa. 73:3.

c *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.

d *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.

e *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.

f *Children, wicked*, Mark 10:14.

g *Ingratitude*, Rom. 1:21. 2 R. V. railers, **3** h *Affections, natural*, 2 Cor. 7:15. i *Slander*, Prov. 10:18. 3 R. V. implacable, slanderers, without self-control, fierce, no lovers of good, **4** j *Citizens, wicked and treasonable*, Luke 15:15. k *Worldly Pleasure*, Eccl. 2:1. **5** l *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4. m *Delusion, of those who trust in the form of godliness*, 2 Thess. 2:11. n *Godliness*, 1 Tim. 4:8. o *Commandment, forbidding fellowship with the wicked*, Deut. 8:2. p *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20.

---

* **SELFISHNESS**, Hag. 1:4, 9; Phil. 2:21. *Admonitions against*, Deut. 15:9; Rom. 14:15; 15:1–3; 1 Cor. 10:24; Gal. 6:2; Phil. 2:4. *Christ's example against*, Rom. 15:3; 2 Cor. 5:15. *Unsympathetic with the unfortunate*, Prov. 28:27; Jas. 2:15, 16; 1 John 3:17. *Of corrupt officials*, Mic. 3:11. *Of priests and prophets*, Ezek. 34:18; Zech. 7:6. *Of the opulent*, Prov. 11:26; Matt. 19:21, 22. *Of monopolists*, Prov. 11:26; Isa. 5:8. *Of the self-indulgent*, Rom. 14:15; 2 Tim. 3:2–4. *Exemplified, by Cain*, Gen. 4:9; *by David's friends*, Psa. 38:11.

† **FALSE ACCUSATION.** *Forbidden*, Ex. 23:1, 7; Lev. 19:16; Luke 3:14; Tit. 2:3. *Consolations for the falsely accused*, Matt. 5:11; 1 Pet. 4:14. *Against Joseph by Potiphar's wife*, Gen. 39:7–20. *Against Moses by Korah*, Num. 16:1–3, 13. *Against the prophet Ahimelech by Saul*, 1 Sam. 22:11–16. *Against Abner by Joab*, 2 Sam. 3:24–27. *Against David*, Psa. 41:5–9; *by the princes of Ammon*, 2 Sam. 10:1–4; 1 Chr. 19:1–4. *Against Elijah by Ahab*, 1 Kin. 18:17, 18. *Against Naboth by Jezebel*, 1 Kin. 21:1–14. *Against Jews, returned under Ezra*, Ezra 4:6–16; Neh. 6:5–9. *Against Jeremiah*, Jer. 26:8–11; 37:13–15; 43:1–4. *Against Amos*, Amos 7:10, 11. *Against Jesus*, Matt. 9:34; 10:25; 12:2–14; 26:59–61; Mark 3:22; 14:53–65; Luke 23:2; John 18:30. *Against Stephen*, Acts 6:11, 13. *Against Paul*, Acts 17:7; 21:27–29; 24:1–9, 12, 13; 25:1, 2, 7; Rom. 3:8. *Against Paul and Silas*, Acts 16:19–21. *Satan falsely accuses Job*, Job 1:9, 10; 2:4, 5.

6 For of this sort[c] are [q]they which creep into houses, and lead [r]captive [s]silly[c] women laden[c] with sins, led away with divers[c] lusts,

7 Ever learning, and [t]never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jăn'nēş and Jăm'brēş withstood [t]Mō'şeş, so do these also resist the [u]truth: men of corrupt minds, [v]reprobate[c] concerning the [w]faith.[s] [Q]

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, as their's also was.

10 But [x]thou [4]hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, [y,z]faith, [z,a]longsuffering, [z,b]charity,[c] [z,c]patience,

11 [d,e]Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at [f]Ăn'tĭ-ŏch, at [g]Ī-cō'nĭ-ŭm, at [h]Lȳs'trà; what persecutions I endured: but out of *them* all the Lord [i]delivered me. [Q]

12 Yea, and all that will [j]live godly in Chrīst Jē'şus shall suffer [k]persecution.

13 But [l]evil men and [5]seducers[c] shall [m]wax[c] worse and worse, [n]deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But [o,p]continue [q]thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them*;

15 And that from a [6,r]child [q,s]thou hast [t]known the [u]holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto [v]salvation through [w]faith which is in [x]Chrīst Jē'şus.[s]

16 [7]All [y]scripture *is* given by [z]inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for [a]instruction [8]in righteousness: [T]

17 That the man of God may be [9,b,c,d]perfect,[c] throughly[c] furnished unto all [e]good works.

CHAPTER 4

The apostle's charge to Timothy. 6 *The time of his own departure at hand.* 8 *The crown of righteousness.* 9 *He exhorts Timothy to come to him speedily.* 16 *No one stood with him at his first answer.* 19 *Salutations.*

I CHARGE [a,b]*thee* [1]therefore before God, and the [c]Lord Jē'şus Chrīst, who shall [d]judge the quick[c] and the dead [2]at his [e]appearing and his kingdom; [T]

2 [a,f,g,h]Preach[c] the [i]word; be [j]instant[c] in season, out of season; [k]reprove, rebuke,[c] exhort with all [l]longsuffering and [3,m]doctrine. [T]

3 For the time will come when they will not endure [n]sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves [o]teachers, having itching [p]ears;

4 And they shall [q]turn away *their* ears from the [n]truth, and shall be turned unto [r]fables.[c]

5 But [g,s]watch thou in all things, [t]endure afflictions, [h]do the work of an [u]evangelist, [4]make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For [v]I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my [w]departure is at hand.

7 [x,y]I have [z]fought a [a]good fight, I have finished *my* course, I have kept the [b]faith:

8 Henceforth [c]there is laid up for me a [d]crown of righteousness, which the [e]Lord, the righteous [f]judge, shall give me at that [g]day: and not to me only, but [h]unto all them also that [i]love his [j]appearing. [T]

9 Do[c] thy diligence to come shortly unto me:

10 For [k]Dē'mas hath forsaken me, having [l]loved this present

---

6
q False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
r Captivity, figurative, Isa. 5:13.
s Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.

8
t Moses, Ex. 2:10.
u Truth, John 18:37.
v Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
w Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.

10
x Timothy, 1 Cor. 4:17.
y Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
z Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.
a Longsuffering, 2 Cor. 6:6.
b Love, 1 John 4:7.
c Patience, Luke 8:15.
4 R. V. didst follow my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, longsuffering, love, patience,

11
d Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
e Paul, persecutions of, Acts 13:9.
f Antioch, Acts 13:14.
g Iconium, Acts 13:51.
h Lystra, Acts 14:6.
i God, preserver, Gen. 2:2.

12
j Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
k Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

13
l Temptation, sources of, Luke 11:4.
m Sin, progressive, Rom. 5:12.
n Deceit, the wicked practice, Psa. 36:3.
5 R. V. impostors

14
o Perseverance, enjoined, Eph. 6:18.
p Character, stability of, Phil. 2:15.
q Timothy, 1 Cor. 4:17.

15 *r Children, instruction of, in the Scriptures,* Mark 10:14. *s Young Men,* Prov. 1:4. *t Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2. *u Word of God,* Psa. 119:9. *v Salvation,* Acts 16:17. *w Faith in Christ,* John 6:69. *x Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21. 6 R. V. babe
16 *y Word of God, is inspired,* Psa. 119:9. *z Inspiration,* Job 32:8.—*a Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23. 7 R. V. Every scripture inspired of God is also profitable for teaching, 8 R. V. which is in

17
b Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
c Perfection, Heb. 6:1.
d Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
e Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
9 R. V. complete.

1
a Minister, charge delivered to, Rom. 15:16.
b Timothy, 1 Cor. 4:17.
c Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
d Jesus, judge, Matt. 1:21.
e Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
1 R. V. in the sight of God, and of Christ Jesus,
2 R. V. and by his

2
f Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
g Commandment, to ministers, Deut. 8:2.
h Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16
i Gospel, Mark 13:10.
j Diligence, of ministers, Rom. 12:8.
k Reproof, enjoined, Prov. 17:10.
l Longsuffering, 2 Cor. 6:6.
m Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
3 R. V. teaching.

3
n Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.
o False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
p Ear, figurative, Lev. 8:23.

4
q Apostasy, Acts 1:25.
r Fable, 1 Tim. 1:4.

5
s Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
t Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
u Acts 21:8; Eph. 4:11.
4 R. V. fulfil thy

6 *v Resignation, exemplified,* Job 5:17. *w Death, of the righteous,* Num. 23:10. **7** *x Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10. *y Faithfulness,* Luke 16:10. *z Games, figurative,* 1 Cor. 9:24.—*a* 1 Tim. 6:12. *b Faith, the doctrines of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 16:13. **8** *c Assurance, of eternal reward,* Heb. 10:22. *d Crown, figurative,* Ex. 29:6. *e Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21. *f Jesus, judge,* Matt. 1:21. *g Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7. *h Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *i Love, for Jesus,* 1 John 4:19. *j Jesus, second coming of,* Matt. 1:21.
10 *k* Col. 4:14. *l Backsliding, temptations to,* Hos. 11:7.

world, and is departed unto [m]Thĕs-sa-lō-nī'cà; Crĕs'çens to [n]Gà-lā'tiȧ, [o]Tī'tus unto [p]Dăl-mā'tĭ-ȧ.

11 Only [q]Luke is with me. Take [r]Märk, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for [5]the ministry.

12 And [s]Tỹch'ĭ-cŭs have I sent to [t]Ĕph'e-sŭs.

13 The cloke that I left at [u]Trō'ăs with Cär'pus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the [v]books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 Ăl-ĕx-ăn'dēr the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord [6,w]reward him according to his works: [Q]

15 Of whom be thou ware [c]also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.

16 At my first [7]answer [x]no man stood with me, but [y,z]all *men* forsook me: [a,b]*I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and [c,d]strengthened me; that [8]by me the [e]preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the [f]Gĕn'tīleș might hear: and I was [g,h]delivered out of the mouth of the lion. [Q]

18 And [i]the Lord [j]shall [g]deliver me from every evil work, and will [h]preserve *me* unto his [k]heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* [s] [l]glory [T] for ever and ever. Amen.

19 [m]Salute [c] [n]Prĭs'cà and [n]Ăq'-uĭ-là, and the household of [o]Ōn-e-sĭph'o-rŭs.

20 [p]Ē-răs'tus abode at [q]Cŏr'-inth: but [r]Trŏph'ĭ-mŭs have I left at [s]Mī-lē'tum sick.

21 Do [c] thy diligence to come before winter. Eū-bū'lus [m]greeteth thee, and Pū'denș, and Lī'-nus, and Clạu'dĭ-ȧ, and all the [t]brethren.

22 [u]The Lord [9]Jē'ṣus Chrīst *be* with thy spirit. [d]Grace *be* with you. Amen.

[10]The second epistle unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

m *Thessalonica*, Phil. 4:16.
n *Galatia*, Acts 16:6.
o *Titus*, Tit. 1:4.
p Or, *Illyricum*, Rom. 15:19.

11
q *Luke*, Col. 4:14.
r *Mark*, Acts 12:12.
5 R. V. ministering.

12
s *Tychicus*, Acts 20:4.
t *Ephesus*, Acts 18:19.

13
u Acts 16:8, 11; 20:5, 6; 2 Cor. 2:12.
v *Book*, Num. 5:23.

14
w *Judgment, according to opportunity and works*, 1 Pet. 1:17.
6 R. V. will render to him

16
x *Friends, false*, Ex. 33:11.
y *Afflictions, forsaken by friends in*, Psa. 34:19.
z *Cowardice*, Lev. 26:36.
a *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
b *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
7 R. V. defence no one took my part, but all forsook me: may it not be laid to their account. **17** **c** *Adversity, consolation in*, Psa. 10:6. **d** *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.

e *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
f *Gentiles, conversion of*, Acts 10:45.
g *God, providence of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2.
8 R. V. through me the message might be fully proclaimed,

18
i *Faith, exemplified*, Mark 11:22.
j *Assurance, of eternal reward*, Heb. 10:22.
k *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
l *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

19
m *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
n *Aquila and Priscilla*, Acts 18:2.
o 2 Tim. 1:16, 17.

20
p Acts 19:22.
q *Corinth*, Acts 18:1.
r *Trophimus*, Acts 20:4.
s Or, *Miletus*, Acts 20:15, 17–38.
21 **t** *Fraternity*, Zech. 11:14. **22** **u** *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5. **9** R. V. *omits* Jesus Christ **10** R. V. *omits postscript.*

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

TITUS

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 5 *Why he left Titus in Crete.* 7 *The qualifications of a bishop.* 10 *Many vain talkers and deceivers among the Cretans.* 13 *He is to rebuke them sharply.*

[a]PAUL, [s] a servant of God, and an apostle of Jē'ṣus [b]Chrīst, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the [c]truth which is after [d]godliness;

2 In [e]hope of [f]eternal [g]life, [h]which [i]God, that [j,k]cannot [l]lie, promised before [1]the world began; [s T]

3 But [2]hath in due times manifested his [m]word through [n]preaching, which is [o,p]committed unto me according to the commandment of God our [q]Saviour;

4 To *Tī'tus, [r]*mine* own son

1
a *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
b *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
c *Truth*, John 18:37.
d *Godliness*, 1 Tim. 4:8.

2
e *Hope, of eternal life*, Prov. 13:12.
f *Immortality*, 1 Cor. 15:54.
g *Life, everlasting*, Eccl. 8:15.
h *Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10.
i *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
j *God, truth*, Gen. 2:2.
k *God, immutable*, Gen. 2:2.
l *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
1 R. V. times eternal;
3 **m** *Gospel*, Mark 13:10. **n** *Preaching*, Matt. 9:35. **o** *Call, to special religious duty*, Phil. 3:14. **p** *Minister, call of*, Rom. 15:16. **q** *God, savior*, Gen. 2:2. 2 R. V. in his own seasons manifested his word in the message, wherewith I was intrusted according **4** **r** *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

*** TITUS**, a Greek companion of Paul. *Paul's love for*, 2 Cor. 2:13; 7:6, 7, 13, 14; 8:23; Tit. 1:4. *With Paul in Macedonia*, 2 Cor. 7:5, 6; see postscript to 2 Corinthians. *Affection of, for the Corinthians*, 2 Cor. 7:15. *Sent to Corinth*, 2 Cor. 8:6, 16–22; 12:17, 18. *Character of*, 2 Cor. 12:18. *Paul's amanuensis in writing to the Corinthians*, see postscript to 2 Corinthians. *Accompanies Paul to Jerusalem*, Gal. 2:1–3. *Left by Paul in Crete*, Tit. 1:5; *to rejoin him in Nicopolis*. Tit. 3:12. *Ordained bishop of the Cretans*, see postscript to Titus. *Paul writes to*, Tit. 1:1–4. *With Paul in Rome*, 2 Tim. 4:10 with postscript to 2 Timothy. *Goes to Dalmatia*. 2 Tim. 4:10.

after the common[G] [s]faith: [t]Grace, [u]mercy, *and* [v]peace, from God the [w]Father and [3]the [x]Lord Jē'sus Chrīst our [y]Saviour.[T]

5 For this cause left I thee in [z]Crēte, that thou shouldest [a]set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain[G] [b]elders[G] in every city, as I had appointed thee:

6 If any be [c,d]blameless, the [e]husband of [f]one wife, having [4,g]faithful[G] [h]children not accused of riot[G] or unruly.

7 For a bishop[G] must be [c,d,i]blameless, as the [j]steward of God; not [k]selfwilled, not soon [l]angry, [5]not given to wine, no [m]striker,[G] not [6,n,o]given to filthy lucre;[G]

8 But [c,i]a lover of [p]hospitality, a lover of good [7]men, [q]sober,[G] [r]just, [d]holy, [s]temperate;

9 [c,i]Holding fast the faithful [t]word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to [a]exhort and to [8,a]convince[G] the gainsayers.[G]

10 For there are many unruly [9]and vain [u]talkers and deceivers, specially[G] they of the [v]circumcision:[G]

11 [u]Whose mouths must be stopped, [10]who subvert[G] whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, [w]for filthy lucre's[G] sake.

12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet[G] of their own, said, The [x]Crē'tī-ans *are* alway [y]liars, evil beasts, [11]slow [z]bellies.[G]

13 This witness[G] is true. Wherefore [a,b]rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the [c]faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jew'ish [d]fables,[G] and [e]commandments of men, that turn from the [f]truth.

15 Unto the [g,h,i]pure all things *are* pure: but unto [j]them that are defiled and [k]unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but [j]even their mind and [l]conscience is defiled.[5 T]

16 [j]They [m]profess[G] that they know God; but in works they deny *him*, being abominable,[G] and [n]disobedient, and unto every good work [o]reprobate.[G]

CHAPTER 2

Paul directs Titus to speak the things which become sound doctrine. 9 Servants are to be instructed to be obedient and honest. 14 Christ gave himself to redeem us from all iniquity.

BUT [a]speak thou the things which become [b]sound doctrine:

2 [c]That the [d]aged men be [e]sober,[G] grave, [e,f]temperate, sound in [g]faith, in [1,h]charity,[G] in [i]patience.

3 [f]The [d]aged [k]women likewise, [2]that *they be* in behaviour as becometh holiness, not [l]false accusers, not given to much [m]wine, [n]teachers of good things;

4 [f]That they may [o]teach the young women [3]to be sober,[G] to [p]love their [q]husbands, to love their [r]children,

5 [f]*To be* [4]discreet, [s]chaste, keepers at home, [t]good, [u]obedient to their own husbands, that the [v]word of God be not [w]blasphemed.

6 [x]Young men likewise exhort to be *sober[G] minded.

7 In all things shewing thyself a [y,z]pattern of [a]good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness,[G] gravity, [5]sincerity,

---

s Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.
t Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
u God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
v Spiritual Peace, from God, Gal. 1:3.
w God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
x Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
y Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. *omits* the Lord

5
z Crete, Acts 27:7.

a Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
b Elders, Acts 14:23.

6
c Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
d Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
e Minister, marriage of, Rom. 15:16.
f Polygamy, forbidden, Deut. 17:17.
g Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
h Children, of ministers, Mark 10:14.
4 R. V. children that believe, who are not

7
i Bishop, character of, 1 Tim. 3:1.
j Steward, figurative, Gen. 43:19.
k Self-will, Gen. 49:6.
l Anger, forbidden, Psa. 37:8.
m Strife, forbidden, Prov. 20:3.
n Covetousness, debars from sacred office, Isa. 57:17.
o Avarice, forbidden in bishops, Eccl. 5:10.
5 R. V. no brawler,
6 R. V. greedy of

8
p Hospitality, enjoined, Rom. 12:13.
q Sobermindedness, Tit. 2:6. *r Justice,* Deut. 33:21. *s Temperance,* 2 Pet. 1:6. 7 R. V. *omits* men, **9** *t Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16. 8 R. V. convict **10** *u False Teachers,* 2 Pet. 2:1. *v Circumcision, figurative,* Gen. 17:10. 9 R. V. men, vain talkers **11** *w Covetousness,* Isa. 57:17. 10 R. V. men who overthrow whole
12 *x Crete,* Acts 27:7. *y Falsehood,* Job 21:34. *z Gluttony,* Prov. 30:22. 11 R. V. idle gluttons.
13—*a Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16. *b Reproof, enjoined,* Prov. 17:10. *c Faith, the doctrines of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 16:13.

14
d Fable, 1 Tim. 1:4.
e Commandments of Men, Mark 7:7.
f Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.

15
g Purity, 1 Tim. 4:12.
h Christian Graces, holiness, Gal. 5:22.
i Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
j Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
k Unbelievers, 1 Cor. 6:6.
l Conscience, Acts 23:1.

16
m Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
n Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
o Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.

1
a Commandment, to ministers, Deut. 8:2.
b Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.

2
c Commandment, enjoining manly gravity, Deut. 8:2.
d Old Age, Isa. 46:4.
e Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
f Temperance, 2 Pet. 1:6.
g Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
h Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
i Patience, enjoined, Luke 8:15.
1 R. V. love,

3
j Commandment, concerning women, Deut. 8:2.
k Women, Paul's precepts concerning, Prov. 31:10.
l Slander, Prov. 10:18.
m Wine, admonitions against immoderate use of, Prov. 23:31.
n Teachers, **1** Chr. 25:8. 2 R. V. be reverent in demeanour, not slanderers nor enslaved to much wine, teachers of that which is good; **4** *o Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23. *p Wife, duty of,* Prov. 5:18. *q Husband,* Num. 30:6. *r Children,* Mark 10:14. 3 R. V. *omits* to be sober,
5 *s Chastity,* Job 31:1. *t Kindness,* Acts 28:2. *u Family, government of,* 1 Chr. 13:14. *v Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16. *w Blasphemy,* 2 Sam. 12:14. 4 R. V. soberminded, chaste, workers at home, kind, being in subjection to **6** *x Young Men, admonitions to,* Prov. 1:4. **7** *y Example, good,* John 13:15. *z Minister, examples to the flock,* Rom. 15:16.—*a Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9. 5 R. V. *omits* sincerity,

---

8 [b]Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary[c] part may be ashamed,[c] having no evil thing to say of [6]you.

9 [c]*Exhort* servants [d,e]to be obedient unto their own masters,[c] *and* to please *them* well in all *things*; not answering again;

10 [d]Not [f]purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the [g]doctrine of God our [h]Saviour in all things.

11 For the [i]grace of God that bringeth salvation[c] hath appeared to all men,

12 [j]Teaching us that, [k,l]denying ungodliness and [m]worldly [n]lusts, we should live soberly,[c] [o]righteously, and [k]godly, in this present world;[c]

13 Looking for that blessed [p]hope, and [7]the glorious [q]appearing of the great [r]God and our [s]Saviour Jē'şus Chrīst; [T Q]

14 Who [t]gave himself for us, that he might [u,v]redeem[c] us from all iniquity,[c] and purify unto himself a [8]peculiar[c] people, [w]zealous of [x]good works. [S T Q]

15 [y,z]These things [a]speak, and [a]exhort,[c] and [b]rebuke[c] with all [c]authority. Let no man despise thee. [T]

CHAPTER 3

Titus is further directed to teach men to obey magistrates, and to be gentle to all. 8 *Believers are to maintain good works.* 9 *He is to avoid foolish questions;* 10 *and to reject obstinate heretics.* 12 *Where he is to meet the apostle.*

[a]PUT them in mind to [b,c,d]be [e]subject to principalities and powers, to [f]obey magistrates, to be [g]ready to every [h]good work,

2 To [i,j]speak evil of no man, [1]to be no [k]brawlers, *but* [l,m]gentle, shewing all [l,n]meekness unto all men.

3 [S o]For we ourselves also were [2]sometimes foolish, [p]disobedient, deceived, serving divers[c] [q]lusts and [r]pleasures, living in [s]malice and [t]envy, hateful, *and* [u]hating one another.

4 [T]But after that the [v]kindness and [w]love of God our [x]Saviour toward man appeared,

5 Not by [y]works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his [z]mercy he [x,a]saved us, by the [b,c,d]washing of *regeneration, and renewing of the [e]Holy[c] Ghost;[c]

6 Which he shed on us abundantly through Jē'şus Chrīst our [Q]Saviour;

7 That being [g,h]justified[c] by his [i]grace, we should be made heirs according to the [j]hope of [k,l]eternal [m]life. [S T]

8 *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou [n]affirm[c] [3]constantly,[c] that they which have [o]believed in God might be careful to maintain [p,q]good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But [r]avoid foolish questions, and [s]genealogies, and [t]contentions, and strivings[c] about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.[c]

8
b Speech, wise, Col. 4:6.
6 R. V. us.
9
c Commandment, to ministers, Deut. 8:2.
d Commandment, to servants, Deut. 8:2.
e Servant, duty of, to be obedient, Jer. 2:14.
10
f Theft, Mark 7:22.
g Truth of the Gospel, John 18:37.
h God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
11
i Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
12
j Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
k Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
l Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
m Worldliness, admonitions against, 1 John 2:15.
n Lust, forbidden, 2 Pet. 1:4.
o Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
13
p Hope, of eternal life, Prov. 13:12.
q Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
r Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
s Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. appearing of the glory of our great
14
t Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
u Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.
v Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
w Zeal, religious, 2 Cor. 7:11.
x Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
8 R. V. a people for his own possession.

g Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
h Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
2
i Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
j Slander, Prov. 10:18.
k Strife, Prov. 20:3.
l Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.
m Gentleness, required, 2 Cor. 10:1.
n Meekness, enjoined, Psa. 45:4.
1 R. V. not to be contentious,
3
o Depravity, Job 15:14.
p Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
q Lust, 2 Pet. 1:4.
r Worldly Pleasure, Eccl. 2:1.
s Malice, Eph. 4:31.
t Envy, Prov. 14:30.
u Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
2 Am. R. V. beforetime
4
v God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
w God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
x God, savior, Gen. 2:2.
5
y Works, insufficient for salvation, 2 Tim. 1:9.
z God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
a Salvation, Acts 16:17.
b Washing, figurative of regeneration, Matt. 27:24.
c Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.
d Baptism (as some interpret), Luke 20:4. *e Holy Spirit, regenerates,* Acts 1:2.
6 *f Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21. 7 *g Justification,* Rom. 4:25. *h Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12. *i Grace of God, in justification,* Rom. 4:16. *j Hope, of eternal life,* Prov. 13:12. *k Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54. *l Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *m Life, everlasting,* Eccl. 8:15.
8 *n Instruction, in religion,* Prov. 23:23. *o Faith,* Mark 11:22. *p Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9. *q Righteousness, fruits of,* Psa. 15:2.
3 R. V. confidently.
9 *r Commandment, to ministers,* Deut. 8:2. *s Genealogy,* 1 Chr. 5:1. *t Strife,* Prov. 20:3.
15 *y Commandment, to ministers,* Deut. 8:2. *z Church, discipline in,* Matt. 16:18.—*a Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16. *b Reproof, enjoined,* Prov. 17:10. *c Minister, clothed with authority,* Rom. 15:16.
1 *a Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16. *b Commandment, enjoining obedience to civil government,* Deut. 8:2. *c Citizens, duties of,* Luke 15:15. *d Government, duty of citizens to,* Isa. 22:21. *e Loyalty, enjoined,* Eccl. 8:2. *f Magistrate, obedience to, enjoined,* Ezra 7:25.

---

* **REGENERATION,** Jer. 24:7; 31:3; John 1:4, 12, 13, 16; 3:3–9; 17:2; Acts 2:38; 11:15–17; Gal. 4:29; Jas. 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:23; 1 John 2:29; 3:9, 14; 4:7; 5:1, 4, 5, 11, 12, 18. *Necessity of,* Jer. 13:23; Matt. 12:33–35; 18:3; Mark 10:15; Luke 18:17; John 3:3, 5; Tit. 3:5, 6.
Through the Holy Spirit, John 3:5–8; 1 Cor. 12:13; 2 Thess. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:2, 3, 22.

Other figures of the beginning of the spiritual life: *Circumcision of the heart,* Deut. 30:6; Ezek. 44:7; Rom. 2:28; Col. 2:11–13; *change of heart,* Jer. 31:33, 34 (with Heb. 8:10, 11); 32:38–40; Ezek. 11:19, 20; 18:31; 36:26, 27, 29; Rom. 12:2; *new creature,* 2 Cor. 5:17; Gal. 6:15; Eph. 4:22–24; Col. 3:9, 10; *spiritual cleansing,* John 15:3; Acts 15:9; 1 Cor. 6:11; *spiritual illumination,* John 6:44, 45; 8:12; Acts 26:18; 1 Cor.

10 [u]A [4]man that is an [†]heretick after the first and second admonition [v]reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted[c], and sinneth, being [w]condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Är′te-măs unto thee, or [x]Tȳch′ĭ-cŭs, be diligent to come unto me to Nĭ-cŏp′o-lĭs: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zē′nas the [y]lawyer and [z]Ă-pŏl′los on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting[c] unto them.

14 And let [5]our's also learn to maintain [a,b]good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me [c]salute[c] thee. Greet them that [d]love us in the [e]faith. [f,g]Grace[c] *be* with you all. [6]Amen.

It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

10
u Church, discipline in, Matt. 16:18.
v Disfellowship, Num. 15:31.
4 Am. R. V. factious man after
11
w Self-condemnation, Job 9:20.
12
x Tychicus, Acts 20:4.
13
y Lawyer, Matt. 22:35.
z Apollos, Acts 19:1.
14
a Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
b Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
5 R. V. our people
15
c Salutations, Luke 1:44.
d Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
e Faith, doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.
f Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5. *g Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16.
6 R. V. *omits* Amen *and postscript.*

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

PHILEMON

CHAPTER I

The apostle's salutation, in which he is joined by Timothy. 4 *His thanksgiving to God for Philemon's faith and love.* 8 *He desires him to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.* 23 *Various salutations to Philemon from the brethren.*

[a]PAUL, a [b,c]prisoner of Jē′sus [d]Chrīst, and [e]Tĭm′o-thў *our* brother, unto Phī-lē′mon our dearly [f]beloved, and fellowlabourer,

2 And to [1]*our* beloved Ăp′phĭ-ȧ, and [g]Ăr-chĭp′pus our fellowsoldier, and to the [h]church in thy [i]house:

3 [j,k]Grace to you, and [l]peace, from God our [m]Father and the [n]Lord Jē′sus Chrīst.

4 I [o]thank my God, [l]making mention of thee always in my [p]prayers,

5 Hearing of thy [l,q,r]love and [r,s]faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jē′sus, and toward all saints;

6 That the [2]communication[c] of thy [s]faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Chrīst Jē′sus.

7 For [t]we have great joy and consolation in thy [f]love, because the [3]bowels[c] of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Chrīst to enjoin[c] thee that which is [4]convenient,[c]

9 Yet for [f]love's sake I rather beseech *thee,* being such an one as [a]Paul the [u,v]aged, and now also a [b,c]prisoner of Jē′sus Chrīst.

10 I [w]beseech [x]thee for my son [y]Ô-nĕs′ĭ-mŭs, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent [5]again: thou therefore receive him, that is, [f]mine own bowels:[c]

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the [z]gospel:

14 But without thy mind would

1
a Paul, Acts 13:9.
b Prisoners, Psa. 79:11.
c Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
d Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
e Timothy, 1 Cor. 4:17.
f Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
2
g Col. 4:17.
h Church, Matt. 16:18.
i House, used for worship, Esth. 8:1.
1 R. V. Apphia our sister.
3
j Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
k Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
l Spiritual Peace, from God, Gal. 1:3.
m God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
n Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
4 *o Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3. *p Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4. **5** *q Love, for Jesus,* 1 John 4:19. *r Righteousness, fruits of,* Psa. 15:2. *s Faith in Christ,* John 6:69. **6** 2 R. V. fellowship of thy faith may become effectual, in the knowledge of every good thing which is in you, unto Christ.
7
t Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
3 R. V. hearts
8
4 R. V. befitting
9
u Longevity, Psa. 91:16.
v Old Age, Isa. 46:4.
10
w Intercession, of man with man, vs. 10-19; Jer. 27:18.
x Master of Servants, exhorted to show kindness, vs. 10-16; Col. 4:1.
y Col. 4:9.
12
5 R. V. back to thee in his own person, that is, my very heart:
13
z Gospel, Mark 13:10.

I do nothing; that thy [6]benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore [a]departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;[s]

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, [b]receive[c] him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* [7]ought,[c] [c]put that on mine account;

19 I [d]Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it*: albeit[c] I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have [e]joy of thee in the Lord[c]: refresh my [8]bowels[c] in the Lord.[c]

21 [f]Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But with[c]al [g]prepare me also a lodging: for I trust[c] that through your [h,i]prayers I shall be given[c] unto you.

23 There [j]salute[c] thee [k]Ep'aphras, my [l,m]fellowprisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 [n]Mar'cus, [o]Ar-is-tar'chus, [p]De'mas, [q]Lu'cas, my fellowlabourers.

25 [r,s]The grace of our [t]Lord Je'sus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

[9]Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus, a servant.

14
6 R. V. goodness

15
a *Fugitives*, Judg. 12:4.

17
b *Intercession, of man with man*, Jer. 27:18.

18
c *Generosity*, Gen. 20:14.
7 R. V. aught,

19
d *Paul*, Acts 13:9.

20
e *Joy*, Psa. 5:11.
8 R. V. heart in Christ.

21
f *Tact*, Prov. 15:1.

22
g *Hospitality*, Rom. 12:13.
h *Prayer, intercessory*, Acts 6:4.
i *Minister, duty of church to*, Rom. 15:16.

23
j *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.
k Col. 1:7; 4:12.
l *Prisoners*, Psa. 79:11.
m *Suffering for Christ*, Phil. 1:29.

24
n Or, *Mark*, Acts 12:12.
o Acts 19:29.
p Col. 4:14.

q Or, *Luke*, Col. 4:14. **25** r *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5. s *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16. t *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:21.
9 R. V. *omits postscript.*

THE EPISTLE TO THE

HEBREWS

CHAPTER 1

God in these last days has spoken to us by his Son, who is the brightness of his glory; 4 and is preferred above the angels, both in person and office. 13 Angels are ministering spirits.

GOD,[s] [1]who at sundry[c] times and in divers[c] manners [a,b]spake in time past unto the fathers by the [c]prophets,

2 Hath [2]in these last days [a]spoken unto us by *his* [d,e]Son, whom he hath appointed[c] heir of all things, by whom also [f]he made the worlds;[G S T Q]

3[Q] Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the [3]express[c] [g]image of his person,[c] and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had [4]by himself [h,i,j]purged[c] our sins, sat down [k]on the right hand of the [l]Majesty on high;[T]

4 Being made so much [m]better than the *angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.[Q]

5 For unto which of the *angels said he at any time, [n,o]Thou art my [d,e]son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, [p]I will be to him a [q]Father, and he shall be to me a Son?[Q]

6 And again, when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And let all the *angels of God [r]worship him.[T Q]

7 And of the *angels he saith, [o,s]Who maketh his angels [5]spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.[Q]

8[s] But[T Q] [6]unto the [d]Son *he saith*, [t]Thy [u]throne, O God, *is* [v]for ever and ever: a sceptre[c] of [7]righteousness[c] *is* the sceptre[G] of thy kingdom.

9 [t,w]Thou hast loved righteous-

1
a *Revelation*, 2 Cor. 12:1.
b *Word of God, is inspired*, Psa. 119:9.
c *Prophets, inspiration of*, Isa. 3:2.
1 R. V. having of old time spoken unto the fathers in the prophets by divers portions and in divers manners,

2
d *Jesus, divinity of*, Matt. 1:21.
e *Jesus, relation of, to the Father*, Matt. 1:21.
f *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. at the end of these days spoken unto us in his Son,

3
g *Image, figurative*, 1 Cor. 11:7.
h *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
i *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2. j *Jesus, design of his death*, Matt. 1:21. k *Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21. l *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2. 3 R. V. very image of his substance. 4 R. V. made purification of sins,

4
m *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.

5
n Psa. 2:7.
o *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment*, Gen. 12:3.
p 2 Sam. 7:14.
q *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.

6
r *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21.

7
s Psa. 104:4.
5 R. V. winds,

8
t Psa. 45:6, 7.
u *Jesus, kingdom of*, Matt. 1:21.
v *Jesus, eternity of*, Matt. 1:21.
6 R. V. of
7 R. V. uprightness is

9
w *Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21.

ness, and hated iniquity[G]; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath [x]anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.[T Q]

10[T Q] And, [y]Thou, Lord, [z]in the beginning hast [a]laid the foundation of the [b]earth; and the [c]heavens are the works of thine hands:[T]

11 They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall wax[G] old as doth a garment;

12 And as a [8]vesture[G] shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.[S T Q]

13[S] But to which of the *angels said he at any time, [d]Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy [e]footstool?[T Q]

14 Are they not all ministering[G] spirits, sent forth to [9]minister for them who shall be heirs of [f]salvation[G]?[S Q]

CHAPTER 2

We ought to be obedient to the gospel, 5 especially because Christ vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 17 as it behooved him.

THEREFORE[S] [a,b]we ought to give the more earnest heed to the [c]things which we have heard, lest [1]at any time we should let *them* slip.

2[T] For if the [d]word spoken [2]by [e]angels[G] was stedfast,[G] and every transgression and disobedience received a just[G] [f,g]recompence[G] of reward;

3 [f,h]How shall [g]we escape, if we neglect so great [i]salvation; which at the first began to be spoken [3]by the [j]Lord, and was [k]confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 God also bearing *them* witness,[G] both with signs and wonders, and [4]with divers[G] [l]miracles, and [m]gifts of the [n]Holy[G] Ghost,[G] according to his own will?[S T]

5 For [5]unto the [o]angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But[Q] one in a certain place testified, saying, [p]What is [q]man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

7 [p]Thou [r]madest him a little lower than the [o]angels; thou crownedst him with glory and

---

x *Anointing, figurative,* Deut. 28:40.

10

y Psa. 102:25–27.

z *Jesus, pre-existence of,* Matt. 1:21.

a *Jesus, creator,* Matt. 1:21.

b *Earth, created,* Prov. 8:23.

c *Heavens, created,* Psa. 8:3

12

8 R. V. mantle

shalt thou roll them up, As a garment, and they

13

d *Sovereignty of the Messiah,* Psa. 110:1.

e *Footstool, figurative,* 1 Chr. 28:2.

14

f *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

9 R. V. do service for the sake of them that shall

1

a *Perseverance, exhortations to,* Eph. 6:18.

b *Watchfulness, enjoined,* Matt. 24:42.

c *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.

1 R. V. haply we drift away from them.

2

d *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

e *Angel, functions of,* Heb. 1:13.

f *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.

g *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

2 R. V. through angels proved stedfast,

3

h *Sin, no escape from the consequences of,* Rom. 5:12.

i *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

j *Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.

k *Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10.

3 R. V. through

4

l *Miracles,* Luke 23:8.

m *Spiritual Gifts,* 1 Cor. 12:4.

n *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.

4 R. V. by manifold powers,

5 o *Angel,* Heb. 1:13. 5 Am. R. V. not unto angels did he subject the **6** p Psa. 8:4–6. q *Man, insignificance of,* Job 4:17. **7** r *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.

---

* **ANGEL.** *Called, Angel of the Lord,* Matt. 1:20, 24; 2:13, 19; 28:2; Luke 1:11; Acts 5:19; 8:26; 12:7, 23; *sons of God,* Job 1:6; 2:1; *hosts,* Gen. 32:1, 2; Josh. 5:14, 15; 1 Chr. 12:22; 2 Chr. 18:18; Luke 2:13; *principalities, powers,* Eph. 3:10; Col. 1:16.

Created, Col. 1:16. *Of different orders,* Isa. 6:2; 1 Thess. 4:16; 1 Pet. 3:22; Jude 9; Rev. 12:7. *Immortal,* Luke 20:36. *Worship God,* Neh. 9:6; Psa. 103:20; 148:2; Phil. 2:9–11; Heb. 1:6; Rev. 5:9–11. *Not to be worshiped,* Col. 2:18; Rev. 19:10; 22:8, 9.

Do not marry, Matt. 22:30; Mark 12:25; Luke 20:35. *Are obedient,* Psa. 103:20; Matt. 6:10; 1 Pet. 3:22. *Have knowledge of, and interest in, earthly affairs,* 1 Tim. 5:21; 1 Pet. 1:12; see FUNCTIONS OF, below. *To be judged by men,* 1 Cor. 6:3. *Witnessed Christ's incarnate life,* 1 Tim. 3:16. *Witness God's judgments,* Rev. 14:10. *Behold the face of the Father,* Matt. 18:10. *Jesus will confess his disciples before,* Luke 12:8. *Jesus, made lower than, in his incarnation,* Heb. 2:7, 16, with vs. 5, 9; *exalted above, in his glorification,* Eph. 1:20, 21; Col. 2:10; Heb. 1:4, 5, 13; 1 Pet. 3:22. *Physical aspects of,* Judg. 13:6; Dan. 10:6; Matt. 28:3. *Are, examples of meekness.* 2 Pet. 2:11; Jude 9; *wise,* 2 Sam. 14:17, 20; *holy,* Matt. 25:31; Mark 8:38; *elect,* 1 Tim. 5:21; *innumerable,* Deut. 33:2; Dan. 7:10; Heb. 12:22; Jude 14.

Appearances of: *To Abraham,* Gen. 18:2; 22:11–18. *To Hagar, in the wilderness,* Gen. 16:7. *To Lot, in Sodom,* Gen. 19:1–17. *To Jacob, in his various visions,* Gen. 28:12. *To Moses,* Ex. 3:2. *To Israelites,* Ex. 14:19; Judg. 2:1–4. *To Balaam,* Num. 22:31. *To Joshua, "the captain of the Lord's host,"* Josh. 5:15. *To Gideon,* Judg. 6:11–22. *To Manoah,* Judg. 13:6, 15–20. *To David, at the threshing floor of Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24:16, 17; 1 Chr. 21:15, 16. *To Elijah, while he lay under the juniper tree,* 1 Kin. 19:5–11. *To Daniel, in the lions' den,* Dan. 6:22; 8:16; 9:21; 10:5–10, 16, 18; 12:5–7. *To Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the fiery furnace,* Dan. 3:25, 28. *To Zechariah, in a vision,* Zech. 2:3; 3:1, 2; 4:1. *To Joseph, in a dream,* Matt. 1:20; 2:13, 19. *At the transfiguration of Jesus,* Matt. 17:3; Luke 9:30, 31. *To Mary, concerning Jesus,* Luke 1:26–38. *To Zacharias,* Luke 1:11–20, 26–38 *To the shepherds,* Luke 2:9–11, 13, 14. *To Jesus, after his temptation,* Matt. 4:11; *in Gethsemane,* Luke 22:43; *at the sepulchre,* Matt. 28:2–5; Mark 16:5–7; Luke 24:23; John 20:12; *at the ascension,* Acts 1:10, 11. *To Peter and John, while in prison,* Acts 5:19. *To Philip,* Acts 8:26. *To Cornelius, in a dream,* Acts 10:3, 30–32. *To Peter, in prison,* Acts 12:7–11. *To Paul, on the way to Damascus,* Acts 27:23. *To John, in Patmos,* Rev. 1:1; 5:2; 7:11; 10:9; 11:1; 17:7; 19:10; 22:8.

Functions of: *Guard the way to the tree of life,* Gen. 3:24. *Law, given by,* Acts 7:53; Gal. 3:19; Heb. 2:2. *Medium of revelation to prophets,* 2 Kin. 1:15; Dan. 4:13–17; 8:15–26; 9:21–27; 10:5–21; Zech. 1:9–11; Acts 8:26; Gal. 3:19; Heb. 2:2; Rev. 1:1; 22:6, 16.

Are God's messengers, Num. 22:22, 35; Judg. 6:11, 12, 21, 22; Dan. 9:21–23; Zech. 1:12–14; 3:5–7; 6:5; John 1:51; Acts 8:26; Rev. 10:1–6; 18:1–3; 19:10.

Remonstrates with Balaam, Num. 22:22–27. *Announces the birth, of Samson,* Judg. 13; *of John the Baptist,* Luke 1:11–20; *of Jesus,* Matt. 1:20, 21; Luke 1:28–38; 2:7–15. *Warns Joseph to escape to Egypt,* Matt. 2:13. *Ministers to Jesus, after the temptation,* Matt. 4:11; Mark 1:13; John 1:51; *during his passion,* Luke 22:43. *Present, at the tomb of Jesus,* Matt. 28:2–6; Luke 24:23; *at the ascension.* Acts 1:11. *Will be with Christ, at his second coming,* Matt. 25:31; Mark 8:38; 2 Thess. 1:7; Jude 14, 15; *at the judgment,* Matt. 13:39, 41, 49; 16:27; 24:31; 25:31; Mark 13:27; 2 Thess. 1:7.

Minister to the righteous, Heb. 1:14. *Instruct,* Acts 10:3–6. *Guide,* Gen. 16:7–11; 24:7, 40. *Protect,* Psa. 91:11, 12; Matt. 4:6; Luke 4:10, 11. *Deliver,* Num. 20:16; 1 Kin. 19:5–8; 2 Chr. 32:21; Psa. 34:7; Dan. 6:22; Matt. 26:53; Acts 5:19, 20; 12:7–10. *Comfort,* Acts 27:23, 24.

Minister to disembodied spirits, Luke 16:22.

Execute judgments upon the wicked, Matt. 13:41, 42, 49, 50; Jude 14, 15. *Afflict,* Psa. 35:5, 6; 78:49; Rev. 7:1, 2; 15:1. *Destroy,* Gen. 19:1, 13 (with vs. 1–25); 2 Sam. 24:16, 17; 2 Kin. 19:35; 1 Chr. 21:15, 16; 2 Chr. 32:21; Isa. 37:36; Acts 12:23; Rev. 9:15.

Fallen, 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6; Rev. 12:9.

honour, and didst [s]set him over the works of thy hands:[T]

8 [v]Thou hast put all things [s]in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.[Q]

9[T] But we [5]see Jē′sus, who was [t]made a little lower than the [o]angels for the suffering of death, [u]crowned with glory and honour; [v]that he by the grace of God should [w,x]taste death [y]for every man.[S T]

10[S] For it became [z]him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in [a]bringing many [b]sons unto glory, to make the [6]captain of their [c]salvation [d]perfect[G] through [e]sufferings.[T]

11[T Q] For both he that [f]sanctifieth[G] and they who are [g]sanctified[G] *are* all [h]of one: for which cause he is [i]not ashamed to call them brethren,[S]

12 Saying, [j,k]I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the [7,l]church[G] will I sing [m]praise unto thee.[T Q]

13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, [n]Behold [h]I and the children which God hath given me.[T Q]

14[T] Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise [o]took part of the same; that [p]through [q]death he [r]might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the [s]devil;[S Q]

15 And deliver them who through fear of [t]death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.[T]

16 For verily [8]he took not on *him the nature of* [u]angels[G]; but he [o]took on *him* the seed of [v]Ā′bră-hăm.[T Q]

17[T] Wherefore[G] in all things it behoved[G] him to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be a merciful and [w]faithful high [x]priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make [9,y,z]reconciliation[G] for the sins of the people.[S Q T]

18 For in that he himself hath [a]suffered being [b]tempted,[G] he is [c]able to succour[G] them that are [d]tempted.[G T]

CHAPTER 3

Christ is more worthy than Moses: 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy of punishment than unbelieving Israel.

WHEREFORE, holy brethren, [a]partakers of the heavenly [b]calling, [c]consider the Apostle and High [d]Priest of our [1]profession,[G] Chrīst Jē′sus;[T]

2 Who was [e,1]faithful to him that appointed[G] him, as also [g]Mō′sēs *was* [f,h]*faithful* in all his house.[Q]

3 For [2]this *man* was counted worthy of more glory[G] than [g]Mō′sēs, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some *man*; but he that built all things *is* [i]God.[S]

5[T] [j]And [g]Mō′sēs verily *was* [h]faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;[Q]

6 But Chrīst as a son over his own [k]house; [l]whose house are we, if we [m,n]hold fast [3]the confidence and the rejoicing of the [o]hope firm unto the end.

7[T] Wherefore[Q] (as the [p]Holy Ghost[G] [q]saith, [r,s]To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 [r,t,u,v]Harden not your hearts, as in the [w]provocation, in the day of temptation[G] in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted[Q G] me, proved me, and saw my works [x]forty years.

10 Wherefore I was [y]grieved

---

s *Man, dominion of,* Job 4:17.
9
t *Jesus, incarnation of,* Matt. 1:21.
u *Jesus, exaltation of,* Matt. 1:21.
v *Salvation, plan of,* Acts 16:17.
w *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
x *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.
y *Jesus, vicarious death of,* Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. behold him who hath been made a little lower than the angels, even Jesus, because of his suffering
10
z *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.

a *God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.
b *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.
c *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
d *Jesus, perfections of,* Matt. 1:21.
e *Jesus, sufferings of,* Matt. 1:21.
6 R. V. author
11
f *Sanctification,* 1 Pet. 1:2.
g *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
h *Righteous, union of, with Christ,* Psa. 64:10.
i *Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21.
12
j Psa. 22:22.
k *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.
l *Church,* Matt. 16:18.
m *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
7 R. V. congregation
13
n Isa. 8:18.
14
o *Jesus, incarnation of,* Matt. 1:21.
p *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
q *Jesus, death of,* Matt. 1:21.
r *Jesus, power of,* Matt. 1:21.
s *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.
15
t *Death,* Num. 23:10.
16
u *Angel,* Heb. 1:13.
v *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.

17
w *Jesus, faithfulness of,* Matt. 1:21.
x *Jesus, priesthood of,* Matt. 1:21.
y *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.
z *Reconciliation,* 2 Cor. 5:18.
9 R. V. propitiation
18
a *Jesus, sufferings of,* Matt. 1:21.
b *Jesus, temptation of,* Matt. 1:21.
c *Jesus, power of,* Matt. 1:21.
d *Temptation,* Luke 11:4.

1
a *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
b *Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14.
c *Jesus, our example,* Matt. 1:21.
d *Jesus, priesthood of,* Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. confession, even Jesus;
2
e *Jesus, faithfulness of,* Matt. 1:21.
f *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.
g *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.
h *Faithfulness,* Luke 16:10.
3
2 R. V. he hath been counted
4
i *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.
5
j Num. 12:7.
6
k *Church, Christ head of,* Matt. 16:18.
l *Blessings, contingent upon obedience,* Deut. 11:26.
m *Character, stability of,* Phil. 2:15.
n *Perseverance,* Eph. 6:18.
o *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
3 R. V. our boldness and the glorying of our hope
7
p *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.
q *Word of God, is inspired,* Psa. 119:9.

7 Psa. 95:7–11. *s Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3. **8** *t Heart, hardening of,* Psa. 44:21. *u Obduracy, warnings against,* Prov. 29:1. *v Impenitence, admonitions against,* Rom. 2:5. *w Israel, murmur,* Ex. 4:22.
9 *x Forty, years,* Jonah 3:4. *y Anthropomorphisms,* Gen. 11:5.

with that [w]generation, and said, [z]They do alway err in *their* [a]heart; and they have [b]not known my ways.

11 So [c]I [d]sware in my [e]wrath, [f]They shall not enter into my [g,h]rest.)[S T Q]

12 [i]Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an [a]evil heart of *unbelief,[C] in [i]departing from the living God.

13 But exhort[C] one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of [k]sin.[Q]

14 For we are made partakers of Chrīst, [l]if we [m]hold the beginning of our confidence [n]stedfast[C] unto the end;[Q]

15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, [o,p,q]harden not your hearts, as in the [r]provocation.

16[Q] For some, when they had heard, did [r]provoke:[C] howbeit not all that came out of [s]Ē′gўpt by [t]Mō′şeş.

17 But with [r]whom was he [4]grieved [u]forty years? *was it* not with [v]them that had sinned, whose carcases[C] fell in the wilderness?[Q]

18 And to whom [c,d]sware he that [l]they should not enter into his [g,h]rest, but to them that [5]believed[C] not?[Q]

19 So we see that [l]they could not enter in because of [w]unbelief.[C Q]

CHAPTER 4

The rest of Christians is attained by faith. 12 The power of God's word. 14 By our high priest, Jesus the Son of God, 16 we may come boldly to the throne of grace.

[a]LET[Q] us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *us* of entering into his [b,c]rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For [1]unto us was the [d]gospel [e]preached, as well as unto them: but the [f]word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with [g]faith in them that heard *it*.

3 For we which have [h]believed[C] do enter into [b,i]rest, as he said, [j]As I have [k,l]sworn in my [m]wrath, [2]if they shall enter into my [n,o]rest: although the [p]works were finished from the foundation of the world.[S Q]

4 For he spake in a certain place of the [q]seventh *day* on this wise,[C] [r]And God did [l]rest the seventh day from all his [p]works.[Q]

5[Q] And in this *place* again, [2]If they shall enter into my [n,o]rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom [3]it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:[C Q]

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in Dā′vid, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, [s,t,u]harden not your hearts.[Q]

8 For if [4,v]Jē′şus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.[Q]

9 [w]There remaineth therefore a [5,x]rest[C] to the people of God.[T]

10 For he that is entered into his [x]rest,[C] he also hath ceased from his own [y]works, as God *did* from his.[Q]

11 [z,a]Let us [6]labour therefore to enter into that [b]rest, lest any

10
z Reprobates, 1 Cor. 9:27.
a Heart, unregenerate, Psa. 44:21.
b Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

11
c Psa. 95:11.
d Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.
e Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
f Sin, separates from God, Rom. 5:12.
g Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
h Symbols and Similitudes, Heb. 9:9.

12
i Watchfulness, enjoined against backsliding, Matt. 24:42.
j Apostasy, Acts 1:25.

13
k Sin, the inherited tendencies to evil, Rom. 5:12.

14
l Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
m Perseverance, Eph. 6:18.
n Steadfastness, 1 Cor. 15:58.

15
o Heart, hardening of, Psa. 44:21.
p Obduracy, warnings against, Prov. 29:1.
q Impenitence, admonitions against, Rom. 2:5.
r Israel, murmur, Ex. 4:22.

16
s Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
t Moses, Ex. 2:10.

17
u Forty, years, Jonah 3:4.
v Unbelieving Israelites Destroyed, Num. 14:11.
4 R. V. displeased

18
5 R. V. were disobedient?

19
w Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.

2
d Gospel, Mark 13:10.
e Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.
f Word of God, Psa. 119:9.
g Faith, Mark 11:22.
1 R. V. indeed we have had good tidings preached unto us, even as also they: but the word of hearing did not profit them, because they were not united by faith with them that heard.

3
h Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
i Holiness, described, Ex. 39:30.
j Psa. 95:11.
k Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.
l Anthropomorphisms, Gen. 11:5.
m Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
n Canaan, Gen. 37:1.
o Symbols and Similitudes, Heb. 9:9.
p Works of God, Psa. 40:5.
2 R. V. They shall not enter

4
q Sabbath, the Lord rested on, Ex. 16:23.
r Gen. 2:2.

6
3 R. V. the good tidings were before preached failed to enter in because of disobedience.

7
s Heart, hardening of, Psa. 44:21.
t Obduracy, warnings against, Prov. 29:1.
u Impenitence, admonitions against, Rom. 2:5.

8 *v* Or, *Joshua,* Josh 1:1. 4 R. V. Joshua **9** *w Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *x Rest, spiritual,* v. 11; Ex. 23:12. 5 R. V. sabbath rest for the **10** *y Works, insufficient for salvation,* 2 Tim. 1:9. **11** *z Commandment, enjoining spiritual diligence,* Deut. 8:2.—*a Faithfulness,* Luke 16:10. *b Rest, spiritual,* Ex. 23:12. 6 R. V. therefore give diligence

1 *a Backsliding, admonitions against,* Hos. 11:7. *b Rest, spiritual,* Ex. 23:12. *c Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

* **UNBELIEF.** *Hardens the heart,* Psa. 95:8–11 (with Heb. 3:12, 16–19); Acts 19:9. *Rejects Christ,* Isa. 53:1–3 (with John 12:38); Mark 6:3, 6; John 1:11; 5:38, 40, 44, 46, 47; 10:25, 26. *Displeases God,* Psa. 78:19–22; Heb. 11:6 *Makes God a liar,* 1 John 5:10. *Leads to destruction,* Rom 11:20; 2 Thess. 2:12. *Caused by spiritual blindness,* Isa. 6:9 10; Matt. 13:13–15, 58; Luke 13:34; 19:41, 42; John 12:37, 39, 40, 47.

Admonitions against, Acts 13:40, 41; 2 Cor. 6:14–16; Heb. 3:12, 16–19; 4:1–3, 6, 11; 12:25. *Illustrated,* Rom. 10:6, 7, 16; 2 Pet. 3:4. *At Christ's second coming,* Luke 18:8. See footnote, UNBELIEVERS, Luke 12:46.

Instances of: *Eve,* Gen. 3:4–6. *Moses and Aaron,* Num. 20:12. *Israelites.* Num. 14:11; Deut. 1:32; 9:23; 2 Kin. 17:14; Psa. 78:8–67. *Samaritan lord.* 2 Kin. 7:2. *Zacharias,* Luke 1:20. *Chief priests,* Luke 22:67. *The Jews,* Matt. 27:42 (with Mark 15:29–32; Luke 23:35–37); Mark 2:6–11; 8:11, 12; 15:29–32; John 5:38, 40, 43, 46, 47. *Disciples,* Matt. 17:17–20; Mark 4:38, 40; Luke 24:11, 25, 41–45. *Brethren of Christ,* John 7:5. *Thomas,* John 20:25.

man fall after the same example of [7]unbelief.[c Q]

12 For the [c]word of God *is* [8]quick,[c] and powerful, and sharper than any [d]twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and [e]spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and [9]*is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the [f]heart.[Q]

13 [g]Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.[s]

14 [h]Seeing then that we have a great high [i]priest, that is [f]passed into the heavens, Jē'sus the [k]Son of God, let us hold fast[c] *our* [10]profession.[T]

15 For [l,m]we have not an high [i]priest which [n]cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points [o]tempted like as *we are, yet* [p]without sin.[T]

16 [q]Let us therefore [r,s]come [t]boldly unto the throne of [u]grace, that we may obtain [v]mercy, and [l,m]find grace to help in time of need.[s]

CHAPTER 5

Of the high priests from among men; 5 *Christ's priesthood compared with theirs.* 11 *The want of knowledge respecting the doctrines of the gospel reproved.*

FOR every [a]high priest taken from among men is ordained[c] for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may [b]offer both gifts and [c,d]sacrifices for sins:[T]

2 [e]Who can [1]have [f]compassion on the [g,h]ignorant, and on them that are [h]out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed[c] with infirmity.[c]

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to [b]offer for sins.[Q]

4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is [i,j]called of God, as *was* [k]Aâr'on.[Q T]

5 [T]So also Chrīst glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, [l,m]Thou art my [n,o]Son, to day have I begotten thee.[Q]

6 As he saith also in another *place,* [m,p]Thou *art* a [q]priest for ever after the order of [r,s]Mĕl-chĭs'e-dĕc.[T Q]

7 [T]Who in the days of his [t]flesh, when he had offered up [u,v]prayers and supplications with strong [w]crying and tears unto him that was [x]able to save him from [y]death, and [z]was heard in that he feared;

8 [T]Though he were a [n]Son, yet [z]learned he [*,a]obedience by the things which he [b]suffered;[T]

9 And being made perfect, he became the [c]author of eternal

7 R. V. disobedience.

12
c Word of God, is inspired, Psa. 119:9.
d Sword, two-edged, 1 Chr. 21:5.
e Man, a spirit, Job 4:17.
f Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.
8 R. V. living, and active,
9 R. V. quick to discern the thoughts

13
g God, knowledge of, Gen. 2:2.

14
h Perseverance, motives to, Eph. 6:18.
i Jesus, priesthood of, Matt. 1:21.
j Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.
k Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
10 R.V. confession.

15
l Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
m Temptation, Christ succors in, Luke 11:4.
n Jesus, compassion of, Matt. 1:21.
o Jesus, temptation of, Matt. 1:21.
p Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.

16
q Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
r Prayer, boldness in, Acts 6:4.
s Access to God, Eph. 3:12.
t Boldness of the Righteous, Phil. 1:20.
u Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
v God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.

1
a Types, of the Savior, Heb. 10:1.

b High Priest, duties of, Lev. 21:10.
c Offerings, Lev. 6:17.
d Atonement, by animal sacrifices, Lev. 17:11.

2
e Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
f Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
g Ignorance, sins of, Acts 3:17.
h Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
1 R. V. bear gently with the ignorant and erring.

4
i Minister, call of, Rom. 15:16.
j Call, to special religious duty, Phil. 3:14.
k Aaron, priesthood of, Ex. 6:20.

5
l Psa. 2:7; Heb. 1:5.
m Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
n Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
o Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.

6
p Psa. 110:4.
q Jesus, priesthood of, Matt. 1:21.
r Or, *Melchizedek, type of Christ,* Gen. 14:18.
s Priest, antemosaic, Lev. 1:5.

7
t Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.

u Prayers of Jesus, Luke 5:16. *v Prayer, importunity in,* Acts 6:4. *w Jesus, sufferings of,* Matt. 1:21. *x God, power of,* Gen. 2:2. *y Death,* Num. 23:10. 2 R. V. having been heard for his godly fear. 8 *z Afflictions, design of,* Psa. 34:19.—*a Jesus, obedience of,* Matt. 1:21. *b Jesus, sufferings of,* Matt. 1:21.
9 *c Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21.

*OBEDIENCE, Prov. 28:7. *Enjoined,* Gen. 17:9; Lev. 19:19, 36, 37; 20:8, 22; 22:31; Num. 15:38–40; 30:2; Deut. 4:1–40; 5:1–33; 6:1–25; 8:1–6, 11–20; 10:12, 13; 11:1–3, 8, 9, 13–28, 32; 13:4; 26:16–18; 27:1–10; 32:46; Josh. 22:5; 23:6, 7; 24:14, 15; 1 Sam. 12:14, 20, 24; 15:22; 2 Kin. 17:37, 38; 1 Chr. 16:15; 28:9, 10, 20; Ezra 7:23; Psa. 76:11; Prov. 7:1; Eccl. 12:13; Jer. 26:13; 38:20; Dan. 7:27; Mal. 4:4; Eph. 6:6–8; Phil. 2:12; 1 Tim. 6:14, 18; Jas. 1:22–25; 2:10–12; 1 Pet. 1:2, 14.
Proof of love, John 14:15, 21; 1 John 2:5, 6; 5:2, 3; 2 John 6, 9. *Proof that we know God,* 1 John 2:3, 4.
Vows of, Ex. 24:7; Josh. 24:24; Psa. 119:15, 106, 109.
Justification by, under Mosaic law, Lev. 18:5; Ezek. 20:11, 13, 21; Luke 10:28; Rom. 10:5; Gal. 3:10, 12.
Prayer for guidance in, Psa. 143:10. *Cannot be rendered to two masters,* Matt. 6:24.
Rewarded, Gen. 18:19; Lev. 26:3–13; Num. 14:24; Deut. 7:12–15; 28:1–15; Josh. 14:6–14; 2 Kin. 21:8; Isa. 1:19.
Rewarded, by prosperity, Deut. 7:9, 12–15; 15:4; Josh. 1:8; 1 Kin. 2:3, 4; 9:3–5; 1 Chr. 22:13; 28:7, 8; 2 Chr. 26:5; 27:6; Job 36:11; Jer. 7:3–7; 11:1–5; 22:16; Mal. 3:10–12; 1 John 3:22; *by long life,* Deut. 4:1, 40; 32:47; 1 Kin. 3:14; Prov. 3:1, 2; 19:16; *by victory over enemies,* Ex. 23:22; Prov. 16:7; *by triumph over adversities,* Matt. 7:24, 25; Luke 6:46–48; *by divine favor,* Ex. 19:5; 20:6; Deut. 5:10; 11:26, 27; 12:28; 1 Kin. 8:23; Neh. 1:5; Psa. 25:10; 103:17, 18, 20; 112:1; 119:2; Prov. 1:33; Jer. 7:23; 11:4; Matt. 5:19; 25:20–23; Luke 11:28; 12:37, 38; John 12:26; 13:17; Jas. 1:25; Rev. 22:7; *by fellowship with Christ,* Matt. 12:50; Mark 3:35; Luke 8:21; John 14:23; 15:10, 14; 1 John 3:24; *by everlasting life,* Matt. 19:17, 29; John 8:51; 1 John 2:17; Rev. 2:10.
Exemplified, Deut. 33:9; Psa. 1:2; 103; 1 Thess. 1:9; Rev. 2:19.
By, Noah, Gen. 6:9, 22; 7:5; Heb. 11:7; *Abraham,* Gen. 12:1–4; 17:23; 18:19; 21:4; 22:12, 18; 26:3–5; Neh. 9:8; Acts 7:3–8; Heb. 11:8–17; Jas. 2:21; *Bethuel and Laban,* Gen. 24:50; *Jacob,* Gen. 35:1, 7; *Laban,* Gen. 31:29; *Moses and Aaron,* Ex. 7:6; 40:16, 21, 23, 32; *Israelites,* Ex. 12:28; 32:25–29; 39:42, 43; Num. 9:20, 21, 23; Deut. 33:9; Josh. 22:2; Judg. 2:7; Psa. 99:7; *Israelites under the preaching of Haggai,* Hag. 1:12.
By, Caleb, Num. 14:24; Deut. 1:36; Josh. 14:6–14; *Joshua,* Josh. 10:40; 11:15; *Reubenites,* Josh. 22:2, 3; *Gideon,* Judg. 6:25–28; *David,* 1 Kin. 11:6, 34; 15:5; 2 Chr. 29:2; Acts 13:22; *Elijah,* 1 Kin. 17:5.
By, the psalmist, Psa. 17:3; 26:3–6; 119:30, 31, 40, 44, 45, 47, 48, 51, 54–56, 59, 60, 67, 69, 100–102, 105, 106, 110, 112, 166–168; *Elisha,* 1 Kin. 19:19–21; *Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 18:6; 20:3; 2 Chr. 31:20, 21; Isa. 38:3; *Josiah,* 2 Kin. 22:2; 23:24, 25; *Asa,* 2 Chr. 14:2; *Jehoshaphat,* 2 Chr. 17:3–6; 20:32; 22:9; *Uzziah,* 2 Chr. 26:4, 5; *Jotham,* 2 Chr. 27:2; *Levites,* 2 Chr. 29:34;

[d] salvation unto all them that *obey him;[s T Q]

10 Called of God an high [e] priest after the order of [f,g] Mĕl-chĭs'e-dĕc.[Q]

11 Of whom we have many [h] things to say, and hard [3] to be uttered, seeing ye are [i,j] dull of hearing.[s]

12 For when for the time ye ought to be [k] teachers, ye have [l] need [4] that one [m] teach you again which *be* the first principles of the [n,o] oracles of God; and are become such as have need of [p] milk, and not of strong[c] meat.

13 For every one that useth [p] milk *is* [5] unskilful in the [q] word of righteousness: for he is a [r] babe.

14 But [6] strong[c] meat belongeth to them that are of [s] full age, *even* those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

CHAPTER 6

The guilt and danger of apostasy. 11 *He exhorts them to be steadfast and diligent, because God is sure in his promise.*

THEREFORE leaving the [1] principles of the [a,b] doctrine of Christ, [c,d] let us [e] go on unto *perfection[c]; not laying again the foundation of [f] repentance from dead [g] works, and of [h] faith toward God,[T]

2 Of the [2] doctrine of [i] baptisms,[c] and of [j] laying on of hands, and of [k] resurrection of the dead, and of eternal [l] judgment.

3 And this will we do, if God [m] permit.

4 [T] For *it is* impossible for those who were once [n,o] enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made [o] partakers of the [p] Holy Ghost,[c s]

5 And have tasted the good [a,b] word of God, and the powers of the [3] world[c] to come,[s]

6 If they shall [q,r,s] fall away, to renew them again unto [f] repentance; seeing they [t] crucify to themselves the [u] Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.[T s]

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon[c] it, and bringeth forth herbs meet[c] for [4] them by whom it is dressed,[c Q] receiveth [v] blessing from God:

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* [w] rejected, and *is* nigh[c] unto [5] cursing; whose end *is* to be [w] burned.[s Q]

9 But, [x,y] beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany [z] salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For [a] God *is* not unrighteous to forget your [b,c] work and labour of [d] love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have [e,e,f] ministered[c] to the saints, and do minister.[s]

11 [T] And [g] we desire that every one of you do shew the same [c,h] diligence to the full assurance of [i] hope unto the end:

---

d Salvation, through Christ, Acts 16:17.

10

e Jesus, priesthood of, Matt. 1:21.

f Or, *Melchizedek, type of Christ,* Gen. 14:18.

g Priest, antemosaic, Lev. 1:5.

11

h Mysteries, of redemption, Mark 4:11.

i Deafness, figurative, Matt. 11:5.

j Spiritual Blindness, manifested, in ignorance of the Scriptures, 2 Cor. 4:4.

3 R. V. of interpretation, seeing

12

k Teachers, 1 Chr. 25:8.

l Ignorance, Acts 3:17.

m Instruction, in religion, Prov. 23:23.

n Oracle, 1 Kin. 6:5.

o Word of God, is inspired, Psa. 119:9.

p Milk, figurative, Job 10:10.

4 R. V. again that some one teach you the rudiments of the first

13

q Gospel, Mark 13:10.

r Babes, figurative, Psa. 8:2.

5 R. V. without experience of

14

s Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

6 R. V. solid food is for fullgrown men, even

1

a Gospel, Mark 13:10.

b Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16. *c Perseverance, exhortation to,* Eph. 6:18. *d Commandment, enjoining growth in grace,* Deut. 8:2. *e Growth in Grace,* 2 Pet. 3:18. *f Repentance,* Mark 1:4. *g Works, insufficient for salvation,* 2 Tim. 1:9. *h Faith,* Mark 11:22. 1 Am. R. V. doctrine of the first principles of Christ,

2 *i Ceremonial Washing,* Ex. 19:10. *j Hand, imposition of,* Ezra 10:19. 2 R. V. teaching

k Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.

l Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.

3

m Will of God, Mark 3:35.

4

n Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.

o Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

p Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

5

3 R. V. age

6

q Apostasy, Acts 1:25.

r Unpardonable Sin, Matt. 12:31.

s Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.

t Crucifixion, figurative, Mark 15:13.

u Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

7

v God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.

4 R. V. for whose sake it is also tilled,

8

w Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

5 R. V. a curse;

9

x Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

y Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.

z Salvation, Acts 16:17.

10

a God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.

b Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.

c Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.

d Love, for God, 1 John 4:19.

e Liberality, 1 Tim. 6:18. *f Alms,* Matt. 6:2.

11 *g Faithfulness,* Luke 16:10. *h Diligence,* Rom. 12:8. *i Hope,* Prov. 13:12.

Cyrus, Ezra 1:1–4; *Ezra,* Ezra 7:10; *Hanani,* Neh. 7:2; *Job,* Job 1:8.

By, the three Hebrews, Dan. 3; *Jonah,* Jonah 3:3; *Ninevites,* Jonah 3:5–10; *Zacharias,* Luke 1:6; *Simeon,* Luke 2:25; *Joseph,* Matt. 1:24; 2:14; *Mary,* Luke 1:38.

By Jesus, Matt. 3:15; 26:39, 42; Luke 22:42; John 4:32, 34; 5:30; 6:38; 8:28, 29; 9:4; 12:49, 50; 14:31; 17:4; Phil. 2:8; Heb. 3:2.

By, John the Baptist, Matt. 3:15; *John and James,* Mark 1:19, 20; *Matthew,* Matt. 9:9; *Simon and Andrew,* Mark 1:16–18; *Levi,* Mark 2:14; *the rich young man,* Matt. 19:20; Mark 10:20; Luke 18:21; *the disciples,* John 17:6; Acts 4:19, 20; 5:29; *Cornelius,* Acts 10:2; *Paul,* Acts 23:1; 24:16; 26:4, 5; Phil. 3:7–14; 2 Tim. 1:3. *By Paul and Timothy,* 2 Cor. 1:12; 6:3. *By Paul, Timothy, and Sylvanus,* 1 Thess. 2:10. *By the Christians at Rome,* Rom. 6:17.

See footnote, FAITHFULNESS, Luke 16:10.

See footnote, BLESSINGS, *Contingent upon obedience,* Deut. 11:26.

* **PERFECTION,** Psa. 101:2; Prov. 2:21; Matt. 19:21; Luke 6:40; Eph. 4:12, 13; Col. 1:21, 22, 28; 3:14; 4:12; Heb. 6:1; 10:14; Jas. 3:2; 1 John 2:5; 3:6–10; 4:12; 5:18. *From God,* Psa. 18:32; 1 Pet. 5:10. *Blessings of,* Psa. 106:3; 119:1–3, 6. *Desire for,* Matt. 5:6. *Prayer for,* 1 Chr. 29:19; 2 Cor. 13:9; 1 Thess. 3:10, 13; Heb. 13:20, 21. *None perfect,* 2 Chr. 6:36; Eccl. 7:20. *Paul's pressing toward,* Phil. 3:12–15. *Enjoined,* Gen. 17:1; Deut. 18:13; Josh. 23:6; 1 Kin. 8:61; 1 Chr. 28:9; Matt. 5:48; 2 Cor. 7:1; 13:11; Phil. 2:15; Jas. 1:4. *Ascribed to, Noah,* Gen. 6:8, 9; *Israel,* Num. 23:21; *David,* 1 Kin. 11:4, 6; *Asa,* 1 Kin. 15:14; *Job,* Job 1:1; *Zacharias and Elisabeth,* Luke 1:6.

See footnotes: GOD, *Perfection of,* Gen. 2:2; HOLINESS, Ex. 39:30; SANCTIFICATION, 1 Pet. 1:2.

12 That ye be not [6]slothful, but followers of [f]them who through [k]faith and [l]patience inherit the [m]promises. [S T]

13 For [S Q] when God made [n]promise to [o]Ā′bră-hăm, because he could swear by no greater, he [p]sware by himself,

14 Saying, [q]Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. [Q]

15 And so, after he had patiently [r]endured, [c] he obtained the [m]promise.

16 For men verily [s]swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife. [Q]

17 Wherein God, [t]willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the [u]immutability of his counsel, [7]confirmed *it* by an [p]oath: [S]

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* [v]impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong [8]consolation, who have fled for [w]refuge to lay hold upon the [t]hope set before us: [S Q]

19 Which [t]*hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the [x]veil; [S Q]

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jē′şus, made an high [y]priest for ever after the order of [z,a]Měl-chĭş′e-dĕc. [T Q]

CHAPTER 7

Christ Jesus is a priest after the order of Melchisedec: 11 and so, far more excellent than the priests of Aaron's order.

FOR [T] this [Q] [a,b]Měl-chĭş′e-dĕc, king of Sā′lem, [c]priest of [1]the [d]most high God, who met [e]Ā′bră-hăm returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also [e]Ā′bră-hăm gave a [f]tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Sā′lem, which is, King of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, without [2,g]descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the [h]Son of God; abideth [c] a priest continually. [Q]

4 Now consider how great this [a]man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch [c] [e]Ā′bră-hăm gave the [f]tenth of the [3]spoils. [c Q]

5 And verily they that are of the sons of Lē′vī, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take [f,i]tithes of the people according to the [j]law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of [e]Ā′bră-hăm: [Q]

6 But [a,b]he whose [2,g]descent is not counted from them received [f,i]tithes of [e]Ā′bră-hăm, and [k]blessed him that had the [l]promises. [Q]

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive [f,i]tithes; but there [4]he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, [m]Lē′vī also, who receiveth [f,i]tithes, payed tithes in [e]Ā′bră-hăm.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when [a]Měl-chĭş′e-dĕc met him. [Q]

11 If therefore perfection were by the Lĕ-vĭt′ĭ-cal priesthood, (for under it the people received the [j]law,) what further need *was there* that another [n]priest should rise after the order of [a,b]Měl-chĭş′e-dĕc, and not be called after the order of [o]Aâr′on? [Q]

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the [j]law. [T]

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth [c] to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance [c] at the [p]altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our Lord [q]sprang out of [r]Jū′dà; of

---

12
f *Example, good,* John 13:15.
k *Faith,* Mark 11:22.
l *Patience, a grace of the righteous,* Luke 8:15.
m *Promises, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
6 R. V. sluggish, but imitators of them

13
n *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
o *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.
p *Oath, attributed to God,* Num. 5:19.

14
q Gen. 22:17.

15
r *Faith, trial of,* Mark 11:22.

16
s *Oath,* Num. 5:19.

17
t *God, condescension of,* Gen. 2:2.
u *God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2.
7 R. V. interposed with

18
v *God, holiness of,* Gen. 2:2.
w *Cities, of refuge, figurative,* Num. 35:8.
8 R. V. encouragement,

19
x *Veil,* Ex. 26:31.

20
y *Jesus, priesthood of,* Matt. 1:21.
z Or, *Melchizedek,* Gen. 14:18.

a *Priest, antemosaic,* Lev. 1:5.

1
a Or, *Melchizedek,* Gen. 14:18.
b *Types, of the savior,* Heb. 10:1.
c *Priest, antemosaic,* Lev. 1:5.
d *God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2.
e *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.
1 R. V. God Most High.

2
f *Tithes,* Num. 18:24.

3
g *Genealogy,* 1 Chr. 5:1.
h *Jesus, divine sonship of,* Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. genealogy.

4
3 R. V. chief spoils.

5
i *Priest, emoluments of,* Lev. 1:5.
j *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

6
k *Benedictions,* Deut. 21:5.
l *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.

8
4 R. V. one, of whom

9
m *Levites,* Deut. 10:8.

11
n *Jesus, priesthood of,* Matt. 1:21.
o *Aaron,* Ex. 6:20.

13
p *Altar, of burnt offerings,* Gen. 8:20.

14
q *Jesus, incarnation of,* Matt. 1:21.
r *Judah, tribe of,* Num. 10:14.

which tribe [s]Mō'şeş spake nothing concerning priesthood. [Q]

15 And [5]it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude[G] of [a,b]Měl-chĭş'e-dĕc there ariseth another [n]priest, [Q]

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal[C] commandment, but after the power of an endless life [T]

17 For he testifieth, [n,t,u]Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of [a,b]Měl-chĭş'e-dĕc. [s Q]

18 [T]For there is verily a disannulling[G] of the [v]commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For the [v]law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better [w,x]hope *did*; [y]by the which we [z]draw nigh[C] unto God. [T]

20 And inasmuch [6]as not without an oath[C] *he was made priest*:

21 (For those priests were [a,b]made without an oath[C]; but this with an [c]oath by him that said unto him, [d,e]The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a [f]priest for ever [7]after the order of [g]Měl-chĭş'e-dĕc:) [Q]

22 By so much was [h]Jē'şus made a surety[G] of a better [s,t,i]testament. [C T]

23 [T]And they truly were many [k]priests, because they were not suffered[G] to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man*, because he [l]continueth ever, hath an unchangeable [f]priesthood. [Q]

25 Wherefore [m]he is [n]able also to [o,p]save them to the uttermost that [q,r]come unto God [f,s]by him, seeing he ever liveth to make [s]intercession for them. [s T Q]

26 For such an high [f]priest became[G] us, *who is* [t,u]holy, [9]harmless, undefiled, [t]separate from sinners, and [v]made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to [w]offer up sacrifice,[G] first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for [x]this he did [10]once,[G] when he [w,y]offered up himself. [Q]

28 For the [z]law maketh men [a]high priests which have infirmity;[G] but the word of the [b,c]oath, which was since the law, [11]*maketh* the [d,e]Son, who is consecrated[G] for evermore. [T Q]

CHAPTER 8

Christ the minister of the heavenly sanctuary. 6 The Levitical priesthood abolished by the more excellent ministry of Christ, the mediator of a better covenant.

NOW of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such an high [a]priest, who is [b,c]set[G] on the right hand of the [d]throne of the [e]Majesty in the [f]heavens; [Q]

2 A minister[G] of the [g,h]sanctuary, and of the true [i]tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. [Q]

3 For every high priest is ordained[G] to [f]offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this [1]man have somewhat also to offer. [T]

4 [T]For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the [k]law:

5 Who serve [2]unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as [l]Mō'şeş was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, [m]See, saith he, *that* thou make all things according to the [n,o]pattern[G] shewed to thee in the [p]mount. [T Q]

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the [q]mediator of a better [r,s]covenant,[G] which was established upon better promises. [T]

7 For [t]if that first [k,u]*covenant*

---

s Moses, Ex. 2:10.

15

5 R. V. what we say is yet more abundantly evident, if after the likeness of

17

t Psa. 110:4.

u Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.

18

v Law, of Moses, temporary, Deut. 33:2.

19

w Gospel, Mark 13:10.

x Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.

y Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.

z Access to God, Eph. 3:12.

20

6 R. V. it is not without the taking of an oath

21

a Priest, consecration of, Lev. 1:5.

b Ordination, of priests, Ex. 29:1.

c Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.

d Psa. 110:4.

e Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.

f Jesus, priesthood of, Matt. 1:21.

g Or, *Melchizedek*, Gen. 14:18.

7 R. V. *omits* after the order of Melchisedec:

22

h Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.

i Gospel, Mark 13:10.

j New Covenant, Jer. 31:31.

8 R. V. covenant.

23

k Priest, Lev. 1:5.

24

l Jesus, eternity of, Matt. 1:21.

25

m Promise, to penitents, 2 Cor. 1:20.

n Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.

o Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.

p Salvation, Acts 16:17.

q Seekers, Isa. 55:6.

27

w Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.

x Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.

y Jesus, death of, voluntary, Matt. 1:21.

10 R. V. once for all,

28

z Law of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

---

a High Priest, Lev. 21:10.

b Oath, attributed to God, Num. 5:19.

c Psa. 110:4.

d Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

e Jesus, priesthood of, Matt. 1:21.

11 R. V. appointeth a Son, perfected for evermore.

1

a Jesus, priesthood of, Matt. 1:21.

b Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.

c Sovereignty of the Messiah, Psa. 110:1.

d Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.

e God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

f Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.

2

g Holy of Holies, symbolical, Ex. 26:33.

h Types, Heb. 10:1.

i Tabernacle, symbol of spiritual things, Ex. 27:9.

3

j High Priest, duties of, Lev. 21:10.

1 R. V. high priest also

4

k Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.

5

l Moses, Ex. 2:10.

m Ex. 25:40.

n Pattern, Ex. 25:40.

o Tabernacle, pattern of, Ex. 27:9.

p Sinai, Ex. 16:1.

2 R. V. that which is a copy and

6

q Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.

r Gospel, Mark 13:10.

s New Covenant, Jer. 31:31.

u Covenant, of God

r Penitent, promises to, Psa. 51:17. *s Jesus, mediation of*, Matt. 1:21. **26** *t Jesus, holiness of*, Matt. 1:21. *u Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21. *v Jesus, exaltation of*, Matt. 1:21. 9 R. V. guileless.

7 *t Offerings, insufficiency of*, Lev. 6:17. *with men*, Deut. 29:1.

had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.[T]

8 [Q]For finding fault with them, he saith, [v,w]Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a [s]new covenant with the house of [x]Ĭs′ra-el and with the house of [y]Jū′dah:[T]

9 Not according to the [k,u]covenant that I made with their [z]fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of [z]Ē′gўpt; because they [a]continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For[T] this *is* the [b]covenant that I will make with the house of [c]Ĭs′ra-el after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my [d]laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

11 And they shall not teach every man his [3]neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for [e]all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be [f]merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities [g]will I remember no more.[S T]

13 In that he saith, A [b]new *covenant*, he hath made the [h,i]first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth[C] old *is* ready to vanish away.[T Q]

CHAPTER 9

The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the law, 11 *which are far inferior to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.*

THEN[T] verily the first [a,b]*covenant* had also ordinances[G] of divine service, and [1]a worldly [c,d]sanctuary.

2 For there was a [e]tabernacle made; the first, wherein *was* the [f]candlestick,[C] and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the [2,h,i]sanctuary.[C Q]

3 And after the [j]second veil, the [e]tabernacle which is called the [3,k]Holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden [l]censer, and the [m]ark of the covenant overlaid round about with [n]gold, wherein *was* the golden pot that had [o]manna, and Aâr′on's [p]rod that budded, and the [q]tables of the covenant;[Q]

5 And over it the [r]cherubims of glory shadowing the [s]mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.[C Q]

6 Now when these things were thus ordained,[C] the priests went always into the [e]first tabernacle, [t]accomplishing the service *of God*.[Q]

7 But into the [k]second *went* the [u]high priest alone [v]once every year, not without [w]blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people:[Q]

8 The [x]Holy[C] Ghost[C] this[C] signifying, that the [y]way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a *figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and [z]sacrifices, that [a]could not make him that did the service perfect,[C] as pertaining to the [b]conscience;

10 *Which stood* only[C] in meats and drinks, and divers[C] [c,d]washings, and carnal[C] [e]ordinances, imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.[C T Q]

11 But Chrīst being come an high [f]priest of good things to come, by a greater and more per-

---

8
v Jer. 31:31–34.
w *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.
x *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
y *Jews,* Neh. 4:2.

9
z *Egypt,* Gen. 41:8.
a *Disobedience to God,* Eph. 5:6.

10
b *New Covenant,* Jer. 31:31.
c *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.
d *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.

11
e *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. fellow-citizen,

12
f *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
g *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.

13
h *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
i *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

1
a *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
b *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
c *Church, called sanctuary,* 1 Kin. 9:3.
d *Types,* Heb. 10:1.
1 R. V. and its sanctuary, a sanctuary of this world.

2
e *Tabernacle,* Ex. 27:9.
f *Candlestick, of the tabernacle,* Ex. 25:31.
g *Shewbread, table of,* Ex. 35:13.
h *Sanctuary,* Lev. 4:6.
i *Holy Place,* Ex. 26:33.
2 R. V. Holy place.

3
j *Veil,* Ex. 26:31.
k *Holy of Holies,* Ex. 26:33.
3 R. V. Holy of holies;

4
l *Censer,* Lev. 16:12.
m *Ark, of the covenant,* Ex. 25:10.
n *Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
o *Manna,* Ex. 16:31.
p *Rod of Aaron,* Ex. 7:9.
q *Table, of testimony,* Ex. 31:18.

5
r *Cherubim,* Ex. 37:7.
s *Mercy Seat,* Ex. 25:17.

6
t *Priest, duties of,* Lev. 1:5.

7
u *High Priest,* Lev. 21:10.
v *Day of Atonement,* Lev. 23:27.
w *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified,* Matt. 1:21.

8
x *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.
y *Way, figurative,* Isa. 35:8.

9
z *Types, of the Savior,* Heb. 10:1.
a *Offerings, insufficiency of,* Lev. 6:17.
b *Conscience,* Acts 23:1.

10
c *Ceremonial Washing,* Ex. 19:10.
d *Purification,* Num. 19:19.
e *Law, of Moses, temporary,* Deut. 33:2.

11
f *Jesus, priesthood of,* Matt. 1:21.

*** SYMBOLS AND SIMILITUDES.** *Trees of life and knowledge,* Gen. 2:9, 17; 3:3, 24; Rev. 22:2. *Rainbow,* Gen. 9:12, 13. *Circumcision, of the covenant of Abraham,* Gen. 17:11; Rom. 4:11. *Passover, of the sparing of the firstborn and of the atonement made by Christ,* Ex. 12:3–28; 1 Cor. 5:7. *Pillar of cloud and fire, of the divine presence,* Ex. 13:21, 22; 14:19, 20; 19:9, 16; Psa. 78:14. *Mercy seat, of divine mercy,* Ex. 25:17–22. *Darkness, of God's inscrutability,* Ex. 20:21; Lev. 16:2; 1 Kin. 8:12; Psa. 18:11; 97:2; Heb. 12:18, 19. *The smitten rock, of Christ,* Ex. 17:6; 1 Cor. 10:4. *The*

fect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this [4]building;[T]

12 Neither by the [o]blood of goats and calves, but by his own [h]blood he entered in once[G] into the holy place, [i,j]having obtained eternal [k]redemption [5]*for us.*[S T Q]

13 For if the blood of [l]bulls and of goats, and the [m]ashes of an [n]heifer [o]sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth[G] to the [d]purifying[G] of the flesh:[Q]

14 How much more shall the [h]blood of [p]Chrīst, who through the eternal [p,q]Spirit offered himself [r,s,t]without [u]spot[G] to [p]God, [v,w,x]purge[G] your conscience from dead [v]works to [z]serve the living God?[S T]

15[S] And for this cause he is the [a]mediator of the [b]new [6]testament, that by means of [c]death, for the [d]redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first [6]testament, they which are [e]called might receive the [f]promise of [g,h]eternal [i,j]inheritance.[T]

16 For where a [†]testament[C] *is,* there must also of necessity be the death of the testator.[C]

17 For a [†]testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator[C] liveth.[S]

18[7] Whereupon[T] neither[C] the [k]first *testament* was dedicated[C] without [‡]blood.

19 For when [l]Mō′şeş had spoken every precept[G] to all the people according to the [k]law, he took the [‡]blood of [m]calves and of goats, with water, and [n]scarlet wool, and [o]hyssop, and [p]sprinkled both the book, and all the people,[Q]

20 Saying, [q]This *is* the blood of the [8,7]testament[C] which God hath enjoined[C] unto you.[Q]

21 Moreover he [p]sprinkled with [‡]blood both the [s]tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.[Q]

22 And [9]almost all things are by the [k]law [t]purged with [‡,u]blood; and without [t]shedding of blood is no [v]remission.[T Q]

23[T] *It was* therefore necessary that the [w,x]patterns[C] of things in the heavens should be purified[G] with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Chrīst is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the *,[x]figures of the true; but [y]into heaven it-

4 R. V. creation,

12

g Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
h Jesus, atoning blood of, Matt. 1:21.
i Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
j Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
k Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.
5 R. V. *omits* for us

13

l Bullock, for sacrifice, Ex. 29:3.
m Ashes, uses of, in purification, Num. 19:9.
n Heifer, red, Num. 19:2.
o Sprinkling, of blood, Lev. 14:7.

14

p Holy Trinity, Luke 3:22.
q Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
r Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.
s Jesus, perfections of, Matt. 1:21.
t Offerings, must be without blemish, Lev. 6:17.
u Blemish, figurative, Lev. 14:10.
v Conscience, purged, Acts 23:1.
w Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.
x Holiness, Ex. 39:30.

15

y Works, insufficient for salvation, 2 Tim. 1:9. *z Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.
a Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21. *b New Covenant,* Jer. 31:31. *c Jesus, vicarious death of,* Matt. 1:21. *d Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11. *e Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14. *f Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *g Life, everlasting,* Eccl. 8:15. *h Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54. *i Inheritance, figurative,* Num. 27:7. *j Heaven, future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22. 6 R. V. covenant,

18

k Law, of Moses, Deut. 33:2.
7 R. V. Wherefore even the first covenant hath not been dedicated without blood.

19

l Moses, Ex. 2:10.
m Offerings, animal sacrifices, Lev. 6:17.
n Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
o Hyssop, Ex. 12:22.
p Sprinkling, of blood, Lev. 14:7.

20

q Ex. 24:8.
r Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
8 R. V. covenant

21

s Tabernacle, Ex. 27:9.

22

t Atonement, by animal sacrifices, Lev. 17:11.
u Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
v Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
9 R. V. according to the law, I may almost say, all things are cleansed with blood.

23

w Pattern, Ex. 25:40.
x Types, Heb. 10:1.

24

y Jesus, ascension of, Matt. 1:21.

---

sprinkled blood, of the covenant, Ex. 24:8. *The brazen serpent, of Chrīst,* Num. 21:8, 9; John 3:14.

Sacrificial animals, Gen. 15:8–11; John 1:29, 36. *Waving of the wave offering and heaving of the heave offering,* Ex. 29:24–28; Lev. 8:27–29; 9:21. *The whole system of Mosaic rites,* Heb. 9:9, 10, 18–23. *Tabernacle,* Psa. 15:1; Ezek. 37:27; Heb. 8:2, 5; 9:1–12, 23, 24. *Sanctuary,* Psa. 20:2. *Canaan, of the spiritual rest,* Heb. 3:11, 12; 4:5.

Salt, Num. 18:19. *Sprinkling of water a symbol of purification,* Ezek. 36:25.

Star of the East, Matt. 2:2. *Bread,* Matt. 26:26; Mark 14:22; Luke 22:19; John 6:31–58. *Wine,* Matt. 26:27, 28; Mark 14:23, 24; Luke 22:17–20. *Children,* Matt. 18:3–6; Mark 10:14, 15; Luke 18:16, 17. *Manna,* John 6:31, 32. *Rending of the vail,* Matt. 27:51; Mark 15:38; Luke 23:45.

See footnotes: COLORS, Ezek. 16:16; INSTRUCTION, *By object lessons,* Prov. 23:23.

† **WILL,** a testament. *Of Abraham,* Gen. 25:5, 6. *Of Jehoshaphat,* 2 Chr. 21:3. *May not be annulled,* Gal. 3:15. *In force after death only,* Heb. 9:16, 17.

‡ **BLOOD. Sacrificial:** *Without shedding of, no remission,* Heb. 9:22. *Typical of atoning blood of Jesus,* Lev. 17:5, with Heb. 9:6–28. *Sprinkled, on altar,* Ex. 24:6; 29:16; Lev. 1:5, 11, 15; 8:19; Deut. 12:27; Ezek. 43:18–20; *on the people* Ex. 24:8; *on door posts,* Ex. 12:7–23; Heb. 11:28; *on lepers,* Lev. 14:6, 7, 17, 28; *on leprous houses,* Lev. 14:51, 52.

Of sin offering: *Sprinkled, seven times before the vail,* Lev. 4:5, 6, 17; *on horns of altar of sweet incense, and at bottom of altar of burnt offering,* Ex. 30:10; Lev. 4:7, 18, 25, 30; 5:9; 9:9, 12. *Of bullock of sin offering, put on horns of altar,* Ex. 29:12; Lev. 8:15; *poured at bottom of the altar,* Ex. 29:12; Lev. 8:15. See footnote, OFFERINGS, Lev. 6:17.

Of trespass offering: *Sprinkled on the altar,* Lev. 7:2. See footnote, OFFERINGS, Lev. 6:17.

Of peace offering: *Sprinkled about the altar,* Lev. 3:2, 8, 13; 9:19. *Blood of the ram of consecration put on tip of right ear, thumb, and great toe of, and sprinkled upon Aaron and his sons,* Ex. 29:20, 21; Lev. 8:23, 24, 30. See footnote, OFFERINGS, Lev. 6:17.

Of Atonement: *Sprinkled on mercy seat,* Lev. 16:14, 15, 18, 19, 27; 17:11.

Of the Covenant, Ex. 24:5–8; Matt. 26:28; Heb. 9:18, 19, 22; 10:29; 13:20. See footnote, ATONEMENT, Lev. 17:11.

Of Jesus, 1 John 5:6, 8. *Shed on the cross,* John 19:18, 34. *Atoning,* Matt. 26:28; Mark 14:24; Luke 22:20; Rom. 3:24, 25; 5:9; Eph. 2:13, 16; Heb. 10:19, 20; 12:24; 13:20; 1 John 5:6, 8. *Redeeming,* Acts 20:28; Eph. 1:7; Col. 1:14, 20; Heb. 9:12–14; 1 Pet. 1:18, 19; Rev. 5:9; Rev. 1:5; 7:14. *Sanctifying,* Heb. 10:29; 13:12.

Justification through, Rom. 3:24, 25; 5:9. *Victory through,* Rev. 12:11. *Eternal life by,* John 6:53–56.

TYPIFIED: *By the blood of sacrifices,* Heb. 9:6–28. See footnote, JESUS, *Atonement by, typified,* Matt. 1:21.

SYMBOLIZED: *By the wine in the Eucharist,* 1 Cor. 10:16; 11:25.

See footnote, JESUS, *Atonement by; Death of,* Matt. 1:21.

self, now to [z]appear in the presence of God for us:[T]

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the [a]high priest entereth into the [b]holy place [c]every year with [‡,a]blood of others;

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world[G]: but now once in the end of the [10]world hath he appeared [e]to put away [f]sin by the [g,h]sacrifice of himself.[T]

27 And as it is appointed unto [i]men once to [j]die, but after this the [k]judgment:[Q]

28 So Chrīst was once [g]offered [e]to [h]bear the sins of many; and unto [l]them that [m]look for him shall he appear the [n]second time without [o]sin unto [p]salvation.[S T Q]

CHAPTER 10

The weakness of the law sacrifices. 10 *The sacrifice of Christ's body, once offered,* 14 *for ever has taken away sins.* 19 *An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.* 38 *The just shall live by faith.*

FOR the[T] [a]law having a *shadow of [b,c]good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with those [d,e]sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect[G].

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once [f]purged[G] should have had no more [g]conscience[G] of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins [h]every year.

4 For *it is* not possible that the [i]blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.[Q]

5[Q] Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, [j]Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a [k]body hast thou prepared me:[T]

6 In [d,l,m]burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for [n]sin thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then said I, [o]Lo[G], I come (in the [1]volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy [b,c]will, O God.[T]

8 Above when he said, [j]Sacrifice and offering and [d,l,m]burnt offerings and *offering* for [n]sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein*; which are offered by the [a]law;[T]

9 Then said he, [o]Lo[G], I come to do thy [b,c]will, [2]O God. He taketh away the [p]first, that he may establish[G] the [q]second.[T]

10 By the which [b,c]will we are [r]sanctified[G] through the [s]offering[G] of the body of Jē'sus Chrīst once *for all.*[S T Q]

11 And every priest standeth daily [t]ministering and offering oftentimes the same [m]sacrifices, which[Q] can never [m]take away [n]sins:[Q]

12 But [3]this man, after[G] he had offered one [q,s]sacrifice for [n]sins for ever, sat down [u,v]on the right hand of God;[T Q]

13 From henceforth expecting[G] [v,w]till his enemies be made his footstool.[T Q]

14 For by one [q,s]offering he hath [x]perfected[G] for ever them that are [r]sanctified.[S]

15[S] *Whereof*[T] the [y]Holy[G] Ghost also is a witness[G] to us: for after that he had [z]said before,

16 [z,a]This[Q] *is* the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will [b]put

---

2 *Jesus, mediation of,* Matt. 1:21.

25
a *High Priest,* Lev. 21:10.
b *Holy of Holies,* Ex. 26:33.
c *Day of Atonement,* Lev. 23:27.
d *Jesus, atoning blood of, typified,* Matt. 1:21.

26
e *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
f *Sin,* Rom. 5:12.
g *Jesus, vicarious death of,* Matt. 1:21.
h *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.
10 R. V. ages

27
i *Man, mortal,* Job 4:17.
j *Death, inevitable,* Num. 23:10.
k *Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7.

28
l *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
m *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
n *Jesus, second coming of,* Matt. 1:21.
o *Atonement,* Lev. 17:11.
p *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

1
a *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
b *Jesus, mission of,* Matt. 1:21.
c *Redemption of our Souls,* Eph. 1:7.
d *Offerings, insufficiency of,* Lev. 6:17.
e *Works, insufficient for salvation,* 2 Tim. 1:9.

2
f *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.
g *Conscience, guilty,* Acts 23:1.

3
h *Day of Atonement,* Lev. 23:27.

4
i *Blood, sacrificial,* Heb. 9:19.

5
j Psa. 40:6–8.
k *Jesus, incarnation of,* Matt. 1:21.

6
l *Offerings, burnt,* Lev. 6:17.
m *Atonement, by animal sacrifices,* Lev. 17:11.
n *Sin, transgression of the law,* Rom. 5:12.

7
o *Jesus, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. roll

9
p *Types,* Heb. 10:1.
q *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.
2 R. V. *omits* O God.

10
r *Sanctification,* 1 Pet. 1:2.
s *Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21.

11
t *Priest, duties of,* Lev. 1:5.

12
u *Jesus, exaltation of,* Matt. 1:21.
v *Sovereignty of the Messiah,* Psa. 110:1.
3 R. V. he, when he had

13
w *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.

14
x *Perfection,* Heb. 6:1.

15
y *Holy Spirit, witness of,* Acts 1:2.
z *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.

16
a Jer. 31:33.
b *Regeneration,* Tit. 3:5.

*** TYPES.** *Bride a type of the Church,* Rev. 21:2, 9; 22:17. *The sanctuary, of the heavenly sanctuary,* Ex. 40:2, 24; Heb. 8:2, 5; 9:1–12. *The saving of Noah and his family, of the salvation through the gospel,* 1 Pet. 3:20, 21.

Defilement a type of sin, see footnote, DEFILEMENT, Lev. 5:2. *Leaven a type of sin,* see footnote, LEAVEN, Lev. 23:17. See footnote, SYMBOLS AND SIMILITUDES, Heb. 9:9.

Of Sin. See footnotes: BLEMISH, Lev. 14:10; DEFILEMENT, Lev. 5:2; LEAVEN, Lev. 23:17.

Of the Savior, Col. 2:17; Heb. 9:7–15, 18–28; 10:1–10. *High priest, typical of the priesthood of Jesus,* Ex. 28:1, 12, 29, 30, 38; Lev. 16:15; Zech. 6:12, 13 (with Heb. 5:1–10; 8:1–3; 10:21). *The institutions ordained by Moses,* Luke 24:25–27, 44–47; Col. 2:14–17; Heb. 10:1–14. *The sacrifices,* Lev. 4: 2, 3, 12; Heb. 9:7–15, 18–25; 10:1–22, 29; 13:11–13; 1 Pet. 1:19; Rev. 5:6. *The paschal lamb,* 1 Cor. 5:7. *The veil,* Ex. 40:21; 2 Chr. 3:14 (with Matt. 27:51; Mark 15:38; Luke 23:45; Heb. 10:20). *Manna,* John 6:32–35; 1 Cor. 10:3. *Brazen serpent,* Num. 21:9; John 3:14, 15.

Adam, Rom. 5:14; 1 Cor. 15:45. *Abel,* Gen. 4:8, 10, with Heb. 12:24. *Melchisedec,* Heb. 7:1–17. *Moses,* Deut. 18: 15, 18; Acts 3:20, 22; 7:37; Heb. 3:2–6. *David,* 2 Sam. 8:15; Psa. 89:19, 20. *Eliakim,* Isa. 22:20–22; Rev. 3:7. *Jonah,* Jonah 1:17, with Matt. 12:40.

my [c]laws into their hearts, and [4]in their minds will I write them;

17 [d]And their sins and iniquities will I [e,f]remember no more.[Q T]

18 Now where [f]remission of these *is, there is* no more [g]offering for sin.[s]

19[s] Having therefore, brethren, [h]boldness to enter into the [5,i]holiest by the [g,j]blood of Jē'sus,

20 By a new and living [k]way, which he hath consecrated[c] for us, through the veil, that is to say, his [l]flesh;

21 And *having* [6]an *high [m]priest over the [n]house of God;[Q]

22 Let us draw near with a true heart in [7]full [†]assurance of [o]faith, having our [p]hearts [q,r,s]sprinkled from an evil [t]conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.[Q]

23 [u,v]Let us [w]hold fast[c] the [8]profession[c] of *our* faith without wavering; (for he *is* [x]faithful that [y]promised;)[s]

24 And let us consider one another to [z]provoke[c] unto [a]love and to [b]good works:

25 Not forsaking the [c]assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For if we [d,e]sin wilfully after that we have [f]received the [g]knowledge of the [h]truth, there remaineth no more [i]sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain [j]fearful looking for of [k]judgment and [9]fiery indignation, which shall [l]devour the adversaries.[Q]

28 [10]He that despised[c] Mō'ṣeṣ' [m]law [n]died without mercy under two or three [o]witnesses:[Q]

29 Of how much sorer[c] [p]punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, [q]who hath [e,r,s]trodden under foot the [t]Son of God, and hath [r,s]counted the [u]blood of the covenant, wherewith he was [v]sanctified, an unholy[c] thing, and hath [r]done despite[c] unto the [w]Spirit of grace?[Q T]

30 For[s] we know him that hath said, [l,x,y]Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, [11]saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall [z]judge his people.[Q T]

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.[s]

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after [a]ye were [12,b,c]illuminated,[c] ye endured a great fight of [d]afflictions;

33 Partly, whilst ye were [d]made a gazingstock[c] both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became [13]companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had [e]compassion [14]of[c] me in my bonds, and [f]took [g]joyfully the [d]spoiling of your goods, [h,i]knowing in yourselves that [j]ye [k]have in [l]heaven a [m]better and an enduring substance.[T]

35 [n]Cast not away therefore your [15]confidence, which hath [j]great [i]recompence[c] of reward.

36 For ye have need of [o,p]patience, that, [q]after ye have done the [r]will of God, ye might [s]receive the promise.

37 For yet a little while, and

c *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
4 R. V. upon their mind also will I write them; then saith he,

17
d Jer. 31:34.
e *God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
f *Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.

18
g *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.

19
h *Boldness of the Righteous,* Phil. 1:20.
i *Access to God,* Eph. 3:12.
j *Jesus, atoning blood of,* Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. holy place

20
k *Way, of holiness,* Isa. 35:8.
l *Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21.

21
m *Jesus, priesthood of,* Matt. 1:21.
n *Church, called house of God,* Matt. 16:18.
6 R. V. a great priest

22
o *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
p *Heart, renewed,* Psa. 44:21.
q *Regeneration,* Tit. 3:5.
r *Spiritual Purification,* Psa. 51:2.
s *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.
t *Conscience, purged,* Acts 23:1.
7 R. V. fulness

23
u *Steadfastness, enjoined,* 1 Cor. 15:58.
v *Perseverance, exhortation to,* Eph. 6:18.
w *Character, stability of,* Phil. 2:15.
x *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.
y *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. **8** R. V. confession of our hope that it waver not; **24** **z** *Emulation,* Rom. 11:14.—*a Love,* 1 John 4:7. **b** *Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9. **25** **c** *Worship, enjoined,* Gen. 22:5. **26** **d** *Sin, against knowledge,* Rom. 5:12. **e** *Apostasy,* Acts 1:25. **f** *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10. **g** *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2. **h** *Truth, of the gospel,* John 18:37. **i** *Atonement,* Lev. 17:11. **27** **j** *Conscience, guilty,* Acts 23:1. **k** *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17. **l** *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3. **9** R. V. a fierceness of fire

28
m *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.
n *Death, penalty,* Num. 23:10.
o *Witness, two, necessary to establish a fact,* Num. 35:30.
10 R. V. A man that hath set at nought Moses' law dieth without compassion on the word of two or three witnesses:

29
p *Punishment, according to deeds,* Lev. 26:41.
q *Reprobates,* 1 Cor. 9:27.
r *Blasphemy, punishment for,* 2 Sam. 12:14.
s *Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21.
t *Jesus, divine sonship of,* Matt. 1:21.
u *Jesus, atoning blood of,* Matt. 1:21.
v *Sanctification,* 1 Pet. 1:2.
w *Holy Spirit, sin against,* Acts 1:2.

30
x *Vengeance,* Psa. 94:1.
y Deut. 32:35, 36.
z *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
11 R. V. *omits* saith the Lord

32
a *Disciples, of Jesus,* Matt. 9:14.
b *Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.
c *Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10.
d *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
12 R. V. enlightened, ye endured a great conflict of sufferings;

33
13 R. V. partakers with them

34
e *Sympathy,* 1 Pet. 3:8.
f *Adversity, resignation in,* Psa. 10:6. **g** *Joy, under adversity,* Psa. 5:11. **h** *Faith, instances of trial of,* Mark 11:22. **i** *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness,* Matt. 5:12. **j** *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. **k** *Faithfulness, rewards of,* Luke 16:10. **l** *Heaven, future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22. **m** *Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54. **14** R. V. on them that were in bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your possessions, knowing that ye yourselves have a better possession and an abiding one. **35** **n** *Apostasy,* Acts 1:25. **15** R. V. boldness, **36** **o** *Patience, a grace of the righteous,* Luke 8:15. **p** *Perseverance,* Eph. 6:18. **q** *Blessings, contingent upon obedience,* Deut. 11:26. **r** *Will of God,* Mark 3:35. **s** *Reward, a motive, to patience,* Matt. 5:12.

† **ASSURANCE,** Isa. 32:17; 2 Tim. 1:12. *Of divine help,* Deut. 1:30; Psa. 46:2–5; 2 Tim. 4:18. *Of acceptance,* Isa. 12:2; Rom. 8:16; Eph. 3:12; Heb. 6:19; 10:22; 1 John 3:2, 14. *Of spiritual union with God,* 1 John 4:13. *Of spiritual understanding,* Col. 2:2. *Of sufficient grace,* Psa. 23:4; 2 Cor. 12:9. *Of answer to prayer,* 1 John 5:14, 15. *Of eternal reward,* 2 Cor. 4:17, 18; 2 Tim. 4:7, 8, 18; 2 Pet. 1:11.
See footnote, FAITH, Mark 11:22.

37
t Hab. 2:3, 4.
u *Jesus, second coming of,* Matt. 1:21.

38
v *Just, live by faith,* Hab. 2:4.
w *Faith,* Mark 11:22.
16 R. V. But my righteous one shall live by faith: And if he shrink back,

39
x *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69.
y *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

[t,u]he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.[C Q]

38 [16]Now the [t,v]just shall live by [w]faith: but if *any man* [n]draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.[Q]

39 But we are not of them who [n]draw back unto perdition[C]; but of them that [x]believe to the [y]saving of the soul.[T]

CHAPTER 11

What faith is. 2 Its efficacy and power illustrated by the example of many saints mentioned in the Scriptures.

1
a *Faith,* Mark 11:22.
b *Hope,* Prov. 13:12.
1 Am. R. V. assurance of things hoped for, a conviction of

2
c *Elders,* Acts 14:23.
2 R. V. therein the elders had witness borne to them.

3
d *Creation,* Mark 13:19.
e *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.

4
f *Abel,* Gen. 4:2.
g *Offerings,* Lev. 6:17.
h *Cain,* Gen. 4:1.
i *Justification, by faith,* Rom. 4:25.
j *Influence, good,* 1 Cor. 7:14.

5
k *Enoch, translation of,* Gen. 5:18.
l *Immortality, implied in the translation of Enoch,* 1 Cor. 15:54.
m *Death, exemption from,* Num. 23:10.

6
n *Unbelief,* Heb. 3:12.
o *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
p *Access to God,* Eph. 3:12.
q *Prayer, answer to, promised,* Acts 6:4.
r *Reward, a motive to faithfulness,* Matt. 5:12.

NOW [a]faith is [1]the substance of things [b]hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.[T]

2 For [2]by it the [c]elders obtained a good report.

3 Through [a]faith we understand that the worlds[C] were [d]framed[C] by the word of [e]God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.[S Q]

4 By [a]faith [f]Ā′bĕl offered unto God a more excellent [g]sacrifice than [h]Cāin, by which he obtained witness[C] that he was [i]righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead [j]yet speaketh.[S Q]

5 By [a]faith [k]Ē′nŏch was *translated that he should [l]not see [m]death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.[Q]

6 But [n]without [a]faith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that [o,p]cometh to God must [a]believe that he is, and *that* [q]he is a [r]rewarder of [s]them that diligently seek him.[T]

7 By [a]faith [t]Nō′ah, being [u]warned of God of [v]things not seen as yet, moved with [3,w]fear, [x]prepared an [y]ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became [z]heir of the righteousness which is by faith.[T Q]

8 By [a]faith [b]Ā′brā-hăm, when he was [c]called to go out into a [d]place which he should after receive for an inheritance, [e]obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.[Q]

9 By [a]faith he sojourned in the[C] [d]land of [f]promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in [4]tabernacles[C] with [g]Ī′ṣaac and [h]Jā′cob, the heirs with him of the same promise:[Q]

10 For he [a]looked for a [i,j,k]city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker *is* God.[T]

11 Through [a]faith also [l]Sā′rā herself received strength to [m]conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him [n]faithful who had promised.[Q]

12 Therefore sprang there even of [b]one, and him as good as dead, *so* [o]*many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.[Q]

13 These all [p]died in [a]faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them [5]afar off, and were [q]persuaded of *them,* and embraced *them,* and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.[Q]

14 For they that say such things [6]declare plainly that [r]they seek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to [s]have returned.[S]

16 But now they desire a better *country,* that is, an [t]heavenly: wherefore God is [u]not ashamed

x *Obedience, rewarded,* Heb. 5:8.
y *Ark,* Gen. 6:14.
z *Inheritance, figurative,* Num. 27:7.

8
a *Faith,* Mark 11:22.
b *Abraham,* Gen. 17:5.
c *Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14.
d *Canaan,* Gen. 37:1.
e *Obedience, exemplified,* Heb. 5:8.

9
f *Covenant, of God with men,* Deut. 29:1.
g *Isaac,* Gen. 21:3.
h *Jacob,* Gen. 27:11.
4 R. V. tents

10
i *Cities, figurative,* Num. 35:8.
j *Heaven, future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22.
k *Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54.

11
l Or, *Sarah,* Gen. 17:15.
m *Conception, miraculous,* Gen. 21:2.
n *God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2.

12
o *Descendants of Abraham,* Gen. 22:17.

13
p *Death, of the righteous,* Num. 23:10.
q *Messianic Hope,* Gen. 49:10.
5 R. V. and greeted them from afar, and having confessed

14
r *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.
6 R. V. make it manifest that they are seeking after a country of their own.

15
s *Backsliding,* Hos. 11:7.

16
t *God, love of, exemplified,* Gen. 2:2.

s *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6. 7 t *Noah,* Gen. 5:29. u *God, providence of,* Gen. 2:2. v *Flood,* Gen. 6:17. w *Fear of God, instances of,* Acts 9:31. 3 R. V. godly fear

* **TRANSLATION.** *Of Enoch,* Gen. 5:24; Heb. 11:5. *Of Elijah,* 2 Kin. 2:1–12. *Of Jesus,* Mark 16:19; Luke 24:51; Acts 1:9–11. *Desired by Paul,* 2 Cor. 5:4. *Of the saints at the last day,* 1 Cor. 15:52; 1 Thess. 4:17.

to be called their God: for [u]he hath prepared for them a [i,k]city.

17 By faith [b]Ā'brā-hăm, when he was [v,w]tried, [c]offered up [x,y]Ī'-ṣaac: [7]and he that had received the [z]promises offered up his only begotten *son*,

18 Of whom it was said, [a]That in [b]Ī'ṣaac shall thy seed be called:

19 [c]Accounting that God [8]*was* [d]able to [e]raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By [c]faith [b]Ī'ṣaac [f]blessed [g]Jā'cob and [h]Ē'saụ concerning things to come.

21 By [c]faith [g]Jā'cob, [i]when he was a dying, [f]blessed both the sons of [j]Jō'ṣeph; and worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

22 By [c]faith [j]Jō'ṣeph, when [9]he died, [i]made mention of the departing of the children of Ĭṣ'-rael; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By [c]faith [k]Mō'ṣeṣ, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a [10]proper child; and they were [c]not afraid of the king's commandment.

24 By [c]faith [k]Mō'ṣeṣ, when he was [11,l]come to years, [m]refused to be called the [n]son of [o]Phā'raōh's daughter;

25 [p,q,r]Choosing rather to [12]suffer affliction with the [s]people of God, than to enjoy the [t,u]pleasures of sin for a season;

26 [v]Esteeming the reproach of Chrīst greater riches than the treasures in [w]Ē'ġўpt: for [x]he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith he forsook [w]Ē'ġўpt, not fearing the [y]wrath of the king: for he [m]endured, as seeing him who is [z]invisible.

28 Through [a]faith he kept the [b]passover, and the [c]sprinkling of [d,e]blood, lest he that [f]destroyed the [g]firstborn should touch them.

29 By [a]faith they passed through the [h]Red sea [i]as by dry *land*: which the [j]Ē-ġўp'tians assaying to do were drowned.

30 By [a]faith the [k]walls of [l]Jĕr'-ĭ-chō [i]fell down, after they were compassed about [m]seven days.

31 By [a]faith the [n]harlot [o]Rā'-hăb perished not with them that [13]believed not, when she had [p]received the [q]spies with [r]peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of [s]Gĕd'e-on, and *of* [t]Bā'răk, and *of* [u]Săm'son, and *of* [v]Jĕph'-tha-ē; *of* [w]Dā'vid also, and [x]Săm'u-el, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through [a]faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, [y]stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their [z]dead [14]raised to life again: and others were [a]tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better [b]resurrection:

36 And others had trial of *cruel* [c]mockings and [d]scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and [e]imprisonment:

37 [a]They were [f,g,h]stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, [15]tormented;

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

---

u Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

17

v Faith, trial of, Mark 11:22.
w Temptation, a test of obedience, Luke 11:4.
x Isaac, Gen. 21:3.
y Human Sacrifices, Deut. 12:31.
z Covenant, of God with men, Deut. 29:1.
7 R. V. yea, he that had gladly received

18

a Gen. 21:12.
b Isaac, Gen. 21:3.

19

c Faith, Mark 11:22.
d God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
e Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.
8 R. V. is able to raise up, even from the dead; from whence he did also in a parable receive him back.

20

f Parents, paternal blessings of, 2 Cor. 12:14.
g Jacob, Gen. 27:11.
h Esau, Gen. 25:25.

21

i Death, scenes of, Num. 23:10.
j Joseph, Gen. 33:2.

22

9 R. V. his end was nigh,

23

k Moses, Ex. 2:10.
10 R. V. goodly

24

l Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
m Character, stability of, Phil. 2:15.
n Adoption, of children, Gen. 48:5.
o Pharaoh, Ex. 1:11.
11 R. V. grown up,

25

p Choice, 2 Sam. 24:12.
q Faith, trial of, Mark 11:22.
r Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
s Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
t Wicked, happiness of, Psa. 73:3.
u Worldly Pleasure, Eccl. 2:1.
12 R. V. be evil entreated with

28

a Faith, Mark 11:22.
b Passover, Num. 9:5.
c Sprinkling, of blood, Lev. 14:7.
d Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.
e Jesus, atoning blood of, typified, Matt. 1:21.
f Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
g Firstborn, Zech. 12:10.

29

h Red Sea, divided, Ex. 10:19.
i Miracles, Luke 23:8.
j Egyptians, army of, destroyed, Gen. 50:3.

30

k Cities, walled, Num. 35:8.
l Jericho, Num. 22:1.
m Seven, days, Gen. 7:2.

31

n Harlot, Prov. 7:10.
o Rahab, Josh. 2:1.
p Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.
q Spies, Josh. 6:23.
r Peace, Jer. 29:7.
13 R. V. were disobedient,

32

s Or, *Gideon,* Judg. 6:11.
t Barak, Judg. 4:6–24.
u Samson, Judg. 13:24.
v Or, *Jephthah,* Judg. 11:1.
w David, 1 Sam. 16:13.
x Samuel, 1 Sam. 3:1.

33

y Daniel, cast into the lions' den, Dan. 1:7.

35

z Dead, raised to life, 2 Kin. 4:32.
a Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
b Resurrection, 1 Cor. 15:12.
14 R. V. by a resurrection:

36

c Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.
d Scourging, Acts 22:24.

26 *v Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2. *w Egypt,* Gen. 41:8. *x Reward, a motive, to faithfulness,* Matt. 5:12. **27** *y Anger,* Psa. 37:8. *z God, invisible,* Gen. 2:2.

e Imprisonment, Acts 12:4. **37** *f Stoning,* 1 Sam. 30:6. *g Prophets, martyrs,* Isa. 3:2. *h Martyrdom,* Rev. 17:6. 15 R. V. evil entreated.

39 And these all, having obtained a good report through [i]faith, received not the promise:
40 God having provided some [j]better thing for us, that they without[C] us should not be made perfect.[C T]

CHAPTER 12

An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness. 22 A commendation of the new covenant above the old.

WHEREFORE seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of *witnesses, [a]let us [b,c]lay aside every weight, and the [d]sin which doth so easily beset *us*, and let us [e]run with [f]patience the [g]race that is set before us,
2 Looking unto [h]Jē'sus the author and [1]finisher of *our* [i]faith; who for the joy that was set before him [j]endured the [k]cross, [l]despising[C] the shame, and is set down [m,n]at the right hand of the [o]throne of God.[S T Q]
3 For [p]consider [h]him that endured such [q]contradiction of sinners against [2]himself, [r]lest ye be wearied and [s]faint in your [3]minds.[Q]
4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.
5 [S]And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, [t]My son, despise not thou the [u]chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:
6 [t]For whom the Lord [v]loveth he [u]chasteneth, and scourgeth[C] every [w]son whom he receiveth.[S]
7 [4]If ye endure [u]chastening,[C] [v]God dealeth with you as with [w]sons; for [x]what son is he whom the [y]father chasteneth not?[Q]
8 But if ye be without [u]chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye [z]bastards,[C] and not sons.
9 Furthermore we have had [y]fathers of our flesh which [x]corrected *us*, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the [a]Father of spirits, and live?[T Q]
10 For [b]they verily for a few days [c]chastened *us* [5]after their own pleasure[C]; but [a]he [d]for *our* profit, [e]that *we* might be [f]partakers of his [g]holiness.[S]
11 Now no [h]chastening[C] for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless [e]afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.
12 [i]Wherefore [1,k]lift up the hands which hang down, and the [6]feeble knees;[Q]
13 And [k]make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the [l]way; but let it rather be healed.[Q]
14 [m]Follow [n]peace with all *men*, and [7,o]holiness, [p]without which no man shall see the Lord:[Q]
15 [q,r]Looking [8,s]diligently [t]lest any man fail of the [u]grace of God; lest any [v,w]root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled;[S Q]
16 [q,r]Lest there *be* any [x,y]fornicator,[C] or profane person, as [z,a]Ē'sau, who [b]for one [9]morsel of meat[C] sold his [c]birthright.[Q]
17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing[C], he was rejected: for he found no place [10]of repentance, though he sought it [8]carefully with tears.[S Q]
18 For[T Q] ye are not come unto the [d]mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and [e]darkness, and tempest,
19 And the sound of a [f]trumpet,

39
i Faith, Mark 11:22.
10
j Gospel, Mark 13:10.
1
a Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
b Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
c Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
d Sin, besetting, Rom. 5:12.
e Strenuousness, of the righteous, Eccl. 9:10.
f Patience, enjoined, Luke 8:15.
g Foot Race, figurative, Psa. 19:5.
2
h Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21.
i Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
j Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
k Cross, John 19:17.
l Crucifixion, a reproach, Mark 15:13.
m Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.
n Sovereignty of the Messiah, Psa. 110:1.
o Throne, figurative, 1 Kin. 2:19.
1 R. V. perfecter
3
p Perseverance, motives to, the example of Jesus, Eph. 6:18.
q Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.
r Temptation, admonitions against yielding to, Luke 11:4.
s Backsliding, admonitions against, Hos. 11:7.
2 R.V. themselves,
3 R. V. souls.
5
t Prov. 3:11, 12.
u Divine Chastisement, administered in love, Job 33:19.
6
v God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
w Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
7
x Children, punishment of, Mark 10:14.
y Father, duty of, Psa. 27:10.
4 R. V. It is for chastening that ye endure; God
8
z Bastard, figurative, Deut. 23:2.
9
a God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
10
b Father, duty of, Psa. 27:10.
c Children, punishment of, Mark 10:14.
d Afflictions, design of, Psa. 34:19.
e Afflictions, benefits of, Psa. 34:19.
f Spiritual Blessings, from God, Eph. 1:3.
g God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. as seemed good to them;
11
h Divine Chastisement, Job 33:19.
12
i Isa. 35:3.
j Despondency, comfort in, Eccl. 2:20.
k Weak, duty of the strong to, 1 Cor. 8:9.
6 R. V. palsied
13
l Highways, figurative, Deut. 2:27.
14
m Commandment, enjoining peaceableness and holiness, Deut. 8:2.
n Peace, enjoined, Jer. 29:7.
o Holiness, a condition of eternal salvation, Ex. 39:30.
p Sin, separates, from God, Rom. 5:12.
7 R. V. the sanctification without
15
q Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, Deut. 8:2.
r Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
s Diligence, in keeping the heart, Rom. 12:8.
t Backsliding, admonitions against, Hos. 11:7.
u Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
v Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
w Temptation, Luke 11:4.
8 R. V. carefully

16 *x Adultery*, Lev. 20:10. *y Idolatry, wicked practices of*, 1 Sam. 15:23. *z Esau*, Gen. 25:25.—*a Firstborn, birthright of*, Zech. 12:10. *b Appetite, a source of temptation*, Prov. 23:2. *c Birthright*, 2 Chr. 21:3. 9 R. V. mess **17** 10 Am. R. V. for a change of mind in his father, though **18** *d Sinai*, Ex. 16:1. *e Darkness, figurative*, Gen. 1:2. **19** *f Trumpet*, Josh. 6:4.

11 R. V. no word more should be spoken unto them:

20

g Ex. 19:12, 13.

12 R. V. *omits* or thrust through with a dart:

21

h *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.

i *Moses,* Ex. 2:10.

22

j *Church,* Matt. 16:18.

k Or, *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5:7.

l *Angel,* Heb. 1:13.

23

m *Book, of life,* Psa. 139:16.

n *Heaven, future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22.

o *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.

p *Man, a spirit,* Job 4:17.

q *Perfection,* Heb. 6:1.

13 R. V. who are enrolled in

24

r *Jesus, mediation of,* Matt. 1:21.

s *New Covenant,* Jer. 31:31.

t *Gospel, called new covenant,* Mark 13:10.

u *Blood, of Christ, atoning,* Heb. 9:19.

v *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.

w *Sprinkling, of blood,* Lev. 14:7.

x *Abel,* Gen. 4:2.

25

y *Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14.

z *Punishment, no escape from,* Lev. 26.41.

a *Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21.

b *Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17.

c *Punishment, no escape from,* Lev. 26:41.

d *Apostasy,* Acts 1:25.

e *Heaven, God's dwelling place,* Luke 18:22.

26

f *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.

g Hag. 2:6.

h *Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment,* Gen. 12:3.

and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard intreated that [11]the word should not be spoken to them any more:[Q]

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, [g]And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, [12]or thrust through with a dart:[C Q]

21 And so terrible was the [h]sight, *that* [i]Mō'şeş said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)[Q T]

22 But ye are come unto [j]mount [k]Sī'ŏn, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jĕ-ru'-să-lĕm, and to an innumerable company of [l]angels,

23 To the general assembly and [j]church of the firstborn, [13]which are [m]written in [n]heaven, and to God the [o]Judge of all, and to the *,[p]spirits of just men made [q]perfect,[S Q]

24 And to Jē'şus the [r]mediator of the [s,t]new covenant,[C] and to the [u,v]blood of [w]sprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that of* [x]Ā'bĕl.[S T Q]

25 See that ye refuse[C] not him that [u]speaketh. For if they [z]escaped not who [a]refused him that spake on earth, [b]much more [c]*shall not* we *escape,* if we [d]turn away from him that *speaketh* from [e]heaven:

26 Whose[Q] voice then [f]shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, [g,h]Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this [h]*word,* Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those [i]things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those [j]things which cannot be shaken may remain.[T Q]

28 Wherefore we receiving a [k]kingdom which cannot be moved,[C] [l]let us have grace, whereby we may [m]serve God acceptably with [n]reverence and [14]godly [o]fear:

29 For our [p]God *is* a consuming fire.[S Q]

CHAPTER 13

Divers admonitions as to love and hospitality, 5 to avoid covetousness, 10 to confess Christ, 17 to obey pastors. 18 The apostle asks them to pray for him. 20 The conclusion.

[a]LET [b]brotherly [c]love continue.

2 [1,d]Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have [e]entertained [f]angels unawares.[Q]

3 [g,h,i]Remember them that are in [i]bonds,[C] as bound with them; *and* them [2]which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 [3,k]Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers[C] and [l]adulterers God will [m]judge.[T]

5 [4,n,o]*Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness[C]; *and* [p]*be* content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, [q,r,s,t]I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.[S Q]

6 So that [5]we may [u]boldly say, [v,w]The [r]Lord *is* my [x]helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.[S Q]

7 [y]Remember them which have the [z]rule over you, who have [a]spoken unto you the [b]word of God: [6]whose [c,d,e]faith follow, considering the end[C] of *their* conversation.[C]

8 Jē'şus Chrīst [7,f] the same [g]yesterday, and to day, and [h]for ever.[Q T S]

9 [i]Be not [j]carried about with [k]divers[C] and strange [8]doctrines.

n *Reverence,* Lev. 19:30.

o *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.

14 R. V. awe:

29

p Deut. 4:24.

1

a *Commandment, enjoining love for man,* Deut. 8:2.

b *Fraternity, enjoined,* Zech. 11:14.

c *Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.

2

d *Commandment, enjoining hospitality,* Deut. 8:2.

e *Hospitality,* Rom. 12:13.

f *Angel,* Heb. 1:13.

1 R. V. Forget not to shew love unto strangers:

3

g *Commandment, enjoining sympathy,* Deut. 8:2.

h *Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6.

i *Sympathy,* 1 Pet. 3:8.

j *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.

2 R. V. that are evil entreated, as

4

k *Marriage, commended,* Gen. 34:9.

l *Adultery, penalties for,* Lev. 20:10.

m *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.

3 R. V. Let marriage be had in honour among all, and let the bed be undefiled: for fornicators and

5

n *Commandment, warning against love of money,* Deut. 8:2.

o *Covetousness, warnings against,* Isa. 57:17.

p *Contentment, enjoined,* 1 Tim. 6:6.

q Josh. 1:5.

r *God, preserver,* Gen. 2:2.

s *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *t* *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 6:10. 4 R. V. Be ye free from the love of money; 6 *u* *Boldness of the Righteous,* Phil. 1:20. *v* Psa. 118:6. *w* *Faith,* Mark 11:22. *x* *Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16. 5 R. V. with good courage we say, 7 *y* *Commandment, enjoining esteem for pastors,* Deut. 8:2. *z* *Minister, clothed with authority,* Rom. 15:16.—*a* *Preaching,* Matt. 9:35. *b* *Doctrines of Jesus,* John 7:16. *c* *Faith in Christ,* John 6:69. *d* *Minister, character and qualifications of,* Rom. 15:16. *e* *Example, good,* John 13:15. 6 R. V. and considering the issue of their life, imitate their faith. 8 *f* *Jesus, unchangeable,* Matt. 1:21. *g* *Jesus, pre-existence of,* Matt. 1:21. *h* *Jesus, eternity of,* Matt. 1:21. 7 R. V. *inserts* is 9 *i* *Steadfastness,* 1 Cor. 15:58. *j* *Instability,* Jas. 1:8. *k* *False Teachers,* 2 Pet. 2:1. 8 R. V. teachings:

27 *l* *Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2. *j* *Gospel,* Mark 13:10.
28 *k* *Kingdom of Heaven,* Matt. 13:24. *l* *Faithfulness,* Luke 16:10. *m* *Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.

For *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with [l]grace; not with [m]meats[G], which have not profited them that have been occupied[C] therein.

10 [T]We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those [n]beasts, whose [o]blood is brought into the [9]sanctuary[C] by the [p]high priest [q]for sin, are burned without[C] the camp.[Q]

12 Wherefore Jē'şus also, that he might [r,s]sanctify[G] the people with his own [t]blood, suffered without[C] the gate.[S T]

13 [u]Let us go forth therefore unto him without[C] the camp, [v,w]bearing his reproach.[Q]

14 For [x]here have we no continuing city, but [y]we seek [z]one to come.

15 [a]By him therefore [b]let us offer the [c]sacrifice of [d]praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips [10]giving thanks to his name.[Q]

16 But to [e]do good and to [f,g,h]communicate[C] forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 [i,j]Obey them that have the [k]rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they [l]watch for your souls, [m]as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.[Q]

18 [n]Pray for us: for we trust we have a [o]good conscience, in all things [11]willing to live [p]honestly.

19 But I beseech[C] *you* the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 [q,r]Now the God of [s]peace, that [t]brought again from the dead our [u]Lord Jē'şus, that great [v]shepherd of the [w]sheep, through the [x]blood of the [y]everlasting covenant,[G T Q]

21 [r]Make you [z]perfect[C] in every good work to [a]do his [b]will, working in [12]you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jē'şus Chrīst; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.[S]

22 And [c]I beseech you, brethren, suffer[G] the word of exhortation[G]: for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that *our* brother [d]Tĭm'o-thў is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 [e]Salute[C] all them that have the [f]rule over you, and all the saints. They of [g]Ĭt'a-lў salute you.

25 [h]Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

[13] Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

---

l Gospel, Matt. 13:10.
m Works under the Law, Lev. 18:5.

11

n Offerings, animal sacrifices, Lev. 6:17.
o Blood, sacrificial, Heb. 9:19.
p High Priest, Lev. 21:10.
q Atonement, by animal sacrifices, Lev. 17:11.
9 R. V. holy place

12

r Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
s Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
t Blood, of Jesus, Heb. 9:19.

13

u Self-denial, Mark 8:34.
v Crucifixion, a reproach, Mark 15:13.
w Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.

14

x Life, brevity and uncertainty of, Eccl. 8:15.
y Faith, exemplified, Mark 11:22.
z Heaven, future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22.

15

a Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
b Thankfulness, enjoined, Acts 24:3.
c Offerings, figurative, Lev. 6:17.
d Praise, Psa. 150:1.
10 R. V. which make confession

16 *e Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9. *f Commandment, enjoining liberality*, Deut. 8:2. *g Alms, giving of, enjoined*, Matt. 6:2. *h Christian Graces, liberality*, Gal. 5:22. **17** *i Commandment, enjoining esteem for pastors*, Deut. 8:2. *j Church, duty of, to ministers*, Matt. 16:18. *k Minister, clothed with authority*, Rom. 15:16. *l Minister, duties of*, Rom. 15:16.

m Minister, responsibility of, Rom. 15:16.

18

n Intercession, of man with God, solicited, Jer. 27:18.
o Conscience, approving, Acts 23:1.
p Honesty, Rom. 13:13.
11 R. V. desiring

20

q Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
r Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
s Spiritual Peace, from God, Gal. 1:3.
t Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
u Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
v Jesus, shepherd, Matt. 1:21.
w Sheep, figurative, Deut. 32:14.
x Blood, of Christ, atoning, Heb. 9:19.
y New Covenant, Jer. 31:31.

21

z Perfection, Heb. 6:1.

a Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
b Will of God, the supreme rule of duty, Psa. 119:9.
12 R. V. us

22

c Minister, love of, for the church, Matt. 16:18.

23

d Timothy, 1 Cor. 4:17.

24

e Salutations, Luke 1:44.
f Minister, clothed with authority, Rom. 15:16.
g Acts 18:2; 27:1.

25 *h Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5. 13 R. V. *omits postscript.*

THE EPISTLE OF

JAMES

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 2 *He exhorts his brethren to rejoice under trials,* 5 *to ask wisdom of God,* 13 *and not to impute to him their temptations to sin.* 16 *The source and requirements of true religion.*

[a] JĀMES, a servant[C] of God and of the [b]Lord Jē'sus Chrīst, to the twelve tribes which are [1,c]scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, [d]count it all [e]joy when ye fall into [2]divers[C] [f,g]temptations;[C]

3 [S]Knowing *this,* that the [h]trying[C] of your faith [g]worketh[C] [i]patience.

4 But let [i]patience have *her* perfect[C] work, that ye may be [j]perfect[C] and entire, wanting[C] nothing.[S]

5 If any of you [k]lack [l]wisdom, let him ask of God, that [m]giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and [n,o,p]it shall be given him.[S Q]

6 But let him ask in [q]faith, nothing[C] [3,r,s]wavering. For he that *,[t]wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man [u,v]think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A [w]double minded man *is* *,[t]unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of [x,y]low[C] degree [4]rejoice in that he is exalted:

10 [Q]But the [z]rich, in that he is made low: because [a]as the flower of the [b]grass he shall [c]pass away.

11 For the sun [5]is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it [d]withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the [e]rich man fade away in his ways.[Q]

12 [f]Blessed *is* the man that endureth [g]temptation: for when he [6]is tried, [h,i,j]he shall receive the [k,l]crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that [m]love him.[S]

13 Let no man say when he is [g]tempted, I am tempted of God: for God [n,o]cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:[S]

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own [p,q]lust, and enticed.

15 Then when [p]lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is [7]finished, bringeth forth [r,s]death.

16 [8]Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good [t,u]gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the [v]Father of [w]lights, with whom [9]is [x,y]no variableness, neither shadow of turning.[S T]

18 [z]Of his own [a]will [b]begat he us with the word of [c]truth, that we should be a kind of [d]firstfruits of his creatures.[G S T]

1
a James, identity of, uncertain.
b Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
c Dispersion, Gen. 11:8.
1 R. V. of the Dispersion, greeting.
2
d Commandment, enjoining patience under tribulations, vs. 2–4; Deut. 8:2.
e Joy, under adversity, Psa. 5:11.
f Temptation, a test, Luke 11:4.
g Afflictions, benefits of, Psa. 34:19.
2 R. V. manifold
3
h Faith, trial of, Mark 11:22.
i Patience, Luke 8:15.
4
j Perfection, Heb. 6:1.
5
k Ignorance, Acts 3:17.
l Wisdom, spiritual, prayer for, Prov. 2:2.
m God, goodness of, Gen. 2:2.
n Spiritual Gifts, 1 Cor. 12:4.
o Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
p Promise, of wisdom, 2 Cor. 1:20.
6
q Faith, enjoined, Mark 11:22.
r Doubting, in prayer, Rom. 14:23.
s Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
t Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
3 R. V. doubting: for he that doubteth is like the surge of the sea driven
7 *u Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11. *v False Confidence,* Psa. 30:6.
8 *w Indecision,* 1 Kin. 18:21.
9 *x Humility,* Prov. 22:4. *y Poor,* Prov. 21:13.
4 R.V. glory in his high estate:
10 *z Rich,* Jas. 5:1.—*a Life, brevity and uncertainty of,* Eccl. 8:15. *b Grass, the brevity of human life compared to,* Isa. 40:7. *c Death, inevitable,* Num. 23:10.

11
d Isa. 40:6–8.
e Rich, admonitions to, Jas. 5:1.
5 R. V. ariseth with the scorching wind, and withereth
12
f Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
g Temptation, Luke 11:4.
h Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
i Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
j Perseverance, motives to, Eph. 6:18.
k Crown, figurative, Ex. 29:6.
l Reward, a motive to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.
m Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.
6 R. V. hath been approved,
13
n God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
o Holiness, attributed to God, Ex. 39:30.
14
p Lust, tempts to sin, 2 Pet. 1:4.
q Temptation, sources of, Luke 11:4.
15
r Sin, fruits of, Rom. 5:12.
s Spiritual Death, 1 John 3:14.
7 R. V. fullgrown,
16
8 R. V. Be not deceived,
17
t Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.
u Temporal Blessings, Psa. 103:2. *v God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
w Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14. *x God, immutable,* Gen. 2:2. *y God, perfection of,* Gen. 2:2.
9 R. V. can be no variation, neither shadow that is cast by turning.
18 *z God, love of, exemplified,* Gen. 2:2.—*a Will of God,* Mark 3:35. *b Regeneration,* Tit. 3:5. *c Truth, of the gospel,* John 18:37. *d First Fruits, figurative,* Deut. 18:4.

---

* **INSTABILITY,** Prov. 27:8; Matt. 12:25; Eph. 4:14; 2 Pet. 2:14.
Warnings against, Prov. 24:21, 22; Matt. 8:19–22 (with Luke 9:57–62); 13:20, 21 (with Mark 4:16, 17; Luke 8:13); Heb. 13:9; Jas. 1:6–8; 4:8; Rev. 3:2.
Instances of: *Reuben,* Gen. 49:4. *Pharaoh,* Ex. 8:15, 32; 9:34; 10:8–11, 16–20; 14:5. *Israel,* Ex. 32:8–10 (with 19:8; 24:3, 7); Judg. 2:17; 1 Kin. 18:21; Psa. 106:12, 13; Jer. 2:36. *Saul in his feelings toward David,* 1 Sam. 18:19. *David, in yielding to lust,* 2 Sam. 11:2–4. *Solomon, in yielding to his idolatrous wives,* 1 Kin. 11:1–8. *Ephraim and Judah,* Hos. 6:4. *Jews,* Hos. 6:4, 5; John 5:35. *Lot's wife,* Luke 17:32. *Disciples of Jesus,* John 6:66. *Mark,* Acts 15:38. *Galatians,* Gal. 1:6; 4:9–11.

19 [10]Wherefore, my [e,f]beloved brethren, [g]let every man be swift to [h]hear, [i]slow to speak, slow to [j]wrath: [Q]

20 For the [j]wrath of man worketh [C]not the righteousness of God. [T]

21 Wherefore [11,k,l]lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, [C] and receive with [m]meekness the engrafted [C] [c,n]word, which is able to [o]save your souls.

22 [T]But [p]be ye [†,q]doers of the [c,n]word, and not [h]hearers only, [r]deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a [h]hearer of the word, and not a [†]doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a [12,s]glass: [C]

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway [C] forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect [C] [c,n]law of [t]liberty, and [u,v,w]continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful [h]hearer, but a [†]doer of the [q]work, this man shall be [x,y,z]blessed in his deed. [T]

26 If any man among you [13,a]seem to be religious, [C] and [b]bridleth [C] not his [c]tongue, but [a]deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* vain. [C] [Q]

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the [d]Father is this, [e]To [f]visit the [g]fatherless and [h]widows in their [i]affliction, *and* to [j]keep himself [k]unspotted from the world.

CHAPTER 2

The apostle warns them against respect of persons; 10 exhorts them to keep the whole law: 14 and shews that faith without works is dead.

MY brethren, [a,b]have not the faith of our [c]Lord Jē′sus Chrīst, *the Lord* of glory, with [s] [Q] [d]respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your [1,e]assembly a [f]man with a gold ring, in goodly [C] apparel, [C] and there come in also a [g]poor man in vile [C] raiment; [C]

3 And ye have [d]respect [C] to him that weareth the gay [C] clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the [g]poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 [d]Are ye not then [2]partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my [h,i]beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the [j]poor of this world rich in faith, and [k]heirs of the [l]kingdom which he hath [m]promised to them that [n]love him? [s]

6 But ye have [3]despised [C] the poor. Do not [o]rich men [p]oppress you, and draw you before the [q]judgment seats?

7 Do not they [r]blaspheme that worthy [s]name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the *royal law according to the scripture, [t]Thou shalt [h,u]love thy [v]neighbour as thyself, ye do well: [Q]

9 But if ye have [w]respect [C] to persons, ye commit [x]sin, [4]and are convinced of the law as transgressors. [Q]

10 For whosoever shall [y]keep the whole law, and yet [5,x]offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all. [s]

11 For he that said, [z]Do not commit [a]adultery, said also, [b]Do not [c]kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a [d]transgressor of the law. [Q]

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be [e]judged by the [f]law of liberty.

19
e Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.
f Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
g Commandment, enjoining right conduct, Deut. 8:2.
h Hearers, Rom. 2:13.
i Prudence, in restraining speech, 2 Chr. 2:12.
j Anger, Psa. 37:8.
10 R. V. Ye know this,

21
k Commandment, enjoining holiness, Deut. 8:2.
l Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
m Meekness, Psa. 45:4.
n Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
o Salvation, Acts 16:17.
11 R. V. putting away all filthiness and overflowing of wickedness, receive

22
p Obedience, enjoined, Heb. 5:8.
q Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
r Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.

23
s Mirror, Job 37:18.
12 R. V. mirror:

25
t Liberty, spiritual, Lev. 25:10.
u Steadfastness, 1 Cor. 15:58.
v Character, stability of, Phil. 2:15.
w Christian Graces, perseverance, Gal. 5:22.
x Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
y Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.
z Reward, a motive to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.

26
a Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.
b Bridle, figurative, Psa. 32:9.
c Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
13 R. V. thinketh himself

27 *d God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2. *e Righteousness, fruits of,* Psa. 15:2. *f Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7. *g Orphan,* Lam. 5:3. *h Widow,* 2 Sam. 14:5. *i Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19. *j Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10. *k Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.

1 *a Commandment, forbidding invidious respect for persons,* Deut. 8:2. *b Worldliness,* vs. 1–9; 1 John 2:15. *c Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.

d Respect of Persons, Prov. 24:23.

2
c Synagogue, Matt. 12:9.
f Rich, Jas. 5:1.
g Poor, Prov. 21:13.
1 R. V. synagogue

4
2 R. V. divided in your own mind, and become judges with evil thoughts?

5
h Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
i Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.
j Poor, God's care of, Prov. 21:13.
k Heir, figurative, Gen. 15:3.
l Kingdom of Heaven, Matt. 13:24.
m Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
n Love, for God, 1 John 4:19.

6
o Rich, oppressive, Jas. 5:1.
p Poor, oppression of, Prov. 21:13.
q Court, Ex. 18:26.
3 R. V. dishonoured the

7
r Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.
s Name of Jesus, John 14:13.

8
t Commandment, enjoining love for man, Deut. 8:2.
u Duty, of man to man, Eccl. 12:13.
v Neighbor, love for, enjoined, Luke 10:29.

9
w Respect of Persons, Prov. 24:23.
x Sin, defined, Rom. 5:12.
4 R. V. being convicted by the law

10
y Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
5 R. V. stumble

11
z Ex. 20:14.
a Adultery, forbidden, Lev. 20:10.
b Ex. 20:13.
c Homicide, forbidden, Deut. 5:17.
d Sin, transgression of the law, Rom. 5:12.

12 *e Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17. *f Truth, of the gospel,* John 18:37.

† **DOER OF THE WORD,** Matt. 7:21; 12:50; Luke 11:28; Rom. 2:13–15; 2 Cor. 8:11; Jas. 1:22–27; 4:11.

* **ROYAL LAW,** Lev. 19:18; Matt. 7:12; 19:19; 22:39; Luke 6:31; 10:27; Rom. 13:8, 9; Gal. 5:14; Jas. 2:8.

13 For [6,g] he shall have [e]judgment without [h]mercy, [i]that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth[G] against judgment.

14 What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man [j]say he hath [k]faith, and have not [l,m]works? can [k]faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister be [n]naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be *ye* warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye [o,p]give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so [k]faith, if it hath not [l]works, is dead, [7]being alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast [k]faith, and I have [l]works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou [k]believest that there is [q]one God; thou doest well: the [r]devils[G] also believe, and [8,s]tremble.[T]

20 [s]But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith [9]without [l]works is dead?

21 Was not [t]Ā'bră-hăm our father justified by [l]works, when he had [u]offered [v]Ī'ṣaac his son upon the altar?[Q]

22 Seest thou how [k]faith wrought[C] with his [l]works, and by works was faith made perfect[C]?[s]

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, [t]Ā'bră-hăm [w]believed God, and it was imputed unto him for [x,y]righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God.[s Q]

24 Ye see then how that by [z]works a man is justified,[C] and not by [a]faith only.

25 Likewise also was not [b]Rā'hăb the harlot justified by [c]works, when she had received the [d]messengers, and had sent *them* out another way?[Q]

26 For as the body without the [e]spirit is dead, so [a]faith without [c]works is dead also.[s]

CHAPTER 3

The apostle dissuades his brethren from being too forward in assuming the office of teacher; 5 and exhorts them to bridle the tongue. 13 The wisdom of the world contrasted with that which is from above.

MY brethren, be not many [1]masters, knowing that we shall receive [2]the greater condemnation.

2 For in many things we [3]offend all. If any man [a]offend not in [b]word, the same *is* a [c]perfect[G] man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.[s]

3 Behold, we put [d]bits in the [e]horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the [f]ships, which though *they be* so great, and *are* driven of [4]fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small [g]helm, whithersoever the governor[G] listeth.[G]

5 Even so the *tongue is a little member, and [h]boasteth great things. Behold, how [5]great a matter[G] a little [i]fire kindleth!

6 And the *tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity[G]: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the [6]course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.[G]

7 For every kind of [j]beasts, and of [k]birds, and of [7]serpents, and of things in the sea, is [l]tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:

8 But the *tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.[Q]

9 Therewith bless we [9]God, even the [m]Father; and therewith

---

13
g *Sin, retroactive,* Rom. 5:12.
h *Mercy,* Deut. 5:10.
i *Malice, punishment for,* Eph. 4:31.
6 R. V. For judgement is without mercy to him that hath shewed no mercy: mercy glorieth against judgement.

14
j *Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17.
k *Faith,* Mark 11:22.
l *Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
m *Righteousness, fruits of,* Psa. 15:2.

15
n *Poor, kindness to, enjoined,* Prov. 21:13.

16
o *Selfishness,* 2 Tim. 3:2.
p *Parsimony,* Mal. 3:8.

17
7 R. V. in itself.

19
q *God, unity of,* Gen. 2:2.
r *Demons,* Matt. 4:24.
s *Fear of God, guilty,* Acts 9:31.
8 R. V. shudder.

20
9 R. V. apart from works is barren?

21
t *Abraham, faith of,* Gen. 17:5.
u *Obedience, exemplified,* Heb. 5:8.
v *Isaac,* Gen. 21:3.

23
w *Faith, reckoned for righteousness,* Gen. 15:6.
x *Justification, by faith,* Rom. 4:25.
y *Righteousness, imputed on account of faith,* Psa. 15:2.

24
z *Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
a *Faith,* Mark 11:22.

25
b *Rahab, faith of,* Josh. 2:1.
c *Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9.
d *Spies,* Josh 6:23

26
e *Man, a spirit,* Job 4:17.

1
1 R. V. teachers.
2 R. V. heavier judgement.

2
a *Speech, wise,* Col. 4:6.
b *Words,* Luke 4:22.
c *Perfection,* Heb. 6:1.
3 R. V. all stumble. If any stumbleth not in word,

3
d Psa. 32:9.
e *Horse,* Job 39:19.

4
f *Ship,* 2 Chr. 8:18.
g Acts 27:40.
4 R. V. rough winds, are yet turned about by a very small rudder, whither the impulse of the steersman willeth.

5
h *Boasting, folly in,* Prov. 25:14.
i *Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6.
5 R. V. much wood is kindled by how small a fire!

6
6 R. V. wheel

7
j *Animals,* Jer. 27:5.
k *Birds, domesticated,* Eccl. 12:4.
l *Man, dominion of,* Job 4:17.
7 R. V. of creeping things and things

8
8 R. V. a restless evil,

9
m *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.
9 R. V. the Lord and Father;

*** TONGUE.** Figurative of Speech: *Deceitful,* Psa. 120:2, 3; *perverse,* Prov. 17:20; *unruly,* Jas. 3:5–13; *to be restrained,* Psa. 34:13; 39:1; Jas. 1:26; 3:10; 1 Pet. 3:10; *restrained by wisdom,* Prov. 21:23.
See footnotes: SPEECH, Col. 4:6; TONGUES, *Miraculous gift of,* 1 Cor. 12:10.

[n] curse we [o] men, which are made after the [p] similitude of God. [q]

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and [n] cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet *water* and bitter?

12 †Can the [q] fig tree, my brethren, bear [r] olive berries? either a vine, figs? [10] so *can* no fountain both yield [i] salt water and [a] fresh.

13 Who *is* [11] a [s] wise man and endued [c] with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation [c] his [t] works with [u] meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter [12,v] envying and [w] strife in your hearts, glory not, and [x] lie not against the [y] truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, sensual, [13] devilish.

16 For where [12,v] envying and [w] strife *is*, there *is* confusion and every evil work.

17 [z] But the [a] wisdom that is from above is first [b,c,d] pure, then [c,d,e] peaceable, [c,d,f] gentle, *and* easy to be intreated, full of [c,d,g] mercy and good fruits, without [14] partiality, [c] and without ‡hypocrisy.

18 And the [d] fruit of righteousness is sown in [e] peace of them that make peace. [q]

n *Blasphemy, forbidden*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
o *Man, created in the image of God*, Job 4:17.
p *Image, figurative*, 1 Cor. 11:7.

12
q *Fig Tree*, Luke 13:6.
r *Olive*, Deut. 6:11.
10 R. V. neither can salt water yield sweet.

13
s *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
t *Works, good*, 2 Tim. 1:9.
u *Meekness*, Psa. 45:4.
11 R. V. wise and understanding among you? let him shew by his good life his works in

14
v *Jealousy*, Psa. 78:58.
w *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
x *Falsehood, forbidden*, Job 21:34.
y *Truth*, John 18:37.
12 R. V. jealousy

15
13 Am. R. V. demoniacal.

17
z *Holiness, described*, Ex. 39:30.

a *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
b *Purity*, 1 Tim. 4:12.
c *Christian Graces*, Gal. 5:22.
d *Righteousness, fruits of*, Psa. 15:2.
e *Peace*, Jer. 29:7.
f *Gentleness*, 2 Cor. 10:1.
g *Mercy*, Deut. 5:10.

CHAPTER 4

The apostle shews the evils that come from the lusts of men; 7 and exhorts them to humble themselves before God, 11 not to speak evil one of another, 13 and to keep in mind their dependence on God in the arrangement of their affairs.

FROM whence *come* [a] wars and fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your [1] lusts that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye [b] kill, and [2,c] desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye [a] fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye [d] ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may [3] consume *it* upon your lusts. [c]

4 Ye [4,e] adulterers [c] and adulteresses, know ye not that the [f] friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a [f] friend of the world is the enemy of God.

5 [5] Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth [c] to [g] envy? [q]

6 But he giveth more [h] grace. Wherefore [6] he saith, [i] God resisteth the [j] proud, but giveth grace unto the [k] humble. [q]

7 [l,m] Submit yourselves therefore to God. [n] Resist the [o] devil, and he will flee from you. [s]

8 [p] Draw [q] nigh to God, and [r] he will draw nigh [c] to you. [s,t] Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and

1
a *Strife*, Prov. 20:3.
1 R. V. pleasures

2
b *Homicide, felonious*, Deut. 5:17.
c *Covetousness*, Isa. 57:17.
2 R. V. covet.

3
d *Wicked, prayer of, not answered*, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. spend it in your pleasures.

4
e *Adultery*, Lev. 20:10.
f *Worldliness*, 1 John 2:15.
4 R. V. *omits* adulterers and

5
g *Envy*, Prov. 14:30.
5 R. V. Or think ye that the scripture speaketh in vain? Doth the spirit which he made to dwell in us long unto envying?

6
h *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
i Prov. 3:34.
j *Pride*, Prov. 16:18.
k *Humility*, Prov. 22:4.
6 R. V. the scripture saith,

7
l *Commandment, enjoining obedience, and resistance of evil*, Deut. 8:2.

m *Obedience, enjoined*, Heb. 5:8. n *Temptation, resistance to*, Luke 11:4. o *Satan*, Matt. 4:10. s p *Repentance, enjoined*, Mark 1:4. q *Access to God*, Eph. 3:12. r *Prayer, answer to, promised*, Acts 6:4. s *Commandment, enjoining holiness*, Deut. 8:2. t *Spiritual Purification*, Psa. 51:2.

†**NATURE.** Laws of, uniform in operation: *In the vegetable kingdom*, Gen. 1:11, 12; Matt. 7:16–18; Luke 6:43, 44; 1 Cor. 15:36–38; Gal. 6:7; Jas. 3:12; *in the animal kingdom*, Gen. 1:21, 24, 25; Jer. 13:23; *in the succession of seasons*, Gen. 8:22; *in the succession of day and night*, Gen. 8:22; Jer. 33:20.

‡**HYPOCRISY**, Job 31:33, 34; Psa. 5:9; 52:4; Prov. 21:27; Isa. 32:5, 6; Jer. 5:2; 17:9; 2 Cor. 5:12; 1 Tim. 4:2; 2 Tim. 3:5; Tit. 1:16; Jas. 3:17; Jude 12, 13; Rev. 2:9; 3:9.

Described, Psa. 5:6, 9, 10; Isa. 29:13; 58:2–5; Ezek. 33:30–32; Zech. 7:5, 6; Matt. 15:3–9 (with Mark 7:5–13); 21:28–32; Mark 9:50; Luke 14:34, 35; 18:11, 12; 1 Cor. 5:8; 13:1; 1 John 1:6, 10; 2:4, 9, 19; 4:20; Rev. 3:1.

Abhorred of God, Psa. 50:16, 17; Prov. 15:8; Isa. 1:9–15; 58:2–5; 65:2–5; 66:3–5; Jer. 6:20; 7:4, 8–10; Ezek. 20:39; Amos 5:21–27; Zech. 7:5, 6; Mal. 1:6–14; 2:13. *Rebuked by Jesus*, Matt. 23:2–33; Luke 6:46; 11:39, 42, 44; 13:13–17; John 6:26, 70; 7:19. *Exposed by Paul*, Rom. 2:1, 3, 17–29.

Betrays friends, Psa. 55:12–14, 20, 21, 23; Obad. 7; Zech. 13:6.

Of harlots, Prov. 7:10–21. *Of false teachers*, Mic. 3:11; Rom. 16:17, 18; 2 Pet. 2:1–3, 17, 19. *Of dishonest buyers*, Prov. 20:14.

Warning against, Prov. 23:6–8; 26:18, 19, 23–26; Jer. 9: 8; Mic. 7:5; Matt. 6:1, 2, 5, 16, 24; 7:5, 15, 21–23; Mark 12: 38–40; Luke 12:1, 2; 13:26, 27; 16:13, 15; 20:46, 47; Jas. 1:26; 2:14–26; 1 Pet. 2:1, 16.

Punishment for, Psa. 55:23; Isa. 29:15, 16; Jer. 42:20–22; Ezek. 5:11; 14:3, 4, 7, 8; Hos. 8:13; 9:4; Matt. 22:12, 13; 24: 50, 51; 25:41–45.

See footnotes: DECEIT, Psa. 36:3; DECEPTION, Josh. 9:4.

Instances of: *Jacob, in impersonating Esau and deceiving his father*, Gen. 27:6–35. *Jacob's sons, in deception of their father concerning Joseph*, Gen. 37:29–35. *Israelites*, Psa. 78: 36, 37. *Delilah, the paramour of Samson*, Judg. 16:4–20. *Judah*, Isa. 48:1, 2; Jer. 3:10; 12:2; 42:20. *Johanan*, Jer. 42:1–12, 20, 22. *Ishmael*, Jer. 41:6, 7. *The false prophets*, Ezek. 13:1–16. *Herod*, Matt. 2:8. *Judas*, Matt. 26:25, 48, 49; John 12:5, 6. *Pilate*, Matt. 27:24. *Pharisees*, Matt. 15: 1–9; 22:18; Mark 7:5–13; 12:13–15; John 8:4–9; 9:24. *The ruler of the synagogue*, Luke 13:14–17. *Spies sent to entrap Jesus*, Luke 20:20–23. *Priests and Levites*, Luke 10:31, 32. *Chief priests*, John 18:28. *The Jews*, Luke 12:54–56. *Ananias and Sapphira*, Acts 5:1–10. *Peter and other Christians at Antioch*, Gal. 2:11–14. *Judaizing Christians in Galatia*, Gal. 6:13. *False teachers at Ephesus*, Rev. 2:2.

See footnotes: CONSPIRACY, 1 Kin. 16:9; TREACHERY, 2 Kin. 9:23.

[s,u]purify *your* [v]hearts, *ye* [w]double minded.[Q]

9 [p]Be afflicted,[c] and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* [x]joy to heaviness.[c]

10 [k]Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and [y]he shall [7]lift you up.

11 [z]Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and [a]judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 [8]There is [b]one lawgiver, who is [c]able to save and to [d]destroy: who art thou that [a]judgest [9]another?[T]

13[Q] Go[c] to now, ye that [e,f]say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow.[c] For what *is* your life? [g]It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then [h]vanisheth away.[Q]

15 For that ye *ought* to say, If the Lord [i]will, we shall live, and do this, or that.[s]

16 But now ye [10]rejoice in your [j]boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore [k]to him that knoweth to do good, and [l,m]doeth *it* not, to him it is sin.

CHAPTER 5

The apostle rebukes wicked rich men; 7 exhorts his brethren to be patient in their afflictions; and to abstain from swearing. 13 His counsels to the afflicted and the sick. 16 The efficacy of prayer. 19 Saving a soul from death.

GO[G] to now, *ye* *rich men, weep and howl for your [a]miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2 [a]Your [b]riches are corrupted, and your garments are [c]moth-eaten.

3 [a]Your [d]gold and [e]silver [1]is cankered;[c] and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have [2,f]heaped treasure together for the last days.[Q]

4 Behold, the [g]hire of the [h]labourers who [3]have reaped down your fields, which is of [i]you kept back by [j]fraud, crieth: and the [k]cries of [l]them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of săb'a-ŏth.[c Q]

5 [m]Ye have [l]lived [4]in [n]pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.[Q]

6 [o]Ye have condemned *and* killed the [5,p]just; *and* he doth not resist you.

7 [q,r]Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the [s]coming of the Lord. Behold, the [t]husbandman[G] waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until [6]he receive the early and latter rain.[Q]

8 [q,r]Be ye also patient; [u]stablish[G] your hearts: for [v]the [s]coming of the Lord [7]draweth nigh.[G]

9 [8,w]Grudge[G] not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned:[G] [x]behold, the [y]judge standeth before the door.

10 [z]Take, my brethren, the [a]prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an [b]example of [c]suffering affliction, and of [d]patience.

11 Behold, we count[G] them

---

u Purity of Heart, 1 Tim. 4:12.
v Heart, regenerate, Psa. 44:21.
w Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
9
x Joy, of the wicked, Psa. 5:11.
10
y Penitent, promises to, Psa. 51:17.
7 R. V. exalt you.
11
z Slander, Prov. 10:18.
a Uncharitableness, Matt. 7:1.
12
b God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
c God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
d Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
8 R. V. One only is the lawgiver and judge, even he who
9 R. V. thy neighbour?
13
e False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
f Presumption, Psa. 19:13.
14
g Life, brevity and uncertainty of, Eccl. 8:15.
h Death, Num. 23:10.
15
i Will of God, supreme rule of duty, Mark 3:35.
16
j Boasting, folly of, Prov. 25:14.
10 R. V. glory in your vauntings: all such glorying is evil.
17
k Opportunity, lost, Gal. 6:10.
l Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
m Sin, defined, Rom. 5:12.
1
a Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
2
b Riches, Eccl. 4:8.
c Moth, figurative, Job 4:19.
3
d Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
e Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
f Worldliness, 1 John 2:15.
1 R. V. are rusted;
2 R. V. laid up your treasure in the last days.
4
g Wages, Gen. 31:7.
h Employee, oppression of, Deut. 24:14.
i Employer, required to make prompt payment, Deut. 24:14.
j Dishonesty, in not paying debts, Ezek. 22:13.
k Adversity, prayer in, Psa. 10:6.
l Poor, oppression of, Prov. 21:13.
3 R. V. mowed your
5
m Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
n Worldly Pleasure, Eccl. 2:1.
4 R. V. delicately on the earth, and taken your pleasure;
6
o Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.
p Jesus, death of (according to many learned interpreters), Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. righteous one;
7
q Commandment, enjoining patience, Deut. 8:2.
r Patience, enjoined, Luke 8:15.
s Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
t Agriculture, Gen. 3:23.
6 R. V. it
8
u Steadfastness, 1 Cor. 15:58.
v Afflictions, consolation in, Psa. 34:19.
7 R. V. is at hand.
9 *w Commandment, forbidding murmuring,* Deut. 8:2. *x Fear of God, motives to,* Acts 9:31. *y God, judge,* Gen. 2:2. 8 R. V. Murmur not, brethren, one against another, that ye be not judged:
10 *z Perseverance,* Eph. 6:18.—*a Prophets,* Isa. 3:2. *b Example, good, to be imitated,* John 13:15. *c Minister, trials and persecutions of,* Rom. 15:16. *d Patience,* Luke 8:15.

---

* **THE RICH.** *Admonitions to,* Jer. 9:23; 1 Tim. 6:17–19; Jas. 1:9–11. *Have many friends,* Prov. 14:20; 19:4. *Wicked,* Job 21:14 (with vs. 7–15); Psa. 73:3–9; Prov. 28: 8, 20, 22; Jer. 5:27, 28; Luke 12:15–21; 16:19–31; Jas. 2:6, 7. *Licentious,* Jer. 5:7, 8. *Deluded,* Prov. 11:28; 13:7; 18:11. *Conceited,* Prov. 28:11. *Proud,* Psa. 73:3, 6, 8, 9; Ezek. 28: 5. *Arrogant,* Psa. 73:8. *Oppressive,* Neh. 5:1–13; Mic. 6: 10–12; Jas. 2:6. *Cruel to the poor,* Prov. 18:23. *Envied,* Psa. 73:3–22. *Hated,* Job 27:19, 23. *Denounced,* Isa. 5:8; Jer. 22:13–15; Amos 6:1–6; Luke 6:24, 25; Jas. 5:1–4. *Unscrupulous methods of,* Jer. 5:26–28. *Discrimination in favor of, in the church, forbidden,* Jas. 2:1–9.

Divine judgments against, Job 27:13–23; Psa. 52:5 (with vs. 1–7); 73:18–20.

Instances of Righteous: *Abraham,* Gen. 13:2; 24:35. *Isaac,* Gen. 26:12–14. *Solomon,* 1 Kin. 10:23; 2 Chr. 9:22. *Jehoshaphat,* 2 Chr. 18:1. *Hezekiah,* 2 Kin. 20:12, 13. *Job,* Job 1:3. *Joseph of Arimathea,* Matt. 27:57. *Zacchæus,* Luke 19:2.

[9]happy which [e]endure. Ye have heard of the [d,f]patience of [g]Jōb, and have seen the end[C] of the Lord; that the Lord is very [h]pitiful[S Q], and of tender [i]mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, [j,k,l]swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other [m]oath: but let your yea be yea; and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall [10]into condemnation.

13 Is any among you [11,n]afflicted? let him [o]pray. Is any merry? let him [12,p]sing [q,r]psalms.

14 Is any [n]sick among you? let him call for the [s]elders of the [t]church; and let them [u]pray over him, [v]anointing[C] him with oil in the [w]name of the [x]Lord:

15 And the [u]prayer of [y]faith shall save[C] the [n]sick, and [z]the Lord shall [a]raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be [b]forgiven him.

16 [c,d,e]Confess *your* faults one to another, and [f,q]pray one for another, that ye may be [a]healed. [h,i]The [13]effectual[C] fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 [j]Ē-lī'as was a man subject to like[C] passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not [k,l]rain: and [m]it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.[Q]

18 And [j]he prayed again, and [m]the heaven gave [k,l]rain, and the earth [n]brought forth her fruit.[Q]

19 Brethren, if [o]any of you do err from the [p]truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that [q]he which converteth[C] the [r]sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from [s]death, and shall [t]hide a multitude of sins.[Q]

11
e Perseverance, Eph. 6:18.
f Adversity, resignation in, Psa. 34:19.
g Job, Job 1:1.
h Pity, of God, Job 19:21.
i God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
9 R. V. blessed

12
j Commandment, forbidding profane swearing, Deut. 8:2.
k Blasphemy, forbidden, 2 Sam. 12:14.
l Conversation, profane, forbidden, Psa. 50:23.
m Oath, Num. 5:19.
10 R. V. under judgement.

13
n Afflicted, Job 34:28.
o Afflictions, prayer in, Psa. 34:19.
p Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
q Psalms, of praise, page 813.
r Praise, Psa. 150:1. 11 R. V. suffering? 12 R. V. praise.
14 *s Elders,* Acts 14:23. *t Church,* Matt. 16:18. *u Prayer, intercessory,* Acts 6:4. *v Anointing, the sick,* Deut. 28:40. *w Name of Jesus,* John 14:13. *x Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21.
15 *y Faith in Christ,* John 6:69. *z Promise, of healing,* 2 Cor. 1:20.—*a Healing, in answer to prayer,* Acts 4:22.

b Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
16
c Commandment, enjoining confession of faults, and prayer, Deut. 8:2.
d Communion, of saints, 1 Cor. 10:16.
e Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
f Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
g Sympathy, 1 Pet. 3:8.
h Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
i Promise, or Ground of Assurance, 2 Cor. 1:20.
13 R. V. supplication of a righteous man availeth much in its working.
17
j Or, Elijah, miracles of, 1 Kin. 17:1.
k Rain, 2 Sam. 1:21.
l Meteorology, weather affected by good men's prayers, Matt. 16:2.
m Prayer, answered, Acts 6:4.
18 *n Temporal Blessings,* Psa. 103:2. **19** *o Weak, duty of strong to,* 1 Cor. 8:9. *p Truth, of the gospel,* John 18:37.
20 *q Agency, in salvation of men,* Mark 1:17. *r Wicked,* Psa. 73:3. *s Spiritual Death,* 1 John 3:14. *t Sin, forgiveness of,* Rom. 5:12.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF

PETER

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 3 *He blesses God for the hope of the gospel.* 6 *The brethren greatly rejoice in Christ, even in tribulation.* 10 *Salvation through Christ foretold by the prophets.* 13 *He exhorts them to a godly conversation.* 18 *Redemption by the precious blood of Christ.* 22 *Being born anew by the word of God.*

[a]PĒ'TĒR, an apostle of Jē'ṣus Chrīst, to the [1,b]strangers [c]scattered throughout [d]Pŏn'tus, [e]Gă-lā'tiă, [d]Căp-pa-dō'çĭ-ă, [f]Ā'ṣiă, and [g]Bĭ-thўn'ĭ-ă,[S]

2 [2,b]Elect[C] according to the [h]foreknowledge[C] of God the [i,j]Father, through *sanctification of the [i,k]Spirit, unto [l]obedience and sprinkling of the [m,n]blood of [j]Jē'ṣus Chrīst: [o]Grace unto you, and [p]peace, be multiplied.[S T]

3 [S q]Blessed *be* the God and [t]Father of our Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst, which according to his abundant [r]mercy hath [s]begotten us again unto a [3]lively[C] [t,u]hope by the [v]resurrection[C] of Jē'ṣus Chrīst from the dead,[T]

4 To an [w]inheritance incor-

1
a Peter, Mark 5:37.
b Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.
c Dispersion, Gen. 11:8.
d Acts 2:9.
e Galatia, Acts 16:6.
f Asia, Acts 2:9.
g Acts 16:7.
1 R. V. elect who are sojourners of the Dispersion in Pontus,

2
h God, foreknowledge of, Gen. 2:2.
i God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
j The Holy Trinity, Luke 3:22.
k Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
l Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
m Blood, of Jesus, Heb. 9:19.
n Jesus, atoning blood of, Matt. 1:21.
o Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
p Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

3
q Praise, Psa. 150:1.
r God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
s Regeneration, Tit. 3:5. *t Hope, of immortality,* Prov. 13:12. *u Immortality, implied,* 1 Cor. 15:54. *v Resurrection, of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 15:12. 3 R.V. living **4** *w Inheritance, figurative,* Num. 27:7.

*SANCTIFICATION, 1 Sam. 7:1; 16:5; Job 1:5; 2 Tim. 2:21; Heb. 2:11; 10:10, 14, 29.
By God, Ex. 29:44; 31:13; Lev. 20:8; 21:8, 15, 23; 22:9, 16; Jer. 1:5; Ezek. 20:12; 37:28. *By Christ,* 1 Cor. 1:2, 30; 6:11; Eph. 5:25–27; Heb. 2:11; 10:10, 14; 13:12. *By the Holy Spirit,* Rom. 15:16; 2 Thess. 2:13, 14; 1 Pet. 1:2. *By the blood of Christ,* Heb. 9:14; 13:12. *By faith in Christ,* Acts 26:17, 18. *By the truth,* John 17:17, 19.
Intercessory prayer for, 1 Thess. 5:23. *Willed of God,* 1 Thess. 4:3, 4.
The altar sanctifies the gift, Ex. 29:37; 30:29; Matt. 23:19. *Of the sabbath,* Gen. 2:3; Deut. 5:12; Neh. 13:22. *Of mount Sinai,* Ex. 19:23. *Of the tabernacle,* Ex. 29:43, 44;

ruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in [z]heaven for you,

5 Who are [4,o]kept by the [y]power of God through [z]faith unto [a]salvation[G] ready to be revealed in the [b]last time. [S T]

6 [S] Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye [5]are in [c]heaviness through manifold [d]temptations[G]:

7 [d,e]That the trial of your [f]faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the [b]appearing of Jē'ṣus Chrīst: [Q]

8 Whom having not seen, ye [g]love; in whom, though now ye see *him* not, yet [f]believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:

9 [T] Receiving the end[G] of your [f]faith, *even* the [a]salvation of *your* souls. [G S]

10 [T] Of which [h,i]salvation the [j]prophets have [k]enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the [l]grace *that should come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the [m]Spirit of Chrīst which was in [j]them did signify, when it [n]testified beforehand the [o]sufferings of Chrīst, and the glory[G] that should follow. [Q]

12 Unto [j]whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto [6]us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by [p]them that have [q]preached the [l]gospel unto you with the [m]Holy[G] Ghost[G] sent down from [r]heaven; which [t]things the [s]angels desire to look into. [T]

13 Wherefore [i,u,v]gird[G] up the loins of your mind, [w]be sober,[G] and [7,x]hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the [y]revelation of Jē'ṣus Chrīst;

14 As [z]obedient children, not fashioning[G] yourselves according to the former [a]lusts in your [b]ignorance:

15 But [S] as he which hath called you is [d]holy, so [e]be ye [f,g]holy in all manner of [8]conversation[G];

16 Because it is written, [g,e,h]Be ye [f,g]holy; for I am [d]holy. [S T Q]

17 And if ye call on the [i]Father, who [j,k]without [l]respect of persons [†m,n]judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning[G] *here* in [o]fear: [Q S]

18 [S T] Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not [p]redeemed with corruptible things, *as* [q]silver and [r]gold, from your vain[G] [10]conversation[G] *received* by tradition from your fathers; [Q]

19 But with the precious [s,t,u]blood of Chrīst, as of a [v,w]lamb [x,y]without [z,a]blemish and without spot:

20 [b] Who verily was [11]foreordained[G] before the foundation of

x Heaven, future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22.

5

y God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
z Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

a Salvation, Acts 16:17.
b Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. guarded

6

c Adversity, Psa. 10:6.
d Temptation, benefits of, v. 7; Luke 11:4.
5 R. V. have been put to grief in

7

e Adversity, benefits of, Psa. 10:6.
f Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

8

g Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.

10

h Messianic Hope, Gen. 49:10.
i Mysteries, of redemption, Mark 4:11.
j Prophets, inspiration of, v. 11; Isa. 3:2.
k Spiritual Desire, Psa. 42:1.
l Gospel, Mark 13:10.

11

m Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
n Word of God, is inspired, Psa. 119:9.
o Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.

12

p Minister, Rom. 15:16.
q Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
6 R. V. you

r Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
s Angel, Heb. 1:13.

13

t Commandment, enjoining steadfastness, sobriety and holiness, Deut. 8:2.
u Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
v Steadfastness, 1 Cor. 15:58.
w Sobermindedness, enjoined, Tit. 2:6.
x Hope, Prov. 13:12.
y Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
7 R. V. set your hope perfectly on the grace

14

z Obedience, Heb. 5:8.

a Lust, 2 Pet. 1:4.
b Spiritual Blindness, manifested in ignorance of Christ, 2 Cor. 4:4.

15

c Example, God our, John 13:15.
d God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
e Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
f Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
g Christian Graces, holiness, Gal. 5:22.
8 R. V. living;

16

h Lev. 11:44; 19:2.
9 R. V. Ye shall be holy;

17

i God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
j God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.

k God, impartial, Gen. 2:2. *l Respect of Persons,* Prov. 24:23. *m God, judge,* Gen. 2:2. *n Judgment, according to opportunity and works,* 1 Pet. 1:17. *o Fear of God,* Acts 9:31. **18** *p Redemption of our Souls,* Eph. 1:7. *q Silver,* 1 Chr. 28:14. *r Gold,* Ezek. 7:19.
10 R. V. manner of life handed down from your fathers;
19 *s Blood, of Jesus,* Heb. 9:19. *t Jesus, atoning blood of,* Matt. 1:21. *u Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11. *v Lamb, a symbol of Christ,* Num. 7:15. *w Types, of the Savior,* Heb. 10:1. *x Offerings, must be without blemish,* Lev. 6:17. *y Holiness, typified,* Ex. 39:30. *z Blemish, figurative,* Lev. 14:10.—*a Sin, typified,* Rom. 5:12.
20 *b Jesus, pre-existence of,* Matt. 1:21. 11 R. V. foreknown indeed before the foundation of the world, but was manifested at the end of the times for your sake,

30:26, 29; Lev. 8:10; Num. 7:1. *Of the furniture of the tabernacle,* Ex. 30:26–29; Num. 7:1. *Of the altar of burnt offerings,* Ex. 29:36, 37; 40:10, 11; Lev. 8:11, 15; Num. 7:1. *Of the laver,* Ex. 30:28; Lev. 8:11. *Of the temple,* 2 Chr. 29:5, 17, 19.

Of houses, Lev. 27:14, 15. *Of land,* Lev. 27:16–19, 22. *Of offerings,* Ex. 29:27.

Of the firstborn of Israelites, Ex. 13:2; Lev. 27:26; Num. 8:17; Deut. 15:19. *Of Levites,* 1 Chr. 15:12, 14; 2 Chr. 29:34; 30:15. *Of Levites, enjoined,* 1 Chr. 15:12; 2 Chr. 29:5. *Of priests,* 1 Chr. 15:14; 2 Chr. 5:11; 30:24. *Of priests, enjoined,* Ex. 19:22. *Of Aaron and his sons,* Ex. 28:41; 29:33, 44; 40:13; Lev. 8:12, 30. *Of Israel,* Ex. 19:10, 14. *Of Israel, enjoined,* Ex. 19:10; Lev. 11:44; 20:7; Num. 11:18; Josh. 3:5; 7:13; Joel 2:16.

Of Corinthian Christians, 1 Cor. 1:2; 6:11; 7:14. *Of the church,* Eph. 5:26; 1 Thess. 5:23.

See footnotes: HOLINESS, Ex. 39:30; PURITY, 1 Tim. 4:12; SPIRITUAL PURIFICATION, Psa. 51:2.

†JUDGMENT, ACCORDING TO OPPORTUNITY AND WORKS. *In the divine administration of the affairs of men,* Gen. 4:7; 1 Sam. 26:23; Job 34:11, 12; Psa. 62:12; Prov. 12:14; 24:11, 12; Isa. 3:10, 11; 59:18; Jer. 17:10; 32:19; Ezek. 7:3, 4, 27; 18:4–9, 19–32; 33:18–20; Hos. 4:9; 12:2; Zech. 1:6; Luke 12:47, 48; 13:6–9; 19:12–27; John 3:19, 20; Rom. 2:5–12; 1 Cor. 3:8, 12–15; 2 Cor. 11:15; Gal. 6:7, 8; Eph. 6:7, 8; Col. 3:25; Heb. 10:26–30; 12:25; Jas. 2:13; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2 Pet. 2:20, 21; Rev. 2:23.

See footnote, JUDGMENT, *The general,* 2 Pet. 3:7

the world, but was [c]manifest in these last times for you,[s]

21 [T]Who by him do [d]believe in God, that [e]raised him up from [C]the dead, and [f]gave him glory; that your faith and [g]hope might be in God.[s]

22 Seeing ye have [h]purified your souls in [i]obeying the [j]truth [12]through the Spirit unto [k]unfeigned [C]love of the brethren, *see that ye* love one another with a pure [m]heart fervently: [T]

23 Being [n]born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the [j]word of God, which liveth and abideth forever.[Q s]

24 [Q]For [p]all flesh [C] *is* as [q]grass, and all the glory [13]of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof [r]falleth away:

25 But the [j]word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word [14]which by the [s]gospel is [t]preached unto you.[Q]

CHAPTER 2

The apostle urges them to lay aside all malice and guile, and to desire the pure word of God. 4 *Christ is their precious corner stone.* 11 *They are exhorted to abstain from fleshly lusts,* 13 *and to be obedient to magistrates.* 18 *The duty of servants.* 21 *The sinlessness of Christ who bore our sins.*

WHEREFORE [a,b,c]laying aside all [1,d]malice, and all [e]guile, and [f]hypocrisies, and [g]envies, and all [h]evil speakings,

2 As newborn babes, [2,i,j]desire the sincere [C] [k]milk of the [l]word, that ye may [m]grow thereby: [T]

3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord *is* [n]gracious.[Q]

4 To whom coming, [3]*as unto* a living [o]stone, [p]disallowed [C] indeed of men, but [q]chosen of God, *and* precious, [Q]

5 Ye also, as [4,r]lively [C] stones, are built up a [s]spiritual house, an [t]holy [u]priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God [v]by Jē'sus Chrīst. [T Q]

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, [w,x]Behold, I lay in [y]Sī'ŏn a chief [o]corner stone, elect, [C] precious: and he that [z]believeth on him shall not be [5]confounded.[Q]

7 Unto you therefore which [z]believe [6]*he is* precious: but unto [a]them which be [b]disobedient, [c]the [d]stone which the builders [e]disallowed, the same is made the [f,g]head of the corner, [Q]

8 [h]And a stone of [i]stumbling, and a rock of offence, [C] [7]*even to* [a]*them* which [e]stumble at the [j]word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were [k]appointed.[Q s]

9 [T]But ye *are* a [l,m]chosen generation, a royal [n]priesthood, an [o]holy nation, a [8]peculiar [C] people; that ye should shew forth the [p]praises of him who hath [q]called you out of [b,r]darkness into his marvellous [s]light: [s Q]

10 Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the [m]people of God: which had not obtained [t]mercy, but now have obtained mercy. [T Q]

11 Dearly [u]beloved, I beseech *you* as [9]strangers [C] and pilgrims, [v,w]abstain from fleshly [x]lusts, [C] which war against the soul;[Q]

12 [v]Having your [10]conversation [C] honest among the Gĕn'tīleş: that, whereas they [y]speak against you as evildoers, they may by *your* [z,a,b]good works, which they shall behold, [c]glorify God in the day of visitation. [Q]

Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21.

21

d Faith, Mark 11:22.
e Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
f Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.
g Hope, Prov. 13:12.

22

h Purity, of heart, 1 Tim. 4:12.
i Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
j Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.
k Sincerity, 1 Cor. 5:8.
l Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
m Heart, pure, Psa. 44:21.
12 R. V. unto unfeigned love of the brethren, love one another from the heart fervently:

23

n Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.

24

o Isa. 40:6–8.
p Life, brevity and uncertainty of, Eccl. 8:15.
q Grass, brevity of human life compared to, Isa. 40:7.
r Death, universal to mankind, Num. 23:10.
13 R. V. thereof as the

25

s Gospel, Mark 13:10.
t Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
14 R. V. of good tidings which was preached unto you.

1

a Commandment, enjoining holiness, Deut. 8:2.
b Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
c Guilelessness, enjoined, John 1:47.
d Malice, forbidden, Eph. 4:31.
e Deceit, admonitions against, Psa. 36:3.

5

r Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
s Church, Matt. 16:18.
t Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
u Priest, figurative, Lev. 1:5.
v Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. living

6

w Isa. 28:16.
x Prophecies concerning the Messiah, and their fulfillment, Gen. 12:3.
y Or, *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5:7.
z Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
5 R. V. put to shame.

7

a Unbelievers, 1 Cor. 6:6.
b Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
c Psa. 118:22.
d Corner Stone, figurative, Psa. 144:12.
e Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
f Jesus, head of church, Matt. 1:21.
g Church, Christ head of, Matt. 16:18.
6 R. V. is the preciousness: but for such as disbelieve, The stone

8

h Isa. 8:14.
i Stumbling, figurative, Isa. 8:14.
j Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
k Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
7 R. V. for they stumble

9

l Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.
m Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
n Priest, figurative, Lev. 1:5.
o Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
p Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
q Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.

f Hypocrisy, warning against, Jas. 3:17. *g Envy, forbidden,* Prov. 14:30. *h Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6. 1 R. V. wickedness.
2 *i Hunger, figurative,* Matt. 5:6. *j Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1. *k Milk, figurative,* Job 10:10. *l Truth, of the gospel,* John 18:37. *m Growth in Grace,* 2 Pet. 3:18. 2 R. V. long for the spiritual milk which is without guile, that ye may grow thereby unto salvation; **3** *n God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2. **4** *o Corner Stone, figurative,* Psa. 144:12. *p Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21. *q Jesus, relation of, to the Father,* Matt. 1:21. 3 R. V. a living stone, rejected indeed of men, but with God elect, precious,

r Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2. *s Light, figurative,* Matt. 5:14. 8 R. V. people for God's own possession, that ye may shew forth the excellencies of him **10** *t God, mercy of,* Gen. 2:2.
11 *u Minister, love of, for the church,* Rom. 15:16. *v Commandment, forbidding various vices, and enjoining discreet conduct,* Deut. 8:2. *w Self-denial,* Mark 8:34. *x Lust, forbidden,* 2 Pet. 1:4. 9 R. V. sojourners and
12 *y Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6. *z Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9. —*a Influence, good,* 1 Cor. 7:14. *b Example, good,* John 13:15. *c Glorifying God,* Luke 5:25. 10 R. V. behaviour seemly among

13 [d,e,f]Submit yourselves to every ordinance[c] of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the [g]king, as supreme;

14 Or unto [g]governors, as unto [h]them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the [i]will of God, that with [j]well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:[r]

16 As free, and not using *your* [k]liberty for a [l]cloke of [11]maliciousness,[c] but as the servants of God.

17 Honour all *men*. [m,n]Love the [o]brotherhood. [m,p]Fear God.[q] [e]Honour the king.

18 [q,r]Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters[c] with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the [12]froward.[c]

19 For this *is* [13]thankworthy,[c] if a man for [s]conscience toward God [t]endure grief, [u]suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory *is it*, if, when ye be buffeted[c] for your faults, ye shall take it [t]patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye [u,v]take it patiently, this *is* acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Chrīst also [w,x]suffered for us, leaving us an [y,z]example, that ye should follow his steps:[r]

22 Who [a]did no sin, [b]neither was guile[c] found in his mouth:[q]

23 Who, when he was [c]reviled, [d,e,f]reviled not again; when he suffered, he [d]threatened not; but committed *himself* to him that [g]judgeth [h]righteously:[q]

24 Who his own self [i,f,k]bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being [l]dead to [m]sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes[c] ye were healed.[s q]

25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now [n]returned unto the [o,p]Shepherd and [p,q]Bishop[c] of your souls.[q]

CHAPTER 3

The apostle teaches the duty of wives and of husbands; 8 and exhorts all to be of one mind, 9 to return good for evil, 15 and to be ready always to give a reason for their hope. 18 The suffering of Christ, and his exaltation.

LIKEWISE, ye [a]wives, [b,c]*be* in subjection to your own [d]husbands; that, if any obey not the [e]word, they also may without the word be won by the [1,f]conversation[c] of the wives;

2 While [d]they behold your [f,g]chaste [1]conversation[c] *coupled* with [h]fear.[c]

3 [i]Whose adorning let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting[c] the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of [j]apparel;

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the [k]heart, in [2]that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a [g,l]meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For [m]after this manner in the old time the [n]holy women also, who [o]trusted in God, [n]adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:[r]

6 Even as [n,p]Sā'rā obeyed [q]Ā'brā-hăm, [r]calling him lord: whose [3]daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.[c q]

7 Likewise, ye husbands, [s,t]dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your [s] [u]prayers be not hindered.

13
d Commandment, enjoining obedience to civil government, Deut. 8:2.
e Citizens, duties of, Luke 15:15.
f Government, duty of citizens to, Isa. 22:21.
g Rulers, Ex. 18:21.

14
h Rulers, ordained of God, Ex. 18:21.

15
i Will of God, Mark 3:35.
j Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.

16
k Liberty, spiritual, Lev. 25:10.
l Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
11 R. V. wickedness,

17
m Commandment, enjoining love for man, and fear of God, Deut. 8:2.
n Love, of man for man, enjoined, 1 John 4:7.
o Fraternity, Zech. 11:14.
p Fear of God, enjoined, Acts 9:31.

18
q Commandment, to servants, Deut. 8:2.
r Servant, duties of, Jer. 2:14.
12 Am. R. V. perverse.

19
s Conscience, Acts 23:1.
t Patience, a grace of the righteous, Luke 8:15.
u Meekness, Psa. 45:4.
13 R. V. acceptable,

20
v Adversity, resignation in, Psa. 10:6.

21
w Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.
x Vicarious Sufferings, Rom. 9:3.
y Example, Christ our, John 13:15.
z Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21.

22
a Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.
b Guilelessness, of Jesus, John 1:47.

23
c Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27. *d Meekness,* Psa. 45:4. *e Jesus, our example,* Matt. 1:21. *f Patience, of Jesus,* Luke 8:15. *g God, judge,* Gen. 2:2. *h God, righteousness of,* Gen. 2:2. **24** *i Vicarious Sufferings,* Rom. 9:3. *j Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11. *k Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21. *l Holiness, described,* Ex. 39:30.

m Sin, inherited tendencies to evil, Rom. 5:12.

25
n Repentance, Mark 1:4.
o Shepherd, figurative, Jer. 31:10.
p Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
q Bishop, a title of Jesus, 1 Tim. 3:1.

1
a Wife, Prov. 5:18.
b Commandment, to wives, vs. 2–4; Deut. 8:2.
c Family, government of, 1 Chr. 13:14.
d Husband, Num. 30:6.
e Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.
f Influence, good, 1 Cor. 7:14.
1 R. V. behaviour

2
g Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
h Fear of God, Acts 9:31.

3
i Women, rules for dress of Christian, Prov. 31: 10.
j Dress, Zech. 3:3.

4
k Heart, known to God, Psa. 44:21.
l Meekness, enjoined, Psa. 45:4.
2 R. V. the incorruptible apparel of a

5
m Example, good, John 13:15.
n Women, good, Prov. 31:10.
o Faith, Mark 11:22.

6
p Or, *Sarah, character of,* Gen. 17:15.
q Abraham, Gen. 17:5.
r Gen. 18:12.

3 R. V. children ye now are, if ye do well, and are not put in fear by any terror. **7** *s Commandment, to husbands,* Deut. 8:2. *t Husband, duties of,* Num. 30:6. *u Prayer,* Acts 6:4.

8 Finally, [v]*be ye* all of [w]one mind, having *, [x]compassion one of another, [y,z]love as brethren, [4]*be* [a]pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 [b,c,d]Not rendering evil for evil, or [e]railing for railing: but contrariwise[c] blessing[c]; knowing that [f]ye are thereunto called, that ye should [g]inherit a blessing.

10 For[Q] [h,i]he that will love [j]life, and see good days, [k,l]let him refrain his [m]tongue from evil, and his lips that they [n]speak no [o]guile[c]:

11 [k]Let him [p]eschew[c] [q]evil, and [r]do good; let him seek [s]peace, and [5]ensue[c] it.

12 [s]For [t]the [u]eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and [v,w]his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* [x]against them that do evil. [T Q]

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be [6,y]followers of that which is good? [s]

14 [Q]But and if ye [z]suffer for righteousness' sake, [a]happy *are ye*: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But [b]sanctify[c] [7]the [c]Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* an [d,e]answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the [f]hope that is in you with [g]meekness and fear:[c Q]

16 Having a [h]good conscience; that, [8]whereas they [i]speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation[c] in Chrīst.

17 For *it is* better, if the [j]will of God be so, that ye [k]suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

18 [l]For Chrīst also hath once [m,n]suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, [o]that he might [p]bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened[c] by the Spirit: [s T]

19 By which also he went and [q,r]preached unto the spirits in [s]prison;

20 [t]Which [9]sometime[c] were [u]disobedient, when once the [v]longsuffering of God waited in the days of [w]Nō'ah, while the [x]ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by [y]water. [s Q]

21 The like figure whereunto *even* [z]baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the [10]answer of a [a]good conscience toward God,) by the [b]resurrection of Jē'sus Chrīst:

22 Who is gone into [c]heaven, and is [d,e]on the right hand of God; [f]angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him. [T Q]

CHAPTER 4

The apostle exhorts them to cease from sin; 7 to be sober and watchful unto prayer; 12 and comforts them against persecution.

FORASMUCH then [a]as Chrīst hath [b,c]suffered [1]for us [d]in the flesh, [e]arm your selves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath [f,g]ceased from sin;

2 [f]That he no longer should live

8

v Commandment, enjoining sympathy, love, and humility, Deut. 8:2.
w Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
x Kindness, Acts 28:2.
y Fraternity, enjoined, Zech. 11:14.
z Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

a Pity, Job 19:21.
4 R. V. tenderhearted, humbleminded:

9

b Commandment, forbidding retaliation, and enjoining returning good for evil, Deut. 8:2.
c Retaliation, forbidden, Deut. 19:19.
d Revenge, forbidden, Ezek. 25:15.
e Railing, forbidden, Jude 9.
f Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
g Reward, a motive, to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.

10

h Psa. 34:12–16.
i Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
j Life, Eccl. 8:15.
k Commandment, forbidding evil speech, and enjoining holiness and good works, Deut. 8:2.
l Falsehood, forbidden, Job 21:34.
m Tongue, figurative, Jas. 3:5.
n Guilelessness, enjoined, John 1:47.
o Deceit, forbidden, Psa. 36:3.

11

p Holiness, described, Ex. 39:30.

17

j Will of God, Mark 3:35.
k Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

18

l Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21.
m Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.
n Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
o Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
p Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.

19

q Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
r Jesus, preaches to spirits in prison, Matt. 1:21.
s Hell, Mark 9:43.

20

t Antediluvians, Gen. 6:1.
u Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
v God, longsuffering of, Gen. 2:2.
w Noah, Gen. 5:29.
x Ark, Noah's, Gen. 6:14.
y Flood, Gen. 6:17.
9 Am. R. V. beforetime

21

z Baptism, Christian, Luke 20:4.

a Conscience, approving, Acts 23:1.
b Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
10 R. V. interrogation of a good

22

c Heaven, God's dwelling place, Luke 18:22.
d Jesus, exaltation of, Matt. 1:21.
e Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
f Angel, Heb. 1:13.

1

a Example, Christ our, John 13:15.
b Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.
c Persecution, of Jesus, John 15:20.
d Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21. *e Commandment, enjoining patience under tribulations,* Deut. 8:2. *f Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10. *g Holiness, described,* Ex. 39:30. 1 R. V. *omits* for us

q Evil, to be forsaken, 1 Thess. 5:22. *r Works, good, enjoined,* 2 Tim. 1:9. *s Peace,* Jer. 29:7. 5 R. V. pursue **12** *t Promise, or Ground of Assurance,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *u God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2. *v God, goodness of,* Gen. 2:2. *w Prayer, answer to, promised,* Acts 6:4. *x Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3. **13** *y Zeal,* 2 Cor. 7:11. 6 R. V. zealous **14** *z Persecution, exhortations to courage under,* John 15:20.—*a Righteous, happiness of,* Psa. 64:10. **15** *b Commandment, enjoining holiness, and witnessing for Christ,* Deut. 8:2. *c Jesus, lordship of,* Matt. 1:21. *d Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10. *e Witnessing for* ***Christ,*** Luke 24:28. *f Hope,* Prov. 13:12. *g Meekness,* Psa. 45:4. **7** R. V. in your hearts Christ as Lord. **16** *h Conscience approving,* Acts 23:1. *i Speech, evil,* Col. 4:6. 8 R. V. wherein ye are spoken against, they may be put to shame who revile your good manner of life in Christ.

*** SYMPATHY,** Jas. 1:27. *Enjoined,* Rom. 12:15.
Instances of: *David with Hanun,* 2 Sam. 10:2. *The Jewish maid with Naaman,* 2 Kin. 5:1–4. *Job's friends,* Job 2:11–13. *Ebed-melech with Jeremiah,* Jer. 38:7–13. *Nebuchadnezzar with Daniel,* Dan. 6:18–23. *The four friends with the palsied man whom they took to Jesus,* Mark 2:3, 4. *Others with the helpless whom they brought to Jesus,* Matt. 4:24. *The good Samaritan with the man who fell among robbers,* Luke 10:33–35. *The Jews with Martha and Mary,* John 11:19, 31, 33. *The people of Melita with the ship-wrecked mariners,* Acts 28:1, 2.
See footnotes: JESUS, *Compassion of,* Matt. 1:21, KINDNESS, Acts 28:2; POOR, Prov. 21:13.

the rest of *his* time in the flesh to the [h]lusts[c] of men, but to the [i]will of God.

3 For the time past [2]of *our* life may suffice us to have wrought[c] the will of the [j]Gĕn'tīles, when we [k,l]walked in *,[m]lasciviousness, [h]lusts, [n]excess of [o]wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable [p]idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with *them* to the same excess of riot,[c] [q]speaking evil of *you*:

5 [r]Who shall give account to him that is ready to [s,t]judge the quick[c] and the dead.

6 For for this cause was the [u]gospel [v]preached also to them that are dead, that they might be [t]judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But [w]the end of all things is at hand: [x,y]be ye therefore [3]sober,[c] and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things [z]have fervent [4,a]charity[c] among yourselves: for [4]charity[c] shall cover the multitude of sins.[Q]

9 [b,c]Use hospitality one to another without [5]grudging.

10 As every man hath received the [d]gift, *even so* [e]minister the same one to another, as [f]good [g]stewards of the manifold [h]grace of God.

11 If any man speak, *let him speak* as the [i]oracles[c] of God; if any man minister,[c] [e]*let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be [j]glorified through Jē'sus [k]Chrīst, to whom be [l]praise and dominion[c] for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, [m]think it not strange concerning the fiery [n,o]trial[c] [6]which is to try[c] you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13 But [m]rejoice, inasmuch as ye are [p]partakers of Chrīst's sufferings; [q]that, when his glory [r]shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding [s]joy.[T]

14 If ye be [n]reproached[c] for the name of Chrīst, [7,t]happy *are ye*; for the [u]spirit of glory[c] and of God resteth upon you: [8]on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.[c] [T Q]

15 But [v]let none of you suffer as a [w]murderer, or *as* a [x]thief, or *as* an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.

16 Yet if *any man* [n,p]*suffer* as a [z]Chrĭs'tian, let him not be ashamed; but let him [a]glorify God [9]on this behalf.[c]

17 For the time *is come* that judgment must begin at the [b]house of God: and if *it* first *begin* at us, what shall the end *be* of them that [c]obey not the [d]gospel of God?[Q]

18 And if the [e]righteous scarcely be [f]saved, where shall the [c]ungodly and the sinner appear?[Q]

19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the [g]will of God commit [10]the keeping of their souls *to him* in well doing, as unto a [h]faithful [i]Creator.[S Q]

2
h Lust, 2 Pet. 1:4.
i Will of God, Mark 3:35.

3
j Gentiles, wicked practices of, Acts 10:45.
k Worldly Pleasure, Eccl. 2:1.
l Sensuality, Jude 19.
m Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
n Drunkenness, Luke 21:34.
o Wine, Prov. 23:31.
p Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.
2 R. V. may suffice to have wrought the desire of the Gentiles, and to have walked in lasciviousness, lusts, winebibbings, revellings, carousings, and abominable idolatries:

4
q Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.

5
r Responsibility, personal, Ezek. 18:20.
s Jesus, judge, Matt. 1:21.
t Judgment, the general, 2 Pet. 3:7.

6
u Gospel, Mark 13:10.
v Jesus, preaches to spirits in prison, Matt. 1:21.

7
w Time, for achievement, short, Rev. 10:6.
x Commandment, enjoining sobriety, Deut. 8:2.
y Temperance, 2 Pet. 1:6.
3 R. V. of sound mind, and be sober unto prayer:

8
z Commandment, enjoining love, Deut. 8:2.
—a Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7. 4 R. V. love **9** *b Commandment, enjoining hospitality,* Deut. 8:2. *c Hospitality, enjoined,* Rom. 12:13. 5 R. V. murmuring: **10** *d Spiritual Blessings, from God,* Eph. 1:3. *e Faithfulness,* Luke 16:10. *f Minister, character and qualifications of,* Rom. 15:16. *g Steward, figurative,* Gen. 43:19. *h Grace of God,* Rom. 4:16. **11** *i Oracle,* 1 Kin. 6:5.

12
m Adversity, resignation in, vs. 12–16; Psa. 10:6.
n Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
o Temptation, a test, Luke 11:4.
6 R. V. among you, which cometh upon you to prove you, as though

13
p Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
q Promise, or Ground of Assurance, 2 Cor. 1:20.
r Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
s Joy, Psa. 5:11.

14
t Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
u Holy Spirit, Christians filled with, Acts 1:2.
7 R. V. blessed
8 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

15
v Commandment, forbidding theft, murder, and meddling, Deut. 8:2.
w Homicide, felonious, forbidden, Deut. 5:17.
x Thieves, Deut. 24:7.
y Busybody, 2 Thess. 3:11.

16
z Christian, Acts 11:26.
a Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
9 R. V. in this name.

j Glorifying God, Luke 5.25.
k Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
l Praise, Psa. 150:1.

12
m Adversity, resignation in, vs. 12–16; Psa. 10:6.
n Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
o Temptation, a test, Luke 11:4.
6 R. V. among you, which cometh upon you to prove you, as though

13
p Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
q Promise, or Ground of Assurance, 2 Cor. 1:20.
r Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
s Joy, Psa. 5:11.

14
t Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
u Holy Spirit, Christians filled with, Acts 1:2.
7 R. V. blessed
8 R. V. *omits the rest of this verse.*

15
v Commandment, forbidding theft, murder, and meddling, Deut. 8:2.
w Homicide, felonious, forbidden, Deut. 5:17.
x Thieves, Deut. 24:7.
y Busybody, 2 Thess. 3:11.

16
z Christian, Acts 11:26.
a Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
9 R. V. in this name.

17 *b Church, described as house of God,* Matt. 16:18. *c Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3. *d Gospel,* Mark 13:10.
18 *e Righteous,* Psa. 64:10. *f Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
19 *g Will of God,* Mark 3:35. *h God, faithfulness of,* Gen. 2:2. *i God, creator,* Gen. 2:2. 10 R. V. their souls in well-doing unto

---

* **LASCIVIOUSNESS.** *Forbidden,* Col. 3:5; 1 Thess. 4:3–6.
Warnings against, Prov. 2:16–18; 5:3–5, 8–13; 7:6–27; 9:13–18; 30:18–20; 31:3; Rom. 13:13; 1 Cor. 6:13, 15–18; 1 Pet. 4:2, 3; Jude 4, 7.
Iniquitous practices in, Joel 3:3; Rom. 1:22–29. *Proceeds from unregenerate heart,* Mark 7:21–23; Gal. 5:19; Eph. 4:17–19. *Impenitence in,* 2 Cor. 12:21.
Excludes from the kingdom of God, 1 Cor. 6:9, 10, 13, 15–18; 9:27; Gal. 5:19, 21; Eph. 5:5.
Lascivious practices in idolatrous worship, see IDOLATRY, *Wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
Figurative, Ezek. 16:15–19.
See footnotes: ADULTERY, Lev. 20:10; INCEST, Lev. 18:6; SODOMY, Lev. 18:22.
Instances of: *Sodomites,* Gen. 19:5. *Lot's daughters,* Gen. 19:30–38. *Judah,* Gen. 38:15, 16. *The Gĭb'eahites,* Judg. 19:22–25. *Eli's sons,* 1 Sam. 2:22. *David,* 2 Sam. 11:2–4. *Amnon,* 2 Sam. 13:1–14. *Solomon,* 1 Kin. 11:1–3. *Persian kings,* Esth. 2:3, 13, 14, 19.

CHAPTER 5

The elders are exhorted to feed the flock of God, 5 the younger to submit themselves to the elder, 8 and all to be sober and vigilant. 13 Salutations.

THE [a]elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the [b]sufferings of Chrīst, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 [c,d]Feed the [e]flock of God which is among you, [c]taking the oversight *thereof*, not by constraint, but [f]willingly; [1]not [g]for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 [d,f]Neither as [2]being lords over *God's* heritage, but being [h]ensamples to the [e]flock.

4 And when the chief [i]Shepherd shall [j]appear, [k]ye shall receive a [l]crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all *of you* [3,m]be subject one to another, and [n,o]be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the [p]proud, and giveth [q]grace to the humble.

6 [n,o,r]Humble yourselves therefore [s]under the mighty hand of God, that [t]he may exalt you in due time:

7 [u]Casting all your [4,*,v]care upon him; for [w]he [x]careth for you.

8 [v,z]Be [a]sober, [b]be vigilant; because your adversary the [c,d]devil, as a roaring [e]lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

9 Whom [f]resist [g]stedfast in the [h]faith, knowing that the same [t]afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But [i]the God of all [k,l]grace, who hath [m]called us unto his eternal glory by Chrīst [5]Jē′sus, after that ye have [n]suffered a [6]while, [o]make you [p]perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you*.

11 To him *be* [q]glory and [r]dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By [s]Sĭl-vā′nus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and [t]testifying that this is the true [k]grace of God [7]wherein ye stand.

13 [8]The [u]*church that is* at [v]Băb′ў-lon, elected together with *you*, [w]saluteth you; and *so doth* [x]Mär′cus my son.

14 [w]Greet ye one another with a [y]kiss of [9]charity. [z,a]Peace *be* with you all that are [b]in Chrīst [5]Jē′sus. Amen.

1
a Elders, overseers of the church, Acts 14:23.
b Jesus, sufferings of, Matt. 1:21.

2
c Minister, duties of, Rom. 15:16.
d Commandment, to ministers, vs. 2, 3, 5–9; Deut. 8:2.
e Church, described as flock of God, Matt. 16:18.
f Minister, character and qualifications of, Rom. 15:16.
g Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
1 Am. R. V. *inserts* according to the will of God;

3
h Example, good, enjoined, John 13:15.
2 R. V. lording it over the charge allotted to you, but making your selves ensamples

4
i Shepherd, figurative, Jer. 31:10.
j Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
k Minister, promises to, Rom. 15:16.
l Crown, figurative, Ex. 29:6.

5
m Altruism, Acts 20:35.
n Commandment, enjoining humility, Deut. 8:2.
o Humility, enjoined, Prov. 22:4.
p Pride, Prov. 16:18.

8
y Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
z Commandment, enjoining sobriety and watchfulness, Deut. 8:2.

a Sobermindedness, Tit. 2:6.
b Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
c Satan, Matt. 4:10.
d Temptation, sources of, Luke 11:4.
e Lion, Mic. 5:8.

9
f Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.
g Steadfastness, 1 Cor. 15:58.
h Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
i Adversity, Psa. 10:6.

10
j Prayer, intercessory, Acts 6:4.
k Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
l God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
m Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
n Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
o Temptation, benefits of, Luke 11:4.
p Perfection, Heb. 6:1.
5 R. V. *omits* Jesus,

q Grace of God, Rom. 4:16. 3 R. V. gird yourselves with humility, to serve one another: **6** *r Adversity, resignation in,* Psa. 10:6. *s Divine Chastisement,* Job 33:19. *t Promise, to the humble,* 2 Cor. 1:20. **7** *u Adversity, consolation in,* Psa. 10:6. *v Borrowing Trouble,* Matt. 6:25. *w Commandment, enjoining casting anxiety upon the Lord,* Deut. 8:2. *x God, love of,* Gen. 2:2. 4 R. V. anxiety

6 R. V. little while, shall himself perfect, stablish, strengthen you. **11** *q Praise,* Psa. 150:1. *r Jesus, king,* Matt. 1:21. **12** *s* Or. *Silas,* Acts 15:22. *t Religious Testimony,* 2 Thess. 1:10. 7 R. V. stand ye fast therein.

13 *u Church, Christian,* Matt. 16:18. *v Babylon, city of,* Ezra 5:12. *w Salutations,* Luke 1:44. *x* Or. *Mark,* Acts 12:12. 8 R. V. She that is in Babylon,

14 *y Kiss, holy,* Ruth 1:9. *z Benedictions, apostolic,* Deut. 21:5. *—a Spiritual Peace,* Gal. 1:3. *b Righteous, union of, with Christ,* Psa. 64:10. 9 R. V. love.

* **ANXIETY.** *Forbidden,* Matt. 6:25–34; Luke 12:22–28; Phil. 4:6.
Unavailing, Psa. 39:6; 127:2; Matt. 6:27; Luke 12:25, 26.
Proceeds from unbelief, Matt. 6:26, 28–30; Luke 12:24, 27, 28.
Martha rebuked for, Luke 10:40, 41.
Remedy for, Psa. 37:5; 55:22; Heb. 13:5; 1 Pet. 5:6, 7.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

PETER

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's salutation. 5 *He exhorts Christians to add to their faith sundry virtues,* 10 *and to make their calling and election sure.* 12 *His faithfulness to them in view of his own death.* 16 *The doctrines taught them not cunningly devised fables.*

SĪ'MON [a]Pē'tēr, a servant and an [b]apostle of Jē'ṣus Chrīst, to them that have obtained like precious [c]faith with us through the [d,e]righteousness of God and our [f]Saviour Jē'ṣus Chrīst:[s T]

2 [T g,h]Grace and [i]peace be multiplied unto you through the [f]knowledge of God, and of Jē'ṣus our [k]Lord,

3 According as his divine [l]power hath given unto us [m]all things that *pertain* unto life and [n]godliness, through the [f]knowledge of him that hath [o]called us [l]to glory and virtue:[s]

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious [p]promises: that by these ye might be [q]partakers of the divine nature, having [r]escaped the [s]corruption that is in the world through *,[t]lust.

5 [T 2]And beside this, giving all [u]diligence, [v,w,x]add to your [y]faith [z]virtue; and to virtue [z,a]knowledge;

6 And [b,c]to [a]knowledge [†]temperance; and to temperance [d]patience; and to patience [e]godliness;

7 And [3,b,c]to [e]godliness [f]brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you* [4]*that ye shall* neither *be* barren nor [g]unfruitful in the [a]knowledge of our [h]Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst.[T]

9 But he that lacketh these things is [i]blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath [f]forgotten that he was [k]purged from his old sins.

10 [T]Wherefore the rather, brethren, [l]give [m]diligence to make your [n]calling and election sure: for [o]if ye do these things, [p,q]ye shall never [5]fall:[s]

11 For so [q]an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the [r]everlasting [s]kingdom of our [h]Lord and [f]Saviour Jē'ṣus Chrīst.[s T]

12 Wherefore [u]I will not be negligent to [v]put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know *them,* and be established in the present [w]truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this [x]tabernacle, [v]to stir you up by putting *you* in remembrance;

1
a Peter, Mark 5:37.
b Apostles, Luke 6:13.
c Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
d God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
e Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.
f Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.

2
g Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
h Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
i Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
j Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
k Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

3
l Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.
m Spiritual Blessings, Eph. 1:3.
n Godliness, 1 Tim. 4:8.
o Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
1 R. V. by his own glory and virtue;

4
p Promises, 2 Cor. 1:20.
q Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
r Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
s Corruption, figurative of the evil existing in the world, Job 17:14.
t Sin, inherited tendencies to evil, Rom. 5:12.

5 *u Diligence,* Rom. 12:8. *v Commandment, enjoining growth in grace,* vs. 5–8; Deut. 8:2. *w Growth in Grace,* vs. 5–8; 2 Pet. 3:18. *x Christian Graces,* Gal. 5:22. *y Faith,* Mark 11:22. *z Righteousness, fruits of,* Psa. 15:2.—*a Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2, 2 R. V. Yea, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith supply virtue; and in your virtue knowledge;

6
b Christian Graces, Gal. 5:22.
c Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
d Patience, Luke 8:15.
e Godliness, 1 Tim. 4:8.

7
f Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
3 R. V. in your godliness love of the brethren; and in your love of the brethren love.

8
g Unfruitfulness, Matt. 7:19.
h Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
4 R. V. to be not idle nor

9
i Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
j Backsliders, Jer. 3:22.
k Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.

10
l Commandment, enjoining spiritual diligence, Deut. 8:2.
m Diligence, Rom. 12:8.
n Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
o Perseverance, motives to, Eph. 6:18.
p Reward, a motive, to follow Christ, Matt. 5:12.
q Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
5 R. V. stumble:

11 *r Heaven, future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22. *s Jesus, kingdom of,* Matt. 1:21. *t Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21. **12** *u Zeal, exemplified,* 2 Cor. 7:11. *v Minister, duties of,* Rom. 15:16. *w Truth, of the gospel,* John 18:37.
13 *x Body,* 1 Cor. 6:19.

---

* **LUST,** evil desires. *Sinful,* Job 31:9–12; Matt. 5:28. *Worldly,* 1 John 2:16, 17. *Chokes the word,* Mark 4:19. *Tempts to sin,* Gen. 3:6; Jas. 1:14, 15; 2 Pet. 2:18.
Forbidden, Ex. 20:17; Prov. 6:24, 25; Rom. 13.14; Eph. 4:22; Col. 3:5; 1 Thess. 4:5; Tit. 2:12; 1 Pet. 2:11. *The righteous restrain,* 1 Cor. 9:27. *Wicked under power of,* John 8:44; Rom. 1:24, 26, 27; 1 Tim. 6:9; Jas. 4:1–3; 1 Pet. 4:3; 2 Pet. 3:3; Jude 16, 18.
Warnings against, 1 Cor. 10:6, 7; 2 Tim. 2:22.
Of Israelites, Psa. 106:13, 14.

See footnotes: LASCIVIOUSNESS, 1 Pet. 4:3; SENSUALITY, Jude 19.

† **TEMPERANCE,** Tit. 1:8; 2 Pet. 1:6. *In eating,* Prov. 23:1–3; 25:16. *In the use of wine,* 1 Tim. 3:8; Tit. 2:3.
Enjoined, Rom. 13:14; 1 Thess. 5:6–8; 1 Tim. 3:2; Tit. 2:2, 3, 12; 2 Pet. 1:5, 6.
Practiced by athletes, 1 Cor. 9:25, 27.

See footnotes: TOTAL ABSTINENCE, Lev. 10:9; DRUNKENNESS, Luke 21:34; WINE, Prov. 23:31.

14 Knowing that shortly I must [G] put off *this* my [x] tabernacle, even as our Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst hath [z] shewed me.

15 Moreover I will endeavour [G] that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly [G] devised [a] fables, when we [b,c] made known unto you the [d] power and [e] coming of our Lord Jē'ṣus Chrīst, but were eyewitnesses of his [f] majesty.

17 [b] For he received from God the [g] Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved [g,h] Son, in whom I am well pleased. [T Q]

18 [b] And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure [G] word of prophecy; [G] whereunto ye do well that ye [t] take heed, as unto a [f] light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star [G] arise in your hearts: [T]

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of [6] any private [G] interpretation.

21 For [7] the [k] prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake *as they were* [l] moved by the [m] Holy Ghost. [G T]

CHAPTER 2

The coming of false teachers foretold. 2 Many shall follow their pernicious ways. 3 The certainty of their punishment shewn. 10 The character of these false teachers described.

BUT there were [a] false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be *, [b] false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in [1] damnable [G] [c] heresies, [G] even [d,e] denying the [2] Lord that [f,g] bought them, and bring upon themselves swift [h] destruction. [T]

2 And many shall follow *their [3] pernicious [G] ways; by reason of [i] whom the way of [j] truth shall be evil spoken of. [Q]

3 And through [k] covetousness [G] shall *, [l] they with feigned [G] words make merchandise [G] of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their [4,h] damnation [G] slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared not the [m] angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to [n] hell, [G] and [5] delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto [o] judgment; [s]

5 And spared not the [p] old world, but [q] saved [r] Nō'ah the [s] eighth *person*, a [t] preacher of [u] righteousness, bringing in the [h,v] flood upon the world of the ungodly; [T Q]

6 And [w] turning the cities of [x] Sŏd'om and [y] Gŏ-mŏr'rhà into ashes condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample [G] unto those that after should live ungodly; [G Q]

7 And delivered just [z] Lŏt, [6,a] vexed with the filthy conversation [G] of the wicked: [Q]

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among [b] them, in seeing and hearing, [a] vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds;)

9 [c] The Lord knoweth how to [d] deliver the [e] godly out of [f] temptations, [G] and to [7] reserve the unjust unto the day of [g] judgment to be [h] punished: [s]

10 But chiefly them that walk

14
y Death, Num. 23:10.
z Jesus, revelations by, Matt. 1:21.

16
a Fable, 1 Tim. 1:4.
b Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
c Witnessing for Christ, Luke 24:48.
d Jesus, power of, Matt. 1:21.
e Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
f Transfiguration, of Jesus, Matt. 17:2.

17
g God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
h Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

19
t Watchfulness, Matt. 24:42.
f Lamp, figurative, Ex. 27:20.

20
6 R. V. *omits* any

21
k Prophecies, inspired, Dan. 9:24.
l Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
m Holy Spirit, inspiration of, Acts 1:2.
7 R. V. no prophecy ever came by the will of man: but men spake from God, being moved

1
a Prophets, false, Isa. 3:2.
b Infidelity, 1 Cor. 6:15.
c Heresy, Tit. 3:10.
d Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
e Apostasy, Acts 1:25.
1 R. V. destructive
2 R. V. Master

f Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.
g Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
h Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

2
i Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
j Gospel, Mark 13:10.
3 R. V. lascivious doings;

3
k Covetousness, Isa. 57:17.
l Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
4 R. V. destruction

4
m Angel, fallen, Heb. 1:13.
n Hell, Mark 9:43.
o Judgment, general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
5 R. V. committed them to pits of

5
p Antediluvians, Gen. 6:1.
q God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
r Noah, Gen. 5:29.
s Genealogy, 1 Chr. 5:1.
t Preaching, Matt. 9:35.
u Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
v Flood, Gen. 6:17.

6
w Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
x Sodom, destroyed, Gen. 13:10.
y Or, *Gomorrah, destroyed*, Gen. 13:10.

7
z Lot, righteous, Gen. 11:27.

a Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.
6 R. V. sore distressed by the lascivious life of the wicked

8
b Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.

9 *c Righteous, promises to*, Psa. 64:10. *d God, preserver*, Gen. 2:2. *e Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10. *f Temptation*, Luke 11:4. *g Judgment, the general*, 2 Pet. 3:7. *h Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3. 7 R. V. keep the unrighteous under punishment unto the day of judgement;

*** FALSE TEACHERS**, Matt. 15:9; 2 Cor. 2:17; 11:13–15; 1 Tim. 1:3, 4; Phil. 1:15; Rev. 2:2.
Mercenary, Rom. 16:17, 18; 1 Tim. 6:3–5; Tit. 1:10, 11; 2 Pet. 2:3, 14–19. *Obdurate*, 2 Tim. 3:8.
Admonitions against, Deut. 13:1–3; Matt. 5:19; 7:15–20; Acts 20:29, 30; 2 Cor. 11:4; Eph. 4:14; 5:6; 1 Tim. 1:6, 7; 4:1–3; 2 Tim. 2:14, 16–18; 4:3; 2 Pet. 2:1, 2; 1 John 4:3; 2 John 7, 9–11; *and against those who denied the Messiahship and divine sonship of Jesus*, 1 John 2:22–24.
Denunciations against, Matt. 23:2–33; Luke 11:38–52; Gal. 1:6–8; Jude 4, 11.
See footnote, MINISTERS, *False*, Rom. 15:16.

after the flesh in the [i]lust[G] of uncleanness, and [j,k]despise[G] government. [l]Presumptuous[G] *are they*, [m]selfwilled, [j]they are not afraid to [n,o]speak evil of [p]dignities.[G]

11 Whereas [q]angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not [r]railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But *these, as [s]natural brute [s]beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, [o]speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly [n]perish in their own corruption;

13 [9]And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that [t]count it [u]pleasure to riot[G] in the day time. [s]Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting[G] themselves with their own deceivings while they [v]feast with you;

14 [s]Having eyes full of [w]adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; [x,y]beguiling [z]unstable souls: an [a]heart they have exercised[G] with [b]covetous practices; [10]cursed children:

15 *Which have [c]forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of [d]Bā′laam *the son* of [e]Bō′sôr, [f]who [g]loved the wages of unrighteousness;[Q]

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb [h]ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.[Q]

17 *These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to [i]whom the mist of [j]darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when *they speak great swelling[G] *words* of vanity, [k]they [11,l]allure through the [m,n]lusts[G] of the flesh, *through much* [o]wantonness,[G] those that were clean[G] escaped from them who live in error.

19 While they [p]promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of [q]corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions[G] of the world through the [r]knowledge of the Lord and [s]Saviour Jē′sus Chrīst, they are again [t]entangled therein, and [c]overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.[T]

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the [u]way of righteousness, than, after they have known[G] *it*, to [t]turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true [v]proverb, [w]The [x]dog *is* [y]turned to his own vomit again; and the [z]sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.[Q]

CHAPTER 3

The apostle's object in both of his epistles. 3 *The character and teaching of scoffers in the last days.* 5 *He answers their objection,* 10 *and affirms the certainty of Christ's coming to judgment.* 11 *An exhortation to holiness of life.* 15 *How to regard the longsuffering of the Lord.* 17 *Watchfulness, and growth in grace.*

THIS second epistle, [a]beloved, [b]I now write unto you; in *both* which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the [c,d]words which were spoken before by the holy [e]prophets, and of the commandment of us the [f]apostles of the [g]Lord and [h]Saviour:[T]

3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days [i,j]scoffers, walking after[G] their own [k]lusts,[G]

4 And [l,m]saying, Where is the promise of his [n]coming? for since the fathers fell[G] [o]asleep, all

10
i Lust, 2 Pet. 1:4.
j Citizens, wicked and treasonable (as some interpret), Luke 15:15.
k Anarchy (as some interpret), Jude 8.
l Presumption, in despising the Lordship of Christ and the authority of the church (as some interpret), Psa. 19:13.
m Self-will, Gen. 49:6.
n Slander, Prov. 10:18.
o Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
p Rulers, not to be reviled, Ex. 18:21.

11
q Angel, Heb. 1:13.
r Railing, forbidden, Jude 9.

12
s Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
S R. V. creatures without reason, born mere animals to be taken and destroyed, railing in matters whereof they are ignorant, shall in their destroying surely be destroyed.

13
t Worldliness, 1 John 2:15.
u Worldly Pleasure, Eccl. 2:1.
v Jude 12.
9 R. V. Suffering wrong as the hire of wrongdoing; men that count it pleasure to revel in the day-time, spots and blemishes, revelling in their love-feasts while they feast with you;

14
w Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
x Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
y Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4. *z Character, instability of,* Phil. 2:15. —*a Heart, unregenerate,* Psa. 44:21. *b Covetousness,* Psa. 57:17. 10 R. V. children of cursing; **15** *c Apostasy,* vs. 15–17; Acts 1:25. *d Balaam,* Deut. 23:4. *e* Or, *Beor,* Num. 22:5. *f Minister, false,* Rom. 15:16. *g Worldliness,* 1 John 2:15. **16** *h Ass,* 2 Chr. 28:15. **17** *i Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3. *j Darkness, figurative,* Gen. 1:2. **18** *k Evil Company,* Prov. 13:20. *l Influence, evil,* 1 Cor. 7:14. *m Lust,* 2 Pet. 1:4. *n Temptation, sources of, carnal desires,* Luke 11:4. *o Lasciviousness,* 1 Pet. 4:3. 11 R. V. entice in the lusts of the flesh, by lasciviousness, those who are just escaping from them that live in error;

19
p Deceit, Psa. 36:3.
q Corruption, figurative of the evil existing in the world, Job 17:14.

20
r Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
s Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.
t Sin, against knowledge, Rom. 5:12.

21
u Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.

22
v Proverbs, 1 Sam. 24:13.
w Prov. 26:11.
x Dog, 1 Kin. 21:19.
y Sin, love of, Rom. 5:12.
z Swine, Lev. 11:7.

1
a Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.
b Peter, Mark 5:37.

2
c Word of God, is inspired, Psa. 119:9.
d Prophecies, vs. 1–18; Dan. 9:24.
e Prophets, Isa. 3:2.
f Apostles, Luke 6:13.
g Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
h Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.

3
i Infidelity, 2 Cor. 6:15.
j Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.
k Lust, 2 Pet. 1:4.

4
l Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
m Delusion, 2 Thess. 2:11.
n Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
o Death, called sleep, Num. 23:10.

things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the [p]creation.

5 For this [t]they [1]willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of [q]God the [r]heavens [r]were of old, and [s]the [t]earth standing out of the water and in the water:[Q]

6 Whereby the [u]world that then was, being [v,w]overflowed with water, perished:[Q]

7 But the [x]heavens and the [y]earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of *judgment and [2,z]perdition[C] of ungodly men.

8 But, [a]beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one [b]day *is* with the [c]Lord as a thousand [d]years, and a thousand years as one day.[S Q]

9 The Lord is [e]not slack[C] concerning his promise, as some men count slackness[G]; but is [f]longsuffering to us-ward, [g]not willing that any should [h]perish, but that all should [i]come to [j]repentance.[Q T S]

10 But the *day of the Lord will come as a thief [3]in the night; in the which the [k]heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent[C] heat, the [l]earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11[S] [m]*Seeing* then *that* all these things shall be dissolved, [n]what manner *of persons* ought ye to be in *all* holy [4]conversation[C] and godliness,

12 Looking for and [5]hasting unto the coming of the *day of God, wherein the [k]heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?[Q]

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, [o]look for [p]new heavens and a [q]new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.[Q T]

14 Wherefore, [a]beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, [r,s]be [t]diligent that ye may be found of him in [u]peace, [v,w,x]without spot, and [v,w]blameless.[S]

15 And account[G] *that* the [f]longsuffering of our Lord *is* [t]salvation[C]; even as our beloved brother [y]Paul also according to the [z]wisdom [a]given unto him hath written unto you;[S]

16 As also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are [b]unlearned and [c]unstable wrest[C], as *they do* also the other [d]scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, [e]beloved, seeing ye know *these things* before, [f,g,h]beware lest ye also, being led away with the [t]error of the [f]wicked, [k]fall from your own stedfastness.

18 But [†,l]grow in grace, and *in* the [m]knowledge of our [n]Lord and [o]Saviour Jē'sus [p]Chrīst. To [q]him *be* [r]glory both now and for ever. Amen.[S T]

p *Creation*, Mark 13:19.

5
q *God, creator*, Gen. 2:2.
r *Heavens, created*, Psa. 8:3.
s *Geology*, Psa. 104:5.
t *Earth, created*, Prov. 8:23.
1 R. V. wilfully forget, that

6
u *Antediluvians*, Gen. 6:1.
v *Flood*, Gen. 6:17.
w *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.

7
x *Heavens, destruction of*, Psa. 8:3.
y *Earth, destruction of*, Prov. 8:23.
z *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. destruction of

8
a *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16.
b *Time*, Rev. 10:6.
c *God, eternity of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Year*, Lev. 25:29.

9
e *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
f *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
h *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
i *Salvation*, Acts 16:17.
j *Repentance*, Mark 1:4.

10
k *Heavens, destruction of*, Psa. 8:3.
l *Earth, destruction of*, Prov. 8:23.
3 R. V. *omits* in the night;

11
m *Fear of God, motive to obedience*, Acts 9:31.
n *Holiness, exhortations to*, Ex. 39:30. 4 R. V. living **12** 5 R. V. earnestly desiring the

13
o *Faith*, Mark 11:22.
p *New Heavens*, Rev. 21:1.
q *Earth, new*, Prov. 8:23.

14
r *Commandment, enjoining spiritual diligence*, Deut. 8:2.
s *Holiness, enjoined upon the church*, Ex. 39:30.
t *Diligence*, Rom. 12:8.
u *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
v *Holiness, described*, Ex. 39:30.
w *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
x *Purity, of heart*, 1 Tim. 4:12.

15
y *Paul*, Acts 13:9.
z *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2.
a *Apostles, inspiration of*, Luke 6:13.

16
b *Spiritual Blindness*, 2 Cor. 4:4.
c *Character, instability of*, Phil. 2:15.
d *Word of God, disbelief in*, Psa. 119:9.

17
e *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16.
f *Commandment, enjoining watchfulness*, Deut. 8:2.
g *Watchfulness, enjoined, against evil associations*, Matt. 24:42.
h *Temptation, admonitions against yielding to*, Luke 11:4.
i *Heresy*, Tit. 3:10.
j *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
k *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.

18 l *Commandment, enjoining growth in grace*, Deut. 8:2. m *Wisdom, spiritual*, Prov. 2:2. n *Jesus, lordship of*, Matt. 1:12. o *Jesus, savior*, Matt. 1:21. p *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21. q *Jesus, worship of*, Matt. 1:21. r *Praise*, Psa. 150:1.

* **JUDGMENT.** Eccl. 11:9; 12:14; Matt. 8:29 (with 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6); 13:30, 40–43, 49, 50; 25; Mark 8:38; Acts 24:25; 2 Thess. 1:7, 8; Heb. 6:2.

Design of: *To exhibit a basis for rewards and punishments*, 2 Cor. 5:10; 2 Tim. 4:8; Rev. 11:18; 22:12; *according to opportunity and works*, 1 Sam. 26:23; Job 34:11, 12; Matt. 10:14, 15; 11:22–24; 12:36–42; 16:27; 22:11–13; 25:31–46; Luke 10:12–15; 11:31, 32; 13:24–28; 19:12–27; John 3:19, 20; 12:48; 2 Cor. 5:10; 11:15; Jude 15; Rev. 2:23. *Revealing secrets*, Eccl. 12:14; Luke 12:2, 3; Rom. 2:16; 1 Cor. 3:13.

Who will be the Judge: *God*, 1 Chr. 16:33; Psa. 9:7; 50: 4, 6; 96:13; 98:9; Eccl. 12:14; Dan. 7:9, 10; Rom. 2:5, 16; 3: 6; 2 Tim. 4:8; Heb. 10:30; 12:23; 13:4; 1 Pet. 4:5; Rev. 20: 11; Rev. 20:11–15.

Jesus Christ, Matt. 7:22, 23; 13:30, 40–43, 49, 50; 16:25, 27, 31; 25:31–46; John 5:22; Acts 10:42; 17:31; Rom. 2:16; 14:10; 1 Cor. 4:5; 2 Cor. 5:10; 2 Thess. 1:7, 8; 2 Tim. 4:1; 2 Pet. 2:9; 3:10; Rev. 1:7; 6:15–17.

The saints, Matt. 19:28; 1 Cor. 6:2.

Time of, Matt. 13:30; Acts 17:31; Heb. 9:27; 2 Pet. 3:7, 10–12. *Known to God only*, Mark 13:32.

Who shall be judged: *The righteous and wicked*, Eccl. 3: 17; Matt. 25:31–46; Rev. 11:18. *The wicked*, 2 Pet. 2:9; 3:7. *The living and the dead*, Acts 10:42; 2 Tim. 4:1; 1 Pet. 4:5. *All must be made manifest*, Acts 17:31; 2 Cor. 5:10. *Kings and princes, bondmen and freemen*, Rev. 6:15, 16. *Fallen angels*, 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6.

† **GROWTH IN GRACE**, Psa. 84:7; Prov. 4:18; Mark 4, 26–29; Eph. 3:16; 4:15; Phil. 1:6, 9–11; 3:12–15; Col. 1:10, 11; 2:19; 1 Thess. 3:10, 12, 13; 2 Thess. 1:3; Heb. 6:1–3; 1 Pet. 2:1–3; 2 Pet. 1:5–7.

JOHN

CHAPTER 1

The apostle's object in declaring what he had seen and known of the Word of life. 5 *His message concerning God, and fellowship with him.* 7 *The blood of Christ cleanses from all sin.*

THAT [T] which was [a] from the beginning, [b] which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the [c] Word of life;

2 (For the life was [b] manifested, and we have seen *it*, and [d] bear [e] witness, and shew unto you that [f] eternal life, [g] which was with the [h] Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 That which we have seen and heard [d] declare we unto you, that ye also may have [i] fellowship with us: and truly our [i] fellowship *is* with the [h] Father, and [k] with his [l] Son Jē′şus Chrīst. [S T]

4 And [b,f,g] these things [d,e] write we unto you, that [1] your [m] joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and [d,e] declare unto you, that God is [n,o] light, and in him is [o] no [p] darkness at all. [S T]

6 If we [q] say that we have [i] fellowship with him, and [r] walk in [p,s] darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the [n] light, as he is in the light, we have [i] fellowship one with another, and the [t] blood of Jē′şus [2] Chrīst his [l] Son [u,v,w,x] cleanseth us from all sin. [S]

8 [T y] If we say that we have [z] no sin, we [a] deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. [S]

9 If we [b] confess [c] our [c] sins, [d,e,f] he is [g] faithful and [h] just to [i] forgive us *our* sins, and to [j] cleanse us from all unrighteousness. [S Q]

10 If we say that we have [k] not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us. [S T]

CHAPTER 2

Christ our advocate and the propitiation for our sins. 3 *The evidence of love to God is obedience to his commands.* 18 *A caution to beware of seducers.* 22 *Who antichrist is.* 24 *The safety of the godly is in their abiding in the faith.*

MY [T] little children, these things write I unto you, that ye [a,b] sin not. And if any man [c] sin, we have an [d] advocate with the [e] Father, Jē′şus Chrīst the [f] righteous:

2 And he is the [g,h] propitiation [i] for our sins: and not for our's only, but also for *the sins of* the whole world. [T]

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we [j,k] keep his [l] commandments. [T]

4 He that [m,n] saith, I know him, and [o] keepeth not his commandments, is a [p] liar, and the truth is not in him. [T]

5 But whoso [q] keepeth his word, in him verily is the [r] love of God [s] perfected: hereby [t] know we that we are [u] in him. [S]

6 He that saith he [u,v] abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even [w] as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the [x] word

1
a Jesus, pre-existence of, Matt. 1:21.
b Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21.
c John 1:1; Rev. 19:13.

2
d Religious Testimony, 2 Thess. 1:10.
e Witnessing for Christ, Luke 24:48.
f Jesus, eternity of, Matt. 1:21.
g Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
h God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

3
i Fellowship, of the righteous, 1 Cor. 1:9.
j Fellowship, with God, 1 Cor. 1:9.
k Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.
l Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

4
m Joy, Psa. 5:11.
1 R. V. our

5
n Light, figurative, Matt. 5:14.
o God, perfection of, Gen. 2:2.
p Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.

6
q Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
r Wicked, contrasted with the righteous, v. 7; Psa. 73:3.
s Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

7
t Blood, of Jesus, cleansing, Heb. 9:19.
u Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
v Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.
w Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
x Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21. 2 R. V. *omits* Christ

8 *y Depravity, universal,* Job 15:14. *z Sinlessness,* 1 John 5:18. —*a Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11.

9
b Sin, confession of, Rom. 5:12.
c Sin, transgression of the law, Rom. 5:12.
d God, mercy of, in granting forgiveness, Gen. 2:2.
e Promise, to the penitent, 2 Cor. 1:20.
f Penitent, promises to, of forgiveness, Psa. 51:17.
g God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
h God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.
i Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
j Spiritual Purification, Psa. 51:2.

10
k Sinlessness, 1 John 5:18.

1
a Sinlessness, 1 John 5:18.
b Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.
c Sin, transgression of the law, Rom. 5:12.
d Jesus, mediation of, Matt. 1:21.
e God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
f Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.

2
g Propitiation, Rom. 3:25.
h Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
i Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.

3
j Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
k Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
l Doctrines of Jesus, John 7:16.

4
m Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
n Confession of Christ, hypocritical, Luke 12:8
o Disobedience to God, Eph. 5:6.
p Falsehood, Job 21:34.

5 *q Obedience, a proof of love,* Heb. 5:8. *r Love, for God,* 1 John 4:19. *s Perfection,* Heb. 6:1. *t Assurance,* Heb. 10:22. *u Righteous, union of, with Christ,* Psa. 64:10. **6** *v Fellowship, with Christ,* 1 Cor. 1:9. *w Example, Christ our,* John 13:15.
7 *x Law, of Moses,* Deut. 33:2.

which ye have heard [1]from the beginning.

8 Again, a new [y]commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the [z]darkness is past, and the true [a,b]light now shineth.[T]

9 He that saith he is in the [a]light, and [c,d]hateth his brother, is in [e]darkness even until now.[S]

10 He that [f,g]loveth his brother [h]abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.[Q]

11 But he that [c]hateth his brother is in [e]darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth[C] not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath [i]blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are [j]forgiven you for his [k]name's sake.[Q]

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye [2]have [l]known him *that is* [m]from the beginning. I write unto you, [n]young men, because ye have [o]overcome the [p]wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye [2]have known the [q]Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye [2]have [l]known him *that is* [m]from the beginning. I have written unto you, [n]young men, because ye are [r]strong, and the [s]word of God abideth[C] in you, and ye have [o]overcome the [p]wicked one.[S]

15 [t]Love[G] not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. If any man *love[C] the world, the [u]love[C] of the [q]Father is not in him.

16 For [v]all that *is* in the world, the [w,x]lust[C] of the flesh, and the [w]lust[C] of the eyes, and the [x,y]pride of life, is not of the [q]Father, but is *of the world.[T Q]

17 And the world passeth away, and the [w]lust[C] thereof: but [z]he that doeth the [a]will of God [b]abideth [c,d]for ever.[S T]

18 Little children, it is the last [3]time: and as ye have heard that [e,f]antichrist[C] shall come, even now are there many antichrists;[C] whereby we know[C] that it is the last [3]time.

19 [e,f]They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us; they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.[S]

20 But ye have an [4,g]unction[G] from the [h]Holy One, and ye [i]know all things.[S T]

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the [j]truth, but because ye [i]know it, and that no [k]lie is of the truth.

22[T] Who is a liar but he that [l,m]denieth that Jē'sus is the [n]Chrīst? He is [e,o]antichrist, that denieth the [p]Father and the [q]Son.

23 Whosoever [l,m]denieth the [q]Son, the same hath not the [p]Father: [*but*] *he that [r]acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.*

24 Let [j,n,q]that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall [s]continue in the Son, and [t]in the [p]Father.[T]

1 R. V. *omits* from the beginning

8

y Gospel, Mark 13:10.
z Darkness, figurative, vs. 8–11; Gen. 1:2.

a Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.
b Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.

9

c Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
d Malice, Eph. 4:31.
e Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.

10

f Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
g Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
h Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

11

i Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

12

j Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
k Name of Jesus, John 14:13.

13

l Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
m Jesus, eternity of, Matt. 1:21.
n Young Men, Prov. 1:4.
o Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.
p Satan, Matt. 4:10.
q God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. know

14

r Integrity, Job 2:3.
s Word of God, Psa. 119:9.

15

t Commandment, forbidding love of the world, Deut. 8:2.
u Love, for God, 1 John 4:19.

16

v Temptation, sources of, carnal desires, Luke 11:4.
w Lust, 2 Pet. 1:4.
x Carnal Mind, 1 Cor. 3:3.
y Pride, Prov. 16:18.

17

z Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.

a Will of God, the supreme rule of duty, Mark 3:35.
b Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.
c Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
d Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.

18

e Antichrist, 2 John 7.
f Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.
3 R. V. hour.

20

g Anointing, figurative, Deut. 28:40.
h Holy Spirit, baptism of, Acts 1:2.
i Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
4 R. V. anointing

21

j Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.
k Heresy, Tit. 3:10.

22

l Infidelity, 2 Cor. 6:15.
m Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
n Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
o False Teachers, admonitions against those who denied the messiahship and divine sonship of Jesus, vs. 22–24, 26; 2 Pet. 2:1.
p God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
q Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

23

r Confession of Christ, Luke 12:8.

24

s Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
t God dwells with the Righteous, 1 Kin. 6:13.

* **WORLDLINESS**, Eccl. 8:15; Isa. 56:12; John 15:19; Tit. 3:3; 2 Pet. 2:12–15, 18, 19.
Proverb of, "*Eat and drink, for tomorrow we die*," Eccl. 2:24; Isa. 22:13; 1 Cor. 15:32. *Tends to poverty*, Prov. 21:17. *Fatal to spirituality*, Gal. 6:8; Phil. 3:19; 1 Tim. 5:6. *Chokes the word*, Matt. 13:22; Mark 4:19; Luke 8:14.
Leads, to the rejection of the gospel, Matt. 22:2–6; Luke 14:17–24; *to the rejection of Christ*, John 5:44; 12:43; *to moral insensibility*, Isa. 22:13; 32:9–11; 47:7–9.
Admonitions against, Eccl. 7:2–4; 11:9, 10; Matt. 6:19, 25–34; 16:26; Mark 8:36, 37; Luke 21:34; Rom. 12:2; 1 Cor. 7:29–31; 10:6; Col. 3:2, 5; 2 Tim. 2:4, 22; 3:2–9; Tit. 2:12; Jas. 2:1–4; 4:4, 9; 5:5; 1 Pet. 1:14, 24; 2:11; 4:1–4; 1 John 2:15–17. *Denounced*, Isa. 5:11, 12; 47:8, 9, Jude 11–13, 16, 19.
Moses's choice against, Heb. 11:24–26.
Instances of: *Antediluvians*, Matt. 24:38, 39; Luke 17:26, 27. *Sodomites*, Luke 17:28, 29. *Esau*, Gen. 25:31–34; Heb. 12:16. *Jacob*, Gen. 25:31–34; 27:36; 30:37–43. *Judah*, Gen. 37:26, 27. *Balaam*, 2 Pet. 2:15; Jude 11, with Num. 22. *Eli's sons*, 1 Sam. 2:12–17. *Gehazi*, 2 Kin. 5:20–27. *The disciples*, Matt. 18:1–4; Mark 9:34; Luke 9:46–48. *The rich fool*, Luke 12:16–21. *Dives*, Luke 16:19–25. *The worldly steward*, Luke 16:1–13. *Cretans*, Tit. 1:12.
See footnote, WORLDLY PLEASURE, Eccl. 2:1.

25 And [u,v]this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* [w,x]eternal life.[S T]

26 These *things* have I written unto you concerning [y]them that [5,z]seduce[G] you.

27 But the [a]anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man [b]teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is [c]truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall [d]abide in him.[T Q]

28 And now, little children, [e]abide in him; that, when he shall [f]appear, we may have [6,g]confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.[Q]

29 If ye know that he is [h]righteous, ye know that every one that [i]doeth [j]righteousness is [k,l]born of him.[T]

CHAPTER 3

God's great love to us. 4 *The influence of a hope in Christ.* 11 *We should love one another.* 19 *How we may know that we are of the truth,* 22 *and shall receive what we ask.*

BEHOLD, what manner of [a]love the [b]Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called [1]the [c,d]sons of God: therefore the world knoweth[G] us not, because it [e]knew[G] him not.[T S]

2 [f]Beloved, now are we [2]the [c,d]sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we [g]know that, when he shall [h]appear, [i]we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.[T Q]

3 And every man that hath this [j]hope in him [k,l]purifieth himself, even as he is [m,n]pure.[S T]

4 [3]Whosoever committeth [o]sin transgresseth also the [p]law: for sin is the transgression[G] of the law.[T]

5 [T]And ye know[G] that he was manifested [q]to [r]take away our sins; and in him is [s]no sin.[Q]

6 Whosoever [t]abideth in him [l,u]sinneth[G] not: whosoever [v,o]sinneth[G] hath [e]not seen him, neither [4]known him.

7 Little children, let no man [5]deceive you: he that [v]doeth [w]righteousness is righteous, even [x,y]as he is [z,a]righteous.

8 [b]He that committeth [c]sin is of the [d]devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the [e]Son of God was [f]manifested, [g]that he might destroy the works of the devil.[S]

9 [h]Whosoever is [6,i]born of God doth [j,k]not commit[G] sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is [6]born of God.[T]

10 In this the [h]children of God are manifest, and the [b]children of the devil: whosoever [b]doeth not [l]righteousness is not of God, neither he that [m]loveth not his brother.[S T]

11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should [m,n]love[G] one another.

12 Not as [o]Cain, [7]*who* was of that [p]wicked one, and [q,r]slew[G] his [s]brother. And [t,u]wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.[Q]

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world [v]hate you.

14 We [w]know that we have [t]passed from *death unto [x]life,

---

25
u Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
v Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
w Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
x Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.

26
y Temptation, sources of, false teachers, Luke 11:4.
z Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
5 R. V. would lead you astray.

27
a Anointing, figurative, Deut. 28:40.
b Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2.
c Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.
d Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.

28
e Commandment, enjoining abiding in Christ, Deut. 8:2.
f Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
g Boldness of the Righteous, Phil. 1:20.
6 R. V. boldness,

29
h Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.
i Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
j Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
k Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
l Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

1
a God, love of, Gen. 2:2.
b God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
c Spiritual Adoption, Rom. 8:15.
d Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
e Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
1 R. V. children of God: and such we are.

2 *f Minister, love of, for the church,* Rom. 15:16. *g Assurance, of acceptance,* Heb. 10:22. *h Jesus, second coming of,* Matt. 1:21. *i Promise, or Ground of Assurance,* 2 Cor. 1:20. 2 R. V. children of God, and it is not yet made manifest what we shall be. We know that, if he shall be manifested, we shall **3** *j Hope, of eternal life,* Prov. 13:12. *k Purity, of heart,* 1 Tim. 4:12. *l Holiness,* Ex. 39:30. *m God, holiness of* (as some interpret), Gen. 2:2. *n Jesus, perfections of* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
4 *o Sin, transgression of the law,* Rom. 5:12. 3 R. V. Every one that doeth sin doeth also lawlessness: and sin is lawlessness.

p Law, Deut. 33:2.

5
q Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
r Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
s Jesus, holiness of, Matt. 1:21.

6
t Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
u Sinlessness, 1 John 5:18.
4 R. V. knoweth

7
v Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
w Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
x Example, Christ our, John 13:15.
y Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21.
z God, righteousness of (a possible interpretation), Gen. 2:2.
a Jesus, perfections of (a probable interpretation), Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. lead you astray:

8
b Wicked, described, Psa. 73:3.
c Sin, transgression of the law, Rom. 5:12.
d Satan, kingdom of, to be destroyed, Matt. 4:10.
e Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
f Jesus, incarnation of, Matt. 1:21.
g Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.

9
h Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
i Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
j Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
k Sinlessness, 1 John 5:18.
6 R. V. begotten

10
l Righteousness, Psa. 15:2.
m Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

11 *n Commandment, enjoining love for man,* Deut. 8:2.
12 *o Cain,* Gen. 4:1. *p Satan,* Matt. 4:10. *q Homicide, felonious,* Deut. 5:17. *r Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20. *s Abel,* Gen. 4:2. *t Malice,* Eph. 4:31. *u Motive, sinful, illustrated by Cain,* Psa. 106:8. 7 R. V. was of the evil one,
13 *v Hatred,* Prov. 15:17.
14 *w Assurance, of acceptance,* Heb. 10:22. *x Life, spiritual,* Eccl. 8:15.

---

* **SPIRITUAL DEATH,** alienation from the life of God; a state of condemnation, Rom. 7:9, 11; 8:5, 6, 13; Eph. 4:18. *Quickening from,* John 5:24–26; Rom. 5:12, 15; Eph. 2:1, 5, 6; 5:14; Col. 2:13. See footnotes: DEATH, Num. 23:10; SECOND DEATH, Rev. 20:6.

because we [m,v]love[c] the brethren. He that loveth[c] not [s]*his* brother abideth in *death.

15 Whosoever [t,v]hateth his brother is a [q]murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath [z]eternal life abiding[c] in him.

16 [s] Hereby [g]perceive we the [a]love *of God,* [b]because he [c]laid down his life [d]for us: and [e]we ought to [f]lay down *our* lives for the brethren.[T]

17 [g,h,i,j]But whoso hath this world's [k]good, and seeth his brother have need, and [l,m]shutteth up his bowels[c] *of* [n]*compassion* from him, how dwelleth the [o]love of God in him?[s] [Q]

18 My little children, let us not [p]love in word, neither in tongue; but [q]in [r]deed and in truth.[s]

19 And hereby we [s]know[c] that we are of the [t]truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.[s]

20 For if our [u]heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and [v]knoweth[c] all things.[s]

21 Beloved, if our [w]heart condemn us not, *then* have we [10]confidence toward God.

22 And whatsoever we ask, [x]we receive of him, because we [y]keep[c] his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.[T]

23 [T]And this is his commandment, That [z,a]we should believe on the name of his [b]Son Jē'şus Chrīst, and [c]love one another, as he gave us commandment.[s]

24 And he that [d]keepeth his commandments [e]dwelleth in him, and he [f]in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the [g]Spirit which he hath given us.[T]

CHAPTER 4

They are not to believe every spirit. 2 *How they may know the spirit that is of God.* 7 *An exhortation to love one another.* 15 *God dwells in those who confess that Jesus is his Son.*

BELOVED, [a]believe[c] not every spirit, but try[c] the spirits whether they are of God: because many [b,c]false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 [T]Hereby know ye the [d]Spirit of God: Every spirit that [e,f]confesseth that Jē'şus Chrīst is [g]come in the flesh is of God:

3 And every [h]spirit [1]that [i]confesseth not that Jē'şus Chrīst is [g]come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of [i]antichrist,[c] whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.[T]

4 Ye are [k]of God, little children, and have [l,m]overcome [f]them: because greater is [n]he that is [o]in you, than [p]he that is in the world.

5 They are [q]of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth[c] them.

6 We are [k]of God: he that [r]knoweth God heareth us; he that is [q]not of God heareth not us. Hereby know[c] we the [f]spirit of truth, and the [h]spirit of [+]error.[T]

7 [s]Beloved, let us [†]love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is [2,k,s]born of God, and [r]knoweth God.[T]

8 He that [†]loveth not [t]knoweth not God; for God is [u]love.[T]

9 [T][3]In this was manifested the [u]love of God toward [v]us, because that God [u]sent his only begotten

---

15 *y Righteousness, fruits of,* Psa. 15:2. 8 R. V. *omits* his brother

15 *z Immortality,* 1 Cor. 15:54.

16 *a Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21. *b Example, Christ our,* John 13:15. *c Jesus, vicarious death of,* Matt. 1:21. *d Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21. *e Commandment, enjoining suffering one for another,* Deut. 8:2. *f Vicarious Sufferings,* Rom. 9:3. 9 R. V. know we love, because

17 *g Alms, giving of,* Matt. 6:2. *h Liberality, enjoined,* 1 Tim. 6:18. *i Kindness, enjoined,* Acts 28:2. *j Poor, liberality to,* Prov. 21:13. *k Riches, benevolent use of, required,* Eccl. 4:8. *l Selfishness,* 2 Tim. 3:2. *m Parsimony,* Mal. 3:8. *n Sympathy,* 1 Pet. 3:8. *o Love, for God,* 1 John 4:19.

18 *p Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7. *q Sincerity,* 1 Cor. 5:8. *r Works, good,* 2 Tim. 1:9.

19 *s Assurance,* Heb. 10:22. *t Truth, of the gospel,* John 18:37.

20 *u Conscience, guilty,* Acts 23:1. *v God, knowledge of,* Gen. 2:2.

21 *w Conscience, approving,* Acts 23:1. 10 R. V. boldness

22 *x Prayer, answer to,* Acts 6:4. *y Obedience,* Heb. 5:8.

23 *z Commandment, enjoining faith in Christ, and love for man,* Deut. 8:2.—*a Faith in Christ, enjoined,* John 6:69. *b Jesus, divine sonship of,* Matt. 1:21. *c Love, of man for man,* 1 John 4:7.

24 *d Obedience,* Heb. 5:8. *e Righteous, union of, with God,* Psa. 64:10. *f God dwells with the Righteous,* 1 Kin. 6:13.

g Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

1 *a Watchfulness, enjoined, against false teachers,* Matt. 24:42. *b False Teachers,* 2 Pet. 2:1. *c Temptation, sources of, false teachers,* Luke 11:4.

2 *d Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2. *e Confession of Christ,* Luke 12:8. *f Faith in Christ,* John 6:69. *g Jesus, incarnation of,* Matt. 1:21.

3 *h Unbelief,* Heb. 3:12. *i Jesus, rejected,* Matt. 1:21. *j Antichrist,* 2 John 7. 1 R. V. which confesseth not Jesus is not of God:

4 *k Righteous, described,* Psa. 64:10. *l Temptation, resistance to,* Luke 11:4. *m Righteousness, fruits of,* Psa. 15:2. *n God dwells with the Righteous* (according to some interpreters), 1 Kin. 6:13. *o Righteous, union of, with Christ* (according to some interpreters), Psa. 64:10. *p Satan,* Matt. 4:10.

5 *q Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.

6 *r Wisdom, spiritual,* Prov. 2:2.

7 *s Regeneration,* Tit. 3:5. 2 R. V. begotten

8 *t Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4. *u God, love of,* Gen. 2:2.

9 *v Wicked, God's love for,* Psa. 73:3. 3 R. V. Herein was the love of God manifested in us,

---

+ERROR, 2 Thess. 2:11; 1 Tim. 4:1, 2. *The false doctrines taught by those who rejected the divine sonship and lordship of Jesus, antichrist,* 1 John 2:21, 27; 4:6.

† LOVE, 1 Cor. 13; 14:1; Col. 1:8; 2:2; 1 Thess. 1:3; 5:8; 1 Tim. 6:11; 2 Tim. 1:7; Philemon 5; Heb. 10:24; 1 John 4:7, 16–18.

The theme of the Song of Solomon, and usually interpreted as an allegory representing the love of the Messiah for the church and of his church for the Messiah, Song of Solomon chapters 1–8.

Of man for man, Rom. 5:7; Jas. 1:27. *Defined,* Luke 10:25–37; 1 Cor. 13:1–13. *Is edifying,* 1 Cor. 8:1. *Is precious,* Prov. 15:17. *Is unquenchable,* Prov. 17:17; Song 8:6, 7. *Is a fruit of the Spirit,* Gal. 5:22. *Promotes peace,* Prov. 10:12; 17:9. *Is a proof, of discipleship of Jesus,* John 13:34, 35; *of regeneration,* 1 John 3:14, 19.

w Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
x Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
y Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
z Jesus, atonement by, Matt. 1:21.

10
a Propitiation, Rom. 3:25.
b Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
c Sin, Rom. 5:12.

11
d God, love of, Gen. 2:2.

12
e God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.
f God dwells with the Righteous, 1 Kin. 6:13.
g God, love of (as some interpret), Gen. 2:2.
h Love, for God (as some interpret), see footnote below, in second column.

13
i Assurance, Heb. 10:22.
j Righteous, union of, with God, Psa. 64:10.
k Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

14
l Witnessing for Christ, Luke 24:48.
m God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
n Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

[w]Son into the world, [x]that we might [y]live [z]through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we [‡]loved God, but that he [u]loved us, and sent his [w,z]Son *x to be* the [a,b]propitiation[C] for our [c]sins.[S T]

11 Beloved, if God so [d]loved us, we ought also to [†]love one another.

12 [e]No man hath seen God at any time. If we [†]love one another, God [f]dwelleth in us, and his [g,h]love is perfected[C] in us.[S]

13 Hereby [i]know[C] we that we [f]dwell[C] in him, and he [f]in us, because he hath given us of his [k]Spirit.[T]

14 And we have seen and do [l]testify[C] that the [m]Father sent the [n]Son *to be* the [o]Saviour of the world.[T]

15 Whosoever shall [p]confess[C] that Jē'şus is the [n]Son of God, God [f]dwelleth in him, and he [f]in God.[S T]

16 And we have known[C] and [q]believed the [d]love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in [†]love [f]dwelleth in God, and God [f]in him.[S]

17 [S]Herein is our [‡]love made [r]perfect,[C] that we may have [s]boldness in the day of [t]judgment: because [u]as he is, [v]so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in [‡]love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath [4]torment. He that feareth is not made [r]perfect in love.[S]

19 We [‡]love [5]him, because he first [d]loved us.[S]

20 [T]If a man [w]say, I [‡]love God, and [z]hateth his brother, he is a [v]liar: for he that [†]loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, [6]how can he love God [z]whom he hath not seen?

21 And this commandment have we from him, That he who [‡]loveth God [†]love his brother also.[S T]

p Confession of Christ, Luke 12:8. **16** *q Faith, exemplified,* Mark 11:22.

17
r Perfection, Heb. 6:1.
s Boldness of the Righteous, Phil. 1:20.
t Judgment, general, 2 Pet. 3:7.
u Jesus, our example, Matt. 1:21.
v Example, Christ our, John 13:15.

18
4 R. V. punishment;

19
5 R. V. *omits* him

20
w Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
x Hatred, Prov. 15:17.
y Falsehood, Job 21:34.
z God, invisible, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. cannot love God whom he hath not seen

CHAPTER 5

He that is born of God believes that Jesus is the Christ, loves the children of God, 4 and overcomes the world. 10 The believer has eternal life through Christ. 14 His confidence in him. 17 All unrighteousness is sin.

WHOSOEVER [a]believeth that Jē'şus is the [b]Chrīst is [1,c,d]born of God: and every one that [e]loveth him that begat [f,g]loveth him also that is begotten of him.[T]

2 By[T] this we know[C] that we [f]love[C]

1
a Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
b Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
c Regeneration. Tit. 3:5.
d Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
e Love, for God, 1 John 4:19.
f Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
g Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
1 R. V. begotten

Enjoined, Lev. 19:18; Matt. 5:40–42; 7:12; 19:19; 22:39, 40; Mark 12:30–33; Luke 6:30–38; Rom. 12:9, 15; 13:8–10; 1 Cor. 10:24; 16:14; Gal. 6:1, 2, 10; Eph. 4:2, 32; 5:2; Phil. 1:9; Col. 3:14; 1 Thess. 3:12; 1 Tim. 1:5; 4:12; 6:11; 2 Tim. 2:22; Jas. 2:8; 2 Pet. 1:7; 1 John 4:20, 21.

Enjoined, toward strangers, Lev. 19:34; Deut. 10:19; *toward enemies,* Prov. 24:17; Matt. 5:43–48; Luke 6:35; Rom. 12:14, 20; *toward fellow-Christians,* John 13:14, 15, 34, 35; 15:12, 13, 17; Rom. 12:9, 10, 15, 16; 14:19, 21; 15:1, 2, 5, 7; 16:1, 2; 1 Cor. 14:1; 2 Cor. 8:7, 8; Gal. 5:13, 14; 6:1, 2, 10; Eph. 4:2, 32; Phil. 2:2; Col. 2:2; 3:12–14; 1 Thess. 3:12; 5:8, 11, 14; 1 Tim. 6:2; Philemon 16; Heb. 10:24; 13:13; 1 Pet. 1:22; 2:17; 3:8, 9; 4:8; 2 Pet. 1:7; 1 John 3:11, 14, 16–19, 23; 4:7, 11, 12, 20, 21; 2 John 5. *Demonstrated by obedience,* 1 John 5:1, 2.

Rewards of, Matt. 10:41, 42; 25:34–40, 46; Mark 9:41; 1 John 2:10.

EXEMPLIFIED: *By Paul,* Acts 26:29; Rom. 1:11, 12; 9:1–3; 1 Cor. 4:9–16; 8:13; 2 Cor. 1:3–6, 14, 23, 24; 2:4; 3:2; 4:5; 6:4–6, 11–13; 7:1–4; 11:2; 12:14–16, 19–21; 13:9; Gal. 4:19, 20; Eph. 3:13; Phil. 1:3–5, 7, 8, 23–26; 2:19; 4:1; Col. 1:3, 4, 24, 28, 29; 2:1, 5; 4:7; 1 Thess. 2:7, 8, 11, 12, 17–20; 3:5, 7–10, 12; 2 Thess. 1:4; 2 Tim. 1:3, 4, 8; 2:10; Tit. 3:15; Philemon 9, 12, 16.

See footnote, FRATERNITY, Zech. 11:14.

INSTANCES OF: *Abraham for Lot,* Gen. 14:14–16. *Moses for Israel,* Ex. 32:31, 32. *David and Jonathan,* 1 Sam. 18:1; 20:17. *Israel and Judah for David,* 1 Sam. 18:16. *David's subjects for David,* 2 Sam. 15:30; 17:27–29. *Hiram for David,* 1 Kin. 5:1. *Obadiah for the prophets,* 1 Kin. 18:4. *Nehemiah for Israelites,* Neh. 5:10–18. *Job's friends,* Job 42:11. *Centurion for his servant,* Luke 7:2–6. *Good Samaritan,* Luke 10:29–37. *Stephen,* Acts 7:60. *Roman Christians for Paul,* Acts 28:15. *Priscilla and Aquila for Paul,* Rom. 16:3, 4.

Of man for woman: *Isaac for Rebekah,* Gen. 24:67. *Jacob for Rachel,* Gen. 29:20, 30. *Shechem for Dinah,* Gen. 34:3, 12. *Boaz for Ruth,* Ruth chapters 2–4.

‡ LOVE. For God: *Defined,* 1 John 5:3; 2 John 6. *Incompatible, with love of the world,* 1 John 2:15; *with hatred of brother,* 1 John 4:20, 21; *with guilty fear,* 2 Tim. 1:7; 1 John 4:18. *Reasons for,* Psa. 116:1; 1 John 4:19.

The gift of God, Deut. 30:6; 2 Tim. 1:7.

Enjoined, Deut. 6:5; 10:12; 11:1, 13, 22; 19:9; 30:16, 19, 20; Josh. 22:5; 23:11; Psa. 31:23; Prov. 23:26; Matt. 22:37, 38; Mark 12:29, 30, 32, 33; Luke 11:42; 2 Thess. 3:5; Jude 21. *Tested,* Deut. 13:3. *Obedience proof of,* 1 John 2:5; 5:1, 2; 2 John 6.

Leads to liberality, 1 John 3:17, 18. *Rewards of,* Ex. 20:6; Deut. 5:10; 7:9; Psa. 37:4; 69:35, 36; 91:14; 145:20; Isa. 56:6, 7; Jer. 2:2, 3; Rom. 8:28; 1 Cor. 8:3.

Exemplified, Psa. 18:1; 63:5, 6; 73:25, 26; 103.

For Jesus: *Enjoined,* Matt. 10:37, 38; John 15:9; 1 Cor. 16:22. *Love of God produces,* John 8:42. *Obedience results from,* John 14:15, 21, 23; 2 Cor. 5:6, 8, 14, 15.

Rewards of, Matt. 25:34–40, 46; Mark 9:41; Luke 7:37–50; John 16:27; Eph. 6:24; 2 Tim. 4:8; Heb. 6:10; Jas. 1:12; 2:5.

INSTANCES OF LOVE FOR JESUS: *Mary,* Matt. 26:6–13; Luke 10:39; John 12:3–8. *Peter,* Matt. 17:4; John 13:37; 18:10; 20:3–6; 21:15–17. *The healed demoniac,* Mark 5:18; Luke 8:38. *Thomas,* John 11:16. *The disciples,* Mark 16:10; Luke 24:17–41; John 16:27; 20:20. *Mary Magdalene and other disciples,* Matt. 27:55, 56, 61; 28:1–9; Luke 8:2, 3; 23:27, 55, 56; 24:1–10; John 20:1, 2, 11–18. *Joseph of Arimathea,* Matt. 27:57–60. *Nicodemus,* John 19:39, 40. *Women of Jerusalem,* Luke 23:27. *Paul,* Acts 21:13; Phil. 1:20, 21, 23; 3:7, 8; 2 Tim. 4:8.

the [d]children of God, when we [e]love [G]God, and [2,h]keep [G]his [i]commandments.

3 [S]For this is the [e]love of God, that we [h]keep [G]his [i]commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.[T Q]

4 For whatsoever is [1,c,d]born of God [f]overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our [a]faith.[T]

5 Who is he that [f]overcometh the world, but he that [a]believeth that Jē'ṣus is the [k]Son of God[S]?

6 [T]This is he that came by [l]water and [m,n]blood, *even* Jē'ṣus [b]Chrīst; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the [o]Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.[S]

7 [3]For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy [G]Ghost[G]: and these three are one.[T]

8 And there are three that bear witness [4]in earth, the [o]spirit, and the [l]water, and the [m,n]blood: and these three agree in one.[T]

9 If we receive the witness of men, the [p]witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified [G] of his [k]Son.

10 [T]He that [a]believeth on the [k]Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that [q]believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the [5]record that God gave of his Son.[S]

11 And this is the [5]record, that God hath given to us [r,s]eternal life, and this life is in his [k]Son.

12 He that [t,u]hath the [k]Son hath [r,s]life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.[T]

13 These things have I written unto you [6]that [v]believe on the [w]name of the [k]Son of God; [x,y]that ye may know [G] that ye have [r,s]eternal life, and that ye may [v]believe on the name of the Son of God.[S]

14 And this is the [7,z]confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his [a]will, [b,c]he heareth us:[T]

15 And if we [d]know [G] that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall [e]ask, and [8]he shall [f]give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a [g]sin unto death: [9]I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 [h]All unrighteousness [G] is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is [10,i,j]born of God *, [k]sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth [G] himself, and [11]that [l]wicked one toucheth him not.[S]

19 *And* we know that we are [j]of God, and the whole world lieth in [11]wickedness.[G S]

20 And we know [G] that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an [m]understanding, that we may know [G] him that is [n]true, and we are [o]in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jē'ṣus [p]Chrīst. This is the true [q,r]God, and eternal life.[S T]

21 Little children, [s,t]keep [G] yourselves from idols. Amen.[S]

2
h Obedience, a proof of love, Heb. 5:8.
i Will of God, Mark 3:35.
2 R. V. do

4
j Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.

5
k Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.

6
l Jesus, baptism of (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21.
m Blood, of Jesus, atoning, Heb. 9:19.
n Jesus, atoning blood of, Matt. 1:21.
o Holy Spirit, Jesus anointed and led by, Acts 1:2.

7
3 R. V. *omits this verse.*

8
4 R. V. *omits* in earth

9
p Matt. 3:17 (with Mark 1:11; Luke 3:22; John 1:33); 17:5; Luke 9:28.

10
q Unbelief, Heb. 3:12.
5 R. V. witness

11
Life, spiritual, Eccl. 8:15.
Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.

12
t Righteous, union of, with Christ, Psa. 64:10.
u Fellowship, with Christ, 1 Cor. 1:9.

13
v Faith in Christ, John 6:69.
w Name of Jesus, John 14:13.
x Promise, or Ground of Assurance, 2 Cor. 1:20.
y Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
6 R. V. *omits* that believe on the name of the Son of God;

14
z Assurance, of answer to prayer, Heb. 10:22.

a Will of God, Mark 3:35.
b Prayer, answer to, promised, Acts 6:4.
c Promise, or Ground of Assurance, 2 Cor. 1:20.
7 R. V. boldness

15
d Assurance, of answer to prayer, Heb. 10:22.

16
e Intercession, of man with God, Jer. 27:18.
f Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
g Unpardonable Sin, Matt. 12:31.
8 R. V. God will give
9 R. V. not concerning this do I say that he should make request.

17
h Sin, defined, Rom. 5:12.

18
i Regeneration, Tit. 3:5.
j Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
k Holiness, Ex. 39:30.
l Satan, Matt. 4:10.
10 R. V. begotten
11 R. V. the evil one.

20
m Wisdom, spiritual, Prov. 2:2. *n Jesus, perfections of,* Matt. 1:21. *o Righteous union of, with Christ,* Psa. 64:10. *p Jesus, Messiah,* Matt. 1:21. *q God, the Father* (as some interpret), Gen. 2:2. *r Jesus* (as some interpret), Matt. 1:21. **21** *s Commandment, forbidding idolatry,* Deut. 8:2. *t Idolatry, forbidden,* 1 Sam. 15:23.

* **SINLESSNESS,** Psa. 119:3; Acts 24:16; Phil. 1:9–11; 1 Thess. 3:13; 5:23; 1 Pet. 4:1, 2; 1 John 1:8, 10; 3:6, 8; 5:18.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

JOHN

The apostle's salutation to the elect lady and her children, and his prayer to God for them. 4 His rejoicing. 5 He exhorts her to persevere in Christian love, 7 and not to receive false teachers. 9 He defines the doctrine of Christ, and warns against false teachers.

THE [a]elder unto the elect[c] [b]lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known[c] the [c]truth;

2 For the [c]truth's sake, which dwelleth[c] in us, and shall be with us for ever.

3 [d,e]Grace be with [1]you, [f]mercy, *and* [g]peace, from God the [h]Father, and from [2]the Lord Jē'şus [i]Chrīst, the [f]Son of the Father, in truth and love.[T]

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children [k]walking in [c]truth, as we have received a commandment from the [h]Father.

5 And [l]now I beseech thee, [b]lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we [m,n]love one another.

6 And this is [o]love, that we [p]walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many [q]deceivers are entered into the world, who [r]confess not that Jē'şus [t]Chrīst [3]is come [s]in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an *antichrist.

8 [t,u]Look to yourselves, that [4]we [v]lose not those things which we have wrought,[c] but that [4]we receive a full [w]reward.

9 Whosoever [5]transgresseth, and [u,x]abideth not in the [6,v]doctrine of Chrīst, hath not God. He that [z]abideth in the [6]doctrine of Chrīst, he [a,b]hath both the [c]Father and the [d]Son.[T]

10 [e]If there come any unto you, and bring not this [6,f]doctrine, [g,h,i,j]receive him not into *your* house, [7]neither bid[c] him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth[c] him God speed is [k]partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but I trust[c] to come unto you, and speak face to face, that [8]our joy may be full.[Q]

13 The children of thy elect[c] sister [l]greet thee. Amen.

1

a *Elders*, Acts 14:23.
b *Church, Christian* (as some interpret), Matt. 16:18.
c *Truth, of the gospel*, John 18:37.

3

d *Benedictions, apostolic*, Deut. 21:5.
e *Grace of God*, Rom. 4:16.
f *God, mercy of*, Gen. 2:2.
g *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
h *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
i *Jesus, Messiah*, Matt. 1:21.
j *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. us,
2 R. V. *omits* the Lord

4

k *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

5

l *Minister, love of, for the church*, Rom. 15:16.
m *Commandment, enjoining love*, Deut. 8:2.
n *Love, of man for man*, 1 John 4:7.

6

o *Love, for God*, 1 John 4:19.
p *Obedience, a proof of love*, Heb. 5:8.

7

q *False Teachers*, 2 Pet. 2:1.
r *Jesus, rejected*, Matt. 1:21.
s *Jesus, incarnation of*, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. cometh

8

t *Watchfulness, enjoined, against apostasy*, Matt. 24:42.
u *Apostasy*, Acts 1:25.
v *Steadfastness*, 1 Cor. 15:58.
w *Reward, a motive, to faithfulness*, Matt. 5:12.
4 R. V. ye

9

x *Wicked, described*, Psa. 73:3.
y *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16.
z *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.

a *Righteous, union of, with God*, Psa. 64:10.
b *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
c *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
d *Jesus, divine sonship of*, Matt. 1:21.
5 R. V. goeth onward
6 R. V. teaching

10 *e* *Church, discipline in*, Matt. 16:18. *f* *Doctrines of Jesus*, John 7:16. *g* *Evil Company, forbidden*, Prov. 13:20. *h* *Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden*, 1 Cor. 1:9. *i* *Heresy*, Tit. 3:10. *j* *Disfellowship*, Num. 15:31. 7 R. V. and give him no greeting:
11 *k* *Complicity*, Prov. 29:24. **12** 8 R. V. your
13 *l* *Salutations*, Luke 1:44.

* **ANTICHRIST**, 1 John 2:18, 22; 4:3; 2 John 7. *False teachers*, Matt. 24:5, 23, 24, 26; Mark 13:6, 21, 22; Luke 17:23; 21:8. *The man of sin*, 2 Thess. 2:3–12.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF

JOHN

The apostle commends Gaius for his piety, 5 and hospitality, which had become known to all the churches. 9 The conduct of Diotrephes rebuked. 11 Gaius exhorted to follow that which is good. 12 The character of Demetrius. 14 He hopes to see Gaius, and sends his salutation to him.

THE [a]elder unto the wellbeloved Gā'ius, whom I [b]love in the truth.

2 Beloved, I [1]wish above all things that thou mayest [c]prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the [d]truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the [e]truth.

4 [f]I have no greater [g]joy than to hear that my children walk in [e]truth.

5 [b]Beloved, thou doest [2,d]faithfully whatsoever thou [h]doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy [3,b,h]charity[c] before the [i]church: whom if thou bring[c] forward on their journey [4]after a godly sort,[c] thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for [5]his [j]name's sake they went forth, [k,l]taking nothing of the [m]Gĕn'tīleṣ.

8 We therefore ought to [n]receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the [e]truth.

9 I wrote unto the [i]church: but [o]Dĭ-ŏt're-phēṣ, who [p]loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, [q]prating[c] against us with [r]malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and [s]forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 [t]Beloved, [6,u,v]follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that [w,x]doeth good is [y]of God: but he that doeth evil hath [z]not seen God.[s]

12 Dĕ-mē'trĭ-ŭs hath [a]good report of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, and we *also* bear record;[c] and ye know that our record[c] is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and [b]pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust[c] I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. [c,d]Peace *be* to thee. *Our* friends salute[c] thee. Greet the friends by name.[q]

1

a Elders, Acts 14:23.

b Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.

2

c Temporal Blessings, prayer for, Psa. 103:2.

1 R. V. pray that in all things thou

3

d Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.

e Truth, of the gospel, John 18:37.

4

f Zeal, exemplified, 2 Cor. 7:11.

g Minister, joys of, Rom. 15:16.

5

h Hospitality, Rom. 12:13.

2 R. V. a faithful work in whatsoever

6

i Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.

3 R. V. love

4 R. V. worthily of God:

7

j Name of Jesus, John 14:13.

k Minister, emoluments of, Rom. 15:16.

l Self-denial, Mark 8:34.

m Gentiles, Acts 10:45.

5 R. V. the sake of the Name

8

n Liberality, enjoined, 1 Tim. 6:18.

9

o Minister, false and corrupt, Rom. 15:16.

p Ambition, Hab. 2:5.

10

q Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.

r Malice, Eph. 4:31.

s Presumption, Psa. 19:13.

11

t Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.

u Commandment, enjoining holiness, Deut. 8:2.

v Holiness, exhortations to, Ex. 39:30.

w Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.

x Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.

y Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.

z Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.

6 R. V. imitate

12

a Character, good, Phil. 2:15.

13

b Pen, Jer. 8:8.

14

c Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.

d Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.

THE EPISTLE OF
JUDE

The apostle's salutation. 3 *He exhorts to contend earnestly for the faith.* 4 *False teachers among them.* 5 *Their punishment certain.* 8 *Their character described.* 17 *Such mockers were foretold.* 20 *An exhortation to adhere to the truth,* 22 *and to save others.* 24 *The apostle concludes with a doxology.*

[a] JŪDE, the servant of Jē′ṣus Chrīst, and brother of [b] Jāmeṣ, to them that are [1] sanctified by God the [c] Father, and [2] preserved in Jē′ṣus [d] Chrīst, *and* [e] called: [s]

2 [f, g] Mercy unto you, and [h] peace, and [i] love, be multiplied.

3 [j] Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common [k] salvation, [c] it was needful for me to write unto you, and [l] exhort [c] *you* that ye should earnestly [m] contend for the [n, o] faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain [p] men crept in unawares, who were before of old [q] ordained [c] to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into [r] lasciviousness, [c] and [s, t] denying [3] the only Lord God, and our [u] Lord Jē′ṣus Chrīst. [s r]

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having [v] saved the people out of the land of [w] Ē′ğўpt, afterward [x, y] destroyed [z] them that believed not. [q]

6 And the [a] angels which kept not their first [c] estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under [b] darkness unto the [c] judgment of the great day. [s]

7 Even as [d] Sŏd′om and [e] Gō-mŏr′rhà, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to [f] fornication, and going [c] after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the [g] vengeance of [b] eternal fire. [q]

8 Likewise also these *filthy* [h] dreamers defile the flesh, [*, i, l] despise dominion, and [k] speak evil of [l] dignities. [c]

9 Yet [m] Mī′chaĕl the [n] archangel, when contending with the [o] devil he disputed about the body of [p] Mō′ṣeṣ, [q] durst [c] not bring against him a [†] railing [4] accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. [q]

10 But [h] these [5, k] speak evil of those [7] things which they [s] know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 [t, u] Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of [v] Cāin, and ran [6] greedily after the error of [w] Bā′laam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of [x] Cō′rĕ. [q]

12 [y] These are [7] spots in your [z] feasts of charity, [c] when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

creatures without reason, in these things are they destroyed. **11** *t Covetousness, denounced,* Isa. 57:17. *u Worldliness, denounced,* 1 John 2:15. *v Cain,* Gen. 4:1. *w Balaam,* Deut. 23:4. *x* Or, *Korah,* Num. 16:1. 6 R. V. riotously in the error of Balaam for hire, **12** *y Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17. *z* 2 Pet. 2:13. 7 R. V. they who are hidden rocks in your love-feasts when they feast with you, shepherds that without fear feed themselves; clouds without water, carried along by winds; autumn trees without fruit,

1

a Or, *Judas,* Luke 6:16; Acts 1:13.
b James, Matt. 10:3.
c God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
d Jesus, Messiah, Matt. 1:21.
e Call, personal, Phil. 3:14.
1 R. V. called, beloved in God
2 R. V. kept for Jesus Christ:

2

f Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
g God, mercy of, Gen. 2:2.
h Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
i God, love of, Gen. 2:2.

3

j Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.
k Salvation, Acts 16:17.
l Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
m Zeal, enjoined, 2 Cor. 7:11.
n Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.
o Gospel, Mark 13:10.

4

p False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
q Foreordination, Rom. 8:30.
r Lasciviousness, 1 Pet. 4:3.
s Jesus, rejected, Matt. 1:21.
t Infidelity, 2 Cor. 6:15.
u Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ.

5

v God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
w Egypt, Gen. 41:8.
x Unbelieving Israelites destroyed, Num. 14:11. *y Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3. *z Unbelievers,* 1 Cor. 6:6. **6**—*a Angel,* Heb. 1:13. *b Hell,* Mark 9:43. *c Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7.

7

d Sodom, wickedness of, Gen. 13:10.
e Or, *Gomorrah, destroyed,* Gen. 13:10.
f Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
g Punishment, Lev. 26:41.

8

h False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
i Presumption, in despising the lordship of Jesus and the authority of the church (as some interpret), Psa. 19:13.
j Citizens, wicked and treasonable (as some interpret), Luke 15:15.
k Speech, evil, Col. 4:6.
l Rulers, must not be reviled (as some interpret), Ex. 18:21.

9

m Michael, Dan. 10:13.
n Angel, of different orders, Heb. 1:13.
o Satan, Matt. 4:10.
p Moses, Ex. 2:10.
q Meekness, instances of, Psa. 45:4.
4 R. V. judgement,

10

r Truth, of the gospel (a reasonable interpretation), John 18:37.
s Spiritual Blindness, 2 Cor. 4:4.
5 R. V. rail at whatsoever things they know not: and what they understand naturally, like the

* **ANARCHY,** Isa. 3:5–8. *Insubordinate members of the early church who were hostile to authority, civil, probably, as well as ecclesiastical,* 2 Pet. 2:10–19; Jude 8–13.

† **RAILING,** 1 Tim. 6:4. *Forbidden,* 1 Pet. 3:9. *Abstained from by angels,* 2 Pet. 2:11; Jude 9. *Fellowship with revilers, forbidden,* 1 Cor. 5:11.

Instances of, 1 Sam. 25:10, 14; 2 Sam. 16:7; Matt. 27:39–44; Mark 15:29–32.

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to [a]whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.[Q]

14 And [b]Ē'nŏch also, the seventh from [c]Ăd'ăm, prophesied [8]of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his [d]saints,[Q]

15 To execute [e]judgment upon all, and to [9]convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches*[G] which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are [f]murmurers, complainers, walking after their own [g]lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling[G] *words*, [10,h]having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But,[T] [i]beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the [j]apostles of our [k]Lord Jē'şus Chrīst;

18 How that they told you there should be [l,m]mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly [g]lusts.[G]

19 These be they who separate themselves, [‡]sensual, having not the [n]Spirit.

20 But ye, [i]beloved, [o,p]building up yourselves on your most holy [q]faith, [r]praying in the [s]Holy[G] Ghost,[G]

21 [p,t]Keep[G] yourselves in the [u,v,w]love of God, looking for the mercy[G] of our [k]Lord Jē'şus Chrīst unto [x]eternal life.[S T]

22 And [11]of some have compassion, making a [y]difference:

23 And [12]others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; [z,a]hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.[Q]

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you [b]from [13]falling, and to present *you* [a]faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,[S]

25 To the only wise [14]God our [c]Saviour, *be* [d,e]glory and majesty, [f]dominion and [g]power, both now and [h]ever. Amen.[S]

13
a Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

14
b Enoch, Gen. 5:18.
c Adam, Gen. 2:19.
d Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.
8 R. V. to

15
e Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
9 R. V. convict

16
f Murmuring, Num. 14:2.
g Lust, 2 Pet. 1:4.
h Respect of Persons, Prov. 24:23.
10 Am. R. V. showing respect of persons for the sake of advantage.

17
i Minister, love of, for the church, Rom. 15:16.
j Apostles, Luke 6:13.
k Jesus, lordship of, Matt. 1:21.

18
l Mocking, 1 Kin. 18:27.
m Infidelity, exemplified, 2 Cor. 6:15.

19
n Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.

20
o Growth in Grace, 2 Pet. 3:18.
p Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.
q Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.
r Prayer, enjoined, Acts 6:4.
s Holy Spirit, prayer in, Acts 1:2.

21
t Commandment, enjoining steadfastness, Deut. 8:2.
u Love, for God (as some interpret), 1 John 4:19.
v God, love of (as some interpret), Gen. 2:2.
w Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13.
x Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.

22
y Doubting, Rom. 14:23.
11 R. V. on some have mercy, who are in doubt;

23 *z Sin, repugnant to the righteous,* Rom. 5:12.—*a Holiness,* Ex. 39:30. 12 R. V. some save, snatching them out of the fire; and on some have mercy with fear; hating even

24 *b Steadfastness,* 1 Cor. 15:58. 13 R. V. stumbling,

25 *c God, savior,* Gen. 2:2. *d God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2. *e Praise,* Psa. 150:1. *f God, sovereign,* Gen. 2:2. *g God, power of,* Gen. 2:2. *h God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2. 14 R. V. God our Saviour, through Jesus Christ our Lord, be glory, majesty, dominion and power, before all time, and now, and for evermore. Amen.

THE REVELATION

OF JOHN

CHAPTER 1

The preface. 4 *John's salutation to the seven churches of Asia.* 7 *The coming of Christ.* 9 *The apostle's vision in Patmos,* 17 *and its effect on him.* 19 *What he is commanded to write.*

THE [a,b]Revelation of Jē'şus Chrīst, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his [c]angel unto his servant [d]Jŏhn:[S Q]

2 Who bare[G] [1]record of the [e]word of God, and of the [b]testimony of Jē'şus Chrīst, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time *is* at hand.

4 [d]John to the [f]seven [g]churches

1
a Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.
b Jesus, revelations by, Matt. 1:21.
c Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.
d John, Mark 1:19.

2
e Word of God, is inspired, Psa. 119:9.
1 R. V. witness

4
f Seven, Gen. 7:2.
g Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.

‡ **SENSUALITY,** Eccl. 2:24; 8:15; 11:9; Jas. 5:5. *Of the glutton,* Isa. 22:13. *Of the drunkard,* Isa. 56:12. *Of the selfish rich,* Luke 12:19, 20; 16:25. *Epicurean philosophy justifies,* Isa. 22:13; 1 Cor. 15:32. See footnotes: ADULTERY, Lev. 20:10; DRUNKENNESS, Luke 21:34; LASCIVIOUSNESS, 1 Pet. 4:3.

which are in [h]Ā′şiȧ: [i,j]Grace *be* unto you, and [k]peace, from [l]him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his [m]throne; [s T Q]

5 [s T]And from Jē′şus Chrīst, *who is* the [n]faithful witness, *and* the [o,p]first begotten of the dead, and the [q]prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that [r]loved us, and [2,s,t,u]washed us from our sins in his own [v,w]blood,

6 And hath made us [3]kings and [x]priests unto God and his [y]Father; to him *be* [z]glory and [a]dominion for [b]ever and ever. Amen. [Q T s]

7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they *also* which [c]pierced him: and all [4]kindreds of the earth shall [d,e]wail because of him. Even so, Amen. [Q]

8 [T]I [C]am [g]Ăl′phȧ [C]and [g]Ō-mē′gȧ, [5]the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the [h]Almighty. [s Q]

9 I [i]Jŏhn, who also am your brother, and companion in [j]tribulation, [C] and in the kingdom and [k]patience of Jē′şus [6]Chrīst, was in the isle that is called Păt′mos, for the [l]word of God, and for the testimony [C] of Jē′şus [6]Chrīst.

10 I was in the Spirit on the [m]Lord's day, and [n]heard behind me [T] a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 [n]Saying, [7]I [C]am [g]Ăl′phȧ and [g]Ō-mē′gȧ, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the [o]seven churches [8]which are in Ā′şiȧ; unto [p]Ĕph′e-sŭs, and unto [q]Smўr′nȧ, and unto [r]Pēr′ga-mŏs, and unto [s]Thў-a-tī′rȧ, and unto [t]Sär′dĭs, and unto [u]Phĭl-a-dĕl′phĭ-ȧ, and unto [v]Lâ-ŏd-ĭ-çē′ȧ. [s]

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I [w]saw [x]seven golden [y]candlesticks; [C]

13 [Q]And in the midst of the [x]seven [y]candlesticks [C] *one* like unto [9]the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt [C] about the paps [C] with a golden girdle.

14 His head and *his* hairs *were* [z]white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire; [Q]

15 And his feet like unto [10]fine [a]brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. [Q]

16 And he had in his right hand [b]seven [c]stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged [d]sword: and his countenance *was* as the [e]sun shineth in his strength. [Q]

17 [s A]And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I [C]am the [f]first and the last: [Q]

18 [11]*I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am [g]alive [f]for evermore, Amen; and [h]have the [i]keys of [12,j]hell [C] and of death. [s T Q]

19 Write the things which thou hast [k]seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter; [Q]

20 The mystery [C] of the [b]seven [c]stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden [l]candlesticks. The seven stars are the [m,n]angels [C] of the seven [o]churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

CHAPTER 2

Christ's message to the angel of the church in Ephesus, 8 in Smyrna, 12 in Pergamos, 18 and in Thyatira.

UNTO the [a]angel [C] of the church of [b]Ĕph′e-sŭs write; These things saith [c,d]he that holdeth the

h Asia, churches of, Acts 2:9.
i Benedictions, apostolic, Deut. 21:5.
j Grace of God, Rom. 4:16.
k Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
l God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
m Throne, 1 Kin. 2:19.

5

n Jesus, faithfulness of, Matt. 1:21.
o Firstborn, Zech. 12:10.
p Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
q Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
r Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.
s Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
t Sin, forgiveness of, Rom. 5:12.
u Jesus, design of his death, Matt. 1:21.
v Blood, of Jesus, Heb. 9:19.
w Jesus, atoning blood of, Matt. 1:21.
2 R. V. loosed us

6

x Priest, figurative, Lev. 1:5.
y God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.
z Praise, Psa. 150:1.

a Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
b Jesus, eternity of, Matt. 1:21.
3 R. V. to be a kingdom, to be priests

7

c John 19:37.
d Conscience, guilty, Acts 23:1.
e Self-condemnation, Job 9:20.
4 R. V. the tribes of the earth shall mourn over him.

8

f God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
g Rev. 21:6; 22:13.
h God, omnipotent, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. saith the Lord God, which is

i John, Mark 1:19. *j Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
k Patience, Luke 8:15. *l Word of God,* Psa. 119:9. 6 R. V. *omits* Christ
10 *m Christian Sabbath,* Mark 16:9. *n Inspiration,* Job 32:8.
11 *o Seven, churches,* Gen. 7:2. *p Ephesus,* Acts 18:19. *q* Rev. 2:8. *r* Rev. 2:12–17. *s* Acts 16:14; Rev. 2:18, 24. *t* Rev. 3:1–4.
7 R. V. *omits* I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and
8 R. V. *omits* which are in Asia

u Rev. 3:7–13.
v Laodicea, Col. 2:1.

12

w Vision, Acts 9:10.
x Seven, candlesticks, Gen. 7:2.
y Candlestick, symbolical, Ex. 25:31.

13

9 R. V. a son

14

z Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.

15

a Brass, Job 28:2.
10 R. V. burnished brass, as if it had been refined in

16

b Seven, stars, Gen. 7:2.
c Stars, figurative, Judg. 5:20.
d Sword, figurative, 1 Chr. 21:5.
e Sun, Josh. 10:12.

17

f Jesus, eternity of, Matt. 1:21.

18

g Resurrection, of Jesus, 1 Cor. 15:12.
h Death, God's power over, Num. 23:10.
i Key, a symbol of authority, Judg. 3:25.
j Hell, Mark 9:43.
11 R. V. And the Living one; and I was dead, and behold,
12 R. V. death and of Hades.

19

k Vision, Acts 9:10.

20

l Candlestick, symbolical, Ex. 25:31.
m Rev. 2:1, 8, 12, 18; 3:1, 7, 14.
n Minister, Rom. 15:16.
o Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.

1

a Rev. 1:20; 3:1, 7, 14.
b Ephesus, Acts 18:19.
c Jesus, head of the church, vs. 1–29; Matt. 1:21.
d Church, Christ head of, vs. 1–29; Matt. 16:18.

seven [e]stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden [f]candlesticks[c];

2 I know thy [g,h,i]works, and thy labour, and thy [i,j]patience, and how [k]thou canst not bear[c] them which are evil: and thou hast tried [l]them which [m]say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them [1]liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast [j]patience, and for my [n]name's sake hast [g]laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast [o,p]left thy first [q]love.

5 [r]Remember therefore from whence thou art [p]fallen, and [s]repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy [f]candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the [k]deeds of the Nĭc-o-lā'ĭ-tanes, [t]which I also hate.[Q]

7 [u]He that hath an ear, let him [v]hear what the [w]Spirit saith unto the [x]churches; To him that [v,z,a]overcometh will [b,c]I [d]give to eat of the [e]tree of life, which is in the midst of the [f,g]paradise of God.[S T Q]

8 And unto the [h,i]angel of the [i]church in [k]Smyr'nà write; These things saith [l]the first and the last, which was [m]dead, and [2]is [n]alive;[T Q]

9 I know thy [3]works, and [o]tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the [p]blasphemy of them which [q]say they are [r]Jews, and are not, but *are* the [s]synagogue of [t]Sā'tan.

10 [u,v]Fear none of those things which thou shalt [w]suffer: behold, the [t]devil shall [x]cast *some* of you into prison, [y]that ye may be tried[c]; and ye shall have tribulation[c] ten days: [z,a]be thou faithful unto death, and [b,c,d]I will give thee a [e,f]crown of life.[S Q]

11 [g]He that hath an ear, let him [h]hear what the [t]Spirit saith unto the [i]churches; [b,f]He that [k,l]overcometh shall not be hurt of the [m]second death.[S]

12 And to the [n,o]angel of the [i]church in [p]Pēr'ga-mŏs write; These things saith he which hath the sharp [q]sword with two edges;[Q]

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where [r]Sā'tan's seat[c] *is*: and thou [s]holdest fast[c] my [t]name, and hast not denied my [u]faith, even in [4]those days wherein Ăn'tĭ-pās *was* my faithful martyr, who was [v]slain among you, where Sā'tan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against [w]thee, because [x]thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of [y]Bā'laam, who taught [z]Bā'lăc to cast a [a]stumblingblock before the children of Ĭs'ra-el, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to [b]commit [c]fornication.[Q]

15 [d]So hast thou also them that hold[c] the doctrine[c] of the Nĭc-o-lā'ĭ-tanes, [5]which thing I hate.

16 [e,f]Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.[Q]

17 [g]He that hath an ear, let him [h]hear what the [t]Spirit saith unto the [i]churches; [k,l]To him that

---

e Stars, figurative, Judg. 5:20.
f Candlestick, symbolical, Ex. 25:31.

2

g Zeal, 2 Cor. 7:11.
h Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
i Righteousness, fruits of, Psa. 15:2.
j Patience, Luke 8:15.
k Sin, repugnant to the righteous, Rom. 5:12.
l False Teachers, 2 Pet. 2:1.
m Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
1 R. V. false:

3

n Name of Jesus, John 14:13.

4

o Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
p Church, backslidden, Matt. 16:18.
q Love, for Jesus, 1 John 4:19.

5

r Backsliders, called to repentance, Jer. 3:22.
s Repentance, enjoined, Mark 1:4.

6

t Sin, repugnant to Christ, Rom. 5:12.

7

u Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth, Deut. 8:2.
v Spiritual Understanding, Luke 8:8.
w Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
x Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.
y Perseverance, motives to, Eph. 6:18.
z Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.

a Steadfastness, rewards of, vs. 10, 11, 17, 25–28; 1 Cor. 15:58.

b Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21. *c Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *d Reward, a motive, to faithfulness,* Matt. 5:12. *e Life, tree of,* Eccl. 8:15. *f* Luke 23:43; 2 Cor. 12:4. *g Heaven, future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22.

8 *h* Rev. 1:20; 3:1, 7, 14. *i Minister,* Rom. 15:16. *j Church, Christian,* Matt. 16:18. *k* Rev. 1:11. *l Jesus, eternity of,* Matt. 1:21. *m Jesus, death of,* Matt. 1:21. *n Resurrection, of Jesus,* 1 Cor. 15:12. 2 R. V. lived again:

9 *o Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20. *p Blasphemy,* 2 Sam. 12:14. *q Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17. *r Jews,* Neh. 4:2. *s Synagogue, of satan,* Matt. 12:9. *t Satan,* Matt. 4:10. 3 R. V. *omits* works, and

10

u Commandment, enjoining fortitude under persecution, Deut. 8:2.
v Adversity, consolation in, Psa. 10:6.
w Suffering for Christ, Phil. 1:29.
x Temptation, a test, Luke 11:4.
y Adversity, design of, Psa. 10:6.
z Faithfulness, Luke 16:10.

a Blessings, contingent upon obedience, Deut. 11:26.
b Promise, to those who endure to the end, 2 Cor. 1:20.
c Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
d Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.
e Crown, figurative, Ex. 29:6.
f Reward, a motive, to faithfulness, Matt. 5:12.

11

g Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth, Deut. 8:2.
h Spiritual Understanding, Luke 8:8.
i Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
j Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.
k Perseverance, motives to, Eph. 6:18.
l Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.
m Second Death, Rev. 20:6.

12

n Rev. 1:20; 3:1, 7, 14.
o Minister, Rom. 15:16.
p Rev. 1:11.
q Sword, figurative, 1 Chr. 21:5.

13

r Satan, Matt. 4:10.
s Steadfastness, 1 Cor. 15:58.
t Name of Jesus, John 14:13.

u Faith, the doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13. *v Martyrdom,* Rev. 17:6. 3 R. V. *omits* thy works, and **4** R. V. the days of Antipas my witness, my faithful one, who **14** *w Church, backslidden,* Matt. 16:18. *x Fellowship, with the wicked,* 1 Cor. 1:9. *y Balaam,* Deut. 23:4. *z* Or, *Balak,* Num. 22:4.—*a Temptation, leading into,* Luke 11:4. *b Idolatry, wicked practices of,* 1 Sam. 15:23. *c Adultery,* Lev. 20:10.

15 *d Fellowship, with the wicked,* 1 Cor. 1:9. 5 R. V. in like manner.

16 *e Commandment, to backsliders,* Deut. 8:2. *f Repentance, enjoined,* Mark 1:4. **17** *g Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth,* Deut. 8:2. *h Spiritual Understanding,* Luke 8:8. *i Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2. *j Church, Christian,* Matt. 16:18. *k Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *l Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

[m,n]overcometh will I give [o]to eat of the hidden [p]manna, and will give him a [q]white [r]stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth[G] saving[G] he that receiveth *it*.[s Q]

18 And unto the [s,t]angel of the [j]church in [u]Thў-a-tī'rà write; These things saith the [v,w]Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like [6]fine brass; [Q]

19 I know thy [x]works, and [7,y]charity,[G] and service, and [z]faith, and thy [a]patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest[G] that [b]woman Jĕz'-e-bĕl, which calleth herself a [c]prophetess, to teach and to [d,e]seduce[G] my servants to [f]commit [g]fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. [Q]

21 And I [h]gave her space to [i]repent of her [g]fornication; and she [j,k]repented not.[s]

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit [g]adultery with her into great [l]tribulation,[G] [m]except they [i]repent of their deeds.

23 And I will [l]kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know[G] that I am he which searcheth the reins[G] and [n,o]hearts: and [p]I will give unto every one of you [q]according to your works. [r Q]

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in [r]Thў-a-tī'rà, as many as have not this [8]doctrine, and which have not known[G] the [9]depths of [s]Sā'tan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have *already* hold fast[G] till I [t]come.

26 [s Q]And he that [u,v]overcometh, and [w]keepeth[G] my works unto the end, [x,y]to him will I give [10]power over the nations:

27 And he shall rule them with a [z]rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers[G]: even [a]as I received of my [b]Father. [Q]

28 And I will give him the morning [c]star.[s]

29 [d]He that hath an ear, let him [e]hear what the [f]Spirit saith unto the [g]churches.

CHAPTER 3

Christ's message to the angel of the church in Sardis, 7 in Philadelphia, 14 and in Laodicea.

AND unto the [a,b]angel of the [c]church in [d]Sär'dĭs write; These things saith [e]he that hath the [f]seven Spirits of God, and the [f]seven stars; I know thy [g]works, that [h]thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 [i,j]Be watchful, and [1]strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have [2]not found thy [k]works perfect[G] before God.

3 [l]Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and [m]repent. [n]If therefore thou shalt not [j]watch, I will [o]come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know[G] what hour I will come upon thee.

4 [s]Thou hast a few names even in [d]Sär'dĭs which have [p,q]not defiled their garments; and [r]they shall walk with me in [s]white: for they are worthy.

5 He that [t,u]overcometh, [r,v]the same [w]shall be clothed in [s]white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the [x]book of

---

m Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.
n Perseverance, motives to, Eph. 6:18.
o Reward, a motive, to perseverance, Matt. 5:12.
p Manna, figurative, Ex. 16:31.
q Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
r Stones, figurative, Ex. 24:12.

18

s Rev. 1:20; 3:1, 7, 14.
t Minister, Rom. 15:16.
u Acts 16:14.
v Jesus, divine sonship of, Matt. 1:21.
w Church, Christ head of, Matt. 16:18.
6 R. V. burnished

19

x Works, good, 2 Tim. 1:9.
y Love, of man for man, 1 John 4:7.
z Faith in Christ, John 6:69.

a Patience, Luke 8:15.
7 R. V. thy love

20

b Women, wicked, Prov. 31:10.
c Temptation, sources of, false teachers, Luke 11:4.
d Influence, evil, 1 Cor. 7:14.
e Temptation, leading into, Luke 11:4.
f Idolatry, wicked practices of, 1 Sam. 15:23.
g Adultery, Lev. 20:10.

21

h Jesus, love of, Matt. 1:21.
i Repentance, Mark 1:4.
j Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
k Obduracy, Prov. 29:1.

22

l Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
m Contingencies, in divine government, 1 Kin. 3:14.

23

n Heart, known to Christ, Psa. 44:21.
o Sin, known to Christ, Rom. 5:12. *p Jesus, judge,* Matt. 1:21.
q Judgment, according to opportunity and works, 1 Pet. 1:17.
24 *r* Acts 16:14. *s Satan,* Matt. 4:10. 8 R. V. teaching.
9 R. V. deep things
25 *t Jesus, second coming of,* Matt. 1:21.

26

u Perseverance, motives to, Eph. 6:18.
v Temptation, resistance to, Luke 11:4.
w Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
x Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
y Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
10 R. V. authority

27

z Scepter, Esth. 4:11.

a Jesus, relation of, to the Father, Matt. 1:21.
b God, fatherhood of, Gen. 2:2.

28

c Stars, figurative, Judg. 5:20.

29

d Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth, Deut. 8:2.
e Spiritual Understanding, Luke 8:8.
f Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
g Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.

1

a Rev. 1:20; 2:1, 8, 12, 18.
b Minister, Rom. 15:16.
c Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18
d Rev. 1:11.
e Jesus, head of the church, Matt. 1:21.
f Seven, Gen. 7:2.
g Hypocrisy, Jas. 3:17.
h Church, backslidden, Matt. 16:18.

2

i Commandment, enjoining watchfulness, Deut. 8:2.
j Watchfulness, enjoined, Matt. 24:42.
k Character, instability of, Phil. 2:15.
1 R. V. stablish
2 R. V. found no works of thine fulfilled before my God.

3 *l Backsliders, called to repentance,* Jer. 3:22. *m Repentance, enjoined,* Mark 1:4. *n Contingencies, in divine government,* 1 Kin. 3:14. *o Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3. **4** *p Faithfulness,* Luke 16:10. *q Steadfastness, rewards of,* vs. 5, 11, 12, 21; 1 Cor. 15:58. *r Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *s Colors, symbolical,* Ezek. 16:16.
5 *t Temptation, resistance to,* Luke 11:4. *u Perseverance, motives to,* Eph. 6:18. *v Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *w Reward, a motive, to perseverance,* Matt. 5:12. *x Book, figurative,* Psa. 139:16.

life, but I will confess his name before my [v]Father, and before his angels.[s Q]

6 [z]He that hath an ear, let him [a]hear what the [b]Spirit saith unto the [c]churches.

7 And to the [d,e]angel of the [c]church in [f]Phĭl-a-dĕl′phĭ-a write; These things saith he that is [g]holy,[C] he that is [h]true, [i]he that hath the [j]key of Dā′vid, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;[s Q T]

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an [k]open [l]door, and no man can shut it: for thou *hast a little strength, and hast [m]kept[C] my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the [n]synagogue of [o]Sā′tan, which [p]say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know[C] that [q]I have loved [r]thee.[Q]

10 Because thou hast [m]kept the word of my patience, [s,t]I also will keep thee from the hour of [s,u]temptation,[C] which shall come upon all the world, to try[C] them that dwell upon the earth.[s T]

11 Behold, I [v]come quickly: [w,x]hold that [y]fast which thou hast, that no man take thy [z]crown.

12 Him that [a,b]overcometh [c]will [d,e]I make a [f]pillar in the [g,h]temple of [i]my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* [h]new Jĕ-ru′să-lĕm, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.[s Q]

13 [j]He that hath an ear, let him [k]hear what the [l]Spirit saith unto the [m]churches.

14 And unto the [n,o]angel of the [m]church of the [p]Lā-ŏd-ĭ-çē′anṣ write; These things saith the [q]Amen, the [r]faithful and true witness, the [s]beginning of the creation of [t]God;[T Q]

15 I know thy works, that thou art *,[u,v]neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art *,[u,v]lukewarm, and [w]neither cold nor hot, I will [x,y]spue[C] thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou [z]sayest, I am [a]rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou [b]art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and [c]blind, and naked:[Q]

18 I counsel thee to buy of [d]me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be [e]rich; and [f]white [g]raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy [h]nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 As many as I [i]love, I rebuke[C] and [j,k]chasten:[C] [l,m]be zealous therefore, and [n]repent.[Q]

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and [o]open the door, [p,q]I will [r]come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 [s,t]To him that [u,v]overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my [w]throne, even [x]as I also overcame, and am [y]set down with my [z]Father in his throne.[s]

---

v *God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.

z *Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth,* Deut. 8:2.

a *Spiritual Understanding,* Luke 8:8.

b *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.

c *Church, Christian,* Matt. 16:18.

7

d Rev. 1:20; 2:1, 8, 12, 18.

e *Minister,* Rom. 15:16.

f Rev. 1:11.

g *Jesus, holiness of,* Matt. 1:21.

h *Jesus, perfections of,* Matt. 1:21.

i *Jesus, king,* Matt. 1:21.

j *Key, symbolical,* Judg. 3:25.

8

k *Opportunity,* Gal. 6:10.
Door, figurative, Deut. 11:20.

m *Faithfulness,* Luke 16:10.

9

n *Synagogue, of Satan,* Matt. 12:9.

o *Satan,* Matt. 4:10.

p *Hypocrisy,* Jas. 3:17.

q *Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21.

r *Church, Christ's love for,* Matt. 16:18.

10

s *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

t *Afflictions, consolation in,* Psa. 34:19.

u *Temptation, Christ succors in,* Luke 11:4.

3 R. V. trial, that hour which is to come

11

v *Jesus, second coming of,* Matt. 1:21.

w *Commandment, enjoining steadfastness.* Deut. 8:2.

x *Watchfulness, enjoined against backsliding,* Matt. 24:42.

y *Steadfastness,* 1 Cor. 15:58.

z *Crown, figurative,* Ex. 29:6.

12—*a Temptation, resistance to,* Luke 11:4. *b Perseverance, motives to,* Eph. 6:18. *c Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *d Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21. *e Reward, a motive, to perseverance,* Matt. 5:12. *f Pillar, figurative,* Gen. 28:18. *g Temple, figurative,* 1 Kin. 6:17. *h* Rev. 21:2, 10. *i Jesus, relation of, to the Father,* Matt. 1:21.

13

j *Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth,* Deut. 8:2.

k *Spiritual Understanding,* Luke 8:8.

l *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.

m *Church, Christian,* Matt. 16:18.

14

n Rev. 1:20; 2:1, 8, 12, 18.

o *Minister,* Rom. 15:16.

p *Laodicea,* Col. 2:1.

q *Jesus, names of,* Matt. 1:21.

r *Jesus, faithfulness of,* Matt. 1:21.

s *Jesus, pre-existence of,* Matt. 1:21.

t *God, creator,* Gen. 2:2.

15

u *Backsliders, described,* Jer. 3:22.

v *Indecision,* 1 Kin. 18:21.

16

w *Character, instability of,* Phil. 2:5.

x *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

y *Disfellowship,* Num. 15:31.

17

z *Delusion,* 2 Thess. 2:11.

a *Temptation, sources of, riches,* Luke 11:4.

b *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3.

c *Spiritual Blindness,* 2 Cor. 4:4.

18

d *Jesus, savior,* Matt. 1:21.

e *Riches, figurative,* Eccl. 4:8.

f *Colors, symbolical,* Ezek. 16:16.

g *Dress, figurative of righteousness,* Zech. 3:3.

h *Self-righteousness,* Luke 18:11.

19 *i Jesus, love of,* Matt. 1:21. *j Divine Chastisement, administered in love,* Job 33:19. *k Afflictions, design of,* Psa. 34:19. *l Commandment, to backsliders,* Deut. 8:2. *m Zeal, enjoined,* 2 Cor. 7:11. *n Repentance, enjoined,* Mark 1:4. **20** *o Penitent, promises to,* Psa. 51:17. *p Promise, to penitents,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *q Backsliders, promises to penitent,* Jer. 3:22. *r Fellowship, with Christ,* 1 Cor. 1:9. **21** *s Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20. *t Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *u Temptation, resistance to,* Luke 11:4. *v Perseverance, motives to,* Eph. 6:18. *w Throne, figurative,* 1 Kin. 2:19. *x Jesus, our example,* Matt. 1:21. *y Jesus, exaltation of,* Matt. 1:21. *z God, fatherhood of,* Gen. 2:2.

***LUKEWARMNESS.** **Instances of:** *The Reubenites and other tribes, when Deborah called on them to assist Sisera,* Judg. 5:16, 17. *Israel,* Hos. 10:2. *The Jews,* Neh. 3:5; 13:11; Hag. 1:2–11. *The church, at Sardis,* Rev. 3:1–3; *at Laodicea,* Rev. 3:14–16.
See footnote BACKSLIDING, Hos. 11:7.

22 [a]He that hath an ear, let him [b]hear what the [c]Spirit saith unto the [d]churches.

CHAPTER 4

John's vision of the throne of God in heaven, 4 and of the four and twenty elders around it. 10 The elders worship him that sits on the throne.

AFTER this I looked, and, [a]behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter. [q]

2 And immediately I was in the [b]spirit: and, [a]behold, a [c]throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne. [q]

3 And he that sat was to look upon like a [d]jasper and a [e]sardine stone: and *there was* a [f]rainbow round about the [c]throne, in sight like unto an *emerald. [q]

4 And round about the [c]throne *were* four and twenty [1]seats[c]: and upon the [1]seats I saw four and twenty [g]elders sitting, clothed in [h]white raiment[c]; and they had on their heads [i]crowns of gold. [q]

5 And out of the [c]throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there were* [j]seven [k]lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. [q]

6 And before[c] the [c]throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto [l]crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four [2,m]beasts full of eyes before and behind. [q]

7 And the first [3,m]beast *was* like a [n]lion, and the second [3]beast like a [o]calf, and the third [3]beast had a face as a man, and the fourth [3]beast *was* like a flying [p]eagle. [q]

8 And the four [2]beasts had each of them six wings about *him*; and *they were* full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, [q]saying, [r,s]Holy[c], holy[c], holy[c], Lord God [t]Almighty, [u]which was, and is, and is to come. [q]

9 [q]And when those [2]beasts give glory and honour and [v]thanks to him that sat on the [c]throne, who [u]liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty [g]elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and [w]worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their [i]crowns before the [c]throne, saying, [q]

11 [x]Thou art worthy, [4]O Lord, to receive [y]glory and honour and power: for thou hast [z]created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created. [s t]

CHAPTER 5

The book sealed with seven seals. 3 No man is able to open it. 5 The Lamb that was slain takes the book: 8 whereupon the elders and angels around the throne join in thanksgiving and praise to him.

AND I [a]saw in the right hand of him that sat on the [b]throne a [c]book[c] written within and on the backside, [d]sealed with [e]seven seals. [q]

2 And I [a]saw a strong [f]angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book[c], and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book[c], neither to look thereon.

4 And [g,h]I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open [1]and to read the book[c], neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the [i]elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the [j,k]Lion of the tribe of Jū'dà, the Root of Dā'vid, hath prevailed to open the [c]book[c], and to loose the [e]seven [d]seals thereof. [q]

6 And I [a]beheld, and, lo, in the

22
a Commandment, enjoining heed to the truth, Deut. 8:2.
b Spiritual Understanding, Luke 8:8.
c Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
d Church, Christian, Matt. 16:18.

1
a Vision, of John, Acts 9:10.

2
b Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
c Throne, 1 Kin. 2:19.

3
d Jasper, Rev. 21:19.
e Sardius, Ex. 28:17.
f Rainbow, symbolical, Gen. 9:13.

4
g Elders, Acts 14:23.
h Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
i Crown, symbolical, Ex. 29:6.
1 R. V. thrones

5
j Seven, Gen. 7:2.
k Lamp, symbolical, Ex. 27:20.

6
l Rev. 21:11; 22:1.
m Beasts, symbolical, Dan. 7:3.
2 R. V. living creatures

7
n Lion, Mic. 5:8.
o Bullock, Ex. 29:3.
p Eagle, Lev. 11:13.
3 R. V. creature

8
q Praise, Psa. 150:1.
r God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
s Holiness, attribute of God, Ex. 39:30.
t God, omnipotent, Gen. 2:2.
u God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.

9
v Thankfulness, to God, Acts 24:3.

10
w Worship, Gen. 22:5.

11
x Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
y God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
z God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. our Lord and our God, to receive

1
a Vision, of John, vs. 1–14; Acts 9:10.
b Throne, 1 Kin. 2:19.
c Book, Num. 5:23.
d Seal, 1 Kin. 21:8.
e Seven, Gen. 7:2.

2
f Angel, functions of, Heb. 1:13.

4
g Minister, zealous, Rom. 15:16.
h Zeal, 2 Cor. 1:11.
1 R. V. *omits* and to read

5
i Elders, Acts 14:23.
j Lion, a name of Jesus, Mic. 5:8.
k Jesus, savior, Matt. 1:21.

* **EMERALD,** possibly carbuncle, a precious stone. *Color of the rainbow,* Rev. 4:3. *Merchandise of, in Tyre,* Ezek. 27:16; 28:13. *Set in the breastplate,* Ex. 28:18.

Symbolical: *In the foundation of the walls of the holy city,* Rev. 21:19.
See footnote, PRECIOUS STONES, Ex. 39:10.

midst of the [b]throne and of the four [2,l]beasts, and in the midst of the [i]elders, stood a [m,n]Lamb as it had been slain, having [e]seven [o]horns and [e]seven eyes, which are the [e]seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.[Q]

7 And he came and took the [c]book[C] out of the right hand of him that sat upon the [b]throne.[Q]

8 And when he had taken the [c]book,[C] the four [2,l]beasts and four *and* twenty [i]elders [p]fell down before the [m,n]Lamb, having every one of them [q]harps, and golden [3]vials[C] full of [r]odours,[C] which are the [s]prayers of saints.[T Q]

9 And they sung a new [t]song, saying, [w]Thou art worthy to take the [c]book,[C] and to open the [d]seals thereof: for thou wast [v]slain, and [4]hast [w,x,y]redeemed us to God by thy [z]blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;[s T Q]

10 And [5]hast made us unto our God kings and [a]priests: and we shall reign on the earth.[Q]

11 [T]And I [b]beheld, and I heard the voice of many [c]angels round about the [d]throne and the [2,e]beasts and the [f]elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;[Q]

12 [g]Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the [h]Lamb that was [i]slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.[G Q T]

13 And every [1]creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I [j]saying, Blessing,[C] and honour, and glory, and [k]power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the [d]throne, and unto the [h]Lamb for [i,m]ever and ever.[s Q]

14 And the four [2,e]beasts said, Amen. And the [6]four *and* twenty [f]elders fell down and [n]worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.[s]

CHAPTER 6

What the apostle saw when the Lamb opened the first seal, 3 the second seal, 5 the third seal, 7 the fourth seal, 9 the fifth seal, 12 and the sixth seal.

AND I [a]saw when the [b,c]Lamb opened one of the [d]seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four [1]beasts saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold a [e]white [f]horse: and he that sat on him had a [g]bow; and a [h]crown was given unto him: and [i]he went forth conquering, and to conquer.[Q]

3 And when he had opened the second [d]seal, I heard the second [1]beast say, Come and see.

4 [Q]And there went out another [f]horse *that was* [e]red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take [j]peace from the earth, and that they should [k]kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third [d]seal, I heard the third [1]beast say, Come [2]and see. And I beheld, and lo a [e]black [f]horse; and he that sat on him had a [3]pair of [l]balances[C] in his hand.[Q]

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four [1]beasts say, A measure[C] of [m]wheat for a [n]penny,[C] and three measures[C] of [o]barley for a penny[C]; and *see* thou hurt not the [p]oil and the [q]wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth [d]seal, I heard the voice of the fourth [1]beast say, Come [2]and see.

8 And I looked, and behold a pale [f]horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and [4]Hell[C] followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, [r]to [k]kill with sword, and with [s]hunger, and with death, and with the [5,t]beasts of the earth.[s Q]

6
l Beasts, symbolical, Dan. 7:3.
m Lamb, an appellation of Jesus, John 1:29.
n Types, of the Savior, Heb. 10:1.
o Horn, figurative, 1 Kin. 1:39.
2 R. V. living creatures,

8
p Jesus, worship of, Matt. 1:21.
q Harp, Dan. 3:10.
r Incense, figurative, Ex. 37:29.
s Prayer, kept in divine remembrance, Acts 6:4.
3 R. V. bowls full of incense, which

9
t Song, Psa. 77:6.
u Praise, Psa. 150:1.
v Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.
w Redemption of our Souls, Eph. 1:7.
x Atonement, by Jesus, Lev. 17:11.
y Jesus, mission of, Matt. 1:21.
z Blood, of Jesus, Heb. 9:19.
4 R. V. didst purchase unto God with thy blood men of every tribe, and tongue,

10
a Priest, figurative, Lev. 1:5.
5 R. V. madest them to be unto our God a kingdom and priests; and they reign upon the earth.

11
b Vision, of John, Acts 9:10.
c Angel, Heb. 1:13.
d Throne, 1 Kin. 2:19.
e Beasts, symbolical, Dan. 7:3.
f Elders, Acts 14:23.

12
g Praise, Psa. 150:1.
h Lamb, an appellation of Jesus, John 1:29.
i Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.

13
j Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
k God, power of, Gen. 2:2.
l God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
m Jesus, eternity of, Matt. 1:21.

14
6 R. V. elders fell down and worshipped.

n Worship, Gen. 22:5.

1
a Vision, of John, vs. 1–17; Acts 9:10.
b Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.
c Lamb, an appellation of Jesus, John 1:29.
d Seal, 1 Kin. 21:8.
1 R. V. living creatures

2
e Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
f Horse, Job 39:19.
g Bow, 2 Sam. 1:18.
h Crown, Ex. 29:6.
i Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning, Matt. 1:21.

4
j Peace, Jer. 29:7.
k War, Judg. 3:2.

5
l Balances, Prov. 11:1.
2 R. V. *omits* and see.
3 R. V. balance in

6
m Wheat, Ezra 6:9.
n Penny, Matt. 20:2.
o Barley, Ex. 9:31.
p Oil, used for food, Deut. 12:17.
q Wine, Prov. 23:31.

8
r Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
s Famine, 2 Kin. 8:1.
t Animals, sent in judgment, Jer. 27:5.
4 R. V. Hades
5 R. V. wild beasts

9 And when he had opened the fifth [d]seal, I saw under the altar the souls of [u]them that were [v]slain for the [w]word of God, and for the [x]testimony which they held:[r]

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, [y]How long, O [6]Lord, [z]holy[c] and [a]true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?[s Q]

11 And [b]white [c,d]robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be [e]killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

12 And I [f]beheld when he had opened the sixth [g]seal, and, lo, there was a great [h]earthquake; and the [i]sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the [j]moon became as blood;[Q]

13 [Q]And the [k]stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her [7]untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.[Q]

15 [l]And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman,[c] and every free man, [m,n,o]hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;[Q]

16 [o]And[s] [m,n]said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of [p]him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath[c] of the [q,r]Lamb:[Q T]

17 For the great day of [8]his [l]wrath is come; and [m,n]who shall be able to stand?[s Q]

CHAPTER 7

An angel seals the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number that were sealed. 9 A countless multitude of the redeemed in heaven ascribe salvation to God and the Lamb. 13 The glory and happiness of those who came out of great tribulation.

AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.[Q]

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the [1]east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed[c] the servants[c] of our God in their foreheads.[s Q]

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand of all the tribes of the children of [a]Ĭs'ra-el.

5 Of the [b]tribe of Jū'dà *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the [c]tribe of Reu'ben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the [d]tribe of Găd *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the [e]tribe of Ā'sēr *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the [f]tribe of Nĕph'tha-lĭm *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the [g]tribe of Mă-năs'sēs *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the [h]tribe of Sĭm'e-on *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the [i]tribe of Lē'vī *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the [j]tribe of Ĭs'sachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the [k]tribe of Zăb'u-lŏn *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the [l,m]tribe of Jō'seph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of

9
u *Glorified Saints*, Heb. 12:1.
v *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.
w *Word of God*, Psa. 119:9.
x *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.

10
y *God, longsuffering of*, Gen. 2:2.
z *God, holiness of*, Gen. 2:2.
a *God, faithfulness of*, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. Master, the holy

11
b *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.
c *Dress, figurative of righteousness*, Zech. 3:3.
d *Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment*, Psa. 15:2.
e *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.

12
f *Vision, of John*, Acts 10:9.
g *Seal*, 1 Kin. 21:8.
h *Earthquakes*, Isa. 29:6.
i *Sun, darkening of*, Josh. 10:12.
j *Moon, darkening of*, Song 6:10.

13
k *Stars, falling of*, Judg. 5:20.
7 R. V. unripe figs,

15
l *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
m *Terror of the Wicked*, Isa. 2:19.
n *Fear of God, guilty*, Acts 9:31.
o *Punishment, no escape from*, Lev. 26:41.

16
p *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
q *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
r *Lamb, an appellation of Jesus*, John 1:29.

17
8 R. V. their wrath

2
1 R. V. sunrising;

4
a *Israel, prophecies concerning*, Ex. 4:22.

5
b Or, *Judah, tribe of*, Num. 10:14.
c *Reubenites*, Josh. 22:1.
d *Gad, tribe of*, Deut. 33:20.

6
e Or, *Asher, tribe of*, Num. 1:40.
f Or, *Naphtali, tribe of*, Num. 1:42.
g Or, *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

7
h *Simeon, tribe of*, Num. 2:12.
i *Levites, John's vision concerning*, Deut. 10:8.
j *Issachar, tribe of*, Num. 1:28.

8
k Or, *Zebulon, tribe of*, Gen. 49:13.
l *Ephraim, tribe of*, Gen. 41:52.
m *Manasseh, tribe of*, Gen. 46:20.

the [n]tribe of Běn'ja-mĭn *were* sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the [o]throne, and before the [p,q]Lamb, clothed with [r]white [s,t]robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And [u]cried with a loud voice, saying, [v]Salvation[C] to our God which sitteth upon the [o]throne, and [w]unto the [p,q]Lamb.[T Q]

11 And all the angels stood round about the [o]throne, and *about* the elders and the four [2]beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and [x]worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and [y]thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for [z]ever and ever. Amen.[S]

13 [S]And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed[C] in [r]white [s,t]robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, [3]Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great [a]tribulation, and have [b,c,d]washed their [e,f]robes, and made them [g]white in the [h]blood of the [i]Lamb.[T Q]

15 [j]Therefore are they before the [k]throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall [4]dwell among them.[Q]

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.[Q]

17 For the [i]Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall [5]feed them, and shall lead them unto [6]living [l]fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.[S T Q]

n *Benjamin, tribe of,* Num. 1:37.

9
o *Throne,* 1 Kin. 2:19.
p *Lamb,* John 1:29.
q *Jesus, prophecies concerning future glory and power of,* Matt. 1:21.
r *Colors, symbolical,* Ezek. 16:16.
s *Dress, figurative of righteousness,* Zech. 3:3.
t *Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment,* Psa. 15:2.

10
u *Praise,* Psa. 150:1.
v *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
w *Jesus, worship of,* Matt. 1:21.

11
x *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.
2 R. V. living creatures:

12
y *Thankfulness, to God,* Acts 24:3.
z *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.

14
a *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20.
b *Spiritual Purification, by the blood of Christ,* Psa. 51:2.
c *Jesus, design of his death,* Matt. 1:21.
d *Atonement, by Jesus,* Lev. 17:11.
e *Dress, figurative of righteousness,* Zech. 3:3.
f *Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment,* Psa. 15:2.
g *Colors, symbolical,* Ezek. 16:16.
h *Blood, of Jesus, redeeming,* Heb. 9:19.
i *Lamb,* John 1:29.
3 R. V. my lord.

15
j *Faithfulness, rewards of,* Luke 16:10.
k *Throne,* 1 Kin. 2:19.
4 R. V. spread his tabernacle over them.

17
l *Fountain, figurative,* Zech. 13:1.
5 R. V. be their shepherd.
6 R. V. fountains of waters of life:

CHAPTER 8

The seventh seal opened. 2 To seven angels seven trumpets are given. 3 Another angel offers incense with the prayers of the saints. 6 Four angels sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow.

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the [a]seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 [T]And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer *it* with the [b]prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.[Q]

4 And the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the [b]prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.[T]

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.[Q]

6 And the [a]seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled[C] with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: [1]and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.[Q]

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;[Q]

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as [2]it were a lamp,[C] and it fell upon the third

2
a *Seven,* Gen. 7:2.

3
b *Prayer, kept in divine remembrance,* Acts 6:4

7
1 R. V. *inserts* and the third part of the earth was burnt up.

10
2 R. V. a torch,

part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; Q

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter. Q

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was [c]darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise. Q

12
c *Darkness, figurative of judgments,* Gen. 1:2.

13 And I beheld, and heard an [3]angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

13
3 R. V. eagle.

CHAPTER 9

The fifth angel sounds, and the bottomless pit is opened, and smoke and locusts issue from it. 7 These locusts described. 12 The first woe is past. 13 The sixth angel sounds, and four angels are let loose for the work of destruction.

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the [1]bottomless pit.

1
1 R. V. pit of the abyss.

2 And he opened the [1]bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. Q

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. Q

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those [a]men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. Q

4
a *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be [a]tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days shall men [b]seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them. Q

6
b *Death, desired,* Num. 23:10.

7 And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men. Q

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions. Q

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots of many horses [2]running to battle. Q

9
2 R. V. rushing to war.

10 And they [3]had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

10
3 R. V. have tails like unto scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power to hurt men five months.

11 [4]And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hē′brew tongue *is* Ă-băd′-don, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name Ă-pŏl′lў-ŏn. Q

11
4 R. V. They have over them as king the angel of the abyss: his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek tongue he hath the name Apollyon.

12 [5]One woe is past; *and,* behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

12
5 R. V. The first Woe is past: behold, there come yet two Woes hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, Q

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound [6]in the great river Eū-phrā′tēş. Q

14
6 R. V. at

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a [c]day, and a month, and a year, for to [d]slay the third part of men.

15
c *Day, prophetic,* Gen. 1:5.
d *Judgments,* Ex. 6:6.

16 And the number of the [7]army of the horsemen *were* two hundred

16
7 R. V. armies of the horsemen was twice ten thousand times ten thousand: I heard

thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of [8]jacinth, and brimstone[c]: and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these three [9]was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For [10]their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these [d]plagues yet [e,f]repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship [g]devils[c], and [h]idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: [i]which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: [Q]

21 [e,f]Neither repented they of their [j]murders, nor of their [k]sorceries, nor of their [l]fornication, nor of their [m]thefts. [Q]

CHAPTER 10

A mighty angel appears with an open book 6 and swears by him that lives for ever, that time shall be no longer. 8 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little [a]book[c] open: and he set his right foot upon the [b]sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, [c]seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the [c]seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal[c] up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not. [Q]

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the [b]sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, [Q]

6 And [d]sware by him that liveth [e]for ever and ever, who [f]created [g]heaven, and the things that therein are, and the [h]earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be *time no longer: [s T Q]

7 But in the days of the voice of the [c]seventh angel, when he [1]shall begin to sound, the [i,j]mystery[c] of God should be finished, as he hath [k]declared to his servants the prophets. [Q]

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go *and* take the little [a]book[c] which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the [b]sea and upon the earth.

17
8 R. V. hyacinth

18
9 R. V. three plagues was

19
10 R. V. the power of the horses is

20
e Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.
f Aversity, obduracy in, Psa. 10:6.
g Demons, worship of, Matt. 4:24.
h Idols, 1 Kin. 15:12.
i Idolatry, folly of, 1 Sam. 15:23.

21
j Homicide, felonious, Deut. 5:17.
k Sorcery, Isa. 47:9.
l Adultery, Lev. 20:10.
m Theft, Mark 7:22.

2
a Book, eating of, vs. 2–10; Num. 5:23.
b Sea, symbolical, Jer. 5:22.

3
c Seven, Gen. 7:2.

6
d Oath, Num. 5:19.
e God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
f God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
g Heavens, Psa. 8:3.
h Earth, Prov. 8:23.

7
i Mysteries, of redemption, Mark 4:11.
j Salvation, plan of, Acts 16:17.
k Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
1 R. V. is about to sound, then is finished the mystery of God, according to the good tidings which he declared

* **TIME.** *Beginning of,* Gen. 1:1; Heb. 1:10; compare John 1:1. *Epochs in,* Gen. 1:5, 8, 13, 19, 23, 31 (with Matt. 28:20, R. V. marg.; Eph. 3:9; Col. 1:26, R. V.). *One day with the Lord as a thousand years,* 2 Pet. 3:8.

For achievement, short, Rom. 13:11, 12; 1 Cor. 7:29; Heb. 10:25; 1 Pet. 4:7.

Beginning of reckoning of, by Israelites, Ex. 12:2.

Divided into months, see footnote, **MONTH,** Ex. 12:2. *Daily, divided into watches,* Ex. 14:24; 1 Sam. 11:11; Matt. 14:24; Mark 6:48.

Biblical Chronology. The chronology found in the margins of the O. T. (and the N. T. through Acts 2) of this Revised and Expanded Edition is essentially the work of Martin Anstey. His work on Bible chronology has recently been reprinted under the title *Chronology of the Old Testament.* Philip Mauro's *The Wonders of Bible Chronology,* which is based on Anstey's work, was utilized to check Anstey and to correct him at two points. Aside from these two points, there is only one minor variation from Anstey's chronology: the date of Moses' birth. The date given by both Anstey and Mauro assumes that Moses died in the *same* year Joshua led Israel into the land, when in fact Moses died the year *before* the conquest began. This correlates with all other Biblical information concerning Moses' life.

Certain important principles have been followed in placing this chronology in the margins.

Dates have been inserted only where reasonable certainty exists as to the exact year of the events mentioned in the text. Many columns have no chronological notes in their margins, since no exact chronological data exist. Thus, though many events are undated, the student may

9 Q And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little [a]book[C]. And he said unto me, Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little [a]book[C] out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.Q

11 And he said unto me, [i]Thou must prophesy[C] again before[C] many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.Q

CHAPTER 11

John is directed to measure the temple. 3 *The two witnesses,* 6 *and their power.* 7 *The beast shall kill them.* 8 *Their bodies unburied,* 11 *after three days and a half are raised to life.* 14 *The second woe is past.* 15 *The seventh angel sounds and there is rejoicing in heaven.*

1 AND there was given me a [a]reed[C] like unto a rod: and [1]the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the [b]temple of God, and the altar, and them that [c]worship therein.Q

2 But the court which is without[C] the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the [2]Gĕn'tīles[C]: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty *and* two [d]months.Q

3 And I will give [3]*power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy[C] a thousand two hundred *and* threescore [e]days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks[C] standing before the [4,f]God of the earth.Q

5 And if any man [5]will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man [6]will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.Q

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy[C]: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.Q

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony[C], the beast that [7]ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.Q

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called [g]Sŏd'om and [h]Ē'gўpt, where also our Lord was [i]crucified.Q

9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall

11
i John, Mark 1:19.

1
a Reed, Ezek. 40:3.
b Temple, figurative, 1 Kin. 6:17.
c Worship, Gen. 22:5.
1 R. V. one said, Rise, and measure

2
d Month, Ex. 12:2.
2 R. V. nations:

3
3 R. V. *omits* power

e Day, a prophetic period, Gen. 1:5.

4
f God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.
4 R. V. Lord

5
5 R. V. desireth to hurt
6 R. V. shall desire to hurt

7
7 R. V. cometh up out of the abyss shall

8
g Sodom, Gen. 13:10.
h Egypt, symbolical, Gen. 41:8.
i Jesus, death of, Matt. 1:21.

attach a great degree of confidence to those that are dated. This procedure has been followed because of the principle first insisted on by Anstey: that a chronology of the O. T. may and should be constructed on the basis of Biblical data *alone*, without the use of either conjecture or untrustworthy non-Biblical sources. This foundational principle makes Anstey's chronology absolutely unique, since all previous chronologists had utilized conjecture and non-Biblical data to some extent. Furthermore, this foundational principle demands from every believer in the Bible's inerrancy the highest degree of respect for the resultant chronology based upon it. Thus conjectural dates have purposely been omitted from the chronology of this study Bible.

At certain points the Biblical text recapitulates genealogy or history previously narrated (cf. Deut. 1-3; 1 Chron. 1-9). No attempt has been made to recapitulate the chronology of the names or events mentioned. Either no date has been inserted in these sections, or the date inserted is that of the time at which these past events are being narrated.

The chronological notes may be found in bold type in the margin. An example from page 12 follows:

v. 1 - **2390 BC**

This note means that the event of verse 1 in the adjacent column occurred in 2390 B.C. An attempt has been made to place the chronological notations as close to the appropriate verse as possible; but occasionally, due to other marginal notes, the chronological note will be separated by one or two verses from the appropriate verse.

In the historical narrative sections of the O. T.—Genesis through Esther (except Ruth, which has no discernible chronological data)—there may be but one chronological note in a column, and that at the top of the column. This means all the material in that column occurred in that year, provided the same date is given at the top of the next margin. If no date is given at the top of the next margin, then at some point in the previous column, the narrative has shifted to material that it is impossible to date with accuracy. If a different date is given at the top of the next margin and no date has intervened since the one at the top of the previous margin, then the verse referred to in the chronological note is the one in which the narrative has shifted to a different year.

In the prophetic books of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Zechariah, and Haggai, only sections of historical narrative and verses where historical dates are mentioned have been dated, since it is often impossible to determine which of the surrounding prophetic material is being dated by the verse containing a historical reference.

All Biblical chronology has its focal point, and finds its culmination in, the initial coming of Messiah, the Prince. Thus the N. T. does not maintain a chronological line past the death and resurrection of Christ and the outpouring of His Spirit on the day of Pentecost. For an explanation of the significance of these dates to the whole stream of Biblical chronology, see the appendix on "Biblical Chronology."

not suffer[C] their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 [Q]And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half the [8]Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.[T Q]

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.[Q]

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted,[C] and gave glory to the God of heaven.[Q]

14 The second woe is past; *and,* behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, [f,k,l]The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Chrīst; and [m]he shall reign for ever and ever.[Q]

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats,[C] fell upon their faces, and [n]worshipped God,

17 [o]Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, [p]which art, and wast, [9]and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great [q]power, and hast reigned.[S T Q]

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the [r]time of the dead, that they should be [s]judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that [t]fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest [u]destroy them which destroy the earth.[S Q]

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his [10]testament[C]: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.[Q]

CHAPTER 12

A woman clothed with the sun travails. 3 A great dragon stands ready to devour her child. 5 Being delivered, and the child caught up unto God, the woman flees into the wilderness. 7 Michael and his angels overcome the dragon. 13 The dragon, cast down into the earth, persecutes the woman.

AND there appeared a great wonder[C] in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.[Q]

3 And there appeared another wonder[C] in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.[Q]

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour[C] her child as soon as it was born.[Q]

5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.[Q]

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness,[C] where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* three-score[C] [a]days.[S]

7 And there was war in heaven: Mī'chaĕl and his angels fought

11
8 R. V. breath of life

15
f *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity,* Matt. 16:18.
k *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
l *Gentiles, conversion of,* Acts 10:45.
m *Jesus, king,* Matt. 1:21.

16
n *Worship,* Gen. 22:5.

17
o *Praise, in heaven,* Psa. 150:1.
p *God, eternity of,* Gen. 2:2.
q *God, power of,* Gen. 2:2.
9 R. V. *omits* and art to come;

18
r *Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7.
s *God, judge,* Gen. 2:2.
t *Fear of God,* Acts 9:31.
u *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

19
10 R. V. covenant;

6
a *Day, a prophetic period,* Gen. 1:5.

against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,[Q]

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 [s]And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Dĕv'il, and [b]Sā'tan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his [c]angels were cast out with him.[T Q]

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, [d,e]Now is come salvation,[G] and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the [1]power of his Chrīst: for the [b]accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.[Q]

11 And they overcame him by the [f,g]blood of the [h]Lamb, and by the word of their [i,j]testimony;[G] and [k]they loved not their lives unto the [l]death.

12 Therefore rejoice, *ye* heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe [2]to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.[S Q]

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man *child*.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great [m]eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.[Q]

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth[G] with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which [n]keep[G] the commandments of God, and have the testimony[G] of Jē'ṣus [3]Chrīst.[Q]

CHAPTER 13

A beast rises out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon gives his power. 11 Another beast comes up out of the earth, and causes men to worship the first beast, 16 and to receive his mark.

AND [1,a]I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a [b]beast rise up out of the sea, having [c]seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of [d]blasphemy.[Q]

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat,[G] and great authority.[Q]

3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered[G] after the beast.

4 And they [e]worshipped the dragon [2]which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and [3]power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months.[Q]

6 And he opened his mouth in [d]blasphemy against God, to blaspheme[G] his name, and his [f]tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and [3]power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.[Q]

8 And all that dwell upon the

9
b *Satan*, Matt. 4:10.
c *Angel, fallen*, Heb. 1:13.

10
d *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity*, Matt. 16:18.
e *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
1 R. V. authority

11
f *Blood, of Jesus*, Heb. 9:19.
g *Atonement, by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.
h *Lamb, an appellation of Jesus*, John 1:29.
i *Religious Testimony*, 2 Thess. 1:10.
j *Witnessing for Christ*, Luke 24:48.
k *Renunciation*, Luke 5:11.
l *Martyrdom*, Rev. 17:6.

12
2 R. V. for the earth and for the sea: because the devil is gone down

14
m *Eagle, symbolical*, Lev. 11:13.

17
n *Obedience*, Heb. 5:8.
3 R. V. *omits* Christ.

1
a *John*, Mark 1:19.
b *Beast, symbolical*, Dan. 7:3.
c *Seven*, Gen. 7:2.
d *Blasphemy*, 2 Sam. 12:14.
1 R. V. he

4
e *Demons, worship of*, Matt. 4:24.
2 R. V. because he gave his authority unto

5
3 R. V. authority

6
f *Church, called tabernacle*, 1 Kin. 9:3.

earth shall [g]worship him, whose names are not written in the [h]book of life of the [i]Lamb [j,k]slain from the foundation of the world.[s] [Q]

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 [4]He that leadeth into captivity [l]shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword [i]must be killed with the sword. Here is the [m,n]patience and the faith of the saints. [Q]

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the [3]power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders,[c] so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, [Q]

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those [5]miracles[c] which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. [Q]

15 And [6]he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. [Q]

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond,[c] to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save[c] he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

CHAPTER 14

The Lamb on mount Zion with his company. 6 *The triumph of the gospel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 9 *The worshiper of the beast and his image threatened.* 13 *The reward of the faithful.* 15 *The harvest of the world.*

AND I looked, and, lo, a [a]Lamb stood on the mount Si'ŏn, and with him [b]an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having [1]his [c]Father's name written in their foreheads. [Q]

2 And I heard a voice from [d]heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and [2]I heard the [e,f,g]voice of harpers harping with their [h]harps: [Q]

3 And they [f,g]sung as it were a new [e]song before the [i]throne, and before the four [3,j]beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the [b]hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were [k]redeemed from the earth. [Q]

4 [b]These are they which were [l]not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the [a]Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were [k]redeemed[c] from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And [b,m]in their mouth was found no [4,n,o]guile:[c] for they are [p]without fault before the throne of God. [Q]

6 [q,r]And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting [s]gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and [t]to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, [u]Fear God, and give [v]glory to

8
- *g* *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
- *h* *Book, figurative*, Num. 5:23.
- *i* *Lamb, an appellation of Jesus*, John 1:29.
- *j* *Jesus, death of*, Matt. 1:21.
- *k* *Atonement, made by Jesus*, Lev. 17:11.

10
- *l* *Sin, retroactive*, Rom. 5:12.
- *m* *Patience*, Luke 8:15.
- *n* *Steadfastness*, 1 Cor. 15:58.
- **4** R. V. If any man is for captivity, into captivity he goeth:

14
- **5** R. V. signs which it was given him to do

15
- **6** R. V. it was given unto him to give breath to it, even to the image

1
- *a* *Lamb, an appellation of Jesus*, John 1:29.
- *b* *Glorified Saints*, vs. 1–5; Heb. 12:1.
- *c* *God, fatherhood of*, Gen. 2:2.
- 1 R. V. his name, and the name of his Father, written

2
- *d* *Heaven, future home of the righteous*, Luke 18:22.
- *e* *Song, of the redeemed*, Psa. 77:6.
- *f* *Music*, 2 Chr. 5:13.
- *g* *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
- *h* *Harp*, Dan. 3:10.
- 2 R. V. the voice which I heard was as the voice of harpers

3
- *i* *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
- *j* *Beasts, symbolical*, Dan. 7:3.
- *k* *Redemption of our Souls*, Eph. 1:7.
- 3 R. V. living creatures.

4
- *l* *Chastity*, Job 31:1.

5
- *m* *Righteous, described*, Psa. 64:10.
- *n* *Falsehood*, Job 21:34.
- *o* *Deceit*, Psa. 36:3.
- *p* *Holy, described*, Col. 3:12.
- 4 R. V. lie: they are without blemish.

6
- *q* *Millennium*, Rev. 20:4.
- *r* *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning*, Matt. 1:21.
- *s* *Gospel*, Mark 13:10.
- *t* *Missions*, Matt. 28:19.

7
- *u* *Fear of God, motives to*, Acts 9:31.
- *v* *Glorifying God*, Luke 5:25.

him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and [w]worship [x]him that made [y]heaven, and [z]earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. T Q

8 And [5]there followed another angel, saying, [a,b,c]Băb'ў-lon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the [d]wine of the wrath of her fornication. Q

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man [e]worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 [f]The same shall drink of the [d]wine of the [g]wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the [h]cup of his [6]indignation; and [f]he shall be [i]tormented with fire and [j]brimstone in the presence of the holy [k]angels, and in the presence of the [l]Lamb: S T Q

11 And [f]the smoke of their [i]torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who [e]worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name. Q

12 Here is the [m,n]patience of the saints: here *are* they that [o]keep C the commandments of God, and the [p]faith of Jē'ṣus. T

13 And I heard a voice from heaven [q]saying unto me, Write, [r]Blessed *are* the dead which [s]die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the [t]Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their [u]works do follow them. T

14 And I looked, and [v]behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto [7,w]the Son of man, [z]having on his head a golden [v]crown, and in his hand a sharp [z]sickle. Q

15 And another angel came out of the [a]temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy [b]sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the [c]harvest of the earth is [8]ripe. Q

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his [b]sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp [b]sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp [b]sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her [d]grapes are fully ripe. Q

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great [e]winepress of the [f]wrath of God. T

20 And the [e]winepress was trodden without C the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space C of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs. C Q

CHAPTER 15

Seven angels with the seven last plagues.
3 The song of those that overcome the beast.
7 Seven golden vials full of the wrath of God.

AND I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, [a]seven angels having the seven last [b]plagues; for in them is filled up the [c]wrath C of God. Q S T

2 And I saw as it were a [1,d]sea of [e]glass mingled with fire: and [f]them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, [2]stand on the sea of glass, having the [g]harps of God.

3 And [f]they [h]sing the [i]song of Mō'ṣeṣ the servant of God, and the song of the [f]Lamb, saying, [k]Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God [3]Almighty;

---

w Worship, Gen. 22:5.
x God, creator, Gen. 2:2.
y Heavens, created, Psa. 8:3.
z Earth, created, Prov. 8:23.

8

a Isa. 21:9.
b Babylon, figurative, Ezra 5:12.
c Satan, kingdom of, to be destroyed, Matt. 4:10.
d Wine, figurative, Prov. 23:31.
5 R. V. another, a second angel, followed, saying, Fallen, fallen, is Babylon the great, which hath made

9

e Idolatry, 1 Sam. 15:23.

10

f Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
g Anger of God, destroys, 2 Kin. 13:3.
h Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.
i Luke 16:23–28.
j Brimstone, figurative, Deut. 29:23.
k Angel, Heb. 1:13.
l Lamb, John 1:29.
6 R. V. anger;

12

m Patience, a grace of the righteous, Luke 8:15.
n Perseverance, Eph. 6:18.
o Obedience, Heb. 5:8.
p Faith, doctrines of Jesus, 1 Cor. 16:13.

13

q Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
r Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.
s Death, of the righteous, Num. 23:10.
t Holy Spirit, Acts 1:2.
u Works, 2 Tim. 1:9.

14

v Jesus, prophecies concerning future glory and power of, Matt. 1:21.
w Jesus, humanity of, Matt. 1:21.
x Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
y Crown, symbolical, Ex. 29:6.
z Sickle, figurative, Deut. 23:25.
7 R. V. a son

15

a Temple, figurative, 1 Kin. 6:17.
b Sickle, figurative, Deut. 23:25.
c Harvest, figurative, Ex. 34:21.
8 R. V. overripe.

18

d Grapes, figurative, Lev. 25:5.

19

e Wine Press, figurative, Isa. 5:2.
f Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

1

a Seven, Gen. 7:2.
b Plague, foretold, Ex. 11:1.
c Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

2

d Sea, symbolical, Jer. 5:22.
e Glass, Rev. 21:18.
f Glorified Saints, Heb. 12:1.
g Harp, Dan. 3:10.
1 R. V. glassy sea
2 R. V. standing by the glassy sea.

3

h Music, 2 Chr. 5:13.
i Song, of Moses and the Lamb, Psa. 77:6.
j Lamb, John 1:29.
k Praise, in heaven, Psa. 150:1.
3 R. V. the Almighty; righteous and true are thy ways, thou King of the ages.

[l] just and [m] true *are* thy ways, thou [n] King of saints.[G S Q]

4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and [o] glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* [p] holy: for [q, r] all nations shall come and [s] worship before thee; for thy judgments[G] are made manifest.[S Q]

5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the [t] temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:[Q]

6 And the [a] seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven [b] plagues, [4] clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded[G] with golden girdles.[Q]

7 And one of the four [5, f] beasts gave unto the [a] seven angels seven golden vials[G] full of the [c] wrath of God, who liveth [u] for ever and ever.[S Q]

8 And the [t] temple was filled with smoke from the [v] glory of God, and from his [w] power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the [a] seven [b] plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.[Q]

CHAPTER 16

The seven angels in succession pour out their vials of wrath upon the earth, and great plagues follow thereupon.

AND I heard a great voice out of the [a] temple saying to the [b] seven angels, Go [1] your ways, and pour out the vials[G] of the [c, d] wrath of God upon the earth.[Q]

2 And the first went, and poured out his [2] vial[G] upon the earth; and [e] there fell a noisome[G] and grievous[G] sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them which worshipped his image.[Q]

3 And the second angel poured out his [3] vial[G] upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead *man*: and every living soul died in the sea.[Q]

4 And the third angel poured out his [3] vial[G] upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and [4] they became blood.[Q]

5 [S] And I heard the angel of the waters [5] say, Thou art [f] righteous, O Lord, [g] which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.[Q]

6 For they have [h] shed the [i, j] blood of saints and [k] prophets, and thou hast [d, l] given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.[Q]

7 And I heard [6] another out of the altar say, Even so, [m] Lord God Almighty, true and [f] righteous *are* thy [d] judgments.[S Q]

8 And the fourth [7] angel poured out his vial[G] upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And [l, n] men were scorched with great heat, and [o, p] blasphemed[G] the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they [q] repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth [8] angel poured out his vial[G] upon the seat[G] of the beast; and his kingdom was [t] full of [r] darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for [s] pain,[Q]

11 And [o] blasphemed[G] the God of heaven [n] because of their [s] pains and their sores, and [q] repented not of their deeds.[Q]

12 And the sixth angel poured out his [3] vial[G] upon the great river [t] Eū-phrā'tēs; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way [9] of the kings of the east might be prepared.[Q]

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.[Q]

14 For they are the spirits of devils,[G] working [10] miracles,[G] *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of [m] God Almighty.[Q]

15 ¶ Behold, I come as a thief.

l God, justice of, Gen. 2:2.
m God, faithfulness of, Gen. 2:2.
n God, sovereign, Gen. 2:2.

4

o Glorifying God, Luke 5:25.
p God, holiness of, Gen. 2:2.
q Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.
r Gentiles, conversion of, Acts 10:45.
s Worship, Gen. 22:5.

5

t Temple, figurative, 1 Kin. 6:17.

6

4 R. V. arrayed with precious stone, pure and bright, and girt about their breasts with golden girdles.

7

u God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. living creatures

8

v God, glory of, Gen. 2:2.
w God, power of, Gen. 2:2.

1

a Temple, figurative, 1 Kin. 6:17.
b Seven, Gen. 7:2.
c Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.
d Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
1 R. V. ye, and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of God into the earth.

2

e Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
2 R. V. bowl into the earth; and it became a noisome

3

3 R. V. bowl

4

4 R. V. it

5

f God, righteousness of, Gen. 2:2.
g God, eternity of, Gen. 2:2.
5 R. V. saying, Righteous art thou, which art and which wast, thou Holy One, because thou didst thus judge:

6

h Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
i Blood, Heb. 9:19.
j Martyrdom, of prophets, Rev. 17:6.
k Prophets, martyrs, Isa. 3:2.
l Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.

7

m God, omnipotent, Gen. 2:2.
6 R. V. the altar saying, Yea, O Lord God, the Almighty,

8

7 R. V. poured out his bowl upon the sun; and it was given unto it to scorch men with fire.

9

n Adversity, obduracy in, Psa. 10:6.
o Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.
p Profanation, of God's name, Lev. 22:32.
q Impenitence, Rom. 2:5.

10

r Darkness, figurative, Gen. 1:2.
s Pain, Job 14:22.
8 R. V. poured out his bowl upon the throne of the beast; and his kingdom was darkened;

12

t Euphrates, Gen. 15:18.
9 R. V. might be made ready for the kings that come from the sunrising.

14

10 R. V. signs;

15 *u* Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
v Watchfulness, Matt. 24:42.
w Perseverance, exhortation to, Eph. 6:18.
x Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment, Psa. 15:2.

16 11 R. V. Har-Magedon.

19 *y* Babylon, figurative, Ezra 5:12.
z Cup, figurative, Matt. 20:22.

a Wine, figurative, Prov. 23:31.
b Anger of God, 2 Kin. 13:3.

21 *c* Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
d Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.
e Adversity, obduracy in, Psa. 10:6.

1 *a* Seven, Gen. 7:2.
1 R. V. bowls.

15 [u]Blessed[c] *is* he that [v]watcheth, and [w]keepeth his [x]garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hē′brew tongue [11]Är-ma-gĕd′-don.[Q]

17 And the seventh angel poured out his [3]vial[c] into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.[Q]

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.[Q]

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great [y]Băb′y-lon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the [z]cup of the [a]wine of the fierceness of his [b]wrath.[S T Q]

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there [c]fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent[c]: and men [d,e]blasphemed[c] God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.[Q]

CHAPTER 17

A woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sits upon the beast. 5 Her name. 7 The mystery of the woman explained.

AND there came one of the [a]seven angels which had the seven [1]vials[c], and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great [2,b]whore[c] that sitteth upon many waters:[Q]

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.[Q]

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a [b]woman sit upon a [c]scarlet coloured beast, full of names of [d]blasphemy, having [a]seven heads and ten horns.[Q]

4 And the [b]woman was arrayed in [c]purple and [c]scarlet colour, and decked[c] with gold and precious stones and *pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:[Q]

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, [e]BĂB′Y-LON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.[Q]

6 And I saw the [b]woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the †,[f]martyrs of Jē′şus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great [3]admiration[c].

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou [3]marvel? I will tell thee the mystery[c] of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.[S]

8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and [4]shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition[c]: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the [g]book of life from

2, b *Women, wicked, symbolical,* Prov. 31:10.
2 R. V. harlot

3 *c* Colors, symbolical, Ezek. 16:16.
d Blasphemy, 2 Sam. 12:14.

5 *e* Babylon, figurative, Ezra 5:12.

6 *f* Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.
3 R. V. wonder.

8 *g* Book, figurative, Psa. 139:16.
4 R. V. is about to come up out of the abyss.

* **PEARL,** Rev. 17:4; 18:12, 16. *Of great price,* Matt. 13:46. *Ornaments made of,* 1 Tim. 2:9.
Figurative, Matt. 7:6.
Symbolical, Rev. 21:21.

† **MARTYRDOM.** *Of prophets,* Matt. 23:34; Luke 11:50; Rev. 16:6. *Followers of Jesus exposed to,* Matt. 10:21, 22, 39 (with Mark 13:12; Luke 21:16, 17); 23:34; 24:9. *Must be incited by love,* 1 Cor. 13:3.
Allegorical references to, Rev. 6:9–11; 11:7–12; 17:6. *Spirit of, required by Jesus,* Matt. 16:25; Luke 9:24; John 12:25; *possessed by the righteous,* Psa. 44:22 (with Rom. 8:36); Rev. 12:11.
Instances of: *Abel,* Gen. 4:3–8. *Prophets slain by Jezebel,* 1 Kin. 18:4, 13. *Zechariah,* 2 Chr. 24:21, 22. *John the Baptist,* Mark 6:18–28. *Stephen,* Acts 7:58–60. *James the apostle,* Acts 12:2. *The prophets,* Matt. 22:6; 23:35; Rom. 11:3; 1 Thess. 2:15; Heb. 11:32–37.
See footnote, PERSECUTION, John 15:20.

the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast [5]that was, and is not, and yet is.[s Q]

9 And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. The [a]seven heads are seven mountains, on which the [b]woman sitteth.

10 And there are [a]seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the [a]seven, and goeth into perdition.[c]

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive [6]power as kings one hour with the beast.[Q]

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and [6]strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make war with the [h]Lamb, and [i]the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is [j]Lord of lords, and [k]King of kings: and [l]they [7]that are with him *are* [m]called, and chosen, and faithful.[s T Q]

15 And he saith unto me, The [n]waters which thou sawest, where the [2,b]whore[G] sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.[Q]

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the [2,b]whore,[G] and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.[Q]

17 For [o]God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the [p]words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the [b]woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.[Q]

CHAPTER 18

The fall of Babylon. 4 The people of God commanded to come out of her. 9 The lamentation of kings, 11 of merchants, 17 and of seamen, over her fall. 20 The saints are bidden to rejoice. 21 Babylon shall be found no more.

AND after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great [1]power;[G] and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, [a]Băb′ў-lon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.[Q]

3 For all nations have drunk of the [b]wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed[c] rich [2]through the abundance of her delicacies.[Q]

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, [c,d]Come out of her, my people, that ye [e]be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.[s Q]

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.[Q]

6 [3,f]Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.[Q]

7 How much she hath glorified herself, and [4]lived deliciously,[G] so much torment and sorrow give her: for she [g,h]saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.[Q]

8 Therefore shall her [i]plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who [j]judgeth her.[s Q]

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication

5 R. V. how that he was, and is not, and shall come.

12
6 R. V. authority

14
h Lamb, an appellation of Jesus, John 1:29.
i Jesus, prophecies concerning the future glory and power of, Matt. 1:21.
j Jesus, divinity of, Matt. 1:21.
k Jesus, king, Matt. 1:21.
l Righteous, described, Psa. 64:10.
m Election of Grace, Rom. 11:5.
7 R. V. also shall overcome that are with him, called

15
n Water, symbolical, 1 Kin. 17:10.

17
o God, providence of, Gen. 2:2.
p Prophecies, Dan. 9:24.

1
1 R. V. authority;

2
a Babylon, figurative, Ezra 5:12.

3
b Wine, figurative, Prov. 23:31.
2 R. V. by the power of her wantonness.

4
c Fellowship, with the wicked, forbidden, 1 Cor. 1:9.
d Evil Company, Prov. 13:20.
e Holiness, enjoined, Ex. 39:30.

6
f Wicked, punishment of, Psa. 73:3.
3 R. V. Render unto her even as she rendered,

7
g False Confidence, Psa. 30:6.
h Pride, Prov. 16:18.
4 R. V. waxed wanton,

8
i Judgments, Ex. 6:6.
j God, judge, Gen. 2:2.

and lived [5]deliciously[c] with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see [t]the smoke of her burning,[Q]

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city [a]Băb'ў-lon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.[Q]

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:[Q]

12[Q] The [k]merchandise of [l]gold, and [m]silver, and [n]precious stones, and of [o]pearls, and fine [p]linen, and [q]purple, and [r]silk, and [q]scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner[c] vessels of [s]ivory, and all manner[c] vessels of most precious wood, and of [t]brass, and [u]iron, and [v]marble,

13 And [w]cinnamon, and [6,x]odours,[c] and [y]ointments, and [z]frankincense, and [a]wine, and [b]oil, and fine flour, and [c]wheat, and [d]beasts, and [e]sheep, and [f]horses, and [g]chariots, and [h]slaves, and souls of men.[Q]

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted[c] after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly[c] are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The [i]merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,[Q]

16 And saying, Alas, alas that great city, that was clothed in fine [j]linen, and [k]purple, and [k]scarlet, and decked[c] with [l]gold, and [m]precious stones, and [n]pearls![Q]

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought.[c] And every shipmaster,[c] and all the company in [o]ships, and [p]sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,[Q]

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great [q]city![Q]

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas that great [q]city, wherein were made rich all that had [o]ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.[c Q]

20 Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* [7]holy apostles and prophets;[c] for God hath avenged you on her.[Q]

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city [q]Băb'ў-lon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.[Q]

22[Q] And [r]the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers,[c] and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be,* shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle[c] shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.[Q r]

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were [s,t]slain upon the earth.[Q]

CHAPTER 19

Much people in heaven praise God for avenging the blood of the saints; 7 and rejoice that the marriage of the Lamb is come. 10 The angel will not be worshipped. 11 The Word of God with his armies. 17 The fowls called to the slaughter. 19 The beast and the false prophet cast into a lake of fire.

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much[c] people in heaven, [a]saying, Ăl-le-lū'ĭa;[c] Salvation, and glory, and

---

9
5 R. V. wantonly

12
k Commerce, 1 Kin. 10:15.
l Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
m Silver, 1 Chr. 28:14.
n Precious Stones, Ex. 39:10.
o Pearl, Rev. 17:4.
p Linen, Ezek. 27:16.
q Colors, Ezek. 16:16.
r Ezek. 16;10.
s Ivory, 2 Chr. 9:17.
t Brass, Job 28:2.
u Iron, Prov. 27:17.
v Marble, 1 Chr. 29:2.

13
w Cinnamon, Song 4:14.
x Spices, 1 Kin. 10:2.
y Ointment, Eccl. 7:1.
z Frankincense, 1 Chr. 9:29.
a Wine, Prov. 23:31.
b Oil, Deut. 12:17.
c Wheat, Ezra 6:9.
d Cattle, Ex. 12:29.
e Sheep, Deut. 32:14.
f Horse, Job 39:19.
g Chariot, Josh. 11:4.
h Servant, Jer. 2:14.
6 R. V. spice, and incense, and ointment,

15
i Merchants, Neh. 3:32.

16
j Linen, Ezek. 27:16.
k Colors, Ezek. 16:16.
l Gold, Ezek. 7:19.
m Precious Stones, Ex. 39:10.
n Pearl, Rev. 17:4.

17
o Ship, 2 Chr. 8:18.
p Mariner, Ezek. 27:27.

18
q Babylon, figurative, Ezra 5:12.

20
7 R. V. saints, and ye apostles, and ye prophets; for God hath judged your judgement on her.

22
r Music, refrained from, in sorrow, 2 Chr. 5:13.

24
s Martyrdom, Rev. 17:6.
t Persecution, of the righteous, John 15:20.

1
a Praise, in heaven, Psa. 150:1.

honour, and power, [1]unto the Lord our God:[Q]

2 For true and righteous *are* his [b]judgments: for he hath [c]judged the great [2]whore[C], which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants[C] at her hand.[S Q]

3 And again they said, Ăl-le-lū′iă.[C] And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.[Q]

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four [3]beasts fell down and [d]worshipped God that sat on the [e]throne, saying, Amen; Ăl-le-lū′iă.[C Q]

5 [T]And a voice came out of the throne, saying, [a]Praise our God, all ye his servants[C], and ye that [f]fear him, both small and great.[Q]

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, [a]Ăl-le-lū′iă:[C] for the Lord God [g]omnipotent [h]reigneth.[Q]

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the [i,j]marriage of the [k]Lamb is come, and his [i,m]wife hath made herself ready.[Q]

8 And [4]to [n]her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, [o,p]clean and white: for the [q]fine linen is the [r]righteousness[C] of saints.[S Q]

9 And he saith unto me, Write, [s]Blessed *are* they which are [t]called unto the [i]marriage [u]supper of the [k]Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I [v]fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jē′ṣus: [w,x]worship God: for the testimony of Jē′ṣus is the spirit of prophecy.[C T]

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white [y]horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called [z]Faithful and [z]True, and in righteousness he doth [a]judge and make war.[T Q]

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head *were* many [b]crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.[Q]

13 And [c]he *was* clothed with a vesture[C] dipped in blood: and his name is called The [d,e]Word of God.[T Q]

14 And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white [f]horses, clothed in fine [g]linen, [h]white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should [i]smite the nations: and he shall [j]rule them with a [k]rod of iron: and he treadeth the [l]winepress of the fierceness and [m]wrath of Almighty God.[S T Q]

16 And he hath on *his* vesture[C] and on his thigh a name written, [n,o]KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.[Q]

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;[Q]

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men*, *both* free and bond[C], both small and great.

19 And I saw the [p]beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.[Q]

20 And the [p]beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought [5]miracles[C] before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark

1 R. V. belong to our God:

2
b *Judgments*, Ex. 6:6.
c *God, judge*, Gen. 2:2.
2 R. V. harlot.

4
d *Worship*, Gen. 22:5.
e *Throne*, 1 Kin. 2:19.
3 R. V. living creatures

5
f *Fear of God*, Acts 9:31.

6
g *God, omnipotent*, Gen. 2:2.
h *God, sovereign*, Gen. 2:2.

7
i *Marriage, figurative*, Gen. 34:9.
j *Righteous, union of, with Christ*, Psa. 64:10.
k *Lamb*, John 1:29.
l *Bride, figurative*, Isa. 49:18.
m *Church, described as Lamb's wife*, Matt. 16:18.

8
n *Church, clothed in righteousness*, Matt. 16:18.
o *Church, holiness of*, Matt. 16:18.
p *Holiness, of the church*, Ex. 39:30.
q *Dress, figurative of righteousness*, Zech. 3:3.
r *Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment*, Psa. 15:2.
4 R. V. it was given unto her that she should array herself in fine linen, bright and pure: for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

9
s *Spiritual Peace*, Gal. 1:3.
t *Call, personal*, Phil. 3:14.
u *Feasts, figurative*, Mark 12:39.

10
v *Homage*, Acts 10:25.
w *Commandment, enjoining worship*, Deut. 8:2.
x *Worship, to be rendered to God only*, Gen. 22:5.

11
y *Horse, symbolical*, Job 39:19.
z *Jesus, perfections of*, Matt. 1:21.

a *Jesus, judge*, Matt. 1:21.

12
b *Crown, symbolical*, Ex. 29:6.

13
c *Jesus, suffering of*, Matt. 1:21.
d John 1:1; 1 John 1:1.
e *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.

14
f *Horse, symbolical*, Job 39:19.
g *Righteousness, figuratively described as a garment*, Psa. 15:2.
h *Colors, symbolical*, Ezek. 16:16.

15
i *Wicked, punishment of*, Psa. 73:3.
j *Jesus, prophecies concerning the future glory and power of*, Matt. 1:21.
k *Scepter*, Esth. 4:11.
l *Wine Press*, Isa. 5:2.
m *Anger of God*, 2 Kin. 13:3.

16
n *Jesus, names of*, Matt. 1:21.
o *Jesus, king*, Matt. 1:21.

19
p *Antichrist*, 2 John 7.

20
5 R. V. the signs in his sight.

of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. [q]These both were cast alive into a [r,s]lake of fire burning with [t]brimstone.[Q]

21 And [q]the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.[Q]

CHAPTER 20

Satan bound for a thousand years. 4 The first resurrection. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 11 The general resurrection and judgment. 14 The second death.

AND I [s]saw an angel come down from heaven, having the [a]key of the [1]bottomless [b]pit and a great [c]chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Děv'il, and [d]Sā'tan, and bound him a thousand [e]years,[T Q]

3 And cast him into the [2]bottomless [b]pit, and shut him up, and set a seal[G] upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand [e]years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.[G S]

4 And [f,g]I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were [h,i,f]beheaded for the [k]witness of Jē'sus, and for the [l]word of God, and which had not worshipped the [m]beast, neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they [n]lived and *reigned with [o]Chrīst a thousand years.[Q]

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first [p]resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first [p]resurrection: on such the [†]second death hath no power, but they shall be [q]priests of God and of Chrīst, and shall reign with him a thousand years.[Q]

7 And when the thousand years are expired, [d]Sā'tan shall be loosed out of his prison,[s]

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, [r]Gŏg and [s]Mā'gŏg, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.[Q]

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed[C] the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and [t]fire came down [3]from God out of heaven, and devoured them.[Q]

10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the [u,v]lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be [w]tormented day and night [x]for ever and ever.[s Q]

11 And I saw a great [y]white [z]throne, and [a]him that sat on it, from whose face the [b]earth and the [c]heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.[Q]

12 [Q]And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before [4]God; and the books were opened: and another [d]book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the [e]dead were [f]judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And [g]the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and [5]hell[C] delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were [f]judged every man according to their works.[Q]

14 And [h]death and [5]hell[C] were cast into the [i]lake of fire. This is the [†]second death.

---

1 *a* *Key, a symbol of authority,* Judg. 3:25. *b* *Pit, figurative,* Psa. 7:15. *c* *Chains, figurative,* Dan. 5:7. 1 R. V. abyss and

2 *d* *Satan,* Matt. 4:10. *e* *Year,* Lev. 25:29.

3 2 R. V. abyss, and shut it, and sealed it over him,

4 *f* *Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity,* Matt. 16:18. *g* *Jesus, prophecies concerning the future glory and power of,* Matt. 1:21. *h* *Beheading,* Matt. 14:10. *i* *Martyrdom,* Rev. 17:6. *j* *Persecution, of the righteous,* John 15:20. *k* *Witnessing for Christ,* Luke 24:48. *l* *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9. *m* *Beast, symbolical,* Dan. 7:3. *n* *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10. *o* *Jesus, King,* Matt. 1:21.

5 *p* *Resurrection,* 1 Cor. 15:12.

6 *q* *Priest, figurative,* Lev. 1:5.

8 *r* Ezek. chapters 38, 39. *s* *Magog,* 1 Chr. 1:5.

9 *t* *Fire, figurative,* Ex. 12:8. 3 R. V. *omits* from God

10 *u* Rev. 19:20; 21:8. *v* *Hell,* Mark 9:43. *w* *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3. *x* *Punishment, eternal,* Lev. 26:41.

11 *y* *Colors, symbolical,* Ezek. 16:16. *z* *Throne, figurative,* 1 Kin. 2:19. *a* *Jesus, judge,* Matt. 1:21. *b* *Earth, destruction of,* Prov. 8:23. *c* *Heavens, destruction of,* Psa. 8:3.

12 *d* *Book, figurative,* Psa. 139:16. *e* *Death, does not end conscious existence,* Num. 23:10. *f* *Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7. 4 R. V. the throne:

13 *g* *Resurrection,* 1 Cor. 15:12. 5 R. V. Hades

14 *h* *Death, to be destroyed,* Num. 23:10. *i* Rev. 19:20; 21:8.

---

* **MILLENNIUM,** Rev. 14:6–18; 20:2–7. *When Jesus shall have triumphed over all forms of evil,* 1 Cor. 15:24–28; 2 Thess. 2:8; Rev. 19:11–16: *at the restoration of all things,* Acts 3:21. *When the creation shall be delivered from the corruption of evil,* Rom. 8:19–21. *When the Son of Man shall sit on the throne of his glory,* Matt. 19:28; Luke 22:28–30; *and the righteous shall be clothed with authority,* Dan. 7:22; Matt. 19:28; Luke 22:28–30; 1 Cor. 6:2; Rev. 22:5; *and possess the kingdom,* Matt. 25:34; Luke 12:32; 22:29.
Satan to be excluded during, Rev. 20:2, 3.
See footnote, JESUS, *Second coming of,* Matt. 1:21.
† **SECOND DEATH,** Rev. 19:20; 20:14; 21:8.
Righteous exempt from, Rev. 2:11.
See footnote, PUNISHMENT, *Eternal,* Lev. 26:41.

15 And [f]whosoever was not found written in the [d]book of life was cast into the [i]lake of fire.[Q]

CHAPTER 21

A new heaven and new earth. 3 The blessings of God's people. 8 The doom of the wicked. 9 The heavenly Jerusalem described. 22 No temple there. 23 The light and glory of the city. 27 Nothing that defiles can enter therein.

AND I saw a *new heaven and a new [a]earth: for the first [b]heaven and the first [c]earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.[Q]

2 And I [1]John saw the [d]holy city, [e]new Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a [f]bride adorned for her husband.[Q]

3 [S]And I heard a great voice out of [2]heaven saying, Behold, the [g,h]tabernacle of God *is* with men, and [i,j]he will dwell with them, and [k,l]they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.[T Q]

4 And [3,m]God shall wipe away all [n]tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more [o]death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more [p]pain: for the former things are passed away.[Q]

5 And he that sat upon the [q]throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.[S Q]

6 And he said unto me, [4]It is done. I am [r]Ăl'phà and [r]Ô-mē'-gà, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is [s,t,u]athirst of the [v,w]fountain of the [x]water of life freely.[Q]

7 [y,z]He that [a,b]overcometh [c]shall [d]inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be [e]my son.[S Q]

8 But the fearful, and [f]unbelieving, and the abominable, and [g]murderers, and [h,i]whoremongers, and [j]sorcerers, and [k]idolaters, and all [l]liars, [m]shall have their part in the [n]lake which burneth with [o]fire and [p]brimstone: which is the [q]second death.[Q]

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, [r]saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the [s]bride, the [t]Lamb's [u]wife.[Q]

10 And he carried me away in the [v,w]spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jĕ-ru'să-lĕm, descending out of heaven from God, [Q]

11 Having the [x]glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a [Q] [‡]jasper stone, clear as [y]crystal;

12 And had a [z]wall great and high, *and* had twelve [a]gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of [b]Ĭs'ra-el:[Q]

13 On the east three [a]gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.[Q]

14 And the [c]wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve [d]apostles of the [e]Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden [f]reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.[Q]

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the [f]reed, twelve thousand [g]furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.[Q]

17 And he measured the [c]wall

15
f *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

1
a *Earth, new,* Prov. 8:23.
b *Heavens, destruction of,* Psa. 8:3.
c *Earth, destruction of,* Prov. 8:23.

2
d *Church, triumphant,* Matt. 16:18.
e v. 10; Rev. 3:12.
f *Bride,* Isa. 49:18.
1 R. V. *omits* John

3
g *Shekinah,* Lev. 16:2.
h *Holy of Holies,* Ex. 26:33.
i *God dwells with the Righteous,* 1 Kin. 6:13.
j *Fellowship, with God,* 1 Cor. 1:9.
k *Promise, to the righteous,* vs. 4, 6, 7; 2 Cor. 1:20.
l *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.
2 R. V. the throne

4
m *Heaven, future home of the righteous,* Luke 18:22.
n *Tears,* Psa. 6:6.
o *Death, to be destroyed,* Num. 23:10.
p *Pain,* Job 14:22.
3 R. V. he

5
q *Throne,* 1 Kin. 2:19.

6
r Rev. 1:8; 22:13.
s *Thirst, figurative,* John 4:14.
t *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
u *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.
v *Fountain, figurative,* Zech. 13:1.
w *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.
x *Water, figurative,* 1 Kin. 17:10.
4 R. V. They are come to pass.

7
y *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
z *Righteous, promises to,* Psa. 64:10.

a *Steadfastness, rewards of,* 1 Cor. 15:58.
b *Perseverance, motives to,* Eph. 6:18.
c *Reward, a motive, to perseverance,* Matt. 5:12. d *Inheritance, figurative,* Num. 27:7. e *Spiritual Adoption,* Rom. 8:15.
8 f *Unbelievers,* 1 Cor. 6:6.

g *Homicide, punishment for,* Deut. 5:17.
h Rev. 22:15.
i *Adultery, penalties for,* Lev. 20:10.
j *Sorcery,* Isa. 47:9.
k *Idolatry,* 1 Sam. 15:23.
l *Falsehood, punishment for,* Job 21:34.
m *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.
n *Hell,* Mark 9:43.
o *Fire, figurative,* Ex. 12:8.
p *Brimstone, figurative,* Deut. 29:23.
q *Second Death,* Rev. 20:6.

9
r *Jesus, kingdom of, prophecies concerning,* Matt. 1:21.
s *Church,* Matt. 16:18.
t *Lamb,* John 1:29.
u *Righteous, union of, with Christ,* Psa. 64:10.

10
v *Holy Spirit,* Acts 1:2.
w *Prophets, inspiration of,* Isa. 3:2.

11
x *God, glory of,* Gen. 2:2.
y Rev. 4:6.

12
z *Walls, figurative,* 1 Sam. 20:25.

a *Gates, symbolical,* Deut. 3:5.
b *Israel,* Ex. 4:22.

14
c *Walls, figurative,* 1 Sam. 20:25.
d *Apostles,* Luke 6:13.
e *Lamb,* John 1:29.

15
f *Reed,* Ezek. 40:3.

16
g Luke 24:13; John 11:18.

*** NEW HEAVENS,** Isa. 65:17; 66:22; 2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1–4.

thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four [h]cubits,[C] *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.[Q]

18 [Q]And the building of the wall of it was *of* [‡]jasper: and the city *was* pure [i]gold, like unto clear [†]glass.

19 And the foundations of the [c]wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of [j]precious stones. The first foundation *was* [‡]jasper; the second, [k]sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an [l]emerald;[Q]

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, [m]sardius; the seventh, chrysolyte; the eighth, [n]beryl; the ninth, a [o]topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a [p]jacinth; the twelfth, an [‖]amethyst.

21 And the twelve [a]gates *were* twelve [q]pearls; every several[C] gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no [r]temple therein: for the [s]Lord God Almighty and the [e,t]Lamb are the temple of it.[Q]

23 And the city had no need of the [u]sun, neither of the [v]moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten[C] it, and the [e,t]Lamb *is* the [5,w]light[C] thereof.[Q s]

24 And the nations [6]of them which are saved shall [x]walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.[Q]

25 And the [a]gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no [y]night there.[Q]

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into [z]it.[Q]

27 And there shall in no wise[C] enter into [z]it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh [a]abomination,[C] or *maketh* a [b]lie: but they which are written in the [c]Lamb's [d]book of life.[T Q]

CHAPTER 22

The river and tree of life. 3 *The blessedness of God's servants.* 6 *The conclusion: sundry directions, promises, and exhortations.* 18 *Nothing may be added to or taken from the words of this book.*

AND he shewed me a [1]pure [a]river of water of life, clear as [b]crystal, proceeding out of the [Q] [c]throne of God and of the [d]Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the [e]tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the [f]leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.[Q]

3 [T]And there shall be no more curse: but the [c]throne of God and of the [d]Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve[C] him:[Q]

4 [S]And [g,h]they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.[T Q]

5 And [i]there shall be no [j]night there; and they need no [2]candle,[C] neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and [g,h]they shall reign for [k,l]ever and ever.[S T Q]

6 And he said unto me, These [m]sayings *are* faithful and true: and the Lord [3]God of the holy prophets sent his angel [n]to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.[Q S]

7 Behold, I [o]come quickly: [p]blessed *is* he that [q,r]keepeth the sayings of the prophecy[C] of this book.[Q]

8 And I Jŏhn saw these things, and heard *them.* And when I had heard and seen, I [s]fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, [t]See *thou do it* not: for I am [4]thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren

---

17
h Cubit, Ex. 36:9.

18
i Gold, symbolical, Ezek. 7:19.

19
j Precious Stones, Ex. 39:10.
k Sapphire, Job 28:6.
l Emerald, Rev. 4:3.

20
m Sardius, Ex. 28:17.
n Beryl, Ezek. 1:16.
o Topaz, Ezek. 28:13.
p Rev. 9:17.

21
q Pearl, symbolical, Rev. 17:4.

22
r Temple, figurative, 1 Kin. 6:17.
s God, omnipotent, Gen. 2:2.
t Jesus, names of, Matt. 1:21.

23
u Sun, Josh. 10:12.
v Moon, Song 6:10.
w Lamp, figurative, Ex. 27:20.
5 R. V. lamp

24
x Walking, figurative, Gen. 5:22.
6 R. V. shall walk amidst the light thereof: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory into it.

25
y Night, Gen. 1:5.

26
z Church, prophecies concerning its prosperity, Matt. 16:18.

27
a Abomination, Lev. 18:27.

b Falsehood, Job 21:34.
c Lamb, John 1:29.
d Book, figurative, Psa. 139:16.

1
a River, figurative, Psa. 46:4.
b Rev. 4:6; 21:11.
c Throne, 1 Kin. 2:19.
d Lamb, John 1:29.
1 R. V. river of water of life, bright as crystal,

2
e Righteousness, symbolized, Psa. 15:2.
f Medicine, allegorical, Prov. 17:22.

4
g Righteous, promises to, Psa. 64:10.
h Promise, to the righteous, 2 Cor. 1:20.

5
i Heaven, future home of the righteous, Luke 18:22.
j Night, Gen. 1:5.
k Immortality, 1 Cor. 15:54.
l Life, everlasting, Eccl. 8:15.
2 R. V. lamp,

6
m Word of God, is inspired, Psa. 119:9.
n Prophets, inspiration of, Isa. 3:2.
3 R. V. the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent

7
o Jesus, second coming of, Matt. 1:21.
p Spiritual Peace, Gal. 1:3.
q Duty, of man to God, Eccl. 12:13.
r Obedience, rewarded, Heb. 5:8.

8
s Homage, Acts 10:25.

9
t Worship, to be rendered to God only, Gen. 22:5.
4 R. V. a fellowservant with thee and with thy brethren the prophets, and with them

---

† **GLASS,** Job 28:17 [R. V.]. *Symbolical,* Rev. 21:18, 21. *Sea of,* Rev. 15:2.
‡ **JASPER.** *A precious stone,* Ex. 28:20; 39:13; Ezek. 28:13; Rev. 4:3; 21:11, 18, 19.
‖ **AMETHYST.** *A precious stone,* Ex. 28:19; 39:12; Rev 21:20.

the prophets, and of them which [q]keep the sayings of this book: [u]worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal[C] not the sayings of the prophecy[C] of this book: for the time is at hand.[Q]

11 [v]He that is [5,w]unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is [x]holy, let him be holy still.[S]

12 And, behold, I [o]come quickly; and my [y]reward *is* with me, to [z]give every man according as his work shall be.[Q]

13 [a]I am [b]Ăl′phà and [b]Ô-mē′gà, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.[T Q]

14 [c]Blessed *are* they that [6]do his commandments, that they may have right to the *tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.[S Q]

15 For [d]without[C] *are* [e]dogs,[C] and [f]sorcerers, and [g,h]whoremongers,[C] and [i]murderers, and [j]idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a [k]lie.

16 [T]I Jē′sus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. [l]I am the root and the offspring of Dā′vid, *and* the bright and [m]morning star.[S Q]

17 And the [n]Spirit and the [o,p]bride say, [q]Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is [r,s,t]athirst come. And whosoever [u]will, let him take the [v,w]water of life freely.[GT Q]

18 For I testify[C] unto every man that heareth the [x]words of the prophecy[C] of this [y]book, If any man shall add unto these things, [z]God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:[T Q]

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the [y]book of this prophecy,[C] God shall [z]take away his part [7]out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.[Q]

20 He which testifieth[C] these things saith, Surely I [a]come quickly. Amen. Even so, [b]come, Lord Jē′sus.

21 The [c]grace of our Lord Jē′sus [8]Chrīst *be* with you all. Amen.

11
v *Character, fixedness of,* Phil. 2:15
w *Injustice,* Isa. 26:10.
x *Holiness,* Ex. 39:30.
6 R. V. unrighteous, let him do unrighteousness still: and he that is filthy, let him be made filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him do righteousness still: and he that is holy, let him be made holy still.

12
y *Reward, a motive to faithfulness,* Matt. 5:12.
z *Judgment, the general,* 2 Pet. 3:7.

13
a *Jesus, divinity of,* Matt. 1:21.
b Rev. 1:8; 21:6.

14
c *Promise, to the righteous,* 2 Cor. 1:20.
6 R. V. wash their robes, that they may have the right to come to the tree

15 *d* *Wicked, described,* Psa. 73:3. *e* *Dog, figurative,* 1 Kin. 21:19. *f* *Sorcery,* Isa. 47:9. *g* Rev. 21:8. *h* *Adultery,* Lev. 20:10. *i* *Homicide, felonious, punishment for,* Deut. 5:17. *j* *Idolatry, denunciations against,* 1 Sam. 15:23. *k* *Falsehood,* Job 21:34.

16
l *Jesus, incarnation of,* Matt. 1:21.
m *Jesus, names of,* Matt. 1:21.

17
n *Holy Spirit, invites,* Acts 1:2.
o *Bride, figurative,* Isa. 49:18.
p *Church,* Matt. 16:18.
q *Call, personal,* Phil. 3:14.
r *Thirst, figurative,* John 4:14.
s *Seekers,* Isa. 55:6.
t *Spiritual Desire,* Psa. 42:1.
u *Contingencies, in divine government of man,* 1 Kin. 3:14.
v *Water, figurative,* 1 Kin. 17:10.
w *Salvation,* Acts 16:17.

18
x *Word of God,* Psa. 119:9.
y *Book,* Num. 5:23.
z *Wicked, punishment of,* Psa. 73:3.

20
a *Jesus, second coming of,* Matt. 1:21.
b *Love, of man for Jesus,* 1 John 4:19.

21
c *Benedictions, apostolic,* Deut. 21:5.
8 R. V. be with the saints. Amen.

***TREE.** *Known by its fruits,* Matt. 7:17–19; Luke 6:43, 44.
Symbolical, Dan. 4:10–12. *Of life,* Gen. 2:9; 3:22, 24; Rev. 22:2, 14. *Of knowledge,* Gen. 2:9, 17; 3:3–6, 11, 12, 17.

INDEX TO FOOTNOTES
WITH
CONCORDANCE

A

Aaron, see *footnote*, *p.* 99.
Abaddon, Rev. 9:11.
Abagtha, Esth. 1:10.
Abana, 2 Kin. 5:12.
Abarim, Num. 27:12.
Abase Ezek. 21:26, *a.* him that is high
Dan. 4:37, walk in pride is able to *a.*
Matt. 23:12, exalt himself. . . . *abased*
Phil. 4:12, how to be *a.* and how to
2 Cor. 11:7, offence in *abasing* myself
Abated, Deut. 34:7, his natural force *a.*
Judg. 8:3, then their anger was *a.*
Abba, Mk. 14:36; Rom. 8:15; Gal.4:6.
Abda, 1 Kin. 4:6.
Abdeel, Jer. 36:26.
Abdi, 2 Chr. 29:12.
Abdon, a judge, Judg. 12:13-15.
—, a Levitical city, Josh. 21:30. [34:20.
—, three men, 1 Chr. 8:23, 30; 2 Chr.
Abed-nego, see *footnote*, *p.* 1209.
Abel, son of Adam, see *footnote*, *p.* 8.
—, a monument, 1 Sam. 6:18.
Abel-beth-maachah, see *footnote*, *p.* 601
Abel-meholah, Judg. 7:22.
Abel-mizraim, Gen. 50:11.
Abel-shittim, see *ftn.* Shittim, *p.* 260.
Abetting, see *ftn.* Complicity, *p.* 947.
Abez, Josh. 19:20.
Abhor, Lev. 26:11, soul shall not *a.*
15, if your soul *a.* my judgments
30, my soul shall *a.* you
44, neither will I *a.* them
Deut. 7:26, utterly *a.* it
23:7, not *a.* an Edomite [him
1 Sam. 27:12, made his people to *a.*
Job. 30:10, they *a.* me, they flee
42:6, I *a.* myself and repent
Psa. 5:6, Lord will *a.* the bloody
119:163, I hate and *a.* lying [sake
Jer. 14:21, do not *a.* us for name's
Am. 5:10, they *a.* him that speaketh
Rom. 12:9, *a.* that which is evil
Ex. 5:21, made our savour *abhorred*
Lev. 26:43, their soul *a.* my statutes
Deut. 32:19, Lord saw it he *a.* them
1 Sam. 2:17, men *a.* the offering
Job. 19:19, my inward friends *a.* me
Ps. 22:24, nor *a.* affliction of afflicted
78:59, wroth and greatly *a.* Israel
89:38, hath cast off and *a.* anointed
106:40, he *a.* his own inheritance
Prov. 22:14, *a.* of the Lord shall fall
Lam. 2:7, Lord hath *a.* his sanctuary
Eze. 16:25, made thy beauty to be *a.*
Zech. 11:8, their soul *a.* me
Rom. 2:22, thou that *abhorrest* idols
Job 33:20, his life *abhorreth* bread
Ps. 10:3, covetous whom the Lord *a.*
36:4, he *a.* not evil
107:18, their soul *a.* all manner of meat
Isa. 49:7, him whom the nation *a.*
66:24, be an *abhorring* to all flesh
Abi, 2 Kin. 18:2.
Abia, Luke 1:4.
—, see *footnote*, Abijam. *p.* 555.
Abiah, wife of Hizron, 1 Chr. 2:24.
—, son of Samuel, 1 Sam. 8:1-5.
Abi-Albon, 2 Sam. 23:31.
Abiasaph, Ex. 6:24,
Abiathar, see *footnote*, *p.* 466.
Abib, see *footnote*, *p.*110.
Abida, 1 Chr. 1:33.
Abidah, Gen. 25:4.
Abide, Ex. 16:29, *a.* ye every man in
Num. 35:25, *a.* to death of high priest
2 Sam. 11:11, ark. . Israel *a.* in tents
Ps. 15:1, who shall *a.* in tabernacle
61:4, I will *a.* in thy tabernacle
7, he shall *a.* before God for ever
91:1, *a.* under shadow of Almighty
Joel 2:11, terrible; who can *a.* it
Mal. 3:2, who may *a.* the day of his
Matt. 10:11, there *a.* till ye go thence
Luke 19:5, I must *a.* at thy house
24:29, *a.* with us the day is far spent
John 12:46 not *a.* in darkness
14:16, Comforter that he may *a.*
15:4, *a.* in me and I in you, 7.
10, ye shall *a.* in my love, *a.* in his
Acts 20:23, afflictions *a.* me
1 Cor. 3:14, if any man's work *a.*
1 Cor. 7:8, good. . if they *a.*
1 Cor. 7:20,every man *a.* in the same
24, is called therein *a.* with God
Phil. 1:24, to *a.* in the flesh is need
25, know that I shall *a.* with you
1 John 2:24, let that. . . *a.* in you
27, ye shall *a.* in him
28, little children *a.* in him
Ps. 49:12, man in honor *abideth* not
55:19, even he that *a.* of old
125:1, as mount Zion which *a.*
Eccl. 1:4, the earth *a.* for ever
John 3:36, wrath of God *a.* on him
8:35, servant *a.* not Son *a.* ever
12:24, except it die it *a.* alone
34, Christ *a.* for ever
15:5, he that *a.* in me bringeth forth
1 Cor. 13:13, now *a.* faith, hope
2 Tim. 2:13, yet he *a.* faithful
1 Pet. 1:23, word of God *a.* for ever
1 John 3:6, . . . *a.* in him sinneth not
14, loveth not his bro. *a.* in death
24, hereby we know he *a.* in us
John 5:38, not his word *abiding* in
1 John 3:15, no mur. hath eter. life *a.*
John 14:23, make our *abode* with
Abiel, Saul's grandfather, 1 Sam. 14:51
—, a Benjamite, 1 Sam. 9:1.
Abiezer, or Jeezer, see *footnote*, *p.* 370
—, one of David's heroes, 2 Sam. 23:27
Abigail, Nabal's wife, see *ftn.* *p.* 470
—, David's sister, 2 Sam. 17:25.
Abihail, father of Esther, Esth, 2:15.
—, wife of Rehoboam, 2 Chr. 11:18,19.
—, father of Zuriel, Num. 3:35.
—, wife of Abishur, 1 Chr. 2:29.
Abihu, see *footnote*, *p.* 99.
Abihud, 1 Chr. 8:3.
Abijah, 1 Kin. 14: 1-18.
Abijam, see *footnote*, *p.* 555.
Abilene, Luke 3:1. [*a.*
Ability, Ezr. 2:69, they gave after their
Dan. 1:4, had *a.* to stand in the palace
Matt. 25:15, to every man according to *a.*
1 Pet. 4:11, as of the *a.* God giveth
See Lev. 27:8; Neh. 5:8; Acts 11:29.
Abimael, ...Gen. 10:28. [22-32.
Abimelech, king of Gerar, Gen. 21:
—, king of Gerar. Gen. 26.
—, son of Gideon, Judg. 8:31.
—, see *footnote*, Achish, *p.* 465.
Abinadab, a Levite, see *ftn.* *p.* 437.
—, son of Jesse, 1 Sam. 16:8.
—, son of Saul, see *footnote*, *p.* 479.
Abinoam, Judg. 4:6.
Abiram, son of Eliab, see *ftn.* *p.* 244.
—, son of Hiel, 1 Kin. 16:34.
Abishag, David's wife, 1 Kin. 1:1-4.
Abishai, see *footnote*, *p.* 485.
Abishalom, 1 Kin. 15:2, 10.
Abishua, a priest, 1 Chr, 6:4.
—, a son of Bela, 1 Chr. 8:4.
Abishur, 1 Chr. 2:28, 29.
Abital, 2 Sam. 3:4.
Abitub, 1 Chr. 8:11.
Abiud, Matt. 1:13.
Able, Ex. 18:21, *a.* men, such as fear
Deut. 16:17, give as he is *a.*
Ezek. 46:11, as he is *a.* to give
Dan. 3:17, our God is *a.*to deliver us
4:37, walk in pride he is *a.* to abase
Matt. 3:9, God is *a.* of these stones to raise up children, Luke 3:8.
9:28, believe ye I am *a.* to do this?
10:28, are not *a.* to kill the soul
19:12, he that is *a.* to receive it, let
20:22, are ye *a.* to drink of the cup
Mark 4:33, as they were *a.* to hear
John 10:29, no man *a.* to pluck you
Rom. 4:21, he was *a.* to perform
14:4, God is *a.* to make him stand
1 Cor. 3:2, neither yet now are ye *a.*
10:13, tempted above that ye are *a*
2 Cor. 9:8, *a.* to make all grace ab.
Eph. 3:20, now unto him that is *a.* to do exceeding abundantly [self
Phil. 3:21, *a.* to subdue all to him-
2 Tim. 1:12, *a.* to keep that which
3:15, Scriptures *a.* to make wise
Heb. 2:18, *a.* to succour the tempted
5:7, *a.* to save him from death
7:25, *a.* to save to the uttermost
11:19, *a.* to raise him from dead
James 1:21, *a.* to save your souls
4:12, *a.* to save and to destroy
Jude 24, *a.* to keep you from falling
Ablution, see *footnote*, *p.* 418.
(See *footnotes*, Washing, *p.* 1354; Ceremonial Washing, *p* 121; Spiritual Purification, *p.* 846)
Abner, see *footnote*, *p.* 450. [*a.*
Abolish,2 Cor. 3:13,end of that which is
Eph. 2:15, having *a.* in his flesh
2 Tim. 1:10, J. Christ hath *a.* death
Abomination, see *footnote*, *p.* 193.
Prov. 6:16, seven things are an *a.*
11:1, a false balance is *a.* to the Lord
20, they of froward heart are *a.*
12:22, lying lips are *a.* to the Lord
15:8, sacrifice of wicked is an *a.*
26, thoughts of wicked are an *a.*
16:5, proud. . . is an *a.* to Lord, 3:32.
20:23, divers weights are an *a.* to the
28:9, his prayer shall be *a.* [Lord
29:27, unjust man is *a.* to the just
Isa. 1:13, incense is an *a.* to me
Dan. 11:31, *a.* that maketh desolate
12:11, Mt. 24:15; Mk. 13:14, *a.* of des.
Luke 16:15, is *a.* in the sight of God
Rev. 21:27, whatsoever worketh *a.*
Prov. 26:25, seven *a.* in his heart

Dan. 9:27, for the overspreading of *a.*
Rev. 17:5, mother of harlots and *a.*
Abortion, see *footnote, p.* 124.
Abound, Prov. 28:20, faithful shall *a.* with blessings
Matt 24:12, because iniquity shall *a.*
Rom. 5:20, offence might *a.* but where sin *a.* grace did much more *a.*
6:1, in sin that grace may *a.*
2 Cor. 9:8, able to make all grace *a.* that ye may *a.* in every good work
Phil 1:9, that your love may *a.* more
4:12, both to *a.* and to suffer need
17, fruit that may *a.* to your account
18, I have all and *a.* [in love
1 Thes. 3:12, the Lord make you *a.*
2 Pet. 1:8, these things be in you & *a.*
Rom. 3:7, more abounded
Eph. 1:8, hath *abounded* toward us
1 Cor. 15:58, always *abounding*
Col. 2:7, *a.* therein with thanks
Abraham, see *footnote, p.* 26.
(See *footnote,* Descendants of Abraham, *p.* 36).
Absalom, see *footnote, p.* 483.
Absent, Gen. 31:49, *a.* one from another
1 Cor. 5:3, as *a.* in body but present
2 Cor. 5:6, in body we are *a.* from L.
8, willing rather to be *a.* from the body
9, that whether present or *a.*
10:1, being *a.* am bold toward you
Col. 2:5, though I be *a.* in the flesh
Abstain, Acts 15:20, *a.* from idols
1 Thes. 4:3, *a.* from fornication [of evil
1 Thes. 5:22, *a.* from all appearance
1 Tim. 4:3, *a.* from meats, Acts 27:21.
1 Pet. 2:11, *a.* from fleshly lusts
Abstemiousness, see *footnote, p.* 938.
(See *footnote* Appetite, *p.* 938).
Abstinence, see *footnotes,* Total Abstinence, *p.* 176; Temperance, *p.* 1679.
Abundance, Ec. 5:10, he that loveth *a.*
12, *a.* of rich not suffer him to sleep
Matt. 12:34, out of *a.* of the heart the mouth speaketh, Luke 6:45.
13:12, shall have more *a.* 25:29.
Mark 12:44, cast in of their *a.*
Luke 12:15, life consisteth not in *a.*
2 Cor. 8:2, *a.* of their joy abounded
12:7, through *a.* of revelations [truth
Abundant, Ex. 34:6, *a.* in goodness and
2 Cor. 11:23, in labours more *a.*
1 Tim. 1:14, grace of L. exceeding *a.*
1 Pet. 1:3, his *a.* mercy hath
Psa. 36:8, shall be *a.* satisfied
Isa. 55:7, he will *a.* pardon
John 10:10, might have life more *a.*
1 Cor. 15:10, laboured more *a.* than all
Eph. 3:20, able to do exceeding *a.*
Tit. 3:6, shed on us *a.* through Jesus
2 Pet. 1:11, entrance ministered *a.*
Acacia, see *footnote, p.* 133.
Accad, Gen. 10:10. [*a.* thee
Accept, 2 Sam. 24:23, Lord thy God
Job 13:8, will ye *a.* his person, 10.
32:21, not *a.* any man's person
42:8, servant Job, him will I *a.*
Psa. 119:108, *a.* freewill-offerings
Prov. 18:5, not good to *a.* person
Gen. 4:7, shalt thou not be *accepted*
19:21, *a.* thee concerning this thing
Luke 4:24, no prophet *a.* in his own
Acts 10:35, worketh righteousness
2 Cor. 5:9, we may be *a.* of him [is *a.*
6:2, heard thee in a time *a.*
8:12, is *a.* according that a man
Eph. 1:6, made us *a.* in the beloved
Luke 20:21, neither *acceptest* thou
Job 34:19, *accepteth* not the person
Ecc. 9:7, God now *a.* thy works
Hos. 8:13, Lord *a.* them not
Gal. 2:6, God *a.* no man's person
Heb. 11:35, not *accepting* deliver
Is. 58:5, *acceptable* day of the Lord
Psa. 19:14, meditation of heart *a.*
Ecc. 12:10, sought out *a.* words
Isa. 49:8, in an *a.* time I heard thee
61:2, to proclaim the *a.* year of the Lord, Luke 4:19.
Dan. 4:27, let my counsel be *a.*
Rom. 12:1, sacrifice holy *a.* to God
2, that good and *a.* will of God
Eph. 5:10, proving what is *a.* to L.
Phil. 4:18, sacrifice *a.* well-pleasing
1 Pet. 2:5, *a.* to God by Jesus Christ
Heb. 12:28, serve God *acceptably*
1 Tim. 1:15, worthy of *acceptation*
Access to God, see *footnote, p.* 1613.
Accessory, see *itn.* Complicity, *p.* 947.
Accho, Judg. 1:31.
Accomplish, Job 14:6, *a.* as an hireling
Isa. 55:11, it shall *a.* that I please
Luke 9:31, should *a.* at Jerusalem
Is. 40:2, her warfare is *accomplished.*
Luke 12:50, straitened till it be *a.*
John 19:28, all things were now *a.*
1 Pet. 5:9, same afflictions are *a.*
Heb. 9:6, *accomplishing* service
Accord, Acts 1:14; 2:1, 46; 4:24; 15:25, with one *a.*
Phil. 2:2, of one *a.* of one mind [judg.
Account, Mt. 12:36, give *a.* in day of
18:23, would take *a.* of his servants
Luke 16:2, give *a.* of stewardship
Rom. 14:12, give *a.* of himself to G.
Phil. 4:17, fruit abound to your *a.*
Heb. 13:17, as they that must give *a.*
1 Pet. 4:5, shall give *a.* to him that
Psa. 22:30, *accounted* to the Lord
Luke 20:35, *a.* worthy to obtain
21:36, *a.* worthy to escape
22:24, which should be *a.* greatest
Gal. 3:6, *a.* to him for righteousness
Heb. 11:19, *accounting* God able to
Accursed, see *footnote, p.* 320.
Deut. 21:23, hanged is *a.* of God
Josh. 6:18, keep from the *a.* thing
Isa. 65:20, 100 years old shall be *a.*
Rom. 9:3, wish myself *a.* from Christ
1 C.12:3, no man by Sp. calls Jesus *a.*
Gal. 1:8,9, preach other gospel be *a.*
Accusation, Luke 19:8, by false *a.*
1 Tim. 5:19, against elder receive not *a.*
2 Pet. 2:11; Jude 9, railing *a.* [6:7.
See Matt. 27:37; Mk. 15:26; Luke
—, False, see *footnote, p.* 1644 [master
Accuse, Prov. 30:10, *a.* not servant to
Luke 3:14, neither *a.* any falsely
John 5:45, that I will *a.* you to F.
1 Pet. 3:16, falsely *a.* your good con.
Tit. 1:6, not *accused* of riot
Rev. 12:10, *accuser* of brethren is cast
Acts 25:16, have *a.* face to face
2 Tim. 3:3, false *a.*; Tit. 2:3.
John 5:45, there is one that *accuseth*
Rom. 2:15, thoughts *accusing* or
Aceldama, Acts 1:19.
Achaia, see *footnote, p.* 1523.
Achaicus, 1 Cor. 16:17.
Achan, Josh. 7. [36:39
Achbor, father of Baal-ha-nan, Gen.
—, or Abdon, 2 Kin. 22:14.
—, father of Elnathan, Jer. 26:22.
Achim, Matt. 1:14.
Achish, see *footnote p.* 465.
Achmetha, Ezra 6:2.
Achor, Josh. 7:26.
Achsah, see *footnote, p.* 368.
Achshaph, Josh. 11:1.
Achzib, a city of Asher, Josh. 19:29.
—, see *footnote,* Chezib, *p.* 66.
Acknowledge, Deut. 33:9, neither did he *a.* his brethren
Psa. 32:5, I *a.* my sin
51:3, I *a.* my transgression
Prov. 3:6, in all thy ways *a.* him
1 Cor. 16:18, *a.* them that are such
1 John 2:23, that *acknowledgeth* Son
2 Tim. 2:25, *acknowledging* the truth
Tit. 1:1, *a.* truth after godliness of
Col. 2:2, to the *acknowledgment* of the mystery of God
Acquit, Job 10:14.
Nah. 1:3, will not *a.* the wicked
Adadah, Josh. 15:22.
Adah, wife of Lamech, Gen. 4:19-23.
—, wife of Esau, Gen. 36:10-12.
Adaiah, name of number of men about whom little is known, 2 Kin. 22:1; 1 Chr. 6:41; 8:21; 9:12; 2 Chr. 23:1; Ezra 10:29, 39; Neh. 11:5.
Adalia, Esth. 9:8.
Adam, see *footnote, p.* 6.
—, a name of Christ, 1 Cor. 15:45,47.
—, a city, Josh. 3:16.
Adamah, Josh. 19:33,36.
Adamant, Ezek. 3:9; Zech. 7:12.
Adar, Ezra 6:15.
Adbeel, Gen. 25:13.
Add, Deut. 4:2, shall not *a.* to word
1 Kings 12:11, I will *a.* to your yoke
Psa. 69:27, *a.* iniquity to their iniq.
Prov. 30:6, *a.* not unto his words
Isa. 30:1, that they may *a.* sin to sin
Matt. 6:27, *a.* one cubit, Luke 12:25.
Phil. 1:16, *a.* affliction to bonds
2 Peter. 1:5, *a.* to your faith virtue
Rev. 22:18, if any man *a.* unto these things, God shall *a.* unto him
Matt. 6:33, all these things shall be *added* unto you, Luke 12:31.
Acts 2:41, were *a.* 3,000 souls
47, Lord *a.* to the church...saved
5:14, believers were the more *a.*
11:24, much people was *a.* to the L.
Gal. 3:19, law *a.* because of transgress
Adder, see *footnote, p.* 86.
Addiel, 1 Chr. 5:15.
Ader, 1 Chr. 8:15. [1 Chr. 4:36.
Adiel, a man of the tribe of Simeon
—, a priest, 1 Chr. 9:12.
—, father of Azmaveth, 1 Chr. 27:25.
Adin, Ezra 2:15.
Adina, 1 Chr. 11:42.
Adino, 2 Sam. 23:8.
Adithaim, Josh. 15:36.
Adjudication at Law, see *footnotes,* Arbitration, *p.* 529; Litigation, *p.* 1309.
Adjure, Matt. 26:63; Mark 5:7·
Acts 19:13.
Adlai, 1 Chr. 27:29.
Admah, Deut. 29:23.
Admatha, Esth. 1:14. [another
Admonish, Rom. 15:14, able to *a.* one
1 Thes. 5:12, over you and *a.* your
2 Thes. 3:15, *a.* him as a brother
Eccl. 4:13, foolish king will no more be *admonished*
Acts 27:9, Paul *a.* them
Heb. 8:5, as Moses was *a.* of God
Col. 3:16, *admonishing*...in psalms
1 Cor. 10:11, are written for our *admonition* [and *a.* of the Lord
Eph. 6:4, bring up in the nurture
Tit. 3:10, after first and second *a.*
Adna, son of Pahath-Moab, Ezra 10:30
—, a priest, Neh. 12:15. [Chr. 12:20
Adnah, one of David's captains, 1 Chr.
—, a military chief, 2 Chr. 17:14.
Adoni-bezek, Judg. 1:4-7.
Adonijah, see *footnote, p.* 522.
Adonikam, Ezra 2:13.
Adoniram, see *footnote, p.* 533.
Adoni-zedek, Josh. 10:1-27.
Adoption, Of children, *footnote, p.* 84.
—, Spiritual, see *footnote, p.* 1554.
Rom. 8:15, received spirit of *a.*
23, *a.* redemption of our body
9:4, to whom pertaineth the *a.*
Gal. 4:5, might receive *a.* of sons
Eph. 1:5, unto *a.* of children
Adoraim, 2 Chr. 11:9.
Adoram, 2 Sam. 20:24. [our
Adorn, Tt. 2:10, *a.* the doctrine of God
Luke 21:5, *a.* with goodly stones
1 Pet. 3:5, holy women *a.* thems.
Rev. 21:2, as bride *a.* for her husb.
Isa. 61:10, as bride *adorneth* herself
1 Pet. 3:3, whose *adorning* let it not
1 Tim. 2:9, women *a.* in modest [17:31
Adrammelech, an Assyrian idol, 2 Kin.
—, son of Sennacherib, 2 Kin. 19:37.
Adramyttium, Acts 27:2.
Adria, Acts 27:27.
Adriel, 1 Sam. 18:19.
Adullam, a cave, see *footnote, p.* 465.
—, a city, see *footnote, p.* 681.
Adulterer, Lev. 20:10. [light
Job 24:15, eye of *a.* waits for twi-
Jer. 23:10, land is full of *adulterers*
9:2, Hos. 7:4, they are all *a.*
Mal. 3:5, I, swift witness against *a.*
1 Cor. 6:9, neither *a.* shall inherit

Heb. 13:4, *a.* God will judge
James 4:4, ye *a.* and *adulteresses*
32, committeth *adultery* lacks
Matt. 5:28, committed *a.* in his heart
2 Pet. 2:14, having eyes full of *a.*
Matt. 15:19, out of the heart proceed *adulteries*, Mark 7:21. [woman
Prov. 30:20, way of *adulterous*
Matt. 12:39, *a.* generation seeketh a sign, 16:4, Mark 8:38.
Adultery, *Defined*, see *footnote*, *p.* 195; *Forbidden; Penalties for; Forgiveness of; Figurative*, see *fin.*, *p.* 196.
Adummim, Josh. 15:7.
Advent, see *footnote*, Jesus, second coming of, *p.* 1306. [thy *a.*
Adversary, Ex. 23:22, I will be an *a.* to
Job 31:35, my *a.* had written a book
Matt. 5:25, agree with thine *a.*
Luke 18:3, avenge me of mine *a.*
1 Tim. 5:14, give no occasion to *a.*
1 Pet. 5:8, your *a.* the devil as a
Luke 21:15, all your *adversaries* not be able
1 Cor. 16:9, and there are many *a.*
Phl. 1:28, nothing terrified by your *a.*
Heb. 10:27, shall devour the *a.*
Adversity, *Benefits of; Consolation in; Despondency in; Design of; Dispensation from God; Obduracy in; Prayer in; Resignation in*, *fin. p.* 818.
—, 1 Sm. 10:19, saved you out of *all a.*
2 Sm. 4:9, redeemed my soul from—
Psa. 10:6, I shall never be in *a.* [in *a.*
Ps. 31:7, thou hast known my soul
Psa. 35:15, in my *a.* they rejoiced
94:13, give rest from days of *a.*
Prov. 17:17, brother is born for *a.*
24:10, if thou faint in the day of *a.*
Eccl. 7:14, in the day of *a.* consider
Isa. 30:20, give you the bread of *a.*
Advice, see *footnote*, Counsel, *p.* 925
Advocate, with Father, 1 John 2:1.
Aeneas, Acts 9:33, 34.
Aenon, John 3:23. [you
Affect, Gal. 4:17, they zealously *a.*
18, good to be zealously *affected*
Affection, see *footnote*, *p.* 1596.
Rom. 1:31, natural *a.*
Col. 3:5, mortify inordinate *a.*
Rom. 1:26, them to vile *affections*
Gal. 5:24, crucify flesh with *a.*
Rom. 12:10, be kindly *affectioned*
1 Thes. 2:8, *affectionately* desirous
Afflict, Ezra 8:21, that we might *a.* ourselves.
Lev. 16:29, 31, and 23: 27, 32; Num. 29:7; and 30, 13, shall *a.* your souls
Isa. 58:5, day for man to *a.* his soul
Lam. 3:33, doth not *a.* willingly
Afflicted, see *footnote*, *p.* 804. [Ps. 18:27
2 Sam. 22:28, *a.* people thou wilt save
Job. 6:14, to *a.* pity should be
34:28, heareth the cry of the *a.*
Ps. 18:27, wilt save the *a.* people
22:24, not abhorred affliction of *a.*
119:67, before I was *a.* I went astray
71, it is good that I have been *a.*
75, thou in faithfulness hast *a.* me
107, I am *a.* very much
140:12, wilt maintain cause of the *a.*
Prov. 15:15, all days of *a.* are evil
Isa. 49:13, he will have mercy on *a.*
53:4, smitten of God and *a.*
7, he was oppressed and *a.*
58:10, satisfy the *a.* soul
James 5:13, is any *a.* let him pray
Afflictions; *Benefits of; Consolation in; Design of; Despondency in; From God; From Satan*, see *footnote*, *p.* 833 *Forsaken by friends in; Impenitence in; Prayer in; Resignation in*, see *footnote*, *p.* 834.
—, Ex. 3:7, seen *affliction* of my
Job 5:6, *a.* cometh not forth of dust
15, delivereth poor in his *a.*
Ps. 107:39, brought low through *a.*
Is. 63:9, in all their *a.* he was afflicted
Hos. 5:15, in their *a.* they will seek
Obad, 13, not looked on their *a.*
Nah. 1:9, *a.* shall not rise
2 Cor. 4:17, our light *a.* which is
Phil. 4:14, communicate with my *a.*
1 Thes, 1:6, received word in much *a.*
Heb. 11:25, choosing to suffer *a.*
Jam. 1:27, visit fatherless & w. in *a.*
Ps. 34:19, *afflictions* of righteous
132:1, remember David and all his *a.*
Acts 7:10, delivered him out of all *a.*
20:23, bonds and *a.* abide me
Col. 1:24...behind of *a.* of Christ
1 Thes. 3:3, moved by these *a.*
2 Tim. 1:8, partaker of *a.* of gospel
Heb. 10:32, endured great fight of *a.*
1 Pet. 5:9, the same *a.* accomplished
Afraid, Gen. 20:8; Ex. 14:10; Mark 9:6; Luke 2:9, sore *a.*
Lev. 26:6; Job 11:19; Is. 17:2; Ezek. 34:28; Mic. 4:4; Zeph. 3:13, none make *a.*
Judg. 7:3, whosoever is fearful and *a.*
1 Sam. 18:29, Saul yet the more *a.*
Neh. 6:9, they all made us *a.* [come
Job 3:25, that which I was *a.* of is
9:28, I am *a.* of sorrows
Ps. 27:1, of whom shall I be *a.*?
56:3, 11, what time I am *a.*
65:8, *a.* at thy tokens
91:5, not be *a.* for terror by night
112:7, *a.* of evil tidings [6:20, be not *a*
Matt. 14:27; Mark 5:36; 6:50; John Mark 9:32; 10:32, *a.* to ask him
John 19:8, Pilate was more *a.*
Gal. 4:11, I am *a.* of you [mandment
Heb. 11:23, not *a.* of the king's com-
Agabus, Acts 11:28; 21:10.
Agag, Num. 24:7.
Agate, see *footnote*, *p.* 137. [thee
Age, Psa. 39:5, *a.* is as nothing before
Job 5:26, to grave in full *a.*
John 9:21, he is of *a.* ask him
Heb. 5:14, meat to those of full *a.*
11:11, Sarah when she was past *a.*
Tit. 2:2, 3, *aged* men be sober
ages, Eph. 2:7; and 3:5, 21.
Col. 1:26, mystery hid from *a.*
Aged, see *footnotes*, Old Age, *p.* 1020; Longevity, *p.* 876.
Agee, 2 Sam. 23:11.
Agency. *In salvation of men; In executing judgments*, see *ftn. p.* 1358.
Agree, Mt. 5:25, *a.* with thine adversary quickly
18:19, if two shall *a.* on earth
1 John 5:8, these three *a.* in one
Amos 3:3, can 2 walk except *agreed*
Isa. 28:15, with hell at *agreement*
2 Cor. 6:16, what *a.* temple...idols
Agriculture; *Laws concerning; Figurative*, see *footnote*, *p.* 8.
Agrippa, Acts 25:13-27; 26.
Ague, Lev. 26:16.
Agur, Prov. 30:1.
Ahab, see *footnote*, *p.* 559.
—, Jer. 29:21, 22.
Aharhel, 1 Chr 4:8.
Ahasai, Neh. 11:13.
Ahasbai, 2 Sam. 23:34. [*note*, *p.* 760
Ahasuerus, king of Persia, see *foot*—, father of Darius, Dan. 9:1.
Ahava, Ezra 8:15, 21, 31.
Ahaz, king of Judah, see *footnote*, *p.* 602
—, son of Micah, 1 Chr. 8:35.
Ahaziah, king of Israel, see *ftn. p.* 573.
—, king of Judah, see *footnote*, *p.* 588.
Ahban, 1 Chr. 2:29.
Ahi, son of Shamer, 1 Chr. 7:34.
—, son of Abdiel, 1 Chr. 5:15. [14:3, 18
Ahiah, Grandson of Phinehas, 1 Sam
—, one of Solomon's scribes, 1 Kin. [4:3.
Ahiam, 2 Sam. 23:33.
Ahiezer, a Danite, Num. 6:66-71.
—, a Benjamite, 1 Chr. 12:3.
Ahihud, Num. 34:27.
Ahijah, see *footnote*, *p.* 548.
—, 1 Chr. 2:25.
—, a valiant man, 1 Chr. 11:36.
—, a Levite, 1 Chr. 26:20.
Ahikam, see *footnote*, *p.* 614.
Ahilud, 2 Sam. 8:16.
Ahimaaz, see *footnote*, *p.* 504.
—, Saul's father-in-law, 1 Sam. 14:50
Ahiman, a giant, Num. 13:22.
—, a Levite, 1 Chr. 9:17.
Ahimelech, see *footnote*, *p.* 464.
— David's friend, 1 Sam. 26:6.
Ahinadab, 1 Kin. 4:14. [*p.* 472
Ahinoam, David's wife, see *footnote*,
—, Saul's wife, 1 Sam. 14:50.
Ahio, 2 Sam. 6:34.
Ahira, Num. 2:29.
Ahisamach, Num. 31:6.
Ahishar, 1 Kin. 4:6.
Ahithophel, see *footnote*, *p.* 503.
Ahitub, high priest, 1 Sam. 14:3.
—, father of Zadok, 2 Sam. 8:17.
Ahlab, Judg. 1:31.
Aholah, Ezek. 23.
Aholiab. see *footnote*, *p.* 151.
Aholibah, Ezek. 23.
Aholibamah, Esau's wife, Gen. 36:2.
—, an Edomite duke, Gen. 36:41.
Ahuzzath, Gen. 26:26.
Ai, a royal city, see *footnote p.* 352,
—, a city of the Ammonites, Jer. 49:3.
Aijalon, see *footnote*, *p.* 377. [*p.* 373.
Ain, a city of Simeon, see *footnote.*
—, a landmark, Num. 34:11. [the *a.*
Air 1 Cor. 9:26, as one that beateth 14.9: ye shall speak into *a.*
1 Thess. 4:17, meet Lord in *a.*
See 2 Sam. 21:10; Eccles. 10:20; Acts 22:23; Rev. 9:2
Akan, Gen. 36:27.
Akkub, see *footnote*, *p.* 637.
Akrabbim, Num. 34:4.
Alabaster, Matt. 26:7.
Alemeth, 1 Chr. 6:60.
Alexander, son of Simon, Mark 15:21.
—, relative of Annas, Acts 4:6.
—, a Jew of Ephesus, Acts 19:33.
—, a coppersmith, 1 Ti. 1:20; 2 Ti.4:14
Alexandria, see *footnote*, *p* 1540.
Algum, 2 Chr 2:8.
Alien, Deut. 14:21, sell it to an *a.*
Ps. 69:8, an *a.* unto my mother's children
Eph. 2:12, *a.* from commonwealth
Heb. 11:34, armies of the *a.* [Lam.5:2
See Ex. 18:3; Job 19:15; Is. 61:5;
(See *footnote*, Foreigners, *p.* 323.)
Alienated, Ezek. 23:17; Eph. 4:18; Col. 1:21. [Jesus
Alive, Rom. 6:11, *a.* to God through
1 Sam. 2:6, killeth and maketh *a.*
15:8, he took Agag *a.* [is *a.*
Luke 15:24, my son was dead and
Rom. 6:13, as those *a.* from the dead
7:9, I was *a.* without the law one
1 Cor. 15:22, in Christ all be made *a.*
1 Thes. 4:15, 17, we *a.* and remain
Rev. 1:18, I am *a.* for evermore
2:8, was dead and is *a.*
Allegory, see *footnote*, *p.* 1607.
Alliances; *Ratification of; Instances of;* see *footnote*, *p.* 357.
Allon, Josh. 19:33.
Allon-bachuth, Gen. 35:8. [fathers
Allow, Luke 11:48, *a.* deeds of
Acts 24:15, which themselves *a.*
Rom. 7:15, that which I do I *a.* not
14:22, in that which he *alloweth*
1 Th. 2:4, as we were *allowed* of God
Allure, Hos. 2:14; 2 Pet. 2:18.
Almon, Josh. 21:18.
Almond, see *footnote*, *p.* 76.
Almon-diblathaim, Num. 33:46.
Almost, Heb. 9:22, *a.* all things
Ex. 17:4, *a.* ready to stone me
Ps. 73:2, my feet were *a.* gone
94:17, soul had *a.* dwelt in silence
Prov. 5:14. I was *a.* in all the evil in the congregation [Christian
Acts 26:28, *a.* persuadest me to be a
Alms, see *footnote*, *p.* 1311.
Matt. 6:1, do not your *a.* before men
Luke 11:41, give *a.* of such things
12:33, sell that ye have, give *a.*
Acts 10:2, gave much *a.* to people
4, thine *a.* are come up for memorial
9:36, Dorcas full of *a.* deeds
Aloes, see *footnote*, *p.* 842. [to be *a*
Alone, Gen. 2:18, not good for man

Num. 23:9, dwell *a.* Deut. 33:28.
Deut. 32:12, Lord *a* did lead him
Ps. 136:4, *a.* doeth great wonder
Eccl. 4:10, woe to him that is *a.*
Isa. 5:8, that they may be placed *a.*
63:3, I have trodden wine-press *a.*
John 8:16, I am not *a.* 16:32.
17:20, neither pray I for these *a.*
Gal. 6:4, rejoicing in himself *a.*
Ex. 32:10, *let me a.* that my wrath
Hos 4:17, Ephraim...to idols, let
Matt. 15:14, let them *a.* [him *a.*
Alpha, Rev. 1:8.
Alpheus, father of James, Matt. 10:3.
—, father of Levi, Mark 2:14. [Baal
Altar, Judg 6:25, throw down *a.* of
1 Kings 13:2, cried against *a.* O *a. a.*
Ps. 26:6, so will I compass thine *a.*
43:4, then will I go to the *a.* of God
Matt. 5:23, if thou bring gift to *a.*
24 leave there thy gift before the *a.*
Acts 17:23, found *a.* with inscription
1 Cor. 9:13, they that wait at *a.* are
partakers with *a.* 10:18, of the *a.*
Heb. 13:10, we havo an *a.* whereof
Rev. 6:9, saw under the *a.* souls of
8:3, and 9:13, the golden *a.*
—, of burnt offerings, see *ftn. p.* 15.
— of incense, see *footnote, p.* 141.
Altruism, see *footnote, p.* 1523.
Alush, Num. 33:13.
Alvah, Gen. 36:40
Alvan, Gen 36:23.
Always, Gen. 6:3, my Spirit not *a.* strive
Deut. 14:23, learn to fear the Lord *a.*
1 Chr. 16:15, mindful *a.* of covenant
Job 7:16, not live *a.*
27:10, will he *a.* call on God
32:9, great men are not *a.* wise
Ps. 9:18, needy not *a.* be forgotten
16:8, I set the Lord *a.* before me
103:9, he will not *a.* chide [love
Prov. 5:19, ravished *a.* with her
28:14, happy is man that feareth *a.*
Isa. 57:16, neither will I be *a.* wroth
Matt. 26:11, have poor *a.* with you
28:20, I am with you *a.* to the end
Luke 18:1, men ought *a.* to pray
John 8:29, I do *a* things that please
11:42, I know thou hearest me *a.*
Acts 10:2, Cornelius prayed God *a.*
2 Cor. 6:10, yet *a.* rejoicing
Eph. 6:18, praying *a.* with all prayer
Phil. 4:4, rejoice in the Lord *a.*
Col. 4:6, your speech be *a.* with grace
Amad, Josh. 19:26.
Amelek, Gen. 36:12.
Amalekites, see *footnote, p.* 239.
Amana, Song. 4:8.
Amariah, a chief priest, 2 Chr. 19:11.
—, a high priest, 1 Chr. 6:11.
—, a Levite, 2 Chr. 31:15.
Amasa, nephew of David, *p.*508.
—, son of Hadlai, 2 Chr. 28:12.
Amasai, 1 Chr. 12:18.
Amasiah, 2 Chr. 17:16. [*p.* 598.
Amaziah king of Judah, see *footnote*,
—, an idolatrous priest, Amos 7:10.
Ambassadors, see *footnote, p.* 356;
Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 357.
Amber, Ezek. 1:4, 27.
Ambition, see *footnote, p.* 1270.
Ambush, see *footnote, p.* 354. [him *a.*
Amen, 2 Cor. 1:20, promises of God in
Rev. 3:14, these things saith the *a.*
Rev. 22:20, *a.* even so
Amend, your ways, Jer. 7:3, 5; 26:13.
Jer. 35:15, *a.* your doings
Amiable, thy tabernacles, Ps. 84:1.
Amethyst, see *footnote, p.* 1715.
Amittai, 2 Kin. 14:25.
Ammah, 2 Sam. 2:24.
Ammi, Hos. 2:1.
Ammiel, a spy, Num. 13:12.
—, father of Machir, 2 Sam. 9:4.
Ammihud, Num. 2:18.
Amminadab, see *footnote, p.* 215.
Ammishaddai, Num. 2:25.
Ammonites, see *footncte, p.* 286.
Amnesty, see *footnote, p.* 512.
Amnon, 2 Sam. 3:2.
Amon, ruler of Samaria, 1 Kin.22:26.
—, king of Judah, see *footnote p.* 613.
Amorites, see *footnote, p.* 23.
Amos, see *footnote, p.* 1246.
Amoz, 2 Kin. 19:2.
Amphipolis, Acts 17:1.
Amplias, Rom. 16:8.
Amram, see *footnote, p.* 98.
Amraphel, Gen. 14:1, 9.
Amusements, see *footnotes*, Dancing,
p. 953; Games, *p.* 1577; Worldly
Pleasure, *p.* 951.
Anab, Josh. 11:21
Anaharath, Josh. 19:19.
Anak, Josh. 15:13.
Anakim, see *footnote, p.* 284.
Anammelich, 2 Kin. 17:31. [1-11.
Ananias, a covetous disciple, Acts 5.
—, a disciple at Damascus, Acts 9:10-
—, high priest, Acts 23:2-5. [18.
Anarchy, see *footnote, p.* 1691.
Anathema Maran-atha, 1 Cor. 16:22.
Anathoth, see *footnote, p.* 1043.
Anchor, Acts 27:29, 30; Heb. 6:19.
Ancient of days, Dan. 7:9.
Andrew, see *footnote, p.* 1307.
Andronicus, Rom. 16:7.
Angel, a celestial spirit. *Appearances of; Functions of; Fallen*, see
footnote, p. 1651.
Gen. 24:7, send his *a.* before thee
48:16, *a.* who redeemed me
Ex. 23:23, my *a.* shall go before thee
Isa. 63:9, *a.* of his presence saved
Dan. 3:28, sent his *a.* and delivered
6;22, sent his *a.* and shut lions' m
Hos. 12:4, he had power over the *a.*
John 5:4, *a.* went down at a certain
Acts 6:15, his face as face of an *a.*
23:8, Sadducees say neither *a.* nor
Job 4:18, *angels* he charged with folly
Ps. 8:5, a little lower than *a.*
68:17, chariots of God thousands *a.*
78:25, man did eat *a.* food
103:20, his *a.* excel in strength
104:4, maketh his *a.* spirits
Matt. 4:11, *a.* ...ministered
Matt. 13:39, reapers are the *a.*
18:10, their *a.* behold face of my
24:31, sends his *a.* with trumpet
36, no, not *a.* of heaven, Mk. 13:32.
25:31, all holy *a.* with him
Mk. 12:25, are as *a.* in heaven, 13:32.
Luke 20:36, equal unto the *a.* [of *a.*
Acts 7:53, the law by disposition
1 Cor. 6:3, we shall judge *a.*
Col. 2:18, beguile worshipping of *a.*
2 Thes. 1:7, with his mighty *a.*
1 Tim. 3:16, seen of *a.* preached unto
Heb. 2:16, took not the nature of *a.*
12:22, an innumerable company of *a.*
13:2, entertained *a.* unawares
1 Pet. 1:12, *a.* desire to look into
2 Pet. 2:4, God spared not *a.* that
11, *a.* greater in power and might
Jude 6, *a.* who kept not first estate
Rev. 1:20, *a.* of seven churches [*p.*113.
Angel (one of the Holy Trinity), *ftn.*
Angel (of the churches), Rev. 1:20.
Anger, see *footnote, p.*836.
Josh. 7:26, from fierceness of his *a.*
Ps. 27:9, put not servant away in *a.*
30:5, his *a.* endureth but a moment
37:8, cease from *a.* and wrath
77:9, hath he in *a.* shut up
78:38, turned he his *a.* away
50, he made a way to his *a.*
85:4, cause *a.* towards us to cease
90:7, we are consumed by thine *a.*
11, who knoweth power of thine *a.*
103:9, keep *a.* for ever, Jer. 3:5, 12.
Eccl. 7:9, *a.* resteth in...of fools
Isa. 5:25, for all this his *a.* is not
turned away, 9:12, 17, 21; 10:4.
Hos. 11:9, not execute mine *a.*
14:4, my *a.* is turned away from hm
Mic. 7:18, retaineth not *a.* for ever
Nah. 1:6, who can abide his *a.*
Eph. 4:31, let all *a.* be put away
Col. 3:8, put off all these; *a.* wrath
Slow to anger, Neh. 9:17; Ps. 103:8;
Joel 2:13; Jonah 4:2; Nah. 1:3;
James 1:19.
Gen. 18:30, let not Lord be *angry*
Deut. 1:37, Lord was *a.* with me
9:20, Lord was *a.* with Aaron
1 Kin. 11:9, Lord was *a.* with Solo.
Ps. 2:12, kiss Son lest he be *a.*
7:11, G. is *a.* with wicked every day
76:7, who stand when thou art *a.*
15:1, grievous words stir up *a.*
22:24, no friendship with an *a.* man
29:22, *a.* man stirreth up strife
Eccl. 7:9, be not hasty to be *a.*
Isa. 12:1, though thou wast *a.* with
Matt. 5:22, whoso is *a.* with brother
Eph 4:26, be *a.* and sin not
Tit. 1:7, bishop must not be soon *a.*
Anger of God, see *footnote, p.* 596. [soul
Anguish, Gen. 42:21, saw the *a.* of his
Ex. 6:9, hearken not for *a.* of spirit
Ps. 119:143, trouble and *a.* take hold
Jer 6:24, *a.* taken hold of us [joy
John 16:21, remember not *a.* for
Rom. 2:9, tribulation and *a.* upon
Animals; *Cruelty to; Kindness to; Laws concerning*, see *ftn. p.* 1081.
Anise, Matt. 23:23.
Anna, Luke 2:36.
Annas, see *footnote, p.* 1493.
Annual Feasts, see *footnote, p.* 242.
Anoint, Dan. 9:24, to *a.* the most holy
Amos 6:6, *a.* with chief ointments
Matt. 6:17, when fastest *a.* thy head
Luke 7:46, my head didst not *a.*
1 Sam. 2:10, strength to his king
and exalt the horn of his *anointed*
24:6, *a.* of the Lord [105:15.
1 Chron. 16:22, touch not my *a.* Ps.
2 Chr. 6:42, turn not away face of
thine *anointed*, Ps. 132:10.
Ps. 2:2, against the Lord and his *a.*
18:50, mercy to his *a.* 2 Sam. 22:51,
20:6, the Lord saveth his *a.* [*a.*
28:8, Lord is saving strength of his
45:7, *a.* thee with oil of gladness
84:9, look upon face of thine *a.*
Isa. 61:1, Lord *a.* me to preach good
tidings, Luke 4:18.
Acts 4:27, Jesus whom thou hast *a.*
10:38, how God *a.* Jesus of Nazareth
2 Cor 1:21, who hath *a.* us is God
Ps. 23:5, *anointest* my head with oil
Isa. 10:27, because of *anointing*
1 John 2:27, same *a.* teacheth you
James 5:14, *a.* him with oil [of all
Anointing; *Figurative; Symbolical;* see
*footnote, p.*331.
—, in consecration. *Of high priests; Of priests; Of Kings; Of prophets; Of the tabernacle; Of Jacob's pillar*, see *footnote, p.* 173. [wrath
Answer, Prov. 15:1, soft *a.* turneth
16:1, *a.* of tongue is from the Lord
Job 19:16, gave me no *a.*
Mic. 3:7, there is no *a.* of God
Rom. 11:4, what saith the *a.* of God
2 Tim. 4:16, at my first *a.* no man
1 Pet. 3:15, ready to give an *a.* to
21, the *a.* of a good conscience
Ps. 143:1, in thy faithfulness *a.* me
Prov. 26:4, 5, *a.* fool acc. to his folly
Isa. 58:9, shalt call and Lord shall *a*
Dan. 3:16, not careful to *a.* thee
Matt. 25:37, then shall righteous *a.*
Luke 12:11, what thing ye shall *a.*
13:25, he shall *a.* I know you not
21:14, meditate not what to *a.*
2 Cor. 5:12, some what to *a.* them
Col. 4:6, know how to *a.* every man
Job 14:15, thou shalt call and I will
a. 13:22; Ps. 91:15; Isa. 65:24; Jer.
33:3; Ezek. 14:4, 7.
Ps. 18:41, to Lord but he *answered*
81:7, I *a.* thee in secret place [not
99:6, called on the Lord and he *a.*
Prov. 18:13, he that *a.* matter before
23, rich *answereth* roughly [heareth
27:19, as in water face *a.* to face
Eccl. 10:19, money *a.* all things
Gal. 4:25, *a.* to Jerusalem that now
Ant, Prov. 6:6-8; 30:25, [is

Antediluvians, see *footnote*, *p.* 11.
Antelope, see *footnote*, Deer, *p.* 309.
Anthropomorphisms, see *footnote*, *p.*18.
Antichrist, see *footnote*, *p.* 1689.
Antioch, in Syria, see *footnote*, *p* 1509.
—, in Pisidia, see *footnote*, *p.* 1513.
Antipas, Rev. 2:13.
Antipatris, Acts 23:31.
Anvil, Isa. 41:7.
Anxiety, see *footnote*, *p.* 1678. [1312.)
(See *footnote*, Borrowing Trouble, *p.*
Ape, 1 Kin. 10:22.
Appelles, Rom. 16:10.
Aphek, city of Asher, Josh. 13:4.
—, see *footnote*, *p.* 433.
—, city of Syria, 1 Kin. 20:26.
Apollonia, Acts 17:1.
Apollos, see *footnote*, *p.* 1524.
Apollyon, Rev. 9:11.
Apostasy, see *footnote*, *p.* 1488.
Apostles, see *footnote*, *p.* 1404.
Rom. 11:13, I am the *apostle* of the
1 Cor. 9:1, am I not an *a.*
15:9, not meet to be called an *a.*
2 Cor. 12:12, signs of *a.* were wrought
Heb. 3:1, consider *a.* and high-priest
Matt. 10:2, names of the 12 *apostles*
Luke 11:49, send prophets and *a*
1 Cor. 4:9, God hath sent forth us *a.*
15:9, I am the least of the *a.*
2 Cor. 11:13, such are false *a.*
Eph. 2:20, built on foundation of *a.*
4:11, gave some *a.* some prophets
Rev. 2:2, say they are *a.* and are not
18:20, holy *a.* and prophets, Eph. 3:5.
21:14, names of 12 *a.* of the Lamb
Acts 1:25, part of this *apostleship*
Rom. 1:5, received grace and *a.*
1 Cor. 9:2, seal of my *a.* are ye
Gal. 2:8, to *a.* of circumcision
Apothecary, see *footnote*, *p.* 740.
Appeal, see *footnote*, *p.* 1542.
Appear, Ex. 23:15, none shall *a.* before
me empty, 34:20; Deut. 16:16.
2 Chron. 1:7, did God *a.* to Solomon
Ps. 42:2, when shall I *a.* before God
90:16, let work *a.* to servants
Isa. 1:12, when ye *a.* before me who
66:5, shall *a.* to your joy, but they
Matt. 6:16, may *a.* to men to fast
23:27, *a.* beautiful outward [*a.*
Luke 19:11, kingd. of G. immediately
Rom. 7:13, sin that it might *a.* sin
2 Cor. 5:10, we must all *a.* before
the judgment seat of Christ
Col. 3:4, Christ *a.* ye also shall *a.*
1 Tim. 4:15, thy profiting *a.* to all
Heb. 9:24, to *a.* in p. of God for us
28, *a.* second time without sin to
1 Pet. 5:4, when chief shepherd *a.*
1 John 3:2, not yet *a.* what we shall
1 Sam. 16:7, man looketh on outward *appearance*, but L. on heart
John 7:24, judge not according to *a.*
1 Thes. 5:22, abstain from all *a.* of
1 Tim. 6:14, till *a.* of our Lord [evil
2 Tim. 1:10, manifest by *a.* of Jesus
4:1, judge quick and dead at his *a.*
8: all them that love his *a.* [God
Tit. 2:13, look for glorious *a.* of great
1 Pet. 1:7, unto praise at *a.* of Jesus
Tit. 2:11, grace *appeared* to all men
Heb. 9:26, he *a.* to put away sin
Appearance of Evil, *ftn.* Evil, *p.* 1633.
Appearances of Jesus after his Resurrection, see *footnote*, *p.* 1391.
Appetite, see *footnote*, *p.* 938.
(See *footnote*, Gluttony, *p.* 948.)
Apphia, Philem. 2.
Appii-forum, Acts 28:15.
Apple of eye, Deut. 32:10; Ps. 17:8.
Prov. 7:2; Lam. 2:18; Zech. 2:8.
Apples, Prov. 25:11.
Appoint, Gen. 30:28, *a.* me thy wages
Isa. 61:3, *a.* to them that mourn
Matt. 24:51, *a.* his portion with hyp.
Luke 22:29, I *a.* unto you a kingdom
Job 7:1, an *appointed* time to man
14:14, all the days of my *a.* time
30:23, to house *a.* for all living
Ps. 79:11, preserve those *a.* to die
1 Thes. 5:9, God not *a.* us to wrath
Heb. 9:27, *a.* to men once to die
1 Pet. 2:8, whereunto they were *a.*
Apprehended, Phil. 3:12, 13; Acts 12:4;
2 Cor. 11:32. [kin, 20:16.
Approach, Lev. 18:6, *a.* to near of
1 Ti. 6:16, light to which none can *a.*
Isa. 58:2, delight in *approaching* to
Heb. 10:25, as ye see day *a.* [God
Approve, Phil. 1:10, may *a.* things ex-
Ac. 2:22,man *approved* of G. [cellent
Rom. 14:18, acceptable to God, *a.*
16:10, Apelles *a.* in Christ [of men
1 Cor. 11:19, *a.* be made manifest
2 Tim. 2:15, show thyself *a.* to God
Rom. 2:18, *approvest* thgs. excellent
2 Cor. 6:4, in all things *approving* ourselves
Apt, to teach, 1 Ti. 3:2; 2 Ti. 2:24.
Aquila and Priscilla, see *ftn.* p. 1523.
Ar, Num. 21:15.
Arabia, see *footnote*, *p.* 679.
Arabians, see *footnote*, *p.* 689.
Arad, Num. 21:1.
Ararat, see *footnote*, *p.* 14.
Araunah, 2 Sam. 24:16.
Arbitration, see *footnote*, *p.* 529.
Archangel, 1 Thess. 4:16; Jude 9.
Archelaus, Matt. 2:22.
Archery, see *footnote*, *p.*34.
Archippus, Col. 4:17.
Arcturus, Job 9:9.
Areopagus, Acts 17:19.
Aretas, 2 Cor. 11:32.
Argob, Deut. 3:4.
Aridai, Esth. 9:9.
Aridatha, Esth. 9:8.
Ariel, Isa. 29:1, 2, 7.
Arimathea, see *footnote*, *p.* 1483.
Arioch, king of Ellasar, Gen. 14:1.
—, capt. of king's guard, Dan. 2:14.
Arisai, Esth. 9:9.
Arise, Psa. 44:26, *a.* for our help
Mic. 7:8, when I fall I shall *a.*
Mal. 4:2, Sun of righteousness *a.*,
Psa. 112:4, to upright *ariseth* light
Matt. 13:21, persecution *a.* because
Aristarchus, Acts 19:29.
Aristobulus, Rom. 16:10.
Ark, Noah's, see *footnote*, *p.* 12.
—, Moses', Ex. 2:3-6.
—, in the tabernacle, see *ftn.* *p.* 130.
Arm, Figurative, see *footnote*, *p.* 873.
Ex. 15:16, by greatness of thine *a.*
Job 40:9, hast thou an *a.* like God
Ps. 44:3, own *a.* did not save them
89:13, hast a mighty *a.* [77:15.
Isa. 51:9, put on strength, O *a.* of the
52:10, L. made bare his holy *a.* [Lord
53:1, *a.* of L. revealed, John 12:38
62:8, Lord hath sworn by the *a.*
Acts 13:17, high *a.* brought he them
1 Pet. 4:1, *a.* yourselves with same
Stretched-out arm, Ex. 6:6; Deut. 4:
34; 5:15; 7:19; 11:2; 26:8; 2 Chron.
6:32; Psa. 136:12; Jer. 27:5; 32:17,
21; Ezek. 20:33, 34.
Deut. 33:27, underneath everlast. *a.*
Lk. 11:21, strong man *armed* keepeth
Armageddon, Rev. 16:16.
Armenia, see *ftn.* Ararat, *p.* 14.
Armies; *Religious ceremonies in; Divine assistance to; Rewards for meritorious conduct in; How officered; Rendezvous of; Tactics of; Panics in; Roman army; Figurative, ftn. p.* 304.
Armoni, 2 Sam. 21:8.
Armor; *Defensive; Offensive; Figurative*, see *footnote*, *p.* 458.
Rom. 13:12, *a.* of light
2 Cor. 6:7, by *a.* of righteousness
Eph. 6:11, 13, put on whole *a.* of God
Armor-bearer, see *footnote*, *p.* 402.
Armory, see *footnote*, *p.* 741.
Arnon, see *footnote*, *p.* 257.
Aroer, see *footnote*, *p.* 291.
Arpad, 2 Kin. 18:34.
Arphaxad, see *footnote*, *p.* 18.
Array, Matt. 6:29; Luke 12:27; not *arrayed* like one of these.
1 Tim. 2:9, not with costly *a.*
Rev. 7:13, *a.* in white robes
Arrest, see *footnote*, *p.* 1352. [Isa. 13:11
Arrogancy, 1 Sam. 2:3; Prov. 8:13.;
Arrow; Figurative, see *footnote*, *p.* 462
Arrows, of the Almighty, Job 6:4.
Ps. 91:5, nor for *a.* that flieth by day
Dt. 32:23, I will spend mine *a.* upon
Psa. 38:2, thine *a.* stick fast in me
45:5, thine *a.* are sharp in the heart
Lam. 3:12, set me as a mark for *a.*
Arson, see *footnote*, *p.* 502.
Art, see *footnote*, *p.* 688.
Artaxerxes, see *footnote*, *p.* 730.
Artemas, Tit. 3:12.
Artisan, see *footnote*, *p.* 665.
Arvadites, see *footnote*, *p.* 17.
Asa, see *footnote*, *p.* 556.
Asahel, see *footnote*, *p.* 482.
Asahich, 2 Kin. 22:12.
Asaph, father of Joash, 2 Kin. 18:18.
—, see *footnote*, *p.* 646.
Ascend, Psa. 24:3, *a.* into hill of Lord
139:8, if I *a.* to heaven, Ro. 10:6.
John 20:17, I *a.* to my Father and
Ps. 68:18, hast *ascended* on high
Prov. 30:4, who hath *a.* into heaven
John 3:13, no man hath *a.* to heav.
Eph. 4:8, when he *a.* up on high
Rev. 8:4, smoke of incense *a.*
11:12, *a.* up to heaven in a cloud
Gen. 28:12, angels *ascending* and descending, John 1:51, on Son of m.
Ascension, see *footnote*, *p.* 575. [*p.* 1299
— of Jesus, *ftn.* Jesus, ascension of,
Asceticism, see *footnote*, *p.* 1626.
Asenath, Gen. 41:45.
Ashamed, Job 11:3, make thee *a.*
Ps. 25:3, none that wait on thee be *a.*
31:1, let me never be *a.*
34:5, their faces were not *a.* [out end
Is. 45:17, not be *a.* world with-
Jer. 2:26, as the thief is *a.*
6:15,; 8:12, were they *a.*?
Luke 16:3, to beg I am *a.*
Rom. 1:16, not *a.* of gospel
Rom. 5:5, hope maketh not *a.* [be *a.*
9:33; 10:11, believeth shall not
2 Tim. 1:8, not *a.* of testimony [be *a.*
2:15, workman that needeth not to
Hb.2 :11, not *a.* to call them brethren
11:16, not *a.* to be called their God
1 Pet. 4:16, suffer as Christian, not
See Gen. 2:25; 2 Tim. 1:12. [be *a.*
Ashan, Josh. 15:42.
Ashdod, see *footnote*, *p.* 436.
Ashdoth-pisgah, Deut. 3:17.
Asher, see *footnote p.* 51.
—, a city of Shechem, Josh. 17:7.
Ashes, see *footnote*, *p.* 250.
Ashima, 2 Kin. 17:30.
Ashkelon, Judg. 1:18.
Ashkenag, see *footnote*, *p.* 17.
Ashpenag, Dan. 1:3.
Ashtaroth, see *footnote*, *p.* 282.
Ashteroth Karnaim, Gen. 14:5.
Ashtoreth, see *footnote*, *p.* 546.
Asia, see *footnote*, *p.* 1489. [way
Ask, Jer. 50:5, they shall *a.* the
Matt. 7:7, *a.* and it shall be given
11, give good things to *a.* him
20:22, ye know not what ye *a.*
Luke 12:48, of him they will *a.* more
John 14:13, 14, whatsoever ye *a.* in
my name, and 15:16; 16:23.
16:24, *a.* and ye shall receive
Eph. 3:20, above...we can *a.*
James 1:5, wisdom let him *a.* of God
6, let him *a.* in faith, not wavering
4:2, 3, because ye *a.* not; ye *a.* and
receive not, because ye *a.* amiss
1 John 3:22, whatso *a.* we receive
5:14, 15, *a.* according to his will
Jer. 6:16, *a.* for the old paths
Matt. 7:8, that *asketh* receiveth
Askelon, see *footnote*, *p.* 385.
Asnapper, Ezra 4:10.
Asp, see *footnote*, *p.* 790.
Aspatha, Esth. 9:7.
Ass, see *footnote*, *p.* 705.
Assassination, see *footnote p.* 329.
(See *ftn.*Homicide, felonious,*p.*292.)

Assault and Battery, see *footnote, p.* 124
Assembly, Psa. 22:16, *a.* of wicked
Ps. 89:7, God feared in *a.* of saints
Heb. 12:23, general *a.* of firstborn
Eccl. 12:11, nails...master of *a.*
Heb. 10:25, forsake not *assembling*
Asshur, Gen. 10:11.
Assir, Gen. 6:24.
Assos, Acts 20:13, 14.
Assurance, see *footnote,* p. 1661.
Isa. 32:17, effect of righteousness *a.*
Col. 2:2, riches of full *a.* of under
1 Thes. 1:5, gospel came in much *a.*
Heb. 6:11, to full *a.* of hope unto end
10:22, in full *a.* of faith [fore him
1 John 3:19, *assure* our hearts be-
Assyria, see *footnote, p.* 42.
Astray, Psa. 119:176; Isa. 53:6; Mt. 18:12; Luke 15:4; 1 Pet. 2:25.
Astrologers, Isa. 47:13; Jer. 10:1, 2; Dan. 1:20; 2:27; 4:7; 5:7.
Astronomy, see *footnote, p.* 982.
Asyncritus, Rom. 16:14.
Atad, Gen. 50:10, 11.
Atarah, 1 Chr. 2:26.
Ataroth, three cities, Num. 32:3; Josh. 16:2; 1 Chr. 2:54.
Ataroth-adar, Josh. 18.13.
Ater, three men, about whom little is known, Ezra 2:16; 42; Neh. 10:17.
Athach, 1 Sam. 30:30.
Athaliah, see *footnote, p.* 593.
Atheism, see *footnote, p.* 819.
Athens, Acts 17:15. [fountain
Athirst, Rev. 21:6, give to him *a.* of
22:17, him that is *a.* come take of
Atonement, *By animal sacrifices; By Jesus,* see *ftn. p.* 191. [201.)
(See *ftn.* Day of Atonement, *p.*
Attain, Prov. 1:5, *a.* to wise counsel
Psa. 139:6, high, I cannot *a.* unto it
Ezek. 46:7, acc. as hand shall *a.*
Phil. 3:11, 12, *a.* to resurrection of dead not already *attained* [Ch. 11:20.
Attai, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 2:35; 12:11; 2:3.
Attalia, Acts 14:25.
Attributes of God, see *footnote,* God, *p.*
—, **of Jesus,** see *ftn.* Jesus, *p.* 1298.
Augustus, Luke 2:1; Ac. 25:21, 25; 27:1.
Author, 1 Cor. 14:33, not *a.* of confusn.
Heb. 5:9, *a.* of eternal salvation
12:2, Jesus *a.* and finisher [having *a.*
Authority, Mt. 7:29; Mk. 1:22, as one
8:9; Luke 7:8, I am a man under *a.*
21:23; Luke 4:36, by what *a.*
Luke 9:1, power and *a.* over devils
19:17, have *a.* over ten cities
John 5:27, *a.* to execute judgment
1 Cor. 15:24, put down all *a.*
1 Tim. 2:2, kings and all in *a.*
12, suffer not a woman to usurp *a.*
Tit. 2:15, rebuke with all *a.*
1 Pet. 3:22, angels and *a.* subject
Ava, 2 Kin. 17:24. [James 5:16.
Availeth, Esth. 5:13; Gal. 5:6; 6:15;
Avarice, see *footnote, p.* 955.
Aven, a plain, Amos 1:5.
—, a city, Ezek. 30:17.
Avenge, Lev. 19:18, not *a.*
Deut. 32:43, he will *a.* blood of his
Is. 1:24, I will *a.* me of my enemies
Luke 18:7, shall not God *a.* his elect
8, he will *a.* them speedily
Rom. 12:19, *a.* not yourselves
Rev. 6:10, dost thou not *a.* our blood
Jer. 5:9, 29, shall not my soul be *avenged* on such a nation, 9:9.
Rev. 18:20, God hath *a.* you on her
Avenger, Ps. 8:2; 44:16, enemy and *a.*
1 Thess. 4:6, the Lord is the *a.*
Avenger of Blood, see *footnote, p.* 317.
Avim, Josh. 18:23.
Avites, a nation, Josh. 13:3.
—, colonists, 2 Kin. 17:31.
Avith, Gen. 36:35.
Awake, Psa. 35:23, *a.* to my judgment
139:18, when I *a.* I am still with
Rom. 13:11, time to *a.* out
1 Cor. 15:34, *a.* to righteousness
Eph. 5:14, *a.* thou that sleepest
Ps. 78:65, Lord *awaked* out of sleep
Awe, stand in *a.* sin not, Ps. 4:4.
Ps. 33:8, world stand in *a.* of him
119:161, heart...in *a.* of thy word
Awl, Ex. 21:6; Deut. 15:17.
Ax, see *footnote, p.* 317.
1 Kin. 6:7, neither hammer nor *a.*
2 Kin. 6:5, *a.* head fell into
Isa. 10:15, shall the *a.* boast
Matt. 3:10; Luke 3:9, the *a.* is laid
See 1 Sam. 13:20; Psa. 74:5.
Axletree, 1 Kin. 7:32, 36.
Azal, Zech. 14:5.
Azaliah, 2 Kin. 22:3.
Azaniah, Neh. 10:9.
Azareel, five men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 12:6; 25:18; 27:22; Ezra 10:41; Neh. 11:13.
Azariah, name of number of men about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 2:8, 38; 6:10, 13, 36; 2 Chr. 15:1; 21:12; 23:1; 28:12; 31:10; 1 Kin. 4:2 5; Jer. 43:2; Neh. 7:7. [2 Chr. 31:13.
Azaziah, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 15:21; 27:20;
Azbuk, Neh. 3:16.
Azekah, see *footnote, p.* 359.
Azel, 1 Chr. 8:37.
Azem, Josh. 15:29.
Azgad, three men, about whom little is known, Ezra 2:12; 8:12; Neh.
Aziel, 1 Chr. 15:20. [1 Chr. 8:36; 27:25.
Azmaveth, three men, about whom little is known, 2 Sam. 23:31;
—, a village, Ezra 2:24.
Azmon, Num. 34:4.
Aznoth-tabor Josh. 19:34.
Azor, Matt. 1:13.
Azriel, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 5:24; 27:19; Jer
Azrikam, four men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 3:23; 8:38; 9:14; 2 Chr. 28:7.
Azubah, mother of Jehoshaphat, 1 Kin
—, wife of Caleb, 1 Chr. 2:18. [22:41.
Azur, Ezek. 11:1.
Azzan, Num. 34:26.
Azzur, two men, about whom little is known, Neh. 10:17,; Jer. 28:1.

B

Baal, an idol, see *footnote, p.* 605.
—, a city, see *footnote, p.* 628.
—, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 5:5; 8:30. [*p.* 367.
Baalah, see *footnote,* Kirjath-jearim
Baalath, 1 Kin. 9:18.
Baal-berith, Judg. 8:33.
Baale, 2 Sam. 6:2.
Baal-Gad, Josh. 11:17.
Baal-hamon, Song 8:11.
Baal-hanan, Gen. 36:38.
Baal-hazor, 2 Sam. 13:23.
Baal-hermon, 1 Chr. 5:23.
Baal-im, see *footnote,* Baal, *p.* 605.
Baali, Hos. 2:16.
Baalis, Jer. 40:14.
Baal-meon, see *footnote, p.* 275.
Baal-peor, see *footnote, p.* 260.
Baal-perazim, 2 Sam. 5:20.
Baal-shalisha, 1 Sam. 9:4.
Baal-tamar, Judg. 20:33.
Baal-zebub, 2 Kin. 1:2, 3, 16.
Baana, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Kin. 4:12; Neh.3:4.
Baanah, name of four men, about whom little is known, 2 Sam. 4:2; 23:29; 1 Kin. 4:16; Ezra 2:2.
Baara, 1 Chr. 8:8.
Baasha, see *footnote, p.* 556.
Babbler, Eccl. 10:11; Acts 17:18.
1 Tim. 6:20, avoid vain *babblings.*
2 Tim. 2:16; Prov. 23:29.
Babel, Gen. 11:1-9.
Babes, Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 816.
Luke 1:41, *b.* leaped in her womb
Heb. 5:13, unskillful in word is a *b.*
Psa. 8:2, out of mouth of *babes*
17:14, rest of substance to *b.*
Isa. 3:4, *b.* shall rule over them
1 Cor. 3:1, as unto *b.* in Christ
1 Pet. 2:2, as new born *b.* desire
Babylon, *City of; Empire of, ftn. p.*728.
Baca, Psa. 84:6. [my *b.*
Back, Psa. 129:3, plowers plowed on
Prov. 26:3, rod for the fool's *b.*
Is. 38:17, cast my sins behind thy *b.*
50:6, gave my *b.* to smiters
Ex. 33:23, shall see my *b.* parts
Ps. 19:13, keep *b.* thy servant from
53:6, when God bringeth *b.* captivity
Hos. 4:16, Is. slideth *b.* as a heifer
Acts 20:20, kept *b.* nothing profit
Neh. 9:26, cast law behind *backs*
Backbiters, Rom. 1:30, *b.* haters of G.
Psa. 15:3, *backbiteth* not with his t.
Prov. 25:23, *backbiting* tongue
2 Cor. 12:20, strifes, *backbitings*
Backbiting, see *footnote, p.* 942.
Backsliders, *Promises to penitent; Return of; Punishment of; Instances of,* see *footnote, p.* 1048.
Backsliding, Of Israel, see *ftn. p.* 1240.
Bad Company, see *footnotes,* Evil Company, *p.* 926; Fellowship, with the wicked, *p.* 1567; Influence, evil,
Badger, see *footnote, p.* 130. [*p.* 1574.
Bag, Deut. 25:13; Pro. 16:11; Mic.6:11.
Job 14:17, transgression sealed in *b.*
Hag. 1:6, *b.* with holes
Luke 12:33, *b.* that wax not old
John 12:6; 13:29, thief, and had
Bahurim, see *footnote, p.* 484. [the *b.*
Bail, see *footnote,* Surety, *p.* 78.
Baker, see *footnote, p.* 439.
Balaam, see *footnote, p.* 322.
Balak, see *footnote, p.* 255.
Balances, see *footnote, p.* 923. [*balance*
Lv. 19:36; Pr. 16:11; Ez. 45:10, just
Psa. 62:9, laid in *b.,* lighter than
Prov. 11:1; 20:23; Hos. 12:7; Amos 8:5; Mic. 6:11, false *b.*
Isa. 40:12, 15, weighed hills in *b.*
46:6, weigh silver in the *b.*
Rev. 6:5, a pair of *balances.*
Baldness, see *footnote, p.* 197.
Balm, see *footnote, p.* 65.
Bamah, Ezek. 20:29.
Bamoth, Num. 21:19.
Banishment, see *ftn. p.* 732. [thee
Banner, Ps. 60:4, *b.* to them that fear
Song 2:4, his *b.* over me was love
6:4, terrible as army with *banners*
(See *footnote,* Standard, *p.* 215.)
Banquet, Esth. 5:4; Dan. 5.
(See *footnote,* Feasts, *p.* 1383.)
Baptism. *Of John the Baptist; Christian; Figurative,* see *ftn. p.* 1435.
Matt. 20:22; Mark 10:38; Luke 12.50. to be baptized with *b.* [repentance
Mk. 1:4; Lk. 3:3; Ac. 13:24; 19:4, *b.* of
Rm. 6:4; Cl. 2:12, buried with him by
Ep. 4:5, one Lord, one faith, one *b.* [*b.*
Heb. 6:2, doctrine of *b.*
1 Pet. 3:21, even *b.* doth also now
(See *ftn.* Holy Spirit, baptism of, *p.* 1487.)
Baptize, Matt. 3:11: Mark 1:8; Luke 3:16; Acts 1:5; John 1:26, 28, 31, 33, *b.* with water, with Holy Ghost
Mk. 1:4, John did *b.* in wilderness
5, were all *baptized* of him, 8.
9, Jesus was *b.* of John, Matt. 3:13, 14, 16; Luke 3:21.
Mark 16:16, believeth and is *b.*
Luke 3:7, came to be *b.* 12.
7:29, 30, publicans *b.* lawyers not *b.*
John 4:1, Jesus *b.* more disciples
2, though Jesus himself *b.* not, but
Acts 2:38, repent and be *b.* every one
2:41, received his word were *b.*
8:13, Simon believed and was *b.*
10:47, that these should not be *b.*
48, Peter commanded them to be *b.*
16:15, she was *b.* and her household
33, was *b.* he and all his [were *b.*
18:8, Corinthians believed and
22:16, arise and be *b.* wash away
Rom. 6:3, 4, as ...*b.* into his death
1 Cor. 1:13, were ye *b.* in name of Paul
15, lest any say I *b.* in own name

10:2, were all *b.* unto Moses
12:13, are all *b.* into one body
15:29, are *b.* for the dead
Gal. 3:27, as have been *b.* into Christ
Matt. 28:19, *baptising* in name
Barabbas, see *footnote*, *p.* 1354.
Barachias, Matt. 23:35.
Barak, Judg. 4:6-24.
Barbarian, see *footnote*, *p.* 1544.
Bare, Ex. 19:4, *b.* you on eagles wings
Isa. 53:12, he *b.* the sin of many
Mt. 8:17, himself *b.* our sicknesses
1 Pet. 2:24, *b.* our sins in own body
Bar-jesus, Acts, 13:6.
Bar-jona, Matt. 16:17.
Barley, see *footnote*, *p.* 104.
Barn, see *footnote*, *p.* 915.
Barnabas see *footnote*, *p.* 1494.
Barrel, 1 Kin. 17:14, 16.
Barren, Ex. 23:26, nothing shall be *b.*
1 Sam. 2:5, *b.* hath borne seven
Ps. 113:9, *b.* woman to keep house
Isa. 54:1; sing O. *b.* Gal. 4:27.
Luke 23 29, blessed are *b.* wombs
2 Pet. 1:8, neither *b.* nor unfruitful
Barrenness, see *footnote*, *p.* 296.
Barsabas surnamed Justus, Acts 1:23.
—, called Judas, Acts 15:22.
Bartholomew, Matt. 10:3.
Bartimeus, Mark 10:46.
Baruch, Jer. 32:12.
Barzillai, David's friend, see *ftn.* *p.* 508
—, the Gileadite, Ezra 2:61.
Base, 2 Sam. 6:22, *b.* in my own sight
1 Cor. 1:28, *b.* things of this world
2 Cor. 10:1, who in presence am *b.*
Bashan, see *footnote*, *p.* 275.
Bashan-havoth-jair, Deut. 3:14.
Bashemath, Gen. 26:34.
Basin, see *footnote*, *p.* 538.
Basket, see *footnote*, *p.* 138.
Basmath, 1 Kin. 4:15.
Bastard, see *footnote*, *p.* 322.
Bat, Lev. 11:19.
Bath, see *footnote*, *p.* 537.
Bath-rabbim, Song 7:4.
Bath-sheba, see *footnote*, *p.* 523.
Battering-ram, Ezek. 4:2.
Battle, see *footnote*, *p.* 456
Battle-ax, Jer. 51:20.
Battlement, Deut. 22:8.
Bavai, Neh. 3:18.
Bay tree, Psa. 37:35.
Bdellium, Gen. 2:12.
Beacon, Isa. 30:17.
Bealiah, 1 Chr. 12:5. [weaver's *b.*
Beam, 1 Sam. 17:7; 2 Sam. 21:19, Matt. 7:3-5; Luke 6:41, 42, *b.* in eye
Bean, 2 Sam. 17:28.
Bear, see *footnote*, *p.* 507.
Isa. 11:7, cow and *b.* shall feed
Hos. 13:8, as a *b.* bereaved
Amos 5:19, as if a man did flee from lion, and a *b.*
Gen. 4:13, punish. greater I can *b.*
Num. 11:14, not able to *b.* all this p.
Ps. 91:12, *b.* thee up in their hands
Pr. 18:14, wounded spirit who can *b.*
Lam. 3:27, *b.* yoke in his youth
Lk. 14:27, whoso doth not *b.* cross
18:7, though he *b.* long with them
John 16:12, ye cannot *b.* them now
Rm. 15:1, strong *b.* infirm. of weak
1 Cor. 3:2, were not able to *b.* it
1 Cor. 10:13, may be able to *b.* it
Gal. 6:2, *b.* one another's burdens
5, every man *b.* his own burdens
17, I *b.* in body marks of L. Jesus
Heb. 9:28, offered to *b.* sins of many
Rev. 2:2, canst not *b.* whi. are evil
Bear fruit, Ezek. 17:8,; Hos. 9:16; Joel 2:22; Matt. 13:23; Luke 13:9; John 15:2, 4, 8.
Rom. 11:18, *b.* not root but
13:4, *beareth* not sword in vain
1 Cor. 13:7, charity *b.* all things
Heb. 6:8, *b.* thorns and briars
Psa. 126:6, *bearing* precious seed
Rom. 2:15, conscience *b.* witness,
Heb. 13:13, *b.* his reproach [9:1.
Beard, see *footnote*, *p.* 465.
Beasts. *Figurative; Symbolical;* see *footnote*, *p.* 1221. [*b.* swords
Beat, Is. 2:4; Joel 3:10; Mic. 4:3, Luke 12:47, *b.* with many stripes
1 Cor. 9:26, as one that *b.* the air
See Prov. 23:14; Mic. 4:13; Mark 12:
Beating, see *footnote*, *p.* 97. [5; 13:9. (See *footnote*, Punishment, *p.* 209.)
Beautiful, 1 Sam. 16:12; 25:3, of a *b.*
Ps. 48:2, *b.* for situation [countenance
S. of S. 7:1, how *b.* are thy feet
Isa. 52:7, how *b.* upon the mountains
Ac. 3:2, gate of the temple which is called *B.* [of them
Rom. 10:15, how *b.* are the feet
Beauty; Instances of; see *ftn.* *p.* 919.
—, Spiritual, see *footnote*, *p.* 842.
1 Chr. 16:29, in the *b.* of holiness, 2 Chr. 20:21; Psa. 29:2; 96:9; 110:3.
Psa. 27:4, to behold *b.* of the Lord
39:11, makest his *b.* to consume
45:11, king greatly desire thy *b.*
Prov. 20:29, *b.* of old men gray head
31:30, favour deceitful *b.* is vain
Isa. 3:24, be burning instead of *b.*
33:17, see the king in his *b.*
53:2, no *b.* that we should desire
61:3, give them *b.* for asnes
Zech. 11:7, *b.* and bands
Beautify, Psa. 149:4; Isa. 60:13.
Beautiful, Eccl. 3:11; Song 6:4; 7:1; Isa. 52:1, 7; 64:11; Jer. 13:20; Ezek. 16:12, 13; Matt. 23:27; Acts 3:2; Rom. 10:15.
Becher, son of Benjamin, Gen. 46:21.
—, son of Ephraim, Num. 26:35.
Becometh, Ps. 93:5, holiness *b.* thy
Rm. 16:2; Ep. 5:3, as *b.* saints [house
Phil. 1:27; 1 Tim. 2:10; Tit. 2:3, as *b.*
See Prov. 17:7; Matt. 3:15. [gospel
Bed, see *footnote*, *p.* 1251.
Bed, 2 Kin. 4:10, set for him a *b.*
Psa. 41:3, make all his *b.* in sickness
Isa. 28:20, *b.* is shorter than man
Heb. 13:4, marriage *b.* undefiled
Rev. 2:22, I will cast her into a *b.*
Isa. 57:2, rest in their *beds*
Amos 6:4, lie on *b.* of ivory
Bedan, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Sam. 12:11; 1 Chr., [7:17.
Bee, see *footnote*, *p.* 284.
Beeliada, 1 Chr. 14:7.
Beelzebub, see *footnote*, *p.* 1319.
Beer, a camping place, Num. 21:16.
—, a town, Judg. 9:21.
Beera, 1 Chr. 7:37.
Beerah, 1 Chr. 5:6.
Beer-elim, Isa. 15:8.
Beeri, a Hittite, Gen. 26:34.
—, father of Hosea, Hos. 1:1.
Beer-lahai-roi, see *footnote*, *p.* 26.
Beeroth, a city, see *footnote*, *p.* 357.
—, a camping place, Deut. 10:6.
Beer-sheba, see *footnote*, *p.* 418.
Beesh-terah, Josh. 21:27.
Beetle, Lev. 11:22.
Beg, Psa. 109:10, let his children *b.*
Matt. 27:58; Luke 23:52, *b.* body of
Luke 16:3, to *b.* I am ashamed [Jesus
John 9:8, he that sat and *b.*
Beggars, see *footnote*, *p.* 1429.
Beggarly elements, Gal. 4:9.
Begotten, Psa. 2:7, this day have I *b.*
thee, Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:5, 6.
John 1:14, only *b.* of the Father, 18.
3:16, gave his only *b.* Son, 18.
1 Cor. 4:15, *b.* you through gospel
Philem. 10, I have *b.* in my bonds
1 Pet. 1:3, *b.* us again to a lively hope
1 John 4:9, sent his only *b.* Son
5:1, loveth him that is *b.* of him
Rev. 1:5, Christ first *b.* of the dead
Beguile, Col. 2:4, 18; Gen. 3:13; 2 Cor. 11: 3; 2 Pet. 2:14.
Behave, Psa. 101:2, *b.* myself wisely
Psa. 131:2, I *b.* myself as a child
1 Ti. 3:2, bishop of good *behaviour*
Tit. 2:3, in *b.* as becometh holiness
Beheading, see *footnote*, *p.* 1327.
(See *footnote*, Punishment, *p.* 209.)
Beheld, Num. 23:21, *b.* not inquity
Luke 10:18, I *b.* Satan as lightning
John 1:14, we *b.* his glory [fall
Rev. 11:12, their enemies *b.* them
Behemoth, Job 40:15.
Behind, Ex. 10:26, not an hoof left *b.*
Neh. 9:26, cast law *b.* their backs
Psa. 139:5, beset me *b.* and before
Isa. 38:17, cast my sins *b.* thy back
1 Cor. 1:7, ye come *b.* in no gift
Phil. 3:13, forgetting things *b.*
Col. 1:24, all up that is *b.* of affliction
Behold, Deut. 3:27, *b.* with thine eyes
Job 19:27, my eyes shall *b.* and not 40:4, *b.* I am vile
Ps. 11:4, his eyes *b.* his eye-lids try
7, his countenance doth *b.* upright
17:15, I will *b.* face in righteousness
27:4, desired to *b.* beauty of Lord
37:37, *b.* the upright man
113:6, humbleth himself to *b.*
133:1, *b.* how good and how pleasant
Hab. 1:13, of purer eyes than to *b.*
Matt. 18:10, their angels *b.* face of
John 17:24, they may *b.* my glory
19:5, *b.* the man, 14, *b.* your king
26, *b.* thy son, 27, *b.* thy mother
1 Pet. 3:2, *b.* chaste conversation
Rev. 1:7, *b.* he cometh with clouds
18, *b.* I am alive for evermore
3:8, *b.* I set bef. thee an open door, 9
11, *b.* I come quickly, 22:7, 12.
20, *b.* I stand at the door
4:1, *b.* a door was opened in heaven
2, *b.* a throne was set in heaven
9:12, *b.* there come two woes more
11:14, *b.* third woe cometh quickly
21:3, *b.* tabernacle of God is with
5, *b.* I make all things new
James 1:24, he *b.* himself and goeth
Psa. 119:37, turn eyes from *beholding*
Prov. 15:3, *b.* evil and good [vanity
2 Cor. 3:18, open face *b.* as in glass.
Jam. 1:23, like man *b.* natural face
Being, Psa. 104:33; 146:2, Acts 17:28.
Bekah, Ex. 38:26.
Bel, Jer. 50:2.
Bela, king of Edom, Gen. 36:32.
—, see *footnote*, *p.* 263.
Belial, Deut. 13:13; 2 Cor. 6:15.
Believe, Ex. 4:1, will not *b*
5, may *b.* that the Lord
19:9, may *b.* thee
Num. 20:12, *b.* not to sanctify
Deut. 1:32, ye did not *b.* the Lord
Matt. 9:28, *b.* ye that I am able
Mk. 1:15, repent and *b.* the gospel
9:23, canst *b.* all things possible
24, Lord, I *b.* help my unbelief
11:24, *b.* that ye receive them
Luke 8:13, for a while *b.* and
24:25, slow of heart to *b.* all
John 1:12, even to them that *b.*
6:29, ye *b.* on him whom he sent
69, we *b.* and are sure thou art Christ
7:39, that *b.* him should receive
8:24, if ye *b.* not I am he, ye die
11:27, I *b.* that thou art the Christ
40, if thou *b.* should see glory of God
42, may *b.* thou hast sent me
12:36, *b.* in the light while ye have
13:19, ye may *b.* that I am he
14:1, ye *b.* in God, *b.* also in me
17:20, pray for them who shall *b.*
20:31, written that ye might *b.*
Acts 8:37, I *b.* Jesus Christ is the
13:39, all that *b.* are justified [Son
16:31, *b.* on Lord Jesus...be saved
Rom. 3:22, on all them that *b.*
10:9, shalt *b.* in thine heart
14, how shall they *b.* on him
2 Cor. 4:13, we *b.* and therefore speak
Phil. 1:29, not only to *b.* but suffer
2 Th. 2:11, that they should *b.* a lie
1 Tim. 4:10, especially those that *b.*
Heb. 10:39, *b.* to saving of the soul
11:6, cometh to G. must *b.* that he is
Jam. 2:19, devils also *b.* and tremble
1 Pet. 2:7, to you who *b.* is precious
1 John 3:23, his comm...*b.* on J. C.
Believe not, Isa. 7:9; John 4:48; 8:24; 10:26; 12:39; 16:9, 20, 25; Rom.

3:3; 2 Cor. 4:4; 2 Tim. 2:13; 1 John 4:1.
Gen. 15 6, *believed* in L. and he counted, Rom. 4.3; Gal. 3:6; Jam. 2:23.
Ps. 116:10, I *b.* therefore have I spok-
119:66, I *b.* thy commandments [en
Isa. 53:1, who hath *b.* our report, John 12:38; Rom. 10:16.
Dan. 6:23, because he *b.* in his God
Jon. 3:5, people of Nineveh *b.* God
Matt. 8:13, as thou hast *b.* so be it
21:32, publicans and harlots *b.* him
John 4:53, himself *b.* and his house
7:48, have any of the Pharisees *b.* on
17:8, have *b.* thou didst send me
20:29, blessed...not seen and yet *b.*
Acts 4:32, that *b.* were of one heart
8:13, Simon *b.* and was baptized
11:21, great number *b.* and turned
13:12, deputy *b.* ...astonished
48, were ordained to eternal life *b.*
Rom. 4:18, against hope *b.* in hope
13:11, salvation nearer than when *b.*
Eph. 1:13, after ye *b.* ye were sealed
1 Tim. 3:16, God was *b.* on in world
2 Tim. 1:12, know whom I have *b.*
Believed not, Ps. 78:22, 32; 106:24; Luke 24:41;John 8:24; Acts 9:26; Rom. 10:14; 2 Thes. 2:12; Heb. 3:18; Jude 5.
Believers, Acts 5:14; 1 Tim. 4:12.
Believest, Lk. 1:20; John 1:50; 11:26; 14:10; James 2:19. [heart
Acts 8:37, if thou *b.* with all thy
26:27, *b.* thou prophets...thou *b.*
Believeth, Is. 28:16, he that *b.*...not make haste
Mark 9:23, all things possible to...*b.*
16:16, he that *b.* shall be saved
John 3:15, 16, *b.* in him not perish
18, that *b.* not condemned already
36, *b.* on Son hath everlasting life
5:24, *b.* on him that sent me
6:35, *b.* on me shall never thirst
40, seeth the Son and *b.* may have everlasting life, 47. [shall flow
7:38, that *b.* on me out of his belly
11:25, *b.* in me though he were dead
26, he that *b.* in me, shall never die
12:44, *b.* in me, *b.* not on me, but
John 12:46, *believeth* on me...not abide in darkness [I do
John 14:12, *b.* on me the works that
Acts 10:43, *b.* in him...remission
Rm. 1:16, power of G...to every that
3:26, justifier of him that *b.* in J. [*b.*
4:5, worketh not, but *b.* on him [11.
9:33, *b.* on him...not ashamed, 10:
10:4, end of law for righteousness to them that *b.* [righteousness
10, for with the heart man *b.* unto
14:2, one *b.* that he may eat all
1 Cor. 7:12, wife that *b.* not [things
13, husband that *b.* not
13:7, charity *b.* all things
14:24, come in one that *b.* not
2 Cor. 6:15, he that *b.* with infidel
1 Tim. 5:16, that *b.* have widows
1 Pet. 2:6, *b.* on him not confound
1 John 5:1, whoso *b.* Jesus is Christ
5, overcometh world, but he that *b.*
10, he that *b.* on Son of God hath...*b.* not God hath made him a liar
Matt. 21:22, ask in prayer, *believing*
John 20:27, be not faithless, but *b.*
31, that *b.* ye might have life
Acts 16:34, *b.* in God with all his
24:14, *b.* all things written [house
Rom. 15:13, all joy and peace in *b.*
1 Tim. 6:2, that have *b.* masters
1 Pet. 1:8, yet *b.* ye rejoice with joy
2 Thes. 2:13, *belief* of the truth
Believer, see *footnote*, Righteous, *p.*853.
Believing, see *footnote*, Faith, *p.* 1380.
Bell, see *footnote*, *p.* 138.
Belly, see *footnote*, *p.* 935.
Gen. 3:14, on *b.* shalt go
Num. 5:21, *b.* to swell and thigh rot
25:8, thrust them through the *b.*
Jonah 1:17, *b.* of fish, Matt. 12:40.
2:1, prayed to God out of fish's *b.*
2, out of the *b.* of hell cried I
Luke 15:16, fill his *b.* with husks
John 7:38, out of his *b.* shall flow
Rom. 16:18, serve their own *b.*
1 Cor. 6:13, meats for *b.* and *b.* for
Phil. 3:19, whose god is their *b.*
Rev. 10:9, make thy *b.* bitter
Tit. 1:12, Cretians slow *bellies* [God
Belong, Gen. 40:8, interpretations *b.* to
Dt. 29:29, secret things *b.* to Lord, things revealed *b.* to us and children
Psa. 68:20, to God *b.* issues from
Dan. 9:9, to Lord *b.* mercies [death
Mark 9:41, because ye *b.* to Christ
Lk. 19:42, things that *b.* to thy peace
1 Cor. 7:32, care for things *b.* to L.
Dt. 32:35, to me *belongeth* vengeance, Psa. 94:1; Heb. 10:30.
Ezra 10:4, this matter *b.* to
Psa. 3:8, salvation *b.* to the Lord
62:11, power *b.* to God, 12, *b.* mercy
Dan. 9:7, righteousness *b.* to thee
8, to us *b.* confusion of face
Heb. 5:14, strong meat *b.* to them
Beloved, Dt. 21:15, *b.* other hated
Dt. 33:12, *b.* of Lord dwell in safety
Neh. 13:26, Solomon *b.* of his God
Psa. 60:5, thy *b.* may be delivered
127:2, Lord giveth his *b.* sleep
Matt. 3:17, this is my *b.* Son, 17:5.
Rom. 9:25, *b.* which was not *b.*
11:28, *b.* for the Father's sake
16:8, Amplias *b.* in the Lord
Eph. 1:6, accepted in the *b.*
2 Pet. 3:15, *b.* brother Paul
Rev. 20:9, compassed *b.* city
Belshazzar, Dan. 5.
Belteshazzar, Dan. 1:7.
Benaiah, son of Jehoiada, *ftn. p.* 530.
—, an Ephraimite, 2 Sam. 23:30.
—, name of number of men about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 4:36; 15:18, 24; 2 Chr. 20:14; 31:13; Ezra 10: 25, 30, 35, 43; Ezek. 11:1.
Benammi, Gen. 19:38.
Bench, Ezek. 27:6.
Beneberak, Josh. 19:45.
Benedictions, see *footnote*, *p.* 319.
Beneficence, see *footnotes*, Alms, *p.* 1311; Liberality, *p.* 1641.
Bene-jaakin, Num. 23:31.
Benevolence, see *footnotes*, Alms, *p.* 1311; Charitableness, *p.* 922; Liberality, *p.* 1641; Love, of man for man, *p.* 1686.
Ben-hadad, see *footnote*, *p*, 566.
—, king of Syria, 1 Kin. 15:18.
—, king of Syria...2 Kin. 13:3.
Ben-hail, 2 Chr. 17:7.
Ben-hanan, 1 Chr. 4:20.
Ben-Hur, see *footnote*, Hur, *p.* 143.
Beninu, Neh. 10:13.
Benjamin, see *footnote*, *p.* 61.
—, see *footnote*, *p.* 213.
—, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 7:10; Ezra 10:32; Neh. 12:34.
—, gate of, Jer. 20:2.
Beno, 1 Chr. 24:26.
Ben-oni, Gen. 35:18.
Ben-zoheth, 1 Chr. 4:20.
Beor, father of Bela, Gen. 36:32.
—, father of Balaam, Num. 22:5.
Bera, Gen. 14:2.
Berachah, an Israelite, 1 Chr. 12:3.
—, a valley, 2 Chr. 20:26.
Berea, Acts 17:10.
Bereave, Eccl. 4:8, *b.* soul of good
Jer. 15:7, *b.* of children, 18:21; Gen. 42:36; 43:14; Ezek. 5:17; 36:12, 13, 14; Lam. 1:20; Hos. 9:12; 13:8.
Bereavement; Resignation in; see *footnote*, *p.* 1238.
Berechiah, six men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 3:20; 9:16; 15:17; 2 hCr. 28:12; Neh. 3:4; Zech. 1:1.
Bered, a town, Gen. 16:14.
—, a man, 1 Chr. 7:20.
Beri, 1 Chr. 7:36.
Beriah, son of Asher, 1 Chr. 7:30.
—, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 7:20; 18:13; 23:10.
Bernice, Acts 25:13.
Berothah, Ezek. 47:16.
Berothai, 2 Sam. 8:8.
Beryl, see *footnote*, *p.* 1134.
Besai, Ezra, 2:49. [thy
Beseech, Ex. 33:18, I *b.* thee show me
Psa. 80:14, return, we *b.*, O God
Mal. 1:9, *b.* God, he be gracious
Luke 9:38, I *b.* thee look on my son
Rom. 12:1, *b.* you by the mercies of
1 Cor. 4:16, wherefore I *b.* you [God
2 Cor. 5:20, as though God did *b.* you
Eph. 4:1, *b.* you to walk
Gal. 4:12, I *b.*, be as I am
Phil. 9, for love's sake *b.* thee
Besought, see Besought below. [before
Beset, Psa. 139:5, *b.* me behind and
Heb. 12:1, sin which doth so easily
Besodeiah, Neh. 3:6. [*b.* us
Besor, 1 Sam. 30:9.
Besought, Ex. 32:11; Deut. 3:23; 1 Kin. 13:6; 2 Chr. 33:12; Jer. 26:19, *b.* the Lord
Matt. 8:5, centurion, *b.* him
Matt. 8:31; Mark 5:10; Luke 8:31, devils *b.* him 34; Luke 8:37, *b.* him to depart
Luke 5:12, fell on his face and *b.*
7:3, *b.* him that he would come
John 4:40, *b.* that he would tarry
2 Cor. 12:8, I *b.* the Lord thrice
Best, Psa. 39:5, *b.* estate is vanity
Luke 15:22, bring forth *b.* robe
1 Cor. 12:31, covet earnestly *b.* gifts
Bestiality, see *footnote*, *p.* 192.
Bestow, Ex. 32:29, *b.* a blessing
Luke 12:17, room to *b.* my fruits
1 Cor. 12:23, *b.* more abundant hon.
13:3, *b.* all my goods to feed the poor
John 4:38, *bestowed* no labour
1 Cor. 15:10, his grace *b.* on me
2 Cor. 1:11, gift *b.* on us by means
8:1, grace of God *b.* on churches
Gal. 4:11, lest *b.* labour in vain
1 John 3:1, love Fa. hath *b.* on us
Betah, 2 Sam. 8:8.
Beten, Josh. 19:25.
Beth-abara, John 1:28.
Beth-anath, Josh. 19:38.
Beth-anoth, Josh. 15:59.
Bethany, see *footnote*, *p.* 1468.
Beth-arabah, see *footnote*, *p.* 367.
Beth-aram, Josh. 13:27.
Beth-arbel, Hos. 10:14.
Beth-aven, see *footnote*, *p.* 372.
Beth-azmaveth, Neh. 7:28. [*p.*275.
Beth-baal-meon, see *ftn.* Baal-meon,
Beth-barah, Judg. 7:24.
Beth-birei, 1 Chr. 4:31.
Beth-car, 1 Sam. 7:11. [15:41.
Beth-dagon, city of Judah, Josh.
—, city of Asher, Josh. 19:27.
Beth-diblathaim, Jer. 48:22.
Bethel, see *footnote*, *p.* 372.
—, a mountain, 1 Sam. 13:2.
—, a city, 1 Sam. 30:27.
Beth-emek, Josh. 19:27.
Bether, Song 2:17.
Bethesda, John 5:2-4.
Beth-ezel, Mic. 1:11.
Beth-gader, see *footnote*, *p.* 363.
Beth-gamul, Jer. 48:23.
Beth-haccerem, Neh. 3:14.
Beth-haran, Num. 32:36.
Beth-hogla, Josh. 15:6.
Beth-horon, see *footnote*, *p.* 359.
Beth-jeshimoth, see *footnote*, *p.* 363.
Beth-lebaoth, Josh. 19:6.
Bethlehem, see *footnote*, *p.* 84.
—, a town of Zebulun, Josh. 19:15.
Beth-maachah, 2 Sam. 20:14.
Beth-marcaboth, Josh. 19:5.
Beth-meon, see *ftn.* Baal-meon, *p.*275.
Beth-nimrah, Josh. 13:27.
Beth-palet, Josh 15:27.
Beth-pazzez, Josh. 19:21.
Beth-peor, see *footnote*, *p.* 288.
Bethphage, Matt. 21:1.
Beth-rapha, 1 Chr. 4:12.
Beth-rehob, see *footnote*, *p.* 415.

Beth-saida, see *footnote, p.* 1449.
Bethshean, see *footnote, p.* 370.
Beth-shemesh, see *footnote, p.* 377.
—, a city of Issachar, Josh. 19:22.
—, a city of Naphtali, Josh. 19:38.
—, an idolatrous temple, Jer. 43:13.
Beth-shittah, Judg. 7:22.
Beth-tappuah, Josh. 15:53.
Bethuel, see *footnote, p.* 38.
Bethul, Josh. 19:4.
Beth-zur, Josh. 15:58.
Betonim, Josh. 13:26.
Betrayal; Of Jesus, see *ftn. p.* 1351. (See *ftn.*Confidence, betrayed, *p.*1265.
Betrothal; Figurative, see *ftn. p.*318.
Beulah, Isa. 62:4.
Beware, Matt. 10:17, *b.* of men
Matt. 7:15, *b.* of false prophets
16:6, *b.* of the leaven of the Pharisees, 11; Mark 8:15.
Luke 12:15, *b.* of covetousness
Phil. 3:2, *b.* of dogs, *b.* of evil work
Col. 2:8, *b.* lest any man spoil you
Bezai, two men, about whom little is known, Neh. 7:23; 10:18.
Bezaleel, see *footnote, p.* 143. [11:8.
Bezek, two places, Judg. 1:5; 1 Sam.
Bezer, a city of refuge, *ftn. p.* 291.
—, son of Zophah, 1 Chr. 7:37.
Bichri, 2 Sam. 20:1.
Bidkar, 2 Kin. 9:25.
Bier, 2 Sam. 3:31.
Bigotry, see *footnote, p.* 1039. [236.)
(See *ftnt.* Intolerance, religious, *p.*
Bigthan, Esth. 2:21.
Bigvai, Ezra 2:2.
Bildad, Job 2:11.
Bileam, 1 Chr. 6:70.
Bilgah, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Ch. 24:14; Neh. 12:5.
Bilgai, Neh. 10:8.
Bilhah, see *footnote, p.* 50.
—, a place, 1 Chr. 4:29.
Bilhan, two men, about whom little is known, Gen. 36:27; 1 Chr. 7:10.
Bilshan, Ezra 2:2.
Bimhal, 1 Chr. 7:3.
Bind, Job 38:31, *b.* sweet influences
Job 31:36, I would *b.* it as a crown
Psa. 105:22, *b.* his princes at pleasure
118:27, *b.* the sacrifice with cords
Prov. 3:3, *b.* them about thy neck
Isa. 8:16, *b.* up testimony, seal law
61:1, *b.* up broken hearted, procla
Hos. 6:1, smitten, and will *b.* us up
Matt. 12:29, first *b.* strong man and
13:30, *b.* them in bundles to burn
16:19, thou shalt *b.* on earth, 18:18.
22:13, *b.* him hand and foot and cast
23:4, *b.* heavy burdens and lay
Bindeth up, Job 5:18; Psa. 147:3.
Binea, 1 Chr. 8:37.
Binnui, five men, about whom little is known, Ezra 8:33; 10:30; 38; Neh. 7:15; 12:8.
Birds, see *footnote, p.* 961.
Psa. 11:1, flee as a *b.* to your moun-
124:7, our soul is escaped as a *b.* [tain
Prov. 1:17, net spread in sight of any
6:5, as a *b.* from the fowler [*b.*
Ec. 10:20, *b.* shall tell the matter
Song 2:12, time of singing of *b.*
Matt. 8:20; Luke 9:58, *b.* of air have
Birsha, Gen. 14:2. [nests
Birth, see *footnote, p.* 844.
Birthday, see *footnote, p.* 70.
Birthright, see *footnote, p.* 695.
Bishlam, Ezra 4:7.
Bishop, see *footnote. p.* 1638.
Bit, Psa. 32:9; Jas. 3:3.
Bithiah, 1 Chr. 4:18.
Bithron, 2 Sam. 2:29.
Bithynia, Acts 16:7; 1 Pet. 1:1.
Bitter, Ex. 1:14, made their lives *b.*
Ex. 12:8, with *b.* herbs, Num. 9:11.
Dt. 32:32, their grapes of gall, clusters are *b.*
2 Kings 14:26, affliction was very *b.*
Job 3:20, life given to the *b.* in soul
13:26, write *b.* things against me
Ps. 64:3, their arrows even *b.* words
Prov. 27:7, every *b.* thing is sweet
Eccl. 7:26, woman more *b.* than death
Isa. 5:20, woe...put *b.* for sweet
Col. 3:19, be not *b.* against them
James 3:14, if ye have *b.* envying
Rev. 8:11, because they were made *b.*
10:9, make thy belly *b.* [22:62.
Matt. 26:75, wept *bitterly,* Luke
1 Sam. 1:10, *bitterness* of soul
1 Sam. 15:32, *b.* of death is past [*ness*
Pr. 14:10, heart knows its own *bitter-*
Acts 8:23, in gall of *b.* and bond of
Rom. 3:14, full of cursing and *b.*
Eph. 4:31, let all *b.* be put away
Heb. 12:15, root of *b.* springing up
Bittern, Isa. 14:23; 34:11.
Bitumen, see *footnote, p.* 18.
Bizjothjah, 1 Chr. 4:33.
Biztha, Esth. 1:10.
Black, Song 1:5, I am *b.* but comely
Matt. 5:36, one hair white or *b.*
Heb. 12:18, ye are not come to *black-*
Jude 13, to whom is reserved *b.* [*ness*
(See *footnote,* Colors, *p.* 1152.)
Blacksmith, see *ftn.* Smith, *p.* 1029.
Blain, Ex. 9:9, 10.
Blame, Matt. 12:31, all manner of *b.*
26:65; Mar. 14:64, hath spoken *b.*
Mar. 2:7, why...thus speak *b.*?
John 10:33, but for *b.*
Col. 3:8, now ye also put off *b.*
Eph. 1:4, holy and without *b.*
2 Cor. 6:3, that ministry be not *blam-*
Gal. 2:11, because he was to be *b.* [*ed*
Luke 1:6, in ordinances of the L. *blameless*
1 Cor. 1:8, be *b.* in day of our Lord
Phil. 2:15, *b.* harmless, the sons of
1 Thes. 5:23, be preserved *b.* [God
1 Tim. 3:2, bishop...*b.* Tit. 1:6, 7.
1 Tim. 3:10, office of deacon found *b.*
2 Pet. 3:14, without spot and *b.* [name
Blaspheme, Ps. 74:10, enemy *b.* thy
Mark 3:29, *b.* against Holy Ghost
Acts 26:11, compelled them to *b.*
1 Tim. 1:20, may learn not to *b.*
James 2:7, do they not *b.* that name
Lev. 24:11, *blasphemed* name of L.
Psa. 74:18, foolish people have *b.*
Isa 52:5, my name continually is *b.*
Rom 2:24, God is *b.* through you
1 Tim. 6:1, name of God be not *b.*
Tit. 2:5, word of God be not *b.*
Rev. 16:9, 11, 21, *b.* God of heaven
Lev. 24:16, *blaspheneth* put to death
Psa. 44:16, the voice of him that *b.*
Matt. 9:3, scribes said this man *b.*
Luke 12:10, to him that *b.* against the Holy Ghost not forgiven
Blasphemy; *Forbidden; Against the Holy Spirit; Punishment for; False accusation of;* see *footnote, p.* 497.
2 Kin. 19:3; Isa. 37:3, day of...*b.*
Matt. 12:31, *b.* not be forgiven
26:65; Mark 14:64, spoken *b.*
Mark 7:22, out of heart...*b.*
John 10:33, but for *b.*
Col. 3:8, put off malice, *b.*
Rev. 2:9, I know the *b.*
13:1, heads name of *b.*
6, in *b.* against God
Blasting, see *footnote, p.* 540.
Blastus, Acts 12:20.
Blemish, see *footnote, p.* 184.
Bless, Gen. 12:3, *b.* them that *b.* thee
Gen. 22:17, in blessing I will *b.* thee
32:26, not let go except thou *b.* me
Ex. 23:25, *b.* thy bread and water
Num. 6:24, Lord *b.* and keep thee
Ps. 28:9, *b.* thine inheritance and
115:3, he will *b.* them that fear [feed
Matt. 5:44, *b.* them that curse you
Rom. 12:14, *b.* them that persecute
Acts 3:26, sent him to *b.* you
1 Cor. 4:12, being reviled we *b.*
Gen. 1:22, God *blessed* them and
2:3, God *b.* the seventh day
Ex. 20:11, the Lord *b.* the sabbath
Ps. 33:12, *b.* whose God is the Lord
49:18, he *b.* his soul
Matt. 13:16, *b.* are eyes, Lk. 10:23.
24:46, *b.* is that servant whom his Lord when he, Luke 12:37, 38
Mark 10:16, in his arms and *b.* them
Luke 1:28, 42, *b.* art thou among
45: *b.* is she that believed [women
48, all generations shall call me *b.*
23:29, *b.* are the barren, and
Acts 20:35, it is more *b.* to give
Rom. 1:25, Creator *b.* for ever, 9:5.
2 Cor. 11:31; Eph. 1:3; 1 Pet. 1:3.
1 Tim 1:11, glorious gospel of the *blessed* God
1 Tim. 6:15, *b.* and only potentate
John 12:13, *b.* is he that cometh in
Ps. 119:1, *b.* are the undefiled in the
84:4, *b. are they* that dwell in thy
106:3,—that keep judgment
Matt. 5:3–11—the poor in spirit
—mourn—meek—hunger and thirst—merciful—pure in heart
—peacemakers, persecuted—when men revile you, Lk. 6:21, 22.
Luke 11:28,—that hear the word
John 20:29—that have not seen, and yet have believed [forgiven
Rom. 4:7—whose iniquities are
Rev. 19:9—called to marriage sup
22:14—that do his commandments
Num. 24:9, *b. is he* that blesseth
Ps. 32:1—whose transgression is
41:1—that considereth the poor
Matt. 11:6—not offended in me
21:9—cometh in the name of the Lord, 23:39; Mk. 11:9; Lk. 13:35.
Rev. 1:3—readeth this prophecy
14:13—dead which die in the Lord
16:15—that watcheth and keepeth
20:6—part in first resurrection
22:7—keepeth the sayings of book
Ps. 1:1, *b. is the man* that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly
32:2—to whom the Lord imputeth
34:8—that trusteth in him, 84:12.
40:4—that maketh the Lord his
65:4—whom thou choosest
84:5—whose strength is in thee
94:12—whom thou chastenest
112:1—*that* feareth the Lord
Jer. 17:7—trusteth in the Lord
James 1:12—endureth temptation
Blessedness, Rm. 4:6, 9; Gal. 4:15.
Gen. 12:2, thou shalt be a *blessing*
27:36, he hath taken away my *b.*
28:4, give thee *b.* of Abraham
Deut. 11:26, set before you a *b.* and a curse, 30:19; James 3:9, 10.
23:5, turned curse into *b.* Neh. 13:2.
Job 29:13, *b.* of him ready to perish
Psa. 3:8, thy *b.* is upon thy people
Prov. 10:22, *b.* of Lord maketh rich
Isa. 65:8, destroy it not, a *b.* is in it
1 Cor. 10:16, cup of *b.* which we *b.*
Gal. 3:14, *b.* of Abraham...Gentiles
Blessings, Contingent upon Obedience. *Temporal,* see *footnote, p.* 305; *Spiritual,* see *footnote, p.* 306. (See *footnotes,* Spiritual Blessings, *p.*1610.; Temporal Blessings, *p.*881.)
Blind, see *footnote, p.* 329.
Ex. 4:11, who maketh...*b.*
Lev. 21:18, *b.* shall not approach
Job 29:15, I was eyes to the *b.*
Ps. 146:8, openeth the eyes of the *b.*
Isa. 42:7, to open the *b.* eyes, 18. 19, who is *b.* but my servant
43:8, bring the *b.* people that have
56:10, his watchmen are *b.* [eyes
Mt. 11:5, *b.* receive sight, Lk. 7:21.
23:16, woe to you *b.* guides, 24.
Luke 4:18, recovery of sight to *b.*
2 Pet. 1:9, lacketh these things is *b.*
Rev. 3:17, thou art *b.* and naked
John 12:40, *blinded* their eyes
Rom. 11:7, the rest were *b.*
2 Cor. 3:14, their minds were *b.*
4:4, god of this world *b.* the minds
1 John 2:11, darkness *b.* his eyes
Blindness; Figurative, *ftn. p.* 584. (See *footnote,* Spiritual Blindness, *p.* 1592.)
Blood; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 15.

—, Sacrificial; Of Jesus, *ftn. p.* 1659.
—, of the Covenant, see *ftn. p.* 129.
—, Gen. 4:10, 11, *b.* of Abel
Psa. 9:12, maketh inquisition for *b.*
72:14, precious their *b.* in his sight
Isa. 26:21, earth shall disclose her *b.*
Ezek. 3:18, his *b.* will I require
9:9, land is full of *b.*
Ho. 4:2, break out, and *b.* toucheth *b.*
Mic. 3:10, they build up Zion with *b.*
Matt. 26:28, *b.* of new testament
Mk. 14:24; Lk. 22:20; 1 Cor. 11:25
Matt. 27:8, field of *b.* Acts 1:19.
25, his *b.* be on us and on
Lk. 13:1, whose *b.* Pilate mingled
22:44, as it were great drops of *b.*
John 1:13, born not of *b.* nor of flesh
6:54, drinketh my *b.* hath eternal
55, my *b.* is drink indeed [life
56, drinketh my *b.* dwelleth in me
19:34, of his side came *b.* and water
Acts 17:26, made of 1 *b.* all nations
18:6, your *b.* be on your own heads
20:26, pure from the *b.* of all men
28, hath purchased with his own *b.*
Rom. 3:25, through faith in his *b.*
5:9, being justified by his *b.*
1 Cor. 11:27, guilty of body and *b.*
Col. 1:20, peace through *b.* of cross
Eph. 1:7, redemption through his *b.*
even forgiveness of sins, Col. 1:14.
Heb. 9:20, the *b.* of the testament
22, without shedding of *b.* no
10:19, into holiest by *b.* of Jesus
12:4, ye have not yet resisted unto *b.*
24, *b.* of sprinkling that speaketh
1 Pet. 1:2, sprinkling of *b.* of Jesus
19, with precious *b.* of Christ
1 John 1:7, his *b.* cleanseth from all
5:6, came by water and *b.* [sin
Rev. 1:5, washed us in his own *b.*
6:10, dost thou not avenge our *b.*
7:14, made white in *b.* of Lamb
8:7, hail and fire mingled with *b.*
12:11, overcame by *b.* of the Lamb
16:6, shed *b.*...given them *b.* to drink
17:6, drunken with the *b.* of saints
Blood-guiltiness, Psa. 51:14.
Bloody, Ex. 4:25, 26; Ps. 5:6; 55:23.
Blossom, Nm. 17:5, man's rod...shall
Isa. 27:6, Israel shall *b.* and bud [*b.*
35:1, the desert shall *b.* as the rose
2, it shall *b.* abundantly and rejoice
Hab. 3:17, the fig-tree shall not *b.*
Ezek. 7:10, rod hath *blossomed*
Blot, Job 31:7; Prov. 9:7.
Ex. 32:32, 33, *b.* me out of thy book
Num. 5:23; Psa. 69:28; Rev. 3:5.
Blot out their *name* or remembrance,
Deut. 9:14; 25:19; 29:20; 2 Kings
14:27; Psa. 109:13.
Blot out, Ps. 51:1, 9; Isa. 43:25;
44:22; Jer. 18:23; Acts 3:19.
Col. 2:14, *blotting* out handwriting
Blue, see *footnote*, Colors, *p.* 1152.
Blush, Ezra 9:6, *b.* to lift up my face
Jer. 6:15; 8:12, neither could they *b.*
Boar, see *footnote*, Swine, *p.* 177.
Boast, Ps. 10:3; 34:2; 49:6; 52:1.
Prov. 20:14; 25:14; James 3:5.
1 Kin. 20:11, *b.* as he that puts it off
Prov. 27:1, *b.* not of to-morrow
Rom. 11:18, *b.* not agst. the branches,
but if thou *b.* thou bearest
Eph. 2:9, not of works lest any *b.*
Boasting, see *footnote. p*, 942.
(See *footnote*, Spiritual Boasting, *p.*
Boat, see *footnote*, Ship, *p.* 678. [942.
Boaz, see *footnote*, *p.* 424.
—, pillar of the temple, 1 Kin. 7:21.
Bochem, 1 Chr. 8:38.
Bochim, Judg. 2:1.
Body, Spiritual, see *footnote*, *p.* 1573.
Job 19:26, worms destroy this *b.*
Matt. 6:22, *b.* full of light, Lk. 11:34.
10:28, that kill the *b.* Luke 12:4.
26:26, this is my *b.* 1 Cor. 11:24.
Rom. 6:6, *b.* of sin be destroyed
7:4, dead to law by the *b.* of Christ
24, me from the *b.* of this death
8:10, *b.* is dead because of sin
13, do mortify deeds of the *b.*
23, the redemption of our *b.*
1 Cor. 6:13, *b.* is for Lord and L. for *b.*
18, every sin is without the *b.* but
1 Cor. 6:19, *b.* temple of Holy Ghost
7:4, wife not power of own *b.*
9:27, I keep under my *b.* and bring
10:16, communion of *b.* of Christ
11:27, guilty of *b.* and blood of the
29, not discerning the Lord's *b.*
12:14, the *b.* is not one member
27, ye are the *b.* of Christ.
15:35, with what *b.* do they come?
44, sown natural *b.* raised spiritual *b.*
2 Cor. 5:8, to be absent from the *b.*
Eph. 3:6, fellow heirs of the same *b.*
4:12, for edifying the *b.* of Christ
5:23, he is the saviour of the *b.*
Phil. 3:21, shall change our vile *b.*
Col. 1:18, head of the *b.* the church
2:11, putting off the *b.* of sins of flesh
17, shadow...but the *b.* is of Christ
23, neglecting of the *b.* [served
1 Th. 5:23, spirit, soul, and *b.* be pre-
Heb. 10:5, a *b.* hast thou prepared
Jam. 3:6, tongue defileth whole *b.*
Jude 9, disputed about *b.* of Moses
John 2:21, of the temple of his *b.* 1
Cor. 6:19, in his own *b.* 1 Pet. 2:24.
1 Cor. 5:3, abse. in *b.* pres. in spirit
2 Cor. 5:6, home in *b.* absent from
10, receive things done in *b.* [Lord
12:2, whether in *b.* or out I cannot
Phil. 1:20, Christ magnified in my *b.*
Heb. 13:3, being also in the *b.*
Rm. 8:11, quicken your mortal *bodies*
12:1, present your *b.* a living sacrifice
1 Cor. 6:15, *b.* members of Christ
Eph. 5:28, love wives as your own *b.*
Heb. 10:22, *b.* washed...pure water
Luke 3:22, H. G. in a *bodily* shape
2 Cor. 10:10, his *b.* presence is weak
Col. 2:9, the fulness of Godhead *b.*
1 Ti. 4:8, *b.* exercise profiteth little
Bohan, Josh. 15:6.
Boil, see *footnote*, *p.* 103.
Boiling pot, Ezek. 24:3-5.
Bold, Prov. 28:1, *b.* as a lion
2 Cor. 10:1, being absent am *b.*
11:21, if any is *b.* I am *b.* also
Phil. 1:14, are much more *b.* to speak
Mark 15:43, went *boldly* unto Pilate
Eph. 6:19, open my mouth *b.* 20
Heb. 4:16, come *b.* to throne of grace
2 Cor. 7:4, my *boldness* of speech
Eph. 3:12, in whom we have *b.* and
Heb. 10:19, *b.* to enter into the holiest
1 John 4:17, *b.* in day of Judgment
Boldness of the Righteous, *ftn. p.* 1619.
Bond, Acts 8:23, in *b.* of iniquity
Eph. 4:3, in *b.* of peace; Col. 3:14.
1 Cor. 12:13, *bond and free*, Gal. 3:28;
Eph. 6:8; Col. 3:11; Rev. 13:16.
Psa. 116:16, hast loosed my *bonds*
Acts 20:23, *b.* and afflictions abide
23:29, worthy of death or of *b.* [me
26:29, such as I am except these *b.*
Eph. 6:20, I am an ambassador in *b.*
Phil. 1:16, to add affliction to my *b.*
Col. 4:18, remember my *b.* [to *b.*
2 Tim. 2:9, suffer trouble even un-
Philem. 10, have begotten in my *b.*
Heb. 10:34, compassion in my *b.*
11:36, trial of *b.* and imprisonments
13:3, remember them that are in *b.*
Ex. 13:3, house of *bondage*, 20:2.
1:14, their lives bitter with hard *b.*
2:23, sighed by reason of the *b.*
Rom. 8:15, spirit of *b.* again to fear
1 Cor. 7:15, sister is not under *b.*
Gal. 4:24, Sinai gendereth to *b.*
5:1, entangled with the yoke of *b.*
Bondwoman, Gen. 21:10; Gal. 4:23,30
Bondage, see *footnote*, *p.* 89.
(See *footnote*, Captivity, *p.* 973.)
Bondman, see *ftn.* Servant, *p.* 1045.
Bones, see *footnote*, *p.* 1188.
Gen. 2:23, *bone* of my bone, 29:14;
Judg. 9:2; 2 Sam. 5:1; 19:13.
Ex. 12:46, not break a *b.* of it
John 19:36, *b.* of him not be broken
Job 10:11, fenced me with *bones*
Ps. 51:8, *b.* thou hast broken may
Eccl. 11:5, how the *b.* grow in the
Ezek. 37:1, valley dry *bones*
3-7, resurrection of *b.*
Matt. 23:27, full of dead men's *b.*
His bones, Ps. 34:20; Eph. 5:30.
Ps. 6:2, heal me *my bones* are vexed
22:14, all—out of joint, 17, I may
31:10,—are consumed [tell all—
32:3,—waxed old thro' my roaring
35:10,—shall say, Lord who is like
38:3, neither rest to—
102:5,—cleave to my skin
Bonnet, see *footnote*, Turban, *p.* 138.
Book, see *footnote*, *p.* 224.
—, Figurative. *Of life; Of remembrance*, see *footnote*, *p.* 906.
Ex. 32:32, blot me out of *b.* [in a *b.*
Job 19:23, O that they were printed
31:35, adversary had written a *b.*
Psa. 40:7, volume of *b.* Heb. 10:7.
56:8, tears, are they not in thy *b.*
139:16, in *b.* members are written
Books, Eccl. 12:12; Dan. 7:10; John
21:25; 2 Tim. 4:13; Rev. 20:12
Booth, see *footnote*, *p.* 202.
Born, Job 5:7, man is *b.* to trouble
Job 14:1, *b.* of a woman, 15:14;
25:4; Matt. 11:11; Luke 7:28.
Psa. 87:4, this man was *b.* there, 6.
5, this and that man was *b.* in her
Prov. 17:17, brother *b.* for adversity
Eccl. 3:2, a time to be *b.* and die
Isa. 9:6, unto us a child is *b.* a son
66:8, shall a nation be *b.* at once
Matt. 11:11, them *b.* of women
26:24, better if he had not been *b.*
John 3:4, can man be *b.* when old
5, *b.* of water and of the Spirit
6, *b.* of flesh is flesh; *b.* of Spirit is
Rm. 9:11, children being not yet *b.*
1 Cor. 15:8, one *b.* out of due time
Gal. 4:23, he *b.* after the flesh, 29.
1 Pet. 2:2, as new *b.* babes desire
John 3:3, 5, 7, *b.* again [milk of
John 1:13, *born of God*, 1 John 3:9;
4:7; 5:1, 4:18.
Borrowing, see *footnote*, *p.* 126.
Deut. 15:6; 23:12, shalt not *borrow*
Ex. 22:14, *b.* of his neighbour, 3:22;
11:2; 12:35. [not away
Matt. 5:42, would *b.* of thee turn
Ps. 37:21, the wicked *borroweth* and
Prov. 22:7, *borrower* is servant to
Isa. 24:2, as with lender so with *b.*
Borrowing Trouble, see *ftn. p.* 126.
(See *footnote*, Anxiety, *p.* 1678.)
Bosom, Nm. 11:12, carry them in *b.*
Deut. 13:6, wife of thy *b.* 28:54, 56.
Ps. 35:13, prayer returned to own *b.*
74:11, pluck thy hand out of thy *b.*
Prov. 5:20, why embrace the *b.* of a
6:27, fire in his *b.* and not burned
Eccl. 7:9, anger resteth in *b.* of fools
Isa. 40:11, carry them in his *b.*
65:6, 7, recompense into their *b.*
Psa. 79:12; Jer. 32:18.
Luke 6:38, men give into your *b.*
16:22, carried into Abraham's *b.* 23.
John 1:18, who is in the *b.* of the
Father, 13:23, leaning on Jesus' *b.*
Bottle, see *footnote*, *p.* 33.
Bought, Deut. 32:6, is not he thy
father that *b.* thee?
Matt. 13:46, sold all and *b.* it
1 Cor. 6:20, *b.* with a price, 7:23.
2 Pet. 2:1, denying Lord that *b.*
Bound, Isaac, Gen. 22:9.
Job 36:8, if they be *b.* in fetters
Psa. 107:10, being *b.* in affliction
Prov. 22:15, foolishness *b.* in heart
Isa. 61:1, the opening of the prison
to them that are *b.*
Matt. 16:19, whatsoever ye bind on
earth shall be *b.* in heaven, 18:18.
Acts 20:22, I go *b.* in the spirit
21:13, ready not to be *b.* only, but
Rom. 7:2, wife is *b.* to her husband,
1 Cor. 7:39.
1 Cor. 7:27, *b.* to a wife, seek not

2 Tit. 2:9, the word of God is not *b.*
Heb. 13:3, in bonds as *b.* with them
Isa. 1:6, not closed or *bound up*
Ezek. 30:21, not—to be healed
34:4, neither have ye—the broken
Hos. 13:12, iniquity of Ephraim is—
Bountiful, Pr. 22:9, *b.* eye be blessed
Ps. 13:6, dealt *bountifully* with me,
116:7; 119:17; 142:7. [reap *b.*
2 Cor. 9:6, he that sows *b.* shall
Bow, see *footnote,* p. 481.
Gen. 49:24, his *b.* abode in strength
2 Sam. 1:18, teach children use of *b.*
Ps. 7:12, hath bent his *b.* and made
11:2, lo, wicked bend their *b.*
44:6, I will not trust in my *b.*
78:57, turned aside like deceitful *b.*
Lam. 2:4, bent his *b.* like an enemy
3:12, bent his *b.* and set me as
Hos. 1:5, break the *b.* of Israel
7:16, turned like a deceitful *b.*
—, see *footnote,* Rainbow, p. 16.
Bow, 2 Kin. 19:16, *b.* down thine ear
Psa. 31:2; 86:1; Prov. 22:17.
Job 31:10, let others—upon her
Psa. 95:6, let us worship and *b.*
Gen. 23:12, Abraham *bowed down* himself before the people, 27:29.
Judg. 7:5, 6,—on knees to drink
Psa. 145:14, raiseth up all that be—146:8
Bowing, see *ftns.* Prayer, postures in, p. 1497; Salutations, p. 1394.
Bowels; Figurative, see *ftn.* p. 530
Jer. 4:19, my *b.* my *b.* I am pained
31:20, my *b.* are troubled for him.
Acts 1:18, all his *b.* gushed out
2 Cor. 6:12, straitened in your own *b.*
Phil. 1:8, I long after you in the *b.*
2:1, if any comfort, *b.* [of Christ
Col. 3:12, put on *b.* of mercies
Philem. 7, *b.* of saints refreshed
20, refresh my *b.* in Lord [passion
1 John 3:17, shutteth up *b.* of com-
Bowl, see *footnote,* p. 131.
Box, of oil, 2 Kin. 9:1, 3.
Matt. 26:7; Mar. 14:3, an alabaster *b.*
Bozez, 1 Sam. 14:4.
Bozkath, Josh. 15:39.
Bozrah, see *footnote,* p. 63.
—, a town of Moab, Jer. 48:24.
Bracelet, see *footnote,* p. 39.
Bramble, Judg. 9:14; Luke 6:44.
Branch, Figurative, see *ftn.* p. 1216.
Prov. 11:28, righteous flourish as *b.*
Isa. 11:1, *b.* shall grow out of his
60:21, *b.* of my planting, 61:3.
Jer. 23:5, to David righte. *b.*
33:15, cause *b.* of righteousness to
Zech. 3:8, bring forth my servant *b.*
6:12, behold man whose name is *b.*
Mal. 4:1, leave neither root nor *b.*
Matt. 24:32, when *b.* is yet tender
John 15:2, every *b.* in me that bear
4, *b.* cannot bear fruit of itself [not
6, cast forth as a *b.* and is withered
Dan. 4;14, hew down tree, cut off *b.*
Hos. 14:6, his *b.* spread as olive
Zech. 4:12, what be these 2 olive *b.*
John 15:5, I am vine, ye are the *b.*
Rom. 11:16, if root be holy, so are *b.*
17, if some of the *b.* be broken off
18, boast not against the *b.*
21, God spared not natural *b.* 24.
Brand, Judg. 15:5; Zech. 3:2.
Brass, see *footnote,* p. 796.
Gen. 4:22.
Num. 21:9, made serpent of *b.*
Dt. 8:9, out of hills mayest dig *b.*
28:23, the heaven shall be *b.*
Job 6:12, or is my flesh *b.*
41:27, he esteemeth *b.* as rotten wood
Psa. 107:16, broken the gates of *b.*
Isa. 48:4, thy neck iron, and brow *b.*
60:17, for *b.* gold and for wood *b.*
Dan. 2:32, belly and thighs of *b.*
Zech. 6:1, were mountains of *b.*
1 Cor. 13:1, as sounding *b.* and
Rev. 1:15, feet like fine *b.* 2:18.
Bravery, see *footnotes.* Boldness of the Righteous, p. 1619; Courage, p 337.
Brawler, 1 Tim. 3:3; Tit. 3:2.
Prov. 21:9; 25:24, *brawling* woman
Brazen Sea, see *ftn.* Laver, p. 142.
Brazen Serpent, see *footnote,* p. 606.
Breach, be upon thee, Gen. 38:29.
Judg. 21:15, Lord made *b.* in tribes
2 Sam. 6:8, Lord made *b.* on Uzzah
Psa. 106:23, Moses stood in the *b.*
Psa. 60:2, heal *breaches* thereof
Bread; *Kinds of; How Prepared; Offerings of; Figurative; Symbolical,* see *footnote,* p. 1138. [heaven
—, Ex. 16:4, I will rain *b.* from
23:25, he will bless thy *b.* and water
Lev. 21:6, *b.* of their God they offer
Num. 21:5, soul loatheth this light *b.*
Dt. 8:3, not live by *b.* only, Mt. 4:4.
1 Sam. 2:5, hired themselves for *b.*
1 K. 18:4, fed them with *b.* and water
Neh. 5:14, not eaten *b.* of gover. 18.
9:15, gavest them *b.* from heaven
Ps. 37:25, nor his seed begging *b.*
78:20, can he give *b.* also
80:5, feedest them with *b.* of tears
102:9, I have eaten ashes like *b.*
104:15, *b.* which strengtheneth man's
132:15, satisfy her poor with *b.*
Prov. 9:17, *b.* eaten in secret is pleas-
20:17, *b.* of deceit is sweet [sant
22:9, giveth of his *b.* to the poor
31:27, she eateth not *b.* of idleness
Eccl. 9:11, nor yet *b.* to the wise
11:1, cast thy *b.* upon the waters
Isa. 3:1, away whole stay of *b.* 7.
30:20, Lord give you *b.* of adversity
33:16, *b.* shall be given him sure
55:2, money for that which is not *b.*
10, give seed to sower, *b.* to eater
58:7, deal thy *b.* to the hungry
Lam. 4:4, the young children ask *b.*
Ezek. 18:7, hath given *b.* to hungry
Ho. 9:4, sacrifices be as *b.* of mourners
Mal. 1:7, ye offer polluted *b.* on mine
Matt. 4:3, these stones be made *b.*
4, not live by *b.* alone, Luke 4:4.
6:11, this day our daily *b.* [Lk. 11:11.
7:9, son ask *b.* will he give a stone
15:26, meet to take the children's *b.*
16:5, forgotten to take *b.* 11, 12.
26:26, took *b.* and blessed it
Mark 8:4, satisfy these men with *b.*
Luke 7:33, neither eating *b.* nor
15:17, servants have *b.* enough
24:35, known in breaking of *b.*
John 6:32, Moses gave you not that *b.*
33, the *b.* of God is he that cometh
34, evermore give us this *b.*
35, I am the *b.* of life, 48, true *b.* 32.
41, I am the *b.* which came down
50, this is the *b.* that cometh down
13:18, he that eateth *b.* with me
Acts 2:42, breaking *b.* and in prayer
46, breaking *b.* from house to house
20:7, came together to break *b.*
27:35, he took *b.* and gave thanks
1 Cor. 10:16, *b.* we break is it not
17, we many are one *b.* and one body
11:23, same night he was...took *b.*
26, as often as ye eat this *b.* 27.
2 Cor. 9:10, minister *b.* for your food
Break, the tables, Ex. 32:19; 34:1; Deut. 9:17; 10:2.
Judg. 7:19, *b.* the pitchers that
16:12, Samson *b.* the new ropes
1 Sam. 4:18, Eli *b.* his neck and died
2 Kings 11:18, *b.* Baal's image, 10:27.
18:4, *b.* images and brazen serpent
23:14, *b.* the images, 2 Chron. 31:1.
Ezra 9:14, again *b.* thy command
Job 29:17, *b.* the jaws of the wicked
Ps. 2:3, let us *b.* their bands asunder
9, shalt *b.* them with a rod of iron
10:15, *b.* thou arm of the wicked
58:6, *b.* their teeth in their mouth
89:31, if they *b.* my statutes
34, my covenant will I not *b.* nor
105:16, *b.* the whole staff of bread
107:14, *b.* their bands in sunder
Is. 42:3, bruised reed not *b.* Mt. 12:
58:6, that ye *b.* every yoke [20.
Jer. 14:21, *b.* not covenant with us
15:12, shall iron *b.* northern iron
31:32, my covenant *b.* Ezek. 17:16.
33:20, *b.* my covenant
Ezek. 4:10, *b.* the staff of bread, 5:16;
14:13; Psa. 105:16.
17:15, *b.* covenant and be delivered
Dan. 4:27, *b.* off thy sins by
6:24, *b.* all their bones to pieces
Matt. 5:19, *b.* one of the least of
6:19, 20, *b.* through and steal
14:19, blessed bread and *b.*
and gave, 15:36; 26:26; Mk. 6:41;
8:6; 14:22; Luke 9:16; 22:19; 24:30;
1 Cor. 11:24.
Mark 14:3, she *b.* box and poured
Acts 21:13, mean ye to *b.* my heart
1 Cor. 10:16, bread which we *b.*
Psa. 72:4, *break in pieces,* 94:5; Jer.
51:20, 21, 22; Dan. 2:40, 44; 7:23.
Jer. 4:3, *break up* your fallow ground, Hos. 10:12.
Gen. 32:26, let me go day, *breaketh*
Ps. 46:9, *b.* the bow and cutteth spear
Prov. 25:15, a soft tongue *b.* the bone
Jer. 19:11, as one *b.* a potter's vessel
Luke 24:35, known of them in *break-*
Acts 2:42, *b.* of bread, 46. [*ing* of
Breast, John 13:25, lying on Jesus' *b.* saith, 21:20.
Breastplate, see *footnote,* p. 136.
Isa. 59:17, put on righteousness as *b.*
Eph. 6:14, *b.* of righteousness
1 Thes. 5:8, *b.* of faith and love
—, see *footnote,* Coat of Mail, p. 455.
Breath. *Of life; Of God,* see *ftn.* p. 13.
Job 17:1, my *b.* is corrupt, my days
19:17, my *b.* is strange to my wife [are
33:4, *b.* of Almighty given me life
37:10, by the *b.* of God frost is given
41:21, his *b.* kindleth coals
Psa. 33:6, made by *b.* of his mouth
104:29, thou takest away their *b*
146:4, *b.* goeth forth, he returneth
150:6, all that hath *b.* praise Lord
Isa. 2:22, whose *b.* is in his nostrils
Isa. 30:33, the *b.* of the Lord doth kindle it
Dan. 5:23, in whose hand thy *b.* is
10:17, nor *b.* left in me, Hab. 2:19.
Acts 17:25, giveth to all life and *b.*
Psa. 27:12, *breathe* out cruelty
Ezek. 37:9, come *b.* upon these slain
John 20:22, he *breathed* on them
Acts 9:1, *breathing* out slaughter
Breeches, see *footnote,* p. 13.
Brethren, Gen. 13:8, we be *b.*
Gen. 19:7, *b.* do not so wickedly
42:3, Joseph's ten *b.*
6, *b.* bowed down themselves
50:15, Joseph's *b.* saw...dead
Dt. 17:20, be not lifted up above *b.*
25:5, if *b.* dwell together
Job 6:15, my *b.* dealt deceitfully
19:13, put my *b.* far from me [my *b.*
Ps. 22:22, declare thy name unto
69:8, become a stranger to my *b.*
122:8, for *b.* and companions' sakes
133:1, for *b.* to dwell in unity
Prov. 6:19, soweth discord among *b.*
17:2, part of inheritance of *b.*
Matt. 12:48, who are my *b.* [sisters
19:29, forsaken houses, or *b.* or
22:25, seven *b.*...married a wife, Mk.
23:8, all ye are *b.* Acts 7:26. [12:20.
25:40, the least of these my *b.*
28:10, go tell my *b.* that they go
Mk. 10:29, left house or *b.* Lk. 18:29.
Luke 14:26, hate not *b.* also own life
16:28, for I have five *b.*
21:16, betrayed by *b.*
John 7:5, neither did his *b.* believe
20:17, go to my *b.* and say, I ascend
Acts 10:23, certain *b.* from Joppa
11:12, these six *b.* accompanied me
29, send relief to the *b.* [and *b.*
12:17, shew these things to James
14:2, evil affected towards *b.*
22, chief among *b.*
16:40, had seen the *b.*... and depart-
18:18, Paul took leave of *b.* [ed
27, *b.* wrote exhorting

20:32, now *b.* I commend you to God
23:5, I wist not, *b.* that he was [*b.*
Rm. 8:29, the firstborn among many
9:3, accursed from Christ for my *b.*
1 Cor. 8:12, sin against the *b.*
15:6, seen of above 500 *b.* at once
Gal. 2:4, false *b.* unawares brought in
1 Tim. 4:6, put *b.* in remembrance
5:1, entreat the younger as *b.*
Heb. 2:11, is not ashamed to call
17, made like to his *b.* [them *b.*
1 Pet. 1:22, unfeigned love of the *b.*
3:8, love as *b.* be pitiful, courteous
1 John 3:14, because we love the *b.*
16, to lay down our lives for the *b.*
Rev. 19:10, I am of—22:9.
1 Kin. 12:24, *your brethren*, 2 Chron. 30:7, 9; 35:6.
Acts 3:22, raise up of—prophet like unto me, 7:37; Deut. 18:15.
Matt. 5:47, if you salute—only

Bribes, 1 Sam. 8:3; Amos 5:12.
1 Sam. 12:3, have I received any *b.*
Psa. 26:10, right hand full of *b.*
Isa. 33:15, hands from holding *b.*
Job 15:34, tabernacles of *bribery*

Bribery; *Corrupts conscience; Perverts justice*, see *footnote*, *p.* 438.

Brick, see *footnote*, *p.* 18.
Gen. 11:3, make *b.*, had *b.* for stone
Ex. 5:7, straw to make *b.*
Isa. 9:10, the *b.* are fallen down
65:3, incense on altars of *b.* [Na. 3:14.
2 Sam. 12:31, *brick-kiln*, Jer. 43:9;

Bride; Figurative, see *footnote*, *p.*1024.
Isa. 61:10, as a *b.* adorneth herself
Jer. 2:32, can a *b.* forget her attire
Joel 2:16, *b.* go out of her closet
John 3:29, hath *b.* is bridegroom
Rev. 21:2, as *b.* adorned for husb
9, I will shew thee *b.* Lamb's wife
22:17, the spirit and *b.* say, Come
Matt. 9:15, *bride-chamber*, Mark 2:19;

Bridegroom, see *ftn. p.* 1037. [Lk. 5:34.
Psa. 19:5, as *b.* com. out of chamber
Isa. 61:10, as a *b.* decketh himself
62:5, as a *b.* rejoiceth over the bride
Jer. 7:34, cease voice of *b.* and bride, 16:9; 25:10; 33:11; Rev. 18:23.
Matt. 9:15, as long as the *b.* is with them, Mark 2:19, 20; Luke 5:34.
Matt. 25:1, went forth to meet *b.* 6.

Bridle, see *footnote*, *p.* 832.
Prov. 26:3, a *b.* for the ass
Psa. 32:9, mouth held with *b.* [a *b.*
39:1, I will keep my mouth as with
Isa. 37:29, put my *b.* in thy lips, 30:28; 2 Kings 19:28; Rev. 14:20.
James 3:2, able to *b.* the whole body
1:26, *bridleth* not his tongue [thorns

Briers, Isa. 5:6, come up *b.* and
Isa. 55:13, instead of *b.* shall come up

Bright, Luke 11:36, *b.* shining of
Acts 10:30, a man...in *b.* clothing
Rev. 22:16, *b.* and morning star
Isa. 62:1, righteousness go forth as *brightness*
Ezek. 10:4, full of the *b.* of Lord's
Dan. 12:3, wise as *b.* of the firmament
Hab. 3:4, his *b.* was as the light
Acts 26:13, a light above *b.* of sun
2 Thes. 2:8, L. with *b.* of his coming
Heb. 1:3, being the *b.* of his glory

Brimstone; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 335.
Gen. 19:24, rained on Sod. and Gomor. *b.* Luke 17:29.
Deut. 29:33, the whole land is *b.*
Psa. 11:6, rain snares, fire, and *b.*
Isa. 30:33, like a stream of *b.* [and *b.*
Ezek. 38:22, great hailstones, fire,
Rev. 9:17, 18, issued fire and *b.*
14:10, tormented with fire and *b.*
19:20, cast into a lake of fire and *b.*

Bring, Job 14:4, who can *b.* a clean thing
33:30, to *b.* back his soul from pit
Ps. 68:29, kings shall *b.* presents to thee, 72:10; Isa. 60:9; 66:20.
Eccl. 11:9, G. will *b.* thee into judgment, 12:14; Job 30:23.
Isa. 1:13, *b.* no more vain oblations
43:5, I will *b.* thy seed from east
6, *b.* my sons from afar, 60:9.
46:13, I *b.* near my righteousness
Luke 2:10, I *b.* you good tidings
8:14, *b.* no fruit to perfection
John 14:26, *b.* all to remembrance
Acts 5:28, *b.* this man's blood on us
1 Cor. 1:28, *b.* to nought things that
4:5, *b.* to light the hidden thing
1 Thes. 4:14, God will *b.* with him
1 Pet. 3:18, that he might *b.* us to G.
2 Kin. 19:3, there is not strength to *bring forth*
Psa. 37:6, he shall *b.* thy righteous-
Prov. 27:1, what a day may *b.* [ness
Isa. 41:21, *b.* your strong reasons
42:1 *b.* judgment to the Gentiles, 3
66:8, made to *b.* in one day [tance
Luke 3:8, *b.* fruits worthy of repen-
8:15, *b.* fruit with patience
John 15:2, that it may *b.* more fruit
Ps. 1:3, *bringeth forth* fruit in its season
Matt. 3:10, *b.* not forth good fruit, 7:19; 12:35; Luke 6:43.
John 12:24, if it die it *b.* much fruit
James 1:15, *b.* sin *b.* death

Broad, Matt. 23:5, make *b.* their phylacteries
Ps. 119:96, command, exceeding *b.*
Isa. 33:21, Lord a place of *b.* rivers
Matt. 7:13, *b.* is way to destruction

Broken, Gen. 17:14, *b.* my covenant
Ps. 55:20; Isa. 24:5; 33:8; 36:6; Jer. 11:10; 33:21; Ezek. 44:7.
Psa. 34:18, nigh...*b.* heart
20, keepeth his bones, not *b.*
51:8, bones thou hast *b.* rejoice
17, *b.* spirit, *b.* and contrite heart
147:3, healeth the *b.* in heart
Eccl. 4:12, a threefold cord not *b.*
12:6, or ever the golden bowl be *b.*
Isa. 61:1, bind *b.* hearted, Lk. 4:18.
Jer. 2:13, hewed out *b.* cisterns
Dan. 2:42, partly strong and partly *b.*
Matt. 21:44, fall on stone shall be *b.*
John 10:35, Scripture cannot be *b.*

Brook, see *footnote*, *p.* 299.

Brother, see *footnote*, *p.* 933.
Prov. 17:17, *b.* born for adversity
Prov. 18:19, a *b.* offended is harder
24, is a friend...closer than a *b.*
27:10, neighbour near, than *b.* far
Jer. 9:4, trust not in any *b.* for
Matt. 10:21, *b.* shall deliver up *b.* to death, Mark 13:12; Mic. 7:2.
Acts 9:17, *b.* Saul receive thy sight
1 Cor. 5:11, *b.* be a fornicator or
6:6, but *b.* goeth to law with *b.*
7:15, *b.* or sister is not in bondage
8:11, shall the weak *b.* perish
1 Thes. 4:6, no man defraud his *b.*
2 Thes. 3:15, admonish him as a *b.*
James 1:9, let *b.* of low degree rejoice
1 Pet. 2:17, *brotherhood*
Amos 1:9, *brotherly* covenant
Rom. 12:10, affectioned with *b.* love
1 Thes. 4:9, as touching *b.* love, ye
Heb. 13:1, let *b.* love continue
2 Pet. 1:7, to godliness *b.* kindness

Brotherhood, *ftn.* Fraternity, *p.*1287.

Brothers of Jesus, see *ftn. p.* 1327.

Brought, Neh. 4:15, G. *b.* counsel to
Psa. 79:8, we are *b.* very low [nought
106:43, *b.* low for their iniquities
107:39, *b.* low through oppression
116:6, I was *b.* low and he helped
Isa. 1:2, nourished *b.* up children
Matt. 10:18, *b.* bef. governors, Mark
Luke 12:16, ground...*b.* forth [13:9.
1 Cor. 6:12, not be *b.* under power
Gal. 2:4, false breth. unawares *b.* in
1 Tim. 6:7, *b.* nothing into world

Bruise, Gen. 3:15, *b.* thy head...heel
Isa. 53:10, it pleased the L. to *b.* him
Rom. 16:20, God of peace *b.* Satan
Isa. 42:3, *bruised* reed, Matt. 12:20.
53:5, he was *b.* for our iniquities
Luke 4:18, set at liberty the *b.*
Isa. 1:6, wounds, *bruises*, and putri-

Buckler, see *ftn.* Shield, *p.* 555. [fying

Buffet, 2 Cor. 12:7; Matt. 26:67; 1 Cor. 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:20. [house

Build, Ps. 127:1, except the Lord *b.* the
Eccl. 3:3, a time to *b.* up
Acts 20:32, able to *b.* you up [rock
Matt. 7:24, *built* his house on a
Eph. 2:20, ye are *b.* on foundation of
Col. 2:7, rooted and *b.* up in him
Heb. 3:4, he that *b.* all things is G.
1 Pet. 2:5, *b.* up a spiritual house
Heb. 11:10, *builder* and maker God
Ps. 118:22, stone which the *b.* refused, Matt. 21:42; Mark 12:10.; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:7.
1 Cor. 3:10, *master builder*
Josh. 6:26, cursed *buildeth* this city
Prov. 14:1, every wise woman *b.*
Jer. 22:13, woe to him that *b.* house
Hab. 2:12, *b.* a town with blood
1 Cor. 3:10, another *b.* thereon
9, ye are God's *building*
2 Cor. 5:1, we have a *b.* of God
Eph. 2:21, all the *b.* fitly framed
Heb. 9:11, tabernacles not of this *b.*
Jude 20, *b.* up yourself in faith

Bukki, two men, about whom little is known, Num. 34:22; 1 Chr. 6:5.

Bukkiah, 1 Chr. 25:4.

Bul, 1 Kin. 6:38.

Bullock, see *ftn. p.* 138. *Laws concerning; Brazen; Symbolical*, *ftn. p.* 139.

Bulls, Heb. 9:13, if *blood of b.* and goats
10:4, *b.* cannot take away sins
Ps. 51:19, offer *bullocks* on thy altar
Isa. 1:11, delight not in blood of *b.*

Bulrush, see *footnote*, *p.* 90.

Bulwark, see *footnote*, *p.* 319.

Bunni, three men, about whom little is known, Neh. 9:4; 10:15; 11:15.

Burden, Figurative, see *ftn. p.*1419.
Ex. 18:22, shall bear the *b.* with thee, 23:5, ass lying under his *b.* [Nm. 11:17
Deut. 1:12, how can I bear your *b.*
Neh. 13:19, no *b.* brought in on Sab. day, Jer. 17:21; 22:24, 27.
Job 7:20, I am a *b.* to myself
Ps. 38:4, a *b.* too heavy for me
55:22, cast thy *b.* upon the Lord
81:6, I removed his shoulder from *b.*
Eccl. 12:5, grasshopper be a *b.*
Isa. 9:4, broken the yoke of his *b.*
10:27, *b.* taken from thy shoulder
30:27, the *b.* thereof is heavy
Matt. 11:30, my yoke easy, *b.* light
20:12, borne the *b.* and heat of day
Acts 15:28, no greater *b.* than neces-
2 Cor. 12:16, I did not *b.* you [sary
Gal. 6:5, every man bear his own *b.*
Rev. 2:24, put on you no other *b.*
2 Cor. 5:4, we groan being *burdened*
8:13, not others eased and you *b.*
Isa. 58:6, to undo the heavy *burdens*
Matt. 23:4, bind heavy *b.* Luke 11:46.
Gal. 6:2, bear one another's *b.*

Burglary, see *footnotes*, Theft, *p.* 1370; Thieves, *p.* 324.

Burial, see *footnote*, *p.* 1502.
Jer. 22:19, buried with *b.* of an ass

Burying Places; Figurative, *ftn. p.* 36.

Bury, Gen. 23:4, *b.* died out of sight
49:29, *b.* me with my fathers
Matt. 8:21, first go and *b.* my father
22, let dead *b.* dead, Luke 9:60.
Rom. 6:4, *buried* with him by baptism into death, Col. 2:12.
1 Cor. 15:4, he was *b.* and rose again
Gen. 23:4, a possession of a *burying*
47:30, bury me in *b.* place [place
Mk. 14:8, anoint to the *b.* John 12:7.

Burn, Gen. 44:18, let not thine anger *b.*
Deut. 32:22, shall *b.* to lowest hell
Mal. 4:1, day cometh shall *b.* as oven
Mt. 13:30, tares, & bind...bundles to
Luke 3:17, chaff he will *b.* with [*b.*
24:32, did not our heart *b.*
1 C. 7:9, marry than *b.* Rm. 1:27.
2 Cor. 11:29, is offended and I *b.* not
Ex. 3:2, the bush *burned* with fire
Deut. 9:15, the mount *b.* with fire
1 Cor. 3:15, if man's work *b.*...saved
13:3, though I give my body to be *b.*

Heb. 6:8, whose end is to be *b.*
12:18, not come to mount that *b.*
Rev. 21:8, lake which *b.* with fire
Gen. 15:17, *burning* lamp, Rev. 4:5.
Jer. 20:9, his word *b.* fire shut up
Ez. 1:13, *b.* coals at feet, Hab. 3:5.
Luke 12:35, loins girded, lights *b.*
John 5:35, a *b.* and a shining light
Ex. 21:25, *b.* for *b.* wound for wound
Isa. 3:24, *b.* instead of beauty
4:4, spirit of judgment and *b.* Mt. 3:11
Amos 4:11, fire-brand out of *b.*
Isa. 33:14, dwell with everlasting *b.*
Burning Bush, see *footnote*, *p.* 92.
Burnt Offering, see *ftn.* Offerings, burnt, *p.* 169.
Burst, Prov. 3:10, presses *b.* out.
Mk. 2:22, wine *b.* bottles, Job 32:19.
Acts 1:18, he *b.* asunder in midst
Bushel, Matt. 5:15; Luke 11:33.
Business, Deut. 24:5, not charged with any *b.*
Prov. 22:29, seest man diligent in *b.*
Dan. 8:27, the king's *b.* Esth. 3:9.
Luke 2:49, must be about Father's *b.*
Rom. 12:11, not slothful in *b.*
1 Thes. 4:11, study to do your own *b.*
Busybody, see *footnote*, *p.* 1635.
Butler, see *ftn.* Cupbearer, *p.* 545.
Butter, see *footnote*, *p.* 28.
Job 20:17, brooks of honey and *b.*
29:6, I have washed my steps with *b.*
Psa. 55:21, words smoother than *b.*
Isa. 7:15, *b.* and honey shall he eat, 22
Buy, Prov. 23:23, *b.* the truth
Isa. 55:1, *b.* and eat, yea, *b.* wine
1 Cor. 7:30, *b.* as tho' they poss. not
Jam. 4:13, *b.* and sell, and get gain
Rev. 3:18, I counsel...*b.* gold
Rev. 13:17, no man *b.* or sell, save...
Pr. 20:14, it is nought saith *buyer* [mk
Isa. 24:22, as with *b.* so with seller
Ezek. 7:12, let no *b.* rejoice [it
Pr. 31:16, consid. a field and *buyeth*
Matt. 13:44, selleth all and *b.* field
Rev. 18:11, no man *b.* her merchan.
Buz, two men, about whom little is known, Gen. 22:21; 1 Chr. 5:14.
Buzzi, Ezek. 1:3.

C

Cab, 2 Kin. 6:25.
Cabbon, Josh. 15:40.
Cabinet, see *footnote*, *p.* 731.
Cabul. Josh. 19:27.
Caesar, see *footnote*, *p.* 1537.
Caesarea, see *footnote*, *p.* 1529.
Caesarea Phillippi, see *footnote*, *p.*1331.
Cage, Jer. 5:27; Rev. 18:2.
Caiaphas, see *footnote*, *p.* 1350.
Cain, see *footnote*, *p.* 8.
—, a city, Josh. 15:57
Cainan, see *footnote*, *p.* 10.
—, son of Arphaxad, Luke 3:36.
Cake, Jd. 7:13, *c.* tumbled into host
1 Kg. 17:12, I have not a *c.* but meal
Hos. 7:8, Ephraim is a *c.* not turned
Cakes. Ge. 18:6, Jd. 6:19; 2 Sm. 6:19.
Lev. 24:5, bake 12 *c.* (shewbread).
Jer. 7:18, *c.* to queen of heaven
Calah, Gen. 10:11.
Calamity, Dt. 32:35, *c.* is at hand
Job 6:2, my *c.* laid in the balances
Ps. 18:18, prevented me in day of my *c.*
141:5, my prayer shall be in their *c.*
Prov. 1:26, I will laugh at your *c.*
6:15, *c.* shall come suddenly, 24:22.
19:13, a foolish son is *c.* of father
27:10, nor go to brother's house in *c.*
Jer. 46:21, day of their *c.* is come, 48:16; 49:8, 32; Ezek. 35:5; Obad. 13.
Ps. 57:1, *calamities* be overpast
Prov. 17:5, glad at *c.* not unpunish.
Calamus, see *footnote*, *p.* 1173.
Calcol, 1 Chr. 2:6.
Caldron, see *footnote*, *p.* 430.
Caleb, see *footnote*, *p.* 239.
Caleb-ephratah, 1 Chr. 2:24
Calf, see *footnote*, *p.* 1264.
Ex. 32:4, made a molten *c.* 20. Deut. 9:16; Neh. 9:18; Ps. 106:19.
Isa. 11:6, *c.* and young lion together
Jer. 34:18, *c.* in twain and passed
Hos. 8:5, thy *c.* O Samaria, hath
6, the *c.* of Samaria shall be broken
Luke 15:23, bring the fatted *c.*
1 Kin. 12:28, made 2 *calves* of gold
Hos. 14:2, we will render *c.* of lips
Heb. 9:12, blood of goats and *c.* 19.
Call. *Personal; To special religious duty,* see *footnote*, *p* 1622.
(See *ftn.* Minister, call of, *p.* 1564.)
Gen. 30:13, *c.* me blessed, Pr. 31:28.
Dt. 4:26, I *c.* heav. and earth to witness, 30:19.
1 Sam. 3:6, for thou didst *c.* me
1 Kin. 17:18, to *c.* my sin to remembrance
Job 5:1, *c.* if there be any to answer
13:22, *c.* thou, I will answer, 14:15.
27:10, will he always *c.* upon God
Ps. 4:1, hear me when I *c.* O God
14:4, they *c.* not upon Lord, 53:4.
72:17, all nations shall *c.* him blessed
77:6, I *c.* to remembrance my song
86:5, plenteous in mercy to all that *c.*
145:18, nigh to all that *c.* upon him
Pr. 1:28, shall *c.* I will not answer
Isa. 5;20, woe that *c.* evil good and
22:12, day Lord did *c.* to weeping
55:6, *c.* upon him while he is near
58:9, thou *c.* and Lord will answer
65:24, before they *c.* I will answer
Jer. 29:12, shall ye *c.* and I will hearkJl. 2:32, whosoever shall *c.* on L. [en
Jonah 1:6, arise, *c.* upon thy God
Zech. 13:9, shall *c.* upon thy name
Mal. 3:12, nations *c.* you blessed
15, and now we *c.* the proud happy
Matt. 9:13, I...not to *c.* righteous
Matt. 22:3, *c.* them...bidden
Mt. 23:9, *c.* no man your fa. on earth
Luke 1:48: all gen. *c.* me blessed
6:46, why *c.* ye me Lord, Lord, and
14:12, 13. *c.* not friends...*c.* poor
John 4:16, *c.* thy husband and come
13:13, ye *c.* me Master and Lord
15:15, I *c.* you not servants, but fr.
Acts 2:39, as many as Lord shall *c.*
10:15, G,...cleansed *c.* not common
24:14, after the way they *c.* heresy
Rom. 9:25, I will *c.* them my people
10:12, rich in mercy to all that *c.* on
14, how *c.* on him in...not believed
2 C. 1:23, I *c.* G. for a record on my
Heb. 2:11, not asha. to *c.* brethren
James 5:14, *c.* for elders of church
1 Pet. 1:17, if ye *c.* on the Father
I will call unto, or *on the Lord,* 1 Sam. 12:17; 2 Sam. 22:4; Psa. 18:3; 55:16; 86:7. [Prov. 1:28; Jer. 29:12.
Call upon me, Ps. 50:15; 91:15.
Gn. 21:17, angel of G. *called* to Hagar
22:11, angel of Lord *c.* to Abra. 15.
Ex. 3:4, God *c.* him out of the bush
19:3, Lord *c.* him out of the mount
1 Ch. 21:26, David *c.* on L. and he ans
Ps. 17:6, I have *c.* upon thee, 31:17.
18:6, in my distress I *c.* upon Lord
118:5, I *c.* on Lord in my distress
Prov. 1:24, I have *c.* and ye refused
Isa. 42:6, I the Lord *c.* thee in righte.
49:1, Lord *c.* me from the womb
50:2, when I *c.* was none to answer
61:3, be *c.* trees of righteousness
62:4, thou shalt be *c.* Hephzibah
Hos. 11:1, I *c.* my son out of Egypt
Matt. 20:16, many be *c.* few, 22:14.
Luke 15:19, not worthy be *c.* thy son
John 1:48, before that Philip *c.* thee
10:35, if he *c.* them gods to whom
15:15, but I have *c.* you friends
Acts 11:26, disciples were *c.* Christ-
15:17, on whom my name is *c.* [tians
19:40, *c.* in question, 23:6, I am, 24;21.
Rm. 1:1, *c.* to be an apostle, 1 C. 1:1.
6, *c.* of Jesus Christ, 7, *c.* to be saints
2:17, art *c.* a Jew and rest in law
8:28, the *c.* accord. to his purpose
30, predestinate, them he also *c.*
9:24, whom he *c.*, not of Jews only
1 C. 1:9, faithful by whom ye were *c.*
24, to *c.* Jews & Greeks, C. the power
26, not many wise, not noble are *c.*
7:15, God hath *c.* us to peace
17, as Lord hath *c.* every one, so let
18, *c.* circumcised? 21. *c.* servant?
24, ev. man wherein...*c.* abide with
15:9, not meet to be *c.* an apostle [G.
Gal. 1:6, *c.* you into grace of Christ
15, God who *c.* me by his grace
Gal. 5:13, ye...*called* to lib.
Eph. 2:11, are *c.* uncircumcision
4:1, vocation wherewith ye are *c.*
4, are *c.* in one hope of your calling
Col. 3:15, peace of G. to wh. ye...*c.*
1 Th. 2:12, G....*c.* you unto kingdom
4:7, God not *c.* us to uncleanness
2 Thes. 2:4, above all that is *c.* God
14, he *c.* you by our gospel to the ob.
1 Tim. 6:12, life, whereunto art *c.*
2 Tim. 1:9, *c.* us with holy calling
Heb. 3:13, exhort while it is *c.* today
5:4, *c.* of God, as was Aaron
10, *c.* of God a high priest [ceive
9:15, that they who are *c.* may re-
11:16, not ashamed to be *c.* their G.
24, be *c.* son of Pharoah's daughter
James 2:7, name by which ye are *c.*
1 Pet. 1:15, as he that *c.* you is holy
2:9, who *c.* you out of darkness
21, suffer...for hereunto were ye *c.*
5:10, God *c.* us to his eternal glory
2 Pet. 1:3, *c.* us to glory and virtue
1 Joun 3:1, we should be *c.* sons of
Jude 1, preserved in C. Jesus and *c.*
Rev. 17:14, with him *c.* and chosen
19:9, are *c.* unto marriage supper
Ps. 42:7, deep *c.* unto deep at noise
147:4, *c.* them by name, Isa. 40:26.
Hos. 7:7, none among them that *c.*
John 10:3, he *c.* his sheep by name
Rm. 4:17, *c.* things wh. be not as tho'
9:11, not of works but of him that *c.*
1 Thes. 5:24, faithful is he that *c.*
Rom. 11:29, gifts and *calling* of God
1 Cor. 1:26, ye see your *c.* brethren
7:20, let every man abide in same *c.*
Eph. 1:18, what is the hope of his *c.*
4:4, called in one hope of your *c.*
Phil. 3:14, prize of high *c.* of God
2 Thes. 1:11, count worthy of this *c.*
2 Tim. 1:9, called us with an holy *c.*
Heb. 3:1, partakers of heavenly *c.*
2 Pet. 1:10, make your *c.* and elec.
Mt. 11:16, sitting and *c.* their fellows
Mk. 11:21, Peter *c.* to remembrance
Acts 7:59, stoned Stepnen *c.* on G.
22:16, *c.* upon the name of Lord
1 Pet. 3:6, obeyed Abra. *c.* him lord
Calm, Ps. 107:29; Jon. 1:11; great *c.* Matt. 8:26; Mark 4:39; Lk. 8:24.
Calneh, see *footnote*, *p.* 1251.
Calvary, Luke 23:33.
Camel, see *footnote*, *p.* 478.
Matt. 3:4, raim. of *c*'s hair, Mk. 1:6.
19:24, easier for a *c.* to go through
23:24, strain at gnat, and swallow *c.*
Camp, Ex. 32:17; 36:6.
Ex. 14:19, angel went before the *c.*
16:13, quails came and covered *c.*
Num. 11:26, prophesied in *c.*
Num. 11:31, the quails fall by the *c.*
Deut. 23:14, Lord walketh in midst of *c.* therefore shall thy *c.* be holy
2 Kg. 19:35, smote in *c.* of Assyrians
Heb. 13:13, go unto him without *c.*
Rev. 20:9, compassed *c.* of saints
Cana, see *footnote*, *p.* 1449.
Canaan, see *footnote*, *p.* 16.
—, land of, see *footnote*, *p.* 64.
Canaanites, see *footnote*, *p.* 128.
Candle, Job 18:6, *c.* shall be put out; 21:17; Prov. 24:20. *See* Jer. 25:10.
Pr. 20:27, spirit of man is *c.* of L.
31:18, her *c.* goeth not out by night
Matt. 5:15, do men light a *c.* and put it, Mark 4:21; Luke 8:16; 11:33.
Lk. 15:8, light *c.* and sweep house
Rev. 18:23, light of *c.* shine no more
22:5, they need no *c.* neither light
Zeph. 1:12, search Jeru. with *candles*

Candlestick. *Of the tabernacle; Of the temple; Symbolical,* see *ftn. p.* 132.
Matt. 5:15, but on a *c.* Luke 11:33.
Rev. 1:20, 7 *c.* are the 7 churches
2:5, I will remove thy *c.* out of his
Canker, 2 Tim. 2:17; James 5:3.
Cankerworm, Joel 1:4.
Cannibalism, see *footnote, p.* 1129.
Capernaum, see *footnote, p.* 1401.
Caphtorim, see *footnote, p.* 286.
Capital Punishment, see Punishment,
Capital and Labor, *ftn. p.* 1341. [*p.* 209
Cappadocia, Acts 2:9.
Captain, see *footnote, p.* 273.
Josh. 5:14, 15, *c.* of the Lord's host
2 Chron. 13:12, God himself is our *c.*
Heb. 2:10, *c.* of salvation perfect
Captive; *Cruelty to; Kindness to,* see *footnote, p.* 477.
Judg. 5:12, lead thy captivity *c.*
Isa. 52:2, arise...O *c.* daughter of Zion
Jr. 22:12, die whither they led him *c.*
Amos 7:11, Israel be led away *c.*
2 Tim. 2:26, taken *c.* by him at will
3:6, lead *c.* silly women laden with
Deut. 30:3, I will turn thy *captivity*
Job 42:10, the Lord turned *c.* of Job
Ps. 14:7, Lord bringeth back the *c.*
68:18, lead *c.* captive, Eph. 4:8.
78:61, delivered his strength into *c.*
85:1, brought back the *c.* of Jacob
126:1, turned again the *c.* of Zion
4, turn again our *c.* as streams
Jer. 15:2, such as are for *c.* to *c.*
29:14, I will turn away your *c.*
30:3, bring again *c.* of my people, 32:44; 33:26; 34:22; 42:12.
Hos. 6:11, returned *c.* of my people
Zeph. 2:7, Lord turn away their *c.*
Rm. 7:23, bringing me to *c.* of sin
2 Cor. 10:5, bringing into *c.* every
Rev. 13:10, lead into *c.* go into *c.*
Captivity; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 973.
Carbuncle, see *footnote, p.* 1029.
Carcas, Esth. 1:10.
Carchemish, 2 Chr. 35:20.
Care, Luke 10:40,; 1 Cor. 7:21.
Matt. 13:22, *c.* of this world choke
1 Cor. 9:9, doth God take *c.* for oxen
12:25, members shd...same *c.* one
2 Cor. 11:28, *c.* of all the churches
1 Tim. 3:5, how take *c.* of
1 Pet. 5:7, casting all your *c.* on him
Ps. 142:4, no man *cared* for my soul
John 12:6, not that he *c.* for poor
Acts 18:17, Gallio *c.* for none of
Matt. 22:16, *carest* not, Mark 4:38.
John 10:13, hireling *c.* not for sheep
1 Cor. 7:32, unmarried *c.* for things of Lord, married *c.* for the world
1 Pet. 5:7, *c.* on him; for he *c.* for you
2 Kin. 4:13, *careful* (anxious) for us
Dan. 3:16, not *c.* to answer thee
Luke 10:41, M. art *c.* and troubled
Phil. 4:6, be *c.* for nothing; but by 10, were *c.* but ye lacked opportunity
Tit. 3:8, *c.* to maintain good works
Isa. 32:9, *careless* daughters, 10, 11.
Carefulness, Ez.12:18, with *c.*; 1 Cor.7. 32, without *c*; 2 Cor. 7:11, what *c.*
Carmel, see *footnote, p.* 702.
—, see *footnote, p.* 1112. [1 Chr. 4:1.
Carmi, three men, about whom little is known, Gen. 46:9; Josh. 7:1;
Carnal Mind, see *footnote, p.* 1570.
Carpentry, see *footnote, p.* 595.
Carpus, 2 Tim. 4:13.
Carry, Ex. 33:15, *c.* us not up hence
Num. 11:12, *c.* them in thy bosom
Eccl. 10:20, bird of air shall *c.* voice
Isa. 40:11, *c.* lambs in his bosom
46:4, even to hoar hairs will I *c.* you
Luke 10:4, *c.* neither purse nor scrip
John 21:18, *c.* thee whither thou
1 Tim. 6:7, we can *c.* nothing out
Luke 16:22, *carried* by angels into
Eph. 4:14, *c. about* with every wind
Heb. 13:9,—with divers doctrines
Rev. 17:3, *c.* me away in spirit, 21:10.
Carshena, Esth. 1:14.
Cart, 1 Sam. 6:7.
Carving, see *footnote, p.* 151.
Casiphia, Ezra 8:17.
Cassia, see *footnote, p.* 1173.
Cast, Neh. 9:26, *c.* law behind backs
Ps. 55:22, *c.* thy burden on the Lord
Prov. 1:14, *c.* in thy lot among us
16:33, the lot is *c.* into the lap
Eccl. 11:1, *c.* bread upon waters
Isa. 38:17, hast *c.* all my sins behind
Dan. 3:20, *c.* into fiery furnace [thy
6:24, *c.* them into the den of lions
Jonah 2:4, I am *c.* out of thy sight
Mic. 7:19, *c.* all their sins into sea
Mt. 3:10, *c.* into fire, 7:19; Lk. 3:9
5:25, thou be *c.* into prison [18:9, 29:30, *c.* it from thee...*c.* into hell,
7:6, neither *c.* pearls before swine
13:42, *c.* them into a furnace, 50.
15:26, children's bread, *c.* to dogs
18:30, went and *c.* him into prison
22:13, *c.* him into outer darkness
25:30, *c.* unprofitable servant into
Mark 11:23, be thou *c.* into the sea
12:44, she of...*c.* in all, Luke 21:4.
Luke 1:29, she *c.* in her mind what
12:5, fear him...power to *c.* into hell
58, lest the officer *c.* thee into prison
John 8:7, let him first *c.* a stone at
Acts 16:23, they *c.* them into prision
Rev. 2:10, devil *c.* some into prison
22, I will *c.* her into a bed, and
20:3, *c.* him into the bottomless pit
Lev. 26:44, I will not *cast away*
Job 8:20, God will not—perfect man
Ps. 2:3, let us—their cords from us
51:11, *c.* me not *a.* from presence
Isa. 41:9, I will not *c.* thee *a.*
Rom. 11:1, hath God—his people, 2
Heb. 10:35, *c.* not *a.* your confidence
1 Cor. 9:27, myself a—
2 Chr. 25:8, God power to *cast down*
Job 22:29, when men are—then
Ps. 37:24, though he fall...not be—
42:5, why art thou—11; 43:5.
2 Cor. 4:9,—but not destroyed
7:6, comforteth those that are—
Ps. 44:9, hast *cast off,* 23.—not for ever, 77:7, will Lord—for ever
71:9, *c.* me not off in time of age
94:14, Lord will not—his people
Lam. 3:31, Lord will not—for ever
Rom. 13:12, let us—works of dark
1 Tim. 5:12, they—their first faith
Gen. 21:10, *cast out* this bond woman and her son, Gal. 4:30.
Ex. 34:24, I will—the nations before
Lev. 18:24, which I—before thee
Dt. 7:1,—many nations before thee
Ps. 78:55, he—heathen before them
80:8,—the heathen and planted it
Prov. 22:10,—scorner, contention
Matt. 7:5, *c.* beam out of thine eye
8:12, children of kingdom shall be—
12:24,—devils but by Beelzebub
21:12,—them that sold and bought
Mark 9:28, why could not we *c.* out
12:8, *c.* him out of the vineyard
16:9, had—seven devils
17, in my name shall they—devils
Luke 6:22,—your name as evil
John 6:37, that cometh, in no wise—
12:31, prince of this world be—
Rev. 12:9, the dragon was—
Psa. 50:17, *castest* my words behind
88:14, why *c.* thou off my soul
Matt. 9:34, he *casteth* out devils Beelzebub, Mark 3:22; Luke 11:15.
1 John 4:18, perfect love *c.* out fear
3 John 10, *c.* them out of the church
Job 6:21, ye see my *casting* down
Rom. 11:15, if *c.* away of them be
2 Cor. 10:5, *c.* down imaginations
1 Pet. 5:7, *c.* all your care on him
Castor and Pollux, Acts 28:11.
Catch, Judg. 21:21,—*c.* every man wife
Ps. 10:9, he lieth in wait to *c.* poor
35:8, net he hath hid *c.* himself
109:11, extortioner *c.* all he hath
Jer. 5:26, they set a trap, *c.* men
Mark 12:13, they *c.* him in his words
Luke 5:10, henceforth shalt *c.* men
Caterpillar, see *footnote, p.* 540.
Catholicity, see *footnote, p.* 1612.
Cattle, see *footnote, p.* 109.
Psa. 50:10, *c.* on 1000 hills mine
104:14, grass to grow for the *c.*
Ezek. 34:17, I judge betw. *c.* and *c.*
John 4:12, drank thereof and his *c.*
Caught, John 21:3, that night they *c.* nothing
Acts 8:39, Sp. of L. *c.* away Philip
2 Cor. 12:4, *c.* up into paradise
16, being crafty I *c.* you with guile
1 Thes. 4:17, *c.* up together with
Rev. 12:5, her child was *c.* up to God
Caul, see *footnote, p.* 139.
Cause, Ex. 22:9, *c.* of both before judges.
Ex. 23:2, not speak in a *c.* to declar
3, not countenance a poor man in *c.*
6, nor wrest judgment of poor in *c.*
Dt. 1:17, *c.* too hard for you bring
1 Kings 8:45, maintain their *c.* 49.
Job 5:8, to G. would I commit my *c.*
Ps. 9:4, maintained my right and *c.*
35:23, awake unto my *c.* my God, 27
Prov. 18:17, that is first in his own *c.*
25:9, debate thy *c.* with neighbour
Isa. 51:22, pleadeth *c.* of his people
Jer. 5:28, *c.* of fatherless, 22:16.
11:20, to thee I revealed my *c.* 20:12.
Lam. 3:36, to subvert a man in his *c.*
Matt. 19:3, put away wife for ev. *c.*
2 Cor. 4:16, for which *c.* we faint not
5:13, if we be sober it is for your *c.*
Ex. 9:16, *for this cause,* Matt. 19:5.
Eph. 5:31; John 12:27; 18:37; Rom. 1:26; 13:6; 1 Cor. 11:30.
1 Tim. 1:16,—I obtained mercy
Ps. 119:161, *without cause,* Prov. 3.30; Matt. 5:22; John 15:25.
Job 6:24, *c.* me to understand
Ps. 10:17, wilt *c.* thine ear to hear
67:1, *c.* his face to shine, 80:3, 7, 19.
85:4, *c.* thy anger to cease
143:8, *c.* me to know the way
Isa. 58:14, I will *c.* thee to ride on
Dl. 9:17, *c.* thy face to shine on [high
Rom. 16:17, mark them *c.* division
Prov. 10:5, a son *causeth,* 17:2; 19:26.
18:18, the lot *c.* contentions to cease
Mat. 5:32, *c.* her to commit adult.
2 Cor. 2:14, always *c.* us to triumph
Cavalry, see *footnote, p.* 445.
Cave, see *footnote, p.* 393.
Gen. 19:30, Lot dwelt in a *c.* he and
23:19, buried Sarah his wife in *c.*
25:9, buried Abraham in the *c.*
49:29, bury me with my fathers in *c.*
Josh. 10:16, hid themselves in a *c.*
1 Kin. 18:4, Ob. hid them by 50 in a *c.*
Isa. 2:19, go to *caves* for fear of Lord
Heb. 11:38, wandered in *c.* of earth
Cease, Neh. 6:3, why should the work *c.*
Job 3:17, wicked *c.* from troubling
Ps. 37:8, *c.* from anger and wrath
46:9, he maketh wars to *c.* unto end
Prov. 19:27, *c.* to hear instruction
23:4, *c.* from thine own wisdom
Isa. 1:16, *c.* to do evil, learn to do
Acts 13:10, wilt not *c.* to pervert
1 Cor. 13:8, tongues, they shall *c.*
Eph. 1:16, *c.* not to give thanks for
Col. 1:9, *c.* not to pray for you
2 Pet. 2:14, that cannot *c.* from sin
Ps. 12:1, the godly man *ceaseth*
Prov. 26:20, no talebearer, strife *c.*
1 Thes. 5:17, pray without *ceasing,* 2:13, 1 Sam. 12:23; Acts 12:5; Rom. 1:9, 2 Tim. 1:3.
Cedar; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 978.
2 Sam. 7:2, house of *c.* Jer. 22:15.
2 Kings 14:9, thistle sent to *c.* in L.
Ps. 92:12, grow like a *c.* in Lebanon
Song 1:17, beams of house are *c.*
Ezek. 17:3, great eagle took the highest branch of the *c.*
31:3, Assyrian was a *c.* in Lebanon
Amos 2:9, height of *c.* 2 Kin. 19:23.
Cedron, see *footnote,* Kidron, *p.* 528.
Celestial 1 Cor. 15:40.

Celestial Phenomena, see *ftn. p.* 1444.
Celibacy, see *footnote, p.* 1638.
Cellar, 1 Chr. 27:27, 28.
Cenchrea, Acts 18:18.
Censer, see *footnote, p.* 189.
Census, see *footnote, p.* 520.
Centurion, see *footnote, p.* 1314.
Ceremonial Washing, see *ftn. p.* 121.
Chaff, see *footnote, p.* 1241.
Job 21:18, *c.* storm carries away, Ps. 1:4; 35:5; Is. 17:13; 29:5.
Hos. 13:3, he will burn, *c.* Luke 3:17.
Matt. 3:12, burn up *c.* in unquench.
Chains; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1218.
Acts 12:7, Peter's *c.* fell from his
28:20, Isr. I am bound with this *c.*
2 Tim. 1:16, not ashamed of my *c.*
2 Pet. 2:4, delivered into *c.* of darkn.
Jude 6, reserved in everlasting *c.*
Chalcedony, see *ftn.* Precious Stones,
Chalcol, 1 Kin. 4:31. [*p.* 157.
Chaldea, see *footnote, p.* 1146.
Chaldeans, see *footnote, p.* 1209.
Chamber, Isa. 26:20 enter into *c.* and shut
Dan. 6:10, windows in *c.* toward J.
Matt. 24:26, he is in the secret *c.*
Chamberlain, see *footnote, p.* 616.
Chameleon, Lev. 11:30.
Chamois, Deut. 14:5.
Championship, see *footnote, p.* 456.
Change, Job 14:14, wait till my *c.* come
Prov. 24:21, with them given to *c.*
Job 17:12, *c.* night into day
Jer. 13:23, can Ethiopian *c.* his skin
Dan. 7:25, think to *c.* times, laws
Mal. 3:6, I am the Lord, I *c.* not
Phil. 3:21, C. shall *c.* our vile bodies
Jer. 2:11, hath a nation *c.* their gods
Rom. 1:23, *c.* the glory of God into
25, *c.* the truth of God into a lie
1 Cor. 15:51, but we shall all be *c.* 52.
2 Cor. 3:18, *c.* into the same image
Ps. 55:19, they have no *c.* therefore
15:4, swareth and *changeth* not
Dan. 2:21, *c.* times and seasons
Mk. 11:15, *money changers,* Mt. 21:12.
Change of Venue, see *footnote, p.* 1539.
Chapiter, see *footnote, p.* 536.
Character; *Stability of; Instability of,* see *footnote, p.* 1621.
Charashim, 1 Chr 4:14.
Charge, Ps. 91:11, give his angels *c.* over thee, Matt. 4:6; Luke 4:10.
Ac. 7:60, lay not to their *c.* 2 T. 4:16.
16:24, received *c.* thrust into prison
23:29, nothing laid to his *c.* worthy
Rom. 8:33, lay to *c.* of God's elect
1 Cor. 9:18, make gospel without *c.*
1 Tim. 1:18, this *c.* I commit to thee
6:13, I give thee *c.* in sight of God
1 Tim. 6:17, *c.* them that are rich
Job 1:22, nor *charged* God foolishly
4:18, *c.* his angels with folly, 15:15.
Mt. 9:30, J. straitly *c.* them, Mk. 5:43.
Lk. 9:21; 12:16, *c.* not make known
1 Thes. 2:11, *c.* every one as a father
Chargeable, 2 Cor. 11:9; 1 Thes. 2:9;
Charger, see *ftn. p.* 721. [2 Thes. 3:8.
Chariot; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 361.
1 Kin. 10:29, a *c.* of Egypt 600 shek.
Ps. 104:3, who maketh...clouds his *c.*
Acts 8:28, sitting in *c.* read Esaias
Ex. 14:25, took off...*chariot* wheels
Jos. 17:16, *chariots* of iron, Jd. 1:19.
1 S. 8:11, king take sons for his *c.*
2 S. 8:4, David reserved...for 100 *c.*
1 Kg. 10:26, Solomon's *c.* Song, 3:9.
2 K. 2:11, *c.* of fire, *c.* of Israel, 13:14.
6:17, mountain full of *c.* and horses
18:24, trust on Egy. for *c.* Isa. 31:1.
Ps. 20:7, some trust in *c.* Isa. 22:18.
68:17, the *c.* of God are 20,000, even
Rev. 9:9, sound of wings as of *c.*
Chariot cities (Solomon's), 2 Chr. 1:
Charism, see *footnote, p.* 1581. [14.
Charitableness, see *footnote, p.* 922.
Charity, see *footnotes,* Alms, *p.* 1311; Liberality, *p.* 1641.
1 Cor. 8:1, *c.* edifieth. [2, 3.
1 Cor. 13:1, ...not *c.* I am nothing, 4, *c.* suffereth long, 8, *c.* never faileth
13, faith, hope, *c.*...but the greatest
14:1, fol. *c.* 16:14, be done with *c.* [*c.*
Col. 3:14, above all things put on *c.*
1 Th. 3:6, tidings of your faith and *c.*
2 Thes. 1:3, *c.* of every one abound.
1 Tim. 1:5, end of commandt. is *c.*
2:15, if they continue in faith and *c.*
4:12, be thou an example in *c.*
2 Tim. 2:22, follow righte., faith, *c.*
3:10, known my doctrine, faith, *c.*
Tit. 2:2, aged men be sound in *c.*
3 John 6, borne witness of thy *c.*
1 Pet. 4:8, fervent *c. c.* cover sins
5:14, greet one an. with a kiss of *c.*
2 Pet. 1:7, to brotherly kindness, *c.*
Jude 12, spots in your feasts of *c.*
Rev. 2:19, I know thy works and *c.*
Rom. 14:15, walkest not *charitably*
Charmers, see *footnote, p.* 988.
Chaste, 2 Cor. 11:2, *c.* virgin
Tit. 2:5, young women discreet, *c.*
1 Pet. 3:2, your *c.* conversation, with
Chasten, 2 Sam. 7:14, *c.* with rod of men
Ps. 6:1; neither *c.* me in thy, 38:1.
Prov. 19:18, *c.* thy son while hope
Dan. 10:12, to *c.* thyself before God
Rev. 3:19, as many as I love, I *c.*
Ps. 69:10, *chastened* soul with fast-
73:14, been *c.* every morning [ing
118:18, the Lord hath *c.* me sore
2 Cor. 6:9, as *c.* and not killed
Heb. 12:10, fathers for few days *c.* us
Ps. 94:12, blessed whom *chastenest*
Deut. 8:5, as man *chasteneth* his son
Prov. 13:24, loveth him *c.* betimes
Heb. 12:6, whom Lord loveth he *c.*
7, what son whom the father *c.* not
Job 5:17, despise not thou *chastening* of Lord, Prov. 3:11; Heb. 12:5
Heb. 12:7, if *c.*, G. deal. as with sons
11, no *c.* for present seemeth joyous
Chastise, Lev. 26:28, *c.* you 7 times
1 K. 12:11, *c.* with whips, scorpion
Luke 23:16, *c.* and release him, 22.
Chastisement, from God, see *ftn,* Divine Chastisement, *p.* 802.
Deut. 11:2, not seen *c.* of Lord
Job 34:31, I have borne *c.* I will not
Isa. 53:5, *c.* of our peace was upon
Heb. 12:8, without *c.* then bastards
Chastity, see *footnote, p.* 799.
Cheating, *ftn.* Dishonesty, *p.* 1164.
Chebar, see *footnote, p.* 1133.
Chedorlaomer, Gen. 14:1-16. [right *c.*
Cheek, Mt. 5:39; Luke 6:29, smiteth on *See* Ps. 3:7; Lam. 1:2; Joel 1:6.
Cheer, Matt. 9:2; 14:27; Jonn 16:33;
Acts 23:11; 22:25, be of good *c.*
Judg. 9:13, wine which *cheereth*
Cheerful, Prov. 15:13, a *c.* countenance
2 Cor. 9:7, God loveth a *c.* giver
Cheerfulness, see *footnote,* Contentment, *p.* 1641. [with *c.*
Rom. 12:8, he that showeth mercy,
Cheese, 1 Sam. 17:18.
Chelal, Ezra 10:30.
Chelluh, Ezra 10:35.
Chelub, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 4:11; 27:26.
Chelubi, 1 Chr. 4:11.
Chemarims, Zeph. 1:4.
Chemosh, see *footnote, p.* 405.
Chenaanah, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Kin. 22:11; 1 Chr. 7:10.
Chephar-haammonai, Josh. 18:24.
Chephirah, Josh. 9:17.
Cheran, Gen. 36:26.
Cherethites, see *footnote, p.* 478.
Cherisheth, Eph. 5:29, *c.* as the L. the church; as a nurse *c.* children, 1
Cherith, 1 Kin. 17:3. [Thes. 2:7.
Cherubim; *In the tabernacle; In the temple,* see *footnote, p.* 154.
Chesalon, Josh. 15:10.
Chesed, Gen. 22:22.
Chesil, Josh. 15:30.
Chest, 2 Kin. 12:9.
Chestnut tree, Gen. 30:37.
Chesulloth, Gen. 30:37.
Chezib; see *footnote, p.* 66.
Chickens, hen gathereth, Matt. 23:37.
Chide, not always, Psa. 103:9.
Chidon, 1 Chr. 13:9. [among
Chief, Matt. 20:27, whoso will be *c.*
23:6, *c.* seats; Mark 6:21, *c.* estates
Luke 22:26, is *c.*, as he that serveth
Eph. 2:20, *c.* corner stone, 1 Pet. 2:6.
1 Tim. 1:15, sinners, of whom I am *c.*
Song 5:10, *chiefest* amg. 10,000 [for *c.*
Child, 2 S. 12:16, Dav. besought God
1 Kin. 3:25, divide living *c.* in two
17:22, soul of *c.* came, 2 Kin. 4:35.
2 Kin. 5:14, flesh like a *c.* Job 33:25.
Prov. 22:6, train up a *c.* in way he, 15.
29:15, *c.* left to self bringeth...shame
Eccl. 4:13, better...wise *c.* than king
10:16, woe when king is a *c.* Is. 3:4.
Isa. 7:16, before *c.* knows to, 8:4.
9:6, for unto us a *c.* is born
49:15, woman forget her sucking *c.*
Hos. 11:1, when Israel a *c.* I loved
Luke 2:34, this *c.* is set for the fall
1 Cor. 13:11, when a *c.* I spake as a *c.*
Gal. 4:1, heir, as...is a *c.* differs not
2 T. 3:15, from a *c.*...known Script.
Rev. 12:5, *c.* to rule with rod of iron
See Isa. 11:8, *c.* 100 years old, 65:20.
Child of hell, Matt. 23:15; Acts 13:10.
Little c. shall lead, Isa. 11:6; receive one—Mt. 18:5; Luke 9:48; rec. kingdom of God as—Luke 18:17.
Childlessness, see *ftn.* Barrenness, *p.* 296
Children, *Commandments to; Good,* see *footnote, p.* 1376; *Instruction of; Miracles in behalf of; Of the Righteous, blessed of God; Prayer in behalf of; Promises and assurances to; Wicked; Punishment for, p.* 1377.
—, Gen. 3:16, in sorrow...*c.*
Gen. 18:19, command *c.* and household after him, Deut. 6:7.
Gen. 30:1, give me *c.* or else I die
Ex. 20:5, iniquity of fathers on *c.*
13:15, all *firstborn c.* I redeem; Num. 3:45; Levites for—
Deut. 24:16, father not die for *c.* nor *c.* for father, 2 Kin. 14:6; Jer. 31:30.
2 Kin. 2:24, two she bears tare 42 *c.*
17:31, burnt *c.*, 2 Chr. 28:3; 33:6; Ezek. 16:21; 23:39.
Psa. 103:13, as a father pitieth his *c.*
127:3, *c.* an heritage of L. Neh. 9:23.
148:12, old men and *c.* praise the L.
Prov. 31:28, her *c.* rise and call her blessed
Isa. 1:2, I brought up *c.* and they
8:18, I and *c.* whom L. hath, He. 8:13.
Jr. 7:18, *c.* gather wood...queen of h.
Mal. 4:6, turn hearts of fathers to *c.*
Mt. 2:18, Ra. weeping for *c.* Je. 31:15.
5:45, *c. of* F. in hea. 8:12,—kingdom
11:19,—wisdom; 9:15, bride-chamber
15:26, *c.* bread; 21:15, *c.* crying Hos-
Luke 6:35, *c.* of the Highest [anna
7:32, *c.* in marketplace, 11:7 in bed
16:8, *c.* of this world, 20:34, 1 C. 1:26.
Acts 3:25, ye are *c.* of the prophets
Rom. 8:17, if *c.* then heirs,...of God
9:8, the *children of the promise,* Gal. 4:28; Acts 2:39; Heb. 11:9, 17, 18.
9:26, there sh. be called *c.* of liv. G.
1 Cor. 14:20, in malice *c.* in under.
2 Cor. 12:14, *c.* not lay up for parents
Gal. 4:3, when *c.*, were in bondage, 31.
Ep. 1:5, adoption of *c.* 2:3, *c.* of wrath
2:2, *c.* of disobedience, 5:6; Col. 3:6.
4:14, no more *c.* tossed with ev. wind
5:1, as dear *c.* 1 Pt. 1:14, as obed. *c.*
6:1, *c.* obey your parents, Col. 3:20.
6:4, fathers provoke not *c.* Col. 3:21.
1 Th. 5:5, *c.* of light, day, not of night
1 Tim. 5:4, *c.* shew piety at home
Heb. 2:14, as *c.* part flesh, He also
12:5, exhortation as unto *c.*, My son
Children's children (sin visited on), Ex. 34:7; (mercy until) Jer. 2:9; Ps. 103:17; See thy *c. c.* 128:6;—crown of old men, Prov. 17:6.
Children of men, fairer than, **Ps. 17:**

14; hearts of—before L. Pr. 15:11.
Children to Abraham, Matt. 3:9; *See* John 8:39; seed of A. not all—Rom. 9:7; *c.* of faith...are—Gal. 3:7.
Children of God, peacemakers, Mt. 5: 9;—*c.* of resurrection, Lk. 20:36; gather—Jonn 11:52; witness we are—Rom. 8:16; liberty of—8:21; *c.* of flesh not—Rom. 9:8; all—by faith in C. J., Gal. 3:26;—manifest, 1 John 3:10; we love—5:2; *c. of light*, John 12:36; Eph. 5:8.
Chileab, 2 Sam. 3:3.
Chilion, Ruth 1:2.
Chilmad, Ezek. 27:23.
Chimham, 2 Sam. 19:37.
Chimney, Hos. 13:3.
Chinnereth, see *footnote*, *p.* 1307.
—, city of, Josh. 19:35
Chios, Acts 20:15.
Chisien, Ezra 10:9.
Chislon, Num. 34:21.
Chisloth-tabor, Josh. 19:12.
Chittim see *footnote*, *p.* 1230.
Chiun, Amos 5:26.
Chloe, 1 Cor. 1:11.
Choice, see *footnote*, *p.* 521.
Choir, see *footnote*, *p.* 645.
Choke, Mt. 13:7; Mark 4; Luke 8. Mk. 5:13, herd ran...and were *c.* Lk.
Choose, Gn. 13:11, Lot *c.* plain of [8:33. Deut. 12:5, place L. God shall *c.* 17:10 Dt. 30:19, life and death,...therefore Josh. 24:15, *c.* whom ye will serve [c. Isa. 7:15, refuse evil and *c.* good Lk. 6:13, *c.* twelve...named apostles Phil. 1:22, what I shall *c.* I wot not. Dt. 7:6, *chosen* a special peo. Ps. 33:12 Pr. 16:16, rather...*c.* than silver, 22: Is. 58:5, is...fast that I have *c.*?6. [1. Mt. 20:16, many called, few *c.* 22:14. Mark 13:20, elect's sake...he hath *c.* Lk.10:42, Mary hath *c.* that good part John 15:16, have not *c.* me,...I you 2 Th. 2:13, from begin. *c.* you to sal. 1 Pet. 2:4, *c.* of G. 9, a *c.* generation Rev. 17:14, called, and c., and faithfl. 1 Cor. 1:27, God *hath c.* the foolish Eph. 1:4,—us in him before found. Jn. 13:18,I know whom I *have chosen* Heb. 11:25, *choosing* afflic. with peo.
Chor-ashan, 1 Sam. 30:30.
Chorazin, Matt. 11:21; Luke 10:15.
Chozeba, 1 Chr. 4:22.
Christ, see *footnote*, Jesus, *p.* 1298. Matt. 2:4, *c.* should be born
Matt. 16:16, thou art the *C.* the Son 23:8, one is your master, even *C.* 10. Lk. 2:26, not die before seeing *C.* 4:41, the devils knew he was *C.* 24:26, ought not *C.* to have suffered 46, it behoved *C.* to suffer and rise John 4:25, Messias which is called *C.* 7:26, that this is the very *C.* 27, when *C.* cometh, no man know. 41, shall *C.* come out of Galilee? 42, *C.* cometh of the seed of David 12:34, that *C.* abideth for ever: and how
Ac. 8:5, P. preached *C.* to (Samaria) Rom. 5:6, *C.* died for the ungodly 8, while yet sinners, *C.* died for us 8:9, have not the Spirit of *C.*, he is n. 10, if *C.* be in you, the body is dead 9:5, of whom *C.* came, who is over 10:4, *C.* is end of the law for righte. 15:3, for *C.* pleased not himself; but 1 Cor. 1:24, *C.* the power of God and 3:23, ye are *C*'s and *C.* is God's 5:7, *C.* our passover is sacrificed 15:16, if dead rise not, *C.* not raised 14, if *C.* be not risen,...our prea.vain 2 Co. 6:15, what con. *C.* with Belial Gal. 2:20, crucified with *C.*; *C.* liveth 3:13, *C.* hath redeemed us fr. curse 4:19, travail till *C.* be formed in you 5:24, that are *C*'s have crucified the Eph. 2:12, ye were without *C.*, aliens 3:17, that *C.* dwell in your hearts 4:20, ye have not so learned *C.* if so 5:14,dead, and *C.* shall give thee light 23, wife, as *C.* is head of the church 6:5, in singleness of heart, as unto *C.* Phl. 1:21, to me to live is *C.*and to die 23, I desire to depart, and be with *C.* 3:8, all...but dung, that I may win *C.* 4:13, I can do all things through *C.* Col. 1:27, *C.* in...hope of
Col. 3:4, when *C.* our life, 11, *C.* is all Rm. 8:1,no condemnation...in *CJe-* 2, the law of the spirit of life in— [*sus* 1 Cor. 1:30, but of him are ye in— 2:2, not...you, save—& him crucified 2 Cor. 13:5, know ye not—is in you Gal. 3:28, ye are all one in—, 26. 5:6, in—neither circumcision nor
Eph. 2:10, created in—unto g. works Phil. 2:11, confess that—is Lord 3:3, rejoice in—not confid. in flesh 12, for which I am apprehended of— Col. 2:6, received—the Lord, 3:24. 1 T. 1:15,—came into world to save 2:5, one mediator..., the man— 2 Tim. 2:3, as a good soldier of— 3:12, will live godly in—shall suffer Heb. 13:8,—the same yesterday and Rom. 12:5, many, one body *in Christ* 16:3, 7, were—before me, 10 [ished 1 Cor. 15:18, fallen asleep—are per- 19, if in this life only we have hope— 2 C. 5:17, if man be—new creature 19, God was—reconciling the world 12:2, I knew a man—above 14 years Gal. 1:22, churches which were— Phil. 1:13, my bonds—are manifest 2:1, if there be any consolation— Col. 1:2, saints and faithful—Eph. 1:1 1 Th. 4:16, the dead—shall rise first John 1:25, *that Christ*, 6:69.
John 11:27, I believe that thou art *the Christ*
Rom. 6:8, if we be dead *with Christ* 8:17, heirs of God and joint heirs— Gal. 2:20, I am crucified—...I live Eph. 2:5, quickened us together— Phil. 1:23, desire to depart and be— Col. 2:20, if ye be dead—from rudi. 3:1, if ye be risen—seek those things 3, dead, and your life is hid—in God Rv. 20:4, souls...reigned—1000 yrs. Acts 26:28, almost...to be *Christian* 1 Pt. 4:16, suffer as a *C.* let him not Ac. 11:26, *Christians* first at Antioch
Christian, see *footnote*, *p.* 1510.
Christian Church, *ftn.* Church, *p.* 1331.
Christian Graces, see *footnote*, *p.* 1609.
Christian Sabbath, see *footnote*, *p.* 1391.
Chrysolite, Rev. 21:20.
Chrysoprasus, Rev. 21:20.
Chub, Ezek. 30:5.
Chun, 1 Chr. 18:8.
Church, place of worship, *ftn. p.* 543.
—, the collective body of believers, *Described; God loves; God dwells in; Love for; Mission of; Prophecies concerning*, see *footnote*, *p.* 1331. *Christian; Unity of; Union of, with Christ; Discipline in; Government of; Duty of, to ministers*, *p.* 1332. *Dissensions in; Persecution of; Backslidden; Triumphant*, *p.* 1333.
—, Mt. 16:18, this rock...build my *c.* 18:17, tell it to *c.*: neglect to hear *c.* Acts 2:47, Lord added to *c.* daily 5:11, great fear came on all the *c.* 8:1, great persecution against *c.* 11:26, assembled themselves with *c.* 14:23, ordained elders in every *c.* 15:22, pleased elders, with whole *c.* 1 Cor. 14:4, that *c.* receive edifying 16:19, *c.* in their house, Col. 4:15. Eph. 1:22, head over all...to the *c.* 3:10, known by *c.*...wisdom of God 5:24, as *c.* is subject unto Christ 25, as Christ loved the *c.* and gave 27, present to himself a glorious *c.* 29, cherish it as the Lord the *c.* 32, I speak concerning C and the *c.* Phil. 3:6,...zeal, persecuting the *c.* 4:15, no *c.* communicated with me Col. 1:18, head of the body, the *c.* 24, for his body's sake, wh. is the *c.* 1 Tim. 5:16, let not *c.* be charged Heb. 12:23, assembly *c.* of firstborn 3 John 6, witness of charity bef. *c.* Ac. 9:31, *churches* rest, 15:41, confirm 16:5, so the *c.* established in faith [*c.* Rom. 16:16, *c.* of Christ salute you 1 Cor. 7:17, and so ordain I in all *c.* 11:16, no such custom, neither *c.* of 14:33, as in all *c.* of saints [God 34, women keep silence in the *c.*
1 Th. 2:14, followers of *c.*...in Judaea 2 Th. 1:4, we...glory in you in the *c.* Rev. 1:4, 7 *churches* in Asia
Rev. 2:7, hear what Spirit...to *c.* 2:23, all the *c.* shall know I am he 22:16, testify these things in the *c.*
Church and State. *Ecclesiastical power superior to civil; Civil power superior to ecclesiastical; State favorable to religion*, see *ftn. p.* 452.
Churning, Prov. 30:33.
Chushan-rishathaim, Judg. 3:8.
Chuza, Luke 8:3.
Cilicia, see *footnote*, *p.* 1604.
Cinnamon, see *footnote*, *p.* 965.
Circumcise, Deut. 30:6, Lord will *c.* thy heart, 10:16.
Gen. 17:10, every male shall be *circumcised*, 14:23, 26; Phil. 3:5.
21:4, Abr. *c.* Isaac 8 days old, Phl. 3:5 Acts 15:1, except *c.* cannot be saved 24, ye must be *c.* and keep the law 16:3, *c.* him because of the Jews Gal. 2:3, neither compelled to be *c.* 5:2, if ye be *c.* C. profiteth you noth. Col. 2:11, in whom also ye are *c.*
Circumcision; Figurative, see *ftn. p.*27.
John 7:22, Mos. gave *c.*
Acts 7:8, God gave covenant of *c.* Rm. 2:25, *c.* profiteth if...keep law 29, *c.* is that of the heart, in spirit 3:1, what profit is there of *c.*? Much 30, which shall justify *c.* by faith 4:9, cometh this blessedness on *c.* 11, he received the sign of *c.* [only? 15:8, Christ was minister of the *c.*
1 Cor. 7:19, *c.* is nothing but the Gal. 2:7, gospel of *c.* unto Peter 5:6, neither *c.* availeth nor unc., 6:15. Phil. 3:3, we are *c.* which worship Col. 2:11, with *c.* without hands Tit. 1:10, deceivers, specially of *c.*
Circumspectly, Ex. 23:13; see that ye walk *c.* Eph. 5:15.
Cistern, see *footnote*, *p.* 1007.
Cities; *Priestly; Levitical; R e*, see *footnote*, *p.* 279.
—, Treasure, see *ftn.* Treasur; Cities, *p.* 89. [5:35.
City, Ps. 48:2, *c.* of great king, Matt. 107:4, they found no *c.* to dwell in 122:3, Jerusalem...as a *c.* compact 127:1, except the Lord keep the *c.* Prov. 16:32, ruleth spirit...taketh *c.* Lam. 1:1, How doth *c.* sit solitary Isa. 1:21, faithful *c.* become harlot 62:12, sought out, a *c.* not forsaken Zech. 8:3, shall be called *c.* of truth Matt. 5:14, *c.* on hill cannot be hid 9:1, his own *c.* (Capernaum), *see* 4:13. 23:34, persecute fr. *c.* to *c.* Ac. 26:11. Luke 10:8, whatsoever *c.* ye enter 12, toler. for Sodom than for that *c.* 19:41, he beheld *c.* and wept over it Heb. 11:10, he looked for a *c.* which 16, he hath prepared for them a *c.* 12:22, to the *c.* of the living God 13:14, have here no continuing *c.*
Rev. 3:12, name of *c.* of my God. 20:9, compassed about beloved *c.* 21:18, *c.* was pure gold, 23, no sun Neh. 11:1,18, *holy city*, Isa. 48:2; 52:1; Dan. 9:24; Matt. 4:5; 27:53; Rev. 11:2; 21:2; 22:19.
Num. 35:6, *c. of refuge*, Josh. 21:13. Lk. 19:17, authority over ten *cities* 2 Pet. 2:6, *c.* of Sodom an ensample Rev. 16:19, the *c.* of the nations fell Luke 15:15, *citizen*, 19:14; Acts 21:39. Eph. 2:19, fellow *citizens* with saints
Citizens. *Duties of; Rights of; Loya;l*

Wicked and treasonable, ftn. p. 1427·
Civil Damages, see *footnote,* Damages and Compensation, *p.* 124.
Civil Service. *School for; Appointment in, on account of merit; Corruption in; Reform in; Influence in,* see *footnote, p.* 1209.
Clairvoyance, 1 Sam. 28:13, 14; 2 Kin.
Clauda, Acts 27:16. [6:15-17.
Claudia, 2 Tim. 4:21.
Claudius, Acts 11:28; 18:2.
Claudius Lysius, Acts 23:26.
Clay; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 802.
Job 4:19, houses of *c.* Job 33:6, bodies of *c.*; Jer. 18:4, vessels of *c.*
Job 38:14, it is turned as *c.* to seal
Is. 41:25, on...as potter treadeth *c.*
64:8, we are the *c.* thou our potter, 45:9; Jer. 18:6; Rom. 9:21.
Dan. 2:33, part of iron, part of *c.*
John 9:6, *c.* of spittle and anointed
Clean and Unclean Animals, see *footnotes,* Animals, *p.* 1081; Birds, *p.* 961; Fish, *p.* 1334.
Gen. 7:2, of every *c.* beast, 8:20.
Lev. 10:10, between unclean and *c.* 11:47; Ezek. 22:26; 44:23.
Job 14:4, *c.* out of unclean, 15:14.
25:4, can he be *c.*...born of a woman
Ps. 19:9, the fear of the Lord is *c.*
Prov. 16:2, ways of man are *c.* in own
20:9, say I have made my heart *c.*
Is. 1:16, wash you, make you *c.*; put 52:11, be ye *c.* that bear the vessels
Jer. 13:27, wilt thou not be made *c.*
Ezek. 36:25, sprinkle *c.* water, be *c.*
Mt. 8:3, I will, be thou *c.* Lk. 5:13.
23:25, make *c.* outside of, Lk. 11:39.
Luke 11:41, all things are *c.* to you
John 13:11, said he, Ye are not all *c.*
15:3, ye are *c.* through the word I
Rev. 19:8, fine linen, *c.* and white
Job 17:9, *clean hands,* Ps. 24:4.
Ps. 51:10, *clean heart,* 73:1.
18:24, *cleanness* of my hands in his
Ps. 19:12, *cleanse* me from secret
51:2, *c.* me from my sin [faults
119:9, shall a young man *c.* his way
Jer. 33:8, I will *c.* them from all sin
Ezek. 36:25, from idols will I *c.* you
Matt. 10:8, heal sick, *c.* the lepers
23:26, *c.* first that within the cup
2 Cor. 7:1, let us *c.* ourselves from
Eph. 5:26, *c.* with washing of water
James 4:8, *c.* your hands, ye sinners
1 John 1:9, *c.* us from all unrighte.
Ps. 73:13, I have *c.* my heart in vain
Ezek. 36:33, *c.* you from all iniquities
Matt. 11:5, the lepers are *c.*
Luke 17:17, were there not ten *c.*?
Acts 10:15, what God hath *c.* 11:9.
1 John 1:7, blood of J. C. *c.* us from
Clear, Ex. 34:7, *c.* the guilty [all sin
Psa. 51:4, be *c.* when thou judgest
Cleansing, see *footnotes,* Ablution, *p.* 418; Ceremonial Washing, *p.* 121; Purification, *p.* 251; Washing, *p.* 1354.
Cleave, Gen. 2:24, *c.* to his wife, Matt. 19:5; Mark 10:7; Eph. 5:31.
Ps. 137:6, tongue *c.* to roof of mouth
Acts 11:23, heart they would *c.* to L.
Rom. 12:9, *c.* to that which is good
Clemency, see *footnote, p.* 506.
Clement, Phil. 4:3.
Cleopas, Luke 24:18.
Cleophas, John 19:25.
Clerk, town, Acts 19:35.
Climbeth, some other way, **John 10:1.**
Cloak, Is. 59:17, clad with zeal as with
John 15:22, have no *c.* for their sin [*c.*
1 Th. 2:5, nor used *c.* of covetousn.
1 Pt. 2:16, liberty *c.* of maliciousness
Matt. 5:40, let him have thy *c.*
2 Tim. 4:13, the *c.* I left
Closet, Joel 2:16; Matt. 6:6.
Clothe, God *c.* grass, Matt. 6:30.
Gen. 3:21, Lord God *clothed* them
Job 10:11, *c.* me with skin and flesh
Ps. 104:1, *c.* with honour and majesty
132:9, priests be *c.* with righteousness
16, *c.* her priests with salvation
Isa. 61:10, *c.* with garments of salv.
Mt. 11:8, *c.* in soft raiment, Lk. 7:25.
25:36, naked, and ye *c.* me, 43.
2 Cor. 5:2, desiring to be *c.* upon
4, not unclothed, but *c.* upon [with
1 Pet. 5:5, be *c.* with humility: for
Rev. 3:5, be *c.* with white raiment
11:3, prophesy 1260...*c.* in sackcloth
12:1, a woman *c.* with the sun
19:13, *c.* in vesture dipped in blood
14, *c.* in fine linen, clean and white
Matt. 7:15, in sheep's *c.* 11:8, soft *c.*
Clothing, of the Israelites, waxed not old, Deut. 8:4; 29:5; Neh. 9:21.
Cloud, see *footnote,* Pillar of cloud and Fire, *p.* 111.
Ex. 19:9, L. said, I come in thick *c.*
1 K. 18:44, a little *c.*; *See* Lk. 12:54.
Isa. 44:22, blotted out as a thick *c.*
Matt. 17:5, voice out of *c.* Ex. 24:16.
1 Cor. 10:1, our fathers were under *c.*
Heb. 12:1, so great *c.* of witnesses
Rev. 11:12, ascended to heaven in *c.*
Hos. 6:4, *morning cloud*
Psa. 104:3, who maketh *clouds* his chariot
Matt. 24:30, coming in the *c.* of heaven, 26:64; Mk. 13:26; 14:62.
1 Th. 4:17, caught up in *c.* to meet,
2 Pet. 2:17, *c.* carried with tempest
Jude 12, *c.* without water, carried
Rev. 1:7, he cometh with *c.* [about
Cloven, Dt. 14:7; tongues, Acts 2:3.
Cnidus, Acts 27:7.
Coal, Isa. 6:6, a live *c.*
Job 41:21, his breath kindleth *coals*
Prov. 6:28, can one go upon hot *c.*
25:22, heap *c.* of fire on head, Rom. 26:21, as *c.* are to burning *c.* [12:20.
John 18:18, a fire of *c.* 21:9.
Coat, Mt. 5:40, take away thy *c.* Lk. 6:29.
John 19:23, the *c.* was without seam
21:7, Peter girt his fisher's *c.* [6:9.
Matt. 10:10, neither two *coats,* Mk.
Luke 3:11, he that hath two *c.* let
Acts 9:39, *c.* and garments Dorcas
Coat of Mail, see *footnote, p.* 455.
Cockatrice, Figurative, see *ftn. p.*981.
Cock Crowing, Matt. 26:74.
Coercion, Religious, see *ftn. p.* 1221. (See *footnote,* Bigotry, *p.* 1039.)
Cold, Gen. 8:22, *c.* and heat
Prov. 20:4, by reason of *c.*
25:13, *c.* of snow in harvest
20, garment in *c.* weather
25, *c.* waters to thirsty soul
Matt. 10:42, cup of *c.* water
24:12, love of many wax *c.*
2 Cor. 11:27, in *c.* and nakedness
Rev. 3:15, neither *c.* nor hot
Col-hozeh, Neh. 11:5.
Collection, 1 Cor. 16:1; Rm. 15:26.
Collusion, see *ftn.* Complicity, *p.* 947. Conspiracy, *p.* 558.
Colonization, see *footnote, p.* 604.
Colors. *Figurative and Symbolical; Black; Blue; Crimson, etc.; White,* see *footnote, p.* 1152.
Colosse, Col.1:2.
Colt, Matt. 21:2, 5, 7; Mark 11:2; John 12:15. [will *c.*
Come, Ex. 20:24, where my name, I
Ps. 40:7, lo I *c.*: in the volume, Heb. 65:2, to thee shall all flesh *c.* [10:9.
Eccl. 9:2, all things *c.* alike to all [L.
Isa. 1:18, *c.* let us reason togr. saith
35:4, your God will *c.* and save you
55:1, *c.* ye to the waters, John 7:37.
3, incline your ear, and *c.* unto me
Hos. 6:1, *C.* let us return unto Lord
Mal. 3:1, Lord suddenly *c.* to his
Matt. 8:11, *c.* from east and west
11:3, art thou he that should *c.* or look we, Luke 7:19, 20; Gen. 49:10.
28, *c.* unto me all that labour and
16:24, if any man will *c.* after me
17:10, say scribes Elias must first *c.*
22:4, all things ready, *c.* to marriage
Luke 7:8, I say *c.* and he cometh
14:20, married a wife, I cannot *c.*
John 1:39, *c.* and see, 46 and 4:29; Rev. 6:1, 3, 5, 7; 17:1; 21:9.
John 5:40, ye will not *c.* to me to
6:44, no man can *c.* to me, except
7:37, if any man thrist, let him *c.*
14:18, not leave you, I will *c.* to
Acts 1:11, this Jesus shall so *c.* as
16:9, *c.* over into Maced. and help us
1 Cor. 11:26, shew...till he *c.*
2 Cor. 6:17, *c.* out from among them
1 Tim. 4:8, promise of the life to *c.*
Heb. 4:16, *c.* boldly unto throne of
7:25, save them that *c.* to God by
10:37, he that shall *c.* will *c.* [him
Rev. 18:4, *c.* out of her, my people
22:7, I *c.* quickly, 12, even so *c.* 20.
17, Spirit and the bride say, *c.*
Ps. 118:26, *cometh* in name of Lord
Isa. 63:1, who is this *c.* from Edom
Matt. 3:11, he that *c.* after me, is
Lk. 6:47, whoso *c.*, heareth, doeth, is
John 3:31, he that *c.* from above
6:35, *c.* to me shall never hunger
37, *c.* to me, I will in no wise cast
45, hath learned of Fa. *c.* unto me
14:6, no man *c.* to Fa. but by me
Heb. 11:6, that *c.* to G. must believe
Jam. 1:17, gift *c.* down from Father
Heb. 10:1, make the *comers* perfect
Ps. 19:5, as bridegroom *coming* out
121:8, Lord shall preserve thy *c.* in
Mal. 3:2, who abide day of his *c.*
4:5, before the *c.* of the great day
Matt. 24:3, what the sign of thy *c.* 27.
24:48, lord delayeth his *c.* Lk. 12:45.
John 1:27, *c.* after me is preferred bef.
1 Cor. 1:7, waiting for the *c.* of our
15:23, that are Christ's at his *c.*
1 Thes. 2:19, presence of Jesus Christ at his *c.* 3:13 and 5:23. [stone
1 Pet. 2:4, to whom *c.* as to a living
2 Pet. 1:16, power and *c.* of our L. J.
3:12, hasting unto *c.* of day of God
1 Thes. 4:15, *coming of the Lord,*
2 Th. 2:1; Jam. 5, 7, 8. [10:49.
Comfort, Matt. 9:22, be of good *c.* Mk.
Acts 9:31, walking in *c.* of Holy G.
Rom. 15:4, patience and *c.* of the Scr.
1 Cor. 14:3, to exhortation and *c.* [*c.*
2 Cor. 1:3, Fa. of mercies and God of
7:4, am filled with *c.* Phl. 2:1, *c.* of love
Col. 4:11, these only...a *c.* to me
Psa. 23:4, thy rod and staff *c.*
Isa. 40:1, *c.* ye, *c.* ye my people
51:3, Lord shall *c.* Zion, Zech. 1:17.
61:2, to *c.* all that mourn, Mt. 5:4.
Jer. 31:13, I will *c.* and make them
Lam. 1:2, she hath none to *c.* her, 21
2 Cor. 1:4, be able to *c.* them...by *c.*
1 Th. 4:18, *c.* one anoth. with these
5:11 *c.* selves together, and edify one
14, *c.* feeble minded, support weak
2 Th. 2:17, L. Jesus *c.* yr. hearts and
Gen. 24:67, Isaac was *comforted*
37:35, refused to be *c.* Psa. 77:2.
Jr. 31:15, Rachel weeping—Mt. 2:18.
Isa. 49:13, Lord hath *c.* his people
Lk. 16:25, he is *c.*, thou tormented
Rom. 1:12, *c.*...by mutual faith both
1 Cor. 14:31, one by one all be *c.*
2 Cor. 1:4, wherewith we are *c.* of G.
7:13, we were *c.* in your comfort
1 Th. 3:7, *c.* over you by your faith
John 14:16, *Comforter,* 15:26; 16:7.
Job 16:2, *comforters*; Ps. 69:20, no *c.*
Isa. 51:12, I am he that *comforteth*
7:6, God *c.* those that are cast down
John 14:18, not leave *comfortless*
Psa. 94:19, *comforts,* Isa. 57:18.
Comforter, see *footnote,* Holy Spirit, *p.* 1487. [children
Command, Gen. 18:19, Abr. will *c.* his
Ps. 42:8, Lord will *c.* his loving-kindness
Matt. 4:3, *c.* these stones be...bread
19:7, did Moses *c.* Mk. 10:3; Jhn. 5:45
John 15:14, if ye do whatsoever I *c.*
Acts 16:18, I *c.* thee in name of J. C.
1 Cor. 7:10, unto the married I *c.*
1 Tim. 4:11, these things *c.* and teach

133:3, *c.* blessing, even life for ever
148:5, Lord *c.* and they were created
Mt. 28:20, whatsoever I have *c.* you
2 Cor. 4:6, God who *c.* the light to
Heb. 12:20, not endure that was *c.*
1 Tim. 4:3, *c.* to abstain from meats
Acts 17:30, now *commandeth* all men
Num. 23:20, *commandment* to bless
Ps. 119:96, thy *c.* is exceeding broad
Prov. 6:23, the *c.* a lamp
Matt. 22:38, is the first and great *c.*
Mk. 7:9, reject *c.* of God, Mt. 15:6.
John 10:18, this *c.* I received
12:49, the Father gave me a *c.* what
50, his *c.* is life everlasting
13:34, a new *c.* give I unto you
15:12, this is my *c.* that ye love one
Rom. 7:8, sin taking occasion by *c.*
9, when the *c.* came, sin revived
12, the *c.* is holy, just, and good
1 Tim. 1:5, end of the *c.* is charity
Heb. 7:16, not after law of carnal *c.*
2 Pet. 2:21, turn from the holy *c.*
1 John 2:7, an old *c.* which ye had, 8.
3:23, this is his *c.* that we believe
Commandments, see *footnote*, *p.* 297
—, The Ten, Ex. 20:3-17; Dt. 5:7-21.
—, Of Men, see *footnote*, *p.* 1370.
—, Ps. 111:7, all his *c.* are sure, 119:86.
112:1, delight greatly in his *c.* 119:47.
119:6, I have respect unto all thy *c.*
19, hide not thy *c.* from me
21, which do err from thy *c.*
35, make me to go in path of thy *c.*
48, thy *c.* which I have loved
66, I have believed thy *c.*
73, give understand. to learn thy *c.*
98, thy *c.* hath made me wiser than
127, I love thy *c.* 131, I longed for—
143, thy *c.* my delights
172, all thy *c.* are righteousness
Matt. 15:9, for doctrines *c.* of men
22:40, on these two *c.* hang all law
Mk. 10:19, knowest the *c.* Lk. 18:20.
Luke 1:6, walking in all the *c.* of L.
Col. 2:22, subject...after *c.* of men
1 John 3:24, keepeth his *c.* dwelleth
2 John 6, love...we walk after his *c.*
Commend, *c.*ourselves, 2 Cor.3:1; 5:12; 10:12.
Lk. 23:46, thy hands I *c.* my spirit
Acts 20:32, I *c.* you to G., and...word of
Rom. 3:5, if our unrighteousness *c.*
Acts 14:23, *commended* them to L. on
Luke 16:8, Lord *c.* unjust steward
Rom. 5:8, God *commendeth* his love
1 Cor. 8:8, meat *c.* us not to God
4:2, *commending* selves to ev. consci.
6:4, *c.* ourselves as ministers of God
2 Cor. 3:1, epistles of *commendation*
Commerce, see *footnote*, *p.* 545.
(See *footnote*, Imports, *p.* 545.)
Commit, Job 5:8, to God would I *c.* my cause
Ps. 31:5, to thy hand I *c.* my spirit
37:5, *c.* way to Lord
Lk. 12:48, *c.* things worthy of stripes
Luke 16:11, who will *c.* to your trust
John 2:24, not *c.* himself to them
Rm. 1:32, *c.* such things are worthy
1 Tim. 1:18, this charge I *c.* unto
1 Pet. 4:19, *c.* keeping of their souls
1 John 3:9, born of God not *c.* sin
Luke 12:48, *committed* much...ask
John 5:22, *c.* all judgment to Son
1 Tim. 1:11, gospel *c.* to my trust
1 C. 9:17; 2 C. 5:19; Tit. 1:3; Ga. 2:7.
6:20, keep that which is *c.* to thee
2 Tim. 1:12, which I have *c.* to him
14, good thing *c.* to thee keep by H G.
1 Pet. 2:23, *c.* himself to him that
Jude 15, which they have ungodly *c.*
John 8:34, who *committeth* sin is servant of
1 John 3:8, who *c.* sin is of the devil
Common, Ac. 2:44, had all things *c.* 4:32.
10:15, G. cleansed...not *c.* (unclean)
1 Cor. 10:13, temptation *c.* to man
Tit. 1:4, *c.* faith; Jude 3, *c.* salvation
Communicate, Gal. 6:6, *c.* to him
Phil. 4:14, *c.* with (share) my afflict.
1 Tim. 6:18, distribute, willing to *c.*
Heb. 13:16, and to *c.* forget not
Gal. 2:2, *communicated* that gospel
Phil. 4:15, no church *c.* with me in
Matt. 5:37, yr. *communication* be ye
Eph. 4:29, let no corrupt *c.* Col. 3:8.
Luke 24:17, what manner of *c.* are
1 Cor. 15:33, evil *c.* corrupt good m.
Communion. *With God; With Christ; With the Holy Spirit, ftn. p.* 1603.
—, Of Saints, see *footnote*, *p.* 1578.
(See *footnote*, Fellowship, *p.* 1567.)
—, 1 Cor. 10:16, *c.* of the blood of Christ, *c.* of the body of Christ
2 Cor. 6:14, *c.* light with darkness?
13:14, *c.* of the Holy Ghost be with
Communism, Christian, see *ftn. p.* 1491
Compact, Psa. 122:3; Eph. 4:16.
Company, Evil, see *footnote*, *p.* 926.
—, 1 Cor. 5:11, not to keep *c.* if any
2 Thes. 3:14, have no *c.* with him
Heb. 12:22, innumerable *c.* of angels
Psa. 119:63, I am a *companion* of all
Prov. 13:20, *c.* of fools shall be destr.
Compare, 1 Cor. 12:13, *c.* spiritual
Rom. 8:18, not worthy to be *comprd.*
Compass, 2 Sm. 5:23, fetch a *c.* 2 Kin.
Ps. 5:12, with favour *c.* him as w. [3:9.
26:6, innocency; so I will *c.* thy altar
32:10, mercy shall *c.* him about
Matt. 23:15, ye *c.* sea and land to
Ps. 18:4, sorrow *compassed* me, 116:3.
118:10-12, all nations *c.* me about
Jonah 2:3, floods *c.* me about, 5.
Heb. 12:1, *c.* about with cloud of
Ps. 73:6, pride *compasseth* them
139:3, thou *c.* my path and lying
Compassion, Ps. 78:38, (God) *full of c.* 86:15; 111.
1 John 3:17, bowels of *c.*; *moved with c.*, (Jesus), Mat. 9:36; 14:14; Mk. 1:41; the lord—Mat. 18:27. [8:2.
Mat. 15:32, I *have c.* on multit. Mark
Mk. 9:22, canst do any thing—on us
Rom. 9:15, will—on whom I will—
Heb. 5:2, who can—on ignorant
10:34—*of* me in bonds, 1 Pet. 3:8;
—one another, Jude 22,—some
Mt. 20:34, two blind men...Jesus *had c.*
Mark 5:19, friends, tell how L.—on
Lk. 7:13, Lord—and said, Weep not
10:33, Samaritan...saw him, he—
15:20, off, father saw him, and—
Lam. 3:22, his *compassions* fail not
Compassion of God, see *footnotes*, God, mercy of, *p.* 4; Jesus, compassion of, *p.* 1299.
Compel to, go a mile, Matt. 5:41;
—bear cross, Mk. 15:21;—come in, Luke 14:23.
Acts 26:11, I *c.* them to blaspheme
2 Cor. 12:11, I am a fool ye *c.* me
Gal. 2:3, not *c.* to be circumcised
14, *compellest* Gent. to live as Jews
Complete in him, Col. 2:10; 4:12.
Complicity, see *footnote*, *p.* 947.
(See *footnote*, Conspiracy, *p.* 558.)
Comprehend Eph. 3:18, *c.* with saints
John 1:5, darkness *comprehended* not
Is. 40:12, *c.* dust. Rm. 13:9, briefly *c.*
Compromise, Before litigation, see *footnote*, *p.* 1423.
Conceit, see *footnote*, *p.* 943.
(See *footnote*, Pride, *p.* 930.) [*c.* me
Conceive, Ps.51:5, in sin did my mothr.
Isa. 7:14, a virgin shall *c.* and a son
Mt. 1:20, *conceived* in her is of Holy
Luke 1:36, Elizabeth...*c.* a son in old
Ac. 5:4, why hast *c.* in thy heart [age
Rm. 9:10, Rebecca also *c.* by one
Heb. 11:11, through faith Sara *c.*
James 1:15, lust hath *c.* it bringeth
Conception, miraculous, see *ftn. p.* 33.
Concluded, Rm. 11:32, *c.* all in unbelief
Gal. 3:22, *c.* all under sin
Ec. 12:13, *conclusion* of whole matter.
Concord, 2 Cor 6:15, what *c.* hath C.
Concubinage, see *footnote*, *p.* 516.
Concupiscence, see *footnote*, Lasciviousness, *p.* 1677.
—, Rom. 7:8; Col. 3:5; 1 Thes. 4:5.
Condemn, Job 9:20, my own mouth shall *c.* me
10:2, I will say to God, do not *c.* me
Ps. 37:33, nor *c.* him when judged
94:21, *c.* innocent blood, Mat. 12:7.
Lk. 6:37, *c.* not and ye shall not be *c.*
John 3:17, sent not Son to *c.* world
8:11, neither do I *c.* thee, go and sin
Matt. 12:41, this gene. and shall *c.* it
Mt. 12:37, *condemned*.
John 3:18, who believeth not *c.* but
Rom. 8:3, for sin, *c.* sin in the flesh
1 Cor. 11:32, not be *c.* with world
Tit. 2:8, sound speech cannot be *c.*
3:11, sinneth, being *c.* of himself
Prov. 17:15, *condemneth* just...abom
Rom 8:34, who is he that *c.*? It is C.
14:32 Happy that *c.* not himself in
Luke 23:40, in same *condemnation*
John 3:19, this is the *c.* that light
5:24, shall not come into *c.* but has
Rm. 8:1, no *c.* to them...in C. J.
5:16, judgment by one to *c.*, but free
2 Cor. 3:9, the ministration of *c.*
1 Tim. 3:6, fall into *c.* of the devil
James 3:1, receive the greater *c.*
5:12, swear not, lest ye fall into *c.*
Jude 4, of old ordained to this *c.*
Condemnation, self, see *ftn. p.* 780.
Condescend, to men, Rom. 12:16.
Condescension of God, see *footnotes*, God, condescension of, *p.* 3; Jesus, condescension of, *p.* 1299.
Condolence, see *footnote*, *p.* 493.
Coney, see *footnote*, *p.* 177.
Confectionaries, 1 Sam. 8:13.
Confess, Lev. 26:40, if they *c.* 1 Kin. 8:33, 35; Psa. 32:5, I said I will *c.*
Matt. 10:32, shall *c.* me before men
Luke 12:8, him will I *c.* Rev. 3:5.
Rm. 10:9, *c.* with thy mouth L. Jesus; 14:11, every tongue *c.* Phil. 2:11.
Jam. 5:16, *c.* your faults...and pray
1 John 1:9, if we *c.* our sins, he is
4:15: *c.* Jes. is S. of God, 2:3; 2 John
Heb. 11:13, *confessed*, John 1:20. [7.
Prov. 28:13, whoso *confesseth* and
Mat. 3:6, in Jordan *confessing* sins
Confession, Of Christ, see *ftn. p.* 1420.
—, Of sin, see *ftn.* Sin, confession of, *p.* 1550. [tion
—, Rom. 10:10, *c.* is made to salva-
1 Tim. 6:13, witnessed a good *c.*
Confidence, see *footnote*, *p.* 1264; Betrayed, *p.* 1265.
(See *ftn.* False Confidence, *p.* 830.)
—, Job 31:24, gold my *c.* [2:37.
Psa. 118:8, than put *c.* in man, Jer.
Pro. 3:26, Lord shall be thy *c.* 14:26.
Mi. 7:5, put no *c.* in guide, Pr. 25:19.
Acts 28:31, preaching with all *c.*
Eph. 3:12, in whom...access with *c.*
Phil. 3:3, we have no *c.* in the flesh
Heb. 3:6, if we hold fast the *c.* 14.
10:35, cast not away your *c.*, which
1 John 3:21, *c.* toward G. 2:28; 5:14.
Confident, 2 Cor. 5, 6; Phil. 1:6.
Confirm, feeble knees, Isa. 35:3.
Dan. 9:27, shall *c.* the covenant
Rm. 15:8, *c.* the promises, He. 6:17.
1 Cor. 1:8, shall *c.* you to the end
2 Cor. 2:8, *c.* your love toward him
Ac. 14:22, *confirming* souls of, 15:41.
Confiscation, see *footnote*, *p.* 736.
Conformed, to image, Rom. 8:29.
Rom. 12:2, be not *c.* to this world
Confound language, Gen. 11:7.
Jer. 1:17, lest I *c.* thee before them.
1 Cor. 1:27, foolish things to *c.* wise
1 Pet. 2:6, believeth not shall be *confounded* [put to *c.* 70:2.
Confession, Ps. 71:1, let me never be
1 Cor. 14:33, God is not author of *c.*
Connivance, see *footnote*, *p.* 195. [35:9.
Cononiah, two men, about whom little is known, 2 Chr. 31:12, 13;
Conquer, conquering and, Rev. 6:2.
Rom. 8:37, more than *conquerors*

Conscience; *Approving; Purged; Corrupt; Seared; Dead; Faithful; Guilty*, see *footnote*, *p.* 1533.
—, John 8:9, convicted by own *c.*
Acts 24:16, a *c.* void of offense
Rom. 2:15, *c.* bearing witness, 9:1. 13:5, not . . . , for *c.* sake, 1 Cor. 10:28.
1 Cor. 8:7, *c.* being weak
2 Cor. 1:12, testimony of our *c.*
1 Tim. 3:9, in pure *c.* 2 Tim. 1:3. 4:2, having their *c.* seared with hot
Tit. 1:15, mind and *c.* is defiled
Heb. 9:14, purge *c.* from dead works 10:2, of sins; 1 Cor. 8:7, *c.* of idol 10:22, hearts sprinkled from evil *c.*
Acts 23:1, *good conscience*, 1 Tim 1 Tim. 1:5, 19; Heb. 13:18; 1 Pet. 3:21.
Conscience Money, see *footnote*, *p.* 413.
Consecration, see *footnote*, *p.* 172. (See *footnote*, Dedication, *p.* 730.)
Consent, Gen. 34:15; with one *c.*
Prov. 1:10, entice thee, *c.* thou not
Rm. 7:16, I *c.* to law that it is good
1 Tim. 6:3, if *c.* not to wholesome
Acts 8:1, *consenting*, 22:20.
Consider, Dt. 4:39, *c.* in thy heart
Dt. 32:29, O that . . . *c.* their latter end
1 Sm. 12:24, *c.* how great things he
Psa. 8:3, when I *c.* thy heavens 50:22, *c.* this, ye that forget God
Eccl. 7:13, *c.* work of God, Job 37:14.
Isa. 1:3, my people doth not *c.* 5:12, neither *c.* operation of hands
Matt. 6:28, *c.* the lilies, Lk. 12:27.
2 Tim. 2:7, *c.* what I say, and L. give
Heb. 3:1, *c.* Apostle and High Priest 10:24, *c.* one another to provoke to 12:3, *c.* him that endured such [2:3
Job 1:8, hast *considered* my servant
Psa. 31:7, hast *c.* my trouble, 9:13. 77:5, have *c.* days of old, the years
Mark 6:52, *c.* not miracle of loaves
Rom. 4:19, *c.* not his own body dead
Matt. 7:3, *considerest* not the beam
Ps. 41:1, blessed . . . *considereth* poor
Heb. 13:7, *considering* end of conv.
Consistency, see *footnote*, *p.* 1563.
Consolation, see *footnotes*, Afflictions, consolation in, *p.* 833; Adversity, consolation in, *p.* 818; Sympathy, *p.* 1676. [15:31.
—, son of, Acts 4:36;
Luke 2:25, waiting for *c.* of Israel
6:24, woe rich, have received your *c.*
Rom. 15:5, God of *c.* grant you to
2 C. 1:5, our *c.* aboundeth by Christ
Phil. 2:1, if theref. any *c.* in Christ
2 Thes. 2:16, given us everlasting *c.*
Heb. 6:18, might have a strong *c.*
Job 15:11, *consolations*, Isa. 66:11.
Conspiracy, see *footnote*, *p.* 558. (See *footnote*, Complicity, *p.* 947.)
Constellations, see *ftn.* Astronomy, *p.* 982.
Constitution, see *footnote*, *p.* 1220.
Constrain, Gal. 6:12; Acts 16:15.
2 Cor. 5:14, for the love of Christ *c.*
1 Pet. 5:2, not by *constraint*, but w.
Consume, Ex. 33:3, lest I *c.* thee in the way.
2 Thess. 2:8, whom the Lord shall *c.*
James 4:3, *c.* it upon your lusts
Ex. 3:2, bush was not *consumed*
Psa. 90:7, we are *c.* by thy anger
119:139, my zeal hath *c.* me, because
Prov. 5:11, thy flesh and body are *c.*
Lam. 3:22, of Lord's mercy not *c.*
Gal. 5:15, not *c.* one of anot. [12:29.
Dt. 4:24, Lord *consuming* fire, Heb.
Consumption, Lev. 26:16; Dt. 28:22.
Contain, 1 Kin. 8:27, heav. of heavens cannot *c.*
John 21:25, world not *c.* the books
1 Cor. 7:9, if cannot *c.*, let . . . marry
Contemn, Ps. 15:4, a vile person is *contemned*. [princes, Psa. 107:40.
Contempt, Job 12:21, pours *c.* on
Dan 12:2, awake to everlasting shame and *c.*
Mal. 1:7, table of Lord *contemptiblei*
2:9, I have made you *c.* before all
2 Cr. 10:10, weak, his speech *c.* [that *c.*
Contend, Is. 49:25, I will *c.* with them
50:8, *c.* with me; 57:16, not *c.* for ever
Jude 3, earnestly *c.* for the faith
Job 40:2, *contendeth* with Almighty
Content, Phl. 4:11, state . . . therewith to be *c.*
1 Tim. 6:8, food and raiment . . . be *c.*
Heb. 13:5, be *c.* with such things
Luke 3:14, be *c.* with wages
Mk. 15:15, willing to *c.* the people
Contention, see *footnote*, Strife, *p.* 934,
Prov. 13:10, by pride cometh *c.*
17:14, leave off *c.* before
18:6, A fool's lips enter into *c.*
Jer. 15:10, borne me a man of *c.*
Acts 15:39, the *c.* was sharp
Phil. 1:16, preach Christ of *c.* [cease
Prov. 18:18, lot causes *contentions* to
19:13, *c.* of wife
23:29, who hath woe? who hath *c.*
1 Cor. 1:11, there are *c.* among you
Tit. 3:9, avoid *c.* [27:15.
Prov. 21:19, *contentious* woman.
26:21, *c.* man
Rom. 2:8, unto them that are *c.*
1 Cor. 11:16, if any man seem to be *c.*
Contentment; Instances of, *ftn. p.*1641.
1 Tim. 6:6, godliness with *c.*
Continence, see *footnote*, *p.* 1336.
Continents, see *ftn.* Geology, *p.* 882.
Contingencies in divine government of man, see *footnote*, *p.* 529. [*c.* feast
Continual, Prov. 15:15, a merry heart
Rom. 9:2, *c.* sorrow in my heart
Gen. 6:5, only evil *continually*
Ex. 28:30, on heart before Lord *c.*
Ps. 34:1, his praise *c.* in my mouth
52:1, goodness of God endureth *c.*
14, I will hope *c.*
Acts 6:4, give ourselves *c.* to prayer
Heb. 13:15, sacrifice of praise to G. *c.*
Continue, Is. 5:11, *c.* till wine inflames
Luke 22:28, that *c.* with me in my
John 8:31, *c.* in my word, 15:9,—love
Acts 13:43, to *c.* in the grace of G.
14:22, exhorting them to *c.* in faith
Rm. 6:1, shall we *c.* in sin that grace
11:22, if thou *c.* in his goodness:
Col. 1:23, if ye *c.* in faith grounded
4:2, *c.* in prayer, and watch . . . with
1 T. 4:16, doctrine; *c.* in them: for
2 T. 3:14, *c.* thou in things learned
Heb. 31:1, let brotherly love *c.*
2 Pet. 3:4, all things *c.* as they were
Rev. 13:5, to *c.* forty-two months
Ps. 72:17, name *continued* as long
Luke 6:12, *c.* all night in prayer
22:28, *c.* with me in my temptations
Ac. 1:14, *c.* with one accord in prayer
2:42, *c.* steadfastly in apostles' doc-
20:7, *c.* speech till midnight [trine
Heb. 8:9, *c.* not in my covenant
1 John 2:19, would have *c.* with us
Job 14:2, shadow and *continueth* not
Gal. 3:10, that *c.* not in all things
He. 7:24, this man, because he *c.* ever
James 1:25, law of liberty, and *c.*
Acts 2:46, they continuing daily
Rom. 12:12, *c.* instant in prayer
1 Tim. 5:5, *c.* in supplication and
Heb. 13:14, no *c.* city
Contracts, see *footnote*, *p.* 1338. (See *footnote*, Covenant, *p.* 333.)
Contradiction of sinners, Heb. 12:3.
Contrary, Ac. 18:13, *c.* to the law, 17:7; 26:9, things *c.* to the name of J. [23:3.
Rom. 11:24, grafted *c.* to nature
16:17, *c.* to the doctrine ye learned
Gal. 5:17, are *c.* one to the other
Col. 2:14, of ordinances *c.* to us
1 Tim. 1:10, is *c.* to sound doctrine
Contrite, Ps. 34:18, of a *c.* spirit [spise
Ps. 51:17, *c.* heart thou wilt not de-
Isa. 57:15, that is of a *c.* spirit, 66:2.
Contrition, see *footnotes*, Repentance, *p.* 1357; Sin, confession of, *p.* 1550.
Controversy, 1 Tim. 3:16, without *c.* great is [food *c.*
Convenient, Prov. 30:8, feed me with
Acts 24:25, when I have a *c.*
Mark 6:21; a *c.* day was come [*c.*
Rom. 1:28, things which are not
Eph. 5:4, talking and jesting not *c.*
Conversation, see *footnote*, *p.* 846. (See *footnotes*, Speech, wise, *p.*1628; Speech, evil, *p.* 1628.) [pel
—, Phil. 1:27, *c.* be as becometh gos-
3:20, our *c.* is in heaven [*c.*
1 Ti. 4:12, an example of believers in
Heb. 13:5, *c.* without covetousness
7, considering the end of their *c.*
Jam. 3:13, shew out of good *c.* works
1 Pet. 1:15, holy in all manner of *c.*
2:12, *c.* honest among Gentiles
3:1, won by chaste *c.* of wives, 2. 16, accuse your good *c.* in Christ
2 Pet. 2:7, filthy *c.* 3:11, in all holy *c.*
Conversion, see *footnote*, Regeneration *p.* 1648.
Convert, Jas. 5:19, one *c.* him, 20.
Ps. 51:13, sinners . . . *converted* to thee
Mat. 13:15, be *c.* and I heal, Mk. 4:12.
18:3, except ye be *c.* [ren
Lk. 22:32, when *c.* strengthen breth-
Acts 3:19, be *c.* . . . sins blotted out
Ps. 19:7, law of L. . . . *converting* soul
Conveyance of land, *ftn.* Land, *p.* 427.
Conviction of Sin, see *ftn. p.* 1477.
Convinceth, John 8:46, who *c.* me of
Coos, Acts 21:1. [sin?
Copulation, see *footnote*, *p.* 187.
Coral, Job 28:18.
Corban, Mark 7:11.
Cord, Ec. 4:12, threefold *c.* not soon
12:6, ere silver *c.* be loosed
Job 36:8, *cords* of affliction
Coriander, Ex. 16:31.
Corinth; Church of, see *ftn. p.* 1523.
Cormorant, see *footnote*, *p.* 178.
Corn, see *footnote*, *p.* 854.
Dt. 25:4, not muzzle ox that treadeth out *c.* 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18.
Josh. 5:11, eat of old *c.* of land, 12.
Job 5:26, as a shock of *c.* cometh in
Ps. 65:9, thou preparest them *c.* 13. 72:16, handful of *c.* in earth
Pro. 11:26, withhold *c.*, people curse
Mat. 12:1, to pluck the *c.*
John 12:24, *c.* of wheat, Mk. 4:28.
Cornelius, Acts 10.
Corner, Mt. 6:5, pray in *c.* of streets
Acts 26:26, not done in a *c.*
Matt. 21:42, *head of c.* Acts 4:11.
Corner Stone, Figurative, *ftn. p.* 909
Cornet, see *ftn.* Trumpet, *p.* 350.
Corporal Punishment, see *footnote*, Punishment, *p.* 209.
Correct, Prov. 29:17, *c.* thy son
Ps. 39:11, with rebuke dost *c.* man
Jer. 2:19, own wickedness *c.* thee
10:24, *c.* me, 30:11, in measure, 46:28
Heb. 12:9, fathers of our flesh which *corrected* us, 11.
Job 5:17, happy man . . . G. *correcteth*
Prov. 3:12, whom Lord loveth he *c.*
Correction, see *footnotes*, Afflictions, design of, *p.* 833; Divine Chastisement, *p.* 802; Children, punishment of, *p.* 1377.
—, Job 37:13, whether for *c.*
Prov. 3:11, but be not weary of his *c.*
22:15, rod of *c.* . . . drive foolishness
2 Ti. 3:16, Scripture profitable for *c.*
Corrupt, Ps. 14:1, they are *c.* 53:1; 73:8.
Matt. 6:19, moth and rust doth *c.* 20.
7:17, *c.* tree, 12:33, tree *c.* and fruit *c.*
1 Cor. 15:33, evil communications *c.*
2 Cor. 2:17, not as many who *c.* word
Eph. 4:22, the old man which is *c.* 29, let no *c.* communication proceed
1 Tim. 6:5, of *c.* minds, 2 Tim. 3:8.
Jude 10, in those they *c.* themselves
Gen. 6:12, all flesh had *corrupted* his
2 C. 7:2, we have *c.* no man [18,23.
1 C. 9:25, *corruptible*, 15:53; 1 Pet. 1:
Corruption, see *footnotes*, Bribery, *p.* 438; Court, corrupt, *p.* 120; Judge, corrupt, *p.* 387; Government, corruption in, *p.* 991; Civil Service, corruption in, *p.* 1209; Statecraft, cor-

ruption in, *p.* 945.
—, physical decomposition, see *footnote, p.* 788. [Mk. 15:1; Acts 4:5,15.
Council, Mt. 5:22; 10:17; 26:59;
Counsel, see *footnote, p.* 925.
—, ask *c.* of God, Num. 27:21.
1 Kin. 12:8, *c.* of old men [standing
Job 12:13, Lord hath *c.* and under-
21:16, *c.* of wicked far from me, 22:18
38:2, darkeneth *c.* 42:3.
Psa. 1:1, *c.* of ungodly
16:7, L. giveth me *c.* 73:24, guide byc.
33:10, *c.* of L. stands for ever
Psa. 55:14, sweet *c.*
Prov. 1:25, se[t] at nought all my *c.*
11:14, where . o *c.* is people fall
20:18, purpose established by *c.*
21:30, no wisd[o]m nor *c.* against L.
24:6, by wise *c.* make war [32:19.
Isa. 28:29, L. wonderful in *c.* Jer.
Luke 7:30, rejected *c.* of God against
Acts 2:23, by determinate *c.* 4:28.
5:38, if this *c.* be of men it shall
20:27, declare to you all the *c.* of God
Eph. 1:11, after *c.* of his own will
Counselor, see *footnote, p.* 924. [God
Isa. 9:6, wonderful, *C.* the mighty
Ps. 119:24, thy testimonies are my *c.*
Prov. 11:14, in multitude of *c.* safety
Isa. 9:6, Wonderful, *C.* the mighty God [steps
Count, Job 31:4, doth not he *c.* all my
Acts 20:24, neither *c.* I my life dear
Phil. 3:7, 8, I *c.* all things loss
13, I *c.* not to have apprehended
James 1:2, *c.* it all joy when ye fall
5:11, we *c.* them happy who endure
Gen. 15:6, *counted* to him for righte.,
Psa. 106:31; Rom. 4:3.
Is. 40:17, *c.* to him less than nothing
Hos. 8:12, law *c.* as a strange thing
Lk. 21:36, *c. worthy* to escape; Acts
5:41,—suffer; 2 Th. 1:5,—of kingdom; 1 Tim. 5:17,—double honour;
Heb 3:3,—more glory
10:29, *c.* blood of covenant unholy
Countenance, see *footnote, p.* 929.
Num. 6:26, L. lift up his *c.* on thee
1 Sam. 1:18, her *c.* was no more sad
16:7, look not on his *c.* nor height
Neh. 2:2, why is thy *c.* sad, Eccl. 7:3.
Job 29:24, light of my *c.* Ps. 4:6; 80:
3, 7; lift up—thy *c.*; 90:8, sins in—
Matt. 6:16, as hypocrites of a sad *c.*
Acts 2:28, full of joy with thy *c.*
Country, Love of, see *footnote,* Patriotism, *p.* 905.
Matt. 21:33, far *c.*; 25:14; Mark 12:1;
Luke 15:13; 19:12; 20:9; Pro. 25:25.
Heb. 11:14, declare they seek a *c.*
16, they desire a better *c.*...heavenly
2 C. 11:26, *countrymen,* 1 Th. 2:14.
Courage, see *footnote, p.* 337.
(See *footnote,* Boldness of the Righteous, *p.* 1619.) [joy
Course, Acts 20:24, finish my *c.* with
Eph. 2:2, acc. to the *c.* of this world
2 Th. 3:1, word may have free *c.* and
2 T. 4:7, finished my *c.* Acts 13:25.
Jas. 3:6, the *c.* of nature, Ps. 82:5.
Court, Civil, *Justice required of; Corrupt,* see *footnotes, p.* 120; *Circuit; Superior and Inferior; Ecclesiastical, p.* 121.
—, **Of tabernacle; Of temple,** *ftn. p.*155.
Ps. 65:4, dwell in thy *c.* 84:10, day—
92:13, flourish in *c.* of our God [is
100:4, enter his *c.* with praise
Is. 1:12, who required, to tread my *c.*
62:9, drink it in *c.* of my holiness
Lk. 7:25, delicately are in kings' *c.*
Courtesy, see *ftn.* Manners, *p.* 28.
Covenant. *Of God with men; Of man with God; Of men with men;* see *footnote, p.* 333.
(See *ftn.* New Covenant, *p.* 1089.)
24:7, book of *c.* 34:28, words of *c.*
Num. 10:33, ark of *c.* Dt. 9:15, tables
Nm. 25:13, *c.* of everl. priesthood [of *c.*
Judg. 2:1, never brake *c.* with you
1 Chr. 16:15, mindful of *c,* Ps. 105:8.
Job 31:1, I made a *c.* with eyes
Prov. 2:17, forgetteth *c.* of her God
Isa. 28:15, your *c.* with death, 18.
42:6, give thee for a *c.* of people
55:3, *c.,* the sure mercies of David
Jer. 31:31, I make a new *c.* with Isr.
50:5, to the Lord in a perpetual *c.*
Dan. 9:27, confirm *c.* with many
Hos. 6:7, have transgressed the *c.*
Mal. 2:4, *c.* with Levi,
3:1, messenger of the *c.* Mat. 11:10.
Luke 1:72, to remember his holy *c.*
Acts 3:25, ye the children of the *c.*
Rom. 9:4, to whom the adoption, *c.*
Heb. 8:6, mediator of a better *c.* 7:9.
C. breakers, Ps. 55:20; Rom. 1:31.
Eph. 2:12, *covenants* of promise [*c.* it
Cover, Ex. 21:33, dig a pit and not
33:22, I will *c.* thee with my hand
1 Sam. 24:3, *c.* his feet, Judg. 3:24.
Ps. 91:4, *c.* thee with his feathers
Isa. 58:7, naked that thou *c.* him
11:9, as waters *c.* sea, Hab. 2:14.
Job 31:33, if I *covered* my transgre.
Ps. 32:1, whose sin is *c.* Rom. 4:7.
Is. 61:10, *c.* me with robe of right.
Mat. 10:26, nothing *c.* that shall not
Ps. 104:2, *coverest* thyself with light
73:6, violence *covereth* them as a
Prov. 10:12, love *c.* all sins
28:13, that *c.* his sins...not prosper
1 Pet. 4:8, charity *c.* multi. of sins
Is. 28:20, *covering* narrower than that
Covet, Ex. 20:17, thou shalt not *c.*
1 Cor. 12:31, *c.* earnestly best gifts
14:39, *c.* to prophesy and forbid not
Acts 20:33, I have *coveted* no man's
1 Cr. 5:10, not company...with *covetous* 11.
6:10, nor *c.* inherit kingdom of God
1 Tim. 3:3, bishop must not be *c.*
2 Tim. 3:2, in last days *c.* boasters
2 Pt. 2:14, exercised with *c.* practices
Covetousness, see *footnote, p.* 1032.
Ex. 18:21, hating *c.*
Prov. 28:16, hateth *c.*...prolong days
Luke 12:15, beware of *c.*: for man's
Col. 3:5, *c.* wh. is idolatry, Eph. 5:5.
Heb. 13:5, conversation without *c.*
Cowardice, see *footnote, p.* 208.
Coz, 1 Chr. 4:8.
Cracknel, 1 Kin. 14:3.
Craftiness, see *footnote, p.* 869.
Craftsman, see *ftn.* Artisan, *p.* 665.
Rev. 18:22, no *c.* shall be found
Crane, Isa. 38:14. [heart
Create, Ps. 51:10, *c.* in me a clean
Is. 45:7, I form light and *c.* darkness
57:19, I *c.* the fruit of the lips, peace
65:17, I *c.* new heavens and new earth
Ps. 148:5, commanded and they were
Is. 43:7, I have *c.* him for my glory [*c.*
Mal. 2:10, hath not one God *c.* us
Eph. 2:10, *c.* in C. J. to good works
3:9, *c.* all things by J. C. Col. 1:16.
4:24, after God *c.* in righteousness
Col. 3:10, after image of...*c.* him
1 Ti. 4:3, which G. *c.* to be received
Rev. 4:11, hast *c.* all...are and were
10:6, *c.* heaven and things therein [*c.*
Creation, see *footnote, p.* 1384.
Mark 10:6, beginning of *c.* 13:19.
Rom. 8:22, whole *c.* groaneth
Rev. 3:14, witness, beginning of *c.* of
Creator, see *footnotes,* God, creator, *p.* 3; Jesus, creator, *p.* 1299.
Eccl. 12:1, remember thy *C.*
Is. 40:28, the Lord, *C.* of ends of
Rom. 1:25, served creature more than *C.* [*C.*
1 Pet. 4:19, souls...as unto a faithful
Creature, Mk. 16:15, preach gospel to every *c.* [Creator
Rom. 1:25, served *c.* more than
Rom. 8:20, *c.* was subject to vanity
19, *c* waiteth; 21, *c.* be delivered
2 Cor. 5:17, man in Christ is a new *c.*
Gal. 6:15, availeth but a new *c.*
Col. 1:15, Son...firstborn of every *c.*
1 Tim. 4:4, every *c.* of God is good.
Heb. 4:13, neither any *creature* not manifest in his
Creditor. *Mosaic laws concerning; Christ's injunctions to; Oppressions by; Merciful,* see *footnote, p.* 311.
Creep, 2 Tim. 3:6, who *c.* into houses
Jude 4, *crept* in unawares...ungodly
Creeping Things, see *footnote. p,* 1545.
Cremation, see *footnote, p.* 354.
Crescens, 2 Tim. 4:10.
Crete, see *footnote, p.* 1540. [1:3.
Crib, Job 39:9; Prov. 14:4; Isa.
Crime, (see each under its heading, e. g., Adultery, Arson, Theft, etc.)
Criminals, see *footnote, p.* 1354.
Crimination, see *footnote* Self-crimination, *p.* 353.
Crimson, see *footnote,* Colors, *p.* 1152.
Isa. 1:18, red like *c.*
Crispus, Acts 18:8. [ness, *p.* 1313.
Criticism, see *footnote,* Uncharitable-
Crooked, Job 26:13, *c.* serpent Is. 27:1.
Ps. 125:5, their *c.* ways, Pro. 2:15.
Ecc. 1:15, *c.* cannot be made straight
Isa. 40:4, *c.* made straight, Lk. 3:5.
Phil. 2:15, *c.* generation, Deut. 32:5.
Cross; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1482.
Matt. 10:38, takes not up his *c.* and follows, 16:24; Luke 9:23; 14:27.
1 C. 1:17, lest the *c.* of C. be of none
18, preaching of *c.* is...foolishness
Gal. 5:11, is offence of the *c.* ceased
6:12, persecution for *c.* of Christ
14, glory save in *c.* of Lord Jesus
Phil. 2:8, obedient to death of *c.*
3:18, enemies of the *c.* of Christ
Col. 1:20, peace thr. blood of his *c.*
2:14, took...nailing it to his *c.*
Heb. 12:2, for joy...endured the *c.*
Crown; *Figurative; Symbolical,* see *footnote, p.* 139.
Prov. 12:4, virtuous woman is a *c.*
14:24, *c.* of wise is their riches: but
16:31, hoary head is a *c.* of glory
17:6, chil.'s chil. are *c.* of old men
Isa. 28:5, L. of hosts for *c.* of glory
1 Cor. 9:25, to obtain a corruptible *c.*
Phil. 4:1, my joy and *c.* 1 Thes. 2:19.
2 T. 4:8, laid up a *c.* of righteousness
Jam. 1:12, receive the *c.* of life wh. L.
1 P. 5:4, ye shall receive a *c.* of glory
Rev. 2:10, L....give thee a *c.* of life
3:11, hold..., that no man take thy *c.*
Ps. 8:5, Heb. 2:9; *crowned with* glory and honour; Pro. 14:18,—knowledge.
Ps. 65:11, *crownest* year...goodness
103:4, *crowneth* with loving kindness
Rev. 4:4, *crowns* of gold
Crucify, Mat. 20:19; 23:34; 27:31; 28:5; Mk. 15:27; Luke 23:21.
Heb. 6:6, they *c.*...Son of G. afresh
Acts 2:36, Jesus, whom ye *c.*...
Rom. 6:6, old man is *crucified* with
1 C. 1:13, was Paul *c.*? 23, preach C. *c.*
2:2, save Jes. C. and him *c.* Gal. 3:1
Cruel, Pr. 11:17, *c.* troubleth his own
Prov. 27:4, wrath is *c.*
Prov. 12:10, mercies of wicked are *c.*
Song 8:6, jealousy is *c.* as the grave
Heb. 11:36, had trial of *c.* mockings
Cruelty; Instances of, see *ftn. p.* 828.
Crumbs, Matt. 15:27; Luke 16:21.
Cruse, see *footnote, p.* 473.
Crystal, Ezek. 1:22. [Gomorrah
Cry, Gen. 18:20, *c.* of Sodom and
Ex. 2:23, their *c.* came up to God
3:7, I have heard their *c.*
22:23, I will surely hear their *c.*
1 Sam. 5:12, *c.* of the city went up to
Job 34:28, he heareth the *c.* of the
Ps. 9:12, forgetteth not *c.* of
34:15, his ears open to their *c.*
88:2, incline thine ear to my *c.*
Pr. 21:13, stoppeth his ears at *c.* of
Jer. 11:11, shall *c.* unto me, I will not
Mat. 25:6, at midnight there was a *c.*
Job 29:12, I delivered the poor that *c.*
Ps. 34:17, righteous *c.*
147:9, young ravens which *c.*
Prov. 8:1, doth not wisdom *c.*?
Isa. 40:6, The voice said *C.*
42:2, not *c.* nor lift voice, Mt. 12:19.

58:1, *c.* aloud, spare not
65:14, *c.* for sorrow of heart
Jon. 3:8, let *c.* mightily unto God
Mat. 12:19, not strive nor *c.* [more
20:31; Mar. 10:48; Lu. 18:39, *c.* the
Luke 18:7, who *c.* day and night [out
19:40, if...peace, stones would *c.*
John 7:37, Jesus *cried.*, If any man
Acts 19:32; 21:34, some *c.* one thing
Rom. 8:15, we *c.*, Abba, Father.
Jas. 5:4, hire of labourers *c.* [night
1 Sm. 15:11, Sam. *c.* to Lord all
Ps. 22:5, *c.* to thee and were delivered
Ps. 34:6, this poor man *c.*
138:3, I *c.*, thou answeredst me
Lam. 2:18, heart *c.* to L. Ps. 119:145.
Ex. 14:15, wherefore *criest* thou unto
Prov. 2:3, *c.* after knowledge
Gen. 4:10, brother's blood *crieth*
Prov. 1:20, wisdom *c.* without; she
Crying, Pr. 19:18, soul spare for his *c.*
Is. 65:19, voice of *c.* Mat. 3:3; Mar.
1:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23, one *c.* in
wilderness
Heb. 5:7, prayers, with strong *c.*
Rev. 21:4, no more death, nor *c.*
Cubit, see *footnote, p.* 152.
Cuckow, Lev. 11:16.
Cucumber, Num. 11:16.
Cud, Lev. 11:3-8. [serving
Cumber, Lk. 10:40, *c.* about much
Lk. 13:7, why *c.* it the ground?
Cummin, Isa. 28:25; Matt. 23:23.
Cup, see *footnote, p.* 77
—, Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1339. [full *c.*
Ps. 23:5, my *c.* runneth over, 73:10, a
116:13, *c.* of salva., Is. 51:17; Ze. 12:2
—trembling, 25:15, wine *c.* of fury
Prov. 23:31, when it giveth col. in *c.*
Matt. 10:42, a *c.* of cold water only
20:22, able to drink of the *c.* that I
23:25, make clean outside of *c.* and
26:39, let this *c.* pass from me
John 18:11, *c.* which my F. hath given
1 Cor. 10:16, *c.* of blessing which we
21, drink *c.* of Lord and *c.* of devils
11:25, this *c.* is the new testament
26, drink this *c.* 27, 28; Luke 22:20.
Rev. 16:19, *c.* of his wrath, 14:10.
Cupbearer, see *footnote, p.* 545.
Cupidity, see *footnotes,* Avarice, *p.* 955;
Covetousness, *p.* 1032.
Cures, see *footnotes,* Healing, *p.* 1493;
Disease, *p.* 115; Miracles, *p.* 1442.
Curiosity, see *footnote, p.* 944.
Curse, see *footnote, p.* 392.
Gen. 27:12, 13, bring a *c.* on me
Deut. 11:26, blessing and *c.* 30:1.
23:5, turned *c.* to blessing, Neh. 13:2.
Mal. 3:9, ye are cursed with a *c.*
Gen. 8:21, not again *c.* the ground
12:3, *c.* him that curseth thee: and in
Ex. 22:28, nor *c.* ruler of thy people
Lev. 19:14, shalt not *c.* the deaf
Num. 22:6, *c.* me this people, 17.
Dt. 23:4, hired Ba. to *c.* Neh. 13:2.
Judg. 5:23, *c.* ye Meroz, *c.* bitterly
2 S. 16:10, let him *c.* because L., 11.
Job 1:11, he will *c.* thee to face, 2:5.
2:9, retain integrity? *c.* God and die
Ps. 109:28, let them *c.* but bless thou
Pro. 11:26, peo. shall *c.* him, 24:24.
Eccl. 10:20, *c.* not king in chamber
Jer. 15:10, every one doth *c.* me
Mal. 2:2, I will *c.* your blessings
Mat. 5:44, bless...*c.* you, Rom. 12:14
Job 3:1, Job *cursed* his day, Jer. 20:14
5:3, I *c.* his habitation, 24:18.
Cursing, see *footnote, p.* 203.
Dt. 11:26, I set before you blessing
23:5, turned *c.* into blessing [and *c.*
Mt. 5:44, to return blessing for *c.*
Curtains, see *footnote, p.* 132.
Cush, see *footnote,* Ethiopia, *p.* 987.
—, son of Ham, Gen. 10:6. [Lk. 12:46.
Cut, Mt. 24:51, *c.* him asunder,
Luke 13:7, *c.* it down
Mt. 5:30, if thy...offend thee *c.* 18:8.
Rom. 11:22, thou also shalt be *c.* off
Acts 5:33, they were *c.* to the heart
Cushi, a messenger, 2 Sam. 18:21-32.
—, father of Shelemiah, Jer. 36:14.
—, father of Zephaniah, Zeph. 1:1.
Cuthah, 2 Kin. 17:24.
Cutting, see *footnote, p.* 194.
Cymbal, see *footnote, p.* 644.
1 Cor. 13:1, I am become as sounding
brass, or a tinkling *c.*
Cyprus, see *footnote, p.* 1529.
Cyrene, see *footnote, p.* 1489.
Cyrenius, Luke 2:2.

D

Dabbasheth, Josh. 19:11.
Daberath, Josh. 19:12.
Dagger, Judg. 3:16.
Dagon, see *footnote, p.* 412.
Daily Offering, see *ftn.* Offerings, daily,
p. 169.
Dalmanutha, Mark 8:10.
Dalmatia, 2 Tim. 4:10.
Dalphon, Esth. 9:7. [124.
Damages and Compensation, see *ftn. p.*
Damaris, Acts 17:34.
Damascus, see *ftn. p.* 977. [2 Thess 2:12
Damned, Mar. 16:16, believeth not be *d.*
Rom. 14:23, doubteth, is *d.* if he eat
2 Pet. 2:1, *damnable* heresies
Matt. 23:14, rec. greater *damnation*
33, *d.* of hell; Mark 3:29, eternal *d.*
John 5:29, forth to resurrection of *d.*
Rm. 3:8, whose *d.* just, 13:2, rec. *d.*
1 Cor. 11:29, eateth and drinketh *d.*
1 Tim. 5:12, *d.* because...first faith
2 Pet. 2:3, their *d.* slumbereth not
Dan, *Son of Jacob; Tribe of, ftn. p.* 51.
—, a city, see *footnote, p.* 415. [in the *d.*
Dance, Ps. 149:3; 150:4, praise him
Eccl. 3:4, a time to *d.*
Isa. 13:21, satyrs shall *d.* there
2 Sam. 6:14, David *danced* before the
Mt. 11:17, Lk. 7:32, piped, and ye
have not *d.*
Mar. 6:22, daughter of Herodias *d.*
Dancing, see *footnote, p.* 953.
Ex. 32:19, he saw the calf, and *d.*
1 Sm. 18:6, came out singing and *d.*
Daniel, see *footnote, p.* 1209.
—, son of David, 1 Chr. 3:1.
—, a priest, Ezra 8:2.
Dan-jaan, 2 Sam. 24:6.
Dannah, Josh. 15:49.
Darda, 1 Kin. 4:31.
Dare, Rm. 5:7, some would *d.* to die
Darius, king of Persia, see *ftn. p.* 727.
—, the Persian, Neh. 12:22.
—, the Mede, Dan. 5:31.
Dark, it was, John 6:17; 20:1; *d.*
places, Ps. 74:20; Isa. 45:19; Lam.
3:6; *d.* speeches, Num. 12:8; *d.*
sayings, Ps. 49:4; 78:2; Prov. 1:6;
d. sentences, Dan. 8:23.
2 Sam. 22:12, *d.* waters, Ps. 18:11.
Job. 24:16, in *d.* dig through houses
Ps. 88:12, thy wonders known in *d.*?
2 Pet. 1:19, light shineth in *d.* place
1 Cor. 13:12, through a glass *darkly*
Ex. 10:15, land *darkened*, Isa. 5:30.
Ps. 69:23, let eyes be *d.* Rom. 11:10.
Matt. 24:29, sun be *d.* Luke 23:45.
Rm. 1:21, their foolish heart was *d.*
Eph. 4:18, having understanding *d.*
Darkness; *Figurative; Symbolical,* see
footnote, p. 1. [20:21.
1 Kin. 8:12, L. dwell in thick *d.* Ex.
Ps. 104:20, mákest *d.* and it is night
139:12, *d.* hideth not from Job 34:22.
Is. 5:20, *d.* for light, and light for *d.*
45:7, I form light and create *d.* [16.
60:2, *d.* cover earth, gross *d.* Jer. 13:
Matt. 4:16, people which sat in *d.*
6:23, whole body full of *d.*
8:12, outer *d.* 22:13; 25:30.
10:27, What I tell you in *d.*
Luke 1:79, them that sit in *d.*
John 1:5, *d.* comprehended it not
3:19, men loved *d.* rather than light
12:35, light lest *d.* come upon you
Acts 26:18, turn from *d.* to light
Rom. 13:12, cast off *works of d.* Isa.
29:15; Ezek. 8:12; Eph. 5:11.
1 Cor. 4:5, the hidden things of *d.*
2 Cor. 4:6, light to shine out of *d.*
6:14, communion hath light with *d.*
Eph. 5:8, were sometimes *d.*, but
6:12, rulers of *d.* of this world
Col. 1:13, from power of *d.* Lk. 22:53.
1 Thess. 5:4, 5, not in *d.*
1 Pet. 2:9, called you out of *d.* [22:53.
2 Pet. 2:4, delivered into chains of *d.*
1 John 1:5, in him is not *d.* at all
2:8, *d.* is past, true light shineth
11, because *d.* hath blinded his eyes
Jude 13, blackness of *d.* for ever
Darkon, Ezra 2:56.
Dart, see *footnote, p.* 509.
Eph. 6:16, fiery *darts*
Dathan, see *footnote, p.* 244.
Daughter, see *footnote, p.* 179.
Daughter-in-law, see *footnote, p.* 196.
David, see *footnote, p.* 453.
Day; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 1.
— **of Atonement,** see *footnote, p.* 201.
Ps. 19:2, *d.* unto *d.* uttereth speech
84:10, a *d.* in thy courts is better
118:24, this is the *d.* which the Lord
Prov. 27:1, what *d.* may bring forth
Amos 6:3, put far away the evil *d.*
Zech. 4:10, despised the *d.* of small
Matt. 6:34, sufficient to *d.* is evil
25:13, know neither the *d.* nor hour
John 8:56, Ab. rejoiced to see my *d.*
1 Cor. 3:13, the *d.* shall declare it
Phil. 1:6, the *d.* of Jesus Christ, 2:16;
2 Thes. 2:2; 1 Cor. 1:8.
1 Thess. 5:5, children of the *d.*
Matt. 10:15, *day of judgment,* 11:22;
24; 12:36; Mark 6:11; 2 Pet. 2:9;
3:7; 1 John 4:17.
Ps. 20:1, L. hear in *day of trouble*
50:15, call on me in—91:15.
59:16, my defence and refuge in—
77:2, in—I sought the Lord
Isa. 37:3, This *d.* is a—and rebuke
Nah. 1:7, L. is good, a strong hold
Hab. 3:16, I might rest in— [in—
Zeph. 1:15, a—distress, desolation
Job 8:9, *days* on earth as a shadow
14:1, of few *d.* and full of trouble
Ps. 90:12, teach us to number our *d.*
Prov. 3:16, length of *d.* is in her
Eccl. 7:10, former *d.* better than
11:8, remember *d.* of darkness; many
12:1, while the evil *d.* come not
Jer. 2:32, forgotten me *d.* without
Mat. 24:22, except *d.* be shortened
Gal. 4:10, observed *d.* months, years
Eph. 5:16, because the *d.* are evil
1 Pet. 3:10, love life and see good *d.*
Acts 2:17, *last days,* 2 Tim. 3:1; Heb.
1:2; Jas. 5:3; 2 Pet. 3:3. [shuttle
Job 7:6, *my days* are swifter than a
9:25,—are swifter than a post
Ps. 39:4, to know end, and measure
5, made—as a handbreadth [of—
102:3,—are consumed like smoke
11,—like shadow, 23, shortened—
Isa. 39:8, peace and truth in—
Jer. 20:18,—are consumed with
Ps. 61:8, *daily* perform my vows
68:19, who *d.* loads us with benefits
Prov. 8:34, watching *d.* at my gates
Isa. 58:2, seek me *d.* and delight in
Ac. 2:47, added to church *d.*...saved
Heb. 3:13, exhort one another *d.*
Day's Journey, see *footnote, p.* 564.
Daysman, Job 9:33.
Dayspring, Job 38:12; Luke 1:78.
Daystar, 2 Pet. 1:19.
Deacon, see *footnote, p.* 1638.
Dead, see *footnote, p.* 580. [living
Num. 16:48, stood between *d.* and
1 Sam. 24:14, after a *d.* dog,...flea
Ps. 115:17, the *d.* praise not the Lord
Eccl. 9:5, the *d.* know not anything
10:1, *d.* flies cause the ointment to
Jer. 22:10, weep not for *d.* Ezek.
Matt. 8:22, let *d.* bury *d.* [24:17.
22:32, not G. of *d.* but of living, 31.
Luke 8:52, she is not *d.* but sleepeth
John 5:25, *d.* hear voice of S. of G.
11:25, though *d.*, yet shall he live
Rom. 6:8, *d.* with Christ, 11, *d.* to sin
Gal. 2:19, I thro' law *d.* to the law

Eph. 2:1, who were *d.* in trepasses
Col. 2:13, being *d.* in your sins
3:3, ye are *d.*, and your life hid with C.
1 Thess. 4:16, *d.* in C. rise first
2 T. 2:11, *d.* with him, we shall live
Heb. 11:4, being *d.* yet speaketh
Rev. 14:13, blessed are *d.*...in Lord
Dead Sea, see *footnote, p.* 22. [or *d.*?
Deaf, Ex. 4:11, Who maketh the dumb
Lev. 19:14, shall not curse the *d.*
Isa. 29:18, in that day shall the *d.*
35:5, ears of the *d.* be unstopped
Isa. 42:18, hear, ye *d.* and look, ye
19, or *d.* as my messenger [blind
43:8, *d.* people that have ears
Matt. 11:5, *d.* hear, dead, Mark 7:37.
Luke 7:22.
Mar. 7:32, brought to him one *d.*
9:25, thou *d.* spirit, come out
Deafness; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1320.
Death; *Described; Exemption from; Desired; Inevitable; Of the righteous; Of the wicked; Scenes of; Penalty; Figurative; Symbolized,* see *ftn. p.* 258. [*p.* 1299.
—, of Jesus, see *ftn.* Jesus, death of,
Nm. 23:10, let me die *d.* of righteous
Dt. 30:15. set before you life and *d.*
Ps. 6:5, in *d.* no remembr. of thee
33:19, deliver soul from *d.* 116:8.
68:20, to Lord belong issues from *d.*
73:4, have no bands in their *d.*: but
89:48, liveth and shall not see *d.*
116:15, precious...L. is *d.* of saints
118:18, not given me over to *d.*
Prov. 2:18, her house inclines to *d.*
8:36, all they that hate me, love *d.*
18:21, *d.* and life in power of tongue
Ec. 7:26, more bitter than *d.* woman
8:8, no man...hath power in day of *d.*
Isa. 25:8, swallow up *d.* in victory
28:15, We...made covenant with *d.*
38:18, *d.* cannot celebrate thee
Jer. 8:3, *d.* chosen rather than life
21:8, I set...you way of life, way of *d.*
Ezek. 18:32, no pleasure in *d.* 33:11.
Hos. 13:14, O *d.* I will be thy plagues
Mt. 16:28, not taste of *d.* Lk. 9:27.
26:38, sorrowful even unto *d.*
John 5:24, from *d.* to life, 1 John
8:51, shall never see *d.* [3:14.
12:33, what *d.* he should die, 21:19.
Acts 2:24, loosed the pains of *d.*
Rom. 5:12, sin entered, and *d.* by sin
6:3, his *d.* 4, buried with Christ by
baptism into *d.*
5, planted in the likeness of his *d.*
9, *d.* hath no more dominion over
21, for the end of those things is *d.*
23, wages of sin is *d.* but gift of God
7:5, to bring forth fruit unto *d.*
8:2, free from law of sin, and *d.*
6, for to be carnally minded is *d.*
38, *d.* nor life shall separate from
1 Cor. 3:22, or life, or *d.* or things
11.26, ye shew Lord's *d.* till he come
15:21, by man came *d.*, by man also
54, *d.* is swallowed up in victory
55, O *d* where is thy sting, Hos. 13:14
56, sting of *d.* is sin, and strength
2 C. 1:9, sentence of *d.* in ourselves
10, deliver from so great a *d.*, and doth
2:16, to one...savour of *d.* unto *d.*
4:11, delivered to *d.* for Jesus' sake
12, *d.* worketh in us, but life in you
Phil. 2:8, obed. to *d.* the *d.* of cross
Heb. 2:9, taste *d.* for every man
15, through fear of *d.* are subject to
11:5, should not see *d.* Luke 2:26.
James 1:15, sin finished brings *d.*
5:20, save a soul from *d.* and hide
1 Pet. 3:18, put to *d.* in the flesh
1 John 5:16 a sin unto *d.* 17, not—
Rev. 1:18, I have the keys of hell & *d.*
2:10, be faithful unto *d.* and I will
12:11, loved not their lives unto *d.*
20:6, on such 2nd *d.* hath no power
21:4, there shall be no more *d.* nor
Debir, king of Eglon, Josh. 10:3-27.
—, see *footnote, p.* 367.
Deborah, Rebecca's nurse, Gen. 24:59.
—, the prophetess, Judg. 4.
Debt; Security for, see *ftn. p.* 465.
Debtor. Laws Concerning, *ftn. p.* 1408.
Decalogue, see *footnote, p.* 122.
Decapolis, Mark 5:20.
Decease, Luke 9:31; 2 Pet. 1:15.
Deceit, see *footnote, p.* 835.
Ps. 72:14, redeem their soul from *d.*
101:7, worketh *d.* shall not dwell
Prov. 20:17, bread of *d.* is sweet
Isa. 53:9, any *d.* in his mouth [fuse
Jer. 8:5, they hold fast *d.* and re-
Col. 2:8, spoil you through vain *d.*
Ps. 5:6, abhor bloody and *deceitful* m.
55:23, *d.* men shall not live half
78:57, turn like a *d.* bow, Hos. 7:16.
120:2, deliver from a *d.* tongue, 52:
4; Mic. 6:12; Zeph. 3:13.
Pr. 31:30, favours is *d.* beauty vain
Jer. 17:9, heart *d.* above all things
Eph. 4:22, according to *d.* lusts
Matt. 13:22, *deceitfulness* of riches
Deceive, Pr. 24:28, *d.* not with thy lips
Matt. 24:4, take heed no man *d.* you
24:24, if possible *d.* the very elect
1 Cor. 3:18, let no man *d.* himself
1 John 1:8, if...no sin, we *d.* ourselves
2 Thes. 2:10, *deceivableness* [are
Job 12:16, *deceived* and the deceiver
Rom. 7:11, sin *d.* me, and by it slew
1 Tim. 2:14, Adam was not *d.* but
2 Tim. 3:13, *deceiving* and being *d.*
Mt. 27:63, *deceiver,* 2 John 7:2; 2
Cor 6:8; Tit. 1:10.
Rev. 12:9, *deceiveth*
Gal. 6:3, when nothing, *d.* himself
James 1:26, *d.* his own heart, 22.
Deception, see *footnote, p.* 356.
Decision, see *footnote, p.* 1025.
—, valley of, Joel 2:14. [unto
Declare, Ps. 22:22, I will *d.* thy name
145:4, shall *d.* thy mighty acts
Isa. 3:9, they *d.* their sin as Sodom
53:8, who shall *d.* his generation
Acts 17:23, worship, him *d.* I unto
20:27, not shunned to *d.* all counsel
Rom. 3:25, to *d.* his righteousness
Hb. 11:14, say such things *d.* plainly
1 John 1:3, seen and heard *d.* we
Rom. 1:4, *declared*...Son of God
1 Cor. 2:1, I came *d.* testimony of G.
2 C. 3:3, manif. *d.* epistle of Christ
Dedan, two men, about whom little is known, Gen. 10:7; 25:3.
—, see *footnote, p.* 1116.
Dedication, see *footnote, p.* 730. [in *d*
Deed, Lk. 24:19, a prophet mighty
Rom. 15:18, obedient by word and *d.*
Col. 3:17, whatso. ye do in word or *d.*
Jas. 1:25, shall be blessed in his *d.*
1 John 3:18, love in *d.* and in truth
Lk. 11:48, ye allow the *deeds* of your
23:41, due reward of our *d.*
John 3:19, because their *d.* were evil
8:41, the *d.* of your father [*d.*
Acts 7:22, Moses, mighty in word and
Rom. 2:6, every man according to his
3:20, by *d.* of law no flesh [*d.*
8:13, mortify *d.* of body
Col. 3:9, put off old man with his *d.*
2 Pet. 2:8, vexed with unlawful *d.*
2 Jno. 2, partaker of his evil *d.*
Jude 15, their ungodly *d.*
Rev. 2:22, repent of their *d.* [noise
Deep, Ps. 42:7, *d.* calleth unto *d.* at the
Lk. 5:4, launch out into *d.*
1 Cor. 2:10, yea, the *d.* things of G.
2 Cor. 11:25, I have been in the *d.*
Deer, see *footnote, p.* 309.
Defense, see *footnote, p.* 1526.
Job 22:25, Almighty shall be thy *d.*
Ps. 7:10; 59:9, God is my *d.* 16:17;
62:2, 6; 89:18; 94:22.
Ecc. 7:12, wisdom is a *d.* [of
Is. 33:16, place of *d.* the munitions
Defile, Dan. 1:8, would not *d.* himself
Matt. 15:18, they *d.* the man, 20.
1 Cor. 3:17, if any *d.* temple of God
Mk. 7:2, *defiled* hands, *see* Song 5:3.
Tit. 1:15, mind and conscience is *d.*
Heb. 12:15, (by) bitterness many *d.*
Rev. 3:4, have not *d.* their garments
14:4, are not *d.* with women [*fileth*
21:27, not enter any thing that *de-*
Defilement, see *footnote, p.* 167. [7:2.
Defraud, 1 S.12:3, whom have I *d.*? 2Co.
1 Cor. 6:7, law...why not rather be *d.*
1 Thes. 4:6, no man go beyond and *d.*
Degrees, 2 Kin. 20:9-11.
Dekar, 1 Kin. 4:9.
Delaiah, four men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 24:18; Ezra 2:60; Neh. 6:10; Jer. 36:12.
Delight, Ps. 1:2, his *d.* is in law of God.
16:3saints in whm. is all my *d.* [119:92
37:4, *d.* thyself in Lord he will give
40:8, I *d.* to do thy will, O my God
94:19, thy comforts *d.* my soul
Is. 55:2, soul *d.* itself in fatness
58:13, call the sabbath a *d.* holy
1 Sam. 15:22, hath Lord as great *d.*
Rom. 7:22, I *d.* in the law of G. after
Delilah, Judg. 16:4-18.
Deliver, Job 5:19, *d.* thee in six
10:7, none can *d.* out of thy hand
Ps. 33:19, to *d.* their soul from death
50:15 I will *d.* thee and thou, 91:15.
91:3, *d.* thee from snare of fowler
Dan. 3:17, our God is able to *d.* us
Hos. 11:8, how shall I *d.* thee, Israel
Rom. 7:24, shall *d.* me from body
1 Cor. 5:5, to *d.* such a one to Satan
2 Tim. 4:18, Lord shall *d.* me from
Heb. 2:15, *d.* them who through fear
2 Pet. 2:9, Lord knows to *d.* godly
Pr. 11:8, righteous is *delivered* out of trouble [be *d.*
Prov. 28:26, walketh wisely shall
Ezek. 3:19, hast *d.* thy soul, 21; 33:9.
Joel 2:32, call on name of L....be *d.*
Mat. 11:27, all *d.* to me of my Father
Acts 2:23, *d.* by determinate counsel
Rom. 4:25, was *d.* for our offences
7:6, now we are *d.* from the law, that
8:32, God *d.* him up for us all
2 Cor. 1:10, who *d.* us from so great a death, and doth *d.* and will *d.* us
4:11, *d.* to death for Jesus' sake [come
1 Ths. 1:10, *d.* us from wrath to
1 Ti. 1:20, whom I have *d.* to Satan
2 Pet. 2:7, *d.* just Lot vexed with
Jude 3, faith once *d.* to the saints
Deluge, see *footnote,* Flood, *p.* 12.
Delusion, see *footnote, p.* 1634.
Demagogism, see *footnote, p.* 503.
Demas, Col 4:14.
Demetrius, a silversmith, Ac. 19:24-38.
—, a christian, 3 John 12.
Demoniac Healed, see *ftn. p.* 1333.
Demons, see *footnote, p.* 1308.
Den, Dan. 6:7, 16, 19, *d.* of lions
Mt. 21:13; Mar. 11:17, a *d.* of thieves
Heb. 11:38, they wandered in *d.*
Rev. 6:15, hid themselves in the *d.*
Deny, Pr. 30:9, lest I be full and *d.* thee
Matt. 10:33, shall *d.* me before men
16:24, let him *d.* himself and take up
26:34, before the cock crow thou shalt *d.* me, 75; Mark 14:30, 72.
Mt. 26:35, I not *d.* thee, Mk. 14:31.
2 Tim. 2:12, if we *d.* him he will *d.* us
2 Tim. 2:13, faithful: cannot *d.* self
Tit. 1:16, but in works they *d.* him
1 Tim. 5:8, hath *denied* the faith
Rev. 2:13, has not *d.* my faith [er
2 Ti. 3:5, godliness, *denying* the pow-
Tit. 2:12, *d.* ungodliness and worldly
2 Pet. 2:1, *d.* L. that bought them
Depart, Gen. 49:10, sceptre shall not *d.*
Job 28:28, to *d.* from evil is
Ps. 34:14; 37:27, *d.* from evil, and do
119:115, *d.*, ye evil-doers [16:6, 17.
Pr. 3:7, fear the L. and *d.* from evil
22:6, when old, he will not *d.*
Matt. 7:23, *d.* from me, ye that work
25:41, *d.* from me, ye cursed, into
Luke 2:29, lettest thy servant *d.* in
5:8, *d.* from me...a sinful man, O L.
John 13:1, when J. knew he should *d.*
2 Cor. 12:8, besought that it might *d.*
Phil. 1:23, having a desire to *d.*
1 Tim. 4:1, some shall *d.* from the

2 Tim. 2:19, name of C. *d.* from iniq.
Luke 4:13, devil *departed* for a
Ac. 20:29, after my *departing*, wolves
Heb. 3:12, unbelief in *d.* from liv. G.
Depravity, see *footnote*, *p.* 786.
Depth, Job 28:14; 38:16; Prov. 8:27; Matt. 18:6; Mark 4:5.
Rom. 8:39, nor *d.*...separate us
11:33, O the *d.* of riches of wisdom
Eph. 3:18, *d.* of the love of Christ
Rev. 2:24, not known *d.* of Satan
Deputy, see *footnote*, *p.* 573.
Derbe, see *footnote*, *p.* 1515.
Derision; Instances of, see *ftn. p.* 798.
Descend, Ps. 49:17, glory not *d.* after h.
Isa. 5:14, rejoiceth shall *d.* into it
1 Thes. 4:16, Lord *d.* from heaven
Gen. 28:12, angels of God ascending and *descending*, John 1:51.
Matt. 3:16, Spirit of God *d.* Mark 1:10; John 1:32,33.
Rev. 21:10, city *d.* out of heaven
Descendants of Abraham, see *ftn. p.* 36.
Desert, see *footnote*, *p.* 189.
Isa. 35:1, *d.* blossom as rose
43:19, make rivers in *d.*
51:3, *d.* like garden of Lord
Mt. 14:13, Jesus by ship to *d. place*
Mark 1:45, Jesus...was without in—
Lk. 1:80, in *deserts* till day of shew.
Heb. 11:38, wandered in *d.* and mts.
Desire, Spiritual, see *ftn.* Spiritual, Desire, *p.* 840.
2 Chr. 15:15, sought him with whole *d.*
Gen. 3:16, *d.* shall be to thy husband
4:7, to thee shall be his *d.* and thou
Job 14:15, wilt have a *d.* to work of
Ps. 73:25, none that I *d.* besides thee
145:16, satisfieth *d.* of every living
13:19, *d.* accomplished is sweet
21:25, *d.* of slothful killeth him
Eccl. 12:5, *d.* fail because man goeth
Is. 26:8, *d.* of our soul is to thy name
Hag. 2:7, the *d.* of all nations shall
Luke 22:15, with *d.* I have desired
James 4:2, *d.*...and cannot obtain
Rev. 9:6, *d.* to die, and death shall flee
Ps. 19:10, more to be *desired* are
27:4, one thing have I *d.* and I will
Isa. 26:9, with my soul...I *d.* thee
Hos. 6:6, I *d.* mercy, not sacrifice
Ps. 37:4, give *desires* of thine heart
Eph. 2:3, fulfilling *d.* of the flesh
Ps. 51:6, thou *desirest* truth in the
16, thou *d.* not sacrifice, else would
Psa. 34:12, what man *desireth* life
68:16, hill which God *d.* to dwell in
Prov. 12:12, wicked *d.* net of evil men
13:4, soul of sluggard *d.* and hath
21:10, soul of wicked *d.* evil [not
Despair, see *ftn.* Despondency, *p.* 952.
Despise, Job 5:17, *d.* not the chastening of the Almighty, Prov. 3:11.
Ps. 102:17, will not *d.* their prayer
Prov. 23:22, *d.* not mother when old
Amos 5:21, I *d.* your feast days
Mt. 6:24, hold to one, and *d.* the other
Rom. 14:3, *d.* him that eateth not
1 Tim. 4:12, no man *d.* thy youth
Gen. 16:4, mistress was *despised* in
2 Sam. 6:16, she *d.* him in her heart
Prov. 12:9, is *d.* and hath a servant
Is. 53:3, he is *d.* and rejected, Ps. 22:6
Zec. 4:10, who *d.* day of small things
Luke 18:9, righteous and *d.* others
Heb. 10:28, that *d.* Moses' law died
Acts 13:41, *despisers*, 2 Tim. 3:3.
Rm. 2:4, *despisest* riches of goodness
Job 36:5, God *despiseth* not any
Pr. 15:32. refuseth instruction *d.*
19:16, he that *d.* his ways shall die
Isa. 33:15, *d.* gain of oppressions
Luke 10:16, *d.* you, *d.* me, *d.* him
1 Thes. 4:8, *d.* not man but God
Heb. 12:2, *despising* the shame
10:29, done *despite* to Spirit of grace
Despondency, see *footnote*, *p.* 952. [land
Destroy, Ps. 101:8, I will *d.* wicked of
Matt. 5:17, not come to *d.* but to
10:28, able to *d.* both soul and body
21:41, miserably *d.* those wicked men
John 2:19, *d.* this temple, and...I
Rm. 14:15, *d.* not him with thy meat
20, for meat *d.* not work of God
1 Cor. 3:17, if any man defile the temple of God him shall God *d.*
6:13, God shall *d.* both it and them
James 4:12, able to save and to *d.*
1 John 3:8, might *d.* works of devil
1 Cor. 10:10, *d.* of destroyer
Hos. 4:6, *destroyed* for lack of knowl.
1 Cor. 15:26, death shall be *d.*
2 Cor. 4:9, cast down but not *d.*
Dan. 2:44, kingdom...never be *d.*
Deut. 7:23, *destruction*, 32:24.
Ps. 90:3, thou turnest man to *d.*
91:6, *d.* that wasteth at noonday
Prov. 10:29, *d.* shall be to workers of iniquity, 21:15; Job 21:30; 31:3.
15:11, hell and *d.* are before the Lord
16:18, pride goeth before *d.*
18:12, before *d.*...heart is haughty
27:20, hell and *d.* are never full
Hos. 13:14, O grave, I will be thy *d.*
Matt. 7:13, way, that leadeth to *d.*
Rom. 3:16, *d.* and misery are in all
1 Cor. 5:5, for the *d.* of the flesh
2 Cor. 10:8, not for your *d.* 13:10.
1 Th. 5:3, sudden *d.* cometh on them
2 Th. 1:9, punished with everlast. *d.*
2 Pet. 2:1, bring on selves swift *d.*
3:16, wrest script to their own *d.*
Deuel, Num. 1:14.
Devil, see *footnotes*, Demons, *p.* 1308; Satan, *p.* 1307.
Matt. 4:1, to be tempted of the *d.*
11:18, John...they say, he hath a *d.*
13:39, enemy that sowed is the *d.*
25:41, fire prepared for the *d.* and
John 6:70, twelve, and one of you
7:20, thou hast a *d.* 8:48. [is a *d.*
8:44, ye are of your fa. the *d.* Ac. 13:10.
13:2, *d.* having now put into, *see* 27.
Eph. 4:27, neither give place to *d.*
1 Tim. 3:6, fall into condemna. of *d.*
2 T. 2:26, recover out of snare of *d.*
James 4:7, resist *d.* and he will flee
1 Pet. 5:8, your adversary the *d.*
1 John 3:8, to destroy works of *d.*
10, children of G. and children of *d.*
Jude 9, Michael contending with *d.*
Rev. 2:10, the *d.* shall cast some of
Le. 17:7, sacrifice to *devils*, Dt. 32:17.
Ps. 106:37, sacrificed their sons to *d.*
Matt. 4:24, possessed with *d.* 8:16, 28, 33; Luke 4:41; 8:36.
10:8, raise the dead, cast out *d.*
Mark 16:9, cast...seven *d.* Lk. 8:2.
Luke 10:17, even *d.* are subject to us
1 Cor. 10:20, Gentile ssacrifice to *d.*...fellowship with *d.*; 21, cup, table, of *d.*
1 Tim. 4:1, heed to...doctrines of *d.*
James 2:19, *d.* believe and tremble
Devise not evil against, Prov. 3:29.
Prov. 14:22, do they not err that *d.* evil
Mic. 2:1, woe to them that *d.* iniquity
Prov. 16:9, a man's heart *deviseth*
Devoted, Le. 27:21, 28; Nm. 18:14.
Acts 17:23, I beheld your *devotions*
Devour, Pr. 30:1, to *d.* the poor off the earth
Matt. 23:14, ye *d.* widow's houses
2 Cor. 11:20, if a man *d.* you [other
Gal. 5:15, if ye bite and *d.* one an-
Heb. 10:27, which *d.* the adversaries
1 Pet. 5:8, seeking whom he may *d.*
Devout, persons: Simeon, Lk. 2:25; Cornelius, Acts 10:2; Ananias, Acts 22:12,—
Acts 2:5; 8:2, *d.* men
10:7, *d.* soldier of them
13:50, *d.* women
17:4, *d.* Greeks a great multitude
Dew; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1216.
Dial, 2 Kin. 20:11; Isa. 38:8.
Diamond, see *footnote*, *p.* 157.
Diana, Acts 19:24.
Diblaim, Hos. 1:3.
Dibon, see *footnote*, *p.* 254.
—, a city of Judah, Neh. 11:25.
Dibri, Lev. 24:11.
Didymus, John 11:16.
Die, Gen. 2:17, thou shalt surely *d.*
3:4, ye shall not surely *d.*
Job 14:14, if...*d.* shall he live again?
Eccl. 3:2, time to *d.*
Isa. 22:13, to-morrow we shall *d.*
Jer. 31:30, *d.* for his own iniquity
Ezek. 3:19, *d.* in his iniquity, 33:8.
18:4, soul that sinneth it shall *d.*
31, why will ye *d.* O...Israel, 33:11.
Jonah 4:3, better to *d.* than live
Mat. 26:35, tho I should *d.* with thee
Luke 20:36, neither can *d.* any more
John 8:21, ye shall *d.* in your sins, 24.
11:50, expedient one *d.* for people
Rom. 14:8, we *d.* we *d.* unto Lord
1 Cor. 9:15, better for me to *d.* than
15:22, as in Adam all *d.* so in Christ
Phil. 1:21, live is Christ, to *d.* gain
Heb. 9:27, appointed for men once
Rev. 3:2, that are ready to *d.* [to *d.*
14:13, blessed dead who *d.* in Lord
Rom. 5:6, Christ *died* for ungodly
8, while yet sinners, Christ *d.* for us
6:9, being raised...*d.* no more
10, for in that he *d.*, he *d.* unto sin
7:9, com. came, sin revived and I *d.*
14:9, to this end Christ *d.* and rose
1 Cor. 15:3, Christ *d.* for our sins
2 Cor. 5:15, he *d.* for all, that they
1 Th. 5:10, who *d.* for us that whether
Heb. 11:13, these all *d.* in faith, not
Rom. 14:7, no man *dieth* to himself
2 Cor. 4:10, *dying*, 6:9; Heb. 11:21.
Differ, 1 Cor. 4:7, who maketh to *d.*
1 Cor. 15:41, star *d.* Rm. 12:6, gifts *d.*
Lev. 10:10, *difference*, Jude 22.
Acts 15:9, no *d.* Rom. 3:22; 10:12.
Diklah, Gen. 10:27.
Dilean, Josh. 15:38.
Diligence, see *footnote*, *p.* 1560.
Prov. 4:23, keep thy heart with all *d.*
2 Pet. 1:5, *give d.* Lk. 12:58; Jude 3.
10,—to make...election sure [in all *d.*
Rm. 12:8, ruleth wi. *d.* 2 C. 8:7, abound
Dt. 19:18, *diligent*, inquisition
Prov. 10:4, hand of *d.* maketh rich
12:24, hand of *d.* shall bear rule
13:4, soul of *d.* shall be made fat
21:5, thoughts of *d.* tend to plenty
22:29, man *d.* in his business, 27:23.
2 Cor. 8:22, Titus proved *d.*, more *d.*
2 Pet. 3:14, be *d.* to be found of him
Dt. 4:9, keep thy soul *diligently*
6:7, teach *d.* unto thy
17, *d.* keep the commdts. Ps. 119:4.
Luke 15:8, seek *d.* till she find
Heb. 11:6, of them that *d.* seek him
Heb. 12:15, looking *d.* lest...fail of
1 Pet. 1:10, prophets searched *d.* what
Dim, Moses...eye was not *d.*
Dimnah, Josh. 21:35.
Dinah, Gen. 30:21.
Dinhabah, Gen. 36:32.
Dionysius, Acts 17:34.
Diotrephes, 3 John 9.
Diplomacy, see *footnote*, *p.* 602; *Ecclesiastical; Corrupt practices in*, *p.* 603. [thee
Direct, Ps. 5:3, will I *d.* my prayer unto
Prov. 3:6, he shall *d.* thy paths
Jer. 10:23, not in man to *d.* his steps
Is. 40:13, who hath *directed* Spirit of
Pr. 16:9, the Lord *directeth* his steps
Disbelief, see *footnote*, Unbelief, *p.* 1653
Discern, Mal. 3:18, *d.* between righteous and
Heb. 5:14, to *d.* both good and evil
1 Cor. 2:14, spiritually *discerned*
Heb. 4:12, *discerner* of thoughts [body
1 Cor. 11:29, not *discerning* Lord's
12:10, to another *d.* of spirits
Discharge, in war, Eccl. 8:8.
Disciples, see *footnote*, *p.* 1316. [master
Matt. 10:24, *disciple* is not above
42, cup of water in the name of a *d.*
Luke 14:26, if...he cannot be my *d.*
John 8:31, then are ye my *d.* indeed
20:2, other *d.* whom Jesus loved
Acts 21:16, an old *d.* with whom
Discipleship of Jesus, see *ftn. p.* 1319.

Discouragement, see *ftn.* Despondency, *p.* 952. [*footnote, p.* 115.
Disease; *Healing of; Figurative,* see 2 Chr. 16:12, in *d.* Asa sought not L.
Ex. 15:26, *diseases* of Egypt.
Ps. 103:3, who healeth all thy *d.*
Luke 9:1, gave power...to cure *d.*
Disfellowship, see *footnote, p.* 243.
Dishan, Gen. 36:21.
Dishon, two men, about whom little is known, Gen. 36:21, 25.
Dishonesty, see *footnote, p.* 1164.
Dishonour, Ps. 35:26,clothed with *d.* 71:13.
Rom. 1:24, to *d.* their own bodies
9:21, another vessel to *d.* 2 T. 2:20.
1 Cr. 15:43, is it sown in *d.* it is raised
2 C. 6:8, approving...by honour and
Disobedience to God, *ftn. p.* 1616. [*d.*
Eph. 2:2, children of *d.* 5:6; Col. 3:6.
Rom. 5:19, by one man's *d.* many
Heb. 2:2, if every *d.* received just
Disobedient, Rm. 1:30, *d.* to parents, 2 Tim. 3:2.
10:21, *d.* and gainsaying people, Is. 65:2.
1 Tim. 1:9, the law made for the *d.*
Tit. 1:16, in works deny him being *d.*
1 Pet.2:8,to *d.*...a stone of stumbling
3:20, who sometime were *d.* Tit. 3:3.
Disorderly, 2 Thes. 3:6, 7, 11.
Dispensation, a, 1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; Col. 1:25; *d.* of fulness, Eph. 1:10.
Dispersion, see *footnote, p.* 18.
Dissembling, see *footnote, p.* 353.
Dissension, 1 Cor. 3:3.
Distaff, Prov. 31:19.
Distress, Luke 21:25, *d.* of nations
1 Kin. 1:29, redeemed soul out of *d.*
Prov. 1:27, mock when *d.* cometh
Isa. 25:4, strength to needy in *d.*
Zeph. 1:15, that day is a day of *d.* 17.
2 Cor. 6:4, patience...in *distresses*
12:10, pleasure...in *d.* [portion
Divide, Isa. 53:12, will I *d.* him a
Luke 12:13, to *d.* inheritance, 14, 22:17, *d.* it among yourselves
2 Sam. 1:23, Saul and Jonathan...in death not *divided*
Josh. 19:51, *d.* land by lot, Eze. 45:1.
Dan. 2:41, Kingdom *d.* 5:28; 11:4.
Mt. 12:25, km. and house *d.*...not stand
1 C. 1:13, is Christ *d.* was Paul cruci.
12:11, *dividing* to ev. man severally
2 Tim. 2:15, rightly *d.* the word of
Heb. 4:12, to the *d.*...of soul and spirit
Divine, Ge. 44:5; 1 S. 28:8; Pr. 16:10.
Mic. 3:11, prophets *d.* for money
Num. 22:7, *divination,* 23:23; Deut. 18:10; Ezek. 21:21; Acts 16:16.
Dt. 18:14, *diviners,* 1 S. 6:2; Is. 44:25; Mic. 3:6, 7; Zech. 10:3; Jer. 29:8.
Heb. 9:1, ordinances of *d.* service
2 Pet. 1:3, his *d.* power hath given 4, partakers of the *d.* nature
Divine Chastisement; *Corrective; Administered in love,* see *ftn. p.* 802.
Divine Guidance, see *ftn.* Guidance, *p.* 844. [divinity of, *p.* 1300.
Divinity of Christ, see *ftn,* Jesus,
Divisions, in the church, Luke 12:51; Rom. 16:17; 1 Cor. 1:10; 3:3; 11:18; 12:20.
Divorce, see *footnote, p.* 1336.
Doctor, a teacher, see *ftn. p.* 1397.
Doctrine, Mt. 7:28, astonished at his *d.* 16:12, beware of *d.* of Pharisees
Mark 1:27, what new *d.* is this? for
John 7:17, he shall know of the *d.*
Acts 2:42, apostles' *d.* and fellowship
Rom. 6:17, form of *d.* delivered
16:17, contrary to *d.* ye have learned
Eph. 4:14, with every wind of *d.*
1 Tim. 5:17, labour in word and *d.*
6:3, *d.* according to godliness
2 T. 3:16, scripture profitable for *d.*
4:3, sound *d.* 1 Tim. 1:10; Tit. 1:9.
Tit. 2:7, in *d.* showing uncorruption
10, may adorn *d.* of God our Saviour
Heb. 6:1, principles of *d.* of Christ
2, *d.* of baptisms and laying hands
13:9, strange *d.* Rev. 2:14, *d.* of Balaam, 15, *d.* of Nicolaitanes
Mt. 15:9, teaching for *doctrines* the commandments of men, Col. 2:22.
1 Tim. 4:1, giving heed to *d.* of devils
Doctrines of Jesus; see *footnote p.*1460.
Dodavah, 2 Chr. 20:37.
Dodo, three men, about whom little is known, Judg. 10:1; 2 Sam.
Doeg, see *footnote, p.* 464. [23:9,24.
Doer of the Word, see *ftn. p.* 1668.
Dog; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 570.
Deut. 23:18, price of a *d.*
1 Sam. 17:43, am I a *d.* 2 Kin. 8:13.
Pr. 26:11, *d.* to vomit, 2 Pet. 2:22.
Eccl. 9:4, living *d.*...than a dead lion
1 Kin. 21:19, *dogs* licked blood of Naboth
Isa. 56:10, dumb *dogs,* 11, greedy *d.*
Matt. 7:6, give not that which is holy to *d.*
15:26, children's bread...cast to *d.*
27, *d.* eat of the crumbs, Mark 7:28
Luke 16:21, *d.* licked his sores
Phil. 3:2, beware of *d.* Rev. 22:15.
Dominion, Gen. 1:26; 27:40; 37:8.
Num. 24:19, he that shall have *d.*
Ps. 8:6, *d.* over works of thy hands
19:13, not have *d.* over me, 119:133.
72:8, *d.* from sea to sea, Zech. 9:10.
145:13, thy *d.* endureth through all
Dan. 4:3, his *d.* is from generation to gen. 34; an everlasting *d.* 7:14.
Rom. 6:9, death hath no more *d.*
14, sin shall not have *d.* over you
2 Cor. 1:24, not *d.* over your faith
Jude 8, despise *d.* and speak evil of
25, to God *d.* 1 Pet. 4:11; 5:11.
Col. 1:16, thrones or *dominions* or
Door; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 305.
Gen. 4:7, sin lieth at the *d.*
Ex. 12:7, *d.* posts, Dt. 11:20.
23, L. will pass over the *d.*
Ps. 84:10, *d.* keeper in house of God
141:3, keep *d.* of my lips [his bed
Pr. 26:14, as *d.* turns...slothful on
Matt. 6:6, closet...shut thy *d.*
25:10, the *d.* was shut
John 10:1, entereth not by *d.*...thief
7, I am *d.* of sheep, 9, I am the *d.*
Acts 14:27, opened *d.* of faith to Gen.
1 Cr. 16:9, a great *d.*...to me, 2 Cor. 2:12.
Col. 4:3, God open *d.* of utterance
Jam. 5:9, judge standeth before *d.*
Rev. 3:8, set bef. thee an open *d.* 4:1.
20, I stand at *d.* and knock: if any
Psa. 24:7, up ye everlasting *doors*
Matt. 24:33, is near, even at the *d.*
Doorkeepers, see *ftn.* Porters, *p.* 510.
Dophkah, Num. 33:12.
Dor, see *footnote, p.* 361.
Dorcas, Acts 9:36.
Dothan, Gen. 37:17.
Doubleminded, man, Jas. 1:8; 4:8.
Doubt, Mt. 14:31, wherefore didst thou *d.*
21:21,have faith and *d.* not,Mk.11:23
John 10:24, how long...make us *d.*
Rm. 14:23, that *doubteth* is damned
1 Tim. 2:8, pray without *doubting*
Luke 12:29, *doubtful* mind
Rom. 14:1, not to *d.* disputations
Doubting, see *footnote, p.* 1563.
Dove, see *footnote, p.* 14.
Gen. 8:9, the *d.* found no rest
Ps. 55:6, that I had wings like a *d.*
Isa. 59:11, we mourn sore like *d.*
60:8, flee as *d.* to their windows
Mat. 10:16, be harmless as *d.* [sold *d.*
21:12; Mar. 11:15; John 2:14, that
Mar. 1:10; Lk. 3:22, descending like a
Dowry, see *footnote, p.* 60. [*d.*
Dragon, see *footnote, p.* 340.
Dram, see *footnote, p.* 665. [cords
Draw, Is. 5:18, woe that *d.* iniq. with
Jer. 31:3, with lovingkindness I *d.*
John 6:44, except Father...*d.* him
12:32, I will *d.* all men to me
Heb. 10:38, if any man *d.* back, 39.
Ps. 73:28, good for me to *d.* near G.
Eccl. 12:1, years *d.* nigh when...say
Isa. 29:13, *d.* near me with mouth
Heb. 7:19, by which we *d.* nigh to G.
10:22, let us *d.* near with true heart
Jam. 4:8, *d.* nigh to God, he will *d.*
Ps. 18:16, *drew* out waters [nations
Dread, Deut. 2:25, I put *d.* of thee on
Dan. 9:4, great and *dreadful* God
Gen. 28:17, how *d.* is this place
Mal. 1:14, my name is *d.* among
4:5, great and *d.* day of the Lord
Dream, see *footnote, p.* 1209. [a *d.*
Gen. 20:3, G. came to Abimelech in
28:12, (Jacob) *d.* 31:11, angel to J. in
31:24, God came to Laban in a *d.* [*d.*
Num. 12:6, I speak to prophet in *d.*
1 K. 3:5, L. appeared to Solomon in *d.*
Job 33:15, in a *d.* he openeth ears
Ps. 126:1, we were like them that *d.*
Eccl. 5:3, *d.* cometh thro' business
Jer. 23:28, who hath a *d.*...tell a *d.*
Dan.2:28, thy *d.* 48, told *d.* 7:1, had *d.*
Matt. 1:20, angel appeared in a *d.*
2:12, Joseph warned of God in a *d.*
27:19, suffered many things in a *d.*
Acts 2:17, old men *d. dreams,* Joel
Job 7:14, scarest me with *d.* [2:28.
Ec. 5:7, in multitude of *d.*...vanities
Dress; Figurative, *ftn.* 1279. [mighty
Drink, Job 21:20, *d.* of wrath of Al-
Ps. 36:8, *d.* of river of thy pleasure
60:3, *d.* wine of astonish. Jer. 25:15.
69:21, vinegar of *d.* Mt. 27:34, gave him vinegar to *d.*
Ps. 80:5, givest them tears to *d.*
Prov. 4:17, *d.* the wine of violence
5:15, *d.* of own cistern, 2 Kin. 18:31.
31:5, lest thy *d.* and forget the law
Is. 22:13, let us eat and *d.* 1 C. 15:32.
Mt. 10:42, *d.* to one of these little ones
20:22, able to *d.* of cup, Mk. 10:38.
25:35, thirsty, and ye gave me *d.*
26:27, *d.* ye all of it, this is my blood
29, not *d.* henceforth, 42, except I *d.*it
John 6:55, my blood is *d.* indeed
7:37, come to me and *d.* Is. 55:1.
18:11, cup Fa. given, shall I not *d.* it
Rm. 12:20, enemy thirst give *d.* Pr. 14:17, kingd. of God is not *d.* [25:21.
1 Cor. 10:4, *d.* same spirit *d.* [devils
1 Cor. 10:21, cannot *d.*...of L. and
11:25, as often as ye *d.* it in remem.
12:13, all made to *d.* into one spirit
Lev. 10:9, not *d.* wine nor *strong drink,* Jdg. 13:4; 1 S. 1:15; Lk. 1:15.
Prov. 20:1; 31:4, nor for princes—
Isa. 5:11, Woe unto...follow—22
28:7, prophet erred through—
Mic. 2:11, prophesy to them of—
Job 15:16, *drinketh* iniq. like water
John 6:54, *d.* my blood...eternal life
1 Cor. 11:29, eateth and *d.* unworthily
Heb. 6:7, earth which *d.* in rain
Dromedary, Isa. 60:6. [12.
Drop, Ps. 65:11, thy paths *d.* fatness,
Prov. 5:3, *d.* as honey, Song 4:11.
Pr. 19:13, continual *dropping,* 27:15.
Is. 40:15, nations as *drop* of bucket
Luke 22:44, sweat...*drops* of blood
Dross, Psa. 119:119.
Drought, see *footnote, p.* 55.
Drunk, 1 Sa. 1:15,have *d.*neither wine
2 Sa. 11:13, David made Uriah *d.*
1 Kg. 20:16, was drinking himself *d.*
Lam. 5:4, we have *d.* water for money
Eph. 5:18, *d.* with wine, wherein is
Rev. 17:2, *d.* with wine of fornication
Drunkard, see *footnote, p.* 857.
Deut. 21:20, our son is a...and a *d.*
Ps. 69:12, I was the song of the *d.*
Prov. 23:21, *d.* shall come to poverty
26:9, as thorn...to hand of *d.*
Isa. 24:20, earth shall reel like a *d.*
1 Cr. 5:11, with railer and *d.* not eat
Isa. 28:1, Woe...to the *drunkards*
Joel 1:5, awake, ye *d.*
1 Cor. 6:10, nor *d.* inherit knigdom of
Drunken Job 12:25; Ps. 107:27, stagger like a *d.* man.
Jer. 23:9, I am like a *d.* man [the *d.*

Mat. 24:49; Lk. 12:45; drink with
Acts 2:15, not *d.*, as ye suppose
1 Cor. 11:21, one is...and another *d.*
1 Thes. 5:7, *d.* are *d.* in night
Drunkenness, see *footnote, p.* 1438.
Deut. 29:19, to add *d.* to thirst
Ec. 10:17, eat for strength, not for *d.*
Ezek. 23:33, filled with *d.*
Lk. 21:34, overcharged with *d.*
Rom. 13:13, not in rioting and *d.*
Gal. 5:21, envyings, murders, *d.*
Drusilla, Acts 24:24.
Due, Lev. 10:13,; Deut. 18:3.
16:23, give L. glory *d.* Ps. 29:2; 96:8.
Pr. 3:27, withhold not good...is *d.*
Matt. 18:34, pay all that was *d.*
Lk. 23:41, the *d.* reward of our deeds
Rm. 13:7, tribute to whom trib. is *d.*
Ps. 104:27, meat in *due season,* 145:
15; Matt. 24:45; Luke 12:42.
Pr. 15;23, a word in—how good is
Ecc1. 10:17, eat in—for strength
Gal. 6:9, in—we shall reap, if we
Rm. 5:6, in *due time* C. died for the
1 Cor. 15:8, as one born out of—
1 Tim. 2:6, to be testified in—
Tit. 1:3, hath in—manifested...word
Duke, see *footnote, p.* 63.
Dull of hearing, Mt. 13:15; He. 5:11.
Dumah, see *footnote, p.* 42.
Dumb, see *footnote, p.* 94.
Ex. 4:11, who maketh *d.* Mk. 7:37.
Ps. 38:13, I was as a *d.* man, 39:2, 9.
Prov. 31:8, open thy mouth for *d.*
Isa. 35:6, tongue of *d.* to sing
53:7, as sheep before shearers is *d.*
56:10, watchmen are all *d.* dogs
Dungeon, Jer. 38:6; Lam. 3:53.
Dura, Dan. 3:1.
Dust, see *footnote, p.* 953. [of *d.*
Gen. 2:7, Lord God formed man
3:14, *d.* shalt thou eat
19, *d.* thou art
18:27, who am but *d.* and ashes
Job 42:6, I repent in *d.* and ashes
Ps. 103:14, remembreth we are *d.*
Ecc1. 3:20, of the *d.*, and turn to *d.*
Is. 65:25, *d.* shall be serpent's meat
La. 3:29, he putteth his mouth in the
Dl. 12:2,many that sleep in *d.* shall [*d.*
Mic. 7:17, lick the *d.* like a serpent
Mt. 10:14; Mk. 6:11; Lk. 9:5, shake
off *d.* from feet
Luke 10:11, even *d.* of your city
Ac.22:23,as they threw *d.*into the air
Duty; *Of man to God; Of man to man,*
see *footnote, p.* 962.
2 Chr. 8:14, as *d.* of every day req.
Ecc1. 12:13, this is whole *d.* of man
Luke 17:10, which was our *d.* to do
Dwarfs, Lev. 21:20.
Dwell, Psa. 15:1, *d.* in thy holy hill
Ps. 23:6, *d.* in house of L. for ever
25:13, his soul shall *d.* at ease [27:4.
84:10, than to *d.* in tents of wicked
120:5, that I *d.* in tents of Kedar
132:14, here will I *d.* for I desired
133:1, good for brethren to *d.* togr.
Is. 33:14, who *d.* with devouring fire
Rm. 8:9,Spi. of G.*d.*in you, 1 C. 3:16.
2 C. 6:16, I will *d.* in them, Ez. 43:7.
Eph. 3:17, that C. may *d.* in hearts
Col. 1:19, in him should all fulness *d.*
3:16, word of Christ *d.* in you richly
1 John 4:13, know that we *d.* in him
Rev. 21:3, he will *d.* with them, and
John 6:56, *dwelleth* in me, and I in
14:10, Father that *d.* in me, he doeth
17, Spirit of truth;...*d.* with you
Acts 7:48, *d.* not in temples, 17:24.
Rm. 7:17, sin that *d.* in me, 20.
18, in my flesh *d.* no good thing
Col. 2:9, in C. *d.* all fulness of Godh.
2 Tim. 1:14, H. Ghost who *d.* in us
Ja. 4:5, spirit which *d.* in us lusteth
2 Pet. 3:13, wherein *d.* righteousness
1 John 3:17, how *d.* the love of God
in him [ments *d.* in him
3:24, that keepeth his command-
4:12, God *d.* in us, and his love is
15, confesseth Jesus is Son of God,
God *d.* in him, 16, *d.* in love,*d.* in G.
2 John 2, truth's sake which *d.* in us
1 Tim. 6:16, *dwelling* in light...no
He. 11:9, *d.* in tabernacles with Is.
2 Pet. 2:8, righteous Lot *d.* among
Jno. 1:14, Word made flesh and *dwelt*
Acts 13:17, *d.* as strangers in Egypt
2 Tim. 1:5, faith *d.* first in grandmoth.
Dyeing, see *footnote, p.* 133.

E

Eagle, see *footnote, p.* 177.
Ex. 19:4, bare on *e.* wings
Dt. 32:11, as *e.* stirreth nest beareth
Job 9:26, *e.* hasteth to prey, Mt. 24:28
39:27, mount as *e.* Isa. 40:31.
Jer. 49:16, nest high as *e.*; Obad. 4.
2 S. 1:23, swifter than *eagles,* Jer. 4:13
Ps. 103:5, renewed like *e.* Is. 40:31.
Pr. 30:17, young *e.* eat it, Job 39:30.
La. 4:19, persecut. swifter than *e.*
Rev. 12:14, woman wings of great *e.*
Ear, see *footnote, p.* 173.
Ex. 21:6, bore his *e.* Deut. 15:17.
29:20, blood on tip of *e.* Lev. 8:23.
2 K. 19:6, bow down *e.* Ps. 31:2;86:1.
Job 12:11Doth not *e.* try words,34:3.
29:11, when *e.* heard, then it blessed
36:10, G. openeth man's *e.* 15; 33:16.
Ps. 94:9, He that planted the *e.* shall
Pr. 15:31, *e.* that heareth reproof
18:15, *e.* of wise seeketh knowledge
20:12, The hearing *e.* and seeing eye
28:9, turneth *e.* fr. hearing the law
Is. 48:8, time thine *e.* not opened
50:5, Lord God hath opened mine *e.*
59:1, Lord's *e.* not heavy...cannot
Luke 12:3, spoken in the *e.* [hear
22:50, cut off his right *e.*
1 Sam. 3:11, *ears*...shall tingle, 2
Kin. 21:12; Jer. 19:3.
Job 15:21, a dreadful sound in his *e.*
33:16, G. openeth (man's) *e.* 36:10, 15
Ps.34:15,his *e.*open to cry, 1 Pet.3:12.
115:16 hath *e.* and hear not.
Is. 6:10, make *e.* heavy, Mt. 13:15.
Mt. 11:15, *e.* to hear, let him hear,
13:9, 43; Rev. 2:7; 3:6; 13:9.
13:16, blessed your *e.*...they hear
Mk. 7:33, J. put his fingers into *e.*
8:18, having *e.* hear ye not?
Lk. 9:44, let saying sink into your *e.*
2 Chr. 6:40, *thine ears* be open to
Ps. 10:17, cause—to hear [ledge
Pr. 23:12,apply—to words of know-
Early, Ps. 46:5.G. shall help her & that
57:8, will awake *e.* 108:2. [right *e.*
63:1, my G. *e.* will I seek thee, 78:34.
90:14, satisfy us *e.* with thy mercy
127:2, vain to rise *e.* or sit late
Pr. 1:28, seek me *e.* and not find
8:17, that seek me *e.* shall find me
Early Rising, see *ftn.* Rising, early, *p.*
Earnest, see *footnote, p.* 1590. [30.
2 Cor. 1:22; 5:5 *e.* of the Spirit
Eph. 1:14, *e.* of inheritance
Rm. 8:19, *e.* expectation of, Phil. 1:20
2 Cor. 7:7, told us of your *e.* desire
8:16, *e.* care into the heart of Titus
Heb. 2:1, more *e.* heed
1 Cor. 12:31, covet *e.* the best gifts
2 C. 5:2, in this we groan *e.* desiring
James 5:17, prayed *e.*
Jude 3, *e.* contend for the faith..
Earring, see *footnote, p.* 942.
Earth; Destruction of, see *ftn. p.* 921.
Gen. 6:11, 12, *e.* corrupt
Gen. 11:1, whole *e.* of one language
41:47, *e.* brought forth by handfuls
Ex. 9:29, *e.* is the Lord's, Deut. 10:
14; Psa. 24:1; 1 Cor. 10:26, 28.
Num. 16:32, *e.* opened her mouth,
26:10; Deut. 11:6; Psa. 106:17. [ing
Job 26:7, and hangeth *e.* upon noth-
28:5, out of *e.* cometh bread: under
38:4, I laid the foundations of *e.*
Ps. 33:5, *e.* is full of goodness of L.
65:9, visitest *e.* and waterest it
89:11, heaven and *e.* are thine
97:4, *e.* saw and trembled
104:24, *e.* is *full of* thy riches
Isa. 6:3, whole *e.*—his glory, Ps. 72:19
114:7, tremble *e.* at presence of Lord
139:15, in lowest parts of the *e.*
Ecc1. 1:4, *e.* abideth for ever [2:14.
Is. 11:9, *e.* full of knowl. of Lord, Hab
13:13, *e.* shall remove out of her place
24:1, Lord maketh the *e.* empty
20, *e.* shall reel to and fro like a
26:19, *e.* shall cast out her dead
66:1, *e.* is my footstool, where is
Jer. 22:29, O *e. e. e.* hear word of L.
Ezek. 34:27, *e.* shall yield increase [*e.*
Mt. 13:5, stony ground...not much
John 3:31, he that is of *e.* is earthly
1 Cor. 15:47, of *e.* earthy
Heb. 6:7, *e.* which drinketh in rain
Ecc1. 5:2, God is in heaven and thou
upon earth
Lk. 5:24, S. of man power—to forgive
Col. 3:5, mortify your members—
Earthen, 2 Cor. 4:7, treasure in *e.* [is *e.*
Earthly, Jno.3:31,he that is of the earth
1 Cor. 15:49, have borne...of the *e.*
2 Cor. 5:1, our *e.* house of this
Phil. 3:19, who mind *e.* things
Jas. 3:15, this wisdom is *e.*
Earthquakes, see *ftn. p.* 999 [merry
Ease, Lk. 12:19, take thine *e.* be
Mt.11:30,my yoke *e.*...burden light
1 C. 14:9, words *e.* to be understood
Jam. 3:17, gentle, *e.* to be entreated
Mat. 9:5, *easier,* 19:24; Luke 16.17:
1 C.13:5, charity not *easily* provoked
Heb. 12:1, sin...doth so *e.* beset us
East,Mt.8:11, many shall come from *e.*
Gen. 41:6, *e.* wind, Ex. 14:21; Ps.
48:7; Is. 27:8; Hos. 13:15; Hab. 1:9.
Easter, Acts 12:4.
Eat, Gen. 2:16, of every tree freely *e.*
17, of tree of knowledge shalt not *e.*
3:14, *e.* dust: 17, in sorrow *e:* 18, *e.*
herb of field: 19,in sweat *e.* bread
18:8, angels,...did *e.*
27:4, savoury meat,...that I may *e.*
12:11, *e.* in haste: the Lord's passov.
16:35, *e.* manna 40 years, until
3, *e.* to the full, Lev. 26:5.
Lev. 11:22, *e.* locusts, Matt. 3:4.
Dt. 14:21, not *e.* anything that dieth
1 Kg.21:23,dogs shall *e.* Jezebel, 14:11.
Neh. 8:10, *e.* the fat, drink the sweet
Ps. 22:26, meek shall *e.* and be satis-
78:25, *e.* angels' food, John 6:31. [fied
Prov. 1:31, *e.* fruit of own way
Isa 1:19, if obedient ye shall *e.*
7:15, butter and honey shall he *e.* 22.
11:7, lion *e.* straw, 65:25.
37:30, *e.* this year...groweth of itself
55:1, buy and *e.* yea, come buy
2, *e.* that is good, let your soul
65:4, that *e.* swine's flesh, 66:17.
Ezek.4:16,*e.* by weight, with care, 12:
18.
22:9, *e.* upon the mountains, 18:11.
Dan. 4:33, *e.* grass, Psa. 106:20.
Matt. 6:25, no thought what ye *e.*
31, no leisure so much as to *e.*
26:26, take *e.* this is my body, Mark
14:22; 1 Cor. 11:24, 26, 28.
Mark 1:6, *e.* locusts and wild honey
7:5, *e.* bread with unwashen hands
28, dogs *e.* of children's crumbs
Luke 10:8, *e.* things set before you
15:23, let us *e.* drink and be merry
17:27, they did *e.* drank, bought, 28.
22:30, *e.* and drink at my table [to *e.*
John 4:31, Master *e.*: 32, I have meat
6:26, because ye did *e.* of loaves
53, except ye *e.* flesh of Son of man
Acts 2:46, did *e.*...with gladness
1 Cor. 5:11, with such, no not to *e.*
8:7, some...*e.* as...offered to an idol
8, neither if we *e.* are we the better
10:3, did all *e.* same spiritual meat
31, whether ye *e.*...do all to glory
2 Thes. 3:10, if not work, neither *e.*
2 Tim. 2:17, *e.* as doth a canker
Jam. 5:3, rust...*e.* your flesh as fire
Rev. 2:7, overcometh...*e.* tree of life
10:9—11, *e.* little book...prophesy
17:16, shall *e.* her flesh [again

Deut. 26:14, not *eaten* in mourning
Ps. 69:9, zeal of thine house hath *e.* me up, John 2:17; Ps. 119:139.
Pr. 9:17, bread *e.* in secret pleasant
Mt. 14:21,*e.*were 5,000:15:38,—4,000
Luke 13:26, *e.*...in thy presence
Acts 12:23, Herod was *e.* of worms
Judg. 14:14, out of *eater* came meat
Is. 55:10, seed to sower, bread to *e.*
Mt. 9:11, why *eateth* your master with publicans and sinners, Luke 15:2.
John 6:54, whoso *e.* my flesh
57, he that *e.* me shall live by me
58, he that *e.* this bread shall live
Rom. 14:6, he that *e. e.* to Lord; he that *e.* not, to the Lord he *e.* not
14:20, man who *e.* with offence [tion
1 C. 11:29, *e.* unworthily, *e.* damna-
Mat. 11:18, John came neither *e.* nor drinking: 19: Son of man came *e.*
24:38, were *e.*...drinking, Lk. 17:27.
26:26, as they were *e.* Jesus took
Eating, see *footnote, p.* 28.
Ebal, see *footnote, p.* 306.
—, two men, about whom little is known, Gen. 36:23; 1 Chr. 1:22.
Ebed, two men, about whom little is known, Judg. 9:26; Ezra 8:6.
Ebed-melech, Jer. 38:7.
Ebenezar, see *footnote, p.* 433.
Eber, see *footnote, p.* 18.
—, four men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 5:13; 8:12, 22; Neh.
Ebiasaph, 1 Chr. 6:23. [12:20.
Ebony, Ezek. 27:15.
Ebronah, Num. 33:34.
Ecclesiasticism, see *footnote, p.* 1343.
Eclipse, see *footnote, p.* 983.
Ed, Josh. 22:34.
Edar, Gen. 35:21.
Eden, a city, 2 Kin. 19:12.
—, see *footnote, p.* 1026.
—, two men, about whom little is known, 2 Chr. 29:12; 31:15.
Edify, Rom. 14:19; 1 Thess. 5:11; 1 Cor. 8:1; 10:23; 14:17; Acts 9:31.
Rom. 15:2, please...to *edification*
1 Cor. 14:3, speak unto men to *e.*
2 Cor. 10:8, authority, for *e.* 13:10.
1 Cor. 14:12, may excel to *edifying*
26, let all things be done unto *e.*
2 Cor. 12:19, we do all for your *e.*
Eph. 4:12, for *e.* of body of Christ
16, to the *edifying* in love [of *e.*
Eph. 4:29,...is good to the use
1 Tim. 1:4, questions rather than *e.*
Edom, a name of Esau, Gen. 36:1.
—, see *footnote, p.* 1255.
Edomites, see *footnote, p.* 588.
Edrei, see *footnote, p.* 364. [*e.*
Effect, Mt. 15:6, com, of God *of none*
Mark 7:13, making work of God—
Rom. 3:3, make faith of God—
4:14, promise made—Gal. 3:17.
Rm. 9:6, not as tho' word of God—
1 Cor. 1:17, lest cross of Christ be—
Gal. 5:4, Christ is become—to you
1 Cor. 16:9, great door and *effectual*
2 Cor. 1:6, which is *e.* in enduring
Eph. 3:7, *e.* working of his power
4:16, acc. to *e.* working of ev. part
Philem. 6, faith may become *e.* by
Jam. 5:16, *e.* for prayer of righteous
Gal. 2:8, *effectually,* 1 Thes. 2:13.
Egg, Dt. 22:6; Job 6:6; 39:14; Isa. 10:14; 59:5; Jer. 17:11; Luke 11:12.
Eglah, 2 Sam. 3:5.
Eglaim, Isa. 15:8.
Eglon, king of Moab, Judg. 3:12-30.
—, a city, Josh. 10:23.
Egypt, brook of, see *footnote, p.* 25.
—, country of, see *footnote, p.* 71.
Egyptians, see *footnote, p.* 87.
Ehud, see *footnote, p.* 635.
—, assassin of Eglon, Jg. 3:15-26.
Ekron, see *footnote, p.* 1247.
Eladah, son of Ephraim, 1 Chr. 7:20.
Elah, a valley, 1 Sam. 17:2.
—, king of Israel, 1 Kin. 16:6-14.
—, four men, about whom little is known, Gen. 36:41; 1 Chr. 4:15; 9:8; 1 Kin. 4:18; 2 Kin. 15:30.
Elam, see *footnote, p.* 981.
Elath, see *footnote, p.* 285.
El-beth-el, Gen. 35:7.
Eldaah, Gen. 25:4.
Eldad, Num. 11:26-29. [Rom. 9:12.
Elder, Gen. 25:23, *e.* serve younger, 1 Tim. 5:1, rebuke not an *e.*
2, entreat the *e.* women as mothers
19, against an *e.* rec. not an accusa-
Elders, see *footnote, p.* 1516. [tion
1 Pet. 5:1, *elders,* I who am also an *e.*
5, younger submit yourselves to *e.*
Deut. 32:7, ask *e.* they will tell thee
Ezra. 10:8, according to counsel of *e.*
Ac. 14:23, ordained *e.* in every church
1 Tim. 5:17, *e.* rule well, be counted
Tit. 1:5, ordain *e.* in every city
Heb. 11:2, *e.* obtained good report
Jam. 5:14, sick...call for *e.* of church
Rev. 4:4, four and twenty *e.* sitting, 5:6; 11:16; 19:4; 7:11; 14:3.
Elealeh, Num. 32:3.
Eleazar, see *footnote, p.* 217.
—, five men, about whom little is known, 1 Sam. 7:1; 2 Sam. 23:9; 1 Chr. 23:21; Ezra 8:33; 10:25.
Elect, Isa. 42:1, *e.* in whom my soul delighteth
45:4, for Israel my *e.* I have called
65:9, mine *e.* shall inherit it
22, my *e.* long enjoy work of hands
Matt. 24:22, for *e.* sake days short-
24, if possible deceive very *e.* [ened
31, gather his *e.* from the four winds
Luke 18:7, God avenge his own *e.*
Rom. 8:33, to charge of God's *e.*
Col. 3:12, put on as the *e.* of God
1 Tim. 5:21, before the *e.* angels
2 Ti. 2:10, I endure all things for *e.*
Tit. 1:1, accor. to faith of God's *e.*
1 Pet. 1:2, *e.* acc. to foreknowledge of
2:6, corner stone, *e.* precious [God
2 John 1, *e.* lady: 13, *e.* sister
1 Pet. 5:13, church *elected* with you
Election of Grace, see *footnote, p.* 1558.
Rom. 9:11, purpose of God, according to *election* [of grace
11:5, remnant according to the *e*
7, the *e.* hath obtained, rest blinded
28, touching the *e.* they are beloved
1 Thes. 1:4, knowing your *e.* of God
2 Pet. 1:10, make calling and *e.* sure
Elegy, 2 Sam. 1:17-27; 3:33, 34.
El-elohe-Israel, Gen. 33:20.
Eleph, Josh. 18:28.
Elhanan, a Bethlehemite, 2 Sm. 21:19.
—, son of Dodo, 2 Sam. 23:24.
Eli, see *footnote, p.* 428.
Eliab, see *footnote, p.* 453.
—, five men, about whom little is known, Num. 1:9; 26:8; 1 Chr. 6:27;
Eliada, 2 Sam. 5:16. [12:9; 15:18.
Eliahba, 2 Sam. 23:32.
Eliakim, see *footnote, p.* 607.
—, a name of Jehoiakim, 2 Kin. 23:34.
—, three men, about whom little is known, Neh. 12:41; Mt. 1:13; Lk. 3:30.
Eliam, two men, about whom little is known, 2 Sam. 11:3; 23:34.
Eliasaph, two men, about whom little is known, Num. 1:14; 3:24.
Eliashib, a priest, 1 Chr. 24:12.
—, High priest, Neh. 3:1.
Eliathah, 1 Chr. 25:4.
Elidad, Num. 34:21.
Eliel, name of a number of men about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 5:24; 6:34; 8:20, 22, 11:46, 47; 12:11; 15:9, 11; 2 Chr. 31:13.
Eliezer, Abraham's servant, Gen. 15:2.
—, a number of men about whom little is known, Ex. 18:4; 1 Chr. 7:8; 15:24; 20:37; 27:16; Ezra. 8:16; 10:18, 23, 31; Luke 3:29.
Elihoenai, Ezra. 8:4.
Elihoreph, 1 Kin. 4:3.
Elihu, Job's friend, Job 32:2.
—, four men, about whom little is known, 1 Sam. 1:1; 1 Chr. 12:20; 26:7; 27:18.
Elijah, see *footnote, p.* 560.
—, a post exile Jew, Ezra 10:21.
Elika, 2 Sam. 23:25.
Elim, Ex. 15:27.
Elimelech, Ruth 1:2.
Elioenai, five men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 3:23; 4:36; 7:8;
Eliphal, 1 Chr. 11:35. [Ezra 10:22, 27.
Eliphaz, son of Esau, Gen. 36:4.
—, Job's friend, Job 2:11.
Elipheleh,1 Chr. 15:18.
Eliphelet, a warrior, 2 Sam. 23:34.
—, son of David, 1 Chr. 3:6.
Elisabeth, Luke 1:5.
Elisha, see *footnote, p.* 565.
Elishah, see *footnote, p.* 17. [Num. 1:10
Elishama, grandfather of Joshua,
—, son of David, 2 Sam. 5:16.
—, a priest, 2 Chr. 17:8.
—, a scribe, Jer. 36:12.
Elishaphat, 2 Chr. 23:1.
Elisheba, Ex. 6:23.
Elishua, 1 Chr. 14:5.
Eliud, Matt. 1:14.
Elizaphan, two men, about whom little is known, Lev. 10:4; Nm. 34:25
Elizur, Num. 10:18.
Elkanah, father of Samuel, 1 Sam. 1:1.
—, five men, about whom little is known, Ex. 6:24; 1 Chr. 6:25; 9:16; 12:6; 2 Chr. 28:7.
Ellasar, Gen, 14:1.
Elmodam, Luke 3:28.
Elnaam, 1 Chr. 11:46.
Elnathan, 2 Kin. 24:8.
Eloi, Mark 15:34.
Elon, three men, about whom little is known, Gen. 26:34; 46:14; Judg.12:1
—, a town, Josh. 19:43.
Elon-beth-hanan, 1 Kin. 4:9.
Elpalet, 1 Chr. 14:5.
Elparan, Gen. 14:6.
Eltekeh, Josh. 19:44.
Eltekon, Josh. 15:59.
Eltolad, Josh. 15:30.
Elul, Neh. 6:15.
Elymas, Acts 13:8, 10.
Elzabad, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 12:12; 26:7.
Emancipation see *footnote, p.* 312.
Embalming, see *footnote, p.* 87.
Embroidery, see *footnote, p.* 1171.
Emerald, see *footnote, p.* 1697.
Emims, Gen. 14:5.
Emmanuel, Matt. 1:23.
Emmaus, Luke 24:13.
Emmor, Acts 7:16.
Employee; Rights of, see *footnote p.*325.
Employer, see *footnote, p.* 324.
Empty, Ex. 23:15, none shall appear before me *e.* 34:20; Deut. 16:16.
Deut. 15:13, go away *e.* Gen. 31:42.
Luke 1:53, sent *e.* away, Mk. 12:3.
Emulation, see *footnote, p.* 1559.
Enam, Josh. 15:34.
Enan, Num. 1:15.
End, Gen. 6:13, *e.* of all flesh is come
Ps. 37:37, *e.* of that man is peace
39:4, make me to know my *e.*
73:17, then understood I their *e.*
102:27, thy years shall have no *e.*
119:96, seen an *e.* of all perfection
Prov. 5:4, *e.* is bitter as wormwood
14:12, *e.* thereof are ways of death
Eccl. 4:8, no *e.* of his labour
Isa. 9:7, of his government no *e.*
Eze. 21:25, when iniquity have an *e.*
Matt. 13:39, harvest is *e.* of world
24:3, what...sign of the *e.* of world
6, but the *e.* is not yet, Luke 21:9.
Rm. 6:21, *e.* of those things is death
22, the *e.* everlasting life
10:4, C. *e.* of law for righteousness
14:9, to this *e.* C. both died and rose
1 Tim. 1:5, *e.* of commdt. is charity
Heb. 6:8, whose *e.* is to be burned
16, oath...to them an *e.* of all strife
7:3, beginning of days, nor *e.* of life
13:7, considering *e.* of conversation
James 5:11. seen the *e.* of the Lord

1 Pet. 1:9, receiving *e.* of your faith
4:7, *e.* of all things is at hand
17, *e.* of those that obey not gospel
Rev. 21:6, beginning and *e.* 22:13.
Deut. 8:16, *latter end*, 32:29; Job 42:12; Prov. 19:20; 2 Pet. 2:20.
Ps. 119:33, *unto the end*, Dan. 6:26; Mt. 24:13; 28:20; John 13:1; 1 Cor. 1:8; Heb. 3:6, 14; 6:11; Rev. 2:26.
1 Tim. 1:4, *endless*, Heb. 7:16.
Endor, see *footnote, p.* 475.
Endued, Luke 24:49; Jas. 3:13.
Endurance, see *footnote*, Perseverance, *p.* 1618. [night
Endure, Ps. 30:5, weeping may *e.* for a
Mark 4:17, no root, and *e.* but for a
13:13, that shall *e.* unto end shall
2 Tim. 2:3, *e.* hardness as a soldier
10, *e.* all things for elect's sake
4:3, they will not *e.* sound doctrine
5, watch thou, *e.* afflictions, do the
Heb. 12:7, if ye *e.* chastening, God
James 5:11, we count happy who *e.*
2 Tim. 3:11, persecutions I *endured*
Heb. 6:15, patiently *e.* he obtained
10:32, ye *c.* a great fight of afflictions
11:27, *e.* as seeing who is invisible
12:2, *e.* cross, 3, *e.* contradiction
Ps. 30:5, his anger *endureth* but a
52:1, goodness of G. *e.* continually
100:5, his truth *e.* to all generations
145:13, thy dominion *e.* throughout
Mat. 10:22, that *e.* to end, shall be saved, 24:13; Mark 13:13.
John 6:27, meat which *e.* unto life
1 Cor. 13:7, charity *e.* all things
Jam. 1:12, blessed...*e.* temptation
1 Chr. 16:34, 41, *endureth for ever*, his mercy, 2 Chr. 5:13; 7:3; 20:21; Ezra 3:11; Ps. 106:1; 107:1, 118:1; etc.; 136:1-26; 138:8; Jer. 33:11; his righteousness—Ps. 111:3; 112:3; 111:10, his praise—
Ps. 117:2, truth of Lord *endureth for ever;* thy judgments—119:160; thy name—135:13; word of Lord—1 Pet. 1:25. [for ever
Ps. 19:9, fear of the Lord *enduring*
Heb. 10:34, in heaven an *e.* substance
Eneglaim, Ezek. 47:10.
Enemy; Forgiveness of, see *ftn. p.*941.
Prov. 27:6, kisses of *e.* are deceitful
1 Cor. 15:26, last *e.* destroyed is death
Gal. 4:16, am I become your *e.*
2 Thess. 3:15, count him not as *e.*
Jam. 4:4, friend of world, *e.* of God
Mic. 7:6, man's *enemies*...men of own
Rm. 5:10, if when *e.* we were reconcil.
1 Cor. 15:25, put *e.* under his feet
Phil. 3:18, *e.* to the cross of Christ
Col. 1:21, *e.* in your mind by wicked
Engannim, two cities, Josh. 15:34,
En-gedi, see *footnote, p.* 692. [19:21.
Engraving, see *footnote, p.* 144.
En-haddah, Josh. 19:21.
En-hakkore, Judg. 15:19.
En-hazor, Josh. 19:37.
Enjoy, Num. 36:8; Deut 28:41.
Lev. 26:34, land *e.* her sabbaths, 43.
Acts 24:2, we *e.* great quietness
Heb. 11:25, *e.* pleasures of sin for
Enlarge, Ex. 34:24; Mic. 1:16.
Gen. 9:27, God shall *e.* Japheth
2 Sm. 22:37, *enlarged* steps, Ps. 18:36.
25:17, troubles of my heart are *e.*
119:32, when thou shalt *e.* my heart
Isa. 5:14, hell hath *e.* herself
Hab. 2:5, *e.* his desires as hell
2 Cor. 6:11, our heart is *e.* 13.
Enlighten, Eph. 1:18, eyes of your understanding being *enlightened*[once *e.*
Heb. 6:4, impossible for those
Ps.19:8,commdt....*enlightening* eyes
En-mishpat, Gen. 14:7.
Enmity, Gn. 3:15, I will put *e.* between
Rm. 8:7, carnal mind is *e.* against G.
Eph. 2:15, abolished *e.* 16, slain *e.*
Enoch, son of Cain, Gen. 4:17.
—, a city, Gen. 4:17.
—, see *footnote, p.* 10.
Enos, Gen. 4:26.
Enough, Mt. 10:25, it is *e.* for disciple
Mk.14:41,it is *e.*...hour is come [that
Luke 15:17, bread *e.* and to spare
Enriched, 1 Cor. 1:5; 2 Cor. 9:11.
Ps. 65:9, *e.* it with the river of God
En-rimmon, Neh. 11:29.
En-rogel, see *footnote, p.* 367.
Ensample, 1 Cor. 10:11; Phil. 3:17; 1 Thes. 1:7; 2 Thes. 3:9; 1 Pet. 5:3;
En-shemesh, Josh. 15:7. [2 Pet. 2:6.
Ensign, Isa. 5:26; 30:17; Zech. 9:16.
Isa. 11:10, stand for *e.* to people, 12.
Ps. 74:4, set up their *e.* for signs
En-tappuah, Josh. 17:7. [thanksg.
Enter, Ps. 100:4, *e.* his gates with
Mat. 5:20, no case *e.* into kingdom
6:6, when thou prayest *e.*, closet
7:13, *e.* at strait gate, Luke 13:24.
21, shall *e.* into kingdom of heaven
18:8, it is better to *e.* into life halt
19:23, rich hardly *e.* into kingdom
24, than for rich men to *e.* into kingdom of heaven, Mk. 10:25; Lk. 18:25
25:21, servant, *e.* thou into joy of L.
Mark 14:38, watch and pray, lest ye *e.* into temptation, Luke 22:46.
Luke 13:24, seek to *e.* but not able
24:26, suffered...and *e.* into his glory
John 3:4, can he *e.* the second time
5, he cannot *e.* into the kingdom of
10:9, I...door by me if any man *e.*
Heb. 4:3, believed, do *e.* into rest
10:19, *e.* into holiest by blood of Jes.
Ps. 119:130, *entrance*, 2 Pet. 1:11.
Lk. 11:52, *entered* not yourselves
John 4:38, ye *e.* into their labours
10:1, *e.* not by door, but climbeth
Rom. 5:12, sin *e.* into the world
5:20, law *e.* that offence...abound
Heb. 4:6, *e.* not because of unbelief
10, that is *e.* into his rest, he ceased
Mat. 23:13, *entering*, Lk. 11:52; Mk. 4:19; 7:15; 1 Thes. 1:9; Heb. 4:1.
Entertain, strangers, Heb. 13:2.
Enticed, Job 31:37, *e.*, James 1:14.
1 Cor. 2:4, *enticing words*, Col. 2:4.
Envy, see *footnote, p.* 928.
Job 5:2, *e.* slayeth silly one
Prov. 3:31, *e.* not the oppressor
14:30, *e.* is the rottenness of bones
23:17, let not thy heart *e.* sinners
27:4, who is able to stand before *e.*
Matt. 27:18, for *e.* they delivered him
Acts 7:9, moved with *e.* 17:5; 13:45.
Phil. 1:15, some preach Christ...of *e.*
1 Tim. 6:4, whereof cometh *e.* strife
Tit. 3:3, living in *e.* hateful and
James 4:5, spirit in us lusteth to *e.*
1 Pet. 2:1, laying aside all *envies*
1 Cor. 13:4, charity *envieth* not
Rm. 13:13, not in strife and *envying*
1 Cor. 3:3, carnal: for...among you *e.*
2 Cor. 12:20, debates, *e.* Gal. 5:21.
Gal. 5:26, not *e.* one another
Jam. 3:16, where *e.* there confusion
Epaphras, Col. 1:7.
Epaphroditus, Phil. 2:25.
Epenetus, Rom. 16:5.
Ephah, see *footnote, p.* 41.
—, see *footnote,* Measure, *p.* 326.
—, Caleb's concubine. 1 Chr. 2:46.
Ephai, Jer. 40:8.
Epher, three men, about whom little is known, Gen. 25:4; 1 Chr. 4:17;
Ephes-dammin, 1 Sam. 17:1. [5:24.
Ephesus, see *footnote, p.* 1524.
Ephod, see *footnote, p.* 136.
Ephraim. *Son of Jacob; Tribe of,* see *footnote, p.* 73.
—, mount of, see *footnote, p.* 371.
—, forest, E. of Jordan, 2 Sam. 18:6.
—, gate of, 2 Kin. 14:13.
Ephrain, 2 Chr. 13:19.
Ephratah, Ruth 4:11.
Ephron, see *footnote, p.* 37.
—, a mountain, Josh. 15:9.
Epicureans, see *footnote, p.* 1522. [*e.*
Equal, Ezek. 18:25, way of Lord is not
29, and 33, 17:20, their way is not *e.*
Matt. 20:12, made them *e.* to us
Lk. 20:36,...*e.* to the angels
John 5:18, making self *e. with God*
Phil. 2:6, no robbery to be—
Equity, Psa. 99:4, dost establish *e.*
72:2, judge poor with *e.* 98:9.
Prov. 1:3, receive instruction of *e.*
2:9, understand judgment and *e.*
17:26, nor to strike princes for *e.*
Eccl. 2:21, whose labour is in *e.*
Isa. 11:4, reprove with *e.* for meek
59:14, truth fallen, *e.* cannot enter
Mic. 3:9, princes that pervert all *e.*
Er, see *footnote, p.* 66.
—, ancestor of Jesus, Luke 3:28.
Eran, Num. 26:36. [4:20.
Erastus, Acts 19:22; Rom. 16:23; 2 Ti
Erech, Gen. 10:10.
Eri, Gen. 46:16.
Err, 2 Chr. 33:9; Isa. 19:14.
Ps. 95:10, do *e.* in heart, Heb. 3:10.
119:21, *e.* from thy commandments
Prov. 14:22, not *e.* that devise evil
19:27, instruction that causeth to *e.*
Isa. 35:8, wayfaring men shall not *e.*
63:17, why made us to *e.* from thy
Mic. 3:5, prophets make my people *e.*
Matt. 22:29, *e.* not knowing Scrip.
Jam. 5:19, if any of you *e.* from truth
Num. 15:22, if ye have *erred*...offer
1 Sam. 26:21, I have *e.* exceedingly
Job 6:24, understand...I have *e.*
19:4, be it that I have *e.* my error
Ps. 119:110, I *e.* not from precepts
Is. 28:7, thro' wine priest and prophet *e.* in vision, stumble in judgment
1 Tim. 6:10, have *e.* from the faith
21, *e.* concerning faith, 2 Tim. 2:18.
Error, see *footnote. p.* 1686.
Mat. 27:64, last *e.* be worse than first
Rom. 1:27, recompence of their *e.*
Jam. 5:20, sinner from *e.* of his way
2 Pet. 2:18, them who live in *e.*
3:17, led away with *e.* of wicked
1 John 4:6, know we the spirit of *e.*
Jude 11, after the *e.* of Balaam
Ps. 19:12, who understand his *errors*
Heb. 9:7, for the *e.* of the people
Esar-haddon, see *footnote, p.* 611.
Esau, see *footnote, p.* 42. [not *e.*
Escape, Job 11:20, but wicked shall
Ps. 56:7, shall they *e.* by iniquity
Prov. 19:5, speaks lies shall not *e.*
Matt. 23:33, *e.* damnation of hell
Luke 21:36, accounted worthy to *e.*
Rom. 2:3, *e.* the judgment of God
1 Cor. 10:13, temptation...way to *e.*
1 Thess. 5:3, destruction shall not *e.*
Heb. 2:3, how shall we *e.* if neglect
12:25, much more shall not we *e.*
Ezra 9:15, we remain yet *escaped*
Job 1:15, 16, 17, 19, I only am *e.* to
Psa. 124:7, soul is *escaped*
Is. 45:20, *e.* of the nations
John 10:39, he *e.* out of their hands as a bird
Heb. 12:25, *e.* not who refused him
2 Pet. 1:4, *e.* corruption of world, 2:20
Eschew, evil, Job 1:8; 1 Pet. 3:11.
Esek, Gen. 26:20.
Eshban, Gen. 36:26.
Eshcol, an Amorite, Gen. 14:13.
—, valley of, Num. 13:23.
Eshean, Josh. 15:52.
Eshtaol, see *footnote, p.* 414.
Eshtemoa, see *footnote, p.* 479.
Esli, Luke 3:25.
Esrom, Matt. 1:3.
Establish, Gen. 9:9, *e.* my covenant, 17:7, 19, 21; Ex. 6:4; Lev. 26:9; Deut. 8:18; Ezek. 16:60, *e.* an everlasting covenant.
Psa. 90:17, *e.* work of our hands...
Rom. 3:31, yea, we *e.* the law
10:3, to *e.* their own righteousness
1 Th. 3:13, *e.* your hearts, Jam. 5:8.
2 Thes. 2:17, *e.* in every good word
1 Pet. 5:10, God of all grace *e.* you
Ps. 40:2, he *established* my goings
119:90, hast *e.* the earth, and it
Pr. 3:19, Lord *e.* heavens, Ps. 148:6.
16:12, throne is *e.* by righteousness
20:18, every purpose is *e.* by counsel

Jer. 10:12, *e.* world by wisdom, 51:15.
Hab. 1:12, *e.* them for correction
Mat. 18:16, of two or three witnesses every word may be *e.* 2 Cor. 13:1.
Acts 16:5, so were the churches *e.*
Rom. 1:11, to the end you may be *e.*
Col. 2:7, built up...*e.* in the faith
Heb. 8:6, *e.* upon better promises
13:9, the heart be *e.* with grace
2 Pet. 1:12, *e.* in the present truth

Estate, Ps. 39:5, man at best *e.* is van-
136:23, remembered us in low *e.* [ity
Mat. 12:45, last *e.* is worse, Lk. 11:26.
Luke 1:48, low *e.* of his handmaid
Rom. 12:16, condes. to men of low *e.*
Phl. 4:11,in whatsoever *e.*...content
Jude 6, angels that kept not first *e.*

Esteem, Is. 53:4, did *e.* him stricken of God
Phil. 2:3, *e.* each other better than
1 Thes. 5:13, *e.* them highly in love
Deut. 32:15, and lightly *esteemed* the rock of his salvation
Isa. 53:3, despised and we *e.* him not
Luke 16:15, is highly *e.* among men
Rom. 14:5, *esteemeth* one day above
14, to him that *e.* it, it is unclean
Heb. 11:26, *esteeming* reproach of C.

Esther, see *footnote*, *p.* 762.

Estranged, Job 19:13; Jer. 19:4.
Ps. 58:3, wicked are *e.* from womb
78:30, not *e.* from their lusts
Ezek. 14:5, they are all *e.* from me

Etam, two cities, 1 Chr. 4:32; 2 Chr. —, a rock, Jg. 15:8-13. [11:6.

Eternal, Deut. 33:27, *e.* God thy refuge
Mark 3:29, danger of *e.* damnation
Rom. 1:20, even his *e.* power
2 Cor. 4:17, exceeding *e.* weight of
18, things not seen which are *e.*
5:1, house...hands, *e.* in the heavens
Eph. 3:11, according to *e.* purpose
1 Tim. 1:17, to King *e.*...be honour
2 Tim. 2:10, salvation with *e.* glory
Heb. 5:9, author of *e.* salvation
6:2, baptisms, and of *e.* judgment
9:12, obtained *e.* redemption for us
14, thro' *e.* Spirit; 15, *e.* inheritance
1 Pet. 5:10, *e.* glory; Jude 7, of *e.* fire

Eternal Life, see *ftn.* Life, everlasting, *p.* 958. [10:17; Luke 10:25.
Matt. 19:16, that I may have—Mark
25:46, the righteous shall go into—
Mark 10:30, and in world to come—
John 3:15, not perish but have—
4:36, wages, gathereth fruit unto—
5:39, Scriptures ye think ye have—
6:54,blood hath—and I will raise him
68, we go?thou hast the words of—
10:28, I give unto them—17:2.
12:25, shall keep it unto—
17:3, this is—to know only true God
Acts 13:48, ordained to—believed
Rom. 2:7, who seek for glory and—
5:21, even so might grace reign to—
6:23, the gift of God is—through
1 Tim. 6:12, lay hold on—19. [Jesus
Tit. 1:2, in hope of—which God
3:7, heirs according to hope of—
1 John 1:2,—which was with Father
2:25, promise promised us, even—
3:15, ye know...no murderer hath—
5:11, record,...G. hath given—in S.
13, may know that ye have—20.
Jude 21, looking for mercy unto—
— Punishment, see *ftn.* Punishment, eternal, *p.* 210.

Eternity, see *fts.* God, eternity of, *p.* 3; Jesus, eternity of, *p.* 1300.
Isa. 57:15, that inhabits *e.*

Etham, Ex. 13:20; Num. 33:6.

Ethan, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Kin. 4:31; 1 Cor. 2:6; [6:42.

Ethanim, 1 Kin. 8:2.

Ethbaal, 1 Kin. 16:31.

Ether, see *footnote*, *p.* 373.

Ethiopia, see *footnote*, *p.* 987.

Enbulus, 2 Tim. 4:21.

Eucharist, see *footnote*, 1386.

Eunice, 2 Tim. 1:5.

Euodias, Phil. 4:2.

Eunuch, see *footnote*, *p.* 1336.

Euphrates, see *footnote*, *p.* 25.

Euroclydon, Acts 27:14.

Eutychus, Acts 20:9-11.

Evangelist, Acts 21:8.

Eve, see *footnote*, *p.* 8.

Ever, Psa. 51:3, my sin is *e.* before me
111:5, will *e.* be mindful of covenant
119:98, thy commandments are *e.*
Luke 15:31, son, thou art *e.* with
John 8:35, in house son abideth *e.*
1 Thes. 4:17, be *e.* with the Lord
5:15, *e.* follow that which is good
2 Tim. 3:7, *e.* learning, and never
Heb. 7:24, this man continueth *e.*
25, he *e.* liveth to make intercession
Jude 25, to God be glory now and *e.*
Gen. 3:22, eat and live *for ever*
Ps. 9:7, Lord shall endure—102:12.
12:7, thou wilt preserve them—
22:26, your heart shall live—
23:6, dwell in house of Lord—61:4.
29:10, on floods Lord sitteth king—
30:12, give thanks to thee—52:9.
33:11, counsel of Lord standeth—
37:18, their inheritance shall be—
28, saints preserved (29,dwell)—
49:9, live—and not see corruption
73:26,God my strength and portion—
74:19, forget not congre. of poor—
81:15, their time should endure—
92:7, that they shall be destroyed—
103:9, Lord will not keep his anger—
105:8, remember...covenant—111:9
112:6, righteous not be moved—
119:111, testimonies as heritage—
132:14, this is my rest—; I have
146:6, who keepeth truth—
Eccl. 1:4, the earth abideth—
Is. 40:8, word of our G. shall stand—
Lam. 3:31, Lord will not cast off—
Mic. 7:18, retaineth not his anger—
Jhn. 6:51, if any eat...shall live—58.
Rom. 1:25, Creator who is blessed—
9:5, Christ is over all God blessed—
2 Cor. 9:9, his righte. remaineth —
Heb. 13:8,J. C.,same...& today,&—
1 Pet. 1:23, word of God abideth—
25, word of Lord endureth—Is. 40:8.
1 John 2:17, doeth will of G., abide—
Ex. 15:18, L. reigns *for ever and ever*
1 Chr. 16:36, blessed be God—29: 10; Neh. 9:5; Dan. 2:20.
Ps. 10:16, the Lord is king—
45:6, thy throne, O God, is—Heb. 1:8
48:14, this God is our God—52:8.
111:8, commandments stand fast—
119:44, I will keep thy law—
145:1, I will bless thy name—2:21.
Dan. 12:3, they shine as stars—
Mic. 4:5, walk in name of God—
Gal. 1:5, to whom be glory—Phl. 4: 20; 1 Tim. 1:17; Heb. 13:21; 1 Pet. 4:11; Rev. 1:6, etc.; Rom. 11:36.
Rev. 4:9, who liveth—Dan. 4:34;12:7

Everlasting, Gen. 49:26, *e.* hills
Gen. 21:33, called on name of *e.* God
Ex. 40:15, *e.* priesthood, Num. 25:13.
Deut. 33:27, underneath are *e.* arms
Ps. 24:7, be ye lifted up ye *e.* doors
41:13, blessed be God from *e.* to *e.*
90:2, from *e.* to *e.* thou art, 106:48.
103:17, mercy of L. from *e.* to *e.* 100:5
112:6, righteous in *e.* remembrance
119:.42, thy righteousness is *e.* 144.
139:24, lead me in the way *e.*
145:13, *e.* kingdom, Dan. 4:3. [tion
Pr. 10:25, righteous is an *e.* founda-
Isa. 9:6, mighty God, the *e.* Father
26.4, in Lord Jehovah is *e.* strength
33 14, who dwell with *e.* burnings
35:10, songs of *e.* joy, 51:11; 61:7.
Isa. 40:28, *e.* God...fainteth not
55 13, to Lord for a name an *e.* sign
Dan. 4:34, *e.* dominion, 7:14.
9:24, to bring in *e.* righteousness
Mic. 5:2, going forth of old from *e.*
Mt. 18:8, cast into *e.* fire, 25:41. [ment
Mat. 25:46, shall go into *e.* punish-
2 The. 1:9, punished...*e.* destruction
2:16, God...given us *e.* consolation
Lk. 16:9, receive into *e.* habitations
1 Tim. 6:16, to whom be power *e.*
2 Pet. 1:11, *e.* kingd. of L. J. Christ
Jude 6, reserved in *e.* chains
Rev. 14:6, having the *e.* gospel

Everlasting Life, see *ftn.* Life, everlasting, *p.* 958.
Dan. 12:2, awake to *everlasting life*
Matt. 19:29, shall inherit—
Luke 18:30, in world to come—
John 3:16, not perish but have—36.
4:14, well of...springing up into—
5:24, that heareth my word hath—
6:27, meat which endureth to—
40, whoso believeth may have—47.
12:50, his commandment is—
Ac. 13:46, yourselves unworthy of—
Rom. 6:22, ye have...and the end—
Gal. 6:8, shall of the Spirit reap—
1 Tim. 1:16, believe on him to—

Everlasting Punishment, see *footnote*, Punishment, eternal, *p.* 210.

Evermore, Ps. 16:11, pleasures for *e.*
37:27, do good and dwell for *e.*
121:8, preserve thy going out for *e.*
133:3, the blessing, life for *e.*
John 6:34, *e.* give us this bread
1 Thess. 5:16, rejoice, *e.*
Heb. 7:28, consecrated for *e.*
Rev. 1:18, I am alive for *e.*

Every, Gen. 6:5, *e.* imagination evil
15:3, eyes of Lord are in *e.* place
30:5, *e.* word of God is pure
Eccl. 3:1, a time to *e.* purpose
Is. 45:23, *e.* knee shall bow, *e.* tongue swear, Rom. 14:11; Phil. 2:11.
1 Ti. 4:4, *e.* creature of God is good
2 T. 2:21, *e.* good (4:18,*e.* evil) work
Heb. 12:1, let us lay aside *e.* weight
1 Jhn. 4:1, believe not *e.* spirit, try

Evi, Num. 31:8.

Evidence, see *footnote*, *p.* 314.

Evil, see *footnote*, *p.* 1633.
Deut. 29:21, I will separate him to *e.*
30:15, set before thee death and *e.*
Job 2:10, we receive good and not *e.*
5:19, in trouble no *e.* touch thee
Ps. 23:4, I will fear no *e.* for thou
91:10, no *e.* shall befall thee
97:10, ye that love the Lord, hate *e.*
Pr. 12:21, no *e.* shall happen to
15:3, beholding the *e.* and good
31:12, will do him good and not *e.*
Ec. 9:3, heart of man is full of *e.*
Isa. 5:20, call *e.* good, and good *e.*
7:15, know to refuse the *e.* 16.
45:7, I make peace and create *e.*
59:7, feet run to *e.* and make haste
La. 3:38,proceedeth not *e.* and good
Ezek. 7:5, an *e.*, an only *e.* is come
Hab. 1:13, purer eyes than to behold
Mt. 5:11, all manner of *e.* against [*e.*
6:34, sufficient to...day is *e.* thereof
Rom. 2:9, on every soul that doeth *e.*
7:19, *e.* which I would not that I do
21, I would do good *e.* is present
12:17, recompense no man *e.* for *e.*
21, be not overcome of *e.* but over-
16:19, simple concerning *e.* [come *e.*
1 Cor. 13:5, charity thinketh no *e.*
1 Th. 5:15, render *e.* for *e.* 1 Pet. 3:9.
22, abstain from all appearance of *e.*
1 Ti. 6:10, love of money root of *e.*
Tit. 3:2, to speak *e.* of no man
Heb. 5:14, discern both good and *e.*
Gen. 6:5, thoughts only *e.* 8:21.
47:9, few and *e.* have been the days
Mat. 5:45, sun to rise on *e.* and good
7:11, if ye, being *e.* know Lk. 11:13.
12:34, how can ye being *e.* speak good
Lk. 6:35, kind to unthankful and *e.*
John 3:19, because their deeds *e.*
Eph. 5:16, because the days are *e.*
3 John 11, follow not that which is *e.*
Jude 10, speak *e.* of those things

Evil Company, see *footnote*, *p.* 926

Evil for Evil, see *ftn.* Retaliation, *p.*317

— for Good, see *footnote*, *p.* 834.

Evil Imagination, see *footnote*, *p.* 11.

Evil-merodach, 2 Kin. 25:27. [*p.* 1628.

Evil Speaking, see *footnote*, Speech, evil

Evil Spirit, see *footnote*, p. 459. [gether
Exalt, Psa. 34:3, let us *e.* his name to-
99 5, *e.* Lord for he is holy, 107:32.
Ezek. 21:26, *e.* him that is low
1 Pet. 5:6, may *e.* you in due time
Matt. 11:23, Capernaum which art *exalted* to heaven, Luk. 10:15.
23:12, humbleth himself shall be *e.*
Luke 1:52, *e.* them of low degree
Ac. 2:33, by right hand of G. *e.* 5:31.
2 Cor. 12:7, I be *e.* above measure
Phil. 2:9, God hath highly *e.* him
James 1:9, low rejoice that he is *e.*
Pr. 14:34, righteous *exalteth* a nation
Lk. 14:11, *e.* himself be abased, 18:14.
2 Cor. 10:5, high thing that *e.* itself
2 Tnes. 2:4, *e.* himself above all that
Exaltation, of Christ, see *footnote*, Jesus, exaltation of, p. 1300.
—, of Self, see *ftn.* Self-Exaltation, p. 1425.
Examine, Ps. 26:2, *e.* me, O Lord,
Ac. 4:9, if we this day be *e.* [prove me
22:24, be *e.* by scourging
1 Cor. 11:28, let a man *e.* himself
2 Cor. 13:5, *e.* yourselves
Example. *Bad; Good; God, our; Christ, our; Paul, our,* see *footnote*, p. 1473.
—, Jas. 5:10, an *e.* of suffering
Mat. 1:19, not make her a public *e.*
John 13:15, I have given you an *e.*
1 Cor. 10:6, these things were our *e.*
Phil. 3:17, us for an *e.* 2 Thes. 3:9.
1 Tim. 4:12, an *e.* of believers
Heb. 4:11, the same *e.* of unbelief
8.5, *e.* shadow of heavenly things
1 Pet. 2:21, Christ leaving us an *e.*
5:3, not lords but *e.* to the flock
2 P. 2:6, making Sodom an *e.* Jude 7.
Exceed, Matt. 5:20, except your righteousness *e.* the righteousness of
2 Cor. 3:9, ministration of...*e.*
Gen. 15:1, thy shield and thy *exceeding* great
27 34, Esau cried with *e.* bitter cry
Matt. 5:12, rejoice and be *e.* glad
26:38, my soul is *e.* sorrowful, even
Rom. 7:13, might become *e.* sinful
2 Cor. 4:17, a far more *e.*...weight
7:4, I am *e.* joyful in all tribulation
9 14, for the *e.* grace of God in you
Eph. 1:19, *e.* greatness of his power
2:7, might shew *e.* riches of his grace
3:20, him...able to do *e.* abundantly
1 Tim. 1:14, grace was *e.* abundant
1 Pet. 4:13, rejoice, glad with *e.* joy
Jude 24, present you with *e.* joy
Ps. 68:3, let righteous *e.* rejoice
119:167, thy testimonies I love *e.*
1 Thes. 3:10, praying *e.* that...face
2 Thes. 1:3, your faith groweth *e.*
Exchange, Lev. 27:10, the *e.* thereof
Mt. 16:26, what shall a man give in *e.* Mark 8:37.
Mt. 25:27, money to the *exchangers*
Excuse, Luke 14:18, began to make *e.*
Rom. 1:20, so that they are without *e.*
2:15, or else *excusing* one
Excuses, see *footnote*, p. 1425.
Exercise, Acts 24:16, I *e.* myself, to
1 Tim. 4:7, *e.* myself unto godliness
Heb. 5:14, *e.* to discern good and evil
12:11, to them which are *e.* thereby
Exhort, Ac. 2:40, with...words did he *e.*
Acts 27:22, I *e.* you to be of good
1 Tim. 6:2, these things teach and *e.*
2 Tim. 4:2, *e.* with all long-suffering
Tit. 1:9, able to *e.* and convince
2:15, *e.* and rebuke with authority
Heb. 3:13, *e.* one another daily
1 Pet. 5:12, *e.* and testifying
Exhortation, Ac. 20:2, given them much *e.*
Rom. 12:8, he that exhorteth on *e.*
Heb. 13:22, suffer the word of *e.*
Expectation, Ps. 9:18, *e.* of poor shall
Prov. 10:28, *e.* of the wicked shall
Rom. 8:19, *e.* of creature waiteth
Phil. 1:20, according to earnest *e.*
Expectation of the Messiah, see *footnote*, Messianic Hope, p. 86.
Expediency, see *footnote*, p. 1573.
Expedient, that one man die for the people, John 11:50; 18:14.
John 16:7, *e.* for you that I go away
1 Cor. 6:12, all things not *e.* 10:23.
12:1, it is not *e.* for me to glory
Expiation, see *ftn.* Atonement, p.191.
Expound, Judg.14:14, they could not *e.*
Mar. 4:34, when alone, he *e.* all things
Lk. 24:27, he *e.* to them the scrip-
Ac. 28:23, *e.* the kingdom of G. [tures
Extortion, see *footnote*, p. 986.
Ez. 22:12, thou hast gained...by *e.*
Matt. 23:25, within they are full of *e.*
Extortioner, Lk. 18:11, I am not...*e.*
1 Cor. 5:11, if any be an *e.*
6:10, nor *e.* inherit the kingdom of
Extradition, see *footnote*, p. 562. [God
Eye, Figurative, see *ftn.* p. 1312.
Ex. 21:24, *e.* for *e.* Matt. 5:38.
Deut. 32:10, apple of *e.* Ps. 17:8.
Job. 24:15, no *e.* shall see me
Ps. 33:18, *e.* of the Lord on them
94:9, formed *e.* shall he not see
Prov. 20:12, the seeing *e.* Lord hath
Ecc. 1:8, the *e.* not satisfied, 4:8.
Is. 64:4, neither *e.* seen, 1 Cor. 2:9.
Mt. 6:22, light of body is *e.* Lk. 11:
18:9, if thy *e.* offend thee, 5:29. [34.
Rev. 1:7, every *e.* shall see him
Pr. 23:6, *evil eye*, 28:22; Matt. 6:23;
20:15; Mark 7:22; Luke 11:34.
Eph. 6:6, *eye-service*, Col. 3:22.
Luke 1:2, *eye-witnesses*, 2 Pet. 1:16.
Gen. 3:5, your *eyes* shall be opened
Ps. 15:4, in whose *e.* a vile person
Hab. 1:13, purer *e.* than to behold
Matt. 13:16, blessed are your *e.* for
18:9, having two *e.* to be cast into
Mark 8:18, having *e.* see ye not
John 9:6, anointed *e.* of blind man
Rom. 11:8, *e.* that they should not
Eph. 1:18, *e.* of your understanding
Heb. 4:13, all open unto *e.* of him
1 John 2:16, lust of the *e.* and pride
Ezbon, two men, about whom little is known, Gen. 46:16; 1 Chr. 7:7.
Ezekiel, see *footnote*, p. 1134.
Ezel, 1 Sam. 20:19.
Ezem, 1 Chr. 4:29.
Ezer, six men, about whom little is known, Gen. 36:21; 1 Chr. 4:4; 7:21; 12:9; Neh. 3:19; 12:42.
Ezion-gaber, see *footnote*, p. 277.
Ezra, see *footnote*, p. 730.
—, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 4:17; Neh. 12:1.
Ezri, 1 Chr. 27:26.

F

Fable, see *footnote*, p. 1636.
Face, see *footnote*, p. 149. [10.
Psa. 84:9, behold *f.* of anointed, 132:
Matt. 11:10, my messenger before thy *f.* Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27; 9:52.
1 Cor. 13:12, but then see *f.* to *f.*
2 Cor. 3:18, with open *f.* beholding
4:6, glory of God in the *f.* of Jesus
James 1:23, his natural *f.* in a glass
Fade, we all *f.* as a leaf, Isa. 64:6.
James 1:11, rich man *f.* away in his
1 Pet. 1:4, inheritance—and 5:4, crown of glory that *fadeth* not away
Fail, La. 3:22, his compassions *f.* not
Lk. 16:17, one tittle of law to *f.* Mt. 5:
22:32, prayed that thy faith *f.* not [18.
Heb. 12:15, lest any *f.* of the grace
Luke 12:33, treasure in heaven that
1 Cor. 13:8, charity never *f.* [*f.* not
Faint, Isa. 1:5, head sick, whole heart
40:29, he giveth power to the *f.* [is *f.*
30, youths shall *f.* and be weary
31, wait on L. shall walk and not *f.*
Luke 18:1, to pray always and not *f.*
2 Cor. 4:1, rec. mercy we *f.* not, 16.
Gal. 6:9, shall reap if we *f.* not
Heb. 12:5, nor *f.* when rebuked of
Ps. 27:13, *fainted* unless I believed
Rev. 2:3, hast laboured and not *f.*
Ps. 84:2, soul *fainteth* **for courts of** Lord, 119:81—for thy salvation
Isa. 40:28, God the Creator *f.* not
Fainting, Isa. 10:18; La. 2:12; Dan. 8:
Fair Havens, Acts 27:8. [27.
Faith; *Enjoined; Exemplified; Instances of; Trial of,* see *ftn. p.* 1380; *Rewards of, p.* 1381.
—, in Christ, see *footnote*, p. 1459.
—, Reckoned for righteousness, *footnote, p,* 24.
—, The Doctrines of Jesus, *ftn. p.*1588.
—, Mat. 6:30, O ye of little *f.* 8:26;
16:8; 14:31; Luke 12:28.
Mt. 8:10, not found so great *f.* Lk.7:9.
17:20, *f.* as a grain of mustard seed
21:21, have *f.* and doubt not [and *f.*
23:23, omitted judgment, mercy,
Mark 4:40, how is it ye have no *f.*
11:22, Jesus saith...have *f.* in God
Luke 17:5, Lord increase our *f.*
6, if ye had *f.* ye might say to this
18:8, shall (Son) find *f.* on the earth
Acts 3:16, the *f.* which is by him
6:5, Stephen, a man full of *f.*
7, company of priests obedient to *f.*
11:24, good man full of Holy Ghost
14:9, he had *f.* to be healed [and of *f.*
27, God opened door of *f.* to Gentiles
16:5, churches established in the *f.*
20:21, *f.* toward our Lord Jesus
Rom. 1:5, for obedience to the *f.*
17, righteousness of God revealed from *f.* to *f.* the just shall live by *f.*
3:3, make *f.* of God without effect
27, but by the law of *f.* [ness
4:5, his *f.* is counted for righteous-
11, circumcision, a seal of righteousness of the *f.* 12, of Abraham, 16.
13, through the righteousness of *f.*
14, if of law be heirs, *f.* is made void
16, of *f.* that by grace promise sure
10:8, the word of *f.* which we preach
17, *f.* cometh by hearing, and hearing
12:3, God dealt...the measure of *f.*
6, according to the proportion of *f.*
14:22, hast thou *f.* have it to...God
23, eateth not of *f.*...not of *f.* is sin
16:26, nations for the obedience of *f.*
1 Cor. 12:9, *f.* by the same spirit
13:2, though I have all *f.* to remove
13, now abideth *f.* hope, charity
2 Cor. 4:13, having same Spirit of *f.*
Gal. 1:23, preach the *f.* which once
3:2, Spirit by the hearing of *f.* 5.
12, the law is not of *f.* but the man
23, before *f.* came, we were under
25, after that *f.* is come, we are no
5:6, but *f.* which worketh by love
22, fruit of the Spirit is *f.*
6:10, especially the household of *f.*
Eph. 4:5, one Lord, one *f.* one
13, till we all come in the unity of *f.*
6:16, above all taking shield of *f.*
23, love with *f.* from God the Father
Phil. 1:25, abide for your joy of *f.*
27, striving together for *f.* of gospel
1 Thes. 1:3, remember your work of *f.*
5:8, putting on breastplate of *f.*
2 Thes. 1:4, we glory for your *f.* 11, fulfil work of *f.* with power.
3:2, all men have not *f.* [feigned
1 Tim. 1:5, charity out of *f.* un-
14, exceeding abundant with *f.*
19, holding *f.* and a good conscience
3:9, holding the mystery of *f.*
4:1, in last days depart from the *f.*
6: nourished up in the words of *f.*
5:8, denied *f.* 12, cast off first *f.*
6:10, erred from *f.* 21, concerning
12, fight the good fight of *f.* [the *f.*
2 Tim. 1:5, unfeigned *f.* that is in
2:18, overthrow *f.* of some [thee
22, follow righteousness, *f.* chairty
3:8, reprobate concerning the *f.*
10, fully known my doctrine, life, *f.*
4:7, fought a good fight, kept the *f.*
Tit. 1:1, accord. to the *f.* of God's
4, my son after the common *f.* [elect
Heb. 4:2, not being mixed with *f.*
6:1, dead works and of *f.* toward God
10:22, draw near in assurance of *f.*

23, hold fast the profession of our *f.*
11:1, *f.* substance of things hoped
6, without *f.* impos. to please God
12:2, Jesus the finisher of our *f.*
13:7, whose *f.* follow, considering
Jam. 2:1, have not *f* of Lord Jesus
14, say he hath *f.*...can *f.* save him
17, *f.* if it hath not works, is dead, 26.
18, hast *f.* and I works; shew thy *f.*...
Jam.2:22, *f.* wrought with his works; *f.* made perfect
Jam. 5:15, prayer of *f.* shall save
2 Pet. 1:1, like precious *f.* with us
1 John 5:4, victory which overcometh the world, even our *f.*
Jude 3, contend earnestly for the *f.*
20, build up yourselves on holy *f.*
Rev. 2:13, hast not denied my *f.*
19, I knew thy works and *f.*
13:10, here is the *f.* of the saints
14:12, which keep the *f.* of Jesus
Hab. 2:4, just shall live *by faith*,
Rom. 1:17; Gal. 3:11; Heb. 10:38.
Acts 15:9, purifying their hearts—
26:18, sanctified—that is in me
Rom. 1:12, comforted *by* mutual *f.*
3:22, righteousness—of Christ
28, conclude a man is justified—
30, justify circumcision—uncircumcision through *f.*
5:1, being justified—we have peace
2, have access—Eph. 3:12.
9:32, not—but as...works of the law
11:20, standest—be not highminded
2 Cor. 1:24, of your joy; for—ye stand
5:7, we walk—and not by sight
Gal. 2:16, not justified, but—3:24.
20, I live—of the Son of God
3:22, the promise—of J. C. be given
26, children of God—in Jesus Christ
5:5, for hope of righteousness—
Eph. 3:17, Christ dwell in hearts—
Phil. 3:9, righteousness through *f.*
Heb. 11:4,—Abel, 5,—Enoch, etc.
7, heir of righteousness which is—
Jam. 2:24, justified by works, not—
Rom. 4:19, not weak *in faith*
20, strong—giving glory to God
14:1, him that is weak—receive
1 Cor. 16:13, stand fast—quit you
2 Cor. 8:7, ye abound—and utterance
13:5, examine whether ye be—
Col. 1:23, if ye continue—grounded
2:7, built up in him, established—
1 Tim. 1:2, Timothy, my own son—
4, godly edifying which is—
2:7, teachers of the Gentiles—
15, if they continue—and charity
3:13, purchase great boldness—
4:12, be an example—in purity
2 Tim. 1:13, of sound words—and
Tit. 1:13, that may be sound—2:2.
3:15, greet them that love us—
Heb. 11:13, these died—not having
James 1:6, ask—nothing wavering
2:5, poor, rich—heirs of kingdom
1 Pet. 5:9, whom resist, stedfast—
Matt. 9:2, Jesus, seeing *their faith*;
Mark 2:5; Luke 5:20.
Acts 3:16, *through faith* in his name
Rom. 3:25, propitiation—in his blood
31, do we make void the law—30.
Gal. 3:8, God...justify the heathen
14, receive promise of Spirit—
Eph. 2:8, by grace ye are saved—
Col. 2:12,—of the operation of God
2 Tim. 3:15, salvation—in Jesus
Heb. 6:12,—and patience inherit
11:3,—we understand the worlds
11,—Sarah strength to conceive
28,—Moses kept the passover
33,—subdued kingdoms, etc.
39, obtained a good report—2.
1 Pet. 1:5, kept by power of God—
Matt. 9:22, *thy faith* hath made thee whole, Luke 8:48; 17:19.
15:28, O woman, great is—be it unto
Luke 7:50,—hath saved thee, 18:42.
22:32, I have prayed that—fail not
Philem. 6, communication of—
James 2:18, shew me—without thy
Luke 8:25, where is *your faith*
Matt. 9:29, according to—be it to
Rom. 1:8,—is spoken of through
1 Cor. 2:5, that—not stand in wis-
15:14,—is also vain, 17. [dom.
2 Cor. 1:24, not...dominion over—
10:15, when—is increased, we
Eph. 1:15, after I heard of—in the Lord Jesus, Col. 1:4.
Phil. 2:17, offered upon service of—
Col. 2:5, beholding stedfastness of—
1 Thes. 1:8,—to God-ward is spread
3:2, comfort you, concerning—
5, I sent to know—lest the tempter
6, brought us good tidings of—
7, comforted in affliction by—
10, perfect what is lacking in—
2 Thes. 1:3,—groweth exceedingly
Jam. 1:3, trying—worketh patience
1 Pet. 1:7, trial of—being precious
9, receiving the end of—salvation
2,1 that—and hope might be in God
2 Pet. 1:5, add to—virtue
Matt. 17:17, O *faithless* and perverse generation, Mark 9:19; Luke 9:41.
John 20:27, be not *f.* but believing
Faithful, Nm. 12:7, *f.* in all my house
Heb. 3:2, 5, Moses *f.* in all as a
Deut. 7:9, *f.* God keepeth covenant
Neh. 7:2, a *f.* man, and feared God.
9:8, foundest (Abram's) heart *f.*
Ps. 12:1, *f.* fail from among men
31:23, Lord preserveth the *f.*
89:37, as a *f.* witness in heaven
101:6, my eyes be upon *f.* of the land
119:86, thy commandments are *f.*
138, thy testimonies are very *f.*
Prov. 11:13, is of a *f.* spirit
13:17, a *f.* ambassador is health
14:5, a *f.* witness will not li
20:6, a *f.* man who can find
25:13, a *f.* messenger to them that
27:6, *f.* are the wounds of a friend
28:20, *f.* man abound with blessings
Matt. 25:21, well done...*f.* servant
23, *f.* in a few things, Luke 19:17.
Luke 12:42 who is that *f.* steward
16:10, *f.* in least is *f.* also in much
11, not *f.* in unrighteous mammon
12, not *f.* in what is another man's
Acts 16:15, judged me *f.* to the Lord
1 Cor. 1:9, God is *f.* by whom ye
4:2, required in stewards, a man *f.*
17, Timothy who is *f.* in the Lord
7:25, obtained mercy of the L.to be *f.*
10:13, God is *f.* who will not suffer
Eph. 1:1, *f.* in Christ Jesus, Col. 1:2.
6:21, *f.* minister, Col. 1:7; 4:7, 9.
1 Thess. 5:24, *f.* is he that calleth
2 Thess. 3:3, but the Lord is *f.*, who
1 Tim. 1:12, me, for he counted me *f.*
15, a *f.* saying and worthy of all acceptation, 4:9; 2 Tim. 2:11; Tit. 3:8.
3:11, wives grave,...—sober, *f.* in all
2 Tim. 2:2, same, commit to *f.* men
13: abideth *f.* cannot deny himself
Tit. 1:6, one wife, having *f.* children
9, holding fast the *f.* word as taught
Heb. 2:17, might be a *f.* high priest
3:2, was *f.* to him that appointed
10:23, *f.* is he that promised, 11:11.
1 Pet. 4:19, as unto a *f.* Creator
1 John 1:9, he is *f.* to forgive all
Rev. 1:5, *f.* and true witness, 3:14.
2:10, be *f.* to death, 13, *f.* martyr
17:14, they are chosen and *f.*
21:5, words are true and *f.* 22:6.
Faithfulness; *Rewards of; Instances of,* see *footnote, p.* 1428.
(See *footnotes*, God, faithfulness of, *p.* 3; Jesus, faithfulness of, *p.* 1300; Minister, faithful, *p.* 1564.) [clouds
Psa. 36:5, thy *f.* reacheth to the
40:10, I...declared thy *f.*
89:1, make known thy *f.* to all gen.
33, I will not suffer my *f.* to fail
Ps. 92:2, to show forth thy *f.* every night
Fall, Gn. 45:24, *f.* not out by the way
2 Sam. 24:14, *f.* into hand of Lord
Ps. 37:24, though he *f.* he shall not
141:10, let wicked *f.* into own nets
145:14, Lord upholdeth all that *f.*
Prov. 11:5, wicked *f.* by own wick.
26:27, diggeth pit *f.* in, Eccl. 10:8.
28:14, hardeneth his heart shall *f.*
Eccl. 4:10, if they *f.* one will lift up
Hos. 10:8, mountains and hills *f.* on us, Luke 23:30; Rev. 6:16.
Matt. 7:27, great was the *f.* of it
10:29, sparrow not *f.* on...ground
15:14, blind, both *f.* into ditch [18.
21:44, on whomso. it shall *f.* Lk. 20:
Lk. 2:34, set for *f.* and rising of Israel
Rom. 11:11, stumbleth that they should *f.*...thro' their *f.* salvation
14:13, occasion to *f.* in his brother's
1 Cor. 10:12, take heed lest he *f.*
1 Tim. 3:6, *f.* into condemna. of devil
6:9, will be rich *f.* into temptation
Heb. 4:11, *f.* after same example
10:31, fearful to *f.* to hands of God
James 1:2, when ye *f.* into divers
2 Pet. 1:10, if ye do these...never *f.*
3:17, lest ye *f.* from stedfastness
Lk. 8:13, in...temptation *fall away*
Heb. 6:6, impossible if—to renew
Ps. 16:6, *fallen* in pleasant places
Gal. 5:4, ye are *f.* from grace [art *f.*
Rev. 2:5, remember whence thou
Prov. 24:16, just *falleth* seven times
Rom. 14:4, to his own master he *f.*
Psa. 16:8, my feet from *falling*
2 Thess. 2:3, there come a *f.* away first
Jude 24, able to keep you from *f.*
Fall of Man, see *footnote, p.* 7.
Fallow, Jer. 4:3; Hos. 10:12.
False, Ex. 23:1, not raise a *f.* report
7, keep thee far from a *f.* matter
Ps. 119:104, hate every *f.* way, 128.
Prov. 11:1, *f.* balance abom. 20:23.
Zech. 8:17, love no *f.* oath
Mal. 3:5, witness against *f.* swearers
Matt. 24:24, *f.* Christs, *f.* prophets
2 Cor. 11:13, *f.* apostles, *f.* brethren;
Gal. 2:4, *f.* teachers; 2 Pet. 2:1.
2 Tim. 3:3, *f.* accusers, Tit. 2:3.
Ps. 119:118, their deceit is *falsehood*
144:8, whose right hand...of *f.*
Isa. 57:4, are ye not a...seed of *f.*
59:13, from heart words of *f.*
Jer. 10:14, molten image is *f.* 51:17.
Lev. 6:3, sweareth *falsely*, Jer. 7:9.
19:12, swear by my name *f.* Jer. 5:2.
Ps. 44:17, not dealt *f.* in covenant
Jer. 6:13, every one dealeth *f.* 8:10.
Hos. 10:4, swear *f.* in...covenant
Zech. 5:4, thief and that sweareth *f.*
Matt. 5:11, evil against you *f.* for
Luke 3:14, neither accuse any *f.*
1 Pet. 3:16, *f.* accuse your good conversation [19:20; 20:10.
Acts 13:6, *false prophet*, Rev. 16:13;
Mat. 7:15, *false prophets*, 24:11, 24
Luke 6:26; 2 Pet. 2:1; 1 John 4:1.
False Accusation, see *footnote, p.* 1644.
(See *ftn.* False Witness, *p.* 1337.)
False Confidence, see *footnote, p.* 830.
False Teachers, see *footnote, p.* 1680.
False Witness, see *footnote, p.* 1337.
Falsehood; Instances of, see *ftn. p.*792.
Fame of Jesus, see *footnote, p.* 1403.
Familiar Spirits, see *footnote, p.* 316.
Family. *Instituted; Government of; Infelicity in; Religion in, ftn. p.*644.
Gen. 12:3; 28:14, in thee all *f.* be
25:10, return, every man to his *f.*
Deut. 29:18, lest a *f.* turn away from
1 Sam. 9:21, my *f.* the least
18:18, what is my father's *f.*? [a *f.*
Jer. 3:14, one of a city, and two of
Zech. 12:12, every *f.* apart
Eph. 3:15, whole *f.* in heaven and
1 Chr. 4:38, princes in their *families*
Ps. 68:6, setteth the solitary in *f.*
107:41, maketh him *f.* like a flock
Jer. 10:25, on *f.* that call not
31:1, God of all the *f.* of Isarel
Amos 3:2, known of all *f.* of earth
Family Worship, see *footnote, p.* 429.
Famine, see *footnote, p.* 587.
Gen. 41:27, seven years of *f.*

Job. 5:20, in *f.* he shall redeem thee
Ps. 33:19, keep them alive in *f.*
37:19, in the days of *f.* be satisfied
Ezek. 5:16, evil arrows of *f.* 6:11.
Amos. 8:11, not a *f.* of bread, but
Fan, Matt. 3:12,; Luke 3:17. [matter
Far, Ex. 23:7, keep *f.* from false
Ps. 73:27, *f.* from thee shall perish
Amos 6:3, put *f.* away the evil day
Mk. 12:34, not *f.* from the kingdom
Phil. 1:23, with Christ...is *f.* better
Eph. 2:13, were *f.* off made nigh by
Farthing, Matt. 5:26; 10:29.
Fashion, 1 Cor. 7:31; Phil. 2:8.
Job 10:8, thy hands have *fashioned* me, Psa. 119:73.
Phil. 3:21, be *f.* like his glorious
Ps. 33:15, he *fashioneth* their hearts
Isa. 45:9, clay say to him that *f.*
1 Pet. 1:14, not *fashioning* yourselves
Fast, Is. 58:4, ye *f.* for strife; not *f.* as
Jer. 14:12, when *f.* I will not hear
Zech. 7:5, did ye at all *f.* unto me
Matt. 6:16, ye *f.* be not as hypocrites, 18, appear not to men to *f.*
9:14, why do we *f.* but thy disciples *f.* not, 18, Luke 5:33.
15, can children of bride-chamber *f.*...bridegroom taken then shall they *f.* Mark 2:19, 20; Lk. 5:34, 35.
Luke 18:12, I *f.* twice in the week
Judg. 20:26, *fasted* that day, 1 S. 7:6
1 S. 31:13, *f.* seven days, 1 Chr. 10:12.
2 Sam. 1:12, wept and *f.* till even
12:16, David *f.* and lay all night on
1 K. 21:27, Ahab. *f.*& lay in sackcloth
Ezra 8:23, we *f.* and besought Lord
Isa. 58:3, why have we *f.* and thou Matt. 4:2, when he had *f.* forty days
Fasting, see *footnote, p.* 1284.
Neh. 9:1, assembled with *fasting*
Est. 4:3, Jews *f.* and weeping, 9:31.
Ps. 35:13, humbled with *f.* 69:10.
109:24, my knees weak through *f.*
Dan. 6:18, king passed the night *f.*
9:3, to seek by prayer with *f.*
Mat. 15:32, not send them away *f.*
17:21, this kind goeth not out but by prayer and *f.* Mark 9:29.
Luke 2:37, with *f.* and prayers
Acts 10:30, was *f.* till this hour
14:23, ordained elders, prayed with *f.*
1 Cor. 7:5, give yourselves to *f.*
Fat, Offered in sacrifice, see *ftn. p.* 171.
Lev. 3:16, *f.* is the Lord's, 4:8.
Prov. 11:25, liberal shall be made *f.*
13:4, soul of the diligent...made *f.*
15:30, good report maketh bones *f.*
28:25, trust in Lord shall be made *f.*
Ps. 63:5, satisfied with marrow and *f.*
Isa. 55.2, let your soul delight in *f.*
Father, see *footnote, p.* 828.
Gen. 17:4, be a *f.* of many nations
2 Sam. 7:14, I will be his *f.* Heb. 1:5.
Job 29:16, I was a *f.* to the poor
Ps. 68:5, a *f.* of fatherless is God
103:13, as a *f.* pitieth his children
Isa. 9:6, the everlasting *F.* prince of
Jer. 31:9, I am a *F.* to Israel and
Mal. 1:6, if I be a *F.* where is my
2:10, have not all one *F.* [honour
John 5:19, what he seeth the *F.* do
20, the *F.* loveth the Son, and 3:35.
21, as *F.* raiseth dead and quickeneth
22, *F.* judgeth no man but...Son
26, as *F.* hath life in himself; so...S.
8:18, *F.* beareth witness of me
29, *F.* hath not left me alone
44, *f.* devil is a liar, and *f.* of it
16:32, I am not alone *F.* is with me
Acts 1:4, wait for promise of the *F.*
7, times...*F.* put in his own power
Rom. 4:11, the *f.* of all that believe
12, *f.* of circumcision, 16, *f.* of us all
17, made these a *f.* of many nations
1 Cor. 8:6, *F.* of whom are all things
2 C. 1:3, God and *F.* of our Lord Jesus Christ, *F.* of mercies, Eph. 1:3;
1 Pet. 1:3, *F.* of glory, Eph. 1:17.
6:18, I will be a *F.* to you and ye
1 Tim. 5:1, entreat him as a *f.*
Heb. 1:5, I will be to him a *F.* and
12:9, subjection to the *F.* of spirits
Jam. 1:17, gift...is from *F.* of lights
John 5:17, *my Father* worketh and I
10:30, I and my *F.* are one; 14:20.
I am in my *F.* 10; 28, my *F.* is greater
Matt. 5:16, glorify your *F.* in heaven
23:9, call no man your *f.* on earth
John 8:41, ye do deeds of your *f.*
...said...We have one *F.* even God
44, ye are of your *f.* the devil, and the
20:17, I ascend to my *F.* and your *F.*
Ex. 15:2, my *f*'s God, and I will exalt
Fatherhood, see *footnote,* God, fatherhood of, *p.* 3.
Father-in-law, see *footnote, p.* 416.
Fatherless, see *ftn.* Orphan, *p.* 1133.
Ex. 22:22, not afflict...*f.* child
Deut. 10:18, execute judgment of *f.*
Ps. 10:14, thou helper of the *f.*
68:5, a father of the *f.* is God in his
82:3, defend the poor and *f.*
146:9, Lord relieveth *f.* and widow
Isa. 1:17, judge *f.* plead for widow
Hos. 14:3, in thee *f.* findeth mercy
James 1:27, visit *f.* in affliction
Fault, Mt. 18:15, if...tell him his *f.*
Luke 23:4, I find no *f.* in him, 14; John 18:38; 19:4, 6.
1 Cor. 6:7, utterly a *f.* among you
Gal. 6:1, if man overtaken in a *f.*
Ps. 19:12, cleanse me from secret *faults*
Jas. 5:16, confess *f.* one to another
1 Pet. 2:20, if,...buffeted for your *f.*
Jude 24, to present you *faultless*
Fault-Finding, see *footnotes,* Murmuring, *p.*239; Uncharitableness, *p.*1313
Favoritism, see *ftn.* Partiality, *p.* 1640.
Favour, 1 Sm. 2:26, Samuel in *f.* with
Job 10:12, granted me life and *f.*
Ps. 5:12, with *f.* wilt thou compass
30:5, in his *f.* is life; weeping may
106:4, remember me with *f.* that
Prov. 31:30, *f.* is deceitful and beauty
Luke 2:52, in *f.* with God and man
Fear, see *ftn.* Cowardice, *p.* 208.
Fear of God; *A motive to Obedience; Enjoined; Motives to; Guilty,* see *footnote, p.* 1505.
Deut. 4:10, learn to *f.* me
5:29, such a heart that would *f.* me
28:58, mayest *f.* this glorious name
2 Kin. 17:39, your God ye shall *f.*
1 Chr. 16:30, *f.* before him all earth
2 Chron. 6:31, that they may *f.* thee, 33.
Ps. 23:4, I will *f.* no evil, for thou
53:5, in *f.* where no *f.* was
61:5, heritage of those that *f.* thy
86:11, unite my heart to *f.* thy name
90:11, according to thy *f.* so is wrath
Prov. 1:26, mock when *f.* cometh
29:25, *f.* of man bringeth a snare
Isa. 8:13, let him be your *f.*
Jer. 10:7, who would not *f.* thee
32:39, that may *f.* me for ever
40, put my *f.* in their hearts
Mal. 4:2, to you that *f.* my name shall Sun of righteousness
Luke 12:5, *f.* him who can cast into hell, Matt. 10:28. [age again to *f.*
Rom. 8:15, not received spirit bond-
11:20, be not high-minded, but *f.*
13:7, render *f.* to whom *f.*
2 Tim. 1:7, spirit of *f.* but of power
Heb. 2:15, who through *f.* of death
4:1, *f.* lest promise being left
12:21, Moses said, I exceedingly *f.*
12:28, with reverence and godly *f.*
1 Pet. 1:17, time of sojourning here in *f.* [casteth out *f.*
1 John 4:18, no *f.* in love, love
Rev. 2:10, *f.* none of these things
11:18, saints—that *f.* thy name
Gen. 20:11, *fear of God* not in this
2 Sam. 23:3, ruling in— [place
Ps. 36:1, no—before eyes, Rom. 3:18
2 Cor. 7:1, perfecting holiness in—
Gen. 42:18, this do and live, for I *fear God*
Ex. 18:21, such as—men of truth
Ps. 66:16, come and hear all that—
Eccl. 8:12, shall go well with them that—
12:13,—keep his commandments
Job 37:24, t herefore men do *fear him*
Matt. 10:28,—who is able to destroy
Ps. 25:14, secret of the Lord is with *them that fear him*
33:18, eye of the Lord upon—
34:7, angel of Lord encamps about —9, no want to—
85:9, salvation nigh to—
103:13, as father, so Lord pitieth—
17, mercy everlasting upon—
147:11, the Lord take pleasure in—
Job 28:28, *fear of the Lord,* that is wisdom [ever
Ps. 19:9,—is clean, enduring for
34:11, children I will teach you—
111:10,—is beginning of wisdom, knowledge, Prov. 1:7; 9:10.
Prov. 1:29, they did not choose—
8:13,—is to hate evil
10:27,—prolongeth days
14:26, in—is strong confidence
27,—is a fountain of life
15:23,—is instruction of wisdom
16:6, by—men depart from evil
19:23,—tendeth to life; satisfied
22:4, by—are riches, honour, life
23:17, be thou in—all day long
Acts 9:31, walking in—and comfort
Ps. 2:11, *with fear,* Phil. 2:12.
Heb. 11:7; Jude 23, save—
Luke 1:50, his mercy on *them that fear him* from generation
Deut. 6:2, mightest *fear the Lord* 13, thou shalt—thy God, 10:20.
24,—our God for our good always
10:12,—thy God to walk in his ways
14:23, learn to—thy God, always, 17:19; 31:12, 13.
Josh. 4:24, ye might—your God
24:14, therefore—serve in sincerity
1 Sam. 12:14, if ye will—and serve
24, only—and serve him in truth
1 K. 18:12, thy servant did—2 K. 4: 1; 17:28, how they should—
Ps. 15:4, he honoureth them that—
22:23, ye that—trust in him, 115:11.
33:8, let all the earth—
34:9, O—ye his saints, no want to them that—
115:13, he will bless them that—
118:4, let them that—say, his mercy
135:20, ye that—bless the Lord
Prov. 3:7,—and depart from evil
24:21, my son—and meddle not
Jonah 1:9, I—the God of heaven
Gen. 15:1, *fear not,* I am thy shield
26:24,—for I am with thee
Num. 14:9, Lord is with us—them
Matt. 10:28,—them that kill the body
Luke 12:32,—little flock
Ex. 1:17, midwives *feared* God, 21
14:31, people *f.* Lord and believed
1 Sam. 12:18, all people greatly *f.* the Lord
Job 1:1, that *f.* God and eschewed
Ps. 76:7, thou art to be *f.* [evil
89:7, God is greatly to be *f.* in the
Mal. 3:16, they that *f.* the Lord spake often
Heb. 5:7, was heard in that he *f.*
Ps. 25:12, what man is he that *feareth the Lord*
112:1, blessed is the man that—
Isa. 50:10, who among you—
Acts 10:35, that *f.* God and worketh righteousness
13:26, whosoever among you *f.* God
Ex. 15:11, *fearful* in praises
Matt. 8:26, why are ye *f.* Mk. 4:40
Heb. 10:27, certain *f.* looking for of
31, *f.* thing to fall into hands of the living God [have their part
Rev. 21:8, *f.* and unbelieving shall
Ps. 139:14, I am *fearfully* and wonderfully made.
Feasts, see *footnote, p.* 1383.

(See *ftn.* Annual Feasts, *p.* 242.)
Pr. 15:15, merry heart continual *feast*
Eccl. 10:19, *f.* is made for laughter
Feeble, Ps. 105:37, not one *f.* person
Isa. 35:3, confirm *f.* knees [among
1 Thess. 5:14, comfort the *f.* minded
Heb. 12:12, lift up the *f.* knees
Feed, 1 Kin. 22:27, *f.* him with bread of affliction [venient for me
Prov. 30:8, *f.* me with food con-
Acts 20:28, to *f.* the church of God
1 Cor. 13:3, give my goods to *f.* poor
3:2, I have *f.* you with milk, and
John 21:15, *f.* my lambs, *f.* my sheep, 16:17.
Rom. 12:20, enemy hunger, *f.* him
1 Pet. 5:2, *f.* flock of God among
Mt. 6:26, heavenly Father *feedeth* them, Luke 12:24. [not
1 Cor. 9:7, who *f.* a flock and eateth
Feel, Gen. 27:12, my father...will *f.*
Acts 17:27, if haply they might *f.* [me
Eph. 4:19, being past *feeling*
Heb. 4:15, touched with *f.* of infir-
Feet, see *footnote*, *p.* 486. [mities
1 Sam. 2:9, keep *f.* of his saints
Neh. 9:21, their *f.* swelled not
Job 29:15, eyes to blind, *f.* to lame
Ps. 73:2, my *f.* were almost gone
116:8, delivered my *f.* from falling
119:59, turned *f.* to thy testimonies
101, refrained my *f.* from every evil
105, thy word is a lamp to my *f.*
Prov. 4:26, ponder path of thy *f.*
Isa. 59:7, their *f.* run to evil, and
Luke 1:79, guide our *f.* into way of
Eph. 6:15, *f.* shod with preparation
Heb. 12:13, straight paths for your *f.*
Felix, see *footnote*, *p.* 1537.
Fellow, Eccl. 4:10, if they fall, one will lift up his *f.*
Acts 24:5, a pestilent *f.* 22:22.
Rom. 16:7, *f.* prisoner, Col. 4:10.
2 Cor. 8:23, my *f.* helper, 3 John 8.
Eph. 2:19, *f.* citizens, 3:6, *f.* heirs
Col. 1:7, *f.* servant, 4:7.
Phil. 4:3, *f.* labourers, 1 Thess. 3:2.
2:25, *f.* soldier, Philem. 1, 2, 24.
Ps. 45:7, oil of gladness above *fellows*, Heb. 1:9.
94:20, have *fellowship* with thee
Acts 2:42, apostles' doctrine and *f.*
1 Cor. 1:9, *f.* of Jesus Christ
10:20, should have *f.* with devils
2 Cor. 6:14, what *f.* hath righteousness with unrighteousness
8:4, *f.* of ministering to saints
Gal. 2:9, gave us right hand of *f.*
Eph. 5:11, no *f.* with works of
Phil. 1:5, for your *f.* in the gospel
2:1, if there be any *f.* of the Spirit
3:10, may know him and *f.* of his sufferings [Father
1 John 1:3, *f.* with us, our *f.* with the
6, we have *f.* 7, *f.* one with another
Fellowship. *With God; With Christ; With the Holy Spirit; Of the righteous*, see *footnote*, *p.* 1567; *With the wicked forbidden*, see *ftn. p.* 1568.
Fence, see *footnote*, *p.* 851.
Ferryboat, 2 Sam. 19:18.
Fervent, Acts 18:25, *f.* in spirit
Rom. 12:11, *f.* in spirit serving Lord
2 Cor. 7:7, your *f.* mind toward me
James 5:16, *f.* prayer of righteous
1 Pet. 4:8, have *f.* charity among
2 Pet. 3:10, melt with *f.* heat, 12.
Col. 4:12, Epaphras always labouring *fervently* for you in prayers
1 Pet. 1:22, love one another *f.*
Festivals, see *footnotes*, Feasts, *p.* 1383; Annual Feasts, *p.* 242.
Festus, Acts 24:27.
Fetters, see *footnote*, *p.* 1365.
Fever, see *footnote*, *p.* 330.
(See *footnote*, Disease, *p.* 115.) [it
Few, Mt. 7:14, way to life, *f.* that find
20:16, many called, *f.* chosen, 22:14.
25:21, been faithful in a *f.* things
Rev. 2:14, I have *f.* things against
3:4, thou hast a *f.* names in Sardis
Fidelity, Tit. 2:10.
Fierce, Gen. 49:7, anger, for it was *f.*
Dt. 28:50, nation of a *f.* countenance
Dan. 8:23, a king of *f.* countenance
Matt. 8:28, devils, exceeding *f.*
Luke 23:5, they were more *f.*
2 Tim. 3:3, men...incontinent, *f.*
Jas. 3:4, ships driven of *f.* winds
Fierceness, Deu. 13:17; Ps. 78:49; Jer. 25:38; Rev. 19:15.
Fiery, law, Deut. 33:2.
Num. 21:6, *f.* serpents, 8, Dt. 8:15.
Eph. 6:16, quench *f.* darts of devil
Heb. 10:27, *f.* indignation devour
1 Pet. 4:12, not strange the *f.* trial
Fig, see *footnote*, *p.* 1379.
Jer. 24:2, good *f.* naughty *f.* 29:17
Matt. 7:16, gather *f.* of thistles?
Fight, Acts 5:39, found to *f.* against
23:9, let us not *f.* against God
1 Cor. 9:26, so *f.* I not as one that
1 Tim. 6:12, *f.* the good *f.* of faith
2 Tim. 4:7, I have fought a good *f.*
Heb. 10:32, a great *f.* of afflictions
11:34, waxed valiant in *f.*
Fig Tree; *Parables of; Figurative*, see *footnote*, *p.* 1423.
Jno. 1:48, 50, thou wast under the—
Jas. 3:12, can—bear olive berries?
Rev. 6:13, even as a——casteth her
File, 1 Sam. 13:21. [it
Fill, Ps. 81:10, open mouth, will *f.*
Jer. 23:24, I *f.* heaven and earth
Rom. 15:13, God *f.* you with all joy
Eph. 4:10, ascended, might *f.* all
Col. 1:24, I *f.* up that which is behind of afflictions
Ps. 72:19, earth *filled* with his glory
Luke 1:53, *f.* hungry with good
Acts 9:17, *f.* with the Holy Ghost, 2:4; 4:8, 31; 13:9, 52; Luke 1:15.
Rom. 15:14, *f.* with all knowledge
2 Cor. 7:4, I am *f.* with comfort
Eph. 3:19, might be *f.* with all the fulness of God [Spirit
5:18, not with wine but *f.* with the
Phil. 1:11, *f.* with the fruits of righteousness [will
Col. 1:9, *f.* with knowledge of his
2 Tim. 1:4, mindful of tears, *f.* with
Eph. 1:23, fulness of him that *filleth*
Filth, 1 Cor. 4:13 are made as the *f.*
Job 15:16, more *filthy* is man
Ps. 14:3, altogether become *f.* 53:3.
Isa. 64:6, our righteousness as *f.* rags
Col. 3:8, put off *f.* communication
1 Tim. 3:3, greedy of *f.* lucre, 8.
Tit. 1:7, 11; 1 Pet. 5:2. [tion
2 Pet. 2:7, vexed with *f.* conversa-
Jude 8, *f.* dreamers defile the flesh
Rev. 22:11, that is *f.*, let him be *f.*
James 1:21, lay apart all *filthiness*
Ezek 36:25, from all your *f.* I will cleanse you [flesh and spirit
2 Cor. 7:1, cleanse from all *f.* of
Find, Nm. 32:23, your sin shall *f.* you out
Job 11:7, searching can *f.* out God?
Prov. 1:28, shall seek me and not *f.*
Jer. 6:16, shall *f.* rest to your souls
Mt. 7:7, seek and ye shall *f.* Lk. 11:9.
7:14, way to life, few that *f.* it [25.
10:39, *f.* life; loseth life shall *f.* it, 16:
11:29, ye shall *f.* rest to your souls
John 7:34, seek me, and shall not *f.*
Rom. 7:18, how to do good, I *f.* not
2 Tim. 1:18, may *f.* mercy that day
Heb. 4:16, may *f.* grace to help
Rev. 9:6, seek death and shall not *f.*
Prov. 8:35, whoso *findeth* me, *f.* life
Prov. 18:22, whoso *f.* a wife, *f.* a good thing [to do
Eccl. 9:10, whatsoever thy hand *f.*
Matt. 7:8, that seeketh *f.* Luke 11:10.
Rm. 11:33, ways past *finding* out
Fine, see *footnote*, *p.* 125. [thicker
Finger, 1 Kin. 12:10, little *f.* shall be
2 Sam. 21:20, on...hand six *fingers*
Ps. 8:3, heaven the work of thy *f.*
144:1, he teacheth my *f.* to fight
Lk. 11:46, touch not with one of *f.*
John 20:27, reach hither thy *f.*
Ex. 8:19, this is the *finger of God*
31:18, written with the—, Deut 9:10.
Luke 11:20, with the—cast out
Finish, Dan. 9:24, to *f.* the transgression
Jno. 17:4, I have *finished* work, 19:30.
Acts 20:24, *f.* my course with joy
2 Cor. 8:6, *f.* in you the same grace
2 Tim. 4:7, I have *finished* my course
James 1:15, sin *f.* bringeth death
Heb. 12:2, author and *finisher* of faith
Fir Tree, see *footnote*, *p.* 488.
Fire; *Miracles connected with; Figurative; Everlasting; A symbol*, see *footnote*, *p.* 108.
(See *footnote*, Pillar of Cloud and Fire, *p.* 111.) [Psa. 11:6.
—, Gen. 19:24, rained brimstone and *f.*
Ex. 3:2, *f.* out of midst of bush
Lv. 1:7, put *f.* upon altar [burned
Psa. 39:3, while musing the *f.*
Pr. 6:27, can man take *f.* in bosom
25:22, heap coals of *f.* on his head, Rom. 12:20.
Isa. 9:18, wickedness burneth as a *f.*
33:14, dwell with devouring *f.*?
43:2, walkest through *f.* not burnt
Jer. 23:29, is not my word like *f.* 20:9.
Amos 5:6, lest Lord break out like *f.*
Zech. 3:2, brand plucked out of *f.*
Mal. 3:2, he is like a refiner's *f.*
Matt. 3:10, cast into the *f.* 7:19.
12, burn with unquenchable *f.* Mark 9:43; 44, 46, 48; Luke 3:17.
Lk. 9:54, command *f.* to come down
12:49, am come to send *f.* on earth
1 Cor. 3:13, revealed by *f.*—*f.* try every, 15.
Heb. 12:29, our God is consuming *f.*
Jude 23, pulling them out of the *f.*
Matt. 5:22, *hell-fire*, 18:9; Mark 9:47.
Lev. 10:1, *strange fire*, Num. 3:4; 26:
Firebrand; Judg. 15:4; Prov. 26:18. [61.
Firepan, Ex. 38:3.
Firkin, John 2:6.
Firmament, see *footnote*, *p.* 1.
First, Isa. 41:4, the Lord the *f.* and the last, 44:6; 48:12; Rev. 1:11, 17; 2:8; 22:13.
Mt. 6:33, seek *f.* kingdom of God
7:5, *f.* cast out the beam, Luke 6:42.
19:30, many that be *f.* shall be last, 20:16; Mark 10:31 [mandment
22:38, this is the *f.* and great com-
Acts 26:23, Christ *f.* rise from dead
Rom. 11:35, who hath *f.* given to him
1 Cor. 15:45, *f.* Adam, 47:, *f.* man of earth [to the Lord
2 Cor. 8:5, *f.* gave their own selves
12, accepted, *f.* willing mind [us
1 Pet. 4:17, if judgment *f.* begin at
1 John 4:19, because he *f.* loved us
Rev. 2:4, left *f.* love, 5, do *f.* works
20:5, this is the *f.* resurrection, 6.
Firstborn, see *footnote*, *p.* 1288.
Matt. 1:25, *f.* Luke 2:7.
Rom. 8:29, *f.* among many
Col. 1:15, *f.* of every creature
18, *f.* from the dead [church of *f.*
Heb. 12:23, to general assembly and
First Fruits, see *footnote*, *p.* 315.
Rom. 11:16, if *f.* be holy
Prov. 3:9, honour the Lord with *f.*
Rom. 8:23, *first fruits* of the Spirit
1 Cor. 15:20, Christ *f.* of them that slept, 23. [creatures
James 1:18, we a kind of *f.* of his
Rev. 14:4, redeemed are *f.* to God
Fish, see *footnote*, *p.* 1334. [1:16.
Fishers, Mt. 4:18, for they were *f.* Mk. 4:19, *f.* of men, Mark 1:17.
Fishermen, see *footnote*, *p.* 1402.
Fishgate, 2 Chr. 33:14. [1:7.
Flame, Ps. 104:4, ministers a *f.* Heb. 106:18, *f.* burnt wicked, Num. 16:35.
2 Thess. 1:8, in *flaming* fire taking
Flattery, see *footnote*, *p.* 919.
Flax, see *footnote*, *p.* 104.
Flea, 1 Sam. 24:14; 26:20. [pursueth
Flee, Lev. 26:17, 36, shall *f.* when none
Nm. 10:35; Ps. 68:1, that hate thee,

f. before thee.
Neh. 6:11, should such a man as I *f.*?
Job 14:2, he *f.* as a shadow
27:22, would fain *f.* out of his hand
Ps. 11:1, how say ye to my soul, *F.* as a bird? [presence?
139:7, whither shall I *f.* from thy
Pr. 28:1, wicked *f.* when no man pursueth
Song 2:17; 4:6, till shadows *f.* away
Is. 35:10; 51:11, sighing shall *f.* away
Mt. 3:7; Lk. 3:7, to *f.* from wrath to come
Matt. 10:23, one city, *f.* to another
24:16; Mar. 13:14; Lk. 21:21, *f.* into the mountains
John 10:5, stranger not follow, but *f.*
10:13, the hireling *f.*
1 Tim. 6:11, *f.* these things
2 Tim. 2.22, *f.* youthful lusts
Jas. 4.7, resist the devil, and he will *f.*
Rev. 9.6, death shall *f.* from them
Mar. 14:50, all forsook him, and *fled*
Rev. 20:11, earth and heaven *f.* away
Flesh, Gen. 2:24, they shall be one *f.*
Mt. 19:5; 1 Cor. 6:16; Eph. 5:31.
Job 10:11, clothed with skin and *f.*
Ps. 56.4, what *f.* can do to me
78:39, remember they but *f.*
Matt. 26:41, spirit willing *f.* weak
John 1:14, the Word was made *f.*
6:53, eat *f.* of Son of man, 52, 55, 56.
63, *f.* profiteth nothing, words are
Rom. 7:25, serve with *f.* law of sin
8:12, debtors not to *f.* to live after *f.*
9:3, kinsmen according to the *f.*
5, of whom concerning *f.* Christ
13:14, make not provision for *f.*
1 Cor. 1:29, that no *f.* should glory
2 Cor. 1:17, purpose according to *f.*
10:2, walked according to the *f.*
Gal. 5:17, *f.* lusts against the Spirit and Spirit against *f.* [affections
24, Christ's have crucified *f.* with
Eph. 6:5, masters according to *f.*
Heb. 12:9, we had fathers of our *f.*
Jude 7, going after strange *f.*
23, hating garment spotted by *f.*
John 8:15, ye judge *after the flesh*
Rom. 8:1,walk not—but Spirit, 9.
5, they that are—mind things of *f.*
13, if ye live—ye shall die, 12.
1 Cor. 1:26, not many wise men—
10:18, Israel—Rom. 9:8; Gal. 6:13.
2 Cor. 5:16, know no man—known
10:3, walk in *f.* not war— [Christ
2 Pet. 2:10,—in lust of uncleanness
Ps. 65:2, to thee shall *all flesh* come
Isa. 40:6,—is grass, 1 Pet. 1:24.
Joel 2:28, I will pour my Spirit on—
Luke 3:6,—shall see the salvation of God, Ps. 98:3.
John 17:2, given him power over—
Rom. 7:5, when we were *in the flesh*
8:8, that are—cannot please God
1 Tim. 3:16, mystery; God manifest
1 Pet. 3:18, he was put to death—4:1.
John 1:13, not of will *of the flesh*
3:6, that which is born—is *f.*
Rom. 8:5, after *f.* do mind things—
Gal. 5:19, works—are manifest
6:8, soweth to *f.* shall—reap corrup-
Eph. 2:3, lusts—desires— [tion
1 Pet. 3:21, not putting away filth—
1 John 2:16, lust—of the eyes, pride
Matt. 16:17, *flesh and blood* hath not revealed [kingdom of God
1 Cor. 15:50 —cannot inherit the
Gal. 1:16, I conferred not with—
Eph. 5:30, members of his—and
6:12, we wrestle not against—but
Heb. 2:14, children partakers of—
2 Cor. 1:12, not with *fleshly* wisdom
Col. 2:18, puffed up by his *f.* mind
1 Pet. 2:11, abstain from *f.* lusts
Fleshhook, see *footnote, p.* 134.
Flies, see *footnote, p.* 960.
Flint, see *footnote, p.* 300. [7.
Flock, Zech. 11:4, feed *f.* of slaughter,
Luke 12:32, fear not, little *f.* for it
Acts 20:28, take heed to the *f.* 29.
1 Pet. 5:2, feed *f.* of God among you
Flood, see *footnote, p.* 12. [*f.* 16.
Flourish, Ps. 72:7, shall the righteous
92:7, when workers of iniquity *f.*
Follow, Ex. 23:2, shall not *f.* a multitude
Psa. 38:20, I *f.* the thing that good
Isa. 51:1, hearken to me ye that *f.*
Hos. 6:3, know if we *f.* on to know the Lord [peace
Rom. 14:19, *f.* things that make for
1 Cor. 14:1, *f.* after charity [hend
Phil. 3:12, but I *f.* that I may appre-
1 Thess. 5:15, *f.* that which is good
1 Tim. 6:11, *f.* after righteousness
2 Tim. 2:22, *f.* faith, charity, peace
Heb. 12:14, *f.* peace with all men
13:7, whose faith *f.* considering end
1 Pet. 2:21, leaving us example that ye *f.* his steps [which is good
3 John 11, *f.* not evil, but that
Rev. 14:13, their works do *f.* them
Ps. 23:6, goodness and mercy shall *follow me,* Mt. 4:19; 9:9; 19:21; Lk. 5:27; 9:59; John 1:43; 21:19.
Matt. 16:24, take up cross and—
Lk. 18:22, sell all thou hast, and—
Jn. 12:26, if any serve me, let him—
Num. 14:24, hath *followed* me fully
32:12, wholly *f.* the Lord, Dt. 1:36; Josh. 14:8, 9, 14. [righteousness
Rom. 9:30, *f.* not after, 31, *f.* law of
Ps. 63:8, soul *followeth* hard after
Mt. 10:38, taketh not cross and *f.* me
Mark 9:38, he *f.* not us, Luke 9:49.
Folly, Gn. 34:7, wrought *f.* in Israel
Dt. 22:21; Josh. 7:15; Judg. 20:6.
Job 4:18, angels he charged with *f.*
Ps. 49:13, their way is their *f.*
85:8, not turn again to *f.* [ing to *f.*
Prov. 26:4, 5, answer not fool according
2 Tim. 3:9, their *f.* shall be manifest
Food, From God, see *ftn. p.* 905.
Gen. 3:6, good for *f.*
Ps. 78:25, men did eat angels, *f.*
136:25, who giveth *f.* to all flesh
146:7, who giveth *f.* to the hungry
Prov. 30:8, *f.* convenient for me
Acts 14:17, filling our hearts with *f.*
2 Cor. 9:10, ministered bread for *f.*
1 Tim. 6:8, having *f.* and raiment
Fool, see *footnote, p.* 932.
Psa. 14:1, the *f.* hath said in 53:1.
Matt. 5:22, say to brother, thou *f.*
Lk. 12:20, thou *f.* this night thy soul
1 Cor. 3:18, let him become a *f.* that
2 Cor. 11:16, think me a *f.* 23, as a *f.*
Ps. 75:4, *fools* deal not foolishly
Prov. 1:7, *f.* despise wisdom, 22, *f.* hate knowledge [stroyed
13:20, companion of *f.* shall be de-
14:8, folly of *f.* is deceitful
9, *f.* make a mock at sin
16:22, instruction of *f.* is folly
Eccl. 5:4, he hath no pleasure in *f.*
Mt. 23:17, ye *f.* and blind, 19. [came *f.*
Rom. 1:22, professing to be wise be-
1 Cor. 4:10, are *f.* for Christ's sake
Eph. 5:15, circumspectly, not as *f.*
Deut. 32:6, *foolish* people and unwise
Ps. 5:5, *f.* shall not stand in thy sight
73:22, so *f.* was I and ignorant
Mt. 7:26, like *f.* man building on sand
25:2, virgins, five heareth and doeth
Rom. 1:21, *f.* heart darkened [not *f.*
Gal. 3:1, O *f.* Galatians, who hath
Eph. 5:4, filthiness, nor *f.* talking
Tit. 3:3, sometimes *f.* disobedient
Job 1:22, nor charged God *foolishly*
2 Sam. 15:31, turn counsel into *foolishness* [claimeth *f.*
Prov. 12:23, heart of fools pro-
14:24, *f.* of fools is folly, 15:2, 14.
22:15, *f.* is bound in heart of a child
24:9, thought of *f.* is sin [depart
27:22, bray a fool, yet his *f.* will not
1 Cor. 1:18, cross is to them that perish *f.*
21, God by *f.* of preaching to save
23, Christ crucified, to Greeks *f.*
25, *f.* of God is wiser than men [he
2:14, they are *f.* to him; neither can
3:19, wisdom of world *f.* with God
Foot, shall not stumble, Prov. 3:23.
Eccl. 5:1, keep thy *f.* when thou
Matt. 18:8, if thy *f.* offend thee, cut
1 Cr. 12:15, if *f.*say, because I am not
Hb. 10:29, trodden under *f.* S. of G.
Foot Race, Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 823.
Footstool, Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 663.
Forbearance, Rom. 2:4; 3:25.
Forbid, Num. 11:28, Joshua said, *f.*
Mk. 9:39; Lk. 9:50, *f.* him not [them
10:14; Lk. 18:16. children, *f.* them not
Luke 6:29, *f.* not to take coat
23.2, *f.* to give tribute
Acts 10:47, can any *f.* water? [gues
1 Cor. 14:39, *f.* not to speak with ton-
1 Tim. 4:3, *forbidding* to marry
1 Ths. 2:16, *f.* to speak to Gentiles
Forehead, Jer. 3:3, thou hast a whore's
Rev. 7:3, sealed in their *f.* 9:4. [*f.* 13:16, mark their *f.* 14:9; 20:4.
14:1, Father's name...in *f.* 22:4.
Foreigners, see *footnote, p.* 323.
Foreknowledge of God, see *footnotes,* God, foreknowledge of, *p.* 3; Jesus, omniscience of, *p.* 1303.
Foreordained, 1 Pet. 1:20.
Foreordination, see *footnote, p.* 1555. (See *footnote,* Election of Grace, *p.*
Forerunner, Heb. 6:20. [1558.)
Forgive, Ex. 32:32, *f.* their sin [to *f.*
Ps. 86:5, thou art good and ready
Isa. 2:9, therefore *f.* them not
Jer. 31:34, I *f.* their iniquity, 36:3,
Matt. 6:12, *f.* us our debts, as we *f.*
14, if ye *f.* men, 15, if you *f.* not [to *f.*
9:6, Son of man hath power on earth
Luke 6:37, *f.* and ye shall be for-
17:3, if he repent, *f.* him, 4. [given
23:34, Father *f.* them, they know not
1 John 1:9, faithful to *f.* us our sins *Forgave* their iniquity, Ps. 78:38.
Matt. 18:27, *f.* him the debt, 32.
Luke 7:42, frankly *f.* them both
43: love most, to whom *f.* most
2 Cor. 2:10, *f.* any thing, I *f.* it
Col. 3:13, as Christ *f.* you, also do
Ps. 32:5, *forgavest* the iniquity of them
Psa. 99:8, thou wast a God that *f.*
Ps. 32:1, transgression is *forgiven*
Mt. 9:2, good cheer, thy sins be *f.*
12:31, all manner of sin *f.* 32, not *f.*
Lk. 7:47, to whom little is *f.* loveth
Rm. 4:7, blessed whose iniquities *f.*
Eph. 4:32, as God hath *f.* you, Col. 3:13. [sins, they shall be *f.*
James 5:15, if he have committed
1 John 2:12, your sins are *f.* you
Ps. 103:3, *forgiveth* thine iniquities
Ex. 34:7, *forgiving* iniquity, transgression, sin, Nm. 14:18; Mic. 7:18.
Eph. 4:32, *f.* one another, Col. 3:13.
Forgiveness, see *footnote, p.* 1335.
Psa. 130:4, is there *f.* with thee
Dan. 9:9, to Lord belong mercy and *f.*
Mk. 3:29, hath never *f.* Lk. 12:10.
Acts 5:31, to give repentance and *f.*
26:18, may receive *f.* of sins by faith
Eph. 1:7, *f.* of sins..riches..of grace
Col. 1:14, redemption, even *f.* sins
Forgot, Ps. 78:11, *f.* his works and wonders, 106:13.
106:21, *f.* God their Saviour
Lam. 3:17, I *f.* prosperity
Hos. 2:13, *f.* me, saith the Lord
Dt. 9:7, *forget* not, thou provokedst
Job 8:13, paths of all that *f.* God
Ps. 50:22, consider this, ye that *f.* God
103:2, *f.* not all his benefits
119:16, I will not *f.* thy words, 83, 93, 109, 141, 153, 176.
Prov. 3:1, my son, *f.* not my law
Isa. 49:15, woman *f.* sucking child
Jer. 2:32, can a maid *f.* ornaments
Heb. 6:10, God not unrighteous to *f.*
13:16, to communicate *f.* not
2, be not *forgetful* to entertain
James 1:25, be not a *f.* hearer
Ps. 44:24, *forgettest* our affliction

Prov. 2:17, *f.* covenant of her God
Jas. 1:24, *f.* what manner of man
Phil. 3:13, *forgetting* those things
Ps. 10:11, God hath *forgotten*
77:9, hath God *f.* to be gracious
119:61, I have not *f.* thy law
Jer. 2:32, my people have *f.* me
3:21, have *f.* their God, Deut. 32:18.
Heb. 12:5, *f.* the exhortation
Form, Gen. 1:2, earth was without *f.*
Isa. 53:2, hath no *f.* nor comeliness
Rom. 2:20, hast *f.* of knowledge
6:17, obeyed that *f.* of doctrine
Phil. 2:6, who being in *f.* of God
7, took upon him the *f.* of a servant
2 Tim. 1:13, hold *f.* of sound words
3:5, having the *f.* of godliness
Isa. 45:7, I *f.* the light and create darkness [*formed* thee
Dt. 32:18, hast forgotten God that
Prov. 26:10, God that *f.* all things
Isa. 44:2, *f.* thee from womb [prosper
54:17, no weapon *f.* against thee shall
Rm. 9:20, thing *f.* say to him that *f.*
Gal. 4:19, till Christ be *f.* in you
Ps. 94:9, he that *f.* the eye shall he
Zech. 12:1, *formeth* spirit of man within him.
Fornication, see *footnotes*, Adultery, *p.* 195; Lasciviousness, *p.* 1677. [19:9.
Mt. 5:32, put away wife saving for *f.*
John 8:41, we be not born of *f.*
Acts 15:20, abstain from *f.* 21:25.
Rom. 1:29, filled with *f.* wickedness
1 Cor. 5:1, there is *f.* among you
6:13, body not for *f.* 18, flee *f.*
7:2, to avoid *f.* have own wife
10:8, neither let us commit *f.*
2 Cor. 12:21, not repented of their *f.*
Gal. 5:19, works of flesh, adultery, *f.*
Eph. 5:3, *f.* let it not be named
Col. 3:5, mortify *f.* uncleanness
1 Thes. 4:3, should abstain from *f.*
Jude 7, giving themselves to *f.*
Rev. 2:14, taught to commit *f.* 20.
21, I gave her space to repent her *f.*
9:21, neither repented of their *f.*
14:8, of the wine of her *f.* 17:2.
17:4, abomination of her *f.*
18:3, committed *f.* with her, 9.
19:2, did corrupt earth with her *f.*
Ezek. 16:15, *fornication*, Mt. 15:19.
1 Cor. 5:9-11, *fornicators*, and 6:9; Heb: 12.16.
Forsake, Dt. 4:31, Lord thy God will not *f.* thee, 31:6, 8; 1 Chron. 28:20; Heb. 13:5. [Is. 41:17; 42:16.
Josh. 1:5, I will not fail thee nor *f.* thee
1 Sam. 12:22, Lord will not *f.* his people, 1 Kin. 6:13.
8:57, let him not leave nor *f.* us
2 Chr. 15:2, if ye *f.* him, he will *f.* you
Ps. 27:10, when father and mother *f.*
94:14, neither will he *f.* inheritance
Isa. 55:7, let the wicked *f.* his way
Jer. 17:13, that *f.* thee be ashamed
Ps. 71:11, God hath *forsaken* him
22:1, my God, my God, why hast thou *f.* me, Matt. 27:46.
37:25, I have not seen righteous *f.*
Matt. 19:27, we have *f.* all, 29, *f.*
2 Cor. 4:9, persecuted but not *f.*
Prov. 2:17, *forsaketh* guide of youth
28:13, confesseth and *f.* shall find
Heb. 10:25, not *f.* the assembling
Dt. 32:15, *forsook* God which made
Ps. 119:87, I *f.* not thy precepts
2 Tim. 4:16, all men *f.* me
Fortification, see *footnote*, *p.* 1156.
Fortitude, see *footnote*, Courage, *p.* 337.
Fortunatus, 1 Cor. 16:17.
Forty. *Days; Years; Stripes*, see *footnote*, *p.* 1258. [be *f.*
Found, Is. 55:6, seek Lord while he may
65:1, *f.* of them that sought me not
Ezek. 22:30, I sought a man *f.* none
Dan. 5:27, weighed and *f.* wanting
2 Cor. 5:3, shall not be *f.* naked
Phil. 3:9, *f.* in him, not having my
2 Pet. 3:14, be *f.* of him in peace
Matt. 7:25, *founded* on a rock, Ps. 24:2; Prov. 3:19; Isa. 14:32.
Ps. 11:3, if *foundations* be destroyed
Job 4:19, whose *f.* is in dust [ing *f.*
Prov. 10:25, righteous is an everlast-
Isa. 28:16, I lay in Zion a sure *f.*
Rm. 15:20, build on another man's *f.*
1 Cor. 3:10, laid *f.* 12, build on this *f.*
Eph. 2:20, built on *f.* of prophets
1 Tim. 6:19, lay up good *f.* for time
2 Tim. 2:19, *f.* of God stands sure
Heb. 11:10, a city which hath *f.*
Rev. 21:14, the city hath twelve *f.*
Matt. 13:35, *foundation of the world*, 25:34; John 17:24; Eph. 1:4; 1 Pet. 1:20; Rev. 13:8; 17:8; Ps. 104:5; Prov. 8:29; Isa. 51:13, 16.
Fountain, Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1288.
Ps. 36:9, with thee is *f.* of life
Prov. 5:18, let thy *f.* be blessed
13:14, law of wise is a *f.* of life
14:27, fear of the Lord is a *f.* of life
Eccl. 12:6, pitcher broken at the *f.*
Jer. 2:13, Lord *f.* of living waters.
9:1, that my eyes were a *f.* of tears
Joel 3:18, a *f.* out of house of Lord
Zech. 13:1, a *f.* opened for house
James 3:12, can *f.* both yield salt
Rev. 21:6, give *f.* of life freely, 22:17.
Fox, see *footnote*, *p.* 852.
Fragments, Matt. 14:20; Mark 6:43; 8:19, 20; John 6:12, 13.
Frail, that I may know how *f.*
Frankincense, see *footnote*, *p.* 638.
Fraternity, see *footnote*, *p.* 1287.
Fratricide, see *footnote*, *p.* 9.
Fraud, see *ftn.* Dishonesty, *p.* 1164.
Free, Ps. 51:12, uphold with thy *f.* Spirit
John 8:32, truth shall make you *f.*
36, if Son make *f.* shall be *f.* indeed
Rom. 5:15, so also is *f.* gift, 16, 18.
6:7, *f.* from sin, 18:22, *f.* from righteousness, 20. [law of sin
7:3, *f.* from law, 8:2, *f.* from the
1 Cor. 7:22, the Lord's *f.* man
Gal. 3:28, bond nor *f.* Col. 3:11.
Gal. 5:1, Christ hath made us *f.* not
2 Thes. 3:1, the word have *f.* course
1 Pet. 2:16, *f.* and not using liberty
Hos. 14:4, I will love them *freely*
Mt. 10:8, *f.* ye have received, *f.* give
Rom. 3:24, justified *f.* by his grace
8:32, with him *f.* give us all things
1 Cor. 2:12, things *f.* given us of God
Rev. 21:6, fountain of life *f.* 22:17.
Freedom, see *footnotes*, Emancipation, *p.* 312; Jubilee, *p.* 204.
Free Will, see *footnote*, Blessings, contingent upon obedience, *p.* 305.
Free Will Offerings, see *footnote*, Offerings, free will, *p.* 169.
Friends; False, see *footnote*, *p.* 147.
Job 6:14, pity shewed...from his *friend*
Prov. 17:17, *f.* loveth at all times
18:24, a *f.* closer than a brother
27:10, own *f.* father's *f.* forsake not
Mic. 7:5, trust ye not in a *f.* put
Pr. 18:24, hath *friends*...friendly
John 15:13, lay down life for his *f.*
15:14, ye are my *f.* if 15, called you *f.*
Friendship, see *footnote*, *p.* 938.
James 4:4, *f.* of the world is enmity with God [man
Prov. 22:24, make no *f.* with angry
Fringes, Deut. 22:12.
Frogs, see *footnote*, *p.* 101.
Frontlets, Ex. 13:16. [from
Froward, Ps. 101:4, *f.* heart shall depart
Prov. 4:24, *f.* mouth, 6:12; 8:13.
10:31, *f.* tongue, 11:20, *f.* heart, 17:20
3:32, the *f.* is abomination to Lord
Frugality, see *footnote. p.* 1328. [doings
Fruit, Is. 3:10, eat the *f.* of their
Mt. 7:17, good tree good *f.* 21:19.
12:33, *f.* good; tree known by his *f.*
26:29, not drink of *f.* of vine till
Lk. 1:42, blessed is *f.* of thy womb
John 4:36, gathers *f.* to eternal life
15:2, branch beareth not *f.* he taketh away; beareth *f.* he purgeth it
Rom. 6:21, what *f.* 22, *f.* to holiness
7:4, should bring forth *f.* unto God
15:28, have sealed to them this *f.*
Gal. 5:22, *f.* of Spirit is love [ness
Eph. 5:9, *f.* of Spirit is in all good-
Phil. 4:17, desire *f.* that may abound
Heb. 12:11, peaceable *f.* of righteous-
13:15, sacrifices of praise *f.* of [ness
Jam. 3:18, *f.* of righteousness sown
Rev. 22:2, yielded *f.* every month
Mt. 3:8, *fruits* meet for repentance
2 Cor. 9:10, increase the *f.* of right-
Phil. 1:11, filled with— [eousness
James 3:17, full of good *f.* without
Fruits, Of righteousness, see *footnote*, Righteousness, fruits of, *p.* 821.
—, Of sin, see *footnote*, Sin, fruits of, *p.* 1550.
Frustrate, Gal. 2:21, I do not *f.* the
Fugitives, see *footnote*, *p.* 406.
Full, Job 14:1, of few days and *f.* of
Pr. 30:9, lest I be *f.* and deny thee
Lk. 4:1, Jesus *f.* of the Holy Ghost
6:25, woe to you that are *f.* for
John 1:14, the Word was made flesh, *f.* of grace and truth
1 Cor. 4:8, now ye are *f.* now ye are
Phil. 4:12, know both to be *f.* and
Col. 2:2, riches of *f.* assurance
Heb. 6:11, to *f.* assurance of hope
10:22, near in *f.* assurance of faith
Gen. 29:27, *fulfil*, Ex. 23:26.
Mt. 3:15, us to *f.* all righteousness
5:17, not destroy the law, but to *f.*
Acts 13:22, who shall *f.* all my will
Gal. 5:14, law is *f.* in one word
16, shall not *f.* lust of flesh [Christ
6:2, bear burden and so *f.* law of
Eph. 2:3, *f.* desires of flesh, mind
Phil. 2:2, *f.* ye my joy, that ye be
Col. 4:17, ministry...that thou *f.* it
2 Thes. 1:11, *f.* all the good pleasure
James 2:8, if ye *f.* the royal law
Rev. 17:17, put in their hearts to *f.*
Lk. 21:24, till times of...be *fulfilled*
Job 20:22, in *fulness* of sufficiency
Ps. 16:11, in thy presence is *f.* of joy
Jn. 1:16, of his *f.* have we received
Rm. 11:25, till *f.* of Gentiles be come
15:29, *f.* of blessing of the Gospel
Gal. 4:4, when *f.* of time was come
Eph. 1:10, dispensation of *f.* of times
23, *f.* of him that filleth all in all
3:19, filled with the *f.* of God
4:13, to the stature of *f.* of Christ
Col. 1:19, in him should all *f.* dwell
2:9, all the *f.* of the Godhead
Fuller, Mal. 3:2; Mark 9:3.
Fuller's Field, 2 Kin. 18:17.
Furlong, Luke 24:13.
Furnace, see *footnote*, *p.* 931.
Furnished, 2 Tim. 3:17, thoroughly *f.* to all good
Future Punishment, see *footnote*, Punishment, eternal, *p.* 210.

G

Gaal, Judg. 9:26-41.
Gaash, Josh. 24:30.
Gabbatha, John 19:13.
Gabriel, see *footnote*, *p.* 1224.
Gad, son of Jacob, see *footnote*, *p.* 51.
—, tribe of, see *footnote*, *p.* 342.
—, a prophet, see *footnote*, *p.* 521.
Gadarenes, Mark 5:1; Luke 8:26; compare Matt. 8:28.
Gaddi, Num. 13:11.
Gaddiel, Num. 13:10.
Gaham, Gen. 22:24. [pressions
Gain, Is. 33:15, despiseth *g.* of op-
Phil. 1:21, to live is Christ, to die is *g.*
3:7, what were *g.* I counted loss
1 T. 6:5, supposing *g.* godliness, 6, godliness...contentment great *g.*
Mt. 16:26, if he *g.* world [might *g.*
1 Cor. 9:19, servant to all, that I
18:15, thou hast *gained* thy brother
Luke 19:16, thy pound hath *g.* ten
Tit. 1:9, convince *gainsayers* [people
Acts 10:29, *gainsaying*, Rm. 10:21, *g.*
Jude 11, perished in the *g.* of Core
Gaius, three men in New Testament

times Acts 19:29; 20:4; Rm. 16:23;
Galatia, see *footnote*, *p.* 1519 [3 John
Galeed, Gen. 31:47.
Galilee, see *footnote*, *p.* 1368.
—, Sea of, see *ftn.* Sea of Galilee, *p.*
Gall, see *footnote*, *p.* 787. [1307.
Gallim, 1 Sam. 25:44.
Gallio, Acts 18:12-17.
Gallows, see *footnote*, *p.* 767.
Gamaliel, Acts 5:34; 22:3.
Games, Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1577.
Gammadim, Ezek. 27:11.
Gamul, 1 Chr. 24:17.
Garden, see *footnote*, Eden, *p.* 1026.
Gethsemane, *p.* 1387.
Gen. 2:8, planted a *g.*
Gen. 3:23, sent him forth from *g.*
13:10, as the *g.* of the Lord
Ezek. 28:13, in Eden the *g.* of God
36:35, land like *g.* of Eden
Joel 2:3, land as *g.* of Eden
John 18:1, over brook Cedron, where was *g.*
18:26, did not I see thee in the *g.*?
19:41, a *g.*, and in *g.* a new sepulchre
Gareb, an Ithrite, 2 Sam. 23:28.
—, a hill, Jer. 31:39.
Garland, Acts 14:13.
Garlic, Num. 11:5.
Garment, see *footnote*, Dress, *p.* 1279.
Ezra 9:3, I rent my *g.*
Job 37:17, thy *garments* are warm
Ps. 22:18, parted my *g.* among them
Isa. 61:3, *g.* of praise for heaviness
Joel 2:13, rend your hearts not *g.*
Matt. 21:8, spread their *g.* in way
Acts 9:39, shewing *g.* Dorcas made
James 5:2, your *g.* are moth-eaten
Rev. 3:4, have not defiled their *g.*
16:15, watcheth and keepeth his *g.*
Garner, Matt. 3:12.
Garrison, see *footnote*, *p.* 445.
(See *footnote*, Armies, *p.* 304.)
Gatam, Gen. 36:11.
Gates, see *footnote*, *p.* 287.
Mt. 7:13, enter strait *g.* Lk. 13:24.
Heb. 13:12, suffered without the *g.*
Ps. 9:13, up from *gates* of death
24:7, lift up heads, O *g.* 9, Isa. 26:2.
100:4, enter his *g.* with thanksgiving
118:19, open to me *g.* of righteousness
Isa. 38:10, to go to *g.* of the grave
Matt. 16:18, *g.* of hell not prevail
Gath, see *footnote*, *p.* 362. [sinners
Gather, Ps. 26:9, *g.* not my soul with
Zeph. 3:18, *g.* them that are sorrowful
Matt. 3:12, *g.* his wheat into garner
7:16, do men *g.* grapes of thorns
Eph. 1:10, *g.* in one all things in Ct.
Ex. 16:18, 21, *gathered* much, nothing over,*g.*little, no lack,2 C. 8:15.
Matt. 23:37, *g.* thy children as hen *g.*
John 4:36, *g.* fruit unto eternal life
Gath-hepher, 2 Kin. 14:25.
Gath-rimmon, see *footnote*, *p.* 377.
Gave, Gen. 14:20; Ex. 11:3.
Job 1:21, Lord *g.* Lord taketh away
Eccl. 12:7, spirit return to God that *g.* it
John 1:12, *g.* power to become sons
3:16, God *g.* his only begotten Son
1 Cor. 3:6, God *g.* the increase, 7.
2 C. 8:5, first *g.* themselves to Lord
Gal. 1:4, who *g.* himself for our sins
2:20, *g.* himself for me, Tit. 2:14.
Eph. 4:8, *g.* gifts unto men, 11, *g.* some apostles [all, testified in due
1 Tim. 2:6, *g.* himself a ransom for
Ps. 21:4, asked life, thou *gavest* it
John 17:4, work thou *g.* 22, glory thou *g.* 6, men thou *g.* me, 12; 18:9, *g.* me, lost none
Gaza, see *footnote*, *p.* 17.
—, a city of Ephraim, Judg. 6:4.
Gazer, 2 Sam. 5:25.
Gazez, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 2:46.
Gazzam, Ezra 2:48.
Geba, see *footnote*, *p.* 377.
Gebal, Ezek. 27:9.
Geber, 1 Kin. 4:13, 19.
Gebim, Isa. 10:31.
Gedaliah, see *footnote*, *p.* 621.
—, four men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 25:3; Ez. 10:18; Jer.
Geder, Josh. 12:13. [38:1; Zeph. 1:1.
Gederah, Josh. 15:36.
Gederoth, Josh. 15:41.
Gederothaim, Josh. 15:36.
Gedor, two cities, Josh. 15:58; 1 Chr.
—, valley of, 1 Chr. 4:39. [12:7.
—, ancestor of Saul, 1 Chr. 8:31.
Gehazi, see *footnote*, *p.* 579.
Geliloth, Josh. 18:17.
Gemalli, Num. 13:12.
Gemariah, two men, about whom little is known, Jer. 29:3; 36:10.
Genealogy, see *ftn.* 628. [crooked *g.*
Generation, Deut. 32:5, perverse and
20, a very froward *g.* in whom
Ps. 14:5, God is in *g.* of righteous
24:6, this is *g.* of them that seek
102:18, written for the *g.* to come
112:2, *g.* of upright shall be blessed
145:4, one *g.* shall praise thy works
Is. 53:8, who declare his *g.* Acts 8:33.
Mt. 3:7, ye *g.* of vipers, 12:34; 23:33.
Lk. 16:8, *g.* wiser than children of
Acts 13:36, had served his *g.* [light
1 Pet. 2:9, chosen *g.* to shew praises
Ps. 90:1, our dwelling place in all *generations*
100:5, his truth endureth to all *g.*
102:24, thy years are through all *g.*
119:90, thy faithfulness is to all *g.*
145:13, dominion endureth to all *g.*
Col. 1:26, mystery hid from ages & *g.*
Generosity, see *footnote*, *p.* 32.
(See *footnote*, Liberality, *p.* 1641.)
Genius, see *footnote*, *p.* 136.
Gennesaret, see *ftn.* Sea of Galilee, *p.* 1307.
Gentiles; Prophecies concerning, see *footnote*, *p.* 1508.
Isa. 11:10, to it shall *g.* seek, 42:6, a light of *g.* 49:6; Lk. 2:32; Acts 13:
60:3, *g.* shall come to thy light [47.
62:2, *g.* shall see thy righteousness
Matt. 6:32, after these things do the *g.* seek
John 7:35, dispersed among *g.*
Acts 13:46, turn to the *g.*
Rom. 2:14, *g.* which have not law
3:29, is he not also God of *g.* yea
11:25, till fulness of *g.* be come
15:10, rejoice ye *g.* with his people
12, in his name *g.* trust, Mt. 12:21.
Eph. 3:6, *g.* be fellow heirs, 8, preach among *g.* unsearchable
1 Tim. 2:7, teacher of *g.* 2 Tim. 1:11.
3:16, preached to the *g.* [be *g.*
Gentle, 2 T. 2:24,servant of Lord must
Tit. 3:2, be *g.* shewing all meekness
Jam. 3:17, wisdom from above is *g.*
1 Pet. 2:18, not only to the *g.* but to
Gentleness. *Of Christ; Of God; Required in ministers,* see *ftn. p.* 1598.
Ps. 18:35, thy *gentleness* made me great [Christ
2 Cor. 10:1, beseech by the *g.* of
Gal. 5:22, fruit of Spirit is love, *g.*
Genubath, 1 Kin. 11:20.
Geology, see *footnote*, *p.* 882.
Gera, see *footnote*, *p.* 389.
Gerah, see *footnote*, *p.* 211.
Gerar, see *footnote*, *p.* 32.
—, a valley, Gen. 26:17-22.
Gergesenes, Matt. 8:28.
Gerizim, see *footnote*, *p.* 306.
Gershom, see *footnote*, *p.* 91.
Gershon, see *footnote*, *p.* 81.
Gershonites, see *footnote*, *p.* 221.
Geshem, Neh. 6:1-6.
Geshur, see *footnote*, *p.* 484.
Gethsemane, see *footnote*, *p.* 1387.
Gezer, see *footnote*, *p.* 360.
Ghost, Acts 5:5, 10; 12:23.
Giah, 2 Sam. 2:24.
Giants, Gen. 6:4.
(See *footnote*, Anakim, *p.* 284.)
Gibbethon, see *footnote*, *p.* 557.
Gibeah, see *footnote*, *p.* 1238.
Gibeon, see *footnote*, *p.* 1106.
Giadalti, 1 Chr. 25:4.
Giddel, Ezra 2:47.
Gideon, see *footnote*, *p.* 393.
Gideoni, Num. 10:24.
Gidom Judg. 20:45.
Gift, Ex. 23:8, take no *g.* for a *g.* blindeth the wise, Dt. 16:19; 2 Chr. 19:7.
Pr. 21:14, a *g.* in secret pacifieth anger
Eccl. 7:7, a *g.* destroyeth the heart
Matt. 5:24, leave there thy *g.* be reconciled and come and offer thy *g.*
John 4:10, if thou knewest *g.* of God
Rom. 6:23, *g.* of God is eternal life
Eph. 2:8, through faith; it is the *g.*
Phil. 4:17, not because I desire a *g.*
1 Tim. 4:14, neglect not the *g.* that
2 Tim. 1:6, stir up *g.* of God in thee
Heb. 6:4, tasted of heavenly *g.*
Jam. 1:17, every good and perfect *g.*
Ps. 68:18, received *gifts* for men
Mt. 7:11, good *g.* to your children
Rom. 11:29, for *g.* and calling of God
Eph. 4:8, captivity captive gave *g.* to
Gifts, see *ftn.* Spiritual Gifts, *p.* 1581.
(See *footnote*, Presents, *p.* 56.)
Gihon, a river in Egypt, Gen. 2:13.
—, see *footnote*, *p.* 524.
Gilalai, Neh. 12:36.
Gilboa, 1 Sam. 28:4.
Gilead, country of, see *ftn. p.* 287.
—, grandson of Manasseh, *ftn. p.* 263.
—, a mountain, see *ftn. p.* 964.
—, father of Jepthah, Judg. 11:1.
—, a city, Hos. 6:8.
Gilgal, see *footnote*, *p.* 349.
—, a city, Josh. 12:23.
Giloh, Josh. 15:51.
Gimzo, 2 Chr. 28:18.
Gin, Amos 3:5.
Ginath, 1 Kin. 16:21.
Gird, 1 Pet. 1:13, *g.* up loins of mind
Psa. 30:11, *girded* me with gladness
Luke 12:35, let your loins be *g.*
Eph. 6:14, loins *g.* with truth
Psa. 18:32, *gird'eth* me with strength
Girdle; *Figurative; Symbolical,* see *footnote*, *p.* 950.
Girgashites, see *footnote*, *p.* 751.
Give, 1 Kin. 3:5, ask what I shall *g.*
Ps. 2:8, I shall *g.* thee the heathen
29:11, Lord will *g.* strength to his
37:4, *g.* thee desires of thy heart
84:11, Lord will *g.* grace and glory
104:27, mayest *g.* them their meat
Jer. 17:10, to *g.* every man according to his works, 32:19; Rev. 22:12.
Hos. 11:8, how shall I *g.* thee up
Luke 6:38, *g.* and it shall be given
John 10:28, I *g.* to them eternal life
Acts 3:6, such as I have *g.* I thee
20:35, more blessed to *g.* than to re-
Rom. 8:32, freely *g.* us all [ceive
Eph. 4:28, that he may have to *g.*
1 Tim. 4:15, *g.* wholly to them
Psa. 30:4, *give thanks* at the remembrance of his holiness, 97:12.
Eph. 1:16, cease not to—for you
1 Thess. 5:18, in everything—Phil. 4:
Matt. 13:12, to him shall be *given* [6.
11, it is *g.* to you to know mysteries
Luke 12:48, to whom much is *g.*
John 6:39, of all he hath *g.* I lose
65, can come to me except it be *g.*
19:11, except it were *g.* thee from
Rom. 11:35, hath first *g.* to him
1 C. 2:12, know things freely *g.* of God
2 C. 9:7, God loveth cheerful *giver*
Pr. 28:27, he that *giveth* to poor
Isa. 40:29, *g.* power to the faint
42:5, *g.* breath to people on earth
1 Tim. 6:17, *g.* us richly all things
James 1:5, *g.* to all men liberally
4:6, he *g.* more grace to the humble
1 Pet. 4:11, of the ability that God *g.*
Giving, Rules for, see *ftn. p.* 1587.
Glad, Psa. 16:9, my heart is *g.*
64:10, righteous shall be *g.* in
104:34, I will be *g.* in the Lord
Luke 1:19, *glad tidings,* 8:1; Acts 13: 32; Rom. 10:15.

Mark 6:20, heard him *gladly*, 12:37.
Luke 8:40, people *g.* received him
Acts 2:41, that *g.* received his word
2 Cor. 12:15, I will very *g.* spend
Gladness, see *footnote*, Joy, *p.* 815.
Ps. 4:7, thou hast put *g.* in my heart
30:11, hast girded me with *g.*
45:7, anointed with oil of *g.* Heb. 1:9.
51:8, make me to hear joy and *g.*
100:2, serve the Lord with *g.*
Isa. 35:10, obtain joy and *g.* 51:11.
51:3, joy and *g.* shall be found in it
Acts 2:46, eat their meat with *g.*
14:17, filling our hearts with food & *g.*
Glass, see *footnote*, *p.* 1715.
1 Cor. 13:12, we see through *g.*
2 Cor. 3:18, beholding as in a *g.*
Jam. 1:23, behold natural face in *g.*
Rev. 4:6, a sea of *g.* 15:2.
21:18, the city pure gold like clear *g.*
Gleaning, see *footnote*, *p.* 201.
Glede, Deut. 14:13.
Glorified Saints, see *footnote*, *p.* 1664.
Glorifying God, see *footnote*, *p.* 1403.
Glory, 1 Sam. 4:21, *g.* departed from Israel [Heb. 2:7.
Ps. 8:5, crowned with *g.* and honour,
73:24, afterward receive me to *g.*
145:11, speak of *g.* of thy kingdom
Pr. 16:31, hoary head is a crown of *g.*
20:29, strength *g.* of young men
Matt. 6:2, may have *g.* of men
16:27, in *g.* of his Father, 24:30.
Luke 2:14, *g.* to God in the highest
32, light of Gentiles, *g.* of thy people
Jn. 1:14, his *g. g.* of only begotten
17:5, *glorify* me with *g.* I had [Son
22, *g.* which thou gavest I have
Rom. 2:7, seek *g.* immortality
11:36, to whom be *g.* for ever, Gal. 1:5; 2 Tim. 4:18; Heb. 13:21.
16:27, to God be *g.* through Christ
1 Cor. 11:7, man is *g.* of God
15:43, sown in dishonour, raised in *g.*
2 Cor. 3:18, changed from *g.* to *g.*
4:17, eternal weight of *g.*
Eph. 1:6, praise of *g.* of his grace
3:21, to him be *g.* in the church
13, my tribulation for you is your *g.*
Phil. 3:19, whose *g.* is in their shame
Col. 1:27, Christ in you hope of *g.*
3:4, appear with him in *g.*
1 Thess. 2:12, hath called you to *g.*
20, ye are our *g.* and joy, 19.
1 Tim. 3:16, received up into *g.*
1 Pet. 1:8, joy unspeakable, full of *g.*
11, the sufferings of Christ and *g.* that should follow, 21. [of *g.*
4:13, his *g.* be revealed, 14, spirit
5:1, partaker of *g.* to be revealed
4, ye shall receive a crown of *g.*
10, called us to eternal *g.* by Christ
2 Pet. 1:3, called us to *g.* and virtue
17, came a voice from excellent *g.*
Rev. 4:11, worthy to receive *g.* 5:12.
Rom. 5:3, we *g.* in tribulation
1 Cor. 1:31, that glorieth *g.* in the
3:21, let no man *g.* in men [Lord
2 Cor. 11:18, many *g.* after the flesh, I *g.* also
12:1, it is not expedient for me to *g.*
9, will I rather *g.* in my infirmities
Gal. 6:14, God forbid I *g.* save
Mt. 5:16, *glorify* your Father in
John 12:28, Father *g.* thy name
17:1, *g.* thy Son that Son *g.* thee
21:19, by what death he should *g.* G.
1 Cor. 6:20, *g.* God in your body and
1 Pt. 2:12, *g.* God in day of visitation
Lv. 10:3, before all I will be *glorified*
Mt. 9:8, they *g.* God, 15:31; Lk. 7:16
John 7:39, Jesus was not yet *g.*
12:23, hour is come Son shall be *g.*
15:8, herein is my Father *g.*
17:10, all mine are thine, I am *g.*
Acts 3:13, God of our fathers hath *g.* his Son [done
4:21, all men *g.* God for that was
Rom. 1:21, they *g.* him not as God
8:30, whom he justified, them he *g.*
2 Thes. 1:10, be *g.* in his saints
3:1, word have free course and be *g.*
Heb. 5:5, even Christ *g.* not himself
1 Pet. 4:11, God in all things may be *g.* 14, on your part he is *g.*
Rev. 18:7, how she hath *g.* herself
1 Cor. 5:6, *glorying*, 9:15; 2 Cor. 7:4; Ex. 15:6, *glorious* in power [12:11.
11, who is like thee, *g.* in holiness
Deut. 28:58, fear this *g.* name
1 Chron. 29:13, praise thy *g.* name
Ps. 45:13, king's daughter all *g.*
66:2, make his praise *g.*
72:19, blessed be his *g.* name
Isa. 4:2, branch of Lord shall be *g.*
11:10, his rest shall be *g.*
63:1, who is this *g.* in his apparel
Rm. 8:21, *g.* liberty of God's children
2 Cor. 3:7, ministration *g.* 8:10, 11.
4:4, light of *g.* Gospel should shine
Eph. 5:27, present...a *g.* church
Phil. 3:21, vile body like his *g.* body
Col. 1:11, according to his *g.* power
1 Tim. 1:11, according to *g.* Gospel of blessed
Tit. 2:13, looking for *g.* appearance
Gluttony, see *footnote*, *p.* 948.
Gnashing of Teeth, see *footnote*, *p.* 787.
Gnat, Matt. 23:24, strain at a *g.*
Goad, Judg. 3:31; 1 Sam. 13:21.
Goat, see *footnote*, *p.* 309.
Is. 1:11, delight not in blood of *goats*
Dan. 8:5, he *g.* 8, rough *g.* 21.
Mt. 25:32, 33, set *g.* on his left hand
Heb. 9:12, blood of *g.* 13:19; 10:4.
Goath, Jer. 31:39.
God. *Access to*, see *footnote*, Access to God, *p.* 1613.
Appearances of; Condescension of; Creator; Dissertations on; Dwells with the Righteous; Eternity of; Faithfulness of; Fatherhood of; see *footnote*, *p.* 3; *Favor of*, see *footnote*, Grace of God, *p.* 1549; *Foreknowledge of; Glory of; Goodness of;* see *footnote*, *p.* 3, *Grace of*, see *footnote* Grace of God, *p.* 1549; *Guidance of; Holiness of*, see *footnote*, *p.* 3; *Immanence of; Immutable; Impartial; Incomprehensible; Infinite; Invisible; Jealous; Judge; Justice of; Knowledge of; Light; Longsuffering of; Love of; Mercy of*, see *footnote*, *p.* 4; *Name of; Omnipotent; Omnipresent; Perfection of; Power of; Presence of; Preserver; Providence of*, see *footnote*, *p.* 5; *Righteousness of; Savior; Self-existent; Sovereign; Spirit; Teacher; Truth; Unity of; Unsearchable; Wisdom of*, see *footnote*, *p.* 6; *Works of*, see *footnote*, Works of God, *p.* 839.
God dwells with the Righteous, see *footnote*, *p.* 534. [man
—, Job 33:12, *G.* is greater than
Ps. 18:31, who is *G.* save the Lord, 86:10. [Neh. 1:5.
Dan. 9:4, great and dreadful *G.*
Mic. 7:18, who a *G.* like thee [mon
Mt. 6:24, cannot serve *G.* and mam-
19:17, none good but one, that is *G.*
Mark 12:27, not the *G.* of the dead, but the *G.* of the living
32, there is one *G.* and none other
John 17:3, only true *G.* 1 John 5:20.
Acts 7:2, *G.* of glory
Rom. 3:4, let *G.* be true, and every
8:31, if *G.* be for us, who against
9:5, over all, *G.* blessed for ever
15:5, *G.* of patience, 13, *G.* of hope
1 C. 15:28, that *G.* may be all in all
2 C. 1:3, *G.* of all comfort [11:36.
2 The. 2:4, above all, call *G.* Dan.
1 Tim. 3:16, *G.* manifest in flesh
Heb. 8:10, I will be to them a *G.*
10:7 9, I come to do thy will, O *G.*
1 Pet. 5:10, *G.* of all grace
1 Jn. 4:12, no man seen *G.* Jn. 1:18.
2 Cor. 4:4, *g.* of this world
Acts 17:29, *Godhead*, Rom 1:20
Godless, see *footnote*, *p.* 779. [Col. 2:9.
Godliness, see *footnote*, *p.* 1639.
Godly, see *footnote*, Righteous, *p.* 853.
2 Cor. 1:12, in *g.* sincerity
7:9, sorrow after a *g.* manner, 10:11
Tit. 2:12, live soberly, right. and *g.*
Heb. 12:28, serve God with *g.* fear
1 Tim. 2:2, quiet life in all *godliness*
4:7, exercise thyself to *g.* 6:11.
8, *g.* is profitable to all things
6:3, doctrine according to *g.* Tit. 1:1.
6, *g.* with contentment is great gain
2 Tim. 3:5, having a form of *g.* but
2 P. 1:3, all that pertain to life and *g.*
6, add to patience *g.* 7, to *g.* brotherly
3:11, what ought ye to be in all *g.*
Gog, Ezek. 38:39; Rev. 20:8.
Golan, see *footnote*, *p.* 291.
Gold, see *footnote*, *p.* 1141.
Job 23:10, I shall come forth like *g.*
31:24, if I made *g.* my hope, fine *g.*
Ps. 19:10, more desired than *g.* yea
119:127, love thy commandments above *g.* yea, fine *g.* 72.
Zech. 13:9, try them as *g.*
1 Cor. 3:12, build on this foundation *g.*
1 T. 2:9, modest apparel, not *g.* 1 Pt. 3:3.
1 Pt. 1:7, trial of faith more precious
Rev. 3:18, buy of me *g.* [than *g.*
Golden Altar, see *footnote*, Altar of Incense, *p.* 141. [stick, *p.* 132.
Golden Candlestick, see *ftn.* Candle-
Golden Rule, Matt. 7:12; Luke 6:31.
Goldsmith, see *footnote*, *p.* 740.
Golgotha, Mark 15:22.
Goliath, see *footnote*, *p.* 455.
Gomer, son of Japheth, Gen. 10:2.
—, a concubine, Hos. 1:3.
Gomorrah, see *footnote*, *p.* 22. [*g.*
Good, Gen. 1:31, every thing was very
2:18, not *g.* for man to be alone
50:20, God meant unto *g.* [Is. 39:8.
2 Kings 20:19, *g.* is word of Lord,
Ps. 34:8, taste and see that Lord is *g.*
73:1, truly God is *g.* to Israel
85:12, Lord give what is *g.* 84:11.
86:5, Lord art *g.* ready to forgive
145:9, Lord is *g.* to all, 136:1.
La. 3:25, Lord *g.* to them that wait
Mt. 19:17, why call me *g.* none is *g.*
Rom. 3:8, do evil that *g.* may come
7:18, how to perform *g.* I find not
Neh. 2:18, hand for this *good work*
Matt. 26:10, wrought a—on me
John 10:33, a—we stone thee not
2 Cor. 9:8, abound to every—
Phil. 1:6, begun a—will finish it
Col. 1:10, fruitful in every—
1 Th. 5:15, followed every—
2 Tim. 2:21, prepared to—Tit. 3:1.
Tit. 1:16, to every—reprobate
Heb. 13:21, perfect in every—
Mat. 5:16, may see your *good works*
John 10:32, many—I shewed you
Acts 9:36, Dorcas was full of—
Rom. 13:3, not a terror to— [to—
Eph. 2:10, created in Christ Jesus
1 T. 2:10, women professing godli-
5:10, reported of for— [ness with—
25, the—of some are manifest
Tit. 3:8, careful to maintain—14.
Heb. 10:24, provoke to love and—
1 Pet. 2:12, may by your—which
Ex. 33:19, make my *goodness* pass
34:6, God abundant in *g.* and truth
Neh. 9:25, delight themselves in *g.*
Ps. 23:6, *g.* and mercy shall follow me
33:5, earth full of *g.* of Lord, 145:7
52:1, the *g.* of God endureth
65:4, satisfied with *g.* of thy house
11, crownest the year with thy *g.*
Rom. 2:4, *g.* of God leadeth to repentance [of God
11:22, behold the *g.* and severity
Eph. 5:9, fruit of Spirit in all *g.* Gal.
Good and Evil, see *footnote*, *p.* 7. [5:22.
— for Evil, see *footnote*, *p.* 1405.
Goodness of God, see *footnote*, God, goodness of, *p.* 3.
Gopher wood, Gen. 6:14.
Goshen, see *footnote*, *p.* 79.
—, a district and town, Josh. 10:41;

11:16; 15:51.
Gospel, see *footnote*, p. 1384.
Mt. 4:23, preaching *g.* of kingdom
Mk. 16:15, preach *g.* to every crea-
Acts 20:24, *g.* of grace of God [ture
Rm. 1:1, *g.* of God, 15:16; 1 T. 1:11.
1 Cor. 1:17, but to preach the *g.*
4:15, begotten you through the *g.*
9:14, preach the *g.* live by the *g.*
2 C. 4:3, if our *g.* hid 4, glorious *g.*
11:4, another *g.* which ye, Gal. 1:6.
Gal. 1:8, preach other *g.* 9. [peace
Eph. 1:13, *g.* of salvation, 6:15, *g.* of
Phil. 1:5, fellowship in the *g.*
27, as it becometh the *g.* striving
for the faith of the *g.*
Col. 1:5, truth of *g.* Gal. 2:5.
23, moved away from the hope of *g.*
1 Thess. 1:5, our *g.* came in power
Heb. 4:2, unto us was *g.* preached
1 Pet. 4:6, *g.* was preached to dead
Rev. 14:6, everlasting *g.* to preach
Gossip; Forbidden, see *ftn.* p. 194.
Gourd, Jonah 4:6-10.
Government; *Constitutional; Corruption in; Duty of citizens to; God in,* see *footnote*, p. 991; *Mosaic; Ecclesiastical; Imperial; Monarchical; Municipal; Patriarchal; Provincial; Representative; Theocratic,* see *footnote*, p. 992.
Gozan, see *footnote*, p. 604.
Grace, Ps. 84:11, Lord will give *g.*
Prov. 3:34, *g.* to lowly, James 4:6.
Zech. 4:7, with shoutings, *g. g.* to it
12:10, spirit of *g.* and supplications
John 1:14, Father full of *g.* 16, of
fulness receive *g.* for *g.* 17, *g.* and
truth came by Jesus [through *g.*
Acts 18:27, helped that believed
Rom. 3:24, justified freely by his *g.*
5:20, *g.* did much more abound
21, *g.* reigned to eternal life
6:14, not under law, but *g.*
11:5, according to the election of *g.*
6, if by *g.* then not of works, other-
wise *g.* is no more *g.*
2 Cor. 12:9, my *g.* sufficient for thee
Eph. 2:5, by *g.* ye are saved, 8. [7.
7, shew exceeding riches of his *g.* 1:
4:29, minister *g.* to the hearers
Tit. 3:7, justified by his *g.* [of *g.*
Heb. 4:16, come boldly to the throne
12:28, let us have *g.* to serve God
13:9, heart be established with *g.*
1 Pet. 3:7, heirs of the *g.* of life
5:5, and giveth *g.* to the humble
2 Pet. 3:18, grow in *g.* and knowledge
Grace of God, see *footnote*, p. 1549.
Luke 2:40, the—was upon him
2 Cor. 1:12, by—our conversation
6:1, receive not—in vain
8:1, of—bestowed on churches
9:14, for the exceeding—in you
Gal. 2:21, I do not frustrate—
Col. 1:6, knew—in truth
1 Pet. 4:10, stewards of manifold—
5:12, this the true—wherein ye stand
Jde. 4, turning—into lasciviousness
Acts 15:11, *grace of our Lord Jesus Christ,* Rm: 16:20, 24; 1 C. 16:23; 2 C. 8:9; 13:14; Gal. 6:18; Phil. 4:23; 1 Thes. 5:28; 2 Thes. 3:18.
Rev. 22:21,—be with you all
Gracious, Gn. 43:29, God be *g.* to thee
Ex. 22:27, I will hear for I am *g.* 33.
19, I will be *g.* to whom I will be *g.*
34:6, Lord God merciful and *g.*
Ps. 77:9, hath God forgotten to be *g.*
86:15, full of compassion and *g.* 78.
1 Pet. 2:3, if ye have tasted that the
Lord is *g.*
Graft, see *footnote*, Bribery, p. 438
Grafted, Rom. 11:17, 19, 23, 24.
Grape, see *footnote*, p. 204.
Deut. 32:32, *grapes* are grapes of gall
Isa. 5:4, wild *g.* Ezek. 18:2, sour *g.*
Grass, see *footnote*, p. 1012.
Ps. 103:15, man's days are like *g.*
Isa. 40:6, all flesh is *g.* 7: 8; 1 Pet.
1:24; James 1:10, 11.
Matt. 6:30, if God so clothe the *g.*
Rev. 8:7, green *g.* 9:4, not hurt *g.*
Grasshopper, Num. 13:33.
Gratitude, see *ftn.* Thankfulness, p.
Grave, see *footnote*, p. 485. [1535.
Job 5:26, come to thy *g.* in full age
14:13, hide me in the *g.* 17:1, 13.
Ps. 30:3, Lord brought soul from the
Eccl. 9:10, no wisdom in the *g.* [*g.*
Hos. 13:14, the power of the *g.* O
g. I will be thy destruction
1 C. 15:55, O *g.* where is thy victory
Grave, (gravity) 2 Tim. 3:4, 8, 11;
Tit. 2:2, 7.
Graven, Job 19:24, *g.* with an iron pen
Is. 49:16, have *g.* thee on the palms
Jer. 17:1, sin *g.* upon table of heart
Great, Isa. 53:12, divide him a portion
with the *g.*
Mat. 5:12; Lk. 6:23, *g.* is your reward
Mat. 20:26, whosoever will be *g.*
among
22:38, first and *g.* commandment
Luke 10:2, the harvest is *g.*
16:26, a *g.* gulf is fixed
19:28, 34, *g.* is Diana
1 Tim. 3:16, *g.* is the mystery
Heb. 2:3, so *g.* salvation
12:1, so *g.* a cloud of witnesses
Jas. 3:5, how *g.* a matter a little fire
Job 33:12, God is *greater* than man
Mt. 12:42, *g.* than Solomon is here
John 1:50, see *g.* things than these
4:12, art thou *g.* than, 8:53. [than I
10:29, my Father is *g.* than all, 14:28.
1 Cor. 14:5, *g.* is he that prophesieth
1 John 4:4, *g.* is he that is in you,
God *g.* than our heart, 3:20.
5:9, witness of God is *g.*
Great Sea, the Mediterranean, Nm.
34:6; Josh. 1:4; Ezek. 47:10; Dan. 7:2.
Greece, see *footnote*, p. 1285.
Greed, see *ftn.* Covetousness, p. 1032.
Greedy, Prov. 1:19, *g.* of gain, 15:27.
Isa. 56:11, they are *g.* dogs, never
1 Tim. 3:3, not *g.* of filthy lucre, 8.
Eph. 4:19, work uncleanness with
greediness
Greeks, see *footnote*, Greece, p. 1285.
Greyhound, Prov. 30:31.
Grief, Isa. 53:3, 4, 10; Heb. 13:17.
Gen. 6:6, *grieved* him at his heart
Judg. 10:16, his soul was *g.* for misery
Ps. 95:10, forty years long was I *g.*
Mark 3:5, *g.* for hardness of heart
10:22, went away *g.* for he had great
possessions [meat
Rom. 14:15, if brother be *g.* with thy
Ps. 10:5, ways are always *grievous*
Matt. 23:4, burdens *g.* to be borne
Acts 20:29, shall *g.* wolves enter
Heb. 12:11, no chastening is joyous,
but *g.* [not *g.*
1 John 5:3, his commandments are
Mt, 8:6, *grievously* tormented, 15:22.
Grind, the faces of poor, Isa. 3:15.
Matt. 21:44, it will *g.* him to powder
Eccl. 12:3, *grinders* cease because
Groan, 2 Cor. 5:2, *g.* earnestly [few, 4.
John 11:33, Jesus *groaned* in spirit
Rom. 8:22, whole creation *groaneth*
Ps. 6:6, weary with my *groaning*
38:9, my *g.* is not hid from thee
Rom. 8:26, *g.* cannot be uttered
Ground, see *footnote*, p. 8. [love
Grounded, Eph. 3:17, rooted and *g.* in
Col. 1:23, if continue in the faith *g.*
Groves, see *footnote*, p. 394. [non
Grow, Ps. 92:12, *g.* like cedar in Leba-
Mal. 4:2, shall *g.* up as calves of the
Eph. 2:21, *g.* unto a holy temple
4:15, *g.* up into him in all things
1 Pet. 2:2, milk of word that ye
2 Pet. 3:18, *g.* in grace [may *g*
Growth in Grace, see *ftn.* p. 1682.
Grudge, Lev. 19:18, nor bear any *g.*
Jas. 5:9.
1 Pet. 4:9, *grudging,* 2 Cor. 9:7.
Gudgodah, Deut. 10:7.
Guest, see *footnote*, p. 1272.
Guidance; *Prayer for; Promised,* see *footnote*, p. 844.
(See *ftn.* God, guidance of, p. 3.)
Guide, Ps. 48:14, he will be our *g.* even
73:24, *g.* me with thy counsel
112:5, *g.* his affairs with discretion
Pr. 2:17, forsaketh *g.* of youth
Is. 58:11, Lord shall *g.* continually
Jer. 3:4, my Father, thou art *g.* of
Luke 1:79, *g.* our feet into way of
John 16:13, *g.* you into all truth
1 Tim. 5:14, bear children, *g.* house
Guile, Ps. 32:2, in whose spirit is no *g.*
34:13, keep thy lips from *g.* 1 P. 3:10.
John 1:47, Israelite in whom no *g.*
1 Pet. 2:1, laying aside malice and *g.*
22, neither was *g.* found in mouth
Guilelessness, see *footnote*, p. 1449.
Guilt, see *ftn.* Conviction of Sin, p. 1477
Guilty, Ex. 34:7, by no means clear the
g. Num. 14:18; Gen. 42:21.
Rom. 3:19, all world *g.* before God
1 Cor. 11:27, *g.* of body and blood of
Jas. 2:10, offend in one point, *g.* of
Ex. 20:7, not hold him *guiltless* [all
Gulf, fixed, Luke 16:26.
Guni, Gen. 46:24.
Gur, 2 Kin. 9:27.
Gur-baal, 2 Chr. 26:7.

H

Haahashtari, 1 Chr. 4:6.
Habaiah, Ezra 2:61.
Habakkuk, see *footnote*, p. 1268.
Habazaniah, Jer. 35:3.
Habergeon, see *ftn.* Coat of Mail, p. 455
Habitation, Dt. 26:15, look down from
thy holy *h.* Ps. 68:5, Jer. 25:30;
Zech. 2:13.
Ps. 26:8, loved the *h.* of thy house
89:14, are *h.* of thy throne, 97:2.
Lk. 16:9, receive into everlasting *h.*
Eph. 2:22, *h.* of God through spirit
Jg. 6, angels which left their own *h.*
Habor, 2 Kin. 17:6.
Hachaliah, Neh. 1:1.
Hachilah, 1 Sam. 23:19.
Hachmoni, 1 Chr. 11:11. [14-22.
Hadad, a prince of Edom, 1 Kin. 11:
—, or Hadar, 1 Chr. 1:30.
—, two kings of Edom, 1 Chr. 1:46,50.
Hadadezer, see *footnote*, p. 491.
Hadadrimmon, Zech. 12:11.
Hadashah, Josh. 15:37.
Hadassah, Esth. 2:7.
Hadid, Neh. 11:34.
Hadlai, 2 Chr. 28:12.
Hadoram, three men about whom little is known, Gen. 10:27; 1 Chr. 18:10; 2 Chr. 10:18.
Hadrach, Zech. 9:1.
Hagab, Ezra 2:46.
Hagaba, Ezra 2:45.
Hagar, see *footnote*, p. 25.
Haggai, see *footnote*, p. 1275.
Haggi, Gen. 46:16.
Haggiah, 1 Chr. 6:30.
Haggith, 2 Sam. 3:4.
Hai, Gen. 12:8.
Hail, see *footnote*, p. 807.
Hair, Gen. 42:38; 44:29, bring down
gray *h.* with sorrow
Judg. 20:16, sling stones at *h.* breadth
1 Kin. 1:52, not an *h.* fall to earth
Mat. 3:4; Mar. 1:6, raiment of camel's
Mt. 5:36, not make one *h.* white or [*h.*
10:30; Lk. 12:7, the *h.* of your head
are numbered
John 11:2; 12:3, wiped . . . with her *h.*
1 Cor. 11:14, if a man have long *h.*
1 Tim. 2:9, not with broidered *h.*
1 Pet. 3:3, plaiting the *h.*
Hakkoz, 1 Chr. 24:10.
Halah, 2 Kin. 17:6.
Halak, Josh. 11:17.
Halhul, Josh. 15:58.
Hali, Josh. 19:25.
Halt, 1 Kin. 18:21, **How long *h.* ye**
Ham, see *footnote*, p. 11.
—, land of, Psa. 105:23.
Haman, see *footnote*, p. 764.
Hamath, see *footnote*, p. 650.

Hamath-zobah, 2 Chr. 8:3.
Hammath, Josh. 19:35.
Hammedatha, Esth. 3:1.
Hammelech, Jer. 36:26; 38:6.
Hammer, 1 Kin. 6:7.
Hammolekith, 1 Chr. 7:18.
Hammon, a town in Asher, Jh. 19:28.
—, a town in Naphtali, 1 Chr. 6:73.
Hammoth-dor, see *footnote, p.* 378.
Hamonah, or Hamon-gog, Ezek. 39:11,
Hamor, see *footnote, p.* 60. [15, 16
Hamul, Gen. 46:12.
Hamutal, 2 Kin. 23:31.
Hanameel, Jer. 32:7-12.
Hanan, name of a number of men about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 8:23, 38; 11:43; Ezra 2:46; Neh. 8:7; 10: 22; 13:13; Jer. 35:4.
Hananeel, Neh. 12:39.
Hanani, father of Jehu, 1 Kin. 16:1.
—, a seer, 2 Chr. 16:7. [known,
—, four men about whom little is 1 Chr. 25:4; Ezra 10:20; Neh. 1:2; 12:36. [28:1—17.
Hananiah, a prophet of Gibeon, Jer.
—, name of a number of men about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 3:19; 8:24; 25:4; 2 Chr. 26:11; Ezra 10:28; Neh. 3:8, 30; 7:2; 10:23; 12:12; Jer. 36:12; 37:13.
Hand; Figurative see *footnote. p.* 737.
Pr. 10:4, *h.* of diligent maketh rich
11:21, though *h.* join in *h.* 16:5.
12:24, the *h.* of diligent shall bear
Matt. 22:13, bind him *h.* and foot
John 13:3, given all things into his *h.*
1 Pet. 5:6, humble yourselves under *h.* of God [ed short
Num. 11:23, is the *Lord's hand* wax-
2 Sam. 24:14, fall into—not of man
Job 2:10, good at—and not evil
Isa. 40:2, received of the—double
59:1,—is not shortened that it
Ps. 16:8, he is at my *right hand,* I
11, at thy—are pleasures evermore
18:35, thy—hath holden me up
48:10, thy—is full of righteousness
73:23, has holden me by my—
110:5, Lord at thy—shall strike kings
137:5, let my—forget her cunning
139:10, thy *h.* lead and thy—hold
Prov. 3:16, length of days is in her—
Ec. 10:2, wise man's heart at his—
Mt. 5:30, if thy—offend thee, cut it
6:3, left *h.* not know what thy—doeth
20:21, one on the—other on left
25:33, sheep on—goats on left, 34:41.
Mark 14:62, sitting on—of power
16:19, sat on—of God, Rom. 8:34.
Ps. 31:5, into *thy hand* I commend my spirit, Lk. 23:46; cp. Acts 7:59.
145:16, thou openest—and satisfiest
Ecc. 9:10, whatsoever—findeth to
Matt. 18:8, if—or thy foot offend
Acts 4:28, to do whatsoever—and
Ps. 24:4, clean *hands* and a pure heart
119:73, thy *h.* made fashioned, me
Matt. 18:8, having two *h.* or feet
Lk. 1:74, out of *h.* of our enemies
9:44, delivered into *h.* of men
24:39, behold my *h.* and feet
John 13:9, but also my *h.* and head
2 Cor. 5:1, house not made with *h.*
Eph. 4:28, working with his *h.*
1 Tim. 2:8, lifting up holy *h.*
Heb. 9:11, tabernacle, not made with *h.* [*h.* of the living God
10:31, fearful thing to fall into the
Jam. 4:8, cleanse your *h.* ye sinners
1 John 1:1, our *h.* handled word
Col. 2:14, *handwriting* of ordinances
Handbreath, see *footnote, p.* 537.
Handkerchief, Acts 19:12.
Handle, Luke 24:39, *h.* me and see
Col. 2:21, taste not, *h.* not
2 Cor. 4:2, not *h.* word deceitfully
Hanes, Isa. 30:4. [3:13.
Hang, Dt. 21:23, *h.* accursed of God, Gal.
Matt. 18:6, millstone *h.* about neck
22:40, on these *h.* law and prophets
Heb. 12:12, hands which *h.* down
Hanging, see *footnote, p.* 356.
Hannah, see *footnote, p.* 428.
Hannathon, Josh. 19:14.
Hanniel, Num. 34:23.
Hanoch, son of Midian, Gen. 25:4.
—, see *footnote, p.* 98.
Hanun, 2 Sam. 10:1—5.
Haphraim, Josh. 19:19. [to just
Happen, Pr. 12:21, no evil shall *h.*
1 Pet. 4:12, as if strange thing *h.*
Eccl. 2:14, one event *h.* to them all
9:11, time and chance *h.* to all
1 Cor. 10:11, these *h.* for ensamples
Happiness, see *footnotes,* Righteous, happiness of; *p.* 853; Wicked, happiness of, *p.* 861. [recteth
Happy, Job 5:17, *h.* whom God cor-
Ps. 127:5, *h.* who hath his quiver
144:15, *h.* people whose God is Lord
Ps. 146:5, *h.* that hath God of Jacob
Pr. 3:13, *h.* that findeth wisdom, 18.
14:21, that hath mercy on poor, *h.* is
16:20, who trusteth in Lord, *h.* is he
28:14, *h.* is man that feareth alway
29:18, he that keepeth law, *h.* is he
Mal. 3:15, we call the proud *h.* that
John 13:17, *h.* are ye, if ye do them
Rom. 14:22, *h.* he that condemns not
Jam. 5:11, count *h.* which endure
1 Pet. 3:14, *h.* are ye, 4:14.
1 Cor. 7:40, *happier* if she so abide
Hara, 1 Chr. 5:26.
Haradah, Num. 33:24, 25.
Haran, father of Lot, Gen. 11:26-31.
—, son of Caleb, 1 Chr. 2:46.
—, see *footnote, p.* 20.
Harbona, Esth. 1:10. [Lord
Hard, Gen. 18:14, any thing too *h.* for
Prov. 13:15, way of transgressors is *h.*
Jer. 32:17, nothing too *h.* for thee, 27.
Matt. 25:24, that thou art a *h.* man
Mk. 10:24, how *h.* for them...riches
John 6:60, this is a *h.* saying; who
Acts 9:5, *h.* for thee to kick, 26:14.
2 P. 3:16, things *h.* to be understood
Harden, Heb. 3:8, *h.* not hearts as in the provocation, 15; 4:7; Ps. 95:8.
Job 9:4, *hardened* himself against G.
Is. 63:17, *h.* our heart from thy fear
Mark 6:52, their heart was *h.* 3:5.
Heb. 3:13, *h.* through deceitfulness
Pr. 21:29, *hardeneth* face, 28:14, heart
29:1, *h.* his neck shall be destroyed
Rom. 9:18, whom he will, he *h.*
Pr. 18:19, brother offended *harder*
Jer. 5:3, made faces *h.* than a rock
Ezek. 3:9, forehead *h.* than flint
Mt. 19:8, *hardness* of your hearts
Mark 3:5, grieved for the *h.* of their
Rom. 2:5, after thy *h.* and impenitent heart [soldier
2 Tim. 2:3, endure *h.* as a good
Hare, Lev. 11:6.
Hareth, 1 Sam. 22:5.
Harhas, 2 Kin. 22:14.
Harim, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 24:8; Ezra 2:32; Neh. 10:5.
Hariph, two men, about whom little is known, Neh. 7:24; 10:19.
Harlot, see *footnote, p.* 920.
Mt. 21:31, *h.* into kingdom of G. bef.
1 Cor. 6:16, joined to *h.* is one body
Heb. 11:31, by faith *h.* Rahab, Jam. 2:25, Rahab *h.* justified by works
Rev. 17:5, mother of *h.*
Harmless, Mt. 10:16, *h.* as doves
Phil. 2:15, may be *h.*, the sons of God
Heb. 7:26, holy, *h.*, undefiled
Harod, Judg. 7:1.
Haroseth, Judg. 4:2, 13, 16.
Harp, see *footnote, p.* 1213.
Harrow, 2 Sam. 12:31.
Hart, see *footnote,* Deer, *p.* 309.
Haruz, 2 Kin. 21:19.
Harvest; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 149.
Ex. 34:21, in *h.* thou shalt rest
Jer. 8:20, *h.* is past, summer is ended
51:33, time of *h.* come, Joel 3:13.
Matt. 9:37, *h.* plenteous, 38, pray ye the Lord of the *h.*
13:39, *h.* is the end of the world
Rev. 14:15, *h.* of earth is ripe
Hashabiah, name of a number of men about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 6:45; 9:14; 25:3; 26:30; 2 Chr. 35:9; Ezra 8:19, 24; Neh. 3:17; 11:22.
Hashabnah, Neh. 10:25.
Hashbadana, Neh. 8:4.
Hashem, 1 Chr. 11:34.
Hashmonah, Num. 33:29, 30.
Hashub, four men about whom little is known, Neh. 3:11, 23; 10:23; 11:15.
Hashum, three men about whom little is known, Neh. 7:22; 8:4; 10:18.
Haste, Ps. 31:22, I said in my *h.* 116:11
38:22, make *h.* help me
Pr. 14:29, *hasty* of spirit, Eccl. 7:9.
21:5, thoughts of *h.* tend to want
29:20, *h.* in words? more hope of fool
Hasupha, Ezra 2:43.
Hatach, Esth. 4:5. [brother
Hate, Lev. 19:17, shall not *h.* thy
Ps. 97:10, ye that love the Lord, *h.*
119:104, I *h.* every false way, 128. [evil
113, I *h.* vain thoughts, 163, *h.* lying
139:21, do not I *h.* them that *h.*
Prov. 8:13, fear of Lord is to *h.* evil
36, all they that *h.* me love death
Amos 5:15, *h.* the evil, and love the good
Mic. 3:2, who *h.* the good and love
Luke 14:26, and *h.* not his father
John 7:7, world cannot *h.* you, but me it hateth, 15:18, if world *h.* you
Rom. 7:15, what I *h.* that do I
1 John 3:13, marvel not if world *h.*
Rev. 2:6, *h.* deeds, which I *h.* 15.
17:16, these shall *h.* the whore
Prov. 1:29, they *hated* knowledge
5:12, how have I *h.* instruction
Mal. 1:3, I *h.* Esau, Rom. 9:13.
Mt. 10:22, shall be *h.* of all men
Luke 19:14, his citizens *h.* him
John 15:24, *h.* me and my Father, 18.
Eph. 5:29, no man *h.* his own flesh
Rom. 1:30, backbiters, *haters* of God
2 S. 19:6, *hatest* friends, lovest ene-
Ps. 5:5, *h.* workers of iniquity [mies
Ex. 23:5, ass of him that *hateth*
Prov. 13:24, spareth rod, *h.* his son
John 12:25, *h.* his life in this world
1 John 2:9, *h.* his brother, is in darkness, 11; 3:15; 4:20.
Ex. 18:21,...*hating* covetousness
Tit. 3:3, *hateful* and *h.* one another
Jude 23, *h.* garment spotted by flesh
Hatipha, Ezra 2:54.
Hatita, Ezra 2:42.
Hatred, see *footnote, p.* 929.
Hattil, Ezra 2:57.
Hattush, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 3:22; Ezra 8:2.
Haughty, Pr. 16:18, *h.* spirit before fall, 18:12.
21:24, proud and *h.* scorner dealeth
Zeph. 3:11, no more be *h.* because
Hauran, Ezek. 47:16, 18.
Havilah, two men, about whom little is known, Gen. 10:7, 29.
—, district in Arabia, Gen. 25:18; 1 Sam. 15:7.
Havoth-jair, see *footnote, p.* 403.
Hawk, Lev. 11:16.
Hay, Prov. 27:25.
Hazael, see *footnote, p.* 589.
Hazaiah, Neh. 11:5.
Hazar-addar, Num. 34:4.
Hazar-enan, Num. 34:9.
Hazar-gaddah, Josh. 15:27.
Hazar-hatticon, Ezek. 47:16.
Hazarmaveth, Gen. 10:26.
Hazar-shual, Josh. 15:28.
Hazar-susah, Josh. 19:5.
Hazelelponi, 1 Chr. 4:3.
Hazerim, Deut. 2:23.
Hazeroth, see *footnote, p.* 237.
Hazezon-tamar, Gen. 14:7.
Haziel, 1 Chr. 23:9.
Hazo, Gen. 22:22.
Hazor, see *footnote, p.* 361.
—, **a city of Judah, Josh. 15:23.**

Hazor-hadattah, Josh. 15:25.
Head, Gen. 3:15, it shall bruise thy *h.*
Prov. 16:31, hoary *h.* is a crown of
20:29, beauty of old men is gray *h.*
Eccl. 2:14, wise man's eyes are in *h.*
9:8, let thy *h.* lack no ointment
Ps. 38:4, iniquities gone over my *h.*
Isa. 1:5, whole *h.* is sick and heart
6, from sole of foot even unto *h.*
Jer. 9:1, O that my *h.* were waters
Dan. 2:28, visions of thy *h.* on bed
38, thou art this *h.* of gold, 32.
Matt. 8:20, not where to lay his *h.*
14:8, give me *h.* of J. Baptist [25:22.
Rom. 12:20, coals of fire on *h.* Prov.
1 Cor. 11:3, *h.* of man is Christ, *h.* of
woman is man, *h.* of Christ is God
4, *h.* covered dishonoureth his *h.* 5.
Eph. 1:22, gave him to be *h.* over all
4:15, grow up into the *h.* even Christ
5:23, husband *h.* of wife, Christ *h.*
of the church
Col. 1:18, he is *h.* of the body, 2:19.
Rev. 19:12, on his *h.* many crowns
Ps. 24:7, lift up your *heads,* 9.
Is. 35:10, everlasting joy on *h.* 51:11.
Luke 21:28, lift up your *h.* for
Rev. 13:1, seven *h.* and ten horns
Heal, Num. 12:13, *h.* her now, O God
Deut. 32:39, I wound, I *h.* and I kill
2 Chron. 7:14, I will *h.* their land
Ps. 6:2, *h.* me, for my bones are
41:4, *h.* my soul for I
Jer. 3:22, *h.* your backsliding, Hos.
17:14, *h.* me, and I shall be *h.* [14:4.
Hos. 6:1, hath torn and he will *h.*
Luke 4:18, *h.* the broken hearted
23, will say, physician, *h.* thyself
John 12:40, converted and I should *h.*
2 Chr. 30:20, Lord *healed* the people
Ps. 30:2, I cried and thou hast *h.*
107:20, sent his word and *h.* them
Is. 6:10, convert and be *h.* Ac. 28:27.
53:5, with his stripes,...*h.* 1 Pt. 2:24.
Jer. 6:14, *h.* hurt of daughter, 8:11.
15:18, my wound...refuseth to be *h.*
Matt. 4:24, and he *h.* them, 12:15;
Heb. 12:13, it rather be *h.* [14:14.
James 5:16, pray that ye may be *h.*
Rev. 13:3, his deadly wound was *h.*
Ex. 15:26, I the Lord that *healeth*
Ps. 103:3, who *h.* thy diseases [thee
147:3, he *h.* the broken in heart
Healing; *By Jesus; By the Apostles,* see *footnote, p.* 1493.
Jer. 30:13, thou hast no *h.* medicine
Mal. 4:2, with *h.* in his wings
Mt. 4:23, *h.* all manner of sickness
1 C. 12:9, to another the gifts of *h.*
Rev. 22:2, leaves were for *h.* nations
Health, Ps. 42:11, who is the *h.* of my
67:2, saving *h.* among nations [43:5.
Heap, Pr. 25:22, *h.* coals of fire, Rom. 12:20.
2 T. 4:3, *h.* to themselves teachers
Ps. 39:6, he *heapeth* up riches, and
Jam. 5:3, ye have *heaped* treasure
Hear, 1 K. 8:30, *h.* in heaven thy dwelling
2 Chron. 6:21, *h.* from thy dwelling
Job 5:27, *h.* it and know it for good
Ps. 51:8, make to *h.* joy and gladness
66:16, come and *h.* all ye that
115:6, they have ears, but *h.* not
Prov. 19:27, cease of *h.* instruction
Eccl. 5:1, be more ready to *h.* than
Is. 1:2, *h.* O heaven, and give ear
6:10, lest they *h.* with ears, Dt. 29:4.
55:3, *h.* and your soul shall live
Matt. 10:27, what ye *h.* in the ear
13:17, to *h.* those things which ye *h.*
17:5, this is my beloved Son, *h.* ye
18:17, if he neglect to *h.* them
Mark 4:24, take heed what ye *h.*
33, spake words as they were able to *h.*
Luke 8:18, take heed how ye *h.*
16:29, let them *h.* Moses and prophets
John 5:25, they that *h.* shall live
Ac. 10:33, to *h.* all commanded of G.
Jam. 1:19, every man be swift to *h.*
Rev. 2:7, 11, etc. let him *h.* what
Spirit saith to churches, 3:6, 13, 22.
3:20, if any *h.* my voice, and open
Ex. 2:24, God *heard* their groaning
Ps. 6:9, Lord hath *h.* supplication
10:17, hast *h.* desire of humble, 34:6.
34:4, I sought the Lord, and he *h.*
61:5, thou hast *h.* my vows, 116:1.
66:19, verily God hath *h.* me, 18:6.
118:21, I will praise, thou hast *h.* me
120:1, I cried to Lord, and he *h.*
Isa. 40:28, hast thou not *h.* that God
64:4, from beginning...have not *h.*
Jonah 2:2, I cried to Lord and he *h.*
Mal. 3:16, Lord hearkened and *h.*
Matt. 6:7, be *h.* for much speaking
Luke 1:13, thy prayer is *h.* and thy
John 3:32, what he hath seen and *h.*
8:6, wrote as though he *h.* not
Rm. 10:14, of whom they have not *h.*
1 Cor. 2:9, eye not seen nor ear *h.*
Phil. 4:9, things *h.* and seen in me do
Heb. 4:2, with faith in them that *h.*
5:7, was *h.* in that he feared [Job
Jam. 5:11, ye have *h.* of patience of
Rev. 3:3, remember...thou hast *h.*
Ex. 3:7, *I have heard* their cry
6:5,—the groaning, Acts 7:34.
16:12,—the murmurings, Nm. 14:27.
1 Kin. 9:3,—thy prayer and supplication, 2 Kin. 19:20; 20:5; 22:19.
Isa. 49:8, in an acceptable time—
Ps. 65:2, thou that *hearest* prayer
John 11:42, I knew thou *h.* me
1 S. 3:9, speak, thy servant *heareth*
Matt. 7:24, whoso *h.* these sayings
Luke 10:16, he that *h.* you *h.* me
John 9:31, God *h.* not sinners, but
1 Jn. 5:14, ask...to his will he *h.* us
Rev. 22:17, let him that *h.* say, come
Job 42:5, of thee by *hearing* of ear
Prov. 20:12, the *h.* ear, and seeing
28:9, turneth away his ear from *h.*
Matt. 13:14, *h.* ye shall hear and not understand, Acts 28:27. [*h.* by
Rom. 10:17, faith cometh by *h.* and
Heb. 5:11, seeing ye are dull of *h.*
2 Pt. 2:8, in seeing and *h.* vexed his
Hearers, see *footnote, p.* 1546.
Rom. 2:13, not *h.* but doers
Eph. 4:29, minister grace to the *h.*
Jam. 1:22, doers of word and not *h.*
25, not a forgetful *h.* but a doer
Hearken, Dt. 28:1, if thou *h.* 30:10.
15, if thou wilt not *h.*
1 Sa. 15:22, to *h.* better than fat of
Ps. 103:20, angels *h.* to voice [rams
Isa. 55:2, *h.* diligently unto me, eat
Heart; *Hardened; Regenerate; Unregenerate,* see *footnote, p.* 841.
1 Sa. 1:13, she spake in her *h.* only
10:9, God gave him another *h.*
16:7, but the Lord looketh on the *h.*
24:5, David's *h.* smote him because
1 Chro. 16:10, let the *h.* of them rejoice that seek the Lord, Ps. 105:3
2 Chr. 30:19, prepareth his *h.* to seek God
Ps. 22:26, your *h.* live for ever, 69:32.
34:18, Lord nigh them of broken *h.*
37:31, law of his God is in his *h.*
51:17, broken and contrite *h.* Is. 66:2.
78:37, their *h.* was not right with
112:7, his *h.* is fixed, trusting in
Pr. 4:23, keep thy *h.* with diligence
14:10, *h.* knoweth own bitterness
16:9, a man's *h.* deviseth his way
27:19, answereth *h.* of man to man
Eccl. 7:4, *h.* of wise is in house of mourning [a fool's *h.* at his left
10:2, wise man's *h.* at his right hand,
Isa. 1:5, whole head sick, *h.* faint
6:10, make *h.* of this people fat
57:15, to revive the *h.* of contrite
Jer. 11:20, triest reins and *h.* 17:10
12:11, no man layeth it to *h.* Is. 42:
17:9, *h.* is deceitful above all [25.
24:7, I will give them a *h.* to know
32:39, give them one *h.* Ezek. 11:19.
La. 3:41, lift up our *h.* with hands
Ezek. 11:19, take stony *h.* give *h.* of
18:31, make ye a new *h.* [flesh
36:26, new *h.* take stony *h.* give *h.*
Joel 2:13, rend your *h.* not garments
Mal. 4:6, turn *h.* of fathers
Mt. 6:21, there will your *h.* be also
12:34, out of abundance of *h.* mouth
35, of good treasure of *h.* Lk. 6:45.
15:19, of *h.* proceed evil, Mk. 7:21.
Lk. 2:19, pondered them in *h.* 51.
24:25, O fools, slow of *h.* to believe
32, did not our *h.* burn within us
John 14:1, let not *h.* be troubled, 27.
Acts 5:33, were cut to the *h.* 7:54.
11:23, with purpose of *h.* cleave to
13:22, found man after mine own *h.*
Rom. 10:10, with *h.* man believeth
1 C. 2:9, nor entered into *h.* of man
2 Cor. 3:3, in fleshy tables of the *h.*
1 Pet. 3:4, in hidden man of the *h.*
1 John 3:20, if *h.* condemn us, God
Deut. 11:13, serve him *with all thy heart,* Josh. 22:5; 1 Sam. 12:20.
6:5, love Lord your God—30:6; Mt. 22:37; Mark 12:30. 33; Luke 10:27.
26:16, keep and do them—
30:2, turn to the Lord—and soul, 10: 2 Kings 23:25; Joel 2:12.
1 K. 2:4, walk before me in truth—
8:23, 48, return to thee—2 Chr. 6:38
2 Chron. 15:12, seek the God of thy fathers—15.
22:9, sought Lord—31:21, did it—
Prov. 3:5, trust in Lord—lean not
Acts 8:37, if thou believest—
Ps. 45:1, *my heart* is inditing a good
57:7,—is fixed, O God, 108:1.
73:26, my flesh and—faileth, but
84:2,—and my flesh crieth for the
109:22,—is wounded within me
1 K. 8:61, *heart perfect* with Lord,
1 Chr. 28:9, serve him with—29:9.
Ps. 101:2, walk in house with a—
24:4, clean hands and *pure heart*
Mt. 5:8, blessed are the pure in *h.*
1 Tim. 1:5, charity out of a—
2 Tim. 2:22, call on Lord out of—
1 Pet. 1:22, love with—fervently
Ps. 9:1, praise thee, O Lord, *with my whole heart,* 111:1; 138:1.
119:2, seek him—10,—have I sought
34, observe it—58, thy favour—69, keep thy precepts—
Jer. 3:10, not turned with whole *h.*
Col. 3:23, do it *heartily* as to Lord
Heathen, see *footnote, p.* 1127.
Ps. 2:1, why do the *h.* rage, Ac. 4:25.
2:8, give them the *h.* for
Matt. 18:17, let him be as a *h.* man
Gal. 3:8, justify *h.* through faith
Heave Offering, see *ftn.* Offerings, *p.* 169.
Heaven. *God's dwelling place; The future home of the Righteous,* see *footnote, p.* 1432.
—, 1 Kin. 8:27, *h.* of heavens cannot contain, 2 Chr. 2:6; 6:18.
Ps. 103:11, as *h.* is high above the
115:16, *h.* even heavens are Lord's
Prov. 25:3, *h.* for height, and earth
Is. 66:1, *h.* is my throne, Ac. 7:49.
Jer. 31:37, if *h.* can be measured
Mt. 5:18, till *h.* and earth pass, 24:35
Luke 15:18, sinned against *h.* 21
John 1:51, see *h.* open and angels
Ps. 73:25, whom have I *in heaven*
Eccl. 5:2, God is—thou upon earth
Heb. 10:34, have—better substance
1 Pet. 1:4, inheritance reserved—
Ps. 8:3, consider *thy heavens* [God
19:1, *the heavens* declare the glory of
89:11,—are thine, and earth also
Isa. 65:17, I create new *h.* and new earth, 66:22; Rev. 21:1.
Acts 3:21—must receive him till
2 Cor. 5:1, a house eternal in the *h.*
Eph. 4:10, ascended far above all *h.*
2 Pet. 3:12, *h.* on fire be dissolved
John 3:12, if I tell you of *heavenly* things
1 Cor. 15:48, as is *h.* such the *h.* 49.
Eph. 1:3, in *h.* places, 20; 2:6; 3:
2 T. 4:18, unto his *h.* kingdom [10.

Heb. 3:1, partakers of *h.* calling
Heavens Physical. *Created; Destruction of,* see *footnote, p.* 816. (See *ftn.* New Heavens, *p.* 1714.)
Heavy, Isa. 6:10, make their ears *h.* lest 58:6, to undo the *h.* burden [laden
Matt. 11:28, that labour and are *h.* 23:4, bind *h.* burdens and grievous
Ps. 69:20, I am full of *heaviness* 119:28, my soul melteth for *h.*
Pr. 14:13, end of that mirth is *h.* [of *h.*
Is. 61:3, garment of praise for spirit
Rom. 9:2, I have great *h.* and sorrow
1 P. 1:6, in *h.* through temptations
Heber, name of a number of men, about whom little is known, Gen. 46:17; Judg. 4:11; 1 Chr. 4:18; 5:13; 8:17,
Hebrew, see *ftn. p.* 70. [22; Luke 3:35.
Hebron, a city, see *footnote, p.* 36.
—, son of Kohath, see *ftn. p.* 217.
Hebronites, see *footnote, p.* 218.
Hedge, see *footnote, p.* 973. [4:15.
Heed, Dt. 2:4, take *h.* to yourselves, Jos. 22:5, take diligent *h.* to do the
Ps. 119:9, by taking *h.* thereto
1 Tim. 1:4; Tit. 1:14, neither give *h.* to fables
1 Tm. 4:1, giving *h.* to seducing spirits
Heb. 2:1, we ought to give the more earnest *h.*
Heel, Gen. 3:15, shalt bruise his *h.*
Ps. 41:9, lifted *h.*...me, Jn. 13:18.
Hos. 12:3, he took his brother by *h.*
Hegai, Esth. 2:3.
Heifer, Red heifer, see *ftn. p.* 250.
Height, Jb. 22:12, is not God in *h.* of
Pr. 25:3, the heaven for *h.* [heaven?
Isa. 7:11, ask it in the *h.* above
Rom. 8:39, nor *h.*, nor depth
Eph. 3:18, 19, the *h.* of the love of
Heir, see *footnote, p.* 24. [Christ
Mt. 21:38, this is the *h.* let us kill
Rom. 4:13, Abraham should be *h.* 8;17, *h.* of God, joint *h.* with Christ
Gal. 3:29, if ye be Christ's—and *h.* 4:7, if a son, then an *h.* of God
Eph. 3:6, Gentiles should be fellow *h.*
Heb. 1:2, whom God appointed *h.* 6:17, willing to shew *h.* of promise 11:7, became *h.* of righteousness
1 Pet. 3:7, *h.* together of grace of
Helah, 1 Chr. 4:5.
Helam, 2 Sam. 10:16, 17.
Helbah, Judg. 1:31.
Helbon, Ezek. 27:18.
Heldai, two men, about whom little is known 1 Chr. 27:15; Zech. 6:10.
Helek, Num. 26:30.
Heleph, Josh. 19:33.
Helez, two men, about whom little is known, 2 Sam. 23:26; 1 Chr. 2:39.
Heli, Luke 3:23.
Helkai, Neh. 12:15.
Helkath, Josh. 19:25.
Helkath-hazzurim, 2 Sam. 2:16.
Hell; Future abode of the wicked, see *footnote, p.* 1375.
Matt. 18:9; Mark 9: 43, 45.
Deut. 32:22, shall burn to lowest *h.*
2 Sam. 22:6, the sorrows of *h.*
Job 11:8, it is deeper than *h.* what
26:6, *h.* is naked before him and
Ps. 9:17, wicked be turned into *h.*
16:10, not leave soul in *h.* Ac. 2:27.
55:15, let them go down quick into *h.*
86:13, delivered soul from lowest *h.*
116:3, pains of *h.* gat hold on me
139:8, make my bed in *h.* thou art
Pr. 5:5, her steps take hold on *h.*
7:27, her house is the way to *h.*
9:18, her guests are in depths of *h.*
15:11, *h.* and destruction before the
23:14, shalt deliver his soul from *h.*
Isa. 5:14, *h.* hath enlarged herself
14:9, *h.* from beneath is moved to
15, thou shalt be brought down to *h.*
28:15, with *h.* at agreement, 18.
Jonah 2:2, out of belly of *h.* cried I
Hab. 2:5, enlarged his desire as *h.*
Matt. 5:22, be in danger of *h.* fire
29, body, eye, etc., be cast into *h.* 30.
10:28, destroy soul and body in *h.*
11:23, brought down to *h.* Lk. 10:15.
16:18, gates of *h.* shall not prevail
23:5, twofold more the child of *h.*
Matt. 23:33, how can ye escape damnation of *h.*
Luke 12:5, power to cast into *h.*
16:23, in *h.* he lifted up his eyes
Acts 2:31, his soul not left in *h.* 27.
James 3:6, tongue set on fire of *h.*
2 Pet. 2:4, cast them down to *h.*
Rev. 1:18, having keys of *h.* and
6:8, death and *h.* followed with
20:13, death and *h.* delivered up dead
14, death and *h.* were cast into lake
Helm, Acts 27:40; Jas. 3:4.
Helmet; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1111.
Is. 59:17, a *h.* of salvation on head
Eph. 6:17, take the *h.* of salvation
1 Thes. 5:8, a *h.* hope of salvation
Helon, Num. 2:7. [Lord
Help, Judg. 5:23, came not to *h.* of
Ps. 27:9, thou hast been my *h.*
33:20, he is our *h.* and shield
Ps. 40:13, make haste to *h.* me, 70:1.
17, my *h.* and deliverer, 70:5.
46:1, God a very present *h.* in trouble
60:11, vain is *h.* of man, 108:12.
71:12, my God, make haste for my *h.*
89:19, laid *h.* on one that is mighty
115:9, Lord is *h.* and shield, 10, 11.
124:8, our *h.* is in name of Lord
Acts 16:9, come unto Macedonia, and
22, having obtained *h.* of God [*h.* us
Heb. 4:16, find grace to *h.* in time
1 S. 7:12, hitherto Lord *helped* us
Rm. 8:26, Spirit *helpeth* our infirmities [fatherless
Ps. 10:14, thou art the *helper* of the
54:4, God is my *h.* Heb. 13:6.
Job 9:13, proud *helpers* do stoop
2 Cor. 1:24, we are *h.* of your joy
3 John 8, fellow *h.* to the truth
Hem, Matt. 9:20; 14:36.
Hemam, Gen. 36:22.
Heman, see *footnote, p.* 631.
—, a wise man, 1 Chr. 2:6.
Hemdan, Gen. 36:26.
Hemlock, Hos. 10:4; Amos 6:12.
Hemorrhage, see *footnote, p.* 1317.
Hen, Matt. 23:37; Luke 13:34.
Hena, Isa. 37:13.
Henadad, Ezra 3:9.
Hepher, two men, about whom little is known, Num. 26:32; 1 Chr. 11:36.
—, a city, Josh. 12:17. [21:1.
Hephzi-bah, wife of Hezekiah, 2 Kin.
—, a prophetic name of Jerusalem, Isa.
Heredity, see *footnote, p.* 1156. [62:4.
Heres, Judg. 1:35.
Heresy, see *footnote, p.* 1619. [a *h.*
Heritage, Psa. 127:3, children are
Hermas, Rom. 16:14.
Hermes, Rom. 16:14.
Hermogenes, 2 Tim. 1:15.
Hermon, see *footnote, p.* 291.
Herod, see *footnote, p.* 1327.
Herodians, see *footnote, p.* 1361.
Herodias, see *footnote, p.* 1327.
Herodion, Rom. 16:11. [33:8-39.
Heroes. List of David's. 2 Sam.
Heron, Lev. 11:19.
Hesed, 1 Kin. 4:10.
Heshbon, see *footnote, p.* 986.
Heshmon, Josh. 15:27.
Heth, Gen. 10:15.
Hethlon, Ezek. 47:15. [Dt. 12:3.
Hew, Ex. 34:1, *h.* thee two tables, Jer. 2:13, *hewed* out cisterns
Mt. 3:10, *hewn* down, 7:19; Lk. 3:9.
Hezeki, 1 Chr. 8:17.
Hezekiah, see *footnote, p.* 603.
Hezion, 1 Kin. 15:18.
Hezir, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 24:15. Neh. 10:20.
Hezrai, 1 Chr. 11:37.
Hezron, see *footnote, p.* 624.
—, son of Reuben, 1 Chr. 5:3.
Hid, Gen. 3:8, *h.* themselves
Ps. 119:11, word have I *h.* in heart
Mt. 10:26, and *h.* that shall not be
11:25, *h.* from wise, Luke 10:21.
2 Cor. 4:3, if gospel be *h.* it is *h.* to
Col. 2:3, in whom are *h.* all treasures
3:3, your life is *h.* with Christ [ones
Ps. 83:3, consulted...thy *hidden*
1 Cor. 4:5, bring to light *h.* things
1 Pet. 3:4, the *h.* man of heart
Rev. 2:17, give the *h.* manna [ham
Gen. 18:17, shall I *hide* from Abra-
Job 33:17, and *h.* pride from man
Ps. 17:8, *h.* me under the shadow
27:5, in time of trouble he shall *h.*
30:7, didst *h.* thy face and I was troubled [thy presence from
31:20, shalt *h.* them in the secret of
51:9, *h.* thy face from my sins
Jas. 5:20, *hide* a multitude of sins
Rev. 6:16, *h.* us from face of him
Is. 45:15, thou a God that *hidest*
Job 34:29, when he *hideth* his face
42:3, who is he that *h.* counsel
Ps. 139:12, darkness *h.* not from
Is. 8:17, I will wait on Lord that *h.*
Hab. 3:4, *hiding* of his power
Ps. 32:7, *h.* place, 119:114; Is. 32:2.
Hiddai, 2 Sam. 23:30.
Hiddekel, Gen. 2:14.
Hiel, 1 Kin. 16:34.
Hierapolis, Col. 4:13. [above earth
High, Psa. 103:11, as heaven is *h.*
131:1, or in things too *h.* for me
138:6, though Lord be *h.* yet hath
Prov. 21:4, a *h.* look and proud
Eccl. 12:5, afraid of that which is *h.*
Is. 57:15, I dwell in the *h.*...place
Ezek. 21:26, abase him that is *h.*
Rom. 12:16, mind not *h.* things
2 Cor. 10:5, every *h.* thing that exalteth itself
Phil. 3:14, prize of the *h.* calling
Job 5:11, set *on high* those that be
16:19, witness and my record is—
Ps. 107:41, setteth the poor—
113:5, like our God who dwelleth—
Is. 26:5, bringeth down that dwell—
Luke 24:49, be ...with power from—
2 Tim. 3:4, heady, *high minded*
Rom. 11:20, be not—but fear
1 T. 6:17, rich, that they be not—
Higher, Ps. 61:2, lead me to the Rock that is *h.*
Ec. 5:8, he that is *h.* than the highest
Isa. 55:9, heaven *h.* than the earth
Lk. 14:10, friend, go up *h.*
Rom. 13:1, be subject to *h.* powers
Heb. 7:26, High Priest made *h.* than
Highest, Ps. 18:13, the *H.* gave his
Lk. 1:32, shall be called Son of the *H.*
35, *H.* shall overshadow thee
2:14, glory to God in the *h.* 19:38.
6:35, shall be the children of the *H.*
14:8, sit not down in the *h.* room
Highly, Lk. 1:28, thou art *h.* favoured
16:15, is *h.* esteemed among men
Rom. 12:3, think more *h.* than
Phil. 2:9, God also hath *h.* exalted
1 Thes. 5:13, esteem them very *h.* in
High-minded, Rom. 11:20; 1 Tim. 6:17
High Places, see *footnote, p.* 528.
High Priest; *Duties of;* see *ftn., p.* 197; *Emoluments of,* see *footnote, p.* 198.
Highways, see *footnote, p.* 286.
Is. 35:8, an *highway* shall be there
Mat. 22:9; Lk. 14:23, go into the
Hilen, 1 Chr. 6:58. [*highways*
Hilkiah, see *footnote, p.* 1084.
Hin, see *footnote, p.* 141.
Hinnom, see *footnote, p.* 1055.
Hirah, Gen. 38:1.
Hiram, king of Tyre, see *ftn. p.* 487.
—, an artificer, see *footnote, p.* 536.
Hired Servant; Rights of see *ftn. p.* 206.
Hireling, Job 7:1, like days of an *h.*
2, as *h.* looketh for reward
14:6, accomplish, as an *h.* his day
Isa. 16:14, as the years of an *h.*, and
Mal. 3:5, oppress *h.* in his wages
John 10:13, *h.* fleeteth, bec. he is *h.*
Hittites, see *footnote, p.* 385.
Hivites, see *footnote, p.* 17.
Hizkiah, Zeph. 1:1.

Hobab, Num. 10:29.
Hobah, Gen. 14:15.
Hodaviah, three men,about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 5:24; 9:7; Ezra 2:40
Hodesh, 1 Chr. 8:9.
Hodiah, wife of Erza, 1 Chr. 4:19.
—, two men, about whom little is known, Neh. 8:7; 10:18.
Hoglah, see *footnote*, *p.* 265.
Hoham, Josh. 10:3. [way
Hold, Job 17:9, righteous shall *h.* on Isa. 41:13, God will *h.* thy right hand Isa. 62:1, 6, for Zion's sake will I not *h.* my peace, 64:12. [water Jer. 2:13, cisterns that can *h.* no Matt. 6:24, *h.* to one, despise other Rom. 1:18, *h.* truth in unrighteous- Ph. 2:29, *h.* such in reputation [ness Heb. 3:14, if we *h.* our confidence 1 Th. 5:21, prove all, *hold fast* good 2 Tim. 1:13,—form of sound words Heb. 3:6, if—confidence of hope 4:14, let us—our profession, 10:23. Rev. 2:25, what ye have—till I come 3:3, hast received—and repent 11,—that thou hast that no man Ps. 77:4, *holdest* my eyes waking Rev. 2:13, *h.* fast my name and hast Job 2:3, still he *holdeth* fast integrity Ps. 66:9, which *h.* our soul in life Pr. 17:28, fool *h.* peace counted wise Jer. 6:11, I am weary with *holding* Phil. 2:16, *h.* forth the word of life Col. 2:19, not *h.* the Head, from 1 Tim. 1:19, *h.* faith and a good conscience [conscience 3:9, *h.* mystery of faith in a pure Tit. 1:9, *h.* fast the faithful word
Holiness. *Attribute of God; Enjoined; Exhortations to; Motives to; Typified,* see *footnote*, *p.* 158.
(See *footnotes*, God, holiness of, *p.* 3; Jesus, holiness of, *p.* 1301.)
—, Ex. 15:11, glorious in *h.* 28:36, *h.* to Lord, 39:30; Isa. 23:18. 1 Chr. 16:29, in beauty of *h.* Ps. 29: 2; 96:9; 110:3; 2 Chr. 20:21. [in 2 Chron. 31:18, sanctified themselves Ps. 30:4, remembrance his *h.* 97:12. 47:8, God sitteth on throne of his *h.* 48:1, G. praised in mt. of *h.* Jer. 31:23. 60:6, God has spoken in his *h.* 108:7. 89:35, I have sworn by my *h.*...David 93:5, *h.* becometh thine house, O L. Is. 35:8, shall be called the way of *h.* 62:9, drink it in the courts of my *h.* 63:15, look from habitation of thy *h.* Amos 4:2, Lord hath sworn by *h.* Zech. 14:20, on horse bells, *h.* to L. Luke 1:75, in *h.* and righteousness Acts 3:12, as though by our own *h.* Rm. 1:4, Son of God,...Spirit of *h.* 6:19, members servants...unto *h.* 22, fruit unto *h.* end everlasting life 2 C. 7:1, perfecting *h.* in fear of God Eph. 4:24, new man created in true *h.* 1 Thes. 3:13, unblamable in *h.* 4:7, called not unto...but unto *h.* 1 Tim. 2:15,if they continue in...*h.* Tit. 2:3, behaviour as becometh *h.* Heb. 12:10, partakers of his *h.* 14, *h.* without which shall...see L.
Holy, Ex. 3:5, *h.* ground; 16:23, *h.* sabbath, 31:14, 15; 19:6, *h.* nation, 1 Pet. 2:9; Ex. 28:38, *h.* gifts, 29:6, *h.* crown; 30:25, *h.* ointment; Lev. 16:33, *h.* sanctuary; 27:14, house, *h*; 30, *h.* tithes; Num. 5:17, *h.* water; 31:6, *h.* instruments.
Lev. 11:45, be ye *h.* for I am *h.* 20:7. 1 Sam. 2:2, there is none *h.* as Lor Ps. 22:3, *h.* that inhabitest praises 99:5, worship at footstool, for he is *h.* 145:17, Lord is *h.* in all his works Is. 6:3, *h. h. h.* is Lord God of hosts Ezek. 22:26, no difference between *h.* Mt. 7:6, give not that is *h.* to dogs Luke 1:35, *h.* thing shall be born Acts 4:27, thy *h.* child Jesus, 30. Rom. 7:12, law *h.* commandment *h.* 11:16, if first fruit *h.*, lump is also *h.* 12:1, sacrifice, *h.* acceptable to God 1 C. 7:14, children unclean, now *h.* Eph. 1:4, *h.* without blame, 5:27. 2 Tim. 1:9, called us with *h.* calling 3:15, hast known the *h.* Scriptures Tit. 1:8, sober, just, *h.* temperate 1 Pet. 1:15, be *h.* in all manner, 16. 2:5, a *h.* priesthood, 9, *h.* nation 2 Pet. 1:21, *h.* men of God spake as 3:11, in all *h.* conversation and Rev. 3:7, saith he that is *h.* and true 4:8, *h. h. h.* Lord God Almighty 15:4, fear thee for thou only art *h.* 20:6, blessed and *h.* that hath part 22:11, he that is *h.* let him be *h.* still
Holy The, see *footnote*, *p.* 1627.
— of Holies, see *footnote*, *p.* 134
— Place, see *footnote*, *p.* 134.
Holy Spirit; *Baptism of; Fruits of; Gifts of; Inspiration of; Intercession of; Power of; Revelations from; Sin against; Withdrawn from incorrigible sinners; Witness of,* see *ftn p.*1487
Ps. 51:11, take not thy—
Is. 63:10, rebelled and vexed his— 11, where is he that put his—within Matt. 1:18, child of the —20. 3:11, baptize you—Ac. 1:5; 11:16. 12:31, etc., blasphemy against— Mk. 12:36, David said by—Ac. 1:16. 13:11, not ye that speak, but the— Lk. 1:15, 35,—shall come upon thee 2:25,—was upon him 26, revealed unto him by— 3:22,—descended in bodily shape 11:13, give—to them that ask 12:12,—shall teach you what to say John 7:39, for—was not yet given 14:26,Comforter,which is the—whom John 20:22, receive— [mandment Acts 1:2, Jesus through—given com- 8, after that—is come upon you 2:33, received the promise of— 38, receive gift of—10:45. 5:3, Satan filled heart to lie to— 32, we are his witnesses, and also— 7:51, ye do always resist— 8:15, receive—17, 19,—given, 18. 9:31, walking in the comfort of— 10:38, anointed Jesus with— 44,—fell on all, 15:8, giving—as to 13:2, the—said, Separate me Saul 4, they being sent forth by— 15:28, it seemed good to—and us 16:6, forbidden of—to preach in 19:2, received—? not heard...be any 20:23,save that—witnesseth...bonds 28, flock over which—made overseers 21:11, thus saith—so shall the Jews 28:25, well spake—by Esaias Rm. 5:5, love of G. shed abroad by— 9:1, conscience bearing witness in— 14:17, righteousness, peace, joy in— 15:13, abound in hope through...— 16, offering Gentiles sanctified by— 1 C. 2:13, in words—teacheth 6:19, your body temple of—not own 12:3, can say Jesus is Lord but by— 2 Cor. 6:6, by—by love unfeigned 13:14, communion of—be with you Eph. 1:13, sealed with—of promise 4:30, grieve not—of God, 1 Th. 5:19. 1 Thes. 1:5, gospel in—, 6, joy of— 4:8, God, who hath given his— 5:19, quench not the *Spirit* 2 Thes. 2:13, sanctification of the— 1 Tim. 4:1, the—speaketh expressly 2 Tim. 1:14, keep by the *Holy Ghost* 2 Tim. 1:14,—which dwelleth in us Tit. 3:5, saved by the renewing of— Heb. 2:4, God witness with gifts of— 3:7, wherefore, as—saith, to-day if 6:4, make partakers of—tasted word 9:8,—this signifying, that the way 10:15, whereof—is a witness to us 1 Pet. 1:12, preached gospel with— 2 Pet. 1:21, men of God moved by— 1 Jn. 5:7, Father, Word, and—one Jude 20, building up...praying in— Lk. 1:15, 41, 67, *filled with* or *full of the Holy Ghost*,and 4:1; Ac. 2:4; 4:8; 6:3, 5; 9:17; 11:24; 13:9, 52.
Holy Trinity, see *footnote*, *p.* 1399.
Homage, see *footnote*, *p.* 1507.
Homam, 1 Chr. 1:39. [long *h.*
Home, Eccl. 12:5, man goeth to his 2 C. 5:6, whilst at *h.* in body, absent 1 T. 5:4, child. learn shew piety at *h.* Tit. 2:5, young women keepers at *h.*
Homer, see *footnote*, Measure, *p.* 326.
Homicide. *Accidental; Felonious;* see *footnote*, *p.* 292; *Instances of felonious; Punishment for,* see *footnote*, *p.* 293.
Honest, Luke 8:15, in an *h.* and good Ac. 6:3, seven men of *h.* report, full Rom. 12:17, provide things *h.* in the sight of all men, 2 Cor. 8:21. 2 C. 13:7, should do that which is *h.* Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are *h.* 1 Pet. 2:12, have...conversation *h.* Rom. 13:13, walk *honestly* as in day 1 Thes. 4:12, walk *h.* towards them Heb. 13:18, in all willing to live *h.* 1 T. 2:2, life in all g. and *honesty*
Honesty; Enjoined, see *ftn. p.* 1561.
Honey, see *footnote*, *p.* 942.
Ps. 19:10, sweeter than *h.* 119:103. 81:16, *h.* out of rock, Jer. 41:8. Is. 7:15, butter and *h.* shall he eat, 22. Mt. 3:4, his meat locusts and wild *h.* Rev. 10:9, in mouth sweet as *h.* 10.
Honor, 1 Chr. 29:12, riches and *h.* come Ps. 7:5, lay mine *h.* in the dust [of 8:5, crowned him with glory and *h.* 26:8, place where thine *h.* dwelleth 49:12, man being in *h.* abideth not 20, man in *h.* understandeth not Prov. 3:16, in left hand riches and *h.* 15:33, before *h.* is humility, 18:12. 20:3, it is an *h.* to cease from strife 21:21, followeth mercy, findeth *h.* 25:2, *h.* of kings to search a matter 26:1, *h.* is not seemly for a fool 29:23, *h.* shall uphold the humble Ma. 1:6, if father, where is mine *h.* Mt. 13:57, prophet is not without *h.* save in his own country, Mk. 6: 4; John 4:44; 5:42.
Jn. 5:41, I receive not *h.* from men Rm. 2:7, in well doing seek glory, *h.* 9:21, vessel to *h.* another, 2 T. 2:20. 12:10, in *h.* preferring one another 13:7, give *h.* to whom *h.* is due 2 Cor. 6:8, by *h.* and dishonour, by evil report
1 T. 5:17, elders rule...double *h.* Heb. 5:4, taketh this *h.* to himself 1 Pet. 1:7, found unto praise and *h.* 3:7, *h.* to wife as weaker vessel 1 Sam. 2:30, that *h.* me I will *h.* Prov. 3:9, *h.* Lord with substance Is. 29:13, with their lips do *h.* me Jn. 5:23, *h.* Son as they *h.* Father 12:26, serve me him will my Father, *h.* 1 Pt. 2:17,*h.*all men, 1 T. 5:3, widows Ps. 15:4, *honoureth* them that fear Mal. 1:6, son *h.* father, where...*h.*? Mt. 15:8, *h.* me with lips, Mk. 7:6. Lk. 14:8, lest a more *honourable* man be bidden.
Heb. 13:4, marriage is *h.*
Hooks; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 153.
Hope, see *footnote*, *p.* 926.
Job 17:15, where is now my *h.* 31:24, if I have made gold my *h.* Ps. 16:9, my flesh shall rest in *h.* Ps. 39:7, my *h.* is in thee, 71:5; Jer. 17:17.
42:5, *h.* thou in God, for, 11; 43:5. 78:7, might set their *h.* in God 119:49, thou hast caused me to *h.* 81, I *h.* in thy word, 114; 130:5. 130:7, let Israel *h.* in Lord, 131:3. Prov. 11:7, *h.* of unjust men perisheth 13:12, *h.* deferred make heart sick 14:32, righteous hath *h.* in death 19:18, chasten son while there is *h.* 26:12, more *h.* of a fool, 29:20.
Jer. 17:7,blessed whose *h.* the Lord is Lam. 3:26, good...a man should *h.*
Joel 3:16, Lord will be the *h.* of his

people [ye prisoners of *h.*
Zech. 9:12, turn to the strong hold
Acts 24:15, have *h.* towards God
Rom. 4:18, against *h.* believed in *h.*
5:2, rejoice in *h.* of glory of God, 12:12
Rom. 5:4, experience worketh *h.*
5, *h.* not ashamed
8:20, subjected the same in *h.*
24, we are saved by *h.* but *h.* that
25. if *h.* for that we see not
15:4, comfort of Scriptures, have *h.*
1 Cor. 9:10, that ploweth...plow in
h. and that thresheth...of his *h.*
13:13, now abideth faith, *h.* charity
15:19, if in life only, *h.* in Christ
Gal. 5:5, wait *h.* of righteousness
Eph 2:12, no *h.* and without God
Col. 1:23, not moved away from *h.*
of Gospel, 27, Christ, the *h.* of glory
1 Th. 4:13, sorrow not...have no *h.*
5:8, for helmet, the *h.* of salvation
1 T. 1:1, Jesus Christ who is our *h.*
Tit. 1:2, in *h.* of eternal life
Tit. 2:13, looking for that blessed *h.*
3:7, according to the *h.* of eternal
Heb. 6:11, to full assurance of *h.*
19, which *h.* we have as an anchor
1 Pt. 1:3, begot again to lively *h.*
13, be sober and *h.* to end
21, that your *h.* might be in Christ
3:15, asketh a reason of *h.* in you
1 Jn. 3:3, every man that hath this *h.*
Ps. 119:43, *I have hoped* in thy judgments, 74,—in thy word, 147:166;
— in thy salvation
Heb. 11:1, faith is the substance of
things *hoped for*
1 Cor. 13:7, charity *hopeth* all things
Lk. 6:35, lend, *hoping* for nothing
Hophni, see *footnote*, *p.* 428.
Hor, see *footnote*, *p.* 252.
Horam, Josh. 10:33.
Horeb, see *footnote*, *p.* 92.
Horem, Josh. 19:38.
Hor-hagidgad, Num. 33:32, 33.
Hori, two men, about whom little is known, Gen. 36:22; Num. 13:5.
Hormah, see *footnote*, *p.* 284.
Horn, see *footnote*, *p.* 524.
Hornet, Josh. 24:12.
Horonaim, Isa. 15:5.
Horse, see *footnote*, *p.* 809.
Ex. 15:21, *h.* and rider thrown
Ps. 32:9, be ye not as *h.* or mule
33:17, *h.* is a vain thing for safety
147:10, delighteth not in the strength
of the *h.* [day of battle
Prov. 21:31, *h.* is prepared for the
Eccl. 10:7, have seen servants on *h.*
Jer. 8:6, as *h.* rusheth into battle
12:5, canst thou contend with *h*
Hos. 14:3, we will not ride upon *h.*
Horse-leech, Prov. 30:15.
Hosah, a city, Josh. 19:29.
—, a Levite, 1 Chr. 16:38.
Hosea, see *footnote*, *p.* 1232.
Hoshaiah, Jer. 42:1.
Hoshea, king of Israel, see *ftn. p.* 601.
—, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 27:20; Neh. 10:23.
Hospitality, see *footnote*, *p.* 1560.
Hostage, 2 Kin. 14:14.
Hostility to the Righteous, *ftn. p.* 1265.
Hour, Mt. 10:19, given you in the same
24:36, of day & *h.* knoweth no man [*h.*
25:13, ye know neither day nor *h.*
Lk. 12:12, Holy Ghost shall teach
you that same *h.* [of darkness
22:53, this is your *h.* and power
John 2:4, my *h.* is not yet come
4:23, *h.* cometh, and now is, 5:25.
7:30, *h.* was not yet come, 8:20.
12:27, save me from this *h.* unto *h.*
Rev. 3:3, not know what *h.* I come
10, keep from the *h.* of temptation
House; *Architecture of; Figurative*, see
footnote, *p.* 769.
Ex. 12:30, not a *h.*...not one dead
Deut. 6:7, when thou sittest in thy *h.*
Josh. 24:15, as for me and my *h.*
Psa. 26:8, I loved...of thy *h.* [65:4.
36:8, satisfied with...of thy *h.*
101:2, I will walk within my *h.* [hell
Prov. 7:27, her *h.* is in the way to
12:7, *h.* of righteous shall stand
Eccl. 7:2, go to the *h.* of mourning,
than *h.* of feasting [to *h.*
12:3, when keepers of *h.* tremble
Isa. 5:8, woe to them that join *h.*
38:1, set thy *h.* in order, for thou
Mat. 12:25, a *h.* divided, Lk. 11:17.
23:38, *h.* left desolate, 13:35; Jer. 12:7.
Lk. 12:3, proclaimed on *h.* tops
John 14:2, in my Father's *h.* are
Acts 10:2, feared God with all his *h.*
11:14 thou, and all thy *h.* saved 16:31.
16:15, judged me faithful, come into
my *h.*
34, believed in God with all his *h.*
Rom. 16:5, church in their *h.* 1 Cor.
16:19; Col. 4:15; Philem. 2.
2 Cor. 5:1, earthy *h.* *h.* of God not
made with hands, 2, *h.* from heaven
2 Ti. 1:16, mercy to *h.* of Onesiphorus
Heb. 3:2, faithful in all—5, 6.
Hb. 3:3, built *h.* more honour than *h.*
11:7, made an ark for saving—
2 John 10, receive him not to your *h.*
Job 4:19, dwell in *houses* of clay
Ps. 49:11, *h.* shall continue for ever
Matt. 11:8, wear soft clothing are
in king's *h.*
19:29, forsaken *h.* lands, Mk. 10:29.
23:14, devour widow's *h.* Luke 20:47.
Luke 16:4, may receive me into *h.*
1 Cor. 11:22, have ye not *h.* to eat
1 Tim. 3:12, ruling own *h.* well
2 Tim. 3:6, creep into *h.* and lead
Tit. 1:11, subvert whole *h.* teaching
things which they ought not
Acts 16:15, baptized and her whole
household
Gal. 6:10, *h.* of faith
Eph. 2:19, *h.* of God
Matt. 13:52, like *householder*, 20:1.
Hukkok, Josh. 19:34.
Huldah, a prophetess, 2 Kin. 22:14-20.
Human Sacrifices, see *footnote*, *p*, 308.
Humble, Job 22:29, shall save the *h.*
Ps. 9:12, forgetteth not the cry of *h.*
10:12, forget not the *h.*
17, desire of the *h.*
34:2, *h.* shall hear of it, and be
69:32, *h.* shall see this, and be glad
Prov. 16:19, to be of an *h.* spirit
29:23, honour uphold *h.* in spirit
Ex. 10:3, thou refuse to *h.* thyself
Dt. 8:2, to *h.* thee, and prove, 3:16.
2 Chron. 7:14, shall *h.* themselves
34:27, didst *h.* thyself before God
Jer. 13:18, *h.* yourselves
Matt. 18:4, whoso *h.* himself shall be
exalted, 23:12; Luke 14:11; 18:14.
2 Cor. 12:21, my God will *h.* me
James 4:6, giveth grace to the *h.* 1
Pet. 5:5. [the Lord
4:10, *h.* yourselves in the sight of
1 Pet. 5:6, *h.* yourselves under the
mighty hand of God
Lev. 26:41, if uncircumcised hearts
be *humbled*
Isa. 2: 9, 11, 17, lofty looks shall be *h.*
5:15, mighty man shall be *h.* and
eyes of the lofty shall be *h.*
10:33, haughty shall be *h.*
Lam. 3:20, my soul is *h.* in me
Dan. 5:22, hast not *h.* thy heart
Phil. 2:8, *h.* and became obedient
Deut. 21:14, *humbled her*, 22:24, 29;
Ezek. 22:10, 11.
Col. 3:12, put on *humbleness* of
Mic. 6:8, walk *humbly* with thy God
Humility, see *footnote*, *p.* 937.
Prov. 22:4, by *h.* are riches and
honour, 15:33; 18:12.
Acts 20:19, serving Lord with all *h.*
Col. 2:18, in a voluntary *h.* 23.
1 Pet. 5:5, be clothed with *h.*
Humtah, Josh. 15:54.
Hunger, see *footnote*, *p.* 751.
—, Figurative, see *footnote*, *p.* 1308.
Ps. 34:10, young lions suffer *h.*
Prov. 19:15, idle soul shall suffer *h.*
Jer. 42:14, no war nor have *h.* of
Lam. 4:9, sword better than slain
Deut. 8:3, suffered to *h.* [with *h.*
Isa. 49:10, shall not *h.* nor thirst,
Rev. 7:16.
Matt. 5:6, blessed are they that *h.*
Luke 6:21, blessed are ye that *h.* now
25, woe ye that are full, ye shall *h.*
Jn. 6:35, cometh to me shall never *h.*
Rom. 12:20, if thine enemy *h.* feed
1 Cor. 4:11, we both *h.* and thirst
11:34, if any man, *h.* let him eat at
Ps. 107:9, fill the *hungry* with good
146:7, God giveth food to the *h.*
Prov. 25:21, if enemy be *h.* give him
27:7, to the *h.* bitter thing is sweet
Isa. 58:7, to deal thy bread to the *h.*
10, if thou draw out thy soul to the *h.*
65:13, shall eat; but ye shall be *h.*
Ezek. 18:7, given bread to the *h.* 16.
Luke 1:53, filled the *h.* with good
Phil. 4:12, how to be full and to be *h.*
Hunting, see *footnote*, *p.* 45.
Hupham, Num. 26:39.
Huppah, 1 Chr. 24:13.
Huppim, Gen. 46:21. [10-12.
Hur, supports Moses' hands, Ex. 17:
—, son of Caleb, see *footnote*, *p.* 143.
—, five men, about whom little is known, Num. 31:8; 1 Kin. 4:8; 1 Chr. 2:50; 4:1; Neh. 3:9.
Hurai, 1 Chr. 11:32.
Hurt, Ps. 15:4, sweareth to his own *h.*
Eccl. 5:13, riches...to their *h.*
Jer. 6:14, healed *h.* of the daughter
8:11, 21. [death
Rev. 2:11, shall not be *h.* of second
Husband, see *footnote*, *p.* 270.
Ex. 4:25, bloody *h.* art thou to me, 26.
Isa. 54:5, thy Maker is thy *h.* Lord of
Jer. 31:32, though I was a *h.* to them
Mark 10:12, if a woman put away
John 4:17, I have no *h.* [her *h.*
18, thou hast had five *h.* [fied by
1 Cor. 7:14, unbelieving *h.* is sancti-
34, careth how she may please *h.*
14:35, let them ask *h.* at home
2 Cor. 11:2, espoused you to one *h.*
Eph. 5:22, wives submit to your *h.*
23, the *h.* is the head of wife, 24.
25, *h.* love wives, as Christ, Col. 3:19.
33, the wife reverence her *h.*
Col. 3:18, wives submit to your *h.*
1 Pet. 3:1, subject to their own *h.*
7, ye *h.* dwell with them, according
to knowledge
Husbandman, see *footnote*, *p.* 1341.
John 15:1, my Father is the *h.*
2 Tim. 2:6, *h.* that labours must be
James 5:7, *h.* waiteth for fruits
1 Cor. 3:9, ye are God's *husbandry*
Hushai, 2 Sam. 15:32-37.
Husham, Gen. 36:34.
Hushim, son of Dan, Gen. 46:23.
—, wife of Shaharaim, 1 Chr. 8:8.
Husks, Luke 15:16.
Huzzab, Neh. 2:7.
Hygiene, see *footnote*, Sanitation and Hygiene, *p.* 272.
Hymenaeus, 2 Tim. 2:17.
Hymn, Mt. 26:30; Eph. 5:19; Col. 3:16.
Hypocrisy; Instances of, see *ftn. p.* 1670
Hypocrite, Mt. 7:5, *h.* Lk. 6:42; 13:15.
24:51, appoint him portion with *h.*
Job 20:5, joy of *h.* for a moment
27:8, what is the hope of the *h.*
36:13, *h.* in heart heap up wrath
Isa. 9:17, every one is a *h.* and evil
33:14, fearfulness hath surprised *h.*
Job 8:13, the *hypocrite's* hope shall
Hyssop, see *footnote*, *p.* 108. [perish

I

I am that I am, Ex. 3:14.
Ibhar, 2 Sam. 5:15.
Ibleam, Josh. 17:11.
Ibzan, Judg. 12:8-10.
Ice, Job 6:16.
Ichabod, 1 Sam. 4:21.
Iconium, see *footnote*, *p.* 1515.

Iconoclasm, see *footnote*, *p.* 277.
Idalah, Josh. 19:15.
Iddo, a seer, 2 Chr. 9:29.
—, five men, about whom little is known, 1 Kin. 4:14; 1 Chr. 6:21; 27:21; Ezra 5:1; 8:17.
Idle, Ex. 5:8, they be *i.* 17.
Matt. 12:36, every *i.* word give acct.
20:3, standing *i.*
6, why stand ye all day *i.*
Luke 24:11, words seemed as *i.* tale
1 Tim. 5:13, they learn to be *i.* not only *i.* but
Idleness, see *footnote*, *p.* 960.
Prov. 31:27, eateth not the bread of *i.*
Eccl. 10:18, through *i.* of the hands
Idol, see *footnote*, *p.* 556.
Isa. 66:3, as if he blessed an *i.*
1 Cor. 8:4, an *i.* is nothing in world
Ps. 96:5, gods of nations are *idols*
Isa. 2:8, land is full of *i.* they worship the work of their own hands
Jer. 50:38, they are mad upon *i.*
Hos. 4:17, Ephraim is joined to *i.*
Acts 15:20, abstain from pollutions
Rom. 2:22, that abhorrest *i.* [of *i.*
1 C. 8:1, touching things offered to *i.*
2 Cor. 6:16, what agreement hath temple of God with *i.*
1 John 5:21, keep yourselves from *i.*
Rev. 2:14, eat things sacrificed to *i.*
9:20, worship devils and *i.* of gold
Idolatry. *Objects of; Wicked practices of; Folly of,* see *footnote*, *p.* 451; *Denounced; Forbidden; Prophecies relating to; Punishment of,* see *footnote*, *p.* 452.
1 Sam. 15:23, stubbornness as iniquity and *i.*
Acts 17:16, city wholly given to *i.*
1 Cor. 10:14, dearly beloved, flee *i.*
Gal. 5:20, *i.* witchcraft, hatred
Col. 3:5, covetousness, which is *i.*
1 Pet. 4:3, walked in abominable *idolatries*
Idumea, see *footnote*, Edom, *p.* 1255.
Igal, a spy, Num. 13:7.
—, one of David's guards, 2 Sm. 23:36.
Igdalia, Jer. 35:4.
Ignorance; *Sins of; Evil consequences of; Punishment of,* see *ftn. p.* 1492
Acts 17:30, this *i.* God winked at
Eph. 4:18, alienated through *i.*
Ps. 73:22, so foolish I and *ignorant*
Rm. 10:3, *i.* of God's righteousness
1 Cor. 14:38, if man be *i.* let him be *i.*
Heb. 5:2, can have compassion on *i.*
Acts 17:23, *ignorantly*, 1 Tim. 1:13.
Iim, a camp of Israel, Num. 33:45.
—, a town of Judah, Josh. 15:29.
Ije-abarim, Num. 21:11.
Ijon, 1 Kin. 15:20.
Ikkesh, 1 Chr. 27:9.
Illuminated, Heb. 10:32.
Illyricum, Rom. 15:19.
Image; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1580.
Gen. 1:26, make man in own *i.* 27; 5:1; 9:6; Col. 3:10.
Gen. 5:3, Adam begat son after his *i.*
Ps. 73:20, thou shalt despise their *i.*
Matt. 22:20, whose is this *i.* and superscription, Luke 20:24.
Rom. 8:29, conformed to *i.* of Son
1 Cor. 15:49, have borne *i.* of earthy shall also bear *i.* of heavenly
2 Cor. 3:18, into same *i.* from glory
4:4, Christ is *i.* of God, Col. 1:15.
Heb. 1:3, express *i.* of his person
Rev. 13:14, make an *i.* to the beast
Ex. 23:24, break down *images*, 34:13.
Immanuel, Isa. 7:14. [9:12.
Immer, a family of priests, 1 Chr.
—, a priest, Jer. 20:1.
Immortality, see *footnote*, *p.* 1587.
Rom. 2.7, seek for glory...and *i.*
1 Cor. 15:53, this mortal put on *i.*
1 Tim. 6:16, who hath *i.* in light
2 Tim. 1:10, brought *i.* to light
Imnah, son of Asher, 1 Chr. 7:30.
—, a Levite, 2 Chr. 31:14.
Impenitance, see *footnote*, *p.* 1545.
Imports, see *footnote*, *p.* 545. [ing is *i.*
Impossible, Luke 1:37, with God noth-
17:1, it is *i.* but offences will come
He. 6:4, *i.* for those once enlighten.
18, in two things it is *i.* for God to
11:6, without faith it is *i.* to please
Imprisonment, see *footnote*, *p.* 1510.
Impute, Ps. 32:2, Lord *i.* not iniquity
Rom. 4:6, *i.* righteousness without
8, blessed to whom Lord will not *i.*
11, righteousness might be *imputed*
22, *i.* to him for righteousness, 24.
5:13, sin is not *i.* when there is no
2 Cor. 5:19, not *i.* trespasses [law
James 2:23, *i.* for righteousness
Imri, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 9:4; Neh. 3:2.
Incarnation, see *footnote*, Jesus, incarnation of, *p.* 1301.
Incense; *Figurative; Symbolical,* see *footnote*, *p.* 155.
Incest, see *footnote*, *p.* 192.
Inconsistency, see *footnote*, *p.* 1313.
Incorruptible, Rom. 1:23. of the *i.* God
1 Cor. 9:25, to obtain an *i.* crown, 15:52; dead shall be raised *i.*
1 Pet. 1:4, to inheritance *i.*
23, not of corruptible seed, but of *i.*
1 Cor. 15:42, 50, 53, 54, *incorruption*
Increase, Lev. 25:36, take no usury nor *i.* 37.
Num. 32:14, risen up an *i.* of sinful
Deut. 16:15, bless thee in all thine *i.*
Ps. 67:6, earth yield her *i.* 85:12.
Prov. 3:9, with first fruits of all *i.*
Isa. 9:7, of the *i.* of his government
Eze. 18:8, neither taken any *i.* 13:17.
1 Cor. 3:6, I planted; God gave *i.* 7.
Col. 2:19, with *i.* of God
Ps. 62:10, if riches *i.* set not heart
115:14, Lord shall *i.* you more and
Prov. 1:5, wise will *i.* learning, 9: 9.
Eccl. 5:11, when goods *i.* they are
Isa. 29:19, meek shall *i.* their joy
Luke 17:5, Lord, *i.* our faith
John 3:30, he must *i.* but I decrease
1 Thes. 3:12, Lord make you to *i.* in
2 Tim. 2:16, *i.* to more ungodliness
Ezra 9:6, iniquities are *increased*
Isa. 9:3, multiplied nation, not *i.* joy
26:15, hast *i.* nation, O Lord hast *i.*
Luke 2:52, Jesus *i.* in wisdom and
Acts 6:7, the word of God *i.* and the
Rev. 3:17, am rich and *i.* with goods
Eccl. 1:18, *increaseth* knowledge, *i.* sorrow [strength
Isa. 40:29, have no might, he *i.*
Col. 2:19, whole body *i.* with the increase of God [*creasing*
1 Chron. 11:9, David went on *in-*
Col. 1:10, *i.* in knowledge of God
Indecision, see *footnote*, *p.* 562.
India, Esth. 1:1; 8:9.
Indictments, see *footnote*, *p.* 1355.
Industry; *Exemplified; Enjoined,* see *footnote*, *p.* 548.
Infanticide, see *footnote*, *p.* 90.
Infidelity, see *footnote*, *p.* 1594.
Infinite, Job 22:5, thine...*i.*?
Ps. 147:5, his understanding is *i.*
Nah. 3:9, her strength, and it was *i.*
Infinity, see *footnote*, God, infinite, *p.* 4.
Infirmity, physical, see *ftn. p.* 1454.
Psa. 77:10, this is my *i.*
Prov. 18:14, spirit of man sustain *i.*
Matt. 8:17, he took our *infirmities*
Rom. 8:26, the Spirit helpeth our *i.*
15:1, strong ought to bear the *i.* of
2 Cor. 12:9, glory in my *i.* [weak
10, pleasure in *i.*
1 Tim. 5:23, wine for thine often *i.*
Heb. 4:15, with the feeling of our *i.*
5:2, himself compassed with *i.* 7:28.
Influence; *Good; Evil,* see *ftn. p.* 1574.
Ingratitude. *To God; To Jesus; Of Man to Man,* see *footnote*, *p.* 1544.
Inherit, Ps. 25:13, his seed shall *i.* earth
37:11, the meek shall *i.* the earth, Matt. 5:5.
Matt. 19:29, shall *i.* everlasting life
25:34, *i.* kingdom prepared for you
Mark 10:17, what shall I do that I may *i.* eternal life, Lk. 10:25; 18:18.
1 Cor. 6:9, unrighteous shall not *inherit the kingdom of God*
15:50, flesh and blood cannot—
Gal. 5:21, do such things shall not—
Heb. 6:12, through faith *i.* promises
1 Pet. 3:9, that ye should *i.* blessing
Rev. 21:7, overcometh shall *i.* all
Inheritance; Figurative, see *ftn. p.*265.
Num. 18:20, I the Lord am thy *i.*, Deut 10:9; 18:2; Ezek. 44:28.
Ps. 16:5, Lord is portion of mine *i.*
47:4, Lord shall choose our *i.* for
Prov. 19:14, riches are *i.* of fathers
Eccl. 7:11, wisdom is good with an *i.*
Ac. 20:32, *i.* among sanctified, 26:18.
Eph. 1:11, among whom he obtained
14, earnest of our *i.* [an *i.*
5:5, an *i.* in the kingdom of Christ
Col. 1:12, partakers of *i.* of saints
3:24, shall receive the reward of *i.*
Heb. 9:15, the promise of eternal *i.*
1 Pet. 1:4, to an *i.* incorruptible
Inhospitableness, see *ftn. p.* 1414.
Iniquity, Ex. 20:5, visiting *i.* of the fathers on children, 34:7; Nu. 14:18; Deut. 5:9.
34:7, forgiving *i.* transgression
Lev. 26:41, accept the punishment of their *i.* 43. [Jacob
Num.23:21, hath not beheld *i.* in
Deut. 32:4, God of truth, without *i.*
Job 4:8, they that plough *i.* reap
15:16, man drinketh in *i.* like water
22:23, put away *i.* far from thy
34:32, if I have done *i.* I will do no
Ps. 32:5, mine *i.* have I not hid, and thou forgavest the *i.* of my sin
39:11, with rebukes correct for *i.*
49:5, when *i.* of my heels compass
51:5, behold I was shapen in *i.*
66:18, if I regard *i.* in my heart
69:27, add *i.* unto their *i.*
119:3, they also do no *i.* they walk
133, let not any *i.* have dominion
Prov. 22:8, soweth *i.* reap vanity
Isa. 1:4, people laden with *i.* a seed
5:18, woe to them that draw *i.* with
27:9, by this *i.* of Jacob be purged
53:5, he was wounded, bruised for *i.*
6, Lord laid on him the *i.* of us, 11.
59:2,—have separated you and God
Jer. 31:30, every one shall die for *i.*
Ezek. 3:18, he shall die in his *i.* 19; 18:18; 33:8.
Dan. 9:24, reconciliation for *i.*
Hos. 14:2, take away all *i.* and
Mic. 7:18, a God that pardoneth *i.*
Hab. 1:13, Holy One canst not look on *i.* [work *i.*
Matt. 7:23, depart from me ye that
24:12, because *i.* shall abound
Acts 8:23, in gall...and bond of *i.*
Rm. 6:19, uncleanness and to *i.* to *i.*
1 C. 13:6, charity rejoiceth not in *i.*
2 Thes. 2:7, mystery of *i.* already
2 Tim. 2:19, that nameth Christ depart from *i.* [all *i.*
Tit. 2:14, he might redeem us from
Jam. 3:6, tongue is fire, world of *i.*
Lev. 16:21, confess...*iniquities*
Ps. 38:4, mine *i.* are gone over my
40:12, mine *i.* have taken hold upon
51:9, blot out my *i.*
65:3, *i.* prevail against me, as for
79:8, remember not former *i.*
90:8, thou hast set our *i.* before
103:3, who forgiveth all thine *i.* 10. not rewarded us according to our *i.*
107:17, fools, because of *i.* afflicted
130:3, if thou, Lord, mark *i.*
Prov. 5:22, his *i.* take the wicked
Acts 3:26, bless you turning from *i.*
Rom. 4:7, blessed whose *i.* forgiven
Rev. 18:5, God remembered her *i.*
Injustice; Forbidden, see *ftn. p.* 995.
Ink, Jer. 36:18; 2 Cor. 3:3; 2 John 12; 3
Innocency, see *ftn. p.* 828. [John 13.
Gen. 20:5, in *i.* of my hands
Ps. 26:6, wash my hands in *i.* 73:13.

Dan. 6:22, before him *i.* found in me
Innocent, shall not suffer for the guilty, see *footnote*, *p.* 325.
Innuendo, see *footnote*, *p.* 918.
Inquisition, Deut. 19:18; Ps. 9:12.
Insanity, see *footnote*, *p.* 943.
Inscriptions, see *footnote*, *p.* 1390.
Insincerity, see *ftn.* Hypocrisy, *p.* 1670.
Inspiration, see *footnote*, *p.* 801.
Instability, see *footnote*, *p.* 1667.
Instant, Rm. 12:12, continuing *i.* in prayer [season
2 Tim. 4:2, be *i.* in season, out of
Luke 7:4, besought him *instantly*
Acts 26:7, *i.* serving God day and
Instruct, Psa. 32:8, I will *i.* thee
Isa. 28:26, his God doth *i.* him
1 Cor. 2:16, Lord that he may *i.* him
Phil. 4:12, in all things I am *instructed* both
2 Tim. 2:25, in meekness *i.* those
Rom. 2:20, an *instructor* of foolish
1 C. 4:15, ten thousand *i.* in Christ
Instruction; *By object lessons; Of children; In religion,* see *ftn. p.* 939.
Job 33:16, sealeth their *i.*
Ps. 50:17, hatest *i.* and casteth my
Prov. 4:13, take fast hold of *i.* keep
5:12, how have I hated *i.* and
19:27, cease to hear *i.* that causeth
23:12, apply thy heart to *i.* and
2 Tim. 3:16, profitable for *i.* in
Instrumentality, see *ftn.* Agency, *p.*
Integrity, see *footnote*, *p.* 774 [1358.
Job 2:3, still he holdeth fast his *i.*
27:5, I will not remove mine *i.*
Ps. 7:8, according to my *i.* that is
26:1, I have walked in mine *i.*
Prov. 11:3, *i.* of upright shall guide
Intemperance, see *footnotes*, Drunkard, *p.* 857; Drunkenness, *p.* 1438; Temperance, *p.* 1679; Total Abstinence, *p.* 176.
Intercession. *Of man with God; Enjoined; Intercessional influence of the righteous; Solicited; Answered; Of man with man,* see *ftn. p.* 1082; *Of Jesus,* see *footnote*, *p.* 1083. (See *footnotes*, Mediation, *p.* 1606; Prayer, intercessory, *p.* 1497.
Isa. 53:12, made *i.* for transgressors
Rm. 8:26, Spirit maketh *i.* for us, 27.
34, who also maketh *i.* for
1 Tim. 2:1, prayers and *i.* be made
Heb. 7:25, he ever liveth to make *i.*
Isa. 59:16, there was no *intercessor*
Interest, see *footnote*, *p.* 126.
Interpreter, see *footnote*, *p.* 69.
Intolerance, see *footnote*, *p.* 236.
Intreat, 1 Cor. 4:13, being defamed, we *i.*
1 Tim. 5:1, but *i.* him as a father
James 3:17, easy to be *intreated*
2 Cor. 8:4, praying us with much *i.*
Invention, see *footnote*, *p.* 703.
Ps. 99:8, though thou tookest vengeance of their *inventions*
106:29, provoked him with their *i.*
Prov. 8:12, find out witty *i.*
Eccl. 7:29, men sought many *i.*
Investigation, see *footnote*, *p.* 951.
Invisible, Rm. 1:20, *i.* things are clearly seen
Col. 1:15, the image of the *i.* God
1 Tim. 1:17, King immortal, *i.*
Heb. 11:27, as seeing him who is *i.*
Inward, Ps. 5:9, *inward part,* 51:6; Pr. 20:27; Jer. 31:33; Luke 11:39.
Rom. 7:22, *inward man,* 2 Cor. 4:16.
2 Cor. 7:15, *inward affection* is
Ps. 62:4, curse *inwardly*
Matt. 7:15, *i.* ravening wolves
Rom. 2:29, he is a Jew that is one *i.*
Ira, three men, about whom little is known, 2 Sam. 20:26; 23:26, 38.
Irad, Gen. 4:18.
Iram, Gen. 36:43.
Irijah, Jer. 37:13, 14.
Iron, see *footnote*, *p.* 944.
Prov. 27:17, *i.* sharpeneth *i.*
Eccl. 10:10, if the *i.* be blunt, put to
Dan. 2:33, legs of *i.* his feet part *i.*
4:23, even with a band of *i.* and
5:23, thou hast praised the gods of silver, brass, and *i.* [hot *i.*
1 Tim. 4:2, conscience seared with a
Irony, see *footnote*, *p.* 1382.
Irpeel, Josh. 18:27.
Irrigation, see *footnote*, *p.* 951.
Ir-shemish, Josh. 19:41.
Isaac, see *footnote*, *p.* 33.
Isaiah, see *footnote*, *p.* 968.
Iscah, Gen. 11:29.
Ishbak, Gen. 25:2.
Ishbi-benob, 2 Sam. 21:16.
Ish-bosheth, see *footnote*, *p.* 482.
Ishi, a name of Deity, Hos. 2:16.
—, four men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 2:31; 4:20, 42; 5:24.
Ishiah, 1 Chr. 7:3; 24:21, 25.
Ishmael, son of Abraham, see *ftn. p.*26.
—, son of Nethaniah, see *ftn p.* 1104.
—, four men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 8:38; 2 Chr. 19:11; 23:1; Ezra 10:22.
Ishmaelites, see *footnote*, *p.* 68.
Ishtob, 2 Sam. 10:6, 8.
Ishuah, Gen. 46:17.
Ishui, 1 Sam. 14:49.
Ismachiah, 2 Chr. 31:13.
Ismaiah, 1 Chr. 12:4.
Israel, a name given to Jacob, *ftn. p.* 57
—, a nation, see *footnote*, *p.* 94; *Under the judges; Under the kings,* see *footnote*, *p.* 96.
—, after the Revolt, see *ftn. p.* 549; *History of; Prophecies concerning,* see *footnote*, *p.* 550. (See *footnote*, Judah, kingdom of, *p.* 682.)
Israelites, see *footnotes*, Israel, *p.* 94; Unbelieving Israelites destroyed, *p.* 240.
Issachar, son of Jacob, see *ftn. p.* 52.
—, tribe of, see *footnote*, *p.* 213.
Issue of Blood, see *footnote*, Hemmorrhage, *p.* 1317.
Isui, Gen. 46:17
Italy, Heb. 13:24.
Ithamar, see *footnote*, *p.* 156.
Ithiel, Prov. 30:1.
Ithnan, Josh. 15:23.
Ithra, 2 Sam. 17:25.
Ithran, Gen. 36:26.
Ithream, 2 Sam. 3:5.
Ittah-kazin, Josh. 19:13.
Ittai, 2 Sam. 18:2.
Ituraea, Luke 3:1.
Ivah, 2 Kin. 19:13.
Ivory, see *footnote*, *p.* 679.
Izhar, 1 Chr. 6:2.
Izri, 1 Chr. 25:11.

J

Jaakan, Deut. 10:6.
Jaalam, Gen. 36:5.
Jaazaniah, four men, about whom little is known, 2 Kin. 25:23; Jer. 35:3; Ezek. 8:11; 11:1.
Jaazer, Josh. 13:25.
Jabal, Gen. 4:20.
Jabbok, see *footnote*, *p.* 254.
Jabesh-gilead, see *footnote*, *p.* 422.
Jabez, 1 Chr. 4:9, 10.
Jabin, two kings, about whom little is known, Josh. 11:1; Judg. 4:2; Psa. 83:9.
Jabneli, a city of Judah, Josh. 15:11.
—, a city of Naphtali, Josh. 19:33.
Jabneh, 2 Chr. 26:6.
Jachin, see *footnote*, *p.* 262.
—, name of a pillar, 1 Kin. 7:21.
—, two priests, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 9:10; 24:17.
Jacinth, see *footnote*, Precious Stones,
Jacob, see *footnote*, *p.* 45. [*p.* 157.
—, father of Joseph, Matt. 1:15.
Jael, Judg. 4:17-22.
Jagur, Josh. 15:21.
Jahath, four Levites, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 4:2; 23:10; 24:22; 2 Chr. 34:12.
Jahaz, see *footnote*, *p.* 405.
Jahaziah, Ezra 10:15.
Jahaziel, five men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 12:4; 16:6; 23:19; 2 Chr. 20:14; Ezra 8:5.
Jahleel, Gen. 46:14.
Jahzah, 1 Chr. 6:78.
Jahzeel, Gen. 46:24.
Jailer, of Philippi, Acts. 16:27-34.
Jair, see *footnote*, *p.* 365.
—, a judge, Judg. 10:3-5.
—, father of Mordecai, Esth. 2:5.
Jairus, Luke 8:41-56.
Jakeh, Prov. 30:1.
Jambres, 2 Tim. 3:8.
James, son of Alphaeus, *ftn. p.* 1318.
—, brother of Jesus, see *ftn. p.* 1327.
—, son of Zebedee, see *ftn. p.* 1402.
Jamin, see *footnote*, *p.* 81.
Janna, Luke 3:24.
Jannes, 2 Tim. 3:8.
Janoah, 2 Kin. 15:29.
Janohah, Josh. 16:6.
Janum, Josh. 15:53.
Japheth, see *footnote*, *p.* 13.
Japhia, king of Lachish, Josh. 10:3.
—, a town of Zebulon, Josh. 19:12.
—, a son of David, 2 Sam. 5:15.
Japho, Josh. 19:46.
Jareb, Hos. 5:13; 10:6.
Jared, see *footnote*, *p.* 10.
—, ancestor of Jesus, Luke 3:37.
Jarha, 1 Chr. 2:34, 35.
Jarib, 1 Chr. 4:24.
Jarmuth, a city in Judah, *ftn. p.* 756.
—, a city in Issachar, Josh. 21:29.
Jashobeam, 1 Chr. 11:11.
Jashub, 1 Chr. 7:1.
Jason, Acts 17:5-9; Rom. 16:21.
Jasper, see *footnote*, *p.* 1715.
Jattir, Josh. 15:48.
Javan, son of Japheth, Gen. 10:2.
Jazer, see *footnote*, *p.* 365.
Jealous, Ex. 20:5, I am a *j.* God, 34:14; Deut. 5:9; 6:15; Josh. 24:19.
1 Kings 19:10, I have been very *j.* for the Lord, 14.
Ezek. 39:25, be *j.* for my holy name
Joel 2:18, will Lord be *j.* for land
Nah. 1:2, God is *j.* and the Lord
Zec. 1:14, I am *j.* for Jerusalem, 8:2.
Jealousy, see *footnote*, *p.* 866.
2 Cor. 11:2, jealous with godly *j.*
Deut. 29:20, Lord's *j.* shall smoke
32:16, provoked him to *j.* with strange gods, 21; 1 Kings 14:22; Ps. 78:58.
Ps. 79:5, shall thy *j.* burn like fire
Prov. 6:34, *j.* is the rage of a man
Song 8:6, *j.* is cruel as the grave
Rom. 10:19, provoke them to *j.* 11:11.
1 Cor. 10:22, we provoke Lord to *j.*
Jebusites, see *footnote*, *p.* 295.
Jecholiah, 2 Kin. 15:2.
Jedaiah, a number of men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 4:37; 9:10; Neh. 3:10; 11:10; 12:7.
Jediael, four men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 7:6; 11:45; 12:20; 26:2.
Jedidah, 2 Kin. 22:1.
Jeduthun, see *footnote*, *p.* 648.
Jegar-sahadutha, Gen. 31:47, 48.
Jehezekel, 1 Chr. 24:16.
Jehiah, 1 Chr. 15:24.
Jehiel, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 15:18; 23:8; 27:32.
Jehieli, 1 Chr. 26:21.
Jehizkiah, 2 Chr. 28:12.
Jehoaddan, 2 Kin. 14:2.
Jehoahaz, a king of Israel, 2 Kin. 10:35
—, a son of Jehoram, 2 Chr. 21:17.
—, see *footnote*, *p.* 617.
Jehoash, see *footnote*, *p.* 597.
Jehohanan, 2 Chr. 17:15.
Jehoiachin, see *footnote*, *p.* 618.
Jehoiada, father of Benaiah, 2 Sam. 8:18.
—, a high priest, see *footnote*, *p.* 595.
Jehoiakim, see *footnote*, *p.* 1079.
Jehoiarib, 1 Chr. 9:10.
Jehonathan, an overseer, 1 Chr. 27:25.

—, a Levite, 2 Chr. 17:8.
Jehoram, king of Judah, see *footnote, p.* 573.
—, king of Israel, see *ftn. p.* 575.
Jehoshaphat, a recorder, 2 Sam. 8:16.
—, king of Judah, see *footnote, p.* 596.
Jehosheba, 2 Kin. 11:2.
Jehovah-jireh, Gen. 22:14.
Jehovah-nissi, Ex. 17:15.
Jehovah-shalom, Judg. 6:24.
Jehozabad, an assassin of Joash, 2 Kin. 12:21.
—, a captain, 2 Chr. 17:18.
Jehu, a prophet, 2 Chr. 19:2.
—, king of Israel, see *footnote, p.* 696.
Jehucal, Jer. 37:3.
Jehud, Josh. 19:45.
Jehudi, Jer. 36:14.
Jeiel, six men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 11:44; 15:18; 2 Chr. 26:11; 29:13; 35:9; Ezra 10:43.
Jekabzeel, Neh. 11:25.
Jekameam, 1 Chr. 23:19.
Jemima, Job 42:12.
Jemuel, Gen. 46:10.
Jephthah, see *footnote, p.* 403.
Jephunneh, Num. 13:6.
Jerah, Gen. 10:26.
Jerahmeel, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 2:9; 24:29; Jer. 36:26.
Jeremiah, of Libnah, 2 Kin. 23:31.
—, the prophet, see *footnote, p.* 1043.
Jeriah, 2 Chr. 23:19.
Jericho, see *footnote, p.* 255.
Jerimoth, son of Mushi, 1 Chr. 23:23.
—, son of David, 2 Chr. 11:18.
Jeroboam, first king of Israel, see *footnote, p.* 554.
—, thirteenth king of Israel, *ftn. p.*629.
Jeroham, two men, about whom little is known, 1 Sam. 1:1; 1 Chr. 9:12.
Jeriel, 2 Chr. 20:16.
Jerusalem, see *footnote, p.* 416; *Besieged; Captured and pillaged; Rebuilding of; Gates of; Buildings of; Streets of; Towers of; Wickedness of; Prophecies against,* see *footnote, p.* 417.
Jerusha, 2 Kin. 15:33.
Jeshanah, 2 Chr. 13:19.
Jeshua, see *footnote, p.* 722.
Jeshurun, see *footnote, p.* 339.
Jesse, see *footnote, p.* 428.
Jesus. *Life of,* see *footnote, p.* 1298.; *Appearances of; Ascension of; Atonement by; Atonement by, typified; Atoning blood of; Atoning blood of, typified; Benevolence of; Compassion of; Condescension of; Creator; Death of,* see *footnote, p.* 1299.; *Divine sonship of; Divinity of; Eternity of; Exaltation of; Faithfulness of; Glorification of,* see *footnote, p.* 1300; *Head of the church; Holiness of; Humanity of; Humility of; Incarnation of; Judge; Justice of; King; Kingdom of; Love of; Lordship of; Mediation of,* see *footnote, p.* 1301; *Meekness of; Messiah; Miracles of; Mission of; Names of, and phrases describing,* see *footnote, p.* 1302; *Obedience of; Omniscience of; Our example; Parables of,* see *footnote, p;* 1303; *Perfections of; Popularity of. Power of; Prayers of; Preexistence of; Priesthood of; Promises of; Prophecies concerning; Prophet; Received; Rejected,* see *footnote, p.* 1304; *Relation of, to the Father; Resurrection of; Reticence of; Revelations by; Saviour;* see *footnote, p.* 1305; *Second coming of; Shepherd; Sufferings of; Teacher; Temptation of; Typified; Unchangeable; Wisdom of; Worship of,* see *footnote, p.* 1306; *Zeal of,* see *footnote, p.* 1307.
—, Defines law of Sabbath, *ftn. p.*1321.
—, Foretells his death, *ftn. p.* 1334.
—, Walks on the sea, see *ftn. p.* 1328.
Jether son of Gideon, Judg, 8:20.
—, a brother-in-law of David, 1 Chr.
Jetheth, Gen. 36:40. [2:17.
Jethro, see *footnote, p.* 92.
Jetur, Gen. 25:15.
Jeush, Gen. 36:5.
Jew, Rom. 1:16, to the *J.* first, 2:9, 10. 2:28, 29, not a *J.* which is one outwardly, but a *J.* which is one inwardly [Greek 10:12, no difference between *J.* and 1 Cor. 9:20, to *J.* I became as a *J.* Gal. 3:28, neither *J.* nor Greek, Col. 3:11. [not 3:9. Rev. 2:9, say they are *J.* and are
Jewel, see *footnote, p.* 40. [my *j.*
Jewels, Mal. 3:17, when I make up
Jews; *After the captivity; Prophecies concerning,* see *footnote, p.* 742.
Jezebel, see *footnote, p.* 560.
Jezer, Gen. 46:24.
Jezreel, a city, of Judah Josh. 15:56.
—, a valley, see *footnote, p.* 371.
—, a city, see *footnote, p.* 564.
Jimnah, Gen. 46:17.
Jiphtah, Josh. 15:43.
Jiphthah-el, Josh. 19:14, 27.
Joab, see *footnote, p.* 515.
—, son of Seraiah, 1 Chr. 4:14.
Joah, son of Asaph. 2 Kin. 18:18.
—, son of Zimmah, 1 Chr. 6:21.
—, a Levite, 2 Chr. 34:8.
Joanna, an ancestor of Jesus, Lk. 3:27.
—, wife of Chuza, Luke 8:3.
Joash, father of Gideon, Judg. 7:14.
—, son of Ahab, 1 Kin. 22:26.
—, king of Judah, see *ftn. p.* 593.
Job, see *footnote, p.* 772.
Jobab, three men, about whom little is known, Gen. 10:29; 36:33; Josh.
Jochebed, see *footnote, p.* 99. [1:1.
Joel, son of Samuel, 1 Sam. 8:2.
—, brother of Nathan, 1 Chr. 11:38.
—, three Levites, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 15:7; 23:8; 26:22.
—, the prophet, see *footnote, p.* 1242.
Jogbehah, Num. 32:35.
Johanan, see *footnote, p.* 621.
—, a number of men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 3:15, 24; 6:9; 12:4, 12; 2 Chr. 28:12; Ezra 10:6
John, the apostle, see *footnote, p.* 1358.
—, the Baptist, see *footnote, p.* 1394.
—, a kinsman of Annas, Acts 4:6.
Joiada, Neh. 12:10.
Joiakim, Neh. 12:10, 12, 26. [16:5.
Join, Prov. 11:21, hand *j.* in hand, Isa. 5:8, woe to them that *j.* house Jer. 50:5, let us *j.* ourselves to Lord Acts 5:13, durst no man *j.* himself 9:26, assayed to *j.* himself to disciples Hos. 4:17, Ephraim *joined* to idols Matt. 19:6, what God hath *j.* let not 1 Cor. 1:10, be perfectly *j.* together 6:17, that is *j.* to Lord is one spirit Eph. 5:31, shall be *j.* to his wife Heb. 4:12, dividing asunder of *joints*
Jokdeam, Josh. 15:56.
Jokmeam, 1 Chr. 6:68.
Jokneam, Josh. 12:22.
Jokshan, Gen. 25:2.
Joktan, Gen. 10:25.
Joktheel, two places, about which little is known, Josh. 15:38; 2 Kin.
Jona, John 1:42. [14:7.
Jonadab, nephew of David, 2 Sam.
—, a Rechabite, 2 Kin. 10:15. [13:3-5.
Jonah, see *footnote, p.* 1256.
Jonan, Luke 3:30.
Jonathan, a Levite, Judg. 18:30.
—, son of Saul, see *ftn. p.* 447.
—, son of Abiathar, see *ftn. p.* 504.
—, nephew of David, 2 Sam. 21:21.
—, a scribe, Jer. 37:15.
Joppa, see *footnote, p.* 669.
Jordan, see *footnote, p.* 56.
Jorim, Luke 3:29.
Jose, Luke 3:29.
Joseph, son of Jacob, see *ftn. p.* 58.
—, husband of Mary, see *ftn. p.* 1399.
—, of Arimathea, see *ftn. p.* 1483.
—, called Barsabas, Acts 1:23.
Joses, a brother of Jesus, *ftn. p.* 1355.
—, see *footnote,* Barnabas, *p.* 1494.
Joshua, see *footnote, p.* 344.
—, a Beth-shemite, 1 Sam. 6:14, 18.
—, see *footnote,* Jeshua, *p.* 722.
Josiah, see *footnote, p.* 551.
Jot, Matt. 5:18, one *j.* or one tittle
Jotbah, 2 Kin. 21:19.
Jotbathah, Num. 33:33, 34.
Jotham, a son of Gideon, Judg. 9:5-21.
—, king of Judah, see *footnote, p.* 600.
Joy, see *footnote, p.* 815.
Job 20:5, *j.* of the hypocrite is for
Ps. 16:11, thy presence is fulness of *j.*
30:5, but *j.* cometh in the morning
51:8, make mé hear *j.* and gladness
12, restore to me *j.* of thy salvation
126:5, who sow in tears reap in *j.*
137:6, Jerusalem above my chief *j.*
Eccl. 9:7, eat thy bread with *j.* [out
Isa. 12:3, with *j.* shall draw water
35:10, with songs and everlasting *j.* shall obtain *j.* and gladness
61:3, give them the oil of *j.* for
7, everlasting *j.* shall be to them
Matt. 2:10, rejoiced with great *j.*
13:20, hear the word, and with *j.*
25:21, enter into *j.* of thy Lord, 23.
Lk. 1:44, babe leaped in womb for *j.*
15:7, *j.* shall be in heaven over one
24:41, while they believe not for *j.*
John 15:11, your *j.* might be full, 16:24
16:20, your sorrow be turned into *j.*
22, your *j.* no man taketh from you
17:13, my *j.* fulfilled in themselves
Acts 20:24, finish my course with *j.*
Rom. 14:17, righteousness and peace and *j.* in the Holy Ghost
15:13, fill you with all *j.* and peace
2 Cor. 1:24, we are helpers of your *j.*
2:3, my *j.* is the *j.* of you all
Gal. 5:22, fruit of the Spirit is love *j.*
Phil. 4:1, brethren, my *j.* and crown
1 Thes. 1:6, receive word with *j.* of
Heb. 12:2, who for the *j.* set before
13:17, give account with *j.* not
James 1:2, count it all *j.* when ye
1 P. 1:8, rejoice with *j.* unspeakable
4:13, be glad with exceeding *j.*
1 John 1:4, we write that your *j.* be
Col. 2:5, *joying* and beholding your
Heb. 12:11, no chastening is *joyous*
Joyful, Ps. 35:9, my soul shall be *j.* in Lord
63:5, I will praise thee with *j.* lips
89:15, blessed that know the *j.* sound
Isa. 61:10, my soul shall be *j.* in God
2 Cor. 7:4, exceeding *j.* in all our
Deut. 28:47, servedst not the Lord with *joyfulness*
Col. 1:11, long suffering with *j.*
Eccl. 9:9, live *joyfully* with the wife
Heb. 10:34, took *j.* spoiling of goods
Jozachar, 2 Kin. 12:21.
Jozadak, see *footnote, p.* 757.
Jubal, Gen. 4:21.
Jubilee; Laws concerning, *ftn. p.* 204.
Judah, son of Jacob, see *ftn. p.* 65.
—, tribe of, see *footnote, p.* 233.
—. *kingdom of; Captivity of; After the captivity; Prophecies concerning,* see *footnote, p.* 682.
Judas, brother of Jesus, Matt. 13:55.
—, brother of James, Luke 6:16.
—, an apostle, John 14:22.
—, of Galilee, Acts 5:37.
—, of Damascus, Acts 9:11.
—, surnamed Barsabus, Acts 15:22.
—, Iscariot, see *footnote, p.* 1362.
Judea, see *footnote, p.* 1403.
Judge,; *Corrupt; Of Israel, ftn. p.* 387.
Gen. 18:25, shall not the *J.* of earth
Ex. 2:14, who made thee *j.* Ac. 7:27.
Judg. 11:27, Lord the *J.* be *j.* this
1 Sam. 2:25, the *j.* shall *j.* him; but
Isa. 33:22, Lord is *j.* and lawgiver
Ps. 68:5, father of fatherless and *j.* of widows [50:6.
75:7, God is the *j.* he putteth down,
Luke 12:14, who made me a *j.* over
Acts 10:42, to be the *J.* of quick and

2 Tim. 4:8, Lord the righteous *J.*
Heb. 12:23, are come to God the *J.*
James 5:9, the *J.* standeth before the door [thee, 1 Sam. 24:12.
Gen. 16:5, Lord *j.* between me and
Deut. 32:36, the Lord shall *j.* his people, Ps. 135:14; Heb. 10:30.
Ps. 7:8, Lord shall *j.* the people, *j.*
Mt. 7:1, *j.* not that ye be not judged
John 5:30, as I hear I *j.* and my
12:47, I came not to *j.* the world
Acts 23:3, sittest thou to *j.* me after
Rom. 2:16, when God shall *j.* the
3:6, then how shall God *j.* the world
14:10, why dost thou *j.* thy brother
1 Cor. 4:3, I *j.* not mine own self
5, *j.* nothing before the time
6:3, know ye that we shall *j.* angels
11:31, if we would *j.* ourselves, we
14:29, let prophets speak, others *j.*
Col. 2:16, let no man *j.* you in meat
2 Tim. 4:1, who shall *j.* the quick and the dead, 1 Pet. 4:5.
James 4:11, if ye *j.* the law
Ps. 51:4,*judgest.*Rm.14:4; James 4:12.
7:11, God *judgeth* the righteous
John 5:22, Father *j.* no man; but hath committed all judgment unto Son
1 Cor. 2:15, but he that is spiritual *j.* all things
4:4, he that *j.* me is the Lord
Matt. 19:28, *judging* twelve tribes,
Luke 22:30, not respect persons in *j.*

Judgment, the general see *ftn. p.* 1682.
—, according to Opportunity and Works, see *footnote, p.* 1673.
—, Deut. 1:17, the *j.* is God's
32:4, all his ways are *j.* a God of
Ps. 1:5, ungodly not stand in the *j.*
Eccl. 11:9, but know thou God will bring thee into *j.* 12:14.
Isa. 28:17, *j.* also will I lay to the line
42:1, he shall bring *j.* to Gentiles
53:8, he was taken from prison and *j.*
61:8, I the Lord love *j.* and hate
Jer. 5:1, if there be that executeth *j.*
Dan. 4:37, all whose ways are *j.*
Hos. 12:6, keep mercy and *j.* wait on
Matt. 5:21, be in danger of *j.* 22.
12:20, till he send *j.* unto victory
John 5:22, Father *j.* no man but committed all *j.* to the Son
27, given him authority to execute *j.*
9:39, for *j.* I am come to the world
16:8, reprove the world of sin and *j.*
Acts 24:25, reasoned of *j.* to come
Rom. 5:18, *j.* came on all men
14:10, must all stand before *j.* seat
Heb. 9:27, all die, but after this *j.*
1 Pet. 4:17, *j.* begin at house of God
Jude 15, execute *j.* on all ungodly
Rev. 17:1, shew thee *j.* of great
Ps. 19:9, *judgments* of Lord are true
36:6, thy *j.* are a great deep
Rom. 11:33, how unsearchable his *j.*

Judgment Seat, see *footnote, p.* 1537.

Judgments; *Design of; Instances of,* see *footnote, p.* 98.

Just, Lev. 19:36, *j.* balance, *j.* weights etc., Deut. 25:15; Ezek. 45:10.
Deut. 16:20, that is *j.* shalt follow.
32:4, a God of truth, *j.* and right is he
2 Sam. 23:3, ruleth men must be *j.*
Job 4:17, shall man be more *j.* than
9:2, how should man be *j.* with God
Prov. 4:18, path of *j.* is as shining
10:6, blessings are on head of *j.*
11:1, but a *j.* weight is his delight
12:21, no evil shall happen to *j.*
17:26, to punish the *j.* is not good
18:17, in his own cause seemeth *j.*
20:7, a *j.* man walketh in integrity
21:15, it is joy to *j.* to do judgment
24:16, *j.* man falleth seven times
Eccl. 7:15, there is a *j.* man that perisheth in his righteousness
20, there is not a *j.* man on earth
8:14, be *j.* men, to whom it happeneth
Is. 45:21, no God beside me; a *j.* God
Ezek. 18:9, he is *j.* he shall live
Matt. 1:19, Joseph a *j.* man
Matt. 5:45, sendeth rain on *j.* and
Luke 15:7, more than over ninety-nine *j.* persons [selves *j.*
20:20, who should feign them
John 5:30, my judgment is *j.*
Acts 7:52, shewed before the coming of the *j.* one, 22:14.
24:15, resurrection both of *j.* and
Rom. 2:13, not hearers of law are *j.*
3:26, he might be *j.* and justifier
7:12, commandment holy, *j.* and
Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are *j.*
Col. 4:1, give that which is *j.* and
Heb. 2:2, received a *j.* recompense
12:23, spirits of *j.* men made perfect
1 Pet. 3:18, suffered once *j.* for the
1 John 1:9, faithful *j.* to forgive
Rev. 15:3, *j.* and true are thy ways
Mic. 6:8, to do *justly,* and love
Luke 23:41, we indeed *j.* for we
1 Thes. 2:10, how *j.* we behaved

Just shall live by Faith, The, *ftn. p.*1270

Justice, see *footnote, p.* 342.
Gen. 18:19, to do *j.* and
Job 37:23, excellent in power, and in judgment, and plenty of *j.*
Ps. 89:14, *j.* and judgment are the habitation of thy throne
Prov. 8:15, by me princes decree *j.*
Jer. 31:23, O habitation of *j.* 50:7.

Justification, see *footnote, p.* 1549.
Rom. 4:25, raised for our *j.*
5:16, gift is of many offences unto *j.*
Rom. 5:18, free gift on all men, to *j.*

Justified, Job 11:2, should a man full
13:18, I shall be *j.* [of talk be *j.*
Ps. 51:4, mightest be *j.* when thou speakest [living be *j.*
143:2, in thy sight shall no man
Matt. 11:19, wisdom is *j.* of children
Luke 7:35.
12:37, by thy words thou shalt be *j.*
Luke 7:29, *j.* God, being baptized of
18:14, went away *j.* rather than
Acts 13:39, are *j.* from all things, which ye could not be *j.* by law
Rom. 2:13, doers of law shall be *j.*
3:4, might be *j.* in thy sayings
20, there shall no flesh be *j.* in his
24, being *j.* freely by his grace
28, man is *j.* by faith without deeds
4:2, if Abraham were *j.* by works
5:1, being *j.* by faith, we have
9, being *j.* by his blood, be saved
8:30, whom he *j.* them he also
1 Cor. 4:4, yet am I not hereby *j.*
6:11, ye are *j.* in name of the Lord
Gal. 2:16, not *j.* by works of law, we might be *j.* by faith of Christ, 17.
3:11, no man is *j.* by the law, it is
24, that we might be *j.* by faith
5:4, *j.* by law, fallen from grace
1 Tim. 3:16, God in flesh, *j.* in Spirit
Tit. 3:7, that being *j.* by his grace
Js. 2:21, Abraham *j.* by works when
24, by works a man is *j.* not by faith
25, was not Rabah *j.* by works
Pr. 17:15, he that *justifieth* wicked
Isa. 50:8, he is near, that *j.* me
Rom. 4:5, God that *j.* the ungodly
8:33, it is God that *j.* who is he
3:26, the *justifier* of him that

Justify, Ex. 23:7, I will not *j.* the
Deut. 25:1, they shall *j.* righteous
Job 9:20, if I *j.* myself, my mouth
27:5, God forbid that I should *j.*
Is. 5:23, woe them that *j.* the wicked
53:11, shall my servant *j.* many
Luke 10:29, he, willing to *j.* himself
16:15, ye are they which *j.* yourselves
Rom. 3:30, God shall *j.* circumcision
Gal. 3:8, God would *j.* heathen

K

Kabzeel, 2 Sam. 23:20.
Kadesh, see *footnote, p.* 23.
Kanah, a brook, Josh. 16:8.
—, a town, Josh. 19:28.
Kareah, see *footnote, p.* 1104.
Kedar, son of Ishmael, Gen. 25:15.
—, see *footnote, p.* 1117.
Kedemoth, see *footnote, p.* 365.
Kedesh, a city of Judah, Josh. 12:22.
—, a city of refuge, see *ftn. p.* 377.
Keep, Gen. 28:15, I am with thee and will *k.*
20, if God will be with me, and *k.* me
Ex. 23:7, *k.* thee far from a false
Num. 6:24, Lord bless and *k.* thee
Dt. 23:9, *k.* thee from every wicked
29:9, *k.* words of this covenant
Ps. 25:10, to such as *k.* his covenant, 103:18.
39:1, *k.* my mouth with a bridle
127:1, except the Lord *k.* the city
141:3, *k.* the door of my lips [goest
Eccl. 5:1, *k.* thy foot when thou
Is. 26:3, thou wilt *k.* him in perfect
Jer. 3:12, I will not *k.* anger for ever
Luke 11:28, hear word of G. and *k.*
John 12:25, he that hateth his life shall *k.* it to life eternal
14:23, if man love me, will *k.* my
17:11, holy Father, *k.* through thy
15, thou shouldest *k.* them from
1 Cor, 5:8, let us *k.* the feast, not
11, not to *k.* company with such
9:27, I *k.* under my body, and
Eph. 4:3, endeavouring to *k.* unity
Phil. 4:7, peace of God shall *k.* your
2 Thes. 3:3, L. shall establish and *k.*
1 Tim. 5:22, *k.* thyself pure
6:20, *k.* that which is committed
2 Tim. 1:12, able to *k.* that which is
14, that good thing which was committed to thee, *k.* by Holy Ghost
James 1:27, *k.* himself unspotted
2:10, *k.* whole law, yet offend in
Jude 21, *k.* yourselves in love of God
24, who is able to *k.* you from
Rev. 1:3, blessed that hear and *k.*
3:10, I will *k.* thee from the hour of
22:9, thy brethren which *k.* sayings
Lev. 26:3, if ye *keep* my *command-*
Dt. 6:7, diligently—, 11:1, 22. [*ments*
13:4,—his—and obey his voice, 11:8.
Ps. 119:60, I delayed not to—thy—
Eccl. 12:13, fear God, and—his—
Matt. 19:17, if enter into life—the—
John 14:15, if ye love me—my—
1 John 2:3, we know that we know him, if we—his—. [—his—
5:3, this is the love of God that we
Rev. 14:12, here are they that—the—
1 Kin. 8:23, who *keepest* covenant and mercy, 2 Chr. 6:14; Neh. 9:32.
Deut. 7:9, which *keepeth* covenant, Neh. 1:5. [slumber
Ps. 121:3, he that *k.* thee will not
Prov. 13:3, he that *k.* his mouth, *k.*
29:18, he that *k.* the law, happy is he
1 John 5:18, that is of G. *k.* himself
Ex. 34:7, *keeping* mercy for thousands [great reward
Ps. 19:11, in *k.* of them there is
121:5, the Lord is thy *keeper*
Tit. 2:5, chaste, *k.* at home
Deut. 32:10, *kept* them as the apple
33:9, they *k.* thy covenant [of eye
Josh. 14:10, Lord hath *k.* me alive
2 Sam. 22:22, *k.* ways of the Lord.
Ps. 18:21.
Job 23:11, his ways have I *k.* and
Matt. 19:20, all these things have I *k.* from my youth [51.
Luke 2:19, Mary *k.* all these things,
John 15:20, if they have *k.* my say-
17:6, they have *k.* thy word [ings
12, all thou gavest me, I have *k.*
Rom. 16:25, *k.* secret since the world
2 Tim. 4:7, I have *k.* the faith
1 Pet. 1:5, *k.* by the power of God
Rev. 3:8, hast *k.* my word, and not
Kehelathah, Num. 33:22, 23.
Keilah, a city, see *footnote, p.* 466.
—, the Garmite, 1 Chr. 4:19.
Kemuel, three men, about whom little is known, Gen. 22:21; Num. 34:24;
Kenath, Num. 32:42. [1 Chr. 27:17.
Kenaz, grandson of Esau, Gen. 36:11.
—, a duke, Gen. 36:42.

—, brother of Caleb, see *footnote*, *p.* 385.
Kenites, see *footnote*, *p.* 450.
Kenizzites, Gen. 15:19.
Keren-happuch, Job 42:14.
Kerioth, Jer. 48:24.
Keturah, Gen. 25:1-4.
Key, see *footnote*, *p.* 389.
Isa. 22:22, *k.* of...David, Rev. 3:7.
Matt. 16:19, *k.* of the kingdom of
Luke 11:52, taken away the *k.* of
Rev. 1:18, I have *k.* of hell
9:1, *k.* of the bottomless pit, 20:1.
Kezia, Job 42:14.
Keziz, Josh. 18:21.
Kibroth-hattaavah, see *ftn. p.* 236.
Kibzaim, Josh. 21:22.
Kidnapping, see *footnote*, *p.* 124.
Kidney, see *footnote*, *p.* 164.
Kidron, see *footnote*, *p.* 528.
Kill, Exe. 20:13, thou shalt not *k.*
Deut. 32:39, I *k.* and I make alive
Matt. 10:28, fear not them which *k.*
body, but are not able to *k.* soul
Mark 3:4, lawful to save life, or *k.*
Acts 10:13, rise, Peter, *k.* and eat
Ps. 44:22, we are *killed* all day long,
Luke 12:5, after he hath *k.* hath
Acts 3:15, *k.* the Prince of Life
2 Cor. 6:9, we are chastened, not *k.*
1 Thes. 2:15, *k.* Lord and prophets
Rev. 13:10, that *k.* with the sword
must be *k.* [phets, Luke 13:34.
Mat. 23:37, thou that *killest* the pro-
1 Sam. 2:6, the Lord *killeth* and
maketh alive [doeth God service
John 16:2, who *k.* you will think he
2 Cor. 3:6, letter *k.* spirit giveth life
Kinah, Josh. 15:22.
Kind, Lk. 6:35, he is *k.* to unthankful
1 Cor. 13:4, charity suffereth long
and is *k.* [Rom. 12:10.
Eph. 4:32, be *k.* to one another
Kindness; Instances of, see *ftn. p.* 1541.
Ps. 117:2, his merciful *k.* is great
Col. 3:12, put on bowels of mercy, *k.*
2 Pet. 1:7, to godliness, brotherly *k.*
Ps. 36:7, *loving kindness*, 63:3; 103:4;
Isa. 63:7; Jer. 9:24; 31:3; 32:18.
Psa. 25:6, *loving kindnesses*, 36:10.
Kine, Gen. 41:2.
King, see *footnote*, *p.* 577.
Job 18:14, bring him to *k.* of terrors
Ps. 24:7, *K.* of glory shall come in,
9, 10.
33:16, no *k.* saved by multitude of
47:7, God is *K.* of all the earth, 6.
74:12, God is my *k.* 5:2; 44:4.
Eccl. 5:9, *k.* is served by the field
8:4, where word of *k.* is there is
power
Zech. 9:9, rejoice...thy *K.* cometh
Matt. 25:34, then shall the *K.* say
to them on his right hand. 40,
Luke 23:2, he himself is Christ, a *k.*
John 6:15, by force to make him *k.*
19:14, behold your *k.* 15, we have
no *k.* but Caesar [nal
1 Tim. 1:17, now unto the *K.* eter-
6:15, *K.* of kings, and Lord of
lords, Rev. 17:14; 19:16.
1 Pet. 2:17, fear God, honour *k.*
Rev. 15:3, just and true, *K.* of saints
Prov. 8:15, by me *kings* reign
Mt. 11:8, soft clothing in *k.* houses
Luke 22:25, *k.* of Gentiles exercise
1 Cor. 4:8, reigned as *k.* without us
1 Tim. 2:2, give thanks for *k.* and all
Rev. 1:6, made us *k.* and priests
unto God, 5, 10.
16:12, that way of *k.* of the east
Kingdom, Ex. 19:6, be a *k.* of priests
1 Sam. 10:25, then Samuel told the
manner of the *k.* [Matt. 6:13.
1 Chr. 29:11, thine is the *k.* O Lord,
Ps. 22:28, for the *k.* is the Lord's
Dan. 2:44, in days of these *kings*
shall God set up a *k.* [men, 25:32.
4:17, the most High ruleth in *k.* of
7:27, whose *k.* is everlasting *k.* 14.
Mt. 12:25, every *k.* divided against
13:19, heareth the word of the *k.*
38, good seed are the children of *k.*
25:34, inherit *k.* prepared for you
Mark 11:10, blessed be the *k.* of our
father David [give you the *k.*
Luke 12:32, Father's pleasure to
19:12, to receive for himself a *k.*
22:29, I appoint unto you a *k.* as
John 18:36, my *k.* is not of this world
1 Cor. 15:24, delivered up *k.* to God
Col. 1:13, translated us into the *k.* of
2 Tim. 4:18, preserve me to his hea-
venly *k.*
Heb. 12:28, we receiving a *k.* not to
James 2:5, rich in faith, heirs of *k.*
2 Pet. 1:11, an entrance into ever-
lasting *k.* of our Lord and Saviour
Rev. 1:9, in *k.* and patience of Jesus
11:15, the *k.* of this world are *k.* of
our Lord and of his Christ
17:17, to give their *k.* to the beast
John 3:3, except a man be born
again, he cannot see the *kingdom*
of God, 5.
Rm. 14:17,—is not meat and drink
1 Cor. 4:20,—is not in word, but
6:9, unrighteous shall not inherit—
15:50, flesh...cannot inherit—
Eph. 5:5, hath any inheritance in—
2 Thes. 1:5, be counted worthy of—
Rev. 12:10, now is come—and power
Kingdom of Heaven, see *ftn. p.* 1325.
Kir, see *footnote*, *p.* 603.
Kir-haraseth, see *footnote*, *p.* 578.
Kirjathaim, see *footnote*, *p.* 275.
Kirjath,-arba Judg. 1:10.
Kirjath-huzoth, Num. 22:39.
Kirjath-jearim, see *footnote*, *p.* 367.
Kirjath-sepher, Josh. 15:15.
Kish, father of Saul, see *ftn. p.* 439.
—, a Benjamite, 1 Chr. 8:30.
—, two Levites, about whom little is
known, 1 Chr. 23:21; 29:12.
Kishi, 1 Chr. 6:44.
Kishon, see *footnote*, *p.* 390.
Kiss, see *footnote*, *p.* 423.
Psa. 2:12, *k.* the son, lest he be angry
Rom. 16:16, salute with a holy *k.*
1 Pet. 5:14, greet with *k.* of charity
Ps. 85:10, righteousness and peace
have *kissed* each other
Luke 7:38, *k.* his feet and anointed
Prov. 27:6, *kisses* from an enemy
Kite, Lev. 11:14.
Kneading-trough, Ex. 8:3.
Knees, Job 4:4, feeble *k.* Isa. 35:3;
Heb. 12:12.
Isa. 45:23, to God every *k.* shall bow,
Rom. 14:11; Phil. 2:10; Matt. 27:29;
Eph. 3:14. [5:6.
Nah. 2:10, the *k.* smite together, Dan.
Knife, see *footnote*, *p.* 35.
Knock, Mat. 7:7; Lk. 11:9, *k.*, and it
shall be opened unto you
Rev. 3:20, I stand at the door and *k.*
Matt. 7:8, to him that *knocketh*
Luke 12:36, when he cometh and *k.*
Ac. 12:16, Peter continued *knocking*
Know, Gen. 18:19, *k.* him that he will
command
22:12, now *k.* that thou fearest God
2 Kings 19:27, *k.* thy abode and thy
Job 13:23, make me to *k.* my trans-
gressions
19:25, *k.* my Redeemer liveth,
22:13, how doth God *k.* Ps. 73:11.
Ps. 4:3, *k.* Lord set apart the godly
9:10, that *k.* thy name will trust in
39:4, make me to *k.* my end
46:10, be still, and *k.* that I am G.
51:6, God shall make me *k.* wisdom
73:16, when I thought to *k.* this
89:15, blessed those that *k.* joyful
Eccl. 11:9, *k.* that for all these things
God will bring thee into judgment
Jer. 17:9, heart deceitful, who can *k.*
24:7, I will give them a heart to *k.*
31:34, *k.* the Lord, for all shall *k.*
Hos. 2:20, in faithfulness, and thou
shalt *k.* the Lord
Mic. 3:1, is it not to *k.* judgment
Matt. 6:3, let not left hand *k.* what
Matt. 7:11, *k.* how to give good gifts,
Luke 11:13.
Mt. 13:11, given you to *k.* mysteries
Matt. 25:12, I *k.* you not, Luke 13:
25, 27.
John 4:42, we *k.* this is the Christ
7:17, he shall *k.* of the doctrine
10:4, sheep follow him, for they *k.*
14, I *k.* my sheep and am known
13:7, *k.* not now, but shalt *k.* 17, if
ye *k.* these things, happy are, 35.
by this men *k.* ye are my disciples
Acts 1:7, it is not to *k.* the times
Acts 26:27, I *k.* that thou believest
Rom. 7:18, I *k.* that in me, *i. e.* in my
Rom. 10:19, did not Israel *k.*? first
1 Cor. 2:14, neither can ye *k.* them
8:2, *k.* any thing, knoweth nothing
as he ought to *k.*
13:12, now I *k.* in part; but then shall
Eph. 3:19, to *k.* love of Christ [*k.*
Phil. 4:12, I *k.* how to be abased *k.*
1 Thes. 5:12, to *k.* them who labour
2 Tim. 1:12, *k.* whom I have believed
Tit. 1:16, profess they *k.* God, but
1 John 2:4, he that saith I *k.* him, and
Rev. 2:2, I *k.* thy works, 9, 13, 19; 3:
1, 8, 15. [1 Cor. 2:12; 1 John 2:3, 5.
Hos. 6:3, *we know*, 8:2; John 4:22;
John 16:30. *thou knowest* all things
21:15, 16, I *k.* all things; I love thee
Ps. 1:6, Lord *knoweth* the way of
94:11, Lord *k.* thoughts of man are
103:14, he *k.* our frame, that we
138:6, the proud he *k.* afar off
139:14, my soul *k.* right well
Eccl. 9:1, no man *k.* either love or
Isa. 1:3, ox *k.* his owner and ass his
Jer. 8:7 stork *k.* appointed times
9:24, underst. and *k.* that I am L.
Zeph. 3:5, the unjust *k.* no shame
Matt. 6:8, your Father *k.* what
things ye have need of
24:36, of that day and hour *k.* no
1 Cor. 8:2, *k.* anything, he *k.* nothing
2 Tim. 2:19, Lord *k.* them that are
James 4:17, that *k.* to do good doeth
2 Pet. 2:9, Lord *k.* how to deliver
1 John 3:1, the world *k.* us not
Rev. 2:17, a name which no man *k.*
Ps. 9:16, Lord *known* by judgment
31:7, hast *k.* my soul in adversity
67:2, thy way may be *k.* on earth
Isa. 45:4, thou hast not *k.* me, 5.
Amos 3:2, you only have I *k.* of all
the families of the earth.
Mt. 10:26, there is nothing hid that
shall not be *k.* Luke 8:17; 12:2.
Luke 19:42, if thou hadst *k.* in this
Acts 15:18, *k.* to God are his works
Rom. 1:19, that may be *k.* of God
7:7, I had not *k.* sin but by the law
1 Cor. 8:3, the same is *k.* of, 13:12.
Gal. 4:9, *k.* God, or rather are *k.* of
2 Tim. 3:15, from a child thou hast *k.*
Rev. 2:24, have not *k.* the depths of
Mt. 7:23, I never *knew* you depart ye
John 4:10, if you *k.* the gift of God
Rom. 1:21, when they *k.* God, they
glorified him not [*k.* no sin
2 Cor. 5:21, made him to be sin who
12:2, I *k.* a man in Christ 14 years
1 John 3:1, because it *k.* him not
Knowledge, see *footnote*, *p.* 1420.
Gen. 2:17, *k.* of good and evil
1 Sam. 2:3, the Lord is a God of *k.*
Ps. 19:2, night unto night sheweth *k.*
73:11, is there *k.* in the Most High
94:10, he that teacheth man *k.*
139:6, such *k.* is too wonderful
Prov. 8:12, I find out *k.* of witty
9:10, *k.* of the holy is understanding
14:6, *k.* is easy unto him that un-
derstandeth [not good
Prov. 19:2, the soul be without *k.* is
30:3, I have not the *k.* of holy
Eccl. 9:10, there is no device nor *k.*
Isa. 28:9, whom shall he teach *k.*
53:11, by his *k.* shall my righteous
Jer. 3:15, pastors feed you with *k.*
Hos. 4:6, are destroyed for lack of *k.*

Hab. 2:14, earth filled with *k.* of the glory of God, Isa. 11:9.
Mal. 2:7, priest's lips should keep *k.*
Rom. 2:20, a teacher hast form of *k.*
3:20, for the law is *k.* of sin
10:2, a zeal not according to *k.*
1 Cor. 8:1, all have *k. k.* puffeth up
Eph. 3:19, the love of Christ which passeth *k.* [*k.* of Christ Jesus
Phil. 3:8, loss for excellency of the
Col. 2:3, treasures of wisdom and *k.*
3:10, renewed in *k.* after image of
1 Pet. 3:7, dwell...according to *k.*
2 Pet. 1:5, add to virtue *k.* and to *k.*
3:18, grow in grace and in *k.* of **J. Ct.**
Kohath, see *footnote, p.* 264.
Kohathites, see *footnote, p.* **218.**
Korah, see *footnote, p.* 244.
Kore, 1 Chr. 9:19.

L

Laadan, 1 Chr. 23:7.
Laban, see *footnote, p.* 48.
Labor; Compensation for, *ftn. p.* 1415.
Ps. 90:10, yet is their strength *l.*
128:2, thou shalt eat the *l.* of thine
Prov. 14:23, in all *l.* there is profit
Eccl. 1:8, all things are full of *l.*
4:8, yet is there no end of all his *l.*
Isa. 55:2, ye spend your *l.* for that which satisfieth not
1 Cor. 15:58, your *l.* is not in vain in
1 Thes. 1:3, work of faith, *l.* of love
Heb. 6:10, God will not forget your *l.*
Rev. 14:13, dead may rest from *l.*
Prov. 23:4, *l.* not to be rich; cease
Matt. 11:28, come unto me all ye that *l.* and are heavy laden
John 6:27, *l.* not for the meat that
1 Thes. 5:12, know them which *l.*
1 Tim. 5:17, honour those who *l.* in
Heb. 4:11, let us *l.* to enter into
Isa. 49:4, I have *laboured* in vain
John 4:38, other men *l.* and ye
1 Cor. 15:10, I *l.* more abundantly
Phil. 2:16, not run, nor *l.* in vain
Prov. 16:26, he that *laboureth, l.* for
Eccl. 5:12, sleep of the *labouring* man is sweet [prayer
Col. 4:12, Epaphras *l.* fervently in
Luke 10:7, the *labourer* is worthy of his hire, 1 Tim. 5:18. [Luke 10:2.
Matt. 9:37, but *labourers* are few,
1 Cor. 3:9, *l.* together with God
Lachish, see *ftn. p.* 358. [of knowledge
Lack, Hos. 4:6, people destroyed for *l.*
Ps. 34:10, young lions do *l.*
Matt. 19:20, what *l.* I yet?
Mar. 10:21, one thing thou *l.*
Phil. 4:10, but ye *l.* opportunity
Jas. 1:5, if any *l.* wisdom, ask of God
Ladder, Gen. 28:12.
Laden, Isa. 1:4, a people *l.* with
Matt. 11:28, labour and heavy, *l.*
2 Tim. 3:6, silly women, *l.* with sins
Lahai-roi, Gen. 24:62.
Lahmi, 2 Sam. 21:19.
Laish, 1 Sam. 25:44.
Lake of fire, Rev. 19:20.
Lama Sabachthani, Matt. 27:46.
Lamb; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 226.
—, an appellation of Jesus, *ftn. p.*1448.
—, Gen. 22:7, where is the *l.* for offer-
22:8, God will provide a *l.* [ing
Isa. 11:6, wolf shall dwell with *l.*
53:7, brought as *l.* to slaughter
John 1:29, behold the *L.* of God, 36.
21:15, Jesus said to Peter, feed my *l.*
1 Pet. 1:19, as a *l.* without blemish
Rev. 5:12, worthy is *L.* that was slain
6:16, wrath of the *L.*
7:14, white in blood of the *L.* 12:11.
Lame, Is. 35:6, the *l.* man shall leap as a hart
Heb. 12:13, lest *l.* be turned out of
Lamech, father of Jabal, Gen. 4: 18-24.
—, father of Noah, see *ftn. p.* 11.
Lameness, see *footnote, p.* 198.
Lamp; *Figurative; Symbolical,* see *footnote, p.* 136.
Job 12:5, is as a *l.* despised of him
Ps. 119:105, thy word a *l.* to my feet
Prov. 6:23, the commandment is a *l.*
13:9, *l.* of wicked shall be put out
Is. 62:1, salvation as *l.* that burneth
Land, see *footnote, p.* 427.
Landmarks, see *footnote, p.* 317.
Language, see *footnote, p.* 1215.
Laodicea, see *footnote, p.* 1625.
Lapidary, Ex. 31:5.
Lapwing, Lev. 11:19.
Lasciviousness, see *footnote, p.* 1677.
Lasea, Acts 27:8.
Lasharon, Josh. 12:18. [shalt *l.*
Laugh, Job 5:22, at destruction thou
Ps. 2:4, he that sitteth in heavens
37:13, Lord shall *l.* at him [shall *l.*
Prov. 1:26, I will *l.* at your calamity
Eccl. 3:4, a time to *l.*
Lk. 6:21, blessed that weep, ye shall *l.*
25, woe to you that *l.* ye shall mourn
Job 8:21, fill mouth with *laughing*
Ps. 126:2, mouth filled with *laughter*
Prov. 14:13, in *l.* heart is sorrowful
Eccl. 2:2, I said of *l.* it is mad
7:3, sorrow is better than *l.*
Jam. 4:9, let *l.* be turned to
Laver, see *footnote, p.* 142.
Law; *Of God; Of Moses,* see *ftn. p.* 341.
Dt. 33:2, from right hand a fiery *l.*
Neh. 8:7, caused the people to understand the *l.*
Job 22:22, receive *l.* from his mouth
Ps. 1:2, his delight is in the *l.* of the Lord, and in his *l.* doth meditate
19:7, *l.* of the Lord is perfect
37:31, *l.* of his God is in his heart
78:5, he appointed a *l.* in Israel, 10.
119:72, *l.* of thy mouth is better
Prov. 6:23, *l.* is light, 13, 14, *l.* of wise
7:2, keep my *l.* as apple of eye
28:9, turneth away from hearing *l.*
29:18, keepeth the *l.* happy is he
Jer. 18:18, *l.* not perish from priest
31:33, I will put *l.* in inward parts
Luke 16:16, *l.* and prophets till John
John 1:17, *l.* was given by Moses
19:7, we have a *l.* and by our *l.* he
Acts 13:39, not justified by the *l.* of Moses [perish without *l.*
Rom. 2:12, sinned without *l.* shall
13: not hearers of *l.* but doers of *l.*
14, having not *l.* a *l.* to themselves:
3:20, by deeds of *l.* shall no flesh be justified, for by the *l.* is the
27, boasting by what *l.* by *l.* of faith
31, we do make void *l.* we establish the *l.*
4:15, *l.* worketh wrath; where no *l.*
5:13, sin is not imputed, where no *l.*
7:7, had not known sin but by *l.*
8, for without the *l.* sin was dead
9, I was alive without the *l.* once
12, the *l.* is holy, just, and good
14, *l.* is spiritual, but I am carnal
22, I delight in the *l.* of God
23, *l.* in my members warring against *l.* of my mind [*l.* of sin
8:2, *l.* of Spirit made me free from
10:4, Chr. end of *l.* for righteousness
5, righteousness of *l.* 9:31; Phil. 3:9.
1 Cor. 6:1, dare any of you go to *l.*
6:7, brother goeth to *l.* with brother
Gal. 2:16, man not justified by works of the *l.* by works of *l.* not flesh justified.
19, I through the *l.* am dead to *l.*
3:10, of works of *l.* are under curse
12, the *l.* is not of faith, but the
13, redeemed from curse of *l.*
5:23, love, faith, against such is no *l.*
1 Tim. 1:8, the *l.* is good if we use
9, that *l.* is not made for righteous
Heb. 7:19, *l.* made nothing perfect
Ja. 1:25, who looketh into perfect *l.*
1 John 3:4, sin transgresseth the *l.* sin is transgression of *l.* [backs
Neh. 9:26, cast *thy law* behind their
Ps. 40:8,—is within my heart
119:70, I delight in—77, 92, 174.
18, wondrous things out of—
97, how I love—113, 163, 165, 167.
Ezek. 18:5, do that which is *lawful* and right, 33:14, 19.
1 C. 6:12, all things *l.* to me, 10:23.
Lawyer, see *footnote, p.* 1343. [heart
Lay, Eccl. 7:2, the living will *l.* it to
Isa. 28:16, I *l.* in Zion a tried stone
Mal. 2:2, I cursed, ye do not *l.* it to
Matt. 6:20, *l.* up for yourselves
Mt. 8:20, hath not where to *l.* his head
Acts 7:60, *l.* not this sin to their
15:28, *l.* on you no greater burden
Rom. 8:33, who *l.* any thing to the
2 Cor. 12:14, not to *l.* up for parents
Heb. 12:1, *l.* aside every weight
James 1:21, *l.* apart all filthiness and superfluity of, 1 Pet. 2:1.
John 10:15, *lay down life,* 13:37; 15: 13; 1 John 3:16.
1 Tim. 5:22, *lay hands,* Heb. 6:2.
6:12, *lay hold* on eternal life
Heb. 6:18,—on hope set before us
Ps. 62:9, to be *laid* in the balance
89:19, I *l.* help on one that is
Isa. 53:6, Lord hath *l.* on him the iniquity of us all [Luke 3:9.
Matt. 3:10, axe *l.* to root of trees,
1 Cor. 3:10, I have *l.* foundation, 11.
Heb. 6:1, not *l.* again foundation
Luke 12:19, much goods *laid up*
Col. 1:5, hope which is—for you
1 Tim. 6:19,—a good foundation
2 Tim. 4:8,—for me a crown of
Job 21:19, God *layeth* up his iniquity
24:12, yet God *l.* not folly to them
Prov. 2:7, *l.* up wisdom.
26:24, *l.* up deceit.
Isa. 56:2, blessed is the man that *l.*
57:1, no man *l.* to heart, 42:25.
Jer. 12:11, land desolate; no man *l.*
Lazarus, see *footnote, p.* 1467.
Laziness, see *footnote, p.* 933.
Lead, Ps. 5:8, *lead me* in thy righteous-
25:5,—in thy truth [ness
27:11,—in a plain path
61:2, —to rock higher than I
139:24,—in the way everlasting
Isa. 11:6, a little child shall *l.* them
40:11, gently *l.* those with young
Mt. 15:14, blind *l.* blind, Luke 6:39.
1 Tim. 2:2, may *l.* a quiet life
Rev. 7:17, Lamb shall *l.* them to
Ps. 23:2, *leadeth* me beside still
Isa. 48:17, God which *l.* thee by way
Matt. 7:13, wide and broad is gate that *l.* to destruction [to life
14, straight and narrow the way *l.*
John 10:3, calleth sheep and *l.* them
Rom. 2:4, goodness of God *l.* to
Lead, mineral, see *footnote, p.* 1165.
League, Job 5:23, in *l.* with the stones
Leah, see *footnote, p.* 50. [own
Lean, Prov. 3:5, *l.* not unto thine
Jno. 13:23, *l.* on Jesus' bosom, 21:20.
Learn, Ps. 119:71, might *l.* thy statutes, 73.
Prov. 22:25, lest thou *l.* his ways
Isa. 1:17, *l.* to do well, seek
Matt. 9:13, *l.* what that means
11:29, *l.* of me, for I am meek
1 Tim. 2:11, let women *l.* in silence
Tit. 3:14, let ours *l.* to maintain good
Rev. 14:3, no man could *l.* that song
Ps. 106:35, *learned* their works.
Isa. 50:4' given me tongue of the *l.*
John 6:45, hath *l.* of Father cometh
Acts 7:22, Moses was *l.* in all wisdom
Eph. 4:20, ye have not so *l.* Christ
Phil. 4:11, have *l.* in whatsoever
Heb. 5:8, though a Son, yet *l.* he
Pr. 1:5, wise increase *learning,* 9:9.
Acts 26:24, much *l.* make thee mad
Rom. 15:4, were written for our *l.*
2 Tim. 3:7, ever *l.* never come to
Lease, see *footnote, p.* 1341.
Least, Jer. 31:34, know me from *l.* to
Matt. 11:11, *l.* in kingdom of God is
Luke 16:10, faithful in *l.* is faithful
1 Cor. 6:4, judge who are *l.* esteemed
15:9, I am *l.* of all the apostles
Eph. 3:8, less than the *l.* of all saints
Leather, see *footnote, p.* 574.

Leave father and mother and cleave to his wife, Gen. 2:24; Matt. 19:5; Mark 10:7; Eph. 5:31.
Ps. 16:10, not *l.* soul in hell, Acts 2:27.
27:9, *l.* me not, neither forsake me
Matt. 5:24, *l.* there thy gift before
23:23, and not to *l.* other undone
Jno. 14:18, will not *l.* you comfortless
27, peace I *l.* with you, my peace
Heb. 13:5, I will never *l.* nor forsake
Leaven; *Figurative; Parable of*, see *footnote, p.* 201.
Mt. 13:33, kingdom of hea. is like *l.*
16:6, beware of *l.* of Phari. Lk. 12:1.
1 Cor. 5:7, 8, purge out the old *l.* of
6, a little *l.* leaveneth lump, Gal. 5:9.
Lebanon, see *footnote, p.* 282.
Lebbaeus, Matt. 10:3.
Leeks, Num. 11:5.
Lees, Isa. 25:6.
Left-handed, Judg. 3:15.
Legends, see *footnote, p.* 1290.
Legion, of angels, Matt. 26:53; of devils, Mark 5:9, 15.
Legislation, see *footnote, p.* 110.
Lemuel, Prov. 31:1, 4. [hoping
Lend, Luke 6:35, do good and *l.*
Ps. 37:26, merciful and *lendeth*, 112:5.
Prov. 19:17, giveth to the poor *lendeth* to the Lord
22:7, borrower is servant to lender
Lending, see *footnote, p.* 311.
Lentiles, see *footnote, p.* 43.
Leopard, see *footnote, p.* 964.
Leprosy, see *footnote, p.* 180.
Letters, see *footnote, p.* 1008.
Levi, see *footnote, p.* 50.
Leviathan, Job 41:1; Psa. 74:14; 104: 26; Isa. 27:1.
Levites, see *footnote, p.* 302; *Duties of; Emoluments of*, see *footnote, p.* 303; *Prophecies concerning*, see *footnote*
Liberality, see *footnote, p.* 1641. [*p.* 304
Liberty; *Political; Religious; Spiritual*, see *footnote, p.* 204.
Isa. 61:1, anointed me to proclaim *l.*
Luke 4:18, to set at *l.* the bruised
Rom. 8:21, *l.* of the children of God
2 Cor. 3:17, and where the Spirit of the Lord is there is *l.*
Gal. 5:1, stand fast in *l.* wherewith
13, use not *l.* for an occasion to
James 1:25, but whoso looketh into the perfect law of *l.*
2:12, be judged by the law of *l.*
1 Pet. 2:16, not using *l.* for a cloke
Libnah, a camp of Israel, Num. 33:20.
—, a city, see *footnote, p.* 360.
Libni, see *footnote, p.* 98.
Libya, see *footnote, p.* 1489.
Lice, plague of, Ex. 8:16-19; Ps. 105:31
Licentiousness, see Adultery, *p.* 195; Lasciviousness, *p.* 1677. [a *l.*
Lie, 2 Thess. 2:11, they should believe
1 Tim. 4:2, speaking *l.* in hypocrisy
Rev. 22:15, loveth...a *l.* 21:8, 27.
Num. 23:19, God is not a man that he should *l.* neither son of man
Col. 3:9, *l.* not one to another, Eph. 4:25; [promised
Tit. 1:2, God that cannot *l.* hath
Heb. 6:18, impossible for God to *l.*
Ps. 116:11, I said, all men are *liars*
Tit. 1:12, the Cretians are always *l.*
Rev. 2:2, tried and found them *l.*
21:8, all *l.* shall have their part in
Isa. 44:25, frustrateth tokens of *l.*
John 8:44, he is a *liar* and the father
Rom. 3:4, God true, every man a *l.*
1 John 1:10, we make him a *l.* 5:10.
2:4, keepeth not command, is a *l.*
Life; *From God; Spiritual; Everlasting*, see *footnote, p.* 958.
Deut. 30:15, set before you *l.* and good, and death and evil
Job 2:4, all that a man hath will he give for his *l.*
Ps. 16:11, shew me the path of *l.*
21:4, asked *l.* of thee and thou gavest
30:5, in his favour is *l.* weeping may
36:9, with thee is the fountain of *l.*
91:16, with long *l.* will I satisfy
Prov. 8:35, who findeth me findeth *l.*
15:24, way of *l.* is above to wise
Matt. 6:25, take no thought for *l.*
10:39, findeth his *l.* shall lose it, and loseth his *l.* shall find
20:28, Son of man gave his *l.* a
Luke 12:15, man's *l.* consists not in
John 1:4, in him was *l.* and the *l.* was the light of men [lasting *l.*
3:36, believeth on Son hath everlasting *l.*
5:40, not come, that ye might have *l.*
6:35, I am the bread of *l.* 48:40, 47, 54, everlasting *l.*
51, my flesh I give for *l.* of world
63, words I speak are spirit and *l.*
8:12, followeth me...have light of *l.*
10:10, I am come that they might have *l.* [and the *l.*
11:25, I am the resurrection
14:6, I am the way, truth, and the *l.*
10:15, I lay down my *l.* for sheep
Acts 20:24, neither count I my *l.* dear
Rom. 5:10, being reconciled shall be saved by his *l.*
17, reign in *l.* by Jesus Christ, 21.
8:2, law of Spirit of *l.* in Christ Jesus hath made free from
6, to be spiritually minded is *l.* and
2 Cor. 2:16, the savour of *l.* unto *l.*
3:6, letter killeth, spirit giveth *l.*
4:11, *l.* of Jesus might be manifest
5:4, morality swallowed up of *l.*
Gal. 2:20, the *l.* now live in flesh
Eph. 4:18, alienated from *l.* of God
Col. 3:3, your *l.* is hid with Christ
4, when Christ our *l.* shall appear
1 Tim. 2:2, a peaceful *l.* in godliness
4:8, having promise of the *l.* that
2 Tim. 1:10, brought *l.* and immortality to light
2 Pet. 1:3, that pertain to *l.* and
1 John 5:12, that hath Son hath *l.* that hath not Son hath not *l.*
Lift, Num. 6:26, the Lord *l.* up his
Psa. 4:6, Lord *l.* thou up the light of
24:7, *l.* up...ye gates...*l.* up, ye
25:1, Unto thee O Lord, do I *l.* up my
121:1, I will *l.* up mine eyes, 123:1.
Eccl. 4:10, one will *l.* up his fellow
Isa. 42:2, he shall not cry nor *l.* up
Jer. 7:16, neither *l.* up cry nor, 11:14.
Lam. 3:41, Let us *l.* up our heart with
Luke 21:28, *l.* up your heads for your redemption [Lord shall *l.* you up
Jas. 4:10, humble yourselves, the
John 3:14, so must the Son of man be *lifted up*, 12:34.
8:28, when ye have—Son of man
12:32, if I be—I will draw all men
1 Sam. 2:7, Lord brings low and
Light, see *footnote, p.* 1. [*lifteth* up
—, Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 1309.
Job 18:5, *l.* of the wicked put out
Ps. 4:6, lift up *l.* of thy countenance
36:9, in thy *l.* shall we see *l.*
43:3, O send out thy *l.* and truth
90:8, set secret sins in the *l.* of thy
119:105, thy word is *l.* to my path
139:12, darkness and *l.* are both alike to thee [shining *l.*
Prov. 4:18, path of the just is as the
6:23, law is *l.* and reproofs are way
Isa. 5:20, darkness for *l.* and *l.* for
9:2, walked...have seen a great *l.*
30:26, *l.* of moon as *l.* of sun, *l.* of
42:6, keep thee, and give thee for a *l.*
45:7, I form *l.* and create darkness
58:8, thy *l.* break forth as morning
60:1, shine; for thy *l.* is come, 19:20.
Zech. 14:7, evening time it shall be *l.*
Matt. 5:14, ye are the *l.* of the world
16, let your *l.* so shine before men
6:22, the *l.* of the body is the eye, thy whole body is full of *l.*
11:30, my yoke easy, my burden *l.*
Luke 2:32, a *l.* to lighten Gentiles
16:8, children of the world wiser than the children of *l.*
John 1:4, the life was the *l.* of men
7, John came to bear witness of *l.* 8,
9, true *l.* that lighteth every man
3:19, loved darkness rather than *l.*
20, cometh not to *l.* 21, cometh to *l.*
5:35, John a burning and a shining *l.*
8:12, I am the *l.* of the world; he that followeth me shall have *l.* of life
12:35, 36, walk while ye have the *l.*
Acts 13:47, I have set thee for a *l.*
26:18, turn them from darkness to *l.*
Rom. 13:12, put on the armour of *l.*
1 Cor. 4:5, bring to *l.* hidden things
2 Cor. 4:4, lest the *l.* of the Gospel should shine [moment
4:17, *l.* affliction which is but for a
6:14, what communion hath *l.* with
Eph. 5:8, walk as children of *l.*
14, awake, Christ shall give thee *l.*
1 Thes. 5:5, ye are the children of *l.*
1 Pet. 2:9, called to his marvellous *l.*
1 John 1:5, God is *l.* and in him is
Rev. 21:23, Lamb is *l.* thereof, 11.
Luke 12:35, *lights*, Phil. 2:15; Jas. 1:
Lightning, see *footnote, p.* 797. [17.
Ligure, see *footnote*, Precious Stones, *p.* 157.
Likeness, Gen. 1:26, man after our *l.*
Ex. 20:4, not make *l.* of anything
Ps. 17:15, when I awake, with thy *l.*
Isa. 40:18, what *l.* will ye compare?
Acts 14:11, gods are come down in *l.* of men [rection
Rom. 6:5, *l.* of his death, *l.* of his resur-
8:3, in the *l.* of sinful flesh
Phil. 2:7, was made in the *l.* of men
Lily, see *footnote, p.* 1312.
Line, Isa. 28:10, 13, *l.* upon *l.* *l.* upon *l.*
17, judgment will I lay to the *l.*
Ps. 16:6, *lines* are fallen in
Linen, see *footnote, p.* 1173.
Linus, 2 Tim. 4:21.
Lion, see *footnote, p.* 1263.
Prov. 22:13, there is a *l.* without, 26:
28:1, righteous are bold as a *l.* [13.
Eccl. 9:4, living dog...than dead *l.*
Isa. 11:6, calf and young *l.* 7; 65:25
35:9, no *l.* shall be there, nor
Ezk. 1:10, face as a *l.* 10:14, Rev. 4:7.
Hos. 5:14, be as young *l.* Lam. 3:10.
Mic. 5:8, remnant of Jacob be as a *l.*
2 Tim. 4:17, out of mouth of the *l.*
1 Pet. 5:8, the devil as a roaring *l.*
Rev. 5:5, *L.* of the tribe of Judah
Lips, Ps. 12:3, cut off all flattering *l.*
63:5, praise thee with joyful *l.*
Isa. 6:5, man of unclean *l.* people of unclean *l.*
Hos. 14:2, render calves of our *l.*
Mal. 2:7, priest's *l.* should keep knowledge
Ps. 51:15, open thou *my lips*
63:3,—shall praise thee, 71;23.
141:3, keep the door of—
Litigation, see *footnote, p.* 1309.
Little, Ps. 8:5, a *l.* lower than the angels, Heb. 2:7.
Isa. 28:10, here a *l.* and there a *l.* 13
Ezek. 11:16, I will be as a *l.* sanctuary to them
Matt. 6:30, O ye of *l.* faith, 8:26; 14:31; 16:8.
Luke 12:32, fear not *l.* flock, it is
19:17, been faithful in a very *l.*
1 Tim. 4:8, bodily exercise profiteth *l.*
Rev. 3:8, hast *l.* strength, and kept
Live, Gen. 3:22, and eat, and *l.* forever
Lev. 18:5, if a man do, he shall *l.*
Job 14:14, if a man die, shall he *l.*
Ps. 55:23, bloody men not *l.* out half
Isa. 55:3, hear, and your soul shall *l.*
Eezk. 16:6, said, when thou wast in thy blood, *L.* yea...*L.*
18:32, turn yourselves and *l.* 33:11.
Hab. 2:4, just *l.* by faith, Rom. 1:17.
Matt. 4:4, man shall not *l.* by bread alone but by every word, Deut. 8:3.
John 14:19, because I *l.* ye shall *l.*
Acts 17:28, in him we *l.* and move
Rom. 8:13, if *l.* after the flesh, ye
14:8, whether we *l.* we *l.* to Lord
1 Cor. 9:14, they who preach the Gospel, *l.* of Gospel [themselves

2 Cor. 5:15, who *l.* should not *l.* to
6:9, as dying, and behold we *l.*
13:11, be of one mind, *l.* in peace
Gal. 2:20, life I *l.* I *l.* by faith of Son of God
5:25, if we *l.* in Spirit, walk in
Phil. 1:21, to *l.* is Christ, 22.
2 Tim. 3:12, all that will *l.* godly in
Titus 2:12, we should *l.* soberly, righteously, and godly
Heb. 13:18, willing to *l.* honestly
1 Pet. 2:24, should *l.* to righteousness
1 John 4:9, that we might *l.* through
Acts 23:1, *lived* in good conscience
James 5:5, ye have *l.* in pleasure
Rev. 18:9, *l.* deliciously, Luke 7:25.
20:4, they *l.* and reigned with Christ
Job 19:25, my Redeemer *liveth*
Rom. 6:10, in that he *l.* he *l.* to God
14:7, none *l.* to himself or dieth to
1 Tim. 5:6, *l.* in pleasure, dead while
Heb. 7:25, *l.* to make intercession
Rev. 1:18, he that *l.* and was dead
3:1, I know that thou *l.* and art
Acts 7:38, received *lively* oracles
1 Pet. 1:3, begotten again to a *l.* hope
2:5, ye, as *l.* stones, are built up a
1 John 3:16, *lives*, Rev. 12:11.
Eccl. 7:2, *living* will lay it to heart
Isa. 38:19, the *l.* the *l.* shall praise
Jer. 2:13, Lord fountain of *l.* waters
Mt. 22:32, not God of dead, but of *l.*
Mark 12:44, cast in all her *l.* Luke 21:4; 8:43, spent all her *l.*
John 4:10, have given thee *l.* water
7:38, flow rivers of *l.* water
Rom. 12:1, your bodies a *l.* sacrifice
14:9, Lord both of dead and *l.*
1 Cor. 15:45, first Adam. . .a *l.* soul
Heb. 10:20, by a new and *l.* way
1 Pet. 2:4, coming as to a *l.* stone
Rev. 7:17, lead them to *l.* fountains
Liver, see *footnote*, *p.* 164.
Lizard, Lev. 11:30.
Lo-ammi, Hos. 1:9.
Loaves, see *footnote*, *p.* 1328.
Lock, Judg. 3:23.
Locust, see *footnote*, *p.* 1268
Lod, see *footnote*, *p.* 635
Lo-debar, 2 Sam. 9:4.
Lois, 2 Tim. 1:5. [thee
Long, Ps. 63:1, my flesh *longeth* for
84:2, my soul *l.* for courts of Lord
119:40, *I have longed* after thy pre-
131,—for thy commandments [cepts
174,—for thy salvation
20, my soul breaketh for *longing*
107:9, he satisfieth the *l.* soul
Longevity, see *footnote*, *p.* 876.
Longsuffering, see *footnote*, *p.* 1594
Ex. 34:6, merciful and gracious, *l. s.*
Num. 14:18, The Lord is *l. s.*, and
Ps. 86:15, *l. s.*, plenteous in mercy
Jer. 15:15, take not away in thy *l. s.*
Rom. 2:4, goodness, forbear., and *l. s.*
2 Cor. 6:6, *l. s.*, by kindness, by
Gal. 5:22, fruit of Spirit is *l. s.*
Eph. 4:2, with *l. s.*, forb. one another
Col. 1:11, unto all patience, and *l. s.*
Look, Is. 45:22, *l.* unto me and be saved
Mic. 7:7, I will *l.* unto the Lord
Luke 7:19, do we *l.* for another, 20.
2 Cor. 4:18, we *l.* at things not seen
Phil. 2:4, *l.* not every one on his own
3:20, heaven, from whence also we *l.* for the Saviour
Heb. 9:28, to them that *l.* for him
1 Pet. 1:12, angels desire to *l.* into
2 Pt. 3:14, seeing ye *l.* for such things
Gen. 29:32, the Lord *looked* on my affliction, Ex. 2:25. [lightened
Ps. 34:5, they *l.* to him and were
Isa. 5:7, he *l.* for judgment, behold
Jer. 8:15, we *l.* for peace, but, 14:19.
Lk. 2:38, *l.* for redemption in Israel
22:61, the Lord *l.* on Peter [is God
Heb. 11:10, *l.* for a city whose builder
1 John 1:1, we have seen and *l.* on
1 Sam. 16:7, man *looketh* on appearance, but Lord *l.* on the heart
Ps. 33:13, the Lord *l.* down from heaven, 14:2.
Matt. 5:28, *l.* on a woman to lust
24:50, come in a day he *l.* not for
James 1:25, *l.* into perfect law of
Ps. 18:27, wilt bring down high *looks*
Isa. 38:14, eyes fail with *looking*
Luke 9:62, no man *l.* back is fit for the kingdom of God
Tit. 2:13, *l.* for that blessed hope
Heb. 10:27, a certain fearful *l.* for
12:2, *l.* to Jesus, the author and
15, *l.* diligently, lest any fail of the
2 Pet. 3:12, *l.* for day of God
Jude 21, *l.* for the mercy of our Lord
Loose, Ps. 102:20, to *l.* those appointed to death
Isa. 58:6, the fast I have chosen to *l.* bands of the wicked [*loosed*
Eccl. 12:6, or ever the silver cord be
Mt. 16:19, *l.* on earth, *l.* in heaven,
Acts 2:24, *l.* pains of death [18:18.
1 Cor. 7:27, bound to a wife, seek not to be *l.* art thou *l.* seek not a wife
Lord's Day, see *footnote*, Christian Sabbath, *p.* 1391.
— Prayer, Matt. 6:9-13.
— Supper, see *footnote*, Eucharist, *p.* 1386. [to *l.*
Lose, Ec. 3:6, a time to get, and a time
Matt. 10:39; 16:25; Mar. 8:35; Lk. 9:24, he that findeth his life shall *l.*it
Mat. 16:26; Mar. 8:36; Lk. 9:25, *l.* his own soul
Lk. 15:4, is he *l.* one sheep
John 12:25, loveth his life shall *l.* it
1 Cor. 3:15, *loss*, Phil. 3: 7, 8.
Lost, Ps. 119:176, like *l.* sheep
Ezek. 37:11, our hope is *l.* we are cut
Matt. 5:13, if salt have *l.* its savour
10:6, to the *l.* sheep of Israel, 15:24.
18:11, save that was *l.* Luke 19:10.
Lk. 15:32, thy brother was *l.* and is found
John 18:9, them thou gavest me, I have *l.* none [to them that are *l.*
2 Cor. 4:3, the Gospel be hid, it is hid
Lost Sheep, parable of, Matt. 18:12, 13;
Lo-ruhamah, Hos. 1:6-8. [Luke 15:4-7
Lot, son of Haran, see *footnote*, *p.* 19.
—, decisions made by, see *ftn. p.* 764.
Pr. 18:18, *l.* causeth contentions to
Ac. 1:26, the *l.* fell on Matthias [cease
Ps. 22:18, on my vesture they did cast *lots*, Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24.
Love; *Of man for man*, see *footnote*, *p* 1686; *Of man for woman*, *ftn. p.* 1687
—, *For God; For Jesus*, see *ftn. p.*1687
—, for Church, see *ftn.* Church, love for, *p.* 1331.
—, of God, see *ftn.* God, love of, *p.* 4.
—, of Jesus, see *ftn.* Jesus, love of, *p.* 1301. [women
—, 2 Sam. 1:26, passing the *l.* of
Song 8:6, *l.* is strong as death, jealou-
Ho.11:4,draw them with bands of [sy
Mt. 24:12, *l.* of many shall wax cold
John 15:9, continue ye in my *l.* 10.
12, *l.* one another as I have *l.* you
13, greater *l.* hath no man than this
Rom. 5:5, *l.* of God is shed abroad
8:35, who shall separate us from the *l.* of Christ, 39.
12:9, let *l.* be without dissimulation
13:10, *l.* is the fulfilling of the law
15:30, Christ's sake, and *l.* of Spirit
2 Cor. 5:14, *l.* of Christ constraineth
13:14, *l.* of God be with you all
Gal. 5:6, faith which worketh by *l.*
13, by *l.* serve one another
22, fruit of the Spirit is *l.* joy, and
Eph. 1:4, without blame before God in *l.* [another in *l.*
3:17,grounded in *l.* 4:2, forbearing one
4:15, speaking truth in *l.* 16.
5:2, walk in *l.* as Christ hath loved
Col. 2:2, knit together in *l.* and
1 Ths. 1:3,your labour of *l.* Heb. 6:10.
3:12, abound in *l.*
5:8, breastplate of faith and *l.*
2 Thes. 2:10, received not *l.* of truth
3:5, direct your hearts into *l.* of God
Heb. 13:1, let brotherly *l.* continue
1 John 2:5, in him is *l.* of God perfected
3:1, what manner of *l.* the Father bestowed on us, 4:7, *l.* is of God, 8, 16, God is *l.*
4:9, manifest the *l.* of God
11, we ought to *l.* one another
12, he that dwelleth in *l.* dwelleth, 16.
18, there is no fear in *l.* perfect *l.*
21, who loveth God *l.* his brother
Rev. 2:4, thou hast left thy first *l.*
1 John 3:16, perceive we *the love of G.*
17, dwelleth — in him
4:9, in this was manifested—towards
5:3, this is the —that we keep his
Lev. 19:18, thou shalt *love* thy neighbour as thyself, 34; Mt. 19:19; 22:39; Rom. 13:8; Gal. 5:14; Jas. 2:8.
Dt. 6:5, shalt *l.* Lord thy God with all thy heart, Mt. 22:37; Luke 10:27.
10:12, to fear the Lord and to *l.*
1 Sam. 18:1, *l.* David as his own soul
Ps. 31:23, *l.* Lord, all ye his saints
97:10, ye that *l.* the Lord hate evil
116:1, I *l.* Lord because, 18:1.
145:20, Lord preserveth them that
Song 1:4, the upright *l.* thee [*l.* him
Mic. 6:8, to do justly, and *l.* mercy
Zech. 8:19, *l.* the truth and peace
Matt. 5:44, *l.* your enemies, bless
Mark 10:21, Jesus beholding him, *l.*
Lk. 7:47, sins forgiven, she *l.* much
John 13:34, *l.* one another, 15:12, 17;
Rom. 13:8; 1 John 3:11, 23; 4:7, 11, 12; 1 Pet. 1:22. [*l.* him
14:23, if a man *l.* me, my Father will
1 Cor. 16:22, if any man *l.* not Lord
Eph. 5:25, *l.* your wives, Col. 3:19.
2 Tim. 4:8, all that *l.* his appearing
1 Pet. 1:8, having not seen, ye *l.*
2:17, *l.* brotherhood, 3:8.
1 John 2:15, *l.* not world, if any *l.* world, *l.* of Father not in him
1 John 4:19, we *l.* him because he first loved us
John 3:16, God so *loved* the world
3:19, men *l.* darkness rather than
11:36, behold how he *l.* him
12:43, *l.* the praise of men more
13:1, having *l.* his own, he *l.* them
23, one of his disciples whom Jesus *l.* 19:26; 20:2; 21:7, 20.
14:21, *l.* me, be *l.* of my Father
28, if ye *l.* me, ye would rejoice for
15:9, as my F. *l.* me, so have I *l.*
17:23, hast *l.* them as thou hast *l.* me
26, wherewith thou hast *l.* me
Rom. 8:37, conquerors through him that *l.* us [1:2.
9:13, Jacob I *l.* Esau I hated, Mal.
Gal. 2:20, Son of God, who *l.* me [us
Eph. 2:4, great love wherewith he *l.*
5:2, walk in love, as Christ *l.* us
25, love wives as Christ *l.* church
2 Thes. 2:16, God our Father *l.* us
2 Tim. 4:10, *l.* this present world
Heb. 1:9, hast *l.* righteousness and
2 Pet. 2:15, *l.* wages of unrighteous.
1 John 4:10, not that we *l.* God but he *l.* us and sent his Son to be
Rev. 1:5, unto him that *l.* us and washed us from sins in own blood
12:11, *l.* not their lives unto death
Jn. 21:15, *lovest* thou me. . .yea Lord thou knowest that I love thee, 16:17.
Ps. 11:7, the Lord *loveth* righteousn.
146:8, the Lord *l.* the righteous
Prov. 3:12, whom the Lord *l.* he correcteth, Heb. 12:6.
17:17, a friend *l.* at all times [poor
21:17, he who *l.* pleasure, shall be
Matt. 10:37, *l.* father or mother more
John 3:35, Father *l.* the Son, 5:20.
16:27, Father himself *l.* you; ye *l.* me
2 Cor. 9:7, God *l.* a cheerful giver
3 John 9, *l.* to have pre-eminence
Rev. 22:15, whoso *l.* and maketh lie
Low, 1 Sm. 2:7, Lord brings *l.* and lifts
Job 40:12, look on every one that

is proud and bring him *l.*
Ps. 49:2, both *l.* and high, rich and
136:23, remember us in *l.* estate
Prov. 29:23, man's pride shall bring him *l.*
Luke 1:48, he regardeth the *l.* estate
52, he exalteth them of *l.* degree
3:5, every mountain and hill shall be brought *l.* [*l.* estate
Rom. 12:16, condescend to men of
Ps. 63:9, *lower* parts of the earth
138:6, Lord hath respect to *lowly*
Prov. 3:34, he giveth grace unto *l.*
Prov. 11:2, with *l.* is wisdom
Matt. 11:29, learn of me, I am meek
Eph. 4:2, *lowliness*, Phil. 2:3. [and *l.*
Loyalty, see *footnote, p.* 957.
Lubinus, 2 Chr. 12:3.
Lucas, Philem. 24.
Lucifer, Isa. 14:12.
Lucius, a christian at Antioch, Ac. 13:1
—, a kinsman of Paul, Rom. 16:21.
Lucre, filthy, 1 Tim. 3:3, 8; Tit. 1:7;
Lud, Gen. 10:22. [1 Pet. 5:2.
Ludim, Gen. 10:13.
Luhith, Isa. 55:5.
Luke, see *footnote, p.* 1628.
Lukewarmness, see *footnote, p.* 1696.
Lust, see *footnote, p.* 1679.
Matt. 5:28, looketh on woman to *l.*
Rom. 7:7, not known *l.* but by law
1 Cor. 10:6, not *l.* after evil things
Gal. 5:16, shall not fulfil *l.* of flesh
1 Thes. 4:5, not in the *l.* of concupiscence even as the Gentiles
James 1:15, when *l.* is conceived, it
1 John 2:16, *l.* of the flesh, and *l.* of
Mark 4:19, *lusts* of other things
John 8:44, *l.* of your father ye will
Rom 6:12, should obey it in the *l.*
13:14, for the flesh, to fulfil the *l.*
Gal. 5:17, flesh *l.* against Spirit
24, crucified flesh with affections and *l.*
Eph. 2:3, *l.* of our flesh, and mind
1 Tim. 6:9, foolish and hurtful *l.*
2 Tim. 2:22, flee youthful *l.* follow
3:6, laden with sins, led away with divers *l.* [worldly *l.*
Tit. 2:12, denying ungodliness and
3:3, divers *l.* and pleasures
James 4:3, consume it on your *l.*
1 Pet. 2:11, abstain from fleshly *l.*
4:2, no longer live to the *l.* of men
2 Pet. 3:3, walk after their own *l.*
Jude 16, 18.
Lycaonia, Acts 14:6.
Lycia, Acts 27:5.
Lydda, Acts 9:32-35.
Lydia, Acts 16:14.
Lying, see *ftn.* Falsehood, *p.* 792.
Lysanias, Luke 3:1.
Lysias, Acts 24:7, 22.
Lystra, see *footnote, p.* 1515.

M

Maachah, name of four men, about whom little is known, Gen. 22:24; 1 Kin. 2:39; 1 Chr. 11:43; 27:16.
—, mother of Abijam, 1 Kin. 15:2.
—, mother of Absalom, 2 Sam. 3:3.
—, three women, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 2:48; 7:15; 8:29.
—, a kingdom E. of Bashan, 1 Chr. 19:
Maaleh-acrabbim, Josh. 15:3. [7.
Maaseiah, name of a number of men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 15:18; 2 Chr. 23:1; 26:11; 28:7; 34:8; Ezra 10:18, 21, 22; Neh. 8:4, 7; 11:5, 7; 12:41, 42; Jer. 21:1; 29:21;
Maasiai, 1 Chr. 9:12, [32:12.
Maath, Luke 3:26.
Macedonia, see *footnote, p.* 1519.
Machir, a son of Manasseh, see *footnote, p.* 88.
—, of Lo-debar, 2 Sam. 9:4. 5.
Machpelah, see *footnote, p.* 37.
Madai, Gen. 10:2. [*m.*
Made, Psa. 139:14, I am wonderfully
Prov. 16:4, Lord *m.* all things for
John 1:3, all things were *m* by him
Rom. 1:3, Christ *m* of the seed of David [that are *m.*
1:20, being understood by the things
1 Cor. 1:30, Christ who of God is *m.*
9:22, *m.* all things to all men
Gal. 4:4, *m.* of a woman, *m.* under
Phil. 2:7, *m.* in the likeness of men
Madmannah, Josh. 15:31.
Madmenah, Isa. 10:31.
Madon, Josh. 11:1.
Magdala, Matt. 15:39.
Magi, Matt. 2:1-12.
Magician, see *footnote, p.* 100.
Magistrate, see *footnote, p.* 731.
Magnificat, Luke 1:46-55.
Magog, see *footnote, p.* 622.
Magor-missabib, Jer. 20:3-6.
Mahalah, 1 Chr. 7:18.
Mahalaleel, see *footnote, p.* 10. [28:9.
Mahalath, daughter of Ishmael, Gen.
—, granddaughter of David, 2 Chr. 11:
Mahanaim, see *footnote, p.* 56. [18.
Mahaneh-dan, Judg. 13:25.
Maharai, 2 Sam. 23:28.
Mahath, 1 Chr. 6:35.
Maher-shalal-hash-baz, Isa. 8:1-4.
Mahlah, see *footnote, p.* 263.
Mahli, son of Merari, Ex. 6:19.
—, son of Mushi, 1 Chr. 6:47.
Mahlon, Ruth 1:2.
Maker, Heb. 11:10.
Makhaloth, Num. 33:25, 26.
Makkedah, Josh. 10:17.
Maktesh, Zeph. 1:11.
Malachi, see *footnote, p.* 1290.
Malcham, Zeph. 1:5.
Malchiah, name of four men, about whom little is known, Neh. 3:14,31; 8:4; Jer. 38:1.
Malchiel, Gen, 46:17.
Malchus, John 18:10.
Male, Gen. 1:27, *m.* and female, Num. 5:3; Matt. 19:4; Gal. 3:28.
Malefactor, crucified with Jesus, Matt. 27:38-44; Luke 23:32-39.
Malice, see *footnote, p.* 1615.
1 Cor. 5:8, the leaven of *m.*
1 Cor. 14:20, in *m.* be children, but in
Eph. 4:31, put away . . . all *m.* Col. 3:8; 1 Pet. 2:1.
Tit. 3:3, living in *m.* and envy
Rom. 1:29, filled with all *maliciousness;* full of envy, 1 Pet. 2:1.
Mammon, Matt. 6:24, Luke 16:9.
Mamre, see *footnote, p.* 22.
Man; *A spirit; All men equal;* see *footnote, p.* 776.
—, see *footnote*, Young men, *p.* 913.
—, Job 4:17, sh. *m.* be more just than
5:7, *m.* is born to trouble, 14:1. [God
7:17, what is *m.* that thou shouldest be mindful of him
9:2, how shall *m.* be just with God
11:12, vain *m.* would be wise
14:1, *m.* born of woman, of few days
15:14, wh. is *m.* th. he should be clean
25:4, how can *m.* be justified with G.
6, much less *m.* that is a worm
28:28, unto *m.* he said, behold [ful
Ps. 8:4, wh. is *m.* th. thou art mind-
25:12, what *m.* is he that feareth L.
49:12, *m.* being in honour abideth not
90:3, thou turnest *m.* to destruction
104:23, *m.* goeth forth to his work
118:6, not fear; what can *m.* do
144:3, what is *m.* that thou takest knowledge of him; or son of *m.*
Prov. 20:24, *m.'s* goings are of Lord
Eccl. 7:29, God made *m.* upright
12:5, *m.* goeth to his long home
Is. 53:3, *m.* of sorrows and acquainted
Matt. 4:4, *m.* shall not live by bread
Matt. 8:9, I am a *m.* under authority
16:26, what shall a *m.* give in exchange
26:72, I know not the *m.* 74. [5.
John 3:3, except a *m.* be born again,
7:46, never *m.* spake like this *m.*
Rom. 6:6, old *m.* crucified with Christ
7:22, delight in law after inward *m.*
1 Cor. 2:11, what *m.* knoweth the things of a *m.* save the spirit of *m.*
14, natural *m.* receiveth not things
11:8, *m.* not of woman, but wo. of *m.*
15:47, first *m.* is earthy; second *m.*
2 Cor. 4:16, though outward *m.* perish, yet inward *m.* is renewed
Eph. 4:22, put off the old *m.* which
24, put on new *m.* Col. 3:9, 10. [bled
Phil. 2:8, in fashion as a *m.* he hum-
1 Tim. 2:5, one Mediator, the *m.*
Manaen, Acts 13:1.
Manahath, son of Shobal, Gen. 36:23.
—, a city in Benjamin, 1 Chr. 8:6.
Manasseh. *Son of Joseph; Tribe of*, see *footnote, p.* 81.
—, king of Judah, see *ftn. p.* 612.
Mandrake, Gen. 30:14-16.
Maneh, see *footnote*, Weights, *p.* 195.
Manger, Luke 2:7, 12, 16. [be *m.*
Manifest, Mk. 4:22, nothing hid . . . not
John 14:21, *m.* myself to him, 22.
2:11, *m.* forth his glory, and his
17:6, I have *m.* thy name unto men
1 Cor. 4:5, make *m.* counsels of heart
Gal. 5:19, works of the flesh are *m.*
2 Thes. 1:5, a *m.* token of righteous
1 Tim. 3:16, God was *m.* in the flesh
Heb. 4:13, any creature not *m.* in
1 John 3:5, was *m.* to tk. away sin, 8.
10, in this children of God are *m.*
4:9, in this was *m.* the love of God
Luke 8:17, *made manifest*, John 3:21; 1 Cor. 3:13; 2 Cor. 4:10; 5:11; Eph. 5:13.
Manifestation, Rom. 8:19, *m.* of sons of
1 Cor. 12:7, *m.* of the Spirit is given
2 Cor. 4:2, but by *m.* of the truth in
Manifold, Ps. 104:24, how *m.* are thy works.
Luke 18:30, *m.* more in this present
Eph. 3:10, known *m.* wisdom of God
1 Pet. 1:6, in heaviness through *m.* temptations [grace of God
4:10, as good stewards of the *m.*
Manna; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 117
Manners, see *footnote, p.* 28.
Manoah, Judg. 13:2.
Mansions, John 14:2, in my Father's house are many *m.*
Manslaughter, see *footnotes*, Fratricide *p.* 9; Homicide, *p.* 292.
Mantle, see *footnote, p.* 734.
Maon, see *footnote, p.* 369.
Marah, Ex. 15:22-25.
Maralah, Josh. 19:11.
Marble, see *footnote, p.* 665.
Mareshah, see *footnote, p.* 368.
Mariner, see *footnote, p.* 1173.
Mark, see *footnote, p.* 1510.
—, Ezek. 9:4, set *m.* on the foreheads
Rev. 13:16, 17; 14:9; 19:20.
Phil. 3:14, I press toward the *m.*
Ps. 37:37, *m.* the perfect man
130:3, if thou shouldest *m.* iniquity
Rom. 16:17, *m.* them which cause
Phil. 3:17, *m.* them which walk
Gal. 6:17, bear in my body the *marks*
Marriage, see *footnote, p.* 59.
Matt. 22:2, king made a *m.* for son.
25:10, that were ready went into *m.*
John 2:1, 2, there was a *m.* in Cana
Heb. 13:4, *m.* is honourable in all
Rev. 19:7, *m.* of Lamb is come, 9.
Jer. 3:14, I am *married* to you, saith Lord
Luke 14:20, I have *m.* a wife, and
17:27, they drank, *m.* and given in *m.*
1 Cor. 7:9, better to *marry* than to burn
1 Tim. 4:3, forbidding to *m.* and
5:14, that younger women *m.* and
Marrow, Ps. 63:5, soul is satisfied as with *m.*
Heb. 4:12, dividing joints and *m.*
Mars' Hill, Acts 17:19-34.
Martha, see *footnote, p.* 1417.
Martyrdom, see *footnote, p.* 1709.
Mary, wife of Cleophas, see *ftn. p.* 1390.
—, mother of Jesus, see *ftn. p.* 1393.
—, sister of Lazarus, see *ftn. p.* 1467.
—, mother of Mark, Acts 12:12.
—, P. sends salutations to, Rm. 16:6.
Mary Magdalene, see *footnote, p.* 1355.

Marvel, Ps. 48:5, they *marvelled,* Matt. 8:27; 9:8, 33; 21:20; 22:22; Luke 1:63; Acts 2:7; 4:13.
Matt. 8:10, Jesus *m.* Mark 6:6.
Mashal, 1 Chr. 6:74.
Mason, see *footnote, p.* 487.
Masrekah, Gen. 36:36.
Massa, Gen. 25:14.
Massacre, see *footnote, p.* 765.
Massah, see *footnote,* Meribeh, *p.* 118.
Master, see *footnote, p.* 1473.
— of Servants, see *footnote, p.* 1627.
Matt. 23:10, one is your *M.*
Mark 10:17, good *M.* what shall I do
John 3:10, art thou a *m.* in Israel
13:13, ye call me *M.* and say well
14, if I your *M.* have washed your
Rom. 14:4, to his own *m.* he standeth
Eccl. 12:11, *masters* of assemblies
Matt. 6:24, no man can serve two *m.*
23:10, neither be ye called *m.* one is your *M.* even Christ, 8; Jas. 3:1.
Col. 4:1, *m.* give your ser. Eph. 6:9.
1 Cor. 3:10, as a wise *master builder*
Master Workman, see *footnote, p.* 1570.
Matred, Gen. 36:39.
Matri, 1 Sam. 10:21.
Mattan, 2 Kin. 11:18.
Mattaniah, a Levite, see *ftn. p.* 637.
—, or Zedekiah, 2 Kin. 24:17.
Mattatha, Luke 3:31.
Mattathias, Luke 3:25.
Matthan, Matt. 1:15.
Matthat, name of two ancestors of Jesus, Luke 3:24, 29.
Matthew, see *footnote, p.* 1316.
Matthias, Acts 1:23.
Mattithiah, name of five men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr 9:31; 15:18; 25:3; Ezra 10:43; Neh. 8:4.
Mazzaroth, Job 38:32.
Meah, Neh. 12:39.
Measure; *Dry; Liquid; Linear,* see *footnote, p.* 326.
Matt. 7:2, with what *m.* ye mete
23:32, fill up the *m.* of your fathers
John 3:34, giveth not Spirit by *m.*
Rom. 12:3, gives to every man *m.* of
2 Cor. 1:8, were pressed out of *m.*
12:7, lest I be exalted above *m.*
Eph. 4:7, according to the *m.* of Ch.
13, to the *m.* of fulness of Christ
Rev. 11:1, *m.* the temple of God
Meat, Matt. 6:25, is not life more than *m.*
10:10, workmen worthy of his *m.*
John 4:32, I have *m.* to eat ye know
34, my *m.* is to do the will of him
6:27, labour not for *m.* that perisheth
55, my flesh is *m.* indeed [th y *m.*
Rom. 14:15, destroy not him with
17, king. of God is not *m.* and drink
1 Cor. 6:13, *m.* for belly, belly for *m.*
8:8; *m.* commendeth us not to God
10:3, did all eat same spiritual *m.*
Meat Offering, see Offerings, meat, *p.* 169.
Medad, Num. 11:26-29.
Medan, Gen. 25:2.
Medeba, see *footnote, p.* 254.
Medes, see *footnote, p.* 1219.
Mediation. *Between men and God; Between men and Jesus; Between men,* see *footnote, p.* 1606.
Mediator, Gal. 3:19, by angels in hand
20, *m.* is not a *m.* of one [of a *m.*
1 Tim. 2:5, one *m.* between God and
Heb. 8:6, *m.* of a better covenant
9:15, *m.* of New Testament
12:24, *m.* of new covenant
Medicine, see *footnote, p.* 932.
Meditate, Gn. 24:63, Isaac went to *m.*
Josh. 1:8, *m.* in thy law day and night, Ps. 1:2.
Ps. 63:6, *m.* on thee in the night
Luke 21:14, not *m.* what to answer
1 Tim. 4:15, *m.* upon these things
Meditation, see *footnote, p.* 844.
Ps. 5:1, consider my *m.*
19:14, let *m.* of heart be acceptable
49:3, *m.* of heart shall be of under.
104:34, my *m.* of him shall be sweet
119:97, thy law is my *m.* all the day
99, thy testimonies are my *m.*
Mediterranean Sea, see *footnote, p.* 129.
Meek, Num. 12:3, Moses was very *m.*
Ps. 22:26, *m.* sh. eat and be satisfied
25:9, *m.* will be guide in judgment
37:11, *m.* shall inherit the earth
76:9, God rose to save all *m.* of
147:6, the Lord lifteth up the *m.*
149:4, beautify *m.* with salvation
Isa. 11:4, reprove with equity *m.* of
29:19, *m.* shall increase their joy
61:1, preach good tidings to *m.*
Matt. 5:5, blessed are the *m.*
11:29, I am *m.* and lowly in heart
21:5, thy king cometh *m.* sitting
1 Pet. 3:4, ornament of *m.*
Meekness, see *footnote, p.* 842.
Zeph. 2:3, seek right. seek *m.*
Ps. 45:4, because of truth and *m.*
1 Cor. 4:21, come in the spirit of *m.*
2 Cor. 10:1, beseech by *m.* of Christ
Gal. 5:23, fruit of Spirit is *m.*
6:1, restore in the spirit of *m.*
Eph. 4:2, walk with lowliness, *m.*
Col. 3:12, put on *m.* long suffering
1 T. 6:11, follow after faith, love, *m.*
2 Tim. 2:25, in *m.* instructing those
Tit. 3:2, shewing all *m.* to all men
Js. 1:21, receive with *m.* ingrafted
3:13, shew works with *m.* of wisdom
1 Pet. 3:15, reason of hope with *m.*
Megiddo, see *footnote, p.* 370.
Mehetabel, Gen. 36:39.
Meholathite, 1 Sam. 18:19.
Mekonah, Neh. 11:28.
Melchi, name of two ancestors of Jesus, Luke 3:24, 28.
Melchishua, see *footnote, p.* 450.
Melchizedek, see *footnote, p.* 23.
Melech, 1 Chr. 8:35.
Melita, Acts 28:1-10.
Melon, Num. 11:5.
Melzar, Dan. 1:11-16.
Member, 1 Cor. 12:14, body not one *m.*
Jas. 3:5, tongue is a little *m.* and
Ps. 139:16, and in thy book all my *members* were written
Matt. 5:29, one of thy *m.* perish
Rom. 6:13, neither yield your *m.* as
7:23, I see another law in my *m.*
12:5, every one *m.* one of another
1 Cor. 6:15, your bodies *m.* of Christ
12:12, body is one, and hath many *m.*
Eph. 4:25, we are *m.* one of another
5:30, *m.* of his body, his flesh and
Col. 3:5, mortify your *m.* on earth
Memorial, see *footnote, p.* 246.
Memphis, see *footnote,* Noph, *p.* 988.
Memucan, Esth. 1:14-21.
Men, Ps. 62:9, *m.* of low degree are vanity; *m.* of high degree are a lie
82:7, ye shall die like *m.* and fall
Matt. 7:12, as *m.* should do to you
Rom. 1:27, *m.* with *m.* working
Eph. 6:6, *m.* pleasers, Col. 3:22; 1
Menahem, 2 Kin. 15:13-22. [Thes. 2:4.
Menan, Luke 3:31.
Menstruation, see *footnote, p.* 1156.
Meonenim, Judg. 9:37.
Mephaath, see *footnote, p.* 365.
Mephibosheth, see *footnote, p.* 493.
Merab, 1 Sam. 14:49.
Meraioth, name of three priests, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 6:6; Neh. 11:11; 12:15.
Merari, see *footnote, p.* 81.
Merarites, see *footnote, p.* 264.
Merchandise, see Commerce, *p.* 545.
Merchants, see *footnote, p.* 742.
Mercurius, Acts 14:11, 12.
Mercy, see *footnote, p.* 292.
Ex. 34:7, keep *m.* for thousands
Num. 14:18, Lord is of great *m.*
Ps. 23:6, goodness and *m.* shall follow
25:10, all paths of Lord are *m.* and
33:18, them that hope in his *m.* 147:
52:8, I trust in the *m.* of God [11.
57:3, God shall send forth his *m.*
66:20, not turned away his *m.*
86:5, plenteous in *m.* to all, 103:8.
101:1, I will sing of *m.* and
103:11, great is his *m.* to them that
17, *m.* of the Lord is from everlasting
106:1, his *m.* endureth for ever, 107; 1; 118:1; 136:1-26. [purged
Pr. 16:6, by *m.* and truth iniquity is
20:28, *m.* and truth preserve king
Ho. 6:6, I desired *m.* and not sacrifice
14:3, in thee fatherless findeth *m.*
Hab. 3:2, in wrath remember *m.*
Luke 1:50, *m.* is on them that fear
78, through tender *m.* of our God
Rom. 9:23, on vessels of *m.* prepared
15, *m.* on whom I will have *m.*
2 Tim. 1:18, that he may find *m.* in
Tit. 3:5, according to his *m.* saved
James 2:13, shall have judgment without *m.* that shewed no *m.* and
m. rejoiceth against judgment
5:11, Lord is pitiful and of tender *m.*
Gen. 32:10, not worthy of the least of the *mercies*
Rom. 12:1, I beseech you by *m.* of G.
2 Cor. 1:3, Father of *m.* and God of
Col. 3:12, put on bowels of *m.*
Ex. 34:6, L. G. *merciful* and gracious
Ps. 37:26, he is ever *m.* and lendeth
117:2, his *m.* kindness is great to
Pr. 11:17, *m.* man doeth good, 12:10.
Matt. 5:7, blessed are the *m.*
Luke 6:36, be *m.* as your Father is *m.*
Heb. 2:17, might be a *m.* high priest
Mercy Seat, see *footnote, p.* 131.
Meribah, see *footnote, p.* 118.
Merodach, Jer. 50:2.
Merodach-baladan, Isa. 39:1.
Merom, Josh. 11:5-7.
Meroz, Judg. 5:23.
Mesha, king of Moab, 2 Kin. 3:4.
—, son of Caleb, 1 Chr. 2:42.
Meshach, see *footnote, p.* 1209.
Meshech, name of two men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 1:5, 17.
Meshelmiah, 1 Chr. 9:21.
Meshullam, 1 Chr. 9:11.
Meshullemeth, 2 Kin. 21:19.
Mesopotamia, see *footnote, p.* 38.
Messenger, Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1276.
Messiah, see *footnote,* Jesus, Messiah, *p.* 1302.
Messianic Hope, see *footnote, p.* 86.
Meteorology; Phenomena of, see *ftn.*
Metheg-ammah, 2 Sam. 8:1. [*p.* 1330.
Methusael, Gen. 4:18.
Methuselah, Gen. 5:21.
Mezahab, Gen. 36:39.
Mibsam, Gen. 25:13.
Mibzar, Gen. 36:42.
Micah, an Ephraimite, Judg. 17; 18.
—, son of Mephibosheth, 2 Sm. 9:12.
—, a Levite, see *footnote, p.* 637.
—, one of the minor prophets, see
Micaiah, 1 Kin. 22:8-28. [*ftn. p.* 1259.
Michael, son of Jehoshaphat, 2 Chr. 21:2-4.
—, the Archangel, see *ftn. p.* 1228.
Michaiah, father of Achbor, 2 Kin. 22: 12.
—, son of Gemariah, Jer. 36:11-14.
Michal, see *footnote, p.* 459.
Michmash, see *footnote, p.* 447.
Michmethah, Josh. 16:6.
Midian, Gen. 25:2.
Midianites, see *footnote, p.* 66.
Midwifery, see *footnote, p.* 61. [thy *m.*
Might, Eccl. 9:10, findeth, do it with
Zech. 4:6, not by *m.* but by Spirit
Eph. 3:16, strengthened with *m.*
6:10, be strong in power of his *m.*
Col. 1:11, strengthened with all *m.*
Jg. 5:23, help of L. against the *mighty*
Ps. 89:19, laid help on one *m.*
Isa. 5:22, *m.* to drink wine, men of
63:1, speak in righteousness, *m.* to
1 Cor. 1:26, not many *m.* are called
2 Cor. 10:4, warfare not carnal but *m.*
Ps. 93:4, Lord on high is *mightier*
Migron, 1 Sam. 14:2.
Mikloth 1 Chr. 8:32.
Milcah, wife of Nahor see *ftn p* 19

—, daughter of Zelophehad *ftn. p.*263.
Mildew, Deut. 28:22.
Mile, Matt. 5:41.
Miletus, Acts 20:15.
Milk, see *footnote, p.* 781.
Isa. 55:1, buy wine and *m.* without
Joel 3:18, the hills shall flow with *m.*
Heb. 5:12, such as have need of *m.*
1 Pet. 2:2, desire sincere *m.* of word
Mill, see *footnote, p.* 106.
Millennium, see *footnote, p.* 1713.
Millo, see *footnote, p.* 487.
Millstone, see *footnote, p.* 402. [ing *m.*
Mind, 1 Chr. 28:9, serve him with will-
Neh. 4:6, people had a *m.* to work
Isa. 26:3, whose *m.* is stayed on thee
Luke 12:29, be ye not of doubtful *m.*
Acts 17:11, with readiness of *m.*
20:19, serving L. with humility of *m.*
Rom. 7:25, with *m.* I serve law of G.
8:7, carnal *m.* is enmity against
11:34, who hath known the *m.* of the Lord, 1 Cor. 2:16.
12:16, be of same *m.* one to another
1 Cor. 1:10, joined in the same *m.*
2 Cor. 8:12, be first a willing *m.* it is
13:11, be of one *m.* live in peace,
Phil. 1:27; 2:2; 4:2; 1 Pet. 3:8.
2 Tim. 1:7, given spirit of sound *m.*
Tit. 1:15, their *m.* and conscience
1 Pt. 5:2, not for lucre, but ready*m.*
Rom. 8:5, of flesh, do *m.* things of
12:16, *m.* not high things
Phil. 3:16, *m.* same thing
19, *m.* earthly things
2 Cor. 3:14, *minds* were blinded
Phil. 4:7, G. keep your hearts and *m.*
Heb. 10:16, in their *m.* I will write
12:3, lest ye be weary in your *m.*
2 Pet. 3:1, stir up your pure *m.* by
Rom. 8:6, to be carnally *minded* is death; spiritually *m.* is life and
11:20, be not high *m.* but fear
15:5, God grant you to be like *m.*
Tit. 2:6, men exhort to be sober *m.*
James 1:8, a double *m.* man, 4:8.
Psa. 111:5, ever *mindful* of his covenant, 1 Chr. 16:15; Psa. 105:8.
115:12, L. hath been *m.* of us, 8:4.
Minister, an officer in civil government, see *footnote, p.* 678.
—, a religious teacher; *Call of; Character and qualifications of; Ordination of; Duties of; Charges delivered to; Precepts for guidance of; Promises to; Joys of; Success attending; Trials and persecutions of,* see *footnote, p.* 1564; *Duty of the Church to; Hospitality to; False and Corrupt,* see *footnote, p.* 1565.
Matt. 20:26, let him be your *m.*
Acts 26:16, to make thee a *m.* and
Rom. 15:16, be *m.* of Jesus to the Gentiles
Gal. 2:17, is Christ the *m.* of sin?
Eph. 3:7, was made a *m.* according
4:29, may *m.* grace unto hearers
Rom. 15:25, *m.* to saints, Heb. 6:10.
15:27, *m.* to them in carnal [things
1 Cor. 9:13, they who *m.* about holy
2 Cor. 9:10, *m.* seed to sower and
1 Pet. 4:11, if any man *m.* let him
1 Tim. 4:6, shall be a good *m.* of J.
Heb. 8:2, *m.* of the sanctuary
Ps. 103:21, *ministers* of his that do
104:4, his *m.* a flaming fire, Heb. 1:7.
Isa. 61:6, men call you *m.* of God
Joel 1:9, the priests, the Lord's *m.*
Luke 1:2, from beginning, *m.* of the
Rom. 13:6, they are God's *m.*
1 Cor. 3:5, *m.* by whom ye believed
4:1, account of us as *m.* of Christ
2 Cor. 3:6, made us able *m.* of N. T.
6:4, approved ourselves as *m.* of G.
11:23, are they *m.* of Christ, so
Heb. 1:14, all *ministering* spirits
Acts 6:4, give ourselves to *ministry*
20:24, finish *m.* I have received
2 Cor. 4:1, seeing we have this *m.*
5:18, given to us *m.* of reconciliation
6:3, that the *m.* be not blamed
Col. 4:17, take heed to *m.* that thou
1 Tim. 1:12, putting me into the *m.*
2 Tim. 4:5, make full proof of thy *m.*
Heb. 8:6, obtained more excellent *m.*
Minni, Jer. 51:27.
Minnith, Ezek. 27:17.
Mint, Matt. 23:23; Luke 11:42.
Miracles; *Design of; Convincing effect of; Alleged; Catalogue of; Of Jesus,* see *footnote, p.* 1442; *Of the disciples of Jesus,* see *footnote, p.* 1443.
Miriam, see *footnote, p.* 114.
Mirror, see *footnote, p.* 806.
Miscegenation, see *footnote, p.* 381.
Mishael, Ex. 6:22.
Misheal, Josh. 19:26.
Mishma, Gen. 25:14.
Misjudgment, Instances of, *ftn. p.* 274.
Misrephoth-maim, Josh. 11:8.
Missions, see *footnote, p.* 1357.
Mite, Mark 12:42.
Miter, see *footnote, p.* 136.
Mithcah, Num. 33:28,29.
Mitylene, Acts 20:14.
Mizpah, in Gilead, see *footnote, p.* 55.
—, a city of Benjamin, see *ftn. p.* 373.
—, of Moab, 1 Sam. 22:3, 4.
Mizraim, Gen. 10:6.
Mizzah, Gen. 36:13.
Mnason, Acts 21:16.
Moab, see *footnote, p.* 261.
Moabites, see *footnote, p.* 32.
Mob, see *footnote, p.* 1521.
Mock, Pr. 1:26, I will *m.* when fear
Prov. 14:9, fools make a *m.* at sin
1 Kings 18:27, Elijah *mocked* and
Prov. 17:5, whoso *mocketh* the poor
30:17, eye that *m.* at his father
Prov. 20:1, wine is a *mocker*
Isa. 28:22, be not *mockers,* lest
Jude 18, there should be *m.* in last
Mocking, see *footnote, p.* 563.
Modesty, see *footnote, p.* 1637.
Mole, Isa. 2:20.
Moladah, see *footnote, p.* 756.
Molding, see *footnote, p.* 536.
Molech, see *footnote, p.* 547.
Moment, Job 20:5, joy of hypocrite but for a *m.*
Ps. 30:5, his anger endureth but a *m.*
1 Cor. 15:52, in a *m.* in the twinkling
2 Cor. 4:17, affliction is but for a *m.*
Money, see *footnote, p.* 1091.
Eccl. 10:19, *m.* answereth all things
Isa. 55:1, he that hath no *m.* come
2, wherefore spend ye *m.* for that
Mic. 3:11, the prophets divine for *m.*
Acts 8:20, thy *m.* perish with thee
1 Tim. 6:10, love of *m.* root of evil
—, Changers, Matt. 21:12.
Monopoly, see *footnote, p.* 973.
Month, see *footnote, p.* 107.
Monument, see *footnote,* Pillar, *p.* 48.
Moon; Feast of the New, *ftn. p.* 966.
Moral Insensibility, see *ftn. p.* 1409.
Mordecai, see *footnote, p.* 762.
Moreh, a plain, Gen. 12:6.
—, a hill, Judg. 7:1.
Moriah, Gen. 22:2. [of to *m.*
Morrow, Prov. 27:1, boast not thyself
Isa. 22:13, to *m.* we die, 1 Cor. 15:32.
56:12, to *m.* shall be as this day
Matt. 6:34, take no thought for *m.*
Jam. 4:14, kn. not wh. shall be on *m.*
Mortal, Job 4:17, *m.* man be more just
Rm. 6:12, let not sin reign in *m.* body
8:11, raised Christ, quicken *m.* body
1 Cor. 15:53, *m.* put on immortality
Mortality, 2 Cor. 5:4, *m.* might be
Mortar, a cement, see *footnote, p.* 185.
Mortify, Rom. 8:13, *m.* deeds of body
Col. 3:5, *m.* your members on earth
Mosaic Law, see Law, *p.* 341.
Moses, see *footnote, p.* 90.
Mote, Matt. 7:3, 4, 5; Luke 6:41.
Moth, see *footnote, p.* 776.
Mother, see *footnote, p.* 526.
Job 17:14, say to worm, th. art my *m.*
Ps. 27:10, wh. fa. and *m.* forsake me
Matt. 12:49, behold my *m.* and my
Mother-in-law, see *footnote, p.* 1319.
Motive; Misunderstood, see *ftn. p.* 885.
Mountain, see *footnote, p.* 1265.
Mount of Olives, see *footnote, p.* 1379.
Mourn, Is. 61:2, to comfort all that *m.*
Matt. 5:4, blessed are they that *m.*
James 4:9, be afflicted and *m.* and
Matt. 11:17, we have *mourned* unto
1 Cor. 5:2, and have not rather *m.*
Eccl. 12:5, *mourners* go about streets
Isa. 57:18, restore comfort to his *m.*
Mourning, see *footnote, p.* 1128.
Ps. 30:11, thou hast turned for me my *m.* into dancing
Isa. 22:12, L. call to weeping and *m.*
61:3, to give the oil of joy for *m.*
Jer. 31:13, I will turn their *m.* into joy
James 4:9, laughter be turned to *m.*
Mouse, see *footnote, p.* 178.
Mouth, Psa. 8:2, Out of the *m.* of babes, Matt. 21:16. [wisdom
Ps. 37:30, *m.* of righteous speaketh
Lam. 3:38, out of *m.*of the Most High proceedeth not evil and good
Matt. 12:34, out of the abundance of the heart the *m.* speaketh
Luke 21:15, will give you a *m.* and
Rom. 10:10, with the *m.* confession is made unto salvation
Ps. 17:3, *my mouth* not transgress
39:1, I will keep—with a bridle
49:3,—shall speak of wisdom
51:15,—shall shew thy praise, 63:5.
71:15,—shall shew thy righteousness
Eph. 6:19, that I may open—boldly
Ps. 81:10, open *thy mouth* wide
103:5, who satisfieth—with good
Prov. 31:8, open—for the dumb in
Eccl. 5:6, suffer not—to cause flesh
Move, Ac. 17:28, in him we live and *m.*
20:24, none of these things *m.* me
Ps. 15:5, shall never be *moved,* 21:7.
Col. 1:23, be not *m.* away from hope
1 Thes. 3:3, no man be *m.* by these
Heb. 12:28, king. wh. cannot be *m.*
2 Pet. 1:21, spake as *m.* by the Holy
Moza, 1 Chr. 8:36. [Ghost
Mozah, Josh. 18:26.
Mulberry tree, 2 Sam. 5:23.
Mule, see *footnote, p.* 509. [wisdom
Multitude, Job 32:7, *m.* of years teach
Ps. 5:7, in *m.* of thy mercy
10, cast out in *m.* of transgressions
33:16, no king saved by the *m.* of
51:1, according unto the *m.* of thy tender mercies, 106:7, 45.
94:19, in the *m.* of my thoughts [sin
Prov. 10:19, *m.* of words wanteth not
11:14, in the *m.* of counsellors there is safety, 15:22; 24:6.
Jam. 5:20, hide *m.* of sins, 1 Pet. 4:8.
Murder, see *footnote,* Homicide, *p.* 292.
Murderer, John 8:44, devil was a *m.* from the
1 Pet. 4:15, none suffer as a *m.*
1 John 3:15, who hateth his brother is a *m.* and no *m.* hath eternal life
Murmuring, see *footnote, p.* 239.
Murrain, Ex. 9:3.
Mushi, Ex. 6:19.
Music; *Instruments of; Symbols used in,* see *footnote p.* 672.
Mustard Seed, see *footnote, p.* 1325.
Muster of troops, see *footnote, p.* 621.
Myra, Acts 27:5, 6.
Myrrh, see *footnote, p.* 142.
Myrtle, Neh. 8:15.
Mysia, Acts 16:7.
Mysteries, see *footnote, p.* 1363.
Mystery, Mark 4:11, *m.* of kingdom
Rom. 11:25, not be ignorant of *m.*
16:25, according to revelation of *m.*
1 Cor. 2:7, wisdom of God in a *m.*
4:1, stewards of the *m.* of God
13:2, prophecy and understand all *m.*
14:2, in the Spirit he speaketh *m.*
15:51, behold, I shew you a *m.* we
Eph. 1:9, made known *m.* of, 3:3.
3:4, my knowledge in *m.* of Christ
9, fellowship of the *m.*
5:32, this is a great *m.* of Christ

6:19, make known *m.* of Gospel
Col. 1:26, *m.* which hath been hid
27, glory of this *m.* among Gentiles
2:2, acknowledgment of *m.* of God
4:3, open a door to speak *m.* of Christ
2 Thes. 2:7, *m.* of iniquity doth
1 Tim. 3:9, holding *m.* of the faith
16, great is the *m.* of godliness

N

Naamah, daughter of **Lamech,** Gen.
—, a city, Josh. 15:41. [4:22.
—, wife of Solomon, 1 Kin. 14:21.
Naaman, three men, about whom little is known, Gen. 46:21; Num. 26:40; 1 Chr. 8:7.
—, a Syrian general, 2 Kin. 5.
Naaran, 1 Chr. 7:28.
Naarath, Josh. 16:7.
Nabal, 1 Sam. 25:2-38.
Naboth, 1 Kin. 21:1-19.
Nachon, 2 Sam. 6:6.
Nachor, Luke 3:34.
Nadab, son of Aaron, see *ftn. p.* 129.
—, a king of Israel, 1 Kin. 14:20.
Nagge, Luke 3:25.
Nahaliel, Num. 21:19.
Nahallal, Josh. 19:15.
Nahari, 2 Sam. 23:37.
Nahash, see *footnote, p.* 443.
Nahath, three men, about whom little is known, Gen. 36:13; 1 Chr. 6:26;
Nahbi, Num. 13:14. [2 Chr. 31:13.
Nahor, grandfather of Abraham, see *footnote, p.* 19. [*p.* 36.
—, brother of Abraham, see *footnote,*
Nahshon, see *footnote, p.* 226.
Nahum, see *footnote, p.* 1266.
Nail; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 1013.
Nain, Luke 7:11.
Naioth, 1 Sam. 19:18. [were *n.*
Naked, Ex. 32:25, when the people
Job 1:21,*n.*out of my mother's womb
Mat. 25:36, *n.* and ye clothed me, 38.
1 Cor. 4:11, we hunger and are *n.*
2 Cor. 5:3, clothed may not found *n.*
Heb. 4:13, all things are *n.* and open
Rev. 3:17, miserable, poor, blind, *n.*
16:15, keepeth his garments, lest he
Name, see *footnote, p.* 937. [walk *n.*
—, of Jesus, *ftn. p.* 1474. [than riches
—,Pr.22:1,good *n.*rather to be chosen
Eccl. 7:1, good *n.* better than [ointment [new *n.*
Isa. 62:2, thou shalt be called by
Luke 6:22, cast out your *n.* as evil
Acts 4:12, no other *n.* under heaven
Rom. 2:24, *n.* of God is blas phemed
Col. 3:17, do all in the *n.* of Lord
2 Tim. 2:19, that nameth *n.* of Christ
Heb. 1:4, obtained more excellent *n.*
1 Pet, 4:14, reproached for *n.* of Ch.
1 Jno. 3:23, believe on *n.* of Son, 5:13
Rev. 2:17, *n.* written, which no man
3:1, thou hast a *n.* that thou livest
12, write on him *n.* of my God, and the *n.* of the city of my God, and write upon him my new *n.*
14:1, his Father's *n.* written in their foreheads, 22:4. [Phil. 2:9.
Eph. 1:21, every *n.* that is *named,*
Ps. 72:17, *his name* shall endure
Isa. 9:6,—shall be called „Wonderful
Zech. 14:9, shall be one L. and—one
Jhn. 20:31, might have life through—
Rev. 3:5, confess—before my Father
13:17, or the number of—15:2.
John 14:13, ask in *my name,* 15:16;
16:24, asked nothing in— [16:23, 26.
Acts 9:15, a chosen vessel to bear—
Rev. 2:3, for—hast laboured, and
13, holdest fast—3:8, not denied—
Mt. 10:22, hated of all for *my name's*
19:29,forsaken houses for—sake[sake
Naomi, see *footnote, p.* 423.
Naphish, Gen. 25:15.
Naphtali, son of Jacob, see *ftn. p.* 51.
—, tribe of, see *footnote, p.* 214.
Naphtuhim, Gen. 10:13.
Narcissus, Rom. 16:11.
Nathan, a son of David, 2 Sam. 5:14.
—, a prophet, see *footnote, p.* 490
Nathanael, John 1:45.
Nathan-melech, 2 Kin. 23:11.
Nation, see *footnote, p.* 970.
Gen. 20:4, wilt slay a righteous *n.*
Num. 14:12, make of thee a great *n.*
Ps. 33:12, blessed is *n.* whose G. is L.
Matt. 24:7, *n.* rise aga. *n.* Mk. 13:8.
Luke 7:5, he loveth our *n.* and built
Ac. 10:35, in ev. *n.* he that feareth G.
Rom. 10:19, by a foolish *n.* I will
Phil. 2:15, in midst of a crooked *n.*
1 Pet. 2:9, ye are a holy *n.* a peculiar people, Ex. 19:6.
Rev. 5:9, redeemed us out of every *n.*
Mat. 25:32, be gathered all *nations*
Acts 14:16, suffered all *n.* to walk in
National Religion, see *ftn. p.* 1603.
Nations blessed in Abraham, *ftn. p.* 29.
Naturalization, see *footnote, p.* 1532
Natural Religion, see *footnote, p.* 823.
Nature, see *footnote, p.* 1670.
Rom. 1:26, that which is against *n.*
2:14, do by *n.* things contained in
11:24, olive wild by *n.* contrary to *n.*
1 Cor. 11:14, doth not *n.* itself teach
Gal. 2:15, are Jews by *n.* not sinners
4:8, them which by *n.* are no gods
Eph. 2:3, by *n.* the children of wrath
Heb. 2:16, took not *n.* of angels
2 Pet. 1:4, partakers of divine *n.*
Naught, Prov. 20:14, it is *n.* saith the
Navy, 1 Kin. 9:26.
Nazareth, see *footnote, p.* 1449.
Nazirite, Instances of, see *ftn. p.* 224
Neapolis, Acts 16:11.
Nebajoth, see *footnote, p.* 42.
Nebat, 1 Kin. 11:26.
Nebo, a city, see *footnote, p.* 273.
—, Mount, Deut. 32:49.
—, a Babylonian idol, Isa. 46:1.
Nebuchadnezzar, see *footnote, p.* 1210.
Nebushasban, Jer. 39:13.
Nebuzar-adan, see *footnote, p.* 620
Necho, 2 Chr. 35:20.
Necromancy, see *footnote, p.* 316.
Need, Mt. 6:32, *n.* of all these things
9:12, whole *n.* not a physician
Luke 15:7, just *n.* no repentance
Heb. 4:16, grace to help in time of *n.*
1 Pet. 1:6, if *n.* be, ye are in heavi.
1 John. 2:27, *n.* not that any man
Rev. 3:17, rich, and have *n.* of
21:23, the city had no *n.* of sun
22:5, and they *n.* no candle
Eph. 4:28, give to him that *needeth*
2 Tim. 2:15, workman *n.* not be
Luke 10:42, one thing is *needful*
Ps. 9:18, *needy* not alway forgotten
72:12, he shall deliver the *n.* and
113:7, lifted *n.* out of dunghill
Isa. 14:30, *n.* shall lie down in safety
Jer. 22:16, he judgeth cause of the *n.*
Needle, Matt. 19:24.
Neglect, Matt. 18:17, if he *n.* to hear
1 Tim. 4:14, *n.* not the gift that is in
Heb. 2:3, if we *n.* so great salvation
Nehemiah, see *footnote, p.* 738.
Nehushta, 2 Kin. 24:8.
Nehushtan, 2 Kin. 18:4.
Neighbor, see *footnote, p.* 1416.
Ex. 20:16, not bear false witness against thy *n.* Deut. 5:20. [thy *n.*
Lev. 19:13, thou shalt not defraud
17, thou shalt rebuke thy *n.*
18, shalt love thy *n.* as thyself, Matt. 19:19; 22:39; Rom. 13:9; Gal. 5:14; James 2:8.
Ps. 15:3, nor doeth evil to his *n.*
Prov. 27:10, better is a *n.* near
Jer. 22:13, *n*'s service without wages
31:34, teach no more his *n.*
Luke 10:29, who is my *n.* 36.
Rom. 13:10, worketh no ill to his *n.*
15:2, let every one please his *n.*
Nemuel, son of Eliab, Num. 26:9.
—, son of Simeon, Num. 26:12.
Nepheg, 2 Sam. 5:15.
Nephtoah, Josh. 15:9.
Nepotism, see *footnote, p.* 83.
Ner, 1 Sam. 14:50.
Nereus, Rom. 16:15.
Nergal, 2 Kin. 17:30.
Nergal-sharezer, Jer. 39:3.
Neri, Luke 3:27.
Nest, Deut. 32:11; Matt. 8:20.
Net; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 1027.
Nethaneel, a prince of Issachar, Nm. 2:5.
—, a number of men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 15:24; 24:6; 26:4; 2 Chr. 17:7; 35:9; Ezra 10:22; Neh. 12:21, 36.
Nethaniah, father of Ishmael, 2 Kin. 25:25.
—, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 25:2; 2 Chr. 17:8; Jer.
Nethinim, see *footnote, p.* 733. [36:14.
Netophah, see *footnote, p.* 722.
Nettle; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 941.
New, Eccl. 1:9, and there is no *n.* thing under the sun, 10.
Isa. 65:17, *n.* heavens and a *n.* earth, 66:22; 2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1.
Jer.31:22, created a *n.* thing in earth
Lam. 3:23, mercies *n.* every morning
Ezek. 11:19, a *n.* spirit in you, 36:26.
18:31, make you a *n.* heart and *n.*
Matt. 9:16, putteth *n.* cloth on old
17, neither put *n.* wine in old bottles
13:52, bringeth forth things *n.* and old [Acts 17:19.
Mark 1:27, what *n.* doctrine is this,
John 13:34, a *n.* commandment I give unto you, 1 John 2:7, 8.
Acts 17:21, to hear some *n.* thing
1 Cor. 5:7, that ye may be a *n.* lump
2 Cor. 5:17, if any man be in Christ, is he a *n.* creature; all things *n.*
Gal. 6:15, neither circumcision nor uncircumcision, but a *n.* creature
Eph. 4:24, put on *n.* man, Col. 3:10.
1 Pet. 2:2, as *n.* born babes desire
Rev. 2:17, a *n.* name written, which no man knoweth, 3:12; Isa. 62:2.
5:9, sung a *n.* song, 14:3; Ps. 33:3; Isa. 42:10. [of life
Rom. 6:4, should walk in *newness*
7:6, we should serve in *n.* of spirit
New Covenant, see *footnote, p.* 1089.
New Creature, see Regeneration, *p.*
New Heavens, see *ftn. p.* 1714. [1648,
New Jerusalem, Rev. 3:12; 21:2, 10.
New Moon, Feast of, see *footnote. p.*
Nibhaz, 2 Kin. 17:31. [1253.
Nicanor, Acts 6:5.
Nicodemus, John 3:1.
Nicolaitanes, Rev. 2:6, 15.
Nicolas, Acts 6:5, 6.
Nicopolis, Tit. 3:12.
Niger, Acts 13:1. [unto
Nigh, Deut. 4:7, who hath God so *n.*
30:14, word is *n.* to thee, Rom. 10:8.
Ps. 34:18, L. is *n.* th. of broken heart
85:9, salva. is *n.* them that fear him
145:18, Lord is *n.* them that call on
Matt. 15:8, draweth *n.* with mouth
Eph. 2:13, made *n.* by blood of Christ
17, peace to them that were *n.*
Night; Figurative, see *footnote. p.* 1.
Ps. 19:2, *n.* unto *n.* sheweth knowl.
30:5, weeping may endure for a *n.*
139:11, *n.* shall be light about me
Isa. 21:11, what of *n.* what of *n.*
Luke 6:12, continued all *n.* in prayer
12:20, this *n.* thy soul be required
John 9:4, *n.* cometh when no man
Rom. 13:12, *n.* is far spent; day is at
1 Thes. 5:5, we are not children of *n.*
Rev. 21:25, shall be no *n.* there 22:5.
Job 35:10, giveth songs *in the night*
Ps. 16:7, instruct me—seasons
42:8,—his song shall be with me
77:6, I call to remem. my song—
119:55, I have remem. thy name—
Isa. 26:9, my soul desired thee—
30:29, ye shall have a song as—
59:10, stumble at noonday as—
John 11:10, if a man walk—he stum.
1 Thes. 5:7, sleep—and are drunk—
Ps. 63:6, *night watches,* 119:148.
Night-hawk, Lev. 11:16.

Nile, see *footnote, p.* 982.
Nimrah, Num. 32:3.
Nimrim, Isa. 15:6.
Nimrod, Gen. 10:8, 9.
Nimshi, 2 Kin. 9:2, 20.
Nineveh, see *footnote, p.* 1256.
Nisan, see *footnote,* Month, *p.* 107.
Nisroch, 2 Kin. 19:36.
No, Jer. 46:25.
Noadiah, a Levite, Ezra 8:33.
—, a false prophetess, Neh. 6:14.
Noah, son of Lamech, *ftn. p.* 11.
—, daughter of Zelophehad, *ftn. p.* 263.
Nob, see *footnote, p.* 756.
Nobah, Num. 32:42.
Nod, Gen. 4:16.
Nogah, 1 Chr. 3:7.
Noph, see *footnote, p.* 988.
Nophah, Num. 21:30.
Nothing, Prov. 13:7, maketh himself rich, yet hath *n.*
Isa. 40:17, nations before him as *n.*
Luke 1:37, with God *n.* impossible
John 8:28, I do *n.* of myself, but as my Father hath taught me
14:30, prince of this world hath *n.* in
15:5, without me ye can do *n.* [me
1 Cor. 1:19, bring to *n.* understand.
13:2, I am *n.* 2 Cor. 12:11, [ing all
2 Cor. 6:10, having *n.* yet possess-
1 Ti. 6:7, we brought *n.* into world
Number, Psa. 90:12, teach us to *n.* our
Isa. 65:12, I will *n.* you to the sword
Rev. 7:9, multitude no man could *n.*
Is. 53:12, *numbered* with transgres.
Dan. 5:26, God hath *n.* thy kingdom
Hos. 1:10, children of Israel as sand of the sea cannot be *n.* Jer. 33:22.
Nurse, see *footnote, p.* 697.
Nymphas, Col. 4:15.

O

Oak, see *footnote, p.* 61.
Oars, Isa. 33:21.
Oath, see *footnote, p.* 223.
1 Sam. 14:26, people feared the *o.*
2 Sam. 21:7, Lord's *o.* was between
Heb. 6:16, *o.* for confirmation is end
James 5:12, swear not by heaven, neither by any other *o.* [18:3-16.
Obadiah, governor of Ahab's house 1 K.
—, a number of men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 3:21; 7:3; 8:38; 9:16; 12:9; 27:19; 2 Chr. 17:7; 34:12; Ezra 8:9; Neh. 10:5; 12:25;
Obal, Gen. 10:28. [Obad. 1.
Obduracy, see *footnote, p.* 946.
Obed, son of Boaz, see *ftn. p.* 428.
—, four men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 2:37; 11:47; 26:7; 2 Chr. 23:1.
Obed-edom, see *footnote, p.* 489.
Obedience; Exemplified, see *ftn. p.*1654
—, better than Sacrifice, *ftn. p.* 451.
—, Rm. 5:19, by *o.* of one many made right.
6:16, yield *o.* unto righteousness
16:19, your *o.* is come abroad
26, made known for *o.* of faith
1 Cor. 14:34, women to be under *o.*
Heb. 5:8, learned *o.* by things suff.
1 Pet. 1:2, sanctification of S. to *o.*
Ex. 24:7, all Lord hath said will we do, and be *obedient*
Isa. 1:19, if ye be *o.* ye shall eat the
42:24, they were not *o.* to his law
Acts 6:7, priests were *o.* to the faith
Eph. 6:5, servants be *o.* to masters
Phil. 2:8, he became *o.* unto death
Tit. 2:5, discreet, *o.* to your husbands
9, exhort servants to be *o.*
1 Pet. 1:14, as *o.* children, not
Obey, Deut. 11:27, 28, blessing if ye *o.* and a curse if you will not *o.* command
13:4, walk after L. and *o.* his voice
Josh. 24:24, his voice will we *o.*
1 Sam. 12:14, fear L. and *o.* his voice
15:22, to *o.* is better than sacrifice
Acts 5:29, ought to *o.* God rather
Rom. 2:8, contentious, and do not *o.*
6:16, servants ye are to whom ye *o.*
Eph. 6:1, children *o.* your parents in the Lord, Col. 3:20.
Col. 3:22, servants *o.* in all things
2 Thes. 1:8, that *o.* not the Gospel
3:14, if any man *o.* not our word
Tit. 3:1, in mind to *o.* magistrates
Heb. 5:9, salvation to all who *o.*
13:17, *o.* them that have rule over
1 Pet. 3:1, if any *o.* not the word
4:17, end of them that *o.* not Gospel
Rom. 6:17, *obeyed* from heart that
1 Pet. 3:6, Sarah *o.* Abraham
Obil, 1 Chr. 27:30.
Oboth, Num. 21:10. [will *o.*
Observe, Ps. 107:43, who is wise and
119:34, *o.* it with my whole heart
Matt. 28:20, teaching them to *o.*
Gal. 4:10, ye *o.* days and months
Gen. 37:11, his father *observed* the
Ex. 12:42, a night to be *o.* [saying
Mark 6:20, Herod feared John and *o.*
10:20, all these I *o.* from my youth
Luke 17:20, not with *observation*
Obtain, Pr. 8:35, shall *o.* favour of
Isa. 35:10, *o.* joy and gladness, 51:11.
Luke 20:35, worthy to *o.* that world
1 Cor. 9:24, so run, that ye may *o.*
Heb. 4:16, may *o.* mercy and find
11:35, might *o.* better resurrection
James 4:2, ye kill, and cannot *o.*
Hos. 2:23, her...*obtained* mercy
Acts 26:22, having *o.* help of God
Rom. 11:7, the election hath *o.* it
Eph. 1:11, we have *o.* inheritance
1 Tim. 1:13, I *o.* mercy, because, 16.
Heb. 1:4, *o.* a more excellent name
8:6, *o.* a more excellent ministry
6:15, endured, he *o.* the promises
9:12, *o.* eternal redemption for us
Occasion, 2 Sam. 12:14, given *o.* to enemies
Job 33:10, he findeth *o.* against me
Dan. 6:4, could find none *o.* 5.
Rom. 7:8, *o.* by commandment, 11.
14:13, *o.* to fall in brother's way
2 Cor. 11:12, that I may cut off *o.* from them which desire *o.*
Gal. 5:13, use not for *o.* to the flesh
1 Tim. 5:14, give none *o.* to adversary
1 John 2:10, none *o.* of stumbling
Occupy, Lk. 19:13, *o.* till I come
Ocran, Num. 1:13.
Oded, 2 Chr. 28:9. [great *o.*
Offence, Eccl. 10:4, yielding pacifieth
Matt. 16:23, thou art an *o.* unto me
18:7, woe to the world because of *o.* for *o.* must come; woe to him by whom the *o.* cometh
Acts 24:16, conscience void of *o.*
Rom. 4:25, delivered for our *o.* and
5:15, not as *o.* so is free gift
16, the free gift is of many *o.*
17, by one man's *o.* death reigned
9:33, rock of *o.* 1 Pet. 2:8; Isa. 8:14.
14:20, for him that eateth with *o.*
16:17, cause divisions and *o.* [Jews
1 Cor. 10:32, give none *o.* neither to
2 Cor. 6:3, giving no *o.* in anything
11:7, have I committed an *o.*
Gal. 5:11, then is *o.* of cross ceased
Phil. 1:10, without *o.* till day of Ch.
Offend, Mt. 5:29, if right eye *o.* thee, 30.
13:41, gather out all things that *o.*
17:27, yet lest we should *o.* them, go
18:6, whoso shall *o.* one of these little ones, 8, 9; if hand, foot, eye *o.* Mark 9:43-47.
1 Cor. 8:13, make thy brother to *o.*
James 2:10, *o.* in one point is guilty
3:2, in many things we *o.* all
Prov. 18:19, brother *offended* harder
Matt. 11:6, blessed who is not *o.* in
26:33, though all be *o.* I will never be *o.* Mark 14:29.
Mark 4:17, immediately they are *o.*
Rom. 14:21, *o.* or is make weak
2 Cor. 11:29, who is *o.* and I burn not
Offer, Mt. 5:24, then come and *o.* thy gift
Heb. 13:15, *o.* the sacrifice of praise
Rev. 8:3, *o.* it with prayers of saints
Mal. 1:11, incense *offered* to my name
Phil. 2:17, *o.* on sacrifice and service
2 Tim. 4:6, I am now ready to be *o.*
Heb. 9:14, *o.* himself without spot
28, Christ was once *o.* to bear sins
11:4 by faith Abel *o.* to God
17, Abraham *o.* up Isaac
Offering, Eph. 5:2, an *o.* to God for us
Heb. 10:5, *o.* thou wouldest not
14, by one *o.* he hath perfected for
Offerings; *Animal Sacrifices; Burnt; Daily; Drink; Free Will; Heave; Meat; Peace; Sin; Thank; Trespass; Vow; Wave; Wood,* see *footnote, p.* 169. [all things
Offscouring, 1 Cor. 4:13, we are the *o.* of
Offspring, Acts 17:28; Rev. 22:16.
Often, Prov. 29:1, being *o.* reproved
Mal. 3:16, spake *o.* one to another
Matt. 23:37, how *o.* would I have gathered thy children together
1 Cor. 11:26, as *o.* as ye eat this bread
Phil. 3:18, of whom I have told you *o.*
Heb. 9:25, should offer himself *o.*
Og, see *footnote, p.* 254.
Ohad, Gen. 46:10.
Oil; Sacred, see *footnote, p.* 307.
Ps. 45:7, with *o.* of gladness, Heb. 1:9.
104:15, *o.* to make his face shine
Isa. 61:3, *o.* of joy for mourning
Mic. 6:7, will Lord be pleased with 10,000 rivers of *o.*
Mat. 25:3, foolish took no *o.* in lamps
4, wise took *o.* in their vessels
8, give us of your *o.* for our lamps
Luke 7:46, head wi. *o.* didst not an.
10:34, pouring in *o.* and wine
Ointment; Sacred, see *ftn p.* 956. [am *o.*
Old, Ps. 37:25, been young, and now
71:18, when I am *o.* and gray-headed
Prov. 22:6, when he is *o.* he will not
Jer. 6:16, ask for the *o.* paths and
Rm. 6:6, *o.* man, Eph. 4:22; Col. 3:9.
1 Cor. 5:7, purge out the *o.* leaven
2 Cor. 5:17, *o.* things are passed
2 Pet. 1:9, purged from his *o.* sins
Old Age, see *footnote, p.* 1020.
Olive, a tree, see *footnote, p.* 294.
Olivet, see *ftn.* Mount of Olives, *p.*1379.
Olympas, Rom. 16:15.
Omar, Gen. 36:11. [21:6; 22:13.
Omega, Rev. 1:8, 11, Alpha and *O.*
Omnipotence, see *footnotes,* God, omnipotent, *p.* 5; Jesus, power of, *p.* 1304. [nipresent, *p.* 5.
Omnipresence, see *footnote,* God, om-
Omniscience, see *footnotes,* God, knowledge of, *p.* 4; Jesus, omniscience of,
Omri, see *footnote, p.* 559. [*p.* 1303.
On, a city, Gen. 41:45.
—, a Reubenite, Num. 16:1.
Onam, son of Shobal, Gen. 36:23.
—, son of Jerameel, 1 Chr. 2:26.
Onan, see *footnote, p.* 66.
One, Josh. 23:14, not *o.* thing hath
Psa. 27:4, *o.* thing have I desired of
Eccl. 4:9, 12, two better than *o.*
Jer. 3:14, *o.* of a city, and two of a
Matt. 19:17, none good but *o.*, God
Mark. 10:21, *one* thing thou lackest, go sell, and give to the poor
Luke 10:42, but *o.* thing is needful
1 Cor. 8:4, none other God but *o.* 6.
10:17, we being many are *o.* bread and *o.* body; partakers of *o.* bread
Gal. 3:20, mediator not of *o.* but God
Phil. 3:13, this *o.* thing I do, forgetg.
1 John 5:7, these three are *o.*
Onesimus, Col. 4:9.
Onesiphorus, 2 Tim. 1:16.
Onion, Num. 11:5.
Ono, see *footnote' p.* 635.
Onyx, see *footnote, p.* 1174.
Open, Ps. 51:15, *o.* thou my lips
81:10, *o.* thy mouth wide
119:18, *o.* thou mine eyes, that I
Isa. 22:22, *o.* and none shall shut
42:7, to *o.* blind eyes, Ps. 146:8.
Matt. 25:11, L. *o.* to us, Luke 13:25
Acts 26:18, to *o.* their eyes, and turn

Col. 4:3, *o.* to us door of utterance
Rev. 5:2, worthy to *o.* book, 3:9.
Gen. 3:7, eyes of them were *opened*
Isa. 35:5, eyes of the blind shall be *o.*
53:7, he *o.* not his mouth [Lk. 11:9.
Matt. 7:7, knock and it shall be *o.*
Luke 24:25, then *o.* he their under.
Ac. 14:27, *o.* door of faith to Gentiles
16:14, Lydia whose heart Lord *o.*
1 Cor. 16:9, great door and effectual
2 Cor. 2:12, door *o.* of the Lord [is *o.*
Heb. 4:13, naked and *o.* to eyes of
Ophel, 2 Chr. 27:3.
Ophir, son of Joktan; Gen. 10:29.
—, see *footnote*, *p.* 544.
Ophni, Josh. 18:24.
Ophrah, a city in Benjamin; Josh. 18:
—, home of Gideon, Jg. 6:11. [23.
Opinion, see *footnote*, Public Opinion,
Opportunity, see *ftn. p.* 1610. [*p.* 1471.
Mt. 26:16; Lk. 22:6, sought *o.* to betray him
Gal. 6:10, as we have *o.*; let us do
Phil. 4:10, ye lacked *o.*
Heb. 11:15, had *o.* to have returned
Oppose, 2 Tim. 2:25; 2 Thes. 2:4. [9.
Oppress, Ex.22:21,*o.* not a stranger,23:
Lev. 25:14, *o.* not one another, 17.
Deut. 24:14, shall not *o.* a hired
Job 10:3, is it good thou shouldest *o.*
Ps. 10:18, that man may no more *o.*
Prov. 22:22, neither *o.* affliction in
Zech. 7:10, *o.* not the widow or
Mal. 3:5, witness aga. those that *o.*
James 2:6, do not rich men *o.* you?
Ps. 9:9, Lord a refuge for *oppressed*
10:18, judge the fatherless and *o.*
Eccl. 4:1, tears of such as were *o.*
Isa. 1:17, relieve the *o.* 58:6.
38:14, I am *o.* undertake for me
53:7, he was *o.* and afflicted
Ac. 10:38, Jesus healed all *o.* of devil
Prov. 22:16, *oppresseth*, 14:31; 28:3.
Oppression, see *footnote*, *p.* 955.
Deut. 26:7, Lord heard our voice, and looked on our *o.*
2 Kings 13:4, the Lord saw the *o.*
Ps. 12:5, for *o.* of poor and sighing
62:10, trust not in *o.* and become
Eccl. 7:7, *o.* maketh a wise man mad
Isa. 5:7, judgment but, behold *o.*
33:15, he that despiseth gain of *o.*
Oracle, see *footnote*, *p.* 533.
Orator, see *footnote*, *p.* 1535.
Ordained, Ps. 8:2, hast *o.* strength
Isa. 30:33, Tophet is *o.* of old, for
Jer. 1:5, *o.* thee a prophet to nations
Hab. 1:12, *o.* them for judgment
Acts 13:48, as were *o.* to eternal life
14:23, *o.* elders in every church
17:31, judge by that man whom he *o.*
Rom. 7:10, command. which was *o.*
13:1, powers that be are *o.* of God
1 Cr. 9:14, L. *o.* that they who preach
Gal. 3:19, *o.* by angels in hand of
Eph. 2:10, God before *o.* we should
1 Tim. 2:7, *o.* a preacher and an
Heb. 5:1, *o.* for men in things pertaining to God
Jude 4, *o.* to this condemnation [13:18
Order, Job 23:4, *o.* cause before him,
Ps. 40:5, be reckoned up in *o.*
50:21, set them in *o.* before thine eyes
119:133, *o.* my steps in thy word
1 Cor. 14:40, all things be done in *o.*
Col. 2:5, joying and beholding your *o.*
Tit. 1:5, set in *o.* things wanting
Ps. 37:23, steps of a good man are *ordered*
50:23,that *ordereth* his conversation
Ordinance, a decree, see *ftn. p.* 232.
—, a religious rite, see *ftn. p.* 1626.
Isa. 58:2, *o.* of God, Rom. 13:2.
1 Pet. 2:13, submit to every *o.* of man
Neh. 10:32, made *ordinances* for us
Isa. 58:2, ask of me the *o.* of justice
Jer. 31:35, *o.* of moon and of stars
33:25, the *o.* of heaven, Job 38:33.
Ezek. 11:20, keep mine *o.* Lev. 18: 4, 30; 22:9; 1 Cor. 11:2.
Luke 1:6, walking in all *o.* of Lord
Eph. 2:15, law contained in *o.*
Col. 2:14, handwriting of *o.* against
20, why are ye subject to *o.*
Heb. 9:1, had *o.* of divine service
Ordination, see *footnote*, *p.* 138.
Oreb, a prince of Midian, Judg. 7:25.
—, a rock, E. of the Jordan, Jg. 7:25.
Orion, Job 9:9. [thy head
Ornament, Pr. 1:9, an *o.* of grace to
1 Pet. 3:4, the *o.* of a meek
Jer. 2:32, can a maid forget her *or-*
Ornan, 1 Chr. 21:15. [*naments*?
Orpah, Ruth 1:4.
Orphan, see *footnote*, *p.* 1133.
Osprey, Lev. 11:13.
Ossifrage, Lev. 11:13.
Ostentation, in prayer and almsgiving, Matt. 6:1; Prov. 25:14; 27:2.
Ostrich, see *footnote*, *p.* 1131.
Othniel, see *footnote*, *p.* 368.
Oven, see *footnote*, *p.* 101. [world
Overcome, John 16:33, I have *o.* the
Rom. 12:21, be not *o.* of evil
1 John 2:13, ye have *o.* wicked, 14.
4:4, ye are of God, and have *o.*
Rev. 17:14, Lamb shall *o.* them
1 John 5:4, born of God *overcometh* the world
Rev. 2:7, to him that *o.* I will give
11, he that *o.* shall not be hurt of
26, he that *o.* will I give power
3:5, he that *o.* shall be clothed
12, him that *o.* will I make a pillar
21, him that *o.* will I grant to sit
21:7, he that *o.* shall inherit all
Overcoming, see *ftn.* Perseverance *p.* 1618. [and *o.* thee
Overtake, Dt.28:2,blessings shall come
Gal. 6:1, man be *o.* in a fault
1 Thes. 5:4, day should *o.* you as a
Overthrow, Gn. 19:21,I will not *o.* this
Ac. 5:39, if it be of God, ye cannot *o.*
2 Tim. 2:18, *o.* the faith of some
John 3:4, Nineveh shall be *overthrown*
Owl, see *footnote*, *p.* 158. [not
Own, John 1:11, his *o. o.* received him
1 Cor. 6:19, ye are not your *o.*
10:24, let no man seek his *o.*
Phil. 2:4, look not on his *o.* things
21, all seek their *o.* not of Jesus
Ox, see *footnotes*, Bullock, *p.* 138; Cattle *p.* 109.
Isa. 1:3, *o.* knoweth his owner
Ozem, 1 Chr. 2:15.
Ozni, Num. 26:16.

P

Paarai, 2 Sam. 23:25.
Padan-aram, see *footnote*, *p.* 47.
Pagiel, Num. 2:27.
Pahath-moab, Ezra 2:6; 10:30; Neh. 3:11; 7:11.
Pain, see *footnote*, *p.* 785.
Rev. 21:4, neither shall there be any more *p.* [me
Ps. 116:3, *pains* of hell gat hold on
Acts 2:24, loosed the *p.* of death
Painting, see *footnote*, *p.* 590.
Palace, see *footnote*, *p.* 569.
Pale Horse, Rev. 6:8.
Palestine, see *ftn.* Canaan, *p.* 64.
Pallu, see *footnote*, *p.* 81.
Palm Tree, see *footnote*, *p.* 966.
Palmer-worm, Joel 1:4.
Palsy, see *ftn.* Paralysis, *p.* 1360.
Palti, Num. 13:9.
Paltiel, Num. 34:26.
Pamphylia, see *footnote*, *p.* 1516.
Panic, see *footnote*, *p.* 397.
Pantomime, see *footnote*, 989.
Paphos, Acts 13:6-13.
Parables; Of Jesus, see *ftn. p.* 1162.
Paradise, Luke 23:43.
Paradox, see *footnote*, *p.* 1601.
Parah, Josh. 18:23,
Paralysis, see *footnote*, *p.* 1360.
Paran, see *footnote*, *p.* 34.
Pardon, Ex. 34:9, *p.* our iniquity
Num. 14:19, *p.* iniquity of people
1 Sam. 15:25, *p.* my sin
Neh. 9:17, a God ready to *p.*
Ps. 25:11, for name's sake *p.* iniqu.
Isa. 55:7, God will abundantly *p.*
33:8, I will *p.* all their iniquities
Parents, see *footnote*, *p.* 1601.
Matt. 10:21, children rise up against their *p.* Mark 13:12.
Luke 18:29, no man hath left *p.*
21:16, ye shall be betrayed by *p.*
John 9:2,...sin, this man of his *p.*
Rom. 1:30, disobed. to *p.* 2 Tim. 3:2.
2 Cor. 12:14, children ought not to lay up for *p.* but *p.* for children
1 Tim. 5:4, learn to requite their *p.*
Parmashta, Esth. 9:9.
Parmenas, Acts 6:5. [Neh. 7:8.
Parosh, Ezra 2:3; 8:3; 10:25;
Parricide, see *footnote*, *p.* 611.
Parshandatha, Esth. 9:7.
Parsimony, see *footnote*, *p.* 1293.
Parthians, Acts. 2:9. [good *p.*
Part, Lk. 10:42, hath chosen that
John 13:8, wash thee not, hast no *p.*
Acts 8:21, neither *p.* nor lot in this
1 Cor. 13:9, know in *p.* and prophesy
10, that which is in *p.* shall be done
Ps. 51:6, desirest truth in inward *parts* hidden *p.* make me know
Partaker, Rom. 15:27, *p.* of their spiritual [18.
1 Cor. 9:10, should be *p.* of his hope
13, wait at altar, *p.* with altar
1 Cor. 10:17, *p.* of that one bread
21, *p.* of Lord's table [evil spoken of
30, if I by grace be a *p.* why am I
1 Pet. 5:1, a *p.* of the glory revealed
2 John 11, is *p.* of his evil deeds
Eph. 5:7, be not *partakers* with
1 Tim. 5:22, be not *p.* of other men's
Heb. 3:14, *p.* of Christ [sins
6:4, *p.* of the Holy Ghost
12:10, might be *p.* of his holiness
Partiality, see *footnote*, *p.* 1640.
Partridge, 1 Sam. 26:20.
Parvaim, 2 Chr. 3:6.
Paschal Lamb, see *ftn.* Passover, *p.*231.
Pas-dammim, 1 Chr. 11:13.
Paseah, three men, about whom little is known, 1 Chr. 4:12; Ezra 2:49; Neh. 3:6.
Pashur, a priest, see *ftn. p.* 637.
—, son of Immer, Jer. 20:1-6.
Pass, Mark 14:35, Jesus prayed that the hour might *p.* from him
Luke 16:17, easier for heaven and earth to *p.* than one
1 Pet. 1:17, *p.* the time of sojourning
John 5:24, is *passed* from death to
Isa. 43:2, when thou *passest* through the waters I will be with thee
1 Cor. 7:31, fashion of this world *passeth*
Eph. 3:19, love of C. which *p.* know.
Phil. 4:7, peace of G. *p.* all under.
1 John 2:17, world *p.* away and lusts
Passion of Jesus, see *footnote*, Jesus, sufferings of, *p.* 1306.
Passover, see *footnote*, *p.* 231.
Patara, Acts 21:1, 2.
Path, Ps. 16:11, wilt shew me *p.* of life
27:11, lead me in a plain *p.* [ments
119:35, go in *p.* of thy command-
139:3, thou compassest my *p.*
Pr. 4:18, *p.* of just as shining light
26, ponder the *p.* of thy feet
5:6, lest thou ponder the *p.* of life
Isa. 26:7, thou dost weigh *p.* of just
Ps. 17:4, kept me from the *paths*
5, hold up my goings in thy *p.*
25:4, shew thy ways; teach me *p.*
10, all *p.* of the Lord are mercy
65:11, all thy *p.* drop fatness
Prov. 3:17, all her *p.* are peace
Isa. 59:7, destruction are in their *p.*
8, they have made them crooked *p.*
Jer. 6:16, ask for old *p.* the good
Hos. 2:6, shall not find her *p.*
Mt. 3:3, make *p.* straight, Isa. 40:3.
Heb. 12:13, make straight *p.* for feet
Pathros, see *footnote*, *p.* 981.
Pathrusim, Gen. 10:14.
Patience see *footnote*, *p.* 1410.

Matt. 18:26, 29, have *p.* with me
Luke 8:15, bring forth fruit with *p.*
21:19, in your *p.* possess your souls
Rom. 5:3, tribulation worketh *p.*
8:25, we do with *p.* wait for it [hope
15:4, that we through *p.* might have
5, G. of *p.* grant you be like minded
2 Cor. 6:4, as ministers of God, in *p.*
12:12, wrought among you in all *p.*
Col. 1:11, strengthened unto all *p.*
1 Thes. 1:3, *p.* of hope in our Lord
2 Thes. 1:4, for your *p.* and faith
1 Tim. 6:11, follow after *p.* meekness
2 Tim. 3:10, my doctrine, charity, *p.*
Tit. 2:2, sound in faith, charity, *p.*
Heb. 6:12, thro' *p.* inherit promises
10:36, have need of *p.* that after
12:1, run with *p.* race set before us
James 1:3, trying of faith worketh *p.*
4, let *p.* have her perfect work
5:7, long *p.* for it till he receive
10, prophets for an example of *p.*
11, ye have heard of the *p.* of Job
2 Pet. 1:6, to temperance *p.* to *p.*
Rev. 1:9, brother in the *p.* of Jesus
2:2, I know thy *p.* 19, hast *p.* 3.
13:10, here is *p.* of saints, 14:12.
Eccl. 7:8, the *patient* in spirit better than the proud [doing
Rom. 2:7, by *p.* continuance in well
12:12, *p.* in tribulation, instant in
1 Thes. 5:14, be *p.* towards all men
2 Thes. 3:5, *p.* waiting for Christ
1 Tim. 3:3, not greedy of lucre but *p.*
2 Tim. 2:24, gentle, apt to teach, *p.*
James 5:7, *p.* unto coming of Lord
8, be ye also *p.* establish your
Ps. 37:7, wait *patiently* for L. 40:1.
Heb. 6:15, after he had *p.* endured
1 Pet. 2:20, ye be buffeted, take it *p.*

Patmos, Rev. 1:9.

Patricide, 2 Kin. 19:37; Isa. 37:38.

Patriotism, see *footnote*, *p.* 905.

Patrobas, Rom. 16:14.

Pattern, see *footnote*, *p.* 132.

Pau, Gen. 36:39.

Paul, see *footnote*, *p.* 1512.

Pawn, see *footnote*, *p.* 794.

Peace, see *footnote*, *p.* 1084; Through Christ, see *footnote*, *p.* 1085.

—, spiritual, see *footnote* Spiritual Peace, *p.* 1603.

—, Offerings, see *footnote*, Offerings, peace, *p.* 169. [be at *p.*

—, Job 22:21, acquaint thyself and
Ps. 34:14, seek *p.* and pursue it
37:37, the end of that man is *p.*
85:8, he will speak *p.* unto his people
10, righteousness and *p.* kissed
119:165, great *p.* have they that love
120:6, hateth *p.* 7, I am for *p.*
122:6, pray for *p.* of Jerusalem
125:5, *p.* shall be upon Israel, 128:6.
Prov. 16:7, his enemies to be at *p.*
Isa. 9:6, everlast. Father, Prince of *p.*
26:3, keep him in perfect *p.*
27:5, that he may make *p.* with me, and he shall make *p.* with me
45:7, I make *p.* and create evil
48:18, had thy *p.* been as a river
22, there is no *p.* to the wicked, 57:21.
57:2, enter into *p.* shall rest in beds
19, *p. p.* to him that is far off
59:8, way of *p.* they know not, Rom. 3:17.
66:12, extend *p.* to her like a river
Jer. 6:14, saying *p. p.* when there is no *p.* 8:11; Ez. 13:10; 2Kin. 9:18,22.
8:15, looked for *p.* but no good came
29:7, seek *p.* of the city, for in the *p.* thereof ye shall have *p.*
11, thoughts of *p.* and not of evil
Mic. 5:5, this man shall be the *p.*
Zech. 8:19, love the truth and *p.*
Matt. 10:34, I came not to send *p.*
Mark 9:50, have *p.* one with another
Luke 1:79, guide our feet in way of *p.*
2:14, on earth *p.* good will towards
29, lettest thy servant depart in *p.*
19:42, things that belong to thy *p.*
John 14:27, *p.* I leave my *p.* I give
16:33, in me ye might have *p.*
Rom. 5:1, we have *p.* with God through Jesus Christ
8:6, spiritually minded is life and *p.*
14:17, king. of G. is righteousness, *p.*
15:13, fill you with all *p.* and joy
1 Cor. 7:15, God hath called us to *p.*
2 Cor. 13:11, live in *p.* and God of *p.*
Gal. 5:22, fruit of Spirit is love, *p.*
Eph. 2:14, he is our *p.* 15, making *p.*
Phil. 4:7, the *p.* of God, Col. 3:15.
1 Thes. 5:13, at *p.* among yourselves
Heb. 12:14, follow *p.* with all men
James 3:18, righteous. sown in *p.*
1 Pet. 3:11, let him seek *p.* and ensue
2 Pet. 3:14, found of him in *p.*
1 Tim. 2:2, lead a *peaceable* life
Heb. 12:11, yieldeth *p.* fruit of right.
James 3:17, is first pure, then *p.*
Rom. 12:18, live *peaceably* with all
Matt. 5:9, blessed are *peacemakers*

Peacock, 1 Kin. 10:22.

Pearl, see *footnote*, *p.* 1709.
Matt. 13:46, found *p.* of great price
Matt. 7:6, cast not *pearls* bef. swine
1 Tim. 2:9, not with gold, or *p.* or
Rev. 21:21, gates were twelve *p.*

Peculiar, Ex. 19:5, a *p.* treasure to me
Ps. 135:4, Israel for his *p.* treasure
Deut. 14:2, chosen thee to be a *p.* people, 26:18; Tit. 2:14; 1 Pet. 2:9.

Pedahel, Num. 34:28.

Pedahzur, Num. 2:20.

Pedaiah, six men, about whom little is known, 2 Kin. 23:36; 1 Chr. 3:18; 27:20; Neh. 3:25; 8:4; 11:7.

Pekah, see *footnote*, *p.* 975.

Pekahiah, 2 Kin. 15:22-26.

Pekod, Jer. 50:21.

Pelatiah, Ezek. 11:1-13.

Peleg, see *footnote*, *p.* 18.

Pelethites, see *footnote*, *p.* 514.

Pelican, Lev. 11:18.

Pen, see *footnote*, *p.* 1055.

Penalty, vicariously assumed, *ftn. p.* [471.

Penitence, see *footnotes*, Repentance, *p.* 1357; Sin, confession of, *p.* 1550.

Penitent. Promises to, see *ftn. p.* 846.

Penny, see *footnote*, *p.* 1338.

Pentecost, see *footnote*, *p.* 1489.

Penuel, Gen. 32:31. [whose God

People, Ps. 144:15, happy is that *p.*
Isa. 1:4, a *p.* laden with iniquity
27:11, a *p.* of no understanding
Hos. 4:9, like *p.* like priest
1 Pet. 2:10, in time past were not *p.*
Ps. 100:3, we are *his people* and sheep of his
Matt. 1:21, J. shall save—from sins
Rom. 11:2, God hath not cast away—

Peor, Num. 23:28-30.

Perez-uzza, 2 Sam. 6:8.

Perdition, John 17:12, none lost, but son of *p.*
Phil. 1:28, is to the token of *p.* but
2 Thes. 2:3, revealed, the son of *p.*
1 Tim. 6:9, wh. drown men in *p.*
Heb. 10:39, who draw back to *p.*
2 Pet. 3:7, and *p.* of ungodly men
Rev. 17:8, beast shall go into *p.*
R. V. 2 Pet. 3:7, destruction [and *p.*

Perfect, Gen. 6:9, Noah a just man
17:1, walk before me, and be *p.*
Deut. 18:13, shalt be *p.* with God
32:4, his work is *p.* just and right
2 Sam. 22:31, his way is *p.* Ps. 18:30.
Job 1:1, man *p.* and upright, 8:2,3.
Ps. 19:7, law of the Lord is *p.*
37:37, mark the *p.* man and behold
Matt. 5:48, *p.* as your Father is *p.*
19:21, if thou wilt be *p.* go and sell all
1 Cor. 2:6, among them that are *p.*
2 Cor. 12:9, strength *p.* in weakness
13:11, be *p.* be of good comfort
Eph. 4:13, to a *p.* man unto the measure of stature of Christ
Phil. 3:12, not as though already *p.*
15, as many as be *p.* thus minded
Col. 1:28, pres. every man *p.* in Ch.
4:12, may stand *p.* and complete
2 Tim. 3:17, man of God may be *p.*
Heb. 2:10, captain of salvation *p.*
7:19, the law made nothing *p.*
12:23, spirits of just men made *p.*
13:21, make you *p.* in every good
James 1:4, let patience have her *p.* work, that ye may be *p.*
17, good and *p.* gift from above
1 Pet. 5:10, make you *p.* establish
1 John 4:18, *p.* love casteth out fear
Rev. 3:2, not found thy works *p.*
2 Cor. 7:1, *perfecting* holiness in fear
Eph. 4:12, for the *p.* of the saints

Perfection, see *footnote*, *p.* 1655.
Job 11:7, find Almighty unto *p.*
Ps. 119:96, have seen an end of all *p.*
Luke 8:14, bring no fruit to *p.*
2 Cor. 13:9, we wish, even your *p.*
Heb. 6:1, let us go on unto *p.*
Col. 3:14, charity bond of *perfectness* (See *footnotes*, God perfection of, *p.* 5; Jesus, perfections of, *p.* 1304.)

Perform, Ps. 119:106, have sworn and will *p.* it
Isa. 9:7, zeal of Lord of hosts will *p.*
Rom. 4:21, promised, was able to *p.*
7:18, how to *p.* that which is good
Phil. 1:6, *p.* it to day of Jesus Christ

Perfume, see *footnote*, *p.* 944.

Perga, Acts 13:13.

Pergamos, Rev. 1:11.

Perilous, 2 Tim. 3:1, last days *p.* times

Perish, Nm. 17:12, we die, we *p.* we all *p.*
Esth. 4:16, I will go in, if I *p.* I *p.*
Ps. 2:12, ye *p.* from the way, when
Prov. 29:18, no vision, the people *p.*
Mt. 8:25, L. save us, we *p.* Lk. 8:24.
John 3:15, believeth should not *p.*
16, should not *p.* but have ever. life
10:28, they shall never *p.* [Christ died
1 Cor. 8:11, the weak *p.* for whom
2 Pet. 3:9, not willing that any *p.*

Perizzites, see *footnote*, *p.* 25.

Perjury, see *footnote*, *p.* 1636. [poor

Persecute, Ps. 10:2, wicked doth *p.* the
Matt. 5:11, blessed are ye when men
44, pray for them that *p.* you [*p.* you
10:23, when they *p.* you in this city
Rom. 12:14, bless them which *p.*
Ps. 109:16, *persecuted* the poor and
119:161, princes *p.* me without cause
143:3, the enemy hath *p.* my soul
John 15:20, if they *p.* me they will *p.*
Acts 9:4, why *p.* thou me, 22:7. [you
22:4, I *p.* this way to death, 7:8.
26:11, I *p.* them to strange cities, 14.
1 Cor. 4:12, being *p.* we suffer it
15:9, because I *p.* the church of God
2 Cor. 4:9, *p.* but not forsaken, cast
Gal. 1:13, I *p.* the church of God
4:29, *p.* him born after the Spirit
1 Thes. 2:15, own prophets *p.* us
1 Tim. 1:13, who was a *persecutor*
2 Tim. 3:12, live godly in Jesus Christ shall suffer *persecution*

Persecution. *Of Jesus; Of the righteous,* see *footnote*, *p.* 1476.

Perseverance, see *footnote*, *p.* 1618.

Persia, see *footnote*, *p.* 760.

Persis, Rom. 16:12. [of men

Person, Matt. 22:16, regardest not *p.*
Acts 10:34, God is no respecter of *p.*
Deut. 10:17; Gal. 2:6; Eph. 6:9; Col. 3:25; 1 Pet. 1:17.
Heb. 1:3, express image of his *p.*
12:16, or profane *p.* as Esau
2 Pet. 3:11, what manner of *p.* ought
Jude 16, men's *p.* in admiration

Persuade, 2 Cor. 5:11, we *p.* men
Gal. 1:10, do I *p.* men, or God
Acts 13:43, *persuaded* to continue
21:14, when he would not be *p.*
Rom. 8:38, I am *p.* that neither death
2 Tim. 1:12, have believed and am *p.*
Heb. 6:9, are *p.* better things of you
11:13, having seen them, were *p.*
Acts 26:28, almost thou *persuadest* me to be a Christian
Gal. 5:8, this *persuasion* cometh

Peter, see *footnote*, *p.* 1366.

Pethor, Num. 22:5.
Petition, see *footnote*, *p.* 766.
Phallu, Gen. 46:9.
Phalti, 1 Sam. 25:44. [12:14-20.
Pharaoh, at the time of Abraham, Gen
—, at the time of Joseph, *ftn. p.* 66.
—, at the time of Moses' infancy, see *footnote*, *p.* 89. [2:11-15.
—, when Moses slew the Egyptian, Ex.
—, at the time of the Exodus, see *footnote*, *p.* 92. [11:14-22.
—, brother-in-law of Hadad, 1 Kin.
—, at the time of Solomon, *ftn. p.* 528.
Pharaoh-nechoh, see *footnote*, *p.* 617.
Pharaoh-hophra, see *footnote*, *p.* 1111.
Pharez, see *footnote*, *p.* 68.
Pharisees, see *footnote*, *p.* 1329.
Pharpar, 2 Kin. 5:12.
Phebe, Rom. 16:1.
Phenice, Acts 27:12.
Phicol, Gen. 21:22.
Philadelphia Rev. 1:11.
Philemon, Philem. 1.
Philetus 2 Tim. 2:17, 18.
Philip, brother of Herod, Mark 6:17.
—, an apostle, see *footnote*, *p.* 1405.
—, a deacon, see *footnote*, *p.* 1502.
Phillippi, see *footnote*, *p.* 1527.
Philistia, Psa. 60:8.
Philistines, see *footnote*, *p.* 44.
Philologus, Rom. 16:15.
Philosophy, see *footnote*, *p.* 1625.
Phinehas, high priest, see *ftn. p.* 261.
—, son of Eli, see *footnote*, *p.* 432.
Phlegon, Rom. 16:14.
Phrygia, Acts 16:6.
Phurah, Judg. 7:10, 11.
Phut, son of Ham, Gen. 10:6.
—, see *footnote*, Libya, *p.* 1489.
Phuvah, Gen. 46:13.
Phygellus, 2 Tim. 1:15.
Phylactery, see *footnote*, *p.* 1344.
Physician, see *footnote*, *p.* 688.
Jer. 8:22, is there no *p.* there
Mat. 9:12, that be whole need not *p.*
Luke 4:23, say *p.* heal thyself
Col. 4:14, Luke the beloved *p.*
Physiology, see *footnote*, *p.* 781.
Pi-beseth, Ezek. 30:17. [cloth
Piece, Matt. 9:16, putteth *p.* of new
Luke 14:18, bought a *p.* of ground
Pierce, Lk. 2:35, sword *p.* through thy soul
Ps. 22:16, they *pierced* my hands
Zech. 12:10, on me whom they *p.*
1 Tim. 6:10, *p.* themselves through
Rev. 1:7, they also which *p.* him
Heb. 4:12, *piercing* even to dividing
Piety, 1 Tim. 5:4, let them...*p.* at
Pigeon, see *footnote*, *p.* 24. [home
Pi-hahiroth, Ex. 14:2, 9.
Pilate, see *footnote*, *p.* 1353.
Pildash, Gen. 22:22.
Pillar, see *footnote*, *p.* 48.
—, of Cloud and Fire, see *ftn. p.* 111.
Gen. 19:26, *p.* of salt
1 Tim. 3:15, *p.* and ground of truth
Rev. 3:12, in temple make him a *p.*
Job 9:6, *pillars* thereof tremble
26:11, the *p.* of heaven tremble
Ps. 75:3, I bear the *p.* of it
Prov. 9:1, hath hewn out her seven *p.*
Pine tree, Isa. 60:13.
Pinnacle, Matt. 4:5.
Pinon, Gen. 36:41.
Pipe, 1 Sam. 10:5.
Piram, Josh. 10:3, 16-18.
Pirathon, Judg. 12:15.
Pisgah, see *footnote*, *p.* 288.
Pisidia, Acts 13:14.
Pison, Gen. 2:11.
Pit, see *footnote*, *p.* 816.
Ex. 21:33, if a man dig a *p.*
Num. 16:30, they go down quick to *p.*
Psa. 40:2, out of an horrible *p.*
55:23, *p.* of destruction
119:85, proud digged a *p.* for me
Prov. 22:14, strange woman a deep *p.*
23:27, strange woman is a narrow *p.*
28:10, fall into his own *p.* Eccl. 10:8.
Is. 51:1, *p.* whence ye are digged
Jer. 14:33, to *p.* and found no water
Rev. 9:1, key of bottomless *p.* 20:1.
Pitch, see *footnote*, *p.* 1005.
Pitcher, Judg. 7:16.
Pithom, Ex. 1:11.
Pithon, 1 Chr. 8:35.
Pity, see *footnote*, *p.* 789.
Job 6:14, *p.* should be shewed
19:21, have *p.* on me, have *p.*
Prov. 19:17, hath *p.* on poor, lendeth
Isa. 63:9, in his *p.* he redeemed
Ezek. 36:21, had *p.* for my holy name
Matt. 18:33, even as I had *p.* on thee
Ps. 103:13, as a father *pitieth* his children, so the Lord *p.* them that
James 5:11, *pitiful*, 1 Pet. 3:8. [honour
Place, Ps. 26:8, *p.* where thine
32:7, art my hiding *p.* 119:114.
90:1, hast been our dwelling *p.*
Prov. 15:3, eyes of L. are in every *p.*
Ec. 3:20, all go to one *p.* 6:6. [18:4.
Isa. 66:1, where is the *p.* of my rest,
Hos. 5:15, will go and return to my *p.*
John 8:37, my word hath no *p.* in
11:48, take away both our *p.* and
Rom. 12:19, avenge not, but give *p.*
1 Cor. 4:11, no certain dwelling *p.*
11:20, ye come together in one *p.*
Eph. 4:27, neither give *p.* to devil
2 Pet. 1:19, light shineth in a dark *p.*
Rev. 12:6, hath *p.* prepared of God
Job 7:10, neither shall *his place* know him any more, 20:9.
Ps. 37:10, diligently consider—and
Isa. 26:21, Lord cometh out of—
Acts 1:25, that he might go to—
Ps. 16:6, lines fall. in pleas. *places*
Isa. 40:4, rough *p.* shall be made
Plague, see *footnote*, *p.* 106.
Plain, Ps. 27:11, lead me in a *p.* path
Prov. 8:9, words are all *p.* to him
15:19, way of righteous is made *p.*
Plan of Salvation, see *footnote*, Salvation, plan of, *p.* 1520. [der *p.*
Plant, Isa. 53:2, will grow up as a ten-
Ps. 128:3, children like olive *plants*,
1:3, a tree *planted* by river [144:12.
92:13, *p.* in the house of the Lord
94:9, that *p.* ear, shall he not hear
Matt. 15:13, my Father hath not *p.*
21:33, *p.* a vineyard and let it out
Rom. 6:5, we have been *p.* together
1 Cor. 3:6, I have *p.* Apollos watered
9:7, who *planteth* a vineyard and
Pleading, see *footnote*, *p.* 314 [which I *p.*
Please, Isa. 55:11, accomplish that
Rom. 8:8, that in flesh cannot *p.* God
15:1, bear, and not *p.* ourselves
2, let every one *p.* his neighbour
1 Cor. 7:32, how *p.* the Lord
33, married careth how to *p.* his wife
10:33, I *p.* men, in all things
Gal. 1:10, do I seek to *p.* men
1 Thes. 4:1, how to walk and to *p.* G.
Heb. 11:6, without faith impos. *p.* G.
Ps. 51:19, thou be *pleased* with sacri.
Is. 53:10, it *p.* the Lord to bruise him
Matt. 3:17, beloved Son, in whom I am well *p.* 17:5.
Rom. 15:3, Christ *p.* not himself
Col. 1:19, *p.* the Father that in him
Heb. 11:5, Enoch *p.* God.
13:16, with such sac. God is well *p.*
Eccl. 7:26, *p.* God, shall escape
8:3, he doeth whatsoever *p.* him
Phil. 4:18, a sacrifice well *pleasing*
Col. 1:10, worthy of Lord unto all *p.*
3.20, obey parents is well *p.* to
1 Thes. 2:4, not as *p.* men, Eph. 6:6.
Col. 3:22, men pleasers
Heb. 13:21, working, that is well *p.*
1 John 3:22, do things *p.* in his sight
Pleasant, 2 Sam. 1:23, Saul and Jon. were *p.*
Ps. 16:6, lines fallen to me in *p.*
133:1, how *p.* for brethren to dwell
147:1, it is *p.* praise is comely, 135:3.
Prov. 2:10, knowledge is *p.* to soul
9:17, bread eaten in secret is *p.*
3:17, ways of *pleasantness*
Pleasure, Gen. 18:12, shall I have *p.*
1 Chron. 29:17, *p.* in uprightness
Ps. 5:4, not a God that hath *p.* in
103:21, ministers that do his *p.*
147:11, Lord taketh *p.* in them
Prov. 21:17, he that loveth *p.* shall be
Eccl. 5:4, no *p.* in fools [poor
Isa. 53:10, *p.* of Lord shall prosper in
Ezek. 18:32, no *p.* in death of, 33:11.
Mal. 1:10, I have no *p.* in you, saith the Lord [Father's good *p.*
Luke 12:32, fear not, it is your
2 Cor. 12:10, I take *p.* in infirmities
Eph. 1:5, according to the good *p.* of
Phil. 2:13, and to do of his good *p.*
2 Thes. 1:11, fulfil all good *p.* of
Heb. 10:38, my soul shall have no *p.*
12:10, chastened us after their own *p.*
Rev. 4:11, for thy *p.* they are created
Ps. 16:11, at thy right hand are *pleasures* evermore
36:8, drink of the river of thy *p.*
2 Tim. 3:4, lovers of *p.* more than G.
Tit. 3:3, serving divers lusts and *p.*
Heb. 11:25, than to enjoy *p.* of sin
Pledge, Gen. 38:17-20; Ex. 22:26; Deut. 24:10-13.
Pleiades, Job 9:9; 38:31.
Plenty, Mt. 9:37, harvest is *p.* but
Psa. 130:7, with him is plenteous
Plow, see *footnote*, *p.* 321.
Job 4:8, they that *p.* iniquity, and
Luke 9:62, having put his hand to *p.*
Judg. 14:18, *plowed* with my heifer
Ps. 129:3, plowers *p.* on my back
Hos. 10:13, ye have *p.* wickedness
Prov. 21:4, *plowing* of wicked is sin
1 Cor. 9:10, *ploweth* should *p.* in hope
Amos 9:13, *plowman*, Isa. 61:5.
Plowshares, Is. 2:4, their swords into *p.* Mic. 4:3.
Joel 3:10, your *p.* into swords
Pluck, Dt. 23:25, thou mayest *p.* the ears
Job 24:9, they *p.* the fatherless from
Ps. 25:15, he shall *p.* my feet out of
Eccl. 3:2, a time to *p.* up
Matt. 5:29; 18:9; Mar. 9:47, if eye offend thee, *p.* it out [corn
Mt. 12:1; Mk. 2:23, began to *p.* ears of
John 10:28, nor shall any *p.* them
Am. 4:11; Zec. 3:2, a firebrand *plucked* out
Jude 12, twice dead, *p.* up by
Plumb-line, Amos 7:8.
Plummet, Isa. 28:17.
Poetry; *Acrostic; Didactic*, see *footnote*, *p.* 1522; *Elegy; Epic: Sacred Lyrics*, see *footnote*, *p.* 1523.
Polygamy; The evil effects of, see *footnote*, *p.* 315.
Polytheism, see *footnote*, *p.* 1576.
Pomegranate, see *footnote*, *p.* 238.
Pontus, Acts 2:9.
Pool, see *footnote*, *p.* 482.
Poor; *Kindness to; Oppression of; Mosaic laws concerning, ftn. p.* 936.
Ex. 30:15, the *p.* shall not give less
Lev. 19:15, not respect person of *p.*
Duet. 15:4, when there shall be no *p.*
11, for the *p.* shall never cease out
1 Sam. 2:7, Lord maketh *p.* and
8, raiseth *p.* out of dust, Ps. 113:7.
Job 5:16, the *p.* hath hope
36:15, deliver *p.* in affliction [and
Ps. 69:33, the Lord heareth the *p.*
72:2, he shall judge thy *p.* 4:13.
132:15, satisfy her *p.* with bread
140:12, L. will maintain right of *p.*
14:20, *p.* is hated of his neighbour
14:31, oppresseth *p.* reproacheth his Maker, but he that honoreth him hath mercy on the *p.* [neighbour
19:4, the *p.* is separated from his
7, all brethren of the *p.* do hate him
22:2, rich and the *p.* meet together
Pr. 22:22, rob not the *p.* because he is *p.* neither oppress
Prov. 30:9, lest I be *p.* and steal
Is. 14:32, *p.* of his people shall trust
66:2, that is *p.* and of a contrite
Amos 2:6, sold *p.* for shoes, 8:6.

Zeph. 3:12, an afflicted and *p.* people
Zech. 11:11, *p.* of flock waited on me
Mat. 5:3, blessed are the *p.* in spirit
11:5, *p.* have gospel preached to
26:11, have *p.* with you, John 12:8.
Luke 6:20, blessed be ye *p.* for yours is the kingdom of God
14:13, call the *p.* maimed and the
2 Cor. 6:10, as *p.* yet making rich
8:9, for your sakes he became *p.*
9:9, he hath given to *p.* Ps. 112:9.
Gal. 2:10, we should remember the *p.*
Jam. 2:5, G. chosen *p.* of this world
Rev. 3:17, knowest not that thou art wretched and *p.*
Poplar, Gen. 30:37.
Popularity of Jesus, see *ftn. p.* 1457.
Poratha, Esth. 9:8.
Porpoise, see *ftn.* Badger, *p.* 130.
Porters, see *footnote, p.* 510.
Portion, Deut. 32:9, Lord's *p.* is
2 Kings 2:9, double *p.* of thy spirit
Psa. 17:14, have their *p.* in this life
63:10, shall be a *p.* for foxes
73:26, God is my *p.* for ever, 119:57.
142:5, art my *p.* in land of living
Eccl. 11:2, give *p.* to seven and to
Isa. 53:12, divide him a *p.* with the
La. 3:24, Lord is my *p.* saith my soul
Mt. 24:51, appoint him his *p.* with hypocrites
Neh. 8:10, send *portions,* Est. 9:19,22.
Possess, Job 13:26, *p.* iniquities of my youth
Luke 21:19, in patience *p.* your souls
1 Thes. 4:4, know how to *p.* vessel
Dan. 7:22, saints *possessed* king. 18.
1 Cor. 7:30, as though they *p.* not
2 Cor. 6:10, as having nothing yet *possessing* all things
Eph. 1:14, purchased *possession*
Possible, Mt. 19:26, with God . . . are *p.* 24:24, if *p.* shall deceive elect
Mark 9:23, all things *p.* to him that
14:36, Father, all things are *p.* to
Luke 18:27, impos. wi. men, *p.* wi. G.
Rom. 12:18, if *p.* live peaceably
Heb. 10:4, not *p.* that blood of bulls
Post, see *footnote, p.* 781.
Potentate, 1 Tm. 6:15, only ***P.*** **the king**
Potiphar Gen. 37:36.
Poti-pherah, Gen. 41:45.
Potsherd, Job 2:8.
Pottery, see *footnote, p.* 1068.
Pound, Lk. 19:13; John 19:39. [Spirit
Pour, Prov. 1:23, I will *p.* out my
Isa. 44:3, *p.* water on the thirsty
Joel 2:28, *p.* out Spirit on all flesh
Job 10:10, *poured* me out as milk
12:21, *p.* contempt on princes
16:20, mine eye *p.* out tears
Isa. 26:16, in trouble *p.* out a prayer
32:15, till Spirit be *p.* on us from high
53:12, *p.* out his soul unto death
Rev. 16:1-17, *p.* vials of G's. wrath
Poverty, see *footnote, p.* 947.
Prov. 6;11, so shall *p.* come, 24:34.
10:15, destruction of the poor is *p.*
20:13, love not sleep lest come to *p.*
23:21, drunkard shall come to *p.*
30:8, give me neither *p.* nor riches
2 Cor. 8:2, their deep *p.* abounded
9, ye through his *p.* might be rich
Rev. 2:9, I know thy works and *p.*
Powder, Ex. 32:20; Matt. 21:44.
Power, see *footnotes,* God, power of, *p.* 5; Jesus, power of, *p.* 1304; Spiritual Power, *p.* 1447.
Gen. 32:28, as a prince hast thou *p.*
Lev. 26:19, break pride of your *p.*
2 Sam. 22:33, G. is my strength and *p.*
1 Chron. 29:11, thine is the *p.* and
Job 26:2, him that is without *p.*
14, thunder of his *p.* who can
Ps. 62:11, *p.* belongeth unto God
90:11, knoweth *p.* of thy anger
Pr. 18:21, death and life in *p.* of tongue
Ec. 8:4, where word of king is there
8, no man hath *p.* over spirit to [is *p.*
Is. 40:29, he giveth *p.* to the faint
Jer. 10:12, made earth by his *p.* 51:15.
Hos. 12:3, by strength had *p.* with G.
Mic. 3:8, I am full of *p.* by the Spirit
Hab. 1:11, imputing *p.* to his God
3:4, there was the hiding of his *p.*
Zech. 4:6, not by might, nor by *p.*
Mat. 9:6, *p.* on earth to forgive sins
8, glorified God who had given *p.*
22:29, not knowing the *p.* of God
28:18, *p.* is given me in heaven and
Mark 9:1, king. of God come with *p.*
Luke 1:35, *p.* of the Highest shall
4:32, . . . for his word was with *p.*
5:17, *p.* of the Lord to heal them
22:53, this is your hour and *p.* of
24:49, till ye be endued with *p.*
John 1:12, gave he *p.* to become
10:18, *p.* to lay it down and *p.* to
17:2, given him *p.* over all flesh
19:10, *p.* to crucify, *p.* to release
Acts 1:8, ye shall receive *p.* after
26:18, turn them from the *p.* of
Rom. 1:16, Gospel is *p.* of God to
20, his eternal *p.* and Godhead, 4.
9:22, to make his *p.* known
13:1, there is no *p.* but of God
1 Cor. 1:24, Christ, the *p.* of God, 18.
2:4, demonstration of Spirit and *p.*
4:19, not speech of them, but the *p.*
1 Cor. 4:20, not in word, but in *p.*
5:4, gathered together with the *p.* of the Lord Jesus Christ
6:12, not be brought under *p.* of
9:4, have we not *p.* to eat and
15:43, sown in weakness, raised in *p.*
2 Cor. 4:7, excellency of *p.* be of God
8:3, to their *p.* yea, and beyond *p.*
13:10, according to *p.* L. hath given
Eph. 1:19, exceeding greatness of his
2:2, prince of the *p.* of the air [*p.*
6:10, be strong . . . in *p.* of his might
12, principalities and *p.* 1:21; Col. 1:16; 2:10, 15; 1 Pet. 3:22.
Phil. 3:10, know *p.* of his resurrec.
Col. 1:11, according to his glorious *p.*
13, delivered from the *p.* of darkness
1 Thes. 1:5, Gospel not in word, but
2 Thes. 1:9, the glory of his *p.* [in *p.*
11, fulfil the work of faith with *p.*
2 Tim. 1:7, Spirit of *p.* and of love
3:5, form of godliness, denying *p.*
Heb. 1:3, upholding all things by word of his *p.* [death
2:14, destroy him that had the *p.* of
6:5, tasted word of God and *p.* of
7:16, the *p.* of an endless life [faith
1 Pet. 1:5, kept by *p.* of G. through
2 Pet. 1:3, his divine *p.* hath given
Rev. 2:26, will give *p.* over nations
4:11, worthy to receive *p.* 5:13; 7:12; 19:1; 1 Tim. 6:16; Jude 25.
11:3, *p.* to my two witnesses
17, taken to thee thy great *p.*
12:10, now is come *p.* of his Christ
16:9, hath *p.* over these plagues
Praise; *Songs of; Psalms of,* see *footnote, p.* 912. [147:1.
Psa. 33:1, *p.* is comely for upright,
34:1, his *p.* is contin. in my mouth
50:23, who offers *p.* glorifies me
65:1, *p.* waiteth for thee, O God
Is. 62:7, Jerusalem a *p.* in the earth
Jer. 13:11, for a *p.* and for a glory
17:26, sacrifice of *p.*
Hab. 3:3, earth was full of his *p.*
John 12:43, loved the *p.* of men more than the *p.* of God
Rom. 2:29, whose *p.* is not of men
2 Cor. 8:18, whose *p.* is in Gospel
Eph. 1:6, *p.* of glory of his grace, 12.
Phil. 4:8, if there be any *p.* think on
Heb. 13:15, offer sacrifice of *p.*
1 Pet. 2;14, *p.* of them that do well
Ps. 30:9, shall dust *p.* thee, 12.
63:3, my lips shall *p.* thee [17.
88:10, shall the dead arise and *p.* 115:
119:164, seven times a day will I *p.*
145:10, all thy works *p.* thee
Prov. 27:2, let another *p.* thee, not
31:31, her own works *p.* her in gates
Isa. 38:18, the grave cannot *p.* thee
19, the living shall *p.* thee as I do
Dan. 2:23, I thank thee, and *p.* thee
Joel 2:26, eat in plenty, and *p.* Lord
Pray, 1 Sam. 7:5, I will *p.* for you to Lord 12:19.
Job 21:15, profit have we if we *p.*
42:8, my servant Job shall *p.* for
Ps. 5:2, my God to thee will I *p.*
55:17, morning and noon I will *p.*
122:6, *p.* for the peace of Jerusalem
Jer. 7:16, *p.* not for this people, for I will not hear, 11:14; 14:11.
Zech. 8:22, seek Lord and *p.* before
Mat. 5:44, *p.* for them that despitefully use you, Luke 16:27.
26:41, watch and *p.* that ye enter
Mk. 11:24, things ye desire when ye *p*
13:33, watch and *p.* ye know not
Luke 11:1, teach us to *p.* as John
18:1, men ought always to *p.*
21:26, watch ye and *p.* always
John 16:26, I will *p.* the Father for
17:9, I will *p.* for them; I *p.* not
20, neither *p.* I for these alone
Acts 8:22, *p.* God, if perhaps the
24, *p.* ye to the Lord for me
10:9, Peter went on housetop to *p*
Rm. 8:26, know not what we *p.* for
1 Cor. 14:15, I will *p.* with Spirit, 14.
2 Cor. 5:20, *p.* you in Christ's stead
Col. 1:9, do not cease to *p.* for you
1 Thes. 5:17, *p.* without ceasing
25, *p.* for us, 2 Thes. 3:1; Heb. 13:18.
1 Tim. 2:28, that men *p.* everywhere
James 5:3, any afflicted let him *p.*
16, *p.* for one another, Eph. 6:18.
Luke 22:32, I have *prayed* for thee
44, in agony he *p.* more earnestly
Acts 10:2, gave alms and *p.* to God
20:36, Paul *p.* with them all
Jam. 5:17, Elias *p.* it might not rain
Acts 9:11, behold he *prayeth*
Dan. 9:20, *praying,* 1 Cor. 11:4.
1 Thes. 3:10, night and day *p.*
Jude 20, building up faith, *p.* in Holy
Prayer; *Penitential; Submission in; Postures in; Family; Social; Enjoined; Exemplified; In adversity; Intercessory; Importunity in; Confession in; Pleas in; Rebuked; Imprecatory; Answer to, promised,* see *footnote, p.* 1497; *Answered; Of the wicked not heard,* see *ftn. p.* 1498
1 Kin. 8:28, respect to *p.* of servant
38, what *p.* and supplication
2 Sam. 7:27, to pray this *p.* to thee
Neh. 1:6, mayest hear *p.* of servant
4:9, we made our *p.* to our God
Job 15:4, restrainest *p.* before God
Ps. 65:2, thou that hearest *p.* to
102:17, he will regard the *p.* of the destitute, and not despise heir *p.*
109:4, I give myself to *p.*
Prov. 15:8, *p.* of the upright s his
29, Lord heareth *p.* of righteous
28:9, his *p.* shall be abomin. Ps. 109:7.
Is. 56:7, an house of *p.* for all people
Jer. 7:16, lift up cry, nor *p.* for them
Lam. 3:44, our *p.* should not pass
Dan. 9:3, by *p.* and supplication
Matt. 17:21, goeth not out but by *p.*
Luke 6:12, continued in *p.* Acts 1:14; Rom. 12:12; Col. 4:2.
Acts 3:1, to temple at hour of *p.*
6:4, give ourselves continually to *p.*
12:5, *p.* was made without ceasing
16:13, *p.* was wont to be made
1 Cor. 7:5, may give yourselves to *p*
2 Cor. 1:11, helping together by *p*
Eph. 6:18, *praying* always with all *p*
Phil. 4:6, in every thing by *p.* and
1 Tim. 4:5, sanctified by word and *p*
James 5:15, *p.* of faith shall save
16, effectual fervent *p.* of righteous
1 Pet. 4:7, watch unto *p.* Col. 4:2.
Ps. 72:20, *prayers* of David ended
Matt. 23:14, make long *p.*
Acts 10:4, thy *p.* and thine alms are
1 Tim. 2:1, first of all that *p.* and
1 Pet. 3:7, your *p.* be not hindered
12, his ears are open to their *p.*

Rev. 5:8, which are *p.* of saints, 8:3.
Prayerfulness, see *footnote*, *p.* 1639.
Prayerlessness, see *footnote*, *p.* 791.
Prayers of Jesus, see *footnote*, *p.* 1403.
Preach, Isa. 61:1, anointed to *p.* good tidings
Jonah 3:2, *p.* to it preaching I bid
Matt. 4:17, Jesus began to *p.* and say repent, for the kingdom, 10:7. 10:27, what ye hear in ear, *p.* on
Mark 1:4, *p.* baptism of repentance
Luke 4:18, *p.* liberty to captives, 19. 9:60, go and *p.* kingdom of God
Acts 10:42, commanded us to *p.* 15:21, in every city them that *p.* him
Rom. 10:8, word of faith we *p.* 15, how shall they *p.* except they
1 Cor. 1:23, we *p.* Christ crucified 15:11, so we *p.* and so ye believed
2 Cor. 4:5, we *p.* not ourselves but
Phil. 1:15, some *p.* Christ of envy
Col. 1:28, whom we *p.* warning
2 Tim. 4:2, *p.* the word; be instant
Ps. 40:9, I *preached* righteousness
Mark 2:2, he *p.* the word unto them 6:12, he *p.* that men should repent 16:20, *p.* every where, the Lord
Luke 4:44, *p.* in synagogues of Galilee 24:47, remission of sins be *p.* in his
Acts 8:5, Philip *p.* Christ, 40. 9:20, Saul *p.* Christ in synagogues 13:38, through this man is *p.* to
1 Cor. 9:27, when I have *p.* to others 15:1, Gospel which I *p.* unto you 2, keep in memory what I *p.* 12, if Ch. be *p.* that he rose [not *p.*
2 Cor. 11:4, Jesus whom we have
Gal. 1:23, *p.* faith he once destroyed
Eph. 2:17, *p.* peace to you, which
Col. 1:23, which was *p.* to every
1 Tim. 3:16, God was manifest in the flesh, *p.* to the Gentiles
Heb. 4:2, the word *p.* did not profit
1 Pet. 3:19, *p.* to the spirits in prison
Eccl. 1:1, *preacher*, 1:12; 12:8, 9.
Rom. 10:14, how hear without a *p.*
1 Tim. 2:7, ordained a *p.* 2 Tim. 1:11.
2 Pet. 2:5, Noah *p.* of righteousness
Preaching, see *footnote*, *p.* 1317.
Acts 10:36, *p.* peace, by Jesus Christ
11:19, *p.* word to none but Jews
1 Cor. 1:18, *p.* of cross to them is 21, by foolishness of *p.* to save them 2, 4: my *p.* was not with enticing 15:14, is our *p.* vain and faith
Precepts, *ftn.* Commandments, *p.* 297.
Ps. 119:4, commanded us to keep *p.* 15, I will meditate in thy *p.* 78. 27, way of thy *p.* 40, long after thy *p.* 45, I seek thy *p.* 87, I forsook not *p.* 56, I kept thy *p.* 63, 69, 100, 134. 94, I sought thy *p.* 104, through *p.* 110, I erred not from thy *p.* 128, I esteem all thy *p.* to be right 141, I do not forget thy *p.* 93. 159, I love thy *p.* 173, chosen thy *p.*
Isa. 28:10, *p.* upon *p.* *p.* upon *p.*
Precious, 1 Sam. 3:1, word of the Lord was *p.* 26:21, my soul was *p.* in thine eyes
Ps. 49:8, redemption of soul is *p.* 72:14, *p.* shall their blood be in thy 116:15, *p.* in sight of the Lord [sight 126:6, goeth forth, bearing *p.* seed 139:17, how *p.* are thy thoughts
Isa. 13:12, a man more *p.* than gold 28:16, I lay in Zion a *p.* corner stone
Jer. 15:19, if thou take *p.* from vile
Jas. 5:7, husbandman waiteth for *p.*
1 Pet. 1:7, trial of your faith more *p.* 19, redeemed with *p.* blood of Christ 2:4, stone chosen of God and *p.* 6. 7, unto them who believe he is *p.*
2 Pet. 1:1, obtained the like *p.* faith 4, exceeding great and *p.* promises
Precious Stones, see *ftn.* *p.* 157.
Predestinate, Rom. 8:29, 30; Eph. 1:5, *predestinated*, 11. [*p.* 1555.
Predestination, *ftn.* Foreordination,
Prefer, Ps. 137:6; John 1:15, 27, 30. Rom. 12:10, *preferring*, 1 Tim. 5:21.
Preparation day, Matt. 27:62. [Lord
Prepare, 1 Sam. 7:3, *p.* your hearts to
Job 11:13, if thou *p.* thy heart and
Isa. 40:3, *p.* ye the way of the Lord
Amos 4:12, *p.* to meet thy God, O
Matt. 11:10, shall *p.* thy way before
John 14:2, I go to *p.* a place for you
2 Chron. 19:3, hast *prepared* heart 27:6, *p.* his ways before the Lord 30:19, every one that *p.* heart to God
Ezra 7:10, Ezra had *p.* his heart to
Ps. 23:5, thou hast *p.* a table before 65:9, thou *p.* them corn
Hos. 6:3, his going forth is *p.* as the
Mat. 20:23, given . . . for whom it is *p.* 22:4, I have *p.* my dinner; my 25:34, inherit the kingdom *p.* for you
Luke 1:17, ready people *p.* for Lord 12:47, knew his lord's will, and *p.* not
Rom. 9:23, vessels of mercy *p.* to
2 Tim. 2:21, *p.* to every good work
Heb. 10:5, a body hast thou *p.* me 11:7, *p.* ark to save his house, 1 Pet. 16, God hath *p.* for them a city [3:20.
Rv.12:6, to wilderness, a place *p.* of G. 21:2, new Jerusalem *p.* as a bride
Prov. 16:1, *preparations* of heart
Preparedness, see *footnote*, *p.* 1422.
Presbytery, 1 Tim. 4:14.
Presence, Gn. 3:8, hide from *p.* of Lord 4:16, went from *p.* of Lord, Job 1:12.
Job 23:15, I am troubled at his *p.*
Ps. 16:11, in thy *p.* is fulness of joy 31:20, hide them in secret of thy *p.* 51:11, cast me not away from *p.* 100:2, come before his *p.* with singing 114:7, tremble, earth, at *p.* of Lord 139:7, whither shall I flee from *p.* 140:13, upright shall dwell in thy *p.*
Isa. 63:9, angel of his *p.* saved them
Luke 13:26, eaten and drunken in *p.*
Acts 3:19, blotted out from *p.* of L.
1 Cor. 1:29, no flesh glory in his *p.*
2 Cor. 10:1, in *p.* am base, 10.
2 Thes. 1:9, punished from *p.* of L.
Rv. 14:10, *p.* of holy angels and Lamb
Present, Ps. 46:1, *p.* help in trouble
Acts 10:33, all here *p.* before God
Rom. 7:18, to will is *p.* 21, evil is *p.* 8:38, nor things *p.* nor, 1 Cor. 3:22.
1 Cor. 5:3, absent in body, *p.* in spirit
2 Cor. 5:8, to be *p.* with the Lord 5:9, whether *p.* or absent, we may
Gal. 1:4, deliver us from this *p.* world
2 Tim. 4:10, having loved *p.* world
Heb. 12:11, chasten, for *p.* not joyous
2 Pet. 1:12, established in *p.* truth
Rm. 12:1, *p.* your bodies a living sac.
2 Cor. 11:2, *p.* you as a chaste virgin
Col. 1:22, to *p.* you holy and 28, *p.* every man perfect in Christ
Jude 24, *p.* you faultless before the
Presents, see *footnote*, *p.* 56. [I trust
Preserve, Ps. 16:1, *p.* me, O God, for 25:21, let integrity and truth *p.* me 32:7, thou shalt *p.* me from trouble 41:2, Lord will *p.* and keep him alive 61:7, mercy and truth may *p.* him 64:1, *p.* life from fear of enemies 79:11, *p.* those appointed to die 86:2, *p.* my soul, for I am holy 121:7, Lord shall *p.* thee from evil 140:1, *p.* me from the violent man
Prov. 2:11, discretion shall *p.* thee
Luke 17:33, will lose his life, *p.* it
2 Tim. 4:18, *p.* to heavenly kingdom
Josh. 24:17, *preserved* us in the way
2 Sam. 8:6, the Lord *p.* David
Job 10:12, thy visitation *p.* my spirit
1 Thes. 5:23, soul and body be *p.*
Jude 1, *p.* in Christ Jesus, and called
Ps. 97:10, he *preserveth* the souls of 116:6, Lord *p.* the simple [his saints 145:20, Lord *p.* all that love him 146:9, Lord *p.* the stranger
Prov. 2:8, he *p.* way of his saints
Press, Phil. 3:14, I *p.* towards the mark for
Ps. 38:2, thy hand *presseth* me sore
Luke 16:16, . . . every man *p.* into
Amos 2:13, *pressed* as a cart is *p.* Luke 6:38, good measure, *p.* down
Acts 18:5, Paul was *p.* in spirit
2 Cor. 1:8, were *p.* out of measure
Presumption, see *footnote*, *p.* 824.
Pretence, Matt. 23:14; Phil. 1:18.
Pretorium, see *footnote*, *p.* 1389. [man *p.*
Prevail, 1 Sm. 2:9, by strength sh. no
Ps. 9:19, arise, O. Lord, let not man *p.* 65:3, iniquities *p.* against me
Matt. 16:18, gates of hell not *p.*
Gen. 32:28, power with God and men, and hast *prevailed* [Israel *p.*
Ex. 17:11, Moses held up his hand,
Hos. 12:4, power over angel, and *p.*
Acts 19:20, word of God grew, and *p.*
Price, Isa. 55:1, wine and milk without
Matt. 13:46, pearl of great *p.* [*p.*
Acts 5:2, kept back part of the *v.*
1 Cor. 6:20, bought with a *p.* 7:23.
1 Pet. 3:4, in sight of G. of great *p.*
Pricks, Acts 9:5, kick against *p.* 26:14.
Psa. 73:21, *pricked*, Acts, 2:37.
Pride, see *footnote*, *p.* 930.
Job 33:17, he may hide *p.*
Ps. 10:2, wicked in *p.* doth persecute 31:20, hide them from *p.* of man 73:6, *p.* compasseth them about
Prov. 8:13, *p.* and arrogance I hate 11:2, when *p.* cometh, then 13:10, by *p.* cometh contention 16:18, *p.* goeth before destruction 29:23, man's *p.* shall bring him low
Isa. 23:9, the Lord hath purposed it, to stain *p.* of all glory
Jer. 13:17, weep in secret for your *p.*
Ezek. 16:49, iniquity of Sodom, *p.*
Dan. 4:37, those that walk in *p.* [and
Mark 7:22, blasphemy, *p.* foolishness
1 Tim. 3:6, lifted up with *p.* he fall
1 John 2:16, lust of eyes, *p.* of life
Priest. *Antemosaic; Mosaic*, see *footnote*, *p.* 161; *Duties of; Emoluments of*, see *footnote*, *p.* 162; *Corrupt; Figurative; Idolatrous*, *ftn.* *p.* 163. (See *footnote*, High Priest, *p.* 197.)
—, Is. 24:2, with people, so with the *p.* 28:7, *p.* and prophet have erred
Jer. 23:11, prophet and *p.* profane
Hos. 4:9, like people, like *p.* [ledge
Mal. 2:7, *p.* lips should keep know-
Heb. 5:6, a *p.* for ever, 7:17, 21.
Ps. 132:9, let thy *priests* be clothed 16, clothe her *p.* with salvation
Is. 61:6, ye be named *p.* of the Lord
Jer. 5:31, *p.* bear rule by their means
Joel 1:9, *p.* Lord's ministers, 2:17.
Mic. 3:11, the *p.* teach for hire
Matt. 12:5, *p.* profane sabbath
Acts 6:7, company of *p.* obedient
Rev. 1:6, kings and *p.* to G. 5:10; 20:6
Priesthood, Ex. 40:15, everlasting *p.*
Heb. 7:24, an unchangeable *p.*
1 Pet. 2:5, ye are a holy *h.* 9, royal *p.*
Prince, Gn. 32:28, as a *p.* hast power with
Ex. 2:14, who made thee a *p.* over
2 Sam. 3:38, *p.* and great man fallen in Israel
Isa. 9:6, everlasting Father, *P.* of
John 12:31, now shall *p.* of world 14:30, *p.* of world cometh and hath 16:11, *p.* of this world judged
Acts 3:15, ye killed the *P.* of life 5:31, to be a *P.* and a Saviour
Eph. 2:2, *p.* of the power of the air
Rev. 1:5, Jesus *p.* of kings of earth
Job 12:19, leads *princes* away 21, pours contempt on *p.* Ps. 107:40.
Ps. 118:9, than to put confidence in *p.* 119:23, *p.* did speak against me 161, *p.* persecuted me without cause 146:3, put not trust in *p.* nor man
Prov. 8:15, *p.* decree justice, 16. 17:26, not good to strike *p.* for equity 31:4, nor for *p.* strong drink
Matt. 20:25, *p.* of Gentiles exercise
1 Cor. 2:6, not wisdom of *p.* of world 8. none of *p.* of this world knew
Principalities, and powers, Eph. 3:10; Col. 2:15.
Christ the head of all, Col 1:16; 2:10

Rom. 8:38, not *p.* nor powers
Eph. 1:21, far above all *p.*
6:12, we wrestle against *p.*
Tit. 3:1, to be subject to *p.*
Principles, Heb. 5:12; 6:1.
Prisca, 2 Tim. 4:19.
Priscilla, see *footnote,* **Aquila and** Priscilla, *p.* 1523.
Prison, see *footnote, p.* 69.
Is. 42:7, bring out prisoners from *p.*
53:8, he was taken from *p.* [bound
61:1, opening of *p.* to them that are
Matt. 5:25, and thou be cast into *p.*
18:30, cast into *p.* till he should pay
25:36, I was in *p.* and ye came, 43.
1 Pet. 3:19, preached to spirits in *p.*
Rev. 2:10, devil cast some into *p.*
Luke 21:12, *prisons,* 2 Cor. 11:23.
Prisoners, see *footnote, p.* 867.
Prize, 1 Cor. 9:24, one receiveth the *p.*
Phil. 3:14, I press...for the *p.*
Probation, see *footnote, p.* 1549. [evil
Proceed, Matt. 15:19, out of heart *p.*
Eph. 4:29, no corrupt communication *p.* out of your mouth
2 Tim. 3:9, they shall *p.* no further
Luke 4:22, the gracious words that *proceeded* out of his mouth
John 8:42, I *p.* and came from God
Deut 8:3, by every word that *proceedeth* out of mouth of G. Mt. 4:4; Luke 4:4. [Lord *p.* not evil
Lam. 3:38, out of the mouth of the
John 15:26, Spirit of truth which *p.*
James 3:10, out of mouth *p.* blessing
Rev. 11:5, fire *p.* out of their mouth
Prochorus, Acts 6:5. [ness
Proclaim, Pr. 20:6, men *p.* own good-
Isa. 61:1, *p.* liberty to the captives
2, to *p.* the acceptable year of Lord
Prov. 12:22, the heart of fools *proclaimeth* foolishness
Proclamation, see *footnote, p.* 557.
Procrastination, see *footnote, p.* 1537.
Prodigal Son, Luke 15:11-32.
Profanation. *Of God's name; Of the Sabbath; Of the house of God; Of holy things,* see *footnote, p.* 200.
Profane, Lev. 18:21, neither...*p.* the
Neh. 13:17, *p.* sabbath, Mt. 12:5.
Ezek. 22:26, put no difference between holy and *p.*
Amos 2:7, to *p.* my holy name
1 Tim. 1:9, law is for unholy and *p.*
4:7, refuse *p.* and old wives' fables
6:20, *p* and vain babblings
Heb. 12:16, fornicator or *p.* person
Ps. 89:39, hast *profaned* his crown
Eze. 22:8, thou hast *p.* my sabbaths
Mal. 1:12, have *p.* it, in that ye say
Profit, Job 21:15, what *p.*, if we pray unto him?
Prov. 14:23, in all labour there is *p.*
Ec. 1:3; 3:9; 5:16, what *p.* hath a man of his labour?
2:11, there was no *p.* under the sun
5:9, the *p.* of the earth is for all
7:11, by wisdom there is *p.*
Rom. 3:1, what *p.* of circumcision?
1 Cor. 10:33, not seeking mine own *p.*
2 Tim. 2:14, about words to no *p.*
Hb. 12:10, he chasteneth us for our *p.*
1 Sm. 12:21, vain things, which cannot *p.* [God
Job 34:9, *p.* nothing to delight in
Pr. 10:2, treasures of...*p.* nothing
11:4, riches *p.* not in the day of
Jr. 7:8, lying words that cannot *p.*
Mt. 16:26; Mar. 8:36, what is a man *p.* if he gain the world?
1 Cor, 12:7, every man to *p.* withal
13:3, charity, it *p.* me nothing
Gal. 5:2, Christ shall *p.* you nothing
1 Tim. 4:8, bodily exercise *p.* little
Heb. 4:2, word preached did not *p.*
Jas. 2:14, what doth it *p.*?
Profitable, Job 22:2, can a man be *p.*
1 Tim. 4:8, godliness is *p.* to all
2 Tim. 3:16, scripture is *p.* [Father
Promise, Luke 24:49, the *p.* of my
Acts 1:4, wait for *p.* of the Father
2:39, *p.* is to you, and to your children
Rom. 4:16, *p.* might be sure to all
9:8, children of *p.* 9; Gal. 4:28.
Eph. 1:13, with that holy Spirit of *p.*
2:12, covenant of *p.* having no hope
6:2, the first commandment with *p.*
1 Tim. 4:8, *p.* of the life, 2 Tim. 1:1.
Heb. 4:1, lest a *p.* being left us of
6:17, heirs of his *p.* 11:9.
9:15, receive *p.* of eternal life
2 Pet. 3:4, where is the *p.* of coming
1 John 2:25, the *p.* that he *promised* us, even eternal life Luke 1:72; Rom. 1:2; 4:21; Tit. 1:2; Heb. 10:23; 11:11; 12:26.
Promises, or Grounds of Assurance, see *footnote, p.* 1589; To the Righteous, see *footnote, p.* 1590.
Rom. 9:4, pertaineth the *p.*
15:8, confirm *p.* made to fathers
2 Cor. 1:20, all *p.* of God are yea
7:1, having these *p.* let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness
Gal. 3:21, is the law against the *p.*
Heb. 6:12, inherit *p.* 8:6, better *p.*
11:17, he that had received *p.*
2 Pet. 1:4, great and precious *p.*
Promotion; Instances of, *ftn. p.* 863.
Proof, 2 Cor. 2:9, know the *p.*
13:3, ye seek a *p.* of Christ
2 Tim. 4:5, make full *p.* of thy
Acts 1:3, showed himself alive by
Propagation, *ftn. p.* 15. [many *proofs*
Proper, 1 Chr. 29:3, mine own *p.* good
Property; *Personal; In Real Estate,* see *footnote, p.* 210.
Prophecies; Fulfilled, see *ftn. p.* 1226.
—, concerning Jesus and their fulfillment, see *footnote, p.* 20.
1 Cor. 13:8, whether there be *p.* they
1 Tim. 4:14, gift given thee by *prophecy*
Prophesy, 1 Kin. 22:8, not *p.* good, 18.
Isa. 30:10, *p.* not right, *p.* deceits
Jer. 14:14, prophets *p.* lies in my
Joel 2:28, thy sons and thy daughters
Amos 2:12, *p.* not [shall *p.*
3:8, Lord spoken, who can but *p.*?
1 Cor. 13:9, we *p.* in part
14:1, but rather that ye may *p.*
31, for ye may all *p.* one by one
39, covet to *p.* and forbid not to
Rev. 10:11, thou must *p.* again before many peoples [thy name
Matt 7:22, we have *prophesied* in
11:13, the prophets *p.* until John
John 11:51, *p.* that Jesus should die
1 Pet. 1:10, prophets *p.* of the grace
Jude 14, Enoch also *p.* of these
Ezra 6:14, *prophesying,* 1 Cor. 11:4; 14:6, 22; 1 Thes. 5:20; [shall pray
Prophet, Gen. 20:7, he is a *p.* and
Ex. 7:1, and Aaron shall be thy *p.*
Deut. 18:15, raise up unto thee a *p.*
18, raise them up a *p.* from among
Ps. 74:9, there is no more any *p.*
Hos. 9:7, *p.* is a fool, spiritual man
12:13, by a *p.* was he preserved
Matt. 10:41, he that receiveth a *p.* in the name of a *p.* shall receive a
11:9, see a *p.* and more than a *p.*
13:57, a *p.* is not without honour
Luke 7:28, there is not a greater *p.*
13:33, a *p.* perish out of Jerusalem
24:19, *p.* mighty in deed and word
John 7:40, this is the *p.* 1:21;6:14.
52, out of Galilee ariseth no *p.*
Acts 3:22, a *p.* shall the Lord raise
23, will not hear *p.* shall be destroyed
Tit. 1:12, a *p.* of their own, said
2 Pt. 2:16, ass forbade madness of *p.*
Prophets; *Inspiration of; Emoluments of; False; Idolatrous,* see *ftn. p.* 971.
1 Sm. 10:12, is Saul among the *p.* 19:
Ps 105:15, do my *p.* no harm [24.
Lam. 2:14, *p.* have seen vain things
Hos. 6:5, I hewed them by the *p.*
Mic. 3:11, *p.* divine for money
Zeph. 3:4, her *p.* are treacherous
Matt. 5:17, not come to destroy the
7:12, this is the law and the *p.* [*p.*
13:17, many *p.* have desired
22:40, on these hang the law and *p.*
23:34, I send you *p.* and wise men
Luke 1:70, spake by mouth of holy *p.* Acts 3:18; 2 Pet. 1:20, 21.
6:23, so did their fathers to *p.*
16:29, have they Moses and the *p.*
31, if they hear not Moses and *p.*
24:25, to believe all that *p.* 27:44.
John 8:52, Abraham is dead, and *p.*
Acts 3:25, ye are children of the *p.*
10:43, to him give all the *p.* witness
13:27, knew not voices of the *p.*
26:27, believest thou the *p.*
22, things which the *p.* and Moses
Rom. 1:2, which he had promised afore by his *p.* in Holy Scriptures
3:21, witnessed by the law and *p.*
1 Cor. 12:28, secondarily *p.*-29.
14:32, spirit of *p.* subject to *p.*
Eph. 2:20, are built upon the foundation of the apostles and *p.*
4:11, some apostles and some *p.*
1 Thes. 2:15, who killed their own *p.*
Heb. 1:1, God spake to fathers by *p.*
James 5:10, take *p.* for example
1 Pet. 1:10, of salvation *p.* enquire
Rv. 18:20, rejoice ye apostles and *p.*
22:6, Lord God of holy *p.* sent his
9, and of thy brethren the *p.*
Prophetess, see *footnote, p.* 390.
Propitiation, see *footnote, p.* 1547.
Proselyte, Matt. 23:15; Acts 2:10; 6:5; 13:43. [1:7.
Prosper, Dt. 29:9, *p.* in all ye do, Josh.
Ps. 1:3, whatsoever he doeth shall *p.*
122:6, they shall *p.* that love thee
Pr. 28:13, covereth sins, shall not *p.*
Isa. 53:10, pleasure of Lord shall *p.*
54:17, no weapon aga. thee shall *p.*
55:11, shall *p.* in the thing whereto
Jer. 12:1, wherefore doth the way of wicked *p.*
1 Cor. 16:2, God hath *prospered* him
3 John 2, *p.* as thy soul *prospereth*
Prosperity; Evil effects of, *ftn. p.* 957.
Job 36:11, spend days in *prosperity*
Ps. 30:6, in my *p.* I shall never
73:3, when I saw *p.* of the wicked
118:25, save now, O Lord, send *p*
122:7, *p.* be in thy palaces, 35:27
Prov. 1:32, *p.* of fools shall destroy
Eccl. 7:14, in day of *p.* be joyful
Jer. 22:21, I spake to thee in thy *p*
Proud, Ps. 40:4, respecteth not the *p.*
101:5, a *p.* heart I will not suffer
138:6, the *p.* he knoweth afar off
Prov. 6:17, *p.* look and lying tongue
21:4, high look and *p.* heart, 28:25.
Eccl. 7:8, patient is better than *p*
Mal. 3:15, we call the *p.* happy
Luke 1:51, the *p.* in imagination
1 Tim. 6:4, is *p.* knowing nothing
James 4:6, God resisteth *p.* 1 Pet. 5:5.
Prove, Ps. 26:2, examine me, O Lord, *p.*
Mal. 3:10, *p.* me now herewith
Rom. 12:2, *p.* what is will of God
2 Cor. 8:8, to *p.* the sincerity of love
13:5, *p.* your own selves, know
Gal. 6:4, let every man *p.* his work
1 Thes. 5:21, *p.* all things; hold fast
Proverbs, see *footnote, p* 469.
Deut. 28:37, a *p.* and a by word
1 Kin. 9:7; Jer. 24:9; Ezek. 14:8.
Ps. 69:11, I became a *p.* to them
Eccl. 12:9, he set in order many *p.* 1 Kin. 4:32; Prov. 1:1; 10:1; 25:1
Isa. 14:4, thou shalt take up this *p.* against, Luke 4:23.
John 16:25, spoken in *p.* 29, no *p.*
2 Pet. 2:22, according to true *p.* [lamb
Provide, Gen. 22:8, G. will *p.* himself a
30:30, when shall I *p.* for my own
Ps. 78:20, can he *p.* flesh for people
Matt. 10:9, *p.* neither gold nor silver
Luke 12:33, *p.* bags which wax not
Rom. 12:17, *p.* things honest in sight
Job 38:41, *provideth* raven his food
Prov. 6:8, *p.* her meat in summer
1 Tim. 5:8, if any *p.* not for his own
Providence of God, see *footnote,* God

providence of, *p.* 5. [*p.* me
Provoke, Nm. 14:11, how long will ye
Deut. 31:20, *p.* me and break my
Job 12:6, that *p.* God are secure
Ps. 78:40, how oft did they *p.* him
Isa. 3:8, to *p.* the eyes of his glory
65:3, a people that *p.* me to anger
Jer. 7:19, do they *p.* me to anger,
do they not *p.* themselves to
44:8, ye *p.* me to wrath with your
Luke 11:53, to *p.* him to speak of
Rom. 10:19, *p.* to jealousy, 11:11, 14.
1 Cor. 10:22, do we *p.* L. to jealousy
Eph. 6:4, fathers *p.* not children
Heb. 3:16, when they heard did *p.*
10:24, to *p.* unto love and good
Num. 16:30, these men have *provoked* the Lord
Num. 14:23, neither any which *p.* me
Deut. 9:8, ye *p.* Lord to wrath, 22.
1 Chron. 21:1, Satan *p.* David
Ezra 5:12, our fathers had *p.* God to
Ps. 78:56, and *p.* the Most High
106:7, *p.* him at the Red sea.
33, because they *p.* his Spirit
43, they *p.* him with their counsel
Zech. 8:14, when your fathers *p.* me
1 Cor. 13:5, not easily *p.* thinketh
2 Cor. 9:2, your zeal hath *p.* many
Prudence, see *ftn.* p. 669. [shame
Prudent, Pr. 12:16, a *p.* man covereth
23, *p.* man concealeth knowledge
13:16, *p.* man dealeth with knowl.
14:8, wisdom of *p.* is to understand
15, the *p.* man looketh well to his
18, *p.* are crowned with knowledge
15:5, he that regardeth reproof is *p.*
16:21, wise in heart shall be called *p.*
18:15, heart of *p.* getteth knowledge
19:14, a *p.* wife is from the Lord [12.
22:3, a *p.* man forseeth the evil, 27:
Isa. 5:21, woe to them that are *p.* in
Jer. 49:7, is counsel perished from *p.*
Hos. 14:9, who is *p.* and he shall
Amos 5:13, *p.* shall keep silence in
Matt. 11:25, hid from wise and *p.*
1 Cor. 1:19, I will bring to nothing
the understanding of the *p.*
Isa. 52:13, my ser. sh. deal *prudently*
Pruning, see *footnote*, p. 987.
Pruning-hook, see *ftn.* Pruning, p. 987.
Psalms. *Concerning adversity; Didactic; Historical; Intercessional; Messianic; Penitential; Praise; Prophetic; Thanksgiving,ftn.* p. 813.
Lk. 20:42, David saith in book of *P.*
24:44, written in the *P.* [in *p.*
Eph. 5:19, speaking to yourselves
Col. 3:16, admonish. one another in *p.*
Jas.5:13,is any merry? let him sing *p.*
Psaltery, see *footnote*, *p.* 647.
Ptolemais, Acts 21:7.
Puah, a Hebrew midwife, Ex. 1:15.
—, father of Tola, Judg. 10:1.
Public Opinion; *Concessions to; Corrupt yielding to,* see *ftn. p.* 1471.
Publicans, see *footnote*, p. 1321.
Matt. 5:46, even the *p.* the same, 47.
11:19, a friend of *p.* and sinners
21:31, *p.* go into kingdom of God
32, *p.* and harlots believed him
Luke 3:12, came also *publicans* to be
7:29, the *p.* justified God [baptized
Published, Mk.13:10,Gospel must first be *p.*
Ac. 13:49, word of the Lord was *p.*
Isa. 52:7, feet of him that *publisheth* peace, that *p.* salvation
Publius, Acts 28:7.
Pudens, 2 Tim. 4:21.
Puffed up, 1 Cor. 4:6, 19; 5:2; 8:1; 13:4; Col. 2:18.
Pul, 2 Kin. 15:19.
Pulse, Dan. 1:12, 16. [good
Punish, Pr. 17:26, to *p.* the just is not
Is. 13:11, I will *p.* the world for their
Ezra 9:13, *p.* us less than we deserve
2 Thes. 1:9, be *p.* with destruction
2 Pet. 2:9, reserve unjust to be *punished*
Punishment; *Death Penalty; In divine government,* see *ftn. p.* 209.
Gen. 4:13, my *p.* is greater
Lam. 3:39, complain for *p.* of sins
Amos 1:3, not turn away the *p.* 13.
Matt. 25:46, go into everlasting *p.*
Heb. 10:29, of how much sorer *p.*
1 Pet. 2:14, sent by him, for the *p* of
Punon, Num. 33:42, 43.
Pur, see *footnote*, Lot *p.* 764.
Purchased, Gen. 25:10, Abraham *p.*
Ps. 74:2, congregation thou hast *p.*
Acts 1:18, this man *p.* a field
8:20, thought that the gift of God may be *p.* with money
20:28, he hath *p.* with his own blood
Eph. 1:14, redemption of *p.* possession [degree
1 Tim. 3:13, *p.* to themselves a good
Pure, 2 Sam. 22:27, with the *p.* thou wilt shew thyself *p.* Ps. 18:26.
Job 4:17, can man be more *p.* than
25:5, stars are not *p.* in his sight
Ps. 12:6, words of the Lord are *p.*
19:8, command. of L. is *p.* 119:140.
24:4, clean hands and a *p.* heart
Prov. 15:26, words of *p.* are pleasant
20:9, who say I am *p.* from my sin
30:5,every word of G. is *p.* Ps.119:140.
30:12, generation *p.* in own eyes
Zh. 3:9, turn to people *p.* language
Acts 20:26, I am *p.* from blood of all
Rom. 14:20, all things indeed are *p.*
Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are *p.*
1 Tim. 3:9, faith in a *p.* conscience
5:22, keep thyself *p.*
Tit. 1:15, to the *p.* all things are *p.*
Heb. 10:22, washed with *p.* water
James 1:27, *p.* religion and undefiled
3:17, wisdom from above is first *p.*
2 Pet. 3:1, stir up your *p.* minds
Isa. 1:25, *purely* purge away dross
Job 22:30, by *pureness*, 2 Cor. 6:6.
Hab. 1:13, of *purer* eyes than to
Purge, Psa 51:7, *p.* me with hyssop
65:3, transgressions, thou shalt *p.*
79:9, *p.* away our sins for thy name's
Mal. 3:3, purify and *p.* them as gold
Matt. 3:12, thoroughly *p.* his floor
1 Cor. 5:7 *p.* the old leaven
2 Tim. 2:21, if a man *p.* himself
Heb. 9:14, *p.* your conscience from
Pr. 16:6, by mercy iniq. is *purged*
Isa. 6:7, iniquity is taken, and sin *p.*
27:9, shall the iniquity of Jacob be *p.*
Ezek. 24:13, because I *p.* thee, and
Heb. 1:3, had by himself *p.* our sins
2 Pet. 1:9, he was *p.* from old sins
John 15:2, he *purgeth* that it may
Purification, see *ftn.* p. 251. [double
Purify, Jas. 4:8, *p.* your hearts, ye
Ps. 12:6, silver *purifieth* seven times
Dan. 21:10, many shall be *p.*
1 Pet. 1:22, *p.* your souls in obeying
Mal. 3:3, sit as a *purifier* of silver
1 John 3:3, *purifieth* himself as he
Acts 15:9, *purifying* their hearts by
Tit. 2:14, *p.* to himself a peculiar
Heb. 9:13, sanctifieth to *p.* of flesh
Purim, see *ftn.* Annual Feasts, *p.* 242.
Purity; Of heart, see *ftn. p.* 1639.
Purple, see *footnote*, Colors, *p.* 1152.
Purpose, Job 33:17, withdraw man from his *p.*
Prov. 20:18, every *p.* is established
Eccl. 3:17, a time to every *p.* 8:6.
Isa. 14:26, the *p.* that is purposed
Jer. 51:29, *p.* of L. shall be perform.
Acts 11:23, with *p.* of heart cleave
Rom. 8:28, called according to his *p.*
Eph. 1:11, according to *p.* of him
9, mystery which he *p.* in himself
3:11, the eternal *p.* in Christ
2 Tim. 1:9, according to his own *p.*
1 John 3:8, for this *p.* the Son of G.
Purse, see *footnote*, *p.* 1318. [will *p.*
Pursue, Ex. 15:9, the enemy said, I
Job 13:25, wilt thou *p.* dry stubble
Ps. 34:14, seek peace and *p.* it
Prov. 11:19, that *pursueth* evil, *p.* it
28:1, wicked flee when none *p.*
Put, Job 38:36, hath *p.* wisdom in inward parts
Ps. 4:7, hast *p.* gladness in heart
8:6, *p.* all things under his feet
Isa. 5:20, woe to them that *p.* darkness for light, *p.* bitter for
42:1, I have *p.* my Spirit upon him
43:26, *p.* me in remembrance
53:10, Lord hath *p.* him to grief
63:11, who *p.* his Holy Spirit in
Jer. 31:33, *p.* law in inward parts
32:40, I will *p.* my fear in hearts
Ezek. 11:19, *p.* a new spirit within
22:26, they have *p.* no difference
36:27, I will *p.* my Spirit in you, 26.
Mic. 7:5, *p.* not confidence in guide
Matt. 5:15, *p.* it under a bushel
6:25, for body what ye shall *p.* on
19:6, let no man *p.* asunder
Luke 1:52, *p.* down mighty from
Acts 1:7, Father *p.* in his own power
13:46, seeing you *p.* the Gospel from
15:9, *p.* no difference between us
Rom. 13:12, *p.* on armour of light
14, *p.* on Lord Jesus Christ [*p.* on Christ
Gal. 3:27, baptized into Christ have
Eph. 4:22, *p.* off old man. Col. 3:9.
24, *p.* on the new man, Col. 3:10
6:11, *p.* on whole armour of God
Col. 3:12, *p.* on bowels of mercies
14, above all things *p.* on charity
2 Pet. 1:14, *p.* off this tabernacle
Job. 15:15,he *putteth* no trust in saints
Ps. 15:5, that *p.* not out money
75:7, God *p.* down one, and setteth
Mal. 2:16, he hateth *putting* away
Eph. 4:25, *p.* away lying, speak
Col. 2:11, in *p.* off the body of sins
1 Thes. 5:8, *p.* on breastplate of faith
2 Tim. 1:6, by *p.* on of my hands
1 Pt. 3:3,wearing of gold or *p.* on of
21, not *p.* away of the filth of the
Puteoli, Acts 28:13, 14.
Putiel, Ex. 6:25.
Pygarg, Deut. 14:5.

Q

Quail, see *footnote*, *p.* 116. [*p.* 272.
Quarantine, see *footnote*, Sanitation,
Quartus, Rom. 16:23.
Quaternion, Acts 12:4.
Queen, see *footnote. p.* 547. [not *q.*
Quench, Isa. 42:3, smoking flax he will
Eph. 6:16, to *q.* fiery darts of devil
1 Thes. 5:19, *q.* not the Spirit
Mark 9:43, fire that never shall be *quenched*, 44:46, 48. [dead
Quick, Acts 10:42, Judge of *q.* and
2 Tim. 4:1, who shall judge *q.* and
Ps. 71:20, *quicken* me again and
80:18, *q.* us...call on thy name
119:25, *q.* me according to thy word
37, *q.* thou me in thy way
40, *q.* me in thy righteousness
88, *q.* me after thy loving-kindness
149, *q.* me according to judgment
Rom. 8:11, *q.* your mortal bodies
Eph. 2:5, *q.* us with Christ, Col. 2:13.
Ps. 119:50, thy word hath *quickened*
Eph. 2:1, you he *q.* who were dead
1 Pet. 3:18, but *q.* by the Spirit
John 5:21, Son *quickeneth* whom he
6:36, it is the Spirit that *q.* [will
1 Cor. 15:45, last Adam was made a *quickening* spirit.
Quickly, Ec. 4:12, threefold cord not *q.* broken
Matt. 5:25, agree with adversary *q.*
Rv. 3:11, behold I come *q.* 22:7; 12:20
Quiet, 1 Th. 4:11, study to be *q.* and to
1 Tim. 2:2, lead a *q.* and peaceable
1 Pet. 3:4, ornament of a *q.* spirit
1 Chron. 22:9, *quietness*, Job 20:20.
Job 34:29, when he giveth *q.* who
Pr. 17:1, better is dry morsel and *q.*
Ec. 4:6, better is a handful with *q.*
Isa. 30:15, in *q.* shall be strength
32:17, effect of righte. shall be *q.*
2 Thes. 3:12, exhort with *q.* they
Quit, 1 Sam 4:9, *q.* you like men, 1 Cor. 16:13.
Quiver,Ps. 127:5, Happy...hath his *q*

R

Raamah, son of Cush, Gen. 10:7.
—, a place in Arabia, Ezek. 27:22.
Rabbah, see *footnote, p.* 287.
—, a city in Judah, Josh. 15:60.
Rabbi, see *footnote, p.* 1344.
Rabbith, Josh. 19:20.
Rabmag, Jer. 39:3, 13. [18:17
Rabsaris, an Assyrian officer, 2 Kin.
—, an Assyrian prince, Jer. 39:3, 13.
Rab-shakeh, see *footnote, p.* 607.
Raca, Matt. 5:22.
Race, human, see *footnote, p.* 1522.
—, foot, see *footnote,* Foot Race, *p.*823.
Rachal, 1 Sam. 30:29.
Rachel, see *footnote, p.* 49.
Matt. 2:18, *R.* weeping for her chil-
Ragan, Lk. 3:35, [dren, Jer. 31:15.
Rage, Ps. 2:1, why do the heathen *r.*
Prov. 6:34, jealousy is the *r.* of a man
Psa. 89:9, rulest the *raging* of sea
Pr. 20:1, mocker, strong drink is *r.*
Jude 13, *r.* waves of sea, foaming
Rags, Prov. 23:21; Isa. 64:6.
Raguel, see *footnote,* Jethro, *p.* 92.
Rahab, see *footnote, p.* 345.
Railing, see *footnote, p.* 1691.
Raiment, see *footnote,* Dress, *p.* 1279.
Ex. 21:10, food and *r.* not diminished
Dt. 8:4, thy *r.* waxed not old upon
24:17, not take widow's *r.* to [of *r.*
Zech. 3:4, clothe thee with change
Matt. 6:25, body more than *r.* 28.
11:8, man clothed in soft *r.*
17:2, his *r.* was white as the light
1 Tim. 6:8, having food and *r.* let
Rv. 3:5, clothed in white *r.* 18; 4:4.
Rain, see *footnote, p.* 481.
2 Chron. 7:13, that there be no *r.*
Job 5:10, who giveth *r.* on the earth
28:26, he made a decree for the *r.*
Ps. 68:9, didst send a plentiful *r.*
72:6, he shall come down like *r.*
1a7:8, who prepareth *r.* for earth
Prov. 16:15, his favour like latter *r.*
Isa. 4:6, covert from storm and *r.*
5:6, clouds that they *r.* no *r.* upon
55:10, as *r.* cometh down from
Jer. 5:24, fear Lord who giveth *r.*
Matt. 5:45, sendeth *r.* on the just
Heb. 6:7, earth which drinketh in *r.*
James 5:18, prayed, heaven gave *r.*
Hos. 10:12, till he *r.* righteousness
Ps. 78:27, he *rained* flesh upon
Rainbow, see *footnote, p.* 16. [vation
Raise, Luke 1:69, *r.* up a horn of sal-
John 6:40, I will *r.* him at last day
Mt. 11:5, deaf hear, dead are *raised*
Rom. 4:25, *r.* again for justification
6:4, as Christ was *r.* by glory, 8:11.
1 Cor. 6:14, God hath *r.* up the Lord
2 Cor. 4:14, he that *r.* up the Lord
Jesus, shall *r.* us also by Jesus
Eph. 2:6, hath *r.* us up together
1 Sam. 2:8, he *raiseth* up the poor
Ps. 113:7, he *r.* up poor out of dust
145:14, *r.* up those that be bowed
Raisins, see *footnote, p.* 470.
Rakkath, Josh. 19:35.
Rakkon, Josh. 19:46.
Ram, a sheep, see *footnote, p.* 159.
—, son of Hezron, see *ftn. p.* 428.
Ramah, a city allotted to Benjamin,
see *footnote, p.* 417.
—, a city in Mount Ephraim, *ftn. p.*429
—, a city of Asher, Josh. 19:29.
—, a city of Naphtali, Josh. 19:36.
Ramath-lehi, Judg. 15:17.
Ramath-mizpeh, Josh. 13:26.
Rameses, see *footnote, p.* 83.
Ramoth-gilead, see *footnote, p.* 376.
Ransom; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 125.
Ps. 49:7, nor give to God a *r.* for
Hos. 13:14, *r.* from power of grave
Matt. 20:28, to give his life a *r.* for
1 Tim. 2:6, gave himself a *r.* for all
Rape, see *footnote, p.* 322.
Rapha, 1 Chr. 8:37.
Raphu Num. 13:9.
Rashness, see *footnote, p.* 489.
Raven, see *footnote, p.* 808.
Razor, Num. 6:5. [life
Read, Deut. 17:19, *r.* therein all his
Neh. 13:1, *r.* in the book of Moses
Luke 4:16, as custom, stood up to *r.*
Acts 15:21, *r.* in synagogues every
2 Cor. 3:2, known and *r.* of all men
1 Thes. 5:27, epistle be *r.* Col. 4:16.
Acts 8:30, unders. what thou *readest*
Ready, Ps. 45:1, tongue is pen of *r.*
writer
86:5, thou L. art good *r.*, to forgive
Eccl. 5:1, more *r.* to hear, than
Matt. 24:44, be ye also *r.* Luke 12:40.
Mark 14:38, spirit is *r.* but the flesh
Acts 21:13, *r.* not to be bound only
1 Tim. 6:18, do good, *r.* to distribute
2 Tim. 4:6, now *r.* to be offered
Tit. 3:1, *r.* to every good work
1 Pet. 5:2, willingly of a *r.* mind
Rev. 3:2, strengthen things *r.* to die
Acts 17:11, *readiness,* 2 Cor. 10:6.
Reap, Hos. 10:12, *r.* in mercy
Matt. 6:26, sow not, neither do they
r. Luke 12:24.
1 Cor. 9:11, a great thing if we *r.*
Gal. 6:7, man soweth shall he *r.*
8, soweth to flesh, *r.* corruption,
soweth to spirit, *r.* life everlasting
9, shall *r.* if we faint not
Matt. 13:39, *reapers* are angels, 30.
John 4:36, he that *reapeth* receiveth
Reaping; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 436.
Reason, Prov. 26:16, render a *r.*
Ec. 7:25, to search out the *r.* of
Rom. 8:20, by *r.* of him who hath
1 Pet. 3:15, a *r.* of the hope that is
1 Sm. 12:7, that I may *r.* with you
Job 13:3, I desire to *r.* with God
Isa. 1:18, let us *r.* together
Mat. 16:8; Mar. 2:8, why *r.* ye
Lk. 5:22, what *r.* ye in your hearts?
24:15, while they *r.*, Jesus drew near
Ac. 24:25, as he *r.* of righteousness
Rom. 12:1, your *reasonable* service
Reasoning, see *footnote, p.* 783.
Reba, Num. 31:8.
Rebekah, see *footnote, p.* 38. [thy
Rebuke, Lev. 19:17, thou shalt ...*r.*
Ps. 6:1, *r.* me not in anger, nor
39:11, thou with *r.* dost correct
Prov. 9:8, *r.* a wise man, he will love
13:1, scorner heareth not *r.*
27:5, open *r.* is better than secret
Matt. 16:22, Peter began to *r.* him
Luke 17:3, if bro. trespass, *r.* him
Phil. 2:15, sons of God without *r.*
1 Tim. 5:1, *r.* not an elder, entreat
20, them that sin *r.* before all
Tit. 1:13, *r.* them sharply, that they
2:15, exhort, and *r.* with authority
Heb. 12:5, not faint, when *rebuked*
Receive, Job 2:10, *r.* good...not evil
22:22, *r.* the law from his mouth
Ps. 6:9, the Lord will *r.* my prayer
49:15, G. will redeem; he shall *r.* me
73:24, guide me and afterwards *r.*
Matt. 10:41, *r.* a prophet's reward
18:5, *r.* little child in my name
19:11, all men cannot *r.* this saying
21:22, ask, believing, ye shall *r.*
Mark 4:16, hear the word, and *r.*
11:24, believe that ye *r.* and ye
Luke 16:9, may *r.* into everlasting
John 3:27, man can *r.* nothing ex-
5:44, which *r.* honour one of [cept
16:24, ask and ye shall *r.* that joy
Acts 2:38, shall *r.* gift of Holy Ghost
7:59, Lord Jesus *r.* my spirit [of sins
10:43, he th. believ. sh. *r.* remission
20:35, more blessed to give than *r.*
26:18, may *r.* forgiveness of sins
Rom. 14:1, that is weak in faith *r.*
1 Cor. 3:8, every man *r.* his reward
2 Cor. 5:10, may *r.* things done in
6:1, *r.* not grace of God in vain
Gal. 3:14, *r.* promise of the Spirit
4:5, might *r.* the adoption of sons
Eph. 6:8, same shall he *r.* of the L.
Col. 3:24, *r.* reward of inheritance
James 1:21, *r.* with meekness the
3:1, *r.* greater condemnation
1 Pet. 5:4, shall *r.* a crown of glory
1 John 3:22, whatever we ask, we *r.*
2 John 8, we *r.* a full reward
Job 4:12, mine ear *received* a little
Ps. 68:18, thou hast *r.* gifts for men
Matt. 10:8, freely ye have *r.* freely
Luke 6:24, have *r.* your consolation
16:25, hast *r.* thy good things
John 1:11, own *r.* him not, 12.
16, of his fulness have we all *r.*
Acts 8:17, they *r.* the Holy Ghost
17:11, *r.* the word with readiness [23.
20:24, which I *r.* of Lord, 1 Cor. 11:
Rom. 5:11, by whom we *r.* atonement
8:15, have *r.* the spirit of adoption
14:3, judge him not, for God *r.* him
15:7, *r.* one another, as Christ *r.* us
1 Tim. 3:16, *r.* into glory, Mk. 16:19.
4:3, meats created to be *r.*
Heb. 11:13, nor having *r.* promises
Jer. 7:28, nor *receiveth* correction
Matt. 7:8, every one that asketh *r.*
10:40, he that *r.* you, *r.* me; and he
that *r.* me, *r.* him that sent me
13:20, hears the word, and anon *re-*
ceiveth it
John 3:32, no man *r.* his testimony
12:48, rejecteth me, *r.* not my
1 Cor. 2:14, natural man *r.* not things
Phil. 4:15, in giving and *receiving*
Heb. 12:28, we *r.* a kingdom whereby
1 Pet. 1:9, *r.* the end of your faith
Rechab, slayer of Ish-bosheth, 2 Sam.
—, see *footnote, p.* 592. [4:5-12.
Rechabites, see *footnote, p.* 1096.
Reciprocity, see *footnote, p.* 1577.
Reckon, Mt. 18:24, when he had begun
to *r.*
Rom. 6:11, *r.* yourselves dead to sin
8:18, I *r.* that the sufferings of this
present time [*reckoned* up
Ps. 40:5, thy thoughts cannot be
Rom. 4:4, the reward is not *r.* of grace
Mt. 25:19, lord of those servants
cometh and *reckoneth* with them
Recompense, Lk. 14:14, they cannot
r. thee
Rom. 12:17, *r.* to no man evil for evil
Isa. 34:8, it is the year of *r.* for Zion
66:6, render *r.* to his enemies, 59:18.
Jer. 51:56, the Lord God of *r.* shall
Hos. 9:7, the days of *r.* are come
Luke 14:12, lest a *r.* be made, 14.
Heb. 2:2, disob. rec. just *r.* of reward
10:35, confidence hath great *r.* of
11:26, he had respect unto *r.* of [one
Reconcile, Ep. 2:16,*r.* both to God into
Col. 1:20, to *r.* all things to himself
2 Cor. 5:19, G. in C. *reconciling* wld.
Matt. 5:24, be *reconciled* to brother
Rom. 5:10, when enemies we were *r.*
2 Cor. 5:18, he hath *r.* us to himself
20, we pray you, be ye *r.* to God
Reconciliation. *Between God and man; Between man and man, ftn. p.* 1594.
Lev. 8:15, to make *r.* upon it [of *r.*
2 Cor. 5:18, given to us ministry
19, committed to us the word of *r.*
Heb. 2:17, to make *r.* for sins of the
Record, Deut. 30:19, I call heaven and
earth to *r.* against, 31:28.
2 Cor. 1:23, I call G. for a *r.* Phil. 1:8.
1 John 5:7, three bear *r.* in heaven
11, this is the *r.* God hath given 10.
Rev. 1:2, bare. *r* of the word of God
Redeem, Tit. 2:14, might *r.* us from
iniquity
Gen. 48:16, angel which *redeemed* me
Lk. 24:21, who should have *r.* Israel
Gal. 3:13, Ch. hath *r.* us from curse
1 Pet. 1:18, not *r.* with corruptible
Rev. 5:9, hast *r.* us to God, by blood
14:4, these were *r.* from among men
Eph. 5:16, *redeeming* time, Col. 4:5.
Redeemer, see *ftn.* Jesus, savior, *p.*1305
Job 19:25, know my *Redeemer* liveth
Ps. 19:14, my strength and my *R.*
Isa. 63:16, our Father and *R.* 48:17.
Jer. 50:34, *R.* is strong, Isa. 49:26.
Red, see *footnote,* Colors, *p.* 1152.
Redemption, of persons or property

see *footnote*, *p.* 205.
—, of our Souls, see *footnote*, *p.* 1611.
—, Lev. 25:24, *r.* Num. 3:49.
Ps. 49:8, *r.* of their soul is precious
130:7, with him is plenteous *r.*
Luke 2:38, looked for *r.* in Jerusalem
21:28, your *r.* draweth nigh
Rm. 3:24, through *r.* in Christ Jesus
8:23, waiting for the *r.* of our body
1 Cor. 1:30, Christ made unto us *r.*
Eph. 1:7, in...have *r.* Col. 1:14.
14, until *r.* of the purchased posses-
4:30, sealed unto the day of *r.* [sion
Heb. 9:12, obtained eternal *r.* for us
Red Heifer, see *footnote*, Heifer, *p.* 250.
Red Sea, see *footnote*, *p.* 106.
Reed; Figurative, see *footnote*, *p.* 1193.
Refining, see *footnote*, *p.* 664.
Refuge, see *itn.* Cities of refuge, *p.* 279.
Deut. 33:27, eternal God is thy *r.*
Ps. 9:9, the Lord also will be a *r.*
for the oppressed, a *r.* in time of
trouble, 14:6; Isa. 4:6; 25:4.
57:1, thy wings make my *r.*
59:16, hast been my defence and *r.*
62.7, and my *r.* is in God
71:7, thou art my strong *r.* 142:5.
Isa. 28:15, we have made lies our *r.*
Heb. 6:18, fled for *r.* to lay hold on
Refuse, 1 Tim. 4:7, *r.* profane and old
Ps.118:22, the stone...*refused* [wives'
Prov. 1:24, I have called, and ye *r.*
1 Tim. 4:4, good and nothing to be *r.*
Heb. 12:25, *refuseth* not him that
speaketh [heart
Regard, Ps. 66:18, if I *r.* iniquity in
Matt. 22:16, *regardest* not person
Regem-melech, Zech. 7:2.
Regeneration, see *footnote*, *p.* 1648. [of
Mt. 19:28, in the *r.* when the Son
Tit. 3:5, the washing of *r.*
Regicide, see *footnote*, *p.* 480.
Rehabiah, 1 Chr. 23:17. [13:21.
Rehob, a town of N. Palestine, Num.
—, see *footnote*, *p.* 374.
Rehoboam, see *footnote*, *p.* 549.
Rehoboth, name of two cities, about
which little is known, Gen. 10:11;
—, a well, Gen. 26:22. [36:37.
Rehum, name of five men, about whom
little is known, Ezra 2:2; 4:8; Neh.
3:17; 10:25; 12:3.
Rei, 1 Kin. 1:8. [146:10.
Reign, Ex. 15:18, L. *r.* for ever, Ps.
Pr. 8:15, by me kings *r.* and princes
Isa. 32:1, a king *r.* in righteousness
Lk. 19:14, we will not have this man
to *r.* over us
Rom. 5:17, *r.* in life by one, Jesus
1 Cor. 4:8, would to God ye did *r.*
2 Tim. 2:12, if we suffer, we shall *r.*
Rev. 5:10, we shall *r.* on the earth
22:5, they shall *r.* for ever and ever
Rom. 5:14, nevertheless death *reigned*
from Adam to Moses
21, that as sin *r.* unto death so
Rev. 20:4, *r.* with Christ 1,000 years
Ps. 93:1, Lord *reigneth*, 97:1; 99:1.
Is. 52:7, saith unto Zion, thy God *r.*
Rev. 19:6, Alleluia, Lord God omni-
potent *r.* [God
Reject, Mark 7:9, ye *r.* command. of
Tit. 3:10, after 2nd. admonition *r.*
1 Sam. 8:7, have not *rejected* thee
Isa. 53:3, is despised and *r.* of men
Jer. 8:9, *r.* word of the Lord
Hos. 4:6, hast *r.* knowledge, I will *r.*
Luke 7:30, *r.* the counsel of God
Heb. 12:17, was *r.* for he found no
John 12:48, he that *rejecteth* me
Rejection, see *footnote*, *p.* 1133.
(See *footnote*,Jesus,rejected,*p.*1304.)
Rejoice, Ps. 5:11, let those that trust
in thee *r.*
9:14, I will *r.* in thy salvation, 13:5.
51:8, bones thou hast broken may *r.*
58:10, righteous will *r.* when he
63:7, in shadow of wings I will *r.*
65:8, morning and evening to *r.*
68:3, let righteous *r.* before God
85:6, that thy people may *r* in thee
86:4, *r.* the soul of thy servant
104:31, Lord shall *r.* in his works
105:3, heart of them *r.* 48:11.
119:162, I *r.* at thy word as one
Prov. 5:18, *r.* with wife of thy youth
24:17, *r.* not when enemy falleth
Eccl. 11:9, *r.* O young man, in thy
Luke 6:23, *r.* ye in that day; leap
10:20, rather *r.* that your names
John 5:35, willing to *r.* in his light
14:28, if ye loved me ye would *r.*
Rom. 5:2, *r.* in hope of glory of God
12:15, *r.* with them that do *r.*
1 Cor. 7:30, that *r.* as though *r.* not
Phil. 3:3, worship G. and *r.* in Ch. J.
Col. 1:24, *r.* in my sufferings for
1 Thes. 5:16, *r.* evermore [you
James 1:9, brother of low degree *r.*
1 Pet. 1:8, *r.* with joy upspeakable
Psa. 119:14, I have *rejoiced* in way
Luke 1:47, my spirit *r.* in God my
10:21, Jesus *r.* in spirit and said
John 8:56, Abraham *r.* to see my day
1 Cor. 7:30, as though they *r.* not
Ps. 19:8, statutes of Lord *rejoicing*
119:111, *r.* of my heart [the heart
Jer. 15:16, thy word was the *r.* of
Acts 5:41, *r.* that they were counted
8:39, eunuch went on his way *r.*
Rom. 5:2, *r.* in hope, 12:12.
2 Cor. 1:12, our *r.* is the testimony
6:10, as sorrowful, yet always *r.*
Gal. 6:4, he shall have *r.* in himself
Heb. 3:6, *r.* of hope, firm to the end
Rekem Num. 31:8.
Religion, see *footnotes*, Family, re-
ligion in, *p.* 644; National Religion,
p. 1603; Natural Religion, *p.* 823.
—, James 1:26, 27, pure *r.* and unde-
[filed
Religious Coercion, see *itn. p.* 1221.
—Revivals, see *itn.*, *p.* 1271.
—Testimony, see *footnote*, *p.* 1633.
Remaliah, see *itn. p.* 601. [servant
Remember, Deut. 5:15, *r.* thou wast a
8:18, thou shalt *r.* Lord thy God
Eccl. 12:1, *r.* thy Creator in days of
Is. 43:25, I will not *r.* thy sins
Hab. 3:2, in wrath *r.* mercy
Luke 1:72, to *r.* his holy covenant
16:25, *r.* thou in thy lifetime
17:32, *r.* Lot's wife, Gen. 19:26.
Gal. 2:10, that we should *r.* the poor
Col. 4:18, *r.* my bonds
Heb. 8:12, iniquity I will *r.* no more
13:3, *r.* them that are in bonds
Gen. 8:1, God *remembered* Noah
19:29, God *r.* Abraham and sent
30:22, God *r.* Rachel, 1 Sam. 1:19.
Ex. 2:24, and God *r.* his covenant
with Abraham, 6:5.
Num. 10:9, shall be *r.* before Lord
Ps. 78:39, he *r.* they were but flesh
137:1, we wept when we *r.* Zion
Matt. 26:75, Peter *r.* words of Jesus
Luke 24:8, they *r.* his words, and
John 2:17, disciples *r.* it was written
Rev. 18:5, God hath *r.* her iniquities
Ps. 103:14, he *r.* we are but dust
Mal. 3:16, a book of *remembrance* was
written [24, 25.
Luke 22:19, this do in *r.* 1 Cor. 11:
John 14:26, bring all things to your *r.*
Acts 10:31, thy alms are had in *r.*
Remission, Mt. 26:28, blood shed for *r.*
of sins
Mar. 1:4; Lk. 3:3, repentance for *r.*
Lk. 24:47, that *r.* should be preached
Acts 10:43, believeth shall receive *r.*
Rom. 3:25, for *r.* of sins that are past
Heb. 9:22, without shedding... no *r.*
Remorse, see *footnote*, *p.* 1353.
Remove, Ps. 39:10, *r.* thy stroke from
119:22, *r.* from me reproach and
29, *r.* from me the way of lying
Prov. 4:27, *r.* thy foot from evil
23:10, *r.* not the old landmark
Eccl. 11:10, *r.* sorrow from thy heart
Matt. 17:20, *r.* hence, and it shall *r.*
Luke 22:42, if willing *r.* this cup
Rev. 2:5, I will *r.* thy candlestick
Ps. 103:12, so far he *removed* trans.
Pr. 10:30, righteous shall never be *r.*
Gal. 1:6, so soon *r.* for him that
Render, 2 Chron. 6:30, *r.* to every man
Job 33:26, he will *r.* to man his
Ps. 116:12, what shall I *r.* to Lord
Matt. 22:21, *r.* to Caesar the things
Rom. 13:7, *r.* to all their dues
1 Thes. 5:15, that none *r.* evil, 3:9.
Rending of Garments; Figurative, see
footnote, *p.* 717.
Renew, Ps. 51:10, *r.* a right spirit
Isa. 40:31, wait on Lord *r.* strength
Heb. 6:6, *r.* them to repentance
Ps. 103:5, thy youth is *renewed* like
2 Cor. 4:16, inward man is *r.* day by
Eph. 4:23, be *r.* in spirit of mind
Col. 3:10, *r.* in knowledge, image of
Renounced, 2 Cor. 4:2, *r.* the hidden
Renting, see *footnote*, *p.* 1543.
Renunciation, see *footnote*, *p.* 1402.
Repent, Mt. 3:2, *r.* for the kingdom of
heaven is at hand, 4:17.
Mark 1:15, *r.* and believe Gospel
6:12, preached that men should *r.*
Luke 13:3, except ye *r.* ye shall all, 5.
16:30, went from dead, they will *r.*
17:3, if he *r.* forgive him, 4.
Acts 2:38, *r.* and be baptized every
3:19, *r.* and be converted, that
8:22, *r.* of this thy wickedness
17:30, but now commandeth all men
everywhere to *r.*
26:20, should *r.* and turn to God
Rev. 2:5, remember whence fallen
16, *r.* or I will come unto thee [and *r.*
21, I gave her space to *r.* of her
3:19, be zealous therefore and *r.*
Matt. 21:29, afterward *repented* and
went
27:3, Judas *r.* himself, and brought
Luke 15:7, one sinner that *repenteth*
Repentance, see *footnote*, *p.* 1357;
*Attributed to God; Exemplified; In-
stances of*, see *footnote*, *p.* 1358.
Mat. 3:8, fruits meet for *r.* Lk. 3:8.
11, baptized you with water unto *r.*
9:13, not righteous but sinners to *r.*
Mark 1:4, baptism of *r.* Luke 3:3.
Luke 15:7, just persons need no *r.*
24:47, that *r.* and remission be
Acts 5:31, give *r.* to Israel and
11:18, God to Gentiles granted *r.*
13:24, preached baptism of *r.* to all
20:21, testifying *r.* towards God
Rom. 2:4, good, of G. leadeth to *r.*
11:29, gifts of God are without *r.*
2 Cor. 7:10, godly sorrow worketh *r.*
Heb. 6:1, not laying foundation of *r.*
12:17, found no place of *r.*
2 Pet. 3:9, that all should come to *r.*
Repetitions, Matt. 6:7, use not vain *r.*
Rephaim, a people of great stature,
see *footnote*, *p.* 22.
—, boundary between Judah and
Benjamin, see *footnote*, *p.* 640.
Rephidim, see *footnote*, *p.* 117.
Report, Is. 53:1, who hath believed our
2 Cor. 6:8, by evil *r.* and good *r.* [*r.*
1 Tim. 3:7, a good *r.* of them who
Heb. 11:2, obtained a good *r.*
Reproach, Heb. 11:26,esteeming the *r.*
2 Cor. 12:10, pleasure in *reproaches*
1 Pet. 4:14, if *reproached* for Christ
Reprobates, see *footnote*, *p.* 1578.
Reproof, see *footnote*, *p.* 931.
Prov. 1:23, turn ye at my *r.* I will
25, would none of my *r.* 30.
10:17, he that refuseth *r.* erreth
12:1, he that hateth *r.* is brutish
13:18, he that regardeth *r.* he hon.
15:5, he that regardeth *r.* is prudent
10, he that hateth *r.* shall die
31, heareth *r.* abideth among wise
32, heareth *r.* getteth understand
17:10, *r.* entereth more into a wise
29:15, the rod and *r.* give wisdom
2 Tim. 3:16, Scripture profitable for *r.*
John 16:8, *reprove* world of sin, righ
Eph. 5:11, works of darkness but *r.*
John 3:20,lest his deeds sh.be *reproved*

Eph. 5:13, all things that are *r.* are
Required, Pr. 30:7, two things I *r.*
Luke 12:20, thy soul shall be *r.* of
48, of him shall much be *r.*
1 Cor. 4:2, it is *r.* of stewards to be
Reserve, Jer. 3:5, will he *r.* his anger for ever
Job 21:30, wicked is *reserved* to the
1 Pet. 1:4, inheritance *r.* in heaven
Jude 6, *r.* in everlasting chains to
Resignation, see *footnote p.* 777.
Resist, Mt. 5:39, that ye *r.* not evil
Acts 7:51, ye do always *r.* the Holy
2 Tim. 3:8, so do these *r.* the truth
James 4:7, *r.* the devil and he will
1 Pet. 5:9, whom *r.* stedfast in faith
Rom. 9:19, who hath *resisted* his will
Heb. 12:4, have not yet *r.* to blood
Rm. 13:2, that *resisteth* the power *r.*
James 4:6, God *r.* proud, 1 Pet. 5:5.
Respect, see *footnote, p.* 991.
—, of Persons, see *footnote, p.* 941.
—, Dt. 1:17, sh. not *r.* persons, 16:19.
2 Chron. 19:7, nor *r.* of persons with
God, Rom. 2:11, Eph. 6:9; Col. 3:25.
Ps. 40:4, *r.* not the proud
Pr. 24:23, not good have *r.* of persons
Jas. 2:1, 3, 9.
Heb. 11:26, he had *r.* to recompense
Responsibility; *Personal; According to privilege,* see *ftn. p.* 1157.
Rest, see *footnote, p.* 127. [3:11.
Ps. 95:11, not enter to my *r.* Heb.
Jer. 6:16, shall find *r.* for your souls
Matt. 11:28, 29, I will give *r.*
Acts 9:31, then had the churches *r.*
2 Thes. 1:7, who are troubled *r.*
Heb. 4:9, a *r.* to the people of God
10, enter into his *r.* 11, enter that *r.*
Rev. 14:11, they have no *r.* day nor
Ps 16:9, my flesh shall *r.* in hope
37:7, *r.* in the Lord and wait
Isa. 57:20, like the sea, it cannot *r.*
Rev. 14:13, dead in the Lord *r.* from
Rom. 2:17, art a Jew, and *restest* in
1 Pt.4:14,Spirit of G. *resteth* upon you
Restitution, see *footnote, p.* 125.
Restore, Gn. 42:25, to *r.* every man's
Ex. 22:4, he shall *r.* double [money
Lev. 6:5, he shall *r.* it in the
Dt. 22:2, thou shalt *r.* again
Ps. 23:3, he *r.* my soul
51:12, *r.* unto me the joy of thy
Resurrection; *Figurative; Typified;* see *footnote, p.* 1585.
—, of Jesus, see *footnotes pp.* 1356, 1585.
Luke 20:36, and are the children of
God, being children of the *r.*
John 5:29, done good to *r.* of life,
done evil to *r.* of damnation
11:25, I am the *r.* and the life
Acts 17:18, preached Jesus and *r.*
25:15, there shall be a *r.* of dead
Rom. 6:5, in likeness of his *r.*
Phil. 3:10, power of *r.* 11, attain *r.*
2 Tim. 2:18, erred, saying, *r.* is past
Heb. 11:35, might obtain a better *r.*
Rev. 20:5, this is the first *r.* 6.
Retaliation, see *footnote, p.* 317.
Reticence of Jesus, see *ftn. p.* 1388.
Retribution, *see footnote,* Sin, Punishment of, *p.* 1550.
Return, Gen. 3:19, *r.* to the dust
1 Kin. 8:48, *r.* to thee with all heart
Job 1:21, naked shall I *r.* thither
Psa. 90:3, *r.* ye children of men
116:7, *r.* unto thy rest, O my soul
Eccl. 12:7, dust shall *r.* to the earth
Is. 10:21, remnant shall *r.* to God, 22.
35:10, ransomed of L. shall *r.* 51:11.
55:11, my word shall not *r.* void
Jer 3:12, *r.* backsliding Israel, 14:22.
4:1, if thou wilt *r. r.* unto me
Reu, see *footnote, p.* 19.
Reuben, see *footnote, p.* 62.
Reubenites, see *footnote, p.* 378.
Reuel, son of Esau, Gen. 36:4.
—, father of Eliasaph, Num, 2:14.
Reumah, Gen. 22:24. [Son
Reveal, Gal. 1:16, pleased God to *r.* his
Phil. 3:15, God shall *r.* even this
Dt. 29:29, things which are *revealed*
Isa. 53:1, to whom is arm of Lord *r.*
Mt. 10:26, covered that shall not be *r.*
11:25, hid from wise, *r.* to babes
16:17, flesh and blood hath not *r.*
Rom. 1:17, righteousness of God *r.*
8:18, glory which shall be *r.* in us
1 Cor. 2:10, God hath *r.* them to us
2 Thes. 1:7, when L. Jesus shall be *r.*
2:3, falling away, man of sin be *r.*
Prov. 20:19, a tale-bearer *revealeth*
Revelation, see *footnote, p.* 1600.
Revellings, Gal. 5:21; 1 Pet. 4:3.
Revenge, see *footnote, p.* 1170.
Reverence, see *footnote, p.* 194.
Lev. 19:30, *r.* my sanctuary
Ps. 89:7, to be had in *r.* of all about
Eph. 5:33, wife see that she *r.* her
Heb. 12:28, serve God with *r.*
Ps. 111:9, and *reverend* is his name
Reviled, 1 Cor. 4:12, being *r.* we bless
1 Pet. 2:23, when he was *r. r.* not
1 Cor. 6:10, not *revilers* inherit the
Revive, Ps. 85:6, wilt thou not *r.* us
Isa. 57:15, to *r.* the spirit of the humble; to *r.* heart of contrite
Hos. 6:2, after two days will *r.* us
Hab. 3:2, *r.* thy work in midst of
Rom. 7:9, sin *revived* and I died
14:9, Christ died, and rose, and *r.*
Ezra 9:8, give us a little *reviving,* 9.
Revivals, see *footnote,* Religious Revivals, *p,* 1271.
Reward, a Motive, see *footnote, p.* 1308.
Gen. 15:1, exceeding great *r.*
Dt. 10:17, G. taketh not *r.* Ps. 15:5.
Ps. 19:11, in keeping them is great *r.*
58:11, there is a *r.* for righteous
Prov. 11:18, righteousness sure *r.*
Isa. 5:23, who justify wicked for a *r.*
Mic. 7:3, the judge asketh for a *r.*
Mat. 5:12, great is your *r.* in heaven
6:2, verily they have their *r.*
4, Father shall *r.* openly
10:41, shall receive a prophet's *r.*
Rom. 4:4, the *r.* is not reckoned of
1 Cor. 3:8, shall receive his own *r.*
Col. 2:18, no man beguile you of *r.*
3:24, receive the *r.* of inheritance
1 Tim. 5:18, labourer is worthy of *r.*
2 Tim. 4:14, Lord *r.* him according
Heb. 2:2, just recompense of *r.*
11:26, respect to recompense of *r.*
2 John 8, we may receive a full *r.*
Rev. 22:12, I come and my *r.* is with
18:6, *r.* her as she *rewarded* you
Ps. 103:10, nor *r.* us according to ini.
Isa. 3:9, have *r.* evil to themselves
Ps. 31:23, plentifully *rewardeth* proud
Heb. 11:6, *rewarder* of them that
Rezeph, 2 Kin. 19:12.
Rezin, see *footnote, p.* 602.
Rezon, 1 Kin. 11:23-25.
Rhegium, Acts 28:13.
Rhesa, Luke 3:27.
Rhoda, Acts 12:13.
Rhodes, Acts 21:1.
Ribai, 2 Sam. 23:29.
Riblah, see *footnote, p.* 278.
Rich, The, see *footnote, p.* 1671.
Pr. 10:4, hand of diligent maketh *r.*
22, blessing of the Lord maketh *r.*
13:7, maketh himself *r.* yet hath
14:20, *r.* man hath many friends
18:11, *r.* man's wealth is strong city,
23, the *r.* answereth roughly [10:15.
22:2, *r.* and poor meet together
23:4, labour not to be *r.*
28.11, *r.* man wise in own conceit
20, that hasteth to be *r.* shall not
Jer. 9:23, let not *r.* man glory in his
Matt. 19:23, *r.* man hardly enter
Luke 1:53, *r.* he sent empty away
6:24, woe unto you that are *r.*
12:21, and is not *r.* towards God
16:1, certain *r.* man which had
18:23, sorrowful for he was very *r.*
2 Cor. 6:10, yet making many *r.*
8:9, Jesus was *r.* yet became poor
Eph. 2:4, God who is *r.* in mercy
1 Tim. 6:9, they that will be *r.* fall
17, charge them that are *r.* in this
18, that they be *r.* in good works
Jas. 2:5, poor of this world, *r.* in faith
Rev. 2:9, I know thy poverty, but
3:17, sayest, I am *r.* [thou art *r.*
18, that thou mayest be *r.*
Riches, see *footnote, p.* 954.
1 Chron. 29:12, *r.* and honour
Ps. 39:6, he heapeth up *r.* and [of *r.*
49:6, boast themselves in multitude
52:7, trusted in abundance of his *r.*
62:10, if *r.* increase, set not heart
104:24, the earth is full of thy *r.*
112:3, wealth and *r.* be in his house
119:14, rejoiced as much as in all *r.*
Prov. 3:16, in her left hand *r.* and
11:4, *r.* profit not in day of wrath
28, that trusteth in his *r.* shall fall
13:8, ransom of man's life are his *r.*
14:24, crown of the wise is their *r.*
23:5, *r.* make themselves wings
27:24, *r.* are not for ever, nor the
30:8, give me neither poverty nor *r.*
Jer. 17:11, so he that getteth *r.* and
Mat. 13:22, deceitfulness of *r.* choke
Luke 16:11, to your trust the true *r.*
Rom. 2:4, despisest thou the *r.*
9:23, known the *r.* of his glory
11:12, if fall of them be *r.* of world
2 Cor. 8:2, unto *r.* of their liberality
Eph. 1:7, according to the *r.* of his
2:7, shew exceeding *r.* of grace
Phil. 4:19, according to his *r.* in glory
Col. 2:2, unto all *r.* of, 1:27.
1 Tim. 6:17, not trust in uncertain *r.*
Heb. 11:26, reproach of Christ greater *r.* than
James 5:2, your *r.* are corrupted
Col. 3:16, word of G. dwell *richly,* 1:27
1 Tim. 6:17, giveth us *r.* all things
Riddle, Judg. 14:12. [do *r.*
Right, Gen. 18:25, Judge of the earth
Ps. 19:8, statutes of L. are *r.* 33:4.
51:10, renew a *r.* spirit within me.
119:128, I esteem thy precepts to be *r.*
Pr. 4:11, I have led thee in *r.* paths
25, let thine eyes look *r.* on before
8:9, *r.* to them that find knowledge
12:5, thoughts of righteous are *r.*
14:12, a way which seemeth *r.* to
21:2, way of man is *r.* in own eyes
Isa. 30:10, prophesy not unto us *r.*
Hos. 14:9, ways of the Lord are *r.*
Mark 5:15, and in his *r.* mind
Luke 12:57, judge ye not what is *r.*
Acts 4:19, whether *r.* in sight of God
8:21, thy heart is not *r.* in sight of
13:10, not cease to pervert *r.* ways
Eph. 6:1, obey your parents; this is *r.*
2 Pt. 2:15, forsaken the *r.* way, gone
Rev. 22:14, have *r.* to tree of life
2 Tim. 2:15, *rightly* dividing word
Righteous; *Contrasted with the wicked; Described; Happiness of; Promises to; Union of, with God; Union of, with Christ,* see *footnote, p.* 853.
Gen. 7:1, seen thee *r.* before
18:23, wilt des. *r.* with wicked, 20:4.
Num. 23:10, let me die death of *r.*
Deut. 25:1, justify *r.* and condemn
1 Kin. 8:32, justifying the *r.* to give
Ps. 1:6, Lord knoweth way of *r.*
5:12, wilt bless the *r.* with favour
7:11, God judgeth the *r.*
11:5, Lord trieth *r.* but wicked he
32:11, rejoice in the Lord ye *r.* 33:1.
34:17, *r.* cry, and Lord heareth
19, many are afflictions of the *r.*
37:17, the Lord upholdeth the *r.*
25, I have not seen the *r.* forsaken
37:29, the *r.* shall inherit the land
55:22, never suffer *r.* to be moved
58:11, there is a reward for the *r.*
64:10, *r.* shall be glad in the Lord
68:3, let the *r.* be glad and rejoice
92:12, the *r.* shall flourish like palm
97:11, light is sown for the *r.* [tree
112:6, the *r.* shall be in everlasting
125:3, rod shall not rest on lot of *r.*
146:8, the Lord loveth the *r.*

Prov. 3:32, his secret is with the *r.*
10:3, not suffer soul of *r.* to famish
16, labour of the *r.* tendeth to life
24, desire of the *r.* shall be granted
25, *r.* is an everlasting foundation
30, the *r.* shall never be removed
11:8, *r.* is delivered out of trouble
21, seed of *r.* shall be delivered
28, the *r.* shall flourish as a branch
30, fruit of the *r.* is a tree of life
12:5, the thoughts of the *r.* are *r.*
7, the house of the *r.* shall stand
10, a *r.* man regardeth life of beast
12, root of *r.* yieldeth fruit
13:25, *r.* eateth to satisfying of soul
14:32, *r.* hath hope in his death
15:6, in house of *r.* is much treasure
19, the way of the *r.* is made plain
29, Lord heareth the prayer of *r.*
28:1, the *r.* are bold as a lion
Eccl. 7:16, be not *r.* overmuch
9:2, one event to the *r.* and
Isa. 3:10, say to *r.* it shall be well
Ezek. 3:20, when a *r.* man turneth from his *r.* 21; 18:24, 26.
Mal. 3:18, discern between *r.* and
Matt. 9:13, not come to call *r.* but
10:41, shall receive *r.* man's reward
25:46, *r.* shall go into life eternal
Luke 1:6, were both *r.* before God
18:9, trusted that they were *r.* and
Rom. 3:10, there is none *r.* no not
5:7, scarcely for a *r.* man will one
19, by obed. of one many made *r.*
2 Thes. 1:5, a token of *r.* judgment
1 Tim. 1:9, law is not made for a *r.*
Jam. 5:16, fervent prayer of *r.* man
1 Pet. 4:18, the *r.* scarcely be saved
1 John 3:7, he that doeth righteousness is *r.* even as he is *r.*
Rev. 22:11, he that is *r.* let him be *r.*
Tit. 2:12, live soberly, *righteously*
Righteousness, see *footnote, p.* 820; Fruits of *p.* 821.
Gen. 15:6, counted to him for *r.* Ps. 106:31; Rom. 4:3, 5, 9, 22; Gal. 3:6.
Job 29:14, I put on *r.* and it clothed
36:3, I will ascribe *r.* to my Maker
Ps. 11:7, righteous L. loveth *r.* 45:7.
85:10, *r.* and peace have kissed
97:2, *r.* and judgment are habitation
106:3, he that doeth *r.* at all times
Prov. 10:2, *r.* deliver. fr. death, 11:4.
11:5, *r.* of perfect shall direct his way
6, *r.* of upright shall deliver them
18, to him that soweth *r.* a sure
19, *r.* tendeth to life; so evil to
12:28, in the way of *r.* is life
13:6, *r.* keepeth the upright in way
14:34, *r.* exalteth a nation, but sin
16:8, better is a little with *r.* than
12, his throne is established by *r.*
Is. 28:17, judgment to line and *r.* to
32:17, work of *r.* shall be peace
45:24, in the Lord have I *r.* and
61:3, trees of *r.* planting of Lord
10, covered me with robes of *r.*
62:1, till the *r.* thereof go forth
Jer. 23:6, be called Lord our *r.* 33:16.
Dan. 4:27, break off thy sins by *r.*
9:7, O Lord *r.* belongeth unto thee
24, to bring in an everlasting *r.*
12:3, that turn many to *r.* shine as
Mal. 4:2, Sun of *r.* arise with healing
Mat. 3:15, it becometh to fulfil all *r.*
5:6, that hunger and thrist after *r.*
20, except your *r.* exceed the *r.* of
21:32, John came in the way of *r.*
Luke 1:75, in holiness and *r.* before
John 16:8, reprove world of sin, of *r.*
Acts 10:35, he that worketh *r.* is ac-
13:10, thou enemy of all *r.* [cepted
24:25, as he reasoned of *r.* [revealed
Rom. 1:17, therein is the *r.* of God
3:22, even *r.* of God by faith of
4:6, man to whom God imputeth *r.*
11, a seal of the *r.* of faith, that *r.*
5:18, by *r.* of one free gift came to all
21, grace reign through *r.* to eternal
6:13, members as instruments of *r.*
18, servants of *r.* to holiness, 19.
8:4, that the *r.* of the law might
9:30, have attained to *r.* even *r.* 31.
10:3, ignorant of *r.* of God, establish their own *r.* have not submitted themselves unto the *r.* of God
4, of law, for *r.* 6, *r.* which is of faith
10, with the heart man believeth to *r.*
14:17, kingdom of God is *r.* peace
1 Cor. 1:30, made unto us wisdom
15:34, awake to *r.* and sin not [and *r.*
2 Cor. 5:21, the *r.* of God in him
6:7, armour of *r.* on right hand
14, what fellowship hath *r.*
9:10, increase the fruits of your *r.*
11:15, ministers as ministers of *r.*
Gal. 2:21, if *r.* come by the law, then
Eph. 6:14, having on breastplate of *r.*
Phil. 1:11, being filled with fruits of *r.*
3:6, touching *r.* of law blameless
9, not mine own *r.* but the *r.* of God
1 Tim. 6:11, follow *r.* 2 Tim. 2:22.
Tit. 3:5, not by works of *r.* we have
Heb. 12:11, peaceable fruits of *r.*
Jam. 1:20, man worketh not *r.* of G.
3:18, fruit of *r.* is sown in peace
1 Pet. 3:14, if ye suffer for *r.* happy
2 Pet. 1:1, through the *r.* of God our
2:5, Noah a preacher of *r.*
3:13, new earth, wherein dwelleth *r.*
1 John 2:29, that doeth *r.* is born
3:7, he that doeth *r.* is righteous
Rv. 19:8, fine linen is the *r.* of saints
Isa. 64:6, *all our righteousnesses,* Ezek.
Rimmon, a rock, Judg. 20:45. [33:13.
—, a Syrian idol, 2 Kin. 5:18.
—, a city, see *footnote, p.* 1289.
Rimmon-parez, Num. 33:19, 20.
Riot, Tit. 1:6, not accused of *r.*
1 Pet. 4:4, run not to excess of *r.*
Rioting, Rom. 13:13, walk not in *r.*
Riotous, Prov. 28:7, companion of *r.*
Lk. 15:13, substance with *r.* living
Ring, see *footnote, p.* 72.
Riphath, Gen. 10:3.
Rising. *Early; Late,* see *ftn. p.* 30.
Rissah, Num. 33:21, 22.
Rithmah, Num. 33:18, 19.
River, see *footnote, p.* 843.
Rizpah, 2 Sam. 3:7.
Rob, Mal. 3:8, will a man *r.* God
Isa. 42:22, a people *robbed* and
2 Cor. 11:8, I *r.* other churches
Robbers, see *footnote, p.* 1236.
John 10:1, that climbeth up another way is a thief and a *robber*
Robbery, see *footnote, p.* 1165.
Robe, Isa. 61:10, *r.* of righteousness
Mat. 27:28, put on Jesus a scarlet *r.*
Lk. 15:22, bring forth the best *r.*
20:46, scribes walk in long *r.*
Rev. 6:11, white *r.* were given them
Rock; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 865.
Ps. 18:2, Lord is my *r.* and, 92:15
31, who is a *r.* save our God, 46.
31:3, thou art my *r.* and fortress, 2.
61:2, lead me to the *r.* higher than
62:2, he only is my *r.* and, 6.
71:3, thou art my *r.* and fortress
89:26, my F. and *r.* of my salvation
94:22, God is the *r.* of my refuge
Matt. 7:24, wise built house on a *r.*
16:18, on this *r.* will I build church
1 Cor. 10:4, that *r.* was Christ
Rev. 6:16, said to *rocks,* fall on us
Rod, of Aaron, see *footnote, p.* 100.
—, of Moses, see *footnote, p.* 94.
Ps. 23:4, thy *r.* and staff comfort
Pr. 13:24, spareth *r.* hateth his son
22:15, *r.* of correction shall drive
23:14, thou shalt beat him with *r.*
29:15, *r.* and reproof give wisdom
Ezek. 20:37, cause to pass under *r.*
Roe, see *footnote,* Deer, *p.* 309.
Rogelim, 2 Sam. 17:27.
Roman Empire, see *footnote, p.* 1469.
Rome, see *footnote, p.* 1525. [gall
Root, Deut. 29:18, a *r.* that beareth
Isa. 11:10, there shall be *r.* of Jesse
37:31, take *r.* downwards, 27:6.
Matt. 3:10, axe is laid to *r.* of tree
13:6, because it had no *r.* it
Luke 17:6, be thou plucked up by *r.*
Rom. 11:16, if *r.* be holy, so are the
1 Tim. 6:10, love of money is *r.* of
Heb. 12:15, lest any *r.* of bitterness
Matt. 15:13, plant Father hath not planted shall be *rooted* up
Eph. 3:17, being *r.* and grounded in
Col. 2:7, *r.* and built up in him
Rope, see *footnote, p.* 568.
Rose, Song 2:1; Isa. 35:1.
Royal, Isa. 62:3, a *r.* diadem in the
1 Pet. 2:9, ye are a *r.* priesthood
Royal Law, see *footnote, p.* 1668.
Rubies, Job 28:18, wisdom is above *r.*
Prov. 3:15; 8:11; 31:10.
Rudiments, Col. 2:8, 20.
Rufus, Mark. 15:21. [this *r.*
Rule, Gal. 6:16, walk according to
Phil. 3:16, let us walk by same *r.*
He. 13:7, which have *r.* over you, 17.
Col. 3:15, let the peace of God *r.* in
1 Tim. 3:5, how to *r.* his own house
5:17, elders that *r.* well worthy
Rev. 12:5, man child was to *r.* all
2 Sm. 23:3, *ruleth* men must be just
Ps. 103:19, his kingdom *r.* over all
Pr. 16:32, he that *r.* his spirit than
Rulers, see *footnote, p.* 119; *Character and Qualifications of; Duties of; Righteous; Wicked; Patriarchal,* see *footnote, p.* 120.
Mic. 5:2, is to be *ruler* in Israel
Matt. 25:21, make thee *r.* over many
Acts 23:5, not speak evil of *r.* of the
Rom. 13:3, *rulers* are not a terror to
Eph. 6:12, *r.* of darkness of world [*r.*
Run, 2 Chron. 16:9, eyes of the Lord
Isa. 40:31, shall *r.* and not be weary
Dan. 12:4, many shall *r.* to and fro
1 Cor. 9:24, so *r.* that we may obtain
Gal. 2:2, *r.* in vain, 5:7, did *r.* well
Heb. 12:1, *r.* with patience the race
1 Pet. 4:4, *r.* not to same excess of
Ps. 23:5, my cup *runneth* over
Pr. 18:10, righte. *r.* into it, and is safe
Rm. 9:16, it is not of him that *r.* but
Ruth, see *footnote, p.* 423.

S

Sabbath, see *footnote, p.* 116; Punishments for violation of, *ftn. p.* 117.
(See *footnote,* Christian Sabbath, *p.* 1391.) [holy *s.*
Ex. 16:23, Tomorrow is rest of
20:8, Rem. *s.* day to keep it holy
Lev. 16:31, It sh. be *s.* of rest unto
23:3, seventh day is *s.* of rest
Num. 28:10, burnt offering of ev. *s.*
Deut. 5:4, seventh day is *s.* of Lord
2 Kin. 4:23, is nei. new moon nor *s.*
1 Chr. 9:32, bread, prepare it ev. *s.*
2 Chr. 36:21, the land had enjoyed *s.*
Neh. 9:14, madest known thy holy *s.*
10:31, not buy on the *s.*
13:18, bring wrath by profaning *s.*
Ps. 92 (title.) A Song for the *s.* day
Isa. 1:13, new moons and *s.* I cann.
56:2, keep *s.* from polluting it, 6.
58:13, call *s.* a delight. holy of the L.
Lam. 1:7, adversaries did mock at *s.*
Ezek. 10:12, I gave *s.* to be sign
Hos. 2:11, make to cease her *s.* and
Am. 8:5, when will the *s.* be gone?
Mat. 12:1, Jesus went on the *s.* day
5, priests profane *s.* and are
28:1, end of *s.* as it began to dawn
Mar. 2:27, the *s.* was made for man
28; Lk. 6:5, the Son of man is L. of the
Mk. 3:4, lawful to do good on *s.* [*s.*
Luke 4:31, taught th. on the *s.* day
13:15, on *s.* loose his ox?
John 5:18, had broken the *s.*
7:23, If man on the *s.* receive
Acts 1:12, fr. Jerus. *s.* day's journey
13:14, went into synagogue on *s.*
Sabbatic Year, see *footnote, p.* 204.
Sabeans, see *footnote, p.* 1019.
Sabtah, Gen. 10:7.
Sabtechah, Gen. 10:7.
Sackcloth, see *footnote, p.* 985. [1386
Sacrament, see *footnote,* Eucharist, *p.*

Sacrifice, Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1560
1 Sam. 15:22, to obey is better than *s.*
Ps. 4:5, offer *s.* of righteousness
51:16, desirest not *s.* else I would
17 *s.* of God are a broken spirit [17.
107:22, *s.* the *s.* of thanksgiving, 116:
141:2, lifting hands as evening *s.*
Prov. 15:8, *s.* of wicked is abomina.
21:3, justice more acceptable than *s.*
Eccl. 5:1, than to give *s.* of fools
Dan. 8:11, daily *s.* was taken away
9:27, cause *s.* and oblation to cease
11:31, take away daily *s.* 12:11.
Hos. 6:6, desired mercy and not *s.*
Matt. 9:13; 12:7.
Mark 9:49, every *s.* be salted with
Rom. 12:1, present bodies a living *s.*
1 Cor, 5:7, Christ our passover is *s.*
Eph. 5:2, *s.* to God for a sweet
Phil. 2:17, offered on *s.* of your faith
4:18, a *s.* acceptablo to God
Heb. 9:26, put away sin by *s.* of
13:15, *s.* of praise, 16, with such *s.*
1 Pet. 2:5, priesthood to offer up *s.*
Sacrilege, see *footnote, p.* 193.
Sadducees, see *footnote, p.* 1342.
Sailors, see *footnote,* Mariner, *p.* 1173.
Saints, see *footnotes,* Righteous, *p.* 853; Glorified Saints, *p.* 1664.
Deut. 33:2, the Lord came with ten thousands of *s.* Jude 14.
1 Sam. 2:9, he will keep feet of his *s.*
2 Chron. 6:41, let thy *s.* rejoice
Job 15:15, he putteth no trust in *s.*
Ps. 16:3, goodness extendeth to *s.*
37:28, Lord forsaketh not his *s.*
50:5, gather my *s.* together to me
97:10, Lord preserveth souls of *s.*
106:16, envied Aaron *s.* of Lord
116:15, precious in the sight of the Lord is death of *s.*
Prov. 2:8, preserveth way of his *s.*
Dan. 7:18, *s.* shall take kingdom, 27.
Zec. 14:5, Lord shall come and all *s.*
Rom. 1:7, called to be *s.* 1 Cor. 1:2. 2 C. 1:1; Eph. 1:1; Col. 1:2, 4, 12, 26.
Rom. 8:27, interces. for *s.* Eph. 6:18.
12:13, necessity of *s.* 2 Cor. 9:12.
15:25, minister to *s.* 26:31; 1 Cor. 16:1; 2 Cor. 8:4; 9:1; Heb. 6:10.
1 Cor. 6:2, *s.* shall judge the world
Eph. 3:8, less than the least of all *s.*
4:12, for perfecting the *s.* for the work of the ministry [all his *s.*
1 Thes. 3:13, coming of Jesus with
2 Thes. 1:10, to be glorified in his *s.*
Rev. 5:8, prayers of the *s.* 8:3, 4.
13:7, to make war with the *s.*
14:12, here is the patience of the *s.*
16:6, blood of *s.* 17:6; 18:24.
19:8, fine linen is righteousness of *s.*
Salah, see *footnote, p.* 18.
Salamis, Acts 13:4.
Salcah, see *footnote, p.* 287
Salem, see *footnote,* Jerusalem, *p.* 416.
Salim, John 3:23.
Salmon, see *footnote, p.* 428.
Salmone, Acts 27:7.
Salome, see *footnote, p.* 1391.
Salt; *Emblematic; Figurative,* see *footnote, p.* 576.
Salutations, see *footnote, p.* 1394.
Salvation; *Through Christ;* see *footnote, p.* 1519; *Conditions of; Plan of,* see *footnote, p.* 1520.
Ex. 14:13, stand still and see the *s.* of the Lord
Ps. 3:8, *s.* belongeth to Lord
37:39, *s.* of righteous is of Lord
50:23, I will shew him *s.* of God, 96:2.
68:20, God is the God of *s.* 65:5.
85:9, his *s.* is nigh them that fear
98:2, made known his *s.* 3, seen *s.*
119:155, *s.* is far from the wicked
132:16, clothe her priests with *s.*
149:4, L. will beautify meek with *s.*
Is.52:7,feet of him that publisheth *s.*
10, earth shall see *s.* of God
59:17, for a helmet of *s.* Eph. 6:17.
60:18, call thy walls *s.* thy gates
61:10, clothed me with garments of *s.*
62:1, *s.* as a lamp
Luke 19:9, *s.* is come to thy house
John 4:22, *s.* is of the Jews
Acts 4:12, neither is there *s.* in any
13:26, word of *s.* sent, 47, be for *s.*
Rom. 1:16, Gospel power of G. to *s.*
11:11, through their fall *s.* is come
13:11, now is our *s.* nearer than
2 Cor. 1:6, for your *s.* 6:2, day of *s.*
Eph. 1:13, the Gospel of your *s.*
Phil. 2:12, work out your own *s.* with
1 Thes. 5:8, hope of *s.* 9, to obtain *s.*
2 Thes. 2:13, hath chosen you to *s.*
2 Tim. 2:10, to obtain *s.* with eternal
3:15, scrip. able to make wise unto *s.*
Tit. 2:11, grace of God bringeth *s.*
Heb. 1:14, who shall be heirs of *s.*
2:3, escape, if we neglect so great *s.*
10, make Captain of our *s.* perfect
5:9, became author of eternal *s.*
6:9, things that accompany *s.*
9:28, appear without sin unto *s.*
1 Pet. 1:5, kept through faith to *s.*
9, receiving end of faith, *s.* of souls
Jude 3, write unto you of common *s.*
Rev. 7:10, *s.* to our God, 12:10; 19:1.
Samaria, city of, see *footnote, p.* 559.
—, country of, see *footnote, p.* 976.
Samgar-nebo, Jer. 39:3.
Samlah, Gen. 36:36.
Samos, Acts 20:15.
Samothracia, Acts 16:11.
Samson, see *footnote, p.* 408.
Samuel, see *footnote, p.* 432.
Sanballat, see *footnote, p.* 739.
Sanctification, see *ftn. p.* 1672. [doth *s.*
Sanctify, Ex. 31:13, I am the Lord that
Lev. 20:7, *s.* yourselves and he holy
John 17:17, *s.* them through truth
19, for their sakes I *s.* myself
Eph. 5:26, might *s.* and cleanse it
1 Thes. 5:23, God of peace *s.* you
Heb. 13:12, that he might *s.* people
1 Pet. 3:15, *s.* Lord God in hearts
Gen. 2:3, God blessed the seventh day and *sanctified* it
Lev. 10:3, I will be *s.* in them that
Job 1:5, Job sent and *s.* them and
John 10:36, him whom Father hath *s.*
Acts 20:32, inheritance among all them which are *s.* 26:18.
Rom. 15:16, offering of Gentiles *s.*
1 Cor. 1:2, *s.* in Christ Jesus
6:11, ye are washed, but ye are *s.*
7:14, unbelieving husband is *s.* by
1 Tim. 4:5, *s.* by word and prayer
2 Tim. 2:21, *s.* for the master's use
Heb. 2:11, they who are *s.* all of one
10:14, perfected them that are *s.*
Matt. 23:17, temple that *sanctifieth*
Sanctuary; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 165.
Sanitation and Hygiene; *For prevention of the spread of disease; Food; Gluttony, disease resulting from; Filth, disposition of; Women in childbirth,* see *footnote, p.* 272.
Saph, 2 Sam. 21:18.
Sapphira, Acts 5:1.
Sapphire, see *footnote, p.* 797.
Sarah, see *footnote, p.* 27.
Sarcasm, see *footnote, p.* 403.
Sardis, Rev. 1:11; 3:1-4.
Sardius, see *footnote, p.* 137.
(See *ftn.* Precious Stones, *p.* 157.)
Sardonyx, see *ftn.* Precious Stones, *p.*
Sarepta, Luke 4:26. [157.
Satan; *Character of; Kingdom of; Symbolized,* see *footnote, p.* 1307.
1 Chr. 21:1; *s.* . . . and provoked David
Job 1:6, *s.* came also among, 2:1.
Ps. 109:6, let *s.* stand at his right
Matt. 4:10, get thee hence *s.* 16:23.
Luke 10:18, I beheld *s.* as lightning
22:3, *s.* entered into Judas
22:31, *s.* hath desired to have you
Acts 26:18, turn from power of *s.*
Rom 16:20, God shall bruise *s.*
1 Cor. 5:5, deliver such a one to *s.*
7:5, *s.* tempt you not for inconti.
2 Cor. 2:11, lest *s.* get advantage
11:14, *s.* is transformed into angel
12:7, messenger of *s.* to buffet
1 Tim. 1:20, I have delivered to *s.*
Rev. 2:9, synagogue of *s.*
24, have not known the depth of *s.*
Satisfy, Ps. 90:14, O *s.* us early with mercy
91:16, with long life I will *s.* him
103:5, who *s.* thy mouth with good
107:9, he *s.* the longing soul
132:15, will *s.* her poor with bread
145:16, *s.* desire every living
Isa. 55:2, labour for that which *s.* not
Ps. 17:15, *satisfied* with thy likeness
22:26, meek shall eat and be *s.*
36:8, they shall be abundantly *s.*
63:5, soul shall be *s.* as with
65:4, *s.* with goodness of house
Prov. 14:14, good man *s.* from him-
27:20, eyes of man are never *s.* [self
30:15, are three things never *s.*
Eccl. 5:10, loveth silver shall not be *s.*
Isa. 9:20, eat and not be *s.* Mic. 6:14.
53:11, see travail of his soul and be *s.*
66:11, be *s.* with breasts of consol.
Jer. 31:14, people *s.* with goodness
Amos 4:8, they were not *s.*
Hab. 2:5, his desire cannot be *s.*
Satire, see *footnote, p.* 430.
Satyr, see *footnote, p.* 983.
Saul, king of Edom, Gn. 36:37.
—, king of Israel, see *ftn. p.* 439.
Save, Ps. 72:13, he shall *s.* the souls of needy
86:2, *s.* thy servant that trusteth
Prov. 20:22, wait on L. he shall *s.* thee
Isa. 35:4, God will come and *s.* you
Ezek. 18:27, shall *s.* his soul, 3:18.
Matt. 1:21, *s.* his people from sins
16:25, who will *s.* his life shall lose
18:11, Son of man is come to *s.* that which was lost, Luke 19:10.
Mark 3:4, is it lawful to *s.* life or to
John 12:47, not to judge but to *s.*
Acts 2:40, *s.* yourselves from this generation [ing to *s.* them that
1 Cor. 1:21, by foolishness of preach-
9:22, I became all, that I might *s.*
1 Tim. 1:15, to *s.* sinners, of
1 T. 4:16, both *s.* thyself, and them
Heb. 7:25, able to *s.* to the uttermost
James 1:21, word able to *s.*
2:14, can faith *s.* him?
5:15, prayer of faith shall *s.* sick
20, converts a sinner shall *s.* soul
Jude 23, others *s.* with fear, pulling
Is. 45:22, look unto me and be ye *saved* [be *s.*
Mt. 10:22; 24:13, endureth . . . shall
19:25, who then can be *s.* Lk. 18:26.
Mar. 16:16, is baptized shall be *s.*
Luke 1:71, be *s.* from our enemies
7:50, thy faith hath *s.* thee, 18:42.
13:23, are there few that be *s.*
23:25, he *s.* others, let him *s.* himself
John 3:17, world through him be *s.*
Acts 2:47, Lord added daily to church such as should be *s.*
4:12, no other name whereby be *s.*
16:30, what must I do to be *s.*
31, believe . . . thou shalt be *s.*
Rom. 5:10, shall be *s.* by his life
8:24, we are *s.* by hope [be *s.*
10:1, prayer for Israel that they may
1 Cor. 1:18, to us who are *s.* it is
5:5, spirit may be *s.* in day of Lord
Eph. 2:5, by grace ye are *s.* 8. [be *s.*
1 Tim. 2:4, who will have all men to
Tit. 3:5, according to his mercy *s.* us
1 Pet. 4:18, righteous scarcely be *s.*
Rev. 21:24, nations which are *s.*
Savior, see *footnotes,* God, savior, *p.* 6; Jesus, savior, *p.* 1305. [my *S.*
2 Sam. 22:3, God my refuge and
Luke 1:47, spirit rejoiced in G. my *S.*
2:11, to you is born a *S.* which is
Acts 5:31, him God exalted to be *S.*
Eph. 5:23, Christ is the *S.* of body
1 Tim. 4:10, who is the *S.* of all men
1:1, God our *S.* Tit. 1:4; 2:10, 13; 3:4, 6; 2 Pet. 1:1, 11; Jude 25.
2 Pet. 2:20, knowledge of the *S.*

Saw, see *footnote, p.* 498.
Scab, see *footnote, p.* 186.
Scape Goat, Lev. 16:7-10; 20-34.
Scarcely, Rom. 5:7; 1 Pet. 4:18.
Scarlet, see *footnote,* Colors, *p.* 1152.
Isa. 1:18, sins be as *s.*
Mat. 27:28, put on him a *s.* robe
Scattered, Mt. 9:36, *s.* as sheep, Ezek. 34:5.
Luke 1:51, *s.* proud in imagination
Prov. 11:24, that *scattereth* and yet
Scepter, see *footnote, p.* 765.
Gen. 49:10, *s.* shall not depart from
Ps. 45:6, the *s.* of thy kingdom is a right *s.* Heb. 1:8.
Zech. 10:11, *s.* of Egypt shall depart
Sceva, Acts 19:13-17.
School, see *footnote, p.* 1525.
Scoffing, see *footnote, p.* 1269.
Scorners, see *footnote, p.* 934.
Prov. 9:8, reprove not a *scorner*
13:1, a *s.* heareth not rebuke
14:6, a *s.* seeketh wisdom and [eth
15:12, *s.* loveth not one that reprov-
1:22, *scorners* delight in scorning
Ps. 1:1, *scornful,* Pr. 29:8; Is. 28:14.
Scorpion, see *footnote, p.* 1416.
Scourgeth, Heb. 12:6, Lord *s.* every son
Scourging, see *footnote, p.* 1532.
Scribe, see *footnote, p.* 530. [ing *s.*
Scriptures, Mt. 22:29, ye err, not know-
John 5:39, search *s.* Ac. 17:11; 18:24.
Rom. 15:4, through comfort of *s.*
2 Tim. 3:15, from a child known *s.*
16, all *s.* is given by inspiration
2 Pet. 1:20, no prophecy of *s.* is of
3:16, wrest, as they do also other *s.*
Scythians, Col. 3:11.
Sea, see *footnote, p.* 1051.
—, of Galilee, see *footnote, p.* 1307.
Seal, see *footnote, p.* 569.
John 3:33, set to his *s.* that God is
Rom. 4:11, *s.* of the righteousness
1 Cor. 9:2, *s.* of my apostleship are
2 Tim. 2:19, having *s.* Lord knoweth
Rev. 7:2, angel having *s.* of living
Deut. 32:34, *sealed* up among my
Job 14:17, my transgression is *s.* up
John 6:27, hath God the Father *s.*
2 Cor. 1:22, who hath *s.* us and
Eph. 1:13, ye were *s.* with the Holy
Rev. 5:1, a book *s.* with seven seals
7:3, *s.* the servants of our God
4, were *s.* a hundred and forty and
Search, Ps. 139:23, *s.* me, O God and
Jer. 17:10, I the Lord *s.* the heart
Acts 17:11, *s.* Scriptures, John 5:39.
1 Chr. 28:9, the L. *searcheth* all heart
Pr. 18:17, neighbour cometh and *s.*
1 Cor. 2:10, Spirit *s.* deep things of G.
Rev. 2:23, I am he that *s.* the reins
Seared, 1 Tim. 4:2, *s.* with hot iron
Season, see *footnote, p.* 1211.
Ps. 1:3, bringeth forth fruit in his *s.*
Ecc. 3:1, to every thing there is a *s.*
Isa. 50:4, to speak a word in *s.*
Luke 4:13, departed from him for *s.*
John 5:35, willing for a *s.* to rejoice
Acts 1:7, to know the times or *s.*
14:17, gave us rain and fruitful *s.*
1 Thes. 5:1, of times and *s.* ye have
2 Tim. 4:2, instant in *s.* and out of *s.*
Heb. 11:25, pleasures of sin for a *s.*
1 Pet. 1:6, for a *s.* ye are in heaviness
Col. 4:6, let speech be *seasoned* with
Seba, Psa. 72:10.
Sebat, see *footnote,* Month, *p.* 107.
Second Coming, see *footnote,* Jesus, second coming of, *p.* 1306.
Second Death, see *ftn. p.* 1713. [that
Secret, Ps. 25:14, *s.* of L. is with them
27:5, in *s.* of his tabernacle he will
31:20, hide them in *s.* presence
139:15, when I was made in *s.*
Prov. 3:32, his *s.* is with righteous
9:17, bread eaten in *s.* is pleasant
Matt. 6:4, alms in *s.* Father seeth
John 18:20, in *s.* have I said nothing
Psa. 44:21, he knoweth the *secrets* of
Prov. 11:13, talebearer revealeth *s.*
20:19, discover not *s.* to another
Dan. 2:28, a God that revealeth *s.*
Amos 3:7, revealeth *s.* to his servants
Rom. 2:16, God shall judge *s.*
John 19:38, *secretly* for fear of Jews
Secundus, Acts 20:4-6.
Security, see *footnote,* Debt, security for, *p.* 465.
Seduction, see *footnote, p.* 322.
Seed, see *footnote, p.* 194.
Psa. 126:6, bearing precious *s.*
Ecc. 11:6, in morning sow thy *s.*
Isa. 55:10, give *s.* to the sower
Matt. 13:38, good *s.* are children of
Luke 8:11, the *s.* is word of God
1 Pet. 1:23, not of corruptible *s.*
1 John 3:9, his *s.* remaineth in him
Seek, Dt. 4:29, if thou *s.* him with all
2 Chron. 19:3, prepare heart to *s.*
Ezra 8:22, on them for good that *s.*
Ps. 9:10, not forsake them that *s.*
27:4, one thing I desired and will *s.*
63:1, my God, early will I *s.* thee
69:32, heart shall live that *s.* God
119:2, blessed are they that *s.* him
Pr. 8:17, that *s.* me early shall find
Is. 26:9, with my spirit will I *s.* thee
45:19, I said not *s.* me in vain
Jer. 29:13, ye shall *s.* me and find
Amos 5:4, *s.* me, ye shall live, 6:8.
Matt. 6:33, *s.* first kingdom of God
7:7, *s.* and ye shall find, 8, Dt. 4:19.
Luke 13:24, many will *s.* to enter in
19:10, to *s.* and to save that which is lost, Matt. 18:11.
John 8:21, shall *s.* me and die in sins
Rom. 2:7, *s.* for glory, honour
1 Cor. 10:24, let no man *s.* own but
13:5, charity *s.* not her own [J. Christ
Phil. 2:21, all *s.* their own, not of
Col. 3:1, *s.* things which are above
1 Pet. 3:11, *s.* peace, and ensue it
Lam. 3:25, good to soul that *seeketh*
John 4:23, Father *s.* such to worship
1 Pet. 5:8, as a roaring lion *seeking*
Seekers; Promises to, see *itn. p.* 1030.
Seen, Mt. 6:1, before men to be *s.* of
13:17, desired to see and have not *s.*
23:5, their works to be *s.* of men
John 1:18, no man hath *s.* God at any time [*s.* the Father
John 14:9, he that hath *s.* me hath
20:29, thou hast *s.* and believed; they have not *s.* and yet believed
2 Cor. 4:18, look not at things *s.* but
1 Tim. 6:16, whom no man hath *s.*
Heb. 11:1, evidence of things not *s.*
1 Pet. 1:8, having not *s.* ye love
1 John 1:1, that we have *s.* and
4:12, no man hath *s.* God at any time
Job 10:4, seest thou as man *seest*
John 14:17, because it *s.* him not, 27.
45, he that *s.* me, *s.* him that
Seer, see *footnote,* Prophets, *p.* 971.
Seir, the Horite, Gen. 36:20.
—, see *footnote, p.* 282.
Selah, 2 Kin. 14:7.
Sela-hammahlekoth, 1 Sam. 23:28.
Seleucia, Acts 13:4.
Self-condemnation, see *footnote. p.* 780
Self-confidence, see *footnote,* False confidence, *p.* 830.
Self-crimination, see *footnote, p.* 353.
Self-defense, see *footnote,* Defense *p.* 1526. [*p.* 1634.
Self-delusion, see *footnote,* Delusion,
Self-denial; Instances of, *ftn. p.* 1373.
Self-exaltation, see *footnote, p.* 1425.
Self-examination, see *footnote, p.* 1602.
Selfishness, see *footnote, p.* 1644.
Self-righteousness, see *footnote. p.* 1431.
Self-will; Exemplified, see *ftn. p.* 86
Sell, Gen. 25:31, *s.* me thy birthright
Prov. 23:23, buy truth and *s.* it not
Matt. 19:21, go *s.* that thou hast
25:9, go to them that *s.* and buy
13:44, he *selleth* all and buyeth
Senate, see *footnote, p.* 235. [into
Send, Mt. 9:38, *s.* forth labourers
John 14:26, whom the Father will *s.*
16:7, if I depart I will *s.* him unto
2 Thes. 2:11, shall *s.* strong delusion
Seneh, 1 Sam. 14:4.
Sennacherib, see *footnote, p.* 711
Sensuality, see *footnote, p.* 1692. [cutcd
Sentence, Ec.8:11, because *s.* is not exe-
2 Cor. 1:9, we had *s.* of death in
Separate, Dt. 29:21, Lord shall *s.* him unto
Acts 13:2, *s.* me Saul and Barnabas
19:9, departed and *s.* the disciples
Rom. 8:35, who *s.* us from Christ. 39.
2 Cor. 6:17, be ye *s.* saith the Lord
Gal. 1:15, who *s.* me from mother's
Heb. 7:26, holy, harmless, *s.* from
Isa. 59:2, iniquities have *separated*
Sepharvaim, see *footnote, p.* 605.
Sepulchre, see *footnote,* Burying Places,
Serah, Gen. 46:17. [*p.* 36.
Seraiah, David's scribe, 2 Sam. 8:17.
—, a chief priest, 2 Kin. 25:18.
—, a captain, 2 Kin. 25:23.
—, a son of Neriah, Jer. 51:59.
Sered, Gen. 46:14.
Sergius Paulus, Acts 13:7-12.
Serpent, see *footnote, p.* 253.
Num. 21:6, Lord sent fiery *s.* 8, 9.
Pr. 23:32, at last it biteth like a *s.*
Ecc. 10:11, *s.* bite without enchant-
Matt. 7:10, will he give a *s.* [ment
10:16, be wise as *s.* harmless as
John 3:14, as Moses lifted up *s.* in
2 Cor. 11:3, as the *s.* beguiled Eve
Rev. 12:9, that old *s.* called devil
Serug, see *footnote, p.* 19.
Serve, Deut. 10:12, *s.* the Lord with all,
11:13; Josh. 22:5; 1 Sam. 12:20.
Josh. 24:14, fear the Lord, *s.* him
15, choose this day whom ye will *s.*
me and my house will *s.* the Lord
1 Sam. 12:24, fear the Lord, *s.* him
1 Chron. 28:9, *s.* him with a perfect
Job 21:15, Almighty that we *s.* him
Ps. 2:11, *s.* Lord with fear rejoice
Matt. 6:24, no man can *s.* two masters; ye cannot *s.* God and mammon
Luke 1:74, *s.* him without fear in
12:37, will come forth and *s.* them
John 12:26, if any man *s.* me let him
Acts 6:2, leave word of G. *s* tables
27:23, whose I am, and whom I *s.*
Rom. 1:9, whom I *s.* with my spirit
6:6, henceforth should not *s.* sin
7:6, *s.* in newness of spirit
25, with the mind I *s.* law of God
16:18, they *s.* not Lord Jesus Christ
Col. 3:24, ye *s.* Lord Jesus Christ
Gal. 5:13, by love *s.* one another
1 Thes. 1:9, to *s.* living G. Heb. 9:14.
Heb. 12:28, may *s.* God acceptably
Rev. 7:15, *s.* him day and night in
Servant; *Duties of; Kindness to; Cruelty to; Figurative,* see *ftn. p.* 1045.
(See *footnote,* Hired Servant, *p.* 206)
Pr. 29:19, a *s.* will not be corrected by words
Isa. 24:2, with *s.* so with his master
Matt. 20:27, be chief, let him be *s.*
25:21, well done, good, faithful *s* 23.
John 8:34, committeth sin is *s.* of
13:16, *s.* not greater than lord, 15:20.
1 Cor. 7:21, art thou called, being *s.*
9:19, have I made myself *s.* to all
Gal. 1:10, if pleased men, not *s.* of Ch.
Phil. 2:7, took on him form of a *s.*
2 Tim. 2:24, *s.* of Lord must not
Rom. 6:16, yield yourselves *servants* to obey; his *s.* ye are
17, ye were the *s.* of sin
18, ye became *s.* of righteousness
19, members *s.* to uncleanness
1 Cor. 7:23, be not ye the *s.* of men
Phil. 1:1, the *s.* of Jesus Christ
2 Pet. 2:19, his *s.* of corruption
Rev. 22:3, his *s.* shall serve him
Service, Rom. 12:1, your reasonable *s.*
Jer. 22:13, useth neighbour's *s.*
Serving, Lk. 10:40, but Martha was cumbered about much *s.*
Acts 20:19, *s.* Lord with all humility
26:7, twelve tribes instantly *s.* God
Rm. 12:11, fervent in spirit; *s.* Lord

Tit. 3:3, *s.* divers lusts and pleasures
Set, Gen. 9:13, I do *s.* my bow in the
Dt. 7:7, Lord did not *s.* his love on
11:26, I *s.* before you a blessing and a
30:15, I *s.* before thee life and death
Job 33:5, *s.* thy words in order before
Ps. 4:3, Lord hath *s.* apart him that
16:8, I *s.* the Lord always before me
20:5, we will *s.* up our banners
40:2, *s.* my feet upon a rock
118:5, *s.* me in a large place
Jer. 21:8, I *s.* before you the way of
Mat. 5:14, a city *s.* on a hill
John 3:33, *s.* to his seal that God is
Heb. 6:18, lay hold on hope *s.* before
Rev. 3:8, *s.* before thee an open door
Seth, see *footnote, p.* 10.
Sethur, Num. 13:13.
Seven. *Days; Weeks; Months; Years; Miscellany of Sevens,* see *ftn. p.* 12.
Seventy, see *footnote, p.* 235.
Shaalbim, 1 Kin. 4:9. [forward
Shadow, 2 Kin. 20:9, shall the *s.* go
Job 14:2, he fleeth as a *s.*, and
Ps. 17:8, hide me under the *s.* of thy
91:1, abide under the *s.* of the Al-
102:11, my days are like a *s.* [mighty
109:23, I am gone like the *s.* when
144:4; Ec. 8:13, his days are as a *s.*
Ec. 6:12, life he spendeth as a *s.*
Song 2:17; 4:6, till the *s.* flee away
Isa. 4:6, for a *s.* in the daytime
25:4, a *s.* from the heat
32:2, as the *s.* of a great rock
49:2; 51:16, in the *s.* of his hand
Lam. 4:20, under his *s.* we shall live
Hos. 14:7, they that dwell under his *s.*
Mar. 4:32, fowls of air...under *s.*
Acts 5:15, the *s.* of Peter might
Col. 2:17. as *s.* of things to come
Heb. 8:5, *s.* of heavenly things, 10:1.
Jas. 1:17, with whom is no *s.* of
Shadrach, see *footnote, p.* 1209.
Shake, Hag. 2:6, *s.* heaven and earth
2:7, I will *s.* all nations and
Matt. 10:14, *s.* off the dust of feet
11:7, a reed *shaken* with the wind
Luke 6:38, good measure *s.* together
2 Thes. 2:2, be not soon *s.* in mind
Heb. 12:27, things whi. cannot be *s.*
Shallum, king of Israel, 2 Kin. 15:10.
—, husband of Huldah, 2 Kin. 22:14.
Shalmanezer, 2 Kin. 17:3-6. [*s.*
Shame, Ex. 32:25, made naked to their
Acts 5:41, worthy to suffer *s.* for his
Phil. 3:19, whose glory is in their *s.*
Heb. 12:2, despising *s.*
1 Tim. 2:9, *shamefacedness*
Shamgar, Judg. 3:31.
Shammah, see *footnote, p.* 453.
Shammua, Num. 13:4.
Shammuah, 2 Sam. 5:14.
Shaphan, see *footnote, p.* 716.
Shaphat, a spy, Num. 13:5.
—, father of Elisha, 1 Kin. 19:16.
Shapher, Num. 33:23, 24.
Sharezer, 2 Kin. 19:37.
Sharon, see *footnote, p.* 663.
Sharp, Job 16:9, *sharpeneth,* Pr. 27:17.
Mic. 7:4, *sharper* than, Heb. 4:12.
Shaul, see *footnote, p.* 98.
Shaveh, Gen. 14:17.
Shaveh-kiriathaim, Gen. 14:5.
Shaving, see *footnote, p.* 1201.
Shealtiel, see *footnote, p.* 724.
Sheba, three men, about whom little is known, Gen. 10:7, 28; 25:3.
—, see *footnote, p.* 544.
Shebah, Gen. 26:33.
Shebna, see *footnote, p.* 607.
—, a treasurer, Isa. 22:15.
Shechem, son of Hamor, see *ftn. p.* 59.
—, a city, see *footnote, p.* 375.
Shed, Matt. 26:28, *s.* for many, for
Rom. 5:5, love of God is *s.* abroad
Tit. 3:6, Holy Ghost be *s.* on us
Shedeur, Num. 1:5.
Sheep; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 339.
Ps. 44:22, *s.* for slaughter, Rom. 8:36.
79:13, *s.* of thy pasture, 95:7.
119:176, gone astray like lost *s.*
Isa. 53:6, like *s.* have gone astray
Ezek. 34:12, *s.* scattereth; seek my *s.*
Zech. 13:7, smite the Shepherd, and the *s.* shall be scattered
Mat. 9:36, as *s.* having no shepherd
10:6, to lost *s.* of house of Is. 15:24.
18:12, have a hundred *s.* and one
25:32, divideth the *s.* from goats
33, set the *s.* on his right hand
John 10:2-17, the *s.* 27, my *s.*
21:15-17, feed lambs, feed my *s.*
1 Pet. 2.25, were as *s.* going astray
Sheepgate, Neh. 3:1.
Sheet, Acts 10:11.
Shekel, see *footnote, p.* 142 .
Shekinah, see *footnote, p.* 188.
Shelah, see *footnote, p.* 66.
Shelomith, Lev. 24:11.
Shelumiel, Num. 1:6.
Shem, see *footnote, p.* 11.
Shemaiah, see *footnote, p.* 551.
—, name of two false prophets, about whom little is known, Neh. 6:10-14; Jer. 29:24-32.
Shemeber, Gen. 14:2.
Shemer, 1 Kin. 16:24.
Shemida, Num. 26:32.
Shemiramoth, 1 Chr. 15:18.
Shemuel, Num. 34:20.
Shenir, see *footnote,* Hermon, *p.* 291.
Sheol, see *footnote,* Hell, *p.* 1375.
Shephatiah, 2 Sam. 3:4.
Shepherd; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1088.
Num. 27:17, as sheep that have no *s.*
1 Kings 22:17; Mark 6:34.
Ps. 23:1, the Lord is my *s.*
80:1, give ear, O *S.* of Israel
Ezek. 34:5, scattereth because no *s.*
7, ye *s.* hear the word of the Lord
8, no *s.* neither did my *s.* search for
12, *s.* seeketh out his flock
John 10:11, I am the good *s.* the good *s.* giveth his life, 14.
16, one fold and one *s.* Eccl. 12:11.
Heb. 13:20, Lord Jesus, that great *s.*
1 Pet. 2:25, returned to *s.* of souls
5:4, when the chief *s.* shall appear
Sherebiah, Ezra 8:18.
Sheshai, Num. 13:22.
Shethar-boznai, Ezra 5:3. [life
Shew, Ps. 16:11, thou wilt *s.* me path of
1 Cor. 11:26, *s.* forth Lord's death
Tit. 2:7, *s.* thyself a pattern of good
1 Pet. 2:9, *s.* forth the praise of him
Shewbread; Table of, see *ftn. p.* 150.
Shibboleth, Judg. 12:6.
Shield; Figurative, see *footnote. p.* 555.
Ps. 3:3, Lord is a *s.* for me, 28:7.
18:35, the *s.* of thy salvation
33:20, he is our help and *s.*
84:11, God is a sun and a *s.*
115:9, 10, 11, their help and their *s.*
Pr. 30:5, a *s.* unto them that trust
Eph. 6:16, taking the *s.* of faith
Shilhi, 1 Kin. 22.42.
Shillem, Num. 26:49.
Shiloah, Isa. 8:6.
Shiloh, a city, see *footnote, p.* 422.
—, see *footnote,* Jesus, names of, *p.*
Shimeath, 2 Kin. 12:21. [1302.
Shimei, see *footnote, p.* 528.
Shimi, see *footnote, p.* 98.
Shimron, Gen. 46:13.
Shinar, see *footnote,* Babylon, *p.* 728.
Shine, Nm. 6:25, Lord make his face to *s.*
Ps. 31:16, make thy face to *s.* on thy servant, 119:135. [face *s.*
Eccl. 8:1, man's wisdom maketh his
Dan. 12:3, wise shall *s.* as firmament
Mat. 5:16, let your light so *s.* before
13:43, righteous *s.* forth as the sun
2 Cor. 4:6, G. commanded light to *s.*
Phil. 2:15, among whom ye *s.* as
Ship, see *footnote, p.* 678.
Shipwreck, 1 Tim. 1:19, have made *s.*
2 Cor. 11:25, thrice I suffered *s.*
Shiphrah, Ex. 1:15.
Shishak, see *footnote, p.* 549.
Shittim, a place, see *footnote, p.* 260.
—, a tree, see *footnote,* Acacia, *p.* 133.
Shobab, 2 Sam. 5:14.
Shobach, 2 Sam. 10:16.
Shobal, Gen. 36:20.
Shobi, 2 Sam. 17:27.
Shochoh, see *footnote, p.* 455.
Shoe, see *footnote, p.* 350. [*s.*
Shout, Ps. 47:5, God is gone up with a
1 Thes. 4:16, the Lord shall descend
Shouting, see *footnote, p.* 687. [with a *s.*
Shovel, see *footnote, p.* 220.
Shuah, Gen. 38:2.
Shuham, Gen. 26:42.
Shunammite, see *footnote, p.* 522.
Shunem, see *footnote, p.* 374.
Shuni, Gen. 46:16.
Shur, see *footnote, p.* 450.
Shushan, see *footnote, p.* 760. [of
Shut, Mt. 23:13, ye *s.* up the kingdom
Gal. 3:23, *s.* up unto the faith which
Rev. 3:7, that openeth, and no man *shutteth.* Isa. 22:22.
Shuthelah, Num. 26:35.
Shuttle, Job 7:6, swifter than a weaver's
Sibbechai, 2 Sam. 21:18. [*s.*
Sibmah, see *footnote, p.* 365.
Sick, The, see *footnote, p.* 1349.
Prov. 13:12, hope deferred heart *s.*
Prov. 23:35, stricken me, and not *s.*
Isa. 1:5, whole head is *s.*
Mat. 25:36, was *s.*, and ye visited me
Jas. 5:15, prayer shall...save the *s.*
Sickle; Figurative, see *footnote, p.* 324.
Sickness, see *footnote,* Disease, *p.* 115
Ps. 41:3, thou wilt make his bed in *s.*
John 11:4, this *s.* is not unto death
Mt. 9:35, Jesus went about healing *s.*
8:17, himself bare our *sicknesses*
Siddim, Gen. 14:3, 8, 10.
Sidon, Gen. 15.
Siege, see *footnote, p.* 332.
Sieve, Isa. 30:28.
Sign, see *footnote, p.* 1372.
Sihon, see *footnote, p.* 254.
Sihor, see *footnote, p.* 364.
Silas, see *footnote, p.* 1517.
Siloam, see *footnote, p.* 1464.
Silver, see *footnote, p.* 664.
Simeon, son of Jacob, see *footnote, p.* 50.
—, tribe of, see *footnote, p.* 215.
—, a prophet in Jerusalem, Lk. 2:25-35.
—, a disciple Acts 13:1.
Similitudes, see *footnote,* Symbols and Similitudes, *p.* 1658.
Simon, one of the twelve apostles, see *footnote, p.* 1362.
—, a brother of Jesus. . .Matt. 13:55.
—, a leper, Mat. 26:6.
—, a Cyrenean, Matt. 27:32.
—, a Pharisee, Luke 7:36-44.
—, father of Judas Iscariot, John 6:71
—, a sorcerer Acts 8:9.
—, a tanner, Acts 9:43.
Simple, Ps.19:7, testimony sure making
116:6, Lord preserveth *s.* [wise the *s.*
119:130, understanding to the *s.* [18.
Prov. 14:15, *s.* believeth every word,
22:3, *s.* pass on and punished, 27:12.
Rom. 16:19, but *s.* concerning evil
18, deceive the hearts of the *s.*
Sin; *Of Adam; The inherited tendencies to evil; Transgression of the law; Incitements to; Love of; Fruits of; Consequences of; Conviction of; Repentance for; Confession of; Forgiveness of; Punishment of; Typified,* see *footnote, p.* 1550; *Pollution of,* see *footnote, p.* 1551.
—, a wilderness, see *footnote, p.* 117.
—, Gen. 4:7, *s.* lieth at the door
Ps. 4:4, stand in awe and *s.* not
32:1, blessed is he whose *s.* is covered
5, I acknowledged my *s.* unto thee
38:18, I will be sorry for my *s.*
51:3, my *s.* is ever before me
5, in *s.* did my mother conceive me
Prov. 14:34, *s.* is a reproach to any
Isa. 30:1, take counsel to add *s.* to *s.*
53:10, make his soul an offering for *s.*
12, and he bare the *s.* of many
John 1:29, taketh away *s.* of world
5:14, *s.* no more lest a worse thing

Rom. 5:12, by one man *s.* entered the world, and death by *s.*
6:14, *s.* shall not have dominion
7:9, *s.* revived, and I died, 8:10.
13, but *s.* that it might appear *s.*
14, I am carnal, sold under *s.*
17, *s.* that dwelleth in me
25, with the flesh the law of *s.*
8:2, made free from the law of *s.*
1 Cor. 15:34, awake to right. and *s.*not
2 C. 5:21, made *s.* for us, who knew
Eph. 4:26, be angry and *s.* not [no *s.*
Jas. 1:15, lust bringeth forth *s.* and *s.*
1 Pet. 2:22, who did no *s.* neither
1 John 1:8, if we say we have no *s.*
2:1, ye *s.* not; if any man *s.* we have
3:9, he cannot *s.* because born of G.
5:16, there is *s.* unto death [ous *sins*
Ps. 19:13, keep me from presumptu-
25:7, remember not against me *s.* of
Isa. 43:25, not remember thy *s.* 44:22.
Ezek. 33:16, none of his *s.* shall be
Dan. 9:24, to finish the transgression and to make an end of *s.* [men's *s.*
1 Tim. 5:22, not partaker of other
2 Tim. 3:6, silly women laden with *s.*
1 John 2:2, propitiation for our *s.* and for *s.* of the whole world
Ps. 69:5, *my sins*, 51:9; Isa. 38:17.
Rm. 2:12, many as *sinned* without law
3:23, all have *s.* and come short
1 John 1:10, if we say we have not *s.*
1 Kin. 8:46, there is no man that *sinneth* not [wrongeth his own soul
Prov. 8:36, he that *s.* against me
Eccl. 7:20, no man doeth good, *s.* not
Ezek. 18:4, soul that *s.* it shall die
1 John 5:18, is born of God, *s.* not
Eccl. 7:26, the *sinner* shall be taken
9:18, one *s.* destroyeth much good
Isa. 65:20, *s.* a 100 years old is accurs-
Luke 15:7, joy over one *s.* that [ed
18:13, God be merciful to me a *s.*
James 5:20, shall convert a *s.* from
1 Pet. 4:18, where shall *s.* appear
Gen. 13:13, *sinners* before the Lord
Ps. 1:1, nor standeth in way of *s.*
25:8, Lord will teach *s.* in the way
51:13, *s.* shall be converted to thee
Isa. 33:14, the *s.* in Zion are afraid
Matt. 9:13, I am come to call *s.*
Luke 13:2, *s.* above all Galilaeans, 4.
John 9:31, God heareth not *s.*
Rom. 5:8, that while we were *s.* Ch. 19, by one man's disobedience many were made *s.*
Gal. 2:15, are Jews and not *s.* of the
1 Tim. 1:15, Jesus came to save *s.*
Heb. 7:26, holy, separate from *s.* 12:3, endured contradiction of *s.*
James 4:8, cleanse your hands, ye *s.*
Jude 15, ungodly *s.* have spoken

Sinai, see *footnote*, p. 115.

Sincerity; Exemplified, see *itn.* p. 1572.
Josh. 24:14, serve him in *s.*
1 Cor. 5:8, unleavened bread of *s.*
2 Cor. 1:12, in godly *s.* we have
2:17, as of *s.* in the sight of God
8:8, to prove the *s.* of your love
Eph. 6:24, that love Lord J. in *s.*
Tit. 2:7, shewing gravity, *s.*

Sinfulness, see *footnote*, p. 1547.

Sing, Ps. 145:7, *s.* of thy righteousness
Isa. 35:6, then sh. tongue of dumb *s.*
1 Cor. 14:15, I will *s.* with the spirit
James 5:13, is any merry, let him *s.*

Singers, see *footnote*, Music, p. 672.

Single, Mt. 6:22, eye be *s.* Luke 11:34.
Acts 2:46, *singleness* of heart, Eph.

Sinim, Isa. 49:12. [6:5; Col. 3:22.

Sinites, Gen. 10:17.

Sinlessness, see *footnote*, p. 1688.

Sinner, see *footnote*, Wicked, p. 860.

Sion, see *footnote*, Zion, p. 487.

Sippai, 1 Chr. 20:4.

Sirah, 2 Sam. 3:26.

Sirion, see *footnote*, Hermon, p. 291.

Sisera, see *footnote*, p. 390.

Sitnah, a well, Gen. 26:21.

Sivan, see *footnote*, Month, p. 107.

Skepticism, see *footnote*, p. 847.

Slain, Eph. 2:16, having *s.* the en-
Rev. 5:9, wast *s.* and hast redeemed
6:9, that were *s.* for word of God
13:8 Lamb *s.* from foundation of

Slander, see *footnote*, p. 923.

Slave, see *footnote*, Servant, p. 1045.

Sleep, see *footnote*, p. 901.
Psa. 127:2, he giveth his beloved *s.*
132:4, will not give *s.* to mine eyes
Prov. 3:24, thy *s.* shall be sweet
6:4, give not *s.* to thine eyes, nor
10, a little *s.* a little slumber, 24:33.
20:13, love not *s.*...come to poverty
Eccl. 5:12, *s.* of a labouring man is sweet, but abundance of the rich will not suffer him to *s.*
Jer. 31:26, my *s.* was sweet to me
51:39, *s.* a perpetual *s.* 57.
Luke 9:32, were heavy with *s.*
Rom. 13:11, time to wake out of *s.*
Est. 6:1, that night king could not *s.*
Song 5:2, I *s.* but my heart waketh
1 Cor. 11:30, for this cause many *s.*
15:51, we shall not all *s.* but shall
1 Thes. 4:14, them which *s.* in Jesus
5:6, let us not *s.* as others; but
7, they that *s.* *s.* in the night
10, whether we *s.* or wake, should
Ps. 3:5, laid me down and *slept*, 4:8.
76:5, they have *s.* their sleep
1 C. 15:20, first fruits of them that *s.*
Eph. 5:14, awake thou that *sleepest*

Sling, see *footnote*, p. 457.

Slothful, Prov. 12:27, *s.* roasteth not
Pr. 15:19, way of *s.* hedge of thorns
18:9, *s.* is brother to great waster
19:24, *s.* hideth hand in bosom
21:25, desire of the *s.* killeth him [13.
22:13, the *s.* sayeth there is a lion, 26.
24:30, I went by the field of the *s.*
26:14, as door on hinges so doth *s.*
Rom. 12:11, not *s.* in business, but
Heb. 6:12, be not *s.* but followers of

Slow, Luke 24:25, fools, *s.* of heart to
James 1:19, swift to hear, *s.* to speak, *s.* to wrath

Sluggard, see *footnotes*, Idleness, p. 960; Laziness, p. 933.
Prov. 6:6, go to the ant thou *s.*
9, how long wilt sleep, O *s.*
13:4, the soul of the *s.* desireth
20:4, *s.* will not plow by reason
26:16, *s.* is wiser in his own conceit

Slumber, Ps. 121:3, that keepeth will not *s.* 4.
Matt. 25:5, they all *slumbered* and
2 Pet. 2:3, their damna. *slumbereth* not

Smite, Zech. 13:7, *s.* shepherd, Mt. 26: 31.
Mat. 5:39, *s.* thee on thy right cheek
John 18:23, why *smitest* thou me

Smith, see *footnote*, p. 1029.

Smiting and Scourging of Jesus, see *footnote*, p. 1025. [deth

Smoke, Rev. 14:11, *s.* of torment ascen-
Isa. 42:3, *smoking* flax, Matt. 12:20.

Smyrna, Rev. 1:11.

Snare, see *footnote*, p. 1248.
Psa. 91:3, deliver thee from the *s.* of
119:110, wicked laid a *s.* for me
Prov. 29:25, fear of man bringeth a *s.*
1 Tim. 6:9, that will be rich fall to *s.*
2 Tim. 2:26, out of the *s.* of devil

Snow, see *footnote*, p. 1069.

Snuffers, see *footnote*, p. 538.

So, 2 Kin. 17:4.

Soap, Jer. 2:22.

Sober, 2 Cor. 5:13, *s.*...for your cause
1 Thes. 5:6, let us watch and be *s.* 8.
1 Tim. 3:2, bishop must be vigilant, *s.*
11, wives not slanderers, *s.*
Tit. 1:8, *s.* just, holy, temperate
2:2, aged men be *s.* grave
4, teach young women to be *s.*
6, young men to be *s.* minded
1 Pet. 1:13, gird up your loins, be *s.*
4:7, be *s.* and watch unto prayer
5:8, be *s.* be vigilant [*soberly*
Rom. 12:3, not to think highly, but
Tit. 2:12, teaching us to live *s.*
Acts 26:25, words of *soberness*
1 Tim. 2:9, *sobriety*, 15.

Sobermindedness, see *footnote*, p. 1647.

Sodom, see *footnote*, p. 22.

Sodomites, see *footnote*, p. 31.

Sodomy, see *footnote*, p. 192.

Soft, Job 23:16, God...my heart *s.*
Prov. 15:1, *s.* answer turneth away
25:15, *s.* tongue breaketh the bone
Mat. 11:8, man clothed in *s.* raiment

Sold, 2 Kin. 17:17, *s.* themselves to do evil
Rom. 7:14, I am carnal, *s.* under sin

Soldiers, see *footnote*, p. 733.

Solomon, see *footnote*, p. 498.

Solomon's porch, John 10:23. [angry

Son, Ps. 2:12, kiss the *S.* lest he be
116:16, I am *s.* of thy handmaid
Prov. 10:1, a wise *s.* maketh a glad father, but a foolish *s.* 15:20.
Mal. 3:17, as man spareth *s.*
Mat. 11:27, no man knoweth the *S.*
17:5, this is my beloved *S.* 3:17.
Luke 10:6, if *s.* of peace be there
John 1:18, only begotten *S.* 3:16, 18, 5:21, *S.* quickeneth whom he will [35.
23, men should honour the *S.*
8:35, but the *S.* abideth ever
36, if the *S.* shall make you free
17:12, lost none but *s.* of perdition
Rom. 8:3, sent his own *S.* in, 32.
Gal. 4:7, if *s.* then an heir of God
2 Thes. 2:3, *s.* of perdition
Heb. 5:8, though a *S.* yet learned he
1 John 2:22, antichrist that denieth
5:11, life in *S.* [the *S.* 23.
12, that hath *S.* hath life, hath not *S.*
Gal. 4:6, because ye are *sons* God sent
Heb. 2:10, bring many *s.* to glory
12:7, God dealeth with you as *s.*
John 1:12, become *sons of God.*
Rom. 8:14, they are the —, 19.
Pl. 2:15, blameless and harmless the—
1 John 3:1, we shall be called the—
2, now are we the—and it doth

Song, see *footnote*, p. 864.
Ex. 15:2, L. is my *s.* Ps. 118:14; Is. 12:
Job 30:9, I am their *s.* Ps. 69:12. [2.
35:10, giveth *s.* in the night, Psa. 42:8; 77:6; Isa. 30:29. [ance
Ps. 32:7, compass with *s.* of deliver-
119:54, *s.* in house of pilgrimage
137:3, a *s.* one of the *s.* of Zion
Ezek. 33:32, as a very lovely *s.*
Eph. 5:19, speaking in spiritual *s.*
Rev. 14:3, no man could learn that *s.*
15:3, sing *s.* of Moses and of Lamb
Ps. 33:3, sing a *new song*, 40:3; 96:1, 144:9; 149:1; Isa. 42:10; Rev. 5:9.

Son-in-law, see *footnote*, p. 30.

Sopater, Acts 20:4.

Sorcery, see *footnote*, p. 1021.

Sorrow. Of the lost, see *itn.* p. 1326.
Ps. 90:10, labour and *s.* [ken
Pr. 15:13, by *s.* of heart spirit is bro-
Eccl. 1:18, increas. knowl. increas-
7:3, *s.* is better than laughter [eth *s.*
Isa. 35:10, *s.* and sighing flee away
John 16:6, *s.* hath filled your hearts
20, your *s.* shall be turned into joy
2 Cor. 2:7, swall. up of overmuch *s.*
7:10, godly *s.* worketh repentance to salvation, but *s.* of world, 9.
Phil. 2:27, should have *s.* upon *s.*
1 Thes. 4:13, *s.* not as having no hope
Rev. 21:4, no more death, neither *s.*
Ps. 18:5, the *sorrows* of hell compassed
116:3, the *s.* of death compassed me
127:2, it is vain to eat bread of *s.*
Isa. 53:3, man of *s.* 4, carried our *s.*
Mt. 24:8, beginning of *s.* [with many *s.*
1 Tim. 6:10, and pierced themselves
1 Sm. 1:15, woman of *sorrowful* spirit
Prov. 14:13, in laughter heart is *s.*
Mat. 19:22, young man went away *s.*
26:22, 38, my soul is exceeding *s.*
2 Cor. 6:10, *s.* yet always rejoicing

Sosipater, Rom. 16:21.

Sosthenes, a chief ruler, Acts 18:17. —, a companion of Paul, 1 Cor. 1:1.

Sought, Ps. 34:4, I *s.* Lord, and he heard

111:2, *s.* out of all them that have
119:10, with my whole heart I *s.*
Eccl. 7:29, *s.* out many inventions
Isa. 62:12, be called *s.* out, a city
65:1, found of them that *s.* me not
Rom. 9:32, *s.* it not by faith, but by
Heb. 12:17, though he *s.* it carefully
2 Chr. 16:12, *s.* not Lord, Zeph. 1:6.
Soul, see *footnotes*, Immortality, *p.* 1587; Man, A spirit, *p.* 776.
Gen. 2:7, man became a living *s.*
Ex. 30:12, ransom for his *s.*
Deut. 11:13, serve him with all *s.*
13:3, love the Lord with all thy *s.*
Jos. 22:5; 1 Kings 2:4; Mark 12:33.
1 Sam. 18:1, *s.* of Jon. knit to *s.* of D.
1 Kings 8:48, return with all their *s.*
1 Chr. 22:19, set your *s.* to seek L.
Job 16:4, if your *s.* were in my *s.*
Ps. 16:10, not leave my *s.* in hell
19:7, law is perfect, converting *s.*
42:5, 11, why cast down O my *s.* 43:5.
49:8, redemption of *s.* is precious
62:1, my *s.* waiteth upon God, 5.
63:1, my *s.* thirsteth for thee, my flesh
5, my *s.* shall be satisfied as with marrow, 8.
8, my *s.* followeth hard after thee
74:19, deliver not the *s.* of thy turtle
107:9, filleth the hungry *s.* [dove
Is.26:9,with my *s.*have I desired thee
61:10,my *s.* shall be joyful in my God
55:2, let your *s.* delight in fatness
55:3, hear and your *s.* shall live
Ez. 18:4, *s.* that sinneth, it shall die,
Matt. 10:28, not able to kill *s.* [20.
16:26, world, and lose his *s.*
Mark 8:36, lose his own *s.* [Lord
Luke 1:46, my *s.* doth magnify the
12:20, this night thy *s.* shall be
John 12:27, my *s.* troubled, Mt. 26:38.
Rom. 13:1, let every *s.* be subject to
1 Thes. 5:23, *s.*and body be preserved
Heb. 4:12, piercing to dividing of *s.*
10:39, believe to saving of the *s.*
Prov. 11:30, that winneth *souls*
1 Pet. 4:19, commit keeping of their *s.*
2 Pet. 2:14, beguiling unstable *s.*
Sound, Ps. 89:15, people know joyful *s.*
Ec. 12:4, *s.* of the grinding is low
Rom. 10:18, *s.* went into all the earth
1 Tim. 1:10, *s.* doctrine, 2 T. 4:3.
2 Tim. 1:7, *s.* mind, 13, of *s.* words
Tit. 1:9, *s.* doctrine, *s.* in faith, 2:1,2.
2:8, *s.* speech cannot be condemned
1 Cor. 13:1, *sounding* brass
Ps. 38:3, 7, no *soundness*, Isa. 1:6.
Sovereignty, see *footnotes*, God, sovereign, *p.* 6; Jesus, king, *p.* 1301.
— of the Messiah, see *footnote*, *p.* 890.
Sow, 2 Pet. 2:2, *s.* that was washed
Sow, Ps. 126:5, *s.* in tears reap in joy
Ec. 11:4, observeth wind, shall not *s.*
Isa. 32:20, blessed that *s.* beside wa-
Jer. 4:3, *s.* not among thorns [ters
Hos. 10:12, *s.* in righteousness, reap
Mic. 6:15, thou shalt *s.* and not reap
Matt. 13:3, sower went forth to *s.*
Luke 12:24, the ravens neither *s.*
19:22, reaping that I did not *s.* [nor
Sower, see *footnote*, *p.* 1324. [wind
Sown, Hos. 8:7, *s.* wind, reap whirl-
1 Cor. 9:11, have *s.* to you spiritual
15:42, it is *s.* in corruption
43, *s.* in dishonour; *s.* in weakness
44, it is *s.* a natural body
Jam. 3:18, fruit of righ. *s.* in peace
Prov. 11:18, *soweth* righteousness
22:8, *s.* iniquity, shall reap vanity
John 4:37, one *s.* another reapeth
2 Cor. 9:6, *s.* sparingly, *s.* bountifully
Gal. 6:7, what a man *s.* that shall
8, *s.* to his flesh, reap corruption
Spain, Rom. 15:24. [cover
Spare, Psa. 39:13, *s.* me that I may re-
Rom. 8:32, *spared* not his own Son
11:21, if God *s.* not the natural
2 Pet. 2:4, God *s.* not angels sinned
Prov. 13;24, he that *spareth* rod
Sparks, Job 5:7; Isa. 50:11.
Sparrow, see *footnote*, *p.* 870.
Speak, Gen. 18:27, taken on me to *s.*
Ex.4:14,I know he (Aaron) can *s.*well
1 Sam. 3:9, *s.* Lord, servant heareth
Isa. 8:20, if *s.* not according to word
50:4, how to *s.* a word in season
Matt. 10:19, how or what ye shall *s.*
Luke 6:26, when all men *s.* well of
John 3:11, we *s.* that we do know
Acts 4:20, cannot but *s.* things we
1 Cor. 1:10, ye all *s.* the same thing
2:6, we *s.* wisdom among perfect
Tit. 3:2, to *s.* evil of no man, but
James 1:19, swift to hear, slow to *s.*
2 P. 2:10, *s.* evil of dignities, Jude 8.
Jude 10, *s.* evil of things which they
Matt. 12:32, *speaketh* against Son of
34, out of abund. of heart mouth *s.*
Heb. 11:4, he being dead yet *s.* [Abel
12:24, *s.* better things than blood of
25, refuse not him that *s.* from
1 P. 2:12, *s.* against you as evil doers
Isa. 58:13, nor *speaking* thine own
words [58:9.
65:24, while they are *s.* I will hear,
Dan. 9:20, while I was *s.* and
Matt. 6:7, will be heard for much *s.*
Eph. 4:15, *s.* the truth in love
31, evil *s.* be put away, 1 Pet. 2:1.
5:19, *s.* to yourselves in psalms [58:3.
1 Tim. 4:2, *s.* lies in hypocrisy, Ps.
Rev. 13:5, a mouth *s.* great things
Spear, see *footnote*, *p.* 594.
Spectacle, 1 Cor. 4:9, *s.*...angels
Speech. *Wise; Foolish; Evil,* see *footnote*, *p.* 1628.
Gen. 11:1, earth was of one *s.*
Deut. 32:2, my *s.* shall distil as dew
Matt. 26:73, thy *s.* bewrayeth thee
1 Cor. 2:1, not with excellency of *s.*
2 Cor. 3:12, use great plainness of *s.*
10:10, his *s.* is contemptible
Col. 4:6, let your *s.* be with grace
Tit. 2:8, sound *s.* cannot be condem.
Jude 15, of all their hard *speeches*
Rom. 16:18, by fair *s.* deceive simple
Matt. 22:12, he was *speechless* [that
Spend, Ps. 90:9, *s.* our years as a tale
Isa. 55:2, *s.* money for that which is
49:4, have *spent* my strength for
Rom. 13:12, night is far *s.* day is at
2 Cor. 12:15, spend and be *s.*
Spices, see *footnote*, *p.* 544.
Spider, Prov. 30:28.
Spies, see *footnote*, *p.* 352.
Spikenard, see *footnote*, *p.* 965.
Spindle, Prov. 31:19.
Spirit, see *footnotes*, Holy Spirit, *p.* 1487; Man, a spirit, *p.* 776.
Gen. 6:3, my *s.* shall not always strive
Ex. 35:21, *s.* made willing [with
Num. 14:24, Caleb had another *s.*
2 Kings 2:9, double portion of thy *s.*
Job 26:13, by his *s.* he garnished the
32:8, there is a *s.* in man
18, the *s.* within constraineth me
Ps. 31:5, to thy hand I commit my *s.*
32:2, in whose *s.* there is no guile
51:10, renew a right *s.* within me
11, take not thy holy *s.* from me
12, uphold me with thy free *s.*
17, a broken *s.* and contrite, 3.
139:7, whither should I go from thy *s.*
142:3, my *s.* was overwhelmed, 143:4.
143:7, *s.* faileth, 10, thy *s.* is good
Pr. 16:18, a haughty *s.* before a fall
32, he that ruleth his *s.* is better
18:14, a wounded *s.* who can bear
20:27, *s.* of man is candle of Lord
Eccl. 3:21, who knoweth *s.* of man
8:8, no power over *s.* to retain *s.*
11:5, thou knowest not way of *s.*[*s.* of
Isa. 11:2, *s.* of Lord, *s.* of wisdom,
12:7, the *s.* shall return to God
32:15, until *s.* be poured on us
61:3, garment of praise for *s.* of
Mal. 2.15, take heed to your *s.*
Matt. 22:43, David in *s.* call him L.
26:41, *s.* is willing, but flesh weak
Luke 1:80, John waxed strong in *s.*
2:27, came by the *s.* into temple
8:55, *s.* came again and she arose
9:55, know not what kind of *s.* ye are
23:46, thy hands I commend my *s.*
24:39, *s.* hath not flesh and bones
John 3:5, born of water and of *s.*
6, that which is born of the *s.* is *s.*
34, God giveth not *s.* by measure,.[23.
4:24, God is a *s.* worship him in *s.*
6:63, it is the *s.* that quickeneth;
the words I speak are *s.* and life
Acts 6:10, not able to resist the *s.*
7:59, receive my *S.*
16:7, the *s.* suffered them not
17:16, Paul's *s.* was stirred
18:5, Paul was pressed in *s.* and
Rom. 8:1, not after flesh, but *s.* 4.
2, *s.* of life in Christ Jesus made
9, if any have not *s.* of Christ, he
13, if ye through *s.* mortify deeds
15, *s.* of bondage, *s.* of adoption
16, *s.* beareth witness with our *s.*
26, the *s.* helpeth our infirmities
1 Cor. 2:10, *s.* searcheth all things
5:3, present in *s.* 5, *s.* may be saved
6:17, joined unto L. is one *s.* 12:13.
2 Cor. 3:3, written with *s.* of living G.
6, not of letter but *s.* *s.* giveth life
17, *s.* of Lord is, there is liberty
7:1, from filthiness of flesh and *s.*
Gal. 3:3, begun in *s.* are now perfect
4:6, sent forth *s.* of Son into hearts
5:16, walk in the *s.* [against flesh
17, flesh lusteth against *s.* and *s.*
18, if led by *s.* ye are not under law
22, fruit of *s.* is love, joy, peace
25, if we live in *s.* let us walk in *s.*
6:18, the grace of our Lord Jesus
Christ be with your *s.* 2 Tim. 4:22.
Eph. 1:13, with holy *s.* of promise
4:4, there is one body and one *s.*
23, be renewed in *s.* of your mind
5:9, fruit of *s.* is in all godliness
18, not drunk but filled with the *s.*
6:18, praying always in *s.* Jude 20.
Col. 2:5, I am with you in the *s.*
1 Thes. 5:23, whole *s.* be preserved
Heb. 4:12, dividing of soul and *s.*
9:14, through eternal *s.* offered
James 4:5, *s.* that dwelleth in us
1 Pet. 3:4, ornament of a meek *s.*
18, in flesh, but quickened by the *s.*
4:6, live according to God in the *s.*
1 John 4:1, believe not every *s.*
Jude 19, sensual, not having the *s.*
Rev. 1:10, I was in *s.* on Lord's day
11:11, *s.* of life from God entered
14:13, yea, saith the *s.* that they
22:17, the *s.* and bride say, come
Ps. 104:4, maketh angels *spirits*
Prov. 16:2, Lord weigheth the *s.*
Luke 10:20, rejoice not that the *s.*
1 Cor. 14:32, *s.* of the prophets are
Heb. 12:23, to *s.* of just men made
1 Pet. 3:19, preached to *s.* in prison
1 John 4:1, believe not every *s.* try *s.*
Rm. 1:11, impart some *spiritual* gift
7:14, law is *s.* but I am carnal
15:27, partakers of their *s.* things
1 Cor. 2:13, comp. *s.* things with *s.*
15, he that is *s.* judgeth all things
3:1, not speak unto you as *s.*
9:11, have sown to you *s.* things
10:3, did all eat the same *s.* meat
4, same *s.* drink, *s.* Rock, that R. was
15:44, it is raised a *s.* body
Gal. 6:1, ye which are *s.* restore
Eph. 1:3, blessed us with *s.* blessings
5:19, speaking in *s.* songs, Col. 3:16.
6:12, wrestle against *s.* wickedness
Col. 1:9, filled with *s.* understand-
1 Pet. 2:5, built us a *s.* house [ing
Rom. 8:6, to be *spiritually* minded
1 Cor. 2:14, because they are *s.* dis-
Spiritual Adoption, *ftn. p.* 1554.[cerned
— **Blessings,** see *footnote*, *p.* 1610.
— **Blindness,** see *footnote*, *p.* 1592.
— **Boasting,** see *footnote*, *p.* 1548.
— **Death,** see *footnote*, *p.* 1685.
— **Desire,** see *footnote*, *p.* 840.
— **Gifts,** see *footnote*, *p.* 1581.
— **Hunger,** see *footnote*, Hunger, Figurative of spiritual desire, *p.* 1308.

— **Peace,** see *footnote*, *p.* 1603.
— **Power,** see *footnote*, *p.* 1447.
— **Purification,** see *footnote*, *p.* 846.
— **Understanding,** see *ftn.* *p.* 1409.
Spitting, see *footnote*, *p.* 237. [strong
Spoil, Isa. 53:12, divide *s.* with the
Matt. 12:29, he will *s.* his house
Col. 2:8, beware lest any *s.* you
Ex. 12:36, *spoiled* the Egyptians
Col. 2:15, having *s.* principalities
Heb. 10:34, took joyfully *spoiling* of
Spoils, see *footnote*, *p.* 661.
Sponge, Matt. 27:48.
Spoons, see *footnote*, *p.* 220.
Spot, Num. 28:3; 29:17, lambs without
Dt. 32:5, their *s.* is not the *s.* of [*s.*
Eph. 5:27, church, not having *s.*
1 Tim. 6:14, keep...without *s.* [*s.*
Heb. 9:14, offered himself without
1 Pet. 1:19, as a lamb without *s.*
2 Pet. 3:14, be found without *s.*
Jer. 13:23, can the leopard change his
Springing, John 4:14; Heb. 12:15. [*s.*?
Sprinkle, Isa. 52;15, shall *s.* many
Ezek. 36:25, I will *s.* clean water on
Heb. 10:22, having hearts *sprinkled*
Sprinkling, see *footnote*, *p.* 183.
Heb. 12:24, to blood of *s.* [Christ
1 Pet. 1:2, through *s.* of the blood of
Spue, Rev. 3:16, I will *s.* thee out of
Stachys, Rom. 16:9.
Stand, Ex. 14:13, *s.* still and see the
Job 19:25, *s.* at latter day on earth
Ps. 130:3, if L. mark iniquities who *s.*
Mt. 12:25, house divided shall not *s.*
Rom. 5:2, this grace wherein we *s.*
14:4, God is able to make him *s.* [20.
2 Cor. 1:24, by faith ye *s.* Rom. 11 :
Eph. 6:13, having done all to *s.* 14, -
1 Pet. 5:12, grace of G. wherein ye *s.*
Rev. 3:20, I *s.* at the door and knock
Psa. 1:1, *standeth* in the way of
Rom. 14:4, to his own master he *s.* or
1 C. 10:12, thinketh he *s.* take heed
2 Tim. 2:19, foundation of God *s.*
James 5:9, the Judge *s.* at the door
1 Cor. 16:13, *stand fast* in the faith
Gal. 5:1,—in the liberty wherewith
Phil. 1:27,—in one spirit
4:1,—in the Lord, dearly beloved
1 Thes. 3:8, we live, if ye—in Lord
2 Thes. 2:15,—and hold traditions
Standard, see *footnote*, *p.* 215.
Stars; Figurative, see *footnote*, *p.* 392.
Judg. 5:20, the *s.* in their courses
Job 25:5, *s.* are not pure in his sight
38:7, the morning *s.* sang together
Dan. 12:3, shall shine as *s.* for ever
Jude 13, wandering *s.* to whom is
Rev. 12:1, on her head crown of 12 *s.*
Statecraft; *Ministers in; Women in; Influence in; Corruption in, ftn. p.*
Stature, Mt. 6:27; Eph. 4:13. [945.
Steadfast, Ps. 78:8, spirit not *s.* with
Acts 2:42, *s.* in Apostles' doctrine
1 Cor. 15:58, be ye *s.* unmoveable
Heb. 3:14, hold confidence *s.* to end
1 Pet. 5:9, whom resist *s.* in faith
Steadfastness, see *ftn. p.* 1587. [soul
Steal, Prov. 6:30, if he *s.* to satisfy his
30:9, lest I be poor and *s.* and take
Mat. 6:19, thieves break thro' and *s.*
27:64, lest his disciples *s.* him away
Eph. 4:28, that *stole*, steal no more
Prov. 9:17, *stolen* waters are sweet
Stealing, see *footnote*, Theft, *p.* 1370.
Stephanas, 1 Cor. 1:16.
Stephen, see *footnote*, *p.* 1498.
Steps, Ps. 37:23, *s.* of good men
31, none of his *s.* shall slide
44:18, neither our *s.* declined
119:133, order my *s.* in thy word
Pr. 16:9, but Lord directeth his *s.*
Jer. 10:23, not in man to direct his *s.*
Rom. 4:12, walk in *s.* of that faith
1 Pet. 2:21, ye should follow his *s.*
Steward, see *footnote*, *p.* 76. [am God
Still, Psa. 46:10, be *s.* and know that I
Isa. 30:7, their strength is to sit *s.*
Rev. 22:11, unjust *s.* filthy *s.* holy *s.*
Sting, 1 Cor. 15:55, 56; Pr. 23:32,
stingeth like an adder [is
Stir, 2 Tim 1:6, *s.* up gift of God that
2 Pet. 1:13, think it meet to *s.* you up
Stocks, see *footnote*, *p.* 784.
Stoicism, see *footnote*, *p.* 1522.
Stones; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 130.
(See *ftn.* Precious Stones, *p.*157.)
Ps. 118:22, *s.* which the builders
Isa. 8:14, *s.* of stumb. Rom. 9:32, 33.
28:16, a tried *s.* a precious corner *s.*
Dan. 2:34, *s.* cut out without hands
Hab. 2:11, *s.* shall cry out of wall
Zech. 3:9, on one *s.* shall be 7 eyes
Matt. 3:9, God is able of these *s.* to
7:9, ask bread, will he give him *s.*
Lk. 19:40, *s.* would immediately cry
1 Pet. 2:4, living *s.* 6, chief corner *s.*
2:5, as lively *s.* are built spiritual
Stoning, see *footnote*, *p.* 477.
Storehouses, see *footnote*, *p.* 713.
Stork, see *footnote*, *p.* 178. [a calm
Storm, Ps. 107:29, he maketh the *s.*
Isa. 4:6, covert from the *s.*
25:4, refuge from the *s.* [the *s.*
Nah. 1:3, Lord hath his way in
Mark 4:37, a great *s.* Luke 8:23.
Straight, Acts 9:11.
Ps. 5:8, thy way *s.*
Eccl. 1:15, crooked...be made *s.*
Isa. 40:3, make *s.* a highway for our
4, crooked made *s.* and 45:2; Lk. 3:5.
Luke 3:4, way of L. make paths *s.*
Heb. 12:13, make *s.* paths for feet
Mic. 2:7, is the spirit of Lord *straightened*
Luke 12:50, how am I *s.* till it be
Strain, Matt. 23:34, *s.* at a gnat
Strait gate, Mt. 7:13, 14; Lk. 13:24.
Strangers, see *ftn.* Foreigners, *p.* 323.
Mt. 25:35, I was a *stranger* and ye took
Luke 17:18, not found save this *s.*
John 10:5, a *s.* will they not follow
Ps. 105:12, very few and *strangers*
146:9, the Lord preserveth the *s.*
Eph. 2:12, *s.* from the covenant
19, are no more *s.* and foreigners
Heb. 11:13, confessed they were *s.*
13:2, not forgetful to entertain *s.*
1 Pet. 2:11, beseech you as *s.* and
Strategy, see *footnote*, *p.* 396.
Straw, see *footnote*, *p.* 39.
Stray, see *footnote*, *p.* 127. [Ps. 18:2
Strength, Ex. 15:2, the Lord is my *s.*
1 Sam. 2:9, by *s.* sh. no man prevail
15:29, the *S.* of Israel will not lie
Job 12:13, with him is wisdom and *s.*
Ps. 18:32, girded me with *s.* 39. [16.
27:1, the Lord is the *s.* of my life
29:11, Lord will give *s.* to his people
33:16, mighty not delivered by *s.*
39:13, spare me that I recover *s.*
46:1, God is our refuge and *s.* 81:1.
84:5, blessed whose *s.* is in thee
7, they go from *s.* to *s.* every one
96:6, *s.* and beauty are in his sanct.
Eccl. 9:16, wisdom is better than *s.*
10:10, if iron be blunt, put more *s.*
Isa. 25:4, *s.* to poor and *s.* to needy
26:4, in Jehovah is everlasting *s.*
Rom. 5:6, when we were without *s.*
1 Cor. 15:56, *s.* of sin is the law
2 Cor. 1:8, out of measure, above *s.*
Rv. 5:12, worthy is Lamb to receive *s.*
Ps. 20:2, L *strengthen* thee out of Zion
27:14, wait on the Lord, he shall *s.*
thine heart, 31:24.
119:28, *s.* me according to word
Isa. 35:3, *s.* ye the weak hands
Zech. 10:12, I will *s.* them in Lord
Luke 22:32, when converted *s.* breth.
1 Pet. 5:10, God of grace stablish, *s.*
Rev. 3:2, *s.* the things that remain
Eph. 3:16, *strengthened* with might
Col. 1:11.
2 Tim. 4:17, Lord stood and *s.* me
Phil. 4:13, through Christ who *strengtheneth* me
Strenuousness, see *footnote*, *p.* 959.
Strife, see *footnote*, *p.* 934.
Prov. 10:12, hatred stirreth up *s.*
15:18, wrathful man stirreth up *s.*
16:28, froward man soweth *s.*
20:3, an honour to cease from *s.*
26:20, no tale-bearer, *s.* ceaseth
28:25, a proud heart stirreth up *s.*
29:22, an angry man stirreth up *s.*
30:33, forcing of wrath, bringeth *s.*
Rom. 13:13, not in *s.* and envying
1 Cor. 3:3, among you envying, *s.*
Gal. 5:20, wrath, *s.* sedition
Phil. 1:15, preach Christ of *s.* and
2:3, let nothing be done through *s.*
1 Tim. 6:4, whereof cometh envy, *s.*
2 Tim. 2:23, gender *s.* 2 Cor. 12:20.
James 3:14, bitter envying and *s.* 16.
Strike, Pr. 17:26, to *s.* princes for equity
Is. 1:5, why *stricken* any more, Jer.
53:4, did esteem him *s.* of God [5:3.
1 Tim. 3:3, bishop, no *striker*, Tit. 1:7.
Stripe, Ex. 21:25, *s.* for *s.*
Deut. 25:3, Forty *s.* he may give him
Ps. 89:32, will visit iniquity with *s.*
Prov. 17:10, hundred *s.* into a fool
19:29, *s.* are prepared for fools
Isa. 53:5, with his *s.* we are healed
Luke 12:48, commit things wor. of *s.*
Acts 16:33, washed *s.*; was baptized
2 Cor. 6:5, In *s.*, in imprisonments
1 Pet. 2:24, by whose *s.* ye were h.
Strive, Gn. 6:3, Spirit shall not always
Mt. 12:19, he shall not *s.* nor cry [*s.*
Luke 13:24, *s.* to enter in at strait
2 Tim. 2:24, servant of L. must not *s.*
Isa. 45:9, woe unto him that *striveth* with his Maker
Phil. 1:27, *striving* together for faith
Heb. 12:4, resisted unto blood *s.*
Strong, Pr. 11:16, *s.* men retain riches
14:26, fear of Lord is *s.* confidence
18:10, name of Lord is a *s.* tower
24:5, a wise man is *s.*
Eccl. 9:11, nor the battle to the *s.*
Song 8:6, love is *s.* as death [*s.*
Isa. 53:12, shall divide the spoil with
Joel 3:10, let the weak say I am *s.*
Luke 11:21, *s.* man armed keepeth
Rom. 4:20, *s.* in faith [his palace, 22.
15:1, we that are *s.* ought to bear
the infirmities of the weak [am I *s.*
2 Cor. 12:10, when I am weak then
Heb. 5:12, not of *s.* meat
11:34, out of weakness made *s.*
1 John 2:14, because ye are *s.* and
Isa. 35:4, *be strong*, 1 Cor. 16:13;
Eph. 6:10; 2 Tim. 2:1.
Stubble, see *footnote*, *p.* 974.
Students, see *footnote*, *p.* 575.
Study, Ec. 12:12, much *s.* is a
1 Thes. 4:11, that ye *s.* to be quiet
2 Tim. 2:15, *s.* to show thyself
Stumble, Pr. 3:23, foot shall not *s.*
4:12, runnest, thou shalt not *s.*
Isa. 5:27, none shall be weary nor *s.*
8:15, many shall *s.* and fall and
28:7, err in vision, *s.* in judgment
Mal. 2:8, caused many to *s.* at law
1 Pet. 2:8, which *s.* at the word
Rom. 9:32, they *stumbled* at that stumblingstone [*bleth* not
John 11:9, walk in the day he *stum-*
Rom. 14:21, whereby thy brother *s.*
Stumbling, Figurative, see *ftn p.* 977.
Subject, Luke 10:17, 20, devils are *s.*
Rom. 8:7, not *s.* to law of God
20, creature made *s.* to vanity [ers, 5.
13:1, every soul be *s.* to higher pow-
1 Cor. 14:32, spirits of prophets *s.*
15:28, Son shall be *s.* to him that
Eph. 5:24, as church is *s.* to Christ
Tit. 3:1, to be *s.* to principalities
Heb. 2:15, all lifetime *s.* to bondage
James 5:17, Elias *s.* to like passions
1 Pet. 2:18, servants be *s.* to masters
3:22, angels and powers made *s.*
5:5, all ye be *s.* one to another
Subjection, 1 Cor. 9:27, bring it into *s.*; lest
Gal. 2:5, we gave place by *s.* not,
1 Tim. 2:11, wom. learn with all *s.*
Heb. 2:5, put in *s.* world to come
12:9, shall we not be in *s.*
1 Pet. 3:1, wives be in *s.*

Submit, 1 Cor. 16:16, *submit yourselves,* Eph. 5:21, 22; Col. 3:18; Heb. 13:17; James 4:7; 1 Pet. 2:13; 5:5.
Rom. 10:3, have not *submitted* unto the righteousness of God [thy *s.*
Substance, Pr. 3:9, honour Lord with Luke 8:3, ministered to him of *s.*
Heb. 10:34, a more enduring *s.*
11:1, faith is *s.* of things hoped for
Substitution, see *footnote, p.* 161.
Succoth, first camping place of Israelites, see *footnote, p.* 109.
—, a city, see *footnote, p.* 397.
Suddenly destroyed, Pr. 29:1.
Suffer, Mt. 16:21, he must *s.* many
17:17, how long shall I *s.* you
19:14, *s.* little children to come to me
Rom. 8:17, if so be that we *s.* with
1 Cor. 4:12, being persecuted, we *s.*
10:13, G. will not *s.* to be tempted
Phil. 1:29, but also to *s.* for his sake
2 Tim. 2:12, if we *s.* we shall reign
Heb. 11:25, choosing to *s.* affliction
13:3, remember them who *s.* adver-
22, *s.* the word of exhortation [sity
1 Pet. 4:15, none *s.* as a murderer
19, that *s.* according to will of God
Heb. 5:8, learned obedience by the things that he *suffered*
1 Pet. 2:21, Christ *s.* for us, leaving
3:18, Christ hath *s.* once for sins
5:10, after ye have *s.* a while
Rom. 8:18, I reckon that the *sufferings* of
2 Cor. 1:5, as *s.* of Christ abound in
Phil. 3:10, fellowship of his *s.* being
Col. 1:24, rejoice in my *s.* for you
Heb. 2:9, *s.* of death, crown. wi. glo.
1 Pet. 4:13, are partakers of C's. *s.*
Suffering for Christ, see *ftn. p.* 1619.
Sufficient, Mt. 6:34, *s.* to day is evil
2 Cor. 2:16, who is *s.* for these things
3:5, not that we are *s.* of ourselves
12:9, my grace is *s.* for thee
Suicide, see *footnote, p.* 559.
Summer, see *footnote, p.* 997.
Gen. 8:22, *s.* and winter not cease
Jer. 8:20, harvest past and *s.* ended
Sumptuously, Luke 16:19, fared *s.*
Sun, see *footnote, p.* 359.
Josh. 10:12, *s.* stand thou still
Ps. 19:4, he set a tabernacle for *s.*
74:16, prepared the light and the *s.*
104:19, *s.* knoweth his going down
121:6, *s.* not smite by day, Isa. 49:10.
136:8, *s.* to rule day, Gen. 1:16.
Eccl. 12:2, while *s.* or stars be not
Song 6:10, fair as moon, clear as the *s.*
Isa. 38:8, the *s.* returned ten degrees
60:20, thy *s.* shall no more go down
Mal. 4:2, *S.* of righteousness arise
Matt. 5:45, his *s.* to rise on evil and
13:43, shine as *s.* in the kingdom of
1 Cor. 15:41, there is one glory of *s.*
Eph. 4:26, let not *s.* go down upon
Rev. 7:16, neither *s.* light on
10:1, his face as *s.* 1:16; Mt. 17:2.
21:23, city had no need of the *s.* 22:5.
Sunday, see *ftn.* Christian Sabbath, *p.* 1391. [*p.* 1390.
Superscription, see *ftn.* Inscriptions,
Superstition, Acts 25:19.
Acts 17:22, *superstitions*
Supper, Luke 14:16, made a great *s.*
1 Cor. 11:20, this is not to eat Lord's *s.* Luke 22:20.
Rev. 19:9, to marriage *s.* of Lamb
17, come to the *s.* of the great God
Sure, Ps. 19:7, testimony of the Lord
93:5, thy testimonies are very *s.* [is *s.*
111:7, all his commandments are *s.*
Isa. 22:23, fasten nail in *s.* place
28:16, I lay in Zion a *s.* foundation
33:16, his waters shall be *s.*
55:3, *s.* mercies of David, Acts 13:34.
John 6:69, are *s.* thou art that
Rom. 4:16, promise might be *s.* to all
2 Tim. 2:19, founda. of G. standeth *s.*
2 Pet. 1:10, calling and election *s.*
19, a more *s.* word of prophecy
Surety, see *footnote, p.* 78.
Heb. 7:22, Jesus made *s.*
Susanna, Luke 8:3.
Swaddling, Luke 2:7, 12.
Swallow, see *footnote, p.* 870.
Isa. 25:8, will *s.* up death in victory
Matt. 23:24, strain at gnat, *s.* camel
Ex. 15:12, earth *swallowed,* Num. [16:32.
Ps. 124:3, had *s.* us up quick
2 Cor. 2:7, be *s.* with over much sor-
5:4, mortality be *s.* up of life [row
Swan, Lev. 11:18.
Swear, Is. 65:16 *s.* by the God of
Jer. 4:2, shalt *s.* Lord liveth, 12:16.
Matt. 5:34, *s.* not at all, James 5:12.
Ps. 15:4, *swe areth* to his own hurt
Swearing, see *footnotes,* Blasphemy, *p.* 497; God, name of, not to be profaned, *p.* 5.
Sweat, see *footnote, p.* 8.
Sweet, Psa. 119:103, how *s.* thy words
Pr. 3:24, thy sleep shall be *s.* Jer. 31:
9:17, stolen waters are *s.* 20:17. [26.
13:19, desire accomplished is *s.* to
27:7, to hungry bitter thing is *s.*
Eccl. 5:12, sleep of labouring man *s.*
11:7, truly the light is *s.*
Isa. 5:20, put bitter for *s.* and *s.* for
Phil. 4:18, odour of a *s.* smell
Rev. 10:9, in thy mouth *s.* as honey
Ps. 19:10, *sweeter* than honey ,119:103
Jude 14:14,*sweetness,* Pr.16:21; 27:9.
Swift, Eccl. 9:11, race is not to *s.*
Rom. 3:15, *s.* to shed blood, Pr. 6:18.
Jas. 1:19, *s.* to hear, slow
2 Pet. 2:1, bring on *s.* destruction
Job 7:6, days *swifter* than a shuttle
Swine, see *footnote, p.* 177.
Sword, see *footnote, p.* 653.
Gen. 3:24, cherubims and a flaming *s.*
Judg. 7:20, *s.* of Lord and Gideon
2 Sam. 12:10, *s.* shall never depart
Jer. 15:2, such as are for *s.* to the *s.*
Mat. 10:34, not to send peace, but *s.*
Luke 2:35, a *s.* shall pierce through
Rom. 13:4, he beareth not *s.* in vain
Eph. 6:17, *s.* of Spirit, word of God
Heb. 4:12, sharper than two-edged *s.*
Rev. 1:16, sharp two-edged *s.* 19:15.
Sworn, Gen. 22:16, *s.* by myself
Psa. 24:4, not *s.* deceitfully
119:106, I have *s.* and will perform
Sycamine, Luke 17:6.
Sycomore, see *footnote, p.* 668.
Symbols and Similitudes, *ftn. p.* 1658.
Sympathy, see *footnote, p.* 1676.
Synagogue; Of Satan, see *ftn. p.* 1322.
Syntyche, Phil. 4:2.
Syracuse Acts 28:12.
Syria, see *footnote, p.* 584.
Syrophenician, Mark 7:26.

T

Taanach, see *footnote, p.* 363.
Taanath-shiloh, Josh. 16:6.
Taberah, Num. 11:3
Tabernacle, see *footnote, p.* 135.
Psa. 27:5, in secret of his *t.*
2 Cor. 5:1, if earthly house of this *t.*
4, we that are in this *t.* do groan
Heb. 8:2, minister of the true *t.*
2 Pet. 1:13, I am in this *t.*
14, knowing I must put off my *t.*
Rev. 21:3, the *t.* of God is with men
Job 12:6, *tabernacles* of robbers
Ps. 84:1, how amiable are thy *t.*
Tabernacles, Feast of, see *ftn. p.* 313.
Tabitha, Acts 9:36-41.
Table, Of testimony, see *ftn. p.* 144.
—, an article of furniture, see *ftn. p.*384
—, a slab or tablet, see *ftn. p.* 1269.
—, Ps. 23:5, prepared a *t.* before me
Prov. 3:3, write them on *t.* of heart
Jer. 17:1, sin is graven on *t.* of heart
Mat. 15:27, crumbs from master's *t.*
1 Cor. 10:21, partakers of Lord's *t.*
Deut. 10:4, *tables* of stone
Hab. 2:2, make it plain upon *t.*
Acts 6:2, leave word of G. and serve *t.*
2 Cor. 3:3, fleshy *t.* of the heart
Tabor, see *footnote, p.* 398.
Tact, see *footnote, p.* 928.
Tadmor, 1 Kin. 9:18.
Tahan, Num. 26:35.
Tahapanes, see *footnote, p.* 1045.
Tahath, Num. 33:26, 27.
Tahpenes, 1 Kin. 11: 19, 20.
Take, Ex. 20:7, not *t.* name of Lord
Ps. 27:10, the Lord will *t.* me up
51:11, *t.* not thy Holy Spirit from
116:13, I will *t.* cup of salvation
119:43, *t.* not the word of truth out
Matt. 16:24, *t.* up his cross and
18:16, *t.* with thee one or two more
23, would *t.* account of servants
20:14, *t.* that is thine and go thy.
26:26, Jesus said *t.* eat, 1 Cor. 11:24.
Luke 12:19, *t.* thine ease, eat, drink
Eph. 6:13, *t.* whole armour of G. 17.
Rev. 3:11, that no man *t.* thy crown
Mt. 21:43, kingdom of God *taken* from
24:40, one shall be *t.* the other left
Mark 4:25, be *t.* that which he hath
Acts 1:9, *t.* up into heaven, 11:22
2 Tim. 2:26, *t.* captive by him
Isa. 6:7, thy iniquity is *taken away*
16:10, gladness is—and joy out of
57:1, and merciful men are—
Luke 10:42, good part not be—from
2 Cor. 3:16, turneth to Lord, veil—
Ps. 40:12, my iniquities *taken hold*
119:143, trouble and anguish have—
Prov. 1:19, *taketh away,* John 1:29;
10:18; 15:2, *taketh from,* 16:22.
Ps. 119:9, by *taking* heed thereto
Matt. 6:27, who by *t.* thought can
Rom. 7:8, 11, sin *t.* occasion deceived
Eph. 6:16, above all *t.* shield of faith
Talebearing, see *footnote, p.* 924.
Talent, see *footnote, p.* 156.
Talk, Dt. 6:7, *t.* of them when thou
Ps. 71:24, my tongue shall *t.* righte.
77:12, I will *t.* of thy doings
105:2, *t.* ye of his wondrous works
145:11, speak of glory and *t.* of thy
John 14:30, I will not *t.* much with
Talmai, son of Anak, Josh. 15:14.
—, king of Geshur, 2 Sam. 3:3.
Talmon, see *footnote, p.* 637.
Tamar, see *footnote, p.* 66.
—, daughter of David, 2 Sam. 13.
—, daughter of Absalom, 2 Sam. 14:27
Tammuz, Ezek. 8:14.
Tanhumeth, 2 Kin. 25:13.
Tanner, Acts 9:43; 10:6.
Tapestry, see *footnote, p.* 920.
Taphath, 1 Kin. 4:11.
Tappuah, city of Judah, Josh. 12:17.
—, city of Ephraim, Josh. 16:8.
Tarah, Num. 33:27, 28.
Tares, parable of, Matt. 13:24.
Tarry, Pr. 23:30, that *t.* long at wine
Isa. 46:13, my salvation shall not *t.*
Matt. 26:38, *t.* ye here and watch
John 21:22, that he *t.* till I come
1 Cor. 11:33, *t.* one for another
Ps. 68:12, she that *tarried* at home
Mt. 25:5, bridegroom *t.* all slumbered
Luke 2:43, child Jesus *t.* behind in
Acts 22:16, why *tarriest* thou, arise
Tarshish, son of Javan, Gen. 10:4.
—, see *footnote, p.* 694.
Tarsus, see *footnote, p.* 1504.
Tartak, 2 Kin. 17:31.
Tartan, 2 Kin. 18:17.
Taste, 2 Sam. 19:35, can thy servant *t.*
Ps. 34:8, O *t.* and see Lord is good
119:103, sweet are thy words to *t.*
Matt. 16:28, shall not *t.* of death
Luke 14:24, shall *t.* of my supper
John 8:52, keep saying, nev. *t.* death
Col. 2:21, touch not, *t.* not, handle
Heb. 2:9, *t.* death for every man
6:4, have *tasted* heavenly gift
5, and have *t.* good word of God
1 Pet. 2:3, if ye have *t.* that Lord is
Tatnai, Ezra 5:3, 6.
Tax; Collectors of, see *footnote, p.* 754.
Teach, Dt. 4:9, *t.* them thy sons
1 Sam. 12:23, *t.* good way, 1 K. 8:36.
2 Chr. 17:7, to *t.* in cities of Judah
Job 21:22, shall any *t.* God

Ps. 25:8, *t.* sinners in the way
9, the meek will he *t.* his way
34:11, *t.* you fear of Lord, 32:8.
51:13, *t.* transgressors thy way
90:12, to *t.* us to number our days,
Jer. 31:34, *t.* no more neighbour
Matt. 28:19, go and *t.* all nations
John 9:34, and dost thou *t.* us?
14:26, Holy Ghost shall *t.* you all
1 Cor. 4:17, as I *t.* in every church
1 Tim. 2:12, I suffer not woman to *t.*
3:2, given to hospitality, apt to *t.*
2 Tim. 2:2, faithful men able to *t.*
Heb. 5:12, have need that one *t.* you
1 John 2:27, need not that any *t.*
Ps. 71:17, hast *taught* me from my
119:171, hast *t.* me thy statutes
Eccl. 12:9, he *t.* people knowledge
Is. 54:13, children shall be *t.* of Lord
John 6:45, shall be all *t.* of God
Acts 20:20, *t.* you publicly and from
Gal. 6:6, let him that is *t.* in word
1 Thes. 4:9, yourselves are *t.* of God
Ps. 94:12, *teachest* him out of law
Matt. 22:16, *t.* way of God in truth
Rom. 2:21, *t.* another *t.* not thyself
Psa. 18:34, *teacheth* my hands to war
1 Cor. 2:13, words which man's wisdom *t.* but which the Holy Ghost *t.*
1 John 2:27, same anointing *t.* you

Teachers, see *footnote*, *p.* 659.
(See *footnotes*, Jesus, teacher, *p.* 1306; False Teachers, *p.* 1680.)
John 3:2, *teacher* come from God
Psa. 119:99, *teachers*, Isa. 30:20
2 Tim. 4:3, heap to themselves *t.*
Tit. 2:3, be *t.* of good things
Heb. 5:12, ought to be *t.* ye need

Teaching, see *footnotes*, Instruction, *p.* 939; Minister, duties of, *p.* 1564.
Matt. 15:9, *t.* for doctrines the com.
28:20, *t.* them to observe all things
Col. 1:28, *t.* every man in all wisdom
3:16, *t.* and admonishing one [ness
Tit. 2:12, *t.* us that denying ungodli-

Tears, see *footnote*, *p.* 815.
Ps. 56:8, put my *t.* in bottle, 39:12.
80:5, feedest them with bread of *t.*
126:5, they that sow in *t.* shall
Isa. 25:8, wipe away all *t.* from off
Jer. 9:1, eyes were a fountain of *t.*
Luke 7:38, to wash his feet with *t.*
Acts 20:19, *t.* and temptations, 31.
2 Cor. 2:4, wrote with many *t.*
2 Tim. 1:4, being mindful of thy *t.*
Heb. 5:7, with strong crying and *t.*
12:17, he sought it carefully with *t.*
Rev. 7:17, wipe all *t.* from eyes, 21:4.

Tebeth, see *footnote*, Month, *p.* 107.

Teeth, Jer. 31:29, *t.* set on edge, Ezek. 18:2.
Amos 4:6, cleanness of *t.* in all cities

Tekoa, see *footnote*, *p.* 1051.

Tel-abib, Ezek. 3:15.

Tell, 2 Sam. 1:20, *t.* it not in Gath.
Psa. 48:13, that ye may *t.* it to the
Matt. 8:4, see thou *t.* no man, 16:20.
18:15, go and *t.* him his fault
17 *t.* it unto the church
John 3:8, not *t.* whence it cometh
4:25, when he is come he will *t.* us all
8:14, ye cannot *t.* whence I come
2 Cor. 12:2, in or out of body I can't *t.*
Gal. 4:16, because I *t.* you the truth
Phil. 3:18, now *t.* you even weeping

Tema, son of Ishmael, Gen. 25:15.

—, a people of Arabia, Job 6:19.

Teman, son of Eliphaz, Gen. 36:11.

—, see *footnote*, *p.* 1116.

Temperance, see *footnote*, *p.* 1679.
Acts 24:25, as he reasoned of *t.*
Gal. 5:23, meekness, *t.*
2 Pet. 1:6, add to knowledge *t.*; and to *t.* patience
1 Cor. 9:25, *temperate*, Tit. 1:8; 2:2.

Tempest Stilled, see *footnote*, *p.* 1315.

Temple. *Solomon's; The Second; Herod's; Figurative; Idolatrous,* see *footnote*, *p.* 534.
Mal. 3:1, suddenly come to his *t.*
Mat. 12:6, one greater than the *t.* is
John 2:19, destroy this *t.* and in
21, he spake of the *t.* of his body
1 Cor. 3:16, ye are the *t.* of God, 17.
6:19, your body is *t.* of Holy Ghost
9:13, live of the things of the *t.*
2 Cor. 6:16, hath *t.* of G. with idols
Rev. 7:15, serve day and night in *t.*
11:19, *t.* of G. was opened in heaven
21:22, saw no *t.* the L. God and Lamb

Temporal Blessings, see *ftn.* *p.* 881.

Tempt, Gen. 22:1, God did *t.* Abraham
Ex. 17:2, wherefore do ye *t.* Lord
Deut. 6:16, ye shall not *t.* the Lord
Mat. 4:7, thou shalt not *t.* the Lord
22:18, why *t.* ye me, shew me a penny
Acts 5:9, have agreed together to *t.*
15:10, why *t.* God to put a yoke
1 Cor. 7:5, that Satan *t.* you not for
10:9, neither let us *t.* Christ as
Ex. 17:7, because they *tempted* Lord
Num. 14:22, *t.* me now ten times
Ps. 78:18, *t.* God in their heart, 106:41, turned back and *t.* God [14.
56, *t.* and provoked most high God
95:9, when fathers *t.* me, Heb. 3:9.
Matt. 4:1, in wilderness, *t.* of devil
Luke 10:25, lawyer *t.* him, saying
1 Cor. 10:13, not suffer you to be *t.*
Gal. 6:1, lest thou also be *t.*
1 Thes. 3:5, the tempter have *t.* you
Hb. 2:18, being *t.* he is able to succour
4:15, in all points *t.* as we are, yet
11:37, sawn asunder, were *t.* slain
James 1:13, let no man say when he is *t.* I am *t.* of God; for G. cannot be
14, every man is *t.* when drawn [*t.*
Matt. 16:1, *tempting* him, 19:3; 22:35; Luke 11:16; John 8:6.

Temptation; *Benefits of; Design of; Leading into; Resistance to; Sources of; Warnings against yielding to,* see *footnote*, *p.* 1417; *Yielding to; Of Jesus,* see *footnote*, *p.* 1418.
Ps. 95:8, as in day of *t.*
Mt. 6:13, lead us not into *t.* Lk. 11:4.
Luke 4:13, the devil had ended all *t.*
8:13, in time of *t.* fall away
1 Cor. 10:13, no *t.* taken you but such
Gal. 4:14, my *t.* in flesh despised not
1 Tim. 6:9, rich fall into *t.* and snare
Heb. 3:8, in day of *t.* in wilderness
James 1:12, blessed that endureth *t.*
Rev. 3:10, keep thee from hour of *t.*
Jas. 1:2, fall into divers *temptations*
1 Pet. 1:6, manifold *t.* [of *t.*
2 Pet. 2:9, deliver the godly out

Tent, see *footnote*, *p.* 21.

Terah, see *footnote*, *p.* 19.

Teraphim, see *footnote*, *p.* 413.

Teresh, Esth. 2:21-23. [ners

Terrible, Song 6:4, *t.* as army with ban-
Heb. 12:21, so *t.* was sight that Moses

Terror, Rm. 13:3, rulers are not a *t.* to
2 Cor. 5:11, knowing *t.* of the Lord
1 Pet. 3:14, be not afraid of their *t.*

Terror of the Wicked, see *ftn.* *p.* 971.

Tertius, Rom. 16:22.

Tertullus, Acts 24:1, 2. [1089.

Testament, see *ftn.* New Covenant, *p.*

Testator, Heb. 9:16, death of the *t.*
17, no strength while the *t.* liveth

Testify, John 3:11, we *t.* that we have
5:39, search Scrip. they *t.* of me, 15:26.
Acts 20:24, *t.* Gospel of grace of G. 21.
1 John 4:14, *t.* that the Father sent
2 Chron. 24:19, *testifieth*, Neh. 13:15.
Acts 23:11; 1 Tim. 2:6; 1 John 5:9.
Heb. 11:4, *testifying*, 1 Pet. 5:12.

Testimony. The commandments revealed to Moses, see *ftn.* *p.* 131.
(See *footnote*, Religious Testimony, 2 Kin. 11:12, gave him the *t.* [*p.* 1633.
Isa. 8:16, bind up the *t.* seal the law
20, to law and *t.* if they speak not
Matt. 10:18, for a *t.* against them
John 3:32, no man receiveth his *t.*
Acts 14:3, *t.* to word of his grace
2 Cor. 1:12, the *t.* of our conscience
Heb. 11:5, bef. translation had this *t.*
Rev. 1:9, *t.* of J. Christ, 12:17; 19:10.
11:7, when they shall have finished *t.*

Tetrarch, Matt. 14:1.

Thaddaeus, Matt. 10:3.

Thankfulness. *To God; Of Man to Man,* see *footnote*, *p.* 1535.

Thank Offerings, see *footnote*, Offerings *p.* 169.

Thanksgiving. By Jesus, *ftn.* *p.* 1321.
— for food, see *footnote*, *p.* 1446.

Theatre, Acts 19:29.

Thebez, Judg. 9:50-56.

Theft, see *footnote*, *p.* 1370.

The Holy Trinity, see *footnote*, *p.* 1399.

Thelasar, 2 Kin. 19:12.

Theocracy, see *footnote*, *p.* 398.

Theophilus, Luke 1:3.

Thessalonica, see *footnote*, *p.* 1623.

Theudas, Acts 5:36.

Thieves, see *footnote*, *p.* 324. [maid

Think, Job 31:1, should I *t.* on a
Rom. 12:3, not to *t.* more highly than he ought to *t.* but to *t.* soberly
1 Cor. 8:2, if any *t.* that he knoweth
Gal. 6:3, *t.* himself to be something
Eph. 3:20, above all we ask or *t.*
Phil. 4:8, *t.* on these things

Thirst, Figurative, see *ftn.* *p.* 1452.
Isa. 49:10, shall not hunger nor *t.*
Matt. 5:6, blessed are they which hunger and *t.* after righteousness
John 4:14, shall never *t.* 6:35.
7:37, if any *t.* let him drink
Rom. 12:20, if he *t.* give him drink
Rev. 7:16, hunger nor *t.* any more
Ps. 42:2, my soul *thirsteth* for God
63:1, my soul *t.* for thee, 143:6.
Isa. 51:1, ho, every one that *t.* come

Thistle, see *footnote*, *p.* 1239.

Thomas, see *footnote*, *p.* 1468.

Thorn; Figurative, see *footnote*, *p.* 1233.
2 Cor. 12:7, a *t.* in the flesh
Jer. 4:3, sow not among *thorns*
12:13, sown wheat, but shall reap *t.*
Matt. 7:16, do men gather grapes
13:7, some fell among *t.* 22. [of *t.*
Heb. 6:8, that which beareth *t.* and

Thought, Ps. 48:9, have *t.* of thy lov.
73:16, when I *t.* to know
119:59, I *t.* on my ways and turned
Mal. 3:16, them that *t.* on his name
Mark 14:72, when he *t.* thereon wept
1 Cor. 13:11, I *t.* as a child, but when
Phil. 2:6, *t.* it not robbery
Prov. 24:9, the *t.* of foolishness is sin
Matt. 6:25, take no *t.* for life, Lk. 12:
6:34, take no *t.* for the morrow [22.
Mark 13:11, take no *t.* beforehand
2 Cor. 10:5, every *t.* into captivity
Gen. 5:6, imagination of *thoughts*
Judg. 5:15, were great *t.* of heart
1 Chr. 28:9, L. understandeth the *t.*
Ps. 10:4, God is not in all his *t.*
33:11, the *t.* of his heart to all
40:5, many are thy *t.* to us-ward
94:11, Lord knoweth the *t.* of man
119:113, I hate vain *t.* but thy law
139:17, how precious are thy *t.* to
Prov. 12:5, *t.* of righteous are right
15:26, *t.* of wicked are abomination
Isa. 55:7, let the unrighteous man
8, my *t.* are not your *t.* [forsake his *t.*
66:18, I know their works and *t.*
Mt. 15:19, out of heart proceed evil *t.*
Luke 2:35, the *t.* of many hearts
24:38, why do *t.* arise in your hearts
Rom. 2:15, their *t.* accusing, or
1 Cor. 3:20, the Lord knoweth the *t.*
Heb. 4:12, a discerner of the *t.* and
James 2:4, become judges of evil *t.*

Three Taverns, Acts 28:15.

Threshing, see *footnote*, *p.* 654.

Throne; Figurative, see *ftn.* *p.* 526.
Psa. 11:4, the Lord's *t.* is in heaven
Pr. 25:5, *t.* is established in righte-
Isa. 66:1, heaven is my *t.* [ousness
Dan. 7:9, his *t.* was like fiery flame
Mat. 19:28, shall sit in *t.* of his glory,
25:31, shall sit on *t.* of his glory
Col. 1:16, whether they be *t.* or
Heb. 4:16, boldly to the *t.* of grace
Rv. 3:21, sit on my *t.* with my Father
20:11, a great white *t.* [on his *t.*

22:3, *t.* of God and Lamb shall be
Thumb, see *footnote, p.* 173.
Thunder, see *footnote, p.* 437.
Thyatira, Acts 16:14.
Tiberias, a city, John 6:23.
—, sea of, see *footnote,* Sea of Galilee, *p.* 1307.
Tiberius Caesar, see *ftn.* Caesar, *p.*1537.
Tibni, 1 Kin. 16:21, 22.
Tidal, Gen. 14:1, 9.
Tile, Ezek. 4:1.
Tilgath-pilneser, see *footnote, p.* 705.
Timaeus, Mark 10:46.
Timbrel, see *footnote, p.* 114.
Time, see *footnote, p.* 1702.
Psa. 32:6, in a *t.* when thou mayest be
37:19, evil *t.* 41:1, *t.* of trouble
89:47, remember how short my *t.*
Eccl. 3:1-8, a *t.* to every purpose
9:11, *t.* and chance happeneth to
Dan. 7:25, till a *t.* and times
12:7, for a *t. t.* and a half, Rev. 12:14
John 7:6, my *t.* not yet come, your *t.*
Acts 17:21, spent *t.* in nothing else
Rom. 13:11, high *t.* to awake out of
1 Cor. 7:29, the *t.* is short, it remains
2 Cor. 6:2, accepted *t.* the day of
Eph. 5:16, redeeming the *t.* Col. 4:5.
1 Pet. 1:17, past *t.* of your sojourn-
Rev. 10:6, *t.* shall be no longer [ing
11:12, the devil hath but short *t.*
Ps. 31:15, my *times* are in thy hand
Luke 21:24, till *t.* of the Gentiles
Acts 1:7, not for you to know the *t.*
3:19, *t.* of refreshing shall come, 21.
17:26, determined *t.* bef. appointed
1 Tim. 4:1, in latter *t.* some shall
2 Tim. 3:1, in last days perilous *t.*
Timna, a concubine, Gen. 36:12
—, daughter of Seir, Gen. 36:22.
Timnah, a duke, Gen. 36:40. [15:10, 57.
—, name of two towns in Judah, Josh.
Timnath, Judg. 14:1.
Timnath-serah, Josh. 24:30.
Timon, Acts 6:5.
Timothy, see *footnote, p.* 1571.
Tin, Num. 31:22.
Tipsah, name of two towns, about which little is known, 1 Kin. 4:24;
Tiras, Gen. 10:2. [2 Kin. 15:16.
Tire, Isa. 3:18.
Tirhakah, 2 Kin. 19:9.
Tirshatha, Ezra 2:63; Neh. 7:65; 8:9.
Tirzah, a daughter of Zelophehad, see *footnote, p.* 370.
—, a city of Canaan, see *ftn. p.* 555.
Tithes, see *footnote, p.* 249.
Titus, see *footnote, p.* 1646.
Tobiah, see *footnote, p.* 739.
Toe, see *footnote, p.* 184.
Togarmah, Ezek. 27:14.
Together, Rm. 8:28, things work *t.*
1 Cor. 3:9, labourers *t.* with God
2 Cor. 6:1, as workers *t.* with him
Eph. 2:5, quickened us *t.* with Christ
6, raised us up *t.*...sit *t.* in Christ
Toi, 2 Sam. 8:9, 10.
Token, see *footnote, p.* 871.
Ps. 86:17, shew me *t.* for good
Phil. 1:28, evident *t.* of perdition
2 Thes. 1:5, *t.* of righteous judgment
Tola, son of Issachar, Gen. 46:13.
—, a judge of Israel, Judg. 10:1.
Toleration. Religious, see *ftn. p.* 1262.
Tomb, see *ftn.* Burying Places, *p.* 36.
Tongue, Figurative of speech, see *foot-*
Job 5:21, scourge of *t.* [*note, p.* 1669.
Ps. 34:13, keep thy *t.* from evil
Prov. 10:20, *t.* of just is as choice sil-
12:18, *t.* of wise is health, 31:26. [ver
19, a lying *t.* is but for a moment
15:4, wholesome *t.* is a tree of life
18:21, death and life in power of *t.*
21:23, keepeth his *t.* keepeth his soul
25:15, a soft *t.* breaketh the bone
Isa. 50:4, the *t.* of the learned
Jas. 1:26, and bridleth not his *t.*
3:5, *t.* is a little member, and
3:8, the *t.* can no man tame
1 Pet. 3:10, refrain his *t.* from evil
1 John 3:18, not love in *t.* but deed
Tongues. Miraculous gift of, see *foot-*
Topaz, see *ftn p.* 1174 [*note p.* 1581.
Topheth, see *footnote, p.* 616.
Topography, see *footnote, p.* 364.
Torment, Mt. 8:29, *t.* us before time
Luke 16:28, come to this place of *t.*
Rev. 18:7, so much *t.* and sorrow
14:11, smoke of their *t.* ascendeth
Luke 16:24, I am *tormented* in this
25, he is comforted, thou art *t.*
Heb. 11:37, destitute, afflicted, *t.*
Total Abstinence, from intoxicating beverages, see *footnote, p.* 176.
Touch, Job 5:19, no evil *t.*
Isa. 52:11, *t.* no unclean thing
Matt. 9:21, may but *t.* his garment
14:36, only *t.* hem of his garment
Mk. 10:13, children that he should *t.*
Luke 11:46, *t.* not the burdens with
John 20:17, *t.* me not, for I am not
1 Cor. 7:1, good not to *t.* a woman
2 Cor. 6:17, *t.* not the unclean thing
Col. 2:21, *t.* not, taste not, handle
1 Sam. 10:26, heart God had *touched*
Job 19:21, hand of God hath *t.* me
Luke 8:45, who *t.* me, 46, hath *t.* me
Tow, Judg. 16:9.
Towel, John 13:4, 5.
Town Clerk, Acts 13:39.
Tower, see *footnote, p.* 702.
Trachonitis, Luke 3:1.
Tradition, see *footnote, p.* 1328.
Traitor, see *ftn.* Treason, *p.* 594.
Luke 6:16, Judas the *t.*
2 Tim. 3:4, *traitors,* heady.
Trance, Num 24:4; Acts 10:10; 11:5; 22:17; 2 Cor. 12:2, 3, 4.
Transfiguration, see *footnote, p.* 1333.
Transformed, Rom. 12:2; 2 Cor. 11:14, 15. [not *t.*
Transgress, Ps. 17:3, my mouth shall
25:3, be ashamed that *t.*
Matt. 15:2, why do thy disciples *t.*
3, why do ye *t.* commandment of G.
Rom. 2:27, by circumcision dost *t.*
Deut. 26:13, not *transgressed* thy commandments
1 John 3:4, that committeth sin *t.*
Transgression, Ex. 34:7, forgiving iniquity, *t.* and sin
Num. 14:18, forgiving iniquity and *t.*
Job 13:23, make me to know my *t.*
Ps. 19:13, innocent from the great *t.*
32:1, blessed he whose *t.* is forgiven
89:32, I will visit their *t.* with rod
107:17, fools bec. of *t.* are afflicted
Pr. 17:9, that cover *t.* seeketh love
Isa. 53:8, for *t.* of my people was he
Dan. 9:24, to finish *t.* and make end
Rom. 4:15, no law is, there is no *t.*
1 John 3:4, sin is the *t.* of the law
Ex. 23:21, not pardon *transgressions*
Josh. 24:19, will not forgive your *t.*
Job 31:33, I covered my *t.* as Adam
Ps. 25:7, remember not my *t.*
32:5, I said, I will confess my *t.*
39:8, deliver me from all my *t.*
51:1, blot out my *t.* [ways before me
3, acknowledge my *t.* and my sin is al-
65:3, our *t.* thou shalt purge away
103:12, so far removed our *t.* [out *t.*
Isa. 43:25, I am he that blotteth
44:22, out as a thick cloud, thy *t.*
53:5, he was wounded for our *t.*
Gal. 3:19, law was added because *t.*
Heb. 9:15, for the redemption of *t.*
Transgressors, Ps. 51:13, teach *t.* thy
Prov. 13:15, the way of *t.* is hard
Isa. 53:12, he was numbered with *t.*
made intercession for *t.* Mk. 15:28.
Jas. 2:9, convinced of the law as *t.*
Translation, see *footnote, p.* 1662.
Trap, Josh. 23:13.
Treachery, see *footnote, p.* 590.
Tread, Dt. 25:4, not muzzle ox that *treadeth* out corn, 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim.
Treason, see *footnote, p.* 594. [5:18.
Treasure; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 1421.
Deut. 28:12, L. shall open his good *t.*
Ex. 19:5, peculiar *t.* Ps. 135:4.
Isa. 33:6, fear of the Lord is his *t.*
Matt. 6:21, where your *t.* is there
12:35, good man out of good *t.*
13:52, bringeth forth out of his *t.*
19:21, thou shalt have *t.* in heaven
Luke 12:21, layeth up *t.* for himself
2 Cor. 4:7, this *t.* in earthen vessels
Dt. 32:34, among my *treasures*
Prov. 2:4, searchest for her as hid *t.*
10:2, *t.* of wickedness profit nothing
Matt. 6:19, lay not up *t.* on earth
20, lay up for yourselves *t.* in
Col. 2:3, hid all the *t.* of wisdom
Heb. 11:26, greater riches than *t.* in
Rom. 2:5, *treasurest* up unto thyself
Treasure Cities, see *footnote, p.* 89.
Treasure-houses, see *footnote, p.* 728.
Treaty, see *footnote, p.* 532.
Tree; Symbolical, see *footnote, p.* 1716.
Ps. 1:3, like a *t.* planted by rivers
37:35, spread himself like a bay *t.*
52:8, I am like a green olive *t.*
Prov. 3:18, she is a *t.* of life to them
11:30, fruit of the righteous is *t.* of
Jer. 17:8, a *t.* planted by the waters
Mt. 3:10, *t.* that bringeth not forth
7:17, good *t.* bringeth forth good
12:33, make the *t.* good; else make the *t.* corrupt; the *t.* is known
1 Pet. 2:24, in his own body on *t.*
Rev. 2:7, will I give to eat of *t.* life
22:2, in midst of city was *t.* of life
14, may have right to the *t.* of life
Isa. 61:3, called *trees* of righteousness
Mark 8:24, I see men as *t.* walking
Tremble, Ezra 10:3, *t.* at the commandment of our God
Ps. 99:1, Lord reigneth, let people *t.*
Eccl. 12:3, keepers of house shall *t.*
Isa. 66:5, ye that *t.* at his word, 2.
Jas. 2:19, devils believe and *t.*
1 Sam. 4:13, heart *trembled* for ark
Ezra 9:4, every one that *t.* at word
Acts 24:25, as he reas. Felix *t.* [66:2.
Job 37:1, *trembleth,* Ps. 119:120; Isa.
Eph. 6:5, fear and *trembling* in singleness of [vation with fear and *t.*
Phil. 2:12, work out your own sal-
Trespass, see *footnote, p.* 126. [*trespasses*
Matt. 6:14, if ye forgive men their
15, if you forgive not *t.* neither will your Father forgive your *t.* 18:35.
2 Cor. 5:19, not imputing their *t.* to
Eph. 2:1, dead in *t.* and sins
Col. 2:13, having forgiven you all *t.*
Trial, before court, see *footnote, p.* 1461
—, of Jesus. *Jewish; Roman,* see
—; Job 9:23, laugh at *t.* [*ftn. p.* 1388.
2 Cor. 8:2, a great *t.*
Heb. 11:36, *t.* of cruel mockings
1 Pet. 1:7, *t.* of your faith
4:12, the fiery *t.* [secution
Tribulation, Mt. 13:21, when *t.* or per-
24:21, then shall be great *t.* such
29, immediately after *t.* Mark 13:24.
John 16:33, in world ye shall have *t.*
Acts 14:22, we must through much *t.*
Rom. 2:9, *t.* and anguish
5:3, know *t.* worketh patience
8:35, who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall *t.*
12:12, rejoicing in hope, patient in *t.*
2 Cor. 1:4, comforteth us in all our *t.*
7:4, exceeding joyful in all our *t.*
1 Thes. 3:4, we should suffer *t.*
2 Thes. 1:6, to recompense *t.* to
2:9, I know thy works and *t.*
7:14, have come out of great *t.*
Rom. 5:3, glory in *tribulations* also
1 Sam. 10:19, saved you out of all *t.*
Eph. 3:13, faint not at my *t.* for you
2 Thes. 1:4, patience in all *t.*
Tribute, see *footnote, p.* 726.
Matt. 17:24, doth not Master pay *t.*
22:17, is it lawful to give *t.* to Caesar
19, shew me the *t.* money
Rom. 13:7, *t.* to whom *t.* is due
Trinity, The Holy, see *footnote, p.* 1399.
Triumph, 2 Cor. 2:14, causeth us to *t.*
Ex. 15:1, *triumphed* gloriously, 21.
Triumphal entry of Jesus into Jerusalem, see *footnote, p.* 1339.

Troas, Acts 16:8.
Trogyllium, Acts 20:15.
Trophies, see *footnote, p.* 464.
Trophimus, see *footnote, p.* 1527.
Trouble, see *fin.* Borrowing Trouble, *p.* 1312.
Job 5:6, neither doth *t.* spring out
7, man is born to *t.* as sparks fly
14:1, man is of few days and full of *t.*
Ps. 9:9, Lord a refuge in times of *t.*
27:5, in time of *t.* he shall hide me
37:39, their strength in time of *t.*
46:1, God is a present help in *t.*
60:11, give us help from *t.*
91:15, I will be with him in *t.*
119:143, *t.* and anguish have taken
143:11, bring my soul out of *t.*
Prov. 11:8, right. delivered out of *t.*
12:13, the just shall come out of *t.*
Isa. 33:2, be our salvation in time of *t.*
Ps. 25:17, *troubles* of heart enlarged
34:17, deliver them out of all *t.*
71:20, shewed me great and sore *t.*
88:3, my soul is full of *t.*
Ex. 14:24, Lord *troubled* the host of Egypt
Ps. 30:7, hide thy face, and I was *t.*
77:3, I remembered God, and was *t.*
Isa. 57:20, wicked are like the *t.* sea
John 12:27, now is my soul *t.*
14:1, let not your hearts be *t.* 27.
2 Cor. 4:8, *t.* on every side, 7:5.
2 Thes. 1:7, to you who are *t.* rest
Job 23:16, Almighty *troubleth* me
Luke 18:5, because this widow *t.* me
Gal. 5:10, he that *t.* you shall bear
Job 3:17, *troubling,* John 5:4. [are *t.*
True, Ps. 19:9, judgments of Lord
119:160, thy word is *t.* from the
Matt. 22:16, we know thou art *t.*
Luke 16:11, commit to trust *t.* riches
John 1:9, that was the *t.* light
4:23, *t.* worshippers
6:32, *t.* bread from heaven
7:28, but he that sent me is *t.*
8:14, yet my record is *t.*
15:1, I am the *t.* vine, and Father
2 Cor. 1:18, as God is *t.* our word to
6:8, as deceivers and yet *t.*
Phil. 4:8, whatsoever things are *t.*
1 John 5:20, may know him that is *t.*
Rev. 3:7, saith he that is *t.*
14, the faithful and *t.* witness
Trumpet,; *Figurative; Symbolical,* see *footnote, p.* 350.
Matt. 6:2, do not sound a *t.* before
Trumpets. Feast of, see *ftn. p.* 201.
Trust, see *ftn.* Faith in Christ, *p.* 1459.
—, involving property, see *ftn. p.* 168.
—, Job 4:18,put no *t.*in servants,15:15.
Psa. 4:5, put your *t.* in the Lord
40:4, blessed is that man that maketh the Lord his *t.*
71:5, thou art my *t.* from my youth
Job 13:15, though he slay, I will *t.*
Ps. 37:3, *t.* in Lord, and do good
5, *t.* in him; he will bring it to pass
40, Lord shall save because they *t.*
53:23, but I will *t.* in thee
62:8, *t.* in him at all times, ye
115:8, 9, 10, 11, *t.* in the Lord
118:8, it is better to *t.* in Lord, 9
119:42, for I *t.* in thy word
125:1, they that *t.* in Lord shall
Prov. 3:5, *t.* in L. with all thy heart
Isa. 26:4, *t.* ye in the Lord for ever
50:10, *t.* in the name of the Lord
Jer. 7:4, *t.* not in lying words
9:4, and *t.* ye not in any brother
Mic. 7:5, *t.* ye not in friend [riches
Mark 10:24, hard for them that *t.* in
2 Cor. 1:9, should not *t.* in ourselves
Phil. 3:4, he might *t.* in flesh [thy *t.*
1 Tim. 6:20, keep...committed to
Ps. 22:4, our fathers *trusted,* in thee
28:7, my heart *t.* in him, and I am
52:7, *t.* in abundance of his riches
Luke 18:9, which *t.* in themselves
Eph. 1:12, who first *t.* in Christ, 13.
Ps. 32:10, that *trusteth* in L's mercy
34:8, blessed is man that *t.* in him
57:1, be merciful, for my soul *t.* in
84:12, blessed is man that *t.* in thee
86:2, save servant that *t.* in thee
Jer. 17:5, cursed be man that *t.* man
7, blessed is man that *t.* in Lord
1 Tim.5:5,widow and desolate *t.*in G.
Ps. 112:7, his heart is fixed, *trusting*
Truth; *Attribute of God; Attribute of Christ; Attribute of the Holy Spirit; Grace of the righteous, ftn. p.* 1481.
Ex. 34:6, abundant in goodness and *t.*
Deut. 32:4, a God of *t.* and without
Ps. 15:2, speaketh *t.* in his heart
25:10, paths of Lord are mercy and *t.*
51:6, desirest *t.* in inward parts
91:4, his *t.* shall be thy shield
117:2, *t.* of Lord endureth for ever
119:30, I have chosen the way of *t.*
142, righteousness and thy law is *t.*
151, commandments are *t.* [purged
Prov. 16:6, by mercy and *t.* iniquity is
23:23, buy the *t.* and sell it not
Jer. 9:3, are not valiant for the *t.*
Dan. 4:37, all whose works are *t.*
Zech. 8:16, speak every man *t.* to his
Mal. 2:6, law of *t.* was in his mouth
John 1:14, full of grace and *t.* 17.
8:32, know the *t.* and the *t.* shall
14:6, I am the way, the *t.* and life
17, Spirit of *t.* 16:13, guide into *t.*
17:17, sanctify them through *t.* 19.
18:37, bear witness to *t.* 38, what is *t.*
Acts 26:25, words of *t.* and
Rom. 1:18, hold *t.* in unrighteousness
25, changed the *t.* of God into a lie
2:2, judgment of G. is according to *t.*
20, hast the form of *t.* in the law
1 Cor. 5:8, bread of sincerity and *t.*
2 Cor. 13:8, do nothing against *t.*
Gal. 3:1, should not obey the *t.* 5:7.
Eph. 4:15, speaking *t.* in love, 25.
21, taught by him, as *t.* is in Jesus
5:9, fruit of the Spirit is in all *t.*
6:14, having loins girt about with *t.*
2 Thes. 2:10, received not love of *t.*
1 Tim. 3:15, pillar and ground of *t.*
6:5, destitute of the *t.* [have erred
2 Tim. 2:18, who concerning the *t.*
25, to the acknowledging of the *t.*
3:7, never able to come to knowledge
8, these do also resist the *t.* [of the *t.*
4:4, turn away their ears from *t.*
James 3:14, lie not against the *t.*
1 Pt. 1:22,purified souls in obeying *t.*
2 Pet. 1:12, established in present *t.*
1 John 1:8, and the *t.* is not in us
5:6, because the Spirit is *t.*
John 4:24, *in truth,* 1 Thes. 2:13; 1 John 3:18; 2 John 4.
Truthfulness, see *footnote, p.* 1283 [him
Try, 2 Chr. 32:31, God left him to *t.*
Job 7:18, visit him and *t.* him every
Ps. 11:4, his eyelids *t.* child. of men
26:2, *t.* my reins and my heart
139:23, *t.* me, and know my thoughts
Lam. 3:40, search and *t.* our ways
Zech. 13:9, will *t.* them as gold tried
1 Cor. 3:13, fire shall *t.* every man's
1 Pet. 4:12, fiery trial which is to *t.*
1 John 4:1, *t.* the spirits whether of
Rev. 3:10, to *t.* them that dwell on
2 Sam. 22:31, word of Lord is *tried,*
Ps. 12:6, word is pure as silver *t.* in
17:3, *t.* me, 66:10, *t.* us as silver is *t.*
Dan. 12:10, many be purified and *t.*
Heb. 11:17, Abraham, when he was *t.*
James 1:12, when he is *t.* he shall
1 Pet. 1:7, though it be *t.* with fire
Rev. 2:2, hast *t.* them...liars
10, into prison that ye may be *t.*
3:18, buy of me gold, *t.* in the fire
Tryphena, Rom. 16:12.
Tryphosa, Rom. 16:12.
Tubal, see *footnote, p.* 17.
Tubal-cain, Gen. 4:22.
Turban, see *footnote, p.* 138.
Turn, Pr. 1:23, *t.* you at my reproof
Jer. 31:18, *t.* thou me and I shall be
Ezek. 18:30,*t.*from your transgression
Mal. 4:6, *t.* hearts of fathers to their
Acts 26:18, *t.* them from darkness
20, should repent, and *t.* to God
2 Pet. 2:21, to *t.* from holy command.
Ps. 9:17, wicked be *turned* into hell
30:11, *t.* my mourning into dancing
Isa. 53:6, *t.* every one to own ways
Hos. 7:8, Ephraim is a cake not *t.*
John 16:20, sorrow shall be *t.* to joy
1 Thes. 1:9, *t.* to God from idols
Jas. 4:9, laughter be *t.* to mourning
2 Pet. 2:22, dog is *t.* to his vomit
Ps. 146:9, wicked he *turneth* upside
Prov. 15:1, soft answer *t.* away wrath
21:1, he *t.* it whithersoever he will
James 1:17, no shadow of *turning*
Jude 4, *t.* grace of God into lasciv.
Turtledove, see *footnote,* Dove, *p.* 14.
Twice, Lk. 18:12, I fast *t.* in the week
Jude 12, without fruit, *t.* dead
Tychicus, see *footnote, p.* 1527.
Types, see *footnote, p.* 1660.
Tyrannus, Acts 19:9, 10.
Tyre, city of, see *footnote, p.* 374.
—, kingdom of, see *footnote, p.* 532.

U

Ulai, Dan. 8:2, 16.
Unbelief, see *footnote, p.* 1653.
Matt. 13:58, did not...because of *u.*
Mark 6:6, marvelled because of *u.*
9:24, I believe; help thou mine *u.*
16:14, upbraided them with their *u.*
Rom. 4:20, staggered not through *u.*
11:20, because of *u.* were broken
32, hath concluded them all in *u.*
1 Tim. 1:13, I did it ignorantly in *u.*
Heb. 3:12, in you an evil heart of *u.*
19, could not enter in because of *u.*
Unbelievers, see *footnote, p.* 1573.
Luke 12:46, his portion with the *u.*
1 Cor. 6:6, goeth to law before *u.*
2 Cor. 6:14, unequally yoked with *u.*
Unbelieving, Acts 14:2, *u.* Jews stirred
1 Cor. 7:14, *u.* husband is sanctified
Tit. 1:15, unto *u.* is nothing pure
Rev. 21:8, *u.* ha. their part in lake
Unbelieving Israelites destroyed, see *footnote,p.* 240 [and *u.*
Unblameable, Col.1:22,present you ho.
1 Thes. 2:10, how *unblameably* we
Uncharitableness, *ftn. p.*1313.[behaved.
Unclean, Lev. 10:10, difference between *u.* and clean, Ezek. 22:26.
Isa. 6:5, I am a man of *u.* lips
Ezek. 44:32, discern between *u.* and
Ac. 10:28, common or *u.* 14.
Rom. 14:14, is nothing *u.* of itself
1 Cor. 7:14, else were children *u.*
Eph 5:5, no *u.* person hath inheri.
Unclean Animals, Lev. 11.
Uncleanness, see *footnote,* Defilement, *p.* 167.
Zech. 13:1, fountain for sin and *u.*
Matt. 23:27, are within full of all *u.*
Rom. 6:19, members servants to *u.*
Eph. 4:19, all *u.* with greediness
5:3, all *u.* let it not once be named
1 Thes. 4:7, hath not called us to *u.*
Undefiled, Heb. 7:26, harmless, *u.*
13:4, marriage...and the bed *u.*
James 1:27, pure religion and *u.*
1 Pet. 1:4, inheritance incorruptible and *u.* [*u.* law, 13.
Understand, Neh. 8:7, caused people to
Ps. 19:12, who can *u.* his errors
1 Cor. 13:2, to *u.* all mysteries
Understanding, Ex.31:3,wisdom and *u.*
Deut. 4:6, is your wisdom and *u.*
1 Kings 3:11, asked for thyself *u.*
4:29, gave Solomon wisdom and *u.*
7:14, filled with wisdom and *u.*
Job 28:28, to depart from evil is *u.*
32:8, the Almighty giveth them *u.*
Ps.119:104,through thy precepts I get
130, it giveth *u.* unto the simple [*u.*
147:5, his *u.* is infinite
Prov. 2:2, apply thine heart to *u.*
11, *u.* shall keep thee; to deliver
3:5, lean not to thine own *u.*
13, happy is the man that getteth *u.*
4:5, get wisdom, get *u.* 7.
8:1, doth not *u.* put, 14, I am *u.*

9:6, and go in the way of *u.*
10, knowledge of the holy is *u.*
14:29, slow to wrath is of great *u.*
16:22, *u.* is a wellspring of life
19:8, keepeth *u.* shall find good
23:23, buy...and *u.*
24:3, by *u.* a house is established
Matt. 15:16, are ye also without *u.*
Mark 12:33, love him...with all the *u.*
Luke 2:47, astonished at his *u.*
24:45, then opened he their *u.*
Rom. 1:31, without *u.* unmerciful
1 Cor. 1:19, bring to nothing *u.* of
14:14, my *u.* unfruitful [prudent
15, pray with the *u.* also [men
20, in malice be children, in *u.* be
Eph. 1:18, eyes, of *u.* enlightened
4:18, having the *u.* darkened [all *u.*
Phil. 4:7, peace of G. which passeth
Col. 1:9, filled with all spiritual *u.*
2:2, riches of full assurance of *u.*
2 Tim. 2:7, give thee *u.* in all things
1 John 5:20, given us *u.* to know
Mt. 13:51, have ye *understood* all these
John 12:16, *u.* not his disciples
1 Cor. 13:11, when a child I *u.* as a
2 Pet. 3:16, things hard to be *u.*

Unfaithfulness, see *footnote, p.* 1428.
Unfruitfulness, see *footnote, p.* 1313.
Ungodly, Ps. 1:1, walketh not in counsel of *u.*
4, the *u.* are not so, but are like
5, *u.* not stand in the judgment
6, way of *u.* men shall perish
3:7, has broken the teeth of *u.*
73:12, these are *u.* that prosper
Rom. 4:5, God that justifieth the *u.*
5:6, in due time Christ died for *u.*
1 Tim. 1:9, law made for the *u.*
1 Pet. 4:18, where shall *u.* appear
2 Pet. 2:5, bring flood on world of *u.*
6, those that after should live *u.*
3:7, day of perdition of *u.* men
Jude 4, *u.* men turning grace of
15, convince *u.* of their *u.* deeds [God
18, mockers walk after *u.* lusts
Rom. 1:18, wrath against *ungodli-*
11:26, turn away *u.* from Jacob [ness
2 Tim. 2:16, increase to more *u.*
Tit. 2:12, denying *u.* and worldly

Unicorn, see *footnote, p.* 808.
Unity, see *footnote, p.* 903. [and *u.*
Unjust, Matt. 5:45, rain on the just
Luke 16:8, lord commended *u.* stew-
10, he that is *u.* in least, is *u.* in [ard
18:6, hear what the *u.* judge saith
11, I am not as other men *u.*
Acts 24:15, resurrection of just and *u.*
1 Cor. 6:1, go to law before the *u.* 6.
1 Pet. 3.18, once suffered, just for *u.*
2 Pet. 2.9, reserve the *u.* to day of
Rev. 22:11, that is *u.* let him be *u.*

Unknown, Acts 17:23, to the *u.* God
1 Cor. 14:2, speak in *u.* tongue, 4:27
2 Cor. 6:9, as *u.* and yet well known

Unpardonable Sin, see *footnote, p.* 1323
Unprofitable, Mt. 25:30, cast *u.* servant into outer darkness
Luke 17:10, we are all *u.* servant
Rom. 3:12, are altogether become *u.*
Tit. 3:9, they are *u.* and vain
Philem, 11, was to thee *u.* now
Heb. 13:17, for that is *u.* for

Unquenchable, Mt. 3:12; Luke 3:17
Unrighteous, Isa. 55:7, *u.* man forsake thoughts
Luke 16:11, not faithful in *u.* mam.
Rom. 3:5, is God *u.* who taketh vengeance [kingdom
1 Cor. 6:9, *u.* shall not inherit the
Heb. 6:10, God is not *u.* to forget

Unrighteousness, Jer. 22:13, woe that buildeth by *u.*
Luke 16:9, friends of mammon of *u.*
John 7:18, is true, and no *u.* in him
Rom. 1:18, who hold the truth in *u.*
2:8, obey not the truth but obey *u.*
6:13, members instruments of *u.*
9:14, is there *u.* with God? God
2 Cor. 6:14, fellowship with *u.*
2 Thes, 2:10, all deceivableness of *u.*
12, believed not, had pleasure in *u.*
Heb. 8:12, will be merciful to their *u.*
2 Pet. 2:15, Balaam loved wages of *u.*
1 John 1:9, to cleanse us from all *u.*
5:17, all *u.* is sin [is *u.*

Unsearchable, Ps. 145:3, his greatness
Rom. 11:33, *u.* are his judgments
Eph. 3:8, preach *u.* riches of Christ

Unselfishness, see *footnote, p.* 1579.
Unspeakable, 2 Cor. 9:15; 12:4,
Unspotted, Jas. 1:27. [1 Pet. 1:8.

Unstable, Gen. 49:4; James 1:8.
2 Pet. 2:14, beguiling *u.* souls
3:16, unlearned and *u.* wrest [3:2.

Unthankful, Luke 6:35; 2 Tim.
Unwashen, Matt. 15:20; Mark 7:2, 5.
Uphaz, Jer. 10:9.

Uphold, Psa. 51:12, *u.* me with thy free
Isa. 41:10, I will *u.* thee with the

Upright, Pr. 2:21, *u.* shall dwell in the land
10:29, way of Lord is strength to *u.*
11:3, integrity of *u.* shall guide

Ur, see *footnote, p.* 19.
Urbane, Rom. 16:9.
Uri, see *footnote, p.* 151.
Uriah, see *footnote, p.* 495.
Urijah, a priest, 2 Kin. 16:10-16.
—, a prophet, Jer. 26:20-23.
Urim and Thummim, see *ftn. p.* 173.

Use, 1 Cor. 7:31, *u.* world as not abusing
Gal. 5:13, *u.* not liberty for occasion
1 Tim. 1:8, if a man *u.* it lawfully
1 Cor. 9:15, I have *used* none of these

Usurpation. *Of political functions; Of executive power; In ecclesiastical affairs,* see *footnote, p.* 503.
Usury, see *footnote,* Interest, *p.* 126.

Utter, 2 Cor. 12:4, words not lawful for a man to *u.* [be *uttered*
Rom. 8:26, groanings that cannot
Heb. 5:11, things hard to be *u.*
Ps. 19:2, day to day *uttereth* [ance
Acts 2:4, as Spirit gave them *utter-*
Eph. 6:19, that *u.* may be given me
Col. 4:3, God would open door of *u.*
1 Thes. 2:16, *uttermost,* Heb. 7:25.

Uz, son of Aram, Gen. 10:23.
—, son of Dishan, Gen. 36:28.
—, land of, Job 1:1.
Uzal, Gen. 10:27.
Uzza, 2 Kin. 21:18, 26.
Uzzah, 2 Sam. 6:3.
Uzziah, see *footnote, p.* 702.
Uzziel, see *footnote, p.* 217.

V

Vail, covering for the ark, *ftn. p.* 150.
—, of the tabernacle, see *ftn. p.* 134.
—, of the temple, see *ftn. p.* 670.

Vain, Job 11:12, *v.* man would be wise
Ps. 39:6, every man walketh in a *v.* shew, they are disquieted in *v.*
Ps. 60:11, *v.* is help of man, 108:12.
119:113, I hate *v.* thoughts, but
127:2, it is *v.* to rise up early
Mal. 3:14, said it is *v.* to serve God
Matt. 6:7, use not *v.* repetitions
Rm. 1:21, became *v.* in their
1 Cor. 3:20, thoughts of wise are *v.*
Eph. 5:6, deceive you with *v.* words
Col. 2:8, through philosophy and *v.*
James 1:26, this man's religion is *v.*
1 Pet. 1:18, from *v.* conversation
Ps. 73:13, cleansed my heart *in vain*
1 Cor. 15:58, your labour is not—
2 Cor. 6:1, receive not grace of God—
Phil. 2:16, not run—nor laboured—

Vajezatha, Esth. 9:9.

Vanity, see *footnote, p.* 950.
Variableness, James 1:17.
Variance, Matt. 10:35; Gal. 5:20.
Vashti, Esth. 1:9.

Veil, see *footnote, p.* 41.
Isa. 25:7, destroy the *v.* spread over
Mat. 27:51, *v.* of the temple was rent
2 Cor. 3:13, Moses put a *v.* over his
15, *v.* is upon their heart, 14:16. [in *v.*
Heb. 6:19, entereth into that with-
10:20, through *v.* that is, his flesh

Vengeance, see *footnote, p.* 877.
Deut. 32:35, to me belongeth *v.* 41.
2 Thes. 1:8, in flaming fire taking *v.*
Jude 7, suffering *v.* of eternal fire

Venom, see *footnote, p.* 340. [unto me

Vessel, Acts 9:15, he is a chosen *v.*
Rom. 9:21, one *v.* to honour [tion
1 Thes. 4:4, possess *v.* in sanctifica-
2 Tim. 2:21, be a *v.* unto honour [*v.*
1 Pet. 3:7, honour to wife as weaker
Rom. 9:22, *vessels* of wrath fitted
23, riches of glory on *v.* of mercy
2 Cor. 4:7, treasure in earthen *v.*

Vicarious Sufferings, see *ftn. p.* 1555.
Victories, see *footnote, p.* 329. [in *v.*

Victory, Isa. 25:8, swallow up death
Matt. 12:20, forth judgment unto *v.*
1 Cor. 15:54, death is swallowed up
55, O grave, where is thy *v.* [in *v.*
57, thanks to God who giveth us *v.*
1 John 5:4, the *v.* that overcometh

Vigilant, 1 Tim. 3:2; 1 Pet. 5:8.
Vile, Rom. 1:26, *v.* affections
Phil. 3:21, shall change our *v.* body

Vine, see *footnote, p.* 408.
Deut. 32:32, *v.* is the *v.* of Sodom
Matt. 26:29, not drink of fruit of *v.*
John 15:1, I am the true *v.* and my
5, I am the *v.* ye are the branches

Vinegar, see *footnote, p.* 224.
Vineyard, see *footnote, p.* 968.
Viol, Isa. 5:12. [from *v.*

Violence, Ps. 72:14, redeem their souls
Mat. 11:12, k. of heaven suffereth *v.*
Luke 3:14, do *v.* to no man, and be
Heb. 11:34, quenched the *v.* of fire

Viper, see *footnote, p.* 1000.
Virgin, see *footnote, p.* 1037.
Isa. 7:14; Matt. 1:23, a *v.* shall conceive, Luke 1:27. [to Christ
2 Cor. 11:2, present you as a chaste *v.*
Mt. 25:1, likened unto ten *virgins* [*v.*

Virtue, 2 Pet. 1:3, called us to glory and
5, to faith *v.* and to *v.* knowledge
Phil. 4:8, if there be any *v.* think

Visible, Col. 1:16, *v.* and invisible

Vision, see *footnote, p.* 1504.
Prov. 29:18, where there is no *v.* the
Hab. 2:2, write the *v.* [people perish
3, the *v.* is for an appointed time
Ezek. 13:16, see *visions* of peace
Joel 2:28, young men shall see *v.*
2 Cor. 12:1, I will come to *v.* and

Visit, Lam. 4:22, *v.* iniquity
Acts 7:23, *v.* his brethren, 15:36.
James 1:27, to *v.* the fatherless and
Mt. 25:36, I was sick and ye *visited*
Luke 1:68, *v.* and redeemed people
78, dayspring from on high hath *v.*

Voice, Ps. 95:7, to day, if ye will hear his *v.*
103:20, hearkening to *v.* of his word
Eccl. 12:4, rise up at the *v.* of bird
John 5:25, dead shall hear the *v.* of
10:3, sheep hear his *v.* 4, 16, 27.
1 Thes. 4:16, with *v.* of archangel
Rev. 3:20, if any man hear my *v.*

Void, Is. 55:11, word shall not return *v.*
Acts 24:16, conscience *v.* of offence
Rom. 3:31, do we make *v.* the law

Vows; Mosaic laws concerning, see *footnote, p.* 269.
Gen. 28:20, Jacob vowed a *v.*
Ps. 65:1, to thee shall the *v.* be performed [Deut. 23:21, 22.
76:11, *v.* and pay unto the Lord,
Eccl. 5:4, a *v.* defer not to pay, 5.
Jonah 2:9, I will pay that I have
Job 22:27, shall pay thy *vows* [vowed
Ps. 22:25, I will pay my *v.* before
50:14, pay thy *v.* to Most High
56:12, thy *v.* O God are upon me

Vulture, Lev. 11:14.

W

Wages, see *footnote, p.* 53.
Mal. 3:5, oppress hireling in his *w.*
Luke 3:14, be content with your *w.*
Rom. 6:23, the *w.* of sin is death

Wagon, Gen. 45:19.

Wait, Job 14:14, *w.* till my change come
Ps. 25:5, on thee do I *w.* all the day

27:14, *w.* on the Lord; *w.* I say
37:34, *w.* on the Lord and keep his
104:27, these *w.* all upon thee [way
103:5, I *w.* for Lord, my soul doth *w.*
Prov. 20:22, *w.* on the Lord and he
Isa. 8:17, I will *w.* upon the Lord
30:18, will the Lord *w.* blessed are all they that *w.* for him
40:31, that *w.* on Lord shall renew
Lam. 3:26, quietly *w.* for salvation of
Lk. 12:36, men that *w.* for their lord
Gal. 5:5, through the Spirit *w.* for
1 Thes. 1:10, *w.* for his Son from
Gen. 49:18, *waited* for thy salvation
Ps. 40:1, I *w.* patiently for the Lord
Mark 15:43, *w.* for kingdom of God
1 Pet. 3:20, longsuffering of God, *w.*
Ps. 33:20, our soul *waiteth* for Lord,
65:1, praise *w.* thee, in Zion, [40:1.
130:6, my soul *w.* for the Lord more
Isa. 64:4, prepared for him that *w.*
Prov. 8:34, *waiting* at the posts of
Lk. 2:25, *w.* for consolation of Israel
Rom. 8:23, *w.* for the adoption
1 Cor. 1:7, *w.* for coming of our L.
Walk, Gn. 24:40, Lord before whom I
17:1, *w.* before me and be perfect [*w.*
Lev. 26:12, I will *w.* among you
Ps. 23:4,though I *w.* through valley
84:11, them that *w.* uprightly
116:9, I will *w.* before the Lord
Eccl. 11:9, *w.* in ways of thy heart
Isa. 2:3, will *w.* in his paths
5, let us *w.* in the light of the Lord
30:21, this is the way, *w.* ye in it
40:31, shall *w.* and not faint
Hos. 14:9, just shall *w.* in them
Mic. 6:8, *w.* humbly with thy God
Amos 3:3, can two *w.* together
Luke 13:33, I must *w.* to-day and
John 8:12, not *w.* in darkness
11:9, *w.* in day, he stumbleth not
12:35, *w.* while ye have light
Rom. 4:12, *w.* in steps of that faith
6:4, should *w.* in newness of life
8:1, *w.* not after the flesh, 4.
13:13, let us *w.* honestly as in
2 Cor. 5:7, we *w.* by faith, not sight
10:3, though *w.* in flesh, not war
Gal. 5:16, *w.* in Spirit, and not fulfil
25, if we live in Spirit, let us *w.* in
6:16, as many as *w.* according
Eph. 2:10, ordained that we *w.* in
4:1, *w.* worthy of the vocation
5:2, *w.* in love as Christ loved
8, *w.* as children of light
5:15, *w.* circumspectly, not as
Phil. 3:16, let us *w.* by the same rule
3:17, mark them who *w.* so as
Col. 1:10, that ye might *w.* worthy
2:5, as ye received Christ, so *w.*
4:5, *w.* in wisdom, redeeming the
1 Thes. 2:12, ye would *w.* worthy of
4:1, how ye ought to *w.* and please
1 John 1:7, if we *w.* in the light
2:6, ought so to *w.* as he walked
3 John 4, my children *w.* in truth, 3.
Rev. 3:4, shall *w.* with me in white
Gen. 6:9, Noah *walked* with God
5:22, Enoch *w.* with God, 24.
Ps. 55:14, we *w.* unto house of God
81:12, *w.* in their own counsels
13, O that Israel had *w.* in my
Isa. 9:2, people that *w.* in darkness
2 Cor. 10:2, *w.* according to flesh
12:18, *w.* we not in same spirit
Gal. 2:14, saw they *w.* not uprightly
Eph. 2:2, in time past ye *w.* Col. 3:7.
1 Pet. 4:3, we *w.* in lasciviousness
Isa. 43:2, when *walkest* through fire
Rom. 14:15, *w.* thou not charitably
Ps. 15:2, he that *walketh* uprightly
39:6, every man *w.* in a vain shew
Pr. 10:9, that *w.* uprightly, *w.* surely
2 Thes. 3:6, brother that *w.* disorder.
1 Pet. 5:8, devil *w.* about seeking
Rev. 2:1, *w.* in midst of 7 golden
Walking. Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 10.
Walls, see *footnote, p.* 463.
War, see *footnote, p.* 388.
Ps. 18:34, teach. hands to *w.* 144:1.
Eccl. 8:8, is no discharge in that *w.*
Isa. 2:4, not learn *w.* any more, Mic. 4:3.
2 Cor. 10:3, we do not *w.* after flesh
1 Tim. 1:18, *w.* a good warfare
1 Pet. 2:11, fleshly lusts which *w.*
Num. 21:14, in book of *wars* of Lord
Ps. 46:9, he maketh *w.* to cease [of *w.*
Matt. 24:6, hear of *w.* and rumours
Jam. 4:1, from whence come *w.* and
2 Tim. 2:4, no man that *warreth*
Isa. 37:8, *warring,* Rom. 7:23. [1:18.
Warfare, 1 Cor. 9:7; 2 Cor. 10:4; 1 Tim.
Warn, Ek. 3:19, if thou *w.* the wicked
33:3, blow trumpet, *w.* people, 9.
Acts 20:31, I ceased not to *w.*
1 Cor. 4:14, my beloved sons I *w.*
1 Thes. 5:14, *w.* them that are unruly
Ps. 19:11, by...servant *warned*
Matt. 3:7, who hath *w.* you to flee
Heb. 11:7, Noah being *w.* of God
War Songs, see *footnote, p.* 391. [snow
Wash, Job 9:30, if I *w.* myself in
Ps. 26:6, *w.* my hands in innocency
51:2, *w.* me thoroughly from iniquity
7, *w.* me and I shall be whiter than
58:10, he shall *w.* his feet in blood
Isa. 1:16, *w.* you, make you clean
Jer. 2:22, thou *w.* thee with nitre
4:14, *w.* thy heart from wickedness
Luke 7:38, to *w.* his feet with tears
John 13:5, began to *w.* disciples' feet
8, I *w.* thee not, thou hast no part
10, needeth not save to *w.* his feet
14, ought to *w.* one another's feet
Acts 22:16, be baptized and *w.* away
Job 29:6, when I *washed* my steps
Isa. 4:4, *w.* away filth of daughters
Ezek. 16:4, neither wast thou *w.* in
1 Cor. 6:11, ye are *w.* justified
Heb. 10:22, *w.* with pure water
Rev. 1:5, *w.* us from sins in his blood
7:14, *w.* robes, and made white in
Eph. 5:26, *washing,* Tit. 3;5.
Washing. *Of hands; Figurative,* see *footnote, p.* 1354. [over my sin?
Watch, Job 14:16, dost thou not *w.*
Ps. 102:7, I *w.* and am as a sparrow
130:6, they that *w.* for morning
141:3, set a *w.* before my mouth
Matt. 24:42, *w.* for ye know not, 25:
26:41, *w.* and pray that ye enter [13.
Mark 13:33, take heed, *w.* and, 37.
1 Cor. 16:13, *w.* ye, stand fast in the
1 Thes. 5:6, let us *w.* and be sober
2 Tim. 4:5, *w.* thou in all things
Heb. 13:17, they *w.* for your souls
1 Pet. 4:7, be sober, *w.* unto prayer
Rev. 3:3, if thou shalt not *w.* I will
Matt. 24:43, he would have *watched*
Prov. 8:34, *watching* daily at my gates [shall find *w.*
Luke 12:37, blessed whom the Lord
Eph. 6:18, *w.* with all perseverance
Watchfulness; *With prayer; Enjoined,*
Watchman, see *ftn. p.* 510. [*ftn. p.* 1347
Water; *Figurative; Symbolical,* see *footnote. p.* 561.
Job 15:16, drinketh iniquity like *w.*
Ps. 22:14, I am poured out like *w.*
Isa. 12:3, draw *w.* out of wells of sal.
30:20, give you *w.* of affliction
Ezek. 36:25, sprinkle clean *w.*
Matt. 3:11, I baptize you with *w.*
10:42, cup of cold *w.* in name of a
Luke 16:24, dip tip of his finger in *w.*
John 3:5, except man be born of *w.*
23, baptized because there was much
4:14, shall be in him a well of *w.* [*w.*
7:38, flow rivers of living *w.*
19:34, came thereout blood and *w.*
Acts 8:38, both went down into *w.*
10:47, can any forbid *w.* that these
Eph. 5:26, cleanse it with washing of
1 John 5:6, he that came by *w.* [*w.*
8, three bear witness, Spirit, *w.* and
Jude 12, clouds they are without *w.*
Rev. 7:17, lead to living fountains of
21:6, fountain of *w.* of life, 22:1. [*w.*
22:17, take the *w.* of life freely
Ps. 23:2, leadeth beside still *waters*
69:1, *w.* are come into my soul, 2.
124:4, *w.* had overwhelmed us, 5.
Prov. 5:15, drink *w.* out of thine own
9:17, stolen *w.* are sweet
Eccl. 11:1, cast thy bread upon *w.*
Song 4:15, a well of living *w.* [all *w.*
Isa. 32:20, blessed that sow beside
33:16, bread given him; his *w.* sure
35:6, in wilderness *w.* break forth
54:9, this is as *w.* of Noah unto me
55:1, come ye to *w.* buy and eat
58:11, a spring, whose *w.* fail not
Jer. 2:13, fountain of living *w.* 17:13.
9:1, O that my head were *w.* [11:9.
Hab. 2:14, as *w.* cover the sea, Isa.
Rev. 1:15, his voice as the sound of many *w.* 14:2; 19:6. [*watered*
Prov. 11:25, he that watereth shall be
Isa. 58:11, like a *w.* gar. Jer. 31:12.
1 Cor. 3:6, I planted, Apollos *w.* 7.
Ps. 42:7, noise of thy *water-spouts*
Wavering, Heb. 10:23; James 1:6.
Way, see *footnote, p.* 1006.
Ps. 1:6, the Lord knoweth the *w.*
Pr. 10:29, *w.* of the Lord is strength
14:12, a *w.* that seemeth right
15:9, *w.* of wicked is abomination
24, *w.* of life is above to the wise
Isa. 26:7, *w.* of just is uprightness, 8.
30:21, this is the *w.* walk ye in it.
35:8, *w.* called the *w.* of holiness
40:3, prepare *w.* of Lord, Luke 3:4.
43:19, make a *w.* in wilderness, 16.
Jer. 10:23,*w.*of man is not in himself
21:8, the *w.* of life and *w.* of death
50:5, shall ask the *w.* to Zion
Mal. 3:1, prepare the *w.* before me
Mat. 7:13, broad is *w.* to destruction
14, narrow is *w.* that leadeth to life
22:16, teacheth *w.* of God in truth
John 1:23, straight the *w.* of Lord
14:4, *w.* ye know, 6, I am the *w.*
Acts 16:17, shew us *w.* of salvation
18:25, instructed in *w.* of Lord, 26.
1 Cor. 10:13, make a *w.* to escape
12:31, shew you more excellent *w.*
2 Pet. 2:2, the *w.* of truth be evil
Ps. 18:30, as for G. *his way* is perfect
37:23, delight in—34, and keep—
119:9, shall a young man cleanse—
Prov. 14:8, prudent to understand—
16:9, man's heart deviseth—
Isa. 55:7, let the wicked forsake—
Ps. 25:8, teach sinners *in the way*
139:24, lead me—everlasting
Matt. 5:25, agree with adversary—
21:32, John came—of righteousness
Luke 1:79, guide our feet—of peace
Pr. 3:17, *ways* are *w.* of pleasantness
5:21, *w.* of man are before Lord
16:2, *w.* of man are clean in his
7, when a man's *w.* please Lord
Jer. 7:3, amend your *w.* and doings
Lam. 3:40,let us search and try our *w.*
Wayfaring, Isa. 35:8; Jer. 14:8.
Weak, Duty of strong to, *ftn. p.* 1576.
Isa. 35:3, strengthen ye *w.* hands
Matt. 26:41, the flesh is *w.* Mk. 14:38.
Rom. 4:19, Abraham not *w.* in faith
14:1, him that is *w.* in faith receive
1 Cor. 4:10, we are *w.* but ye strong
9:22, to the *w.* became I as *w.*
2 Cor. 11:29, who is *w.* and I not *w.*
12:10, I am *w.* then am I strong
1 Thes. 5:14, support the *w.* be [*w.*
Wealth, Job 21:13, spend their days in
Ps. 49:6, that trust in their *w.*
10, and leave their *w.* to others
112:3, *w.* and riches shall be in his
Prov. 10:15, the rich man's *w.* is his strong city, 18:11.
13:11, *w.* gotten by vanity shall be
22, *w.* of sinners is laid up for
19:4, *w.* maketh many friends
1 Cor. 10:24, seek another's *w.*
Weather, Matt. 16:2, 3.
Weary, Job 3:17, the *w.* be at rest
10:1, soul is *w.* of life, Jer. 4:31.
Pr. 3:11, not be *w.* of his correction
Isa. 40:28, Lord fainteth not, neither
31, shall run and not be *w.* [is *w.*

Gal. 6:9, not be *w.* in well doing, 2 Thes. 3:13.
Weaving, see *footnote, p.* 1010. [14:8.
Wedding, Matt. 22:3, 8, 11; Luke
Weep, Lk. 6:21, blessed are ye that *w.*
23:28, *w.* not for me, but *w.* for
Acts 21:13, what mean ye to *w.* and
Rom. 12:15, *w.* with them that *w.*
1 Cor. 7:30, that *w.* as though wept
James 5:1, rich men *w.* and howl
Ps. 126:6, *weepeth,* Lam. 1:2. [15.
1 Sam. 1:8, why *weepest,* John 20:13,
Weeping, see *footnote, p.* 725.
Psa. 30:5, *w.* may endure for a night
Isa. 22:12, Lord call to *w.* and
Jer. 31:9, they shall come with *w.*
Mat. 8:12, *w.* and gnashing of teeth, 22:13; 24:51; 25:30.
Weights, see *footnote, p.* 195.
Wells, see *footnote, p.* 34.
Wheat, see *footnote, p.* 729.
Matt. 3:12, gather *w.* into the garner
Luke 22:31, may sift you as *w.*
John 12:24, except a corn of *w.* fall
Wheel; *Figurative; Symbolical,* see *footnote, p.* 961.
Whip, 1 Kin. 12:11; Prov. 26:3.
Whirlwind, see *footnote, p.* 914.
2 Kin. 2:1, take Elijah...by *w.*
Job 37:9, out of south cometh *w.*
Ps. 58:9, take th. away as in a *w.*
Prov. 1:27, destruction...as a *w.*
Jer. 23:19, a *w.* of L. is gone forth
Dan. 11:40, come aga. him like *w.*
Hos. 8;7, sown wind, shall reap *w.*
White, see *footnote,* Colors, *p.* 1152.
Job 6:6, any taste in *w.* of an egg
Ps. 68:14, *w.* as snow, Dan. 7:9.
Eccl. 9:8, garments be always *w.*
Isa. 1:18, sins shall be *w.* as snow
Dan. 12:10, many purified and made
Mt. 17:2, his raiment was *w.* 28:3. [*w.*
Rev. 2:17, gave him a *w.* stone
3:4, walk with me in *w.* raiment
Matt. 23:27, *whited,* Acts 23:3. [7.
Ps. 31:7, *whiter* than snow, Lam 4:
Whole, Job 5:18, his hands make *w.*
Matt. 9:12, those that are *w.* need not a physician, Luke 5:31.
Mark 5:34, thy faith made thee *w.*
10:52; Luke 8:48; 17:19.
John 5:4, *w.* of whatsoever disease
6, wilt be made *w.* 14, art made *w.*
Acts 9:34, Christ maketh thee *w.*
Whoredom, see *footnote, p.* 337.
Wicked; *Contrasted with the righteous; Described,* see *footnote, p.* 860; *Happiness of; Hope of; Prayers of; Prosperity of; Punishment of; Warned,* see *footnote, p.* 861.
Gen. 18:25, slay the righteous with *w.*
Job 21:30, *w.* is reserved till the day
Ps. 7:11, God is angry with the *w.*
9:17, *w.* shall be turned into hell
58:3, *w.* are estranged from womb
145:20, all *w.* shall be destroyed
Prov. 11:5, *w.* shall fall by his own
21, *w.* shall not be unpunished, 31.
21:12, God overthroweth the *w.*
28:1, *w.* flee when no man pursueth
Eccl. 7:17, be not overmuch *w.*
Isa. 55:7, let the *w.* forsake his way
57:20, *w.* are like the troubled sea
Jer. 17:9, the heart is desperately *w.*
25:31, he will give the *w.* to sword
Ezek. 3:18, warn the *w.* 33:8, 9, 11.
Dan. 12:10, *w.* shall do *wickedly*
Gen. 19:7, do not so *w.* Neh. 9:33.
1 Sam. 12:25, if ye shall still do *w.*
Wickedness, Gen. 6:5, God saw that *w.*
39:9, how can I do this great *w.* [ed
1 Sm. 24:13, *w.* proceedeth from wick-
Job 4:8, that sow *w.* shall reap same
Ps. 7:9, *w.* of wicked come to end
45:7, righteousness, and hates *w.*
Pr. 8:7, *w.* is abomination to me
10:2, treasures of *w.* profit nothing
13:6, *w.* overthroweth sinners
Eccl. 8:8, neither shall *w.* deliver
Isa. 9:18, *w.* burneth as the fire
Jer. 2:19, thine own *w.* shall correct
Acts 8:22, repent of this thy *w.*
1 John 5:19, whole world lieth in *w.*
Widow, see *footnote, p.* 501.
Wife, see *footnote, p.* 918.
Gen. 2:24, sh. a man cleave to his *w.*
Ex. 20:17, not covet neighbour's *w.*
Prov. 5:18, rejoice with *w.* of youth
18:22, findeth a *w.* findeth a good
19:14, a prudent *w.* is from Lord
Eccl. 9:9, live joyfully with the *w.*
Hos. 12:12, Israel served for a *w.* and for a *w.* he kept sheep
Mal. 2:15, against *w.* of his youth
Luke 17:32, remember Lot's *w.*
Eph. 5:33, every one love his *w.* as
1 Tim. 3:2, bishop be hus. of one *w.*
1 Pet. 3:1, won by conversat. of *w.*
Rev. 21:9, the bride, the Lamb's *w.*
1 Cor. 7:29, *wives,* Eph. 5:25, 28, Col. 3:18, 19; 1 Tim. 3:11; 1 Pet. 3:1.
Will, a testament, see *itn. p.* 1659.
—, Dt. 33:16, the good *w.* of him that
Matt. 26:39, not as I *w.* but as
Luke 2:14, good *w.* towards men
22:42, not my *w.* but thine
John 1:13, *w.* of flesh, nor of *w.* of man
6:40, this is the *w.* of him that sent
15:7, ask what ye *w.* and it
17:24, I *w.* that those thou hast
Acts 21:14, The *w.* of the L. be done
Rom. 7:18, to *w.* is present with me
Phil. 2:13, worketh to *w.* and to do
Rev. 22:17, whatsoever *w.* let him
Rom. 9:16, not of him that *willeth*
Heb. 10:26, if we sin *wilfully*
Ex. 35:5, whoso is of a *willing* heart
22, as many as were *w.* [*w.* mind
1 Chr. 28:9, with perfect heart and
Ps. 110:3, thy people shall be *w.*
Isa. 1:19, if he be *w.* and obedient
Matt. 26:41, spirit is *w.* but the flesh
Luke 22:42, if thou be *w.* remove cup
John 5:35, *w.* for a season to rejoice
2 Cor. 5:8, *w.* rather to be absent
1 Tim. 6:18, be *w.* to communicate
Heb. 13:18, *w.* in all things to live
2 Pet. 3:9, not *w.* any should perish
Judg. 5:2, *willingly* offered, 9.
1 Chr. 29:9, offered *w.* to the Lord
Lam. 3:33, Lord doth not afflict *w.*
Hos. 5:11, he *w.* walked after
1 Pet. 5:2, not by constraint, but *w.*
Col. 2:23, wisdom in *will worship*
Will of God, see *footnote, p.* 1363.
Ps. 40:8, I delight to do thy *w.* O G.
Mat. 6:10, Thy *w.* be done in earth
7:21, doeth *w.* of my Father, 12.
26:39, not as I will but as thou wilt, Luke 22:42.
Mark 3:35, Who sh. do the *w.* of G.
Luke 11:2, thy *w.* be done, as in hea.
John 4:34, my meat is to do *w.* of him
6:39, this is the Father's *w.* which
Rom. 12:2, perfect *w.* of God
2 Cor. 8:5, unto us by the *w.* of God
Eph. 1:9, mystery of his *w.*
Col. 1:9, filled wi. knowl. of his *w.*
1 Thes. 4:3, For this is the *w.* of G.
Heb. 10:7, Lo, I come to do thy *w.*
1 Pet. 2:15, For so is the *w.* of God
1 John 2:17, doeth *w.* of God abideth
Willow, see *footnote, p.* 202.
Win, Phil. 3:8, that I may *w.*
Prov. 11:30, *winneth* souls is wise
Wind, see *footnote, p.* 806.
Prov. 11:29, shall inherit the *w.*
30:4, gathered the *w.* Ps. 135:7.
Eccl. 11:4, he that observeth the *w.*
Isa. 26:18, have brought forth *w.*
27:8, he stayeth his rough *w.* in
Hos. 8:7, sown *w.*; 12:1, feedeth on *w.*
John 3:8, *w.* bloweth where it listeth
Eph. 4:14, about with every *w.* of
Window, see *footnote, p.* 346.
Wine, see *footnote, p.* 940.
Jg. 9:13, *w.* which cheereth God and
Ps. 104:15, *w.* that maketh glad the
Prov. 20:1, *w.* is a mocker [heart
21:17, loveth *w.* shall not be rich
23:30, that tarry long at *w.* that seek mixed *w.*
31, look not upon *w.* when it is red
31:6, give *w.* to those of heavy heart
Isa. 5:11, till *w.* inflame them
12, pipe and *w.* are in their feasts
28:7, they have erred through *w.*
55:1, buy *w.* and milk, Song 5:1.
Hos. 2:9, take away my *w.* in the
3:1, love flagons of *w.* [season
4:11, new *w.* take away the heart
Hab. 2:5, he transgresseth by *w.*
Eph. 5:18, be not drunk with *w.*
1 Tim. 3:3, not given to *w.* 8; Tit. 1:7.
5:23, use a little *w.* for stomach's
Winebibber, Pr. 23:20; Mt. 11:19; Lk.
Wine Press, see *footnote, p.* 973. [7:34.
Wings, Ps. 17:8; hide under shadow of
18:10, on *w.* of wind, 2 Sam. 22:11. [*w.*
Pr. 23:5, riches make themselves *w.*
Mal. 4:2, with healing in his *w.*
Winnowing, see *footnote, p.* 426.
Winter, see *footnote, p.* 15.
Wisdom; *Spiritual; Worldly,* see *footnote, p.* 914.
—, of God, see *footnotes,* God, wisdom of, *p.* 6; Jesus, wisdom, of, *p.* 1306.
—, Deut. 4:6, this is your *w.* [5:12.
1 Kings 4:29, God gave Solomon *w.*
Job 28:28, fear of Lord, that is *w.*
Prov. 4:5, get *w.* get understanding
7, *w.* is the principal thing, ch. 3.
16:16, better to get *w.* than gold
19:8, he that getteth *w.* loveth his
23:4, cease from thine own *w.*
23, buy truth, *w.* and instruction
Eccl. 1:18, in much *w.* is much grief
8:1, a man's *w.* maketh his face
Matt. 11:19, *w.* is justified of her
1 Cor. 1:17, not with *w.* of words
24, Christ the *w.* of God, Luke 11:49.
30, who of God is made unto us *w.*
2:6, we speak *w.* among perfect
3:19, *w.* of this world is foolishness
2 Cor. 1:12, not with fleshly *w.*
Col. 1:9, might be filled with all *w.*
4:5, walk in *w.* towards them that
James 1:5, if any lack *w.* ask of
3:17, *w.* from above is pure
Rev. 5:12, worthy is the Lamb to
13:18, here is *w.* 17:9, [receive *w.*
Wise, Dt. 32:29, O that they were *w.*
Job 5:13, taketh *w.* in own crafti-
11:12, vain man would be *w.* [ness
32:9, great men are not always *w.*
Ps. 2:10, be *w.* O kings, be instructed
19:7, making *w.* the simple
107:43, whoso is *w.* and will
Prov. 3:7, be not *w.* in thine own
35, the *w.* shall inherit glory [eyes
9:12, if thou be *w.* be *w.* for thyself
13:20, walketh with *w.* men sh. be *w.*
26:12, a man *w.* in his own conceit
Eccl. 7:4, heart of *w.* is in house of
9:1, the *w.* are in the hand of God
Isa. 5:21, are *w.* in their own eyes
Jer. 4:22, they are *w.* to do evil
Dan. 12:3, *w.* shall shine as stars
Hos. 14:9, who is *w.* and he shall
Matt. 10:16, be ye *w.* as serpents
11:25, hid these things from the *w.*
Rom. 1:22, professing them, to be *w.*
16:19, be *w.* to that which is good
1 Cor. 3:18, seemeth *w.* in this world
4:10, but ye are *w.* in Christ
Eph. 5:15, not as fools but as *w.*
2 Tim. 3:15, is able to make thee *w.*
Matt. 10:42, *in no wise* lose reward
Luke 18:17, shall—enter therein
John 6:37, cometh, I will—cast out
Rev. 21:27, shall—enter into it
Wise Men, Matt. 2:1-12.
Witchcraft, see *footnote, p.* 126. [he *w.*
Withhold, Ps. 84:11, no good thing will
Prov. 3:27, *w.* not good from them
23:13, *w.* not correction from child
Witness, see *footnote, p.* 281.
Num. 35:30, one *w.* shall not testify
Job 16:19, my *w.* is in heaven
Prov. 14:5, a faithful *w.* will not lie, a false *w.* will utter lies
25, a true *w.* delivereth souls [bour
24:28, be not *w.* against thy neigh-

Isa. 55:4, him for a *w.* to the people
Mal. 3:5, I will be a swift *w.* against
John 3:11, ye receive not our *w.* 5:36.
37, Father borne *w.* of [greater *w.*
Acts 14:17, left not him, without *w.*
1 John 5:10, he that believeth hath
Rev. 1:5, is the faithful *w.* 3:14, [*w.*
20:4, beheaded for *w.* of Jesus
Deut. 17:6, two or three *witnesses,*
Isa. 43:10, my *w.* saith the Lord 12;
1 Thess. 2:10, ye are *w.* [44:8.
1 Tim. 6:12, before many *w.*
Heb. 12:1, so great a cloud of *w.*
Rev. 11:3, power to my two *w.*

Witnessing for Christ, see *ftn.* p. 1447.

Wolf; Figurative, see *footnote,* p.1050.

Woman, Pr. 12:4, a virtuous *w.* is a crown
14:1, every wise *w.* buildeth house
31:10, a virtuous *w.* who can find
30, *w.* that feareth L. shall be prais.
Eccl. 7:26, *w.* whose heart is snares
28, *w.* among all I have not found
Isa. 49:15, can a *w.* forget her sucking
Jer. 31:22, *w.* shall compass a man
Matt. 5:28, looketh on a *w.* to lust
15:28, O *w.* great is thy faith
26:13, this, that this *w.* hath done
John 2:4, *w.* what have I to do with
8:3, brought *w.* taken in adultery
19:26, *w.* behold thy son
Rom. 1:27, the natural use of *w.*
1 Cor. 11:7, *w.* is the glory of man
Gal. 4:4, sent his Son made of a *w.*
1 Tim. 2:12, I suffer not *w.* to teach
14, *w.* being deceived was in trans.
Rev. 12:1, *w.* clothed with sun, 6:16.
17:18, *w.* thou sawest in that city

Women; *Good; Wicked,* see *ftn,* p. 949.
Jg. 5:24, blessed above *w.* shall Jael
Pr. 31:3, give not thy strength to *w.*
Song 1:8, fairest among *w.* 5:9; 6:1.
Isa. 3:12, *w.* rule over them
32:11, tremble ye *w.* at ease
Jer. 9:17, call for the mourning *w.*
Lam. 4:10, *w.* have sodden children
Matt. 11:11, among them born of *w.*
Lk. 1:28, blessed art thou among *w.*
Rom. 1:26, *w.* did change the use
1 Cor. 14:34, let *w.* keep silence
1 Tim. 2:9, *w.* adorn in modest ap-
11, let *w.* learn in silence with [parel
5:14, that the younger *w.* marry
2 Tim. 3:6, lead captive silly *w.*
1 Pet. 3:5, after this manner holy *w.*
Rev. 14:4, are not defiled with *w.*

Wonderful, see *ftn.* Jesus, names of, *p.*

Wood,1 Cor.3:12.*w,* hay,stubble [1302.
2 Tim. 2:20, also vessels of *w.* and

Wool, see *footnote, p.* 395.

Word, see *ftn.* Jesus, names of, *p.*1302.
—, of God, see *footnote, p.* 894.
—, Dt. 30:14, *w.* is very nigh, Rm. 10:8
Prov. 15:23, *w.* spoken in due season
25:11, a *w.* fitly spoken is like apples
Is. 50:4, how to speak a *w.* in season
Mat. 8:8, speak the *w.* only and my
12:36, every idle *w.* that men
Lk. 24:19, mighty in deed, and in *w.*
John 1:1, in beginning was the *W.*
14, the *W.* was made flesh
15:3, ye are clean through the *w.*
1 Cor. 4:20, king of God is not in *w.*
Gal. 6:6, taught in *w.* communicate
Eph. 5:26, washing of water by *w.*
Col. 3:16, let *w.* of Christ dwell in
17, whatsoever ye do in *w.* or deed
1 Thes. 1:5, Gospel came not in *w.*
2 Thes. 2:17, stablish in every good
1 Tim. 5:17, labour in *w.* and [*w.*
2 Tim. 4:2, preach *w.* be instant in
Tit. 1:9, holding fast the faithful *w.*
Heb. 4:2, the *w.* preached did not
5:13, is unskilful in *w.* of righteous.
13:22, suffer the *w.* of exhortation
James 1:21, receive the engrafted *w.*
22, but be doers of the *w.* not hearers
3:2, if any man offend not in *w.*
1 Pet. 3:1, if any obey not the *w.*
2 Pet. 1:19, sure *w.* of prophecy
1 John 1:1, hands handled of the *W.*
5:7, Father, *W.* and Holy Ghost
Rev. 3:10, kept *w.* of my patience
12:11, overcame by *w.* of testimony
John 8:31, *my word,* 43; Rev. 3:8.
Psa. 119:11, *thy word* I hid in mine
50, for—hath quickened me [heart
105,—is a lamp unto my feet
140,—is very pure, 160—is true
138:2, magnified—above all thy
Jer. 15:16,—was unto me joy and
John 17:6, they kept—17,—is truth.

Words; *Of Jesus,* see *footnote, p.* 1401.
Eccl. 10:12, the *w.* of a wise man
12:11, *w.* of the wise are as goads
Luke 4:22, the gracious *w.* that proceeded out of his mouth
John 6:63, *w.* I speak are Spirit and
68, thou hast the *w.* of eternal life
Acts 7:22, Moses mighty in *w.* and
15:24, troubled you with *w.* 18:15.
20:35, remember the *w.* of Lord
26:25, speak the *w.* of truth and
1 Cor. 2:4, not with enticing *w.* of
2 Tim. 1:13, hold fast form of sound
2:14, strive not about *w.* to no [*w.*
Rev. 1:3, hear *w.* of prophecy, 22:18.

Work, see *footnotes,* Industry, *p.* 548; Labor, *p.* 1415.
Ps. 8:3, heavens *w.* of thy fingers [*w.*
19:1, firmament sheweth his handy
Eccl. 8:17, I beheld all the *w.* of God
12:14, God shall bring *w.* into
Isa. 10:12, performed his whole *w.*
28:21, do his strange *w.*
29:16, shall *w.* say of him that
45:11, concerning *w.* of my hands
64:8, we all are the *w.* of thy hands
Jer. 18:3, potter wrought a *w.* on the
Mark 6:5, could do no mighty *w.*
John 17:4, finished *w.* thou gavest
Acts 5:38, if this *w.* be of men
13:2, for the *w.* whereto I called
Rom. 2:15, shew *w.* of law written
11:6, otherwise *w.* is no more *w.*
1 Cor. 3:13, every man's *w.* made
9:1, are not ye my *w.* in the Lord
Eph. 4:12, for *w.* of the ministry
2 Thes. 1:11, *w.* of faith with power
2:17, stablish you in every good *w.*
2 Tim. 4:5, do *w.* of an evangelist
Jam. 1:4, let patience have perf. *w.*
25, doer of the *w.* shall be blessed
1 Pet. 1:17, judgeth every man's *w.*
Matt. 7:23, depart that *w.* iniquity
John 6:28, might *w.* works of God
9:4, I must *w.* the works of him
Rom. 8:28, all things *w.* together
Phil. 2:12, *w.* out your salvation
1 Thes. 4:11, to *w.* with your hands
2 Thes. 3:10, if any *w.* not, [ful *w.*
Prov. 11:18, wicked *worketh* a deceit-
John 5:17, my Father *w.* and I *w.*
Acts 10:35, that *w.* righteousness is
Rom. 4:4, to him that *w.* is reward
1 Cor. 12:6, same God who *w.* all
2 Cor. 4:17, *w.* for us a far more
Gal. 5:6, faith which *w.* by love
Eph. 1:11, *w.* all things according
2:2, spirit that now *w.* in children
Phil. 2:13, it is God that *w.* in you
1 Thes. 2:13, effectually *w.* in you
Isa. 28:29, excellent in *working*
Mark 16:20, the Lord *w.* with them
Rom. 7:13, sin *w.* death in me
1 Cor. 4:12, *w.* with our own hands
9:6, have not we power to forbear *w.*
Eph. 1:19, according to *w.* of mighty
3:7, by effectual *w.* of his power
4:28, *w.* with his hands the thing
Phil. 3:21, according to *w.* whereby
2 Thes. 3:11, *w.* not at all, but are
Heb. 13:21, *w.* th. which is pleasing
2 Cor. 6:1, *workers,* 11, 13; Phil. 3:2.
Matt. 10:10, *workman,* 2 Tim. 2:15.
Ex. 31:3, *workmanship,* Eph. 2:10.

Works. *Good,* see *footnote, p.* 1642;
Insufficient for salvation, see *footnote,*
—, of God, see *footnote, p.* 839. [*p.*1643
—, under the Law, see *ftn. p.* 192.
—, John 5:20, shew him greater *w.*
10:32, of these *w.* do ye stone me
38, believe the *w.* that I do
14:11, believe me for the *w.* sake
12, greater *w.* than these shall he do
Acts 26:20, *w.* meet for repentance
Rom. 3:27, by what law? of *w.* nay:
4:6, righteousness without *w.*
9:11, not of *w.*but of him that calleth
32, sought it as by *w.* of the law
11:6, then it is no more of *w.*
13:12, us cast off *w.* of darkness
Gal. 2:16, by *w.* of law no flesh be
3:2, received ye spirit by *w.* of law
10, as many as are *w.* of the law
5:19, *w.* of the flesh are manifest
Eph. 2:9, not of *w.* 10, to good *w.*
5:11, unfruitful *w.* of darkness
Col. 1:21, enemies by wicked *w.*
1 Thes. 5:13, love them for their *w.*
2 Tim. 1:9, not according to our *w.*
Tit. 1:16, in *w.* they deny him
3:5, not by *w.* of righteousness
Heb. 6:1, repentance from dead *w.*
9:14, conscience from dead *w.*
James 2:14, and have not *w.* can
20, faith without *w.* is dead, 17:26.
21, justified by *w.* 24, 25.
22, by *w.* was faith made perfect
1 John 3:8, he might destroy *w.* of
Rev. 9:20, repented not of the *w.* of
18:6, according to her *w.* 20:12, 13.

World, Ps. 17:14, men of the *w.*
24:1, *w.* is Lord's
50:12, *w.* is mine and the fulness
Eccl.3:11,hath set *w.*in their heart
Matt. 16:26, what is a man profited if he shall gain the whole *w.* and lose his own soul, Mark. 8:36.
18:7, woe to *w.* because of offences
Mark 16:15, go into all the *w.* and
Luke 20:35, worthy to obtain that *w.*
John 1:10, he was in *w.* *w.* was made by him. and *w.* knew him not
29, Lamb of G. taketh away sin of *w.*
3:16, God so loved the *w.* he gave
17, *w.* through him might be saved
7:7, the *w.* cannot hate you, but
12:47, not to judge *w.* but save *w.*
14:17, whom *w.* cannot receive
19, *w.* seeth me no more; but ye
31, *w.* may know I love Father
15:18, if the *w.* hate you
19, chosen you out of the *w.* therefore the *w.* hateth you
16:28, I leave *w.* and go to Father
17:9, I pray not for the *w.*
11, I am no more in the *w.* but these
16, not of *w.* even as I am not of *w.*
18, thou hast sent me into the *w.*
23, *w.* may know thou hast sent
Rom. 3:19, all the *w.* become guilty
1 Cor. 1:21, *w.* by wisdom knew not
Gal. 6;14, *w.* is crucified unto me
Col. 1:6, as in all *w.* and bringeth
Tit. 1:2, promised before *w.* began
Heb. 2:5, *w.* to come 6:5.
11:38, the *w.* was not worthy [the *w.*
1 John 2:2, propitiation for sins of
2:15, love not *w.* nor things in *w.*
16, all that is in the *w.* is of the *w.*
17, *w.* passeth away and the lust
3:1, the *w.* knoweth us not
4:5, they are of the *w.* they speak of the *w.* and the *w.* heareth them
5:19, whole *w.* lieth in wickedness
Rev. 3:10, temptation come on all *w.*
13:3, all *w.* wondered after beast
Heb. 1:2, he made the *worlds*
11:3, the *w.* were framed by him

Worldliness, see *footnote, p.* 1684.

Worldly Care, see *ftn.* Anxiety, *p.* 1678.

— Pleasure, see *footnote, p.* 951.

Worm, see *footnote, p.* 1259.
Job '25:6, man that is a *w.*
Ps. 22:6, I am a *w.* and no man
Isa. 41:14, fear not, thou *w.* Jacob
66:24, their *w.* shall not die, Mark 9:
44, 48. [Acts 12:23.
Job 19:26, *worms* destroy this body

Wormwood, see *footnote, p.* 334.

Worship; *Family; National, ftn. p.*35.

Matt. 15:9, in vain do they *w.* me
John 4:24, *w.* him must *w.* in truth
Acts 17:23, whom ye ignorantly *w.*
24:14, so *w.* I the God of my
Phil. 3:3, of the circumcision *w.* God
Rev. 3:9, *w.* before thy feet
19:10, to *w.* God, 22:9.
Worthy, Matt. 8:8, am not *w.*
10:10, workman is *w.* of his meat
13, if house be *w.* let your peace
37, more than me, is not *w.* of me
22:8, that were bidden were not *w.*
Luke 3:8, fruits *w.* of repentance
7:4, *w.* for whom he should do this
10:7, labourer is *w.* of his hire
15:19, no more *w.* to be called thy
20:35, counted *w.* to obtain [son, 21.
21:36, *w.* to escape all things
Acts 5:41, counted *w.* to suffer shame
Rom. 8:18, not *w.* to be compared
Eph. 4:1, walk *w.* of the vocation
Col. 1:10, walk *w.* of the Lord being
1 Thes. 2:12, walk *w.* of God who
2 Thes. 1:5, *w.* of the kingdom of G.
11, God count you *w.* of this calling
1 Tim. 1:15, *w.* of all acceptation, 4:9.
5:17, elders *w.* of double honour
18, labourer is *w.* of reward
6:1, count masters *w.* of all honour
Heb. 3:3, *w.* more glory than Moses
10:29, of how much sorer punishment shall he be thought *w.*
11:38, of whom world was not *w.*
Rev. 3:4, walk in white, they are *w.*
5:12, *w.* is the Lamb that was slain
16:6, for they are *w.*
Wound, Dt. 32:39, I *w.* and I heal
1 Cor. 8:12, *w.* their weak conscience
Ps. 69:26, *wounded,* 109:22, Song 5:7.
Prov. 18:14, a *w.* spirit who can bear
Isa. 53:5, *w.* for our transgressions
Prov. 27:6, Faithful are the *wounds* of
Isa. 1:6, *w.* and bruises and
Jer. 30:17, I will heal thee of thy *w.*
Luke 10:34, bound up his *w.*
Wrath, see *footnote,* Anger, *p.* 836; Anger of God, *p.* 596.
Job 5:2, *w.* killeth the foolish man
Ps. 76:10, *w.* of man...praise thee
Hab. 3:2, in *w.* remember mercy
Matt. 3:7, flee from *w.* to come
Rom. 2:5, treasure up *w.* against day
5:9, saved from *w.* through him [of *w.*
12:19, give place unto *w.*
13:5, not only for *w.* but conscience
Eph. 2:3, by nature children of *w.*
4:26, let not sun go down on *w.*
1 Thes. 1:10, delivered from *w.* to
2:16, for *w.* is come on them
5:9, not appointed us to *w.*
1 Tim. 2:8, holy hands without *w.*
Heb. 11:27, not fearing *w.* of king
Jas. 1:19, slow to speak, slow to *w.*
20, *w.* of man worketh not righteousness of God
Rev. 6:16, from *w.* of Lamb
12:12, having great *w.* because
14:8, wine of *w.* of her fornification, 18:3.
Wrestling. Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 51.
Wretched, Rom. 7:24; Rev. 3:17.
Wrinkle, Eph. 5:27, not having spot or *w.*
Write, Deut. 6:9, *w.* them upon
Prov. 3:3, *w.* on table of heart, 7:3.
Jer. 31:33, I will *w.* it in their hearts
1 John 2:1, little children these things *w.* I unto you, 12.
7, I *w.* no new commandment
8, a new commandment I *w.*
12, I *w.* unto you fathers, *w.* to you young men, I *w.* to you little
1 Cor. 10:11, *written* for our
2 Cor. 3:2, epistle *w.* in our hearts
3, *w.* not with ink but Spirit of
Heb. 12:23, are *w.* in heaven, Lk. 10:20.
14, I have *w.* to you fathers, I have *w.* to you young men
21, I have not *w.* unto you
26, these things have I *w.*
Wrong, Mt. 20:13, I do thee no *w.*
1 Cor. 6:7, why not rather take *w.* 8.

Y

Yea, Mat. 5:37, communication be *y. y.*
2 Cor. 1:18, *y.* and nay
Year, see *footnote, p.* 205.
Ps. 90:4, a 1000 *years* in thy sight
2 Pet. 3:8, a thousand *y.* as one day
Rev. 20:2, bound him a 1000 *y.* 3.
Yield, Rom. 6:13, *y.* not members as instruments, but *y.*
Rom. 6:16, whom ye *y.* yourselves
Heb. 12:11, *yieldeth* peaceable fruit
Yoke; Figurative, see *ftn. p.* 436.
Lam. 3:27, good to bear *y.* in his
Matt. 11:29, take my *y.* upon you
30, my *y.* is easy and burden light
Gal. 5:1, *y.* of bondage, Acts 15:10.
2 Cor. 6:14, be not unequally *yoked*
Young, Psa. 37:25, I have been *y.*
1 Tim. 5:1, entreat the *younger* men
14, I will that *y.* women marry
1 Pet. 5:5, ye *y.* submit to elder
Young Men; *Admonitions to; Exhortations to; Folly of,* see *ftn. p.* 913.
Youth, Gen. 8:21, the imagination of man is evil from his *y.*
1 Kings 18:12, the Lord from my *y.*
Job 13:26, possess iniquities of my *y.*
Ps. 25.7, sins of my *y.*
103:5, thy *y.* is renewed as eagle's
Eccl. 11:9, O young man, in thy *y.*
10, childhood and *y.* are vanity
1 Tim. 4:12, man despise thy *y.*
2 Tim. 2:22, flee *youthful* lusts

Z

Zaanaim, Josh. 19:33.
Zaavan, Gen. 36:77.
Zabad, 2 Chr. 24:26; 25:3, 4.
Zabdi, 1 Chr. 27:27.
Zacchaeus, Luke 19:1-10.
Zaccur, 1 Chr. 25:2, 10.
Zachariah, son of Jeroboam, 2 Kin. 10:3.
—, grandfather of Hezekiah, 2 Kin. 18:2.
Zacharias, son of Barachias, Matt. 23:35.
—, father of John the Baptist, Lk. 1:5.
Zadok, see *footnote, p.* 511.
—, father of Jerusha, 2 Kin. 15:33.
Zair, 2 Kin. 8:21.
Zalmon, Judg. 9:48.
Zalmonah, Num. 33:41, 42.
Zalmunna, Judg. 8:5-21.
Zanoah, name of two cities, about which little is known, Josh. 15:34;56
Zaphnath-paaneah, Gen. 41:45.
Zara, Matt. 1:3.
Zarah, see *footnote, p.* 68.
Zared, Num. 21:12.
Zarephath, 1 Kings 17:9, 10.
Zaretan, Josh. 3:16.
Zeal, see *footnote, p.* 1595.
Ps. 69:9, the *z.* of thine house hath
119:139, my *z.* hath consumed me
Isa. 9:7, *z.* of the Lord will perform
Rom. 10:2, they have a *z.* of God
2 Cor. 7:11, what *z.* yea what revenge
Phil. 3:6, concerning *z.* persecuting
Num. 25:13, was *zealous* for his God
Acts 22:3, I was *z.* towards God as
Tit. 2:14, people *z.* of good works
Rev. 3:19, be *z.* therefore and repent
Gal. 4:18, *zealously* affected in a
Zebah, Judg. 8:5-21.
Zebedee, see *footnote, p.* 1308.
Zeboim, Hos. 11:8.
Zebul, Judg. 9:28-41.
Zebulun, son of Jacob and Leah, see *footnote, p.* 52.
—, tribe of, see *footnote, p.* 86.
Zechariah, a high priest, 2 Chr. 24:20-22.
—, the prophet, see *ftn. p.* 1277.
Zedad, Num. 34:8.
Zedekiah, a false prophet, *ftn p.* 571.
—, king of Judah, see *ftn. p.* 619.
—, a false prophet, Jer. 29:21-23.
Zeeb, Judg. 7:25.
Zelah, Josh. 18:28.
Zelek, 2 Sam. 23:37
Zelophehad, see *footnote, p.* 265.
Zenan, Josh. 15:37.
Zenas, Tit. 3:13.
Zephaniah, a priest, see *ftn. p.* 1072.
—, a prophet, see *footnote, p.* 1272.
Zephs, Gen. 36:11.
Zerah, son of Renel, Gen. 36:13.
—, father of Jobab, Gen. 36:33.
—, son of Simeon, Num. 26:13.
—, king of Ethiopia, 2 Chr. 14:9-15.
Zeresh, Esth. 5:10-14.
Zeruah, 1 Kin. 11:26.
Zerubbabel, see *footnote, p.* 724.
Zerulah, see *footnote, p.* 624.
Zetham, 1 Chr. 23:8.
Ziba, see *footnote, p.* 492.
Zibeon, Gen. 36:20.
Zibiah, 2 Kin. 12:1.
Zichri, see *footnote, p.* 637.
Zidon, see *footnote, p.* 1175.
Zif, see *footnote,* Month, *p.* 107.
Ziklag, see *footnote, p.* 368.
Zillah, Gen. 4:19, 22, 23.
Zilpah, see *footnote, p.* 50.
Zimran, Gen. 25:2.
Zimri, a prince, Num. 25:6-8, 14.
—, king of Israel, 1 Kin. 16:9-20.
Zin, see *footnote, p.* 238.
Zion, see *footnote, p.* 487.
Ziph, two cities of Judah, about which little is known, Josh. 15:55; 1 Sam. 23:14.
Ziphion, Gen. 46:16.
Ziphron, Num. 34:9.
Zippor, Num. 22:2.
Zipporah, see *footnote, p.* 91.
Ziz, 2 Chr. 20:16.
Zoan, see *footnote, p.* 1000.
Zoar, see *footnote, p.* 343.
Zobah, see *footnote, p.* 450.
Zohar, father of Ephron, Gn. 23:8.
—, son of Simeon, Gen. 46:10.
Zoheleth, 1 Kin. 1:9.
Zophar, Job 2:11.
Zorah, see *footnote, p.* 375.
Zorobabel, Matt. 1:12.
Zuar, Num. 1:8.
Zuph, 1 Sam. 9:5.
Zur, Num. 25:15.
Zurishaddai, see *footnote, p.* 227.
Zuzims, Gen. 14:5.

THE SOVEREIGNTY OF GOD THE MASTER THEME OF HOLY SCRIPTURE

THE PURPOSE OF THIS OUTLINE AND INDEX

God's sovereignty, the fact that He is in control of all things and free from all compulsion to act out of necessity or coercion by others, is taught throughout the Scriptures. God alone takes the initiative in the creation and rule of the universe as well as in the redemption of fallen man. It is equally manifest that in His sovereignty He always acts in harmony with His truth, love, and holiness.

Yet today, the sovereignty of God is one of the most frequently ignored, and practically denied, of all the Bible's themes. No doubt this is due, in large measure, to the fact that this doctrine has seldom been proclaimed in the majority of Christian churches; the twentieth century particularly has witnessed a dearth of preaching on this vital truth. Also, many Christians seem to rely too heavily on the thoughts of others rather than painstakingly searching the Scriptures for themselves, asking God to guide them into all truth.

Over one hundred years ago, A.A. Hodge wrote the following in his *Outlines of Theology:*

> Whatever God teaches or commands is of sovereign authority. Whatever conveys to us an infallible knowledge of His teachings and commands is an infallible rule. The Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments are the only organs through which, during the present dispensation, God conveys to us a knowledge of His will about what we are to believe concerning Himself, and what duties He requires of us.

The following outline, focusing on the master theme of the sovereignty of God, is based on that "infallible rule," namely, the Word of God. The publishers believe that conscientious use of this outline and its accompanying index will aid the reader in his study of this important doctrine.

USE OF THE OUTLINE AND INDEX

I. Point by Point Study.

The outline points may be studied in order, or at random as particular questions arise. Scripture references relating to a particular aspect of God's sovereignty are listed in Biblical order under each heading. The Scripture references should be studied in their proper contexts in order to find their bearing upon God's sovereignty.

II. The Symbols in the Text.

By means of the superscript symbol *S* in the text, the Bible reader is guided from the text to

the appropriate aspect of God's sovereignty as set forth in the outline. Thousands of such superscript letters serve to indicate the main verses that inform us of the sovereignty of God. An *S* at the beginning of a verse serves to introduce a group of verses that form a context. An *S* at the end of a verse serves to close that context or to mark a *single* verse with teaching on God's sovereignty. (To determine whether a symbol closes a context or stands alone, look for an opening *S* and/or use the index to find the correct context.)

Each verse, whether standing alone or within a marked context, should be studied in its context. Due to the fact that both *near* and *far* contexts exist, and that contexts may overlap, the index should be used in conjunction with the symbols in the text. An unmarked verse, included within a marked context, may appear in a separate entry in the index when readability demands an uncluttered page. In marking the text it was sometimes deemed best to expand the context beyond that indicated in the index, in order to make reading smoother and to harmonize with paragraph markings and other features of the apparatus.

III. Locating a Specific Reference.

For example, suppose one is reading in Job 12 and discovers an *S* at verse 16. One may discover where Job 12:16 is included in the outline by looking up Job 12:16 in the index. In this instance, the following entry appears: 12:16 I.D.3.; V.C.1. The two outline point entries indicate that Job 12:16 is listed twice in the outline; first in section I.D.3. (God's Wisdom), and then in section V.C.1. (Evil's Presence Decreed). By referring to these sections, these two particular aspects of God's sovereignty may be seen in their relationship to the whole doctrine. Further insight may be obtained by studying the other references included in these sections.

I. The Perfections of God

A. God's Infinitude

1. His Eternality (in relation to time) Gen. 21:33; Ex. 3:15; 15:18; Deut. 32:40; 1 Chr. 16:36; 29:10; Neh. 9:5; Psa. 9:7; 33:11; 41:13; 55:19; 68:33; 90:1,2; 92:8; 93:2; 102:12,24-27; 104:31; 111:3; 135:13; 145:13; 146:10; Prov. 8:22-25; Isa. 9:6; 26:4; 40:28; 41:4; 43:13; 44:6; 46:4; 48:12; 57:15; 63:16; Jer. 10:10; Lam. 5:19; Dan. 4:3,34; Mic. 5:2; Hab. 1:12; Mark 12:36,37; John 1:1,2,4,15; 6:62; 8:23,58; 12:41; 17:5,24,25; Rom. 1:20; Eph. 3:21; 4:10; Col. 1:15-17; 1 Tim. 1:17; 6:15,16; 2 Tim. 1:9; Heb. 1:8-12; 1 Pet. 1:20; 2 Pet. 3:8; 1 John 1:1,2; 2:13,14; Rev. 1:4,6,8,11,17,18; 4:8-10; 5:14; 11:17; 15:7.
2. His Omnipresence (in relation to space) Gen. 16:13; 28:16; Deut. 4:39; 1 Kin. 8:27; 2 Chr. 2:6; Psa. 139:7-13,15,16; Prov. 15:3; Isa. 57:15; Jer. 23:23,24; 32:19; Matt. 18:20; 28:20; Acts 7:48,49; 17:27; 1 Cor. 12:6; Eph. 1:23.
3. His Incomprehensibility (in relation to finite understanding) Ex. 20:21; Deut. 4:11; 5:22; 1 Kin. 8:12; 8:27; 2 Chr. 2:6; 6:1,18; Job 5:9; 9:10; 11:7-9; 15:8; 26:9,14; 36:26; Psa. 18:1; 77:19; 92:5; 97:2; 145:3; Prov. 30:4; Eccl. 3:11; 7:24; 11:5; Isa. 40:12-28; 45:15; 55:8,9; Matt. 11:27; Rom. 11:33,34; 1 Cor. 2:10,11,16; Eph. 3:8.

B. God's Majesty

1. His Supremacy Gen. 21:33; Deut. 28:58; 1 Chr. 29:11,12; Job 11:7-9; 22:12; 25:3; 41:11; Psa. 8:1,9; 19:1; 57:5,11; 72:19; 76:4; 90:1,2; 97:2; 113:4; 147:5; Prov. 16:4; Isa. 1:24; 6:1-3; 24:3; 33:22; 40:12-18,21-31; 43:15; 57:15; 66:1,2,18; Jer. 10:10; Dan. 4:3,34,35; Luke 2:9; Acts 22:11; 1 Tim. 1:17; 6:15,16; Jude 25; Rev. 1:5,6; 4:11; 21:23.
2. His Solitariness Ex. 9:14; 15:11; 33:20; Deut. 4:35,39; 10:17; 32:12,39; 33:26; 2 Kin. 5:15; 1 Chr. 16:25; Job 35:6,7; Psa. 90:1,2; 96:4; Prov. 16:4; Isa. 43:10,11; 44:6; 45:21; 46:9; Matt. 19:17; Mark 10:18; Luke 18:19; John 10:29; Rom. 9:17; 1 Cor. 8:6; 1 Tim. 6:15,16; Jude 4,25.
3. His Self-Sufficiency Ex. 3:14; Deut. 32:40; Job 35:6,7; Prov. 16:4; Isa. 40:18,28; 44:6; Jer. 10:10; Dan. 4:35; John 5:26; Acts 17:25; Rom. 11:33,34; 1 Tim. 6:16; Rev. 4:11.

C. God's Immutability

1. His Unchanging Life Gen. 21:33; Deut. 32:40; 1 Chr. 29:10; Neh. 9:5; Psa. 9:7; 41:13; 55:19; 68:33; 90:1,2; 93:2; 102:12, 24-27; Isa. 40:28; 43:13; 48:12; 63:16; Jer. 10:10; 17:12; Lam. 5:19; Dan. 4:3; Mic. 5:2; Hab. 1:12; Rom. 16:26; 1 Tim. 6:16; Heb. 1:8; 9:14; 2 Pet. 3:8; Rev. 1:6; 4:9,10; 5:14; 16:5.
2. His Unchanging Character Ex. 18:11; Deut. 33:27; Psa. 56:2; 83:18; 92:8; 102:27; 104:31; Isa. 40:28; Dan. 4:34,35; Mal. 3:6; Rom. 1:20; Heb. 13:8; Jas. 1:17.
3. His Unchanging Truth Num. 23:19,20; Deut. 32:4; 1 Sam. 15:29; 2 Sam. 7:28; Psa. 25:10; 31:5; 33:4,11; 40:10; 43:3; 52:1; 57:3,10; 71:22; 86:11,15; 89:14; 91:4; 96:13; 98:3; 100:5; 108:4; 111:3; 115:1; 117:2; 119:89; 132:11; 138:2; 146:6; Prov. 19:21; Isa. 25:1; 65:16; Jer. 5:3; 10:10; Dan. 4:37; 9:13; Mic. 7:20; Matt. 24:35; John 8:26,31,32; 14:6,17; 16:13; 17:17,19; 18:37; Rom. 2:2; 3:4; Tit. 1:2; Heb. 6:17, 18; Rev. 6:10; 15:3.
4. His Unchanging Ways Ex. 3:14; 15:18; Deut. 32:4; 2 Sam. 22:31; Job. 34:10; Psa. 18:30; 19:7; 92:15; 118:29; 135:13; 136:1; 138:8; 148:6; Eccl. 3:14; Isa. 41:4; 54:8; Hab. 3:6; Rom. 11:29; Jas. 1:17; Rev. 15:3.
5. His Unchanging Purposes Gen. 22:17; Num. 23:19,20; Deut. 28:1-13; Job. 9:12, 13; 11:10; 12:14,15; 23:13,14; 34:29; Psa. 4:3; 33:11; Eccl. 1:15; 3:14,15; 7:13; Rom. 9:19; Jas. 1:17.

D. God's Omniscience

1. His Knowledge Ex. 3:7,9; Num. 14:27; Deut. 2:7; 1 Sam. 2:3; 1 Kin. 8:39; 2 Kin. 19:27; 1 Chr. 29:17; 2 Chr. 6:30; 16:9; Neh. 9:10; Job 11:11; 12:13,22; 21:22; 23:10; 24:23; 26:6; 28:10,23,24; 31:4; 34:22,25; 36:4; 37:16; 42:2; Psa. 1:6; 7:9; 11:4; 33:13-15; 37:18; 38:9; 44:21; 66:7; 69:19; 92:5; 94:9-11; 104:14; 119:168; 121:3,4; 139:1-4,6,12,14-16; 139:23,24; 142:3; 147:4,5; Prov. 3:19,20; 5:21; 15:3, 11; 16:2; 17:3; 21:2; 24:12; Eccl. 5:8; Isa. 28:29; 29:15,16; 37:28; 40:13,14,26-28; 41:4; 44:7; 45:4,11,21; 48:5,6; 57:18; 66:18; Jer. 5:3; 10:7; 11:20; 17:10; 20:12; 23:24; 32:19; Ezek. 11:15; Dan. 2:22; Amos 4:13; 9:2,3; Zech. 4:10; Matt. 6:4,8, 32; 10:29,30; Luke 16:15; John 2:24; 6:64; 21:17; Acts 1:24; 15:8,18; Rom. 8:27; 11:33,34; 1 Cor. 1:25; 2:11; 3:20; 8:3; Gal. 4:9; 2 Tim. 2:19; Heb. 4:13; 1 John 1:5; 3:20.
2. His Foreknowledge Ex. 3:19,20; 11:1; 14:3; 1 Sam. 23:11,12; Psa. 37:18; 139:15,16; Prov. 8:22,27-31; Isa. 42:9; 44:7; 45:11; 46:10; 48:3,5,6; Jer. 1:5; Dan. 2:28,29; Matt. 6:8; 16:21; 24:36; Mark 13:32; Acts 2:23; 15:18; Rom. 8:29; 11:2; 1 Pet. 1:2.
3. His Wisdom Ezra 7:25; Job 9:4; 12:13,16; 28:12-27; 36:5; Psa. 104:24; 136:5; 147:5; Prov. 3:19; 8:12; Isa. 31:2; Jer. 10:7,12; 51:15; Dan. 2:20; Rom. 16:27; 1 Cor. 1:24, 25; 2:7; Eph. 1:8; 3:10; 1 Tim. 1:17; Jude 25; Rev. 7:12.

E. God's Omnipotence

1. His Absolute Power Gen. 1:1,3,7,9,11,15-17,21,24,25,27; 2:4,7,21; 5:1,2; 9:6; 11:7-9; 21:19; 25:21; 30:22; Ex. 3:2; 4:3,4,6,7,30; 13:21,22; 14:22-30; 15:6,7,11,12; 16:14-18,20,23-25,29; 19:16-20; 34:29-35; Lev. 10:1,2; Num. 11:1,23; 12:10-15; 16:31-35, 46-49; Deut. 6:22; 7:21; 32:39; 33:26; Josh. 3:14-17; 4:18,23,24; 10:11; 1 Sam. 2:6,8; 5:3,4,6,11; 14:6; 2 Sam. 6:7; 23:16; 1 Kin. 17:14,16; 18:38; 2 Kin. 7:6; 1 Chr. 29:11, 12; 2 Chr. 7:1; 16:9; 20:6; Ezra 8:22; Neh. 9:6; Job 8:22; 9:4-13,19; 29:5; 31:2,35;

32:8; 33:4; 34:10; 35:13; 36:5; 37:23; 41:10; 42:2; Psa. 8:3; 19:1,4; 21:13; 29:4; 30:4; 33:4,6,7,9; 62:11; 65:6; 66:3,7; 74:13-17; 76:6;77:14,16; 78:26; 89:8,9,11-13; 90:1,2; 93:4; 95:4,5; 96:5; 97:3-5; 102:25; 104:2-9,24,29,30,32; 106:8; 107:25,29; 114:7,8; 119:90,91; 121:2; 124:8; 136:5-9; 145:6; 146:5,6; 148:5,6,8; Prov. 3:19; 8:26-29; 16:4; 22:2; 26:10; 30:4; Isa. 4:5; 13:6; 17:7; 19:1; 23:1; 37:16; 40:12,22,26,28; 42:5; 43:13,16,17; 44:24,27; 45:7,12,18; 50:2; 59:1; 60:16; 63:12; 64:8; 65:17; 66:1; Jer. 10:1,12,13; 27:5; 32:17,27; Jer. 51:15; Dan. 3:17; 4:35; 5:23; Joel 2:11; Amos 4:13; 9:5; Mic. 1:3,4; Nah. 1:3-6; Mal. 2:10; Matt. 3:9; 6:13; 8:1-4,14-17,23-34; 9:18-34; 10:28; 12:9-13,22-37; 14:22-33; 15:21-28,32-38; 17:14-18; 19:26; 20:29-34; 21:17-22; Mark 1:23-26, 40-45; 2:1-12; 3:1-5,11; 4:35-41; 5:1-20, 22-43; 6:35-52; 7:24-37; 8:1-9,22-26; 9:14-29; 10:46-52; 11:12-14,20-24; Luke 4:33-39; 5:1-26; 6:6-11; 7:1-16; 8:22-39, 41-56; 9:42; 11:14,15; 13-10-17; 14:1-6; 17:11-19; 18:35-43; 22:49-51; John 2:1-11; 4:46-54; 5:1-16; 6:5-14,16-21; 9:7; 10:29; 11:43,44; 21:6; Acts 8:39; 9:3-8; 17:24; 2 Cor. 6:18; Eph. 3:9; Col. 1:13-16; Heb. 3:4; 11:3; Rev. 4:8,11.

2. His Ordered Power Gen. 25:21; Ex. 13:21, 22; 14:17-30; 15:25; 16:2-13; 17:5-7,9,14; Lev. 9:24; Num. 11:3; 17:1-11; 20:8-11; 22:23-30; Josh. 6:20; 10:12,13; Judg. 6:21; 7:22; 13:19,20; 14:6; 15:19; 16:17,30; 1 Sam. 5:6,11; 6:19,20; 12:16-18; 2 Sam. 24:10,18; 1 Kin. 17:6,22; 18:36; 19:13,18; 2 Kin. 1:10,12; 2:8,11,14,19,20; 3:20-22; 5:14,26,27; 6:6,12,17,18; 13:21; 19:35; 1 Chr. 21:14; 2 Chr. 20:17; Psa. 86:9; 103:20; 119:73; Prov. 22:2; Isa. 37:36; 38:21; Dan. 3:23-27; 6:22; Jonah 1:15,17; 2:10; 4:6,7; Matt. 1:18-25; 2:1-9,13-23; Mark 9:39; Luke 10:17-20; John 14:12; Acts 3:2-13,16; 4:10,30; 5:10,15,16,19; 8:17,18,39; 9:17,18,34,35,40; 12:6-11; 13:11; 14:10; 16:18,26; 19:11,12; 20:9-11; 28:5,8,9.

F. God's Holiness Ex. 3:5; 15:11; Lev. 11:44; 19:2; 20:26; 21:8; Josh. 24:19; 1 Sam. 2:2; 6:20; 1 Chr. 16:10; 2 Chr. 20:21; Job 4:17; 6:10; 13:11; 15:15; 25:5; 34:10; 36:23; Psa. 18:30; 22:3; 30:4; 47:8; 48:1; 60:6; 89:35; 98:1; 99:3,5,9; 111:9; 145:17; Prov. 9:10; Isa. 5:16; 6:3; 12:6; 29:19,23; 41:14; 43:14,15; 47:4; 49:7; 52:10; 57:15; Jer. 2:5; Ezek. 36:21,22; 39:7,25; Hos. 11:9; Hab. 1:12,13; Matt. 5:48; 19:17; Mark 10:8; Luke 1:49; 18:19; John 17:11; Rom. 1:23; Jas. 1:13; 1 Pet. 1:15,16; 1 John 1:5; 2:20; Rev. 4:8; 6:10; 15:4.

1. His Righteousness
   a. His Justice Gen. 18:25; Ex. 34:7; Deut. 10:17; Judg. 9:56,57; 11:27; 1 Sam. 2:3,10; 16:7; 24:12,15; 2 Sam. 22:25-28; 1 Kin. 8:32; 1 Chr. 16:33; 2 Chr. 6:22,23; 19:7; Neh. 9:33; Job 4:17; 8:3; 9:15,28; 13:16; 21:22; 23:7; 31:13-15; 34:10,11,17,19,23; 35:14; 36:19; 37:23; Psa. 9:4,7,8; 11:4; 19:9; 26:1; 33:4,5; 50:4,6; 51:4; 58:11; 62:12; 67:4; 75:7; 76:8,9; 82:8; 85:10; 89:4; 96:10,13; 97:2; 98:9; 99:4,8; 103:6; 111:7; 119:137; 135:14; 143:2; Prov. 11:31; 16:2; 17:3; 21:2,3; 29:26; Eccl. 3:15,17; 11:9; 12:14; Isa. 1:27; 3:13,14; 10:17,18; 26:7; 28:17,21; 30:18; 31:2; 33:5, 22; 45:21; 61:8; Jer. 9:24; 11:20; 20:12; 22:15,16; 32:19; 50:7; 51:10; Lam. 1:18; Ezek. 14:23; 18:24,25,29,30; 33:7-10; Dan. 4:37; 7:9,10; Hos. 10:10; Amos 8:7; Nah. 1:3; Zeph. 3:5; Mal. 3:5; John 8:50; Acts 10:34; 17:31; Rom. 1:32; 2:2; 3:4-6,26; 9:14; 11:22; Eph. 6:8,9; Col. 3:25; 2 Thess. 1:4-6; Heb. 10:30,31; 12:23,29; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2 Pet. 2:9; 1 John 1:9; Jude 6; Rev. 6:16,17; 11:18; 15:3; 16:5-7; 18:8; 19:2.
   b. His Severity Deut. 7:21,23,24; 32:4; 2 Chr. 19:7; Job. 36:3; Psa. 11:7; 33:4,5; 36:6; 67:4; 71:19; 92:15; 97:2,6; 98:2; 119:137,142; 129:4; 145:17; Isa. 5:16; 33:5; 45:19; Jer. 9:24; 12:1; Lam. 1:18; Rom. 3:26; 11:22; Heb. 1:8; 6:10; Rev. 16:5; 19:2.
   c. His Anger Ex. 35:5; Num. 11:1,11; 12:9; 14:11; 22:2; 25:3,4; 32:10,13,14; Deut. 4:25; 6:15; 7:4; 9:18,19; 13:17; 29:19,20,23,24,27,28; 31:16,17,29; 32:16,21,22; Josh. 7:1,26; 23:16; Judg. 2:12,14,20; 3:8; 10:7; 2 Sam. 6:7; 24:1; 1 Kin. 11:9; 14:9,15; 15:30; 16:2,7,13,26,33; 21:22; 22:53; 2 Kin. 13:3; 17:11,17,18; 21:6,15; 22:17; 23:19,26; 24:29; Psa. 69:24; 76:7; 85:3; 90:7,11; 103:8,9; 106:29,32; Isa. 5:25; 9:17,19,21; 30:27,30; 42:25; 63:3-6; Jer. 3:12; 4:4,8,26; 7:20; 10:10; 17:4; 21:5,6; 25:15-17,37,38; 32:37; 33:5; 36:7; 42:18; 44:6; 51:45; Lam. 2:1,3,6; 4:11; 5:13,15; Ezek. 25:14-17; Dan. 9:16; Hos. 11:9.
   d. His Wrath Ex. 22:24; 32:10; Num. 11:33; Deut. 9:14,19,20; 1 Sam. 28:18; 2 Sam. 22:8,9; 2 Kin. 22:13; 23:26; Ezra 8:22; Psa. 78:21,38,49,50; 85:3; 90:7,11; 106:23; 110:5; Isa. 13:9,13; 28:21; 37:28; 57:16,17; 60:10; Jer. 10:10; 32:37; Hos. 13:11; Nah. 1:2; Matt. 22:7,13; Rom. 1:18; 2:5; 9:22; Eph. 5:6; Col. 3:6; Heb. 3:11; 4:3; Rev. 6:16,17; 11:18; 14:10; 15:1,7; 16:19; 19:15.
   e. His Jealousy Ex. 20:5; 34:14; Deut. 4:24; 5:9; 6:15; 29:20; 32:16,21; Josh. 24:19; Judg. 2:12; Ezek. 23:25; 36:5; 39:25; Joel 2:18; Nah. 1:2; Zech. 1:14; Acts 12:23.
2. His Goodness Ex. 34:6; 2 Chr. 5:13; Psa. 25:8; 31:19; 33:5; 34:8; 52:1; 68:19; 69:16; 73:1; 86:5; 100:5; 106:1; 107:8; 118:29; 119:68; 145:7; Isa. 6:7; Lam. 3:25; Nah. 1:7; Zech. 9:17; Matt. 19:17; Rom. 2:4; 11:22.
   a. His Love Deut. 4:37; 10:15,18; 23:5; 2 Sam. 12:24; Neh. 13:26; Job 7:17; Psa.

17:7; 36:7; 42:8; 47:4; 63:3; 69:16; 78:68; 89:33; 103:13; 107:43; Prov. 15:9; Isa. 38:7; 43:4; 63:7; Jer. 9:24; 31:3; Hos. 11:1; 14:4; Mal. 1:2; John 3:16; 5:20; 14:21,23; 17:23,26; Rom. 1:7; 5:5,8; 9:13; 11:28; 2 Cor. 5:14; 9:7; 13:11,14; Eph. 2:4,5; 3:19; 2 Thess. 2:16; Tit. 3:4,5; Heb. 12:6; 1 John 2:5; 3:1,16,17; 4:7-12,15,16,19; Rev. 1:5.

b. His Grace Gen. 6:8; Ex. 33:17; Lev. 26:11,12; Num. 22:12; 23:20,21; 2 Sam. 22:20; 2 Chr. 15:2; Neh. 9:17; Job 10:12; 22:27; 29:3-5; Psa. 3:8; 5:12; 11:7; 18:19,25; 24:4,5; 25:14; 30:7; 44:3; 68:16; 84:11; Isa. 28:5; 30:26; 33:17,21; Jer. 15:20; Luke 1:28,30; John 14:16-21,23; Acts 4:33; 10:35; Rom. 2:29; 1 Cor. 1:9; 3:21-23; Gal. 4:6; Eph. 1:6; 2:7,13,14,18,22; Heb. 4:16; 10:19,22,23; 11:15; 1 Pet. 2:9; 1 John 1:3; 3:19; 4:17,18.

c. His Mercy Gen. 18:26,28-32; 19:16; 32:10; Ex. 15:13; 20:6; 33:19; 34:6; 1 Chr. 16:34; 2 Chr. 5:13; 20:21; Neh. 1:5; 9:17,19,20; Psa. 25:8; 37:26; 86:5; 98:3; 100:5; 102:13; 103:4,17; 106:1; 107:1; 115:1; 118:29; 119:41,64; 130:7; 136:1; 145:9; Isa. 54:7,8; 60:10; Jer. 33:3,11; Lam. 3:22,23; Ezek. 20:17; 39:25; Dan. 9:9; Hos. 14:4; Jonah 4:2; Matt. 9:13; 12:7; Luke 1:53; Rom. 5:6,8; 9:15,16,23; 11:22,32; Eph. 2:4; Phil. 4:19; Tit. 3:5; Heb. 2:17; 8:12; Jas. 5:11; 1 Pet. 1:3.

d. His Faithfulness Gen. 21:1; 28:15; 46:4; Ex. 2:24; 6:4,5; 33:14; Lev. 26:44,45; Deut. 4:31; 7:8,9; 9:5; 31:6; Josh. 1:5,9; 21:43-45; 23:14; Judg. 2:1; 1 Sam. 12:22; 2 Sam. 7:28; 22:31; 23:5; 1 Kin. 6:13; 8:15,20,23,24,56; 2 Kin. 8:19; 13:23; 1 Chr. 28:20; 2 Chr. 6:8-11; Ezra 9:9; Neh. 1:5; 9:7,8,32; Job 22:27; Psa. 9:10; 18:30; 19:9; 25:10; 33:4,5; 37:28; 40:10; 89:1,2,5, 8,24,28,33,34; 92:2,15; 94:14; 98:3; 100:5; 103:17; 105:8,42; 111:5,7-9; 119:65,90; 121:3,4; 132:11; Isa. 11:5; 25:1; 42:16; 44:21; 49:7,16; 51:6,8; 54:9,10; 65:16; Jer. 29:10; 31:36,37; 32:40; 33:14,20,21,25,26; 51:5; Lam. 3:23; Ezek. 16:60; Dan. 9:4; Hos. 2:19,20; Mic. 7:20; Hag. 2:5; Zech. 9:11; Matt. 24:34,35; Luke 1:54,55, 68-73; Acts 13:32,33; Rom. 3:3,4; 11:2,29; 15:8; 1 Cor. 1:9; 10:13; 2 Cor. 1:20; 1 Thess. 5:24; 2 Thess. 3:3; 2 Tim. 2:13,19; Tit. 1:2; Heb. 6:10, 13-19; 10:23; 1 Pet. 4:19; 2 Pet. 3:9; 1 John 1:9; Rev. 15:3.

e. His Kindness Neh. 1:5; 9:17; Psa. 25:8; 31:21; 36:7; 40:11; 63:3,7; 69:16; 117:2; 119:76; Isa. 54:8,10; 63:7; Jer. 9:24; 31:3; 32:18; Joel 2:3; Jonah 4:2; Luke 6:35; Tit. 3:4; Jas. 1:17.

f. His Longsuffering Ex. 34:6; Num. 14:18; Neh. 9:30,31; Psa. 86:15; 103:8-10; Isa. 5:1-4; 30:18; 48:9; Jer. 7:23-25; 15:15; Ezek. 20:17; Joel 2:13; Hab. 1:2-4; Matt. 19:8; 23:37; Luke 13:6-9; 13:34; Acts 14:16; 17:30; Rom. 2:4; 3:25; 9:22,23; 15:15; 1 Pet. 3:20; 2 Pet. 3:9,15; Rev. 2:21.

G. God's Veracity Ex. 34:6; Num. 23:19; Deut. 32:4; 1 Sam. 15:29; Psa. 19:9; 25:10; 31:5,6; 33:4; 96:5,13; 97:7; 100:5; 108:4; 111:7; 117:2; 132:11; 146:6; Isa. 25:1; 44:9,10; 65:16; Jer. 10:8,10,11; Dan. 4:37; John 8:26; 14:6; 17:3; Rom. 3:4; 2 Cor. 1:20; 2 Tim. 2:13; Tit. 1:2; Heb. 6:10,13-19; 1 John 5:6,20,21; Rev. 15:3.

II. The Providence of God

A. Its Universality

1. Over Nature Ex. 13:21,22; 14:19-22,26-29; 16:14,18; Num. 11:31; Deut. 30:9; 1 Kin. 19:11,12; Neh. 9:6; Job 5:10,22,23; 37:3-18; Psa. 50:12; 145:9; Isa. 51:10; Ezek. 34:26.
2. Over His Kingdom Num. 14:14; Deut. 9:29; 1 Kin. 8:51,53; 2 Chr. 32:22; Neh. 9:19,20; Job 23:13; Psa. 2:8,9; 3:8; 48:3; 87:5; 102:16,21,22; 125:1; 145:5,11-13; Isa. 12:6; 55:4; 62:3; 63:7; Jer. 15:20; 33:6-9,11-14; Ezek. 20:41-44; 39:29; Dan. 2:44; 7:14; Joel 3:16,17; Amos 3:2; Hag. 1:13; Zech. 2:5; 8:3; 9:16; John 10:28; Eph. 1:20-22.
3. Over Nations Ex. 34:24; Deut. 7:22; 11:25; 31:3; 32:8; Neh. 9:6; Isa. 26:15; 41:2; 66:1; Jer. 51:20; Ezek. 21:26,27; 29:19,20; 34:17,22-24; Acts 17:25-29.
4. Over All Events Gen. 45:7; 50:20; 1 Sam. 2:6-9; Ezra 5:5; Job 5:12,13; Psa. 33:10; 75:7; Prov. 16:7,33; 19:21; Eccl. 3:1; Isa. 4:2,4; 8:9,10; Acts 3:18; Rom. 1:10; 8:28; Phil. 1:12,19; Philemon 15.
5. Over the Spirit World Gen. 3:15; 16:7; Judg. 9:23; 1 Sam. 16:14-16,23; 18:10; 19:9; 2 Sam. 23:6,7; Job. 1:12; 2:6; 9:24; Matt. 4:10,11; 8:31,32; 9:34; 10:1; 12:29; 13:30; 25:41; Mark 1:23,24; 3:11,22-26; 5:7; 6:7; 9:38; 16:17; Luke 4:35; 8:28; 11:15,18; 13:11-13; John 12:31; 16:11; Acts 5:16; 8:7; 16:16-18; 19:12,15; 26:15-18; Rom. 16:20; Eph. 6:14-16; Col. 1:13; 2:15; Heb. 2:14; Jas. 4:7; 2 Pet. 2:4; 1 John 2:13; 3:8; 5:18; Jude 6; Rev. 12:9-12; 20:1-3,7,10.
6. Over the Animal World Ex. 8:5,6,12-14, 16,17,24,31; 9:3-7; 10:4-6,13-15,18,19; 11:7; 14:16; Lev. 26:22; Num. 22:28,30; Deut. 28:26; 30:9; 2 Kin. 2:24; Neh. 9:6; Job. 5:22,23; Psa. 36:6; 50:10; 104:27; 145:9; Jer. 8:17; Ezek. 5:17; 14:5; 32:4; Joel 1:4; Rev. 6:8.
7. Over All Acts of Individuals
   a. Free Acts Gen. 45:7; 1 Kin. 18:37; Prov. 16:7,9,33; Matt. 7:11; Luke 22:22; John 19:11; Acts 17:26; 1 Cor. 4:17; 16:7; Eph. 2:10,11; Phil. 2:13; Jas. 1:5; 4:15.
   b. Sinful Acts Gen. 45:7; Ex. 34:24; Judg. 14:2,4; Job 12:6; Psa. 73:3; Eccl.

7:15; Jer. 12:1,2; Dan. 11:27; Hab. 1:13; Matt. 26:21,34; Luke 22:22; John 19:11; Acts 2:23; 4:27,28; 5:38; 13:29; 1 Cor. 11:19; Phil. 1:12; 1 Pet. 2:8; Jude 4; Rev. 22:11.

c. Future Acts Deut. 30:9; 1 Kin. 19:17; 2 Kin. 8:13; Job 27:3-6; Dan. 11:27; Matt. 26:21,34; Rev. 17:7.

B. Its Purpose

1. To Glorify God Ex. 8:22; 9:16; 13:21,22; 14:17,18,31; 2 Kin. 20:6; 1 Chr. 29:11; 2 Chr. 33:12; Job 37:7; Psa. 31:3; 50:15; 106:8; Isa. 31:3; 35:2; 37:35; 40:5; 43:7, 20,21; 48:9-11; 60:2,6,16,19,21; Jer. 33:9; Ezek. 20:41,42,44; 36:22,23; Zech. 2:5; John 14:3; Rom. 9:17; 2 Cor. 4:15; 1 Thess. 2:4; Rev. 1:5,6.
2. To Benefit His Chosen Ones Gen. 1:29,30; 8:22; 9:1-3; 26:4; 28:15,20,21; 31:3; 32:10; 48:15; 49:24,25; Ex. 3:17; 6:6,7; 8:22; 9:20,26; 11:7; 12:13,17,23; 13:21,22; 14:20-22,25,30; 15:13,16,17; 16:15; 19:14; 23:20,22,25,26; 34:24; Lev. 25:18-22; Num. 23:23; Deut. 1:10,30,31; 2:7; 4:4,40; 5:29,33; 6:2,3,10-12,18,19,21-25; 7:13-24; 8:3,4,8,18; 9:14; 10:18; 11:7,8,12-15,25; 12:7,28; 13:17,18; 15:4-6; 23:14; 26:19; 28:2-13; 29:5; 30:4,15-20; 31:3,9-14; 32:9-14,47; 33:26; Josh. 1:8; 11:20; 21:44,45; 23:10; Ruth 1:6; 1 Sam. 2:7-9; 14:6; 2 Sam. 7:8,9; 1 Kin. 2:3,4; 9:4,5; 2 Kin. 20:6; 1 Chr. 22:9,13; 28:8; 29:11,12,14,16; 2 Chr. 1:12; 7:17,18; 16:9; 20:15-17,20; 30:9; 31:10; 33:2; Ezra 8:22,23; Neh. 9:6,25; Job 1:10; 4:7; 5:9,11,15,17-27; 8:6,7,20,21; 10:2; 11:17-19; 12:23; 22:5; 23:10; 27:3,4; 29:5,19,20; 33:16-19,23-30; 36:7,11,16; Psa. 1:6; 3:3,8; 7:10; 9:9; 10:17,18; 12:7; 14:5,6; 17:7; 18:17,27; 19:14; 21:3-5; 23:1-6; 25:8,9,12; 31:20,23; 32:6,8; 33:12, 15; 34:7,9,10,15,19,22; 36:6,7; 37:3,17,19, 22-25,28,32-34; 40:5; 41:1-3,11,12; 44:1-3; 46:1,5,7; 48:14; 50:15; 61:3,6; 65:9-13; 67:6; 68:6,9,10,22; 69:35,36; 71:6,7,15; 72:14,16; 73:23; 78:52-55; 80:1; 81:13-16; 84:11; 85:12; 87:5; 91:1,3,4,7,9-12; 94:13; 97:10; 100:3; 102:19; 103:2-5; 104:10-19, 24-30; 105:14,15,44,45; 107:1-16,19-21, 28-31,41; 111:5; 112:4; 113:6-9; 115:9-16; 116:1-15; 118:5,6,13,14; 119:71; 121:3-8; 124:1-8; 125:2,3; 127:1-5; 128:2-6; 132:9; 136:5-25; 139:9,10; 144:12-15; 145:14-16, 19,20; Prov. 2:7,8,21; 3:1,2,6,23,24; 10:3, 6,22,24,27,30; 11:8,10,11,31; 12:3,13,21; 13:25; 14:11,19,26,34; 15:6,19; 16:7,9,33; 20:22,24; 21:31; 22:12; 28:10; Eccl. 2:24, 26; 3:13; 5:19; Isa. 4:5,6; 10:27; 14:3; 25:4; 26:7; 27:3; 30:21,23-26; 31:4,5; 32:2,18; 33:16,20; 35:4,9; 37:32,35; 40:11, 29,31; 41:11,12; 42:13,16; 43:2,20; 45:2,4; 46:3,4; 48:11,17,21; 49:9,10,17,25; 50:2; 54:14,15,17; 55:10; 57:14; 58:11; 59:19; 60:1-22; 63:9; 65:13,23; Jer. 2:3,6,20; 3:4; 10:13; 11:4; 14:22; 22:15,16; 24:5; 27:6; 30:7,8,11,17,19; 31:9,10,28,35; 33:8; Ezek. 9:4,6; 11:16; 34:11-16,22,31; 36:9-11,28-38; Dan. 3:27,28; 5:18; 6:20-22; 12:1; Hos. 2:8,18,22; 11:3; 13:10; Joel 2:26,27; Amos 4:7-12; 5:8,9; 9:9,13; Jonah 4:6; Mic. 2:13; Nah. 1:12; Zeph. 3:13,15,17,19,20; Hag. 2:19; Zech. 2:8; 3:7; 4:6,7,10; 9:8,14-17; 10:1; 12:8; Mal. 3:11,12; Matt. 4:6; 5:3-11, 45; 6:26,30,31,33; 10:29,31; 24:22; Mark 12:8; 13:16,20,22; Luke 12:6,7,24-28; 18:7,8; 21:18; 22:35; John 10:28; Acts 7:34-36; 14:17; 17:28; Rom. 5:3,4; 8:28; 9:17; 1 Cor. 1:29; 2:9; 10:13; 16:2; 2 Cor. 4:15; 9:8-10; Eph. 1:11,12; Phil. 1:19; 3:10; 2 Thess. 3:3; Heb. 1:14; Jas. 1:3,4; 4:15; 1 Pet. 1:6,7; 3:12,13; 2 Pet. 2:9; Rev. 3:10; 7:3; 12:6.
3. Impart Knowledge and Truth 2 Sam. 22:29; Psa. 25:5; 27:11; 32:8; 73:24; 139:23,24; Prov. 8:20; Isa. 42:16; 48:17; Jer. 3:4; Mal. 3:18; Matt. 11:25-27; 13:10, 11,16; 16:16,17; Luke 1:79; 8:10; 10:21; John 16:13; 1 Cor. 2:14; Eph. 1:17,18; 1 John 1:5; 5:20

C. Its Practical Effects

1. Security Deut. 28:1,7; 1 Sam. 2:9; Job 5:16,17,19-21; 11:18; Psa. 29:11; 37:3-9; 46:7; 55:22; 91:1,3,4,7,9-12; 97:10; Prov. 1:33; 3:23,26; 16:7; Isa. 40:11; 43:2; 54:17; Jer. 15:20; Mark 13:13; Heb. 13:5; Rev. 3:7.
2. Stability Job 5:24; 22:21-23; Psa. 23:6; 37:18,23-25; 94:17,18; 125:1; Isa. 26:3; Matt. 28:20; Rom. 8:28-39.
3. Confidence Deut. 28:1,7; 2 Chr. 16:9; Job 5:25-27; Psa. 23:6; 46:7; 55:22; Prov. 3:26; 12:21; Isa. 40:29; 50:7-9; Joel 2:26,27; Mark 11:24; Phil. 4:19; Rev. 3:10.
4. Courage Gen. 15:1; Ex. 23:22; Deut. 33:27; Job 11:19; Psa. 3:2-4; 91:5,6; Prov. 1:33; 3:25; 29:25; Isa. 35:4; 41:10,13; 43:5; 44:2; 54:14; Zeph. 3:13; Mark 13:13; Luke 13:11-13; Heb. 13:6; Rev. 2:10.

III. The Purpose of God

A. Its Nature

1. Eternal Psa. 33:11; 52:1; 119:89; Isa. 46:10; John 10:28; Acts 15:18; 1 Cor. 2:7; Eph. 1:4; 3:9,11; 2 Thess. 2:13; 2 Tim. 1:9; 1 Pet. 1:20; Rev. 10:6.
2. Unchangeable Job 14:5; 23:13; Psa. 33:11; 52:1; Prov. 19:21; Isa. 14:24,26,27; 46:9-11; 55:11; Dan. 4:35; Heb. 7:17; Jas. 1:17.
3. Universal Prov. 16:4; Dan. 4:34; Acts 17:26; Rom. 11:36; Eph. 1:11.
4. Unconditional Psa. 33:11; Prov. 19:21; Isa. 14:24,27; 46:10; Rom. 8:29,30; 9:11,13,16, 18; 1 Thess. 4:3; 2 Thess. 2:13.
5. Righteous Num. 14:21; Isa. 48:11; Jer. 9:24; Ezek. 20:9; Acts 2:23; 17:31; Rom. 9:14; 1 Cor. 1:26-31; Eph. 1:9; 2:8-10.
6. Efficacious Isa. 8:10; 14:24,27; 43:13; 46:11; 55:11; Dan. 2:45; Matt. 16:21; Luke 18:31-33; 24:46; Col. 1:16; Heb. 1:10.

B. The Basis of the Purpose

1. In God's Will Job 36:23; Isa. 40:13,14; Dan. 4:35; Matt. 11:25,26; Rom. 9:11,15-18; 11:34; Eph. 1:5,9,11.
2. In God's Good Pleasure 1 Sam. 12:22; Psa. 115:3; 135:6; Isa. 42:1; 60:10; Dan. 4:35; Matt. 11:26; Luke 12:32; Rom. 9:15-18; Eph. 1:5; Phil. 2:13; Rev. 4:11.

3. In God's Omnipotence Prov. 16:4; Isa. 55:11; Luke 18:31-33; Acts 2:23; 13:29; Rom. 9:15,16; 11:36.
4. In God's Wisdom Prov. 3:19,20; Isa. 40:13,14; Rom. 11:34; 1 Cor. 2:16.
5. In God's Distinguishing Knowledge Deut. 21:15; 2 Sam. 7:20; Psa. 1:6; 139:1,2; Rom. 9:13,17,18.
6. In God's Omniscience 1 Sam. 23:11,12; Matt. 26:21,34; Acts 15:18; Rom. 8:29; 11:33.

C. Its Revelation Through His Kingdom Psa. 22:28; 97:1; 99:1; 103:19; 110:2; 145:13; Isa. 22:22; 43:7,21; 52:7; 53:1; 60:10-22; Dan. 2:44; 6:26; Mic. 2:12; 4:6-8; Zech. 4:6,7; Matt. 4:7; 5:3,20; 7:21; 8:11; 11:11; 12:28; 13:18-33,41; 16:18,19; 18:3; 21:43; 22:1-14; Mark 1:14,15; 4:26-32; 9:43; 10:14,15; Luke 6:20; 14:16-24; 17:20,21; 18:24; John 1:12,13; 3:3-6; 4:24; 18:36; Rom. 14:17; 1 Cor. 12:3; Gal. 3:6-9; Eph. 1:22,23; 2:19; Phil. 3:20; Col. 1:12-14; Heb. 6:5; 12:22-28.

D. Its Final Result: The Glory of God Num. 14:21; Psa. 86:9; Isa. 48:1; Ezek. 20:9; 1 Cor. 1:26-31; Eph. 2:8,9; Rev. 4:11; 5:13.

IV. The Predestination of God

A. Its Source Ex. 14:4; 2 Sam. 22:20; 1 Kin. 12:15; 2 Kin. 21:7; 2 Chr. 6:6; Job 23:13,14; Psa. 4:3; 18:19; 28:8; 33:12; 36:9; 65:4; 68:19; 76:9; 78:67,68,70-72; 84:11; 103:2,3; 132:13,14; 135:4; 149:4; Prov. 16:4; Isa. 42:16; 43:11,12; 44:1,2,7,23; 45:4; 52:10; Jer. 31:3; Lam. 3:24; Hos. 13:14; Matt. 11:25,26; Luke 12:32; John 6:37,39; 10:29; 15:16,19; 17:2,6,9,11; Acts 2:47; 11:17; 22:14; Rom. 1:6; 2:4; 3:25; 8:28-30,33; 9:22,23,28,30; 1 Cor. 1:27,28; 2 Cor. 5:5; Gal. 1:15; Eph. 1:4,5,11; 2:10; 3:11; 1 Thess. 1:4; 2:12; 2 Thess. 1:11; 2:13; 1 Tim. 6:13; 2 Tim. 1:9; Tit. 1:2; 3:4,5; Jas. 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:2; 1 John 4:10,19.

B. Its Objects

1. Christ as Mediator of the Covenant Gen. 3:15; Psa. 89:19; Isa. 42:1; 53:5; Dan. 9:24,26; Zech. 9:11; 13:1; Matt. 26:24; Mark 14:21; Luke 22:22; John 6:51; Acts 2:23; 3:9,18; 5:30,31; 20:28; Rom. 3:24,25; 5:6; 8:3,32; 14:9; 1 Cor. 5:7; 15:3; 2 Cor. 5:14,15,19,21; Gal. 1:4; 3:13; 4:4,5; Eph. 1:6,7; Col. 2:14,15; 1 Thess. 1:10; 5:9,10; Heb. 2:9,10; 9:15-17,28; 10:15-18; 12:24; 1 Pet. 1:2,18-21; 1 John 3:16; 4:10; Rev. 1:5, 6; 7:14,15.
2. Angels
   a. Good Gen. 24:7,40; Ex. 23:20,23; 32:34; 33:2; Dan. 3:28; Matt. 13:41; 24:31; Luke 1:26; 1 Tim. 5:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 1:1; 22:6,16.
   b. Evil Judg. 9:23; 1 Sam. 16:14-16,23; 18:10; 19:9; 1 Kin. 22:23; 2 Chr. 18:21,22; Matt. 4:10,11; 8:16,31,32; 10:1; 25:41; Mark 1:25,26; 3:11,12; 5:12,13; 6:7; 7:29; 9:25,26; Luke 7:21; 8:2,32,33; 9:42; 10:20; Acts 5:16; 19:12; 2 Cor. 11:14; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6.
3. All Men
   a. Some Predestined to Salvation Gen. 21:12; Ex. 33:19; Deut. 4:37; 7:7,8; 2 Sam. 22:20; Psa. 4:3; 18:19; 33:12; 44:3; 65:4; 78:68,70,71; 132:13,14; 135:4; 149:4; Isa. 44:1,2,7; 46:13; Hos. 13:14; Mal. 1:2; Matt. 20:16,23; 22:14; 24:22,40,41; Mark 13:20; Luke 1:79; 8:10; 10:20; 17:34-36; 18:7; John 6:37,39; 10:3,4,28,29; 15:16,19; 17:6,9-12; Acts 2:47; 13:48; 22:14; Rom. 1:6; 8:28-30,33; 9:11,13,15-18, 24,27; 11:5,7; 1 Cor. 2:7; 2 Cor. 5:5; Eph. 2:10; Col. 3:12; 1 Thess. 1:4; 2:12; 2 Thess. 1:11; 2:13; 2 Tim. 1:9; Tit. 1:1,2; Jas. 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:2; 2:9; 2 Pet. 1:10.
   b. Some Foreordained to Condemnation Ex. 14:4; Deut. 28:20; Josh. 11:20; 24:19; 1 Kin. 20:42; Psa. 37:9; 78:67; 81:11,12; Prov. 16:4; Isa. 6:9,10,12; 22:14; 28:13; 29:9-12; 65:12; Jer. 6:30; 7:16; 15:1; Mal. 1:3; Matt. 13:13-15; 15:14; Luke 8:10; 13:28; John 10:26; Rom. 9:21,22; 11:7,8,22; 2 Cor. 13:5; 2 Thess. 2:12; 2 Tim. 3:8; Heb. 3:11; 6:4-6,8; 12:16,17; 1 Pet. 2:8; Jude 4; Rev. 13:8; 22:11.
   c. All Ordained to Their Stations in Life Ex. 31:2-6; Psa. 105:17-22,26; Jer. 1:5; Dan. 2:35; 1 Cor. 7:20.

C. In Personal Salvation

1. Total Depravity (Since the Fall, man's helpless condition requires God's gracious intervention for personal salvation.) Gen. 3:7; 6:5; 8:21; 1 Kin. 8:46; 2 Chr. 6:36; Job 14:4; 15:14,16; 22:5; Psa. 51:5; 58:3; 130:3; 143:2; Prov. 20:9; Eccl. 7:20,29; 9:3; Isa. 48:8; 53:6; 64:6; Jer. 13:23; 17:9; Matt. 7:16-18; 12:33; Mark 7:21-23; John 3:5-7, 19; 6:44,65; 8:44; Rom. 3:9-12; 5:12; 6:20; 8:7,8; 11:35,36; 1 Cor. 2:14; 2 Cor. 3:5; Eph. 2:1-3; 4:17-19; 5:8; Col. 2:13; Tit. 1:15; 3:3; Jas. 3:2-8; 1 John 1:8,10; 3:10; 5:19.
2. Unconditional Election Ex. 13:19; Deut. 7:6,7; 10:14; Psa. 33:12; 65:4; 106:5; Hag. 2:23; Matt. 11:27; 20:15; 22:14; 24:22,31; Mark 13:20; Luke 18:7; John 10:28,29; 15:16; Acts. 13:48; 18:27; Rom. 8:28-30, 33; 9:10-24; 11:4-7,28,33,34; 1 Cor. 1:27-29; Eph. 1:4,5,12; 2:10; Phil. 1:29; 2:12,13; Col. 3:12; 1 Thess. 1:4,5; 5:9; 2 Thess. 2:13,14; 2 Tim. 1:9; 2:10; Tit. 1:1; Jas. 2:5; 1 Pet. 1:1,2; 2:8,9; 2 Pet. 1:5-11; Rev. 13:8; 17:8,14.
3. Definite Atonement (or Particular Redemption (Matt. 1:21; 20:28; 26:28; Luke 19:10; John 6:35-40; 10:11,14-18,24-29; 11:50-53; 17:1-11,20,24-26; Acts 5:31; 20:28; Rom. 3:24; 5:8-10,12,17-19; 8:32-34; 1 Cor. 1:30; 2 Cor. 5:18,19,21; Gal. 1:3,4; 3:13; Eph. 1:3-12; 2:15,16; 5:25-27; Phil. 1:29; Col. 1:13,14,21,22; 1 Tim. 1:15; Tit. 2:14; 3:5, 6; Heb. 2:17; 9:12,15,28; 1 Pet. 2:24; 3:18; 1 John 1:7; Rev. 5:9.
4. Effectual Calling Deut. 30:6; Psa. 65:4; Song 1:4; Isa. 55:11; 65:1; Jer. 31:3; 32:40; Ezek. 36:26,27; John 1:12,13; 3:4-7; 5:21; 6:37,39,40,44,45,64,65; 10:3-6; Acts 11:18;

13:48; 16:14; 18:27; Rom. 1:6,7; 8:30; 9:23,24; 10:20; 1 Cor. 1:2,9,24,26; 6:11; 12:3; 2 Cor. 2:10-14; 3:6,17,18; 5:17,18; Gal. 1:15,16; Eph. 2:1,5; 4:4; Col. 2:13; 2 Thess. 2:14; 2 Tim. 1:9; Tit. 3:5; Heb. 9:15; 1 Pet. 1:2,3,15,23; 2:9; 5:10; 2 Pet. 1:3; 1 John 5:4; Jude 1; Rev. 17:14.

5. Regeneration Deut. 30:6; Psa. 51:10; 85:4; Ezek. 11:19; 36:25-27; John 1:12,13; 3:3-8,27; 5:21; 17:2; Rom. 9:16; 11:17; 1 Cor. 3:6,7; 2 Cor. 5:17,18; Eph. 2:1,4,5,10; Col. 2:13; 1 Tim. 6:13; Tit. 3:5; Jas. 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:3,23; 1 John 5:4; Rev. 1:5,6.
6. Conversion Psa. 19:7; 51:10,13; 80:3,7,19; 85:4; 119:37; Prov. 1:23; Isa. 6:10; Jer. 31:18; Lam. 5:21; Matt. 13:13-15; 18:3; Mark 14:11,12; John 12:39,40; Acts 3:19, 26; 11:21; 28:26,27; Col. 3:3.
   a. Repentance Psa. 85:4; Song 1:4; Jer. 31:18; Lam. 5:21; Ezek. 16:61-63; Hos. 14:2,4; Zech. 12:10; Luke 13:3; Acts 3:26; 5:31; 11:18; 2 Cor. 7:9,10; 2 Tim. 2:25,26.
   b. Faith
      1) God, the Source of Faith Isa. 28:16; Acts 18:27; 1 Cor. 4:7; Eph. 2:8,9; Phil. 1:29; Heb. 12:2.
      2) Christ, the Object of Faith Matt. 8:2,10,13; 9:22,27-29; 11:4-6,28-30; 14:29-31; Mark 5:36; 9:23, 24; 16:16; Luke 8:48,50; 15:28; 17:5; 18:42; John 1:11,12; 3:14-16,18,36; 5:24; 6:29,35,45,47; 7:38; 9:36-38; 11:25-27,40; 12:36,44,46; 13:7,20; 14:1,11,12; 16:27,33; 18:37; 20:27,29,31; Acts 3:16; 4:12; 10:43; 13:37-39; 15:11; 16:31; 20:21; 26:18; Rom. 1:16,17; 3:22-28; 4:24,25; 5:1; 9:37; 10:4,6-13; 1 Cor. 1:30; Gal. 2:16; 3:13,14,24-29; 5:6; Eph. 1:12-14; 3:17; 4:13; Phil. 3:9; Col. 2:7,12; 1 Tim. 1:16; 2 Tim. 1:13; 2:1; 3:15; Heb. 5:9; Jas. 2:1; 1 Pet. 1:3-5,7-9,21; 2:6,7; 2 Pet. 1:1; 1 John 3:23; 5:4,5,10, 13; Jude 21.
      3) Justification, a Result of Faith Gen. 15:6; Psa. 32:1; 34:22; 71:16; 130:4; Isa. 7:9; 42:21; 45:24,25; 46:13; 50:8; 51:5,6; 53:11; 54:17; 56:1; 61:10; Jer. 23:6; 31:34; Mic. 7:18; Hab. 2:4; Zech. 3:4; Luke 15:22-24; John 3:36; 5:24; Acts 13:39; Rom. 1:16,17; 2:13; 3:24-30; 4:5-8,20-25; 5:1,9,11,13-21; 6:5-8,22; 7:4; 8:1,30,31,33,34; 9:30-32; 10:4-6, 8-11; 1 Cor. 1:30; 4:4; 6:11; 2 Cor. 5:19,21; Gal. 2:16,20; 3:6,8, 9,11,21,22,24; 5:4,6; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:8,9; Col. 1:22; 2:13,14; Tit. 3:4,7; Heb. 10:17; 11:4,7; Jas. 2:20-23,26; 1 Pet. 1:4.
      4) Adoption, a Result of Faith Ex. 4:22; Psa. 103:13; Prov. 14:26; Jer. 14:9; John 1:12; Rom. 5:2; 8:15-17; 2 Cor. 6:18; Gal. 3:26, 28; 4:5; Eph. 1:5,13,14; 3:12; Heb. 1:14; 2:10; 6:12,17; 12:5-10; Jas. 2:5; 1 Pet. 1:4; 3:7; 1 John 3:1; Rev. 3:12.
7. Sanctification Gen. 17:1; Psa. 4:3; 34:13,14; 119:37,59; John 13:10; 17:17,19; Rom. 8:13; 1 Cor. 6:11; 15:24; 2 Cor. 7:1; Gal. 2:20; 6:14; Eph. 1:4; 3:19; 4:7,12,13,15,16; 5:25-27; Col. 2:11; 1 Thess. 4:3,4; 5:23; 2 Thess. 2:13,14; 2 Tim. 2:21; Heb. 2:11; 9:14; 10:10,14; 12:10; 13:12,21; 1 Pet. 1:2-4; 2 Pet. 3:11-14,18; 1 John 1:9; 3:3; 5:3-5,18,21; 3 John 11; Jude 1,24; Rev. 7:14; 18:4; 19:8.
8. Perseverance Psa. 26:1; 37:28; 41:12; 51:10; Isa. 43:1-3; 54:10; 60:21; 61:3; Jer. 32:40; Matt. 12:20; Luke 12:32; John 3:16,36; 5:23,24; 6:37-40,47,51; 10:27-30; 14:19; 17:11,12,15; Rom. 5:9,10; 6:14; 8:1,29,30,35-39; 9:23; 1 Cor. 1:8; Eph. 1:13,14; 4:30; Phil. 1:6; 3:9; 1 Thess. 5:9, 23,24; 2 Thess. 2:13; 2 Tim. 1:12; 2:19; 4:18; Heb. 6:17,18; 7:25; 9:12,15; 10:14; 12:2,28; 13:5; Jas. 1:12; 2:5; 1 Pet. 1:3-5, 23; 1 John 2:17,19,25; Jude 1,24,25; Rev. 2:7,10,11,17,26-28; 21:7; 22:14.
9. Glorification 1 Sam. 2:8; Psa. 58:11; 73:24; Prov. 3:3,5; Matt. 13:43; Luke 9:30,31; Rom. 8:17,18,30; 9:23; 1 Cor. 15:43; Phil. 3:21; Col. 3:4; 2 Thess. 2:14; 1 Pet. 5:10; Rev. 2:26-28; 3:4,5,12,21; 7:13-17; 21:3-5; 22:4,5.

D. Its Practical Effects in the Believer's Life

1. Humility Deut. 15:15; 32:7; Psa. 22:6; 86:1; Prov. 22:4; Eccl. 5:2; Isa. 51:1; 57:15; Mic. 6:8; Luke 1:52; 18:13; 1 Cor. 1:28,29; 10:12; 2 Cor. 12:9,10; Gal. 6:14; Phil. 2:5-8; Col. 3:12; 1 Pet. 5:6.
2. Confidence in Witnessing Psa. 3:8; 37:39; Isa. 55:11; Jonah 2:9; John 15:16; Acts 18:9,10; Rom. 9:14-18.
3. Fruitfulness of Appeals Psa. 2:8; Isa. 29:18,19,24; 55:11; John 6:37,45; 15:16; Acts 13:48.

E. Purpose of Predestination Ex. 9:16; 14:4; Eccl. 3:14; Isa. 43:7,21; Rom. 9:17; 11:28; 1 Cor. 2:7; 6:20; Eph. 1:5,6; 3:10,11.

V. The Seeming Paradoxes of God

A. God's Will

1. His Hidden Counsels Gen. 32:29; Deut. 29:29; Judg. 14:4; Job 15:8; 36:26; 37:5, 23; Psa. 40:5; 77:19; 92:5; 139:6,17,18; 145:3; Prov. 25:2; Eccl. 3:11; 7:24; 11:5; Isa. 28:21; 40:28; 45:15; 55:8,9; Joel 2:14; Matt. 11:25,27; 13:11; Mark 4:11; Luke 8:10; John 3:8; Rom. 11:33,34; 16:25; 1 Cor. 2:7-11,16; 2 Cor. 3:14,15; Eph. 3:5,8; Col. 1:26; 1 Tim. 3:9; Heb. 5:11.
2. His Revealed Requirements Gen. 17:1; Ex. 19:5; 32:33; Deut. 5:29; 11:1; 26:16; 29:29; 30:10-18; Josh. 1:8; 1 Sam. 15:22; Psa. 25:14; 139:17; Prov. 3:32; Isa. 52:11; Amos 3:7; Matt. 5:48; 11:25; 13:11,35; 19:17,21; 22:37-39; Mark 4:11; Luke 8:10; Acts 5:29; 22:14; Rom. 2:13; 16:26; 1 Cor. 2:10; 2 Cor. 3:17,18; 6:17; Gal. 1:9; Eph. 1:9; 3:3,

4,9,18,19; 6:19; Col. 1:25-27; 2:2; 3:14; 4:3; 1 Thess. 4:3; Heb. 1:1,2; 2:1-4; Jas. 1:4,18; 2:10,22; 3:2; 1 Pet. 1:16; 1 John 2:5; 3:18; 4:16,21; Rev. 22:14.

B. Man's Will

1. Free (to make choices) Deut. 30:19; Josh. 24:15; 1 Kings 18:21; 2 Chr. 15:2; Neh. 1:9; Prov. 3:35; 11:27; 12:2; 16:17,33; Isa. 31:6; 59:20; Jer. 26:3; Lam. 3:25; Ezek. 14:6; 18:21,23,24,26-28,31,32; 33:9; 39:9; Joel 2:12-14; Zech. 1:3; Matt. 11:12; 17:12.
2. Bound (in that his choices, apart from God's grace, are always sinful) Psa. 14:2,3; Prov. 16:3; 20:9; 21:1; Isa. 64:6; Jer. 13:23; 31:18; Lam. 5:21; John 1:12,13; 6:44,65; 8:34,44; Acts 5:31; 11:18; 13:48; Rom. 3:9-12; 8:7,8; 9:16; Eph. 2:1,2; 2 Tim. 2:25,26; Tit. 3:3; Jas. 1:18; 1 John 5:19.

C. Evil's Presence

1. Decreed Deut. 31:16,17; Judg. 9:23; 2 Sam. 7:14; 1 Kin. 14:10; Job 2:10; 12:16; Psa. 105:25; Prov. 16:4; Isa. 31:2; 45:7; Lam. 3:38; Dan. 9:14; Rev. 22:11.
2. Condemned Deut. 31:18; 2 Kin. 21:15; Job 11:14; Psa. 9:17; 14:2,3; 37:27; 97:10; Prov. 3:7; Isa. 64:6; Jer. 4:4; 33:5; Luke 13:34; Rom. 12:9; Gal. 3:10; 1 Thess. 5:22; 2 Tim. 2:19.

D. Man's Responsibility

1. Man Accountable Prov. 1:23; Isa. 31:6; 55:7; 60:1; Jer. 25:5; 33:3; Ezek. 18:20,21, 23,24,26-28,30-32; 20:19; 33:9,11; Joel 2:12-14; Zech. 1:3; Luke 13:3; Acts 2:28; 17:30; Eph. 5:14.
2. Man Impotent Deut. 30:6; 32:10; Psa. 51:10; 130:3; Isa. 51:1; Jer. 13:23; Ezek. 11:19; 36:26,27; John 5:21; 6:44,65; 8:34; 15:5; 17:2; Rom. 6:17,19; 8:7,8; 1 Cor. 2:14; Gal. 6:15; Eph. 2:1; 4:18; Col. 1:13; 2:13; Tit. 1:15; 3:3; 1 John 5:19.

GENESIS

1:1 I.E.1.
1:3 I.E.1.
1:7 I.E.1.
1:9 I.E.1.
1:11 I.E.1.
1:15-17 I.E.1.
1:21 I.E.1.
1:24,25 I.E.1.
1:27 I.E.1.
1:29,30 II.B.2.
2:4 I.E.1.
2:7 I.E.1.
2:21 I.E.1.
3:7 IV.C.1.
3:15 II.A.5.; IV.B.1.
5:1,2 I.E.1.
6:5 IV.C.1.
6:8 I.F.2.b.
8:21 IV.C.1.
8:22 II.B.2.
9:1-3 II.B.2.
9:6 I.E.1.
11:7-9 I.E.1.
15:1 II.C.4.
15:6 IV.C.6.b.3).
16:7 II.A.5.
16:13 I.A.2.
17:1 IV.C.7.; V.A.2.
18:25 I.F.1.a.
18:26 I.F.2.c.
18:28-32 I.F.2.c.
19:16 I.F.2.c.
21:1 I.F.2.d.
21:12 IV.B.3.a.
21:19 I.E.1.
21:33 I.A.1.; I.B 1.; I.C.1.
22:17 I.C.5.
24:7 IV.B.2.a.
24:40 IV.B.2.a.
25:21 I.E.1.; I.E.2.
26:4 II.B.2.
28:15 I.F.2.d.; II.B.2.
28:16 I.A.2.
28:20,21 II.B.2.
30:22 I.E.1.
31:3 II.B.2.
32:10 I.F.2.c.; II.B.2.
32:29 V.A.1.
45:7 II.A.4.; II.A.7.a.; II.A.7.b.
46:4 I.F.2.d.
48:15 II.B.2.
49:24,25 II.B.2.
50:20 II.A.4.

EXODUS

2:24 I.F.2.d.
3:2 I.F.1.
3:5 I.F.
3:7,9 I.D.1.
3:14 I.B.3.; I.C.4.
3:15 I.A.1.
3:17 II.B.2.
3:19,20 I.D.2.
4:3,4 I.E.1.
4:6,7 I.E.1.
4:22 IV.C.6.b.4).
4:30 I.E.1.
6:4,5 I.F.2.d.
6:6,7 II.B.2.
8:5,6 II.A.6.
8:12-14 II.A.6.
8:16,17 II.A.6.
8:22 II.B.1.; II.B.2.
8:24 II.A.6.
8:31 II.A.6.
9:3-7 II.A.6.
9:14 I.B.2.
9:16 II.B.1.; IV.E.
9:20 II.B.2.
9:26 II.B.2.
10:4-6 II.A.6.
10:13-15 II.A.6.
10:18,19 II.A.6.
11:1 I.D.2
11:7 II.A.6.; II.B.2.
12:13 II.B.2.
12:17 II.B.2.
12:23 II.B.2.
13:19 IV.C.2.
13:21,22 I.E.1.; I.E.2.; II.A.1.; II.B.1.; II.B.2.
14:3 I.D.2.
14:4 IV.A.; IV.B.3.b.; IV.E.
14:16 II.A.6.
14:17,18 II.B.1.
14:17-30 I.E.2.
14:19-22 II.A.1.
14:20-22 II.B.2.
14:22-30 I.E.1.
14:25 II.B.2.
14:26-29 II.A.1.
14:30 II.B.2.
14:31 II.B.1.
15:6,7 I.E.1.
15:11 I.B.2.; I.E.1.; I.F.
15:12 I.E.1.
15:13 I.F.2.c.; II.B.2.
15:16,17 II.B.2.
15:18 I.A.1.; I.C.4.
15:25 I.E.2.
16:2-13 I.E.2.
16:14 II.A.1.
16:14-18 I.E.1.
16:15 II.B.2.
16:18 II.A.1.
16:20 I.E.1.
16:23-25 I.E.1.
16:29 I.F.1.
17:5-7 I.E.2.
17:9 I.E.2.
17:14 I.E.2.
18:11 I.C.2.
19:5 V.A.2.
19:14 II.B.2.
19:16-20 I.E.1.
20:5 I.F.1.e.
20:6 I.F.2.c.
20:21 I.A.3.
22:24 I.F.1.d.
23:20 II.B.2.; IV.B.2.a.
23:22 II.B.2.; II.C.4.
23:23 IV.B.2.a.
23:25,26 II.B.2.
31:2-6 IV.B.3.c.
32:10 I.F.1.d.
32:33 V.a.2.
32:34 IV.B.2.a.
33:2 IV.B.2.a.
33:14 I.F.2.d.
33:17 I.F.2.b.
33:19 I.F.2.c.; IV.B.3.a.
33:20 I.B.2.
34:6 I.F.2.; I.F.2.c.; I.F.2.f.; I.G.
34:7 I.F.1.a.
34:14 I.F.1.e.
34:24 II.A.3.; II.A.7.b.; II.B.2.
34:29-35 I.E.1.
35:5 I.F.1.c.

LEVITICUS

9:24 I.E.2.
10:1,2 I.E.1.
11:4 I.F.
19:2 I.F.
20:26 I.F.
21:8 I.F.
25:18-22 II.B.2.
26:11,12 I.F.2.b.
26:22 II.A.6.
26:44,45 I.F.2.d.

NUMBERS

11:1 I.E.1.; I.F.1.c.
11:3 I.E.2.
11:11 I.F.1.c.
11:23 I.E.1.
11:31 II.A.1.
11:33 I.F.1.d.
12:9 I.F.1.c.
12:10-15 I.E.1.
14:11 I.F.1.c.
14:14 II.A.2.
14:18 I.F.2.f.
14:21 III.A.5.; III.D.
14:27 I.D.1.
16:31-35 I.E.1.
16:46-49 I.E.1.
17:1-11 I.E.2.
20:8-11 I.E.2.
22:2 I.F.1.c.
22:12 I.F.2.b.
22:23-30 I.E.2.
22:28 II.A.6.
22:30 II.A.6.
23:19 I.C.3.; I.C.5.; I.G.
23:20 I.C.3.; I.C.5.; I.F.2.b.
23:21 I.F.2.b.
23:23 II.B.2.
25:3,4 I.F.1.c.
32:10 I.F.1.c.
32:13,14 I.F.1.c.

DEUTERONOMY

1:10 II.B.2.
1:30,31 II.B.2.
2:7 I.D.1.; II.B.2.
4:4 II.B.2.
4:11 I.A.3.
4:24 I.F.1.e.
4:25 I.F.1.c.
4:31 I.F.2.d.
4:35 I.B.2.
4:37 I.F.2.a.; IV.B.3.a.
4:39 I.A.2.; I.B.2.
4:40 II.B.2.
5:9 I.F.1.e.
5:22 I.A.3.
5:29 II.B.2.; V.A.2.
5:33 II.B.2.
6:2,3 II.B.2.
6:10-12 II.B.2.
6:15 I.F.1.c.; I.F.1.e.
6:18,19 II.B.2.
6:21-25 II.B.2.
6:22 I.E.1.
7:4 I.F.1.c.
7:6 IV.C.2.
7:7 IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.
7:8 I.F.2.d.; IV.B.3.a.
7:9 I.F.2.d.
7:13-24 II.B 2.
7:21 I.E.1.; I.F.1.b.
7:22 II.A.3.
7:23,24 I.F.1.b.
8:3,4 II.B.2.
8:8 II.B.2.
8:18 II.B.2.
9:5 I.F.2.d.
9:14 I.F.1.d.; II.B.2.
9:18 I.F.1.c.
9:19 I.F.1.c.; I.F.1.d.
9:20 I.F.1.d.
9:29 II.A.2.
10:14 IV.C.2.
10:15 I.F.2.a.
10:17 I.B.2.; I.F.1.a.
10:18 I.F.2.a.; II.B.2.
11:1 V.A.2.
11:7,8 II.B.2.
11:12-15 II.B.2.
11:25 II.A.3.; II.B.2.
12:7 II.B.2.
12:28 II.B.2.
13:17 I.F.1.c.; II.B.2.
13:18 II.B.2.
15:4-6 II.B.2.
15:15 IV.D.1.
21:15 III.B.5.
23:5 I.F.2.a.
23:14 II.B.2.
26:16 V.A.2.
26:19 II.B.2.
28:1 II.C.1.; II.C.3.
28:1-13 I.C.5.
28:2-13 II.B.2.
28:7 II.C.3.
28:8 II.C.1.
28:20 IV.B.3.b.
28:26 II.A.6.
28:58 I.B.1.
29:5 II.B.2.
29:19 I.F.1.c.
29:20 I.F.1.c.; I.F.1.e.
29:23 I.F.1.c.

29:24 I.F.1.c.
29:27,28 I.F.1.c.
29:29 V.A.1.; V.A.2.
30:4 II.B.2.
30:6 IV.C.4.; IV.C.5.; V.D.2.
30:9 II.A.1.; II.A.6.; II.A.7.c.
30:10-18 V.A.2.
30:15-20 II.B.2.
30:19 V.B.1.
31:3 II.A.3.; II.B.2.
31:6 I.F.2.d.
31:9-14 II.B.2.
31:16,17 V.C.1.; I.F.1.c.
31:18 V.C.2.
31:29 I.F.1.c.
32:4 I.C.3.; I.C.4.; I.F.1.b.; I.G.
32:7 IV.D.1.
32:8 II.A.3.
32:9-14 II.B.2.
32:10 V.D.2.
32:12 I.B.2.; I.F.2.a.
32:16 I.F.1.c.; I.F.1.e.
32:21 I.F.1.c.; I.F.1.e.
32:22 I.F.1.c.
32:39 I.B.2.; I.E.1.
32:40 I.A.1.; I.B.3.; I.C.1.
32:47 II.B.2.
33:26 I.B.2.; I.E.1.; II.B.2.
33:27 I.C.2.; II.C.4.

JOSHUA

1:5 I.F.2.d.
1:8 II.B.2.; V.A.2.
1:9 I.F.2.d.
3:14-17 I.E.1.
4:18 I.E.1.
4:23,24 I.E.1.
6:20 I.E.2.
7:1 I.F.1.c.
7:26 I.F.1.c.
10:11 I.E.1.
10:12,13 I.E.2.
11:20 II.B.2.; IV.B.3.b.
21:43-45 I.F.2.d.
21:44,45 II.B.2.
23:10 II.B.2.
23:14 I.F.2.d.
23:16 I.F.1.c.; I.F.1.e.
24:15 V.B.1.
24:19 I.F.; I.F.1.e.; IV.B.3.b.

JUDGES

2:1 I.F.2.d.
2:12 I.F.1.c.; I.F.1.e.
2:14 I.F.1.c.
2:20 I.F.1.c.
3:8 I.F.1.c.
6:21 I.E.2.
7:22 I.F.2.
9:23 II.A.5.; IV.B.2.b.; V.C.1.
9:56,57 I.F.1.a.
10:7 I.F.1.c.
11:27 I.F.1.a.
13:19,20 I.E.2.
14:2 II.A.7.b.
14:4 II.A.7.b.; V.A.1.
14:6 I.E.2.
15:19 I.E.2.
16:17 I.F.2.
16:30 I.E.2.

RUTH

1:6 II.B.2.

1 SAMUEL

2:2 I.F.
2:3 I.D.1.; I.F.1.a.
2:6 I.E.1.; II.A.4.
2:7 II.A.4.; II.B.2.
2:8 I.E.1.; II.A.4.; II.B.2.; IV.C.9.
2:9 II.A.4.; II.B.2.; II.C.1.
2:10 I.F.1.a.
5:3,4 I.E.1.
5:6 I.E.1.; I.E.2.
5:11 I.E.1.; I.E.2.
6:19 I.E.2.
6:20 I.E.2.; I.F.
12:16-18 I.E.2.
12:22 I.F.2.d.; III.B.2.
14:6 I.E.1.; II.B.2.
15:22 V.A.2.
15:29 I.C.3.; I.G.
16:7 I.F.1.a.
16:14-16 II.A.5.; IV.B.2.b.
16:23 II.A.5.; IV.B.2.b.
18:10 II.A.5.; IV.B.2.b.
19:9 II.A.5.; IV.B.2.b.
23:11,12 I.D.2.; III.B.6.
24:12 I.F.1.a.
24:15 I.F.1.a.
28:18 I.F.1.d.

2 SAMUEL

6:7 I.E.1.; I.F.1.c.
7:8,9 II.B.2.
7:14 V.C.1.
7:20 III.B.5.
7:28 I.C.3.; I.F.2.d.
12:24 I.F.2.a.
22:8,9 I.F.1.d.
22:20 I.F.2.b.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
22:25-28 I.F.1.a.
22:29 II.B.3.
22:31 I.C.4.; I.F.2.d.
23:5 I.F.2.d.
23:6,7 II.A.5.
23:16 I.E.1.
24:1 I.F.1.c.
24:10 I.E.2.
24:18 I.E.2.

1 KINGS

2:3,4 II.B.2.
6:13 I.F.2.d.
8:12 I.A.3.
8:15 I.F.2.d.
8:20 I.F.2.d.
8:23,24 I.F.2.d.
8:27 I.A.2.; I.A.3.
8:32 I.F.1.a.
8:39 I.D.1.
8:46 IV.C.1.
8:51 II.A.2.
8:53 II.A.2.
8:56 I.F.2.d.
9:4,5 II.B.2.
11:9 I.F.1.c.
12:15 IV.A.
14:9 I.F.1.c.
14:10 V.C.1.
14:15 I.F.1.c.
15:30 I.F.1.c.
16:2 I.F.1.c.
16:7 I.F.1.c.
16:13 I.F.1.c.
16:26 I.F.1.c.
16:33 I.F.1.c.
17:6 I.E.2.
17:14 I.E.1.
17:16 I.E.1.
17:22 I.E.2.
18:21 V.B.1.
18:36 I.E.2.
18:37 II.A.7.a.
18:38 I.E.1.
19:11,12 II.A.1.
19:13 I.E.2.
19:17 II.A.7.c.
19:18 I.E.2.
20:42 IV.B.3.b.
21:22 I.F.1.c.
22:23 IV.B.2.b.
22:53 I.F.1.c.

2 KINGS

1:10 I.E.2.
1:12 I.E.2.
2:8 I.E.2.
2:11 I.E.2.
2:14 I.E.2.
2:19,20 I.E.2.
2:24 II.A.6.
3:20-22 I.E.2.
5:14 I.E.2.
5:15 I.B.2.
5:26,27 I.E.2.
6:6 I.E.2.
6:12 I.E.2.
6:17,18 I.E.2.
7:6 I.E.1.
8:13 II.A.7.c.
8:19 I.F.2.d.
13:3 I.F.1.c.
13:21 I.E.2.
13:23 I.F.2.d.
17:11 I.F.1.c.
17:17,18 I.F.1.c.
19:27 I.D.1.
19:35 I.E.2.
20:6 II.B.1.; II.B.2.
21:6 I.F.1.c.
21:7 IV.A.
21:15 I.F.1.c.; V.C.2.
22:13 I.F.1.d.
22:17 I.F.1.c.
23:19 I.F.1.c.
23:26 I.F.1.c.; I.F.1.d.
24:29 I.F.1.c.

1 CHRONICLES

16:10 I.F.
16:25 I.B.2.
16:33 I.F.1.a.
16:34 I.F.2.c.
16:36 I.A.1.
21:14 I.E.2.
22:9 II.B.2.
22:13 II.B.2.
28:8 II.B.2.
28:20 I.F.2.d.
29:10 I.A.1.; I.C.1.
29:11 II.B.1.
29:11,12 I.B.1.; I.E.1.; II.B.2.
29:14 II.B.2.
29:16 II.B.2.
29:17 I.D.1.

2 CHRONICLES

1:12 II.B.2.
2:6 I.A.2.; I.A.3.
5:13 I.F.2.; I.F.2.c.
6:1 I.A.3.
6:6 IV.A.
6:8-11 I.F.2.d.
6:18 I.A.3.
6:22,23 I.F.1.a.
6:30 I.D.1.
6:36 IV.C.1.
7:1 I.E.1.
7:17,18 II.B.2.
15:2 I.F.2.b.; V.B.1.
16:9 I.D.1.; I.E.1.; II.B.2.; II.C.3.
18:21,22 IV.B.2.b.
19:7 I.F.1.a.; I.F.1.b.
20:6 I.E.1.
20:15-17 II.B.2.
20:17 I.E.2.
20:20 II.B.2.
20:21 I.F.; I.F.2.c.
30:9 II.B.2.
31:10 II.B.2.
32:22 II.A.2.
33:2 II.B.2.
33:12 II.B.1.

EZRA

5:5 II.A.4.
7:25 I.D.3.
8:22 I.E.1.; I.F.1.d.; II.B.2.
8:23 II.B.2.
9:9 I.F.2.d.

NEHEMIAH

1:5 I.F.2.c.; I.F.2.d.; I.F.2.e.

1:9 V.B.1.
9:5 I.A.1.; I.C.1.
9:6 I.E.1.; II.A.1.; II.A.3. II.A.6.; II.B.2.
9:7,8 I.F.2.d.
9:10 I.D.1.
9:17 I.F.2.b.; I.F.2.c.; I.F.2.e.
9:19,20 I.F.2.c.; II.A.2.
9:25 II.B.2.
9:30,31 I.F.2.f.
9:32 I.F.2.d.
9:33 I.F.1.a.
13:26 I.F.2.a.

JOB

1:10 II.B.2.
1:12 II.A.5.
2:6 II.A.5.
2:10 V.C.1.
4:7 II.B.2.
4:17 I.F.; I.F.1.a.
5:9 I.A.3.; II.B.2.
5:10 II.A.1.
5:11 II.B.2.
5:12,13 II.A.4.
5:15 II.B.2.
5:16 II.C.1.
5:17 II.C.1.
5:17-27 II.B.2.
5:19-21 II.C.1.
5:22,23 II.A.1.; II.A.6.
5:24 II.C.2.
5:25-27 II.C.3.
6:10 I.F.
7:17 I.F.2.a.
8:3 I.F.1.a.
8:6,7 II.B.2.
8:20,21 II.B.2.
8:22 I.E.1.
9:4 I.D.3.
9:4-13 I.E.1.
9:10 I.A.3.
9:12,13 I.C.5.
9:15 I.F.1.a.
9:19 I.E.1.
9:24 II.A.5.
9:28 I.F.1.a.
10:2 II.B.2.
10:12 I.F.2.b.
11:7-9 I.A.3.; I.B.1.
11:10 I.C.5.
11:11 I.D.1.
11:14 V.C.2.
11:17-19 II.B.2.
11:18 II.C.1.
11:19 II.C.4.
12:6 II.A.7.b.
12:13 I.D.1.; I.D.3.
12:14,15 I.C.5.
12:16 I.D.3.; V.C.1.
12:22 I.D.1.
12:23 II.B.2.
13:11 I.F.
13:16 I.F.1.a.
14:4 IV.C.1.
14:5 III.A.2.
15:8 I.A.3.; V.A.1.
15:14 IV.C.1.
15:15 I.F.
15:16 IV.C.1.
21:22 I.D.1.; I.F.1.a.
22:5 II.B.2.; IV.C.1.
22:12 I.B.1.
22:21-23 II.C.2.
22:27 I.F.2.b.; I.F.2.d.
23:7 I.F.1.a.
23:10 I.D.1.; II.B.2.
23:13 I.C.5.; II.A.2.; III.A.2.; IV.A.
23:14 I.C.5.; IV.A.
24:23 I.D.1.
25:3 I.B.1.
25:5 I.F.
26:6 I.D.1.
26:9 I.A.3.
26:14 I.A.3.
27:3,4 II.B.2.
27:3-6 II.A.7.c.
28:10 I.D.1.
28:12-27 I.D.3.
28:23,24 I.D.1.
29:3-5 I.F.2.b.
29:5 I.E.1.; II.B.2.
29:19,20 II.B.2.
31:2 I.E.1.
31:4 I.D.1.
31:13-15 I.F.1.a.
31:35 I.E.1.
32:8 I.E.1.
33:4 I.E.1.
33:16-19 II.B.2.
33:23-30 II.B.2.
34:10 I.C.4.; I.E.1.; I.F.; I.F.1.a.
34:11 I.F.1.a.
34:17 I.F.1.a.
34:19 I.F.1.a.
34:22 I.D.1.
34:23 I.F.1.a.
34:25 I.D.1.
34:29 I.C.5.
35:6,7 I.B.2.; I.B.3.
35:13 I.E.1.
35:14 I.F.1.a.
36:3 I.F.1.b.
36:4 I.D.1.
36:5 I.D.3.; I.E.1.
36:7 II.B.2.
36:11 II.B.2.
36:16 II.B.2.
36:19 I.F.1.a.
36:23 I.F.; III.B.1.
36:26 I.A.3.; V.A.1.
37:3-18 II.A.1.
37:5 V.A.1.
37:7 II.B.1.
37:16 I.D.1.
37:23 I.E.1.; I.F.1.a.; V.A.1.
41:10 I.E.1.
41:11 I.B.1.
42:2 I.D.1.; I.E.1.

PSALMS

1:6 I.D.1.; II.B.2.; III.B.5.
2:8 II.A.2.; IV.D.3.
3:2-4 II.C.4.
3:3 II.B.2.
3:8 I.F.2.b.; II.A.2.; II.B.2.; IV.D.2.
4:3 I.C.5.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.7.
5:12 I.F.2.b.
7:9 I.D.1.
7:10 II.B.2.
8:1 I.B.1.
8:3 I.E.1.
8:9 I.B.1.
9:4 I.F.1.a.
9:7 I.A.1.; I.C.1.; I.F.1.a.
9:8 I.F.1.a.
9:9 II.B.2.
9:10 I.F.2.d.
9:17 V.C.2.
10:17,18 II.B.2.
11:4 I.D.1.; I.F.1.a.
11:7 I.F.1.b.; I.F.2.b.
12:7 II.B.2.
14:2,3 V.B.2.; V.C.2.
14:5,6 II.B.2.
17:7 I.F.2.a.; II.B.2.
18:1 I.A.3.
18:17 II.B.2.
18:19 I.F.2.b.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
18:25 I.F.2.b.
18:27 II.B.2.
18:30 I.C.4.; I.F.; I.F.2.d.
19:1 I.B.1.; I.E.1.
19:4 I.E.1.
19:7 I.C.4.; IV.C.6.
19:9 I.F.1.a.; I.F.2.d.; I.G.
19:14 II.B.2.
21:3-5 II.B.2.
21:13 I.E.1.
22:3 I.F.
22:6 IV.D.1.
22:28 III.C.
23:1-6 II.B.2.
23:6 II.C.2.; II.C.3.
24:4 I.F.2.b.
24:5 I.F.2.b.
25:5 II.B.3.
25:8 I.F.2.; I.F.2.c.; I.F.2.e.; II.B.2.
25:9 II.B.2.
25:10 I.C.3.; I.F.2.d.; I.G.
25:12 II.B.2.
25:14 I.F.2.b.; V.A.2.
26:1 I.F.1.a.; IV.C.8.
27:11 II.B.3.
28:8 IV.A.
29:4 I.E.1.
29:11 II.C.1.
30:4 I.E.1.; I.F.
30:7 I.F.2.b.
31:3 II.B.1.
31:5 I.C.3.; I.G.
31:6 I.G.
31:19 I.F.2.
31:20 II.B.2.
31:21 I.F.2.e.
31:23 II.B.2.
32:1 IV.B.6.b.3).
32:6 II.B.2.
32:8 II.B.2.; II.B.3.
33:4 I.C.3.; I.E.1.; I.F.1.a.; I.F.1.b.; I.F.2.d.; I.G.
33:5 I.F.1.a.; I.F.1.b.; I.F.2.; I.F.2.d.
33:6,7 I.E.1.
33:9 I.E.1.
33:10 II.A.4.
33:11 I.A.1.; I.C.3.; I.C.5.; III.A.1.; III.A.2; III.A.4.
33:12 II.B.2.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.
33:13-15 I.D.1.
33:15 II.B.2.
34:7 II.B.2.
34:8 I.F.2.
34:9,10 II.B.2.
34:13,14 IV.C.7.
34:15 II.B.2.
34:19 II.B.2.
34:22 II.B.2.; IV.B.6.b.3).
36:6 I.F.1.b.; II.A.6.; II.B.2.
36:7 I.F.2.a.; I.F.2.e.; II.B.2.
36:9 IV.A.
37:3 II.B.2.
37:3-9 II.C.1.
37:9 IV.B.3.b.
37:17 II.B.2.
37:18 I.D.1.; I.D.2.; II.C.2.
37:19 II.B.2.
37:22-25 II.B.2.
37:23-25 II.C.2.
37:26 I.F.2.c.
37:27 V.C.2.
37:28 I.F.2.d.; II.B.2.; IV.C.8.
37:32-34 II.B.2.
37:39 IV.D.2.
38:9 I.D.1.
40:5 II.B.2.; V.A.1.
40:10 I.C.3.; I.F.2.d.
40:11 I.F.2.e.
41:1-3 II.B.2.
41:11 II.B.2.
41:12 II.B.2.; IV.C.8.
41:13 I.A.1.; I.C.1.
42:8 I.F.2.a.
43:3 I.C.3
44:1-3 II.B.2.
44:3 I.F.2.b.; IV.B.3.a.
44:21 I.D.1.
46:1 II.B.2.
46:5 II.B.2.
46:7 II.B.2.; II.C.1.; II.C.3.
47:4 I.F.2.a.
47:8 I.F.
48:1 I.F.
48:3 II.A.2.

48:14 II.B.2.
50:4 I.F.1.a.
50:6 I.F.1.a.
50:10 II.A.6.
50:12 II.A.1.
50:15 II.B.1.; II.B.2.
51:4 I.F.1.a.
51:5 IV.C.1.
51:10 IV.C.5.; IV.C.6.; IV.C.8.; V.D.2.
51:13 IV.C.6.
52:1 I.C.3.; I.F.2.; III.A.1.; III.A.2.
55:19 I.A.1.a.; I.C.1.
55:22 II.C.1.; II.C.3.
56:2 I.C.2.
57:3 I.C.3.
57:5 I.B.1.
57:10 I.C.3.
57:11 I.B.1.
58:3 IV.C.1.
58:11 I.F.1.a.; IV.C.9.
60:6 I.F.
61:3 II.B.2.
61:6 II.B.2.
62:11 I.E.1.
62:12 I.F.1.a.
63:3 I.F.2.a.; I.F.2.e.
63:7 I.F.2.e.
65:4 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.4.
65:6 I.E.1.
65:9-13 II.B.2.
66:3 I.E.1.
66:7 I.D.1.; I.E.1.
67:4 I.F.1.a.; I.F.1.b.
67:6 II.B.2.
68:6 II.B.2.
68:9,10 II.B.2.
68:16 I.F.2.b.
68:19 I.F.2.; IV.A.
68:22 II.B.2.
68:33 I.A.1.; I.C.1.
69:16 I.F.2.; I.F.2.a.; I.F.2.e.
69:19 I.D.1.
69:24 I.F.1.c.
69:35,36 II.B.2.
71:6,7 II.B.2.
71:15 II.B.2.
71:16 IV.B.6.b.3).
71:19 I.F.1.b.
71:22 I.C.3.
72:14 II.B.2.
72:16 II.B.2.
72:19 I.B.1.
73:1 I.F.2.
73:3 II.A.7.b.
73:23 II.B.2.
73:24 II.B.3.; IV.C.9.
74:13-17 I.E.1.
75:7 I.F.1.a.; II.A.4.
76:4 I.B.1.
76:6 I.E.1.
76:7 I.F.1.c.
76:8 I.F.1.a.
76:9 I.F.1.a.; IV.A.
77:14 I.E.1.
77:16 I.F.1.
77:19 I.A.3.; V.A.1.
78:21 I.F.1.d.
78:26 I.E.1.
78:38 I.F.1.d.
78:49,50 I.F.1.d.
78:52-55 II.B.2.
78:67 IV.A.; IV.B.3.b.
78:68 I.F.2.a.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
78:70-72 IV.A.
78:70,71 IV.B.3.a.
80:1 II.B.2.
80:3 IV.C.6.
80:7 IV.C.6.
80:19 IV.C.6.
81:11,12 IV.B.3.b.
81:13-16 II.B.2.
82:8 I.F.1.a.
83:18 I.C.2.
84:11 I.F.2.b.; II.B.2.; IV.A.
85:3 I.F.1.c.; I.F.1.d.
85:4 IV.C.5.; IV.C.6.; IV.C.6.a.
85:10 I.F.1.a.
85:12 II.B.2.
86:1 IV.D.1.
86:5 I.F.2.; I.F.2.c.
86:9 I.E.2.; III.D.
86:11 I.C.3.
86:15 I.C.3.; I.F.2.f.
87:5 II.A.2.; II.B.2.
89:1,2 I.F.2.d.
89:4 I.F.1.a.
89:5 I.F.2.d.
89:8 I.E.1.; I.F.2.d.
89:9 I.E.1.
89:11-13 I.E.1.
89:14 I.C.3.
89:19 IV.B.1.
89:24 I.F.2.d.
89:28 I.F.2.d.
89:33 I.F.2.a.; I.F.2.d.
89:34 I.F.2.d.
89:35 I.F.
90:1,2 I.A.1.; I.B.1.; I.B.2.; I.C.1.; I.E.1.
90:7 I.F.1.c.; I.F.1.d.
90:11 I.F.1.c.; I.F.1.d.
91:1 II.B.2.; II.C.1.
91:3 II.B.2.; II.C.1.
91:4 I.C.3.; II.B.2.; II.C.1.
91:5,6 II.C.4.
91:7 II.B.2.; II.C.1.
91:9-12 II.B.2.; II.C.1.
92:2 I.F.2.d.
92:5 I.A.3.; I.D.1.; V.A.1.
92:8 I.A.1.; I.C.2.
92:15 I.C.4.; I.F.1.b.; I.F.2.d.
93:2 I.A.1.; I.C.1.
93:4 I.E.1.
94:9-11 I.D.1.
94:13 II.B.2.
94:14 I.F.2.d.
94:17,18 II.C.2.
95:4,5 I.E.1.
96:4 I.B.2.
96:5 I.E.1.; I.G.
96:10 I.F.1.a.
96:13 I.C.3.; I.F.1.a.; I.G.
97:1 III.C.
97:2 I.A.3.; I.B.1.; I.F.1.a.; I.F.1.b.
97:3-5 I.E.1.
97:6 I.F.1.b.
97:7 I.G.
97:10 II.B.2.; II.C.1.; V.C.2.
98:1 I.F.
98:2 I.F.1.b.
98:3 I.C.3.; I.F.2.c.; I.F.2.d.
98:9 I.F.1.a.
99:1 III.C.
99:3 I.F.
99:4 I.F.1.a.
99:5 I.F.
99:8 I.F.1.a.
99:9 I.F.
100:3 II.B.2.
100:5 I.C.3.; I.F.2.; I.F.2.c.; I.F.2.d.; I.G.
102:12 I.A.1.; I.C.1.
102:13 I.F.2.c.
102:16 II.A.2.
102:19 II.B.2.
102:21,22 II.A.2.
102:24-27 I.A.1.; I.C.1.
102:25 I.E.1.
102:27 I.C.2.
103:2,3 IV.A.
103:2-5 II.B.2.
103:4 I.F.2.c.
103:6 I.F.1.a.
103:8,9 I.F.1.c.; I.F.2.f.
103:10 I.F.2.f.
103:13 I.F.2.a.; IV.C.6.b.4).
103:17 I.F.2.c.; I.F.2.d.
103:19 III.C.
103:20 I.E.2.
104:2-9 I.E.1.
104:10-19 II.B.2.
104:14 I.D.1.
104:24 I.D.3.; I.E.1.
104:24-30 II.B.2.
104:27 II.A.6.
104:29,30 I.E.1.
104:31 I.A.1.; I.C.2.
104:32 I.E.1.
105:8 I.F.2.d.
105:14,15 II.B.2.
105:17-22 IV.B.3.c.
105:25 V.C.1.
105:26 IV.B.3.c.
105:42 I.F.2.d.
105:44,45 II.B.2.
106:1 I.F.2.; I.F.2.c.
106:5 IV.C.2.
106:8 I.E.1.; II.B.1.
106:23 I.F.1.d.
106:29 I.F.1.c.
106:32 I.F.1.c.
107:1 I.F.2.c.
107:1-16 II.B.2.
107:8 I.F.2.
107:19-21 II.B.2.
107:25 I.E.1.
107:28-31 II.B.2.
107:29 I.E.1.
107:41 II.B.2.
107:43 I.F.2.a.
108:4 I.C.3.; I.G.
110:2 III.C.
110:5 I.F.1.d.
111:3 I.A.1.; I.C.3.
111:5 I.F.2.d.; II.B.2.
111:7 I.F.1.a; I.G.
111:7-9 I.F.2.d.
111:9 I.F.
112:4 II.B.2.
113:4 I.B.1.
113:6-9 II.B.2.
114:7,8 I.E.1.
115:1 I.C.3.; I.F.2.c.
115:3 III.B.2.
115:9-16 II.B.2.
116:1-15 II.B.2.
117:2 I.C.3.; I.F.2.e.; I.G.
118:5,6 II.B.2.
118:13,14 II.B.2.
118:29 I.C.4.; I.F.2.; I.F.2.c.
119:37 IV.C.6.; IV.C.7.
119:41 I.F.2.c.
119:59 IV.C.7.
119:64 I.F.2.c.
119:65 I.F.2.d.
119:68 I.F.2.
119:71 II.B.2.
119:73 I.E.2.
119:76 I.F.2.e.
119:89 I.C.3.; III.A.1.
119:90 I.E.1.; I.F.2.d.
119:91 I.E.1.
119:137 I.F.1.a.; I.F.1.b.
119:142 I.F.1.b.
119:168 I.D.1.
121:2 I.E.1.
121:3,4 I.D.1.; I.F.2.d.
121:3-8 II.B.2.
124:1-8 II.B.2.
124:8 I.E.1.
125:1 II.A.2.; II.C.2.
125:2,3 II.B.2.
127:1-5 II.B.2.
128:2-6 II.B.2.
129:4 I.F.1.b.
130:3 IV.C.1.; V.D.2.
130:4 IV.B.6.b.3).
130:7 I.F.2.c.
132:9 II.B.2.
132:11 I.C.3.; I.F.2.d.; I.G.
132:13,14 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
135:4 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
135:6 III.B.2.
135:13 I.A.1.; I.C.4.
135:14 I.F.1.a.
136:1 I.C.4.; I.F.2.c.
136:5 I.D.3.; I.F.2.c.
136:5-9 I.E.1.

136:5-25 II.B.2.
138:2 I.C.3.
138:8 I.C.4.
139:1,2 III.B.5.
139:1-4 I.D.1.
139:6 I.D.1.; V.A.1
139:7-13 I.A.2.
139:9,10 II.B.2.
139:12 I.D.1.
139:14-16 I.D.1.
139:15,16 I.A.2.; I.D.2.
139:17 V.A.1.; V.A.2.
139:18 V.A.1.
139:23,24 I.D.1.; II.B.3.
142:3 I.D.1.
143:2 I.F.1.a.; IV.C.1.
144:12-15 II.B.2.
145:3 I.A.3.; V.A.1.
145:5 II.A.2.
145:6 I.E.1.
145:7 I.F.2.
145:9 I.F.2.c.; II.A.1.; II.A.6.
145:11-13 II.A.2.
145:13 I.A.1.; III.C.
145:14-16 II.B.2.
145:17 I.F.; I.F.1.b.
145:19,20 II.B.2.
146:5 I.E.1.
146:6 I.C.3.; I.E.1.; I.G.
146:10 I.A.1.
147:4,5 I.D.1.
147:5 I.B.1.; I.D.3.
148:5 I.E.1.
148:6 I.C.4.; I.F.1.
148:8 I.E.1.
149:4 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.

PROVERBS

1:23 IV.C.6.; V.D.1.
1:33 II.C.1.; II.C.4.
2:7,8 II.B.2.
2:21 II.B.2.
3:1,2 II.B.2.
3:3 IV.C.9.
3:5 IV.C.9.
3:6 II.B.2.
3:7 V.C.2.
3:19 I.D.1.; I.D.3.; I.E.1.; III.B.4.
3:20 I.D.1.; III.B.4.
3:23 II.B.2.; II.C.1.
3:24 II.B.2.
3:25 II.C.4.
3:26 II.C.1.; II.C.3.
3:32 V.A.2.
3:35 V.B.1.
5:21 I.D.1.
8:12 I.D.3.
8:20 II.B.3.
8:22 I.D.2.
8:22-25 I.A.1.
8:26-29 I.E.1.
8:27-31 I.D.2.
9:10 I.F.
10:3 II.B.2.
10:6 II.B.2.
10:22 II.B.2.
10:24 II.B.2.
10:27 II.B.2.
10:30 II.B.2.
11:8 II.B.2.
11:10,11 II.B.2.
11:27 V.B.1.
11:31 I.F.1.a.; II.B.2.
12:2 V.B.1.
12:3 II.B.2.
12:13 II.B.2.
12:21 II.B.2.; II.C.3.
13:25 II.B.2.
14:11 II.B.2.
14:19 II.B.2.
14:26 II.B.2.; IV.C.6.b.4).
14:34 II.B.2.
15:3 I.A.2.; I.D.1.
15:6 II.B.2.
15:9 I.F.2.a.
15:11 I.D.1.
15:19 II.B.2.
16:2 I.D.1.; I.F.1.a.
16:3 V.B.2.
16:4 I.B.1.; I.B.2.; I.B.3.; I.E.1.; III.A.3.; III.B.3.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.b.; V.C.1.
16:7 II.A.4.; II.A.7.a.; II.B.2.; II.C.1.
16:9 II.A.7.a.; II.B.2.
16:17 V.B.1.
16:33 II.A.4.; II.A.7.a.; II.B.2.; V.B.1.
17:3 I.D.1.; I.F.1.a.
19:21 I.C.3.; II.A.4.; III.A.2.; III.A.4.
20:9 IV.C.1.; V.B.2.
20:22 II.B.2.
20:24 II.B.2.
21:1 V.B.2.
21:2 I.D.1.; I.F.1.a.
21:3 I.F.1.a.
21:31 II.B.2.
22:2 I.E.1.; I.E.2.
22:4 IV.D.1.
22:12 II.B.2.
24:12 I.D.1.
25:2 V.A.1.
26:10 I.E.1.
28:10 II.B.2.
29:25 II.C.4.
29:26 I.F.1.a.
30:4 I.A.3.; I.E.1.

ECCLESIASTES

1:15 I.C.5.
2:24 II.B.2.
2:26 II.B.2.
3:1 II.A.4.
3:11 I.A.3.; V.A.1.
3:13 II.B.2.
3:14 I.C.4.; I.C.5.; IV.E.
3:15 I.C.5.; I.F.1.a.
3:17 I.F.1.a.
5:2 IV.D.1.
5:8 I.D.1.
5:19 II.B.2.
7:13 I.C.5.
7:15 II.A.7.b.
7:20 IV.C.1.
7:24 I.A.3.; V.A.1.
7:29 IV.C.1.
9:3 IV.C.1.
11:5 I.A.3.; V.A.1.
11:9 I.F.1.a.
12:14 I.F.1.a.

SONG OF SOLOMON

1:4 IV.C.4.; IV.C.6.a.

ISAIAH

1:24 I.B.1.
1:27 I.F.1.a.
3:13,14 I.F.1.a.
4:2 II.A.4.
4:4 II.A.4.
4:5 I.E.1.
4:5,6 II.B.2.
5:1-4 I.F.2.f.
5:16 I.F.; I.F.1.b.
5:25 I.F.1.c.
6:1-3 I.B.1.
6:3 I.F.
6:7 I.F.2.
6:9 IV.B.3.b.
6:10 IV.B.3.b.; IV.C.6.
6:12 IV.B.3.b.
7:9 IV.C.6.b.3).
8:9 II.A.4.
8:10 II.A.4.; III.A.6.
9:6 I.A.1.
9:17 I.F.1.c.
9:19 I.F.1.c.
9:21 I.F.1.c.
10:17,18 I.F.1.a.
10:27 II.B.2.
11:5 I.F.2.d.
12:6 I.F.; II.A.2.
13:6 I.E.1.
13:9 I.F.1.d.
13:13 I.F.1.d.
14:3 II.B.2.
14:24 III.A.2.; III.A.4.; III.A.6.
14:26 III.A.2.
14:27 III.A.2.; III.A.4.; III.A.6.
17:7 I.E.1.
19:1 I.E.1.
22:14 IV.B.3.b.
22:22 III.C.
23:1 I.E.1.
24:3 I.B.1.
25:1 I.C.3.; I.F.2.d.; I.G.
25:4 II.B.2.
26:3 II.C.2.
26:4 I.A.1.
26:7 I.F.1.a.; II.B.2.
26:15 II.A.3.
27:3 II.B.2.
28:5 I.F.2.b.
28:13 IV.B.3.b.
28:16 IV.C.6.b.1).
28:17 I.F.1.a.
28:21 I.F.1.a.; I.F.1.d.; V.A.1.
28:29 I.D.1.
29:9-12 IV.B.3.b.
29:15,16 I.D.1.
29:18 IV.D.3.
29:19 I.F.; IV.D.3.
29:23 I.F.
29:24 IV.D.3.
30:18 I.F.1.a.; I.F.2.f.
30:21 II.B.2.
30:23-26 II.B.2.
30:26 I.F.2.b.
30:27 I.F.1.c.
30:30 I.F.1.c.
31:2 I.D.3.; I.F.1.a.; V.C.1.
31:3 II.B.1.
31:4,5 II.B.2.
31:6 V.B.1.; V.D.1.
32:2 II.B.2.
32:18 II.B.2.
33:5 I.F.1.a.; I.F.1.b.
33:16 II.B.2.
33:17 I.F.2.b.
33:20 II.B.2.
33:21 I.F.2.b.
33:22 I.B.1.; I.F.1.a.
35:2 II.B.1.
35:4 II.B.2.; II.C.4.
35:9 II.B.2.
37:16 I.E.1.
37:28 I.D.1.; I.F.1.d.
37:32 II.B.2.
37:35 II.B.1.; II.B.2.
37:36 I.E.2.
38:7 I.F.2.a.
38:21 I.E.2.
40:5 II.B.1.
40:11 II.B.2.; II.C.1.
40:12 I.A.3.; I.E.1.
40:12-18 I.B.1.
40:13,14 I.A.3.; I.D.1.; III.B.1.; III.B.4.
40:15-28 I.A.3.
40:18 I.B.3.
40:21-31 I.B.1.
40:22 I.E.1.
40:26 I.E.1.
40:26-28 I.D.1.
40:28 I.A.1.; I.B.3.; I.C.1.; I.C.2.; I.E.1.; V.A.1.
40:29 II.B.2.; II.C.3.
40:31 II.B.2.
41:2 II.A.3.
41:4 I.A.1.; I.C.4.; I.D.1.
41:10 II.C.4.
41:11,12 II.B.2.
41:13 II.C.4.
41:14 I.F.
42:1 III.B.2.; IV.B.1.
42:5 I.E.1.
42:9 I.D.2.
42:13 II.B.2.
42:16 I.F.2.d.; II.B.2.; II.B.3.; IV.A.; IV.B.2.a.

42:21 IV.C.6.b.3).
42:25 I.F.1.c.
43:1-3 IV.C.8.
43:2 II.B.2.; II.C.1.
43:4 I.F.2.a.
43:5 II.C.4.
43:7 II.B.1.; III.C.; IV.E.
43:10 I.B.2.
43:11 I.B.2.; IV.A.
43:12 IV.A.
43:13 I.A.1.; I.C.1.; I.E.1.; III.A.6.
43:14 I.F.
43:15 I.B.1.; I.F.
43:16,17 I.E.1.
43:20 II.B.1.; II.B.2.
43:21 II.B.1.; III.C.; IV.E.
44:1 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
44:2 II.C.4.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
44:6 I.A.1.; I.B.2.; I.B.3.
44:7 I.D.1.; I.D.2.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
44:9,10 I.G.
44:21 I.F.2.d.
44:23 IV.A.
44:24 I.E.1.
44:27 I.E.1.
45:2 II.B.2.
45:4 I.D.1.; II.B.2.; IV.A.
45:7 I.E.1.; V.C.1.
45:11 I.D.1.; I.D.2.
45:12 I.E.1.
45:15 I.A.3.; V.A.1.
45:18 I.E.1.
45:19 I.F.1.b.
45:21 I.B.2.; I.D.1.; I.F.1.a.
45:24,25 IV.C.6.b.3).
46:3,4 II.B.2.
46:4 I.A.1.
46:9 I.B.2.
46:9-11 III.A.2.
46:10 I.D.2.; III.A.1.; III.A.4.
46:11 III.A.6.
46:13 IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.6.b.3).
47:4 I.F.
48:1 III.D.
48:3 I.D.2.
48:5,6 I.D.1.; I.D.2.
48:8 IV.C.1.
48:9 I.F.2.f.; II.B.1.
48:10 II.B.1.
48:11 II.B.1.; II.B.2.; III.A.5.
48:12 I.A.1.; I.C.1.
48:17 II.B.2.; II.B.3.
48:21 II.B.2.
49:7 I.F.; I.F.2.d.
49:9,10 II.B.2.
49:16 I.F.2.d.
49:17 II.B.2.
49:25 II.B.2.
50:2 I.E.1.; II.B.2.
50:7-9 II.C.3.
50:8 IV.C.6.b.3).
51:1 IV.D.1.; V.D.2.
51:5,6 IV.C.6.b.3).
51:6 I.F.2.d.
51:8 I.F.2.d.
51:10 II.A.1.
52:7 III.C.
52:10 I.F.; IV.A.
52:11 V.A.2.
53:1 III.C.
53:5 IV.B.1.
53:6 IV.C.1.
53:11 IV.C.6.b.3).
54:7 I.F.2.c.
54:8 I.C.4.; I.F.2.c.; I.F.2.e.
54:9 I.F.2.d.
54:10 I.F.2.d.; I.F.2.e.; IV.C.8.
54:14 II.C.4.; II.B.2.
54:15 II.B.2.
54:17 II.B.2.; II.C.1.; IV.B.6.b.3).
55:4 II.A.2.
55:7 V.D.1.
55:8,9 I.A.3.; V.A.1.
55:10 II.B.2.
55:11 III.A.2.; III.A.6.; III.B.3.; IV.C.4.; IV.D.2.; IV.D.3.
56:1 IV.C.6.b.3).
57:14 II.B.2.
57:15 I.A.1.; I.A.2.; I.B.1.; I.F.
57:16,17 I.F.1.d.
57:18 I.D.1.
58:11 II.B.2.
59:1 I.E.1.
59:19 II.B.2.
59:20 V.B.1.
60:1 V.D.1.
60:1-22 II.B.2.
60:2 II.B.1.
60:6 II.B.1.
60:10 I.F.1.d.; I.F.2.c.; III.B.2.
60:10-22 III.C.
60:16 I.E.1.; II.B.1.
60:19 II.B.1.
60:21 II.B.1.; IV.C.8.
61:3 IV.C.8.
61:8 I.F.1.a.
61:10 IV.C.6.b.3).
62:3 II.A.2.
63:3-6 I.F.1.c.
63:7 I.F.2.a.; I.F.2.e.; II.A.2.
63:9 II.B.2.
63:12 I.E.1.
63:16 I.A.1.; I.C.1.
64:6 IV.C.1.; V.B.2.; V.C.2.
64:8 I.E.1.
65:1 IV.C.4.
65:12 IV.B.3.b.
65:13 II.B.2.
65:16 I.C.3.; I.F.2.d.; I.G.
65:17 I.E.1.
65:23 II.B.2.
66:1 I.E.1.; II.A.3.
66:1,2 I.B.1.
66:18 I.B.1.; I.D.1.

JEREMIAH

1:5 I.D.2.; IV.B.3.c.
2:3 II.B.2.
2:5 I.F.
2:6 II.B.2.
2:20 II.B.2.
3:4 II.B.2.; II.B.3.
3:12 I.F.1.c.
4:4 I.F.1.c.; V.C.2.
4:8 I.F.1.c.
4:26 I.F.1.c.
5:3 I.C.3.; I.D.1.
6:30 IV.B.3.b.
7:16 IV.B.3.b.
7:20 I.F.1.c.
7:23-25 I.F.2.f.
8:17 II.A.6.
9:24 I.F.1.a.; I.F.1.b.; I.F.2.a.; I.F.2.e.; III.A.5.
10:1 I.E.1.
10:7 I.D.1.; I.D.3.
10:8 I.G.
10:10 I.A.1.; I.B.1.; I.B.3.; I.C.1.; I.C.3.; I.F.1.c.; I.F.1.d.; I.G.
10:11 I.G.
10:12 I.D.3.; I.E.1.
10:13 I.E.1.; II.B.2.
11:4 II.B.2.
11:20 I.D.1.; I.F.1.a.
12:1 I.F.1.b.; II.A.7.b.
12:2 II.A.7.b.
13:23 IV.C.1.; V.B.2.; V.D.2.
14:9 IV.C.6.b.4).
14:22 II.B.2.
15:1 IV.B.3.b.
15:15 I.F.2.f.
15:20 I.F.2.b.; II.A.2.; II.C.1.
17:4 I.F.1.c.
17:9 IV.C.1.
17:10 I.D.1.
17:12 I.C.1.
20:12 I.D.1.; I.F.1.a.
21:5,6 I.F.1.c.
22:15,16 I.F.1.a.; II.B.2.
23:6 IV.C.6.b.3).
23:23 I.A.2.
23:24 I.A.2.; I.D.1.
24:5 II.B.2.
25:5 V.D.1.
25:15-17 I.F.1.c.
25:37,38 I.F.1.c.
26:3 V.B.1.
27:5 I.E.1.
27:6 II.B.2.
29:10 I.F.2.d.
30:7,8 II.B.2.
30:11 II.B.2.
30:17 II.B.2.
30:19 II.B.2.
31:3 I.F.2.a.; I.F.2.e.; IV.A.; IV.C.4.
31:9,10 II.B.2.
31:18 IV.C.6.; IV.C.6.a.; V.B.2.
31:28 II.B.2.
31:34 IV.C.6.b.3).
31:35 II.B.2.
31:36,37 I.F.2.d.
32:17 I.E.1.
32:18 I.F.2.e.
32:19 I.A.2.; I.D.1.; I.F.1.a.
32:27 I.E.1.
32:37 I.F.1.c.; I.F.1.d.
32:40 I.F.2.d.; IV.C.4.; IV.C.8.
33:3 I.F.2.c.; V.D.1.
33:5 I.F.1.c.; V.C.2.
33:6-9 II.A.2.
33:8 II.B.2.
33:9 II.B.1.
33:11 I.F.2.c.
33:11-14 II.A.2.
33:14 I.F.2.d.
33:20,21 I.F.2.d.
33:25,26 I.F.2.d.
36:7 I.F.1.c.
42:18 I.F.1.c.
44:6 I.F.1.c.
50:7 I.F.1.a.
51:5 I.F.2.d.
51:10 I.F.1.a.
51:15 I.D.3.; I.E.1.
51:20 II.A.3.
51:45 I.F.1.c.

LAMENTATIONS

1:18 I.F.1.a.; I.F.1.b.
2:1 I.F.1.c.
2:3 I.F.1.c.
2:6 I.F.1.c.
3:22 I.F.2.c.
3:23 I.F.2.c.; I.F.2.d.
3:24 IV.A.
3:25 I.F.2.; V.B.1.
3:38 V.C.1.
4:11 I.F.1.c.
5:13 I.F.1.c.
5:15 I.F.1.c.
5:19 I.A.1.; I.C.1.
5:21 IV.C.6.; IV.C.6.a.; V.B.2.

EZEKIEL

5:17 II.A.6.
9:4 II.B.2.
9:6 II.B.2.
11:15 I.D.1.
11:16 II.B.2.
11:19 IV.C.5.; V.D.2.
14:5 II.A.6.
14:6 V.B.1.
14:23 I.F.1.a.
16:60 I.F.2.d.
16:61-63 IV.C.6.a.
18:20 V.D.1.

18:21 V.B.1.; V.D.1.
18:23 V.B.1.; V.D.1.
18:24 I.F.1.a.; V.B.1.; V.D.1.
18:25 I.F.1.a.
18:26-28 V.B.1.; V.D.1.
18:29 I.F.1.a.
18:30 I.F.1.a.; V.D.1.
18:31,32 V.B.1.; V.D.1.
20:9 III.A.5.; III.D.
20:17 I.F.2.c.; I.F.2.f.
20:19 V.D.1.
20:41 II.B.1.
20:41-44 II.A.2.
20:42 II.B.1.
20:44 II.B.1.
21:26,27 II.A.3.
23:25 I.F.1.e.
25:14-17 I.F.1.c.
29:19,20 II.A.3..
32:4 II.A.6.
33:7-10 I.F.1.a.
33:9 V.B.1.; V.D.1.
33:11 V.D.1.
34:11-16 II.B.2.
34:17 II.A.3.
34:22 II.B.2.
34:22-24 II.A.3.
34:26 II.A.1.
34:31 II.B.2.
36:5 I.F.1.e.
36:9-11 II.B.2.
36:21 I.F.
36:22 I.F.; II.B.1.
26:23 II.B.1.
36:25-27 IV.C.5.
36:26,27 IV.C.4.; V.D.2.
36:28-38 II.B.2.
39:7 I.F.
39:9 V.B.1.
39:25 I.F.; I.F.1.e.; I.F.2.c
39:29 II.A.2.

DANIEL

2:20 I.D.3.
2:22 I.D.1.
2:28,29 I.D.2.
2:35 IV.B.3.c.
2:44 II.A.2.; III.C.
2:45 III.A.6.
3:17 I.E.1.
3:23-27 I.E.2.
3:27 II.B.2.
3:28 II.B.2.; IV.B.2.a.
4:3 I.A.1.; I.B.1.; I.C.1.
4:34 I.A.1.; I.B.1.; I.C.2.; III.A.3.
4:35 I.B.1.; I.B.3.; I.C.2.; I.E.1.; III.A.2.; III.B.1.; III.B.2.
4:37 I.C.3.; I.F.1.a.; I.G.
5:18 II.B.2.
5:23 I.E.1.
6:20-22 II.B.2.
6:22 I.E.2.
6:26 III.C.
7:9,10 I.F.1.a.
7:14 II.A.2.
9:4 I.F.2.d.
9:9 I.F.2.c.
9:13 I.C.3.
9:14 V.C.1.
9:16 I.F.1.c.
9:24 IV.B.1.
9:26 IV.B.1.
11:27 II.A.7.b.; II.A.7.c.
12:1 II.B.2.

HOSEA

2:8 II.B.2.
2:18 II.B.2.
2:19,20 I.F.2.d.
8:22 II.B.2.
10:10 I.F.1.a.
11:1 I.F.2.a.
11:3 II.B.2.
11:9 I.F.; I.F.1.c.
13:10 II.B.2.
13:11 I.F.1.d.
13:14 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
14:2 IV.C.6.a.
14:4 I.F.2.a.; I.F.2.c.; IV.C.6.a.

JOEL

1:4 II.A.6.
2:3 I.F.2.e.
2:11 I.E.1.
2:12-14 V.B.1.; V.D.1.
2:13 I.F.2.f.
2:14 V.A.1.; V.B.1.; V.D.1.
2:18 I.F.1.e.
2:26,27 II.B.2.; II.C.3.
3:16,17 II.A.2.

AMOS

3:2 II.A.2.
3:7 V.A.2.
4:7-12 II.B.2.
4:13 I.D.1.; I.E.1.
5:8,9 II.B.2.
8:7 I.F.1.a.
9:2,3 I.D.1.
9:5 I.E.1.
9:9 II.B.2.
9:13 II.B.2.

JONAH

1:15 I.E.2.
1:17 I.E.2.
2:9 IV.D.2.
2:10 I.E.2.
4:2 I.F.2.c.; I.F.2.e.
4:6 II.B.2.; I.E.2.
4:7 I.E.2.

MICAH

1:3,4 I.E.1.
2:12 III.C.
2:13 II.B.2.
4:6-8 III.C.
5:2 I.A.1.; I.C.1.
6:8 IV.D.1.
7:18 IV.C.6.b.3).
7:20 I.C.3.; I.F.2.d.

NAHUM

1:2 I.F.1.d.; I.F.1.e.
1:3 I.F.1.a.
1:3-6 I.E.1.
1:7 I.F.2.
1:12 II.B.2.

HABAKKUK

1:2-4 I.F.2.f.
1:12 I.A.1.; I.C.1.; I.F.
1:13 I.F.; II.A.7.b.
2:4 IV.C.6.b.3).
3:6 I.C.4.

ZEPHANIAH

3:5 I.F.1.a.
3:13 II.C.4.; II.B.2.
3:15 II.B.2.
3:17 II.B.2.
3:19,20 II.B.2.

HAGGAI

1:13 II.A.2.
2:5 I.F.2.d.
2:19 II.B.2.
2:23 IV.C.2.

ZECHARIAH

1:3 V.B.1.; V.D.1.
1:14 I.F.1.e.
2:5 II.A.2.; II.B.1.
2:8 II.B.2.
3:4 IV.C.6.b.3).
3:7 II.B.2.
4:6,7 II.B.2.; III.C.
4:10 I.D.1.; II.B.2.
8:3 II.A.2.
9:8 II.B.2.
9:11 I.F.2.d.; IV.B.1.
9:14-17 II.B.2.
9:16 II.A.2.
9:17 I.F.2.
10:1 II.B.2.
12:8 II.B.2.
12:10 IV.C.6.a.
13:1 IV.B.1.

MALACHI

1:2 I.F.2.a.; IV.B.3.a.
1:3 IV.B.3.b.
2:10 I.E.1.
3:5 I.F.1.a.
3:6 I.C.2.
3:11,12 II.B.2.
3:18 II.B.3.

MATTHEW

1:18-25 I.E.2.
1:21 IV.C.3.
2:1-9 I.E.2.
2:13-23 I.E.2.
3:9 I.E.1.
4:6 II.B.2.
4:7 III.C.
4:10,11 II.A.5.; IV.B.2.b.
5:3 III.C.
5:3-11 II.B.2.
5:20 III.C.
5:45 II.B.2.
5:48 I.F.; V.A.2.
6:4 I.D.1.
6:8 I.D.1.; I.D.2.
6:13 I.E.1.
6:26 II.B.2.
6:30,31 II.B.2.
6:32 I.D.1.
6:33 II.B.2.
7:11 II.A.7.a.
7:16-18 IV.C.1.
7:21 III.C.
8:2 IV.C.6.b.2).
8:10 IV.C.6.b.2).
8:11 III.C.
8:13 IV.C.6.b.2).
8:14-17 I.E.1.
8:16 IV.B.2.b.
8:23-34 I.E.1.
8:31,32 II.A.5.; IV.B.2.b.
9:13 I.F.2.c.
9:18-34 I.E.1.
9:22 IV.C.6.b.2).
9:34 II.A.5.
9:27-29 IV.C.6.b.2).
10:1 II.A.5.; IV.B.2.b.
10:28 I.E.1.
10:29 I.D.1.; II.B.2.
10:30 I.D.1.
10:31 II.B.2.
11:4-6 IV.C.6.b.2).
11:11 III.C.
11:12 V.B.1.
11:25 II.B.3.; III.B.1.; IV.A.; V.A.1.; V.A.2.
11:26 II.B.3.; III.B.1.; III.B.2.; IV.A.
11:27 I.A.3.; II.B.3.; IV.C.2.; V.A.1.
11:28-30 IV.C.6.b.2).
12:7 I.F.2.c.
12:9-13 I.E.1.
12:20 IV.C.8.
12:22-37 I.E.1.
12:28 III.C.
12:29 II.A.5.
12:33 IV.C.1.
13:10,11 II.B.3.
13:11 V.A.1.; V.A.2.
13:13-15 IV.B.3.b.; IV.C.6.
13:16 II.B.3.
13:18-33 III.C.
13:30 II.A.5.
13:35 V.A.2.

13:41 III.C.; IV.B.2.a.
13:43 IV.C.9.
14:22-33 I.E.1.
14:29-31 IV.C.6.b.2).
15:14 IV.B.3.b.
15:21-28 I.E.1.
15:32-38 I.E.1.
16:16,17 II.B.3.
16:18,19 III.C.
16:21 I.D.2.; III.A.6.
17:12 V.B.1.
17:14-18 I.E.1.
18:3 III.C.; IV.C.6.
18:20 I.A.2.
19:8 I.F.2.f.
19:17 I.B.2.; I.F.; I.F.2.; V.A.2.
19:21 V.A.2.
19:26 I.E.1.
20:15 IV.C.2.
20:16 IV.B.3.a.
20:23 IV.B.3.a.
20:28 IV.C.3.
20:29-34 I.E.1.
21:17-22 I.E.1.
21:43 III.C.
22:1-14 III.C.
22:7 I.F.1.d.
22:13 I.F.1.d.
22:14 IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.
22:37-39 V.A.2.
23:37 I.F.2.f.
24:22 II.B.2.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.
24:31 IV.B.2.a.; IV.C.2.
24:34,35 I.F.2.d.
24:35 I.C.3.
24:36 I.D.2.
24:40,41 IV.B.3.a.
25:41 II.A.5.; IV.B.2.b.
26:21 II.A.7.b.; II A.7.c.; III.B.6.
26:24 IV.B.1.
26:28 IV.C.3.
26:34 II.A.7.b.; II.A.7.c.; III.B.6.
28:20 I.A.2.; II.C.2.

MARK

1:14,15 III.C.
1:23,24 II.A.5.
1:23-26 I.E.1.
1:25,26 IV.B.2.b.
1:40-45 I.E.1.
2:1-12 I.E.1.
3:1-5 I.E.1.
3:11 I.E.1.; II.A.5.; IV.B.2.b.
3:12 IV.B.2.b.
3:22-26 II.A.5.
4:11 V.A.1.; V.A.2.
4:26-32 III.C.
4:35-41 I.E.1.
5:1-20 I.E.1.
5:7 II.A.5.
5:12,13 IV.B.3.b.
5:22-43 I.E.1.
5:36 IV.C.6.b.2).
6:7 II.A.5.; IV.B.2.b.
6:35-52 I.E.1.
7:21-23 IV.C.1.
7:24-37 I.E.1.
7:29 IV.B.2.b.
8:1-9 I.E.1.
8:22-26 I.E.1.
9:14-29 I.E.1.
9:23,24 IV.B.6.b.2).
9:25,26 IV.B.2.b.
9:38 II.A.5.
9:39 I.E.2.
9:43 III.C.
10:8 I.F.
10:14,15 III.C.
10:18 I.B.2.
10:46-52 I.E.1.
11:12-14 I.E.1.
11:20-24 I.E.1.
11:24 II.C.3.
12:8 II.B.2.
12:36,37 I.A.1.
13:13 II.C.1.; II.C.4.
13:16 II.B.2.
13:20 II.B.2.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.
13:22 II.B.2.
13:32 I.D.2.
14:11,12 IV.C.6.
14:21 IV.B.1.
16:16 IV.C.6.b.2).
16:17 II.A.5.

LUKE

1:26 IV.B.2.a.
1:28 I.F.2.b.
1:30 I.F.2.b.
1:49 I.F.
1:52 IV.D.1.
1:53 I.F.2.c.
1:54,55 I.F.2.d.
1:68-73 I.F.2.d.
1:79 II.B.3.; IV.B.3.a.
2:9 I.B.1.
4:33-39 I.E.1.
4:35 II.A.5.
5:1-26 I.E.1.
6:6-11 I.E.1.
6:20 III.C.
6:35 I.F.2.e.
7:1-16 I.E.1.
7:21 IV.B.2.b.
8:2 IV.B.2.b.
8:10 II.B.3.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.B.3.b.; V.A.1.; V.A.2.
8:22-39 I.E.1.
8:28 II.A.5.
8:32,33 IV.B.2.b.
8:41-56 I.E.1.
8:48 IV.C.6.b.2).
8:50 IV.C.6.b.2).
9:30,31 IV.C.9.
9:42 I.E.1.; IV.B.2.b.
10:17-20 I.E.2.
10:20 IV.B.2.b.; IV.B.3.a.
10:21 II.B.3.
11:14,15 I.E.1.
11:15 II.A.5.
11:18 II.A.5.
12:6,7 II.B.2.
12:24-28 II.B.2.
12:32 III.B.2.; IV.A.; IV.C.8.
13:3 IV.C.6.a.; V.D.1.
13:6-9 I.F.2.f.
13:10-17 I.E.1.
13:11-13 II.A.5.; II.C.4.
13:28 IV.B.3.b.
13:34 I.F.2.f.; V.C.2.
14:1-6 I.E.1.
14:16-24 III.C.
15:22-24 IV.C.6.b.3).
15:28 IV.C.6.b.2).
16:15 I.D.1.
17:5 IV.C.6.b.2).
17:11-19 I.E.1.
17:20,21 III.C.
17:34-36 IV.B.3.a.
18:7 II.B.2.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.
18:8 II.B.2.
18:13 IV.D.1.
18:19 I.B.2.; I.F.
18:24 III.C.
18:31-33 III.A.6.; III.B.3.
18:35-43 I.E.1.
18:42 IV.C.6.b.2).
19:10 IV.C.3.
21:18 II.B.2.
22:22 II.A.7.a.; II.A.7.b.; IV.B.1.
22:35 II.B.2.
22:49-51 I.E.1.
24:46 III.A.6.

JOHN

1:2 I.A.1.
1:4 I.A.1.
1:11 IV.C.6.b.2).
1:12 III.C.; IV.C.4.; IV.C.5.; IV.C.6.b.2).; IV.C.6.b.4).; V.B.2.
1:13 III.C.; IV.C.4.; IV.C.5.; V.B.2.
1:15 I.A.1.
2:1-11 I.E.1.
2:24 I.D.1.
3:3-6 III.C.
3:3-8 IV.C.5.
3:4-7 IV.C.4.
3:5-7 IV.C.1.
3:8 V.A.1.
3:14-16 IV.C.6.b.2).
3:16 I.F.2.a.; IV.C.8.
3:18 IV.C.6.b.2).
3:19 IV.C.1.
3:27 IV.C.5.
3:36 IV.C.b.6.2).; IV.C.6.b.3).; IV.C.8.
4:24 III.C.
4:46-54 I.E.1.
5:1-16 I.E.1.
5:20 I.F.2.a.
5:21 IV.C.4.; IV.C.5.; V.D.2.
5:23 IV.C.8.
5:24 IV.C.6.b.2).; IV.C.6.b.3).; IV.C.8.
5:26 I.B.3.
6:5-14 I.E.1.
6:16-21 I.E.1
6:29 IV.C.6.b.2).
6:35 IV.C.6.b.2).
6:35-40 IV.C.3.
6:37 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.4.; IV.C.8.; IV.D.3.
6:38 IV.C.8.
6:39 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.4.; IV.C.8.
6:40 IV.C.4.; IV.C.8.
6:44 IV.C.1.; IV.C.4.; V.B.2.; V.D.2.
6:45 IV.C.6.b.2).; IV.C.4.; IV.D.3.
6:47 IV.C.6.b.2).; IV.C.8.
6:51 IV.B.1.; IV.C.8.
6:62 I.A.1.
6:64 I.D.1.; IV.C.4.
6:65 IV.C.1.; IV.C.4.; V.B.2.; V.D.2.
7:38 IV.C.6.b.2).
8:23 I.A.1.
8:26 I.C.3.; I.G.
8:31,32 I.C.3.
8:34 V.B.2.; V.D.2.
8:44 IV.C.1.; V.B.2.
8:50 I.F.1.a.
8:58 I.A.1.
9:7 I.E.1.
9:36-38 IV.C.6.b.2).
10:3,4 IV.B.3.a.
10:3-6 IV.C.4.
10:11 IV.C.3.
10:14-18 IV.C.3.
10:24-29 IV.C.3.
10:26 IV.B.3.b.
10:27-30 IV.C.8.
10:28 II.A.2.; II.B.2.; III.A.2.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.
10:29 I.B.2.; I.E.1.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.
11:25-27 IV.C.6.b.2).
11:40 IV.C.6.b.2).
11:43,44 I.E.1.
11:50-53 IV.C.3.
12:31 II.A.5.
12:36 IV.C.6.b.2).
12:39,40 IV.C.6.
12:41 I.A.1.
12:44 IV.C.6.b.2).
12:46 IV.C.6.b.2).
13:7 IV.C.6.b.2).
13:10 IV.C.7.
13:20 IV.C.6.b.2).
14:1 IV.C.6.b.2).
14:3 II.B.1.
14:6 I.C.3.; I.G.
14:11 IV.C.6.b.2).
14:12 I.E.2.; IV.C.6.b.2).

14:16-21 I.F.2.b.
14:17 I.C.3.
14:19 IV.C.8.
14:21 I.F.2.a.
14:23 I.F.2.a.; I.F.2.b.
15:5 V.D.2.
15:16 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.; IV.D.2.; IV.D.3.
15:19 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
16:11 II.A.5.
16:13 I.C.3.; II.B.3.
16:27 IV.C.6.b.2).
16:33 IV.C.6.b.2).
17:1-11 IV.C.3.
17:2 IV.A.; IV.C.5.; V.D.2.
17:3 I.G.
17:5 I.A.1.
17:6 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
17:9 IV.A.
17:9-12 IV.B.3.a.
17:11 I.F.; IV.A.; IV.C.8.
17:12 IV.C.8.
17:15 IV.C.8.
17:17 I.C.3.; IV.C.7.
17:19 I.C.3.; IV.C.7.
17:20 IV.C.3.
17:23 I.F.2.a.
17:24,25 I.A.1.; IV.C.3.
17:26 I.F.2.a.; IV.C.3.
18:36 III.C.
18:37 I.C.3.; IV.C.6.b.2).
19:11 II.A.7.a.; II.A.7.b.
20:27 IV.C.6.b.2).
20:29 IV.C.6.b.2).
20:31 IV.C.6.b.2).
21:6 I.E.1.
21:17 I.D.1.

ACTS

1:24 I.D.1.
2:23 I.D.2.; II.A.7.b.; III.A.5.; III.B.3.; IV.B.1.
2:28 V.D.1.
2:47 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
3:2-13 I.E.2.
3:9 IV.B.1.
3:16 I.E.2.; IV.C.6.b.2).
3:18 II.A.4.; IV.B.1.
3:19 IV.C.6.
3:26 IV.C.6.; IV.C.6.a.
4:10 I.E.2.
4:12 IV.C.6.b.2).
4:27,28 II.A.7.b.
4:30 I.E.2.
4:33 I.F.2.b.
5:10 I.E.2.
5:15 I.E.2.
5:16 I.E.2.; II.A.5.; IV.B.2.b.
5:19 I.E.2.
5:29 V.A.2.
5:30 IV.B.1.
5:31 IV.B.1.; IV.C.3.; IV.C.6.a.; V.B.2.
5:38 II.A.7.b.
7:34-36 II.B.2.
7:48,49 I.A.2.
8:7 II.A.5.
8:17,18 I.E.2.
8:39 I.E.1.; I.E.2.
9:3-8 I.E.1.
9:17,18 I.E.2.
9:34,35 I.E.2.
9:40 I.E.2.
10:34 I.F.1.a.
10:35 I.F.2.b.
10:43 IV.C.6.b.2).
11:17 IV.A.
11:18 IV.C.4.; IV.C.6.a.; V.B.2.
11:21 IV.C.6.
12:6-11 I.E.2.
12:23 I.F.1.e.
13:11 I.E.2.
13:29 II.A.7.b.; III.B.3.
13:32,33 I.F.2.d.
13:37-39 IV.C.6.b.2).
13:39 IV.C.6.b.3).
13:48 IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.4.; IV.D.3.; V.B.2.
14:10 I.E.2.
14:16 I.F.2.f.
14:17 II.B.2.
15:8 I.D.1.
15:11 IV.C.6.b.2).
15:18 I.D.1.; I.D.2.; III.A.1.; III.B.6.
16:14 IV.C.4.
16:16-18 II.A.5.
16:18 I.E.2.
16:26 I.E.2.
16:31 IV.C.6.b.2).
17:24 I.F.1.
17:25 I.B.3.
17:25-29 II.A.3.
17:26 II.A.7.a.; II.A.7.c.; III.A.3.
17:27 I.A.2.
17:28 II.B.2.
17:30 I.F.2.f.; V.D.1.
17:31 I.F.1.a.; III.A.5.
18:9,10 IV.D.2.
18:27 IV.C.2.; IV.C.4.; IV.C.6.b.1).
19:11 I.E.2.
19:12 I.E.2.; II.A.5.; IV.B.2.b.
19:15 II.A.5.
20:9-11 I.E.2.
20:21 IV.C.6.b.2).
20:28 IV.B.1.; IV.C.3.
22:11 I.B.1.
22:14 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; V.A.2.
26:15-18 II.A.5.
26:18 IV.C.6.b.2).
28:5 I.E.2.
28:8,9 I.E.2.
28:26,27 IV.C.6.

ROMANS

1:6 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.4.
1:7 I.F.2.a.; IV.C.4.
1:10 II.A.4.
1:16,17 IV.C.6.b.2).; IV.C.6.b.3).
1:18 I.F.1.d.
1:20 I.A.1.; I.C.2.
1:23 I.F.
1:32 I.F.1.a.
2:2 I.C.3.; I.F.1.a.
2:4 I.F.2.; I.F.2.f.; IV.A.
2:5 I.F.1.d.
2:13 IV.C.6.b.3).; V.A.2.
2:29 I.F.2.b.
3:3 I.F.2.d.
3:4 I.C.3.; I.F.2.d.; I.G.
3:4-6 I.F.1.a.
3:9-12 IV.C.1.; V.B.2.
3:22-28 IV.C.6.b.2).
3:24 IV.C.3.; IV.B.1.
3:24-30 IV.C.6.b.3).
3:25 I.F.2.f.; IV.A.; IV.B.1.
3:26 I.F.1.a.; I.F.1.b.
4:5-8 IV.C.6.b.3).
4:20-25 IV.C.6.b.3).
4:24,25 IV.C.6.b.2).
5:1 IV.C.6.b.2).; IV.C.6.b.3).
5:2 IV.C.6.b.4).
5:3,4 II.B.2.
5:5 I.F.2.a.
5:6 I.F.2.c.; IV.B.1.
5:8 I.F.2.a.; I.F.2.c.; IV.C.3.
5:9 IV.C.3.; IV.C.6.b.3).; IV.C.8.
5:10 IV.C.3.; IV.C.8.
5:11 IV.C.6.b.3).
5:12 IV.C.1.; IV.C.3.
5:13-21 IV.C.6.b.3).
5:17-19 IV.C.3.
6:5-8 IV.C.6.b.3).
6:14 IV.C.8.
6:17 V.D.2.
6:19 V.D.2.
6:20 IV.C.1.
6:22 IV.C.6.b.3).
7:4 IV.C.6.b.3).
8:1 IV.C.6.b.3).; IV.C.8.
8:3 IV.B.1.
8:7,8 IV.C.1.; V.B.2.; V.D.2.
8:13 IV.C.7.
8:15-17 IV.C.6.b.4).
8:17 IV.C.9.
8:18 IV.C.9.
8:27 I.D.1.
8:28 II.A.4.; II.B.2.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
8:28-30 IV.C.2.
8:28-39 II.C.2.
8:29 I.D.2.; III.A.4.; III.B.6.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.8.
8:30 III.A.4.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.4.; IV.C.6.b.3).; IV.C.8.; IV.C.9.
8:31 IV.C.6.b.3).
8:32 IV.B.1.
8:32-34 IV.C.3.
8:33 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.3.; IV.C.6.b.3).
8:34 IV.C.3.; IV.C.6.b.3).
8:35-39 IV.C.8.
9:10-24 IV.C.2.
9:11 III.A.4.; III.B.1.; IV.B.3.a.
9:13 I.F.2.a.; III.A.4.; III.B.4.; IV.B.3.a.
9:14 I.F.1.a.; III.A.5.; IV.D.2.
9:14-18 IV.D.2.
9:15 I.F.2.c.; III.B.1.; III.B.2.; III.B.3.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.
9:15-18 III.B.1.; III.B.2.; III.B.3.a.
9:16 I.F.2.c.; III.A.4.; III.B.3.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.5.; V.B.2.
9:17 I.B.2.; II.B.1.; II.B.2.; III.B.5.; IV.C.2.; IV.E.
9:18 III.A.4.; III.B.5.; IV.C.2.
9:19 I.C.5.; IV.C.2.
9:20 IV.C.2.
9:21 IV.B.3.b.; IV.C.2.
9:22 I.F.1.d.; I.F.2.f.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.b.; IV.C.2.
9:23 I.F.2.c.; I.F.2.f.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.4.; IV.C.8.; IV.C.9.
9:24 IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.4.
9:27 IV.B.3.a.
9:28 IV.A.
9:30 IV.A.
9:30-32 IV.C.6.b.3).
9:37 IV.C.6.b.2).
10:4 IV.C.6.b.2).
10:4-6 IV.C.6.b.3).
10:6-13 IV.C.6.b.2).
10:8-11 IV.C.6.b.3).
10:12,13 IV.C.6.b.2).
10:20 IV.C.4.
11:2 I.D.2.; I.F.2.d.
11:4-7 IV.C.2.
11:5 IV.B.3.a.
11:7 IV.B.3.a.; IV.B.3.b.
11:8 IV.B.3.b.
11:17 IV.C.5.
11:22 I.F.1.a.; I.F.1.b.; I.F.2.; I.F.2.c.; IV.B.3.b.
11:28 I.F.2.a.; IV.C.2.; IV.E.
11:29 I.C.4.; I.F.2.d.

11:32 I.F.2.c.
11:33 I.A.3.; I.B.3.; I.D.1.; III.B.6.; IV.C.2.; V.A.1.
11:34 I.A.3.; I.B.3.; I.D.1.; III.B.1.; III.B.4.; IV.C.2.; V.A.1.
11:35 IV.C.1.
11:36 III.A.3.; III.B.3.; IV.C.1.
12:9 V.C.2.
14:9 IV.B.1.
14:17 III.C.
15:8 I.F.2.d.
15:15 I.F.2.f.
16:20 II.A.5.
16:25 V.A.1.
16:26 I.C.1.; V.A.2.
16:27 I.D.3.

I CORINTHIANS

1:2 IV.C.4.
1:8 IV.C.8.
1:9 I.F.2.b.; I.F.2.d.; IV.C.4.
1:24 I.D.3.; IV.C.4.
1:25 I.D.1.; I.D.3.
1:26 IV.C.4.
1:26-31 III.A.5.; III.D.
1:27,28 IV.A.
1:27-29 IV.C.2.
1:28 IV.C.2.; IV.D.1.
1:29 II.B.2.; IV.C.2.; IV.D.1.
1:30 IV.C.4.; IV.C.6.b.2).; IV.C.6.b.3).
2:7 I.D.3.; III.A.1.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.E.; V.A.1.
2:7-11 V.A.1.
2:8 V.A.1.
2:9 II.B.2.
2:10 I.A.3.; V.A.2.
2:11 I.A.3.; I.D.1.
2:14 II.B.3.; IV.C.1.; V.D.2.
2:16 I.A.3.; III.B.4.; V.A.1.
3:6,7 IV.C.5.
3:20 I.D.1.
3:21-23 I.F.2.b.
4:4 IV.C.6.b.3).
4:7 IV.C.6.b.1).
4:17 II.A.7.a.
5:7 IV.B.1.
6:11 IV.C.4.; IV.C.6.b.3).; IV.C.7.
6:20 IV.E.
7:20 IV.B.3.c.
8:3 I.D.1.
8:6 I.B.2.
10:12 IV.D.1.
10:13 I.F.2.d.; II.B.2.
11:19 II.A.7.b.
12:3 III.C.; IV.C.4.
12:6 I.A.2.
15:3 IV.B.1.
15:24 IV.C.7.
15:43 IV.C.9.
16:2 II.B.2.
16:7 II.A.7.a.

2 CORINTHIANS

1:20 I.F.2.d.; I.G.
2:10-14 IV.C.4.
3:5 IV.C.1.
3:6 IV.C.4.
3:14,15 V.A.1.
3:17,18 IV.C.4.; V.A.2.
4:15 II.B.1.; II.B.2.
5:5 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
5:14 I.F.2.a.; IV.B.1.
5:15 IV.B.1.
5:17 IV.C.4.; IV.C.5.
5:18 IV.C.3.; IV.C.4.; IV.C.5.
5:19 IV.B.1.; IV.C.3.; IV.C.6.b.3).
5:21 IV.B.1.; IV.C.3.; IV.C.6.b.3).
6:17 V.A.2.
6:18 I.E.1.; IV.C.6.b.4).
7:1 IV.C.7.
7:9,10 IV.C.6.a.
9:7 I.F.2.a.
9:8-10 II.B.2.
11:14 IV.B.2.b.
12:9,10 IV.D.1.
13:5 IV.B.3.b.
13:11 I.F.2.a.
13:14 I.F.2.a.

GALATIANS

1:3 IV.C.3.
1:4 IV.B.1.; IV.C.3.
1:9 V.A.2.
1:15 IV.A.; IV.C.4.
1:16 IV.C.4.
2:16 IV.C.6.b.2).; IV.C.6.b.3).
2:20 IV.C.6.b.3).; IV.C.7.
3:6 IV.C.6.b.3).
3:6-9 III.C.
3:8,9 III.C.; IV.C.6.b.3).
3:10 V.C.2.
3:11 IV.C.6.b.3).
3:13 IV.B.1.; IV.C.3.; IV.C.6.b.2).
3:14 IV.C.6.b.2).
3:21,22 IV.C.6.b.3).
3:24 IV.C.6.b.3).
3:24-29 IV.C.6.b.2).
3:26 IV.C.6.b.4).
3:28 IV.C.6.b.4).
4:4,5 IV.B.1.
4:5 IV.C.6.b.4).
4:6 I.F.2.b.
4:9 I.D.1.
5:4 IV.C.6.b.3).
5:6 IV.C.6.b.2).; IV.C.6.b.3).
6:14 IV.C.7.; IV.D.1.
6:15 V.D.2.

EPHESIANS

1:3-12 IV.C.3.
1:4 III.A.1.; IV.A.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.7.
1:5 III.B.1.; III.B.2.; IV.A.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.6.b.4).; IV.E.
1:6 I.F.2.b.; IV.B.1.; IV.E.
1:7 IV.B.1.; IV.C.6.b.3).
1:8 I.D.3.
1:9 III.A.5.; III.B.1.; V.A.2.
1:11 II.B.2.; III.A.3.; III.B.1.; IV.A.
1:12 II.B.2.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.6.b.2).
1:13,14 IV.C.6.b.2).; IV.C.6.b.4).; IV.C.8.
1:17,18 II.B.3.
1:20-22 II.A.2.
1:22 III.C.
1:23 I.A.2.; III.C.
2:1 IV.C.4.; IV.C.5.; V.B.2.; V.D.2.
2:1-3 IV.C.1.
2:2 V.B.2.
2:4 I.F.2.a.; I.F.2.c.; IV.C.5.
2:5 I.F.2.a.; IV.C.4.; IV.C.5.
2:7 I.F.2.b.
2:8,9 III.A.5.; III.D.; IV.C.6.b.1).
2:10 II.A.7.a.; III.A.5.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.5.
2:11 II.A.7.a.
2:13,14 I.F.2.b.
2:15,16 IV.C.3.
2:18 I.F.2.b.
2:19 III.C.
2:22 I.F.2.b.
3:3,4 V.A.2.
3:5 V.A.1.
3:8 I.A.3.; V.A.1.
3:9 I.E.1.; III.A.1.; V.A.2.
3:10 I.D.3.; IV.E.
3:11 III.A.1.; IV.A.; IV.E
3:12 IV.C.6.b.4).
3:17 IV.C.6.b.2).
3:18 V.A.2.
3:19 I.F.2.a.; IV.C.7.; V.A.2.
3:21 I.A.1.
4:4 IV.C.4.
4:7 IV.C.7.
4:10 I.A.1.
4:12 IV.C.7.
4:13 IV.C.6.b.2).; IV.C.7.
4:15,16 IV.C.7.
4:17-19 IV.C.1.
4:18 V.D.2.
4:30 IV.C.8.
5:6 I.F.1.d.
5:8 IV.C.1.
5:14 V.D.1.
5:25-27 IV.C.3.; IV.C.7.
6:8 I.F.1.a.
6:14-16 II.A.5.
6:19 V.A.2.

PHILIPPIANS

1:6 IV.C.8.
1:12 II.A.4.; II.A.7.b.
1:19 II.A.4.; II.B.2.
1:29 IV.C.2.; IV.C.3.; IV.C.6.b.1).
2:5-8 IV.D.1.
2:12 IV.C.2.
2:13 II.A.7.a.; III.B.2.; IV.C.2.
3:8 IV.C.6.b.3).
3:9 IV.C.6.b.2).; IV.C.6.b.3).; IV.C.8.
3:10 II.B.2.
3:20 III.C.
3:21 IV.C.9.
4:19 I.F.2.c.; II.C.3.

COLOSSIANS

1:12-14 III.C.
1:13 II.A.5.; IV.C.3.; V.D.2.
1:13-16 I.E.1.
1:14 IV.C.3.
1:15-17 I.A.1.
1:16 III.A.6.
1:21 IV.C.3.
1:22 IV.C.3.; IV.C.6.b.3).
1:25-27 V.A.2.
1:26 V.A.1.
2:2 V.A.2.
2:7 IV.C.6.b.2).
2:11 IV.C.7.
2:12 IV.C.6.b.2).
2:13 IV.C.1.; IV.C.4.; IV.C.5.; IV.C.6.b.3).; V.D.2.
2:14 IV.B.1.; IV.B.6.b.3).
2:15 II.A.5.; IV.B.1.
3:3 IV.C.6.
3:4 IV.C.9.
3:6 I.F.1.d.
3:12 IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.; IV.D.1.
3:14 V.A.2.
3:25 I.F.1.a.
4:3 V.A.2.

1 THESSALONIANS

1:4 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.
1:5 IV.C.2.
1:10 IV.B.1.
2:4 II.B.1.
2:12 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
4:3 III.A.4.; IV.C.7.; V.A.2.
4:4 IV.C.7.
5:9 IV.B.1.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.8.
5:10 IV.B.1.
5:22 V.C.2.

5:23 IV.C.7.; IV.C.8.
5:24 I.F.2.d.; IV.C.8.

2 THESSALONIANS

1:4-6 I.F.1.a.
1:11 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
2:12 IV.B.3.b.
2:13 III.A.1.; III.A.4.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.7.; IV.C.8.
2:14 IV.C.2.;IV.C.4.; IV.C.7.; IV.C.9.
2:16 I.F.2.a.
3:3 II.B.2.; I.F.2.d.

1 TIMOTHY

1:15 IV.C.3.
1:16 IV.C.6.b.2).
1:17 I.A.1.; I.B.1.; I.D.3.
3:9 V.A.1.
5:21 IV.B.2.a.
6:13 IV.A.; IV.C.5.
6:15 I.A.1.; I.B.1.; I.B.2.
6:16 I.A.1.; I.B.1.; I.B.2. I.B.3.; I.C.1.

2 TIMOTHY

1:9 I.A.1.; III.A.1.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.4.
1:12 IV.C.8.
1:13 IV.C.6.b.2).
2:1 IV.C.6.b.2).
2:10 IV.C.2.
2:13 I.F.2.d.; I.G.
2:19 I.D.1.; I.F.2.d.; IV.C.8.; V.C.2.
2:21 IV.C.7.
2:25,26 IV.C.6.a.; V.B.2.
3:8 IV.B.3.b.
3:15 IV.C.6.b.2).
4:18 IV.C.8.

TITUS

1:1 IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.
1:2 I.C.3.; I.F.2.d.; I.G.; IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.
1:15 IV.C.1.; V.D.2.
2:14 IV.C.3.
3:3 IV.C.1.; V.B.2.; V.D.2.
3:4 I.F.2.a.; I.F.2.e.; IV.A.; IV.C.6.b.3).
3:5 I.F.2.a.; I.F.2.c.; IV.A.; IV.C.3.; IV.C.4.; IV.C.5.
3:6 IV.C.3.
3:7 IV.C.6.b.3).

PHILEMON

15 II.A.4.

HEBREWS

1:1,2 V.A.2.
1:8 I.A.1.; I.C.1.; I.F.1.b.
1:9 I.A.1.
1:10 I.A.1.; III.A.6.
1:11,12 I.A.1.
1:14 II.B.2.; IV.B.2.a.; IV.C.6.b.4).
2:1-4 V.A.2.
2:9 IV.B.1.
2:10 IV.B.1.; IV.C.6.b.4).
2:11 IV.C.7.
2:14 II.A.5.
2:17 I.F.2.c.; IV.C.3.
3:4 I.E.1.
3:11 I.F.1.d.; IV.B.3.b.
4:3 I.F.1.d.
4:13 I.D.1.
4:16 I.F.2.b.
5:9 IV.C.6.b.2).
5:11 V.A.1.
6:4-6 IV.B.3.b.
6:5 III.C.
6:8 IV.B.3.b.
6:10 I.F.1.b.; I.F.2.d.; I.G.
6:12 IV.C.6.b.4).
6:13-19 I.F.2.d.; I.G.
6:17 I.C.3.; IV.C.6.b.4).; IV.C.8.
6:18 I.C.3.; IV.C.8.
7:17 III.A.2.
7:25 IV.C.8.
8:12 I.F.2.c.
9:12 IV.C.3.; IV.C.8.
9:14 I.C.1.; IV.C.7.
9:15 IV.C.3.; IV.C.4.; IV.C.8.
9:15-17 IV.B.1.
9:28 IV.B.1.; IV.C.3.
10:10 IV.C.7.
10:14 IV.C.7.; IV.C.8.
10:15-18 IV.B.1.
10:17 IV.C.6.b.3).
10:19 I.F.2.b.
10:22,23 I.F.2.b.
10:30,31 I.F.1.a.
11:3 I.E.1.
11:4 IV.C.6.b.3).
11:7 IV.C.6.b.3).
11:15 I.F.2.b.
12:2 IV.C.6.b.1).; IV.C.8.
12:5-10 IV.C.6.b.4).
12:6 I.F.2.a.
12:10 IV.C.7.
12:16,17 IV.B.3.b.
12:22-28 III.C.
12:23 I.F.1.a.
12:24 IV.B.1.
12:28 IV.C.8.
12:29 I.F.1.a.
13:5 II.C.1.; IV.C.8.
13:6 II.C.4.
13:8 I.C.2.
13:12 IV.C.7.
13:21 IV.C.7.

JAMES

1:3 II.B.2.
1:4 II.B.2.; V.A.2.
1:5 II.A.7.a.
1:12 IV.C.8.
1:13 I.F.
1:17 I.C.2.; I.C.4.; I.C.5.; I.F.2.e.; III.A.2.
1:18 IV.A.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.5.; V.A.2.; V.B.2.
2:1 IV.C.6.b.2).
2:5 IV.C.2.; IV.C.6.b.4).; IV.C.8.
2:10 V.A.2.
2:20-23 IV.C.6.b.3).
2:22 V.A.2.
2:26 IV.C.6.b.3).
3:2 V.A.2.
3:2-9 IV.C.1.
4:7 II.A.5.
4:15 II.A.7.a.; II.B.2.
5:11 I.F.2.c.

1 PETER

1:1 IV.C.2.
1:2 I.D.2.; IV.A.; IV.B.1.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.4.
1:2-4 IV.C.7.
1:3 I.F.2.c.; IV.C.4.; IV.C.5.
1:3-5 IV.C.6.b.2).; IV.C.8.
1:4 IV.C.6.b.3).; IV.C.6.b.4).; IV.C.7.
1:5 IV.C.8.
1:6,7 II.B.2.
1:7-9 IV.C.6.b.2).
1:15 I.F.; IV.C.4.
1:16 I.F.; V.A.2.
1:17 I.F.1.a.
1:18-21 IV.B.1.
1:20 I.A.1.; III.A.1.
1:21 IV.C.6.b.2).
1:23 IV.C.4.; IV.C.5.; IV.C.8.
2:6,7 IV.C.6.b.2).
2:8 II.A.7.b.; IV.B.3.b.; IV.C.2.
2:9 I.F.2.b.; IV.B.3.a.; IV.C.2.; IV.C.4.
2:24 IV.C.3.
3:7 IV.C.6.b.4).
3:12,13 II.B.2.
3:18 IV.C.3.
3:20 I.F.2.f.
4:19 I.F.2.d.
5:6 IV.D.1.
5:10 IV.C.4.; IV.C.9.

2 PETER

1:1 IV.C.6.b.2).
1:3 IV.C.4.
1:5-11 IV.C.2.
1:10 IV.B.3.a.
2:4 II.A.5.; IV.B.2.b.
2:9 I.F.1.a.; II.B.2.
3:8 I.A.1.; I.C.1.
3:9 I.F.2.d.; I.F.2.f.
3:11-14 IV.C.7.
3:15 I.F.2.f.
3:18 IV.C.7.

1 JOHN

1:1,2 I.A.1.
1:3 I.F.2.b.
1:5 I.D.1.; I.F.; II.B.3.
1:7 IV.C.3.
1:8 IV.C.1.
1:9 I.F.1.a.; I.F.2.d.; IV.C.7.
1:10 IV.C.1.
2:5 I.F.2.a.; V.A.2.
2:13 I.A.1.; II.A.5.
2:14 I.A.1.
2:17 IV.C.8.
2:19 IV.C.8.
2:20 I.F.
2:25 IV.C.8.
3:1 I.F.2.a.; IV.C.6.b.4).
3:3 IV.C.7.
3:8 II.A.5.
3:10 IV.C.1.
3:16 I.F.2.a.; IV.B.1
3:17 I.F.2.a.
3:18 V.A.2.
3:19 I.F.2.b.
3:20 I.D.1.
3:23 IV.C.6.b.2).
4:7-12 I.F.2.a.
4:10 IV.A.; IV.B.1.
4:15 I.F.2.a.
4:16 I.F.2.a.; V.A.2.
4:17,18 I.F.2.b.
4:19 I.F.2.a.; IV.A.
4:21 V.A.2.
5:3 IV.C.7.
5:4 IV.C.4.; IV.C.5.; IV.C.6.b.2).; IV.C.7.
5:5 IV.C.6.b.2).; IV.C.7.
5:6 I.G.
5:10 IV.C.6.b.2).
5:13 IV.C.6.b.2).
5:18 II.A.5.; IV.C.7.
5:19 IV.C.1.; V.B.2.; V.D.2.
5:20 I.G.; II.B.3.

5:21 I.G.; IV.C.7.

3 JOHN

11 IV.C.7.

JUDE

1 IV.C.4.; IV.C.7.; IV.C.8.
4 I.B.2.; II.A.7.b.; IV.B.3.b.
6 I.F.1.a.; II.A.5.; IV.B.2.b.
21 IV.C.6.b.2).
24 IV.C.7.; IV.C.8.
25 I.B.1.; I.B.2.; I.D.3.; IV.C.8.

REVELATION

1:1 IV.B.2.a.
1:4 I.A.1.
1:5 I.B.1.a; I.F.2.a.; II.B.1.; IV.B.1.; IV.C.5.

1:6 I.A.1.; I.B.1.; I.C.1.; II.B.1.; IV.B.1.; IV.C.5.
1:8 I.A.1.
1:11 I.A.1.
1:17,18 I.A.1.
2:7 IV.C.8.
2:10 II.C.4.; IV.C.8.
2:11 IV.C.8.
2:17 IV.C.8.
2:21 I.F.2.f.
2:26-28 IV.C.8.; IV.C.9.
3:4,5 IV.C.9.
3:7 II.C.1.
3:10 II.B.2.; II.C.3.
3:12 IV.C.6.b.4).; IV.C.9.
3:21 IV.C.9.
4:8 I.A.1.; I.E.1.; I.F.
4:9 I.A.1.; I.C.1.
4:11 I.B.1.; I.B.3.; I.E.1.; III.B.2.; III.D.
5:9 IV.C.3.
5:13 III.D.
5:14 I.A.1.; I.C.1.
6:8 II.A.6.
6:10 I.C.3.; I.F.
6:16,17 I.F.1.a.; I.F.1.d.
7:3 II.B.2.
7:12 I.D.3.
7:13-17 IV.C.9.
7:14 IV.B.1.; IV.C.4.; IV.C.7.
7:15 IV.B.1.
10:6 III.A.1.
11:17 I.A.1.
11:18 I.F.1.a.; I.F.1.d.
12:6 II.B.2.
12:9-12 II.A.5.
13:8 IV.B.3.b.; IV.C.2.
14:10 I.F.1.d.
15:1 I.F.1.d.
15:3 I.C.3.; I.C.4.; I.F.1.a.; I.F.2.d.; I.G.
15:4 I.F.
15:7 I.A.1.; I.F.1.d.
16:5 I.C.1.; I.F.1.b.
16:5-7 I.F.1.a.
16:19 I.F.1.d.
17:7 II.A.7.c.
17:8 IV.C.2.
17:14 IV.C.2.; IV.C.4.
18:4 IV.C.7.
18:8 I.F.1.a.
19:2 I.F.1.a.; I.F.1.b.
19:8 IV.C.7.
19:15 I.F.1.d.
20:1-3 II.A.5.
20:7 II.A.5.
20:10 II.A.5.
21:3-5 IV.C.9.
21:7 IV.C.8.
21:23 I.B.1.
22:4,5 IV.C.9.
22:6 IV.B.2.a.
22:11 II.A.7.b.; IV.B.3.b.; V.C.1.
22:14 IV.C.8.; V.A.2.
22:16 IV.B.2.a.

THE HOLY TRINITY AND THE COVENANT OF GRACE

THE PURPOSE OF THIS OUTLINE AND INDEX

Beginning with the Apostolic Fathers and the Apologists in the second century A.D., great care has been taken to defend the doctrine of the Trinity against those who would sacrifice the Biblical doctrine for something more easily understood.

Some have embraced views that seek to defend an extreme monotheism. Others have adopted what amounts to tritheism. Still others have tried to solve the problem of how the three Persons of the Godhead are related by ranking them or viewing the Persons as only temporary manifestations of the Deity.

The creed adopted by the Council of Nicea in A.D. 325 (See *Creeds of Christendom* by Philip Schaff, reprinted in 1977 by Baker Book House, for this and other Trinitarian creeds), along with the clarifications and refinements that later councils have made, answers the question as capably and concisely as the human mind is able. After 1600 years, all formulations that fall short of the Biblical doctrine can be traced back to the same basic approaches that were weighed and found wanting in A.D. 325. For this reason, it is important that all Christians know the true doctrine and are able to defend it.

The purpose of this outline is not to replace the creeds, but to set forth the Scriptural basis for the doctrine of the Trinity, which is summarized in them. Further, it is important for Christians to understand how the Persons of the Godhead relate to one another, particularly in reference to the Plan of Salvation. Throughout the ages, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit have been, and ever shall be, cooperating in creating, sustaining, and governing the universe, and have acted in perfect harmony in all of the aspects of the redemption of fallen men. From a careful devotional study of the Word of God, with this outline as a suggestive guide, one may gain a solid foundation upon which to build a life of genuine love, worship, and service to the ever blessed Triune God.

Approximately two thousand Scripture references that relate, directly or indirectly, to the general subject of "The Holy Trinity and the Covenant of Grace" have been noted throughout the text of Scripture and marked with the superscript letter (*T*). This symbol indicates that the verse or context so marked is incorporated into this outline and listed in its index.

USE OF THE OUTLINE AND INDEX

I. Point by Point Study.

The outline points may be studied in order or at random as particular questions arise. Scripture references relating to a particular aspect of the doctrine of the Trinity or of the Covenant of Grace are listed in Biblical order under each outline point. The verses should be studied in their proper contexts in order to find their bearing upon these doctrines.

II. The Symbols in the Text.

By means of the superscript symbol *T* the Bible reader is guided from the text to the appropriate aspect of the subject as set forth in the outline. A *T* at the beginning of a verse serves to introduce a group of verses that form a context. A *T* at the end of a verse serves to close that context or to mark a *single* verse with such teaching. (To determine whether a symbol closes a context or stands alone, look for an opening *T* and/or use the index to find the correct context.)

As with all Bible study, care should be taken to study each verse in context, whether it stands alone or within a marked context. Due to the fact that both *near* and *far* contexts exist and that contexts may overlap, the index should be used in conjunction with the symbols in the text. Also, an unmarked verse included within a marked context may appear in a separate entry in the index where readability demands an uncluttered page.

III. Locating a Specific Reference.

Suppose one is reading in 2 Corinthians 13 and discovers a *T* at verse 14. One may discover where 2 Corinthians 13:14 is included in the outline by looking up 2 Corinthians 13:14 in the index. The following entry appears: 13:14 II.B.3.a.; III.B.4.e.; III.C.4.e.(4). It indicates that 2Corinthians 13:14 is listed three times in the outline. By referring to these outline points, particular aspects of the doctrine of the Trinity may be seen in their relationship to the whole doctrine. By studying the other references included under these sections, further insight may be obtained.

In heavily doctrinal passages, such as John 1:1-17, care should be taken to observe all the contexts within the larger context. As an exercise for the reader, it is suggsted that the index entries for John 1 be compared with the superscript letters in the text, in order that he might become acquainted with the technique of finding the extent of each of the contexts. The largest unit is John 1:1-17 and the smallest is an individual verse such as 1:3 or 1:4. Note also that the context of 1:7-9 has been expanded to include 1:6-10, in order to make reading smoother. In this manner a middle ground between strict adherence to a mark at every verse and the other extreme of marks designating only the largest contexts has been established. This has been done in order to encourage the Bible student to read contextually. The index should always be consulted for identification of the *specific* verses alluded to in the outline.

I. There is but one God. 1 Kin. 8:60; Mark 12:29,32; John 17:3; 1 Cor. 8:4,6.

A. In Him is unity. Deut. 6:4; 1 Kin. 20:28; 1 Tim. 2:5; Jas. 2:19.

1. There can be only one Creator.
   a. O.T. proof: Gen. 1,2; 5:1,2; 6:7; Deut. 4:32; Psa. 89:12; 102:18; 104:30; 148:5; Prov. 16:4; Isa. 40:26; 42:5; 43:1,7; 45:7,12,18; 65:17,18; Mal. 2:10.
   b. N.T. proof: Mark 10:6; 13:19; John 1:3,10; Acts 4:24; 7:50; 14:15; 17:24; Rom. 9:20; Eph. 3:9; Col. 1:16; 3:10; 1 Tim. 4:3; Heb. 1:2; Rev. 4:11; 10:6; 14:7.
2. There can be only one Judge.
   a. O.T. proof: Gen. 15:14; 18:25; Ex. 5:21; Deut. 32:36; Judg. 11:27; 1 Sam. 2:10; 24:12,15; 1 Chr. 16:33; 2 Chr. 20:12; Psa. 7:8; 9:7,8; 50:4,6; 68:5; 72:4; 75:7; 82:8; 94:1,2; 96:10; 98:9; 110:6; 135:14; Eccl. 3:17; Isa. 2:4; 33:22; Ezek. 7:3,8; 11:10,11; 16:38; 18:30; 21:30; 33:20; Joel 3:12; Mic. 4:3.
   b. N.T. proof: John 5:22,30; 8:15,16,26; Acts 10:42; 17:31; Rom. 2:16; 3:6; 2 Tim. 4:1,8; Heb. 10:30; 12:23; 13:4; Rev. 19:11.
3. There can be only one LORD (i.e., Jehovah) God.
   a. O.T. proof: Deut. 4:35; 6:4; 32:39; Psa. 18:31; 73:25; 86:10; Isa. 43:10, 11; 44:6,8; 45:5,6,14,18,21,22; 46:9; Mal. 2:10.
   b. N.T. proof: Matt. 19:17; Mark 12:29, 32; John 10:30; 17:3; Acts 17:24; Rom. 3:30; 1 Cor. 8:4,6; Eph. 4:3-6; 1 Tim. 1:17; 2:5; Jas. 2:19; 4:12; 2 Pet. 2:1; 1 John 5:7; Jude 4.

B. In Him is diversity.

1. Who is our Redeemer and Savior?
   a. In the O.T. He is identified as Jehovah. 2 Sam. 22:1-3; Job 19:25; Psa. 19:14; 78:35; 106:21; Prov. 23:11; Isa. 41:14; 43:3,11,14; 44:6,24; 45:15,21; 47:4; 48:17; 49:7,26; 54:5,8; 59:19,20; 60:16; 63:8,16; Jer. 14:8; 50:34; Hos. 13:4.
   b. In the N.T. He is identified as the Son of God. Matt. 1:21; Luke 2:11; John 4:42; Acts 5:31; 13:23; Gal. 3:13; 4:4, 5; Eph. 5:23; Phil. 3:20; 2 Tim. 1:10; Tit. 1:4; 2:13; 3:6; 2 Pet. 1:11; 3:2,18; 1 John 4:14.
2. Who is the one that dwells among Israel and in the hearts of those who fear Him?
   a. In the O.T. He is identified as Jehovah. Psa. 68:18; 74:2; 135:21; Isa. 8:18; 57:15; Ezek. 43:7-9; Joel 3:17, 21; Zech. 2:10,11.
   b. In the N.T. He is identified as the Holy Spirit. Acts 2:4; Rom. 8:9,11; 1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19; Gal. 4:6; Eph. 2:22; 3:17; 2 Tim. 1:14.

C. In Him is simplicity. God is not made up of parts, like a man's body, but in God every attribute is integral to, and inseparable from, His essence. Every one of God's virtues exists in absolute perfection in His very being. Therefore, there is no love, law, wisdom, or holiness higher than that which is in God.

1. God is righteousness. (See outline on God's Sovereignty, I.G.4.)
   a. O.T. proof: Psa. 5:8; 7:17; 45:4; 71:19; 85:11; 96:13; 119:137,138,142; Jer. 23:6; 33:15,16; Dan. 9:7,16; Mic. 6:5; Mal. 4:2.
   b. N.T. proof: Rom. 10:3; 1 Cor. 1:30; 2 Cor. 5:21; Phil. 3:9; Heb. 1:8; 7:2; Jas. 1:20; 2 Pet. 1:1.
2. God is Truth.
   a. O.T. proof: Deut. 32:4; Psa. 25:10; 26:3; 30:9; 31:5; 33:4; 40:10,11; 43:3; 45:4; 54:5; 57:3,10; 69:13; 71:22; 85:10,11; 86:11,15; 89:14,49; 91:4; 96:13; 98:3; 100:5; 108:4; 111:8; 117:2; 119:142,151; 138:2; 146:6; Prov. 8:7; Isa. 25:1; 38:18,19; 42:3; 61:8; 65:16; Jer. 4:2; Dan. 4:37; 9:13; Zech. 8:8; Mal. 2:6.
   b. N.T. proof: Matt. 22:16; Mark 12:14; John 1:14,17; 8:32; 14:6,17; 15:26; 16:13; 17:17; 18:37; Rom. 1:25; 2:2; 3:7; 15:8; 2 Cor. 11:10; Eph. 4:21; 1 Thess. 2:13; 1 Tim. 3:15; Jas. 1:18; 1 John 4:6; 5:6; 2 John 3.
3. God is Life.
   a. O.T. proof: Deut. 30:20; Job 10:12; 33:4; Psa. 21:4; 36:9; 91:16; 103:4; Prov. 4:13; 8:35; Jer. 21:8; Lam. 3:58; Mal. 2:5.
   b. N.T. proof: John 1:4; 3:15,16,36; 4:14; 5:24,26,40; 6:27,33,35,40,47,48, 53,54,63,68; 8:12; 10:10,28; 11:25; 12:50; 14:6; 17:2,3; Acts 3:15; 17:25; Rom. 2:7; 5:10,17,21; 6:23; 8:2,10; 2 Cor. 3:6; Gal. 6:8; Col. 3:4; 2 Tim. 1:1; Tit. 1:2; 1 John 1:1,2; 2:25; 5:11, 12,20; Rev. 11:11; 21:27.
4. God is Light.
   a. O.T. proof: Gen. 1:3; Job 36:30,32; 37:15; Psa. 27:1; 36:9; 43:3; 74:16; 104:2; 118:27; 119:105,130; Isa. 2:5; 10:17; 42:6,16; 45:7; 49:6; 60:1,3,19, 20.
   b. N.T. proof: Luke 2:32; John 1:4,7-9; 3:19; 8:12; 9:5; 12:35,36,46; Acts 13:47; Eph. 5:14; 1 John 1:5; 2:8; Rev. 21:23; 22:5.

II. The evidences for a plurality of Persons within the Godhead have been progressively revealed.

A. In the Old Testament

1. Passages utilizing plural forms of names of, or descriptive nouns for, God:
   a. The second most common name for God in the O.T. is *Elohim* (simply translated *God*), the plural form of the Hebrew word *Eloah*. The singular form *Eloah* is applied fifty-two times to Jehovah, the true God (forty-one times in the book of Job alone), and five times in reference to various false deities. (Deut. 32:15,17; 2 Chr. 32:15; Job 3:4,23; 19:6,21,26; 37:15,22; Psa. 18:31; 114:7; Dan. 11:37-39.) The use

of the singular *Eloah*, as well as other singular names, to refer to Jehovah indicates that the Biblical writers had no lack of singular epithets for Deity at their disposal. Thus we must conclude that they used the plural form, *Elohim* (also translated *gods*, variously referring to false gods, kings, judges, or angels), *by choice and design*, in order to set forth a plurality of Persons within the Godhead. *Elohim* is used approximately 2,500 times throughout the O.T., over 2,250 times in reference to Jehovah, the covenant God of Israel.

1) There was also available to the Hebrew writers a *dual* suffix or ending for nouns, which enabled them to indicate precisely when they were speaking of a duality or two of a kind. But *Elohim* is plural, indicating (according to ancient Jewish Hebrew scholars) no less than three individuals in the case of angels, civil magistrates, or false deities, and at least three Persons in the Godhead when applied to the true God, Jehovah. A common dual noun found in the O.T. is *Mizraim* (*-aim* is the dual suffix), translated *Egypt*, and generally used when the two kingdoms of Lower Egypt (*Mazor*—see marginal notes at 2 Kin. 19:24; Isa. 19:6; 37:25) and Upper Egypt (*Pathros*—see Isa. 11:11; Jer. 44:1,15; Ezek. 29:14; 30:14) are being spoken of together as a collective political entity. Another example of a dual noun is the name *Ephraim*, which means *double fruit(land)*. Many such dual forms exist in Hebrew. Were there but two Persons in the Godhead, a dual form could have been coined readily by the writers of Holy Scripture.
It is exceedingly strange that Moses, in the midst of his struggle to extirpate polytheism, should begin his historical narrative (Gen. 1:1) with a plural name for the one true God ("In the beginning God [*Elohim*] created the heaven and the earth"), unless there was some compelling reason in the very nature of the Godhead that demanded such a plural appellation. Moses "must have some design in it, which could not be to inculcate a plurality of gods, for that would be directly contrary to what he had in view in writing, and what he asserts [in] Deuteronomy 6:4: 'Hear, O Israel, the LORD our God [*Elohim*] is one LORD': nor a plurality of mere names and characters, to which creative powers cannot be ascribed, but a plurality of Persons, for so the words may be rendered, distributively, according to the idiom of the Hebrew language; 'In the beginning every one, or each, of the Divine Persons, created the heaven and the earth' " (John Gill, *A Body of Divinity*).

2) The plural noun *Elohim*, in the vast majority of times that it is applied to Jehovah as the subject of a sentence, is linked with a *singular* verb. This is an unusual phenomenon in grammar, violating the normal rules governing agreement in number between a noun and its verb or a verb and its subject. When such a construction is used by many writers who are manifestly familiar with the standard grammar of their own tongue, as this construction is used profusely throughout the Hebrew O.T., we must assume that they have done so for a very special reason. By the use of such a construction the fact of God's oneness of essence coupled with the unity of His action (as evidenced by the *singular* verb) is held in equipoise with the fact of a distinction of Persons within the Godhead (as evidenced by the *plural* name). Occasionally, in order to emphasize the truth of a plurality of Divine Persons within the Godhead, the plural name *Elohim* is applied to Jehovah, but linked with a *plural* verb, adjective, or participle, thus utilizing the normal agreement required by the grammar of an inflected language such as Hebrew. In Genesis 20:13, Abraham should be translated as saying, "when [the] Divine Persons [*Elohim*] (they) caused me to wander. . . ." In Genesis 35:7 we should read, "because the Divine Persons [*Elohim*] (they) appeared [i.e., were revealed or revealed themselves] unto him. . . ." The Hebrew text of 2 Samuel 7:23 presents a most interesting construction: "whom (the) Divine Persons [*Elohim*] (they) went to redeem for a people to *Himself*." Here God's Persons and action are referred to in the plural, but His unity as Jehovah, the one true God, is suddenly brought back into view by the reflexive pronoun *Himself*. Once again an equilibrium is presented in order to teach.

In several places, the phrase translated "the living God" ought to be rendered "the Divine Persons, (the) living (Ones)," because a plural adjective or participle is linked with *Elohim* (Deut. 5:26; 1 Sam. 17:26,36; Jer. 10:10; 23:36). The Hebrew text of Joshua 24:19, though traditionally rendered "for He is an holy God," literally says, "for Divine Persons holy Ones He." Psalm 58:11b ought to read, "verily there are Divine Persons [*Elohim*] judging Ones [Judges] in the earth."

b. Another plural name for Jehovah is *Adonim* (Lords). In Malachi 1:6 the Hebrew says, "If I am *Lords* [*Adonim*], where is My fear?" Where does one hear such an unusual expression, in which a speaker, referring to himself, assumes a plural title for himself and then links it to a singular verb and pronouns? What a strange twisting of language this would be if this sentence did not come to us as a revelation of the God whose very words are the true "staff of life" (Deut. 8:3; Matt. 4:4). We are reminded of another passage where two Divine Lords appear: Psalm 110:1 (cf. Matt. 22:44; Acts 2:34,35; Eph. 1:20-22; Heb. 1:1-13).

c. The plural noun *panim* furnishes another line of valuable evidence. It is derived from the singular noun *paneh*, which is not found in the Hebrew O.T. *Panim* occurs about 2100 times, and it is translated in the A.V. in approximately thirty-six different ways. Its most basic meaning is *face*. It is translated *face* 356 times, *presence* seventy-five times, *sight* forty times, *person* or *persons* twenty times, and in thirty miscellaneous ways about seventy-five times. Most frequently it is found in combination with various Hebrew prepositions and is translated into English as the preposition *before* (in the sense of *in the presence of* or *in front of*); it is used thus over 1500 times. There are at least two contexts in which there is evidence that this plural noun ought to be rendered differently than in the A.V. In Exodus 33:14,15, we read, "*My presence* shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest. And [Moses] said unto Him, If *Thy presence* go not with me, carry us not up hence." However, the Hebrew can be rendered literally as follows: "*My Persons (they) shall go*, and I will give rest to you. And [Moses] said to Him, If *Thy Persons* [be] not *going Ones*, bring us not up from here." The plural verb used by God in connection with *panim* (Persons) and the plural participle used in the same way by Moses, in response to the words of Jehovah, strongly argue, by the normal rules of grammar, for a plural subject to agree with them. Thus rendering *panim* as *Persons* in this context provides the most natural reading. It is significant that faithful Moses (Heb. 3:5) repeated the thoroughly plural concept in his response to God, signifying that he understood the uniqueness of Jehovah's words and the significance of the revelation that God was making through them concerning His nature and character. The second context is Deuteronomy 4:37, where the phrase "and brought thee out *in His sight*" occurs, speaking of the LORD's deliverance of Israel from Egypt. But the phrase would better be translated, "and brought thee out *by His Persons*." Not only is this rendering perfectly literal, but it is also in full accord with the theology of the Exodus found in the N.T. (1 Cor. 10:1-4; Heb. 3:5-11).

2. Passages in which the Word (John 1:1-3) or Wisdom of God is alluded to or personified:
   a. The Word of God: Psa. 33:6,9; 147:18,19 (cf. Heb. 1:1-3); 148:8.
   b. The Wisdom of God: Prov. 3:19; 8:22-36; Jer. 10:12; 51:15.
3. Passages in which the Spirit of God is spoken of as a distinct Person:
   a. From creation to the Patriarchs: Gen. 1:2; 6:3; 41:38; Job 26:13; 27:3; 33:4; Psa. 104:30.
   b. From Moses to Samuel: Ex. 28:3; 31:3; 35:21,31; Num. 11:17,25,26,29; 24:2; 27:18; Deut. 34:9; Judg. 3:10; 6:34; 11:29; 13:25; 14:6,19; 15:14; Neh. 9:20; Isa. 63:10,11.
   c. During the United Monarchy: 1 Sam. 10:6,10; 11:6; 16:13,14; 19:18-24; 2 Sam. 23:2; 1 Chr. 12:18; 28:12; Psa. 51:10-12; Psa. 139:7; 143:10; Prov. 1:23.
   d. During the Divided Monarchy: 1 Kin. 18:12; 22:24; 2 Kin. 2:9,15,16; 2 Chr. 15:1; 18:23; 20:14; 24:20; Neh. 9:30; Isa. 4:4; 11:2; 28:6; 30:1; 32:15; 34:16; 40:7, 13; 42:1; 44:3; 48:16; 59:19,21; 61:1; 63:10,11,14; Hos. 9:7; Joel 2:28,29; Mic. 2:7,11; 3:8.
   e. During the exilic & post-exilic Periods: Ezek. 1:12,20,21; 2:2; 3:12,14,24; 8:3; 10:17; 11:1,5,24; 36:26,27; 37:1,14; 39:29; 43:5; Hag. 2:5; Zech. 4:6; 12:10.
4. Passages mentioning the Angel of the Lord or the Messenger of the Covenant:
   a. All of the redemptive revelations, where appearances of Jehovah are mentioned, are effected through the mediation of His Angel. His Angel, the Angel of the Lord, is none other than the Second Person of the Trinity.

Christ, the eternal Son of God. Thus we see that God always deals with His people through their Mediator, according to His eternal plan. See Ex. 33:20; John 1:14,18; 6:45,46; 8.56-58; 11:27; 1 Tim. 2:5; Heb. 8:6; 9:15,24.

b. Study, also, the following passages: Gen. 12:7; 16:7-11; 18:1-33; 19:18-22; 21:17; 22:11-18; 24:7,40; 28:11-22; 31:11-13; 32:24-30; 48:15,16; Ex. 3:2-6; 13:21; 14:19; 19:16—20:26; 23:20-23; 32:34; 33:2,14,15; Num. 20:16; 22:22-35; Deut. 5:4-28; Josh. 5:13—6:2 (cf. 1 Cor. 10:4,9); Judg. 2:1-14; 5:23; 6:11-24; 13:3-23; 2 Kin. 1:3,15; Psa. 34:7; 107:20; Prov. 8:31 (within the context of the chapter); Isa. 63:8,9; Dan. 3:25,28; 6:22; Hos. 12:4,5; Zech. 1:8-17; 2:3; 3:1-8; 4:1-6; 5:5,10; 12:8; Mal. 3:1 (fulfilled in Mark 1:2); Acts 7:30,35,38; Gal. 3:19.

5. Passages indicating distinctions within the Godhead, mentioning two or three Persons:
   a. Distinctions shown by the personal pronouns *we*, *us*, and *our*:
      1) In creation: Gen. 1:26.
      2) In providence: Gen. 3:22; 11:7; Isa. 6:8; 41:21-26; 43:9.
   b. Distinctions between two Persons (see III.C.2.):
      1) In creation: Gen. 1:2; Job. 26:13; 33:4; Psa. 104:30; Isa. 54:5.
      2) In providence: Gen. 19:24; Psa. 2:7,11,12; 8:9; 18:46 (cf. 1 Cor. 10:4); 45:6,7; 110:1; Isa. 42:1; 44:6; 59:19; Hos. 1:7.
   c. Distinctions among three Persons (explicitly mentioned or implied by threefold invocations or expressions of worship):
      1) In creation: Psa. 33:6.
      2) In providence: Num. 6:24-26 (the threefold blessing is suggestive of the Trinity); 2 Sam. 23:2,3 (cf. 1 Cor. 10:4); Isa. 6:3; 33:22; 48:16; 59:19,20; 61:1-3; 63:7-14; Dan. 9:19.

B. In the New Testament

1. Passages relating facts of Christ's life on earth that attest to His Deity and relationship with the other Divine Persons:
   a. His birth: Matt. 1:18,20-25; Luke 1:31-35; 2:21-35.
   b. His childhood: Luke 2:49,52.
   c. His baptism: Matt. 3:13-17; Mark 1:9-11; Luke 3:21,22; John 1:32-34.
   d. His temptation: Matt. 4:1-11; Mark 1:12; Luke 4:1-13.
   e. His ministry: Matt. 17:5; Luke 4:33-41; 5:20,21; 9:34,35; John 1:43-49.
   f. His death: Matt. 27:46,54; Mark 15:34,39; Luke 23:34,46.
2. Passages in which Christ teaches concerning His own Deity and the other Persons of the Trinity:
   a. In Matthew's Gospel: Matt. 10:20,32, 33; 11:25-27; 12:32; 16:16,17,27; 18:10,19,20; 26:37-39,42,53,63,64; 28:19.
   b. In Mark's Gospel: Mark 3:29; 9:37; 12:35-37; 13:11; 14:36; 16:19.
   c. In Luke's Gospel: Luke 4:18-21; 9:20, 26; 10:21,22; 11:13.
   d. In John's Gospel: John 2:16; 3:5-8,13, 16-18,31,33-36; 4:24-26,34; 5:17-23, 26,27,30,36-38,43,45,46; 6:27,29,32,33,37-40, 44-46,57,65,69; 7:16-18,28,29,33,39; 8:16-19,26-29,-38,42,49,54-58; 9:35; 10:15,17,18,25,29, 30,32-38; 11:4,41,42; 12:26-30,49,50; 13:1,31,32; 14:1-3,6-14,16,17,20,21, 23,24,26,28-31; 15:1,2,8-10,15,16,24-26; 16:3,5,7-11,13-17,23-28,30,32; 17:1-26; 19:11; 20:17,21,22,28,29,31.
3. Passages, in which the apostles teach, that indicate a plurality of Divine Persons:
   a. Paul: Acts 13:23,30,33; 17:30,31; 20:21-23; 22:14; Rom. 1:1-4,7,9; 2:16; 3:22,24,25; 5:1,5; 6:4; 8:1-3,11,15; 9:1; 14:17,18; 15:6,13,19,30; 1 Cor. 1:1-3; 2:7-12; 3:23; 6:11; 8:6; 12:3-6; 2 Cor. 1:2,3,21-23; 3:17; 4:13,14; 5:5, 6,19; 13:14; Gal. 1:3; 3:14; 4:6; Eph. 1:1-3,17; 2:18; 4:4-6; 5:17-20; Phil. 3:3; Col. 1:6-8,19; 2:9; 1 Thess. 1:3-6; 5:18,19; 2 Thess. 2:13; 1 Tim. 3:16; Tit. 3:4-6; Heb. 6:4-6; 9:14.
   b. Peter: Acts 2:17-22,32,33,36,38,39; 4:30,31; 5:9,30-32; 10:36-38; 1 Pet. 1:2,21,22; 3:18; 4:14; 2 Pet. 1:17,21.
   c. John: John 1:1-3,14,18; 1 John 1:1-3; 2:1,20,22-24; 3:23,24; 4:2,6,9,10,13-15; 5:6,7; 2 John 9; Rev. 1:8-10; 14:12,13; 22:16-18.
   d. Other witnesses: Mark 16:19; Acts 7:55; Jude 4,17-21.

III. The three Persons in the Godhead are all described in Scripture as fully God.

A. The Father or First Person in the Holy Trinity

1. The name *Father*, or the concept of Fatherhood, is applied to God.
   a. Sometimes it is applied to the *Triune* God as Creator. Job 38:28; Mal. 2:10; Matt. 23:9; Luke 3:38; Acts 17:22-29; 1 Cor. 8:6; Heb. 12:9; Jas. 1:17.
   b. Sometimes it is applied to the Triune God as Father of Israel, the Old Covenant nation. Deut. 32:6; 1 Chr. 29:10; Psa. 103:13; Isa. 63:16; 64:8; Jer. 3:4, 19; 31:9; Mal. 1:6; 2:10; John 8:41; Rom. 9:4.
   c. Sometimes it is applied to the Triune God as the Father of all believers; i.e., of His spiritual children. Matt. 5:16, 45,48; 6:4,6-15,26,32; 7:11; 10:29; 18:14; 23:9; Mark 11:25,26; Luke 6:36; 12:30,32; John 20:17; Rom. 8:15,16; 1 John 3:1.
   d. Sometimes it is applied in a special sense to the First Person of the Trinity as the Father of the Lord Jesus Christ, who is called "the Son of God." Matt. 11:25-27; Luke 22:29; John 1:14,18; 2:16; 5:17-26; 8:38,54; 14:6-13; 16:27;

17:5,24,26; 20:17; Rom. 15:6; 1 Cor. 15:24; 2 Cor. 1:3; Gal. 1:1; Eph. 1:3; 3:14; 1 Pet. 1:3.

2. The name *Father* denotes the relational property (or personal relationship) that is unique to the Father and that distinguish Him from the two other Persons of the Trinity.
   a. Positively considered, only He who begets the Son can be properly called the Father. Psa. 2:7; John 1:14,18; Gal. 1:1; Eph. 1:3; 3:14,15.
   b. Negatively considered, the Father is *unbegotten*. John 5:26; 6:57.
3. The Father is a distinct Person, which fact is established by the personal actions ascribed to Him.
   a. Creation is ascribed to the Father, yet is executed by the Son (not as an instrument but as a co-equal). Psa. 33:6; John 1:3,10; Eph. 3:9; Heb. 1:1,2.
   b. In the O.T., the works of providence (i.e., the upholding and sustaining of all creatures as well as the governing of the world) are ascribed to God without distinction of Persons, but in the N.T. they are ascribed primarily to the Father in distinction from the Son, yet in conjunction with the Son as His appointed universal Monarch. 1 Sam. 2:9; Neh. 9:6; Psa. 107:9; Matt. 10:29; Luke 21:18; John 5:17; Acts 17:28; 1 Cor. 10:13; Col. 1:12-17; Heb. 1:3; 1 Pet. 3:12; Rev. 3:10.
   c. That His Son was sent into the world as the Savior shows that the Father's personality is distinct from the Son's. Isa. 19:20; 48:16; Mal. 3:1; Matt. 10:40; Mark 9:37; Luke 9:48; 20:13; John 4:34; 5:23,24,30,36; 6:44,57; 7:16; 8:16,18; 9:4; 10:36; 11:42; 12:45,49; 13:20; 14:24; 15:21; 16:5; 17:3,8,18,21,23,25; 20:21; Acts 3:26; 1 John 4:14.
   d. The several distinct acts of grace toward the elect serve to demonstrate the distinct personality of the Father. John 6:44; Rom. 8:29,30,32,33; Eph. 1:4,5; 2:8-10; 3:11; 2 Thess. 2:13,14; 2 Tim. 1:9; 1 Pet. 1:2.
4. The Deity of the Father is established by showing that Divine characteristics are ascribed to Him.
   a. From His Divine perfections (attributes):
      1) His independence of any other: John 5:26.
      2) His eternity: Rev. 1:4.
      3) His omnipresence: John 14:23; 16:32.
      4) His omniscience: Matt. 11:27; Mark 13:32; Acts 1:7; 2 Cor. 11:31.
      5) His omnipotence: Matt. 26:53; Mark 14:36; John 10:29.
      6) His unchangeableness: Jas. 1:17.
   b. From the works ascribed to Him, that none but God could do:
      1) Creation: Acts 4:24-27 (cf. Matt. 11:25).
      2) Providence: Matt. 6:26,32.
      3) Quickening sinners who are dead in their sins: Eph. 2:1.
      4) Raising Christ from the dead: Eph. 1:19,20.
      5) Forgiving men's sins: Mark 2:7; Luke 23:34.
   c. From the worship due to Him and given to Him: John 4:23.
      1) Prayer is made to Him. Matt. 6:9.
      2) Grace and peace are invoked from Him. Rom. 1:7; 1 Cor. 1:3.
      3) His name is pronounced in the baptismal form. Matt. 28:19.

B. The Son or Second Person in the Holy Trinity.

1. The name *Son* is applied to God.
   a. He was not only pre-existent to His physical conception and birth, but He is the Son of God from all eternity. Mic. 5:2 (cf. Matt. 2:6); Zech. 12:10 (cf. John 19:37); John 1:1,2,14,15,18, 30; 5:18-25; 6:62; 8:58; 17:5; Rom. 9:5; 2 Cor. 8:9; Gal. 4:4; Heb. 1:8,10, 12. If God the Son is not eternal, then neither is God the Father eternal. For if we say that God the Father changed His mode of being into that of the Son, we deny His immutability.
   b. He is called the "only begotten" Son of God. John 1:14,18; 3:16,18; 1 John 4:9. This term implies that the relation between the Father and the Son, though unique, can nevertheless be represented as one of generation and birth (see the next section of this outline).
2. The relational property (or personal relationship) that is unique to the Son and that distinguishes Him from the two other Persons of the Trinity can be described only by means of an analogy that compares the Divine begetting to human begetting.
   a. Characteristics of human begetting:
      1) A man, being *finite* and procreatively *incomplete* without a wife, must have a wife in order to beget.
      2) Since human begetting is *temporal*, and since a child derives his existence from his parents, a human child is begotten in a moment of time and then exists everlastingly. Psa. 51:5; Matt. 25:46; Heb. 9:27.
      3) Since a man's begetting is physical, and since his offspring bear the characteristics of both parents, he cannot fully manifest his own image in any of his children.
      4) The children begotten of men are men, and thus they share in the creaturely finiteness and depravity of their parents. Psa. 51:5.

b. Characteristics of Divine begetting:
1) God, being infinite, is complete in Himself, requiring no other being in order to beget.
2) Since the Divine begetting or generation of the Son is *eternal*, there was never a moment when the Son of God did not exist, nor shall there ever be. Col. 1:17; Heb. 13:8. (See III.B.1.a. above.)
a) The term *firstborn*, as applied to the Son, does not pertain to the temporal order of His birth into a human family. Rather, it signifies that He, as the official Son of God, is mediator of the everlasting covenant. The word *firstborn* declares His primacy, as the God-man, over all the created order, His pre-eminence among men, and the necessary priority of His resurrection in the Divine scheme of redemption. Rom. 1:4; 8:29; Col. 1:15; Heb. 1:6.
b) Psalm 2:7, as authoritatively quoted and interpreted by the Apostles (Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:5,6 in context; Rev. 1:5), points to Christ as the One first resurrected from the dead never to die again, which fact is the stamp of the Father's approval upon the substitutionary and mediatorial work of His Son. Rom. 1:4.
3) Since God's begetting of His Son is spiritual, the Son *is* the very image of the invisible God, the brightness of His glory, the express image of His Person. 2 Cor. 4:4; Col. 1:15; Heb. 1:3.
4) The Son of God is *begotten*, not made or created, and thus is fully *God*. John 1:1-3; Rom. 9:5.

3. The Son is a distinct Person.
a. His eternal existence with God as the Word or Wisdom clearly expresses His distinct personality. Prov. 8:1,23,30; John 1:1.
b. His being ordained from everlasting as mediator and covenant Head of the elect shows His personality. Psa. 2:2, 6-12; 89:3,4,26-29; Prov. 8:23; Eph. 1:3-6; 2 Tim. 1:9.
c. His being sent in the fulness of time to

Father and the Holy Spirit shows the distinctness of His personality. Isa. 48:16; Rom. 8:3; Gal. 4:4; 2 Tim. 1:10; 1 John 4:9,14.
d. His becoming a sacrifice, thereby making satisfaction for the sins of the elect, plainly declares His personality. Since Christ is *Himself* the satisfaction, He must therefore be satisfying another, namely, the Father. Rom. 5:10,11; Eph. 5:2; Heb. 9:14; Rev. 5:9.
e. His ascension into heaven and His position at the right hand of God show that He is a Person. Psa. 47:5; 68:17, 18; 110:1; John 20:17; Heb. 1:13.
f. His advocacy and intercession with His Father is a plain proof of His distinct personality. John 14:16,17; Heb. 7:25; 9:24; 1 John 2:1.
g. His judging the world at the last day proves that He is a Divine Person distinct from the Father and the Spirit. Matt. 25:31-41; John 5:22-29; Acts 10:42; 17:31.

4. The Deity of the Son (i.e., His being a Divine Person, truly and properly God) is revealed in several ways by the Scriptures.
a. By His pre-existence: compare Num. 14:22; 21:5,6; and Psa. 95:9 with 1 Cor. 10:9; Psa. 102:26 (cf. Heb. 1:10, 11); Isa. 45:22,23 (cf. Rom. 14:11; 1 Cor. 1:30); John 1:1-17,30; 3:13,31; 6:38; 8:58; 13:3; 16:28; 1 Cor. 15:47; 2 Cor. 8:9; Heb. 1:10,11; 2:7,9,14,16; 1 John 4:2,3; Rev. 1:8,17; 2:8; 3:14. (See all references under II.A.4.a.,b.)
b. By His names & titles:
1) Lord, the Lord, my Lord and my God, and God and Saviour: Matt. 8:2; 12:8; 14:28; 17:15; 20:30; Luke 2:11; 17:5; John 4:1; 6:68; 20:28; 21:15-17; Acts 2:36; 2 Pet. 1:1 (Greek word order demands the translation, "our God and Saviour Jesus Christ"). In the N.T., the title *Lord* is the standard way of translating the O.T. name *Jehovah*, God's redemptive or covenant name. In the O.T., our English Bible renders *Jehovah* either *the LORD* or *GOD* (as in "Lord GOD"), utilizing capital letters to distinguish it from other names of God.
2) Messiah (meaning *the Anointed*): Dan. 9:25; John 1:41; 4:25,26.
3) Christ (meaning *the Anointed*; see Psa. 2:2): Matt. 1:16; 16:16; 23:10; Mark 8:29; Luke 4:41; 9:20; John 4:42; 11:27; 20:31; Acts 4:26,27; 8:37; 9:20-22; 10:36; 18:5,28; 20:21; 26:23; 1 John 2:22; 3:23; 4:2,3; 5:1.
4) Son of God or the Son: Matt. 3:17; 8:29; 11:27; 14:33; 17:5; 27:54; Mark 1:1; 9:7; 14:61,62; Luke 1:32,35; 3:22; 4:41; 8:28; 9:35; 10:22; John 1:18,34,49; 3:16-18,35,36; 5:21,25; 6:69; 9:35-37.
5) Image of God: 2 Cor. 4:4; Phil. 2:6; 3:21; Col. 1:15; Heb. 1:3.
6) The Word or Word of God (*Logos*): John 1:1,14; 1 John 1:1; 5:7; Rev. 19:13.

7) Other selected Scriptures with Divine names ascribed to Christ: Isa. 9:6; 40:3 (cf. Mark 1:3); Jer. 23:5,6 (cf. 1 Cor. 1:30); Joel 2:32 (cf. Rom. 10:13); 1 Tim. 3:16; Tit. 2:13; 1 John 5:20.

c. By His attributes:
1) Eternity: Psa. 102:26 (cf. Heb. 1:11,12); Prov. 8:23; Isa. 9:6; Mic. 5:2; John 1:2; 8:28; 17:5; 1 John 1:2; Rev. 1:8,17,18; 22:13.
2) Immutability: Heb. 1:11,12; 13:8.
3) Omnipresence: Matt. 18:20; 28:20; John 3:13; 14:3; 17:24; Col. 1:17.
4) Omniscience: Matt. 9:4; 11:27; Luke 6:8; 22:10-12; John 2:23-25; 4:16-19,28,29; 5:42; 6:64; 13:1-3,10,11; 16:30-32; 18:4; 21:17; Col. 2:3; Rev. 2:19,23.
5) Omnipotence: Matt. 10:1; 28:18; Mark 4:39-41; John 5:21,28,29; 10:17,18,28; Phil. 3:20,21; Col. 1:17; Heb. 1:3; Rev. 1:8; 3:7.

d. By His works:
1) Creation: Prov. 8:23-31; John 1:3,10; Eph. 3:9; Col. 1:16,17; Heb. 1:2.
2) Preservation and Providence: Matt. 28:18; Col. 1:17; 2 Tim. 4:18; Heb. 1:3.
3) Miracles: Matt. 8:1-17,23-34; 12:10-13; 14:15-21,24-33; 15:22-39; 17:14-18,24-27; Mark 2:1-12; 4:39-41; Luke 5:4-11; 7:2-16; John 2:1-11; 4:46-54; 5:2-9,21, 26; 9:1-7; 11.
4) Judgment: Matt. 25:31-46; John 5:22-29; Acts 10:42; 17:31; Rom. 2:16; 14:10; 2 Cor. 5:10; 2 Tim. 4:1.
5) Forgiving sin: Matt. 9:2-8; Luke 7:36-50; Acts 5:31; Col. 3:13.

e. By the worship givef to, and properly belonging to, Him: Matt. 4:9,10; 8:2; 28:9; Luke 24:52; John 5:23; 9:35-38; 14:1; 20:24-29; Acts 7:59,60; 10:25, 26; 14:8-18; 1 Cor. 1:2; 2 Cor. 13:14; Phil. 2:9,10; Heb. 1:6; Rev. 1:5,6; 5:11,12; 7:10; 19:5-10.

C. The Holy Spirit or the Third Person in the Holy Trinity

1. The names applied to the Holy Spirit set forth His Deity.
a. The Holy Spirit (or Holy Ghost): Psa. 51:12; Isa. 63:10,11; Matt. 1:18; 3:11;12:32; 28:19; Mark 1:8; 3:29; 12:36; 13:11; Luke 2:25; 3:16,22.
b. The Spirit of God: Gen. 1:2; Matt. 3:16; 12:28; Rom. 8:9,14; 15:19; 1 Cor. 2:11,14; 3:16.
c. The Spirit of the Father: Matt. 10:20.
d. The Spirit: Matt. 4:1; 12:18; Mark 1:10,12; Luke 2:27; 4:14; John 1:32,-33; 3:5-8,34; 6:63; 7:39; Acts 2:4.
e. The Spirit of the Lord: Judg. 3:10; 6:34; 11:29; 1 Sam. 10:6; 16:13; 19:23; 1 Kin. 18:12; Isa. 11:2; Luke 4:18; 2 Cor. 3:17,18 (vs. 18 says literally, "as by the Lord the Spirit").
f. The Spirit of Christ: Rom. 8:2,9; Phil. 1:19; 1 Pet. 1:11.
g. The Spirit of the Son: Gal. 4:6.
h. The Comforter: John 14:16,26; 15:26; 16:7.
i. The Spirit of Truth: John 14:17; 15:26; 16:13.

2. There is a relational property (or personal relationship) that is unique to the Holy Spirit and that distinguishes Him from the two other Persons of the Trinity: He is breathed. As the Son is always with the Father, so the Holy Spirit, their *Breath*, is always with the Father and the Son. Job 33:4; Psa. 33:6; Ezek. 37:9; Gal. 4:6; 2 Thess. 2:8.
a. The acts of the Holy Spirit upon creatures, in which He is said to "breathe," are not the source of His name *Spirit*, or *Breath*; they merely display by analogy that property of relationship that has eternally distinguished Him from the Father and the Son. However, such acts do serve as accurate symbols to illustrate His original character. In the words of the Nicene Creed, He is "the Lord, and Giver of life." Gen. 2:7; Ezek. 37:9,10; John 3:8; 20:22; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21.
b. In the language of the western version of the Nicene Creed, the Holy Spirit "*proceedeth* from the Father and the Son." However, His procession from, or being sent forth by, the Father and the Son, though illustrating His distinction from them, is not the cause of that distinction, but merely evidence of His office, that being the Convincer and Comforter of men and the Applier of all grace to them. Ezek. 36:26,27; Luke 11:13; John 14:16,17, 26; 15:26; 16:7-15; Eph. 1:13,14.

3. The Holy Spirit is a distinct Person.
a. The Holy Spirit is a Person within the Holy Trinity, not a mere force, power, or energy.
1) Several aspects of personality are ascribed to Him.
a) He is self-existent (He could not give life if He did not have life in Himself). Job 33:4; John 6:63; Rom. 8:11; 2 Cor. 3:6; 1 Pet. 3:18.
b) He has a will of His own. John 3:8; Acts 16:6,7; 1 Cor. 12:11.
c) He has understanding (see Psa. 94:10). Neh. 9:20; Isa. 11:2; 40:13; Luke 12:12; John 14:26; 16:13; 1 Cor. 2:11; 12:8; 1 Tim. 4:1; 1 Pet. 1:11; 2 Pet. 1:21; 1 John 2:27.
2) Personal actions are ascribed to Him.

a) He convinces. John 16:8.
b) He teaches. John 14:26; 1 John 2:27.
c) He comforts. John 16:7.
d) He testifies concerning Christ. John 15:26.
e) He witnesses to God's people that they are His children. Rom. 8:16.
f) He intercedes. Zech. 12:10; Rom. 8:26,27.
g) He gives gifts to men. 1 Cor. 12:8-11.
h) He searches. 1 Cor. 2:10,11.
i) He judges. Acts 15:28.
j) He hears. John 16:13.
k) He speaks. Acts 13:2; Rev. 2:7; 14:13; 22:17.
l) He commands. Acts 20:28.

3) Personal affections are attributed to Him.
a) Love: Rom. 15:30.
b) Grief: Eph. 4:30.
c) Vexation: Isa. 63:10.

4) He is the object of such actions of men as only a Person can be.
a) He can be blasphemed. Matt. 12:31; Mark 3:29; Luke 12:10.
b) He can be lied to. Acts 5:3.
c) He can be tempted or tried, i.e., challenged to prove His power and holiness. Acts 5:9.
d) He can be insulted. Heb. 10:29.

b. That the Holy Spirit is a Person distinct from the Father and the Son is proved by the Scriptures.
1) He is sent from both the Father and the Son. John 14:16,26; 15:26; 16:7; Gal. 4:6.
2) He is called "another Comforter" (implying that there are other Persons regarded as Comforters). John 14:16 (cf. Luke 2:25; 2 Cor. 1:3,4).
3) His actions are distinguished from those of the Father and the Son. Gen. 6:3; John 16:14.
4) His appearances are distinguished from those of the two other Persons in the Holy Trinity. Matt. 3:16,17; Luke 3:22; John 1:32; Acts 2:2-4.
5) He is (together with the Father and the Son) One into whose name we are baptized. Matt. 28:19.
6) He is a witness (distinct from the Father and the Word) in the record born in heaven. 1 John 5:7.

4. The Deity of the Holy Spirit (i.e., His being a Divine Person, truly and properly God) is revealed in several ways by the Scriptures.
a. He pre-existed, otherwise He could not have created. Gen. 1:2; Job 26:13; 33:4; Psa. 104:30.
b. Names of God are applied to Him.
1) The LORD or Jehovah: 2 Sam. 23:2; Psa. 78:19-21,40,41 (cf. Isa. 63:10); Psa. 95:6-11 (cf. Heb. 3:7-11); Luke 1:68-70 (cf. Acts 1:16; Heb. 1:1; 2 Pet. 1:21).
2) Lord (*Adonai* in O.T., *Kyrios* in N.T.): Isa. 6:5,9 (cf. Acts 28:25, 26); 2 Cor. 3:17,18; 2 Thess. 3:5.
3) God: Acts 5:3,4; 1 Cor. 3:16 (cf. 6:19,20).

c. The attributes of God are His attributes.
1) Eternity: Heb. 9:14.
2) Omnipresence: Psa. 139:7,8.
3) Omniscience: John 14:26; 16:13; Acts 11:28; 20:23; 1 Cor. 2:10, 11; 1 Pet. 1:11.
4) Omnipotence (the Holy Spirit is referred to as "the finger of God"): Ex. 8:19; 31:18; Deut. 9:10; Mic. 3:8; Matt. 12:28; Luke 1:35; 11:20.
5) Holiness: Rom. 1:4.

d. The works of the Holy Spirit are works that only God can perform.
1) Creation: Gen. 1:2; Job 26:13; 33:4; Psa. 104:30.
2) Providence: Isa. 40:6,7,13,14.
3) Inspiration of Scripture (all Scripture is God-*breathed*, 2 Tim. 3:16): 2 Pet. 1:21.
4) The virgin birth of Christ: Matt. 1:18-23.
5) The anointing of Christ with gifts and graces: Psa. 45:7; Isa. 61:1; John 3:34.
6) The miracles of Christ: Matt. 12:28; Luke 11:20.
7) The miracles of the apostles: Rom. 15:19; Heb. 2:3,4.
8) Regeneration and renewal: John 3:5; Tit. 3:5.
9) Sanctification: 1 Pet. 1:2.
The resurrection of Christ: Rom. 1:4; 8:11.

e. The worship which is due the Spirit of God proves that He is God.
1) The temples in which He dwells, whether the local church or the individual believer, are made by Him and for Him. 1 Cor. 3:16; 6:19,20; Eph. 2:22.
2) Baptism is administered in His name. Matt. 28:19.
3) Swearing is done by the Spirit, and is therefore an act of worship. Deut. 6:13; Rom. 9:1.
4) Benedictions are given in His name. 2 Cor. 13:14; 2 Thess. 3:5; Rev. 1:4.

IV. The Persons of the Trinity took counsel together in making the Covenant of Grace.

A. The Council of Grace

1. Counsel, consultation, and deliberation can be ascribed to all three Persons of the Trinity.

a. What this does not mean:
   1) This does not mean that God lacked any knowledge when He formed the plan of salvation. (See the appendix on the Sovereignty of God, I.C.)
   2) Consultation among the Persons of the Trinity was not for the purpose of gaining wisdom. (See the appendix on the Sovereignty of God, I.A.3.; I.C.)
   3) A council among the three Divine Persons does not presuppose any inequality among them. Isa. 28:29; Jer. 32:19.
      a) The Father knows all things. (See the appendix on the Sovereignty of God, I.C.)
      b) The Son knows all things (see this outline, III.B.4.c.4.).
      c) The Spirit searches the deep things of God. 1 Cor. 2:10.

b. What this does mean:
   1) When the Persons of the Trinity are said to have consulted about the salvation of man, the intent is to express the importance of this council. (See the appendix on the Sovereignty of God, IV.C.1.)
   2) This manner of speaking is used in order to magnify the wisdom of God. Eph. 1:7,8; 3:10.
   3) Since there is perfect unity in the Godhead, we may rightly assume their perfect unanimity concerning the salvation of men (see this outline, I.A.).
      a) The Son volunteered to be sent as the Redeemer. Heb. 10:7,9.
      b) The Father and Holy Spirit sent the Son. Isa. 48:16.

2. The Scriptures teach that there was a council among the Persons of the Godhead concerning the salvation of men.
   a. Express passages describe such an eternal agreement: Psa. 33:11; 40:7,8; 89:3; Prov. 19:21; Isa. 14:27; 26:10; 42:6; 46:10; 49:8; Zech. 6:13; Mal. 3:1; Luke 2:14; 7:30; Acts 20:27; Rom. 9:11; 11:5; 1 Cor. 2:7; Eph. 1:4,5,9,11; 3:11; Heb. 6:17; 10:5.
   b. Eternal life for believers was purposed in eternity past, who were promised to God the Son as an inheritance. Psa. 2:7,8; John 6:37-40; 17:1-3; Eph. 1:4.
   c. Christ is clearly set forth in Scripture as the federal Head of the whole company of redeemed humanity. Since Adam, our first federal representative, entered into a covenant of works on our behalf, we may rightly infer that Christ, our second federal representative, has also entered into covenant on our behalf. Rom. 5:17,18; 1 Cor. 15:22,45,47.

3. The nature of this council is set forth explicitly and implicitly in Scripture.
   a. Since it is part of God's eternal decree or purpose, it is eternal. (See III.A.1. in the appendix on the Sovereignty of God.)
   b. It is unchangeable. (See III.A.2., *op. cit.*)
   c. It is particular. (See IV.C.3., *op. cit.*)
   d. It is unconditional. (See III.A.4., *op. cit.*)
   e. It is righteous. (See III.A.5., *op. cit.*)
   f. It is efficacious. (See III.A.6., *op. cit.*)

4. Since, according to God's all-wise and holy purpose, man would fail to obey perfectly God's moral law and would thus come under its penalty, God the Son pledged to fulfil several necessary conditions laid down by the Council of Grace.
   a. Christ undertook to do the following *in the place* of His people, i.e., as their Substitute:
      1) To obey the law perfectly: Psa. 40:6,8; Matt. 5:17; Gal. 4:4,5; Heb. 10:5,10.
      2) To bear the penalty for their sins: Isa. 53:4-12; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13.
   b. As mediator between God and men, Christ undertook to do the following *on behalf of* His people in His prophetic, priestly, and kingly offices:
      1) As Prophet, to instruct them by various means in all ages and to guide them into all truth necessary for their salvation. Psa. 22:22; John 1:18; 15:15; 17:12-14; Eph. 4:11-13; Heb. 1:1,2; 1 Pet. 1:10-12.
      2) As Priest, to offer Himself a sacrifice to God as a reconciliation for the sins of His people, and to make continual intercession for them. Heb. 2:17; 7:25; 9:14,28.
      3) As King, to call out of the world a people to Himself, to govern them, and to protect and preserve them from all their enemies. Isa. 33:22; 55:4,5; Acts 15:14-16; 1 Cor. 15:25.

5. In the Council of Grace God the Father and God the Holy Spirit pledged themselves to fulfil certain conditions on behalf of God the Son:
   a. To create for, and join to, the Son a full and pure human nature for the fulfillment of His redemptive work. Heb. 10:5.
   b. To endue this God-man, Jesus Christ, with the Holy Spirit above all measure for the fulfillment of His great work. Isa. 11:1,2; 49:2; 61:1,2; John 3:34.
   c. To uphold Him under His heavy task. Isa. 42:1-7.
   d. To give Him an elect seed as the sure reward for His labors. Isa. 49:6; 53:10.
   e. To exalt Him, giving Him all authority. Psa. 2:6; Phil. 2:9,10.

B. The Covenant of Grace

1. The different uses of the word *covenant* in Scripture demonstrate the breadth and fulness of the Covenant of Grace and the richness of its significance.
   a. Sometimes the word *covenant* is used for an ordinance, precept, commandment, or code of statutes. Num. 18:19; Deut. 4:13; Jer. 34:13,14.
   b. The making of a covenant, when ascribed to God, is often simply a promise, which He is bound by His immutable character to perform. Isa. 59:21; Eph. 2:12; 1 John 2:25.
   c. We read of God's one-sided covenants (i.e., in which nothing is contributed by man). Gen. 8:22; 9:9-17; Jer. 33:20-22; Hos. 2:18.
   d. Covenants between man and man contain stipulations, in which they make promises or conditions to be performed by both parties. Gen. 14:13; 26:28; 1 Sam. 20:15,16,42; 23:18.
   e. The Covenant of Grace was made between God and Christ, with the elect viewed by God as incorporated *in* Christ, their federal Head and Representative. Psa. 40:6-8; Isa. 49:1-6; 53:10-12; John 17:4,5.
2. The Scriptures give several names to this transaction, or Covenant of Grace, between the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit:
   a. Covenant of life: Psa. 21:4; Mal. 2:5; 2 Tim. 1:1; Tit. 1:2.
   b. Covenant of peace: Isa. 54:10; Mic. 5:2,5; Mal. 2:5.
   c. Everlasting covenant: Gen. 17:7; 2 Sam. 23:5; Heb. 13:20.
   d. Holy Covenant: Luke 1:72.
3. That the Covenant is one in all ages is proved by the following lines of evidence:
   a. From direct Scripture testimony. Gen. 17:7; Jer. 31:33; Luke 1:68-73; John 8:56; Acts 2:16,38,39; 3:25; Rom. 4:16; 2 Cor. 6:16; Gal. 3:8,16,17; Rev. 21:3.
   b. From the identity or singularity of the Mediator in all ages. Mal. 3:1; Luke 24:27; Acts 4:12; 10:43; 15:10,11; Rom. 3:25; Gal. 3:16; 1 Tim. 2:5,6; Heb. 9:15; 1 Pet. 1:9-12.
   c. From its condition (faith) being the same in all ages. Faith is a gift, and the appointed instrument for receiving the gracious redemption purchased by Christ our Surety. Gen. 15:6; Ex. 29:45; Deut. 5:2,3,6; Psa. 2:12; 32:10; Jer. 24:7; 30:22; 31:33; Ezek. 11:20; Zech. 13:9; Mark 16:16; John 3:16; 11:26; Acts 8:37; 10:43; Rom. 4:3; 2 Cor. 6:16; Eph. 2:8,9; Heb. 8,10,11.
   d. From its promise being the same, i.e., including the same *spiritual* provisions, in all ages:
      1) Justification: Psa. 32; Isa. 1:18.
      2) Regeneration: Deut. 30:6; Psa. 51:10.
      3) Spiritual gifts: Isa. 40:31; Joel 2:28,32.
      4) Eternal life: Ex. 3:6; Matt. 22:31, 32; Heb. 4:9.
      5) The resurrection of the body: Job 19:25; Psa. 16:10,11; Dan. 12:1,2; Acts 13:34.
   e. From the types and anti-types:
      1) The promised land Canaan—heaven, our spiritual rest.
      2) The deliverance from Egypt—Christ's redemption from the bondage of sin.
      3) The Levitical priesthood—Christ, our Priest forever.
      4) The Levitical sacrifices—Christ, our final and only sufficient sacrifice for sin.
   f. From the moral law being in effect in all ages.
      1) The word "law" has various meanings in Scripture.
         a) Sometimes it refers to the Pentateuch or five books of Moses. Luke 24:44; John 1:45; 8:5.
         b) Sometimes it refers to all the books in the Old Testament. John 10:34; 12:34; 15:25.
         c) Sometimes it refers to the Scriptures in general. Psa. 19:7.
         d) Sometimes it refers to the Messiah's teaching in particular. Isa. 2:3; 42:4. (In the N.T. it is called the law of faith, Rom. 3:27.)
         e) Sometimes it signifies the whole body of laws given by God through Moses, to the children of Israel. John 1:17.
      2) The law of God given through Moses may be divided into ceremonial, civil, and moral.
         a) Ceremonial: the Jewish priesthood, sacrifices, feasts, fasts, and washings were shadows and types of Christ's work. These were a schoolmaster to the Jews until Christ came to fulfil the shadows and types. 2 Cor. 3:11; Gal. 4:9, 10,21; Eph. 2:15; Col. 2:14-17; Heb. 7:12,16,18,19,28; 8:4,5; 9:1-10,19-24; 10:1,8; 12:27.
         b) Civil: laws that pertained to the political or civil government of the Jews and were peculiar to the Jewish nation as a theocracy and are not binding on others. Those laws founded upon the character of God, being universal, remain for all nations to follow. Deut. 17:8-11.

c) Moral: those laws categorically summarized in the Ten Commandments or Decalogue. Ex. 20:3-17; Deut. 5:6-21.

Christ summed up the two tables of the Law into love to God and love to one's neighbor. Matt. 22:36-40; Rom. 13:9,10.

3) God is the author of the moral law.
   a) Moral law has existed at least since the creation of man, as evidenced by the fact that ". . . death reigned from Adam to Moses . . ." (Rom. 5:14). Death is the appointed punishment for sin (Gen. 2:17; Rom. 3:23). And, "Sin is the transgression of the law" (1 John 3:4).
   b) God gave the moral law to Moses on stone, signifying its permanence, in order that sinful men might remember it. When it was given on Mt. Sinai, it was accompanied by a most terrifying display of the power and holiness of God, that all might know how offensive sin is to God (Ex. 19:10-25; 20:18-21; Rom. 7:13; Heb. 12:18-21). However, the legalistic Jews, seeking salvation by keeping the Law, failed to see the heart issues of the Law and became enslaved to a wooden, external lawkeeping. 2 Cor. 3:6; Gal. 4:21-31.
   c) The moral law was not given as a means of salvation (i.e., as a covenant of works), but as a manifestation of the Covenant of Grace. Ex. 2:23-25; 3:6,7; Deut. 4:6,8; 7:8,9,12; Psa. 105; 147:19,-20; Isa. 41:8; Rom. 9:4.
   d) The moral law was given in a special way to Israel, in order that Christ, who was to be born of the Jews, might be made under the Law. Christ obeyed the Law perfectly, fulfilling our obligation to obey it perfectly; He also bore the curse of the Law in His substitutionary sufferings and death, fulfilling our obligation to pay its just penalty. He thus became the fulfillment of the Law, having met its goal. Matt. 3:15; 5:17-19; John 15:10; Rom. 8:3,4; 10:3,4; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:21; 4:4,5; Heb. 10:7.
4) The wholesome properties or qualities of the moral law commend it to every man's conscience.
   a) It is perfect. Psa. 19:7,8; 119:72,75,86,128,129,138; Rom. 12:2.
   b) It is spiritual. Rom. 7:14.
   c) It is holy. Rom. 7:12.
   d) It is just. Deut. 4:8; Psa. 19:9; Rom. 7:12.
5) The moral law is appropriate for the needs of every human being.
   a) For unbelievers:
      (1) To convict of sin. Rom. 3:20; 7:7.
      (2) To restrain from sin. As evidenced by Christ's teaching, it particularly restrains outward sin in the unregenerate. Matt. 5:27,28.
      (3) To condemn and punish for sin. 1 Tim. 1:9,10.
   b) For believers:
      (1) To point out God's will concerning duty toward God and our fellowmen. Deut. 8:3; Job 23:12; Psa. 40:8; 143:10; John 7:17; 9:31; Rom. 12:2; 1 Thess. 4:3; 5:18; 1 Pet. 2:2,15; 1 John 2:3,17; 3:22; 4:20,21; 5:2,3,14.
      (2) To be a rule of life, i.e., the guiding standard for all thoughts, words, and deeds for those who have been saved through faith alone. Deut. 11:18; 30:14; Psa. 19:8; 119:11,105,130; Prov. 6:23; 2 Pet. 1:19.
      (3) To be a mirror, reflecting an accurate and objective image of man's true character. Psa. 51:3; 119:96; Isa. 64:6; 2 Cor. 3:18; Jas. 1:22-25; 1 John 1:8-10; 2:4.
      (4) To cause us to prize and to value the righteousness of Christ Jesus above any and every temporal thing. 1 Cor. 1:30,31; 2 Cor. 5:21; Eph. 4:23,24; Phil.

6) The moral law of God continues in force under the present dispensation for the reasons given above. Matt. 5:17; Rom. 3:31.

a) It does not continue as a covenant of works, for God has not made a covenant of works since Adam's fall (though presumptuous men continue to make them). Believers are not *under the Law* as a means of salvation (or covenant of works) but *under grace* in the Covenant of Grace. Rom. 6:14.

b) The Fourth Commandment does not continue in the form administered by Moses, but is changed by authority of Christ's example and that of the apostles. The time of worship prescribed in the Fourth Commandment was temporary and typical. We now worship on the Lord's Day by following Scriptural warrant:

(1) Christ's resurrection was on the first day of the week. Matt. 28:1,2, 6; Mark 16:2-6,9; Luke 24:1-3; John 20:1.

(2) Christ's appearances to the disciples were on the first day of the week. Luke 24:13-36; John 20:19,26.

(3) The outpouring of the Holy Spirit took place on Pentecost, which was on the first day of the week. This signifies the beginning of the new dispensation. Acts 2:1-4.

c) It is not a terrifying or condemning law to believers. Ezek. 36:26,27; John 5:24; Rom. 7:6; 8:1,33; Gal. 3:13; Heb. 8:10-12; 12:18-24.

d) Believers are not without moral law in their relationship to God, but are under the moral law as the willing and happy subjects of King Jesus. Psa. 119:142-144,160; 1 Cor. 9:21; 1 John 5:2,3.

4. There are only two dispensations, one before the coming of Christ, and the other after it. Thus we distinguish between the *first* and *second* dispensations, or the *old* and *new* covenants. Heb. 8:7,8,13; 9:1,15; 12:24. By *first* and *old* is meant the first administration of the Covenant of Grace, which stretched from the fall of Adam to the first advent of Christ. *Second* and *new* designate the age following the redemptive work of Christ. 2 Cor. 3:6,14; Gal. 4:22-26; Heb. 9:15.

a. The agreements between the two dispensations or administrations:

1) They agree in having one efficient cause: God. Gen. 17:2; 2 Sam. 23:5 (cf. Heb. 8:8-13; 10:15-17); Psa. 89:3,34.

2) They agree in having one moving cause: the sovereign mercy, and free grace of God. Psa. 89:2; Luke 1:72-75 (cf. 1:78); John 1:17.

3) They agree in recognizing one Mediator of the Covenant of Grace: Christ, thesseed of the woman. Gen. 3:15; 49:10; Job 19:25 (cf. 1 Tim. 2:5); Isa. 53:10-12; Heb. 8:6; 9:15; 12:24.

4) They agree in the subjects of this one Covenant: the elect of God. 1 Kin. 19:18; Isa. 4:3; Jer. 31:7; Mic. 2:12 (cf. Matt. 20:16); Luke 18:7; Rom. 8:33; Eph. 1:3,4; 1 Pet. 2:5,9,10.

5) They agree in the blessings enjoyed:

a) Salvation and redemption. 2 Sam. 23:5; Heb. 9:15.

b) Justification by the righteousness of Christ. Isa. 45:24,25; Rom. 3:21-23.

c) Forgiveness of sin through faith in Christ. Psa. 32:1,5; Isa. 43:25; Acts 10:43.

d) Regeneration. Deut. 30:6; Phil. 3:3.

e) Eternal life. Job 19:26,27; Acts 13:48; Rom. 2:7; 1 Tim. 6:12; Heb. 11:10.

b. The distinctions between the two administrations of the Covenant of Grace:

1) Under the first administration, saints looked forward to the Christ who was to come and the good things that He would bring. Under the New Covenant, saints look backward to Christ who has come and the promised blessings brought by Him. Heb. 2:2,3,9,10.

2) The first administration was not characterized by the clarity of understanding that is enjoyed under the second. 2 Cor. 3:13,18; Heb. 10:1.

3) There is more of a spirit of liberty, and less of a spirit of bondage, under the second administration than under the first. Rom. 8:15; Gal. 4:1-3,24-26.

4) There is a larger effusion of the Spirit in the second administration. Jer. 31:31-34; Joel 2:28,29; Zech. 12:10; John 1:17.

5) The latter administration of the Covenant extends to far more people than the former. Gal. 3:14; Eph. 2:12-19; 3:5,6.

6) The present dispensation of the Covenant will continue to the end of the world, but the former dispensation ended when Christ

came. Luke 16:16; 2 Cor. 3:11; Heb. 9:10.

7) The ordinances of divine service in the first administration were earthly shadows, and temporary. The ordinances now are spiritual, clear and unshakeable. Heb. 9:1, 10,11,23,24; 12:27.

8) Though the promises and blessings of grace under both administrations are the same, yet they are exhibited in different manners, the second being called "better." Heb. 7:22; 8:6; 9:23; 10:34; 11:40.

5. The Covenant of Grace is revealed progressively in Scripture and exhibited in the lives of God's people historically. The foundation for all manifestations of God's saving grace is laid with the announcement of the Seed (Christ), promised in Genesis 3:15. This promise was the first revelation of God's gracious purpose toward fallen man. Luke 10:17-19; John 12:31; Rom. 16:20; Gal. 3:16; Heb. 2:14; Rev. 12:9; 20:2. The Covenant was continued with further revelations to subsequent generations:

a. Noah. Gen. 6:8,9,18; 9:9,11-17; Heb. 11:7; 2 Pet. 2:5; Compare Isa. 54:7-10.

b. Abraham. Gen. 12:1-3; 14:18,19; 15:1,6,18; 17:1,2,4,7-11,13,14,19,21; 22:15-18; Matt. 1:1; John 8:56 (cf. Heb. 7:1-3); Rom. 4:2,3,11,13,22-24; Gal. 3:6-9,14-18. Circumcision stood for the separation of God's Covenant people from other peoples, and symbolized regeneration, which would characterize God's true people. Deut. 10:16; 30:6; Jer. 4:4; 9:26; Rom. 2:28,29; Eph. 2:11; Phil. 3:3; Col. 2:11.

c. Isaac. Gen. 26:2-4,28; Rom. 9:7.

d. Jacob. Gen. 25:23; 28:4,13-15; 32:24-30; 49:1,2,10; Rom. 9:11-13.

e. The children of Israel at Sinai. Ex. 6:4-8; Num. 25:12,13; Deut. 4:31; 5:23.

1) God covenanted with them at Sinai in mercy, not in judicial wrath; as their Redeemer and Deliverer, not as their Destroyer. Ex. 19:3-6; 20:2; 34:6,7; Psa. 78:35.

2) All the essential parties, features, and the very formula of the Covenant of Grace that were manifested earlier to Abraham and to his descendants are present in the compact at Sinai. Lev. 26:9-13; Jer. 11:4; 30:20-22; Ezek. 16:3-6 (cf. Ex. 3:7).

3) The giving of the Law at Sinai did not, indeed could not, nullify the everlasting Covenant of Grace manifested and promised to Abraham 430 years earlier. Rather, the Law was given because they *were* His people. Personal experience of the grace of God is the basis for lawkeeping. Ex. 3:6-10; Deut. 7:6-12; Psa. 105:6,8-11,24-26,42-45; Isa. 41:8; Gal. 3:17.

4) The very "book of the testimony" and all the utensils of the sanctuary were purified with blood to foreshadow the truth that Christ's blood must be the real propitiation carried for sinners into the upper sanctuary. Thus, the more commandments for Levitical sacrifices we find the more Gospel we discover. Heb. 9:18-28.

5) Christ expressly says that Moses taught of Him. Therefore, Moses taught the Gospel, salvation by grace through faith, not salvation by works. Luke 24:27; John 5:46. Compare Rom. 10:6-8 with Lev. 18:5 and Deut. 30:11.

6) In all the places where the secular, theocratic compact is stated as a covenant of works (i.e., Lev. 18:5; Jer. 31:29; Ezek. 18), the duties required are secular, and the good gained or forfeited is national. God's transaction with Israel was two-fold:

a) The corporate, theocratic, political (physical) nation was the shell. The elect (spiritual) seed were the kernel. Rom. 10,11.

b) The secular promise was the type; the spiritual promise of redemption through Christ was the antitype.

c) The Law was added as "a schoolmaster" to bring God's people, the spiritual seed mixed with physical Israel, to Christ. However, carnal people abused the Law, even as they do now, by attempting to establish their own righteousness under it. Gal. 3:24.

d) Thus, in Jeremiah 31:31-34, the prophet *seems* to assert an opposition between the New Covenant (which Hebrews 7 explains as the Covenant of Grace) and that made with Israel at the Exodus. The difference is between the relative prominence of Law and Grace. Jeremiah is viewing the covenant at Sinai in one of its limited aspects, which is here made an antithesis to the Covenant of Grace. It is the secular, theocratic portion in which political and

temporal prosperity in Canaan was promised, and calamity threatened, on the conditions of obedience or rebellion. In this aspect the Old Covenant had miserably failed, because physical Israel had been dominated in every generation since Sinai by a (lesser or greater) majority of unregenerate covenant-breakers. The New Covenant would be eminently successful, in that each and every one of its members would have a renewed heart with God's Law written upon it, each would personally know the LORD, and each would enjoy in a new way the complete forgiveness of his sins.

e) The self-righteous Jews, throwing away all the gracious features of their national compact and thus perverting its real nature, were founding all their pride and hopes on this secular feature.

7) In the places where God promises to write His Law in their hearts and cause them to walk in obedience, He is referring to the spiritual aspect of the Covenant which is most consonant with the Covenant of Grace. Jer. 31:31-34; Ezek. 11:19,20; 36:26,27.

f. David (a type of Christ). 2 Sam. 23:2-5; Psa. 89:3,4,20; 111:5-10; Ezek. 34:23,24; 37:24; Hos. 3:5; Acts 1:16; 2:30.

g. Solomon. 2 Sam. 7:14-16.

h. The prophets. Isa. 42:6; 49:8; 54:7-10; 55:3; 56:4-6; 59:21; 61:8; Jer. 31:31-34; 32:40; 33:20-22; Ezek. 16:60; 34:25; 37:26; Zech. 9:11; Mal. 2:5; 3:1; Luke 1:72.

6. The Father takes part in the application of the Covenant of Grace in ways appropriate to His office within the Godhead:

a. Effectual calling (not to be confused with the universal call of Matthew 22:14 and Acts 17:30, where all men are called to believe).

1) The Author of this call is God the Father. John 6:45,64,65; Rom. 1:6,7; 8:30; 1 Cor. 1:9,26; Gal. 1:15,16; Eph. 1:17,18; Phil. 2:13; 2 Tim. 1:8,9; 2 Pet. 1:10; 1 John 3:1.

2) This call is an irresistible summons, since it comes from the Almighty God, whose will cannot be frustrated.

a) It is irresistible. Ezek. 11:19; 36:26; Rom. 4:17; Eph. 1:19.

b) It is immutable. Rom. 11:29.

c) It is high, holy, and heavenly. Eph. 4:1; Phil. 3:14; 2 Tim. 1:9; Heb. 3:1.

3) The subjects of this call are those whom the Father predestinated, His elect. Rom. 8:19,20,33; 11:7; 1 Cor. 1:2; Eph. 1:10,11; 2 Thess. 2:13,14; Rev. 17:14.

4) The pattern of this call is grounded solely in the Father's sovereign good pleasure, in setting His love upon whom He pleased, and in the ratifying of His own purpose by the Council of Grace (see this outline, IV.A.). Rom. 9:16; Eph. 1:5,6.

a) This pattern shows *determinate* purpose. Rom. 8:28; 2 Tim. 1:9.

b) It is eternal, since His purpose was established before creation. 2 Tim. 1:9; Tit. 1:2.

c) This effectual call comes to elect *sinners* whom God the Father looks upon as being *in Christ*, a union that has existed in His mind from eternity past and is essential to their salvation in time and space. Rom. 8:29,30; Eph. 1:4; 3:11; 2 Tim. 1:9.

5) Effectual calling is the first step in the application of redemption to the individual sinner. John 6:44; Acts 16:14.

b. Justification:

1) In Scripture
term signifying the *declaration* of an unrighteous man as righteous in the sight of God.

a) The Hebrew and Greek words rendered *justification* are set over against terms rendered *condemnation*. Deut. 25:1; Prov. 17:15; Isa. 5:23; Jer. 3:11; Matt. 12:37; Rom. 5:16; 8:33,34.

b) All of the tejms with which justification is associated bear the character of legal proceedings and judgment. Gen. 18:25; Ex. 23:7; Psa. 32:1; 143:2; Ezek. 16:50,51; Rom. 2:2,15; 8:33; 14:10; Col. 2:14; 1 John 2:1.

c) Equivalent expressions that are sometimes substituted for this word clearly do *not* mean infusion of righteousness. They do signify either the forgiveness of sin or the acceptance of the sinner. Thus, justification effects a change in one's legal standing before God, and

not in one's own moral or spiritual character (though transformation of character is an infallible accompaniment—see this outline, IV.B.8.d.).

2) The Author of justification is God the Father, who spared not His own Son, but delivered Him up for us. Rom. 8:32,33.

3) Justification is an act of God's free grace, wherein He pardons all our sins, and accepts us as righteous in His sight, only on the basis of the righteousness of Christ; it is received by faith alone. Jer. 23:6; John 1:12; 6:44, 45,65; Acts 10:43; 13:38,39; Rom. 3:22-28; 4:5-8; 5:15-19; 8:30; 1 Cor. 1:30,31; 2 Cor. 5:19,21; Eph. 1:7; 2:7,8; Phil. 1:29; 3:9; Tit. 3:5,7.

4) The subjects of justification are those whom the Father predestinated to eternal life through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth. Rom. 8:30,33; 2 Thess. 2:13; Tit. 3:7.

5) Justification takes place as the result of one's having been effectually called, i.e., brought forth from spiritual death to spiritual life by the Holy Spirit. This *new birth* must occur *before* one can exercise repentance toward God and faith toward Christ, which are the conditions upon which one may receive justification. John 3:5; Acts 20:21; Rom. 8:30; Eph. 2:8,9.

c. Adoption

1) The Author of adoption is God the Father. John 20:17; 2 Thess. 2:16; 1 John 3:1,2.

2) The nature of adoption is such that it is inseparable from justification.

a) The person who is justified is also, infallibly, the recipient of sonship. John 1:12,13; Gal. 3:26.

b) Adoption, like justification, is a judicial act. It is the bestowal of a standing, status, or relationship, not the generating within us of a new nature or character (though that is an infallible accompaniment—see this outline, IV.B.8.a.). It is the gift of sonship. Deut. 14:2; Isa. 43:1; 63:16; John 1:12; 11:52; 2 Cor. 6:18.

c) Those adopted into God's family are given the Spirit of adoption. Rom. 8:15,16; Gal. 4:5-7.

3) The subjects of adoption are those whom the Father has predestinated according to the good pleasure of His will. John 17:2; Eph. 1:5; 1 John 3:10.

4) Adoption takes place simultaneously with justification. Rom. 8:15,16; Eph. 1:15.

7. The Son, as mediator, takes part in the application of the Covenant of Grace in ways appropriate to His office within the Godhead: Isa. 42:6; 49:8.

a. A mediator is one who intervenes to act between parties who cannot, or will not, act with each other directly (1 Tim. 2:5). A mediator between God and man was given for the following reasons:

1) God, out of His own perfections, deemed it necessary for sinful man, who had lost fellowship with God at the Fall (Gen. 3), to have a Mediator in the Covenant of Grace. Isa. 53; Matt. 1:21; John 3:16.

2) Man's enmity, evil conscience, and guilty fear call for a Mediator. Gen. 6:5; 8:21; Psa. 51:5; Jer. 17:9; Matt. 15:19; John 3:18-20,36; Rom. 1:18, 21,24,25,28-32; 2:15; 3:10-18,23; 8:7; Gal. 3:22; Eph. 2:2,3; 4:18; Tit. 1:15; 1 John 1:8,10.

b. Christ is our Covenant Head. Hos. 1:11; Matt. 11:27; 23:10; John 3:35; Eph. 1:22,23; 4:15,16; 5:23; Col. 1:18; 2:19.

1) All of God's people were chosen *in Christ* as their Representative before the world began. 2 Cor. 1:20; Gal. 3:17; Eph. 1:4; 2 Tim. 1:1.

2) Christ undertook to obey the Law perfectly and then to suffer the penalty of sin on behalf of His people, as their Head and Representative. Rom. 8:4; 10:4; 2 Cor. 5:21; Eph. 1:10; 2:5,6; Col. 2:12; 3:1; 1 Tim. 3:16.

c. It was necessary that Christ should assume a human nature in union with His Divine nature.

1) This was nekessary so that Christ could be related to His people as a near kinsman. See this outline, IV.B.7.h.(1)(a), (3)(a). Lev. 25:48,49; Ruth 2:20; 3:9,12,13; 4:1-11.

2) It was fit that the Mediator should be a man, so that we might relate to Him as one who also was tempted and suffered as we do. Heb. 2:17,18; 4:15.

3) God gave our Redeemer a human nature in order to set before us a perfect human example. Matt. 11:29; 16:24; John 13:15; Rom. 15:5; Phil. 2:5; Col. 3:13; Heb.

3:1; 12:2; 1 Pet. 2:21.

4) Christ's assumption of a human nature was necessary in order that the penalty for sin might be paid, God's wrath might be satisfied, and reconciliation might be made in the same nature that had sinned. Rom. 8:3; 1 Cor. 15:21; Heb. 2:14-16.

5) It was proper that the Mediator be capable of obeying the Law (since no Divine Person, as Lawgiver, could properly be subject to the Law and to its judgment). Rom. 5:19; Gal. 4:4.

6) It was necessary that the Mediator be a man, so that He would be capable of suffering death (since God cannot die). Heb. 2:10,14,15; 5:7-9; 8:3; 9:22; 10:5.

7) The Scriptures amply prove that Christ was man. Isa. 9:6; Matt. 4:2; 8:24; 26:37; Mark 13:32; Luke 2:40,52; John 1:14,51; 11:35; Gal. 4:4; Heb. 2:17.

d. It was necessary that the Mediator, Christ, have a Divine nature.

1) Only a mediator who was God could offer a sacrifice of infinite value and render a perfect obedience to the Law of God. Christ's precious blood was human, but His Deity gave virtue to that blood, making it a sufficient ransom price. Matt. 26:28; Acts 20:28; Rom. 3:25; 5:9; Col. 1:20; Heb. 9:14; 1 Pet. 1:19; 1 John 1:7; Rev. 1:5; 7:14.

2) Only Christ could bear the wrath of God redemptively, freeing the elect from the curse of the Law. Rom. 3:25; 1 John 2:2; 4:10.

3) Only a Divine Mediator could apply the fruits of His accomplished work to those who acceqted Him by faith. Isa. 42:8; Jer. 17:5.

4) The Scriptures testify abundantly to the Deity of Christ (see this outline, III.B.).

e. The Christ (literally, the Messiah, or the Anointed One) was given a spiritual anointing for all His offices as Mediator.

1) This anointing took place at His conception by the Holy Spirit in the virgin Mary and at His baptism. Psa. 45:2; Isa. 11:2; 42:1; 61:1; Matt. 3:16; Luke 1:35; 2:46,47; John 3:34; Acts 10:38.

2) The immediate seat of these spiritual influences was His humanity, since His Deity was already infinite, perfect, and immutable.

f. Man, being under the evils of ignorance, guilt, and rebellion, needed a Mediator whose offices would be such that man could receive instruction, atonement, and rule. 1 Tim. 2:5; Heb. 8:6; 9:15; 12:24.

g. In His office of Prophet, Christ is God's Representative before mankind. Deut. 18:15 (cf. Acts 3:22-26); Isa. 11:2; 42:1,2; 49:6; 61:1; John 4:25; Heb. 1:1.

1) A prophet's duty was to reveal God's will to the people.

2) Christ prophesied from the Fall until His baptism by John. 1 Pet. 1:10,11.

3) Christ prophesied during His personal ministry until His ascension. Matt. 7:29; 21:11,46; 24:3-35; Luke 7:16; 13:33; 19:41-44; 24:19; John 3:2; 6:14; 7:40; 8:26-28; 9:17; 12:49,50; 14:10, 24; 15:15; 17:8,20.

4) Christ has been, is, and shall be prophesying from His ascension until the end of the age through the agency of the Holy Spirit and of His ministers.
John 16:12-15; Acts 1:8; 2:4; 15:28; 1 Thess. 1:5.

h. In His office of Priest Christ is man's Representative before God.

1) The Divinely appointed requirements of a priest are set forth in Scripture.

a) Every priest or high priest was taken from among men, particularly from among those whom he was to represent before God. Ex. 28:9, 12,21,29; Heb. 5:1.

b) Every high priest was appointed by God. Num. 16:5; Heb. 5:4.

c) Every high priest was to offer gifts and sacrifices for sin on behalf of the people. Lev. 16:3,7,15; Heb. 5:1.

d) Every high priest was to make intercession for the people. Ex. 30:8; Lev. 16:12; Luke 1:9,10; Rev. 5:8; 8:3,4.

2) Christ is a true Priest, according to the Old Testament requirments.

a) The Scriptures expressly declare it. Psa. 110:4 (cf. Heb. 5:6; 6:20); Zech. 6:13.

b) Priestly functions are ascribed to Him. Isa. 53:10, 12; Dan. 9:24,25.

3) Christ is a true Priest, according to the New Testament. Heb. 3:1; 4:14; 7:26; 8:1.

a) Christ was taken from among men (specifically from Israel—John 4:22) to represent them before God. Heb. 2:16; 4:15.

b) He was appointed by God. Heb. 5:5,6; 6:20.

c) He offered a sacrifice for

sin. Eph. 5:2; Heb. 9:26; 10:12; 1 John 2:2.

d) He made, and still makes, intercession for His people. Rom. 8:34; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1.

4) In becoming the sacrificial Victim as well as the Priest, Christ showed His obedience. Heb. 9:14.

a) Christ's entire work was a work of obedience. Isa. 52:13; 53:11; John 6:38; 10:17,18; Rom. 5:19; Gal. 4:4; Phil. 2:7,8; Heb. 2:10-18; 5:8,9.

(1) It was in His human nature that He rendered obedience and gavesup His life. Heb. 5:7,8.

(2) Scriptures that present the Lord Christ as subordinate to God the Father are dealing with His proper subordination to God *as a man*; i.e., as Mediator. Furthermore, Christ's *submission* to the Father as God the Son, both in His humiliation and exaltation, is purely *voluntary* and in nowise detracts from His co-equality with the Father. John 5:30; 6:38; 14:31; 15:10; 1 Cor. 15:24,28; Phil. 2:5-11; Heb. 2:9 (cf. Heb. 1:8-10).

b) The work of Christ was one of sacrifice. 1 Cor. 5:7.

(1) The New Testament writers' conceptions of sacrifice came from the Old Testament, which set forth many types of the Christ, the real sacrificial Victim, who was to come. Heb. 7:23-28; 8:1-6; 9:1-14; 10:1-12.

(2) This sacrifice was expiatory, removing the guilt of sin, thus separating sin from the sinner. Matt. 26:28; Luke 1:77,78; 24:47; Acts 2:38; 10:43; Rom. 3:25; Heb. 13:10-12.

(3) Christ is the propitiation for our sins, *satisfying* the wrath of God. Deut. 11:17; 29:23; 2 Chr. 19:2,10; 34:21; Ezra 5:12; Psa. 2:5,12; 21:9; 59:13; 79:6; Matt. 3:7; Luke 3:7; John 3:36; Rom. 1:18; 2:5,8; 3:25; 9:22; Eph. 5:6; Col. 3:6; 1 Thess. 1:10; 2:16; 1 John 2:2; 4:10; Rev. 6:16; 14:10,19; 15:1,7; 16:19; 19:15.

c) Even as Christ took God's wrath upon Himself for His people, rekonciling God to us, He also reconciles us to God by the Gospel.

(1) God, who is the offended party in that estrangement between Himself and men caused by their sins, must first reconcile Himself, or be reconciled, to men. This He did in the Person of His Son, who, while upon the Cross, removed sin from God's elect, the cause of His alienation from us. Rom. 5:10a; 2 Cor. 5:18,19; Eph. 2:16; Col. 1:20.

(2) But we the sinners, who by nature are at enmity toward God and are alienated from Him in our hearts, must reconcile ourselves, or be reconciled, to God. This Christ accomplishes in us as individuals, in time, by calling forth from us repentance and faith by His Spirit through the Gospel. Thus must we appropriate the benefits of His meritorious life and penal death to ourselves. Rom. 5:10b; 2 Cor. 5:20; Col. 1:21.

d) Christ, as our Mediator and Priest, accomplished a great *redemption*. Lev. 17:11 (cf. Heb. 9:22); Matt. 20:28; Mark 10:45.

(1) Christ came to ransom us from bondage to sin and its consequences by substituting His life in the place of ours. Rom. 6:18-23; 1 Cor. 6:19,20.

(2) Christ has redeemed His people from the curse of the moral law. Gal. 3:10,13.

(3) Christ has redeemed His people from the burdensome requirements of the rituals and ceremonial law. Gal. 3:23-26; 4:4,5.

(4) Christ has redeemed us by obeying the Law in our place, so that He might give to us His righteousness, that we might have a full acceptance before God. Rom. 5:19.

(5) Christ has redeemed us from sin's guilt, defilement, and enslaving power. Hos. 13:14; Rom. 3:24; 4:15; 1 Cor. 15:56; Eph. 1:7; Col. 1:14; Tit. 2:14; Heb. 9:12,15; 1 Pet. 1:18; Rev. 1:5; 5:9.

5) Christ's atonement for sin is effectual; hence
He atoned will infallibly come to Him in faith. John 6:38,39,65; 10:27-29; 17:9,11; Rom. 8:31-39; Phil. 1:6; 2 Tim. 2:19; 1 Pet. 1:5; 2 Pet. 1:10.

6) With respect to the extent of its application to men, Christ's atonement had a definite purpose. 1 Cor. 15:3; 1 Thess. 5:10.

a) Did Christ die to redeem specific men, or did He die merely to make men redeemable? Did Christ die to reconcile specific sinners, or did He die to make sinners in general reconcilable? Did Christ die to secure the salvation of men, or did He die merely to make them savable? Matt. 1:21; 11:25-30; 18:11; 20:28; Mark 10:45; 16:16; Luke 10:20; 19:10; John 10:7,11,14-17,-26; 17:2,6,9-11,24; Acts 2:21,47; Rom. 3:24; 5:9,10; 1 Cor. 1:18,21,30; 15:1,2; 2 Cor. 5:18; Eph. 1:7; 2:5,8,9,16; Col. 1:12-14,20-22; 1 Tim. 1:15; 2 Tim. 1:9; Tit. 2:14; 3:5; Heb. 2:17; 7:25; 9:12; 10:39; 1 Pet. 1:18,19; Rev. 5:9; 21:27.

Several things ought to be noted as one studies this list of Scripture passages. First, such positive statements as "He *shall* save His people from their sins" and "having *obtained* eternal redemption" indicate that Christ accomplished *more* than a mere *potential* salvation for sinners on Calvary's Cross. Secondly, the Scriptures never set forth Christ's work as being for those who never turn from sin (Matt. 9:13), but in self-righteous rebellion reject the Gospel. Thirdly, one should be sensitive to the particularity of the language of Scripture, which talks of the "ye" and "we" that believe, and the benefits that have accrued to "us" and "you" on account of our faith in Christ. The apostolic writers loved to talk of *His people*, and His making reconciliation for *the people*. Christ Himself designates the elect by the words "My sheep." Fourthly, past tense verbs (e.g., "according to His mercy He *saved* us") indicate that Christ positively accomplished and secured the redemption of His people while on the cross (John 19:30). Thus we may rightly conclude that, though Christ's sacrifice is of infinite worth to the Father and thus sufficient to save every last individual of Adam's fallen race (if that were God's purpose), it was *designed* for the elect alone. Since Christ's atonement actually secured the salvation of *many*, and since God cannot be thwarted in any of His designs (Isa. 55:10,11; Dan. 4:34,35; 2 Cor. 2:14-16), we must in honesty conclude that His design was to purchase redemption for certain elect persons, yet "a great multitude, which no man could number" (Rev. 7:9).

b) All for whom Christ died also die in Christ. 2 Cor. 5:14,15. All who die in Christ rise again with Christ to newness of life after the likeness of Christ's resurrection. Therefore, those for whom Christ died are those who die to sin and live to righteousness. Matt. 13:12; John 11:51,52; 17:4-9; Acts 5:31; 13:48; 20:28; Rom. 6:3-11; 8:32; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 1:4; 4:5; Eph. 1:3,4; 2:4-7; 5:26,27; Phil. 1:29; Col. 3:3; 1 Thess. 1:10; Tit. 2:14; 1 John 3:16; 4:9,10.

i. Christ bears the office of King. Psa. 2:6; 103:19; Luke 1:33.

1) As God, Christ's sovereignty is underived, absolute, eternal, and unchangeable. But as Mediator, Kingship has been given to Him by His Father as the reward for His obedience and suffering.

Christ's Kingship primarily entails administration of the provisions of the Covenant of Grace on behalf of His own people. Psa. 45:6,7; 132:11; Isa. 9:6,7; Jer. 23:5,6; Dan. 2:44; Mic. 5:2; Zech. 6:13; Matt. 13; 20:20-29; Luke 13:23-30; 17:20,21; 19:27,38; 22:29; John 18:36,37; Acts 2:30-36; Rom. 14:17; Eph. 1:10,21,22; Heb. 1:8,9; 1 Pet. 3:22.

2) Christ's mediatorial Kingdom encompasses the entire universe. Matt. 28:18; John 5:22-27; 9:39; 1 Cor. 15:25; Eph. 1:17-23; Phil. 2:9-11; Heb. 10:12,13.

3) Christ's Kingship is especially concerned with His administration over the Church as a spiritual Kingdom. Psa. 110:2; Isa. 53:1; Zech. 4:6,7; Matt. 13:33; 20:28; Mark 4:26-30; Luke 17:21; John 3:3-5; 4:24; 18:36; Acts 2:33; Rom. 14:17; 1 Cor. 5:4-11; 11:3; 2 Cor. 10:4; Eph. 1:3-8,22; 2:19; 4:15; 5:23; Phil. 3:20; Col. 1:18; 2:19; 2 Tim. 4:2; Tit. 2:15.

4) Christ assumed this office of King formally and publicly at His ascension and enthronement at the right hand of the Father, though He has been King from eternity.

a) The Old Testament predictions concerning His Kingdom are, in the New Testament, applied to His first advent. Psa. 2:6; Isa. 9:6; Jer. 23:5; Dan. 2:44 (cf. Matt. 4:23); Matt. 3:2; 4:17; 10:7; 11:11,12; 12:28; 13:18-52; Luke 10:9,11; 11:20; 16:16; 17:20,21; Acts 2:29-36.

b) The term "the kingdom of heaven," as used frequently by Christ in His teaching, was recorded frequently by Matthew, probably as a means of avoiding offense to the Jews to whom his Gospel was written, for it had become their custom not to speak the incommunicable name of God. The "kingdom of God" and the "kingdom of heaven" are synonyms. Matt. 19:23-25.

(1) The term "kingdom of God" (Luke 4:43) shows its Divine origin, and that it is invested with God's authority.

(2) The terms "kingdom of Christ" and "kingdom of God's dear Son" (Matt. 16:28; Col. 1:13) show that Christ is the mediatorial Sovereign.

(3) The term "kingdom of heaven" (Matt. 11:12) demonstrates that its origin and character is from heaven, where the saints will take up residence in its final consummation.

(4) Christ's teaching concerning the nature of His Kingdom is set forth in many passages. Compare Matt. 13 with Mark 4 and Luke 8:1-10; compare Matt. 3:2 with Mark 1:15 and Luke 10:9; compare Matt. 4:17 with Mark 1:14,15; compare Matt. 5:3,10 with Luke 6:20.

c) It is both a present and a future Kingdom.

(1) Present. Matt. 4:17; 12:28; Luke 17:21; Col. 1:13.

(2) Future. Matt. 7:21,22; 25:34; Luke 22:29,30; Gal. 5:21; Eph. 5:5.

8. The Holy Spirit takes part in the application of the Covenant of Grace in ways appropriate to His office within the Godhead.

a. *Regeneration* is the act of God the Spirit, savingly enlightening and renewing the mind, affections, and will of the elect, so that he who was dead in sin is effectually called, i.e., made able and willing to answer the call of the Gospel to repentance and faith. He receives a "heart of flesh," having his "stony heart" removed. In this sovereign act of mercy, the Holy Spirit works alone and unaided, while the elect sinner, who is still "dead in trespasses and sins," is wholly *passive*. However, once the sinner has been *born again*, he being alive toward God, *actively* responds to the Gospel in repentance and faith. Deut. 30:6; Song 1:4a; Jer. 31:3; Ezek. 11:19; 36:26,27; John 1:18; 3:3,5-8; 6:44,45; Acts 26:18; Rom. 8:2,8; 1 Cor. 2:10,12; Eph. 1:17-19; 2:1-5; Phil. 2:13; 2 Tim. 1:9,10; Tit. 3:5; 1 John 2:29; 3:9; 4:7; 5:1,4,18.

b. The Holy Spirit is the sole Giver of *saving faith*, which He gives only to those whom He has regenerated. Such a person is given the enablement to believe the Gospel, i.e., to believe that God was in Christ reconciling *him* personally to Himself (2 Cor. 4:19). He thereby trusts in Christ and rests upon Him alone as his righteousness before God. Eph. 2:8,9; 2 Thess. 3:2,3; Heb. 11:6.

1) Some men have only an *historical* faith, one that apprehends the truth of Scripture in an intellectual fashion, but that is devoid of any spiritual commitment. Matt. 7:26; John 3:2; Acts 26:27,28; Jas. 2:19.
2) Some men have only a *temporal* faith. They are persuaded of the truths of religion, have a conscience and affections that are stirred through conviction of sin by the Holy Spirit, but do not have regenerate hearts. Matt. 13:20,21; Heb. 6:4-6.
3) The elect have, or will have, *true* or *saving* faith, which is a sure and hearty trust in the promises of God in Christ. Mark 16:16; John 3:15,16,18; 6:40; 20:31; Acts 10:43; 16:31; Rom. 4:20,21; 8:16; 10:17; Eph. 1:13; 1 John 4:13; 5:6,10.
4) Saving faith consists of knowledge of the truth (Rom. 10:17), of agreement with it, and most importantly, of trust in it. This living faith involves inner being: mind, affections, and will. Jer. 9:24; Matt. 12:17-21; Rom. 15:12; Eph. 1:12,13; 3:16-19; Heb. 11:1; 1 Pet. 3:5; 1 John 4:2,6-8,13.

c. Together with faith, the Holy Spirit gives repentance to those whom He regenerates.
1) Repentance unto life is given so that a sinner, out of a true understanding of his sin, and the mercy of God in Christ, with grief over and hatred of his sins, turns from them to God, purposing and endeavoring to obey Him. 2 Kin. 22:19; Ezra 10:1; Job 42:1,6; Psa. 38:18; Isa. 1:16,17; Jer. 3:22; 31:18,19; Ezek. 36:31; Joel 2:12; Mark 14:72; Luke 15:21; 18:13; Acts 2:37,38; 11:18; 20:21; 2 Cor. 7:11; Heb. 6:1.
2) Only those who are chosen to eternal life experience saving repentance. 2 Cor. 7:10; 2 Pet. 3:9.

d. Sanctification is the work of God the Spirit that follows effectual calling (i.e., regeneration, which produces repentance and faith), justification, and adoption. John 16:13-15; Rom. 5:5; 8:11,21,30; 15:16; 1 Cor. 2:12; 6:19, 20; 2 Cor. 3:17,18; 5:5; Gal. 4:6; 5:22,23; 1 Thess. 4:3; 5:23.
1) Sanctification is a work of God's free grace, whereby the entire person is renewed after the image of God, and enabled more and more to refrain from sinning and to live righteously. Rom. 6:4-6,14; 8:1; 1 Cor. 6:11; Gal. 5:24; Eph. 1:4; 3:16-19; 4:23,24; Col. 1:10,11; 2 Thess. 2:13; Heb. 6:11,12; Jude 20.
2) Scripture does not teach that one can become sinless in this life. Sanctification is a process of maturation, of learning to cease from the evil deeds of the flesh and to practice the opposite virtues by the power of the Holy Spirit. Isa. 1:16-18; Rom. 6:14; 7:14-25; 2 Cor. 7:1; Gal. 5:16-26; Eph. 4:11-15; 2 Pet. 1:2-8; 1 John 1:8-10; 3:3,5-9.
3) On the other hand, Scripture teaches that, in true sanctification, a constant watch must be set, because of the seriousness and subtlety of sin. Job 42:5,6; Isa. 6:5; Matt. 5:48; Rom. 6:12,13, 19,22,23; 7:14-25; Phil. 1:9-11; 2:12,13; 1 Thess. 5:8,9; 1 Pet. 1:13-16,22; 2:2; 2 Pet. 1:5-8; 1 John 2:1,16.
4) Only the elect experience sanctification. John 17:17-20; 2 Thess. 2:13; Heb. 2:11,12; 1 Pet. 1:2.

e. Glorification is the final stage and goal of the application of redemption to God's people. Rom. 8:30.
1) Glorification is the instantaneous change that will take place in all the redeemed at Christ's second advent. Every believer will be received into glory and given his resurrection body. Isa. 2:11; Rom. 8:17-19,23; 1 Cor. 15:51-55; Eph. 5:27; Phil. 3:21; 1 Thess. 4:16,17; Tit. 2:13; 1 Pet. 4:13.
2) Associated with the glorification of God's people from all ages is the renewal of creation. Rom. 8:20-23; 1 Cor. 15:24,28; 2 Pet. 3:11-13; Rev. 21:27; 22:3,4.
3) Only those whom God has predestinated, called, and justified shall experience glorification.
4) Unless the subjects of the redemptive work of the Triune God are called, justified, and glorified in the Holy Spirit's application of this work, then our God does not act in harmony with Himself. God neither leaves His work incomplete in one man nor gives another justification without having foreordained him to it. Acts 13:48; Rom. 8:30.

CONCLUSION

Having set forth the Biblical teaching on the doctrine of the Holy Trinity in a fairly thorough outline, it is proper to draw out some of the important implications of this vital truth. First, if a Bible student is to be kept from dangerous error in his study of God's Word, he must seek to examine all his presuppositions, in order to be certain that they are consistent with all that God has revealed about His own nature. The study of the doctrine of the Trinity ought to occupy one of the highest priorities for every Bible student, indeed for every Christian. A deficient understanding of the Trinity will produce defective views in many areas of practical concern: male-female relations in the family, the church, and society; church government; missions and evangelism; understanding human suffering, Christian assurance, etc. Secondly, a solid grasp on the related doctrines of the Holy Trinity and the Covenant of Grace will give one a thorough appreciation of the blessed unity of the Bible. When one realizes that there is nothing absolutely new in the blossoming forth of special revelation in the New Testament that was not already present in the *bud* of the Old Testament, then all of the wonderful spiritual lessons of the Old Testament, "written for our admonition," will take on fresh meaning for him.

Finally, that which is of the highest and most enduring value to the believer is at stake, namely, the *glory* of his God. The Scriptures teach that the three Persons of the Godhead are always in perfect unity, agreement, and harmony in all that they *are*, *decree*, and *perform*. Therefore, any view of the Atonement that implies a disagreement among the three Divine Persons as to their official functions in the Council of Grace is potentially destructive to the Biblical doctrine of the Trinity. If we say that God the Son died for every man, but that God the Holy Spirit regenerates only some men, then we are actually pitting the work of Christ against the work of the Holy Spirit. We thus subtly arraign the Spirit with charges of being less compassionate toward sinners than is Christ, or of dereliction in His duty to apply the word of Christ freely to all men without exception. His actions in Acts 16:6-10, to one holding such an erroneous view, leave the Holy Spirit open to the charge of being a respecter of persons, a charge that He manifestly refutes (Acts 10:34,35,44-48). Such an insinuation that disharmony exists between the Son and the Spirit also casts an unfavorable shadow upon the Father's character, who might be brazenly charged with inequity, a lack of compassion, or indecisiveness in His oversight of the activities of the Son and the Spirit in the work of redemption. Such impious accusations and hard thoughts against God are potential mental offspring of a doctrine of indefinite, universal atonement. Such a teaching, even if not taken to these logical (but absurd and blasphemous) conclusions, still encourages a low view of the sublime harmony, perfect love, absolute agreement of thought and purpose, and precisely efficient co-operation that have existed eternally within the Godhead.

To entertain the idea that God the Father planned a discrepancy between the number of persons for whom Christ died and the number of persons who would ultimately be saved is to attribute to His August Majesty an ambivalence, a lack of foresight, a defective sense of justice, and a fragmented wisdom that are utterly detestable to the thoughtful, pious mind. It is a disjointed view of Scripture that gives rise to a disharmonious view of God's plan of redemption. If one isolates a text of Scripture in order to prove an indefinite or universal atonement, one runs the risk of denying the unity of the triune God as revealed in Scripture. We ought rather to compare Scripture with Scripture until we arrive at a conclusion that harmonizes with all of God's Word and with God's nature as He has revealed it to us in Holy Writ. The use of isolated texts to prove doctrinal concepts that are denied by other Scriptures or by the Bible as a whole is to deny the perfect harmony of God's Word, a harmony that stems from the character of its Author.

The Apostle Paul was "not ashamed of the Gospel," nor did he hesitate to declare that "all Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine. . . ." His parting words to the elders of the church at Ephesus form an appropriate benediction:

Ye know . . . how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you. . . . For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. . . . And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the Word of His grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified (Acts 20:18,20,27,32).

GENESIS

1,2 I.A.1.a.
1:1 II.A.1.a.1)
1:2 II.A.3.a.; II.A.5.b.1); III.C.1.b.; III.C.4.a.; III.C.4. d.1)
1:3 I.C.4.a.
1:26 II.A.5.a.1)
2:7 III.C.2.a.
2:17 IV.B.3.f.3)a)
3 IV.B.7.a.1)
3:15 IV.B.4.a.3); IV.B.5.
3:22 II.A.5.a.2)
5:1,2 I.A.1.a.
6:3 II.A.3.a.; III.C.3.b.3)
6:5 IV.B.7.a.2)
6:7 I.A.1.a.
6:8,9 IV.B.5.a.
6:18 IV.B.5.a.
8:21 IV.B.7.a.2)
8:22 IV.B.1.c.
9:9 IV.B.5.a.
9:9-17 IV.B.1.c.
9:11-17 IV.B.5.a.
11:7 II.A.5.a.2)
12:1-3 IV.B.5.b.
12:7 II.A.4.b.
14:13 IV.B.1.d.
14:18,19 IV.B.5.b.
15:1 IV.B.5.b.
15:6 IV.B.3.c.; IV.B.5.b.; IV.B.6.b.1)c)
15:14 I.A.2.a.
15:18 IV.B.5.b.
16:7-11 II.A.4.b.
17:1,2 IV.B.5.b.
17:2 IV.B.4.a.1)
17:4 IV.B.5.b.
17:7 IV.B.2.c.; IV.B.3.a.
17:7-11 IV.B.5.b.
17:13,14 IV.B.5.b.
17:19 IV.B.5.b.
17:21 IV.B.5.b.
18:1-33 II.A.4.b.
18:25 I.A.2.a; IV.B.6.b.1)b)
19:18-22 II.A.4.b.
19:24 II.A.5.b.2)
20:13 II.A.1.a.2)
21:17 II.A.4.b.
22:11-18 II.A.4.b.
22:15-18 IV.B.5.b.
24:7 II.A.4.b.
24:40 II.A.4.b.
25:23 IV.B.5.d.
26:2-4 IV.B.5.c.
26:28 IV.B.1.d.; IV.B.5.c.
28:4 IV.B.5.d.
28:11-22 II.A.4.b.
28:13-15 IV.B.5.d.
31:11-13 II.A.4.b.
32:24-30 II.A.4.b.; IV.B.5.d.
35:7 II.A.1.a.2)
41:38 II.A.3.a.
48:15,16 II.A.4.b.
49:1,2 IV.B.5.d.
49:10 IV.B.4.a.3); IV.B.5.d.

EXODUS

2:23-25 IV.B.3.f.3)c)
3:2-6 II.A.4.b.
3:6 IV.B.3.d.4)
3:6,7 IV.B.3.f.3)c)
3:6-10 IV.B.5.e.3)
3:7 IV.B.5.e.2)
5:21 I.A.2.a.
6:4-8 IV.B.5.e.
8:19 III.C.4.c.4)
13:21 II.A.4.b.
14:19 II.A.4.b.
19:3-6 IV.B.5.e.1)
19:10-25 IV.B.3.f.3)b)
19:16—20:26 II.A.4.b.
20:2 IV.B.5.e.1)
20:3-17 IV.B.3.f.2)c)
20:18-21 IV.B.3.f.3)b)
23:7 IV.B.6.b.1)b)
23:20-23 II.A.4.b.
28:3 II.A.3.b.
28:9 IV.B.7.h.1)a)
28:12 IV.B.7.h.1)a)
28:21 IV.B.7.h.1)a)
28:29 IV.B.7.h.1)a)
29:45 IV.B.3.c.
30:8 IV.B.7.h.1)d)
31:3 II.A.3.b.
31:18 III.C.4.c.4)
32:34 II.A.4.b.
33:2,14,15 II.A.4.b.
33:14,15 II.A.1.c.
33:20 II.A.4.a.
34:6,7 IV.B.5.e.1)
35:21 II.A.3.b.
35:31 II.A.3.b.

LEVITICUS

16:3 IV.B.7.h.1)c)
16:7 IV.B.7.h.1)c)
16:12 IV.B.7.h.1)d)
16:15 IV.B.7.h.1)c)
17:11 IV.B.7.h.4)d)
18:5 IV.B.5.e.5); IV.B.5.e.6)
25:48,49 IV.B.7.c.1)
26:9-13 IV.B.5.e.2)

NUMBERS

6:24-26 II.A.5.c.2)
11:17 II.A.3.b.
11:25,26 II.A.3.b.
11:29 II.A.3.b.
14:22 III.B.4.a.
16:5 IV.B.7.h.1)b)
18:19 IV.B.1.a.
20:16 II.A.4.b.
21:5,6 III.B.4.a.
22:22-35 II.A.4.b.
24:2 II.A.3.b.
25:12,13 IV.B.5.e.
27:18 II.A.3.b.

DEUTERONOMY

4:6,8 IV.B.3.f.3)c)
4:8 IV.B.3.f.4)d)
4:13 IV.B.1.a.
4:31 IV.B.5.e.
4:32 I.A.1.a.
4:35 I.A.3.a.
4:37 II.A.1.c.
5:2,3 IV.B.3.c.
5:4-28 II.A.4.b.
5:6 IV.B.3.c.
5:6-21 IV.B.3.f.2)c)
5:23 IV.B.5.e.
5:26 II.A.1.a.2)
6:4 I.A.; I.A.3.a.; II.A.1.a.1)
6:13 III.C.4.e.3)
7:6-12 IV.B.5.e.3)
7:8,9 IV.B.3.f.3)c)
7:12 IV.B.3.f.3)c)
8:3 II.A.1.b.; IV.B.3.f.5)b)(1)
9:10 III.C.4.c.4)
10:16 IV.B.5.b.
11:17 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
11:18 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(2)
14:2 IV.B.6.c.2)b)
17:8-11 IV.B.3.f.2)b)
18:15 IV.B.7.g.
25:1 IV.B.6.b.1)a)
29:23 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
30:6 IV.B.3.d.2); IV.B.4.a.5)d); IV.B.5.b.; IV.B.8.a.
30:11 IV.B.5.e.5)
30:14 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(2)
30:20 I.C.3.a.
32:4 I.C.2.a.
32:6 III.A.1.b.
32:15 II.A.1.a.
32:17 II.A.1.a.
32:36 I.A.2.a.
32:39 I.A.3.a.
34:9 II.A.3.b.

JOSHUA

5:13—6:2 II.A.4.b.
24:19 II.A.1.a.2)

JUDGES

2:1-14 II.A.4.b.
3:10 II.A.3.b.; III.C.1.e.
5:23 II.A.4.b.
6:11-24 II.A.4.b.
6:34 II.A.3.b.; III.C.1.e.
11:27 I.A.2.a.
11:29 II.A.3.b.; III.C.1.e.
13:3-23 II.A.4.b.
13:25 II.A.3.b.
14:6 II.A.3.b.
14:19 II.A.3.b.
15:14 II.A.3.b.

RUTH

2:20 IV.B.7.c.1)
3:9 IV.B.7.c.1)
3:12,13 IV.B.7.c.1)
4:1-11 IV.B.7.c.1)

I SAMUEL

2:9 III.A.3.b.
2:10 I.A.2.a.
10:6 II.A.3.c.; III.C.1.e.
10:10 II.A.3.c.
11:6 II.A.3.c.
16:13 II.A.3.c.; III.C.1.e.
16:14 II.A.3.c.
17:26 II.A.1.a.2)
17:36 II.A.1.a.2)
19:18-24 II.A.3.c.
19:23 III.C.1.e.
20:15,16 IV.B.1.d.
20:42 IV.B.1.d.
23:18 IV.B.1.d.
24:12 I.A.2.a.
24:15 I.A.2.a.

II SAMUEL

7:14 III.B.2.b.6)b)
7:14-16 IV.B.5.g.
7:23 II.A.1.a.2)
22:1-3 I.B.1.a.
23:2 II.A.3.c.; III.C.4.b.1)
23:2,3 II.A.5.c.2)
23:2-5 IV.B.5.f.
23:5 IV.B.2.c.; IV.B.4.a.1); IV.B.4.a.5)a)

I KINGS

8:60 I.
18:12 II.A.3.d.; III.C.1.e.
19:18 IV.B.4.a.4)
20:28 I.A.
22:24 II.A.3.d.

II KINGS

1:3 II.A.4.b.
1:15 II.A.4.b.
2:9 II.A.3.d.
2:15,16 II.A.3.d.
19:24 II.A.1.a.1)
22:19 IV.B.8.c.1)

I CHRONICLES

12:18 II.A.3.c.
16:33 I.A.2.a.
28:12 II.A.3.c.
29:10 III.A.1.b.

II CHRONICLES

10:1 II.A.3.d.
15:1 II.A.3.d.
18:23 II.A.3.d.
19:2 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
19:10 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
20:12 I.A.2.a.
20:14 II.A.3.d.
24:20 II.A.3.d.
32:15 II.A.1.a.
34:21 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)

EZRA

5:12 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
10:1 IV.B.8.c.1)

NEHEMIAH

9:6 III.A.3.b.
9:20 II.A.3.b.; III.C.3.a.1)c)
9:30 II.A.3.d.

JOB

3:4 II.A.1.a.
3:23 II.A.1.a.
10:12 I.C.3.a.
19:6 II.A.1.a.
19:21 II.A.1.a.
19:25 I.B.1.a.; IV.B.3.d.5); IV.B.4.a.3)
19:26 II.A.1.a.
19:26,27 IV.B.4.a.5)e)
23:12 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(1)
26:13 II.A.3.a.; II.A.5.b.1); III.C.4.a.; III.C.4.d.1)
27:3 II.A.3.a.
33:4 I.C.3.a.; II.A.3.a.; II.A.5.b.1); III.C.2.; III.C.3.a.1) a); III.C.4.a.; III.C.4.d.1)
36:30 I.C.4.a.
36:32 I.C.4.a.
37:15 I.C.4.a.; II.A.1.a.
37:22 II.A.1.a.
38:28 III.A.1.a.
42:1 IV.B.8.c.1)
42:5,6 IV.B.8.d.3)
42:6 IV.B.8.c.1)

PSALMS

2:2 III.B.3.b.; III.B.4.b.3)
2:5 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
2:6 IV.A.5.e.; IV.B.7.i.; IV.B.7.i.4)a)
2:6-12 III.B.3.b.
2:7 II.A.5.b.2); III.A.2.a.; III.B.2.b.6)b)
2:7,8 IV.A.2.b.
2:11,12 II.A.5.b.2)
2:12 IV.B.3.c.; IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
5:8 I.C.1.a.
7:8 I.A.2.a.
7:17 I.C.1.a.
8:9 II.A.5.b.2)
9:7,8 I.A.2.a.
16:10,11 IV.B.3.d.5)
18:31 I.A.3.a.; II.A.1.a.
18:46 II.A.5.b.2)
19:7 IV.B.3.f.1)c); IV.B.3.f.4)a)
19:8 IV.B.3.f.4)a); IV.B.3.f.5)b)(2)
19:9 IV.B.3.f.4)d)
19:14 I.B.1.a.
21:4 I.C.3.a.; IV.B.2.a.
21:9 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
22:2 IV.A.1.b.1)
22:22 IV.A.4.b.1)
25:10 I.C.2.a.
26:3 I.C.2.a.
27:1 I.C.4.a.
30:9 I.C.2.a.
31:5 I.C.2.a.
32 IV.B.3.d.1)
32:1 IV.B.4.a.5)c); IV.B.6.b.1)b)
32:5 IV.B.4.a.5)c)
32:10 IV.B.3.c.
33:4 I.C.2.a.
33:6 II.A.2.a.; II.A.5.c.1); III.A.3.a.; III.C.2.
33:9 II.A.2.a.
33:11 IV.A.2.a.
34:7 II.A.4.b.
36:9 I.C.3.a.; I.C.4.a.
38:18 IV.B.8.c.1)
40:6 IV.A.4.a.1)
40:6-8 IV.B.1.e.
40:7,8 IV.A.2.a.
40:8 IV.A.4.a.1); IV.B.3.f.5)b)(1)
40:10,11 I.C.2.a.
43:3 I.C.2.a.; I.C.4.a.
45:2 IV.B.7.e.1)
45:4 I.C.1.a.; I.C.2.a.
45:6,7 II.A.5.b.2); IV.B.7.i.1)
45:7 III.C.4.d.5)
47:5 III.B.3.e.
50:4 I.A.2.a.
50:6 I.A.2.a.
51:3 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(3)
51:5 III.B.2.a.2); III.B.2.a.4); IV.B.7.a.2)
51:10 IV.B.3.d.2)
51:10-12 II.A.3.c.
51:12 III.C.1.a.
54:5 I.C.2.a.
57:3 I.C.2.a.
57:10 I.C.2.a.
58:11 II.A.1.a.2)
59:13 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
68:5 I.A.2.a.
68:17,18 III.B.3.e.
68:18 I.B.2.a.
69:13 I.C.2.a.
71:19 I.C.1.a.
71:22 I.C.2.a.
72:4 I.A.2.a.
73:25 I.A.3.a.
74:2 I.B.2.a.
74:16 I.C.4.a.
75:7 I.A.2.a.
78:19-21 III.C.4.b.1)
78:35 I.B.1.a.; IV.B.5.e.1)
78:40,41 III.C.4.b.1)
79:6 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
82:8 I.A.2.a.
85:10 I.C.2.a.
85:11 I.C.1.a.; I.C.2.a.
86:10 I.A.3.a.
86:11 I.C.2.a.
86:15 I.C.2.a.
89:2 IV.B.4.a.2)
89:3 III.B.3.b.; IV.A.2.a.; IV.B.4.a.1)
89:3,4 III.B.3.b.; IV.B.5.f.
89:12 I.A.1.a.
89:14 I.C.2.a.
89:20 IV.B.5.f.
89:26-29 III.B.3.b.
89:28 III.B.3.b.
89:34 IV.B.4.a.1)
89:49 I.C.2.a.
91:4 I.C.2.a.
91:16 I.C.3.a.
94:1,2 I.A.2.a.
94:10 III.C.3.a.1)c)
95:6-11 III.C.4.b.1)
95:9 III.B.4.a.
96:10 I.A.2.a.
96:13 I.C.1.a.; I.C.2.a.
98:3 I.C.2.a.
98:9 I.A.2.a.
100:5 I.C.2.a.
102:18 I.A.1.a.
102:26 III.B.4.a.; III.B.4.c.1)
103:4 I.C.3.a.
103:13 III.A.1.b.
103:19 IV.B.7.i.
104:2 I.C.4.a.
1:30 I.A.1.a.; II.A.3.a.; II.A.5.b.1); III.C.4.a.; III.C.4.d.1)
105 IV.B.3.f.3)c)
105:6 IV.B.5.e.3)
105:8-11 IV.B.5.e.3)
105:24-26 IV.B.5.e.3)
105:42-45 IV.B.5.e.3)
106:21 I.B.1.a.
107:9 III.A.3.b.
107:20 II.A.4.b.
108:4 I.C.2.a.
110:1 II.A.1.b.; II.A.5.b.2); III.B.3.e.
110:2 IV.B.7.i.3)
110:4 IV.B.7.h.2)a)
110:6 I.A.2.a.
111:5-10 IV.B.5.f.
111:8 I.C.2.a.
114:7 II.A.1.a.
117:2 I.C.2.a.
118:27 I.C.4.a.
119:11 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(2)
119:72 IV.B.3.f.4)a)
119:75 IV.B.3.f.4)a)
119:86 IV.B.3.f.4)a)
119:96 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(3)
119:105 I.C.4.a.; IV.B.3.f.5)b)(2)
119:128,129 IV.B.3.f.4)a)
119:130 I.C.4.a.; IV.B.3.f.5)b)(2)
119:137,138 I.C.1.a.
119:138 IV.B.3.f.4)a)
119:142 I.B.1.a.; I.C.2.a.
119:142-144 IV.B.3.f.6)d)
119:148 I.C.1.a.
119:151 I.C.2.a.
119:160 IV.B.3.f.6)d)
132:11 IV.B.7.i.1)
135:14 I.A.2.a.
135:21 I.B.2.a.
138:2 I.C.2.a.
139:7 II.A.3.c.
139:7,8 III.C.4.c.2)
143:2 IV.B.6.b.1)b)
143:10 II.A.3.c.; IV.B.3.f.5)b)(1)
146:6 I.C.2.a.
147:18,19 II.A.2.a.
147:19,20 IV.B.3.f.3)c)
148:5 I.A.1.a.
148:8 II.A.2.a.

PROVERBS

1:23 II.A.3.c.
3:19 II.A.2.b.
4:13 I.C.3.a.
6:23 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(2)
8:1 III.B.3.a.
8:7 I.C.2.a.
8:22-36 II.A.2.b.
8:23 III.B.3.a.; III.B.3.b.; III.B.4.c.1)
8:23-31 III.B.4.d.1)
8:27 III.B.4.d.1)
8:30 III.B.3.a.
8:31 II.A.4.b.
8:35 I.C.3.a.
16:4 I.A.1.a.
17:15 IV.B.6.b.1)a)
19:21 IV.A.2.a.
23:11 I.B.1.a.
30:3 II.A.1.a.2)

ECCLESIASTES

3:17 I.A.2.a.

SONG OF SOLOMON

1:4 IV.B.8.a.

ISAIAH

1:16,17 IV.B.8.c.1)
1:16-18 IV.B.8.d.2)
1:18 IV.B.3.d.1)
2:3 IV.B.3.f.1)d)
2:4 I.A.2.a.
2:5 I.C.4.a.
2:11 IV.B.8.e.1)
4:3 IV.B.4.a.4)
4:4 II.A.3.d.
5:23 IV.B.6.b.1)a)
6:3 II.A.5.c.2)
6:5 III.C.4.b.2); IV.B.8.d.3)
6:8 II.A.5.a.2)
6:9 III.C.4.b.2)
8:18 I.B.2.a.
9:6 II.B.4.b.7); III.B.4.c.1); IV.B.7.c.7); IV.B.7.i.4)a)
9:6,7 IV.B.7.i.1)
10:17 I.C.4.a.
11:1,2 IV.A.5.b.

11:2 II.A.3.d.; III.C.1.e.; III.C.3.a.1)c); IV.B.7.e.1); IV.B.7.g.
11:11 II.A.1.a.1)
14:27 IV.A.2.a.
19:6 II.A.1.a.1)
19:20 III.A.3.c.
25:1 I.C.2.a.
26:10 IV.A.2.a.
28:6 II.A.3.d.
28:29 IV.A.1.a.3)
30:1 II.A.3.d.
32:15 II.A.3.d.
33:22 I.A.2.a.; II.A.5.c.2); IV.A.4.b.3)
34:16 II.A.3.d.
37:25 II.A.1.a.1)
38:18 I.C.2.a.
38:19 I.C.2.a.
40:3 III.B.4.b.7)
40:6,7 III.C.4.d.2)
40:7 II.A.3.d.
40:13 II.A.3.d.; III.C.3.a.1)c)
40:13,14 III.C.4.d.2)
40:26 I.A.1.a.
40:31 IV.B.3.d.3)
41:8 IV.B.3.f.3)c); IV.B.5.e.3)
41:14 I.B.1.a.
41:21-26 II.A.5.a.2)
42:1 II.A.3.d.; II.A.5.b.2); IV.B.7.e.1)
42:1,2 IV.B.7.g.
42:1-7 IV.A.5.c.
42:3 I.C.2.a.
42:4 IV.B.3.f.1)d)
42:5 I.A.1.a.
42:6 I.C.4.a.; IV.A.2.a.; IV.B.5.h.; IV.B.7.
42:8 IV.B.7.d.3)
42:16 I.C.4.a.
43:1 I.A.1.a.; IV.B.6.c.2)b)
43:3 I.B.1.a.
43:7 I.A.1.a.
43:9 II.A.5.a.2)
43:10,11 I.A.3.a.
43:11 I.B.1.a.
43:14 I.B.1.a.
43:25 IV.B.4.a.5)c)
44:3 II.A.3.d.
44:6 I.A.3.a.; I.B.1.a.; II.A.5.b.2)
44:8 I.A.3.a.
44:24 I.B.1.a.
45:5,6 I.A.3.a.; II.A.5.b.2)
45:7 I.A.1.a.; I.C.4.a.
45:12 I.A.1.a.
45:14 I.A.3.a.
45:15 I.B.1.a.
45:18 I.A.1.a.; I.A.3.a.
45:21 I.A.3.a.; I.B.1.a.
45:22 I.A.3.a.
45:22,23 III.B.4.a.
45:24,25 IV.B.4.a.5)b)
46:9 I.A.3.a.
46:10 IV.A.2.a.
47:4 I.B.1.a.
48:16 II.A.3.d.; II.A.5.c.2); III.A.3.c.; III.B.3.c.; IV.A.1.b.3)b)
48:17 I.B.1.a.
49:1-6 IV.B.1.e.
49:2 IV.A.5.b.
49:6 I.C.4.a.; IV.A.5.d.; IV.B.7.g.
49:7 I.B.1.a.
49:8 IV.A.2.a.; IV.B.5.h.; IV.B.7.
49:26 I.B.1.a.
52:13 IV.B.7.h.4)a)
53 IV.B.7.a.1)
53:1 IV.B.7.i.3)
53:4-12 IV.A.4.a.2)
53:10 IV.A.5.d.; IV.B.7.h.2)b)
53:10-12 IV.B.1.e.; IV.B.4.a.3)
53:11 IV.B.7.h.4)a)
53:12 IV.B.7.h.2)b)
54:5 I.B.1.a.; II.A.5.b.1)
54:7-10 IV.B.5.a.; IV.B.5.h.
54:8 I.B.1.a.
54:10 IV.B.2.b.
55:3 IV.B.5.h.
55:4,5 IV.A.4.b.3)
55:10,11 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
56:4-6 IV.B.5.h.
57:15 I.B.2.a.
59:19 II.A.3.d.; II.A.5.b.2)
59:19,20 I.B.1.a.; II.A.5.c.2)
59:21 II.A.3.d.; IV.B.1.b.; IV.B.5.h.
60:1 I.C.4.a.
60:3 I.C.4.a.
60:16 I.B.1.a.
60:19,20 I.C.4.a.
61:1 II.A.3.d.; III.C.4.d.5); IV.B.7.e.1); IV.B.7.g.
61:1,2 IV.A.5.b.
61:1-3 II.A.5.c.2)
61:8 I.C.2.a.; IV.B.5.h.
63:7-14 II.A.5.c.2)
63:8 I.B.1.a.
63:8,9 II.A.4.b.
63:10 III.C.3.a.3)c); III.C.4.b.1)
63:10,11 II.A.3.b.; II.A.3.d.; III.C.1.a.
63:14 II.A.3.d.
63:16 I.B.1.a.; III.A.1.b.; IV.B.6.c.2)b)
64:6 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(3)
64:8 III.A.1.b.
65:16 I.C.2.a.
65:17,18 I.A.1.a.

JEREMIAH

3:4 III.A.1.b.
3:11 IV.B.6.b.1)a)
3:19 III.A.1.b.
3:22 IV.B.8.c.1)
4:2 I.C.2.a.
4:4 IV.B.5.b.
9:24 IV.B.8.b.4)
9:26 IV.B.5.b.
10:10 II.A.1.a.2)
10:12 II.A.2.b.
11:4 IV.B.5.e.2)
14:8 I.B.1.a.
17:5 IV.B.7.d.3)
17:9 IV.B.7.a.2)
21:8 I.C.3.a.
23:5 IV.B.7.i.4)a)
23:5,6 III.B.4.b.7); IV.B.7.i.1)
23:6 I.C.1.a.; IV.B.6.b.3)
23:36 II.A.1.a.2)
24:7 IV.B.3.c.
30:20-22 IV.B.5.e.2)
30:22 IV.B.3.c.
31:3 IV.B.8.a.
31:7 IV.B.4.a.4)
31:9 III.A.1.b.
31:18,19 IV.B.8.c.1)
31:29 IV.B.5.e.6)
31:31-34 IV.B.4.b.4); IV.B.5.e.6)d); IV.B.5.e.7); IV.B.5.h.
31:33 IV.B.3.a.; IV.B.3.c.
32:19 IV.A.1.a.3)
32:40 IV.B.5.h.
33:15,16 I.C.1.a.
33:20-22 IV.B.1.c.; IV.B.5.h.
34:13,14 IV.B.1.a.
44:1 II.A.1.a.1)
44:15 II.A.1.a.1)
50:34 I.B.1.a.
51:15 II.A.2.b.

LAMENTATIONS

3:58 I.C.3.a.

EZEKIEL

1:12 II.A.3.e.
1:20 II.A.3.e.
1:21 II.A.3.e.
2:2 II.A.3.e.
3:12 II.A.3.e.
3:14 II.A.3.e.
3:24 II.A.3.e.
7:3 I.A.2.a.
7:8 I.A.2.a.
8:3 II.A.3.e.
10:17 II.A.3.e.
11:1 II.A.3.e.
11:5 II.A.3.e.
11:10,11 I.A.2.a.
11:19 IV.B.6.a.2)a); IV.B.8.a.
11:19,20 IV.B.5.e.7)
11:20 IV.B.3.c.
11:24 II.A.3.e.
16:3-6 IV.B.5.e.2)
16:38 I.A.2.a.
16:50-51 IV.B.6.b.1)b)
16:60 IV.B.5.h.
18 IV.B.5.e.6)
18:30 I.A.2.a.
21:30 I.A.2.a.
29:14 II.A.1.a.1)
30:14 II.A.1.a.1)
33:20 I.A.2.a.
34:23,24 IV.B.5.f.
34:25 IV.B.5.h.
36:26 IV.B.6.a.2)a)
36:26,27 II.A.3.e.; III.C.2.b.; IV.B.3.f.6)c); IV.B.5.e.7); IV.B.8.a.
36:31 IV.B.8.c.1)
37:1 II.A.3.e.
37:9 III.C.2.
37:9,10 II.C.2.a.
37:14 II.A.3.e.
37:24 IV.B.5.f.
37:26 IV.B.5.h.
39:29 II.A.3.e.
43:5 II.A.3.e.
43:7-9 I.B.2.a.

DANIEL

2:44 IV.B.7.i.1); IV.B.7.i.4)a)
3:25 II.A.4.b.
3:28 II.A.4.b.
4:34,35 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
4:37 I.C.2.a.
6:22 II.A.4.b.
9:7 I.C.1.a.
9:13 I.C.2.a.
9:16 I.C.1.a.
9:19 II.A.5.c.2)
9:24,25 IV.B.7.h.2)b)
9:25 III.B.4.b.2)
11:37-39 II.A.1.a.
12:1,2 IV.B.3.d.5)

HOSEA

1:7 II.A.5.b.2)
1:11 IV.B.7.b.
2:18 IV.B.1.c.
3:5 IV.B.5.f.
9:7 II.A.3.d.
12:4,5 II.A.4.b.
13:4 I.B.1.a.
13:14 IV.B.7.h.4)d)(5)

JOEL

2:12 IV.B.8.c.1)
2:28 IV.B.3.d.3)
2:28,29 II.A.3.d.; IV.B.4.b.4)
2:32 III.B.4.b.7); IV.B.3.d.3)
3:12 I.A.2.a.
3:17 I.B.2.a.
3:21 I.B.2.a.

MICAH

2:7 II.A.3.d.
2:11 II.A.3.d.
2:12 IV.B.4.a.4)
3:8 II.A.3.d.; III.C.4.c.4)

4:3 I.A.2.a.
5:2 III.B.1.a.; III.B.4.c.1); IV.B.2.b.; IV.B.7.i.1)
5:5 IV.B.2.b.
6:5 I.C.1.a.

HAGGAI

2:5 II.A.3.e.

ZECHARIAH

1:8-17 II.A.4.b.
2:3 II.A.4.b.
2:10,11 I.B.2.a.
3:1-8 II.A.4.b.
4:1-6 II.A.4.b.
4:6 II.A.3.e.
4:6,7 IV.B.7.i.3)
5:5 II.A.4.b.
5:10 II.A.4.b.
6:13 IV.A.2.a.; IV.B.7.h.2)a); IV.B.7.i.1)
8:8 I.C.2.a.
9:11 IV.B.5.h.
12:8 II.A.4.b.
12:10 II.A.3.e.; III.B.1.a.; III.C.3.a.2)f); IV.B.4.b.4)
13:9 IV.B.3.c.

MALACHI

1:6 II.A.1.b.; III.A.1.b.
2:5 I.C.3.a.; IV.B.2.a.; IV.B.2.b.; IV.B.5.h.
2:6 I.C.2.a.
2:10 I.A.1.a.; I.A.3.a.; III.A.1.a.; III.A.1.b.
3:1 II.A.4.b.; III.A.3.c.; IV.A.2.a.; IV.B.3.b.; IV.B.5.h.
4:2 I.C.1.a.

MATTHEW

1:1 IV.B.5.b.
1:16 III.B.4.b.3)
1:18 II.B.1.a.; III.C.1.a.
1:18-23 III.C.4.d.4)
1:20-25 II.B.1.a.
1:21 I.B.1.b.; IV.B.7.a.1); IV.B.7.h.6)a)
2:6 III.B.1.a.
3:2 IV.B.7.i.4)a); IV.B.7.i.4)b)(4)
3:7 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
3:11 III.C.1.a.
3:13-17 II.B.1.c.
3:15 IV.B.3.f.3)d)
3:16 III.C.1.b.; IV.B.7.e.1)
3:16,17 III.C.3.b.4)
3:17 III.B.4.b.4)
4:1 III.C.1.d.
4:1-11 II.B.1.d.
4:2 IV.B.7.c.7)
4:4 II.A.1.b.
4:9,10 III.B.4.e.
4:17 IV.B.7.i.4)a); IV.B.7.i.4)b)(4); IV.B.7.i.4)c)(1)
4:23 IV.B.7.i.4)a)
5:3 IV.B.7.i.4)b)(4)
5:10 IV.B.7.i.4)b)(4)
5:16 III.A.1.c.
5:17 IV.A.4.a.1); IV.B.3.f.6)
5:17-19 IV.B.3.f.3)d)
5:27,28 IV.B.3.f.5)a)(2)
5:45 III.A.1.c.
5:48 III.A.1.c.; IV.B.8.d.3)
6:4 III.A.1.c.
6:6-15 III.A.1.c.
6:9 III.A.4.c.1)
6:26 III.A.1.c.; III.A.4.b.2)
6:32 III.A.1.c.; III.A.4.b.2)
7:11 III.A.1.c.
7:21,22 IV.B.7.i.4)c)(2)
7:26 IV.B.8.b.1)
7:29 IV.B.7.g.3)
8:1-17 III.B.4.d.3)
8:2 III.B.4.b.1); III.B.4.e.
8:23-34 III.B.4.d.3)
8:24 IV.B.7.c.7)
8:29 III.B.4.b.4)
9:2-8 III.B.4.d.5)
9:4 III.B.4.c.4)
9:13 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
9:35-38 III.B.4.e.
10:1 III.B.4.c.5)
10:7 IV.B.7.i.4)a)
10:20 II.B.2.a.; III.C.1.c.
10:29 III.A.1.c.; III.A.3.b.
10:32,33 II.B.2.a.
10:40 III.A.3.c.
11:11,12 IV.B.7.i.4)a)
11:12 IV.B.7.i.4)b)(3)
11:25 III.A.4.b.1)
11:25-27 II.B.2.a.; III.A.1.d.
11:25-30 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
11:27 III.A.4.a.4); III.B.4.b.4); III.B.4.c.4); IV.B.7.b
11:29 IV.B.7.c.3)
12:8 III.B.4.b.1)
12:10-13 III.B.4.d.3)
12:17-21 IV.B.8.b.4)
12:18 III.C.1.d.
12:28 III.C.1.b.; III.C.4.c.4); III.C.4.d.6); IV.B.7.i.4)a); IV.B.7.i.4)c)(1)
12:31 III.C.3.a.4)a)
12:32 II.B.2.a.; III.C.1.a.
12:37 IV.B.6.b.1)a)
13 IV.B.7.i.1); IV.B.7.i.4)b)(4)
13:12 IV.B.7.h.6)b)
13:18-52 IV.B.7.i.4)a)
13:20,21 IV.B.8.b.2)
13:33 IV.B.7.i.3)
14:15-21 III.B.4.d.3)
14:24-33 III.B.4.d.3)
14:28 III.B.4.b.1)
14:33 III.B.4.b.4)
15:19 IV.B.7.a.2)
15:22-39 III.B.4.d.3)
16:16 III.B.4.b.3)
16:16,17 II.B.2.a.
16:24 IV.B.7.c.3)
16:27 II.B.2.a.
16:28 IV.B.7.i.4)b)(2)
17:5 II.B.1.e.; III.B.4.b.4)
17:14-18 III.B.4.d.3)
17:15 III.B.4.b.1)
17:24-27 III.B.4.d.3)
18:10 II.B.2.a.
18:11 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
18:14 III.A.1.c.
18:19,20 II.B.2.a.
18:20 III.B.4.c.3)
19:17 I.A.3.b.
19:23-25 IV.B.7.i.4)b)
20:16 IV.B.4.a.4)
20:20-29 IV.B.7.i.1)
20:24-29 III.B.4.e.
20:28 IV.B.7.h.4)d); IV.B.7.h.6)a); IV.B.7.i.3)
20:30 III.B.4.b.1)
21:11 IV.B.7.g.3)
21:37-39 II.B.2.a.
21:46 IV.B.7.g.3)
22:14 IV.B.6.a.
22:16 I.C.2.b.
22:31,32 IV.B.3.d.4)
22:36-40 IV.B.3.f.2)c)
22:44 II.A.1.b.
23:9 III.A.1.a.; III.A.1.c.
23:10 III.B.4.b.3); IV.B.7.b.
24:3-35 IV.B.7.g.3)
25:31-41 III.B.3.g.
25:31-46 III.B.4.d.4)
25:34 IV.B.7.i.4)c)(2)
25:46 III.B.2.a.2)
26:28 IV.B.7.d.1); IV.B.7.h.4)b)(2)
26:37 IV.B.7.c.7)
26:39 II.B.2.a.
26:42 II.B.2.a.
26:53 II.B.2.a.; III.A.4.a.5)
26:63,64 II.B.2.a.
27:46 II.B.1.f.; III.B.2.a.2)
27:54 II.B.1.f.; III.B.4.b.4)
28:1,2 IV.B.3.f.6)b)(1)
28:6 IV.B.3.f.6)b)(1)
28:9 III.B.4.e.
28:18 III.B.4.c.5); III.B.4.d.2); IV.B.7.i.2)
28:19 II.B.2.a.; III.A.4.c.3); III.C.1.a.; III.C.3.b.5); III.C.4.e.2)
28:20 III.B.4.c.3)

MARK

1:1 III.B.4.b.4)
1:2 II.A.4.b.
1:3 III.B.4.b.7)
1:8 III.C.1.a.
1:9-11 II.B.1.c.
1:10 III.C.1.d.
1:12 II.B.1.d.; III.C.1.d.
1:14,15 IV.B.7.i.4)b)(4)
1:15 IV.B.7.i.4)b)(4)
1:41 III.B.4.d.3)
2:1-12 III.B.4.d.3)
2:7 III.A.4.b.5)
3:29 II.B.2.b.; III.C.1.a.; III.C.3.a.4)a)
4 IV.B.7.i.4)b)(4)
4:26-30 IV.B.7.i.3)
4:39-41 III.B.4.c.5); III.B.4.d.3)
8:29 III.B.4.b.3); III.B.4.b.4)
9:7 III.B.4.b.4)
9:37 II.B.2.b.; III.A.3.c.
10:6 I.A.1.b.
10:45 IV.B.7.h.4)d); IV.B.7.h.6)a)
11:25,26 III.A.1.c.
12:14 I.C.2.b.
12:29 I.; I.A.3.b.
12:32 I.; I.A.3.b.
12:35-37 II.B.2.b.
12:36 III.C.1.a.
13:11 II.B.2.b.; III.C.1.a.
13:19 I.A.1.b.
13:32 III.A.4.a.4); IV.B.7.c.7)
14:36 II.B.2.b.; III.A.4.a.5)
14:61,62 III.B.4.b.4)
14:72 IV.B.8.c.1)
15:34 II.B.1.f.
15:39 II.B.1.f.
16:2-6 IV.B.3.f.6)b)(1)
16:9 IV.B.3.f.6)b)(1)
16:16 IV.B.3.c.; IV.B.7.h.6)a); IV.B.8.b.3)
16:19 II.B.2.b.; II.B.3.d.

LUKE

1:9,10 IV.B.7.h.1)d)
1:31-35 II.B.1.a.
1:32 III.B.4.b.4)
1:33 IV.B.7.i.
1:35 III.B.4.b.4); III.C.4.c.4); IV.B.7.e.1)
1:68-70 III.C.4.b.1)
1:68-73 IV.B.3.a.

1:72 IV.B.2.d.; IV.B.5.h.
1:72-75 IV.B.4.a.2)
1:77,78 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(2)
1:78 IV.B.4.a.2)
2:11 I.B.1.b.; III.B.4.b.1)
2:14 IV.A.2.a.
2:21-35 II.B.1.a.
2:25 III.C.1.a.; III.C.3.b.2)
2:27 III.C.1.d.
2:32 I.C.4.b.
2:40 IV.B.7.c.7)
2:46,47 IV.B.7.e.1)
2:49 II.B.1.b.
2:52 II.B.1.b.; IV.B.7.c.7)
3:7 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
3:16 III.C.1.a.
3:21,22 II.B.1.c.
3:22 III.B.4.b.4); III.C.1.a.; III.C.3.b.4)
3:38 III.A.1.a.
4:1-13 II.B.1.d.
4:14 III.C.1.d.
4:18 III.C.1.e.
4:18-21 II.B.2.c.
4:33-41 II.B.1.e.
4:41 III.B.4.b.3); III.B.4.b.4)
4:43 IV.B.7.i.4)b)(1)
5:4-11 III.B.4.d.3)
5:20,21 II.B.1.e.
6:8 III.B.4.c.4)
6:20 IV.B.7.i.4)b)(4)
6:36 III.A.1.c.
7:2-16 III.B.4.d.3)
7:16 IV.B.7.g.3)
7:30 IV.A.2.a.
7:36-50 III.B.4.d.5)
8:1-10 IV.B.7.i.4)b)(4)
8:28 III.B.4.b.4)
9:20 II.B.2.c.; III.B.4.b.3)
9:26 II.B.2.c.
9:34,35 II.B.1.e.
9:35 III.B.4.b.4)
9:48 III.A.3.c.
10:9 IV.B.7.i.4)a); IV.B.7.i.4)b)(4)
10:11 IV.B.7.i.4)a)
10:17-19 IV.B.5.
10:20 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
10:21,22 II.B.2.c.
10:22 III.B.4.b.4)
11:13 II.B.2.c.; III.C.2.b.
11:20 III.C.4.c.4); III.C.4.d.6); IV.B.7.i.4)a)
12:8-12 II.B.2.c.
12:10 III.C.3.a.4)a)
12:12 III.C.3.a.1)c)
12:30 III.A.1.c.
12:32 III.A.1.c.
13:23-30 IV.B.7.i.1)
13:33 IV.B.7.g.3)
15:21 IV.B.8.c.1)
16:16 IV.B.4.b.6); IV.B.7.i.4)a)
17:5 III.B.4.b.1)
17:20,21 IV.B.7.i.1); IV.B.7.i.4)a)
17:21 IV.B.7.i.3); IV.B.7.i.4)c)(1)
18:7 IV.B.4.a.4)
18:13 IV.B.8.c.1)
19:10 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
19:27 IV.B.7.h.1)
19:38 IV.B.7.h.1)
19:41-44 IV.B.7.g.3)
20:13 II.B.2.c.; III.A.3.c.
21:18 III.A.3.b.
22:10-12 III.B.4.c.4)
22:29 II.B.2.c.; III.A.1.d.; IV.B.7.i.1)
22:29,30 IV.B.7.i.4)c)(2)
22:42 II.B.2.c.
22:66-69 II.B.2.c.
23:34 II.B.1.f.; III.A.4.b.5)
23:46 II.B.1.f.
24:1-3 IV.B.3.f.6)b)(1)
24:13-36 IV.B.3.f.6)b)(2)
24:19 IV.B.7.g.3)
24:27 IV.B.3.b.; IV.B.5.e.5)
24:44 IV.B.3.f.1)a)
24:47 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(2)
24:49 II.B.2.c.
24:52 III.B.4.e.

JOHN

1:1 III.B.3.a.; III.B.4.b.6)
1:1,2 III.B.1.a.
1:1-3 II.A.2.; II.B.3.c.; III.B.2.b.4)
1:1-17 III.B.4.a.
1:2 III.B.4.c.1)
1:3 I.A.1.b.; III.A.3.a.; III.B.4.d.1)
1:4 I.C.3.b.; I.C.4.b.
1:7-9 I.C.4.b.
1:10 I.A.1.b.; III.A.3.a.; III.B.4.d.1)
1:12 IV.B.6.b.3); IV.B.6.c.2)b)
1:12,13 IV.B.6.c.2)a)
1:14 I.C.2.b.; II.A.4.a.; II.B.3.c.; III.A.1.d.; III.A.2.a.; III.B.1.b.; III.B.4.b.6); IV.B.7.c.7)
1:14,15 III.B.1.a.
1:17 I.C.2.b.; IV.B.3.f.1)e); IV.B.4.a.2); IV.B.4.b.4)
1:18 II.A.4.a.; II.B.3.c.; III.A.1.d.; III.A.2.a.; III.B.1.a.; III.B.1.b.; III.B.4.b.4); IV.A.4.b.1); IV.B.8.a.
1:30 III.B.1.a.; III.B.4.a.
1:32 III.C.3.b.4)
1:32,33 III.C.1.d.
1:32-34 II.B.1.c.
1:34 III.B.4.b.4)
1:41 III.B.4.b.2)
1:43-49 II.B.1.e.
1:45 IV.B.3.f.1)a)
1:49 III.B.4.b.4)
1:51 IV.B.7.c.7)
2:1-11 III.B.4.d.3)
2:16 II.B.2.d.; III.A.1.d.
2:23-25 III.B.4.c.4)
3:2 IV.B.7.g.3); IV.B.8.b.1)
3:3 IV.B.8.a.
3:3-5 IV.B.7.i.3)
3:5 III.C.4.d.8); IV.B.6.b.5)
3:5-8 II.B.2.d.; III.C.1.d.; IV.B.4.c.3); IV.B.8.a.
3:8 III.C.2.a.; III.C.3.a.1)b)
3:13 II.B.2.d.; III.B.4.a.; III.B.4.c.3)
3:15,16 I.C.3.b.; IV.B.8.b.3)
3:16 III.B.1.b.; IV.B.3.c.; IV.B.7.a.1)
3:16-18 II.B.2.d.; III.B.4.b.4)
3:18 III.B.1.b.; IV.B.8.b.3)
3:18-20 IV.B.7.a.2)
3:19 I.C.4.b.
3:31 II.B.2.d.; III.B.4.a.
3:33-36 II.B.2.d.
3:34 III.C.1.d.; III.C.4.d.5); IV.A.5.b.; IV.B.7.e.1)
3:35 IV.B.7.b.
3:35,36 III.B.4.b.4)
3:36 I.C.3.b.; IV.B.7.a.2); IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
4:1 III.B.4.b.1)
4:14 I.C.3.b.
4:16-19 III.B.4.c.4)
4:22 IV.B.7.h.3)a)
4:23 III.A.4.c.
4:24 IV.B.7.i.3)
4:24-26 II.B.2.d.
4:25 IV.B.7.g.
4:25,26 III.B.4.b.2)
4:28,29 III.B.4.c.4)
4:34 II.B.2.d.; III.A.3.c.
4:42 I.B.1.b.; III.B.4.b.3)
4:46-54 III.B.4.d.3)
5:2-9 III.B.4.d.3)
5:17 III.A.3.b.
5:17-23 II.B.2.d.
5:17-26 III.A.1.d.
5:18-25 III.B.1.a.
5:21 III.B.4.b.4); III.B.4.c.5); III.B.4.d.3)
5:22 I.A.2.b.
5:22-27 IV.B.7.i.2)
5:22-29 III.B.3.g.; III.B.4.d.4)
5:23 III.B.4.e.
5:23,24 III.A.3.c.
5:24 I.C.3.b.; IV.B.3.f.6)c)
5:25 III.B.4.b.4)
5:26 I.C.3.b.; III.A.2.b.; III.A.4.a.1); III.B.4.d.3)
5:26,27 II.B.2.d.
5:28,29 III.B.4.c.5)
5:30 I.A.2.b.; II.B.2.d.; III.A.3.c.; IV.B.7.h.4)a)(2)
5:36 III.A.3.c.
5:36-38 II.B.2.d.
5:40 I.C.3.b.
5:42 III.B.4.c.4)
5:43 II.B.2.d.
5:45,46 II.B.2.d.
5:46 IV.B.5.e.5)
6:14 IV.B.7.g.3)
6:27 I.C.3.b.; II.B.2.d.
6:29 II.B.2.d.
6:32,33 II.B.2.d.
6:33 I.C.3.b.;III.C.1.d.
6:35 I.C.3.b.
6:37-40 II.B.2.d.; IV.A.2.b.
6:38 III.B.4.a.; IV.B.7.h.4)a); IV.B.7.h.4)a)(2)
6:38,39 IV.B.7.h.5)
6:40 I.C.3.b.; IV.B.8.b.3)
6:44 III.A.3.c.; III.A.3.d.; IV.B.6.a.5)
6:44,45 IV.B.6.b.3); IV.B.8.a.
6:44-46 II.B.2.d.
6:45 IV.B.6.a.1)
6:45,46 II.A.4.a.
6:47,48 I.C.3.b.
6:53,54 I.C.3.b.
6:57 II.B.2.d.; III.A.2.b.; III.A.3.c.
6:62 III.B.1.a.
6:63 I.C.3.b.; III.C.1.d.; III.C.3.a.1)a)
6:64 III.B.4.c.4)
6:64,65 IV.B.6.a.1)
6:65 II.B.2.d.; IV.B.6.b.3); IV.B.7.h.5)
6:68 I.C.3.b.; III.B.4.b.1)
6:69 II.B.2.d.; III.B.4.b.4)
7:16 III.A.3.c.
7:16-18 II.B.2.d.
7:17 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(1)
7:28,29 II.B.2.d.
7:33 II.B.2.d.
7:39 II.B.2.d.; III.C.1.d.
7:40 IV.B.7.g.3)
8:5 IV.B.3.f.1)a)
8:12 I.C.3.b.; I.C.4.b.
8:15,16 I.A.2.b.
8:16 III.A.3.c.
8:16-19 II.B.2.d.
8:18 II.A.3.c.
8:26 I.A.2.b.
8:26-28 IV.B.7.g.3)
8:26-29 II.B.2.d.
8:28 III.B.4.c.1)
8:32 I.C.2.b.
8:38 II.B.2.d.; III.A.1.d.
8:41 III.A.1.b.

8:42 II.B.2.d.
8:49 II.B.2.d.
8:54 III.A.1.d.
8:54-58 II.B.2.d.
8:56 IV.B.3.a.; IV.B.5.b.
8:56-58 II.A.4.a.
8:58 III.B.1.a.; III.B.4.a.
9:1-7 III.B.4.d.3)
9:4 III.A.3.c.
9:5 I.C.4.b.
9:17 IV.B.7.g.3)
9:31 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(1)
9:35 II.B.2.d.
9:35-37 III.B.4.b.4)
9:35-38 III.B.4.e.
9:39 IV.B.7.i.2)
10:7 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
10:10 I.C.3.b.
10:11 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
10:14-17 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
10:15 II.B.2.d.
10:17,18 II.B.2.d.; III.B.4.c.5); IV.B.7.h.4)a)
10:25 II.B.2.d.
10:26 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
10:27-29 IV.B.7.h.5)
10:28 I.C.3.b.; III.B.4.c.5)
10:29 III.A.4.a.5)
10:29,30 II.B.2.d.
10:30 I.A.3.b.
10:32-38 II.B.2.d.
10:34 IV.B.3.f.1)b)
10:36 III.A.3.c.
11 III.B.4.d.3)
11:4 II.B.2.d.
11:25 I.C.3.b.
11:26 IV.B.3.c.
11:27 II.A.4.a.; III.B.4.b.3)
11:35 IV.B.7.c.7)
11:41,42 II.B.2.d.
11:42 III.A.3.c.
11:51,52 IV.B.7.h.6)b)
11:52 IV.B.6.c.2)b)
12:26-30 II.B.2.d.
12:31 IV.B.5.
12:34 IV.B.3.f.1)b)
12:35,36 I.C.4.b.
12:45 III.A.3.c.
12:46 I.C.4.b.
12:49 III.A.3.c.
12:49,50 II.B.2.d.; IV.B.7.g.3)
12:50 I.C.3.b.
13:1 II.B.2.d.
13:1-3 III.B.4.c.4)
13:3 III.B.4.a.
13:10,11 III.B.4.c.4)
13:15 IV.B.7.c.3)
13:20 III.A.3.c.
13:31,32 II.B.2.d.
14:1 III.B.4.e.
14:1-3 II.B.2.d.
14:3 III.B.4.c.3)
14:6 I.C.2.b.; I.C.3.b.
14:6-13 III.A.1.d.
14:6-14 II.B.2.d.
14:10 IV.B.7.g.3)
14:16 III.C.1.h.; III.C.3.b.1); III.C.3.b.2)
14:16,17 II.B.2.d.; III.B.3.f.; III.C.2.b.
14:17 I.C.2.b.; III.C.1.i.
14:20,21 II.B.2.d.
14:23 III.A.4.a.3)
14:23,24 II.B.2.d.
14:24 III.A.3.c.; IV.B.7.g.3)
14:26 II.B.2.d.; III.C.1.h.; III.C.2.b.; III.C.3.a.1)c); III.C.3.a.2)b); III.C.3.b.1); III.C.4.c.3)
14:28-31 II.B.2.d.
14:31 IV.B.7.h.4)a)(2)
15:1,2 II.B.2.d.
15:8-10 II.B.2.d.
15:10 IV.B.3.f.3)d); IV.B.7.h.4)a)(2)
15:15 IV.A.4.b.1); IV.B.7.g.3)
15:15,16 II.B.2.d.
15:21 III.A.3.c.
15:24-26 II.B.2.d.
15:25 IV.B.3.f.1)b)
15:26 I.C.2.b.; III.C.1.h.; III.C.1.i.; III.C.2.b.; III.C.3.a.2)d); III.C.3.b.1)
16:3 II.B.2.d.
16:5 II.B.2.d.; III.A.3.c.
16:7 III.C.1.h.; III.C.3.a.2)c); III.C.3.b.1)
16:7-11 II.B.2.d.
16:7-15 III.C.2.b.
16:8 III.C.3.a.2)a)
16:12-15 IV.B.7.g.4)
16:13 I.C.2.b.; III.C.1.i.; III.C.3.a.1)c); III.C.3.a.2)j); III.C.4.c.3)
16:13-15 IV.B.8.d.
16:13-17 II.B.2.d.
16:14 III.C.3.b.3)
16:23-28 II.B.2.d.
16:27 III.A.1.d.
16:28 III.B.4.a.
16:30 II.B.2.d.; III.B.2.d.; III.B.4.c.4)
16:30-32 III.B.4.c.4)
16:32 II.B.2.d.; III.A.4.a.3)
17:1-3 IV.A.2.b.
17:1-26 II.B.2.d.
17:2 IV.B.6.c.3); IV.B.7.h.6)a)
17:2,3 I.C.3.b.
17:3 I.; I.A.3.b.; III.A.3.c.
17:4,5 IV.B.1.e.
17:4-9 IV.B.7.h.6)b)
17:5 III.A.1.d.; III.B.1.a.; III.B.4.c.1)
17:6 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
17:8 III.A.3.c.; IV.B.7.g.3)
17:9 IV.B.7.h.5)
17:9-11 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
17:11 IV.B.7.h.5)
17:12-14 IV.A.4.b.1)
17:17 I.C.2.b.
17:17-20 IV.B.8.d.4)
17:18 III.A.3.c.
17:20 IV.B.7.g.3)
17:21 III. A.3.c.
17:23 III.A.3.c.
17:24 III.A.1.d.; III.B.4.c.3); IV.B.7.h.6)a)
17:25 III.A.3.c.
17:26 III.A.1.d.
18:4 III.B.4.c.4)
18:36 IV.B.7.i.3)
18:36,37 IV.B.7.i.1)
18:37 I.C.2.b.
19:11 II.B.2.d.
19:30 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
19:37 III.B.1.a.
20:1 IV.B.3.f.6)b)(1)
20:17 II.B.2.d.; III.A.1.c.; III.A.1.d.; III.B.3.e.; IV.B.6.c.1)
20:19 IV.B.3.f.6)b)(2)
20:21 III.A.3.c.
20:21,22 II.B.2.d.
20:22 III.C.2.a.
20:24-29 III.B.4.e.
20:26 IV.B.3.f.6)b)(2)
20:28 III.B.4.b.1)
20:28,29 II.B.2.d.
20:31 II.B.2.d.; III.B.4.b.3); IV.B.8.b.3)
21:15-17 III.B.4.b.1)
21:17 III.B.4.c.4)

ACTS

1:7 III.A.4.a.4)
1:8 IV.B.7.g.4)
1:16 III.C.4.b.1); IV.B.5.f.
2:1-4 IV.B.3.f.6)b)(3)
2:2-4 III.C.3.b.4)
2:4 I.B.2.b.; III.C.1.d.; IV.B.7.g.4)
2:16 IV.B.3.a.
2:17-22 II.B.3.b.
2:21 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
2:29-36 IV.B.7.i.4)a)
2:30 IV.B.5.f.
2:30-36 IV.B.7.i.1)
2:32,33 II.B.3.b.
2:33 IV.B.7.i.3)
2:34,35 II.A.1.b.
2:36 II.B.3.b.; III.B.4.b.1)
2:37,38 IV.B.8.c.1)
2:38 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(2)
2:38,39 II.B.3.b.; IV.B.3.a.
2:47 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
3:15 I.C.3.b.
3:22-26 IV.B.7.g.
3:25 IV.B.3.a.
3:26 III.A.3.c.
4:12 IV.B.3.b.
4:24 I.A.1.b.
4:24-27 III.A.4.b.1)
4:26,27 III.B.4.b.3)
4:30,31 II.B.3.b.
5:3 III.C.3.a.4)b)
5:3,4 III.C.4.b.3)
5:9 II.B.3.b.; III.C.3.a.4)c)
5:30-32 II.B.3.b.
5:31 I.B.1.b.; III.B.4.d.5); IV.B.7.h.6)b)
7:30 II.A.4.b.
7:35 II.A.4.b.
7:38 II.A.4.b.
7:50 I.A.1.b.
7:55 II.B.3.d.
7:59,60 III.B.4.e.
8:37 III.B.4.b.3); IV.B.3.c.
9:20-22 III.B.4.b.3)
10:25,26 III.B.4.e.
10:36 III.B.4.b.3)
10:36-38 II.B.3.b.
10:38 IV.B.7.e.1)
10:42 I.A.2.b.; III.B.3.g.; III.B.4.d.4)
10:43 IV.B.3.b.; IV.B.3.c.; IV.B.4.a.5)c); IV.B.6.b.3); IV.B.7.h.4)b)(2); IV.B.8.b.3)
11:18 IV.B.8.c.1)
11:28 III.C.4.c.3)
13:2 III.C.3.a.2)k)
13:23 I.B.1.b.; II.B.3.a.
13:30 II.B.3.a.
13:33 II.B.3.a.; III.B.2.b.2)b)
13:34 IV.B.3.d.5)
13:38,39 IV.B.6.b.3)
13:47 I.C.4.b.
13:48 IV.B.4.a.5)e); IV.B.7.h.6)b); IV.B.8.e.4)
14:8-18 III.B.4.e.
14:15 I.A.1.b.
15:10,11 IV.B.3.b.
15:14-16 IV.A.4.b.3)
15:28 III.C.3.a.2)i); IV.B.7.g.4)
16:6,7 III.C.3.a.1)b)
16:14 IV.B.6.a.5)
16:31 IV.B.8.b.3)
17:22-29 III.A.1.a.
17:24 I.A.1.b.; I.A.3.b.
17:25 I.C.3.b.
17:28 III.A.3.b.
17:30 IV.B.6.a.
17:30,31 II.B.3.a.
17:31 I.A.2.b.; III.B.3.g.; III.B.4.d.4)
18:5 III.B.4.b.3)
18:28 III.B.4.b.3)
20:21 III.B.4.b.3); IV.B.6.b.5); IV.B.8.c.1)
20:21-23 II.B.3.a.
20:23 III.C.4.c.3)
20:27 IV.A.2.a.

20:28 III.C.3.a.2)l); IV.B.7.d.1); IV.B.7.h.6)b)
22:14 II.B.3.a.
26:18 IV.B.8.a.
26:23 III.B.4.b.3)
26:27,28 IV.B.8.b.1)
28:25,26 III.C.4.b.2)

ROMANS

1:1-4 II.B.3.a.
1:4 III.B.2.b.2)a); III.B.2.b.2)b); III.C.4.c.5); III.C.4.d.10)
1:6,7 IV.B.6.a.1)
1:7 II.B.3.a.; III.A.4.c.2)
1:9 II.B.3.a.
1:18 IV.B.7.a.2); IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
1:21 IV.B.7.a.2)
1:24,25 IV.B.7.a.2)
1:25 I.C.2.b.
1:28-32 IV.B.7.a.2)
2:2 I.C.2.b.; IV.B.6.b.1)b)
2:5 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
2:7 I.C.3.b.; IV.B.4.a.5)e)
2:8 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
2:15 IV.B.6.b.1)b); IV.B.7.a.2)
2:16 I.A.2.b.; II.B.3.a.; III.B.4.d.4)
2:28,29 IV.B.5.b.
3:6 I.A.2.b.
3:7 I.C.2.b.
3:10-18 IV.B.7.a.2)
3:20 IV.B.3.f.5)a)(1)
3:21-23 IV.B.4.a.5)b)
3:22 II.B.3.a.
3:22-28 IV.B.6.b.3)
3:23 IV.B.3.f.3)a); IV.B.7.a.2)
3.24 IV.B.7.h.4)d)(5); IV.B.7.h.6)a)
3:24,25 II.B.3.a.
3:25 IV.B.3.b.; IV.B.7.d.1); IV.B.7.d.2); IV.B.7.h.4)b)(2); IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
3:27 IV.B.3.f.1)d)
3:30 I.A.3.b.
3:31 IV.B.3.f.6)
4:2,3 IV.B.5.b.
4:3 IV.B.3.c.; IV.B.6.b.1)c)
4:5-8 IV.B.6.b.3)
4:6-8 IV.B.6.b.1)c)
4:11 IV.B.5.b.
4:13 IV.B.5.b.
4:15 IV.B.7.h.4)d)(5)
4:16 IV.B.3.a.
4:17 IV.B.6.a.2)a)
4:20,21 IV.B.8.b.3)
4:22-24 IV.B.5.b.
5:1 II.B.3.a.
5:5 II.B.3.a.; IV.B.8.d.
5:9 IV.B.7.d.1)
5:9,10 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
5:10 I.C.3.b.; IV.B.7.h.4)c)(1); IV.B.7.h.4)c)(2)
5:10,11 III.B.3.d.
5:14 IV.B.3.f.3)a)
5:15-19 IV.B.6.b.3)
5:16 IV.B.6.b.1)a)
5:17 I.C.3.b.
5:17,18 IV.A.2.c.
5:19 IV.B.7.c.5); IV.B.7.h.4)a); IV.B.7.h.4)d)(4)
5:21 I.C.3.b.
6:3-11 IV.B.7.h.6)b)
6:4 II.B.3.a.
6:4-6 IV.B.8.d.1)
6:12,13 IV.B.8.d.3)
6:14 IV.B.3.f.6)a); IV.B.8.d.1); IV.B.8.d.2)
6:18-23 IV.B.7.h.4)d)(1)
6:19 IV.B.8.d.3)
6:22,23 IV.B.8.d.3)
6:23 I.C.3.b.
7:6 IV.B.3.f.6)c)
7:7 IV.B.3.f.5)a)(1)
7:12 IV.B.3.f.4)c); IV.B.3.f.4)d)
7:13 IV.B.3.f.3)b)
7:14 IV.B.3.f.4)b)
7:14-25 IV.B.8.d.2); IV.B.8.d.3)
8:1 IV.B.3.f.6)c); IV.B.8.d.1)
8:1-3 II.B.3.a.
8:2 I.C.3.b.; III.C.1.f.; IV.B.8.a.
8:3 III.B.3.c.; IV.B.7.c.4)
8:3,4 IV.B.3.f.3)d)
8:4 IV.B.7.b.2)
8:7 IV.B.7.a.2)
8:8 IV.B.8.a.
8:9 I.B.2.b.; III.C.1.b.; III.C.1.f.
8:10 I.C.3.b.
8:11 I.B.2.b.; II.B.3.a.; III.C.3.a.1)a); III.C.4.d.10); IV.B.8.d.
8:14 III.C.1.b.
8:15 II.B.3.a.; IV.B.4.b.3)
8:15,16 III.A.1.c.; IV.B.6.c.2)c); IV.B.6.c.4)
8:16 III.C.3.a.2)e); IV.B.8.b.3)
8:17-19 IV.B.8.e.1)
8:20-23 IV.B.8.e.2)
8:21 IV.B.8.d.
8:23 IV.B.8.e.1)
8:26,27 III.C.3.a.2)f)
8:28 IV.B.6.a.4)a)
8:29 III.B.2.b.2)a); IV.B.6.a.4)c)
8:29,30 III.A.3.d.; IV.B.6.a.3); IV.B.6.a.4)c)
8:30 IV.B.6.a.1); IV.B.6.b.3); IV.B.6.b.4); IV.B.6.b.5); IV.B.8.d.; IV.B.8.e.; IV.B.8.e.4)
8:31-39 IV.B.7.h.5)
8:32 IV.B.7.h.6)b)
8:32,33 III.A.3.d.; IV.B.6.b.2)
8:33 IV.B.3.f.6)c); IV.B.4.a.4); IV.B.6.a.3); IV.B.6.b.1)b); IV.B.6.b.4)
8:33,34 IV.B.6.b.1)a)
8:34 IV.B.7.h.3)d)
9:1 II.B.3.a.; III.C.4.e.3)
9:4 III.A.1.b.; IV.B.3.f.3)c)
9:5 III.B.1.a.; III.B.2.b.4)
9:7 IV.B.5.c.
9:11 IV.A.2.a.
9:11-13 IV.B.5.d.
9:16 IV.B.6.a.4)
9:20 I.A.1.b.
9:22 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
10 IV.B.5.e.6)a)
10:3 I.C.1.b.
10:3,4 IV.B.3.f.3)d)
10:4 IV.B.7.b.2)
10:6-8 IV.B.5.e.5)
10:13 III.B.4.b.7)
10:17 IV.B.8.b.3); IV.B.8.b.4)
11 IV.B.5.e.6)a)
11:5 IV.A.2.a.
11:7 IV.B.6.a.3)
11:15 IV.A.2.a.
11:29 IV.B.6.a.2)b)
12:2 IV.B.3.f.4)a); IV.B.3.f.5)b)(1)
13:9,10 IV.B.3.f.2)c)
14:10 III.B.4.d.4); IV.B.6.b.1)b)
14:11 III.B.4.a.
14:17 IV.B.7.i.1); IV.B.7.i.3)
14:17,18 II.B.3.a.
15:5 IV.B.7.c.3)
15:6 II.B.3.a.; III.A.1.d.
15:8 I.C.2.b.
15:12 IV.B.8.b.4)
15:13 II.B.3.a.
15:16 IV.B.8.d.
15:19 II.B.3.a.; III.C.1.b.; III.C.4.d.7)
15:30 II.B.3.a.; III.C.3.a.3)a)
16:20 IV.B.5.

I CORINTHIANS

1:1-3 II.B.3.a.
1:2 III.B.4.e.; IV.B.6.a.3)
1:3 III.A.4.c.2)
1:9 IV.B.6.a.1)
1:18 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
1:21 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
1:26 IV.B.6.a.1)
1:30 I.C.1.b.; III.B.4.a.; III.B.4.b.7); IV.B.7.h.6)a)
1:30,31 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(4); IV.B.6.b.3)
2:7 IV.A.2.a.
2:7-12 II.B.3.a.
2:10 IV.A.1.a.3)c); IV.B.8.a.
2:10,11 III.C.3.a.2)h); III.C.4.c.3)
2:11 III.C.1.b.; III.C.3.a.1)c)
2:12 IV.B.8.a.; IV.B.8.d.
2:14 III.C.1.b.
3:16 I.B.2.b.; III.C.1.b.; III.C.4.b.3); III.C.4.e.1)
3:23 II.B.3.a.
5:4-11 IV.B.7.i.3)
5:7 IV.B.7.h.4)b)
6:11 II.B.3.a.; IV.B.8.d.1)
6:19 I.B.2.b.
6:19,20 III.C.4.b.3); III.C.4.e.1); IV.B.7.h.4)d)(1); IV.B.8.d.
8:4 I.; I.A.3.b.
8:6 I.A.3.b.; II.B.3.a.; III.A.1.a.
9:21 IV.B.3.f.6)d)
10:1-4 II.A.1.c.
10:4 II.A.4.b.; II.A.5.c.2)
10:9 II.A.4.b.; III.B.4.a.
10:13 III.A.3.b.; III.B.4.b.7)
11:3 IV.B.7.i.3)
12:3-6 II.B.3.a.
12:8 III.C.3.a.1)c)
12:8-11 III.C.3.a.2)g)
12:11 III.C.3.a.1)b)
15:1,2 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
15:3 IV.B.7.h.6)
15:21 IV.B.7.c.4)
15:22 IV.A.2.c.
15:24 III.A.1.d.; IV.B.7.h.4)a)(2); IV.B.8.e.2)
15:25 IV.A.4.b.3); IV.B.7.i.2)
15:28 IV.B.7.h.4)a)(2); IV.B.8.e.2)
15:45 IV.A.2.c.
15:47 III.B.4.a.; IV.A.2.c.
15:51-55 IV.B.8.e.1)
15:56 IV.B.7.h.4)d)(5)

II CORINTHIANS

1:2,3 II.B.3.a.
1:3 III.A.1.d.
1:3,4 III.C.3.b.2)
1:20 IV.B.7.b.1)
1:21-23 II.B.3.a.
2:14-16 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
3:6 I.C.3.b.; III.C.3.a.1)a); IV.B.3.f.3)b); IV.B.4.

3:11 IV.B.3.f.2)a); IV.B.4.b.6)
3:13 IV.B.4.b.2)
3:14 IV.B.4.
3:17 II.B.3.a.
3:17,18 III.C.1.e.; III.C.4.b.2); IV.B.8.d.
3:18 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(3); IV.B.4.b.2)
4:4 III.B.2.b.3); III.B.4.b.5)
4:13,14 II.B.3.a.
4:19 IV.B.8.b.
5:5 IV.B.8.d.
5:5,6 II.B.3.a.
5:10 III.B.4.d.4)
5:14,15 IV.B.7.h.6)b)
5:18 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
5:18,19 IV.B.7.h.4)c)(1)
5:19 II.B.3.a.; IV.B.6.b.1)c); IV.B.6.b.3)
5:20 IV.B.7.h.4)c)(2)
5:21 I.C.1.b.; IV.A.4.a.2); IV.B.3.f.3)d); IV.B.3.f.5)b)(4); IV.B.6.b.1)c); IV.B.6.b.3); IV.B.7.b.2); IV.B.7.h.6)b)
6:16 IV.B.3.a.; IV.B.3.c.
6:18 IV.B.6.c.2)b)
7:1 IV.B.8.d.2)
7:10 IV.B.8.c.2)
7:11 IV.B.8.c.1)
8:9 III.B.1.a.; III.B.4.a.
10:4 IV.B.7.i.3)
11:10 I.C.2.b.
11:31 III.A.4.a.4)
13:14 II.B.3.a.; III.B.4.e.; III.C.4.e.4)

GALATIANS

1:1 III.A.1.d.; III.A.2.a.
1:3 II.B.3.a.
1:4 IV.B.7.h.6)b)
1:15,16 IV.B.6.a.1)
3:6-9 IV.B.5.b.
3:8 IV.B.3.a.
3:10 IV.B.7.h.4)d)(2)
3:13 I.B.1.b.; IV.A.4.a.2); IV.B.3.f.6)c); IV.B.7.h.4)d)(2)
3:14 II.B.3.a.; IV.B.4.b.5)
3:14-18 IV.B.5.b.
3:16 IV.B.3.b.; IV.B.5.
3:16,17 IV.B.3.a.
3:17 IV.B.5.e.3); IV.B.7.b.1)
3:19 II.A.4.b.
3:21 IV.B.3.f.3)d)
3:22 IV.B.7.a.2)
3:23-26 IV.B.7.h.4)d)(3)
3:24 IV.B.5.e.6)c)
3:26 IV.B.6.c.2)a)
4:1-3 IV.B.4.b.3)
4:4 III.B.1.a.; III.B.3.c.; IV.B.7.c.5); IV.B.7.c.7); IV.B.7.h.4)a)
4:4,5 I.B.1.b.; IV.A.4.a.1); IV.B.3.f.3)d); IV.B.7.h.4)d)(3)
4:5 IV.B.7.h.6)b)
4:5-7 IV.B.6.c.2)c)
4:6 I.B.2.b.; II.B.3.a.; III.C.1.g.; III.C.2.; III.C.3.b.1); IV.B.8.d.
4:9,10 IV.B.3.f.2)a)
4:21 IV.B.3.f.2)a)
4:21-31 IV.B.3.f.3)b)
4:22-26 IV.B.4.
4:24-26 IV.B.4.b.3)
5:16-26 IV.B.8.d.2)
5:21 IV.B.7.i.4)c)(2)
5:22,23 IV.B.8.d.
5:24 IV.B.8.d.1)
6:8 I.C.3.b.

EPHESIANS

1:1-3 II.B.3.a.
1:3 III.A.1.d.; III.A.2.a.
1:3,4 IV.B.4.a.4); IV.B.7.h.6)b)
1:3-6 III.B.3.b.
1:3-8 IV.B.7.i.3)
1:4 IV.A.2.b.; IV.B.6.a.4)c); IV.B.7.b.1); IV.B.8.d.1)
1:4,5 III.A.3.d.; IV.A.2.a.
1:5 IV.B.6.c.3); IV.B.6.c.4)
1:5,6 IV.B.6.a.4)
1:7 IV.B.6.b.3); IV.B.7.h.4)d)(5); IV.B.7.h.6)a)
1:7,8 IV.A.1.b.2)
1:9 IV.A.2.a.
1:10 IV.B.7.b.2); IV.B.7.i.1)
1:10,11 IV.B.6.a.3)
1:11 IV.A.2.a.
1:12,13 IV.B.8.b.4)
1:13 IV.B.8.b.3)
1:13,14 III.C.2.b.
1:17 II.B.3.a.
1:17,18 IV.B.6.a.1)
1:17-19 IV.B.8.a.
1:17-23 IV.B.7.i.2)
1:19 IV.B.6.a.2)a)
1:19,20 III.A.4.b.4)
1:20-22 II.A.1.b.
1:21,22 IV.B.7.i.1)
1:22 IV.B.7.i.3)
1:22,23 IV.B.7.b.
2:1 III.A.4.b.3)
2:1-5 IV.B.8.a.
2:2,3 IV.B.7.a.2)
2:4-7 IV.B.7.h.6)b)
2:5 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
2:5,6 IV.B.7.b.2)
2:7,8 IV.B.6.b.3)
2:8,9 IV.B.3.c.; IV.B.6.b.5); IV.B.7.h.6)a); IV.B.8.b.
2:8-10 III.A.3.d.
2:11 IV.B.5.b.
2:12 IV.B.1.b.
2:12-19 IV.B.4.b.5)
2:15 IV.B.3.f.2)a)
2:16 IV.B.7.h.4)c)(1); IV.B.7.h.6)a)
2:18 II.B.3.a.
2:19 IV.B.7.i.3)
2:22 I.B.2.b.; III.C.4.e.1)
3:5,6 IV.B.4.b.5)
3:9 I.A.1.b.; III.A.3.a.; III.B.4.d.1)
3:10 IV.A.1.b.2)
3:11 III.A.3.d.; IV.A.2.a.; IV.B.6.a.4)c)
3:14 III.A.1.d.
3:14,15 III.A.2.a.
3:16-19 IV.B.8.b.4); IV.B.8.d.1)
3:17 I.B.2.b.
4:1 IV.B.6.a.2)c)
4:3-6 I.A.3.b.
4:4-6 II.B.3.a.
4:11-13 IV.A.4.b.1)
4:11-15 IV.B.8.d.2)
4:15 IV.B.7.i.3)
4:15,16 IV.B.7.b.
4:18 IV.B.7.a.2)
4:21 I.C.2.b.
4:23,24 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(4); IV.B.8.d.1)
4:30 III.C.3.a.3)b)
5:2 III.B.3.d.; IV.B.7.h.3)c)
5:5 IV.B.7.i.4)c)(2)
5:6 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
5:14 I.C.4.b.
5:17-20 II.B.3.a.
5:23 I.B.1.b.; IV.B.7.b.; IV.B.7.i.3)
5:26,27 IV.B.7.h.6)b)
5:27 IV.B.8.e.1)

PHILIPPIANS

1:6 IV.B.7.h.5)
1:9-11 IV.B.8.d.3)
1:11 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(4)
1:19 III.C.1.f.
1:29 IV.B.6.b.3); IV.B.7.h.6)b)
2:5 IV.B.7.c.3)
2:5-11 IV.B.7.h.4)a)(2)
2:6 III.B.4.b.5)
2:7,8 IV.B.7.h.4)a)
2:9,10 III.B.4.e.; IV.A.5.e.
2:9-11 IV.B.7.i.2)
2:12,13 IV.B.8.d.3)
2:13 IV.B.6.a.1); IV.B.8.a.
3:3 II.B.3.a.; IV.B.4.a.5)d); IV.B.5.b.
3:8,9 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(4)
3:9 I.C.1.b.; IV.B.6.b.)
3:14 IV.B.6.a.2)c)
3:20 I.B.1.b.; IV.B.7.i.3)
3:20,21 III.B.4.c.5)
3:21 III.B.4.b.5); IV.B.8.e.1)

COLOSSIANS

1:6-8 II.B.3.a.
1:10,11 IV.B.8.d.1)
1:12-14 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
1:12-17 III.A.3.b.
1:13 IV.B.7.i.4)b)(2); IV.B.7.i.4)c)(1)
1:12-27 III.A.3.b.; III.B.4.c.3); III.B.4.c.5); III.B.4.d.2)
1:14 IV.B.7.h.4)d)(5)
1:15 III.B.2.b.2)a); III.B.2.b.3); III.B.4.b.5)
1:16 I.A.1.b.
1:16,17 III.B.4.d.1)
1:17 III.B.2.b.2); III.B.4.c.3); III.B.4.c.5); III.B.4.d.2)
1:18 IV.B.7.b.; IV.B.7.i.3)
1:19 II.B.3.a.
1:20 IV.B.7.d.1); IV.B.7.h.4)c)(1)
1:20-22 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
1:21 IV.B.7.h.4)c)(2)
2:3 III.B.4.c.4)
2:9 II.B.3.a.
2:11 IV.B.5.b.
2:12 IV.B.7.b.2)
2:14 IV.B.6.b.1)b)
2:14-17 IV.B.3.f.2)a)
2:19 IV.B.7.b.; IV.B.7.i.3)
3:1 IV.B.7.b.2)
3:3 IV.B.7.h.6)b)
3:4 I.C.3.b.
3:6 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
3:10 I.A.1.b.
3:13 III.B.4.d.5); IV.B.7.c.3)

I THESSALONIANS

1:3-6 II.B.3.a.
1:5 IV.B.7.g.4)
1:10 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3); IV.B.7.h.6)b)
2:13 I.C.2.b.
2:16 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
4:3 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(1); IV.B.8.d.
4:16,17 IV.B.8.e.1)
5:8,9 IV.B.8.d.3)
5:10 IV.B.7.h.6)
5:18 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(1)
5:18,19 II.B.3.a.
5:23 IV.B.8.d.

II THESSALONIANS

2:8 III.C.2.
2:13 II.B.3.a.; IV.B.6.b.4); IV.B.8.d.1); IV.B.8.d.4)
2:13,14 III.A.3.d.; IV.B.6.a.3)
2:16 IV.B.6.c.1)
3:2,3 IV.B.8.b.

3:5 III.C.4.b.2); III.C.4.e.4)

I TIMOTHY

1:9,10 IV.B.3.f.5)a)(3)
1:15 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
1:17 I.A.3.b.
2:5 I.A.; I.A.3.b.; II.A.4.a.; IV.B.4.a.3); IV.B.7.a.; IV.B.7.f.
2:5,6 IV.B.3.b.
3:15 I.C.2.b.
3:16 II.B.3.a.; III.B.4.b.7); IV.B.7.b.2)
4:1 III.C.3.a.1)c)
4:3 I.A.1.b.
6:12 IV.B.4.a.5)e)

II TIMOTHY

1:1 I.C.3.b.; IV.B.2.a.; IV.B.7.b.1)
1:8,9 IV.B.6.a.1)
1:9 III.A.3.d.; III.B.3.b.; IV.B.6.a.2)c); IV.B.6.a.4)a); IV.B.6.a.4)b); IV.B.6.a.4)c); IV.B.7.h.6)a)
1:9,10 IV.B.8.a.
1:10 I.B.1.b.; III.B.3.c.
1:14 I.B.2.b.
2:19 IV.B.7.h.5)
3:16 III.C.2.a.; III.C.4.d.3)
4:1 I.A.2.b.; III.B.4.d.4)
4:2 IV.B.7.i.3)
4:8 I.A.2.b.
4:18 III.B.4.d.2)

TITUS

1:2 I.C.3.b.; IV.A.2.b.; IV.B.2.a.; IV.B.6.a.4)b)
1:4 I.B.1.b.
1:15 IV.B.7.a.2)
2:13 I.B.1.b.; III.B.4.b.7); IV.B.8.e.1)
2:14 IV.B.7.h.4)d)(5); IV.B.7.h.6)a); IV.B.7.h.6)b)
2:15 IV.B.7.i.3)
3:4-6 II.B.3.a.
3:5 III.C.4.d.8); IV.B.6.b.3); IV.B.7.h.6)a); IV.B.8.a.
3:6 I.B.1.b.
3:7 IV.B.6.b.3); IV.B.6.b.4)

HEBREWS

1:1 III.C.4.b.1); IV.B.7.g.
1:1,2 III.A.3.a.; IV.A.4.b.1)
1:1-3 II.A.2.a.
1:1-13 II.A.1.b.
1:2 I.A.1.b.; III.B.4.d.1)
1:3 III.A.3.b.; III.B.2.b.3); III.B.4.b.5); III.B.4.c.5); III.B.4.d.2)
1:5,6 III.B.2.b.2)b)
1:6 III.B.2.b.2)a); III.B.4.e.
1:8 I.C.1.b.; III.B.1.a.
1:8,9 IV.B.7.i.1)
1:8-10 IV.B.7.h.4)a)(2)
1:10 III.B.1.a.
1:10,11 III.B.4.a.
1:11,12 III.B.4.c.1); III.B.4.c.2)
1:12 III.B.1.a.
1:13 III.B.3.e.
2:2,3 IV.B.4.b.1)
2:3,4 III.C.4.d.7)
2:7 III.B.4.a.
2:9 III.B.4.a.; IV.B.7.h.4)a)(2)
2:9,10 IV.B.4.b.1)
2:10 IV.B.7.c.6)
2:10-18 IV.B.7.h.4)a)
2:11,12 IV.B.8.d.4)
2:14 III.B.4.a.; IV.B.5.
2:14,15 IV.B.7.c.6)
2:14-16 IV.B.7.c.4)
2:16 III.B.4.a.; IV.B.7.h.3)a)
2:17 IV.A.4.b.2); IV.B.7.c.7); IV.B.7.h.6)a)
2:17,18 IV.B.7.c.2)
3:1 IV.B.6.a.2)c); IV.B.7.c.3); IV.B.7.h.3)
3:5-11 II.A.1.c.
3:7-11 III.C.4.b.1)
4:9 IV.B.3.d.4)
4:14 IV.B.7.h.3)
4:15 IV.B.7.c.2); IV.B.7.h.3)a)
5:1 IV.B.7.h.1)a); IV.B.7.h.1)c)
5:4 IV.B.7.h.1)b)
5:5,6 IV.B.7.h.3)b)
5:6 IV.B.7.h.2)a)
5:7,8 IV.B.7.h.4)a)(1)
5:7-9 IV.B.7.c.6)
5:8,9 IV.B.7.h.4)a)
6:1 IV.B.8.c.1)
6:4-6 II.B.3.a.; IV.B.8.b.2)
6:11,12 IV.B.8.d.1)
6:17 IV.A.2.a.
6:20 IV.B.7.h.2)a); IV.B.7.h.3)b)
7 IV.B.5.e.6)d)
7:1-3 IV.B.5.b.
7:2 I.C.1.b.
7:12 IV.B.3.f.2)a)
7:16 IV.B.3.f.2)a)
7:18,19 IV.B.3.f.2)a)
7:22 IV.B.4.b.8)
7:23-28 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(1)
7:25 III.B.3.f.; IV.A.4.b.2); IV.B.7.h.3)d); IV.B.7.h.6)a)
7:26 IV.B.7.h.3)
7:28 IV.B.3.f.2)a)
8 IV.B.3.c.
8:1 IV.B.7.h.3)
8:1-6 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(1)
8:3 IV.B.7.c.6)
8:4,5 IV.B.3.f.2)a)
8:6 II.A.4.a.; IV.B.4.a.3); IV.B.4.b.8); IV.B.7.f.
8:7,8 IV.B.4.
8:8-13 IV.B.4.a.1)
8:10-12 IV.B.3.f.6)c)
8:13 IV.B.4.
9:1 IV.B.4.; IV.B.4.b.7)
9:1-10 IV.B.3.f.2)a)
9:1-14 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(1)
9:10 IV.B.4.b.6)
9:10,11 IV.B.4.b.7)
9:12 IV.B.7.h.4)d)(5); IV.B.7.h.6)a)
9:14 II.B.3.a.; III.B.3.d.; III.C.4.c.1); IV.A.4.b.2); IV.B.7.d.1); IV.B.7.h.4)
9:15 II.A.4.a.; IV.B.3.b.; IV.B.4.; IV.B.4.a.3); IV.B.4.a.5)a); IV.B.7.f.; IV.B.7.h.4)d)(5)
9:18-28 IV.B.5.e.4)
9:19-24 IV.B.3.f.2)a)
9:22 IV.B.7.c.6); IV.B.7.h.4)d)
9:23 IV.B.4.b.8)
9:23,24 IV.B.4.b.7)
9:24 II.A.4.a.; III.B.3.f.
9:26 IV.B.7.h.3)c)
9:27 III.B.2.a.2)
9:28 IV.A.4.b.2)
10 IV.B.3.c.
10:1 IV.B.3.f.2)a); IV.B.4.b.2)
10:1-12 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(1)
10:5 IV.A.2.a.; IV.A.4.a.1); IV.A.5.a.; IV.B.7.c.6)
10:7 IV.A.1.b.3)a); IV.B.3.f.3)d)
10:8 IV.B.3.f.2)a)
10:9 IV.A.1.b.3)a)
10:10 IV.A.4.a.1)
10:12 IV.B.7.h.3)c)
10:12,13 IV.B.7.i.2)
10:15-17 IV.B.4.a.1)
10:29 III.C.3.a.4)d)
10:30 I.A.2.b.
10:34 IV.B.4.b.8)
10:39 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
11 IV.B.3.c.
11:1 IV.B.8.b.4)
11:6 IV.B.8.b.
11:7 IV.B.5.a.
11:10 IV.B.4.a.5)e)
11:40 IV.B.4.b.8)
12:2 IV.B.7.c.3)
12:9 III.A.1.a.
12:18-21 IV.B.3.f.3)b)
12:18-24 IV.B.3.f.6)c)
12:23 I.A.2.b.
12:24 IV.B.4.; IV.B.4.a.3); IV.B.7.f.
12:27 IV.B.3.f.2)a); IV.B.4.b.7)
13:4 I.A.2.b.
13:8 III.B.2.b.2); III.B.4.c.2)
13:10-12 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(2)
13:20 IV.B.2.c.

JAMES

1:27 III.A.1.a.; III.A.4.a.6)
1:18 I.C.2.b.
1:20 I.C.1.b.
1:22-25 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(3)
2:19 I.A.; I.A.3.b.; IV.B.8.b.1)
4:12 I.A.3.b.

I PETER

1:2 II.B.3.b.; III.A.3.d.; III.C.4.d.9); IV.B.8.d.4)
1:3 II.A.1.d.
1:5 IV.B.7.h.5)
1:9-12 IV.B.3.b.
1:10,11 IV.B.7.g.2)
1:10-12 IV.A.4.b.1)
1:11 III.C.1.f.; III.C.3.a.1)c); III.C.4.c.3)
1:13-16 IV.B.8.d.3)
1:18 IV.B.7.h.4)d)(5)
1:18,19 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
1:19 IV.B.7.d.1)
1:21,22 II.B.3.b.
1:22 IV.B.8.d.3)
2:2 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(1); IV.B.8.d.3)
2:5 IV.B.4.a.4)
2:9,10 IV.B.4.a.4)
2:15 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(1)
2:21 IV.B.7.c.3)
3:5 IV.B.8.b.4)
3:12 III.A.3.b.
3:18 II.B.3.b.; III.C.3.a.1)a)
3:22 IV.B.7.i.1)
4:13 IV.B.8.e.1)
4:14 II.B.3.b.

II PETER

1:1 I.C.1.b.; III.B.4.b.1); IV.B.3.f.5)b)(4)
1:2-8 IV.B.8.d.2)
1:5-8 IV.B.8.d.3)
1:10 IV.B.6.a.1); IV.B.7.h.5)
1:11 I.B.1.b.
1:17 II.B.3.b.
1:19 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(2)
1:21 II.B.3.b.; III.C.2.a.; III.C.3.a.1)c); III.C.4.b.1); III.C.4.d.3)

2:1 I.A.3.b.
2:5 IV.B.5.a.
3:2 I.B.1.b.
3:9 IV.B.8.c.2)
3:11-13 IV.B.8.e.2)
3:18 I.B.1.b.

I JOHN

1:1 III.B.4.b.6
1:1,2 I.C.3.b.
1:1-3 II.B.3.c.
1:2 III.B.4.c.1)
1:5 I.C.4.b.
1:7 IV.B.7.d.1)
1:8 IV.B.7.a.2)
1:8-10 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(3); IV.B.8.d.2)
1:10 IV.B.7.a.2)
2:1 II.B.3.c.; III.B.3.f.; IV.B.6.b.1)b); IV.B.7.h.3)d); IV.B.8.d.3)
2:2 IV.B.7.d.2); IV.B.7.h.3)c); IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
2:3 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(1)
2:4 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(3)
2:8 I.C.4.b.
2:16 IV.B.8.d.3)
2:17 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(1)
2:20 II.B.3.c.
2:22 III.B.4.b.3)
2:22-24 II.B.3.c.
2:25 I.C.3.b.; IV.B.1.b.
2:27 III.C.3.a.1)c); III.C.3.a.2)b)
2:29 IV.B.8.a.
3:1 III.A.1.c.; IV.B.6.a.1)
3:1,2 IV.B.6.c.1)
3:3 IV.B.8.d.2)
3:4 IV.B.3.f.3)a)
3:5-9 IV.B.8.d.2)
3:9 IV.B.8.a.
3:10 IV.B.6.c.3)
3:16 IV.B.7.h.6)b)
3:22 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(1)
3:23 III.B.4.b.3)
3:23,24 II.B.3.c.
4:2 II.B.3.c.; III.B.4.b.3); IV.B.8.b.4)
4:2,3 III.B.4.a.
4:6 I.C.2.b.; II.B.3.c.
4:6-8 IV.B.8.b.4)
4:7 IV.B.8.a.
4:9 III.B.1.b.; III.B.3.c.
4:9,10 IV.B.7.h.6)b)
4:10 IV.B.7.d.2); IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
4:13 IV.B.8.b.3); IV.B.8.b.4)
4:13-15 II.B.3.c.
4:14 I.B.1.b.; III.A.3.c.; III.B.3.c.
4:20,21 IV.b.3.f.5)b)(1)
4:23 III.B.4.a.
5:1 III.B.4.b.3); IV.B.8.a.
5:2,3 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(1); IV.B.3.f.6)d)
5:4 IV.B.8.a.
5:6 I.C.2.b.; IV.B.8.b.3)
5:6,7 II.B.3.c.
5:7 I.A.3.b.; III.B.4.b.6); III.C.3.b.6)
5:10 IV.B.8.b.3)
5:11 I.C.3.b.
5:12 I.C.3.b.
5:14 IV.B.3.f.5)b)(1)
5:18 IV.B.8.a.
5:20 I.C.3.b.; III.B.4.b.7)

II JOHN

3 I.C.2.b.
9 II.B.3.c.

JUDE

4 I.A.3.b.; II.B.3.d.
17-21 II.B.3.d.
20 IV.B.8.d.1)

REVELATION

1:4 III.A.4.a.2); III.C.4.e.4)
1:5 III.B.2.b.2)b); III.B.4.e; IV.B.7.d.1); IV.B.7.h.4)d)(5)
1:5,6 III.B.4.e.
1:8 III.B.4.a.; III.B.4.c.1); III.B.4.c.5)
1:8-10 II.B.3.c.
1:17 III.B.4.a.
1:17,18 III.B.4.c.1)
2:7 III.C.3.a.2)k)
2:8 III.B.4.a.
2:19 III.B.4.c.4)
2:23 III.B.4.c.4)
3:7 III.B.4.c.5)
3:10 III.A.3.b.
3:14 III.B.4.a.
4:11 I.A.1.b.
5:8 IV.B.7.h.1)d)
5:9 III.B.3.d.; IV.B.7.h.4)d)(5)
5:11,12 III.B.4.e.
6:16 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
7:9 IV.B.7.h.6)a)
7:10 III.B.4.e.
7:14 IV.B.7.d.1)
8:3,4 IV.B.7.h.1)d)
10:6 I.A.1.b.
11:11 I.C.3.b.
12:9 IV.B.5.
14:7 I.A.1.b.
14:10 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
14:12,13 II.B.3.c.
14:13 III.C.3.a.2)k)
14:19 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
15:1 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
15:7 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
16:19 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
17:14 IV.B.6.a.3)
18:23 III.B.4.c.4)
19:5-10 III.B.4.e.
19:11 I.A.2.b.
19:13 III.B.4.b.6)
19:15 IV.B.7.h.4)b)(3)
20:2 IV.B.5.
21:3 IV.B.3.a.
21:23 I.C.4.b.
21:27 I.C.3.b.; IV.B.7.h.6)a); IV.B.8.e.2)
22:3,4 IV.B.8.e.2)
22:5 I.C.4.b.
22:13 III.B.4.c.1)
22:16-18 II.B.3.c.
22:17 III.C.3.a.2)k)

INDEX OF OLD TESTAMENT AND NEW TESTAMENT CROSS REFERENCES

THE PURPOSE OF THIS INDEX

The New Testament is not clearly understandable apart from an understanding of the Old Testament. Every Old Testament book is quoted or alluded to in the New Testament. These quotations and allusions serve as the foundation for practically every doctrine taught in the New Testament.

For example, what Christian is not familiar with Paul's teaching about the "whole armor of God" in Eph. 6:10-17? But how many realize that Isaiah 59:15-18 (as well as 11:5 and 52:7, etc.) forms the background and key to the understanding of this passage? By studying the Old Testament passage it is found that the "armor of God" refers to the armor that *God* used to conquer evil. "*His* arm brought salvation . . . for *He* put on righteousness and an helmet of salvation . . ." (italics added). It is by being an heir to this "armor of God" that the believer withstands Satan, who is already defeated by the God who took up His armor.

THE USE OF THIS INDEX

I. Symbols in the text.

A. Old Testament to New Testament. Suppose you are reading Isaiah 59:17. You will note a superscript letter *Q* at the end of the verse. This designates the "Quotation" index described here. Looking in the appropriate section, where the Old Testament verses are listed in boldface type, you will find that the phrase "helmet of salvation" from Isaiah 59:17 is quoted in Ephesians 6:17. This indicates that you should study both passages for fuller understanding of the Old Testament verse.

B. New Testament to Old Testament. If you are reading Ephesians 6 you will note that a superscript *Q* appears after verse 17. Looking in the appropriate section of this index, where the New Testament reference is listed in boldface type, you are referred to Isaiah 59:17, in which the phrase "helmet of salvation" also appears.

II. Using the context.

A. The larger context. It will be clear to the diligent student that Isaiah 59:17 is part of a larger context which includes *at least* verses 15-18. Paul's teaching is obviously based upon this larger context.

You should always be aware that, since the Holy Spirit has inspired the whole of Scripture, one ought to study the *context* into which words and phrases have been placed and not be satisfied with the observation of mere correspondence of words and

phrases found in separate passages. The same procedure should be followed for Ephesians 6:14, 15, since they are included in the New Testament contexts.

B. Multiple verses. Often an Old Testament reference is quoted more than once in the New Testament, and sometimes a New Testament passage has more than one Old Testament passage as its background. You may study these additional verses in the same way, adding to your understanding of the truth.

III. Messianic Prophecies. In this index prophecies concerning the Messiah, the Son of God, are indicated by boldface notations. Quotations that contain prophecies considered Messianic, but whose fulfillment or nonfulfillment is not readily discernible, are followed with the boldface letters **MP.** Fulfilled Messianic prophecies are followed by the boldface letters **MPF**, unfulfilled Messianic prophecies by the letters **MPU.**

GENESIS

1:1 Heb. 1:10; 11:3
1:3 2 Cor. 4:6
1:6-9 2 Pet. 3:5
1:11 1 Cor. 15:38; Heb. 6:7
1:26 Eph. 4:24; Jas. 3:9
1:27 Matt. 19:4; Mark 10:6; Acts 17:29; 1 Cor. 11:7; Col. 3:10; 1 Tim. 2:13
1:29 Rom. 14:2
1:31 1 Tim. 4:4
2:2 Heb. 4:4,10
2:3 Matt. 12:8
2:7 1 Cor. 15:45,47; 1 Tim. 2:13
2:8 Rev. 2:7
2:9 Rev. 2:7; 22:14,19
2:9-10 Rev. 22:2
2:17 Rom. 5:12
2:18 1 Cor. 11:9
2:21-23 1 Cor. 11:8
2:22 1 Tim. 2:13
2:24 Matt. 19:5; Mark 10:7-8; 1 Cor. 6:16; Eph. 5:31
3:1 Rev. 12:9; 20:2
3:4 John 8:44
3:6 Rom. 5:12; 1 Tim. 2:14
3:13 Rom. 7:11; 2 Cor. 11:3; 1 Tim. 2:14
3:15 Luke 10:19; Rom. 16:20; Heb. 2:14 **MPF**
3:16 1 Cor. 11:3; 14:34; Eph. 5:22; Col. 3:18
3:17-18 Heb. 6:8
3:17-19 Rom. 8:20; 1 Cor. 15:21
3:19 Rom. 5:12; Heb. 9:27
3:22 Rev. 2:7; 22:2,14,19
3:24 Rev. 2:7
4:3-8 Jude 11
4:4 Heb 11:4 **MPF**
4:8 Matt. 23:35; Luke 11:51; I John 3:12
4:10 Heb. 12:24; Jas. 5:4
4:25-5:32 Luke 3:36-38
5:1 Matt. 1:1; 1 Cor. 11:7
5:2 Matt. 19:4; Mark 10:6
5:3 1 Cor. 15:49
5:24 Heb. 11:5
5:29 Rom. 8:20
6:1-7:24 1 Pet. 3:20
6:5 Rom. 7:18
6:5-12 Luke 17:26
6:9-12 Matt. 24:37
6:13-22 Heb. 11:7
6:13-7:24 Matt. 24:38-39
7:1 Heb. 11:7
7:7 Matt. 24:38; Luke 17:27
7:11-21 2 Pet. 3:6
8:18 2 Pet. 2:5
8:21 Rom. 7:18; Phil. 4:18
9:3 Rom. 14:2; 1 Tim. 4:3
9:4 Acts 15:20,29
9:6 Matt. 26:52; 1 Cor. 11:7
11:10-26 Luke 3:34-36
12:1 Acts 7:3; Heb. 11:8
12:3 Acts 3:25; Gal. 3:8 **MPF**
12:5 Acts 7:4
12:7 Acts 3:25; Gal. 3:16 **MPF**
13:15 Acts 7:5; Gal. 3:16 **MPF**
14:17-20 Heb. 7:1-3
14:19 Rev. 10:5
14:19-20 Heb. 7:4,6,10
14:20 Luke 18:12
14:22 Rev. 10:5
15:5 Rom. 4:18; Heb. 11:12
15:6 Rom. 4:3,9,22-24; Gal. 3:6; Jas. 2:23
15:13-14 Acts 7:6
15:14 Acts 7:7
15:16 1 Thess. 2:16
15:18 Acts 7:5; Rev. 9:14; 16:12
16:1 Acts 7:5
16:5 Gal. 4:22
16:11 Luke 1:31
17:15 Rom. 4:17 **MPF**
17:7 Luke 1:55, 72-73; Gal. 3:16 **MPF**
17:8 Acts 7:5,45
17:10-11 Acts 7:8a
17:10-13 John 7:22
17:11 Rom. 4:11
17:12 Luke 1:59; 2:21
17:17 Rom. 4:19
17:19 Heb. 11:11
18:1-8 Heb. 13:2
18:4 Luke 7:44
18:10 Rom. 9:9
18:11 Luke 1:18
18:11-14 Heb. 11:11
18:12 1 Pet. 3:6
18:14 Matt. 19:26; Mark 10:27; Luke 1:37; Rom. 9:9
18:15 1 Pet. 3:6
18:18 Acts 3:25; Rom. 4:13; Gal. 3:8
18:20-21 Luke 17:28
18:21 Rev. 18:5
18:20-19:28 Matt. 10:15
18:25 Heb. 12:23
19:1-3 Heb. 13:2
19:1-14 Luke 17:28
19:1-16 2 Pet. 2:7
19:4-25 Jude 7
19:17 Luke 17:31-32
19:24 Luke 17:29; 2 Pet. 2:6; Rev. 14:10; 19:20; 20:10; 21:8
19:24-25 Luke 10:12
19:24-28 Matt. 11:23
19:26 Luke 17:31
19:28 Rev. 9:2
21:2 Gal. 4:22; Heb. 11:11
21:3 Matt. 1:2; Luke 3:34
21:4 Acts 7:8b
21:9 Gal. 4:29
21:10 Gal. 4:30
21:12 Heb. 11:18 **MPF** Matt. 1:2; Rom. 9:7
22:1-10 Heb. 11:17
22:2 Matt. 3:17; Mark 1:11; 12:6; Luke 3:22 Jas. 2:21
22:8 John 1:29
22:9 Jas. 2:21
22:16-17 Luke 1:73-74; Heb. 6:13-14
22:17 Matt. 16:18; Luke 1:55; Heb. 6:14; 11:12 **MPF**
22:17-18 Rom 4:13
22:18 Gal. 3:16 **MPF** Matt. 1:1; Acts 3:25

23:4 Heb. 11:9,13
23:16-17 Acts 7:16
24:7 Acts 7:5; Gal. 3:16 **MPF**
25:21 Rom. 9:10
25:22 Luke 1:41
25:23 Rom. 9:12
25:26 Matt. 1:2; Luke 3:34
25:33 Heb. 12:16
26:3 Heb. 11:9
26:4 Acts 3:25
27:27-29,39-40 Heb. 11:20
27:30-40 Heb. 12:17
28:12 John 1:51
28:15 Heb. 13:5
29:35 Matt. 1:2; Luke 3:33
30:23 Luke 1:25
32:12 Heb. 11:12
33:19 John 4:5; Acts 7:16
35:12 Heb. 11:9
35:27 Heb. 11:9
37:11 Acts 7:9
37:28 Acts 7:9
38:8 Matt. 22:24; Mark 12:19; Luke 20:28
38:29-30 Matt. 1:3
39:2-3 Acts 7:9
39:20 Heb. 11:36
39:21 Acts 7:9-10
41:40 Acts 7:10
41:43 Acts 7:10
41:46 Acts 7:10
41:54-55 Acts 7:11
41:55 John 2:5
42:2 Acts 7:12
42:5 Acts 7:11
45:1 Acts 7:13
45:3 Acts 7:13
45:4 Acts 7:9
45:9-11 Acts 7:14
45:16 Acts 7:13
45:18-19 Acts 7:14
45:5-6 Acts 7:15
47:9 Heb. 11:13
47:31 Heb. 11:21
48:4 Acts 7:3,5,45
48:15-16 Heb. 11:21
48:22 John 4:5
49:9 Rev. 5:5
49:10 John 11:52; Heb. 7:14 **MPF**
49:11 Rev. 7:14; 22:14
49:29-30 Acts 7:16
49:33 Acts 7:15
50:13 Acts 7:16
50:24-25 Heb. 11:22

EXODUS

1:5 Acts 7:14
1:6 Acts 7:15
1:7-8 Acts 7:17-18
1:9-10 Acts 7:19a
1:18 Acts 7:19b
1:22 Acts 7:19; Heb. 11:23
2:2 Acts 7:20; Heb. 11:23
2:5 Acts 7:21
2:10 Acts 7:21
2:11 Acts 7:23; Heb. 11:24
2:12 Acts 7:24
2:13-14 Acts 7:27-28
2:14 Luke 12:14; Acts 7:35
2:15 Heb. 11:27
2:15-22 Acts 7:29
2:22 Acts 7:6
2:24 Acts 7:34
3:1 Acts 7:30
3:2 Mark 12:26; Luke 20:37; Acts 7:35
3:2-3 Acts 7:30-31
3:5 Acts 7:33
3:6 Matt. 22:32; Mark 12:26; Luke 20:37; Acts 3:13; 7:32; Heb. 11:16
3:7-10 Acts 7:34
3:12 Acts 7:7
3:14 Rev. 1:4,8; 4:8; 11:17; 16:5
3:15 Matt. 22:32; Mark 12:26; Luke 20:37; Acts 3:13; Heb. 11:16
3:16 Matt. 22:32; Mark 12:26
4:5 Heb. 11:16
4:19 Matt. 2:20
4:21 Rom. 9:18
4:22 Rom. 9:4
6:1 Acts 13:17
6:6 Acts 13:17
7:3 Acts 7:36; Rom. 9:18
7:11 2 Tim. 3:8
7:17 Rev. 11:6
7:19 Rev. 8:8; 11:6
7:20-21 Rev. 16:3
7:22 2 Tim. 3:8
8:3 Rev. 16:13
8:4 Acts 8:24
8:19 Luke 11:20
8:24 Acts 8:24
9:9-10 Rev. 16:2
9:12 Rom. 9:18
9:16 Rom. 9:17
9:24 Rev. 8:7; 11:19; 16:21
9:28 Acts 8:24
10:12 Rev. 9:3
10:15 Rev. 9:3
10:22 Rev. 16:10
10:28-29 Heb. 11:27
12:1-27 Matt. 26:2
12:3-20 1 Cor. 5:8
12:6 Mark 14:12; Luke 22:7
12:8-11 Luke 22:8
12:11 Luke 12:35
12:14 Luke 22:7
12:14-20 Matt. 26:17
12:15 Mark 14:12; Luke 22:7
12:16 Luke 23:56
12:21 1 Cor. 5:7
12:21-29 Heb. 11:28
12:24-27 Luke 2:41
12:40 Gal. 3:17
12:46 John 19:36
12:51 Acts 13:17; Heb. 11:27; Jude 5
13:2 Luke 2:23
13:7 1 Cor. 5:7-8
13:9 Matt. 23:5
13:12 Luke 2:23
13:15 Luke 2:23
13:19 Heb. 11:22
13:21-22 1 Cor. 10:1
14:4 Rom. 9:18
14:17 Rom. 9:18
14:21 Acts 7:36
14:21-31 Heb. 11:29
14:22-29 1 Cor. 10:1
15:1 Rev. 15:3
15:11 Rev. 15:3
15:18 Rev. 11:15; 19:6
16:4 Matt. 6:34; 1 Cor. 10:3
16:4-15 John 6:31
16:7 2 Cor. 3:18
16:18 2 Cor. 8:15
16:33 Heb. 9:4
16:35 Acts 13:18; 1 Cor. 10:3
17:6 1 Cor. 10:4
17:7 Heb. 3:8
18:3-4 Acts 7:29
19:1-6 Acts 7:38
19:5 Tit. 2:14; 1 Pet. 2:9
19:6 1 Pet. 2:5,9; Rev. 1:6; 5:10; 20:6
19:12-13 Heb. 12:20
19:16 Heb. 12:19b; Rev. 4:1,5; 8:5; 11:19; 16:18
19:18 Heb. 12:26; Rev. 9:2
19:20 Rev. 4:1
19:24 Rev. 4:1
20:1-17 Acts 7:38
20:5 John 9:2
20:7 Matt. 5:33
20:8-10 Mark 2:27
20:9-10 Luke 13:14
20:10 Matt. 12:2; Luke 23:56
20:11 Acts 4:24; 14:15; Rev. 10:6; 14:7
20:12 Matt. 15:4a; 19:19a; Mark 7:10a; 10:19; Eph. 6:2-3
20:12-16 Luke 18:20
20:13 Matt. 5:21
20:13-16 Matt. 19:18; Mark 10:19; Rom. 13:9a; Jas. 2:11
20:14 Matt. 5:27
20:14-17 Rom. 7:7
20:18-21 Heb. 12:18-19
21:2 John 8:35
21:12 Matt. 5:21
21:17 Matt. 15:4b; Mark 7:10b
21:24 Matt. 5:38
21:32 Matt. 26:15
22:1 Luke 19:8
22:11 Heb. 6:16
22:28 Acts 23:5
23:4-5 Matt. 5:44
23:20 Matt. 11:10; Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27
23:20-21 John 14:11; Acts 7:38-39; 1 Cor. 10:9 **MPF**
23:22 1 Pet. 2:9
24:3 Heb. 9:19
24:8 Matt. 26:28; Mark 14:24; Luke 22:20; 1 Cor. 11:25; 2 Cor. 3:6; Heb. 9:20; 10:29
24:12 2 Cor. 3:3
24:17 2 Cor. 3:18
25:1-40 Acts 7:44
25:10-16 Heb. 9:4
25:18-22 Heb. 9:5
25:23-30 Heb. 9:2
25:40 Acts 7:44; Heb. 8:5
26:1-30 Heb. 9:2
26:31-33 Luke 23:45; Heb. 9:3
26:31-35 Matt. 27:51
27:21 Acts 7:44
28:1 Heb. 5:4
28:21 Rev. 21:12-13
29:18 Eph. 5:2; Phil. 4:18
29:37 Matt. 23:19
29:38 Heb. 10:11
30:1-3 Rev. 8:3; 9:13
30:1-6 Heb. 9:4
30:7 Luke 1:9
30:10 Heb. 9:7
30:13 Matt. 17:24
31:18 John 1:17; 2 Cor. 3:3
32:1 Acts 7:40
32:4-6 Acts 7:41
32:6 1 Cor. 10:7
32:9 Acts 7:51
32:13 Heb. 11:12
32:23 Acts 7:40
32:32 Luke 10:20; Rom 9:3
32:33 Phil. 4:3; Rev. 3:5; 13:8; 17:8; 20:12,15; 21:27
33:3-5 Acts 7:51
33:19 Rom. 9:15
33:20 John 1:18; 1 Tim. 6:16
34:1 2 Cor. 3:3
34:6 Jas. 5:11
34:10 Rev. 15:3
34:28 Matt. 4:2; John 1:17
34:29-30 2 Cor. 3:7,10
34:33 2 Cor. 3:13
34:34 2 Cor. 3:7,16
34:35 2 Cor. 3:13

36:35 Luke 23:45; 2 Cor. 3:13
38:21 Rev. 15:5
38:26 Matt. 17:24
40:34-35 Rev. 15:5,8

LEVITICUS

3:17 Acts 15:20,29
5:11 Luke 2:24
6:16 1 Cor. 9:13
6:26 1 Cor. 9:13
7:6 1 Cor. 10:18
7:15 1 Cor. 10:18
7:12 Heb. 13:15a
8:15 Heb. 9:21
8:19 Heb. 9:21
9:7 Heb. 5:3; 7:27
11:1-47 Acts 10:14
11:2 Heb. 9:10
11:25 Heb. 9:10
11:44 1 Pet. 1:16
12:3 Luke 1:59; 2:21; John 7:22; Acts 15:1
12:6 Luke 2:22
12:8 Luke 2:24
13:46 Luke 17:12
13:49 Matt. 8:4; Mark 1:44; Luke 5:14; 17:14
14:2 Matt. 8:4
14:2-3 Luke 17:14
14:2-32 Mark 1:44; Luke 5:14
14:4 Heb. 9:19
14:4-32 Matt. 8:4
15:18 Heb. 9:10
15:25 Matt. 9:20
16:2 Heb. 6:19; 9:7
16:3 Heb. 9:13
16:6 Heb. 5:3; 7:27
16:12 Heb. 6:19; Rev. 8:5
16:14 Heb. 9:7,13
16:15 Heb. 6:19; 7:27; 9:7,13; 10:4
16:21 Heb. 10:4
16:27 Heb. 13:11,13
16:29 Acts 27:9
16:30,34 Heb. 9:7,12,28
17:10-14 Acts 15:20,29
17:11 Heb. 9:22
18:5 Matt. 19:17; Luke 10:28; Rom. 7:10; 10:5; Gal. 3:12
18:7-8 1 Cor. 5:1
18:16 Matt. 14:3-4; Mark 6:18
18:22 Rom. 1:27
19:2 Matt. 5:48; 1 Pet. 1:16
19:12 Matt. 5:33
19:13 Matt. 20:8; 1 Tim. 5:18; Jas. 5:4
19:15 John 7:24; Acts 23:3
19:17 Matt. 18:15
19:18 Matt. 5:43; 19:19b; 22:39; Mark 12:31-33; Luke 10:27; Rom. 12:19; 13:9b; Gal. 5:14; Jas. 2:8
19:32 1 Tim. 5:1
20:7 1 Pet. 1:16
20:9 Matt. 15:4; Mark 7:10
20:10 John 8:5
20:13 Rom. 1:27
20:21 Matt. 14:3-4
21:9 Rev. 17:16; 18:8
23:15-21 Acts 2:1; 1 Cor. 16:8
23:29 Acts 3:23
23:34 John 7:2
23:36 John 7:37
24:5-9 Matt. 12:4; Mark 2:26; Luke 6:4
24:16 Matt. 26:65-66; Mark 14:64; John 10:33; 19:7
24:17 Matt. 5:21
24:20 Matt. 5:38
25:35-36 Luke 6:35
25:43 Col. 4:1
25:53 Col. 4:1
26:11-12 2 Cor. 6:16; Rev. 21:3
26:21 Rev. 15:1,6,8; 21:9
26:41 Acts 7:51
26:42 Luke 1:72-73 **MPF**
27:30 Matt. 23:23; Luke 11:42

NUMBERS

1:50 Acts 7:44; Rev. 15:5
6:3 Luke 1:15
6:5 Acts 21:23-24,26
6:13-18 Acts 21:23-24
6:13-21 Acts 21:26
6:18 Acts 18:18
6:21 Acts 21:23-24
6:25-26 Rom. 1:7
9:12 John 19:36
11:4 1 Cor. 10:6
11:7-9 John 6:31
11:29 1 Cor. 14:5
11:34 1 Cor. 10:6
12:7 Heb. 3:2,5; 10:21
12:8 II John 12; III John 14
14:1-35 Heb. 3:16-18
14:2 1 Cor. 10:10
14:3-4 Acts 7:39
14:6 Matt. 26:65; Mark 14:63
14:16 1 Cor. 10:5
14:21-23 Heb. 3:11
14:22-23 Heb. 3:18
14:23 1 Cor. 10:5
14:29 Heb. 3:17
14:29-30 1 Cor. 10:5; Jude 5
14:33 Acts 7:36
14:34 Acts 13:18
14:35 Jude 5
14:36 1 Cor. 10:10
15:17-21 Rom. 11:16
15:38-39 Matt. 23:5
16:5 2 Tim. 2:19
16:19-35 Jude 11
16:22 Heb. 12:9
16:26 2 Tim. 2:19
16:38 Heb. 12:3
16:41-49 1 Cor. 10:10
17:8-10 Heb. 9:4
18:2-6 Heb. 9:6
18:8 1 Cor. 9:13
18:21 Heb. 7:5
18:31 Matt. 10:10; 1 Cor. 9:13
19:6 Heb. 9:19
19:9 Heb. 9:13
19:13 Heb. 9:10
19:17-19 Heb. 9:13
20:2-5 Heb. 3:8
20:11 1 Cor. 10:4
21:5-6 1 Cor. 10:9
21:9 John 3:14
22:7 2 Pet. 2:15; Jude 11
22:28 2 Pet. 2:16
23:19 Rom. 9:6; 2 Tim. 2:13; Heb. 6:18
24:6 Heb. 8:2
24:17 Matt. 2:2; Rev. 22:16 **MPF**
25:1 1 Cor. 10:8
25:1-2 Rev. 2:14
25:1-3 Rev. 2:20
25:9 1 Cor. 10:8
27:14 Acts 7:51b
27:16 Heb. 12:9
27:17 Matt. 9:36; Mark 6:34
28:9-10 Matt. 12:5
30:2 Matt. 5:33
31:16 Jude 11; Rev. 2:14

DEUTERONOMY

1:7 Rev. 9:14; 16:12
1:10 Heb. 11:12
1:16 John 7:51
1:17 Jas. 2:9
1:31 Acts 13:18
2:5 Acts 7:5
4:2 Rev. 22:18
4:7-8 Rom. 3:2
4:11-12 Heb. 12:18-19
4:15-19 Rom. 1:23
4:20 Tit. 2:14; 1 Pet. 2:9
4:24 Heb. 12:29
4:35 Mark 12:32-33; 1 Cor. 8:4
4:39 1 Cor. 8:4
5:4-22 Acts 7:38
5:11 Matt. 5:33
5:12-14 Mark 2:27
5:13-14 Luke 13:14
5:14 Matt. 12:2; Luke 23:56
5:16 Matt. 15:4a; 19:11; Mark 7:10a; 10:19; Eph. 6:2-3
5:16-20 Luke 18:20
5:17 Matt. 5:21; Jas. 2:11
5:17-20 Matt. 19:18; Mark 10:19; Rom. 13:9a
5:18 Matt. 5:27; Jas. 2:11
5:18-21 Rom. 7:7; 13:9
5:23 Heb. 12:19b
5:25 Heb. 12:19b
6:4-5 Mark 12:29-30,32-33
6:5 Matt. 22:37; Luke 10:27; Rom. 3:30; 1 Cor. 8:4
6:7 Eph. 6:4
6:8 Matt. 23:5
6:13 Matt. 4:10; Luke 4:8
6:16 Matt. 4:7; Luke 4:12
6:20-25 Eph. 6:4
7:1 Acts 13:19
7:6 Rom. 9:4; Tit. 2:14; 1 Pet. 2:9
7:9 1 Cor. 1:9; 10:13
8:3 Matt. 4:4; Luke 4:4; 1 Cor. 10:3
8:5 Heb. 12:7
9:3 Heb. 12:29
9:4 Rom. 10:6
9:10-11 Acts 7:38; 2 Cor. 3:3
9:19 Heb. 12:21
10:3-5 Heb. 9:4
10:12 Luke 10:27
10:15 1 Pet. 2:9
10:17 Acts 10:34; Rom. 2:11; Gal. 2:6; Eph. 6:9; Col. 3:25; 1 Tim. 6:15; Rev. 17:14; 19:16
10:22 Acts 7:14; Heb. 11:12
11:5 Acts 7:5
11:14 Jas. 5:7
11:29 John 4:20
12:5-14 John 4:20
12:32 Rev. 22:18
13:1 Matt. 24:24
13:1-3 Mark 13:22
13:2-4 Rev. 13:14
13:3 1 Cor. 11:19
14:1-2 Rom. 9:4
14:2 Tit. 2:14; 1 Pet. 2:9
15:7-8 1 John 3:17
15:11 Matt. 26:11; Mark 14:7; John 12:8
15:12 John 8:35
15:16 Eph. 6:2-3
16:1-8 Luke 2:41
16:3 1 Cor. 5:8
16:9-11 Acts 2:1; 1 Cor. 16:8
17:6 John 8:17; 1 Tim. 5:19; Heb. 10:28
17:7 John 8:7; 1 Cor. 5:13
18:1-3 1 Cor. 9:13
18:13 Matt. 5:48

18:15 Matt. 17:5; Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35; 24:27; John 1:21; 5:46; 6:14; 7:40 **MPF**
18:15-18 Acts 3:22; 7:37 **MPF**
18:18 John 1:21,45; 6:14 **MPF**
18:19 Acts 3:23 **MPF**
19:15 Matt. 18:16; John 8:17; 2 Cor. 13:1; 1 Tim. 5:19; Heb. 10:28
19:19 1 Cor. 5:13
19:21 Matt. 5:38
21:6-9 Matt. 27:24
21:22-23 Matt. 27:57-58; John 19:31; Acts 5:30; 10:39 **MPF**
21:23 Gal. 3:13 **MPF**
22:21 1 Cor. 5:13
22:22 John 8:5
22:24 1 Cor. 5:13
22:30 1 Cor. 5:1
23:21 Matt. 5:33
23:24-25 Matt. 12:1
23:25 Mark 2:23; Luke 6:1
24:1,3 Matt. 5:31; 19:7; Mark 10:4
24:7 1 Cor. 5:13
24:14 Mark 10:19
24:15 Matt. 20:8; Jas. 5:4
25:4 1 Cor. 9:9; 1 Tim. 5:18
25:5 Matt. 22:24; Mark 12:19; Luke 20:28
27:20 1 Cor. 5:1
27:26 2 Cor. 3:9; Gal. 3:10
28:4 Luke 1:42
28:35 Rev. 16:2
29:4 Rom. 11:8
29:18 Acts 8:23; Heb. 12:15
29:20 Rev. 22:18
30:4 Matt. 24:31b; Mark 13:27
30:6 Rom. 2:29
30:11 1 John 5:3
30:12-14 Rom. 10:6-9 **MPF**
31:6 Heb. 13:5
31:7 Heb. 4:8
31:8 Heb. 13:5
31:26-27 John 5:45
32:4 Rom. 9:14; Rev. 15:3; 16:5
32:5 Matt. 17:17; Acts 2:40; Phil. 2:15
32:6 John 8:41
32:8 Acts 17:26
32:17 1 Cor. 10:20; Rev. 9:20
32:18 Heb. 1:2; 11:3 **MPF**
32:20 Matt. 17:17
32:21 Rom. 10:19; 11:11; 1 Cor. 10:22
32:29 Luke 19:42
32:35 Luke 21:22; Rom. 12:19
32:35-36 Heb. 10:30
32:40 Rev. 10:5-6
32:43 Rom. 15:10; Heb. 1:6; Rev. 6:10; 18:20; 19:2
32:49 Acts 7:5,45
33:2 Jude 14
33:3 Eph. 1:18
33:3-4 Acts 20:32; 26:18
33:9 Matt. 10:37; Luke 14:26
33:12 2 Thess. 2:13
33:27-29 Eph. 1:18

JOSHUA

1:5 Heb. 13:5
2:4 Jas. 2:25
2:11-12 Heb. 11:31
2:15 Jas. 2:25
3:14-17 Acts 7:45
5:14-15 Matt. 14:33; 15:25
6:12-21 Heb. 11:30
6:17 Jas. 2:25
6:21-25 Heb. 11:31
7:19 John 9:24; Rev. 11:13
8:33 John 4:20
14:1 Acts 13:19
18:1 Acts 7:45
22:4 Heb. 4:8
22:5 Matt. 22:37; Mark 12:29-30, 33; Luke 10:27
23:9 Acts 7:45
24:18 Acts 7:45
24:32 John 4:5; Acts 7:16

JUDGES

2:10 Acts 13:36
2:16 Acts 13:20
4:10-17 Heb. 11:32
5:4 Heb. 12:26
5:19 Rev. 16:16
5:24 Luke 1:42
5:31 Rev. 1:16
11:32-33 Heb. 11:32
13:3 Luke 1:31
13:4 Luke 1:15
13:5,7 Matt. 2:23
14:6-7 Heb. 11:33
16:28-30 Heb. 11:32

RUTH

4:12 Matt. 1:3
4:13 Matt. 1:4-5
4:17 Matt. 1:6
4:17-22 Matt. 1:4-5; Luke 3:31-33
4:22 Matt. 1:6

I SAMUEL

1:11 Luke 1:48
1:17 Mark 5:34
2:1 Luke 1:46-47
2:5 Luke 1:53
2:7 Luke 1:52b
2:10 Luke 1:69 **MPF**
2:26 Luke 2:52
3:20 Acts 13:20
4:8 Rev. 11:6
7:9-12 Heb. 11:32
8:5 Acts 13:21
8:19 Acts 13:21
10:20-21 Acts 13:21
10:24 Acts 13:21
11:15 Acts 13:21
12:3 Acts 20:33
12:22 Rom. 11:1-2
13:14 Acts 13:22
14:45 Matt. 10:30; Luke 21:18; Acts 27:34
15:22 Mark 12:32-33
15:29 Heb. 6:18
16:1 Luke 3:31-32
16:7 Matt. 12:25; 22:18; Mark 2:8; Luke 6:8; 11:17; John 2:25
16:12-13 Acts 13:22
17:34-36 Heb. 11:33
19:8 Heb. 11:32
20:42 Mark 5:34
21:6 Matt. 12:4; Mark 2:20; Luke 6:4

II SAMUEL

3:39 2 Tim. 4:14
5:2 Matt. 2:6
5:14 Luke 3:31
7:2-16 Acts 7:45-46
7:8 2 Cor. 6:18
7:12-13 Luke 1:32-33; John 7:42; Acts 2:30; 13:23 **MPF**
7:14 2 Cor. 6:18; Heb. 1:5; Rev. 21:7 **MPF** Heb. 12:7
7:16 Luke 1:32-33
12:24 Matt. 1:6
13:19 Matt. 26:65
14:11 Acts 27:34
15:9 Mark 5:34
15:35 Mark 2:26
22:3 Heb. 2:13a **MPF**
22:6 Acts 2:24
22:9 Rev. 11:5
22:28 Luke 1:51
22:50 Rom. 15:9 **MPF**
23:2 Matt. 22:43

I KINGS

2:10 Acts 2:29; 13:36
5:11 Acts 12:20
6:1-2 Acts 7:47
6:14 Acts 7:47
8:1 Rev. 11:19
8:6 Rev. 11:19
8:10-11 Rev. 15:8
8:13 Matt. 23:21
8:17-18 Acts 7:45-46
8:19-20 Acts 7:47
8:27 Acts 17:24
9:7-8 Matt. 23:38
10:1 Matt. 6:29
20:1-10 Matt. 12:42; Luke 11:31
10:4-7 Luke 12:27
14:16 2 Thess. 2:3
16:31 Rev. 2:20
17:1 Luke 4:25; Jas. 5:17; Rev. 11:6
17:9 Luke 4:26
17:9-24 Matt. 10:41
17:17 Luke 7:12
17:17-24 Heb. 11:35
17:18 Matt. 8:29; Mark 5:7
17:21 Acts 20:10
17:23 Luke 7:15
18:1 Luke 4:25
18:4 Heb. 11:38
18:12 Acts 8:39
18:13 Heb. 11:38
18:17 Acts 16:20
18:24-39 Rev. 13:13
18:42-45 Jas. 5:18
18:46 Luke 12:35
19:10 Rom. 11:3
19:14 Rom. 11:3
19:18 Rom. 11:4
19:20 Matt. 8:21; Luke 9:61
22:17 Matt. 9:36; Mark 6:34
22:19 Rev. 4:2,9,10; 5:1, 7,13; 6:16; 7:10; 7:15; 19:4; 21:5
22:26-27 Heb. 11:36

II KINGS

1:8 Matt. 3:4; Mark 1:6
1:10 Luke 9:54; Rev. 11:5; 20:9
2:11 Mark 16:19a; Rev. 11:12
4:8-37 Matt. 10:41
4:25-37 Heb. 11:35
4:29 Luke 10:4; 12:35
4:33 Matt. 6:6
4:36 Luke 7:15
4:43-44 Matt. 14:20
4:44 Luke 9:17
5:1-14 Luke 4:27
5:10 John 9:7
5:19 Mark 5:34
9:1 Luke 12:35
9:7 Rev. 6:10; 19:2
9:13 Luke 19:36
9:22 Rev. 2:20; 9:21
9:27 Rev. 16:16
12:9 Mark 12:41
23:29 Rev. 16:16
24:12-16 Matt. 1:11

I CHRONICLES

1:1-4 Luke 3:36-38
1:24-27 Luke 3:34-36
1:28 Luke 3:34
1:34 Matt. 1:2; Luke 3:34

2:1-14 Luke 3:31-33
2:4,5,9 Matt. 1:3
2:10-12 Matt. 1:4-5
2:13-15 Matt. 1:6
3:10-14 Matt. 1:7-10
3:15-16 Matt. 1:11
3:17 Matt. 1:12; Luke 3:27
3:19 Matt. 1:12
5:2 Heb. 7:14 **MPF**
11:2 Matt. 2:6
16:35 Acts 26:17
17:1-14 Acts 7:45-46
17:11 Matt. 1:1 **MPF**
17:13 Heb. 1:5 **MPF**
24:10 Luke 1:5
29:11 Rev. 5:12 **MP**
29:15 Heb. 11:13

II CHRONICLES

3:1 Acts 7:47
5:1 Acts 7:47
5:7 Rev. 11:19
5:13-14 Rev. 15:8
6:2 Acts 7:47
6:7-8 Acts 7:45,46
6:10 Acts 7:47
6:18 Acts 17:24; Rev. 21:3
9:1 Matt. 6:29
9:1-12 Matt. 12:42; Luke 11:31
9:3-6 Luke 12:27
13:9 Gal. 4:8
15:6 Matt. 24:7; Mark 13:8; Luke 21:10
15:7 1 Cor. 15:58
18:16 Matt. 9:36; Mark 6:34
18:18 Rev. 4:2,9,10; 5:1, 7,13; 6:16; 7:10; 7:15; 19:4; 21:5
18:25-26 Heb. 11:36
19:7 Acts 10:34; Rom. 2:11; Eph. 6:9; Col. 3:25; 1 Pet. 1:17
20:7 Jas. 2:23
24:20-21 Matt. 23:35; Luke 11:51
24:21 Heb. 11:37
29:31 Heb. 13:15
30:17 John 11:55
36:10 Matt. 1:11
36:15-16 Luke 20:10-12
36:16 Matt. 5:12; Luke 6:23; Acts 7:52

EZRA

3:2 Matt. 1:12; Luke 3:27
4:3 John 4:9
9:1-10:44 John 4:9
9:3 Matt. 26:65
9:6 Luke 21:24

NEHEMIAH

9:6 Rev. 10:5
9:15 John 6:31
9:36 John 8:33
10:37 Rom. 11:16
11:1 Matt. 4:5

ESTHER

4:1 Matt. 11:21
5:3,6 Mark 6:23
7:2 Mark 6:23

JOB

1:1 1 Thess. 5:22
1:8 1 Thess. 5:22
1:9-11 Rev. 12:10
1:20 Matt. 26:65
1:21 1 Tim. 6:7
2:3 1 Thess. 5:22
2:6 2 Cor. 12:7
2:12 Matt. 26:65
3:21 Rev. 9:6
4:9 2 Thess. 2:8
4:19 2 Cor. 5:1
5:11 Luke 1:52b; Jas. 4:10
5:13 1 Cor. 3:19
12:7-9 Rom. 1:20
12:14 Rev. 3:7
12:19 Luke 1:52a
13:16 Phil. 1:19
15:8 Rom. 11:34
16:9 Acts 7:54
19:25 1 John 2:28; 3:2
19:26-27 John 19:30
22:29 Matt. 23:12; 1 Pet. 5:6
23:10 1 Pet. 1:7
26:6 Rev. 9:11
28:22 Rev. 9:11
34:19 Jas. 2:1
38:3 Luke 12:35
38:17 Matt. 16:18
39:30 Luke 17:37
40:7 Luke 12:35
41:11 Rom. 11:35
42:2 Matt. 19:26; Mark 10:27

PSALMS

2:1 Rev. 11:18
2:1-2 Acts 4:25-26 **MPF**
2:2 Rev. 19:19 **MPF** Rev. 6:15; 17:18
2:7 Matt. 3:17; 17:5; Mark 1:11; 9:7; Luke 3:22; 9:35; John 1:49; Acts 13:33; Heb. 1:5; 5:5; 7:28; 2 Pet. 1:17 **MPF**
2:8 Heb. 1:2
2:8-9 Rev. 2:26-27; **MPF** Rev. 19:15 **MPU**
2:9 Rev. 12:5 **MP**
2:11 Phil. 2:12
4:4 Eph. 4:26
5:9 Rom. 3:13
6:3 John 12:27
6:8 Matt. 7:23; Luke 13:27
7:9 Rev. 2:23
7:12 Luke 13:3,5
8:2 Matt. 21:16
8:4-6 Heb. 2:6-8
8:6 1 Cor. 15:27; Eph. 1:22 **MPF**
9:8 Acts 17:31
10:7 Rom. 3:14
10:16 Rev. 11:15
11:6 Rev. 14:10; 20:10; 21:8
14:1-3 Rom. 3:10-12
14:7 Rom. 11:26-27
16:8-11 Acts 2:25-28 **MPF**
16:10 John 20:9; Acts 2:31; 13:35; 1 Cor. 15:4 **MPF**
17:15 Rev. 22:4
18:2 Luke 1:69 **MPF**
18:4 Acts 2:24
18:6 Jas. 5:4
18:49 Rom. 15:9 **MPF**
19:1 Rom. 1:20
19:4 Rom. 10:18
19:9 Rev. 16:7; 19:2
21:9 Jas. 5:3
22:1-31 1 Pet. 1:11 **MPF**
22:1 Matt. 27:46; Mark 15:34 **MPF**
22:1-18 Mark 9:12; Luke 24:27 **MPF**
22:5 Rom. 5:5
22:7 Matt. 27:39; Mark 15:29; Luke 23:35 **MPF**
22:7-8 Matt. 26:24 **MPF**
22:8 Matt. 27:43 **MPF**
22:15 John 19:28 **MPF**
22:16 Phil. 3:2
22:16-18 Matt. 26:24 **MPF**
22:18 Matt. 27:35; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34; John 19:24 **MPF**
22:20 Phil. 3:2
22:21 2 Tim. 4:17
22:22 Heb. 2:11-12, 17 **MPF**
22:23 Rev. 19:5
22:28 Rev. 11:15; 19:6
23:1 John 10:11 **MPF** **Rev. 7:17 MP**
23:2 Rev. 7:17 **MP**
23:5 Luke 7:46
24:1 1 Cor. 10:26
24:2 Matt. 5:8
24:7-10 1 Cor. 2:8; Jas. 2:1 **MPF**
25:11 1 John 2:12
25:19 John 15:25
25:20 Rom. 5:5
25:21 Luke 6:27
26:6 Matt. 27:24
26:8 Matt. 23:21
28:4 Matt. 16:27; 2 Tim. 4:14; 1 Pet. 1:17; Rev. 20:12-13; 22:12
29:3 Acts 7:2
31:5 Luke 23:46 **MPF** Acts 7:59; 1 Pet. 4:19
31:24 1 Cor. 16:13
32:1-2 Rom. 4:7-8
32:2 Rev. 14:5
32:5 I John 1:9
33:2-3 Eph. 5:19
33:3 Rev. 5:9; 14:3
33:6 Heb. 1:14; 11:3
33:9 Heb. 1:14; 11:3
34:7 Heb. 1:14
34:8 1 Pet. 2:3
34:12-16 1 Pet. 3:10-12
34:13 Jas. 1:26
34:14 Heb. 12:14
34:15 John 9:31
34:19 2 Cor. 1:5; 2 Tim. 3:11
34:20 John 19:36 **MPF**
35:8 Rom. 11:9-10
35:13 Rom. 12:15
35:16 Acts 7:54
35:19 John 15:25
36:1 Rom. 3:18
36:9 Rev. 21:6
37:4 Matt. 6:33
37:11 Matt. 5:5
37:12 Acts 7:54
38:11 Luke 23:49
39:1 Jas. 1:26
39:12 Heb. 11:13; 1 Pet. 2:11
40:3 Rev. 5:9; 14:3
40:6 Eph. 5:2 **MPF**
40:6-8 Heb. 10:5-10 **MPF**
41:9 Matt. 26:23; Mark 14:18; Luke 22:21; John 13:18; 17:12; Acts 1:16 **MPF**
41:13 Luke 1:68; Rom. 9:5
42:2 Rev. 22:4
42:5 Matt. 26:38; Mark 14:34; John 12:27
42:11 Matt. 26:38; Mark 14:34; John 12:27
43:5 Matt. 26:38; Mark 14:34
44:22 Rom. 8:36
45:2 Matt. 17:2; Mark 13:31; Luke 4:22; John 1.14; 7:46; Heb. 1:3-4; Rev. 1:13-18 **MPF**
45:6-7 Heb. 1:8-9 **MPF**
46:2-3 Luke 21:25
46:6 Rev. 11:18
47:5 Mark 16:19; Luke 24:51; John 6:62; Acts 1:9; Eph. 4:9 **MPF**
47:8 Rev. 4:2,9,10; 5:1,7, 13; 6:16; 7:10; 7:15; 19:4; 21:5
48:2 Matt. 5:35
48:4 Rev. 6:15
50:6 Heb. 12:23
50:12 Acts 17:25; 1 Cor. 10:26

50:14 Heb. 13:15a
50:16-21 Rom. 2:21
50:23 Heb. 13:15
51:1 Luke 18:13
51:4 Luke 15:18; Rom. 3:4b
51:5 John 9:34; Rom. 7:14
53:1-3 Rom. 3:10-12
55:22 1 Pet. 5:7
62:10 Matt. 19:22; 1 Tim. 6:17
62:12 Matt. 16:27; Rom. 2:6; 2 Tim. 4:14; 1 Pet. 1:17; Rev. 2:23; 20:12-13; 22:12
65:2 Acts 10:34-35,45
65:7 Luke 21:25
66:10 1 Pet. 1:7
66:18 John 9:31
67:2 Acts 28:28
68:8 Heb. 12:26
68:18 Eph. 4:8-11 **MPF**
68:35 2 Thess. 1:10
69:4 John 15:25 **MPF**
69:9 John 2:17; Rom. 15:3; Heb. 11:26 **MPF**
69:21 Matt. 27:34,48; Mark 15:23,36; Luke 23:36; John 19:28-29 **MPF**
69:22-23 Rom. 11:9-10
69:24 Rev. 16:1
69:25 Acts 1:20
69:26 Matt. 27:34; Mark 15:23; John 19:29 **MPF**
69:28 Phil. 4:3; Rev. 3:5; 13:8; 17:8; 20:12,15; 21:27
72:2-4 Matt. 25:31-34; Acts 10:42; 17:31; Rom. 14:10; 2 Cor. 5:10 **MPU**
72:10-11 Rev. 21:26 **MP** Matt. 2:11
72:14 Tit. 2:14 MPF
72;15 Matt. 2:11 **MPF**
72:18 Luke 1:68
74:2 Acts 20:28
75:8 Rev. 14:10; 15:7; 16:19
78:2 Matt. 13:35 **MPF**
78:4 Eph. 6:4
78:8 Acts 2:40
78:15 1 Cor. 10:4
78:24 John 6:31; Rev. 2:17
78:24-29 1 Cor. 10:3
78:31 1 Cor. 10:5
78:37 Acts 8:21
78:44 Rev. 16:4
79:1 Luke 21:24; Rev. 11:2
79:3 Rev. 16:6
79:6 1 Thess. 4:5; 2 Thess. 1:8; Rev. 16:1
79:10 Rev. 6:10; 19:2
82:6 John 10:34
86:9 Rev. 15:4
88:8 Luke 23:49 **MPH**
89:3-4 John 7:42a; Acts 2:30 **MPF**
89:4 John 12:34
89:7 2 Thess. 1:10
89:10 Luke 1:51
89:11 1 Cor. 10:26
89:19 Mark 1:24; Luke 1:35; Acts 3:14; 4:27, 30 **MPF**
89:20 Acts 13:22
89:26 1 Pet. 1:17; Rev. 21:7
89:27 Rev. 1:5 **MPF** Rev. 17:18
89:36 John 12:34 **MPF**
89:37 Rev. 1:5; 3:14 **MPF**
89:50-51 Heb. 11:26; 1 Pet. 4:14 **MPF**
90:4 2 Pet. 3:8
91:11-12 Matt. 4:6; Luke 4:10-11; Heb. 1:14
91:13 Luke 10:19 **MPF**
92:5 Rev. 15:3
93:1 Rev. 19:6
94:1 1 Thess. 4:6
94:11 1 Cor. 3:20
4:14 Rom. 11:1-2
94:19 2 Cor. 1:5
95:7-8 Heb. 4:7
95:7-11 Heb. 3:7-11,13, 15-19
95:11 Heb. 4:1-3,5-6,11
96:1 Rev. 5:9; 14:3
96:11 Rev. 18:20
96:13 Acts 17:31; Rev. 19:11
97:1 Rev. 19:7
97:3 Rev. 11:5
97:7 Heb. 1:6 **MPF**
97:9 John 3:31
98:1 Rev. 5:9; 14:3
98:3 Luke 1:54; Acts 28:28
98:9 Acts 17:31
99:1 Rev. 11:18; 19:6
102:4 Jas. 1:10-11
102:11 Jas. 1:10-11
102:25-26 Heb. 1:10-12
103:3 Mark 2:7
103:7 Rom. 3:2
103:8 Jas. 5:11
103:17 Luke 1:50
104:2 1 Tim. 6:16
104:4 Heb. 1:7
104:12 Matt. 13:32
104:35 Rev. 19:1,3,4,6
105:8-9 Luke 1:72-73
105:21 Acts 7:10
105:38 Rev. 11:10-11
105:40 John 6:31
106:10 Luke 1:71
106:14 1 Cor. 10:6
106:20 Rom. 1:23
106:25-27 1 Cor. 10:10
106:37 1 Cor. 10:20
106:45-46 Luke 1:72
106:48 Luke 1:68
107:3 Matt. 8:11; Luke 13:29
107:9 Luke 1:53
107:20 Acts 10:36; 13:26
109:3 John 15:25
109:7 2 Thess. 2:3
109:8 John 17:12; Acts 1:20b
109:25 Matt. 27:39; Mark 15:29 **MPF**
109:28 1 Cor. 4:12
110:1 Matt. 22:44; Mark 12:36; 16:19; Luke 20:42-43; 22:69; Acts 2:34-35; Rom. 8:34b; 1 Cor. 15:25; Eph. 1:20; Col 3:1; Heb. 1:3,13; 8:1; 10:12-13; 12:2; 1 Pet. 3:22 **MPF**
110:1-2 Matt. 26:64; Mark 14:62 **MP**
110:4 John 12:34; Heb. 5:6,10; 6:20; 7:11,15; 7:17,21,24,28 **MPF**
110:5 Rev. 6:17
110:6 Matt. 25:31-34
111:2 Rev. 15:3
111:4 Jas. 5:11
111:9 Luke 1:49,68
112:9 2 Cor. 9:9
112:10 Acts 7:54
113:7-8 Luke 1:46-54
113-118 Matt. 26:30
114:3 Rev. 20:11
114:7 Rev. 20:11
115:7 Rev. 9:20
115:13 Rev. 11:18; 19:5
116:3 Acts 2:24
116:10 2 Cor. 4:13
116:11 Rom. 3:4a
117:1 Rom. 15:11
118:6 Rom. 8:31; Heb. 13:6
118:18 2 Cor. 6:9
118:20 John 10:9 **MPF**
118:22 1 Pet. 2:4,7 **MPF**
118:22-23 Matt. 21:42; Mark 12:10-11; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:11 **MPF**
118:25 Matt. 21:15
118:25-26 Matt. 21:9; Mark 11:9-10; Luke 19:38; John 12:13 **MPF**
118:26 Matt. 23:39; Luke 13:35b **MP**
119:32 2 Cor. 6:11
119:46 Rom. 1:16
119:137 Rev. 16:5,7; 19:2
119:161 John 15:25
119:165 1 John 2:10
122:1-5 John 4:20
125:5 Gal. 6:16
126:5-6 Luke 6:21
128:6 Gal. 6:16
130:8 Tit. 2:14; Rev. 1:5 **MPF**
132:5 Acts 7:46
132:11 Luke 1:32; Acts 2:30 **MPF**
132:17 Luke 1:69 **MPF**
134:1 Rev. 19:5
135:1 Rev. 19:5
135:14 Heb. 10:30
135:15-17 Rev. 9:20
137:8 Rev. 18:6
137:9 Luke 19:44
139:1 Rom. 8:27
139:14 Rev. 15:3
139:21 Rev. 2:6
140:3 Rom. 3:13; Jas. 3:8
141:2 Rev. 5:8; 8:3-4
141:3 Jas. 1:26
143:2 Rom. 3:20; 1 Cor. 4:4; Gal. 2:16
144:9 Rev. 5:9; 14:3
145:17 Rev. 15:3; 16:5
145:18 Acts 17:27
146:6 Acts 4:24; 14:15; 17:24; Rev. 10:6; 14:7
147:8 Acts 14:17
147:9 Luke 12:24
147:18 Acts 10:36
147:19-20 Rom. 3:2
149:1 Rev. 5:9; 14:3

PROVERBS

1:16 Rom. 3:15-17
2:2 Eph. 6:4
2:3-4 Col. 2:3
2:3-6 Jas. 1:5
2:4 Matt. 13:44
3:3 2 Cor. 3:3
3:4 Luke 2:52; Rom. 12:17; 2 Cor. 8:21
3:7 Rom. 12:16
3:11-12 Eph. 6:4; Heb. 12:5-7
3:12 Rev. 3:19
3:25 1 Pet. 3:6
3:27-28 2 Cor. 8:12
3:34 Jas. 4:6; 1 Pet. 5:5
4:26 Heb. 12:13
7:3 2 Cor. 3:3
8:15 Rom. 13:1
8:22 Rev. 3:14
8:22-25 John 1:1-2; 17:24; Col. 1:17
10:9 Acts 13:10
10:12 1 Cor. 13:7; Jas. 5:20; 1 Pet. 4:8
11:24 2 Cor. 9:6
11:31 1 Pet. 4:18
15:29 John 9:31
16:4 Col. 1:16
16:33 Acts 1:26
17:3 1 Pet. 1:17
18:4 John 7:38
19:17 Matt. 25:40
19:18 Eph. 6:4
20:22 1 Thess. 5:15
20:27 1 Cor. 2:11

22:6 Eph. 6:4
22:8 2 Cor. 9:7
22:9 2 Cor. 9:6
23:4 1 Tim. 6:9
23:31 Eph. 5:18
24:12 Matt. 16:27 **MPU** Rom. 2:6; 2 Tim. 4:14; 1 Pet. 1:17; Rev. 2:23; 20:12-13; 22:12
24:21 1 Pet. 2:17
25:7 Luke 14:10
25:21-22 Matt. 5:44; Rom. 12:20
26:11 2 Pet. 2:22
27:1 Jas. 4:13-14
27:20 I John 2:16
28:13 I John 1:9
28:22 1 Tim. 6:9
29:3 Luke 15:13
29:23 Matt. 23:12
30:4 Matt. 11:27; John 3:13 **MPF**
30:8 1 Tim. 6:8
31:17 Luke 12:35

ECCLESIASTES

1:2 Rom. 8:20
5:15 1 Tim. 6:7
7:9 Jas. 1:19
7:20 Rom. 3:10
11:5 John 3:8
12:14 2 Cor. 5:10

ISAIAH

1:9 Rom. 9:29
1:10 Rev. 11:8
1:15 John 9:31
1:16 Jas. 4:8
2:3 John 4:22
2:4 John 16:8-11 **MPF** Acts 17:31; Rev. 19:11 **MPU**
2:5 I John 1:7
2:10 Rev. 6:15
2:10-11 2 Thess. 1:9 **MPU**
2:19 2 Thess. 1:9 **MPU**
2:21 2 Thess. 1:9 **MPU**
4:2 John 1:14 **MPF**
4:3 Rev. 17:8; 20:15
5:1-7 Matt. 21:33; Mark 12:1; Luke 20:9
5:9 Jas. 5:4
5:21 Rom. 12:16
6:1 Rev. 4:2,6,9-10; 5:1,7, 13; 6:16; 7:10,15; 19:4; 20:11; 21:5
6:2-3 Rev. 4:8
6:3 Rev. 15:8
6:9-10 Matt. 13:14-15; Mark 4:12; Luke 8:10; 19:42; John 12:40; Acts 28:26-27; Rom. 11:8
7:14 Matt. 1:23; Luke 1:31; John 1:45; Rev. 12:5 **MPF**
8:8 Matt. 1:23 **MPF**
8:10 Matt. 1:23 **MPF**
8:12-13 1 Pet. 3:14-15
8:14 Rom. 9:32 **MPF**
8:14-15 Matt. 21:44; Luke 2:34; 1 Pet. 2:8 **MP**
8:17 Heb. 2:13a **MPF**
8:18 Heb. 2:13b **MPF**
8:19 Luke 24:5
8:22 Rev. 16:10
9:1-2 Matt. 4:15-16
9:2 Luke 1:79; 2 Cor. 4:6; 1 Pet. 2:9 **MPF**
9:6 John 1:45; Eph. 2:14 **MPF**
9:7 Luke 1:32; John 12:34 **MPF**
10:3 1 Pet. 2:12 **MPU**
10:22-23 Rom. 9:27-28
11:1 Matt. 2:23; John 7:42; Acts 13:23; Heb. 7:14; Rev. 5:5; 22:16 **MPF**
11:2 Eph. 1:17; 1 Pet. 4:14 **MPF**
11:3 John 7:24 **MPF**
11:4 John 7:24 **MPF** 2 Thess. 2:8; Rev. 19:11,15 **MPU** Eph. 6:17b
11:5 Eph. 6:14a
11:10 Rom. 15:12; Rev. 5:5; 22:16 **MPF**
11:15 Rev. 16:12
12:2 Heb. 2:13
12:4 Rev. 11:17
13:8 John 16:21
13:10 Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24; Luke 21:25; Rev. 6:13-14; 8:12
13:21 Rev. 18:2
14:12 Luke 10:18; Rev. 8:10
14:13 Matt. 11:23; Luke 10:15
14:15 Matt. 11:23; Luke 10:15
17:8 Rev. 9:20
19:1 Rev. 1:7a
19:2 Matt. 24:7; Mark 13:8; Luke 21:10
19:12 1 Cor. 1:20
21:3 John 16:21
21:9 Rev. 14:8; 18:2
22:13 1 Cor. 15:32
22:22 Rev. 3:7
23:1-8 Matt. 11:21-22
23:8 Rev. 18:23
23:17 Rev. 17:2; 18:4
24:8 Rev. 18:22
24:15 2 Thess. 1:12
24:17 Luke 21:35
24:19 Luke 21:25
24:21 Rev. 6:15
24:23 Rev. 4:4
25:7 Luke 2:32a; 2 Cor. 3:16 **MPF**
25:8 1 Cor. 15:54; Rev. 7:17 **MPU** Rev. 21:4
26:3 Phil. 4:7
26:11 Heb. 10:27
26:13 2 Tim. 2:19
26:17 John 16:21
26:20 Matt. 6:6
27:9 Rom. 11:27
27:13 Matt. 24:31a
28:11-12 1 Cor. 14:21
28:16 Rom. 9:33; 10:11; 1 Cor. 3:11; Eph. 2:20; 1 Pet. 2:4,6
29:10 Rom. 11:8
29:11 Rev. 5:1
29:13 Matt. 15:8-9; Mark 7:6-7
29:14 1 Cor. 1:19
29:16 Rom. 9:20-21
29:18 Matt. 11:5
30:30 Rev. 19:20
30:33 Rev. 19:20; 20:10, 15; 21:8
32:1 John 1:49; 18:37; 1 Cor. 15:25 **MPF**
32:17 Jas. 3:18
33:14 Heb. 12:29
33:17 Matt. 17:2; John 1:14 **MPF**
33:18 1 Cor. 1:20
33:24 Acts 10:43
34:4 Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:25; Luke 21:26; 2 Pet. 3:12; Rev. 6:13-14
34:10 Rev. 14:11; 19:3
34:11 Rev. 18:2
34:12 Rev. 6:15
34:14 Rev. 18:2
35:3 Heb. 12:12
35:5-6 Matt. 11:5; Mark 7:37; Luke 7:22; Acts 26:18
35:10 Rev. 21:4
37:19 Gal. 4:8
38:10 Matt. 16:18
40:1 Luke 2:25
40:2 Rev. 1:5 **MPF**
40:3 Matt. 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 1:76; John 1:23
40:3-5 Luke 3:4-6
40:5 Luke 2:30-31 **MPF** Acts 28:28
40:6-7 Jas. 1:10-11
40:6-8 1 Pet. 1:24-25
40:9 John 12:15 **MPF**
40:10 Rev. 22:7,12
40:11 John 10:11 **MPF**
40:13 1 Cor. 2:16 **MPF**
40:13-14 Rom. 11:34-35
40:18-20 Acts 17:29
41:2 Rev. 16:12
41:4 Rev. 1:4,8; 4:8; 16:5
41:8 Jas. 2:23
41:8-9 Luke 1:54; Heb. 2:16
41:9 Matt. 12:18-21 **MPF**
41:10 Acts 18:9-10
41:25 Rev. 16:12
42:1 Matt. 3:17; 17:5; Mark 1:11; Luke 3:22; 9:35; 2 Pet. 1:17 **MPF**
42:1-4 Matt. 12:18-21 **MPF**
42:5 Acts 17:24-25
42:6 Luke 2:32a; Acts 26:23 **MPF**
42:7 Acts 26:18
42:10 Rev. 5:9; 14:3
42:12 1 Pet. 2:9
42:16 Acts 26:18
42:18 Matt. 11:5
42:21 Matt. 5:17-18; Rom. 13:9-10
43:4 Rev. 3:9
43:5 Acts 18:9-10
43:6 2 Cor. 6:18
43:10 John 13:19 **MPF**
43:13 Heb. 13:8
43:18-21 2 Cor. 5:17 **MPF**
43:19 Rev. 21:5
43:20-21 1 Pet. 2:9
43:25 Mark 2:7; Luke 5:21
44:3 John 7:39
44:6 Rev. 1:17; 2:8; 21:6; 22:13
44:10-17 Acts 17:29
44:23 Rev. 12:12; 18:20
44:25 1 Cor. 1:20
44:27 Rev. 16:12
44:28 Acts 13:22
45:3 Col. 2:3
45:9 Rom. 9:20-21
45:14 1 Cor. 14:25; Rev. 3:9
45:15 Rom. 11:33
45:17 Heb. 5:9
45:21 Mark 12:32; Acts 15:18
45:23 Rom. 14:11; Phil. 2:10-11 **MPF**
46:13 Luke 2:32b **MPF**
47:7-8 Rev. 18:7
47:9 Rev. 18:8,23
47:11 Rev. 18:7
48:6 Rev. 1:19
48:10 1 Pet. 1:7
48:12 Rev. 1:17; 2:8; 21:6; 22:13
48:13 Rom. 4:17
48:20 Rev. 18:4
49:1 Gal. 1:15
49:2 Eph. 6:17b; Heb. 4:12; Rev. 1:16; 2:12, 16; 19:15
49:3 2 Thess. 1:10
49:3-9 Eph. 6:15
49:4 Phil. 2:16
49:6 Luke 2:32a; John 8:12; 9:5; Acts 13:47; 26:23 **MPF**
49:8 2 Cor. 6:2 **MPF**
49:10 -Rev. 7:16-17

49:13 Luke 2:25; 2 Cor. 7:6; Rev. 12:12; 18:20
49:18 Rom. 14:11
49:23 Rev. 3:9
49:24 Matt. 12:29
49:26 Rev. 16:6
50:6 Matt. 26:67; 27:30 **MPF**
50:8 Rom. 8:33-34a
51:16 Eph. 6:17b
51:17 Rev. 14:10; 16:19

52:1 Matt. 4:5; Eph. 5:14; Rev. 21:2,10,27
52:3 1 Pet. 1:18
52:5 Rom. 2:24; 2 Pet. 2:2
52:7 Acts 10:36; Rom. 10:15; Eph. 2:13,-17 **MPF**
2 Cor. 5:20; Eph. 6:15
52:9 Luke 2:38
52:10 Luke 2:30-31 **MPF**
52:11 2 Cor. 6:17; Rev. 18:4
52:13 Acts 3:13
52:14 Matt. 13:54; 15:31; 22:22,33; Mark 2:12; 4:41; 7:37; 10:24; Luke 2:48; 4:22,36; 8:25
52:15 Rom. 15:21 **MPF**
1 Cor. 2:9
53:1 John 12:38; Rom. 10:16
53:2 Matt. 2:23 **MPF**
53:3 Mark 9:12 **MPF**
53:4 Matt. 8:17; 1 Pet. 2:24 **MPF**
53:5 Matt. 26:67; Luke 24:46; Rom. 4:25; 1 Pet. 2:24 **MPF**
53:5-6 Acts 10:43 **MPF**
53:6 1 Pet. 2:25 **MPF**
53:6-7 John 1:29 **MPF**
53:7 Matt. 26:63; 27:12, 14; Mark 14:60-61; 15:4-5; John 1:36; 1 Cor. 5:7; 1 Pet. 2:23; Rev. 5:6,12; 13:8 **MPF**
53:7-8 Acts 8:32-33
53:8-9 1 Cor. 15:3 **MPF**
53:9 Matt. 26:24; 1 Pet. 2:22; 1 John 3:5 **MPF** Rev. 14:5
53:11 Rom. 5:19 **MPF**
53:12 Matt. 27:38; Mark 15:28; Luke 22:37; 23:33-34; Rom. 4:25; Heb. 9:28; 1 Pet. 2:24 **MPF**
54:1 Gal. 4:27
54:11-12 Rev. 21:18-19
54:13 John 6:45
54:16 Rom. 9:22
55:1 John 7:37; Rev. 21:6; 22:17
55:3 Acts 13:34; Heb. 13:20 **MPF**
55:4 John 3:11,32; 8:14; 18:37; 1 Tim. 6:13; Rev. 1:5 **MPF**
55:6 Acts 17:27
55:8 Rom. 11:33
55:10 2 Cor. 9:10
56:7b Matt. 21:13a; Mark 11:17a; Luke 19:46a
56:8 John 10:16
56:12 1 Cor. 15:32
57:19 Eph. 2:13,17 **MPF** Acts 2:39; Heb. 13:15b
57:20 Jude 13
58:5 Matt. 6:16
58:6 Luke 4:18-19; Acts 8:23
58:7 Matt. 25:35-36
58:8 Luke 1:78-79; Rev. 21:11
58:11 John 7:38
59:7-8 Rom. 3:15-17
59:16 Rom. 8:34; Heb. 7:25 **MPF** Rev. 19:11 **MPU**
59:17 Eph. 6:14b; 6:17a; 1 Thess. 5:8
59:18 1 Pet. 1:17; Rev. 20:12-13; 22:12
59:19 Matt. 8:11; Luke 13:29
59:20 Rom. 11:26 **MPF**
59:21 Rom. 11:27
60:1 Eph. 5:14
60:1-2 Luke 1:78-79; John 1:14 **MPF** Rev. 21:11,23 **MP**
60:2 Rev. 21:24
60:3 Rev. 21:24
60:5 Rev. 21:24
60:6 Matt. 2:11
60:7 Matt. 21:13
60:10-11 Rev. 21:24-25
60:14 Rev. 3:9
60:19 Rev. 21:11,23; 22:5
60:21 2 Pet. 3:13
61:1 Matt. 11:5; Luke 7:22; Acts 10:38 **MPF** Matt. 5:3; Acts 4:27; 26:18
61:1-2 Luke 4:18-19 **MPF**
61:2 Matt. 5:4
61:3 Luke 6:21
61:6 1 Pet. 2:5,9; Rev. 1:6; 5:10; 20:6
61:10 Rev. 19:8; 21:2
62:2 Rev. 2:17; 3:12
62:6 Heb. 13:17
62:11 Matt. 21:5 **MPF** Rev. 22:12 **MPU**
63:1 Matt. 16:27 **MPU** Matt. 9:6; 12:6 **MP**
63:1-3 Rev. 19:13
63:3 Rev. 14:20; 19:15
63:9 Matt. 25:40,45
63:10 Acts 7:51b; Eph. 4:30
63:11 Heb. 13:20 **MPF**
63:16 John 8:41
63:18 Luke 21:24; Rev. 11:2
64:4 1 Cor. 2:9 **MPF**
64:8 John 8:41; 1 Pet. 1:17
65:1-2 Rom. 10:20-21
65:15 Rev. 2:17; 3:12
65:17 2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1,4
65:19 Rev. 21:4
65:23 Phil. 2:16
66:1 Matt. 5:34-35; 23:22
66:1-2 Acts 7:49-50
66:5 2 Thess. 1:12 **MPU**
66:6 Rev. 16:1,17
66:7 Rev. 12:2,5 **MPF**
66:14 John 16:22
66:15 2 Thess. 1:8 **MPU**
66:22 2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1
66:24 Mark 9:48

JEREMIAH

1:5 Gal. 1:15
1:7-8 Acts 26:17
1:8 Acts 18:9-10
1:10 Rev. 10:11
1:17 Luke 12:35
2:11 Gal. 4:8
2:13 Rev. 7:17; 21:6
3:19 1 Pet. 1:17
4:4 Rom. 2:25
4:29 Rev. 6:15
5:14 Rev. 11:5
5:21 Mark 8:18
5:24 Acts 14:17, Jas. 5:7
6:10 Acts 7:51b
6:14 1 Thess 5:3
6:16 Matt. 11:29
7:11 Matt. 21:13b; Mark 11:17b; Luke 19:46b
7:18 Acts 7:42a
7:34 Rev. 18:23
8:2 Acts 7:42
8:3 Rev. 9:6
8:11 1 Thess. 5:3
9:11 Rev. 18:2
9:15 Rev. 8:11
9:24 1 Cor. 1:31; 2 Cor. 10:17 **MPF**
9:25 Rom. 2:25
9:26 Acts 7:51b
10:7 Rev. 15:4
10:10 Rev. 15:3
10:14 Rom. 1:22
10:25 1 Thess. 4:5; 2 Thess. 1:8; Rev. 16:1
11:15 Rev. 20:9
11:20 1 Thess. 2:4; Rev. 2:23
12:3 Jas. 5:5
12:7 Matt. 23:38; Luke 13:35a; Rev. 20:9
12:15 Acts 15:16
13:25 Rom. 1:25
14:12 Rev. 6:8
14:14 Matt. 7:22
15:2 Rev. 13:10
15:3 Rev. 6:8
16:9 Rev. 18:23
16:19 Rom. 1:25
17:10 1 Pet. 1:17; Rev. 2:23; 20:12-13; 22:12
17:21 John 5:10
18:6 Rom. 9:21
19:13 Acts 7:42a
20:2 Heb. 11:36
20:9 1 Cor. 9:16
21:7 Luke 21:24
22:5 Matt. 23:38; Luke 13:35a
23:1-2 John 10:8
23:5-6 John 7:42; 1 Cor. 1:30 **MPF**
23:18 Rom. 11:34
23:23 Acts 17:27
25:10 Rev. 18:22b-23
25:15 Rev. 14:10; 15:7; 16:19
25:16-27 Rev. 18:3
25:29 1 Pet. 4:17
25:30 Rev. 10:11
25:34 Jas. 5:5
26:11 Acts 6:13
27:15 Matt. 7:22
27:20 Matt. 1:11
30:9 Luke 1:69; Acts 2:30 **MPF**
31:9 1 Cor. 6:18
31:15 Matt. 2:18
31:16 Rev. 21:4
31:25 Matt. 11:28; Luke 6:21
31:31 Matt. 26:28; Luke 22:20; 1 Cor. 11:25; 2 Cor. 3:6
31:31-34 Heb. 8:8-13 13 **MPF**
31:33 2 Cor. 3:3
31:33-34 Rom. 11:26-27; 1 Thess. 4:9; Heb. 10:16-17
31:34 Acts 10:43; Heb. 10:17; 1 John 2:27
32:6-9 Matt. 27:9-10
32:38 2 Cor. 6:16
32:40 Luke 22:20; 1 Cor. 11:25; 2 Cor. 3:6; Heb. 13:20
33:15 John 7:42 **MPF**
36:24 Matt. 26:65
37:15 Heb. 11:36
38:6 Heb. 11:36
43:11 Rev. 13:10
46:10 Luke 21:22
49:11 1 Tim. 5:5
49:36 Rev. 7:1
50:6 Matt. 10:6
50:8 Rev. 18:4
50:15 Rev. 18:6
50:25 Rom. 9:22
50:29 Rev. 18:6
50:34 Rev. 18:8
50:38 Rev. 16:12

50:39 Rev. 18:2
51:6 Rev. 18:4
51:7 Rev. 14:8; 17:2,4; 18:3
51:8 Rev. 14:8; 18:2
51:9 Rev. 18:4,5
51:13 Rev. 17:1,15
51:25 Rev. 8:8
51:36 Rev. 16:12
51:45 2 Cor. 6:17; Rev. 18:4
51:48 Rev. 18:20
51:49 Rev. 18:24
51:63-64 Rev. 18:21.

LAMENTATIONS

1:15 Rev. 14:20; 19:15
2:15 Matt. 27:39; Mark 15:29
3:15 Acts 8:23
3:45 1 Cor. 4:13
3:52 John 15:25

EZEKIEL

1:1 Rev. 19:11
1:5 Rev. 4:6
1:10 Rev. 4:7
1:13 Rev. 4:5; 11:19
1:18 Rev. 4:6,8
1:22 Rev. 4:6
1:24 Rev. 1:15; 14:2; 19:6
1:26 Rev. 1:13
1:26-27 Rev. 4:2,9-10; 5:1,7,13; 6:16; 7:10; 7:15; 19:4; 21:5
1:26-28 Rev. 4:3
2:1 Acts 26:16
2:8 Rev. 10:9-10
2:9-10 Rev. 5:1
3:1 Rev. 10:9
3:17 Heb. 13:17
4:14 Acts 10:14
5:12 Rev. 6:8
5:17 Rev. 6:8
7:2 Rev. 7:1; 20:8
8:2 Rev. 1:13
9:2 Rev. 1:13
9:4 Rev. 7:3; 9:4; 14:1
9:6 1 Pet. 4:17
9:11 Rev. 1:13
10:12 Rev. 4:8
10:14 Rev. 4:7
11:19 2 Cor. 3:3
12:2 Mark 8:18; Rom. 11:8
13:10 1 Thess. 5:3
13:10-12 Matt. 7:27
13:10-15 Acts 23:3
14:21 Rev. 6:8
16:61 Rom. 6:21
16:63 Rom. 6:21
17:22-23 Matt. 13:32; Mark 4:32; Luke 13:19 **MP**
18:20 John 9:2
18:23 1 Tim. 2:4
20:33 2 Cor. 6:17
20:41 Eph. 5:12 **MPF** 2 Cor. 6:17; Phil. 4:18
21:26 Matt. 23:12
22:27 Matt. 7:15
22:31 Rev. 16:1
24:7 Rev. 18:24
26:13 Rev. 18:22a
26:16-17 Rev. 18:9
26:17 Rev. 18:10
26:19 Rev. 18:19
26:21 Rev. 18:21
27:9 Rev. 18:19
27:13 Rev. 18:13
27:17 Acts 12:20
27:22 Rev. 18:12-13
27:28-29 Rev. 18:17
27:30 Rev. 18:19
27:20-33 Rev. 18:9
27:31-32 Rev. 18:15
27:32 Rev. 18:18
27:33 Rev. 18:19
27:36 Rev. 18:11,15,19
28:2 Acts 12:22; 2 Thess. 2:4
28:13 Rev. 2:7; 17:4; 18:16
29:5 Rev. 6:8
31:6 Matt. 13:32; Mark 4:32; Luke 13:19
31:8 Rev. 2:7
32:7 Matt. 24:29; Luke 21:25
32:7-8 Mark 13:24-25; Rev. 6:12-13; 8:12
33:5 Matt. 27:25
33:27 Rev. 6:8
34:2-3 John 10:8
34:5 Matt. 9:36; Mark 6:34
34:5-6 1 Pet. 2:25
34:8 Mark 6:34; Jude 12
34:11 Luke 15:4
34:15 John 10:11
34:16 Luke 15:4; 19:10 **MPF**
34:17 Matt. 25:32
34:23 John 1:45; 10:16 **MPF** Rev. 7:17 **MP**
34:28 Rev. 6:8
34:29 1 Tim. 6:15
36:20 Rom. 2:24
36:23 Matt. 6:9
36:25 Heb. 10:22
36:26 2 Cor. 3:3
36:27 1 Thess. 4:8
37:5-10 Rev. 11:10-11
37:9 Rev. 7:1
37:12 Matt. 27:52-53
37:14 1 Thess. 4:8
37:23 Tit. 2:14
37:24 John 10:16 **MPF**
37:26 Heb. 13:20 **MPF**
37:27 2 Cor. 6:16; Rev. 21:3
38:2 Rev. 20:8
38:19-20 Rev. 11:13
38:22 Rev. 8:7; 14:10; 20:10; 21:8
39:6 Rev. 20:9
39:19-20 Rev. 19:17
39:20 Rev. 19:21
40:2 Rev. 21:10
40:3 Rev. 11:1; 21:15
40:5 Rev. 21:15
40:47 Rev. 11:1
41:5 Rev. 21:17
43:2 Rev. 1:15; 14:2; 19:6
43:16 Rev. 21:16
44:4 Rev. 15:8
44:7 Acts 21:28
44:30 Rom. 11:16
47:1 Rev. 22:1
47:7 Rev. 22:2
47:12 Rev. 22:2,14,19
48:16-17 Rev. 21:16-17
48:31-34 Rev. 21:12-13
48:35 Rev. 3:12

DANIEL

1:12 Rev. 2:10
1:14 Rev. 2:10
2:19 Rev. 11:13; 16:11
2:28 Matt. 24:6; Mark 13:7; Luke 21:9; Rev. 1:1; 22:6
2:29 Rev. 1:19; 4:1
2:34-35 Acts 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:4,7 **MPF**
Matt. 21:44; Luke 20:18 MP
2:35 Rev. 20:11
2:44 1 Cor. 15:24; Rev. 11:15
2:44-45 Matt. 21:44
2:45 Matt. 24:6; Rev. 1:1, 19; 4:1; 22:6
2:47 1 Cor. 14:25; Rev. 17:14; 19:16
3:4 Rev. 10:11
3:5 Matt. 4:9
3:5-6 Rev. 13:15
3:6 Matt. 13:42,50
3:10 Matt. 4:9
3:15 Matt. 4:9
3:23-25 Heb. 11:34
4:2 John 4:48
4:12 Matt. 13:32; Mark 4:32; Luke 13:19
4:21 Luke 13:19
4:30 Rev. 14:8; 16:19; 17:5; 18:2,10
4:34 Rev. 4:9-10
4:37 John 4:48
5:3-4 Rev. 9:20
5:20 Acts 12:23
5:23 Rev. 9:20
6:21 2 Tim. 4:17
6:22 Heb. 11:33
6:26 1 Pet. 1:23; Rev. 4:9-10
7:2 Rev. 7:1
7:3 Rev. 11:7; 13:1; 17:8
7:4-6 Rev. 13:2
7:7 Rev. 11:7; 12:3,17; 13:1,7; 17:3
7:8 Rev. 13:5
7:9 Rev. 1:14; 20:4,11
7:9-10 Matt. 19:28 **MPU**
7:10 Rev. 5:11; 20:12
7:13 Matt. 24:30; 26:64; Mark 13:26; 14:62; Luke 21:27; 22:69; Rev. 1:7,13 **MPU**
7:13-14 Matt. 24:30; Mark 13:26 **MPU**
7:14 Matt. 28:18; John 12:34 **MPF** Rev. 11:15 **MP** Rev. 10:11; 19:6
7:18 Rev. 22:5
7:20 Rev. 13:5
7:21 Rev. 11:7; 12:17; 13:7
7:22 Luke 21:8; 1 Cor. 6:2; Rev. 20:4
7:24 Rev. 17:12
7:25 Rev. 12:14,13:5
7:27 Rev. 20:4; 22:5
8:10 Rev. 12:4
8:13 Rev. 11:2
8:16 Luke 1:19
8:26 Rev. 10:4
9:6 Rev. 10:7; 11:18
9:10 Rev. 10:7; 11:18
9:21 Luke 1:19
9:24 Acts 10:43 **MPF**
9:925 Matt. 16:16; John 1:41 **MPF**
9:26 Luke 21:24
9:27 Matt. 24:15; Mark 13:14
10:5 Rev. 1:13
10:6 Rev. 1:14; 2:18; 14:2; 19:6,12
10:13 Jude 9; Rev. 12:7
10:16 Rev. 14:14
10:19 Rev. 1:17
10:20 Rev. 12:7
10:21 Jude 9: Rev. 12:7
11:31 Matt. 24:15; Mark 13:14
11:36-37 2 Thess. 2:4; Rev. 13:5
11:41 Matt. 24:10
12:1 Matt. 24:21; Mark 13:19; Phil. 4:3; Jude 9; Rev. 3:5; 7:14; 12:7; 13:8; 16:18; 17:8; 20:12,15; 21:27
12:2 Matt. 25:46; John 5:29; 11:24; Acts 24:15
12:3 Matt. 13:43; Eph. 2:15
12:4 Rev. 10:4; 22:10
12:7 Luke 21:24; Rev. 4:9; 10:5; 12:14
12:9 Rev. 10:4
12:11 Matt. 24:15; Mark 13:14
12:12 Jas. 5:11

HOSEA

1:6 1 Pet. 2:10
1:7 Tit. 2:13
1:10 Rom. 9:26-28; 2 Cor. 6:18; 1 Pet. 2:10
2:1 1 Pet. 2:10
2:23 Rom. 9:25; 1 Pet. 2:10
4:1 Rev. 6:10
6:2 Luke 24:46; 1 Cor. 15:4 **MPF**
6:5 Eph. 6:17b
6:6 Matt. 9:13; 12:7; Mark 12:33
9:7 Luke 21:22
10:8 Luke 23:30, Rev. 6:16; 9:6
10:12 2 Cor. 9:10
11:1 Matt. 2:15 **MPF**
12:8 Rev. 3:17
13:14 1 Cor. 15:55; Rev. 6:8
14:2 Heb. 13:15b
14:9 Acts 13:10

JOEL

1:6 Rev. 9:8
2:2 Matt. 24:21
2:4 Rev. 9:7
2:5 Rev. 9:9
2:10 Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24-25; Rev. 6:12-13; 8:12; 9:2
2:11 Rev. 6:17
2:23 Jas. 5:7
2:28 Acts 21:9; Tit. 3:6
2:28-32 Acts 2:17-21
2:30 Luke 21:25; Rev. 8:7
2:31 Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24-25; Luke 21:25; Rev. 6:12
2:32 Acts 2:39; 22:16; Rom. 10:13
3:4-8 Matt. 11:21-22; Luke 10:13-14
3:13 Mark 4:29; Rev. 14:15,18,20; 19:15
3:15 Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24-25; Rev. 6:12-13; 8:12
3:18 Rev. 22:1

AMOS

1:9-10 Matt. 11:21-22; Luke 10:13-14
3:7 Rev. 10:7; 11:18
4:13 2 Cor. 6:18; Rev. 1:8 4:8; 11:17; 15:3; 16:7, 14; 19:6,15; 21:22
5:10 Gal. 4:16
5:13 Eph. 5:16
5:15 Rom. 12:9
5:25-26 Acts 7:42-43
8:9 Matt. 27:45; Mark 15:33; Luke 23:44-45
9:1 Rev. 8:3
9:9 Luke 22:31
9:11-12 Acts 15:16-18

OBADIAH

21 Rev. 11:15 **MP**

JONAH

1:17 Matt. 12:40; 1 Cor. 15:4 **MPF**
3:5 Matt. 12:41
3:6 Matt. 11:21
3:8 Matt. 12:41; Luke 11:32
3:10 Luke 11:32
4:9 Matt. 26:38; Mark 14:34

MICAH

4:7 Luke 1:33
4:9 John 16:21
4:10 Rev. 12:2
5:1 John 18:22; 19:3
5:2 Matt. 2:6; John 7:42b **MPF**
6:8 Matt. 23:23
6:15 John 4:37
7:6 Matt. 10:21,35-36; Mark 13:12; Luke 12:53
7:20 Luke 1:55; Rom. 15:8

NAHUM

1:6 Rev. 6:17
1:15 Acts 10:36; Rom. 10:15; Eph. 6:15 **MPF**

HABAKKUK

1:5 Acts 13:41
1:6 Rev. 20:9
2:3-4 Heb. 10:37-38; 2 Pet. 3:9
2:4 Rom. 1:17; Gal. 3:11
2:18-19 1 Cor. 12:2
3:17 Luke 13:6

ZEPHANIAH

1:3 Matt. 13:41
1:14-15 Rev. 6:17
3:8 Rev. 16:1
3:13 Rev. 14:5
3:15 John 1:49 **MPF**

HAGGAI

1:13 Matt. 28:20
2:6 Matt. 24:29; Luke 21:26; Heb. 12:26-27
2:7 John 1:14
2:21 Matt. 24:29; Luke 21:26

ZECHARIAH

1:1 Matt. 23:25
1:3 Jas. 4:8
1:6 Rev. 10:7; 11:18
1:8 Rev. 6:2,4-5; 19:11
1:12 Rev. 6:10
2:1-2 Rev. 11:1
2:6 Matt. 24:31b; Mark 13:27
2:10 Rev. 21:3
3:1-2 Rev. 12:9; 20:2
3:2-3 Jude 9, 23
3:8 Phil. 2:7 **MPF**
4:2-3 Rev. 4:5; 11:4
4:10 Rev. 5:6
4:11 Rev. 11:4
4:14 Rev. 11:4
6:2-3 Rev. 6:2,4-5; 19:11
6:5 Rev. 7:1
6:6 Rev. 6:2,4-5,19:11
6:12-13 Heb. 10:21 **MPF**
8:6 Matt. 19:26; Mark 10:27
8:16 Eph. 4:25
8:17 1 Cor. 13:5
8:23 1 Cor. 14:25
9:2-4 Matt. 11:21-22; Luke 10:13-14
9:9 Matt. 21:5; John 12:15 **MPF**
9:10 Eph. 2:17 MPF
9:11 Matt. 26:28; Mark 14:24; Luke 22:20; 1 Cor. 11:25; Heb. 13:20
9:17 John 1:14 **MPF**
10:2 Matt. 9:36; Mark 6:34
11:12 Matt. 26:15 **MPF**
11:12-13 Matt. 27:9-10
12:3 Luke 21:24; Rev. 11:2
12:10 John 19:37 **MPF** Matt. 24:30 **MPU** Rev. 1:7b **MP**
12:11 Rev. 16:16
12:12 Matt. 24:30; Rev. 1:7b **MPF**
13:4 Mark 1:6
13:6 John 18:35 **MPF**
13:7 Matt. 26:31,56; Mark 14:27,50; John 16:32 **MPF**
13:9 1 Pet. 1:7
14:5 Matt. 25:31; 1 Thess. 3:13; 2 Thess. 1:7; Jude 14 **MPU**
14:7 Rev. 21:25; 22:5
14:8 John 7:38; Rev. 21:6; 22:1,17
14:9 Rev. 11:15; 19:6
14:11 Rev. 22:3

MALACHI

1:2-3 Rom. 9:13
1:6 Luke 6:46
1:7 1 Cor. 10:21
1:11 Matt. 8:11; Luke 13:29; 2 Thess. 1:12; Rev. 15:4
1:12 1 Cor. 10:21
2:7-8 Matt. 23:3
2:10 1 Cor. 8:6
3:1 Matt. 11:3,10; Mark 1:2; Luke 1:17,76; 7:19,27; John 3:28 **MPF**
3:2 Rev. 6:17
3:3 1 Pet. 1:7 **MP**
3:5 Jas. 5:4
3:7 Jas. 4:8
4:2 Luke 1:78
4:5 Matt. 11:14; 17:11; Mark 9:12; Luke 1:17

MATTHEW

1:1 Gen. 5:1; 22:18; 1 Chr. 17:11 **MPF**
1:2 Gen. 21:3,12; 25:26; 29:35; 1 Chr. 1:34
1:3 Gen. 28:29-30; Ruth 4:12; 1 Chr. 2:4-5,9
1:4-5 Ruth 4:13,17-22; 1 Chr. 2:10-12
1:6 Ruth 4:17,22; 2 Sam. 12:24; 1 Chr. 2:13-15
1:7-10 1 Chr. 3:10-14
1:11 2 Kin. 24:12-16; 1 Chr. 3:15-16; 2 Chr. 36:10; Jer. 27:20
1:12 1 Chr. 3:17,19; Ezra 3:2
1:23 Isa. 7:14; 8:8, 10 **MPF**
2:2 Num. 24:17 **MPF**
2:6 Mic. 5:2 **MPF** 2 Sam. 5:2; 1 Chr. 11:2
2:11 Psa. 72:10-11,15; Isa. 60:6 **MPF**
2:15 Hos. 11:1 **MPF**
2:18 Jer. 31:15
2:20 Ex. 4:19
2:23 Judg. 13:5,7; Isa. 11:1; 53:2 **MPF**
3:3 Isa. 40:3
3:4 2 Kin. 1:8
3:17 Gen. 22:2; Isa. 42:1 **MPF**
4:2 Ex. 34:28
4:4 Deut. 8:3
4:5 Neh. 11:1; Isa. 52:1
4:6 Psa. 91:11
4:7 Deut. 6:16
4:9 Dan. 3:5,10,15
4:10 Deut. 6:13
4:15-16 Isa. 9:1-2
5:3 Isa. 61:1
5:4 Isa. 61:2
5:5 Psa. 37:11
5:8 Psa. 24:4
5:12 2 Chr. 36:16
5:17-18 Isa. 42:21

5:21 Ex. 20:13; 21:12; Lev. 24:17; Deut. 5:17
5:27 Ex. 20:14; Deut. 5:18
5:31 Deut. 24:1
5:33 Ex. 20:7; Lev. 19:12; Num. 30:2; Deut. 5:11; 23:21
5:34 Isa. 66:1
5:35 Psa. 48:2
5:38 Ex. 21:24; Lev. 24:20; Deut. 19:21
5:43 Lev. 19:18
5:44 Ex. 23:4-5; Prov. 25:21-22
5:48 Lev. 19:2; Deut. 18:13
6:6 2 King. 4:33; Isa. 26:20
6:9 Ezek. 36:23
6:16 Isa. 58:5
6:29 1 Kin. 10:1; 2 Chr. 9:1
6:33 Psa. 37:4
6:34 Ex. 16:4
7:15 Ezek. 22:27
7:22 Jer. 14:14; 27:15
7:23 Psa. 6:8
7:27 Ezek. 13:10-12
8:4 Lev. 13:49; 14:2,4-32
8:11 Isa. 59:19; Mal. 1:11
8:17 Isa. 53:4 **MPF**
8:21 1 Kin. 19:20
8:29 1 Kin. 17:18
9:6 Isa. 63:1 **MP**
9:13 Hos. 6:6
9:20 Lev. 15:25
9:36 Num. 27:17; 1 Kin. 22:17; 2 Chr. 18:16; Ezek. 34:5; Zech. 10:2
10:6 Jer. 50:6
10:10 Num. 18:31
10:15 Gen. 18:20-19:28
10:21 Mic. 7:6
10:30 1 Sam. 14:45
10:35-36 Mic. 7:6
10:37 Deut. 33:9
10:41 1 Kin. 17:9-24; 2 Kin. 4:8-37
11:3 Mal. 3:1 **MPF**
11:5 Isa. 29:18; 35:5-6; 42:18; 61:1 **MPF**
11:10 Ex. 23:20; Mal. 3:1
11:14 Mal. 4:5
11:21 Esth. 4:1; Jonah 3:6
11:21-22 Isa. 23:1-8; Joel 3:4-8; Amos 1:9-10; Zech. 9:2-4
11:23 Gen. 19:24-28; Isa. 14:13,15
11:27 Prov. 30:4 **MPF**
11:28 Jer. 31:25
11:29 Jer. 6:16
12:1 Deut. 23:24-25
12:2 Ex. 20:10; Deut. 5:14
12:4 Lev. 24:5-9; 1 Sam. 21:6
12:5 Num. 28:9-10
12:6 Isa. 63:1 **MP**
12:7 Hos. 6:6
12:8 Gen. 2:3
12:18-21 Isa. 41:9; 42:1-4 **MPF**
12:25 1 Sam. 16:7
12:29 Isa. 49:24
12:40 Jonah 1:17 **MPF**
12:41 Jonah 3:5,8
12:42 1 Kin. 10:1-10; 2 Chr. 9:1-12
13:14-15 Isa. 6:9-10
13:32 Psa. 104:12; Ezek. 17:23; 31:6; Dan. 4:12
13:35 Psa. 78:2 **MPF**
13:41 Zeph. 1:3
13:42 Dan. 3:6
13:43 Dan. 12:3
13:44 Prov. 2:4
13:50 Dan. 3:6
13:54 Isa. 52:14
14:3-4 Lev. 18:16; 20:21
14:20 2 Kin. 4:43-44
14:33 Josh. 5:14-15
15:4a Ex. 20:12; Lev. 20:9; Deut. 5:16
15:4b Ex. 21:17
15:8-9 Isa. 29:13
15:25 Josh. 5:14-15
15:31 Isa. 52:14
16:16 Dan. 9:25 **MPF**
16:18 Gen. 22:17 **MPF** Job 38:17; Isa. 38:10
16:27 Isa. 63:1 **MPU** Psa. 28:4; 62:12; Prov. 24:12
17:2 Psa. 45:2; Isa. 33:17 **MPF**
17:5 Deut. 18:15; Psa. 2:7; Isa. 42:1 **MPF**
17:11 Mal. 4:5
17:17 Deut. 32:5,20
17:24 Ex. 30:13; 38:26
18:15 Lev. 19:17
18:16 Deut. 19:15
19:4 Gen. 1:27; 5:2
19:5 Gen. 2:24
19:7 Deut. 24:1
19:17 Lev. 18:5
19:18 Ex. 20:13-16; Deut. 5:17-20
19:19a Ex. 20:12; Deut. 5:16
19:19b Lev. 19:18
19:22 Psa. 62:10
19:26 Gen. 18:14; Job. 42:2; Zech. 8:6
19:28 Dan. 7:9-10 **MPU**
20:8 Lev. 19:13; Deut. 24:15
21:5 Isa. 62:11; Zech. 9:9 **MPF**
21:9 Psa. 118:25-26 **MPF**
21:13a Isa. 56:7; 60:7
21:13b Jer. 7:11
21:15 Psa. 118:25
21:16 Psa. 8:2
21:33 Isa. 5:1-7
21:42 Psa. 118:22-23 **MPF**
21:44 Isa. 8:14-15; Dan. 2:34-35,44-45 **MP**
22:18 1 Sam. 16:7
22:22 Isa. 52:14
22:24 Gen. 38:8; Deut. 25:5
22:32 Ex. 3:6,15-16
22:33 Isa. 52:14
22:37 Deut. 6:5; Josh. 22:5
22:39 Lev. 19:18
22:43 2 Sam. 23:2
22:44 Psa. 110:1 **MPF**
23:3 Mal. 2:7-8
23:5 Ex. 13:9; Num. 15:38-39; Deut. 6:8
23:12 Job 22:29; Prov. 29:23; Ezek. 21:26
23:19 Ex. 29:37
23:21 1 Kin. 8:13; Psa. 26:8
23:22 Isa. 66:1
23:23 Lev. 27:30; Mic. 6:8
23:35 Gen. 4:8; 2 Chr. 24:20-21; Zech. 1:1
23:38 1 Kin. 9:7-8; Jer. 12:7; 22:5
23:39 Psa. 118:26 **MP**
24:6 Dan. 2:28,45
24:7 2 Chr. 15:6; Isa. 19:2
24:10 Dan. 11:41
24:15 Dan. 9:27; 11:31; 12:11
24:21 Dan. 12:1; Joel 2:2
24:24 Deut. 13:1
24:29 Isa. 13:10; 34:4; Ezek. 32:7; Joel 2:10, 31; 3:15; Hag. 2:6,21
24:30 Dan. 7:13-14; Zech. 12:10,12 **MPU**
24:31a Isa. 27:13
24:31b Deut. 30:4; Zech. 2:6
24:37 Gen. 6:9-12
24:38 Gen. 7:7
24:38-39 Gen. 6:13-7:24
25:31 Zech. 14:5 **MPU**
25:31-34 Psa. 72:2-4; 110:6
25:32 Ezek. 34:17
25:35-36 Isa. 58:7
25:40 Prov. 19:17; Isa. 63:9
25:45 Isa. 63:9
25:46 Dan. 12:2
26:2 Ex. 12:1-27
26:11 Deut. 15:11
26:15 Ex. 21:32; Zech. 11:12 **MPF**
26:17 Ex. 12:14-20
26:23 Psa. 41:9 **MPF**
26:24 Psa. 22:7-8,16-18; Isa. 53:9 **MPF**
26:28 Ex. 24:8; Jer. 31:31; Zech. 9:11
26:30 Psa. 113-118
26:31 Zech. 13:7 **MPF**
26:38 Psa. 42:5,11; 43:5; Jonah 4:9
26:52 Gen. 9:6
26:56 Zech. 13:7 **MPF**
26:63 Isa. 53:7 **MPF**
26:64 Psa. 110:1 **MPF** Dan. 7:13 **MPU**
26:65 Num. 14:6; 2 Sam. 13:19; Ezra 9:3; Job 1:20; 2:12; Jer. 36:24
26:65-66 Lev. 24:16
26:67 Isa. 50:6; 53:5 **MPF**
27:9-10 Jer. 32:6-9; Zech. 11:12-13
27:12 Isa. 53:7 **MPF**
27:14 Isa. 53:7 **MPF**
27:24 Deut. 21:6-9; Psa. 26:6
27:25 Ezek. 33:5
27:30 Isa. 50:6 **MPF**
27:34 Psa. 69:21,26 **MPF**
27:35 Psa. 22:18 **MPF**
27:38 Isa. 53:12 **MPF**
27:39 Psa. 22:7; 109:25 **MPF** Lam. 2:15
27:43 Psa. 22:8 **MPF**
27:45 Amos 8:9
27:46 Psa. 22:1 **MPF**
27:48 Psa. 69:21 **MPF**
27:51 Ex. 26:31-35
27:52-53 Ezek. 37:12
27:57-58 Deut. 21:22-23 **MPF**
28:18 Dan. 7:14 **MPF**
28:20 Hag. 1:13

MARK

1:2 Ex. 23:20; Mal. 3:1
1:3 Isa. 40:3
1:6 2 Kin. 1:8; Zech. 13:4
1:11 Gen. 22:2; Psa. 2:7; Isa. 42:1 **MPF**
1:24 Psa. 89:19 **MPF**
1:44 Lev. 13:49; 14:2-32
2:7 Psa. 103:3; Isa. 43:25
2:8 1 Sam. 16:7
2:12 Isa. 52:14
2:23 Deut. 23:25
2:26 Lev. 24:5-9; 1 Sam. 21:6; 2 Sam. 15:35
2:27 Ex. 20:8-10; Deut. 5:12-14
4:12 Isa. 6:9-10
4:29 Joel 3:13
4:32 Ezek. 17:23; 31:6; Dan. 4:12
4:41 Isa. 52:14
5:7 1 Kin. 17:18
5:34 1 Sam. 1:17; 20:42; 2 Sam. 15:9; 2 Kin. 5:19
6:18 Lev. 18:16
6:23 Esth. 5:3,6; 7:2

6:34 Num. 27:17; 1 Kin. 22:17; 2 Chr. 18:16; Ezek. 34:5,8; Zech. 10:2
7:6-7 Isa. 29:13
7:10a Ex. 20:12; Lev. 20:9; Deut. 5:16
7:10b Ex. 21:17
7:37 Isa. 35:5-6 **MPF** Isa. 52:14
8:18 Jer. 5:21; Ezek. 12:2
9:7 Deut. 18:15 **MPF**
9:12 Psa. 22:1-18; Isa. 53:3; Mal. 4:5 **MPF**
9:48 Isa. 66:24
10:4 Deut. 24:1
10:6 Gen. 1:27; 5:2
10:7-8 Gen. 2:24
10:19 Ex. 20:12-16; Deut. 5:16-20; 24:14
10:24 Isa. 52:14
10:27 Gen. 18:14; Job 42:2; Zech. 8:6
11:9-10 Psa. 118:25-26 **MPF**
11:17a Isa. 56:7b
11:17b Jer. 7:11
12:1 Isa. 5:1-7
12:6 Gen. 22:2
12:10-11 Psa. 118:22-23 **MPF**
12:19 Gen. 38:8; Deut. 25:5
12:26 Ex. 3:2,6,15-16
12:29-30 Deut. 6:4-5; Josh. 22:5
12:31 Lev. 19:18
12:32-33 Lev. 19:18; Deut. 4:35; 6:4-5; Josh. 22:5; 1 Sam. 15:22; Isa. 45:21
12:33 Hos. 6:6
12:36 Psa. 110:1 **MPF**
12:41 2 Kin. 12:9
13:7 Dan. 2:28
13:8 2 Chr. 15:6; Isa. 19:2
13:12 Mic. 7:6
13:14 Dan. 9:27; 11:31; 12:11
13:19 Dan. 12:1
13:22 Deut. 13:1-3
13:24 Isa. 13:10; Ezek. 32:7-8; Joel 2:10,31; 3:15
13:25 Isa. 34:4; Ezek. 32:7-8; Joel 2:10,31; 3:15
13:26 Dan. 7:13-14 **MPU**
13:27 Deut. 30:4; Zech. 2:6
13:31 Psa. 45:2 **MPF**
14:7 Deut. 15:11
14:12 Ex. 12:6,15
14:18 Psa. 41:9 **MPF**
14:24 Ex. 24:8; Zech. 9:11
14:27 Zech. 13:7 **MPF**
14:34 Psa. 42:5,11; 43:5; Jonah 4:9
14:50 Zech. 13:7 **MPF**
14:60-61 Isa. 53:7 **MPF**
14:62 Psa. 110:1-2; Dan. 7:13 **MP**
14:63 Num. 14:6
14:64 Lev. 24:16
15:4-5 Isa. 53:7 **MPF**
15:23 Psa. 69:21,26 **MPF**
15:24 Psa. 22:18 **MPF**
15:28 Isa. 53:12 **MPF**
15:29 Psa. 22:7; 109:25 **MPF** Lam. 2:15
15:33 Amos 8:9
15:34 Psa. 22:1 **MPF**
15:36 Psa. 69:21 **MPF**
16:19a Psa. 47:5 **MPF** 2 Kin. 2:11
16:19b Psa. 110:1 **MPF**

LUKE

1:5 1 Chr. 24:10
1:9 Ex. 30:7
1:15 Num. 6:3; Judg. 13:4
1:17 Mal. 3:1; 4:5-6 **MPF**
1:18 Gen. 18:11
1:19 Dan. 8:16; 9:21
1:25 Gen. 30:23
1:31 Gen. 16:11; Judg. 13:3; Isa. 7:14
1:32 2 Sam. 7:12-13,16; Psa. 132:11; Isa. 9:7 **MPF**
1:33 Mic. 4:7
1:35 Psa. 89:19 **MPF**
1:37 Gen. 18:14
1:41 Gen. 25:22
1:42 Deut. 28:4; Judg. 5:24
1:46-47 1 Sam. 2:1
1:46-54 Psa. 113:7-8
1:48 1 Sam. 1:11
1:49 Psa. 111:9
1:50 Psa. 103:17
1:51 2 Sam. 22:28; Psa. 89:10
1:52a Job 12:19
1:52b 1 Sam. 2:7; Job 5:11
1:53 1 Sam. 2:5; Psa. 107:9
1:54 Psa. 98:3; Isa. 41:8-9
1:55 Gen. 17:7; 22:17; Mic. 7:20 **MPF**
1:59 Gen. 17:12; Lev. 12:3
1:68 Psa. 41:13; 72:18; 106:48; 111:9
1:69 1 Sam. 2:10; Psa. 18:2; 132:17; Jer. 30:9 **MPF**
1:71 Psa. 106:10
1:72 Psa. 106:45-46
1:72-73 Gen. 17:7; Lev. 26:42; Psa. 105:8-9 **MPF**
1:73-74 Gen. 22:16-17
1:76 Isa. 40:3; Mal. 3:1
1:78-79 Isa. 58:8; 60:1-2; Mal. 4:2 **MPF**
1:79 Isa. 9:2 **MPF**
2:21 Gen. 17:12; Lev. 12:3
2:22 Lev. 12:6
2:23 Ex. 13:2,12,15
2:24 Lev. 5:11; 12:8
2:25 Isa. 40:1; 49:13
2:30-31 Isa. 40:5; 52:10 **MPF**
2:32a Isa. 25:7; 42:6; 49:6 **MPF**
2:32b Isa. 46:13 **MPF**
2:34 Isa. 8:14-15 **MP**
2:38 Isa. 52:9
2:41 Ex. 12:24-27; Deut. 16:1-8
2:48 Isa. 52:14
2:52 1 Sam. 2:26; Prov. 3:4
3:4-6 Isa. 40:3-5
3:22 Gen. 22:2; Psa. 2:7; Isa. 42:1 **MPF**
3:27 1 Chr. 3:17; Ezra 3:2
3:31 2 Sam. 5:14
3:31-33 Ruth 4:17-22; 1 Sam. 16:1; 1 Chr. 2:1-14
3:33 Gen. 29:35
3:34 Gen. 21:3; 25:26; 1 Chr. 1:28,34
3:34-36 Gen. 11:10-26; 1 Chr. 1:24-27
3:36-38 Gen. 4:25-5:32; 1 Chr. 1:1-4
4:4 Deut. 8:3
4:8 Deut. 6:13
4:10-11 Psa. 91:11-12
4:12 Deut. 6:16
4:18-19 Isa. 61:1-2 **MPF** Isa. 58:6
4:22 Isa. 45:2 **MPF** Isa. 52:14
4:25 1 Kin. 17:1; 18:1
4:26 1 Kin. 17:9
4:27 2 Kin. 5:1-14
4:36 Isa. 52:14
5:14 Lev. 13:49; 14:2-32
5:21 Isa. 43:25
6:1 Deut. 23:25
6:4 Lev. 24:5-9; 1 Sam. 21:6
6:8 1 Sam. 16:7
6:21 Psa. 126:5-6; Isa. 61:3; Jer. 31:25
6:23 2 Chr. 36:16
6:27 Psa. 25:21
6:35 Lev. 25:35-36
6:46 Mal. 1:6
7:12 1 Kin. 17:17
7:15 1 Kin. 17:23; 2 Kin. 4:36
7:19 Mal. 3:1 **MPF**
7:22 Isa. 35:5-6; 61:1 **MPF**
7:27 Ex. 23:20; Mal. 3:1
7:44 Gen. 18:4
7:46 Psa. 23:5
8:10 Isa. 6:9
8:25 Isa. 52:14
9:17 2 Kin. 4:44
9:35 Deut. 18:15; Psa. 2:7; Isa. 42:1 **MPF**
9:54 2 Kin. 1:10
9:61 1 Kin. 19:20
10:4 2 Kin. 4:29
10:12 Gen. 19:24-25
10:13-14 Joel 3:4-8; Amos 1:9-10; Zech. 9:2-4
10:15 Isa. 14:13,15
10:18 Isa. 14:12
10:19 Gen. 3:15; Psa. 91:13 **MPF**
10:20 Ex. 32:32
10:27 Lev. 19:18; Deut. 6:5; 10:12; Josh. 22:5
10:28 Lev. 18:5
11:17 1 Sam. 16:7
11:20 Ex. 8:19
11:31 1 Kin. 10:1-10; 2 Chr. 9:1-12
11:32 Jonah 3:8,10
11:42 Lev. 27:30
11:51 Gen. 4:8; 2 Chr. 24:20-21
12:14 Ex. 2:14
12:24 Psa. 147:9
12:27 1 Kin. 10:4-7; 2 Chr. 9:3-6
12:35 Ex. 12:11; 1 Kin. 18:46; 2 Kin. 4:29; 9:1; Job 38:3; 40:7; Prov. 31:17; Jer. 1:17
12:53 Mic. 7:6
13:3,5 Psa. 7:12
13:6 Hab. 3:17
13:14 Ex. 20:9-10; Deut. 5:13-14
13:19 Ezek. 17:23; 31:6; Dan. 4:12,21
13:27 Psa. 6:8
13:29 Isa. 59:19; Mal. 1:11
13:35a Jer. 12:7; 22:5
13:35b Psa. 118:26 **MP**
14:10 Prov. 25:7
14:26 Deut. 33:9
15:4 Ezek. 34:11, 16 **MPF**
15:13 Prov. 29:3
15:18 Psa. 51:4
17:12 Lev. 13:46
17:14 Lev. 13:49; 14:2-3
17:26 Gen. 6:5-12
17:27 Gen. 7:7
17:28 Gen. 18:20-21; 19:1-14
17:29 Gen. 19:24
17:31 Gen. 19:17,26
17:37 Job 39:30
18:12 Gen. 14:20
18:13 Psa. 51:1
18:20 Ex. 20:12-16; Deut. 5:16-20

19:8 Ex. 22:1
19:10 Ezek. 34:16 **MPF**
19:36 2 Kin. 9:13
19:38 Psa. 118:26 **MPF**
19:42 Deut. 32:29; Isa. 6:9-10
19:44 Psa. 137:9
19:46a Isa. 56:7b
19:46b Jer. 7:11
20:9 Isa. 5:1-2
20:10-12 2 Chr. 36:15-16
20:17 Psa. 118:22 **MPF**
20:18 Dan. 2:34 **MP**
20:28 Gen. 38:8; Deut. 25:5
20:37 Ex. 3:2,6,15
20:42-43 Psa. 110:1 **MPF**
21:8 Dan. 7:22
21:9 Dan. 2:28
21:10 2 Chr. 15:6; Isa. 19:2
21:18 1 Sam. 14:45
21:22 Deut. 32:35; Jer. 46:10; Hos. 9:7
21:24 Ezra 9:7; Psa. 79:1; Isa. 63:18; Jer. 21:7; Dan. 9:26; 12:7; Zech. 12:3
21:25 Psa. 46:2-3; 65:7; Isa. 13:10; 24:19; Ezek. 32:7; Joel 2:30-31
21:26 Isa. 34:4; Hag. 2:6, 21
21:27 Dan. 7:13 **MPU**
21:35 Isa. 24:17
22:7 Ex. 12:6,14,15
22:8 Ex. 12:8-11
22:20 Ex. 24:8; Jer. 31:31; 32:40; Zech. 9:11
22:21 Psa. 41:9 **MPF**
22:31 Amos 9:9
22:37 Isa. 53:12 **MPF**
22:69 Psa. 110:1 **MPF**
23:30 Hos. 10:8
23:33-34 Isa. 53:12 **MPF**
23:34 Psa. 22:18 **MPF**
23:35 Psa. 22:7 **MPF**
23:36 Psa. 69:21 **MPF**
23:44-45 Amos 8:9
23:45 Ex. 26:31-33; 36:35
23:46 Psa. 31:5 **MPF**
23:49 Psa. 88:8,18 **MPF** Psa. 38:11
23:56 Ex. 12:16; 20:10; Deut. 5:14
24:5 Isa. 8:19
24:27 Deut. 18:15; Psa. 22:1-18 **MPF**
24:46 Isa. 53:5; Hos. 6:2 **MPF**
24:51 Psa. 47:5 **MPF**

JOHN

1:1-2 Prov. 8:22-25
1:14 Psa. 45:2; Isa. 4:2; 33:17; 60:1-2; Zech. 9:17 **MPF** Hag. 2:7
1:17 Ex. 31:18; 34:28
1:18 Ex. 33:20
1:21 Deut. 18:15, 18 **MPF**
1:23 Isa. 40:3
1:29 Gen. 22:9; Isa. 53:6-7 **MPF**
1:36 Isa. 53:7 **MPF**
1:41 Dan. 9:25 **MPF**
1:45 Deut. 18:18; Isa. 7:14; 9:6; Ezek. 34:23 **MPF**
1:49 Isa. 32:1; Zeph. 3:15 **MPF**
1:51 Gen. 28:12
2:5 Gen. 41:55
2:17 Psa. 69:9 **MPF**
2:25 1 Sam. 16:7
3:8 Eccl. 11:5
3:11 Isa. 55:4 **MPF**
3:13 Prov. 30:4 **MPF**
3:14 Num. 21:9
3:28 Mal. 3:1 **MPF**
3:31 Psa. 97:9 **MPF**
4:5 Gen. 33:19; 48:22; Josh. 24:32
4:9 Ezra 4:3; 9:1-10:44
4:20 Deut. 11:29; 12:5-14; Josh. 8:33; Psa. 122:1-5
4:22 Isa. 2:3
4:37 Mic. 6:15
4:48 Dan. 4:2,37
5:10 Jer. 17:21
5:29 Dan. 12:2
5:45 Deut. 31:26-27
5:46 Deut. 18:15 **MPF**
6:14 Deut. 18:15, 18 **MPF**
6:31 Ex. 16:4-15; Num. 11:7-9; Neh. 9:15; Psa. 78:24; 105:40
6:45 Isa. 54:13
6:62 Psa. 47:5 **MPF**
7:2 Lev. 23:34
7:22 Gen. 17:10-13; Lev. 12:3
7:24 Isa. 11:3-4 **MPF** Lev. 19:15
7:37 Lev. 23:36; Isa. 55:1
7:38 Isa. 58:11; Zech. 14:8
7:39 Isa. 44:3
7:40 Deut. 18:15 **MPF**
7:42a 2 Sam. 7:12-13; Psa. 89:3-4; Isa. 11:1; Jer. 23:5-6; 33:15 **MPF**
7:42b 2 Sam. 7:12-13; Mic. 5:2 **MPF**
6:46 **Psa. 45:2** **MPF**
7:51 Deut. 1:16
8:5 Lev. 20:10; Deut. 22:22
8:7 Deut. 17:7
8:12 Isa. 49:6 **MPF**
8:14 Isa. 55:4 **MPF**
8:17 Deut. 17:6; 19:15
8:33 Neh. 9:36
8:35 Ex. 21:2; Deut. 15:12
8:41 Deut. 32:6; Isa. 63:16; 64:8
8:44 Gen. 3:4
9:2 Ex. 20:5; Ezek. 18:20
9:5 Isa. 49:6 **MPF**
9:7 2 Kin. 5:10
9:24 Josh. 7:19
9:31 Psa. 34:15; 66:18; Prov. 15:29; Isa. 1:15
9:34 Psa. 51:5
10:8 Jer. 23:1-2; Ezek. 34:2-3
10:9 Psa. 118:20 **MPF**
10:11 Psa. 23:1; Isa. 40:11; Ezek. 34:15 **MPF**
10:16 Isa. 56:8; Ezek. 34:23; 37:24 **MPF**
10:33 Lev. 24:16
10:34 Psa. 82:6
11:24 Dan. 12:2
11:52 Gen. 49:10 **MPF**
11:55 2 Chr. 30:17
12:8 Deut. 5:11
12:13 Psa. 118:25-26 **MPF**
12:15 Isa. 40:9; Zech. 9:9 **MPF**
12:27 Psa. 6:3; 42:5,11
12:34 Psa. 89:4,36; Isa. 9:7; Dan. 7:14 **MPF**
12:38 Isa. 53:1 **MPF**
12:40 Isa. 6:10
13:18 Psa. 41:9 **MPF**
13:19 Isa. 43:10 **MPF**
14:11 Ex. 23:20-21 **MPF**
15:25 Psa. 69:4 **MPF** Psa. 25:19; 35:19; 109:3; 119:61; Lam. 3:52
16:8-11 Isa. 2:4 **MPF**
16:21 Isa. 13:8; 21:3; 26:17; Mic. 4:9
16:22 Isa. 66:14
16:32 Zech. 13:7 MPF
17:12 Psa. 41:9; 109:8 **MPF**
17:24 Prov. 8:22-25
18:22 Mic. 5:1
18:35 Zech. 13:6 **MPF**
18:37 Isa. 32:1; 55:4 **MPF**
19:3 Mic. 5:1
19:7 Lev. 24:16
19:24 Psa. 22:18 **MPF**
19:28-29 Psa. 22:15; 69:21,26 **MPF**
19:30 Job 19:26-27
19:31 Deut. 21:22-23 **MPF**
19:36 Ex. 12:46; Num. 9:12; Psa. 34:20 **MPF**
19:37 Zech. 12:10 **MPF**
20:9 Psa. 16:10 **MPF**

ACTS

1:9 Psa. 47:5 **MPF**
1:16 Psa. 41:9 **MPF**
1:20a Psa. 69:25
1:20b Psa. 109:8
1:26 Prov. 16:33
2:1 Lev. 23:15-21; Deut. 16:9-11
2:17-21 Joel 2:28-32
2:24 2 Sam. 22:6; Psa. 18:4; 116:3
2:25-28 Psa. 16:8-11 **MPF**
2:29 1 Kin. 2:10
2:30 2 Sam. 7:12-13; Psa. 89:3-4; 132:11; Jer. 30:9 **MPF**
2:31 Psa. 16:10 **MPF**
2:34-35 Psa. 110:1 **MPF**
2:39 Isa. 57:19; Joel 2:32
2:40 Deut. 32:5; Psa. 78:8
3:13 Ex. 3:6,15; Isa. 52:13
3:14 Psa. 89:19 **MPF**
3:22 Deut. 18:15-18 **MPF**
3:23 Lev. 23:29; Deut. 18:19
3:25 Gen. 12:3,7; 18:18; 22:18; 26:4
4:11 Psa. 118:22; Dan. 2:34 **MPF**
4:24 Ex. 20:11; Psa. 146:6
4:25-26 Psa. 2:1-2 **MPF**
4:27 Psa. 89:19; Isa. 61:1 **MPF**
4:30 Psa. 89:19 **MPF**
5:30 Deut. 21:22-23 **MPF**
6:13 Jer. 26:11
7:2 Psa. 29:3
7:3 Gen. 12:1; 48:4
7:4 Gen. 12:5
7:5 Gen. 12:7; 13:15; 15:18; 17:8; 24:7; 48:4 **MPF** Gen. 16:1; Deut. 2:5; 11:5; 32:49
7:6 Gen. 15:13-14; Ex. 2:22
7:7 Gen. 15:14; Ex. 3:12
7:8a Gen. 17:10-11
7:8b Gen. 21:4
7:9 Gen. 37:11,28; 39:2, 3,21; 45:4
7:10 Gen. 39:21; 41:40, 43,46; Psa. 105:24
7:11 Gen. 41:54-55; 42:5
7:12 Gen. 42:2
7:13 Gen. 45:1,3,16
7:14 Gen. 45:9-11,18-19; Ex. 1:5; Deut. 10:22
7:15 Gen. 46:5-6; 49:33; Ex. 1:6
7:16 Gen. 23:16-17; 33:19; 49:29-30; 50:13; Josh. 24:32
7:17-18 Ex. 1:7-8
7:19a Ex. 1:9-10,22
7:19b Ex. 1:18
7:20 Ex. 2:2

7:21 Ex. 2:5,10
7:23 Ex. 2:11
7:24 Ex. 2:12
7:27-28 Ex. 2:13-14
7:29 Ex. 2:15-22; 18:3-4
7:30 Ex. 3:1
7:30-31 Ex. 3:2-3
7:32 Ex. 3:6
7:33 Ex. 3:5
7:34 Ex. 2:24; 3:7-10
7:35 Ex. 2:14; 3:2
7:36 Ex. 7:3; 14:21; Num. 14:33
7:37 Deut. 18:15-18 **MPF**
7:38 Ex. 19:1-6; 20:1-17; 23:20-21; Deut. 5:4-22; 9:10
7:39 Ex. 23:20-21; Num. 14:3-4
7:40 Ex. 32:1,23
7:41 Ex. 32:4-6
7:42a Jer. 7:18; 8:2; 19:13
7:42-43 Amos 5:25-26
7:44 Ex. 25:1-40; 27:21; Num. 1:50
7:45 Gen. 17:8; 48:4; Deut. 32:49; Josh. 3:14-17; 18:1; 23:9; 24:18; 2 Sam. 2-16; 1 Kin. 8:17-18; 1 Chr. 17:1-14; 2 Chr. 6:7-8
7:46 2 Sam. 7:2-16; 1 Kin. 8:17-18; 1 Chr. 17:1-14; 2 Chr. 6:7-8; Psa. 132:5
7:47 1 Kin. 6:1-2,14; 8:19-20; 2 Chr. 3:1; 5:1; 6:2,10
7:49-50 Isa. 66:1-2
7:51a Ex. 32:9; 33:3-5; Lev. 26:41
7:51b Lev. 26:41; Num. 27:14; Isa. 63:10; Jer. 6:10; 9:26
7:52 2 Chr. 36:16
7:54 Job 16:9; Psa. 35:16; 37:12; 112:10
7:59 Psa. 31:5
8:21 Psa. 78:37
8:23 Deut. 29:18; Isa. 58:6; Lam. 3:15
8:24 Ex. 8:4,24; 9:28
8:32-33 Isa. 53:7-8
8:39 1 Kin. 18:12
10:14 Lev. 11:1-47; Ezek. 4:14
10:34 Deut. 10:17; 2 Chr. 19:7; Psa. 65:2
10:36 Isa. 52:7; Nah. 1:15 **MPF** Psa. 107:20; 147:18
10:38 Isa. 61:1 **MPF**
10:39 Deut. 21:22-23
10:42 Psa. 72:2-4 **MPU**
10:43 Isa. 53:5-6; Jer. 31:34; Dan. 9:24-25 **MPF**
10:45 Psa. 65:2
12:20 1 Kin. 5:11; Ezek. 27:17
12:22 Ezek. 28:2
12:23 Dan. 5:20
13:10 Prov. 10:9; Hos. 14:9
13:17 Ex. 6:1,6; 12:51
13:18 Ex. 16:35; Num. 14:34; Deut. 1:31
13:19 Deut. 7:1; Josh. 14:1
13:20 Judg. 2:16; 1 Sam. 3:20
13:21 1 Sam. 8:5,19; 10:20-21,24; 11:15
13:22 1 Sam. 13:14; 16:12-13; Psa. 89:20; Isa. 44:28
13:23 Isa. 11:1; 2 Sam. 7:12-13 **MPF**
13:26 Isa. 52:7; Nah. 1:15 **MPF**
13:33 Psa. 2:7 **MPF**
13:34 Isa. 55:3 **MPF**
13:35 Psa. 16:10 **MPF**
13:36 Judg. 2:10; 1 Kin. 2:10
13:41 Hab. 1:5
13:47 Isa. 49:6 **MPF**
14:15 Ex. 20:11; Psa. 146:6
14:17 Psa. 147:8; Jer. 5:24
15:1 Lev. 12:3
15:16-18 Isa. 45:21; Jer. 12:15; Amos 9:11-12
15:20 Gen. 9:4; Lev. 3:17; 17:10-14
15:29 Gen. 9:4; Lev. 3:17; 17:10-14
16:20 1 Kin. 18:17
17:24 1 Kin. 8:27; 2 Chr. 6:18; Psa. 146:6; Isa. 42:5
17:25 Psa. 50:12; Isa. 42:5
17:26 Deut. 32:8
17:27 Psa. 145:18; Isa. 55:6; Jer. 23:23
17:29 Gen. 1:27; Isa. 40:18-20; 44:10-17
17:31 Psa. 9:8; 72:2-4; 96:13; 98:9; Isa. 2:4 **MPU**
18:9-10 Isa. 41:10; 43:5; Jer. 1:8
18:18 Num. 6:18
20:10 1 Kin. 17:21
20:28 Psa. 74:2
20:32 Deut. 33:3-4
20:33 1 Sam. 12:3
21:9 Joel 2:28
21:23-24 Num. 6:5,13-18,
21:26 Num. 6:5, 13-21
21:28 Ezek. 44:7
22:16 Joel 2:32
23:3 Lev. 19:15; Ezek. 13:10-15
23:5 Ex. 22:28
24:15 Dan. 12:2
26:16 Ezek. 2:1
26:17 1 Chr. 16:35; Jer. 1:7-8
26:18 Deut. 33:3-4; Isa. 35:5-6; 42:7,16; 61:1
26:23 Isa. 42:6; 49:6 **MPF**
27:9 Lev. 16:29
27:34 1 Sam. 14:45; 2 Sam. 14:11
28:26-27 Isa. 6:9-10
28:28 Psa. 67:2; 98:3; Isa. 40:5

ROMANS

1:7 Num. 6:25-26
1:16 Psa. 119:46
1:17 Hab. 2:4
1:20 Job 12:7-9; Psa. 19:1
1:22 Jer. 10:14
1:23 Deut. 4:15-19; Psa. 106:20
1:25 Jer. 13:25; 16:19
1:27 Lev. 18:22; 20:13
2:6 Psa. 62:12; Prov. 24:12
2:11 Deut. 10:17; 2 Chr. 19:7
2:21 Psa. 50:16-21
2:24 Isa. 52:5; Ezek. 36:20
2:25 Jer. 4:4; 9:25
2:29 Deut. 30:6
3:2 Deut. 4:7-8; Psa. 103:7; 147:19-20
3:4a Psa. 116:11
3:4b Psa. 51:4
3:10-12 Psa. 14:1-3; 53:1-3; Eccl. 7:20
3:13 Psa. 5:9; 140:3
3:14 Psa. 10:7
3:15-17 Prov. 1:16; Isa. 59:7-8
3:18 Psa. 36:1
3:20 Psa. 143:2
3:30 Deut. 6:5
4:3 Gen. 15:6
4:7-8 Psa. 32:1-2
4:9 Gen. 15:6
4:11 Gen. 17:11
4:13 Gen. 18:18; 22:17-18
4:17 Gen. 17:5; Isa. 48:13
4:18 Gen. 15:5
4:19 Gen. 17:17
4:22-24 Gen. 15:6
4:25 Isa. 53:5,12 **MPF**
5:5 Psa. 22:5; 25:20
5:12 Gen. 2:17; 3:6,19
5:19 Isa. 53:11 **MPF**
6:21 Ezek. 16:61,63
7:7 Ex. 20:14-17; Deut. 5:18-21
7:10 Lev. 18:5
7:11 Gen. 3:13
7:14 Psa. 51:5
7:18 Gen. 6:5; 8:21
8:20 Gen. 3:17-19; 5:29; Eccl. 1:2
8:27 Psa. 139:1
8:31 Psa. 118:6
8:33-34a Isa. 50:8
8:34b Psa. 110:1; Isa. 59:16 **MPF**
8:36 Psa. 44:22
9:3 Ex. 32:32
9:4 Ex. 4:22; Deut. 7:6; 14:1-2
9:5 Psa. 41:13
9:6 Num. 23:19
9:7 Gen. 21:12
9:9 Gen. 18:10,14
9:10 Gen. 25:21
9:12 Gen. 25:23
9:13 Mal. 1:2-3
9:14 Deut. 32:4
9:15 Ex. 33:19
9:17 Ex. 9:16
9:18 Ex. 4:21; 7:3; 9:12; 14:4,17
9:20 Isa. 29:16; 45:9
9:21 Isa. 29:16; 45:9; Jer. 18:6
9:22 Isa. 54:16; Jer. 50:25
9:25 Hos. 2:23
9:26 Hos. 1:10
9:27-28 Isa. 10:22-23; Hos. 1:10a
9:29 Isa. 1:9
9:32 Isa. 8:14 **MPF**
9:33 Isa. 28:16 **MPF**
10:5 Lev. 18:5
10:6-9 Deut. 30:12-14 **MPF** Deut. 9:14
10:11 Isa. 28:16 **MPF**
10:13 Joel 2:32
10:15 Isa. 52:7; Nah. 1:15 **MPF**
10:16 Isa. 53:1
10:18 Psa. 19:4
10:19 Deut. 32:21
10:20-21 Isa. 65:1-2
11:1-2 1 Sam. 12:22; Psa. 94:14
11:3 1 Kin. 19:10,14
11:4 1 Kin. 19:18
11:8 Deut. 29:4; Isa. 6:9-10; 29:10; Ezek. 12:2 12:2
11:9-10 Psa. 35:8; 69:22-23
11:11 Deut. 32:21
11:16 Num. 15:17-21; Neh. 10:37; Ezek. 44:30
11:26 Isa. 59:20 **MPF**
11:26-27 Psa. 14:7
11:27 Isa. 27:9; 59:21; Jer. 31:33-34
11:33 Isa. 45:15; 55:8
11:34 Jer. 23:18
11:34-35 Job 15:8; 41:11; Isa. 40:13-14
12:9 Amos 5:15
12:15 Psa. 35:13
12:16 Prov. 3:7; Isa. 5:21

12:17 Prov. 3:4
12:19 Lev. 19:18; Deut. 32:35
12:20 Prov. 25:21-22
13:1 Prov. 8:15
13:9a Ex. 20:13-17; Deut. 5:17-21
13:9b Lev. 19:18
13:9-10 Isa. 42:21
14:2 Gen. 1:29; 9:3
14:10 Psa. 72:2-4 **MPU**
14:11 Isa. 45:23; 49:18 **MPF**
15:3 Psa. 69:9 **MPF**
15:8 Mic. 7:20
15:9 2 Sam. 22:50; Psa. 18:49 **MPF**
15:10 Deut. 32:43
15:11 Psa. 117:1
15:12 Isa. 11:10 **MPF**
15:21 Isa. 52:15 **MPF**
16:20 Gen. 3:15 **MPF**

I CORINTHIANS

1:9 Deut. 7:9
1:19 Isa. 29:14
1:20 Isa. 19:12; 33:18
1:30 Jer. 23:5-6 **MPF**
1:31 Jer. 9:24 **MPF**
2:8 Psa. 24:7-10 **MPF**
2:9 Isa. 52:15; 64:4 **MPF**
2:11 Prov. 20:27
2:16 Isa. 40:13 **MPF**
3:11 Isa. 28:16
3:19 Job 5:13
3:20 Psa. 94:11
4:4 Psa. 143:2
4:12 Psa. 109:28
4:13 Lam. 3:45

5:1 Lev. 18:7-8; Deut. 20:30; 27:20
5:7 Ex. 12:21; 13:7; Isa. 53:7 **MPF**
5:8 Ex. 12:3-20; 13:7; Deut. 16:3
5:13 Deut. 17:7; 19:19; 22:21,24; 24:7
6:2 Dan. 7:22
6:16 Gen. 2:24
8:4 Deut. 4:35,39; 6:5
8:6 Mal. 2:10
9:9 Duet. 25:4
9:13 Lev. 6:16,26; Num. 18:8,31; Deut. 18:1-3
9:16 Jer. 20:9
10:1 Ex. 13:21-22; 14:22-29
10:3 Ex. 16:4,35; Deut. 8:3; Psa. 78:24-29
10:4 Ex. 17:6; Num. 20:11; Psa. 78:15
10:5 Num. 14:16,23,29-30; Psa. 78:31
10:6 Num. 11:4, 34; Psa. 106:14
10:7 Ex. 32:6
10:8 Num. 25:1,9
10:9 Ex. 23:20-21; Num. 21:5-6
10:10 Num. 14:2,36; 16:41-49; Psa. 106:25-27
10:13 Deut. 7:9
10:18 Lev. 7:6,15
10:20 Deut. 32:17; Psa. 106:37
10:21 Mal. 1:7,12
10:22 Deut. 32:21
10:26 Psa. 24:1; 50:12; 89:11
11:3 Gen. 3:16
11:7 Gen. 1:27; 5:1; 9:6
11:8 Gen. 2:21-23
11:9 Gen. 2:18
11:19 Deut. 13:3
11:25 Ex. 24:8; Jer. 31:31; 32:40; Zech. 9:11
12:2 Hab. 2:18-19
13:5 Zech. 8:17
13:7 Prov. 10:12
14:5 Num. 11:29
14:21 Isa. 28:11-12
14:25 Isa. 45:14; Dan. 2:47; Zech. 8:23
14:34 Gen. 3:16
15:3 Isa. 53:8-9 **MPF**
15:4 Psa. 16:10; Hos. 6:2; Jonah 1:17 **MPF**
15:21 Gen. 3:17-19
15:24 Dan. 2:44
15:25 Psa. 110:1; Isa. 32:1 **MPF**
15:27 Psa. 8:6 **MPF**
15:32 Isa. 22:13; 56:12
15:38 Gen. 1:11
15:45 Gen. 2:7
15:47 Gen. 2:7
15:49 Gen. 5:3
15:54 Isa. 25:8 MPU
15:55 Hos. 13:14
15:58 2 Chr. 15:7
16:8 Lev. 23:15-21; Deut. 16:9-11
16:13 Psa. 31:24

II CORINTHIANS

1:5 Psa. 34:19; 94:19
3:3 Ex. 24:12; 31:18; 34:1; Deut. 9:10-11; Prov. 3:3; 7:3; Jer. 31:33; Ezek. 11:19; 36:26
3:6 Ex. 24:8; Jer. 31:31; 32:40
3:7 Ex. 34:29-30,34
3:9 Deut. 27:26
3:10 Ex. 34:29-30
3:13 Ex. 34:33, 35; 36:35
3:16 Isa. 25:7 **MPF** Ex. 34:34
3:18 Ex. 16:7; 24:17
4:6 Isa. 9:2 **MPF** Gen. 1:3
4:13 Psa. 116:10
5:1 Job 4:19
5:10 Psa. 72:2-4; Eccl. 12:14 **MPU**
5:17 Isa. 43:18-21 **MPF**
5:20 Isa. 52:7 **MPF**
6:2 Isa. 49:8 **MPF**
6:9 Psa. 118:18
6:11 Psa. 119:32
6:16 Lev. 26:11-12; Jer. 32:38; Ezek. 37:27
6:17 Isa. 52:11; Jer. 51:45; Ezek. 20:33,41
6:18 2 Sam. 7:8,14; Isa. 43:6; Jer. 31:9; Hos. 1:10; Amos 4:13
7:6 Isa. 49:13
8:12 Prov. 3:27-28
8:15 Ex. 16:18
8:21 Prov. 3:4
9:6 Prov. 11:24; 22:9
9:7 Prov. 22:8
9:9 Psa. 112:9
9:10 Isa. 55:10; Hos. 10:12
10:17 Jer. 9:24 **MPF**
11:3 Gen. 3:13
12:7 Job 2:6
13:1 Deut. 19:15

GALATIANS

1:15 Isa. 49:1; Jer. 1:5
2:6 Deut. 10:17
2:16 Psa. 143:2
3:6 Gen. 15:6
3:8 Gen. 12:3; 18:18
3:10 Deut. 27:26
3:11 Hab. 2:4
3:12 Lev. 18:5
3:13 Deut. 21:23 **MPF**
3:16 Gen. 12:7; 13:15; 17:7; 22:18; 24:7 **MPF**
3:17 Ex. 12:40
4:8 2 Chr. 13:9; Isa. 37:19; Jer. 2:11
4:16 Amos 5:10
4:22 Gen. 16:5; 21:2
4:27 Isa. 54:1
4:29 Gen. 21:9
4:30 Gen. 21:10
5:14 Lev. 19:18
6:16 Psa. 125:5; 128:6

EPHESIANS

1:17 Isa. 11:2 **MPF**
1:18 Deut. 33:3,27-29
1:20 Psa. 110:1 **MPF**
1:22 Psa. 8:6 **MPF**
2:13 Isa. 52:7; 57:19 **MPF**
2:14 Isa. 9:6; Mic. 5:5 **MPF**
2:15 Dan. 12:3
2:17 Isa. 52:7; 57:19; Zech. 9:10 **MPF**
2:20 Isa. 28:16 **MPF**
4:8-11 Psa. 68:18 **MPF**
4:9 Psa. 47:5 **MPF**
4:24 Gen. 1:26
4:25 Zech. 8:16
4:26 Psa. 4:4
4:30 Isa. 63:10
5:2 Ex. 29:18; Psa. 40:6; Ezek. 20:41 **MPF**
5:14 Isa. 52:1; 60:1
5:16 Amos. 5:13
5:18 Prov. 23:31
5:19 Psa. 33:2-3
5:22 Gen. 3:16
5:31 Gen. 2:24
6:2-3 Ex. 20:12; Deut. 5:16; 15:16
6:4 Deut. 6:7,20-25; Psa. 78:4; Prov. 2:2; 3:11-12; 19:18; 22:6
6:9 Deut. 10:17; 2 Chr. 19:7
6:14a Isa. 11:5
6:14b Isa. 59:17
6:15 Isa. 49:3-9; 52:7; Nah. 1:15 **MPF**
6:17a Isa. 59:17
6:17b Isa. 11:4; 49:2; 51:16; Hos. 6:5

PHILIPPIANS

1:19 Job 13:16
2:7 Zech. 3:8 **MPF**
2:10-11 Isa. 45:23 **MPF**
2:12 Psa. 2:11
2:15 Deut. 32:5
2:16 Isa. 49:4; 65:23
3:2 Psa. 22:16,20
4:3 Ex. 32:33; Psa. 69:28; Dan. 12:1
4:7 Isa. 26:3
4:18 Gen. 8:21; Ex. 29:18; Ezek. 20:41

COLOSSIANS

1:16 Prov. 16:4
1:17 Prov. 8:22-25
2:3 Prov. 2:3-4; Isa. 45:3
3:1 Psa. 110:1 **MPF**
3:10 Gen. 1:27
3:18 Gen. 3:16
3:25 Deut. 10:17; 2 Chr. 19:7
4:1 Lev. 25:43, 53

I THESSALONIANS

2:4 Jer. 11:20
2:16 Gen. 15:16
3:13 Zech. 14:5 **MPU**
4:5 Psa. 79:6; Jer. 10:25
4:6 Psa. 94:1
4:8 Ezek. 36:27; 37:14
4:9 Jer. 31:33-34

5:3 Jer. 6:14; 8:11; Ezek. 13:10
5:8 Isa. 59:17
5:15 Prov. 20:22
5:22 Job 1:1; 8,2:3

II THESSALONIANS

1:7 Zech. 14:5 **MPU**
1:8 Psa. 79:6; Isa. 66:15; Jer. 10:25 **MPU**
1:9 Isa. 2:10-11,19, 21 **MPU**
1:10 Psa. 68:35; 89:7; Isa. 49:3
1:12 Mal. 1:11 **MPU** Isa. 24:15; 66:5
2:3 1 Kin. 14:16; Psa. 109:7
2:4 Ezek. 28:2; Dan. 11:36-37
2:8 Isa. 11:4 **MPU** Job 4:9
2:13 Duet. 33:12

I TIMOTHY

2:4 Ezek. 18:23
2:13 Gen. 1:27; 2:7,22
2:14 Gen. 3:6,13
4:3 Gen. 9:3
4:4 Gen. 1:31
5:1 Lev. 19:32
5:5 Jer. 49:11
5:18 Lev. 19:13; Deut. 25:4
5:19 Deut. 17:6; 19:15
6:7 Job 1:21; Eccl. 5:15
6:8 Prov. 30:8
6:9 Prov. 23:4; 28:22
6:13 Isa. 55:4 **MPF**
6:15 Deut. 10:17; Ezek. 34:29
6:16 Ex. 33:20; Psa. 104:2
6:17 Psa. 62:10

II TIMOTHY

2:13 Num. 23:19
2:19 Num. 16:5,26; Isa. 26:13
3:8 Ex. 7:11,22
3:11 Psa. 34:19
4:14 2 Sam. 3:39; Psa. 28:4; 62:12; Prov. 24:12
4:17 Psa. 22:21; Dan. 6:21

TITUS

2:13 Hos. 1:7
2:14 Ex. 19:5; Deut. 4:20; 7:6; 14:2; Psa. 72:14; 130:8; Ezek. 37:23 **MPF**
3:6 Joel 2:28

HEBREWS

1:2 Deut. 32:18
1:3 Psa. 110:1 **MPF**
1:3-4 Psa. 45:2 **MPF**
1:5 2 Sam. 7:14; 1 Chr. 17:13; Psa. 2:7 **MPF**
1:6 Deut. 32:43; Psa. 97:7
1:7 Psa. 104:4
1:8-9 Psa. 45:6-7 **MPF**
1:10-12 Gen. 1:1; Psa. 102:25-26
1:13 Psa. 110:1
1:14 Psa. 33:6,9; 34:7; 91:11-12
2:6-8 Psa. 8:4-6
2:11-12 Psa. 22:22 **MPF**
2:13a Isa. 8:17 **MPF** 2 Sam. 22:3
2:13b Isa. 8:18 **MPF** Isa. 12:2
2:14 Gen. 3:15 **MPF**
2:16 Isa. 41:8-9
2:17 Psa. 22:22 **MPF**
3:2,5 Num. 12:7
3:7-11,13,15-19 Psa. 95:7-11
3:8 Ex. 17:7; Num. 20:2-5
3:11 Num. 14:21-23
3:16-18 Num. 14:1-35
3:17 Num. 14:29
3:18 Num. 14:22-23
4:1-3 Psa. 95:11
4:4 Gen. 2:2
4:5-6 Psa. 95:11
4:7 Psa. 95:7-8
4:8 Deut. 31:7; Josh. 22:4
4:10 Gen. 2:2
4:11 Psa. 95:11
4:12 Isa. 49:2
5:3 Lev. 9:7; 16:6
5:4 Ex. 28:1
5:5 Psa. 2:7 **MPF**
5:6,10 Psa. 110:4 **MPF**
5:9 Isa. 45:17
6:17 Gen. 1:11
6:8 Gen. 3:17-18
6:13-14 Gen. 22:16-17
6:16 Ex. 22:11
6:18 Num. 23:19; 1 Sam. 15:29
6:19 Lev. 16:2,12,15
6:20 Psa. 110:4 **MPF**
7:1-3 Gen. 14:17-20
7:4,6,10 Gen. 14:19-20
7:5 Num. 18:21
7:11,15,17,21,24,28 Psa. 110:4 **MPF**
7:14 Gen. 49:10; 1 Chr. 5:2; Isa. 11:1 **MPF**
7:25 Isa. 59:16 **MPF**
7:27 Lev. 9:7; 16:6,15
7:28 Psa. 2:7
8:1 Psa. 110:1 **MPF**
8:2 Num. 24:6
8:5 Ex. 25:40
8:8-13 Jer. 31:31-34
9:2 Ex. 25:23-40; 26:1-30
9:4 Ex. 16:33; 25:10-16; 30:1-6; Num. 17:8-10; Deut. 10:3-5
9:5 Ex. 25:18-22
9:6 Num. 18:2-6
9:7 Ex. 30:10; Lev. 16:2, 14-15,30,34
9:10 Lev. 11:2,25; 15:18; Num. 19:13
9:12 Lev. 16:30,34
9:13 Lev. 16:3,14-15; Num. 19:9,17-19
9:19 Ex. 24:3; Lev. 14:4; Num. 19:6
9:20 Ex. 24:8
9:21 Lev. 8:15,19
9:22 Lev. 17:11
9:27 Rom. 5:12
9:28 Lev. 16:30,34; Isa. 53:12 **MPF**
10:4 Lev. 16:15,21
10:5-10 Psa. 40:6-8 **MPF**
10:11 Ex. 29:38
10:12 Psa. 110:1
10:13 Psa. 110:1 **MPF**
10:16-17 Jer. 31:33-34
10:17 Jer. 31:34
10:21 Zech. 6:12-13 **MPF** Num. 12:7
10:22 Ezek. 36:25
10:27 Isa. 26:11
10:28 Deut. 17:6; 19:15
10:29 Ex. 24:8
10:30 Deut. 32:35-36; Psa. 135:14
10:37 Hab. 2:3-4
10:38 Hab. 2:3-4
11:3 Gen. 1:1; Deut. 32:18; Psa. 33:6,9
11:4 Gen. 4:4
11:5 Gen. 5:24
11:7 Gen. 6:13-22; 7:1
11:8 Gen. 12:1
11:9 Gen. 23:4; 26:3; 35:12,27
11:11 Gen. 17:19; 18:11-14; 21:2
11:12 Gen. 15:5; 22:17; 32:12; Ex. 32:13; Deut. 1:10; 10:22
11:13 Gen. 23:4; 47:9; 1 Chr. 29:15; Psa. 39:12
11:16 Ex. 3:6,15; 4:5
11:17 Gen. 22:1-10
11:18 Gen. 21:12 **MPF**
11:20 Gen. 27:27-29,39-40
11:21 Gen. 47:31; 48:15-16
11:22 Gen. 50:24-25; Ex. 13:19
11:23 Ex. 1:22; 2:2
11:24 Ex. 2:11
11:26 Psa. 69:9; 89:50-51 **MPF**
11:27 Ex. 2:15; 10:28-29; 12:51
11:28 Ex. 12:21-29
11:29 Ex. 14:21-31
11:30 Josh. 6:12-21
11:31 Josh. 6:21-25; 2:11-12
11:32 Judg. 4:10-17; 11:32-33; 16:28-30; 1 Sam. 7:9-12; 19:8
11:33 Judg. 14:6-7; 1 Sam. 17:34-36; Dan. 6:22
11:34 Dan. 3:23-25
11:35 1 Kin. 17:17-24; 2 Kin. 4:25-37
11:36 Gen. 39:20; 1 Kin. 22:26-27; 2 Chr. 18:25-26; Jer. 20:2; 37:15,38:6
11:37 2 Chr. 24:21
11:38 1 Kin. 18:4,13
12:2 Psa. 110:1 **MPF**
12:3 Num. 16:38
12:5-7 Prov. 3:11-12
12:7 Deut. 8:5; 2 Sam. 7:14
12:9 Num. 16:22; 27:16
12:12 Isa. 35:3
12:13 Prov. 4:26
12:14 Psa. 34:14
12:15 Deut. 29:18
12:16 Gen. 25:33
12:17 Gen. 27:30-40
12:18-19a Ex. 20:18-21; Deut. 4:11-12
12:19b Ex. 19:16; Deut. 5:23,25
12:20 Ex. 19:12-13
12:21 Deut. 9:19
12:23 Gen. 18:25; Psa. 50:6
12:24 Gen. 4:10
12:26 Ex. 19:18; Judg. 5:4; Psa. 68:8
12:26-27 Hab. 2:6
12:29 Deut. 4:24; 9:3; Isa. 33:14
13:2 Gen. 18:1-8; 19:1-3
13:5 Gen. 28:15; Deut. 31:6,8; Josh. 1:5
13:6 Psa. 118:6
13:8 Isa. 43:13
13:11,13 Lev. 16:27
13:15a Lev. 7:12; 2 Chr. 29:31; Psa. 50:14,23
13:15b Psa. 50:23; Isa. 57:19; Hos. 14:2
13:17 Isa. 62:6; Ezek. 3:17
13:20 Isa. 55:3; Jer. 32:40; Ezek. 37:26; Zech. 9:11 **MPF** Isa. 63:11

JAMES

1:5 Prov. 2:3-6
1:10-11 Psa. 102:4,11; Isa. 40:6-7
1:19 Eccl. 7:9
1:26 Psa. 34:13; 39:1; 141:3
2:1 Psa. 24:7-10 **MPF** Job 34:19
2:8 Lev. 19:18
2:9 Deut. 1:17

2:11 Ex. 20:13-14; Deut. 5:17-18
2:21 Gen. 22:2,9
2:23 Gen. 15:6; 2 Chr. 20:7; Isa. 41:8
2:25 Josh. 2:4,25; 6:17
3:8 Psa. 140:3
3:9 Gen. 1:26
3:18 Isa. 32:17
4:5 Gen. 6:5
4:6 Prov. 3:34
4:8 Isa. 1:16; Zech. 1:3; Mal. 3:7
4:10 Job 5:11
4:13-14 Prov. 27:1
5:3 Psa. 21:9
5:4 Gen. 4:10; Lev. 19:13; Deut. 24:15; Psa. 18:6; Isa. 5:9; Mal. 3:5
5:5 Jer. 12:3; 25:34
5:7 Deut. 11:14; Jer. 5:24; Joel 2:23
5:11 Ex. 34:6; Psa. 103:8; 111:4; Dan. 12:12
5:17 1 Kin. 17:1
5:18 1 Kin. 18:42-45
5:20 Prov. 10:12

I PETER

1:7 Mal. 3:3 **MP** Job 23:10; Psa. 66:10; Prov. 17:3; Isa. 48:10; Zech. 13:9
1:11 Psa. 22 **MPF**
1:16 Lev. 11:44; 19:2; 20:7
1:17 2 Chr. 19:7; Psa. 28:4; 62:12; 89:26; Prov. 24:12; Isa. 59:18; 64:8; Jer. 3:19; 17:10
1:18 Isa. 52:3
1:23 Dan. 6:26
1:24-25 Isa. 40:6-8
2:3 Psa. 34:8
2:4 Psa. 118:22; Isa. 28:16; Dan. 2:34 **MPF**
2:5 Ex. 19:6; Isa. 61:6
2:6 Isa. 28:16 **MPF**
2:7 Psa. 118:22; Dan. 2:34 **MPF**
2:8 Isa. 8:14-15 **MP**
2:9 Isa. 9:2 **MPF** Ex. 19:5-6; 23:22; Deut. 4:20; 7:6; 10:15; 14:2; 42:12; 43:20-21; 61:6
2:10 Hos. 1:6,10; 2:1,23
2:11 Psa. 39:12
2:12 Isa. 10:3 **MPU**
2:17 Prov. 24:21
2:22 Isa. 53:9 **MPF**
2:23 Isa. 53:7 **MPF**
2:24 Isa. 53:4-5,12 **MPF**
2:25 Isa. 53:6 **MPF** Ezek. 34:5-6
3:6 Gen. 18:12,15; Prov. 3:25
3:10-12 Psa. 34:12-16
3:14-15 Isa. 8:12-13
3:20 Gen. 6:1-7:24
3:22 Psa. 110:1 **MPF**
4:8 Prov. 10:12
4:14 Psa. 89:50-51; Isa. 11:2 **MPF**
4:17 Jer. 25:29; Ezek. 9:6
4:18 Prov. 11:31
4:19 Psa. 31:5
5:5 Prov. 3:34
5:6 Job 22:29
5:7 Psa. 55:22

II PETER

1:17 Psa. 2:7; Isa. 42:1 **MPF**
2:2 Isa. 52:5
2:5 Gen. 8:18
2:6 Gen. 19:24
2:7 Gen. 19:1-16
2:15 Num. 22:7
2:16 Num. 22:28
2:22 Prov. 26:11
3:5 Gen. 1:6-9
3:6 Gen. 7:11-21
3:8 Psa. 90:4
3:9 Hab. 2:3
3:12 Isa. 34:4
3:13 Isa. 60:21; 65:17; 66:22

I JOHN

1:7 Isa. 2:5
1:9 Psa. 32:5; Prov. 28:13
2:10 Psa. 119:165
2:12 Psa. 25:11
2:16 Prov. 27:20
2:27 Jer. 31:34
2:28 Job 19:35
3:2 Job 19:25
3:5 Isa. 53:9 **MPF**
3:12 Gen. 4:8
3:17 Deut. 15:7-8
5:3 Deut. 30:11

II JOHN

12 Num. 12:8

III JOHN

14 Num. 12:8

JUDE

5 Ex. 12:51; Num. 14:29-30,35
7 Gen. 19:4-25
9 Dan. 10:13,21; 12:1; Zech. 3:2
11 Gen. 4:3-8; Num. 16:19-35; 22:7; 31:16
12 Ezek. 34:8
13 Isa. 57:20
14 Zech. 14:5 **MPU** Deut. 33:2
23 Zech. 3:2-3

REVELATION

1:1 Dan. 2:28,45
1:4 Ex. 3:14; Isa. 41:4
1:5 Psa. 89:27,37; 130:8; Isa. 40:2; 55:4 **MPF**
1:6 Ex. 19:6; Isa. 61:6
1:7a Dan. 7:13 **MPU** Isa. 19:1
1:7b Zech. 12:10,12 **MP**
1:8 Ex. 3:14; Isa. 41:4; Amos 4:13
1:13 Ezek. 1:26; 8:2; 9:2, 11; Dan. 7:13; 10:5
1:13-18 Psa. 45:2 **MPF**
1:14 Dan. 7:9; 10:6
1:15 Ezek. 1:24; 43:2
1:16 Judg. 5:31; Isa. 49:2
1:17 Isa. 44:6; 48:12; Dan. 10:19
1:19 Isa. 48:6; Dan. 2:29, 45
2:6 Psa. 139:21
2:7 Gen. 2:8,9; 3:22,24; Ezek. 28:13; 31:8
2:8 Isa. 44:6; 48:12
2:10 Dan. 1:12, 14
2:12 Isa. 49:2
2:14 Num. 25:1-2; 31:16
2:16 Isa. 49:2
2:17 Psa. 78:24; Isa. 62:2; 65:15
2:18 Dan. 10:6
2:20 1 Kin. 16:31; 2 Kin. 9:22; Num. 25:1-3
2:23 Psa. 7:9; 62:12; Prov. 24:12; Jer. 11:20; 17:10
2:26-27 Psa. 2:8-9 **MPF**
3:5 Ex. 32:33; Psa. 69:28; Dan. 12:1
3:7 Job 12:14; Isa. 22:22
3:9 Isa. 43:4; 45:14; 49:23; 60:14
3:12 Isa. 62:2; 65:15; Ezek. 48:35
3:14 Psa. 89:37; Prov. 8:22 **MPF**
3:17 Hos. 12:8
3:19 Prov. 3:12
4:1 Ex. 19:16,20,24; Dan. 2:29,45
4:2 1 Kin. 22:19; 2 Chr. 18:18; Psa. 47:8; Isa. 6:1; Ezek. 1:26-27
4:3 Ezek. 1:26-28
4:4 Isa. 24:23
4:5 Ex. 19:16; Ezek. 1:13; Zech. 4:2-3
4:6 Isa. 6:1; Ezek. 1:5,18 22 4:7 Ezek. 1:10;
4:7 Ezek. 1:10; 10:14
4:8 Ex. 3:14; Isa. 6:2-3; 41:4; Ezek. 1:18; 10:12; Amos 4:13
4:9-10 1 Kin. 22:19; 2 Chr. 18:18; Psa. 47:8; Isa. 6:1; Ezek. 1:26-27; Dan. 4:34; 6:26; 12:7
5:1 1 Kin. 22:19; 2 Chr. 18:18; Psa. 47:8; Isa. 6:1; 29:11; Ezek. 1:26-27; 2:9-10
5:5 Gen. 49:9; Isa. 11:1, 10 **MPF**
5:6 Isa. 53:7 **MPF** Zech. 4:10
5:7 1 Kin. 22:19; 2 Chr. 18:18; Psa. 47:8; Isa. 6:1; Ezek. 1:26-27
5:8 Psa. 141:2
5:9 Psa. 33:3; 40:3; 96:1; 98:1; 144:9; 149:1; Isa. 42:10
5:10 Ex. 19:6; Isa. 61:6
5:11 Dan. 7:10
5:12 Isa. 53:7 **MPF** 1 Chr. 29:11
5:13 Psa. 47:8 **MPF** 1 Kin. 22:19; 2 Chr. 18:18; Isa. 6:1; Ezek. 1:26-27
6:2,4-5 Zech. 1:8; 6:2-3,6
6:8 Jer. 14:12; 15:3; Ezek. 5:12,17; 14:21; 29:5; 33:27; 34:28; Hos. 13:14
6:10 Deut. 32:43; 2 Kin. 9:7; Psa. 79:10; Hos. 4:1; Zech. 1:12
6:12 Ezek. 32:7-8; Joel 2:10,31; 3:15
6:13-14 Isa. 13:10; 34:4
6:15 Psa. 2:2; 48:4; Isa. 2:10; 24:21; 34:12; Jer. 4:29
6:16 1 Kin. 22:19; 2 Chr. 18:18; Psa. 47:8; Isa. 6:1; Ezek. 1:26-27; Hos. 10:8
6:17 Psa. 110:5; Joel 2:11; Nah. 1:6; Zeph. 1:14-15; Mal. 3:2
7:1 Jer. 49:36; Ezek. 7:2; 37:9; Dan. 7:2; Zech. 6:5
7:3 Ezek. 9:4
7:10 1 Kin. 22:19; 2 Chr. 18:18; Psa. 47:8; Isa. 6:1; Ezek. 1:26-27
7:14 Gen. 49:11; Dan. 12:1
7:15 1 Kin. 22:19; 2 Chr. 18:18; Psa. 47:8; Isa. 6:1; Ezek. 1:26-27
7:16 Isa. 49:10
7:17 Isa. 25:8 **MPU** Psa. 23:1-2; Ezek. 34:23 **MP** Jer. 2:13
8:3 Ex. 30:1-3; Psa. 141:2; Amos 9:1
8:5 Ex. 19:16; Lev. 16:12
8:7 Ex. 9:24; Ezek. 38:22; Joel 2:30
8:8 Ex. 7:19; Jer. 51:25
8:10 Isa. 14:12

8:11 Jer. 9:15
8:12 Isa. 13:10; Ezek. 32:7-8; Joel 2:10; 3:15
9:2 Gen. 19:28; Ex. 19:18; Joel 2:10
9:3 Ex. 10:12,15
9:4 Ezek. 9:4
9:6 Job 3:21; Jer. 8:3; Hos. 10:8
9:7 Joel 2:4
9:8 Joel 1:6
9:9 Joel 2:5
9:11 Job 26:6; 28:22
9:13 Ex. 30:1-3
9:14 Gen. 15:18; Deut. 1:7
9:20 Deut. 32:17; Psa. 15:7; 135:15-17; Isa. 17:8; Dan. 5:3-4,23
9:21 2 Kin. 9:22
10:4 Dan. 8:26; 12:4,9
10:5 Gen. 14:19,22; Deut. 32:40; Neh. 9:6; Dan. 12:7
10:6 Ex. 20:11; Deut. 32:40; Psa. 146:6
10:7 Dan. 9:6,10; Amos 3:7; Zech. 1:6
10:9 Ezek. 3:1
10:9-10 Ezek. 2:8
10:11 Jer. 1:10; 25:30; Dan. 3:4; 7:14
11:1 Ezek. 40:3,47; Zech. 2:1-2
11:2 Psa. 79:1; Isa. 63:18; Dan. 8:13; Zech. 12:3
11:4 Zech. 4:2-3,11,14
11:5 2 Sam. 22:9; 2 Kin. 1:10; Psa. 97:3; Jer. 5:14
11:6 Ex. 7:17,19; 1 Sam. 4:8; 1 Kin. 17:1
11:7 Dan. 7:3,7,21
11:8 Isa. 1:10
11:10-11 Psa. 105:38; Ezek. 37:5-10
11:12 2 Kin. 2:11
11:13 Josh. 7:19; Ezek. 39:19-20; Dan. 2:19
11:15 Dan. 7:14; Obad. 21 **MP**
Ex. 15:18; Psa. 10:16; 22:28;Dan. 2:44; Zech. 14:9
11:17 Ex. 3:14; Isa. 12:4; Amos 4:13
11:18 Psa. 2:1; 46:6; 99:1; 115:13; Dan. 9:6,10; Amos 3:7; Zech. 1:6
11:19 Ex. 9:24; 19:16; 1 Kin. 8:1,6; 2 Chr. 5:7; Ezek. 1:13
12:2 Isa. 66:7 **MPF** Mic. 4:10
12:3 Dan. 7:7
12:4 Dan. 8:10
12:5 Isa. 7:14; 66:7 **MPF** PS. 2:9
12:7 Dan. 10:13,20-21; 12:1
12:9 Gen. 3:1; Zech. 3:1-2
12:10 Job 1:9-11
12:12 Isa. 44:23; 49:13
12:14 Dan. 7:25; 12:7
12:17 Dan. 7:7,21
13:1 Dan. 7:3,7
13:2 Dan. 7:4-6
13:5 Dan. 7:8,20,25; 11:36-37
13:7 Dan. 7:7,21
13:8 Isa. 53:7 Ex. 32:33; Psa. 69:28; Dan. 12:1
13:10 Jer. 15:2; 43:11
13:13 1 Kin. 18:24-39
13:14 Deut. 13:2-4
13:15 Dan. 3:5-6
14:1 Ezek. 9:4
14:2 Ezek. 1:24; 43:2; Dan. 10:6
14:3 Psa. 33:3; 40:3; 96:1; 98:1; 144:9; 149:1; Isa. 42:10
14:5 Psa. 32:2; Isa. 53:9; Zeph. 3:13
14:7 Ex. 20:11; Psa. 146:6
14:8 Isa. 21:9; Jer. 51:7-8; Dan. 4:30
14:10 Gen. 19:24; Psa. 11:6; 75:8; Isa. 51:17; Jer. 25:15; Ezek. 38:22
14:11 Isa. 45:23 **MPF** Isa. 34:10
14:14 Dan. 7:13 **MPU** Dan. 10:16
14:15,18,20 Joel 3:13 Isa. 63:3; Lam. 1:15; Joel 3:13
15:1 Lev. 26:21
15:3 Ex. 15:1, 11; 34:10; Deut. 32:4; Psa. 92:5; 111:2; 139:14; 145:17; Jer. 10:10; Amos 4:13
15:4 Psa. 86:9; Jer. 10:7; Mal. 1:11
15:5 Ex. 38:21; 40:34-35; Num. 1:50
15:6 Lev. 26:21
15:7 Psa. 75:8; Jer. 25:15
15:8 Ex. 40:34-35; Lev. 26:21; 1 Kin. 8:10-11; 2 Chr. 5:13-14; Isa. 6:4; Ezek. 44:4
16:1 Psa. 69:24; 79:6; Isa. 66:6; Jer. 10:25; Ezek. 22:31; Zeph. 3:8
16:2 Ex. 9:9-10; Deut. 28:35
16:3 Ex. 7:20-21
16:4 Psa. 78:44
16:5 Ex. 3:14; Deut. 32:4; Psa. 119:137; 145:17; Isa. 41:4
16:6 Psa. 79:3; Isa. 49:26
16:7 Psa. 19:9; 119:137; Amos 4:13
16:10 Ex. 10:22; Isa. 8:22
16:11 Dan. 2:19
16:12 Gen. 15:18; Deut. 1:7; Isa. 11:15; 41:2,25; 44:27; Jer. 50:38; 51:36
16:13 Ex. 8:3
16:14 Amos 4:13
16:16 Judg. 5:19; 2 Kin. 9:27; 23:29; Zech. 12:11
16:17 Isa. 66:6
16:18 Ex. 19:16; Dan. 12:1
16:19 Psa. 75:8; Isa. 51:17; Jer. 25:15; Dan. 4:30
16:21 Ex. 9:24
17:1 Jer. 51:13
17:2 Isa. 23:17; Jer. 51:7
17:3 Dan. 7:7
17:4 Jer. 51:7; Ezek. 28:13
17:5 Dan. 4:30
17:8 Ex. 32:33; Psa. 69:28; Isa. 4:3; Dan. 7:3; 12:1
17:12 Dan. 7:24
17:14 Deut. 10:17; Dan. 2:47
17:15 Jer. 51:13
17:16 Lev. 21:9
17:18 Psa. 2:2; 89:27
18:2 Isa. 13:21; 21:9; 34:11,14; Jer. 9:11; 50:39; 51:8; Dan. 4:30
18:3 Jer. 25:16-27; 51:7
18:4 Isa. 48:20; 52:11; Jer. 50:8; 51:6,9,45
18:5 Gen. 18:21; Jer. 51:9
18:6 Psa. 137:8; Jer. 50:15,29
18:7 Isa. 47:7,8,11
18:8 Lev. 21:9; Isa. 47:9; Jer. 50:34
18:9 Isa. 23:17; Ezek. 26:16-17; 27:30-33
18:10 Ezek. 26:17; Dan. 4:30
18:11 Ezek. 27:36
18:12-13 Ezek. 27:22
18:13 Ezek. 27:13
18:15 Ezek. 27:31-32,36
18:16 Ezek. 28:13
18:17 Ezek. 27:28-29
18:18 Ezek. 27:32
18:19 Ezek. 26:19; 27:9, 30.33,36
18:20 Deut. 32:43; Psa. 96:11; Isa. 44:23; 49:13; Jer. 51:48
18:21 Jer. 51:63-64; Ezek 26:21
18:22a Isa. 24:8; Ezek. 26:13
18:22b-23 Isa. 23:8; 47:9; Jer. 25:10
18:23 Jer. 7:34; 16:9
18:24 Jer. 51:49; Ezek. 24:7
19:1,3,4,6 Psa. 104:35
19:2 Deut. 32:43; 2 Kin. 9:7; Psa. 19:9; 79:10; 119:137
19:3 Isa. 34:10
19:4 1 Kin. 22:19; 2 Chr. 18:18; Psa. 47:8; Isa. 6:1; Ezek. 1:26-27
19:5 Psa. 22:23; 115:13; 134:1; 135:1
19:6 Ex. 15:18; Psa. 22:28; 93:1; 99:1; Ezek. 1:24; 43:2; Dan. 7:14; 10:6; Amos 4:13; Zech. 14:9
19:7 Psa. 97:1
19:8 Isa. 61:10
19:11 Psa. 96:13; Isa. 2:4; 11:4; 59:16 **MPU** Ezek. 1:1; Zech. 1:8; 6:2-3,6
19:12 Dan. 10:6
19:13 Isa. 63:1-3
19:15 Psa. 2:8-9; Isa. 11:4; 49:2; Joel 3:13 **MPU** Lam. 1:15; Amos 4:13
19:16 Deut. 10:17; Dan. 2:47
19:17 Ezek. 39:19-20
19:19 Psa. 2:2 **MPF**
19:20 Gen. 19:24; Isa. 30:30,33
19:21 Ezek. 39:20
20:2 Gen. 3:1; Zech. 3:1-2
20:4 Dan. 7:9,21,22,27
20:6 Ex. 19:6; Isa. 61:6
20:8 Ezek. 7:2; 38:2
20:9 2 Kin. 1:10; Jer. 11:15; 12:7; Ezek. 39:6; Hab. 1:6
20:10 Gen. 19:24; Psa. 11:6; Isa. 30:33; Ezek. 38:22
20:11 Psa. 114:3,7; Isa. 6:1; Dan. 2:35; 7:9
20:12 Ex. 32:33; Psa. 28:4; 62:12; 69:28; Prov. 24:12; Dan. 7:10; 12:1
20:12-13 Isa. 59:18; Jer. 17:10
20:15 Ex. 32:33; Psa. 69:28; Isa. 4:3; 30:33; Dan. 12:1
21:1 Isa. 65:17; 66:22
21:2 Isa. 52:1; 61:10
21:3 Lev. 26:11-12; 2 Chr. 6:18; Ezek. 37:27; Zech. 2:10
21:4 Isa. 25:8; 35:10; 65:17,19; Jer. 31:16
21:5 1 Kin. 22:19; 2 Chr. 18:18; Psa. 47:8; Isa. 6:1; 43:19; Ezek. 1:26-27
21:6 Psa. 36:9; Isa. 44:6; 48:12; 55:1; Jer. 2:13; Zech. 14:8

21:7 2 Sam. 7:14; Psa. 89:26
21:8 Gen. 19:24; Psa. 11:6; Isa. 30:33; Ezek. 38:22
21:9 Lev. 26:21
21:10 Isa. 52:1; Ezek. 40:2
21:11 Isa. 58:8; 60:1-2, 19 **MP**
21:12 Ex. 28:21; Ezek. 48:31-34
21:13 Ex. 28:21; Ezek. 48:31-34
21:15 Ezek. 40:3,5
21:16 Ezek. 43:16; 48:16-17
21:17 Ezek. 41:5; 48:16-17
21:18-19 Isa. 54:11-12
21:22 Amos 4:13
21:23 Isa. 60:1-2,19 **MP**
21:24 Isa. 60:2-3,5,10-11
21:25 Isa. 60:11; Zech. 14:7
21:26 Psa. 72:10-11 **MP**
21:27 Ex. 32:33; Psa. 69:28; Isa. 52:1; Dan. 12:1
22:1 Ezek. 47:1; Joel 3:18; Zech. 14:8
22:2 Gen. 2:9-10; 3:22; Ezek. 47:7,12
22:3 Zech. 14:11
22:4 Psa. 17:15; 42:2
22:5 Isa. 60:19; Dan. 7:18,27; Zech. 14:7
22:6 Dan. 2:28,45
22:7 Isa. 40:10
22:10 Dan. 12:4
22:12 Isa. 62:11 **MPF** Psa. 28:4; 62:12; Prov. 24:12; Isa. 40:10; 59:18; Jer. 17:10
22:13 Isa. 44:6; 48:12
22:14 Gen. 2:9; 3:22; 49:11; Ezek. 47:12
22:16 Num. 24:17; Isa. 11:1,10 **MPF**
22:17 Isa. 55:1; Zech. 14:8
22:18 Deut. 4:2; 12:32; 29:20
22:19 Gen. 2:9; 3:22; Ezek. 47:12

GLOSSARY

Since 1611, when the King James translators completed their work on the Authorized Version (AV) of the Bible, the English language has undergone considerable change. Some words and expressions then very common are now archaic or very seldom used. Some words have taken on a different connotation. Other words are now spelled differently. Some words and expressions had theological meanings which were clearly understood by readers in years past, but which are now obscure due to shifts in language.

For these and other reasons, this glossary can be a very useful tool. Entries are labeled as to part of speech and category (such as archaic custom, infrequent meaning, transliteration, etc.). Some words and phrases are placed in the theological category because study of the original language in which they first appeared indicates the theological significance they first conveyed.

Within the text of the *Nave's Study Bible,* small capital *G*'s are positioned at the end of the words included in this glossary. If the entry is a phrase, the first word of the phrase is designated by a *G*. If more than one entry begins with the same word, the reader should scan all of them to see which is appropriate. The reader may study the Scripture references noted in this glossary to gain insight into a word by examining it in its various contexts. Similarly, when an entry has multiple definitions, the contexts should be studied to see which definition fits the text in question.

One of the ways a Bible student can become familiar with the vocabulary of the AV is to study the glossary itself so he knows what words to look for in the text. It is the publisher's hope that this glossary will help the reader to enjoy the richness and depth of the language used in the AV and to benefit spiritually from better understanding of the Word of God.

ABBREVIATIONS

Grammatical Terms					
adj	adjective	*part*	participle	*prop n*	proper noun
adv	adverb	*pass*	passive	*pt t*	past tense
comp	comparative	*pl*	plural	*reflex vb*	reflexive verb
conj	conjunction	*pp*	past participle	*vb*	verb
interj	interjection	*prep*	preposition	*vi*	verb intransitive
n	noun	*pres part*	present participle	*vt*	verb transitive
n pl	noun plural	pron	*pronoun*		

Categories					
(Aramaic)	a transliteration from the Aramaic language	(arch use)	archaic use	(infr expr)	infrequent expression
(arch custom)	archaic custom	(arch wd)	archaic word	(infr mng)	infrequent meaning
(arch expr)	archaic expression	(Brit sp)	British spelling	(infr use)	infrequent use
(arch mng)	archaic meaning	(fig expr)	figurative expression	(infr wd)	infrequent word
(arch pl)	archaic plural	(fig wd)	figurative word	(mistransl)	mistranslation
(arch pp)	archaic past participle	(Grecism)	Greek idiom	(tech)	technical
(arch pt t)	archaic past tense	(Hebraism)	Hebrew idiom	(theol)	theological
(arch sp)	archaic spelling			(translit)	transliteration

Miscellaneous Abbreviations					
cf.	compare	i.e.	that is	q.v.	which see
esp.	especially	lit.	literally	usu.	usually
fig.	figurative	prob.	probably		

A

a whoring *pres part* (Hebraism) being unfaithful to, both in the physical sense (engaging in *fornication,* q.v.) and the spiritual sense (engaging in false worship). Lev. 17:7.

a work (arch expr) at work. 2 Chr. 2:18.

abase *vt* (infr wd) to bring or make low; to humble or humiliate. Matt. 23:12.

abate *vt* (infr mng) to deduct, remove, lessen, withhold. Lev. 27:18.

abhor *vt* (infr wd) to regard with extreme repugnance; to scorn; to reject. Deut. 32:19.

abhorring *n* (infr wd) an object of disgust. Isa. 66:24.

abide *vb* (arch mng) (1) *vt* to await, wait for. Acts 20:23. (2) *vi* to dwell; to live; to make one's home. Luke 8:27. (3) to remain. Heb. 7:3.

abject *n* (arch wd) a low, base person; a castaway; an outcast. Psa. 35:15.

abode *n* (infr wd) a dwelling place. Isa. 37:28.

abode *pt t* of *abide,* q.v. Acts 1:13.

abominable *adj* (theol) detestable; loathsome; unacceptable to God. Lev. 11:43.

abomination *n* (theol) (1) an object that excites loathing. Gen. 46:34. (2) an idol. Ex. 8:26.

abound *vi* (1) (infr wd) to be abundantly furnished; to have in abundance. Phil. 4:17. (2) (arch mng) to be great. Phil. 1:26.

about *prep* (infr mng) (1) around, as in a circle; all round; on every side. Num. 2:2. (2) near; around. 2 Kin. 11:7.

above all (infr expr) more than all. 1 Kin. 16:30.

abroad *adv* (infr mng) out of one's house, away from home; from abroad, from a distance. Judg. 12:9.

abuse *vt* (infr wd) to misuse, ill-treat. Judg. 19:25.

accept *vt* (arch use) (1) to give approval to. Gen. 19:21. (2) "accepted of," accepted by; pleasing to. Rom. 15:31; 2 Cor. 5:9.

accept ... person (Hebraism) to have partiality toward one based on appearance, externals. Job 13:8.

acceptation, all (arch expr) complete acceptance. 1 Tim. 4:9.

according to (1) (arch expr) corresponding to. Ezek. 42:12. (2) (Hebraism) "according to all," in the same way. 1 Kin. 22:53.

account *vt* (arch mng) to consider. 2 Pet. 3:15.

accursed *adj* (infr wd) under a curse; damnable; detestable; unacceptable to God. Josh. 7:12.

acknowledge *vt* (arch mng) to understand. 2 Cor. 1:13.

acre *n* (tech) *See Table of Linear Measures.* 1 Sam. 14:14.

act *n* (infr wd) a deed; a brave deed. 2 Sam. 23:20.

activity, men of (Hebraism) industrious, resourceful, able men. Gen. 47:6.

adamant *n* (infr wd) an extremely hard stone; the diamond. Ezek. 3:9.

addict *reflex vb* (arch mng) to devote oneself, give oneself up to something. 1 Cor. 16:15.

adjure *vt* (infr wd) (1) to cause to swear. Josh. 6:26. (2) to charge solemnly. Matt. 26:63.

administration *n* (theol) the service of those who promote the cause of Christ among men, such as apostles, prophets, elders, etc. 1 Cor. 12:5.

admiration *n* (arch mng) wonder, astonishment. Rev. 17:6.

admonish *vt* (infr wd) to warn; to exhort. Acts 27:9.

ado *n* (infr wd) bustling excitement. Mark 5:39.

adoption *n* (theol) a relationship of grace (planned from eternity and mediated by Jesus Christ) involving a change from slave's to son's status. After adoption, the son of God possesses all family rights such as access to the Father and sharing with Christ in the divine inheritance. Rom. 8:23.

adventure *vt* (infr use) to risk; to proceed despite danger; to venture. Deut. 28:56.

adversary *n* (arch mng) an opponent in a lawsuit. Matt. 5:25.

advertise *vt* (infr mng) to give notice; to inform; to announce publicly. Num. 24:14.

advisement *n* (infr wd) careful consideration. 1 Chr. 12:19.

affect *vt* (arch mng) to desire earnestly; to seek after. Gal. 4:17.

affectioned *adj* (arch wd) disposed. Rom. 12:10.

affections *n pl* (arch mng) passions. Gal. 5:24.

affinity *n* (arch use) (1) a marriage alliance or contract. 1 Kin. 3:1. (2) fellowship; alliance. Ezra 9:14.

affirm *vi* (arch use) to assert confidently. 1 Tim. 1:7.

afflict *vt* (arch mng) (1) to abase, humble. Lev. 16:31. (2) *pass* to be troubled. Jas. 4:9.

affliction *n* (infr mng) misery; trouble; tribulation. Deut. 16:3.

affright *vt* (infr wd) (1) to frighten, alarm. Deut. 7:21. (2) to throw into amazement or terror. Mark 16:5, 6.

afore *adv* (arch wd) beforehand, previously. Rom. 9:23.

aforehand *adv* (arch wd) beforehand; in advance. Mark 14:8.

aforetime(s) *adv* (arch wd) formerly. Neh. 13:5.

after (1) *prep* according to. Gen. 10:20; Matt. 23:3. (2) *adv* following. 2 Sam. 20:2. (3) *prep* committed to. 2 Sam. 15:13. (4) *conj* (mistransl) when. Eph. 1:13.

after his kind (Hebraism) according to its nature or species. Gen. 1:11.

after the flesh (theol) according to human reason. John 8:15.

against (arch mng) (1) *conj* in preparation for (the time when). Gen. 43:25; Num. 10:21; 2 Tim. 1:12. (2) *conj* by the time that. Ex. 7:15. (3) *prep* exposed to. Nu. 25:4. (4) *prep* toward. 1 Sam. 9:14.

age *n* (arch mng) fleeting life. Job 11:17.

agone *adv* (arch wd) ago. 1 Sam. 30:13.

ague *n* (infr wd) an acute fever marked by paroxysms of chills, fever, and sweating. Lev. 26:16.

alabaster box (arch expr) a slender, long-necked flask made of alabaster, a dense, beautifully striped calcium carbonate such as is formed gradually in stalactites. Matt. 26:7.

albeit *conj* (infr wd) although it be. Ezek. 13:7.

all hail (arch expr) rejoice (ye)! Matt. 28:9.

all to (arch expr) a later, erroneous form of *all to-*. In the phrase "all to brake," i.e., utterly broken in pieces, the prefix *to-* originally belonged to the verb; but since these verbs were used with *all*, the *to* came to be regarded as belonging to the *all*. Thus a new compound *all-to* sprang up, with the sense of *wholly, utterly*. Judg. 9:53.

allege *vt* (arch mng) to adduce proofs; to bring evidence. Acts 17:3.

alleluia *interj* (Hebraism) lit., praise ye the Lord! Rev. 19:4.

allow *vt* (arch mng) to approve of. Luke 11:48.

alms *n* (arch wd) a charitable gift. Matt. 6:1.

almsdeeds *n pl* (arch wd) acts of mercy, such as gifts to the poor. Acts 9:36.

Alpha and Omega (Grecism) lit., the first and last letters in the Greek alphabet; thus, the beginning and the end. Rev. 1:8.

altar *n* (theol) a standing structure on which sacrifices were offered or incense burned in worship. Ex. 32:5.

amaze *vt* (arch mng) to make afraid or alarmed. Judg. 20:41.

amazement *n* (arch mng) confusion; terror. 1 Pet. 3:6.

ambassage *n* (arch wd) an embassy. Luke 14:32.

ambushment *n* (arch wd) an ambush; men lying in wait. 2 Chr. 13:13.

amen *interj* (translit) at close of sentence, statement, or prayer: so it is; so be it; let it be so; may it be fulfilled. When placed other than at end of sentence: certainly; truly.

amend *vt* (arch mng) to mend or repair. 2 Chr. 34:10.

amerce *vt* (infr wd) to punish by a fine. Deut. 22:19.

amiable *adj* (arch mng) lovely. Psa. 84:1.

amiss *adj* (infr wd) wrong; improper. Dan. 3:29.

an hungred (arch expr) hungry. Matt. 4:2.

Anathema *n* (Aramaic) accursed. 1 Cor. 16:22.

ancients *n pl* (infr mng) elders. Isa. 3:14.

and *conj* (arch mng) if. Gen. 44:30.

and if (arch expr) if. Matt. 24:48.

angel *n* (theol) (1) a messenger, usually a created spiritual being of holy character, sent by God to deliver revelations to men (Gen. 19:15; Matt. 1:20), to protect His people (Psa. 91:11), to minister to His servants in times of affliction and temptation (Matt. 4:11), and to bear dying saints to paradise (Luke 16:22). (2) the Angel of the Lord, the Messenger of the Covenant, i.e., Christ, the second person of the Trinity. Judg. 13:9-21. See appendix entitled "The Holy Trinity and the Covenant of Grace" (II. A. 4) for more references. (3) demons, or evil created spiritual beings, organized under the rebel government of Satan, the greatest of the fallen angels. Matt. 25:41.

angle *n* (arch mng) a rod with a line and a hook. Isa. 19:8.

anoint *vt* (theol) (1) to apply holy oil to a person or object to signify holiness or separation to God. Psa. 2:2. (2) to bestow divine favor. Psa. 23:5. (3) to appoint to a special position in the purpose of God. Psa. 105:15. (4) to symbolize the outpouring of the Holy Spirit. 1 Sam. 10:1.

anon *adv* (arch mng) immediately, at once. Matt. 13:20.

another heart (theol) a reformed outlook (not true conversion as proved by Saul's subsequent life; a *different* heart or mind, not a *new heart*, q.v.). 1 Sam. 10:9.

answereth to (arch expr) a military term, *is in the same line with;* i.e., the two march together step by step—a graphic illustration of the correspondence of Hagar/Mount Sinai and Jerusalem. Gal. 4:25.

antichrist *n* (theol) (1) anyone who opposes Christ. 1 John 4:3. (2) a specific evil personality who contemns law, deceives many by his satanically-empowered miracles, is worshiped by many, but is eventually slain by Christ. 1 John 2:18.

any thing *adv* (arch use) at all. Num. 17:13.

apart *adv* (infr mng) (1) alone; privately. Matt. 14:13; 17:1. (2) aside. Mark 6:31.

Apollyon *prop n* (translit) lit., the destroyer. Rev. 9:11.

apparel *n* (infr wd) clothing. Esth. 6:10.

apparently *adv* (infr mng) in a way that is clearly understood; open to view. Num. 12:8.

appertain *vi* (infr wd) to belong. Lev. 6:5.

apple of the eye (arch expr) the pupil of the eye; fig., someone or something most cherished. Deut. 32:10.

appoint *vt* (arch mng) (1) to specify. Gen. 30:28. (2) to set aside; to assign. Josh. 20:7.

appointed *adj* (arch mng) girded; armed. Judg. 18:11.

appointment *n* (arch mng) word; order. 2 Sam. 13:32.

apprehend *vt* (arch mng) to lay hold of; to grasp. Phil. 3:12.

approve *vt* (arch mng) (1) to show, prove, establish, exhibit. 2 Cor. 7:11. (2) *pass* to be proven; to be tried in one's faith and integrity. 2 Cor. 10:18.

apt *adj* (infr wd) unusually fitted or qualified. 2 Kin. 24:16.

are the hands ... now in thine hand (Hebraism) have they already been captured? Judg. 8:6.

ark *n* (infr wd) generally, a chest or coffer; (1) Noah's vessel. Gen. 6:14. (2) Moses' vessel. Ex. 2:3. (3) the box in which the tables of the law, etc., were kept. Num. 10:33.

arm *n* (Hebraism) strength. 1 Sam. 2:31.

armholes *n pl* (arch use) armpits. Jer. 38:12.

army *n* (infr mng) a great company, host, or multitude. Num. 1:3.

array *n* (infr wd) (1) dress; finery. 1 Tim. 2:9. (2) military order. Judg. 20:20.

arrayed *pp* (infr wd) dressed. Rev. 7:13.

art come to excellent ornaments (Hebraism) come to excellent or exquisite beauty. Ezek. 16:7.

art thou that (arch expr) is it you? 1 Kin. 18:7.

artificer *n* (infr wd) a skillful, artistic craftsman. Gen. 4:22.

artillery *n* (infr mng) bow and arrows. 1 Sam. 20:40.

ashamed *adj* (arch mng) (1) perplexed, confounded, chagrined. Judg. 3:25. (2) disappointed. Job 6:20. (3) humbled. 2 Cor. 30:15.

ask *vt* (arch mng) to ask for. Matt. 7:9.

ask ... at *vb* (arch wd) to inquire of. Dan. 2:10.

ask(ed) at my mouth (Hebraism) to consult God's prophets. Isa. 30:2.

asleep *adj* (arch mng) dead. 1 Thess. 4:13.

assay *vt* (infr wd) to attempt; to venture. Deut. 4:34.

assuage *vi* (infr mng) to lower; to lessen; to subside; to become quiet. Gen. 8:1.

astonied *adj* (arch wd) astonished; dazed; dismayed. Job 17:8.

astonishment *n* (infr mng) panic; consternation. Deut. 28:28.

astrologer *n* (theol) one who practices enchantments; a conjurer who makes use of the position of sun, moon, and planets in making predictions. Dan. 1:20.

asunder *adv* (infr wd) (1) into parts or different pieces; separately. Num. 16:31. (2) to "put asunder," to separate or divide, esp. in reference to the separation or divorce of spouses. Matt. 19:6.

at *prep* (arch mng) (1) toward or near in order

to have sexual intercourse. Ex. 19:15. (2) close to; near. Num. 6:6.

at hand (arch expr) "is at hand" is a translation of the perfect tense (completed action) of a Greek verb meaning *has come near.* Matt. 3:2; 4:17.

at his day (Hebraism) on his payday. Deut. 24:15.

at once (arch expr) lit., at a stroke; thus, with one act. Judg. 16:28.

at one, to set ... (arch expr) to reconcile. Acts 7:26.

at quiet and secure (arch expr) to be confidently at peace. Judg. 18:27.

athirst *adj* (infr wd) thirsty. Matt. 25:44.

atonement *n* (theol) (1) being set at one; bringing those who are estranged into unity and reconciliation. Lev. 4:20. (2) the work of Christ in solving the problem of man and his sin and bringing men into a right relationship with God. Rom. 5:11.

attent *adj* (arch wd) attentive. 2 Chr. 6:40.

attire *vt* (arch mng) to put on a headdress. Lev. 16:4.

audience *n* (arch mng) (1) hearing. Gen. 23:13. (2) "to give audience," to listen. Acts 13:16.

avenge *vt* (infr wd) to take vengeance against; to retaliate against. Lev. 19:18.

avoid *vt* (arch use) to depart, withdraw, escape from. 1 Sam. 18:11.

avouch *vt* (infr wd) to acknowledge. Deut. 26:17, 18.

awake for thee (Hebraism) to act in your behalf. Job 8:6.

away with (arch expr) to bear, tolerate, endure. Isa. 1:13.

B

Baali *prop n* (Hebraism) lit., my lord or master; a symbolical name for Jehovah. Hos. 2:16.

backbite *vb* (infr wd) to say mean or spiteful things about a person behind his back; to slander. Psa. 15:3.

backbiter *n* (infr wd) a slanderer. Rom. 1:30.

backsliding *adj* (arch mng) untamable; stubborn. Hos. 4:16.

bade (pronounced "bad") *pt t* of *bid,* q.v. Num. 14:10.

bakemeat *n* (arch wd) cooked, usually baked, food; specifically, a meat pie. Gen. 40:17.

baken *adj* (arch wd) baked. Lev. 2:4.

balance *n* (infr wd) a scale. Job 6:2.

balm *n* (infr wd) an aromatic healing ointment. Ezek. 27:17.

band *n* (arch mng) (1) a caravan. Gen. 32:10. (2) a group. 1 Chr. 12:23. (3) *n pl* bonds. 2 Kin. 23:33. (4) pain. Psa. 73:4.

bank *n* (infr mng) a mound of earth or rampart cast up in besieging a town. 2 Sam. 20:15.

banquet *vt* (infr wd) to feast. Esth. 7:1.

baptisms *n pl* (theol) lit., washings. Heb. 6:2.

bar *n* (arch mng) a pole; a frame. Num. 4:10, 12.

barbarian *n* (arch mng) (1) a foreigner. 1 Cor. 14:11. (2) anyone ignorant of the Greek language and culture. Acts 28:4. (3) nations without opportunity of hearing the gospel. Col. 3:11.

barbarous people (arch expr) foreigners. Acts 28:2.

bare *arch pt t* of *bear,* q.v. Gen. 4:20.

bare record, see *bear record.* Rev. 1:2.

barked *vt* (arch mng) chewed off the bark. Joel 1:7.

barren *adj* (1) (infr wd) infertile. 2 Kin. 2:19. (2) (arch mng) lazy, shunning the work one ought to perform. 2 Pet. 1:8.

base *adj* (arch mng) of small account. 1 Cor. 1:28.

base *n* (infr mng) a pedestal. 1 Kin. 7:27.

bason *n* (arch sp) a basin. Num. 4:14.

bastard *n* an illegitimate person; this term was socially acceptable at the time of the KJV translation. Zech. 9:6.

bath *n* (tech) *See Table of Dry and Liquid Measures.* Isa. 5:10.

battle *n* (arch mng) a body of troops; a battalion. 1 Chr. 19:9.

battlement *n* (infr wd) a protective railing. Deut. 22:8.

be *vb* (arch use) are. Matt. 9:2.

beam *n* a long, heavy, weight-bearing timber, such as is used to support a roof or the deck of a ship. Matt. 7:3.

bear *vt* (infr mng) (1) to sustain. Gen. 13:6. (2) to carry. Ex. 28:30. (3) to give birth to. Song 6:6.

bear ... iniquity (Hebraism) to pay the penalty. Ex. 28:38; Lev. 5:17.

bear record (arch expr) to give testimony; to witness. 3 John 12.

beat off (Hebraism) to thresh. Isa. 27:12.

beaten *adj* (arch mng) having the chaff removed. 2 Chr. 2:10.

became *pt t* of *become,* q.v. Heb. 7:26.

because of *prep* (arch mng) for. Lev. 6:9.

become *vt* (infr mng) to be suitable or appropriate to. Psa. 93:5.

bed *n* (arch mng) a couch. Esth. 1:6.

beeves *n pl* (infr wd) cattle; oxen. Lev. 22:19.

befall *vt* (infr wd) to happen. Gen. 42:38.

befallen *pp* of *befall,* q.v. Lev. 10:19.

before *prep* (1) (theol) in the presence of, or besides (i.e., superadded to)—signifies Jehovah's sovereign demand to be worshiped, feared, and served exclusively. Ex. 20:3; Deut. 5:7. (2) (infr mng) in the presence of. Lev. 4:4. (3) (infr mng) in front of. Josh. 4:7.

before the sun (Hebraism) openly. 2 Sam. 12:12.

beforetime *adv* (infr wd) formerly; beforehand. Josh. 20:5.

begat *arch pt t* of *beget,* q.v. Gen. 4:18.

beget *vt* (infr wd) to become the father of; to sire. Gen. 5:7.

beggarly *adj* (arch mng) worthless. Gal. 4:9.

beguile *vt* (infr wd) to delude by guile or subtlety; to deceive. Num. 25:18.

behalf *n* (arch mng) account. 1 Pet. 4:16.

behold (infr wd) (1) *interj* look! lo! Isa. 7:14. (2) *vt* to see. Matt. 12:49.

behove *vt* (arch sp) to behoove; to be necessary, fit, or proper for. Heb. 2:17.

bekah *n* (tech) *See Table of Coins and Table of Weights.* Ex. 38:26.

Belial *prop n* (theol) (1) a synonym for Satan. 2 Cor. 6:15. (2) children or sons of Belial; thus, very wicked people. Deut. 13:13.

believe *vb* (theol) (1) to have a confident trust and conviction (coupled with obedience) that Jesus is the Messiah. Acts 8:37. (2) to give credence to God's messengers. John 5:46. (3) to trust in God as able to aid in obtaining or doing something. Matt. 8:13. (4) to have faith to give one's self up to. John 2:11.

believed . . . not (theol) (1) did not obey exactly. Num. 20:12. (2) refused belief and obedience. Heb. 3:18.

belly *n* (arch mng) (1) a hollow object. 1 Kin. 7:20. (2) lit., the stomach, typifying the sensual appetites. Phil. 3:19. (3) the womb. Job 3:11. (4) *n pl* gourmands; gluttons. Tit. 1:12. (5) the abdomen. Dan. 2:32. (6) the heart or inner being. John 7:38.

beseech *vb* (infr wd) to urgently entreat; to request earnestly; to supplicate. Isa. 38:3.

beset *vt* (infr wd) to trouble, harass, surround. Psa. 22:12.

beside *prep* (infr mng) in addition to, besides. Lev. 23:38.

besom *n* (infr wd) a broom. Isa. 14:23.

besought *pt t* of *beseech,* q.v. 2 Sam. 12:16.

bestow *vt* (infr mng) (1) to stow or put away; to dispose of. 1 Kin. 10:26. (2) to expend money or effort. Deut. 14:26. (3) to give. 2 Chr. 24:7.

bestowed *vi* (arch mng) allowed to stay. 1 Kin. 10:26.

bethink themselves (arch expr) to turn back; to reflect and come toward or near in one's heart. 2 Chr. 6:37.

betimes *adv* (arch wd) early; speedily. Gen. 26:31.

betwixt *prep* (arch wd) between. Gen. 26:28.

bewail *vt* (infr wd) to express deep sorrow for; to lament; to wail over. Judg. 11:37.

beware *vi* (infr mng) to take care; to be on one's guard. Judg. 13:4.

bewray *vt* (arch wd) to expose; to reveal; to betray. Prov. 27:16.

bid *vt* (arch mng) (1) to invite. Matt. 22:9; *pt t* bade. Luke 14:16; *pp* bid. Zeph. 1:7; *pp* bidden. 1 Sam. 9:13; Matt. 22:3. (2) to command. Matt. 14:28.

bid him God speed (arch expr) say to him: greetings! 2 John 10, 11.

bidden *pp* of *bid,* q.v. Luke 7:39.

bier *n* (infr wd) a litter on which a corpse was carried. 2 Sam. 3:31.

bind *vt* (infr wd) to put in bonds; to tie up or confine with a rope or cord. Judg. 15:10; Matt. 22:13.

bind his soul (Hebraism) to commit or obligate oneself. Num. 30:2.

birthright *n* (infr wd) the rights, privileges and possessions to which a person is entitled by birth (esp. by being first-born). 1 Chr. 5:2.

bishop *n* (theol) lit., *overseer,* q.v.; also known as presbyter, elder. 1 Pet. 2:25.

blain *n* (infr wd) a pustule; boil. Ex. 9:9.

blameless *adj* (infr wd) free from blame or fault; guiltless; innocent. Josh. 2:17.

blaspheme *vt* (1) (arch mng) to speak scornfully of. Isa. 52:5. (2) (theol) to speak reproachfully or abusively of; to rail at or revile; by contemptuous speech to intentionally come short of the reverence due God; to slander. Rev. 16:21.

blasphemous *adj* (infr wd) slanderous; railing; reproachful; abusive. Acts 6:13.

blasphemy *n* (arch mng) scorn. 2 Kin. 19:3. (2) (theol) the act of insulting or showing contempt or irreverence toward God. See more under *blaspheme.* Mark 2:7.

blasted *adj* (infr wd) withered; blighted. Gen. 41:6.

blasting *n* (infr wd) (1) a disease affecting plants (or sometimes animals) characterized by withering or blighting. Deut. 28:22. (2) lit., the east wind; withering. Amos 4:9.

blaze *vt* (infr mng) to proclaim far and wide. Mark 1:45.

bless *vt* (infr wd) (1) to praise. Psa. 63:4. (2) to make happy, prosperous. Psa. 28:9. (3) to pray, invoking God's blessing. Matt. 14:19.

blessed *adj* (theol) (1) happy; joyful. Matt. 5:6. (2) when applied to persons of the Godhead *blessed* signifies a serene joy of divine complacency that can never be disturbed. 1 Tim. 1:11; 6:15.

blessedness *n* (theol) happiness; joyfulness. Rom. 4:6, 9.

blessing *n* (theol) (1) a promise of God's favor, contingent on man's obedience. Deut. 11:26. (2) the good insured by God's favor. Gen. 28:4. (3) a bestowal of goods; a benediction. Heb. 12:17. (4) spiritual good brought by the gospel. Rom. 15:29. (5) consecration. 1 Cor. 10:16. (6) a concrete benefit. 1 Pet. 3:9. (7) praise. Rev. 5:12, 13. *Blessing* is in distinct opposition to *curse,* q.v.

blood *n* (1) (arch mng) violence. Mic. 3:10. (2) (Hebraism) murder. Gen. 37:26. (3) a person. 1 Sam. 19:5. (4) blood-guiltiness. Deut. 22:8. (5) bloodstains. Isa. 4:4. (6) a relative. 2 Chr. 19:10. (7) juice. Gen. 49:11.

blood . . . be upon . . . head (Hebraism) to be responsible for a death. Josh. 2:19.

bloodguiltiness *n* (infr wd) guilt resulting from shedding of blood. Psa. 51:14.

bloody *adj* (theol) (1) of the blood, i.e., covenant. Ex. 4:26. (2) murderous; sinful. Ezek. 22:2.

boast in another man's line (arch expr) to try to gain credit from another man's sphere of activity. 2 Cor. 10:16.

bodily *adv* (arch mng) in a body. Col. 2:9.

boisterous *adj* (infr wd) tumultuously violent; furious. Matt. 14:30.

bolled *adj* (arch wd) full of pods. Ex. 9:31.

bolster *n* (infr wd) a long pillow or cushion. 1 Sam. 19:13.

bond *n* (arch mng) slave. Gal. 3:28.

bondmaid *n* (infr wd) a female slave. Lev. 25:44.

bondman *n* (infr wd) a slave. Deut. 6:21.

bondservant *n* (arch wd) a slave. Lev. 25:39.

bondservice *n* (arch wd) servitude. 1 Kin. 9:21.

bone and flesh (Hebraism) kith and kin. Judg. 9:2.

bonnet *n* (arch mng) (1) a man's headdress. Ex. 28:40. (2) a woman's headdress. Isa. 3:20.

book *n* (arch mng) (1) a scroll. Josh. 18:9. (2) a deed. Jer. 32:12.

booths *n pl* (theol) tabernacles or temporary shelters. Lev. 23:42. The Feast of Booths or Tabernacles (Lev. 23:34) immediately followed the Day of Atonement, and was, along with Passover and Pentecost, one of the three great feasts of the Jews, when God required their males to be present at the tabernacle (or later at Jerusalem).

booties *n pl* (arch pl) plural of booty; plunder. Hab. 2:7.

border *n* (Hebraism) a string or necklace. Song 1:11.

born *vt* (arch sp) borne; has given birth to. Ruth 4:15.

born again (theol) lit., born from above, from the first or beginning; hence, *born anew*. John 3:3, 7.

born in my house (arch expr) a servant. Gen. 15:3.

borne *pp* of *bear*, q.v. John 20:15.

borne up (arch expr) supported. Judg. 16:29.

borrow *vt* (arch mng) to ask for, i.e., with no connotation of returning it. Ex. 3:22.

boss *n* (infr mng) the convex projection in the center of a shield. Job 15:26.

botch *n* (infr mng) a boil. Deut. 28:27, 35.

bottle *n* (arch mng) (1) a container made of skin used for carrying liquids. Gen. 21:19. (2) fig., rain. Job 38:37.

bound *adj* (infr mng) fastened by or as if by a band; imprisoned. Gen. 40:3.

bound *n* (arch wd) boundary; territory. Job 38:20.

bound in the bundle of life (Hebraism) secure; spared. 1 Sam. 25:29.

bounds *n pl* (infr mng) bands; boundaries. Ex. 23:31.

bountiful *adj* (arch mng) generous, noble. Prov. 22:9.

bow *n* (arch mng) a rainbow. Gen. 9:14.

bow *vt* (infr mng) (1) to assume a position of worship. Ex. 20:5. (2) to assume a position showing humility. Gen. 18:2.

bow down upon her (Hebraism) to have sexual relations with her. Job 31:10.

bowed *vt* (arch mng) moved. 2 Sam. 19:14.

bowed himself (arch expr) did homage. 1 Kin. 1:47.

bowels *n pl* (arch mng) (1) the loins. Gen. 15:4. (2) the heart; compassionate feelings. Phil. 1:8. (3) the intestines. 2 Chr. 21:15. (4) the stomach. Ezek. 3:3. (5) the body. 2 Sam. 7:12.

bowels boiled (Hebraism) heart was in a turmoil. Job 30:27.

bowels, separated from thy (Hebraism) born of you. Gen. 25:23.

box *n* (arch mng) a flask. 2 Kin. 9:1.

brake *vt* (arch pt t) broke. Psa. 107:14.

brand *n* (arch mng) short for firebrand; a torch. Judg. 15:5.

brasen *adj* (arch sp) brazen, i.e., made of brass or cast of bronze. Num. 16:39. If the object was hollow it was usually formed by casting and made of bronze. See *brass*.

brass *n* (tech) sometimes signifies bronze; both brass and bronze are alloys (copper and zinc, copper and tin, respectively), but where casting is spoken of, the metal was bronze. 1 Kin. 7:45.

bravery *n* (infr mng) finery; showy dress. Isa. 3:18.

bray *vt* (infr mng) to pound in a mortar. Prov. 27:22.

breach *n* (arch mng) (1) a break in a coastline; bay, harbor. Judg. 5:17. (2) an altering of purpose. Num. 14:34. (3) a breaking forth (of anger, water, etc.). 2 Sam. 5:20.

breach of promise (arch mng) enmity. Num. 14:34.

bread *n* (arch mng) food in general; a meal. Gen. 37:25.

break up *vt* (arch mng) (1) to break in or into; to enter. Ex. 22:2. (2) to break open. 2 Kin. 25:4.

breath *n* (theol) spirit. Job 17:1.

breeding of nettles and saltpits (Hebraism) a soil for the nettle and a mine for salt. Zeph. 2:9.

brethren *n pl* (arch wd) brothers and sisters; brothers; relatives in general. Gen. 13:8; Mark 3:34.

bridle *n* (fig wd) restraint. Job 30:11.

bridleth *vt* (fig wd) to control; to curb. Jas. 1:26.

brigandine *n* (infr wd) a coat of mail made of small iron plates fastened to canvas or leather; so called because worn by a brigand, a light-armed foot soldier. Jer. 46:4.

brimstone *n* (infr wd) sulfur. Rev. 9:17.

bring forward ... after a godly sort (arch expr) send forward in a manner worthy of God. 3 John 6.

broided *adj* (arch sp) braided. 1 Tim. 2:9.

broidered *adj* (arch sp) embroidered. Ezek. 16:10.

brow *n* (infr mng) the edge or prominent projection of a steep place. Luke 4:29.

bruise *vt* (theol) to break down; to crush; to trample under foot. Rom. 16:20.

bruit *n* (arch wd) rumor; report. Jer. 10:22.

brutish *adj* (infr wd) stupid. Psa. 49:10.

buckler *n* (infr wd) a small round shield. 2 Sam. 22:31.

buffet *vt* (infr wd) to strike; beat. Matt. 26:67.

bulwark *n* (infr wd) a fortification. Deut. 20:20.

bunch *n* (arch mng) a hump. Isa. 30:6.

burden *n* (arch mng) (1) work. Ex. 5:4. (2) utterance. 2 Kin. 9:25. (3) an imposed burden, i.e., an argument or thesis. Isa. 19:1. (4) cargo; a load. Acts 21:3.

burn *vi* (arch mng) (1) to be consumed with passion. 1 Cor. 7:9. (2) to have heated emotions—either grief or indignation. 2 Cor. 11:29.

burning *n* (arch mng) either cremation (an unusual way to dispose of dead bodies, burial being the accepted Hebrew method), or having a great fire as a way of marking the funerals of Judaean kings. 2 Chr. 21:19.

bushel *n* (tech) *See Table of Dry and Liquid Measures.* Matt. 5:15.

but *conj* (infr mng) (1) unless (usually follows a negative). Amos 3:7. (2) except. Matt. 17:21.

by *prep* (arch mng) (1) among. Ex. 22:25. (2) with reference to; against. 1 Cor. 4:4. (3) through. 1 Cor. 3:15.

by and by *adv* (infr mng) soon. Matt. 13:21.

by lot (arch expr) by an order determined by *cast*ing of *lots,* q.v. Acts 13:19.

by thee (arch expr) among you; among your neighbors. Ex. 22:25.

byword *n* (infr wd) a proverb. 2 Chr. 7:20.

C

cab *n* (tech) *See Table of Dry and Liquid Measures.* 2 Kin. 6:25.

cabin *n* (arch mng) a cell. Jer. 37:16.

caldron *n* (infr wd) a large kettle. Ezek. 11:3.

call *vt* (theol) to call to oneself. Acts 2:39.

call on the name (Hebraism) to address; to pray to. 1 Kin. 18:24.

call them to mind (arch expr) to remember. Deut. 30:1.

call upon *vt* (arch mng) to pray to. Gen. 12:8.

called *adj/n/vb* (theol) divinely selected and appointed. Rom. 1:1, 6; 8:28.

calves of our lips (fig expr) the praises which God requires as sacrifice. Hos. 14:2.

came *vi* (arch mng) became. 2 Sam. 16:14.

came up against (arch expr) attacked. Judg. 6:3.

can skill (arch expr) are skilled. 1 Kin. 5:6.

candle *n* (arch mng) a lamp. Matt. 5:15.

candlestick *n* (arch mng) a lampstand. Ex. 25:31.

canker *n* (infr wd) Many think the symptoms seem to suggest *gangrene;* others consider this to be a *cancer.* 2 Tim. 2:17.

cankered *pp* (infr mng) eaten away with rust. Jas. 5:3.

captivity *n* (infr wd) (1) slavery by an enemy nation. Deut. 28:41. (2) people carried away by an enemy nation. Esth. 2:6. (3) "turn the [thy] captivity," to reverse one's status (usu., of slavery), esp. by return to a native land. Deut. 30:3.

carcase *n* (arch use) a dead human body. Num. 14:32.

care *n* (infr use) anxiety. Ezek. 4:16.

careful *adj* (arch mng) (1) showing care. 2 Kin. 4:13. (2) anxious. Phil 4:6. (3) obediently concerned. Phil. 4:10.

carefulness *n* (arch mng) anxiety, care. Ezek. 12:18.

careless *adj* (arch mng) without a care; bold; without proper concern; indifferent, secure. Judg. 18:7.

carnal *adj* (theol) (1) having the nature of flesh, i.e., under control of the animal appetites. Rom. 7:14. (2) needed for sustenance of the body. Rom. 15:27.

carnal commandments (theol) the ceremonial law; fleshly regulations; legal requirements; those commandments relating to the body, such as birth and lineage. Heb. 7:16.

carnal ordinances, see *carnal commandments.* Heb. 9:10.

carnally (theol) (1) *adj* following the guidance of the natural human disposition, man's fallen nature, rather than being governed by the Holy Spirit. Rom. 8:6. (2) *adv* "to lie carnally," to have sexual intercourse. Lev. 18:20.

carriage *n* (arch mng) baggage; something requiring to be carried. Judg. 18:21.

carry *vt* (arch mng) to take. 2 Kin. 9:2.

carved works (Hebraism) figured tapestry. Prov. 7:16.

cast *adj* (arch mng) cast-off. Jer. 38:11.

cast *vt* (arch mng) (1) to cast up; throw up. 2 Kin. 19:32. (2) *pt t* considered. Luke 1:29. (3) "casteth," to abort. Job 21:10. (4) to melt or cast metal. 2 Chr. 4:17.

cast about *vi* (arch expr) to turn round; to turn back. Jer. 41:14.

cast down (Hebraism) to be bowed down, downcast, sad. Psa. 42:5.

cast off (Hebraism) to reject. Lam. 2:7.

cast lots (arch custom) a method of determining God's will, in which stones, etc., were placed in a container, shaken, and cast out. Prov. 16:33 gives the theological basis for this method, whose use is not recorded in the Bible after the descent of the Holy Spirit. Josh. 18:10.

castaway *n* (theol) a *reprobate,* q.v. 1 Cor. 9:27.

castle *n* (infr mng) an encampment fortified by stone walls; a hamlet or cluster of buildings with a common outer wall for protection. Num. 31:10.

cattle *n pl* (arch mng) livestock in general, including cows, oxen, goats, sheep, etc. Gen. 4:20.

caught hold of (arch expr) was caught firmly in. 2 Sam. 18:9.

caul *n* (infr wd) (1) an enveloping membrane. Lev. 3:15. (2) a net for the hair. Isa. 3:18.

cause *n* (infr mng) (1) a case, lawsuit, or dispute; a ground of legal action. Ex. 18:19; Deut. 1:16, 17. (2) reason. Josh. 5:4.

causeway *n* (infr wd) highway. 1 Chr. 26:16, 18.

celestial *adj* (infr wd) heavenly. 1 Cor. 15:40.

censer *n* (infr wd) a vessel for burning incense. 1 Kin. 7:50.

centurion *n* (infr wd) the commanding officer of a *century*, a detachment of one hundred Roman soldiers. Luke 7:2.

certain *adj* (infr mng) sure. 1 Cor. 4:11.

certainty, the *n* (Grecism) the confirmed reason. Acts 21:34; 22:30.

certify *vt* (infr mng) (1) to assure. Gal. 1:11. (2) to inform. 2 Sam. 15:28.

chafed *pp* (infr mng) irritated, angry, enraged. 2 Sam. 17:8.

challenge *vt* (arch mng) to claim. Ex. 22:9.

chamber *n* (infr wd) a room; sometimes a lean-to, wing, or story. 1 Kin. 6:5.

chamber of imagery (arch expr) room with walls decorated with paintings. Ezek. 8:12.

chambering *n* (arch mng) wanton living or sensuality, particularly sexual licentiousness. Rom. 13:13.

chamberlain *n* (infr wd) the chief officer in a king's household; the king's treasurer. 2 Kin. 23:11.

champaign *n* (infr wd) flat country; a plain. Deut. 11:30.

changeable *adj* (arch use) that which can be changed. Isa. 3:22.

changed *vt* (arch mng) disobeyed. Dan. 3:28.

changing *n* (arch mng) transferring title. Ruth 4:7.

chapiter *n* (infr wd) the head or capital of a column. Ex. 36:38.

chapman *n* (arch mng) a merchant. 2 Chr. 9:14.

chapt *vt* (arch sp) chapped, *pp* of *chap;* cracked (said of the ground). Jer. 14:4.

charge *n* (infr mng) (1) "keep the charge," to take care of. Num. 1:53. (2) instructions. Num. 18:3. (3) cost, expense. Acts 21:24.

charge *vt* (arch mng) (1) to instruct. Gen. 28:1. (2) to command. Ex. 1:22. (3) to accuse. Job 1:22.

charge, to give in (arch expr) to charge; to prescribe. 1 Tim. 5:7.

chargeable *adj* (arch mng) financially burdensome. Neh. 5:15.

charged *adj* (arch mng) burdened; put to expense. 1 Tim. 5:16.

charger *n* (arch mng) a large flat platter for carrying meat. Num. 7:19.

charges *n pl* (infr use) cost; expense. Acts 21:24.

charitably *adv* (infr wd) in love; lovingly. Rom. 14:15.

charity *n* (arch mng) love. 1 Pet. 5:14.

chasten *vt* (infr wd) to correct. Psa. 94:12.

chastise *vt* (arch mng) (1) to chasten, discipline, correct with blows or words; to instruct. 1 Kin. 12:11. (2) to torture by scourging. Luke 23:16.

check *n* (arch mng) a correction; reprimand; rebuke. Job 20:3.

cherish *vt* (arch mng) to minister to. 1 Kin. 1:2.

cherubim *n pl* (theol) plural of *cherub*. Cherubim are ministering spirits always described as being in close association with God, whose invisible presence they manifest and whose actions they symbolize. They are generally described as winged creatures having hands and feet; sometimes two faces, man and lion (Ezek. 41:18, 19), sometimes four (Ezek. 10:21). They guarded the tree of life in Eden (Gen. 3:24). Golden figures of cherubim placed at the ends of the mercy seat symbolically guarded the contents of the ark of the covenant, while their outstretched wings symbolized the throne of Jehovah (2 Sam. 6:2). Representations of cherubim were on the curtains and veil of the tabernacle (Ex. 26:31) and on the walls of the Temple (2 Chr. 3:7). Large figures of cherubim were placed in the inner sanctuary of the Temple (1 Kin. 6:26ff.). God is symbolically spoken of as riding on a cherub, or storm wind (2 Sam. 22:11).

chide *vi* (infr wd) to contend noisily; to quarrel. Ex. 17:2.

chiding *n* (infr wd) quarreling. Ex. 17:7.

chief *adj* (1) highest in rank or office. Gen. 40:2; title of Psa. 4; Matt. 2:4. (2) the principal, head, or most eminent of a group or class. Num. 36:1; 2 Sam. 23:8.

chiefest *adj* (arch wd) principal. 1 Sam. 2:29.

children *n pl* (infr mng) (1) followers or disciples. Matt. 12:27. (2) youths; adolescents. 2 Kin. 2:23.

chode *arch pt t* of *chide*, q.v. Num. 20:3.

choke *vb* (infr mng) to drown. Mark 5:13.

choler *n* (arch wd) anger. Dan. 8:7.

choose their delusions (arch expr) to choose their wanton dealings (as the cause of their destruction). Isa. 66:4.

Christ *n* (theol) the Greek title corresponding to the Hebrew title, *Messiah*, i.e., the *Anointed One*, signifying His mediatorial offices of Prophet, Priest, and King (Ex. 28:41; 29:7; 1 Kin. 19:16). Anointing signifies the necessity of the indwelling of the Holy Spirit for the fulfillment of the responsibilities of a God-ordained office (1 Sam. 16:13, 14; John 1:15-34, 40, 41). Believing Jews understood that the Christ was to be a divine person (Matt. 16:16; John 1:47-51).

Christ is become of no effect ... by the law (arch expr) Christ is profitless to you who try to be declared righteous by the law. Gal. 5:4.

chronicle *n* (infr wd) an historical account. 1 Kin. 14:19.

church *n* (theol) an assembly; a congregation. Heb. 2:12.

churl *n* (infr wd) a niggardly or deceitful person; a knave. Isa. 32:5, 7.

churlish *adj* (infr wd) rude; ill-bred; surly; intractible; boorish. 1 Sam. 25:3.

ciel *vt* (arch wd) to wainscot; to cover with boards or paneling. 2 Chr. 3:5.

cieling *n* (arch wd) wainscoting; paneling. 1 Kin. 6:15.

circumcise *vt* (theol) to remove the foreskin of the penis. Gen. 17:23, 24.

circumcision, the *n* (theol) (1) *the Jews*, the Old Covenant people, who as a physical nation were distinguished by a physical sign, consisting of the surgical removal of the foreskin from the male organ of procreation. To the rite of circumcision were attached both physical and spiritual promises, the physical pertaining merely to the physical descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, the spiritual pertaining to those who were the spiritual seed of Abraham, having circumcised *hearts*, having been brought by the Holy Spirit to true repentance and faith. (2) *true Christian believers*, whether Jews or Gentiles, who compose the true Israel of God (Gal. 6:16). Phil. 3:3.

circumspectly *adv* (infr wd) diligently; exactly; accurately. Eph. 5:15.

clave *pt t* of *cleave*, q.v. 2 Sam. 20:2.

clean *adj* (theol) (1) pure; cleansed from sin. Psa. 19:9. (2) healed. 2 Kin. 5:10.

clean *adv* (arch mng) entirely. Josh. 3:17.

cleanness *n* (infr wd) purity. 2 Sam. 22:21, 25.

cleanse *vt* (theol) to make ceremonially *clean*, q.v.; to make pure. Lev. 14:52.

clear *adj* (infr mng) innocent; free from guilt. Gen. 24:8, 41.

clear *vt* (infr wd) to acquit. Ex. 34:7.

clear heat (Hebraism) lit., "heat glowing upon light," i.e., the sun's warmth. Isa. 18:4.

clearness *n* (infr mng) brightness. Ex. 24:10.

cleave *vb* (infr wd) (1) *vi* to adhere to by following closely in obedience. Deut. 4:4. (2) *vi* to cling; adhere to. Deut. 28:21. (3) *vt* to split. Eccl. 10:9.

clift *n* (arch sp) cleft; a split place or opening. Ex. 33:22.

cloke *n* (arch sp) (1) a cloak; a garment, esp. an outer garment worn over a tunic as a mantle. Matt. 5:40. (2) a cloak; a pretext or excuse; something that conceals. John 15:22; 1 Thess. 2:5.

close *adj* (infr mng) (1) enclosed. 2 Sam. 22:46. (2) concealed, restricted. 1 Chr. 12:1.

closed, (not) *pp* (arch mng) still open, i.e., the open sores have not healed. Isa. 1:6.

closet *n* (arch mng) a chamber; a private room. Joel 2:16.

clouted *adj* (infr wd) patched. Josh. 9:5.

clouts *n pl* (infr wd) rags; pieces of cloth or leather. Jer. 38:11.

cloven *adj* (infr wd) (1) split. Deut. 14:7. (2) "clovenfooted," having a split hoof. Lev. 11:3.

coast *n* (arch mng) (1) a border or frontier of a nation or province. Num. 20:23. (2) a river's edge or bank, as a natural boundary. Num. 13:29. (3) lands or territories. Judg. 11:22.

coat *n* (arch mng) a woman's gown. Song 5:3.

cockatrice *n* (arch mng) a serpent. Isa. 11:8.

cockcrow(ing) *n* (infr wd) early morning, the time at which roosters first crow. Mark 13:35.

cockle *n* (arch mng) a weed that grows among corn. Job 31:40.

coffer *n* (infr wd) a chest or strongbox for valuables. 1 Sam. 6:8.

cogitations *n pl* (infr wd) thoughts, meditations. Dan. 7:28.

collops *n pl* (infr wd) lumps; folds of fat flesh. Job 15:27.

colour *n* (Brit sp) color; pretext, pretense. Acts 27:30.

come by *vt* (arch use) lit., to become masters of, i.e., to make secure. Acts 27:16.

comeliness *n* (infr wd) beauty, seemliness. Isa. 53:2.

comely *adj* (infr wd) becoming; graceful; handsome. Psa. 33:1.

comfort *vt* (infr mng) to strengthen; support. Judg. 19:5.

comfortable *adj* (infr mng) consoling; tender. 2 Sam. 14:17; Zech. 1:13.

comfortably *adv* (infr mng) kindly; tenderly. 2 Sam. 19:7.

Comforter *n* (theol) lit., *paraclete*, an advocate or defense attorney; a name for the Holy Spirit (and, by implication, a name for Christ who sent "*another* Comforter"). John 14:16.

comfortless *adj* (arch mng) bereft or fatherless (ones), i.e., orphans. John 14:18.

commend *vt* (infr mng) to recommend; entrust; commit to one's charge. Acts 14:23.

commendation *n* (infr mng) recommendation. 2 Cor. 3:1.

commit sin (theol) lit., to go on doing sin; to sin as a usual practice. 1 John 3:9.

common *adj* (infr mng) (1) shared in by all men alike. Num. 16:29. (2) used by all, and hence considered unclean by a Jew. Acts 10:14.

common hall (arch expr) lit., *the praetorium*, i.e., the residence of a provincial Roman governor (in this case Pontius Pilate, governor of Judaea). Matt. 27:27.

commune *vi* (infr mng) to speak or confer intimately. Gen. 34:6.

communicate *vb* (1) *vt* (infr mng) to impart to; to share. Gal. 2:2. (2) *vi* (arch mng) to jointly contribute a charitable collection; to share. Heb. 13:16.

communication *n* (1) (infr mng) talk; conversation. Luke 24:17. (2) (arch mng) company; companionship; all thoughts and words to which a person is exposed. 1 Cor. 15:33.

communion *n* (theol) the share which one has in anything. 2 Cor. 13:14.

compact *adj* (infr mng) firmly fitted; strongly built. Psa. 122:3.

companies *pl* of *company*, q.v. Mark 6:39.

company *n* (infr mng) (1) a camp. Gen. 32:21. (2)

an assembly; a group of traveling companions. Luke 2:44.

company with *vt* (arch expr) to associate with. Acts 1:21.

compass *n* (infr mng) (1) circumference; circuit. Ex. 27:5; 38:4. (2) "fetch a compass," see *fetch*.

compass *vt* (infr mng) to travel entirely around, to encircle. Josh. 6:3; Luke 19:43.

complete *adj* (theol) pervaded with the power and gifts of the Holy Spirit by virtue of intimate relationship with Christ. Col. 2:10.

compound *vb* (1) (arch pp) compounded. Ex. 30:25. (2) *vt* (infr mng) to prepare. Ex. 30:33.

comprehend *vt* (infr mng) to take in; include; enclose. Isa. 40:12.

conceit *n* (infr mng) conception; idea; notion. Prov. 18:11.

concision *n* (arch mng) a mangling of the body; a term used in contempt of those schismatics who upheld circumcision. Phil. 3:2.

conclude *vt* (1) (infr mng) to decide; come to a conclusion. Acts 21:25. (2) (arch mng) to include; class together. Rom. 11:32.

concluded all (arch mng) has locked up everything together. Gal. 3:22.

concourse *n* (arch mng) (1) a large noisy meeting or crowd. Prov. 1:21. (2) a seditious gathering; a mob. Acts 19:40.

concubine *n* (infr wd) a woman living in a socially recognized state of cohabitation without being legally married. Judg. 8:31.

concupiscence *n* (infr wd) wantonness, lust. Rom. 7:8.

condemn *vt* (1) (arch mng) to fine. 2 Chr. 36:3. (2) (theol) to pass judgment or sentence upon a fellow sinner, as though standing in God's place. John 8:10.

condemnation *n* (theol) (1) the sentence of a judge; the judicially decreed penalty. Luke 23:40. (2) a crime demanding condemnation, as the world's rejection of Christ particularly aggravated the divine retribution. John 3:19.

condescend *vi* (theol) to yield or submit, esp. to the concerns of lowly persons. Rom. 12:16.

confection *n* (arch mng) a compound of drugs or spices; a perfume. Ex. 30:35.

confectionary *n* (arch mng) a confectioner; a maker of sweet compounds. 1 Sam. 8:13.

confederate *adj* (infr wd) united; allied. Psa. 83:5.

confess *vt* (theol) (1) to admit that one is guilty of what he is accused. 1 John 1:9. (2) to declare openly; to speak out freely. 1 John 4:15.

confidences *n pl* (arch mng) objects in which to trust. Jer. 2:37.

confirm *vt* (1) (infr wd) to establish; to make sure or firm. 1 Cor. 1:6. (2) (infr mng) to maintain. Deut. 27:26.

confound *vt* (arch mng) to put to confusion; destroy. Jer. 1:17.

confusion *n* (theol) (1) that which is contrary to God's established order; ruin; destruction. Isa. 24:10. (2) shame. 1 Sam. 20:30.

congregation *n* (theol) assembly; corresponds to the word translated *church* in N.T. Psa. 1:5.

conscience *n* (arch use) awareness; consciousness; knowledge. Heb. 10:2.

consecrate *vt* (infr wd) to make or declare sacred or holy; to devote irrevocably to the worship of God by a solemn ceremony. Josh. 6:19; 2 Chr. 13:9.

consent *n* (infr mng) concord or agreement in opinion. 1 Sam. 11:7.

consent unto *vb* (arch expr) to fully agree with; to approve of. Acts 8:1.

consider *vi* (arch mng) to lay it to heart. Hag. 2:15.

consist *vi* (arch mng) to exist; to remain fixed. Col. 1:17.

consolation *n* (theol) exhortation; admonition; strengthening or comfort. A *son of consolation* is one gifted in teaching, admonishing, and consoling. Acts. 4:36.

consort with *vt* (theol) to attach oneself to; to join one's lot with; *pass* to be added or assigned by lot, as God added disciples to Paul and Silas. Acts 17:4.

constantly *adv* (1) (infr wd) without varying; confidently. Acts 12:15. (2) (arch mng) strongly; confidently. Tit. 3:8.

constrain *vt* (infr wd) to compel or necessitate, whether by force or by persuasion. Matt. 14:22.

consult *vt* (1) (infr mng) to consider. Luke 14:31. (2) (arch mng) to devise. Mic. 6:5.

consume *vt* (infr mng) (1) to destroy. Num. 16:21. (2) to destroy, i.e., to blind. 1 Sam. 2:33. (3) (arch mng) to completely cook. Ezek. 24:10.

consumption *n* (infr mng) (1) destruction. Isa. 10:22. (2) the progressive wasting away of the body. Lev. 26:16.

contain *vi* (arch mng) to be continent. 1 Cor. 7:9.

contemn *vt* (infr wd) to view or treat with contempt; to disdain, scorn or despise. Psa. 10:13.

contend *vi* (infr wd) to hold a controversy; to strive against. Amos 7:4.

content *vt* (arch use) to please; to satisfy. Mark 15:15.

contention, of (arch expr) because of a desire to put himself forward; because of a partisan and factious spirit. Phil. 1:16.

continual *adj* (infr mng) perpetual. 2 Kin. 25:30.

continually *adv* (infr mng) perpetually. Psa. 52:1.

continue *vi* (infr mng) to remain in a place. Ruth 1:2.

contrariwise *adv* (infr wd) on the contrary. 2 Cor. 2:7.

contrary part (arch expr) the opposition. Tit. 2:8.

controversy *n* (infr wd) a contention. Hos. 12:2.

convenient *adj* (arch mng) (1) what is due; duty. Philemon 8. (2) "not convenient," unbecoming; discreditable. Eph. 5:4. (3) fitting; suitable; becoming. Prov. 30:8; Rom. 1:28.

conversant *adj* (arch mng) having frequent, customary or familiar association; dwelling with. Josh. 8:35.

conversation *n* (arch mng) (1) behavior. Gal. 1:13. (2) life; manner of life. Heb. 13:5, 7. (3) citizenship. Phil. 3:20.

convert *vb* (theol) (1) *vt* to bring back. Jas. 5:20. (2) *vb pass* to be turned around. Isa. 6:10; Matt. 13:15.

convince *vt* (arch mng) (1) to convict. John 8:46. (2) to refute by argument. Job 32:12.

convocation *n* (infr wd) an assembly. Ex. 12:16.

coping *n* (arch mng) a corbel, i.e., a weight-supporting beam that projects from within a wall. 1 Kin. 7:9.

cor *n* (tech) *See Table of Dry and Liquid Measures*. Ezek. 45:14.

corn *n* (arch mng) (1) any cereal grain. Gen. 27:37. (2) a single grain. John 12:24.

cornet *n* (infr wd) a horn similar to the trumpet. Dan. 3:5.

cornfloor *n* (arch wd) threshingfloor. Hos. 9:1.

corpse *n* (arch mng) a body. 2 Kin. 19:35.

correction *n* (infr mng) a bringing into conformity with God's standard; discipline. Prov. 15:10.

corrupt *adj* (infr mng) rotten or putrid; no longer fit for use by reason of age; worn out; of poor quality; bad; worthless. Matt. 7:17.

corrupt *vt* (1) (infr wd) to become morally debased. Judg. 2:19. (2) (infr wd) to cause to decay. Matt. 6:19. (3) (arch mng) to destroy. Mal. 2:3.

corruptible *adj* (arch mng) capable of dying. 1 Cor. 15:53.

corruption *n* (Hebraism) (1) death; the grave. Jonah 2:6. (2) decay; decomposition in the grave. Acts 2:27. (3) destruction. Psa. 49:9.

cotes *n pl* (infr wd) huts, sheds or folds for sheep, etc. 2 Chr. 32:28.

couch *vi* (infr wd) (1) to lie; lie down. Deut. 33:13. (2) to crouch; to lie in ambush. Gen. 49:9.

coulter *n* (infr wd) a colter; a cutter on a plow to cut sod. 1 Sam. 13:20.

council *n* (arch mng) (1) a throng. Psa. 68:27. (2) the Sanhedrin. Matt. 5:22.

counsel *n* (infr mng) (1) guidance; advice. Josh. 9:14. (2) a plan; a purpose. Psa. 20:4; Acts 5:38. (3) "take counsel," see *take counsel*.

count *n* (arch mng) an account or reckoning. Ex. 12:4.

count *vt* (infr mng) to account; reckon. Isa. 5:28.

count them pure with the wicked balances . . . deceitful weights (Hebraism) to justify the balances of wickedness and the bag of deceitful weights. Mic. 6:11.

countenance *n* (infr wd) (1) the face, esp. as an indication of mood, emotion, or character. 1 Sam. 1:18. (2) *countenance fallen* or *fell*, to show displeasure in one's facial expression. Gen. 4:5, 6. (3) the eyes. 1 Sam. 16:12.

countenance *vt* (infr wd) to favor, to give countenance to. Ex. 23:3.

countervail *vt* (arch mng) to equal, match, counterbalance. Esth. 7:4.

coupling *n* (arch use) the place where the edges of both sets of five curtains were joined together by loops and *taches*, q.v. Ex. 36:17.

course *n* (arch wd) (1) a section. 1 Chr. 27:2. (2) "by course," in due order. 1 Cor. 14:27. (3) "out of course," out of order. Psa. 82:5.

cousin *n* (arch mng) a kinsman or kinswoman. Luke 1:36, 58.

covenant *n* (theol) (1) the administration of grace that God promised to perform for His elect, i.e., to *bless* (q.v.) them. On man's part it required obedience to God's conditions, and reception of the promised blessings by faith. Gen. 9:9; 15:18. (2) "establish his covenant," to fulfill His covenant promises. Deut. 8:18.

covenant *vt* (infr wd) to agree; make an agreement. Matt. 26:15.

covenant of salt (theol) a *covenant* (q.v.) ratified with salt, an emblem of the fidelity of God's covenants with man. Num. 18:19.

cover *vt* (arch mng) to pour out. Ex. 25:29.

cover his feet (arch expr) to relieve himself; to defecate. Judg. 3:24.

cover with a covering (Hebraism) lit., to pour out a libation or sacrifice—this action took place at the ratification of a covenant; thus the sin identified in this verse is prob. that of entering into a covenant with another nation. Isa. 30:1.

covered *vt* (1) hid. Judg. 4:18. (2) covered with the sea, i.e., drowned. Josh. 24:7.

covert *n* (infr wd) a shelter; hiding place. 1 Sam. 25:20.

covet *vt* (1) (infr wd) to feel inordinate desire for what belongs to another. Deut. 5:21. (2) (arch mng) to earnestly desire something good. 1 Cor. 12:31.

covetousness *n* (infr wd) greed for or love of money. Heb. 13:5.

cracknel *n* (infr wd) a crisp cake or biscuit. 1 Kin. 14:3.

craft *n* (infr mng) (1) handicraft. Acts 18:3. (2) deceit, fraud. Dan. 8:25.

craftsman *n* (infr mng) an artisan; a skilled workman. Deut. 27:15.

crave *vt* (infr mng) to ask for. Mark 15:43.

created and made (mistransl) in creating had made. Gen. 2:3.

creature *n* (theol) a created thing. Rom. 1:25.

crew *arch pt t* of *crow*. Mark 14:68, 72.

crib *n* (infr mng) a manger for cattle. Job 39:9.

crisping-pins *n pl* (arch wd) curling irons for the hair, but likely a mistranslation, with *pocket* being the correct word. Isa. 3:22.

crookbact *n* (arch sp) crookbacked; i.e., having a crooked back. Lev. 21:20.

crooked *adj* (arch mng) fleeing (from the motion a snake makes as it moves). Job 26:13.

crouch *vi* (arch mng) to bow down. 1 Sam. 2:36.

crown *n* (arch mng) rim; molding; border. Ex. 25:24.

cruse *n* (infr wd) a pot or small vessel for liquids. 1 Kin. 14:3.

cry *vi* (infr mng) (1) to shout; to call loudly. Mark 10:47. (2) "cry against," to cry aloud, to reprove; to make a vehement proclamation; to threaten. Jonah 1:2.

cry unto (Hebraism) to call upon; to petition. Judg. 10:14.

cubit *n* (tech) (1) *See Table of Linear Measures*. Gen. 6:15, 16. (2) *See Table of Linear Measures*. Ezek. 40:5.

cumber *vt* (infr wd) to encumber; to occupy uselessly. Luke 13:7.

cumbrance (arch wd) an encumbrance; troublesomeness; weight. Deut. 1:12.

cunning *adj* (infr mng) skillful. Gen. 25:27.

cunning *n* (arch mng) skill; art. 1 Kin. 7:14.

cup *n* (arch mng) a bowl. Isa. 22:24.

curious *adj* (arch mng) (1) artfully wrought, richly made, embroidered; made carefully and precisely. Ex. 28:8. (2) magical. Acts 19:19.

curiously *adv* (arch mng) artfully; carefully; precisely. Psa. 139:15.

curse *n* (theol) (1) a prayer or invocation for injury, calamity, or harm to come upon one or more persons or things. Deut. 11:26. (2) the evil that comes in response to the pronouncing of a curse or imprecation. Num. 5:24.

curse *vt* (theol) to pray or invoke calamity upon someone or something. Num. 22:6.

curtains *n pl* (arch mng) the tabernacle, a cloth and leather tent. 2 Sam. 7:2.

custom *n* (infr mng) tribute tax; toll. Ezra 4:13.

cut off *vt* (1) to put away. Ex. 12:15. (2) to hold back, stop. Josh. 4:7. (3) "cut them off," destroy them. Psa. 54:5. (4) castrated. Gal. 5:12.

cut ... short (arch expr) to cut off, destroy. 2 Kin. 10:32.

D

dam *n* (infr mng) a mother animal. Deut. 22:6.

damn *vt* (arch wd) to adjudge a person guilty; to doom; to sentence and to consign to everlasting punishment. Mark 16:16.

damnable *adj* (theol) leading to condemnation; destructive. 2 Pet. 2:1.

damnation *n* (theol) (1) condemnation. Rom. 3:8. (2) self-condemnation, such as should lead to self-examination. 1 Cor. 11:29.

damsel *n* (infr wd) a young woman. Gen. 24:28.

dandle *vt* (infr wd) to toss, as a child. Isa. 66:12.

dark *adj* (infr mng) obscure. Num. 12:8.

darkness *n* (infr mng) ignorance. Job 37:19.

darling *n* beloved one; lit., little dear one. Psa. 22:20.

dart *n* (arch use) an arrow. Prov. 7:23.

daughter of Zion (Hebraism) Zion. Psa. 9:14.

daughters of Judah (Hebraism) towns or cities of Judah. Psa. 48:11.

day *n* (arch mng) life. Job 18:20.

day star *n* (infr wd) the morning star. 2 Pet. 1:19.

days of heaven (Hebraism) as long as heaven lasts. Deut. 11:21.

daysman *n* (arch wd) an arbitrator; an arbiter. Job 9:33.

dayspring *n* (theol) (1) a title for the Messiah: "the Rising of the Sun"; "the Dawn" (cf. Isa. 60:1, 2; Mal. 4:2). Luke 1:78. (2) dawn; daybreak; sunrise. Job 38:12.

deacon *n* (theol) one of two classes of church officers; qualifications include sobriety, straightforwardness, freedom from excess and greed, uprightness; functions are those of service (not of rule), and include relief of the poor and ministering to the physical and temporal needs of the members of the church in a spiritual way. 1 Tim. 3:12.

deal *n* (tech) *See Table of Dry and Liquid Measures*. Ex. 29:40.

deal *vb* (infr mng) (1) *vi* to act. Gen. 19:9. (2) *vt* to distribute. Isa. 58:7.

dealt *pt t* of *deal*, q.v. Rom. 12:3.

dear *adj* (infr use) precious; of great value. Acts 20:24.

dearth *n* (infr wd) famine. 2 Chr. 6:28.

debate *n* (infr mng) strife; contention. Isa. 58:4.

debtor *n* (infr wd) one who is under an obligation. Rom. 1:14.

decayed *vb pass* (arch mng) depleted. Neh. 4:10.

decrease *vi* to die. Matt. 22:25.

deceivableness *n* (arch wd) deceptiveness. 2 Thess. 2:10.

decently *adv* (infr mng) in a fitting manner; appropriately; properly. 1 Cor. 14:40.

decision *n* (arch mng) lit., threshing; thus, judgment. Joel 3:14.

deck *vt* (arch mng) to trim, adorn; to cover. Job 40:10.

declare *vt* (arch mng) to show clearly; to explain; to make manifest. Gen. 41:24.

decline *vi* (infr mng) to turn aside. Ex. 23:2.

dedicate *vt* (infr mng) to initiate; to *consecrate*, q.v. Heb. 9:18.

dedicated *adj* (theol) devoted or set apart for the worship of God. 2 Kin. 12:4.

deep, the *n* (theol) (1) the abyss or bottomless pit of hell. Luke 8:31. (2) the ocean. Psa. 104:6.

defeat *vt* (arch use) to frustrate; to bring to nothing; to negate. 2 Sam. 15:34.

defenced *adj* (arch wd) defensed; fortified (applied to cities). Isa. 25:2.

defend *vt* (arch mng) to deliver. Judg. 10:1.

defied *pt t* of *defy*, q.v. 2 Sam. 21:21.

defile *vt* (theol) (1) to corrupt the purity or perfection of. Ex. 31:14. (2) to make ceremonially unclean. Num. 5:2, 3. (3) to ravish, violate, rape. Gen. 34:2, 5. (4) to soil. Song 5:3.

defraud *vt* (arch mng) to withhold, deny, or refrain from intercourse. 1 Cor. 7:5.

defy *vt* (arch mng) to challenge to combat. 1 Sam. 17:10.

degree *n* (arch mng) (1) a step or gradation. Isa. 38:8. (2) rank; station. 1 Tim. 3:13.

delectable *adj* (infr wd) delightful. Isa. 44:9.

delicate *adj* (infr mng) fastidious; weak; dainty. Deut. 28:56.

delicately *adv* (infr mng) luxuriously; daintily; effeminately; cheerfully. 1 Sam. 15:32.

delicateness *n* (infr wd) delicacy; luxuriousness. Deut. 28:56.

delicates *n pl* (arch wd) dainties. Jer. 51:34.

deliciously *adv* (infr wd) luxuriously, wantonly. Rev. 18:7, 9.

delightsome *adj* (infr wd) delightful; very pleasing. Mal. 3:12.

delightsome *adj* (arch wd) delightful. Mal. 3:12.

deliver *vt* (infr mng) to save; rescue. 2 Kin. 19:11.

deliver ... into ... hand (Hebraism) (1) to give you victory. Judg. 4:7. (2) "... my hand," entrust to my keeping. Gen. 42:37.

deliver you out of the hand (Hebraism) save you from the power or grip. 1 Sam. 7:3.

demand *vt* (infr mng) to ask. 2 Sam. 11:7.

denounce *vt* (arch mng) to announce threateningly. Deut. 30:18.

depart out of thy mouth (Hebraism) to be neglected. Josh. 1:8.

deputy *n* (infr mng) proconsul; governor of a province. Acts 13:7.

derision *n* (infr wd) the state of being ridiculed or laughed at. Job 30:1.

describe *vt* (1) (infr mng) to delineate; to make a diagram. Josh. 18:6. (2) (arch mng) to write down. Judg. 8:14.

descry *vt* (infr wd) to spy out; to reconnoiter; to find out about. Judg. 1:23.

desert (place) *n* (arch mng) a wilderness; an uninhabited area; a waste place (not necessarily arid). Ezek. 13:4.

desire *vb* (arch mng) (1) to regret; miss. 2 Chr. 21:20. (2) to ask; to make a request of. Matt. 16:1. (3) to beg, entreat, beseech. 2 Cor. 12:18.

desolate *adj* (infr mng) (1) solitary; lonely; deserted; uninhabited (of places). Jer. 19:8. (2) deserted by others; deprived of the help and protection of others, esp. of friends, acquaintances, family; bereft of a husband. Matt. 23:38. (3) in ruins. Dan. 9:17.

desolation *n* (infr wd) ruin. Ezra 9:9.

despise *vt* (infr wd) to regard as negligible or worthless; to regard with contempt; to be indifferent toward. Esth. 1:17.

despite *n* (arch mng) spite; contempt; insult. Heb. 10:29.

despiteful *adj* (infr wd) (1) expressing malice or hate; spiteful. Ezek. 25:15. (2) insolent. Rom. 1:30.

despitefully *adv* (infr wd) spitefully; maliciously. Matt. 5:44; Acts 14:5.

detained *pp* (arch use) taking time to worship. 1 Sam. 21:7.

determinate *adj* (infr wd) determined upon; fixed; established. Acts 2:23.

device *n* (infr mng) (1) design; purpose. Jer. 51:11. (2) plot. Esth. 8:3.

devil, the *n* (theol) lit., *the slanderer* or *false accuser*, i.e., Satan, the chief of fallen angels, under whose government all evil spirits are organized. Luke 4:2, 5.

devils *n pl* (theol) demons, i.e., fallen angels or created spiritual beings who became evil through their own rebellion against God. Lev. 17:7; Deut. 32:17; Matt. 4:24.

devise *vt* (infr mng) to plot. Esth. 9:24.

devoted *adj* (theol) dedicated to God by a vow. Num. 18:14.

devour *vt* (infr mng) (1) to seize upon and destroy. Deut. 31:17. (2) to eat up greedily or voraciously. Matt. 23:14. (3) to waste or squander. Luke 15:30.

die *vi* (theol) physically, the cessation of life; spiritually, alienation from God in this life; eternally, complete separation from God and from all that is good forever. Gen. 2:17.

diet *n* (infr mng) a daily allowance of food. Jer. 52:34.

digged *arch pp* of *dig*. Gen. 21:30.

dignity *n* (arch mng) lordship; authority. 2 Pet. 2:10.

diligently *adv* (infr mng) with great care; carefully. Matt. 2:8.

direct *vi* (arch mng) to succeed or prosper. Eccl. 10:10.

disallow *vt* (infr wd) to disapprove of; reject; refuse to allow. Num. 30:5.

disallowed *pp* (infr wd) rejected. 1 Pet. 2:4.

disannul *vt* (infr wd) to nullify; violate; frustrate. Job 40:8.

discern *vt* (infr wd) recognize. Gen. 27:23.

disciple *n* (theol) a learner; a pupil; one who follows the teaching of another. Acts 14:28.

discipline *n* (arch mng) instruction. Job 36:10.

discomfit *vt* (arch mng) (1) to defeat; put to the rout. Josh. 10:10. (2) to force into tribute. Isa. 31:8.

discomfiture *n* (arch mng) a defeat. 1 Sam. 14:20.

discover *vt* (infr mng) (1) to reveal. 1 Sam. 14:8. (2) to display. Ezek. 16:36. (3) to sight; to spot. Acts 21:3.

dishonesty *n* (arch mng) disgrace, shame. 2 Cor. 4:2.

disorderly *adv* (theol) being indolent and worthless; employing oneself in no useful and honorable occupation. 2 Thess. 3:6, 7.

dispensation *n* (arch mng) stewardship; management; administration; distribution. 1 Cor. 9:17.

displeased *adj* (arch mng) angry, jealous, or zealous for the Lord's sake. 2 Sam. 6:8.

displeasure *n* (arch mng) evil. Judg. 15:3.

disposition *n* (arch mng) ordinance, appointment. Acts 7:53.

dispute *vt* (infr mng) to argue, reason, discuss. Acts 19:8.

dissemble *vi* (infr wd) to conceal facts; to be hypocritical. Josh. 7:11.

dissimulation *n* (arch mng) hypocrisy. Gal. 2:13.

dissolve *vt* (arch mng) to solve. Dan. 5:16.

distress *vt* (infr wd) to afflict; to compel by inflicting pain; to oppress. Deut. 28:53, 55.

ditch *n* (arch mng) a reservoir. Isa. 22:11.

divers *adj* (infr wd) diverse; various; different. Deut. 22:9.

divide *vt* (1) to provide, distribute. Josh. 1:6. (2) to cut in pieces. Judg. 19:29.

divide their tongues (Hebraism) to confuse their speech and, consequently, their counsel. Psa. 55:9.

divination *n* (theol) prediction of future events or unknown things by the aid of omens or supernatural powers. Num. 22:7.

divine *vi* (infr mng) to foretell the future. Gen. 44:5.

diviner *n* (infr wd) a soothsayer; a predicter of events. See *divination*. Deut. 18:14.

divisions *n pl* (arch mng) family groups. Josh. 18:10.

divorcement *n* (infr wd) a divorce. Deut. 24:1.

do away the iniquity (Hebraism) to forgive. 1 Chr. 21:8.

do thee honour (Hebraism) to give honor or praise to you. Judg. 13:17.

do thy diligence (arch expr) make haste. 2 Tim. 4:9.

do to wit (arch expr) to desire, make, or cause to know. 2 Cor. 8:1.

doctor *n* (infr mng) a teacher. Luke 2:46.

doctrine *n* (infr wd) teaching. Matt. 7:28.

doer *n* (infr mng) the person responsible. Gen. 39:22.

dog *n* (1) the common dogs of the Bible were voracious scavengers (Isa. 56:11), feeding on human corpses (1 Kin. 21:19, 23, 24), carrion (Ex. 22:31), and household refuse, of which they kept city streets free. Under Mosaic law, they were unclean animals; one could not touch a dog without the risk of contracting some disease. Dogs roamed wild, in packs. Psa 22:16-20. (2) *little dogs*, i.e., domesticated dogs kept as household pets. Matt. 15:26, 27. (3) a term of abuse or humility. 1 Sam. 17:43; 2 Sam. 9:8. (4) a term of abuse for Gentiles (on account of their ceremonial uncleanness) used commonly among Jews during the time of Christ. Matt. 15:26, 27; Mark 7:27, 28. (5) morally unclean people in general. Rev. 22:15. (6) a symbolic designation for the Judaizers. Phil. 3:2. (7) a male prostitute, i.e., a sodomite. Deut. 23:18.

doleful *adj* (1) (infr wd) lamentable. Mic. 2:4. (2) (arch mng) howling. Isa. 13:21.

dominion *n* (infr wd) supreme authority; rule. 2 Chr. 21:8.

done *pp* (arch use) finished. Gen. 24:15.

done away (arch expr) put away; abolished. 1 Cor. 13:10.

dote *vi* (infr wd) (1) to be slack; to be foolish. Jer. 50:36. (2) "dote on [or upon]," to love sensually. Ezek. 23:5. (3) "doting," harping on a subject. 1 Tim. 6:4.

doubled unto Pharaoh twice (Hebraism) repeated; given twice; doubled. Gen. 41:32.

doubletongued *adj* (arch wd) duplicitous; saying one thing with one person, another with another, with the intent to deceive. 1 Tim. 3:8.

drachma *n* (tech) *See Table of Coins*. Luke 15:8.

drag *n* (arch wd) a fisher's net. Hab. 1:15, 16.

dram *n* (tech) *See Table of Coins*. 1 Chr. 29:7.

draught *n* (arch wd) (1) "draught house," a privy. 2 Kin. 10:27; Matt. 15:17. (2) the drawing or dragging of a net or the catch of fish that results from such a procedure. Luke 5:4.

drave *arch pt t* of *drive*. Ex. 14:25.

drawn *pp* (infr mng) (1) pulled (i.e., a plow). Deut. 21:3. (2) extended. Josh. 18:17.

dreadful *adj* (infr mng) inspiring awe or reverence. Gen. 28:17.

dredge *n* (arch mng) a mixture of oats and barley. Job 24:6.

dress *vt* (arch mng) (1) to till, cultivate, trim. Gen. 2:15. (2) to prepare. Gen. 18:7. (3) to care for. 2 Sam. 19:24.

drew *vt* (arch use) *pt t* of *draw;* to drag. Acts 14:19.

drew the sword (Hebraism) were fighting men; were experienced soldiers. Judg. 20:35.

dried away (Hebraism) fainted. Num. 11:6.

drive *vb pass* (infr mng) to be carried or conveyed by the wind, esp. with speed and force as in a storm. Acts 27:15.

drop thy word toward (Hebraism) speak about or against. Ezek. 21:2.

dropped *vi* (arch use) dripped. Song 5:5.

dross *n* (infr wd) waste or impurities that form on the surface of molten metal; refuse; fig., sin, impurities. Psa. 119:119.

dryshod *adj* (infr wd) having dry shoes. Isa. 11:15.

due *n* (infr use) one's appointed amount or share. Lev. 10:13.

due benevolence (arch expr) conjugal fidelity; the mutual obligations of sexual intercourse. 1 Cor. 7:3.

due order (arch expr) proper procedure. 1 Chr. 15:13.

duke *n* (arch mng) a leader; a chief. Gen. 36:15.

dulcimer *n* (infr wd) a wire-stringed musical instrument of trapezoidal shape played with light hammers. Dan. 3:5.

dumb *adj* (infr wd) silent. Dan. 10:15.

dung *n* (infr wd) manure; feces. 1 Kin. 14:10.

dunghill *n* (infr wd) (1) a rubbish heap. 1 Sam. 2:8. (2) a heap of manure. Isa. 25:10.

dure *vi* (arch sp) to last; to endure. Matt. 13:21.

durst *arch pt t* of *dare*. Esth. 7:5.

dust upon their heads (arch custom) an action performed as a sign of mourning or great distress. Josh. 7:6.

dwell *vi* (infr wd) to live as a resident. Ezek. 12:19.

dwelt *pt t* of *dwell*, q.v. 1 Kin. 17:5.

E

ear *vt* (arch mng) to plow. Deut. 21:4.

earing *n* (arch wd) plowing. Gen. 45:6.

earnest *n* (infr mng) a pledge; security. 2 Cor. 1:22.

ears ... shall tingle (arch expr) this expression depicts an emotional sensation, a reaction to hearing momentous news. 1 Sam. 3:11.

earth upon his head (arch custom) an action performed as a sign of great grief. 1 Sam. 4:12.

ease *vt* (arch mng) to rid. Isa. 1:24.

eat up *vt* (Hebraism) to take away; to confiscate. Deut. 28:33.

edification *n* (theol) the act of building up; the promoting of another's growth in Christian wisdom, piety, holiness, and happiness. Rom. 15:2.

edify *vt* (infr wd) lit., to build; hence, to build up, to instruct. Acts 9:31.

effect *n* (arch mng) meaning. Ezek. 12:23.

effectual *adj* (infr wd) producing or capable of producing the desired effect. 2 Cor. 1:6.

elder *adj* (infr wd) older. Job 15:10.

elder *n* (theol) (1) in O.T. use, elders were rulers of families and local government. Ex. 3:16. (2) the ruling church officer in the N.T. Elder, presbyter, and bishop are used interchangeably although the term *elder* often denotes the dignity of the office and the term *bishop* its duties. Elders were the bishops or *overseers* (q.v.) of the local church (Acts 20:17, 28; Tit. 1:5), having spiritual care of the congregation, ruling and instructing (1 Tim. 3:5; Tit. 1:9; Jas. 5:14; 1 Pet. 5:1ff.), and ordaining to office (1 Tim. 4:14). There was a plurality of elders or bishops in a congregation (Acts 11:30; Phil. 1:1) with apparent equality among them. Elders were the church's pastors and teachers. Qualifications for the office were the same as for the *deacon* (q.v.) with the additional requirement of being able to teach.

elect *n* (theol) one chosen by an act of God's free will by which before the foundation of the world He decreed His blessing of salvation through Christ to certain persons. 1 Pet. 1:2.

elements *n pl* (infr mng) rudiments; basics. Gal. 4:9.

eleventh hour (arch expr) approximately 5:00 P.M. Matt. 20:6.

emerods *n pl* (infr wd) hemorrhoids. Deut. 28:27.

eminent *adj* (infr mng) lofty, towering. Ezek. 16:24.

emulation *n* (arch mng) rivalry, jealousy. Rom. 11:14.

enable *vt* (infr wd) to make able; to fit, qualify. 1 Tim. 1:12.

encamp against (Hebraism) to besiege. 2 Sam. 12:28.

enchantment *n* (infr wd) lit., whispering of spells; an incantation; magical art. Num. 23:23.

end *n* (1) the goal. Heb. 13:7. (2) the closing experience which befell Job by God's command. Jas. 5:11. (3) the outcome. 1 Pet. 1:9.

endamage *vt* (arch wd) to damage. Ezra 4:13.

endeavor *vt* (arch mng) to use all diligence; to do one's utmost. Eph. 4:3.

endue *vt* (infr wd) to endow; provide; equip. Gen. 30:20.

endure *vi* (arch use) (1) to wait. Heb. 6:15. (2) to be steadfast. Heb. 11:27.

engrafted *adj* (infr wd) grafted; i.e., grafted in us. Jas. 1:21.

enjoin *vt* (infr wd) to direct. Job 36:23.

enlarge *vt* (arch mng) (1) to set at large or at liberty. 2 Sam. 22:37. (2) to deliver. Psa. 4:1.

enlarged *pp* (arch mng) fully expanded in heart, emotions. 2 Cor. 6:11.

enlargement *n* (arch mng) deliverance. Esth. 4:14.

enlightened *vb pass* (arch mng) brightened; i.e., he was physically refreshed, revitalized. 1 Sam. 14:27.

enquire after (Hebraism) to seek out; to worship. Deut. 12:30.

enquire at her mouth (Hebraism) to inquire or ask, expecting an answer. Gen. 24:57.

enquire of/by (Hebraism) to seek knowledge from; to pray to. Judg. 20:27.

ensample *n* (infr wd) an example. 1 Cor. 10:11.

ensign *n* (infr wd) a banner, flag, or standard. Num. 2:2.

ensue *vt* (arch use) to follow upon; to follow after; to follow and overtake. 1 Pet. 3:11.

enterprise *n* (infr wd) an undertaking. Job 5:12.

entreat *vt* (1) (arch mng) to treat, to deal with. Matt. 22:6. (2) (infr mng) to ask urgently or earnestly. 2 Sam. 21:14.

environ *vt* (infr wd) to encircle, surround. Josh. 7:9.

envy *n* (arch mng) malice; spite. Matt. 27:18.

ephah *n* (tech) *See Table of Dry and Liquid Measures*. Ex. 16:36.

ephod *n* (Hebrew wd) (1) the costly garments worn by priests of Israel, extending from chest to hips and held in place by shoulder and waist bands. Ex. 39:1-9. (2) an ordinary linen ephod worn by Samuel (1 Sam. 2:18) and David (2 Sam. 6:14).

epistle *n* (infr wd) a letter. Acts 15:30.

equal *adj* (infr mng) just; right. Psa. 17:2.

equals *n pl* (infr mng) peers; age group. Gal. 1:14.

equity *n* (infr wd) justice; fairness. Psa. 98:9.

ere *conj* (infr wd) before. Ex. 1:19.

err *vi* (theol) to stray, i.e., from God's law; to sin. Num. 15:22.

eschew *vt* (infr wd) to shun, avoid. Job 1:1.

espousal *n* (arch mng) betrothal; a binding pledge of intent to marry. See *espoused, adj*. Jer. 2:2.

espoused *adj* (arch mng) betrothed, i.e., engaged to be married. Betrothal was considered a binding pledge of mutual fidelity and violation of it was regarded as adultery (see Deut. 22:13-21, 23-27). Luke 1:27.

espoused *vt* (arch use) won the hand of. 2 Sam. 3:14.

espy *vt* (infr wd) to catch sight of; to see. Gen. 42:27.

estate *n* (infr mng) (1) condition; *state*, q.v. Col. 4:8. (2) the body or assembled council. Acts 22:5.

esteem *vt* (infr mng) to think; regard; value. Isa. 53:3, 4.

estimate *vt* (infr mng) to appraise or calculate the worth. Lev. 27:14.

estimation *n* (arch mng) (1) an appraisal. Lev. 27:18. (2) declaration of monetary value. Lev. 5:15, 16.

estranged *pp* (arch mng) (1) turned aside. Psa. 78:30. (2) profaned. Jer. 19:4.

eunuch *n* (1) a castrated male, or one sterile from birth, thus incapable of procreation. Isa. 56:3; Matt. 19:12. Such were excluded from the congregation of Israel (Deut. 23:1), but not from the church of Jesus Christ. (2) an official of a royal court; a chamberlain; a keeper of a harem (cf. Esth. 2:3). Jer. 29:2; Dan. 1:3, 7; Acts 8:27. (3) a man who refrains voluntarily from marriage out of a consuming interest in the kingdom of heaven. Matt. 19:12.

Euroclydon *prop n* (translit) a north- or south-easterly wind of hurricane force raising mighty waves. Acts 27:14.

even *adj* (arch mng) just. Job 31:6.

even *n* (arch mng) evening. Ex. 30:8.

eventide *n* (infr wd) evening. Gen. 24:63.

everlasting *adj* (theol) (1) in reference to created things or beings: *having no end of existence* (though having a beginning). Matt. 18:8. (2) in reference to God: *eternal* (i.e., having neither beginning nor end). Gen. 21:33.

everlasting *n* (theol) eternity. Psa. 90:2.

evidently *adv* (infr mng) manifestly; visibly; plainly; openly; clearly. Acts 10:3.

evil *adj* bad. Ex. 5:19.

evil *adv* (arch use) (1) badly. Ex. 5:22. (2) ill. Acts 14:2.

evilfavouredness *n* (arch wd) ugliness; deformity. Deut. 17:1.

ewe *n* (infr wd) the female sheep. Num. 6:14.

exact *vt* (arch mng) (1) to take or bring out. 2 Kin. 15:20. (2) to take by taxation. 2 Kin. 23:35. (3) (infr wd) to demand, compel. Job 11:6.

exactions *n pl* (arch mng) evictions. Ezek. 45:9.

exactor *n* (arch mng) tyrant; a taskmaster. Isa. 60:17.

exalt *vt* (arch use) to raise. 1 Kin. 16:2.

exalted *pp* (infr wd) raised up. Job 24:24.

examine *vt* (infr wd) (1) to investigate by thorough questioning; to interrogate. Luke 23:14; Acts 4:9. (2) to investigate judicially, often by means of torture. Acts 22:24, 29. (3) to test, prove, or scrutinize. 1 Cor. 11:28. (4) to try or put to the test (in a good sense). 2 Cor. 13:5.

exceed *vi* (arch mng) to be excessive. Job 36:9.

exceeded *vi* (arch mng) gained control of himself. 1 Sam. 20:41.

exceeding *adj* (infr wd) excessive; great. Eph. 2:7.

exceeding *adv* (arch use) very; exceptionally. Num. 14:7.

excellent *adj* (arch mng) powerful. Psa. 8:9.

exchanger *n* (arch mng) a moneychanger; banker. Matt. 25:27.

execute *vt* (infr wd) to carry out; perform. Num. 8:11.

exercise *vt* (infr mng) (1) to make familiar; to use repeatedly. 2 Pet. 2:14. (2) to engage. Psa. 131:1. (3) to exert. 1 Tim. 4:7.

exhort *vt* (theol) to admonish, strengthen, and encourage. Acts 27:22.

exhortation *n* (theol) admonition; encouragement. Heb. 13:22.

exorcist *n* (infr wd) one who by adjuration attempts to cast out evil spirits. Acts 19:13.

expecting *pres part* (arch use) waiting. Heb. 10:13.

expedient *adj* (theol) profitable; edifying. 1 Cor. 6:12.

expelled *vb pass* (infr mng) cut off. 2 Sam. 14:14.

experiment *n* (arch mng) approvedness. 2 Cor. 9:13.

expired *vb pass* the time was not yet up for him to meet the requirements. 1 Sam. 18:26.

expound *vt* (infr wd) to explain; make clear the meaning of. Judg. 14:19.

express *adj* (infr mng) lit., modeled, hence exact; very. Heb. 1:3.

express image (arch expr) the exact representation; a precise reproduction in every respect. Heb. 1:3.

extol *vt* (infr wd) to praise highly; to glorify. Psa. 30:1.

eye be evil (Hebraism) with evil intent; minded to do wrong. Deut. 15:9.

eyed *vt* (infr mng) viewed with suspicion and malice. 1 Sam. 18:9.

eyes of his glory (arch expr) His glorious eyes. Isa. 3:8.

eyes, shall put his hand upon thine (arch custom) will be with you when you die. Gen. 46:4.

eyeservice *n* (infr mng) service done only while the master is looking on. Eph. 6:6.

F

fables *n pl* (theol) made-up stories as well as insignificant ideas which have no solidarity; useless and profitless trifles. 1 Tim. 1:4.

face *n* (Hebraism) (1) "laid before their faces," used for a personal pronoun, laid before *them*; in their presence. Ex. 19:7. (2) the front of an object. Ezek. 41:14. (3) the surface. Gen. 2:6.

faces shall sup up (Hebraism) the look of their faces shall be like the violent and injurious east wind. Hab. 1:9.

fail *vi* (infr mng) (1) to be weak; to falter. Psa. 73:26. (2) to perish. 1 Cor. 13:8.

fail from (arch expr) to pass away from; to fall into disuse. Esth. 9:28.

fail with longing (arch expr) to despair. Deut. 28:32.

fain *adv* (arch wd) gladly. Job 27:22.

faint *vi* (arch mng) (1) to become dejected; to lose courage or hope; to give up. Luke 18:1; Gal. 6:9. (2) to have one's strength relaxed through exhaustion; to become enfeebled; to grow weak or weary; to be tired out. Matt. 9:36.

faintness *n* (arch mng) fear; a lack or loss of courage; cowardliness. Lev. 26:36.

fair *adj* (infr mng) (1) attractive in appearance; beautiful. Gen. 26:7. (2) pure; clean. Zech. 3:5.

fair *adv* (arch wd) pleasantly. Prov. 26:25.

faith *n* (theol) noun corresponding to the verb *believe*, q.v. Concepts include truth believed, restful reliance on God, and a trust which goes out to and lays hold of God. The nature of faith is to live by the truth it receives. Faith rests on God's promises and, in gratefulness for God's grace, responds by working for His glory. Faith in God demands a right view of God (Tit. 1:1; 1 Pet. 1:21), rests on divine testimony (Tit. 1:2; 1 John 3:22), and is a gift from God (Eph. 2:8; Phil. 3:9).

faithful *adj* (theol) (1) having *faith*, q.v. Gal. 3:9. (2) true. 1 Tim. 4:9.

faithful, the *n* (theol) believers. Eph. 1:1.

fall *vi* (infr mng) (1) to happen; to turn out. Ruth 3:18. (2) to assume a look of shame, disappointment, or dejection. Gen. 4:6.

fall away (Hebraism) to desert. Jer. 52:15.

fall by the hand (Hebraism) be killed by. 1 Sam. 18:25.

fall out *vi* (1) to happen; to occur; to go. Ex. 1:10. (2) to become angry; to quarrel. Gen. 45:24.

fall to the ground (Hebraism) to be unfulfilled. 1 Sam. 3:19.

fallen *pp* (arch mng) distributed or divided out by *lot* (q.v.). Judg. 18:1.

fallen in decay (arch expr) cannot support himself. Lev. 25:35.

fallen out *pp* of *fall out*, q.v. Phil. 1:12.

false witness *n* (arch expr) lying; a liar. Psa. 35:11.

fame *n* (arch mng) (1) report; tidings; rumor. Gen. 45:16. (2) public reputation. Matt. 9:31.

familiar spirit *n* (infr wd) a medium or person held to be a channel of communication between the earthly world and the world of spirits; a demon that serves or prompts a medium. Deut. 18:11.

familiars *n pl* (infr mng) intimate friends. Jer. 20:10.

famish *vt* (arch use) to consume; to starve. Zeph. 2:11.

fan *n* (infr mng) a winnowing fan. Isa. 30:24.

fan *vt* (infr mng) to winnow; to remove chaff from the grain. Isa. 41:16.

fanner *n* (infr mng) a winnower; one who removes the chaff from the grain. Jer. 51:2.

fare *vi* (infr wd) (1) to be; to go on; to be in any state. 1 Sam. 17:18. (2) to feed; to be entertained. Luke 16:19.

farthing *n* (tech) *See Table of Coins*. Matt. 5:26.

fashion *n* (infr mng) make; shape; form; manner; custom. Gen. 6:15.

fast *adj* (infr mng) firmly fixed. Psa. 33:9.

fast *adv* (infr mng) completely; securely. Gen. 20:18.

fast by (arch expr) close by. Ruth 2:8, 21.

fat *adj* (Hebraism) (1) rich, fertile. 1 Chr. 4:40. (2) prosperous. Neh. 9:25.

fat *n* (1) (arch mng) a vat or vessel. Joel 2:24; 3:13. (2) (infr mng) the best. Gen. 45:18.

fat of kidneys of wheat (Hebraism) the best part of the wheat grain. Deut. 32:14.

father *n* (infr mng) stepfather (see 2 Kin. 12:2). 2 Chr. 24:22.

fathers *n pl* (infr mng) (1) ancestors. Matt. 23:30. (2) the *patriarchs*, q.v. Rom. 9:5.

fathom *n* (tech) *See Table of Linear Measures*. Acts 27:28.

fatness *n* (Hebraism) richness; good things. Jer. 31:14.

fats *n pl* (arch sp) vats. Joel 2:24.

fatted *adj* (arch wd) fattened. Luke 15:23.

favour *n* (arch mng and Brit sp) favor; help; mercy; kind regard; kind aspect (where the original signifies "face"). Psa. 45:12.

fear *n* (1) (arch mng) the object feared. Gen. 31:42, 53. (2) (theol) awe or profound reverence for God. Prov. 1:7.

fear *vt* (theol) to stand in reverential awe of God. Deut. 14:23; 17:19; Eccl. 12:13.

feast *n* (infr mng) a periodic religious observance of which eating formed a part. Ex. 5:1.

feebleminded *n* (arch mng) the fainthearted. 1 Thess. 5:14.

feed *vi* (arch use) to receive what is needed; to be nourished. Mic. 5:4.

feel *vt* (arch mng) to *know*, q.v. Eccl. 8:5.

feign *vt* (infr wd) to pretend. 2 Sam. 14:2.

feignedly see *feign*. Jer. 3:10.

fell *vi* (arch mng) died; were killed. Judg. 20:46.

fell asleep (arch expr) died. 2 Pet. 3:4.

fell away see *fall away*. 2 Kin. 25:11.

fell on (Hebraism) (1) "fell on his face," bowed prostrate in respect. 1 Kin. 18:7. (2) "fell on his knees," bowed or knelt in respect. 2 Kin. 1:13.

fell unto me (Hebraism) fell in with; came to me. 1 Sam. 29:3.

fell upon (arch expr) attacked. 1 Sam. 22:18.

feller *n* (arch wd) one who fells or cuts down trees. Isa. 14:8.

felloes *n pl* (arch wd) the curved pieces of wood composing the rim of a wheel. 1 Kin. 7:33.

fellow *n* (infr mng) a low or worthless person. John 9:29.

fellowship *n* (1) (theol) the share or participation one has in the body of Christ or the church. Eph. 3:9. (2) (arch mng) a bargain. Lev. 6:2.

fence *vt* (arch mng) (1) to entwine; to knit. Job 10:11. (2) to wall in or around; to shut in or up. Job 19:8.

fenced *adj* (arch mng) fortified. Num. 32:17.

fervent *adj* (infr wd) (1) burning. 2 Pet. 3:10. (2) ardent; zealous. Acts 18:25; Jas. 5:16.

fetch *vt* (1) to go for and bring back. Acts 16:37. (2) "fetch a compass," to go around. Num. 34:5; 2 Sam. 5:23; Acts 28:13. (3) "fetch a stroke," to swing. Deut. 19:5. (4) "fetch his pledge," secure some collateral. Deut. 24:10.

fetter *n (usu. pl)* (infr wd) a shackle for the feet. Luke 8:29.

fill *n* (infr mng) enough to satisfy one. Deut. 23:24.

fillet *n* (infr wd) a ribbon or narrow strip of material; a band. Ex. 27:11.

filthiness *n* (arch mng) impurity; uncleanness, ceremonially or morally. Ezra 6:21.

filthy *adj* (arch mng) impure, corrupt. Psa. 14:3.

find out every device (arch expr) to solve every problem. 2 Chr. 2:14.

fine *vt* (arch use) to refine; reduce to a pure state. Job 28:1.

finer *n* (arch wd) a refiner; see *fine*. Prov. 25:4.

finger *n* (tech) *See Table of Linear Measures*. Jer. 52:21.

fining *adj* (arch wd) refining. Prov. 17:3.

fining-pot *n* (arch wd) a refining pot; see *fine*. Prov. 17:3.

fire not blown (arch expr) an unfanned fire. Job 20:26.

firebrand *n* (infr wd) a piece of burning wood; a torch. Judg. 15:4.

firepans *n pl* (arch wd) a pan for live coals; a censer. Jer. 52:19.

fires *n pl* (arch mng) lit., flames, thus, by extension, the East (as the region of the sunrise). Isa. 24:15.

firkin *n* (tech) *See Table of Dry and Liquid Measures*. John 2:6.

firmament *n* (infr wd) an expanse, i.e., of waters beneath and vapor above; the arch or vault of heaven overhead, in which the clouds and stars appear; the sky or heavens. Gen. 1:6.

first estate (theol) their original rule, domain, principality. Jude 6.

firstling *n* (infr wd) the first offspring of animals. Gen. 4:4.

fitches *n pl* (arch wd) (1) variously thought to be black cummin, fennel, or dill. Isa. 28:25. (2) spelt, a wheat. Ezek. 4:9.

flagon *n* (arch mng) a skin-bag for liquids. Isa. 22:24.

flakes *n pl* (arch mng) flaps, scales. Job 41:23.

flank *n* (infr wd) the fleshy part of the side between the ribs and hip. Lev. 3:4.

flay *vt* (infr wd) to strip off the skin. Lev. 1:6.

flesh *n* (1) (infr mng) meat. Num. 11:18. (2) (arch mng) kindred; relatives. Jer. 51:35. (3) (arch mng) in the Judaistic physical sense: Jewish birth, religious standing, and achievements. Phil. 3:3. (4) (infr mng) a living creature (man or beast) that will eventually die because it possesses a body of flesh. Rom. 3:20; 1 Pet. 1:24. (5) (theol) *human nature* as dominated, instructed, and guided by sin (though not evil in itself: John 1:14; 6:51, 53; 1 Tim. 3:16). Rom. 7:5.

floats *n pl* (arch mng) rafts. 1 Kin. 5:9.

flood *n* (arch mng) (1) a river; i.e., the Euphrates. Josh. 24:14. (2) *n pl* streams. Psa. 78:44.

floor *n* (arch mng) threshing floor, see *thresh*. Gen. 50:11.

flower of their age (arch expr) their frailness; mortality. 1 Sam. 2:33.

flowers *n pl* (arch mng) in Hebrew, lit., filth or menstrual uncleanness of women; hence, the menstrual flow or discharge. Lev. 15:24, 33.

flux *n* (infr wd) a flowing of fluid from the body; "bloody flux" is dysentery. Acts 28:8.

fly upon the spoil (arch expr) to seize the booty. 1 Sam. 15:19.

folly *n* (arch mng) wrong, evil. Gen. 34:7.

foot *n* (infr mng) a stand. Ex. 39:39.

foot breadth (Hebraism) space for the sole of the foot to tread on. Deut. 2:5.

footmen *n pl* (arch mng) foot soldiers. Num. 11:21.

for *prep* (arch mng) (1) in. Judg. 5:16. (2) like. Job 34:36.

for all (arch expr) although. John 21:11.

forbear *vt* (infr wd) to refrain from; to shun; to do without. Deut. 23:22.

force *vt* (Hebraism) to rape. Deut. 22:25.

forces *n pl* (infr wd) soldiers. 2 Chr. 17:2.

forefront *n* (infr wd) the front of a battle; the front. 2 Sam. 11:15.

foreknow *vt* (theol) (1) speaking of God: to have knowledge beforehand of the entire course of human events; to know ahead in an unlimited, intuitive, innate, and immediate way (Acts 26:5; 2 Pet. 3:17). (2) "whom He did foreknow," whom He set regard upon; whom He knew from eternity with distinguishing love and delight; whom He foreloved. Rom. 8:29; 11:2.

foreknowledge *n* (theol) previous knowledge. Acts 2:23.

foreordain *vt* (theol) (for God) to appoint from eternity all things which come to pass, including the salvation or damnation of men (Acts 2:23; 4:27, 28; Eph. 1:5, 11). 1 Pet. 1:20.

forepart *n* (arch wd) the bow of a ship. Acts 27:41.

foreship *n* (arch wd) the fore part of a ship; the bow of a ship. Acts 27:30.

foreskin be uncovered (Hebraism) to be shamefully uncovered as a result of drunkenness. Hab. 2:16.

forge *vt* (arch mng) to impute falsely. Psa. 119:69.

fornication *n* (infr wd) a general term for all illicit sexual intercourse. Gal. 5:19.

forsake *vt* (infr wd) to give up; renounce; abandon. Deut. 29:25.

forsook *pt t* of *forsake*, q.v. 1 Kin. 12:13.

forswear oneself *vi* (infr wd) to swear falsely; to perjure oneself. Matt. 5:33.

forth *adv* (arch use) (1) out; away. Matt. 9:25. (2) abroad; forward. Matt. 9:38.

forth of (arch expr) away from. Amos 7:17.

forthwith *adv* (infr wd) immediately; promptly. Matt. 13:5.

forward *adj* (arch mng) eager; hastening. Gal. 2:10.

forwardness *n* (arch mng) earnestness; diligence. 2 Cor. 8:8.

founder *n* (infr mng) a refiner; silversmith; metalworker. Jer. 6:29.

fourscore see *-score*. Num. 4:48.

foursquare *adj* (infr wd) square. Ex. 27:1.

fourth watch (arch use) approximately 3:00 A.M. to 6:00 A.M. (see *watch*). Mark 6:48.

frame *n* (infr mng) constitution; state; form. Psa. 103:14.

frame *vt* (1) (arch mng) to manage; contrive. Judg. 12:6. (2) (infr wd) to form. Isa. 29:16.

frame to pronounce it (arch expr) to enunciate properly. Judg. 12:6.

frankincense *n* (infr wd) a fragrant white gum or resin used in offerings in the temple and as an ingredient of the holy incense. Ex. 30:34.

frankly *adv* (arch mng) freely. Luke 7:42.

fray *vt* (arch mng) to frighten. Deut. 28:26.

free *adj* (infr mng) voluntary; generous; magnanimous; willing. Psa. 51:12.

freely *adv* (infr mng) without cost. Num. 11:5.

fret *vi* (infr mng) to devour, corrode; hence, to eat in, as an ulcer does. Lev. 13:55.

fretted *vt* (infr wd) provoked; angered. Ezek. 16:43.

friend *n* (arch mng) the best man in a wedding, but having greater responsibilities than today's chief groomsman. Judg. 14:20.

frontlet *n* (infr wd) a fillet or headband worn over the forehead. Ex. 13:16.

froward *adj* (infr wd) perverse; untoward; self-willed. Deut. 32:20.

frowardly *adv* (infr wd) perversely; rebelliously. Isa. 57:17.

frowardness *n* (infr wd) perverseness. Prov. 2:14.

fruit *n* (1) (arch mng) any agricultural produce, including grain. Mark 4:7. (2) (arch mng) one's physical offspring. Ex. 21:22; Deut. 7:13. (3) (theol) fig., a work, act, or deed that proceeds out of one's heart and is thus an indicator of one's true spiritual state before God. Matt. 3:8; 7:16.

fruit depart (arch expr) when a fetus dies; a miscarriage. Ex. 21:22.

frustrate *vt* (infr mng) to nullify. Gal. 2:21.

fulfil *vt* (arch mng) (1) to cause to be everywhere known, acknowledged, embraced; i.e., fully preached. Col. 1:25. (2) to carry through till the end; to accomplish; to carry out. Col. 4:17. (3) to bring to pass; to ratify; to accomplish. Matt. 8:17.

full of mixture (Hebraism) fully mixed, probably with spices. Psa. 75:8.

fuller *n* (infr wd) a bleacher or cleaner of cloth. Mal. 3:2.

furbish *vt* (infr wd) to polish. Jer. 46:4.

furlong *n* (tech) *See Table of Linear Measures*. Luke 24:13; Rev. 14:20.

furnish *vt* (arch mng) to prepare. Jer. 46:19.

furniture *n* (arch mng) equipment; saddle. Gen. 31:34.

furthered *vt* (infr mng) helped. Ezra 8:36.

G

gad *vi* (infr wd) to rove about restlessly, as a gossip does. Jer. 2:36.

gain *n* (arch mng) a price; profit. Dan. 11:39.

gainsay *vt* (infr wd) to speak against; contradict. Luke 21:15.

gall *n* (arch mng) lit., in Hebrew, a poison. Jer. 8:14.

gallant *adj* (arch mng) splendid. Isa. 33:21.

galleries *n pl* (arch mng) ringlets of hair. Song 7:5.

galley *n* (infr wd) a rowing-boat with a low deck. Isa. 33:21.

garden-house *n* (arch wd) a summerhouse. 2 Kin. 9:27.

garlick *n* (arch sp) garlic. Num. 11:5.

garner *n* (infr wd) a granary or storehouse. Matt. 3:12.

garnish *vt* (infr mng) to adorn, deck. 2 Chr. 3:6.

gat *arch pt t* of *get*. Gen. 19:27.

gat him up (arch expr) he departed. 1 Sam. 13:15.

gat no heat (arch expr) could not get warm. 1 Kin. 1:1.

gates *n pl* (arch mng) (1) cities. Deut. 12:15. (2) doors. 1 Chr. 9:19.

gates, (with)in thy (Hebraism) in your cities or towns, i.e., any settlement surrounded by walls for protection. Deut. 5:14; 12:15; 14:27, 28.

gather unto (one's) fathers (Hebraism) to die. Judg. 2:10.

gathered to (one's) people (Hebraism) died; shall die. Num. 20:24; 27:13.

gave attendance (arch expr) served. Heb. 7:13.

gave ear *pt t* of *give ear*, q.v. Psa. 77:1.

gay *adj* (arch mng) splendid; gorgeous; bright. Jas. 2:3.

gazingstock *n* (arch wd) an object to gaze at in wonder; an example. Nah. 3:6.

gender *vb* (infr mng) (1) *vt* to produce; engender. Job 38:29. (2) *vi* to copulate. Lev. 19:19.

genealogies *n pl* (infr wd) studies of family pedigrees. 1 Tim. 1:4.

Gentiles *prop n pl* (infr mng) (1) the nations at large; the heathen. Judg. 4:13; Rom. 2:14. (2) lit., *the Greeks*, referring to non-Jewish persons in general who had been Hellenized, i.e., who lived in the sphere of Greek language and culture. John 7:35; Rom. 2:9, 10.

gerah *n* (tech) *See Table of Coins*. Ex. 30:13.

ghost *n* (infr mng) a spirit; hence, to give (or yield) up the ghost, to die. Matt. 27:50.

Ghost *prop n* (theol) *Holy Ghost* is an archaic expression for the Holy Spirit or third person of the Trinity. Matt. 1:18. See appendix entitled "The Holy Trinity and the Covenant of Grace."

gift *n* (arch mng) euphemistic for *bribe*. Deut. 16:19.

gin *n* (infr mng) a snare or trap. Job 18:9.

gird *vt* (infr wd) (1) lit., to tie up loose clothing in preparation for work or fighting. Jer. 4:8. (2) fig., to be alert and ready for action. 1 Pet. 1:13.

girdle *n* (arch mng) a belt. 1 Sam. 18:4.

girt *pt t* of *gird*, q.v. John 21:7.

give *vt* (arch mng) to ascribe. Psa. 96:7.

give ear (Hebraism) to listen; hearken. Neh. 9:30.

give . . . charge (arch expr) to command. 1 Tim. 5:7.

give out (arch expr) to appoint. Josh. 18:4.

give place (arch expr) (1) to make room for. Luke 14:9. (2) to give way, yield. Gal. 2:5.

give pledges (arch custom) to exchange *pledges*, q.v.; to engage with; to undertake a mutual enterprise. Isa. 36:8.

given *adj* (arch use) prone; addicted. 1 Tim. 3:3.

given *pp* (infr mng) released. Philemon 22.

glass *n* (infr mng) a looking-glass; a mirror. 1 Cor. 13:12.

glean *vt* (infr wd) (1) to thoroughly search for and find. Judg. 20:45. (2) to pick up grain left by the reapers. Ruth 2:2.

glistering *adj* (infr wd) glittering; bright. 1 Chr. 29:2.

glorify *vt* (theol) (1) to treat with honor. Lev. 10:3. (2) to give or ascribe glory to God. 1 Pet. 4:14.

glory *n* (theol) (1) splendor, brightness. Acts 22:11. (2) the exalted state of Christ in heaven with His Father. 1 Pet. 1:11, 21. (3) the blessedness of the heavenly state. 1 Pet. 5:1. (4) majesty in the sense of the absolute perfection of God. 1 Pet. 4:14.

glory *vb* (infr mng) to boast; to boast oneself. Gal. 6:13.

glory over *vt* (arch expr) to command. Ex. 8:9.

go *vi* (Hebraism) to be. Gen. 15:2.

go a whoring after (arch expr) to play the harlot with; see *a whoring*. Ex. 34:15.

go about (infr expr) (1) to undertake; to attempt; to endeavor. John 7:20. (2) to make; to fashion; to exercise. Deut. 31:21.

go beyond (arch expr) to overreach. 1 Thess. 4:6.

go in unto (Hebraism) to have sexual intercourse. Josh. 23:12.

go to *interj* (arch expr) come now! Gen. 11:3.

go to be with thy fathers (Hebraism) to die. 1 Chr. 17:11.

go up (Hebraism) (1) go. 1 Kin. 12:24. (2) go to attack. 2 Chr. 18:2.

god of forces (arch expr) lit., the god of bulwarks, identified by many as Jupiter. Dan. 11:38.

gods *n pl* (theol) a translation of the Hebrew word *elohim*, usually translated "God," often translated "gods" in reference to false deities or idols. Deut. 31:16. In at least two passages it signifies human magistrates or *judges* (as it is also translated) as mighty or powerful ones who are the servants of God. Ex. 22:28; Psa. 82:1, 6.

God-ward see *-ward*. 1 Thess. 1:8.

going(s) *n* (arch mng) (1) marching. 2 Sam. 5:24. (2) lit., steps; by extension, how one lives. Prov. 14:15. (3) *n pl* processions. Psa. 68:24.

going after strange flesh (arch expr) searching for persons with whom to gratify one's lust. Jude 7.

going down *n* (arch expr) a descent; a steep slope. Josh 7:5.

going the way of all the earth (Hebraism) going to die. Josh. 23:14.

going up *n* (arch expr) an ascent. Josh. 15:7.

goings forth (or out) (Hebraism) (1) end; ports. Num. 34:5. (2) limits. Josh. 15:4, 11.

gospel *n* (theol) good news; glad tidings con-

cerning the things that pertain to eternal salvation through Christ. Luke 9:6.

good *n* (arch mng) goods; property. 1 Chr. 29:3.

goodly *adj* (infr wd) fair; handsome; valuable. Gen. 39:6.

goodlier *adj* (infr wd) more choice; more handsome. 1 Sam. 9:2.

goodliest *adj* (infr wd) most comely or choice. 1 Sam. 8:16.

goodliness *n* (arch mng) beauty. Isa. 40:6.

goodly *adj* (infr wd) (1) fair; handsome; valuable. Gen. 39:6. (2) comely; handsome; beautiful. Josh. 7:21. (3) considerable. Psa. 16:6.

goodman *n* (arch wd) (1) master of the house. Matt. 20:11. (2) husband; the head of a household. Prov. 7:19.

goods *n pl* (infr wd) property; wealth; possessions. Gen. 14:16.

gospel *n* (theol) good news; glad tidings concerning the things that pertain to eternal salvation through Christ. Luke 9:6.

governor *n* (arch mng) (1) pilot or helmsman of a ship. Jas. 3:4. (2) the manager of a household; a steward or superintendent. Gal. 4:2.

grace *n* (theol) (1) favor; good will. 2 Sam. 16:4. (2) kindness which bestows on one what he has not deserved; esp. granting sinners pardon for their offenses and eternal salvation through Christ. Rom. 3:24.

gracious *adj* (arch mng) full of *grace* (q.v.); graceful. Prov. 11:16.

graffed *vb* (arch sp) grafted. Rom. 11:17-24.

grant *vt* (infr wd) to bestow a privilege or gift, often in answer to a prayer, request, or petition. Matt. 20:21.

grass *n* (arch use) vegetation; sproutage; plants. Gen. 1:11.

grave *n* (theol) hades or the world of the dead, including its accessories and inmates. Gen. 37:35.

grave *vi* to engrave; to carve. 2 Chr. 2:7.

graven *pp* of *grave*, q.v. Ex. 20:4.

great *adj* (infr mng) (1) populous. Gen. 18:18. (2) (of a person) having rank and influence. 2 Kin. 4:8. (3) very large. Ezra 5:8.

greaves *n pl* (infr wd) pieces of armor protecting the legs. 1 Sam. 17:6.

Grecian *prop n* (arch mng) a Greek-speaking Jew. Acts 6:1.

Greek *prop n* (theol) all non-Jewish nations who adopted the Greek language, customs, and learning; *Greek* is used in opposition to *Jew* to contrast religion and worship. Rom. 1:14, 16.

green *adj* (arch use) fresh; new. Judg. 16:8.

grieve *vt* (arch mng) to vex; to harass. Gen. 49:23.

grievous *adj* (infr mng) burdensome; painful; severe. Gen. 12:10.

grievously *adv* (infr mng) severely. Matt. 8:6.

grind *vi* (Hebraism) i.e., to grind meal; by extension, to be a *concubine*, q.v. (one of whose chief duties was to grind meal). Job 31:10.

grinders *n pl* (arch wd) the teeth. Eccl. 12:3.

grisled *adj* (arch sp) grizzled; gray. Gen. 31:10.

gross *adj* (1) (theol) fat or thick; hence, a spiritual callousness or stupidity of the soul toward the things of God. Acts 28:27. (2) thick. Isa. 60:2; Jer. 13:16.

groves *n pl* (theol) groups of trees which were themselves worshiped or were the scene of the worship (often immoral) of idols. Ex. 34:13.

grudge *vi* (arch mng) to grumble; murmur. Psa. 59:15.

guile *n* (infr wd) deceit; cunning. John 1:47.

guilty *adj* (arch mng) justly liable to or deserving of a penalty. Lev. 5:4; 6:4.

guilty of (arch mng) worthy of; deserving. Matt. 26:66.

gutter *n* (1) (infr use) a culvert; a water spout. 2 Sam. 5:8. (2) (arch mng) a hollowed-out object. Gen. 30:38, 41.

H

habergeon *n* (infr wd) a coat of mail covering the neck and chest. Ex. 28:32.

habitation *n* (infr wd) a residence; a dwelling place. 1 Chr. 4:33.

had *vb pass* (arch use) held. 1 Sam. 13:4.

had pity (arch expr) spared. Jonah 4:10.

haft *n* (infr wd) a handle or hilt. Judg. 3:22.

hail! *interj* (arch wd) Long live . . .! i.e., Do well! Thrive! Mark 15:18.

hale *vt* (infr wd) to haul; drag; pull forcibly. Luke 12:58.

half homer (tech) *See Table of Dry and Liquid Measures*. Hos. 3:2.

hallow *vt* (infr wd) to make holy or set apart for holy use; to set aside for God alone. Lev. 16:19.

halt *adj* (infr wd) lame; crippled; at times signifying that a foot is missing. Matt. 18:8; Mark 9:45; Luke 14:21.

halt *vi* (infr wd) to limp; to go lamely. Gen. 32:31.

halted/halteth see *halt*. Mic. 4:6.

hand *n* (Hebraism) (1) control; power. Judg. 6:1. (2) affliction. 1 Sam. 6:3, 5.

hand, at see *at hand*. Matt. 3:2.

hand of the Lord was against (Hebraism) the Lord afflicted or worked against. Judg. 2:15; Ruth 1:13.

handbreadth *n* (tech) *See Table of Linear Measures*. Ex. 25:25.

handmaid/handmaiden *n* (infr wd) a female servant. Gen. 16:1.

hands *n pl* (arch mng) the wrists. Gen. 24:22.

handstaves *n pl* (arch wd) sing., handstaff; a stick to be held in the hand and used as a weapon. Ezek. 39:9.

handywork *n* (arch sp) handiwork; workmanship. Psa. 19:1.

hanged *pt t* of *hang* (arch use) to impale; to kill by fixing on a sharp stake. Ezra 6:11. (2) (arch pt t) hung. Psa. 137:2.

hap *n* (infr wd) chance; fortune. Ruth 2:3.

haply *adv* (infr wd) by chance; perchance, perhaps. Mark 11:13.

hard *adj* (infr mng) (1) tough, severe. 2 Sam. 3:39. (2) difficult. 2 Sam. 13:2.

hard *adv* (arch use) (1) near. Judg. 9:52. (2) "hard by," near. Lev. 3:9. (3) "hard after," close behind. Psa. 63:8.

hardened their necks (Hebraism) became stubborn, willful, rebellious. 2 Kin. 17:14.

hardly *adv* (infr mng) with difficulty. Matt. 19:23.

hardly bestead (arch expr) beset with difficulties. Isa. 8:21.

hardness *n* (arch mng) hardship. 2 Tim. 2:3.

harmless *adj* (arch mng) without guile or fraud; free from guilt. Phil. 2:15.

harness *n* (arch mng) body-armor for a man. 1 Kin. 20:11.

harp *n* a stringed musical instrument made of almug wood, used both on joyful occasions such as worship and jubilees and at times of mourning. Gen. 4:21.

harrow *n* (infr wd) a cultivating implement used primarily for pulverizing and smoothing the soil. 1 Chr. 20:3.

haste *vi* (arch mng) to urge on; to hasten. Ex. 5:13.

hasted *pt t* of *haste*, q.v. (arch use). Acts 20:16.

hasten *vb* (arch mng) (1) *vt* to hurry. Isa. 5:19. (2) *vt* to be watchful over. Jer. 1:12. (3) *vi* to withdraw. Jer. 17:16.

haunt *n* (infr wd) a place habitually frequented. 1 Sam. 23:22.

haunt *vt* (1) (infr mng) to frequent; to resort to. 1 Sam. 30:31. (2) (arch mng) to inhabit. Ezek. 26:17.

have *vt* (arch mng) take. 2 Chr. 35:23.

have no changes (arch use) do not change. Psa. 55:19.

have no part in (arch expr) to have no inheritance in, and thus not belong to. Josh. 22:27.

head *n* (arch mng) (1) the top. Ex. 36:29. (2) a leader. Judg. 10:18. (3) the beginning of a stream. Gen. 2:10. (4) used instead of a personal pronoun. 2 Kin. 2:3.

heads of the fathers (Hebraism) the chief leaders. Josh. 21:1.

heady *adj* (infr mng) headstrong. 2 Tim. 3:4.

health *n* (arch mng) (1) healing. Isa. 58:8. (2) "saving health," salvation. Psa. 67:2.

health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones (Hebraism) a picturesque way of expressing great benefit to be gained. Prov. 3:8.

heap *n* (infr mng) a collection of things thrown one on another; pile; ruin. Josh. 8:28.

hear *vt* (infr mng) to heed; to pay attention; to answer. 1 Kin. 18:26.

heard say *pt t* of *hear say* (arch expr) having heard from another; having been told. Josh. 22:11.

hearken *vt* (arch mng) (1) to listen with the intent of obeying. Ex. 3:18. (2) to listen with due consideration. Judg. 11:17. (3) to listen with favor. Judg. 13:9.

heart *n* (arch mng) the will. 1 Sam. 25:37.

heart was lifted up (Hebraism) became proud. 2 Chr. 32:25.

hearty *adj* (arch mng) coming from the heart. Prov. 27:9.

heath *n* (infr wd) lit., a juniper in a bare or isolated location. Jer. 17:6.

heathen *n pl* (theol) foreign nations; Gentiles; pagans; unbelieving nations. 2 Kin. 17:8.

heave *vt* (arch mng) to lift or be lifted up. Ex. 29:27.

heave offering (theol) a peace- or thank-offering in which the offering was lifted up. Num. 31:29.

heaviness *n* (infr mng) sadness; depression. Job 9:27.

heavily *adv* (infr mng) (1) sadly. Psa. 35:14. (2) with difficulty. Ex. 14:25.

heavy *adj* (infr mng) (1) tired; difficult to hold up. Ex. 17:12. (2) demanding. Ex. 18:18. (3) sad. 1 Kin. 14:6.

held *pp* (infr mng) enslaved. Song 7:5.

held (one's) peace, see *hold (one's) peace.*

hell *n* (theol) (1) the unseen world. Psa. 16:10. (2) death. Psa. 116:3. (3) the grave. Hab. 2:5. (4) the place of torment. Matt. 10:28.

help *n* (arch mng) deliverance. 1 Sam. 11:9.

helped forward (Hebraism) increased; promoted. Zech. 1:15.

helps *n pl* (1) (arch mng) frappings or lashing cables, passed under the ship's hull transversely in order to bind its timbers together. Acts 27:17. (2) (theol) the ministrations of deacons, who have special responsibility to care for the poor and sick. 1 Cor. 12:28.

helve *n* (infr wd) the handle of an ax. Deut. 19:5.

hence *adv* (infr wd) (1) here; from this place. Ruth 2:8. (2) "Get thee hence," Away with you! or, Begone! Matt. 4:10.

herb *n* (arch mng) vegetation. Ex. 10:15.

heresy *n* (theol) (1) one's chosen opinion or tenet, which is at variance with the true Christian faith. 2 Pet. 2:1. (2) a sect or party, i.e., a body of men separating themselves from others and following their own tenets. Acts 24:14. (3) dissension arising from a clash of private opinions or tenets. Gal. 5:20.

Herodians *prop n* members of a Jewish party favoring the Herodian dynasty; they are mentioned as enemies of Jesus. Matt. 22:16.

hew *vt* (infr wd) to cut with blows of a heavy cutting instrument. Ex. 34:1.

hewn *pp* of *hew*, q.v. Matt. 3:10.

hid *adj* (Hebraism) (1) hidden. Nah. 3:11. (2) unknown or unrevealed to the hearts or consciences. Lev. 4:13.

hide my/thy face (Hebraism) to turn away. Psa. 44:24.

hide their eyes (Hebraism) to feign ignorance of

that which duty demands one oppose, e.g., to ignore sin. Lev. 20:4.

hide thyself (Hebraism) to withhold help; to avoid responsibility. Deut. 22:3.

high *adj* (arch mng) lofty, notable. 2 Chr. 7:21.

high hand (Hebraism) triumphantly. Ex. 14:8.

high places (arch expr) (1) hills or mountains where worship to idols took place. Deut. 33:29. (2) the upper regions; the heavens (but not as the residence of God and the angels). Eph. 6:12.

highness *n* (infr wd) majesty. Job 31:23.

himself *pron* (arch mng) his men. Gen. 14:15.

hin *n* (tech) *See Table of Dry and Liquid Measures.* Ex. 30:24.

hinder *adj* (infr wd) (1) the back part. 2 Sam. 2:23. (2) *hinder part* of a ship: the stern. Acts 27:41.

hindermost *adv* (arch wd) hindmost; farthest to the rear. Gen. 33:2.

hindmost *adj* (infr wd) farthest to the rear. Deut. 25:18.

hire *n* (infr mng) wages; pay. Deut. 24:15.

hireling *n* (infr wd) a person who serves for hire, esp. for purely mercenary motives. Job 7:1.

hiss *vi* (1) to make a sneering sound. Zeph. 2:15. (2) to make a sound as a means of calling forth. Isa. 7:18.

hissing *n* (Hebraism) a derision. Jer. 19:8.

hither *adv* (infr wd) to this place. Josh. 2:2.

hitherto *adv* (infr wd) up to this time. 1 Sam. 1:16.

hoar(y) head/hairs (arch expr) lit., hair that is gray or white with age; an aged person. Lev. 19:32.

hoise *vt* (infr wd) to raise into position; to hoist. Acts 27:40.

hold *n* (infr mng) (1) prison; a place under guard. Acts 4:3. (2) a stronghold or fortress; a fortified place. Judg. 9:46.

hold *vt* (infr mng) (1) to consider; to esteem; to account. Ex. 20:7. (2) to restrain or hinder. Rom. 1:18.

hold in hand (Hebraism) to take care of. Gen. 21:18.

hold (one's) peace (arch expr) to say nothing; to keep quiet about something; to keep silence. 2 Kin. 2:5.

hold with (arch expr) to side with. Acts 14:4.

holden *arch pp* of *hold:* held. Psa. 18:35; Luke 24:16.

hole *n* (arch expr) the means by which a door was opened. Song 5:4.

holpen *pp* of *help.* Psa. 83:8.

holy *adj* (theol) (1) of God: separated from all moral imperfection. Rev. 6:10. (2) of men: entirely *dedicated,* q.v. Ex. 22:31. (3) of objects: separated from common use and dedicated to God. Ex. 28:2.

Holy Ghost *prop n* (theol) the Holy Spirit. Rom. 5:5. See appendix entitled "The Holy Trinity and the Covenant of Grace."

holy hill (theol) Mt. Zion (as a reference to Jerusalem); more specifically, Mt. Moriah, on which the Temple was situated. Psa. 99:9.

holyday *n* (arch sp) an observed sacred festival day; a holiday. Psa. 42:4.

homer *n* (tech) *See Table of Dry and Liquid Measures.* Num. 11:32.

honest *adj* (arch mng) honorable; comely. Rom. 12:17.

honesty *n* (arch mng) honorable conduct; chastity. 1 Tim. 2:2.

horn *n* (theol) (1) (when God exalts) great power and prosperity. 1 Sam. 2:1, 10. (2) (when man exalts) arrogance and insolence. Psa. 75:4, 5. (3) political power. Psa. 132:17. (4) a kingdom. Dan. 7:8, 11, 21.

Hosanna *interj* (Hebraism) O save us! or, Be propitious! John 12:13.

hosen *n pl* (arch wd) hose, which originally meant a covering for the legs, not merely stockings. Dan. 3:21.

host *n* (infr mng) (1) an army. Judg. 4:16. (2) a very large number. Deut. 4:19. (3) "host of heaven," the stars. 2 Kin. 17:16.

hough *vt* (arch sp) to cut the hocks or hamstrings of horses to disable them for use in war. Josh. 11:6.

house *n* (infr mng) (1) a household; an established family of renown. Ex. 1:21. (2) a temple. 2 Kin. 23:19. (3) a family. 1 Tim. 3:5. (4) (theol) a heavenly body. 2 Cor. 5:2.

how hardly (arch expr) with what difficulty. Mark 10:23.

howbeit *adv* (infr wd) nevertheless. Judg. 4:17.

howbeit *conj* (arch wd) be that as it may; nevertheless. 2 Chr. 18:34.

howsoever *adv* (infr wd) in whatever manner; come what may. 2 Sam. 18:22, 23.

hungerbitten *adj* (arch wd) famished. Job 18:12.

hungred see *an hungred.*

hurt *n* (arch mng) harm. Gen. 26:29.

husbandman *n* (infr wd) a farmer. Gen. 9:20.

husbandry *n* (infr wd) the cultivation and production of crops; tillage of the soil. 1 Cor. 3:9.

hypocrite *n* (1) (infr wd) originally, in Greek, *an interpreter;* by extension, an *actor* or *stage-player;* in N.T. a *dissembler* (q.v.) or *pretender.* Matt. 6:5. (2) (arch mng) an impious person. Isa. 33:14.

I

I AM (theol) an emphatic statement in Greek that is a perfect translation of the divine name, *I AM,* found in Ex. 3:14. The Lord Jesus Christ applied this name repeatedly to Himself during the course of His public ministry. In John's Gospel, Christ weaves the divine name *I AM* into His testimony concerning Himself at least twenty-one times, in fourteen distinct pronouncements or sayings (some repeated): (1) John 6:35, 48, 51; (2) 7:34; (3) 8:12; (4) 8:18; (5) 8:28; (6) 8:58; (7) 10:7, 9; (8) 10:11, 14; (9) 11:25; (10) 14:3; (11)

14:6; (12) 15:1, 5; (13) 17:24; (14) 18:5, 6, 8. The name is also used by the risen and enthroned Christ in Rev. 1:8, 11, 17.

I AM THAT I AM (theol) the divine name by which God revealed Himself to Moses and Israel, signifying His self-existence and eternality as the One who was and is and ever shall be (Rev. 16:5). Ex. 3:14. See *I am*.

idol *adj* (arch mng) worthless. Zech. 11:17.

idols *n pl* (arch mng) things of no value. Lev. 19:4.

ignorantly *adv* (infr mng) unintentionally. Deut. 19:4.

ill-favoured *adj* (arch expr and Brit sp) scrawny; bad-looking. Gen. 41:3.

illuminated *adj* (arch mng) spiritually enlightened. Heb. 10:32.

image *n* (1) a portrait or likeness stamped on a coin. Mark 12:16. (2) "standing image," a pillar used in cultic worship. Lev. 26:1.

image work (arch expr) ornately carved work; sculpture. 2 Chr. 3:10.

imagery *n* (arch mng) imagination. Ezek. 8:12.

images *n pl* (arch mng) (1) household gods. Gen. 31:19. (2) idols. Isa. 21:9.

imagination *n* (arch mng) (1) obstinacy. Jer. 3:17. (2) *n pl* plans, plots, or devices with evil intent. Lam. 3:60, 61.

imagination, every (theol) all the thoughts formed in the mind, including purposes and desires. Gen. 6:5.

imagine *vt* (arch mng) to devise. Nah. 1:11.

Immanuel *prop n* (Hebrew) lit., "God with us." Isa. 7:14.

immortality *n* (theol) lit., incorruptibility. 2 Tim. 1:10.

implead *vt* (infr wd) to bring a charge against, as in a court of law. Acts 19:38.

impotent *adj* (infr wd) without strength; sick; powerless. John 5:3.

impute *vt* (infr wd) (1) to credit to a person. 2 Sam. 19:19. (2) to credit by transferral. Rom. 4:8.

in *prep* (arch mng) (1) on; upon. Ex. 8:17. (2) by. Gen. 10:20.

in danger of (infr expr) liable to; subject to. Matt. 5:22.

in process of time *(arch expr)* lit., after days; thus, after a while. Judg. 11:4.

in sunder (arch expr) asunder; divided into parts. Psa. 46:9.

in very deed (arch expr) indeed; really. 2 Chr. 6:18.

incline *vt* (used in arch exprs) (1) "incline your heart," to be drawn toward. Josh. 24:23. (2) "incline thine [your] ear," to listen. Psa. 45:10.

inclineth *vi* (arch mng) sinks. Prov. 2:18.

inclosing *n* (arch wd) an enclosure or setting. Ex. 28:20.

incontinent *adj* (infr wd) lacking self-restraint; intemperate. 2 Tim. 3:3.

increase *n* (arch mng) (1) produce of the earth. Gen. 47:24. (2) interest of money. Lev. 25:36.

indignation *n* (arch mng) (1) fury; time of judgment. Dan. 11:36. (2) jealousy. Acts 5:17.

inditing *pres part* (arch mng) overflowing with. Psa. 45:1.

infidel *n* (infr wd) an unbeliever; one who refuses belief in the gospel. 1 Tim. 5:8.

infirmity *n* (infr wd) (1) physical sickness, weakness, malady, or disease. Luke 7:21. (2) moral weakness or proclivity to sin. Heb. 5:2; 7:28.

inform *vt* (infr mng) to instruct. Dan. 9:22.

inheritance *n* (theol) (1) the land promised, divided, and given out by God to Israel. Josh 19:10. (2) "mine inheritance," that people belonging to me. 2 Kin. 21:14.

iniquity *n* (theol) gross injustice, wickedness, sin. Lev. 5:17. See *bear . . . iniquity*.

injured me, not (arch expr) did me no wrong. Gal. 4:12.

injurious *adj* (arch mng) being an oppressor; spiteful, insolent. 1 Tim. 1:13.

inkhorn *n* (infr wd) a vessel of horn for containing ink. Ezek. 9:2.

inn *n* (infr wd) a lodging. Gen. 42:27.

inquire *vt* (Hebraism) with *of* or *after:* to consult, to ask questions of. Gen. 25:22; Deut. 12:30.

inquisition *n* (infr wd) search. Deut. 19:18.

instant *adj* (infr mng) urgent, importunate. Luke 23:23.

instead of *prep* (infr mng) in the place of. Ex. 4:16.

instructor *n* (arch mng) a forger, smithy, or metalworker. Gen. 4:22.

instruments *n pl* (arch mng) (1) furnishings; furniture. Ex. 25:9. (2) yokes. 1 Kin. 19:21. (3) "instruments of cruelty," weapons used for violence. Gen. 49:5. (4) arms; weapons. Rom. 6:13.

intend *vt* (infr mng) to meditate; plan; plot. Psa. 21:11.

intermeddle *vt* (infr wd) to meddle; to mix. Prov. 14:10.

intreat *vb* (1) *vi* to entreat; to intercede; to pray. 1 Sam 2:25. (2) *vt* (arch mng) to exhort. 1 Tim. 5:1.

invention *(arch mng)* a scheming or crafty action intended to accomplish some evil end. Eccl. 7:29.

inward *adj* (infr mng) intimate; familiar. Job 19:19.

inwards *n pl* (arch sp) innards; entrails. Ex. 29:17.

is it peace (arch expr) do you come in peace? 2 Kin. 9:17.

Ishi *prop n* (symbolic) lit., my husband. Hos. 2:16.

isle *n* (arch mng) border. Gen. 10:5.

issue *n* (arch mng) (1) a running sore. Lev. 15:3. (2) a discharge of blood. Luke 8:43, 44. (3) offspring; children. Matt. 22:25. (4) *n pl* deliverance. Psa. 68:20.

it fell on a day (arch expr) it came to pass. 2 Kin. 4:8.

it must needs be (arch expr) it is necessary. Matt. 18:7.

J

JAH *prop n* (theol) an abbreviation of the name Jahveh or *Jehovah*, q.v. Psa. 68:4.

jangling *n* (arch mng) foolish talking; idle tattling. 1 Tim. 1:6.

javelin *n* (infr wd) a light spear thrown as a weapon of war. 1 Sam. 20:33.

jealous *adj* (arch mng) (1) vigilant in guarding a possession. Ezek. 39:25. (2) zealous. 1 Kin. 19:14.

Jehovah *prop n* (theol) lit., "I am that I am" (q.v.) or "I will be what I will be." An artificial English word formed from the Hebrew consonants J H V H and the vowels of the Hebrew word *Adonai*, or Lord. Jehovah is the redemptive name of God. Psa. 83:18.

jeopard *vt* (infr wd) to jeopardize; to hazard, or risk. Judg. 5:18.

jeopardy *n* (infr wd) risk; grave danger; exposure to death, injury, or loss. Luke 8:23.

Jesus *prop n* (theol) the Aramaic form of the Hebrew name *Jehoshua* (Joshua or Jeshua) meaning *Jehovah is salvation*. It is the name assigned by God the Father and the Holy Spirit to God the Son in order to identify Him as the God of the everlasting covenant and to point out the mediatorial nature of His office as Messiah: "and thou shalt call His name JESUS: for He shall save His people from their sins." Matt. 1:21; Luke 1:31; 2:21.

Jewry *prop n* (arch mng) Judaea, a Jewish province of the Roman empire. John 7:1.

Jews *prop n pl* (theol) used often in the N.T., particularly in the Gospels, to designate the *Jewish authorities*. John 8:22.

Jezreel *prop n* (symbolic) lit., "God will scatter," or "God sows," symbolizing a fertile valley desecrated by murder and massacre. Hos. 1:4.

joined hard to (arch expr) adjoined. Acts 18:7.

jot *n* (arch mng) a quaint spelling of the name of the smallest letter in the Hebrew alphabet, the *yod*, which corresponds to the *iota* in Greek and the *i/j* in English. Matt. 5:18.

joy *vi* (infr use) to rejoice. Psa. 21:1.

jubile *n* (arch sp) jubilee; a year of emancipation and restoration to be kept every fifty years by the emancipation of Hebrew slaves, restoration of alienated lands to their former owners, and omission of all cultivation of the land. Lev. 25:9.

judge *vt* (theol) to pass judgment upon; to make a practice of subjecting others to censure; to condemn. Matt. 7:1, 2; Rom. 2:1.

judges *n pl* (theol) a translation of the Hebrew word *elohim*, a plural noun usu. translated "God," but also translated "gods," sometimes in the sense of magistrates, as in Ex. 22:28; Psa. 82:1, 6. Similarly, it is translated "judges" four times in two passages: Ex. 21:6; 22:8, 9. In Psa. 8:5 it is translated "the angels."

judgment *n* (theol) (1) justice. Ex. 23:6; Deut. 32:4. (2) ordinance. Ex. 21:1. (3) a condemnatory sentence; penal judgment. 2 Kin. 25:6; Matt. 7:2. (4) a suit; an argument. Job 34:23. (5) "the judgment of," justice on behalf of. Deut. 10:18.

just *adj* (theol) righteous, holy, or innocent; morally right or good; fair or equitable. Lev. 19:36; Matt. 1:19.

justify *vt* (theol) (1) to declare righteous; to acquit before a bar of judgment; to pronounce one to be just or acceptable, esp. of God's justifying the ungodly who turn from sin and trust in the righteousness and sacrifice of Christ (Rom. 3:26). Rom 3:24; 5:1. (2) to vindicate or demonstrate the righteousness of someone or something. Luke 7:35. (3) to publicly acknowledge the righteousness of another. Luke 7:29.

justle *vt* (arch sp) to jostle. Nah. 2:4.

K

keep *vt* (infr mng) (1) to guard, protect, take care of. Gen. 3:24. (2) to observe; celebrate. Ex. 12:47. (3) to obey. Lev. 18:26.

keep still (arch expr) to rule, maintain. 2 Chr. 22:9.

keepers, those who *keep*, q.v. 2 Kin. 11:5.

kept *pt t* of *keep*, q.v. Rev. 3:8.

kerchief *n* (infr wd) a cloth worn so as to cover the head. Ezek. 13:18, 21.

kick at (infr mng) lit., trample down; by extension, to *despise* (q.v.). 1 Sam. 2:29.

kin *n* (infr wd) relatives. Mark 6:4.

kindle *vt* (infr mng) to inflame, as any of the affections, esp. anger, Num. 11:1; 2 Sam. 12:5; also to express the recurring of divine remorse or compassion. Hos. 11:8.

kindness *n* (arch mng) piety. Ruth 3:10.

kindred *n* (1) (infr wd) family; relatives. Gen. 24:38. (2) (arch mng) a race or tribe, i.e., a group of families descended from a common ancestor; hence, in a wider sense, a nation or people (usu. bound together by a common language, or dialect, and customs). Acts 3:25.

kine *n pl* (arch wd) cattle, oxen, or bovines. Gen. 32:15.

kinsfolk *n pl* (infr wd) relatives. Luke 2:44.

kinsman *n* (infr wd) (1) lit., a *redeemer*; next of kin and thus in a position to buy back a relative's property, marry his widow, etc. Num. 5:8. (2) a relative; a fellow countryman. John 18:26.

kneading trough *n* (arch wd) a shallow bowl in which dough was kneaded. Ex. 8:3.

knew *pt t* of *know*, q.v. Job 2:12.

knop *n* (arch sp) a bud, esp. a rosebud; hence, a knob. Ex. 25:31, 33, 35.

know *vt* (arch mng) (1) to appreciate. Num. 14:31. (2) to have sexual relations with. Gen. 4:1. (3) to be familiar with. Judg. 3:1. (4) to recognize. Ruth 3:14. (5) to learn. Esth. 4:5. (6) to comprehend. Job 38:33. (7) to will or consent. Hos. 8:4. (8) to esteem. 1 Cor. 2:2. (9) (theol) to know intimately, in a way involving special love and choice of the object as a recipient of favor, specifically of saving grace. Psa. 1:6; Matt. 7:23; 25:12;

John 10:14, 15; 2 Tim. 2:19. See also *foreknow* and *foreknowledge*.

know the uttermost of your matter (Grecism) to examine, determine, or decide (in a legal sense): "I will decide your case." Acts 24:22.

knowledge *n* (arch mng) (1) cognizance; recognition; notice; observance. Ruth 2:10. (2) having faith, piety. Hos. 6:6.

known *pp* of *know*, q.v. Eph. 1:9.

L

lace *n* (infr mng) a band or cord used to draw together two things. Ex. 28:28, 37.

lade *vt* (infr wd) to load. Gen. 42:26.

laden *adj* (infr wd) carrying a load; loaded; burdened. Gen. 45:23.

lading *n* (infr wd) cargo; freight. Acts 27:10.

laid *vb* (arch use) (1) *was laid, pt t* of *lie*, was lying. 1 Sam. 3:2, 3. (2) *vt* disbursed. 2 Kin. 12:11.

laid waste *pt t* of *lay waste*, q.v. Isa. 37:18.

lament for the teats (arch expr) may be taken as either beating upon the breasts, or fig., mourning for the breasts, with the breasts standing for the richness which once characterized the land. Isa. 32:12.

lamp *n* (arch mng) a torch. Gen. 15:17.

lancet *n* (arch mng) a point of a lance or spear. 1 Kin. 18:28.

large *adj* (arch mng) open, free. Psa. 18:19.

lasciviousness *n* (infr wd) excess; evil; lewdness; lust. Jude 4.

latchet *n* (infr wd) a lace; a thong. Isa. 5:27.

laud *vt* (infr wd) to praise. Rom. 15:11.

laver *n* (arch mng) a basin, vessel, trough, or cistern for washing. Ex. 30:18.

lawyer *n* (theol) another name for *scribes*, particularly those with seats in the Sanhedrin, the supreme Jewish court. Though all scribes were supposed to be students of the Scriptures, by Christ's time they had degenerated to expounding the minutiae of the law by resorting to earlier rabbis or commentators and to their own reason as authorities instead of comparing Scripture with Scripture. Luke 11:46. See *scribe*.

lay along (arch expr) fell flat. Judg. 7:13.

lay at (arch expr) to strike at. Job 41:26.

lay hands (theol) a practice accompanying church ordination; a sign of blessing. 1 Tim. 5:22.

lay it for a reproach (arch expr) make it a disgrace. 1 Sam. 11:2.

lay sore upon him (Hebraism) greatly compelled him; greatly pressed him; put a great deal of pressure on him. Judg. 14:17.

lay(ing of) wait (arch expr) lying in wait; i.e., in ambush. Num. 35:20.

lay waste (arch expr) to devastate; to destroy. Isa. 37:26.

layeth open (arch expr) displays; shows off. Prov. 13:16.

league *n* (infr mng) an alliance. Josh. 9:6.

lean *adj* (infr wd) gaunt; haggard. 2 Sam. 13:4.

leanness *n* (Hebraism) weakening or sickness that eats away the body's strength. Isa. 24:16.

leap on the threshold (arch custom) a pagan ritual. Zeph. 1:9.

leasing *n* (arch mng) falsehood; lie. Psa. 4:2.

leathern *adj* (infr wd) made of leather. Matt. 3:4.

leave *n* (infr wd) permission; allowance. Num. 22:13.

leave *vt* (arch use) to leave off; to cease; to let alone; forego. Neh. 10:31.

leave caring (arch expr) to stop being concerned. 1 Sam. 9:5.

leave my soul in hell (mistransl) should read, "thou wilt not *abandon* my soul *to* hell." Acts 2:27.

leaved *adj* (infr mng) paneled. Isa. 45:1.

leaven *n* (1) (infr wd) sour dough, settled upon and fermented by airborne yeast spores, that as a result becomes light. Ex. 12:15. (2) (theol) by extension, a pervading influence; either positive (Matt. 13:33), or negative (Mark 8:15).

leaven *vt*, see *leaven* *n* 1 Cor. 5:6.

leaves *n pl* (1) (infr mng) panels. 1 Kin. 6:34. (2) (arch mng) columns of writing. Jer. 36:23.

lees *n pl* (infr wd) sediment; dregs. Isa. 25:6.

left *vt* (1) (arch use) *pt t* of *leave*, q.v. Gen. 29:35. (2) (Hebraism) "left of," bereft of; deprived of by death. Ruth 1:5.

lent *vt* (arch mng) gave; i.e., with no connotation of expecting the lent things to be returned; *pt t* of *lend*. Ex. 12:36.

lesser *adj* (infr wd) smaller. Gen. 1:16.

lest *conj* (infr wd) for fear that. Jer. 51:46.

let *vt* (arch mng) to hinder or prevent. Ex. 5:4.

let down (Hebraism) rested. Ezek. 1:24.

let out (arch expr) to lease. Matt. 21:33, 41.

levy *n* (arch mng) a tax in the form of forced labor. 1 Kin. 5:14.

lewd *adj* (1) (infr wd) immoral. Ezek. 23:44. (2) (arch mng) ignorant, unlearned. Acts 17:5. (3) (arch mng) vicious. Ezek. 16:27.

lewdly *adv* (infr wd) immorally. Ezek. 22:11.

lewdness *n* (arch mng) evil, wickedness. Judg. 20:6.

liberal *adj* (arch mng) noble. Isa. 32:5.

liberality *n* (arch mng) a gift of grace; benefaction; bounty; alms. 1 Cor. 16:3.

lie *n* (infr mng) deception. Mic. 1:14.

lie carnally *vi* (arch expr) to have sexual intercourse. Lev. 18:20.

lie in wait (arch expr) to set up an ambush. Judg. 9:32.

lien *arch pp* of *lie*. Gen. 26:10.

lier in wait (arch expr) an ambusher. Josh. 8:13.

lieth *vi* (arch mng) to be situated. Josh. 17:7.

life *n* (arch mng) (1) the soul. Gen. 1:20. (2) breath. Gen. 1:30.

lift *arch pp* of *lift*. Gen. 14:22.

lift(ed) up (Hebraism) to be vain; proud. Dan. 5:20.

lift up ... hand (Hebraism) (1) to signify a solemn promise; swear. Gen. 14:22. (2) to rebel. 1 Kin. 11:26. (3) "lifted up his hands on high," to be ready to obey. Hab. 3:10.

lift up the head (Hebraism) (1) to be free. Judg. 8:28. (2) to free. 2 Kin. 25:27. (3) to be proud. Psa. 83:2.

lifted up (1) (theol) lit., lifted up on high, exalted; hence *crucified*. John 3:14b; 8:28; 12:32-34. (2) (Hebraism) exalted. 1 Chr. 14:2. (3) (Hebraism) puffed up; proud. 1 Tim. 3:6.

light *adj* (Hebraism) idle, worthless; reckless; frivolous. Num. 21:5.

light *n* (fig wd) lit., lamp; that which illumines so one can see issues clearly. Matt. 6:22.

light off/down (arch expr) to dismount. Gen. 24:64.

light on/upon (infr expr) (1) to come to; to meet unanticipatedly. Gen. 28:11. (2) to fall unexpectedly. Deut. 19:5.

lighten *vt* (1) (arch mng) to enlighten; illuminate. 2 Sam. 22:29. (2) (Hebraism) "lighten mine eyes," cheer me. Psa 13:3. (3) (infr mng) to shine. Rev. 18:1.

lightly *adv* (infr mng) easily, carelessly. Gen. 26:10.

lightness *n* (infr mng) fickleness; levity. Jer. 23:32.

lights *n pl* (arch mng) openings with sides flaring outward. 1 Kin. 6:4.

lign aloes *n* (infr wd, now spelled as one word) a soft resinous wood burned as a perfume. Num. 24:6.

like *adj* (infr mng) (1) likely. Jer. 38:9. (2) the same. Acts 11:17.

like *vt* (infr mng) (1) to please. Deut. 23:16. (2) to approve of. 1 Chr. 28:4.

like as (arch expr) just as; even as. Rom. 6:4.

like to be (arch expr) thought to be. Jonah 1:4.

like unto (arch expr) similar to. 1 Kin. 7:8.

liketh *vt* (arch use and form) pleases. Esth. 8:8.

liking *n* (arch mng) condition, plight. Job 39:4.

lineage *n* (infr wd) line of descent. Luke 2:4.

lines *n pl* (arch mng) lit., an inheritance measured by measuring lines. Psa. 16:6.

lintel *n* (arch mng) (1) the area above the two posts of the Temple. Amos 9:1. (2) a pillar. Zeph. 2:14.

lips *n pl* (Hebraism) speech. Prov. 14:7.

liquor *n* (arch mng) the outflow of fruit or wine presses. Ex. 22:29.

list *vi* (arch mng) to please, like, or desire. Matt. 17:12.

lively *adj* (infr mng) full of life; vigorous; strong. Ex. 1:19.

living *n* (arch mng) possessions; property; means of subsistence. Mark 12:44.

lo *interj* (infr wd) Look! Behold! used to call attention or to express wonder or surprise. Gen. 42:28.

loaden *pp* (arch wd) loaded. Isa. 46:1.

Loammi *prop n* (symbolic) lit., "not my people." Hos. 1:9.

lodge *n* (infr mng) a hut. Isa. 1:8.

lodge *vb* (infr wd) (1) *vi* to sleep. Judg. 19:13. (2) to settle in a place. Ruth 1:16. (3) (arch mng) to pass the night. Gen. 24:23. (4) *vt* (infr wd) to give lodging to. 1 Tim. 5:10.

loft *n* (infr wd) an upper room. 1 Kin. 17:19.

lofty *adj* (infr wd) haughty. Psa. 131:1.

log *n* (tech) *See Table of Dry and Liquid Measures*. Lev. 14:10.

loins *n pl* (infr wd) (1) the generative organs; the physical source of children. Gen. 46:26. (2) the area of the waist and hips. 2 Kin. 1:8.

longsuffering *adj* (infr wd) long and patiently enduring offense; slow to anger. Num. 14:18.

longsuffering *n* (arch wd) patience. 2 Cor. 6:6.

look *vb* (arch mng) (1) *vt* to expect. Isa 5:2. (2) *vi* see to it. Ex. 25:40. (3) "look out," to search for; to seek. Gen. 41:33.

look to (arch expr) to look upon. 1 Sam. 16:12.

looked in the liver (arch custom) a pagan method of attempting to foretell the future by means of entrails. Ezek. 21:21.

looked on the day ... that he became a stranger (Hebraism) gloat over your brother's day of calamity, the day of his alienation or exile. Obad. 12.

loose *vt* (infr use) to untie; to release, as from a debt, from some physical restraint, from prison, etc. Matt. 18:27; John 11:44; Acts 24:26.

lord *n* (infr mng) (1) *master*, q.v. Gen. 40:1. (2) ruler. Gen 42:33. (3) owner. Mark 12:9.

LORD *prop n* (theol) *Jehovah*, q.v. Ex. 6:2.

Loruhamah *prop n* (symbolic) lit., "not having obtained mercy"; "not pitied." Hos. 1:6.

lot *n* (infr mng) (1) the portion of land chosen by casting of lots; see *cast lots*. Josh. 19:17. (2) a share or portion. Acts 8:21.

love *vt* (theol) (1) (from the Greek verb *agapao*) *to love* by choice or as a matter of principle; when directed toward a worthy object such love is grounded in admiration, esteem, or worship, but when directed toward an unworthy object it is based on inner principles of good will, kindness, and mercy and is bestowed regardless of any potential return of affection. This is the kind of love that God bestows on sinful men. Matt. 5:43-46; 1 John 2:15; 3:11, 14; 5:2. (2) (from the Greek verb *phileo*) to have affection for; to be friendly to one; *to love* on account of the emotions or senses. John 11:36; 20:2; 1 Cor. 16:22. These two kinds of love are referred to and contrasted in Christ's conversation with Peter in John 21:15-17: (1) to love (according to principle)—Christ's questions (vv. 15a, 16a); (2) to have affection for—Peter's answers (vv. 15b, 16b), Christ's question (v. 17a, b), Peter's answer (v. 17c).

loved *vt* (arch mng) desired. 2 Sam. 13:1.

lover *n* (arch mng) a close friend. 1 Kin. 5:1.

low degree (arch expr) humble circumstance. Jas. 1:9.

lower *comp adj* (arch mng) deeper than the surface. Lev. 14:37.

lowest hell (theol) hyperbole expressing the idea of the completeness of the promised judgment. Deut. 32:22.

lowing *pres part* (infr wd) mooing. 1 Sam. 6:12.

lowring *pres part* (arch sp and mng) lowering; i.e., gloomy or covered with clouds; overcast. Matt. 16:3.

lucre *n* (infr wd) gain or profit; "filthy lucre," base, contemptible monetary gain or profit; ill-gotten gain. 1 Tim. 3:3.

lunatick *adj* (arch mng and sp) lunatic; lit., *moonstruck;* i.e., epileptic, because it was anciently supposed that epilepsy returned and grew worse with the increase of the moon. Matt. 4:24; 17:15.

lust *n* (theol) (1) desire; craving; longing. 1 Pet. 2:11. (2) sinful desire; sinful or unclean intercourse. 2 Pet. 2:10. (3) a desire, whether good or evil. John 8:44.

lust *vi* (theol) (1) to desire. Deut. 12:15. (2) to be lascivious; to have sinful desires. Num. 11:34.

lusteth to envy (arch mng) yearns over us with zealous envy. Jas. 4:5.

lusty *adj* (infr mng) vigorous; strong; healthy. Judg. 3:29.

lying in wait (arch expr) being in ambush. Judg. 9:35.

M

mad *adj* insane, demented. 1 Sam. 21:14.

made a road (arch expr) spread out to plunder. 1 Sam. 27:10.

made bare his holy arm (Hebraism) revealed His holy power. Isa. 52:10.

made merry (arch expr) celebrated. Judg. 9:27.

made/make supplication unto (arch expr) to entreat humbly and earnestly; to pray. 1 Sam. 13:12.

made sure (arch expr) guaranteed or certified; i.e., the title was transferred or deeded to him. Gen. 23:20.

madness *n* (infr wd) (1) lit., craziness; fragmentation of the mental processes; insanity. Deut. 28:28. (2) irrational rage or fury. Luke 6:11.

magnifical *adj* (arch wd) magnificent. 1 Chr. 22:5.

magnify *vt* (infr mng) (1) to cause to be held in greater esteem or respect; to make great. Josh. 3:7. (2) to declare or extol the greatness of God in worship. Luke 1:46; Acts 10:46.

Mahershalalhashbaz *prop n* (symbolic) lit., in Hebrew, "in making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey," or "the spoil speeds, the prey hastens." Isa. 8:3.

maid *adj* (arch use) female. Lev. 12:5.

maid *n* (infr mng) a virgin. Deut. 22:17.

maimed *adj* (infr mng) *crooked* in a member of the body; i.e., disabled or crippled; occasionally used to denote injury to a hand as distinct from *halt* (q.v.), used to denote injury to a foot. Both *maimed* and *halt* sometimes indicate a complete mutilation or severance of a hand or foot respectively. (See Matt. 18:8; Mark 9:43-46). This leaves open the possibility that Christ may have "made whole" some maimed who were actually missing members altogether. Matt. 15:30, 31 (cf. Luke 22:50, 51).

maintain *vt* (infr mng) to uphold. 2 Chr. 6:35.

make *vt* (arch mng) (1) to do. Judg. 18:3. (2) to pretend; to feign. Josh. 8:15; 2 Sam. 13:6; Luke 24:28. (3) "to make for," to be for the advantage of. Rom. 14:19.

make a mock at (arch expr) to jest at; belittle. Prov. 14:9.

make all his bed (Hebraism) restore him. Psa. 41:3.

make away (Hebraism) to do away with. Dan. 11:44.

make for (arch expr) to meet with. Ezek. 17:17.

make haste (Hebraism) (1) to hurry. Isa. 59:7. (2) to go about in an agitated, excited, wearisome way characteristic of life without God. Isa. 28:16.

make light of (arch expr) to be careless of; to neglect, to regard a person or thing lightly or with disdain as if unworthy of one's attention or interest. Matt. 22:5.

make merchandise of (arch expr) to use a person for gain. 2 Pet. 2:3.

make sure (arch expr) to request or beg for. Prov. 6:3.

make thee high above (arch expr) to lift or raise you above; to exalt you over. Deut. 26:19.

make ... to doubt to hold the mind in suspense between doubt and hope. John 10:24.

malefactor *n* (infr wd) lit., an evildoer; a criminal. Luke 23:39.

maliciousness *n* (infr wd) malevolence; spite; malignity; great wickedness. Rom. 1:29.

mammon *n* (Aramaic) a transliteration of an Aramaic word meaning *what is trusted in,* i.e., *riches.* Matt. 6:24.

man *adj* (arch use) male. 1 Sam. 1:11.

Man *n* (theol) derived from the Hebrew word *ish,* meaning *male person.* In discovering Eve, his newly made (i.e., constructed) companion (Gen. 2:22), Adam wisely called (and correctly classified) her *Woman (ishah,* i.e., *female person),* because she derived her origin and being (according to the divine plan) from *Man,* for whose good (Gen. 2:18-20) she was made. Gen. 2:23. See *Woman.*

man of God (theol) a prophet of God. 1 Kin. 17:24.

mandrake *n* (infr wd) a plant used in love charms, and supposed to insure conception. Gen. 30:14.

manifest *vt* (arch mng) to examine; to brighten; to make clear. Eccl. 3:18.

manna *n* (infr wd) lit., "what is it?"; the food

miraculously supplied to the Israelites during their journey in the wilderness. Ex. 16:15.

manner *n* (infr mng) according to the appointed manner, i.e., according to the ordinance. Lev. 5:10. (2) ordinance. Num. 29:24. (3) kind; style; sort. 2 Kin. 1:7. (4) custom; habit. John 19:40. (5) "after the former manner," in the same way. 1 Sam. 17:30.

manner, taken with the (arch expr) caught in the very act. Num. 5:13.

manners *n pl* (arch mng) moral habits. 1 Cor. 15:33.

mansions *n pl* (arch mng) dwelling places; homes; resting places. John 14:2.

mantle *n* (infr wd) a rug. Judg. 4:18.

mar *vt* (infr wd) to ruin; to spoil; to greatly damage; to impair. Ruth 4:6; Mark 2:22.

Maranatha (Aramaic) either, "our Lord has come" (prophetic past speaking of a future event as already having taken place), i.e., for the purpose of judgment, or "our Lord, come!" 1 Cor. 16:22.

marish *n* (arch wd) a marsh. Ezek. 47:11.

mark *n* (infr mng) (1) a target. Job 16:12. (2) a goal. Phil. 3:14.

mark *vt* (infr mng) to take note of. Ruth 3:4.

marks *n pl* (arch mng) scars. Gal. 6:17.

marrow *n* (arch mng) moisture; refreshment. Prov. 3:8.

marrow and fatness (Hebraism) a fig. expr. signifying the very best. Psa. 63:5.

mart *n* (infr wd) an emporium; a trade center. Isa. 23:3.

mason *n* (infr wd) a skilled craftsman who works with stone. 2 Sam. 5:11.

master *n* In O.T. usage: (1) ruler; sovereign; controller (human or divine); lord; owner. Gen. 24:9. (2) husband; owner. Ex. 22:8. (3) captain; chief; one high in rank. Dan. 1:3. (4) a head person (of any rank or class). 1 Chr. 12:19. In N.T. usage: (1) a master or lord with complete ownership. 2 Tim. 2:21. (2) a teacher (Greek equivalent of the Jewish use of *rabbi*, q.v.). Matt. 8:19. (3) any sort of superintendent or overseer; used to convey the idea of Christ's being a rabbi by virtue of His inherent authority even though not recognized by the Jewish leaders. Luke 8:24, 45; 9:33, 49; 17:13. (4) a guide; leader; teacher. Matt. 23:10. (5) steersman; helmsman. Acts 27:11. (6) the possessor and owner of a person or thing; having the right of disposal (a title given by servants to their masters; to emperors and kings by their subjects; to God as Ruler of the universe; to Christ as a title of reverence and respect by His disciples and by all who recognized Him as the Messiah; to the risen Christ as universal Ruler who reigns not only as Creator but also by the rights that accrued to Him as a result of His life of obedience, atoning death on the cross, and glorious resurrection). Rom. 14:4. (7) master of a house; householder. Luke 13:25.

masteries *n pl* (arch use) victories. 2 Tim. 2:5.

mastery *n* (infr wd) victory or superiority in war or competition. Ex. 32:18.

matrix *n* (infr wd) the womb. Ex. 13:12, 15.

matter *n* (mistransl) (1) lit., a forest; fuel for fire. Jas. 3:5. (2) a word. Esth. 3:4.

mattock *n* (infr wd) a digging tool having the features of an ax, adz, and pick. 1 Sam. 13:20.

maul *n* (infr wd) a heavy wooden mallet or hammer. Prov. 25:18.

maw *n* (infr wd) the stomach. Deut. 18:3.

me thinketh (arch expr) it seems to me. 2 Sam. 18:27.

mean *adj* (infr mng) lowly, of low rank (but not vile). Prov. 22:29.

means *n pl* (1) (infr wd) expense. 1 Kin. 10:29. (2) (arch mng) hand. Mal. 1:9.

measure *n* (tech) (1) a *koros*. Luke 16:7. (2) a *batos*. Luke 16:6. (3) a *saton*. Matt. 13:33; Luke 13:21. (4) a *choinix*. Rev. 6:6. *For definition of these four terms, see Table of Dry and Liquid Measures.* (5) a dry measure, prob. equal to one-third *ephah*, q.v. Gen. 18:6.

measure *vt* (arch use) i.e., for the purpose of repaying. Isa. 65:7.

meat *n* (arch mng) (1) food (of any kind). Gen. 1:29. (2) dinner. 1 Sam. 20:5. (3) solid food. 1 Cor. 3:2.

meat offering *adj* (theol) a *food* offering, consisting sometimes of flour only, Lev. 5:11-13; sometimes of fine flour mixed with oil, Lev. 2:2; sometimes of unleavened cakes or wafers prepared with oil, Lev. 2:5-11; and sometimes, in the case of an oblation of first fruits, of green ears of grain parched or dried by fire. In each case a portion was given to the priest and seasoned with salt. Lev. 2:13.

meet *adj* (infr mng) fit; suitable, right, or proper. Ex. 8:26.

meetest, most *meet*, q.v. 2 Kin. 10:3.

melt *vi* (arch mng) to lose courage. Josh. 5:1.

member *n* (infr use) a part. 1 Cor. 12:14.

memorial *n* (arch mng) something that keeps remembrance alive; a handful of the offering burned with the incense as a reminder to Jehovah of the offerer. Lev. 2:16.

men of valour (arch expr) men of virtue, valor, strength; brave soldiers. Judg. 3:29.

menstealers *n pl* (arch wd) kidnapers. 1 Tim. 1:10.

menstruous woman (fig expr) uncleanness; by extension, defilement by idolatry. Lam. 1:17.

mercy *n* (theol) kindness; compassion; blessing. Psa. 119:64.

merry *adj* (arch mng) giving pleasure; mirthful. Judg. 19:6.

mess *n* (infr mng) a quantity or dish of food. 2 Sam. 11:8.

mete *vt* (arch mng) to measure. Ex. 16:18.

meteyard *n* (arch wd) a measuring rod. Lev. 19:35.

mighties *n pl* (arch wd) mighty men. 1 Chr. 11:12.

milch *adj* (arch sp) dairy; giving milk (as cows). Gen. 32:15.

mile *n* (tech) *See Table of Linear Measures.* Matt. 5:41.

milk out (Hebraism) to drink deeply; to drain out. Isa. 66:11.

mincing *pres part* (infr mng) walking delicately with short steps, trippingly. Isa. 3:16.

mind *n* (infr wd) desire; disposition. 2 Kin. 9:15.

mind *vt* (infr mng) (1) to care for, attend to. Phil. 3:19. (2) to intend. Acts 20:13.

minded *adj* (infr wd) disposed; inclined; determined. Ruth 1:18.

mingle *vi* (infr wd) to intermix socially. Ezra 9:2; Dan. 2:43.

mingled *adj* (infr wd) mixed. Ex. 29:40.

minish *vt* (arch wd) to diminish, make smaller. Ex. 5:19.

minister *n* (arch mng) a servant. Ex. 24:13.

minister *vb* (infr wd) (1) *vi* to serve. Ex. 39:41. (2) *vt* to supply. 2 Cor. 9:10. (3) "minister to," to help someone. Heb. 6:10.

ministering *adj* (arch mng) having to do with service. 1 Chr. 9:28.

ministration *n* (theol) the service of God's chosen ministers. 2 Cor. 3:7, 8, 9.

minstrel *n* (infr mng) (1) a musician who plays a stringed instrument. 2 Kin. 3:15. (2) a flute player. Matt. 9:23.

miracle *n* (theol) an extraordinary event manifesting a supernatural work of God. Judg. 6:13.

miry *adj* (infr wd) damp; sticky. Dan. 2:41.

mischief *n* (infr mng) (1) harm; injury or damage caused by a human agent. Gen. 42:38. (2) specific harm; i.e., the death of the fetus. Ex. 21:22, 23.

mite *n* (tech) *See Table of Coins.* Mark 12:42.

mitre *n* (infr wd) a ceremonial headdress worn by priests. Ex. 28:4.

moderation *n* (arch mng) mildness; gentleness; fairness. Phil. 4:5.

molten *pp* (infr wd) (1) made by melting and casting metal. Lev. 19:4. (2) melted. Job 28:2.

more *adj* (infr use) (1) greater. Num. 33:54. (2) many. Lev. 11:42.

more *adv* (arch use) better. 1 Sam. 14:30.

morrow *n* (infr wd) (1) the next day. Num. 16:41. (2) "to morrow," i.e., the morning after today. Ex. 8:10.

morsel *n* (infr wd) a small piece of food. 1 Sam. 28:22.

mortify *vt* (infr wd) (1) to put to death. Col. 3:5. (2) to destroy; to kill; to subdue. Rom. 8:13.

mote *n* (infr wd) a small particle; a straw or piece of chaff. Matt. 7:3.

motions *n pl* (arch sp) emotions. Rom. 7:5.

mount/mountain *n* (arch mng) (1) a mound, or bank of earth. Jer. 6:6. (2) hill country. Judg. 2:9.

mount (of) Ephraim (Hebraism) hill country belonging to the tribe of Ephraim. Judg. 2:9.

mouth *n* (Hebraism) a boast. Judg. 9:38.

move *vt* (1) (infr mng) to stir, incite, excite. Deut. 32:21. (2) (arch mng) lit., to impel or agitate; thus, to work in. Judg. 13:25.

moved, see *move*. Acts 2:25.

much *adj* (arch use) many. Gen. 50:20.

muffler *n* (arch mng) a long fluttering veil. Isa. 3:19.

multitude *n* (infr wd) a great number of persons or things; a crowd; a throng. Gen. 32:12; Matt. 8:1.

munition *n* (arch mng) a fortress. Isa. 29:7.

murmur *vi* (infr mng) to complain; to grumble. Ex. 16:2.

murrain *n* (infr wd) a plague or pestilence affecting domestic animals or plants. Ex. 9:3.

muse *vi* (infr wd) to meditate. Psa. 39:3.

mystery *n* (translit) from Greek, lit., a shut mouth; a secret, i.e., the hidden counsel or plan of God (hidden until put into operation). Mystery is often associated with God's *foreknowledge* (q.v.) and inscrutable will (Rom. 16:25; 1 Cor. 2:7; Eph. 1:9; 3:9; Col. 1:26). In many contexts the unveiling of the mystery is stressed (Eph. 6:19; Col. 4:3). Matt. 13:11; Mark 4:11.

N

nail *n* (Hebraism) a fig. representation of security. Ezra 9:8.

naked, not (theol) fully and forever clothed with the heavenly body. 2 Cor. 5:3.

nakedness *n* (infr mng) exposed conditions; defenselessness; weakness; vulnerability to attack. Gen. 42:9.

name *n* (theol) with reference to God: (1) the *Lord Himself*. Matt. 12:21; Acts 2:21; Phil. 2:10; Rev. 13:6. (2) in the *power* or by the authority of. Matt. 18:5; Mark 9:38.

napkin *n* (arch mng) a handkerchief. Luke 19:20.

narrow *adj* (infr mng) compressed; beset with difficulty. Matt. 7:14.

narrowed rests (arch expr) ledges. 1 Kin. 6:6.

narrowly *adv* (arch mng) closely; attentively. Job 13:27.

nations *n pl* (arch mng) Gentiles. Mal. 3:12.

nativity *n* (infr wd) origin of birth. Ezek. 16:3.

naught *adj* (infr wd) worthless. 2 Kin. 2:19.

naughtiness *n* (arch mng) wickedness. 1 Sam. 17:28.

naughty *adj* (infr mng) bad; worthless. Prov. 6:12.

nave *n* (infr wd) the hub of a wheel. 1 Kin. 7:33.

nay *adv* (arch wd) (1) no; a negative answer. Matt. 5:37. (2) not only so but. 1 Cor. 12:22.

necromancer *n* (infr wd) one who attempts to raise the dead for purposes of incantation. Deut. 18:11.

needs *adv* (infr use) of necessity. Gen. 17:13.

neesing *n* (arch wd) sneezing. Job 41:18.

neither *adv* (arch use) used to express a negative within the sentence. Heb. 9:18.

nephew *n* (arch use) a grandson. Judg. 12:14.

nether *adj* (infr wd) lower. Ex. 19:17.

nethermost *adj* (infr wd) lowest. 1 Kin. 6:6.

never *adv* (arch use) not. 2 Chr. 21:17.

new *adj* (arch use) fresh; i.e., the animal had not been dead a long time. Judg. 15:15.

new cloth *n* (arch mng) newly woven fabric that has never been washed, and thus is unshrunk. Matt. 9:16.

new heart (theol) a supernatural, radical change wherein the mind, will, and affections, though previously dead toward God, are made alive spiritually. The whole being which was alienated from God is turned God-ward. Ezek. 36:26.

new wine (arch expr) the freshly pressed juice of grapes, which, having been placed in wineskins ("bottles"), will cause them to stretch during the process of fermentation; if the wineskins are "old bottles" (i.e., previously used) they are apt to burst when filled with new wine. Matt. 9:17.

nigh *prep* (infr wd) near. Gen. 47:29.

ninth hour (arch expr) 3:00 p.m. or midafternoon. Matt. 20:5.

nitre *n* (arch mng) scientifically, sodium carbonate, with these meanings: (1) strong effervescence produced (vinegar on nitre); i.e., the heart is lightened, uplifted, "bubbles up." Prov. 25:20. (2) soap (nitre mixed with oil). Jer. 2:22.

no *adv* (arch use) not. Gen. 37:32.

no more of thy name be sown (Hebraism) the memory of your name shall not survive; your fame will not be extended. Nah. 1:14.

noise *vt* (infr expr) to spread by rumor or report. Josh. 6:27.

noisome *adj* (infr wd) annoying, noxious, hurtful. Psa. 91:3.

none *adj* (arch use) no. Obad. 7.

not *adv* (arch use) (1) no more. Job 7:8. (2) to no longer exist. Isa. 17:14. (3) *pron* nothing. Matt. 18:25. (4) *not* should be omitted for easiest English understanding. Isa. 9:3.

notable *adj* (arch mng) (1) conspicuous. Dan. 8:5. (2) notorious. Matt. 27:16. (3) glorious. Acts 2:20.

nothing *adv* (arch use) not at all. 1 Kin. 10:21.

nothing *n* i.e., nothing evil. Psa. 17:3.

notwithstanding *conj* (infr wd) nevertheless, however, yet. Josh. 22:19.

nought *pron* (infr wd) naught; nothing. Gen. 29:15.

nourish *vt* (infr mng) to take care of. Gen. 50:21.

nourisher *n* (infr wd) one who maintains, supports, sustains. Ruth 4:15.

novice *n* (infr wd) one newly admitted into the Christian body. 1 Tim. 3:6.

number *n* (arch mng) the financial care of the church. 1 Tim. 5:9.

number *vt* (infr mng) (1) to count people to determine from what cities they came. Judg. 21:9. (2) to count and assign. Ezra 1:8. (3) to muster; to gather. 2 Sam. 18:1.

nurture *n* (infr mng) education; bringing up; discipline. Eph. 6:4.

O

oaks *n pl* (theol) a place of idolatrous worship. Isa. 1:29.

oath *n* (infr wd) something sworn to. Gen. 24:41.

obeisance *n* (infr wd) a movement of the body showing respect, homage, deference. 2 Sam. 14:4.

oblation *n* (infr wd) an offering to God; anything offered in sacrifice. Isa. 1:13.

observe *vb* (arch mng) (1) *vt* to preserve from death or loss. Mark 6:20. (2) *vi* to be careful. Deut. 6:3. (3) *vt* to guard, attend to, watch, keep. Ex. 12:42. (4) *vt* to lie in wait for. Hos. 13:7.

observe times (arch expr) to practice astrology. Lev. 19:26.

occasion *n* (infr mng) a state of affairs that provides a ground or reason; an opportunity; situation. Judg. 14:4.

occupied *pp* of *occupy*, q.v. Judg. 16:11.

occupy *vt* (arch mng) to use, employ; also, to trade with; to trade. Ex. 38:24.

occurrent *n* (infr wd) chance; occurrence. 1 Kin. 5:4.

odours *n pl* (arch mng and Brit sp) incense. Rev. 5:8.

of *prep* (1) (arch use) the whereabouts of. Deut. 34:6. (2) (arch mng) used where today we use other prepositions: (a) by. Matt. 6:1. (b) for. Acts 21:20. (c) from. Gen. 32:20; Mark 9:21. (d) on. Heb. 10:34. (e) over. 1 Cor. 7:4. (f) with. 2 Sam. 19:32. (g) against. Num. 31:2. (h) because of. Phil. 1:15. (i) "holden of it," held in its grip. Acts 2:24. (j) "of the hand," from. Ruth 4:5.

of a surety (arch expr) certainly. Acts 12:11.

of whom is (arch expr) of the number of whom is. 2 Tim. 2:17.

offence *n* (arch mng and sp) offense; a cause of stumbling. Gal. 5:11.

offend *vb* (arch mng) (1) *vt* to cause to stumble. Matt. 5:29. (2) *vi* to sin. 2 Kin. 18:14.

offender *n* (infr wd) a criminal. 1 Kin. 1:21.

offered *vt* (infr mng) (1) dedicated. Judg. 5:2. (2) offered sacrifice(s). 1 Sam. 1:4. (3) lit., poured out as a drink offering. Phil. 2:17.

offering *n* (theol) a *wave* offering, q.v. Num. 8:11, 13. See *meat offering; heave offering.*

office *n* (infr mng) a duty, *charge* (q.v.), or position conferred. 1 Chr. 9:22.

officer *n* (1) (infr mng) an overseer. Gen. 41:34. (2) (infr arch mng) a *eunuch,* q.v. 1 Kin. 22:9.

oft *adv* (arch wd) often. Matt. 9:14.

often *adj* (arch use) frequent. 1 Tim. 5:23.

ofttimes *adv* (infr wd) often; oftentimes; frequently. Matt. 17:15.

ointment *n* (infr mng) a salve, often perfumed. Song 1:3.

old *adj* (arch mng) chronic; recurring. Lev. 13:11.

olive shall cast his fruit (arch expr) the olive vineyard will drop its fruit so no oil will be obtained. Deut. 28:40.

omer *n* (tech) *See Table of Dry and Liquid Measures.* Ex. 16:16.

on *prep* (arch use) (1) of. 1 Sam. 27:11. (2) in. Gen. 32:19; Matt. 1:18. (3) concerning. 1 Tim. 1:18.

on a time (arch expr) once. Judg. 9:8.

on sleep (arch expr) asleep. Acts 13:36.

once *adv* (infr mng) (1) ever. Jer. 13:27. (2) once for all. Rom 6:10; Heb. 7:27; 9:12; 10:10.

one assent (arch expr) unanimity; agreement. 2 Chr. 18:12.

one born in my house (arch expr) one of my servants. Gen. 15:3.

one of a thousand (Hebraism) once in a thousand times. Job 9:3.

one member, where were the body? (arch expr) if all were a mass, one shape with no variety, how could there be a useful, formed body? 1 Cor. 12:19.

open *vt* (infr mng) to explain. Acts 17:3.

open vision (arch expr) revelation currently being given by God. 1 Sam. 3:1.

open ... womb (Hebraism) to cause children to be born; to make fruitful. Gen. 29:31.

openly *adv* (arch mng) publicly. Gen. 38:21.

oppress *vt* (arch mng) to defraud. Mic. 2:2.

or ever (arch expr) before ever; before all. Psa. 90:2.

oracle *n* (arch mng) (1) the word (of God), prob. as spoken by a prophet. 2 Sam. 16:23. (2) the innermost part of the sanctuary, i.e., the holy of holies. 1 Kin. 6:5. (3) *n pl* the utterances of God. Acts 7:38.

ordain *vt* (theol) (1) to establish or order by decree or law. Num. 28:6. (2) to appoint. Mark 3:14. (3) to place in a certain order; to arrange; to assign a place. Acts 13:48; Rom. 13:1. (4) to choose by a raising of hands. Acts 14:23.

order *vt* (infr mng) to arrange and keep in order. Ex. 27:21.

ordinance *n* (infr wd) (1) a law or decree. Lev. 18:3. (2) a rite. Heb. 9:1.

organ *n* (arch mng) a pipe; a musical wind instrument. Gen. 4:21.

ornaments *n pl* (infr mng) jewelry. Ex. 33:5.

other *pron* (arch use) others. Job 24:24.

ouches *n pl* (infr mng) sockets in which precious stones are set. Ex. 28:11.

ought *pron* (arch mng) (1) aught; anything. Gen. 39:6. (2) "not ought," nothing. Gen. 47:18.

out of hand (infr expr) without delay; at once; forthwith. Num. 11:15.

outgoings *n pl* (arch mng) (1) goings out, furthest limits. Josh. 17:9. (2) goings forth; boundaries (used of east and west). Psa. 65:8.

outlandish *adj* (arch wd) foreign. Neh. 13:26.

outside *n* (arch mng) outermost part. Judg. 7:11.

outwent *vt* (arch mng) *pt t* of *outgo;* outstripped. Mark 6:33.

over against *prep* (arch mng) (1) beyond. Ex. 25:37. (2) opposite. Num. 22:5. (3) confronting. Josh. 5:13. (4) in front of. Josh. 18:17. (5) off the coast of. Acts 27:7a, b.

overcharge *vt* (arch mng) to overburden. Luke 21:34.

overflow *vt* (infr wd) (1) to flood. Deut. 11:4. (2) to submerge, drown. Psa. 69:15.

overlaid *vt* (arch wd) lay on; suffocated. 1 Kin. 3:19.

overlive *vt* (arch wd) to outlive; to live longer than; to survive. Josh. 24:31.

overpass *vt* (arch wd) to pass over. Psa. 57:1.

overpast *pp* of *overpass,* q.v. Psa. 57:1.

overplus *n* (infr wd) an amount equivalent to the amount of production that remained up till the year of Jubilee when the possession would be returned to the original owner; overpayment; surplus. Lev. 25:27.

overrun *vt* (infr wd) to outrun. 2 Sam. 18:23.

oversee *vt* (infr wd) to overlook; to superintend. 1 Chr. 9:29.

overseer *n* (theol) a superintendent. *Overseer* is a proper English translation of the Greek noun *episkopos,* occasionally transliterated *bishop.* An examination of the context in Acts 20 shows that it is used interchangeably with the word *elder* (or *presbyter*) (cf. vv. 17 and 28). The same thing can be observed in Tit. 1:5, 7. Thus both terms describe one and the same office. Acts 20:28.

overthrow *vt* (arch mng) to overturn. Mark 11:15.

overthrown *vb pass* (arch mng) fallen; killed; wounded. 2 Sam. 17:9.

P

pace *n* (tech) *See Table of Linear Measures.* 2 Sam. 6:13.

paddle *n* (arch mng) a shovel or small spade. Deut. 23:13.

painful *adj* (infr mng) laborious, difficult. Psa. 73:16.

palmerworm *n* (infr wd) a caterpillar that suddenly appears in great numbers devouring vegetation. Joel 1:4.

palsy, the *n* (infr wd) paralysis. Matt. 8:6.

paps *n pl* (arch wd) nipples; teats; breasts. Luke 11:27.

parable *n* (theol) (1) In O.T. use, a parable was a means of drawing men's attention to the presence and nature of God and to the critical nature of their situation. O.T. parables make use of various means: a story (Ezek. 17:2-10); an action (Ezek. 24:3-14); a human example (Job 17:6); a popular *proverb,* q.v. (1 Sam. 10:12); a word of wisdom (Prov. 1:1); or a prophetic utterance (Num. 24:3, 15, 20). (2) In N.T. use, Jesus teaches about His ministry, work, and kingdom. The purpose of Jesus in the parables is to reveal truth to those given understanding (regenerated) hearts and minds. Matt. 13:13.

parcel *n* (infr mng) a lot or plot; a unit of salable merchandise. Josh. 24:32.

parch *vt* (infr mng) to toast or roast. Josh. 5:11.

pare *vt* (infr wd) to cut or trim. Deut. 21:12.

partaker *n* (arch mng) an accomplice. Psa. 50:18.

partiality *n* (arch mng) dubiousness, ambiguity, or uncertainty. Jas. 3:17.

particular, in (infr expr) one by one; personally. Eph. 5:33.

particularly *adv* (arch mng) in detail; as to particulars; one by one. Acts 21:19.

pass *vt* (infr mng) to exceed; to surpass. Eph. 3:19.

passage *n* (arch mng) (1) a mountain pass. 1 Sam. 13:23. (2) a ford. Judg. 12:6.

pass through (arch expr) toil at. 2 Sam. 12:31.

pass through the fire (arch custom) a pagan religious rite in which children were offered to pagan deities. Deut. 18:10.

Passover *n* (theol) the historical Passover is related to the tenth plague, the death of the firstborn in Egypt (Ex. 12:12, 13). It was subsequently the first of three annual feasts during which all men were required to appear at the sanctuary (Ex. 23:14-17). Christ died during the Passover season, and is called "our passover" (1 Cor. 5:7), indicating that the Passover was a type of Christ and His atoning work.

pastor *n* (theol) a shepherd; esp. in the figurative sense of one who tends the flock (people) of God. Jer. 23:1.

pate *n* (infr wd) the head. Psa. 7:16.

patriarch *n* the father or chief of a family or tribe; usu. used of the ancestors of the Jewish nation: (1) Abraham. Heb. 7:4. (2) the sons of Jacob. Acts 7:8, 9. (3) David. Acts 2:29.

patrimony *n* (infr wd) an estate inherited from one's father or other ancestor. Deut. 18:8.

pattern *n* (infr use) an example; the standard to which a thing must conform. Heb. 8:5.

peculiar *adj* (theol) one's very own, used of private property; special, unique (but without the connotation of "eccentric"). As applied to Jehovah's covenant people, it conveys the idea of their having been purchased or redeemed. Ex. 19:5; Deut. 14:2; 1 Pet. 2:9.

pedigree *n* (infr use) lineage; a genealogical table. Num. 1:18.

peeled *pp* (infr mng) (1) stripped of the skin. Ezek. 29:18. (2) stripped of the hair. Isa. 18:2, 7.

peep *vi* (infr mng) to chirp, as a young bird; to utter low sounds. Isa. 8:19.

pence *n* (tech) *See Table of Coins.* Matt. 18:28.

penny *n* (tech) *See Table of Coins.* Matt. 20:2.

pennyworth *n* (tech) *See Table of Coins.* John 6:7.

penury *n* (infr wd) destitution; extreme poverty. Luke 21:4.

peradventure *adv* (arch mng) perhaps; possibly. Gen. 31:31.

perdition *n* (theol) the destruction consisting of loss of eternal life, and thus eternal misery. Heb. 10:39.

perfect *adj* (arch mng) (1) upright, sincere, entirely obedient. Deut. 18:13. (2) complete. 2 Sam. 22:33. (3) exact; accurate. Acts 24:22.

perfect *vt* (infr mng) (1) to accomplish. Psa. 138:8. (2) to equip. Eph. 4:12.

perfected *vb pass* (arch mng) completed; finished. 2 Chr. 8:16; Luke 13:32.

perfection *n* (arch mng) maturity; ripeness; readiness for harvest. Luke 8:14.

perfectly, more (arch expr) more accurately. Acts 18:26.

performance *n* (arch mng) end; completion; accomplishment. 2 Cor. 8:11.

perish *vi* (theol) (1) to die (or be about to die) physically. Matt. 8:25. (2) to die spiritually (a second time—Rev. 20:6, 14; 21:8), i.e., to be separated judicially from the presence of God, eternally in hell. John 3:16. (3) to be ruined or destroyed. Matt. 9:17.

pernicious *adj* (infr wd) destructive; evil. 2 Pet. 2:2.

persecute *vt* (arch mng) to pursue. Psa. 7:1.

person *n* (arch mng) the substantial quality or nature of an individual. Heb. 1:3. (2) (theol) in the *presence* of Christ; with Christ looking on approvingly. 2 Cor. 2:10.

persuade *vt* (arch mng) (1) to deceive, entice, seduce. 2 Kin. 18:32. (2) to seek approval of. Gal. 1:10.

pertain *vi* (infr wd) to belong. 2 Sam. 9:9.

perverse *adj* (infr wd) (1) obstinate or willful in wrongdoing. Num. 22:32. (2) wayward; crooked; corrupt; wicked. Luke 9:41.

perverseness *n* (infr wd) willful obstinacy in wrongdoing. Num. 23:21.

pervert *vt* (infr wd) to lead astray; to corrupt. Luke 23:2.

pervert(eth) judgment (arch expr) to cause injustice. Deut. 27:19.

pestilence *n* (infr wd) a virulent and devastating disease. Deut. 28:21.

Pharisees *n pl* (theol) Hebrew term for *separated ones.* Their origin is unknown. Their beliefs included the resurrection of the dead, angels, and future rewards and punishments (Acts 23:8). They reverenced scribal tradition, regarding it as

binding (Mark 7:9). They are mentioned as enemies of Jesus (Matt. 5:20; 16:1; 22:15). Points of conflict with Jesus included: their traditions which invalidated the Law (Mark 7:13); their Sabbath observance which precluded healing (Matt. 12:12); their condoning inward defilement if accompanied by outward "purity" (Mark 7:18-23); merit and rewards (Luke 17:10); their hypocrisy (Matt. 23:13); His ministry to Gentiles and other unacceptables (Luke 7:36-50); and their lack of humility (Luke 10:27, 28).

phylacteries *n pl* (infr wd) small boxes fastened on the left arm and forehead containing parchment strips inscribed with texts (Ex. 13:1-10, 11-16 and Deut. 6:4-9; 11:13-21).

piece of money (tech) *See Table of Coins*. Matt. 17:27.

pieces of silver (tech) *See Table of Coins*. Zech. 11:12; Matt. 26:15.

piety *n* (arch mng) filial affection. 1 Tim. 5:4.

pilgrimage *n* (arch mng) the course of life on earth. Gen. 47:9.

pillar *n* (infr mng) a monument. 2 Sam. 18:18.

pilled *arch pt t* of *to peel*. Gen. 30:37.

pine *vi* (infr wd) to languish; to waste away. Mark 9:18.

pinnacle *n* (infr wd) lit., in Greek, *a little wing*; the loftiest ledge of the Temple, prob. located in the southeast corner of the Temple area, overlooking the deep Kidron Valley. Matt. 4:5.

pipe *n* (arch mng) (1) a flute. 1 Sam. 10:5. (2) a pourer (of oil). Zech. 4:2. (3) a tube. Zech. 4:12.

piper *n* (arch wd) a flute player. Rev. 18:22.

piss *n* (arch wd) urine (this was grammatically and socially correct usage in the early seventeenth century when the KJV was translated). 2 Kin. 18:27.

pisseth against the wall, any that (Hebraism) one who urinates against a wall, i.e., any male. 1 Sam. 25:22.

pit *n* (theol) (1) the *grave*, q.v. Job 17:16. (2) a cistern or well. Jer. 14:3.

pitch *vt* (infr mng) (1) to encamp. Gen. 31:25. (2) to set up. 2 Sam. 6:17.

place *n* (arch mng) (1) a passage in a book. Acts 8:32. (2) one's home. Judg. 7:7.

place his name there, see *name*. Deut. 16:2.

plague *n* (infr mng) (1) a disastrous evil or affliction; calamity. Deut. 28:59. (2) an infection or disease. Lev. 13:22; Luke 7:21.

plague *vt* (infr mng) to afflict severely. Ex. 32:35.

plain *adj* (arch mng) flat. Isa. 40:4.

plainness *n* (arch mng) freedom; unreservedness. 2 Cor. 3:12.

plait *vt* (infr wd) to braid. 1 Pet. 3:3.

plant *vt* (arch mng) to establish. 1 Chr. 17:9.

plat *n* (infr wd) a plot; a small patch of ground. 2 Kin. 9:26.

platted *vt* (arch sp) *pp* of *plat*; to plait; to braid. Matt. 27:29.

platter *n* (arch mng) a dish. Matt. 23:25.

play *vi* (arch mng) (1) to sport. Ex. 32:6. (2) to fence; to fight with weapons. 2 Sam. 2:14.

play before us (arch expr) entertain us. 2 Sam. 2:14.

played *vt* i.e., played the harp. 1 Sam. 19:9.

plead against (arch expr) to contend against. Judg. 6:32.

plead with him (arch expr) to dispute with him in judgment; to enter into judgment. Ezek. 17:20.

pleasant *adj* (arch mng) desirable. Dan. 10:3.

pleasure *n* (1) (arch mng) a favor. Acts 24:27; 25:9. (2) (mistransl) judgment. Heb. 12:10.

pledge *n* (infr mng) security for a debt; collateral, often a man's outer garment. Deut. 24:12.

plenteous *adj* (infr wd) rich; abundant; plentiful. Deut. 28:11.

pluck *vt* (infr wd) to pull off. Ruth 4:7.

pluck down *vt* (arch expr) to demolish. Num. 33:52.

plummet *n* (infr wd) (1) a plumb line; an instrument for testing the true verticality of a building. Zech. 4:10. (2) fig., a symbol for testing the truth. Isa. 28:17.

point out *vt* (arch mng) to mark out; designate. Num. 34:7, 8, 10.

poll *n* (arch mng) the head. Num. 1:2.

poll *vt* (infr wd) to cut the hair of the head. 2 Sam. 14:26.

pollute *vt* (infr mng) to make ceremonially or morally impure or unclean. Ex. 20:25.

pollution *n* (infr mng) sin; defilement. 2 Pet. 2:20.

pommel *n* (arch use) a knob. 2 Chr. 4:12.

poor, the *n* (infr mng) those who are weak and needy. Psa. 41:1.

port *n* (arch mng) a gate. Neh. 2:13.

porter *n* (infr mng) a doorkeeper; a person stationed at a door to admit or assist those entering. 1 Chr. 9:21, 22.

portion *n* (1) (infr wd) a share, esp. of an estate, i.e., one's inheritance. 2 Chr. 31:16. (2) (arch mng) a gift. Esth. 9:19, 22.

possess *vt* (arch mng) to capture; to take over into one's possession. Judg. 3:13.

possess his vessel (arch expr) keep his body pure from all uncleanness. 1 Thess. 4:4.

possession *n* (arch mng) land to possess; inheritance. Josh. 22:7.

post *n* (arch mng) (1) a runner or messenger who carries letters. 2 Chr. 30:6. (2) *n pl* doorposts. Isa. 57:8.

posterity *n* (infr wd) all of one's offspring, present and future. Num. 9:10.

pot *n* (tech) *See Table of Dry and Liquid Measures*. Mark 7:4, 8.

pottage *n* (infr wd) broth; stew. Gen. 25:29, 30.

pound *n* (teach) (1) O.T.: *See Table of Weights*. 1 Kings 10:17. (2) N.T.: *See Table of Weights*. Luke 19:13; John 19:39.

poured out my soul (Hebraism) gave earnest ut-

terance to my inmost desires and thoughts. 1 Sam. 1:15.

poured water on the hands (arch custom) an indication that the person spoken of was a personal servant. 2 Kin. 3:11.

pourtray *vt* (arch sp) to portray; to draw, depict. Ezek. 4:1.

power *n* (1) (theol) liberty. 1 Cor. 9:4. (2) (theol) evidence of being under the authority of another. 1 Cor. 11:10. (3) (infr mng) authority. Matt. 9:6.

power, hath not (theol) i.e., husband and wife are mutually bound, each surrendering power over his body and giving it up to his mate. 1 Cor. 7:4.

practised *vi* (arch mng and sp) *pt t* of *practice*; continued. Dan. 8:12.

prate *vi* (infr wd) to babble without sense; to spout words. 3 John 10.

pray *vb* to beg, plead, implore, entreat, or beseech (whether directed toward God or a fellow human being). Mark 5:17, 18.

preach *vb* (theol) (1) to proclaim tidings in an unofficial capacity. Acts 8:4. (2) to proclaim or expound the Word of God, esp. the gospel, as one sent by God. Jonah 3:2; Matt. 10:27; 2 Tim. 4:2.

precept *n* (infr wd) (1) an injunction, order, admonition. Isa. 28:13. (2) *n pl* the Law. Psa. 119:4.

precious *adj* (infr wd) valuable; rare. 1 Sam. 3:1.

predestinate *vt* (theol) lit., to limit or set the boundaries in advance, to predetermine; thus for God to choose from eternity all things, including the salvation or damnation of man. See *foreknow, foreknowledge*. Rom. 8:29, 30; Eph. 1:5, 11.

prefer *vt* (arch mng) (1) to promote or advance. Esth. 2:9. (2) to exalt. Psa. 137:6.

prepare *vt* (arch mng) to establish, set up. 1 Chr. 29:18.

presbytery *n* (theol) a group of *elders*, q.v. 1 Tim. 4:14.

presence *n* (arch mng) the will. Jonah 1:3.

present *n* (arch mng) a euphemistic term for tribute money or goods. 2 Kin. 17:4.

presently *adv* (arch mng) instantly; at once. 1 Sam. 2:16.

press *n* (infr mng) a throng; a crowd. Mark 2:4.

press *vi* (infr mng) to crowd, throng, hasten eagerly. Mark 3:10.

pressed out of measure (arch expr) pressed on every side. 2 Cor. 1:8.

presses *n pl* (arch mng) winepresses; vats in which juice is expressed from grapes. Prov. 3:10.

pressfat *n* (arch wd) a wine vat; vat of a winepress. Hag. 2:16.

presumptuous *adj* (arch mng) presuming; willful. Psa. 19:13.

presumptuously *adv* (arch mng) willfully. Ex. 21:14.

prevail *vi* (infr wd) (1) to gain ascendancy over; to win the victory or triumph over; to win mastery—often with *against* or *over*. 1 Kin. 16:22; Matt. 16:18. (2) *to accomplish* something; *to effect* something (or nothing); to succeed; to profit. Matt. 27:24; John 12:19.

prevent *vt* (arch mng) from its Latin meaning, to go before, to precede; to meet; to anticipate in thought, action, or speech. 2 Sam. 22:6; Matt. 17:25.

prey *n* (arch mng) booty; spoil. Num. 31:12, 26.

price of blood (Grecism) blood money. Matt. 27:6.

prick *vt* (infr wd) to sting, pierce. Psa. 73:21.

pricks *n pl* (arch wd) goads; pointed rods used to urge on animals. Acts 9:5.

prince *n* (arch mng) a leader of the highest rank; a chief (or principal). Num. 1:44.

principal *adj* (arch mng) situated in rows. Isa. 28:25.

principal *n* (infr use) a man in the leading position. Neh. 11:17.

principalities *n pl* (arch mng) headship; dominion. Jer. 13:18.

print *vt* (arch mng) to make a tatoo. Lev. 19:28.

prised *pp* (arch sp) priced; valued at. Zech. 11:13.

private interpretation (theol) an interpretation which one thinks out for himself, as opposed to that which the Holy Spirit teaches. 2 Pet. 1:20.

privily *adv* (infr wd) secretly; craftily; sneakily. Judg. 9:31.

privy *adj* (infr wd) (1) secret. Deut. 23:1. (2) cognizant of a secret. Acts 5:2.

proclaim *vt* (arch mng) to offer. Deut. 20:10.

profane *adj* (arch mng) (1) for the common people. Ezek. 42:20. (2) ungodly. Heb. 12:16.

profane *vt* (theol) (1) to desecrate; to defile or make unholy one's person, another's person, or an ordinance of God by treating it as common. Lev. 18:21; 21:9, 23. (2) to appear to be desecrating the sabbath, as priests did whose duty it was to labor in the Temple on sabbath days. Matt. 12:5.

profess *vt* (infr mng) to declare openly. Deut. 26:3.

profession *n* (theol) an act of openly or publicly declaring one's faith; a confession. Heb. 3:1.

profound *adj* (arch mng) deeply determined. Hos. 5:2.

prognosticator *n* (infr wd) a pagan practitioner who on the basis of the new moon attempts to foretell events. Isa. 47:13.

proof *n* (arch mng) lit., a word denoting the testing of metals and coins; fig., used of persons. Phil. 2:22.

proper *adj* (infr mng) (1) one's own, peculiar to one. Acts 1:19. (2) fair, comely. Heb. 11:23.

proper good (arch expr) wealth. 1 Chr. 29:3.

prophecy *n* (theol) discourse based on divine inspiration, declaring the purposes of God by (1) reproving and admonishing the wicked; (2) com-

forting the afflicted; and (3) revealing hidden things. 1 Tim. 4:14.

prophesy *vi* (1) (infr mng) to explain or expound. 1 Cor. 11:5; 14:3, 4. (2) (infr mng) to speak out, tell aloud. Matt. 26:68. (3) (theol) to speak by inspiration. Joel 2:28. See *prophecy*.

prophet *n* (theol) (1) a speaker or spokesman. Ex. 7:1. (2) a preacher or teacher. Tit. 1:12. (3) esp. an inspired preacher or teacher. Matt. 10:41. (4) one who foretells future events. Matt. 1:22. See *prophecy*.

propitiation *n* (theol) lit., the turning away of (God's) wrath by an offering (Christ). See *atonement*. 1 John 2:2.

proselyte *n* (infr wd) a convert to Judaism. Matt. 23:15.

protest *vi* (infr wd) to make a solemn declaration; to warn. Gen. 43:3.

proud *adj* (arch mng) raging. Psa. 124:5.

prove *vt* (arch mng) to try, test, put to the proof. Ex. 16:4.

provender *n* (infr wd) dry food for domestic animals. Gen. 24:25.

proverb *n* (theol) a brief saying or adage given for instruction in righteousness. Num. 21:27.

provide *vt* (arch mng) to consider beforehand, take thought for. Rom. 12:17.

providence *n* (arch mng) forethought; provision; provident care. Acts 24:2.

provoke *vt* (theol) (1) to be rebellious; to exasperate; to rouse to indignation. Heb. 3:16. (2) to incite; to urge on; to move to action. Heb. 10:24.

prudence *n* (theol) understanding, esp. of the will of God. Eph. 1:8.

pruninghook *n* (infr wd) a pole with a curved blade for pruning plants. Joel 3:10.

psalmist *n* (arch mng) one who sings accompanied by instrumental music. 2 Sam. 23:1.

psaltery *n* (infr wd) an ancient stringed instrument resembling the zither, used to accompany singing. Psa. 81:2.

publican *n* (infr wd) a Jewish tax collector for the Romans, generally unpopular with his fellow Jews. Matt. 5:46.

publish *vt* (infr mng) to proclaim; to praise or glorify openly or publicly. Deut. 32:3.

puff at (Hebraism) to blow at contemptuously; to deride. Psa. 10:5.

puff up (arch expr) to inflate, as with pride. 1 Cor. 4:6.

pulse *n* (infr wd) the seeds from leguminous plants, such as beans, peas, lentils, etc. 2 Sam. 17:28.

punish *vt* (theol) In *O.T. usage*, the word *punish* has the general meaning of striking either lightly or severely, with its object either God's people or His enemies: (1) to spoil by breaking in pieces. Zech. 8:14. (2) to inflict a penalty. Prov. 17:26. (3) to *chastise*, q.v. Lev. 26:18. In *N.T. usage*, however, there is a clear distinction made between blows inflicted by God on His people (see *chastise*) and those given to His enemies *(punish)*: (1) lit., to lop off, prune, as trees; to check, curb (inflicted on the *unjust*). 2 Pet. 2:9. (2) *pass* to pay recompense; to pay a penalty; to suffer punishment (inflicted on *those that know not God*). 2 Thess. 1:9. (3) to take vengeance on (Paul, prior to conversion, harassing Christians). Acts 22:5; 26:11.

purchase *vt* (arch mng) to win; to acquire. 1 Tim. 3:13.

purge *vt* (infr wd) (1) to purify, clear away. 2 Chr. 34:3. (2) (infr mng) to prune. John 15:2.

purification *n* (arch mng) cleansing. Esth. 2:3.

purify *vt* (theol) to cleanse by ceremonial means. Num. 8:21.

purifying *n* (theol) ceremonial cleansing, which was regulated by Mosaic law, but eventually became thoroughly complicated by rabbinical traditions. John 3:25.

purtenance *n* (infr wd) lit., the belongings; hence, the intestines of animals. Ex. 12:9.

put a yoke of iron upon thy neck (symbolic) an indication of severe oppression. Deut. 28:48.

put away *vt* (arch mng) to divorce. Matt. 5:31.

put his hand unto (Hebraism) has stolen; made use of. Ex. 22:8.

put his hand upon thine eyes (Hebraism) be with you when you die. Gen. 46:4.

put off this tabernacle (arch expr) to die. 2 Pet. 1:14.

put to (Hebraism) to exert; to apply; to use. Eccl. 10:10.

put to the worse (arch expr) pushed to defeat. 2 Kin. 14:12.

put your feet upon the necks (arch custom) a gesture made as a sign of mastery. Josh. 10:24.

putteth his mouth in the dust (Hebraism) to humble oneself. Lam. 3:29.

Q

quake *vi* (infr wd) to shake, tremble. Ex. 19:18.

quarrel *n* (infr mng) (1) a legal ground of complaint. Lev. 26:25. (2) a complaint, case, or controversy to be argued or defended. Col. 3:13.

quarter *n* (arch mng) side; place. Isa. 47:15.

quaternion *n* (infr wd) a unit of guards consisting of four soldiers. Acts 12:4.

quench my coal which is left (Hebraism) destroy the last of my family. 2 Sam. 14:7.

question *vi* (arch mng) to argue. Mark 1:27.

quick *adj* (arch mng) (1) alive. Lev. 13:10. (2) lively. Heb. 4:12.

quicken *vt* (infr mng) to revive; to make alive. Psa. 119:50.

quit *adj* (infr mng) released from obligation or penalty; free. Josh. 2:20.

quit *vt* (infr mng) (1) to conduct oneself satisfactorily; to behave. 1 Sam. 4:9. (2) to clear. Ex. 21:19.

R

rabbi *n* (theol) lit., *my great one*, or *my honorable sir*, a title applied by the Jews to their

teachers. Matt. 23:7. It is applied to John the Baptist (John 3:26) and to Christ, both by His disciples (John 1:38, 49) and by others (John 3:2).

raca *n* (translit) transliteration of an Aramaic word used by Jews at the time of Christ as a term of derision: a senseless, empty-headed person. Matt. 5:22.

ragged *adj* (arch mng) rugged. Isa. 2:21.

rail on *vt* (infr expr) (1) lit., to swoop down upon. 1 Sam. 25:14. (2) to defame. 2 Chr. 32:17. (3) to vilify. Mark 15:29.

raiment *n* (infr wd) clothing. Gen. 27:27.

raise *vt* (infr mng) to rouse; to stir up. Job 14:12.

raised a levy (arch expr) put into effect a tax of forced labor. 1 Kin. 5:13.

raised up (arch expr) overthrew; laid waste. Isa. 23:13.

raising *pres part* (arch mng) stirring. Hos. 7:4.

range *n* (arch mng) (1) a form of fire grate, fireplace, or cooking apparatus; a chimney rack. Lev. 11:35. (2) a rank of soldiers. 2 Kin. 11:8, 15.

range *vi* (infr mng) to roam in search of prey. Prov. 28:15.

rank *adj* (arch mng) full, fat. Gen. 41:5, 7.

ranks *n pl* (infr mng) tiers. 1 Kin. 7:4, 5.

rase *vt* (arch sp) to raze; to lay level with the ground; to demolish. Psa. 137:7.

rate *n* (arch mng) a fixed quantity. Ex. 16:4; 1 Kin. 10:25.

ravening *adj* (infr wd) devouring; preying; voracious. Matt. 7:15.

ravening *n* (infr wd) robbery; plundering. Luke 11:39.

ravin *n* (infr wd) plunder; prey. Nah. 2:12.

ravin *vi* (arch mng) to seize prey by violence; to tear. Gen. 49:27.

ravished, be *vb pass* (infr mng) to be enraptured. Prov. 5:19.

ready *adj* (infr mng) skillful. Ezra 7:6.

rear *vt* (arch mng) to erect or build. John 2:20.

reason *adj* (arch use) reasonable. Acts 6:2.

reason *vi* (arch mng) to discourse; to talk. Acts 24:25.

rebellion *n* (infr wd) resistance to, or defiance of, authority; disobedience. Deut. 31:27.

rebuke *vt* (infr wd) to reprimand; to censure or reprehend sharply. Mark 4:39; 2 Tim. 4:2.

rebuke, without (arch use) blameless; one who cannot be censured. Phil 2:15.

receipt *n* (arch use) a place of receipt; a place for receiving. Matt. 9:9.

receive *vt* (arch mng) (1) to reap. Gen. 26:12. (2) to accept. Esth. 4:4. (3) to welcome. Philemon 17.

receiver *n* (arch mng) a weigher. Isa. 33:18.

reckon *vb* (infr mng) (1) *vt* to take into consideration; to consider; to regard. Rom. 8:18. (2) *vi* to compute; to settle accounts. 2 Kin. 12:15.

reckoning *n* (infr wd) a group; see *reckon*. 1 Chr. 23:11.

recompense *n* (infr wd) a reward; payment. Job 15:31.

recompense *vt* (infr wd) to repay. Ruth 2:12.

reconcile *vt* (theol) lit., to do away with an enmity; to bridge over a quarrel; to cover, expiate, condone, placate, or cancel. Lev. 6:30. See *reconciliation*.

reconciliation *n* (theol) a change of personal relations between human beings (1 Sam 29:4; 1 Cor. 7:11) or between God and man (Rom 5:1-11; Col. 1:20), in which enmity and estrangement are replaced by peace and fellowship. God initiates and effects reconciliation between Himself and sinful man (2 Cor. 5:18) through the death of His Son (Rom. 5:10; Eph. 2:16; Col. 1:20, 22).

record *n* (arch mng) a witness. 2 Cor. 1:23.

record *vt* (infr mng) (1) to register permanently, give evidence of. Ex. 20:24. (2) to bear record of, commemorate benefits publicly. 1 Chr. 16:4. (3) to take notice of. Deut. 30:19.

recorder *n* (infr mng) a keeper of the records. 2 Sam. 8:16.

recover *vt* (arch use) (1) to cure. 2 Kin. 5:3. (2) to snatch away; to take back. Hos. 2:9.

redeem *vt* (infr mng) (1) lit., to buy back. Lev. 27:15. (2) to rescue or deliver. Psa. 25:22.

redeemer *n* (theol) one who redeems, or buys back. Psa. 19:14. See *kinsman* and *redemption*.

redemption *n* (theol) this term may denote either temporal, physical deliverance (Lev. 25:25-27) or spiritual *salvation*, q.v. (Heb. 9:12-15). In both usages, there is the idea of a *ransom* to be paid; in the N.T. this is Christ's shed blood. Col. 1:14.

redound *vi* (arch mng) to overflow; to abound. 2 Cor. 4:15.

reed *n* (1) (infr mng) a cane. Mark 15:19. (2) (tech) *See Table of Linear Measures*. Ezek. 40:6.

reformation *n* (theol) a season of reforming, or the perfecting of things, referring to the times of the Messiah. Heb. 9:10.

refrain *vt* (arch use) to restrain; to keep back; to put a check upon. Prov. 10:19.

refuge *n* (infr wd) a place that provides protection from danger. Josh. 21:32.

refuse *vt* (arch use) to reject. Psa. 118:22.

refused *vt* (arch use) *pp* of *refuse;* rejected. 1 Sam. 16:7.

regard *vt* (infr mng) (1) to show respect or consideration for. Deut. 28:50. (2) to pay attention to. 1 Sam. 25:25.

regard not the person (arch expr) to take no notice of differences of rank, relationship, and economic or social standing among men in one's basic treatment of others; to be impartial. Matt. 22:16.

register *n* (arch use) record; registration. Ezra 2:62.

rehearse *vt* (arch mng) to recite; to tell; to recount; to speak of. Judg. 5:11.

reins *n pl* (Hebraism) lit., the kidneys; spoken

of by the Jews as if they were the seat of joy and pain, as well as knowledge. Job 16:13.

rejoiceth *vi* (theol) lit., *boasts itself* superior to judgment; i.e., full of glad confidence, it has no fear of judgment. Jas. 2:13.

release *n* (infr mng) the cancellation of all debts. Deut. 15:1.

religious *adj* (arch mng) making an outward profession of religion. Jas. 1:26.

remedy *n* (arch mng) deliverance. 2 Chr. 36:16.

remission *n* (theol) a letting go or sending away of sins. Matt. 26:28.

remnant *n* (1) (infr wd) a remainder or residue. Matt. 22:6. (2) (theol) Paul refers to God's people as a remnant, a small number in comparison with the vast number in whom ungodliness prevails; in the midst of great trouble, the faithfulness of God shines forth in a remnant or nucleus that has survived through God's grace. Rom. 11:5.

remove *vi* (arch use) to move, be transferred. Num. 36:7.

rend *vt* (infr wd) (1) to tear away. 1 Kin. 11:11-13. (2) to tear the hair or clothing as a sign of anger, grief, or despair. 2 Chr. 34:27. (3) to split, break, or tear. Isa. 64:1; Matt. 27:51. (4) to tear in pieces; to lacerate, as a swine does with its tusks. Matt. 7:6.

render *vt* (infr mng) (1) to give. Prov. 26:16. (2) to pay as due, such as rent, taxes, homage, etc. Psa. 116:12; Matt. 21:41; 22:21. (3) to repay strictly or justly. Rom. 2:6.

rending *pres part* (infr wd) tearing. Psa. 7:2.

rent *n* (infr wd) an opening made by tearing; a tear, as in cloth. Matt. 9:16.

rent *pt t* of *rend*, q.v. Gen. 37:29.

repair *vt* (arch mng) to rebuild. Judg. 21:23.

repent *vi* (theol) (1) to change one's mind. Ex. 13:17; to turn from sin and to dedicate oneself to the amendment of one's life. Acts 3:19. (2) to regret (which may be the first step toward saving repentance); to feel remorse, but without transformation of character. Matt. 21:32; 27:3. The following verses illustrate the contrasting uses of *repent* and its noun form *repentance:* "For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not *repent* [regret] though I did *repent* [regret] .... Now I rejoice ... that ye sorrowed to *repentance* [saving repentance] .... For godly sorrow worketh *repentance* [saving repentance] to salvation not to be *repented* of [regretted]: but the sorrow of the world worketh death." 2 Cor. 7:8-10.

repent oneself *reflex vb* (Hebraism) (1) to have compassion. Judg. 21:6, 15. (2) in reference to God this expression has an extensive meaning, including these elements: to take compassion upon the people with the intention of comforting them in the future and of avenging the wrongs done them by their enemies. Psa. 135:14.

repentance *n* (theol) that inward change of mind, affections, convictions, and commitment, rooted in *fear* (q.v.) of God and sorrow for sin against Him, which (when coupled with *faith* [q.v.] in Jesus Christ) results in a turning from sin to God. It is never regretted (2 Cor. 7:10) and is a gift from God (Acts 11:18). 2 Cor. 7:9, 10. For similar and different connotations, see *repent.*

replenish *vt* (arch mng) to fill; to fill full. Gen. 1:28.

reproach *n* (infr wd) (1) shame; disgrace. 1 Sam. 17:26. (2) rude language or treatment arising from haughtiness and contempt. Psa. 15:3.

reproach *vt* (infr mng) in Hebrew, lit., to taunt or insult; to chide. Ruth 2:15.

reprobate *adj* (1) (arch mng) lit., inferior, not standing the test, unapproved; refuse; rejected. Jer. 6:30. (2) (theol) by extension of literal meaning, disqualified, morally corrupt, unfit for anything good; reprobate as a result of man's perverse and stubborn will refusing to obey God's will. Rom. 1:28.

reprove *vt* (1) (infr wd) to criticize, often kindly, without harshness, and generally in hope of correction of the fault. Job 13:10. (2) (arch mng) to prove. Job 6:25.

reputation, no (theol) lit., emptied himself. Phil. 2:7.

require *vb* (arch mng) (1) *vt* to bring to account. Josh. 22:23. (2) *vi* to request. 2 Sam. 12:20.

requireth *vt* (arch mng) to search out. Eccl. 3:15.

requite *vt* (infr wd) to repay. Deut. 32:6.

rereward *n* (arch sp) rearward; rear guard. Num. 10:25.

resemble *vt* (arch mng) to compare. Luke 13:18.

residue *n* (infr use) the rest; remainder. Ex. 10:5.

resort *vi* (arch mng) (1) to assemble; to come together; to gather together. John 18:2, 20. (2) to go; to cause oneself to go for help, relief, or advantage. 2 Chr. 11:13.

respect *n* (arch mng) pity, regard, concern. Ex. 2:25.

respect *vt* (arch mng) to judge preferentially based on the outward appearance of another. Deut. 16:19.

rest *n* (1) rest or peace after the culmination of victorious warfare. Josh. 1:15. (2) security found in marriage. Ruth 3:1. (3) relief. Eccl. 2:23. (4) lit., the keeping of a sabbath. Heb. 4:9.

rest themselves (arch expr) to trust. 2 Chr. 32:8.

restitution *n* (infr wd) restoration. Acts 3:21.

restrain *vt* (infr mng) (1) to limit. Job 15:8. (2) to withhold; to prevent from doing something. Gen. 11:6.

resurrection *n* (theol) the rising from the dead in which the body shall be brought back to life, the spirit being reunited with it. The N.T. writers reserve the word *resurrection* to signify the rising of Christ from the dead or that great general resurrection of all men, just and unjust, at the second coming of the Lord Jesus Christ, when all shall be judged in their bodies by Him. John 5:29; Acts 2:31; 4:2, 33. The results of other miraculous raisings of the dead were only temporary,

but they did point to Christ as the source of eternal life. John 11:24, 25. Thus the future resurrection to eternal blessedness or eternal torment shall be the result of Christ's resurrection (1 Cor. 15:20, 23). Matt. 27:53; 1 Pet. 1:3.

retain *vt* (arch use) to keep; to detain. Judg. 19:4.

retire *vi* (arch mng) to turn back from; i.e., to leave unprotected. 2 Sam. 11:15.

return *vi* (arch wd) to withdraw. 2 Kin. 18:14.

revenger *n* (arch wd) an avenger. Rom. 13:4.

reverence *n* (infr wd) profound respect or deference. Esth. 3:5.

reverence *vt* (infr wd) lit., to venerate; to treat with deference or reverential obedience. Eph. 5:33.

reverend *adj* (infr mng) to be revered. Psa. 111:9.

revile *vb* (infr wd) to subject to abusive speech; to rail; to vituperate. Matt. 27:39.

revive *vi* to come to life again. 1 Kin. 17:22.

reward *n* (arch mng) a present. 1 Kin. 13:7.

ribband *n* (arch sp) a ribbon. Num. 15:38.

rid *vt* (arch mng) (1) to remove, clear away. Lev. 26:6. (2) to deliver; save, rescue. Gen. 37:22.

riddle *n* (infr wd) a puzzling or misleading question posed as a problem to be solved or guessed. Judg. 14:15-19.

ride on white asses (arch custom) a practice showing that one holds public office. Judg. 5:10.

rie *n* (arch wd) spelt; a wheat. Ex. 9:32.

rifle *vt* (infr wd) to ransack; to rob; to plunder. Zech. 14:2.

right *adj* (1) (infr mng) just. Psa. 45:6. (2) (arch mng) acceptable; successful; prosperous. Eccl. 4:4.

right *n* a privilege to which one is entitled. Ruth 4:6.

righteous *adj* (theol) (1) just; upright; moral. 2 Kin. 10:9. (2) innocent; holy. Rom 3:10. (3) outwardly, publicly, legally righteous. Eccl. 7:16.

righteousness *n* (theol) (1) integrity; purity of life; uprightness; correctness in thinking, feeling, and acting. Matt. 3:15. (2) Christ's perfect moral purity, integrity, and sinlessness. John 16:8, 10.

rigour *n* (infr wd and Brit sp) rigor; harshness; severity. Ex. 1:13.

ringstraked *adj* (arch wd) striped; streaked with rings. Gen. 30:35.

riot *n* (arch mng) profligate behavior; dissolute living. Tit. 1:6.

riot *vi* (infr mng) to live dissolutely. 2 Pet. 2:13.

riotous *adj* (arch mng) (1) dissolute; wanton. Prov. 23:20. (2) loose morally; worthless; prodigal. Prov. 28:7.

rising *n* (arch wd) a swelling. Lev. 13:2.

rising of the sun (Hebraism) the east. Isa. 41:25.

river *n* (1) the Euphrates. 2 Sam. 10:16. (2) a river valley. 2 Sam. 24:5.

road *n* (arch mng) a raid; a plundering excursion. 1 Sam. 27:10.

roar *vi* (arch mng) to moan. Psa. 38:8.

roaring *n* (arch mng) moaning. Psa. 22:1.

robbery *n* (arch mng) lit., a thing to be held on to. Phil. 2:6.

rod *n* (theol) fig., chastisement. Job 9:34.

roll *n* (arch mng) a scroll. Ezra 6:2.

roller *n* (arch mng) a bandage. Ezek. 30:21.

room *n* (arch mng) (1) space; place. Psa. 31:8. (2) a place at table. Matt. 23:6. (3) stead. 1 Kin. 2:35.

root of them against Amalek (Hebraism) whose fixed dwelling is in the former territory of Amalek. Judg. 5:14.

rottenness *n* (arch mng) a worm. Hos. 5:12.

roughly *adv* (infr mng) curtly. Gen. 42:7.

round the corners ... (arch expr) to shave the hair around the temples. Lev. 19:27.

rowers *n pl* (infr wd) sailors. Ezek. 27:26.

rude *adj* (infr mng) unlearned; unskilled. 2 Cor. 11:6.

rudiments *n pl* (theol) the elements of religious training, esp. Jewish ceremonial requirements. Col. 2:8.

rumour *n* (Brit sp) rumor; a popular report; reputation; notoriety. Luke 7:17.

S

Sabaoth *n* (translit) hosts; armies. Jas. 5:4.

sabbath *n* (theol) (1) a commanded day of resting from daily work activities in order to worship God with full attention (Ex. 20:8, 10, 11), a creation ordinance to be fulfilled until the end of the world (Ex. 16:23, 25, 26, 29). The O.T. saints saw the sabbath as a type of the *redemption*, q.v., to be worked out by the Messiah (Deut. 5:12, 14, 15). Christ, the Lord of the sabbath (Luke 6:5), who rested from His work of creation on the seventh day (thus the O.T. and pre-church observance of Saturday as the sabbath), rested from His work of redemption on the first day of the week (thus the Christian observance of Sunday as the sabbath). (2) "sabbath of rest unto the land," a rest for the land coming every seven years, reminding Israel of her dependence on God for material blessings. Lev. 25:4.

sabbath day's journey (tech) *See Table of Linear Measures*, Acts 1:12.

sackbut *n* (infr wd) a wind instrument similar to the trombone. Dan. 3:5.

sackcloth *n* (infr wd) a coarse cloth for sacks worn in a time of mourning or penitence. Gen. 37:34.

sacrifice *n* (theol) the O.T. mentions both special sacrifices, such as covenant sacrifices, and regular sacrifices: meat or meal, drink, and animal offerings (burnt, peace, sin, and guilt or trespass). The wave and heave offerings refer to parts of the peace offering. The blood of animals cannot take away man's sin (Heb. 10:4). Christ, the final and perfect sacrifice, fully effected what the O.T. sacrifices only dimly foreshadowed (1 Cor. 5:7; Eph. 5:2; Heb. 9 and 10; 1 Pet. 1:2).

Sadducees *prop n pl* (theol) in the time of Jesus, the Sadducees comprised a small group of wealthy aristocratic families controlling the Temple (Acts 4:1) and a majority of the Sanhedrin. Unlike the common Jews and the *Pharisees*, q.v., they collaborated with the Romans. They spearheaded the persecution of the church (Acts 4 and 5). They regarded the written law as binding but considered the prophets not authoritative and rejected scribal tradition. They also rejected belief in good and evil spirits (Acts 23:8), resurrection of the body (Luke 20:27-33), and eternal rewards and punishments. Along with the *Pharisees*, q.v., they are mentioned as the enemies of Jesus. Matt. 16:1, 6, 11, 12; 22:23; Mark 12:18; Luke 20:27; Acts 4:1; 5:17.

saint *n* (theol) (1) a holy one. Job 5:1. (2) any and every true believer. Acts 9:41; 26:10; 1 Cor. 1:2.

salutation *n* (infr wd) a greeting. Mark 12:38.

salute *vt* (infr mng) (1) to greet. Judg. 18:15. (2) to bless. 1 Sam. 13:10.

salvation *n* (1) (infr wd) an escape. Hab. 3:8. (2) (theol) spiritual or eternal salvation involves three concepts: justification (see *justify*); temporal victory; final deliverance and blessing. Rom. 1:16.

sanctification *n* (theol) this work of the Holy Spirit in which the Christian cooperates is the progressive transformation of life which is experienced by those who have been declared righteous and holy on account of their faith in Jesus Christ. 1 Thess. 4:3.

sanctify *vt* (theol) (1) to set apart as holy. Gen. 2:3. (2) to make holy, in heart and conduct. John 17:17.

sanctuary *n* (infr wd) (1) a consecrated place of worship. Ezek. 5:11. (2) a place of refuge and protection. Isa. 8:14.

Satan *prop n* (theol) lit., the Adversary. Job 1:6.

satiate *vt* (infr wd) to satisfy completely; to fill full. Jer. 31:14.

satyrs *n pl* (theol) demons in the form of goats. Isa. 13:21.

save *vt* (theol) (1) to preserve. Josh. 22:22. (2) to deliver from sin. Acts 2:47. (3) to heal. Jas. 5:15.

save, saving *prep* (infr mng) except. 1 Kin. 3:18.

saved in childbearing (theol) lit., she shall be preserved through the distresses of the birth and rearing of children. 1 Tim. 2:15.

saviours *n pl* (Brit sp) those who act as preservers; judges. Obad. 21.

savour *n* (infr wd and Brit sp) (1) savor; lit., the taste or smell of something, here taken broadly as the essence of a person or people. Ex. 5:21. (2) savor; taste, flavor, scent. Lev. 26:31; Matt. 5:13.

savour *vt* (infr wd and Brit sp) to savor; to delight in; to experience; to understand. Matt. 16:23.

sawest *vt* (1) (arch pt t) saw. Dan. 2:34. (2) (arch mng) to have in mind. Gen. 20:10.

say thee nay (arch expr) refuse you. 1 Kin. 2:17.

sayest, thou (Grecism) you assent, affirm it. Matt. 27:11 (cf. Matt. 26:64).

scaffold *n* (infr mng) an elevated platform or stage. 2 Chr. 6:13.

scall *n* (infr wd) from a word meaning bald head; a disease of the head or scalp characterized by thin dry scales detached from the epidermis. Lev. 13:30, 31.

scant *adj* (infr wd) meager; excessively frugal; scanty; deficient. Mic. 6:10.

scapegoat *n* (theol) a goat sent into the wilderness after the sins of the people had been symbolically placed on his head. Lev. 16:8.

scarce *adv* (infr wd) scarcely. Gen. 27:30.

scarceness *n* (arch wd) scarcity; lack. Deut. 8:9.

scarlet *n* (arch mng) luxurious clothing of a bright, rich crimson color. Prov. 31:21.

sceptre *n* (infr wd) a staff or baton held by a sovereign as an emblem of authority; fig., authority. Heb. 1:8.

schism *n* (infr wd) division. 1 Cor. 12:25.

schoolmaster *n* (arch custom) an educated slave whose responsibility it was to accompany his master's son to and from school, tutoring him as they went; he functioned as guardian, tutor, and disciplinarian. Gal. 3:25.

-score *n* (infr wd) a group of twenty; *score* is often found with a prefix designating the number by which twenty is to be multiplied. Thus *three-score and ten* means seventy. Psa. 90:10.

scorn *n* (infr mng) (1) mockery. Psa. 44:13. (2) to "think scorn," to disdain. Esth. 3:6. (3) to "laugh to scorn," to deride. 2 Chr. 30:10.

scorning, see *scorn*. Job 34:7.

scorpion *n* (infr mng) a *scourge* (q.v.) or whip, studded with pieces of metal. 1 Kin. 12:11.

scourge *n* (infr wd) an instrument of torture consisting of a wooden handle and several leather thongs to which were knotted pieces of brass, lead, or bone with sharp points. Sometimes these sadistically devised instruments were applied to the victim's back by two torturers, one on each side. John 2:15.

scourge *vt* (infr wd) (1) to whip or chasten as a parent with a *rod*. Heb. 12:6. (2) to whip or flog with a *scourge* (*n*, q.v.). Due to the sharp pieces of metal or bone that were knotted to the scourge's multiple thongs, scourging applied to the bare back produced deep lacerations and bruises, often tearing deep veins and arteries, and occasionally laying bare vital organs. It was an exceedingly cruel torture from which Rome exempted her citizens (Acts 16:37), and which often resulted in death. Matt. 27:26. The Jewish leaders, who were less cruel than their Roman masters, limited the number of strokes according to the law of Moses (Deut. 25:3; 2 Cor. 11:24).

scrabble *vi* (infr wd) to scratch or claw about clumsily; to scrawl; to scratch marks. 1 Sam. 21:13.

scribe *n* (infr wd) (1) an educated man who wrote what another dictated; a secretary. 2 Kin. 12:10. (2) *n pl* experts in the study of the law of Moses and originators of the synagogue service. Their functions included: the preservation of the law; the gathering around themselves of many pupils whom they instructed in the law; and the administration of the law as judges in the Sanhedrin (thus they were known as "lawyers" and "teachers of the law"). Matt. 2:4.

scrip *n* (arch mng) a traveling pouch; a small bag or wallet used by shepherds or travelers. 1 Sam. 17:40.

sea *n* (arch mng) a large basin of water. 2 Chr. 4:4.

seal *n* (infr mng) that by which anything is confirmed, proved, authenticated. 1 Cor. 9:2. (2) (theol) "set a seal," to close the abyss lest Satan escape. Rev. 20:3.

seal *vt* (theol) (1) to hide; to keep in secret; to keep in silence. Rev. 10:4. (2) to mark a person or thing by the impress of a seal; to stamp. Rev. 7:3.

sealed *pp* (theol) not revealed; kept secret. Dan. 12:9.

sealeth *vt* (arch mng and form) closes; i.e., controls. Job 37:7.

sear *vt* (infr mng) to parch, shrivel, scorch. 1 Tim. 4:2.

search *vt* (arch use) to examine intimately. Prov. 18:17.

season *n* (infr wd) a time; awhile. Gen. 40:4.

seat *n* (arch mng) a throne. Amos 6:3.

seatward, see *-ward*. Ex. 37:9.

second watch (arch use) approximately 9:00 P.M. to midnight (see *watch*). Luke 12:38.

secret *adj* (infr mng) concealed; hidden out of the way. Job 14:13.

secret things (theol) hidden (i.e., from man) realities. Deut. 29:29.

secrets *n pl* (arch wd) the genitals. Deut. 25:11.

secure *adj* (arch mng) unwisely free from care. Judg. 8:11.

secure *vt* (arch mng) to free from anxiety. Matt. 28:14.

securely *adv* (arch mng) carelessly. Prov. 3:29.

sedition *n* (1) (infr wd) conduct that is not overt treason, but that incites riotous commotion and resistance to lawfully constituted government. Luke 23:19. (2) (arch mng) dissension; division. Gal. 5:20.

seduce *vt* (infr mng) to lead or draw one astray. Mark 13:22.

see one another in the face (arch expr) face each other in battle. 2 Chr. 25:17.

see to (arch expr) to look upon. Josh. 22:10.

seed *n* (Hebraism) (1) offspring; progeny; posterity; children; descendants. Gen. 7:3. (2) "seed royal," children of the king. 2 Chr. 22:10.

seed of copulation (Hebraism) emission of semen, which contains the sperm or "seed." Lev. 15:16.

seem *vi* to appear; thus: (1) "seemeth you," appears to you. 1 Sam. 1:23; 2 Sam. 18:4. (2) "seemed to be," were accounted to be. Gal. 2:9.

seer *n* (infr wd) a prophet. 2 Sam. 15:27.

seethe *vt* (infr wd) to boil. Ex. 16:23.

Selah *interj* (translit) this word indicates points within songs where there was a suspension of music; probably a cessation of vocal music while an instrumental interlude continued. It occurs one to four times within those psalms in which it is used, thus serving to divide a psalm into two or more strophes. Psa. 3:2.

selfsame *adj* (infr wd) the very same; identical. Matt. 8:13.

sell himself (arch expr) to give himself over. 1 Kin. 21:25.

selvedge *n* (infr wd) selvage; the edge on either side of a woven fabric so finished as to prevent raveling. Ex. 36:11.

senators *n pl* (arch mng) elders; aged men. Psa. 105:22.

sentence *n* (infr wd) verdict; judgment. Psa. 17:2.

separate *vt* (1) (infr mng) to set apart. Deut. 19:2, 7. (2) (theol) to sanctify; to set apart. Lev. 20:24; Deut. 29:21; Acts 13:2.

separated themselves unto (Hebraism) came to join or support. 1 Chr. 12:8.

sepulchre *n* (infr wd) a tomb; a burial monument; a grave. Matt. 23:27; Mark 15:46; Rom. 3:13.

servant *n* (arch mng) (1) a slave or bond-servant, used by and applied to the apostles and other preachers and teachers of the gospel, and also to true worshipers of Christ. Rom. 1:1; 2 Tim. 2:24; Jas. 1:1; 2 Pet. 1:1; Rev. 7:3; 19:2, 5. One must be a *slave* either to sin or to righteousness, but cannot be to both at once. Rom. 6:16-22.

serve *vi* (arch mng) (1) to be burdened, wearied. Isa. 43:24. (2) "serve themselves," to be slaves. Jer. 25:14.

service *n* (1) (arch mng) accessories; equipment. Num. 4:32. (2) (infr mng) work. 2 Chr. 8:14; Psa. 104:14. (3) (infr mng) form of worship. 2 Chr. 29:35.

servile *adj* (infr wd) laborious. Lev. 23:7, 21.

servitor *n* (infr wd) a serving-man; a male servant. 2 Kin. 4:43.

set *adj* (arch mng) (1) dim; blind. 1 Kin. 14:4. (2) valued, rated, or assessed. 2 Kin. 12:4. (3) assigned. 1 Chr. 9:22. (4) fixed; appointed. Gen. 17:21.

set *pp* (arch mng) seated. Matt. 5:1.

set at nought (arch expr) to treat as of no account; to utterly despise. Mark 9:12.

set by *pp* (arch expr) esteemed. 1 Sam. 18:30.

set forward (infr expr) (1) to forward; to promote. 1 Chr. 23:4. (2) to set out on a journey; to advance. Num. 2:17.

set his heart to (Hebraism) pay attention to. Ex. 7:23.

set on/upon (infr expr) to attack. Acts 18:10.

set one's face toward (Hebraism) to turn toward. Ezek. 6:2.

set to (arch expr) to affix. John 3:33.

set up (Hebraism) built up. Mal. 3:15.

setteth light by (arch expr) does not esteem. Deut. 27:16.

settle *n* (infr wd) a bench; a seat. Ezek. 43:14.

settled *adj* (infr mng) permanent. 1 Kin. 8:13.

settled his countenance ... until he was ashamed (Hebraism) restrained himself, held back as long as he could. 2 Kin. 8:11.

sever *vt* (infr mng) to put or keep apart; to separate. Ex. 8:22.

several *adj* (infr mng) (1) distinct; separate; different; particular. 2 Chr. 28:25; Matt. 25:15. (2) omit for easiest understanding in English. Rev. 21:21.

several house (Hebraism) a hospital or infirmary. 2 Kin. 15:5.

severally *adv* (infr wd) individually; separately. 1 Cor. 12:11.

sew pillows to all armholes ... to hunt souls (arch custom) these actions were designed to aid or symbolize a spell, incantation, or other occult power by which the sorceress captivated a person and claimed power to keep him alive in return for payment. Ezek. 13:18.

shambles *n pl* (arch mng) a meat market. 1 Cor. 10:25.

shamefacedness *n* (infr wd) modesty. 1 Tim. 2:9.

shameful spewing (arch expr) vomiting what has been intemperately swallowed, possibly in another's face. Hab. 2:16.

share *n* (infr mng) a plowshare; the part of a plow that cuts the furrow. 1 Sam. 13:20.

Shearjashub *prop n* (symbolic) lit., "a remnant shall return." Isa. 7:3.

sheath *n* (infr wd) a case for a sword; a scabbard. 1 Chr. 21:27.

sheaves *n pl* (infr wd) bundles of stalks and ears of grain. Neh. 13:15.

sheepcote *n* (infr wd) a sheepfold. 2 Sam. 7:8.

sheepmaster *n* (arch wd) a sheep owner. 2 Kin. 3:4.

shekel *n* (tech) *See Table of Weights and Table of Coins*. Ex. 30:13; 2 Kin. 7:1.

sherd *n* (infr wd) a shred, fragment, or broken piece, esp. of pottery. Isa. 30:14.

shew *vt* (arch sp) to show; by extension, to tell or reveal. Deut. 5:5.

shewbread *n* (theol) consecrated unleavened bread ritually placed by Hebrew priests on a table in the sanctuary of the tabernacle on the sabbath; the bread of the presence. Ex. 39:36.

shewing *pres part* of *shew*, q.v. Song 2:9.

shine upon (Hebraism) be favorable or gracious to. Dan. 9:17.

shined *arch pt t* of *shine*: shone. Acts 9:3.

shipmaster *n* captain of a ship. Jonah 1:6.

shipmen *n pl* (infr wd) sailors. 1 Kin. 9:27.

shivers *n pl* (infr wd) small pieces into which something brittle is broken by a sudden blow. Rev. 2:27.

shock *n* (arch mng) a stack of sheaves. Judg. 15:5.

shoe, loose his (arch custom) (1) dishonorable usage: a sign of public disgrace for refusal to perform one's duty to his deceased brother's wife. Deut. 25:9. (2) honorable usage: a sign of closing a bargain and a renunciation of privilege. Ruth 4:7, 8.

shoelatchet *n* (infr wd) a shoelace. Gen. 14:23.

shoot *vi* (infr mng) to slide in or out of a fastening. Ex. 36:33.

shoot out the lip (Hebraism) to ridicule (pictured by the facial expression described). Psa. 22:7.

shred *vt—arch pt t* of *shred*; to cut up into small pieces. 2 Kin. 4:39.

shroud *n* (arch mng) a cover, shelter, protection. Ezek. 31:3.

shun *vt* (arch mng) to withdraw oneself from, i.e., to be timid; to cower or shrink from. Acts 20:27.

shut ... up (Hebraism) (1) to surrender. Psa. 31:8. (2) to be greatly restrained or constrained. Jer. 36:5. (3) to keep to oneself. Dan. 8:26.

sick of (arch mng) faint or sick because of. Song 2:5.

sigh *vi* (infr mng) to groan. Ex. 2:23.

sight, in the/thy (Hebraism) mental view; judgment. Deut. 6:18.

sign *n* (1) (infr mng) a token or memorial. Josh. 4:6. (2) (theol) a miracle. Num. 14:11. (3) (theol) a divinely-revealed signal of warning. Luke 21:7.

signet *n* (infr wd) a seal, often on a ring. Gen. 38:18.

signification, without (arch expr) without distinction (for example, the barking of dogs differs from the neighing of horses). 1 Cor. 14:10.

silly *adj* (arch mng) innocent; simple. Job 5:2.

silverling *n* (tech) *See Table of Coins*. Isa. 7:23.

similitude *n* (theol) (1) form, appearance, or shape. Num. 12:8; Deut. 4:12, 15. (2) representation, likeness, or image. Deut. 4:16. (3) an allegory; a parable; a method of teaching using comparison. Hos. 12:10.

simple *adj* (theol) (1) fearing no evil from others; distrusting no one; guileless. Rom. 16:18. (2) innocent; free from guile; without admixture of evil. Rom. 16:19.

simple *n* (infr mng) foolish, silly people. Prov. 14:15.

simplicity *n* (infr mng) (1) innocence. 2 Sam. 15:11. (2) sincerity; singleness or honesty of mind, i.e., without self-seeking; liberality. Rom. 12:8. (3) foolishness; susceptibility to seduction. Prov. 1:22.

sincere *adj* (arch mng) unadulterated; pure. 1 Pet. 2:2.

single *adj* (arch mng) simple, i.e., good, whole,

or sound, properly fulfilling its function. Matt. 6:22.

singleness *n* (arch mng) bent on one thing alone, without duplicity or ulterior motive. Eph. 6:5.

singular *adj* (arch mng) for a special purpose. Lev. 27:2.

sinneth not (theol) lit., does not *go on sinning*; does not *practice sinning*. 1 John 3:6.

sith *conj* (arch wd) since. Ezek. 35:6.

situate *adj* (arch wd) situated; located; placed. Ezek. 27:3.

sixth hour (arch expr) noon. Matt. 20:5.

skill *vt* (arch use) to understand; to show skill in. 1 Kin. 5:6.

slack *adj* (infr mng) characterized by slowness or lack of energy; careless; negligent. Deut. 7:10.

slack *vt* (infr mng) (1) to withdraw, slacken, make slow. Josh. 10:6. (2) to be slow, delay. Deut. 23:21.

slain *pp* of *slay*, q.v. 1 Kin. 1:19.

slander *n* (arch mng) an evil or false report. Num. 14:36.

slander *vt* (infr mng) to utter false charges which defame another's reputation. 2 Sam. 19:27.

slay *vt* (infr wd) (1) to kill; to put to death violently. Acts 23:14. (2) to slaughter an animal. Gen. 43:16.

sleep *vi* (arch mng) to die; to be dead. 1 Thess. 4:14.

sleep brake from him (Hebraism) he couldn't sleep. Dan. 2:1.

sleight *n* (arch use) lit., dice-playing; by extension, deception, craftiness. Eph. 4:14.

slept *pt t* of *sleep*, q.v. 1 Kin. 14:31.

slew *arch pt t* of *slay*, q.v. 2 Sam. 1:10.

slide *vi* (arch use) to waver. Psa. 26:1.

slime *n* mud; asphalt. Gen. 11:3.

slow tongue (arch expr) unable to speak well, elegantly, or persuasively. Ex. 4:10.

smite *vt* (infr wd) (1) to strike, usu. sharply or heavily. Gen. 32:8. (2) to kill. Jer. 21:7. (3) to strike, either lightly or severely. Isa. 9:13.

smiters *n pl* (infr wd) those who *smite*, q.v. Isa. 50:6.

smith *n* (infr wd) a blacksmith. 1 Sam. 13:19.

smitten *pp* of *smite*, q.v. Num. 14:42.

smoke *vi* (arch mng) to increase furiously. Deut. 29:20.

smote *vt* (infr wd) *pt t* of *smite*: (1) attacked. Gen. 14:5. (2) subdued. Gen. 14:7. (3) hit. Ex. 17:5.

snare *n* (theol) (1) a contrivance, often consisting of a noose by which a bird or other animal may be entangled and caught; a trap; a gin. Prov. 7:23. (2) a person, thing, or circumstance by which one is entangled and brought into trouble. Psa. 91:3; 106:36; Prov. 29:25.

snare *vt* (infr wd) to entice or lure into a trap; to ensnare, entangle; by extension, to tempt or capture by guile. Deut. 7:25; Psa. 9:16.

snuff *vt* (arch wd) to inhale eagerly. Jer. 14:6.

snuffdishes *n pl* (arch wd) dishes to hold the partly-consumed portion of a wick used in lighting. Ex. 25:38.

sober *adj* (infr mng) calm and collected in spirit; temperate; dispassionate; circumspect. 1 Pet. 1:13.

sod *pt t* of *seethe*, q.v. Gen. 25:29.

soever *adv* (infr wd) to any possible extent. 2 Sam. 24:3.

sojourn *vi* (infr wd) to live as a temporary resident. Josh. 20:9.

sojourner *n* (infr wd) a temporary resident. Lev. 25:23.

solace *vt* (arch mng) to delight; to exult; to enjoy thoroughly. Prov. 7:18.

sold *vt* (arch mng) (1) sold into slavery. Judg. 4:2. (2) "sold thyself," given yourself over. 1 Kin. 21:20.

solitarily, see *solitary*. Mic. 7:14.

solitary *adj* (infr wd) lonely. Lam. 1:1.

sometime(s) *adv* (arch mng) once. Col. 1:21.

soothsayer *n* (infr wd) fortuneteller; one who foretells events. Josh. 13:22.

soothsaying *n* (infr wd) divination; foretelling of events. Acts 16:16.

sop *n* (arch use) a morsel, fragment, or bit of food. John 13:26.

sorcerer *n* (infr wd) one who uses power gained from the assistance or control of evil spirits, esp. for divining; a wizard. Ex. 7:11.

sorcery *n* (infr wd) magical arts; witchcraft. Acts 8:9.

sore *adj* (arch mng) (1) heavy, severe. 2 Chr. 21:19. (2) strong. Gen. 50:10.

sore *n* (arch mng) affliction, plague. 2 Chr. 6:28, 29.

sore(ly) *adv* (arch mng) severely, grievously. Gen. 19:9.

sorer *comp adj*, see *sore (adj)*. Heb. 10:29.

sorrow *n* (arch mng) (1) pain, toil, labor. Gen. 3:16. (2) *n pl* birth pangs. Mark 13:8.

sort *n* (infr mng) condition of life; degree; kind; manner. Acts 17:5.

sottish *adj* (arch wd) foolish. Jer. 4:22.

sought not to/unto (arch expr) did not seek. 2 Chr. 16:12.

sought to (arch expr) consulted. 1 Kin. 10:24.

soul *n* (theol) (1) life Gen. 19:20. (2) the self. Lev. 16:29; Psa. 49:18. (3) the whole man, including his body, which may be lost in hell. Matt. 16:26.

soul was grieved (Hebraism) felt compassion and pity. Judg. 10:16.

sounding again (Hebraism) echo. Ezek. 7:7.

sow her unto me (fig expr) cause her to increase as seed of God. Hos. 2:23.

space *n* (infr use) an interval of time. Ezra 9:8.

space, by the (infr expr) over an area. Rev. 14:20.

span *n* (tech) *See Table of Linear Measures.* Ex. 28:16.

spare *vt* (infr mng) to refrain from; to avoid. Job 30:10.

spared *vt* (arch mng) was not willing to. 2 Sam. 12:4.

speak *vi* (arch mng) arbitrate. Psa. 127:5.

specially *adv* (infr wd) (1) uniquely; especially. 1 Tim. 4:10. (2) particularly. Tit. 1:10.

sped *vi* (arch mng) succeeded. Judg. 5:30.

speed *n* (arch mng) success; prosperity in an undertaking. Gen. 24:12.

spent *pp* (infr use) used up. Gen. 21:15.

spicery *n* (arch mng) spices. Gen. 37:25.

spikenard *n* (infr wd) a fragrant ointment. Song 1:12.

spirit *n* (theol) (1) the mind; the principle of man's rational and immortal life; the possessor of reason, will, and conscience. Inorganic material was given life when God created a rational spirit and incorporated it into the dust (Gen. 2:7), which returns to the earth at death while the spirit returns to its maker (Eccl. 12:7). 1 Sam. 1:15. (2) the breath of God. Job 26:4; Prov. 20:27. (3) the Holy Spirit (often not capitalized in the O.T.). Gen. 1:2; Psa. 51:11; Isa. 63:10, 11. (4) a demon or evil spirit. Mark 3:30. (5) "familiar spirit," see *familiar spirit.* Lev. 20:27.

spitefully *adv* (infr wd) short for *despitefully;* disgracefully; acting in an insolently abusive and humiliating manner. Matt. 22:6.

spoil *n* (infr wd) plunder taken by an enemy at war; booty. 1 Sam. 15:21.

spoil *vt* (arch mng) (1) to ruin; to seize by force. Deut. 28:29. (2) to plunder, rob. Judg. 2:16.

spoken for (arch expr) asked in marriage. Song 8:8.

sport *n* (infr mng) entertainment; jesting; fun. Judg. 16:25.

sport *reflex vb* (arch use) to amuse oneself; to live delicately or luxuriously; to revel in. Isa. 57:4; 2 Pet. 2:13.

sport with (infr mng) to play with; caress; to frolic with. Gen. 26:8.

spot *n* (infr mng) a defect; a blemish. Num. 19:2.

spread *pp* (arch mng) beaten; overlaid. Jer. 10:9.

spread(eth) forth one's hands (Hebraism) to implore; to pray. Lam. 1:17.

spring *n* (arch mng) dawn. 1 Sam. 9:26.

spring *vi* (arch mng) to dawn. Judg. 19:25.

springing *adj* (arch mng) water issuing from its source in the ground. Gen. 26:19.

sprinkle *vt* (theol) a technical word in the Mosaic law for sprinkling oil, water, or blood as a cleansing or purifying rite to obtain ritual purity. This rite must be performed by a pure and innocent priest. Isa. 52:15.

spue *vi* (arch sp) to spew; specifically, to vomit. Jer. 25:27.

spy *vt* (infr mng) to see; to perceive; to behold. Ex. 2:11.

stablish *vt* (arch sp) to establish, confirm; to make sure or stable. 2 Sam. 7:13.

staff *n* (pl form is *staves*) (1) (infr wd) a long stick carried in the hand for support when walking. Num. 22:27. (2) (arch use) a pole inserted into the rings of an altar or the ark of the covenant by which it was carried. Ex. 27:6, 7. (3) (arch mng) a shaft. 1 Chr. 20:5. (4) a weapon such as a cudgel or club. Luke 22:52. (5) "staff of reed," a weak, useless support. Ezek. 29:6. (6) a pagan divining rod. Hos. 4:12.

stagger *vi* (infr mng) to stumble; to hesitate. Rom. 4:20.

stalled *adj* (arch mng) fattened by stall-feeding. Prov. 15:17.

stammering *adj* (Hebraism) language that is apparently unintelligible, but is really a foreign language. Isa. 28:11.

stanch *vi* (infr wd) to staunch; to stop or check a flowing, as of a hemorrhage. Luke 8:44.

stand *vi* (infr mng) (1) to stand fast. Eph. 6:13. (2) to consist; to be. 1 Cor. 2:5. (3) to serve. Dan. 1:4.

stand against the blood (Hebraism) seek to have the blood. Lev. 19:16.

stand before (Hebraism) to resist; to successfully oppose; to withstand. Deut. 9:2; 11:25.

stand before the congregation for judgment (arch custom) to come to be judged before the people. Josh. 20:6.

stand for *vt* (arch mng) to take a stand for; to defend. Esth. 8:11.

stand to (arch expr) to agree to; to abide by. Deut. 25:8.

stand upon (arch expr) to attack. 2 Sam. 1:9, 10.

standard *n* (infr mng) a banner. Num. 1:52.

state *n* (infr mng) (1) the proper condition or order. 2 Chr. 24:13. (2) "your state," your affairs; the things concerning you. Phil. 2:19.

statute *n* (arch mng) an enactment; appointment; law. Ex. 29:28.

staves *pl* of *staff,* q.v. Ex. 27:6, 7; Matt. 10:10; Luke 22:52.

stay *n* (infr mng) (1) a support. Psa. 18:18. (2) a checked or arrested condition. Lev. 13:5.

stay *vb* (infr mng) (1) to hold back or restrain. Gen. 8:10; 2 Sam. 24:16. (2) to leave behind. Ex. 10:24. (3) to hold steady. Ex. 17:12. (4) to support; to sustain. Song 2:5. (5) to refrain. Ruth 1:13. (6) to be supported. Isa. 10:20.

stay, be at a (arch expr) (1) to be stopped. Lev. 13:5. (2) to *be stayed;* to be left behind. Ex. 10:24.

stayed from, is (arch use) withholds. Hag. 1:10.

stays *n pl* (arch mng) armrests. 1 Kin. 10:19.

stead *n* (infr wd) place; in the place of. Gen. 22:13.

steadfastly minded (arch expr) firmly determined. Ruth 1:18.

stealth *n* (infr wd) going furtively, secretly or imperceptibly. 2 Sam. 19:3.

stedfast *adj* (arch sp) steadfast; firm; faithful. Psa. 78:37.

steel *n* (mistransl) brass or bronze. Psa. 18:34.

steward *n* (1) (infr wd) a manager of the financial and domestic affairs, as well as of the servants, of an estate. Gen. 44:4; 1 Kin. 16:9. (2) (arch mng) a man of honor, worth. Gen. 43:19. (3) (arch mng) a butler. Gen. 15:2. (4) (arch mng) *n pl* lords; overseers. 1 Chr. 28:1.

stewardship *n* (infr wd) management for which one is accountable. Luke 16:2.

stiff neck, see *stiffnecked.* Psa. 75:5.

stiffnecked *adj* (infr wd) stubborn. Ex. 32:9.

stir *n* (infr wd) tumult; commotion. Acts 12:18.

stirs *n pl* (arch mng) crashings; clamorings. Isa. 22:2.

stock *n* (arch mng) a log or block of wood. Jer. 2:27.

stocks *n pl* (infr mng) a wooden frame with holes for the feet, or feet and hands, of a criminal. Jer. 20:2.

stomacher *n* (infr wd) the center, front section of a dress bodice; a woven belt. Isa. 3:24.

stone *n* (arch mng) stone marker; landmark. Josh. 15:6.

stones *n pl* (arch mng) testes. Lev. 21:20.

stonesquarers *n pl* (arch wd) men of Gebal who were architects or stone-squarers; artificers (q.v.) in stone and wood. 1 Kin. 5:18.

stood *vi* (arch mng) *pt t* of *stand;* took office. Gen. 41:46.

stood before *pt t* of *stand before,* q.v. Gen. 19:27.

stood for *pt t* of *stand for,* q.v. Esth. 9:16.

stood still (arch expr) stopped to take notice; kept standing there. 2 Sam. 20:12.

stood to *pt t* of *stand to,* q.v. 2 Kin. 23:3.

stood up against (Hebraism) opposed. 1 Chr. 21:1.

store *n* (infr mng) (1) storage. Gen. 41:36. (2) supply. Lev. 26:10. (3) pantry. Deut. 28:5. (4) abundance; plenty. Gen. 26:14.

stout *adj* (infr mng) strong; hence, bold, stubborn. Job 4:11.

stoutness *n* (infr mng) boldness, stubbornness. Isa. 9:9.

straightway *adv* (infr wd) immediately; forthwith; without delay. 1 Sam. 9:13; Matt. 4:20.

strait *adj* (arch mng) (1) small; contracted; narrow. 2 Kin. 6:1. (2) strict. Acts 26:5.

strait *n* (arch mng) lit., a narrow passage or pass; fig., *trouble.* Job 36:16.

straiten *vt* (infr wd) to restrict; to hem in; to confine, compress, or constrain. Job 12:23; Luke 12:50.

straitly *adv* (arch wd) (1) carefully; strictly; closely. Gen. 43:7. (2) solemnly. Ex. 13:19. (3) securely. Josh. 6:1.

straitness *n* (arch mng) narrowness; hence, distress, difficulty. Deut. 28:53.

strake *n* (arch wd) a streak or stripe. Lev. 14:37.

strake *vt–arch pt t* of *strike:* struck sail, i.e., lowered the mainsail and possibly its spare. Acts 27:17.

strange *adj* (arch mng) (1) foreign. Gen. 35:2. (2) adulterous (woman). Prov. 23:33.

strange gods *n pl* (arch expr) idols. Gen. 35:4.

stranger *n* (infr mng) (1) foreigner. Gen. 17:27. (2) sojourner. Gen. 15:13.

strawed *vt* (arch wd) *pt t* of *straw:* to strew, i.e., to spread by scattering. Matt. 21:8.

strength *n* (arch mng) depth, surgings; its original state. Ex. 14:27.

strengthen *vt* (infr mng) to encourage; to fortify. 1 Sam. 23:16.

stretched out arm (Hebraism) might; display of power. Ex. 6:6.

stricken *adj* (1) (arch mng) advanced. Gen. 24:1. (2) having been struck with blows. See *chastise* and *punish.* Isa. 53:4.

strife *n* (theol) partisanship; factiousness; contending against God. Gal. 5:20.

strike *vt* (arch mng) (1) to put; to stroke; to rub. Ex. 12:7. (2) "strike through," to destroy. Psa. 110:5.

strike hands (Hebraism) to clasp hands; hence, to conclude a compact, to become surety for someone. Job 17:3.

striker *n* (arch mng) a man of warlike temperament; one who deals in threatenings and blows. 1 Tim. 3:3.

strip (infr mng) to remove anything of value. 1 Chr. 10:8.

stripe *n* (infr wd) a wound that trickles with blood. 1 Pet. 2:24.

stripling *n* (infr wd) a youth, lad; an adolescent boy. 1 Sam. 17:56.

strive *vi* (infr wd) (1) to fight. Gen. 26:20. (2) to contend; to dispute. John 6:52; Acts 23:9. (3) to contend or plead a cause, as in a court of law (as God was doing through the preaching of Noah—2 Pet. 2:5). Gen. 6:3. (4) to endeavor with strenuous zeal. Luke 13:24.

stroke *n* (infr mng) a blow; conflict. Deut. 21:5.

strong *adj* (infr mng) not easily subdued or taken; fortified. Psa. 31:21.

strong meat (arch expr) solid food. Heb. 5:12.

stronghold *n* (infr wd) a fortified place; fortress. 1 Sam. 23:14.

strove *pt t* of *strive,* q.v. Lev. 24:10.

strowed *vt* (arch wd) *pt t* of *straw:* spread by scattering. 2 Chr. 34:4.

stud *n* (infr wd) a raised ornament. Song 1:11.

stuff *n* (infr mng) possessions; furniture; baggage of an army. Gen. 31:37.

stumblingblock *n* (infr wd) an impediment to belief or understanding. Zeph. 1:3.

subdue *vt* (infr mng) to conquer and bring into subjection. 1 Chr. 22:18.

suborn *vt* (infr wd) to privately instruct or instigate, often by bribery. Acts 6:11.

subscribe *vt* (arch mng) to write. Isa. 44:5.

substance *n* (infr mng) (1) thing, form. Gen. 7:4. (2) property; money; goods. Gen. 12:5; Luke 8:3.

subtil *adj* (arch sp) subtle; cunning; crafty. 2 Sam. 13:3.

subtilly *adv* (arch sp) subtly; elusively; cunningly; craftily. 1 Sam. 23:22.

subtilty *n* (arch sp) subtlety; craftiness; insidiousness; cunning. Matt. 26:4.

suburbs *n pl* (infr mng) pasture lands; land outside the city walls. Num. 35:4.

subvert *vt* (infr wd) (1) to overthrow or overturn; to destroy. 2 Tim. 2:14; Tit. 1:11. (2) to plunder; to turn away violently from a right state. Acts 15:24. (3) lit., a building term meaning to demolish; to ruin; to turn inside out; to pervert or corrupt. Tit. 3:11.

succour *vt* (infr wd) to help, assist, aid. 2 Sam. 8:5.

succourer *n* (infr wd) a helper, assistant, or reliever. Rom. 16:2.

suckling *n* (infr wd) an unweaned infant. Deut. 32:25.

suffer *vt* (infr mng) (1) to permit; to allow. Gen. 20:6. (2) to bear with; to endure. Job 21:3; Luke 9:22.

suffice *vi* (infr wd) to be sufficient for; to satisfy. Num. 11:22.

suffice *vt* (infr wd) to be enough or sufficient for; "was sufficed," was satisfied. Ruth 2:14.

sufficiency *n* (arch mng) power; adequate ability. Job 20:22.

sum *n* (arch use) total count, census. Num. 1:2.

sum *vt* (arch use) to take a total count or census. 2 Kin. 22:4.

sumptuously *adv* (infr wd) expensively; luxuriously; lavishly. Luke 16:19.

sunder *vt* (infr wd) to sever, separate; to break apart. Job 41:17.

sundered *pp* (infr wd) broken or cut apart or in two. Job 41:17.

sundry *adj* (infr wd) separate; different; various; many. Heb. 1:1.

sunrising *n* (arch use) the direction of the sun's rising, the east. Josh. 1:15.

sup *vi* (arch wd) to dine; to eat. Luke 17:8.

superscription *n* (infr wd) an inscription on a coin, appearing above the image of the public personage depicted; a hand-written title or accusation inscribed in black letters on a whitened tablet, such as the one posted above Christ's head on the cross. Matt. 22:20; Mark 15:26.

superstitious, too (theol) very reverent to (false) gods or (lit.) demons. Acts 17:22.

supple *vt* (infr wd) to make pliant, flexible. Ezek. 16:4.

supplication *n* (infr wd) seeking, entreating God. 1 Tim. 5:5.

sure *adj* (arch mng) secure; safe. 1 Sam. 2:35.

surely *adv* (arch mng) securely. Prov. 10:9.

surety *n* (infr wd) (1) a certainty. Gen. 26:9. (2) one who is legally liable for the debt of another. Prov. 6:1.

surfeiting *n* (arch mng) gluttony. Luke 21:34.

surmising *n* (arch mng) fondness of being first; striving after pre-eminence. 1 Tim. 6:4.

sustain *vt* (infr wd) to maintain; to nourish; to support; to relieve. 1 Kin. 17:9.

sustenance *n* (infr wd) food. Judg. 6:4.

swaddle *vt* (arch custom) to snugly wrap an infant in a cloth fastened by cloth bands wound around the outside. Lam. 2:22.

swaddling band or clothes (infr wd) narrow strips of cloth wrapped around an infant to restrict movement and promote security. Job 38:9.

swallow *vt* (arch mng) (1) to destroy. 2 Sam. 20:19. (2) to make away with. Job 20:18.

sware *arch pt t* of *swear*, q.v. Gen. 31:53.

swear *vb* (theol) to promise solemnly, often with an oath or by calling a person or thing to witness. Mark 14:71.

swear falsely (arch expr) to lie; to perjure oneself, or to make an oath deceitfully. Lev. 6:3, 5.

sweet *adj* (infr mng) pleasant. Lev. 1:9.

sweet influences (mistransl) bonds; forces of attraction holding the constellation together. Job 38:31.

swelling *adj* (arch use) inflated; haughty; arrogant. 2 Pet. 2:18.

swellings *n pl* (Grecism) puffing up of soul; loftiness; pride. 2 Cor. 12:20.

sworn *vt* (arch use) *pp* of *swear:* made to swear. Ex. 13:19.

sworn falsely *pp* of *swear falsely*, q.v. Lev. 6:5.

T

taber *vi* (arch wd) to beat as upon a tabor, or drum; to drum upon. Nah. 2:7.

tabering *pres part* (arch wd) beating. Nah. 2:7.

tabernacle *n* (arch mng) (1) a tent, a movable dwelling; esp. the sacred tent in which the ark of the covenant was kept. Ex. 26:1. (2) a booth, or temporary shelter (see *booths*). Matt. 17:4. (3) the body, as affected by sin, which is only a temporary dwelling for the spirits of just men, and is to be replaced by a glorified body at the resurrection. 2 Cor. 5:1ff.

table *n* (arch mng) a tablet on which to write. Hab. 2:2.

tablet *n* (arch mng) an ornament of precious metal or jewels of a flat form, worn around a person, typically about the neck; a locket. Ex. 35:22.

tabret *n* (infr wd) a small drum with one head of calfskin. Gen. 31:27.

tache *n* (infr wd) an attachment or fastening; a clasp or buckle. Ex. 26:6, 11.

tackling *n* (mistransl) the furniture of the ship, such as beds, tables, chairs, and chests. Acts 27:19.

take *vt* (arch mng) (1) to overtake. Gen. 19:19.

(2) to entrap, ensnare, catch. Prov. 6:2. (3) (infr mng) to hunt successfully. Gen. 27:33.

take counsel (infr expr) to deliberate or to resolve, as upon a plan or scheme. Psa. 2:2; Acts 5:33.

take heed to (arch expr) be careful concerning. Col. 4:17.

take of you (arch expr) to circumvent one by fraud. 2 Cor. 11:20.

take thought (arch expr) to be or become anxious; to worry. 1 Sam. 9:5; Matt. 6:25.

take up (arch expr) to obtain on credit. Neh. 5:2.

take wrong (arch expr) to endure wrong. 1 Cor. 6:7.

taken *pp* of *take* (arch mng) (1) chosen; pointed out. Josh. 7:16. (2) suspended. 2 Sam. 18:9. (3) captured. 1 Kin. 16:18.

taken away my judgment (mistransl) turned away (i.e., postponed or deferred) my plea. Job 27:2.

taken upon the lips (Hebraism) spoken about. Ezek. 36:3.

taketh *vt* (arch mng) to toil; to work severely and with irksomeness. Eccl. 1:3.

tale *n* (infr mng) a number; count. Ex. 5:8.

talebearer *n* (infr wd) one that spreads gossip, scandal, or idle rumors. Prov. 11:13.

talent *n* (tech) (1) *See Table of Weights.* Ex. 37:24. (2) *See Table of Weights.* Ex. 38:27. (3) *See Table of Weights.* Matt. 18:24.

tanner *n* (infr wd) one who converts animal hides into leather by tanning, i.e., by treating them with oak bark or a similar agent. Acts 9:43.

tare *vt arch pt t* of *tear.* (1) to rend. 2 Sam. 13:31. (2) to tear in pieces. 2 Kin. 2:24. (3) to convulse. Mark 9:20.

tares *n pl* (tech) zizanium, a type of darnel or annual grass; called a "bastard wheat" because it resembles wheat except that the grains are black. Matt. 13:26.

target *n* (arch mng) a shield; buckler. 1 Sam. 17:6.

tarried *pt t* of *tarry,* q.v. 2 Sam. 15:17.

tarry *vi* (infr wd) (1) to delay or be tardy in one's departure or arrival; to linger. Matt. 25:5. (2) to abide in one place; to wait expectantly. Luke 24:49.

tarry abroad (arch expr) to stay outside. Lev. 14:8.

taverns *n pl* (infr mng) inns. The "Three Taverns" was a station on the Appian Way, between Rome and Appii Forum. Acts 28:15.

teach *vt* (infr mng) to make disciples. Matt. 28:19.

tear *vi* (arch mng) to rage. Amos 1:11.

teats *n pl* (arch mng) the breasts. Ezek. 23:3.

tell *vt* (infr mng) to count. Gen. 15:5.

temper *vt* (arch mng) (1) to mix; compound. Ex. 29:2. (2) to moisten with. Ezek. 46:14. (3) to cause the body parts to combine into a structural unit. 1 Cor. 12:24.

temperance *n* (infr wd) self-restraint, moderation; self-control. Acts 24:25.

temple *n* (arch mng) (1) a large public building. 1 Kin. 6:17. (2) the house of God; the place where God's presence abode in a special sense. After Christ's death and resurrection, the physical temple became obsolete as Christ and His church fulfilled the typical meaning of the temple (1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 9:11-14). Acts 2:46.

tempt *vt* (arch mng) to prove; to try; to test; to put to the test. Gen. 22:1.

temptation *n* (theol) (1) a proving or testing of men by God. Deut. 4:34. (2) Satan's enticing men to sin. Heb. 3:8.

temptations *n pl* (theol) divinely appointed tests or trials, such as the ten supernatural plagues visited upon Egypt. Deut. 7:19.

tender *adj* (infr mng) (1) young, weak. Gen. 33:13. (2) possessing the softer feelings, such as love, compassion, kindness; weak; mild. Deut. 28:56. (3) inexperienced. 1 Chr. 29:1.

tender-eyed *adj* (arch mng) weak-eyed. Gen. 29:17.

tenon *n* (infr wd) a type of joint used in carpentry mainly for its strength. Ex. 26:17.

tenth hour (arch expr) approximately 4:00 p.m. John 1:39.

terrestrial *adj* (infr wd) earthly. 1 Cor. 15:40.

terrible *adj* (infr mng) great; awesome; causing terror. Deut. 7:21.

terribleness *n* (infr wd) that which causes terror. Deut. 26:8.

terror *n* (arch mng) a display of almighty power; a state of great awe. Deut. 34:12.

testament *n* (1) (infr wd) a will. Heb. 9:16. (2) (arch mng) a covenant. 2 Cor. 3:6, 14. (3) (theol) a disposition or arrangement which one wishes to be valid, esp. the disposal one makes of his earthly possessions after death; a will. Heb. 9:16, 17. (4) "old testament," a compact or covenant; the close relationship which God entered into with His people, esp. Noah and Abraham. 2 Cor. 3:14. (5) "new testament," or covenant, by which men are bound to exercise faith in Christ and God promises grace and eternal salvation. Christ set up and ratified this covenant by His death. Matt. 26:28.

testator *n* (infr wd) one who draws up a will. Heb. 9:16.

testify *vt* (arch mng) to make known; to confess; to show. Deut. 32:46.

testimony *n* (infr wd) (1) the tables of law. Ex. 40:3. (2) *n pl* divine decrees. Psa. 119:138. (3) a solemn declaration to establish or set forth factual knowledge gained from personal observation or experience. John 3:32, 33.

tetrarch *n* (Grecism) the ruler of a fourth part (one-fourth) of a region. Luke 3:1.

thankworthy *adj* (infr wd) winning of God's favor. 1 Pet. 2:19.

theeward see *-ward.* 1 Sam. 19:4.

thence *adv* (infr mng) from that place. Josh. 15:15.

thereon *adv* (infr wd) on it. 2 Sam. 19:26.

thereto *adv* (infr wd) to that. 2 Chr. 21:11.

therewith *adv* (infr wd) with that. Ezek. 4:15.

things *n pl* (infr mng) affairs. 1 Cor. 16:14.

third hour (arch expr) 9:00 a.m. or midmorning. Acts 2:15.

third part (infr expr) one-third. Rev. 9:15.

third watch (arch use) midnight to approximately 3:00 a.m. (see *watch*). Luke 12:38.

this signifying (arch expr) showing by this. Heb. 9:8.

thither *adv* (infr wd) to that place; there. Judg. 8:27.

thitherward *adv* (infr wd) toward that place. Judg. 18:15.

thought *n* (arch mng) anxiety; excess of care; thus, "to take thought," to be very anxious. 1 Sam. 9:5.

thought scorn (Hebraism) to disdain. Esth. 3:6.

thousands *n pl* (arch mng) families. Num. 1:16.

threescore see *-score*. Ezra 2:9.

thresh *vt* (infr wd) (1) to separate grain from its stalks and husks by the treading of animals, by flailing, or by dragging a sledge over it. Judg. 6:11. (2) fig., to flail or whip, often an adversary or enemy. Isa. 41:15; Amos 1:3; Hab. 3:12.

thrice *adv* (infr wd) three times. Ex. 34:23.

throng *vb* (infr wd) to crowd together; to crowd or press upon. Mark 3:9; 5:24.

throughly *adv* (arch wd) thoroughly. Job 6:2.

throw down *vt* (arch expr) to destroy. Judg. 2:2.

thrust out (Hebraism) (1) exiled. Judg. 9:41. (2) i.e., by taking every part of their inheritance. Ezek. 46:18.

thus and thus (arch expr) an idiomatic short way of indicating that a narrative was related at this point in the text. Josh. 7:20.

tidings *n pl* (infr wd) news. 2 Sam. 18:22, 25.

tile *n* (arch mng) a brick. Ezek. 4:1.

till *vt* (infr wd) to cultivate. Gen. 4:12.

tillage *n* (infr wd) plowed but unseeded land. 1 Chr. 27:26.

timbrel *n* (infr wd) a small hand drum, tambourine, or tabor. Ex. 15:20.

time of life (Hebraism) the normal gestation period. 2 Kin. 4:16.

time of the fruit (Grecism) harvest time or season. Matt. 21:34.

times *n pl* (Hebraism) years. Dan. 4:16.

tire *n* (infr mng) a headdress. Isa. 3:18. (*Tire* is short for *attire*, not the same word as *tiara*.)

tire *vt* (arch mng) to attire; to adorn with a "tire" or headdress. 2 Kin. 9:30.

tithe *n* (infr wd) one-tenth part, usu. of one's possessions or income. Mal. 3:8, 10; Luke 18:12.

tithe *vt* (infr wd) to contribute the tithe, or tenth part of. Deut. 14:22.

tittle *n* (Grecism) a tiny ornamental stroke on a letter, or a stroke that distinguishes one letter from another, as the tail of a *Q* distinguishes it from an *O;* thus, something very minute. Matt. 5:18; Luke 16:17.

to *prep* (arch use) (1) for. Judg. 17:13. (2) in. 1 Chr. 12:8.

to do (arch use) to be used. Num. 7:5.

to view at (arch expr) before. 2 Kin. 2:15.

to wife (arch expr) in marriage. Josh. 15:16.

to wit *adv* (infr expr) that is to say; namely. 1 Kin. 7:50.

token *n* (infr wd) (1) evidence. Job. 21:29. (2) a sign or signal. Mark 14:44.

told *vt* (arch mng) (1) answered. 1 Kin. 10:3. (2) *pp* of *tell*, q.v. 1 Kin. 8:5.

tongue *n* (infr mng) (1) language. Gen. 10:20. (2) *n pl* various languages. Acts 2:4.

took *vt* (infr mng) (1) captured. 2 Kin. 16:9. (2) married. 1 Chr. 2:19.

took an oath (arch expr) lit., made them swear seven times; i.e., made them swear that what they said was indeed true. 1 Kin. 18:10.

tormentor *n* (infr mng) a torturer. Matt. 18:34.

touch *vt* (arch mng) (1) to marry; to have sexual intercourse with in marriage. 1 Cor. 7:1. (2) euphemism for *to have sexual intercourse*. Ruth 2:9.

touching *prep* (infr mng) concerning. Num. 8:26.

tow *n* (infr wd) the refuse of flax; short broken linen fiber which burned easily. Judg. 16:9.

toward *adj* (infr mng) friendly, favorable to. Gen. 31:2.

traffick *vi* (arch sp) to traffic; to do business. Gen. 42:34.

traffickers *n pl* (arch wd) businessmen; traders. Isa. 23:8.

train *n* (infr mng) (1) a retinue; a company of followers. 1 Kin. 10:2. (2) long flowing skirts of a robe. Isa. 6:1.

transfigured, was *vb pass* (theol) to be metamorphosed, i.e., to be transformed; used in the N.T. to describe the supernatural unveiling of Christ's resplendent glory or brightness, which belonged to Him as God but was hidden from the eyes of men when He took upon Himself the likeness of sinful flesh (Rom. 8:3) and as the God-man assumed the lowly "form of a servant" (Phil. 2:7). Matt. 17:2; Mark 9:2.

transgress *vt* (theol) to overstep or violate the limits placed by God's law; to trespass. Josh. 7:15; Matt. 15:3.

transgression *n* (theol) a violation or breach of God's law. Job 34:6.

translate *vt* (infr mng) to transfer. 2 Sam. 3:10.

travail *n* (infr wd) (1) trouble, agony. Num. 20:14. (2) toil; labor; labor of childbirth. Gen. 38:27.

travail *vi* (infr wd) to be in labor. Gen. 35:16.

treachery *n* (arch mng) deceit. 2 Kin. 9:23.

tread *vt* (infr wd) to walk on or over. Deut. 33:29.

tread (out) (arch expr) (1) to thresh by pressing

with the feet. Deut. 25:4. (2) to press or trample grapes in wine-making. Jer. 25:30.

treasures *n pl* (arch mng) a treasury; place where treasures are kept. 1 Kin. 15:18.

trespass *n* (infr mng) (1) lit., to go across; in this sense, an offering made because of one's having "gone across" God's laws, i.e., sinned. Lev. 5:6. (2) a sin; a *transgression*, q.v. Num. 5:12.

trespass *vi* (infr wd) to transgress, offend. 1 Kin. 8:31.

trespass *vt* (theol) to sin against another (whether God or man). Luke 17:4.

trial *n* (infr mng) a testing or proving. 1 Pet. 4:12.

tribulation *n* (theol) originally an agricultural term signifying the dragging of a threshing sledge *(tribulum)* over grain to separate it from its husks. This rigorous purifying process has taken on the figurative meaning of affliction, persecution, trouble, etc., experienced by both believers and unbelievers. Deut. 4:30; John 16:33; 2 Thess. 1:6.

tributary *n* (infr mng) one who pays *tribute* (q.v.) to a conquerer. Deut. 20:11.

tribute *n* (infr mng) (1) a payment by one ruler or nation to another in acknowledgment of submission or the price of protection. 2 Kin. 23:33. (2) a freewill gift to God flowing out of prosperity. Deut. 16:10. (3) forced labor. Gen. 49:15. (4) a tax of individual assessment on persons or property for the support of a civil government. Rom. 13:6. (5) an assessment based on a census, i.e., a head tax. Num 31:39. *See Table of Coins.*

tried *pp* of *try*, q.v. Job 23:10.

triest arch form of *try*, q.v. 1 Chr. 29:17.

trodden *pp* of *tread*, q.v. Deut. 1:36.

trode *arch pt t* of *tread*, q.v. Judg. 9:27.

trow *vi* (arch wd) to suppose, believe. Luke 17:9.

trump *n* (infr mng) a trumpet. 1 Cor. 15:52.

trust *vb* (theol) to place confidence in God; to depend on God; to hope. See *faith*. 2 John 12.

truth *n* (theol) lit., *faithful*, q.v. Psa. 40:10.

try *vt* (infr mng) to test. Judg. 7:4.

tumult *n* (infr wd) a commotion or agitation of a multitude, usu. accompanied by an uproar and confusion. Mark 5:38.

turn after (arch expr) to follow. Lev. 20:6.

turn again (Hebraism) (1) to return. Judg. 3:19. (2) to bring back; "turn again our captivity," bring back our captives. Psa. 126:4.

turn ... captivity (Hebraism) to reverse the status of slaves; to restore prosperity. Deut. 30:3.

turn in *vi* (Hebraism) come in; enter. Judg. 4:18.

turn thee behind me (Hebraism) get behind me; join my followers. 2 Kin. 9:18.

turn to the right hand or to the left (Hebraism) to change direction from one's present course of action. Gen. 24:49.

turtle *n* (arch mng) a turtledove. Song 2:12.

turtledove *n* (fig wd) a term of endearment; beloved. Psa. 74:19.

tutor *n* (infr mng) a person charged with the instruction and guidance of another. Gal. 4:2.

twain *n* (arch use) two. 1 Sam. 18:21.

U

unadvisedly *adv* (infr wd) without forethought; without due consideration. Psa. 106:33.

unawares *adv* (arch wd) (1) unintentionally; unexpectedly. Num. 35:11, 15. (2) secretly. Gal. 2:4.

unbelief *n* (theol) (1) lack of faith along with the notion of obstinacy. Heb. 3:12, 19. (2) disobedience; obstinate opposition to the divine will. Heb. 4:6, 11. See *faith*.

uncertain *adj* (arch use) indistinct. 1 Cor. 14:8.

uncircumcised *adj* (theol) pagan; not in covenant with Jehovah. 1 Sam. 17:26.

unclean *adj* (theol) (1) morally or spiritually impure. Num. 19:20. (2) unfit. Lev. 5:2. (3) evil, as applied to spirits, i.e., demons. Mark 1:23.

uncomely *adj* (infr wd) unlovely; unbecoming. 1 Cor. 12:23.

uncomely *adv* (arch use) in an unbecoming manner. 1 Cor. 7:36.

uncorruptness *n* (arch wd) soundness. Tit. 2:7.

unction *n* (infr wd) an anointing. 1 John 2:20.

under his vine and under his fig tree (Hebraism) a description of a man settled down peaceably on his own property. 1 Kin. 4:25.

under the soles of his feet (Hebraism) fig., subjugated or conquered (the enemy). 1 Kin. 5:3.

undergird *vt* (infr use) to strengthen a ship by passing ropes under and round her. Acts 27:17.

undersetters *n pl* (arch wd) supports. 1 Kin. 7:30.

understanding *adj* (arch mng) discerning; wise; intelligent. Deut. 1:13.

understanding *n* (arch mng) (1) success. Prov. 3:4. (2) heart. Eph. 1:18.

undertake *vi* (arch mng) to be surety for. Isa. 38:14.

undressed *adj* (infr mng) untended; unpruned. Lev. 25:5.

unequal *adj* (arch mng) unjust; not equal in the balance, thus symbolizing a lack of justice or fairness. Ezek. 18:25, 29.

unfeigned *adj* (infr wd) genuine. 1 Pet. 1:22.

ungodly *adj* (theol) wicked. 2 Chr. 19:2.

ungodly *adv* (arch use) in an ungodly manner. 2 Pet. 2:6.

unholy *adj* (theol) common. Heb. 10:29.

unjust *adj* (arch mng) dishonest. Luke 16:8.

unlade *vt* (arch wd) to unload. Acts 21:3.

unloose *vt* (arch wd) to untie; to loose. Mark 1:7.

unperfect *adj* (arch wd) lit., "rolled together" like a ball; thus, the embryo or fetus. (Cf. the second half of the verse which refers to the time before conception.) Psa. 139:16.

unrighteousness *n* (theol) deviation from God's norm of right. See *righteous*. 1 John 5:17.

unsavoury *adj* (arch mng) (1) without savor; by extension, without wisdom, foolish. 2 Sam. 22:27. (Cf. Matt. 5:13.) (2) tasteless. Job 6:6.

untaken *adj* (arch wd) not taken. 2 Cor. 3:14.

untimely birth (Hebraism) a spontaneous abortion; a miscarriage. Job 3:16.

unto *prep* (arch wd) (1) the equivalent of *to* (but does not introduce infinitives). Rom. 1:1. (2) with; upon. Ex. 29:17. (3) as far as. Gen. 14:6.

untoward *adj* (infr wd) obstinate; perverse; intractable. Acts 2:40.

unwalled *adj* (arch mng) unfenced; i.e., unfortified; rural. Deut. 3:5.

unwittingly *adv* (infr wd) unintentionally; unknowingly. Josh. 20:3, 5.

unworthily *adv* (theol) in an unworthy manner; i.e., a coming to the Lord's Supper without a due cognizance of and reliance upon the righteousness and substitutionary death of Christ as the only basis of one's acceptance before God. 1 Cor. 11:27.

up *adv* (arch mng) into battle. Judg. 4:10.

up *prep* (Hebraism) out. Obad. 6.

up by *imperative* (arch expr) get up by; march out at. Judg. 9:32.

upbraid *vt* (infr wd) to accuse or reprove reproachfully. Matt. 11:20.

upholden *pp* (arch tense) upheld. Prov. 20:28.

upon *prep* (arch mng) (1) with. Deut. 23:19. (2) in. Josh. 3:13. (3) through, by means of. Ex. 14:4, 17, 18.

upright *adj* (arch mng) erect; free. Lev. 26:13.

upward *adv* (arch use) forward in time; beyond. Hag. 2:15.

Urim and Thummim *prop n pl* (theol) these objects, which were kept in the high priest's breastplate, a pouch fastened to the ephod, were used by the priest to determine God's will (prob. with the possible answers of *yes*, *no*, and *no reply*). Ex. 28:30.

use *vi* (arch use) (1) to be accustomed. Ex. 21:36. (2) to practice; to make use of. Lev. 19:26.

used *vt* (arch mng) served in. 1 Tim. 3:13.

usurer *n* (infr wd) one who lends money, charging interest. Ex. 22:25. See *usury*.

usurp *vt* (infr wd) to seize or exercise authority or possession wrongfully. 1 Tim. 2:12.

usury *n* (arch mng) interest paid for money lent (not excessive as the modern use of the word, but a sin because any interest was forbidden in a private loan to a fellow Israelite). Ex. 22:25.

usward, see *-ward*. Psa. 40:5.

utmost *adj* (infr wd) outermost. Num. 22:36, 41.

utter *adj* (arch mng) outer. Ezek. 42:1.

utter *vt* (infr wd) to disclose; to make known. Lev. 5:1.

uttermost *adj* (infr wd) (1) extreme; utmost; farthest; outermost. Josh. 15:5. (2) last. Matt. 5:26.

V

vagabond *adj* (infr wd) fugitive, wandering. Acts 19:13.

vagabond *n* (infr wd) a fugitive; an exile. Gen. 4:12.

vail *n* (1) (arch sp) a veil. Num. 18:7. (2) (mistransl) a cloak. Ruth 3:15.

vain *adj* (infr mng) worthless; unprofitable; empty. Ex. 5:9.

vain, in (infr expr) purposelessly; accomplishing nothing. Gal. 2:21.

vain glory *n* (infr wd) vainglory; excessive or ostentatious pride. Gal. 5:26.

vale *n* (infr wd) a valley. Gen. 14:8.

valiant *adj* (infr wd) (1) having virtue, valor, strength. 1 Sam. 14:52. (2) "valiantest," exhibiting the above virtues to a superlative degree. Judg. 21:10.

valiantly, do (arch expr) to behave gallantly or bravely. Num. 24:18.

vanities, lying (arch expr) falsehoods. Psa. 31:6.

vanity *n* (infr mng) (1) *n pl* empty or foolish ways. 1 Kin. 16:13. (2) foolishness. Psa. 12:2. (3) *n pl* idols; false deities devoid of power and virtue. Deut. 32:21.

variance *n* (infr wd) dissension; discord; a quarrel; dispute. Matt. 10:35.

vaunt oneself (arch expr) to boast. Judg. 7:2.

vehement *adj* (infr mng) violent. Song 8:6.

vehemently *adv* (infr wd) violently. Luke 6:49.

venison *n* (arch mng) flesh of beasts taken in hunting. Gen. 25:28.

venture, at a (arch expr) at hazard; at random. 1 Kin. 22:34.

verily *adv* (arch wd) (1) truly. Mark 13:30. (2) double use: (a) introduces a solemn statement and (b) means *most assuredly;* a translation of the Hebrew word, *amen*, q.v. John 10:1, 7.

verity *n* (infr wd) truth. Psa. 111:7.

very *adj* (infr mng) true. Gen. 27:21.

vessel *n* (infr wd) a hollow utensil or container such as a bowl, pitcher, jar, cup, pot, or basket. Ex. 30:27.

vesture *n* (infr wd) a covering garment; clothing, apparel. Gen. 41:42.

vex *vt* (infr wd) (1) to bring trouble, distress, or agitation to; to harass or torment. Judg. 2:18. (2) "vexed," distressed. 2 Sam. 13:2.

vexation *n* (infr wd) trouble. 2 Chr. 15:5.

vial *n* (infr wd) a small container for liquids; bottle; bowl. 1 Sam. 10:1.

victuals *n pl* (infr wd) food; supplies of food. Gen. 14:11.

vile *adj* (infr mng) (1) worthless. Jer. 29:17. (2) filthy; dirty. Jas. 2:2.

vile person (arch expr) a fool. Isa. 32:5.

vine tree *n* (arch wd) a grapevine. Num. 6:4.

viol *n* (infr wd) a kind of guitar, usually with six strings. Isa. 5:12.

violence *n* (theol) the use or application of

strength or force. Acts 5:26. In Matt. 11:12, "the kingdom of heaven *suffereth violence*" signifies that the heavenly kingdom is to be taken *by storm*, and a share in it may be obtained only by ardent zeal and intense exertion.

violent, the *n pl* (theol) those who obtain a share in the kingdom of heaven by great eagerness and determined, zealous effort. Matt. 11:12.

viper *n* (infr wd) a venomous snake. Matt. 23:33.

virtue *n* (infr mng) might; efficacy. Mark 5:30.

visage *n* (infr wd) the face; countenance. Dan. 3:19.

visit *vt* (1) (infr mng) to help. Gen. 50:25. (2) (arch mng) to bring down. Ex. 20:5. (3) (arch mng) to chastise. Psa. 89:32. (4) (arch mng) to judge. Isa. 26:14.

visitation *n* (infr mng) God's dealing in wrath and judgment. Jer. 8:12.

vocation *n* (infr mng) calling. Eph. 4:1.

voice *n* (infr mng) tone of voice. Gal. 4:20.

void *adj* (infr wd) (1) empty. Gen. 1:2. (2) null or invalid. Num. 30:12. (3) "void of," lacking. Prov. 11:12.

vow *n* (theol) a voluntary obligation or promise made to, or before, God. Gen. 28:20; Eccl. 5:4, 5.

vow *vt* (theol) to promise to or before God. Num. 6:2.

W

wait *n* (arch mng) an ambush. Jer. 9:8.

wait on (infr expr) (1) to serve or take care of. Num. 3:10. (2) to patiently and hopefully expect. Psa. 145:15. (3) to be at one's service or disposal. Mark 3:9.

wait upon their business (arch expr) tend their responsibility or office. 2 Chr. 13:10.

waited for (arch mng) destined for. Job 15:22.

walked *vi* (arch mng) lived; continued. 2 Sam. 7:6.

want *n* (infr mng) lack. Psa. 34:9.

want *vi* (infr mng) to lack; to be in want. Psa. 23:1.

wantonness *n* (infr wd) licentiousness; riotous living. Rom. 13:13.

war *n* (arch mng) the principles of warfare. Judg. 3:2.

war *vi* (arch use) serves as a soldier. 2 Tim. 2:4.

-ward *adv* (arch use) in the phrases (1) us-ward. Psa. 40:5; Eph. 1:19. (2) to thee-ward. 1 Sam. 19:4. (3) you-ward. 2 Cor. 13:3; Eph. 3:2. (4) to the (mercy) seat-ward. Ex. 37:9. i.e., toward us, toward you, etc.

ward *n* (infr mng) (1) guard; prison. Gen. 40:3. (2) protection, confinement. 2 Sam. 20:3. (3) office, duty. 1 Chr. 25:8. (4) *watch*, q.v. Neh. 12:24.

ware *adj* (infr wd) aware. Acts 14:6.

ware *n* (infr wd) merchandise. Neh. 10:31.

ware *vt* (arch tense) *pt t* of *wear*: wore. Luke 8:27.

warfare, who goeth a ... at his own charges (arch expr) who serves as a soldier at his own expense. 1 Cor. 9:7.

warp and woof (infr wd) the lengthwise and crosswise yarns (respectively) that make up woven fabric. Lev. 13:48.

was taken (arch expr) was chosen or indicated, i.e., by lot (see *cast lots*). Josh. 7:16.

washpot *n* (arch wd) wash-tub; a vessel for washing in. Psa. 60:8.

waste *n* (arch mng) a wasted, devastated place. Ezek. 33:27.

waste *vb* (arch mng) (1) *vi* to diminish; to be used up. 1 Kin. 17:14, 16. (2) *vt* "to make or lay waste," to consume; to devastate. Num. 21:30. (3) *vi* to perish. Num. 14:33.

wasteness, see *waste*. Zeph. 1:15.

watch *n* (infr mng) (1) a portion of the night, during which the same guard was on duty. In the O.T. period, the Israelites divided the night into three watches: first watch (Lam. 2:19); middle watch (Judg. 7:19); morning watch (Ex. 14:24). In the N.T. period, Roman reckoning was used, which divided the approximately twelve hours of night into four watches: first watch (not referred to in the N.T.); second watch (Luke 12:38); third watch (Luke 12:38); fourth watch (Matt. 14;25; Mark 6:48). (2) a body of soldiers on guard. Judg. 7:19; Matt. 27:65. (3) an observance; a service. Neh. 12:9.

watching *n* (arch mng) wakefulness. 2 Cor. 6:5.

wateredst it with thy foot (arch custom) a treadmill, i.e., a mill worked by persons treading on steps on the periphery of a wide wheel. Deut. 11:10.

wave *adj* (theol) shaken or vibrated (an offering). Lev. 23:17.

wave *vt* (theol) to shake or vibrate to and fro. Lev. 23:11, 20.

wax *vi* (infr mng) (1) to become. Gen. 18:12. (2) to grow. Ex. 22:24.

wax wanton against (arch expr) to feel and follow the impulses of sexual desire to the forsaking of Christ. 1 Tim. 5:11.

way *n* (infr mng) a road, street, path, or highway. Deut. 22:4; Matt. 7:14.

wayfaring *adj* (infr wd) traveling, esp. by foot. Judg. 19:17.

waymark *n* (arch wd) a guidepost. Jer. 31:21.

wealth *n* (arch mng) the good; well-being; welfare. Esth. 10:3.

weigh *vt* (infr mng) to judge. 1 Sam. 2:3.

well *adv* (arch use) for good. Gal. 4:17.

well favoured (Hebraism) of pleasing appearance; handsome. Dan. 1:4.

well nigh (infr expr) almost; very nearly. Psa. 73:2.

well stricken in years (or age) (arch expr) advanced in years or age; aged. Gen. 18:11; Luke 1:7.

wellspring *n* (infr wd) a fountain; fountainhead. Prov. 16:22.

wen *n* (infr wd) a cyst filled with fatty material. Lev. 22:22.

wench *n* (infr wd) a household female slave. 2 Sam. 17:17.

went against (arch expr) warred against; attacked. Judg. 1:10.

went forward (arch expr) prospered; made progress. Gen. 26:13.

went unto (arch expr) had sexual intercourse. Isa. 8:3.

went up (arch expr) withdrew. 2 Sam. 20:2.

were pertaining unto (arch expr) belonged to. Josh. 13:31.

were possessed (arch use) had taken possession. Josh. 22:9.

what *interrogative* (arch use) why? 2 Kin. 6:33; Luke 22:71.

what time (Hebraism) when. Psa. 56:3.

whatsoever *adj* (infr wd) whatever. Phil. 4:8.

whatsoever *pron* (infr wd) whatever. Job 41:11.

whelp *n* (infr wd) one of the young of certain animals; a cub. 2 Sam. 17:8.

whence *adv* (infr wd) (1) from what or which place (used both interrogatively and relatively). Jonah 1:8. (2) from whom; from what author or giver. Matt. 21:25. (3) from what or which source, origin, or cause (whether person, event, etc.). Matt. 13:27.

whereas *conj* (infr wd) in view of the fact that; since. Isa. 37:21.

wherefore *adv* (infr wd) why. Josh. 7:10.

wherefore, then, serveth the law? (arch expr) lit., why, then, the law? i.e., what was the reason for the giving of the law? Gal. 3:19.

whereon *adv* (infr wd) on what. 2 Chr. 32:10.

wherewith (1) *adv* (arch use) with what. Matt. 5:13. (2) *pron* (infr wd) that which or by which. Psa. 119:42.

whet *vt* (infr wd) to sharpen. Psa. 7:12.

whether *pron* (arch mng) which (of two). Eccl. 11:6.

whiles *conj* (arch wd) while. Matt. 5:25.

whit *n* (infr wd) the smallest part imaginable; thus: (1) "every whit," wholly. 1 Sam. 3:18; John 7:23. (2) "not a whit," not at all. 2 Cor. 11:5.

white *vt* (arch use) to whiten. Mark 9:3.

whited *pp* (arch wd) whitened, i.e., whitewashed. Matt. 23:27.

whither (infr wd) (1) *conj* to which place. Deut. 11:29. (2) *adv* where. Judg. 19:17.

whithersoever *adv* (arch wd) wherever. Luke 9:57.

whithersoever *conj* (infr wd) to whatever place; wherever. 1 Sam. 14:47.

whole *adj* (infr mng) (1) healed; healthy; well. Josh. 5:8; Matt. 9:12. (2) uncut. Deut. 27:6.

wholesome *adj* (infr mng) promoting health or well-being of mind or spirit; health-giving; salutary. Prov. 15:4.

whore *n* (infr wd) a prostitute; a harlot. Deut. 22:21.

whoredom *n* (infr wd) (1) prostitution. Gen. 38:24. (2) faithless, unworthy, or idolatrous practices or pursuits. Num. 14:33.

whoremonger *n* (arch wd) a man who consorts with prostitutes; one given over to lechery. Heb. 13:4.

whoring, see *a whoring*.

whosoever *pron* (infr wd) lit., everyone who. John 3:16; 12:46.

wickedness *n* (theol) lit., the wicked one. 1 John 5:19.

wiles *n pl* (infr wd) tricks; deceitful stratagems. Num. 25:18; Eph. 6:11.

will *vt* (infr use) to desire; to wish; to intend. Mark 6:25.

will worship *n* (arch expr) willing worship; a worship of one's own choosing. Col. 2:23.

willing *pres part* (theol) a people of great willingness and devotion. In Hebrew, this noun (lit., "willingnesses") is abstract and plural to insure great emphasis on the meaning, i.e., they are not merely willing, but *willingness itself:* not only drawn, but made willing to follow. Psa. 110:3.

wilt *vb* (arch wd) second person singular of to *will*, q.v., or of the auxiliary *vb* for the future tense. Mark 14:12; Luke 4:7.

wimple *n* (infr wd) a cloth covering worn over the head and around the neck and chin of women; a shawl. Isa. 3:22.

wind *n* (arch mng) breath. Job 7:7.

winebibber *n* (infr wd) one who drinks wine to excess. Matt. 11:19.

winefat *n* (arch sp) a wine vat or container. Mark 12:1.

wink at (infr expr) to overlook; to not punish. Acts 17:30.

wise *n* (infr mng) (1) "on this wise," in this guise, manner, way. Matt. 1:18. (2) "in any wise," surely. Lev. 19:17. (3) "in no wise," in no way; by no means. Lev. 7:24.

wist *arch pt t* of *know*, q.v. Ex. 16:15.

wit *n* (infr mng) knowledge; understanding. Psa. 107:27.

wit *vt* (arch wd) (1) to know, learn. Gen. 24:21. (2) "we do you to wit," we cause you to know. 2 Cor. 8:1.

witch *n* (theol) lit., one who whispers a spell; one who enchants or practices magic. Deut. 18:10.

witchcraft *n* (theol) (1) divination, oracle by means of satanic spirits. 1 Sam. 15:23. (2) whispered spells, see *enchantment*. 2 Chr. 33:6. (3) magic, including use of drugs. Gal. 5:20.

with *n* (arch wd) a pliant twig used to wrap around like a band. Judg. 16:7.

with one accord (arch expr) united in purpose. Josh. 9:2.

with the manner (arch expr) in the act. Num. 5:13.

withal *adv* (arch mng) (1) besides; also. 1 Kin. 19:1; Acts 25:27. (2) with. Lev. 11:21. (3) therewith. Ex. 37:16.

withdrew the shoulder (Hebraism) showed stubbornness. Neh. 9:29.

withholden *arch pp* of *withhold*. Jer. 3:3.

within *adv* (arch use) inside. John 20:26.

without (infr mng) (1) *adv* outside. Gen. 9:22. (2) *prep* beyond. 2 Cor. 10:13. (3) *prep* apart from; without the participation or cooperation of. John 1:3; Rom. 3:21, 28; 4:6.

without my fault (Hebraism) without fault on my part. Psa. 59:4.

without number/weight (Hebraism) vast; innumerable. Judg. 7:12.

without thee (arch expr) without your permission. Gen. 41:44.

withs *n pl* (arch wd) small ropes; cords. Judg. 16:7, 9.

withstand *vb* (infr wd) to oppose, stand against, or resist. Num. 22:32.

witness *n* (infr use) (1) evidence; testimony. Matt. 26:59. (2) testimony concerning God's presence. Acts 7:44. (3) (theol) a person who gives testimony, who affirms that he has seen, heard, or experienced something, or has been taught by divine revelation or inspiration. Heb. 10:15.

wittingly *adv* (infr wd) deliberately; knowingly. Gen. 48:14.

witty *adj* (infr mng) skillful; clever. Prov. 8:12.

wizard *n* (theol) lit., one with knowledge (i.e., of the occult); a conjurer, one who summons evil spirits. Deut. 18:11.

woe worth the day! (Hebraism) alas for the day; evil be to the day. Ezek. 30:2.

Woman *n* (theol) derived from the Hebrew word *ishah*, meaning *female person*. *Ishah* is the feminine form of the noun *ish* (*male person*), which underscores the fact that God took *Woman* out of *Man*, and not vice versa. The Bible consistently sets forth the doctrine that women (though not inferior) are to be subordinated to men on account of God's order of creation and the purpose for which God made the female of the species (Gen. 2:18-25). Gen. 2:23. See *Man*.

wonder *n* (infr mng) miracle. Ex. 4:21.

wonder *vi* (theol) to be moved with astonishment; to marvel. Luke 8:25.

wondered after (arch expr) to be amazed, astonished, thrown into wonderment at; to be astounded at. Rev. 13:3.

wonderful *adj* (infr mng) astonishing; exciting wonder. Deut. 28:59.

wont *adj* (infr wd) accustomed. 1 Sam. 30:31.

wood *n* (infr mng) forest. Deut. 19:5.

woof, see *warp and woof*.

word *n* (infr mng) (1) God's promise; the expressed mind and will of God. 1 Sam. 1:23. (2) prophecy, q.v. 1 Sam. 3:19.

work *n* (Hebraism) concern. Prov. 16:11.

work out (arch expr) continue to fulfill, accomplish, complete your salvation. Phil. 2:12.

worketh *vt* (arch mng) brings about; results in. Jas. 1:3.

world *n* (theol) (1) (from Greek word *aion*) *age*; the present period of time that precedes eternity. Matt. 13:22, 39; 28:20; Rom. 12:2; Heb. 1:2. (2) (from Greek word *kosmos*) this term, whose root meaning is *order*, has important, differing significations which must be decided by context: (a) the universe as a whole. Acts 17:24. (b) the earth. John 13:1; Eph. 1:4. (c) the world-system. John 12:31. (d) the whole human race. Rom. 3:19. (e) humanity *minus* believers. John 15:18; Rom. 3:6. (f) Gentiles in contrast to Jews. Rom. 11:12. (g) believers only. John 1:29; 3:16, 17; 6:33; 12:47; 1 Cor. 4:9; 2 Cor. 5:19.

worse liking (arch expr) less plump, i.e., in worse condition; sadder. Dan. 1:10.

worship *n* (theol) honor; reverence. Luke 14:10.

worthies *n pl* (infr wd) valiant men. Nah. 2:5.

worthy *adj* (infr mng) deserving. Deut. 25:2.

worthy *n* (infr use) a worthy person; a man of renown; a hero. Nah. 2:5.

wot *pres tense* 1st and 3rd person singular of *wit*. (1) to know. Gen. 21:26. (2) improperly used with *ye* (instead of *wit*). Gen. 44:15. (3) improperly used with *we* (instead of *wit*). Ex. 32:1. (4) "wotteth," used for *wot* (with *he*). Gen. 39:8.

would *vb* (arch mng) (1) *pt t* of *will*: willed; wished; desired. Ex. 16:3. (2) "would dwell," continued to inhabit. Judg. 1:27. (3) "wouldest," desire. 1 Kin. 1:16.

wound *vt* (arch use) *pt t* of *wind*: to wrap up or bind up, as in the ancient burial custom of binding the bodies of the dead with linen cloths and bandages. John 19:40.

wrap it up (Hebraism) lit., to fold up or weave together wickedness to make it firm; a collusion between the judge and the rich. Mic. 7:3.

wrath *n* (theol) (1) violent anger or fierce indignation over a grievance that demands vengeance, punishment, or revenge. Gen. 49:7; Deut. 9:7; Eph. 4:26. (2) divine chastisement, retribution, punishment, or judgment meted out due to God's holy anger against sin. Num. 18:5.

wreath *n* (arch mng) a netted ornament of a pillar. 2 Chr. 4:12.

wreathed *pp* (arch mng) knit together. Lam. 1:14.

wreathen *adj* (arch wd) twisted; braided; netted. Ex. 28:14.

wrest *vt* (infr wd) to twist; to torture; to force Scripture to say what one wants it to say (difficult things are chosen because easier teachings cannot so readily be forced and twisted). 2 Pet. 3:16.

wroth *adj* (infr wd) highly incensed; angry. Gen. 4:5.

wrought *vb* (arch mng) (1) *pt t* (or *pp* with *have*) of *work*: worked, did, or (have) done. Gen. 34:7; Matt. 20:12. (2) raged. Jonah 1:11.

wrought with his works (arch expr) co-worked;

put forth power together to produce works. Jas. 2:22.

Y

yea *adv* (arch wd) yes; a positive or affirmative answer. Matt. 5:37.

yearn upon (arch expr) to feel emotion toward; to be moved with grief or sadness for. Gen. 43:30.

yoke of iron (metaphor) severe oppression or bondage. Deut. 28:48.

yokefellow *n* (infr wd) a close companion; a comrade, partner. Phil. 4:3. (Cf. 2 Cor. 6:14).

Z

Zelotes *prop n pl* (theol) the Zealot, a surname of Simon, one of the apostles. He, perhaps, had been a member of a Jewish sect called *the Zealots*, which had existed since the time of the Maccabees, adhered rigorously to the law of Moses and sought, through violence at times, to prevent others from breaking it. Luke 6:15; Acts 1:13.

TABLES OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

TABLE OF LINEAR MEASURES

KJV – O.T.	HEBREW TERM	RATIO	U.S. EQUIV.
reed	qaneh	6 cubits	8 ft. 9 in.
reed (in Ezekiel)	qaneh	6 cubits	10 ft. 3 in.
cubit	ammâ	6 handbreadths	17 ft. 5 in.
cubit (in Ezekiel)	ammâ	7 handbreadths	20 ft. 5 in.
span	zereth	1/2 cubit	9 in.
handbreadth	tephach	1/6 cubit	3 in.
finger	'estba'	1/24 cubit	3/4 in.
KJV – N.T.	**GREEK TERM**	**RATIO**	**U.S. EQUIV.**
mile	milion	Roman mile (1,000 paces)	4,854 ft.
furlong	stadion	1/8 Roman mile	607 ft.
fathom	orguia	4 cubits	6 ft.
cubit	pechys		18 in.

TABLE OF DRY AND LIQUID MEASURES

KJV – O.T.	HEBREW TERM	RATIO	U.S. EQUIV.
homer	homer	10 ephahs or 10 baths	6.25 bu. or 58 gal.
ephah (dry)	ephah	1/10 homer	0.625 bu. or 5.8 gal.
bath (liquid)	bath	1/10 homer	5.8 gal. or 0.625 bu.
hin (liquid)	hin	1/6 bath	1 gal.
omer (dry)	omer	1/10 ephah	2 qt.
cab (dry and liquid)	qab	1/18 ephah	2.3 pt.
log (dry)	log	1/72 bath	0.64 pt.
KJV – N.T.	**GREEK TERM**	**RATIO**	**U.S. EQUIV.**
measure (dry)	koros		11-17 bu.
measure (liquid)	batos	72 sextarii	10.4 gal.
firkin (liquid)	metretes		9 gal.
measure (dry)	saton	16 sextarii	12 qt.
bushel (dry)	modios	24 sextarii	1 peck
measure (dry)	choinix	2 sextarii	1 qt.
pot (liquid)	xestes	1 sextarius	1 qt.

TABLE OF WEIGHTS

KJV – O.T.	HEBREW TERM	RATIO	U.S. EQUIV.
talent	kikkar	3,000 shekels	75 lb.
pound	maneh	50 shekels	1.25 lb.
shekel	shekel		0.4 oz.
bekah	bekah	1/2 shekel	0.20 oz.
gerah	gerah	1/20 shekel	0.02 oz.
KJV – N.T.	**GREEK TERM**	**RATIO**	**U.S. EQUIV.**
talent	talanton		58-80 lb.
pound	litra		12 oz.

TABLE OF COINS (I)

Values of the coins listed below have been expressed in U.S. equivalents based upon the prices of gold and silver on July 1, 1977: price of gold – $142.55 per troy oz.; price of silver – $4.43 per troy oz.

KJV – O.T.	U.S. EQUIV. SILVER VALUE	U.S. EQUIV. GOLD VALUE	RATIO
bekah	$ 1.13		1/2 silver shekel
dram		$ 38.49	1 daric
gerah	$ .1035		1/20 silver shekel
pound (maneh)	$ 103.60	$ 3,750.78	1 mina
shekel	$ 2.07	$ 74.98	
talent (silver)	$ 6,215.73		
talent (gold)		$ 225,110.11	

TABLE OF COINS (II)

KJV – N.T.	JEWISH	GREEK	ROMAN	U.S. EQUIV.	RATIO
mite	lepton		1/2 quadrans	$ .0043	1/128 denarius
			1 quadrans	$ .0086	1/64 denarius
farthing			1 assarion	$ .034	1/16 denarius
penny		1 drachma	1 denarius	$ .55	1/100 mina
tribute	1/2 shekel	1 didrachma	2 denarii	$ 1.10	1/50 mina
piece of money	1 shekel	1 stater	4 denarii	$ 2.20	1 tetradrachma
piece of silver		25 drachmai	1 aureus	$ 13.75	1/4 mina
pound		1 mina	100 denarii	$ 55.00	1/60 silver talent
talent (silver)		1 talent (silver)	240 aurei	$ 3,322.50	
talent (gold)		1 talent (gold)		$ 106,912.50	

BIBLICAL CHRONOLOGY

Biblical chronology brings before us two marvels. The first is that there exists in the Scriptures a complete, self-contained chronology from the first Adam to the second. This is all the more wonderful when the sober history of the Bible is compared with the myths, fables, and incredibility that characterize the secular histories of that period. Though the Biblical chronology is not without some difficulties (the solutions to which have yet to be discovered), its simplicity and clarity are astounding. In contrast to the confusion and ignorance that characterize ancient secular chronologies, the difficulties of the Biblical chronology appear very small indeed.

The chronology of the Bible reveals a second marvel. The ticking off of the years, as viewed in the light of prophetic promises, raises our wondering expectations. Where do these patient footsteps of time lead? The least acquaintance with the Bible tells us that they tread a firm and discernible course to a baptismal service in the Jordan, a rugged Cross on Golgotha, an empty garden tomb, and a king reigning in glory.

The Bible *alone* is sufficient to supply all necessary data for a Biblical chronology. Acceptance of extra-Biblical data in the construction of a Biblical chronology leads to an erroneous chronology and misinterpretation of clear Scriptural passages. The rightness of this principle should be self-evident. If the Bible is at all intended to supply us with a chronology—and the numerous and extensive chronological facts scattered throughout its pages compel us to admit this—then this chronology will be complete in itself without the need of secular information to complete it. Just as in matters of faith and practice the Bible alone is sufficient, so it is in the matter of its own chronology.

Biblical chronology may be compared to a river the course of which is basically discernible, but which at times plunges into subterranean passages, becoming visible only when it later emerges. These subterranean passages in Biblical chronology have been charted by the careful efforts of many past chronologists.

1. Genesis 5 gives a clear and unmistakable chronology of 1,656 years from the creation of Adam to the 600th year of Noah, the year of the flood.

2. Then the first break in the chronology occurs: the exact age of Noah at the birth of Shem is not given. This break is mended by information given in Genesis 11:10. Since Shem was 100 two years after the flood, Noah was 502 when Shem was born.

3. Genesis 11, in the same manner as Genesis 5, brings the chronology intact to the birth of Terah, the father of Abram, in the year 2168 B.C.

4. Again there is a break: the exact age of Terah at the birth of Abram is not given. This break is mended by information in Genesis 11:32–12:4. Since Terah was 205 when he died

and the narrative's continuity indicates that Abram left Haran the year of Terah's death when he was 75, Terah was 130 at the birth of Abram.

5. Information given throughout Genesis 12-50 supplies chronological data down to the death of Joseph in the year 1677 B.C.

6. Between the death of Joseph and the birth of Moses there is another break in the chronology. This period is discovered through careful study of Exodus 12:40, 41, and Galatians 3:17, which state that the period of Israel's sojourning was 430 years. Paul identifies the commencement of this period with the giving of the Abrahamic covenant. Thus it is clear that the sojourning spoken of includes the sojourning of Abram and Sarai. This period ends with the Exodus. This fact, together with the fact that Moses was eighty years old at that time, gives us the year of Moses' birth—1632 B.C.

7. The books of Exodus and Deuteronomy detail the events of Israel's forty years in the wilderness, concluding with their entrance into the land of Canaan in 1493 B.C.

8. The next break in the chronology is between the year Joshua led Israel into the land and the first year of Israel's servitude to Cushan-Rishathaim. This break is mended by Jephthah's statement in Judges 11:26 that Israel had possessed Heshbon 300 years. Since Heshbon was taken the year before Israel entered the land, this supplies the needed information to carry the chronology past this break.

9. The O.T. books from Judges through II Chronicles, by giving the lengths of the rules of Israel's judges and kings, carry the chronology forward to the demise of the last king of Judah. This part of the chronology is the most intricate and difficult. One statement that has led to much confusion is the one that Solomon began to build the temple 480 years after the children of Israel came out of Egypt (I Kings 6:1). This is just 114 years short of the sum of the Biblical chronology for that period. Interestingly enough, 114 years is exactly the length of the six servitudes and of the usurpation of Abimelech during the period of the Judges. Therefore, the best solution is that the pious historian purposely omitted the 114 years of these seven periods from his reckoning of 480 years as years during which the twelve tribes were unworthy of the name *Israel,* the Prince of God.

10. The final stage of O.T. chronology is given prophetically rather than historically. It consists of two eras: the seventy years of captivity prophesied by Jeremiah (Jer. 25:11, 12) and the Seventy Weeks prophesied by Daniel (Dan. 9:24-27). The Babylonian Captivity of the Jews began in the third year of Jehoiakim (Dan. 1:1), which was 526 B.C. The decree of Cyrus in 457 B.C. ended the seventy years of captivity and also began the seventy "weeks of years" of Daniel. These "weeks of years" are periods of seven years each, since the Hebrew word for "week" comes from the word for "seven." Thus the Seventy Weeks equal 490 years. The seventieth week began in A.D. 26 with the baptism of the Messiah and ended in 33 with the stoning of Stephen. In the middle of this week—during the year 30—the Messiah was crucified.

For more details on this chronology, as well as for the exegetical evidence on which it is based, see Martin Anstey's *Chronology of the Old Testament* and Philip Mauro's *The Wonders of Bible Chronology.* For information on the way in which the chronology appears in the margin of this study Bible, see the footnote to the word *time* in Revelation 10:6.

GEOGRAPHICAL GAZETTEER

This gazetteer is intended to describe the principal geographical features of Palestine and the ancient world and to indicate their location on the accompanying color maps. Each reference gives a key consisting of a letter and number in combination, followed by the number of the map on which the name appears. For example, *Adramyttium* appears at the key reference B1 on map 15 and at key reference D2 on map 17.

In addition to the standard and readily recognized abbreviations, the following are used:

ca.—*circa* (Latin for "around, about, approximately")
J.—*jebel* (Arabic for "mount")
Kh.—*khirbet* (Arabic for "ruin, mound")
mod.—modern
mt(s).—mount, mountain(s)
N (S, E, W, NE, NW, etc.)—north(ern)
N.T.—New Testament
O.T.—Old Testament
poss.—possibly
prob.—probably
q.v.—*quod* or *quae vide* (Latin for "which see")
R.—river
W.—*wadi* (Arabic for "channel of a watercourse that is dry except in the rainy season")

A

Abana R. River of Damascus (II Kings 5:12). It has its source 19 miles NW of Damascus and flows through the city. Prob. mod. *Nahr Barada*. D1—1

Abdon. Town in the territory of Asher, 10 miles NE of Acre (Josh. 21:30; I Chron. 6:74). Mod. *Kh. 'Abde*.

Abel. Fortified town in the territory of Naphtali where Sheba, a rebel against David, was killed (II Sam. 20:15). Prob. mod. *Tell Abil*, 12 miles N of Lake Hula, opposite Dan. B3—4

Abela-Bethmaacha. *See* Abel

Abel-beth-maachah. C1—5. *See* Abel

Abel-maim. *See* Abel

Abel-meholah. City in the territory of Manasseh. It was W of the Jordan, about half way between the Sea of Galilee and the Dead Sea (Judg. 7:22; I Kings 4:12). C3—5

Abel-mehula. *See* Abel-meholah

Abel-sattim. *See* Abel-shittim

Abel-shittim. Settlement in Moab occupied by the Israelites before the capture of Jericho (Num. 33:49). It was also called Shittim (Num. 25:1; Josh. 2:1; 3:1). Poss. mod. *Tell Kefrein*, E of Jericho.

Abila (in Abilene). Capital of Abilene (Luke 3:1), on the Barada R. *ca.* 20 miles NW of Damascus. D1—11

Abila (in Batanea). City of the Decapolis (*q.v.*), S of the Yarmuk R., *ca.* 17 miles E of the S tip of the Sea of Galilee. Mod. *Tell Abil*. D3—11

Abilene. Tetrarchy in the region of the Anti-Lebanon Mts. (Luke 3:1). Its capital was Abila (*q.v.*). D1—11; B-C4—13

Abydos (in Asia Minor). Town in Phrygia, on the Asiatic side of the Hellespont, opposite Sestos.

Abydos (in Egypt). City dedicated to Osiris, Egyptian god of the underworld. *Ca.* 50 miles NW of Thebes. C6—2

Accad. *See* Akkad

Accaron. *See* Ekron

Acchad. *See* Akkad

Accho. *See* Acco

Acco (Ptolemais). City of Asher (Judg. 1:31) on a small promontory of the Palestinian coast about 25 miles S of Tyre, 8 miles N of Mt. Carmel (mod. *Haifa*) across the Bay of Acco. N.T. *Ptolemais*, medieval *Acre*. B2—1, 5; D2—3; B3—4; B1—19

Aceldama (Field of Blood). Parcel of ground known as the potter's field, traditionally located on the S side of the Hinnom Valley, Jerusalem.

Achad. *See* Akkad

Achaia. Originally a state of Greece located in the N Peloponnesus. Under the Romans, Achaia included the whole of the Peloponnesus with continental Greece S of Illyricum, Epirus, and Thessaly. Corinth was its capital (Acts 18:27; I Cor. 16:15; II Cor. 1:1). D3—12; A2—15, 16; C2—17; D3—18

Achazib. *See* Achzib

Achmetha. *See* Ecbatana

Achsaph. *See* Achshaph

Achshaph. Canaanite royal city (Josh. 11:1) captured by Joshua (Josh. 12:20), located in the territory of Asher *ca.* 8 miles SE of Acco. Poss. mod. *et-Tell*.

Achzib. Town on the seacoast of Asher (Josh. 19:29), 8.5 miles N of Acco, from which the Canaanites were not expelled (Judg. 1:31). It was known to the Greeks and Romans as *Ecdippa*. Poss. mod. *ez-Zib*.

Acrabathane. Region SW of the Dead Sea in the vicinity of the Ascent of Akrabim (*q.v.*). Acrabathane was the site of a victory of Judas the Maccabee over the Idumeans.

Acrabbim, Ascent of. *See* Akrabbim, Ascent of

Acre. *See* Acco

Acron. *See* Ekron

Actium. Promontory in NW Acarnania, Greece. It was the site of the victory of the forces of Octavian (Augustus) over Antony and Cleopatra (31 B.C.).

Adad. *See* Hadid

Adada(h). *See* Aroer (in Judah)

Adam. City on the E bank of the Jordan, mod. *Tell ed-Damieh*, less than a mile below the mouth of the Jabbok and 18 miles N of Jericho. Here the waters were held back for the miraculous crossing of the Israelites (Josh. 3:16).

Adamah. *See* Adam

Adana. City on the Sarus (mod. *Seyhan*) R. in S Turkey.

Adarsa. *See* Adasa

Adasa. Town near Beth-horon at the junction of 2 important roads, N of Jerusalem. Judas the Maccabee encamped there (I Macc. 7:40). Poss. mod. *Kh. 'Addaseh*.

Adida (Hadid). Town 3 miles NE of Lydda (I Macc. 12:38; 13:13). *See* Hadid

Adora. *See* Adoraim

Adoraim. City of Judah fortified by Rehoboam (II Chron. 11:9). It is mod. *Dura*, a village on a hillside *ca.* 5 miles SW of Hebron. B5—5

Adramyttium. Port in Mysia, NW Asia Minor. Paul embarked in a vessel of Adramyttium on his journey to Rome (Acts 27:2). B1—15; D2—17

Adria, Sea of. In the narrow sense, Sea of Adria was the portion of the Adriatic Sea near the commercial town of Adria, on the lower Po R. in Italy. The term was extended, however, to include the Tarentine Gulf, the Sicilian Sea, the Ionian Sea, the Corinthian Gulf, and the waters between Crete and Malta (Acts 27:27). C2—12; A1-B2—17

Adriatic Sea. Arm of the Mediterranean between Italy and the Balkan Peninsula. It extends from the Gulf of Venice SE to the Strait of Otranto, which leads into the Ionian Sea.

Adrumythium. *See* Adramyttium

Adullam. Town in Judah between Jarmuth and Socoh (Josh. 15:35). Nearby was the Cave of Adullam, which David used as a refuge and a headquarters for his activities (I Sam. 22:1; II Sam. 23:13). Prob. mod. *Tell esh-Sheikh-Madhkur*, near *'Id el-Ma*. B5—5

Aegean Sea. Arm of the Mediterranean between Greece and Asia Minor. The strait of the Dardanelles connects the Aegean with the Sea of Marmara. A1—6; D3—12; B1—15, 16; C-D2—17

Aenon. Place where John the Baptist exercised his ministry (John 3:23). It was near Salim (*q.v.*), the location of which is disputed. C4—11

Aestii. A Germanic people settled in N-central Europe along the E coast of the Baltic.

Africa. Continent situated S. of the Mediterranean, E of the Atlantic and W of the Red Sea and Indian Ocean. The Roman province named Africa embraced the territory NW of Syrtus Minor (*q.v.*). Its cities included Utica, Carthage, Hadrumetum, and Thapsus. C3—12; B-C3—18

Africa Nova. *See* Numidia

Agade (Akkad). One of the principal cities founded by Nimrod in the land of Shinar (Gen. 10:10—Accad). Its exact location is unknown. Poss. *Tell ed-Der* or *Tell Sheshubar*. F3—2

Agrigentum. City in S Sicily founded (*ca.* 580 B.C.) as Acragas (or Akragas) by Greek colonists.

Agrippias. City on the Mediterranean coast of Palestine N of Gaza. It was destroyed by Alexander Jannaeus but rebuilt by Augustus and added to the dominion of Herod, who renamed it Agrippium. A6—11

Agrippina. Fortress from which, according to the Talmud, the signals given by the Sanhedrin in Jerusalem were repeated. Poss. mod. *Kaukab el-Hawa*. C3—11

Agrippium. *See* Agrippias

Ai (Hai). Town E of Bethel that fell to Joshua after Jericho (Josh. 7–8). Aiath and Avvim may be variants of the same name. Prob. mod. *et-Tell*, 10 miles N of Jerusalem. D3—3; C4—19

Aialon. *See* Aijalon

Aijalon. City near the Philistine frontier (I Sam. 14:31) that at one time belonged to the tribe of Dan (Josh. 19:42; Judg. 1:35). Mod. *Yalo*, 14 miles NW of Jerusalem. B4—5

Aijalon, Valley of. Valley extending from the mts. N of Jerusalem in a generally NW direction to the Plain of Sharon, N of Joppa. Here Joshua gained victory over a coalition of kings from S Canaan (Josh. 10:12).

Aijalon R. B4—1. *See* Aijalon, Valley of

Aila. *See* Elath

Ailath. *See* Elath

'Ain Feshkha. Spring NW of the Dead Sea, near Qumran (*q.v.*). C4—19

'Ain Gedi. C5—19. *See* En-gedi

'Ain Karem. *See* 'Ain Karim

'Ain Karim. Village 4.5 miles W of Jerusalem. Tradition makes this the birthplace of John the Baptist. *See* Beth-haccherem. B4—19

Aion. *See* Ijon

Ajalon. *See* Aijalon

Ajalon, Valley of. *See* Aijalon, Valley of

'Ajlun. Town in Transjordan, NW of Jerash, part of whose wealth may be traced to iron mines in the 'Ajlun hills.

Akeldama. *See* Aceldama

Akhetaton (Tell el-Amarna). Capital of Egypt under Akhenaten (Amenhotep IV). Mod. *Tell el-Amarna*. C5—2; A6—3

Akkad. District in N Babylonia. It was the region between the Tigris and the Euphrates where they are closest together and almost parallel. In addition to the city of Akkad (poss. mod. *Tell ed-Der*), the cities of Babylon and Cuthah were in the city-state that bore this name. S of Akkad was the district known as Sumer. *See* Agade. F-G3—2

Akkrabattine. *See* Acrabathane

Akrabbim, Ascent of. The "ascent of scorpions" between the Arabah and the hill country of Judah (Num. 34:4; Josh. 15:3). Prob. mod. *Naqb es-Safa*. B6—5

Alaca Huyuk. Hittite ruins, including the famous "royal tombs," located in N-central Anatolia (*ca.* 100 miles NE of Ankara). D1—2

Alalakh. City on the Orontes R., N Syria. Mod. *Tell 'Atshaneh*. D2—2

Alamanni. A Germanic tribe from central Germany that engaged in numerous conflicts with the Romans. In A.D. 357 they were defeated by Julian (afterward emperor) at Strassburg. Their kingdom lasted until A.D. 495, when they were conquered by Clovis.

Alans. A division of the Sarmatia, a pastoral people related to the Scythians. The Alans were settled N of the Caucasus in Roman times.

Alashiya. C3—2. *See* Cyprus

Albania. Ancient name of a region in the E Caucasus bordering the Caspian Sea. It is now part of *Azerbaijan*, U.S.S.R. F2—12

Albis (Elbe) **R.** Rises in the Giant Mts. of NE Bohemia and flows generally NW through Saxony and the N German plain to the North Sea. It marked the farthest advance northward of the Romans under Drusus (9 B.C.). C1—12

Aleppo. *See* Haleb

Alesia. Town of Celtic and Roman Gaul, near mod. Dijon. Besieged by Caesar (52 B.C.), the town was starved out and Gallic resistance to Rome ended.

Alexandria (in Egypt). City founded by Alexander the Great (332 B.C.) at the Canopic mouth of the Nile at the W extremity of the Delta. Mod. *Al-Iskandariya*. D3—12; E4—17, 18

Alexandria (in India). City founded by Alexander the Great where the Four Rivers emptied into the Indus.

Alexandria (in Syria). City founded by Alexander the Great after defeating Darius near there in 333 B.C. It was located *ca.* 25 miles N of Antioch on the coast. Mod. *Iskanderun*. B1—13

Alexandria Arachosiorum. City founded by Alexander the Great in Arachosia (*q.v.*).

Alexandria Arion. *See* Herat

Alexandria Eschate. City founded by Alexander the Great on the Jaxartes R. to mark the proposed N limit of his kingdom. Mod. *Chodjend*.

Alexandrium. Fortress of the Hasmoneans and of Herod. Mod. *Qarn Sartabeh*, 17 miles N of Jericho. C4—11

Alisar Huyuk. *See* Kushshar

Alpes. Roman province between Italy on the E and Narbonensis on the W. B2—12

Alps. Mt. system of S-central Europe that swings in a great arc N, E, and SE between France and Italy to the Adriatic coast of Yugoslavia. Its northernmost point is in S Bavaria. B-C2—12

Alus. *See* Alush

Alush. Encampment of the Israelites between Egypt and Mt. Sinai (Num. 33:13–14). Poss. mod. *W. el-'Eshsh*. C5—3

Amadoci. Ancient people of W Sarmatia who lived in the area W of the Borysthenes R.

Amalecites. *See* Amalekites

Amalek. A5—4. *See* Amalekites

Amalekites. A nomadic people who wandered between the Negeb and the Sinai Peninsula. They are mentioned as enemies of Israel as late as David's reign.

Amanus Mts. Range E of the plain of Cilicia. C1—13

Amardi. Ancient people who inhabited the Elburz Mt. region, S of the Caspian Sea.

Amardos R. River of W. Asia that rises on the W slopes of the Zagros Mts. and flows generally NE, entering the S end of the Caspian Sea. It flows through the land of the Amardi (*q.v.*).

Amarna, Tell el-. C5—2; A6—3. *See* Akhetaton

Amasia. Ancient city of Galatia, in NE Asia Minor.

Amastris. Ancient port on the Black Sea in W Paphlagonia. E2—18

Amathus. Ancient town on the S coast of Cyprus, near the copper mines. A famous temple of Aphrodite was located there. C4—11

Amisus. Black Sea port of ancient Pontus, E of Sinope.

Amman (Rabbah). City at the headwaters of the Jabbok, 23 miles E of the Jordan. The chief city of the Ammonites, it was besieged by Joab, David's general (II Sam. 11:1; 12:26–31). Later

the Ammonites won it back. It was denounced by Jeremiah (Jer. 49:2–6). Embellished by Ptolemy Philadelphus (285–246 B.C.), it was renamed Philadelphia. Mod. *'Amman*, capital of Jordan. D4—1; D3—19

Ammaus. *See* Emmaus

Ammon. A people descended from Ben-ammi, Lot's second son (Gen. 19:38). Ammonite settlements were located E of the Dead Sea, N of Moab. D4—1, 5; D3—3; C4—4

Ammonium. *See* Temple of Amon

Amon, Temple of (Siwa). Ancient town in the Libyan Desert, N Africa. It had a famed shrine to Amon, identified by the Greeks as Jupiter. Alexander the Great journeyed there—a 12-day pilgrimage from Memphis in Lower Egypt—and was hailed as a son of Amon. A3—6, 7

Amorites. Nomadic inhabitants of Palestine before and during the Israelite occupation (Gen. 10:16; 15:21; Josh. 7:7; 9:1; 11:3).

Amorrhites. *See* Amorites

Amorrites. *See* Amorites

Amphipolis. City of Thrace, situated at the mouth of the Strymon on a bend of the river. It was located on the Egnatian Way, 33 miles SW of Philippi. Paul passed through it while traveling from Philippi to Thessalonica (Acts 17:1). Mod. *Neochori*. A1—15, 16; C1—17

Amygdalon, Pool of. Pool in the Bethesda sector of N.T. Jerusalem, N of the E gate of the Palace of Herod.

Anab. Town in the hill country of Judah (Josh. 11:21; 15:50). Mod. *Kh. 'Anab*, 10 miles SW of Hebron.

Ananla(h). *See* Bethany

Anas R. River in Spain, dividing Lusitania and Baetica, spanned at Emerita Augusta by a bridge of 64 arches built by Trajan.

Anat. Ancient city on the middle Euphrates. Some scholars identify it with Hena (II Kings 18:34), which was overthrown by Sennacherib before his invasion of Judah. Mod. *Tell 'Ana*. C2—6

Anatho. *See* Anat

Anathoth. Levitical city in the territory of Benjamin (Josh. 21:18; I Chron. 6:60). It was the birthplace of Jeremiah (Jer. 1:1). Mod. *Ras el-Kharrubeh*, near *'Anata*, 2.5 miles NE of Jerusalem.

Anchialus. Port on the W end of the Black Sea, in mod. Bulgaria. Symeon, a Bulgarian ruler, defeated the Greeks near Anchialus (A.D. 917). A Christian church is known to have been there during the 3rd century A.D. Mod. *Ancheylo*, Bulgaria. E2—18

Ancona. Port city on the Adriatic, in central Italy. It was settled in the 4th century B.C. by Greeks from Syracuse.

Ancyra. Commercial center of central Anatolia (Asia Minor), dating to the 2nd millennium B.C. Mod. *Ankara*, capital of Turkey since 1923. B2—7; E2—12, 17; C1—15, 16; E2—18

Ankara. *See* Ancyra

Ankuwa. Hittite city in Anatolia, on the Konak R. Mod. *Alisar*, Turkey. D2—2

Anthedon. *See* Agrippias

Anti-Lebanon Mts. Mt. chain separated from the Lebanon Mts. by the valley of the Leontes and Orontes (the Beqa'a Valley). The greatest elevation of the Anti-Lebanon range is at its S end, Mt. Hermon.

Antioch (in Pisidia). Town in Asia Minor that served as center of civil and military administration for the S part of the Roman province of Galatia. Barnabas and Paul visited it on their First Missionary Journey (Acts 13:14–52; 14:19–21). Mod. *Yalovatch*. C4—14; C2—15, 16; E2—17

Antioch (in Syria). Syrian metropolis founded *ca.* 300 B.C. by Seleucus Nicator, situated on the S side of the Orontes *ca.* 15 miles from its mouth. It became a center of the early church (Acts 11:19–26; 13:1–3). Mod. *Antakya*, Turkey. E3—12; B1—13; D5—14; D2—15, 16; F2—17; F3—18

Antipatris (Aphek). Aphek was a Canaanite royal city (Josh. 12:18), 39 miles NW of Jerusalem, identical with ancient Capharsaba (*q.v.*). Herod the Great founded Antipatris on the same site. It was the limit of Paul's journey the first night when being taken as a prisoner from Jerusalem to Caesarea (Acts 23:31). Prob. mod. *Ras el-'Ain*. B4—11; B3—19

Anti-Taurus Mts. N extension of the Taurus Mts. (*q.v.*), across the Seyhan R.

Antonia, Fortress. Herod the Great's fortress-residence on the NW corner of the temple area in Jerusalem. Herod named it in honor of Mark Antony. B4—10

Anxa. Town in S Italy on a rocky island in the Gulf of Taranto, joined to the mainland by a bridge. The city was of Greek origin and was known also as Callipolis. Mod. *Gallipoli*.

Apamea. Important Hellenistic city founded by the Seleucids, S of Hamath, on the Orontes. Mod. *Qala'at el-Mudiq*. C2—13

Aphek (in Asher). City within the territory of Asher (Josh. 19:30; Judg. 1:31). Prob. mod. *Tell Kurdaneh*, near the sources of the Na'aman R., which flows into the Mediterranean SE of Acco. C2—3; B4—5

Aphek (in Ephraim). B3—19. *See* Antipatris

Aphek (in Transjordan). Site of Ahab's defeat by Ben-hadad of Damascus (I Kings 20:26, 30; cf. II Kings 13:17). Poss. mod. *Fiq*, E of the Sea of Galilee. C2—5

Apherema. *See* Ephraim, city of

Aphik. *See* Aphek (in Asher)

Apollonia (in E Macedonia). Town on the Egnatian Way, 28 miles W of Amphipolis (Acts 17:1). Mod. *Pollina*. A1—15, 16

Apollonia (in W Macedonia). Town on the Adriatic. Used as a base by Julius Caesar.

Apollonia (in Palestine). Town on the Mediterranean coast, in the Plain of Sharon, 12 miles N of Joppa. A4—11

Apollonia (in Thrace). City built by Greeks on the W shore of the Black Sea. Mod. *Burgas*, Bulgaria. B1—7

Appii Forum. *See* Appius, Forum of

Appius, Forum of. Town in Italy, on the Appian Way *ca.* 40 miles SE of Rome. Christians from Rome met Paul there (Acts 28:15). Mod. *Foro Appio*. A1—17

'Aqaba. Mod. name of a small town at the head of the Gulf of Aqaba (*q.v.*). Ancient Ezion-geber was near 'Aqaba.

Aqaba, Gulf of. The NE arm of the Red Sea, lying between Egypt and Arabia. Mod. *Eilat*, Israel, and 'Aqaba, Jordan, are located at its head, as was ancient Ezion-geber. The Gulf of Aqaba provides access to the Red Sea, and thence to the Indian Ocean. C6-D5—3

Aquileia. Town in NE Italy near the Adriatic. It was a Roman stronghold against barbarians from the N. C2—12

Aquitania. Former duchy and kingdom in SW France. It was conquered by one of Julius Caesar's lieutenants in 56 B.C. A2—12

Ar (Ar Moab). Ar, sometimes used as a synonym for Moab (Deut. 2:9), means "city" and may be the designation of the Moabite capital (cf. Num. 21:28; Isa. 15:1). The city has not been positively identified. C5—5

'Araba. *See* Arabah

Arabah. Term frequently used in the O.T. for the Jordan Valley (Deut. 1:7; 3:17; Josh. 11:2) and variously translated as "plain," "plains," "desert," "valley," or "wilderness." The Dead Sea was known as the Sea of Arabah (Deut. 3:17; Josh. 12:3). The term *Arabah (W. 'Araba)* is now used of the 100-mile-long depression extending from the S end of the Dead Sea to the Gulf of Aqaba. C6—1; D4—3; B6—4

Arabella. *See* Arbela

Arabia. Peninsula comprising a desert area bounded by the Red Sea (W), the Persian Gulf and the Gulf of Oman (E), the Gulf of Aden and the Arabian Sea (S). The Fertile Crescent forms an arc around the N of Arabia. E-F5—2; C3—7; E-F4—12; F3—18

Arabian Desert. Part of an enormous belt of desert, commencing near the Atlantic coast of Africa with the Sahara, and extending through Chinese Turkestan to the Pacific Ocean. Arabia is largely desert. In Scripture the term *Arabian* designates an inhabitant of the Arabian Desert (Jer. 3:2), whether near Babylonia (Isa. 13:20) or Ethiopia (II Chron. 21:16).

Arabian Gulf. *See* Red Sea

Arabian Sea. NW part of the Indian Ocean, between Arabia and India. The Gulf of Aden, an extension of the Red Sea, and the Gulf of Oman, an extension of the Persian Gulf, are its principal arms.

Arabs. Tribes from the desert portions of the Arabian Peninsula. *See* Arabian Desert. C3—6

Arach. *See* Erech

Arachosia. E province of the Median and (later) Persian empires, bordering India. Alexander the Great founded there the city Alexandria Arachosiorum. E-F2—7

Arad (Malatha). Town in Palestine, *ca.* 15 miles S of Hebron (Josh. 12:14; Judg. 1:16). Mod. *Tell 'Arad*. D3—3; B5—4, 5

Aradus. *See* Arvad

Aral Sea. Inland sea, 175 miles E of the Caspian, fed by the Oxus and Jaxartes rivers. E1—6, 7

Aram. D1—5. *See* Syria

Arama. *See* Hormah

Aram-Damascus. C3—4. *See* Damascus, kingdom of

Aramean Kingdom. *See* Hamath, district of

Arameans. *See* Syrians

Aram-Maacah. *See* Maacah

Aram-naharaim. *See* Paddan-aram

Aram-zobah. Aramean kingdom that flourished W of the Euphrates in the days of David and Solomon (I Sam. 14:47). At one time it controlled territory S from Hamath to Damascus. C2—4

'Araq el-Emir. City that was the home of the Tobiads of Ammon, a wealthy and influential family, especially in the Persian period. It was located on a straight line between Jericho and Amman, *ca.* 18 miles E of Jericho and 10 miles W of Amman. D4—19

Ararat, Mt. Traditionally located midway between the Black and Caspian seas. It is known by the Turks as *Aghri Dagh*. F1—2

Ararat, region of. *See* Armenia *and* Urartu

Araunah, threshing floor of. Located on Mt. Moriah, Jerusalem. It became the site of the temple of Solomon (II Chron. 3:1).

Araxes R. River that rises in Armenia, near Erzerum, flows 550 miles in a generally E direction, then empties into the Caspian Sea. Mod. *Aras R.* G1—2; C2—7

Arbela (in Assyria). City *ca.* 50 miles W of Nineveh. Mod. *Erbil*. F2—2; C2—7

Arbela (in Decapolis). Town *ca.* 45 miles N of Philadelphia. C3—11

Arbela (in Palestine). Town W of Sea of Galilee, 5 miles NW of Tiberias. The area around the Horns of Hattin (*q.v.*) is known as the Arbel Valley. Mod. *Kh. Irbid*.

Arbella. *See* Arbela

Archelais. Town in Palestine, *ca.* 7.5 miles N of Jericho on an important trade route of N.T. times. C5—11

Ardus. B3—13. *See* Arvad

Areopolis (Rabbath-Moab). Rabbath-Moab was a city of ancient Moab, E of the Lisan Peninsula and S of the Arnon R. It was located on the N-S trade route through Transjordan. It was known to the Romans as Areopolis. Mod. *Rabbah*. D6—11

Areuna, threshing floor of. *See* Araunah, threshing floor of

Argob. Section of Bashan E of Geshur (Deut. 3:4, 13, 14; Josh. 13:30). C3—4

Aria. Province of the ancient Median (later Persian) Empire, comprising the region about the Arius (mod. *Hari*) R. E2—7

Arib. *See* Arabs

Arimathea (Ramathaim). Ramathaim in the O.T., Arimathea in the N.T. Ramah (in Ephraim) bears the fuller form Ramathaim, or Ramathaim-zophim. Ramathaim was the home of Samuel (I Sam. 1:19; 28:3). Arimathea was the town of Joseph, a member of the Sanhedrin who, after the crucifixion, placed the body of Jesus in his new tomb (Matt. 27:57–60; Luke 23:50–53; John 19:38). Poss. mod. *Rentis*, 20 miles NW of Jerusalem on the W edge of the hill-country of Ephraim. B4—11

'Arish, W. el (R. of Egypt). The great wadi that formed the SW border of Canaan. Normally dry, it is only during the rainy season that the wadi is a river, depositing its waters in the Mediterranean *ca.* 50 miles S of Gaza.

Arles. City on the Rhone Delta in SE France. In Roman times it was a flourishing town named Arelas.

Ar Moab. *See* Ar

Armenia. Regions of Asia Minor forming a continuation of the Anatolian Plateau. The Armenian Kingdom originated in the region around Lake Van. Assyrian inscriptions mention it as Urartu. It is the O.T. Ararat. C2—7; F2—12, 18

Armorica. Region of NW France across the English Channel from Great Britain. Mod. *Brittany*.

Arnon R. (W. el-Mujib). Stream on the E bank of the Dead Sea crossed by the Israelites on their way to Canaan (Deut. 2:24). It was the N boundary of Moab (Judg. 11:18). C5—1, 5; D3—3; C-D6—11

Aroer (in Judah). Town 12 miles SE of Beer-sheba in the *W. 'Ar'ara* (I Sam. 30:28). Mod. *Ararah*.

Aroer (in Moab). Town on the N bank of the Arnon, southernmost point ruled by Sihon (Deut. 2:36; Josh. 12:2). Mod. *Kh. 'Ar'ir*, S of Dibon, 13 miles W of the Dead Sea. B5—4; D5—5

Arpad. City frequently associated with Hamath (II Kings 18:34; 19:13), near which it was located. Mod. *Tell Erfad*, 13 miles N of Aleppo.

Arphachsad. *See* Arphaxad

Arphad. *See* Arpad

Arphaxad. A people descended from Shem. They settled in Chaldea NW of the Persian Gulf.

Arrapakha. Assyrian city E of Ashur, the center of a small Hurrian kingdom (including Nuzi) *ca.* 1800–1500 B.C.

Arsinoe. *See* Crocodilopolis

Artaxata. City on the Araxes R. in Armenia. After its capture by Corbulo, Nero's general, in A.D. 58, it became a dependency of Rome. F2—12

Arvad (Ardus). The most northerly of important Philistine centers. It is an island off the Syrian coast, N of Tripoli. Mod. *Ruad*. D3—2; B2—4, 7; B3—13

Aryans. *See* Indo-Iranians

Arzawa. Ancient name of district in NW Asia Minor. B-C2—2

Asasonthamas. *See* En-gedi

Ascalon. A5—11; A4—19. *See* Ashkelon

Ascent of Akrabbim. *See* Akrabbim, Ascent of

Aschenez. *See* Ashkenaz

Aser, allotment of. *See* Asher, allotment of

Ashdod (Azotus), city of. One of 5 leading Philistine cities. It was located 9 miles NE of Ashkelon, 3 miles E of the Mediterranean, 18 miles N of Gaza. Mod. *Esdud*. C3—3; A4—4, 5; B4—19

Ashdod, district of. District of S Palestine that derived its name from the city of Ashdod (*q.v.*).

Asher, allotment of. Territory assigned to Asher on the Mediterranean coast in N Palestine (Josh. 19:24–31).

Ashkelon (Ascalon). One of 5 leading Philistine cities. It was located in a valley along the Mediterranean, 12 miles N of Gaza (Jer. 47:5, 7). Mod. *'Askalon*. C3—3; A4—4; A5—5

Ashkenaz. A people of the race of Gomer who dwelt in the region of Ararat, E Armenia (Jer. 51:27).

Ashtaroth. City in Bashan (Josh. 9:10; 12:4; 13:12, 31) ruled by Og before the Israelite conquest. It was later a Levitical city (I Chron. 6:71). Mod. *Tell 'Ashtara*, E of the Sea of Galilee. D2—3, 5; C3—4

Ashur. Ancient city on the Tigris R. (Gen. 2:14). It was the oldest capital of the Assyrians. Near mod. *Qala'ah Sherqat*.

Asia, Roman province of. The territory in Asia Minor S of Bithynia, N of Lycia, W of Galatia, and E of the Aegean (Acts 19:10, 22, 26, 27; 20:4, 16, 18; 21:27). The term *Asia* can also refer to the continent E of Europe and Africa, or to the kingdom of the Seleucids during the Maccabean times. D3—12; B-C2—15, 16; D2—17; E3—18

Asia Minor. Peninsula in W Asia, also known as Anatolia, bounded on the N by the Black Sea, on the S by the Mediterranean, and on the W by the Aegean arm of the Mediterranean.

Askelon. *See* Ashkelon

Asochis (Hannathon). Place on N boundary of Zebulun (Josh. 19:14). Poss. mod. *Tell el-Bedeiwiyeh*. C3—11

Asophon. Town on the E bank of the Jordan, about midway between the Sea of Galilee and the Dead Sea.

Asor. *See* Hazor

Aspadana. *See* Gabae

Asphaltitis, Lake. C6—11. *See* Dead Sea

Asshur. F3—2; C2—7. *See* Assyria

Assos. Ancient city in Mysia, in NW Asia Minor, on the Gulf of Adramyttium, E of Point Lectum, westernmost point of Asia. Paul passed through Assos (Acts 20:13–14). B1—16

Assur. *See* Assyria

Assuwa. Ancient district of NW Asia Minor. B1—2

Assyria. Country E of the middle Tigris, bounded on the N by the mts. of Armenia, on the E by the Median mt. ranges, and on the S by the environs of Nineveh, its later capital. In the period of the Assyrian Empire (*q.v.*) this territory was extended to reach the Persian Gulf on the S and the Mediterranean on the W. F3—2; C2—6

Assyrian Empire. Empire that developed from the city of Ashur, on the upper Tigris. The period of greatness dates from the 9th century B.C. when Nineveh was its capital. The Assyrians captured Samaria and took the Israelites into captivity (722 B.C.). Nineveh was destroyed by the Baby-

lonians and the Medes (612 B.C.), and Assyrian power was forever broken.

Astacus. City of ancient Bithynia, in N Asia Minor, at the E end of an arm of the Sea of Marmara. It was later named Nicomedia (*q.v.*) and is near mod. *Izmit*, Turkey.

Astharoth. *See* Ashtaroth

Astorga. Town in the Asturias region, in NW Spain. A2—18

Astures. An Iberian people who lived in NW Spain before the Roman conquest (2nd century B.C.). They were later absorbed by the Visigoths.

Asturica. *See* Astorga

Ataroth (in Ephraim). Town in the Jordan Valley, in NE Ephraim. Poss. mod. *Tell Sheikh edh-Dhiab*.

Ataroth (in Moab). Town taken from Gad by the Moabites (cf. Moabite Stone). Mod. *Kh. Attarus*, NW of Dibon. C5—5

Athens. Capital of the Greek state of Attica. In the 6th and 5th centuries B.C., Athens became the cultural center of the world, making contributions in the areas of government, architecture, literature, art, and philosophy. In N.T. times Athens was subject to Rome, having been taken by Sulla in 86 B.C. Paul preached to the Athenians from Mars Hill, a short distance W of the Acropolis (Acts 17:15–18:1). A2—6, 7, 15, 16; D3—12, 18; C2—17

Atlantic Ocean. Body of water extending from the Arctic to the Antarctic regions between the Americas on the W and Europe and Africa on the E. A1—12

Atlas Mts. System of nonvolcanic mt. ranges in NW Africa, extending *ca.* 1,500 miles NE from Morocco through Algeria to Cape Bon in Tunisia. It was inhabited in antiquity by Berbers.

Attalia. Mediterranean seaport in SW Asia Minor, the port whence Paul and Barnabas sailed for Antioch (Acts 14:25). Mod. *Adalia*. C5—14; E2—17

Augsburg. City in W. Bavaria, on the Lech R. It was founded by Augustus (15 B.C.) as the Roman colony Augusta Vindelicorum.

Augusta Treverorum. B1—12. *See* Trier

Augusta Vindelicorum. *See* Augsburg

Auja el-Hafir. Ancient town of the Negeb that was situated on a trade route from Palestine to Egypt. Neolithic tools have been found in the neighborhood, and deep wells there date to Nabatean and Byzantine times. It is also known as El 'Auja, or Nitsanah. A6—19

Auran. *See* Hauran

Auranitis. Name used in Greco-Roman times for a small district lying between Gaulanitis and the mod. *J. Hauran*. Auranitis, Trachonitis, and Batanea were assigned to Herod the Great by Augustus (*ca.* 23 B.C.).

Avaricum. *See* Bourges

Avaris (Zoan). C4—2. *See* Ramses

Avdat. Nabatean city S of Beer-sheba in the section of the Negeb known in biblical times as the Wilderness of Zin (*q.v.*). B6—19

Azeca. *See* Azekah

Azecha. *See* Azekah

Azekah. City in the lowlands of Judah a short distance NE of Lachish (*q.v.*). It, with Lachish, was strengthened by Rehoboam (II Chron. 11:9), and the two were among the last cities to fall to Nebuchadnezzar (Jer. 34:7). Mod. *Tell Zakari-yeh*. B4—19

Azotus. A5—11; A6—13. *See* Ashdod

Azov, Sea of. N arm of the Black Sea, bounded on the SW by the Crimea, on the N by the Ukraine, on the E by the Kuban lowland, and on the SE by the Taman Peninsula. It is fed by the Don and the Kuban rivers.

Azzah. *See* Gaza

B

Baalbek. *See* Heliopolis

Baal-meon. Town of the Reubenites (Num. 32:38; I Chron. 5:8). It was later a Moabite city (Ezek. 25:9; "Beth-meon" in Jer. 48:23), mentioned on the Moabite Stone. Mod. *Ma'in*, SW of Medeba, 9 miles E of the Dead Sea.

Baal-moan. *See* Baal-meon

Baal-saphon. *See* Baal-zephon

Baal-zephon. Place in Egypt on the border of the Red Sea where Israel encamped during the Exodus (Exod. 14:2, 9; Num. 33:7). Poss. mod. *J. Murr*. A4—3

Bab edh 'Drah. Site E of the Dead Sea where the remains of a sanctuary (dated 2800–1800 B.C.) have been discovered. C5—19

Babel. *See* Babylon

Babylon. Capital of Babylonia. It was an important city in S Mesopotamia that reached its zenith under Nebuchadnezzar. F4—2; C3—6, 7

Babylonia. Empire in the E Fertile Crescent area, N of the Persian Gulf, that had Babylon for its capital. It was also known as Shinar (Gen. 10:10; 11:2; Isa. 11:11) and the "land of the Chaldeans" (Jer. 24:5; Ezek. 12:13). F3-G4—2; D3—6; C3—7

Babylonian Empire, New. Name by which the Babylonia (*q.v.*) of the 6th and 5th centuries B.C. is known. Under its best-known king, Nebuchadnezzar, Judah was taken into exile (587 B.C.). C2-3—6

Babylonian Empire, Old. Name by which the Babylonia (*q.v.*) of the late 2nd millennium B.C.—the age of the biblical patriarchs—is known. Hammurabi was its most illustrious king.

Bactra. Capital of ancient Bactria (*q.v.*). Mod. *Balkh* in N Afghanistan. F2—7

Bactria. Ancient country that comprised the N slope of the Hindu Kush as far as the Oxus R. It was an E province of the Persian Empire before the conquest of Alexander (328 B.C.). A Greco-Bactrian kingdom was established there *ca.* 250 B.C. E-F2—7

Baetica. Roman province in Spain. It was bounded by the Anas R. on the N and W and by the Mediterranean Sea on the S. A2—12

Bagae. Ancient city on the Oxus R. in Sogdiana. In his battles with the E satrapies of the Persian Empire, Alexander fought in the vicinity of Bagae.

Balearic Islands. Group of 4 large and 11 small islands in the Mediterranean, off the E coast of Spain. They were colonized by Phoenicians and Carthaginians, and conquered by the Romans (123 B.C.).

Balikh R. Tributary of the upper Euphrates. The city of Haran (*q.v.*) was located on the Balikh, 60 miles N of its junction with the Euphrates.

Ballah, Lake. Lake on the border between Egypt and Sinai, E of Goshen and N of Lake Timsah. The Suez Canal now flows through the ancient lake region.

Baltic Sea. The E arm of the Atlantic Ocean, indenting N Europe. Countries surrounding the Baltic are: Denmark, Germany, Poland, Russia, Finland, and Sweden.

Baniyas. *See* Caesarea Philippi

Barasa. *See* Bostra

Barca. City of ancient Cyrenaica. Mod. *Barce* in Libya.

Basan. *See* Bashan

Bashan. Transjordan territory extending N from Gilead to Mt. Hermon. Before the Israelite conquest it was ruled by Og (Num. 21:33; Deut. 3:1; Josh. 12:5; 13:11), subsequently occupied by the half-tribe of Manasseh (Josh. 13:30; 17:1, 5; 21:6; 22:7; I Chron. 5:23), and at times settled by the tribe of Gad (I Chron. 5:11, 16). It was described as a fertile area, famed for its pasture lands (Deut. 32:14; Ezek. 39:18; Mic. 7:14). D2—1, 3; C-D2—5

Bastarnae. Ancient people of SE Sarmatia who settled in the region N of the Carpathian Mts.

Batanea. District of Transjordan E of Gualanitis. It was part of the kingdom of Herod the Great (37–4 B.C.) and subsequently assigned to Philip the Tetrarch (4 B.C.–A.D. 34). D2—11

Batavi. A Germanic people, settled N of the lower Rhine, S of the Frisians.

Beas R. *See* Hyphasis R.

Beautiful Gate. The E gate of Herod's temple. The Talmud terms it Nicanor's Gate, or the Great Gate. It was made of Corinthian brass, richly ornamented with precious metals. It was the largest of the temple gates, being 50 cubits high and 40 cubits wide. It was later called the Golden Gate, which is now sealed up.

Beelmeon. *See* Baal-meon

Beelsephon. *See* Baal-zephon

Beer Ora. Settlement in the Israeli Negeb, 12 miles N of Elath.

Beeroth. City of the Gibeonite Confederation (Josh. 9:17), subsequently subdued by Joshua and assigned to Benjamin (Josh. 18:25). It was repopulated after the Babylonian Exile (Ezra 2:25; Neh. 7:29). Poss. mod. *el-Bire*, N of Jerusalem.

Beer-sheba. City in S Palestine, midway between the Mediterranean and S end of the Dead Sea. Settled in patriarchal times (Gen. 21:14), it subsequently marked the S boundary of Israelite territory ("from Dan to Beer-sheba," Judg. 20:1; I Sam. 3:20; II Sam. 17:11). Beer-sheba (or Beer-sheva) is an important center for mod. Israeli settlements in the Negeb. B5—1; D4—2; C3—3; A5—4; B6—5

Beeshterah. *See* Ashtaroth

Behistun. Town in W Iran (ancient Persia) on the road from Hamadan to Babylon. On a mt. nearby, Darius I had reliefs and inscriptions carved to celebrate his victories. The trilingual inscriptions (Old Persian, Elamite, and Akkadian) provided the key to the decipherment of Akkadian cuneiform writing. C2—7

Beit Shean. *See* Beth-shan

Beit Shemesh. Name of the mod. Israeli community built near the mound of the same name that was excavated by the British Palestine Exploration Fund (1911–1912) and Haverford (Pa.) College (1928–1933). *See* Beth-shemesh

Beit Zabde. City in Zabdizene that was already Christian by *ca.* A.D. 100. F2—18

Bela. *See* Zoar

Belgica. Roman province in N Gaul, bounded by the North Sea and the Marne, Seine, and Rhine rivers. B1—12

Bene-barac. *See* Bene-berak

Bene-berak. City in Dan (Josh. 19:45), located 4 miles E of Joppa. Mod. *Ibn Ibraq*.

Benenennom Valley. *See* Hinnom Valley

Beneventum. Important commercial center on the Appian Way on a small plain of the Apennines in the Campania region of S Italy. A1—17

Beni Hasan. Village on the Nile, in Upper Egypt, in the vicinity of which have been found Middle Empire tombs with well-preserved murals.

Benjamin, allotment of. Tribe bounded on the N by Ephraim, on the S by Judah, on the W by Dan, and on the E by the Jordan.

Berea. *See* Beroea

Berenice (in Cyrenaica). Port on the Mediterranean on the N coast of Africa. Mod. *Bengasi*, Libya.

Berenice (in Egypt). Port city on the Red Sea, founded by Ptolemy II, that commanded trade with Arabia.

Beroea. City at the foot of Mt. Bermius in Macedonia. Paul commended the Beroeans for their careful study of Scripture (Acts 17:10–13). Mod. *Verria*. A1—15, 16; D2—18

Beroth. *See* Beeroth

Berotha. *See* Berothai

Berothai. Aramean city from which David took much bronze after defeating Hadadezer, its ruler (II Sam. 8:8). Mod. *Bereitan* in the Beqa'a, 35 miles N of Damascus. C2—4

Bersabe(e). B6—11. *See* Beer-sheba

Berytus. Ancient city on the Phoenician coast of the Mediterranean at the foot of the Lebanon range. Mod. *Beirut* or *Beyrouth*, Lebanon. D1—3; B3—4; B4—13

Besor R. Stream that flows into the Mediterranean *ca.* 5 miles S of Gaza. A5—1; A6—5

Bethabara. Place on the E bank of the Jordan where John was baptizing (John 1:28). Poss. mod.

'Abarah N of Scythopolis (Beth-shan). Many Greek manuscripts read "'Bethany beyond Jordan" instead of "Bethabara."

Beth-Alfa. Town 4 miles W of Beth-shan. The remains of a synagogue (6th century A.D.) have been discovered there. C2—19

Bethania. *See* Bethany

Bethany. Village on the E slope of the Mt. of Olives, *ca.* 2 miles from Jerusalem. The home of Mary, Martha, and Lazarus (John 11:1; 12:1). Mod. *el-'Azariyeh*. C5—11

Bethany beyond Jordan. *See* Bethabara

Beth-aram. *See* Betharamphtha

Betharamphtha (Livias, Julias). Town in the Jordan Valley assigned to the tribe of Gad, also known as Beth-haram (Josh. 13:27) and Beth-haran (Num. 32:36). On this site was built the city of Livias, or Julias, where Herod the Great built a palace. Poss. mod. *Tell Iqtanu*, E of *Tell er-Rameh*. C5—11

Beth-aran. *See* Betharamphtha

Beth-dagon. Village *ca.* 5 miles NW of Lydda near Philistia (Josh. 15:41). Mod. *Kh. Dajun*.

Bethel. Town *ca.* 12 miles N of Jerusalem. Here the patriarch Abraham encamped (Gen. 12:8; 13:3). In the days of Jeroboam I of Israel, Bethel was chosen as a shrine to offset the influence of the Jerusalem temple (I Kings 12:28–33). Mod. *Beitin*. B4—1, 4, 5; D3—3; C4—19

Beth-emec. *See* Beth-emek

Beth-emek. Town in Asher (Josh. 19:27). Poss. mod. *Tell Mimas*.

Bethesda, Pool of. B4—10. *See* Bethzatha, Pool of

Beth-haccherem. Judean town that served as a place for signaling during times of invasion (Jer. 6:1). Commonly identified with 'Ain Karim (*q.v.*), 4.5 miles W of Jerusalem. Mod. *Beit-hakerem*.

Beth-hagla. *See* Beth-hoglah

Beth-haram. *See* Betharamphtha

Beth-haran. *See* Betharamphtha

Beth-hoglah. Town on the border between the territories of Benjamin and Judah (Josh. 15:6; 18:19, 21), SE of Jericho. Mod. *'Ain Hajlah*.

Beth-horon. Town on the boundary between the territories of Ephraim and Benjamin (Josh. 18:13). It is divided into 2 communities: Lower Beth-horon, mod. *Beit 'Ur et-Tahta*, which has an altitude of 1,240 feet; and Upper Beth-horon, mod. *Beit 'Ur el-Foqa*, which has an altitude of 1,730 feet. B4—4

Bethiesimoth. *See* Beth-jeshimoth

Beth-jeshimoth. Settlement in Transjordan N of the Dead Sea. It was the stopping place of Israel during the final stage of the Exodus (Num. 33:49). Later it became part of Moabite territory (Ezek. 25:9). Prob. mod. *Tell el-'Azeimeh*.

Beth-jesimoth. *See* Beth-jeshimoth

Bethlehem. Town located 5 miles S of Jerusalem on the road to Hebron. It was the city of David and the birthplace of Jesus. Mod. *Beit Lahm*. B5—1, 5, 11; B4—19

Beth-maachah. *See* Abel

Beth-nemra. *See* Beth-nimrah

Beth-nimrah. Town in the territory of Gad (Josh. 13:27), identical with Nimrah (Num. 32:3). Poss. mod. *Tell Bileibil*, near *Tell Nimrin*.

Bethoron. *See* Beth-horon

Beth-palet. Town in S Judah (the Negeb), the exact location of which is uncertain (Josh. 15:27; Neh. 11:26).

Beth-phaleth. *See* Beth-palet

Beth-pelet. *See* Beth-palet

Beth-rehob. An Aramean territory generally W of Damascus (II Sam. 10:6). Its precise location is uncertain, but it may be identical with Beth-rehob near Dan (Judg. 18:28). B-C3—4

Bethsaida-Julias. Town located E of the point where the Jordan flows into the Sea of Galilee. It was the home of Andrew, Peter, and Philip (John 1:44; 12:21). Poss. mod. *et-Tell*. C2—11

Beth-sames. *See* Beth-shemesh

Beth-san. *See* Beth-shan

Beth-shan (Scythopolis). Ancient fortress strategically located at the junction of the Plain of Jezreel with the Jordan Valley. Occupied by Canaanites before the conquest (Josh. 17:16), it was subsequently located on the border between the territories of Issachar and Manasseh (Josh. 17:11; I Chron. 7:29). Following the Battle of Gilboa (*ca.* 1000 B.C.) the Philistines fastened the bodies of Saul and his sons to the wall of the city (I Sam. 31:10–13). During Hellenistic times Beth-shan was known as Scythopolis. It was the one city W of the Jordan in the federation of Greek cities known as Decapolis. Beth-shan has been identified with *Tell el-Hosn*, near the village of Beisan. C3—1, 5; D2—3; B4—4; C2—19

Beth-shean. *See* Beth-shan

Beth Shearim. Jewish necropolis between Nazareth and Haifa, including more than 25 rock-hewn catacombs dating from the 2nd to the 4th centuries A.D. C2—19

Beth-shemesh. Town in the Valley of Sorek about 23.5 miles W of Jerusalem, on the border between the territories of Judah and Dan (Josh. 15:10), also known as Irshemesh (Josh. 19:41). Mod. *Tell er-Rumeileh*. B4—4, 19; B5—5

Bethsimoth. *See* Beth-jeshimoth

Bethsur. *See* Beth-zur

Bethsura. B5—11. *See* Beth-zur

Beth-togarmah. *See* Togarmah

Beth-yerah (Philoteria). Canaanite city near the S end of the Sea of Galilee. It became the Hellenistic city of Philoteria. Antiochus III of Syria (218 B.C.) occupied it, then crossed the Jordan and conquered Transjordan. C2—19

Beth-zacharam. *See* Beth-zacharias

Beth-zacharias. Town *ca.* 10 miles SW of Jerusalem. Mod. *Kh. Beit Sakaria*.

Bethzatha (Bethesda), Pool of. Name used in some manuscripts for the pool near the Sheep Gate in Jerusalem (John 5:2). Other manuscripts read Bethesda. B4—10

Beth-zur. Town in the hill-country of Judah, 4 miles N of Hebron. It was fortified by Rehoboam (II Chron. 11:7). Mod. *Kh. et-Tubeiqeh*, near *Burjes-Sur*. B5—5; C4—19

Betonim. Town in Gad (Josh. 13:26). Mod. *Kh. Batneh.*

Beycesultan. Ancient town on the Maeander R., in W Asia Minor. Excavations indicate a Greek culture here during the patriarchal age (2000–1600 B.C.). C2—2

Bezec. *See* Bezek

Bezek. Town in the territory of Manasseh, S of Mt. Gilboa. Prob. mod. *Kh. Ibziq.*

Bibracte. Town in central France, ancient Gaul, where Caesar defeated the Helvetii (58 B.C.).

Bile-am. *See* Ibleam

Bira. Town in Jordan, NE of Ramallah. *See* Beeroth

Birs Nimrud. *See* Borsippa

Bithynia. Region in N Asia Minor (Acts 16:7). E2—12, 18; C1—15, 16; D-F1—17

Bitter Lakes. Lakes in Egypt N of the Gulf of Suez. B4—3

Black Sea. Inland sea located N of Asia Minor. Enclosed by Russia on the N and E, by Turkey on the S, and by Bulgaria and Romania on the W. It is connected with the Mediterranean by the Bosporus, the Sea of Marmara, and the Dardanelles. C-D1—2; B-C1—6; B1—7; E2—12, 18; E-F1—17

Bogaskoy. *See* Hattusas

Bordeaux. City of SW France with a port accessible to the Atlantic through the Gironde R.

Borsippa. Town a few miles S of Babylon, also known as Birs Nimrud. Ruins of a great temple (*ziggurat*) are reminiscent of the biblical Tower of Babel.

Borysthenes (Dnieper) **R.** River flowing generally S from the Valdai Hills (W of Moscow) into the Black Sea, a distance of *ca.* 1,420 miles.

Bosor. City *ca.* 40 miles E of the Sea of Galilee. Mod. *Busr el-Hariri.*

Bosora. *See* Bostra

Bosporus Kingdom. State occupying the territory surrounding the Palus Maeotis, N of the Black Sea. The region produced grain for Rome. It was a client kingdom and not a kingdom subject to Rome. E2—12

Bosra. *See* Bozrah

Bostra (Busra). Town in the Hauran highlands of Transjordan, S of Kanatha.

Bourges (Avaricum). Avaricum, a town in central Gaul, was the site of a major battle described by Julius Caesar in his *Gallic Wars.* Augustus made it the capital of Aquitania N of the Garonne. Its mod. name is Bourges.

Bozrah. Important city of Edom situated in an oasis of the Syrian Desert. Prob. mod. *Buseira*, 25 miles SE of the Dead Sea. D4—3; B5—4

Bremen. City of the Saxons on the Weser R. in what is now N Germany.

Brick Walls, City of. *See* Kir-hareseth

Brigantium. Town on the NW coast of Spain, prob. to be identified with mod. *La Coruña.*

Britain. *See* Britannia

Britannia. Term applied to Great Britain before the Germanic invasions of the 5th and 6th centuries. The Romans arrived in Britain in 55 B.C. and reached their period of greatest power there during the first half of the 3rd century A.D. B1—12

Brook of Cherith. *See* Cherith, Brook

Brundisium. Adriatic Sea port in S Italy, since ancient times a center of trade with the East. Products could be brought by sea to Brundisium and carried overland to Rome by the Appian Way, which terminated there. Mod. *Brindisi.*

Bubastis. A4—3. *See* Pibeseth

Bubastus. *See* Bubastis

Bucephala. Ancient town on the Hydaspes R. in India.

Burdigala. A2—12. *See* Bordeaux

Busra. *See* Bostra

Buxentum (Capo della Foresta). Town in SW Italy on the Gulf of Policastro.

Byblos. D3—2; B4—13. *See* Gebal

Byzantium (Istanbul). City located on both sides of the Bosporus at its entrance into the Sea of Marmara. As Constantinople it was the capital of the Byzantine Empire. In 1930 the name was officially changed to Istanbul, which serves as the chief city and seaport of Turkey. B1—7, 15, 16; D2—12, 18; D1—17

C

Cabul. Village of Asher (Josh. 19:27), 9 miles SE of Acco. Mod. *Kabul.* B3—4; B2—5

Cadasa. C2—11. *See* Kedesh (in Naphtali)

Cades. *See* Kedesh (in Naphtali)

Cadesbarne. *See* Kadesh-barnea

Cadiz. *See* Gades

Cadusii. An ancient people settled in the mts. W of the Caspian Sea.

Caerleon. Town on the Usk R. NE of Newport in W Britain. It was the site of the Roman fortress Isca. It is known as Camelot in the Arthurian legend.

Caesarea (in Mauretania). Important city on the Mediterranean in Mauretania, the westernmost African province of Rome. It was sacked by the vandals in the 5th century. The site is now occupied by Cherchell, Algeria. B3—12

Caesarea (in Palestine). Seaport, formerly Strato's Tower, *ca.* 23 miles S of Mt. Carmel, on the Mediterranean. It was built by Herod the Great. Mod. *Keisariyeh*, Israel. B3—1, 11; A5—13; D6—14; D3—15, 16; F4—17; E3—18; B2—19

Caesarea Augusta (Saragossa). City founded by Augustus Caesar on the Ebro R. in NE Spain. A2—12

Caesarea Mazaca. Called also Caesarea of Cappadocia, this was an important trading center in E Asia Minor and, as Mazaca, served as the residence of Cappadocian kings. Mod. *Kayseri*, Turkey. D1—15, 16; F2—17; E2—18

Caesarea Philippi (Baniyas). City near the source of the Jordan in N Palestine. It was built by the tetrarch Philip near a sanctuary of the god Pan, hence Panias, or Paneion. Its mod. name is Baniyas. C2—11; B4—13

Caesar's Bridge. Bridge that Caesar built across the Rhine, the boundary between Gaul and Germania. Caesar used bridges to invade Germania but made no permanent conquests.

Cagliari. *See* Caralis

Caiaphas, House of. Located in the Upper City of Jerusalem NE of the House of the Last Supper. B6—10

Calah (Nimrud). Ancient Assyrian city *ca.* 25 miles SE of Nineveh. Ashurnasirpal III built a great palace there and made it the center of his government. F3—2

Caleb. The clan of Caleb lived in the territory around Hebron and was incorporated into the tribe of Judah (Josh. 15:13–19).

Callirhoe. *See* Callirrhoe

Callirrhoe. Community in Perea (Transjordan), NW of Machaerus. It was noted for its baths, in which Herod bathed shortly before his death. C5—11

Calvary. A4—10. *See* Golgotha

Camon. Place mentioned in Judges 10:5 as the burial place of Jair. Poss. mod. *Qamm*, SE of the Sea of Galilee.

Cana. Village in Galilee where Jesus performed His first miracle (John 2:1–11). Prob. mod. *Kh. Qana*, 9 miles N of Nazareth. It is traditionally identified with *Kafr Kenna*. C2—11

Canaan. Biblical Canaan was the land promised to Abraham and his descendants (Gen. 17:8). It refers to Palestine W of the Jordan (Gen. 13:12). In a more restricted sense it may refer to Phoenicia (Isa. 23:11), or the land of the Philistines (Zeph. 2:5). According to Genesis 10:15–20, Canaanite territory extended from Sidon to Gaza, W of the Jordan. Canaanite settlements reached as far N as Arvad. D1-3—3

Canaanites. Term used of the inhabitants of Canaan who were in the land during patriarchal times and who were defeated in battle during the Israelite conquest under Joshua. Canaan is called a son of Ham (Gen. 10:6, 15–20), reminiscent of the fact that Canaan had long been dominated by the Egyptians (*Mizraim*, another son of Ham).

Cantabri. An ancient people who inhabited the N coast of Spain. They were attacked by the Romans (150 B.C.) but were subdued only in a series of campaigns carried out by Augustus (29–19 B.C.).

Canterbury. City located at the foot of the North Downs on the Stour R. in SE Britain. The Mother Church of England, founded before the arrival of Augustine (A.D. 597), is located there.

Capernaum. City on the NW shore of the Sea of Galilee where Jesus performed numerous miracles. Mod. *Tell Hum*. C2—11, 19

Cape Salmone. *See* Salmone, Cape

Capharnaum. *See* Capernaum

Capharsaba. Town 39 miles NW of Jerusalem in a fertile plain. It was rebuilt by Herod the Great and named Antipatris (*q.v.*) after Antipater, his father. The old name continues in use in the village *Kefr Saba*. Ancient Capharsaba, however, is identified with *Ras el-'Ain*. It is identical with the Canaanite royal city of Aphek (Josh. 12:18; I Sam. 4:1; 29:1).

Capharsalama. Location of a battle between Judas the Maccabee and Nicanor (I Macc. 7:31). Mod. *Kh. Selma*, NW of Jerusalem.

Caphtor. A3—2. *See* Crete

Caphtorim. Inhabitants of Crete, Egyptian *Keftiu*. The term probably includes both Crete and adjacent islands and nearby lands (including Caria and Lycia in Asia Minor). According to Genesis 10:14, Caphtor was a descendant of Mizraim (Egypt). The Philistines originated in Caphtor (Amos 9:7; Jer. 47:4).

Capitolias. City of the Decapolis, located S of Abila on an important N-S trade route through Transjordan. Mod. *Beit Ras*. D3—11

Capo della Foresta. *See* Buxentum

Cappadocia. Highland district of E Asia Minor, formed into a Roman province in A.D. 17. C1—6; E2—12; D4—13; D1—15, 16; F2—17; E-F3—18

Capua. Strategic town located on the Appian Way and the Volturno R. in S Italy.

Caralis (Cagliari). Seaport at the head of the Gulf of Cagliari on the S coast of Sardinia. It was founded by the Phoenicians. B2—12

Carchemish. Hittite center on the right bank of the N Euphrates at an important ford of the river. It was situated *ca.* 60 miles W of Haran. Necho of Egypt was decisively defeated by Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon at Carchemish (605 B.C.). Mod. *Jerablus* (*Jerabish*). D2—2; C2—6

Caria. Country in SW Asia Minor. It was taken from Antiochus the Great by the Romans and later incorporated into the province of Asia. B2—7, 15, 16

Cariathaim. *See* Kiriathaim

Cariath-Arbe. *See* Hebron

Cariathiarim. *See* Kirjath-jearim

Cariath-jarim. *See* Kirjath-jearim

Cariath-sepher. *See* Debir

Carmania. SE province of ancient Persia. Mod. *Kerman*. D-E3—7

Carmel. Town in the hill-country of Judah (Josh. 15:55; I Sam. 15:12). Mod. *el-Kirmil*, S of Hebron.

Carmel, Mt. Range of hills *ca.* 15 miles long, terminating in a promontory that juts into the Mediterranean, constituting the S boundary of the Bay of Acco (Acre). The mod. city of Haifa is at the foot of Mt. Carmel. The range is connected with the mountainous region of central Palestine by a chain of lower hills. The Carmel range comprises the SW boundary of the Plain of Esdraelon through which the Kishon R. flows. B2—1, 5; C2—3; B3—4, 11

Carnaim. *See* Karnaim

Carnion. *See* Karnaim

Carpathians. Mt. chain of central Europe that forms an arc *ca.* 900 miles long, enclosing the plain of the Danube to the N and E. D1—12

Carpi. A Dacian tribe located on the lower Danube from the 1st century B.C. They invaded the Roman Empire in the 3rd century A.D. and were

later taken under Roman protection. In the time of Theodosius I, they were allies of the Huns.

Carrhae *See* Haran

Cartagena. Latin *Carthago Nova* ("New Carthage"). Port on the Mediterranean, in SE Spain. Founded by the Carthaginian Hasdrubal, *ca.* 225 B.C., it served as the chief Carthaginian base in Spain until captured (209 B.C.) by Scipio Africanus. It continued to flourish under the Romans.

Carthage. N African city on a peninsula in the Bay of Tunis, near mod. *Tunis*, founded in the 9th century B.C. by colonists from Tyre. During the 6th and 5th centuries B.C., Carthage acquired dominance over the W Mediterranean but was defeated by the Romans in a series of Punic (i.e., Phoenician) wars during the 3rd and 2nd centuries B.C. C3—12; B3—18

Carthago Nova. *See* Cartagena

Casaloth. *See* Chesulloth

Caspian Gates. Mt. pass S of the Caspian Sea, E of Rhagae. The Persians, under Darius III, hoped to make a stand against Alexander here. Darius was murdered, however, and Alexander met little opposition as he journeyed E to India.

Caspian Sea (Mare Hyrcanium). Salt lake located between Europe and Asia, bounded by Russia on the N and Iran on the S. The Caucasus Mts. arise from its SW shore, and the Elburz Mts. parallel its S coast. The Caspian receives the Volga, Ural, Kura, and Terek rivers, but it has no outlet. D1—6, 7; F1-2—12

Catabathmus. Town on the Gulf of Salum in Marmarica, E Libya (mod. *as-Sallum* in W Egypt). The Catabathmus Major was the name given in classical times to the descent or slope that separated Egypt from Marmarica.

Caucasus. The mt. system between Europe and Asia. It extends 750 miles from the mouth of the Kuban R. on the Black Sea SE to the Apherson Peninsula on the Caspian. F-G1—2; D1—6; C1—7; F2—12

Cauda. Small island S of Crete (Acts 27:16). It was also known as Clauda. Mod. *Gaudos* or *Gozzo*. C3—17

Cedes. *See* Kedesh

Cedron. City SE of Jamnia, fortified during the Maccabean struggle (I Macc. 15:39, 41). Poss. mod. *Qatra*.

Cedron Valley. *See* Kidron Valley

Celia. *See* Keilah

Celaenae. City of Phrygia, Asia Minor, near the headwaters of the Maeander R. (mod. *Menderes R.*). In Persian times Cyrus the Great had a palace at Celaenae. Alexander conquered the city in 333 B.C. Mod. *Dinar*.

Celesyria. *See* Coele Syria

Celtiberi. An ancient people of Hither Spain who were settled in the area S of the Ebro R.

Celtic Gaul. Area of S-central Gaul inhabited by tribes speaking Celtic languages.

Cenabum. Town on the Loire R., central Gaul. The Romans took Cenabum from the Gauls and renamed it Aurelianum, which became French Orléans.

Cenchrae. *See* Cenchreae

Cenchrea. *See* Cenchreae

Cenchreae. Harbor of Corinth, on the Saronic Gulf *ca.* 7 miles E of the city. Paul visited there (Acts 18:18). A2—15

Cenereth. *See* Chinnereth

Ceneroth. *See* Chinnereth

Central Valley. Valley that once separated the E and W hills of Jerusalem. It is now almost filled with debris as a result of Jerusalem's history of warfare and destruction. B2-3—8; D2-3—9

Cerethi. *See* Cherethites

Cerethites. *See* Cherethites

Cethim. *See* Cyprus

Cetthim. *See* Cyprus

Chalcedon. Ancient Greek city on the Bosporus, on the shore of Asia Minor opposite Byzantium. A church council convened there (A.D. 451). The site is now occupied by the suburbs of Istanbul.

Chalcis (in Euboea). City on the island of Euboea, opposite the Greek mainland. It led the revolt of Euboea against Athens (446 B.C.).

Chalcis (in Syria). City on the Leontes R. in the Beqa'a Valley. It was on the trade route from Antioch to Damascus. B4—13

Chaldea. Term used to designate the S portion of Babylonia, at the head of the Persian Gulf. The Chaldeans founded an empire under Nabopolassar.

Chaldean Empire. *See* Babylonian Empire, New

Chale. *See* Calah

Chanaan. *See* Canaan

Charachmoba. C6—11. *See* Kir-hareseth

Charcamis. *See* Carchemish

Chaseleth. *See* Chesulloth

Chatti. A Germanic people settled E of the Rhine, W of the Hermunduri.

Chauci. A Germanic people settled W of the lower Albis (Elbe), E of the Frisians.

Chenereth. *See* Chinnereth

Chephirah. Gibeonite city (Josh. 9:17) that was assigned to Benjamin (Josh. 18:26). Mod. *Tell Kefireh*, 8 miles NW of Jerusalem.

Cherethites. Nation or tribe inhabiting the S portion of the Philistine country (I Sam. 30:14; Ezek. 25:16; Zeph. 2:5). The name probably means "Cretans," and they are thought to have been related to the Philistines, who also came from the island of Crete.

Cherith, Brook. Wadi, flowing into the Jordan from the E, near which Elijah was fed by ravens (I Kings 17:3–7). Poss. mod. *W. Yabis*, or *W. Qelt*, which enters the Jordan from the W after flowing past Jericho.

Chersonesus. Black Sea port on the S shore of the Crimean Peninsula, known in ancient times as the Chersonese, or Chersonesus, the Greek word for "peninsula." B1—7

Chesalon. Town 10 miles W of Jerusalem on the border between the territories of Judah and Dan. It has been identified with Mt. Jearim (Josh. 15:10). Mod. *Kesla*.

Cheslon. *See* Chesalon

Chesulloth. Town on the border of the territory of Issachar (Josh. 19:18), 3.5 miles SE of Nazareth. Mod. *Iksal*.

Chetthim. *See* Cyprus

Chinnereth. Fortified city of Naphtali (Josh. 19:35; Deut. 3:17), NW of the Lake of Genesareth (Sea of Galilee). Mod. *Tell el-'Oreimeh*. C2—5

Chinnereth, Sea of. C2—1, 5. *See* Galilee, Sea of

Chinneroth. *See* Chinnereth

Chios. Island in the Greek Archipelago, S of Lesbos, at the entrance of the Gulf of Smyrna. B2—16

Chisloth-tabor. *See* Chesulloth

Chittim. *See* Cyprus

Choaspes R. River rising in W Iran, flowing S *ca.* 500 miles to join the Tigris and Euphrates N of the Persian Gulf. Ancient Susa was on its banks. The river is now known as the *Karkheh*.

Chorasmia. Ancient name for the region S of the Aral Sea, including the Oxus Delta. E1—7

Chorasmii. Ancient name of the people settled between the Caspian and Aral seas.

Chorazin. Town NW of the Sea of Galilee. Jesus ministered there, but its inhabitants rejected His message (Matt. 11:21; Luke 10:13). Mod. *Kh. Kerazeh*, 2 miles N of Capernaum. C2—11

Chus. *See* Cush

Cibroth-hatthaava. *See* Kibroth-hattaavah

Cilicia. District in the SE section of Asia Minor separated on the N by the Taurus Mts. from Cappadocia, Lycaonia, and Isauria; and on the E by the Amanus Mts. from Syria. It is bounded on the S by the Mediterranean and on the W by Pamphylia. Tarsus, the birthplace of Paul, was its chief town. B2—7; E3—12, 18; A-B1—13; D5—14; D2—15, 16

Cilician Gates. Mt. pass leading across the Taurus range from Cappadocia to Cilicia. Its ancient name was *Pylae Ciliciae*. Mod. *Gulek Bogaz*, Turkey. D2—15, 16

Cimmerians. A people who entered Asia from beyond the Caucasus, settled in Cappadocia, and for a time threatened the Assyrian Empire. After defeat by Esarhaddon (of Assyria), they overran part of Asia Minor and fought with Gyges of Lydia. Alyattes of Lydia drove them out of Asia Minor.

Cirta. Originally a Carthaginian settlement, Cirta became the capital and commercial center of Numidia, and an important shipping point in the supply of grain to the Romans. It is situated on a plateau on the gorge of the Rhumel R. Mod. *Constantine*, Algeria. B3—12, 18

Cisalpine Gaul. The section of Gaul (*q.v.*) in Italy (literally, "on this side of the Alps"), in contradistinction to Transalpine Gaul ("on the other side of the Alps").

Cison R. *See* Kishon R.

City of Brick Walls. *See* Kir-hareseth

City of David. *See* David, City of

City of Palm Trees. *See* Jericho

Clauda. *See* Cauda

Clonard. Community in central Ireland where a monastery was established (*ca.* A.D. 520) by Welsh Christians. From Clonard the so-called "Twelve Apostles of Ireland" went forth to establish schools throughout Ireland and, later, on the Continent.

Cnidus. City of Caria, SW Asia Minor, mentioned in the account of Paul's voyage to Rome (Acts 27:7). Mod. *Cape Krio*. D3—17

Cnossus. City of ancient Crete, on the N coast, near the sea. The study of the ruins of Cnossus has contributed to our knowledge of Minoan civilization. Near mod. *Candia*. D3—17, 18

Coele Syria. The high plain, also known as the Beqa'a, located between the Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon ranges. It is a fertile area watered by the Leontes R.

Colchis. Ancient land on the E shores of the Black Sea and in the Caucasus region, centered in the fertile Phasis R. valley. Greek trading posts were established there, but it remained independent until conquered (*ca.* 100 B.C.) by Mithridates VI of Pontus. F2—12

Cologne. City on the Rhine in NW Germany. It was established in A.D. 50 as a Roman colony by Claudius. B1—18

Colonia Agrippina. *See* Cologne

Colossae. City of SW Phrygia, Asia Minor, on the R. Lycos E of the point where it joins the Maeander. Ruins near mod. *Khonai*.

Commagene. District on the Euphrates in N Syria, now in SE Turkey. It was part of the Assyrian, and later the Persian, Empire, but revolted under the Seleucid kings of Syria and, early in the 2nd century B.C., became an independent state. Commagene was annexed to the Roman province of Syria by Vespasian (A.D. 72). E2—12

Constanta. *See* Tomi

Constantinople. *See* Byzantium

Coos. *See* Cos

Cophen (Kabul) R. River that flows 300 miles eastward from the Hindu Kush, past Kabul and Jalalabad and through gorges in the Khyber Pass to the Indus R. F2—7

Corcyra. Capital and largest city of the island of the same name off the W coast of Greece. It was established in the 8th century B.C. by colonists from Corinth, but it later made war with the mother city. In 229 B.C. Corcyra passed under Roman rule. Mod. *Corfu*.

Cordoba. *See* Corduba

Cordova. *See* Corduba

Corduba. City in S Spain at the foot of the Sierra de Cordoba on the Guadalquivir R. It is of Iberian origin and flourished under the Romans. Mod. *Cordoba* or *Cordova*. A2—12, 18

Corduene. Ancient name of the region extending S

of Lake Van as far as the Tigris.

Corfinium. Town in central Italy. During the Social War (91–88 B.C.) it served as capital of the republic of Italia.

Corinth. City of Greece on the narrow isthmus between the Peloponnesus and the mainland. It was on a plateau at the foot of an 1,800-foot-high mt.—the Acrocorinthus. Corinth had two harbors: Cenchreae, 8.5 miles E on the Saronic Gulf; and Lecheum, 1.5 miles W on the Corinthian Gulf. D3—12, 18; A2—15, 16; C2—17

Corner Gate. Gate at the NW corner of Jerusalem (*ca.* 445 B.C.). C2—9

Corsica. Mediterranean island, SE of France and N of Sardinia. It was controlled by the Romans from the 3rd century B.C. to the 5th century A.D. *See* Sardinia. B2—12, 18

Cos. Island in the archipelago off the coast of Caria, Asia Minor, in a gulf between Cnidus and Halicarnassus (Acts 21:1). Mod. *Kos*. B2—15, 16; D2—17

Council House. Meeting place of the Sanhedrin, the Jewish governing body charged by the Romans with the general administration of justice.

Court of the Gentiles. *See* Gentiles, Court of the

Creta. D3—12. *See* Crete

Crete (Caphtor). Large island in the Mediterranean, lying SE of Greece. It is traversed by a chain of mts., one of which, Mt. Ida, is 8,065 feet high. Paul sailed along its S coast on his voyage to Rome (Acts 27:7, 12, 13, 21). *See also* Caphtorim. A3—2; A2—6, 7; B2—15, 16; C3—17; D3—18

Crocodilopolis (Arsinoe). Egyptian city, said to have been founded *ca.* 2300 B.C., that served as the chief seat of early Egyptian worship of the crocodile. Near mod. *Al-Faiyum*. A5—3

Croton. City in S Italy on the E coast of Calabria, the Greek colony Magna Graecia, founded at the end of the 8th century B.C. The school of Pythagoras, which was established there, exerted a notable political and moral influence. It was captured by the Romans in 277 B.C. Mod. *Crotone*.

Ctesiphon. City on the left bank of the Tigris, opposite Seleucia, in S Mesopotamia. After 129 B.C. it was the winter residence of Parthian kings. F3—12

Cush. B4—7. *See* Ethiopia

Cutha. *See* Cuthah

Cuthah. City of ancient Mesopotamia, near Babylon. Natives of Cuthah, when settled in Samaria, introduced the worship of Nergal (II Kings 17:24–30). Poss. mod. *Tell Ibrahim*. F4—2

Cyclades. Part of the Greek archipelago in the Aegean Sea. The name originally indicated the islands forming a rough circle (*Kyklades* in Greek) around Delos. They include Andros, Tenos, Naxos, Melos, Paros, and Keos.

Cydonia. City on the Gulf of Canea in W Crete (*q.v.*). Mod. *Khania* or *Canea*.

Cyprus (Alashiya, Kittim), island of. Island in the E Mediterranean, *ca.* 40 miles S of the Cilician coast and 60 W of Syria. Its ancient population were Kittim or Chetthim (Gen. 10:4), poss. akin to the pre-Hellenic population of Greece. It was subsequently colonized by Phoenicians. The gospel was preached there after Stephen's martyrdom (Acts 11:19–20), and subsequently by Barnabas, Paul, and Mark (Acts 13:4; 15:39). C3—2; A1—4; B2—6, 7; E3—12, 17, 18; A3—13; C5—14; C2—15, 16

Cyprus, town of. Roman fortress S of Jericho captured by the Jews in their first revolt against Rome. C5—11

Cyrenaica (Libya). Region around the ancient city of Cyrene on the N coast of Africa. The Roman province of Cyrene was sometimes called Cyrenaica. D4—12, 18; C4—17

Cyrene. Ancient city in Cyrenaica (*q.v.*) in N Africa. Founded as a Greek colony (*ca.* 631 B.C.), Cyrene submitted to the Persians under Cambyses, but *ca.* 450 B.C. it regained independence. Its subsequent history was closely related to that of the Egyptian Ptolemies, Greece, and (after 96 B.C.) Rome. A2—7; D3—12, 18; C4—17

Cyropolis. City in Sogdiana, on the NE border of the Persian Empire. F2—7

Cyrus R. River that rises in Turkish Armenia, flows NE, then SE, paralleling the Greater Caucasus, a distance of 940 miles to the Caspian Sea. Mod. *Kura R.* F1—2; C2—7

Cyzicus. Ancient city at the neck of the Cyzicus Peninsula in NW Asia Minor. It was founded in 756 B.C. by Greek colonists from Miletus, and for a time it rivaled Byzantium in commercial importance.

Czechs. A W Slavic people related to the Poles, Slovaks, and Moravians. They united politically with the Slovaks to form Czechoslovakia.

D

Dabir. *See* Debir

Dacia. Ancient name of the region corresponding to mod. *Transylvania* and *Romania*. Inhabitants of the area were called Getae by the Greeks, Daci by the Romans. D2—12, 18

Dadan. *See* Dedan

Dahae. An ancient people settled in the region between the Caspian and Aral seas.

Dalmanutha. Place prob. situated on the W shore of the Sea of Galilee. Region to which Jesus went after the 2nd miracle of the loaves and fishes (Mark 8:10). Poss. Magadan (*q.v.*).

Dalmatia. B1—17. *See* Illyricum

Damascus, city of. Syrian city on a plateau watered by the Abana and Pharpar rivers (II Kings 5:12). Important trade routes leading to Egypt, Arabia, and Mesopotamia converge at Damascus, a city mentioned as early as the time of Abraham (Gen. 14:15). Mod. Damascus, on the Barada R. (biblical Abana R. [*q.v.*]), bears the Arabic name *Esh-Sham*. D1—1, 3, 5, 11; D3—2, 15, 16; C3—4; C2—6; B2—7; B4—13; D6—14; F3—17, 18

Damascus, Kingdom of. City-state of S Syria that, after the time of David, was frequently in conflict with Israel (I Kings 11:23–24). It took the

lead in resisting the Assyrians and led an alliance against Shalmaneser at Karkar (854–853 B.C.). Tiglath-pileser captured Damascus (732 B.C.) and carried its inhabitants into exile (II Kings 16:5–9).

Damghan (Hecatompylus). Parthian capital, visited by Alexander the Great during his campaign in the E. Polybius stated that all roads of the Parthian Empire centered there. D2—7

Dan, allotment of. The original allotment of Dan was along the Mediterranean N of the Valley of Sorek (marking the N border of Judah), W of Benjamin, and S and W of Ephraim. It included the towns of Zorah, Eltekeh, and Ekron, and it ended N of Joppa (Num. 1:12, 38, 39; Josh. 19:40–46; 21:5, 23, 24). Cramped for room, the Danites looked for additional territory in the extreme N of the country and conquered the city of Laish and environs, which they named Dan (*q.v.*).

Dan, town of. Town in the extreme N of Palestine, originally called Laish (Judg. 18) or Leshem (Josh. 19:47). Jeroboam of Israel made Dan a shrine town, placing one of his golden calves there (I Kings 12:28–30). Mod. *Tell el-Qadi*. C1—1, 5, 19; B3—4

Danube (Ister) **R.** River of central and SE Europe. It rises in the Black Forest in SE Germany and flows E *ca.* 1,750 miles before entering the Black Sea. A1—6, 7; C1—12, 18

Daphca. *See* Dophkah

David, City of. B2-3—8. *See* Jerusalem

Dead (Salt) **Sea.** Body of water situated in the deep volcanic fissure that runs through Palestine from N to S. It is fed principally by the Jordan. Its surface is 1,292 feet below sea level. C5—1; C6—11; B6—13; C4-5—19

Debir. City in the hill country of Judah also known as Kirjath-sepher. Poss. mod. *Tell Beit Mirsim*, 12 miles SW of Hebron. C3—3; B5—5, 19

Deblatha. *See* Riblah

Decapolis. District that begins where the Plain of Esdraelon opens into the Jordan Valley and expands eastward. It derives its name from the original association of 10 Hellenistic cities (later expanded to 18). Multitudes from Decapolis followed Jesus early in His ministry (Matt. 4:25). C-D3—11; B5—13

Dedan (descendant of Ham). Arabian tribe that settled W of the Persian Gulf.

Dedan (descendant of Shem). Arabian tribe that settled E of the N sector of the Arabian Gulf (Red Sea).

Dedan, town of. Caravan center *ca.* 100 miles S of Tema. Jeremiah referred to it (Jer. 25:23; 49:8). Dedan was a descendant of Ham (Gen. 10:7). E6—2; C3—6; B3—7

Dephca. *See* Dophkah

Der'a. *See* Edrei

Derbe. City in SE Lycaonia, Asia Minor, visited by Paul on his First and Second Missionary Journeys (Acts 14:6, 20; 16:1). Prob. the ruins 3 miles NW of mod. *Zosta*, 45 miles S of *Konya* (Iconium), Turkey. C5—14; C2—15

Develtum. Town on the W shore of the Black Sea, *ca.* 125 miles NW of Byzantium. A church is known to have been there in the 2nd century.

Dhiban. *See* Dibon

Diala R. *See* Diyala R.

Dibon (Dhiban). Town 3 miles N of the Arnon R. in Transjordan. It had been a Moabite town (Num. 21:30; 32:3) but was rebuilt by the tribe of Gad (Num. 32:34) and named Dibongad (Num. 33:45–46). The Moabite Stone, found among its ruins, tells how it was recaptured by the Moabites. Mod. *Dhiban*. D3—3; C5—5; D4—19

Dictones. An ancient people settled along the W coast of Gaul, S of the Liger (Loire).

Dion. City of the Decapolis (*q.v.*) located on the Yarmuk R. W of the Sea of Galilee. Prob. mod. *Tell el-Ash'ari*. D3—11

Diospolis. *See* Lod

Diyala R. Tributary of the Tigris. Its source is in the Zagros Mts., from which it flows in a generally SE direction. F3—2

Dnieper R. *See* Borysthenes R.

Dniester R. From its source in the Carpathians, the Dniester flows in a generally SE direction through SE Europe before entering the Black Sea SW of Odessa.

Doch. *See* Dok

Dok. Fortress NW of Jericho (I Macc. 16:15). The spring at the foot of the hill is named *'Ain Duq*.

Don R. River that has its source a short distance SE of Tula, Soviet Russia, and flows 1,232 miles SE, then SW into the Sea of Azov.

Dophkah. Encampment of the Israelites on the route to Sinai between the Red Sea and Rephidim (Num. 33:12–13). Poss. mod. *Serabit el-Khadim*, a mining center in the Sinai Peninsula. B5—3

Dor (Dora), city of. Seaport of ancient Palestine, 8 miles N of Caesarea. Mod. *el-Burj*, N of *Tanturah*. B3—1, 5; D4—2; C2—3; B4—4; B2—19

Dor, district of. Area around the city of Dor (*q.v.*).

Dora. B3—11. *See* Dor

Dorylaeum. Ancient city of N Phrygia, Asia Minor, used as a trading center by the Romans. Poss. mod. *Eskisehir*, NW Turkey.

Dothain. *See* Dothan

Dothan. City near the Plain of Esdraelon, in central Palestine, N of Samaria. In the vicinity of Dothan, Joseph was sold into slavery (Gen. 37:17–28). Mod. *Tell Dotan*. C3—1, 19; B3—5

Dragon's Well. *See* En-rogel

Drangiana. Ancient country in Asia between Aria to the N and Gedrosia to the S. It was conquered by Alexander the Great. It is now in E Iran and W Afghanistan. E3—7

Druz, J. ed. Mountainous area of the Hauran, in Syria SE of Damascus, inhabited by the Druses, a Moslem sect with a strong element of mystical-pantheistic and ancient pagan concepts.

Duero R. River that rises in the Sierra de Urbion, N-central Spain, and flows 475 miles in a gener-

ally SW direction through Spain and Portugal to the Atlantic.

Dumah (in Arabia). Oasis in the NW part of the Arabian Peninsula. Known as *Dumat al-Jandal*, mod. *al-Jauf*. E4—2; C3—6, 7

Dumah (in Judah). Town in the hill-country of Judah, 10 miles SW of Hebron (Josh. 15:52). Mod. *ed-Domeh*.

Dung Gate. Gate on the SW side of Jerusalem (Neh. 2:13; 3:13–14; 12:31).

Dura. Palestinian town, 5 miles SW of Hebron.

Dura-Europos. City founded *ca*. 300 B.C. by a general of Seleucus I, one of Alexander's successors, in the Syrian desert E of Tadmor. F3—18

Durazzo. *See* Dyrrhachium

Durius R. *See* Duero R.

Durocotorum. *See* Reims

Dur Sharrukin. Site of the palace built by Sargon II (713–707 B.C.), NE of Nineveh. Mod. *Khorsabad*.

Du'ru. District around the city of Dor, comprising the Plain of Sharon. *See* Dor, district of

Dyrrhachium. Adriatic port in W Macedonia founded jointly by Corinth and Corcyra *ca*. 625 B.C. It became part of the kingdom of Epirus and in 229 B.C. was taken by Rome. It was originally called Epidamnus, then Dyrrhachium, then Durazzo. B1—17

E

Eastern Sea. *See* Dead Sea

East Gate. Gate on the E side of Jerusalem (Neh. 3:29). Poss. corresponds to the mod. Golden Gate.

Ebal, Mt. Mt. separated by a narrow valley from Mt. Gerizim (Deut. 27:12–13), near the oak of Moreh (Deut. 11:30), N of Shechem (Gen. 12:6; 35:4). C3—1; B3—5; C4—11

Ebla. City located *ca*. 18.5 miles S of Haleb (Aleppo). It was the capital of a kingdom in the 3rd century B.C. Excavations there since 1964 have yielded thousands of tablets. Mod. *Tell Mardikh*. D3—2

Eboracum. *See* York

Ebro R. River in NE Spain. It rises in the Cantabrian Mts., flows *ca*. 575 miles SE between the Pyrenees and Cantabrian mts., and empties into the Mediterranean below Tarraco. Its ancient name was Iberus.

Ecbatana (Achmetha). Capital of ancient Media, summer residence of Achemenian (Persian) and Parthian rulers. Mod. *Hamadan*. G3—2; D2—6, 7

Ecdippa. *See* Achzib

Edessa. Ancient Mesopotamian city at the site of mod. *Urfa*, Turkey. By the 3rd century it was a center of Syrian Christianity and became a major religious center of the Byzantine Empire. F3—18

Edom. Mountainous territory S of the Dead Sea, extending along the E border of the Arabah Valley to Elath on the Gulf of Aqaba. Known also as Mt. Seir, it was given to Esau and his descendants. C6—1, 5; D4—3; B6—4

Edomites. Descendants of Esau (Edom) who became inhabitants of Edom (*q.v.*). Edomites were enemies of the Israelites until subdued by the Maccabees. In Greco-Roman times they were known as Idumeans, and their land, Idumea.

Edrai. *See* Edrei

Edrei. Capital city of Bashan, where the Israelites fought with Og (Num. 21:33–35). Mod. *Der'a*, 27 miles E of Gadara. D2—3; C4—4; D3—5

Eglon. City of S Palestine, SW of Lachish. It joined 4 other cities in attacking Gibeon, which had made peace with Joshua (Josh. 10:1–5). The kings were killed and their cities destroyed (Josh. 10:24–27). *See* Tell el-Hesi. C3—3; B4—19

Egypt. Country occupying the NE portion of Africa. Its Hebrew name is Mizraim (cf. Gen. 10:6 KJV). In ancient times Egypt comprised the area from the 1st cataract of the Nile N to the Mediterranean. Ancient Egypt was the scene of some of man's earliest achievements in literature, art, and architecture. A-B4—3; B3—7; E4—12, 17, 18; A6—19

Egypt, Brook of. C3—3. *See* 'Arish, W. el

Egypt, Kingdom of. Extended W to Libya in the 6th century B.C. B3—6

Egypt, Lower. The Nile Delta (*q.v.*) area of Egypt. C4—2

Egypt, River of. A5-6—4. *See* 'Arish, W. el

Egypt, Upper. The area of Egypt S of the Nile Delta (*q.v.*). C5-6—2

Egyptian Empire. Extended to Palestine, Transjordan, and S Syria in the early 2nd millennium B.C. C5-D4—2

Eilat. *See* Elath

'Ein-gedi. *See* En-gedi

Eizariya. *See* Bethany

Ekron. The northernmost of the 5 Philistine cities, located in the territory assigned to Dan, near the border of Judah. Prob. mod. *'Aqir*, 12 miles NW of Ashdod. B4—5

Ela, Valley of. *See* Elah, Valley of

Elah, Valley of. Valley near Shoco in which the Israelites confronted the Philistines before the combat between David and Goliath (I Sam. 17). Prob. mod. *W. es-Sant*.

Elah R. B4—1. *See* Elah, Valley of

Elam. Region beyond the Tigris, E of Babylonia, bounded on the N by Assyria and Media, on the S by the Persian Gulf, and on the E and SE by Persia. Seat of the ancient Elamite Empire. *See* Susiana. G4—2; D3—6

Elasa. Place in N Judea where Judas Maccabeus is said to have camped. Prob. mod. *Kh. Il'asa*, midway between the 2 Beth-horons.

Elath. Town at the head of the Gulf of Aqaba, on the E border of the Wilderness of Paran, through which the Israelites passed on their journey from Sinai to Canaan (Deut. 2:8). It was located E of Ezion-geber, with which it was later identified. Mod. *Eilat*. B3—7

El 'Auja. *See* Auja el-Hafir

Elbe R. C1—12. *See* Albis R.

Elburz Mts. Mt. range of N Iran, S of the Caspian. Mt. Damavand is the highest peak (*ca.* 18,900 feet high).

Eleale. *See* Elealeh

Elealeh. City built by the Reubenites (Num. 32:3) in Transjordan. Later it fell into the hands of the Moabites. It is uniformly mentioned with Heshbon. Mod. *el-Al*, 2 miles NE of Heshbon.

Elephantine. B4—6, 7. *See* Syene

El Ghor. *See* Ghor, El

Elim. Place where Israelites encamped after crossing the Red Sea (Exod. 15:27; 16:1), between Marah and the Wilderness of Sin. Prob. mod. *W. Gharandel*, 63 miles from Suez. B5—3

Elisa. *See* Elishah

Elishah. Descendants of Javan (i.e., Ionians) who inhabited Elishah (Gen. 10:4). Ezekiel 27:7 suggests Carthage, S Italy, and Greece as the land of Elishah.

El Kerak. *See* Kir-hareseth

El Kuntilla. Town in the Sinai Peninsula, NW of Eilat. Numerous trails from SW Sinai and the SE Negeb converge there. It is also known as *Thaimilet es-Suweilmeh*.

Ellip. Region N of Elam in the area between the Zagros Mts. and the Caspian Sea. It was conquered by the Assyrians and subsequently fell to the Medes and Persians.

El Qanawat. *See* Kanatha

El Quneitra. Town in Syria, NE of Lake Hula. It is on a road that ran from Damascus to Palestine, crossing the Jordan midway between Lake Hula and the Sea of Galilee.

El Qusaima. Site in the Wilderness of Paran in the extreme S of Palestine (near the E border of mod. Egypt). It is NW of *'Ain Qadeis*, the probable site of Kadesh-barnea. El Qusaima is closer to the Egyptian road and has been suggested as an alternate site for Kadesh-barnea.

Eltekeh. Town of Dan that was assigned to the Levites (Josh. 19:40, 44; 21:20, 23). Destroyed by Sennacherib (701 B.C.). Prob. mod. *Kh. el-Muqanna'*, 6 miles SE of Ekron.

Elthece. *See* Eltekeh

Eltheco. *See* Eltekeh

Emath. *See* Hamath

Emath, Tower of. *See* Meah, Tower of

Emerita Augusta. A2—12. *See* Merida

Emesa. City on the Orontes R., S of Hamath, in a fertile plain on the trade route between Damascus and Aleppo. Mod. *Homs*. C3—13

Emmaus. Town 7.5 miles (60 furlongs) from Jerusalem, the scene of Christ's revelation of Himself after the resurrection (Luke 24:13). The exact location is not certain. B5—11

Emmaus (Nicopolis). Town 20 miles from Jerusalem on the highway to Joppa. Its distance is such that it cannot be the Emmaus "threescore furlongs" from Jerusalem (Luke 24:13). If textual variants that read 160 furlongs instead of 60 are correct, it could be the town intended. Mod. *'Amwas*. B5—11

Enan. *See* Hazar-enan

En-dor. Town in the territory of Manasseh (Josh. 17:11), on the N shoulder of Little Hermon, 6 miles SE of Nazareth. Mod. *Endor* or *Indur*.

Engaddi. C6—11. *See* En-gedi

En-gannim (Ginae). City in the territory of Issachar (Josh. 19:21) assigned to the Levites (Josh. 21:29). Mod. *Jenin*, 15 miles S of Mt. Tabor.

Engeddi. *See* En-gedi

En-gedi (Engaddi). Fountain and town, also called Hazezon-tamar, near the midpoint of the W shore of the Dead Sea, in Judah *ca.* 30 miles SE of Jerusalem. David took refuge there from Saul (I Sam. 23:29). Mod. *'Ain Jidi*. C5—5

English Channel. Arm of the Atlantic, 350 miles long, between France and England. At the E end, the Strait of Dover connects it with the North Sea.

En-Harod. *See* Harod

En-hasor. *See* En-hazor

En-hazor. Town in the territory of Naphtali (Josh. 19:32, 37). Poss. mod. *Kh. Hasireh*, W of *'Ain Ibl*.

En-mishpat. *See* Kadesh-barnea

Ennom Valley. *See* Hinnom Valley

En-remmon. *See* En-rimmon

En-rimmon. Town in the Judean Negeb (Neh. 11:29), also called Rimmon (Josh. 15:32). Mod. *Kh. Umm er-Rammin*, 9 miles NE of Beer-sheba.

En-rogel (Dragon's Well). Fountain outside Jerusalem, near the Hinnom Valley, S of the Jebusite fortress (Josh. 15:7; 18:16). It was near the boundary between the territories of Judah and Benjamin. Mod. *Bir Ayyub*. B3—8; D3—9

Ephesus. City in Lydia, W Asia Minor, at the mouth of the Cayster R., midway between Miletus and Smyrna, on an important trade route. In Roman times it was capital of the province of Asia. It was devoted to the goddess Diana. A2—7; D3—12, 18; B2—15, 16; D2—17

Ephra. *See* Ophrah

Ephraim, allotment of. The S boundary of Ephraimite territory was a line W of the Jordan including the cities of Jericho, Ai, Bethel, and Mizpah. Its N boundary (with Manasseh) was irregular, including territory S of Mt. Gerizim and the Kanah R. Ephraim was bounded on the W and SW by the territory of Dan.

Ephraim, city of. City *ca.* 4 miles NE of Bethel (II Sam. 13:23). Mod. *et-Taiyibeh*. C4—11

Ephraim, district of. The hill-country of Ephraim (Mt. Ephraim), the portion of the central mt. range occupied by the tribe of Ephraim.

Ephraim, Gate of. Gate in the NW sector of the wall of Jerusalem. D2—9

Ephron. *See* Ephraim, city of

Epiphania. Name assigned to the city of Hamath (*q.v.*) by Antiochus Epiphanes. C3—13

Epirus. Ancient country on the Ionian Sea, N of the Ambracian Gulf, S of Illyria, and W of

Macedonia and Thessaly. The region is now part of NW Greece and S Albania. B-C2—17

Erech (Uruk). Ancient Sumerian city, on the Euphrates, NE of ancient Ur. Gilgamesh, Babylonian epic hero, was king of Erech. F4—2; D3—6; C3—7

Eridu. Ancient Sumerian city, S of Ur. G4—2

Er Rumman. City of Transjordan, S of the Jabbok R.

Erythraean Sea. The part of the Indian Ocean now known as the Arabian Sea and the Persian Gulf. F4—6; E4—7

Esbus. D5—11. *See* Heshbon

Esdraelon, Plain of. Fertile plain of central Palestine watered by the Kishon R. The Esdraelon extends from the Mediterranean, near Mt. Carmel, SE to the Jordan Valley at Beth-shan. It is the means of access from the coastal plain to the Jordan Valley and beyond. C3—1; B3—5, 11

Eshnunna. Ancient town N of the Diyala R., 50 miles NE of mod. *Baghdad*. An important ancient law code was discovered at Eshnunna, known also as Ashnunnak. Mod. *Tell Asmar*. F3—2

Eshtemoa. Town in the hill-country of Judah 9 miles S of Hebron (Josh. 15:50; I Sam. 30:28). Mod. *es-Semu'*.

Essene Gate. Gate at the SW corner of Jerusalem, leading into the Hinnom Valley.

Esthemo. *See* Eshtemoa

Esztergom. City on the Danube in N Hungary, 25 miles NW of Budapest.

Etam. Town in the hill-country of Judah, fortified by Rehoboam (II Chron. 11:6). Poss. mod. *Kh. el-Khokh*, 2 miles SW of Bethlehem.

Etham. First encampment of the Israelites during the Exodus after having left Succoth. Located on the edge of the wilderness (Exod. 13:20; Num. 33:6).

Etham, Wilderness of. Part of the Wilderness of Shur, apparently reaching as far as Marah. B4—3

Ethiopia (Cush). Country in Africa, S of Egypt (II Kings 19:9; Esther 1:1). The border between Egypt and Ethiopia was Syene, mod. *Aswan*, at the 1st cataract of the Nile (Ezek. 29:10). Cush was a son of Ham (Gen. 10:6–8); in most passages the term *Cush* refers to the land of Ethiopia. B4—6, 7

Etruria. Ancient country of W-central Italy, occupied by the Etruscans.

Euboea. Greek island in the Aegean, separated from Boeotia and Attica on the mainland by a narrow channel. Chalcis is the principal city.

Eulaeus R. *See* Ulai R.

Euphrates R. Rising in the mts. of Armenia (E Turkey), the Euphrates flows *ca.* 1,675 miles before it joins the Tigris to form the *Shatt el-Arab*. The lower Tigris and Euphrates water Mesopotamia (lit., "between the rivers"). E3—2; D1—4; C2—6, 7

Europe. Continent N of Africa, W of Asia. It is separated from Africa by the Mediterranean Sea, and from Asia by the Ural Mts. and Ural R. in the E, the Caspian Sea and the Caucasus in the SE, and the Black Sea, the Bosporus, and the Dardanelles in the S.

Evora. City of SE Spain (mod. Portugal). Ancient Ebora was renamed Liberalitas Julia, after Julius Caesar.

Ezion-geber. Town at the N end of the Gulf of Aqaba, W of Elath. At the time of Solomon it became an important Red Sea port. Mod. *Tell el-Kheleifeh*. D5—3; B6—4

F

Fair Havens. Harbor on the S coast of Crete, S of Candia, near Lasea (Acts 27:8). It was 5 miles E of Cape Matala. Mod. *Kali Limines*. D3—17

Farah R. This river, or wadi, meets the Jordan R. from the W where the Jabbok meets it from the E. Together they form one of the three crossings through the Jordan Valley. C4—1

Faro. Seaport of SE Spain (mod. Portugal). It was an important Moorish city, retaken A.D. 1249.

Farther Spain. One of two provinces into which Spain was divided by the Romans. Farther Spain (*Hispania Ulterior*) occupied the territory in the S around Gibraltar and the Guadalquivir R. *See also* Hither Spain

Field of Blood. *See* Aceldama

Fish Gate. Gate in the wall on the N side of Jerusalem (II Chron. 33:14; Neh. 3:3; 12:39).

Florence. City of central Italy, on the Arno R. at the foot of the Apennines. Florence was a leading center of the Renaissance.

Fortress Antonia. *See* Antonia, Fortress

Forum of Appius. *See* Appius, Forum of

Fountain Gate. Gate in the wall of the SE sector of Jerusalem. D3—9

Frisians. A Germanic people, closely akin to the Anglo-Saxons, who settled on the coastlands and islands of the North Sea.

Fulda. City on the Fulda R. in W Germany. From the Benedictine abbey of Fulda, founded by St. Boniface, Christianity spread throughout central Germany.

G

Gaba. *See* Geba

Gabaath. *See* Gibeah

Gabae (Aspadana). City in SE Media. Mod. *Isfahan*, midway between Tehran and Shiraz. D3—7

Gabaon. *See* Gibeon

Gabee. *See* Geba

Gabua. *See* Geba, Gibeah, *and* Gibeon

Gad, allotment of. Territory E of the Jordan situated between Reuben (S) and Manasseh (N). Gad occupied most of the territory E of the Jordan from the S end of the Sea of Galilee to the N end of the Dead Sea.

Gadara (in Decapolis). City of the Decapolis, mentioned in the account of the healing of the demon-

iac (Mark 5:1; Luke 8:26, 37 KJV). It was located opposite Tiberias, *ca.* 6 miles E of the Sea of Galilee. Mod. *Muqeis* or *Umm Qeis*. C3—11

Gadara (in Perea). Chief city of Perea, located *ca.* 15 miles NE of Philadelphia. C4—11

Gaderoth. *See* Gederoth

Gades (Cadiz). City on the Bay of Cadiz, SW Spain. Founded by Phoenicians (*ca.* 1100 B.C.), it fell to the Carthaginians (*ca.* 500 B.C.) and, in the 3rd century B.C., to the Romans. Mod. *Cadiz*.

Gaetulia. Land of the Gaetuli, one of the aboriginal races of N Africa. The area known as Gaetulia was of somewhat uncertain limits.

Galaad. *See* Gilead

Galatia. District in central Asia Minor. Gallic tribes, after having invaded Macedonia and Greece (278–277 B.C.), migrated to Asia Minor and received the territory of Galatia from Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, in return for services rendered him in war. The territory was subsequently enlarged by the Romans. E3—12; C4—14; C-D1—15, 16; E2—17, 18

Galgal. *See* Gilgal

Galgala. *See* Gilgal

Galilee. Hill-country N of the Plain of Esdraelon. Galilee was the northernmost of the 3 provinces into which the Romans divided Palestine W of the Jordan. Because of its mixed population it was known as Galilee of the Nations (Gentiles). B-C2—5; C2—11; B5—13

Galilee, lower. Galilee S of the fault of *Esh-shaghur* (the Plain of *er-Rameh*), which goes from Acco to the region S of Safad. *See* Galilee, upper. C2—1

Galilee (Chinnereth), **Sea of.** Lake in the N part of the Jordan Valley, 12.5 miles long and 7.5 miles wide, variously known as the Sea of Galilee or Chinnereth, or Lake Tiberias. Many of the miracles of Jesus were performed in the communities on the shores of the Sea of Galilee. C2—1, 19; C3—11; B5—13

Galilee, upper. Galilee N of the fault of *Esh-shaghur* to the gorge of the Leontes R., which enters the Mediterranean N of Tyre. *See* Galilee, lower. C2—1

Gallaecia. District in NW Spain occupied by the Gallaeci, a civilized people defeated by the Romans under Brutus (138 B.C.).

Gamala. Fortified city E of the Sea of Galilee. One of the last cities to fall to the Romans in their campaign in Galilee and N Palestine (A.D. 67).

Gandara. Region of NW India, SE of Sogdiana, the E limit of the Persian Empire (*ca.* 500 B.C.). F2—7

Garizim, Mt. *See* Gerizim, Mt.

Gasgas. Region S of the Black Sea in patriarchal times. The people who inhabited the area, known as *Gashgash* in the Hittite language, appear to be related to the Kassite, or Caspian, peoples.

Gate of Ephraim. *See* Ephraim, Gate of

Gath. One of the 5 great Philistine cities, and the home of Goliath (I Sam. 17:4; II Sam. 21:15–22). Its location is uncertain. Poss. mod. *'Araq el-Menshiyeh*, 8 miles NE of Lachish; or *Tell es-Safi*. B5—4; B4—5

Gath-hepher. Town on the border of the territory of Zebulun, 3 miles NE of Nazareth. Birthplace of Jonah (II Kings 14:25). Prob. mod. *Kh. ez-Zurra'*.

Gath-rimmon. Town in Dan (Josh. 19:45). Poss. mod. *Tell Abu Zeitun*, in the Plain of Joppa.

Gaugamela. Site of a battle in which Alexander the Great defeated Darius III of Persia (331 B.C.). It is 60 miles NW of Arbela, mod. *Erbil*.

Gaul. Ancient name for the land S and W of the Rhine, W of the Alps, and N of the Pyrenees. The name was extended to include N Italy, which was termed Cisalpine Gaul. B1—12, 18

Gaulanitis. Region of Transjordan NE of the Sea of Galilee which took its name from the city of Golan (Gaulan). C-D2—11

Gaulan. *See* Golan

Gaver. *See* Gur

Gaza. Southernmost of the 5 Philistine cities (Gen. 10:19), at the junction of the main road between Mesopotamia and Egypt and a trade route from S Arabia. Mod. *Ghazzeh*. A5—1, 4, 5; D4—2; C3—3; B3—7; A6—11, 13; F4—17; A4—19

Gazara. *See* Gezer

Gaza Strip. Band of territory *ca.* 31 miles long and 4 miles wide stretching along the Mediterranean coast from Gaza to Egypt.

Gazer(a). *See* Gezer

Geba. Town in Benjamin (Josh. 18:24; I Kings 15:22; Ezra 2:26) 6 miles N of Jerusalem. Mod. *Jeba'*. C4—5

Gebal (Byblos). Ancient Phoenician city on the Mediterranean, 25 miles N of Beirut. The port of Gebal was used in exporting cedar wood to Egypt before Sidon, and later Tyre, became the principal Phoenician ports. Byblos was the Greek name given to the city (Josh. 13:5; I Kings 5:18 RSV). D3—2; D1—3; B2—4, 7

Gebbethon. *See* Gibbethon

Gederoth. Town in the lowlands of Judah (Josh. 15:41) captured by the Philistines in the time of Ahaz (II Chron. 28:18). Poss. mod. *Qatra*.

Gedrosia (Maka). Ancient coastal region N of the Arabian Sea and W of India. It was the SE limit of the Persian Empire. Mod. *Makran* in SE Iran and SW Baluchistan. E3—7

Geennom Valley. *See* Hinnom Valley

Gehenna Valley. *See* Hinnom Valley

Gelboe, Mt. *See* Gilboa, Mt.

Genesar, Water of. *See* Galilee, Sea of

Genesareth, Lake of. *See* Galilee, Sea of

Gennath Gate. Gate leading from the N wall of Jerusalem's Upper City to Bethzatha. B5—10

Genoa. City in NW Italy founded in ancient times in the district of Liguria. It flourished under Roman rule and is still an important seaport.

Gentiles, Court of the. Open area in the Jerusalem temple extending from the inner side of the porticoes to the low wall separating this court from

the inner courts. Both Jews and Gentiles were free to mingle here, but only Jews could advance to the inner courts. B-C5—10

Gentiles, Isles of the. Islands and coastal regions of the Mediterranean peopled by the "sons of Javan," i.e., Ionian Greeks (Gen. 10:4–5). Some suggest the broader classification of "sons of Japheth" for the inhabitants.

Genua. *See* Genoa

Gerar. Ancient Philistine city on the S border of Palestine, near Gaza (Gen. 10:19). Poss. mod. *Tell Jemmeh*, 8 miles SE of Gaza. A5—4, 5

Gerar, Valley of. Valley extending from a short distance SE of Gerar to the Mediterranean, which it enters S of Gaza.

Gerara. *See* Gerar

Gerar R. A5—1. *See* Gerar, Valley of

Gerasa (Jerash). Ancient city of the Decapolis, 37 miles SE of the Sea of Galilee. The ruins that still remain indicate that it was a flourishing Roman city in the 2nd and 3rd centuries A.D. D4—11; B5—13

Gergesa. Town on the E bank of the Sea of Galilee, opposite Magadan. Mod. *Kursi*.

Gergovia. City of S-central Gaul where Caesar was forced to withdraw his army at the lowest ebb of his campaign.

Gerizim, Mt. Mt. in Samaria near Shechem, S of Mt. Ebal (Deut. 11:29; 27:12; Josh. 8:33). A temple of the Samaritans was located there. Mod. *J. et-Tor*. B4—1, 5, 11

Germania. Country bounded by the Rhine on the SW, the Carpathians on the E, the Baltic on the N, and the Danube on the S. It was inhabited by a branch of the Indo-Germanic race that came to Europe from the Caucasus in prehistoric times. C1—12, 18

Germanicopolis. City in Galatia, central Asia Minor. Located at the foot of a hill, it served as a citadel. In Byzantine times it was known as Gangra. Mod. *Cankiri*, Turkey.

Gerrha. Port on SW coast of the Persian Gulf, mentioned by Strabo and Pliny. Prob. mod. *Oqair*, Saudi Arabia. D3—7

Gesen. *See* Goshen

Geshur. Territory E of the Sea of Galilee, bordering Argob, occupied by an Aramean kingdom at the time of the Israelite monarchy. There David obtained a wife (II Sam. 3:3), and to Geshur his son Absalom fled after having Amnon murdered (II Sam. 13:37). B3—4

Gessen. *See* Goshen

Gessur. *See* Geshur

Getae. An ancient people who lived on the shores of the Danube and in the territory W of the Black Sea. They had an advanced culture and resisted Roman encroachments until A.D. 105, when their country, known as Dacia (*q.v.*), became a Roman colony.

Geth. *See* Gath

Geth-hepher. *See* Gath-hepher

Geth-remmon. *See* Gath-rimmon

Gethsemane. Garden E of Jerusalem, a little beyond the brook Kidron, at or near the foot of the Mt. of Olives. There Jesus agonized in prayer before His arrest (Matt. 26:36–56). C4—10

Gethsemani. *See* Gethsemane

Gezer (Gazara). Ancient Canaanite town on the SE border of Ephraim (Josh. 16:3). It was captured by the pharaoh whose daughter was the wife of Solomon (I Kings 9:16). Mod. *Tell Jezer*. C3—3; B4—4, 5, 19

Gharandal. Site in the W. Arabah known in Roman times as Aridella. It is known to have been occupied in Nabatean and Roman times.

Ghor, El. A name sometimes applied to the entire Jordan rift, which extends 250 miles from Lebanon to the head of the Gulf of Aqaba. Usually, however, it applies to the Jordan Valley from the Sea of Galilee to the Dead Sea, an area entirely below sea level, varying in width from 2 to 15 miles, bounded by mountainous terrain on each side. The term *Zor* ("thicket") is used for the depression, 200 yards to a mile wide, which the Jordan covers during the spring floods. The *Zor* is covered with tropical vegetation and is known as the "Jungle of the Jordan" (KJV, "Pride of the Jordan").

Gibbethon. City in the territory of Dan (Josh. 19:44). Prob. mod. *Tell el-Melat*, E of Ekron. B4—5

Gibeah. Town in the territory of Benjamin *ca.* 4 miles N of Jerusalem. It was the early home of Saul (I Sam. 10:26) and his headquarters in fighting the Philistines (I Sam. 13–14). Mod. *Tell el-Ful*. B4—4; C4—19

Gibeon. Important Hivite city (Josh. 11:19) that, by trickery, made an alliance with Joshua (Josh. 9), thus securing Israelite protection. Mod. *El-Jib*, 6 miles N of Jerusalem. B4—5, 19

Gideroth. *See* Gederoth

Gihon, Spring. Spring E of Jerusalem. Solomon was there anointed king (I Kings 1:33, 38, 45). Mod. *'Ain Sitti-Mariam*. B3—8; D3—9; C6—10

Gilboa, Mt. NE spur of Mt. Ephraim, forming the watershed between the Kishon and the Jordan. The ridge forms an arc E of the Plain of Esdraelon. Here Saul and Jonathan died (I Sam. 28:4; 31:1). C3—1, 5; B4—4

Gilead. Mountainous country E of the Jordan, extending N from the tableland of Moab to the Yarmuk R. It was occupied by the tribes of Reuben and Gad. C4-D3—1, 5

Gilgal. Site between the Jordan and Jericho where the Israelites first encamped after crossing the Jordan. Poss. mod. *Kh. el-Mefjir*. C4—5, 19

Ginae. C3—11. *See* En-gannim

Ginaea. *See* En-gannim

Ginneisar. An Israeli settlement on the W bank of the Sea of Galilee, N of Tiberias. It takes its name from the Valley of Ginossar (Genesareth in the N.T.), the fertile valley that marks the border between lower and upper Galilee.

Gischala. Town in upper Galilee, W of Lake Hula. It was located in fertile territory and was renowned for its olive oil. One of the commanders of the

Jewish revolt against Rome (A.D. 66) was from Gischala. C2—11

Gittah-hepher. *See* Gath-hepher

Gnesen. City *ca.* 30 miles NE of Poznan, Poland. It is the legendary cradle of the Polish nation. Mod. *Gniezno.*

Golan. City in Bashan that belonged to the tribe of Manasseh and served as a city of refuge (Josh. 20:8; 21:27). Mod. *Sahem el-Jolan.*

Golden Gate. C5—10. *See* Beautiful Gate

Golgotha (Calvary). Site of the crucifixion. It has been traditionally located at the Church of the Holy Sepulchre. But Charles G. Gordon, in the nineteenth century, proposed a spot near the Damascus Gate commonly called Gordon's Calvary near the "Garden tomb." A4—10

Gomer. A son of Japheth whose descendants settled in Asia Minor S of the Black Sea.

Gomorrah. City in the Jordan Plain, probably on the SE shore of the Dead Sea. Like Sodom, it was destroyed by fire in a cataclysmic judgment.

Gomorrha. *See* Gomorrah

Gophna. Town N of Jerusalem. In Roman times it was a toparchy, the name given to administrative units in Palestine, each of which was subject to the procurator (governor) who resided at Caesarea. B5—11

Gordion. Ancient capital of Phrygia, located on the Sangarius R., in W-central Asia Minor. B2—7

Gordium. *See* Gordion

Gordon's Calvary. *See* Golgotha

Gortyna. Ancient city in S-central Crete near the foot of Mt. Ida.

Goshen. District in NE Egypt where the Hebrews settled during the time of Joseph (Gen. 46:28–29). A4—3

Goths. A Germanic people who inhabited the neighborhood of the Baltic and the Vistula R. in the 1st century A.D. In the 3rd century they migrated S, where they threatened the power of Rome. Subsequently they divided into 2 groups, Ostrogoths (E Goths) and Visigoths (W Goths). The latter, in A.D. 410, captured and sacked Rome.

Gozam. *See* Gozan

Gozan. Town and district on the Habor R. (*q.v.*) in Mesopotamia. It was one of the places to which people of the Northern Kingdom (Israel) were deported following the fall of Samaria in 722 B.C. (II Kings 17:6; 18:11; 19:12). Mod. *Tell Halaf* and environs.

Great Sea, The. A4—1; A-C3—2; A-C2—3; A-B2—4; A-B3—5. *See* Mediterranean Sea

Great Zab R. One of the principal tributaries to the Tigris. It rises in the mts. between Lakes Van and Urmia and enters the Tigris S of Calah.

Greece. Country that occupies the southernmost part of the Balkan Peninsula and numerous islands of the Ionian and Aegean seas. Ancient Greece was one of the principal contributors to modern W culture. A2—7

Greeks. Indo-Europeans inhabiting the NW corner of the SE Mediterranean peninsula of Europe. *See* Greece. A2—6

Gulf of Aqaba. *See* Aqaba, Gulf of

Gulf of Oman. *See* Oman, Gulf of

Gulf of Suez. *See* Suez, Gulf of

Gur. Ascent near Ibleam (*q.v.*) where Ahaziah of Judah was mortally wounded in battle with Jehu (II Kings 9:27).

Gutium. Area in Zagros Mts. inhabited by Gutians, who destroyed the Akkadian Empire *ca.* 2180 B.C. F-G3—2

H

Habesor R. *See* Besor R.

Habor R. Tributary of the Euphrates, which it enters from the N below Deir, Syria. Along the Habor in Gozan (*q.v.*), Israelite captives from Samaria were settled (II Kings 17:6; 18:11). Mod. *Khabur.*

Haceldama. *See* Aceldama

Hadid. Place in the territory of Benjamin to which many Jews returned following the exile in Babylon (Ezra 2:33; Neh. 7:37; 11:34). Prob. mod. *el-Haditheh*, 3 miles NE of Lydda.

Hadrumetum. Seaport in the Roman province of Africa, founded in the 9th century B.C. by Phoenicians. It was located S of Carthage and became subject to the Carthaginians. Mod. *Sousse* in E Tunisia.

Hai. *See* Ai

Haifa. Mod. Israeli seaport at the foot of Mt. Carmel. It has an excellent harbor and is a major Mediterranean port.

Haleb (Aleppo). City of NW Syria, known also as Beroea, on the main caravan route across Syria to Baghdad. Before 1000 B.C. it was a Hittite center; it was subsequently taken by the conquerors of Syria. D3—2

Halys R. River rising in N-central Asia Minor, flowing 715 miles in a wide arc—SW, N, and NE—into the Black Sea. Mod. *Kizil Irmak.* D1—2, 15, 16; C2—6; B2—7; E1—17

Ham. Town in Transjordan, between Ashtaroth and Moab (Gen. 14:5). Prob. mod. *Ham*, NW of Mt. Gilboa.

Hamath, city of. City on the Orontes R., *ca.* 120 miles N of Damascus. The center of an early Hittite state, it later became an Aramean stronghold. Mod. *Hama.* D3—2; C1—4; B2—7

Hamath, district of (Aramean Kingdom). The district ruled by the city-state of Hamath (*q.v.*). Hamath was allied with Syria and Israel in fighting Shalmaneser III of Assyria at Karkar (853 B.C.). Later Hamath fell to the Assyrians, and some of its inhabitants were settled in Israel after Samaria fell in 722 B.C. (II Kings 17:24–30). Subsequently Hamath became a province of Syria. C1—4

Hamath-zobah. *See* Aram-zobah

Hammath. City in the territory of Naphtali, on W shore of the Sea of Galilee, *ca.* 1 mile S of Tiberias. It is noted for its sulphurous and medicinal waters. Mod. *Hamman-Tabariyeh.* C2—5

Hammon. Village in the territory of Asher (Josh.

19:28), 10 miles S of Tyre. Poss. mod. *Umm el-Awamid*.

Hamon. *See* Hammon

Hananel, Tower of. Tower that formed part of the N wall of Jerusalem in Nehemiah's time (Neh. 3:1; 12:39). It was near the Tower of Meah, between the Sheep and Fish gates.

Hannathon. *See* Asochis

Harad. *See* Harod

Haran (Carrhae). Trading center in N Mesopotamia (Gen. 11:31–32), on the Balikh R. Terah and Abraham sojourned there for a time (Gen. 11:31–32; 12:4–5). Its Roman name was Carrhae. At the Battle of Carrhae (53 B.C.), Parthian artillery routed a Roman army under Marcus Licinius Crassus. E2—2; C2—6, 7

Harmozia. Seaport on the mouth of the R. Anamis, at the NW end of the Gulf of Oman, in mod. Iran. The fleet of Nearchus, Alexander's admiral, stopped there.

Harod. Well near which Gideon pitched camp while the Midianites were at the Hill of Moreh (Judg. 7:1). Prob. mod. *'Ain Jalud* on the NW side of Mt. Gilboa.

Harodi. *See* Harod

Haroseth. *See* Harosheth

Haroseth-Goim. *See* Harosheth

Harosheth. Town on the N bank of the Kishon, 16 miles NW of Megiddo. Home of Sisera (Judg. 4:2, 13, 16). Mod. *Tell 'Amar*, at the foot of Mt. Carmel.

Harosheth-ha-goiim. *See* Harosheth

Harun, J. (Mt. Hor). Mt. in Edom on which Aaron died and was buried (Num. 20:22–29). Traditionally identified with *J. Harun*, E of the Arabah. D4—3

Hasa. Town located at the junction of the W. el-Hasa and the rail line that goes N to Damascus.

Hasa, W. el-. *See* Zered R.

Hasarmoth. *See* Hazarmaveth

Haseroth. *See* Hazeroth

Hasmonean Palace. Constructed by the later Hasmoneans across Jerusalem's Central Valley (*q.v.*), connecting it to the temple area with a bridge. B5—10

Hasor. *See* Hazor

Hatti. D2—2. *See* Hittites

Hattin, Horns of. Twin-peaked hill on the road from Tiberias (on the Sea of Galilee) to Cana and Nazareth. Tradition says that Jesus delivered the Sermon on the Mount there.

Hattusas. City in N-central Asia Minor, E of the Great Bend of the Halys R. It was the capital of an ancient Hittite empire. Monuments and inscriptions from Bogaskoy, ancient Hattusas, have provided valuable information concerning ancient Hittite civilization. D1—2

Hattushash. *See* Hattusas

Hauran. Extremely fertile region S of Damascus, extending to the borders of the territory of Gilead (Ezek. 47:16, 18). It served as the granary for the surrounding area. D2—1

Havilah. District of Arabia peopled in part by Semites, in part by Hamites. It was noted for its gold, aromatic gums, and precious stones (Gen. 2:11–12).

Havoth-jair. *See* Havvoth-jair

Havvoth-jair. Unwalled towns in the region of Argob, NW Bashan, S of the Yarmuk. They are named for Jair the judge (Judg. 10:4). C3—5

Hazar-enan. Village on the N boundary of Palestine (Num. 34:9). Poss. mod. *Qiryatein* on the road from Damascus to Palmyra. C2—4

Hazarmaveth. Joktanite Arabs who peopled a district in S Arabia (Gen. 10:26; I Chron. 1:20). Mod. *Hadhramaut*.

Hazeroth. Stopping place of the Israelites during the Exodus (Num. 11:35; 12:16). Poss. mod. *'Ain Khudra*, 36 miles NE of Mt. Sinai. C5—3

Hazezon-tamar. *See* En-gedi

Hazor. Capital of the Canaanite kingdom in N Palestine ruled by Jabin during the Israelite conquest (Josh. 11:1–13; 12:19). The Israelites captured and burned the city. Mod. *Tell el-Qedah*. D3—2; D2—3; B3—4; C2—5; C1—19

Hebron. Town in the hill-country of Judah (Josh. 15:48, 54), originally named *Kirjath-arba* ("Tetrapolis"). Abraham sojourned there and purchased a burial plot nearby. It later served as a Levitical city and a city of refuge (Josh. 20:7; 21:11). It served as David's 1st capital (II Sam. 2:1–4). Mod. *el-Khalil*. B5—1, 4, 5; D4—2; D3—3; B6—11; B4—19

Hebrus R. Most important river of Thrace. It was closely associated with the worship of Dionysus. On its banks Orpheus was said to have been torn to pieces by the Thracian women. Mod. *Euros R.* C-D1—17

Hecatompylus. *See* Damghan

Helal, J. Mt., 2,926 feet above sea level, in NE Egypt W of the W. el 'Arish. C4—3

Heliopolis (Baalbek). City in the Beqa'a Valley, NW of Damascus, devoted to the worship of Baal, who in later times was identified with the sun god. It became a prominent Roman city and has significant ruins. Baalbek is in mod. Lebanon. B4—13

Heliopolis (On). City of Lower Egypt, 5 miles NE of Cairo. It was a center for worship of the sun god and was called Heliopolis by the Greeks. A4—3; B3—7; E4—17

Hellal, J. *See* Helal, J.

Hellas. Ancient name for Greece (*q.v.*).

Hellespont. Ancient name of the Dardanelles, the strait connecting the Aegean Sea with the Sea of Marmara. It is strategic in that it controls trade between the Black Sea and the Mediterranean. Ancient Troy was near the W entrance to the Hellespont.

Helvetii. A Celtic people that once occupied the area corresponding to mod. Switzerland. They attempted to invade S Gaul but were repulsed by Caesar.

Hemath. *See* Hamath

Hennom Valley. *See* Hinnom Valley

Hepher. Canaanite royal city whose king was defeated by Joshua (Josh. 12:17). Poss. mod. *Tell el-Ifshar*. B4—4

Heraclea. Greek city on the S shore of the Black Sea, founded during the 6th century B.C. by colonists from Megara and Boeotia. It was destroyed by the Romans in wars with Mithridates VI of Pontus. Mod. *Eregli*, Turkey. E1—17

Heraclea Pontica. *See* Heraclea

Heracleopolis. City S of the Faiyum, in N Egypt. Pharaohs of the Ninth and Tenth Dynasties came from Heracleopolis. Subsequently, however, power shifted to Thebes. Sheshonk I (biblical Shishak) was at one time the general of mercenaries at Heracleopolis. C5—2; A5—3

Herat (Alexandria Arion). Ancient walled city on the trade route to India, refounded by Alexander the Great as Alexandria Arion. It is on the Hari Rud R. in mod. Afghanistan.

Herma. *See* Hormah

Hermes R. River of W-central Asia Minor. Its source is in the Taurus Mts., and it flows generally W, N of and parallel to the Maeander. Mod. *Gediz R.* in W Turkey. B2—2

Hermon, Mt. Mt. at the S end of the Anti-Lebanon range, known to the Sidonians as Sirion. It has an elevation of 9,232 feet above sea level and is covered with snow much of the year. D1—1, 11; B3—4; C1—5

Hermopolis. City of Upper Egypt, near mod. *Ashnunein*. In antiquity it was the chief seat of the worship of Thoth. C5—2

Hermunduri. A Germanic people who were settled in central Germany, between the Elbe and the Danube.

Hermus R. *See* Hermes R.

Herod, Kingdom of. The Judean area, governed by Herod the Great from 37 to 4 B.C. Herod rebuilt Caesarea and the Jerusalem temple, but he also attempted to Hellenize the country. E3—12

Herod, Palace of. Palace built by Herod on the W hill of Jerusalem, S of the fortress towers (Hippicus, Phasael, and Mariamne). It became the residence of later Roman rulers of Jerusalem when they visited the city. A5—10

Herodium. One of the mountain-top abodes of Herod the Great, located *ca.* 3 miles SE of Bethlehem. It is the site of Herod's tomb. C5—11; C4—19

Herod's Family Tomb. Mausoleum built of large stones and an adjacent cave, located W of Jerusalem's walls, in which Herod's family (but not Herod) were buried. A5—10

Hesebon. *See* Heshbon

Heshbon. Stronghold of Sihon the Amorite king. It was located on what became the border between the territories of Reuben and Dan. Mod. *Hesban*. D3—3; B4—4; D4—5, 19

Heth. Ancestor of the Hittites (*q.v.*) (Gen. 10:15), whose kingdom centered in Asia Minor, with important settlements also in Syria and Palestine.

Hethite Empire. *See* Hittite Empire

Hevila. *See* Havilah

Hezekiah's Tunnel. The 1,750-feet-long tunnel built by Hezekiah to conduct water from the Spring Gihon (*q.v.*) on the E of Jerusalem to the Pool of Siloam (*q.v.*) in the city, thus assuring a water supply for the city while denying it to any besieging enemy (II Chron. 32:30). D3—9; C6—10

Hezekiah's Wall. Wall built by Hezekiah to enclose the Pool of Siloam (*q.v.*), thereby making it part of the SW quarter of Jerusalem. C3—9

Hibernia. Roman name of Ireland, populated in ancient times by a Celtic people who are, in part, the ancestors of the mod. Irish. Ireland was never incorporated into the Roman Empire.

Hierapolis. City of Phrygia, W Asia Minor, on a plateau above the Lycus Valley, 120 miles NE of Smyrna.

Hill of Moreh. *See* Moreh, Hill of

Hindu Kush. Mt. system of central Asia situated in what is now NE Afghanistan, extending to Pakistan and Kashmir. Passes in the Hindu Kush were used by Alexander the Great in his march to India. F2—7

Hindush (India). The subcontinent of S-central Asia that now comprises primarily the nations of Pakistan and India. Civilization is known to have flourished in the Indus Valley as early as the 3rd millennium B.C. During the 2nd millennium B.C. Aryans entered India through mt. passes in the NW. F3—7

Hinnom Valley. Valley that flanks Jerusalem on the S. It was the scene of the sacrifice of children to Moloch. Mod. *W. er-Rababi*. A3—8; C3—9; A-B6—10

Hippicus. One of three massive towers erected by Herod the Great on Jerusalem's W hill to protect its N approach. This tower was named after a friend of Herod. *See also* Mariamne *and* Phasael. A5—10

Hippodrome (in Jerusalem). Built by Herod the Great in the Tyropoeon Valley. Its exact location is not known. B5—10

Hippo Regius. Mediterranean port founded by the Carthaginians. It later became the Numidian capital and a center of early Christianity. Mod. *Bone*, in NE Algeria.

Hippos (Sussita). City built on a mt. E of the Sea of Galilee. It served as a stronghold during the Jewish revolt against Rome (A.D. 67). C3—11

Hisban. *See* Heshbon

Hispalis (Seville). City on the Guadalquivir R. in SW Spain. As Hispalis it was an important Phoenician settlement. It became the capital of Baetica province under the Romans. Seville is a major port as well as a cultural and industrial center. A2—18

Hispania. A2—12. *See* Spain

Hither Spain. One of two provinces into which Spain was divided by the Romans. Hither Spain (*Hispania Citerior*) occupied the Ebro Valley. *See also* Farther Spain

Hittite Empire. Powerful kingdoms in Asia Minor (*ca.* 1740–1200 B.C.) and important states in Syria and Palestine established by the Hittites (*q.v.*). Carchemish (*q.v.*) on the upper Euphrates was an important Hittite center. C-D2—2

Hittites (Hatti). An Indo-European people who established the Hittite Empire (*q.v.*). C1—4

Holdah Gates. Gates from the Lower City of Jerusalem into the temple area, in N.T. times. C5—10

Holy Sepulchre, Church of the. Church in the old city of Jerusalem that marks the traditional site of the crucifixion and burial of Jesus. It has been regarded as sacred by many Christian groups since the time of Helena, who in the 4th century identified the site. Some Protestant groups identify the site of Jesus' death and burial with Gordon's Calvary and the garden tomb, located outside the present wall of Jerusalem N of the Jaffa Gate. *See* Golgotha (Calvary)

Hor, Mt. *See* Harun, J.

Horeb, Mt. *See* Sinai, Mt.

Horites. E-F2—2. *See* Hurrians

Horma. *See* Hormah

Hormah. Town in the Judean Negeb near the border of Edom. The Israelites suffered a defeat there (Num. 14:45; Deut. 1:44), but subsequently captured the city (Num. 21:3; Josh. 12:14). It was friendly to David (I Sam. 30:30). Poss. mod. *Mishash,* SE of Beer-sheba. D3—3

Horns of Hattin. *See* Hattin, Horns of

Horrites. *See* Hurrians

Horse Gate. Gate in the E wall of Jerusalem, leading into the Kidron Valley, in the time of Nehemiah.

Hucoc. *See* Hukkok

Hukkok. Town in the territory of Naphtali, NE of the Sea of Galilee (Josh. 19:34). Mod. *Yakuk.*

Hula (Semechonitis), **Lake.** Lake on the Jordan, 11 miles N of the Sea of Galilee. The area has been transformed by Israeli drainage and irrigation projects so that much of the area once covered by the lake and its adjacent swamps is now fertile agricultural terrain. C2—1

Huldah Gates. *See* Holdah Gates

Huleh, Lake. *See* Hula, Lake

Hurrians (Horites). A non-Semitic people who entered N and NE Mesopotamia early in the 2nd millennium B.C. They spread W to Syria and S to the borders of Egypt. Biblical Horites inhabited Mt. Seir, or Edom (Gen. 36:20). They were displaced by the descendants of Esau (Deut. 2:12, 22). E-F2—2

Hydaspes (Jhelum) **R.** River that rises in W Kashmir, India, and flows *ca.* 500 miles generally SW to join the Indus (*q.v.*).

Hyphasis (Beas) **R.** The easternmost of the 5 rivers of India's Punjab region. It flows *ca.* 285 miles, generally W, and ultimately joins the Indus. It marked the E limit of Alexander's invasion of India (326 B.C.).

Hyrcania, region of. Province of ancient Persia, SE of the Caspian, now the region around Gorgan, Iran. Parthian kings are said to have had their summer palaces there. E2—6; D2—7

Hyrcania, town of. One of several mountain-top fortresses that Herod the Great spread over his kingdom. It was located *ca.* 15 miles SE of Jerusalem. C5—11; C4—19

I

Iberia. Ancient name of a Transcaucasian country (mod. E Georgia, U.S.S.R.). Long a dependency of Persia, it was subjected in the 1st century B.C. to Mithridates VI of Pontus. F2—12

Ibleam (Bile-am). Town in the territory of Manasseh (Josh. 17:11), identified with mod. *Tell Bel 'ameh ca.* 13 miles NE of Samaria. It was a Levitical city (I Chron. 6:70) and was the place where partisans of Jehu mortally wounded Ahaziah of Judah (II Kings 9:27). C3—5

Iconium. City of Asia Minor, at various times within the territories of Phrygia, Lycaonia, and Cappadocia, and in Paul's time in the Roman province of Galatia. It was visited by the apostle Paul (Acts 13:51–52; 14:19, 21). Mod. *Konya,* Turkey. B2—7; C4—14; C2—15, 16; E2—17; E3—18

Icosium. Town on the Mediterranean coast of Mauretania, NW Africa. Mod. *Algiers* was built during the 10th century A.D. on the site of Roman Icosium.

Idumea. The name used in Greco-Roman times for O.T. Edom (*q.v.*). The Edomites, under pressure from Nabatean Arabs, were forced into territory NW of their earlier settlements. During N.T. times Idumea extended N to the region around Hebron. B6—1, 11

Iim. *See* Ije-abarim

Ije-abarim (Iim, Iyim, Iye-abarim). Place S of Moab where the Israelites stopped during the Exodus (Num. 33:45; cf. 21:11; 33:44). Poss. mod. *Mahay.* D3—3

Ijon. Town in N Palestine captured, along with Dan and Abel, by Ben-hadad of Syria (I Kings 15:20; cf. II Kings 15:29). Prob. mod. *Tell Dibbin,* near *Merjayun, ca.* 8 miles NW of Baniyas. C1—5

Ilerda. Town in Hither Spain, between the Pyrenees and the Ebro R. It was the site of a major battle in which Caesar defeated Pompey's legates, Africanus and Petreius.

Ilium. *See* Troy

Illyria. *See* Illyricum

Illyricum (Dalmatia). Region on the E shore of the Adriatic Sea, with adjacent islands. The mountainous portion of the region was subdued by the Romans (A.D. 9) and formed into a province. It was regarded as part of Illyricum, the limit of Paul's missionary journey in that direction (Rom. 15:19). Titus also preached in Dalmatia (II Tim. 4:10). C2—12, 18; B1—17

India. F3—7. *See* Hindush

Indo-Iranians (Aryans). The name used to describe peoples who speak Indo-Iranian and Indo-European languages, as distinguished from those who speak Semitic languages and those of other families.

Indus R. The river that rises in the Himalayas in W Tibet and flows 1,800 miles through Tibet, Kashmir, W Pakistan, and India to the Arabian Sea. The lower Indus Valley was one of the earliest centers of civilization. F3—7

Ionian. *See* Javan

Ipsus. Small town in ancient Phrygia, Asia Minor. It was the site of an important battle (301 B.C.) in which Antigonus I was defeated and slain by Seleucus and Lysimachus. Mod. *Ipsili Hissar*, Turkey.

Irbid. C2—19. *See* Arbela (in Palestine)

Ireland. Mod. name of the island W of Britain, from which it is separated by the North Channel, Irish Sea, and St. George's Channel. Celtic tribes occupied the island in the centuries immediately preceding the Christian era. Anc. *Hibernia* (*q.v.*).

Iris R. River that arises in N Asia Minor, flows 260 miles NW to enter the Black Sea near mod. *Samsun*, Turkey. Mod. *Yesil Irmak*.

Iron (Yiron). Fortified city in the territory of Naphtali (Josh. 19:38). Poss. mod. *Yarun*, 10 miles W of Lake Hula.

Irshemesh. *See* Beth-shemesh

Isbeita. Nabatean and Byzantine town in the Negeb, NE of Avdat. B6—19

Isca. *See* Caerleon

Isin. City 50 miles NW of Erech that supplanted Ur as the leading city of Sumer in the early 2nd millennium B.C. G4—2

Isles of the Gentiles. *See* Gentiles, Isles of the

Israel. As a nation, *Israel* may refer to the entire body of descendants of Jacob (Israel)—the 12 tribes and the land they occupied. The term *Israel* is also used of the mod. Jewish state in Palestine. B4—4, 19

Israel, Kingdom of. During the period of the divided kingdom (following the death of Solomon), *Israel* was the name given to the 10 tribes that acted independently of Judah. The N and E tribes (Israel, the Northern Kingdom) separated from Judah (the Southern Kingdom). B-C3—5

Israel, Pool of. Pool just outside the NE corner of the Jerusalem temple enclosure. C4—10

Issachar, allotment of. Territory of Issachar was bounded on the N by that of Zebulun and Naphtali, on the E by the Jordan, and on the S and W by the territory of Manasseh. Mt. Tabor was on its N border, and Jezreel was near its S border.

Issin. City of ancient Mesopotamia, SE of Babylon. It was a rival of Larsa (*ca.* 2000 B.C.), subsequently conquered by Hammurabi of Babylon. Mod. *Ishan Bahriyat*.

Issus. Town in SE Asia Minor on a strip of land backed by high mts. It is near the Cilician Gates, the famed pass into Syria. In 333 B.C. Alexander the Great defeated Darius III of Persia there. Mod. *Iskanderun*, or *Alexandretta*. B2—7

Istanbul. *See* Byzantium

Ister R. A1—6, 7; D2—12. *See* Danube R.

Italy. Boot-shaped peninsula in S Europe, W of Greece. The Alps form the N boundary, dividing Italy from France (in the NW) and from Switzerland and Austria (in the N). Ancient inhabitants of Italy included Ligurians and Iberians, who were in part supplanted by the Etruscans from Asia Minor (*ca.* 800 B.C.). The S of Italy was colonized by Greeks. C2—12, 18; A1—17

Itil. Town at the head of the delta of the Volga R., NW of the Caspian Sea, near mod. *Astrakhan*, U.S.S.R.

Iturea. Country on the N boundary of Syria, occupied by Arabian tribes. It was conquered by Aristobulus (105 B.C.) and later, after a brief period of independence, taken by Pompey. It was united to the Roman province of Syria in A.D. 50. C-D1—11

Iye-abarim. *See* Ije-abarim

Iyim. *See* Ije-abarim

Izalla. Area E of Kue (*q.v.*) that was a province in both the Assyrian and New Babylonian empires. C2—6

J

Jaazer. *See* Jazer

Jabbok (Zarqa) **R.** An E tributary to the Jordan, which it enters *ca.* 43 miles S of the Sea of Galilee and 23 miles N of the Dead Sea. It marked the S boundary of Gilead. Before the Israelite conquest, the area S of the Jabbok was ruled by Sihon, an Amorite king. D3—1; D2—3; C4—5, 11

Jabes-Galaad. *See* Jabesh-gilead

Jabesh-gilead. City in Transjordan, in ancient Gilead. Saul began his career as king by lifting the siege of Jabesh-gilead (I Sam. 11:1–11). Poss. mod. *Tell el-Maqlub*, SE of Beth-shan. C3—5

Jabneel (Jamnia, Jabneh, Jabnia; in Judah). Town on the N border of Judah (Josh. 15:5, 11), occupied by Philistines in the time of Uzziah (II Chron. 26:6). It was known as Jamnia in Maccabean times (I Macc. 4:15) and became a center of Jewish life following the destruction of Jerusalem. Mod. *Yebna*, or *Yavne Yam*, 9 miles NE of Ashdod, 4 miles inland from the Mediterranean. A4—5

Jabneel (in Naphtali). Frontier town in the territory of Naphtali (Josh. 19:33). Poss. mod. *Kh. Yamma*, 7 miles SW of Tiberias.

Jabneh. *See* Jabneel (Jamnia)

Jabnia. *See* Jabneel (Jamnia)

Jaboc R. *See* Jabbok R.

Jacob's Well. Ancient well near Shechem (John 4:6). Mod. *Bir Ja'qub*.

Jaffa. *See* Joppa

Jahas. *See* Jahaz

Jahaz. Town in the Plain of Moab (Jer. 48:34) that was the site of Sihon's battle against Israel (Josh. 13:18; Num. 21:23). It was subsequently assigned to Reuben (Josh. 13:18) and made a Levitical city (Josh. 21:36). Mod. *Kh. Umm el-Idham*. D5—5

Jahaza(h). *See* Jahaz

Jahzah. *See* Jahaz

Jamnia. A5—11. *See* Jabneel

Janoe. *See* Janohah

Janoah. Town on E boundary of Ephraim (Josh. 16:6–7).

Japho. *See* Joppa

Jarash. *See* Gerasa

Jarmo. Ancient village in the hills of Iraqi Kurdistan, E of mod. Kirkuk. It is one of the earliest-known food-producing settlements. F3—2

Jarmuth. Town in the lowlands of Judah (Josh. 15:35). A Canaanite royal city before the Israelite occupation (Josh. 10:3, 5, 23), it was repopulated after the exile (Neh. 11:29). Mod. *Kh. Yarmuk*.

Jassa. *See* Jazer

Jattir. City SE of Hebron in the hill-country of Judah (Josh. 15:48), to which David sent spoil (I Sam. 30:27). It was a Levitical city (Josh.21: 14). Mod. *Kh. 'Attir*.

Javan (Ionian). Name applying to Greek-speaking islands of the Mediterranean, the Greek area of Asia Minor, and later Greece itself (Gen. 10:2–4).

Jaxartes R. River that flows 1,300 miles NW from the mts. of Bactria to the Aral Sea. It served as the boundary between Sogdiana and Scythia in ancient times and was thought to flow into the Caspian. Mod. *Syr Darya*. F1—6; E1—7

Jazer. City in Gilead, in the territory of Gad (Josh. 13:25). It was a Levitical city (Josh. 21:39) and later passed into Moabite control. Prob. mod. *Kh. Jazzri* near mod. *es-Salt*. C4—5

Jeabarim. *See* Ije-abarim

Jearim, Mt. *See* Chesalon

Jeb. *See* Syene

J. ed Druz. *See* Druz, J. ed

Jeblaan. *See* Ibleam

Jebneel. *See* Jabneel

Jeboc R. *See* Jabbok R.

Jebus. *See* Jerusalem

Jecmaam. *See* Jokneam

Jecnaam. *See* Jokneam

Jecnam. *See* Jokneam

Jeconam. *See* Jokneam

Jectan. *See* Joktan

Jegbaa. *See* Jogbehah

Jerash. D3—19. *See* Gerasa

Jericho (City of Palm Trees). Important city in the Jordan Valley NE of the Jordan's entrance into the Dead Sea. The city was destroyed by Joshua (Josh. 6) but rebuilt by Ahab (I Kings 16:34). The mod. *Tell es-Sultan*, 1 mile NW of *Riha*, is the site of O.T. Jericho. Ruins of Herodian Jericho lie a little farther S. C4—1, 5, 19; D4—2; D3—3; B4—4; C5—11; B6—13

Jerimoth. *See* Jarmuth

Jeron. *See* Iron

Jerusalem. City in the hill-country between Judah and Benjamin, occupied by the Jebusites until the time of David and subsequently made the capital of the kingdom of David and his successors. The old city of Jerusalem is mod. *El-Kuds*. B4—1, 4, 5; D4—2; D3—3, 15, 16; C3—6; B3—7; B5—11; E3—12; A6—13; D6—14; F4—17; F3—18; C4—19

Jeshanah. Town in the hill-country of Ephraim, N of Jerusalem. Prob. mod. *Burj el-Isaneh*.

Jeshua. Village of S Judah (Neh. 11:26). Poss. mod. *Tell es-Sa'wi*, E of Beer-sheba.

Jesrael. *See* Jezreel

Jesus, tomb of. The location of Jesus' tomb is unknown, but a tradition that is at least as old as the 4th century places it at a site now covered by the Church of the Holy Sepulchre. *See* Golgotha. A4—10

Jeta. *See* Juttah

Jether. *See* Jattir

Jetta. *See* Juttah

Jezrael. *See* Jezreel

Jezrahel. *See* Jezreel

Jezreel. Town in the territory of Issachar (Josh. 19:18), frequently mentioned as the country residence of the kings of Israel (II Sam. 2:9). Naboth's vineyard was nearby (I Kings 21:1–24). Mod. *Zer'in*. B4—4; B3—5

Jezreel, Plain of. *See* Esdraelon, Plain of

Jezreel, Valley of. Three-mile-wide, ten-mile-long valley joining the Plain of Esdraelon with the Jordan Valley. C3—1

Jhelum R. *See* Hydaspes R.

Jogbehah. Town in the territory of Gad (Num. 32:35). Mod. *Jubeihat*, 6 miles NW of Amman on the road from es-Salt to the Jordan

Jokneam. Town in the territory of Zebulun (Josh. 19:11). It was a Levitical city (Josh. 21:34). Mod. *Tell Qeimun*, 12 miles SW of Nazareth.

Joktan. Descendant of Shem whose posterity, the Joktanite Arabs, settled in the S sector of the Arabian Peninsula.

Joppa. City on the Mediterranean coast in the territory of Dan. It was the Mediterranean seaport of ancient Israel. It became the mod. city of Jaffa, a predominantly Arab city that in 1949 was joined with Tel Aviv (originally settled by Jews as a suburb of Jaffa) to form the municipality of Tel Aviv–Jaffa. B4—1; D4—2; C3—3; A4—4, 11; A5—5; A6—13; B3—19

Joppe. *See* Joppa

Jordan. Arab state that comprises the territory formerly known as Transjordan. C-D3—19

Jordan R. The largest river of Palestine. It rises at the foot of Mt. Hermon, flows through Lake Hula and the Sea of Galilee, and ends at the Dead Sea. From Baniyas to the Dead Sea is a distance of 104 miles. C3—1, 5, 19; D2—3; B4—4; C4—11; B5—13

Jotapata (Jotbah). Town in Galilee that was the home of King Amon's mother (II Kings 21:19). Prob. mod. *Kh. Jefat*, 7 miles N of Sepphoris.

Jotbah. *See* Jotapata

J. Serbal. *See* Serbal, J.

Juda. *See* Judah

Judah. The tribe, and later the district, that occupied the highland region between Samaria and the Negeb. *Judea* is the Greek and Latin form of *Judah*. B5—4; B3—6, 7

Judah, allotment of. Judah was assigned territory W

of the Dead Sea and S of Dan and Benjamin. A portion of the territory was in Philistine control.

Judah, Kingdom of. The S portion of the divided kingdom that followed Solomon's death. *See* Israel, Kingdom of. B-C5—5

Judah, Wilderness of. Region between the hill-country of Judah *(q.v.)* and the Dead Sea. C5-6—5

Judea. B5—1, 11; A6—13; D6—14; D3—15; F4—17. *See* Judah

Judea, Wilderness of. C5—1. *See* Judah, Wilderness of

Judgment Gate. *See* Miphkad Gate

Julias. *See* Bethsaida-Julias

Julias (Livias). C5—11. *See* Betharamphtha

Juttah. Town in the hill-country of Judah, S of Hebron (Josh. 15:55). It was a Levitical city (Josh. 21:16). Mod. *Yatta*.

J. Yusha'. *See* Yusha', J.

K

Kabul R. F2—7. *See* Cophen R.

Kadesh. City on the Orontes R. It was the site of a battle between Ramses II of Egypt and the Hittites. Mod. *Tell Nebi-Mend*. D3—2; C2—4

Kadesh-barnea. City in the Judean Negeb in the extreme S of Palestine (Gen. 14:7; Num. 13:26). The Israelites encamped there during the Exodus (Num. 34:4; Deut. 1:2). Prob. mod. *'Ain Qadeis*. *See also* El Qusaima. D4—2; C4—3; A5—4; A6—19

Kafr Bir'im. One of several sites in Galilee where the ruins of synagogues have been discovered. C1—19

Kamon. *See* Camon

Kanah. Town in the territory of Asher, 6 miles SE of Tyre. Mod. *Qana*.

Kanah R. Stream forming the boundary between the territories of Manasseh and Ephraim. It enters the Mediterranean N of Tel Aviv. Mod. *Yarkon* (Josh. 16:8; 17:9). Mod. *W. Qanah*. B4—1, 5

Kanatha (El Qanawat). City of the Decapolis in N Transjordan on the W slope of J. Hauran. Called Kenath in the O.T. (I Chron. 2:23), it was 16 miles NE of Bostra.

Kanish. Hittite town of W Asia Minor. Mod. *Kultepe*. D2—2

Karabel. Mt. near mod. *Izmir* on which are some Hittite rock carvings. B2—2

Karkar. City on the Orontes R., NW of Hamath. Site of a battle (854 B.C.) between Shalmaneser III of Assyria and an alliance of kings from Syria and Palestine.

Karnaim, district of. Region E of the Sea of Galilee.

Karnaim, town of. Place in Bashan, N of Ashtaroth *(q.v.)*. D2—5

Karnub. Nabatean and Byzantine town in the Negeb. B6—19

Kashka. Ancient district of NE Asia Minor. D-E1—2

Kassites. Indo-European tribes from the Zagros Mts. who overran Babylonia *(ca.* 1650 B.C.). G3—2

Kazalla. City of S Babylonia.

Kedar. Nomadic tribe of the N Arabian Desert, W of Syria. E4—2

Kedesh (in Naphtali). Town NW of Lake Hula in the territory of Naphtali. It was the home of Barak (Judg. 4:6) and the rallying place for the Israelites in their battles with the Canaanites (Judg. 4:10). B3—4; C2—5

Kedesh (in Negeb). *See* Kadesh-barnea

Kedron. *See* Cedron

Kefar 'Eqran. *See* Ekron

Keilah. Town in the lowlands of Judah (Josh. 15:44) *ca.* 8.5 miles NW of Hebron. David relieved Keilah from a siege by the Philistines (I Sam. 23:1–13). Mod. *Kh. Qila*.

Kenites. Nomadic tribe that entered Palestine with the Israelites and settled in the S (Gen. 15:19; Num. 24:21).

Khalab. *See* Haleb

Khalasa. Town *ca.* 15 miles SW of Beer-sheba and on the Besor. B5—19

Kh. 'Ar'ir. D5—19. *See* Aroer (in Moab)

Kh. el-Kerak. D5—19. *See* Kir-hareseth

Kh. el-Mefjir. C4—19. *See* Gilgal

Kh. et-Tannur. Ruin of a Nabatean city on the Zered R., *ca.* 20 miles E of the S end of the Dead Sea. D6—19

Kh. Qumran. *See* Qumran

Kibroth-hattaavah. Stopping place during the Exodus (Num. 11:34–35). Prob. mod. *Ruweis el-Ebeirig*, NE of Sinai. C5—3

Kidron Valley. Deep valley or ravine E of Jerusalem, between the city and the Mt. of Olives. B2-3—8; D2-3—9; C4-6—10

Kiev. City on the Dnieper R. in the Russian Ukraine. In the Middle Ages it served as a Slavic settlement on the great trade route between Scandinavia and Constantinople.

Kingdom of Damascus. *See* Damascus, Kingdom of

Kingdom of Egypt. *See* Egypt, Kingdom of

Kingdom of Og. *See* Og, Kingdom of

Kingdom of Sihon. *See* Sihon, Kingdom of

King's Garden. Garden at the S end of Jerusalem (II Kings 25:4). D3—9

King's Highway. Road extending from Damascus to the Gulf of Aqaba, passing through Bashan, Gilead, Ammon, Moab, and Edom. D4—3

Kir-hareseth (Kir-moab). Capital city of Moab (II Kings 3:25), also known as *Kirheres* (Isa. 16:11), or *Kir*. Mod. *el-Kerak*. C6—1, 5; D3—3; B5—4

Kiriathaim (Shaveh-kiriathaim). Ancient city of the Emim (Gen. 14:5), rebuilt by the Reubenites (Num. 32:37). According to the Moabite Stone (line 10), it subsequently fell to Moab. Poss. mod. *Kh. el-Qureiyat*, NW of Dibon.

Kiriath-jearim. Gibeonite city (Josh. 9:17) on the boundary between Judah and Benjamin (Josh. 18:15). Also called Kiriath-baal (Josh. 15:60). Mod. *Tell el-Azhar, ca.* 8 miles W of Jerusalem.

Kirjathaim. *See* Kiriathaim

Kirjath-arba. *See* Hebron

Kirjath-sepher. *See* Debir

Kir-moab. *See* Kir-hareseth

Kish. Ancient city of the Euphrates Valley, *ca.* 8 miles E of Babylon. It contained a palace built by Sargon of Akkad and a temple built by Nebuchadnezzar and Nabonidus. F4—2

Kishon R. River of Palestine that rises below Mt. Gilboa, flows NW through the Valley of Esdraelon, and empties into the Mediterranean near Haifa. B2—1; B3—5

Kition. Ancient Phoenician colony in SE Cyprus. Mod. *Larnaca*.

Kittim. C3—2; A1—4. *See* Cyprus, island of

Kizzuwadna. *See* Kizzuwatna

Kizzuwatna. District of SE Asia Minor. Its people were allies of the Hittites in the battles between Hittites and Egyptians. D2—2

Kue. Country in Asia Minor mentioned in I Kings 10:28 (RSV) and II Chron. 1:16 (RSV). It was located in the area that later became Cilicia. C2—6

Kurun Hattin. *See* Hattin, Horns of

Kushshar (Alisar Huyuk). Important city of the Old Hittite Kingdom in central Asia Minor. It was occupied as early as the 4th millennium B.C. by a Hattic people who preceded the Hittites in Asia Minor. A group of Hittites who used hieroglyphic writing founded their first capital at Kushshar. After the cuneiform Hittites dominated the area, Kushshar lost its primacy.

L

Laabim. *See* Lehabim

Labana. *See* Libnah

Labyrinth. Intricate building of chambers and passages built to confuse the person inside. It was located near Lake Moeris in Egypt and was built by Amenemhet IV of the Twelfth Dynasty.

Lachis. *See* Lachish

Lachish. Fortified city in the lowlands of Judah whose king was defeated and slain by Joshua (Josh. 10:3–35). It was besieged by Sennacherib (701 B.C.) and destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar (597 B.C. and 587 B.C.). Mod. *Tell ed-Duweir*, 30 miles SW of Jerusalem on the main road from central Palestine to Egypt. D3—3; B5—4, 5; B4—19

Ladder of Tyre. Steep mt. on the Mediterranean coast *ca.* 12 miles N of Acco (Ptolemais). It forms the traditional S end of the Lebanon (cf. I Macc. 11:59). Mod. *Naqura*. B2—11

Lagash. Ancient Sumerian city-state, *ca.* 50 miles N of Ur, in S Mesopotamia. Under the *ensi* ("governor") Gudea, Lagash led a Sumerian revival following the rule of Sargon of Akkad. Mod. *Tello*. G4—2

Lais. *See* Dan, town of

Laisa. *See* Elasa

Laish. *See* Dan, town of

Lake Ballah. *See* Ballah, Lake

Lake Hula. *See* Hula, Lake

Lake Moeris. *See* Moeris, Lake

Lake Sevan. *See* Sevan, Lake

Lake Tatta. *See* Tatta, Lake

Lake Timsah. *See* Timsah, Lake

Lake Tuz. *See* Tuz, Lake

Lake Urmia. *See* Urmia, Lake

Lake Van. *See* Van, Lake

Lakhish R. Wadi that flows from the hill-country SW of Hebron, past Lachish, then generally NW to the Mediterranean, which it enters N of Ashdod.

Lambaesis. Site of the permanent camp built by the Roman emperor Trajan in Numidia, N Africa, for the Third Augustan Legion.

Laodicea. Chief city of Phrygia Pacatiana in Asia Minor, situated a little S of Colossae and Hierapolis, on the Lycos R., a tributary of the Maeander. Mod. *es-Eskihisar*, 56 miles SE of Izmir (Smyrna), Turkey. D2—17; E3—18

Laodicea ad Mare. Hellenized city on the Phoenician coast. Mod. *Latakia*. B2—13

Larisa. *See* Larissa

Larissa. City on the Pinios R. in N Greece. It was the chief city of ancient Thessaly and was annexed (4th century B.C.) by Philip of Macedon. It became a Roman colony in 196 B.C. D3—18

Larsa. Ancient city-state of S Mesopotamia, *ca.* 30 miles NE of Eridu. It was conquered by Elamites who established a dynasty there (*ca.* 1770 B.C.). G4—2

Lasea. Seaport of Crete, *ca.* 5 miles E of Fair Havens. The vessel that carried Paul passed there (Acts 27:8). D3—17

Lebanon. Arab republic bounded on the W by the Mediterranean, N and E by Syria, and S by Israel. Its capital is Beirut. The name *Lebanon* is derived from the mt. chain that occupies most of the country's land area. C1—19

Lebanon Mts. Mt. chain running parallel to the coast of N Palestine (mod. *Lebanon*). It is a continuation of the Taurus Mts. (*q.v.*) and is separated from a parallel range to the E, the Anti-Lebanon Mts. (*q.v.*), by the Beqa'a Valley. Its peaks rise to heights of 10,000 feet. C1—1, 11; D1—3; B3—4, 13

Lebna. *See* Libnah

Lebo-hamath. City that marked the N border of the land promised by God to Israel in Numbers 34:8 ("the entrance of Hamath" is Lebo-hamath). C2—4

Lebona. *See* Lebonah

Lebonah. Town situated 3 miles NW of Shiloh (Judg. 21:19). Mod. *Lubban* on the road between Shechem and Jerusalem.

Lehabim. Tribe related to the Egyptians (Gen. 10:13), prob. to be identified with the Libyans, or Lubim. The Egyptian pharaoh Sheshonk (biblical Shishak) was of Libyan extraction.

Lemovii. Germanic tribe that was settled in N Germany W of the Oder R.

Leon. City in NW Spain that dates back to Roman times. In A.D. 882 it was taken from the Moors,

and subsequently it became capital of the kingdom of Leon.

Leontes (Litani) **R.** River that flows through the Beqa'a Valley, between the Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon ranges S toward the Jordan Valley. It makes a sharp westward turn, however, and flows into the Mediterranean N of Tyre. C1—1, 5, 11; B4—13

Leptis Magna. Ancient city on the Mediterranean coast of N Africa. Founded by Phoenicians (*ca.* 600 B.C.), it subsequently became an important Roman port. Mod. *Lebda*, E of Tripoli in Libya. C3—12

Lesbos. Greek island in the Aegean. The home of Sappho the poet and Theophrastus the philosopher. B1—15, 16; D2—17

Lesem. *See* Dan, town of

Leshem. *See* Dan, town of

Libnah. Canaanite city, near Lachish, captured by Joshua (Josh. 10:29–32). It became a Levitical city in Judah (Josh 21:13) and was besieged by Sennacherib (II Kings 19:8–36). Prob. mod. *Tell es-Safi*.

Libya. The term *Libya* was first applied by the Greeks to all Africa W of Egypt. Subsequently the term was restricted to the area between Egypt and the Roman province of Africa. Under Rome, Libya was divided into 2 parts: Libya Inferior, or Marmarica (*q.v.*), and Libya Superior, or Cyrenaica (*q.v.*). A3—7; C4—17

Libyan Desert. Desert W of Egypt that comprises most of Libya (*q.v.*). A-B5—2; A3-4—7

Libyans. Inhabitants of Libya (*q.v.*) prob. to be identified with the Lehabim or Lubim of the Bible. A3—6

Liger R. *See* Loire R.

Lincoln. City of E-central Britain famed for its cathedral and medieval churches. In Roman times it was the colony of Lindum, inhabited by the Coritani.

Lisan. Peninsula S of the Arnon R., Transjordan, that projects into the Dead Sea from the E.

Lisht. City in Upper Egypt, S of Memphis, where the pyramid of the Twelfth Dynasty pharaoh Amenemhet I was discovered. His capital is thought to have been nearby.

Litani R. *See* Leontes R.

Lithuanians. Tribe that spoke a Baltic language and formed a unified state in the 13th century A.D. Lithuania, one of the largest states of medieval Europe, is now part of the U.S.S.R.

Livias (Julias). C5—11. *See* Betharamphtha

Lixus. Town in NW Africa on the Atlantic coast, S of the Strait of Tangier. Phoenicians sailed beyond Gibraltar and colonized Lixus, which later became part of Roman Mauretania (*q.v.*).

Lod (Lydda). Town 11 miles SE of Joppa, situated in the Valley of Aijalon as it enters the Plain of Sharon. Mod. *Ludd*. B4—5

Loire R. Longest river in Gaul (France). Rising in the mts. in SE France, it flows NW, then W for 625 miles before flowing into the Atlantic at Saint-Nazaire, the port of Nantes.

Lombards. An ancient Germanic people who were settled along the lower Albis (Elbe) during the 1st century A.D. They migrated southward, and in A.D. 547 Justinian allowed them to settle in Pannonia and Noricum. They invaded N Italy (A.D. 568), however, and established a kingdom there.

Londinium. *See* London

London. British city that became the capital of the Roman province. In A.D. 141 the London Wall was built. The system of Roman roads built throughout Britain converged on London.

Lower City (in Jerusalem). That part of Jerusalem S of the temple, bounded on the E by the Kidron Valley and on the W by the Tyropoeon Valley. B6—10

Lower Egypt. *See* Egypt, Lower

Lower Galilee. *See* Galilee, lower

Lower (Old) **Pool.** Pool or reservoir SE of the Pool of Siloam. From this pool the water flows in a small rill across the road and irrigates gardens in the Kidron Valley.

Lower Sea. G5—2; D3—7. *See* Persian Gulf

Lubim. *See* Lehabim

Luca. City in NW Italy. It marked the S boundary of Caesar's province (Cisalpine Gaul) and was the site of a meeting of the First Triumvirate (Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus) in 56 B.C.

Lud. A people believed to be identical with the Lydians of W Asia Minor. Genesis 10:22 classes them as Semites. According to Herodotus their first king was of Assyrian descent.

Lugdunensis. Roman province in central Gaul, the major cities of which were Lutetia (*q.v.*) in the N and Lugdunum (*q.v.*) in the S. B1—12

Lugdunum (Lyons). City at the confluence of the Rhone and Saone rivers. Founded in 43 B.C. as a Roman colony, it became the principal city of Gaul and capital of the province of Lugdunensis. B2—12

Lugii. A Germanic tribe that settled in central Germany in the Oder Valley.

Lukka. Country in SW Asia Minor inhabited by Sea People by the same name. This area became Lycia. B-C2—2

Lulu. Mountainous region NE of Babylon. Cuneiform tablets from Nuzi speak of Lullians as slaves to the Mesopotamians.

Lusitani. Warlike tribes of the Iberian Peninsula (cf. Lusitania) who resisted Roman domination until their leader was killed by treachery (139 B.C.).

Lusitania. Roman province in the Iberian Peninsula, constituted *ca.* A.D. 5 by Augustus. It included what is now central Portugal and W Spain. A2—12

Lutetia (Paris). Fishing hamlet before Caesar's conquest of Gaul. It subsequently expanded beyond the Ile de la Cité (an island in the Seine R., 90 miles from the English Channel) and became the town Lutetia Parisiorum. Legend says that St. Genevieve, patroness of Paris, through her prayers preserved the city from destruction by the Huns in the 5th century. The city sub-

sequently became a political and cultural center for France. B1—12

Lutetia Parisiorum. *See* Lutetia

Luxeuil. Site of an abbey, established *ca.* A.D. 590, at Luxovium in E Gaul.

Lycaonia. Elevated, inland district of Asia Minor that contained 3 cities visited by Paul: Iconium, Derbe, and Lystra. The land of Lycaonia was suitable for pasturage, and the people spoke a dialect peculiar to the region (cf. Acts 13:51–14:23). C4—14; C2—15

Lycia. Province of Asia Minor that juts S into the Mediterranean. It is bounded on the N by Caria, Phrygia, Pisidia, and Pamphylia. During his voyages Paul stopped at 2 of its port cities, Patara and Myra (Acts 21:1–2; 27:5–6). B2—6; D3—12; C2—15, 16; E2—17

Lycopolis. *See* Siut

Lydda. B5—11; A6—13. *See* Lod

Lydia. Ancient district of W Asia Minor bounded on the N by Mysia, on the E by Phrygia, on the S by Caria, and on the W by the Aegean. The dynasty of Gyges, which seized the throne about 700 B.C., lasted 150 years, during which time the Lydian Empire became wealthy and extended its territory to the Halys R. The wealth of King Croesus became proverbial. In 546 B.C. Cyrus absorbed the Lydian Empire into the Persian. A-B2—7; B2—15, 16

Lydia, Kingdom of. B2—6. *See* Lydia

Lyons. B2—18. *See* Lugdunum

Lystra. City of Lycaonia and a Roman colony. There Paul healed a crippled man and would have been worshiped as a god had he not refused (Acts 14:6–21). Mod. *Zoldera, ca.* 25 miles SW of Iconium on the Imperial Road to Pisidian Antioch. C5—14; C2—15; E3—18

M

Maacah. City and Aramean city-state at the foot of Mt. Hermon, near Geshur (Josh. 13:13; II Sam. 10:6, 8). Its king joined an Aramean alliance against David (II Sam. 10:6–8). B3—4

Maacha. *See* Maacah

Maachah. *See* Maacah

Ma'an. Administrative center of the S district of Jordan. It is situated on the edge of the desert and serves as the shopping center for nomadic tribes in the neighborhood.

Maceda. *See* Makkedah

Macedonia. Country of SE Europe bounded on the S by Thessaly and the Aegean, on the E by Thrace, and on the W by Illyria. Under Alexander the Great, Macedonia ruled an empire that reached E as far as the Punjab region of India. A1—7, 15, 16; D2—12, 18; B1—17

Machaerus. Hasmonean fortress on the E shore of the Dead Sea, rebuilt by Herod the Great. When John the Baptist, preaching in Perea, antagonized Herod, the prophet was placed in one of the dungeons beneath the palace at Machaerus. C5—11

Machmes. *See* Michmash

Madaba. D4—19. *See* Medeba

Madai. *See* Medes

Madaura. City in N Africa *ca.* 50 miles S of Hippo Regius. According to tradition, 4 Christians were martyred there (A.D. 180), the first Africans to die for their faith.

Madian. *See* Midian

Madmannah. Town in the S part of Judah (Josh. 15:31), thought to be the mod. *Umm Deimneh, ca.* 13 miles NE of Beer-sheba.

Madon. Town in N Canaan whose king joined with Hazor against Israel (Josh. 11:1–12). Thought to have been located near the Horns of Hattin (*q.v.*). D2—3

Maeander R. River of Asia Minor, rising in Phrygia and flowing W *ca.* 250 miles to enter the Aegean Sea S of Samos. Its winding course gave rise to the term *meander.* Mod. *Ruyuk Menderes.* B2—2, 7

Magadan (Magdala). Town *ca.* 3 miles N of Tiberias on the W shore of the Sea of Galilee. It was the home of Mary Magdalene. As Tarichea it served as a Jewish stronghold during the struggle with Rome. Mod. *Kh. Mejdel.* C2—11

Magdala. *See* Magadan

Magdeburg. City on the Albis (Elbe) R., E-central Germany. It is first mentioned A.D. 805, and by A.D. 968 it became an archiepiscopal see.

Mageddo. *See* Megiddo

Mageth (Maked). Town in Gilead in which the Jews were besieged during the time of the Maccabees (I Macc. 5:26). Mod. *Tell Miqdad.*

Magog. A people (and country) listed among the sons of Japheth (Gen. 10:2). They are thought to have lived at the N extremity of the Bible world. Josephus identified them with the Scythians.

Magyars. A nomadic people who migrated (*ca.* A.D. 460) from the Urals to the N Caucasus region. In the 9th century they were forced W into (present) Romania, and then N into Hungary, where they settled permanently.

Mahanaim. Town in Gilead associated with a crucial experience in the life of Jacob (Gen. 32:2). It became a Levitical town (Josh. 21:38) and was Ish-bosheth's capital (II Sam. 2:8, 12, 29). Poss. mod. *Kh. Mahneh.* B4—4; D4—5

Mainz. City in W Germany, on the left bank of the Rhine, opposite the mouth of the Main. It was the Roman city Maguntiacum, or Mogontiacum. In the 8th century, St. Boniface became its first archbishop.

Maka. E3—7. *See* Gedrosia

Maked. *See* Mageth

Makkedah. Town in the lowlands of Judah, *ca.* 15 miles W of Bethlehem. It was taken by Joshua (Josh. 15:41). Poss. mod. *Kh. el-Kheishum.*

Malaca. Coastal town of Farther Spain, founded by the Phoenicians.

Malataya. E2—2. *See* Melitene

Malatha. B6—11. *See* Arad

Malta (Melita). Island in the Mediterranean, S of Sicily. It was controlled, successively, by the

Phoenicians, Greeks, Carthaginians, and Romans. Paul was shipwrecked there (Acts 28:1). A3—17

Mamre. A plain near or in what later became the city of Hebron (*q.v.*) in S Palestine. Abraham pitched his tents there (Gen. 13:18). Mod. *Ramet el-khalil*.

Manasse. *See* Manasseh

Manasseh, allotment of. Half the tribe of Manasseh chose as its inheritance part of Gilead and all of Bashan (Deut. 3:13–15), E of the Jordan. The other half of the tribe chose its inheritance in central Palestine, W of the Jordan. It was bounded on the S by Dan and Ephraim; on the N by Asher, Zebulun, and Issachar; and on the W by the Mediterranean.

Manasseh's Wall. Wall on the E side of Jerusalem built by Manasseh (II Chron. 33:14). D2—9

Manasses. *See* Manasseh

Maon. Town in the hill-country of Judah (Josh. 15:55), *ca.* 8.5 miles S of Hebron. It was the home of Nabal (I Sam. 25:2) in an area in which David took refuge from his enemies (I Sam. 23:24–25). Mod. *Tell Ma'in*.

Mara. *See* Marah

Maracanda. *See* Samarkand

Marah. Fountain of bitter water in the Wilderness of Shur, at which the Israelites stopped, following the Exodus. Mod. *'Ain Hawara*. B5—3

Marathon. Site of a famous battle between the Greeks and the Persians (490 B.C.). It is on the NE coast of Attica, *ca.* 22 miles N of Athens. A2—7

Marcomanni. A Germanic people who lived between the Rhine and Danube rivers. Subsequently they migrated to Bohemia and parts of Bavaria and joined other tribes in the harassment of Rome. Peace was made by Commodus (A.D. 180).

Mare Hyrcanium. *See* Caspian Sea

Mare Internum. B-D3—12. *See* Mediterranean Sea

Maresa. *See* Mareshah

Mareshah (Marisa). Town in the lowlands of Judah (Josh. 15:44) that was fortified by Rehoboam (II Chron. 11:8). A battle between King Asa of Judah and Zerah the Ethiopian (of Egypt) was fought nearby (II Chron. 14:9–10). In Maccabean times it was known as Marisa. Mod. *Tell Sandahanna*, 1 mile SE of Beth-gubrin. B5—5; B4—19

Margiana. Chief city of Margus (*q.v.*). E2—7

Margus. N border province of ancient Persia, E of the SE shore of the Caspian Sea. E2—7

Mari, city of. Ancient city-state on the middle Euphrates S of its junction with the Habor. Amorites from Mari brought disaster to the Sumerian cities of S Mesopotamia. Mari, however, after a period of cultural brilliance, fell to Hammurabi of Babylon. Mod. *Tell Hariri*. E3—2

Mari, Kingdom of. Area ruled by the city-state of Mari (*q.v.*), which extended over a wide area in the middle Euphrates basin. Zimri-Lim was the last king of Mari before its conquest by Hammurabi. His palace archives, discovered since 1935, help us reconstruct life during patriarchal times.

Mariamne. One of three massive towers erected by Herod the Great on Jerusalem's W hill to protect its N approach. This tower was named after Herod's wife. *See also* Hippicus *and* Phasael. A5—10

Marienburg. Town on the Nogat R., SE of Danzig. It was originally a castle, founded A.D. 1274 by the Teutonic knights, and subsequently sold to Poland.

Marisa. B5—11. *See* Mareshah

Market of Appius. *See* Appius, Forum of

Marmarica. District of N Africa between Libya and Cyrenaica. It is a desert plateau, now a part of NE Cyrenaica.

Marqash. Town in the Anti-Taurus Mts. of N Syria. It was once the capital of a Hittite kingdom and later the center of the Aramean kingdom of Gurgum. Roman *Germanicea*. Mod. *Maras*.

Marseille. Chief Mediterranean port of France, founded by Phocaean Greeks from Asia Minor *ca.* 600 B.C. Ancient Massilia became an ally of Rome, which annexed it (49 B.C.) after it supported Pompey against Caesar in the civil war.

Masada. Mt. stronghold overlooking the Dead Sea, *ca.* 11 miles S of En-gedi. It was the last fortress to hold out against the Romans during the Jewish revolt. After withstanding siege for 3 years, the defenders put themselves to death rather than fall to the enemy (A.D. 73). The fall of Masada marked the end of Jewish independence. C6—11; C5—19

Masepha. *See* Mizpah

Mash. A name in the table of nations (Gen. 10), thought to refer to an Aramean people.

Maspha. *See* Mizpah

Masrephoth-maim. *See* Misrephoth-maim

Massagetae. A people of central Asia who lived E of the Aral Sea. Cyrus the Great was defeated and slain by them. E1—7

Massilia. *See* Marseille

Mauretania. Roman province of NW Africa corresponding to Morocco and W Algeria. It was bounded on the E by the province of Numidia. It was formed into a Roman province by Claudius. A3—12, 18

Mazaca. *See* Caesarea Mazaca

Meah, Tower of. Tower of ancient Jerusalem located between the Tower of Hananel and the Sheep Gate (Neh. 3:1; 12:39 KJV).

Medeba. Ancient Moabite town located *ca.* 16 miles SE of the mouth of the Jordan, 6 miles S of Heshbon. It was allotted to Reuben (Josh. 13:9, 16) but reverted to Moab (Isa. 15:2). B4—4; C5—5; D5—11

Medemena. *See* Madmannah

Medes (Madai). An ancient people who invaded the mt. country S of the Caspian and, by 700 B.C., had built a prosperous nation. *See* Median Empire

Media. The mt. country S of the Caspian inhabited by the Medes (*q.v.*). G3—2; D2—6; C2—7

Median Empire. At its peak this empire extended from India to the Black Sea. The Medes (*q.v.*) dominated the relatively small nation of Persia until Cyrus the Great mastered Media (*ca.* 549 B.C.) and began his career of conquest. D-E2—6

Mediolanum. *See* Milan

Mediterranean (Great, Upper) **Sea** (Mare Internum). Sea comprising an area of 1,145,000 square miles, with a maximum length of 2,300 miles and a maximum width of 1,200 miles. It is surrounded by Europe, Asia, and Africa, connecting with the Atlantic Ocean through the Strait of Gibraltar. A4—1; A3—2, 5, 11, 17, 19; A2—3, 4, 6; B3—12, 15, 16, 18; A5—13

Megiddo, city of. Important city of N-central Palestine, overlooking the Plain of Esdraelon. It dominated the intersection of important trade routes and served as the key to the defense of the Jordan Valley (from the S) and the coastal plain (from the N). Mod. *Tell el-Mutesellim*. B3—1, 5; D4—2; D2—3; B4—4; C3—6; B2—19

Megiddo, district of. The Plain of Esdraelon is called "the valley of Megiddo(n)" (Zech. 12:11). The city of Megiddo gave its name to the surrounding district.

Meiron. Town 5 miles NW of Safad revered by orthodox Jews as the burial place of Rabbis Simeon ben Yochai, Hillel, Shammai, and others. C1—19

Melita. *See* Malta

Melitene. City at the E foot of the Taurus Mts. in Armenia. It was an important city in Cappadocia and an early Christian center. Mod. *Malataya*, Turkey. C2—7

Mello. *See* Millo

Memphis (Noph). Ancient capital of Lower Egypt, 14 miles S of Cairo. Tradition states that it was built by Menes, the king who united Upper and Lower Egypt into one kingdom. C4—2; A4—3; B3—6, 7; E4—12, 18

Mephaath. Town in Transjordan that belonged to the tribe of Reuben (Josh. 13:18). It became a Levitical city (Josh. 21:37) and later was taken by Moab (Jer. 48:21). Prob. mod. *Tell Jawah*, near *Kh. Nefa'a*, 6 miles S of Amman.

Merida. City of SW Spain. Founded by the Romans as Emerita Augusta in the 1st century B.C., it became the capital of Lusitania. A2—18

Merom. Site of a battle in which Joshua defeated a coalition of kings from N Canaan (Josh. 11:5, 7). The "waters of Merom" are probably the spring and wadi near the village of Meiron, at the base of J. Yarmuk, W of Safad. C2—5

Meron, Mt. Highest mt. in lower Galilee, rising 3,963 feet. Mod. *J. Jermaq*. C2—1

Mersin. Seaport in SE Asia Minor, *ca.* 20 miles W of Tarsus. Its history predated that of the Hittites in Anatolia. D2—2

Mes. *See* Mash

Mesembria. Town of Thrace, on the Black Sea at the foot of Mt. Haemus. It was founded by the people of Chalcedon and Byzantium in the days of Darius Hystaspis. D1—17

Meshech. A people mentioned in the table of nations (Gen. 10:2) as descendants of Japheth. Assyrian records mention *Mushki* as a people in the mts. on the N borders of Assyria. Herodotus placed the *Moschi* SE of the Black Sea.

Mesopotamia. District of W Asia between the Tigris and Euphrates. The region extends from the Persian Gulf to the mts. of Armenia, from the Iranian Plateau to the Syrian Desert. The term *Mesopotamia* was first used by the Greeks in Seleucid times. F3—18

Mesraim. *See* Egypt

Messina. Coastal city of NE Sicily on the Straits of Messina. It was founded by Greek colonists in the 8th century B.C. The 1st Punic war resulted from the request of the Mamertimes of Messina for help from Rome against Syracuse.

Michmash. Town in the territory of Benjamin, E of Bethel, 7 miles N of Jerusalem. Jonathan defeated the Philistines there (I Sam. 13–14). Mod. *Mukhmas*.

Midian. Territory S of Edom, E of the Gulf of Aqaba, in which the nomadic Midianites lived. D5—2, 3

Migdal Ashqelon. Town in mod. Israel consisting of an Old Quarter with narrow crooked lanes and a New Quarter with new dwellings among olive groves. Migdal ("tower of") Ashqelon is a short distance NE of Ashkelon (*q.v.*), the ancient Philistine city.

Milan. City on the Lombard Plain in N Italy. It was of Celtic origin, but Rome conquered the city and in late Roman times it became the seat of the Western Empire.

Miletus. Ancient seaport near the mouth of the Maeander R. in Caria, W Asia Minor. It was occupied *ca.* 1000 B.C. by Greeks and sacked by the Persians (499 B.C.). It fell to Alexander the Great and was successively subject to Pergamum and Rome. A2—7; B2—15, 16; D2—17; E3—18

Millo (in Jerusalem). Prob. the great terraced fill on the E side of the ridge above the Spring Gihon, first built by the Jebusites. After occupying Jerusalem, David "built the city round about from the Millo [i.e., 'filling'] inward" (II Sam. 5:9 RSV). B2—8; C2—9

Minoan-Mycenaean Domain. Islands subject to the Minoan rulers of Crete. According to some traditions, Minos was an able ruler who made Crete a great sea power. A2-C3—2

Miphkad (Muster) **Gate.** Easternmost gate into the city of Jerusalem from the N (*ca.* 445 B.C.).

Mishneh Gate. Gate from the W into the Mishneh quarter of Jerusalem (*ca.* 445 B.C.).

Misphat. *See* En-mishpat

Misrephoth-maim. Place to which Joshua pursued the Canaanite kings defeated at the "waters of Merom" (Josh. 11:8; 13:6). Poss. mod. *Kh. el-Musheirefeh*.

Mitanni. Powerful kingdom from *ca.* 1500 to 1350 B.C., located between the Assyrians and Hittites. The ruling class was Indo-Aryan, the population predominantly Hurrian. E2—2

Mitylene. Capital of Lesbos (*q.v.*), located on the E

of the island. It was colonized by Aeolians and subsequently became an important naval power. Paul stopped there on his journey from Assos to Chios (Acts 20:13–15). B1—16

Mizpah (in Ephraim). Town on the border between Israel and Judah (during the time of the divided kingdom), fortified by Asa of Judah (I Kings 15:22). The Babylonian governor fixed his residence there after the destruction of Jerusalem (II Kings 25:23–25). Prob. mod. *Tell en-Nasbeh*, 7 miles N of Jerusalem. B4—5, 19

Mizpah (in Gilead). Site on the frontier between Israel and Aram where Jacob and Laban made a covenant (Gen. 31:44–49). Poss. mod. *Kh. Jel'ad*, S of the Yarmuk.

Mizpeh. *See* Mizpah

Mizraim. *See* Egypt

M'lefaat. City of ancient Assyria, located on the Great Zab R., a tributary of the Tigris.

Moabites. A people closely related to the Ammonites (Gen. 19:37–38). Their land was, ideally, bounded on the N by the Arnon and on the S by the Zered in the territory E of the Dead Sea. During times of Israelite weakness, they occupied territory N of the Arnon, but when Israel was strong, Moab was forced to pay tribute. C-D5—1; D3—3; B5—4; C-D6—5

Moab, Plains of. Moab is largely a rolling plateau, *ca.* 3,200 feet above sea level, and is well adapted for pasturage. The Plains of Moab were those parts of the level Jordan Valley that once belonged to Moab. They lie E of the Jordan, opposite Jericho, and E of the Dead Sea. C4—1

Modin. Town that gave birth to the Maccabean revolt. It was located *ca.* 7 miles E of Lydda and *ca.* 16 miles from the Mediterranean on the edge of the Philistine plain. Mod. *el-'Arba'in*, near *El-Midyah*.

Moeris, Lake. Ancient name of Lake Karun, in the Faiyum, 50 miles SW of Cairo. Crocodilopolis (Arsinoe) was the chief town on the lake. A5—3

Moesi. Ancient tribal people who gave their name to Moesia (*q.v.*).

Moesia. Ancient name for the region of SE Europe S of the lower Danube. It was organized as a Roman province (A.D. 44). The territory included mod. Serbia and Bulgaria. D2—12, 18; C-D1—17

Molada. *See* Moladah

Moladah. Town in S Judah (Josh. 15:26), assigned to Simeon (Josh. 19:2). Poss. mod. *Tell el-Milh*, 14 miles SE of Beer-sheba, 22 miles SW of Hebron.

Moreh, Hill of. Hill in the Plain of Esdraelon, N of the spring of Harod. Prob. *J. Dahy*, or Little Hermon, 8 miles NW of Mt. Gilboa, 1 mile S of Nain. C3—1

Moresheth-gath. Town in Judah (Micah 1:14), thought to be the home of the prophet Micah (cf. 1:1). Prob. mod. *Tell el-Judeideh*.

Moschi. C2—7. *See* Meshech

Mosoch. *See* Meshech

Mt. Ararat. *See* Ararat, Mt.

Mt. Carmel. *See* Carmel, Mt.

Mt. Gerizim. *See* Gerizim, Mt.

Mt. Gilboa. *See* Gilboa, Mt.

Mt. Meron. *See* Meron, Mt.

Mt. Nebo. *See* Nebo, Mt.

Mt. Nisir. *See* Nisir, Mt.

Mt. of Olives. *See* Olives, Mt. of

Mt. Pisgah. *See* Pisgah, Mt.

Mt. Sinai. *See* Sinai, Mt.

Mt. Tabor. *See* Tabor, Mt.

Mughara, W. el-. Located on the lower W slope of Mt. Carmel, *ca.* 11 miles S of the N promontory of the mt. and 2 miles E of the Mediterranean. Several caves there have yielded significant Stone Age remains. B2—19

Mujib, W. el-. *See* Aron R.

Munda. Roman colony and town in Farther Spain. Scene of Scipio's victory over the Carthaginians (216 B.C.) and of Julius Caesar's over Pompey's sons (45 B.C.).

Murabba'at Caves. Caves on the W shore of the Dead Sea where Bar Kokhba and his followers hid during the second revolt (A.D. 132–134). C4—19

Musa, W. *See* W. Musa

Musasir. Town on the border between ancient Urartu and Assyria, located in the mountainous district SE of Lake Urmia. It was conquered by the Assyrian ruler Shalmaneser III.

Muster Gate. *See* Miphkad Gate

Mycenaean-Minoan Domain. *See* Minoan-Mycenaean Domain.

Myra. City of Lycia, S Asia Minor, *ca.* 2 miles from the Mediterranean built on and about a cliff at the mouth of a gorge leading into the interior mt. region. Paul changed ships there (Acts 27:5–6). Mod. *Dembre*. E3—17, 18

Mysia. Province in the extreme NW of Asia Minor bounded on the N by the Propontis (mod. Sea of Marmara), on the S by Lydia, on the E by Bithynia, and on the W by the Aegean Sea. Paul passed through Mysia to Troas, one of its cities (Acts 16:7–8). Assos (Acts 20:13) and Pergamum (Rev. 1:11) are also in Mysia. B1—15, 16; E2—18

N

Naarah. Town in Ephraim, N of Jericho (Josh. 16:7). It is prob. identical with Naaran (I Chron. 7:28).

Naarath(a). *See* Naarah

Naare. *See* Nazareth

Naasson. *See* Hazor

Nabatea. Country in the land of Edom and Moab from *ca.* 200 B.C. to A.D. 100. Petra (*q.v.*) was its capital. C6-D5—11; E3-4—12

Nabateans. Arabian people who developed a remarkable civilization during the 1st and 2nd centuries B.C. and the 1st century A.D. Their capital, Petra, was on important trade routes between S Arabia and Syria. Nabateans built irrigation systems and farmed the land. B6-C5—13

Nablus. Roman name for a town near the site of ancient Shechem (*q.v.*). *See* Neapolis (in Palestine).

Nabo. *See* Nebo, Mt.

Nabutheans. *See* Nabateans

Nahariyah. Site on the Mediterranean coast, N of Acco *ca.* 7 miles, where remains of Canaanite habitation have been discovered. B1—19

Naim. *See* Nain

Nain. Town 6 miles SE of Nazareth in the NW corner of J. ed-Duhy (Little Hermon). Here Jesus restored to life the only son of a widow (Luke 7:11). Mod. *Nain*. C3—11

Nantes. Town on the Loire R., W France. It was of pre-Roman origin and was ravaged by Norsemen in the 9th century.

Naphtali, allotment of. Land in N Palestine, bounded on the E by the upper Jordan and the Sea of Galilee, and on the S by Issachar and Zebulun.

Naples. City in S Italy, built at the base of a ridge of hills rising from the Bay of Naples. It was a Greek colony, conquered (4th century B.C.) by the Romans.

Narbata. Town *ca.* 8 miles E of Caesarea that, according to Josephus, was conquered by Cestius during the first revolt. Mod. *Kh. Beidus*. B3—11

Narbo. City in S France near the Mediterranean coast. As Narbo Martius it was the 1st Roman colony established (118 B.C.) in Transalpine Gaul. B2—12

Narbonensis. Roman province in S Gaul, located W and S of the Alpine provinces. Its capital was Narbo. A2—12

Narbonne. *See* Narbo

Narona. Roman colony in Illyricum, on the Naro R. and the road to Dyrrhachium.

Naucratis. City on the E bank of the Canopic branch of the Nile in the Delta. It was colonized by Milesians and remained a Greek city. Aphrodite was its principal goddess.

Nawa. Syrian city *ca.* 25 miles W of the Sea of Galilee.

Nazareth. Town in a secluded valley of lower Galilee, N of the Plain of Esdraelon. It was the boyhood home of Jesus (Luke 2:39; 4:16). C2—1; B3—11

Neapolis (in Italy). *See* Naples

Neapolis (in Macedonia). Seaport of Philippi, situated on the Strymonic Gulf, 10 miles SE of the city. Mod. *Kavalla*. B1—15, 16

Neapolis (in Palestine). City built by the Romans in A.D. 72 just W of the site of ancient Shechem (*q.v.*). Mod. *Nablus* (a corruption of *Neapolis*, "new city"). B4—11

Neballat. Town in Benjamin, *ca.* 4 miles NE of Lydda. It was inhabited after the exile (Neh. 11:34). Mod. *Beit Naballa*.

Nebo, Mt. Peak in the Abarim Mts. opposite Jericho (Num. 33:47; Deut. 32:49). Mod. *J. en-Neba*, 12 miles E of the mouth of the Jordan. D4—1; D3—3

Negba. Town in Israel, E of Ashkelon. It is situated in an area of fertile fields and plantations.

Negeb. The dry southland of Judea, beginning a few miles S of Hebron and extending to Kadesh-barnea. Beer-sheba is an oasis in the N Negeb. A-B6—1, 5; C-D3—3

Negev. *See* Negeb

Nemrod. *See* Nimrod

Nephtahli, allotment of. *See* Naphtali, allotment of

Nervii. A warlike people of Gallia Belgica, decisively defeated by Caesar in 58 B.C.

New Babylonian Empire. *See* Babylonian Empire, New

Nicaea. City built on the E side of Lake Ascania, in Bithynia, Asia Minor. It was a royal residence of Bithynian kings and sometimes served as its capital. Constantine convened a great ecclesiastical council there in A.D. 325.

Nicephorium. Fortified town built on the Euphrates, S of Edessa, at the command of Alexander the Great.

Nicomedia. City of Bithynia, Asia Minor, located at the head of the Gulf of Astacus on the Propontis. Founded by Nicomedes I (264 B.C.), it became a chief city of the Roman Empire. *See* Astacus. E2—18

Nicopolis (in Asia Minor). City in Pontus. Site of a Byzantine victory over Arab invaders. Ancient *Acroinum*, mod. *Afyonkarahisar*, Turkey.

Nicopolis (in Greece). City in NW Greece, founded by Octavian (Augustus) to celebrate his victory at nearby Actium (31 B.C.). C2—17; D3—18

Nicopolis (in Palestine). B5—11. *See* Emmaus

Nile Delta. Delta that begins where the Nile R. branches out and is 120 miles wide on the Mediterranean coast. The two principal branches, each *ca.* 146 miles long, enter the sea at Rosetta (on the W) and Damietta (on the E). A3—3

Nile R. River that flows *ca.* 4,050 miles through NE Africa from its ultimate headstream, the Kagera, N to the Mediterranean. Ancient Egypt was the land along the Nile and its Delta from the 1st cataract at Aswan to the Mediterranean. C5—2; A5—3; B3—6; B4—7; E4—12, 18

Nimrah. *See* Beth-nimrah

Nimrod. Dominion of a son of Cush (Gen. 10:8–12), in S Mesopotamia.

Nimrud. F3—2. *See* Calah

Nineve. *See* Nineveh

Nineveh. Ancient capital of Assyria, located on the E bank of the Tigris opposite the site of mod. *Mosul*. An alliance of Medes, Babylonians, and Scythians destroyed the city in 612 B.C. F2—2; C2—6

Ninus. *See* Nineveh

Nippur. Sumerian center on the Euphrates in central Babylonia. It was the seat of the worship of the goddess En-lil. F4—2; D3—6; C3—7

Nisibis. City of N Mesopotamia. Site of battles between the Parthians and Romans. C2—6; F3—18

Nisir, Mt. Mt. E of Mosul and the Tigris near the Little Zab R. According to the Gilgamesh Epic, the ark rested there following the flood.

No (Thebes). Biblical No-Amon (Nahum 3:8). It was the capital of Upper Egypt. Ruins are at mod. *Luxor* and *Karnak*. C6—2

No-Amon. *See* No

Nob. Town in the territory of Benjamin, N of Jerusalem (Isa. 10:32). The tabernacle was there for a time, and Nob was known as "the city of the priests" (I Sam. 22:19). Prob. mod. *Ras Umm et-Tala'* on the E slope of Mt. Scopus.

Nobah. Town in Transjordan along a road leading to the country of the nomads (Judg. 8:11).

Nobe. *See* Nob

Noph. C4—2; A4—3. *See* Memphis

Noreia. Capital city of the Norici, the people of Noricum (*q.v.*), situated S of the Murius R.

Noricum. Province of the Roman Empire that corresponds to mod. Austria S of the Danube and W of Vienna. C2—12

North Sea. Portion of the Atlantic Ocean NW of central Europe. It touches the shores of Scotland, England, Norway, Denmark, Germany, the Netherlands, and N France.

North Wall, First (in Jerusalem). The N wall running E from Herod's towers (Hippicus, in particular) to the temple-enclosure walls. B5—10

North Wall, Second (in Jerusalem). A wall that, according to Josephus, began near the Gennath Gate of the First North Wall and enclosed the N quarter of the city, ending at the Fortress Antonia. B4—10

Nubia. Region in Upper Egypt, extending N to Aswan and the 1st cataract of the Nile. Its boundaries were indefinite, but it did include the Nubian Desert. C6—2

Numidia. Country in NW Africa, occupying territory corresponding to mod. Algeria. After being under control of Carthage, Numidia enjoyed a period of independence before being subjugated by Rome. B3—18

Nuzi. Ancient city of Mesopotamia, near mod. *Kirkuk*. Archaeological discoveries there have illuminated life during patriarchal times. Mod. *Yorghan Tepe*. F3—2

O

Oboth. Place where the Israelites stopped en route from Kedesh to the plains of Moab. Poss. mod. *'Ain el-Weiba*, S of the Dead Sea.

Oceanus Germanicus. *See* North Sea

Odollam. *See* Adullam

Og, Kingdom of. Territory in the Transjordanian district of Bashan, from the Yarmuk R. to Mt. Hermon (Deut. 3:8–10).

Olbia. Colony of Greek Miletus, founded *ca.* 645 B.C. near mod. *Nikolayev*, Ukraine. It served as a center for the export of wheat from the S Ukraine.

Old Babylonian Empire. *See* Babylonian Empire, Old

Old Pool. *See* Lower Pool

Olives, Mt. of. Hill E of Jerusalem, from which it is separated by the Kidron Valley. It was the site of Jesus' Olivet discourse and His ascension. C4—1; D4—10

Olivet, Mt. *See* Olives, Mt. of

Oman, Gulf of. Gulf that connects the Persian Gulf with the Indian Ocean, bounded on the N by Iran and on the S by Oman in SE Arabia.

'Omer. Town *ca.* 3 miles NE of Beer-sheba on the road that formerly connected Beer-sheba with Hebron and Jerusalem.

On. C4—2; A4—3. *See* Heliopolis

Ono. Town in Benjamin, 7 miles SE of Joppa. It was reoccupied following the Babylonian captivity (Ezra 2:33; Neh. 7:37). Mod. *Kafr 'Ana*.

Ophel. S sector of the E hill of Jerusalem. It was originally a tower or projection in the fortification. B2-3—8; D2-3—9

Ophera. *See* Ophrah

Ophir. Territory of a tribe descended from Joktan (Gen. 10:29). It was famed for its gold (Ps. 45:9). It was prob. located in SW Arabia.

Ophrah (in Benjamin). Town N of Michmash (I Sam. 13:17). It was identical with Ephron (II Chron. 13:19) and Ephraim (II Sam. 13:23; John 11:54). *See* Ephraim, city of

Ophrah (in Issachar). Town of Gideon known as "Ophrah of the Abiezrites" (Judg. 8:27, 32). Location uncertain. Poss. mod. *et-Taiyibeh*, NW of Beth-shan.

Opis. One of the principal cities of N Babylonia (Akkad). It was situated on the Tigris. D2—6; C2—7

Ornan, threshing floor of. *See* Araunah, threshing floor of

Orontes R. River in Syria formed from sources in the Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon Mts. It flows N through the Beqa'a Valley, then SW past Syrian Antioch to the Mediterranean. C1—4; C2—13

Ortona. Town in S-central Italy that was once a major Adriatic port.

Ostia. Town at the mouth of the Tiber R. that served as the port of Rome. A1—17

Oxus R. River that rises in the Hindu Kush (*q.v.*) and flows 1,450 miles in a generally NW direction to the Aral Sea. Mod. *Amu Darya*. F1—6; E1—7

Oxyrrhynchus. Town in Upper Egypt, W of the Nile, near the Faiyum. Significant finds of papyri have been made there.

P

Pactyans. Ancient people of Arachosia (*q.v.*).

Padan-aram. *See* Paddan-aram

Paddan-aram. Region in upper Mesopotamia (Gen. 25:20; 28:2) where relatives of the biblical patriarchs settled. It was also known as Aram-naharaim (Gen. 25:20). E2—2

Palestine. Strictly speaking, "the land of the Philistines," the coastal plain E of the Mediterranean and S of Joppa. *Palestine* came to be used of the whole land of Israel, both E and W of the Jordan.

Palm Trees, City of. *See* Jericho

Palmyra. *See* Tadmor

Palus Maeotis. *See* Azov, Sea of

Pamphylia. Country in S Asia Minor, bounded on the N by Pisidia, on the S by a gulf of the Mediterranean called the Sea of Pamphylia, on the E by Cilicia, and on the W by Lycia. D-E3—12; C5—14; C2—15, 16; E2—17

Paneas. Region in Syria between Iturea (to the N) and Ulatha (to the S). Its main city, Caesarea Philippi (*q.v.*), sometimes went by the name *Paneas* (or *Baniyas*). C-D1—11

Panias. *See* Paneas

Pannonia. Country of a mixed Illyrian-Celtic people, S of the Danube R. and extending to the Save Valley. Conquered by Rome 12–9 B.C. C2—12

Panticapaeum. Town in the E sector of the Crimean Peninsula of the Black Sea. It was founded by Milesians *ca.* 541 B.C. B1—7

Paphlagonia. District in N Asia Minor between Bithynia and Pontus.

Paphos. Port city on the W coast of Cyprus. Old Paphos was of Phoenician origin and was a center for the worship of Venus. The Romans built New Paphos, which was the capital of 1 of the 4 districts into which Cyprus was divided. C5—14; E3—18

Paraetonium. Important town on the N coast of Africa, near Cape Artos. It was an important center for the worship of Isis. The town was restored by Justinian.

Paran, Wilderness of. Wilderness between Sinai (or Hazeroth) and Canaan (Num. 10:12; 12:16). It was S of Judah and included Kadesh (Num. 13:26), or Kadesh-barnea. C4—3

Paran R. Brook that flows from the Wilderness of Paran NE to the *W. 'Araba*.

Parathon. *See* Pirathon

Pardes Hanna. Mod. Israeli settlement in a region of citrus groves on the road from Hadera to 'Afula.

Paricanians. Ancient people who inhabited Gedrosia (*q.v.*).

Paris. *See* Lutetia

Parsa (Persepolis). One of the capitals of ancient Persia, located 35 miles NE of mod. *Shiraz*. Mod. *Takht-i-Jamshid*. D3—7

Parthia. Country in W Asia, SE of the Caspian, adjoining Media. E2—6, 7

Parthian Empire. *Ca.* 250 B.C. Arcases I threw off the yoke of the Seleucid Syrian kings. Under Mithridates I the Parthian Empire extended from the N Euphrates to beyond the Indus. Ctesiphon was its capital. F3—12

Pasargadae. Capital of ancient Persia and site of the tomb of Cyrus the Great. Its ruins are 54 miles by road NE of Persepolis on the Murgab Plain on both sides of the Pulvar R. D3—7

Patara. Chief seaport of Lycia, Asia Minor. It was colonized by Dorians from Crete and boasted an Apollo oracle. Restored by Ptolemy Philadelphus, it was renamed Arsinoe. Mod. *Gelemish*. C2—16; D3—17

Pathros. Ancient name for Upper Egypt, the land S of the Delta. It is located between Egypt (i.e., the Delta) and Cush in Isaiah 11:11.

Pathrusim. Inhabitants of Pathros (*q.v.*), who were descendants of Mizraim (Gen. 10:14).

Patmos. Aegean island 28 miles S of Samos (*q.v.*) to which Domitian exiled the apostle John *ca.* A.D. 95. Patmos was part of the Roman province of Asia. D3—18

Pattala. Ancient city in India at the head of the Indus R. delta. Alexander the Great took Pattala without battle. There he planned the naval expedition that would sail from the mouth of the Indus to the Persian Gulf. F3—7

Pella (in Gilead). City in Transjordan to which Christians fled before the Romans captured Jerusalem (A.D. 70). Mod. *Tabaqat Fahl*. C3—11; B5—13

Pella (in Macedonia). Macedonian town that Philip made his capital. Birthplace of Alexander the Great.

Pelusium (Sin). Ancient Egyptian city on the easternmost branch of the Nile, *ca.* 20 miles E of mod. *Port Said*. It was known as Sin in the Bible (Ezek. 30:15–16). B3—3, 7

Peniel. *See* Penuel

Penuel (Peniel). Encampment E of the Jordan where Jacob had his historic encounter with God (Gen. 32:30–31). It was a fortified place at the time of Gideon (Judg. 8:8, 9, 17) and Jeroboam (I Kings 12:25). C4—5

Perea. Region in Transjordan between the Jabbok and the Arnon. The term is sometimes used of the entire country E of the Jordan. C4—11

Perga. City in ancient Pamphylia, Asia Minor, NE of Attalia. It was located *ca.* 7 miles from the mouth of the Kestros R. and served as a center for the worship of Artemis (Diana). Paul ministered there during his First Missionary Journey (Acts 13:13–14). Mod. *Murtana*, Turkey. C5—14

Pergamum. Most important city of ancient Mysia, W Asia Minor, situated 3 miles N of the R. Caicus and *ca.* 15 miles from the Aegean Sea. Eumenes II of Pergamum (190 B.C.) identified himself with the Romans and, with their aid, ruled a powerful kingdom. Mod. *Bergama*. D2—12, 17; B1—15, 16; E3—18

Perge. *See* Perga

Persepolis. D3—7. *See* Parsa

Persia. E3—6. *See* Persis

Persian Empire. Empire extending to (but not including) Greece in the W and India in the E. It included both Egypt and Babylonia. It was established by Cyrus in the mid-6th century B.C. and lasted until defeat by Alexander the Great in 331 B.C. B-F2—7

Persian Gulf (Lower Sea). Arm of the Arabian Sea between Persia (mod. *Iran*) and Arabia. It extends *ca.* 600 miles from the mouth of the Tigris-Euphrates to the Strait of Hormuz, which connects it with the Gulf of Oman. G5—2; D-E3—6

Persis. Country N of the Persian Gulf inhabited by an Indo-European people known as Persians.

Persis, or Persia, seems to have been early inhabited by Sumerian peoples, but following the fall of Assyria, the Medes became heirs to its political power and civilization. D3—7

Pessinus. Ancient city in SW Galatia, Asia Minor. Under Constantine it became capital of Galatia Salutaris, a Roman province.

Petra. *See* Sela

Phaddan-aram. *See* Paddan-aram

Phanuel. *See* Penuel

Phara. *See* Pirathon

Pharathon. *See* Pirathon

Pharos. W extremity of Alexandria, Egypt. It is an island that in ancient times was the location of a famous lighthouse and that is now connected to Alexandria by a causeway.

Pharpar R. River of Damascus (II Kings 5:12). Prob. mod. *Awaj*, which is also S of mod. Damascus and flows E into swamps. D1—1

Pharsalus. Town in Pharsalia, Thessaly, near the Enipeus R. It was the scene of fighting in the war between Rome and Macedonia (197 B.C.).

Phasael. One of three massive towers erected by Herod the Great on Jerusalem's W hill to protect its N approach. The tower was named after Herod's brother. *See also* Hippicus *and* Mariamne. A5—10

Phasaelis. Town in the Jordan Valley, laid out by Herod the Great in honor of his brother Phasael. The town was artificially irrigated. Mod. *Fasa-'il*. C4—11

Phaselis. Seaport of Lycia on the boundary of Pamphylia, S Asia Minor (I Macc. 15:23). It was a center of pirate activity in ancient times. Mod. *Tekirova*, Turkey.

Phasga, Mt. *See* Pisgah, Mt.

Phasis. City on the E shore of the Black Sea in ancient Colchis. It was founded by the Greeks at the mouth of the Phasis R. (mod. *Rioni*). Mod. *Poti*, in W Georgian S.S.R. C1—7

Phatures. *See* Pathros

Phenice. *See* Phoenix

Phetrusium. *See* Pathrusim

Philadelphia (in Asia Minor). City of Lydia, W Asia Minor, *ca*. 28 miles SE of Sardis. It was the seat of 1 of the 7 churches of Revelation (Rev. 1:11). Mod. *Alasheher*, Turkey. D2—17

Philadelphia (in Transjordan). D4—11; B6—13. *See* Amman

Philippi. City in NE Macedonia named after Philip II, who annexed it and exploited the gold and silver mines nearby. Paul visited it and made several converts there, including his jailor (Acts 16:12–40). Philippi is *ca*. 10 miles NW of its seaport, Neapolis. A1—15, 16; C1—17; D2—18

Philistia. Land of the Philistines. It was that part of the maritime plain of Canaan that lies between Joppa and Gaza. This area is *ca*. 50 miles long and 15 miles wide. A5-B4—4; A-B5—5

Philistia, Plain of. Fertile plain of SW Canaan that produced grain, figs, olives, and other fruit. *See* Philistia. A-B5—1

Philistim. *See* Philistines

Philistines. An ancient non-Semitic people who lived along the S coast of Palestine (*see* Philistia). They appear to have come from Crete and poss. from the coasts of Asia Minor. They possessed a high culture and used iron before it was known in Israel (I Sam. 13:19–21).

Philoteria. *See* Beth-yerah

Phinon. *See* Punon

Phithom. *See* Pithom

Phoenicia. Ancient country on the Mediterranean coast N of Palestine. It occupied the area between the Lebanon Mts. and the sea. Mod. *Lebanon*. B2-C1—1, 5, 11; B2-3—4; B4-5—13

Phoenicians. Semitic inhabitants of Phoenicia (*q.v.*) who developed important maritime cities (e.g., Tyre, Sidon) and engaged in extensive colonization of the Mediterranean islands and coastlands. Because Sidon was the earliest of the Phoenician city-states, the term *Sidonian* (or *Zidonian*) is frequently synonymous with *Phoenician*.

Phoenix. Harbor in Crete (Acts 27:12). Because it opened toward the NE and NW, it was safe throughout the year. Mod. *Loutro*. C3—17

Phrygia. Ancient country of central Asia Minor inhabited by a warlike people who entered the region from Europe (*ca*. 1200 B.C.). C2—15, 16; E3—18

Phrygian Kingdom. Prior to the 7th century B.C. Phrygia ruled much of W Asia Minor. Subsequently the Lydians became the dominant power in that region.

Phunon. *See* Punon

Phut (Put). A people related to the Egyptians (Gen. 10:6). Phut is closely associated with the Lubim (Nah. 3:9).

Pibeseth (Bubastis). Ancient city of NE Egypt. Mod. *Tell Basta*. A4—3

Pirathon (Pharathon). Town N of the Kanah R., *ca*. 7.5 miles SW of Shechem. Pirathonites are mentioned in the O.T. (Judg. 12:13–15; II Sam. 23:30), and the city was fortified in Maccabean times (I Macc. 9:50).

Pisa. City of ancient Etruria, NW Italy. It was founded around the 6th century B.C. and subsequently fell to Rome. Political freedom was preserved, however.

Pisgah, Mt. Part of the Abarim Mts. E of the NE corner of the Dead Sea. Prob. mod. *Ras es-Siagha*, slightly NW of *J. en-Neba* (*see* Mt. Nebo).

Pisidia. District in Asia Minor bounded on the N by Phrygia, on the S by Lycia and Pamphylia, on the E by Lycaonia, and on the W by Caria. It formed part of the Roman province of Galatia. Its chief town was Antioch of Pisidia (Acts 13:14). C5—14; C2—15, 16

Pithom. One of two store cities built by Israelites while in Egyptian bondage (Exod. 1:11). Poss. mod. *Tell el-Maskhuta*, in the E Nile Delta. A4—3

Pityus. Town founded by Ionian Greek colonists on the NE shore of the Black Sea.

Plain, Sea of the. *See* Dead Sea

Plain of Esdraelon. *See* Esdraelon, Plain of

Plain of Philistia. *See* Philistia, Plain of

Plain of Sharon. *See* Sharon, Plain of

Plains of Moab. *See* Moab, Plains of

Poles. Early in the 9th century A.D. a Slavic people known as Polians, or Poles, gained hegemony over other Slavic tribes in the area that became known as Poland.

Pomeranians. Slovic peoples who settled in the N European plains S of the Baltic Sea. The land was sandy and marshy, but it had large forests and numerous lakes.

Pompeiopolis (Soli). Town on the Mediterranean coast of Cilicia, SE Asia Minor. It was founded *ca.* 700 B.C. by colonists from Rhodes and later colonized by Athenians, who named it Soli. It was destroyed by the Armenian king Tigranes (91 B.C.) but rebuilt by Pompey, for whom it was renamed Pompeiopolis.

Pontus. Ancient district of Asia Minor along the Black Sea. It was a strong monarchy (*ca.* 400 B.C.) until its king, Mithridates, was defeated by Pompey (63 B.C.). Thereafter it was joined to the Roman province of Galatia-Cappadocia. E2—12, 18; C-D1—16; D-F1—17

Pontus Euxinus. *See* Black Sea

Pool of Amygdalon. *See* Amygdalon, Pool of

Pool of Bethzatha. *See* Bethzatha, Pool of

Pool of Siloam. *See* Siloam, Pool of

Pozzuoli. *See* Puteoli

Preslav. City W of the Black Sea and S of the Danube. It was the ancient capital of Bulgaria.

Prophthasia. City built by Alexander the Great in Drangiana, S of Alexandria Arion.

Propontis. Ancient name for the Sea of Marmara, which connects on the E with the Black Sea through the Bosporus, and on the W with the Aegean Sea through the Dardanelles. Constantinople (Byzantium, mod. *Istanbul*) is situated on the entrance of the Bosporus into the Sea of Marmara.

Prussians. A Baltic people, conquered and largely exterminated by Teutonic knights during the 13th century. Medieval Prussia was the section of NE Germany subsequently known as E Prussia.

Pteria. Town in Cappadocia, Asia Minor, on the Persian royal road that connected Susa with Sardis. It had earlier been known as Hattusas (*q.v.*) and served as a great Hittite center. B2—7

Ptolemais (in Egypt). Hellenistic city of Upper Egypt, located on the Nile, S of Abydos. It was founded by Ptolemy Soter on the site of a small village, and it replaced Thebes as the capital. Mod. *Menchah*.

Ptolemais (in Palestine). B2—11, 19; A5—13; D3—16. *See* Acco

Punon. Town in Edom at which the Israelites stopped during their journey to Canaan (Num. 33:42). Copper was mined there in ancient times. Poss. mod. *Feinan*, 25 miles S of the Dead Sea. D4—3; B5—4

Pura. Ancient town in Gedrosia (*q.v.*) through which Alexander passed on his return journey from India. E3—7

Put. *See* Phut

Puteoli (Pozzuoli). Important port on the Bay of Naples, Italy, founded in the 6th century B.C. as Dicearchia. It was the usual port of debarkation for travelers from Egypt and the East. Paul's vessel landed there, and he enjoyed the hospitality of Christians from the town (Acts 28:13). A1—17; C2—18

Pyramids, Great. Pyramids near Giza, including those built for Khufu (Cheops), Khafre (Chephren), and Menkure. They were built to serve as massive tombs for these pharaohs of the 3rd century B.C. A4—3

Pyramus R. River of SE Asia Minor. From its source in the Anti-Taurus range, it flows generally SW and enters the Mediterranean at Antioch-on-the-Pyramus, W of the Gulf of Issus. Mod. *Ceyhan*.

Pyrenees Mts. Mt. chain of SW Europe between France and Spain, separating the Iberian Peninsula from the European mainland. It extends *ca.* 280 miles from the Bay of Biscay on the W to the Mediterranean on the E.

Q

Qarnini. Assyrian name for the provinces of N Palestine E of the Jordan. It is the same as the district of Karnaim.

Qarqar. *See* Karkar

Qasile. City near where the Kanah R. empties into the Mediterranean. It might have been the port through which Phoenician building materials reached Jerusalem (II Chron. 2:16; Ezra 3:7). Mod. *Tel Qasila*. B3—19

Qatna. Ancient city a short distance S of Hamath on the Orontes, E of Arvad. During the 2nd millennium B.C. it came under Hittite, Hurrian, and Amorite influences, successively. Mod. *Tell el-Mishrifeh*. D3—2

Qumran. Site on the NW shore of the Dead Sea where an ancient sectarian group (thought to have been Essenes) maintained an ascetic settlement. The Dead Sea Scrolls were found in caves in the vicinity, and ruins of a community center have provided information concerning life in a pre-Christian Jewish community. C5—11; C4—19

R

Raamah. A region and people of SE Arabia. It is mentioned with Sheba as trading with Tyre (Ezek. 27:22). Raamah was a Cushite tribe (Gen. 10:7).

Raamses. *See* Ramses

Rabba. *See* Amman

Rabbah. D4—1, 5; D3—3; C4—4. *See* Amman

Rabbah. *See* Areopolis

Rabbath-ammon. *See* Amman

Rabbath-Moab. *See* Areopolis

Raetia. Country conquered by Rome *ca.* 15 B.C. and made a Roman province. Its S boundary was the Alps, and it went as far N as the Danube. C2—12

Raetii. Germanic peoples who inhabited the region S of the Danube R. in an area corresponding to the greater part of the Tirol.

Rafiah. *See* Raphia

Ragaba. Town in Gilead, N of the Jabbok. Alexander Jannaeus died there.

Rages. *See* Rhagae

Rama. *See* Ramah

Ramah (in Benjamin). Town located on a hill 5 miles N of Jerusalem. It was fortified by Baasha of Israel to keep the Southern Kingdom from invading (I Kings 15:17, 21, 22). It was on the route of the Assyrian army (Isa. 10:29) and was repopulated after the exile (Neh. 7:30; 11:33). Mod. *er-Ram*. B4—5

Ramah (in Naphtali). Walled city located *ca.* 17 miles E of Acco (Josh 19:36). Poss. mod. *er-Rameh*.

Ramallah. Town *ca.* 3 miles SW of Bethel in Jordan. It is on the ridge running N and S from Jerusalem.

Ramat Gan. Town E of Tel Aviv. Founded in 1921, it soon developed into a major industrial center. Numerous public gardens and a national park give evidence of its cultural interests.

Ramatha. *See* Arimathea

Ramathaim. *See* Arimathea

Ramat Rahel. Iron Age fortress honoring Rachel, wife of Jacob. This was a suburb of O.T. Jerusalem. C4—19

Rameses. *See* Ramses

Ramle. Town in Israel, SW of Lydda. It was founded by the Arabs (A.D. 717) and soon became their capital in Palestine. Subsequently it was occupied by Seljuk Turks, Crusaders, Mamelukes, and the Turkish Empire. It is now an important Israeli city on the road to Jerusalem.

Ramoth-galaad. *See* Ramoth-gilead

Ramoth-gilead. Town in Gilead, E of the Jordan, in the territory of Gad, near the border with the tribe of Manasseh. It was a Levitical city (Josh. 21:38) and a city of refuge (Deut. 4:43). C4—4; D3—5

Ramses (Tanis, Zoan). City in the E Nile Delta, in the district of Goshen. The Israelites built it ("Raamses," Exod. 1:11) as a store city for the pharaoh. At the Exodus, the Israelites marched from there ("Rameses," Exod. 12:37). Prob. mod. *Qantir*. A3—3

Raphana. D2—11. *See* Raphon

Raphia (Rafiah). Town in SW Palestine, S of Gaza. It was the site of Ptolemy Philopator's decisive victory over Antiochus the Great of Syria. A5—1, 4, 5; C3—3

Raphon. City of S Syria, NE of Karnaim. Pliny mentioned it as one of the cities of the Decapolis. Some mod. scholars identify it with Ashtaroth (*q.v.*).

Ravenna. City of Cisalpine Gaul, N of the Rubicon. It was founded by colonists from Thessaly and served as 1 of 2 chief stations of the fleet of Augustus.

Rebla. *See* Riblah

Reblatha. *See* Riblah

Red Sea (Arabian Gulf). Narrow sea, *ca.* 1,500 miles long between Africa and Arabia, lying in the Great Rift Valley. The Red Sea has 2 N arms between which the Sinai Peninsula is located. The left arm is the Gulf of Suez; the right arm, the Gulf of Aqaba. D6—2; C6—3; C4—6; B3—7; E4—12; F4—18

Regensburg. Ancient city on the Danube, in E Bavaria. As Castra Regina it was an important Roman frontier station. It is also known as Ratisbon.

Regma. *See* Raamah

Rehoboth. A well dug by Isaac in the Valley of Gerar (Gen. 26:22). Prob. mod. *er-Ruheibeh*, 18 miles SW of Beer-sheba.

Reims (Rheims, Durocotorum). City of NE France, ancient Durocotorum, the city of the Remi (*q.v.*). It was one of the most important cities of Roman Gaul. It became the see of an archbishopric in the 8th century.

Remi. People of ancient Gaul who lived in the territory traversed by the Axona R. They joined forces with Caesar (57 B.C.) when the other Belgae made war against him.

Remmon. *See* Rimmon

Rephidim. Last place the Israelites stopped during the Exodus before Mt. Sinai (Exod. 17:1, 5, 6). There they battled the Bedouin Amalekites (Exod. 17:8–16). Poss. mod. *W. Refayid*. C5—3

Reuben, allotment of. Territory assigned to the tribe of Reuben. The E boundary was Ammon; the S boundary, the Arnon R.; the W boundary, the Jordan and the Dead Sea; and the N boundary, a line from the Jordan S of Beth-nimrah to Heshbon.

Rha (Volga) **R.** Largest river of Europe, which runs a course of 2,290 miles through central and E Europe, creating a delta at its mouth at the Caspian Sea. F1—12

Rhagae (Rages). Principal city of Media, SW of mod. *Tehran*. It was destroyed by an earthquake and restored by Seleucus Nicator, who renamed it Europus. It was the scene of some of the principal events in the apocryphal book of Tobit. D2—7

Rhegium. Ancient Greek town on the Strait of Messina, S Italy. It was one of few Greek towns to preserve its language and customs under Roman rule. Paul's vessel touched it after having made a circuit from Syracuse (Acts 28:13). Mod. *Reggio di Calabria*. A2—17

Rheims. *See* Reims

Rhine R. River of mod. Germany that in ancient times formed the boundary between Gaul and Germany. It extends *ca.* 850 miles in a generally NW direction, emptying into the North Sea. B1—12; C1—18

Rhodes. Most easterly of the Aegean islands, off the

S coast of Caria, Asia Minor. It lost its independence to Alexander the Great but regained it after his death. Under the Romans it enjoyed a semiindependent status. The vessel in which Paul sailed from Assos to Palestine touched upon Rhodes (Acts 21:1). B3—2; B2—7, 15, 16; D3—17

Riblah. Town on the Orontes R., in the state of Hamath, 36 miles NW of Baalbek. It was the military headquarters of Necho (II Kings 23:33) and Nebuchadnezzar, who caused Hezekiah to be blinded there (II Kings 25:6–21). C2—6

Riga. City on the Gulf of Riga at the mouth of the W Dvina R., in mod. *Latvia*, U.S.S.R. It was founded A.D. 1201 and became a center for Christianity in the Baltic region.

Rimmon. Town in the territory of Zebulun (Josh. 19:13), 6 miles NE of Nazareth. It was assigned to the Levites (Josh. 21:35, "Dimnah"). Mod. *Rummaneh*.

Riphath. A people descended from Gomer (Gen. 10:3), thought to have lived on the S shore of the Black Sea. The name is similar to that of the Riphean Mts., supposed by the ancients to skirt the N shores of the world.

River of Egypt. *See* Egypt, River of

Rohoboth. *See* Rehoboth

Rome. City on the left bank of the Tiber, 16 miles from the Tyrrhenian Sea, in W-central Italy. The traditional date of its founding is 753 B.C. After an early period of incessant warfare, Rome became a republic and, later, the capital of a world empire. C2—12, 18; A1—17

Rouen. Ancient capital of Normandy, located near the mouth of the Seine, in N France. It has been an archiepiscopal see since the 5th century A.D.

Roxolani. Warlike people of European Sarmatia, settled on the banks of the Palus Maeotis (*q.v.*). They are thought to have been the ancestors of the Russians.

Royal Portico. Three-aisled colonnade at the S wall of the temple in Jerusalem. Its name was perhaps in remembrance of Solomon's royal quarters, which once occupied this area. B-C5—10

Ruben, allotment of. *See* Reuben, allotment of

Rubicon. Stream that formed the boundary between Italy and Cisalpine Gaul. When he crossed it (49 B.C.), Julius Caesar began the civil war. C2—12

Rugians. A Germanic people who lived along the Baltic coast between the Viadua and Vistula rivers.

Rumah. Town in Galilee that was the home of Pedaiah, grandfather of King Jehoiakim (II Kings 23:36). Poss. mod. *Kh. er-Rumeh*. C2—5

Russians. A Slavic people who settled in the area now known as Russia, beginning *ca.* the 9th century A.D.

S

Saba. *See* Sheba

Sabastiya. *See* Samaria

Sabratha. City of Africa Nova (Numidia) *ca.* 110 miles W of Leptis Magna.

Safad. Town in NE Israel, *ca.* 12 miles NW of the Sea of Galilee, at an elevation of 2,700 feet. During the 16th century it became a center for Jewish cabalistic studies.

Sagartians. Ancient inhabitants of Drangiana, one of the E districts of Media and Persia.

Sahara. Desert area of N Africa that extends from the Atlantic Ocean to the Nile, and from the Mediterranean to the Sudan, an area of 3,000,000 square miles.

Saida. *See* Sidon

Saint Albans. *See* Verulamium

Sais. Ancient Egyptian city in the W-central Nile Delta. It was the royal residence of pharaohs of the Twenty-sixth Dynasty and a shrine center for Neith and Osiris. B3—6, 7

Saka. F1—7. *See* Scythians

Salamina. *See* Salamis

Salamis. Ancient seaport on the E coast of Cyprus, visited by Paul on his First Missionary Journey (Acts 13:5). It was N of mod. *Famagusta*. A2—13; D5—14; E3—18

Saleah. *See* Salecah

Salecah. City of Bashan, on the boundary of the kingdom of Og and, later, the N boundary of the territory of Gad (I Chron. 5:11). It is 66 miles E of the Jordan, opposite Beth-shan. Mod. *Salkhad*. C4—4

Salecha. *See* Salecah

Salem. *See* Jerusalem

Salim. Town near which John the Baptist ministered (John 3:23). Eusebius located it 8 miles S of Scythopolis at mod. *Tell Radgah*. Others suggest the site of mod. *Salim*, 3.5 miles E of Nablus, near the springs of *W. Far'ah*. C4—11

Salkhad. *See* Salecah

Salmone, Cape. Cape that constitutes the NE extremity of Crete (Acts 27:7). Mod. *Cape Sidero*. D3—17

Salona. Capital of ancient Dalmatia. It was strongly fortified by the Romans and became a Roman colony. C2—18

Salonae. C2—12. *See* Salona

Salonika. *See* Thessalonica

Salt, Valley of. S continuation of the Jordan–Dead Sea Valley, now known as the *W. 'Araba*. It was the scene of victories of David (II Sam. 8:13–14) and Amaziah (II Kings 14:7) over the Edomites.

Salt Sea. C5—1, 5; D3—3; B5—4. *See* Dead Sea

Samaga. Town in Transjordan, *ca.* 4 miles W of Heshbon. After taking Medeba following a 6-month siege of the city, John Hyrcanus took Samaga for the Jews.

Samal. Aramean city-state in N Syria. It was also known as Ya'udi, mod. *Senjirli*, Turkey. Samal and other Aramean states flourished between 1000 and 700 B.C., after which they were absorbed into the Assyrian Empire.

Samaria (Sebaste), city of. Capital city of Israel (the Northern Kingdom), built by Omri (I Kings 16:24) on a hill 5.5 miles NW of Shechem in a fertile valley. It was rebuilt by Herod the Great

and renamed Sebaste. Mod. *Sebastiyeh*. B3—1, 5, 19; B4—11

Samaria, district of. Area around Samaria (Sebaste) in the hill-country between Galilee (to the N) and Judea (to the S). Samaria was the geographical center of N.T. Palestine. B-C3—1; B-C4—11; B5—13

Samarkand (Maracanda). Oldest city of central Asia and chief city of Sogdiana (*q.v.*). Samarkand was on the ancient trade route between the Near East and China. It was conquered by Alexander and became a meeting place of W and Chinese culture.

Samos. Island of the Aegean Sea, off Ionia. Polycrates, tyrant of Samos, was put to death by the Persians during the reign of Cyrus. Subsequently, however, Samos regained its independence and remained Greek in culture. B2—16; D2—17

Samothrace. Small island opposite the mouth of the Hebrus R. in Thrace, inhabited by Pelasgians. It fought on the side of the Persians at Salamis (480 B.C.). Paul stopped there en route to Philippi during his Second Missionary Journey (Acts 16:11). B1—15

Sangarius R. River that flows from the highlands of NW Asia Minor in a generally E, then N direction, emptying into the Black Sea. Mod. *Sakarya*. C1—2

Sanhedrin. *See* Council House

Saphir (Shaphir). Town of Judah (Micah 1:11), tentatively located at mod. *es-Suwafir*, 3.5 miles SE of Ashdod.

Saphon. *See* Zaphon

Saraa. *See* Zorah

Sarafand. *See* Sarepta

Saragossa. *See* Caesarea Augusta

Sarangians. Ancient inhabitants of E Drangiana (*q.v.*).

Sarath-sahar. *See* Zareth-shahar

Sardica. City of Moesia (*q.v.*) on a plain watered by the Oescus R. A church council met there (A.D. 343). Mod. *Sofia*.

Sardinia. Large Mediterranean island S of Corsica and W of Italy. It was early known to the Greeks and colonized by Carthaginians. About 228 B.C. it, with Corsica, became a Roman province. B2—12, 18

Sardis. City of W Asia Minor at the foot of Mt. Tmolus on the E bank of the Hermes R., *ca.* 50 miles E of Smyrna. It was the capital of Croesus, the rich Lydian king, and was conquered (546 B.C.) by Cyrus of Persia. Later it fell successively to Alexander, Antiochus, and the Romans, who incorporated it into their province of Asia. It was 1 of 7 cities to which letters were addressed in the Revelation (Rev. 1:11). Mod. *Sart*, Turkey. B2—6, 15, 16; A2—7; D2—17; E3—18

Sarea. *See* Zorah

Sarepta (Zarephath). Town on the Mediterranean coast of Phoenicia 8 miles S of Sidon, 14 miles N of Tyre. Elijah spent time there (I Kings 17:8–24). C1—11

Sarid. Village on the S frontier of the territory of Zebulun (Josh. 19:10, 12), in the N part of the Plain of Esdraelon, 5 miles SW of Nazareth. Mod. *Tell Shadud*.

Sarmatia. Name given by the Romans to the country in Europe and Asia between the Vistula R. and the Caspian Sea. Its people were called Sarmatians, or Sauromatae. D-E1—12

Sarohen. *See* Sharuhen

Saron, Plain of. *See* Sharon, Plain of

Sarus R. River that rises in the Anti-Taurus Mts. of E Turkey and flows 320 miles in a generally SW direction. It passes Adana before entering the Mediterranean. Mod. *Seyhan*, or *Sihun*.

Saxons. A Germanic people who, according to Ptolemy, inhabited the S portion of the Cimbrian Peninsula, the area now known as Schleswig, in the 2nd century. In A.D. 286 they appeared as pirates in the North Sea and the English Channel. They were associated with Angles and Jutes in the conquest of Britain. The Saxons who remained on the Continent, known as the Old Saxons, occupied NW Germany.

Scodra. Town on the Barbana R. in Illyricum. It was the strongly fortified capital of Gentius, the king of Illyricum who in 168 B.C. withstood Rome.

Scorpion Pass. *See* Akrabbim, Ascent of

Scythians (Saka). A people who inhabited the region N and NE of the Black Sea in the 7th century B.C., and who later invaded Assyria and Palestine. They spoke an Indo-European language, lived a nomadic life, and were skilled horsemen. They invaded the Balkan Peninsula and were attacked there both by Darius I and Alexander the Great, with no decisive results. In the 3rd century B.C. they were replaced by the Sarmatians, to whom they appear to have been related. D1—6; F1—7

Scythopolis. C3—11; B5—13; C2—19. *See* Beth-shan

Sea of Adria. *See* Adria, Sea of

Sea of Azov. *See* Azov, Sea of

Sea of Galilee. *See* Galilee, Sea of

Sebaste. B4—11; B5—13; B3—19. *See* Samaria, city of

Sebastia. Important trading center in W Asia Minor. It was at the junction of important commercial roads during Roman times and was situated near copper mines. Mod. *Sivas*, Turkey.

Second Quarter (in Jerusalem). Quarter bounded by the First North Wall (*q.v.*) on the S, the temple on the E, and the Second North Wall on the N and W. B4-5—10

Sedada. *See* Zedad

Segor. *See* Zoar

Sehon, Kingdom of. *See* Sihon, Kingdom of

Seir. *See* Edom

Seir, Mt. *See* Edom

Sela (Petra). Ancient Nabatean city in the W. Musa (*q.v.*), noted for its buildings carved in the rocks. Ancient caravan routes passed through it, bringing it considerable wealth. D4—3; B6—4

Selcha. *See* Salecah

Seleucia (in Gaulanitis). Village NW of the Sea of

Galilee. It is reputed to have been built by Herod the Tetrarch.

Seleucia (Opis; in Mesopotamia). City on the Tigris, opposite Ctesiphon, N of Babylon. Built by Seleucus I of Syria (312–302 B.C.), it was captured by the Romans under Severus (A.D. 198) and fell into decay.

Seleucia (in Syria). *See* Seleucia Pieria

Seleucia Pieria. City located 5 miles from the mouth of the Orontes R. It was built on the site of an earlier town by Seleucus I and served as the seaport of Syrian Antioch (*q.v.*), which was 16 miles farther upstream. B2—13; D5—14

Seleucia Tracheotis. Town on the banks of the Kalykadnos R. in SE Asia Minor. It was founded by Seleucus I early in the 3rd century B.C. A1—13

Seleucid Empire. One of the empires that arose when, following the death of Alexander the Great, his kingdom was divided among his generals. Seleucus I was able to gain control of a large part of Asia Minor, all of Syria, and the E extremities of Alexander's conquest—as far as the Oxus and the Indus rivers.

Selinus. City in SW Cilicia, Asia Minor. Here Trajan died (A.D. 117) following his campaigns in the E. Near mod. *Alanya*, Turkey.

Semechonitis, Lake. C2—1. *See* Hula, Lake

Semeron. *See* Shimron

Semnones. A Germanic people that settled along the Albis (Elbe) in N-central Germany during the 1st century B.C.

Semron. *See* Shimron

Sepphoris. Town in Galilee, 4 miles by road NW of Nazareth. It is the traditional birthplace of Mary. It was the capital of Galilee during the early part of the reign of Herod Antipas (4 B.C.–A.D. 39). Although a Roman city (like Tiberias) during the time of Jesus, it became a Jewish center of Talmudic study following the destruction of Jerusalem. Mod. *Saffuriyeh*. C3—11; C2—19

Sequani. A Celtic people who, in the days of Caesar, occupied E Gaul (mod. *Franche-Comte* and most of *Alsace*).

Serbal, J. Mt. in the Sinai Peninsula, NW of J. Musa, the traditional Mt. Sinai. Certain ancient writers, including Eusebius and Jerome, identified J. Serbal with Sinai, regarding it as more in accord with the biblical description than J. Musa.

Serpent's Pool. Pool, or reservoir, W of the Upper City of Jerusalem in N.T. times. A6—10

Sevan, Lake. Lake in Armenia, S of the Cyrus R. and about midway between the Black and Caspian seas. It covers an area of *ca.* 546 square miles and is fed by about 30 streams. Its only outlet is the Zanga R., a tributary to the Araxes (*q.v.*).

Seville. *See* Hispalis

Shaphir. *See* Saphir

Sharon, Plain of. Palestinian coastal plain between Joppa and Mt. Carmel, extending E to the hills of Samaria. It was *ca.* 50 miles long and 10 miles wide, and it was noted for its fertility. B3—1, 5; B4—11

Sharuhen. Town in S Palestine, in the territory of Simeon (Josh. 19:6). It was on the main N-S route between Palestine and Egypt. Prob. mod. *Tell el-Far'ah* on the Besor S of Gaza and W of Beer-sheba. A5—5

Shaveh-kiriathaim. *See* Kiriathaim

Sheba (descendant of Ham). Cushite Sheba (Gen. 10:7) may be located on the W side of the Persian Gulf.

Sheba (descendant of Shem). Semitic Sheba (Gen. 10:28) may have been one of the early settlers in SW Arabia. This was the home of a Semitic merchant people known as Sabeans, who operated camel caravans throughout the Middle East. The Queen of Sheba was one of their rulers (I Kings 10:1–13).

Shechem. Walled town in the hill-country of Ephraim (Josh. 20:7), near which Abraham camped (Gen. 12:6). It continued to be important in subsequent biblical history. Shechem lies in the upland valley bounded on the N by Mt. Ebal and on the S by Mt. Gerizim. It was a city of refuge (Josh. 20:7) and a Levitical city (Josh. 21:21). Mod. *Tell Balata*, SE of the later Roman city Nablus. C4—1, 5; D4—2; D2—3; B4—4; C3—19

Sheep Gate. Gate from the N suburb of Bethesda into the temple area of Jerusalem in N.T. times. It may be traced back to the 5th century B.C. when a Sheep Gate, at approximately the same location, was a means of access into the Mishneh quarter of Jerusalem.

Shephelah. Name given to the S part of the district between the hill-country of Palestine and the coastal plain. It was a region of low hills and included such strategic cities as Lachish, Debir, Libnah, and Beth-shemesh. B5—1

Shihor-libnath R. River that formed the S boundary of the territory of Asher (Josh. 19:26). Prob. mod. *Nahr ez-Zerqa*, 6 miles S of Dor and just N of Caesarea. It is not to be confused with the Jabbok, E of the Jordan, which has a similar Arabic name in contemporary use.

Shiloh. Town in Ephraim on the E side of the highway connecting Bethel with Shechem (Judg. 21:19). There the Israelites, under Joshua, set up the tabernacle. It served as the spiritual center of Israel before Jerusalem was occupied. It was evidently destroyed by the Philistines (Jer. 26:6) but subsequently rebuilt. Mod. *Kh. Seilun*. C4—1, 5; D3—3; C3—19

Shimron. Town in the territory of Zebulun (Josh. 19:15), which earlier had joined Jabin of Hazor in seeking to defeat Joshua (Josh. 11:1–5). Poss. mod. *Kh. Sammuniyeh*, 5 miles W of Nazareth.

Shinar. Alluvial plain of Babylonia, including the cities of Babel, Erech, and Akkad (Gen. 10:10; 11:2; Dan. 1:2). Amraphel was king of at least a large part of the region (Gen. 14:1, 9).

Shittim. C4—5. *See* Abel-shittim

Shocho(h). *See* Shoco

Shoco (Socoh). City in the low-country of Judah (Josh. 15:35). It was the site of a major battle with the Philistines (I Sam. 17:1) and was later

fortified by Rehoboam (II Chron. 11:7). Mod. *Kh. Abbad*.

Shunat Nimrin. *See* Beth-nimrah

Shunem. Town in the territory of Issachar, 5 miles N of Mt. Gilboa, 3.5 miles NE of Jezreel. Elisha restored to life the son of a Shunammite woman (II Kings 4:8, 12). C3—5

Shur, Wilderness of. Region E of the Nile Delta and S of Palestine. After crossing the Red Sea the Israelites journeyed through this wilderness for 3 days (Exod. 15:22) before turning S into the Sinai Peninsula. B-C4—3

Shuruppak. Ancient Sumerian city, N of Erech in S Mesopotamia. It is mentioned as an old city at the time of the flood described in the Gilgamesh Epic.

Shushan. *See* Susa

Sicelag. *See* Ziklag

Sichem. *See* Shechem

Sicilia (Sicily). Largest island of the Mediterranean, occupying 9,928 square miles, separated from the mainland of Italy by the Straits of Messina. It was early colonized by Phoenicians, Carthaginians, and Greeks. Following the 1st Punic war it became a Roman colony (241 B.C.). C3—12

Sicily. A2—17; C3—18. *See* Sicilia

Siddim, Valley of. Valley where the kings from the area S of the Dead Sea fought against a coalition of kings from Mesopotamia (Gen. 14:3, 8). It is thought to have been the shallow part of the Dead Sea S of the Lisan Peninsula.

Sidon. Ancient Phoenician, or Canaanite, seaport (Gen. 10:15) on the Mediterranean coast, 22 miles N of Tyre. Sidon is mentioned in Scripture as the "firstborn" of Canaan (Gen. 10:15). Mod. *Saida*. C1—1, 11; D3—2, 15, 16; D1—3; B3—4; B1—5; B4—13; F3—17; E3—18

Sidonians. *See* Phoenicians

Sihon, Kingdom of. Sihon, the Amorite king, ruled the territory from the Arnon N to the Jabbok, and from the Jordan to the borders of Ammon. This territory was subsequently assigned to the tribes of Reuben and Gad, who desired it because of its excellent pastureland (Num. 21:21–34; 32:33).

Sihor Labanath R. *See* Shihor-libnath R.

Silo. *See* Shiloh

Siloah, Pool of. *See* Siloam, Pool of

Siloam, Pool of. Conduit on the SE side of Jerusalem that brought water from the Spring Gihon to a pool within the city. The pool was really a reservoir—58 feet long, 18 feet wide, and 19 feet deep—built of masonry. An inscription in the tunnel that leads to the pool was discovered in 1880. Written in pure Hebrew, it is known as the Siloam Inscription. C3—9; B6—10

Siloe, Pool of. *See* Siloam, Pool of

Simeon, allotment of. The tribe of Simeon was assigned land in the extreme S of Canaan in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Judah (Josh. 19:1–9). The 2 tribes made common cause against the Canaanites (Judg. 1:1, 3, 17).

Sin, city of. B3—3. *See* Pelusium

Sin, Wilderness of. Desert region through which the Israelites passed on their way from Elim to Mt. Sinai (Exod. 16:1; 17:1). Poss. mod. *Debbet er-Ramleh*. C5—3

Sinai, district of. C-D5—2. *See* Sinai Peninsula

Sinai, Mt. (Mt. Horeb). Mt. at the foot of which Israel encamped while Moses received the law (Exod. 20:1–24:8). Tradition suggests the mt. range in the S part of the peninsula, including J. Musa. Others, however, suggest J. Serbal (*q.v.*). C5—3

Sinai Peninsula. Peninsula between the Gulfs of Suez and Aqaba, the W and E arms of the Red Sea. C5—3

Singidunum. Town in upper Moesia at the junction of the Danube and Savas rivers. It served as headquarters for the Roman legion stationed in Moesia.

Sinope. Ancient city and seaport on the N coast of Asia Minor. It was founded by Milesian colonists during the 8th century B.C. and subsequently destroyed and rebuilt by the Cimmerians. During the 2nd century B.C. the city fell to Pontus. It was later taken by Rome and made a free city. C1—6; B1—7; E2—12; F1—17; E2—18

Sinus Arabicus. *See* Red Sea

Sippar. Ancient city in N Babylonia on the Euphrates. It is mentioned in the Sumerian King List as 1 of 5 cities existing before the flood. It was devoted to Shamash, the sun god, whose temple was located there. F3—2; D2—6; C2—7

Siraces. People of S Sarmatia, settled in the region N of the Caucasus Mts., between the Black and Caspian seas.

Sirmium. Ancient city of lower Pannonia. It was founded by the Taurisci and became the capital of Pannonia under the Romans. It also served as headquarters for the Romans in their wars with the Daci.

Siscia. Fortified town in upper Pannonia. It was captured by Tiberius, who is thought to have made it a colony. Later it was colonized by Septimus Severus.

Siut. Town of Egypt, *ca.* 250 miles S of mod. *Cairo*. Siut was known to the Greeks as Lycopolis ("wolf city") because it was the center of the worship of Anubis, a jackal-headed god. Tombs from the Thirteenth Dynasty are located in the hills W of Siut. Mod. *Asyut*.

Siwa. A3—7. *See* Amon, Temple of

Smyrna. Ancient city on the W coast of Asia Minor. After occupation by Aeolian Greeks and, later, Ionian Greeks, it was destroyed by Alyattes of Lydia (*ca.* 580 B.C.). Rebuilt by Alexander the Great, it became a flourishing commercial center and then part of the Roman province of Asia. It had 1 of the 7 churches addressed in the Revelation (Rev. 1:11). Mod. *Izmir*, Turkey. B2—15, 16; D2—17; D3—18

Soan. *See* Ramses

Soba. *See* Aram-zobah

Socchoth. *See* Succoth

Sochoh (in Sharon). *See* Socoh

Socoh (in Judah). *See* Shoco

Socoh (in Sharon). Town on the edge of the Plain of Sharon, NW of Samaria. It was in Solomon's 3rd district (I Kings 4:10). Mod. *Tell er-Ras*. B3—5

Sodom. One of the cities of the Plain of Jordan (Gen. 13:10). Lot chose it for a permanent settlement (Gen. 13:11–13) despite its evil reputation. Subsequently it was plundered by Chedorlaomer (Gen. 14:11) and destroyed in a cataclysmic judgment (Gen. 19:1–29). The ruins of Sodom are thought to lie beneath the S part of the Dead Sea. A mt. on the SE shore, *J. Usdum*, suggests the name of Sodom.

Sogdiana. NE sector of the Iranian Plateau, between the Oxus and Jaxartes rivers. It was invaded by Alexander the Great (*ca.* 327 B.C.). E-F2—7

Soli. *See* Pompeiopolis

Solomon's Porch. Colonnade at the E wall of the temple in Jerusalem. Jesus taught there (John 10:23) and Peter preached from there (Acts 3:11). C4-5—10

Sophene. Name of a district in the Armenian Mts., W of Lake Van, drained by the upper Tigris.

Sorec. *See* Sorek

Sorek, Valley of. Valley that begins *ca.* 13 miles SW of Jerusalem and extends in a generally NW direction to the Mediterranean, which it enters *ca.* 8.5 miles S of Joppa. Much of Samson's life was centered there. Mod. *W. es-Sarar* between Zorah and Timnah.

Sorek R. B4—1. *See* Sorek, Valley of

Spain (Hispania). Mod. name of the Iberian Peninsula in SW Europe (comprising Spain and Portugal). Its early inhabitants included Basques and Iberians. The peninsula was colonized by Phoenicians, Carthaginians, and Greeks. Roman victory over Carthage in the 2nd Punic war (218–201 B.C.) brought about the beginning of the Romanization of the peninsula, which continued until the 1st century A.D. A2—18

Sparta. Major city-state of S Greece, founded *ca.* 1100 B.C. Noted for its military efficiency, Sparta for a time (405–379 B.C.) exercised control over all Greece. Athens and Sparta were bitter rivals. A2—6, 7, 15, 16; C2—17

Spring Gihon. *See* Gihon, Spring

Strato's Tower. *See* Caesarea (in Palestine)

Subartu. Portion of Mesopotamia N of the Diyala R. inhabited by non-Semitic Subarians. About 1500 B.C. the Hurrians established their kingdom, Mitanni, in the same region. It was known to the Egyptians as Naharin. Arrapakha (*q.v.*) was their principal settlement, and Nuzi, its suburb, has provided significant archaeological materials.

Succoth (in Egypt). The first stopping place of the Israelites after leaving Ramses during the Exodus (Exod. 12:37; 13:20). *Succoth* means "booths," and it may have been a temporary encampment between Ramses and Etham. B4—3

Succoth (in Gad). Town E of the Jordan, 1.3 miles N of the Jabbok in the territory of Gad. Jacob sojourned there when returning from Mesopotamia (Gen. 33:17–22). It was on the route of Gideon's army (Judg. 8:5–16). Near mod. *Tell Deir 'alla*. B4—4; C4—5; C3—19

Suez, Gulf of. W arm of the Red Sea (*q.v.*) separating Egypt from the Sinai Peninsula. The Suez Canal now connects this gulf with the Mediterranean. B5—3

Sumer. Ancient name of S Mesopotamia, the area N of the Persian Gulf. Non-Semitic Sumerians built city-states there during the 2nd and 3rd millenniums B.C. They were displaced by Semitic Amorites, who occupied the region after 2000 B.C. F4—2

Sunem. *See* Shunem

Sur. *See* Tyre

Sur, Desert of. *See* Shur, Wilderness of

Susa (Shushan). Ancient Persian city and the capital of Susiana. It was located along the Coaspes R. and served as the winter residence of the Persian kings. There Nehemiah served as cupbearer to Artaxerxes Longimanus (Neh. 1:1), and Esther was brought to Ahasuerus (Xerxes?) (Esther 2:5–7). G4—2; D3—6, 7

Susan. *See* Susa

Susiana. Province of the ancient Persian Empire, corresponding to mod. *Khuzistan*. Susa was the capital. *See also* Elam. D3—7

Sussita. *See* Hippos

Sychar. Town in Samaria in the vicinity of the land given by Jacob to Joseph (John 4:5; cf. Gen. 48:22). Poss. mod. *'Askar* on the E slope of Mt. Ebal, 1.8 miles NE of Nablus (Shechem) and .5 mile N of Jacob's Well. C4—11

Syene (Elephantine). Island near the 1st cataract of the Nile, opposite Aswan. In Persian times a Jewish military colony was settled there. B4—6; B3—7

Syracuse. Seaport of E Sicily. It was founded *ca.* 734 B.C. and became the chief Greek city of the island. It was captured and sacked by the Romans (214–212 B.C.). C3—12, 18; A2—17

Syria (Aram). The Greek term *Syria* is thought to be an abbreviation of *Assur(ia)*, applied to the territories of the Arameans, hence the English translation of "Syria" for *Aram*. The country of the Arameans extended W from the Lebanons to the area E of the Euphrates, S from the Taurus Mts. to Damascus and beyond. During the period of the Israelite monarchy, Syria consisted of a number of independent states. In N.T. times Syria was a Roman province, with Antioch serving as its capital. D1—5, 11, 19; C2—6; E3—12; C3—13; D5—14; D2—15, 16; F3—17, 18

Syrian Desert. N portion of the Arabian Desert, comprising the steppe country between Mesopotamia and Syria-Palestine. D3—4

Syrians (Arameans). A people whose ancestry is traced to Shem (Gen. 10:22–23). They are thought to have left Arabia shortly before the time of Abraham and to have settled in Aram. They established a number of states (cf. Aram-Damascus, Aram-zobah, Aram-Maacah, Geshur), some of which played an important part in O.T. history.

Syrtus Major. One of two gulfs on the N coast of

Africa, comprising parts of the Mediterranean. Syrtus Major was the E gulf.

Syrtus Minor. Gulf on the Mediterranean coast of Africa (cf. Syrtus Major). Syrtus Minor was the W gulf.

T

Taanach. Canaanite city (Josh. 17:11) in the Plain of Esdraelon 5 miles SE of Megiddo. Its king was defeated and slain by Joshua (Josh. 12:21). The battle between Barak and Sisera was fought near there (Judg. 5:19). Mod. *Tell Ta'annak*. D2—3; B4—4; B3—5; B2—19

Taanath-shiloh. Town on the border between Ephraim and Manasseh (Josh. 16:6), 7 miles SE of Shechem. Mod. *Kh. Ta'nah*.

Tabaqat Fahl. *See* Pella (in Gilead)

Taberah. Place in the wilderness where the Israelites murmured and were burned by fire from the Lord (Num. 11:1–3). C5—3

Tabgha. Town on the NW bank of the Sea of Galilee, bordered to the E by the Mt. of the Beatitudes. It is the traditional site of Jesus' multiplication of the loaves and fishes. C2—19

Tabigha. *See* Tabgha

Tabor, Mt. Mt. on the boundary of the territory of Issachar, 12 miles N of Mt. Gilboa, 5.5 miles SE of Nazareth. Forces of Zebulun and Issachar assembled there before battle with Sisera (Judg. 4:6, 12, 14). Mod. *J. et-Tur*. C2—1; C3—5, 11

Tadmor (Palmyra). Oasis 140 miles NE of Damascus and 120 miles S of the Euphrates. It was fortified by Solomon (II Chron. 8:4) to control the caravan routes. Under Queen Zenobia, Palmyra (the Roman name for Tadmor) became an independent state that temporarily defied Rome (A.D. 251–273). E3—2; D2—4; C2—7

Tagus R. Important river of Spain, rising in the territory of the Celtiberi (*q.v.*) and flowing W to the Atlantic. Lisbon (ancient Olisipo) stands at its mouth.

Tahpanhes. City in the Nile Delta on the Pelusiac branch. The Jews fled there following the murder of Gedaliah (Jer. 43:7–9). Poss. mod. *Tell Dafna*, 12 miles N of Pithom.

Tamar. Town at the E end of the S frontier of Palestine (Ezek. 47:19; 48:28). It was S of the Dead Sea. Poss. mod. *Thamara*, located on the road between Hebron and Elath. B5—4; B6—5

Tanais R. *See* Don R.

Tanis. A3—3. *See* Ramses

Taphnes. *See* Tahpanhes

Taphnis. *See* Tahpanhes

Tappuah. Town in the lowlands of Judah (Josh. 15:34). Prob. mod. *Beit Nettif*.

Tarentum. Ancient Greek city located in a fertile district of S Italy, founded (8th century B.C.) as a Spartan colony. It was taken by Rome (272 B.C.) but fell to Hannibal in the 2nd Punic war (212 B.C.). C2—12; B1—17

Tarichea. *See* Magadan

Tarraco. Ancient town on a high rock on the E coast of Spain, between the Iberus (Ebro) R. and the Pyrenees. It was founded by colonists from Massilia and served as headquarters for Scipio during the 2nd Punic war (218 B.C.). B2—12

Tarraconensis. Roman province in N and E Spain. Its leading city was Tarraco (*q.v.*). A2—12

Tarragona. *See* Tarraco

Tarshish. Phoenician word meaning "smelting plant" or "refinery." One such Tarshish was Tartessus in S Spain, near Gibraltar. Another was in Cilicia, the later Tarsus (*q.v.*).

Tarsus. Chief city of Cilicia, SE Asia Minor, on the Cydnus R. 10 miles from the sea. It was a provincial capital during Roman times and was famed for its schools. Its most illustrious son was "Saul of Tarsus," later known as the apostle Paul (Acts 13:9). B2—6, 7; E3—12, 18; A1—13; D5—14; D2—15, 16; F2—17

Tatta, Lake. Salt lake in central Asia Minor that serves as the salt supply for the adjacent country. Mod. *Tuzgulu*.

Taurus Mts. Mt. chain paralleling the coast of S Asia Minor. It was crossed N of the Tarsus by means of the Cilician Gates (*q.v.*). An extension of the Taurus, across the Sarus R., is known as the Anti-Taurus. C-D2—2

Tavium. Important town in N Galatia, Asia Minor. The church there is known to have been founded before the Diocletian persecution (A.D. 304). Mod. *Bojuk Nefeskoi*, Turkey.

Taxila. Town in Gandara, in the Punjab of India. It was the E limit of the Persian Empire (*ca.* 500 B.C.). Alexander the Great passed through it (326 B.C.). F2—7

Tekoa. Town in Judah, 6 miles S of Bethlehem. It was fortified by Rehoboam (II Chron. 11:6) and was the home of Amos (Amos 1:1). Mod. *Taqu'a*. B5—5

Tel Aviv–Jaffa. *See* Joppa

Teleilat el-Ghassul. Site in the Transjordan, N of the Dead Sea and SE of Jericho. It has yielded artifacts from the Ghassulian culture (*ca.* 4500–3000 B.C.). C4—19

Tell Abu Matar. Chalcolithic site in the Negeb, near Beer-sheba. A5—19

Tell Ajjul. Mound S of mod. *Gaza* that was once a Hyksos stronghold. It has been tentatively identified as Beth-eglaim. A5—19

Tell 'Arad. B5—19. *See* Arad

Tell Asur. *See* Tell Azur

Tell Azur. One of the highest spots of Samaria, *ca.* 3,333 feet above sea level. It is located in the central mt. range *ca.* 20 miles S of Shechem. C4—1

Tell Beit Mirsim. B5—19. *See* Debir

Tell Brak. Site on Habor R. (*q.v.*) of the ancient town Brak, which was destroyed in 1400 B.C. Deported Israelites were settled in this region by several Assyrian kings (I Chron. 5:26; II Kings 17:6; 18:11). E2—2

Tell Deir 'alla. C3—19. *See* Succoth (in Gad)

Tell el-Amarna. C5—2; A6—3. *See* Akhetaton

Tell el-Far'a. A5—19. *See* Sharuhen

Tell el-Hesi. B4—19. *See* Eglon

Tell el-Judeideh. B4—19. *See* Moresheth-gath

Tell en-Nasbeh. B4—19. *See* Mizpah (in Ephraim)

Tell es-Safi. Mound 10 miles SE of Ekron and 10 miles E of Ashdod. It is one of several possible locations for Gath (*q.v.*). B4—19

Tell es-Saidiyeh. C3—19. *See* Zarethan

Tell es-Seba. Site of ancient Beer-sheba (*q.v.*). B5—19

Tell Halaf. E2—2. *See* Gozan

Tell Jemmeh. A5—19. *See* Gerar

Tema. Important caravan center in NW Arabia. Nabonidus, king of the New Babylonian Empire (555–539 B.C.), chose to live there rather than in Babylon for 10 years of his reign. E5—2; C3—6; B3—7

Temple (in Jerusalem). Temple built by Solomon in the 10th century B.C., destroyed by the Babylonians in 587 B.C., rebuilt by Zerubbabel in the 6th century B.C., torn down and rebuilt by Herod the Great late in the 1st century B.C., and destroyed by the Romans in A.D. 70. B2—8; D2—9; B5—10. pinnacle of the, C5—10

Tepe Gaura. *See* Tepe Gawra

Tepe Gawra. Mound NW of Nineveh that is the site of one of the earliest known village settlements. Excavations revealed a pre-Sumerian type of painted pottery. F2—2

Tepe Giyan. Mound in the Zagros Mts., S of the Choaspes R. It was the center of a highly developed Chalcolithic culture characterized by fine painted pottery. Near mod. *Nihavend*. G3—2

Tepe Siyalk. Mound in N Persia, S of the Caspian. Excavations there show a transition from a seminomadic way of life to a settled agricultural community. It produced painted pottery and had trade connections with the Persian Gulf area (*ca*. 3000 B.C.).

Thaanach. *See* Taanach

Thaanath-silo. *See* Taanath-shiloh

Thabera. *See* Taberah

Thabor, Mt. *See* Tabor, Mt.

Thalassa. *See* Lasea

Thamna. *See* Timnath-serah

Thamnata. *See* Timnah

Thamnath-sare. *See* Timnath-serah

Thaphsa. *See* Tiphsah

Thapphua. *See* Tappuah

Thapsacus. B2—7. *See* Tiphsah

Thapsus. Seaport in the Roman province of Africa, *ca*. 100 miles SE of Carthage. Caesar defeated Pompey there (46 B.C.), ending opposition in Africa.

Tharsis. *See* Tarshish

Thasos. Greek island in the N Aegean off the coast of Macedonia. Gold of Thasos was exploited by the Phoenicians.

Theater (in Jerusalem). Built by Herod the Great. It might have been located in the Tyropoeon Valley, though no remains of it have been discovered. B5—10

Thebes. C6—2; B3—6, 7; E4—12. *See* No

Thebez. Fortified town on the road to Beth-shan, 10 miles NE of Shechem. Abimelech, Gideon's son, was killed while besieging the town (Judg. 9:50).

Thecua. *See* Tekoa

Thecue. *See* Tekoa

Thermopylae. Pass in Greece, 9 miles SE of Lamia between the cliffs of Mt. Oeta and the morass on the shore of the Malic Gulf. It was the only gate for ingress into Greece from the N.

Thersa. *See* Tirzah

Thessalonica (Salonika). Ancient city of Macedonia first known as Therma. It was captured by the Athenians shortly before the Peloponnesian War (432 B.C.). Paul preached in a synagogue there (Acts 17:1–13). D2—12, 18; A1—15, 16; C1—17

Thiras. *See* Tiras

Thogorma. *See* Togarmah

Thrace. Region comprising the SE tip of the Balkan Peninsula in SE Europe. It was bounded by the Black Sea to the NE and the Sea of Marmara and Aegean Sea to the S. A1—7; D2—12, 18; B1—16; C1—17

Thracians. A group of tribes occupying Thrace. They spoke an Indo-European language; formed separate, petty kingdoms; and did not absorb Greek culture. A-B1—6

Three Taverns. Small station on the Appian Way, *ca*. 10 miles from the Forum of Appius and 30 miles from Rome. A1—17

Thuringians. Germanic tribe that occupied central Germany between the Elbe and Danube. It was conquered by the Franks in the 6th to 8th centuries A.D.

Thyatira. City of Lydia, Asia Minor. It was on the road from Pergamum to Sardis. Its inhabitants were known for skill in dyeing (cf. Acts 16:14). One of the 7 churches of Revelation was located there (Rev. 1:11). Mod. *Ackisar*. B1—15

Tiberias. City on the W shore of the Sea of Galilee. It is *ca*. 12 miles S of the entrance of the Jordan into the sea and 6 miles N of the Jordan's exit. It was established by Herod Antipas. C3—11; B5—13; C2—19

Tiberias, Lake. *See* Galilee, Sea of

Tieum. Greek colony on the S shore of the Black Sea, in ancient Phrygia.

Tigranocerta. Town in Armenia, S of Lake Van. The site of an Armenian defeat by the Romans in the 3rd Mithridatic war (74–64 B.C.).

Tigris R. River in SW Asia that rises in the Taurus Mts. and flows 1,150 miles SE before joining the Euphrates. The combined stream empties into the Persian Gulf. Biblical *Hiddekel*. F2—2; D2—6; C2—7

Til Barsip. Town on the Euphrates SE of Carchemish. It was capital of the state of Adini until captured by Shalmaneser and made an Assyrian provincial capital.

Timnah. Town in the Valley of Sorek on the N boundary of Judah, W of Beth-shemesh. It was occupied by the Philistines in the days of Samson (Judg. 14:2).

Timnath-serah. Village in the hill-country of Ephraim, given to Joshua as an inheritance (Josh. 19:50; 24:30). Poss. mod. *Tibnah*, 12 miles NE of Lod (Lydda).

Timsah, Lake. Lake in E Egypt N of the Gulf of Suez and the Bitter Lakes. The Suez Canal now passes through this part of Egypt.

Tingis. Town on the Strait of Gibraltar in Mauretania, NW Africa. A3—12

Tiphsah (Thapsacus). Town at the limit of Solomon's dominion toward the Euphrates (I Kings 4:24). Identified with Thapsacus on the right bank of the Euphrates above its junction with the Balikh. D1—4

Tiras. Land and its inhabitants, associated with the line of Japheth (Gen. 10:2). Traditionally associated with Thrace or the islands and coastlands of the Aegean.

Tirzah. Ancient Canaanite town captured by Joshua (Josh. 12:24). In the days of Jeroboam I it became capital of the Northern Kingdom (I Kings 14:17; 15:21, 33). Prob. *Tell el-Far'ah*, 7 miles NE of Shechem. C3—5, 19

Tishbe. Town in Gilead, mentioned as the home of Elijah (I Kings 17:1). Its location is uncertain. C3—5

Tob. Region E of the Jordan to which Jephthah fled when rejected by his brethren (Judg. 11:3, 5). B4—4

Togarmah (Beth-togarmah). N country (Ezek. 38:6) inhabited by a people descended from Japheth (Gen. 10:3). Poss. *Til-qarimmu* in E Cappadocia.

Toledo. City in central Spain on a granite hill surrounded on 3 sides by a gorge of the Tagus R. Known in ancient times as Toletum, it fell to the Romans in 193 B.C. It served later as a capital of the Visigoths and was the scene of several important church councils.

Toletum. *See* Toledo

Tolosa. *See* Toulouse

Tomb of Jesus. A4—10. *See* Holy Sepulchre, Church of the

Tomi (Constanta). Town on the W bank of the Black Sea. Constantine I founded Constanta near the site of ancient Tomi. It early became an episcopal see and is now the major Black Sea port of Romania.

Toulouse. City on the Garonne R. in S France. It was an important city before the Roman conquest of Gaul and became an episcopal see in the 4th century A.D.

Tours. City on the Loire R. in N-central France. An old Gallo-Roman town, it grew rapidly after the death of its bishop St. Martin (A.D. 397). It was a center of Christian culture during the Middle Ages.

Tower of Meah. *See* Meah, Tower of

Tower's Pool. Pool in NW Jerusalem—near Herod the Great's three towers (Hippicus, Mariamne, and Phasael)—that was fed by an aqueduct from the W. A5—10

Trachonitis. District in ancient Palestine beginning *ca.* 20 miles SE of Damascus and extending to Batanea and Auranitis. The region is rough and barren.

Transalpine Gaul. *See* Cisalpine Gaul

Trapezus (Trebizond). Port on the Black Sea, NE Asia Minor, founded in the 8th century by colonists from Sinope. C1—7; E2—12

Trebizond. *See* Trapezus

Treveri. A people of ancient Belgica. Allies of the Romans, the Treveri were noted for their cavalry. Their country extended from the Rhine to the Seine.

Trèves. *See* Trier

Trier (Trèves). Founded by Augustus, Trier was capital of the Roman province of Belgica. It was situated on the Moselle and was known in Roman times as Augusta Treverorum. C1—18

Tripolis. Ancient Phoenician city on the Mediterranean coast N of Byblos. In the 7th century B.C. it was the capital of a federation of Tyre, Sidon, and Aradus (Arvad). It flourished under the Seleucids and the Romans. B3—13

Troas. Seaport of Mysia in W Asia Minor. Paul saw a vision there of a man of Macedonia inviting him to Europe (Acts 16:8–10). Located S of Homeric Troy. B1—15, 16; D2—17; D3—18

Trogyllium. Town on the W coast of Asia Minor opposite the island of Samos.

Troy. Ancient city of NW Asia Minor, also called Ilium or Ilion. It has been identified as the mound of Hissarlik, located *ca.* 4 miles from the mouth of the Dardanelles. It was made famous by Homer in the *Iliad*. B1—2

Tubal. Tribe descended from Japheth and settled near Meshech.

Turdetani. Ancient inhabitants of S Spain.

Turushpa (Tushpa). Town at the E end of Lake Van. It served as capital of the kingdom of Van (Urartu) and was frequently attacked by the Assyrian kings.

Tushpa. *See* Turushpa

Tuz, Lake. Salt lake that occupies a vast depression in the center of the Anatolian plateau, central Asia Minor. C2—2

Tyana. Town of ancient Cappadocia, Asia Minor, at the N foot of the Taurus Mts.

Tyras. City on the NW shore of the Black Sea at the mouth of the Tyras R.

Tyras R. River that rises in the Carpathians in E Europe and flows SE to the Black Sea.

Tyre (Sur). Phoenician maritime city 22 miles S of Sidon on the Mediterranean coast. Hiram, king of the city-state of Tyre, provided David and Solomon with materials for the palace and temple (II Sam. 5:11; I Kings 5:1). B1—1, 5, 11; D3—2, 15, 16; D2—3; B3—4; B2—6, 7; B4—13; F3—17; C1—19

Tyre, Ladder of. *See* Ladder of Tyre

Tyropoeon Valley. B2—8; B6—10. *See* Central Valley

Tyrrhenian Sea. Part of the W Mediterranean, bounded by the W coast of Italy, the N coast of Sicily, and the E coast of Sardinia and Corsica. A2—17

U

Ubi. Name given to the region of Damascus (*q.v.*) in the Amarna Age (14th century B.C.).

Ugarit. Ancient city-state on the Mediterranean coast in N Syria. It was an important center of Minoan trade in Syria. The period of its greatest prosperity was the 15th and 14th centuries B.C. Mod. *Ras Shamra*. D3—2; B1—4

Ulai (Eulaeus) **R.** Artificial canal near Susa. On its banks Daniel saw his vision (Dan. 8:2, 16). D3—7

Ulatha. Name used by Josephus to designate the marshlands around Lake Hula (*q.v.*). C-D2—11

Umma. Ancient Sumerian city of S Mesopotamia. It was NW of, and at times subject to, Lagash (*q.v.*). Mod. *Yokha*.

Upper City (in Jerusalem). SW Jerusalem, built on the Western Hill and bounded on the E by the Central Valley and on the N by the First North Wall. B5—10

Upper Egypt. *See* Egypt, Upper

Upper Galilee. *See* Galilee, upper

Upper Room (in Jerusalem). Room in which Jesus and the apostles ate the Last Supper (Mark 14:15; Luke 22:12). Its location has not been identified. The traditional site—located above the Tomb of King David and next to a Benedictine monastery—was not identified until the 14th century A.D. B6—10

Upper Sea. A-C3—2; A-B2—7. *See* Mediterranean Sea

Ur. Important Sumerian city on the Euphrates in S Mesopotamia. It is identified with the home of Abraham, known in the Bible as "Ur of the Chaldees." Mod. *el-Muqaiyar*. G4—2; D3—6

Urartu. Ancient kingdom of Armenia, located E of Asia Minor in the region of Lake Van. It was in the mts. of Urartu or Ararat that the ark settled following the flood. E-F2—2; C-D2—6

Urmia, Lake. Shallow salt lake in NW Iran. G2—2; C2—7

Uruk. *See* Erech

Utians. Ancient inhabitants of Carmania, the country E of Persia and NE of the Arabian Sea.

Utica. African city *ca.* 15 miles N of Carthage. It became the capital of the Roman province of Africa following the 3rd Punic war.

Utrecht. City in the Netherlands, on a branch of the lower Rhine. It dates back to Roman times and became (7th century A.D.) an episcopal see for Willibrord, apostle to the Frisians.

Uxellodunum. Town of the Cadurci tribes in S Gaul.

Uzal. District of SW Arabia settled by the clan of Uzal, a descendant of Shem.

V

Vaccaei. A people of Hither Spain, living W of the Celtiberi and S of the Cantabri.

Vagarshapat. Town of central Armenia, located between the Black and Caspian seas. It dates from the 6th century B.C. and was capital of Armenia from the 2nd to the 4th century A.D. Mod. *Echmiadzin*.

Valencia. Former kingdom on the Mediterranean coast in E Spain. It was a mountainous country with fertile coastal plain. The capital of the kingdom, later a Roman province, was also named Valencia (or Valentia).

Valentia. *See* Valencia

Valley Gate. (1) Gate into the City of David (*ca.* 1000 B.C.) from the NW. (2) Gate into Jerusalem (*ca.* 445 B.C.) from the Hinnom Valley into the SW sector of the city.

Valley of Aijalon. *See* Aijalon, Valley of

Valley of Elah. *See* Elah, Valley of

Valley of Gerar. *See* Gerar, Valley of

Valley of Hinnom. *See* Hinnom Valley

Valley of Salt. *See* Salt, Valley of

Valley of Siddim. *See* Siddim, Valley of

Valley of Sorek. *See* Sorek, Valley of

Van, Lake. Salt lake in the Armenian mt. territory SE of the Black Sea. It covers 1,454 square miles and has no apparent outlet. F2—2; C2—7

Veneti. A Celtic people of ancient Gaul who settled in NW France.

Verona. City on the Adige R. in NE Italy, on the Brenner Road to central Europe.

Verulamium (Saint Albans). City on the slope and summit of a hill above the Ver R. NW of London.

Vesontio. City of the Sequani in E Gaul.

Vienne. City on the Rhone, S of Lyons, in SE France. B2—18

Vistula R. Principal waterway of Poland. It rises in the Carpathians and flows 667 miles N to the Baltic. In ancient times it formed the boundary between Germany and Sarmatia.

Volga R. F1—12. *See* Rha R.

W

Washuk-kanni. Capital of Mitanni (*q.v.*). Its precise location is still in question, but it was prob. near Gozan in the upper Habor area. Poss. mod. *Tell Fakhariyah*. E2—2

Water Gate. Gate into the old City of David W of Spring Gihon in the Kidron Valley (*ca.* 445 B.C.). C3—9; C6—10

Water shaft (in Jerusalem). Jebusite tunnel system designed to bring water from Spring Gihon into the city. David used it to enter the city and defeat the Jebusites (II Sam. 5:8 RSV). B2—8

Way of the Sea, The. Most lucrative trade route between Egypt and Mesopotamia. It followed the coastal plain (Philistia) through Palestine. B-C3—3

Way to Shur, The. Road from the Judean highlands to Egypt, passing through Beer-sheba and the Wilderness of Shur. B-C4—3

W. el-Hasa. *See* Zered R.

W. el-Mughara. Site N of Dor where remains of Stone Age men have been discovered. B2—19

Western Hill (in Jerusalem). The most commanding

of the several hills on which Jerusalem was built. It is bounded on the W and S by the Hinnom Valley and on the E by the Central Valley. In post-Roman times it was known as Mt. Zion. A2—8; C2—9

Wilderness of Etham. *See* Etham, Wilderness of

Wilderness of Paran. *See* Paran, Wilderness of

Wilderness of Shur. *See* Shur, Wilderness of

Wilderness of Sin. *See* Sin, Wilderness of

Wilderness of Zin. *See* Zin, Wilderness of

W. Musa. River bed that extends E from the Petra region of S Jordan. It is dry most of the year.

X

Xanthus. City in Lycia, W Asia Minor, on the Xanthus (Scamander) R. B2—7

Xois. City in the Nile Delta on an island. It was the seat of a dynasty of Egyptian pharaohs but fell into decay during Roman times.

Xystus. Market place in the NE section of Jerusalem's Upper City (20 B.C.–A.D. 70).

Y

Yarmuk R. River that rises in the Hauran, SE of Mt. Hermon. It flows SW and enters the Jordan S of the Sea of Galilee. C2—1; C3—5, 11

Yavne Yam. B4—19. *See* Jabneel

Yazd. Ancient Persian city *ca.* 165 miles SE of Gabae. D3—7

Yiron. *See* Iron

York. City at the confluence of the Ouse and Foss rivers in N England. As Eboracum, it was a chief station of the Roman province of Britannia.

Yusha', J. Mt. in Gilead, S of the Jabbok R. It reaches a height of 3,652 feet. D4—1

Z

Zabulon. *See* Zebulun

Zadrakarta. Important city in the Persian province of Hyrcania (*q.v.*). D2—7

Zagros Mts. Range in W Iran E of the Tigris, extending from NW to SE in several parallel ridges. F-G3—2

Zanoah. Town in S Palestine (Josh. 15:34; Neh. 3:13; 11:30), located 15 miles W of Bethlehem.

Zaphon. City E of the Jordan in the territory of Gad (Josh. 13:27).

Zareah. *See* Zorah

Zared R. *See* Zered R.

Zarephath. *See* Sarepta

Zarethan. Town in Transjordan that was one source of metal vessels for the Jerusalem temple (I Kings 7:46). Poss. mod. *Tell es-Saidiyeh* or *Tell Umm Hamad*. C3—19

Zareth-shahar. *See* Zereth-shahar

Zarqa R. D4—1. *See* Jabbok R.

Zebulun, allotment of. Territory in N Palestine bounded on the S by Manasseh and Issachar; on the N and W by Naphtali; and on the E by Asher. The Kishon R. and the Plain of Jezreel touched its S border.

Zedad. City on the N boundary of Palestine (Num. 34:8). It has been identified with Sadad, SE of Hamath. C2—4

Zela. Ancient city of Pontus, NE Asia Minor. It was the site of Caesar's defeat of Pharnaces, king of Pontus (47 B.C.).

Zelea. Ancient city of Mysia, NE Asia Minor. It was the headquarters of the Persian army during Alexander's invasion.

Zemaraim. Town in the territory of Benjamin (Josh. 18:22). Prob. mod. *Ras ez-Zeimara*, N of Jerusalem. C4—5

Zered R. (W. el-Hasa). Brook (and valley) that the Israelites crossed en route to Canaan through E Palestine (Num. 21:12; Deut. 2:13–14). It served as the border between Edom and Moab, SE of the Dead Sea. C6—1, 5; D3—3

Zereth-shahar. Town on the E bank of the Dead Sea in the territory of Reuben (Josh. 13:19).

Ziklag. Town in S Judah (Josh. 15:31), at one time ruled by David as a vassal of the Philistine king Achish (I Sam. 27:6). Prob. mod. *Tell el-Khuweilifeh*, between Debir and Beer-sheba. B5—4, 5

Zilu. Town on the NW edge of the Nile Delta and on The Way of the Sea. Mod. *Tell Abu Seifah*. B4—3

Zin, Wilderness of. Wilderness SW of the Dead Sea, close to the S border of Canaan (Num. 13:21). It was part of the Wilderness of Paran (*q.v.*) and included the city of Kadesh-barnea. C3-D4—3

Zion. *See* Jerusalem

Ziph. Town 4 miles SE of Hebron in the hill-country of Judah (Josh. 15:55). It was fortified by Rehoboam (II Chron. 11:8). Mod. *Kh. ez-Zif*. B5—5

Zoan (Avaris). C4—2. *See* Ramses

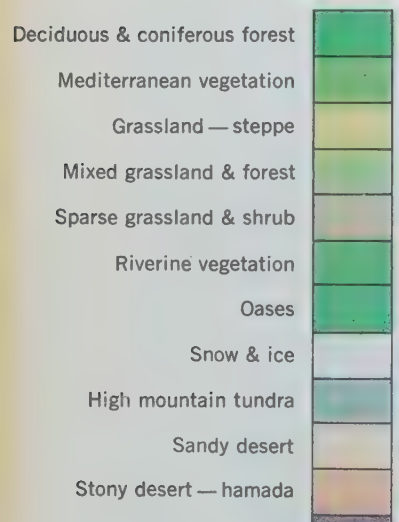
Zoar. One of the cities of the plain (Gen. 19:20, 22). It was associated with Sodom and Gomorrah. Lot fled there after Sodom's destruction (Gen. 19:20–22). It was located S of the Dead Sea. D3—3; C6—5

Zobah. *See* Aram-zobah

Zorah. Town in Dan on a hillside overlooking the Sorek (*q.v.*). It was the birthplace of Samson (Judg. 13:2, 25) and was later fortified by Rehoboam (II Chron. 11:10). B4—5

Physical Map of Palestine
Map 1
0 10 20 30 40 Mls
0 20 40 60 Kms
© Copyright HAMMOND INCORPORATED, Maplewood, N. J.
Elevations are given in feet
terrain model map here and those on subsequent pages depict the ural vegetation of the Bible world as far as it can be determined. imary ground cover has undergone changes by time and man. For xample, vast areas of Mediterranean vegetation, originally a maquis-forest type, are now dwarf-shrub with only rare patches of forest. The following sequence of colors applies to all maps in the series.
Mediterranean vegetation
Grassland — steppe
Mixed grassland & forest
Sparse grassland & shrub
Riverine vegetation
Oases
Snow & ice
High mountain tundra
Sandy desert
Stony desert – hamada
Barren lava beds
Barren salt flats
Salt marsh
The Great Sea
(Mediterranean Sea)
PHOENICIA
UPPER GALILEE
LOWER GALILEE
BASHAN
GILEAD
SAMARIA
JUDEA
Shephelah
Plain of Philistia
Plain of Sharon
Wilderness of Judea
MOAB
AMMONITE
Desert
IDUMEA
Negeb
EDOM
Sidon
Damascus
Tyre
Dan
Acco
Nazareth
Dor
Megiddo
Caesarea
Beth-shan
Dothan
Samaria
Shechem
Joppa
Shiloh
Bethel
Jericho
Jerusalem
Bethlehem
Hebron
Gaza
Raphia
Beer-sheba
Kir-hareseth
Rabbah (Amman)
Plains of Moab
Leontes
Lake Hula (L. Semechonitis)
Sea of Galilee (Chinnereth)
Jordan
Yarmuk
Jabbok
Arnon
Zered
Kishon
Kanah
Farah
Aijalon
Sorek
Elah
Gerar
Besor
Mt. Hermon 9,232
Mt. Meron 3,963
Mt. Carmel 1,791
Mt. Tabor 1,929
Hill of Moreh
Mt. Gilboa 1,640
Mt. Ebal 3,083
Mt. Gerizim 2,890
Tell Azur 3,333
Mt. of Olives 2,670
3,346
Dead (Salt) Sea -1,296
Jebel Yusha' 3,652
Mt. Nebo 2,631
Pharpar
Haurân
Abana
(Zarqā)
-696
1
2
3
4
5
6
A
B
C
D

The geographical setting for much of the Biblical narrative is within that half circle of arable land known as the Fertile Crescent. In the east the arc follows the alluvial plains of the Euphrates and Tigris rivers. It widens as one moves northwest through grassland and steppe, then it turns southwest at the Mediterranean coast and continues as a narrow belt through Phoenicia and Palestine. The arc ends in the green ribbon of the Nile. Rainfall, always scant and seasonal in the Middle East, has changed little since the beginning of the Biblical era. Cropland and grassland areas remain much as they were in Abraham's day and the extent of desert is unchanged. Forests, however, have been slowly cut back by man so that today large expanses of mountain forest or wooded areas of the Mediterranean type are scarce.



The Ancient World at the Time of the Patriarchs

Route of Abraham and the Patriarchs
Early 2nd Millennium B.C.

Areas of influence of major powers about 1350 B.C.

0 50 100 150 200 250 Mls

0 50 100 200 300 400 Kms

© Copyright HAMMOND INCORPORATED, Maplewood, N. J.

A
B
C
D
Map 3
The Exodus
Traditional route of the Exodus
Unsuccessful invasion of Canaan
Trade routes
0 20 40 60 80 100 Mls
0 40 80 120 160 Kms
© Copyright HAMMOND INCORPORATED, Maplewood, N. J.
1
2
3
4
5
6
The Great Sea
(Mediterranean Sea)
Gebal
Berytus
Sidon
Damascus
Tyre
MT. LEBANON
CANAAN
BASHA
Hazor
Acco
Ashtaro
Mt. Carmel
Madon
Dor
Megiddo
Edrei
Taanach
Beth-shan
Shechem
Jabbok
Aphek
Joppa
Jordan
AMMON
Shiloh
Bethel
Ai
Jericho
Rabbah
Gezer
Heshbo
Ashdod
Mt. Nebo
Ashkelon
Jerusalem
Lachish
Salt
Gaza
Eglon?
Hebron
Dibon
Debir?
Sea
Arnon
Arad
MOAB
Raphia
Beer-sheba
Hormah
Kir-hareseth
Nile Delta
Ramses
(Tanis)
Pelusium
(Sin)
The Way of the Sea
Brook of
Egypt
Negeb
Wilderness
Zoar
Zered
Ije
abarim
Baal-zephon
Zilu
Wilderness of Shur
Wilderness of Zin
Bozrah
Goshen
Jebel Helal
Kadesh-
barnea
Punon
Pibeseth
(Bubastis)
Pithom
Succoth
The Way to Shur
Sela
EGYPT
Bitter
Lakes
Jebel Harun
Wilderness
of
Paran
Heliopolis
(On)
Wilderness
of
Etham
Great
Pyramids
Memphis
(Noph)
Sinai
Peninsula
L. Moeris
Marah?
Ezion-geber
Crocodilopolis
Elim?
LAND
Heracleopolis
Wilderness
of
Sin
Dophkah?
Hazeroth?
Kibroth-
hattaavah?
Alush?
Taberah?
Rephidim?
Mt. Sinai
Nile
(Gulf of Suez)
(Gulf of Aqaba)
MIDIAN
Akhetaton (Tell el-Amarna)
Red Sea

A
B
C
Map 4
Euphrates
Tiphsah
HITTITES
Ugarit
Orontes
HAMATH
KITTIM
(CYPRUS)
Hamath
Arvad
The Great Sea
(Mediterranean Sea)
Tadmor
Kadesh
Zedad
ARAM–
ZOBAH
Lebo-hamath
Hazar-enan
Gebal
Berothai
LEBANON
PHOENICIA
Berytus
BETH-REHOB
Sidon
ARAM–
DAMASCUS
MT. HERMON
Damascus
Syrian
Desert
Tyre
Abel
Dan
Kedesh
MAACAH
Hazor
ARGOB
Acco
Cabul
Mt. Carmel
GESHUR
Ashtaroth
Dor
Megiddo
Taanach
TOB
Edrei
Jezreel
Beth-shan
Ramoth-gilead
Salecah
Mt. Gilboa
Jordan
Hepher
Mahanaim
Shechem
Succoth
Joppa
ISRAEL
Rabbah
AMMON
Gezer
Beth-horon
Bethel
Gibeah
Jericho
Ashdod
Jerusalem
Heshbon
Beth-shemesh
Ashkelon
Medeba
Gath?
PHILISTIA
Hebron
Salt
Sea
Gaza
Lachish
Aroer
Ziklag ?
Gerar
Raphia
Beer-sheba
Arad
JUDAH
MOAB
Kir-hareseth
Tamar
AMALEK
Bozrah
Kadesh-barnea
Punon
River of Egypt
EDOM
Arabah
Sela
The Empire of
David and Solomon
Boundary of the empire
at its greatest extent
Territory conquered by David
Territory in the far north under
economic influence of Solomon
Fortified places of Solomon
Copper mining centers
0 10 25 50 75 100 Mls
0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 Kms
1
2
3
4
5
6
© Copyright HAMMOND INCORPORATED, Maplewood, N. J.

A
B
C
D
1
2
3
4
5
6
The Kingdoms of Israel and Judah
Approximate frontiers
ISRAEL
Hebrew kingdoms
AMMON
Foreign kingdoms
0 10 20 30 40 Mls
0 20 40 60 Kms
© Copyright HAMMOND INCORPORATED, Maplewood, N. J.
Map 5
Sidon
Damascus
SYRIA (ARAM)
MT HERMON
PHOENICIA
Leontes
Ijon
Tyre
Abel-beth-maachah
Dan
Kedesh
Hazor
Merom
Galilee
Bashan
Acco
Chinnereth
Cabul
Sea of Chinnereth
Karnaim
Ashtaroth
Rumah
Hammath
Aphek
Mt. Carmel
Kishon
Plain of
Mt. Tabor
Yarmuk
Havvoth-jair
Edrei
The Great Sea
(Mediterranean Sea)
Dor
Megiddo
Esdraelon
Shunem
Jezreel
Mt. Gilboa
Ramoth-gilead
Taanach
Beth-shan
Ibleam
Abel-meholah
Dothan
Jabesh-gilead
Tishbe
Gilead
ISRAEL
Socoh
Tirzah
Plain of Sharon
Samaria
Mt. Ebal
Jordan
Penuel
Mahanaim
Kanah
Mt. Gerizim
Shechem
Succoth
Jabbok
AMMON
Aphek
Joppa
Shiloh
Lod
Gath
Zemaraim
Bethel
Mizpah
Gilgal
Jazer
Rabbah
Jabneel
Gezer
Geba
Gibbethon
Aijalon
Gibeon
Ramah
Jericho
Shittim?
Heshbon
Ekron
Zorah
Jerusalem
Ashdod
Beth-shemesh
Bethlehem
Mt. Nebo
Medeba
Jahaz
Ashkelon
Adullam
Tekoa
Mareshah
Beth-zur
Lachish
Ataroth
PHILISTIA
JUDAH
Salt Sea
Gaza
Adoraim
Hebron
En-gedi
Dibon
Aroer
Debir?
Ziph
Arnon
Gerar
Ziklag?
Wilderness of Judah
Raphia
Sharuhen
Arad
Ar?
Beer-sheba
MOAB
Besor
Kir-hareseth
Zoar
Tamar
Zered
Ascent of
Negeb

Medo-Babylonian Realms

Political boundaries of major powers about 560 B.C.

0 100 200 300 400 500 Mls
0 200 400 600 800 Kms

© Copyright HAMMOND INCORPORATED, Maplewood, N. J.

A
B
C
D
E
F
1
2
3
4
Ister (Danube)
Chersonesus
Panticapaeum
Black Sea
Caspian Sea
Aral Sea
MASSAGETAE
Jaxartes
THRACE
Apollonia
MACEDONIA
Byzantium
Sinope
Phasis
CAUCASUS
SCYTHIANS (SAKA)
CHORASMIA
Oxus
Trapezus
LYDIA
Gordion
Pteria
Anyra
MOSCHI
Cyrus
Araxes
Cyropolis
Athens
Marathon
Sardis
Maeander
Ephesus
Miletus
GREECE
Sparta
CARIA
Halys
Iconium
PERSIA
Meritsone
Lycus
ARMENIA
MARGUS
SOGDIANA
Margiana
Bactra
Xanthus
Tarsus
Haran
Crete
Rhodes
Issus
Thapsacus
Euphrates
Arbela
Zadrakarta
Damghan
BACTRIA
HINDU KUSH
Cyprus
Hamath
Arvad
Asshur
Tigris
MEDIA
Rhagae
PARTHIA
ARIA
Cophen (Kabul)
Taxila
Cyrene
Upper Sea
Gebal
Tadmor
Behistun
Ecbatana
Tyre
Damascus
EMPIRE
GANDARA
LIBYA
Sippar
Opis
Babylon
SUSIANA
Gabae
DRANGIANA
ARACHOSIA
JUDAH
Jerusalem
Nippur
Susa
Yazd
Sais
Gaza
BABYLONIA
Erech
Ulai
Heliopolis
Pelusium
Temple of Amon (Siwa)
Memphis
Elath
Dumah
Persepolis (Parsa)
Pasargadae
CARMANIA
Indus
EGYPT
ARABIA
PERSIS
Lower Sea
GEDROSIA (MAKA)
HINDUSH (INDIA)
Tema
Pura
Libyan
Dedan
Gerrha
Puttala
Thebes
Red Sea
Erythraean
Sea
Desert
Syene (Elephantine)
Nile
ETHIOPIA (CUSH)
Map 7
Probable ancient coastline
The Persian Empire
Limits of the Persian empire c.500 B.C.
Persian royal road
Royal residences
Red Sea-Nile canal built by Darius I
0 100 200 300 400 500 Mls
0 200 400 600 800 Kms
© Copyright HAMMOND INCORPORATED, Maplewood, N.J.

A
B
Map 8
Jerusalem of David & Solomon
City of David
Expansion of Solomon
Present-day wall
Temple
Palace?
Millo?
Water Shaft
Spring Gihon
Western Hill
Central Valley (Tyropoeon)
Kidron Valley
Hinnom Valley
Steps
En-rogel
0 100 200 300 400 500 Yds
0 100 200 300 400 500 M
© Copyright HAMMOND INC., Maplewood, N. J.
C
D
Map 9
Jerusalem in the Late Monarchy
Ancient city walls
Wall alignment uncertain
Present-day wall
Possible expansion of the city to the Second Quarter in 8th century B.C.
Gate of Ephraim?
Temple
Palace
Corner Gate?
Manasseh's Wall
Millo?
Cult Center
Water Gate?
Spring Gihon
Pool of Siloam?
Hezekiah's Tunnel
Steps (Fountain Gate?)
Hezekiah's Wall?
King's Garden
Western Hill
Central Valley
Kidron Valley
Hinnom Valley
En-rogel
0 100 200 300 400 500 Yds
0 100 200 300 400 500 M
© Copyright HAMMOND INC., Maplewood, N. J.
Map 10
Jerusalem in Jesus' Time
Probable location of city walls
Wall alignment uncertain
Present-day walls
Streets and roads
To Sebaste
Pool of Bethzatha (Bethesda)
Fortress Antonia
Traditional Golgotha (Calvary) and Tomb of Jesus
To Emmaus and Joppa
Pool of Israel
NORTH WALL
SECOND QUARTER
SECOND
Staircases
Portico
Enclosure Wall
THE TEMPLE
Solomon's Porch
Golden Gate
Gethsemane
MOUNT OF OLIVES
Jewish Tombs
Bridge
Subterranean Passage
Tower's Pool
Court of the Gentiles
Tombs
Hippicus
Phasael
FIRST NORTH WALL
Staircase
Royal Portico
Pinnacle of the Temple
Aqueduct
Gennath Gate
Hasmonean Palace
Palace of Herod
Mariamne
UPPER CITY
Street
Steps
Holdah Gates
Herod's Family Tomb
Theater?
Hippodrome
LOWER CITY
Spring Gihon
Kidron Valley
To Bethany
House of Caiaphas?
Upper Room?
Hezekiah's Tunnel
Serpent's Pool
Tyropoeon Valley
Pool of Siloam
Aqueduct
Water Gate
Hinnom Valley
To Bethlehem and Hebron
To the Dead Sea
0 200 400 600 Yards
0 200 400 600 Meters
© Copyright HAMMOND INCORPORATED, Maplewood, N. J.

Map 11
Palestine in New Testament Times
Political boundaries A.D. 6-44
Cities of the Decapolis
Fortresses
0 10 20 30 40 Mls
0 20 40 60 Kms
© Copyright HAMMOND INCORPORATED, Maplewood, N. J.
A
B
C
D
1
2
3
4
5
6
Abila
ABILENE
Sidon
Phoenicia
MT. LEBANON
Iturea
Damascus
SYRIA
MT. HERMON
Sarepta
Tyre
Leontes
Paneas
Caesarea Philippi
Ulatha
Gaulanitis
Batanea
Cadasa
Gischala
Ladder of Tyre
Ecdippa
Ptolemais
Chorazin
Bethsaida-Julias
Raphana
GALILEE
Capernaum
Cana
Magadan
Sea of Galilee
Asochis
Tiberias
Hippos
Dion?
Sepphoris
Yarmuk
Mediterranean
Mt. Carmel
Nazareth
Plain
Mt. Tabor
Abila
of
Nain
Gadara
Esdraelon
Dora
Agrippina
Capitolias
Sea
Arbela
Caesarea
Scythopolis
DECAPOLIS
Narbata
Ginae
Pella
Salim
Aenon
Plain of Sharon
SAMARIA
Jordan
Gerasa
Sebaste (Samaria)
Neapolis
Mt. Ebal
Amathus
Apollonia
Mt. Gerizim
Sychar
Jabbok
Antipatris
Alexandrium
Joppa
Arimathea?
Phasaelis
Gadara
PEREA
Ephraim
Lydda
Gophna
Archelais
Philadelphia
Jamnia
Jericho
Betharamphtha (Livias, Julias)
Emmaus (Nicopolis)
Emmaus?
Cyprus
Esbus
Azotus
Jerusalem
Bethany
Qumran
Bethlehem
Hyrcania
Medeba
Ascalon
JUDEA
Herodium
Callirrhoe
Marisa
Bethsura
Machaerus
Agrippias
Hebron
Gaza
Engaddi
Arnon
Lake Asphaltitis (Dead Sea)
NABATEA
Masada
IDUMEA
Areopolis
Bersabe
Malatha
Charachmoba

The Roman World

Limits of direct Roman rule or political influence at the birth of Christ

Provincial or state boundaries

SYRIA Roman provinces

LYCIA Client kingdoms or states

0 100 200 300 400 500 Mls

0 200 400 600 800 Kms

© Copyright HAMMOND INCORPORATED, Maplewood, N. J.

Map 13
Journeys of the Apostles
Philip's journeys
Saul's (Paul's) journeys
Peter's journey
Barnabas' journey
Barnabas' and Paul's journey
Barnabas' and Mark's journey
0 10 25 50 75 Mls
0 20 40 60 80 100 120 Kms
© Copyright HAMMOND INCORPORATED, Maplewood, N. J.
Tarsus
CILICIA
Alexandria
Seleucia Tracheotis
Antioch
Seleucia Pieria
AMANUS MTS.
Orontes
Laodicea ad Mare
Apamea
Salamis
CYPRUS
Epiphania
SYRIA
Ardus (Arvad)
Emesa
Tripolis
Mediterranean Sea
Phoenicia
LEBANON MTS.
Byblos
Berytus
Heliopolis
Abilene
Chalcis
Leontes
Sidon
Damascus
Tyre
Caesarea Philippi
Ptolemais
Galilee
Sea of Galilee
Tiberias
Caesarea
Scythopolis
Decapolis
Samaria
Pella
Jordan
Gerasa
Sebaste
Joppa
Lydda
Philadelphia
Azotus
Jerusalem
Jericho
NABATEANS?
Gaza
Judea
Dead Sea
Map 14
GALATIA
CAPPADOCIA
Antioch
Lycaonia
Iconium
Pisidia
Lystra
Derbe
Tarsus
CILICIA
Perga
PAMPHYLIA
Attalia
Antioch
Seleucia
CYPRUS
SYRIA
Salamis
Paphos
Damascus
Caesarea
Jerusalem
Judea
Paul's First Journey
0 100 200 Mls
0 100 200 300 Kms

Paul's Second Journey

Paul's Third Journey

Paul's Journey to Rome
ILLYRICUM
(DALMATIA)
MOESIA
Black Sea
Rome
Ostia
Three Taverns
Forum of Appius
Puteoli
Beneventum
Dyrrhachium
Mesembria
Sinopo
Hebrus
THRACE
MACEDONIA
Philippi
Amphipolis
Thessalonica
Byzantium
Heraclea
BITHYNIA & PONTUS
Halys
Ancyra
GALATIA
CAPPADOCIA
Caesarea Mazaca
Tarentum
Tyrrhenian Sea
Epirus
Nicopolis
Aegean Sea
Troas
Adramyttium
Lesbos
Pergamum
ASIA
Smyrna
Sardis
Philadelphia
Antioch
Iconium
SICILY
Rhegium
ACHAIA
Athens
Corinth
Ephesus
Laodicea
Samos
Syracuse
Miletus
Sparta
Attalia
PAMPHYLIA
CILICIA
Tarsus
Antioch
Map 17
Malta
Cos
Cnidus
LYCIA
Patara
Myra
Rhodes
CRETE
Phoenix
Cnossus
Lasea
C. Salmone
Cauda
Fair Havens
SYRIA
CYPRUS
Damascus
Sidon
Tyre
Mediterranean Sea
Cyrene
Caesarea
Jerusalem
Gaza
Judea
Alexandria
CYRENAICA
(LIBYA)
EGYPT
0 100 200 300 Mls
0 100 200 300 400 500 Kms
© Copyright HAMMOND INCORPORATED, Maplewood, N. J.

The Spread of Christianity

Extent of Christian communities by 1st century A.D.

Extent of Christian communities by A.D. 185 (the time of Irenaeus)

Early centers of Christianity

Boundary of the Roman Empire for most of the 1st and 2nd centuries A.D.

Boundary of the Roman Empire A.D. 114-117

0 100 200 300 400 500 Mis

0 200 400 600 800 Kms

© Copyright HAMMOND INCORPORATED, Maplewood, N.J.

A
B
C
D
Map 19
Archaeological Sites in Israel and Jordan
Prehistoric cave sites
Major excavated sites
Other important excavations
0 5 10 15 20 25 Mls
0 10 20 30 40 Kms
© Copyright HAMMOND INCORPORATED, Maplewood, N. J.
1
2
3
4
5
6
Tyre
LEB
Dan
Kafr Bir'im
Nahariyah
HAZOR
Meiron
SYRIA
Acco—Ptolemais
Capernaum
Tabgha
Sea of Galilee
Irbid
Tiberias
Sepphoris
Beth-yerah
Beth Shearim
Wadi el-Mughara
Dor
MEGIDDO
Taanach
Beth-Alfa
Caesarea
BETH-SHAN—SCYTHOPOLIS
Mediterranean Sea
Dothan
TIRZAH
Tell es-Saidiyeh (Zarethan?)
Jerash
SAMARIA—SEBASTE
Jordan
SHECHEM
Tell Deir 'allā (Succoth)
Qasile
Aphek—Antipatris
JORDAN
Joppa
Shiloh
Amman
BETHEL
Yavne Yam
Tell en-Nasbeh (Mizpah?)
Ai
Kh. el-Mefjir (Gilgal?)
'Araq el-Emir
GEZER
JERICHO
Gibeon
Gibeah
ISRAEL
'Ain Karim
Heshbon
JERUSALEM
Teleilat el-Ghassul
Ashdod
BETH-SHEMESH
Ramat Rahel
Qumran
Bethlehem
'Ain Feshkha
Madaba
Tell es-Safi
Azekah
Herodium
Hyrcania
Ascalon
Tell el-Judeideh
Beth-zur
Murabba'at Caves
LACHISH
Mareshah
Dead Sea
Gaza
Tell el-Hesi (Eglon?)
Hebron
'Ain Gedi
Dibon
TELL AJJUL
TELL BEIT MIRSIM (Debir?)
Khirbet 'Ar'ir
Tell Jemmeh
Tell el-Far'a
Tell 'Arad
Masada
Bab edh 'Drah
Tell Abu Matar
Tell es-Seba
Khirbet el-Kerak
Khalasa
Karnub
Khirbet et-Tannur
Isbeita
Auja el-Hafir
EGYPT
Avdat
Kadesh-barnea

WILLIAM A. BLACK
3 CLEVELAND STREET
LOGANSPORT, IN 46947
PHONE 753-3850